



THE STATESMAN'S YEARBOOK 2017

THE POLITICS, CULTURES AND
ECONOMIES OF THE WORLD



'...an invaluable compendium for generations of
researchers, writers and politicians to draw on.'

— *Zak Cope, academic researcher and author*



**THE
STATESMAN'S
YEARBOOK
2017**

‘We don’t have to be imprisoned by the past.’

Barack Obama (1961–)

Editors

Frederick Martin	1864–1883
Sir John Scott-Keltie	1883–1926
Mortimer Epstein	1927–1946
S. H. Steinberg	1946–1969
John Paxton	1969–1990
Brian Hunter	1990–1997
Barry Turner	1997–2014

Credits

<i>Publisher</i>	Nicholas Heath-Brown
<i>Research Editor</i>	Tom Alvarez
<i>Editorial Assistant</i>	Sharanjit Aujla
<i>Researchers</i>	Daniel Smith Richard German Robert McGowan Jill Fenner Ben Eastham Justine Foong Liane Jones James Wilson Sara Hussain Edward Lea Sheena Amin Hanna Szymborska Noah Nzeribe Thanh Tuan Chu Maximilian Kressner Sharita Oomeer
<i>Index</i>	Richard German
<i>Production</i>	Natalie Jones
<i>Typesetting</i>	MPS

email: sybcomments@palgrave.com

THE STATESMAN'S YEARBOOK

THE POLITICS, CULTURES AND
ECONOMIES OF THE WORLD

2017

palgrave
macmillan

Macmillan Publishers Ltd.
Published annually since 1864

ISBN 978-1-137-44008-2 ISBN 978-1-349-68398-7 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-1-349-68398-7

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s) 2016

The authors have asserted their right to be identified as the authors of this work in accordance with the Copyright, Design and Patents Act 1988.

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made.

This Palgrave Macmillan imprint is published by SpringerNature.

The registered company is Macmillan Publishers Ltd. London.

PREFACE

Welcome to the 153rd edition of *The Statesman's Yearbook*—a concise reference work containing over 1,500 pages of data on the political, economic and social landscape of all the countries of the world plus territories.

The 2017 edition includes a thought-provoking essay on the history and current state of democracy, which has undergone a radical transformation as many countries see more and more polarized parties and candidates being highly influential at elections, holding the balance of power or even taking power. Who would have thought even ten years ago that a professional comedian would become a country's president in 2016, as happened in Guatemala?

As well as the essay, our preliminary pages also include a factsheet with fascinating figures and information about democracy. In late 2015 we ran an essay competition on our website and we are pleased to include the winning piece in this year's book too.

In addition to information on nation states, we have an extensive section on major international organizations and

leading think tanks. This year for the first time we're including data for individual countries on civil and criminal justice world rankings from a renowned annual survey.

We also have an accompanying website at www.statesmansyearbook.com, for which a site license is required to access most of the content. This is updated regularly throughout the year and contains additional material that isn't included in the book. One of the features is our archive going back to the first edition in 1864. In 2014 we added to our website a series of infographics, special features on prominent world leaders and 'snapshot' articles, written by Palgrave Macmillan authors on a range of topics relevant to our readership all of which is free for everyone to enjoy.

We always welcome feedback on the book and our website. Please email us on sybcomments@palgrave.com.

Nicholas Heath-Brown
Publisher, *The Statesman's Yearbook*

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

CONTENTS

TIME ZONES MAP Front Endpaper	
PREFACE	v
WHAT FUTURE FOR DEMOCRACY? BY BARRY TURNER	xv
2,500 YEARS OF DEMOCRACY	xviii
GAH-KAI LEUNG ON EDWARD SAID	xix
2015 IN 1,000 WORDS	xx
WORLD POPULATION	xxi
KEY WORLD FACTS	xxii
RECOMMENDED FURTHER READING	xxiii
CHRONOLOGY	xxiv

Part I: International Organizations

	<i>Page</i>
UNITED NATIONS (UN).....	3
General Assembly.....	3
Security Council.....	4
Economic and Social Council.....	5
International Court of Justice.....	5
Secretariat.....	6
Member States.....	7
UNIVERSAL DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS.....	8
UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM.....	10
Programmes and Funds.....	10
Research and Training Institutes.....	12
Other UN Entities.....	12
Information.....	13
SPECIALIZED AGENCIES OF THE UN.....	13
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO).....	13
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development — The World Bank (IBRD).....	14
International Development Association (IDA).....	16
International Finance Corporation (IFC).....	16
Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA).....	16
International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID).....	16
International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO).....	16
International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD).....	16
International Labour Organization (ILO).....	17
International Maritime Organization (IMO).....	18
International Monetary Fund (IMF).....	18
International Telecommunication Union (ITU).....	20
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).....	20
UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO).....	21
Universal Postal Union (UPU).....	22
World Health Organization (WHO).....	22
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO).....	23
World Meteorological Organization (WMO).....	24
World Tourism Organization (UNWTO).....	24
OTHER ORGANS RELATED TO THE UN.....	25
International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA).....	25
World Trade Organization (WTO).....	25
Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization (CTBTO).....	26
Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW).....	26
UN CONVENTIONS.....	26
Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities.....	26
United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.....	26
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.....	27
<i>Europe</i>	
EUROPEAN UNION (EU).....	27
EU INSTITUTIONS.....	32
European Commission.....	32
Statistical Office of the European Communities (Eurostat).....	33

Council of the European Union (Council of Ministers)	33
European Council	34
European Parliament	35
Court of Justice of the European Union	35
European Court of Auditors	35
European Central Bank	35
OTHER EU STRUCTURES	36
European Investment Bank	36
European Investment Fund	36
European Data Protection Supervisor	36
European Ombudsman	36
Advisory Bodies	36
MAIN EU AGENCIES	36
Agency for the Cooperation of Energy Regulators	36
Body of European Regulators for Electronic Communications	37
Community Plant Variety Office	37
Euratom Supply Agency	37
European Agency for the operational management of large-scale IT systems in the area of freedom, security and justice	37
European Agency for Safety and Health at Work	37
European Agency for the Management of Operational Cooperation at the External Borders	37
European Asylum Support Office	37
European Aviation Safety Agency	37
European Banking Authority	37
European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control	37
European Centre for the Development of Vocational Training	37
European Chemicals Agency	37
European Defence Agency	37
European Environment Agency	37
European Fisheries Control Agency	38
European Food Safety Authority	38
European Foundation for the Improvement of Living and Working Conditions	38
European GNSS Agency	38
European Institute for Gender Equality	38
European Institute of Innovation and Technology	38
European Insurance and Occupational Pensions Authority	38
European Joint Undertaking for ITER and the Development of Fusion Energy	38
European Maritime Safety Agency	38
European Medicines Agency	38
European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addiction	38
European Network and Information Security Agency	38
European Police College (CEPOL)	38
European Police Office (Europol)	38
European Railway Agency	38
European Securities and Markets Authority	39
European Training Foundation	39
European Union Agency for Fundamental Rights	39
European Union Institute for Security Studies	39
European Union Satellite Centre	39
Office for Harmonization in the Internal Market	39
Single Resolution Board	39
The European Union's Judicial Cooperation Unit	39
Translation Centre for Bodies of the European Union	39
COUNCIL OF EUROPE	40
ORGANIZATION FOR SECURITY AND CO-OPERATION IN EUROPE (OSCE)	41
EUROPEAN BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT (EBRD)	42
EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION (EFTA)	42
EUROPEAN SPACE AGENCY (ESA)	43
CERN—THE EUROPEAN ORGANIZATION FOR NUCLEAR RESEARCH	43
CENTRAL EUROPEAN INITIATIVE (CEI)	43
NORDIC COUNCIL	43
NORDIC DEVELOPMENT FUND (NDF)	43
NORDIC INVESTMENT BANK (NIB)	43
COUNCIL OF THE BALTIC SEA STATES	43
EUROPEAN BROADCASTING UNION (EBU)	44
BLACK SEA ECONOMIC COOPERATION (BSEC)	44

DANUBE COMMISSION.....	44
EUROPEAN TRADE UNION CONFEDERATION (ETUC).....	44
<i>Other Organizations</i>	
ALLIANCE OF SMALL ISLAND STATES (AOSIS).....	45
AMNESTY INTERNATIONAL (AI).....	45
BANK FOR INTERNATIONAL SETTLEMENTS (BIS).....	45
COMMONWEALTH.....	45
COMMONWEALTH OF INDEPENDENT STATES (CIS).....	47
EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION (EEU).....	47
INTERNATIONAL AIR TRANSPORT ASSOCIATION (IATA).....	48
INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF THE RED CROSS (ICRC).....	48
INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL COURT (ICC).....	48
INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR DEMOCRACY AND ELECTORAL ASSISTANCE (IDEA).....	49
INTERNATIONAL MOBILE SATELLITE ORGANIZATION (IMSO).....	49
INTERNATIONAL OLYMPIC COMMITTEE (IOC).....	49
INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATION OF LA FRANCOPHONIE.....	49
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR MIGRATION (IOM).....	50
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO).....	50
INTERNATIONAL ROAD FEDERATION (IRF).....	50
INTERNATIONAL SEABED AUTHORITY (ISA).....	50
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS SATELLITE ORGANIZATION (ITSO).....	51
INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNION CONFEDERATION (ITUC).....	51
INTERNATIONAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE LAW OF THE SEA (ITLOS).....	52
INTERNATIONAL UNION AGAINST CANCER (UICC).....	52
INTER-PARLIAMENTARY UNION (IPU).....	52
INTERPOL (INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL POLICE ORGANIZATION).....	52
ISLAMIC DEVELOPMENT BANK.....	53
MÉDECINS SANS FRONTIÈRES (MSF).....	53
NOBEL PRIZES.....	53
SVERIGES RIKSBANK PRIZE IN ECONOMIC SCIENCES IN MEMORY OF ALFRED NOBEL.....	54
NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO).....	54
ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD).....	57
ORGANIZATION OF THE ISLAMIC CONFERENCE (OIC).....	58
UNREPRESENTED NATIONS AND PEOPLES ORGANIZATION (UNPO).....	58
WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES.....	58
WORLD CUSTOMS ORGANIZATION.....	59
WORLD FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS (WFTU).....	59
<i>Africa</i>	
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK.....	59
AFRICAN EXPORT-IMPORT BANK (AFREXIMBANK).....	60
AFRICAN UNION (AU).....	60
BANK OF CENTRAL AFRICAN STATES (BEAC).....	60
CENTRAL BANK OF WEST AFRICAN STATES (BCEAO).....	61
COMMON MARKET FOR EASTERN AND SOUTHERN AFRICA (COMESA).....	61
EAST AFRICAN COMMUNITY (EAC).....	61
EAST AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (EADB).....	61
ECONOMIC COMMUNITY OF CENTRAL AFRICAN STATES (CEEAC).....	61
ECONOMIC COMMUNITY OF WEST AFRICAN STATES (ECOWAS).....	61
INTERGOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITY ON DEVELOPMENT.....	62
LAKE CHAD BASIN COMMISSION.....	62
NIGER BASIN AUTHORITY.....	62
SOUTHERN AFRICAN CUSTOMS UNION (SACU).....	62
SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY (SADC).....	63
WEST AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (BOAD).....	63
WEST AFRICAN ECONOMIC AND MONETARY UNION (UEMOA).....	63
<i>Americas</i>	
AGENCY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN (OPANAL).....	63
ANDEAN COMMUNITY.....	64
ASSOCIATION OF CARIBBEAN STATES (ACS).....	64
CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY (CARICOM).....	64
CARIBBEAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (CDB).....	65
CENTRAL AMERICAN BANK FOR ECONOMIC INTEGRATION (CABEL).....	65
CENTRAL AMERICAN INTEGRATION SYSTEM (SICA).....	65
EASTERN CARIBBEAN CENTRAL BANK (ECCB).....	66

INTER-AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (IDB)	66
LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC SYSTEM (SELA)	66
LATIN AMERICAN INTEGRATION ASSOCIATION (ALADI/LAIA)	66
LATIN AMERICAN RESERVE FUND	66
ORGANISATION OF EASTERN CARIBBEAN STATES (OECS)	67
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES (OAS)	67
PACIFIC ALLIANCE	68
SECRETARIAT FOR CENTRAL AMERICAN ECONOMIC INTEGRATION (SIECA)	68
SOUTHERN COMMON MARKET (MERCOSUR)	68
UNION OF SOUTH AMERICAN NATIONS (UNASUR)	68
<i>Asia/Pacific</i>	
ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK	69
ASIAN INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT BANK (AIIB)	69
ASIA-PACIFIC ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION (APEC)	69
ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS (ASEAN)	70
ASEAN-Mekong Basin Development Co-operation (Mekong Group)	70
COLOMBO PLAN	71
ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION ORGANIZATION (ECO)	71
PACIFIC ISLANDS FORUM (PIF)	71
SECRETARIAT OF THE PACIFIC COMMUNITY (SPC)	72
SHANGHAI COOPERATION ORGANISATION	72
SOUTH ASIAN ASSOCIATION FOR REGIONAL CO-OPERATION (SAARC)	72
<i>Middle East</i>	
ARAB FUND FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (AFESD)	73
ARAB MONETARY FUND (AMF)	73
ARAB ORGANIZATION FOR AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT (AOAD)	73
GULF CO-OPERATION COUNCIL (GCC)	73
LEAGUE OF ARAB STATES	74
ORGANIZATION OF ARAB PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES (OAPEC)	74
ORGANIZATION OF THE PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES (OPEC)	74
OPEC Fund for International Development	75
<i>Environmental Organizations</i>	
FRIENDS OF THE EARTH INTERNATIONAL	75
GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT FACILITY (GEF)	75
GREENPEACE INTERNATIONAL	75
WORLD WIDE FUND FOR NATURE (WWF)	76
<i>Treaties</i>	
ANTARCTIC TREATY	76
NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION TREATY (NPT)	76
<i>Leading Think Tanks</i>	
AFRICAN CENTRE FOR THE CONSTRUCTIVE RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES	76
AMERICAN ENTERPRISE INSTITUTE (FOR PUBLIC POLICY RESEARCH)	77
ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK INSTITUTE	77
BARCELONA CENTRE FOR INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS	77
BROOKINGS INSTITUTION	77
BRUEGEL	77
CARNEGIE ENDOWMENT FOR INTERNATIONAL PEACE	77
CARNEGIE MIDDLE EAST CENTER	77
CARNEGIE MOSCOW CENTER	77
CATO INSTITUTE	77
CENTER FOR A NEW AMERICAN SECURITY	77
CENTER FOR AMERICAN PROGRESS	78
CENTER FOR STRATEGIC AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES	78
CENTRE FOR ECONOMIC POLICY RESEARCH	78
CENTRE FOR EUROPEAN POLICY STUDIES	78
CENTRO BRASILEIRO DE RELAÇÕES INTERNACIONAIS	78
CHATHAM HOUSE (ROYAL INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS)	78
CHINA INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES	78
CHINA INSTITUTES OF CONTEMPORARY INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS	78
CHINESE ACADEMY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	78
COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS	78
DANISH INSTITUTE FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDIES	79
EUROPEAN COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS	79

FRASER INSTITUTE.....	79
FRENCH INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (IFRI).....	79
FRIEDRICH EBERT FOUNDATION (FRIEDRICH-EBERT-STIFTUNG; FES).....	79
FUNDAÇÃO GETULIO VARGAS.....	79
GERMAN COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS.....	79
GERMAN INSTITUTE FOR INTERNATIONAL AND SECURITY AFFAIRS (STIFTUNG WISSENSCHAFT UND POLITIK; SWP).....	79
HERITAGE FOUNDATION.....	79
HUMAN RIGHTS WATCH.....	79
INSTITUTE FOR DEFENCE STUDIES AND ANALYSES.....	80
INSTITUTE OF WORLD ECONOMY AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS.....	80
INTERNATIONAL CRISIS GROUP.....	80
INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR STRATEGIC STUDIES (IISS).....	80
JAPAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS (JIIA).....	80
KIEL INSTITUTE FOR THE WORLD ECONOMY (INSTITUT FÜR WELTWIRTSCHAFT AN DER UNIVERSITÄT KIEL; IFW).....	80
KONRAD ADENAUER FOUNDATION (KONRAD-ADENAUER-STIFTUNG).....	80
KOREA DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE (KDI).....	80
LOWY INSTITUTE FOR INTERNATIONAL POLICY.....	80
NATIONAL BUREAU OF ECONOMIC RESEARCH (NBER).....	80
NETHERLANDS INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS 'CLINGENDAEL'.....	81
PETERSON INSTITUTE FOR INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS.....	81
PEW RESEARCH CENTER.....	81
RAND CORPORATION.....	81
ROYAL UNITED SERVICES INSTITUTE.....	81
STOCKHOLM INTERNATIONAL PEACE RESEARCH INSTITUTE (SIPRI).....	81
TRANSPARENCY INTERNATIONAL.....	81
WILFRIED MARTENS CENTRE FOR EUROPEAN STUDIES.....	81
WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS.....	81

Part II: Countries of the World A–Z

AFGHANISTAN.....	85	BARBADOS.....	187
ALBANIA.....	91	BELARUS.....	191
ALGERIA.....	96	BELGIUM.....	196
ANDORRA.....	102	BELIZE.....	205
ANGOLA.....	105	BENIN.....	209
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA.....	110	BHUTAN.....	213
ARGENTINA.....	113	BOLIVIA.....	217
ARMENIA.....	120	BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA.....	223
AUSTRALIA.....	124	BOTSWANA.....	227
<i>Territories</i>		BRAZIL.....	231
Australian Capital Territory.....	137	BRUNEI.....	241
Northern Territory.....	138	BULGARIA.....	245
<i>States</i>		BURKINA FASO.....	251
New South Wales.....	141	BURUNDI.....	255
Queensland.....	143	CABO VERDE.....	259
South Australia.....	146	CAMBODIA.....	263
Tasmania.....	148	CAMEROON.....	268
Victoria.....	150	CANADA.....	273
Western Australia.....	153	<i>Provinces</i>	
<i>Australian External Territories</i>		Alberta.....	284
Ashmore and Cartier Islands.....	155	British Columbia.....	286
Australian Antarctic Territory.....	156	Manitoba.....	289
Christmas Island.....	156	New Brunswick.....	290
Cocos (Keeling) Islands.....	156	Newfoundland and Labrador.....	292
Coral Sea Islands.....	157	Nova Scotia.....	294
Heard and McDonald Islands.....	157	Ontario.....	295
Norfolk Island.....	157	Prince Edward Island.....	297
AUSTRIA.....	159	Quebec.....	298
AZERBAIJAN.....	167	Saskatchewan.....	300
Nakhichevan.....	172	<i>Territories</i>	
Nagorno-Karabakh.....	172	Northwest Territories.....	302
THE BAHAMAS.....	173	Nunavut.....	303
BAHRAIN.....	177	Yukon.....	305
BANGLADESH.....	182	CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC.....	307

CHAD.....	311	Mecklenburg-West Pomerania.....	529
CHILE.....	315	North Rhine-Westphalia.....	530
CHINA, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF.....	322	Rhineland-Palatinate.....	531
Hong Kong.....	335	Saarland.....	532
Macao.....	339	Saxony.....	534
Taiwan.....	341	Saxony-Anhalt.....	535
COLOMBIA.....	346	Schleswig-Holstein.....	535
COMOROS.....	352	Thuringia.....	536
CONGO, DEMOCRATIC		GHANA.....	538
REPUBLIC OF THE.....	355	GREECE.....	543
CONGO, REPUBLIC OF THE.....	360	GRENADA.....	551
COSTA RICA.....	364	GUATEMALA.....	554
CÔTE D'IVOIRE.....	368	GUINEA.....	558
CROATIA.....	373	GUINEA-BISSAU.....	562
CUBA.....	378	GUYANA.....	566
CYPRUS.....	383	HAITI.....	570
'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus'.....	388	HONDURAS.....	574
CZECH REPUBLIC.....	390	HUNGARY.....	578
DENMARK.....	399	ICELAND.....	587
Faroe Islands.....	406	INDIA.....	594
Greenland.....	408	<i>States and Territories</i>	
DJIBOUTI.....	410	Andhra Pradesh.....	609
DOMINICA.....	413	Arunachal Pradesh.....	609
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.....	417	Assam.....	609
ECUADOR.....	421	Bihar.....	610
EGYPT.....	426	Chhattisgarh.....	610
EL SALVADOR.....	432	Goa.....	610
EQUATORIAL GUINEA.....	436	Gujarat.....	610
ERITREA.....	440	Haryana.....	611
ESTONIA.....	444	Himachal Pradesh.....	611
ETHIOPIA.....	450	Jammu and Kashmir.....	611
FIJI.....	455	Jharkhand.....	612
FINLAND.....	460	Karnataka.....	612
FRANCE.....	469	Kerala.....	612
<i>Departments and Collectivities Overseas</i>	484	Madhya Pradesh.....	613
<i>Overseas Departments and Regions</i>		Maharashtra.....	613
French Guiana.....	484	Manipur.....	613
Guadeloupe.....	484	Meghalaya.....	613
Martinique.....	484	Mizoram.....	614
Mayotte.....	485	Nagaland.....	614
Réunion.....	485	Odisha.....	614
<i>Overseas Collectivities</i>		Punjab.....	614
French Polynesia.....	485	Rajasthan.....	615
St Barthélemy.....	486	Sikkim.....	615
St Martin.....	486	Tamil Nadu.....	615
St Pierre and Miquelon.....	486	Telengana.....	616
Wallis and Futuna.....	486	Tripura.....	616
<i>Sui Generis Collectivities</i>		Uttar Pradesh.....	616
New Caledonia.....	487	Uttarakhand.....	617
Southern and Antarctic Territories.....	487	West Bengal.....	617
<i>Minor Territories</i>		<i>Union Territories</i>	
Clipperton Island.....	488	Andaman and Nicobar Islands.....	617
GABON.....	489	Chandigarh.....	618
THE GAMBIA.....	494	Dadra and Nagar Haveli.....	618
GEORGIA.....	497	Daman and Diu.....	618
Abkhazia.....	501	Delhi.....	618
Adjara.....	502	Lakshadweep.....	618
South Ossetia.....	502	Puducherry.....	619
GERMANY.....	503	INDONESIA.....	620
<i>Bundesländer</i>		IRAN.....	627
Baden-Württemberg.....	519	IRAQ.....	635
Bavaria.....	521	Kurdistan.....	642
Berlin.....	522	IRELAND.....	643
Brandenburg.....	523	ISRAEL.....	656
Bremen.....	524	Palestinian Territories.....	664
Hamburg.....	525	ITALY.....	667
Hessen.....	526	JAMAICA.....	679
Lower Saxony.....	528	JAPAN.....	683

JORDAN	694	PALAU	935
KAZAKHSTAN	699	PANAMA	938
KENYA	704	PAPUA NEW GUINEA	943
KIRIBATI	709	Bougainville	947
NORTH KOREA	712	PARAGUAY	948
SOUTH KOREA	719	PERU	952
KUWAIT	727	PHILIPPINES	958
KYRGYZSTAN	732	POLAND	964
LAOS	736	PORTUGAL	974
LATVIA	740	QATAR	982
LEBANON	746	ROMANIA	986
LESOTHO	751	RUSSIA	993
LIBERIA	755	<i>Republics</i>	1006
LIBYA	759	Adygeya	1007
LIECHTENSTEIN	764	Altai	1007
LITHUANIA	767	Bashkortostan	1007
LUXEMBOURG	774	Buryatia	1007
MACEDONIA	779	Chechnya	1007
MADAGASCAR	783	Chuvashia	1008
MALAWI	787	Dagestan	1008
MALAYSIA	791	Ingushetia	1009
MALDIVES	799	Kabardino-Balkaria	1009
MALI	802	Kalmykia	1009
MALTA	806	Karachai-Cherkessia	1009
MARSHALL ISLANDS	811	Karelia	1010
MAURITANIA	814	Khakassia	1010
MAURITIUS	818	Komi	1010
MEXICO	822	Mari-El	1010
MICRONESIA	829	Mordovia	1011
MOLDOVA	832	North Ossetia (Alania)	1011
MONACO	836	Sakha	1011
MONGOLIA	839	Tatarstan	1011
MONTENEGRO	843	Tuva	1012
MOROCCO	847	Udmurtia	1012
Western Sahara	852	Autonomous Districts and Provinces	1012
MOZAMBIQUE	853	RWANDA	1013
MYANMAR	857	ST KITTS AND NEVIS	1018
NAMIBIA	862	ST LUCIA	1021
NAURU	866	ST VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES	1024
NEPAL	869	SAMOA	1027
NETHERLANDS	874	SAN MARINO	1030
<i>Overseas Countries and Territories</i>	883	SÃO TOMÉ E PRÍNCIPE	1033
<i>Autonomous Countries Within the</i>		SAUDI ARABIA	1036
<i>Kingdom of the Netherlands</i>		SENEGAL	1043
Aruba	884	SERBIA	1048
Curaçao	885	Kosovo and Metohija	1053
Sint Maarten	886	Vojvodina	1054
<i>Autonomous Special Municipalities</i>		SEYCHELLES	1056
<i>of the Netherlands</i>		SIERRA LEONE	1060
Bonaire	886	SINGAPORE	1064
Saba	887	SLOVAKIA	1070
Sint Eustatius	887	SLOVENIA	1076
NEW ZEALAND	888	SOLOMON ISLANDS	1081
<i>Territories Overseas</i>	897	SOMALIA	1085
Cook Islands	897	SOUTH AFRICA	1090
Niue	898	<i>Provinces</i>	1100
NICARAGUA	899	Eastern Cape	1100
NIGER	903	Free State	1100
NIGERIA	907	Gauteng	1101
NORWAY	914	KwaZulu-Natal	1101
<i>Dependencies</i>		Limpopo	1101
Svalbard	922	Mpumalanga	1101
Jan Mayen	922	Northern Cape	1102
Bouvet Island	922	North-West	1102
Peter I Island	922	Western Cape	1102
Queen Maud Land	922	SOUTH SUDAN	1103
OMAN	923	SPAIN	1106
PAKISTAN	927	SRI LANKA	1116

SUDAN.....	1122	Florida.....	1350
SURINAME.....	1129	Georgia.....	1353
SWAZILAND.....	1133	Hawaii.....	1355
SWEDEN.....	1137	Idaho.....	1356
SWITZERLAND.....	1146	Illinois.....	1358
SYRIA.....	1154	Indiana.....	1360
TAJIKISTAN.....	1160	Iowa.....	1362
Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region..	1163	Kansas.....	1364
TANZANIA.....	1164	Kentucky.....	1365
THAILAND.....	1169	Louisiana.....	1367
TIMOR-LESTE.....	1175	Maine.....	1369
TOGO.....	1179	Maryland.....	1370
TONGA.....	1183	Massachusetts.....	1372
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO.....	1186	Michigan.....	1374
TUNISIA.....	1190	Minnesota.....	1376
TURKEY.....	1195	Mississippi.....	1378
TURKMENISTAN.....	1203	Missouri.....	1379
TUVALU.....	1207	Montana.....	1381
UGANDA.....	1210	Nebraska.....	1383
UKRAINE.....	1216	Nevada.....	1384
Crimea.....	1222	New Hampshire.....	1386
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES.....	1223	New Jersey.....	1388
UNITED KINGDOM.....	1228	New Mexico.....	1390
England.....	1262	New York.....	1391
Scotland.....	1266	North Carolina.....	1394
Wales.....	1271	North Dakota.....	1396
Northern Ireland.....	1274	Ohio.....	1398
Isle of Man.....	1279	Oklahoma.....	1400
Channel Islands.....	1281	Oregon.....	1402
Jersey.....	1282	Pennsylvania.....	1404
Guernsey.....	1283	Rhode Island.....	1406
Alderney.....	1284	South Carolina.....	1407
Sark.....	1284	South Dakota.....	1409
<i>UK Overseas Territories</i>	1284	Tennessee.....	1411
Anguilla.....	1285	Texas.....	1413
Bermuda.....	1286	Utah.....	1415
British Antarctic Territory.....	1288	Vermont.....	1417
British Indian Ocean Territory.....	1288	Virginia.....	1418
British Virgin Islands.....	1288	Washington.....	1420
Cayman Islands.....	1290	West Virginia.....	1422
Falkland Islands.....	1291	Wisconsin.....	1424
Gibraltar.....	1293	Wyoming.....	1426
Montserrat.....	1295	<i>Outlying Territories</i>	1428
Pitcairn Island.....	1296	Commonwealth of the Northern	
St Helena, Ascension and Tristan		Mariana Islands.....	1428
da Cunha.....	1297	Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.....	1429
South Georgia and the South Sandwich		American Samoa.....	1431
Islands.....	1298	Guam.....	1432
Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and		Virgin Islands of the United States.....	1434
Dhekelia in Cyprus.....	1299	Other Unincorporated Territories.....	1435
Turks and Caicos Islands.....	1299	Incorporated Territories.....	1435
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.....	1301	URUGUAY.....	1436
<i>States and Territories</i>	1333	UZBEKISTAN.....	1441
Alabama.....	1334	Karakalpak Autonomous Republic	
Alaska.....	1335	(Karakalpakstan).....	1445
Arizona.....	1337	YANUATU.....	1446
Arkansas.....	1339	VATICAN CITY STATE.....	1449
California.....	1341	VENEZUELA.....	1452
Colorado.....	1344	VIETNAM.....	1458
Connecticut.....	1346	YEMEN.....	1464
Delaware.....	1348	ZAMBIA.....	1469
District of Columbia.....	1349	ZIMBABWE.....	1473

SOURCES 1480

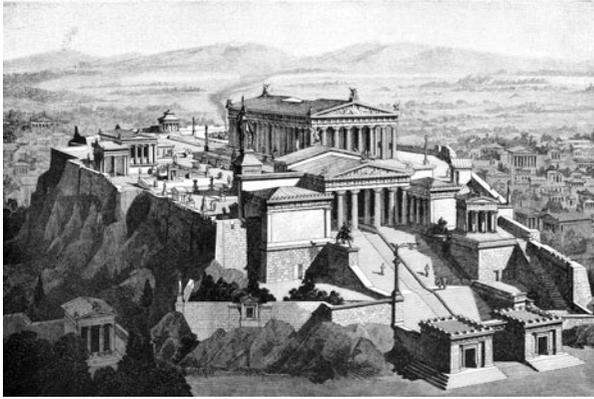
ABBREVIATIONS 1481

CURRENT LEADERS INDEX 1482

PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS INDEX 1485

WHAT FUTURE FOR DEMOCRACY?

Barry Turner investigates democracy's role in the modern world



Ancient Athens—the cradle of democracy
© Ivy Close Images/Alamy Stock Photo

Democracy is in poor health. Freedom House, a watchdog group which reports on political rights and civil liberties, calculates that of 195 countries assessed over the last eight years, there has been a net decline in freedom. Democracy has languished in Bangladesh, Kenya, Thailand and Venezuela and would appear to be in terminal collapse in Russia and Turkey.

Expectations that the Arab Spring would spread democracy throughout the Middle East have been disappointed. Meanwhile, in the US and Europe where modern democracy was born and nurtured, there is widespread disillusionment with a system of government that is prone to inefficiency and to a none too subtle form of corruption which favours the wealth and power of a small minority.

If voting patterns are anything to go by, political participation is in sharp decline. According to the OECD, levels of voting in national and local elections are down 70 per cent on 30 years ago. In several of what are dubbed 'advanced' countries there is a disturbing trend towards authoritarianism, a desire for a strong leader who will sort things out. Shades of the 1930s begin to close in.

And it has all happened so quickly. A mere quarter century ago, at the end of the Cold War, futurologists were as one in declaring that unrepresentative governments, of whatever political hue, had no future. What has gone wrong? Before venturing into muddy waters it would be as well to agree on what we mean by democracy. Commonly-held features can be identified—the right to vote in open and honestly managed elections, liberty of conscience, freedom of speech, universal education, minimum living standards, the protection of minority rights and the private ownership of property. But none of these are absolutes. Even the interpretation of something as apparently fundamental as freedom of speech fluctuates wildly between democracies. Similarly, across the range of democracies, the right to vote is more or less free depending upon the electoral system in place.

Throughout history there have been ebbs and flows in the direction and interpretation of democracy. The early Athenians were the first to practise a form of government by which citizens could debate and decide collectively on matters of general concern. The idea made no sense to Plato and Aristotle who argued that democracy, in handing power to the commonality, was a recipe for the destruction of the state. It was a contention that was to be echoed down the ages by the promoters of strong government led by a political messiah, royal or otherwise. A more

charitable view of the commonality was fed into the mainstream by Christianity. With each person judged to be spiritually equal in the sight of God, every individual was able to claim certain rights which a ruler was bound to respect.

Pre-eminent among the post-medieval philosophers, Thomas Hobbes attempted a rational foundation for the exercise of sovereign power by deducing that citizens willingly ceded some of their rights in return for protection. Their freedom was to do whatever they liked outside whatever was explicitly forbidden by law. With the advance towards a more structured society, elitism prevailed. The concept of private property was intrinsically linked to the state, and only by its mandate could it exist. However, in denying the authority of the Church, the Protestant Reformers experienced self-government in religious and social matters and got a taste for true democracy. During the English Civil War (1642–49), the Puritan Colonel Rainboro famously asserted, 'the poorest he that is in England hath a life to live as the richest he'. It followed that 'every man that is to live under a government ought first by his own consent put himself under that government'. In rejecting a distinction between those born to rule and the rest who were born to obey, he made an argument familiar today in countries groping towards some form of democracy.

A century on from the English Civil War, upheavals on both sides of the Atlantic restored democracy to the forefront of political discourse. In America, the newly created states began with a clean political slate on which to draw the framework for government at regional and national level. The constitution-makers stressed individual rights to life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness as the essential safeguard against government abuse of power. What emerged was a hands-off type of administration that suited the vigorous, self-reliant society that was pioneering the new America.

The contrast with France in the wake of its own revolution could not have been greater. Maximilien Robespierre, the dominant figure of the Revolution, defined democracy as 'a state in which the sovereign people, guided by laws which are its own work, does by itself all it can do well, and by delegates all that it could not'. In other words, having chosen their representatives, the people had to accept what was enacted in their name. The two ideals remain distinct and thus a source of confusion in any discussion of the function and organization of democracy. Following to varying degrees the example of France, other European countries tend to favour the state over the individual. In the US, the reverse holds good.

As depicted in popular history, the 19th to the early 20th centuries was a people's march towards liberal democracy. But with the expansion of civil rights, the creation of political parties and wider participation in elections came counter-movements aimed at restraining democracy, driven by fear of rule by the mob. At its mildest the philosophy of restraint was expressed by Edmund Burke, who argued that once elected, representatives should be permitted to exercise independent judgment without pandering to popular opinion. But this was too subtle for uncompromising authoritarians who leaned on nationalism, with religious overtures, as the strongest antidote to democracy. When, as in Europe's revolutions of 1830 and 1848, regimes were overthrown, they were quickly succeeded by other authoritarian rulers.

At the same time, the resort to violent revolution proved the need for every ruler, of whatever persuasion and power, to be able to draw on a generous measure of popular support. If democracy has within it the assumption of government by consent, every government, however dictatorial, has within it an element of democracy. Nationalism, furthermore, can implode. This became



The fall of the Berlin Wall was a triumph for democracy
 © F1online digitale Bildagentur GmbH/Alamy Stock Photo

clear after 1914 when hundreds of thousands of young patriots marched off to slaughter in northern France. Their sacrifice brought the old European order crashing down.

With the widening of the franchise, notably to women, the framework of modern Western democracy was put in place. But it was not secure. Two forces threatened to overwhelm democracy—fascism and communism. Each movement usurped the name of democracy for its own ends. Democracy's finest hours came in 1945 with the defeat of fascism and in 1989 with the collapse of Soviet communism. By 2000 the number of democracies had increased from 66 in 1987 to 121. The momentum of the freedom march was judged to be unstoppable. But we were wrong. Democracy has stalled and there is now a real threat of a roll-back.

In the wide-ranging debate on what needs to be done to revitalize democracy, politicians are inclined to believe that once economic growth is back on track all will be well. It could happen. Anything *could* happen. But the emergence from recession should not fool us into believing that democracy is in the clear. The fault lines go much deeper. For one thing, our technology-driven industrial revolution destroys more jobs than it creates. Andrew McAfee of MIT's Sloan School of Management estimates that 50 per cent of current jobs will eventually be automated out of existence. The almost inevitable scarcity of employment is the biggest single threat to democracy. When a rising generation feels itself economically and politically emasculated, it is liable to lash out at those held to be responsible, notably elected politicians who have failed to deliver on their promises. Riots in American inner cities and in the French suburbs are a disturbing pointer to the future.

Globalization has become a hate word for the disaffected. While the dismantling of international trade restrictions has reduced the number of people in absolute poverty, at the same time the gap between rich and poor countries has widened, as has the gap between rich and poor within each country. Inequality is on display for all to see in the games played by powerful interest groups who make no pretence of representing the general public. Cosy capitalism feeding on greed is apparent everywhere as powerful lobbies vie with each other for a bigger share of government favours and handouts. Leading companies are now so powerful as to be beyond government (i.e. democratic control) and can frustrate political mandates by relocating the hub of their activities to wherever the profit is greatest and interference minimal. The commercial world's big players no longer think of national boundaries as setting any limit on their activities.

Public cynicism at the way business succeeds in manipulating governments is diluted by party pledges to spend, spend, spend. But this has done nothing to improve the health of democracy. Quite the reverse. With the state taking on more and yet more responsibilities, the machinery of government has become dependent on an overweight bureaucracy that is remote from the lives of ordinary citizens. A safe generalization is that bureaucracy feeds on itself to become ever fatter.

Those in power profess their enthusiasm for communicating with the people but they do so in a hectoring, propagandist manner aimed more at manipulation than enlightenment. Taking its cue, the media treats politics as a knockabout contest, a branch of the entertainment industry with not quite the pulling power of sport. The gulf between government and people is nowhere better demonstrated than in the evolution of the European Union, a noble idea that is foundering on the refusal of the administrative elite to accept the need for public accountability.

There are those, an increasing number, who argue that democracy in the Western tradition is simply no longer workable. For inspiration they look to China and other vibrant Asian economies where authoritarianism is tempered by self-government in small things that can be decided without upsetting the system. Technocrats in political guise are able to plan long-term policies that are said to be too complex for the vagaries of democracy dependent on promises and bribes of popular election.

While conceding that in our interconnected world it makes sense to delegate decision-making to experts in such matters as global warming, safeguarding computer networks, cracking down on money laundering and combating terrorism, the all-embracing rule by technocrats throws up too many fears of the abuse of power. Scant regard for human rights and the arrogance of unelected officials suggest that the path of 'managed' capitalism is anything but smooth.

Instead of giving up on democracy, we should focus on making it work better for the 21st century. A start could be made by recognizing that democracy creates many of its own problems by trying to do too much. The top heavy welfare state, unsustainable in the long run, spreads its favours too widely. If democracy is to be saved, the resources of the state must be redirected towards those of the greatest need. This means putting a brake on the hand-out of goodies to the relatively wealthy. In the US the housing subsidy to the richest fifth, by allowing mortgage interest to be tax deductible, is four times the amount spent on public housing for the poorest fifth.

Targeting the outcasts—the socially deprived who, under the present system, have little hope of breaking out of the poverty cycle—will greatly improve their life chances. But the challenge is not simply to raise standards to achieve greater equality of opportunity. Rather, we should be looking to creating a society which evens the balance between earning a living and the time allocated to family and to life enrichment.

One way of encouraging voters to play a more active role in determining how their country should be run is demonstrated in the direct democracy practised in Switzerland where 50,000 signatures



The Guy Fawkes mask is now a symbol of political protest
 © Agencja Fotograficzna Caro/Alamy Stock Photo

on a petition, just over one per cent of the total of qualified voters, are enough to submit any new countrywide law to a vote of the whole people. With twice that number of signatures a proposal for a new law can be voted on, effectively sidelining parliament.

Critics argue that what suits a small, relatively uncomplicated society is less obviously attractive to a large, diverse country. A more serious objection has to do with framing referendum questions that can be clearly understood. Furthermore, the resort to a nationwide vote on sensitive issues can offend human rights. In Switzerland a 2009 poll banned the construction of minarets attached to mosques—even though the Swiss constitution protects freedom of religion. It is easy to imagine that an over-hasty resort to a referendum in the wake, say, of a terrorist atrocity could lead to a majority vote for the return of barbaric punishments. Abrupt changes in public mood are no guide to good government.

This is not to dismiss the value of referendums but merely to suggest that they must be judged in relation to other aspects of a working democracy. It is relevant to note that Switzerland has a long tradition of linking referenda to devolution. The delegation of power away from the centre is vital to the re-energizing of democracy. There are encouraging signs that national politicians are beginning to realize this. In Britain, until recently a highly centralized state, devolution to Scotland and Wales is being extended to clearly identifiable regions such as Greater Manchester. France is beginning to move the same way with a new regional structure that is close to German federalism, the favoured model for decentralization.

The only way forward for the EU as a whole is for more democracy, not less. Democracy may not always produce the 'right' results according to the mandarins but the alternative is a breakdown in the system and the collapse of what until now has been one of the more successful exercises in international co-operation. The policy of subsidiarity, so often discussed for the EU, so seldom practised, should now be implemented in full. More European legislation should be referred to national parliaments in draft form; each member state should be free to decide its own tax policies; the Council of Ministers should meet in public and the European Parliament should be given increased powers.

A foremost concern must be the role of money in democratic elections. Even if wealth alone is not a guarantee of electoral success, the fact that it is near impossible to aspire to high office without strong financial support is a denial of democratic rights. Those who donate expect to be rewarded. Clearly spending limits

need to be imposed but the much favoured alternative of relying on state subsidy tends to benefit the established parties. The better solution is to put a strict upper limit on individual and company donations, monitored by an independent watchdog. One of the welcome side effects of this would be the encouragement of parties to broaden their support.

Despite the current tribulations, there is comfort for true democrats in knowing that while there are open and free elections, politicians who are ineffectual or who take too much upon themselves while ignoring those who put them in power are certain, eventually, to meet their comeuppance. In Italy, the voters dismissed an oligarchic prime minister who discovered that wealth and media power are not in themselves enough to secure re-election. Democracy in Nigeria triumphed in 2015 when the incumbent president was ejected in a largely peaceful election, an example to much of the rest of Africa where democracy is respected more in theory than in practice.

There is comfort too in knowing that while the authority of elected assemblies is increasingly called into question, citizens are finding other ways of making their opinions count. While, by clever manipulation of the media, pressure groups representing dubious causes can exercise an influence out of all proportion to their popular appeal, there is a profusion of voluntary organizations, including leading charities, which engage the interest and energy of those who might otherwise belong to political parties.

Consumers also have the potential to make their wishes known. Every company needs its market; a threat to withdraw the market by ceasing to buy a particular product concentrates minds wonderfully. The role of consumer democracy in restraining business pretensions should not be underrated. Meanwhile, the potential of the internet to stimulate democracy by disseminating information and by promoting dialogue has still to be tested. Though an increasing proportion of news and comment is appearing online in countries where the media is otherwise tightly controlled, the censors are already at work. Even in the older democracies the freedom of the internet and its ability to create dissent is being cited within political circles as justification for official secrecy. For democracy to thrive this, of all exclusions, is in urgent need of demolition. The model here is the Swedish constitution, which rules that legal justification is required before a public authority can refuse access to documents or information.

Above all, politicians need to remind voters of the virtue of freedom. Democracies are typically richer than non-democracies, are less likely to go to war and have a better record of fighting corruption. Democracy allows for the voice of the people to be heard. It is in the nature of democracy that it will always be a shifting concept, defined at any one time by a mix of high ideas and socio-economic practicalities. What may fit one country at a particular time may not necessarily suit all. But the fundamentals are clear enough.

Those of us who are lucky to live in relatively free societies must recognize the need to protect and nourish what we have, the better to support those who, sooner or later, will want to join the club.

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Philip Coggan, *The Last Vote: The Threats to Western Democracy*, 2013
 John Dunn, *Setting the People Free. The Story of Democracy*, 2005
 Robert Fatton, Jr and R. K. Ramazani (eds.), *The Future of Liberal Democracy: Thomas Jefferson and the Contemporary World*, 2004
 David Graeber, *The Utopia of Rules*, 2015
 Jean Grugel, *Democratization, a Critical Introduction*, 2002
 Andrew McAfee and Eric Brynjolfsson, *The Second Machine Age: Work, Progress and Prosperity in a Time of Brilliant Technologies*, 2014
 John Micklethwait and Adrian Wooldridge, *The Fourth Revolution: The Global Race to Reinvent the State*, 2014
 Larry Siedentop, *Inventing the Individual: The Origins of Western Liberalism*, 2014
 Luigi Zingales, *A Capitalism for the People: Recapturing the Lost Genius of American Prosperity*, 2012

2,500 YEARS OF DEMOCRACY: DID YOU KNOW?

Democracy, according to the Oxford English Dictionary, is ‘a system of government in which all the people of a state or polity ... are involved in making decisions about its affairs, typically by voting to elect representatives to a parliament or similar assembly’.

Democracy as a form of government is generally considered to have been born in ancient Athens, with Cleisthenes (born c. 570 BC) regarded as ‘the father of Athenian democracy’. Our word *democracy* comes from the Greek *demokratia* meaning ‘rule by the people’.

Writing in the fourth century BC, Aristotle said: ‘If liberty and equality, as is thought by some, are chiefly to be found in democracy, they will be best attained when all persons alike share in the government to the utmost.’ The UN Universal Declaration of Human Rights, meanwhile, states that ‘the will of the people shall be the basis of the authority of government’.

The world’s oldest extant elected parliament is Iceland’s *Alþingi*, established around 930 AD.

With 834m. eligible voters as of 2014, India is the world’s largest democracy.

The first nation to grant universal adult suffrage—that is to say, votes for all adult citizens regardless of economic or social status or gender—was New Zealand in 1893.

The most common minimum age for voting in national elections is 18, although Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Cuba, Ecuador and Nicaragua all extend the right to 16-year-olds. Voting is also extended to those aged 16 in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Serbia and Slovenia if they are in employment, and in Hungary and Indonesia if they are married.

The election for the presidency of Cabo Verde held in 2001 was decided by just 12 votes (out of more than 153,000 votes cast).

It is estimated that candidates and their supporters at the 2012 US Presidential election spent in excess of US\$7bn., making it the most expensive election in the country’s history.

According to the Economist Intelligence Unit’s 2014 Democracy Index (based on 60 indicators), the five best-functioning democracies in the world are (in descending order) Norway, Sweden, Iceland, New Zealand and Denmark.

The five lowest-scoring nations (of 167 included in the survey) were (in descending order) Syria, Equatorial Guinea, Chad, Central African Republic and North Korea last.

Since 2007 the United Nations has observed 15 September as International Day of Democracy.

87-8% of the world’s countries were formal democracies as of 2011, up from 44-7% in 1985. Nonetheless, over a third of the world’s population was living under authoritarian regimes, with China accounting for more than half of the global population not residing in a formal democratic system.

Between 1960 and 1979, three-quarters of Africa’s leaders were deposed by violent means. That figure had fallen to 19% in the period 2000–05.

Outside of China and the petro-chemical states, the world’s 25 richest nations are all formal democracies.

As of 2015, nine independent countries used the word ‘Democratic’ in their full, official names: Algeria, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ethiopia, North Korea, Laos, Nepal, São Tomé e Príncipe, Sri Lanka and Timor-Leste.

As of April 2013, 20-8% of those elected to parliament around the world were women, up from 11-7% in Jan. 1997.

Rwanda has the largest percentage of female parliamentarians of any nation, with 63-8% of the lower house comprising women.

Speaking in the UK’s House of Commons in 1947, Sir Winston Churchill remarked: ‘Many forms of Government have been tried, and will be tried in this world of sin and woe. No one pretends that democracy is perfect or all-wise. Indeed, it has been said that democracy is the worst form of government except all those other forms that have been tried from time to time.’

GAH-KAI LEUNG ON EDWARD SAID

Gah-Kai Leung's essay on Edward Said was chosen as The Statesman's Yearbook essay competition winner for 2015

Edward Said's name has remained fixed in my memory since I first encountered it while still in secondary school. At the time, I had become conscious of my Chineseness and in particular the fact that my parents came from Hong Kong, an ex-British colony. I had been trying to understand the fact that my English literature syllabus consisted mostly of dead white Britons, while excluding people like me from elsewhere in the Anglosphere. It turned out that Said had been wrestling with this same question some four decades before. He did not run for any offices, but his legacy shows that sometimes in politics it is the diplomacy of ideas, not gunboats, which wins the day.

Said is best remembered for *Orientalism*, first published in 1978, which argued that Western perceptions of the East—or the Orient—were tainted by colonial prejudices and that more importantly, this was necessary to rationalize the imperial project. He assembled evidence ranging from Delacroix paintings to Flaubert novels to travel writing in order to interrogate the Orient's almost mythological hold on the Western imagination. These works of art and culture essentialized the East as backward, feminine, exotic and threatening while simultaneously constructing the West as developed, masculine, familiar and benign. *Orientalism* has since become the foundational text in post-colonial studies, which investigates how a country processes the political and cultural ramifications of colonialism. It is required reading in universities and has gone on to influence fields as wide-ranging as history, sociology, literature, anthropology, development studies and international relations. It is arguably his greatest achievement.

Said rose to become professor of English and comparative literature at Columbia University, but did not confine himself to the comfortable surroundings of the academy. His fears of a twentieth-century Orientalism and its destructive consequences for foreign policy saw him travel the world delivering impassioned speeches to packed audiences. He criticized the Israeli presence in the Middle East—going as far as calling it the longest running military occupation in modern times—and denounced American aggression in the same region. This made him something of a firebrand among his Columbia peers, but also won him many admirers. He put the 'public' into the term 'public intellectual'.

Throughout his career, Said continued to write books which together catalogue in both personal and political terms the legacies of colonialism, from his memoir *Out of Place* to his groundbreaking *Culture and Imperialism*. In the latter, Said implored readers not to try to 'classify others or put them in hierarchies' and above all not to 'constantly reiterate how "our" culture or country is number one'. Said did not live to see the present age, but this quotation demonstrates his remarkable prescience in an era still living in the shadow of the war on terror, still dominated by the rise of Islamic State abroad and immigration crises at home, still riven by ideological, cultural and religious tensions. It is time to reconsider his work. We need Edward Said more than ever.

Gah-Kai Leung

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

2015 IN 1,000 WORDS

Islamic State, Al-Qaeda, Al-Shabab, Boko Haram, the Taliban—all manifestations of a militant Islamist ideology that again left a trail of violence across many countries in 2015. In Syria, particularly, Islamic State's extremist jihadist quest to establish a caliphate across the Middle East further aggravated the civil war between the domestic opponents and supporters of President Assad's regime and also the fragile relations between their proxy international backers—Western and conservative Gulf Arab nations on one side and Iran and an increasingly assertive Russia on the other. In addition, Russia's military intervention in Syria provoked a diplomatic crisis with Turkey when a Russian jet was shot down for allegedly violating Turkish airspace. Elsewhere, assaults by Boko Haram caused hundreds more civilian deaths in Nigeria, and sectarian divisions fuelled a Shia rebellion in Yemen. Moreover, a resurgent Taliban prompted a partial postponement of the US troop withdrawal from Afghanistan, while Al-Qaeda and Islamic State took advantage of factional and sectarian strife to establish themselves in an unstable Libya. More specifically, there were devastating attacks inflicting hundreds of civilian deaths in France (in Paris), in Tunisia (in Sousse and Tunis), in Kenya (in Garissa, by Somalia-based Al-Shabab), in Turkey (in Ankara) and in Egypt (where a Russian civil airliner was brought down by a bomb).

Meanwhile, the European Union was confronted by its worst humanitarian crisis in recent times as over a million foreign refugees and migrants—principally from Syria, Iraq, Kosovo, Albania and Afghanistan seeking an escape from conflict, oppression or economic deprivation—streamed into the continent by often dangerous routes and illegal means. In turn, such an uncontrolled movement of people undermined internal EU free movement conventions, prompted national border closures and fuelled xenophobic populism in some EU countries.

EU leaders also had to contend with ongoing economic stagnation in the eurozone, poor relations with Russia in the wake of that country's more aggressive stance towards Ukraine and other neighbours, the threat of a Greek exit from the single currency and UK demands for EU institutional and sovereignty reform. In Greece, voters in two general elections and a national referendum backed a new left-wing Syriza government that rejected the economic austerity programme being imposed by the EU and IMF, but was nevertheless forced to negotiate further conditional bailout credit lines. Meanwhile, the election of an all-Conservative government in the UK saw Prime Minister David Cameron press for a repatriation of powers from Brussels to the British parliament amid growing public disaffection with EU membership. At the same time the UK election decimated Liberal Democrat parliamentary representation and prompted a change of leadership—and a left-wing policy lurch—in the opposition Labour Party.

In Myanmar the veteran human rights campaigner Aung San Suu Kyi led the opposition National League for Democracy to victory in parliamentary elections, heralding the end of repressive military control of the country, while the electoral success in Nigeria of former military dictator Muhammadu Buhari marked the first democratic handover of political power to an opposition candidate since the country's independence. There were also

important polls ushering in other new leaders in Sri Lanka, Poland, Portugal, Canada and Argentina, as inconclusive voting in Spain led to coalition negotiations stretching into 2016. Meanwhile, Malcolm Turnbull deposed Tony Abbott as the Liberal Party prime minister of Australia, and women were allowed to vote and stand for public office for the first time in Saudi Arabia in municipal elections.

Major diplomatic achievements included the signature of a comprehensive agreement between Iran and the United Nations Security Council's five permanent members—China, France, Russia, the UK and the USA—plus Germany, lifting a number of US, EU and UN sanctions on Iran in return for a scaling down of the country's nuclear development activities. Also, the USA and Cuba reopened their respective embassies, 54 years after diplomatic ties had been severed in 1961. In Colombia the government and the leftist rebel group FARC agreed a Cuban-brokered deal aiming to end a conflict spanning over 50 years. And for its efforts to build democracy in Tunisia since the 2011 revolution, the National Dialogue Quartet, representing trade unionists, lawyers, human rights activists and employers, won the 2015 Nobel Peace Prize.

In social affairs the ebola virus, mainly concentrated in West Africa, was gradually contained during the year having claimed around 11,000 lives, while the Chinese communist government announced the abandonment of the country's controversial one-child policy in force for the previous 35 years. Ireland became the first country to legalize same-sex marriage by national referendum.

The world economy remained constrained as the rate of growth in China—a principal driver of global performance—slowed to its lowest level for more than 20 years, generating stock market turbulence. The IMF nevertheless voted to add the yuan as the fifth member of its special drawing rights (SDR) currency basket alongside the US dollar, Japanese yen, British pound and the euro. The year also saw the finalization of the Trans-Pacific Partnership free trading accord between 12 countries representing 40% of the world's economy (although excluding China). Corporate malpractice meanwhile came to light as major German motor manufacturer and exporter Volkswagen admitted installing sophisticated computer software in its diesel cars to cheat pollution emissions tests. Alleged top-level administrative corruption also tainted the reputations of FIFA and the IAAF, the international sporting authorities governing football and athletics.

In another bad year for disasters, Nepal, Pakistan and Afghanistan suffered crippling earthquakes, killing thousands, while avalanches in Afghanistan claimed 300 more lives. In China explosions at an industrial warehouse in Tianjin laid waste a 2-km surrounding area, and in Saudi Arabia hundreds died in a stampede of Muslim worshippers near Makkah (Mecca) in the hajj pilgrimage. As well as the downing of the Russian airliner over Egypt, a German passenger aircraft crashed in the French Alps in an apparent suicidal act by the co-pilot.

Amid further weather extremes, 2015 was deemed the warmest year on record, underlying a landmark UN climate change agreement reached in December on limiting the global average temperature rise.

WORLD POPULATION DEVELOPMENTS

1950		
1. China		544,113,000
2. India		376,325,000
3. USSR		180,980,000
4. USA		157,813,000
5. Japan		82,199,000
6. Indonesia		69,543,000
7. Brazil		53,975,000
8. UK		50,616,000
9. West Germany		49,986,000
10. Italy		46,599,000

2015		
1. China		1,376,049,000
2. India		1,311,051,000
3. USA		321,774,000
4. Indonesia		257,564,000
5. Brazil		207,848,000
6. Pakistan		188,925,000
7. Nigeria		182,202,000
8. Bangladesh		160,996,000
9. Russia		143,457,000
10. Mexico		127,017,000

2050		
1. India		1,705,333,000
2. China		1,348,056,000
3. Nigeria		398,508,000
4. USA		388,865,000
5. Indonesia		322,237,000
6. Pakistan		309,640,000
7. Brazil		238,270,000
8. Bangladesh		202,209,000
9. Congo, Democratic Republic of the		195,277,000
10. Ethiopia		188,455,000

Source: United Nations World Population Prospects (2015 Revision)

LARGEST URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS

1950		
1. New York-Newark, USA		12,338,000
2. Tokyo, Japan		11,275,000
3. London, United Kingdom		8,361,000
4. Osaka, Japan ¹		7,005,000
5. Paris, France		6,283,000
6. Moscow, USSR		5,356,000
7. Buenos Aires, Argentina		5,098,000
8. Chicago, USA		4,999,000
9. Calcutta, India		4,513,000
10. Shanghai, China		4,301,000

¹Plus major neighbouring cities, including Kobe and Kyoto.

2015		
1. Tokyo, Japan		38,001,000
2. Delhi, India		25,703,000
3. Shanghai, China		23,741,000
4. São Paulo, Brazil		21,066,000
5. Mumbai (Bombay), India		21,043,000
6. Mexico City, Mexico		20,999,000
7. Beijing, China		20,384,000
8. Osaka, Japan ¹		20,238,000
9. Cairo, Egypt		18,772,000
10. New York-Newark, USA		18,593,000

¹Plus major neighbouring cities, including Kobe and Kyoto.

2025		
1. Tokyo, Japan		37,876,000
2. Delhi, India		32,727,000
3. Shanghai, China		29,442,000
4. Beijing, China		26,494,000
5. Mumbai (Bombay), India		25,207,000
6. Dhaka, Bangladesh		24,331,000
7. Mexico City, Mexico		22,916,000
8. São Paulo, Brazil		22,899,000
9. Cairo, Egypt		22,432,000
10. Karachi, Pakistan		22,009,000

Source: United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs/Population Division, World Urbanization Prospects (2014 Revision)

KEY WORLD FACTS

• World population in 2016	7,433 million (3,749 million males and 3,683 million females)
• World population under 30 in 2016	3,733 million
• World population over 60 in 2016	929 million
• World population over 100 in 2016	477,000
• World median age (both sexes)	29.9
• Number of births worldwide every day	384,000
• Number of deaths worldwide every day	157,000
• Number of women married before the age of 18	720 million
• Number of women married before the age of 15	250 million
• World economic growth rate in 2015	3.1% (3.4% in 2014)
• Number of illiterate adults	757 million
• Number of unemployed people	197 million
• Average world life expectancy	73.7 years for females; 69.2 years for males
• Annual world population increase	83.1 million people
• Number of people living outside country of birth	232 million, or more than 3% of the world's population
• Fertility rate	2.5 births per woman
• Urban population	53.6% of total population
• World trade in 2013	US\$38,093 billion
• Annual world defence expenditure	US\$1,676 billion
• Number of cigarettes smoked	5,800 billion a year
• Number of internet users	3.4 billion
• Number of emails sent per day	205.6 billion
• Number of Facebook users	1.6 billion
• Number of mobile phone users	7.1 billion
• Percentage of women in national parliaments	22.6%
• Percentage of senior management positions held by women	24%
• Number of people living in extreme poverty	836 million
• Number of people living in slums	863 million
• Number of undernourished people	795 million
• Number of overweight adults	1.9 billion
• Number of obese adults	600 million
• Number of people lacking clean drinking water	663 million
• Number of people lacking basic sanitation	2.4 billion
• Number of people living with HIV/AIDS	36.9 million
• Number of people suffering from depression worldwide	350 million
• Annual carbon dioxide emissions	35.7 billion tonnes

RECOMMENDED FURTHER READING

Each country's entry in *The Statesman's Yearbook* includes a section on Further Reading, containing recommended books that go into more detail on the country in question. Among the titles published in 2015 that have been added for the 2017 edition are:

Agenda Dynamics in Spain by Laura Chaqués Bonafont, Anna M. Palau and Frank R. Baumgartner. Palgrave Macmillan, London.

Anonymous Soldiers: The Struggle for Israel, 1917–1947 by Bruce Hoffman. Knopf, New York.

Blood, Dreams and Gold: The Changing Face of Burma by Richard Cockett. Yale University Press, New Haven and London.

Boko Haram: Inside Nigeria's Unholy War by Mike Smith. I.B. Tauris, London.

Britain and the Crisis of the European Union by David Baker and Pauline Schnapper. Palgrave Macmillan, London.

Deng Xiaoping: A Revolutionary Life by Alexander Pantsov and Steven Levine. Oxford University Press, New York.

The Euro Experiment by Paul Wallace. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

The Gates of Europe: A History of Ukraine by Serhii Plokhy. Allen Lane, London.

God's Bankers: A History of Money and Power at the Vatican by Gerald Posner. Simon & Schuster, New York.

Great Catastrophe: Armenians and Turks in the Shadow of Genocide by Thomas de Waal. Oxford University Press, New York.

The History of Modern France: From the Revolution to the Present Day by Jonathan Fenby. Simon and Schuster, London.

Indonesia's Ascent: Power, Leadership, and the Regional Order by Christopher B. Roberts, Ahmad D. Habir and Leonard C. Sebastian (eds.). Palgrave Macmillan, London.

The Invention of Russia: The Journey from Gorbachev's Freedom to Putin's War by Arkady Ostrovsky. Atlantic Books, London.

ISIS: Inside the Army of Terror by Michael Weiss and Hassan Hassan. Regan Arts, New York.

Kissinger: 1923–1968: The Idealist by Niall Fergusson. Allen Lane, London.

The Maldives: Islamic Republic, Tropical Autocracy by J. J. Robinson. C. Hurst & Co., London.

Midnight's Furies: The Deadly Legacy of India's Partition by Nisid Hajari. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, Boston.

North Korea Confidential: Private Markets, Fashion Trends, Prison Camps, Dissenters and Defectors by Daniel Tudor and James Pearson. Tuttle Publishing, Clarendon, Vermont.

Reagan: The Life by H. W. Brands. Doubleday, New York.

The Rebel of Rangoon: A Tale of Defiance and Deliverance in Burma by Delphine Schrank. Nation Books, New York.

Restart: The Last Chance for the Indian Economy by Mihir Sharma. Random House India, Gurgaon.

The Rise of Islamic State: ISIS and the New Sunni Revolution by Patrick Cockburn. Verso, London.

Russia and the New World Disorder by Bobo Lo. Brookings Institution Press/Chatham House, London.

Turkey and the European Union by Senem Aydın-Düzgüt and Nathalie Tocci. Palgrave Macmillan, London.

CHRONOLOGY

April 2015–March 2016

Week beginning 5 April 2015

In Haiti, foreign minister Duly Brutus resigned and was subsequently replaced by Lener Renaud on an interim basis.

A new coalition government comprised of the Estonian Reform Party, the Social Democratic Party, and the Union of Pro Patria and Res Publica was approved by parliament in Estonia. Taavi Rõivas remained prime minister and key cabinet positions were retained by members of the previous government.

A cabinet reshuffle took place in Malaŵi. Atupele Muluzi became minister of home affairs and internal security while other key portfolios remained unchanged.

Enele Sopoaga was sworn in as prime minister of Tuvalu.

Week beginning 12 April 2015

Omar Hassan Ahmed al-Bashir was re-elected to a fifth term as president of Sudan, claiming victory in the first elections held since the secession of South Sudan in 2011. Bashir took 94.0% of the vote against 15 other candidates. However, several opposition parties had boycotted the elections citing the government's repressive measures against civil society and the media.

Miguel Engonga Obiang Eyang became finance and budget minister of Equatorial Guinea.

Week beginning 19 April 2015

Parliamentary elections took place in Finland. The Centre Party (KESK) won 49 seats, the Finns Party (PS) 38, the National Coalition Party (KOK) 37, the Social Democratic Party (SDP) 34, the Green League (VIHR) 15, the Left Alliance (VAS) 12, the Swedish People's Party (SFP) 9 and the Christian Democrats (KD) 5. One representative from the province of Åland was also elected. Prime minister Alexander Stubb of the KOK resigned later that month to allow the formation of a new government that would be led by Juha Sipilä of KESK.

Almaz Baketayev was appointed acting finance minister of Kyrgyzstan following Olga Lavrova's resignation earlier in the month.

Loretta Lynch was sworn in as attorney general of the United States, making her the first African-American woman and second woman to hold the position.

Faure Gnassingbé was re-elected president of Togo, receiving 58.8% of the vote against Jean-Pierre Fabre with 32.5% and three other candidates. Turnout was 60.9%.

Week beginning 26 April 2015

Parliamentary elections took place in Benin. The Cowry Forces for an Emerging Benin–Amana Alliance supporting president Yayi Boni won, taking 33 of 83 seats, ahead of Union Makes the Nation with 13.

Nursultan Nazarbayev was again re-elected president of Kazakhstan, extending his mandate by another five years. He subsequently reappointed prime minister Karim Masimov at the head of an unchanged government.

A cabinet reshuffle took place in the Comoros. Abdoulkarim Mohamed was appointed minister of external relations and Houmed M'saidie minister of the interior.

South Korean prime minister Lee Wan-koo, who had been implicated in a bribery scandal, had his resignation accepted by

president Park Geun-hye. The premiership remained vacant following Lee's departure.

In Saudi Arabia, the second cabinet reshuffle since King Salman bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud's accession to the throne three months earlier took place. Salman's nephew and interior minister Prince Mohammad bin Naif bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud was designated as the new heir apparent to the throne, becoming deputy prime minister. Additionally, Adel bin Ahmed Al-Jubeir became foreign minister, taking over from Prince Saud Al-Faisal bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud who retired having held the position since 1975.

Temir Sariyev was sworn in as prime minister of Kyrgyzstan, succeeding Dzhoomart Otorbayev who had resigned a week earlier following government turmoil surrounding the country's financial crisis. Sariyev's cabinet included several new appointments, with Adylbek Kasymaliev becoming finance minister and Oleg Pankratov economy minister. Other key positions remained unchanged.

Week beginning 3 May 2015

Avigdor Lieberman resigned as foreign minister of Israel, declaring that he would not join Binyamin Netanyahu's new government which was being formed at the time.

Despite polls suggesting a very close result, the Conservative Party won an outright majority of 331 seats at general elections in the United Kingdom. The Labour Party won 232 seats, down from 258, and the Liberal Democrats lost 49 seats taking their total tally down to 8. However, the Scottish National Party made huge gains, increasing its share of seats at Westminster by 50 to 56 and becoming the third largest party. As a consequence, prime minister David Cameron was able to form a new all-Conservative administration, changes to which included Michael Gove as secretary of state for justice and Sajid Javid as secretary of state for business, innovation and skills. Conservative ministers holding key portfolios before the election retained their positions.

Week beginning 10 May 2015

In a cabinet reshuffle in Chile, Jorge Burgos became interior minister, Rodrigo Valdés finance minister and José Antonio Gómez defence minister. Other key portfolios remained unchanged.

David Granger of A Partnership for National Unity (in coalition with the Alliance for Change) was elected president of Guyana, winning with 50.3% of the vote.

In Micronesia, Peter M. Christian was appointed president.

Macedonian prime minister Nikola Gruevski reshuffled his cabinet following protests in the capital against his government. Mitko Chavkov became interior minister while other key portfolios remained unchanged.

Andreja Katič was sworn in as defence minister of Slovenia, taking over from Janko Veber. Veber had been dismissed the previous month following allegations he had illegally utilized Slovenia's military intelligence to assess the privatization of the state's telecommunications service.

A cabinet reshuffle took place in Algeria. Noureddine Bedoui became interior minister and Abderrahmane Benkhalfa finance minister.

In Guatemala, Alejandro Maldonado was sworn in as vice president following the resignation of Roxana Baldetti the previous week amid a corruption scandal.

In Israel, prime minister Binyamin Netanyahu's new five-party coalition government was approved by the Knesset. Included in the cabinet were Silvan Shalom as deputy prime minister and interior minister, and Moshe Kahlon as finance minister. Netanyahu took on the foreign affairs portfolio himself.

Week beginning 17 May 2015

In Burundi, Alain Aimé Nyamitwe was sworn in as minister of external affairs and Emmanuel Ntahomvukiye as minister of national defence following a cabinet reshuffle.

Salamah Hammad was appointed interior minister of Jordan.

In Guatemala, Eunice Mendizábal became interior minister.

Week beginning 24 May 2015

Andrzej Duda won presidential elections in Poland, taking 51.5% of the vote against Bronisław Komorowski with 48.5% in a second round run-off.

Parliamentary elections took place in Suriname in which the National Democratic Party won 26 of 51 seats. The V7 coalition was second with 18 followed by A-Combination with 5. Two other parties won a seat each.

In Madagascar, president Hery Rajaonarimampianina lost a parliamentary vote of no confidence by 121 votes to 4. Opposition parties (holding a majority of seats in parliament) claimed that he had violated the constitution and parliamentary conventions since coming to power in January 2014. However, his attempted impeachment was later dismissed by the constitutional court in June.

A new coalition government led by Juha Sipilä of the Centre Party was appointed in Finland. It included Timo Soini as deputy prime minister and minister of foreign affairs, and Petteri Orpo as interior minister. Former prime minister Alexander Stubb—who had been replaced by Sipilä—joined the government as finance minister.

Week beginning 31 May 2015

Raimonds Vējonis won presidential elections in Latvia after five rounds of parliamentary voting. Vējonis, who was the incumbent defence minister, defeated three other candidates.

Ameenah Gurib-Fakim was elected president of Mauritius.

In Sudan, Ibrahim Ghandour was sworn in as foreign minister.

Week beginning 7 June 2015

Parliamentary elections took place in Turkey. The ruling Justice and Development Party (AKP) lost 53 seats compared to the polling in 2011, taking 258 of 550 seats with 40.9% of the vote. Opposition parties increased their representation in parliament with the Republican People's Party gaining 132 seats (25.0%), the Nationalist Movement Party 80 (16.3%) and the People's Democratic Party 80 (13.1%). The elections were marred by violence amid accusations of fraud and corruption, but were judged to be fair by European Parliament and OSCE observers.

In Vanuatu, the government of prime minister Joe Natuman lost a confidence vote in parliament by 27 votes to 25. The following day Sato Kilman took over as premier for the fourth time and appointed a new cabinet that included Hosea Nevu as minister of internal affairs and Serge Vohor as minister of foreign affairs.

Chiril Gaburici announced his resignation as prime minister of Moldova following allegations he had falsified his school diplomas. Natalia Gherman took over as interim prime minister later in the month.

Romanian prime minister Victor Ponta survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence, which gained only 194 of the required 278 votes.

Week beginning 14 June 2015

The Palestinian Fatah– Hamas unity government led by prime minister Rami Hamdallah resigned following claims by president Mahmoud Abbas that it was unable to function in Gaza. Abbas subsequently asked Hamdallah to form a new government.

In Benin, a new government was sworn in. Lionel Zinsou was appointed prime minister, heading a cabinet that included new appointees Saliou Akadiri as foreign minister and Placide Azandé as interior minister. Other key portfolios remained unchanged.

Parliamentary elections took place in Denmark. The Social Democratic Party won 47 of 175 mainland seats with 26.3% of the vote, the Danish People's Party 37 with 21.1%, the Liberal Party 34 with 19.5%, the Unity List—the Red-Greens 14 with 7.8% and the Liberal Alliance 13 with 7.5%. Other parties won ten seats or fewer. Although the Social Democratic Party won the most seats, the Liberal Party-led 'Blue bloc' took 90 seats compared to 85 for the Social Democratic Party-led 'Red bloc'.

French prime minister Manuel Valls survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence, which gained only 198 of the required 289 votes. The vote was called by opposition parties denouncing Valls' decision to bypass parliament in pushing through a number of economic reforms using an obscure constitutional mechanism.

Hwang Kyo-ahn was sworn in as prime minister of South Korea following Lee Wan-koo's resignation in April.

Week beginning 21 June 2015

Luis Carlos Villegas became defence minister of Colombia.

In Spain, Íñigo Méndez de Vigo y Montojo took over from José Ignacio Wert as minister of education, culture and sport.

Week beginning 28 June 2015

A new government was appointed in Denmark following elections held earlier in the month. Lars Løkke Rasmussen, who had previously served as prime minister from 2009–11, returned to the premiership, leading a Liberal government that included Kristian Jensen as foreign affairs minister and Claus Hjort Frederiksen as finance minister.

The ruling National Council for the Defence of Democracy– Forces for the Defence of Democracy (CNDD–FDD) won parliamentary elections in Burundi, taking 77 of 100 seats with 60.3% of the vote. Despite opposition parties officially boycotting elections they remained on the ballot and won 23 seats, of which the Hope for Burundians coalition took 21 with 11.2% and Union for National Progress 2 with 2.5%.

In Madagascar, prime minister Jean Ravelonarivo survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence, which received only 95 of the required 101 votes.

The Afghan parliament rejected Masoum Stanikzai's candidacy for the defence portfolio. Stanikzai, who had been acting as interim defence minister, was the second nominee to be rejected by parliament during Ashraf Ghani Ahmadzai's presidency.

Week beginning 5 July 2015

A referendum on whether to accept financial bailout conditions offered by the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund and the European Central Bank took place in Greece; 61.3% of voters rejected the terms of the deal that was described by prime minister Alexis Tsipras as 'humiliating'. Finance minister Yanis Varoufakis, who had clashed with EU leaders during the negotiations, resigned the following day and was replaced by Efkleidis Tsakalotos.

In a cabinet reshuffle in Zimbabwe, Ignatius Chombo was sworn in as home affairs minister. Other key portfolios remained unchanged.

A cabinet reshuffle took place in Laos, including Khammanh Sounvileuth taking over as interior affairs minister and Brig.-Gen. Somkeo Silavong as public security minister.

Raimonds Vējonis was sworn in as president of Latvia, becoming the EU's first head of state affiliated to a green party. Raimonds Bergmanis subsequently took over the defence portfolio recently vacated by Vējonis.

Gen. Pak Yong-sik was confirmed by the North Korean government as the country's new defence minister. His predecessor, Hyon Yong-chol, had allegedly been executed in April on insubordination charges.

Week beginning 12 July 2015

The 'Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action' was signed between Iran and the five permanent members of the UN Security Council—China, France, Russia, the United Kingdom and the United States—plus Germany. The treaty, which had been subject to a number of delays and extensions since the adoption of its precursor (the 'Joint Plan of Action') in November 2013, lifted a number of US, EU and UN sanctions on Iran in return for a scaling down of the country's nuclear development activities.

Dési Bouterse was re-elected as president of Suriname. He ran unopposed.

In Bosnia and Herzegovina, Dragan Čović took over the eight-month rotating presidency chairmanship.

In Estonia, Marina Kaljurand was sworn in as foreign minister, replacing Keit Pentus-Rosimannus who resigned at the start of the month.

Week beginning 19 July 2015

A major cabinet reshuffle took place in Burkina Faso amid rising tensions between prime minister Isaac Zida and military officials. President Michel Kafondo took over the defence portfolio from the prime minister, in addition to the security portfolio held by Col. Auguste Denise Barry. Zida subsequently handed over the foreign affairs portfolio to Moussa Nebie.

In cabinet changes in the Central African Republic, Samuel Ranga was sworn in as foreign minister and Dominique Saïd Paguindji as public security minister.

The USA and Cuba reopened their respective embassies in Havana and Washington, D.C. 54 years after diplomatic ties were severed in 1961. Relations had been normalized following months of secret negotiations between the two countries held in Canada and Vatican City State.

Presidential elections took place in Burundi. Incumbent president Pierre Nkurunziza won with 69.4% of the vote against his nearest rival, Agathon Rwasa, with 19.0%. Several opposition parties boycotted the election amid controversy over Nkurunziza's eligibility for a third term. However, their names (including Agathon Rwasa, who had called for a boycott) appeared on the ballot paper nonetheless. Turnout was 73.4%.

In the Maldives, vice president Mohamed Jameel Ahmed lost a parliamentary vote of no confidence by 78 votes to 2. He was replaced by Ahmed Adeb.

Week beginning 26 July 2015

Valeriu Streleț of the Liberal Democratic Party became prime minister of Moldova following Chiril Gaburici's resignation in June. His new government included Anatol Șalaru as defence minister, Vladimir Cebotari as justice minister and Ruxanda

Glavan as minister of health. Other key portfolios remained the same.

In Georgia, corrections minister Giorgi Mghebrishvili became interior minister. He took over from Vakhtang Gomelauri, who had been appointed head of the state's security agency.

Week beginning 2 August 2015

In Bhutan, Lyonpo Damcho Dorji was appointed foreign minister taking over from Rinzin Dorji.

Despite opposition from president Tsakhiagiin Elbegdorj, Mongolian prime minister Chimed Saikhanbileg dismissed all six Mongolian People's Party members from his cabinet following a parliamentary endorsement.

Andrzej Duda was sworn in as president of Poland following his victory at the elections in May. He took over from Bronisław Komorowski, whose five-year term came to an end following a narrow defeat to Duda over two voting rounds.

Week beginning 9 August 2015

A cabinet reshuffle took place in the Republic of the Congo. Jean-Claude Gakosso became foreign minister with all other key portfolios remaining unchanged.

In Libya, the prime minister of the Tobruk-based government, Abdullah al-Thaney, announced his resignation on television after being blamed for the lack of amenities and security by members of the public. However, he withdrew his offer to resign the following week.

In Guinea-Bissau, the government of prime minister Domingos Simões Pereira was dismissed by president José Mário Vaz following a series of disagreements, notably over the allocation of aid money and the appointment of a new armed forces chief. Baciro Djá was sworn in as Pereira's replacement eight days later.

The inauguration of a new government in Suriname included Ashwin Adhin as vice-president, Niermala Badrising as foreign minister, Ronni Benschop as defence minister, Gillmore Hoefdraad as finance minister and Mike Noersalim as home affairs minister.

Brig.-Gen. Williams Mansilla Fernández was appointed defence minister of Guatemala.

Week beginning 16 August 2015

In Malaŵi, president Peter Mutharika reshuffled his cabinet following allegations of ministerial corruption. Jean Kalilani became minister of home affairs and internal security, taking over from Atupele Muluzi who became minister of lands, housing and urban development.

The United National Front for Good Governance alliance led by the United National Party won parliamentary elections in Sri Lanka. Taking 106 of 225 seats, the UNFGG increased its share of seats by 46 but failed to gain a majority, with the United People's Freedom Alliance (led by the Sri Lanka Freedom Party) winning 95 seats. Four other alliances and parties took the remaining 24 seats.

Turkish prime minister Ahmet Davutoğlu returned his mandate to president Recep Tayyip Erdoğan after failing to find a coalition partner to form a government following the June election. At the request of the president, Davutoğlu subsequently formed an interim government to oversee fresh elections scheduled to take place in November. Included in the cabinet were Selami Altınok as interior minister and Feridun Hadi Sinirlioğlu as foreign minister.

In the Netherlands, the government of prime minister Mark Rutte survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence by 120 votes to 13. The motion was put forward by the Eurosceptic politician Geert Wilders over Rutte's backing of a proposed aid package for

Greece, which reneged on a pre-election promise that no further assistance would be given to the debt-stricken country.

Alexis Tsipras resigned as prime minister of Greece and called for new elections, stating that 'Greeks would have to decide whether he had represented them courageously with the creditors' during the financial bailout talks with European Union institutions and the IMF. A week later, Vassiliki Thanou-Christophilou was appointed head of an interim government that included Antonis Maniatis as interior minister and Petros Molyviatis as foreign minister.

In a cabinet reshuffle in Thailand, Apisak Tantivorawong became finance minister and Don Pramudwinai foreign minister.

Week beginning 23 August 2015

A cabinet reshuffle took place in Chad in response to deadly attacks in the capital by the Nigeria-based Islamist Boko Haram group. Ahmat Mahamat Bachir was appointed public security and immigration minister and Abdelkerim Seid Bauche minister of territorial administration.

In Burundi, Gaston Sindimwo was sworn in as first vice-president and Joseph Butore as second vice-president following president Pierre Nkurunziza's re-election in July. Pascal Barandagiye was named interior minister and Aimée Laurentine Kanyana justice minister in the new cabinet, with other key posts unchanged.

Mexican president Enrique Peña Nieto reshuffled his cabinet, with José Antonio Meade moving from the ministry of foreign affairs to the social development ministry—a move widely regarded as a precursor to a potential presidential bid by Meade in 2018. Claudia Ruiz Massieu took over the foreign affairs portfolio.

Week beginning 30 August 2015

Giorgi Kvirikashvili was sworn in as foreign minister of Georgia, taking over from Tamar Beruchashvili.

Guatemalan president Otto Pérez Molina resigned after prosecutors presented evidence of his involvement in the same customs ring scandal that had prompted the resignation of alleged co-colluder and vice-president Roxana Baldetti in May. Vice-president Alejandro Maldonado Aguirre took over the presidency on an interim basis. Having been stripped of his immunity from prosecution by Congress, Molina was subsequently arrested and jailed.

Samuel Weymouth Tapley Seaton was sworn in as governor-general of St Kitts and Nevis. Seaton had been acting as governor-general since May when Sir Edmund Wickham Lawrence was removed from office by the new government.

A new cabinet comprised chiefly of members of the Sri Lanka Freedom Party and the United National Party was appointed in Sri Lanka. It included S. B. Nawinne as minister of internal affairs, north western development and cultural affairs and Mangala Samaraweera as minister of foreign affairs.

Week beginning 6 September 2015

In the first round of presidential elections in Guatemala, Jimmy Morales of the Frente de Convergencia Nacional took 23.8% of the vote, Sandra Torres of the Unidad Nacional de la Esperanza 19.8% and Manuel Baldizón of the Libertad Democrática Renovada 19.6%. 11 other candidates received less than 7% of the vote each. Turnout was 71.1%. A run-off between Morales and Torres was scheduled to take place seven weeks later.

A new government led by prime minister Baciro Djá was named in Guinea-Bissau. However, two days later the supreme court ruled that Djá's appointment in August was unconstitutional, stating that parliament had not been properly consulted. Djá immediately resigned as prime minister.

The People's National Movement won 23 of 41 seats at parliamentary elections in Trinidad and Tobago. PNM leader Keith Rowley was sworn in as prime minister two days later, taking over from Kamla Persad-Bissessar whose United National Congress took only 18 seats. Rowley's cabinet included Colm Imbert as finance minister and Dennis Moses as foreign minister.

In Hungary, István Simicskó took over from Csaba Hende as defence minister. Hende had resigned amid an influx of migrants illegally entering the country and delays in the construction of a 160-km (100-mile) fence between Hungary and Serbia.

In Northern Ireland, Peter Robinson temporarily stood aside as first minister after parties rejected a proposal to adjourn power-sharing institutions in the wake of allegations that the IRA had been involved in a recent murder in Belfast. Robinson stated that the continued existence of IRA structures 'pushed devolution to the brink' following Sinn Féin's denial that the organization still existed. He appointed Arlene Foster to serve again as acting first minister, having previously done so in 2010.

A cabinet reshuffle in Gabon, which aimed to create a unified government before the 2016 elections, included Pacôme Moubelet Boubeya as interior minister and Mathias Otounga Ossibadjouo as defence minister. However, a number of opposition members turned down positions in the cabinet.

Ardouin Zéphirin was appointed interior minister in a cabinet reshuffle in Haiti. Other key portfolios remained unchanged.

Parliamentary elections took place in Singapore. The ruling People's Action Party won 83 of 89 seats (with 69.9% of votes cast) and the Workers' Party took six seats (with 12.5%). Seven other parties failed to gain any seats.

Egypt's prime minister Ibrahim Mahlab resigned amid a corruption probe into another cabinet member and following widespread national criticism of his government's performance. Sherif Ismail, who had served as minister of petroleum and mineral resources since July 2013, was appointed prime minister a week later with key portfolios remaining unchanged.

The Ugandan internal affairs minister Aronda Nyakairima died of a heart attack while conducting official duties abroad.

Week beginning 13 September 2015

The European migrant crisis reached its peak to date when Hungary received 5,809 refugees in a single day at its border fence and Germany temporarily suspended its Schengen Accord border obligations with Austria. Approximately 500,000 migrants—mostly from Syria, Iraq, Kosovo, Albania and Afghanistan—had arrived in the European Union since the beginning of 2015, with EU states struggling to agree on how to distribute the new arrivals fairly.

Hannes Hanso was sworn in as defence minister of Estonia.

In Australia, prime minister Tony Abbott was defeated by Malcolm Turnbull in a Liberal Party leadership ballot by 54 votes to 44. Turnbull took over from Abbott as party leader, and a day later was sworn in as the new premier. His cabinet retained many of the previous government's key ministers, with Marise Payne taking over the defence portfolio.

In Burkina Faso, president Michel Kafando and prime minister Isaac Zida were detained by members of the presidential guard loyal to ex-president Blaise Compaoré. However, a deal between the presidential guard and the regular army was agreed a week later and Kafando and Zida returned to power.

Carlos Correia was sworn in as prime minister of Guinea-Bissau, having served in the position on three previous occasions.

Week beginning 20 September 2015

Snap parliamentary elections took place in Greece following Alexis Tsipras' resignation from the premiership a month earlier.

The Coalition of the Radical Left (Syriza) won 145 of 300 seats with 35.5% of the vote, ahead of New Democracy (ND) with 75 seats and 28.1%. Smaller parties and coalitions took the remaining 80 seats. As a result, Tsipras was able to renew his Syriza anti-austerity coalition government with the Independent Greeks.

In Finland, prime minister Juha Sipilä's three-party coalition government won a parliamentary vote of confidence by 104 votes to 60. Opposition parties had tabled the motion following proposed cuts to education.

A deal between the Colombian government and the leftist rebel group FARC was agreed in Havana, Cuba. President Juan Manuel Santos and rebel leader Rodrigo Londoño Echeverri (aka 'Timochenko') stated that the two sides had agreed on a number of terms, including amnesty for FARC members, aiming to end the conflict that had spanned over 50 years. The government also agreed to increased development of rural areas and future political inclusion of FARC members. A final accord between the two sides was anticipated in 2016.

In a cabinet reshuffle in Mali, Sanogo Aminata Mallé was appointed justice minister and Col. Salif Traoré security minister.

Crispin Atama Tabe was sworn in as defence minister following a cabinet reshuffle in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Other key portfolios remained unchanged.

Week beginning 27 September 2015

Romanian prime minister Victor Ponta survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence, which only gained 207 of the required 275 votes needed to pass the motion.

In Denmark, Peter Christensen replaced Carl Holst as defence minister. Holst had stepped down after it emerged that he had accepted a large pay-off from his previous job as administrative chairman of the South Denmark (Syddanmark) region.

Lorella Stefanilli and Nicola Renzi were sworn in as Captains Regent of San Marino.

In Singapore, the new government was sworn in following elections earlier in the month. Prime minister Lee Hsien Loong's cabinet included Kasiviswanathan Shanmugam as home affairs minister, Vivian Balakrishnan as foreign minister and Heng Swee Keat as finance minister.

In Brazil, president Dilma Rousseff shuffled her cabinet in response to escalating costs associated with federal administration. Aldo Rebelo was sworn in as defence minister, Aloizio Mercadante as education minister and Marcelo Castro as health minister. All ministers were also required to accept a 10% pay cut.

Sushil Koirala resigned as prime minister of Nepal following the adoption of a new constitution.

Week beginning 4 October 2015

Parliamentary elections took place in Kyrgyzstan. The Social Democratic Party of Kyrgyzstan won 38 of 120 seats followed by Ata-Zhurt (Fatherland) with 28, the Kyrgyzstan Party 18, Onuguu-Progress 13, Bir Bol 12 and Ata Meken 11. Turnout was 57.6%.

The Portugal Ahead alliance formed by the Social Democratic Party (PSD) and the CDS–People's Party (CDS–PP) won the country's parliamentary elections, taking 102 of 230 seats with 36.9% of the vote. The Socialist Party (PS) followed with 86 seats and 32.3% with five other alliances and parties winning the remaining seats. Turnout was 55.9%. Incumbent prime minister Pedro Passos Coelho was subsequently asked by president Aníbal Cavaco Silva to form a government.

A new government led by prime minister Hailemariam Desalegn was formed in Ethiopia. The cabinet included new finance

minister Abdulaziz Mohammed but other key portfolios remained unchanged.

Greece's government led by prime minister Alexis Tsipras, which had taken office two weeks earlier, won a parliamentary vote of confidence by 155 votes to 144.

Week beginning 11 October 2015

Alyaksandr Lukashenka secured a fifth consecutive term in office by winning presidential elections in Belarus with 84.1% of the vote. Three other candidates contested the poll but, despite independent observers noting a slight improvement in electoral procedures over previous years, veteran opposition figures were still banned from taking part.

In Guinea, Alpha Condé was returned as president with 57.9% of the vote against Callou Dalein Diallo with 31.4% in only the second democratic elections to have ever taken place in the country. Outbreaks of violence were reported during the campaign phase of the election, and at least three people died in clashes between rival groups.

Jioji Konrote was elected president of Fiji through indirect voting.

Week beginning 18 October 2015

Parliamentary elections took place in Switzerland. The Swiss People's Party/Centre Democratic Union won 65 of 200 seats in the National Council with 29.4% of the vote, against the Social Democratic Party of Switzerland with 43 and 18.8%, FDP. The Liberals 33 and 16.4%, the Christian Democratic People's Party 27 and 11.6% and the Green Party 11 and 7.1%. Seven other parties took the remaining 21 seats and turnout was 48.4%.

The opposition Liberal Party led by Justin Trudeau won parliamentary elections in Canada taking 184 of 338 seats with 39.5% of the vote—an increase of 150 seats over the previous election, representing the largest ever gain by a political party in Canadian electoral history. The Conservative Party came second with 99 seats and 31.9% of votes, followed by the New Democratic Party with 44 and 19.7%, the Bloc Québécois 10 and 4.7% and the Green Party 1 and 3.5%. Turnout was 68.5%, up from 61.4% in 2011.

In the Solomon Islands, seven cabinet ministers including former prime minister Derek Sikua resigned from the government of Manasseh Sogavare citing concerns over his leadership style.

A cabinet reshuffle took place in Brunei. The sultan and prime minister, Haji Hassanah Bolkiah Mu'izzadin Waddaulah, took over the foreign affairs portfolio and Pehin Orang Kaya Seri Kerna Dato Seri Setia Awang Haji Abu Bakar bin Haji Apong was appointed home affairs minister. Other key posts remained unchanged.

Week beginning 25 October 2015

The first round of presidential elections took place in Argentina, in which Daniel Scioli of the Front for Victory won 37.1% of the vote against Mauricio Macri of the Let's Change coalition with 34.2% and Sergio Massa of the United for a New Alternative coalition with 21.4%. There were three other candidates. Turnout was 80.9%. A second round run-off between Scioli and Macri was scheduled to take place four weeks later. Parliamentary elections were also held, in which 130 of the 257 congressional seats that were not contested at the previous elections two years earlier were at stake. Following the elections the Front for Victory lost its majority in the Chamber of Deputies, but kept control of the Senate.

Alassane Ouattara was re-elected president of Côte d'Ivoire with 83.7% of the vote against Affi N'Guessan with 9.3%. Turnout was 54.6% with campaigning and voting carried out relatively peacefully despite a boycott by the main opposition party, the Ivorian Popular Front.

Jimmy Morales won presidential elections in Guatemala, taking 67.4% of the vote against Sandra Torres with 32.6% in a second round run-off.

In Haiti, Jovenel Moïse won 32.8% of the vote in presidential elections against Jude Célestin with 25.3% and Moïse Jean-Charles with 14.3%; 50 other candidates participated. Since no candidate received a majority of the vote, a second round run-off between Moïse and Célestin was scheduled to take place nine weeks later.

The Law and Justice Party (PiS) won parliamentary elections in Poland with 235 of 460 seats and 37.6% of the vote against the ruling Civic Platform with 138 seats and 24.1%, Kukiz' 15 (K'15) with 42 and 8.8%, Modern 28 and 7.5%, Polish People's Party (PSL) 16 and 5.1% and German Minority (MN) 1 and 0.2%. The PiS became the first party to achieve an absolute majority in a free election in Poland.

John Magufuli won presidential elections in Tanzania with 58.5% of the vote against Edward Lowassa with 40.0% and six other candidates.

Prime minister Pedro Passos Coelho's second cabinet was formed in Portugal following his Social Democratic Party's success at elections held earlier in the month. João Calvão da Silva was appointed interior minister but other key portfolios remained unchanged.

In a cabinet reshuffle in the Central African Republic, Chrysostome Sambia was sworn in as public security minister and Joseph Bidoumi as defence minister.

In Moldova, the government of prime minister Valeriu Streleț was dismissed by parliament after it lost a vote of no confidence by 65 votes to 18.

Bidhya Devi Bhandari was sworn in as Nepal's first female president a day after parliament had elected her to the post.

Week beginning 1 November 2015

The ruling New Azerbaijan Party won parliamentary elections in Azerbaijan, taking 70 of 125 seats. Civil Solidarity won two seats, with the remaining seats going to smaller parties and independents.

Snap elections took place that were called by Turkish president Recep Tayyip Erdoğan following the breakdown of coalition negotiations after elections five months earlier. The ruling Justice and Development Party regained its parliamentary majority by winning 317 of the 550 seats with 49.5% of votes cast, against 134 seats and 25.3% for the Republican People's Party, 59 seats and 10.8% for the People's Democratic Party, and 40 seats and 11.9% for the Nationalist Movement Party. Incumbent prime minister Ahmet Davutoğlu was subsequently asked by the president to form a new government.

In parliamentary elections in Belize, the ruling United Democratic Party won 19 of 31 seats with 50.5% of votes cast and the People's United Party 12 with 47.8%. Turnout was 72.7%.

Justin Trudeau was sworn in as prime minister of Canada alongside his new Liberal cabinet, which included Bill Morneau as finance minister, Stéphane Dion as foreign minister and Harjit Sajjan as defence minister. Justin Trudeau became the first child of a previous premier, Pierre Trudeau, to hold the position.

Victor Ponta resigned as prime minister of Romania following public demonstrations over alleged government corruption triggered by a deadly fire in a Bucharest nightclub. Sorin Cîmpeanu took over on an interim basis.

In Kyrgyzstan, a new government led by incumbent prime minister Temir Sariyev was appointed with key portfolios remaining unchanged.

A cabinet reshuffle took place in Nepal. Bishnu Prasad Paudel became finance minister and Bhim Bahadur Rawal defence minister.

John Magufuli was sworn in as president of Tanzania alongside vice-president Samia Suluhu Hassan.

Week beginning 8 November 2015

Parliamentary elections took place in Croatia. The Patriotic Coalition led by the Croatian Democratic Union won 59 seats, the Croatia is Growing coalition led by the Social Democratic Party of Croatia 56 and independent candidates running under the 'Bridge of Independent Lists' platform 19, with the nine remaining seats going to smaller parties and coalitions.

In the first openly contested elections to take place in Myanmar since 1990, the National League for Democracy (NLD), led by Aung San Suu Kyi, won 255 of 330 elected seats. The ruling Union Solidarity and Development Party won 30 seats, the Arakan National Party 12 and the Shan Nationalities League for Democracy 12. A further 14 seats went to seven smaller parties and independent candidates, with seven vacant owing to insurgent activity. 110 seats were constitutionally reserved for the military. The results meant that the NLD had the parliamentary majority needed to elect its nominee to the presidency.

Omar Zuhair Malhas was sworn in as finance minister in Jordan following a minor cabinet reshuffle.

Adam Shareef Umar became defence minister of the Maldives.

In Paraguay, Diógenes Martínez took over from Bernardino Soto as defence minister.

The government of Portuguese prime minister Pedro Passos Coelho, which had only been appointed three weeks earlier, lost a parliamentary vote of no confidence by 123 votes to 107. The vote, backed by an alliance of left-wing parties, was tabled in response to austerity measures planned by Coelho.

In a cabinet reshuffle in Macedonia, two members of the left-wing opposition were appointed to ministerial posts following a political crisis that had stretched back to July. Oliver Spasovski became interior minister and Frosina Remenski labour and social affairs minister.

In Nigeria, new cabinet ministers were sworn in. Among the new appointments were foreign minister Geoffrey Onyeama, interior minister Abdulrahman Dambzau and finance minister Kemi Adeosun. Other key portfolios remained unchanged.

Jioji Konrote was elected president of Fiji following a parliamentary vote.

Week beginning 15 November 2015

In Poland, a new government led by Beata Szydło of the Law and Justice Party was sworn in. Appointments in this first non-coalition cabinet since 1989 included Mariusz Błaszczak as interior minister and Witold Waszczykowski as foreign affairs minister.

Rose Akol was sworn in as internal affairs minister of Uganda.

Following the resignation of Victor Ponta, a new government with Dacian Cioloș as prime minister was appointed in Romania. Petre Tobă became interior minister, Lazăr Comănescu foreign affairs minister and Anca Dana Dragu public finance minister.

Week beginning 22 November 2015

With 51.4% of the vote, Mauricio Macri of the Let's Change coalition won the Argentinian presidential elections in a second round run-off against Daniel Scioli of the Front for Victory who took 48.6%. Four other candidates contested the first round held four weeks earlier.

In Turkey, prime minister Ahmet Davutoğlu's government was sworn in. Many of the ministers in the cabinet had previous experience in their portfolios, including Efkân Ala as interior minister, Mevlüt Çavuşoğlu as foreign minister and Bekir Bozdağ as justice minister.

Havo Moli was sworn in as foreign minister of Vanuatu.

A new coalition government led by António Costa of the Socialist Party was appointed in Portugal. Taking over from the conservative administration of Pedro Passos Coelho that had been ousted two weeks earlier, the cabinet included Mário Centeno as finance minister and Augusto Santos Silva as foreign affairs minister.

Week beginning 29 November 2015

Roch Marc Christian Kaboré was elected president of Burkina Faso with 53.5% of votes cast, defeating Zéphirin Diabré with 29.7% and 12 other candidates. Turnout was 60.0%.

Week beginning 6 December 2015

Parliamentary elections took place in Venezuela. The opposition Unidad Democrática (Democratic Unity Roundtable, MUD) won 109 seats and the Partido Socialista Unido de Venezuela (United Socialist Party of Venezuela, PSUV) 55 with the remaining three seats reserved for indigenous peoples.

Latvian prime minister Laimdota Straujuma announced her resignation, citing a need for a newly energized government. She would retain the position until the appointment of a new candidate.

Mauricio Macri was sworn in as president of Argentina following his victory in the presidential election run-off held three weeks earlier, taking over from Cristina Fernández de Kirchner who had been constitutionally barred from running for a third consecutive term. Macri was joined by new vice-president Gabriela Michetti and a cabinet that included minister of foreign affairs Susana Mabel Malcorra and finance minister Alfonso Prat Gay.

The ruling Unity Labour Party won parliamentary elections in St Vincent and the Grenadines, taking eight of 15 seats against the New Democratic Party with seven. Incumbent prime minister Dr Ralph E. Gonsalves retained his post with new additions to his cabinet including veteran politician Louis Straker as foreign affairs minister.

The majority of newly-elected Tanzanian president John Magufuli's cabinet ministers were sworn in. Included in the government were Charles Kitwanga as minister of home affairs and Augustine Mahiga as minister of foreign affairs, with the finance portfolio remaining vacant until later in the month when Philip Mpango was appointed to the post. Other key positions remained unchanged from the previous administration.

Week beginning 13 December 2015

Pravin Gordhan was appointed finance minister of South Africa. Gordhan, who had previously served in the post between 2009 and 2014, succeeded David van Rooyen who was removed from office by president Jacob Zuma just three days after taking over from Nhlanhla Nene.

Parliamentary elections in Egypt concluded, with the Free Egyptians Party emerging as the largest faction with 65 seats. Held in two phases stretching over more than six weeks with run-off elections two weeks later, 351 seats went to independent candidates and 245 to party representatives.

Incumbent president James Michel won presidential elections in the Seychelles with 50.2% of the vote against Wavel Ramkalawan with 49.8% in a second round run-off. Four other candidates took part in the first round held earlier in the month.

Week beginning 20 December 2015

Parliamentary elections took place in Spain. The Popular Party (PP) won 123 of the 350 seats with 28.7% of votes cast; the Spanish Socialist Workers' Party (PSOE), 90 with 22.0%; Podemos (including En Comú Podem, Compromís and En Marea), 69 with 20.7%; Citizens (Ciudadanos), 40 with 13.9%; Republican Left of Catalonia (ERC-CAT SI), 9 with 2.4%; and Democracy and Freedom (DL), 8 with 2.3%. Four other parties shared the remaining 11 seats. Turnout was 73.2%.

In Brazil, Nelson Barbosa took over as finance minister from Joaquim Levy whose policies had been the subject of widespread congressional opposition.

A cabinet reshuffle took place in South Korea. Hong Yun-sik was sworn in as interior minister and Yoo Il-ho as finance minister. Other key portfolios remained unchanged.

Georgian prime minister Irakli Garibashvili unexpectedly resigned. Giorgi Kvirikashvili, also of the Georgian Dream party, took over a week later.

Mohamed Said Fofana resigned as prime minister of Guinea along with his cabinet. Mamady Youla took over six days later, heading up a new government that included Makalé Camara as foreign affairs minister and Malado Kaba as finance minister.

Week beginning 27 December 2015

Israeli prime minister Binyamin Netanyahu took over the interior portfolio following the departure of Silvan Shalom, who had resigned over sexual harassment allegations.

Roch Marc Christian Kaboré was sworn in as president of Burkina Faso following his victory at elections held a month earlier. He took over from acting president Michel Kafondo, who had led the transitional government since November 2014.

In Switzerland, Johann Schneider-Ammann was sworn in as president for 2016 alongside Doris Leuthard as vice-president. They had been elected to their respective positions by the federal council three weeks earlier.

Week beginning 3 January 2016

A new government was appointed in Guinea by president Alpha Condé. It included Malado Kaba as finance minister and Makalé Camara as foreign affairs minister.

Paul Kaba Thieba was appointed prime minister of Burkina Faso. His government, which included Simon Compaoré as interior minister and Alpha Barry as foreign minister, was sworn in six days later.

Henrique Tokpah was sworn in as internal affairs minister and Marjon Kamara as foreign affairs minister in a cabinet reshuffle in Liberia.

Tunisian prime minister Habib Essid reshuffled his cabinet. Hédi Majdoub became interior minister and Khemaies Jhinaoui foreign minister, with other key portfolios remaining unchanged.

In a cabinet reshuffle in Venezuela, Aristóbulo Istúriz became vice-president, replacing Jorge Arreaza who was appointed minister of higher education, science and technology. Additionally, Rodolfo Medina took over at the ministry of banking and finance.

Week beginning 10 January 2016

Aryeh Deri was sworn in as interior minister of Israel, taking over from prime minister Binyamin Netanyahu who had held the post on an interim basis following the resignation of Silvan Shalom the previous month.

In the Marshall Islands, Casten Nemra took office as president. New cabinet appointments included Daisy Momotaro as internal affairs minister and Kessai H. Note as foreign minister.

Arlene Foster, who had served in the position on an interim basis on two previous occasions, was elected first minister of Northern Ireland, officially taking over from Peter Robinson. Foster became the first female and youngest person ever to hold the post.

A cabinet reshuffle took place in Côte d'Ivoire following the government's resignation six days earlier. Prime minister Daniel Kablan Duncan retained his position, along with the majority of ministers holding key portfolios, although Albert Toikeusse Mabri took over foreign affairs from Charles Koffi Diby.

In Guatemala, Jimmy Morales was sworn in following his victory in the presidential election run-off in October 2015. He retained a number of key cabinet members, including defence minister Williams Mansilla Fernández and foreign minister Carlos Raúl Morales. New additions to the government included Julio Héctor Estrada as finance minister and Francisco Rivas Lara as interior minister.

Boubou Cissé was sworn in as finance minister as part of a minor cabinet reshuffle in Mali.

Presidential elections took place in Taiwan. The Democratic Progressive Party candidate, Tsai Ing-wen, won with 56.1% of the vote against Eric Chu of the ruling Nationalist Party (Kuomintang) with 31.1% and James Soong Chu-yu of the People First Party with 12.8%.

Week beginning 17 January 2016

In a cabinet reshuffle in Ghana, Prosper Douglas Bani was appointed interior minister with other key portfolios remaining unchanged.

Following the failure of two candidates to form governments earlier in the month, Pavel Filip, who had been serving as minister of information technology and communications, was elected prime minister of Moldova by parliament. Included in his cabinet were Alexandru Jizdan as interior minister, Anatol Șalaru as defence minister and Andrei Galbur as foreign minister.

Tihomir Orešković was sworn in as prime minister of Croatia. Orešković, the first independent ever to hold the premiership, led a coalition cabinet comprising members of the Croatian Democratic Union and the Bridge of Independent Lists. It included Vlaho Orepić as interior minister, Miro Kovač as foreign minister and Josip Buljević as defence minister.

Parliamentary elections took place in Vanuatu. The Party of Our Land won six of 52 seats, as did the Union of Moderate Parties and the Ground and Justice Party; the National United Party and Iauko Group both won four seats; Reunification Movement for Change and Nagriamel both won three. A number of smaller parties each took one or two seats and eight went to independents.

Week beginning 24 January 2016

Presidential elections took place in Portugal. Having served two consecutive terms, incumbent president Aníbal Cavaco Silva was prohibited from running for a third. With 52.0% of the vote, Marcelo Rebelo de Sousa of the Social Democratic Party defeated closest rival António Sampaio da Nóvoa (independent) with 22.9%. Turnout was 48.7%.

In Austria, a minor cabinet reshuffle took place. Hans Peter Doskozil was appointed defence minister with other key portfolios remaining unchanged.

In the Marshall Islands, newly-elected president Casten Nemra lost a parliamentary vote of no confidence by 21 votes to 12. Hilda Heine was elected president the following day, becoming the first female ever to hold the position.

In a move that merged a number of ministries, the Amir of Qatar reshuffled his cabinet. Sheikh Mohamed bin Abdulrahman Al

Thani's appointment as foreign minister represented the biggest change within the government.

Week beginning 31 January 2016

Chang San-cheng, who had already been serving in the role on an acting basis, was officially appointed prime minister of Taiwan.

In Monaco, Serge Telle was sworn in as minister of state, responsible for leading the government and its foreign policy.

Dušan Vujović became acting defence minister of Serbia, taking over from Bratislav Gašić who had been removed from office following sexist remarks made towards a journalist.

Week beginning 7 February 2016

In a cabinet reshuffle in Mauritania, Isselkou Ould Izid Bih was sworn in as foreign affairs and co-operation minister.

Several new members were brought into the government of French president François Hollande. They included former prime minister Jean-Marc Ayrault as minister of foreign affairs and international development and Green party leader Emmanuelle Cosse as minister of housing and sustainable homes.

Māris Kučinskis was appointed prime minister of Latvia following the resignation of Laimdota Straujuma. Dana Reizniece-Ozola became finance minister, while other key cabinet portfolios remained unchanged.

Riek Machar was reappointed first vice-president of South Sudan following his dismissal in July 2013. Machar, who had been accused by president Salva Kiir of leading a failed coup d'état, was reinstated to implement a national unity government.

In Vanuatu, Charlot Salwai was elected and sworn in as prime minister.

Fijian prime minister Josaia Voreqe Bainimarama survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence by 28 votes to 11.

Week beginning 14 February 2016

Owing to the delay of scheduled elections, Jocelerme Privert was sworn in as the interim president of Haiti following the conclusion of Michelle Martelly's term the previous week.

Faustin-Archange Touadéra won presidential elections in the Central African Republic, defeating Anicet-Georges Dologuélé in a second round run-off.

In Chad, Albert Pahimi Padacké took office as prime minister, taking over from Kalzeubé Pahimi Deubet who had resigned two days earlier. New cabinet members including Mahamat Allamine Bourma Treye as finance minister were subsequently appointed.

A minor cabinet reshuffle took place in Albania. Arben Ahmetaj became finance minister with other key portfolios remaining unchanged.

The prime minister of Ukraine, Arseniy Yatsenyuk, survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence as the motion failed to gain the required majority of 226 votes. Opposition groups had accused Yatsenyuk of corruption and failing to effectively introduce reforms.

In Uganda, incumbent president Yoweri K. Museveni was re-elected, defeating Kizza Besigye and six other candidates.

In Bulgaria, Boko Borisov's government survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence called by the opposition over the country's ailing healthcare sector by 130 votes to 80.

Week beginning 21 February 2016

The first round of presidential elections took place in the Comoros. Mohamed Ali Soilihi won 17.6% of the vote, Mouigni Baraka 15.1%, former president Azali Assoumani 15.0% and Fahmi Said Ibrahim 14.4%. There were 21 other candidates.

Parliamentary elections took place in Jamaica. The opposition Labour Party won narrowly, taking 32 of 63 seats to oust the People's National Party with 31.

Fritz Jean was sworn in as prime minister of Haiti.

Prosper Douglas Bani became interior minister of Ghana.

Closely-contested parliamentary elections took place in Ireland. The ruling Fine Gael won 50 seats with 25.5% of the vote against Fianna Fáil with 44 and 24.3% and Sinn Féin with 23 and 13.8%.

Week beginning 28 February 2016

South African president Jacob Zuma survived a vote of no confidence in parliament by 225 votes to 99.

Zoran Đorđević became defence minister of Serbia.

A cabinet reshuffle took place in Ecuador. Guillaume Long was appointed foreign minister and Ricardo Patiño defence minister.

In Jamaica, Andrew Holness was sworn in as prime minister following his Labour Party's success at elections a week earlier. He formed a new government that included Audley Shaw as finance minister and Kamina Johnson Smith as foreign minister.

The ruling Human Rights Protection Party won parliamentary elections in Samoa, gaining 44 of 49 seats against the Tautua Samoa Party with 3 and independent candidates with 2.

Direction–Social Democracy, Slovakia's ruling party, won 49 seats with 28.3% of votes cast at parliamentary elections ahead of Freedom and Solidarity with 21 seats, Ordinary People and Independent Personalities 19, the Slovak National Party 15, Kotleba–People's Party Our Slovakia 14, We Are Family 11, Most–Híd 11 and Network 10.

Week beginning 6 March 2016

Jose Rene Almendras became acting foreign secretary of the Philippines, taking over from Albert del Rosario who had resigned for health reasons.

Taneti Maamau won presidential elections in Kiribati, defeating two other candidates with 60.0% of the vote. He was sworn in two days later.

Marcelo Rebelo de Sousa was sworn in as president of Portugal, having been elected by parliament six weeks earlier.

Week beginning 13 March 2016

A cabinet reshuffle took place in Sierra Leone. Momodu Kargbo was appointed finance minister, Alfred Palo Conteh internal affairs minister and Momodu Allieu Pat-Sowe minister of trade and industry.

In Mauritius, finance minister Vishnu Lutchmeenaraidoo became foreign affairs minister with prime minister Sir Anerood Jugnauth taking over his old portfolio.

John B. King, Jr was sworn in as education secretary of the United States, having served in the position on an interim basis for the previous ten weeks.

A new government was appointed in Kiribati. It included Teuea Toatu as finance minister and Atarake Nataara as internal affairs minister.

In Myanmar, Htin Kyaw of the National League for Democracy was elected president by parliament with runners-up Myint Swe and Henry Van Thio becoming first and second vice presidents respectively. Widely regarded as a proxy for NLD leader Aung San Suu Kyi who was barred from becoming president, Htin

Kyaw led a cabinet that was sworn in later in the month. It included Lieut.-Gen. Sein Win as defence minister and Kyaw Win as planning and finance minister. The post of state counsellor, similar to the position of prime minister, was created to allow Aung San Suu Kyi to effectively rule behind the scenes.

In Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bakir Izetbegović—a Bosniak—took over the eight-month rotating presidency chairmanship.

Week beginning 20 March 2016

Patrice Talon won the run-off presidential election in Benin, taking 65.4% of the vote against Lionel Zinsou with 34.6%; 31 other candidates had taken part in the first round held two weeks earlier. Having already served two terms, incumbent president Yayi Boni was constitutionally barred from participating.

Parliamentary elections took place in Cabo Verde. The Movement for Democracy won 40 seats, the African Party for the Independence of Cabo Verde 29, and the Democratic and Independent Cabo Verdean Union 3.

In presidential elections in the Republic of the Congo, incumbent president Denis Sassou-Nguesso won with 60.2% of the vote against Guy Brice Parfait Kolélas with 15.0% and Jean-Marie Michel Mokoko with 13.7%. Six other candidates won under 5% of the vote each.

The ruling Nur Otan (Light of the Fatherland) party won snap parliamentary elections in Kazakhstan, taking control of 84 of the 98 elected seats. The vote, which had been scheduled to be held in August, took place five months early following a presidential decree in response to the country's faltering economy. The Democratic Party of Kazakhstan Ak Zhol (Bright Path) and the Communist People's Party of Kazakhstan won seven seats each.

In Niger, incumbent president Mahamadou Issoufou won presidential elections in a second round run-off with 92.5% against former prime minister Hama Amadou with 7.5%. Opposition groups had boycotted the second round, resulting in Issoufou's overwhelming victory. Another former prime minister, Senyi Oumarou, and a former president, Mahamane Ousman, took part in the first round held earlier in the month.

In a cabinet reshuffle in Egypt, Amr el Garhy was sworn in as finance minister and Mohamed Hossam Abdel Rahim minister of justice.

In Lebanon, parliament failed to elect a president for the 37th time since a first attempt in April 2014 owing to the lack of a quorum.

South Sudan's foreign affairs minister Barnaba Marial Benjamin was dismissed by president Salva Kiir. Bashir Gbandi took over on an acting basis.

Week beginning 27 March 2016

Enex Jean-Charles took office as prime minister of Haiti. An interim government was sworn in with a mandate to organize the delayed second round of presidential and parliamentary elections.

Faustin-Archange Touadéra was sworn in as president of the Central African Republic following his election six weeks earlier.

Gian Nicola Berti and Massimo Andrea Ugolini were sworn in as Captains Regent of San Marino.

Tran Dai Quang was sworn in as president of Vietnam, taking over from Truong Tan Sang who had completed his five-year term.

PART I

**INTERNATIONAL
ORGANIZATIONS**

United Nations (UN)

Origin and Aims. The United Nations is an association of states, or intergovernmental organizations, pledged to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in solving international political, economic, social, cultural and humanitarian problems. The name 'United Nations' was devised by US President Franklin D. Roosevelt and was first used in the Declaration by United Nations of 1 Jan. 1942, during the Second World War, when 26 nations pledged to continue fighting the Axis Powers.

The United Nations Charter was drawn up by the representatives of 50 countries at the United Nations Conference on International Organization, which met in San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945. Delegates started with proposals worked out by the representatives of China, the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom and the United States at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept. 1944. The Charter was signed on 26 June 1945 by the representatives of the 50 countries. Poland, which was not represented at the Conference, signed later and became one of the original 51 member states. The United Nations came into existence officially on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the Charter with the US Department of State. United Nations Day is celebrated on 24 Oct.

In recent years, most of the UN's work has been devoted to helping developing countries. Major goals include the protection of human rights; saving children from starvation and disease; providing relief assistance to refugees and disaster victims; countering global crime, drugs and disease; and assisting countries devastated by war and the long-term threat of landmines.

Members. New member states are admitted by the General Assembly on the recommendation of the Security Council. The Charter provides for the suspension or expulsion of a member for violation of its principles, but no such action has ever been taken. The UN has 193 member states, comprising every internationally recognized sovereign state, with the exception of the Holy See. (For a list of these, see below.)

Finance. Contributions from member states constitute the main source of funds. These are in accordance with a scale specified by the Assembly, and determined primarily by the country's share of the world economy and ability to pay, in the range 0.001%–22.000%. The Organization is prohibited by law from borrowing from commercial institutions.

A Working Group on the Financial Situation of the United Nations was established in 1994 to address the long-standing financial crisis caused by non-payment of assessed dues by many member states. As of 31 May 2012 member states owed the UN a total of US\$23,458m., of which the USA owed US\$1,135m. (46%). Total regular budget debts as of 31 May 2012 were US\$1,006m., of which the USA's share was US\$744m. (74%).

Official languages: Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Structure. The UN has five principal organs established by the founding Charter (formerly six). All have their headquarters in New York except the International Court of Justice, which has its seat in The Hague. These core bodies work through dozens of related agencies, operational programmes and funds, and through special agreements with separate, autonomous, intergovernmental agencies, known as Specialized Agencies, to provide a programme of action in the fields of peace and security, justice and human rights, humanitarian assistance, and social and economic development. The five principal UN organs are:

1. **The General Assembly**, composed of all members, with each member having one vote. Meeting once a year, proceedings begin

on the Tuesday of the third week of Sept. The 70th Session opened on 15 Sept. 2015.

At least three months before the start of each session, the Assembly elects a new President, 21 Vice-Presidents and the chairs of its six main committees, listed below. To ensure equitable geographical representation, the presidency of the Assembly rotates each year among the five geographical groups of states: Africa, Asia, Eastern Europe, Latin America and the Caribbean, and Western Europe and other States. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of members, or by one member if the majority of the members concur. Emergency sessions may be called within 24 hours at the request of the Security Council on the vote of any nine Council members, or a majority of United Nations members, or one member if the majority of members concur. Decisions on important questions, such as peace and security, new membership and budgetary matters, require a two-thirds majority; other questions require a simple majority of members present and voting.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between six Main Committees, on which every member state is represented: the Disarmament and International Security Committee (First Committee); the Economic and Financial Committee (Second Committee); the Social, Humanitarian and Cultural Committee (Third Committee); the Special Political and Decolonization Committee (Fourth Committee); the Administrative and Budgetary Committee (Fifth Committee); and the Legal Committee (Sixth Committee).

There is also a General Committee charged with the task of co-ordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees, and a Credentials Committee, which examines the credentials of representatives of Member States. The General Committee consists of 28 members: the President and 21 Vice-Presidents of the General Assembly and the chairs of the six main committees. The Credentials Committee consists of nine members appointed by the Assembly on the proposal of the President at each session. In addition, the Assembly has a number of subsidiary organs, divided into Boards (of which there were 7 in Feb. 2016), Commissions (7), Committees (29), Councils and Panels (5), and Working Groups and Others (13).

The General Assembly has the right to discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations accordingly. Occupying a central position in the UN, the Assembly receives reports from other organs, admits new members, directs activities for development, sets policies and determines programmes for the Secretariat and approves the UN budget. The Assembly appoints the Secretary-General, who reports annually to it on the work of the Organization.

Under the 'Uniting For Peace' resolution (377) adopted by the General Assembly in Nov. 1950, the Assembly is also empowered to take action if the Security Council, because of a lack of unanimity of its permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression. In this event, the General Assembly may consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including, in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression, the use of armed force to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The first Emergency Special Session of the Assembly was called in 1956 during the Suez Crisis by Yugoslavia, which cited Resolution 377; demands were made for the withdrawal of British, French and Israeli troops from Egypt. On the Assembly's recommendations, the United Nations Emergency Force (UNEF I) was formed as the UN's first armed peacekeeping force.

Over the years a number of programmes and funds have been established to address particular humanitarian and development concerns. These bodies usually report to the General Assembly. They include: the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF); Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR); United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD); United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and Population Fund (UNFPA); United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP); United Nations World Food Programme (WFP); United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC).

Website: <http://www.un.org/ga>

President: Mogens Lykketoft (Denmark) was elected President for the Seventieth Session in 2015.

2. **The Security Council** has primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security. Under the Charter, the Security Council alone has the power to take decisions that member states are obligated to carry out. A representative of each of its members must be present at all times at UN Headquarters, but it may meet elsewhere as best facilitates its work.

The Presidency of the Council rotates monthly, according to the English alphabetical order of members' names. The Council consists of 15 members: five permanent and ten non-permanent elected for a two-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Each member has one vote. Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any other member of the United Nations may participate without a vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of at least nine members. On all other matters, the affirmative vote of nine members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (subject to the provision that when the Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting). Consequently, a negative vote from a permanent member has the power of veto. If a permanent member does not support a decision but does not wish to veto it, it may abstain. From 1945–91 the USSR employed its veto 119 times, the USA 69 times, the UK 32 times, France 18 times and China three times (including once before the People's Republic of China took over Taiwan's seat at the UN in 1971). From 1992–Feb. 2016 the USA vetoed 14 resolutions, Russian Federation 13 and China eight; France and the UK did not veto any resolutions.

The Council has three standing committees—the Committee of Experts, the Committee on Admission of New Members and the Committee on Council Meetings away from Headquarters. It may establish *ad hoc* committees and commissions, which include all Council members.

When a threat to peace is brought before the Council, it may undertake mediation, setting out principles for a settlement, and may take measures to enforce its decisions by ceasefire directives, economic sanctions, peacekeeping missions or, in some cases, by collective military action. For the maintenance of international peace and security, the Council can, subject to special agreements, call on the armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Council or their representatives.

The Council also makes recommendations to the Assembly on the appointment of the Secretary-General and, with the Assembly, elects the judges of the International Court of Justice.

Peacekeeping. The Charter contains no explicit provisions for peacekeeping operations (PKOs), yet they have the highest profile of all the UN's operations. PKOs are associated with humanitarian intervention though their emergence was primarily a result of the

failure of the Charter's collective security system during the Cold War and the absence of a UN Force. The end of the Cold War and the rise of intra-state conflict led to a proliferation of PKOs from the late 1980s and a greater proportion of armed missions. However, notable failures in the early and mid-1990s, such as the missions to Somalia in 1993 and to Rwanda in 1994, account for a drop in PKOs and shorter mandates. In 1992 then Secretary-General Boutros Boutros-Ghali presented the 'Agenda for Peace', which laid out four phases to prevent or end conflict: preventative diplomacy; peacemaking with civilian and military means; peacekeeping, in its traditional sense of operations in the field; and post-conflict peace-building, an area seen as comparatively neglected in previous missions. Then Secretary-General Kofi Annan presented a report aimed at conflict prevention in July 2001 emphasizing inter-agency co-operation and long-term strategies to prevent regional instability. There have been 71 peacekeeping operations in total since 1948. The first mission—consisting of unarmed observers—was to monitor the ceasefire during the First Arab–Israeli War.

Recent History. In Nov. 2002 the Security Council held Iraq in 'material breach' of disarmament obligations. Weapons inspectors, led by Hans Blix (Sweden), returned to Iraq four years after their last inspections. Amid suspicion that Iraq was failing to comply, the USA, the UK and Spain reserved the right to disarm Iraq without a further Security Council resolution. Other Council members, notably China, France, Germany and Russia, opposed such action. In April 2003 US forces, supported by the UK, brought an end to Saddam Hussein's rule. In June 2004 the UN recognized the transfer of sovereignty to the interim government of Iraq. In 2005 the Council referred cases to the International Criminal Court (ICC) for the first time, asking the court to investigate the situation in Darfur, Sudan. Instability in Sudan saw the establishment of peacekeeping missions in Darfur (2007), the disputed Abyei region and newly independent South Sudan (both 2011). Other peacekeeping missions established in recent years include Liberia (2003), Côte d'Ivoire (2004), Haiti (2004), Timor-Leste (2006), Democratic Republic of the Congo (2010), Libya (2011), Mali (2013) and the Central African Republic (2014). In April 2012 the Security Council established a mission in Syria to monitor the cessation of armed violence and to oversee a UN–League of Arab States six-point peace plan. However, with continuing violence obstructing implementation of the mandate, the mission was ended in Aug. 2012. In Jan. 2013 sanctions were tightened against North Korea in response to rocket tests carried out by Pyongyang the previous month. In Jan. 2016, by contrast, sanctions were lifted against Iran following implementation of the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action limiting Iran's nuclear development activities.

Reform. The composition of the Security Council, with its five permanent members having qualified as the principal Second World War victors, has been subject to intense debate in recent years. The lack of permanent representation from Latin America and the Caribbean or from Africa and the Islamic World is frequently cited to demonstrate that the Council is unrepresentative. However, reform is in the hands of the permanent members and a unanimous agreement has proved elusive. In Sept. 2004 Brazil, Germany, India and Japan (the G4) launched a joint bid for permanent membership, along with a seat for an African state. In March 2005 then Secretary-General Annan proposed either six new permanent members and three new non-permanent members or the election of a new type of member, eight of which would be elected for a four-year period. The World Summit in Sept. 2005 failed to agree on Security Council reform but pledged to continue negotiations.

Permanent Members. China, France, Russian Federation, UK, USA (Russian Federation took over the seat of the former USSR in Dec. 1991).

Non-Permanent Members. Angola, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain and Venezuela (until 31 Dec. 2016); Egypt, Japan, Senegal, Ukraine and Uruguay (until 31 Dec. 2017).

Finance. The budget for UN peacekeeping operations in 2015–16 is US\$8.3bn. In June 2015 outstanding contributions to peacekeeping totalled US\$1.6bn.

3. The Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) is responsible under the General Assembly for co-ordinating international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters.

The Council consists of 54 member states elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly for a three-year term. Members are elected according to the following geographic distribution: Africa, 14 members; Asia, 11; Eastern Europe, 6; Latin America and Caribbean, 10; Western Europe and other States, 13. A third of the members retire each year. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has one vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council holds one five-week substantive session a year, alternating between New York and Geneva, and one organizational session in New York. The substantive session includes a high-level meeting attended by Ministers, to discuss economic and social issues. Special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for one year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The subsidiary machinery of ECOSOC includes:

Eight Functional Commissions. Statistical Commission; Commission on Population and Development; Commission for Social Development; Commission on the Status of Women; Commission on Narcotic Drugs (and Subcommittee on Illicit Drug Traffic and Related Matters in the Near and Middle East); Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice; Commission on Science and Technology for Development; United Nations Forum on Forests.

Five Regional Economic Commissions. ECA (Economic Commission for Africa, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia); ESCAP (Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Bangkok, Thailand); ECE (Economic Commission for Europe, Geneva, Switzerland); ECLAC (Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean, Santiago, Chile); ESCWA (Economic Commission for Western Asia, Beirut, Lebanon).

Three Standing Committees. Committee for Programme and Co-ordination; Commission on Non-Governmental Organizations; Committee on Negotiations with Intergovernmental Agencies.

In addition, the Council may consult international non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations. Over 3,000 organizations have consultative status. NGOs may send observers to ECOSOC's public meetings and those of its subsidiary bodies, and may submit written statements relevant to its work. They may also consult with the UN Secretariat on matters of mutual concern. The term of office of the members listed below expires on 31 Dec. of each year.

Members. Afghanistan (2018), Algeria (2018), Antigua and Barbuda (2016), Argentina (2017), Australia (2018), Bangladesh (2016), Belgium (2018), Botswana (2016), Brazil (2017), Burkina Faso (2017), Chile (2018), China (2016), Democratic Republic of the Congo (2016), Republic of the Congo (2016), Czech Republic (2018), Estonia (2017), Finland (2016), France (2017), Georgia (2016), Germany (2017), Ghana (2017), Greece (2017), Guatemala (2016), Guyana (2018), Honduras (2017), India (2017), Iraq (2018), Ireland (2017), Italy (2018), Japan (2017), Kazakhstan (2016), South Korea (2016), Lebanon (2018), Mauritania (2017), Moldova (2018), Nigeria (2018), Pakistan (2017), Panama (2016),

Peru (2018), Portugal (2017), Russia (2016), Rwanda (2018), Serbia (2016), Somalia (2018), South Africa (2018), Sweden (2016), Switzerland (2016), Togo (2016), Trinidad and Tobago (2017), Uganda (2017), United Kingdom (2016), United States of America (2018), Vietnam (2018), Zimbabwe (2017).

Finance. In 2012, US\$24,186m. in socio-economic development assistance grants was provided through the organizations of the UN system.

4. The International Court of Justice (ICJ) is the principal judicial organ of the UN. It has a dual role: to settle in accordance with international law the legal disputes submitted to it by States; and to give opinions on legal questions referred to it by authorized international organs and agencies.

The Court operates under a Statute of the United Nations Charter. Only States may apply to and appear before the court. The Court is composed of 15 judges, each of a different nationality, elected by an absolute majority by the General Assembly and the Security Council to nine-year terms of office. The composition of the Court must reflect the main forms of civilization and principal legal systems of the world. For a number of years the composition of the Court has maintained the following geographical balance: five seats on the bench are occupied by judges from Western Europe and other western states, three seats are occupied by African judges, three by Asian judges, two by judges from Eastern Europe and two by judges from Latin America. Elections are held every three years for one-third of the seats; retiring judges may be re-elected. Judges do not represent their respective governments but sit as independent magistrates. They must have the qualifications required in their respective countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or be jurists of recognized competence in international law. Candidates are nominated by the national panels of jurists in the Permanent Court of Arbitration (PCA) established by The Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. The Court elects its own President and Vice-President for a three-year term, and is permanently in session.

Decisions are taken by a majority of judges present, subject to a quorum of nine members, with the President having a casting vote. Judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for within ten years from the date of the judgment on the ground of new decisive evidence. When the Court does not include a judge of the nationality of a State party to a case, that State has the right to appoint a judge *ad hoc* for that case. While the Court normally sits in plenary session, it can form chambers of three or more judges to deal with specific matters. Judgments by chambers are considered as rendered by the full Court. In 1993, in view of the global expansion of environmental law and protection, the Court formed a seven-member Chamber for Environmental Matters.

Judges. The nine-year terms of office of the judges currently serving end on 5 Feb. of each year indicated: Ronny Abraham, President (France; 2018), Abdulqawi A. Yusuf, Vice-President (Somalia; 2018), Antônio Augusto Cançado Trindade (Brazil; 2018), Dalveer Bhandari (India; 2018), Sir Christopher Greenwood (UK; 2018), Xue Hanqin (China; 2021), Giorgio Gaja (Italy; 2021), Hishashi Owada (Japan; 2021), Peter Tomka (Slovakia; 2021), Julia Sebutinde (Uganda; 2021), James Crawford (Australia; 2024), Patrick L. Robinson (Jamaica; 2024), Mohamed Bennouna (Morocco; 2024), Kirill Gevorgian (Russia; 2024), Joan E. Donoghue (USA; 2024).

Competence and Jurisdiction. In contentious cases, only States may apply to or appear before the Court. The conditions under which the Court will be open to non-member states are laid down by the Security Council. The jurisdiction of the Court covers all matters that parties refer to it and all matters provided for in the Charter or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes

concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision. The Court may apply in its decision:

- (a) international conventions;
 - (b) international custom;
 - (c) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations;
 - (d) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists.
- If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono*.

Since 1946 the Court has delivered 119 judgments on disputes concerning *inter alia* land frontiers and maritime boundaries, territorial sovereignty, the use of force, interference in the internal affairs of States, diplomatic relations, hostage-taking, the right of asylum, nationality, guardianship, rights of passage and economic rights.

The Court may also give advisory opinions on legal questions referred to it by the General Assembly, the Security Council, other duly authorized UN organs and agencies of the UN system.

Since 1946 the Court has given 27 advisory opinions, concerning *inter alia* admission to United Nations membership, reparation for injuries suffered in the service of the United Nations, the territorial status of South-West Africa (Namibia) and Western Sahara, expenses of certain United Nations operations, the status of human rights informers, the threat or use of nuclear weapons and legal consequences of the construction of a wall in the Occupied Palestinian Territory.

Finance. Parties before the Court are not required to pay fees or administrative or linguistic costs, since these are borne by the UN. The only expenses incurred by States parties to cases before the ICJ are the fees of their counsel and advocates. States that would, however, experience financial difficulties may apply to the Trust Fund set up in 1989 by the Secretary-General of the UN. The Court has a budget of approximately US\$26m. per year (US\$51.4m. for the biennium 2014–15).

Official languages: French and English.

Headquarters: Peace Palace, Carnegieplein 2, 2517 KJ The Hague, Netherlands.

Website: <http://www.icj-cij.org>

Registrar: Philippe Couvreur (Belgium).

5. The Secretariat services the other four organs of the UN, carrying out their programmes, providing administrative support and information. It has a staff of 8,900 at the UN Headquarters in New York and around the world. At its head is the Secretary-General, appointed by the General Assembly on the recommendation of the Security Council for a five-year, renewable term. The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, Security Council and Economic and Social Council. An Office of Internal Oversight, established in 1994 under the tenure of former Secretary-General Boutros Boutros-Ghali (Egypt), pursues a cost-saving mandate to investigate and eliminate waste, fraud and mismanagement within the system. The Secretary-General is assisted by Under-Secretaries-General and Assistant Secretaries-General. A new position of Deputy Secretary-General was agreed by the General Assembly in Dec. 1997 to assist in the running of the Secretariat and to raise the economic, social and development profile of the UN. Peacekeeping operations (PKOs) are chiefly run by Secretariat officials, who present a report to, and are authorized by, the Security Council.

Finance. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget for the two-year period 2016–17 is US\$5.40bn., compared to US\$5.53bn. for 2014–15.

Headquarters: United Nations Plaza, New York, NY 10017, USA.

Website: <http://www.un.org>

Secretary-General: Ban Ki-moon (sworn in 1 Jan. 2007 and re-elected unanimously 21 June 2011, South Korea).

Deputy Secretary-General: Jan Eliasson (since 1 July 2012, Sweden).

Secretaries-General since 1945

1945–46	UK	Gladwyn Jebb (acting)
1946–52	Norway	Trygve Halvdan Lie
1953–61	Sweden	Dag Hammarskjöld
1961–71	Burma	Sithu U Thant
1972–81	Austria	Kurt Waldheim
1982–91	Peru	Javier Pérez de Cuéllar
1992–96	Egypt	Boutros Boutros-Ghali
1997–2006	Ghana	Kofi Atta Annan
2007–	South Korea	Ban Ki-moon

The Trusteeship Council was one of the principal organs, but has been inactive since 1994. It was established to ensure that governments responsible for administering Trust Territories take adequate steps to prepare them for self-government or independence. It consisted of the five permanent members of the Security Council. The task of decolonization was completed in 1994, when the Security Council terminated the Trusteeship Agreement for the last of the original UN Trusteeships (Palau), administered by the USA. All Trust Territories attained self-government or independence either as separate States or by joining neighbouring independent countries. The Council formally suspended operations on 1 Nov. 1994 following Palau's independence. By a resolution adopted on 25 May 1994 the Council amended its rules of procedure to drop the obligation to meet annually and agreed to meet as occasion required.

The proposal from then Secretary-General Kofi Annan, in the second part of his reform programme, in July 1997, was that it should be used as a forum to exercise their 'trusteeship' for the global commons, environment and resource systems. However, in his 2005 report, *In Larger Freedom*, Annan called for the deletion of the Council from the UN Charter.

Current Leaders

Ban Ki-moon

Position

Secretary-General

Introduction

A career diplomat and politician with a reputation as a mediator and administrator, Ban Ki-moon served as South Korea's foreign minister before becoming the eighth UN Secretary-General in Jan. 2007 and the first Asian to head the UN since 1971. In 2011 he ran unopposed for a second five-year term and was unanimously re-elected in June to serve until the end of 2016.

Early Life

Ban Ki-moon was born on 13 June 1944 in Chungju, Chungcheongnam province, South Korea. After graduating in international relations from Seoul University in 1970, he joined the ministry of foreign affairs and in 1972 was posted to New Delhi. In the early 1980s he studied at the Kennedy School of Government at Harvard University, gaining a master's degree in public affairs in 1984. He joined the South Korean permanent observer mission at the UN in New York and rose to become first secretary.

From July 1987–May 1990 Ban was posted to the Korean embassy in Washington, becoming director-general of American affairs in 1990. In 1992, after South and North Korea adopted the joint declaration on the denuclearization of the Korean peninsula, Ban was vice chairman of the South–North joint nuclear control commission. He was made deputy minister for policy planning and international organizations in 1995 and in 1996 became national security adviser to the president.

Ban was appointed ambassador to Vienna in May 1998, where he resumed his involvement in nuclear control issues as chairman of the preparatory commission for the comprehensive nuclear-test-ban treaty in 1999. From Jan. 2000–March 2001 he served as South Korea's vice minister of foreign affairs. When South Korea

took the presidency of the 56th UN General Assembly in 2001, he worked as *chef de cabinet* to the president of the assembly.

In Feb. 2003 Ban became foreign policy adviser to the then South Korean president, taking over the foreign affairs portfolio the following year and leading negotiations on the North Korean nuclear issue.

Ban declared his candidacy for the post of UN Secretary-General in Feb. 2006. He was considered an experienced diplomat with a non-confrontational style, although some critics suggested that his low-key manner might prove a weakness. He was formally appointed on 13 Oct. 2006, taking office on 1 Jan. 2007.

Career in Office

Faced with ever-increasing UN peacekeeping activities, Ban has prioritized more effective operational delivery and has also supported the principle of UN structural reform. Ongoing challenges during his tenure have included the division of Cyprus, Iran's and North Korea's defiance of the UN over nuclear development, the rehabilitation of war-torn Afghanistan, various conflicts across Africa, civil war in Syria and stalemate in the Israeli–Palestinian peace process. More recently he has also been

confronted by the consequences of Islamist extremism in Nigeria, Iraq and Somalia, political and security destabilization in Ukraine, Libya and Yemen, an ebola virus epidemic in West Africa, and escalating tensions between Iran and Saudi Arabia.

In Jan. 2015 Ban noted that threats to stability and security around the globe were pushing the UN's response capacities to the limit, with more than 100m. people needing assistance and an unprecedented number of UN personnel deployed in highly volatile environments. Then in Oct., expressing strong criticism of the international community, he said that 'in the face of blatant inhumanity, the world has responded with disturbing paralysis' to conflicts and their devastating effect on civilians. He called for greater international commitment to maintaining peace, adding that 'the continuing failure to act is a disgrace'. Meanwhile, he commended the landmark agreement reached in Dec. at a major UN conference in Paris, France to mitigate global warming and climate change.

Member States of the UN

The 193 member states, with percentage scale of contributions to the Regular Budget in 2015 and year of admission:

	% contribution	Year of admission		% contribution	Year of admission		% contribution	Year of admission
Afghanistan	0.005	1946	Dominican Republic ¹	0.045	1945	Luxembourg ¹	0.081	1945
Albania	0.010	1955	Ecuador ¹	0.044	1945	Macedonia ²	0.008	1993
Algeria	0.137	1962	Egypt ^{1, 3}	0.134	1945	Madagascar	0.003	1960
Andorra	0.008	1993	El Salvador ¹	0.016	1945	Malawi	0.002	1964
Angola	0.010	1976	Equatorial Guinea	0.010	1968	Malaysia ⁴	0.281	1957
Antigua and Barbuda	0.002	1981	Eritrea	0.001	1993	Maldives	0.001	1965
Argentina ¹	0.432	1945	Estonia	0.040	1991	Mali	0.004	1960
Armenia	0.007	1992	Ethiopia ¹	0.010	1945	Malta	0.016	1964
Australia ¹	2.074	1945	Fiji	0.003	1970	Marshall Islands	0.001	1991
Austria	0.798	1955	Finland	0.519	1955	Mauritania	0.002	1961
Azerbaijan	0.040	1992	France ¹	5.593	1945	Mauritius	0.013	1968
Bahamas	0.017	1973	Gabon	0.020	1960	Mexico ¹	1.842	1945
Bahrain	0.039	1971	Gambia	0.001	1965	Micronesia	0.001	1991
Bangladesh	0.010	1974	Georgia	0.007	1992	Moldova	0.003	1992
Barbados	0.008	1966	Germany ⁵	7.141	1973	Moldova	0.012	1993
Belarus ^{1, 6}	0.056	1945	Ghana	0.014	1957	Mongolia	0.003	1961
Belgium ¹	0.998	1945	Greece ¹	0.638	1945	Montenegro ⁷	0.005	2006
Belize	0.001	1981	Grenada	0.001	1974	Morocco	0.062	1956
Benin	0.003	1960	Guatemala ¹	0.027	1945	Mozambique	0.003	1975
Bhutan	0.001	1971	Guinea	0.001	1958	Myanmar ⁸	0.010	1948
Bolivia ¹	0.009	1945	Guinea-Bissau	0.001	1974	Namibia	0.010	1990
Bosnia and Herzegovina ⁹	0.017	1992	Guyana	0.001	1966	Nauru	0.001	1999
Botswana	0.017	1966	Haiti ¹	0.003	1945	Nepal	0.006	1955
Brazil ¹	2.934	1945	Honduras ¹	0.008	1945	Netherlands ¹	1.654	1945
Brunei	0.026	1984	Hungary	0.266	1955	New Zealand ¹	0.253	1945
Bulgaria	0.047	1955	Iceland	0.027	1946	Nicaragua ¹	0.003	1945
Burkina Faso	0.003	1960	India ¹	0.666	1945	Niger	0.002	1960
Burundi	0.001	1962	Indonesia ¹⁰	0.346	1950	Nigeria	0.090	1960
Cabo Verde	0.001	1975	Iran ¹	0.356	1945	Norway ¹	0.851	1945
Cambodia	0.004	1955	Iraq ¹	0.068	1945	Oman	0.102	1971
Cameroon	0.012	1960	Ireland, Rep. of	0.418	1955	Pakistan	0.085	1947
Canada ¹	2.984	1945	Israel	0.396	1949	Palau	0.001	1994
Central African Rep.	0.001	1960	Italy	4.448	1955	Panama ¹	0.026	1945
Chad	0.002	1960	Jamaica	0.011	1962	Papua New Guinea	0.004	1975
Chile ¹	0.334	1945	Japan	10.833	1956	Paraguay ¹	0.010	1945
China ¹	5.148	1945	Jordan	0.022	1955	Peru ¹	0.117	1945
Colombia ¹	0.259	1945	Kazakhstan	0.121	1992	Philippines ¹	0.154	1945
Comoros	0.001	1975	Kenya	0.013	1963	Poland ¹	0.921	1945
Congo, Dem. Rep. of the ¹¹	0.003	1960	Kiribati	0.001	1999	Portugal	0.474	1955
Congo, Rep. of the	0.005	1960	Korea, North	0.006	1991	Qatar	0.209	1971
Costa Rica ¹	0.038	1945	Korea, South	1.994	1991	Romania	0.226	1955
Côte d'Ivoire	0.011	1960	Kuwait	0.273	1963	Russia ^{1, 12}	2.438	1945
Croatia ²	0.126	1992	Kyrgyzstan	0.002	1992	Rwanda	0.002	1962
Cuba ¹	0.069	1945	Laos	0.002	1955	St Kitts and Nevis	0.001	1983
Cyprus	0.047	1960	Latvia	0.047	1991	St Lucia	0.001	1979
Czech Republic ^{1,3}	0.386	1993	Lebanon ¹	0.042	1945	St Vincent and the Grenadines	0.001	1980
Denmark ¹	0.675	1945	Lesotho	0.001	1966	Samoa	0.001	1976
Djibouti	0.001	1977	Liberia ¹	0.001	1945	San Marino	0.003	1992
Dominica	0.001	1978	Libya	0.142	1955	São Tomé e Príncipe	0.001	1975
			Liechtenstein	0.009	1990	Saudi Arabia ¹	0.864	1945
			Lithuania	0.073	1991			

	% contribution	Year of admission		% contribution	Year of admission		% contribution	Year of admission
Senegal	0-006	1960	Swaziland	0-003	1968	Tuvalu	0-001	2000
Serbia ^{1, 14, 15}	0-040	1945	Sweden	0-960	1946	Uganda	0-006	1962
Seychelles	0-001	1976	Switzerland	1-047	2002	Ukraine ¹	0-099	1945
Sierra Leone	0-001	1961	Syria ^{1, 16}	0-036	1945	United Arab Emirates	0-595	1971
Singapore ¹⁷	0-384	1965	Tajikistan	0-003	1992	UK ¹	5-179	1945
Slovakia ¹³	0-171	1993	Tanzania ¹⁸	0-009	1961	USA ¹	22-000	1945
Slovenia ²	0-100	1992	Thailand	0-239	1946	Uruguay ¹	0-052	1945
Solomon Islands	0-001	1978	Timor-Leste	0-002	2002	Uzbekistan	0-015	1992
Somalia	0-001	1960	Togo	0-001	1960	Vanuatu	0-001	1981
South Africa ¹	0-372	1945	Tonga	0-001	1999	Venezuela ¹	0-627	1945
South Sudan	0-004	2011	Trinidad and Tobago	0-044	1962	Vietnam ¹⁹	0-042	1977
Spain	2-973	1955	Tunisia	0-036	1956	Yemen ¹⁹	0-010	1947
Sri Lanka	0-025	1955	Turkey ¹	1-328	1945	Zambia	0-006	1964
Sudan	0-010	1956	Turkmenistan	0-019	1992	Zimbabwe	0-002	1980
Suriname	0-004	1975						

¹Original member. ²Pre-independence (1991) as part of Yugoslavia, which was an original member. ³As United Arab Republic, 1958–71, following union with Syria (1958–61). ⁴As the Federation of Malaya till 1963, when the new federation of Malaysia (including Singapore, Sarawak and Sabah) was formed. ⁵Pre-unification (1990) as two states: the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic. ⁶As Byelorussia, 1945–91. ⁷Pre-independence (2006) as part of Yugoslavia, which was an original member, from 1945–2003 and Serbia and Montenegro from 2003–06. ⁸As Burma, 1948–89. ⁹Pre-independence (1992) as part of Yugoslavia, which was an original member. ¹⁰Withdrawn temporarily, 1965–66. ¹¹As Zaïre, 1960–97. ¹²As USSR, 1945–91. ¹³Pre-partition Czechoslovakia (1945–92) was an original member. ¹⁴As Yugoslavia, 1945–2003, and Serbia and Montenegro, 2003–06. ¹⁵Excluded from the General Assembly in 1992; readmitted in Nov. 2000. ¹⁶As United Arab Republic, by union with Egypt, 1958–61. ¹⁷As part of Malaysia, 1963–65. ¹⁸As two states: Tanganyika, 1961–64, and Zanzibar, 1963–64, prior to union as one republic under new name. ¹⁹As Yemen, 1947–90, and Democratic Yemen, 1967–90, prior to merger of the two.

The USA is the leading contributor to the Peacekeeping Operations Budget, with 28.3626% of the total in 2015, followed by Japan (10.8330%), France (7.2105%), Germany (7.1410%), UK (6.6768%), China (6.6368%), Italy (4.4480%) and Russia (3.1431%). All other countries contribute less than 3%.

Publications. Yearbook of the United Nations. New York, 1947 ff.—*UN Chronicle* (quarterly).—*Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.—Resolutions and Decisions Adopted by the General Assembly* (annual; in three volumes).—*Report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization.* 1946 ff.—*Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice.—Security Council: Index to Proceedings; Resolutions and Decisions; Report.—Economic and Social Council: Index to Proceedings; Resolutions and Decisions; Report.—Demographic Yearbook.* New York, 1948 ff.—*The United Nations Today.* New York, 2008.—*Statistical Yearbook.* New York, 1947 ff. (regional versions for: Africa; Asia and the Pacific; Latin America and the Caribbean).—*World Economic and Social Survey.* New York, 1947 ff.—*Economic and Social Survey of Asia and the Pacific.* New York, 1946 ff.—*Economic Survey of Latin America and the Caribbean.* New York, 1948 ff.—*Economic Survey of Europe.* New York, 1948 ff.—*Economic Development in Africa Report.* Geneva, 2000 ff.—*International Trade Statistics Yearbook* (annual; in two volumes). 1992 ff.—*World Economic Situation and Prospects.* 1999 ff.—*Energy Statistics Yearbook.* 1956 ff.—*The United Nations Disarmament Yearbook.* 1976 ff.—*Review of Maritime Transport.* 1968 ff.—*World Statistics Pocketbook.* 1976 ff.—*World Youth Report* (biennial), 2003 ff.—*United Nations Reference Guide in the Field of Human Rights.* UN Centre for Human Rights, 1993.

Further Reading

Baehr, Peter R. and Gordenker, Leon, *The United Nations: Reality and Ideal.* 2005
 Beigbeder, Y., *The Internal Management of United Nations Organizations: the Long Quest for Reform.* 1996
 Carnegie Commission on Preventing Deadly Conflict, *Preventing Deadly Conflict: Final Report with Executive Summary.* 1997
 Cortright, D. and Lopez, G. A., *The Sanctions Decade: Assessing UN Strategies in the 1990s.* 2000
 Durch, W. J., *The Evolution of UN Peacekeeping: Case Studies and Comparative Analysis.* 1993
 Fraser, Trudy, *Maintaining Peace and Security?: The United Nations in a Changing World.* 2014
 Gareis, S. B., *The United Nations: An Introduction.* 2nd ed. 2012
 Hoopes, T. and Brinkley, D., *FDR and the Creation of the UN.* 1998
 Kennedy, Paul, *The Parliament of Man: The Past, Present, and Future of the United Nations.* 2006
 Knight, W. Andy, *Adapting the United Nations to a Postmodern Era.* 2nd ed. 2005
 Meisler, S., *United Nations: The First Fifty Years.* 1998
 New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, *United Nations Handbook 2015/16.* 2015

Parsons, A., *From Cold War to Hot Peace: UN Interventions, 1947–94.* 1995
 Price, Richard and Zacher, Mark W., *United Nations and Global Security.* 2004
 Pugh, M., *The UN, Peace and Force.* 1997
 Simma, B. (ed.) *The Charter of the United Nations: a Commentary.* 1995
 Tannam, Etain, *International Intervention in Ethnic Conflict: A Comparison of the European Union and the United Nations.* 2014

Universal Declaration of Human Rights

On 10 Dec. 1948 the General Assembly of the United Nations adopted and proclaimed the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

Preamble

Whereas recognition of the inherent dignity and of the equal and inalienable rights of all members of the human family is the foundation of freedom, justice and peace in the world,

Whereas disregard and contempt for human rights have resulted in barbarous acts which have outraged the conscience of mankind, and the advent of a world in which human beings shall enjoy freedom of speech and belief and freedom from fear and want has been proclaimed as the highest aspiration of the common people,

Whereas it is essential, if man is not to be compelled to have recourse, as a last resort, to rebellion against tyranny and oppression, that human rights should be protected by the rule of law,

Whereas it is essential to promote the development of friendly relations between nations,

Whereas the peoples of the United Nations have in the Charter reaffirmed their faith in fundamental human rights, in the dignity and worth of the human person and in the equal rights of men and women and have determined to promote social progress and better standards of life in larger freedom,

Whereas Member States have pledged themselves to achieve, in co-operation with the United Nations, the promotion of universal respect for and observance of human rights and fundamental freedoms,

Whereas a common understanding of these rights and freedoms is of the greatest importance for the full realization of this pledge,

Now, Therefore THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY proclaims THIS UNIVERSAL DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS as a common standard of achievement for all peoples and all nations, to the end that every individual and every organ of society, keeping this Declaration constantly in mind, shall strive by teaching and education to promote respect for these rights and freedoms and by progressive measures, national and international, to secure their universal and effective recognition and observance, both among the peoples of Member States themselves and among the peoples of territories under their jurisdiction.

Article 1. All human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights. They are endowed with reason and conscience and should act towards one another in a spirit of brotherhood.

Article 2. Everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set forth in this Declaration, without distinction of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status. Furthermore, no distinction shall be made on the basis of the political, jurisdictional or international status of the country or territory to which a person belongs, whether it be independent, trust, non-self-governing or under any other limitation of sovereignty.

Article 3. Everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of person.

Article 4. No one shall be held in slavery or servitude; slavery and the slave trade shall be prohibited in all their forms.

Article 5. No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment.

Article 6. Everyone has the right to recognition everywhere as a person before the law.

Article 7. All are equal before the law and are entitled without any discrimination to equal protection of the law. All are entitled to equal protection against any discrimination in violation of this Declaration and against any incitement to such discrimination.

Article 8. Everyone has the right to an effective remedy by the competent national tribunals for acts violating the fundamental rights granted him by the constitution or by law.

Article 9. No one shall be subjected to arbitrary arrest, detention or exile.

Article 10. Everyone is entitled in full equality to a fair and public hearing by an independent and impartial tribunal, in the determination of his rights and obligations and of any criminal charge against him.

Article 11. (1) Everyone charged with a penal offence has the right to be presumed innocent until proved guilty according to law in a public trial at which he has had all the guarantees necessary for his defence.

(2) No one shall be held guilty of any penal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a penal offence, under national or international law, at the time when it was committed. Nor shall a heavier penalty be imposed than the one that was applicable at the time the penal offence was committed.

Article 12. No one shall be subjected to arbitrary interference with his privacy, family, home or correspondence, nor to attacks upon his honour and reputation. Everyone has the right to the protection of the law against such interference or attacks.

Article 13. (1) Everyone has the right to freedom of movement and residence within the borders of each state.

(2) Everyone has the right to leave any country, including his own, and to return to his country.

Article 14. (1) Everyone has the right to seek and enjoy in other countries asylum from persecution.

(2) This right may not be invoked in the case of prosecutions genuinely arising from non-political crimes or from acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.

Article 15. (1) Everyone has the right to a nationality.

(2) No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his nationality nor denied the right to change his nationality.

Article 16. (1) Men and women of full age, without any limitation due to race, nationality or religion, have the right to marry and to found a family. They are entitled to equal rights as to marriage, during marriage and at its dissolution.

(2) Marriage shall be entered into only with the free and full consent of the intending spouses.

(3) The family is the natural and fundamental group unit of society and is entitled to protection by society and the State.

Article 17. (1) Everyone has the right to own property alone as well as in association with others.

(2) No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his property.

Article 18. Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion; this right includes freedom to change his religion or belief, and freedom, either alone or in community with others and in public or private, to manifest his religion or belief in teaching, practice, worship and observance.

Article 19. Everyone has the right to freedom of opinion and expression; this right includes freedom to hold opinions without interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers.

Article 20. (1) Everyone has the right to freedom of peaceful assembly and association.

(2) No one may be compelled to belong to an association.

Article 21. (1) Everyone has the right to take part in the government of his country, directly or through freely chosen representatives.

(2) Everyone has the right of equal access to public service in his country.

(3) The will of the people shall be the basis of the authority of government; this will shall be expressed in periodic and genuine elections which shall be by universal and equal suffrage and shall be held by secret vote or by equivalent free voting procedures.

Article 22. Everyone, as a member of society, has the right to social security and is entitled to realization, through national effort and international co-operation and in accordance with the organization and resources of the State, of the economic, social and cultural rights indispensable for his dignity and the free development of his personality.

Article 23. (1) Everyone has the right to work, to free choice of employment, to just and favourable conditions of work and to protection against unemployment.

(2) Everyone, without any discrimination, has the right to equal pay for equal work.

(3) Everyone who works has the right to just and favourable remuneration ensuring for himself and his family an existence worthy of human dignity, and supplemented, if necessary, by other means of social protection.

(4) Everyone has the right to form and to join trade unions for the protection of his interests.

Article 24. Everyone has the right to rest and leisure, including reasonable limitation of working hours and periodic holidays with pay.

Article 25. (1) Everyone has the right to a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

(2) Motherhood and childhood are entitled to special care and assistance. All children, whether born in or out of wedlock, shall enjoy the same social protection.

Article 26. (1) Everyone has the right to education. Education shall be free, at least in the elementary and fundamental stages. Elementary education shall be compulsory. Technical and professional education shall be made generally available and higher education shall be equally accessible to all on the basis of merit.

(2) Education shall be directed to the full development of the human personality and to the strengthening of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. It shall promote understanding,

tolerance and friendship among all nations, racial or religious groups, and shall further the activities of the United Nations for the maintenance of peace.

(3) Parents have a prior right to choose the kind of education that shall be given to their children.

Article 27. (1) Everyone has the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community, to enjoy the arts and to share in scientific advancement and its benefits.

(2) Everyone has the right to the protection of the moral and material interests resulting from any scientific, literary or artistic production of which he is the author.

Article 28. Everyone is entitled to a social and international order in which the rights and freedoms set forth in this Declaration can be fully realized.

Article 29. (1) Everyone has duties to the community in which alone the free and full development of his personality is possible.

(2) In the exercise of his rights and freedoms, everyone shall be subject only to such limitations as are determined by law solely for the purpose of securing due recognition and respect for the rights and freedoms of others and of meeting the just requirements of morality, public order and the general welfare in a democratic society.

(3) These rights and freedoms may in no case be exercised contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.

Article 30. Nothing in this Declaration may be interpreted as implying for any State, group or person any right to engage in any activity or to perform any act aimed at the destruction of any of the rights and freedoms set forth herein.

United Nations System

Programmes and Funds. Social and economic development, aimed at achieving a better life for people everywhere, is a major part of the UN system of organizations. At the forefront of efforts to bring about such progress is the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), the UN's global development network. UNDP works with people at all levels of society to help build nations that can withstand crisis, and drive and sustain the kind of growth that improves the quality of life for everyone. In 2014 UNDP programmes helped: empower people and build more resilient communities in 161 countries; create nearly 1m. jobs, 41% of them for women; strengthen livelihoods in low-income communities, benefitting 11.2m. people; combat climate change and mitigate its impacts in 140 countries; register 18m. new voters, including nearly 4m. in Afghanistan; train 2m. health workers to fight HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis and malaria; improve energy access for 1.3m. people.

UNDP assistance is provided only at the request of governments and in response to their priority needs, integrated into overall national and regional plans. Its activities are funded entirely through voluntary contributions outside the regular UN budget. 80% of UNDP's core programme resources go to low-income countries and Least Developed Countries (LDCs), with more than 50% of UNDP's core programme resources going to Africa. Headquartered in New York, the UNDP is governed by a 36-member Executive Board, representing both developing and developed countries.

In addition to its regular programmes, UNDP administers various special-purpose funds, such as the *UN Capital Development Fund (UNCDF)*, which offers a unique combination of investment capital, capacity building and technical advisory services to promote microfinance and local development in the LDCs and the *United Nations Volunteers (UNV)*, which is the UN focal point for promoting and harnessing volunteerism for effective development. Together with the World Bank and the United Nations

Environment Programme (UNEP), UNDP is one of the three implementing agencies of the Global Environment Facility (GEF), the world's largest fund for protecting the environment.

UNDP works with governments and local communities on their own solutions to global and national development challenges. In each country office, the UNDP Resident Representative normally also serves as the Resident Coordinator of development activities for the UN system as a whole.

Administrator: Helen Clark (New Zealand).

United Nations development and humanitarian agencies include the *United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)*. It was established in 1946 by the United Nations General Assembly as the United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund, to meet the emergency needs of children of post-war Europe. In 1953 the organization became a permanent part of the UN and its mandate was expanded to carry out long-term programmes to benefit children worldwide. Guided by the Convention on the Rights of the Child and its Optional Protocols and the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women, UNICEF supports programmes to improve the wellbeing of children and women in more than 150 countries and territories. UNICEF also provides relief and rehabilitation assistance in emergencies.

UNICEF's strategic plan for 2014–17 emphasizes that all children should have an opportunity to survive, develop and reach their full potential, without discrimination, bias or favouritism. UNICEF's strategy to achieve this incorporates several strands, including:

- (a) maternal, newborn and child health interventions from pregnancy to adolescence and promotion of healthy behaviours
- (b) proven HIV prevention and treatment interventions for children, pregnant women and adolescents
- (c) safe drinking water, sanitation and healthy environments
- (d) nutritional support
- (e) equitable and inclusive education
- (f) prevention of and response to violence, abuse, exploitation and neglect of children
- (g) improved policy environment and systems for disadvantaged and excluded children

UNICEF's work in recent years has contributed to progress towards several Millennium Development Goals, including the steady decline of under-five mortality; a reduction in the number of primary-age out-of-school children; a decrease in the number of underweight children aged under five; an increase in birth registration; sustainable access to safe drinking water; and prevention of mother-to-child transmission and new infections among young people of HIV.

Executive Director: Anthony Lake (USA).

The *United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)* became operational in 1969 and is the leading provider of United Nations assistance in the field of population. Its mandate is to build the knowledge and the capacity to respond to needs in population and family planning; to promote awareness in both developed and developing countries of population problems and possible strategies to deal with these problems; to assist their population problems in the forms and means best suited to the individual countries' needs; to assume a leading role in the United Nations system in promoting population programmes, and to co-ordinate projects supported by the Fund.

UNFPA's mission is to ensure that every pregnancy is wanted, every childbirth is safe and every young person's potential is fulfilled. Since UNFPA started working in 1969 the number of women dying from complications of pregnancy or childbirth has been halved. It works in more than 150 countries and territories that are home to the vast majority of the world's people. In 2013 UNFPA total gross contribution revenue was US\$976.8m.

Main programme expenses by focus area are: maternal and newborn health, 26.2%; family planning, 24.6%; programme co-ordination and assistance, 10.4%. UNFPA's *The State of World Population* report is published annually.

Executive Director: Dr Babatunde Osotimehin (Nigeria).

The *United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)*, established in 1972, works to encourage sustainable development through sound environmental practices everywhere. UNEP has its headquarters in Nairobi, Kenya and regional offices in Bangkok, Geneva, Manama, Panama City and Washington, D.C. Its activities cover a wide range of issues, from atmosphere and terrestrial ecosystems, to the promotion of environmental science and information, to an early warning and emergency response capacity to deal with environmental disasters and emergencies. UNEP's present priorities include: environmental information, assessment and research; enhanced co-ordination of environmental conventions and development of policy instruments; fresh water; technology transfer and industry; and support to Africa. Information networks and monitoring systems established by the UNEP include: the Global Environment Information Exchange Network (INFOTERRA); Global Resource Information Database (GRID); the International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals (IRPTC); and the recent UNEP.net, a web-based interactive catalogue and multifaceted portal that offers access to environmentally relevant geographic, textual and pictorial information. In June 2000 the World Conservation and Monitoring Centre (WCMC) based in Cambridge, UK became UNEP's key biodiversity assessment centre. UNEP's latest state-of-the-environment report is the *UNEP Year Book 2014*.

Executive Director: Achim Steiner (Germany).

Other UN programmes working for development include: the *UN Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD)*, which promotes international trade, particularly by developing countries, in an attempt to increase their participation in the global economy; and the *World Food Programme (WFP)*, the world's largest international food aid organization, which is dedicated to both emergency relief and development programmes.

The *United Nations Human Settlements Programme (UN-Habitat)*, which assists over 600m. people living in health-threatening housing conditions, was established in 1978. The 58-member *UN Commission on Human Settlements (UNCHS)*, Habitat's governing body, meets every two years. The Centre serves as the focal point for human settlements action and the co-ordination of activities within the UN system.

The *United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)* educates the world about the dangers of drug abuse; strengthens international action against drug production, trafficking and drug related crime; promotes efforts to reduce drug abuse, particularly among the young and vulnerable; builds local, national and international partnerships to address drug issues; provides information, analysis and expertise on the drug issue; promotes international co-operation in crime prevention and control; supports the development of criminal justice systems; and assists member states in addressing the challenges and threats posed by the changing nature of transnational organized crime.

Executive Director: Yury Fedotov (Russia).

The UN work in crime prevention and criminal justice aims to lessen the human and material costs of crime and its impact on socio-economic development. The UN Congress on the Prevention of Crime and Treatment of Offenders has convened every five years since 1955 and provides a forum for the presentation of policies and progress. The Thirteenth Crime Congress (Doha, 2015) had as its theme 'Integrating crime prevention and criminal justice into the wider United Nations agenda to address social and economic challenges and to promote the rule of law at the national and

international levels, and public participation'. The *Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice*, a functional body of ECOSOC, established in 1992, seeks to strengthen UN activities in the field, and meets annually in Vienna. The interregional research and training arm of the UN crime and criminal justice programme is the *United Nations Interregional Crime and Justice Research Institute (UNICRI)* in Rome.

Humanitarian assistance to refugees and victims of natural and man-made disasters is also an important function of the UN system. The main refugee organizations within the system are the *Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)* and the *United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA)*.

UNHCR was created in 1951 to resettle 1.2m. European refugees left homeless in the aftermath of the Second World War. It was initially envisioned as a temporary office with a projected lifespan of three years. However, in 2003, in a move to strengthen UNHCR's capacity to carry out its work more effectively, the General Assembly removed the time limitation on the organization's mandate and extended it indefinitely, until 'the refugee problem is solved'. Today, with some 46.3m. persons of concern across the globe, UNHCR has become one of the world's principal humanitarian agencies. Its Executive Committee currently comprises 98 member states. With its Headquarters in Geneva, UNHCR has a national and international staff of more than 9,700 working in 126 countries. The organization has twice been awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. UNHCR is a subsidiary organ of the United Nations General Assembly.

The work of UNHCR is humanitarian and non-political. International protection is its primary function. Its main objective is to promote and safeguard the rights and interests of refugees. In so doing UNHCR devotes special attention to promoting access to asylum and seeks to improve the legal, material and physical safety of refugees in their country of residence. Crucial to this status is the principle of *non-refoulement*, which prohibits the expulsion from or forcible return of refugees to a country where they may have reason to fear persecution. UNHCR pursues its objectives in the field of protection by encouraging the conclusion of intergovernmental legal instruments in favour of refugees, by supervising the implementation of their provisions and by encouraging governments to adopt legislation and administrative procedures for the benefit of refugees. UNHCR is often called upon to provide material assistance (e.g. the provision of food, shelter, medical care and essential supplies) while durable solutions are being sought. Durable solutions generally take one of three forms: voluntary repatriation, local integration or resettlement in another country.

UNHCR co-operates both multilaterally and bilaterally with a wide range of partners in order to fulfil its mandate for refugees and other people of concern to the Office. Partners include UN co-ordination bodies, other UN agencies and departments, intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), universities and research institutes, regional organizations, foundations and corporate entities from the private sector, as well as governments, host communities and refugee and other displaced population representatives. In response to calls by the international community to improve the global humanitarian response capacity, today UNHCR is playing an active role in the inter-agency 'cluster leadership approach' with respect to protecting and assisting internally displaced persons. UNHCR's involvement is focused on conflict-generated situations of internal displacement, where it leads the protection 'cluster', the camp co-ordination and camp management 'cluster' and the emergency shelter 'cluster'. At present, UNHCR is funded almost entirely by voluntary contributions. In 2014 UNHCR's expenditure amounted to US\$3.36bn.

High Commissioner: Filippo Grandi (Italy).

UNRWA was created by the General Assembly in 1949 as a temporary, non-political agency to provide relief to the nearly

750,000 people who became refugees as a result of the disturbances during and after the creation of the State of Israel in the former British Mandate territory of Palestine. 'Palestine refugees', as defined by UNRWA's mandate, are persons or descendants of persons whose normal residence was Palestine for at least two years prior to the 1948 conflict and who, as a result of the conflict, lost their homes and means of livelihood. UNRWA has also been called upon to help persons displaced by renewed hostilities in the Middle East in 1967. The situation of Palestine refugees in south Lebanon, affected in the aftermath of the 1982 Israeli invasion of Lebanon, was of special concern to the Agency in 1984. UNRWA provides education, health, relief and social services to eligible refugees among the 4.8m. registered Palestine refugees in its five fields of operation: Jordan, Lebanon, Syria, the West Bank and the Gaza Strip. Its mandate is renewed at intervals by the UN General Assembly, and has most recently been extended until 30 June 2017. The regular budget for 2013 amounted to US\$675.3m.

Commissioner-General: Pierre Krähenbühl (Switzerland).

The *Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR)* represents the world's commitment to universal ideals of human dignity. The UN's activities in the field of human rights are the primary responsibility of the High Commissioner for Human Rights, a post established in 1993 under the direction and authority of the Secretary-General. The High Commissioner is nominated by the Secretary-General for a four-year term, renewable once. The principal co-ordinating human rights organ of the UN was until mid-2006 the 53-member Commission on Human Rights, set up by ECOSOC in 1946. On 15 March 2006 the UN General Assembly voted overwhelmingly to abolish the Commission after it was criticized for having member countries with poor human rights records. A 47-member *Human Rights Council* was established as its successor and held its first session in June 2006.

High Commissioner: Prince Zeid bin Ra'ad (Jordan).

Research and Training Institutes. There are four research and training institutes within the UN, all of them autonomous.

United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research (UNIDIR). Established in 1980 to undertake research on disarmament and security with the aim of assisting the international community in their disarmament thinking, decisions and efforts. Through its research projects, publications, small meetings and expert networks, UNIDIR promotes creative thinking and dialogue on both current and future security issues, through examination of topics as varied as tactical nuclear weapons, refugee security, computer warfare, regional confidence-building measures and small arms.

Address: Palais des Nations, 1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland.
Website: <http://www.unidir.org>

United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR). Founded in 1965, UNITAR is the leading UN institute offering training on global and strategic challenges. As an autonomous body within the UN system, UNITAR is led by an Executive Director, governed by a Board of Trustees and is supported by voluntary contributions from governments, intergovernmental organizations, foundations and the private sector. With 27,000 beneficiaries in 2012 the Institute provides short executive training to national and local government officials of UN member states and civil society representatives around the world. UNITAR aims to meet the growing demand, especially from the least developed countries, for capacity development in the fields of environment, peace, security and diplomacy, and governance.

Address: Palais des Nations, 1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland.
Website: <http://www.unitar.org>

United Nations Interregional Crime and Justice Research Institute (UNICRI). Established in 1967 to support countries worldwide in crime prevention and criminal justice, UNICRI offers technical co-operation, research and training at various levels for governments and the international community as a whole. The institute particularly focuses on security and counter-terrorism, counter-trafficking and preventing money laundering.

Address: 10 Viale Maestri del Lavoro, 10127 Turin, Italy.
Website: <http://www.unicri.it>

United Nations Research Institute for Social Development (UNRISD). Established in 1963 to conduct multidisciplinary research into the social dimensions of contemporary problems affecting development, it aims to provide governments, development agencies, grassroots organizations and scholars with a better understanding of how development policies and processes of economic, social and environmental change affect different social groups.

Address: Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland.
Website: <http://www.unrisd.org>

Other UN Entities. In addition to the operational programmes and funds and the research and training institutes there are a number of other entities that fall within the UN system.

International Computing Centre (ICC). The Centre was established in 1971 as a common service, providing a wide range of Information and Communication Technology Services, on a cost recovery basis, to its users worldwide. More than 25 organizations, funds and programmes of the UN system currently use its services and participate in its governance.

Address: Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland.
Website: <http://www.unicc.org>

Joint UN Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS). In 1996 the Assembly reviewed implementation of the global strategy for the prevention and control of AIDS, and progress of the Joint UN Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS), which became operational in 1996. The impact of the HIV/AIDS epidemic was seen to be expanding and intensifying, particularly in developing countries, and new resource mobilization mechanisms were called for to support countries in combating HIV/AIDS. UNAIDS brings together the HIV/AIDS responses of 11 co-sponsor UN agencies, providing an overall framework for action and ensuring better co-ordination between its members. The co-sponsor agencies are: International Labour Organization (ILO), Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN Women), United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC), United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), World Bank, World Food Programme (WFP) and World Health Organization (WHO). The proposed budget for 2012–13 amounted to US\$484.8m.

Address: 20 avenue Appia, 1211 CH-Geneva 27, Switzerland.
Website: <http://www.unaids.org>

UN Office for Project Services (UNOPS). Established in 1995, the self-funding unit provides a range of services for other organizations in the UN system, the private sector, NGOs and academic institutions. Services offered include procurement, recruitment and human resources, and loan supervision.

Address: Marmorvej 51, PO Box 2695, 2100 Copenhagen, Denmark.
Website: <http://www.unops.org>

United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN Women). Established in July 2010, UN Women supports international political negotiations to formulate globally agreed standards for gender equality and helps UN member states to implement those standards by providing expertise and financial support. It merges and builds on the work of four previously distinct parts of the UN system: the Division for the Advancement of Women (DAW), the International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women (INSTRAW), the Office of the Special Adviser on Gender Issues and Advancement of Women (OSAGI) and the United Nations Development Fund for Women (UNIFEM).

Address: 405 East 42nd St., New York, NY 10017, USA.
Website: <http://www.unwomen.org>

United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNISDR). Established in 1999 after the UN General Assembly adopted an international strategy for disaster reduction, UNISDR is the focal point in the UN system for the co-ordination of disaster risk reduction (DRR) and the implementation of the international blueprint for DRR. Its core areas of work include ensuring DRR is applied to climate change adaptation, increasing investments for DRR, building disaster-resilient cities, schools and hospitals, and strengthening the international system for DRR.

Address: 9–11 rue de Varembe, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.
Website: <http://www.unisdr.org>

United Nations System Staff College (UNSSC). Established in 2002 as the pre-eminent learning arm of the UN, the College develops, co-ordinates and provides cross-organization training programmes with a view to strengthening collaboration within the UN system and increasing operational effectiveness. The UNSSC reaches an average of 7,000 beneficiaries worldwide every year.

Address: Viale Maestri del Lavoro 10, 10127 Turin, Italy.
Website: <http://www.unssc.org/home>

United Nations University (UNU). Sponsored jointly by the UN and UNESCO, UNU is guaranteed academic freedom by a charter approved by the General Assembly in 1973. It is governed by the UNU Council, composed of 13 appointed members who serve six-year terms (in an individual capacity, not as representatives of their countries), three *ex officio* members (the UN Secretary-General, the UNESCO Director-General and the UNITAR Executive Director) and the UNU Rector. Unlike a traditional university with a campus, students and faculty, it works through networks of collaborating institutions and individuals to undertake multidisciplinary research on problems of human survival, development and welfare; and to strengthen research and training capabilities in developing countries. It also provides postgraduate fellowships and PhD internships to scholars and scientists from developing countries. The University focuses its work within two programme areas: peace and governance, and environment and development.

Address: 5–53–70 Jingumae, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 150-8925, Japan.
Website: <http://www.unu.edu>

Information. The UN Statistics Division in New York provides a wide range of statistical outputs and services for producers and users of statistics worldwide, facilitating national and international policy formulation, implementation and monitoring. It produces printed publications of statistics and statistical methods in the fields of international merchandise trade, national accounts, demography and population, gender, industry, energy, environment, human settlements and disability, as well as general statistics compendiums including the *Statistical Yearbook* and

World Statistics Pocketbook. Many of its databases are available on CD-ROM and the internet.

Website: <http://unstats.un.org>

UN Information Centre. Public Inquiries Unit, Department of Public Information, Room GA-57, United Nations Plaza, New York, NY 10017. There are also 63 UN Information Centres in other parts of the world.

Website: <http://www.un.org>

Specialized Agencies of the UN

The intergovernmental agencies related to the UN by special agreements are separate autonomous organizations which work with the UN and each other through the co-ordinating machinery of the Economic and Social Council. Of these, 19 are 'Specialized Agencies' within the terms of the UN Charter, and report annually to ECOSOC.

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

Origin. In 1943 the International Conference on Food and Agriculture, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission, based in Washington, with a remit to establish an organization. Its Constitution was signed on 16 Oct. 1945 in Quebec City. Today, membership totals 194 countries plus two associate members. The European Union was made a member as a 'regional economic integration organization' in 1991.

Aims and Activities. The aims of FAO are to raise levels of nutrition and standards of living; to improve the production and distribution of all food and agricultural products from farms, forests and fisheries; to improve the living conditions of rural populations; and, by these means, to eliminate hunger. Its priority objectives are to encourage sustainable agriculture and rural development as part of a long-term strategy for the conservation and management of natural resources; and to ensure the availability of adequate food supplies, by maximizing stability in the flow of supplies and securing access to food by the poor.

In carrying out these aims, FAO promotes investment in agriculture, better soil and water management, improved yields of crops and livestock, agricultural research and the transfer of technology to developing countries; and encourages the conservation of natural resources and rational use of fertilizers and pesticides; the development and sustainable utilization of marine and inland fisheries; the sustainable management of forest resources and the combating of animal disease. Technical assistance is provided in all of these fields, and in nutrition, agricultural engineering, agrarian reform, development communications, remote sensing for climate and vegetation, and the prevention of post-harvest food losses. In addition, FAO works to maintain global biodiversity with the emphasis on the genetic diversity of crop plants and domesticated animals; and plays a major role in the collection, analysis and dissemination of information on agricultural production and commodities. Finally, FAO acts as a neutral forum for the discussion of issues, and advises governments on policy, through international conferences like the *World Food Summit* in 1996, the *World Food Summit: five years later* in 2002 and the *World Summit on Food Security* in 2009, all held in Rome.

Special FAO programmes help countries prepare for, and provide relief in the event of, emergency food situations, in particular through the rehabilitation of agriculture after disasters. The *Special Programme for Food Security*, launched in 1994,

is designed to assist target countries to increase food production and productivity as rapidly as possible, primarily through the widespread adoption by farmers of available improved production technologies, with the emphasis on high-potential areas. FAO provides support for the global co-ordination of the programme and helps attract funds. The *Emergency Prevention System for Transboundary Animal and Plant Pests and Diseases (EMPRES)*, established in 1994, strengthens FAO's existing contribution to the prevention, control and eradication of diseases and pests before they compromise food security, with locusts and rinderpest among its priorities. The *Global Information and Early Warning System (GIEWS)* provides current information on the world food situation and identifies countries threatened by shortages to guide potential donors. The interagency Food Insecurity and Vulnerability Information and Mapping System initiative (FIVIMS) was established in 1997, with FAO as its secretariat. Together with the UN, FAO sponsors the *World Food Programme (WFP)*.

Finance. The FAO regular budget for the 2014–15 biennium was US\$1,005.6m. FAO's overall programme of work is funded by assessed and voluntary contributions. Member countries' assessed contributions comprise the regular budget, set at the biennial FAO Conference.

The total FAO Budget planned for 2014–15 was US\$2.4bn. Of this amount 41% was to come from assessed contributions paid by member countries, with 59% mobilized through voluntary contributions from Members and other partners.

The voluntary contributions provided by members and other partners support technical and emergency (including rehabilitation) assistance to governments for clearly defined purposes linked to the results framework, as well as direct support to FAO's core work. The voluntary contributions were expected to reach approximately US\$1.4bn. in 2014–15.

In 2012–13, 407 projects totalling US\$106.2m. were approved for development support.

Organization. The FAO Conference, composed of all members, meets every other year to determine policy and approve the FAO's budget and programme. The 49-member Council, elected by the Conference, serves as FAO's governing body between conference sessions. Much of its work is carried out by dozens of regional or specialist commissions, such as the Asia-Pacific Fishery Commission, the European Commission on Agriculture and the Commission on Plant Genetic Resources. The Director-General is elected for a renewable six-year term.

Headquarters: Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, 00153 Rome, Italy.

Website: <http://www.fao.org>

Director-General: José Graziano da Silva (Brazil).

Publications. *Unasylva*, 1947 ff.—*The State of Food and Agriculture*, 1947 ff.—*FAO Statistical Yearbook: World Food and Agriculture*, 2004 ff. (regional versions for: Africa; Asia and the Pacific; Europe and Central Asia; Latin America and the Caribbean; Near East and North Africa).—*Commodity Market Review* (biennial), 1961 ff.—*FAO Yearbook of Forest Products*, 1947 ff.—*FAO Yearbook. Fishery and Aquaculture Statistics*.—*The State of World Fisheries and Aquaculture* (biennial).—*The State of Food Insecurity in the World*, 1999 ff.—*The State of the World's Forests*, 1995 ff.—*World Watch List: for Domestic Animal Diversity*. 3rd ed. 2000.—*Food and Nutrition in Numbers* (online only). 2014.

International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) — The World Bank

Origin. Conceived at the UN Monetary and Financial Conference at Bretton Woods (New Hampshire, USA) in July 1944, the IBRD, frequently called the World Bank, began operations in June 1946, its purpose being to provide funds, policy guidance and technical assistance to facilitate economic development in its

poorer member countries. The Group comprises four other organizations: the International Development Association (IDA), which provides interest-free loans and grants to governments of the poorest countries; the International Finance Corporation (IFC), which provides loans, equity and technical assistance to stimulate private sector investment in developing countries; the Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA), which provides guarantees against losses caused by non-commercial risks to investors in developing countries; and the International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID), which provides international facilities for conciliation and arbitration of investment disputes.

Members. Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Angola, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahamas, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belarus, Belgium, Belize, Benin, Bhutan, Bolivia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Brunei, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Comoros, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Congo, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kiribati, South Korea, Kosovo, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Latvia, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Micronesia, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Palau, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Russia, Rwanda, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Samoa, San Marino, São Tomé e Príncipe, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Africa, South Sudan, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Suriname, Swaziland, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Tuvalu, Uganda, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, UK, USA, Uruguay, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yemen, Zambia, Zimbabwe.

Activities. The Bank obtains its funds from the following sources: capital paid in by member countries; sales of its own securities; sales of parts of its loans; repayments; and net earnings. A resolution of the Board of Governors of 27 April 1988 provides that the paid-in portion of the shares authorized to be subscribed under it will be 3%.

The Bank is self-supporting, raising most of its money on the world's financial markets. In the fiscal year ending 30 June 2015 allocable income totalled US\$686m., compared to US\$769m. for the year ending 30 June 2014.

In the fiscal year 2015 the Bank lent US\$23.5bn. for 112 new operations. Cumulative lending had totalled US\$629bn. by June 2015.

The Consultative Group to Assist the Poor (CGAP) works toward a world in which everyone has access to the financial services they need to improve their lives. Established in 1995 and housed at the World Bank, CGAP combines a pragmatic approach to market development with an evidence-based advocacy platform to advance poor people's access to finance. Its global network of members includes over 30 development agencies, private foundations and national governments that share a common vision of improving the lives of poor people with better access to finance.

For the purposes of its analytical and operational work, in 2015 the IBRD characterized economies as follows: low income (average annual *per capita* gross national income of \$1,045 or less); lower middle income (between \$1,046 and \$4,125); upper middle income (between \$4,126 and \$12,735); and high income (\$12,736 or more).

A wide variety of technical assistance is at the core of IBRD's activities. It acts as executing agency for a number of pre-investment surveys financed by the UN Development Programme. Resident missions have been established in 64 developing member countries and there are regional offices for East and West Africa, the Baltic States and South-East Asia, which assist in the preparation and implementation of projects. The Bank maintains a staff college, the *World Bank Institute* in Washington, D.C., for senior officials of member countries.

Access to Information. Effective 1 July 2010, the World Bank Policy on Access to Information marked a pivotal shift in the World Bank's approach to making information available to the public. Now the public can obtain more information about projects under preparation, projects under implementation, analytic and advisory activities, and Board proceedings. The policy also includes a clear process for making information publicly available and a right to appeal if information seekers believe they were improperly or unreasonably denied access to information or there is a public interest case to override an exception that restricts certain information.

Organization. As of Feb. 2016 the Bank had 188 members, each with voting power in the institution, based on shareholding which in turn is based on a country's economic growth. The president is selected by the Bank's Board of Executive Directors. The Articles of Agreement do not specify the nationality of the president but by custom the US Executive Director makes a nomination, and by a long-standing, informal agreement, the president is a US national (while the managing director of the IMF is European). The initial term is five years, with a second of five years or less.

Current Leaders

Jim Yong Kim

Position

President

Introduction

Jim Yong Kim, a medical scientist and anthropologist, became president of the World Bank in July 2012. He is the first development professional to hold the post and has signalled his support for pursuing private enterprise growth alongside environmental sustainability and social protection.

Early Life

Jim Yong Kim was born on 8 Dec. 1959 in Seoul, South Korea, but moved to the USA aged five and became a US citizen. Having graduated in biology from Brown University in 1982, he received his medical degree in 1991 and a PhD in anthropology in 1993, both from Harvard.

In 1987 he co-founded Partners in Health (PIH), a non-profit organization pioneering community-based health care programmes in low-income areas and developing countries. Working initially in Boston and Haiti, Kim steered the expansion of PIH into Peru in the 1990s. Its success in treating a range of diseases was widely recognized and its model later adopted by the World Health Organization (WHO).

In 2003 Kim stepped down as executive director of PIH to become director of the WHO's HIV/AIDS department, where he led the '3 by 5' initiative to treat 3m. new HIV/AIDS patients in developing countries with antiretroviral drugs by 2005. The programme was credited with greatly accelerating the provision of effective HIV/AIDS treatment and reached its target in 2007.

Kim has held a range of teaching and research posts at Harvard since 1993. In 2006 the University appointed him chair of its department of social medicine (later renamed the department of global health and social medicine), where he developed a global health delivery programme. He has also served as head of the François-Xavier Bagnoud Center for Health and Human Rights at the Harvard School of Public Health, and as chief of the Brigham and Women's Hospital Division of Social Medicine and Health Inequalities.

In 2009 Kim left Harvard to become president of Dartmouth College, where he established a centre for health care delivery science. In March 2012 President Obama nominated him for the presidency of the World Bank and in April 2012 he beat two rivals in an election for the post. Both his opponents—the Nigerian finance minister, Ngozi Okonjo-Iweala, and a Colombian economist, José Antonio Ocampo—had argued that the president should be from a developing nation.

Career in Office

Kim took office on 1 July 2012. In Nov. 2012 he identified tackling climate change as crucial to ending poverty, announcing that the World Bank would integrate environmental sustainability into future development plans. Achieving this while promoting economic growth in emerging nations has been a key challenge. In Oct. 2013 he highlighted a shift in strategy, stating that the Bank would 'become more of a game-changing catalyst that draws billions of dollars of private sector capital into poor countries'. He added: 'In particular, we will leverage our fund for the poorest—the International Development Association—to bring in other sources of capital ... especially for fragile and conflicted states.'

In 2014 Kim attracted attention for his emphasis on gay rights and anti-discrimination in the Bank's international lending criteria and also for his plans to reform and modernize the Bank's internal organization and structures. In June 2015 he said that developing countries, which had been the engine of economic growth following the financial crisis, were facing a more difficult environment in the wake of lower commodity prices and the prospect of higher borrowing costs that would impact globally. Later in the year, at the annual meeting of the IMF and World Bank in Oct., he urged countries to keep improving access to, and quality of, education and to show ambition in combating climate change.

European office: 66 avenue d'Iéna, 75116 Paris, France. *London office:* Milbank Tower, 12th Floor, 21–24 Milbank, London SW1P 4QP, England. *Tokyo office:* 10th Floor, Fukoku Seimei Building, 2-2-2 Uchisaiwai-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0011 Japan.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA.

Website: <http://www.worldbank.org>

President: Jim Yong Kim (USA).

Publications. *World Bank Annual Report.*—*Publications and e-Products e-Catalog* (biannual).—*World Development Report* (annual).—*Environment Matters at the World Bank* (annual).—*World Bank Research Digest* (quarterly).—*World Development Indicators* (annual).—*World Bank Research E-Newsletter* (monthly).—*Handbook on Impact Evaluation: Quantitative Methods and Practices* (online only). 2010.—*The New Microfinance Handbook: A Financial Market System Perspective* (online only). 2013.

Further Reading

Phillips, David A., *Reforming the World Bank: Twenty Years of Trial - and Error*. 2011

Steil, Benn, *The Battle of Bretton Woods: John Maynard Keynes, Harry Dexter White, and the Making of a New World Order*. 2013

Stone, D. L. and Wright, C., *The World Bank and Governance*. 2006

The World Bank, A Guide to the World Bank. 3rd ed. 2011

Woods, N., *The Globalizers: The IMF, the World Bank and Their Borrowers*. 2007

Xu, Yi-Chong and Weller, Patrick, *Inside the World Bank: Exploding the Myth of the Monolithic Bank*. 2009

International Development Association (IDA)

A lending agency established in 1960 and administered by the IBRD to provide assistance on concessional terms to the poorest developing countries. Its resources consist of subscriptions and general replenishments from its more industrialized and developed members, special contributions and transfers from the net earnings of IBRD. Officers and staff of the IBRD serve concurrently as officers and staff of the IDA at the World Bank headquarters.

In fiscal year 2012 IDA commitments totalled US\$14.8bn.; new commitments totalled 160 new operations. Since 1960 IDA has lent US\$255bn. to 108 countries.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA.
Website: <http://www.worldbank.org/ida>
President: Jim Yong Kim (USA).

International Finance Corporation (IFC)

Established in 1956 to help strengthen the private sector in developing countries, through the provision of long-term loans, equity investments, quasi-equity instruments, standby financing, and structured finance and risk management products. It helps to finance new ventures and assist established enterprises as they expand, upgrade or diversify. In partnership with other donors, it provides a variety of technical assistance and advisory services to public and private sector clients. To be eligible for financing, projects must be profitable for investors, must benefit the economy of the country concerned, and must comply with IFC's environmental and social guidelines.

The majority of its funds are borrowed from the international financial markets through public bond issues or private placements. Its authorized capital is US\$2.58bn.; total capital at 30 June 2012 was US\$20.6bn. IFC committed US\$20.4bn. in total financing in fiscal year 2012 and committed 560 projects in 103 countries. It has 184 members.

Headquarters: 2121 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA.
Website: <http://www.ifc.org>
President: Jim Yong Kim (USA).

Publications. *Annual Report* (online only), 1995 ff.—*Sustain* (online only).—*Doing Business* (online only), 2004 ff.

Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA)

Established in 1988 to encourage the flow of foreign direct investment to, and among, developing member countries, MIGA is the insurance arm of the World Bank. It provides investors with investment guarantees against non-commercial risk, such as expropriation and war, and gives advice to governments on improving climate for foreign investment. It may insure up to 90% of an investment, with a current limit of US\$50m. per project. In March 1999 the Council of Governors adopted a resolution for a capital increase for the Agency of approximately US\$850m. In addition US\$150m. was transferred to MIGA by the World Bank as operating capital. In Feb. 2016 it had 181 member countries. Like IDA and ICSID, it is located at the World Bank headquarters in Washington (*see above*).

Headquarters: 1818 H St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA.
Website: <http://www.miga.org>
President: Jim Yong Kim (USA).

International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID)

Founded in 1966 to promote increased flows of international investment by providing facilities for the conciliation and

arbitration of disputes between governments and foreign investors. The Centre does not engage in such conciliation or arbitration. This is the task of conciliators and arbitrators appointed by the contracting parties, or as otherwise provided for in the Convention. Recourse to conciliation and arbitration by members is entirely voluntary.

In Feb. 2016 its Convention had 160 signatory countries. 350 cases had been concluded by it and 209 were pending. Disputes involved a variety of investment sectors: agriculture, banking, construction, energy, health, industrial, mining and tourism.

ICSID also undertakes research, publishing and advisory activities in the field of foreign investment law. Like IDA and MIGA, it is located at the World Bank headquarters in Washington (*see above*).

Headquarters: 1818 H St., NW, MSN J2-200, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA.

Website: <https://icsid.worldbank.org>
President: Jim Yong Kim (USA).

Secretary-General: Meg Kinnear (Canada).

Publications. *ICSID Annual Report*.—*ICSID Review: Foreign Investment Law Journal* (three times a year).—*Investment Laws of the World*.—*Investment Treaties*.—*ICSID Convention, Regulations and Rules*.—*The ICSID Caseload – Statistics* (biannual).

International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)

Origin. The Convention providing for the establishment of the ICAO was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago in 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICA0) operated for 20 months until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947. The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919 and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation of 1928.

Functions. It assists international civil aviation by establishing technical standards for safety and efficiency of air navigation and promoting simpler procedures at borders; develops regional plans for ground facilities and services needed for international flying; disseminates air-transport statistics and prepares studies on aviation economics; fosters the development of air law conventions and provides technical assistance to states in developing civil aviation programmes.

Organization. The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all members of the Organization, and a Council, which is composed of 36 states elected by the Assembly for three years, which meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) states of major importance in air transport; (2) states which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for the international civil air navigation; and (3) those states not otherwise included whose election would ensure that all major geographical areas of the world were represented. The budget approved for 2012 was \$93.1m. CDN.

Headquarters: 999 Robert-Bourassa Blvd, Montreal, PQ, Canada H3C 5H7.

Website: <http://www.icao.int>

President of the Council: Dr Olumuyiwa Benard Aliu (Nigeria).
Secretary-General: Fang Lui (China).

Publications. *Annual Report of the Council*.—*ICAO Journal* (quarterly).—*ICAO Training Report* (biannual).—*ICAO Regional Report*.

International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)

The idea for an International Fund for Agricultural Development arose at the 1974 World Food Conference. An agreement to

establish IFAD entered into force on 30 Nov. 1977, and the agency began its operations the following month. IFAD is an international financial institution and a United Nations specialized agency dedicated to eradicating rural poverty in developing countries. It mobilizes resources from its 173 member countries to provide low-interest loans and grants to help middle and low-income member countries fight poverty in their poor rural communities. IFAD works with national partners to design and implement innovative initiatives that fit within national policies and systems. These enable poor rural people to access the assets, services, knowledge, skills and opportunities they need to overcome poverty. Since starting operations in 1978, IFAD has invested more than US\$16.3bn. in 974 projects and programmes that have reached around 438m. people.

Organization. The highest body is the Governing Council, on which all 173 member countries are represented. Operations are overseen by an 18-member Executive Board (with 18 alternate members), which is responsible to the Governing Council. The Fund works with many partner institutions, including the World Bank, regional development banks and financial agencies, and other UN agencies; many of these co-finance IFAD programmes and projects.

Headquarters: Via Paolo di Dono 44, 00142 Rome, Italy.

Website: <http://www.ifad.org>

President: Kanayo F. Nwanze (Nigeria).

Publications. *Annual Report, 1997 ff.—Polishing the Stone.* 2007.—*What Meets the Eye: Images of Rural Poverty.* 2003.

International Labour Organization (ILO)

Origin. The ILO was established in 1919 under the Treaty of Versailles as an autonomous institution associated with the League of Nations. An agreement establishing its relationship with the UN was approved in 1946, making the ILO the first Specialized Agency to be associated with the UN. An intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate, it seeks through international action to improve labour and living conditions, to promote productive employment and social justice for working people everywhere. On its fiftieth anniversary in 1969 it was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. In Feb. 2016 it numbered 186 members.

Functions. The ILO's programme and budget set out four strategic objectives for the Organization at the turn of the century: i) to promote and realize fundamental principles and rights at work; ii) to create greater opportunities for women and men to secure decent employment and income; iii) to enhance the coverage and effectiveness of social protection for all; iv) to strengthen tripartism and social dialogue. The International Labour Conference 2013 adopted a budget of US\$801.3m. for the 2014–15 biennium.

One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. More than 8,000 ratifications of 189 Conventions had been deposited by 31 Jan. 2016. Procedures are in place to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied. Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. By 31 Jan. 2016 the International Labour Conference had adopted 204 Recommendations.

In June 1998 delegates to the 86th International Labour Conference adopted an ILO Declaration in Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, committing the Organization's

member states to respect the principles inherent in a number of core labour standards: the right of workers and employers to freedom of association and the effective right to collective bargaining, and to work toward the elimination of all forms of forced or compulsory labour, the effective abolition of child labour and the elimination of discrimination in respect of employment and occupation.

Activities. In addition to its research and advisory activities, the ILO now conducts more than 1,000 technical co-operation programmes in over 80 countries with the help of some 60 donor institutions worldwide. The ILO has decentralized most such activities to its regional, area and branch offices in over 40 countries. Decent Work Country Programmes have been established as the main vehicle for delivery of ILO support to countries.

The ILO's standard-setting and technical co-operation are reinforced by an extensive research, training, education and publications programme. It has established two specialized educational institutions: the *International Institute for Labour Studies* in Geneva, and the *International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training* in Turin.

The *International Institute for Labour Studies* promotes the study and discussion of policy issues. The core theme of its activities is the interaction between labour institutions, development and civil society in a global economy. It identifies emerging social and labour issues by opening up new areas for research and action; and encourages systematic dialogue on social policy between the tripartite constituency of the ILO and the international academic community, and other public opinion-makers.

The *International Training Centre* was set up in 1965 to lead the training programmes implemented by the ILO as part of its technical co-operation activities. Member states and the UN system also call on its resources and experience, and a UN Staff College was established on the Turin Campus in 1996.

In June 2009 the International Labour Conference unanimously adopted a 'Global Jobs Pact' to address the social and employment impact of the recent international financial and economic crisis. The Pact promotes a productive recovery centred on investments, employment and social protection. It provides an internationally agreed basis for policy-making designed to reduce the time lag between economic recovery and a recovery with decent work opportunities.

Organization. The International Labour Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually in Geneva. National delegations are composed of two government delegates, one employers' delegate and one workers' delegate. The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the Executive Council. It is composed of 28 government members, 14 workers' members and 14 employers' members. Ten governments of countries of industrial importance hold permanent seats on the Governing Body. These are: Brazil, China, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, Russia, UK and USA. The remaining 18 government members are elected every three years. Workers' and employers' representatives are elected as individuals, not as national candidates.

Headquarters: International Labour Office, 4 route des Morillons, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.ilo.org>

Email: ilo@ilo.org

Director-General: Guy Ryder (United Kingdom).

Governing Body Chairperson: Misako Kaji (Japan).

Publications include: *International Labour Review* (annual; in three volumes).—*Bulletin of Labour Statistics* (quarterly).—*Official Bulletin and International Journal of Labour Research* (biannual).—*Yearbook of Labour Statistics* (online only).—*World Employment and Social Outlook* (biannual).—*Encyclopaedia of Occupational Health and Safety*.—*Key Indicators of the Labour Market (KILM)*.—*International Social Security Review* (quarterly).—*Global Wage Report* (biennial).

International Maritime Organization (IMO)

Origin. The International Maritime Organization (formerly the InterGovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization) was established as a specialized agency of the UN by a convention drafted in 1948 at a UN maritime conference in Geneva. The Convention became effective on 17 March 1958 when it had been ratified by 21 countries, including seven with at least 1m. gross tons of shipping each. The IMCO started operations in 1959 and changed its name to the IMO in 1982.

Functions. To facilitate co-operation among governments on technical matters affecting merchant shipping, especially concerning safety and security at sea; to prevent and control marine pollution caused by ships; to facilitate international maritime traffic. The IMO is responsible for convening international maritime conferences and for drafting international maritime conventions. It also provides technical assistance to countries wishing to develop their maritime activities, and acts as a depositary authority for international conventions regulating maritime affairs. *The World Maritime University (WU)*, at Malmö, Sweden, was established in 1983; the *IMO International Maritime Law Institute (IMLI)*, at Valletta, Malta and the *IMO International Maritime Academy*, at Trieste, Italy, both in 1989.

Organization. The IMO has 170 members and three associate members. The Assembly, composed of all member states, normally meets every two years. The 40-member Council acts as governing body between sessions. There are four principal committees (on maritime safety, legal matters, marine environment protection and technical co-operation), which submit reports or recommendations to the Assembly through the Council, and a Secretariat. The budget for 2014–15 amounted to €64,304,000.

Headquarters: 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, UK.

Website: <http://www.imo.org>

Email: info@imo.org

Secretary-General: Lim Ki-tack (South Korea).

Publication. *IMO News* (quarterly).

International Monetary Fund (IMF)

Established in 1945 as an independent organization, the International Monetary Fund began financial operations on 1 March 1947. An agreement of mutual co-operation with the UN came into force on 15 Nov. 1947. The first amendment to the Articles of Agreement, creating the special drawing right (SDR), the IMF's reserve asset, took effect on 28 July 1969. The second amendment took effect on 1 April 1978, and established a new code of conduct for exchange arrangements in the wake of the collapse of the par value system. The third amendment came into force on 11 Nov. 1992; it allowed for the suspension of voting and related rights of any member that failed to settle its outstanding obligations to the IMF. The fourth Amendment, in force from 10 Aug. 2009, provided for a special one-time allocation of SDRs. A fifth amendment, effective 18 Feb. 2011, expanded the Fund's investment authority. The sixth amendment, which took effect on 3 March 2011, strengthened the representation of emerging economies through *ad hoc* quota increases. On 26 Jan. 2016 the seventh amendment, concerning quota and governance reform, was enacted.

Members. Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Angola, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahamas, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belarus, Belgium, Belize, Benin, Bhutan, Bolivia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Brunei, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Comoros, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Congo, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia,

Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kiribati, South Korea, Kosovo, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Latvia, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Micronesia, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Palau, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Russia, Rwanda, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Samoa, San Marino, São Tomé e Príncipe, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Africa, South Sudan, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Suriname, Swaziland, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Tuvalu, Uganda, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, UK, USA, Uruguay, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yemen, Zambia, Zimbabwe.

Aims. To promote international monetary co-operation, the expansion of international trade and exchange rate stability; to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions and the establishment of a multilateral system of payments; and to alleviate any serious disequilibrium in members' international balance of payments by making the financial resources of the IMF available to them, usually subject to economic policy conditions.

Activities. The IMF is mandated to oversee the international monetary system and monitor the economic and financial policies of its member countries. The IMF highlights possible risks to domestic and external stability and advises on policy adjustments.

Lending. A core responsibility of the IMF is to provide loans to member countries experiencing balance of payments problems. This financial assistance enables countries to rebuild their international reserves, stabilize their currencies, continue paying for imports and restore conditions for strong economic growth, while undertaking policies to correct underlying problems. Unlike development banks, the IMF does not lend for specific projects.

The IMF has various loan instruments, or 'facilities', that are tailored to address the specific circumstances of its diverse membership. Nonconcessional loans are provided mainly through Stand-By Arrangements (SBAs) and the Extended Fund Facility (which is useful primarily for longer-term needs). The Flexible Credit Line (FCL) was introduced in 2009, for countries with very strong fundamentals, policies and track records of policy implementation.

The IMF also offers special financing facilities for low-income countries. A new Poverty Reduction and Growth Trust, effective from Jan. 2010, incorporates: the Extended Credit Facility, which provides flexible medium-term support; the Standby Credit Facility, which addresses short-term and precautionary needs; and the Rapid Credit Facility, which offers emergency support with limited conditionality. The IMF also provides emergency assistance to support recovery from natural disasters and conflicts, in some cases at concessional interest rates.

A major reform of the IMF's lending facilities took place in March 2009. Conditions linked to IMF loan disbursements are to be better focused and more adequately tailored to the varying strengths of countries' policies and fundamentals. The flexibility of the SBA has been enhanced. In addition, access limits have been doubled, the cost and maturity structure of the Fund's lending has been simplified and its lending facilities have been streamlined.

Technical assistance. The IMF provides technical assistance in its areas of core expertise: macroeconomic policy, tax policy and revenue administration, expenditure management, monetary policy, the exchange rate system, financial sector sustainability, and macroeconomic and financial statistics. About 90% of IMF technical assistance goes to low and lower-middle income countries. The IMF operates nine regional technical assistance centres: in the Pacific (Fiji), the Caribbean (Barbados), five in Africa (Gabon, Ghana, Mali, Mauritius and Tanzania), the Middle East (Lebanon) and Central America (Guatemala).

Finances. Quota subscriptions from member countries are the IMF's main source of financing. A member's quota is largely determined by its economic position relative to other members; it is also linked to their drawing rights on the IMF, their voting power and their share of SDR allocations. Quotas are generally reviewed at least every five years, although the 15th General Quota Review, which under normal circumstances would have been completed in Dec. 2015, has been delayed. The IMF can supplement its resources through borrowing if it believes that resources might fall short of members' needs.

The General Arrangements to Borrow (GAB) and New Arrangements to Borrow (NAB) are credit arrangements between the IMF and a group of member countries and institutions to provide supplementary resources to the IMF to deal with an exceptional situation that poses a threat to the stability of that system. The GAB, established in 1962, enables the IMF to borrow specified amounts of currencies from 11 industrial countries (or their central banks) under certain circumstances, at market-related rates of interest. The potential credit available to the IMF under the GAB totals SDR 17bn., with an additional SDR 1.5bn. available under an associated arrangement with Saudi Arabia. The NAB, which came into effect in 1998, is a set of credit arrangements between the IMF and 38 member countries and institutions. Importantly, the NAB is the facility of first and principal recourse vis-à-vis the GAB. The maximum amount of resources available to the IMF under the NAB and GAB is SDR 370bn.

In April 2009 the G20 agreed to increase the lending resources available to the IMF by up to US\$500bn., thereby tripling total pre-crisis lending resources. The increase was to be made through immediate bilateral financing from IMF member countries and by subsequently incorporating this financing into an expanded and more flexible NAB increased by up to US\$500bn. This objective was achieved by Sept. 2009.

Bilateral loans. Under such an agreement, the member normally commits to allow the Fund to make drawings up to a specified ceiling during the period for which drawings can be made. In 2009 the IMF signed a number of bilateral loan agreements.

IMF notes. Some official creditors may prefer to invest in paper or notes issued by the IMF. In 2009 the IMF's Executive Board approved a new framework for issuing notes to the official sector. China was the first country to have signed such a note purchase agreement.

SDR allocations. The IMF may allocate SDRs to members in proportion to their IMF quotas. Such an allocation provides each member with a costless asset. There have been three general SDR allocations, made in response to a long-term global need for reserve assets: (i) SDR 9.3bn., distributed in 1970–72; (ii) SDR 12.3bn., distributed in 1979–81; and (iii) SDR 162.1bn., distributed in Aug. 2009. A special one-off allocation of SDRs amounting to SDR 21.5bn. was implemented on 9 Sept. 2009. This allocation was for those countries that joined the Fund after 1981—more than one fifth of the IMF membership—and had never received an SDR allocation. As a result of reforms implemented in Jan. 2016, the combined quotas of the IMF's 188 members totalled US\$659bn.

Governance reform. Implemented on 28 April 2008 this reform made quotas more responsive to economic realities by increasing the representation of fast-growing economies while at the same time giving low-income countries more say in the IMF's decision making. The reform built on an initial step agreed by the IMF's membership in Sept. 2006 to have *ad hoc* quota increases for four countries—China, South Korea, Mexico and Turkey. In Dec. 2010 the IMF Board of Governors approved a shift in quota share to dynamic emerging markets and developing countries of more than 6% using the quota formulas at the time as the basis. The reforms came into effect in Jan. 2016 as part of the IMF's 14th General Quota Review.

Organization. The highest authority is the Board of Governors; each member government is represented. The Board of Governors has delegated many of its powers to the 24 executive directors in Washington, D.C., who are appointed or elected by individual member countries or groups of countries. The managing director is selected by the executive directors and serves as chairman of the Executive Board, but may not vote except in case of a tie. The term of office is for five years, but may be extended or terminated at the discretion of the executive directors. The managing director is responsible for the ordinary business of the IMF, under the direction of the executive directors, and supervises a staff of about 2,400. There are three deputy managing directors. As of Feb. 2016 the IMF had 188 members.

The IMF Institute is a specialized department providing training in macroeconomic analysis and policy, and related subjects, for officials of member countries. In addition to training offered in Washington, D.C., the IMF also offers training for country officials through a network of seven regional training institutes and programmes. These are: the IMF-Singapore Regional Training Institute; the Africa Training Institute (in Mauritius); the Joint Partnership for Africa Institute (in Côte d'Ivoire); the Joint China-IMF Training Program (in Dalian, China); the IMF-Middle East Center for Economics and Finance (in Kuwait); the Joint Regional Training Center for Latin America (in Brazil); and the Joint Vienna Institute (in Austria).

Current Leaders

Christine Lagarde

Position

Managing Director

Introduction

Christine Lagarde became managing director of the IMF in July 2011 against a backdrop of global financial instability and uncertainty. The 11th consecutive European to head the Fund, she promised to give more voting power to developing nations. Her key challenges have included formulating the IMF response to continuing sovereign debt crises and weak global economic growth.

Early Life

Born on 1 Jan. 1956 in Paris, Christine Lagarde attended school in Le Havre, France and Holton-Arms School in Bethesda, Maryland, USA before studying law at the Université de Paris X-Nanterre. After obtaining a master's degree from the Institut d'études politiques d'Aix-en-Provence, in 1981 she joined the Paris office of international law firm Baker & McKenzie, specializing in anti-trust law, employment law, and acquisitions and mergers.

Made a partner in 1987, she served on the executive committee from 1995–2004, moving to Chicago in 1999 when she became chairman of the global executive committee. As a member of a Washington-based think tank, the Centre for Strategic and International Studies, Lagarde headed the US–Poland defence industries working group from 1995–2002, promoting the interests of US and Polish companies.

She returned to France in 2005 to serve as minister for foreign trade in Dominique de Villepin's government, overseeing the growth of exports. She was minister of agriculture and fisheries from May–June 2007, before being appointed finance minister by President Sarkozy. With the onset of the global economic crisis in 2008 she gained a reputation as an astute negotiator, winning praise domestically for her representation of French interests on the international stage. In 2010 she was closely involved in the negotiations over IMF bailout loans for eurozone countries.

IMF managing director Dominique Strauss-Kahn resigned in May 2011, accused of sexual assault, and Lagarde emerged as the favourite to replace him, ahead of Agustin Carstens of Mexico. She was backed by the USA and, despite widely expressed concern over continued European dominance of the Fund, she also won support from the BRIC nations of Brazil, Russia, India and China.

Career in Office

Lagarde took office on 5 July 2011, promising to implement reforms to IMF governance, including more voting power for emerging nations. Her main preoccupation, however, has been the containment of sovereign debt crises in economically advanced countries around the world, and particularly in the eurozone where the IMF has contributed financial support to several countries in an international effort to sustain the viability of the European single currency.

In Oct. 2013 she acknowledged that the worldwide financial turmoil had shaken faith in prosperity through globalization, but stressed the need for continued international policy collaboration in the face of 'transitions on an epic scale'. A year later she called for resolute policies to prevent economic growth from settling into a 'new mediocre', with unacceptably low job creation and inclusion. She was similarly downbeat in Dec. 2015, commenting that the world faced another year of 'disappointing and uneven' growth. She approved the first rise that month in borrowing costs in the USA since 2006 as necessary, but warned that higher interest rates, economic slowdown in China and depressed commodity markets could undermine the already tepid and vulnerable global recovery. Earlier, in Nov., she heralded the inclusion of China's *yuan* in the basket of currencies that comprise the IMF's lending reserves.

In Dec. 2015 a French judicial commission ruled that Lagarde should stand trial for alleged negligence over a controversial decision she had made while minister of finance in France. She was appointed for a second term as IMF managing director in Feb. 2016.

Headquarters: 700 19th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20431, USA; 1900 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20431, USA. European office in Paris and regional offices in Tokyo and Warsaw.

Website: <http://www.imf.org>

Email: publicaffairs@imf.org

Managing Director: Christine Lagarde (France).

Publications: *Annual Report of the Executive Board.*—*Annual Report on Exchange Arrangements and Exchange Restrictions.*—*International Financial Statistics* (monthly).—*IMF Survey* (online).—*IMF Economic Review* (quarterly).—*World Economic Outlook* (biannual).—*Global Financial Stability Report* (biannual).—*Finance and Development* (quarterly).—*Fiscal Monitor* (biannual).—More publications information may be found online at: <http://www.imf.org/external/publications/index.htm>.

Further Reading

Ahamed, Liaquat, *Money and Tough Love: On Tour with the IMF*. 2014
 Copelovitch, Mark S., *The International Monetary Fund in the Global Economy: Banks, Bonds, and Bailouts*. 2010
 Dhingra, Vasudha, *The International Monetary Fund and the World Bank: Aspects of Convergence and Divergence*. 2010
 Humphreys, N. K., *Historical Dictionary of the International Monetary Fund*. 1994
 James, H., *International Monetary Cooperation since Bretton Woods*. 1996

Samans, Richard, Uzan, Marc and Lopez-Claros, Augusto, *The International Monetary System, the IMF, and the G-20: A Great Transformation in the Making?* 2007

Steil, Benn, *The Battle of Bretton Woods: John Maynard Keynes, Harry Dexter White, and the Making of a New World Order*. 2013

Woods, N., *The Globalizers: The IMF, the World Bank and Their Borrowers*. 2007

International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

Origin. Founded in Paris in 1865 as the International Telegraph Union, the International Telecommunication Union took its present name in 1934 and became a specialized agency of the United Nations in 1947. Therefore, the ITU is the world's oldest intergovernmental body.

Functions. To maintain and extend international co-operation for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds, and promote and offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications; to promote the development of technical facilities and their most efficient operation to improve the efficiency of telecommunication services, increasing their usefulness and making them, so far as possible, generally available to the public; to harmonize the actions of nations in the attainment of these ends.

Organization. The supreme organ of the ITU is the Plenipotentiary Conference, which normally meets every four years. A 48-member Council, elected by the Conference, meets annually in Geneva and acts as the ITU's governing body in the interval between Plenipotentiary Conferences. A General Secretariat manages the administrative and financial aspects of the ITU's activities. The Secretary-General is also elected by the Conference. The ITU is made up of three sectors: Radiocommunication Sector; Telecommunication Standardization Sector; and Telecommunication Development Sector. The ITU has 193 member countries; a further 700 scientific and technical companies, public and private operators, broadcasters and other organizations are also members.

Headquarters: Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.itu.int>

Secretary-General: Houlin Zhao (China).

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

Origin. UNESCO's Constitution was signed in London on 16 Nov. 1945 by 37 countries and the Organization came into being in Nov. 1946 on the premise that: 'Since wars begin in the minds of men, it is in the minds of men that the defences of peace must be constructed'. In Feb. 2016 UNESCO had 195 members including the UK, which rejoined in 1997 having left in 1985, and the USA, which rejoined in 2003 having left in 1984. There are also ten associate members that are not members of the UN (Anguilla, Aruba, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Curaçao, Faroe Islands, Macao, Montserrat, Sint Maarten and Tokelau).

Aims and Activities. UNESCO's primary objective is to contribute to peace and security in the world by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science, communication, culture and the social and human sciences in order to further universal respect for justice, democracy, the rule of the law, human rights and fundamental freedoms, affirmed for all peoples by the UN Charter. Africa and gender equality are the Organization's two chief global priorities.

Education. Various activities support and foster national projects to renovate education systems and develop alternative educational strategies towards a goal of lifelong education for all. The World

Development Forum in Dakar in 2000 set an agenda for progress towards this aim expressed as six goals. Two of these, attaining universal primary education by 2015 and gender parity in schooling by 2005, were also UN Millennium Development Goals. Three elements define the context for pursuing this purpose: promoting education as a fundamental right, improving the quality of education and stimulating experimentation, innovation and policy dialogue.

Science. UNESCO seeks to promote international scientific co-operation and encourages scientific research designed to improve living conditions and to protect ecosystems. Several international programmes to better understand the Earth's resources towards the advancement of sustainable development have been initiated, including the Man and the Biosphere (MAB) programme, the International Hydrological Programme (IHP), the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) and the International Geoscience Programme (IGCP).

Culture. Promoting the preservation of heritage, both tangible and intangible, cultural diversity and intercultural dialogue is the principal priority of UNESCO's cultural programmes. UNESCO's World Heritage List, now covering 1,031 sites around the world, promotes the preservation of monuments, cultural landscapes and natural sites.

Communication. Activities are geared to promoting the free flow of information, freedom of expression, press freedom, media independence and pluralism. Another priority is to promote multilingualism on the internet, bridge the digital divide and help disadvantaged groups in North and South participate in the knowledge societies created through the information and communication technologies. To this end, UNESCO promotes access to public domain information, as well as encouraging the creation of local content.

Social and Human Sciences. UNESCO works to advance knowledge and intellectual co-operation in order to facilitate social transformations conducive to justice, freedom, peace and human dignity. It seeks to identify evolving social trends and develops and promotes principles and standards based on universal values and ethics, such as the *Universal Declaration on the Human Genome and Human Rights* (1997) and the *International Declaration on Human Genetic Data* (2003).

Organization. The General Conference, composed of representatives from each member state, meets biennially to decide policy, programme and budget. A 58-member Executive Board elected by the Conference meets twice a year and there is a Secretariat. The regular budget for the biennium 2012–13 was US\$465m., with significant extra-budgetary contributions for specific programmes provided by both public and private bodies.

There are also ten separate UNESCO institutes and centres: the International Bureau of Education (IBE), in Geneva; the UNESCO Institute for Lifelong Learning (UIL), in Hamburg; the International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP), in Paris and Buenos Aires; the International Institute for Capacity Building in Africa (IICBA), in Addis Ababa; the International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC), in Caracas; the Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE), in Moscow; the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS), in Montreal; the UNESCO International Centre for Technical and Vocational Education and Training (UNEVOC), in Bonn; the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education (UNESCO-IHE), in Delft; and the International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP), in Trieste.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75352 Paris 07 SP, France; 1 rue Miollis, 75732 Paris Cedex 15, France.
Website: <http://www.unesco.org>
Director-General: Irina Bokova (Bulgaria).

Periodicals (published quarterly). *Museum International*; *International Social Science Journal*; *The UNESCO Courier*; *Prospects*; *World Heritage Review*.

United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)

Origin. UNIDO was established by the UN General Assembly in 1966 and became a UN specialized agency in 1985.

Aims and Activities. UNIDO helps developing countries in the formulation of policies and programmes in the field of industrial development; analyses trends, disseminates information and co-ordinates activities in their industrial development; acts as a forum for consultations and negotiations directed towards the industrialization of developing countries; and provides technical co-operation to developing countries for the implementation of their development plans for sustainable industrialization in their public and private sectors.

UNIDO focuses its efforts on three thematic priority areas: poverty reduction through productive activities; trade capacity-building; and energy and the environment. Activities under the thematic priorities are reflected in UNIDO's medium-term programme frameworks and biennial programme documents.

Organization. As part of the United Nations common system, UNIDO has the responsibility for promoting industrialization throughout the developing world, in co-operation with its 170 member states. Its headquarters are in Vienna, Austria. UNIDO maintains a field network of 29 regional and country offices around the world, some of which cover more than one country. In addition, 17 UNIDO desks—which generally involve UNIDO staff being placed in United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) offices in selected countries—are operational. UNIDO maintains offices in Brussels, Geneva and New York.

The General Conference meets every two years to determine policy and approve the budget. The 53-member Industrial Development Board (membership according to constitutional lists) is elected by the General Conference. The General Conference also elects a 27-member Programme and Budget Committee for two years and appoints a Director-General for four years.

Finance. UNIDO's financial resources come from the regular and operational budgets, as well as voluntary contributions, budgeted for 2012–13 at US\$153.2m., US\$28.8m. and US\$273.1m. respectively, totalling US\$455.2m. The regular budget derives mainly from assessed contributions from member states with a marginal proportion provided from such other sources as interest income, sales publications and government contributions to the UNIDO field offices.

The Constitution of UNIDO provides for 6% of the net regular budget to be used for the Regular Programme of Technical Cooperation. These resources are primarily used for supporting the Organization's operational and normative activities. The operational budget derives mainly from support cost income (of 5–13%) earned from the implementation of technical co-operation activities. Technical co-operation is funded mainly from voluntary contributions from donor countries and institutions as well as UNDP, the Multilateral Fund for the Implementation of the Montreal Protocol, the Global Environment Facility and the Common Fund for Communities.

Headquarters: Vienna International Centre, Wagramerstr. 5, POB 300, A-1400 Vienna, Austria.
Website: <http://www.unido.org>
Director-General: Li Yong (China).

Publications. *UNIDO Annual Report.—Making It* (quarterly).—*UNIDO Times* (newsletter).—*The International Yearbook of Industrial Statistics 2015.—Industrial Development Report 2013.—Introduction to Inclusive and Sustainable Industrial Development.* 2015.

Universal Postal Union (UPU)

Origin. The UPU was established in 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. It has 192 member countries.

Functions. The UPU provides co-operation between postal services and helps to ensure a universal network of up-to-date products and services. To this end, UPU members are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence. A Specialized Agency of the UN since 1948, the UPU is governed by its Constitution, adopted in 1964 (Vienna), and subsequent protocol amendments (1969, Tokyo; 1974, Lausanne; 1984, Hamburg; 1989, Washington; 1994, Seoul; 1999, Beijing; 2004, Bucharest; 2008, Geneva).

Organization. It is composed of a Universal Postal Congress which meets every four years; a 41-member Council of Administration, which meets annually and is responsible for supervising the affairs of the UPU between Congresses; a 40-member Postal Operations Council; and an International Bureau which functions as the permanent secretariat, responsible for strategic planning and programme budgeting. A new UPU body, the Consultative Committee, was created at the Bucharest Congress. This committee represents the external shareholders of the postal sector as well as UPU member countries. The budget for annual expenditure between 2013 and 2016 was 37.2m. Swiss francs.

Headquarters: Weltpoststrasse 4, 3015 Berne, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.upu.int>

Director-General: Bishar Abdirahman Hussein (Kenya).

Publications. *Annual Report; ICTs, new services and transformation of the Post.* 2010.—*Postal Economics in Developing Countries: Posts, Infrastructure of the 21st Century?* 2008.—*Postal Statistics* (annual).—*Union Postale* (quarterly); Universal POST*CODE[®] DataBase (online only); *Bucharest World Postal Strategy.* 2004.

World Health Organization (WHO)

Origin. An International Conference convened by the UN Economic and Social Council to consider a single health organization resulted in the adoption on 22 July 1946 of the Constitution of the World Health Organization, which came into force on 7 April 1948.

Functions. WHO's objective, as stated in the first article of the Constitution, is 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'. As the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health, it establishes and maintains collaboration with the UN, specialized agencies, governments, health administrations, professional and other groups concerned with health. The Constitution also directs WHO to assist governments to strengthen their health services; to stimulate and advance work to eradicate diseases; to promote maternal and child health, mental health, medical research and the prevention of accidents; to improve standards of teaching and training in the health professions, and of nutrition, housing, sanitation, working conditions and other aspects of environmental health. The Organization is also empowered to propose conventions, agreements and regulations, and make recommendations about international health matters; to develop, establish and promote international standards concerning foods, biological, pharmaceutical and similar substances; to revise the international nomenclature of diseases, causes of death and public health practices.

Methods of work. Co-operation in country projects is undertaken only on the request of the government concerned, through the six regional offices of the Organization. Worldwide technical services are made available by headquarters. Expert committees, chosen

from the 47 advisory panels of experts, meet to advise the Director-General on a given subject. Scientific groups and consultative meetings are called for similar purposes. To further the education of health personnel of all categories, seminars, technical conferences and training courses are organized, and advisors, consultants and lecturers are provided. WHO awards fellowships for study to nationals of member countries.

Activities. The main thrust of WHO's activities in recent years has been towards promoting national, regional and global strategies for the attainment of the main social target of the member states: 'Health for All in the 21st Century', or the attainment by all citizens of the world of a level of health that will permit them to lead a socially and economically productive life. Almost all countries indicated a high level of political commitment to this goal; and guiding principles for formulating corresponding strategies and plans of action were subsequently prepared.

WHO has organized its responsibilities into four priorities: enhancing global health security, which includes preventing, detecting and containing disease outbreaks, preparing the world for controlling pandemic influenza, combating new diseases such as SARS, preparing for emergencies and responding quickly to minimize death and suffering; accelerating progress on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) by reducing maternal and child mortality, tackling the global epidemics of HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis and malaria, promoting safe drinking water and sanitation, promoting gender equality and increasing access to essential medicines; responding to non-communicable disease such as cardiovascular diseases, diabetes and cancers by reducing smoking, promoting a healthy diet and physical activity and reducing violence and road traffic crashes; promoting equity in health through strengthening health systems to reach everyone, particularly the most vulnerable people.

World Health Day is observed on 7 April every year. The 2016 theme for World Health Day was 'Diabetes'; the theme for 2015 was 'Food safety'. World No Tobacco Day is held on 31 May each year; International Day Against Drug Abuse on 26 June; World AIDS Day on 1 Dec.

The number of cancer cases is expected to increase by 37% between 2007 and 2030. The incidence of lung cancers in women and prostate cancers in men in the Western world is becoming far more prevalent. The incidence of other cancers is also rising rapidly, especially in developing countries. Heart disease and stroke, the leading causes of death in richer nations, will become more common in poorer countries. The number of people affected by diabetes has risen from 171m. in 2000 to 387m. in 2014, and has been forecast by the International Diabetes Federation to increase to 592m. by 2030. There is likely to be a huge rise in some mental and neurological disorders, especially dementias and particularly Alzheimer's disease, which is projected to affect 34m. people by 2025. In 2013 an estimated 650m. people suffered from mental and neurological disorders. Dementia affected an estimated 36m. people in 2012 and some 50m. worldwide suffered from epilepsy.

These projected increases are reported to be owing to a combination of factors, not least population ageing and the rising prevalence of unhealthy lifestyles. Average life expectancy at birth globally was 71 years in 2014. It is around 50 years in a few low-income countries, well over 70 years in many countries and exceeds 80 years in some. In 2014 there were an estimated 589m. people over 65. By 2030 that number is expected to rise to 995m., representing nearly 12% of the world's population.

According to WHO, the top ten causes of death in the world in 2012 were: coronary (ischaemic) heart disease, 7.4m. deaths; stroke, 6.7m.; chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, 3.1m.; lower respiratory infections, 3.1m.; trachea, bronchus and lung cancers, 1.6m.; HIV/AIDS, 1.5m. (down from a peak of 2.4m. in 2005); diarrhoeal diseases, 1.5m.; diabetes mellitus, 1.5m.; road injury, 1.3m.; hypertensive heart diseases, 1.1m. Tobacco kills nearly 6m.

people each year. In total, its use is responsible for the death of almost one in ten adults worldwide.

In response, WHO has called for an intensified and sustained global campaign to encourage healthy lifestyles and attack the main risk factors responsible for many of these diseases: unhealthy diet, inadequate physical activity, smoking and obesity.

The WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (WHO FCTC) was developed in response to the globalization of the tobacco epidemic, and is the first global health treaty negotiated under the auspices of the World Health Organization. The provisions in the Treaty require countries to ban tobacco advertising, sponsorship and promotion; establish new packaging and labelling of tobacco products with prominent health warnings; establish smoking bans in public places, increase price and tax on tobacco products; and strengthen legislation to clamp down on tobacco smuggling, among other measures.

World Health Report 2013: Research for Universal Health Coverage assesses how the most important health care issues can be tackled by creatively harnessing research around the world, stating that all countries should be producers of research as well as consumers. The report champions a global and open research environment, in which scientific dialogue may yield new solutions to localized health problems. Emphasis is placed on increased healthcare affordability and greater co-operation between governments and the research community.

Organization. The principal organs of WHO are the World Health Assembly, the Executive Board and the Secretariat. Each of the 194 member states has the right to be represented at the Assembly, which meets annually in Geneva. The 34-member Executive Board is composed of technically qualified health experts designated by as many member states as elected by the Assembly. The Secretariat consists of technical and administrative staff headed by a Director-General, who is appointed for not more than two five-year terms. Health activities in member countries are carried out through regional organizations which have been established in Africa (Brazzaville), South-East Asia (New Delhi), Europe (Copenhagen), Eastern Mediterranean (Cairo) and Western Pacific (Manila). The Pan American Sanitary Bureau in Washington serves as the regional office of WHO for the Americas. It is the oldest international health agency in the world and is the secretariat of the Pan American Health Organization (PAHO).

Finance. The total two-year budget for 2014–15 was US\$4.0bn.

Current Leaders

Margaret Chan Fung Fu-chun

Position

Director-General

Introduction

Dr Margaret Chan was appointed Director-General of WHO on 9 Nov. 2006 to secure a scheduled five-year term from 4 Jan. 2007 to 30 June 2012. In May 2012 she was reappointed for a second term until the end of June 2017.

Early Life

Chan was born in 1947 in Hong Kong. She graduated in medicine from the University of Western Ontario, Canada in 1977, and joined the Hong Kong department of health as a medical officer in Dec. 1978. In 1985 she gained an MSc. in public health from the National University of Singapore. In June 1994 she became the health department's first female director. Her nine-year tenure was marked by outbreaks of H5N1 avian influenza in 1997 and SARS in 2003.

In 2003 Chan joined WHO as director of the department for protection of the human environment. She was promoted to director of communicable diseases surveillance and response in

June 2005 and also became the representative of the director-general for pandemic influenza. In Sept. that year she was appointed assistant director-general for communicable diseases. When Dr Lee Jong-wook died in May 2006, Chan was nominated by China to succeed him as Director-General.

Career in Office

Chan identified improvements in health of women and in Africa as key to her term. However, she courted early controversy when, in Feb. 2007, she was accused of favouring pharmaceutical companies over the sick in developing countries by humanitarian groups lobbying for cheaper generic drugs. Then in April she was criticized for her defence of WHO's refusal to extend membership to Taiwan. In June 2007 new international health regulations obliged governments to report potential pandemics to Chan as WHO Director-General immediately. In June 2009 WHO declared a global swine flu pandemic. The outbreak, first detected in March, had seemingly peaked in many countries by the end of the year, but Chan warned against complacency in tracking the evolution of the virus.

In Jan. 2011 Chan warned that the WHO was overextended and facing serious funding shortfalls, necessitating administrative, budgetary and programmatic reform. She said that the organization needed to redirect resources in a more targeted manner, avoiding wasteful duplication with other health financiers and concentrating on areas where it could make the most impact. The ebola virus epidemic in West Africa in 2014–15 further exposed weaknesses in the organization's ability to respond to crises. In Oct. 2015 Chan welcomed the UN's adoption the previous month of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development aiming to 'ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages'. In Feb. 2016, in response to the rapid spread in much of Latin America of the mosquito-borne Zika virus that is thought to cause birth defects, WHO formally declared a public health emergency of international concern.

Headquarters: 20 avenue Appia, CH-1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.who.int>

Director-General: Dr Margaret Chan Fung Fu-chun (China).

Publications. *World Health Report* (annual).—*World Health Statistics* (annual).—*Bulletin of the World Health Organization* (monthly).—*WHO Technical Report Series* (annual).—*Consolidated guidelines on HIV prevention, diagnosis, treatment and care for key populations*. 2014.—*Global update on the health sector response to HIV, 2014*. 2014.—*Consolidated strategic information guidelines for HIV in the health sector*. 2015.—*International Health Regulations*. 2005.—*WHO Drug Information* (quarterly).—*Weekly Epidemiological Record*.—*International travel and health*.—*The International Pharmacopoeia* (Ph. Int.).

World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)

Origin. The World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) was established in 1967 following the conclusion of the Convention Establishing the World Intellectual Property Organization in Stockholm. It was given a mandate by its member states to promote the protection of intellectual property (IP) through co-operation among states and in collaboration with other international organizations. The WIPO Convention entered into force on 26 April 1970 and WIPO became a specialized agency of the United Nations in 1974.

Aims and Activities. WIPO administers 26 treaties that deal with different legal and administrative aspects of intellectual property, notably the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, the Patent Cooperation Treaty and the Bern Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works. WIPO is dedicated to developing a balanced and accessible international intellectual property (IP) system that rewards creativity, stimulates

innovation and contributes to economic development while safeguarding the public interest.

In Dec. 2008 WIPO member states adopted a new strategic framework for the Organization comprising nine strategic goals that are designed to enable WIPO to more effectively respond to an evolving technological, cultural and geo-economic environment. In addition to goals relating to the balanced evolution of the international normative framework of IP, to facilitating the use of IP for development and to the provision of premier global IP services, WIPO's new goals include a focus on building respect for IP; on developing global IP infrastructure; on responsive communication; on becoming a world reference source for IP information; and on addressing IP in relation to global policy challenges such as climate change, public health and food security.

WIPO's activities fall broadly into three clusters of activities, namely: the progressive development of international IP law; IP capacity-building programmes to support the efficient use of IP, particularly in developing countries; and services to industry that facilitate the process of obtaining IP rights in multiple countries. Also, alternative dispute resolution options for private parties are available through the WIPO Arbitration and Mediation Center.

Organization. As at Feb. 2016 WIPO had 188 member states. WIPO is unique among the family of UN organizations in that it is largely self-financing. The budget for the 2012–13 biennium was 648m. Swiss francs. Over 90% of the Organization's budget comes from earnings derived from the services that WIPO provides to industry and the private sector. The remainder of the budget is made up mainly of revenue generated by WIPO's Arbitration and Mediation Center, the sale of publications and contributions from member states.

Official languages: Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Headquarters: 34 chemin des Colombettes, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.wipo.int>

Director-General: Francis Gurry (Australia).

Periodicals. *PCT Gazette* (weekly).—*PCT Newsletter* (monthly).—*International Designs Bulletin* (weekly).—*WIPO Gazette of International Marks* (weekly).—*WIPO Magazine* (6 a year).

World Meteorological Organization (WMO)

Origin. A 1947 (Washington) Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (est. 1873) adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950 and WMO was formally established. It was recognized as a Specialized Agency of the UN in 1951.

Functions. (1) To facilitate worldwide co-operation in the establishment of networks of stations for the making of meteorological observations as well as hydrological and other geophysical observations related to meteorology, and to promote the establishment and maintenance of centres charged with the provision of meteorological and related services; (2) to promote the establishment and maintenance of systems for the rapid exchange of meteorological and related information; (3) to promote standardization of meteorological and related observations and ensure the uniform publication of observations and statistics; (4) to further the application of meteorology to aviation, shipping, water problems, agriculture and other human activities; (5) to promote activities in operational hydrology and to further close co-operation between meteorological and hydrological services; and (6) to encourage research and training in meteorology and, as appropriate, to assist in co-ordinating the international aspects of such research and training.

Organization. WMO has 185 member states and six member territories responsible for the operation of their own meteorological services. Congress, which is its supreme body, meets every four years to approve policy, programme and budget, and adopt regulations. The Executive Council meets at least once a year to prepare studies and recommendations for Congress, and supervises the implementation of Congress resolutions and regulations. It has 37 members, comprising the President and three Vice-Presidents, as well as the Presidents of the six Regional Associations (Africa, Asia, South America, North America, Central America and the Caribbean, South-West Pacific, Europe), whose task is to co-ordinate meteorological activity within their regions, and 27 members elected in their personal capacity. There are eight Technical Commissions composed of experts nominated by members of WMO, whose remit includes the following areas: basic systems, climatology, instruments and methods of observation, atmospheric sciences, aeronautical meteorology, agricultural meteorology, hydrology, oceanography and marine meteorology. A permanent Secretariat is maintained in Geneva. There are four regional offices for Africa, Asia and the South-West Pacific, the Americas and Europe. The proposed budget for 2012–15 was 276.0m. Swiss francs for regular resources plus 175.0m. Swiss francs for voluntary resources.

Headquarters: 7 bis, avenue de la Paix, Case Postale 2300, CH-1211 Geneva 2, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.wmo.int>

Email: wmo@wmo.int

Secretary-General: Petteri Taalas (Finland).

Publications. *WMO Bulletin* (biannual).—*MeteoWorld* (quarterly).

World Tourism Organization (UNWTO)

Origin. Established in 1925 in The Hague as the International Congress of Official Tourist Traffic Associations. Renamed the International Union for Official Tourism Organizations after the Second World War when it moved to Geneva, it was renamed the World Tourism Organization in 1975 and moved its headquarters to Madrid the following year.

The World Tourism Organization became an executing agency of the United Nations Development Programme in 1976 and in 1977 a formal co-operation agreement was signed with the UN itself. With a UN resolution on 23 Dec. 2003 the World Tourism Organization became a specialized agency of the United Nations.

Aims. The World Tourism Organization exists to help nations throughout the world maximize the positive impacts of tourism, such as job creation, new infrastructure and foreign exchange earnings, while at the same time minimizing negative environmental or social impacts.

Membership. The World Tourism Organization has three categories of membership: full membership which is open to all sovereign states; associate membership which is open to all territories not responsible for their external relations; and affiliate membership which comprises a wide range of organizations and companies working either directly in travel and tourism or in related sectors. In Feb. 2016 the World Tourism Organization had 157 full members, six associate members and more than 480 affiliate members.

Organization. The General Assembly meets every two years to approve the budget and programme of work and to debate topics of vital importance to the tourism sector. The Executive Council is the governing board, responsible for ensuring that the organization carries out its work and keeps within its budget. The World Tourism Organization has six regional commissions—Africa, the Americas, East Asia and the Pacific, Europe, the Middle East and South Asia—which meet at least once a year.

Specialized committees of World Tourism Organization members advise on management and programme content.

Headquarters: Capitán Haya 42, 28020 Madrid, Spain.

Website: <http://www.unwto.org>

Secretary-General: Dr Taleb Rifai (Jordan).

Publications. UNWTO Annual Report.—Yearbook of Tourism Statistics (annual).—UNWTO Tourism Highlights (annual).—Compendium of Tourism Statistics (annual).—Travel and Tourism Barometer (6 a year).—UNWTO News (monthly).

Other Organs Related to the UN

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

Origin. An intergovernmental agency, the IAEA was established in 1957 under the aegis of the UN and reports annually to the General Assembly. Its Statute was approved on 26 Oct. 1956 at a conference at UN Headquarters.

Functions. To enhance the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world; and to ensure that Agency assistance and activities are not used for any military purpose. In addition, under the terms of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT), non-nuclear-weapon states are required to allow the IAEA to verify that their nuclear activities are peaceful. Similar responsibilities are given to the IAEA as part of the nuclear-weapon-free zone treaties in Latin America, the South Pacific, Africa and Southeast Asia.

Activities. The IAEA gives advice and technical assistance to developing countries on a wide range of aspects of nuclear power development. In addition, it promotes the use of radiation and isotopes in agriculture, industry, medicine and hydrology through expert services, training courses and fellowships, grants of equipment and supplies, research contracts, scientific meetings and publications. In 2013 support for operational projects for technical co-operation involved 3,509 expert and lecturer assignments, 5,331 meeting participants, 3,041 participants in training courses and 2,005 fellows and scientific visitors.

The IAEA uses technical safeguards procedures to verify that nuclear equipment or materials are used exclusively for peaceful purposes. IAEA safeguards were applied in 2014 in 180 States at 1,267 nuclear facilities, with 2,732 inspections conducted. The five nuclear-weapon states recognized by the NPT (China, France, Russia, UK and USA) are not required to accept safeguards but have concluded Voluntary Offer Agreements that permit the IAEA access to some of their civil nuclear activities.

Organization. The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a 35-member Board of Governors and a Secretariat headed by a Director-General and currently staffed by nearly 2,600 people from over 100 countries. The IAEA had 167 member states in Feb. 2016.

There are also research laboratories in Austria and Monaco. In addition, the *International Centre for Theoretical Physics* was established in Trieste, Italy, in 1964, and is operated jointly by UNESCO and the IAEA.

Headquarters: Vienna International Centre, PO Box 100, A-1400 Vienna, Austria.

Website: <http://www.iaea.org>

Director General: Yukiya Amano (Japan).

Publications. For a full list of IAEA publications, visit the website: <http://www.iaea.org/Publications/index.html>. Publications include: *IAEA Annual Report*.—*IAEA Bulletin* (quarterly).—*INIS Reference Series*.—*Nuclear Fusion* (monthly).—*Nuclear Safety Review* (annual).—*IAEA International*

Law Series.—*International Nuclear Information System (INIS)*.—*Technical Reports Series*.

World Trade Organization (WTO)

Origin. The WTO came into being on 1 Jan. 1995. The bulk of the WTO's current work comes from the 1986–94 negotiations called the Uruguay Round and earlier negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), which was created in 1948.

Aims and Activities. The WTO agreements have been negotiated and signed by the bulk of the world's trading nations and provide the legal ground rules for international commerce. They act as contracts, binding governments to keep their trade policies within agreed limits. The goal is to help producers of goods and services, exporters and importers conduct their business, while allowing governments to meet social and environmental objectives. The system's overriding purpose is to help trade flow as freely as possible.

The WTO agreements cover goods, services and intellectual property. They spell out the principles of liberalization and the permitted exceptions. They include individual countries' commitments to lower customs tariffs and other trade barriers, and to open and keep open services markets. They set procedures for settling disputes. The agreements are not static; they are renegotiated from time to time and new agreements can be added to the package. The WTO began new negotiations under the 'Doha Development Agenda' launched in Nov. 2001. In Dec. 2013 all 159 member countries agreed to the 'Bali package', an agreement to facilitate cross-border trade. It was the first comprehensive agreement between all members in the organization's history and analysts estimated that it could add up to US\$1trn. to the global economy.

Governments are required to make their trade policies transparent by notifying the WTO about laws in force and measures adopted. Various WTO councils and committees seek to ensure that these requirements are being followed and that WTO agreements are being properly implemented. All WTO members must undergo periodic scrutiny of their trade policies and practices, each review containing reports by the country concerned and the WTO Secretariat.

The Dispute Settlement Understanding written into the WTO agreements provides a neutral procedure based on an agreed legal foundation when conflicts of interest arise between trading nations. Countries bring disputes to the WTO if they think their rights under the agreements are being infringed. Judgments by specially appointed independent experts are based on interpretations of the agreements and individual countries' commitments.

Special provision is provided for developing countries, including longer time periods to implement agreements and commitments, measures to increase their trading opportunities and support to help them build their trade capacity, to handle disputes and to implement technical standards. The WTO organizes hundreds of technical co-operation missions to developing countries annually. It also holds numerous courses each year in Geneva for government officials. Aid for Trade aims to help developing countries improve the skills and infrastructure needed to expand their trade.

The WTO maintains regular dialogue with non-governmental organizations, parliamentarians, other international organizations, the media and the general public on various aspects of the WTO and the ongoing Doha negotiations, with the aim of enhancing co-operation and increasing awareness of WTO activities.

Organization. As of Feb. 2016 the WTO had 162 members, accounting for around 95% of world trade. The WTO is run by its member governments and derives its income from annual contributions from its members. All major decisions are made by

the membership as a whole, either by ministers (who usually meet at least once every two years) or by their ambassadors or delegates (who meet regularly in Geneva). Day-to-day work in between the ministerial conferences is handled by three bodies: the General Council, the Dispute Settlement Body and the Trade Policy Review Body. All three consist of all the WTO members. The previous GATT Secretariat now serves the WTO, which has no resources of its own other than its operating budget. The budget for 2015 was 197,203,900 Swiss francs.

Headquarters: Centre William Rappard, 154 rue de Lausanne, CH-1211 Geneva 21, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.wto.org>

Email: enquiries@wto.org

Director-General: Roberto Azevêdo (Brazil).

Publications include: *Annual Report.—World Trade Report* (annual).—*International Trade Statistics* (annual).—*Trade Policy Reviews*.

Further Reading

Bohne, Eberhard, *The World Trade Organization: Institutional Development and Reform*. 2010

Fulton, Richard and Buterbaugh, Kevin, *The WTO Primer: Tracing Trade's Visible Hand through Case Studies*. 2008

Narlikar, Amrita, Dauntton, Martin and Stern, Robert M. (eds.) *The Oxford Handbook on the World Trade Organization*. 2012

Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization (CTBTO)

The Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization (CTBTO Preparatory Commission) is an international organization established by the States Signatories to the Treaty on 19 Nov. 1996. It carries out the necessary preparations for the effective implementation of the Treaty, and prepares for the first session of the Conference of the States Parties to the Treaty.

The Preparatory Commission consists of a plenary body composed of all the States Signatories, and the Provisional Technical Secretariat (PTS). Upon signing the Treaty a state becomes a member of the Commission. Member states oversee the work of the Preparatory Commission and fund its activities. The Commission's main task is the establishment of the 337 facility International Monitoring System and the International Data Centre, its provisional operation and the development of operational manuals. The Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty prohibits any nuclear weapon test explosion or any other nuclear explosion anywhere in the world. As of Feb. 2016 the Treaty had 183 States Signatories and 164 ratifications.

See also Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) on page 76.

Headquarters: Vienna International Centre, PO Box 1200, A-1400 Vienna, Austria.

Website: <http://www.ctbto.org>

Executive Secretary: Lassina Zerbo (Burkina Faso).

Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW)

The OPCW is responsible for the implementation of the Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC), which became effective on 29 April 1997. The principal organ of the OPCW is the Conference of the States Parties, composed of all the members of the Organization.

Given the relative simplicity of producing chemical warfare agents, the verification provisions of the CWC are far-reaching. The routine monitoring regime involves submission by States Parties of initial and annual declarations to the OPCW and initial visits and systematic inspections of declared weapons storage, production and destruction facilities. Verification is also applied

to chemical industry facilities which produce, process or consume dual-use chemicals listed in the convention.

The OPCW also co-ordinates assistance to any State Party that falls victim of chemical warfare as it fosters international co-operation in the peaceful application of chemistry.

By Feb. 2016 a total of 192 countries and territories were States Parties to the Chemical Weapons Convention.

Headquarters: Johan de Wittlaan 32, 2517 JR The Hague, Netherlands.

Website: <http://www.opcw.org>

Director General: Ahmet Üzümcü (Turkey).

UN Conventions

Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities

The UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities was adopted on 13 Dec. 2006 and came into force on 3 May 2008. With 82 signatories to the Convention and 44 signatories to the Optional Protocol, it holds the record for the highest number of signatories to a UN convention on its opening day. As of Feb. 2016 it had 160 signatories.

The Convention recognizes the human rights of disabled people who have physical, mental and/or sensory long-term impairments that may affect their full participation in society. Article 1 lays out the convention's aim 'to promote, protect and ensure the full and equal enjoyment of all human rights and fundamental freedoms by all persons with disabilities, and to promote respect for their inherent dignity'. Member states are obliged to ensure the equality and non-discrimination, health, education and employment of disabled people. Every four years, each member state must submit a report on relevant measures taken. A committee of 18 independent experts monitors the implementation of the convention and normally meets in Geneva, Switzerland twice a year.

Headquarters: Committee on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (CRPD), Human Rights Treaties Division, Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, Palais Wilson, 52 rue des Pâquis, CH-1201 Geneva, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.un.org/disabilities/convention/conventionfull.shtml>

Email: crpd@ohchr.org

United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification

The United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) was adopted in Paris in 1994 and came into force in Dec. 1996. Its 195 signatory parties (194 states and the EU) meet every other year and work to combat the effects of desertification, drought and land degradation. Specific attention is paid to Africa, where desertification is most prevalent. The ten-year strategy covering 2008–18 focuses on improving living conditions of affected parties, improving the condition of affected ecosystems and mobilizing resources to build relationships between national and international participants.

The UNCCD encourages co-operation between nations and with international non-governmental organizations. The body also works closely with the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). In March 2014 Canada became the

first member state to withdraw from the convention, having announced its intention to do so a year earlier with then Prime Minister Stephen Harper claiming that it had become too bureaucratic. He maintained that less than a fifth of the money that Canada gave to the organization went on programming.

Headquarters: United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, UN Campus, Platz der Vereinten Nationen 1, 53113 Bonn, Germany.

Website: <http://www.unccd.int>

Email: secretariat@unccd.int

Executive Secretary: Monique Barbut (France).

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

The Convention was produced at the 1992 UN Conference on Environment and Development with the stated aim of reducing global greenhouse gas emissions to 'a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic (human induced) interference with the climate system'. Signatories agreed to take account of climate change in their domestic policy and to develop national programmes that would slow its progress. However, no mandatory targets were established for the reduction of emissions so the treaty remained legally non-binding. Instead it operates as a 'framework' document, with provisions for regular updates and amendments. By Feb. 2016, 196 states and territories plus the European Union had signed and ratified the Convention.

The first of these additions was the Kyoto Protocol in 1997. Under the protocol, 37 developed countries were committed to reducing their collective emissions of six greenhouse gases to at least 5% below 1990 levels. These targets were scheduled to be met in the period 2008–12. By 2012 results were mixed. The EU had reduced emissions by 21.0% and Russia by 50.3%, while the USA's had risen by 2.7%, Canada's by 42.2%, New Zealand's by 111.4% and Turkey's by 163.3%. In Dec. 2011 Canada announced it would be the first signatory to formally withdraw from the agreement. A second commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol began on 1 Jan. 2013. The USA has not ratified the protocol. China and India, also amongst the world's top five producers of emissions, are exempt from the protocol's constraints by virtue of their status as developing countries.

The members of the UNFCCC meet on an annual basis. The conference in Indonesia in 2007 led to the creation of the 'Bali Roadmap', which timetable negotiations for a protocol to succeed Kyoto, a process continued at the 2008 conference in Poland. The subsequent Copenhagen Accord of 2009 was not legally binding and failed to set out concrete measures for tackling climate change. The 2011 conference, held in Durban, South Africa, advanced negotiations on the implementation of the Kyoto Protocol, the Bali Action Plan and the Cancún Agreements. At the 18th conference in Doha, Qatar in 2012 plans were laid for the development of a successor protocol by 2015 to be implemented by 2020. The 2014 conference, in Lima, Peru, saw a framework agreement approved by 194 nations for setting national pledges for submission at the conference in Paris, France in 2015. The Paris conference duly concluded a global agreement on countering climate change, although no country-specific goals were set. A follow-up conference is scheduled to be hosted in Morocco in Nov. 2016.

Headquarters: United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, UN Campus, Platz der Vereinten Nationen 1, 53113 Bonn, Germany.

Website: <http://unfccc.int>

Email: secretariat@unfccc.int

Executive Secretary: Christiana Figueres (Costa Rica).

European Union (EU)

Origin. The Union is founded on the existing European communities set up by the Treaties of Paris (1951) and Rome (1957), supplemented by revisions, the Single European Act in 1986, the Maastricht Treaty on European Union in 1992, the Treaty of Amsterdam in 1997, the Treaty of Nice in 2000 and the Treaty of Lisbon in 2009.

Members. (28). Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus (Greek-Cypriot sector only), the Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden and the UK.

History. European disillusionment with nationalism after the Second World War fostered a desire to bind key European states—France and (West) Germany—to each other and prevent future conflict. In 1946 Winston Churchill called for a moral union in the form of a 'united states of Europe'. Unsupported by the British Government, Churchill chaired the 1948 European Congress of The Hague, a meeting of 800 Europeanists that resulted in the creation of the *Council of Europe*, a European assembly of nations whose aim (Art. 1 of the Statute) was: 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realizing the ideals and principles which are their common heritage'.

The formation of the *Benelux Economic Union* in 1948 provided a model for a regional customs union; the free movement of goods, people, capital and services was achieved by 1960. Further European integration and the eradication of tariff trade barriers were encouraged by the US-financed European Recovery Program (Marshall Plan) and the *Organisation for European Economic Co-operation* (later the *OECD*). Western European co-operation was also spurred on by distrust of Soviet power in the East, leading to the Brussels Treaty of 1948; the collective defence pact that established the *Western European Union (WEU)*. The North Atlantic Treaty of 1949 cemented Western European (and American) security co-operation.

Jean Monnet, a French economic advisor, suggested joint development to solve Franco-German tensions over the industrial power of the Ruhr and Saarland. Monnet's plan was championed by the French foreign minister, Robert Schuman, whose Declaration of 9 May 1950 (now celebrated as Europe Day) proposed the pooling of coal and steel production. Belgium, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands signed the Treaty of Paris establishing the *European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC)*, regarded as a first step towards a united Europe. However, the *European Defence Community (EDC)* of 1952 was rejected by the French Parliament, ending hopes for a *European Political Community*. Encouraged by the success of the ECSC, European integrationists pressed for further economic co-operation. The *European Economic Community (EEC)* and the *European Atomic Energy Community (EAEC or Euratom)* were subsequently created under separate treaties signed in Rome on 25 March 1957. The treaties provided for the establishment by stages of a common market with a customs union at its core, the development of common transport and agricultural policies, and the promotion of growth and research in the nuclear industries for peaceful purposes. Euratom was awarded monopoly powers of acquisition of fissile materials for civil purposes (it is not concerned with the military uses of nuclear power).

The executives of the three communities (ECSC, Euratom, EEC) were amalgamated by a treaty signed in Brussels in 1965, forming a single Council and single Commission of the European Communities, which today constitutes the core of the EU. The Commission is advised on matters relating to Euratom by a Scientific and Technical Committee.

Enlargement. On 30 June 1970 membership negotiations began between the European Community and the UK, Denmark, Ireland and Norway. On 22 Jan. 1972 all four countries signed a Treaty of Accession but Norway rejected membership in a referendum in Nov. The UK, Denmark and Ireland became full members on 1 Jan. 1973 (though Greenland exercised its autonomy under the Danish Crown to secede in 1985). Greece joined on 1 Jan. 1981; Spain and Portugal on 1 Jan. 1986. The former German Democratic Republic entered into full membership on reunification with Federal Germany in Oct. 1990 and, following referenda in favour, Austria, Finland and Sweden became members on 1 Jan. 1995. In a referendum in Nov. 1994 Norway again rejected membership. On 1 May 2004 a further ten countries became members—Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia. On 1 Jan. 2007 Bulgaria and Romania also became members. Most recently Croatia became a member on 1 July 2013.

Single European Act. The enlarging of the Community resulted in renewed efforts to promote European integration, culminating in the signing in 1986 of the Single European Act. The SEA represented the first major revision of the Treaty of Rome. It provided for greater involvement of the European Parliament in the decision-making process and it extended Qualified Majority Voting (QMV). The SEA also removed barriers within the EEC to movement and transnational business.

Maastricht Treaty on European Union. Following German reunification, closer European integration was pursued in the political as well as economic spheres. The Maastricht Summit of Dec. 1991 produced a new framework—a European Union based on three ‘pillars’: a central pillar of the existing European Communities and two supporting pillars based on formal intergovernmental co-operation. One pillar comprised a Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP) and the other focused on justice and home affairs, including policing, immigration and law enforcement. Signed in Feb. 1992, the Treaty on European Union laid down a timetable for the creation of a common currency (subject to specific conditions, including an opt-out clause for the UK). The Community Charter of Fundamental Social Rights for Workers, signed in 1989 by all members except the UK, was strengthened by a protocol, allowing member states to use EC institutions to co-ordinate social policy. The UK agreed to abide to the protocol in 1998. Ratification by member states of the Maastricht Treaty proved controversial. In June 1992 it was rejected in a Danish referendum but approved in a second referendum in May 1993. Ratification was finally completed during 1993, with the UK ratifying on 2 Aug. The European Union (EU) came into being officially on 1 Nov. that year.

Treaty of Amsterdam. The Turin Inter-Governmental Conference (IGC) of 1996 failed to advance the reform programme, in part because of the British Conservative Government’s opposition to extending EU powers. The election in 1997 of a more Europeanist Labour Government led to the adoption of most of the IGC’s proposals at the Amsterdam summit in 1997. Designed to further political integration, the Treaty did little more than adjust the institutions to prepare for EU enlargement. Strengthened policies included police co-operation, freedom of movement and the promotion of employment. Elements of the justice and home affairs ‘pillar’ were transferred to the Communities. The treaty also allows for member states to progress with selected areas of policy at different rates.

Treaty of Nice. Many of the problems unanswered at Amsterdam were left until the Dec. 2000 IGC at Nice. However, the tense summit failed to find consensus on key institutional reforms. The Treaty included a reweighting of votes in the Council of Ministers, adjustments to the composition of the Commission and several extensions to QMV. Ireland rejected the Treaty in a

referendum in June 2001; this was reversed in the referendum in Oct. 2002. The Treaty came into effect on 1 Feb. 2003.

Charter of Fundamental Rights. The Charter, based on the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR), contains several provisions such as workers’ rights and the right to good administration that are not included in the political and civil rights of the European Convention on Human Rights (ECHR). The Treaty was proclaimed by the European Parliament, the Commission and the Council—at the Nice IGC in 2000—but was not incorporated in the Treaty of Nice.

European Convention. In Dec. 2001 the Laeken European Conference adopted the Declaration on the Future of the European Union, committing the EU to becoming more democratic, transparent and effective, while opening the way to a constitution for the people of Europe. The European Council set up a convention, comprising 105 members—chaired by Valéry Giscard d’Estaing, a former French president—to draft the Treaty establishing a Constitution for Europe (the EU constitution), to be ratified by all member states. The Treaty was to confer legal personality on the European Union, giving it the right to represent itself as a single body under international law. The constitution included provision for a President of the European Council, to replace the current six-month rotating presidency, to be elected by member states for 2½-year terms. The European Parliament was to be granted co-legislative powers in all policy areas with the Council. A new position of Union Minister of Foreign Affairs would have merged the responsibilities of the external relations Commissioner and the High Representative for the CFSP. The constitution incorporated the Charter of Fundamental Rights. Member states would have had reduced powers of veto, although the veto was to have remained in key areas including taxation, defence and foreign policy. Plans for the new constitution to be ready for EU governments to sign after the ten new members joined on 1 May 2004 were dropped when the Brussels summit of Dec. 2003 ended in stalemate over the weighting of voting rights in the Council of Ministers. On 29 Oct. 2004 the Treaty was approved for ratification by the 25 member countries, either by referendum or parliamentary vote. On 29 May 2005, after nine countries had ratified the Treaty, France became the first to reject it; the Netherlands followed suit three days later. Subsequently a further seven countries ratified the Treaty. In addition, Bulgaria and Romania ratified the constitution as part of their preparations for joining the EU. With ratification in the Czech Republic, Denmark, Ireland, Poland, Portugal, Sweden and the UK delayed indefinitely, the treaty’s progress stalled.

In June 2007 the European Council initiated talks on a replacement Reform Treaty (the Treaty of Lisbon). Drafting was completed in Oct. 2007, with the intention that the treaty should be signed and ratified by all member governments in time for the European parliamentary elections of June 2009. The treaty removes much of the constitutional terminology in the draft constitution text, reduces the reach of the European charter of human rights and allows for individual states to opt out of certain legislative areas. It does, nonetheless, retain many of the draft constitution’s provisions, including a reformed EU presidency, a representative for EU foreign affairs and security and the recognition of the EU as a full legal personality. The treaty was subject to ratification in the parliaments of member countries. There were calls in several countries for the reform to be put to a public vote, but only Ireland was required by its constitution to hold a referendum. The treaty was rejected in the Irish referendum held on 13 June 2008 but accepted in a second referendum on 2 Oct. 2009. On 3 Nov. 2009 the Czech Republic was the final nation to ratify the treaty, which came into effect on 1 Dec. 2009. On 1 Jan. 2010 Herman Van Rompuy, formerly Belgium’s prime minister, was sworn in as the first president of the European Council.

Recent and Future Enlargement. On 15 July 1997 the European Commission adopted *Agenda 2000*, which included a detailed strategy for consolidating the Union through enlargement as far eastwards as Ukraine, Belarus and Moldova. It recommended the early start of accession negotiations with the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Poland and Slovenia under the provision of Article O of the Maastricht Treaty, whereby ‘any European State may apply to become a member of the Union’ (subject to the Copenhagen Criteria set by the European Council at its summit in 1993).

In 2002 it was announced that ten countries would be ready to join in 2004: Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia. Following a series of referenda held in 2003 they all became members on 1 May 2004. Bulgaria and Romania signed an accession treaty in April 2005 and became members on 1 Jan. 2007. Entry talks with Croatia began in Oct. 2005—it was recognized as an official candidate country in June 2004—in response to greater co-operation with the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia. It signed the accession treaty in Dec. 2011 and became the 28th country to join the EU on 1 July 2013. Turkey became an official candidate country in Dec. 1999 and talks on membership began in Oct. 2005. However, they then stalled for a number of years over several key areas before being revived in Dec. 2015. Switzerland applied for membership in May 1992 but this was rejected by a Swiss referendum later that year. The first Switzerland-EU summit, in 2004, brought Switzerland closer to the EU with a series of bilateral agreements. A referendum in June 2005 approved joining the Schengen Accord (*see below*). The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (FYROM) applied for membership in March 2004. Montenegro applied for membership in Dec. 2008, as did Albania in April 2009, Iceland in July 2009 and Serbia in Dec. 2009. Macedonia became an official candidate country in Dec. 2005, as did Iceland in June 2010, Montenegro in Dec. 2010, Serbia in March 2012 and Albania in June 2014. However, in June 2013 Iceland formally suspended negotiations until after a national referendum. Then in March 2015 the government requested that ‘Iceland should not be regarded as a candidate country for EU membership’.

Recent History. In Sept. 2009 José Manuel Barroso began his second five-year term as European Commission president. Two months later, Herman Van Rompuy was elected as the European Council’s first permanent president—and in effect the first president of the EU. In Dec. 2009 the Lisbon Treaty entered into force.

The impact of the global financial crisis was felt acutely within the EU. In 2010 Greece became the first eurozone economy to seek an EU bailout, with Ireland, Portugal, Spain and Cyprus all following suit by March 2013. In Dec. 2013 Ireland became the first nation to exit its bailout programme.

Three new financial supervisory bodies were inaugurated in Jan. 2011: the European Banking Authority, the European Insurance and Occupational Pensions Authority, and the European Securities and Markets Authority. In Jan. 2012 a ‘fiscal pact’ aimed at limiting government spending and borrowing (with penalties for those countries breaching limits) was signed by all of the then 27 EU members except the Czech Republic and the UK. In Oct. 2012 the European Stability Mechanism was inaugurated with a maximum lending capacity of €500bn., creating a permanent bailout fund. Eurozone unemployment reached a record high of 12.1% in April 2013 but has gradually fallen since then and was 10.4% in Dec. 2015.

The EU was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 2012 for its six decades of work promoting peace, democracy and human rights. In July 2013 Croatia became the EU’s 28th member state. In 2014 the EU condemned Russia’s ‘clear violation of Ukrainian sovereignty’ following its annexation of Crimea and imposed a number of punitive measures including diplomatic sanctions,

asset freezes and visa bans. Also in 2014 Jean-Claude Juncker, former prime minister of Luxembourg, succeeded José Manuel Barroso as European Commission president and Donald Tusk, the former Polish premier, took over from Herman Van Rompuy as European Council president.

In 2015 victories in two Greek parliamentary elections of the far-left Syriza party, which sought to reject EU-imposed austerity measures, fuelled uncertainty and instability in the eurozone. The EU also faced a migration crisis that year as its members received over 1.2m. asylum applications (almost half from people fleeing the civil war in Syria). The number of applications was nearly twice that for 2014, which itself was the highest number since 1992. Germany received more applications than any other EU state, although Sweden received the most relative to its population.

Objectives. The Maastricht Treaty claimed the ultimate goal of the EU is ‘an ever closer union among the peoples of Europe, in which decisions are taken as closely as possible to the citizen’. However, there are competing views over what that ‘union’ should be: political confederation or federation or primarily economic union. Priorities include: economic and monetary union; further expansion of the scope of the Communities; implementation of a common foreign and security policy; and development in the fields of justice and home affairs. The Lisbon Strategy, presented in 2000, strives to turn the EU into ‘the most competitive and dynamic knowledge-based economy in the world’. Yet tensions remain over how to balance economic growth measures and social welfare provisions.

Structure. The EU’s main institutions are: the European Commission, an independent policy-making executive with powers of proposal; the Council of the European Union (known informally as the Council of Ministers), a decision-making body drawn from the national governments (headed by a permanent president since ratification of the Treaty of Lisbon); the European Council, which defines the general political direction and priorities of the EU; the European Parliament, which has joint legislative powers in most policy areas and final say over the EU budget; the Court of Justice of the European Union, including the EU’s supreme court; the European Court of Auditors, which checks the financing of the EU’s activities; and the European Central Bank, which is responsible for maintaining price stability in the euro area.

Defence. At the 1999 Helsinki European Conference, plans were drawn up for the formation of a rapid response capability that could be deployed at short notice. The success of Operation Artemis in 2003 (when an EU peacekeeping force, spearheaded by France, intervened in the humanitarian crisis in the Democratic Republic of the Congo) led to the statement at the Franco-British summit in Nov. 2003 that the EU should be able and willing to deploy forces within 15 days in response to a UN request. The ‘EU Battlegroup Concept’ was approved in 2004, reached its initial operational capability in Jan. 2005 and its full operational capability in Jan. 2007. The battlegroups are considered to be the smallest self-sufficient military unit capable of stand-alone operations or deployment in the initial phase of larger operations. The battlegroups are particularly suited for tasks such as conflict prevention, evacuation and humanitarian operations; however, they have yet to be deployed. There are currently 18 battlegroups, typically consisting of around 1,500 personnel. Two battlegroups remain on standby at any one time, rotating every six months. The European Union’s first ever peacekeeping force (EUFOR) officially started work in Macedonia on 1 April 2003.

The European Union Institute for Security Studies (EUISS) was created by a Council Joint Action in July 2001 with the status of an autonomous agency. It contributes to the development of the Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP) through research and debate on major security and defence issues. The European Defence Agency, headed by Federica Mogherini, the EU’s High

Representative, was founded by the Council in July 2004 to improve defence co-ordination, especially crisis management.

Major Policy Areas. The major policy areas of the EU were laid down in the 1957 Treaty of Rome, which guaranteed certain rights to the citizens of all member states. Economic discrimination by nationality was outlawed, and member states were bound to apply 'the principle that men and women should receive equal pay for equal work'.

The Single Internal Market. The core of the process of economic integration is characterized by the removal of obstacles to the four fundamental freedoms of movement for persons, goods, capital and services. Under the Treaty, individuals or companies from one member state may establish themselves in another country (for the purposes of economic activity) or sell goods or services there on the same basis as nationals of that country. With a few exceptions, restrictions on the movement of capital have also been ended. Under the Single European Act the member states bound themselves to achieve the suppression of all barriers to free movement of persons, goods and services by 31 Dec. 1992. Since then the economies of the member states have expanded to such an extent that in 2007 the EU replaced the USA as the world's largest economy.

The *Schengen Accord* abolished border controls on persons and goods between certain EU states plus Norway and Iceland. It came into effect on 26 March 1995 and was signed by Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain and Sweden. Ireland and the United Kingdom were the only EU member states at the time that decided not to participate in the accord. The ten countries that joined the EU in 2004 signed the treaty, which came into force in nine of them (the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia) on 21 Dec. 2007. Only Cyprus has yet to implement it. Switzerland became the 25th country to join the Schengen area on 12 Dec. 2008 and Liechtenstein the 26th on 19 Dec. 2011. Other signatory countries still to implement it are Bulgaria, Croatia and Romania, which signed as part of their accession terms. Six countries—Austria, Denmark, France, Germany, Norway, and Sweden—imposed controls on some or all of their borders with neighbouring Schengen countries in the wake of the migration crisis that escalated in the course of 2015 and the Paris Islamist attacks in Nov. of that year.

Economic and Monetary Union. The establishment of the single market provided for the next phase of integration: economic and monetary union. The *European Monetary System (EMS)* was founded in March 1979 to control inflation, protect European trade from international disturbances and ultimately promote convergence between the European economies. At its heart was the *Exchange Rate Mechanism (ERM)*. The ERM is run by the finance ministries and central banks of the EU countries on a day-to-day basis; monthly reviews are carried out by the EU Monetary Committee (finance ministries) and the EU Committee of Central Bankers. Sweden is not in the ERM; the UK suspended its membership on 17 Sept. 1992. In Jan. 1995 Austria joined the ERM. Finland followed in 1996, and in Nov. that year the Italian *lira*, which had been temporarily suspended, was readmitted.

With the introduction of the euro, exchange rates have been fixed for all member countries. The member countries are Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain.

European Monetary Union (EMU). The single European currency with 11 member states came into operation in Jan. 1999, although it was not until 2002 that the currency came into general circulation. Greece subsequently joined in Jan. 2001, Slovenia in Jan. 2007, Cyprus and Malta in Jan. 2008, Slovakia in Jan. 2009, Estonia in Jan. 2011, Latvia in Jan. 2014 and Lithuania in

Jan. 2015. The euro became legal tender from 1 Jan. 2002 across the region (apart from in Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Slovakia and Slovenia). National currencies were phased out by the end of Feb. 2002 in the 12 countries that were using the euro from 1 Jan. 2002. The eurozone is the world's second largest economy after the USA in terms of output and the largest in terms of trade. EMU currency consists of the euro of 100 cents. EU member countries not in the EMU select a central rate for their currency in consultation with members of the euro bloc and the European Central Bank. The rate is set according to an assessment of each country's chances of joining the eurozone.

An agreement on the legal status of the euro and currency discipline, the Stability and Growth Pact, was reached by all member states at the Dublin summit on 13 Dec. 1996. Financial penalties are meant to be applied to member states running a GDP deficit (negative growth) of up to 0.75%. If GDP falls between 0.75% and 2%, EU finance ministers have discretion as to whether to apply penalties. France and Germany exceeded their deficit limits repeatedly despite the efforts of the Commission to penalize them, resulting in the Council of Ministers' decision to relax the regulations in 2005 in an effort to make the law more enforceable. Members running an excessive deficit are automatically exempt from penalties in the event of a natural disaster or if the fall in GDP is at least 2% over one year.

In Jan. 2012 the Treaty on Stability, Coordination and Governance in the Economic and Monetary Union (also known as a 'fiscal compact') was signed by 25 of the then 27 EU member states. It was designed to co-ordinate budget policy across the eurozone in a bid to prevent further unmanageable sovereign debt. The move followed a widespread debt crisis resulting from the global economic downturn, with Ireland, Greece and Portugal all requiring bailouts. The Czech Republic and the UK, both outside the eurozone, declined to sign the treaty.

Environment. The Single European Act made the protection of the environment an integral part of economic and social policies. Public support for EU environmental activism is strong, as evinced by the success of Green parties in the parliamentary elections. Community policy aims to prevent pollution (the Prevention Principle), rectify pollution at source, impose the costs of prevention or rectification on the polluters themselves (the Polluter Pays Principle), and promote sustainable development. The European Environment Agency (*see page 37*) was established to ensure that policy was based on reliable scientific data.

In March 2002 the then 15 EU member states agreed to the 1997 Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, which committed the EU to reduce its emissions of greenhouse gases by 8% of 1990 levels between 2008–12. By 2012 EU emissions had fallen by 21.0%, although three of the 15 nations failed to achieve their national targets.

The Common Agricultural Policy (CAP). The objectives set out in the Treaty of Rome are to increase agricultural productivity, to ensure a fair standard of living for the agricultural community, to stabilize markets, to assure supplies, and to ensure reasonable consumer prices. In Dec. 1960 the Council laid down the fundamental principles on which the CAP is based: a single market, which calls for common prices, stable currency parities and the harmonizing of health and veterinary legislation; Community preference, which protects the single Community market from imports; common financing which seeks to improve agriculture and to stabilize markets against world price fluctuations through market intervention, with levies and refunds on exports. The CAP has made the EU virtually self-sufficient in food.

Following the disappearance of stable currency parities, artificial currency levels have been applied in the CAP. This factor, together with over-production owing to high producer prices, meant that the CAP consumed about two-thirds of the Community budget. In May 1992 it was agreed to reform the

CAP and to control over-production by reducing the price supports to farmers by 29% for cereals, 15% for beef and 5% for dairy products. In June 1995 the guaranteed intervention price for beef was decreased by 5%. In July 1996 agriculture ministers agreed a reduction in the set-aside rate for cereals from 10% to 5%. Fruit and vegetable production subsidies were fixed at no more than 4% of the value of total marketed production, rising to 4.5% in 1999. Compensatory grants are made available to farmers who remove land from production or take early retirement. The CAP reform aims to make the agricultural sector more responsive to supply and demand.

Customs Union and External Trade Relations. Goods or services originating in one member state have free circulation within the EU, which implies common arrangements for trade with the rest of the world. Member states can no longer make bilateral trade agreements with third countries; this power has been ceded to the EU. The Customs Union was achieved in July 1968.

In Oct. 1991 a treaty forming the *European Economic Area (EEA)* was approved by the member states of the then EC and European Free Trade Association (EFTA). The EEA consists of the 28 EU members plus Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway. Although a Swiss referendum rejected ratification of the EEA in Dec. 1992, Switzerland has a bilateral agreement with the EU.

As part of the accession process, the EU has Stabilisation and Association Agreements in force with Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia, Montenegro and Serbia. Customs unions came into force with Andorra in 1991, Turkey in 1995 and San Marino in 2002. Association agreements, which could lead to customs union, have been made with several states in the Middle East, North Africa and Central America.

Free trade agreements are in force with some 30 countries and territories (often as a component of other agreements). There are partnership and co-operation agreements with a number of Eastern European and Central Asian states (as well as Iraq).

In June 2013 the European Commission and the USA launched negotiations on a Transatlantic Trade and Investment Partnership. Talks with Canada on a Comprehensive Economic and Trade Agreement began in May 2009. As part of the agreement, over 99% of import tariffs will be removed in an attempt to create new market access opportunities in services and investment. Ratification was expected to be completed by mid-2016 with the agreement coming into force by early 2017.

In the Development Aid sector, the EU has an agreement (the Cotonou Agreement, signed in 2000, the successor of the Lomé Convention, originally signed in 1975 but renewed and enlarged in 1979, 1984 and 1989) with 77 African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) countries that removes customs duties without reciprocal arrangements for most of their imports to the Community. Since 2002, under the terms of the Cotonou Agreement, the EU and all participating ACP nations have been in talks to establish Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs) designed to end non-reciprocal trade agreements that conflict with WTO rules. In May 2013 the EU resolved to exclude any nations that failed to take the necessary steps to ratify their EPAs by 1 Oct. 2014. As of that date EPAs had been concluded with 49 ACP countries covering over 900m. people on four continents.

The application of common duties has been conducted mainly within the framework of the *General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)*, which was succeeded in 1995 by the establishment of the World Trade Organization.

Fisheries. The Common Fisheries Policy (CFP) came into effect in Jan. 1983. All EU fishermen have equal access to the waters of member countries (a zone extending up to 200 nautical miles from the shore), with the total allowable catch for each species being set and shared out between member countries according to

pre-established quotas. In some cases 'historic rights' apply, as well as special rules to preserve marine biodiversity and ensure sustainable fishing.

A number of agreements are operating with third countries (with Cabo Verde, Comoros, Côte d'Ivoire, the Faroe Islands, Gabon, Guinea-Bissau, Iceland, Liberia, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Norway, São Tomé e Príncipe, Senegal and the Seychelles) allowing reciprocal fishing rights. When Greenland withdrew from the Community in 1985, EU boats retained their fishing rights subject to quotas and limits, which were revised in 1995 owing to concern about the overfishing of Greenland halibut.

Transport. Failure to create a common transport policy, as expected by the Treaty of Rome, led in 1982 to parliamentary proceedings against the Council at the Court of Justice. Under the Maastricht Treaty, the Community must contribute to the establishment and development of Trans-European Networks (TENs) in the areas of transport, telecommunications and energy infrastructures. Funding is via the Connecting Europe Facility (CEF), which has a budget of €29.3bn. for 2014–20. Of this, €23.2bn. is allocated to transport projects (up from €8.0bn. for 2007–13). Common transport policy includes safety agreements, such as lorry weight and driver hours limits, the easing of border crossings for commercial vehicles and progress towards a common transport market. Rail plans include a 35,000 km high-speed train (HST) network, incorporating France's TGV and Germany's ICE networks.

Competition. The Competition (anti-trust) law of the EU is based on two principles: that businesses should not seek to nullify the creation of the common market by the erection of artificial national (or other) barriers to the free movement of goods; and that there should not be any abuse of dominant positions in any market. These two principles have led to the outlawing of prohibitions on exports to other member states, of price-fixing agreements and of refusal to supply; and to the refusal by the Commission to allow mergers or takeovers by dominant undertakings in specific cases.

Funds. There are two Structural Funds: the *European Regional Development Fund* (promoting economic and social cohesion through the reduction of imbalances between regions or social groups) and the *European Social Fund* (combating unemployment, developing human resources and promoting integration into the labour market). These Structural Funds along with the Cohesion Fund are the financial instruments of EU regional policy, which is intended to narrow the development disparities among regions and member states.

Finances. The budget (or Multiannual Financial Framework) for 2014–20 totals €960bn., representing a real terms cut of 3.3% on the 2007–13 budget (the first cut in EU history). The reduction, opposed by many members, was championed by major net-contributors including Finland, Germany, the Netherlands, Sweden and the UK.

Spending is divided under five broad headings: smart and inclusive growth (47%); sustainable growth: natural resources (39%); global Europe (6%); administration (6%); and security and citizenship (2%).

EU revenue in €1m.:

	2014
Customs duties	21,998.0
GNI-based own resource	99,075.6
VAT-based own resource	17,667.4
Miscellaneous	5,199.1
Total	143,940.1

Expenditure for 2014 was €142,497.0m., of which common agricultural policy spending accounted for €55,478.1m. (38.9% of the total).

The resources of the Community (the levies and duties mentioned above, and up to a 1.4% VAT charge) have been agreed by Treaty. The Budget is made by the Council and the Parliament acting jointly as the Budgetary Authority. The Parliament has control, within a certain margin, of non-obligatory expenditure (where the amount to be spent is not set out in the legislation concerned), and can also reject the Budget. Otherwise, the Council decides.

Official languages: Bulgarian, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Estonian, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Irish, Italian, Latvian, Lithuanian, Maltese, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Slovak, Slovenian, Spanish and Swedish.

Website: <http://europa.eu>

EU Institutions

European Commission

The European Commission consists of 28 members. The Commission President is selected by a consensus of member state heads of government and serves a five-year term. The Commission acts as the EU executive body and as guardian of the Treaties. In this it has the right of initiative (putting proposals to the Council of Ministers for action) and of execution (once the Council has decided). It can take the other institutions or individual countries before the European Court of Justice should any of these fail to comply with European Law. Decisions on legislative proposals made by the Commission are taken in the Council of the European Union. Members of the Commission swear an oath of independence, distancing themselves from partisan influence from any source. The Commission operates through 44 Directorates-General and services. As of Feb. 2016 there were also six executive agencies set up for fixed periods to manage EU programmes. They were: the Consumers, Health and Food Executive Agency (CHAFEA); the Education, Audiovisual and Culture Executive Agency (EACEA); the European Research Council Executive Agency (ERC Executive Agency); the Executive Agency for Small and Medium-sized Enterprises (EASME); the Innovation and Networks Executive Agency (INEA); and the Research Executive Agency (REA).

At the European Summit held in Nice in Dec. 2000 it was decided that from 2005 each EU member state would have one commissioner until the number of members reached 27 (which happened on 1 Jan. 2007). Under the terms of the Treaty of Lisbon, in 2014 the Commission was to comprise representatives from two-thirds of the member states on a rotating basis. However, in Dec. 2008 it was agreed that even if the Treaty of Lisbon entered force (which it did on 1 Dec. 2009), the principle of one commissioner per member state would be maintained. It was a position upheld by the European Council in May 2013 for the Commission that was to take office on 1 Nov. 2014.

The current Commission took office in Nov. 2014. Members, their nationality and political affiliation in their respective countries (S-Socialist/Social Democrat; C-Christian Democrat/Conservative; L-Liberal) in Feb. 2016 were as follows:

President: Jean-Claude Juncker (Luxembourg, C).

The commissioners are:

First vice-president: Frans Timmermans (Netherlands, S); responsible for better regulation, interinstitutional relations, the rule of law and the charter of fundamental rights.

Vice-president: Federica Mogherini (Italy, S); high representative of the Union for foreign affairs and security policy.

Vice-president: Kristalina Georgieva (Bulgaria, C); responsible for budget and human resources.

Vice-president: Andrus Ansip (Estonia, L); responsible for the digital single market.

Vice-president: Maroš Šefčovič (Slovakia, S); responsible for energy union.

Vice-president: Valdis Dombrovskis (Latvia, C); responsible for the euro and social dialogue.

Vice-president: Jyrki Katainen (Finland, C); responsible for jobs, growth, investment and competitiveness.

Agriculture and Rural Development: Phil Hogan (Ireland, C).

Climate Action and Energy: Miguel Arias Cañete (Spain, C).

Competition: Margrethe Vestager (Denmark, L).

Digital Economy and Society: Günther Oettinger (Germany, C).

Economic and Financial Affairs, Taxation and Customs: Pierre Moscovici (France, S).

Education, Culture, Youth and Sport: Tibor Navracsics (Hungary, C).

Employment, Social Affairs, Skills and Labour Mobility: Marianne Thyssen (Belgium, C).

Environment, Maritime Affairs and Fisheries: Karmenu Vella (Malta, S).

European Neighbourhood Policy and Enlargement Negotiations: Johannes Hahn (Austria, C).

Financial Stability, Financial Services and Capital Markets Union: Lord Jonathan Hill (UK, C).

Health and Food Safety: Vytenis Andriukaitis (Lithuania, S).

Humanitarian Aid and Crisis Management: Christos Stylianides (Cyprus, C).

Internal Market, Industry, Entrepreneurship and SMEs: Elżbieta Bieńkowska (Poland, C).

International Co-operation and Development: Neven Mimica (Croatia, S).

Justice, Consumers and Gender Equality: Věra Jourová (Czech Republic, L).

Migration, Home Affairs and Citizenship: Dimitris Avramopoulos (Greece, C).

Regional Policy: Corina Crețu (Romania, S).

Research, Science and Innovation: Carlos Moedas (Portugal, C).

Trade: Cecilia Malmström (Sweden, L).

Transport: Violeta Bulc (Slovenia, L).

Current Leaders

Jean-Claude Juncker

Position

President

Introduction

On 15 July 2014 former Luxembourg premier Jean-Claude Juncker became the first elected president of the European Commission under provisions in the 2009 Treaty of Lisbon. He succeeded José Manuel Barroso when he took office on 1 Nov. 2014 and is scheduled to serve a five-year term.

Early Life

Juncker was born in Redange-sur-Attert in Luxembourg on 9 Dec. 1954. He studied law at the University of Strasbourg and was admitted to the Bar of Luxembourg in Feb. 1980. An active member of the Christian Social Party (CSV), he chaired its youth organization from 1979–84. Appointed state secretary for employment and social affairs in 1982, he was elected to parliament for the first time in 1984 and became minister of labour, social security and budget. When Luxembourg held the presidency of the European Community in 1985, Juncker chaired the council of ministers for social affairs and the budget.

In 1990 he was elected leader of the CSV. As president of the Council of the European Union's economic and financial affairs council in 1991, he was among the co-authors of the Treaty of Maastricht. He was a governor of the World Bank from 1989–95, and from 1995–2013 was the country's representative governor of

the European Investment Bank and the International Monetary Fund.

In Jan. 1995 he was appointed prime minister. In Oct. 2000 his government oversaw the abdication of Grand Duke Jean in favour of his son, Prince Henri. Following his re-election in 2004, Juncker formed a coalition government with the Socialist Workers' Party (LSAP). From Jan.–June 2005 he headed Luxembourg's six-month presidency of the European Union. From 2005–13 he served as the permanent president of the Eurogroup of eurozone finance ministers. At the height of the 2008–09 financial crisis, he played a key role in drafting several national bailout packages.

In the June 2009 elections the CSV increased its representation in the Chamber of Deputies and Juncker began his fourth term as prime minister at the head of a CSV–LSAP coalition. On 11 July 2013 he resigned as prime minister and called for snap elections following claims of misconduct by the country's security agency, which the prime minister oversees. He remained head of a caretaker government until Dec. 2013 when he was succeeded by Xavier Bettel.

On 7 March 2014 Juncker was elected as the lead candidate of the European People's Party (EPP) for the presidency of the European Commission. The European Council approved his candidacy on 27 June, and on 15 July the European Parliament elected him with 422 votes from 729 cast.

Career in Office

A firm believer in European integration, Juncker has often been accused of being a 'federalist' by his eurosceptic critics. He has expressed willingness to discuss repatriating some powers back to member states, but stands firm on key treaty mainstays such as the free movement of people—a position at odds with British demands for reforms, which could potentially lead to the UK's exit from the EU after a referendum that was to be held on 23 June 2016.

To boost growth and employment across Europe, in Nov. 2014 he launched a €315bn. strategic investment scheme in partnership with the European Investment Bank. He also supports negotiations for an EU–US free trade treaty and advocates the creation of a digital single market. Although a champion of tax reform in the EU, Juncker has been plagued by claims that under his premiership Luxembourg turned into a major European centre of corporate tax avoidance.

In 2015 Juncker's Commission sought to develop a co-ordinated approach to managing the burgeoning refugee crisis generated by mass migration into the EU, particularly from Syria, Iraq, Kosovo, Albania and Afghanistan.

Headquarters: 200 rue de la Loi/Wetstraat, B-1049 Brussels, Belgium.

Secretary-General: Catherine Day (Ireland).

Statistical Office of the European Communities (Eurostat)

Eurostat is a directorate-general of the European Commission. Its mission is to provide the EU with a high-quality statistical service. It receives data collected according to uniform rules from the national statistical institutes of member states, then consolidates and harmonizes the data, before making them available to the public. The data are available from the Eurostat website.

Address: Joseph Bech Building, 5 Rue Alphonse Weicker, L-2721 Luxembourg.

Website: <http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat>

Council of the European Union (Council of Ministers)

The Council of Ministers consists of ministers from the 28 national governments and is the only institution which directly represents the member states' national interests. It is the Union's principal decision-making body. Here, members legislate for the

Union, set its political objectives, co-ordinate their national policies and resolve differences between themselves and other institutions. The presidency rotates every six months. The Netherlands had the presidency during the first half of 2016 and Slovakia has the presidency during the second half of 2016; Malta will have it during the first half of 2017 and the United Kingdom during the second half of 2017. The Netherlands, Slovakia and Malta are co-operating in a triple presidency over an 18-month period. There is only one Council, but it meets in different configurations depending on the items on the agenda. The meetings are held in Brussels, except in April, June and Oct. when all meetings are in Luxembourg. Around 100 formal ministerial sessions are held each year.

Decisions are taken either by qualified majority vote or by unanimity. Since the entry into force of the Single European Act in 1987 an increasing number of decisions are by majority vote, although some areas such as taxation and social security, immigration and border controls are reserved to unanimity. At the Nice Summit in Dec. 2000 agreement was reached that a further 39 articles of the EU's treaties would move to qualified majority voting. 26 votes were then needed to veto a decision (blocking minority), and member states were allocated the following number of votes: France, Germany, Italy and the UK, 10; Spain, 8; Belgium, Greece, the Netherlands and Portugal, 5; Austria and Sweden, 4; Denmark, Finland and the Republic of Ireland, 3; Luxembourg, 2. During a six-month transitional period that followed the accession of the ten new member states on 1 May 2004 these vote weightings remained unchanged, while the new members were allocated the following number of votes: Poland, 8; Czech Republic and Hungary, 5; Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Slovakia and Slovenia, 3; Cyprus and Malta, 2. When Bulgaria and Romania joined the EU on 1 Jan. 2007 the allocation of vote weightings became: France, Germany, Italy and the UK, 29; Poland and Spain, 27; Romania, 14; the Netherlands, 13; Belgium, the Czech Republic, Greece, Hungary and Portugal, 12; Austria, Bulgaria and Sweden, 10; Denmark, Finland, the Republic of Ireland, Lithuania and Slovakia, 7; Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Luxembourg and Slovenia, 4; Malta 3. After Croatia joined the EU on 1 July 2013, it received a vote weighting of seven while those for other members remained the same. Qualified majority voting was extended following the introduction of the Treaty of Lisbon. On 1 Nov. 2014 an amended procedure, the 'double majority' rule, was introduced. When the Council votes on a proposal by the Commission or the EU's High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy, a qualified majority is reached if 55% of EU countries vote in favour (16 out of 28) and the proposal is supported by countries representing at least 65% of the total EU population. When the Council votes on a proposal not made by the Commission or the High Representative, a decision is adopted if there are 72% of EU country votes in favour and they represent at least 65% of the EU population. Until 31 March 2017 any EU country may request that a decision be taken in accordance with the rules in force before 1 Nov. 2014 (a majority of member states, i.e. 15 out of 28, and a minimum of 260 votes out of the total 352 votes cast in favour). Each member state has a national delegation in Brussels known as the Permanent Representation, headed by Permanent Representatives, senior diplomats whose committee (Coreper) prepares ministerial sessions. Coreper meets weekly and its main task is to ensure that only the most difficult and sensitive issues are dealt with at ministerial level.

The General Secretariat of the Council provides the practical infrastructure of the Council at all levels and prepares the meetings of the Council and the European Council by advising the Presidency and assisting the Coreper and the various committees and working groups of the Council.

Legislation. The Community's legislative process starts with a proposal from the Commission (either at the suggestion of its

services or in pursuit of its declared political aims) to the Council, or in the case of co-decision, to both the Council and the European Parliament. The Council generally seeks the views of the European Parliament on the proposal, and the Parliament adopts a formal Opinion after consideration of the matter by its specialist Committees. The Council may also (and in some cases is obliged to) consult the Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions which similarly deliver an opinion. When these opinions have been received, the Council will decide. Most decisions are taken on a majority basis, but will take account of reservations expressed by individual member states.

Provisions of the Treaties and secondary legislation may be either directly applicable in member states or only applicable after member states have enacted their own implementing legislation. Community law, adopted by the Council (or by Parliament and the Council in the framework of the co-decision procedure) may take the following forms: (1) *Regulations*, which are of general application and binding in their entirety and directly applicable in all member states; (2) *Directives*, which are binding upon each member state as to the result to be achieved within a given time, but leave to the national authorities the choice of form and method of achieving this result; and (3) *Decisions*, which are binding in their entirety on their addressees. In addition the Council and Commission can issue recommendations, opinions, resolutions and conclusions which are essentially political acts and not legally binding.

Transparency. In order to make its decision-making process more transparent to the European citizens, the Council has, together with the European Parliament and the Commission, introduced a set of rules concerning public access to the documents of the three institutions. A considerable number of Council documents can be accessed electronically via the Council's public register of documents, whereas other documents which may not be directly accessible can be released to the public upon request. With a view to ensure the widest possible access to its decision-making process, some Council debates and deliberations are open to the public.

Headquarters: 175 rue de la Loi, B-1048 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.consilium.europa.eu/en/council-eu>

Secretary-General: Jeppe Tranholm-Mikkelsen (Denmark).

The European Council

Since 1974 Heads of State or Government have met at least twice a year (until the end of 2002 in the capital of the member state currently exercising the presidency of the Council of the European Union, since 2003 primarily in Brussels) in the form of the European Council or European Summit as it is commonly known. Its membership includes the President of the European Commission, and the President of the European Parliament is invited to make a presentation at the opening session. The European Council has become an increasingly important element of the Union, setting priorities, giving political direction, providing the impetus for its development and resolving contentious issues that prove too difficult for the Council of the European Union. It has a direct role to play in the context of the Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP) when deciding upon common strategies, and at a more general level, when deciding upon the establishing of closer co-operation between member states within certain policy areas covered by the EU-treaties. Moreover, during recent years, the European Council has played a preponderant role in defining the general political guidelines within key policy areas with a bearing on growth and employment and in the context of the strengthening of the EU as an area of freedom, security and justice. With the entry into force of the Treaty of Lisbon on 1 Dec. 2009, it has become a full EU institution.

Current Leaders

Donald Tusk

Position

President

Introduction

Donald Tusk, prime minister of Poland from 2007–14, became the European Union's president of the European Council on 1 Dec. 2014. Considered to be on the political centre-right, he is the first president from an eastern European member state.

Early Life

Donald Franciszek Tusk was born on 22 April 1957 in Gdańsk. He read history at the University of Gdańsk and, as a long-time critic of the communist administration, helped to establish the student committee of the Solidarity movement, which grew out of nationwide industrial unrest in 1980. He subsequently co-founded the Independent Polish Students' Association (NZS). Following the authorities' crackdown on Solidarity in 1981, Tusk and other activists were forced underground. He earned a living as a builder, an experience subsequently presented as evidence of his empathy with 'ordinary people'.

In the late 1980s Tusk left Solidarity for the nascent liberal movement and in 1991 joined the Liberal Democratic Congress (KLD), which contested the first multi-party elections in Oct. that year on a free-market platform of privatization, freedom of movement and accession to the EU. Tusk took one of the KLD's 37 seats in the Sejm. Although he was re-elected as a deputy in the 1993 elections, the KLD fared poorly and in March 1994 merged with the Democratic Union to form a new centre-right party, Freedom Union (UW). The UW secured 13.4% of the vote in the 1997 elections and became a junior partner in Jerzy Buzek's coalition government. Tusk was elected to the Senate and from 1998–2001 served as vice-speaker.

Having failed to win the chairmanship of the UW in 2000, Tusk resigned from the party and helped launch Civic Platform (PO) in early 2001, with Maciej Płażyński at the helm. The PO performed strongly in the 2001 elections, taking 65 seats in the Sejm and becoming the largest opposition party. In June 2003 Tusk became the PO's chairman. He was a vocal critic of the left-leaning SLD government, particularly its economic policies. Although Tusk's standing improved as the SLD became mired in corruption scandals, he failed in his 2005 bid for the presidency, losing to Lech Kaczyński of the Law and Justice Party. Later in 2005 the PO suffered further electoral defeat to Law and Justice, led by Jarosław Kaczyński (Lech's twin brother), who became prime minister.

Tusk remained leader of the PO and took a more aggressive approach in the run-up to the early election called for Oct. 2007, which followed the collapse of the Law and Justice-led coalition amid corruption allegations. He accused Kaczyński of incompetence on international relations and of failing to prevent the mass movement of Poles to Britain and Ireland in search of work. He campaigned to speed up privatization, lower taxes and reduce business bureaucracy to encourage investors. In parliamentary elections on 21 Oct. 2007 the PO emerged victorious and Tusk took office as prime minister in Nov.

Tusk pledged to create jobs and promote economic development by cutting bureaucracy and regulation. However, the global financial meltdown of 2008 undermined Poland's growth prospects and prompted the government to launch an economic stimulus programme and to negotiate a one-year US\$20.6bn. credit line with the IMF, which was approved in May 2009.

On the international stage, Tusk oversaw the withdrawal in Oct. 2008 of Poland's last troops stationed in Iraq. Plans agreed in 2008 for Poland to host a controversial missile defence shield for the USA were abandoned in Sept. 2009 when the US president announced the scrapping of key elements of the system. Tusk nevertheless insisted that the USA and Poland would remain

close allies. In July 2011 Poland assumed the EU's six-month rotating presidency for the first time since its accession in 2004.

In Oct. 2011 Tusk's PO was returned to power. However, having introduced unpopular fiscal measures in May 2012—including pension reform and increasing the retirement age—his administration lost ground in opinion polls to the opposition Law and Justice Party. In Oct. that year the government narrowly won a parliamentary vote of confidence after pledging US\$95bn. in infrastructure and other investments to boost growth. In 2013 Tusk's administration survived further parliamentary confidence votes but anti-government sentiment continued over the unpopular fiscal measures.

Tusk was selected as the next president of the European Council in Aug. 2014, winning support from a number of EU leaders including the UK's David Cameron, and took office on 1 Dec. 2014, succeeding Herman Van Rompuy. He resigned as Polish prime minister on 9 Sept. 2014.

Career in Office

Working alongside European Commission president Jean-Claude Juncker and charged with priority-setting, mediation and chairing meetings of EU leaders, Tusk was faced by a number of critical challenges in 2015. These included the eurozone's stagnating economy, the EU's deteriorating relations with Russia over interference in Ukraine, the threat of a Greek exit from the European single currency (described by Tusk as an 'idiotic scenario'), controversial UK demands for EU institutional and sovereignty reform, and credible management of the migration crisis caused by the mass influx of refugees from beyond the EU's borders. Other issues on his agenda include forging a single EU market in digital services, a centralized 'energy union' and a free trade deal with the USA.

Headquarters: 175 rue de la Loi, B-1048 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.consilium.europa.eu/en/european-council>

President: Donald Tusk (Poland).

European Parliament

The European Parliament consists of 751 members (up from 736 elected in 2009 before Croatia joined the European Union, but down from 766 prior to the May 2014 elections). All EU citizens may stand or vote in their adoptive country of residence. Germany returned 96 members in 2014 (and returned 99 in 2009), France 74 (72 in 2009), Italy and the UK 73 each (72 each in 2009), Spain 54 (50 in 2009), Poland 51 (50 in 2009), Romania 32 (33 in 2009), the Netherlands 26 (25 in 2009), Belgium, Czech Republic, Greece, Hungary and Portugal 21 each (22 each in 2009), Sweden 20 (18 in 2009), Austria 18 (17 in 2009), Bulgaria 17 (17 in 2009), Denmark, Finland and Slovakia 13 each (13 each in 2009), Croatia, Ireland and Lithuania 11 each (12 each for Ireland and Lithuania in 2009—Croatia only became a member of the European Union in 2013), Latvia and Slovenia 8 each (Latvia with 8 in 2009 and Slovenia with 7), Cyprus, Estonia, Luxembourg and Malta 6 each (6 each in 2009, apart from Malta with 5). Turnout declined from 62.0% at the first direct elections in 1979 to 43.0% in 2009, before rising for the first time in 2014 to 43.1%.

Political groupings. In Feb. 2016 the European People's Party (EPP) had 216 seats, Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats (S&D) 190, European Conservatives and Reformists (ECR) 75, Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe (ALDE) 70, European United Left/Nordic Green Left (GUE/NGL) 51, Greens/European Free Alliance (Greens/EFA) 50, Europe of Freedom and Direct Democracy (EFDD) 45, Europe of Nations and Freedom (ENF) 38, Non-attached members (NI) 15.

The Parliament has a right to be consulted on a wide range of legislative proposals and forms one arm of the Community's Budgetary Authority. Under the Single European Act, it gained greater authority in legislation through the 'concertation'

procedure under which it can reject certain Council drafts in a second reading procedure. Under the Maastricht Treaty, it gained the right of 'co-decision' on legislation with the Council of Ministers on a restricted range of domestic matters. The President of the European Council must report to the Parliament on progress in the development of foreign and security policy. It also plays an important role in appointing the President and members of the Commission. It can hold individual commissioners to account and can pass a motion of censure on the entire Commission, a prospect that was realized in March 1999 when the Commission, including the President, Jacques Santer, was forced to resign following an investigation into mismanagement and corruption. Parliament's seat is in Strasbourg where the one-week plenary sessions are held each month. In the Chamber, members sit in political groups, not as national delegations. The other two main bodies are the Bureau—consisting of the President, 14 Vice-Presidents and five Quaestors (in a consultative capacity) elected for a two-and-a-half year period—which is responsible for budgetary and administration issues, and the Conference of Presidents, which is a governing body composed of the presidents of each of the parliament's political groups.

Location: Brussels, but meets once a month in Strasbourg.

Website: <http://www.europarl.europa.eu>

President: Martin Schulz (Germany, S&D).

Court of Justice of the European Union

The Court of Justice of the European Union consists of three courts: the Court of Justice (the highest court in the European Union in matters of EU law, created in 1952 and composed of 28 Judges and eight Advocates General), the General Court (created in 1988 as the Court of First Instance) and the Civil Service Tribunal (created in 2004). Since their establishment, approximately 15,000 judgments have been delivered by the three courts.

Address: Rue du Fort Niedergrünwald, L-2925 Luxembourg.

Website: <http://curia.europa.eu>

President of the Court of Justice: Koen Lenaerts (Belgium).

President of the General Court: Marc Jaeger (Luxembourg).

President of the Civil Service Tribunal: Sean Van Raepenbusch (Belgium).

European Court of Auditors

The European Court of Auditors was established by a treaty of 22 July 1975 which took effect on 1 June 1977. It consists of 28 members (one from each member state) and was raised to the status of a full EU institution by the 1993 Maastricht Treaty. It audits the accounts and verifies the implementation of the budget of the EU.

Address: 12, rue Alcide De Gasperi, L-1615 Luxembourg.

Website: <http://eca.europa.eu>

Email: eca-info@eca.europa.eu

President: Vítor Manuel da Silva Caldeira (Portugal).

European Central Bank

The European System of Central Banks (ESCB) is composed of the European Central Bank (ECB) and 28 National Central Banks (NCBs). The NCBs of the member states not participating in the euro area are members with special status; while they are allowed to conduct their respective national monetary policies, they do not take part in decision-making regarding the single monetary policy for the euro area and the implementation of these policies. The Governing Council of the ECB makes a distinction between the ESCB and the 'Eurosystem' which is composed of the ECB and the 19 fully participating NCBs.

Members. The 19 fully participating National Central Banks are from: Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain. The other nine EU members (those which do not use the euro as their currency) have special status.

Functions. The primary objective of the ESCB is to maintain price stability. Without prejudice to this, the ESCB supports general economic policies in the Community with a view to contributing to the achievement of the objectives of the Community. Tasks to be carried out include: i) defining and implementing the monetary policy of the Community; ii) conducting foreign exchange operations; iii) holding and managing the official foreign reserves of the participating member states; iv) promoting the smooth operation of payment systems; v) supporting the policies of the competent authorities relating to the prudential supervision of credit institutions and the stability of the financial system.

The ECB has the exclusive right to issue banknotes within the Community.

Organization. The ESCB is governed by the decision-making bodies of the ECB: the 25-member Governing Council and the Executive Board. The Governing Council is the supreme decision-making body and comprises all members of the Executive Board plus the governors of the NCBs forming the Eurosystem. The Executive Board comprises the president, vice-president and four other members, appointed by common accord of the heads of state and government of the participating member states. There is also a General Council which will exist while there remain members with special status.

Address: Grossmarkthalle, Sonnemannstrasse 20,
60314 Frankfurt am Main, Germany.

Website: <https://www.ecb.europa.eu/ceb>

President: Mario Draghi (Italy).

Other EU Structures

European Investment Bank (EIB)

The EIB is the financing institution of the European Union, created by the Treaty of Rome in 1958 as an autonomous body set up to finance capital investment furthering European integration. To this end, the Bank raises its resources on the world's capital markets where it mobilizes significant volumes of funds on favourable terms. It directs these funds towards capital projects promoting EU economic policies. Outside the Union the EIB implements the financial components of agreements concluded under European Union development aid and co-operation policies. The members of the EIB are the member states of the European Union, who have all subscribed to the Bank's capital. Its governing body is its Board of Governors consisting of the ministers designated by each of the member states, usually the finance ministers.

Address: 98–100 Blvd Konrad Adenauer, L-2950 Luxembourg.

Website: <http://www.eib.org>

President and Chairman of the Board: Werner Hoyer (Germany).

European Investment Fund Founded in 1994 as a subsidiary of the European Investment Bank and the European Union's specialized financial institution. It has a dual mission that combines the pursuit of objectives such as innovation, the creation of employment and regional development with maintaining a commercial approach to investments. It particularly provides venture capital and guarantee instruments for the growth of small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs). In 2002 it began

advising entities in the setting up of financial enterprise and venture capital and SME guarantee schemes.

Address: 37B avenue J. F. Kennedy, L-2968 Luxembourg.

Website: <http://www.eif.org>

European Data Protection Supervisor

The European Data Protection Supervisor protects those individuals whose data are processed by the EU institutions and bodies by advising on new legislation and implications, processing and investigating complaints, and promoting a 'data protection culture' and awareness. The present incumbent is Giovanni Buttarelli (Italy).

Address: Rue Montoyer 30, B-1047 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.edps.europa.eu/EDPSWEB>

Email: edps@edps.europa.eu

European Ombudsman

The Ombudsman was inaugurated in 1995 and deals with complaints from citizens, companies and organizations concerning maladministration in the activities of the institutions and bodies of the European Union. The present incumbent is Emily O'Reilly (Ireland).

Address: 1 avenue du Président Robert Schuman, CS 30403,
F-67001 Strasbourg Cedex, France.

Website: <http://www.ombudsman.europa.eu>

Advisory Bodies There are two main consultative committees whose members are appointed in a personal capacity and are not bound by any mandatory instruction.

1. *European Economic and Social Committee.* The 350-member committee is consulted by the Council of Ministers or by the European Commission, particularly with regard to agriculture, free movement of workers, harmonization of laws and transport. It is served by a permanent and independent General Secretariat, headed by a Secretary-General.

Address: Rue Belliard 99, B-1040 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.eesc.europa.eu>

Secretary-General: Luis Planas Puchades (Spain).

2. *Committee of the Regions.* A political assembly which provides representatives of local, regional and city authorities with a voice at the heart of the European Union. Established by the Maastricht Treaty, the Committee consists of 350 full members and an equal number of alternates appointed for a four-year term. It must be consulted by the European Commission and Council of Ministers whenever legislative proposals are made in areas which have repercussions at the regional or local level. The Committee can also draw up opinions on its own initiative, which enables it to put issues on the EU agenda.

Address: Bâtiment Jacques Delors, Rue Belliard 99–101,
B-1040 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://cor.europa.eu>

President: Markku Markkula (Finland).

Main EU Agencies

Agency for the Cooperation of Energy Regulators Launched in 2011 to assist and coordinate the work of national regulatory authorities, ensuring the proper functioning of the single European market in gas and electricity.

Address: Trg republike 3, 1000 Ljubljana, Slovenia.

Website: <http://www.acer.europa.eu>

Body of European Regulators for Electronic Communications

Established in 2009 to help the European Commission and national regulatory authorities implement EU regulations on electronic communications.

Address: Zigfrīda Annas Meierovica Bulvaris 14, 2nd Floor, Riga, LV-1050, Latvia.

Website: <http://berec.europa.eu>

Community Plant Variety Office Launched in 1995 to administer a system of plant variety rights. The system allows Community Plant Variety Rights (CPVRs), valid throughout the European Union, to be granted for new plant varieties as sole and exclusive form of Community intellectual property rights.

Address: 3 Blvd Maréchal Foch, BP 10121, F-49101 Angers Cédex 02, France.

Website: <http://www.cpvo.europa.eu>

Euratom Supply Agency The 1957 Euratom Treaty created the European Atomic Energy Community to coordinate member states' research programmes into the peaceful use of nuclear energy. The Euratom Supply Agency came into operation in 1960 with the task of ensuring a regular and equitable supply of ores, source materials and special fissile materials into EU member countries. In 2008 the Agency was also entrusted with the creation of a 'nuclear market observatory'. Today Euratom pools knowledge, infrastructure and funding for nuclear energy within the EU, as well as supervising safety standards.

Address: Complex Euroform, 10 rue Robert Stumper, L-2557 Luxembourg.

Website: <http://ec.europa.eu/euratom/index.html>

European Agency for the operational management of large-scale IT systems in the area of freedom, security and justice

Established in 2012 to provide a viable, long-term solution for the management of large-scale information systems in the areas of freedom, security and justice.

Address: EU House, 6th Floor, Rävåla pst 4, 10143 Tallinn, Estonia.

Website: <http://www.eulisa.europa.eu/Pages/default.aspx>

European Agency for Safety and Health at Work Founded in 1996 in order to serve the information needs of people with an interest in occupational safety and health.

Address: 12 Santiago de Compostela (Edificio Miribilla), 5th Floor, E-48003 Bilbao, Spain.

Website: <http://osha.europa.eu>

European Agency for the Management of Operational Cooperation at the External Borders

Generally known as 'Frontex', it was established in 2004 to facilitate co-operation between member states in managing external borders. It assists in the training of national border guards, provides risk analyses and where necessary offers technical and operational assistance at external borders. It works in conjunction with other relevant EU partners, such as Europol.

Address: Plac Europejski 6, 00-844 Warsaw, Poland.

Website: <http://www.frontex.europa.eu>

European Asylum Support Office Founded in 2011 to enhance co-operation within the EU on asylum matters and to assist member states in meeting their obligations to protect people in need. It also provides support to member states whose asylum systems are under particular pressure.

Address: MTC Block A, Winemakers Wharf, Grand Harbour Valletta, MRS 1917, Malta.

Website: <http://easo.europa.eu>

European Aviation Safety Agency Established in 2002 to establish and maintain a high uniform level of civil aviation safety in Europe. It offers technical expertise to the European Commission, such as assisting in the drafting of aviation safety regulations, and carries out executive tasks including the certification of aeronautical products and organizations involved in their design, production and maintenance.

Address: Ottoplatz 1, 50679 Cologne, Germany.

Website: <http://www.easa.europa.eu>

European Banking Authority Established in 2011 as part of the European System of Financial Supervisors to ensure financial stability by effective and consistent regulation and supervision across the European banking sector. Its chief task is to advise on the creation of a European Single Rulebook setting out harmonized prudential rules for all EU financial institutions. It also promotes convergence of supervisory practices and assesses risks and vulnerabilities within the region's banking sector.

Address: One Canada Square (Floor 46), Canary Wharf, London E14 5AA, UK.

Website: <http://eba.europa.eu>

European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control

Established in 2004 to help strengthen Europe's defences against infectious diseases, such as influenza, SARS and HIV/AIDS. It co-operates with a network of partners across the EU and the EEA/EFTA member states to strengthen and develop continent-wide disease surveillance and early warning systems. By pooling Europe's health knowledge, it provides analyses of risks posed by new and emerging infectious diseases.

Address: Tomtebodavägen 11A, 171 83 Stockholm, Sweden.

Website: <http://ecdc.europa.eu>

European Centre for the Development of Vocational Training

Generally known as 'Cedefop', it was set up to help policy-makers and practitioners of the European Commission, the member states and social partner organizations across Europe make informed choices about vocational training policy.

Address: Europe 123, 570 01 Thessaloniki, Greece.

Website: <http://www.cedefop.europa.eu>

European Chemicals Agency Established in 2007 to manage the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH) system of the EU. There is a staff of approximately 200.

Address: Annankatu 18, 00120 Helsinki, Finland.

Website: <http://echa.europa.eu>

European Defence Agency Established in 2004 to improve the EU's defence capabilities in the field of crisis management and to sustain the European Security and Defence Policy.

Address: Rue des Drapiers/Lakenweversstraat 17-23, B-1050 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.eda.europa.eu>

European Environment Agency Launched in 1993 to orchestrate and put to strategic use information of relevance to the protection and improvement of Europe's environment. It has a mandate to ensure objective, reliable and comprehensive information on the environment at European level. The Agency carries out its tasks through the European Information and Observation Network (EIONET). Membership is open to countries outside the EU and currently includes all EU countries, Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway, Switzerland and Turkey.

Address: Kongens Nytorv 6, 1050 Copenhagen K, Denmark.

Website: <http://eea.europa.eu>

European Fisheries Control Agency Established in 2005 as the Community Fisheries Control Agency to oversee compliance with the 2002 reforms of the common fisheries policy. It was renamed the European Fisheries Control Agency from 1 Jan. 2012.

Address: Edificio Odriozola, Avenida García Barbón 4, E-36201 Vigo, Spain.
Website: <http://efca.europa.eu>

European Food Safety Authority Founded in 2002 to provide independent scientific advice on all matters with a direct or indirect impact on food safety.

Address: Via Carlo Magno 1A, 43126 Parma, Italy.
Website: <http://efsa.europa.eu>

European Foundation for the Improvement of Living and Working Conditions Launched in 1975 to contribute to the planning and establishment of better living and working conditions. The Foundation's role is to provide findings, knowledge and advice from comparative research managed in a European perspective, which respond to the needs of the key parties at the EU level.

Address: Wyattville Road, Loughlinstown, Dublin 18, Ireland.
Website: <http://www.eurofound.europa.eu>

European GNSS Agency Established in 2004 as the European GNSS Supervisory Authority to manage the public interests related to and to be the regulatory authority for the European global navigation satellite system, taking over tasks previously assigned to the Galileo Joint Undertaking. It was renamed the European GNSS Agency in 2010.

Address: Janovského 438/2, Holešovice, 170 00 Prague 7, Czech Republic.
Website: <http://gsa.europa.eu>

European Institute for Gender Equality Established in 2007 to support the EU and its member states in their efforts to promote gender equality, to fight discrimination based on sex and to raise awareness about gender equality issues.

Address: Gedimino pr. 16, LT-01103 Vilnius, Lithuania.
Website: <http://eige.europa.eu>

European Institute of Innovation and Technology Established in 2008 and operational since 2010, the European Institute of Innovation and Technology seeks to foster Europe's ability to innovate in order to address emerging social problems and develop new consumer products.

Address: Infopark 1/E, Neumann János utca, 1117 Budapest, Hungary.
Website: <http://eit.europa.eu>

European Insurance and Occupational Pensions Authority Founded in 2011 as part of the European System of Financial Supervisors. Its chief task is to rebuild trust in the financial system by supporting stability and the transparency of markets and financial products across the EU. It aims to protect policyholders, pension scheme members and beneficiaries.

Address: Westhafenplatz 1, 60327 Frankfurt am Main, Germany.
Website: <http://eiopa.europa.eu>

European Joint Undertaking for ITER and the Development of Fusion Energy Also known as Fusion for Energy (F4E), the agency was established in 2007 for a 35-year period. It is responsible for providing Europe's contribution to ITER, the international nuclear fusion research project. It also supports fusion research and development initiatives through the Broader Approach Agreement signed with Japan.

Address: c/ Josep Pla, nº 2, Torres Diagonal Litoral, Edificio B3, 08019 Barcelona, Spain.

Website: <http://fusionforenergy.europa.eu>

European Maritime Safety Agency Established in 2003 to enhance the EU's pre-existing range of legal tools to deal with incidents resulting in serious casualties or pollution in European waters and coastlines. The agency gives advice to member states and offers support to the directorate-general of energy and transport. As well as the 28 member states, it also covers Norway and Iceland. The Agency is active across issues including maritime safety controls, classification societies and port reception facilities for hazardous substances. It plays a major role in harmonizing member states' methodologies in post-accident investigations.

Address: Praça Europa 4, Cais do Sodré, 1249-206 Lisbon, Portugal.
Website: <http://emsa.europa.eu>

European Medicines Agency Founded in 1995 (as European Agency for the Evaluation of Medicinal Products) to evaluate the quality and effectiveness of health products for human and veterinary use.

Address: 30 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London E14 5EU, UK.
Website: <http://www.ema.europa.eu>

European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addiction Established in 1993 to provide the European Union and its member states with objective, reliable and comparable information on a European level concerning drugs and drug addiction and their consequences.

Address: Praça Europa 1, Cais do Sodré, 1249-289 Lisbon, Portugal.
Website: <http://emcdda.europa.eu>

European Network and Information Security Agency Established in 2004 to serve as a centre of expertise on the digital economy, providing advice to member states and EU institutions in matters of network and information security.

Address: Science and Technology Park of Crete (ITE), Vassilika Vouton, 700 13 Heraklion, Greece.
Website: <http://enisa.europa.eu>

European Police College (CEPOL) Established in 2005 to encourage cross-border cooperation in the fight against crime, maintenance of public security and law and order by bringing together senior police officers across Europe.

Address: 1066 Budapest, Ó utca 27, Hungary.
Website: <http://www.cepol.europa.eu>

European Police Office (Europol) Founded in 1994 to exchange criminal intelligence between EU countries. Its precursor was the Europol Drug Unit; Europol took up its activities in 1999. Europol's current mandate includes the prevention and combat of illicit drug trafficking, illegal immigration networks, vehicle trafficking, trafficking in human beings including child pornography, forgery of money, terrorism and associated money laundering activities. There are about 700 staff members from all member states. Of these, 130 are Europol Liaison Officers working for their national police, gendarmerie, customs or immigration services. The 2015 budget was €95.4m.

Address: Eisenhowerlaan 73, 2517 KK The Hague, Netherlands.
Website: <http://www.europol.europa.eu>

European Railway Agency Established in 2004 to reinforce safety and interoperability of railways throughout Europe. It has a staff of 100, most of whom come from the European railway sector.

Address: 120 rue Marc Lefrancq, 59300 Valenciennes, France.
Website: <http://www.era.europa.eu>

European Securities and Markets Authority Founded in 2011 as part of the European System of Financial Supervisors to oversee the integrity, transparency and efficient functioning of the European securities markets. It is also charged with enhancing investor protection.

Address: 103 rue de Grenelle, 75007 Paris, France.
Website: <http://www.esma.europa.eu>

European Training Foundation Launched in 1995 to contribute to the process of vocational education and training reform that is currently taking place within the EU's partner countries and territories.

Address: Villa Gualino, viale Settimio Severo 65, I-10133 Turin, Italy.
Website: <http://etf.europa.eu>

European Union Agency for Fundamental Rights In 2007 the FRA succeeded the European Monitoring Centre on Racism and Xenophobia, which was established in 1997. It seeks to provide assistance and expertise to relevant institutions and authorities in relation to fundamental rights when implementing Community law.

Address: Schwarzenbergplatz 11, A-1040 Vienna, Austria.
Website: <http://fra.europa.eu>

European Union Institute for Security Studies Established in 2001 to help support and develop the EU's common foreign and security policy (CFSP) by offering analyses and forecasting to the High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy.

Address: 100 avenue de Suffren, 75015 Paris Cedex 16, France.
Website: <http://www.iss.europa.eu>

European Union Satellite Centre Set up in 2002 to support the EU's common foreign and security policy (CFSP) by providing analyses of satellite imagery and collateral data.

Address: Apdo. de Correos 511, Torrejon de Ardoz 28850, Madrid, Spain.
Website: <http://www.eusc.europa.eu>

Office for Harmonization in the Internal Market The Office was established in 1994, and is responsible for registering Community trade marks and designs. Both Community trade marks and Community designs confer their proprietors a uniform right, which covers all member states of the EU by means of one single application and one single registration procedure.

Address: Avenida de Europa 4, E-03008 Alicante, Spain.
Website: <http://oami.europa.eu>

Single Resolution Board Established as an independent EU agency in 2015, the SRB is charged with overseeing the orderly resolution of failing banking institutions established in member states. It works in partnership with national resolution authorities, as well as the European Central Bank, the European Commission and assorted other international institutions.

Address: Rue de la science 27, B-1049 Brussels, Belgium.
Website: <http://srb.europa.eu>

The European Union's Judicial Cooperation Unit Generally known as 'Eurojust', it was established in 2002 to stimulate and improve the coordination of investigations and prosecutions among the judicial authorities of the EU member states when dealing with serious cross-border and organized crime.

Address: Maanweg 174, 2516 AB The Hague, Netherlands.
Website: <http://eurojust.europa.eu>

Translation Centre for Bodies of the European Union Established in 1994, the Translation Centre's mission is to meet the translation needs of the other decentralized Community

agencies. It also participates in the Interinstitutional Committee for Translation and Interpretation.

Address: Bâtiment Drosbach, 12E rue Guillaume Kroll, L-1882 Luxembourg.
Website: <http://cdt.europa.eu>

EU general information. The Office for Official Publications of the European Communities is the publishing house of the institutions and other bodies of the European Union. It is responsible for producing and distributing EU publications on all media and by all means.

Address: 2 rue Mercier, L-2985 Luxembourg.
Website: <http://publications.europa.eu>

Publications. *Official Journal of the European Union* (every working day).—*General Report on the Activities of the European Union* (annual).—*Report on Competition Policy* (annual).—*The European Union Explained*. For a full list of European Union publications, visit the website: http://europa.eu/publications/index_en.htm.

Further Reading

- Bootle, Roger, *The Trouble with Europe*. 2014
- Buonanno, Laurie and Nugent, Neill, *Policies and Policy Processes of the European Union*. 2013
- Chang, Michele, *Monetary Integration in the European Union*. 2009
- Charter, David, *Europe: In or Out?: Everything You Need to Know*. 2014
- Christiansen, Thomas and Reh, Christine, *Constitutionalizing the European Union*. 2009
- Church, Clive H. and Phinnemore, David, *The Penguin Guide to the European Treaties: From Rome to Maastricht, Amsterdam, Nice and Beyond*. 2002.—*Understanding the European Constitution: An Introduction to the EU Constitutional Treaty*. 2005
- Cini, Michelle and McGowan, Lee, *Competition Policy in the European Union*. 2nd ed. 2008
- Copsey, Nathaniel, *Rethinking the European Union*. 2015
- Davies, N., *Europe: A History*. 1997
- Déloye, Yves and Bruter, Michael, (eds.) *Encyclopaedia of European Elections*. 2007
- Dinan, D., *Ever Closer Union? An Introduction to the European Union*. 4th ed. 2010.—*Europe Recast: A History of European Union*. 2nd ed. 2014
- Dod's European Companion*. Occasional
- Gänzle, Stefan and Sens, Allen G. (eds.) *The Changing Politics of European Security: Europe Alone? 2007*
- Grabbe, Heather, *The EU's Transformative Power: Europeanization through Conditionality in Central and Eastern Europe*. 2005
- Greenwood, Justin, *Interest Representation in the European Union*. 3rd ed. 2011
- Hantrais, Linda, *Social Policy in the European Union*. 2007
- Hefffler, Claudia, Neuhold, Christine, Rozenberg, Olivier and Smith, Julie, (eds.) *The Palgrave Handbook of National Parliaments and the European Union*. 2015
- Holland, Martin and Doidge, Mathew, *Development Policy of the European Union*. 2013
- Howorth, Jolyon, *Security and Defence Policy in the European Union*. 2nd ed. 2014
- Judge, David and Earnshaw, David, *The European Parliament*. 2nd ed. 2008
- Keukeleire, Stephan and Delreux, Tom, *The Foreign Policy of the European Union*. 2nd ed. 2014
- Lea, Ruth, *The Essential Guide to the European Union*. 2004
- Lewis, D. W. P., *The Road to Europe: History, Institutions and Prospects of European Integration, 1945-1993*. 1994
- McCormick, John, *The European Superpower*. 2006.—*Understanding the European Union*. 6th ed. 2014.—*European Union Politics*. 2nd ed. 2015
- McGuire, Steven and Smith, Michael, *The European Union and the United States: Competition and Convergence in the Global Arena*. 2008
- Mancini, Judge G. F., *Democracy and Constitutionalism in the European Union*. 2000
- Mazower, M., *Dark Continent: Europe's 20th Century*. 1998
- Menon, Anand, *Europe: the State of the Union*. 2008
- Nugent, Neil, *European Union Enlargement*. 2004.—*The Government and Politics of the European Union*. 7th ed. 2010
- Nugent, Neil and Rhinard, Mark, *The European Commission*. 2nd ed. 2015
- Phinnemore, David and McGowan, Lee, *A Dictionary of the European Union*. 6th ed. 2013
- Phinnemore, David and Warleigh-Lack, Alex, (eds.) *Reflections on European Integration: 50 Years of the Treaty of Rome*. 2009

- Pisani-Ferry, Jean, *The Euro Crisis and its Aftermath*. 2014
 Tannam, Etain, *International Intervention in Ethnic Conflict: A Comparison of the European Union and the United Nations*. 2014
 Tömmel, Ingeborg, *The European Union: What it is and how it works*. 2014
 Van Middelaar, Luuk, *The Passage to Europe: How a Continent Became a Union*. 2013
 Wallace, Helen, Pollack, Mark and Young, Alasdair, (eds.) *Policy-Making in the European Union*. 6th ed. 2010
 Wallace, Paul, *The Euro Experiment*. 2015
 Wessels, Wolfgang, *The European Council*. 2015

Council of Europe

Origin and Membership. In 1948 the Congress of Europe, bringing together at The Hague nearly 1,000 influential Europeans from 26 countries, called for the creation of a united Europe, including a European Assembly. This proposal, examined first by the Ministerial Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization, then by a conference of ambassadors, was at the origin of the Council of Europe, which is, with its 47 member States, the widest organization bringing together all European democracies. The Statute of the Council was signed at London on 5 May 1949 and came into force two months later.

The founder members were Belgium, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the UK. Turkey and Greece joined in 1949, Iceland in 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1951 (having been an associate since 1950), Austria in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963, Malta in 1965, Portugal in 1976, Spain in 1977, Liechtenstein in 1978, San Marino in 1988, Finland in 1989, Hungary in 1990, Czechoslovakia (after partitioning, the Czech Republic and Slovakia rejoined in 1993) and Poland in 1991, Bulgaria in 1992, Estonia, Lithuania, Romania and Slovenia in 1993, Andorra in 1994, Albania, Latvia, Macedonia, Moldova and Ukraine in 1995, Croatia and Russia in 1996, Georgia in 1999, Armenia and Azerbaijan in 2001, Bosnia and Herzegovina in 2002, Serbia in 2003 (as Serbia and Montenegro until 2006), Monaco in 2004 and Montenegro in 2007.

Membership is limited to European states which 'accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within [their] jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms'. The Statute provides for both withdrawal (Article 7) and suspension (Articles 8 and 9). Greece withdrew during 1969–74.

Aims and Achievements. Article 1 of the Statute states that the Council's aim is 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realizing the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'; 'this aim shall be pursued ... by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action'. The only limitation is provided by Article 1 (d), which excludes 'matters relating to national defence'.

The main areas of the Council's activity are: human rights, the media, social and socio-economic questions, education, culture and sport, youth, public health, heritage and environment, local and regional government, and legal co-operation. As of Feb. 2016, 189 Conventions and Agreements had entered into force covering such matters as social security, cultural affairs, conservation of European wildlife and natural habitats, protection of archaeological heritage, extradition, medical treatment, equivalence of degrees and diplomas, the protection of television broadcasts, adoption of children, transportation of animals, cybercrime and the manipulation of sports competitions.

European Social Charter. The Charter defines the rights and principles which are the basis of the Council's social policy, and guarantees a number of social and economic rights to the citizen,

including the right to work, the right to form workers' organizations, the right to social security and assistance, the right of the family to protection and the right of migrant workers to protection and assistance. Two committees, comprising independent and government experts, supervise the parties' compliance with their obligations under the Charter. A revised charter, incorporating new rights such as protection for those without jobs and opportunities for workers with family responsibilities, was opened for signature on 3 May 1996 and entered into force on 1 July 1999.

Human rights. The promotion and development of human rights is one of the major tasks of the Council of Europe. The European Convention on Human Rights, signed in 1950, set up special machinery to guarantee internationally fundamental rights and freedoms. The European Commission of Human Rights which was set up has now been abolished and has been replaced by the new European Court of Human Rights, which came into operation on 1 Nov. 1998. The European Court of Human Rights in Strasbourg, set up under the European Convention on Human Rights as amended, is composed of a number of judges equal to that of the Contracting States (currently 47). There is no restriction on the number of judges of the same nationality. Judges are elected by the Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe for a term of six years. The terms of office of one half of the judges elected at the first election expired after three years, so as to ensure that the terms of office of one half of the judges are renewed every three years. Any Contracting State (State application) or individual claiming to be a victim of a violation of the Convention (individual application) may lodge directly with the Court in Strasbourg an application alleging a breach by a Contracting State of one of the Convention rights.

President of the European Court of Human Rights: Guido Raimondi (Italy).

The Development Bank, formerly the Social Development Fund, was created in 1956. The main purpose of the Bank is to give financial aid in the spheres of housing, vocational training, regional planning and development.

The *European Youth Foundation* provides money to subsidize activities by European youth organizations in their own countries.

Structure. Under the Statute, two organs were set up: an intergovernmental *Committee of [Foreign] Ministers* with powers of decision and recommendation to governments, and an interparliamentary deliberative body, the *Parliamentary Assembly* (referred to in the Statute as the Consultative Assembly)—both served by the Secretariat. A Joint Committee acts as an organ of co-ordination and liaison between the two and gives members an opportunity to exchange views on matters of important European interest. In addition, a number of committees of experts have been established. On municipal matters the Committee of Ministers receives recommendations from the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe. The Committee meets at ministerial level once a year; the ministers' deputies meet once a week. The chairmanship of the Committee is rotated on a six-monthly basis.

The *Parliamentary Assembly* consists of 318 parliamentarians elected or appointed by their national parliaments (Albania 4, Andorra 2, Armenia 4, Austria 6, Azerbaijan 6, Belgium 7, Bosnia and Herzegovina 5, Bulgaria 6, Croatia 5, Cyprus 3, the Czech Republic 7, Denmark 5, Estonia 3, Finland 5, France 18, Georgia 5, Germany 18, Greece 7, Hungary 7, Iceland 3, Ireland 4, Italy 18, Latvia 3, Liechtenstein 2, Lithuania 4, Luxembourg 3, Macedonia 3, Malta 3, Moldova 5, Monaco 2, Montenegro 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Poland 12, Portugal 7, Romania 10, Russia 18, San Marino 2, Serbia 7, Slovakia 5, Slovenia 3, Spain 12, Sweden 6, Switzerland 6, Turkey 12, Ukraine 12, UK 18). It meets three times a year for approximately a week.

Although without legislative powers, the Assembly acts as the powerhouse of the Council, initiating European action in key

areas by making recommendations to the Committee of Ministers. As the widest parliamentary forum in Western Europe, the Assembly also acts as the conscience of the area by voicing its opinions on important current issues. These are embodied in Resolutions. The Ministers' role is to translate the Assembly's recommendations into action, particularly as regards lowering the barriers between the European countries, harmonizing their legislation or introducing, where possible, common European laws, abolishing discrimination on grounds of nationality, and undertaking certain tasks on a joint European basis.

Official languages: English and French.

Headquarters: Council of Europe, F-67075 Strasbourg Cedex, France.

Website: <http://www.coe.int>

Secretary-General: Thorbjørn Jagland (Norway).

Publications. *European Yearbook.*—*Yearbook on the Convention on Human Rights.*—*Catalogue of Publications* (annual).—*Council of Europe – Highlights* (annual). Information on other bulletins and documents is available on the Council of Europe's website: <https://book.coe.int/eur/en>.

Further Reading

Bond, Martyn, *The Council of Europe: Structure, History and Issues in European Politics*. 2011

Cook, C. and Paxton, J., *European Political Facts of the Twentieth Century*. 2000

Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE)

The OSCE is a pan-European security organization of 57 participating states. It has been recognized under the UN Charter as a primary instrument in its region for early warning, conflict prevention, crisis management and post-conflict rehabilitation.

Origin. Initiatives from both NATO and the Warsaw Pact culminated in the first summit Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (CSCE) attended by heads of state and government in Helsinki on 30 July–1 Aug. 1975. It adopted the *Helsinki Final Act* laying down ten principles governing the behaviour of States towards their citizens and each other, concerning human rights, self-determination and the interrelations of the participant states. The CSCE was to serve as a multilateral forum for dialogue and negotiations between East and West.

The Helsinki Final Act comprised three main sections: 1) politico-military aspects of security: principles guiding relations between and among participating States and military confidence-building measures; 2) co-operation in the fields of economics, science and technology and the environment; 3) co-operation in humanitarian and other fields.

From CSCE to OSCE. The Paris Summit of Nov. 1990 set the CSCE on a new course. In the Charter of Paris for a New Europe, the CSCE was called upon to contribute to managing the historic change in Europe and respond to the new challenges of the post-Cold War period. At the meeting, members of NATO and the Warsaw Pact signed an important Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE) and a declaration that they were 'no longer adversaries' and did not intend to 'use force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state'. All 34 participants adopted the Vienna Document comprising Confidence and Security-Building Measures (CSBMs), which pertain to the exchange of military information, verification of military installations, objection to unusual military activities etc., and signed the Charter of Paris. The Charter sets out principles of human rights, democracy and the rule of law to which all the

signatories undertake to adhere, and lays down the basis for East-West co-operation and other future action. The 1994 Budapest Summit recognized that the CSCE was no longer a conference and on 1 Jan. 1995 the CSCE changed its name to the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE).

Members. Albania, Andorra, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Holy See, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta, Moldova, Monaco, Mongolia, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, San Marino, Serbia, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, UK, USA and Uzbekistan. *Partners for co-operation:* Afghanistan, Algeria, Australia, Egypt, Israel, Japan, Jordan, South Korea, Morocco, Thailand and Tunisia.

Organization. The OSCE's regular body for political consultation and decision-making is the Permanent Council. Its members, the Permanent Representatives of the OSCE participating States, meet weekly in the Hofburg Congress Center in Vienna to discuss and take decisions on all issues pertinent to the OSCE. The Forum for Security Co-operation (FSC), which deals with arms control and confidence- and security-building measures, also meets weekly in Vienna. Summits—periodic meetings of Heads of State or Government of OSCE participating States—set priorities and provide orientation at the highest political level. In the years between these summits, decision-making and governing power lies with the *Ministerial Council*, which is made up of the Foreign Ministers of the OSCE participating States. In addition, a Senior Council also meets once a year in special session as the Economic Forum. The Chairman-in-Office has overall responsibility for executive action and agenda-setting. The Chair rotates annually. The Secretary-General acts as representative of the Chairman-in-Office and manages OSCE structures and operations.

The Secretariat is based in Vienna and includes a *Conflict Prevention Centre* which provides operational support for OSCE field missions. There are some 400 staff employed in OSCE institutions, and about 1,000 professionals, seconded by OSCE-participating states, work at OSCE missions and other field operations, together with another 2,500 local staff.

The *Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights* is located in Warsaw. It is active in monitoring elections and developing national electoral and human rights institutions, providing technical assistance to national legal institutions, and promoting the development of the rule of law and civil society.

The *Office of the Representative on Freedom of the Media* is located in Vienna. Its main function is to observe relevant media developments in OSCE participating States with a view to providing an early warning on violations of freedom of expression.

The *Office of the High Commissioner on National Minorities* is located in The Hague. Its function is to identify and seek early resolution of ethnic tensions that might endanger peace, stability or friendly relations between the participating States of the OSCE.

The budget for 2012 was €148.1m.

Headquarters: Wallnerstrasse 6, A-1010 Vienna, Austria.

Website: <http://www.osce.org>

Email: pm@osce.org

Chairperson-in-Office: Frank-Walter Steinmeier (Germany).

Secretary-General: Lamberto Zannier (Italy).

Further Reading

Freeman, J., *Security and the CSCE Process: the Stockholm Conference and Beyond*. 1991

Galbreath, David J., *The Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe*. 2007

European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD)

History. The European Bank for Reconstruction and Development was established in 1991 when communism was collapsing in central and eastern Europe and ex-Soviet countries needed support to nurture a new private sector in a democratic environment.

Activities. The EBRD is the largest single investor in the region and mobilizes significant foreign direct investment beyond its own financing. It is owned by 64 countries and two intergovernmental institutions. But despite its public sector shareholders, it invests mainly in private enterprises, usually together with commercial partners. Today the EBRD uses the tools of investment to help build market economies and democracies in 30 countries from Central Europe to Central Asia.

It provides project financing for banks, industries and businesses, for both new ventures and investments in existing companies. It also works with publicly-owned companies, to support privatization, restructuring of state-owned firms and improvement of municipal services. The EBRD uses its close relationship with governments in the region to promote policies that will bolster the business environment. Respect for the environment is part of the strong corporate governance attached to all EBRD investments.

Organization. All the powers of the EBRD are vested in a Board of Governors, to which each member appoints a governor, generally the minister of finance or an equivalent. The Board of Governors delegates powers to the Board of Directors, which is responsible for the direction of the EBRD's general operations and policies. The President is elected by the Board of Governors and is the legal representative of the EBRD. The President conducts the current business of the Bank under the guidance of the Board of Directors.

Headquarters: One Exchange Square, London EC2A 2JN, UK.

Website: <http://www.ebrd.com>

President: Sir Suma Chakrabarti (India).

Secretary-General: Enzo Quattrocioche (Italy).

European Free Trade Association (EFTA)

History and Membership. The Stockholm Convention establishing the Association was signed on 4 Jan. 1960 and entered into force on 3 May 1960. Founder members were Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the UK. With the accession of Austria, Denmark, Finland, Portugal, Sweden and the UK to the EU, EFTA was reduced to four member countries: Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway and Switzerland. In June 2001 the Vaduz Convention was signed. It liberalizes trade further among the four EFTA States in order to reflect the Swiss–EU bilateral agreements.

Activities. Free trade in industrial goods among EFTA members was achieved by 1966. Co-operation with the EU began in 1972 with the signing of free trade agreements and culminated in the establishment of a *European Economic Area (EEA)*, encompassing the free movement of goods, services, capital and labour throughout EFTA and the EU member countries. The Agreement was signed by all members of the EU and EFTA on 2 May 1992, but was rejected by Switzerland in a referendum on 6 Dec. 1992. The agreement came into force on 1 Jan. 1994.

The main provisions of the EEA Agreement are: free movement of products within the EEA from 1993 (with special arrangements to cover food, energy, coal and steel); EFTA to assume EU rules on company law, consumer protection, education, the environment, research and development, and social policy; EFTA to adopt EU competition rules on anti-trust matters, abuse of a dominant position, public procurement, mergers and state aid; EFTA to create an EFTA Surveillance Authority and an EFTA Court; individuals to be free to live, work and offer services throughout the EEA, with mutual recognition of professional qualifications; capital movements to be free with some restrictions on investments; EFTA countries not to be bound by the Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) or Common Fisheries Policy (CFP).

The EEA-EFTA states have established a Surveillance Authority and a Court to ensure implementation of the Agreement among the EFTA-EEA states. Political direction is given by the EEA Council which meets twice a year at ministerial level, while ongoing operation of the Agreement is overseen by the EEA Joint Committee. Legislative power remains with national governments and parliaments.

EFTA has formal relations with several other states. Free trade agreements have been signed with Turkey (1991), Israel and Czechoslovakia (1992, with protocols on succession with the Czech Republic and Slovakia in 1993), Poland and Romania (1992), Bulgaria and Hungary (1993), Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and Slovenia (1995), Morocco (1997), the Palestine Liberation Organization on behalf of the Palestinian Authority (1998), the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Mexico (2000), Jordan and Croatia (2001), Singapore (2002), Chile (2003), Lebanon and Tunisia (2004), South Korea (2005), the Southern African Customs Union (2006), Egypt (2007), Canada and Colombia (2008), Albania, the Gulf Co-operation Council and Serbia (2009), Peru and Ukraine (2010), Hong Kong and Montenegro (2011), Bosnia and Herzegovina and Central American States (Costa Rica and Panama) (2013), and Central American States (Guatemala) (2015). Agreements with the countries that have joined the European Union in the meantime have been replaced by the relevant arrangements between the EFTA states and the EU. Negotiations on free trade agreements are ongoing with Algeria, Central American States (Honduras), Georgia, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Russia, Belarus and Kazakhstan (although as at Feb. 2016 negotiations with these three countries were on hold), Thailand and Vietnam. There are currently Joint Declarations on Co-operation with Mercosur (2000), Mongolia (2007), Mauritius (2009), Pakistan (2012), Myanmar (2013) and Ecuador (2015).

Organization. The operation of the free trade area among the EFTA states is the responsibility of the EFTA Council which meets regularly at ambassadorial level in Geneva. The Council is assisted by a Secretariat and standing committees. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for six months. For EEA matters there is a separate committee structure.

Brussels Office (EEA matters, press and information): 12–16 Rue Joseph II, B-1000 Brussels, Belgium.

Headquarters: 9–11 rue de Varembe, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.efta.int>

Email: mail.gva@efta.int

Secretary-General: Kristinn F. Arnason (Iceland).

Publications. *Convention Establishing the European Free Trade Association.—EFTA Annual Report* (online only).—*EFTA Factsheets.—EFTA Bulletin.—This is EFTA* (annual).—*EFTA Commemorative Publications.—EEA Supplements.—EFTA Study on Certification and Marks in Europe*. 2008.—*EFTA/EU Statistical Cooperation Handbook*. 2011.

European Space Agency (ESA)

History. Established in 1975, replacing the European Space Research Organization (ESRO) and the European Launcher Development Organization (ELDO).

Members. Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom. Canada takes part in some projects under a co-operation agreement.

Activities. ESA is the intergovernmental agency in Europe responsible for the exploitation of space science, research and technology for exclusively peaceful purposes. Its aim is to define and put into effect a long-term European space policy that allows Europe to remain competitive in the field of space technology. It has a policy of co-operation with various partners on the basis that pooling resources and sharing work will boost the effectiveness of its programmes. Its space plan covers the fields of science, Earth observation, telecommunications, navigation, space segment technologies, ground infrastructures, space transport systems and microgravity research.

Headquarters: 8–10 rue Mario Nikis, 75738 Paris Cedex 15, France.

Website: <http://www.esa.int>

Director-General: Johann-Dietrich Woerner (Germany).

CERN – The European Organization for Nuclear Research

Founded in 1954, CERN is the world's leading particle physics research centre. By studying the behaviour of nature's fundamental particles, CERN aims to find out what our Universe is made of and how it works. CERN's biggest accelerator, the Large Hadron Collider (LHC), became operational in Sept. 2008. One of the beneficial byproducts of CERN activity is the Worldwide Web, developed at CERN to give particle physicists easy access to shared data. One of Europe's first joint ventures, CERN now has a membership of 21 member states: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Israel, Italy, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom. Some 6,500 scientists, half of the world's particle physicists, use CERN's facilities. They represent 500 institutions and 85 nationalities.

Address: CH-1211 Geneva 23, Switzerland.

Website: <http://home.cern>

Director-General: Fabiola Gianotti (Italy).

Central European Initiative (CEI)

In Nov. 1989 Austria, Hungary, Italy and the then Yugoslavia met on Italy's initiative to form an economic and political co-operation group in the region.

Members. Albania, Austria, Belarus, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Hungary, Italy, Macedonia, Moldova, Montenegro, Poland, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Ukraine.

Address: Executive Secretariat, Via Genova 9, 34132 Trieste, Italy.

Website: <http://www.cei.int>

Email: cei@cei.int

Secretary General: Giovanni Caracciolo di Vietri (Italy).

Nordic Council

Founded in 1952 as a co-operative link between the parliaments and governments of the Nordic states. The co-operation focuses on Intra-Nordic co-operation, co-operation with Europe/EU/EEA and co-operation with the adjacent areas. The Council consists of 87 elected MPs and the committees meet several times a year, as required. Every year the Nordic Council grants prizes for literature, music, nature and environment.

Members. Denmark (including the Faroe Islands and Greenland), Finland (including Åland), Iceland, Norway, Sweden.

Address: Ved Stranden 18, DK-1061 Copenhagen K, Denmark.

Website: <http://www.norden.org>

Email: nordisk-rad@norden.org

President: Henrik Dam Kristensen (Denmark).

Nordic Development Fund (NDF)

NDF is a multilateral development finance institution established by the five Nordic countries, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden. Since operations started in 1989, the Fund has provided soft loans to 190 projects of Nordic interest in developing countries. It entered a new phase in 2009 and changed its focus to grant aid for climate change-related projects.

Address: Fabianinkatu 34, PO Box 185, FI-00171 Helsinki, Finland.

Website: <http://www.ndf.fi>

Email: info.ndf@ndf.fi

Managing Director: Pasi Hellman (Finland).

Nordic Investment Bank (NIB)

The Nordic Investment Bank, which commenced operations in 1976, is a multilateral financial institution owned by Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Iceland, Latvia, Lithuania, Norway and Sweden. It finances public and private projects both within and outside the Nordic area. Priority is given to projects furthering economic co-operation between the member countries or improving the environment. Focal points include the neighbouring areas of the member countries.

Address: Fabianinkatu 34, PO Box 249, FI-00171 Helsinki, Finland.

Website: <http://www.nib.int>

Email: info@nib.int

President: Henrik Normann (Denmark).

Council of the Baltic Sea States

Established in 1992 in Copenhagen following a conference of ministers of foreign affairs.

Members. Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Iceland, Latvia, Lithuania, Norway, Poland, Russia, Sweden and the European Commission.

Aims. To promote co-operation in the Baltic Sea region in the field of trade, investment and economic exchanges, combating organized crime, civil security, culture and education, transport and communication, energy and environment, human rights and assistance to democratic institutions.

The Council meets at ministerial level once a year, chaired by rotating foreign ministers; it is the supreme decision-making body. Between annual sessions the Committee of Senior Officials and three working groups meet at regular intervals. In 1999 ministers of energy of the CBSS member states agreed to achieve the goal of creating effective, economically and environmentally sound and more integrated energy systems in the Baltic Sea region. Ten summits at the level of heads of government of CBSS member states and the President of the European Commission have taken place; in 1996 and then every other year since up to and including 2014. The Baltic Sea Region Energy Cooperation (BASREC) is made up of energy ministers from the region and is chaired by the energy minister from the chair country of the CBSS.

Official language: English.

CBSS Secretariat: Strömsborg, PO Box 2010, 103 11 Stockholm, Slussplan 9, Sweden.

Website: <http://www.cbss.org>

Email: cbss@cbss.org

Director of the Secretariat: Jan Lundin (Sweden).

European Broadcasting Union (EBU)

Founded in 1950 by western European radio and television broadcasters, the EBU is the world's largest professional association of national broadcasters, with 74 active members in 56 countries of Europe, North Africa and the Middle East, and 35 associate members worldwide.

The EBU merged with the OIRT, its counterpart in eastern Europe, in 1993. The EBU's Eurovision Operations Department has a permanent network offering up to 50 digital channels on six satellites and a fibre network. Two satellite channels also relay radio concerts, operas, sports fixtures and major news events for Euroradio.

Headquarters: Ancienne Route 17A, CH-1218 Grand-Saconnex, Geneva, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.ebu.ch>

Email: ebu@ebu.ch

Director-General: Ingrid Deltenre (Netherlands).

Black Sea Economic Cooperation (BSEC)

Founded in 1992 to promote economic co-operation in the Black Sea region. Priority areas of interest include: trade and economic development; banking and finance; communications; energy; transport; agriculture and agro-industry; healthcare and pharmaceuticals; environmental protection; tourism; science and technology; exchange of statistical data and economic information; combating organized crime, illicit trafficking of drugs, weapons and radioactive materials, all acts of terrorism and illegal immigration.

Members. Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bulgaria, Georgia, Greece, Moldova, Romania, Russia, Serbia, Turkey, Ukraine.

Observers. Austria, Belarus, Black Sea Commission, Croatia, Czech Republic, Egypt, Energy Charter Secretariat, European Commission, France, Germany, International Black Sea Club, Israel, Italy, Poland, Slovakia, Tunisia, USA.

The *Parliamentary Assembly of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation* is the BSEC parliamentary dimension. The *BSEC Business Council* is composed of representatives from the business circles of the member states. The *Black Sea Trade and Development Bank* is considered as the financial pillar of the BSEC. There is also an *International Center for Black Sea Studies* and a *Coordination Center for the Exchange of Statistical Data and Economic Information*.

Headquarters: Sakıp Sabancı Caddesi, Müşir Fuad Paşa Yalısı, Eski Tersane 34467, İstanbul, Turkey.

Website: <http://www.bsec-organization.org>

Secretary-General: Michael B. Christides (Greece).

Danube Commission

History and Membership. The Danube Commission was constituted in 1949 according to the Convention regarding the regime of navigation on the Danube signed in Belgrade on 18 Aug. 1948. The Belgrade Convention, amended by the Additional Protocol of 26 March 1998, declares that navigation on the Danube from Kelheim to the Black Sea (with access to the sea through the Sulina arm and the Sulina Canal) is equally free and open to the nationals, merchant shipping and merchandise of all states as to harbour and navigation fees as well as conditions of merchant navigation. The Commission holds annual sessions and is composed of one representative from each of its 11 member countries: Austria, Bulgaria, Croatia, Germany, Hungary, Moldova, Romania, Russia, Serbia, Slovakia and Ukraine.

Functions. To ensure that the provisions of the Belgrade Convention are carried out; to establish a uniform buoying system on all navigable waterways; to establish the basic regulations for navigation on the river and ensure facilities for shipping; to coordinate the regulations for river, customs and sanitation control as well as the hydrometeorological service; to collect relevant statistical data concerning navigation on the Danube; to propose measures for the prevention of pollution of the Danube caused by navigation; and to update its recommendations regularly with a view to bringing them in line with European Union regulations on inland waterway navigation.

Official languages: German, French and Russian.

Headquarters: Benczúr utca 25, 1068 Budapest, Hungary.

Website: <http://www.danubecommission.org>

Email: secretariat@danubecom-intern.org

President: Rade Drobnac (Serbia).

Director-General: Petar Margić (Croatia).

European Trade Union Confederation (ETUC)

Established in 1973, the ETUC is recognized by the EU, the Council of Europe and EFTA as the only representative cross-sectoral trade union organization at a European level. It has

grown steadily with a membership of 88 National Trade Union Confederations from 37 countries and ten European Industry Federations with a total of 60m. members. The Congress meets every four years; the 13th Statutory Congress took place in Paris in Sept.–Oct. 2015.

Address: 5 Blvd Roi Albert II, B-1210 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.etuc.org>

Email: etuc@etuc.org

General Secretary: Luca Visentini (Italy).

Alliance of Small Island States (AOSIS)

The Alliance of Small Island States was established in 1990 by a coalition of small island and low-lying coastal nations. It seeks to co-ordinate members' lobbying efforts within the United Nations system in relation to the environmental and developmental challenges facing them—especially the adverse effects of climate change.

Organization. The AOSIS has no formal charter or permanent secretariat. However, there is a Bureau, made up of the chairperson and two vice-chairs, appointed from the UN Permanent Representatives of countries from each of the organization's three regional groupings (the Caribbean; the Pacific; and Africa, Indian Ocean, Mediterranean and South China Sea).

Members. As of Feb. 2016 AOSIS comprised 37 nation states (plus the New Zealand dependencies of the Cook Islands and Niue): Antigua and Barbuda, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Cabo Verde, Comoros, Cuba, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Fiji, Federated States of Micronesia, Grenada, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Kiribati, Maldives, Marshall Islands, Mauritius, Nauru, Palau, Papua New Guinea, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Samoa, Singapore, Seychelles, São Tomé e Príncipe, Solomon Islands, Suriname, Timor-Leste, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tuvalu and Vanuatu. A further five non-sovereign territories have observer status.

Website: <http://aosis.org>

Chairperson: Ahmed Sareer (Maldives).

Amnesty International (AI)

Origin. Founded in 1961 by British lawyer Peter Benenson as a one-year campaign for the release of prisoners of conscience, Amnesty International has grown to become a worldwide organization, winning the Nobel Peace Prize in 1977.

Activities. AI is a worldwide movement of people campaigning for human rights. It acts independently and impartially to promote respect for internationally recognized human rights standards.

Historically, the focus of AI's campaigning has been: to free all prisoners of conscience (a term coined by Peter Benenson); to ensure a prompt and fair trial for all political prisoners; to abolish the death penalty, torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading punishments; to end extrajudicial executions and 'disappearances'; to fight impunity by working to ensure perpetrators of such abuses are brought to justice. AI is independent of any government or political ideology, and neither supports nor opposes the views of the victim it seeks to protect.

AI has over 3m. members, subscribers and regular donors in more than 150 countries. Major policy decisions are taken by an International Council comprising representatives from all national sections. AI's national sections, members and supporters are primarily responsible for funding the movement. In 2012 the Amnesty International movement's total income was £225,340,000.

Every year AI produces a global report detailing human rights violations in all regions of the world.

International Secretariat: Peter Benenson House, 1 Easton St., London WC1X 0DW, UK.

Website: <http://www.amnesty.org>

Secretary-General: Salil Shetty (India).

Further Reading

Power, Jonathan, *Like Water on Stone: The Story of Amnesty International*. 2001

Bank for International Settlements (BIS)

Origin. Founded on 17 May 1930, the Bank for International Settlements is the world's oldest international financial organization.

Activities. The BIS fosters international monetary and financial co-operation and serves as a bank for central banks. It acts as a forum to promote discussion and policy analysis among central banks and within the international financial community, a centre for economic and monetary research and an agent or trustee in connection with international financial operations.

As its customers are central banks and international organizations, the BIS does not accept deposits from, or provide financial services to, private individuals or corporate entities.

The head office is in Basle, Switzerland, and there are representative offices in Hong Kong and Mexico City.

Representative Office for Asia and the Pacific: 78th Floor, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance St., Central, Hong Kong SAR, People's Republic of China.

Representative Office for the Americas: Torre Chapultepec, Rubén Darío 281, Col. Bosque de Chapultepec, 11580 México, D. F., Mexico.

Headquarters: Centralbahnplatz 2, CH-4051 Basle, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.bis.org>

Email: email@bis.org

Chairman of the Board of Directors: Jens Weidmann (Germany).

Further Reading

Yago, Kazuhiko, *The Financial History of the Bank for International Settlements*. 2012

Commonwealth

The Commonwealth is a free association of sovereign independent states. It numbered 53 members in Feb. 2016. With a membership of over 2bn. people, it represents around 30% of the world's population. There is no charter, treaty or constitution; the association is expressed in co-operation, consultation and mutual assistance for which the Commonwealth Secretariat is the central co-ordinating body.

Origin. The Commonwealth was first defined by the Imperial Conference of 1926 as a group of 'autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or external affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. The basis of the association changed from one owing allegiance to a common Crown, and the modern Commonwealth was born in 1949 when the member countries accepted India's intention of becoming a republic at the same time as continuing 'her full membership of the Commonwealth of Nations and her acceptance of the King as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth'. In Feb. 2016 the Commonwealth consisted of 32 republics and 21 monarchies, of which 16 are Queen's realms. All acknowledge the Queen symbolically as Head of the Commonwealth. The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'.

A number of territories, formerly under British jurisdiction or mandate, did not join the Commonwealth: Egypt, Iraq, Transjordan, Myanmar (then Burma), Palestine, Sudan, British Somaliland and Aden. Six countries, Ireland in 1948, South Africa in 1961, Pakistan in 1972, Fiji in 1987, Zimbabwe in 2003 and the Gambia in 2013 have left the Commonwealth. Pakistan was readmitted to the Commonwealth in 1989, South Africa in 1994, Fiji in 1997. Nigeria was fully suspended in 1995 for violation of human rights but was fully reinstated on 29 May 1999. Pakistan was suspended from the Commonwealth's councils following a coup in Oct. 1999 but was readmitted in May 2004. It was again suspended in Nov. 2007 after President Musharraf declared emergency rule but was readmitted in May 2008. Fiji was suspended from the Commonwealth's councils in June 2000 following a coup there but was readmitted in Dec. 2001 following the restoration of democracy. They were again suspended from the councils following the coup of Dec. 2006 and fully suspended from membership in Sept. 2009, before being readmitted in Sept. 2014 following the first parliamentary elections in more than eight years. Zimbabwe was suspended from the Commonwealth's councils for a year on 19 March 2002 for a 'high level of politically motivated violence' during the vote that saw President Robert Mugabe re-elected. In March 2003 it was suspended for a further nine months. The suspension was extended at the Abuja meeting in Dec. 2003. Mugabe responded by withdrawing Zimbabwe from the Commonwealth. Mozambique, admitted in Nov. 1995, was the first member state not to have been a member of the former British Commonwealth or Empire.

Member States of the Commonwealth

The 53 member states, with year of admission:

	Year of admission		Year of admission
Antigua and Barbuda	1981	India	1947
Australia ¹	1931	Jamaica	1962
Bahamas	1973	Kenya	1963
Bangladesh	1972	Kiribati	1979
Barbados	1966	Lesotho	1966
Belize	1981	Malawi	1964
Botswana	1966	Malaysia	1957
Brunei ²	1984	Maldives	1982
Cameroon	1995	Malta	1964
Canada ¹	1931	Mauritius	1968
Cyprus	1961	Mozambique	1995
Dominica	1978	Namibia	1990
Fiji ³	1997	Nauru ⁴	1968
Ghana	1957	New Zealand ¹	1931
Grenada	1974	Nigeria ⁵	1960
Guyana	1966	Pakistan ⁶	1989

	Year of admission		Year of admission
Papua New Guinea	1975	South Africa ⁷	1994
Rwanda	2009	Sri Lanka	1948
St Kitts and Nevis	1983	Swaziland	1968
St Lucia	1979	Tanzania	1961
St Vincent and the Grenadines	1979	Tonga ²	1970
Samoa	1970	Trinidad and Tobago	1962
Seychelles	1976	Tuvalu	1978
Sierra Leone	1961	Uganda	1982
Singapore	1965	United Kingdom	1931
Solomon Islands	1978	Vanuatu	1980
		Zambia	1964

¹Independence given legal effect by the Statute of Westminster 1931.
²Brunei and Tonga had been sovereign states in treaty relationship with Britain. ³Fiji left in 1987 but rejoined in 1997. Fiji was suspended in 2009 but readmitted as a full member in 2014.
⁴Nauru joined as a special member on independence in 1968. It became a full member in 1999 but its status was changed back to that of a special member in 2006. ⁵Nigeria was suspended in 1995 but readmitted as a full member in 1999. ⁶Left 1972, rejoined 1989.
⁷Left 1961, rejoined 1994.

Aims and Conditions of Membership. Membership involves acceptance of certain core principles, as set out in the Harare Declaration of 1991, and is subject to the approval of other member states. The Harare Declaration charted a course to take the Commonwealth into the 21st century affirming members' continued commitment to the Singapore Declaration of 1971, by which members committed themselves to the pursuit of world peace and support of the UN.

The core principles defined by the Harare Declaration are: political democracy, human rights, good governance and the rule of law, and the protection of the environment through sustainable development. Commitment to these principles was made binding as a condition of membership at the 1993 Heads of Government meeting in Cyprus.

The Millbrook Action Programme of 1995 aims to support countries in implementing the Harare Declaration, providing assistance in constitutional and judicial matters, running elections, training and technical advice. Violations of the Harare Declaration will provoke a series of measures by the Commonwealth Secretariat, including: expression of disapproval, encouragement of bilateral actions by member states, appointment of fact-finders and mediators, stipulation of a period for the restoration of democracy, exclusion from ministerial meetings, suspension of all participation and aid and finally punitive measures including trade sanctions. A nine-member *Commonwealth Ministerial Action Group on the Harare Declaration (CMAG)* may be convened by the Secretary-General as and when necessary to deal with violations. The Group held its first meeting in Dec. 1995. Its terms of reference are as set out in the Millbrook Action Programme.

The *Commonwealth Parliamentary Association* was founded in 1911. As defined by its constitution, its objectives are to 'promote knowledge of the constitutional, legislative, economic, social and cultural aspects of parliamentary democracy'. Its principal governing body is the General Assembly, which meets annually during the Commonwealth Parliamentary Conference and is composed of members attending that Conference as delegates. The Association elects a 35-member Executive Committee, which controls and manages the activities and business of the Association.

Commonwealth Secretariat. The Commonwealth Secretariat is an international body at the service of all 53 member countries. It provides the central organization for joint consultation and co-operation in many fields. It was established in 1965 by Commonwealth Heads of Government as a 'visible symbol of the

spirit of co-operation which animates the Commonwealth', and has observer status at the UN General Assembly.

The Secretariat disseminates information on matters of common concern, organizes and services meetings and conferences, coordinates many Commonwealth activities, and provides expert technical assistance for economic and social development through the multilateral Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation. The Secretariat is organized in divisions and sections which correspond to its main areas of operation: political affairs, economic affairs, human rights, gender affairs, youth affairs, education, information, law, health and a range of technical assistance and advisory services.

Commonwealth Heads of Government Meetings (CHOGMs). Outside the UN, the CHOGM remains the largest inter-governmental conference in the world. Meetings are held every two years. The 2002 CHOGM in Coolom, Australia, scheduled for Oct. 2001 but postponed following the attacks on the United States of 11 Sept. 2001, was dominated by the Zimbabwe issue, as was the meeting held in Abuja, Nigeria in Dec. 2003. The last meeting was held in Nov. 2015 in Malta. The next CHOGM is scheduled to be held in the United Kingdom in 2018. A host of Commonwealth organizations and agencies are dedicated to enhancing inter-Commonwealth relations and the development of the potential of Commonwealth citizens. They are listed in the *Commonwealth Yearbook*, which is published by the Secretariat.

Commonwealth Day is celebrated on the second Monday in March each year. The theme for 2016 was 'An Inclusive Commonwealth'.

Overseas Territories and Associated States. There are 14 United Kingdom overseas territories (see pages 1284–1300), seven Australian external territories (see pages 155–8), two New Zealand dependent territories and two New Zealand associated states (see pages 897–8). A dependent territory is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British, Australian or New Zealand Crown.

United Kingdom Overseas Territories administered through the Foreign and Commonwealth Office comprise, in the Indian Ocean: British Indian Ocean Territory; in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar, the Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and Dhekelia in Cyprus; in the Atlantic Ocean: Bermuda, Falkland Islands, South Georgia and South Sandwich Islands, British Antarctic Territory, St Helena and Dependencies (Ascension and Tristan da Cunha); in the Caribbean: Montserrat, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Anguilla; in the Western Pacific: Pitcairn Group of Islands.

The Australian external territories are: Ashmore and Cartier Islands, Australian Antarctic Territory, Christmas Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Coral Sea Islands, Heard and McDonald Islands, and Norfolk Island. The New Zealand external territories are: Tokelau Islands and the Ross Dependency. The New Zealand associated states are: Cook Islands and Niue.

Headquarters: Marlborough House, Pall Mall, London SW1Y 5HX, UK.

Website: <http://www.thecommonwealth.org>

Email: info@commonwealth.int

Secretary-General: Baroness Scotland of Asthal (UK/Dominica).

Selected publications. Commonwealth Yearbook.—The Commonwealth at the Summit: Communiqués of Commonwealth Heads of Government Meetings. 1997. For a full list of Commonwealth publications, visit the website: <http://www.commonwealthofnations.org/publications>.

Further Reading

The Cambridge History of the British Empire. 8 vols. 1929 ff.

Chan, S., *Twelve Years of Commonwealth Diplomatic History: Summit Meetings, 1979–1991.* 1992

Judd, D. and Slinn, P., *The Evolution of the Modern Commonwealth.* 1982

Madden, F. and Fieldhouse, D. (eds.) *Selected Documents on the Constitutional History of the British Empire and Commonwealth.* 1994
 Mayall, James, (ed.) *The Contemporary Commonwealth.* 2009
 McIntyre, W. D., *The Significance of the Commonwealth, 1965–90.* 1991
 Moore, R. J., *Making the New Commonwealth.* 1987

Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS)

The Commonwealth of Independent States, founded on 8 Dec. 1991 in Belarus, is a community of independent states that proclaimed itself the successor to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) in some aspects of international law and affairs. When negotiations on its founding began in 1990, it sought to embrace all the 15 constituent republics of the USSR at that date. The founding members—Russia, Belarus and Ukraine—were subsequently joined by Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan. However, Turkmenistan withdrew as a permanent member in 2005 to become an associate member and Georgia withdrew altogether in 2009.

Member states are committed to recognizing the independence and sovereignty of other members, to respecting human rights including those of national minorities and to observing existing boundaries. Members agreed that Russia should take up the seat at the United Nations formerly occupied by the USSR. In March 1994 the CIS was accorded observer status at the UN. Ukraine's continued involvement with the CIS (as a participating state rather than as a full member) has been thrown into doubt after Russia's annexation of Crimea in March 2014, with some politicians calling for a complete withdrawal.

The principal organs of the CIS, according to the agreement concluded in Alma-Ata on 21 Dec. 1991, are the Council of Heads of States and the Council of Heads of Government. There is also a Council of Defence Ministers, established in Feb. 1992, and a Council of Foreign Ministers (Dec. 1993). The Secretariat is the standing working organ.

Headquarters: 220030 Minsk, Kirova 17, Belarus.

Website (Russian only): <http://www.cis.minsk.by>

Executive Secretary: Sergei Lebedev (Russia).

Further Reading

Brzezinski, Z. and Sullivan, P. (eds.) *Russia and the Commonwealth of Independent States: Documents, Data and Analysis.* 1996

Eurasian Economic Union (EEU)

The EEU came into being on 1 Jan. 2015 as the successor organization to the Eurasian Economic Community (EurAsEC, founded in 2000). It was established by treaty in May 2014 and provides for the free movement of goods, services, capital and labour across member states.

Membership. As of Feb. 2016 there were five member states: Armenia, Belarus, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan and Russia.

Organization. The Supreme Council is the highest authority, consisting of the heads of state of the members. There is also an Intergovernmental Council, made up of the heads of government. The Eurasian Economic Commission serves as the permanent regulatory body, charged with supporting the operation and development of the Union and drafting proposals for economic

integration. The Court of the EEU seeks to ensure the uniform application of all relevant treaties.

Eurasian Economic Commission Headquarters: 2 Letnikovskaya St., Bldg 1/2, Moscow 115114, Russia.

Website: <http://www.eaeunion.org>

Chairman of the Board of the Eurasian Economic Commission: Viktor Khristenko (Russia).

International Air Transport Association (IATA)

Founded in 1945 for inter-airline co-operation in promoting safe, reliable, secure and economical air services, IATA has approximately 250 members from 115 nations worldwide. IATA is the successor to the International Air Traffic Association, founded in The Hague in 1919, the year of the world's first international scheduled services.

Main offices: IATA Centre, Route de l'Aéroport 33, PO Box 416, CH-1215 Geneva, Switzerland. 800 Place Victoria, PO Box 113, Montreal, Quebec, Canada H4Z 1M1. 111 Somerset Road, #14-05 Somerset Wing, Singapore 238164.

Website: <http://www.iata.org>

Director-General: Tony Tyler (UK).

International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC)

The International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) is a Swiss-based impartial, neutral and independent organization ensuring humanitarian protection and assistance for victims of war and other situations of violence.

Established in 1863, the ICRC is a founding member of the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement and of international humanitarian law, notably the Geneva Conventions.

The ICRC is mandated by the international community to be the guardian and promoter of international humanitarian law. It has a permanent mandate under international law to take impartial action for prisoners, the wounded and sick, and civilians affected by conflict.

The ICRC aims to ensure that civilians not taking part in hostilities are spared and protected; to visit prisoners of war and security detainees and ensure that they are treated humanely and according to recognized international standards that forbid torture and other forms of abuse; to transmit messages to and reunite family members separated by armed conflict; to help find missing persons; to offer or facilitate access to basic health care facilities; to provide food, safe drinking water, sanitation and shelter in emergencies; to promote respect for, monitor compliance with and contribute to the development of international humanitarian law; to help reduce the impact of mines and explosive remnants of war on people; and to support national Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies to prepare for and respond to armed conflict and situations of violence.

The ICRC is a global presence with offices in over 80 countries and some 12,000 staff worldwide. Its HQ is in Geneva, Switzerland.

Headquarters: 19 avenue de la Paix, CH-1202 Geneva, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.icrc.org>

President: Peter Maurer (Switzerland).

Further Reading

Forsythe, David P., *The Humanitarians: The International Committee of the Red Cross*. 2005

Forsythe, David P. and Rieffer-Flanagan, Barbara Ann J., *The International Committee of the Red Cross: A Neutral Humanitarian Actor*. 2007

Moorehead, Caroline, *Dunant's Dream: War, Switzerland and the History of the Red Cross*. 1998

International Criminal Court (ICC)

Origin. As far back as 1946 an international congress called for the adoption of an international criminal code prohibiting crimes against humanity and the prompt establishment of an international criminal court, but for more than 40 years little progress was made. In 1989 the end of the Cold War brought a dramatic increase in the number of UN peacekeeping operations and a world where the idea of establishing an International Criminal Court became more viable. The United Nations Conference of Plenipotentiaries on the Establishment of an International Criminal Court took place from 15 June–17 July 1998 in Rome, Italy.

Aims and Activities. The International Criminal Court is a permanent court for trying individuals who have been accused of committing genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity, and is thus a successor to the *ad hoc* tribunals set up by the UN Security Council to try those responsible for atrocities in the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda. Ratification by 60 countries was required to bring the statute into effect. The court began operations on 1 July 2002 with 139 signatories and after ratification by 76 countries. By Feb. 2016 the number of ratifications had increased to 123. Its first trial, with Thomas Lubanga facing war crimes charges for his role in the Democratic Republic of the Congo's civil war, opened on 26 Jan. 2009 and was not concluded until 14 March 2012. Lubanga was found guilty of conscripting and enlisting children under the age of 15 and using them to participate in hostilities.

Judges. The International Criminal Court's first 18 judges were elected in Feb. 2003, with six serving for three years, six for six years and six for nine years. Every three years six new judges are elected. At present the 18 judges, with the year in which their term of office is scheduled to end, are: Joyce Aluoch (Kenya, 2018); Chung Chang-ho (South Korea, 2024); Chile Eboe-Osuji (Nigeria, 2021); Silvia Fernández de Gurmendi (Argentina, 2018); Robert Fremr (Czech Republic, 2021); Geoffrey A. Henderson (Trinidad and Tobago, 2021); Olga Venecia Herrera Carbuccion (Dominican Republic, 2021); Piotr Hofmański (Poland, 2024); Péter Kovács (Hungary, 2024); Antoine Kesia-Mbe Mindua (Democratic Republic of the Congo, 2024); Sanji Mmasenono Monageng (Botswana, 2018); Howard Morrison (United Kingdom, 2021); Kuniko Ozaki (Japan, 2018); Raul Pangalangan (Philippines, 2021); Marc Pierre Perrin de Brichambaut (France, 2024); Bertram Schmitt (Germany, 2024); Cuno Tarfusser (Italy, 2018); Christine Van Den Wyngaert (Belgium, 2018).

Prosecutor. Fatou Bensouda (Gambia) was unanimously elected the second prosecutor of the Court on 12 Dec. 2011 and succeeded Luis Moreno-Ocampo (Argentina) on 16 June 2012.

Headquarters: Oude Waalsdorperweg 10, 2597 AK The Hague, Netherlands.

Website: <http://www.icc-cpi.int>

President: Silvia Fernández de Gurmendi (Argentina).

Further Reading

- Baker, Michael N. (ed.) *International Criminal Court: Developments and U.S. Policy*. 2012
- Macedo, Stephen, (ed.) *Universal Jurisdiction: National Courts and the Prosecution of Serious Crimes Under International Law*. 2003
- Mendes, Errol, *Peace and Justice at the International Criminal Court: A Court of Last Resort*. 2010
- Reydam, Luc, *Universal Jurisdiction: International and Municipal Perspectives*. 2003
- Schabas, William A., *An Introduction to the International Criminal Court*. 4th ed. 2011
- Struett, Michael J., *The Politics of Constructing the International Criminal Court: NGOs, Discourse, and Agency*. 2008

International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance (IDEA)

Created in 1995, International IDEA is an intergovernmental organization that supports sustainable democratic change through providing comparative knowledge, assisting in democratic reform, and influencing policies and politics. International IDEA focuses on the ability of democratic institutions to deliver a political system marked by public participation and inclusion, representative and accountable government, responsiveness to citizens' needs and aspirations, and the rule of law and equal rights for all citizens.

Aims and Activities. International IDEA undertakes work through three activity areas: providing comparative knowledge derived from practical experience on democracy-building processes—elections and referendums, constitutions, political parties, women's political empowerment and democracy self-assessments—from diverse contexts around the world; assisting political actors in reforming democratic institutions and processes, and engaging in political processes when invited to do so; influencing democracy-building policies and assistance to political actors.

Membership. International IDEA had 28 full member states and one observer state in Feb. 2016.

Organization. International IDEA has regional operations in Latin America, Africa, the Middle East, Asia and the Pacific, and has a staff of over 70 worldwide.

Headquarters: Strömsborg, 103 34 Stockholm, Sweden.
Website: <http://www.idea.int>
Secretary-General: Yves Leterme (Belgium).

International Mobile Satellite Organization (IMSO)

Founded in 1979 as the International Maritime Satellite Organization (Inmarsat) to establish a satellite system to improve maritime communications for distress and safety and commercial applications. Its competence was subsequently expanded to include aeronautical and land mobile communications. Privatization, which was completed in April 1999, transferred the business to a newly created company and the Organization remains as a regulator to ensure that the company fulfils its public services obligations. The company has taken the Inmarsat name and the Organization uses the acronym IMSO. In Feb. 2016 the Organization had 101 member parties.

Organization. The Assembly of all Parties to the Convention meets every two years.

Headquarters: 99 City Road, London EC1Y 1AX, UK.
IMSO Website: <http://www.imso.org>
Email: info@imso.org
Inmarsat Website: <http://www.inmarsat.com>
Director General, IMSO: Capt. Moin Ahmed (Bangladesh).
Chief Executive, Inmarsat Ltd: Rupert Pearce (United Kingdom).

International Olympic Committee (IOC)

Founded in 1894 by French educator Baron Pierre de Coubertin, the International Olympic Committee is an international non-governmental, non-profit organization whose members act as the IOC's representatives in their respective countries, not as delegates of their countries within the IOC. The Committee's main responsibility is to supervise the organization of the summer and winter Olympic Games. It owns all rights to the Olympic symbols, flag, motto, anthem and Olympic Games.

Aims. 'To contribute to building a peaceful and better world by educating youth through sport, practised without discrimination of any kind and in the Olympic Spirit, which requires mutual understanding with a spirit of friendship, solidarity and fair play.'

Finances. The IOC receives no public funding. Its only source of funding is from private sectors, with the substantial part of these revenues coming from television broadcasters and sponsors.

Address: Château de Vidy, Case Postale 356,
 CH-1007 Lausanne, Switzerland.
Website: <http://www.olympic.org>
President: Thomas Bach (Germany).

International Organisation of La Francophonie

The International Organisation of La Francophonie represents 80 countries and provinces/regions (including 23 with observer status) using French as an official language. It estimates that there are 220m. French speakers worldwide. Objectives include the promotion of peace, democracy, and economic and social development, through political and technical co-operation. The Secretary-General is based in Paris.

Members. Albania, Andorra, Armenia, Belgium, Benin, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, Canada–New Brunswick, Canada–Quebec, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Dominica, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, France, French Community of Belgium, Gabon, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Laos, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Moldova, Monaco, Morocco, Niger, Romania, Rwanda, St Lucia, São Tomé e Príncipe, Senegal, Seychelles, Switzerland, Togo, Tunisia, Vanuatu, Vietnam. *Associate Members.* Cyprus, Ghana, Qatar. *Observers.* Austria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Costa Rica, Croatia, Czech Republic, Dominican Republic, Estonia, Georgia, Hungary, Kosovo, Latvia, Lithuania, Mexico,

Montenegro, Mozambique, Poland, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Thailand (suspended 2014), Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, Uruguay.

Headquarters: 19–21 avenue Bosquet, 75007 Paris, France.

Website (limited English): <http://www.francophonie.org>

Secretary-General: Michaëlle Jean (Haiti).

International Organization for Migration (IOM)

Established in 1951, the International Organization for Migration (IOM) is the principal intergovernmental organization in the field of migration.

Members (162 as of Feb. 2016). Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Angola, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahamas, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Belize, Benin, Bolivia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Comoros, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Congo, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Haiti, Holy See, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kiribati, South Korea, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Micronesia, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nauru, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Rwanda, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Samoa, São Tomé e Príncipe, Senegal, Serbia, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Slovenia, Somalia, South Africa, South Sudan, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Suriname, Swaziland, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, United Republic of Tanzania, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, Ukraine, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vanuatu, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe. A further nine countries have observer status.

Activities. IOM works to help ensure the orderly and humane management of migration, to promote international co-operation on migration issues, to assist in the search for practical solutions to migration problems and to provide humanitarian assistance to migrants in need, be they refugees, displaced persons or other uprooted people. The IOM Constitution gives explicit recognition to the link between migration and economic, social and cultural development, as well as to the right of freedom of movement of persons. IOM's programme budget for 2012 exceeded US\$1.2bn., funding over 2,300 active programmes and more than 7,800 staff members serving in over 470 field offices in more than 100 countries.

Official languages: English, French and Spanish.

Headquarters: Route des Morillons 17, POB 71, CH-1211 Geneva 19, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.iom.int>

Director-General: William Lacy Swing (USA).

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

Established in 1947, the International Organization for Standardization is a non-governmental federation of national standards bodies from 161 countries worldwide, one from each country. ISO's work results in international agreements which are published as International Standards. The first ISO standard was published in 1951 with the title 'Standard reference temperature for industrial length measurement'.

Some 19,500 ISO International Standards are available on subjects in such diverse fields as information technology, textiles, packaging, distribution of goods, energy production and utilization, building, banking and financial services. ISO standardization activities include the widely recognized ISO 9000 family of quality management system and standards and the ISO 14000 series of environmental management system standards. Standardization programmes are now being developed in completely new fields, such as food safety, security, social responsibility and the service sector.

Mission. To promote the development of standardization and related activities in the world with a view to facilitating the international exchange of goods and services, and to developing co-operation in the spheres of intellectual, scientific, technological and economic activity.

Headquarters: 8 Chemin de Blandonnet, CP 401, CH-1214 Vernier, Geneva, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.iso.org>

Secretary-General (acting): Kevin McKinley (Canada).

International Road Federation (IRF)

The IRF is a non-profit, non-political service organization whose purpose is to encourage better road and transportation systems worldwide and to help apply technology and management practices to give maximum economic and social returns from national road investments.

Founded following the Second World War, over the years the IRF has led major global road infrastructure developments, including achieving 1,000 km of new roads in Mexico in the 1950s, and promoting the Pan-American Highway linking North and South America. The IRF works together with members and associates in 118 countries, promoting social and economic benefits that flow from well planned and environmentally sound road transport networks. It publishes *World Road Statistics*, covering over 200 countries and territories.

Headquarters: Madison Place, 500 Montgomery St., Fifth Floor, Alexandria, Virginia 22314, USA.

Website: <http://irfnews.org>

Chairman: Abdullah A. Al-Mogbel (Saudi Arabia).

International Seabed Authority (ISA)

The ISA is an autonomous international organization established under the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) of 1982 and the 1994 Agreement relating to the implementation of Part XI of the UNCLOS. It came into existence on 16 Nov. 1994 and became fully operational in June 1996.

The administrative expenses are met from assessed contributions from its members. Membership numbered 167 in Feb. 2016; the budget for the biennium 2015–16 was US\$15,743,143.

The UNCLOS covers almost all ocean space and its uses: navigation and overflight, resource exploration and exploitation, conservation and pollution, fishing and shipping. It entitles coastal states and inhabitable islands to proclaim a 12-mile territorial sea, a contiguous zone, a 200-mile exclusive economic zone and an extended continental shelf (in some cases). Its 320 Articles and nine Annexes constitute a guide for behaviour by states in the world's oceans, defining maritime zones, laying down rules for drawing sea boundaries, assigning legal rights, duties and responsibilities to States, and providing machinery for the settlement of disputes.

Organization. The Assembly, consisting of representatives from all member states, is the supreme organ. The 36-member Council, elected by the Assembly, includes the four largest importers or consumers of seabed minerals, four largest investors in seabed minerals, four major exporters of the same, six developing countries representing special interests and 18 members from all the geographical regions. The Council is the executive organ of the Authority. There are also two subsidiary bodies: the Legal and Technical Commission (currently 24 experts) and the Finance Committee (currently 15 experts). The Secretariat serves all the bodies of the Authority and under the 1994 Agreement is performing functions of the Enterprise (until such time as it starts to operate independently of the Secretariat). The Enterprise is the organ through which the ISA carries out deep seabed activities directly or through joint ventures.

Activities. In July 2000 the ISA adopted the Regulations for Prospecting and Exploration for Polymetallic Nodules in the Area. Pursuant thereto, it signed exploration contracts with eight contractors who have submitted plans of work for deep seabed exploration. These are: Institut Français de Recherche pour l'Exploitation de la Mer (IFREMER) and Association Française pour l'Etude de la Recherche des Nodules (AFERNOD), France; Deep Ocean Resources Development Co. Ltd (DORD), Japan; State Enterprise Yuzhmorgeologiya, Russian Federation; China Ocean Minerals Research and Development Association (COMRA); Interoceanmetal Joint Organization (IOM), a consortium sponsored by Bulgaria, Cuba, Czech Republic, Poland, Russia and Slovakia; the government of the Republic of Korea; the Republic of India; and the Federal Institute for Geosciences and Natural Resources, Germany.

Workshops are held on a range of topics, normally once a year. In the past these have included: environmental management needs for exploration and exploitation of deep seabed minerals; a standardized system of data interpretation; and prospects for international collaboration in marine environmental research.

Headquarters: 14–20 Port Royal St., Kingston, Jamaica.

Website: <http://www.isa.org.jm>

Secretary-General: Nii Allotey Odunton (Ghana).

Publications. *Handbook 2013.—Selected Decisions and Documents from the Authority's Sessions.—various others.*

International Telecommunications Satellite Organization (ITSO)

Founded in 1964 as Intelsat, the organization was the world's first commercial communications satellite operator. Today, with capacity on a fleet of geostationary satellites and expanding terrestrial network assets, Intelsat continues to provide

connectivity for telephony, corporate network, broadcast and internet services.

Organization. In 2001 the member states of the organization implemented restructuring by transferring certain assets to Intelsat Ltd, a new commercial company under the supervision of the International Telecommunications Satellite Organization, now known as ITSO. In 2009 Intelsat Ltd moved its corporate headquarters to Luxembourg and became Intelsat S.A. ITSO's mission is to ensure that Intelsat provides public telecommunications services, including voice, data and video, on a global and non-discriminatory basis. The governing body of ITSO is the Assembly of Parties, which normally meets every other year. The Executive Organ is headed by the Director-General and is responsible to the Assembly of Parties. The Director-General supervises and monitors Intelsat's provision of public telecommunications services. There were 149 member countries in Feb. 2016.

Headquarters: 4400 Jenifer St., NW, Suite 332, Washington, D.C., 20015, USA.

Website: <http://www.itso.int>

Director-General: José Manuel Toscano (Portugal).

International Trade Union Confederation (ITUC)

Origin. Founded in Nov. 2006, the ITUC was formed through a unification process that included the merger of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU) and the World Confederation of Labour (WCL) with the addition of several national centres that had not been affiliated with either organization. The WCL was established in 1920 as the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions, but went briefly out of existence in 1940 owing to the suppression of affiliated unions by the Nazi and Fascist regimes. It reconstituted in 1945 and became the WCL in 1968. The founding congress of the ICFTU took place in London in Dec. 1949 following the withdrawal of some Western trade unions from the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU), which was founded in 1945 but had come under Communist control.

In Feb. 2016 the ITUC represented 180m. members of 333 affiliates in 162 countries and territories.

Aims. The ITUC aims to defend and promote the rights of workers, particularly the right to trade union organization and collective bargaining; to combat discrimination at work and in society; to ensure that social concerns are put at the centre of global economic, trade and finance policies; to support young people's rights at work; and to promote the involvement of women in trade unions. Its main campaigns are: Qatar 2022: Re-Run the Vote; World Day for Decent Work; Get Organised!; Count Us In!; Domestic Workers—12+12; and Post-2015 Development Framework.

Organization. The Congress meets every four years to set policies and to elect the General Secretary and the General Council, composed of 70 members, which is the main decision-making body between congresses. The President and Deputy Presidents are appointed by the General Council. The Founding Congress was held in Vienna in Nov. 2006. Its second Congress was held in 2010 in Vancouver and its third in Berlin in 2014.

The ITUC has regional organizations for Africa, the Americas, Asia-Pacific and Europe. It has offices that deal with the International Labour Organization (Geneva), and the United Nations, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund

(Washington, D.C.). There are also offices in Amman, Hong Kong, Moscow, Sarajevo and Vilnius.

The ITUC is a member of the Council of Global Unions, which was created in 2006 as a tool for structured co-operation and co-ordination.

Headquarters: Bd du Roi Albert II, N°5, bte 1, B-1210 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.ituc-csi.org>

General Secretary: Sharan Burrow (Australia).

President: João Antonio Felício (Brazil).

International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea (ITLOS)

The International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea (ITLOS), founded in Oct. 1996 and based in Hamburg, adjudicates on disputes relating to the interpretation and application of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. The Convention gives the Tribunal jurisdiction to resolve a variety of international law of the sea disputes such as the delimitation of maritime zones, fisheries, navigation and the protection of the marine environment. Its Seabed Disputes Chamber has compulsory jurisdiction to resolve disputes amongst States, the International Seabed Authority, companies and private individuals, arising out of the exploitation of the deep seabed. The Tribunal also has compulsory jurisdiction in certain instances to protect the rights of parties to a dispute or to prevent serious harm to the marine environment, and over the prompt release of arrested vessels and their crews upon the deposit of a security. The Tribunal is composed of 21 judges, elected by signatories from five world regional blocs: five each from Africa and Asia; four from Western Europe and other States; four from Latin America and the Caribbean; and three from Eastern Europe. The judges serve a term of nine years, with one third of the judges' terms expiring every three years.

Headquarters: Am Internationalen Seegerichtshof 1, 22609 Hamburg, Germany.

Website: <http://www.itlos.org>

Registrar: Philippe Gautier (Belgium).

International Union Against Cancer (UICC)

Founded in 1933, the UICC is an international non-governmental association of 775 member organizations in 156 countries.

Objectives. The UICC is the only non-governmental organization dedicated exclusively to the global control of cancer. Its objectives are to advance scientific and medical knowledge in research, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of cancer, and to promote all other aspects of the campaign against cancer throughout the world. Particular emphasis is placed on professional and public education.

Membership. The UICC is made up of voluntary cancer leagues, patient organizations, associations and societies as well as cancer research and treatment centres and, in some countries, ministries of health.

Activities. The UICC creates and carries out programmes around the world in collaboration with several hundred volunteer

experts, most of whom are professionally active in UICC member organizations. It promotes co-operation between cancer organizations, researchers, scientists, health professionals and cancer experts, with a focus in four key areas: building and enhancing cancer control capacity, tobacco control, population-based cancer prevention and control, and transfer of cancer knowledge and dissemination. The next UICC World Cancer Congress is scheduled to take place in Paris in Oct.–Nov. 2016.

Address: 62 route de Frontenex, CH-1207 Geneva, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.uicc.org>

President: Tezer Kutluk (Turkey).

Chief Executive Officer: Cary Adams (UK).

Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU)

Founded in 1889 by William Randal Cremer (UK) and Frédéric Passy (France), the Inter-Parliamentary Union was the first permanent forum for political multilateral negotiations. The Union is a centre for dialogue and parliamentary diplomacy among legislators representing every political system and all the main political leanings in the world. It was instrumental in setting up what is now the Permanent Court of Arbitration in The Hague.

Activities. The IPU fosters contacts, co-ordination and the exchange of experience among parliaments and parliamentarians of all countries; considers questions of international interest and concern, and expresses its views on such issues in order to bring about action by parliaments and parliamentarians; contributes to the defence and promotion of human rights—an essential factor of parliamentary democracy and development; contributes to better knowledge of the working and development of representative institutions and to the strengthening of representative democracy.

Membership. The IPU had 167 members and ten associate members in Feb. 2016.

Headquarters: Chemin du Pommier 5, C.P. 330,

CH-1218 Le Grand Saconnex, Geneva 19, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.ipu.org>

President: Saber Chowdhury (Bangladesh).

Secretary-General: Martin Chungong (Cameroon).

INTERPOL (International Criminal Police Organization)

Organization. INTERPOL was founded in 1923, disbanded in 1938 and reconstituted in 1946. The International Criminal Police Organization—INTERPOL was created to ensure and promote the widest possible mutual assistance between all criminal police authorities within the limits of the law existing in the different countries worldwide and the spirit of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and to establish and develop all institutions likely to contribute effectively to the prevention and suppression of ordinary law crimes.

Aims. INTERPOL provides a co-ordination centre (General Secretariat) for its 190 member countries. Its priority areas of activity concern criminal organizations, public safety and terrorism, drug-related crimes, financial crime and high-tech crime, trafficking in human beings and tracking fugitives

from justice. INTERPOL centralizes records and information on international offenders; it operates a worldwide communication network.

INTERPOL's General Assembly is held annually. The General Assembly is the body of supreme authority in the organization. It is composed of delegates appointed by the members of the organization.

The Executive Committee, which meets four times a year, supervises the execution of the decisions of the General Assembly. The Executive Committee is composed of the president of the organization, the three vice-presidents and nine delegates.

The General Secretariat is the centre for co-ordinating the fight against international crime. Its activities, undertaken in response to requests from the police services and judicial authorities in its member countries, focus on crime prevention and law enforcement.

As of Feb. 2016 INTERPOL's Sub-Regional Bureaus were located in Abidjan, Bangkok, Buenos Aires, Harare, Nairobi, San Salvador and Yaoundé.

Headquarters: 200 Quai Charles de Gaulle, 69006 Lyon, France.

Website: <http://www.interpol.int>

President: Mireille Ballestrazzi (France).

Further Reading

Martha, Rutsel Silvestre J., *The Legal Foundations of INTERPOL*. 2010

Médecins Sans Frontières/Doctors Without Borders (MSF)

Origin. Médecins Sans Frontières/Doctors Without Borders was founded in 1971 by a small group of doctors and journalists who believed that all people have a right to emergency relief.

Functions. MSF was one of the first non-governmental organizations to provide both urgently needed medical assistance and to publicly bear witness to the plight of the people it helps. Today MSF is an international medical humanitarian organization with 19 sections and several additional offices around the world. Every year MSF sends around 3,000 volunteer doctors, nurses, other medical professionals, logistical experts, water and sanitation engineers, and administrators to join approximately 25,000 locally hired staff to provide medical aid in over 60 countries. MSF was awarded the 1999 Nobel Peace Prize.

Headquarters: MSF International Office, Rue de Lausanne 78, CP 116, CH-1211 Geneva 21, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.msf.org>

Secretary-General: Jérôme Oberreit (France).

International Council President: Dr Joanne Liu (Canada).

Nobel Prizes

When the scientist, industrialist and inventor Alfred Nobel died in 1896, he made provision in his will for his fortune to be used for prizes in Physics, Chemistry, Physiology or Medicine, Literature and Peace. The Norwegian Nobel Committee awards the Nobel Peace Prize, and the Nobel Foundation in Stockholm (founded 1900; Mailing address: Box 5232, SE-10245, Stockholm, Sweden) awards the other four prizes plus the Sveriges Riksbank Prize in Economic Sciences in Memory of Alfred Nobel (often referred to as the Nobel Memorial Prize in Economic Sciences). The Prize Awarding Ceremony takes place on 10 Dec., the anniversary of Nobel's death. The last ten recipients of the Nobel Peace Prize, worth 8m. Sw. kr. in 2015 (unchanged since 2012, although down from 10m. Sw. kr. for the previous 11 years), are:

2006 – Muhammad Yunus and Grameen Bank of Bangladesh for their efforts to create economic and social development from below.

2007 – the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and Al Gore for their efforts to build up and disseminate greater knowledge about man-made climate change.

2008 – Martti Ahtisaari (Finland) for his important efforts, on several continents and over more than three decades, to resolve international conflicts.

2009 – Barack Obama (USA) for his extraordinary efforts to strengthen international diplomacy and co-operation between peoples.

2010 – Liu Xiaobo (China) for his long and non-violent struggle for fundamental human rights in China.

2011 – Ellen Johnson-Sirleaf (Liberia), Leymah Gbowee (Liberia) and Tawakkul Karman (Yemen) for their non-violent struggle for the safety of women and for women's rights to full participation in peace-building work.

2012 – the European Union (EU) for its contribution for over six decades to the advancement of peace and reconciliation, democracy and human rights.

2013 – the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) for its extensive work to eliminate chemical weapons.

Islamic Development Bank

The Agreement establishing the IDB (Banque islamique de développement) was adopted at the Second Islamic Finance Ministers' Conference held in Jeddah, Saudi Arabia in Aug. 1974. The Bank, which is open to all member countries of the Organization of the Islamic Conference, commenced operations in 1975. Its main objective is to foster economic development and social progress of member countries and Muslim communities individually as well as jointly in accordance with the principles of the Sharia. It is active in the promotion of trade and the flow of investments among member countries, and maintains a Special Assistance Fund for member countries suffering natural calamities. The Fund is also used to finance health and educational projects aimed at improving the socio-economic conditions of Muslim communities in non-member countries. A US\$1.5bn. IDB Infrastructure Fund was launched in 1998 to invest in projects such as power, telecommunications, transportation, energy, natural resources, petro-chemical and other infrastructure-related sectors in member countries.

Members (56 as of Feb. 2016). Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Benin, Brunei, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Chad, Comoros, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, Gabon, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Mozambique, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestine, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Suriname, Syria, Tajikistan, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, United Arab Emirates, Uzbekistan, Yemen.

Official language: Arabic. *Working languages:* English and French.

Headquarters: 8111 King Khalid St., Al Nuzlah Al Yamania District, Unit No. 1, Jeddah 22332-2444, Saudi Arabia.

Website: <http://www.isdb.org>

President: Ahmed Mohamed Ali Al-Madani (Saudi Arabia).

2014 – Kailash Satyarthi (India) and Malala Yousafzai (Pakistan) for their struggle against the suppression of children and young people and for the right of all children to education.

2015 – National Dialogue Quartet (Tunisia) for its decisive contribution to the building of a pluralistic democracy in Tunisia in the wake of the Jasmine Revolution of 2011.

Sveriges Riksbank Prize in Economic Sciences in Memory of Alfred Nobel

The Sveriges Riksbank Prize in Economic Sciences in Memory of Alfred Nobel was set up by the Swedish central bank in 1968. The last ten recipients of the prize, worth 8m. Sw. kr. in 2015 (unchanged since 2012, although down from 10m. Sw. kr. for the previous 11 years), are:

2006 – Edmund S. Phelps (USA) for his analysis of intertemporal tradeoffs in macroeconomic policy.

2007 – Leonid Hurwicz (USA), Eric S. Maskin (USA) and Roger B. Myerson (USA) for having laid the foundations of mechanism design theory.

2008 – Paul Krugman (USA) for his analysis of trade patterns and location of economic activity.

2009 – Elinor Ostrom (USA) for her analysis of economic governance, especially the commons, and Oliver E. Williamson (USA) for his analysis of economic governance, especially the boundaries of the firm.

2010 – Peter A. Diamond (USA), Dale T. Mortensen (USA) and Christopher A. Pissarides (Cyprus) for their analysis of markets with search frictions.

2011 – Thomas J. Sargent (USA) and Christopher A. Sims (USA) for their empirical research on cause and effect in macroeconomy.

2012 – Alvin E. Roth (USA) and Lloyd S. Shapley (USA) for the theory of stable allocations and the practice of market design.

2013 – Eugene Fama (USA), Lars Peter Hansen (USA) and Robert J. Shiller (USA) for their empirical analysis of asset prices.

2014 – Jean Tirole (France) for his analysis of market power and regulation.

2015 – Angus Deaton (UK) for his analysis of consumption, poverty and welfare.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)

Origin. On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA signed the North Atlantic Treaty, establishing the *North Atlantic Alliance*. In 1952 Greece and Turkey acceded to the Treaty; in 1955 the Federal Republic of Germany; in 1982 Spain; in 1999 the Czech Republic, Hungary and Poland; in 2004 Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia and Slovenia; and in 2009 Albania and Croatia, bringing the total to 28 member countries.

Functions. The Alliance was established as a defensive political and military alliance of independent countries in accordance with the terms of the UN Charter. Its fundamental role is to safeguard the freedom and security of its members by political and military means. It also encourages consultation and co-operation with non-NATO countries in a wide range of security-related areas to help prevent conflicts within and beyond the frontiers of its

member countries. NATO promotes democratic values and is committed to the peaceful resolution of disputes. If diplomatic efforts fail, it has the military capacity needed to undertake crisis-management operations alone or in co-operation with other countries and international organizations.

Reform and Transformation of the Alliance. Following the demise of the Warsaw Pact in 1991, and the improved relations with Russia, NATO established security dialogue and co-operation with the states of Central and Eastern Europe and those of the former USSR. These changes were reflected in the publication in 1991 of a new Strategic Concept for the Alliance outlining NATO's enduring purpose and nature, and its fundamental security tasks. Further changes in the security environment during the 1990s led to the development of the current Strategic Concept, published in 1999 to address new risks such as terrorism, ethnic conflict, human rights abuses, political instability, economic fragility, and the spread of nuclear, biological and chemical weapons and their means of delivery. A new Strategic Concept, which reflects new and emerging security threats, was published at a NATO summit meeting in Nov. 2010.

The Euro-Atlantic Partnership. In 1991 the North Atlantic Co-operation Council (NACC) was established as a forum for dialogue with former Warsaw Pact countries. The NACC was replaced in 1997 by the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council (EAPC), which brings together all 50 NATO and partner countries in the Euro-Atlantic area for dialogue and consultation on political and security-related issues. It provides the overall political framework for NATO's co-operation with partner countries and the bilateral relationships developed between NATO and individual partner countries under the Partnership for Peace (PfP) programme, which was launched in 1994.

Since its launch, the PfP programme has been adapted to expand and intensify political and military co-operation throughout Europe. Core objectives are: the facilitation of transparency in national defence planning and budgeting processes; democratic control of defence forces; members' maintenance of capability and readiness to contribute to operations under the authority of the UN; development of co-operative military relations with NATO (joint planning, training and exercises) in order to strengthen participants' ability to undertake missions in the fields of peacekeeping, search and rescue, and humanitarian operations; development, over the longer term, of forces better able to operate with those of NATO member forces. NATO will consult with any active partner which perceives a direct threat to its territorial integrity, political independence or security.

One of the most tangible aspects of co-operation between partner countries and NATO has been their individual participation in NATO-led peace-support operations. In Feb. 2016 NATO had 22 PfP partners: Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Finland, Georgia, Ireland, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Russia, Serbia, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Uzbekistan.

Country Relations. On 27 May 1997 in Paris, NATO and Russia signed the Founding Act on Mutual Relations, Co-operation and Security, committing themselves to build together a lasting peace in the Euro-Atlantic area, and establishing a new forum for consultation and co-operation called the NATO-Russia Permanent Joint Council. In May 2002 the Permanent Joint Council was replaced by a new NATO-Russia Council which brought together all NATO member countries and Russia in a forum in which they would work as equal partners, identifying and pursuing opportunities for joint action in areas of common concern. However, NATO's ties with Russia deteriorated during 2014 when Moscow sanctioned the annexation of Crimea following the ousting of Ukraine's pro-Russian president, Viktor Yanukovich, in Feb. of that year.

At the meeting in Sintra, Portugal in May 1997 a NATO-Ukraine Charter on a Distinctive Partnership was drawn up and signed in Madrid in July, establishing the NATO-Ukraine Commission (NUC). Dialogue and co-operation has become well-established with NATO and individual allies supporting Ukraine's ongoing reform efforts, particularly in the defence and security sectors.

NATO launched the Mediterranean Dialogue with six countries of the Mediterranean (Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Mauritania, Morocco and Tunisia) in 1995. In 1997 allied foreign ministers agreed to enhance the Dialogue. A new committee, the Mediterranean Co-operation Group, was established to take the Mediterranean Dialogue forward and Algeria joined in March 2000. Later, in 2004, NATO also launched the Istanbul Co-operation Initiative that aims to develop bilateral co-operation with countries in the broader Middle East. Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar and the United Arab Emirates have since joined the Initiative.

Relations with other international organizations. NATO is gradually developing a strategic partnership with the European Union. Efforts to strengthen the security and defence role of NATO's European allies were initially organized through the Western European Union (WEU) during the 1990s, when there was a growing realization of the need for European countries to further develop defence capabilities and to assume greater responsibility for their common security. In 2000 the crisis management responsibilities of the WEU were increasingly assumed by the EU. Institutionalized relations between NATO and the EU were launched in 2001. The political principles underlying the NATO-EU relationship were set out in the Dec. 2002 NATO-EU Declaration on ESDP (European Security and Defence Policy). These decisions paved the way for the two organizations to work out the modalities for the transfer of responsibilities to the EU for the NATO-led military operations in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia in 2003 and, from Dec. 2004, in Bosnia and Herzegovina.

NATO and the UN share a commitment to maintaining international peace and security and have been co-operating in this area since the early 1990s with consultations established between NATO and UN specialized bodies on a range of issues including crisis management, combating human trafficking, mine action and the fight against terrorism.

NATO and the OSCE work together to build security and promote stability in the Euro-Atlantic area, co-operating at both the political and the operational level in areas such as conflict prevention, crisis management and addressing new security threats.

Operations. One of the most significant aspects of NATO's transformation has been the decision to undertake peace-support and crisis-management operations in the Euro-Atlantic area and further afield.

In the wake of the disintegration of the former Yugoslavia, the Alliance has focused much of its attention on the Balkans. NATO first committed itself to peacekeeping in Bosnia and Herzegovina in Dec. 1995, through the NATO-led Implementation Force (IFOR), which was replaced by the Stabilization Force (SFOR) in 1996. Improvements in the security situation allowed NATO to hand over its operation to the EU in Dec. 2004.

Since 1999, following a 78-day air campaign against the Yugoslav regime to bring an end to the violent repression of ethnic Albanians, NATO has led a peacekeeping mission in Kosovo (the Kosovo Force, or KFOR). NATO also intervened in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia at the request of the government to help avoid a civil war in 2001, and maintained a small peacekeeping presence there until March 2003, when the operation was handed over to the EU.

Following the attacks on New York and Washington, D.C. on 11 Sept. 2001, NATO invoked article five of the Washington Treaty (the collective defence clause) for the first time in its history, declaring it considered the attack on the USA as an attack

against all members of the Alliance. It subsequently launched a series of initiatives aimed at curtailing terrorist activity. Operation *Active Endeavour* is a maritime operation led by NATO's naval forces to detect and deter terrorist activity in the Mediterranean. Operation *Eagle Assist* was one of the measures requested by the USA in the aftermath of the attacks in Sept. 2001. Aircraft from NATO's Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) patrolled American airspace from mid-Oct. 2001 to mid-May 2002.

In Aug. 2003 NATO took over responsibility for the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. Initially centred on the capital, Kabul, by Oct. 2006 it covered the entire country. Troop numbers peaked at 140,000 in 2011, but ISAF ceased combat operations at the end of 2014. On 1 Jan. 2015 the NATO-led Operation *Resolute Support* began to train, advise and assist the Afghan National Security Forces. As of Dec. 2015 its personnel numbered 12,900.

From 2004 until 2011 NATO helped train Iraqi military personnel and supported the development of security institutions in Iraq. From 2005 to 2007 it provided logistical support to the African Union's mission in Darfur, Sudan.

In late 2008 NATO conducted counter-piracy operations in the Gulf of Aden, where piracy threatened to undermine international humanitarian efforts in Africa, as well as the safety of commercial maritime routes and international navigation. Since 2009 NATO has conducted a similar operation off the Horn of Africa.

From March until Oct. 2011 a coalition of NATO allies and partners conducted Operation *Unified Protector* in Libya. Using only air and sea resources, its aim was to protect civilians, enforce an air embargo and maintain a no-fly zone. It was widely regarded as instrumental in the downfall of the Libyan leader, Col. Gaddafi.

Since the establishment in 1998 of the Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Co-ordination Centre to serve as a focal point for co-ordinating the disaster-relief efforts of NATO member states and partner countries, NATO plays an increasingly important role in humanitarian relief. Most notably, in 2005 some NATO capabilities and forces were deployed to support relief efforts following Hurricane Katrina in the USA and the devastating earthquake in Pakistan and in 2010 after the Haitian earthquake and flooding in Pakistan.

In Sept. 2014 the outgoing NATO Secretary General, Anders Fogh Rasmussen, identified Russian aggression in Ukraine and the militant Islamic State group's advance in the Middle East as the chief threats to Western security. In the same month, in a widely perceived response, NATO announced the creation of a rapid-deployment 'spearhead' force numbering several thousand personnel. As of Feb. 2016 it was continuing air policing missions begun in 2014 to monitor airspace violations in the wider region.

Defence capabilities. This widened scope of NATO military operations is radically transforming the military requirements of the Alliance. The large defence forces of the past are being replaced by more flexible, mobile forces which are able to deploy at significant distances from their normal operating bases and to engage in the full range of missions, ranging from high-intensity combat to humanitarian support. A modernization process was launched at the Prague Summit in 2002 to ensure that NATO could effectively deal with the security challenges of the 21st century and measures to enhance the Alliance's military operational capabilities were agreed. A new capabilities initiative (the Prague Capabilities Commitment) and a NATO Response Force were created and the Alliance's military command structure streamlined. In addition, steps were taken to increase efforts in the areas of intelligence sharing and crisis response arrangements, as well as greater co-operation with partner countries. Five nuclear, biological and chemical (NBC) weapons defence initiatives were also endorsed, as well as the creation of a multinational chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear battalion. At subsequent NATO summit meetings in Istanbul in 2004 and Riga in 2006, further initiatives were taken to promote the Alliance's ongoing transformation.

Organization. The North Atlantic Council (NAC) is the highest decision-making body and forum for consultation within the Atlantic Alliance. Composed of Permanent Representatives of all the member countries, it meets at least once a week and also meets at higher levels involving foreign ministers, defence ministers or heads of state or government. The authority and powers of decision-making and status and validity of its decisions remain the same at whatever level it meets. All decisions are taken on the basis of consensus, reflecting the collective will of all member governments. The NAC is the only body within the Atlantic Alliance which derives its authority explicitly from the North Atlantic Treaty.

The Military Committee is responsible for making recommendations to the NAC and the Defence Planning Committee on military matters and for supplying guidance to the Allied Commanders. Composed of the Chiefs-of-Staff of member countries (Iceland, which has no military forces, may be represented by a civilian), the Committee is assisted by an International Military Staff. It meets at Chiefs-of-Staff level at least twice a year but remains in permanent session at the level of national military representatives. The military command structure of the Alliance is divided into two strategic commands, one based in Europe and the other based in the USA.

Finance. The greater part of each member country's contribution to NATO, in terms of resources, comes indirectly through its expenditure on its own national armed forces and on its efforts to make them interoperable with those of other members so that they can participate in multinational operations. Member countries usually incur the deployment costs involved whenever they volunteer forces to participate in NATO-led operations, although in 2006 agreement was reached on using common funding for some aspects of deployments on a trial basis.

Member countries make direct contributions to three budgets managed directly by NATO: namely the Civil Budget, the Military Budget and the Security Investment Programme. Member countries pay contributions to each of these budgets in accordance with agreed cost-sharing formulae broadly calculated in relation to their ability to pay.

Under the terms of the Partnership for Peace strategy, partner countries undertake to make available the necessary personnel, assets, facilities and capabilities to participate in the programme, and share the financial cost of any military exercises in which they participate.

Current Leaders

Jens Stoltenberg

Position

Secretary General

Introduction

Jens Stoltenberg became Secretary General of NATO on 1 Oct. 2014. Previously a three-term prime minister of Norway, he is a social democrat with a reputation for consensus-building. He succeeded Denmark's Anders Fogh Rasmussen at NATO.

Early Life

Jens Stoltenberg was born in Oslo on 16 March 1959, the son of politicians (his father, Thorvald, served as Norway's defence minister). He studied economics at Oslo University, where he joined the Norwegian Labour Party (Det Norske Arbeiderpartiet, DNA). In 1985 he was appointed leader of the Labour Youth League and from 1985–89 was vice president of the International Union of Socialist Youth. He also worked briefly at the National Statistics Office and was an economics lecturer at Oslo University before serving for two years as leader of the Oslo Labour Party (1990–92).

Elected a member of the *Storting* (parliament) for Oslo in the Sept. 1993 general election, Stoltenberg served as minister of trade

and energy from 1993–96 and oversaw Norway's accession to the European Economic Area in 1994. In Oct. 1996 he was named minister of finance, a post he held for a year until the DNA lost power to the conservative Christian People's Party, led by Kjell Magne Bondevik. When Bondevik resigned in March 2000, Stoltenberg (by then deputy leader of the DNA) was asked to form a government as the youngest prime minister in Norway's history.

Having ushered in controversial reforms to the welfare state, Stoltenberg suffered a heavy defeat in the parliamentary elections of Sept. 2001 to a centre-right coalition led by Bondevik. A DNA party leadership battle between Stoltenberg and Thorbjørn Jagland (leader since 1992) ensued with Stoltenberg emerging victorious. He became prime minister for a second time on 17 Oct. 2005, following the victory of a coalition comprising the DNA, Socialist Left Party and the Centre Party. Stoltenberg vowed to further reform the welfare system and develop Norway's knowledge-based economy.

In 2006 his administration approved the expansion of exploration in the oil- and gas-rich Barents Sea and also the merger of Norway's two largest energy companies, Statoil and Norsk Hydro (with the government having a controlling stake in the combined group). Stoltenberg withdrew the small Norwegian military contingent from Iraq, but contributed nearly 600 troops to the NATO-led peacekeeping force in Afghanistan. In Sept. 2009 his centre-left coalition was returned to power in parliamentary elections. In 2010 he finalized an agreement with Russia to resolve a long-running border dispute over the Barents Sea. The rapprochement continued with the creation, in 2012, of a visa-free zone along the boundary between the two countries.

In July 2011 a right-wing extremist set off a bomb in central Oslo, killing eight people, before going on a shooting rampage at a Labour Party youth camp near the capital and murdering another 69 victims. Stoltenberg responded to the attacks by calling for 'more democracy, more openness'. He sought re-election at the 2013 elections, but his coalition failed to secure a majority, despite the Labour Party winning most seats and the highest share of the vote. He was succeeded as prime minister on 16 Oct. 2013 by Erna Solberg.

Career in Office

In March 2014 Stoltenberg was named Secretary General of NATO, an appointment championed by German Chancellor Angela Merkel. Upon assuming office, he was faced with an escalating security crisis in Ukraine. Stoltenberg, who as Norway's prime minister had sought closer ties with Russia, nonetheless fiercely criticized its annexation of Crimea, stating that the action offered a 'brutal reminder of the necessity of NATO'. He responded by deploying warships in the Black Sea and fighter planes in neighbouring NATO members.

Citing increased Russian aggression and the rise of the militant Islamic State movement, Stoltenberg said in Nov. 2014 that 'threats are coming closer' and called on European member states to arrest the cuts in defence spending that have left the USA shouldering an increasingly large burden of the NATO budget. Despite Russian opposition, in 2015 NATO members formally invited Montenegro to join the alliance in a reaffirmation, according to Stoltenberg, of its open door policy towards potential member states, including Georgia. Following the shooting down of a Russian warplane by the Turkish military for allegedly violating Turkish airspace while conducting air strikes in Syria in Nov., Stoltenberg called for 'calm and de-escalation' as the alliance sought to lower tensions.

Headquarters: NATO, Blvd Leopold III, B-1110 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.nato.int>

Secretary General: Jens Stoltenberg (Norway).

Publications. For a full list of NATO publications, visit the website: <http://www.nato.int/cps/en/natolive/publications.htm>.

Further Reading

- Cook, D., *The Forging of an Alliance*. 1989
- Cotter, Andrew, *Security in 21st Century Europe*. 2nd ed. 2012
- Edström, Håkan and Gyllensporre, Dennis, (eds.) *Pursuing Strategy: NATO Operations from the Gulf War to Gaddafi*. 2012
- Hallams, Ellen, Ratti, Luca and Zyla, Ben, (eds.) *NATO Beyond 9/11: The Transformation of the Atlantic Alliance*. 2013
- Heller, F. H. and Gillingham, J. R. (eds.) *NATO: the Founding of the Atlantic Alliance and the Integration of Europe*. 1992
- Matlary, Janne Haaland and Petersson, Magnus, (eds.) *NATO's European Allies: Military Capability and Political Will*. 2013
- Sloan, Stanley R., *Permanent Alliance?: NATO and the Transatlantic Bargain from Truman to Obama*. 2010
- Smith, J. (ed.) *The Origins of NATO*. 1990
- Webber, Mark, Sperling, James and Smith, Martin A., *NATO's Post-Cold War Trajectory: Decline or Regeneration?* 2012

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)

Origin. Founded in 1961 to replace the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), which was established in 1948 and linked to the Marshall Plan. The change of title marks the Organisation's altered status and functions: it ceased to be a European body with the accession of Canada and USA as full members and became a forum of global influence adding development to its list of core priorities. The Organisation aims to promote policies designed to achieve the highest sustainable economic growth and employment, as well as raising standards of living in member countries, while maintaining financial stability, thereby contributing to the development of the world economy; to contribute to sound economic expansion in member as well as non-member economies in the process of economic development; and to contribute to the expansion of world trade on a multilateral, non-discriminatory basis in accordance with international obligations.

Members. Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, South Korea, Luxembourg, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. Discussions that began in May 2007 on the possible future accession of Russia were suspended in March 2014 following its annexation of Crimea.

Activities. The OECD's main fields of work are: economic policy; statistics; energy; development co-operation; sustainable development; public governance and territorial development; international trade; financial and enterprise affairs; tax policy and administration; food, agriculture and fisheries; environment; science, technology and industry; biotechnology and biodiversity; education; employment, labour and social affairs; entrepreneurship, small and middle-sized enterprises; and local development.

Relations with non-members. In order to ensure its continuing relevance as a hub for dialogue and action on globally significant policy issues, the OECD has developed an active global relations strategy and maintains co-operative relations with many economies outside the OECD. Officials from non-member economies increasingly discuss policy with their counterparts from member countries and conduct peer assessments while sharing each other's policy experiences. In 2007 the OECD launched a process of enhanced engagement with five countries whose engagement in the work of the OECD is particularly important for the fulfilment of the Organisation's mandate to promote policy convergence and global economic development: Brazil, China, India,

Indonesia and South Africa. It aims to bring these countries closer to the OECD by engaging them actively in the OECD's analytical and policy development work, while supporting their own reform processes.

Other activities with non-OECD members are grouped around Global Forums in 12 policy areas. Created by Committees as stable, active networks of policy makers in OECD member and non-member economies, as well as other stakeholders, the Global Forums focus on: agriculture, biotechnology, competition, development, education, environment, finance, international investment, the knowledge economy, public governance, taxation and trade. A regional approach provides for targeted co-operation with non-OECD economies in Europe, Asia, Latin America, the Middle East and Northern Africa (MENA), and in Africa more generally, where the OECD supports the objectives of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) and the initiatives of the African Partnership Forum.

Relations with developing countries. Developing countries participate in many of the OECD's above-mentioned activities with non-members. The principal body dealing with issues related to development co-operation is the Development Assistance Committee (DAC). Its 28 members are major aid donors, collectively providing US\$134.8bn. in 2013, representing almost 85% of total official development assistance (ODA) worldwide. The DAC largely focuses on how to spend and invest this aid so as to help its partners achieve the Millennium Development Goals and produces analysis and guidance on a range of topics, including aid for trade, aid effectiveness, capacity development, poverty reduction, environment, conflict and fragility, gender equality, good governance, evaluation and aid architecture.

The OECD Development Centre links OECD member countries and developing countries in Africa, Asia and Latin America by helping policy-makers in OECD and developing countries find solutions to the challenges of development, poverty alleviation and the curbing of inequality through recommendations designed to promote constructive policy change. Annual publications include the *Latin American Economic Outlook* and, jointly with the African Development Bank, the *African Economic Outlook*.

Relations with other international organizations. Under a protocol signed at the same time as the OECD Convention, the European Commission takes part in the work of the OECD. EFTA may also send representatives to attend OECD meetings. Formal relations also exist with the Asian Development Bank, Inter-American Development Bank, World Bank, IMF, UNCTAD, WHO and the Parliamentary Assemblies of the Council of Europe and NATO.

Relations with civil society. Consultations with civil society organizations (CSOs) take place across the whole range of the OECD's work. The Business and Industry Advisory Committee to the OECD (BIAC) and the Trade Union Advisory Committee to the OECD (TUAC) have consultative status enabling them to discuss subjects of common interest and be consulted in a particular field by the relevant OECD Committee or its officers. Since 2000 the OECD has organized the annual OECD Forum, an international public conference offering business, labour and civil society the opportunity to discuss key issues of the 21st century with government ministers and leaders of international organizations.

Organization. The governing body of the OECD is the Council, comprising representatives of each member country and in which the European Commission participates. It usually meets once a year at the level of government ministers, with a rotating chairmanship at ministerial level among member governments. The Council also meets regularly, under the chairmanship of the Secretary-General at the level of Permanent Representatives to OECD (ambassadors who head resident diplomatic missions). It is responsible for all questions of general policy and may establish

subsidiary bodies as required to achieve the aims of the Organisation. Decisions and recommendations of the Council are adopted by consensus of all its members.

An Executive Committee, a Budget Committee and an External Relations Committee assist the Council although they have limited decision-making power within their fields of competence. In addition, the Executive Committee in Special Session meets, usually twice a year, and is attended by senior government officials. Most of the work of the OECD is prepared and carried out by about 250 specialized bodies (Committees, Working Parties, etc.). All members are normally represented on these bodies, except a few which have a more restricted membership. Funding is by member state contributions based on a formula related to their size and economy.

The International Energy Agency (IEA) and the Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA) are also part of the OECD system.

Headquarters: 2 rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France.

Website: <http://www.oecd.org>

Secretary-General: Angel Gurría (Mexico).

Deputy Secretaries-General: Douglas Frantz (USA), Stefan Kapferer (Germany), Mari Kiviniemi (Finland), Rintaro Tamaki (Japan).

Publications include: *OECD Factbook* (annual).—*Economic, Environmental and Social Statistics* (annual).—*OECD Policy Briefs* (20 a year).—*OECD Economic Surveys* (by country).—*Environmental Performance Reviews* (by country).—*OECD Economic Outlook* (twice a year).—*Economic Policy Reform: Going for Growth* (annual).—*OECD-FAO Agricultural Outlook* (annual).—*Education at a Glance* (annual).—*OECD Employment Outlook* (annual).—*OECD Science, Technology and Industry Outlook* (biennial).—*International Migration Outlook* (annual).—*Health at a Glance* (biennial).—*Society at a Glance* (biennial).—*OECD Health Statistics* (online only).—*Financial Market Trends* (twice a year).—*International Trade by Commodity Statistics* (annual).—*Main Economic Indicators* (monthly).—*Energy Balances* (annual).—*World Energy Outlook* (annual).—*National Accounts* (quarterly and annual).—*African Economic Outlook* (annual).—*OECD Observer* (quarterly).—*Development Co-operation Report* (annual). For a full list of OECD publications, visit the website: <http://www.oecdbookshop.org>.

Organization of the Islamic Conference (OIC)

Founded in 1969, the objectives of the OIC are to promote Islamic solidarity among member states; to consolidate co-operation among member states in the economic, social, cultural, scientific and other vital fields of activities, and to carry out consultations among member states in international organizations; to endeavour to eliminate racial segregation, discrimination and to eradicate colonialism in all its forms; to take the necessary measures to support international peace and security founded on justice; to strengthen the struggle of all Muslim peoples with a view to safeguarding their dignity, independence and national rights; to create a suitable atmosphere for the promotion of co-operation and understanding among member states and other countries.

Members (57 as of Feb. 2016). Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Benin, Brunei, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Chad, Comoros, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, Gabon, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Mozambique, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestine, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Suriname, Syria*, Tajikistan, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Uganda, United Arab Emirates, Uzbekistan, Yemen. *Observers.* Bosnia and

Herzegovina, Central African Republic, Russia, Thailand, Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus. *Suspended since Aug. 2012.

Headquarters: PO Box 178, Jeddah 21411, Saudi Arabia.

Website: <http://www.oic-oci.org>

Secretary-General: Iyad Ameen Madani (Saudi Arabia).

Unrepresented Nations and Peoples Organization (UNPO)

UNPO is an international organization created by nations and peoples around the world who are not represented in the world's principal international organizations, such as the UN. Founded in 1991, UNPO had 42 members as at Feb. 2016 representing nearly 300m. people worldwide.

Membership. Open to all nations and peoples unrepresented, subject to adherence to the five principles that form the basis of UNPO's charter: equal right to self-determination of all nations and peoples; adherence to internationally accepted human rights standards; to the principles of democracy; promotion of non-violence; and protection of the environment. Applicants must show that they constitute a 'nation or people' as defined in the Covenant.

Functions and Activities. UNPO offers an international forum for occupied nations, indigenous peoples, minorities and oppressed majorities, who struggle to regain their lost countries, preserve their cultural identities, protect their basic human and economic rights, and safeguard their environment.

It does not represent those peoples; rather it assists and empowers them to represent themselves more effectively. To this end, it provides professional services and facilities as well as education and training in the fields of diplomacy, human rights law, democratic processes, conflict resolution and environmental protection. Members, private foundations and voluntary contributions fund the Organization.

In total six former members of UNPO (Armenia, Belau, Estonia, Georgia, Latvia and Timor-Leste) subsequently achieved full independence and gained representation in the UN. Belau is now called Palau. Current members Bougainville and Kosovo have achieved a degree of political autonomy. Kosovo declared itself an independent state in 2008, although both Serbia and Russia oppose its sovereignty.

Headquarters: Laan van Meerdervoort 70, 2517 AN The Hague, Netherlands.

Website: <http://www.unpo.org>

Email: unpo@unpo.org

General Secretary: Marino Busdachin (Italy).

Publication. *UNPO News* (quarterly).

World Council of Churches

The World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948 in Amsterdam. In Feb. 2016 member churches numbered 358 from around 150 countries.

Origin. The World Council was founded by the coming together of Christian movements, including the overseas mission groups gathered from 1921 in the International Missionary Council, the Faith and Order Movement, and the Life and Work Movement. On 13 May 1938, at Utrecht, a provisional committee was

appointed to prepare for the formation of a World Council of Churches.

Membership. The basis of membership (1975) states: 'The World Council of Churches is a fellowship of Churches which confess the Lord Jesus Christ as God and Saviour according to the Scriptures and therefore seek to fulfil together their common calling to the glory of the one God, Father, Son and Holy Spirit.' Membership is open to Churches which express their agreement with this basis and satisfy such criteria as the Assembly or Central Committee may prescribe. Today, Churches of Protestant, Anglican, Orthodox, Old Catholic and Pentecostal confessions from all over the world belong to this fellowship. The Roman Catholic Church is not a member of the WCC but works closely with it.

Activities. The WCC's Central Committee comprises the Programme Committee and the Finance Committee. Within the Programme Committee there are advisory groups on issues relating to communication, women, justice, peace and creation, youth, ecumenical relations and inter-religious relations. Following the WCC's 8th General Assembly in Harare, Zimbabwe in 1998 the work of the WCC was restructured. Activities were grouped into four 'clusters'—Relationships; Issues and Themes; Communication; and Finance, Services and Administration. The Relationships cluster comprises four teams (Church and Ecumenical Relations, Regional Relations and Ecumenical Sharing, Inter-Religious Relations and International Relations), as well as two programmes (Action by Churches Together and the Ecumenical Church Loan Fund). The Issues and Themes cluster comprises four teams (Faith and Order; Mission and Evangelism; Justice, Peace and Creation; and Education and Ecumenical Formation).

Organization. The governing body of the World Council, consisting of delegates specially appointed by the member Churches, is the Assembly, which meets every seven or eight years to frame policy. It has no legislative powers and depends for the implementation of its decisions upon the action of member Churches. The 10th General Assembly, held in Busan, South Korea from 30 Oct.–8 Nov. 2013, had as its theme 'God of life, lead us to justice and peace'. A 150-member Central Committee meets annually to carry out the Assembly mandate, with a smaller 26-member Executive Committee meeting twice a year.

Headquarters: CP 2100, CH-1211 Geneva 2, Switzerland.

Website: <http://www.oikoumene.org>

General Secretary: Rev. Dr Olav Fykse Tveit (Norway).

Publications. WCC Annual Review.—*Directory of Christian Councils.* 1985.—*Dictionary of the Ecumenical Movement.* 1991.—*A History of the Ecumenical Movement.* 1993.—*Ecumenical Review* (quarterly).—*International Review of Mission* (biannual).

Further Reading

Castro, E., *A Passion for Unity.* 1992

Raiser, K., *Ecumenism in Transition.* 1994

Van Elderen, M. and Conway, M., *Introducing the World Council of Churches.* 1991

World Customs Organization

Established in 1952 as the Customs Co-operation Council, the World Customs Organization is an intergovernmental body with worldwide membership, whose mission it is to enhance the effectiveness and efficiency of customs administrations throughout the world. It has 179 member countries or territories.

Headquarters: Rue du Marché, 30, B-1210 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.wcoomd.org>

Secretary-General: Kunio Mikuriya (Japan).

World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU)

Origin and History. The WFTU was founded on a worldwide basis in 1945 at the international trade union conferences held in London and Paris, with the participation of all the trade union centres in the countries of the anti-Hitler coalition. The aim was to reunite the world trade union movement at the end of the Second World War. The acute political differences among affiliates, especially the east–west confrontation in Europe on ideological lines, led to a split. A number of affiliated organizations withdrew in 1949 and established the ICFTU. The WFTU now draws its membership from the industrially developing countries like India, Vietnam and other Asian countries, Brazil, Peru, Cuba and other Latin American countries, Syria, Lebanon, Kuwait and other Arab countries, and it has affiliates and associates in more than 20 European countries. It has close relations with the International Confederation of Arab Trade Unions, the Organization of African Trade Union Unity as well as the All-China Federation of Trade Unions. The 16th Congress was held in Athens, Greece in April 2011. There are ten Trade Unions Internationals (TUIs) constituted within the WFTU.

The WFTU has 86m. members in 120 countries. It has regional offices in Damascus, Havana, Johannesburg, Libreville, New Delhi and Nicosia and Permanent Representatives accredited to the UN in New York, the FAO in Rome and UNESCO in Paris.

Headquarters: 40 Zan Moreas St., 117 45 Athens, Greece.

Website: <http://www.wftucentral.org>

Email: info@wftucentral.org

President: Shabban Azzouz (Syria).

General Secretary: George Mavrikos (Greece).

African Development Bank

Established in 1964 to promote economic and social development in Africa.

Regional members. (54) Algeria, Angola, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, São Tomé e Príncipe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Africa, South Sudan, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe.

Non-regional members. (26) Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, South Korea, Kuwait, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK, USA.

Within the ADB Group are the African Development Fund (ADF) and the Nigeria Trust Fund (NTF). The ADF, established in 1972, provides development finance on concessional terms to low-income Regional Member Countries which are unable to borrow on the non-concessional terms of the African Development Bank. Membership of the Fund is made up of 27 non-African State Participants and the African Development Bank. The NTF is a special ADB fund created in 1976 by agreement between the Bank Group and the Government of

the Federal Republic of Nigeria. Its objective is to assist the development efforts of low-income Regional Member Countries whose economic and social conditions and prospects require concessional financing.

Official languages: English and French.

Headquarters: Immeuble du Centre de Commerce International d'Abidjan CCIA, Avenue Jean-Paul II, 01 BP 1387, Abidjan 01, Côte d'Ivoire.

Website: <http://www.afdb.org>

Email: afdb@afdb.org

President: Akinwumi Adesina (Nigeria).

African Export–Import Bank (Afreximbank)

Established in 1987 under the auspices of the African Development Bank to facilitate, promote and expand intra-African and extra-African trade. Membership is made up of three categories of shareholders: Class 'A' Shareholders consisting of African governments, African central banks and sub-regional and regional financial institutions and economic organizations; Class 'B' Shareholders consisting of African public and private financial institutions; and Class 'C' Shareholders consisting of international financial institutions, economic organizations and non-African states, banks, financial institutions and public and private investors.

Official languages: English, French, Arabic and Portuguese.

Headquarters: 72B El Maahad El Eshteraky St., Heliopolis, Cairo 11341, Egypt.

Website: <http://www.afreximbank.com>

President and Chairman of the Board: Benedict Okey Oramah (Nigeria).

African Union (AU)

History. The Fourth Extraordinary Session of the Assembly of the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) held in Sirté, Libya on 9 Sept. 1999 decided to establish an African Union. At Lomé, Togo on 11 July 2000 the OAU Assembly of the Heads of State and Government adopted the Constitutive Act of the African Union, which was later ratified by the required two-thirds of the member states of the Organization of African Unity (OAU); it came into force on 26 May 2001. The Lusaka Summit, in July 2001, gave a mandate to translate the transformation of the Organization of African Unity into the African Union, and on 9 July 2002 the Durban Summit, in South Africa, formally launched the African Union.

Members. Algeria, Angola, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic (Western Sahara), São Tomé e Príncipe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia,

South Africa, South Sudan, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe.

Aims. The African Union aims to promote unity, solidarity, cohesion and co-operation among the peoples of Africa and African states, and at the same time to co-ordinate efforts by African people to realize their goals of achieving economic, political and social integration.

Activities. The African Union became fully operational in July 2002, and is working towards establishing the organs stipulated in the constitutive act. These include a Pan-African parliament, an Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC) and a Peace and Security Council (which have now been inaugurated), plus a Central Bank (which has not yet been launched).

The African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights was established in 2004. A protocol to set up an African Court of Justice entered into force in 2009, but has been superseded by a plan to create an African Court of Justice and Human Rights—also incorporating the Court on Human and Peoples' Rights—which had yet to come to fruition as of Feb. 2016. Supporters of the proposal hope that this court will eventually supplant the International Criminal Court in prosecuting human rights abuses in Africa.

The African Union has established several peacekeeping forces, including in Burundi (2003–04), the Darfur region of Sudan (initially from 2004, and as part of a hybrid AU–UN mission since 2007), Somalia (since 2007) and the Central African Republic (since 2013).

Official languages: Arabic, English, French, Portuguese, Spanish and Swahili.

Headquarters: POB 3243, Roosevelt St. (Old Airport Area), W21K19 Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Website: <http://www.au.int>

Chairman: Idriss Déby (Chad).

Chair of the African Union Commission: Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma (South Africa).

Further Reading

Makinda, Samuel M., and Okumu, F. Wafula, *The African Union: Challenges of Globalization, Security, and Governance*. 2007

Miller-Jones, Edward R., *The African Union: Aiming to Unify the Continent*. 2010

Muthri, Tim, Akopari, John and Ndinga-Mavumba, Angela, (eds.) *The African Union and its Institutions*. 2008

New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, *African Union Handbook 2015*. 2015

Welz, Martin, *Integrating Africa: Decolonization's Legacies, Sovereignty and the African Union*. 2012

Bank of Central African States (BEAC)

The Bank of Central African States (Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale) was established in 1973 when a new Convention of Monetary Co-operation with France was signed. The five original members, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Republic of the Congo and Gabon, were joined by Equatorial Guinea in 1985. Under its Convention and statutes, the BEAC is declared a 'Multinational African institution in the management and control of which France participates in return for the guarantee she provides for its currency'.

Official language: French.

Headquarters: 736 avenue Monseigneur Vogt, 1917 Yaoundé, Cameroon.

Website (French only): <http://www.beac.int>

Governor: Lucas Abaga Nchama (Equatorial Guinea).

Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)

Established in 1962, the Central Bank of West African States (Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest) is the common central bank of the eight member states that form the West African Monetary Union (WAMU). It has the sole right of currency issue throughout the Union territory and is responsible for the pooling of the Union's foreign exchange reserve; the management of the monetary policy of the member states; the keeping of the accounts of the member states treasury; and the definition of the banking law applicable to banks and financial establishments.

Members. Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Niger, Senegal, Togo.

Official language: French.

Headquarters: Avenue Abdoulaye Fadiga, Dakar, Senegal.

Website: <http://www.bceao.int>

Governor: Tiémoko Meyliet Koné (Côte d'Ivoire).

Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)

COMESA is an African economic grouping of 19 member states who are committed to the creation of a Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa. It was established in 1994 as a building block for the African Economic Community and replaced the Preferential Trade Area for Eastern and Southern Africa, which had been in existence since 1981.

Members. Burundi, Comoros, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritius, Rwanda, Seychelles, Sudan, Swaziland, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe.

Objectives. To facilitate the removal of the structural and institutional weaknesses of member states so that they are able to attain collective and sustainable development.

Activities. COMESA's Free Trade Area (FTA) was launched on 31 Oct. 2000 at a Summit of Heads of States and Government in Lusaka, Zambia. The FTA participating states have zero tariff on goods and services produced in these countries.

In addition to creating the policy environment for freeing trade, COMESA has also created specialized institutions like the Eastern and Southern African Trade and Development Bank (PTA Bank), the PTA Reinsurance Company (ZEP-RE), the Clearing House and the COMESA Court of Justice, to provide the required financial infrastructure and service support. COMESA has also promoted a political risk guarantee scheme, the Africa Trade Insurance Agency (ATI), a Leather and Leather Products Institute (LLPI), as well as a cross-border insurance scheme, the COMESA Yellow Card.

Official languages: English, French and Portuguese.

Headquarters: COMESA Secretariat, COMESA Centre, Ben Bella Road, PO Box 30051, 10101 Lusaka, Zambia.

Website: <http://www.comesa.int>

Secretary General: Sindiso Ngwenya (Zimbabwe).

East African Community (EAC)

The East African Community (EAC) was formally established on 30 Nov. 1999 with the signing in Arusha, Tanzania of the Treaty

for the Establishment of the East African Community. The Treaty envisaged the establishment of a Customs Union, as the entry point of the Community, a Common Market, subsequently a Monetary Union and ultimately a Political Federation of the East African States. In Nov. 2003 the EAC partner states signed a Protocol on the Establishment of the East African Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 2005. The Common Market came into force on 1 July 2010.

Members. Burundi, Kenya, Rwanda, South Sudan, Tanzania, Uganda.

Headquarters: Arusha International Conference Centre, 5th Floor, Kilimanjaro Wing, PO Box 1096, Arusha, Tanzania.

Website: <http://www.eac.int>

Secretary General: Dr Richard Sezibera (Rwanda).

East African Development Bank (EADB)

Established originally under the Treaty for East African Co-operation in 1967 with Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda as signatories, a new Charter for the Bank (with the same signatories) came into force in 1980. Rwanda was admitted as a member in 2008. Under the original Treaty the Bank was confined to the provision of financial and technical assistance for the promotion of industrial development in member states but with the new Charter its remit was broadened to include involvement in agriculture, forestry, tourism, transport and the development of infrastructure.

Official language: English.

Headquarters: 4 Nile Ave., PO Box 7128, Kampala, Uganda.

Website: <http://www.eadb.org>

Director General: Vivienne Yeda (Kenya).

Economic Community of Central African States (CEEAC)

The Economic Community of Central African States (Communauté Economique des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale) was established in 1983 to promote regional economic co-operation and to establish a Central African Common Market. There are plans for both a common market and a single currency.

Members. Angola, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Rwanda, São Tomé e Príncipe.

Headquarters: BP 2112, Libreville, Gabon.

Website (French only): <http://www.cceac-eccas.org>

President: Ali Bongo Ondimba (Gabon).

Secretary General: Ahmad Allam-Mi (Chad).

Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

Founded in 1975 as a regional common market, ECOWAS later also became a political forum involved in the promotion of a democratic environment and the pursuit of fundamental

human rights. In July 1993 it revised its treaty to assume responsibility for the regulation of regional armed conflicts, acknowledging the inextricable link between development and peace and security. Thus it now has a new role in conflict management and prevention through its Mediation and Security Council, which monitors the moratorium on the export, import and manufacture of light weapons and ammunition. However, it still retains a military arm, the Economic Community of West African States Monitoring Group (generally known as ECOMOG). It is also involved in the war against drug abuse and illicit drug trafficking. There are plans to introduce a single currency, the *eco*, in ECOWAS member countries by 2020.

Members. Benin, Burkina Faso, Cabo Verde, Côte d'Ivoire, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Mali, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo.

Organization. The institutions of ECOWAS are: the Commission, the Community Parliament, the Community Court of Justice and the ECOWAS Bank for Investment and Development.

Official languages: English, French and Portuguese.

Headquarters: 101 Yakubu Gowon Crescent, Asokoro, Abuja, Nigeria.

Website: <http://www.ecowas.int>

Email: info@ecowas.int

ECOWAS Commission President: Kadré Désiré Ouedraogo (Burkina Faso).

Further Reading

Jaye, Thomas, Garuba, Dauda and Amadi, Stella, (eds.) *ECOWAS and the Dynamics of Conflict and Peace-building*. 2011

Intergovernmental Authority on Development

The Intergovernmental Authority on Development was created on 21 March 1996 and has its origins in the Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development, which had been established in 1986. It has three priority areas of co-operation: conflict prevention, management and humanitarian affairs; infrastructure development; food security and environment protection.

Members. Djibouti, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, South Sudan, Sudan, Uganda.

Headquarters: Ave. Georges Clemenceau, PO Box 2653, Djibouti, Republic of Djibouti.

Website: <http://igad.int>

Executive Secretary: Mahboub Maalim (Kenya).

Lake Chad Basin Commission

Established by a Convention and Statute signed on 22 May 1964 by Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria, and later by the Central African Republic (Sudan has also been admitted as an observer), to regulate and control utilization of the water and other natural resources in the Basin; to initiate, promote and co-ordinate natural resources development projects and research within the Basin area; and to examine complaints and promote settlement of disputes, with a view to promoting regional co-operation.

In Dec. 1977, at Enugu in Nigeria, the 3rd summit of heads of state of the commission signed the protocol for the Harmonization of the Regulations Relating to Fauna and Flora in member countries, and adopted plans for the multi-donor approach towards major integrated development for the conventional basin. An international campaign to save Lake Chad following a report on the environmental degradation of the conventional basin was launched by heads of state at the 8th summit of the Commission in Abuja in March 1994. Lake Chad has declined in size from 25,000 sq. km in the 1960s to its current size of 2,500 sq. km. The 10th summit, held in N'Djaména in 2000, saw agreement on a US\$1m. inter-basin water transfer project.

Official languages: English and French.

Headquarters: BP 727, CBLT Siège, Rond Point de l'Etoile, N'Djaména, Chad.

Executive Secretary: Sanusi Imran Abdullahi (Nigeria).

Niger Basin Authority

As a result of a special meeting of the Niger River Commission (established in 1964), to discuss the revitalizing and restructuring of the organization to improve its efficiency, the Niger Basin Authority was established in 1980. Its responsibilities cover the harmonization and co-ordination of national development policies; the formulation of the general development policy of the Basin; the elaboration and implementation of an integrated development plan of the Basin; the initiation and monitoring of an orderly and rational regional policy for the utilization of the waters of the Niger River; the design and conduct of studies, researches and surveys; the formulation of plans, the construction, exploitation and maintenance of structure, and the elaboration of projects.

Members. Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Chad, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea, Mali, Niger, Nigeria.

Official languages: English and French.

Headquarters: BP 729, Niamey, Niger.

Executive Secretary: Maj.-Gen. (ret'd) Collins Remy Umunakwe Ihekire (Nigeria).

Southern African Customs Union (SACU)

Established by the Customs Union Convention between the British Colony of Cape of Good Hope and the Orange Free State Boer Republic in 1889, the Southern African Customs Union was extended in 1910 to include the then Union of South Africa and British High Commission Territories in Africa and remained unchanged after these countries gained independence. South Africa was the dominant member with sole-decision making power over customs and excise policies until the 2002 SACU Agreement which created a permanent Secretariat, a Council of Ministers headed by a minister from one of the member states on a rotational basis, a Customs Union Commission, Technical Liaison Committees, a SACU tribunal and a SACU tariff board.

Members. Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland.

Aims. To promote economic development through regional co-ordination of trade.

Headquarters: Private Bag 13285, Windhoek, Namibia.
Website: <http://www.sacu.int>
Email: info@sacu.int
Executive Secretary: Paulina Mbala Elago (Namibia).

Southern African Development Community (SADC)

The Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC), the precursor of the Southern African Development Community (SADC), was formed in Lusaka, Zambia on 1 April 1980, following the adoption of the Lusaka Declaration—*Southern Africa: Towards Economic Liberation*—by the nine founding member states.

Members. The nine founder member countries were Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malaŵi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The Democratic Republic of the Congo, Madagascar, Mauritius, Namibia, the Seychelles and South Africa have since joined. The Seychelles left in July 2004 but rejoined in Aug. 2007. As a result there are now 15 members.

Aims and Activities. SADC's Common Agenda includes the following: the promotion of sustainable and equitable economic growth and socio-economic development that will ensure poverty alleviation with the ultimate objective of its eradication; the promotion of common political values, systems and other shared values that are transmitted through institutions that are democratic, legitimate and effective; and the consolidation and maintenance of democracy, peace and security.

In contrast to the country-based co-ordination of sectoral activities and programmes, SADC has now adopted a more centralized approach through which the 21 sectoral programmes are grouped into four clusters; namely: Trade, Industry, Finance and Investment; Infrastructure and Services; Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources; Social and Human Development and Special Programmes.

SADC has made significant progress in implementing its integration agenda since the 1992 Treaty came into force. Since then, more than 20 Protocols to spearhead the sectoral programmes and activities have been signed. Those Protocols that have entered into force include: Immunities and Privileges; Combating Illicit Drugs; Energy; Transport, Communications and Meteorology; Shared Watercourse Systems; Mining; Trade; Education and Training; Tourism; and Health.

Official languages: English, French and Portuguese.
Headquarters: SADC House, Plot No. 54385, Central Business District, Private Bag 0095, Gaborone, Botswana.
Website: <http://www.sadc.int>
Email: registry@sadc.int
Executive Secretary: Dr Stergomena Lawrence Tax (Tanzania).

West African Development Bank (BOAD)

The West African Development Bank (Banque Ouest Africaine de Développement) was established in Nov. 1973 by an Agreement signed by the member states of the West African Monetary Union (UMO), now the West African Economic and Monetary Union (UEMOA).

Aims. To promote balanced development of the States of the Union and to achieve West African economic integration.

Members. Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Niger, Senegal, Togo.

Official language: French.
Headquarters: 68 avenue de la Libération, Lomé, Togo.
Website: <http://www.boad.org>
Email: boadsiege@boad.org
President: Christian Adovèlandé (Benin).

West African Economic and Monetary Union (UEMOA)

Founded in 1994, the UEMOA (Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest Africaine) aims to reinforce the competitiveness of the economic and financial activities of member states in the context of an open and rival market and a rationalized and harmonized juridical environment; to ensure the convergence of the macroeconomic performances and policies of member states; to create a common market among member states; to co-ordinate the national sector-based policies; and to harmonize the legislation, especially the fiscal system, of the member states.

Members. Benin, Burkina Faso, Central Bank of West African States, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Niger, Senegal, Togo.

Headquarters: 01 B.P. 543, Ouagadougou 01, Burkina Faso.
Website (French only): <http://www.uemoa.int>
Email: commission@uemoa.int
President: Cheikh Hadjibou Soumaré (Senegal).

Agency for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean (OPANAL)

The Agency (Organismo para la Proscripción de las Armas Nucleares en la América Latina y el Caribe) was established following the Cuban missile crisis to guarantee implementation of the world's first Nuclear-Weapon-Free-Zone (NWFZ) in the region. Created by the Treaty of Tlatelolco (1967), OPANAL is an inter-governmental agency responsible for ensuring that the requirements of the Treaty are enforced. OPANAL has played a major role in establishing other NWFZs throughout the world.

Organization. The Agency consists of three main bodies: the General Conference which meets for biennial sessions and special sessions when deemed necessary; the Council of OPANAL consisting of five member states which meet every two months plus special meetings when necessary; and the Secretariat General.

Members of the Treaty. Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Headquarters: Calle Milton 61, Colonia Anzures, Delegación Miguel Hidalgo, C. P. 11590, México, D. F., Mexico.
Website: <http://www.opanal.org>
Email: info@opanal.org
Secretary-General: Luiz Filipe de Macedo Soares (Brazil).

Andean Community

On 26 May 1969 an agreement was signed by Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru establishing the Cartagena Agreement (also referred to as the Andean Pact or the Andean Group). Chile withdrew from the Group in 1976. Venezuela, which was actively involved, did not sign the agreement until 1973. In 1997 Peru announced its withdrawal for five years. In 2006 Venezuela left as a result of Colombia and Peru signing bilateral trade agreements with the USA.

The Andean Free Trade Area came into effect on 1 Feb. 1993 as the first step towards the creation of a common market. Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru have fully liberalized their trade. A Common External Tariff for imports from third countries has been in effect since 1 Feb. 1995.

In March 1996 at the Group's 8th summit in Trujillo in Peru, the then member countries (Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Venezuela) set up the Andean Community, to promote greater economic, commercial and political integration between member countries under a new Andean Integration System (SAI).

The member countries and bodies of the Andean Integration System are working to establish an Andean Common Market and to implement a Common Foreign Policy, a social agenda, a Community policy on border integration, and policies for achieving joint macroeconomic targets.

Organization. The Andean Presidential Council, composed of the presidents of the member states, is the highest-level body of the Andean Integration System (SAI). The Commission and the Andean Council of Foreign Ministers are legislative bodies. The General Secretariat is the executive body and the Andean Parliament is the deliberative body of the SAI. The Court of Justice, which began operating in 1984, resolves disputes between members and interprets legislation. The SAI has other institutions: Andean Development Corporation (CAF), Latin American Reserve Fund (FLAR), Simón Bolívar Andean University, Andean Business Advisory Council, Andean Labour Advisory Council and various Social Agreements.

Further to the treaty signed by 12 South American countries in May 2008, it is anticipated that the Andean Community will gradually be integrated into the Union of South American Nations.

Official language: Spanish.

Headquarters: Avda Paseo de la República 3895, San Isidro, Lima 17, Peru.

Website: <http://www.comunidadandina.org>

Email: correspondencia@comunidadandina.org

Secretary-General: Pablo Guzmán Laugier (Bolivia).

Association of Caribbean States (ACS)

The Convention establishing the ACS was signed on 24 July 1994 in Cartagena de Indias, Colombia, with the aim of promoting consultation, co-operation and concerted action among all the countries of the Caribbean, comprising 25 full member states and three (now eight) associate members.

Members. Antigua and Barbuda, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Venezuela.

Associate members. Aruba, Curaçao, France (on behalf of French Guiana, St Barthélemy and St Martin), Guadeloupe, Martinique, Netherlands (on behalf of Bonaire, Saba and Sint Eustatius), Sint Maarten, and the Turks and Caicos Islands.

The CARICOM Secretariat, the Latin American Economic System (SELA), the Central American Integration System (SICA) and the Permanent Secretariat of the General Treaty on Central American Economic Integration (SIECA) were declared Founding Observers of the ACS in 1996. The United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC) and the Caribbean Tourism Organization (CTO) were admitted as Founding Observers in 2000 and 2001 respectively.

Functions. The objectives of the ACS are enshrined in the Convention and are based on the following: the strengthening of the regional co-operation and integration process, with a view to creating an enhanced economic space in the region; preserving the environmental integrity of the Caribbean Sea which is regarded as the common patrimony of the peoples of the region; and promoting the sustainable development of the Greater Caribbean. Its current focal areas are trade, transport, sustainable tourism and natural disasters.

Organization. The main organs of the Association are the Ministerial Council and the Secretariat. There are Special Committees on: Trade Development and External Economic Relations; Sustainable Tourism; Transport; Natural Disasters; Budget and Administration. There is also a Council of National Representatives of the Special Fund responsible for overseeing resource mobilization efforts and project development.

Headquarters: ACS Secretariat, 5–7 Sweet Briar Road, St Clair, PO Box 660, Port of Spain, Trinidad and Tobago.

Website: <http://www.acs-aec.org>

Email: mail@acs-aec.org

Secretary-General: Alfonso Múnera (Colombia).

Caribbean Community (CARICOM)

Origin. The Treaty of Chaguaramas establishing the Caribbean Community and Common Market was signed by the prime ministers of Barbados, Guyana, Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago at Chaguaramas, Trinidad, on 4 July 1973.

Six additional countries and territories (Belize, Dominica, Grenada, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Montserrat) signed the Treaty on 17 April 1974, and the Treaty came into effect for those countries on 1 May 1974. Antigua acceded to membership on 4 July that year; St Kitts and Nevis on 26 July; the Bahamas on 4 July 1983 (not Common Market); Suriname on 4 July 1995.

Members. Antigua and Barbuda, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname, and Trinidad and Tobago. Anguilla, Bermuda, the British Virgin Islands, the Cayman Islands and the Turks and Caicos Islands are associate members.

Objectives. The Caribbean Community has the following objectives: improved standards of living and work; full employment of labour and other factors of production; accelerated, co-ordinated and sustained economic development and convergence; expansion of trade and economic relations with third States; enhanced levels of international competitiveness; organization for increased production and productivity; the achievement of a greater measure of economic leverage and effectiveness of member states in dealing with third States, groups

of States and entities of any description; enhanced co-ordination of member states' foreign and foreign economic policies; enhanced functional co-operation.

At its 20th Meeting in July 1999 the Conference of Heads of Government of the Caribbean Community approved for signature the agreement establishing the Caribbean Court of Justice. They mandated the establishment of a Preparatory Committee comprising the Attorneys General of Barbados, Guyana, Jamaica, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia and Trinidad and Tobago assisted by other officials, to develop and implement a programme of public education within the Caribbean Community and to make appropriate arrangements for the inauguration of the Caribbean Court of Justice prior to the establishment of the CARICOM Single Market and Economy. To this end at its 23rd Meeting in July 2002 the Heads of Government agreed on immediate measures to inaugurate the Court by the second half of 2003, although delays meant it was not inaugurated until April 2005. Among the measures adopted was the establishment of a Trust Fund with a one-time settlement of US\$100m. to finance the Court.

Structure. The Conference of Heads of Government is the principal organ of the Community, and its primary responsibility is to determine and provide the policy direction for the Community. It is the final authority on behalf of the Community for the conclusion of treaties and for entering into relationships between the Community and international organizations and States. It is responsible for financial arrangements to meet the expenses of the Community.

The Community Council of Ministers is the second highest organ of the Community and consists of Ministers of Government responsible for Community Affairs. The Community Council has primary responsibility for the development of Community strategic planning and co-ordination in the areas of economic integration, functional co-operation and external relations.

The Secretariat is the principal administrative organ of the Community. The Secretary-General is appointed by the Conference (on the recommendation of the Community Council) for a term not exceeding five years, and may be reappointed. The Secretary-General is the Chief Executive Officer of the Community and acts in that capacity at all meetings of the Community Organs.

Associate Institutions. Caribbean Development Bank (CDB); University of Guyana (UG); University of the West Indies (UWI); Caribbean Law Institute (CLI)/Caribbean Law Institute Centre (CLIC); Organisation of Eastern Caribbean States.

Official language: English.

Headquarters: Caribbean Community (CARICOM) Secretariat, Turkeyen, Greater Georgetown, Guyana.

Website: <http://www.caricom.org>

Secretary-General: Irwin LaRocque (Dominica).

Further Reading

Payne, Anthony, *The Political History of CARICOM*. 2007

Caribbean Development Bank (CDB)

Established in 1969 by 16 regional and two non-regional members. Membership is open to all states and territories of the region and to non-regional states that are members of the UN or its Specialized Agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

Members—regional countries and territories: Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands,

Cayman Islands, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Turks and Caicos Islands. *Other regional countries:* Brazil, Colombia, Mexico, Venezuela. *Non-regional countries:* Canada, China, Germany, Italy, United Kingdom.

Function. To contribute to the economic growth and development of the member countries of the Caribbean and promote economic co-operation and integration among them, with particular regard to the needs of the less developed countries.

Headquarters: PO Box 408, Wildey, St Michael, Barbados.

Website: <http://www.caribank.org>

Email: info@caribank.org

President: William Warren Smith (Jamaica).

Central American Bank for Economic Integration (CABEI)

Established in 1960, the Bank is the financial institution created by the Central American Economic Integration Treaty and aims to implement the economic integration and balanced economic growth of the member states.

Regional members. Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua.

Non-regional members. Argentina, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Mexico, Panama, Spain, Taiwan.

Official languages: Spanish and English.

Headquarters: Apartado Postal 772, Tegucigalpa, DC, Honduras.

Website: <http://www.bcie.org>

President: Nick Rischbieth (Honduras).

Central American Integration System (SICA)

The Central American Integration System (SICA) was established in Dec. 1991 and became operational in Feb. 1993. SICA is the successor body to the Organization of Central American States, which was suspended in 1973 after a war between El Salvador and Honduras (which were both member countries). It aims to achieve political, economic, social, cultural and ecological integration in Central America and transform the area into a region of peace, liberty, democracy and development.

Members. Belize, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama.

Activities. The Framework Treaty on Democratic Security in Central America, signed in 1995, seeks to achieve a proper 'balance of forces' in the region, intensify the fight against trafficking of drugs and arms, and reintegrate refugees and displaced persons.

Headquarters: Final Bulevar Cancillería, Distrito El Espino, Ciudad Merliot, Antiguo Cuscatlán, La Libertad, El Salvador.

Website: <http://www.sica.int>

Secretary-General: Victoria Marina Velásquez de Avilés (El Salvador).

Eastern Caribbean Central Bank (ECCB)

The Eastern Caribbean Central Bank was established in 1983, replacing the East Caribbean Currency Authority (ECCA). Its purpose is to regulate the availability of money and credit; to promote and maintain monetary stability; to promote credit and exchange conditions and a sound financial structure conducive to the balanced growth and development of the economies of the territories of the participating governments; and to actively promote, through means consistent with its other objectives, the economic development of the territories of the participating governments.

Members. Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines.

Official language: English.

Headquarters: PO Box 89, Bird Rock, Basseterre, St Kitts and Nevis.

Website: <http://www.eccb-centralbank.org>

Email: info@eccb-centralbank.org

Governor: Timothy Antoine (Grenada).

Inter-American Development Bank (IDB)

The IDB, the oldest and largest regional multilateral development institution, was established in 1959 to help accelerate economic and social development in Latin America and the Caribbean. The Bank's original membership included 19 Latin American and Caribbean countries and the USA. Today, membership totals 48 nations, including non-regional members.

Members. Argentina, Austria, Bahamas, Barbados, Belgium, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Germany, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, South Korea, Mexico, the Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Portugal, Slovenia, Spain, Suriname, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago, UK, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Activities. The Bank's total lending up to 2013 was US\$230bn. for projects with a total cost of over US\$481bn. Its lending increased dramatically from the US\$294m. approved in 1961 to US\$13.8bn. in 2013.

Current lending priorities include poverty reduction and social equity, modernization and integration, and the environment. The Bank has a Fund for Special Operations for lending on concessional terms for projects in countries classified as economically less developed. An additional facility, the Multilateral Investment Fund (MIF), was created in 1992 to help promote and accelerate investment reforms and private-sector development throughout the region.

The Board of Governors is the Bank's highest authority. Governors are usually Ministers of Finance, Presidents of Central Banks or officers of comparable rank. The IDB has country offices in each of its borrowing countries, and in Paris and Tokyo.

Official languages: English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

Headquarters: 1300 New York Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20577, USA.

Website: <http://www.iadb.org>

President: Luis Alberto Moreno (Colombia).

Latin American Economic System (SELA)

Established in 1975 by the Panama Convention, SELA (Sistema Económico Latinoamericano) promotes co-ordination on economic issues and social development among the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean.

Members. Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Official languages: English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

Headquarters: Torre Europa, Pisos 4 y 5, Avenida Francisco de Miranda, Urb. Campo Alegre, Caracas 1060, Venezuela.

Website: <http://www.sela.org>

Permanent Secretary: Roberto Guarnieri (Venezuela).

Latin American Integration Association (ALADI/LAIA)

The ALADI was established to promote freer trade among member countries in the region.

Members. (14) Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Ecuador, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela.

Observers. (28) Andean Development Corporation (CAF), China, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, European Commission, Guatemala, Honduras, Ibero-American General Secretariat (SEGIB), Inter-American Development Bank, Inter-American Institute for Cooperation on Agriculture (IICA), Italy, Japan, South Korea, Latin American Economic System (SELA), Nicaragua, Organization of American States (OAS), Pan American Health Organization/World Health Organization (PAHO/WHO), Pakistan, Portugal, Romania, Russia, San Marino, Spain, Switzerland, Ukraine, UN Development Programme, UN Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC).

Official languages: Portuguese and Spanish.

Headquarters: Calle Cebollati 1461, Barrio Palermo, Casilla de Correos 20005, 11200 Montevideo, Uruguay.

Website: <http://www.aladi.org>

Secretary-General: Carlos Álvarez (Argentina).

Latin American Reserve Fund

Established in 1991 as successor to the Andean Reserve Fund, the Latin American Reserve Fund assists in correcting payment imbalances through loans with terms of up to four years and guarantees extended to members, to co-ordinate their monetary, exchange and financial policies and to promote the liberalization of trade and payments in the Andean sub-region.

Members. Bolivia, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Official language: Spanish.

Headquarters: Avenida 82, N°12-18, piso 7, Bogotá, DC, Colombia.

Website: <http://www.flar.net>

Executive President: Ana María Carrasquilla (Colombia).

Organisation of Eastern Caribbean States (OECS)

Founded in 1981 when seven eastern Caribbean states signed the Treaty of Basseterre agreeing to co-operate with each other to promote unity and solidarity among the members.

Members. Antigua and Barbuda, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines. Anguilla, the British Virgin Islands and Martinique have associate membership.

Functions. As set out in the Treaty of Basseterre: to promote co-operation among the member states and to defend their sovereignty and independence; to assist member states in the realization of their obligations and responsibilities to the international community with due regard to the role of international law as a standard of conduct in their relationships; to assist member states in the realization of their obligations and responsibilities to the international community with due regard to the role of international issues; to establish and maintain, where possible, arrangements for joint overseas representation and common services; to pursue these through its respective institutions by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreement on common action.

The Authority is the highest decision-making body of the OECS, comprising the heads of government of the member countries. The OECS is administered by a Central Secretariat (based in Castries, St Lucia), headed by a director general who is responsible to the Authority. The secretariat is divided into four principal divisions: the division of the office of the director general; social and sustainable development division; corporate services division; and economic affairs division.

In June 2010 a Revised Treaty of Basseterre was signed. It came into effect in Jan. 2011, establishing the OECS Economic Union. Under its terms, member states agreed to the removal of trade barriers, the free movement of labour and capital, the establishment of a regional assembly of parliamentarians and the implementation of a common external tariff. Membership of the Economic Union initially comprised Antigua and Barbuda, Dominica, Grenada, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, and St Vincent and the Grenadines.

Official language: English.

Headquarters: Morne Fortune, PO Box 179, Castries, St Lucia.

Website: <http://www.oecs.org>

Email: oeccs@oecs.org

Director-General: Dr Didacus Jules (St Lucia).

subsequently amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires (1967) and the Protocol of Cartagena de Indias (1985).

Members. Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba (suspended 1962*), Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela. *In June 2009 the OAS voted to lift Cuba's suspension, although Cuba had stated that it did not wish to rejoin the organization.

Permanent Observers. Albania, Algeria, Angola, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, China, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, EU, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Holy See, Hungary, Iceland, India, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, South Korea, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta, Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, UK, Ukraine, Vanuatu, Yemen.

Aims and Activities. To strengthen the peace and security of the continent; promote and consolidate representative democracy; promote by co-operative action economic, social and cultural development; and achieve an effective limitation of conventional weapons.

In Sept. 2001 an Inter-American Democratic Charter was adopted, declaring: 'The peoples of the Americas have a right to democracy and their governments have an obligation to promote and defend it.' The Charter compels the OAS to take action against any member state that disrupts its own democratic institutions.

Organization. Under its Charter the OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(a) The General Assembly, which meets annually. The Secretary-General is elected by the General Assembly for five-year terms. The General Assembly approves the annual budget which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments. The budget in 2012 amounted to US\$85-35m.

(b) The Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest.

(c) The Councils: The Permanent Council, which meets on a permanent basis at OAS headquarters and carries out decisions of the General Assembly, assists the member states in the peaceful settlement of disputes, acts as the Preparatory Committee of that Assembly, submits recommendations with regard to the functioning of the Organization, and considers the reports to the Assembly of the other organs. The Inter-American Council for Integral Development (CIDI) directs and monitors OAS technical co-operation programmes.

(d) The Inter-American Juridical Committee which acts as an advisory body to the OAS on juridical matters and promotes the development and codification of international law. 11 jurists, elected for four-year terms by the General Assembly, represent all the American States.

(e) The Inter-American Commission on Human Rights which oversees the observance and protection of human rights. Seven members elected for four-year terms by the General Assembly represent all the OAS member states.

(f) The General Secretariat, which is the central and permanent organ of the OAS.

(g) The Specialized Conferences, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

Organization of American States (OAS)

Origin. On 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an International Union of American Republics and, as its central office, a Commercial Bureau of American Republics, which later became the Pan-American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the western hemisphere. This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The Charter of 1948 was

(h) The Specialized Organizations, intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

Headquarters: 17th St. and Constitution Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006-4499, USA.

Website: <http://www.oas.org>

Secretary-General: Luis Almagro (Uruguay).

Pacific Alliance

Origin and Aims. The Pacific Alliance was founded in June 2012 through the Pacific Alliance Framework Agreement. The group had informally come together with the signing of the Lima Declaration a year earlier.

Its principal aims are to encourage free trade and economic integration between member states, facilitate freedom of movement and pursue multilateral ties with other regions. A number of jointly-run embassies and consulates have been opened.

Organization. The Alliance holds regular summits attended by heads of member states. This is the leading decision-making body. There is also a Council of Ministers, comprising ministers of foreign affairs and foreign trade, as well as a High-Level Group made up of their deputy ministers.

Membership. In Feb. 2016 there were four members: Chile, Colombia, Mexico and Peru, with a combined GDP exceeding US\$1.7trn. Costa Rica and Panama were in the process of joining as of Feb. 2016. Countries with observer status in Feb. 2016 were: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, China, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, South Korea, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Paraguay, Poland, Portugal, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, UK, USA, Uruguay.

Website: <http://alianzapacifico.net>

President pro tempore: Ollanta Humala Tasso (Peru).

Secretariat for Central American Economic Integration (SIECA)

SIECA (Secretaría de Integración Económica Centroamericana) was created by the General Treaty on Central American Economic Integration in Dec. 1960. The General Treaty incorporates the Agreement on the Regime for Central American Integration Industries. In Oct. 1993 the Protocol to the General Treaty on Central Economic Integration, known as the Guatemala Protocol, was signed.

Members. Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama.

Official language: Spanish.

Headquarters: 4a Avenida 10–25, Zona 14, Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala.

Website: <http://www.sieca.int>

Secretary-General: Carmen Gisela Vergara (Panama).

Southern Common Market (MERCOSUR)

Founded in March 1991 by the Treaty of Asunción between Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay and Uruguay, MERCOSUR committed the signatories to the progressive reduction of tariffs culminating in the formation of a common market on 1 Jan. 1995. This duly came into effect as a free trade zone affecting 90% of commodities. A common external tariff averaging 14% applies to 80% of trade with countries outside MERCOSUR. Details were agreed at foreign minister level by the Protocol of Ouro Preto signed on 17 Dec. 1994.

In 1996 Chile negotiated a free trade agreement with MERCOSUR which came into effect on 1 Oct. Subsequently Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru and Suriname have all been granted associate member status. Bolivia began the accession process to full membership in 2012. Mexico and New Zealand have observer status. Venezuela, which had associate membership between 2004 and 2006, became the fifth member of MERCOSUR in July 2006, although it was not going to have full voting rights until all the other full members had ratified its entry into the organization. Paraguay was the only country still to approve Venezuela's full membership, but it was suspended from MERCOSUR in June 2012 following the impeachment of its president, Fernando Lugo. With Paraguay suspended, Venezuela was then formally admitted in July 2012. Paraguay was readmitted in Aug. 2013 after the swearing-in ceremony of its new democratically-elected president, Horacio Cartes.

Organization. The member states' foreign ministers form a Council responsible for leading the integration process, the chairmanship of which rotates every six months. The permanent executive body is the Common Market Group of member states, which takes decisions by consensus. There is a Trade Commission and Joint Parliamentary Commission, an arbitration tribunal whose decisions are binding on member countries, and a secretariat in Montevideo.

Further to the treaty signed by 12 South American countries in May 2008, it is anticipated that MERCOSUR will gradually be integrated into the Union of South American Nations.

Headquarters: Dr Luis Piera 1992, Piso 1, 11200 Montevideo, Uruguay.

Website (Spanish and Portuguese only):

<http://www.mercosur.int>

President pro tempore: Tabaré Vázquez (Uruguay).

Union of South American Nations (UNASUR)

History. Established in May 2008 in Brazil, it is anticipated that the Union of South American Nations will eventually supersede MERCOSUR and the Andean Community, creating an enlarged customs union with a single market, parliament, secretariat and central bank, based on the European Union structure. UNASUR is the successor body to the now defunct South American Community of Nations (CSN/SACN), founded in 2004. Despite initial problems, progress was made at UNASUR's fourth Summit in Nov. 2010 culminating in the 'Georgetown Declaration', with the attending heads of state and government and foreign ministers highlighting their commitment to working together to achieve a better South America. The Treaty establishing UNASUR became effective on 11 March 2011.

Organization. There is a permanent secretariat based in Quito, Ecuador. A proposed South American parliament is planned for

Cochabamba, Bolivia. The heads of state of member nations meet annually.

Members. Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Paraguay (suspended following the impeachment of President Fernando Lugo in June 2012 but then readmitted in Aug. 2013 following the swearing-in of Horacio Cartes as its new democratically-elected president), Peru, Suriname, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Official languages: Portuguese, Spanish, Dutch and English.

Headquarters: Av. Manuel Córdova Galarza, Mitad del Mundo, 170311 Quito, Ecuador.

Website: <http://www.unasursg.org>

Email: secretaria.general@unasursg.org

Secretary-General: Ernesto Samper Pizano (Colombia).

Asian Development Bank

A multilateral development finance institution established in 1966 to promote economic and social progress in the Asian and Pacific region, the Bank's strategic objectives are to foster economic growth, reduce poverty, improve the status of women, support human development (including population planning) and protect the environment.

The bank's capital stock is owned by 67 member countries, 48 regional and 19 non-regional. The bank makes loans and equity investments, and provides technical assistance grants for the preparation and execution of development projects and programmes; promotes investment of public and private capital for development purposes; and assists in co-ordinating development policies and plans in its developing member countries (DMCs).

The bank gives special attention to the needs of smaller or less developed countries, giving priority to projects that contribute to the economic growth of the region and promote regional co-operation. Loans from ordinary capital resources on non-concessional terms account for about 80% of cumulative lending. Loans from the bank's principal special fund, the Asian Development Fund, are made on highly concessional terms almost exclusively to the poorest borrowing countries.

Regional members. Afghanistan, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Brunei, Cambodia, China, Cook Islands, Fiji, Georgia, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kiribati, South Korea, Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Malaysia, Maldives, Marshall Islands, Micronesia, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nauru, Nepal, New Zealand, Pakistan, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Samoa, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Sri Lanka, Taiwan, Tajikistan, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Tonga, Turkmenistan, Tuvalu, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu and Vietnam.

Non-regional members. Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK, USA.

Organization. The bank's highest policy-making body is its Board of Governors, which meets annually. Its executive body is the 12-member Board of Directors (each with an alternate), eight from the regional members and four non-regional. The ADB has resident missions in a number of countries. There are also three representative offices: in Tokyo, Frankfurt and Washington, D.C.

Official language: English.

Headquarters: 6 ADB Avenue, Mandaluyong, Metro Manila, Philippines.

Website: <http://www.adb.org>

President: Takehiko Nakao (Japan).

Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB)

The Chinese government announced proposals for the establishment of the Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank in Oct. 2013. Articles of agreement, which form the bank's legal basis, were adopted in May 2015 and the institution was formally launched in Dec. that year, with an initial capitalization of US\$100bn.

Aims and Activities. The bank aims to provide financial backing for infrastructure development projects in Asia and to promote regional co-operation to address development challenges. It is expected that the AIIB will work in co-operation with existing international development banks.

Organization. The senior decision-making body is the Board of Governors, comprising one governor from each member state. It is scheduled to meet once a year. A Board of Directors, made up of 12 Governors, oversees the day-to-day running of the organization. There is also a Secretariat, headed by the Secretary-General.

Members. By the end of 2015, 57 nations (37 regional and 20 non-regional) had signed the founding Articles of Agreement and have until the end of 2016 to ratify them in order to secure membership. On 25 Dec. 2015 the AIIB came into force when ratification passed the statutory requirement of at least ten countries holding over 50% of initial capital stock subscriptions. As of Feb. 2016, 30 countries had become full members.

Official languages: Chinese, English and French.

Headquarters: 9 Financial St., Xicheng District, Beijing, China.

Website: <http://www.aiib.org>

Email: information@aiib.org

Secretary-General: Jin Liqun (China).

Asia-Pacific Economic Co-operation (APEC)

Origin and Aims. APEC was established in 1989 to take advantage of the interdependence among Asia-Pacific economies, by facilitating economic growth for all participants and enhancing a sense of community in the region. Begun as an informal dialogue group, APEC is the premier forum for facilitating economic growth, co-operation, trade and investment in the Asia-Pacific region. APEC has a membership of 21 economic jurisdictions that together account for 40% of the world population, 43% of world trade and 55% of world GDP. APEC is working to achieve what are referred to as the 'Bogor Goals' of free and open trade and investment in the Asia-Pacific area.

Members. Australia, Brunei, Canada, Chile, China, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Japan, South Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Philippines, Russia, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand, USA and Vietnam.

Activities. APEC works in three broad areas to meet the Bogor Goals. These three broad work areas, known as APEC's 'Three Pillars', are: Trade and Investment Liberalisation—reducing and eliminating tariff and non-tariff barriers to trade and investment, and opening markets; Business Facilitation—reducing the costs of business transactions, improving access to trade information and co-ordinating policy and business strategies to facilitate growth, and free and open trade; Economic and Technical Co-operation—assisting member economies build the necessary capacities to

take advantage of global trade and the new economy. In 2015 the Philippines hosted APEC meetings under the theme 'Building Inclusive Economies, Building a Better World'. The host for 2016 is Peru, using the theme 'Quality Growth and Human Development'.

Official language: English.

Headquarters: 35 Heng Mui Keng Terrace, Singapore 119616.

Website: <http://www.apec.org>

Executive Director: Allan Bollard (New Zealand).

Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN)

History and Membership. ASEAN is a regional inter-governmental organization formed by the governments of Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand through the Bangkok Declaration which was signed by their foreign ministers on 8 Aug. 1967. Brunei joined in 1984, Vietnam in 1995, Laos and Myanmar in 1997 and Cambodia in 1999. Papua New Guinea also has observer status. The ASEAN Charter, signed in Nov. 2007, established the group as a legal entity and created permanent representation for members at its secretariat in Jakarta.

Objectives. The main objectives are to accelerate economic growth, social progress and cultural development, to promote active collaboration and mutual assistance in matters of common interest, to ensure the political and economic stability of the South East Asian region, and to maintain close co-operation with existing international and regional organizations with similar aims.

Activities. Principal projects concern economic co-operation and development, with the intensification of intra-ASEAN and global trade; joint research and technological programmes; co-operation in transportation and communications; promotion of tourism, South East Asian studies, cultural, scientific, educational and administrative exchanges. An *ASEAN Free Trade Area (AFTA)* agreement was signed in 1992. ASEAN member countries have in the meantime made significant progress in the lowering of intra-regional tariffs through the Common Effective Preferential Tariff (CEPT) Scheme for AFTA. The *ASEAN Charter* of 2007 established a schedule for the elimination of non-tariff barriers and other restrictions on trade. On 1 Jan. 2010 ASEAN signed a free trade agreement with China, creating the world's largest free trade area by population (encompassing 1.9bn. people) and the third largest by economic value.

Heads of government who met in Bangkok in Dec. 1995 established a South-East Asia Nuclear-Free Zone, which was extended to cover offshore economic exclusion zones. Individual signatories were to decide whether to allow port visits or transportation of nuclear weapons by foreign powers through territorial waters. The first formal meeting of the *ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF)* to discuss security issues in the region took place in July 1994 and was attended by the then six members (Brunei, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore and Thailand). Also in attendance were ASEAN's dialogue partners (Australia, Canada, the EU, Japan, South Korea, New Zealand and the USA), consultative partners (China and Russia) and observers (Laos, Papua New Guinea and Vietnam). The ARF ministerial meeting now takes place on an annual basis.

ASEAN is committed to resolving the dispute over sovereignty of the Spratly Islands, a group of more than 100 small islands and reefs in the South China Sea. Some or all of the largely

uninhabited islands have been claimed by Brunei, China, Malaysia, the Philippines, Taiwan and Vietnam. The disputed areas have oil and gas resources. The subject dominated the April 2013 ASEAN summit after tensions rose in 2012 as China pressed its claims, and did so again at the 2014 summit (following clashes between Chinese and Vietnamese coastguard vessels in disputed waters) and once more at the 2015 summit.

The *ASEAN Economic Community (AEC)* was established in Dec. 2015. Originally outlined in 1997, the AEC aims to produce a single market across all ASEAN member states.

Organization. The highest authority is the meeting of Heads of Government, which takes place twice annually. The highest policy-making body is the annual Meeting of Foreign Ministers, commonly known as AMM, the ASEAN Ministerial Meeting, which convenes in each of the member countries on a rotational basis in alphabetical order. The AEM (ASEAN Economic Meeting) meets each year to direct ASEAN economic co-operation. The AEM and AMM report jointly to the heads of government at summit meetings. The central secretariat in Jakarta is headed by the Secretary-General, a post that revolves among the member states in alphabetical order every five years.

Official language: English.

Headquarters: 70A Jl. Sisingamangaraja, Jakarta 12110, Indonesia.

Website: <http://www.asean.org>

Secretary-General: Le Luong Minh (Vietnam).

ASEAN-Mekong Basin Development Co-operation (Mekong Group)

The ministers and representatives of Brunei, Cambodia, China, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam met in Kuala Lumpur on 17 June 1996 and agreed the following objectives for the Group: to co-operate in the economic and social development of the Mekong Basin area and strengthen the link between it and ASEAN member countries, through a process of dialogue and common project identification.

Priorities include: development of infrastructure capacities in the fields of transport, telecommunications, irrigation and energy; development of trade and investment-generating activities; development of the agricultural sector to enhance production; sustainable development of forestry resources and development of mineral resources; development of the industrial sector, especially small to medium enterprises; development of tourism; human resource development and support for training; co-operation in the fields of science and technology.

Further Reading

- Beeson, Mark, *Regionalism & Globalization in East Asia: Politics, Security & Economic Development*. 2006.—*Contemporary Southeast Asia*. 2nd ed. 2008.—*Institutions of the Asia-Pacific: ASEAN, APEC and Beyond*. 2008
- Broinowski, A., *Understanding ASEAN*. 1982.—(ed.) *ASEAN into the 1990s*. 1990
- Hayton, Bill, *The South China Sea: The Struggle for Power in Asia*. 2014
- Huang, Jing and Billo, Andrew, (eds.) *Territorial Disputes in the South China Sea*. 2014
- Jarvis, Darryl S. L. and Welch, Anthony, (eds.) *ASEAN Industries and the Challenge from China*. 2011
- Jones, Lee, *ASEAN, Sovereignty and Intervention in Southeast Asia*. 2011
- Kaplan, Robert D., *Asia's Cauldron: The South China Sea and the End of a Stable Pacific*. 2014
- Lee, Yoong Yoong, *ASEAN Matters! Reflecting on the Association of Southeast Asian Nations*. 2011
- Pennisi di Floristella, Angela, *The ASEAN Regional Security Partnership*. 2015

Colombo Plan

History. Founded in 1950 to promote the development of newly independent Asian member countries, the Colombo Plan has grown from a group of seven Commonwealth nations into an organization of 25 countries. Originally the Plan was conceived for a period of six years but the Consultative Committee gave the Plan an indefinite life span in 1980.

Members. Afghanistan, Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Brunei, Fiji, India, Indonesia, Islamic Republic of Iran, Japan, South Korea, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Malaysia, Maldives, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, New Zealand, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand, USA and Vietnam.

Aims. The aims of the Colombo Plan are: (1) to provide a forum for discussion, at local level, of development needs; (2) to facilitate development assistance by encouraging members to participate as donors and recipients of technical co-operation; and (3) to execute programmes to advance development within member countries. The Plan currently has the following programmes: Programme for Public Administration (PPA); South-South Technical Co-operation Data Bank Programme (SSTC/DB); Drug Advisory Programme (DAP); Programme for Private Sector Development (PPSD); Colombo Plan Staff College for Technician Education (CPSC).

Structure. The Consultative Committee is the principal policy-making body of the Colombo Plan. Consisting of all member countries, it meets every two years to review the economic and social progress of members, exchange views on technical co-operation programmes and review the Plan's activities. The Colombo Plan Council represents each member government and meets several times a year to identify development issues, recommend measures to be taken and ensure implementation.

Headquarters: PO Box 596, 31 Wijerama Road, Colombo 7, Sri Lanka.

Website: <http://www.colombo-plan.org>

Email: info@colombo-plan.org

Secretary-General: Kinley Dorji (Bhutan).

Economic Co-operation Organization (ECO)

The Economic Co-operation Organization (ECO) is an intergovernmental regional organization established in 1985 by Iran, Pakistan and Turkey and the successor of the Regional Co-operation for Development (RCD). ECO was expanded in 1992 to include seven new members: Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan. The organization's objectives, stipulated in its Charter, the Treaty of İzmir, include the promotion of conditions for sustained economic growth in the region. Transport and communications, trade and investment, and energy are the high priority areas in ECO's scheme of work although industry, agriculture, health, science and education, drug control and human development are also on the agenda.

The Council of Ministers (COM) remains the highest policy and decision-making body of the organization, meeting at least once a year and chaired by rotation among the member states.

ECO Summits were instituted with the First Summit held in Tehran in 1992. A further 11 Summits have been held since then, most recently in Baku in 2012.

The long-term perspectives and priorities of ECO are defined in the form of two Action Plans: the Quetta Plan of Action and the Istanbul Declaration and Economic Co-operation Strategy.

ECO enjoys observer status with the United Nations, World Trade Organization and the Organization of Islamic Conference.

Headquarters: 1 Goulbou Alley, Kamranieh,

PO Box 14155-6176, Tehran, Islamic Republic of Iran.

Website: <http://www.ecosecretariat.org>

Email: Registry@ECOsecretariat.org

Secretary-General: Halil Ibrahim Akça (Turkey).

Pacific Islands Forum (PIF)

In Oct. 2000 the South Pacific Forum changed its name to the Pacific Islands Forum. As the South Pacific Forum it held its first meeting of Heads of Government in New Zealand in 1971. The Agreement Establishing the Forum Secretariat defines the membership of the Forum and the Secretariat. Decisions are reached by consensus. The administrative arm of the Forum, known officially as the Pacific Islands Forum Secretariat, is based in Suva, Fiji. In Oct. 1994 the Forum was granted observer status to the UN.

Members. Australia, Cook Islands, Fiji, Kiribati, Marshall Islands, Micronesia, Nauru, New Zealand, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu and Vanuatu.

Associate Members. French Polynesia, New Caledonia, Tokelau.

Observers. The ACP Group, American Samoa, Asian Development Bank, the Commonwealth, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, the United Nations, Wallis and Futuna, Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission, and the World Bank. *Special Observers.* International Organization for Migration, Timor-Leste.

Functions. The Secretariat's mission is to provide policy options to the Pacific Islands Forum, and to promote Forum decisions and regional and international co-operation. The organization seeks to promote political stability and regional security; enhance the management of economies and the development process; improve trade and investment; and efficiently manage the resources of the Secretariat.

Activities. The Secretariat has four core divisions: Trade and Investment; Political and International Affairs; Development and Economic Policy; Corporate Services. It provides policy advice to members on social, economic and political issues. Since 1989 the Forum has held Post Forum Dialogues with key dialogue partners at ministerial level. There are currently 17 partners: Canada, China, Cuba, EU, France, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, South Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Spain, Thailand, Turkey, UK and USA.

Organization. Established in 1972, the South Pacific Bureau for Economic Co-operation (SPEC) began as a trade bureau before being reorganized as the South Pacific Forum Secretariat in 1988. The Secretariat is headed by a Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General who form the Executive. The governing body is the Forum Officials Committee, which acts as an intermediary between the Secretariat and the Forum. The Secretariat operates four Trade Offices in Auckland, Beijing, Sydney and Tokyo.

The Secretary-General is the permanent Chair of the Council of Regional Organisations in the Pacific (CROP), which brings together nine main regional organizations in the Pacific region: Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA); Pacific Aviation Safety Office (PASO); Pacific Islands Development Programme (PIDP); Pacific Islands Forum Secretariat (PIFS); Pacific Power Association (PPA); Secretariat for the Pacific Community (SPC); Secretariat of

the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP); South Pacific Tourism Organisation (SPTO); and University of the South Pacific (USP).

Official language: English.

Headquarters: Ratu Sukuna Road, Suva, Fiji.

Website: <http://www.forumsec.org.fj>

Secretary-General: Dame Meg Taylor (Papua New Guinea).

Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC)

Until Feb. 1998 known as the South Pacific Commission, this is a regional intergovernmental organization founded in 1947 under an Agreement commonly referred to as the Canberra Agreement. It is funded by assessed contributions from its 26 members and by voluntary contributions from member and non-member countries, international organizations and other sources.

Members. American Samoa, Australia, Cook Islands, Fiji, France, French Polynesia, Guam, Kiribati, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Nauru, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Niue, Northern Mariana Islands, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Pitcairn Islands, Samoa, Solomon Islands, Tokelau, Tonga, Tuvalu, USA, Vanuatu, and Wallis and Futuna.

Functions. The SPC has three main areas of work: land resources, marine resources and social resources. It conducts research and provides technical assistance and training in these areas to member Pacific Island countries and territories of the Pacific.

Organization. The Conference of the Pacific Community is the governing body of the Community. Its key focus is to appoint the Director-General, to consider major national or regional policy issues and to note changes to the Financial and Staff Regulations approved by the CRGA, the Committee of Representatives of Governments and Administrations. It meets every two years. The CRGA meets once a year and is the principal decision-making organ of the Community. There are also regional offices in Fiji and Micronesia.

Headquarters: BP D5, 98848 Nouméa Cedex, New Caledonia.

Website: <http://www.spc.int>

Email: spc@spc.int

Director-General: Dr Colin Tukuitonga (New Zealand).

Shanghai Cooperation Organisation (SCO)

Origin and Aims. The Shanghai Cooperation Organisation was founded in June 2001, having evolved out of the Shanghai Five grouping formed in 1996. All member states come from the Eurasia region.

Its principal aims are to promote closer defence, economic and cultural co-operation between member states and to 'strengthen mutual confidence and good neighbourly relations'.

Organization. The SCO's highest decision-making organ is the Heads of State Council, which meets once a year, as does a Heads of Government Council. There are also regular meetings of member states' foreign ministers and other government officials. In addition, there are two permanent bodies—a Secretariat based in Beijing, China and a Regional Counter-Terrorism Structure in

Tashkent, Uzbekistan. The SCO has observer status at the UN General Assembly.

Membership. As of Feb. 2016 there were six permanent members: China, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan and Uzbekistan. There are also six observer states (Afghanistan, Belarus, India, Iran, Mongolia and Pakistan) and six dialogue partners (Armenia, Azerbaijan, Cambodia, Nepal, Sri Lanka and Turkey). At the SCO annual summit in Sept. 2014 a framework was put in place for admitting new members. India, Pakistan and Iran have requested full membership, with India and Pakistan expected to be granted that status during 2016. The SCO would then comprise member states accounting for over 40% of the world's population.

Headquarters: 7 Ritan Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100600, China.

Website: <http://www.sectsc.org>

Secretary-General: Rashid Alimov (Tajikistan).

South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation (SAARC)

SAARC was established to accelerate the process of economic and social development in member states. The foreign ministers of the seven member countries met for the first time in New Delhi in Aug. 1983 and adopted the Declaration on South Asian Regional Co-operation whereby an Integrated Programme of Action (IPA) was launched. The charter establishing SAARC was adopted at the first summit meeting in Dhaka in Dec. 1985.

Members. Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka. *Observers.* Australia, China, EU, Iran, Japan, South Korea, Mauritius, Myanmar, USA.

Objectives. To promote the welfare of the peoples of South Asia; to accelerate economic growth, social progress and cultural development; to promote and strengthen collective self-reliance among members; to promote active collaboration and mutual assistance in the economic, social, cultural, technical and scientific fields; to strengthen co-operation with other developing countries and among themselves. Agreed areas of co-operation under the *Integrated Programme of Action (IPA)* include agriculture and rural development; human resource development; environment, meteorology and forestry; science and technology; transport and communications; energy; and social development.

A SAARC Preferential Trading Arrangement (SAPTA) designed to reduce trade tariffs between SAARC member states was signed in April 1993, entering into force in Dec. 1995. In 1998 at the Tenth Summit in Colombo, the importance of achieving a South Asian Free Trade Area (SAFTA) as mandated by the Malé Summit in 1997 was reiterated and it was decided to set up a Committee of Experts to work on drafting a comprehensive treaty regime for creating a free trade area. The Colombo Summit agreed that the text of this regulatory framework would be finalized by 2001.

Organization. The highest authority of the Association rests with the heads of state or government, who meet annually at Summit level. The Council of Foreign Ministers, which meets twice a year, formulates policy, reviews progress and decides on new areas of co-operation. The Council is supported by a Standing Committee of Foreign Secretaries, by the Programming Committee and by 11 Technical Committees which are responsible for individual areas of SAARC's activities. There is a secretariat in Kathmandu, headed by a Secretary-General, who is assisted in his work by seven Directors, appointed by the Secretary-General upon nomination by member states for a period of three years which may in special circumstances be extended.

Official language: English.

Headquarters: PO Box 4222, Kathmandu, Nepal.

Website: <http://www.saarc-sec.org>

Secretary-General: Arjun Bahadur Thapa (Nepal).

Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development (AFESD)

Established in 1968, the Fund commenced operations in 1974.

Functions. AFESD is an Arab regional financial institution that assists the economic and social development of Arab countries through: financing development projects, with preference given to overall Arab development and to joint Arab projects; encouraging the investment of private and public funds in Arab projects; and providing technical assistance services for Arab economic and social development.

Members. Algeria, Bahrain, Djibouti, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Palestine, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, Republic of Yemen.

Headquarters: PO Box 21923, Safat 13080, Kuwait.

Website: <http://www.arabfund.org>

Director General and Chairman of the Board of Directors: Abdulatif Y. Al Hamad (Kuwait).

exploiting these resources on scientific bases; to increase agricultural productive efficiency and achieve agricultural integration between the Arab States and countries; to increase agricultural production with a view to achieving a higher degree of self-sufficiency; to facilitate the exchange of agricultural products between the Arab States and countries; to enhance the establishment of agricultural ventures and industries; and to increase the standards of living of the labour force engaged in the agricultural sector.

Organization. The structure comprises a General Assembly consisting of ministers of agriculture of the member states, an Executive Council, a Secretariat General, seven technical departments—Food Security, Human Resources Development, Water Resources, Studies and Research, Projects Execution, Technical Scientific Co-operation, and Financial Administrative Department—and two centres—the Arab Center for Agricultural Information and Documentation, and the Arab Bureau for Consultation and Implementation of Agricultural Projects.

Members. Algeria, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Palestine, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria*, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, Republic of Yemen. *Membership suspended since Nov. 2011.

Official languages: Arabic (English and French used in translated documents and correspondence).

Headquarters: Street No. 7, Al-Amarat, Khartoum, Sudan.

Website: <http://www.aoad.org>

Director General: Dr Tariq Moosa Al-Zadjali (Oman).

Arab Monetary Fund (AMF)

Origin. The Agreement establishing the Arab Monetary Fund was approved by the Economic Council of the League of Arab States in April 1976 and the first meeting of the Board of Governors was held on 19 April 1977.

Aims. To assist member countries in eliminating payments and trade restrictions, in achieving exchange rate stability, in developing capital markets and in correcting payments imbalances through the extension of short- and medium-term loans; the co-ordination of monetary policies of member countries; and the liberalization and promotion of trade and payments, as well as the encouragement of capital flows among member countries.

Members. Algeria, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Palestine, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, Republic of Yemen.

Headquarters: PO Box 2818, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates.

Website: <http://www.amf.org.ae>

Director General and Chairman of the Board of Directors: Abdulrahman Al Hamidi (Saudi Arabia).

Gulf Co-operation Council (GCC)

Origin. Also referred to as the Co-operation Council for the Arab States of the Gulf (CCASG), the Council was established on 25 May 1981 on signature of the Charter by Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates.

Aims. To assure security and stability of the region through economic and political co-operation; promote, expand and enhance economic ties on solid foundations, in the best interests of the people; co-ordinate and unify economic, financial and monetary policies, as well as commercial and industrial legislation and customs regulations; achieve self-sufficiency in basic foodstuffs.

Organization. The Supreme Council formed by the heads of member states is the highest authority. Its presidency rotates, based on the alphabetical order of the names of the member states. It holds one regular annual session in addition to a mid-year consultation session. Attached to the Supreme Council are the Commission for the Settlement of Disputes and the Consultative Commission. The Ministerial Council is formed of the Foreign Ministers of the member states or other delegated ministers and meets quarterly. The Secretariat consists of the following sectors: Political Affairs, Military Affairs, Legal Affairs, Human and Environment Affairs, Information Centre, Media Department, Gulf Standardization Organization (GSO), GCC Patent Office, Secretary-General's Office, GCC Delegation in Brussels, Technical Telecommunications Bureau in Bahrain. In Jan. 2003 it launched a customs union, introducing a 5% duty on foreign imports across the trade bloc.

Finance. The annual budget of the GCC Secretariat is shared equally by the six member states.

Headquarters: PO Box 7153, Riyadh-11462, Saudi Arabia.

Website (Arabic only): <http://www.gcc-sg.org>

Secretary-General: Abdul Latif bin Rashid al-Zayani (Bahrain).

Arab Organization for Agricultural Development (AOAD)

The AOAD was established in 1970 and commenced operations in 1972. Its aims are to develop natural and human resources in the agricultural sector and improve the means and methods of

Further Reading

Twinam, J. W., *The Gulf, Co-operation and the Council: an American Perspective*. 1992

League of Arab States

Origin. The League of Arab States (often referred to as the Arab League) is a voluntary association of sovereign Arab states, established by a Pact signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. It seeks to promote closer ties among member states and to co-ordinate their economic, cultural and security policies with a view to developing collective co-operation, protecting national security and maintaining the independence and sovereignty of member states, in order to enhance the potential for joint Arab action across all fields.

Members. Algeria, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Palestine, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria*, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates and Republic of Yemen. *Observers.* Brazil, Eritrea, India and Venezuela. *Membership suspended since Nov. 2011 after calls for the government to end violence against civilian protesters by a set date were ignored.

Aims and Activities. In the political field, the League is entrusted with defending the supreme interests and national causes of the Arab world through the implementation of joint action plans at regional and international levels. It examines any disputes that may arise between member states with a view to finding a peaceful resolution. The Joint Defence and Economic Co-operation Treaty signed in 1950 provided for the establishment of a Joint Defence Council as well as an Economic Council (renamed the Economic and Social Council in 1977). Economic, social and cultural activities constitute principal and vital elements of the joint action initiative.

Against the backdrop of the 2011 Arab Spring, the League backed a UN resolution authorizing action in Libya against Col. Gaddafi's air defences and suspended Syria for its government's oppression of the opposition movement. At the 2012 Arab League summit, Syria's seat was granted in principle to the opposition, although it remained vacant as of Feb. 2016. In March 2014 Secretary-General Nabil el-Araby had stated that it would not be filled until the opposition had completed the formation of its institutions. In 2011 the League supported a Palestinian bid for UN recognition and in 2014 championed an unsuccessful move to push through a UN resolution calling for an Israeli-Palestinian peace deal within 12 months and the withdrawal of Israeli troops from the disputed territory by 2017.

Arab Common Market. An Arab Common Market came into operation on 1 Jan. 1965. Initial plans to abolish customs duties on agricultural products, natural resources and industrial products by incremental reductions never came to fruition although the concept remains an ambition shared by many people in the Arab world.

Organization. The machinery of the League consists of a Council, 11 specialized ministerial committees entrusted with drawing up common policies for the regulation and advancement of co-operation in their fields (information, internal affairs, justice, housing, transport, social affairs, youth and sports, health, environment, telecommunications and electricity), and a permanent secretariat.

The League is considered to be a regional organization within the framework of the United Nations at which its Secretary-General is an observer. It has permanent delegations in New York

and Geneva for the UN and in Addis Ababa for the African Union (AU), as well as offices in a number of cities throughout the world.

Headquarters: Al Tahrir Square, Cairo, Egypt.

Website: <http://www.lasportal.org>

Secretary-General: Nabil el-Araby (Egypt).

Further Reading

Bouhamidi, Soumia, *The Role of the League of Arab States: Mediating and Resolving Arab-Arab Conflicts*. 2011

Gomaa, A. M., *The Foundation of the League of Arab States*. 1977

Salem, Ahmed Ali, *International Relations Theories and Organizations: Realism, Constructivism, and Collective Security in the League of Arab States*. 2008

Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)

Established in 1968 to promote co-operation and close ties between member states in economic activities related to the oil industry; to determine ways of safeguarding their legitimate interests, both individual and collective, in the oil industry; to unite their efforts so as to ensure the flow of oil to consumer markets on equitable and reasonable terms; and to create a favourable climate for the investment of capital and expertise in their petroleum industries.

Members. Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Tunisia*, United Arab Emirates. *Tunisia's membership was made inactive in 1986.

Headquarters: PO Box 20501, Safat 13066, Kuwait.

Website: <http://www.oapec.org>

Secretary-General: Abbas Ali Naqi (Kuwait).

Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)

Origin and Aims. Founded in Baghdad in 1960 by Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia and Venezuela. The principal aims are: to unify the petroleum policies of member countries and determine the best means for safeguarding their interests, individually and collectively; to devise ways and means of ensuring the stabilization of prices in international oil markets with a view to eliminating harmful and unnecessary fluctuations; and to secure a steady income for the producing countries, an efficient, economic and regular supply of petroleum to consuming nations, and a fair return on their capital to those investing in the petroleum industry. It is estimated that OPEC members possess 75% of the world's known reserves of crude petroleum, of which about two-thirds are in the Middle East. OPEC countries account for about 43% of world oil production (55% in the mid-1970s).

Members. (Feb. 2016) Algeria, Angola, Ecuador, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Nigeria, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela. Membership applications may be made by any other country having substantial net exports of crude petroleum, which has fundamentally similar interests to those of member countries. Gabon became an associated member in 1973 and a full member in 1975, but in 1996 withdrew owing to difficulty in meeting its percentage contribution. Ecuador joined the Organization in 1973 but left in 1992; it then rejoined in

Oct. 2007. Indonesia joined in 1962 but left in 2008 as it had ceased to be an oil exporter; it then rejoined in Jan. 2016 despite being a net oil importer.

Organization. The main organs are the Conference, the Board of Governors and the Secretariat. The Conference, which is the supreme authority meeting at least twice a year, consists of delegations from each member country, normally headed by the respective minister of oil, mines or energy. All decisions, other than those concerning procedural matters, must be adopted unanimously.

Headquarters: Helderstorferstrasse 17, A-1010 Vienna, Austria.

Website: <http://www.opec.org>

Secretary-General: Abdullah Salem al-Badri (Libya).

Publications. *Annual Statistical Bulletin.—Annual Report.—OPEC Bulletin* (monthly).—*Monthly Oil Market Report.—World Oil Outlook* (annual).—*OPEC General Information.* 2012.—*OPEC Statute.* 2012.

Further Reading

Parra, Francisco, *Oil Politics: A Modern History of Petroleum.* 2010

Skeet, I., *OPEC: 25 Years of Prices and Policies.* 1988

Yergin, Daniel, *The Quest: Energy, Security and the Remaking of the Modern World.* 2011

OPEC Fund for International Development

The OPEC Fund for International Development (OFID) was established in 1976 as the OPEC Special Fund, with the aim of providing financial aid on concessional terms to developing countries (other than OPEC member states) and international development agencies whose beneficiaries are developing countries. In 1980 the Fund was transformed into a permanent autonomous international agency and renamed the OPEC Fund for International Development. It is administered by a Ministerial Council and a Governing Board. Each member country is normally represented on the Council by its finance minister, or if not then by another designated person.

The initial endowment of the fund amounted to US\$800m. By the end of Sept. 2015 OFID's total approved commitments (including public sector operations, private sector operations, trade finance operations, grants and contributions to other institutions) stood at US\$18,871m. OFID had approved 3,504 operations by 30 Sept. 2015, including US\$11,020m. for project financing, US\$724m. for balance-of-payments support, US\$333m. for programme funding and US\$281m. for debt relief under the *Highly Indebted Poor Countries Initiative*. In addition, and through its private sector window, OFID had approved financing worth a total of US\$2,482m. in 229 operations in support of private sector entities in Africa, Asia, Latin America, the Caribbean and Europe. Through its grants programme OFID had also committed a total of US\$613m. in support of a wide range of initiatives, ranging from technical assistance, research and emergency aid to dedicated operations to combat HIV/AIDS and hardship in Palestine.

Headquarters: Parkring 8, POB 995, A-1011 Vienna, Austria.

Website: <http://www.ofid.org>

Email: info@ofid.org

Director-General: Suleiman Jasir al-Herbish (Saudi Arabia).

Mission. The organization aims to 'collectively ensure environmental and social justice, human dignity, and respect for human rights and peoples' rights so as to ensure sustainable societies'.

Organization. Friends of the Earth International comprises 74 national member groups, with a combined membership of individuals exceeding 2m. around the world in some 5,000 local activist groups. A small, central secretariat operates out of Amsterdam in the Netherlands and co-ordinates major campaigns, but grassroots activities are tailored by the relevant national or regional group.

Headquarters: Nieuwe Looiersstraat 31, 1017 VA Amsterdam, Netherlands.

Website: <http://www.foei.org>

Chair: Jagoda Munić (Croatia).

Global Environment Facility (GEF)

Origin. The Global Environment Facility is an independent financial organization that brings together 183 countries in partnership with international institutions, civil society bodies and the private sector to address global environmental issues and support national development initiatives. It was established in 1991 under the aegis of the World Bank, becoming a permanent, separate institution in 1994.

Activities. As of Feb. 2016 the GEF had provided US\$14.5bn. in grants and co-financed nearly 4,000 projects in 183 countries totalling US\$75.4bn. since 1991. It also serves as the financial mechanism for the Convention on Biological Diversity, the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change, the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants, the UN Convention to Combat Desertification and the Minamata Convention on Mercury (an agreement to protect human health and the environment from the effects of mercury emissions).

Organization. There is a GEF Assembly comprising representatives of each member country that meets every three to four years. The GEF Council is the main governing body, developing, adopting and evaluating specific programmes. The secretariat is based in Washington, D.C., and there are also a scientific and technical advisory panel, an evaluation office and a number of agencies managing particular projects.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., NW, Mail Stop P4-400, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA.

Website: <http://www.thegef.org>

Chief Executive Officer and Chair: Dr Naoko Ishii (Japan).

Greenpeace International

Origin. Greenpeace evolved out of a series of environmental and anti-nuclear protests in Canada in the late 1960s and early 1970s. In 1985 it became the focus of international attention when agents of the French security services blew up the organization's flagship, *Rainbow Warrior*, while it was in Auckland Harbour, New Zealand.

Mission. Greenpeace is an independent global environmental organization that aims to secure a planet 'that is ecologically healthy and able to nurture life in all its diversity'. It campaigns to: prevent pollution and abuse of the Earth's land, oceans, air and fresh water; end all nuclear threats; and promote peace, global disarmament and non-violence.

Organization. Greenpeace International has its headquarters in Amsterdam in the Netherlands, from where it co-ordinates worldwide campaigns and monitors and advises national and regional offices in 55 countries.

Environmental Organizations

Friends of the Earth International

Origin. Friends of the Earth was founded in 1971 by a network of environmental activists from France, Sweden, the UK and the USA.

Financial contributions from governments, political parties and commercial organizations are not accepted. Funding is provided by individual supporters and foundation grants. In 2013 Greenpeace had 3m. individual supporters.

Headquarters: Ottho Heldringstraat 5, 1066 AZ Amsterdam, Netherlands.

Website: <http://www.greenpeace.org>

Executive Director: Kumi Naidoo (South Africa).

World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF)

Origin. WWF was officially formed and registered as a charity on 11 Sept. 1961. The first National Appeal was launched in the United Kingdom on 23 Nov. 1961, shortly followed by the United States and Switzerland.

Mission. WWF has as its mission preserving genetic, species and ecosystem diversity; ensuring that the use of renewable natural resources is sustainable now and in the longer term, for the benefit of all life on Earth; promoting actions to reduce to a minimum pollution and the wasteful exploitation and consumption of resources and energy. WWF's ultimate goal is to stop, and eventually reverse, the accelerating degradation of our planet's natural environment, and to help build a future in which humans live in harmony with nature.

Organization. WWF is the world's largest and most experienced independent conservation organization with over 5m. supporters (including 1.1m. in the USA) and a global network of 33 National Organizations and three associate offices.

The National Organizations carry out conservation activities in their own countries and contribute technical expertise and funding to WWF's international conservation programme. The Programme Offices implement WWF's fieldwork, advise national and local governments, and raise public understanding of conservation issues.

Address: Avenue du Mont-Blanc, CH-1196 Gland, Switzerland.

Website: <http://wwf.panda.org>

Director General: Marco Lambertini (Italy).

President Emeritus: HRH The Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh.

President: Yolanda Kakabadse (Ecuador).

Treaties

Antarctic Treaty

Antarctica is an island continent some 15.5m. sq. km in area which lies almost entirely within the Antarctic Circle. Its surface is composed of an ice sheet over rock, and it is uninhabited except for research and other workers in the course of duty. It is in general ownerless: for countries with territorial claims, see ARGENTINA; AUSTRALIA: Australian Antarctic Territory; CHILE; FRANCE: Southern and Antarctic Territories; NEW ZEALAND: Ross Dependency; NORWAY: Queen Maud Land; UNITED KINGDOM: British Antarctic Territory.

12 countries which had maintained research stations in Antarctica during International Geophysical Year, 1957–58 (Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Chile, France, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, the USSR, the UK and the USA) signed the Antarctic Treaty (Washington Treaty) on 1 Dec. 1959. Austria, Belarus, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, China, Colombia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Denmark, Ecuador, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Iceland, India, Italy, Kazakhstan, North Korea, South Korea, Malaysia, Monaco, Mongolia, the

Netherlands, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Ukraine, Uruguay and Venezuela subsequently acceded to the Treaty. The Treaty reserves the Antarctic area south of 60° S. lat. for peaceful purposes, provides for international co-operation in scientific investigation and research, and preserves, for the duration of the Treaty, the *status quo* with regard to territorial sovereignty, rights and claims. The Treaty entered into force on 23 June 1961. The 53 nations party to the Treaty (29 consultative or voting members and 24 non-consultative parties) meet biennially.

An agreement reached in Madrid in April 1991 and signed by all 39 parties in Oct. imposes a ban on mineral exploitation in Antarctica for 50 years, at the end of which any one of the 29 voting parties may request a review conference. After this the ban may be lifted by agreement of three quarters of the nations then voting, which must include the present 29.

Headquarters: Maipú 757 Piso 4, C1006ACI, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Website: <http://www.ats.aq>

Email: ats@ats.aq

Executive Secretary: Manfred Reinke (Germany).

Further Reading

Elliott, L. M., *International Environmental Politics: Protecting the Antarctic*. 1994

Jørgensen-Dahl, A. and Østreng, W., *The Antarctic Treaty System in World Politics*. 1991

Triggs, Gillian D. (ed.) *The Antarctic Treaty Regime: Law, Environment and Resources*. 2009

Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT)

The Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons opened for signatories on 1 July 1968. It came into force on 5 March 1970. A review meeting takes place every five years. The initial treaty was limited to a 25-year term but it was extended indefinitely in 1995.

The treaty aims to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons and weapons technology, to promote co-operation in the peaceful uses of nuclear energy and to further the goal of achieving nuclear disarmament and general and complete disarmament. The International Atomic Energy Agency (see page 25) is responsible for setting safeguards to ensure compliance.

Of the treaty's 190 members only five have nuclear weapon capabilities: China, France, Russia, UK and USA. Three states known or believed to have developed nuclear weapons have not ratified the treaty: India, Israel and Pakistan. North Korea withdrew from the treaty in 2003, the only state to have done so.

See also Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization (CTBTO) on page 26.

Website:

<http://www.un.org/disarmament/WMD/Nuclear/NPT.shtml>

Leading Think Tanks

African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Disputes (ACCORD)

Founded 1992. Non-governmental conflict management institution established to influence the process of negotiation and conflict resolution in South Africa. The Institution's focus has since broadened to include the entire African continent. ACCORD

specializes in conflict management, conflict analysis and conflict prevention.

Address: 2 Golf Course Dr., Mt Edgecombe 4302, South Africa.
Website: <http://www.accord.org.za>
Executive Director: Vasu Gounden.

American Enterprise Institute (for Public Policy Research)

Founded 1943. Private, non-partisan think tank based around principles of private liberty, individual opportunity and free enterprise. Six principal research areas: economics; foreign and defence policy; health; legal and constitutional studies; political and public opinion studies; social and cultural studies.

Address: 1150 Seventeenth St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036, USA.
Website: <http://www.aei.org>
President: Arthur C. Brooks.

Asian Development Bank Institute

Founded 1997. Leading institute engaged in building capacity, skills and knowledge related to poverty reduction and other areas that support long-term growth and competitiveness in developing economies in the Asia-Pacific region. Research covers inclusive and sustainable growth, regional co-operation and integration, and governance for policies and institutions.

Address: Kasumigaseki Bldg 8F, 3-2-5 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-6008, Japan.
Website: <http://www.adbi.org>
President: Takehiko Nakao.

Barcelona Centre for International Affairs (CIDOB)

Founded 1973. Independent, non-partisan research centre that aims to become a point of reference in the field of international and development studies, generate ideas, undertake activities that increase awareness of belonging to a global community, and foster greater understanding of and between societies. Main thematic areas: security and development; globalization and regionalism; human rights and citizenship.

Address: C/ Elisabets 12, 08001 Barcelona, Spain.
Website: <http://www.cidob.org>
Director: Jordi Bacaria.

Brookings Institution

Founded 1916. Independent, frequently cited as the world's best think tank. Goals are to strengthen American democracy; foster the economic and social welfare, security and opportunity of all Americans; and secure a more open, safe, prosperous and co-operative international system. Priority research areas include energy and climate, growth through innovation, managing global change, and opportunity and wellbeing.

Address: 1775 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036, USA.
Website: <http://www.brookings.edu>
President: Strobe Talbott.

Bruegel

Founded 2004. Independent European think tank working in the field of international economics. Research areas: emerging powers and global governance structures; Europe's macroeconomic and

structural challenges; competitiveness, innovation and financial regulation; climate change and energy.

Address: Rue de la Charité 33, B-1210 Brussels, Belgium.
Website: <http://www.bruegel.org>
Director: Guntram B. Wolff.

Carnegie Endowment for International Peace

Founded 1910. Independent think tank specializing in international affairs with particular focus on Russia and Eurasia, China, the Indian subcontinent/South Asia, globalization, non-proliferation and security affairs. Aims to advance co-operation between nations and promote active international engagement by the USA and become 'the first truly multinational—ultimately global—think tank'. Offices in Washington, D.C., Moscow, Beijing, Beirut and Brussels.

Address: 1779 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036-2103, USA.
Website: <http://www.carnegieendowment.org>
President: William J. Burns.

Carnegie Middle East Center

Founded in 2006 as part of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace's Middle East programme. Public policy think tank and research centre that aims to better inform the process of political change in the Arab Middle East and deepen understanding of the complex security and economic issues that affect it. Programmes: Middle East economies; Arab politics; regional relations; security.

Address: Lazarieh Tower, Building No 2026 1210, Fifth Floor, Emir Bechir St., Beirut, 11-1061 Riad El Solh, Lebanon.
Website: <http://www.carnegie-mec.org>
Director: Lina Khatib.

Carnegie Moscow Center

Founded in 1994 as a subdivision of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. Analyses the most important issues in international affairs and Russian domestic and foreign policy, as well as the regions they affect. Programmes: economic policy; foreign and security policy; non-proliferation; religion, society and security; Russian domestic politics and political institutions; society and regions.

Address: 16/2 Tverskaya, Moscow 125009, Russia.
Website: <http://www.carnegie.ru>
Director: Dmitry Trenin.

Cato Institute

Founded 1977. Non-profit public policy research foundation based on the principles of the American Revolution—limited government, free markets, individual liberty and peace. Comprises Centers for Constitutional Studies, Educational Freedom, Global Liberty and Prosperity, Representative Government and Trade Policy Studies.

Address: 1000 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20001-5403, USA.
Website: <http://www.cato.org>
President: Peter N. Goettler.

Center for a New American Security

Founded 2007. Leading research institution engaged in developing strong, pragmatic and principled national security and defence

policies, and informing current and future security leaders. Research areas include: US national security and defence policy; regional security challenges; national security; US military forces and operations; terrorism, irregular warfare and crime; weapons of mass destruction and nuclear proliferation.

Address: 1152 15th St., NW, Suite 950, Washington, D.C., 20005, USA.

Website: <http://www.cnas.org>

President: Richard Fontaine.

Center for American Progress

Founded 2003. Organization dedicated to improving the lives of Americans through progressive ideas and action. Research issues: domestic; economy; national security; energy and environment; media and progressive values.

Address: 1333 H St., NW, 10th Floor, Washington, D.C., 20005, USA.

Website: <http://www.americanprogress.org>

President: Neera Tanden.

Center for Strategic and International Studies

Founded in 1962 during the Cold War to find ways for the USA to sustain its prominence and prosperity as a force for good in the world. Bipartisan, non-profit organization that conducts research and analysis and develops policy initiatives that look into the future and anticipate change. Research focuses on defence and security, energy and climate change, global health, global trends and forecasting, governance, human rights, technology, and trade and economics.

Address: 1616 Rhode Island Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036, USA.

Website: <http://www.csis.org>

President: John J. Hamre.

Centre for Economic Policy Research

Founded 1983. Non-profit, educational research network that promotes independent, objective analysis and public discussion of open economies and the relations among them. Programmes: development economics; financial economics; industrial organization; international macroeconomics; international trade and regional economics; labour economics; public policy.

Address: 33 Great Sutton St., London EC1V 0DX, UK.

Website: <http://www.cepr.org>

Director: Richard Baldwin.

Centre for European Policy Studies

Founded 1983. Independent institute specializing in European affairs. Research programmes: economic and social welfare policies; energy, climate change and sustainable development; EU neighbourhood, foreign and security policy; financial markets and institutions; justice and home affairs; politics and European institutions; regulatory policy; trade developments and agricultural policy.

Address: 1 Place du Congrès, B-1000 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://www.ceps.eu>

Director: Daniel Gros.

Centro Brasileiro de Relações Internacionais

Founded 1998. Independent, non-profit research institution and a leading forum for international relations and foreign policy

discussions in Brazil. It is widely recognized for the study and debate of crucial themes of Brazilian foreign policy. Research issues: Brazil in the World; Brazil in the Americas; Global Issues in the International Agenda.

Address: Rua da Candelária 9, Grupo 201, 20091-904 Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

Website (Portuguese only): <http://www.cebri.org>

Executive Director: Julia Dias Leite.

Chatham House (Royal Institute of International Affairs)

Founded 1920. Leading independent think tank whose research centres on three areas: energy, environment and resource governance; international economics; regional and security studies. Established the 'Chatham House Rule' that aids free and open debate by allowing for anonymity of speakers at meetings. Sister organization of Council on Foreign Relations in New York.

Address: 10 St James' Square, London SW1Y 4LE, UK.

Website: <http://www.chathamhouse.org>

Director: Dr Robin Niblett.

China Institute of International Studies (CIIS)

Founded 1956. The think tank of China's ministry of foreign affairs focuses on global politics and economics and the decision-making process of the central government. Research at the Institute centres on medium and long-term policy issues of strategic importance, specifically those concerning international politics and the world economy.

Address: 3 Toutiao, Taijichang, Beijing 100005, China.

Website: <http://www.ciis.org.cn>

President: Su Ge.

China Institutes of Contemporary International Relations

Founded 1965. Influential research institution of international studies devoted to a wide range of political, economic, diplomatic, military and social issues spanning all continents as well as issues related to Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan. A key research area is the United States and the Sino-US relationship.

Address: A-2 Wanshousi, Haidian District, Beijing 100081, China.

Website (Chinese only): <http://www.cicir.ac.cn>

President: Ji Zhiye.

Chinese Academy of Social Sciences

Founded 1977. China's highest academic research organization in the fields of philosophy and social sciences. Comprises 32 research institutes, three research centres and a graduate school. Research covers 120 key areas.

Address: 5 Jianguomennei Dajie, Beijing 100732, China.

Website: <http://cass.cssn.cn>

President: Wang Weiguang.

Council on Foreign Relations

Founded 1921. Independent think tank that seeks to foster better understanding of the world and the foreign policy choices facing the USA and other countries. Research by the David Rockefeller Studies Program centres on major geopolitical areas but also covers global health, international institutions and global

governance, national security, science and technology and US foreign policy. Sister organization of Chatham House in London.

Address: The Harold Pratt House, 58 East 68th St., New York, NY 10065, USA.

Website: <http://www.cfr.org>

Board of Directors Chairs: Carla A. Hills; Robert E. Rubin.

President: Richard N. Haass.

Danish Institute for International Studies

Founded 2002 by the Danish parliament. Independent institution engaged in research in international affairs in order to assess the security and foreign policy situation of Denmark. Research units: defence and security; foreign policy and EU studies; global economy, regulation and development; holocaust and genocide; migration; natural resources and poverty; politics and governance; the Middle East.

Address: Østbanegade 117, 2100 Copenhagen, Denmark.

Website: <http://www.diis.dk>

Director: Nanna Hvidt.

European Council on Foreign Relations

Founded 2007. Pan-European think tank that conducts European foreign policy research and promotes a more integrated European foreign policy in support of shared European interests and values. Main programmes: Russia and wider Europe; China; democracy, human rights and the rule of law.

Address: 7th Floor, Kings Building, 16 Smith Square, London SW1P 3HQ, UK.

Website: <http://www.ecfr.eu>

Director: Mark Leonard.

Fraser Institute

Founded 1974. Independent non-partisan research and educational organization that aims to measure, study and communicate the impact of competitive markets and government interventions on the welfare of individuals. Research covers taxation, government spending, health care, school performance and trade.

Address: 4th Floor, 1770 Burrard St., Vancouver, BC, Canada V6J 3G7.

Website: <http://www.fraserinstitute.org>

President: Niels Veldhuis.

French Institute of International Relations (IFRI)

Founded 1979. The Institut Français des Relations Internationales is an independent research and debate institution dedicated to international affairs. Research centres on geographic regions as well as economy; energy; Franco-German relations; health/environment; migration; identities and citizenship; security and defence; space; and sport.

Address: 27 rue de la Procession, 75740 Paris Cedex 15, France.

Website: <http://www.ifri.org>

Secretary-General: Valérie Genin.

Friedrich Ebert Foundation (Friedrich-Ebert-Stiftung; FES)

Founded in 1925 as a political legacy of Germany's first democratically elected president, Friedrich Ebert. Non-profit foundation committed to the advancement of public policy issues in the spirit of the basic values of social democracy. Focuses on democracy promotion and international dialogue on the central

topics of international politics, globalization, and economic, social and political development in the world.

Address: Berliner Haus, Hiroshimastrasse 17, 10785 Berlin, Germany; Bonner Haus, Godesberger Allee 149, 53175 Bonn, Germany.

Website (German only): <http://www.fes.de>

Chairman: Kurt Beck.

Fundação Getulio Vargas

Founded 1944. Higher education establishment dedicated to social sciences research to develop the socio-economic position of Brazil. Research covers business, citizenship, education, finance, justice, health, history, law, macro and microeconomics, politics, pollution, poverty and unemployment, sustainable development and welfare.

Address: Praia de Botafogo 190, Rio de Janeiro, 22250-900 Brazil.

Website: <http://www.fgv.br>

President: Carlos Ivan Simonsen Leal.

German Council on Foreign Relations

Founded 1945. Independent, non-partisan and non-profit membership organization and think tank that promotes public debate on foreign policy. Research programmes focus on: China; energy policy; European integration; global economics; international security policy; Middle East; Russia/Eurasia; transatlantic relations.

Address: Rauchstrasse 17–18, 10787 Berlin, Germany.

Website: <https://dgap.org>

President: Arend Oetker.

German Institute for International and Security Affairs (Stiftung Wissenschaft und Politik; SWP)

Founded 1962. Independent scientific establishment that conducts practically oriented research on the basis of which it then advises the Bundestag and the German federal government on foreign and security policy issues. Research divisions: EU integration; EU external relations; international security; the Americas; Russian Federation/CIS; Middle East and Africa; Asia; global issues.

Address: Ludwigkirchplatz 3–4, 10719 Berlin, Germany.

Website: <http://www.swp-berlin.org>

Director: Prof. Dr Volker Perthes.

Heritage Foundation

Founded 1973. Conservative think tank aiming to formulate and promote public policies based on the principles of free enterprise, limited government, individual freedom, traditional American values and a strong national defence. Target audience includes members of Congress, key congressional staff members, policymakers in the executive branch, the news media, and the academic and public policy communities.

Address: 214 Massachusetts Ave., NE, Washington, D.C., 20002-4999, USA.

Website: <http://www.heritage.org>

President: Jim DeMint.

Human Rights Watch

Founded 1978. Non-profit, non-governmental organization dedicated to protecting the human rights of people around the world. Research topics include: arms; children's rights;

counterterrorism; disability rights; health; international justice; migrants; press freedom; refugees; terrorism; torture; women's rights.

Address: 350 Fifth Avenue, 34th floor, New York, NY 10118-3299, USA.
Website: <http://www.hrw.org>
Executive Director: Kenneth Roth.

Institute for Defence Studies and Analyses (IDSA)

Founded 1965. Non-partisan, autonomous body funded by the Indian Ministry of Defence that has played a key role in shaping India's foreign and security policies. It aims to promote national and international security by generating and disseminating knowledge on defence and security-related issues.

Address: 1 Development Enclave, Rao Tula Ram Marg, New Delhi 110010, India.
Website: <http://www.idsa.in>
Director General: Jayant Prasad.

Institute of World Economy and International Relations

Founded 1956. Non-profit organization that carries out applied socio-economic, political and strategic research. Research areas include: current global problems; economic theory; economic, social and political problems of the transition period in Russia; forecasting and analysis of world economy dynamics and socio-political developments; international politics; military and strategic problems; theory of international relations; theory of social and political processes.

Address: 23 Profsoyuznaya St., Moscow 117997, Russia.
Website: <http://www.imemo.ru>
Director: Alexander A. Dynkin.

International Crisis Group

Founded 1995. Independent, non-profit organization committed to preventing and resolving deadly conflict. Combines field-based analysis, policy advice and high-level advocacy to highlight potential future conflicts, resolve peace negotiations and advise governments and intergovernmental bodies.

Address: 149 avenue Louise, Level 24, B-1050 Brussels, Belgium.
Website: <http://www.crisisgroup.org>
President: Jean-Marie Guéhenno.

International Institute for Strategic Studies (IISS)

Founded 1958. Independent organization, considered the world's leading authority on political-military conflict. Research programme themes: conflict; defence and military analysis; economics and conflict resolution; non-proliferation and disarmament; transnational threats and international political risk; transatlantic dialogue on climate change and security.

Address: Arundel House, 13–15 Arundel St., Temple Place, London WC2R 3DX, UK.
Website: <http://www.iiss.org>
Director-General: Dr John Chipman.

Japan Institute of International Affairs (JIIA)

Founded 1959. Private, non-partisan institute committed to research on foreign affairs and security issues. Examines Japanese foreign policy, provides policy recommendations to the government and disseminates information on international

relations to the public. JIIA aims to serve as an indispensable resource on international affairs.

Address: 3rd Floor Toranomon Mitsui Building, 3-8-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyodaku, Tokyo 100-0013, Japan.
Website: <http://www2.jiia.or.jp>
President: Yoshiji Nogami.

Kiel Institute for the World Economy (Institut für Weltwirtschaft an der Universität Kiel; IfW)

Founded 1914. Independent, international centre for research in global economic affairs, economic policy consulting, economic education and documentation. Research areas: the global division of labour; knowledge creation and growth; the environment and natural resources; poverty reduction, equity and development; monetary policy under market imperfections; financial markets and macroeconomic activity; reforming the welfare society.

Address: Kiellinie 66, 24105 Kiel, Germany.
Website: <http://www.ifw-kiel.de>
President: Prof. Dennis Snower.

Konrad Adenauer Foundation (Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung)

Founded in 1955 as the Society for Christian Democratic Civic Education and renamed in 1964. Political foundation that focuses on consolidating democracy, the unification of Europe and the strengthening of transatlantic relations, as well as on development co-operation.

Address: Klingelhöferstrasse 23, 10785 Berlin, Germany; Rathausallee 12, 53757 Sankt Augustin, Germany.
Website: <http://www.kas.de>
Chairman: Dr Hans-Gert Pöttering.

Korea Development Institute (KDI)

Founded 1971. Think tank set up by the government aiming to make substantial contributions to the economic and social development of Korea. Research focuses on providing policy recommendations and guidance based on in-depth analyses of international and domestic economic conditions and projections.

Address: 15 Giljae-gil, Sejong, 339-007, South Korea.
Website: <http://www.kdi.re.kr>
President: Kim Joon-kyung.

Lowy Institute for International Policy

Founded 2003. Independent think tank that seeks to generate new ideas and dialogue on international developments and Australia's role in the world. Research ranges across all the dimensions of international policy debate in Australia—economic, political and strategic—and is not limited to a particular geographic region.

Address: 31 Blich St., Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia.
Website: <http://www.lowyinstitute.org>
Executive Director: Michael Fullilove.

National Bureau of Economic Research (NBER)

Founded 1920. Private, non-profit, non-partisan research organization dedicated to promoting a greater understanding of how the economy works. Concentrates on four types of empirical research: developing new statistical measurements, estimating quantitative models of economic behaviour, assessing the

economic effects of public policies and projecting the effects of alternative policy proposals.

Address: 1050 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, Massachusetts 02138-5398, USA.

Website: <http://www.nber.org>

President: James Poterba.

Netherlands Institute of International Relations 'Clingendael'

Non-profit, independent think tank for international relations. Identifies and analyses emerging political and social developments for the benefit of government and the general public. Programme concentrations: diplomatic studies; European studies; security and conflict; international energy.

Address: Clingendael 7, 2597 VH The Hague, Netherlands.

Website: <http://www.clingendael.nl>

Director: Ron Ton.

Peterson Institute for International Economics

Founded 1981. Private, non-profit, non-partisan research institution devoted to the study of international economic policy. Research encompasses country and regional studies, debt and development, globalization, international finance and macroeconomics, international trade and investment, and US economic policy.

Address: 1750 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036-1903, USA.

Website: <http://www.iie.com>

Chairman: Peter G. Peterson.

Pew Research Center

Founded 2004. Non-partisan, non-profit fact tank that provides information on the issues, attitudes and trends shaping America and the world through public opinion polling, demographic studies, media content analysis and other empirical social science research.

Address: 1615 L St., NW, Suite 700, Washington, D.C., 20036, USA.

Website: <http://pewresearch.org>

President: Michael Dimock.

RAND Corporation

Founded in 1948 out of US military research and development during World War II by Douglas Aircraft. Independent, non-profit organization dedicated to promoting scientific, educational and charitable purposes for the public welfare. Research areas include health, education, national security, international affairs, law and business, and the environment. Houses three federally funded research and development centres sponsored by the US defence department: the RAND Arroyo Center, providing research and analysis for the army; the RAND National Defense Research Institute; and RAND Project Air Force.

Address: 1776 Main St., Santa Monica, CA 90401-3208, USA.

Website: <http://www.rand.org>

President: Michael D. Rich.

Royal United Services Institute

Founded 1831. Leading independent think tank engaged in cutting-edge defence and security research. The institution brings to the fore vital policy issues and offers expertise to policy makers. Principal research areas: defence, industries and society; UK defence; terrorism; nuclear weapons and nuclear arms control; cyber-security; conflict, war and culture.

Address: Whitehall, London SW1A 2ET, UK.

Website: <http://www.rusi.org>

Chairman: William Hague.

Stockholm International Peace Research Institute (SIPRI)

Founded in 1966 by the Swedish parliament. Independent international institute dedicated to research into conflict, armaments, arms control and disarmament. Compiles detailed studies on multilateral peace operations, military expenditure, arms transfers and arms embargoes.

Address: Signalistgatan 9, SE-169 70 Solna, Sweden.

Website: <http://www.sipri.org>

Director: Dan Smith.

Transparency International

Founded 1993. Non-partisan global civil society organization seeking to create change towards a world free of corruption. Global priorities: combating corruption in politics, public contracting and the private sector; international anti-corruption conventions; poverty and development.

Address: Alt-Moabit 96, 10559 Berlin, Germany.

Website: <http://www.transparency.org>

Chair of the Board of Directors: José Carlos Ugaz.

Wilfried Martens Centre for European Studies

Founded 2007. Political foundation of the European People's Party illustrating a pan-European mind set, promoting Christian Democratic, conservative and like-minded political values. It aims to inform decision-makers on new and effective policy options and seeks to raise public awareness of European citizens on the development of European integration. Research focuses on party structures and EU institutions, economic and social policies, EU foreign policy, environment and energy, values and religion, and new challenges to society.

Address: 20 Rue du Commerce, B-1000 Brussels, Belgium.

Website: <http://martenscentre.eu>

Director: Tomi Huhtanen.

Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars

Founded in 1968 by an act of Congress as a memorial to former US president Woodrow Wilson. Non-partisan, it promotes and develops relations between policy-makers and academic scholars. Research covers most public policy areas, specializing in the field of international affairs.

Address: One Woodrow Wilson Plaza, 1300 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20004-3027, USA.

Website: <http://www.wilsoncenter.org>

Director: Jane Harman.

PART II

**COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD
A—Z**

AFGHANISTAN



Da Afganistan Islami Jomhoriyat—
Jamhuri-ye Islami-ye Afganistan
(Islamic Republic of Afghanistan)

Capital: Kabul

Population estimate, 2015: 32.53m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,885

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.465/171

Internet domain extension: .af

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Excavations near Kandahar in southern Afghanistan have revealed Neolithic settlements dating to 5000 BC. Later settlements indicate trade links with cities in the Indus Valley and Mesopotamia. Aryan tribes that settled in Afghanistan's northern plains near Balkh (Bactria) from around 1500 BC gave way to successive Persian dynasties, including the Achaemenid Empire (550 BC–330 BC) ruled by Darius the Great from Persepolis after 515 BC.

Alexander the Great conquered Bactria in 328 BC but his rule was short-lived and the region fell first to the Seleucid, then to the Parthian empires. Buddhism was spread by the Yuechi, who invaded from the northeast and established the Kushan dynasty at Peshawar in around 200 BC. The famous Buddha statues at Bamiyan, destroyed in 2001 by the Taliban, dated from the 3rd and 5th centuries AD. Scythians, White Huns and Turkish Tu-Kuie invaded in the first half of the first millennium. The Muslim conquest of Afghanistan began with the arrival of Arab settlers in AD 642, though it was during the reign of Mahmud of Ghazni (998–1030) that the region became a thriving cultural centre. Mahmud was succeeded by smaller dynasties, all of which fell to Genghis Khan's Mongol invasion in 1219.

Following Genghis Khan's death in 1227, chiefs and princes vied for supremacy until, late in the 14th century, one of his descendants, Timur-i Lang, incorporated Afghanistan into his central Asian empire. Babur, a descendant of Timur and founder of India's Moghul dynasty at the beginning of the 16th century, made Kabul his capital, although power later transferred to Delhi and Agra. The early sixteenth century also saw the rise of the Safavid dynasty in Iran which ruled over western Afghanistan,

while the Shaibanid Uzbeks controlled northern Afghanistan and territory stretching northward across central Asia.

The early 18th century was marked by Afghan tribes revolting against foreign occupation. Ahmad Shah Durrani, a Pashtun, became the founder of modern Afghanistan following the death of the Persian ruler, Nadir Shah, in 1747. The subsequent rule by Dost Muhammad, who became Amir in 1826, was overshadowed by the power struggle between Britain, dominant in India, and the expanding Russian empire. The British attempt to oust Dost Muhammad sparked the first Afghan War (1838–42), during which the British were forced to retreat by an armed rebellion in Kabul in 1841.

Dost Muhammad returned from exile and governed for the next 20 years. British attempts to delineate India's northwest frontier and prevent Russian advances led to another invasion of Afghanistan in 1878, when British-Indian troops seized the Khyber Pass. Abd Ar-Rahman Khan, who became the Amir of Afghanistan in 1880, abolished the traditional regional centres of power and consolidated his government in Kabul. Border treaties were signed with Russia and British India. Following the Anglo-Russian agreement of 1907 Afghanistan's independence was guaranteed, although foreign affairs remained under British control until the 1919 Treaty of Rawalpindi. King Amanullah introduced Western-style reforms in the 1920s but development was restricted by tribal wars and banditry.

Zâhir Shah took power in 1933 and ruled for 40 years, bringing stability and the expansion of education. In 1964 he established parliamentary democracy. In 1973 his cousin and brother-in-law, and a former prime minister, Mohammed Daoud, led a military coup and abolished the constitution to declare a republic. In April 1978 President Daoud was killed in a further coup which installed a pro-Soviet government. The new president, Noor Mohammad Taraki, was overthrown in Sept. 1979, whereupon the USSR invaded in Dec. to install Babrak Karmal in power.

In Dec. 1986 Sayid Mohammed Najibullah became president with civil war continuing between government and rebel Muslim forces. The USSR gave military support to the authorities while the USA backed the rebels. In the mid-1980s the UN began negotiating the withdrawal of Soviet troops and the establishment of a national unity government. The first Soviet troops withdrew in early 1988. After talks in Nov. 1991 with Afghan opposition movements ('mujahideen'), the USSR transferred its support from the Najibullah regime to an 'Islamic Interim Government'. As mujahideen insurgents closed in on Kabul on 16 April 1992 President Najibullah stepped down but fighting continued.

In 1994 a newly formed militant Islamic movement, the 'Taliban' ('students of religion'), took Kabul, apparently with Pakistani support. The Taliban, most of whose leaders were Pashtuns, were in turn defeated by the troops of President Rabbani. However, in Sept. 1996 Taliban forces recaptured Kabul and set up an interim government under Mohamed Rabbani. Afghanistan was declared an Islamic state under Sharia law. Government forces counter-attacked but a new Taliban offensive, launched in Dec. 1996, took most of the country. The opposition Northern Alliance controlled the northeast of the country. Under the Taliban, irregular forces were disarmed, roads cleared of bandits, and towns and villages rebuilt. Only three countries—Pakistan, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates—recognized the Taliban as the legal government.

In March 2001 Afghanistan was widely condemned for destroying the ancient Buddha statues at Bamiyan. In May 2001 the Taliban refused to extradite Osama bin Laden, a Saudi militant who led the al-Qaeda jihadist network, to the USA to face charges connected to the bombing of American embassies in

Kenya and Tanzania in 1998. Bin Laden had fought in the 1980s against the Soviet occupiers and had subsequently used the country as a base for his organization's operations. In Sept. 2001 Ahmed Shah Masood, leader of the Northern Alliance, was killed by two suicide bombers.

Following the al-Qaeda attacks on the USA on 11 Sept. 2001, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates broke off relations with Afghanistan and the USA unsuccessfully put pressure on the Taliban to hand over bin Laden. Consequently the USA launched air strikes on 7 Oct. On 13 Nov. the Northern Alliance took the capital Kabul, effectively bringing an end to Taliban rule. With the surrender of Kandahar the Taliban lost control of their last stronghold. On 27 Nov. representatives of rival factions, but excluding the Taliban, joined UN-sponsored talks on Afghanistan's future. Hamid Karzai, a Pashtun tribal leader, was chosen to head an interim power-sharing council which took office in Dec. He was appointed president of the transitional government in June 2002. He survived an assassination attempt in Sept. 2002 and won re-election in 2004 and 2009 (the latter in a disputed contest). Following a meeting of international donors in London in 2006, Afghanistan was pledged US\$10bn. in reconstruction aid over a five-year period.

Since Aug. 2003 the government has attempted to assert its authority with the help of the NATO-controlled International Security Assistance Force (ISAF), operating under a UN mandate. By 2007 the international force was battling a resurgent Taliban supported by around a quarter of the population in the south of the country. At the London Conference in Jan. 2010 it was agreed to increase ISAF personnel numbers from 96,000 to 135,000 in the course of 2010.

In May 2012 NATO endorsed plans to withdraw foreign combat troops by 2014. In Sept. 2012 the USA suspended the training of police recruits after a spate of attacks apparently carried out by members of the military and police forces with links to the Taliban. In Dec. 2014 NATO's US-led International Security Assistance Force (ISAF)—which numbered 140,000 troops at its peak in 2011—ended its mission. However, as at Dec. 2015 some 12,900 personnel were retained in the country to train, advise and assist the Afghan National Security Forces as part of Operation Resolute Support.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Afghanistan is bounded in the north by Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Tajikistan, east by China, east and south by Pakistan and west by Iran.

The area is 652,230 sq. km (251,830 sq. miles). The last census was in 1979. Estimate, 2010, 27.96m.; density, 42.9 per sq. km. In 2011, 22.9% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 32.53m. Afghanistan's population has doubled since the early 1990s.

Successive wars in Afghanistan resulted in one of the world's largest refugee crises. Prior to the withdrawal of Soviet troops in 1989 there were more than 6m. Afghan refugees, mainly in Pakistan, Iran and to a lesser extent western Europe, Australia and North America. In the first half of the 1990s large numbers began to return, but after the Taliban came to power in 1996 repatriation slowed. As a consequence of the US-led war in Afghanistan beginning in Oct. 2001, numbers of refugees to Pakistan and Iran increased dramatically. In the meantime more than 5m. Afghans have returned to their country since a UN-sponsored programme began in early 2002, but as at mid-2015 there were still 2.6m. Afghan refugees living abroad—the second highest by nationality and 18% of the global total. According to humanitarian agencies in Jan. 2002 there were almost 1.2m. internally displaced persons in Afghanistan. Approximately half of the internally displaced persons in Afghanistan moved prior to the events of Sept. 2001, for reasons such as drought and food scarcity. There were still 947,900 internally displaced persons in mid-2015.

The country is divided into 34 regions (*velayat*). Area and estimated population in 2009:

Region	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)	Region	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)
Badakhshan	44,059	860	Konar	4,942	408
Badghis	20,591	449	Kondoz	8,040	900
Baghlan	21,118	819	Laghman	3,843	404
Balkh	17,249	1,169	Logar	3,880	355
Bamyan	14,175	405	Nangarhar	7,727	1,358
Daikondi	18,200	417	Nimroz	41,005	149
Farah	48,471	459	Nurestan	9,225	134
Faryab	20,293	900	Paktika	19,482	499
Ghazni	22,915	1,111	Paktiya	6,432	394
Ghowr	36,479	625	Panjshir	3,610	139
Helmand	58,584	836	Parwan	5,974	600
Herat	54,778	1,676	Samangan	11,262	350
Jawzjan	11,798	485	Saripul	15,999	505
Kabul	4,462	3,569	Takhar	12,333	886
Kandahar	54,022	1,080	Uruzgan	12,600	317
Kapisa	1,842	400	Vardak	8,938	540
Khost	4,152	520	Zabul	17,343	275

The capital, Kabul, had an estimated population of 2.94m. in 2009. Other towns (with population estimates, 2009): Herat (395,000), Kandahar (363,000), Mazar i Sharif (334,000), Jalalabad (188,000).

Main ethnic groups: Pashtuns, 38%; Tajiks, 25%; Hazaras, 19%; Uzbeks, 6%; others, 12%. The official languages are Pashto and Dari.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Based on 2008 estimates: birth rate, 46.5 per 1,000 population; death rate, 19.6 per 1,000. Infant mortality (2010), 103 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 62.2 years for women and 59.7 years for men. Fertility rate, 2008, 6.6 births per woman. In spite of the ongoing conflict in the country, Afghanistan has made significant progress in recent years in reducing maternal mortality. The number of deaths per 100,000 live births among mothers was reduced from 1,100 in 2000 to 400 in 2013.

CLIMATE

The climate is arid, with a big annual range of temperature and very little rain, apart from the period Jan. to April. Winters are very cold, with considerable snowfall, which may last the year round on mountain summits. Kabul, Jan. 27°F (−2.8°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 13" (338 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

UN sanctions were imposed in 1999 but were withdrawn following the collapse of the Taliban regime. Following UN-sponsored talks in Bonn, Germany in Nov. 2001, on 22 Dec. 2001 power was handed over to an Afghan Interim Authority, designed to oversee the restructuring of the country until a second stage of government, the Transitional Authority, could be put into power. This second stage resulted from a *Loya Jirga* (Grand Council), which convened between 10–16 June 2002. The *Loya Jirga* established the Transitional Islamic State of Afghanistan. A constitutional commission was established, with UN assistance, to help the Constitutional *Loya Jirga* prepare a new constitution. A draft constitution was produced for public scrutiny in Nov. 2003 and was approved by Afghanistan's *Loya Jirga* on 4 Jan. 2004. The new constitution creates a strong presidential system, providing for a *President* and two *Vice Presidents*, and a bicameral parliament. The constitution imposes a limit of two five-year terms for a president. The lower house is the 249-member House of the People (*Wolesi Jirga*), directly elected for a five-year term, and the upper house the 102-member House of Elders (*Meshrano Jirga*). The upper house is elected in three divisions. The provincial councils elect one third of its members for a four-year term. The district councils elect the second third of the members

for a three-year term. The president appoints the remaining third for a five-year term. At least one woman is elected to the *Wolesi Jirga* from each of the country's 32 regions, and half of the president's appointments to the *Meshrano Jirga* must be women. The constitution reserves 25% of the seats in the *Wolesi Jirga* for women. The president appoints ministers, the attorney general and central bank governor with the approval of the *Wolesi Jirga*. Cabinet ministers must be university graduates. Presidential and parliamentary elections, the first in 25 years, were scheduled for June 2004 but were put back to Oct. 2004. The parliamentary elections were subsequently delayed again and were set to be held in April 2005, but were postponed a further time until Sept. 2005. In Dec. 2005 an elected parliament sat for the first time since 1973.

National Anthem

'Daa watan Afghanistan di' ('This land is Afghanistan'); words by Abdul Bari Jahani' tune by Babrak Wassa.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections for the 249-member House of the People took place on 18 Sept. 2010; all elected representatives were non-partisan. There were widespread voting irregularities and at least 14 people died in election-related violence. Nearly a quarter of the ballot was declared void owing to fraud. Turnout was approximately 40%.

Presidential elections, representing the first democratic transfer of power in Afghanistan's history, were held on 5 April 2014. The Taliban had pledged to disrupt the elections, and a massive security operation was launched by the government to prevent attacks on polling stations. Sporadic violence and a shortage of ballot papers was reported across the country after 6-6m. people turned out to vote. Abdullah Abdullah of the National Coalition took 44.9% of the vote, Mohammad Ashraf Ghani Ahmadzai (ind.) 31.5%, Zalmay Rassoul (ind.) 11.5%, Abdul Rasul Sayyaf (Islamic Dawa) 7.1%, Qutbuddin Hilal (ind.) 2.7% and Gul Agha Sherzai (ind.) 1.6%. Two other candidates both obtained less than 1% of the vote. As no candidate secured the necessary 50% or more of the vote to win outright, a run-off between Abdullah and Ghani took place on 7 June 2014. Ghani won with 56.4% of the vote against Abdullah with 43.6%, but Abdullah claimed that there was widespread fraud and refused to concede defeat. 8.1m. people voted in the second round.

Parliamentary elections are scheduled to take place on 15 Oct. 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ashraf Ghani Ahmadzai; b. 1949 (Pashtun; sworn in 29 Sept. 2014).

Vice Presidents: Abdul Rashid Dostum (Uzbek); Sarwar Danish (Hazara).

Chief Executive (Prime Minister): Abdullah Abdullah; b. 1960 (Tajik-Pashtun; sworn in 29 Sept. 2014).

In April 2016 the government was composed as follows:

Minister of Agriculture and Livestock: Asadullah Zamir. *Borders and Tribal Affairs:* Mohammad Gulab Mangal. *Commerce and Industries:* Homayoun Rasa. *Communication and Information Technology:* Abdul Razaq Wahidi. *Counter-Narcotics:* Salammat Azimi. *Defence (acting):* Mohammad Masoom Stanekzai. *Economy:* Abdul Satar Murad. *Education:* Asadullah Hanif Balkhi. *Energy and Water:* Ali Ahmad Osmani. *Finance:* Eklil Hakimi. *Foreign Affairs:* Salahuddin Rabbani. *Hajj and Religious Endowments:* Faiz Muhammad Usmani. *Higher Education:* Farida Momand. *Information and Culture:* Abdul Bari Jahani. *Interior:* Taj Mohammad Jahid. *Justice:* Abdul Basir Anwar. *Labour, Social Affairs, Martyrs and the Disabled:* Nasreen Oryakhil. *Mines:* Daud Shah Saba. *Public Health:* Firuzuddin Firuz. *Public Works:* Mahmood Baligh. *Refugees:* Sayed Hussain Alemi Balkhi. *Rural Development:* Nasir Durrani. *Transport and Civil Aviation:* Mohammadullah Batash. *Urban Development:* Sayed Saadat

Mansoor Naderi. *Women's Affairs:* Dilbar Nazari. *Head of National Directorate of Security (acting):* Massoud Andarabi.

Office of the President: <http://president.gov.af>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ashraf Ghani Ahmadzai

Position

President

Introduction

Ashraf Ghani became president in Sept. 2014, heading a national unity government. A former finance minister with experience at the World Bank, Ghani is a modernizer who pledged to build the economy, tackle corruption and work with parties from across the political spectrum.

Early Life

Born on 12 Feb. 1949 in Logar province, Ghani was educated in Kabul and graduated from the American University of Beirut in 1973. From 1973-77 he taught anthropology at Kabul University before studying for a PhD at Columbia University, New York, USA. He taught briefly at the University of California, Berkeley, then at John Hopkins University, Baltimore, from 1983-91. From 1991-2001 he worked for the World Bank, where he was involved in reviewing country strategies. During this time he helped pioneer a new approach that emphasized building coalitions for reform and working with local people.

In 2002, after the ousting of the Taliban government, he became special adviser to President Hamid Karzai and helped organize the *Loya Jirga* (Grand Council). The same year he was appointed adviser to Lakhdar Brahimi, the UN Secretary-General's special envoy to Afghanistan. In this role he was involved in drawing up the Bonn Agreement, which laid out a programme for transition to democratic government. From 2002-04 he served as finance minister in the Transitional Administration, implementing the launch of a new currency and introducing the concept of a 'double-compact' between aid donors and the Afghan government, and the government and the Afghan people.

Following the 2004 general election, Ghani left government to become chancellor of Kabul University. In 2006 he co-founded the Institute for State Effectiveness, which advises on methods for building accountable governments and civil societies. From 2010-13 he served as chairman of the Transition Coordination Commission, overseeing the transfer of security from foreign troops to Afghan forces. In 2014 he stood for the presidency, promising to build a strong economy and promote unity and security. He won in the second round of voting in June 2014 but the result was disputed amid allegations of electoral fraud. Months of negotiations were finally resolved by a power-sharing deal that saw Ghani's runner-up, Abdullah Abdullah, appointed chief executive officer, with ministerial posts divided between their followers.

Career in Office

Ashraf Ghani was sworn in on 29 Sept. 2014 at the head of a national unity government. His early months saw him struggle to appoint a full contingent of ministers, and holding his diverse government together posed a key challenge, along with tackling corruption, combating continuing armed attacks by the Taliban and managing relations with Pakistan.

In Dec. 2014 the US-led military coalition formally ended its combat mission against the Taliban after 13 years, although some 12,000 personnel were initially to be retained in the country to train and support the Afghan security forces. However, in March 2015 President Barack Obama announced that the US withdrawal would be postponed at Ghani's request, and in Oct. he proposed to keep 5,500 US troops in Afghanistan to help with counter-terrorism operations. This move reflected the worsening security

outlook, which had been underlined the previous month as the Taliban briefly captured Kunduz, a provincial capital in the north of the country, before government control was re-established.

DEFENCE

In 2013 military expenditure totalled US\$2,898m. (US\$93 per capita), representing 13.8% of GDP.

Since the fall of the Taliban, Afghanistan has had an all-volunteer professional-army. The UN-mandated international force, ISAF, assisted the government in the maintenance of security throughout the country until its mandate expired at the end of 2014. It had been led by NATO since 2003. About 12,900 personnel have been retained to train, advise and assist the Afghan National Security Forces in the context of Operation Resolute Support.

Army

The decimation of the Taliban's armed forces left Afghanistan without an army. A multi-ethnic Afghan National Army was created in Dec. 2002. Personnel numbered approximately 179,000 in Aug. 2014 (up from 12,000 in 2004).

Air Force

Afghanistan's air forces were severely damaged with all planes destroyed by US military operations in 2001, but the Afghan Air Force (the Afghan National Army Air Corps until June 2010) is being rebuilt and is set to reach its planned final strength of 8,000 during 2016. In Aug. 2014 it had approximately 6,700 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Afghanistan was the world's largest recipient of foreign aid in both 2010 and 2011 (US\$6.4bn. and US\$6.7bn. respectively).

ECONOMY

In 2012 agriculture accounted for 25% of GDP, industry 21% and services 54%.

Afghanistan featured among the ten most corrupt countries in the world in a 2015 survey of 168 countries carried out by the anti-corruption organization Transparency International.

Overview

Afghanistan is one of the world's poorest countries with formidable development, humanitarian and governance challenges. After the removal of the Taliban regime in 2001, work began on reconstructing an economy impoverished by more than 20 years of conflict, periodic earthquakes and drought. In 2014 the country was still among the bottom 10% of nations on the UN Human Development Index. Unemployment and poverty remain widespread. The presence of large and active militant groups, poor governance and endemic corruption also restrict short- and long-term prospects.

The authorities have taken some steps towards establishing economic stability. Real GDP growth averaged over 10% annually in the five years to 2010–11 and revenue collection has increased. Nonetheless, opium production remains an integral part of the economy, with the trade accounting for 4% of GDP in 2014.

2014 also saw the withdrawal of most remaining international troops. That, together with political uncertainty surrounding the transfer of political power and the exposure of weaknesses in the banking sector, impaired investor confidence, prompting a decline in GDP growth to 1.3% from 3.9% the previous year. However, the economy was predicted to rebound in 2015, with international donors reaffirming their support after the government pledged to restore confidence in the banking sector and lift revenue collection. The government has also stated its commitment to combatting corruption and countering the financing of terrorism.

Social indicators nevertheless reflect a deeply troubled state, with about 40% of children aged under five suffering from chronic malnutrition. Further comprehensive reform is necessary to sustain investor confidence, while concerns over domestic and

regional security issues pose a consistent threat to long-term growth.

Currency

The *afghani* (AFN) was introduced in Oct. 2002 with one of the new notes worth 1,000 old *afghani* (AFA). The old *afghani* had been trading at around 46,000 to the US\$. There was inflation of 7.4% in 2013 and 4.7% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 21 March. Revenues in 2009–10 were 132,698m. *afghani* and expenditures 215,880m. *afghani*. Grants accounted for 60.4% of revenues in 2009–10; capital expenditure accounted for 55.1% of expenditures.

Performance

Real GDP growth rose from 6.5% in 2011 to 14.0% in 2012 but fell to 3.9% in 2013 and 1.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$20.0bn.

Banking and Finance

Da Afghanistan Bank undertakes the functions of a central bank, holding the exclusive right of note issue. Founded in 1939, its current *Governor* is Khalilullah Sediq. The banking sector has undergone major reconstruction since the removal of the Taliban government in 2001, with a number of new private banks having opened in the meantime.

In 2010 the banking system came under scrutiny after Kabul Bank, a leading commercial bank used by the government to pay civil servants and members of the security forces, was unable to account for US\$910m. amid allegations of fraud and mismanagement. It was subsequently bailed out by the central bank to avert a collapse.

Total external debt in 2010 was US\$2,297m., which was equivalent to 21% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.3 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 0.43m. kW in 2011–12. Production was 1,005m. kWh in 2011–12 with consumption per capita 128 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Proven natural gas reserves were 50bn. cu. metres in 2013. Production in 2007–08 was 3m. cu. metres.

Minerals

There are deposits of barite, coal, copper, emerald, lapis lazuli, salt and talc. Mining, particularly of copper, is considered to be the country's best prospect for economic growth. In spite of the instability, Afghanistan is still one of the world's leading producers of lapis lazuli.

Agriculture

The greater part of Afghanistan is mountainous but there are many fertile plains and valleys. In 2007 there were an estimated 8.53m. ha. of arable land and 0.13m. ha. of permanent cropland; 2.25m. ha. were irrigated in 2007. The agricultural population was approximately 16.0m. in 2007, of whom around 5.08m. were economically active.

Output, 2003, in 1,000 tonnes: wheat, 4,361; rice, 433; barley, 410; grapes, 365; maize, 310; potatoes, 240. Opium production in 2001 was just 185 tonnes (down from 4,565 tonnes in 1999), but in 2002 it went up to 3,400 tonnes. Estimated potential production then reached a record 7,400 tonnes in 2007. In 2015 it fell to 3,300 tonnes, its lowest level since 2001. The area under cultivation in 2015 was 183,000 ha., down from a record 224,000 ha. in 2014 and the first decrease in six years (although it had

been just 7,606 ha. in 2001). Afghanistan accounts for around 90% of the world's opium. In Feb. 2001 the United Nations Drug Control Programme reported that opium production had been almost totally eradicated after the Taliban outlawed the cultivation of poppies. As a result in 2001 Myanmar became the largest producer of opium, but since then Afghanistan has again been the leading producer.

Livestock (2003): sheep, 8.8m.; goats, 7.3m.; cattle, 3.7m.; asses, 920,000; camels, 175,000; horses, 104,000; chickens, 6m.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 1.35m. ha., or 2% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 3.42m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was estimated to be 1,000 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Major industries include natural gas, fertilizers, cement, coal-mining, small vehicle assembly plants, building, carpet weaving, cotton textiles, clothing and footwear, leather tanning and fruit canning.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 7,983,000 (5,569,000 in 2003). 49.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 9.2% of the population was unemployed.

Afghanistan had 86,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Total imports (2010), US\$2,218m.; exports US\$388.5m. Main imports: mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials; food and live animals; manufactured goods; machinery and transport equipment. Main exports: opium (illegal trade); food and live animals; manufactured goods; inedible crude materials (excluding fuels). The illegal trade in opium is the largest source of export earnings and accounts for half of Afghanistan's GDP. Main import sources in 2010 were Uzbekistan (21.1%), China (13.7%), Pakistan (11.6%) and Germany (8.2%). The leading export destination in 2010 was Pakistan (38.9%), followed by India (16.8%), Turkey (9.0%) and Iran (8.2%).

Imports and exports were largely unaffected by the sanctions imposed during the Taliban regime.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 42,150 km of roads in 2006, of which 29.3% were paved. A large part of the road network is in a poor state of repair as a result of military action, but rebuilding is under way. In Jan. 2003 women regained the right to drive after a ten-year ban. 431,600 passenger cars (15 per 1,000 inhabitants in 2007) and 153,600 lorries and vans were in use in 2008.

Rail

Historically, Afghanistan has lacked its own railway system although two short stretches of railway extend inside the country from the Uzbek and Turkmen networks. In Feb. 2012 the first major Afghan-run railway opened to commercial traffic at a cost of US\$170m., covering 75 km from Hairatan, a town on the border with Uzbekistan, to Mazar i Sharif. It is hoped it will be integrated into a wider network being developed as part of a Central Asia Regional Economic Co-operation programme.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Kabul (Khwaja Rawash Airport). The national carrier is Ariana Afghan Airlines, which in 2010 operated direct flights from Kabul to Amritsar, Baku, Delhi,

Dubai, Dushanbe, Frankfurt, Islamabad, İstanbul, Jeddah, Kuwait, Mashad, Moscow, Riyadh, Tehran and Urumqi, as well as domestic services. In 2014 it carried 253,040 passengers, up from 226,266 in 2013. The UN sanctions imposed on 14 Nov. 1999 included the cutting off of Afghanistan's air links to the outside world. In Jan. 2002 Ariana Afghan Airlines resumed services and Kabul airport was reopened. The airport was heavily bombed during the US campaign and although it is now functioning with some civilian flights it is still being used extensively by the military authorities. Afghanistan's first private airline, Kam Air, was launched in Nov. 2003.

Shipping

There are practically no navigable rivers. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus and there are three river ports on the Amu Darya, linked by road to Kabul. The container port at Kheyradab on the Amu Darya river has rail connections to Uzbekistan.

Telecommunications

There were 23,424,000 mobile phone subscriptions in 2014 (748.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 102,000 landline telephone subscriptions (3.3 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2014, 6.4% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 257,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A Supreme Court was established in June 1978. It retained its authority under the Taliban regime.

Under the Taliban, a strict form of Sharia law was followed. This law, which was enforced by armed police, included prohibitions on alcohol, television broadcasts, internet use and photography, yet received its widest condemnation for its treatment of women. Public executions and amputations were widely used as punishment under the regime.

The Judicial Reform Commission is in the process of establishing a civil justice system in accordance with Islamic principles, international standards, the rule of law and Afghan legal traditions. The death penalty is still in force. Amnesty International reported that there was one confirmed judicial execution in 2015 (down from six in 2014). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Afghanistan 100th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 101st for civil justice.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 25,289 (76 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Adult literacy was 28.1% in 2004.

In 2007 there were 4,718,077 pupils at primary schools (37% female) with 110,312 teaching staff and 1,035,782 at secondary schools (26% female) with 32,817 teaching staff. There were around 9,000 schools in 2008. Schools are often burned down and insurgents have attacked both teachers and pupils.

In 2009 there were 19 public universities and higher education institutions. There are also a number of private universities including the American University of Afghanistan. In 2008–09 there were 95,000 students (18% female) in tertiary education and 3,000 academic staff. Kabul University had some 8,000 students in 2006. Formerly one of Asia's finest educational institutes, Kabul University lost many of its staff during the Taliban regime, and following the US bombing attacks it was closed down, although it has since reopened.

In areas controlled by the Taliban education was forbidden for girls. Boys' schools taught only religious education and military training. Female teachers and pupils returned to education after five years of exclusion in 2002, and now nearly 40% of pupils and 30% of teachers are female.

Health

Afghanistan is one of the least successful countries in the battle against undernourishment. A survey carried out in 2004–05 found that 54% of children under five were chronically undernourished.

The bombing of Afghanistan beginning in Oct. 2001 severely disrupted the supply of aid to the country and left much of the population exposed to starvation, but progress since has resulted in more than 60% of the population now having access to basic health services compared to under 10% in 2001.

In 2005 there were 5,970 physicians, 900 dentistry personnel and 14,930 nursing and midwifery personnel in Afghanistan.

In 2008, 48% of the population were using improved drinking water sources.

RELIGION

The predominant religion is Islam. According to a study by the Pew Research Center entitled *Mapping the Global Muslim Population*, around 84–89% of the population in 2009 were Sunni Muslims and 10–15% Shias.

The Taliban provoked international censure in 2001 by forcing the minority population of Afghan Hindus and Sikhs to wear yellow identification badges.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are two UNESCO sites in Afghanistan: the Minaret and Archaeological Remains of Jam (inscribed in 2002), a 12th century minaret; the Cultural Landscape and Archaeological Remains of the Bamiyan Valley (2003), including the monumental Buddha statues destroyed by the Taliban in 2001.

Press

Afghanistan had approximately 540 newspapers in 2008 including 16 paid-for dailies. The main dailies were *Hewad*, *Anis* and the English language publications *Daily Outlook Afghanistan* and *Kabul Times*.

Tourism

Owing to the political situation the tourism industry has been negligible since 2001. It is estimated that around 3,000–4,000 tourists visit the country annually.

Calendar

In 2002 the Afghan Interim Authority replaced the lunar calendar with the traditional Afghan solar calendar. The solar calendar had previously been used in Afghanistan until 1999 when it was changed by the Taliban authorities who wanted the country to

adopt the system used in Saudi Arabia. The change back to the solar calendar means the current year is 1395.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Afghanistan in the United Kingdom (31 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QQ)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Ahmad Zia Siamak.

Of the United Kingdom in Afghanistan (15th St., Roundabout Wazir Akbar Khan, PO Box 334, Kabul)

Ambassador: Dominic Jermy, CVO, OBE.

Of Afghanistan in the USA (2341 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hamdullah Mohib.

Of the USA in Afghanistan (Great Masood Rd, Wazir Akbar Khan, Kabul)

Ambassador: Michael P. McKinley.

Of Afghanistan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mahmoud Saikal.

Of Afghanistan to the European Union

Ambassador: Homayoun Tandar.

FURTHER READING

Cowper-Coles, Sherard, *Cables from Kabul: The Inside Story of the West's Afghanistan Campaign*. 2011

Dalrymple, William, *Return of a King: The Battle for Afghanistan, 1839–42*. 2013

Ewans, Martin, *Afghanistan, A New History*. 2001

Gall, Carlotta, *The Wrong Enemy: America in Afghanistan, 2001–14*. 2014

Goodson, Larry, *Afghanistan's Endless War: State Failure, Regional Politics and the Rise of the Taliban*. 2001

Griffiths, John, *Afghanistan: A History of Conflict*. 2001

Hopkins, B. D., *The Making of Modern Afghanistan*. 2008

Hyman, A., *Afghanistan under Soviet Domination, 1964–1991*. 3rd ed. 1992

Magnus, Ralph H. and Naby, Eden, *Afghanistan: Mullah, Marx and Mujahid*. Revised ed. 2002

Maley, William, *The Afghanistan Wars*. 2nd ed. 2009

Margolis, Eric, *War at the Top of the World: The Struggle for Afghanistan, Kashmir and Tibet*. 2001

Nojumi, Neamatollah, *The Rise of the Taliban in Afghanistan*. 2001

Snetkov, Aglaya and Aris, Stephen, *The Regional Dimensions to Security*. 2013

Steele, Jonathan, *Ghosts of Afghanistan: The Haunted Battleground*. 2011

Vogelsang, Willem, *The Afghans*. 2002

National Statistical Office: Central Statistics Office, Ansar-i-Watt, Kabul.

Website: <http://cso.gov.af>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

ALBANIA



Republika e Shqipërisë
(Republic of Albania)

Capital: Tirana

Population estimate, 2015: 2.90m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 9,943

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.733/85=

Internet domain extension: .al

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Albania was originally part of Illyria which stretched along the eastern coastal region of the Adriatic. By 168 BC the Romans, having conquered Illyria, administered it as a province (Illyricum). From AD 395 Illyria, as part of the eastern Byzantine empire, submitted to waves of Slavic invasions. During the middle ages the name Albania gained currency, possibly deriving from Albanoi, the name of an Illyrian tribe. Ottoman intrusion began in the 14th century and, despite years of resistance under the leadership of national hero Gjergj Kastrioti, Turkish suzerainty was imposed from 1478. During the 15th and 16th centuries, many Albanians fled to southern Italy to escape Ottoman rule and

conversion to Islam. After the Russo-Turkish war of 1877–78 there were demands for independence from Turkey. With the defeat of Turkey in the Balkan war of 1912, Albanian nationalists proclaimed independence and set up a provisional government.

In the First World War Albania was a battlefield for opposing occupation forces. Albania was admitted to the League of Nations on 20 Dec. 1920. In Nov. 1921 its 1913 frontiers were confirmed with minor alterations. Although declared a republic in 1925, Albania became a monarchy from Sept. 1928 until April 1939 when Italy's dictator, Mussolini, invaded and set up a puppet state. During the Second World War Albania suffered first Italian and then German occupation. Resistance was led by royalist, nationalist republican and Communist movements, often at odds with each other. The Communists had the support of Josip Broz Tito's Yugoslav partisans, who were instrumental in forming the Albanian Communist Party on 8 Nov. 1941. Communists dominated the Anti-Fascist National Liberation Committee which became the Provisional Democratic Government on 22 Oct. 1944 after the German withdrawal, with Enver Hoxha, a French-educated school teacher and member of the Communist Party Central Committee, at its head.

Relations with Tito's Yugoslavia became increasingly strained as Hoxha strove to keep Albania from becoming a satellite of its neighbour, as it pursued its own brand of socialism independently of Moscow. In Albania, large estates were broken up and the land distributed, with collectivization imposed from 1955–59. However, the close ties forged with the USSR of Joseph Stalin were severed during the late 1950s and early 1960s when Stalin's successor as Soviet leader, Nikita Khrushchev, embarked on a campaign of de-Stalinization and achieved rapprochement with Yugoslavia. China replaced the Soviet Union as Albania's patron until the end of the Maoist phase in 1977. The regime then adopted a policy of 'revolutionary self-sufficiency'.

Following the collapse of the USSR, the People's Assembly legalized opposition parties. The Communists won the first multi-party elections in April 1991, but soon resigned from office following a general strike. They were replaced by a coalition government, which collapsed in Dec. 1991, and then by an interim technocratic administration. A new, non-Communist government was elected in March 1992.

In 1997 Albania was disrupted by financial crises caused by the collapse of fraudulent pyramid finance schemes. A period of violent anarchy led to the fall of the administration and to fresh elections which returned a Socialist led government. A UN peacekeeping force withdrew in Aug. 1997, but sporadic violence continued.

In April 1999 the Kosovo crisis which led to NATO air attacks on Yugoslavian military targets released a flood of refugees into Albania.

Having won a decisive victory in the 2001 elections, the ruling Socialist Party lost power to the opposition Democratic Party in July 2005.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Albania is bounded in the north by Montenegro and Serbia, east by Macedonia, south by Greece and west by the Adriatic. The area is 28,703 sq. km (11,082 sq. miles). The population at the census of Oct. 2011 was 2,821,977 giving a density of 98.3 per sq. km. Population estimate, Jan. 2015: 2,893,005.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.90m.

In 2011, 52.9% of the population lived in urban areas. The capital is Tirana (population in 2011, 418,495); other large towns (population in 2011) are Durrës (113,249), Vlorë (79,513),

Elbasan (78,703), Shkodër (76,000; estimate), Fier (55,845) and Korçë (51,152).

The country is administratively divided into 12 prefectures, 36 districts, 308 communes and 65 municipalities.

Prefectures	2013		Prefectures	2013	
	Area (sq. km)	population (estimate)		Area (sq. km)	population (estimate)
Berat	1,798	138,484	Korçë	3,711	216,429
Dibër	2,586	132,876	Kukës	2,374	83,276
Durrës	766	266,823	Lezhë	1,620	132,926
Elbasan	3,199	292,957	Shkodër	3,562	211,685
Fier	1,890	304,719	Tirana	1,652	765,813
Gjirokastrë	2,884	68,497	Vlorë	2,706	173,130

In most cases prefectures are named after their capitals. The one exception is Dibër, where the capital is Peshkopi.

The vast majority of the population are Albanians, with small Greek, Roma, Aromanian and Macedonian minorities.

The official language is Albanian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007: births, 33,163; deaths, 14,528. Rates in 2007 (per 1,000): births, 10.5; deaths, 4.6. Infant mortality, 2010, was 16 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate (number of births per woman), 1.9 in 2008. Annual population growth rate, 2008–10, 0.4%. Life expectancy at birth, 2007, was 73.4 years for men and 79.8 years for women.

CLIMATE

Mediterranean-type, with rainfall mainly in winter, but thunderstorms are frequent and severe in the great heat of the plains in summer. Winters in the highlands can be severe, with much snow. Tirana, Jan. 44°F (6.8°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,353 mm). Shkodër, Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 57" (1,425 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was adopted on 28 Nov. 1998. The supreme legislative body is the single-chamber *People's Assembly* of 140 deputies. As from April 2009 all members are elected through proportional representation, for four-year terms. Where no candidate wins an absolute majority, a run-off election is held. The *President* is elected by parliament for a five-year term.

National Anthem

'Rreth Flamurit të përbashkuar' ('The flag that united us in the struggle'); words by A. S. Drenova, tune by C. Porumbescu.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections took place on 23 June 2013. The Alliance for a European Albania won 83 of the 140 seats with 57.6% of votes cast (of which the Socialist Party won 65 seats with 41.4%); the Alliance for Employment, Prosperity and Integration won 57 with 39.5% of the votes (of which the Democratic Party of Albania won 50 seats with 30.6%). Turnout was 53.5%.

Parliament elected Bujar Nishani (Democratic party of Albania; PD) president on 11 June 2012 in a fourth round after votes on 30 May, 4 June and 8 June had failed to result in the required three-fifths majority.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Bujar Nishani; b. 1966 (PD; in office since 24 July 2012).

Following a resounding victory by the leftist Alliance for a European Albania at the parliamentary elections in June 2013 the Socialist Party-led coalition government took office. In March 2016 it comprised:

Prime Minister: Edi Rama; b. 1964 (PS; sworn in 15 Sept. 2013).

Deputy Prime Minister: Niko Peleshi.

Minister of Agriculture, Rural Development and Water Administration: Edmond Panariti. *Culture*: Mirela Kumbaro. *Defence*: Mimi Kodheli. *Economic Development, Tourism, Trade and Entrepreneurship*: Milva Ekonomi. *Education and Sport*: Lindita Nikolla. *Energy and Industry*: Damian Gjikhuri. *Environment*: Lefter Koka. *European Integration*: Klajda Gjoshja. *Finance*: Arben Ahmetaj. *Foreign Affairs*: Ditmir Bushati. *Health*: Ilir Beqaj. *Innovation and Public Administration*: Milena Harito. *Interior*: Saimir Tahiri. *Justice*: Ylli Manjani. *Social Welfare and Youth*: Blendi Klosi. *Transport and Infrastructure*: Edmond Haxhinasto. *Urban Development*: Eglantina Gjermeni.

Minister of State for Local Government: Bledi Çuçi. *Relations with Parliament*: Ermonela Felaj.

Albanian Parliament: <http://www.parlament.al>

CURRENT LEADERS

Bujar Nishani

Position

President

Introduction

Bujar Nishani was elected president in June 2012, although the then main opposition Socialist Party (PS) boycotted the vote. He had previously served as a justice and interior minister in the Democratic Party of Albania (PD)-led coalition government under prime minister Sali Berisha.

Early Life

Bujar Nishani was born in Durrës on 29 Sept. 1966. He attended the Skënderbej Military Academy in Tirana, taking a teaching post there in 1988. In 1991 he joined the newly established centre-right PD, headed by Sali Berisha, who led his party to victory in the country's first free parliamentary election in March 1992.

The following year Nishani served as director of foreign affairs in the ministry of defence. While the PD made progress in opening up the economy, reforming institutions and promoting foreign investment, the administration became embroiled in allegations of corruption while much of the country remained in poverty. The collapse of government pyramid investment schemes in 1997 led to violent protests, almost sparking civil war in the south. The government resigned and a snap election was won comfortably by a Socialist-led coalition.

Nishani took a law degree at Tirana University before turning to municipal politics. In 2001 he was elected secretary of the PD's Tirana branch and two years later he was elected to the capital's municipal council. At the 2005 parliamentary election, he won a seat in Tirana as the PD returned to power.

Appointed interior minister in March 2007, he sought to modernize the country's institutions and championed an electronic ID card scheme. As justice minister from Sept. 2009, after the PD had secured re-election in July that year, he attempted to tackle corruption in the justice system against a political backdrop of discontent fuelled by allegations of electoral fraud.

In April 2011 Nishani was reappointed minister of the interior, a post he kept until June 2012 when he was elected by the National Assembly to replace Bamir Topi as president. Nishani was the only candidate put forward by the ruling coalition led by Berisha, with the Socialists boycotting the vote after several failures to agree an opposition candidate.

Career in Office

On taking office, Nishani prioritized reforming the justice system, public administration and the functioning of parliament as prerequisites for attaining EU candidate member status for Albania, which was subsequently recommended by the European Commission in June 2014.

Following a majority victory at parliamentary elections in June 2013 by the leftist Alliance for a European Albania, headed by the Socialists, Nishani asked PS leader Edi Rama to form a coalition government that took office in Sept. that year.

Edi Rama

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

A former mayor of Tirana, Edi Rama became prime minister in June 2013 at the head of a socialist coalition. A modernizer known internationally for his work in urban regeneration, he has promised to achieve EU membership.

Early Life

Edi Rama was born on 4 July 1964 in Tirana. He became politically active while a student and was a founding member of the Movement for Democracy, which campaigned for reforms. For much of the 1990s he followed a career as a painter in Paris, exhibiting internationally.

In 1998 he returned to Albania to become minister of culture, youth and sport in Fatos Nano's government. He was elected mayor of Tirana in 2000, serving for three consecutive terms until 2011. In this role he tackled the decline of the city centre, restoring parks and widening roads, but critics accused him of concentrating on cosmetic solutions rather than improving basic services. He also faced allegations of corruption and mismanagement of public funds.

In 2005 he became leader of the Socialist Party (PS) and in 2009 contested the general election at the head of a five-party coalition. After a turbulent campaign, featuring competing promises of EU integration, incumbent Prime Minister Sali Berisha's coalition was declared victorious. Rama challenged the result, leading his party in a series of parliamentary boycotts and demonstrations. In 2013 the PS formed a new coalition, the Alliance for a European Albania, with other left-wing parties, including the Socialist Movement for Integration that had defected from Berisha's government. Campaigning on pledges to introduce democratic reforms and speed up EU integration, Rama's coalition won 83 of 140 seats.

Career in Office

Rama took office on 15 Sept. 2013. His appointment of six women to the cabinet was widely viewed as a signal of his modernizing credentials. With the aim of achieving EU membership for Albania, he has sought to tackle corruption and organized crime, implement democratic reforms, reduce unemployment and stabilize the economy. However, allegations in June 2015 of voting irregularities in local government elections fuelled parliamentary tensions between his ruling coalition and the opposition.

In Nov. 2014, against the backdrop of continuing bilateral tensions over the status of Kosovo, Rama made the first visit by an Albanian prime minister to Serbia in nearly 70 years. The Serbian prime minister then made a similarly landmark visit to Albania in May 2015.

DEFENCE

Since 1 Jan. 2010 Albania has had an all-volunteer professional army. Strength of the Joint Forces Command was 8,150 in 2011. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$182m. (US\$61 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP.

Army

The Albanian Land Force—part of the Albanian Armed Forces—comprises a rapid reaction brigade, a commando regiment, an area support brigade, a logistics battalion and a communications battalion. Equipment in 2011 included three main battle tanks.

Navy

The Albanian Naval Force—part of the Albanian Armed Forces—had three patrol boats in 2011. The Albanian Coast Guard had 13 riverine patrol boats in 2011 plus 12 coastal patrol boats and nine other patrol boats. There are naval bases at Durrës and Vlorë.

Air Force

The Albanian Air Force—part of the Albanian Armed Forces—operated 16 helicopters in 2011 (including seven Agusta Bell 206s).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Albania applied to join the EU in April 2009 and was granted candidate status in June 2014.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 20.4% of GDP (down from 29.1% in 2000), industry 19.4% (up from 19.0% in 2000) and services 60.2% (up from 51.9% in 2000).

Overview

Formerly a closed state with a centrally-planned economy, Albania's transition to an open market has still to show benefits. The country has one of the lowest standards of living in Europe. However, macroeconomic growth averaged 6% from 2004 to 2008 and 3% from 2009 to 2011. Remittances contributed 12–15% of GDP before the global financial crisis. Its decline to 8% in 2010 reflected the high number of Albanian workers in the troubled economies of Italy and Greece.

The agricultural sector accounts for half of all employment but contributes only a fifth of GDP, its potential hindered by a lack of modern equipment and unclear property rights. The economy as a whole suffers from poor infrastructure and energy shortages. Foreign direct investment is the lowest in the region and Albania imports far more than it exports. The presence of a large informal economy, estimated to be worth as much as 50% of GDP, has held back tax revenues. The government has embarked on fiscal reform to counter the underground economy.

The EU has granted funds to Albania to improve its infrastructure and transport systems in the hope of attracting increased investment. Albania has applied for EU membership and in April 2009 became a member of NATO.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *lek* (ALL), notionally of 100 *qindars*. In Sept. 1991 the lek (plural, *lekë* or leks) was pegged to the ecu at a rate of 30 leks = one ecu. In June 1992 it was devalued from 50 to 110 to US\$1. There was inflation of 1.9% in 2013 and 1.6% in 2014, extending the economic stabilization that followed several years of high inflation (peaking at 226.0% in 1992).

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,180m. in July 2005, total money supply was 184,249m. leks and gold reserves totalled 69,000 troy oz.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. In 2011 general government revenue was 330,450m. leks (324,721m. leks in 2010) and expenditure 305,621m. leks (300,878m. leks in 2010).

Principal sources of revenue in 2011 were: taxes on goods and services, 188,259m. leks; social security contributions, 56,627m. leks; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 50,249m. leks. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011 were: social benefits, 132,639m. leks; compensation of employees, 67,446m. leks; interest, 41,121m. leks.

VAT is 20%.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$13.2bn. Since the economy contracted by 10.2% in 1997 following the collapse of pyramid finance schemes, Albania has enjoyed consistently strong growth and managed to avoid recession in 2009. Every year between 1998 and

2001 and again from 2003 to 2008 real GDP growth was in excess of 5%. However, economic growth then gradually slowed, only increasing by 1.6% in 2012, 1.4% in 2013 and 1.9% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Albania, founded in 1925 with Italian aid as the Albanian State Bank and renamed in 1993. Its *Governor* is Gent Sejko. The Savings Bank of Albania, which serves around 75% of the Albanian market, was sold by the government to Raiffeisen Zentralbank Österreich AG in Dec. 2003. In 2002 it had total assets of US\$1.4bn., approximately 60% of the total assets of the Albanian banking sector. In 2002 there were six other banks: American Bank of Albania; Arab-Albanian Islamic Bank; Fefad Bank; Italian-Albanian Bank; National Commercial Bank of Albania; and Tirana Bank SA.

Albania's external debt amounted to US\$4,736m. in 2010, up from US\$2,054m. in 2005 and US\$1,070m. in 2000—this was equivalent to 40.5% of GNI (up from 24.1% in 2005).

A stock exchange opened in Tirana in 1996.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Albania's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.4 tonnes per capita (compared to the European average of 7.1 tonnes per capita).

Electricity

Albania is rich in hydro-electric potential. Although virtually all of the electricity is generated by hydro-electric power plants only 35% of potential hydro-electric sources are currently being used. Power cuts are common. Electricity capacity was an estimated 1.59m. kW in 2011. Production was 3.99bn. kWh in 2011 and consumption per capita 2,272 kWh. Albania imported 3,475m. kWh of electricity in 2011.

Oil and Gas

Offshore exploration began in 1991. Oil has been produced onshore since 1920. Oil reserves in 2009 were 199m. bbls. Crude oil production in 2009, 3.8m. bbls. Natural gas is extracted. Reserves in 2013 totalled 0.8bn. cu. metres; output in 2009 was 8m. cu. metres.

Minerals

Mineral wealth is considerable and includes lignite, chromium, copper and nickel. Output (in 1,000 tonnes): copper ore (2005), 73; chromite (2005), 66. Nickel reserves are 60m. tonnes of iron containing 1m. tonnes of nickel, but extraction had virtually ceased by 1996.

Agriculture

In 2007 the agricultural population was an estimated 1.37m., of whom around 620,000 were economically active. The country is mountainous, except for the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë Basin, which are fertile. Only 24% of the land area is suitable for cultivation; 15% of Albania is used for pasture. In 2007 there were 578,000 ha. of arable land and 120,000 ha. of permanent cropland. 106,530 ha. were irrigated in 2007.

In 2007 there were 369,598 agricultural holdings. Since 1995 owners have been permitted to buy and sell agricultural land. In 2007 there were 10,833 tractors in use and 1,643 harvester-threshers.

Production (in 1,000 tonnes), 2007: total grains, 494 (including wheat 250 and maize 216); watermelons, 190; tomatoes, 160; potatoes, 155; grapes, 147; onions, 73; cucumbers and gherkins, 50. Livestock, 2007: sheep, 1,853,000; goats, 876,000; cattle, 577,000; pigs, 147,000; horses, 46,000; chickens, 4,712,000. Livestock products, 2007 (in 1,000 tonnes): beef, 83; mutton, lamb and goat, 46; pork, 16; poultry, 13; milk, 1,016; eggs, 736m. units.

Forestry

Forests covered 776,000 ha. in 2010 (28% of the total land area), mainly oak, elm, pine and birch. Timber production in 2011 was 1.18m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 amounted to 6,144 tonnes (3,103 tonnes from sea fishing and 3,041 tonnes from inland fishing), up from 3,320 tonnes in 2000.

INDUSTRY

Output is small, and the principal industries are agricultural product processing, textiles, oil products and cement. Closures of loss-making plants in the chemical and engineering industries built up in the Communist era led to a 60% decline in the two years after the collapse of the USSR and the subsequent political changes in Albania. Output in 2007 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2008), 737; rolled steel (2008), 194; wheat and blended flour, 191; distillate fuel oil, 82; residual fuel oil, 32; sawnwood (estimate), 97,000 cu. metres; beer, 36.6m. litres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,287,000 (1,322,000 in 2003). 62.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 16.0% of the population was unemployed.

The official minimum wage in 2010 was 16,120 leks. Minimum wages may not fall below one-third of maximum.

Albania had 11,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009 imports (c.i.f.) amounted to US\$4,548.3m. and exports (f.o.b.) to US\$1,087.9m.

Principal imports in 2009: manufactured goods, 25.3%; machinery and transport equipment, 22.6%; food and livestock, 12.1%; mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (including petroleum and petroleum products), 11.8%. Leading exports in 2009: clothing and apparel, 26.8%; footwear, 19.4%; petroleum and petroleum products, 8.3%; manufactures of metal, 4.8%.

Main import sources in 2009 were: Italy, 26.1%; Greece, 15.5%; China, 7.2%; Germany, 6.5%. Main export markets in 2009 were: Italy, 62.8%; Greece, 7.4%; Slovakia, 5.5%; China, 4.8%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 3,220 km of main roads, 4,300 km of secondary roads and 10,480 km of other roads. There were 237,932 passenger cars in 2007, as well as 29,506 buses and coaches and 59,645 lorries and vans. There were 384 fatalities in road accidents in 2007.

Rail

Total length in operation in 2012 was 399 km. Passenger-km travelled in 2012 came to 16m. and freight tonne-km to 25m.

Civil Aviation

The national carrier, Albanian Airlines, ceased operations in Nov. 2011. Subsequently Belle Air, a low-cost carrier founded in 2005, became the *de facto* national carrier, but it in turn ceased operations in Nov. 2013. It had international flights to a number of destinations in Europe as well as some charter flights. In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Albania-based carriers flew 2m. km, carrying 213,000 passengers (all on international flights). The main airport is Mother Teresa International Airport at Rinas, 25 km from Tirana, which handled 1,394,688 passengers in 2009.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 46 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 61,000 GT. The main port is Durrës, with secondary ports being Vlorë, Sarandë and Shëngjin.

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 333,000 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 103.9 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 2,692,000 mobile phone subscriptions (or 840.2 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2009, 41.2% of the population were internet users. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 105,000 in 2009 (32.9 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 Albania had 1.06m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A new criminal code was introduced in June 1995. The administration of justice (made up of First Instance Courts, The Courts of Appeal and the Supreme Court) is presided over by the *Council of Justice*, chaired by the President of the Republic, which appoints judges to courts. A Ministry of Justice was re-established in 1990 and a Bar Council set up. In Nov. 1993 the number of capital offences was reduced from 13 to six and the death penalty was abolished for women. In 2000 the death penalty was abolished for peacetime offences; it was abolished for all crimes in 2007.

The prison population in Sept. 2009 was 4,482 (141 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Albania 54th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 59th for civil justice.

Education

Primary education is free and compulsory from six to 14 years. Secondary education is also free and lasts four years. Pupils who fail exams at 14 are required to remain in school until the age of 16.

Secondary education is divided into three categories: general; technical and professional; vocational. There were, in 2008–09, 75,000 children enrolled in nursery schools and 4,000 teachers; 12,000 primary school teachers with 236,000 pupils; and 355,000 pupils and 24,000 teachers at secondary schools. In 2008–09 there were nine public universities, two academies (Academy of Arts and Academy of Sports), the Inter-University Center of Albanological Studies, the Academy of Public Order and the Military University. In Sept. 2008 there were 21 private universities. Adult literacy in 2008 was 95.9% (97.3% among males and 94.7% among females).

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 3.3% of GDP and represented 11.1% of total government expenditure.

Health

Medical services are free, though medicines are charged for. In 2008 there were 41 public hospitals providing 29.1 beds per 10,000 population. There were 2,039 GPs, 1,587 specialized physicians and 12,746 nurses in 2008.

The budget for expenditure on health in 2007 was 24,104m. leks (8.4% of the total budget).

Welfare

The retirement age is 65 (men) and 60 (women). To be eligible for a full state pension contributions over 35 years are required. There is a partial pension with between 15 and 35 years of contributions. Old-age benefits consist of a basic pension and an earnings-related increment. The basic pension is adjusted annually according to average paid contributions.

Unemployment benefit was 6,850 leks per month as of 2012.

RELIGION

At the 2011 census the declared religious adherence of the population included: Muslims (mainly Sunnis, but with a significant Bektashi Shia minority), 56.7%; Catholics, 10.0%; Orthodox, 6.7%. The remainder follow other religions or are atheists. The Roman Catholic Church has five dioceses in the country, including two archdioceses. The Autocephalous Orthodox Church of Albania is headed by Anastasios, Archbishop of Tirana, Durrës and All Albania (b. 1929).

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

In 1992 Butrint was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List (reinscribed in 1999 and 2007). Butrint is a settlement in the southwest of the country, near the port of Sarandë, which was inhabited from 800 BC and is now a major site of archaeological investigation. The site was extended for protection after looting in 1997. The historic town of Gjirokastër was added in 2005 (reinscribed in 2008) and is a rare example of a well-preserved Ottoman town built around the 13th century.

Press

In 2008 there were 28 paid-for dailies (combined circulation of 77,000) and 82 paid-for non-dailies. The leading newspaper in terms of circulation is *Shekulli*.

Tourism

In 2012 there were a record 3,156,000 international tourist arrivals, excluding same-day visitors (up from 2,469,000 in 2011); tourism expenditure in 2012 totalled US\$1,623m.

Festivals

The main festivals are Tirana International Contemporary Art Biennial (Sept.–Oct.), Tirana Autumn (Nov.), a music and arts festival, and the Tirana International Film Festival (Nov.–Dec.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Albania in the United Kingdom (33 St George's Drive, London, SW1V 4DG)

Ambassador: Mal Berisha.

Of the United Kingdom in Albania (Rruga Skënderbeg 12, Tirana)

Ambassador: Nicholas Cannon, OBE.

Of Albania in the USA (2100 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Floreta Faber.

Of the USA in Albania (Rruga e Elbasanit 103, Tirana)

Ambassador: Donald Lu.

Of Albania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ferit Hoxha.

Of Albania to the European Union

Ambassador: Suela Janina.

FURTHER READING

Bezemer, Dirk J. (ed.) *On Eagle's Wings: The Albanian Economy in Transition*. 2009

Biberaj, Elez, *Albania in Transition: The Rocky Road to Democracy*. 1999

Hutchings, R., *Historical Dictionary of Albania*. 1997

Vickers, M., *The Albanians: a Modern History*. 1997

Vickers, M. and Pettifer, J., *Albania: from Anarchy to a Balkan Identity*. 1997.—*The Albanian Question: Reshaping the Balkans*. 2009

National Statistical Office: Albanian Institute of Statistics, Blv. Zhan d'Ark, Nr. 3, Tirana.

Website: <http://www.instat.gov.al>

ALGERIA



lives have been lost, although Algeria has emerged from the worst of the war, with guerrilla activity now restricted to the countryside. Unrest among Berbers, Algeria's main ethnic community, erupted into violence in May 2001, resulting in 60 deaths in the Berber region of Kabylie. In March 2002 President Bouteflika agreed to grant the Berber language official status alongside Arabic. The state of emergency declared in Feb. 1992 was not lifted until Feb. 2011, following a series of strikes and protests.

In Jan. 2013 Islamist militants seized a gas complex in the Sahara Desert populated by both Algerian and international workers. Algerian special forces stormed the complex after a four-day siege but the operation ended in heavy loss of life. France had used Algerian airspace earlier in the month to launch counter-insurgency operations against Islamist militants active in neighbouring northern Mali.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Algeria is bounded in the west by Morocco and Western Sahara, southwest by Mauritania and Mali, southeast by Niger, east by Libya and Tunisia, and north by the Mediterranean Sea. It has an area of 2,381,741 sq. km (919,595 sq. miles) and is the largest country in Africa. Population (census 2008) 34,080,030 (16,847,283 female); density, 14.3 per sq. km. In 2011, 67.1% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 39.67m. 2.5m. Algerians live in France.

86% of the population speak Arabic, 14% Berber; French is widely spoken. A law of Dec. 1996 made Arabic the sole official language, but in March 2002 Tamazight, the Berber language, was given official status and also made a national language.

The 2008 census populations of the 48 *wilayat* (provincial councils) were as follows:

Adrar	399,714	Laghouat	455,602
Aïn Defla	766,013	Mascara	784,073
Aïn Témouchent	371,239	Médéa	819,932
Algiers (El Djazaïr)	2,988,145	Mila	766,886
Annaba	609,499	Mostaganem	737,118
Batna	1,119,791	M'Sila	990,591
Béchar	270,061	Naâma	192,891
Béjaïa	912,577	Oran (Ouahrân)	1,454,078
Biskra	721,356	Ouargla	558,558
Blida	1,002,937	Oum El Bouaghi	621,612
Bordj Bou Arreridj	628,475	Relizane	726,180
Bouïra	695,583	Saida	330,641
Boumerdès	802,083	Sétif	1,489,979
Chlef	1,002,088	Sidi-bel-Abbès	604,744
Constantine (Qacentina)	938,475	Skikda	898,680
Djelfa	1,092,184	Souk Ahras	438,127
El Bayadh	228,624	Tamanrasset	176,637
El Oued	647,548	Tébessa	648,703
El Tarf	408,414	Tiaret	846,823
Ghardaïa	363,598	Tindouf	49,149 ¹
Guelma	482,430	Tipaza	591,010
Illizi	52,333	Tissemisilt	294,476
Jijel	636,948	Tizi-Ouzou	1,127,607
Khenchela	386,683	Tlemcen	949,135

¹Excluding Saharawi refugees in camps.

The capital is Algiers (2008 census population, 2,364,230). Other major towns (with 2008 census populations over 200,000): Oran, 803,329; Constantine, 448,028; Annaba, 342,703; Blida, 331,779; Batna, 289,504; Djelfa, 265,833; Sétif, 252,127; Sidi-bel-Abbès, 210,146; Biskra, 204,661.

Jumhuriya al-Jazairiya ad-Dimuqratiya ash-Shabiya
(People's Democratic Republic of Algeria)

Capital: Algiers

Population estimate, 2015: 39.67m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 13,054

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.736/83

Internet domain extension: .dz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Algeria came under French control in the 1850s. French settlers assumed political and economic power at the expense of the indigenous Muslim population. In Nov. 1954 the *Front de Libération Nationale* (FLN), representing the Muslim majority, declared open warfare against the French administration. Fierce fighting continued unabated until March 1962 when a ceasefire was agreed between the French government and the nationalists. Against the wishes of the French in Algeria, Gen. de Gaulle conceded Algerian independence on 3 July 1962.

The Political Bureau of the FLN took over the functions of government, a National Constituent Assembly was elected and the Republic was declared on 25 Sept. 1962. One of the founders of the FLN, Ahmed Ben Bella, became prime minister, and president the following year. On 15 June 1965 the government was overthrown by a junta of army officers, who established a Revolutionary Council under Col. Houari Boumedienne. After ten years of rule, Boumedienne proposed elections for a president and a National Assembly. A new constitution was accepted in a referendum in Nov. 1976 and Boumedienne was elected president unopposed. With all parties except the FLN banned from participating, a National Assembly was elected in Feb. 1977.

Following the death of the president in Dec. 1978 the Revolutionary Council again took over the government. The Islamic Salvation Front (FIS) was banned in March 1992. The head of state, Mohamed Boudiaf, was assassinated on 29 July 1992 and a campaign of terrorism by fundamentalists has continued to the present day. It is estimated that over 100,000

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007 estimates: births, 783,000; deaths, 149,000; marriages, 325,000. Rates (2007 estimates): births, 23.0 per 1,000; deaths, 4.4 per 1,000. Infant mortality in 2010 was 31 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life (2007), 73.6 years for females and 70.8 years for males. Annual population growth rate, 1998–2008, 1.5%. Fertility rate, 2008, 2.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Coastal areas have a warm temperate climate, with most rain in winter, which is mild, while summers are hot and dry. Inland, conditions become more arid beyond the Atlas Mountains. Algiers, Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 30" (762 mm). Biskra, Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 93°F (33.9°C). Annual rainfall 6" (158 mm). Oran, Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 15" (376 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A referendum was held on 28 Nov. 1996. The electorate was 16,434,527; turnout was 79.6%. The electorate approved by 85.8% of votes cast a new constitution which defines the fundamental components of the Algerian people as Islam, Arab identity and Berber identity. It was signed into law on 7 Dec. 1996. Political parties are permitted, but not if based on a separatist feature such as race, religion, sex, language or region. There is no limit to the number of presidential terms after parliament voted in favour of abolishing the two-term limit in Nov. 2008, allowing the current president, Abdelaziz Bouteflika, to run for a third term. The President appoints the prime minister and cabinet ministers. Parliament is bicameral: a 462-member *National People's Assembly* elected by direct universal suffrage using proportional representation (389 prior to the elections of May 2012), and a 144-member *Council of the Nation*, one-third nominated by the President and two-thirds indirectly elected by the 48 local authorities. The Council of the Nation debates bills passed by the National Assembly which become law if a three-quarters majority is in favour.

In a referendum on 16 Sept. 1999 voters were asked 'Do you agree with the president's approach to restore peace and civilian concord?' Turnout was 85.1% and 98.6% of the votes cast were in favour.

National Anthem

'Qassaman bin nazilat Il-mahiqat' ('We swear by the lightning that destroys'); words by M. Zakaria, tune by Mohamed Fawzi.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(FLN = National Liberation Front; PRS = Revolutionary Socialist Party; RND = National Rally for Democracy; n/p = non-partisan)

Heads of State since 1962.

President of the Provisional Executive

1962 FLN Abderrahmane Farès

Chairman of the National Constituent Assembly

1962 FLN Ferhat Abbas

President of the Republic

1962–65 FLN Ahmed Ben Bella

Chairman of the Revolutionary Council

1965–76 military/FLN Houari Boumedienne

Presidents of the Republic

1976–78 FLN Houari Boumedienne
1979–92 FLN Chadli Bendjedid

Chairman of the Constitutional Council

1992 FLN Abdelmélîk Benhabîlès

High Council of State (HCE) (collective presidency)

1992 military Gen. Khaled Nezzar
FLN Ali Hussain Kafi
FLN Ali Haroun
n/p El-Tidjani Haddam

Chairman of the HCE

1992 PRS Mohamed Boudiaf

High Council of State (HCE) (collective presidency)

1992 n/p Redha Malek
military Gen. Khaled Nezzar
FLN Ali Hussain Kafi
FLN Ali Haroun
n/p El-Tidjani Haddam

Chairman of the HCE

1992–94 FLN Ali Hussain Kafi

Presidents of the Republic

1994–99 n/p, RND Liamine Zérroual
1999– n/p Abdelaziz Bouteflika

Prime Ministers since 1962.

1962–63 FLN Ahmed Ben Bella
1979–84 FLN Mohammed Abdelghani
1984–88 FLN Abdelhamid Brahimi
1988–89 FLN Kasdi Merbah
1989–91 FLN Mouloud Hamrouche
1991–92 FLN Sid Ahmed Ghazali
1992–93 FLN Belaid Abdessalam
1993–94 n/p Redha Malek
1994–95 n/p Mokdad Sifi
1995–98 n/p, RND Ahmed Ouyahia
1998–99 n/p Smail Hamdani
1999–2000 n/p Ahmed Benbitour
2000–03 FLN Ali Benflis
2003–06 RND Ahmed Ouyahia
2006–08 FLN Abdelaziz Belkhadem
2008–12 RND Ahmed Ouyahia
2012–14 n/p Abdelmalek Sellal
2014 n/p Youcef Yousfi (acting)
2014– n/p Abdelmalek Sellal

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections on 17 April 2014 Abdelaziz Bouteflika won a fourth term of office, gaining 81.5% of the votes cast; former prime minister Ali Benflis (ind.) received 12.2% of votes cast; Abdelaziz Belaid (Front for the Future), 3.4%; Louisa Hanoune, 1.4%; Ali Fawzi Rebaïne, 1.0%; Moussa Touati, 0.6%. Turnout was 51.7%.

Parliamentary elections were held on 10 May 2012. The Front de Libération Nationale/National Liberation Front won 208 out of 462 seats; Rassemblement National Démocratique/National Rally for Democracy took 68 seats; the Green Algeria Alliance, 49; Front des Forces Socialistes/Front of Socialist Forces, 27; Parti des Travailleurs/Workers' Party, 24. Independents took 18 seats and the remainder went to minor parties. Turnout was 43.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Minister of National Defence: Abdelaziz Bouteflika; b. 1937 (ind.; sworn in 27 April 1999; re-elected 8 April 2004, 9 April 2009 and 17 April 2014). In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Abdelmalek Sellal; b. 1948 (ind.; since 28 April 2014, having previously been prime minister from Sept. 2012–March 2014).

Minister of State, and Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation: Ramtane Lamamra.

Minister of Agriculture, Rural Development and Fisheries: Sid Ahmed Ferroukhi. *Commerce:* Bakhti Belaib. *Communication:* Hamid

Grine. *Culture*: Azzedine Mihoubi. *Energy*: Salah Khebri. *Finance*: Abderrahmane Benkhalfa. *Health, Population and Hospital Reform*: Abdelmalek Boudiaf. *Higher Education and Scientific Research*: Tahar Hadjar. *Housing, Urban Planning and Cities*: Abdelmadjid Tebboune. *Industry and Mines*: Abdesslem Bouchouareb. *Interior and Local Government*: Nouredine Bedoui. *Justice and Keeper of the Seals*: Tayeb Louh. *Labour, Employment and Social Security*: Mohamed El Ghazi. *Land Management, Tourism and Handicrafts*: Amar Ghoul. *Maghreb and African Affairs and the Arab League*: Abdelkader Messahel. *Moudjahidine (War Veterans)*: Tayeb Zitouni. *National Education*: Nouria Benghebrit. *National Solidarity, Families and Women's Affairs*: Mounia Meslem. *Post, and Information and Communication Technologies*: Houda Feraoun. *Public Works*: Abdelkader Ouali. *Relations with Parliament*: Tahar Khaoua. *Religious Affairs and Waqfs*: Mohamed Aissa. *Transport*: Boudjemaa Tellai. *Vocational Training and Education*: Mohamed Mebarki. *Water Resources and Environment*: Abdelouahab Nouri. *Youth and Sports*: El Hadi Ould Ali.

Office of the President (Arabic and French only):

<http://www.elmouradia.dz>

CURRENT LEADERS

Abdelaziz Bouteflika

Position

President

Introduction

Abdelaziz Bouteflika became president in April 1999 following disputed elections, vowing to improve Algeria's weak economy and end civil discord. Improvements in the economy and state reform have since been slow. However, the significant reduction in Islamist rebel violence following an amnesty in 1999 was a key factor in Bouteflika's re-election in 2004, making him the first Algerian leader to be returned to power in a democratic vote since the country's independence. His charter for peace and national reconciliation was approved in a national referendum in Sept. 2005. He won a further term in the election of April 2009, having secured earlier parliamentary approval in Nov. 2008 of constitutional changes allowing him to run for a third consecutive term of office. In the wake of social unrest and anti-government protests in early 2011, Bouteflika lifted the long-standing state of emergency and set up a committee to consider further constitutional and democratic reform. In April 2014 he was re-elected for a fourth term.

Early Life

Bouteflika was born on 2 March 1937 in Morocco. In 1956 he joined the Armée de Libération Nationale—a wing of the Front de Libération Nationale (FLN; National Liberation Front). Stationed in southern Algeria in 1960, he was involved in secret talks with the French authorities, which eventually led to Algerian independence two years later.

Bouteflika joined the government of Ahmed Ben Bella as minister of youth, sport and tourism and was appointed foreign minister in 1963. He retained the position in the government of Houari Boumedienne. Having failed to secure military support to succeed Boumedienne, he was pushed out of the political mainstream. In 1981 he was charged with corruption and forced into exile for seven years. With the charges dropped, he re-entered Algeria in Jan. 1987.

In Oct. 1988 he protested against human rights violations by government troops against young demonstrators. He rejoined the FLN congress the following year and was elected to the central committee. In Dec. 1998 he announced his intention to contest the presidency. At the elections, he won almost three-quarters of the vote after his six opponents all stood down from the race the day before polling, accusing him of vote rigging.

Career in Office

Having become president and commanding army support, Bouteflika declared that his primary aim was to end Algeria's many years of civil unrest. In July 1999 parliament passed the National Harmony Law, which offered an amnesty to all rebels who had not been directly responsible for loss of life. A national referendum in Sept. 1999 approved the amnesty scheme, with nearly 99% in favour. Violence by some Islamist groups has since continued but at a greatly reduced rate. In foreign policy, he has striven to improve relations with neighbouring Morocco, while on the economic front he has encouraged the further development of the country's large oil and gas reserves.

Bouteflika's relations with his prime ministers have been turbulent. Ahmed Benbitour, prime minister from Dec. 1999 to Aug. 2000, resigned over divergent attitudes on economic recovery. His successor, Ali Benflis, was a personal friend and the leader of the largest party, the FLN. However, Benflis' reformist agenda was too radical for Bouteflika, who feared violent insurrection. Since Benflis' resignation in May 2003, the two have been at political loggerheads. Bouteflika appointed Ahmed Ouyahia to succeed Benflis.

Benflis refused to support the president's bid for re-election in 2004, instead announcing his own candidacy, supported by the FLN, in Oct. 2003. However, Bouteflika's bid was supported by a coalition of the Rassemblement National Démocratique (RND; National Rally for Democracy), the Islamic Mouvement de la Société pour la Paix (MSP; Movement of the Society for Peace) and also renegade members of the FLN. The elections on 8 April 2004 gave Bouteflika a resounding victory with 85% of the vote in a 58% turnout—against just 6% for Benflis. International observers declared the elections free and fair, despite opposition claims of electoral fraud. His dramatic win was ascribed to the much improved security situation and a steadily growing economy, even though unemployment remained around 30%.

Bouteflika pledged to investigate the disappearance of around 7,000 Algerians, allegedly killed or imprisoned by the security forces during the 1990s. Improving relations with the Berber community was also a priority (election disturbances in 2004 having been mainly limited to the Berber Kabylie region), and he promised reform of Algeria's family law, which he described as unfair to women. In Sept. 2005 his charter for peace and national reconciliation to end 13 years of civil war, envisaging a limited amnesty and compensation for some victims of violence, was approved in a national referendum. A six-month amnesty from March–Aug. 2006 resulted in the release of some 2,200 Islamist militants (except those accused of the most serious crimes) from prison. However, incidents of terrorism increased again, particularly in Aug. 2008 when almost 60 people were killed in a series of bombings in towns to the east of Algiers.

In May 2006 Bouteflika appointed Abdelaziz Belkhadem as prime minister in place of Ahmed Ouyahia, but reinstated the latter in June 2008. In Nov. Algeria's parliament overwhelmingly approved constitutional amendments (by 500 votes to 12, with eight abstentions) that abolished presidential term limits, paving the way for Bouteflika to retain the presidency in the election held on 9 April 2009. However, discontent over housing shortages, unemployment and low wages was reflected in strikes and demonstrations in 2009–10. Further violent disorder in early 2011, echoing widespread anti-government protests across much of the Arab world, led Bouteflika to promise democratic constitutional amendments. In the May 2012 parliamentary elections the ruling coalition headed by the FLN won a majority of seats in the National Assembly, and in Sept. Bouteflika named Abdelmalek Sellal as the new prime minister.

In Jan. 2013, in the wake of conflict in neighbouring Mali, about 30 militant Islamists attacked an isolated gas installation in southeast Algeria and took the foreign workers hostage. The Algerian government responded by ordering special forces

to storm the plant, which they retook after four days. Most of the Islamists were killed, but at least 37 foreign workers also died.

In April 2013 Bouteflika suffered a stroke and received medical treatment in France before returning in July. His health remained an issue of speculation but he was nonetheless nominated in Nov. 2013 to run for re-election in April 2014. He was subsequently returned for a fourth consecutive term, beating his nearest rival Ali Benflis with 81.5% of the vote. In May 2014 the government announced constitutional changes, envisaging wider executive powers for the prime minister and greater parliamentary influence for opposition parties.

In May 2015 Bouteflika appointed new energy, finance and interior ministers in a major cabinet reshuffle in response to the sharp drop in state revenues arising from the fall in world oil prices.

Abdelmalek Sellal

Introduction

Abdelmalek Sellal became prime minister in Sept. 2012. He was appointed by President Abdelaziz Bouteflika following the resignation of Ahmed Ouyahia.

Early Life

Sellal was born in Aug. 1948 in Constantine, Algeria. He finished his secondary education at the National College of Administration and became an adviser to the prefect of Guelma province. He then took a post at the ministry of education and subsequently served as prefect of several Algerian provinces.

Sellal was Algeria's ambassador to Hungary when, in 1998, he was named minister of the interior. In 1999 he was moved to the ministry of youth and sports, then to the ministry of public works in 2001, the ministry of transport in 2002 and the ministry of water in 2004 where he stayed until 2012.

Sellal guided Bouteflika's presidential re-election campaigns in 2004 and 2009. Following the resignation of Prime Minister Ahmed Ouyahia in 2012 after four years in office, Bouteflika appointed Sellal to the premiership.

Career in Office

Seen as a technocrat, Sellal does not belong to any political party. On taking office in 2012 he maintained much of his predecessor's cabinet and pledged to continue the reform programme laid out by President Bouteflika. In March 2014 Sellal resigned from the premiership in order to run Bouteflika's campaign for re-election. He was replaced by the then energy and mines minister, Youcef Yousfi, who became acting prime minister. However, Sellal returned to the post after Bouteflika was successfully elected to a fourth term as president in April 2014. As a long-standing presidential stalwart, as expected Sellal kept his prime ministerial position in a major cabinet reshuffle carried out by Bouteflika in May 2015.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 18 months (six months basic training and 12 months civilian tasks).

Military expenditure totalled US\$9,957m. in 2013, equivalent to US\$261 per capita and representing 4.7% of GDP.

Army

There are six military regions. The Army had a strength of 110,000 (approximately 75,000 conscripts) in 2011. The Directorate of National Security maintains National Security Forces of 16,000. The Republican Guard numbers 1,200 personnel and the Gendarmerie 20,000. There were in addition legitimate defence groups (self-defence militia and communal guards) numbering around 150,000.

Navy

Naval personnel in 2011 totalled about 6,000. The Navy's 45 vessels included four submarines and three frigates. The main naval bases are at Algiers, Annaba and Mers el Kebir.

Air Force

The Air Force in 2011 had some 14,000 personnel; equipment included 125 combat-capable aircraft and 33 attack helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

The land border between Algeria and Morocco has been closed since 1994 following a hotel bombing in Marrakesh in which the Moroccan authorities suspected Algerian involvement.

ECONOMY

In 2009 petroleum and natural gas (excluding refined petroleum) contributed 31.0% of GDP; transport, communications, trade, restaurants, finance, real estate and services, 25.1%; public administration and defence, 10.9%; public utilities and construction, 10.9%.

Overview

The economy is heavily dependent on public spending and the sale of oil and gas. In 1994 an IMF-sponsored programme for economic reconstruction reduced inflation and set in place a free-market economy. However, it was a further decade before privatization made significant strides.

The economy has achieved growth every year since 1995, with rising oil prices prompting robust growth from 2003. Algeria was largely shielded from the global financial crisis thanks to its limited exposure to international financial markets and a very low external debt. However, with hydrocarbons (oil and gas) accounting for 98% of exports, there is a need for economic diversification. The services and construction sectors are gradually expanding and non-hydrocarbon growth averaged 6% per year over a decade from the early 2000s.

The creation of new private sector jobs is essential as unemployment remains high despite growth and government initiatives bringing it down to 10% in 2010 from 27% in 2000. Unemployment is especially acute among women and the young. While Algeria faced relatively little disruption during the Arab Spring, regional fragility threatens longer-term growth prospects.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Algerian dinar* (DZD) of 100 *centimes*. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$146,130m. in Sept. 2009, with gold reserves 5.58m. troy oz. Total money supply was 4,071.5bn. dinars in June 2009. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.4%	2.3%	3.7%	4.9%	5.7%	3.9%	4.5%	8.9%	3.3%	2.9%

The dinar was devalued by 40% in April 1994.

Budget

The fiscal year starts on 1 Jan. In 2009 budgetary central government revenue totalled 3,740,500m. dinars and expenditure 2,556,900m. dinars. Principal sources of revenue in 2009 were: taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 2,231,700m. dinars; taxes on goods and services, 1,048,900m. dinars. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009: compensation of employees, 860,500m. dinars; social benefits, 555,600m. dinars.

VAT is 17%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
5.9%	1.7%	3.4%	2.4%	1.6%	3.6%	2.8%	2.6%	2.8%	3.8%

Total GDP was US\$213.5bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Banque d'Algérie. The *Governor* is Mohammed Laksaci. In 2002 it had total reserves of US\$23.5bn. Private banking recommenced in Sept. 1995. In 2002 there were five state-owned commercial banks, four development banks, nine private banks and two foreign banks.

Foreign debt fell from US\$25,388m. in 2000 to US\$16,871m. in 2005 and further to US\$5,276m. in 2010 (representing just 3.4% of GNI).

There is a stock exchange in Algiers.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Algeria's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 3.3 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 11.5m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 51.22bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 1,353 kWh.

Oil and Gas

A law of Nov. 1991 permits foreign companies to acquire up to 49% of known oil and gas reserves. Oil and gas production accounted for 48.0% of GDP in 2007. Oil production in 2013 was 68.9m. tonnes; oil reserves (2013) totalled 12.2bn. bbls. Production of natural gas in 2014 was 83.3bn. cu. metres; proven reserves in 2014 were 4.5trn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Output in 2004 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): iron ore, 1,554; gypsum, 1,058; phosphate rock, 1,017; salt, 183; lead (2002), 1.1. There are also deposits of mercury, silver, gold, copper, antimony, kaolin, marble, onyx, salt and coal.

Agriculture

Much of the land is unsuitable for agriculture. The northern mountains provide grazing. There were 7.47m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 0.92m. ha. of permanent crops. 0.91m. ha. were irrigated in 2007. In 1987 the government sold back to the private sector land which had been nationalized on the declaration of independence in 1962; a further 0.5m. ha., expropriated in 1973, were returned to some 30,000 small landowners in 1990. In 2007 the agricultural population was an estimated 7.41m. There were 135 tractors and 11 harvester-threshers per 10,000 ha. in 2006.

The chief crops in 2003 were (in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 2,970; potatoes, 1,300; barley, 1,220; tomatoes, 820; melons and watermelons, 465; onions, 450; dates, 420; oranges, 360; olives, 300; grapes, 230; chillies and green peppers, 165; carrots, 158.

Livestock, 2003: sheep, 17.3m.; goats, 3.2m.; cattle, 1.5m.; camels, 245,000; asses, 170,000; horses, 44,000; mules, 43,000; chickens, 115m. Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): poultry meat, 244; lamb and mutton, 165; beef and veal, 121; eggs, 110; cow's milk, 1,160; sheep's milk, 200; goat's milk, 155.

Forestry

Forests covered 1.49m. ha. in 2010, or 1% of the total land area. The greater part of the state forests are brushwood, but there are large areas with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfalfa on the tableland. Timber is cut for firewood and industrial purposes, and bark for tanning. Timber production in 2011 was 8.39m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 amounted to 93,607 tonnes, exclusively from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Output (2007 unless otherwise specified, in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 15,886; distillate fuel oil, 6,388; residual fuel oil, 5,518; petrol, 2,100; clay bricks, 1,384; wheat and blended flour (2005), 1,377;

crude steel, 1,278; pig iron, 1,193; jet fuel, 1,034; refined sugar (2004), 135; iron or steel tubes and pipes (2004), 122; woven cotton fabrics (2004), 14.8m. metres; woven woollen fabrics (2004), 1.2m. metres; beer (2004), 12.4m. litres. Production in units (2004): refrigerators and freezers, 215,000; TV sets, 205,800; tractors, 3,092; lorries, 2,698.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 12,088,000 (9,648,000 in 2003). 46.5% of the population aged 15-64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 9.8% of the population was unemployed.

Algeria had 71,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$56,618.1m. in 2014 (US\$54,910.0m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$63,227.8m. (US\$65,998.1m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (38.0%), manufactured goods, and food, animals and beverages; main exports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (97.4%), chemicals, and food, animals and beverages.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was France (14.9%), followed by China and Italy; the leading export destination in 2010 was the USA (24.2%), followed by Italy and Spain.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were, in 2008, 111,261 km of roads including 29,146 km of highways and main roads. There were 2,042,800 passenger cars (58 cars per 1,000 inhabitants in 2005) and 1,166,200 lorries and vans in use in 2006.

Rail

In 2011 there were 3,720 km of 1,432 mm route (254 km electrified) and 1,090 km of 1,055 mm gauge. The railways carried 6.9m. tonnes of freight and 24.7m. passengers in 2008.

A metro system opened in Algiers in Nov. 2011, 28 years after work on the project first began.

Civil Aviation

The main airport is Algiers International Airport (also known as Houari Boumedienne Airport), which opened a new terminal in July 2006 to allow for more international air traffic; some international services also use airports at Annaba, Constantine and Oran. The national carrier is the state-owned Air Algérie, which in 2013 carried 4,703,000 passengers (3,182,000 on international flights). In 2010 it operated direct flights to Abidjan, Amman, Bamako, Barcelona, Beijing, Beirut, Bordeaux, Brussels, Cairo, Casablanca, Dakar, Damascus, Dubai, Frankfurt, Geneva, İstanbul, Jeddah, Lille, London, Lyon, Madrid, Marseille, Metz/Nancy, Milan, Montreal, Moscow, Niamey, Nice, Nouakchott, Ouagadougou, Paris, Rome, Toulouse, Tripoli and Tunis, as well as domestic services. There were direct international flights in 2010 with other airlines to Alicante, Barcelona, Basel/Mulhouse, Cairo, Casablanca, Damascus, Doha, Frankfurt, İstanbul, Jeddah, Lille, London, Lyon, Madrid, Marseille, Palma de Mallorca, Paris, Rome, Toulouse, Tripoli and Tunis. In 2012 Houari Boumedienne Airport handled 5,404,971 passengers (3,824,009 on international flights) and 25,359 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 39 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 723,000 GT. Skikda, the leading port, handled 23,203,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008.

Telecommunications

In 2014 mobile phone subscribers numbered 37,113,130 (929.5 per 1,000 persons). In the same year there were 3,098,787 main

(fixed) telephone lines. 18.1% of the population were internet users in 2014. In June 2012 there were 3.6m. Facebook users.

Government plans to privatize Algérie Télécom, the major state-owned telecommunications company, were rejected in Feb. 2009. Mobilis, a subsidiary of Algérie Télécom, is one of three mobile phone networks operating in the country. It has the second largest market share, behind Djezzy and ahead of Nedjma.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judiciary is constitutionally independent. Judges are appointed by the Supreme Council of Magistrature chaired by the President of the Republic. Criminal justice is organized as in France. The Supreme Court is at the same time Council of State and High Court of Appeal. The death penalty is in force for terrorism.

The population in penal institutions in May 2013 was 60,000 (162 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Adult literacy in 2006 was 72.6% (81.3% among males and 63.9% among females). In 2007 there were 171,000 children in pre-primary education. There were 4,079,000 pupils in primary schools in 2007, and 4,585,000 pupils in secondary schools in 2009.

The leading institute of higher education is the University of Algiers, founded in 1909 although Algerians were not admitted until 1946. In 2007 there were 901,562 students in tertiary education and 31,683 academic staff.

In 2008 expenditure on education came to 4.3% of GDP and represented 20.3% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2004 there were 37,720 physicians, 8,842 dentists and 6,082 pharmacists. There were 17 hospital beds per 10,000 population in 2004. Health spending accounted for 4.4% of GDP in 2007.

Welfare

Welfare payments to 7.4m. beneficiaries on low incomes were introduced in 1992.

RELIGION

The 1996 constitution made Islam the state religion, established a consultative *High Islamic Council*, and forbids practices 'contrary to Islamic morality'. In 2010 the population was 97.9% Muslim according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 1.8% religiously unaffiliated and 0.2% Christian. The vast majority of citizens are Sunni Muslims. The Armed Islamic Group (GIA) vowed in 1994 to kill 'Jews, Christians and polytheists' in Algeria. Hundreds of foreign nationals, including priests and nuns, were killed during the ten-year long civil war. Signalling an increasing tolerance amongst the Muslim community, the Missionaries of Africa's house at Ghardaia Oasis was reopened in 2000.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are seven UNESCO sites in Algeria: Al Qal'a of Beni Hammad (inscribed in 1980), the 11th century ruined capital of the Hammadid emirs; Tassili n'Ajjer (1982), a group of over 15,000 prehistoric cave drawings; the M'zab Valley (1982), a tenth century community settlement of the Ibadites; Djémila (1982), or Cuicul, a mountainous Roman town; Tipasa (1982), an ancient Carthaginian port; Timgad (1982), a military colony founded by the Roman emperor Trajan in AD 100; the Kasbah of Algiers (1992), the medina of Algiers.

Press

Algeria had 65 paid-for daily newspapers in 2008 (including five sports dailies), with a combined average daily circulation of 2.16m. There were also 226 non-dailies in 2008.

Tourism

In 2010 there were a record 2,070,000 foreign visitors, up from 1,912,000 in 2009 and 1,772,000 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Algeria in the United Kingdom (1-3 Riding House St., London, W1W 7DR)

Ambassador: Amar Abba.

Of the United Kingdom in Algeria (3 Chemin Capitaine Hocine Slimane [ex Chemin des Glycines], Hydra, Algiers)

Ambassador: Andrew Noble.

Of Algeria in the USA (2118 Kalorama Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Madjid Bouguerra.

Of the USA in Algeria (5 Chemin Cheich Bachir Ibrahim, Algiers)

Ambassador: Joan Polaschik.

Of Algeria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sabri Boukadoum.

Of Algeria to the European Union

Ambassador: Amar Belani.

FURTHER READING

Ageron, C.-R., *Modern Algeria: a History from 1830 to the Present*. 1991

Eveno, P., *L'Algérie*. 1994

Heggyo, A. A. and Crout, R. R., *Historical Dictionary of Algeria*. 1995

Roberts, Hugh, *The Battlefield: Algeria 1998-2002, Studies in a Broken Polity*. 2003

Ruedy, J., *Modern Algeria: the Origins and Development of a Nation*. 1992

Stora, B., *Histoire de l'Algérie depuis l'Indépendance*. 1994

Volpi, Frédéric, *Islam and Democracy: The Failure of Dialogue in Algeria, 1998-2001*. 2003

Willis, M., *The Islamist Challenge in Algeria: A Political History*. 1997

National Statistical Office: Office National des Statistiques, 8-10 rue des Moussebilines, Algiers.

Website (French only): <http://www.ons.dz>

ANDORRA



Principat d'Andorra
(Principality of Andorra)

Capital: Andorra la Vella

Population estimate, 2015: 70,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 43,978

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.845/34

Internet domain extension: .ad

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Andosini, a tribe subdued by Hannibal in 218 BC, are the first recorded inhabitants of the Pyrenean state of Andorra. In the 9th century the Holy Roman Emperor, Charles II, reputedly made the bishop of Seo de Urgel overlord of Andorra. The *Paréage* of 1278 placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the bishop of Seo de Urgel and the Comte de Foix. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Bearn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown.

In the 19th century the *Consell General* (parliament) was strengthened, but the constitution remained traditional and unwritten until 8 Sept. 1993, when political parties and labour unions were legalized and Andorra joined the UN.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees on the French–Spanish border. The country is mountainous and has an average altitude of 1,996 metres. Area, 464 sq. km. In lieu of a census, a register of population is kept. The estimated population at 31 Dec. 2013 was 76,098; density, 164 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 70,000.

In 2010, 88% of the population lived in urban areas.

The chief towns are Andorra la Vella, the capital (population, 22,546 in 2013) and Escaldes-Engordany (13,859); other towns are Encamp, Sant Julià de Lòria and La Massana. In 2010, 38.8% of the residential population were Andorran, 31.4% Spanish, 15.4% Portuguese and 6.0% French.

Catalan is the official language, but Spanish and French are widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2006 numbered 843 (10.4 per 1,000 inhabitants) and deaths 260 (3.2). Life expectancy (2006): males, 78 years; females, 85 years. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 3.5%. Fertility rate, 2008, 1.3 births per woman (one of the lowest rates in the world). Infant mortality in 2010 was three per 1,000 live births.

CLIMATE

Escaldes-Engordany, Jan. 35.8°F (2.1°C), July 65.8°F (18.8°C). Annual rainfall 34.9" (886 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The joint heads of state are the co-princes—the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel.

A new democratic constitution was approved by 74.2% of votes cast at a referendum on 14 March 1993. The electorate was 9,123; turnout was 75.7%. The new constitution, which came into force on 4 May 1993, makes the co-princes a single constitutional monarch and provides for a parliament, the unicameral *General Council of the Valleys*, with 28 members, two from each of the seven parishes and 14 elected by proportional representation from the single national constituency, for four years. In 1982 an *Executive Council* was appointed and legislative and executive powers were separated. The General Council elects the President of the Executive Council, who is the head of the government.

There is a *Constitutional Court* of four members who hold office for eight-year terms, renewable once.

National Anthem

'El Gran Carlemany, mon pare' ('Great Charlemagne, my father'); words by D. J. Benlloch i Vivò, tune by Enric Marfany Bons.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the General Council were held on 1 March 2015. The Democrats for Andorra (DA) won 15 seats (37.0% of the vote); the Liberals of Andorra 8 (27.7%); the Alliance of the Social Democratic Party of Andorra, the Greens and Citizens' Initiative 3 (23.5%); and Social Democracy and Progress 2 (11.7%). Turnout was 65.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

President, Executive Council: Antoni Martí; b. 1963 (Democrats for Andorra; sworn in 12 May 2011).

Minister for Finance: Jordi Cinca. *Foreign Affairs:* Gilbert Saboya. *Public Administration, Transport and Telecommunications:* Jordi Alcobé. *Justice and Interior:* Xavier Esport. *Health, Social Affairs and Employment:* Maria Rosa Ferrer. *Tourism and Commerce:* Francesc Camp. *Land Management:* Jordi Torres. *Environment, Agriculture and Sustainability:* Sílvia Calvó. *Education and Higher Education:* Eric Jover. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Olga Gelabert Fàbrega.

Government Website (Catalan only): <http://www.govern.ad>

CURRENT LEADERS

Antoni Martí Petit

Position

President of the Executive Council

Introduction

Antoni Martí Petit became the president of the executive council (*de facto* prime minister) after his party, the Democrats for Andorra, gained an absolute majority in parliamentary elections

held in April 2011. He and his party won a further term at the general election of March 2015. An architect and the former mayor of Escaldes-Engordany, Andorra's second city, Martí has pledged to open up the state to foreign investment.

Early Life

Born in Escaldes-Engordany in 1963, Martí studied architecture at the University of Toulouse. He was elected to parliament in 1994. In 2003 he became mayor of Escaldes-Engordany, winning re-election to the post four years later. Towards the end of his second term he was elected to lead the recently-formed, centre-right Democrats for Andorra.

Early parliamentary elections were called for April 2011 after the dissolution of Andorra's General Council following deadlock over budget legislation. Martí's party defeated the incumbent Social Democrats.

Career in Office

Martí was elected head of government by parliament on 11 May and sworn in the following day. Although he had campaigned against the introduction of personal income tax, in June 2013 he bowed to pressure from the European Union and announced that Andorra would bring in the tax. He had also promised to end the protectionism that has previously discouraged inward investment. His party won another outright majority at the polls in March 2015 despite losing five seats, securing Martí a second term in office.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

The 1993 constitution empowers Andorra to conduct its own foreign affairs, with consultation on matters affecting France or Spain.

ECONOMY

Overview

The mainstay of the economy is tourism, which accounts for 80% of GDP. In 2012 there were 10m. visitors, attracted by Andorra's duty-free status and its thriving resorts. The country is also a leading offshore financial centre.

With only 5% of territory classified as arable land, most food is imported. While not a member of the European Union, Andorra is a member of the EU Customs Union and uses the euro single currency. It is treated as an EU member for trade in manufactured goods but not for agricultural products.

The country has long come under pressure from its European neighbours to tackle tax evasion. Efforts to address this issue saw the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development remove Andorra from its List of Uncooperative Tax Havens in May 2009. In June 2014 Andorra committed to automatic exchange of information in tax matters.

Currency

Since 1 Jan. 2002 Andorra has been using the euro (EUR). Inflation was 1.6% in 2010 (0.0% in 2009 and 2.0% in 2008).

Budget

In 2009 revenue was €357,800,000 and expenditure €357,600,000. VAT at 4.5% was introduced on 1 Jan. 2013.

Performance

The economy shrank by 4.3% in 2008 and 2.9% in 2009. Total GDP was US\$3.2bn. in 2013.

Banking and Finance

The banking sector, with its tax haven status, contributes substantially to the economy. Leading banks include: Andbank; MoraBanc; Banca Privada d'Andorra, SA; Crèdit Andorrà Group; and BancSabadell d'Andorra, SA.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 32,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 91m. kWh. Over 80% of electricity consumed has to be imported.

Agriculture

In 2011 there were some 2,400 ha. of arable land (5% of total). Tobacco and potatoes are principal crops. The principal livestock activity is sheep raising.

Forestry

Forests covered 16,000 ha. in 2010, or 36% of the total land area.

INDUSTRY

Labour

Only 1% of the workforce is employed in agriculture, the rest in tourism, commerce, services and light industry. Manufacturing consists mainly of cigarettes, cigars and furniture.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Andorra is a member of the EU Customs Union for industrial goods, but is a third country for agricultural produce. There is a free economic zone.

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports were valued at €1,143m. and exports at €41m.

The main imports in 2010 were: clothing and footwear (€169m.); food (€167m.); fuel (€117m.). Main exports are motor vehicles, electronic products, and clothing and footwear. Leading import suppliers in 2010 were: Spain, 63.8%; France, 18.7%; Germany, 4.7%. Spain is by far the biggest export market, followed by France and Germany.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 76,616 motor vehicles in 2012 including 52,038 private cars and 13,154 motorcycles and mopeds. A total of 4,111,528 vehicles entered the country in 2012 (4,178,116 in 2011).

Civil Aviation

The nearest airport is Seo de Urgel, over the border in Spain 12 km to the south of Andorra.

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 38,171 landline telephone subscriptions, equivalent to 449.8 per 1,000 inhabitants. There were 65,500 mobile phone subscriptions in 2010 (771.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). Andorra had 785.3 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 32,000 in 2009 (382.6 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the High Council of Justice, comprising five members appointed for single six-year terms. The independence of judges is constitutionally guaranteed. Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance by Magistrates' Courts and a Judge's Court. Criminal justice is administered by the *Corts*, consisting of the judge of appeal, a general attorney and an attorney nominated for five years alternately by each of the co-princes. There is also a *raonador* (ombudsman) elected by the General Council of the Valleys.

The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 59.6% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

Free education in French- or Spanish-language schools is compulsory: six years primary starting at six years, followed

by four years secondary. A Roman Catholic school provides education in Catalan. In 2007 there were 4,427 pupils in primary schools and 3,819 in secondary schools.

Health

In 2010 there was one public hospital; in 2009 there were 41 general practitioners, 220 medical specialists, 51 dentists and stomatologists, 309 nurses and 78 pharmacists.

RELIGION

The Roman Catholic is the established church, but the 1993 constitution guarantees religious liberty. In 2011 around 90% of the population were Catholics.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There is one UNESCO site in Andorra: Madriu-Perafita-Claror Valley (entered on the list in 2004 and 2006).

Press

In 2008 there were three daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 32,000. *Diari d'Andorra* and *El Periòdic d'Andorra* are paid-for, while *Bondia* is free. *L'Esportiu*, a daily Catalan-language sports paper, is included in *Diari d'Andorra*. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Andorra was ranked fifth out of 179 countries.

Tourism

Tourism is the main industry, accounting for 80% of GDP. In 2010 there were 1,808,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors).

Festivals

In March the Big Snow festival in the ski resort of Arinsal combines music and winter sports. A jazz festival, the International Colours of Music Festival, is held in Escaldes-Engordany every July.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Andorra in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Cristina Mota Gouveia (resides in Andorra).

Of the United Kingdom in Andorra

Ambassador: Simon Manley, CMG (resides in Madrid).

Of Andorra in the USA (2 United Nations Plaza, 25th Floor, N.Y. 10017)

Ambassador: Elisenda Vives Balmaña.

Of the USA in Andorra

Ambassador: James Costos (resides in Madrid).

Of Andorra to the United Nations

Ambassador: Elisenda Vives Balmaña.

Of Andorra to the European Union

Ambassador: Maria Ubach Font.

FURTHER READING

A Strategic Assessment of Andorra. 2000

National Statistical Office: Edifici Administratiu de Govern, Carrer de les Boigues. Edif. les Boigues, 3a, AD700 Escaldes-Engordany.

Website: <http://www.estadistica.ad>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

ANGOLA



República de Angola
(Republic of Angola)

Capital: Luanda

Population estimate, 2015: 25-02m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 6,822

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.532/149

Internet domain extension: .ao

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Khoisan hunter-gatherers were in southern Angola at least 23,000 years ago. From AD 1000 Bantu-speaking groups moved south from the borders of present-day Cameroon and Nigeria. Substantial numbers of settlers arrived in present-day Angola during the 13th century, displacing Khoisan groups. Several powerful Bantu kingdoms developed, including the Bakongo, across northern Angola, parts of present-day Democratic Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Congo and Gabon, and the Ndongo kingdom further south. The name Angola is derived from Ngola a Kiluanje, the traditional title of the ruler of the Ndongo.

Portuguese vessels commanded by Diogo Cão reached Angola in 1482. Relations between Portugal and the Bakongo were initially cordial and a few Portuguese missionaries, craftsmen and merchants settled on Angola's coast. However, tensions rose in the 16th century as Portugal's colonial ambitions grew. Slaves were transported to São Tomé e Príncipe and later, Brazil, the Caribbean and North America.

Centred on Luanda, and, from 1617, Benguela, the slave trade used local clans as intermediaries. In 1665 Portuguese forces and their African allies defeated the Bakongo king, Antonio I, at the Battle of Mbwila, after which it splintered into small chieftaincies. The Ndongo kingdom went the same way in 1671. Nonetheless, several central and eastern Angolan kingdoms remained into the 18th century but were eventually undermined by the slave trade

and Portuguese exploration of the interior. Portuguese control of Angola and its other African colonies was weakened after 1807, when Napoleon's armies forced the Portuguese court into exile in Brazil.

Political instability in Portugal between 1820 and 1834 spread to Angola, with uprisings and an army mutiny that toppled the colony's governor. But slave traders prospered from new markets in Brazil, Cuba and southern America, even after the progressive Portuguese prime minister, the Marquês de Sá da Bandeira, outlawed the trade in 1836. It is estimated that by 1850 four million Angolans had been enslaved and shipped overseas.

From the 1830s the Portuguese expanded to the south and east from Luanda. British forces held back Portuguese control of Cabinda and the mouth of the River Congo but both Cabinda and Massabi were annexed in 1883. Portugal's claims to Angola were outlined at the 1884 Berlin Conference and treaties with rival colonial powers were agreed by 1900.

By this time, a massive forced labour system had replaced slavery as the basis for the plantation economy and, later, the mining sector. Forced labour and British financing helped construct major rail routes, including one linking the port of Lobito with the copper zones of the Belgian Congo and what is now Zambia.

Economic growth did not translate into social development for native Angolans. The Portuguese encouraged white immigration, especially after 1950, which intensified racial antagonisms. As decolonization progressed elsewhere in Africa, Portugal rejected calls for independence. Nonetheless, three main militant movements had emerged by 1961: the Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola (MPLA) led by Agostinho Neto; the National Front for the Liberation of Angola (FNLA), led by Holden Roberto; and the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (UNITA), led by Jonas Savimbi.

A 1974 coup d'état in Portugal established a leftist military government in Lisbon that agreed, in the Alvor Accords of 1975, to hand power in Angola over to a coalition of the three movements. The ideological differences between the three led to armed conflict, with FNLA and UNITA forces attempting to wrest control of Luanda from the MPLA. South African involvement and civil war continued until the New York Agreement of 1988 saw South Africa withdraw from Angola and Namibia. Cuba also agreed to the phased withdrawal of its troops.

A peace agreement was signed by all sides on 31 May 1991, allowing for a national army to be formed and multi-party elections to be held. In Sept. 1992 the MPLA won elections and José Eduardo dos Santos was re-elected president. UNITA's Jonas Savimbi rejected the result and resumed the war, seizing 70% of the country.

On 20 Nov. 1994 a peace agreement was signed in Lusaka, allowing for UNITA to share in government. In Jan. 1998 Savimbi met with President dos Santos but talks foundered and fighting resumed. Meanwhile, Angolan troops fought in the Democratic Republic of the Congo alongside the forces of President Kabila in his efforts to quash a Rwandan-backed rebellion in the east of his country. They remained after the assassination of Kabila in Jan. 2001 but renewed hopes of peace resulted in withdrawal in Jan. 2002. In Feb. 2002 Savimbi was killed in fighting with Angolan government troops. On 4 April 2002 the Angolan army and UNITA agreed a ceasefire. More than half a million Angolans had died in the unrest.

Following the ceasefire oil production increased and investment flowed, notably from China, despite some remaining pockets of unrest. In Sept. 2008 the MPLA, still under dos Santos, won a landslide in the first multiparty elections for 16 years. The expected presidential election was repeatedly delayed until

direct presidential elections were abolished by a new constitution in Jan. 2010.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Angola is bounded in the north by the Republic of the Congo, north and northeast by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, east by Zambia, south by Namibia and west by the Atlantic Ocean. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,350 sq. miles) including the province of Cabinda, an exclave of territory separated by 30 sq. km of the Democratic Republic of the Congo's territory. Angola's first census in more than 40 years was held in May 2014; the provisional population was 24,383,301, giving a density of 19.6 per sq. km. In 2010, 58.5% of the population were living in urban areas. More than 300,000 Angolan refugees have returned to the country since the civil war ended in 2002. The number of Portuguese in Angola rose from 45,000 in 2007–08 to 92,000 a year later.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 25.02m.

Area, population and chief towns of the provinces:

Province	Area (in sq. km)	Population estimate, 2012 (in 1,000)	Chief town
Bengo	31,371	351.5	Caxito
Benguela	31,788	1,985.4	Benguela
Bié	70,314	1,143.7	Kuito
Cabinda	7,270	441.1	Cabinda
Cunene	88,342	648.4	Ondjiva
Huambo	34,274	1,624.0	Huambo
Huíla	75,002	2,098.0	Lubango
Kuando-Kubango	199,049	394.4	Menongue
Kwanza Norte	24,110	376.9	Ndalatando
Kwanza Sul	55,660	1,353.8	Sumbe
Luanda	2,418	5,851.2	Luanda
Lunda Norte	102,783	770.3	Lucapa
Lunda Sul	56,985	387.1	Saurimo
Malanje	87,246	754.6	Malanje
Moxico	223,023	565.0	Luenha
Namibe	58,137	368.0	Namibe
Uíge	58,698	1,101.2	Uíge
Zaire	40,130	394.8	Mbanza Congo

The most important towns are Luanda, the capital (2012 population estimate, 5.85m.), Huambo, Lobito, Benguela, Kuito, Lubango, Malanje and Namibe.

The main ethnic groups are Umbundo (Ovimbundo), Kimbundo, Bakongo, Chokwe, Ganguela, Luvale and Kwanyama.

Portuguese is the official language. Bantu and other African languages are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Life expectancy at birth, 2013, 50.4 years for males and 53.4 years for females. 2008 births (estimates), 775,000; deaths, 306,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 43 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 17. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.9%. Fertility rate, 2008, 5.8 births per woman; infant mortality, 2010, 98 per 1,000 live births.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical, with low rainfall in the west but increasing inland. Temperatures are constant over the year and most rain falls in March and April. Luanda, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 13" (323 mm). Lobito, Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 14" (353 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the Constitution adopted at independence, the sole legal party was the MPLA. In Dec. 1990, however, the MPLA announced that the Constitution would be revised to permit opposition parties. The supreme organ of state is the 220-member *National Assembly*. For the 2008 elections 30% of seats were

guaranteed for women. There is an executive *President*, elected for renewable terms of five years, who appoints a *Council of Ministers*.

In Dec. 2002 Angola's ruling party and the UNITA party of former rebels agreed on a new constitution. The president would keep key powers, including the power to name and to remove the prime minister. The president will also appoint provincial governors, rather than letting voters elect them, but the governor must be from the party that received a majority of votes in that province. A draft constitution was submitted to the constitutional commission of the Angolan parliament for consideration in Jan. 2004.

A new constitution was adopted on 21 Jan. 2010 and came into effect on 5 Feb. although the opposition party UNITA boycotted the vote. Direct presidential elections were abolished. Instead the party with the majority in parliament will choose the president. A two five-year term limit was introduced although it did not take effect until after the parliamentary elections in Aug. 2012, allowing President dos Santos to remain in power until 2022. The president was also made responsible for judicial appointments while the office of prime minister was replaced by that of a vice-president to be appointed by the president.

National Anthem

'O Pátria, nunca mais esqueceremos' ('Oh Fatherland, never shall we forget'); words by M. R. Alves Monteiro, tune by R. A. Dias Mingas.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1975. (MPLA = Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola)

1975–79	MPLA	António Agostinho Neto
1979–	MPLA	José Eduardo dos Santos

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the presidential elections of 29–30 Sept. 1992 the electorate was 4,862,748. Turnout was about 90%. José Eduardo dos Santos (Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola/MPLA) was re-elected as president with 49.6% of votes cast against 40.1% for Jonas Savimbi (National Union for the Total Independence of Angola/UNITA). There were nine other candidates. Savimbi refused to accept the result.

In parliamentary elections held on 31 Aug. 2012 the electorate was 9,757,671. Turnout was 62.8%. The MPLA gained 175 seats in the National Assembly with 71.8% of votes cast, UNITA 32 with 18.7%, Broad Convergence for the Salvation of Angola–Electoral Coalition/CASA–CE 8 with 6.0%, Social Renewal Party 3 with 1.7% and the National Front for the Liberation of Angola 2 with 1.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: José Eduardo dos Santos; b. 1942 (MPLA; since 10 Sept. 1979; re-elected 9 Dec. 1985 and 29–30 Sept. 1992).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Vice-President: Manuel Vicente.

Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development: Afonso Pedro Canga. *Commerce:* Rosa Escórcio Pacavira de Matos. *Construction:* Waldemar Pires Alexandre. *Culture:* Rosa Maria Martins da Cruz e Silva. *Economy:* Abraão Gourgel. *Education:* Pinda Simão. *Energy and Water:* João Baptista Borges. *Environment:* Maria de Fátima Monteiro Jardim. *Family and Women's Affairs:* Maria Filomena Delgado. *Finance:* Armando Manuel. *Fisheries:* Victória Francisco Lopes Cristóvão de Barros Neto. *Foreign Affairs:* Georges Rebelo Pinto Chikoti. *Former Combatants and Veterans of the Homeland:* Cândido Pereira dos Santos Van-Dúnem. *Geology and Mines:* Francisco Queiróz. *Health:* José Vieira Dias Van-Dúnem. *Higher Education:* Adão do Nascimento. *Hotels and Tourism:* Pedro Mutinde. *Industry:* Bernarda Gonçalves Martins. *Interior:* Ângelo de Barros Veiga

Tavares. *Justice and Human Rights*: Rui Jorge Carneiro Manguera. *National Defence*: João Manuel Gonçalves Lourenço. *Oil*: José Maria Botelho de Vasconcelos. *Parliamentary Affairs*: Rosa Luís de Sousa Micoló. *Planning and Territorial Development*: Job Graça. *Public Administration, Employment and Social Security*: António Domingos Pitra da Costa Neto. *Science and Technology*: Maria Cândida Pereira Teixeira. *Social Communication*: José Luís de Matos. *Telecommunications and Information Technology*: José Carvalho da Rocha. *Territorial Administration*: Bornito de Sousa Baltazar Diogo. *Transport*: Augusto da Silva Tomás. *Urbanism and Housing*: José António da Conceição e Silva. *Welfare and Social Reintegration*: João Baptista Kussumua. *Youth and Sports*: Gonçalves Manuel Muandumba.

Government Website (Portuguese only):

<http://www.governo.gov.ao>

CURRENT LEADERS

José Eduardo dos Santos

Position

President

Introduction

José Eduardo dos Santos, has been president of Angola since the death of the country's first post-colonial president Agostinho Neto in 1979. He is also head of the ruling Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola (MPLA; Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola), and was prime minister from 1999–2002.

Early Life

Dos Santos was born on 28 Aug. 1942 in Luanda and in 1961 he joined Neto's MPLA rebel movement. As his party standing increased, he founded the MPLA youth movement before being sent to Moscow to study telecommunications and petroleum engineering. He returned to fight for Angolan independence, which finally came in 1975. Under Neto's presidency, dos Santos served first as prime minister (1975–78) and then planning minister (1978–79). After Neto's death in Sept. 1979, dos Santos assumed the leadership.

Career in Office

During the first ten years dos Santos upheld the MPLA's traditional Marxist doctrine and the government's single party rule while continuing the war against the UNITA rebels begun under his predecessor. The government received Cuban military help in the conflict and the Soviet Union supplied funds. The USA and South Africa meanwhile backed UNITA's leader Jonas Savimbi.

A rapprochement began in 1988 when both Cuba and South Africa withdrew their forces. In 1990, following the collapse of communism, dos Santos moved away from Marxism to adopt 'democratic socialism'. This allowed for the introduction of a free market economy and multi-party elections. The following year, a peace agreement signed in Lisbon culminated in Angola's first nationwide elections in 1992. In a turnout of 91% of registered voters, the MPLA won 54% compared to UNITA's 34%. In the presidential poll dos Santos secured 49.6%, while Savimbi polled 40.1%. Before a second round run-off, Savimbi rejected the election, claiming the first round results had been fraudulent. The civil war resumed and elections scheduled for 1997 were postponed indefinitely. In 1999 dos Santos assumed the role of prime minister and took over control of the armed forces. In Feb. 2002 Savimbi was killed by government soldiers and two months later a ceasefire was signed with the rebels. Since the end of hostilities, his government has committed substantial resources, financed by oil exports and diamonds, to reconstruction. Nevertheless, much of the population still lives in extreme poverty. Also, it was not until Aug. 2006 that a ceasefire agreement was achieved with separatists fighting for independence of the northern

enclave of Cabinda, where much of Angola's oil wealth lies. The final stage of a United Nations refugee repatriation scheme, involving some 60,000 Angolans, began in Oct. 2006.

In Jan. 2007 dos Santos oversaw Angola's accession to the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC), and in Feb. he declared that parliamentary elections would be held in 2008 and presidential polls in 2009. The parliamentary polls took place in Sept. and resulted in a landslide victory for the ruling MPLA. Despite some criticisms of the poll by an observer mission from the European Union and the rejection of opposition demands for a rerun of voting in the capital Luanda, UNITA leader Isaias Samakuva accepted his party's defeat. In mid-2009 presidential elections scheduled for Sept. were postponed, reportedly to allow more time for the drafting of a new constitution that came into effect in Feb. 2010. Under the constitution the party with a parliamentary majority chooses the president, who is subject to a two-term limit, is responsible for judicial appointments and appoints a vice-president (replacing the post of prime minister). Parliamentary elections in Aug. 2012 resulted in another comfortable victory for the MPLA and so secured another presidential term for dos Santos.

In Feb. 2013 the Constitutional Court rejected an opposition claim that the president had exceeded his powers by creating a US\$5bn. sovereign wealth fund, launched in Oct. 2012 to manage the country's oil wealth, without parliamentary approval. In May that year dos Santos replaced the finance and construction ministers in a government reshuffle and in a further change in April 2014 he named a new defence minister. In May 2014 a national census was conducted for the first time since 1970.

In late 2014 human rights groups accused the government of using excessive force to deter political dissent and in May 2015 a prominent regime critic was given a suspended jail term sentence for linking senior army personnel to corruption and violence in the diamond mining industry.

Meanwhile, as Africa's second largest oil producer, Angola suffered from the collapse in world prices from mid-2014, which has impacted severely on economic growth and fuelled government unpopularity.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for two years. Defence expenditure totalled US\$6,049m. in 2013 (US\$326 per capita), representing 4.8% of GDP.

Army

In 2011 the Army had 42 regiments. Total strength was 100,000. In addition the paramilitary Rapid Reaction Police numbered 10,000.

Navy

Naval personnel in 2011 totalled about 1,000 with 14 operational vessels. There is a naval base at Luanda.

Air Force

The National Air Force (FAN), initially formed in 1976 as the Angolan People's Air Force (FAPA) and renamed in 2007, had 6,000 personnel in 2011. There were 92 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 and 44 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

In 2011 agriculture accounted for 9% of GDP, industry 62% and services 29%.

Angola featured among the ten most corrupt countries in the world in a 2015 survey of 168 countries carried out by the anti-corruption organization Transparency International.

Overview

Despite four decades of civil war, Angola has emerged as Africa's second largest oil exporter. Oil income accounts for three-quarters of budgetary revenue. The economy grew by 15% per year on

average between 2004 and 2007 as oil production increased and the country's infrastructure was rebuilt. Although Angola has a wealth of other natural resources, including diamonds, coffee, fish and timber, the economy remains vulnerable to oil price shocks. Poverty is widespread.

As a result of declining oil prices in 2008–09 Angola experienced a sharp contraction in its revenues and international reserves, prompting macroeconomic instability. Further plunging oil prices in 2014—coupled with a fall in oil production—again highlighted the economy's over-reliance on the sector, with GDP growth falling from 6.8% in 2013 to 4.8%, and public expenditure declining by 3.2%. Structural reforms are key to economic diversification and increasing non-oil receipts along with promoting equitable growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *kwanza* (AOA), introduced in Dec. 1999, replacing the *readjusted kwanza* at a rate of 1 kwanza = 1m. readjusted kwanzas. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$2,017m. in July 2005 and money supply was 103,304m. kwanzas. Inflation, which reached 4,146% in 1996, was 8.8% in 2013 and 7.3% in 2014.

Budget

Revenues in 2009 were 1,848bn. kwanzas and expenditures 2,363bn. kwanzas. Petroleum tax revenue accounted for 63.1% of revenues in 2009; current expenditure accounted for 68.6% of expenditures.

Performance

Total GDP was US\$138.4bn. in 2013. The civil war meant GDP growth in 1993 was negative, at -24.0%, but a recovery followed and in 2007 and 2008 it was 22.6% and 13.8% respectively, mainly thanks to booming diamond exports and post-war rebuilding. Angola's growth in both 2007 and 2008 was among the highest in the world. It slowed during the global economic crisis, but more recently was 5.2% in 2012, 6.8% in 2013 and 4.8% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Banco Nacional de Angola is the central bank and bank of issue (*Governor*, José Pedro de Morais). All banks were state-owned until the sector was reopened to commercial competition in 1991. The largest banks in Dec. 2010 were: Banco Africano de Investimentos (BAI), with assets of US\$8,373m.; Banco Espirito Santo Angola (BESA), with assets of US\$7,892m.; Banco de Fomento Angola, with assets of US\$6,435m.

Total external debt in 2010 was US\$18,562m., equivalent to 24.6% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 Angola's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 1.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 1.2m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 5.65bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 280 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil is produced mainly offshore and in the Cabinda exclave. Oil production and supporting activities contribute more than half of Angolan GDP and provide the government with 80% of revenues. Angola's oil production ranks among the fastest-growing in the world. A new US\$8bn. oil refinery is under construction near Lobito and is expected to become operational in 2017. Only Nigeria among sub-Saharan African countries produces more oil. It is believed that there are huge oil resources yet to be discovered. Proven oil reserves in 2013 were 12.7bn. bbls. Total production (2013) 87.4m. tonnes. Proven natural gas reserves (2013) 366bn. cu. metres; production, 2009, 672m. cu. metres.

Minerals

Mineral production in Angola is dominated by diamonds and 90% of all workers in the mining sector work in the diamond industry. Production in 2009 was an estimated 13.8m. carats. Angola has billions of dollars worth of unexploited diamond fields. In 2000 the government regained control of the nation's richest diamond provinces from UNITA rebels. Other minerals produced (2009 estimates) include granite, 50,000 cu. metres; salt, 35,000 tonnes. Iron ore, phosphate, manganese and copper deposits exist.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were an estimated 3.3m. ha. of arable land and 0.3m. ha. of permanent crops. 75,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. The agricultural population in 2007 was approximately 12.29m., of whom an estimated 5.41m. were economically active. Although more than 70% of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture it only accounts for 8% of GDP. There were 31 tractors per 10,000 ha. of arable land in 2006. Principal crops (with 2003 production, in 1,000 tonnes): cassava (5,699); maize (545); sweet potatoes (439); sugarcane (360); bananas (300); millet (97); citrus fruits (78); dry beans (66).

Livestock (2003): 4.1m. cattle, 340,000 sheep, 2.05m. goats, 780,000 pigs.

Forestry

In 2010, 58.48m. ha., or 47% of the total land area, was covered by forests. Timber production in 2011 was 5.20m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2011 came to an estimated 273,000 tonnes, mainly from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The principal industries are petroleum, diamonds, uranium, food processing, fisheries and textiles. Output, 2010 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2010 estimate), 1,500; residual fuel oil, 620; distillate fuel oil, 530; jet fuel, 303; petrol, 65; sugar (2008), 10.

Labour

In 2010 the estimated economically active population numbered 8,533,000 (53% males), up from 6,238,000 in 2000.

Angola had 17,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2007 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$15,048m. (US\$9,586m. in 2006); exports (f.o.b.), US\$38,997m. (US\$31,862m. in 2006).

Main exports, 2007 (in US\$1m.): crude oil, 36,417; diamonds, 1,552; manufactures, 359. Oil accounts for 97% of exports. Chief import suppliers are Portugal, China, the USA and Brazil. Principal export markets are China, the USA, India and Taiwan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 51,429 km of roads in 2001 (7,944 km highways; 10.4% of all roads surfaced) and 671,100 vehicles in use in 2007. Many roads remain mined as a result of the civil war; a programme of de-mining and rehabilitation is under way.

Rail

Prior to the civil war there was in excess of 2,900 km of railway (predominantly 1,067 mm gauge track), but much of the network was damaged during the war. However, restoration and redevelopment of the network is now under way, notably the Benguela Railway, linking the port city of Lobito with Huambo in Angola's rich farmlands and neighbouring Democratic Republic of the Congo and Zambia.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Luanda (Fourth of February). The national carrier is Linhas Aéreas de Angola (TAAG), which in 2013 carried 1,322,000 passengers (669,000 on domestic flights and 653,000 on international flights). It operated direct flights in 2010 to Bangui, Brazzaville, Cape Town, Douala, Harare, Johannesburg, Lisbon, Lusaka, Praia, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, São Tomé and Windhoek, as well as domestic services. There were direct flights in 2010 with other airlines to Abidjan, Addis Ababa, Bamako, Beijing, Brussels, Douala, Dubai, Frankfurt, Johannesburg, Lisbon, London, Maputo, Moscow, Paris, Pointe-Noire, Port Harcourt, Port-Gentil and Windhoek.

Shipping

There are ports at Luanda, Lobito and Namibe, and oil terminals at Malongo, Lobito and Soyo. In Jan. 2009 there were 28 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 21,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 303,200 main (fixed) telephone lines but mobile phone subscribers numbered 8.91m. There were 32.8 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 320,000 in 2009 (17.2 per 1,000 inhabitants). In June 2012 there were 433,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court and Court of Appeal are in Luanda. The death penalty was abolished in 1992. In 2002–03 the US government's Agency for International Development assisted in the modernization of the judicial system. Measures including the introduction of a court case numbering system were intended to reduce legal costs and attract foreign investment.

The population in penal institutions in June 2013 was 21,634 (105 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The education system provides three levels of general education totalling eight years, followed by schools for technical training, teacher training or pre-university studies. In 2011 there were 5,026,803 pupils and 118,158 teachers at primary schools, 884,982 pupils and 32,279 teachers at secondary schools, and 142,798 students with 7,863 academic staff in tertiary education. Angola has a number of public and private universities. The oldest and largest university is the Agostinho Neto University (formerly the University of Luanda and later the University of Angola). The oldest private university is the Catholic University of Angola, which was founded in 1997. The adult literacy rate was an estimated 70.0% in 2009 (82.9% among males and 57.6% among females).

In 2010 government expenditure on education came to 3.5% of GDP.

Health

In 2004 there were 1,165 physicians, 18,485 nursing and midwifery personnel, 222 dentistry personnel and 919 pharmaceutical personnel. In 2005 there were eight hospital beds per 10,000 population.

In 2008, 50% of the population were using improved drinking water sources and 57% were using improved sanitation facilities. 41% of the population were undernourished in the period 2005–07, down from 61% in 1995–97.

RELIGION

A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that there were 17.3m. Christians in 2010 and 790,000 followers of folk religions. A further 980,000 people had no religious affiliation. Catholics account for around 65% of Christians and Protestants 35%. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

Press

The government-owned *Jornal de Angola* (circulation of 42,000) was the only daily newspaper in 2008. The *Diário da República* is the official gazette. There are 12 private weekly publications and four smaller regional weeklies.

Tourism

In 2012 there were a record 528,000 non-resident tourists (up from 91,000 in 2002 and 195,000 in 2007), bringing revenue of US\$711m.

Festivals

The Luanda International Jazz Festival was first held in 2009.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Angola in the United Kingdom (22 Dorset St., London, W1U 6QY)

Ambassador: Miguel Gaspar Fernandes Neto.

Of the United Kingdom in Angola (Rua 17 de Setembro, Caixa Postal 1244, Luanda)

Ambassador: John Dennis.

Of Angola in the USA (2108 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Agostinho Tavares da Silva Neto.

Of the USA in Angola (32 rua Houari Boumediene, Miramar, Luanda)

Ambassador: Helen La Lime.

Of Angola to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ismael Gaspar Martins.

Of Angola to the European Union

Ambassador: Maria Elizabeth Simbrão de Carvalho.

FURTHER READING

Anstee, M. J., *Orphan of the Cold War: the Inside Story of the Collapse of the Angolan Peace Process, 1992–93.* 1996

Brittain, Victoria, *Death of Dignity: Angola's Civil War.* 1999

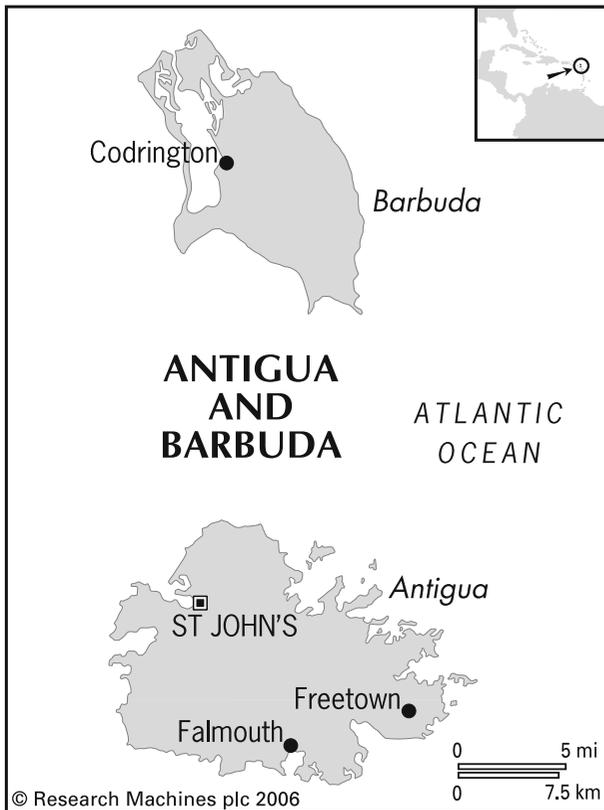
Guimarães, Fernando Andersen, *The Origins of the Angolan Civil War: Foreign Intervention and Domestic Political Conflict.* 2001

Hodges, Tony, *Angola: Anatomy of an Oil State.* 2004

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estatística, Rua Ho-Chi-Min, C.P. 1215, Luanda.

Website (Portuguese only): <http://www.ine.gov.ao>

ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA



The chief town is St John's, the capital, on Antigua (22,219 inhabitants in 2011). Codrington (914 inhabitants in 2001) is the only settlement on Barbuda.

English is the official language; local dialects are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Expectation of life, 2009: males, 73 years; females, 76. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 2.7%. 2007: births, 1,240; deaths, 504. Infant mortality in 2010 was 7 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, but drier than most West Indies islands. The hot season is from May to Nov., when rainfall is greater. Mean annual rainfall is 40" (1,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

H.M. Queen Elizabeth, as Head of State, is represented by a Governor-General appointed by her on the advice of the Prime Minister. There is a bicameral legislature, comprising a 17-member Senate appointed by the Governor-General and an 18-member House of Representatives (with 17 members elected by universal suffrage for a five-year term plus the Speaker). The Governor-General appoints a Prime Minister and, on the latter's advice, other members of the Cabinet.

Barbuda is administered by a nine-member directly-elected council.

National Anthem

'Fair Antigua and Barbuda'; words by N. H. Richards, tune by W. G. Chambers.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections to the House of Representatives of 12 June 2014 the opposition Antigua and Barbuda Labour Party (ABLP) won 14 seats with 56.4% of votes cast and the United Progressive Party (UPP) 3 with 41.6%. Turnout was 90.3%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Rodney Williams (in office since 14 Aug. 2014).

In March 2016 the ABLP government comprised:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Finance and Corporate Governance: Gaston Browne; b. 1967 (ABLP; in office since 13 June 2014).

Attorney General, and Minister of Legal Affairs, Public Safety, Immigration and Labour: Steadroy 'Cutie' Benjamin. *Public Utilities, Civil Aviation and Transportation:* Robin Yearwood. *Tourism, Economic Development, Investment and Energy:* Asot Michael. *Health and the Environment:* Molwyn Joseph. *Works and Housing:* Eustace 'Teco' Lake. *Trade, Commerce and Industry, Sports, Culture, National Festivals and Community Service:* Paul 'Chet' Greene. *Social Transformation and Human Resource Development:* Samantha Marshall. *Foreign Affairs and International Trade:* Charles Fernandez. *Information, Broadcasting, Telecommunications and Information Technology:* Melford Nicholas. *Agriculture, Lands, Fisheries and Barbuda Affairs:* Arthur Nibbs. *Education, Science and Technology:* Michael Browne.

Government Website: <http://www.ab.gov.ag>

Capital: St John's

Population estimate, 2015: 92,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 20,070

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.783/58

Internet domain extension: .ag

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The islands of Antigua and Barbuda were populated by Arawak-speaking people from at least 1000 BC. By 1493, when Columbus passed Antigua, it was occupied by Carib Indians. English settlers arrived in 1632. Sugar plantations, using slave labour, were established in the 1650s. As British colonies, Antigua and Barbuda formed part of the Leeward Islands Federation from 1871 until 1956 when they became a separate Crown Colony. This was merged into the West Indies Federation from Jan. 1958 until May 1962 and became an Associated State of the UK on 27 Feb. 1967. Antigua and Barbuda gained independence on 1 Nov. 1981.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Antigua and Barbuda comprises three islands of the Lesser Antilles situated in the eastern Caribbean with a total land area of 442 sq. km (171 sq. miles); it consists of Antigua (280 sq. km), Barbuda, 40 km to the north (161 sq. km) and uninhabited Redonda, 40 km to the southwest (one sq. km). The population at the census of May 2011 was 85,567 (1,634 on Barbuda); density, 194 per sq. km. In 2011, 30.4% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 92,000.

CURRENT LEADERS

Gaston Browne

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Gaston Browne took office as prime minister on 13 June 2014 after leading the Antigua and Barbuda Labour Party (ABLP) to a landslide victory at the general election. He is expected to focus on reviving the economy, reducing crime and lowering unemployment.

Early Life

Gaston Browne was born in the township of Potter Village on 9 Feb. 1967 and moved to the UK to attend City Banking College, London before completing a post-graduate degree at the University of Manchester.

Back in Antigua, Browne worked for various public and private organizations. He served as a senior manager with the Swiss American Banking Group (which later became the Global Bank of Commerce), managing assets in excess of US\$400m. In 1999 he was elected to parliament representing the constituency of St. John's City West for the ABLP. He went on to defend his seat at the elections of 2004, 2009 and 2014. He was appointed minister of planning in the administration of Lester Bird (1994-2004), subsequently adding trade to his portfolio. In 2003 he was caught up in a scandal involving improper payments from a US financier while negotiating a land swap, but was never charged with any offence.

On 26 Nov. 2012, Browne won the party leadership from the incumbent, Lester Bird. It was the first time that the leadership had been held by someone not from the Bird family, although on the same day Browne announced the date of his wedding to Maria Bird, Lester's niece. On 12 June 2014 the ABLP defeated the ruling United Progressive Party, winning 14 of 17 parliamentary seats, and Browne became premier.

Career in Office

Browne's main task on taking office was to plan the revival of the economy. He aims to attract more foreign direct investment, including from emerging economies and from China, and to expand the trade and tourism sectors. He has also spoken out against the terms of an IMF loan arranged by the previous government, and announced that his government was in talks with Venezuela for alternative finance.

DEFENCE

The Antigua and Barbuda Defence Force (ABDF) numbers 170 and has four units: the Antigua and Barbuda Regiment, the Service and Support Unit, the Coast Guard and the Antigua and Barbuda Cadet Corps. There are 75 reserves.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$26m. (US\$286 per capita), representing 2.1% of GDP.

Army

The strength of the Army section of the Defence Force was 125 in 2011.

Navy

There was a naval force of 45 operating two patrol craft in 2011.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 1.7% of GDP, industry 22.0% and services 76.3%.

Overview

Antigua and Barbuda is a member of the Organisation of Eastern Caribbean States (OECS). Its main industries are tourism (accounting for nearly 60% of GDP and 40% of investment),

construction and light manufacturing. A construction boom connected to the Cricket World Cup resulted in strong economic growth from 2003–07. However, the global economic crisis saw the country's largest financial institution collapse, while a sharp fall in tourism and FDI inflows resulted in the economy contracting by over 20% between 2008 and 2012.

Government initiatives have prompted a modest recovery in tourism and construction, while fiscal consolidation has reduced the high level of public debt.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *East Caribbean dollar* (XCD), issued by the Eastern Caribbean Central Bank. Foreign exchange reserves in July 2005 were US\$122m. and total money supply was EC\$573m. There was inflation of 1.1% in both 2013 and 2014.

Budget

In 2009 revenues totalled EC\$599.8m. and expenditures EC\$1,037.8m. Tax revenue accounted for 95.7% of revenues in 2009; current expenditure accounted for 76.3% of expenditures.

Performance

Following three years of recession from 2009–11 the economy recovered, growing by 3.6% in 2012, 1.5% in 2013 and 4.2% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$1.2bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The East Caribbean Central Bank based in St Kitts functions as a central bank. The *Governor* is Timothy Antoine. Investment banking and financial services play an important role in the economy. Leading banks include Antigua Commercial Bank, Caribbean Union Bank Ltd, Eastern Caribbean Amalgamated Bank Ltd and Global Bank of Commerce Ltd. In 1981 Antigua established an offshore banking sector. The offshore sector is regulated by the Financial Services Regulatory Commission, a statutory body.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 Antigua and Barbuda's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 6.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Capacity in 2011 was 84,000 kW. Production was estimated at 325m. kWh in 2011 and consumption per capita was about 3,687 kWh.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were around 8,000 ha. of arable land and 1,000 ha. of permanent crops. Production (2003) of fruits and vegetables, 13,000 tonnes (notably melons and mangoes).

Livestock (2003): goats, 36,000; sheep, 19,000; cattle, 14,000; pigs, 6,000.

Forestry

Forests covered 10,000 ha., or 22% of the total land area, in 2010.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 came to 2,293 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Manufactures include beer, cement, stoves, refrigerators, fans, garments and rum (molasses imported from Guyana).

Labour

In 2008, 38,500 people were in employment. The main areas of activity were: hotels and restaurants, 5,800; wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and personal and household goods, 5,500; public administration and defence, and

compulsory social security, 5,000. The hourly minimum wage was raised to EC\$7.50 (US\$2.78) in Jan. 2008.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2010 (c.i.f.) totalled US\$361.3m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$34.8m. The main trading partners were the USA, China and the UK for imports; and the USA, the UK and Panama for exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 1,165 km of roads of which 33.0% were paved. 23,700 passenger cars and 5,200 commercial vehicles were in use in 2002. More than EC\$64m. was spent to rebuild major roads and highways in the three years following damage caused by hurricanes Luis and Marilyn in 1995.

Civil Aviation

V. C. Bird International Airport is near St John's. There were flights in 2010 to Anguilla, Atlanta, Barbados, Charlotte, Curaçao, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Frankfurt, Georgetown, Grenada, Hartford, Kingston, London, Miami, Milan, Montserrat, New York, Pointe-à-Pitre, Puerto Rico, St Croix, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Maarten, St Vincent, Toronto, Trinidad and Tobago, and the British and US Virgin Islands. A domestic flight links the airports on Antigua and Barbuda.

Shipping

The main port is St John's Harbour. In Jan. 2009 there were 1,166 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 9,620,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 41,700 fixed telephone lines in 2010, or 470.5 per 1,000 inhabitants. Mobile phone subscribers numbered 163,900 in 2010. There were 742.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 15,600 in 2009 (177.7 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Law is based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court (ECSC) on St Lucia. There are Magistrates' Courts and a Court of Summary Jurisdiction. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal of ECSC, or ultimately to the UK Privy Council. Antigua and Barbuda was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005 although Antigua and Barbuda has yet to accept it as its court of last resort.

The population in penal institutions in July 2013 was 371 (equivalent to 403 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Adult literacy was an estimated 98.9% in 2009. In 2007 there were 11,569 pupils at primary schools and 7,838 pupils at secondary schools. The University of Health Sciences Antigua is a private medical school, the University of the West Indies School of Continuing Studies offers adult training and the Antigua State

College offers technical and teacher training. Antigua is a partner in the regional University of the West Indies.

In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 2.8% of GDP.

Health

There is one general hospital, a private clinic, seven health centres and 17 associated clinics. A new medical centre at Mount St John's opened in Feb. 2009. In the period 2000–06 there were two physicians per 10,000 inhabitants. In 2005 there were 16 dentists, 175 nurses, and 15 pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Welfare

The state operates a Medical Benefits Scheme providing free medical attention, and a Social Security Scheme, providing age and disability pensions and sickness benefits.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 93.0% of the population were Christians (mainly Protestants) and 3.6% folk religionists according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

Press

The main newspapers are *The Antigua Sun* and *The Daily Observer*, with a combined circulation of 9,000 in 2008.

Tourism

Tourism is the main industry, contributing about 70% of GDP and 80% of foreign exchange earnings and related activities. In 2010 there were 229,943 tourist arrivals by air and 557,635 cruise passengers arrivals.

Festivals

Of particular interest are the International Sailing Week (April–May), the Annual Tennis Championship (May) and the Mid-Summer Carnival (July–Aug.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Antigua and Barbuda in the United Kingdom (2nd Floor, 45 Crawford Place, London, W1H 4LP)

High Commissioner: Karen-Mae Hill.

Of the United Kingdom in Antigua and Barbuda

High Commissioner: Victoria Dean (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of Antigua and Barbuda in the USA (3216 New Mexico Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20016)

Ambassador: Sir Ronald Sanders.

Of the USA in Antigua and Barbuda

Ambassador: Larry Palmer (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of Antigua and Barbuda to the United Nations

Ambassador: Walton Alfonso Webson.

Of Antigua and Barbuda to the European Union

Ambassador: Vacant.

FURTHER READING

Dyde, Brian, *The Unsuspected Isle: A History of Antigua*. 2000

Nicholson, Desmond, *Antigua, Barbuda and Redonda: A Historical Sketch*. 1991

ARGENTINA



República Argentina
(Argentine Republic)

Capital: Buenos Aires

Population estimate, 2015: 43-42m.

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 17,297

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.836/40

Internet domain extension: .ar

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Before European colonization two main indigenous American groups and numerous nomadic tribes inhabited the region that is now Argentina, constituting a population of some 300,000. Both groups—the Diaguita people in the northwest, and the Guarani people in the south and east—created the basis for a permanent agricultural civilization. The Diaguita also prevented the powerful Inca from expanding their empire from Bolivia into Argentina.

Europeans first came to Argentina in the early 16th century. The explorer Sebastian Cabot established the first Spanish settlement in 1526. He reported Argentina's natural silver resources, possibly inspiring the name *Argentina* ('of silver'). Ten years later Pedro de Mendoza founded Buenos Aires; however, it was not until 1580 that the region's indigenous peoples, weakened by European diseases as much as European military campaigns, were finally defeated and Spanish rule established.

Largely neglected as Spain looked instead to the riches of Peru, most settlers in Argentina came from the neighbouring colonies of Chile, Peru and Paraguay. Missions established by the Roman Catholic Church played an important part in the colonizing process.

In 1776 Buenos Aires, known throughout the 18th century as a smuggler's haunt, was made a free port at the centre of a viceroyalty comprising Argentina, Uruguay, Paraguay and Bolivia. As trade with Europe increased, Buenos Aires adopted European enlightenment and was seen as more cosmopolitan than its rivals.

When Spain came under Napoleonic control the British attacked Buenos Aires, first in 1806 and then again in 1807. On both occasions the city was able to repel the invasions without help from Spanish forces. This was a spur to the independence movement.

Independence

Having separated from Paraguay in 1814, Argentina gained its independence from Spain in 1816. Unable to control its outlying regions, it lost Bolivia in 1825 and Uruguay in 1828. In the early years of independence, the country was embroiled in internal struggles between the Unitarists and the Federalists. Unitarists wanted a strong central government, particularly as Britain agreed to recognize Argentinian independence only if it could devise a government representing the whole country. Federalists, on the other hand, advocated regional control, as each province had formed its own political regime, based on local interests and reinforced by military leaders dominant since the war.

In 1827 Argentinians joined forces with Uruguay to repel a Brazilian invasion, thereby securing independence for Uruguay and encouraging Argentinian unification. From 1835–52, the Federalists held power under Gen. Juan Manuel de Rosas, an important landowner and commander of a rural militia. Governor of Buenos Aires from 1829, Rosas proved a formidable leader who used a secret police force, the *Mazorca*, to defeat his opponents. He also consolidated church support, compelling priests to display his portrait at the altar.

Britain seized the Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas) in 1833, while Bolivia, Paraguay and Uruguay continued to isolate the federation. In 1838, following a trade dispute with Uruguay, Argentinian political exiles gained French support in an attempt to overthrow Rosas. But he remained in power until 1853 when he was ousted by Gen. Justo José de Urquiza. The Unitarists inaugurated a new constitution to achieve a more stable government, although Urquiza's overthrow by Santiago Derqui led to another civil war. An agreement between Urquiza and Gen. Bartolomé Mitre, governor of Buenos Aires, saw a return to stability and established the city as the seat of government.

In a period of strong economic growth, schools were built, public works started and liberal reforms instituted. From 1865–70 Argentina was involved in the War of the Triple Alliance, joining with Uruguay and Brazil in a campaign against Paraguay. This ultimately strengthened the newly centralized Argentina. From 1880–86 Argentina thrived under the leadership of Gen. Julio Roca. A Federalist, Roca nevertheless retained Buenos Aires as the capital. During his second term of office, Roca made peace with Chile after years of dispute over territory.

As a magnet for European immigration, the political system came under pressure to broaden its representation. Italian and Spanish immigrants established the new Socialist, Anarchist and Unión Cívica Radical parties. This latter became the main political force and under the leadership of Hipólito Irigoyen won their first presidential election in 1916, following Roque Sáenz Peña's electoral reforms of 1910–14. The conservatives regained power in 1930, supported by the military, and the activities of radicals were restricted until Gen. Augustín Pedro Justin, heading a coalition of conservatives, radicals and independent socialists, was elected in 1931. Political and economic reforms resulted in trade agreements with Britain which strengthened the economy.

Perón

Although Argentina remained neutral at the outbreak of the Second World War, another coup in 1943 brought Gen. Juan Domingo Perón to power. He chose to side with the allies and declared war on the axis powers.

Perón led a regime that was autocratic but populist and nationalistic, winning presidential elections in 1946 and 1951 with the support of the urban working class. His success was reinforced by his second wife Eva Duarte de Perón, 'Evita'. Acting as *de facto* minister of health and labour, she awarded wage increases that led to inflation. Her death in 1952 combined with Perón's increasing authoritarianism and his excommunication from the church, led to a fall in his popularity. In 1955 a coup by the armed forces sent him into exile.

In 1957 Argentina reverted to the constitution of 1853, and a year later Arturo Frondizi was elected president. With US financial aid, Frondizi attempted to stabilize the economy but faced heavy criticism from left-wing parties and from the Peronists. Frondizi also fell out of favour with the military, whose intervention continued to overshadow Argentinian politics. When the Peronists achieved the highest number of votes in elections in 1962 the military took control, banning the Peronists, along with the Communist party, before elections in 1963. Arturo Illia, a moderate liberal, was elected and many political prisoners were released. An attempted return by Perón in 1964 drove the military to install Gen. Carlos Onganía as president. Responding to popular resistance, the military eventually allowed the re-election of Perón in 1973.

After Perón's death in 1974 his third wife, María Estela Martínez de Perón, 'Isabelita', succeeded, becoming the Americas' first woman chief of state. She was deposed by military coup two years later and the army's commander-in-chief, Gen. Jorge Videla, became president. Once in power, Videla dissolved Congress, banned trade unions and imposed military control. Censorship and military curfews were imposed and the secret police was active. The savagely repressive regime implemented what became known as the 'Dirty War' when up to 15,000 of Videla's opponents disappeared, almost certainly tortured and executed.

Falklands War

Videla was succeeded by Gen. Leopoldo Galtieri, the army commander-in-chief. In April 1982, in an effort to distract attention from internal tension, Galtieri invaded the Falkland Islands. The subsequent defeat helped to precipitate Galtieri's fall in July 1982. Decades of state intervention, regulation, inward looking policies and special interest subsidies had caused economic chaos. Presidential elections held in Oct. 1983 restored civilian rule under Raúl Alfonsín, leader of the middle-class

Unión Cívica Radical. Despite attempting to redress the finances of the bloated public sector, growing unemployment and four-figure inflation led to a Peronist victory in the 1989 elections and Carlos Menem became Argentina's new president.

After an attempted military coup in Dec. 1990, Menem met allegations of corruption in the country's privatization programme by reshuffling his government. Economy Minister Domingo Cavallo's plan to stabilize the economy allowed Menem to alter the constitution in 1994 to permit his re-election for a second term.

By 1999, with economic recession and high unemployment, Menem's popularity had plummeted. In the election that year, Fernando de la Rúa of the centrist Alliance became the first president in a decade from outside of the Peronist party. Menem was later accused of illegal arms deals but was released by a federal court and announced his intention to return to politics.

A state of emergency was introduced in Dec. 2001 as Argentina verged on bankruptcy. De la Rúa resigned on 20 Dec. 2001 after days of rioting and looting. Three interim presidents held power over a period of just 11 days before another Peronist, Eduardo Duhalde, was elected president by Congress. With the economy still in crisis, Duhalde held office until the election of Néstor Kirchner in May 2003. He was succeeded by his wife, Cristina Fernández de Kirchner, four years later. She enjoyed a relatively powerful presidency benefiting from a strong legislative majority, during which Argentina became the first Latin American country to legalize same-sex marriage. Mauricio Macri was elected president in Oct. 2015, taking over from Fernández, who had completed her constitutionally limited mandate of two successive terms.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The second largest country in South America, the Argentine Republic is bounded in the north by Bolivia, in the northeast by Paraguay, in the east by Brazil, Uruguay and the Atlantic Ocean, and the west by Chile. The republic consists of 23 provinces and one federal district. Area (in sq. km) and census population (in 1,000) in 2010:

Provinces	Area	Population	Capital	Population
Buenos Aires	307,571	15,625	La Plata	643
Catamarca	102,602	368	Catamarca	159
Chaco	99,633	1,055	Resistencia	291
Chubut	224,686	509	Rawson	25
Córdoba	165,321	3,309	Córdoba	1,317
Corrientes	88,199	993	Corrientes	346
Entre Ríos	78,781	1,236	Paraná	247
Formosa	72,066	530	Formosa	222
			San Salvador	
Jujuy	53,219	673	de Jujuy	258
La Pampa	143,440	319	Santa Rosa	103
La Rioja	89,680	334	La Rioja	179
Mendoza	148,827	1,739	Mendoza	115
Misiones	29,801	1,102	Posadas	275
Neuquén	94,078	551	Neuquén	232
Río Negro	203,013	639	Viedma	53
Salta	155,488	1,214	Salta	521
San Juan	89,651	681	San Juan	109
San Luis	76,748	432	San Luis	170
Santa Cruz	243,943	274	Río Gallegos	96
Santa Fé	133,007	3,195	Santa Fé	391
Santiago del Estero	136,351	874	Santiago del Estero	252
Tierra del Fuego	21,571	127	Ushuaia	57
Tucumán	22,524	1,448	San Miguel de Tucumán	549
Federal Capital	200	2,890	Buenos Aires	2,890

Argentina also claims territory in Antarctica.

The area is 2,780,400 sq. km (excluding the claimed Antarctic territory) and the population at the 2010 census 40,117,096, giving a density of 14 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 43.42m.

In 2011, 92.6% of the population were urban.

In April 1990 the National Congress declared that the Falklands and other British-held islands in the South Atlantic were part of the new province of Tierra del Fuego formed from the former National Territory of the same name. The 1994 constitution reaffirms Argentine sovereignty over the Falkland Islands.

The population of the main metropolitan areas at the 2010 census was: Buenos Aires, 13,588,171; Córdoba, 1,453,865; Rosario, 1,236,089; Mendoza, 937,154; Tucumán, 794,327; La Plata, 787,294.

97% speak the national language, Spanish, while 2% speak Italian and 1% other languages. The 2010 census population included 1,805,957 persons born outside Argentina (550,713 born in Paraguay, 345,272 in Bolivia, 191,147 in Chile, 157,514 in Peru and 147,499 in Italy).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2010 births, 756,176; deaths, 318,602. Rates, 2010 (per 1,000 population): birth, 18.7; death, 7.9. Infant mortality, 2010, 12 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, 72.6 years for males and 79.9 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.9%; fertility rate, 2013, 2.2 births per woman. Argentina legalized same-sex marriage in July 2010.

CLIMATE

The climate is warm temperate over the pampas, where rainfall occurs in all seasons, but diminishes towards the west. In the north and west, the climate is more arid, with high summer temperatures, while in the extreme south conditions are also dry, but much cooler. Buenos Aires, Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 37" (950 mm). Bahía Blanca, Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 48°F (8.9°C). Annual rainfall 21" (523 mm). Mendoza, Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 47°F (8.3°C). Annual rainfall 8" (190 mm). Rosario, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 51°F (10.6°C). Annual rainfall 35" (869 mm). San Juan, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 4" (89 mm). San Miguel de Tucumán, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 56°F (13.3°C). Annual rainfall 38" (970 mm). Ushuaia, Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 34°F (1.1°C). Annual rainfall 19" (475 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 10 April 1994 elections were held for a 230-member constituent assembly to reform the 1853 constitution. The Justicialist National Movement (Peronist) gained 39% of votes cast and the Radical Union 20%. On 22 Aug. 1994 this assembly unanimously adopted a new constitution. This reduces the presidential term of office from six to four years, but permits the President to stand for two terms. The President is no longer elected by an electoral college, but directly by universal suffrage. A presidential candidate is elected with more than 45% of votes cast, or 40% if at least 10% ahead of an opponent; otherwise there is a second round. The Constitution reduces the President's powers by instituting a *Chief of Cabinet*. The bicameral *National Congress* consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Senate comprises 72 members (one-third of the members elected every two years to six-year terms). The Chamber of Deputies comprises 257 members (one-half of the members elected every two years to four-year terms) directly elected by universal suffrage. Voting is compulsory for citizens aged 18 to 70 and—with effect from the mid-term elections of Oct. 2013—optional for those aged 16 and 17.

National Anthem

'Oíd, mortales, el grito sagrado: Libertad' ('Hear, mortals, the sacred cry of Liberty'); words by V. López y Planes, 1813; tune by J. Blas Parera.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1944. (FREJULI = Justicialista Liberation Front; FV = Front for Victory; PJ = Justicialist Party; PL = Labour Party;

PP = Peronist Party; PRO = Republican Proposal; UCR = Radical Civic Union; UCRI = Radical Intransigent Civic Union; UCRP = People's Radical Civic Union)

1944–46	military	Edelmiro Julián Farrell	Paul
1946–55	military/PL/PP	Juan Domingo Perón	Sosa
1955	military	Eduardo A. Lonardi	Doucet
1955–58	military	Pedro Eugenio Aramburu	Cilveti
1958–62	UCRI	Arturo Frondizi	Ercoli
1962–63	UCRI	José María Guido	
1963–66	UCRP	Arturo Umberto Illia	Francesconi
1966–70	military	Juan Carlos Onganía	Carballo
1970–71	military	Roberto Marcelo Levingston	Laborde
1971–73	military	Alejandro Agustín Lanusse	Gelly
1973	FREJULI	Héctor José Cámpora	Demaestre
1973	FREJULI	Raúl Alberto Lastiri	
1973–74	PJ	Juan Domingo Perón	Sosa
1974–76	PJ	María Estela Martínez de Perón	
1976–81	military	Jorge Rafael Videla	
1981	military	Roberto Eduardo Viola	
1981–82	military	Leopoldo Fortunato Galtieri	
1982–83	military	Reynaldo Benito Bignone	
1983–89	UCR	Raúl Ricardo Alfonsín	
1989–99	PJ	Carlos Saúl Menem	
1999–2001	UCR	Fernando de la Rúa	
2002–03	PJ	Eduardo Duhalde	
2003–07	PJ	Néstor Carlos Kirchner	
2007–15	FV	Cristina Fernández de Kirchner	
2015–	PRO	Mauricio Macri	

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections held on 25 Oct. 2015 Daniel Scioli (Front for Victory) won 37.1% of the vote, followed by Mauricio Macri (Let's Change coalition) with 34.2%, Sergio Massa (United for a New Alternative coalition) with 21.4%, Nicolás del Caño (Workers' Left Front) 3.2%, Margarita Stolbizer (the Progressives coalition) 2.5% and Adolfo Rodríguez Saá (Federal Commitment) 1.6%. Turnout was 81.2%. In the second round run-off on 22 Nov., Macri won with 51.4% of the vote against Scioli with 48.6%. Turnout was 80.9%.

In elections to the Chamber of Deputies held on 25 Oct. 2015, 130 of the 257 seats that were not contested at the previous elections in Oct. 2013 were at stake. Following the elections the Front for Victory and its allies held 132 seats (of which the Front for Victory itself had 119), the Let's Change coalition led by the Radical Civic Union 68 (of which the Radical Civic Union itself had 36 and Republican Proposal 18), the United for a New Alternative coalition led by the Renewal Front 28 (of which Renewal Front itself had 17), the Progressives coalition led by the Socialist Party 14 (of which the Socialist Party had 8), Federal Peronism and its allies 5, the Workers' Left Front and its allies 3, Popular Path 3 and others 4.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Mauricio Macri; b. 1959 (Republican Proposal; sworn in 10 Dec. 2015).

Vice-President: Gabriela Michetti.

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Chief of the Cabinet: Marcos Peña. *Minister of Agro-Industry:* Ricardo Buryaile. *Communications:* Oscar Raúl Aguad Beily. *Culture:* Alejandro Pablo Avelluto. *Defence:* Julio César Martínez. *Education and Sport:* Esteban José Bullrich. *Energy and Mines:* Juan José Aranguren. *Environment and Sustainable Development:* Rabino Sergio Alejandro Bergman. *Finance and Public Finances:* Alfonso Prat Gay. *Foreign Affairs and Worship:* Susana Mabel Malcorra. *Health:* Jorge Daniel Lemus. *Interior, Public Works and Housing:* Rogelio Frigerio. *Justice and Human Rights:* Germán Carlos Garavano. *Labour, Employment and Social Security:* Alberto Jorge Triaca. *Modernization:* Andrés Horacio Ibarra.

Production: Francisco Adolfo Cabrera. *Science, Technology and Productive Innovation:* José Lino Salvador Baraño. *Security:* Patricia Bullrich. *Social Development:* Carolina Stanley. *Transport:* Guillermo Javier Dietrich.

Office of the President (Spanish only): <http://www.presidencia.gov.ar>

CURRENT LEADERS

Mauricio Macri

Position

President

Introduction

Mauricio Macri became president in Dec. 2015, at the head of a centre-right coalition. He has promised to boost growth by implementing liberal economic policies.

Early Life

Born in Tandil in Buenos Aires province on 8 Feb. 1959, Macri studied civil engineering at the Pontifical Catholic University of Argentina. He then undertook graduate studies in finance and economics at the Universidad del CEMA, at Columbia Business School and at the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania in the USA. From the mid-1980s he worked in various companies within his family's Socma Group, rising to become president of car manufacturer Sevel Argentina in 1994.

In 1991 he was kidnapped by a group of Argentinian police officers and released after 12 days, reportedly after payment of a multi-million dollar ransom—an incident that influenced him to enter politics. From 1995–2003 he served as president of the popular Boca Juniors football club. His tenure saw the club achieve success and gained him an increased public profile. In 2003 he founded the centre-right Commitment to Change party, and unsuccessfully contested the Buenos Aires mayoral elections. In 2005 the party was relaunched as Republican Proposal and Macri was elected to parliament. He was elected mayor of Buenos Aires at the second attempt in 2007, and re-elected in 2011. In office he won praise for investing in public transport and city infrastructure, although his attempt to set up a metropolitan police force was more controversial.

In 2015 he formed the Let's Change coalition comprising his own Republican Proposal, the Radical Civic Union and several smaller parties. He then headed its presidential election campaign, pledging to re-invigorate the economy with free-market policies, strengthen institutions and build better relationships with the USA and Europe. Having performed well enough in the first round to force a run-off, Macri won a surprise second round victory in Nov. with 51.4% of the vote.

Career in Office

Macri took office on 10 Dec. 2015 and moved swiftly to implement key policies. As well as cutting export taxes on agricultural products and removing currency controls, he also began negotiating with overseas bondholders in an attempt to settle debts. On social issues, such as abortion, he has signalled a conservative stance. His many challenges include the sluggish economy, widespread inequality and corruption.

DEFENCE

Conscription was abolished in 1994. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$5,104m. (US\$120 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP (compared to over 8% in 1981).

Army

In 2007 the Army was 41,400 strong. There are no reserves formally established or trained.

There is a paramilitary gendarmerie of 18,000 run by the Ministry of Interior.

Navy

In 2007 the Argentinian Navy included three diesel submarines, five destroyers and nine frigates. Total personnel was 20,000 including 2,000 in Naval Aviation and 2,500 marines. Main bases are at Puerto Belgrano, Mar del Plata and Ushuaia.

The Naval Aviation Service had 28 combat-capable aircraft in 2007, including Super-Etendard strike aircraft, and 19 helicopters, including Agusta/Sikorsky ASH-3H Sea Kings.

Air Force

The Air Force is organized into Air Operations, Air Regions, Logistics and Personnel Commands. There were (2007) 14,600 personnel and 119 combat-capable aircraft including A-4 Skyhawk, Mirage 5 and Mirage III jet fighters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture contributed 7.5% of GDP in 2009, industry 31.8% and services 60.7%.

In Jan. 2006 the government repaid the country's entire US\$9.57bn. debt to the IMF ahead of schedule.

Overview

With the third largest economy in Latin America, Argentina is rich in natural resources, boasts a vibrant agricultural sector and has a well-educated workforce. However, it has long been locked into a debilitating cycle of boom and bust.

In the 1980s the economy contracted at an average annual rate of 0.7% following a period of macroeconomic mismanagement. Structural reforms, market liberalization and a convertibility plan (establishing a currency peg to the US dollar) in 1991 helped stabilize the economy for most of the 1990s. The fixed exchange rate regime survived the Mexican and Asian financial crises but the balance of payments was unable to withstand the pressure caused by subsequent shocks. By the fourth quarter of 1998 the economy was in recession.

In Dec. 2001 Argentina recorded the largest sovereign debt default in history and in Jan. 2002 abandoned convertibility. From 1999–2002 the economy contracted by 18.4%, leaving over half the population in poverty. Strong recovery between 2003 and 2007 was underpinned by a firm fiscal policy, debt restructuring and favourable international market conditions. Unemployment fell and the urban poverty rate dropped from 48% in 2003 to 10% in 2010.

Argentina weathered the 2008–09 global financial crisis, with strong growth in 2010 supported by high agricultural yields and exports, notably of soybean and beef products. In June 2010 Argentina concluded an US\$18.3bn. debt swap process, in which bad debts stemming from the 2001 default were exchanged for new bonds. This, combined with the 2005 restructuring, enabled the government to settle 92% of the US\$100bn. default debt. However, those who rejected the debt swap offers have since won a series of judgments in US courts ordering Argentina to pay.

The economy slowed in 2012, with investor confidence undermined in April that year by the nationalization of oil firm YPF, restrictions on imports and currency tightening in an attempt to bolster reserves. In early 2014 the government devalued the peso by 20% and tightened fiscal policy, but in July 2014 the country defaulted for the eighth time in its history after a legal stand-off with its 'hold-out' bondholders. In an effort to preserve international reserves, which fell to an eight-year low in Aug. 2014, the government further increased limits on imports, making it costly for local manufacturers to obtain raw materials.

Inflation remains high, with the official figure of 9.9% in 2014 being much lower than some independent estimates putting it in the region of 25–35%.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *peso* (ARS). In Dec. 2015 foreign exchange controls were lifted and the peso was allowed to float freely. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics)¹:

2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
4.4%	9.6%	10.9%	8.8%	8.6%	6.3%	10.5%	9.8%	10.0%	10.6%

¹The IMF has questioned the accuracy of Argentinian inflation figures since 2007.

Gold reserves were 1.76m. troy oz in Sept. 2009; foreign exchange reserves were US\$43,111m. Total money supply was 107,615m. pesos in Aug. 2009.

Budget

Revenues in 2009 (provisional) totalled 242,949m. pesos and expenditures 249,914m. pesos.

VAT is 21% (reduced rate, 10.5%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics)¹:

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
9.2%	8.4%	8.0%	3.1%	0.1%	9.5%	8.4%	0.8%	2.9%	0.5%

¹The IMF has questioned the accuracy of Argentinian GDP growth figures since 2008.

Total GDP was US\$537.7bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The total assets of the Argentine Central Bank (BCRA) in Dec. 2007 were 228.92bn. pesos. The *President* of the Central Bank is Federico Sturzenegger. In early 2002 banks and financial markets were temporarily closed as an emergency measure in response to the economic crisis that made the country virtually bankrupt. In 2002 there were 16 government banks, 24 private commercial banks, four co-operative banks, one other national bank (Banco Hipotecario Nacional) and 17 foreign banks.

In 2010 total external debt was US\$127,849m., representing 36.1% of GNI.

There is a main stock exchange at Buenos Aires, which was the best performing exchange in the world in 2014 with an annual gain of 58.9%. There are also exchanges in Córdoba, Rosario, Mendoza and La Plata.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Argentina’s carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 4.7 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Argentina 43rd of 180 countries, with 79.8%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 33.8m. kW. Electric power production (2011) was 129,892m. kWh (including 31,901m. kWh hydro-electric and 6,371m. kWh nuclear); consumption per capita in 2011 was 3,427 kWh. In 2015 there were three nuclear reactors operational.

Oil and Gas

Oil production (2013) was 30.5m. tonnes. Reserves were 2.4bn. bbls in 2013. The oil industry was privatized in 1993. Natural gas extraction in 2013 was 35.5bn. cu. metres. Reserves were 300bn. cu. metres in 2013. The main area in production is the Neuquen basin in western Argentina, with over 40% of the total oil reserves and nearly half the gas reserves. Argentina has vast mostly untapped shale gas reserves that could help revive the economy in

the future. Natural gas accounts for approximately 45% of all the energy consumed in Argentina.

Minerals

Minerals (with production in 2005) include clays (6.4m. tonnes), salt (1.8m. tonnes), borates (632,792 tonnes), aluminium (270,714 tonnes), bentonite (247,101 tonnes), copper (187,317 tonnes), coal (110,000 tonnes in 2007), zinc (30,227 tonnes of metal), lead (10,683 tonnes of metal), silver (264 tonnes), gold (27,904 kg), granite, marble and tungsten. Production from the US\$1.1bn. Alumbrrera copper and gold mine, the country’s biggest mining project, in Catamarca province in the northwest, started in 1997. In 1993 the mining laws were reformed and state regulation was swept away, creating a more stable tax regime for investors. In 1997 Argentina and Chile signed a treaty laying the legal and tax framework for mining operations straddling the 5,000 km border, allowing mining products to be transported out through both countries.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were around 32.5m. ha. of arable land and 1.0m. ha. of permanent crops. 1.56m. ha. were irrigated in 2006. The agricultural population was an estimated 3.18m. in 2008, of whom 1.42m. were economically active. In 2009 there were 4.40m. ha. of organic agricultural land (the second largest area after Australia), representing 3.3% of the total area under agriculture.

Livestock (2009 estimates): cattle, 50,750,000; sheep, 12,450,000; goats, 4,250,000; horses, 3,680,000; pigs, 2,270,000. In 2008–09 greasy wool production was 54,000 tonnes; milk (in 2007), 9,527m. litres; eggs (in 2007), 696m. dozen.

Crop production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2006–07: soybeans, 47,500; sugarcane (2008 estimate), 29,950; maize, 21,800; wheat, 14,500; sunflower seeds, 3,500; potatoes (2008 estimate), 1,950. Cotton, vine, citrus fruit, olives and *yerba maté* (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. Argentina is the world’s leading producer of sunflower seeds, and is now the fifth largest wine producer (15,046,000 hectolitres in 2007) after Italy, France, Spain and the USA; it ranked seventh in the world in 2007 for wine exports and eighth for wine consumption.

Forestry

The forest area was 29.40m. ha., or 11% of the total land area, in 2010. Timber production in 2011 was 14.62m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Fish landings in 2010 amounted to 811,749 tonnes (down from 921,797 tonnes in 2000), almost exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Production, 2007 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): distillate fuel oil, 10,970; cement, 9,602; crude steel, 5,388; petrol, 4,846; pig iron, 4,389; residual fuel oil, 4,267; sugar (2006), 2,312; paper (2006), 1,721; jet fuel, 1,283; polyethylene, 575; synthetic rubber, 54. Motor vehicles produced in 2007 totalled 350,735; car tyres, 12,079,000; motorcycles, 225,397.

Labour

In 2012 the labour force in urban areas totalled 16.90m., of which 15.66m. were employed and 1.24m. were unemployed. The urban unemployment rate was 7.3% in 2012.

Argentina had 35,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation’s 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$65,323.4m. in 2014 (US\$73,655.5m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$68,335.1m. (US\$76,633.9m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (41.7%), chemicals, and mineral fuels and lubricants;

main exports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (42.2%), machinery and transport equipment, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Brazil (31.3%), followed by China and the USA; the leading export destination in 2010 was Brazil (21.2%), followed by China and Chile.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2003 there were 231,374 km of roads, of which 30.0% were paved. The four main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened in 1942. Vehicles in use in 2007 totalled 12,399,900. In 2005, 3,443 people were killed in road accidents.

Rail

Much of the 34,000 km state-owned network (on 1,000 mm, 1,435 mm and 1,676 mm gauges) was privatized in 1993–94. 30-year concessions were awarded to five freight operators; long-distance passenger services are run by contractors to the requirements of local authorities. Metro, light rail and suburban railway services are also operated by concessionaires.

The rail company carrying the most passengers is Trenes de Buenos Aires (190m. in 2008); Ferrosur Roca carries the most freight (5.1m. tonnes in 2005–06).

The metro and light rail network in Buenos Aires extended to 75 km in 2005. A light railway opened in Mendoza in 2012, with a total length of 12.5 km.

Civil Aviation

The main airport is Ministro Pistarini International Airport—also known as Ezeiza International Airport—which serves Buenos Aires and handled 7,910,048 passengers in 2009 (7,461,727 passengers on international flights). The second busiest airport is Aeroparque Jorge Newbery, also serving Buenos Aires, which handled 6,449,344 passengers in 2009. It is much more important as a domestic airport, with only 524,934 passengers on international flights in 2009. The national carrier, Aerolíneas Argentinas, was privatized in 1990 but renationalized in Sept. 2008. In 2010 it operated direct flights to Asunción, Auckland, Barcelona, Bogotá, Caracas, Florianópolis, Lima, Madrid, Miami, Montevideo, Porto Alegre, Punta del Este, Rio de Janeiro, Rome, Salvador, Santa Cruz, Santiago, São Paulo and Sydney, as well as domestic services. There were direct international flights with other airlines in 2010 to Asunción, Atlanta, Barcelona, Belo Horizonte, Bogotá, Cape Town, Cayo Coco, Cochabamba, Curitiba, Dallas, Florianópolis, Frankfurt, Guayaquil, Havana, Houston, Johannesburg, Kuala Lumpur, La Paz, Lima, London, Los Angeles, Madrid, Mexico City, Miami, Montevideo, New York, Panama City, Paris, Porto Alegre, Punta Cana, Punta del Este, Quito, Recife, Rio de Janeiro, Salvador, San José (Costa Rica), Santa Cruz, Santiago, São Paulo, Sydney, Toronto and Washington, D.C.

In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Argentinian-based carriers flew 101m. km, carrying 6,636,000 passengers (1,818,000 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 59 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 500,000 GT. The leading ports are Buenos Aires (which handled 12,745,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008) and Bahía Blanca (12,676,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008).

Telecommunications

The telephone service Entel was privatized in 1990. The sell-off split Argentina into two monopolies, operated by Telefónica Internacional de España, and a holding controlled by France Télécom and Telecom Italia. In 2000 the industry was opened to unrestricted competition. In 2014 mobile phone subscribers numbered 66.4m. (1,588.0 per 1,000 persons). In the same year there were 9.6m. main (fixed) telephone lines. In 2014, 64.7% of

the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 19.0m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or those in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with five judges whose appointment is approved by the Senate. Other federal courts are the appeal courts, at Buenos Aires, Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Córdoba, Mendoza, Tucumán and Resistencia. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. The death penalty was reintroduced in 1976—for the killing of government, military police and judicial officials, and for participation in terrorist activities—but was abolished in 2008. In 2012 there were 2,888 homicides (rate of 7.0 per 100,000 population). The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2011 was 60,789 (147 per 100,000 of national population). Argentina was ranked 59th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 42nd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

Education

Adult literacy was 98% in 2008.

In 2005, 1,324,529 children attended pre-school institutions, 6,510,382 pupils were in basic general education, 1,545,992 in 'multimodal' secondary schooling and 509,134 in higher non-universities.

In 2006, in the public sector, there were 39 universities (including one technical university and one art institute) and university institutes of aeronautics, military studies, naval and maritime studies, and police studies. In the private sector, there were 40 universities (including seven Roman Catholic universities) and ten university institutes. In 2006 there were 1,304,003 students attending public universities and 279,373 at private universities.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 4.6% of GDP and 14.0% of total government spending.

Health

Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. In the period 2006–12 Argentina had 47 hospital beds per 10,000 population. There were 38.6 physicians for every 10,000 inhabitants in the period 2007–13. Spending on health amounted to 7.3% of GDP in 2013.

Welfare

Until the end of 1996 trade unions had a monopoly in the handling of the compulsory social security contributions of employees, but private insurance agencies are now permitted to function alongside them.

Social security system expenditure (in 1m. pesos):

	2012	2013 ¹
Social security benefits including pensions	204,357	270,076
Family allowances	24,386	32,644
Pension transfers	954	1,771
Unemployment insurance	575	569
Other	6,238	7,870
Total	236,509	312,929

¹Budgeted figures.

RELIGION

The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State; according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion

& Public Life there were 31.02m. Catholics in 2010. There were four cardinals in Feb. 2016. Jorge Mario Bergoglio was a cardinal from 2001 until March 2013, when he was selected to succeed Benedict XVI as Pope. The Pew Research Center estimates that in 2010 there were also 2.96m. Protestants, 440,000 other Christians (including Latter-day Saints/Mormons), 400,000 Muslims, 330,000 folk religionists and 200,000 Jews.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Argentina's heritage sites as classified by UNESCO (with year entered on list) are: Los Glaciares national park (1981), the Iguazu National Park (1984), and the Ischigualasto and Talampaya National Parks (2000). The Cueva de las Manos (Cave of Hands, 1999), in Patagonia, contains cave art that is between 1,000 and 10,000 years old. The Peninsula Valdés (1999) in Patagonia protects several endangered species of marine mammal. The Jesuit Block and Estancias of Córdoba (2000) are the principal buildings of the Jesuit community from the 17th and 18th century. The Quebrada de Humahuaca (2003) is a valley on the Camino Inca trade route. Shared with Brazil, the Jesuit Missions of the Guaranis (1984) encompasses the ruins of five Jesuit missions. Shared with Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru, Qhapaq Ñan, Andean Road System (2014) is an extensive Inca communication, trade and defence network of roads covering 30,000 km.

Press

In 2014 there were 47 daily newspapers with a combined average daily circulation of 1.4m. The main newspapers are *Clarín*, *La Nación* and *Diario Popular*.

Tourism

In 2009, 4,329,000 tourists visited Argentina (excluding same-day visitors), down from a record 4,700,000 in 2008 and 4,562,000 in 2007. Of the 4,329,000 tourists in 2009, 3,413,000 were from elsewhere in the Americas and 722,000 were from Europe.

Festivals

Carnival is celebrated in Feb.–March. The Grape Harvest Festival (Fiesta Nacional de la Vendimia) takes place in Mendoza at the end of Feb. Mar del Plata holds an annual National Sea Festival (Dec.–Jan.) and International Film Festival (Nov.). Cosquín Rock (Feb.) and, in Buenos Aires, Pepsi music festival (Sept.–Oct.),

Personal Fest (Oct.–Dec.) and Bue Festival (Nov.), are the leading pop and rock festivals. Buenos Aires Tango Festival takes place in Feb.–March.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Argentina in the United Kingdom (65 Brook St., London, W1K 4AH)

Ambassador: Alicia Castro.

Of the United Kingdom in Argentina (Dr Luis Agote 2412, 1425 Buenos Aires)

Ambassador: John Freeman.

Of Argentina in the USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Martín Lousteau.

Of the USA in Argentina (Av. Colombia 4300, 1425 Buenos Aires)

Ambassador: Noah B. Mamet.

Of Argentina to the United Nations

Ambassador: Martín García Moritán.

Of Argentina to the European Union

Ambassador: Hernán Gaspar Lorenzino.

FURTHER READING

Bethell, L. (ed.) *Argentina since Independence*. 1994

Levey, Cara, Ozarow, Daniel and Wylde, Christopher, (eds.) *Argentina Since the 2001 Crisis: Recovering the Past, Reclaiming the Future*. 2014

Levitsky, Steven, *Argentine Democracy: The Politics of Institutional Weakness*. 2006

Pion-Berlin, David, *Broken Promises? The Argentine Crisis and Argentine Democracy*. 2006

Powers, Nancy R., *Grassroots Expectations of Democracy and Economy: Argentina in Comparative Perspective*. 2001

Romero, Luis Alberto, *A History of Argentina in the Twentieth Century*; translated from Spanish. 2002

National library: Biblioteca Nacional, Calle Agüero 2502, C1425EID Buenos Aires.

Website: <http://www.bn.gov.ar>

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Censos (INDEC), Av. Presidente Julio A. Roca 609, P.B. C1067ABB Buenos Aires.

Website: <http://www.indec.gov.ar>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

ARMENIA



Byzantine forces recaptured Armenia in 1040 but were overwhelmed by Seljuk Turks at the battle of Manzikert in 1071. The expansion of the Mongol empire forced Armenians, led by Prince Reuben, westward to the former Byzantine province of Cilicia. A new state was founded, centred on Sis, and prospered on trade between the Mediterranean, the Middle East and Central Asia, until conquered by Mamluk Turks in 1337.

There were further Mongol attacks until, following the death of the great Turkic warrior Tamerlane in 1405, the western part of the Armenian plateau came under Ottoman Turkish control, while its eastern reaches were dominated by Persia. Led by the merchants, many Armenians migrated, establishing communities in Constantinople and Tiflis.

Russian expansion into the Caucasus in the early 19th century resulted in eastern Armenia becoming a Russian province in 1828. Following Russia's victory in the Russo-Turkish War in 1878, the province incorporated Kars, Ardahan and Batumi. Western Armenia remained under the waning Ottoman Empire. The brutal reign of Sultan Abdul-Hamid II led to an uprising in 1894, with between 100,000 and 300,000 dying in reprisal massacres over the following two years.

The ultranationalist Committee of Union and Progress, which led the Ottoman government from 1913, has been blamed for the systematic killing in 1915 of between 600,000 and 1.5m. Armenians. Turkey and Azerbaijan deny this amounted to genocide, arguing that the number of deaths was inflated and resulted from inter-ethnic violence during the First World War.

On 28 May 1918 the Democratic Republic of Armenia became an independent state. Violent clashes with the newly established republics of Georgia and Azerbaijan followed. Hopes that its former provinces in eastern Anatolia would be returned to Armenia as outlined in the 1920 Treaty of Sèvres were dashed when opposing Turkish and Red Army forces invaded the country. The Treaty of Kars, which ended Bolshevik-Turkish hostilities in Oct. 1921, ceded Mount Ararat and the ancient city of Ani to Turkey. The Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the 15 constituent republics of the USSR in Dec. 1922.

The collapse of the Soviet Union prompted a declaration of independence in Sept. 1991. The new president, Levon Ter-Petrosyan, led the country into the Commonwealth of Independent States. Hostilities with Azerbaijan over sovereignty of Nagorno-Karabakh erupted in 1988, intensifying into full-scale war in 1992. A ceasefire was agreed in 1994, with 30,000 having lost their lives and up to 1m. Armenians and Azeris displaced. A new constitution in July 1995 led to elections. Ter-Petrosyan was re-elected in 1996, though OSCE observers noted 'serious irregularities' in electoral procedures.

Ter-Petrosyan was succeeded by Robert Kocharyan in 1998. On 27 Oct. 1999 gunmen invaded parliament and killed the premier, Vazgen Sargsyan, and seven other officials. Aram Sargsyan was named his brother's successor. Kocharyan won a second presidential term in 2003, amid renewed complaints of voting irregularities. Thousands marched against the president in Yerevan in April 2004. Serzh Sargsyan, whose right-wing Republican Party took a third of seats in the 2007 parliamentary election, became president in Feb. 2008. When tens of thousands of opposition supporters took to the streets, a state of emergency was declared.

The historic visit of the Turkish president, Abdullah Gül, in Sept. 2008 seemed to herald a rapprochement between the two nations, although Sargsyan's calls to establish diplomatic relations and open borders have gone unheeded.

Hayastani Hanrapetoutiun
(Republic of Armenia)

Capital: Yerevan

Population estimate, 2015: 3.02m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 8,124

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.733/85=

Internet domain extension: .am

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Some of the world's earliest settlements, dating from around 6200 BC, were built on the Armenian plateau, part of the 'fertile crescent' encompassing Anatolia, Mesopotamia and the Levant. Independent culture and language developed and trade flourished with neighbouring civilizations. By 900 BC the kingdom of Urartu had taken root, centred on Lake Van, until falling to the Assyrian and Scythian empires in the sixth century BC.

In 190 BC a Hellenistic Armenian state emerged from the remnants of Alexander the Great's short-lived empire. Led by King Artaxias, Greater Armenia reached its peak around 70 BC, stretching from central Anatolia to the Levant, Syria and northwestern Persia. The imperialistic ambitions of King Tigranes ended in defeat against Rome, with Armenia becoming a tributary kingdom. Christianity was adopted as the state religion in AD 301. The Sassanid Persians overran Armenia in AD 328, although the persecution of Christians kindled nationalism, particularly after the partition of the kingdom in AD 387 between Persia and Rome.

Despite successive domination by Persian, Byzantine and Arab forces between the fifth and ninth centuries, Armenian identity was maintained by nobles ('nakharars') with highly militarized fiefdoms. In 884 sovereignty was restored under the Bagruntid dynasty, which oversaw prosperity and urban development for over 150 years.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Armenia covers an area of 29,743 sq. km (11,484 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and west by Iran and Turkey.

The 2011 census population was 3,018,854; population density, 101 per sq. km. Jan. 2014 estimate: 3,017,100. Armenians account for 97.9%, Kurds 1.3% and Russians 0.5%—in 1989, prior to the Nagorno-Karabakh conflict, 2.6% of the population were Azeris. Approximately 64% lived in urban areas in 2009.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 3-02m.

There are an estimated 8m. Armenians worldwide, mainly living in Russia, the USA and Georgia as well as in Armenia itself.

The capital is Yerevan (estimated population of 1,068,300 in 2014). Other large towns are Gyumri (formerly Leninakan) (119,900, 2014 estimate) and Vanadzor (formerly Kirovakan) (84,300, 2014 estimate).

The official language is Armenian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2010 births, 44,825; deaths, 27,921; marriages, 17,984; divorces, 2,097. Rates, 2010 (per 1,000 population): birth, 13.8; death, 8.6; marriage, 5.5; divorce, 0.9. Infant mortality, 2010, 18 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2008–10, 0.2%. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, 71.3 years for men and 78.0 years for women; fertility rate, 2013, 1.7 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Summers are very dry and hot although nights can be cold. Winters are very cold, often with heavy snowfall. Yerevan, Jan. –9°C, July 28°C. Annual rainfall 318 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution was adopted by a nationwide referendum on 5 July 1995. The head of state is the *President*, directly elected for five-year terms. Parliament is a 131-member *Azgayin Zhoghov* (National Assembly), with 90 deputies elected by party list and 41 chosen by direct election. The government is nominated by the President.

National Anthem

'Mer Hayrenik, azat ankakh' ('Land of our fathers, free and independent'); words by M. Nalbandyan, tune by B. Kanachyan.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections held on 18 Feb. 2013 incumbent Serzh Sargsyan received 58.6% of votes cast, ahead of Raffi Hovannisian with 36.8% and five other candidates. Turnout was 60.1%. OSCE observes noted improvements over previous elections but concluded that the election was not genuinely competitive. There was subsequently a series of protests by the opposition against alleged electoral fraud.

Parliamentary elections were held on 6 May 2012. The Republican Party of Armenia won 69 seats (64 in 2007); Prosperous Armenia, 36 (25 in 2007); Armenian National Congress, 7 (none in 2007); Armenian Revolutionary Federation, 6 (16 in 2007); Rule of Law, 6; Heritage Party, 5. Two seats went to independents. Turnout was 62.3%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Serzh Sargsyan; b. 1954 (HHK; in office since 9 April 2008).

In March 2016 the coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister: Hovik Abrahamyan; b. 1958 (HHK; appointed 13 April 2014).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister for International Economic Integration and Reforms: Vache Gabrielyan.

Minister of Agriculture: Sergo Karapetyan. *Culture*: Hasmik Poghosyan. *Defence*: Seyran Ohanyan. *Diaspora Affairs*: Hranush

Hakobyan. *Economy*: Artsvik Minasyan. *Education and Science*: Levon Mkrtchyan. *Emergency Situations*: Armen Yeritsyan. *Energy and Natural Resources*: Levon Eolyan. *Finance*: Gagik Khachatryan. *Foreign Affairs*: Edward Nalbandian. *Healthcare*: Armen Muradyan. *Justice*: Arpine Hovhannisyanyan. *Labour and Social Affairs*: Artem Asatryan. *Nature Protection*: Aramays Grigoryan. *Sport and Youth Affairs*: Gabriel Ghazaryan. *Territorial Administration and Development*: Davit Loqyan. *Transport and Communication*: Gagik Beglaryan. *Urban Development*: Narek Sargsyan.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.am>

CURRENT LEADERS

Serzh Sargsyan

Position

President

Introduction

Serzh Sargsyan was sworn into office on 9 April 2008, nearly two months after he was declared the winner of the disputed presidential election. Although said to be fair by international observers, the election sparked violent clashes between protesters and police. A 20-day state of emergency was declared by the government before Sargsyan took office. He nevertheless won re-election in Feb. 2013.

Early Life

Sargsyan was born on 30 June 1954 in Stepanakert, in the Nagorno-Karabakh region. He enrolled at Yerevan State University in 1971 but served in the Soviet armed forces from 1972–74. He then worked as a metal turner from 1975–79 before graduating from the philological department of Yerevan State University in 1979. In the same year he became the divisional head of the Young Communist Union for Stepanakert.

Rising through the ranks of the Communist Party, Sargsyan was the leader of the Nagorno-Karabakh Republic self-defence forces committee during the Nagorno-Karabakh conflict of 1989–93. From 1993–95 he served as minister of defence and was later promoted to minister of national security. In 1996 he took over the ministry of interior portfolio when it merged with the national security ministry. When the offices separated in 1999, Sargsyan retained responsibility for national security. In the same year he joined the president's office as chief of staff and was selected as secretary of Armenia's national security council. In 2000 he returned to the defence ministry, where he served until 2007.

Sargsyan joined the conservative Republican Party of Armenia (HHK) in 2006 and became party chairman in Nov. 2007. In April 2007 President Robert Kocharyan appointed Sargsyan prime minister and in Feb. 2008 he went on to win the presidential election by a landslide.

Career in Office

Responding to the violent protests that followed his election victory, Sargsyan called for unity and co-operation among all political factions. He appointed the non-partisan Tigran Sargsyan (no relation), former chairman of the central bank, as prime minister.

In addition to promoting economic growth, Sargsyan also sought to improve international relations, especially with Armenia's neighbours. Turkey's rejection of charges of genocide in Armenia during the First World War has posed a stumbling block to bilateral reconciliation. In Oct. 2009 the two governments agreed on a framework to normalize relations, subject to parliamentary ratification by both sides. However, in April 2010 the Armenian parliament suspended the ratification process after the government accused Turkey of imposing preconditions, including a resolution of Armenia's territorial dispute with Azerbaijan. Azerbaijan has meanwhile refused to concede its claim on Nagorno-Karabakh despite several Russian-brokered meetings between Sargsyan and

the Azeri president, and tensions again escalated from mid-2014 with an upsurge in clashes between Armenian and Azeri troops.

In parliamentary elections in May 2012 the governing pro-Sargsyan Republican Party retained its majority in the National Assembly, while in Feb. 2013 Sargsyan was re-elected president, winning almost 59% of the vote. However, the Council of Europe expressed concern over an opposition boycott of the poll. In a referendum in Dec. 2015 around 66% of voters were in favour of constitutional amendments championed by Sargsyan that envisage Armenia's transition to a parliamentary system of government. This would enhance the powers of the prime minister and cabinet appointed from the majority parliamentary party and demote the president to a largely ceremonial role. Opponents accused Sargsyan of aiming to perpetuate his political influence after his second and final presidential term ends in 2018.

In Oct. 2014 Sargsyan shunned closer ties with the European Union as he signed a treaty with the leaders of Russia, Kazakhstan and Belarus incorporating Armenia into the Eurasian Economic Union, a free trade zone superseding the former Eurasian Economic Community from 1 Jan. 2015.

DEFENCE

There is conscription for 24 months. Total active forces numbered 48,834 in 2011, including 25,880 conscripts. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$447m. (US\$150 per capita), representing 4.3% of GDP. There is a Russian military base in Armenia with 3,303 personnel in 2011.

Army

Troop levels were 45,846 in 2011, plus air and defence aviation forces of 1,927, air/air defence joint command forces of 1,061 and paramilitary forces of 6,694. There are approximately 210,000 Armenians who have received some kind of military service experience within the last 15 years.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

There is a dispute over the mainly Armenian-populated enclave of Nagorno-Karabakh, which lies within Azerbaijan's borders—Armenia and Azerbaijan are technically still at war with sporadic fighting continuing, most recently in April 2016.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture contributed 18.9% of GDP, industry 35.8% and services 45.3%.

Overview

After independence in 1991 most agricultural land was privatized. By the end of 2000, with support from the IMF and the World Bank, over 80% of medium and large enterprises and 90% of small enterprises had been privatized. Following reforms in 2001 to strengthen the business environment and promote exports and investment, there were several years of double-digit growth.

Since the global financial crisis, growth has been driven by construction, mining and services, while the share of agriculture has declined. Remittances are also important. The poverty rate has increased to 35%, largely as a result of high long-term unemployment. In 2011 GDP grew by 4.7%, below the average of 13.1% from 2002 to 2007 but a huge improvement on 2009 when the economy shrank by 14.2%. The fiscal deficit fell by nearly 75% between 2010 and 2012.

Currency

In Nov. 1993 a new currency unit, the *dram* (AMD) of 100 *lamma*, was introduced to replace the rouble. Inflation, which had been 5,273% in 1994, was 5.8% in 2013 and 3.0% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$658m. in July 2005 and total money supply was 164,589m. drams.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue totalled 880,851m. drams in 2011 and expenditure 812,315m. drams. Tax revenues in 2011 were 653,960m. drams. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011 were social benefits (256,414m. drams) and use of goods and services (171,452m. drams).

VAT is 20%.

Performance

There was real GDP growth of 7.1% in 2012, 3.5% in 2013 and 3.4% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$11.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The *Chairman* of the Central Bank (founded in 1993) is Arthur Javadyan. In 2008 there were 22 commercial banks. There are commodity and stock exchanges in Yerevan and Gyumri.

In 2010 total foreign debt was US\$6,103m., representing 64.8% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Armenia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 3.9 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Output of electricity in 2011 was 7.4bn. kWh. Capacity was 3.5m. kW in 2011. Consumption per capita was 2,059 kWh in 2011. A nuclear plant closed in 1989 was reopened in 1995 because of the blockade of the electricity supply by Azerbaijan.

Minerals

There are deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum, marble, gold and granite.

Agriculture

The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area round Yerevan. Here there are cotton plantations, orchards and vineyards. Almonds, olives and figs are also grown. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. In 2007 there were an estimated 406,000 ha. of arable land and 54,000 ha. of permanent crops. Major agricultural production (in tonnes in 2003): potatoes, 508,000; tomatoes, 226,000; wheat, 217,000; cabbage, 98,000; grapes, 82,000; barley, 68,000. Livestock (2003): sheep, 553,000; cattle, 514,000; pigs, 111,000; goats, 50,000; chickens, 3m.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 0.26m. ha., or 9% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 2.08m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2012 came to 861 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Among the chief industries are chemicals, producing mainly synthetic rubber and fertilizers, the extraction and processing of building materials, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, and food processing (including wine-making).

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,536,000 (1,452,000 in 2003). 67.3% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 16.2% of the population was unemployed.

Armenia had 11,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Imports c.i.f.	1,691.5	2,194.4	3,052.6	4,101.2	3,174.6
Exports f.o.b.	937.0	1,004.0	1,121.2	1,055.0	684.0

The main import suppliers in 2009 were Russia (24.8%), China (9.0%), Ukraine (6.4%) and Turkey (5.6%). Principal export markets were Germany (16.8%), Russia (15.6%), USA (9.7%) and Bulgaria (8.8%). Machinery and transport equipment account for 24% of Armenia's imports, manufactured goods 21%, and mineral fuels and lubricants 15%. Manufactured goods (in particular non-ferrous metals and iron and steel) account for 45% of Armenia's exports, crude materials (excluding fuels) 20%, and beverages and tobacco 13%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 7,515 km of road network in 2007, of which 89.8% were paved. In 2007 there were 289,800 passenger cars and 25,679 buses and coaches. There were 371 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

Total length in 2010 was 826 km of 1,520 mm gauge. Passenger-km travelled in 2010 came to 50m. and freight tonne-km to 346m.

There is a metro and a tramway in Yerevan.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Yerevan (Zvartnots), which handled 1,443,557 passengers and 8,323 tonnes of freight in 2009. In April 2013 the Armenian flag carrier, Armavia, ceased operations. In 2010 there were direct flights from Yerevan to over 40 international destinations.

Telecommunications

There were 589,900 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (190.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 3.87m. in 2010. There were 153.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 96,000 in 2010 (31.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 283,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The court system is regulated by the Judicial Code, which was adopted in 2007 and substantially amended in 2009. The Code provides for a three-tiered courts system, with courts of first instance, courts of appeal and a Court of Cassation (the highest court except for matters of constitutional justice). The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 4,756 (164 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty was abolished in 2003.

Education

Armenia's literacy rate was over 99% in 2008. In 2007, 48,015 children attended pre-school institutions. There were 127,546 pupils in primary schools with 6,606 teaching staff; and 336,877 pupils in secondary schools with 43,372 teaching staff. At the tertiary level there were 107,398 students in 2007 and 12,521 academic staff. The National Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Armenia (NAS RA), located in Yerevan, comprises more than 50 institutions and organizations with a staff of over 3,700.

Public expenditure on education in 2006 came to 2.6% of GNI.

Health

In 2006 there were 12,388 physicians, 18,574 paramedics and 140 hospitals with 14,276 beds.

Welfare

In 2008 there were 523,839 pensioners. The average monthly pension was 21,370 drams in 2008.

RELIGION

Armenia adopted Christianity in AD 301, thus becoming the first Christian nation in the world. The Armenian Apostolic Church is headed by its Catholicos (Karekin II, b. 1951) whose seat is at Echmiatsin, and who is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world. In 2013 it numbered 9m. adherents, two-thirds of whom lived outside of Armenia. There is a second see located at Antelias in Lebanon—the Catholicos of Cilicia is Aram I (b. 1947). An estimated 87% of the population belonged to the Armenian Apostolic Church in 2010 according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. The largest religious minority is Armenian Catholicism.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are three UNESCO sites in Armenia: the Monasteries of Haghpat and Sanahin (inscribed in 1996 and 2000); the Monastery of Geghard and the Upper Azat Valley (2000); the Cathedral and Churches of Echmiatsin and the Archaeological Site of Zvartnots (2000).

Press

In 2008 there were 11 paid-for daily newspapers and 49 paid-for non-dailies with a combined circulation of 116,000.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 684,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), up from 575,000 in 2009.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Armenia in the United Kingdom (25A Cheniston Gdns, London, W8 6TG)

Ambassador: Armen Sarkissian.

Of the United Kingdom in Armenia (34 Baghramyan Ave., Yerevan 0019)

Ambassador: Judith Farnworth.

Of Armenia in the USA (2225 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Tigran Sargsyan.

Of the USA in Armenia (1 American Ave., Yerevan 375082)

Ambassador: Richard M. Mills, Jr.

Of Armenia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Zohrab Mnatsakanyan.

Of Armenia to the European Union

Ambassador: Tatoul Markarian.

FURTHER READING

Brook, S., *Claws of the Crab: Georgia and Armenia in Crisis*. 1992
De Waal, Thomas, *Black Garden: Armenia and Azerbaijan Through Peace and War*. 2003.—*Great Catastrophe: Armenians and Turks in the Shadow of Genocide*. 2015

Hovannisian, R. G., *The Republic of Armenia*. 4 vols. 1996

Libaridian, Gerard J., *The Challenge of Statehood: Armenian Political Thinking Since Independence*. 1999

National Statistical Office: National Statistical Service of the Republic of Armenia, Republic Ave, 3 Government House, Yerevan 0010.

Website: <http://www.armstat.am>

AUSTRALIA



Commonwealth of Australia

Capital: Canberra

Population estimate, 2015: 23.97m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 42,261

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.935/2

Internet domain extension: .au

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Australian landmass, reaching northwards to Papua New Guinea and including Tasmania in the south, was inhabited in prehistoric times until adverse climatic conditions led to an exodus between 15,000 and 25,000 years ago. Stone tools date to 2000–1000 BC. The Aboriginal society was based on extended family groups. At maximum there were 1m. Aborigines, using 200 different languages. By the early 18th century contact was made with traders from the area of modern Indonesia and Papua New Guinea.

Australia was sighted in 1522 by compatriot explorers of the Portuguese Ferdinand Magellan and in 1642 the Dutch explorer Abel Tasman mapped what is now Tasmania and part of New

Zealand's east coast. By the middle of the century the Dutch had charted the western part of Australia, calling it New Holland.

But while the Dutch, Portuguese and Spanish made the early running in charting the continent, it was the discovery of the east coast by Capt. James Cook in 1770 that prompted colonization. Over several voyages he charted the Torres Strait and 8,000 kilometres of coastline. Having lost their penal settlements in the American War of Independence, the British decided to send convicts to Australia. Botany Bay was selected as the first settlement.

By 1800 convicts had established legal rights as crown subjects. Many freed men were able to make a successful living. However, there were several uprisings against penal rule culminating in the Rum Rebellion of 1808, in which John Macarthur led a troop of New South Wales officers against Gov. William Bligh. The response of the British government was to appoint Lachlan Macquarie, who promoted reform.

His tenure began a period of development in which Australia ceased to be primarily a penal settlement. The crossing of the Blue Mountains in 1813 was the first of many expeditions which led to discovery of vast areas of grazing land, although sealing and whaling were more important than agriculture until the 1830s. Macquarie's benevolent despotism rewarded freed men and

several of the more talented were appointed to official posts. He did much to develop Sydney, instigating public works and establishing a bank and currency. His policies caused concern in London and in 1822 he was forced to resign.

The Aboriginal question remained unresolved. The early assumption that the Aboriginal people were nomadic meant that Britain had claimed much of the Australian land without an agreement of purchase from the natives. There was some peaceful interaction with the Aborigines but resentment grew as British encroachment damaged Aboriginal culture. Diseases brought in by the colonists decimated the Aboriginal population. By the late 18th century there was widespread and persistent conflict. The most notable Aboriginal resistance leader was Pemulwuy (killed in 1802) who fought battles at Hawkesbury and Parramatta. Between 1820–50 the indigenous population fell from 600,000 to 300,000.

Trade and Prosperity

The wool trade took off in the middle of the 19th century. With the introduction of the Merino sheep between 1830–50, Australia's share of the British wool market rose from 10% to 50%, accounting for 90% of all Australia's exports. The pastoral economy boomed and from the 1830s the population was swollen by 'free immigrants' from Britain. A settler population of 30,000 in 1820 grew to over 1.1m. in 1860. The economy was further boosted by the discovery of copper and gold in several locations and by 1850 Victoria accounted for one third of the world's gold supply. The gold rushes attracted prospectors from Britain, the USA, Western and Central Europe and China.

Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide and Perth all grew during these boom decades, developing their own institutions and gradually attaining a degree of self-rule. New South Wales, Tasmania and Victoria were granted full parliamentary control of their own affairs in 1855, with South Australia and the newly formed Queensland following in the next five years. However, the UK government retained control of foreign policy and kept a power of veto.

By the 1860s there was a culture of bushranging as epitomized by Ned Kelly. Bad relations between settlers, immigrant workers and the Aboriginal population persisted. The population passed 3m. in 1888. In the 1890s recession the economy shrank by 30%. Unemployment among skilled workers stood at 30% in 1893 and was higher among unskilled workers, for whom records were not kept. Problems were exacerbated by a severe drought in the east of the country.

Social and Constitutional Reform

Trade unionism grew from the 1870s, gaining strength in the 1890s. Between 1899, when a first Labor government took power in Queensland, and the outbreak of the First World War, Labor was in government in every state. Union membership included a third of all workers. The 1890s witnessed the emergence of the federalist movement, with Sydney hosting conventions in 1891 and 1897–98. On 1 Jan. 1901 the six separately constituted colonies of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the Commonwealth of Australia, the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911. A bicameral parliament was established while the states retained certain powers. Foreign policy continued to be guided by London and in 1907 Australia gained dominion status. By the following year there was female suffrage for the national and all state legislatures.

The Labor Party formed its first national government in 1904 and their old allies in the protectionist parties forged an alliance with free trade parties, forming the Liberal Party to challenge Labor's growth. A period in which the government switched between Labor and the Liberals saw pension and welfare reforms.

The growing fear of an Asian (and especially Japanese) threat—Britain was reluctant to keep a strong military presence in the Pacific—led to the development of the army and navy.

In 1911 a site in New South Wales was designated the Australian capital, to be known as Canberra. Construction began in 1923 and the Federal Parliament was opened in Canberra in 1927. With the outbreak of the First World War Australia rallied to the British cause but at significant cost. Around 330,000 Australian troops served in the war—60,000 died and over 150,000 were wounded. Such losses caused unrest and conscription was rejected by referendum in 1916. In addition Australia lost its markets in France, Belgium and Germany, which together accounted for 30% of its exports. The economy contracted by 10% in 1914 and unemployment soared.

The Labor Party, in power at the start of the war, gave way to a national government. The effect of the war years kept Labor out of power until 1929. The early 1920s was a period of recovery, assisted by an influx of 200,000 immigrants from Britain. Sydney and Melbourne expanded to a point where they accounted for a third of the Australian population. However, the economy (with the notable exception of the wool industry) relied on government subsidy, leaving it exposed in the depression which followed the 1929 Wall Street Crash. Under Labor public spending was cut, a 10% reduction in wages imposed and the currency devalued by 25%. Unemployment approached 30%. The government collapsed but the depression had the long-term effect of radicalizing the trade unions.

Jo Lyons and the recently formed United Australia Party took over the government. Lyons was succeeded by Robert Menzies in 1939. The late 1930s saw deteriorating relations with Japan but broad support for the policy of appeasement of Nazi Germany. However, when war became inevitable, Australia again rallied to the imperial cause. 100,000 Australian troops were killed or wounded. Fear of Japan escalated after Pearl Harbor and Darwin was attacked in 1942. These events marked a watershed in foreign relations with the Labor prime minister, John Curtin, commenting that 'Australia looks to America, free from any pang about our traditional links of friendship to Britain.'

Post-War Recovery

The war encouraged the rapid expansion of Australian industry and the 1950s and 1960s were something of a golden age. Robert Menzies led successive Liberal governments from 1949–66. The population nearly doubled as immigration from Britain and continental Europe was encouraged. Unemployment was consistently low and the economy tripled in size during the two decades. Aware of its 'junior partner' status in the relationship with America, Australia undertook nuclear development with Britain. In 1951 it entered the ANZUS group with New Zealand and the USA and three years later joined the South-East Asian Treaty Organization. Australia's new found confidence was reflected in the success of the 1956 Melbourne Olympics.

The growing number of non-English speaking immigrants accentuated racial problems, with a succession of governments holding to a monocultural policy. The future of the Aboriginal population was one of assimilation. The movement for Aboriginal rights grew after the war, with a strike by Aboriginal workers at Pilbara in 1946 marking a new phase in the conflict. It climaxed in 1966 when an Aboriginal demand for equal pay in Northern Australia turned into demands for land. There was a swathe of moderate reforms favouring the Aboriginal population between 1959–67 but at the same time the assimilation policy allowed for the forced removal of large numbers of children from their families. The last of the Aboriginal reserves was taken over in the 1960s. The policy of forced removal of children did not prompt a formal apology from the Australian government until 2008.

When Menzies retired in 1966 he was followed by a succession of leaders who weakened the standing of the Liberals. Australia's participation in the Vietnam War also drew criticism. Gough

Whitlam led the Labor Party to power in 1972 and oversaw a radical administration. He withdrew Australian forces from Vietnam, set about modernizing the education and health programmes and funded extensive urban renewal. Government expenditure doubled over his three years in office and Australia was ill-prepared when the global oil crisis struck in 1974.

Whitlam's Liberal opponents, many of whom regarded him as a dangerous maverick, led a parliamentary revolt. A failure to win approval for the national budget led to a constitutional crisis in which the Governor-General John Kerr (himself recommended for the post by Whitlam) dismissed the prime minister and invited Malcolm Fraser to form an administration. Fraser believed that Australian society had become overly dependent on the state. He authorized cuts in public spending but was unable to counter rising unemployment and inflation and was voted out of government in 1983.

Free Market Politics

Bob Hawke took power at the head of a Labor government, assisted by his finance minister (and successor as prime minister), Paul Keating. Their terms of office, spanning 1983–96, saw a shift in Labor's stance on state control and economic planning to allow for an ambitious programme of privatization and financial deregulation. Trade with Asia took on increasing importance and Hawke stood fully behind US foreign policy. In March 1986 the Australia Act abolished the remaining legislative, executive and judicial controls of the British Parliament. By the end of the decade unemployment stood at a respectable 6% but the Australian dollar had suffered a 40% loss of value in 1986 and foreign debt stood at around 30% of GNP. Keating described the recession of the late 1980s as 'necessary'.

Keating took over the premiership in 1991 and mounted a programme of economic reform. He was replaced in 1996 by the Liberal, John Howard, who pressed on with economic reforms and won re-election two years later. The Aboriginal question continued to test every government. There were some symbolic gestures such as the return of Ayers Rock (with its Aboriginal name Uluru restored) in 1988. The High Court's Mabo ruling of 1992, which overturned a previous ruling that the Aboriginal title to land had not survived British settlement, raised expectations. Keating officially acknowledged injustices to the Aboriginal population when the 'Native Title' legislation was passed in Dec. 1993. Howard's tenure, however, saw disputes over indigenous land rights following a 1996 court ruling against Aboriginal access to cultural sites owned by non-Aboriginals.

A referendum to decide if Australia should become a republic was held on 6 Nov. 1999. 54.9% were in favour of the monarchy with Queen Elizabeth II as head of state, against 45.1% for a republic with a president chosen by parliament. In foreign policy Howard agreed to military involvement in UN peacekeeping in Timor-Leste and NATO action against Serbia. His government's approach to immigration came under the spotlight in July 2001, when a refugee-laden Norwegian cargo ship was caught in a diplomatic gridlock between Australia, the UN and Norway. Its passengers were eventually diverted to Papua New Guinea, with Howard assuming a firm and populist stance against asylum seekers. He won a further term of office at the elections of Nov. 2001. The Liberals also won the elections of Oct. 2004. Howard pursued an interventionist foreign policy in the Pacific region—with notable success in the peacekeeping mission to the Solomon Islands—and committed Australia to the US-led war in Iraq in 2003. Labor returned to power with victory in the elections of Nov. 2007, led by Kevin Rudd. After a steep decline in popularity in early 2010, he was succeeded by Australia's first female prime minister, Julia Gillard, in June that year. Following the election in Aug. 2010 she remained prime minister in Australia's first hung parliament since 1940. The Liberal–National coalition under Tony Abbott won the elections of Sept. 2013.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Australia, excluding external territories, covers a land area of 7,692,024 sq. km, extending from Cape York (10° 41' S) in the north some 3,680 km to South East Cape, Tasmania (43° 39' S), and from Cape Byron, New South Wales (153° 39' E) in the east some 4,000 km west to Steep Point, Western Australia (113° 9' E). External territories under the administration of Australia comprise the Ashmore and Cartier Islands, Australian Antarctic Territory, Christmas Island, the Cocos (Keeling) Islands, the Coral Sea Islands, the Heard and McDonald Islands and Norfolk Island. For these see below.

Growth in census population has been:

1901	3,774,310	1966	11,599,498	1991	16,852,258
1911	4,455,005	1971	12,755,638	1996	17,752,829
1921	5,435,734	1976	13,915,500	2001	18,769,249
1947	7,579,358	1981	15,053,600	2006	19,855,288
1961	10,508,186	1986	15,763,000	2011	21,507,717

Of the 2011 census population, 10,873,704 were females.

Estimated population as at 30 June 2012 was 22,710,352.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 23.97m.

At the census of 9 Aug. 2011 density was 2.8 per sq. km. In 2010, 89.1% of the population lived in urban areas.

Areas and populations of the States and Territories at the 2011 census:

States and Territories	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km
Australian Capital Territory (ACT) including Jervis Bay Territory	2,431	357,600	147.1
Northern Territory (NT)	1,349,129	211,945	0.2
New South Wales (NSW)	800,642	6,917,658	8.6
Queensland (Qld)	1,730,648	4,332,739	2.5
South Australia (SA)	983,482	1,596,572	1.6
Victoria (Vic.)	227,416	5,354,042	23.5
Tasmania (Tas.)	68,401	495,354	7.2
Western Australia (WA)	2,529,875	2,239,170	0.9

Resident population in the state/territory capitals (2011 census figures):

Capital	State	Population	Capital	State	Population
Canberra	ACT	356,586	Adelaide	SA	1,225,235
Darwin	NT	120,585	Hobart	Tas.	211,656
Sydney	NSW	4,391,674	Melbourne	Vic.	3,999,982
Brisbane	Qld	2,065,996	Perth	WA	1,728,867

The median age of the 2011 census population was 37 years.

Australians born overseas (census 2011), 5,294,200 (24.6%—the highest proportion anywhere in the industrialized world), of whom 1,101,100 (20.8%) were from the United Kingdom.

Aboriginals have been included in population statistics only since 1967. At the 2011 census 548,370 people identified themselves as being of indigenous origin (2.5% of the total population). A 1992 High Court ruling that the Meriam people of the Murray Islands had land rights before the European settlement reversed the previous assumption that Australia was *terra nullius* before that settlement. The Native Title Act setting up a system for deciding claims by Aborigines came into effect on 1 Jan. 1994.

Overseas arrivals and departures:

	Permanent arrival numbers	Permanent departure numbers	Net permanent gain
2005–06	131,593	67,853	63,740
2006–07	140,148	72,103	68,045
2007–08	149,365	76,923	72,442
2008–09	158,021	81,018	77,003

The Migration Act of Dec. 1989 sought to curb illegal entry and ensure that annual immigrant intakes were met but not exceeded.

Provisions for temporary visitors to become permanent were restricted. In 2011–12, 84,183 people who were born overseas became Australian citizens.

The national language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Life expectancy at birth, 2010–12, 79.9 years for males and 84.3 years for females.

Statistics for years ended 30 June:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2009	301,253	140,760	120,118	49,448
2010	303,318	143,473	121,176	50,240
2011	301,617	146,932	121,752	48,935
2012	309,582	147,098	123,244	49,917
2013	308,065	147,678	118,962	47,638

In 2012 the median age for marrying was 31.4 years for males and 29.4 for females. Infant mortality, 2012, was 3.3 per 1,000 live births. Population growth rate in 2014, 1.4%; fertility rate, 2013, 1.9 births per woman.

Suicide rates (per 100,000 population, 2009): 10.4 (men, 16.0; women, 4.9).

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 10.9% of children in Australia live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income), compared to just 4.7% in Iceland.

In the Human Development Index, or HDI (measuring progress in countries in longevity, knowledge and standard of living), Australia was ranked second (behind Norway) in the 2014 rankings published in the annual Human Development Report.

CLIMATE

Over most of the continent, four seasons may be recognized. Spring is from Sept. to Nov., summer from Dec. to Feb., autumn from March to May and winter from June to Aug., but because of its great size there are climates that range from tropical monsoon to cool temperate, with large areas of desert as well. In northern Australia there are only two seasons, the wet one lasting from Nov. to March, but rainfall amounts diminish markedly from the coast to the interior. Central and southern Queensland are subtropical, north and central New South Wales are warm temperate, as are parts of Victoria, Western Australia and Tasmania, where most rain falls in winter. Canberra, Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 42°F (5.6°C). Annual rainfall 25" (635 mm). Adelaide, Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 52°F (11.1°C). Annual rainfall 21" (528 mm). Brisbane, Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 58°F (14.4°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,153 mm). Darwin, Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 59" (1,536 mm). Hobart, Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 46°F (7.8°C). Annual rainfall 23" (584 mm). Melbourne, Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 49°F (9.4°C). Annual rainfall 26" (659 mm). Perth, Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 55°F (12.8°C). Annual rainfall 35" (873 mm). Sydney, Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 53°F (11.7°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,215 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Federal Government

Under the Constitution legislative power is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The *Senate* (Upper House) comprises 76 Senators (12 for each State voting as one electorate and, as from Aug. 1974, two Senators respectively for the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory). Senators representing the States are chosen for six years. The terms of Senators representing the Territories expire at the close of the day next preceding the polling day for

the general elections of the House of Representatives. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every three years, but in case of disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. Elections to the Senate are on the single transferable vote system; voters list candidates in order of preference. A candidate must reach a quota to be elected, otherwise the lowest-placed candidate drops out and his or her votes are transferred to other candidates.

The *House of Representatives* (Lower House) consists, as nearly as practicable, of twice as many Members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than five for any original State. The 150 membership is made up as follows: New South Wales, 48; Victoria, 37; Queensland, 30; South Australia, 11; Western Australia, 15; Tasmania, 5; ACT, 2; Northern Territory, 2. Elections to the House of Representatives are on the alternative vote system; voters list candidates in order of preference, and if no one candidate wins an overall majority, the lowest-placed drops out and his or her votes are transferred. The first Member for the Australian Capital Territory was given full voting rights as from the Parliament elected in Nov. 1966. The first Member for the Northern Territory was given full voting rights in 1968. The House of Representatives continues for three years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved.

Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a subject of the Queen, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for three years within Australia. The franchise for both Houses is the same and is based on universal (males and females aged 18 years) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a Member of a State Parliament wishes to be a candidate in a federal election, he must first resign his State seat.

Executive power is vested in the *Governor-General*, advised by an Executive Council. The Governor-General presides over the Council, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State, who are members of the party or parties commanding a majority in the lower House, are members of the Executive Council under summons. A record of proceedings of meetings is kept by the Secretary to the Council. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations, regulations and the like made.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group is known as the *Cabinet*. In Labor governments all Ministers have been members of Cabinet; in Liberal and National Country Party governments, only the senior ministers. Cabinet meetings are private and deliberative, and records of meetings are not made public. The Cabinet does not form part of the legal mechanisms of government; the decisions it takes have, in themselves, no legal effect. The Cabinet substantially controls, in ordinary circumstances, not only the general legislative programme of Parliament but the whole course of Parliamentary proceedings. In effect, though not in form, the Cabinet, by reason of the fact that all Ministers are members of the Executive Council, is also the dominant element in the executive government of the country.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace: trade and commerce, shipping, etc.; taxation, finance, banking, currency, bills of exchange, bankruptcy, insurance, defence, external affairs, naturalization and aliens, quarantine, immigration and emigration; the people of any race for whom it is deemed necessary to make special laws; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; astronomical and meteorological observations; copyrights; railways; conciliation and arbitration in disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services; marriage, divorce, etc.; service and execution of the civil and criminal process; recognition of the laws, Acts and

records, and judicial proceedings of the States. The Senate may not originate or amend money bills. Disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution and, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories.

The Constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The Australia Acts 1986 removed residual powers of the British government to intervene in the government of Australia or the individual states.

In Feb. 1998 an Australian Constitutional Convention voted for Australia to become a republic. In a national referendum, held on 6 Nov. 1999, 54.9% voted against Australia becoming a republic.

State Government

In each of the six States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the Australian Constitution and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is basically the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—i.e. the Sovereign, her representative (in this case a Governor), an upper and lower house of Parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the Premier and an Executive Council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative activities are shared with local government authorities and the Federal government; social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Federal government.

Administration of Territories

Since 1911 responsibility for administration and development of the Australian Capital Territory (ACT) has been vested in Federal Ministers and Departments. The ACT became self-governing on 11 May 1989. The ACT House of Assembly has been accorded the forms of a legislature, but continues to perform an advisory function for the Minister for the Capital Territory.

On 1 July 1978 the Northern Territory of Australia became a self-governing Territory with expenditure responsibilities and revenue-raising powers broadly approximating those of a State.

National Anthem

'Advance Australia Fair' (adopted 19 April 1984; words and tune by P. D. McCormick). The 'Royal Anthem' (i.e. 'God Save the Queen') is used in the presence of the Royal Family.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1945. (ALP = Australian Labor Party; LP = Liberal Party; CP = Australian Country Party)

1945	ALP	Francis Michael (Frank) Forde
1945–49	ALP	Joseph Benedict (Ben) Chifley
1949–66	LP	Robert Gordon Menzies
1966–67	LP	Harold Edward Holt
1967–68	CP	John (Jack) McEwen (acting)
1968–71	LP	John Grey Gorton
1971–72	LP	William (Bill) McMahon
1972–75	ALP	(Edward) Gough Whitlam
1975–83	LP	(John) Malcolm Fraser
1983–91	ALP	Robert James Lee (Bob) Hawke

1991–96	ALP	Paul John Keating
1996–2007	LP	John Winston Howard
2007–10	ALP	Kevin Michael Rudd
2010–13	ALP	Julia Eileen Gillard
2013	ALP	Kevin Michael Rudd
2013–15	LP	Anthony John (Tony) Abbott
2015–	LP	Malcolm Bligh Turnbull

RECENT ELECTIONS

The 44th Parliament was elected on 7 Sept. 2013.

House of Representatives. The opposition Liberal/National Coalition won 90 seats and 45.6% of the primary vote (of which Liberal Party 58 and 32.0%; Liberal National Party of Queensland (LNP), 22 and 8.9%; National Party of Australia (NP), 9 and 4.3%; and Country Liberal Party (CLP), 1 and 0.3%). The ruling Labor Party (ALP) won 55 seats with 33.4% of the primary vote; Australian Greens 1 (8.7%); Palmer United Party 1 (5.5%); Katter's Australian Party 1 (1.0%). Independents took two seats.

Senate. As at March 2016 the make-up of the Senate was Coalition (Liberal Party/Liberal National Party/National Party/Country Liberal Party), 33; Australian Labor Party, 25; Greens, 10; Palmer United Party, 1; Family First, 1; Liberal Democratic Party, 1; Australian Motoring Enthusiast Party, 1; independents, 4.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Sir Peter Cosgrove, AK, MC; b. 1947 (took office on 28 March 2014).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: Malcolm Turnbull; b. 1954 (Liberal Party; in office since 15 Sept. 2015).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Agriculture and Water Resources: Barnaby Joyce.

Attorney-General: George Brandis. **Cabinet Secretary:** Arthur Sinodinos. **Minister for Communications, and the Arts:** Mitch Fifield. **Defence:** Marise Payne. **Education and Training:** Simon Birmingham. **Employment, and Women:** Michaelia Cash. **Environment:** Greg Hunt. **Finance:** Mathias Cormann. **Foreign Affairs:** Julie Bishop. **Health, Aged Care and Sport:** Sussan Ley. **Immigration and Border Protection:** Peter Dutton. **Indigenous Affairs:** Nigel Scullion. **Industry, Innovation and Science:** Christopher Pyne. **Infrastructure and Transport:** Darren Chester. **Resources, Energy and Northern Australia:** Josh Frydenberg. **Rural Health, Regional Communications and Regional Development:** Fiona Nash. **Small Business:** Kelly O'Dwyer. **Social Services:** Christian Porter. **Trade and Investment:** Steven Ciobo. **Treasurer:** Scott Morrison.

The **Speaker** is Tony Smith (LP).

The **President of the Senate** is Stephen Parry (LP).

Leader of the Opposition: Bill Shorten (ALP).

Government: <http://www.gov.au>

CURRENT LEADERS

Malcolm Turnbull

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Malcolm Turnbull was sworn in as prime minister in Sept. 2015 after a successful Liberal Party leadership challenge against Tony Abbott. A lawyer-turned-millionaire businessman and staunch republican, Turnbull had previously served as environment minister in John Howard's centre-right Liberal government, as leader of the party from 2008–09 and as communications minister under Abbott.

Early Life

Malcolm Bligh Turnbull was born in Sydney on 24 Oct. 1954. After graduating with an arts/law degree from Sydney University,

he studied law at the University of Oxford in the UK from 1978–80. Returning to Australia in late 1980, he was admitted to the Bar and in 1983 joined Consolidated Press Holdings Limited.

In 1981 he unsuccessfully applied to be the Liberal Party's candidate for the seat of Wentworth, in east Sydney. He became well known during the 1986 *Spycatcher* court trial, when he successfully blocked the UK government's attempts to stop publication of the memoirs of a former British security services agent. A year later Turnbull joined forces with Neville Wran and Nicholas Whitlam (the son of former prime minister Gough Whitlam) to establish a merchant bank in Sydney.

Turnbull was a key developer and investor in technology company OzEmail and was instrumental in its profitable sale to MCI WorldCom in 1999. During the late 1990s he also became chair and managing director of the Australian division of Goldman Sachs.

He served as chairman of the Australian Republican Movement from 1993, but stepped down in 2000 following the failure of a referendum campaign to sever ties with the British Crown. Four years later he won the Wentworth seat for the Liberals at the general election. In early 2006 he was appointed parliamentary secretary with special responsibility for water provision. Later that year he headed a new office of water resources, set up to combat the effects of a prolonged drought, and in Jan. 2007 he was named environment minister. During his tenure in that post, his approval for a new pulp mill in northern Tasmania was criticized by environmentalists.

Turnbull retained his Wentworth seat in the general election of Nov. 2007, although the Liberal Party lost to a resurgent Labor Party under Kevin Rudd. Turnbull announced that he would contest the Liberal leadership in the wake of John Howard's defeat but he narrowly lost to Brendan Nelson. However, when Nelson's tenure ran into problems, Turnbull won the party leadership in an election held in Sept. 2008.

His elevation to opposition leader coincided with a period of turmoil in global financial markets. He called for government cash to be poured into Australia's financial institutions, echoing the strategy followed by the US Treasury. His term as leader of the opposition ended on 1 Dec. 2009 when he lost an election contest to Tony Abbott. Turnbull nonetheless became Abbott's minister of communications, in which post he launched a revised national broadband network plan. He resigned his post on 14 Sept. 2015 to mount a leadership challenge against Abbott, defeating the incumbent by 54 votes to 44. He was sworn in as premier a day later.

Career in Office

Turnbull has called for an 'economic leadership'. His plans to address the country's woes included the announcement of a four-year \$A1.1bn. programme to fund innovation, which he has termed an 'ideas boom'. He has committed to return Australia to a budget surplus and pledged to keep to carbon emission reduction targets. In Dec. 2015 he attended the UN Climate Change conference in Paris and lifted an Abbott-era ban on government financing of wind farms.

Among his first moves in office were to increase the number of women in his cabinet and to announce a package of measures providing security for women and children at risk of domestic violence. In keeping with his republicanism, in Nov. 2015 he scrapped the Australian system of knightships and damehoods. He was also set to oversee a constitutional change recognizing indigenous Australians.

DEFENCE

The Minister for Defence has responsibility under legislation for the control and administration of the Australian Defence Force (ADF). The Chief of the Defence Force is vested with command of the ADF. He is the principal military adviser to the Minister. The Chief of Navy, the Chief of Army and the Chief of Air Force

command the Royal Australian Navy, Australian Army and Royal Australian Air Force respectively. They have delegated authority from the Chief of Defence Force Staff and the Secretary to administer matters relating to their particular Service. Conscription was abolished in 1972.

2013 defence expenditure was US\$25,967m., amounting to US\$1,166 per capita and representing 1.6% of GDP.

Having contributed to the 2003 US-led invasion of Iraq, the last Australian troops left the country in July 2009. Australian troops served with the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan in Feb. 2014, although the mission's mandate expired at the end of the year. As at Dec. 2015 Australia contributed 230 troops to the 12,900 personnel charged with training, advising and assisting the Afghan National Security Forces under the aegis of Operation Resolute Support.

Army

The strength of the Army was 28,246 in 2011. The effective strength of the Army Reserve was 15,840.

Women have been eligible for combat duties since 1993.

Navy

The all-volunteer Navy had 14,250 personnel in 2011, with a reserve of 2,000. Equipment in 2011 included six diesel-powered submarines and 12 frigates.

The main naval bases are at Sydney and Perth with further bases at Cairns and Darwin.

Air Force

The Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF) operated 142 combat-capable aircraft including F/A-18F Super Hornets in 2011. Personnel in 2011 numbered 14,056. There is also an Australian Air Force Reserve, 2,600-strong.

ECONOMY

In 2013 agriculture contributed 2% of GDP, industry 27% and services 71%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Australia ranked equal 13th in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 79 out of 100 in the annual index.

Australia gave US\$4.4bn. in international aid in 2014, equivalent to 0.31% of GNI (compared to the UN target of 0.7%).

Overview

Australia has abundant natural resources, including coal, iron, copper, gold, natural gas and uranium, and the export sector is driven by mining, as well as by agriculture. There are, however, concerns about the long-term dependency on commodity resources owing to external fluctuations in prices. The country boasts maximum international credit rating status and has promoted itself to global and regional businesses (especially in the financial sector) as an ideal location for administrative and support operations. According to the World Bank, the country ranked 13th out of 189 economies for the ease of doing business in 2015.

Prior to the global financial crisis the economy had experienced 17 years of robust expansion. Reforms in the 1980s and early 1990s had liberalized the previously heavily-protected and regulated economy, while increased competition and technological advances helped drive productivity growth (which averaged 1.7% annually over the period 1991–2000—six times greater than that for the previous decade). Reform and good fiscal management facilitated growth even in the face of the Asian financial crisis of 1997–98 and the US downturn of 2001–02.

The buoyant domestic economy withstood the impact of a severe drought in 2003 and a global slowdown, while a commodities boom helped cushion a fall in the housing market from its 2004 peak. The terms of trade then improved by 30% from 2005–08 to register their highest level for over 50 years. Near full employment in 2007 saw joblessness at its lowest since the

mid-1970s, while the National Reform Agenda agreed in 2006 aimed to lift long-term productivity and workforce participation. Per capita GDP has now become one of the highest in the world, with services accounting for a high proportion of output. In the global financial crisis of 2008–09 Australia did not suffer as much as other advanced nations. The government initially implemented a US\$50bn. stimulus package and cut interest rates. Also, continued robust export demand from China and India helped the economy escape recession in 2009, with the second best performance among OECD countries (after Poland) that year. With a low risk of serious contraction, the Reserve Bank of Australia (RBS) then adopted a tighter monetary policy and temporarily raised interest rates. In 2010 the fiscal stimulus was reduced and the mining sector experienced another boom, with strong demand from emerging economies in Asia. Between 2007 and 2010 real disposable income increased cumulatively by an average of 6%. However, in Jan. 2016 the RBS acknowledged that the exchange rate had experienced long-term overvaluation since 2014, exacerbating falling prices in key commodities such as iron ore and oil.

In Jan. 2011 severe flooding in Queensland, which contributes about 19% of national output and produces 80% of the country's coking coal, was followed by a cyclone that together led to reduced production and an increase in the budget deficit. The cost of clean-up and rebuilding was estimated at \$A30bn., prompting the government to announce a levy on middle- and high-income earners, budget cuts and delays to infrastructure projects. Unemployment peaked at 6.2% in Nov. 2014—the highest level since 2003—before steadily falling to 5.8% by Dec. 2015. Annual GDP growth had meanwhile averaged 2.6% in the five years to 2015.

The economy remains susceptible to the effects of the European debt crisis and the economic slowdown in its largest trading partner, China. Over the long term, an increase in the number of older people and rising healthcare costs are expected to see public expenditure increase by over 3% of GDP by 2030.

Currency

On 14 Feb. 1966 Australia adopted a system of decimal currency. The currency unit, the Australian dollar (AUD), is divided into 100 *cents*.

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$34,857m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves 2.57m. troy oz. Total money supply was \$A376.5bn. in July 2009.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.6%	3.6%	2.3%	4.4%	1.7%	2.9%	3.4%	1.7%	2.4%	2.5%

Budget

The fiscal year is 1 July–30 June. In Aug. 1998 the Commonwealth government introduced a tax reform package including, from 2000, the introduction of a Goods and Services Tax (GST) at a 10% rate, with all the revenues going to the states in return for the abolition of a range of other indirect taxes; the abolition of Financial Assistance Grants to states; the abolition of wholesale sales tax (which is levied by the Commonwealth government); cuts in personal income tax; and increases in social security benefits, especially for families. In the 2013–14 Mid-Year Economic and Fiscal Outlook an underlying cash deficit of \$A47.0bn. (3.0% of GDP) was anticipated in 2013–14, a deficit increase of \$A29.0bn. since the 2013–14 budget.

The Australian Government levies income taxes. State expenditure is backed by federal grants. Australian Government expenses and revenue outcomes (in \$A1m.):

	2012–13	2013–14
Total expense (by function)	393,896	419,402
General public services	26,339	35,667
Defence	22,057	23,064
Public order and safety	4,031	4,477

	2012–13	2013–14
Education	28,468	29,669
Health	67,264	70,252
Social security and welfare	131,803	140,561
Housing and community amenities	5,281	6,045
Recreation and culture	3,553	3,749
Fuel and energy	5,955	6,749
Agriculture, fisheries and forestry	2,407	2,384
Mining, manufacturing and construction	3,016	3,548
Transport and communication	12,788	17,935
Other economic affairs	10,263	10,444
Other purposes	70,671	64,858
Total revenue (by source)	370,447	386,149
Income tax		
Individuals and other withholding taxes	159,779	167,915
Company tax	67,811	68,625
Superannuation funds	7,473	6,147
Fringe benefits tax	3,970	4,285
Resource rent taxes	1,914	1,785
Indirect tax		
Sales taxes	51,349	56,819
Excise duty	25,709	25,647
Customs duty	8,172	9,282
Carbon pricing mechanism	5,047	4,744
Other indirect taxes	3,206	3,820
Non-tax revenue	36,017	37,080

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.2%	2.7%	4.5%	2.5%	1.6%	2.3%	2.6%	3.7%	2.0%	2.7%

In fiscal year 2015 (July 2014–June 2015) the GDP growth rate was 2.2%. During much of the 1990s the real GDP growth rate, along with lower inflation, made the Australian economic performance one of the best in the OECD area. In 2014 total GDP was US\$1,454.7bn.

Banking and Finance

From 1 July 1998 a new financial regulatory framework based on three agencies was introduced by the Australian government, following recommendations by the Financial System Inquiry. The framework included changes in the role of the Reserve Bank of Australia and creation of the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority (APRA) with responsibility for the supervision of deposit-taking institutions (comprising banks, building societies and credit unions), friendly societies, life and general insurance companies and superannuation funds. It further involved replacement of the Australian Securities Commission with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission (ASIC) with responsibility for the regulation of financial services and Australia's 1.2m. companies.

The banking system comprises:

(a) The Reserve Bank of Australia is the central bank. It has two broad responsibilities—monetary policy and the maintenance of financial stability, including stability of the payments system. It also issues Australia's currency notes and provides selected banking and registry services to Commonwealth Government customers and some overseas official institutions. Within the Reserve Bank there are two Boards: the Reserve Bank Board and the Payments System Board; the *Governor* (present incumbent, Glenn Stevens) is the Chairman of each.

At 30 June 2011 total assets of the Reserve Bank of Australia were \$A81,078m., including gold and foreign exchange, \$A42,926m.; and Australian dollar securities, \$A36,286m. At 30 June 2011 capital and reserves were \$A6,223m. and main liabilities were Australian notes on issue, \$A49,968m.; and deposits, \$A19,782m.

A wholly owned subsidiary of the Reserve Bank (Note Printing Australia Limited) manufactures currency notes and other security documents for Australia and for export.

(b) Four major banks: (i) The Commonwealth Bank of Australia; (ii) the Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd; (iii) Westpac Banking Corporation; (iv) National Australia Bank.

(c) The Commonwealth Bank of Australia has a subsidiary—Commonwealth Development Bank. There are nine other Australian-owned banks—Adelaide Bank Ltd, AMP Bank Ltd, Bank of Queensland Ltd, Bendigo Bank Ltd, Elders Rural Bank (50% owned by Bendigo Bank Ltd), Macquarie Bank Ltd, Members Equity Pty Ltd, St George Bank Ltd and Suncorp-Metway Ltd.

(d) There are ten banks incorporated in Australia which are owned by foreign banks and 30 branches of foreign banks (these figures include five foreign banks which have both a subsidiary and a branch presence in Australia).

(e) According to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority (APRA), as at 30 June 2011 there were 56 authorized banks with Australian banking assets of \$A2,733.2bn., with 5,588 branches, 30,154 reported ATMs and 734,380 reported EFTPOS (electronic funds transfer at point of sale) terminals. As at 30 June 2011 there were ten building societies with assets of \$A26.4bn. and 103 credit unions with assets of \$A55.1bn.

Total foreign direct investment in 2014 was US\$51.9bn.

Australia's gross external debt amounted to US\$1,331,026m. in June 2012.

There is an Australian Stock Exchange (ASX) in Sydney.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Australia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 19.6 tonnes per capita in 2011. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Australia 13th of 180 countries, with 87.2%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Electricity supply is the responsibility of the State governments. In 2010–11 total production (and consumption) was 252,623m. kWh. Coal was the main fuel source for electricity generation in 2013–14, accounting for 61% of the total, with gas accounting for 22% and hydro 7%. Residential customers accounted for 27.3% of consumption in 2013–14.

Oil and Gas

In 2010–11, 98% of gas production came from the Carnarvon (WA), Cooper/Eromanga (central Australia) and Gippsland (Vic.) Basins, with Western Australia accounting for more than two-thirds of national output. The Carnarvon Basin, including the North West Shelf (WA), is the largest producer of crude oil. In 2010 the Northern Carnarvon Basin (WA) produced 86.2m. bbls of oil and 33.9bn. cu. metres of natural gas. Crude oil and condensate production was 20,131m. litres in 2013–14, a reduction of 5.4% over the previous year. Oil reserves at the end of 2013 totalled 4.0bn. bbls and natural gas reserves 3.7trn. cu. metres. Natural gas production (2013) was 42.9bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Australia is the world's largest producer of bauxite and alumina. It is the world's largest producer of diamonds, ranking first for industrial-grade diamonds and second for gem-grade diamonds, after Botswana. It is also the third largest gold and uranium producer. Black coal is Australia's major source of energy. Reserves are large (Dec. 2009: 44bn. economically recoverable tonnes) and easily worked. The main fields are in New South Wales and Queensland. Brown coal (lignite) reserves are mined principally in Victoria and South Australia. In 2008–09 raw coal production was 441m. tonnes; lignite production, 68m. tonnes; and iron ore and concentrates, 325m. tonnes.

Production of other major minerals in 2008–09 (in tonnes): bauxite, 65.5m.; alumina, 19.6m.; salt, 11.3m.; manganese ore, 4.3m.; zinc, 1.3m.; nickel, 180,000; uranium, 10,284; silver, 1,903; gold, 213. Diamond production, 2013: 11.7m. carats.

Agriculture

In 2009–10 there were an estimated 134,184 establishments mainly engaged in agriculture; the estimated total area of land under agricultural use in the year ending 30 June 2010 was 398.6m. ha. (about 52% of total land area). Gross value of agricultural production in the same year, \$A39.6bn., including (in \$A1bn.) cattle and calves slaughtering, 7.3; sheep and lamb slaughtering, 2.6; wheat, 4.8; milk, 3.4; wool, 1.9. In year ending 30 June 2010 there were 26.0m. ha. of crops. An estimated 1.84m. ha. of crops and pastures were irrigated in 2009–10. Important crops (year ending 30 June 2010): wheat (21.8m. tonnes from 13.9m. ha.); barley (7.9m. tonnes from 4.4m. ha.); grain sorghum (1.5m. tonnes from 0.5m. ha.); oats (1.2m. tonnes from 0.85m. ha.); canola (1.9m. tonnes from 1.7m. ha.); sugarcane (31.2m. tonnes from 0.39m. ha.). In 2009–10 an estimated 1.53m. tonnes of grapes were harvested from 151,789 ha. of vines.

Beef cattle farming represents the largest sector, accounting for 25% of farming establishments. Livestock totals at June 2010: beef cattle and calves, 24.0m.; dairy cattle, 2.5m.; pigs, 2.3m.; sheep and lambs, 68.1m. Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2009–10: beef and veal, 2,109; lamb and mutton, 574; pigmeat, 331; poultry meat, 834; wool, 353. Milk in the same year, 9,023m. litres.

Estimated fruit and vegetable production in year ending 30 June 2010 (in 1,000 tonnes): potatoes, 1,278; tomatoes, 472; oranges, 391; bananas, 302; carrots, 267; apples, 264; onions, 260.

Wine production (2009–10): 11,321,020 hectolitres. Exports of wine in 2009–10 rose by 4.8% compared to 2008–09 and were worth \$A2.17bn. Australia was the seventh largest wine producer in the world in 2009–10 and the fourth largest wine exporter.

In 2009 organic crops were grown in an area covering 12.0m. ha. (the largest area of any country in the world), representing 2.9% of all farmland.

Australia is the world's leading wool producer; only China has more sheep.

Forestry

The Federal government is responsible for forestry at the national level. Each State is responsible for the management of publicly owned forests. Total forest cover was 149.30m. ha. in 2010 (19% of Australia's land area). The major part of wood supplies derives from coniferous (softwood) plantations, of which there were 1,024,000 ha. in 2010. Australia also had 973,000 ha. of broadleaved (hardwood) plantation in 2010. Timber production in 2011 was 31.43m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The Australian Fishing Zone covers an area 16% larger than the Australian land mass and is the third largest fishing zone in the world, but fish production is insignificant by world standards owing to low productivity of the oceans. The major commercially exploited species are prawns, rock lobster, abalone, tuna, other fin fish, scallops, oysters and pearls. Total fisheries production in 2009–10 came to 241,123 tonnes with a gross value of \$A2.18bn. In the same year aquaculture production was 73,542 tonnes with a gross value of \$A870.4m., which represented 40% of the total value of fisheries production.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization as at March 2015 were: BHP Billiton Ltd (Australian/British), a resources company (US\$122.3bn.); the Commonwealth Bank of Australia (US\$115.7bn.); and Westpac Banking (US\$93.9bn.).

In 2013–14 manufacturing contributed 6.5% to Australia's GDP. As at 30 June 2011, 937,980 people worked in manufacturing, 8.6% of Australia's total employed.

Manufacturing by sector in 2013–14:

	<i>Wages and salaries in \$A1m.</i>	<i>Sales and service income in \$A1m.</i>
Food, beverages and tobacco	12,566	99,976
Textiles, clothing, footwear and leather products	1,467	7,587
Wood, pulp and paper products	3,474	20,054
Printing (including the reproduction of recorded media)	2,051	8,265
Petroleum, coal, basic chemical and associated products	4,608	65,256
Polymer and rubber products	2,608	14,022
Non-metallic mineral products	2,898	18,063
Primary and fabricated metal products	11,615	80,972
Transport equipment	5,658	30,756
Machinery and equipment	7,064	33,069
Furniture and other manufacturing	1,373	7,651

Manufactured products in 2012–13 included: clay bricks, 1,312m.; portland cement, 9.5m. tonnes; ready-mixed concrete, 25m. cu. metres; newsprint (2009–10), 427,000 tonnes; raw steel (2009–10), 6.9m. tonnes; pig iron (2009–10), 5.9m. tonnes; automotive gasoline, 15,603m. litres; automotive diesel oil, 12,876m. litres; aviation turbine fuel, 5,535m. litres; beer (2009–10), 1,695m. litres.

Labour

In 2010–11 the total labour force (persons aged 15 and over) numbered 11,993,800 (5,458,500 females). There were 11,386,900 employed persons in 2010–11 (45% females) with 3,372,300 in part-time employment (70% females). The majority of wage and salary earners have had their minimum wages and conditions of work prescribed in awards by the Industrial Relations Commission. In Oct. 1991 the Commission decided to allow direct employer-employee wage bargaining, provided agreements reached are endorsed by the Commission. In some States, some conditions of work (e.g. weekly hours of work, leave) are set down in State legislation. Average weekly wage, May 2011, \$A1,304.70 (men, \$A1,397.70; women, \$A1,159.20). Average weekly hours worked by full-time employed males, 2010–11: 41.2 hours; females, 37.2. Four weeks annual leave is standard. In 2010–11 part-time work accounted for 30% of all employment in Australia. Foreign-born workers made up 28.8% of the labour force as at Aug. 2014, the highest share of any major industrialized nation.

Employees in all States are covered by workers' compensation legislation and by certain industrial award provisions relating to work injuries.

In 2010 there were 227 industrial disputes recorded, which accounted for 126,600 working days lost (196,500 in 2008). In these disputes 54,800 workers were involved.

As at Dec. 2010 health care and social assistance (11.2% of employed persons) and retail trade (10.8%) were the largest employers, ahead of the construction industry (9.1%) and manufacturing (8.9%).

The following table shows the annual average percentage distribution of employed persons as at Nov. 2013:

	<i>Employed persons (%)</i>
Professionals	22.1
Clerical and administrative workers	14.6
Technicians and trades workers	14.6
Managers	12.8
Community and personal service workers	9.9
Labourers	9.8
Sales workers	9.4
Machinery operators and drivers	6.8

In 2010–11, 606,900 persons were unemployed, of whom 19% had been unemployed for more than one year. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2015 was 5.8% (down from 6.1% in 2014 as a whole).

Australia had 3,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In 1990 Australia and New Zealand completed a Closer Economic Relations agreement (initiated in 1983) which establishes free trade in goods. Net foreign debt was \$A865.5bn. as at 30 June 2014 (an increase of 8.6% on the previous year). In 1998 the effect of the Asian meltdown on exports resulted increasingly in shipments of commodities and exports of manufactures and some services being redirected to other destinations, notably the USA and Europe. Merchandise imports increased by 12.0% in 2011–12 against the previous year while exports rose by 7.4%.

Imports and Exports

The Australian customs tariff provides for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from certain countries as a result of reciprocal trade agreements. These include the UK, New Zealand, Canada and Ireland.

In 2010–11 merchandise imports totalled \$A214,080m. (\$A203,590m. in 2009–10); merchandise exports in 2010–11 totalled \$A245,724m. (\$A200,720m. in 2009–10).

Leading commodity imports, 2010 (in \$A1m.): crude petroleum oils, 16,218; passenger motor vehicles, 15,917; refined petroleum, 9,970; medicaments (including veterinary), 7,896; telecommunications equipment and parts, 7,534; computers, 6,526. Most valuable commodity exports, 2010 (in \$A1m.): iron ore and concentrates, 49,376; coal, 42,967; gold, 15,005; crude petroleum, 10,502; natural gas, 9,425; aluminium ores and concentrates (including alumina), 5,293.

Australia is the world's largest exporter of iron ore, black coal, bauxite, lead, diamonds, alumina, barley and wool.

Trade by bloc or country in 2010 (in \$A1m.):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
APEC	181,600	208,900
ASEAN	50,600	29,900
EU	51,100	27,000
China	41,000	64,400
Japan	20,400	45,700
Korea, South	7,700	22,400
New Zealand	9,900	11,400
Singapore	14,100	7,500
Thailand	13,000	6,900
UK	10,300	12,400
USA	35,300	14,500

In the meantime China's share of Australia's foreign trade in goods and services combined has continued to rise and is now above 20%.

COMMUNICATIONS**Roads**

At 30 June 2012 there were an estimated 900,083 km of roads (around 42.7% of which were sealed), including 51,847 km of highways.

As at 31 Jan. 2011 registration totals were: 12,525,000 passenger vehicles, 2,531,000 light commercial vehicles, 547,000 trucks, 88,000 buses and 679,000 motorcycles.

In 2014, 1,056 persons were killed in road accidents (less than half the 1989 total of 2,407).

Rail

Privatization of government railways began in Victoria in 1994 with West Coast Railway and Hoys Transport being granted seven-year franchises. Specialised Container Transport (SCT) won the first private rail freight franchise in 1995 followed by TNT

(now Toll Holdings). Australian National Railway Commission was sold by the Commonwealth Government in Nov. 1997 and in Feb. 1999 V/Line Freight Corporation, owned by the Victorian Government, was sold to Freight Australia. Rail passenger services in Victoria were franchised in mid-1999. The Australian Railroad Group acquired Western Australia's government rail freight operation, Westrail, in Nov. 2000. In Jan. 2002 Toll Holdings and Lang acquired the rolling stock of the National Rail Corporation (NRC) and New South Wales freight carrier, FreightCorp. These two sales left Queensland Rail (QR) as the only government-owned rail freight operator in Australia. In July 2010 it was split into two separate companies with Queensland Rail as the State government-owned corporation responsible for passenger services and QR National, which was privatized in Nov. 2010, for freight.

In 2012 Australia had 33,299 route-km of open track of which 17,034 km were standard gauge (1,435 mm), 12,595 km were narrow gauge (1,067 mm), 3,281 km were narrow gauge (610 mm) and 389 km dual gauge; a total of 3,300 route-km were electrified. In 2009–10 a total of 815.3m. tonnes of freight were carried; passengers carried totalled 755m. urban (train and tram); 15m. non-urban.

Under various Commonwealth–State standardization agreements, all the State capitals are now linked by standard gauge track. The 'AustralAsia Rail Project', which involved the construction of 1,420 km standard gauge railway between Alice Springs and Darwin, has been completed and passenger services from Adelaide through Alice Springs and on to Darwin commenced in Feb. 2004.

There are also private industrial and tourist railways, and tramways in Adelaide, Melbourne and Sydney. In the latter two cities there are also metro systems.

Civil Aviation

Qantas Airways is Australia's principal international airline. In 1992 Qantas merged with Australian Airlines, and in 1993, 25% of the company was purchased by British Airways. After it was floated on the stock exchange in the mid-1990s it was 55% Australian-owned and 45% foreign-owned. Under current law 51% must be Australian-owned. The second largest airline is Virgin Australia, which was established in 2000 as a low-cost carrier and initially called Virgin Blue. The largest low-cost carrier is now Jetstar Airways, a subsidiary of Qantas. A total of 54 international airlines operated scheduled air services to and from Australia in 2014. There are 11 international airports, the main ones being Adelaide, Brisbane, Cairns, Darwin, Melbourne, Perth and Sydney. In 2014–15 passenger movements totalled a record 147,353,391 (an increase of 0.6% on the previous financial year); domestic and regional passenger numbers totalled 113,486,916 and international 33,866,475; international freight increased by 6.3% to a record 936,733 tonnes; international mail decreased by 0.3% to 40,395 tonnes.

Sydney (Kingsford Smith) handled the most traffic (26.5%) in Australia in 2014–15 (39,021,357 passengers, of which 25,513,156 on domestic and regional flights), followed by Melbourne International (21.7%) and Brisbane (14.9%).

Internal airlines (domestic and regional) carried 54.0m. passengers in 2010. Domestic airlines were deregulated in Oct. 1990.

In 2014–15 there were 192 certified and 135 registered aerodromes in Australia and its external territories. At 30 June 2015 there were 15,287 registered aircraft on the Australian Civil Aircraft Register including 2,125 helicopters and 386 balloons.

Shipping

The chief ports are Brisbane, Dampier, Fremantle, Gladstone, Hay Point, Melbourne, Newcastle, Port Hedland, Port Kembla, Port Walcott, Sydney and Weipa. Port Hedland overtook Dampier as Australia's busiest port in 2008–09, handling 159,391,000 tonnes of cargo (158,382,000 tonnes loaded and 1,009,000 tonnes discharged) compared to 140,824,000 tonnes for Dampier

(140,122,000 tonnes loaded and 702,000 tonnes discharged). Iron ore exports to China are the principal factor behind the rapid growth of Dampier and Port Hedland (both of which are in Western Australia) during the 2000s.

In Jan. 2009 there were 98 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 1,258,000 GT. Of the 98 vessels registered, 45 were passenger ships, 26 general cargo ships, 15 bulk carriers, seven oil tankers, four liquid gas tankers and there was one container ship.

Telecommunications

In 1989 the domestic market became a regulated monopoly with Telstra as the government-owned company providing all services and, in 1991, a duopoly (with Optus) in fixed network services. In 1993 Vodafone joined Telstra and Optus in the provision of mobile phone services. A new regulatory regime was created by the introduction of the Telecommunications Act 1997 and both markets were opened to wholesale and retail competition. There is no limit to the number of carriers that can hold licences under the new arrangements and at 30 June 2010 there were 177 licensed carriers. The Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA) and the Australian Competition and Consumer Commission (ACCC) are the primary regulators with responsibility for the industry's development. The privatization of Telstra was completed in Nov. 2006.

In 2013 there were 10,350,000 main (fixed) telephone lines, down from 10,709,000 in 2009. Mobile phone subscribers numbered 24,940,000 in 2013 (1,068.4 per 1,000 persons). In 2013, 83.5% of the population aged 15 or over were internet users. The fixed broadband penetration rate in Dec. 2010 was 24.1 subscribers per 100 inhabitants. In Dec. 2011 there were 10.7m. Facebook users (48% of the population).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judicial power of the Commonwealth of Australia is vested in the High Court of Australia (the Federal Supreme Court), in the Federal courts created by the Federal Parliament (the Federal Court of Australia and the Family Court of Australia) and in the State courts invested by Parliament with Federal jurisdiction.

High Court

The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and six other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, matters between the States of the Commonwealth, matters to which the Commonwealth is a party and matters between residents of different States. Federal Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court, *inter alia*, in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by the Parliament. It has in fact conferred jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution and in matters arising under certain laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other Federal Court, from a Court exercising Federal jurisdiction and from the Supreme Courts of the States. It also has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the Supreme Courts of the Territories. The right of appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council in London was abolished in 1986.

Other Federal Courts

Since 1924, four other Federal courts have been created to exercise special Federal jurisdiction, i.e. the Federal Court of Australia, the Family Court of Australia, the Australian Industrial Court and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Australia was created by the Federal Court of Australia Act 1976 and began to exercise jurisdiction on 1 Feb. 1977. It exercises such original jurisdiction as is invested in it by laws made by the Federal Parliament including jurisdiction formerly exercised by the

Australian Industrial Court and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy, and in some matters previously invested in either the High Court or State and Territory Supreme Courts. The Federal Court also acts as a court of appeal from State and Territory courts in relation to Federal matters. Appeal from the Federal Court to the High Court will be by way of special leave only. The State Supreme Courts have also been invested with Federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy.

State Courts

The general Federal jurisdiction of the State courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it.

Industrial Tribunals

The chief federal industrial tribunal is the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work and wage fixation. Questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards and imposition of penalties in relation to industrial matters are dealt with by the Industrial Division of the Federal Court.

At 30 June 2014 the prison population was 33,791 (185.6 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Australia 10th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 15th for civil justice.

Each State has its own individual police service which operates almost exclusively within its State boundaries. State police investigations include murder, robbery, street-level drug dealing, kidnaping, domestic violence and motor vehicle offences.

The role of the Australian Federal Police (AFP) is to enforce Commonwealth criminal law and protect Commonwealth and national interests from crime in Australia and overseas. Responsibilities include combating organized crime, transnational crime, money laundering, illicit drug trafficking, e-crime, the investigation of fraud against the Australian Government and handling special references from Government. The AFP also provides a protection service to dignitaries and crucial witnesses as well as community policing services to the people of the Australian Capital Territory, Jervis Bay and Australia's External Territories.

Total Australian Federal Police personnel as at 30 June 2010 was 6,715, of which 3,056 were sworn employees (police officers) and 2,453 unsworn employees. In 2013–14 there were approximately 55,000 sworn police officers in total in Australia.

Education

The governments of the Australian States and Territories have the major responsibility for education, including the administration and substantial funding of primary, secondary, and technical and further education. In most States, a single education department is responsible for these three levels but in Queensland, Western Australia and the Northern Territory, separate departments deal with school-based and technical and further education issues.

School attendance is compulsory between the ages of six (five in Tasmania) and 17 years (with the exception of the Northern Territory where the leaving age is 15 years), at either a government school or a recognized non-government educational institution. Between the ages of 16 and 17 in some states students have the option of undertaking vocational training, apprenticeships or other government approved learning programmes. Many children attend pre-schools for a year before entering school (usually in sessions of two–three hours, for two–five days per week). Government schools are usually co-educational and comprehensive. Non-government schools have been traditionally single-sex, particularly in secondary schools, but there is a trend towards co-education. Tuition is free

at government schools, but fees are normally charged at non-government schools.

In Aug. 2010 there were 6,743 government (and 2,725 non-government) primary and secondary schools with 2,291,798 (1,205,769) full-time equivalent pupils and 163,697 (87,724) full-time equivalent teachers.

Vocational education and training (VET) is essentially a partnership between the Commonwealth, the States and Territories and industry. The Commonwealth is involved in VET through an agreed set of national arrangements for sharing responsibility with the States and Territories. In 2010 publicly-funded VET programmes were offered by some 170 Technical and Further Education (TAFE) institutes and other government institutions. A further 481 community education providers and over 2,000 other providers (mainly private providers) delivering VET were at least partly publicly funded. In 2010 there were 1.8m. people enrolled in publicly funded VET courses.

In 2011 there were a total of 128 higher education providers approved to receive Commonwealth Government funding through the Higher Education Support Act 2003, of which 38 were publicly-funded universities and 90 were other education institutions with students on accredited higher education courses. Most of these institutions operate under State and Territory legislation although several operate under Commonwealth legislation. There are also three completely privately-funded universities (Bond University in Queensland, the University of Notre Dame Australia in Western Australia and Torrens University Australia in South Australia) and numerous private higher education providers in a range of specialist fields. Institutions established by appropriate legislation are autonomous and have the authority to accredit their own programmes and are primarily responsible for their own quality assurance. There were 1.19m. students in higher education in 2010; fields of study with the largest number of students in 2010 were management and commerce (28.5%); society and culture (21.6%); health (13.8%); and education (9.2%).

The higher education sector contributes a significant proportion of the research and research training undertaken in Australia. The Australian Research Council provides advice on research issues and administers the allocation of some research grants to higher education sector researchers and institutions.

The Commonwealth Government offers a number of programmes which provide financial assistance to students. The Youth Allowance is available for eligible full-time students aged 16 to 24, depending on the circumstances of study. Austudy is available to eligible full-time students aged over 25. Abstudy provides financial assistance for eligible Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders who undertake full-time or part-time study. AIC—the Assistance for Isolated Children scheme—provides special support to families whose children are isolated from schooling or who have physical disabilities.

Most students contribute to the cost of their higher education through the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS). They can choose to make an upfront contribution (with a 25% discount) or to defer all or part of their payment until their income reaches a certain level when they must begin repaying their contribution through the taxation system. Overseas students generally pay full tuition fees. Universities are also able to offer full-fee places in postgraduate courses and to a limited number of domestic undergraduate students.

International education is increasingly important, with 335,273 enrolments by overseas students at Australian educational institutions in 2010, an increase of 4.5% on the previous year; 28.1% of higher education students were foreign, the highest proportion of any country.

Total operating expenses of Australian Government on education in 2013–14 were \$A81,375m. Private expenditure on education in 2013–14 amounted to \$A42,388m. The figures

include government grants to the private sector which are also included in the operating expenses of Australian governments.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

In 2011–12 there were 753 public hospitals (including 17 psychiatric hospitals) and 592 private hospitals; there were 87,549 hospital beds (3.9 per 1,000 population). Australia had 334,100 registered nurses and midwives in 2012 and 43,400 general practitioners in 2011; there were 23,382 physiotherapists as at 31 Dec. 2012. The Royal Flying Doctor Service serves remote areas. Total government expenditure on health goods and services (public and private sectors) in 2011–12 was \$A140.2bn. (\$A130.3bn. in the previous year), representing 9.5% of GDP. In 2011–12, 57.1% of Australians aged 18 years and over had private health insurance.

At 31 Dec. 2010 there were 30,486 HIV cases, with 1,043 new diagnoses during the year.

In 2011–12, 63% of the adult population (men, 70%; women, 56%) aged 18 years and over were considered overweight or obese, compared to 61% in 2007–08.

Welfare

All Commonwealth government social security pensions, benefits and allowances are financed from the Commonwealth government's general revenue. In addition, assistance is provided for welfare services.

Age Pensions—age pensions are payable to men 65 years of age or more who have lived in Australia for a specified period and, unless permanently blind, also satisfy an income and assets test. Since 1 July 2013 the qualifying age for women has also been 65 years. From 1 July 2017 the minimum age for both men and women's eligibility will be raised from 65 to 65 years and six months. By 2023 the Age Pension qualifying age will gradually have increased to 67 years. In the year ending 30 June 2010, 2,158,303 age pensioners received a total of \$A29,384.5m.

Disability Support Pension (DSP)—payable to persons aged 16 years or over with a physical, intellectual or psychiatric impairment of at least 20%, assessed as being unable to work for at least 15 hours a week. DSP for those of 21 years or over is paid at the same rate as Age Pensions and is subject to the same means test except for those who are permanently blind. In the year ending 30 June 2010, 792,581 disability support pensioners received a total of \$A11,859.7m.

Carer Payment—payable to a person unable to support themselves owing to providing constant care and attention at home for a severely disabled person aged 16 or over, or a person who is frail aged, either permanently or for an extended period. Since 1 July 1998 Carer Payment has been extended to carers of children under 16 years of age with profound disabilities. Subject to income and assets tests, the rate of Carer Payment is the same as for other pensions. In the year ending 30 June 2010, 168,913 carers received a total of \$A2,269.4m.

Carer Allowance—supplementary payment to a person providing constant care and attention at home for an adult or child with a disability or severe medical condition. The allowance is not income or assets tested. In the year ending 30 June 2010, 495,733 carers received a total of \$A1,477.7m.

Sickness Allowance—paid to those over school-leaving age but below Age Pension age who are unable to work or continue full-time study temporarily owing to illness or injury. Eligibility rests on the person having a job or study course to which they can return. In the year ending 30 June 2010 a total of \$A83.7m. was paid to 6,703 beneficiaries.

Family Tax Benefit (FTB)—replaced *Family Allowance* and *Family Tax Payment* on 1 July 2000. Family Tax Benefit Part A is paid to assist families with children under 21 years of age or dependent

full-time students aged 21–24 years; Family Tax Benefit Part B provides additional assistance to families with only one income earner and children under 16 years of age or dependent full-time students aged 16–18 years. Both benefits are subject to an income and assets test. In the year ending 30 June 2010 FTB Part A and Part B payments were made to a total of 3.1m. families.

Parenting Payment (Single) and (Partnered)—is paid to assist those who care for children under 16, with income and assets under certain amounts, and have been an Australian resident for at least two years or a refugee or have become a lone parent while an Australian resident. Parenting Payment (Single) is paid to lone parents under pension rates and conditions; Parenting Payment (Partnered) is paid to one of the parents in the couple. [Since 1 July 2000 the basic component of Parenting Payment (Partnered) was incorporated into Family Tax Benefit with 375,233 beneficiaries transferring to Family Tax Benefit Part B.] In the year ending 30 June 2010, 333,512 Parenting Payment (Single) beneficiaries and 124,910 Parenting Payment (Partnered) beneficiaries received a total of \$A5,467.1m.

Baby Bonus—recognizing the costs associated with a new baby, all families with a child born (including still born) or adopted are eligible for the payment; an income test applies. In the year ended 30 June 2010 a total of \$A1,398.4m. was paid.

Newstart Allowance (NSA)—payable to those who are unemployed and are over 21 years of age but less than Age Pension age. Eligibility is subject to income and assets tests and recipients must satisfy the 'activity test' whereby they are actively seeking and willing to undertake suitable paid work, including casual and part-time work. To be eligible for benefit a person must have resided in Australia for at least 12 months preceding his or her claim or intend to remain in Australia permanently; unemployment must not be as a result of industrial action by that person or by members of a union to which that person is a member. In the year ended 30 June 2010 a total of \$A6,136.8m. was paid to 553,893 NSA beneficiaries.

Youth Allowance—replaced five former schemes for young people, including the Youth Training Allowance. In the year ending 30 June 2010 a total of \$A2,789.4m. was paid to YA beneficiaries.

Austudy—means tested payment for students or apprentices aged 25 years and over. In the year ending 30 June 2010 a total of \$A343.4m. was paid.

Service Pensions—are paid by the Department of Veterans' Affairs. Male veterans who have reached the age of 60 years or are permanently unemployable, and who served in a theatre of war, are eligible subject to an income and assets test. The minimum age for female veterans' eligibility was lifted in six-monthly increments every two years until 1 Jan. 2014 when it also became 60 years. Partners of service pensioners are also eligible, provided that they do not receive a pension from the Department of Social Security. Disability pension is a compensatory payment in respect of incapacity attributable to war service. It is paid at a rate commensurate with the degree of incapacity and is free of any income test. In the year ended 30 June 2010, \$A2,979.4m. for service pensions and \$A3,292.9m. for disability and war widows' dependants' pensions were paid out; at 30 June 2010 there were 179,242 service pensioners and 222,876 disability and war widow(er)s' pensioners.

In addition to cash benefits, welfare services are provided, either directly or through State and local government authorities and voluntary agencies, for people with special needs.

Medicare—covers: automatic entitlement under a single public health fund to medical and optometrical benefits of 75% of the Medical Benefits Schedule fee, with a maximum patient payment for any service where the Schedule fee is charged; access without direct charge to public hospital accommodation and to inpatient and outpatient treatment by doctors appointed by the hospital;

the restoration of funds for community health to approximately the same real level as 1975; a reduction in charges for private treatment in shared wards of public hospitals, and increases in the daily bed subsidy payable to private hospitals.

The Medicare programme is financed in part by a 1.5% levy on taxable incomes, with low income cut-off points, which were \$A18,839 p.a. for a single person in 2009–10 and \$A31,789 for a family; there is an extra income threshold for each child (lower threshold in 2010–11 of \$A2,919). A levy surcharge of 1% was introduced from 1 July 1997 for single individuals with taxable incomes in excess of \$A50,000 p.a. and couples and families with combined taxable incomes in excess of \$A100,000 who do not have private hospital cover through private health insurance.

Medicare benefits are available to all persons ordinarily resident in Australia. Visitors from the UK, New Zealand, Italy, Sweden, the Netherlands and Malta have immediate access to necessary medical treatment, as do all visitors staying more than six months.

RELIGION

Under the Constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion. The following percentages refer to those religions with the largest number of adherents at the census of 2011. Answering the census question on religious adherence was not obligatory, however.

Christian, 61.1% of population (including: Catholic, 25.3%; Anglican, 17.1%; Uniting Church, 5.0%; Presbyterian and Reformed, 2.8%; Eastern Orthodox, 2.6%; Baptist, 1.6%; Lutheran, 1.2%; Pentecostal, 1.1%). Religions other than Christian, 7.2% (including: Buddhism, 2.5%; Islam, 2.2%; Hinduism, 1.3%; Judaism, 0.5%). Other religions, 0.8%; no religion, 22.3%; not stated and others, 8.6%.

The Anglican Church of Australia first ordained women as priests in 1992. Women have been ordained as bishops since May 2008. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had two cardinals.

Jupp, James, (ed.) *The Encyclopedia of Religion in Australia*. 2009
Thompson, R. C., *Religion in Australia, a History*. 1995

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 19 sites under Australian jurisdiction that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with year entered on list): Great Barrier Reef (1981), Kakadu National Park (1981, 1987 and 1992), Willandra Lakes Region (1981), Tasmanian Wilderness (1982 and 1989), Lord Howe Island Group (1982), Gondwana Rainforests of Australia (1986 and 1994), Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park (1987 and 1994), Wet Tropics of Queensland (1988), Shark Bay (1991), Fraser Island (1992), Australian Fossil Mammal Sites (Riversleigh/Naracoorte) (1994), Heard and McDonald Islands (1997), Macquarie Island (1997), the Greater Blue Mountains Area (2000), Purnululu National Park (2003), Royal Exhibition Building and Carlton Gardens in Melbourne (2004), Sydney Opera House (2007), Australian Convict Sites in New South Wales, Tasmania, Western Australia and Norfolk Island (2010), and Ningaloo Coast (2011).

Press

There were 49 English daily metropolitan newspapers in 2013 (two national, ten metropolitan and 37 regional). There are also ten metropolitan Sunday newspapers. The papers with the largest circulations in June 2013 were the *Sunday Telegraph* (New South Wales), with an average of 541,749 per issue; the *Sunday Herald Sun* (Victoria), with an average of 485,943 per issue; and the Saturday edition of the *Herald Sun* (Victoria), with an average of 416,662 per issue. In 2013 there were two free dailies, *mX* (with three editions, published in Brisbane, Melbourne and Sydney) and *Manly Daily*.

Source: Audited Media Association of Australia; ABC Paid Media Audit

Tourism

In 2011 the total number of overseas visitors for the year stood at 5.9m. (a 0.2% decrease on the previous year). The top source countries for visitors in 2011 were New Zealand (1,172,700); UK (608,300); China (542,000); USA (456,200); Japan (332,700); and Singapore (318,500). Tourism is Australia's largest single earner of foreign exchange.

Festivals

Among the largest events are the Sydney Festival (running for three weeks each Jan., with over 500 performers from across the arts), the National Multicultural Festival in Canberra (Feb.), the Perth International Arts Festival (Feb.), the Brisbane Festival (July) and the Melbourne International Arts Festival (Oct.). Adelaide and Darwin have their own large events too. Each June the Dreaming Festival in Woodford celebrates Indigenous culture. Among the biggest rock and pop festivals are the Big Day Out (Jan.–Feb.) and Future Music Festival (Feb.–March) concerts held across different locations in Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Adelaide and Perth. However, the Big Day Out's future is in jeopardy owing to falling ticket sales. Other music festivals include Tamworth Country Music Festival (Jan.), Canberra's National Folk Festival (Easter) and Bluesfest at Byron Bay (also Easter). The Melbourne International Film Festival (July–Aug.) is the largest film festival in the southern hemisphere with over 190,000 annual admissions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Australia in the United Kingdom (Australia House, Strand, London, WC2B 4LA)

High Commissioner: Alexander Downer, AC.

Of the United Kingdom in Australia (Commonwealth Ave., Yarralumla, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600)

High Commissioner: Menna Rawlings, CMG.

Of Australia in the USA (1601 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Kim Beazley.

Of the USA in Australia (21 Moonah Pl., Yarralumla, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600)

Ambassador: John Berry.

Of Australia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Gillian Bird.

Of Australia to the European Union

Ambassador: Mark Higgie.

FURTHER READING

Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS). *Year Book Australia*, since 1901.—*Australia at a Glance*, since 1994.—*Australian Economic Indicators* (absorbed *Monthly Summary of Statistics*) since 1994.—*Australian Social Trends*, since 1994. ABS also provide numerous online specialized statistical summaries.

Arthur, Bill and Morphy, Frances, *The Macquarie Atlas of Indigenous Australia*. 2006

Australian Encyclopaedia. 12 vols. 1983

Blainey, G., *A Short History of Australia*. 1996

The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Australia. 1994

Concise Oxford Dictionary of Australian History. 2nd ed. 1995

Davison, Graeme, et al., (eds.) *The Oxford Companion to Australian History*. 2nd ed. 2002

Docherty, J. D., *Historical Dictionary of Australia*. 1993

Foster, S. G., Marsden, S. and Russell, R. (compilers) *Federation. A guide to records*. 2000

Gilbert, A. D. and Inglis, K. S. (eds.) *Australians: a Historical Library*. 5 vols. 1988

Hirst, John, *The Sentimental Nation: The Making of the Australian Commonwealth*. 2000.—*Australia's Democracy: A Short History*. 2002

Irving, H. (ed.) *The Centenary Companion to Australian Federation*. Revised ed. 2010

Knightley, Phillip, *Australia: A biography of a Nation*. 2000
 Macintyre, S., *A Concise History of Australia*. 2000
Oxford History of Australia. vol 2: 1770–1860. 1992. vol 5: 1942–88. 1990
 Peel, Mark and Twomey, Christina, *A History of Australia*. 2011
 Ward, Stuart, *Australia and the British Embrace: The Demise of the Imperial Ideal*. 2002
 More specialized titles are listed under RELIGION, above.

National library: The National Library, Parkes Place, Parkes, Canberra, ACT 2600.
Website: <http://www.nla.gov.au>

National Statistical Office: Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS), ABS House, 45 Benjamin Way, Belconnen, ACT 2617. The statistical services of the states are integrated with the Bureau.
ABS Website: <http://www.abs.gov.au>

AUSTRALIAN TERRITORIES AND STATES

Australian Capital Territory

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The area that is now the Australian Capital Territory (ACT) was explored in 1820 by Charles Throsby who named it Limestone Plains. Settlement commenced in 1824. In 1901 the Commonwealth constitution stipulated that a land tract of at least 260 sq. km in area and not less than 160 km from Sydney be reserved as a capital district. The Canberra site was adopted by the Seat of Government Act 1908. The present site was surrendered by New South Wales and accepted by the Commonwealth in 1909. By subsequent proclamation the Territory became vested in the Commonwealth from 1 Jan. 1911. The Jervis Bay Territory was acquired by the Commonwealth of Australia from New South Wales in 1915 in order that the national seat of government at Canberra would have access to the sea. In 1911 an international competition for the city plan had been won by W. Burley Griffin of Chicago but construction was delayed by the First World War. It was not until 1927 that Canberra became the seat of government. Located on the Molonglo River surrounding an artificial lake, it was built as a compromise capital to stop squabbling between Melbourne and Sydney following the 1901 Federation of Australian States.

In Dec. 1988 self-government was proclaimed and in May 1989 the first ACT assembly was elected.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The total area is 2,431 sq. km (including Jervis Bay Territory). Around 60% is hilly or mountainous. Timbered mountains are located in the south and west, and plains and hill country in the north. The ACT lies within the upper Murrumbidgee River catchment, in the Murray-Darling Basin. The Murrumbidgee flows throughout the Territory from the south, and its tributary, the Molonglo, from the east. The Molonglo was dammed in 1964 to form Lake Burley Griffin. Population at the 2011 census excluding Jervis Bay Territory was 357,222 (2006: 324,034).

The Jervis Bay Territory (73 sq. km) is independent and administered by central government although the laws of the ACT apply. Population at the 2011 census was 378 (2006: 368).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007: births, 4,753; deaths, 1,597; marriages, 1,610; divorces, 1,333. Infant mortality rate (per 1,000 live births), 3-8. Expectation of life, 2007: males, 80-3 years; females, 84-0 years.

CLIMATE

ACT has a continental climate, characterized by a marked variation in temperature between seasons, with warm to hot summers and cold winters.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The ACT became self-governing on 11 May 1989. It is represented by two members in the Commonwealth House of Representatives and two senators.

The parliament of the ACT, the *Legislative Assembly*, consists of 17 members elected for a three-year term. Its responsibilities are at State and Local government level. The Legislative Assembly elects a Chief Minister and a four-member cabinet.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 20 Oct. 2012 the Labor Party and the Liberal party both won eight seats with 38-9% of the vote. The Green Party took three seats (10-7%).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In Feb. 2016 the Labor-Green government comprised the following:

Chief Minister, Treasurer, Minister for Economic Development, Urban Renewal, and Tourism and Events: Andrew Barr.

Deputy Chief Minister, Attorney General, Minister for Environment and Climate Change, Health, and Police and Emergency Services: Simon Corbell. *Planning and Land Management, Racing and Gaming, and Workplace Safety and Industrial Relations*: Mick Gentleman. *Corrections, Education, Justice and Consumer Affairs, and Road Safety*: Shane Rattenbury. *Housing, Community Services and Social Inclusion, Multicultural and Youth Affairs, Sport and Recreation, and Women*: Yvette Berry. *Higher Education, Training and Research, and Transport and Municipal Services*: Meegan Fitzharris. *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Affairs, Children and Young People, Disability, Small Business and the Arts, and Veterans and Seniors*: Chris Bourke.

ACT Government Website: <http://www.act.gov.au>

ECONOMY

Budget

The ACT fully participates in the federal-state model underpinning the Australian Federal System. As a city-State, the ACT Government reflects State and local (municipal) government responsibilities, which is unique within the federal system. However, the ACT is treated equitably with the other Australian jurisdictions regarding the distribution of federal funding.

In 2006 the Territory recorded total income of \$A3,436m. (including the Territory's share of operating surplus from Joint Ventures accounted for using the Equity Method) and incurred expenditure of \$A3,065m. achieving a surplus of \$A372m. on accrual basis.

Banking and Finance

According to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority, as at 30 June 2006 there were ten authorized banks with 66 branches;

one building society with four branches and seven credit unions with 31 branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

See NEW SOUTH WALES.

Agriculture

Sheep and/or beef cattle farming is the main agricultural activity. In 2005–06 there were 99 farming establishments with an estimated total area of 44,910 ha. Gross value of agricultural production in 2009–10: \$A10.7m.

Forestry

There are about 10,000 ha. of plantation forest in the ACT (approximately 3.96% of the land area). Most of the area is managed for the production of softwood timber. The established pine forests, such as Kowen, Stromlo, Uriarra and Pierces Creek, are in the northern part of the Territory. After harvesting, 500–1,000 ha. of land are planted with new pine forest each year. No native forests or woodlands have been cleared for plantation since the mid-1970s.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing industries in the year ended 30 June 2007 employed 4,967 persons and generated sales and service income of \$A1,162m.

Labour

In June 2007 there were 187,900 employed persons and 6,000 unemployed persons, giving an unemployment rate of 3.1%.

In the year ending Feb. 2006, 25.7% of the ACT labour force was employed in public administration and defence; 14.9% in property and business services; 11.6% in retail trade. The average weekly wage in Nov. 2010 was \$A1,468.20 (males \$A1,550.80, females \$A1,370.50).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009–10 foreign merchandise imports were valued at \$A5m.; exports at \$A4m. Major sources of imports for 2009–10 (figures in \$A1,000): Austria, 1,737; USA, 810; France, 660. Major export destinations (figures in \$A1,000): Germany, 2,380; Saudi Arabia, 729; Hong Kong, 600. Principal commodity imports in 2009–10 were (with values in \$A1,000): artwork and antiques, 1,558; telecommunications equipment and parts, 771; electrical machinery and parts, 518. Principal commodity exports (with values in \$A1,000): gold coins and legal tender coins, 1,129; heating and cooling equipment, 729; optical instruments, 71.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were an estimated 3,023 km of roads. At 31 March 2006 there were 224,076 vehicles registered in the ACT. In 2007 there were 14 road accident fatalities.

Civil Aviation

In 2009–10 Canberra International Airport handled 3,258,396 passengers.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In the year ending 30 June 2011 there were 26,087 criminal incidents recorded by police. During the same year there were 740 full-time sworn police officers in the ACT and 206 unsworn police staff.

Education

In Feb. 2006 there were 221 schools comprising 82 pre-schools, 139 primary and secondary schools (including colleges) and five

special schools. Of these 177 were government schools. There were a total of 60,142 full-time students. There were four higher education institutions in 2006: the Signadou Campus of the Australian Catholic University (ACU) had 596 students enrolled; the Australian National University, 14,476 students; the University of Canberra, 11,632; and the Australian Defence Force Academy, 2,136.

Health

The ACT is serviced by three public and 12 private hospitals (nine of the private hospitals are free-standing day hospital facilities only). At 30 June 2006 there were 2,056 medical practitioners, 4,469 registered nurses and 264 dentists.

Welfare

In 2005–06 there were 18,468 age pensioners (5.7% of ACT population); 7,281 persons received disability support pension (2.2%).

RELIGION

At the 2006 census 60.2% of the population were Christian. Of these, 46.5% were Roman Catholic and 27.8% Anglican. Non-Christian religions accounted for 6.2%, the largest groups being Buddhists, Muslims and Hindus.

CULTURE

Tourism

In the year ending March 2009, 156,885 international visitors came to the ACT. Of these, the largest proportion (19%) was from the UK. At Dec. 2008 there were 56 hotels, guest houses and serviced apartments employing 2,467 persons.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The State office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) is at Level 5, QBE Insurance Building, 33–35 Ainslie Ave., Canberra City. Publications include: *Australian Capital Territory in Focus*. Annual (from 1994); *Australian Capital Territory at a Glance*. Annual (from 1995).

Sources: ACT in Focus 1307.8, Labour Force, Australia 6203.0 and Labour Force, New South Wales and Australian Capital Territory 6201.1.

Northern Territory

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia. After the agreement of 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, it passed to the control of the Commonwealth government on 1 Jan. 1911. On 1 Feb. 1927 the Northern Territory was divided into two territories but in 1931 it was again administered as a single territory. The Legislative Council for the Northern Territory, constituted in 1947, was reconstituted in 1959. In that year, citizenship rights were granted to Aboriginal people of 'full descent'. On 1 July 1978 self-government was granted.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Northern Territory's total area is 1,349,129 sq. km and includes adjacent islands. It has 5,100 km of mainland coastline and 2,100 km of coast around the islands. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland with excellent pasturage. The southern part is generally sandy and has a small rainfall.

The 2011 census population was 211,945 (2006: 192,898). The capital, seat of government and principal port is Darwin, on the north coast; 2006 census population, 105,991. Other main areas of population (2006 totals of local government areas) are Alice

Springs (23,893); Palmerston (23,719); and Katherine (8,194). There are also a number of large self-contained Aboriginal communities. People identifying themselves as indigenous numbered 53,662 at the 2006 census.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007 totals: births, 3,894; deaths, 1,001; marriages, 779; divorces, 417. Infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 8.5. Life expectancy, 2007: 72.4 years for males and 78.4 for females. The annual rates per 1,000 population in 2007 were: births, 18.1; deaths, 4.7; marriages, 3.6; divorces, 1.9.

CLIMATE

See AUSTRALIA: Climate.

The highest temperature ever recorded in the NT was 118.9°F (48.3°C) at Finke in 1960, while the lowest recorded temperature was 18.5°F (-7.5°C) at Alice Springs in 1976.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Northern Territory (Self-Government) Act 1978 established the Northern Territory as a body politic as from 1 July 1978, with Ministers having control over and responsibility for Territory finances and the administration of the functions of government as specified by the Federal government. Regulations have been made conferring executive authority for the bulk of administrative functions.

The Northern Territory has federal representation, electing one member to the House of Representatives and two members to the Senate.

The *Legislative Assembly* has 25 members, directly elected for a period of four years. The *Administrator* (John Hardy) appoints Ministers on the advice of the Leader of the majority party.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 25 Aug. 2012 the opposition Country Liberal Party won 16 seats against eight for the Australian Labor Party. One independent was elected. Turnout was 76.9%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Administrator: John Hardy, OAM.

The Country Liberal Party Cabinet was as follows in Feb. 2016:
Chief Minister, Minister for Police, Fire and Emergency Services, Tourism, Northern and Central Australia, Economic Development and Major Projects, and Indigenous Affairs: Adam Giles.

Minister for Business, Racing, Gaming and Licensing, Asian Engagement and Trade, Employment and Training, Public Employment, Corporate and Information Services, Multicultural Affairs, Defence Industries, and Senior Territorians: Peter Styles.
Treasurer, and Minister for Lands and Planning, and Mines and Energy: David Tollner.
Attorney General, and Minister for Justice, Children and Families, Health, Disability Services, Mental Health Services, and Correctional Services: John Elferink.
Education, Transport, Infrastructure, Essential Services, and Veterans Support: Peter Chandler.
Primary Industries and Fisheries, Land Resource Management, Environment, and Arts and Museums: Gary Higgins.
Local Government and Community Services, Housing, Parks and Wildlife, Men's Policy, Women's Policy, and Statehood: Bess Price.
Sport and Recreation, and Young Territorians: Nathan Barrett.

NT Government Website: <http://www.nt.gov.au>

ECONOMY

Budget

In 2013–14 general government revenue totalled \$A4,925m. of which \$A3,626m. current grants and \$A242m. sales of goods and services. Expenditure in 2013–14 totalled \$A5,126m. including

\$A1,937m. employee benefits expense and \$A804m. current grants.

Banking and Finance

According to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority, as at 30 June 2006 there were seven authorized banks with 39 branches; and six credit unions with 24 branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

The Power and Water Corporation supplies power to 72 indigenous and remote communities as well as the major centres. In the year ended 30 June 2009 total electricity generated was 1,525 GWh; total consumption was 1,748m. kWh. Total installed capacity at 30 June 2009 was 473 MW.

Oil and Gas

The Timor Sea is a petroleum producing province with five fields and more than 22m. cu. ft of known gas reserves. Gas is currently supplied from the Palm Valley and Mereenie fields in the onshore Amadeus Basin to the Channel Island Power Station in Darwin via one of Australia's longest onshore gas pipelines. The estimated total value of oil and gas production in 2009–10 was \$A2,401.4m., a decrease of \$A64.4m. on 2008–09. The Northern Territory produced 1,789 megalitres of crude oil and 509m. cu. metres of natural gas in 2006–07.

Minerals

Mining is the major contributor to the Territory's economy. Compared to 2005–06 the overall value of production in the mining industry rose by 51.2% in 2006–07. Value of major mineral commodities production in 2006–07 (in \$A1m.): manganese, 982; zinc/lead concentrate, 566; alumina, 483; gold, 421; uranium oxide, 273; bauxite, 167; crushed rock, 13.

Agriculture

In the year ending June 2007 there were 640 agricultural establishments with a total area under holding of 61.2m. ha. Gross value of agricultural production in the year ending June 2007 rose by 21.8% to \$A373m. Beef cattle production constitutes the largest farming industry. Total value of livestock slaughter and products in the year ending June 2007 was \$A243m., an increase of 8.4% on the previous year. In the same year fruit production totalled (in tonnes): mangoes, 13,937; bananas, 1,701; table grapes, 1,327. Estimated value of the Northern Territory crocodile industry in 2010–11 was \$A10.1m. with 64,835 kg of meat produced.

Forestry

In 2006 there were 27m. ha. of native forest, accounting for 20.2% of the Territory's total land area. As at June 2006 the total native forest cover consisted of 406,000 ha. closed forest, 7,139,000 ha. open forest and 25,290,000 ha. woodland. Total area of plantation forest was 26,000 ha., consisting mainly of softwoods. Hardwood plantations of fast-growing *Acacia Mangium* have been established on the Tiwi Islands for the production of woodchip for paper pulp. In addition, a number of operations for the production of sandalwood oil and neem products have been established near Batchelor.

Fisheries

Estimated total fisheries production in 2005–06 came to 8,257 tonnes with a gross value of \$A98.0m. In the same year, aquaculture had a gross value of \$A26.0m.

INDUSTRY

In the year ended 30 June 2007 the sales and service income generated by manufacturing industry was \$A2,765m.; 4,634 persons were employed and salaries totalled \$A283m. In Nov. 2006, 15,300 persons were employed in the wholesale and retail trade.

Labour

The labour force totalled 104,700 in Jan. 2007, of whom 102,100 were employed. The unemployment rate was 2.5%, down from 6.4% in Jan. 2006. The average weekly wage in Nov. 2006 was \$A847.90 (males \$A975.50, females \$A724.80).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009–10 foreign merchandise imports were valued at \$A3,051m.; exports at \$A4,980m. Major sources of imports for 2009–10 (figures in \$A1m.): Singapore, 550; Kuwait, 331; Japan, 169; USA, 131; Thailand, 93. Major export destinations (figures in \$A1m.): Japan, 1,952; China, 1,225; USA, 446; Indonesia, 339; Oman, 187. Principal commodity imports in 2009–10 were (with values in \$A1m.): natural gas, 1,219; refined petroleum, 529; non-electric engines and motors, 138. Principal exports (with values in \$A1m.): natural gas, 1,771; manganese ores and concentrates, 902; zinc ores and concentrates, 235.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were an estimated 22,187 km of roads. The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 31 March 2006 was 114,015, including 73,302 passenger vehicles, 28,872 light commercial vehicles, 4,725 trucks, 2,989 buses and 3,950 motorcycles. There were 75 road accident fatalities in 2008. The death rate on the Northern Territory's roads in 2008 was, at 34.1 per 100,000 people, nearly five times higher than the rate for Australia as a whole.

Rail

In 1980 Alice Springs was linked to the Trans-continental network by a standard (1,435 mm) gauge railway to Tarcoola in South Australia (830 km). A 1,410 km standard gauge line operates between Darwin and Alice Springs. This \$A1.3bn. AustralAsia Railway project links Darwin and Adelaide. The first train to complete the journey of 1,860 miles arrived in Darwin on 3 Feb. 2004.

Civil Aviation

Darwin and most regional centres in the Territory are serviced by daily flights to all State capitals and major cities. In 2010 there were direct international services connecting Darwin to Indonesia (Bali), Singapore, Timor-Leste and Vietnam. In 2009–10 Darwin airport handled 1,569,007 passengers (1,191,208 on domestic airlines); and Alice Springs 681,295 passengers (681,255 domestic).

Shipping

In 2008–09, 1,578 commercial vessels called at Northern Territory ports. General cargo imported in 2008–09 was 333,249 mass tonnes and general cargo exported was 247,324 mass tonnes.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Voluntary euthanasia for the terminally ill was legalized in 1995 but the law was overturned by the Federal Senate on 24 March 1997. The first person to have recourse to legalized euthanasia died on 22 Sept. 1996.

Police personnel (sworn and unsworn) at 30 June 2007, 1,703 including 78 Aboriginal community police officers. In 2006–07 the Territory had two prisons with a daily average of 833 prisoners held.

Education

Education is compulsory from the age of six to 15 years. There were (Aug. 2006) 28,506 full-time students enrolled in 151 government schools and 9,074 enrolled in 35 non-government schools. Teaching staff in government and non-government

schools totalled 3,205. The proportion of Indigenous students in the Territory is high, comprising 38.9% of all primary and secondary students at Aug. 2006. Bilingual programmes operate in some Aboriginal communities where traditional Aboriginal culture prevails.

The Northern Territory University (NTU), founded in 1989 by amalgamating the existing University College of the Northern Territory and the Darwin Institute of Technology, joined with the Alice Springs' Centralian College in 2004 to form the Charles Darwin University. In 2011, 8,744 students were enrolled in higher education courses of whom 4.7% were identified as Indigenous. The Batchelor Institute of Indigenous Tertiary Education, which provides higher and vocational education and training for Aboriginal and Torres Straits Islanders, had 355 students enrolled in higher education courses in 2011 and 2,550 in Vocational Education and Training (VET) courses. In 2010–11 there were 24,054 enrolments in the Northern Territory's Vocational Education and Training activities.

Health

In 2006–07 there were five public hospitals with a total of 600 beds and one private hospital. Community health services are provided from urban and rural Health Centres including mobile units. Remote communities are served by resident nursing staff, aboriginal health workers and in larger communities, resident GPs. Emergency services are supported by the Aerial Medical Services throughout the Territory.

Welfare

Total social security and welfare expenditure for 2006–07 was \$A175,331m. In the same year payments for welfare services for the aged totalled \$A17,276m. and disability welfare services expenditure was \$A50,811m.

RELIGION

Religious affiliation at the 2006 census: Roman Catholic, 21.1%; Anglican, 12.3%; Uniting Church, 7.0%; Lutheran, 3.9%; Baptist, 2.4%; other Christian, 8.0%; non-Christians, 5.1%; no religion, 23.1%; not stated, 17.1%.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2009 a total of 1.4m. people visited the Northern Territory, a decrease of 1.9% from the previous year. In the same year tourist expenditure was \$A1.8bn. Tourism is the second largest revenue earner after the mining industry.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The State office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) is at 7th Floor, AANT House, 81 Smith St., Darwin. Publications include: *Northern Territory at a Glance*. Annual (from 1994); *Regional Statistics, Northern Territory*. Annual (with exception of 1996) from 1995; and *National Regional Profile: Northern Territory* (from 2002).

The Northern Territory: Annual Report. Dept. of Territories, Canberra, from 1911. Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, from 1966–67. Dept. of Northern Territory, from 1972

Australian Territories, Dept. of Territories, Canberra, 1960 to 1973. Dept. of Special Minister of State, Canberra, 1973–75. Department of Administrative Services, 1976

Donovan, P. F., *A Land Full of Possibilities: A History of South Australia's Northern Territory 1863–1911*. 1981.—*At the Other End of Australia: The Commonwealth and the Northern Territory 1911–1978*. 1984

Heatley, A., *Almost Australians: the Politics of Northern Territory Self-Government*. 1990

Powell, A., *Far Country: A Short History of the Northern Territory*. 1996

State library: Northern Territory Library, Parliament House, State Sq., Darwin.

Website: <http://www.ntl.nt.gov.au>

New South Wales

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The name New South Wales was applied to the entire east coast of Australia when Capt. James Cook claimed the land for the British Crown on 23 Aug. 1770. The separate colonies of Tasmania, South Australia, Victoria and Queensland were proclaimed in the 19th century. In 1911 and 1915 the Australian Capital Territory around Canberra and Jervis Bay was ceded to the Commonwealth. New South Wales was thus gradually reduced to its present area. The first settlement was made at Port Jackson in 1788 as a penal settlement. A partially elective council was established in 1843 and responsible government in 1856.

Gold discoveries from 1851 brought an influx of immigrants, and responsible government was at first unstable, with seven ministries holding office in the five years after 1856. Bitter conflict arose from land laws enacted in 1861. Lack of transport hampered agricultural expansion.

New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

New South Wales (NSW) is situated between the 29th and 38th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises 800,642 sq. km, inclusive of Lord Howe Island, 17 sq. km, but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (2,352 sq. km) and 67 sq. km at Jervis Bay.

The population at the 2011 census was 6,917,658 (6,549,177 at 2006 census, of which 3,320,726 were female). In 2011 there were nine people per sq. km. Although NSW comprises only 10.4% of the total area of Australia, 33.0% of the Australian population live there. During the year ended June 2010, 42,300 permanent settlers arrived in New South Wales (47,000 in the year to June 2009).

The state is divided into 12 *Statistical Divisions*. The population of these (in 1,000) in 2008 was: Sydney, 4,399.7; Hunter, 632.9; Illawarra, 423.5; Mid-North Coast, 304.3; Richmond-Tweed, 237.4; South Eastern, 212.2; Northern, 181.7; Central West, 180.1; Murrumbidgee, 155.9; Murray, 117.1; North Western, 116.7; Far West, 22.7. The estimated population of the Statistical Subdivision Newcastle (within Hunter) was 540,800 in June 2009 and of the Statistical Subdivision Wollongong (within Illawarra) 284,200 in June 2008.

Lord Howe Island, 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., which is part of New South Wales, is situated about 702 km northeast of Sydney; area, 1,654 ha., of which only about 120 ha. are arable; resident population (2011 census), 360 (185 females). The Island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 866 metres.

The Lord Howe Island Board manages the affairs of the Island and supervises the Kentia palm-seed industry.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2004	85,894	46,440	37,431	15,007
2005	86,589	44,894	35,927	15,172
2006	87,336	46,034	38,071	14,482
2007	89,495	46,759	37,982	13,726

The annual rates per 1,000 of mean estimated resident population in 2007 were: births, 13.0; deaths, 6.8; marriages, 5.5; divorces, 2.0; infant mortality, 4.3 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life in 2007: males, 79.1 years; females, 83.8.

CLIMATE

See AUSTRALIA: Climate.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Within the State there are three levels of government: the Commonwealth government, with authority derived from a written constitution; the State government with residual powers; the local government authorities with powers based upon a State Act of Parliament, operating within incorporated areas extending over almost 90% of the State.

The Constitution of New South Wales is drawn from several diverse sources; certain Imperial statutes such as the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act (1900); the Australian States Constitution Act (1907); an element of inherited English law; amendments to the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act; the (State) Constitution Act; the Australia Acts of 1986; the Constitution (Amendment) Act 1987 and certain other State Statutes; numerous legal decisions; and a large amount of English and local convention.

The Parliament of New South Wales may legislate for the peace, welfare and good governance of the State in all matters not specifically reserved to the Commonwealth government. The State Legislature consists of the Sovereign, represented by the Governor, and two Houses of Parliament, the *Legislative Council* (upper house) and the *Legislative Assembly* (lower house). Australian citizens aged 18 and over, and other British subjects who were enrolled prior to 26 Jan. 1984, men and women aged 18 years and over, are entitled to the franchise. Enrolment and voting is compulsory. The optional preferential method of voting is used for both houses. The Legislative Council has 42 members elected for a term of office equivalent to two terms of the Legislative Assembly, with 21 members retiring at the same time as the Legislative Assembly elections. The whole State constitutes a single electoral district. The Legislative Assembly has 93 members elected in single-seat electoral districts for a maximum period of four years.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections held on 28 March 2015 the ruling Liberal-National Coalition won 54 of 93 seats (the Liberals 37 and the Nationals 17), the Australian Labor Party 34, the Greens 3 and ind. 2.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In Feb. 2016 the Legislative Council consisted of the following parties: Liberal Party of Australia, 13; Australian Labor Party, 12; National Party, 7; Greens, 5; Christian Democratic Party (Fred Nile Group), 2; Shooters and Fishers Party, 2; Animal Justice Party, 1.

The Legislative Assembly, which was elected in March 2015, consisted of the following parties in Feb. 2016: Liberal Party of Australia, 37 seats; Australian Labor Party, 34; National Party, 17; Greens, 3; ind., 2.

Governor: David Hurley, AC, DSC.

The New South Wales Liberal-National ministry was as follows in Feb. 2016:

Premier, and Minister for Western Sydney: Mike Baird (b. 1968).

Deputy Premier, and Minister for Justice and Police, the Arts, and Racing: Troy Grant. *Treasurer, and Minister for Industrial Relations:* Gladys Berejiklian. *Education:* Adrian Piccoli. *Roads, Maritime and Freight:* Duncan Gay. *Industry, Resources and Energy:* Anthony Roberts. *Health:* Jillian Skinner. *Transport and Infrastructure:* Andrew Constance. *Family and Community Services, and Social Housing:* Brad Hazzard. *Planning:* Robert Stokes. *Finance, Services and Property:* Dominic Perrotet. *Attorney General:* Gabrielle Upton. *Mental Health, Medical Research, Women, and the Prevention of Domestic Violence and Sexual Assault:* Pru Goward. *Ageing, Disability Services, and Multiculturalism:* John Ajaka. *Trade, Tourism and Major Events, and Sport:* Stuart Ayres. *Innovation and Better Regulation:* Victor Dominello. *Regional Development, Skills, and Small Business:* John Barilaro. *Local Government:* Paul Toole. *Primary Industries, and*

Lands and Water: Niall Blair. *Environment, and Heritage:* Mark Speakman. *Corrections, Emergency Services, and Veterans Affairs:* David Elliott. *Early Childhood Education, and Aboriginal Affairs:* Leslie Williams.

Speaker of the Legislative Assembly: Shelley Hancock.

NSW Government Website: <http://www.nsw.gov.au>

ECONOMY

Budget

Government sector revenue and expenses (\$A1m.):

	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08 ¹
Revenue	41,220	42,196	44,068
Expenditure	40,576	42,892	43,690
	¹ Forward estimate.		

In 2006-07 State government revenue from taxes amounted to \$A16,719m.; grants and subsidies totalled \$A17,625m.

Performance

In 2012-13 the gross state product of New South Wales represented 31.3% of Australia's total GDP.

Banking and Finance

According to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority, as at 30 June 2006 there were 27 authorized banks with 1,525 branches; seven building societies with 153 branches; and 87 credit unions with 397 branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2008-09, 79,750 GWh were produced, of which 7.2% was from renewable sources. Black coal is the main fuel source for electricity generation in the state, producing 88.8% of the total output in 2008-09. Total installed capacity in 2010 was around 18,000 MW.

Oil and Gas

No natural gas is produced in NSW. Almost all gas is imported from the Moomba field in South Australia plus, since 2001, a small amount from Bass Strait.

Minerals

New South Wales contains extensive mineral deposits. In 2008-09 there were 60 coal mines directly employing 16,914 people. The value of metallic minerals produced in 2008-09 was \$A2.59bn.; construction materials, \$A346m. Output of principal products, 2008-09 (in tonnes): coal, 182.0m.; copper, 158,000; zinc, 122,000; lead, 73,000; zircon, 56,000; silver, 71; gold, 28.

Agriculture

NSW accounts for around 21% of the value of Australia's total agricultural production with a gross value of \$A8,359.2m. in 2009-10. In the year ending 30 June 2010 there were 43,115 farming establishments with a total area under holding of 59m. ha. of which 6.9m. ha. were under crops.

Principal crops in 2009-10 with production in 1,000 tonnes: wheat for grain, 5,350; barley, 1,236; sorghum, 581; canola, 281. Value of crops, 2009-10, came to \$A4.2bn. with wheat totalling \$A1.2bn. and cotton \$A453m.

The total area under vines in 2010 was 42,621 ha; winegrape production totalled 442,608 tonnes.

Orange production in 2009-10 was 192,500 tonnes (49% of the Australian total); apple production in 2007-08 was 44,900 tonnes.

2009-10 gross value of livestock products was \$A1.3bn., including wool produced, \$A641m.; and milk, \$A522m. In the year ended 31 Aug. 2010 production (in tonnes) of beef and veal, 471,947; mutton and lamb, 133,637; pork, 63,691.

Forestry

The area of native and planted forests managed by State Forests of NSW in 2008-09 totalled 2.41m. ha.; there were 204,828 ha. of softwood and 46,483 ha. of hardwood plantation. In 2008-09, 2.66m. cu. metres of sawlogs and veneer logs were harvested.

Fisheries

Estimated total fisheries production in 2005-06 came to 27,916 tonnes with a gross value of \$A143.3m. In the same year aquaculture production was an estimated 5,212 tonnes with a gross value of \$A45.03m.

INDUSTRY

A wide range of manufacturing is undertaken in the Sydney area, and there are large iron and steel works near the coalfields at Newcastle and Port Kembla. Around one-third of Australian manufacturing takes place in NSW.

Manufacturing establishments' operations in the year ended 30 June 2007:

Industry	No. of persons employed (1,000)	Wages and salaries (\$A1m.)	Sales and service income (\$A1m.)
Food, beverages and tobacco	69.6	3,238	25,074
Primary and fabricated metal products	50.2	2,701	20,720
Chemicals, and chemical and rubber product manufacturing	28.2	1,655	12,463
Machinery and equipment	41.5	2,326	12,111
Wood and paper products	19.0	898	6,468
Transport equipment	17.4	946	4,745
Non-metallic mineral products	13.4	780	4,139
Printing, publishing and recorded media	21.9	944	4,068
Textiles, clothing, footwear and leather products	17.2	561	3,276
Petroleum and coal product manufacturing	1.9	—	—
Furniture and other manufacturing	11.0	—	—
Total manufacturing	291.3	14,712¹	111,442¹

¹Although the totals include figures for both petroleum and coal product manufacturing and furniture and other manufacturing the individual figures are not available for those categories.

Labour

In 2007 the labour force totalled 3,493,200 persons, of whom 3,319,300 were employed: 476,100 in retail trade; 429,800 in property and business services; 347,300 in health and community services; 325,300 in manufacturing; 287,200 in construction; and 222,100 in education. There were 173,900 unemployed (a rate of 5.0%) in June 2007. The average weekly wage in Nov. 2005 was \$A1,089.00 (males \$A1,157.40, females \$A973.90).

Industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment. Their awards may be enforced by law, as may be industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009-10 foreign merchandise imports were valued at \$A76,004m.; exports at \$A31,173m. Major sources of imports for 2009-10 (figures in \$A1m.): China, 18,370; USA, 8,948; Japan, 5,856; Germany, 4,134; Malaysia, 2,953. Major export destinations (figures in \$A1m.): Japan, 8,306; China, 3,225; South Korea, 3,112; USA, 2,275; New Zealand, 2,191. Principal commodity imports in 2009-10 were (with values in \$A1m.): medicaments (including veterinary), 6,322; telecommunications equipment and parts, 5,421; passenger motor vehicles, 4,882; computers, 4,806; crude petroleum, 3,954. Principal commodity exports (with values in \$A1m.): coal, 8,460; copper ores and concentrates, 1,797;

aluminium, 1,624; medicaments (including veterinary), 1,325; refined petroleum, 1,114.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

At 30 June 2006 there were 183,120 km of public roads in total. The Roads and Traffic Authority of New South Wales is responsible for the administration and upkeep of major roads. In 2006 there were 20,699 km of roads under its control, comprising 4,250 km of national highways, 13,503 km of state roads and 2,946 km of regional and local roads.

The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 31 March 2006 was 4,268,631, including 3,395,905 passenger vehicles, 587,713 light commercial vehicles, 133,662 trucks, 20,733 buses and 122,211 motorcycles. There were 510 road accident fatalities in 2006.

Rail

Rail Corporation New South Wales (RailCorp) was formed in 2004 following a merger of the State Rail Authority and Rail Infrastructure Corporation. RailCorp owns, operates and maintains the rail tracks and related infrastructure, and provides metropolitan (CityRail) and long distance (CountryLink) passenger services and access to rail freight operators. In the year ended 30 June 2009, 304.8m. passengers were carried on CityRail and 1.7m. on Countrylink. Also open for traffic are 325 km of Victorian government railways which extend over the border, 68 km of private railways (mainly in mining districts) and 53 km of Commonwealth government-owned track.

A tramway opened in Sydney in 1996. There is also a small overhead railway in the city centre.

Civil Aviation

Sydney Airport (Kingsford Smith) is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal. In 2002 it was sold to Macquarie Airports. As well as domestic flights, in 2010 there were direct international services connecting Sydney with nearly 50 destinations. In 2009–10 it handled a total of 34,462,117 passengers (21,394,601 on domestic airlines). It is also the leading airport for freight, handling 377,896 tonnes of international freight in 2009–10.

Shipping

The main ports are at Sydney, Newcastle and Port Kembla. In 2008–09, 4,664 commercial vessels called at New South Wales ports. General cargo imported in 2008–09 was 8,418,728 mass tonnes and general cargo exported was 7,177,701 mass tonnes.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Legal processes may be conducted in Local Courts presided over by magistrates or in higher courts (District Court or Supreme Court) presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Persons charged with more serious crimes must be tried before a higher court.

The Children's Court deals with certain matters, including care and protection cases and criminal cases, involving children under 18. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, e.g. the Industrial Commission and the Compensation Court.

As at 30 June 2006 there was a daily average of 9,911 persons held in prison. Police personnel (sworn) at 30 June 2006, 14,634.

Education

The State government maintains a system of free primary and secondary education, and attendance at school is compulsory from the age of six years of age. Since Jan. 2010 it has been compulsory for young people aged 15–17 to remain in school or, by arrangement, take part in an approved education and training

pathway such as an apprenticeship or traineeship. Non-government schools are subject to government inspection.

In Aug. 2006 there were 2,187 government schools with 740,415 pupils (434,366 primary, 306,049 secondary) and 51,385 teachers, and 912 non-government schools with 369,902 pupils (185,963 primary, 183,939 secondary) and 26,775 teachers. There were 297,200 students in higher education in 2005, with the largest numbers enrolled in management and commerce (29.1% of total enrolments) and society and culture (23.7%). Student enrolments in 2006: University of Sydney (founded 1850), 45,039; University of New England at Armidale (incorporated 1954), 17,854; University of New South Wales (founded 1949), 37,836; University of Newcastle (granted autonomy 1965), 22,997; University of Wollongong (founded 1951), 22,754; Macquarie University in Sydney (founded 1964), 31,660; University of Technology, Sydney, 32,708; University of Western Sydney, 35,061; Charles Sturt University, 34,261; Southern Cross University (founded 1994), 14,092. Colleges of advanced education were merged with universities in 1990. Post-school technical and further education is provided at State TAFE colleges. Enrolments in 2010 totalled 583,200.

Health

In 2006–07 there were 228 public and 173 private hospitals. In 2005–06 there were 27,918 medical practitioners, 4,358 dentists and 82,740 registered nurses.

Welfare

The number of age and disability pensions at 30 June 2007 was: age, 633,312; disability support, 226,955. There were 146,720 newstart allowance, 110,014 youth allowance and 130,038 single parent payments current at 30 June 2007.

Direct State government social welfare services are limited, for the most part, to the assistance of persons not eligible for Commonwealth government pensions or benefits, and the provision of certain forms of assistance not available from the Commonwealth government. The State also subsidizes many approved services for needy persons.

RELIGION

At the 2006 census 28.2% of the population were Roman Catholic and 21.8% Anglican. These two religions combined had nearly 3.3m. followers.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2009, 2.7m. overseas visitors arrived for short-term visits, a 2.1% decrease on the previous year. The UK represented the major source of international visitors with 13.9%; followed by New Zealand, 13.2%; USA, 11.2%.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (now called the Australian Bureau of Statistics). The state office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics is at 5th Floor, St Andrews House, Sydney Sq., Sydney. Publications include: *New South Wales in Focus*. Replaces *New South Wales Yearbook*. Annual, since 2005.—*Regional Statistics, New South Wales*.

State library: The State Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney.

Website: <http://www.sl.nsw.gov.au>

Queensland

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Queensland was discovered by Capt. Cook in 1770. From 1778 it was part of New South Wales and was made a separate colony,

with the name of Queensland, by letters patent of 8 June 1859, when responsible government was conferred. Although by 1868 gold had been discovered, wool was the colony's principal product. The first railway line was opened in 1865. Queensland federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901. In 1982 Brisbane hosted the Commonwealth Games. Severe flooding in Dec. 2010 and Jan. 2011 killed at least 30 people and affected over 200,000, with damage estimated to have cost \$A30bn.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Queensland comprises the whole northeastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Area, 1,730,648 sq. km.

At the 2011 census the population was 4,332,739 (3,904,532 at 2006 census). At the 2006 census there were 127,578 Aboriginals and Torres Strait Islanders. Statistics on birthplaces from the 2006 census are as follows: Australia, 75.2%; England, 4.1%; New Zealand, 3.8%; South Africa, 0.6%; Scotland, 0.6%.

Brisbane, the capital, had at the time of the 2006 census a resident population of 1,763,131 (Statistical Division). The resident populations of the other major centres (Statistical Districts) at 30 June 2005 were: Gold Coast-Tweed (Queensland component), 432,000; Sunshine Coast, 213,000; Townsville, 149,000; Cairns, 128,000; Mackay, 82,000; Rockhampton, 69,000; Bundaberg, 61,000; Gladstone, 43,000.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics (including Aboriginals) for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2004	49,593	24,657	24,312	13,279
2005	51,700	23,584	24,303	12,383
2006	52,665	24,473	25,043	12,175
2007	61,249	25,801	25,808	11,058

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 2007 were: births, 14.6; deaths, 6.2; marriages, 6.2; divorces, 2.6. The infant mortality rate in 2007 was 5.0 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy, 2007: 78.9 years for males, 83.6 for females.

CLIMATE

A typical subtropical to tropical climate. High daytime temperatures during Oct. to March give a short spring and long summer. Centigrade temperatures in the hottest inland areas often exceed the high 30s before the official commencement of summer on 1 Dec. Daytime temperatures in winter are quite mild, in the low- to mid-20s. Average rainfall varies from about 150 mm in the desert in the extreme southwestern corner of the State to about 4,000 mm in parts of the sugar lands of the wet northeastern coast, the latter being the wettest part of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a parliament of one house—the *Legislative Assembly*—which comprises 89 members, returned from four electoral zones for three years, elected from single-member constituencies by compulsory ballot.

Queensland elects 26 members to the Commonwealth House of Representatives.

The Elections Act, 1983, provides franchise for all males and females, 18 years of age and over, qualified by six months' residence in Australia and three months in the electoral district.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In Legislative Assembly elections on 31 Jan. 2015 the opposition Labor Party (ALP) won 44 seats, the Liberal National Party (LNP) 42, Katter's Australian Party 2 and ind. 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor of Queensland: Paul de Jersey, AC (took office on 29 July 2014).

In Feb. 2016 the ALP administration was as follows:

Premier, and Minister for the Arts: Anastacia Palaszczuk (took office on 14 Feb. 2015).

Deputy Premier, and Minister for Infrastructure, Local Government and Planning, and Trade and Investment: Jackie Trad. *Treasurer, and Minister for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Partnerships, and Sport:* Curtis Pitt. *Health, and Ambulance Services:* Cameron Dick. *Education, and Tourism and Major Events:* Kate Jones. *State Development, and Natural Resources and Mines:* Anthony Lynham. *Attorney General, and Minister for Justice, and Training and Skills:* Yvette D'Ath. *Police, Fire and Emergency Services, and Corrective Services:* Bill Byrne. *Transport and the Commonwealth Games:* Stirling Hinchliffe. *Main Roads, Road Safety and Ports, and Energy, Biofuels and Water Supply:* Mark Bailey. *Environment and Heritage Protection, and National Parks and the Great Barrier Reef:* Steven Miles. *Innovation, Science and the Digital Economy, and Small Business:* Leeanne Enoch. *Communities, Women and Youth, Child Safety, and Prevention of Domestic and Family Violence:* Shannon Fentiman. *Disability Services, and Seniors:* Coralee O'Rourke. *Employment and Industrial Relations, Racing, and Multicultural Affairs:* Grace Grace. *Housing and Public Works:* Mick de Brenni. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Leanne Donaldson.

Government Website: <http://www.qld.gov.au>

ECONOMY

Budget

In 2006–07 general government expenses by the state were expected to total \$A28,825m.; revenue and grants received were expected to be \$A29,070m.

Performance

Queensland's 2012–13 gross state product represented 19.1% of Australia's total GDP.

Banking and Finance

According to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority, as at 30 June 2006 there were 16 authorized banks with 1,151 branches; six building societies with 151 branches; and 24 credit unions with 148 branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2008, 81% of electricity came from coal-fired power stations, 15% from gas and 4% from renewable energy. As at 31 Dec. 2008 total installed capacity was 12,487 MW.

Minerals

There are large reserves of coal, bauxite, gold, copper, silver, lead, zinc, nickel, phosphate rock and limestone. The state is the largest producer of black coal in Australia. Most of the coal produced comes from the Bowen Basin coalfields in central Queensland. Copper, lead, silver and zinc are mined in the northwest and the State's largest goldmines are in the north. The total value of metallic minerals in 2008–09 was \$A6.24bn. In 2008–09 there were 55 coal mines in operation producing 190.55m. tonnes of saleable coal (an increase of 5.6% on the previous year); and at 30 June 2009, 37,000 persons were employed in mining.

Agriculture

Queensland is Australia's leading beef-producing state and its chief producer of fruit and vegetables. In the year ending 30 June 2005 there were 26,955 agricultural establishments farming 143.8m. ha. of which 2.7m. ha. were under crops. Livestock numbered (at 30 June 2005) 11,380,000 beef cattle; 4,949,000 sheep and lambs; and 666,000 pigs. Total value of wool production, 2007–08: \$A103m. The gross value of agricultural production in 2004–05 was \$A8.3bn. which comprised crops, \$A3.7bn.; livestock disposals, \$A4.2bn.; and livestock products, \$A411m.

Forestry

Of a total of 56m. ha. of forests and woodlands in 2007, 9% was in national parks, World Heritage areas and other conservation reserves, while 5% was native forests in multiple use such as timber production. Queensland plantation forests comprise around 0.4% (225,000 ha.) of the state's total forest cover and supply around 10% of Australia's wood and paper products. The forestry industry is an important part of the state's economy, employing more than 19,000 people with an annual turnover of \$A2.7bn.

Source: *Australia's Forests at a Glance 2007*. Australian Government Dept. of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Bureau of Rural Sciences publication, 2007.

Fisheries

Estimated total fisheries production in 2005–06 came to 34,417 tonnes with a gross value of \$A322.6m. In the same year aquaculture production was an estimated 5,290 tonnes with a gross value of \$A66.12m.

INDUSTRY

In the year ended 30 June 2005 manufacturing industry sales and service income was \$A59,239m. with a total of 191,400 people employed. The largest manufacturing sector was food, beverages and tobacco (2004–05 sales and service income: \$A14,995m.).

Labour

At Nov. 2006 the labour force numbered 2,163,900, of whom 2,082,900 (947,100 females) were employed. In June 2007 unemployment stood at 3.4%, down from 4.5% in June 2006. The average weekly wage in Nov. 2005 was \$A959.60 (males \$A1,014.00, females \$A866.70).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009–10 foreign merchandise imports were valued at \$A31,046m.; exports at \$A43,277m. Major sources of imports for 2009–10 (figures in \$A1m.): China, 3,629; Japan, 3,625; USA, 3,356; Papua New Guinea, 2,081; Malaysia, 1,899. Major export destinations (figures in \$A1m.): Japan, 9,763; China, 6,922; India, 5,254; South Korea, 4,724; Taiwan, 2,461. Principal commodity imports in 2009–10 were (with values in \$A1m.): crude petroleum, 4,247; passenger motor vehicles, 3,204; refined petroleum, 2,425; goods vehicles, 1,757; gold, 1,459. Principal commodity exports (with values in \$A1m.): coal, 20,527; beef, 2,492; copper, 1,444; aluminium, 1,001; lead ores and concentrates, 878.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were an estimated 180,818 km of roads open to the public. The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 31 March 2006 was 2,897,867, including 2,138,364 passenger vehicles, 520,070 light commercial vehicles, 103,967 trucks, 16,516 buses and 110,501 motorcycles. There were 360 road accident fatalities in 2007.

Rail

In July 2010 Queensland Rail was divided into two separate companies with Queensland Rail as the State government-owned corporation responsible for passenger services and QR National,

which was privatized in Nov. 2010, for freight. Total length of line as at 30 June 2009 was 8,038 km. In 2008–09, 66.0m. passengers and 247.7m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation

Queensland is well served with a network of air services, with overseas and interstate connections. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland. In 2009–10 Brisbane handled 18,897,115 passengers (13,670,871 on domestic airlines); Cairns, 3,549,828 passengers (2,795,344 on domestic airlines). As well as domestic flights, there were direct international services in 2010 from Brisbane to Brunei, Fiji, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia, Nauru, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Samoa, Singapore, Solomon Islands, South Korea, Taiwan, Thailand, UAE, USA and Vanuatu, and from Cairns to Hong Kong, Guam, Japan, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea and Singapore. The number of aircraft registered at 31 Dec. 2005 was 2,715.

Shipping

Queensland has 14 modern trading ports, two community ports and a number of non-trading ports. In 2008–09 general cargo imported through Queensland ports was 5,152,027 mass tonnes and general cargo exported was 5,296,748 mass tonnes. There were 6,553 commercial ship calls during 2008–09.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by Higher Courts (Supreme and District), Magistrates' Courts and Children's Courts. The Supreme Court comprises the Chief Justice and 21 judges; the District Courts, 34 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the Magistrates' and Children's Courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate. A parole board may recommend prisoners for release.

Total police personnel (sworn and unsworn) at 30 June 2007 was 13,548. As at 30 June 2005 the average daily number of prisoners stood at 5,354.

Education

Education is compulsory between the ages of six and 16 years and is provided free in government schools. From 2008 students aged 15–17 must remain in school or, by arrangement, take part in an approved education and training pathway such as an apprenticeship or traineeship.

Primary and secondary education comprises 12 years of full-time formal schooling, and is provided by both the government and non-government sectors. In Aug. 2008 the State administered 1,250 schools with 308,771 primary students and 171,079 secondary students. In 2008 there were 40,189 teachers in government schools. There were 463 private schools in Aug. 2008 with 123,795 primary students and 102,817 secondary students. Educational programmes at private schools were provided by 17,320 teachers in 2008. In 2010 there were 303,000 subject enrolments in Vocational Education and Training activities. The one private and eight publicly-funded universities had approximately 190,000 full-time students in 2007.

Health

In 2006–07 there were 173 public acute hospitals and four public psychiatric hospitals. There were 51 private free-standing day hospital facilities and 57 private acute and psychiatric hospitals in 2006–07. In 2009 the percentage of Queensland adults considered overweight or obese rose to 55.3% of the State's population.

Welfare

Welfare institutions providing shelter and social care for the aged, the handicapped and children are maintained or assisted by the State. A child health service is provided throughout the State.

Age, invalid, widows', disability and war service pensions, family allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits are paid by the Federal government. The number of age and disability pensions at 30 June 2007 was: age, 344,648; disability support, 135,863. There were 75,144 newstart allowance, 58,024 youth allowance and 85,710 single parent payments current at 30 June 2007.

RELIGION

Religious affiliation at the 2006 census: Roman Catholic, 24.0%; Anglican, 20.4%; Uniting Church, 7.2%; Presbyterian and Reformed, 3.7%; Lutheran, 2.0%; Baptist, 1.9%; other Christian, 7.2%; non-Christian, 3.3%; no religion, 18.6%; not stated, 11.7%.

CULTURE

Tourism

Overseas visitors to Queensland in the year ending March 2011 totalled 2.0m., the main source being from New Zealand (accounting for 20.0% of tourists), the UK (11.0%), Japan (10.4%) and China (9.8%).

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The State office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics is at Level 3, 639 Wickham St., Brisbane. *A Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1905 to 1936 with exception of 1918 and 1922, *Queensland at a Glance* from 2000 to 2011 and *Qld Stats* from 2005 to 2011. *National Regional Profile: Queensland* (online only). Selected statistics available at website: <http://www.abs.gov.au>

Johnston, W. R., *A Bibliography of Queensland History*. 1981.—*The Call of the Land: A History of Queensland to the Present Day*. 1982

Johnston, W. R. and Zerner, M., *Guide to the History of Queensland*. 1985

State library: The State Library of Queensland, Queensland Cultural Centre, PO Box 3488, South Bank, South Brisbane.

Website: <http://www.slq.qld.gov.au>

Local Statistical Office: Office of Economic and Statistical Research, PO Box 15037, City East, Qld 4002.

Website: <http://www.oesr.qld.gov.au>

South Australia

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

South Australia was surveyed by Tasman in 1644 and charted by Flinders in 1802. It was made into a British province by letters of patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective legislative council was established in 1851. From 6 July 1863 the Northern Territory was placed under the jurisdiction of South Australia until the establishment of the Commonwealth of Australia in 1911.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The total area of South Australia is 983,482 sq. km. The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, and 536 hundreds, covering 23m. ha., of which 19m. ha. are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 76m. ha., 49m. of which are under pastoral leases.

The 2011 census population was 1,596,572. The 2006 census totalled 1,514,337 (25,557 Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders).

At the 2006 census the Adelaide Statistical Division had a population of 1,105,839 persons (73.0% of South Australia's total population) in 25 councils and four municipalities and other districts. Urban centres outside this area (with estimated populations at 30 June 2007) are Mount Gambier (24,640), Whyalla (22,612), Port Pirie (17,869), Port Lincoln (14,298) and Port Augusta (14,215).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces
2004	17,140	11,629	7,883	4,147
2005	17,800	11,984	7,630	3,669
2006	18,260	11,921	7,841	3,913
2007	19,662	12,345	8,095	3,534

The rates per 1,000 population in 2007 were: births, 12.4; deaths, 7.8; marriages, 5.1; divorces, 2.2. The infant mortality rate in 2007 was 4.5 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy for 2007 was 78.8 years for men and 83.9 years for women.

CLIMATE

Most of the state has an arid or semi-arid climate, with as little as 150 mm of rainfall per annum in desert areas. Oodnadatta, a town north of Adelaide on the outskirts of the Simpson Desert, recorded Australia's highest reliably-measured temperature at 50.7°C (123.3°F) on 2 Jan. 1960.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present Constitution dates from 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a *Legislative Council* and a *House of Assembly*. The former is composed of 22 members. Eleven members are elected at alternate elections for a term of at least six years and are elected on the basis of preferential proportional representation with the State as one multi-member electorate. The House of Assembly consists of 47 members elected by a preferential system of voting for the term of a Parliament (four years). Election of members of both Houses takes place by secret ballot. Voting is compulsory for those on the Electoral Roll. The qualifications of an elector are to be an Australian citizen, or a British subject who was, at some time within the period of three months commencing on 26 Oct. 1983, enrolled under the Repealed Act as an Assembly elector or enrolled on an electoral roll maintained under the Commonwealth or a Commonwealth Territory, must be at least 18 years of age and have lived in the subdivision for which the person is enrolled for at least one month. By the Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. Certain persons are ineligible for election to either House.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council, unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

RECENT ELECTIONS

The House of Assembly, elected on 15 March 2014, consisted of the following members: Australian Labor Party (ALP), 23; Liberal Party (LP), 22; Independent (ind.), 2.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Hieu Van Le.

In Feb. 2016 the Labor ministry was as follows:

Premier: Jay Weatherill.

Deputy Premier, Attorney General, Minister for Justice Reform, Planning, Industrial Relations, Child Protection Reform, the Public Sector, Consumer and Business Services, and the City of Adelaide: John Rau. *Employment, Aboriginal Affairs and Reconciliation, Manufacturing and Innovation, Automotive Transformation, and Science and Information Economy:* Kyam Maher. *Health, the Arts, and Health Industries:* Jack Snelling. *Treasurer, Minister for Finance, State Development, and Mineral Resources and Energy:* Tom Koutsantonis. *Sustainability, Environment and Conservation,*

Water and the River Murray, and Climate Change: Ian Hunter. *Agriculture, Food and Fisheries, Forests, Tourism, Recreation and Sport, and Racing:* Leon Bignell. *Investment and Trade, Small Business, Defence Industries, and Veterans' Affairs:* Martin Hamilton-Smith. *Regional Development, and Local Government:* Geoff Brock. *Communities and Social Inclusion, Social Housing, the Status of Women, Ageing, Multicultural Affairs, Youth, and Volunteers:* Zoe Bettison. *Education and Child Development, and Higher Education and Skills:* Susan Close. *Transport and Infrastructure:* Stephen Mullighan. *Disabilities, and Mental Health and Substance Abuse:* Leesa Vlahos. *Police, Correctional Services, Emergency Services, and Road Safety:* Peter Malinauskas.

Speaker: Michael Atkinson (ALP).

President: Russell Wortley (ALP).

SA Government Website: <http://www.sa.gov.au>

ECONOMY

Budget

Estimated government sector revenue and expenses (\$A1m.):

	2004-05	2005-06	2006-07
Revenue	10,592	11,088	11,264
Expenditure	10,368	10,942	11,173

In 2006-07 State government revenue from taxes amounted to \$A3,086m.; grants and subsidies totalled \$A5,792m.

Performance

South Australia's 2012-13 gross state product represented 6.3% of Australia's total GDP.

Banking and Finance

According to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority, as at 30 June 2006 there were 14 authorized banks with 439 branches; one building society with one branch; and 14 credit unions with 75 branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2010 installed capacity was 4,508 MW. In 2008-09 electricity generated from renewable sources constituted 14.8% of electricity production and 16.4% of consumption.

Minerals

The principal metallic minerals produced are copper, iron ore, uranium oxide, gold and silver. The total value of metallic minerals produced in 2005-06 was \$A2,077m. including copper, \$A1,444m.; uranium oxide, \$A288m.; iron ore, \$A191m. Total value of opal production (2005-06), \$A25.1m. In 2005-06 there were 4,141 persons employed in mining.

Agriculture

In the year ending 30 June 2005 there were 14,111 establishments mainly engaged in agriculture with a total area under holding of 54.1m. ha. of which 4.4m. ha. were under crops. The gross value of agricultural production in 2004-05 was \$A3.9bn. Total value of wool production, \$A267.0m. Value of chief crops in 2004-05: wheat, \$A531m.; barley, \$A304m.; potatoes, \$A12m. Production of grapes (2005) was 861,518 tonnes with virtually all being used for winemaking (vineyards' total area, 71,413 ha., including 4,434 ha. not yet bearing). Fruit culture is extensive with citrus and orchard fruits. The most valuable vegetable crops are potatoes, onions and carrots.

Livestock, 30 June 2005: cattle, 1,223,000; sheep and lambs, 12,476,000; pigs, 335,000. Gross value of livestock slaughtered, 2004-05, \$A839.9m.

Forestry

Total area of plantations at 31 Dec. 2006 totalled 172,000 ha. Production of sawn timber in 2005-06 was 493,900 cu. metres.

Fisheries

Estimated total fisheries production in 2005-06 came to 69,400 tonnes with a gross value of \$A466.8m. In the same year aquaculture production was an estimated 16,935 tonnes with a gross value of \$A214.5m.

INDUSTRY

Sales and service income for manufacturing industries for 2004-05 was \$A27,182m.; wages and salaries totalled \$A4,315m.

Industry sub-division	No. of persons employed (1,000)	Wages and salaries (\$A1m.)	Sales and service income (\$A1m.)	Industry value added (\$A1m.)
Food, beverages and tobacco	19.2	845	5,993	1,987
Textile, clothing, footwear and leather manufacturing	2.7	78	475	118
Wood and paper products manufacturing	6.7	315	1,623	736
Printing, publishing and recorded media	7.8	296	1,332	608
Chemical, petroleum, coal and associated products	8.2	385	2,307	719
Non-metallic mineral products	3.2	162	1,299	422
Metal products manufacturing	12.7	569	3,616	1,024
Machinery and equipment	31.4	1,531	9,825	2,367
Other manufacturing	5.1	133	712	250
Total	97.1	4,315	27,182	8,140

Labour

In Aug. 2007 the labour force stood at 799,700. There were 38,100 unemployed in June 2007, a rate of 4.8%. The average weekly wage in Nov. 2005 was \$A950.60 (males \$A982.40, females \$A891.00).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009-10 foreign merchandise imports were valued at \$A6,446m.; exports at \$A8,135m. Major sources of imports for 2009-10 were (figures in \$A1m.): Singapore, 977; China, 964; Japan, 756; Thailand, 512; USA, 504. Major export destinations (figures in \$A1m.): China, 1,251; USA, 956; Japan, 680; India, 599; UK, 531. Principal commodity imports in 2009-10 were (with values in \$A1m.): refined petroleum, 972; passenger motor vehicles, 609; goods vehicles, 303; vehicle parts and accessories, 228. Principal commodity exports (with values in \$A1m.): alcoholic beverages, 1,344; iron ore and concentrates, 624; copper ores and concentrates, 619; copper, 560.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were an estimated 92,027 km of roads. The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 31 March 2006 was 1,137,957, including 915,059 passenger vehicles, 145,643 light commercial vehicles, 34,994 trucks, 4,413 buses and 33,772 motorcycles. In 2007 there were 124 road accident fatalities.

Rail

In Aug. 1997 the passenger operations of Australian National Railways were sold to Great Southern Railway and the freight operations to Australian Southern Railroad. In 2012 there were 3,899 route-km of open railway. TransAdelaide operates 120 km of railway in the metropolitan area of Adelaide. In 2009-10, 20m. tonnes of freight were carried.

There is a tramway in Adelaide that runs from the city centre to the coast. A joint South Australia and Northern Territory

project, The AustralAsia Rail Project between Alice Springs and Darwin, carried its first passenger train in Feb. 2004.

Civil Aviation

The main airport is Adelaide International Airport, which handled 7,015,509 passengers (5,993,091 on domestic airlines) in 2009–10. In 2010 there were direct international services to China (Hong Kong), Fiji, Indonesia (Bali), Malaysia, New Zealand and Singapore.

Shipping

There are ten state and five private deep-sea ports. In 2008–09, 1,501 commercial vessels arrived in South Australia. General cargo imported in 2008–09 was 1,090,330 mass tonnes and general cargo exported was 2,233,279 mass tonnes.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court, which incorporates admiralty, civil, criminal, land and valuation, and testamentary jurisdiction; district criminal courts, which have jurisdiction in many indictable offences; and magistrates courts, which include the Youth Court. Circuit courts are held at several places. At 30 June 2009 the police force numbered 5,762. The prison population at 30 June 2013 was 2,266.

Education

Education is compulsory for children between the ages of six and 16 years although most children are enrolled at age five or soon after. Since Jan. 2009 it has been compulsory for young people to remain in full-time education or training until they reach the age of 17. Primary and secondary education at government schools is secular and free. In March 2006 there were 805 schools operating, of which 602 were government and 203 non-government schools. In that year there were 107,611 children in government and 49,767 in non-government primary schools, and 63,576 children in government and 35,424 in non-government secondary schools. In 2010 there were 123,900 enrolments in Vocational Education and Training activities. There were 32,266 students enrolled at the University of South Australia in 2005; University of Adelaide, 19,224; and Flinders University of South Australia, 15,110.

Health

In 2006–07 there were 79 public hospitals and 54 private hospitals. Beds available in public and private hospitals totalled 7,188.

Welfare

The number of age and disability pensions at 30 June 2007 was: age, 178,184; disability support, 68,159. There were 37,133 newstart allowance, 28,176 youth allowance and 31,923 single parent payments current at 30 June 2007.

RELIGION

Religious affiliation at the 2006 census: Catholic, 305,205; Anglican, 207,715; Uniting Church, 151,553; Lutheran, 71,251; Orthodox, 44,912; Baptist, 26,146; Presbyterian and Reformed, 21,030; other Christians, 78,252; non-Christians, 59,557; no religion, 367,161; not stated, 181,555.

CULTURE

Tourism

In the year ended 30 June 2007 international visitors totalled 375,500 (around 48% from Europe), an increase of 8.5% on the previous year. At 30 June 2007 there were 253 hotels, motels, guest houses and serviced apartments with 11,547 rooms.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The State office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) is at 7th Floor East, Commonwealth Centre, 55 Currie St., Adelaide. Although the first printed statistical publication was the

Statistics of South Australia, 1854, with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a manuscript volume for each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the information of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

ABS publications include the *South Australian Year Book* (now discontinued), *South Australia at a Glance* from 1979 to 2009 and *SA Stats* from 2005 to 2011. *National Regional Profile: South Australia* (online only). Selected statistics available at *website:* <http://www.abs.gov.au>

Gibbs, R. M., *A History of South Australia: from Colonial Days to the Present*. 3rd ed. revised. 1995

Prest, Wilfred, Round, Kerrie and Fort, Carol, (eds.) *The Wakefield Companion to South Australian History*. 2002

State library: The State Library of South Australia, Corner North Terrace and Kintore Avenue, Adelaide SA 5000.

Website: <http://www.slsa.sa.gov.au>

Tasmania

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Abel Janszoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales. In 1825 its connection with New South Wales was terminated and in 1851 a partially elected Legislative Council was established. In 1856 a fully responsible government was inaugurated. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Tasmania is a group of islands separated from the mainland by Bass Strait with an area (including islands) of 68,401 sq. km, of which 63,447 sq. km form the area of the main island. The population at the 2011 census was 495,354 (476,481 at 2006 census, including 396,655 born in Australia, 18,918 in England and 4,158 in New Zealand).

The largest cities and towns (with populations at the 2006 census) are: Hobart (200,525), Launceston (103,325), Devonport (23,392) and Burnie (19,701).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2004	5,809	3,892	2,648	1,404
2005	6,308	3,867	2,644	1,346
2006	6,475	3,934	2,664	1,233
2007	6,662	4,132	2,791	1,127

The annual rates per 1,000 of the mean resident population in 2007 were: births, 13.5; deaths, 8.4; marriages, 5.7; divorces, 2.3. Infant mortality rate, 2007, 4.2 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 2007: males, 77.7 years; females, 82.4 years.

CLIMATE

Mostly a temperate maritime climate. The prevailing westerly airstream leads to a west coast and highlands that are cool, wet and cloudy, and an east coast and lowlands that are milder, drier and sunnier.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Parliament consists of the Governor, the *Legislative Council* and the *House of Assembly*. The Council has 15 members, elected by adults with six months' residence. Members sit for six years, with either two or three retiring annually. There is no power to dissolve the Council. The House of Assembly has 25 members; the maximum term for the House of Assembly is four years. Women

received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method now being the single transferable vote in five member constituencies.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 15 March 2014 the ruling Liberal Party won 15 seats in the House of Assembly, the Australian Labor Party 7 and the Tasmanian Greens 3.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Kate Warner.

In Feb. 2016 the Liberal government comprised:

Premier, and Minister for Tourism, Hospitality and Events, Sport and Recreation, and Aboriginal Affairs: Will Hodgman (took office on 31 March 2014).

Deputy Premier, and Minister for Education and Training, Primary Industries and Water, and Racing: Jeremy Rockliff.

Minister for Health, and Information Technology and Innovation: Michael Ferguson. *Attorney General, and Minister for Justice, Corrections, and the Arts:* Vanessa Goodwin. *State Growth, Energy, and Environment, Parks and Heritage:* Matthew Groom. *Treasurer, and Minister for Planning and Local Government:* Peter Gutwein. *Resources:* Paul Harriss. *Police and Emergency Management, and Infrastructure:* Rene Hidding. *Human Services, and Women:* Jacquie Petrusma.

Speaker of the House of Assembly: Elise Archer.

TAS Government Website: <http://www.tas.gov.au>

ECONOMY

Budget

Consolidated Revenue Fund receipts and expenditure, in \$A1m., for financial years ending 30 June:

	2005–06	2006–07
Revenue	3,572	3,695
Expenditure	3,453	3,680

In 2007–08 estimated State government revenue from taxes amounted to \$A752m.; grants and subsidies, \$A2,391m.

Banking and Finance

According to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority, as at 30 June 2006 there were seven authorized banks with 126 branches; one building society with nine branches; and three credit unions with 22 branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

As at 30 June 2008 installed capacity was 2,510 MW; total electricity generated in 2007–08 was 8,269 GWh.

Minerals

Output of principal metallic minerals in 2004–05 was (in 1,000 tonnes): iron ore and concentrate, 2,174; zinc, 95; lead, 33; copper, 29; tin, 1.7.

Agriculture

There were 3,877 agricultural establishments at 30 June 2005 occupying a total area of 1.8m. ha. Principal crops in 2004–05 with estimated production in 1,000 tonnes: potatoes, 321; apples, 46; barley, 28; wheat, 30; oats, 9. Gross value of recorded production in 2004–05 was: crops, \$A385m.; livestock products, \$A259m.; total gross value of agricultural production, \$A903m. Livestock, 2005–06: meat cattle, 501,000; sheep and lambs, 2,963,000; pigs, 17,000. Wool produced during 2007–08 was 9,900 tonnes and had a value of \$A71.2m.

Forestry

Indigenous forests, which cover a considerable part of the State, support sawmilling and woodchipping industries. Production of sawn timber in 2005–06 was 364,300 cu. metres. Newsprint and paper are produced from native hardwoods.

Fisheries

Estimated total fisheries production in 2005–06 came to 39,298 tonnes with a gross value of \$A435.0m. In the same year aquaculture production was an estimated 22,756 tonnes with a gross value of \$A247.2m.

INDUSTRY

The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, woodchips, newsprint and other paper manufactures, pigments, woollen goods, fruit pulp, confectionery, butter, cheese, preserved and dried vegetables, sawn timber and processed fish products. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon produce zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. At George Town, large-scale plants produce refined aluminium and manganese alloys. In the year ending 30 June 2006 employment in manufacturing establishments was 21,400; wages and salaries totalled \$A941m.

Labour

In 2006–07 the labour force stood at 238,000. In the same year there were 13,500 unemployed, a rate of 5.7%. The average weekly wage in Nov. 2005 was \$A911.40 (males \$A955.90, females \$A827.60).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009–10 foreign merchandise imports were valued at \$A715m.; exports at \$A3,005m. Major sources of imports for 2009–10 were (figures in \$A1m.): Singapore, 131; USA, 72; Peru, 71; China, 67; Indonesia, 39. Major export destinations (figures in \$A1m.): China, 457; Japan, 421; South Korea, 299; Taiwan, 294; Hong Kong, 284. Principal commodity imports in 2009–10 were (with values in \$A1m.): refined petroleum, 114; cocoa, 65; zinc ores and concentrates, 39; animal feed, 28. Principal commodity exports (with values in \$A1m.): zinc, 578; aluminium, 383; wood in chips or particles, 263; copper ores and concentrates, 201.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were an estimated 19,618 km of roads open to general traffic. The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 31 March 2006 was 374,846, including 271,365 passenger vehicles, 74,586 light commercial vehicles, 12,639 trucks, 2,219 buses and 10,488 motorcycles. In 2007 there were 45 road accident fatalities.

Rail

Tasmania's rail network, incorporating 867 km of railways, is primarily a freight system with no regular passenger services. There are some small tourist railways, notably the newly rebuilt 34 km Abt Wilderness Railway on the west coast.

Civil Aviation

Regular passenger and freight services connect the south, north and northwest of the State with the mainland. The main airports (Hobart and Launceston) handled 1,855,849 and 1,131,326 passengers respectively in 2009–10.

Shipping

There are four major commercial ports: Burnie, Devonport, Launceston and Hobart. In 2008–09, 1,905 commercial vessels called at Tasmanian ports. General cargo imported in 2008–09 was 2,412,126 mass tonnes and general cargo exported was

2,775,214 mass tonnes. Passenger ferry services connect Tasmania with the mainland and offshore islands.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court of Tasmania is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and five puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction.

In 2008–09 there were 31,615 recorded offences, including 25,635 against property; 4,884 against the person; and 547 fraud and similar offences. Total police personnel (sworn and unsworn) at 30 June 2009 was 1,723. The prison population at 30 June 2013 was 483.

Education

Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of five and 16. Since Jan. 2008 it has been compulsory for students aged 16–17 to remain in school or, by arrangement, take part in an approved education and training pathway such as an apprenticeship or traineeship. In 2007, 212 government schools had a total enrolment of 58,926 pupils; 67 private schools had a total enrolment of 22,933 pupils.

In 2010 there were 49,600 students in Vocational Education and Training activities.

Tertiary education is offered at the University of Tasmania and the Australian Maritime College. In 2007 the University (established 1890) had 20,019 students and the Australian Maritime College 1,726 students.

Health

In 2006–07 there were 27 public hospitals with 1,353 beds and eight private hospitals with 948 beds, a total of 4.7 beds per 1,000 population.

Welfare

The number of age and disability pensions at 30 June 2007 was: age, 54,481; disability support, 24,948. There were 15,087 newstart allowance, 10,830 youth allowance and 11,631 single parent payments current at 30 June 2007.

RELIGION

At the census of 2006 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded (476,481 in total): Anglican Church, 139,379; Roman Catholic, 87,784; Uniting Church, 27,507; Presbyterian and Reformed, 12,125; Baptist, 8,664; other Christian, 30,614; not stated, 58,135; no religion, 102,577; non-Christian, 9,696.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2007, 815,200 adult visitors arrived in Tasmania (748,500 in 2004).

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The State Government Statistical Office (200 Collins St., Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required.

Main publications: *Tasmanian Year Book*. Annual (from 1967; biennial from 1986), now discontinued.—*Tasmania at a Glance*. Annual (from 1994).—*Statistics—Tasmania*. Annual (from 2002 to 2008).—*Tasmanian State and Regional Indicators*. Quarterly (from 2007 to 2010).—*Tasmanian Key Indicators* (from 2006 to 2011).—*National Regional Profile: Tasmania* (online only).

Email address: Sales and Inquiries: client.services@abs.gov.au

Website: <http://www.abs.gov.au>

Robson, L., *A History of Tasmania*. Vol. 1: *Van Diemen's Land from the Earliest Times to 1855*. 1983.—*A History of Tasmania*. Vol. 2: *Colony and State from 1856 to the 1980s*. 1990

State library: The State Library of Tasmania, 91 Murray St., Hobart, TAS 7000.

Website: <http://www.statelibrary.tas.gov.au>

Victoria

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first permanent settlement was formed at Portland Bay in 1834. A government was established in 1839. Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was proclaimed a separate colony in 1851 at much the same time as gold was discovered. A new constitution giving responsible government to the colony was proclaimed on 23 Nov. 1855. This event had far-reaching effects, as the population increased from 76,162 in 1850 to 589,160 in 1864. By this time the impetus for the search for gold had waned and new arrivals made a living from pastoral and agricultural holdings and from the development of manufacturing industries. Victoria federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The State has an area of 227,416 sq. km. The 2011 census population was 5,354,042 (4,932,422 at 2006 census). Victoria has the greatest proportion of people from non-English-speaking countries of any State or Territory, with (2006 census) 1.7% from Italy, 1.2% from Vietnam and 1.1% from China.

2006 census population, within 11 'Statistical Divisions': Melbourne, 3,592,590; Barwon, 259,015; Goulburn, 195,239; Loddon, 168,840; Gippsland, 159,485; Central Highlands, 142,210; Western District, 98,854; Ovens-Murray, 92,587; Mallee, 88,598; East Gippsland, 80,114; Wimmera, 48,441.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2004	62,417	32,522	25,587	12,544
2005	63,287	32,605	25,266	12,512
2006	65,236	33,311	26,564	12,110
2007	70,313	33,930	26,967	11,833

The annual rates per 1,000 of the mean resident population in 2007 were: births, 13.5; deaths, 6.5; marriages, 5.2; divorces, 2.3. Infant mortality rate, 2007, 3.8 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 2007: males, 79.3 years; females, 83.8 years.

CLIMATE

See AUSTRALIA: Climate.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1856 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament consisting of a *Legislative Council* (Upper House) and a *Legislative Assembly* (Lower House). At present the Council consists of 44 members who are elected for two terms of the Assembly, with half of the seats up for renewal at each election. The Assembly consists of 88 members, elected for four years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Members and electors of both Houses must be aged 18 years and Australian citizens or those British subjects previously enrolled as electors, according to the Constitution Act 1975. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment for Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. Section 50 of the Constitution Act 1975 provides that the number of Ministers shall

not at any one time exceed 22, of whom not more than six may sit in the Legislative Council and not more than 17 may sit in the Legislative Assembly.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections to the Legislative Assembly on 29 Nov. 2014 the Australian Labor Party (ALP) won 47 seats with 38.1% of votes cast; the Liberal Party (LP) 30 (36.5%); the National Party (NP) 8 (5.5%); the Greens 2 (11.5%); ind. 1 (3.3%). Turnout was approximately 93.0%.

In the simultaneous elections to the Legislative Council the ALP won 14 seats, the LP 14, the Greens 5, the NP 2 and the Shooters and Fishers 2. The Sex Party, the Democratic Labour Party and Vote 1 Local Jobs won a single seat each.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Linda Dessau, AM.

The Labor ministry was as follows in Feb. 2016:

Premier: Daniel Andrews.

Deputy Premier, and Minister for Education: James Merlino.

Attorney-General, and Minister for Racing: Martin Pakula.

Treasurer: Tim Pallas. *Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council:* Gavin Jennings. *Minister for Agriculture, and Regional Development:* Jaala Pulford. *Emergency Services, and Consumer Affairs, Gaming and Liquor Regulation:* Jane Garrett. *Environment, Climate Change and Water:* Lisa Neville. *Families and Children, and Youth Affairs:* Jenny Mikakos. *Finance, and Multicultural Affairs:* Robin Scott. *Health, and Ambulance Services:* Jill Hennessy. *Housing, Disability and Ageing, Mental Health, Equality, and Creative Industries:* Martin Foley. *Industry, and Energy and Resources:* Lily D'Ambrosio. *Local Government, Aboriginal Affairs, and Industrial Relations:* Natalie Hutchins. *Planning:* Richard Wynne. *Police, and Corrections:* Wade Noonan. *Public Transport, and Employment:* Jacinta Allan. *Roads and Road Safety, and Ports:* Luke Donnellan. *Small Business, Innovation and Trade:* Philip Dalidakis. *Tourism and Major Events, Sport, and Veterans:* John Eren. *Training and Skills:* Steve Herbert. *Women, and Prevention of Family Violence:* Fiona Richardson.

VIC Government Website: <http://www.vic.gov.au>

ECONOMY

Budget

In 2007–08 general government expenses by the state were estimated to total \$A33,315.4m.; revenue and grants received were expected to increase by 2.9% to \$A33,701.2m. (\$A32,749.1m. in 2006–07).

Performance

In 2012–13 Victoria's gross state product represented 22.2% of Australia's total GDP.

Banking and Finance

The major trading banks in Victoria are the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, the Australia and New Zealand Banking Group, the Westpac Banking Corporation, the National Australia Bank, the St George Bank, the Bank of Queensland, Suncorp-Metway Bank, HSBC Bank Australia, Elders Rural Bank and the Bendigo Bank. According to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority, as at 30 June 2006 there were 21 authorized banks with 1,282 branches; two building societies with five branches; and 45 credit unions with 139 branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 1993 the State government began a major restructure of the government-owned electricity industry along competitive lines. The distribution sector was privatized in 1995, and four generator companies in 1997.

Total installed capacity in 2009 was 9,577 MW, of which brown coal 6,555 MW (69%), natural gas 1,943 MW (20%) and renewable sources 1,079 MW (11%). Over 90% of electricity generated is supplied by brown coal-fired generating stations in the Latrobe Valley.

Oil and Gas

Crude oil in commercially recoverable quantities was first discovered in 1967 in two large fields offshore, in East Gippsland in Bass Strait, between 65 and 80 km from land. These fields, with 20 other fields since discovered, have been assessed as containing initial recoverable oil reserves of 4,063m. bbls. Production of crude oil peaked at 450,000 bbls per day in 1985 but declined to 83,000 bbls per day in the fiscal year 2005–06, representing 19.5% of Australia's total production. Estimated remaining oil reserves as at May 2009 was 400.0m. bbls.

Natural gas was discovered offshore in East Gippsland in 1965. The initial recoverable gas reserves were 272.0m. cu. metres. Estimated remaining gas reserves (30 June 2005), 88.68m. cu. metres. Production of natural gas (2008–09), 9,374m. cu. metres.

Liquefied petroleum gas is produced after extraction of the propane and butane fractions from the untreated oil and gas.

Brown Coal

Major deposits of brown coal are located in the Latrobe Valley in the Central Gippsland region and comprise approximately 89% of the total resources in Victoria. In 2005 the resource was estimated to be 41,500 megatonnes, of which about 37,400 megatonnes were economically recoverable.

The primary use of these reserves is to fuel electricity generating stations. Production of brown coal in 2005–06 was 71.2m. tonnes.

Minerals

Production: limestone (2006–07), 1,565,433 tonnes; kaolin (2007–08), 151,669 tonnes. In 2007–08, 5,632 kg of gold were produced.

Agriculture

In the year ending 30 June 2007 there were 37,410 agricultural establishments (excluding those with an estimated value of agricultural operations less than \$A5,000) with a total area of 13.3m. ha. of which around 3.4m. ha. were under crops. Gross value of agricultural production, 2006–07, \$A8.7bn. Principal crops in 2006–07 with estimated production in 1,000 tonnes: wheat, 879; barley, 605; oats, 134; canola, 42.

Gross value of livestock production in 2006–07 totalled \$A2.6bn., including wool production \$A498m.

Grape growing, particularly for winemaking, is an important activity. In 2006–07, 308,501 tonnes of winegrapes were produced from 38,650 ha. of vineyards (including 1,904 ha. not yet bearing).

Forestry

Commercial timber production is an increasingly important source of income. As at Dec. 2006 there were 396,000 ha. of plantation. Of Victoria's 7.9m. ha. of native forest (Dec. 2005), 6.6m. ha. (83.4%) were publicly owned (3.1m. ha. in conservation reserves).

Fisheries

Estimated total fisheries production in 2005–06 came to 18,903 tonnes with a gross value of \$A127.2m. In the same year aquaculture production was an estimated 3,034 tonnes with a gross value of \$A21.6m.

INDUSTRY

Total sales and service income in manufacturing industry in the year ended 30 June 2005 was \$A100,248m. In the same year there were 323,400 persons employed in the manufacturing sector with wages and salaries totalling \$A15,359m.

Labour

At Aug. 2007 there were 2,706,600 persons in the labour force of whom 2,583,700 were employed: wholesale and retail trade, 503,600; finance, insurance, property and business services, 431,400; manufacturing, 330,600; health and community services, 264,000; construction, 211,900; education, 193,900; culture, recreation, personal and other services, 180,300; accommodation, cafes and restaurants, 118,100; transport and storage, 105,900; government administration and defence, 82,400; agriculture, forestry and fishing, 78,400; communication services, 50,100; electricity, gas and water supply, 20,400; mining, 12,600. There were 122,900 unemployed persons in Aug. 2007, a rate of 4.5%. The average weekly wage in Nov. 2005 was \$A1,010.10 (males \$A1,055.70, females \$A915.00).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009–10 foreign merchandise imports were valued at \$A53,121m.; exports at \$A18,427m. Major sources of imports for 2009–10 were (figures in \$A1m.): China, 10,477; USA, 6,024; Japan, 5,108; Germany, 3,655; Thailand, 2,727. Major export destinations (figures in \$A1m.): China, 2,380; New Zealand, 1,989; Japan, 1,561; USA, 1,514; Saudi Arabia, 1,069. Principal commodity imports in 2009–10 were (with values in \$A1m.): passenger motor vehicles, 4,582; crude petroleum, 3,291; refined petroleum, 1,916; goods vehicles, 1,502; vehicle parts and accessories, 1,362. Principal commodity exports (with values in \$A1m.): passenger motor vehicles, 1,560; aluminium, 1,106; medicaments (including veterinary), 1,072; wool and other animal hair, 884; milk and cream, 876.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were an estimated 151,000 km of roads open to general traffic. The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 31 March 2006 was 3,740,726, including 2,997,856 passenger vehicles, 483,097 light commercial vehicles, 119,533 trucks, 16,508 buses and 114,438 motorcycles. There were 333 road accident fatalities in 2006.

Rail

The Victorian rail network is owned by the Victorian RailTrack Corporation (VicTrack), a Victorian Government corporation. Three interlinked rail networks operate in Victoria, comprising: 1,213 km of standard gauge interstate and intrastate non-urban track leased to the Australian Rail Track Corporation; 400 km of urban broad gauge track franchised to Metro Trains Melbourne, the metropolitan network access manager and passenger service operator; and 3,278 km of intrastate, non-urban rail network franchised to V/Line Passenger, the network access provider and regional passenger operator.

The regional intrastate rail network is leased to and managed by V/Line Passenger. Approximately 3m. tonnes of freight is transported on the intrastate rail network annually. There were more than 12m. passenger trips taken on regional train services in 2008–09.

Two new operators commenced operation from 30 Nov. 2009 following a competitive worldwide tender. The new train franchise agreement was awarded to Metro Trains Melbourne (Metro) and the new tram franchise to Keolis Downer EDI (KDR). The contracts operate for eight years with a possible extension of seven years based on good performance.

Melbourne's 249 km tramway and light rail network is operated by KDR (branded as Yarra Trams) across 28 main routes and had approximately 178.1m. passenger boardings in 2008–09. Melbourne's metropolitan passenger rail network, operated by Metro, comprises 15 lines and approximately 2,000 daily metropolitan rail services and had approximately 213.9m. passenger boardings in 2008–09.

Civil Aviation

Melbourne (Tullamarine) Airport, Australia's second busiest airport after Sydney, handled 25,917,963 passengers in 2009–10 (19,828,176 on domestic airlines). Total international freight handled in 2009–10 was 199,033 tonnes (also the second highest total after Sydney). In 2010 there were direct international services to Abu Dhabi, Auckland, Bali, Bangkok, Beijing, Chicago, Christchurch, Doha, Dubai, Guangzhou, Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City, Hong Kong, Honolulu, Jakarta, Johannesburg, Kuala Lumpur, London, Los Angeles, Macau, Manila, Mauritius, Nadi, Phuket, Queenstown, Seoul, Shanghai, Singapore and Wellington.

Shipping

The four major commercial ports are at Melbourne, Geelong, Portland and Hastings. In 2008–09, 4,189 commercial vessels called at Victorian ports. General cargo imported in 2008–09 was 12,452,210 mass tonnes and general cargo exported was 12,885,409 mass tonnes.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 21 puisne judges. There are a county court, magistrates' courts, a court of licensing and a bankruptcy court.

In 1996–97 the State's prisons were upgraded with three new facilities developed, owned and operated by the private sector. In 2006–07 approximately 36% of Victoria's prison population was accommodated in the two private prisons still operating (one of the prisons having been returned to public ownership and operation in Nov. 2000). There are 12 public prisons remaining. At 30 June 2007 the number of prisoners held stood at 4,183. Police personnel at 30 June 2007, 14,078.

Education

In Feb. 2006 there were 1,606 government schools with 307,577 pupils in primary schools and 222,827 in secondary schools. In the same year there were 694 non-government schools with 140,683 pupils at primary schools; and 153,039 pupils at secondary schools.

All higher education institutions, excluding continuing education and technical and further education (TAFE), now fall under the Unified National System, and can no longer be split into universities and colleges of advanced education. In addition, a number of institutional amalgamations and name changes occurred in the 12 months prior to the commencement of the 1992 academic year. In 2010 there were 520,000 enrolments in Vocational Education and Training activities.

There are ten publicly funded higher education institutions including eight State universities, Marcus Oldham College and the Australian Catholic University (partly privately funded), and the Melbourne University Private, established in 1998. In 2005 there were 292,761 students in higher education.

Health

In 2006–07 there were 144 public hospitals with 12,434 beds, and 144 private hospitals with 6,675 beds. Total government outlay on health in 2006–07 was \$A6,716m.

Welfare

Victoria was the first State of Australia to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Australian Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, unemployment and sickness benefits and, while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions.

The number of age and disability pensions at 30 June 2007 was: age, 493,728; disability support, 169,694. There were 105,264 newstart allowance, 93,007 youth allowance and 90,551 single parent payments current at 30 June 2007.

RELIGION

There is no State Church, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the 2006 census the following were the enumerated numbers of the principal religions: Catholic, 1,355,904; Anglican, 671,774; Uniting Church, 274,056; Orthodox, 224,038; Presbyterian and Reformed, 143,146; other Christian, 316,887; Buddhist, 132,633; Muslim, 109,369; Hindu, 42,310; Jewish, 41,108; no religion, 1,007,415; not stated, 550,309.

CULTURE

Tourism

For the year ending June 2007 the number of short-term overseas visitors to Australia who specified Victoria as their main destination was 1.4m. (28.4% of total overseas visitors to Australia), with 1.02m. nominating 'holiday' or 'visiting friends/relatives' as purpose of their trip. The UK represented the major source of international visitors with 16.1%; followed by New Zealand (16.0%), China (9.9%), USA (8.6%), Singapore (4.5%) and Japan (4.2%).

Source: International Visitor Survey, year ending June 2007

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The State office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics is at 5th Floor, Commercial Union Tower, 485 LaTrobe Street, Melbourne. Publications: *Victorian Year Book*. Annual.—*State and Regional Indicators*. Quarterly (from Sept. 2001).

State Library: The State Library of Victoria, 328 Swanston St., Melbourne 3000.

Website: <http://www.slv.vic.gov.au>

Western Australia

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In 1791 the British navigator George Vancouver took possession of the country around King George Sound. In 1826 the government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to form a settlement then called Frederickstown. The following year, Capt. James Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Capt. Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Capt. Stirling founded the Swan River Settlement (now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia) and the towns of Perth and Fremantle. He was appointed Lieut.-Governor.

Grants of land were made to the early settlers until, in 1850, with the colony languishing, they petitioned for the colony to be made a penal settlement. Between 1850 and 1868 (in which year transportation ceased), 9,668 convicts were sent out. In 1870 partially representative government was instituted. Western Australia federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

In the 1914–18 war Western Australia provided more volunteers for overseas military service in proportion to population than any other State. The worldwide depression of 1929 brought unemployment (30% of trade union membership), and in 1933 over two-thirds voted to leave the Federation. While there were modest improvements in the standard of living through the 1930s, it was the 1939–45 war which brought full employment. Japanese aircraft attacked the Western Australia coast in 1942. Talk of a 'Brisbane line', which would abandon the West to invasion, only served to reinforce Western Australia's

sense of isolation from the rest of the nation. The post-war years saw increasing demand for wheat and wool but the 1954–55 decline in farm incomes led to diversification. Work began in the early 1950s on steel production and oil processing. Oil was discovered in 1953 but it was not until 1966 that it was commercially exploited. The discovery of deposits of iron ore in the Pilbara, bauxite in the Darling scarp, nickel in Kambalda and ilmenite from sand led to the State becoming a major mineral producer by 1965.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Western Australia has an area of 2,529,875 sq. km and 12,500 km of coastline.

The population at the 2011 census was 2,239,170 (1,959,088 at 2006 census). In 2006, 65.3% of its population were born in Australia. Perth, the capital, had a 2006 census population of 1,445,078.

Principal local government areas outside the metropolitan area, with estimated resident population at 30 June 2007: Mandurah, 60,560; Albany, 33,545; Bunbury, 31,638; Kalgoorlie-Boulder, 30,903; Busselton, 27,500; Geraldton, 20,333; Roebourne, 18,240; Port Hedland, 13,060.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years¹:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2004	25,295	11,184	10,601	4,337
2005	26,253	11,297	11,124	5,265
2006	27,776	11,643	11,602	5,544
2007	29,164	12,283	12,290	4,932

¹Figures are on state of usual residence basis.

The annual rates per 1,000 of the mean resident population in 2007 were: births, 13.8; deaths, 5.8; marriages, 5.8; divorces, 2.3. Infant mortality rate, 2007, 2.4 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 2007: males, 79.2 years; females, 84.0 years.

CLIMATE

Western Australia is a region of several climate zones, ranging from the tropical north to the semi-arid interior and Mediterranean-style climate of the southwest. Most of the State is a plateau between 300 and 600 metres above sea level. Except in the far southwest coast, maximum temperatures in excess of 40°C have been recorded throughout the State. The normal average number of sunshine hours per day is 8.0.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *Legislative Council* consists of 36 members elected for a term of four years. There are six electoral regions for Legislative Council elections. Each electoral region returns six members. Each member represents the entire region.

There are 59 members of the *Legislative Assembly*, each member representing one of the 59 electoral districts of the State. Members are elected for a period of up to four years. A system of proportional representation is used to elect members.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections to the Legislative Assembly on 9 March 2013 the Liberal Party (LP) won 31 seats with 47.1% of votes cast; the Labor Party (ALP) won 21 with 33.1%; and the National Party (NP), 7 with 6.1%. Turnout was 89.2%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Kerry Sanderson, AO.

Lieut.-Governor: Wayne Martin, AC.

In Feb. 2016 the Cabinet comprised:

Premier, and Minister for State Development, and Science: Colin Barnett (Liberal Party).

Deputy Premier, and Minister for Police, Road Safety, Training and Workforce Development, and Women's Interests: Liza Harvey. *Regional Development, and Lands:* Terry Redman. *Education, Aboriginal Affairs, and Electoral Affairs:* Peter Collier. *Planning, and Culture and the Arts:* John Day. *Health, and Tourism:* Kim Hames. *Mental Health, Disability Services, and Child Protection:* Helen Morton. *Attorney General, and Minister for Commerce:* Michael Mischin. *Finance, and Mines and Petroleum:* Bill Marmion. *Agriculture and Food, and Fisheries:* Ken Baston. *Energy, and Citizenship and Multicultural Interests:* Mike Nahan. *Local Government, Community Services, Seniors and Volunteering, and Youth:* Tony Simpson. *Environment, and Heritage:* Albert Jacob. *Emergency Services, Corrective Services, Small Business, and Veterans:* Joe Francis. *Water, Sport and Recreation, and Forestry:* Mia Davies. *Transport:* Dean Nalder. *Housing, and Racing and Gaming:* Colin Holt.

Speaker of the Legislative Assembly: Michael Sutherland.

WA Government Website: <http://wa.gov.au>

ECONOMY

Budget

Revenue and expenditure (in \$A1m.) in years ending 30 June:

	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08 ¹
Revenue	16,123	16,510	17,593
Expenditure	14,141	15,234	16,141
	¹ Projected.		

A general government net operating surplus of \$A1,853m. was projected for 2006-07, a decrease of \$A812m. on the 2005-06 outcome.

Performance

Western Australia's 2012-13 gross state product represented 16.0% of Australia's total GDP, up from 10.8% in 2002-03 and 9.8% in 1992-93.

Banking and Finance

According to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority, as at 30 June 2006 there were 15 authorized banks with 519 branches; one building society with 19 branches; and 16 credit unions with 41 branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2008-09 electricity consumption was 31,343 GWh of which 979 GWh (3.1%) was from renewable sources.

Oil and Gas

Petroleum continued to be the State's largest resource sector with sales increasing by 33% to \$A22.3bn. in 2008. Owing to low oil prices in 2008-09 the value of crude oil sales decreased by 12% to \$A7.7bn.; output was 81.4m. bbls. The State accounts for 66% of Australia's oil and condensate production.

Western Australia has significant natural gas resources and, with a \$A2.4bn. expansion of the North West Shelf liquefied natural gas (LNG) project, exports are forecast to rise by around \$A1bn. Total natural gas production, 2005-06: 25,887 gigalitres.

Source: Western Australian Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources.

Minerals

Mining is a significant contributor to the Western Australia economy. The State is the world's third largest producer of iron ore and accounts for almost 88% of Australia's iron ore production.

Principal minerals produced in 2005-06 were: gold, 165 tonnes; iron ore and concentrate, 253.4m. tonnes; diamonds, 25.3m. carats. Most of the State's coal production (an estimated 6.2m. tonnes in 2004-05) is used by Western Power's electricity generation.

Agriculture

In the year ending 30 June 2005 there were 11,745 establishments mainly engaged in agriculture with a total area of 104.6m. ha. of which 8.33m. ha. were under crops. Gross value of agricultural production in 2004-05 totalled \$A5.1bn., a reduction of 18% on the previous year.

Principal crops in 2004-05 with estimated production in 1,000 tonnes: wheat, 8,619; barley, 2,489; lupins for grain, 792; oats, 460; canola, 488.

Value of livestock products in 2004-05 totalled \$A625m. Total value of wool produced in 2004-05 was \$A490m.

Forestry

The area of State forests and timber reserves at 30 June 2010 was 1,427,954 ha. In 2009-10 sawlog production totalled 769,780 cu. metres, of which plantation softwood sawlogs and veneer logs 570,556 cu. metres and Jarrah and Karri hardwoods 183,816 cu. metres.

Fisheries

Estimated total fisheries production in 2007-08 came to 29,301 tonnes with a gross value of \$A448.4m., of which \$A216.9m. from rock lobster. In the same year aquaculture production was an estimated 1,013 tonnes with a gross value of \$A122.8m. Pearling is the most valuable form of aquaculture in the State with the Pearl Oyster Fishery producing an estimated \$A113m. worth of pearls from wild captured and hatchery produced oysters in 2007-08.

INDUSTRY

Heavy industry is concentrated in the southwest, and is largely tied to export-orientated mineral processing, especially alumina and nickel.

The following table shows manufacturing industry statistics for the year ended 30 June 2005:

Industry sub-division	Persons employed (in 1,000)	Wages and salaries \$A1m.	Sales and service income \$A1m.
Food, beverages and tobacco	16.5	631	5,538
Textiles, clothing and leather products	3.8	107	539
Wood and paper products	4.6	170	966
Printing and publishing and recorded media	8.0	347	1,445
Petroleum, coal, chemical products	8.3	464	7,484
Non-metallic mineral products	6.0	276	1,799
Metal products	24.0	1,117	14,503
Machinery and equipment	18.3	749	4,171
Other manufacturing	8.8	225	1,263

Labour

The labour force comprised 1,054,800 employed and 44,500 unemployed persons in 2005 (an unemployment rate of 4.1%). The average weekly wage in Nov. 2005 was \$A1,054.80 (males \$A1,148.60, females \$A863.40).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009-10 foreign merchandise imports were valued at \$A27,939m.; exports at \$A83,357m. Major sources of imports for 2009-10 were (figures in \$A1m.): Thailand, 4,528; USA, 2,822; China, 2,820; Singapore, 2,543; Japan, 2,244. Major export destinations (figures in \$A1m.): China, 30,801; Japan, 14,245; India, 8,584; South Korea, 6,694; UK, 4,494. Principal commodity imports in 2009-10 were (with values in \$A1m.): gold, 6,200; crude petroleum, 3,229; refined petroleum, 1,966; pumps (excluding liquid pumps) and parts, 1,747; passenger motor vehicles, 1,528. Principal commodity exports (with values in \$A1m.): iron ore and

concentrates, 34,125; gold, 13,659; crude petroleum, 8,810; natural gas, 6,016; wheat, 1,677.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were an estimated 152,262 km of roads open to general traffic. The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 31 March 2006 was 1,600,566, including 1,205,266 passenger vehicles, 254,164 light commercial vehicles, 63,316 trucks, 11,051 buses and 59,675 motorcycles. In 2008 there were 209 road accident fatalities.

Rail

Transperth is responsible for metropolitan rail services and Transwa for rail passenger services to regional areas. In 2005–06, 34.1m. passenger journeys were made on urban services. In 2009–10, 442m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation

An extensive system of regular air services operates for passengers, freight and mail. In 2009–10 Perth International Airport handled 9,992,583 passengers (6,606,335 on domestic airlines). In 2010 there were direct international services to Brunei, China (Hong Kong), Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia, Mauritius, New Zealand, Singapore, South Africa, Thailand and the UAE.

Shipping

In 2008–09, 5,869 commercial vessels called at Western Australian ports (1,789 at Dampier and 1,774 at Fremantle). General cargo imported in 2008–09 was 10,334,358 mass tonnes and general cargo exported was 10,968,803 mass tonnes.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice, 16 other judges and two masters; a District Court comprising a chief judge and 20 other judges; a Magistrates Court, a Chief Stipendiary Magistrate, 37 Stipendiary Magistrates and Justices of the Peace. All courts exercise both civil and criminal jurisdiction except Justices of the Peace who deal with summary criminal matters only. Juvenile offenders are dealt with by the Children's Court. The Family Court also forms part of the justice system.

At 30 June 2005 there was a daily average of 3,482 prisoners held. At 30 June 2006 police personnel stood at 6,875.

Education

School attendance is compulsory from the age of six until the end of the year in which the child attains 16 years. Since Jan. 2008 young people aged 15–17 have been obliged to remain in school or, by arrangement, take part in an approved education and training pathway such as an apprenticeship or traineeship.

In Aug. 2006 there were 777 government primary and secondary schools (with 16,737 full-time equivalent teaching staff) providing free education to 131,294 primary and 83,064 secondary students; in the same year there were 303 non-government schools for 51,577 primary and 53,828 secondary students.

Higher education is available through four state universities and one private (Notre Dame). In 2010 there were 166,000 enrolments in Vocational Education and Training activities. In 2006 there were approximately 98,745 students in tertiary education at the University of Western Australia, Murdoch University, the University of Notre Dame Australia, Curtin University of Technology and the Edith Cowan University.

Health

In 2006–07 there were 94 acute public hospitals and one public psychiatric hospital; and 23 acute and psychiatric private hospitals and 20 private free-standing day hospitals.

Welfare

The Department for Community Development is responsible for the provision of welfare and community services throughout the State. The number of age and disability pensions at 30 June 2007 was: age, 166,239; disability support, 58,467. There were 27,650 newstart allowance, 26,001 youth allowance and 37,900 single parent payments current at 30 June 2007.

RELIGION

At the census of 2006 the principal denominations were: Catholic, 464,005; Anglican, 400,480; Uniting Church, 74,333; Presbyterian and Reformed, 43,807; Baptist, 32,730; other Christian, 147,171. There were 97,916 persons practising non-Christian religions and 448,435 persons had no religion.

CULTURE

Tourism

In the year ending March 2007 there were 634,000 overseas visitors. Of these, 26.9% were from the UK, 9.1% from Singapore, 7.5% from New Zealand and 7.1% from Japan.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (Level 15, Exchange Plaza, Sherwood Court, Perth). Publications include: *Western Australia at a Glance*, Annual (from 1997). *Western Australia Statistical Indicators*, Quarterly (from Sept. 2000).

Crowley, F. K., *Australia's Western Third: A History of Western Australia from the First Settlements to Modern Times*. (Rev. ed.) 1970
Stannage, C. T. (ed.) *A New History of Western Australia*. 1981

State library: State Library of Western Australia, 25 Francis Street, Perth Cultural Centre, Perth WA 6000.
Website: <http://www.slwa.wa.gov.au>

AUSTRALIAN EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

Ashmore and Cartier Islands

By Imperial Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 320 km off the northwest coast of Australia (area, 5 sq. km), were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth. Under the Ashmore and Cartier

Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth as the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938). On 16 Aug. 1983 Ashmore Reef was declared a National Nature Reserve.

The islands are uninhabited but Indonesian fishing boats fish within the Territory and land to collect water in accordance with an agreement between the governments of Australia and Indonesia. It is believed that the islands and their waters may house considerable oil reserves.

Australian Antarctic Territory

An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long. The Order came into force with a Proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936 after the passage of the Australian Antarctic Territory Acceptance Act 1933. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitively fixed by a French Decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° E. long. and 142° E. long. The Australian Antarctic Territory Act 1954 declared that the laws in force in the Australian Capital Territory are, so far as they are applicable and are not inconsistent with any ordinance made under the Act, in force in the Australian Antarctic Territory.

The area of the territory is estimated at 6,119,818 sq. km (2,362,875 sq. miles).

There is a research station on MacRobertson Land at lat. 67° 37' S. and long. 62° 52' E. (Mawson), one on the coast of Princess Elizabeth Land at lat. 68° 34' S. and long. 77° 58' E. (Davis), and one at lat. 66° 17' S. and long. 110° 32' E. (Casey). The Antarctic Division also operates a station on Macquarie Island.

Christmas Island

GENERAL DETAILS

Christmas Island is an isolated peak in the Indian Ocean, lat. 10° 25' 22" S., long. 105° 39' 59" E. It lies 360 km S. 8° E. of Java Head, and 970 km N. 79° E. from Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 1,310 km from Singapore and 2,650 km from Perth. Area: 136.7 sq. km. The climate is tropical with temperatures varying little over the year at 27°C. The wet season lasts from Nov. to April with an average rainfall of 1,930 mm. The island was formally annexed by the UK on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Australian government on 1 Oct. 1958. The population at the 2011 census was 2,072. In 2010 there were also some 2,700 asylum seekers in a centre for boat people.

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958. The first Island Assembly was elected in Sept. 1985, and is now replaced by the elected members of the Shire of Christmas Island. The Territory underwent major changes to its legal system when the Federal Parliament passed the Territories Law Reform Bill of 1992; Commonwealth and State laws applying in the state of Western Australia now apply in the Territory as a result, although some Western Australia laws have been disallowed to take into account the unique status of the Territory.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate dust is the main industry. The government is also encouraging the private sector development of tourism.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Shire of Christmas Island has nine members elected for terms of four years. Every two years half of the positions are elected. The last local government elections were held in Oct. 2015.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Administrator: Barry Haase (since 5 Oct. 2014).

ECONOMY

Currency

The Australian dollar is legal tender.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The Shire of Christmas Island has responsibility for approximately 140 km of roads with the remaining 100 km of haul roads and tracks maintained by Christmas Island Phosphates and Park Australia North. As at Oct. 2006 there were 1,527 registered vehicles on the island.

Civil Aviation

Virgin Australia operates four scheduled flights weekly to and from Perth.

Shipping

There are up to eight phosphate ships a month, approximately 11 general cargo and seven fuel tankers visiting the island per year.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

As at Oct. 2006 there were 335 students at the Christmas Island District High School, which caters for education under the Western Australian curriculum from kindergarten through to Year 12.

Health

There is a nine-bed hospital staffed (as at Oct. 2006) by two doctors, one dentist, a director of nursing and 32 other on-island staff. A range of visiting medical specialists provides services to the island.

RELIGION

About 50% of the population are Buddhists or Taoists, 16% Muslims and 30% Christians.

FURTHER READING

Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development. *Christmas Island: Annual Report*

Cocos (Keeling) Islands

GENERAL DETAILS

The Cocos (Keeling) Islands are two separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about 14.2 sq. km, and are situated in the Indian Ocean at 12° 05' S. lat. and 96° 53' E. long. They lie 2,950 km northwest of Perth. The islands are low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surround a lagoon in which ships drawing up to seven metres may be anchored. There is an equable and pleasant climate, affected for much of the year by the southeast trade winds. Temperatures range over the year from 68°F (20°C) to 88°F (31°C) and rainfall averages 80" (2,000 mm) a year. Most of this rain falls between Nov. and May. Feb. and March are usually the wettest months.

The main islands are: West Island (the largest, about 14 km long), home to most of the European community; Home Island, occupied by the Cocos Malay community; Direction, South and Horsburgh Islands, and North Keeling Island, 24 km to the north of the group. The population of the Territory (2011 Census) was 550, distributed between Home Island (75%) and West Island (25%).

The islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling but remained uninhabited until 1826. In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; the governments of Ceylon and Singapore held jurisdiction over the islands at different periods until they were placed under the authority of the Australian government as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955. An *Administrator*, appointed by the Governor-General, is the government's representative in the Territory and is responsible to the Assistant Minister for Infrastructure and Regional Development.

In 1978 and 1993 the Australian government purchased the various interests of the Clunies-Ross family, who had been granted the land in its entirety by Queen Victoria. A Cocos Malay co-operative was established to engage in local businesses.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands has seven members elected for terms of four years. Every two years half of the elected members' terms expire. The last local government elections were held in Oct. 2015.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Administrator: Barry Haase (since 5 Oct. 2014).

ECONOMY

Currency

The Australian dollar is legal tender.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands has responsibility for approximately 10 km of sealed roads and approximately 12 km of unsealed roads. As at Oct. 2006 there were 170 registered motor vehicles.

Civil Aviation

Virgin Australia operates three scheduled flights weekly to and from Perth via Christmas Island.

Shipping

There is approximately one general cargo ship every month and a tanker twice per year.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

As at Oct. 2006 there were two school campuses catering for 128 students. The campus on Home Island caters for students up to secondary level and the campus on West Island for students from kindergarten to Year Ten.

Health

There is a health centre on both West and Home Islands. As at Oct. 2006 there were one doctor, one nurse manager and nine staff across the two locations. The Christmas Island dentist visits the islands at regular intervals and a range of visiting medical specialists provides services to the island.

RELIGION

About 85% of the population are Muslim and 15% Christian.

Coral Sea Islands

The Coral Sea Islands, which became a Territory of the Commonwealth of Australia under the Coral Sea Islands Act 1969, comprises scattered reefs and islands over a sea area of about 1m. sq. km. The Territory is uninhabited apart from a meteorological station on Willis Island.

Heard and McDonald Islands

These islands, about 2,500 miles southwest of Fremantle, were transferred from British to Australian control from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 43 km long and 21 km wide; Shag Island is about 8 km north of Heard. The total area is 412 sq. km (159 sq. miles). The McDonald Islands are 42 km to the west of Heard. Heard is an active stratovolcano that has erupted 14 times since 1881, most recently in 2014. A volcano on McDonald Island had been dormant for 75,000 years before it erupted in 1992. The most recent eruption was in 2005. In 1985–88 a major research programme was set up by the Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions to investigate the wildlife as part of international studies of the Southern Ocean ecosystem. Subsequent expeditions followed from June 1990 through to 1992.

Norfolk Island

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land (now known as Tasmania). A penal colony between 1788–1814 and 1825–55, it was separated from the state of Tasmania in 1856 and placed under the jurisdiction of the Australian State of New South Wales. Following the Norfolk Island Act 1913 (Cth), the Island was accepted as an Australian external territory. It had partial self-government from 1979 until legislation in 2015 instituted the transition to an elected Regional Council (from July 2016) and an extension of federal government responsibilities.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Situated 29° 02' S. lat. 167° 57' E. long.; area 3,455 ha.; permanent population (2011 census), 1,795. The capital is Kingston.

Descendants of the *Bounty* mutineer families constitute the 'original' settlers and are known locally as 'Islanders', while later settlers, mostly from Australia and New Zealand, are identified as 'mainlanders'. According to the Aug. 2011 census, 79% of the Island's permanent population are Australian citizens with 13% being New Zealand citizens. Descendants of the Pitcairn Islanders make up about 45.0% of the permanent resident population. Over the years the Islanders have preserved their own lifestyle and customs, and their language remains a mixture of West Country English, Gaelic and Tahitian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2004–05 totalled 25 and deaths 15.

CLIMATE

Sub-tropical. Summer temperatures (Dec.–March) average about 75°F (25°C), and 65°F (18°C) in winter (June–Sept.). Annual rainfall is approximately 50" (1,200 mm), most of which falls in winter.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

An *Administrator*, appointed by the Governor-General and responsible to the Assistant Minister for Infrastructure and Regional Development, is the senior government representative in the Territory.

The Norfolk Island Act 1979 gave Norfolk Island responsible legislative and executive government to enable it to run its own affairs through a Legislative Assembly of nine members and an Executive Council. However, in May 2015 the Australian government voted to abolish both bodies, which ceased to operate on 18 June. On 1 July 2015 the Norfolk Island Advisory Council was established on an interim basis until a new elected representative body, the Norfolk Island Regional Council, is inaugurated (scheduled for July 2016). The Australian government has assumed responsibility for funding and delivering essential services including welfare and health benefits, while Norfolk Islanders will pay Australian taxes from July 2016.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the last elections, on 13 March 2013, non-partisans won eight out of nine seats and the Norfolk Liberals one.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Administrator: Gary Hardgrave (since 1 July 2014).

ECONOMY

The office of the Administrator has traditionally been financed from Commonwealth expenditure which in 2004–05 was \$A1,195,000; local revenue for 2004–05 totalled \$A24,551,220; expenditure, \$A23,553,196. However, since the political reforms of 2015 the federal government has directly funded and administered essential services.

Currency

Australian notes and coins are the legal currency.

Banking and Finance

There are two banks, Westpac and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are 100 km of roads (53 km paved), some 2,800 passenger cars and 200 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation

In 2010 there were scheduled flights to Brisbane, Melbourne, Newcastle and Sydney (operated by Our Airline), and Auckland (Air New Zealand).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Island's Supreme Court sits as required and a Court of Petty Sessions exercises both civil and criminal jurisdiction. Appeals from decisions of the Norfolk Island Supreme Court are heard by the Federal Court of Australia and by the High Court of Australia.

Education

A school is run by the New South Wales Department of Education for children aged 5 to 12. It had 310 pupils in Aug. 2006. The Island also has a pre-school facility.

Health

In 2006 the Norfolk Island Hospital Enterprise had three doctors, one dentist, one physiotherapist, one radiographer, a pharmacist, a medical scientist, a generalist counsellor and registered nursing staff. The hospital had 24 beds. Visiting specialists attend the Island on a regular basis.

RELIGION

40% of the population are Anglicans.

CULTURE

Press

There is one weekly with a circulation of 1,200.

Tourism

In 2011–12, 25,133 tourists visited Norfolk Island.

FURTHER READING

Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development. *Norfolk Island: Annual Report*

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

AUSTRIA



Republik Österreich
(Austrian Republic)

Capital: Vienna

Population estimate, 2015: 8.55m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 43,869

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.885/23

Internet domain extension: .at

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The oldest historical site in Austria is at the Gudenus caves in the Kremstal valley, where hunters' stone implements and bones dating from the Paleolithic Age have been found. The Early Iron Age Hallstatt culture prevailed from around 750–400 BC, covering the area north of the Alps, large parts of Slovakia, the north Balkans and Hungary. This area became renowned for its ceramics, ornamental Hallstatt burial grounds and the development of salt mining.

In the fifth century BC Celtic tribes stormed the eastern Alps, their culture named after the site in Switzerland (La-Tène) where tools, weapons and other artefacts were found. La-Tène culture showed Greek and Etruscan influences. Around the middle of the second century BC some of these tribes united to found Noricum, the first recognizable state on Austrian territory. In 113 BC a treaty of friendship was signed between Rome and Noricum. Around 15 BC Noricum was incorporated into the Roman Empire. Present day Austria (with parts of Germany, Switzerland, Slovenia and Hungary) was eventually divided into the three Roman provinces of Raetia, Noricum and Pannonia.

Germanic tribes, in particular the Marcomanni and Quadi, later known as Bavarians, invaded in AD 166–80. Emperor Marcus Aurelius campaigned against them from Vindobona (Vienna), where he died in battle in AD 180. His successors fought unsuccessfully against the Alemanni and other invading tribes. Brigantium (Bregenz) became a border town of the Roman Empire after a peace agreement was signed with the Alemanni.

Charlemagne conquered the Bavarian duke Tassilo III and the Avars at the end of the 8th century and established a territory in the Danube Valley known as the Ostmark in 803. The church of Salzburg (Roman Juvavum) was founded at the end of the 8th century and consequently became the Bavarian-Frankish spiritual centre and archbishopric. Christianity spread throughout the region, led by the Slav apostles Cyril and Methodius.

The Magyar invasions culminated in the battle for Vienna in 881 and the loss of Lower Austrian territories. The Babenbergs took over the margravate of Bavaria in 976 under Leopold I. The name 'Ostarichi', originating from Old High German, first

appeared in a document of Emperor Otto III in 996. In 1156 the margravate of Austria became a separate duchy.

From 1160–1200 Vienna, the most important trading town on the Danube, became the residence of the art-loving Babenberger dukes, receiving its town charter in 1198. In 1246 the last Babenberger, Friedrich II, fell in the battle of Leitha against King Bela IV of Hungary. Count Rudolf IV of Habsburg was elected German King Rudolf I in 1273 and set about conquering the former Babenberger lands, naming his son Duke Albert I the sole ruler in 1283. From the rule of Albert's son and successor Frederick I onwards, the territory of the Habsburgs was known as the *dominium Austriae*.

Holy Roman Empire

In 1452 Frederick III became Holy Roman Emperor. In one of the first of a series of dynastic marriages to expand the Habsburg realm, his son Maximilian I was married to Mary, the heiress of Burgundy. The marriage of their son, Philip the Handsome, to Juana, the heiress of the Spanish crowns, forged a massive and disparate Habsburg inheritance, encompassing Spain and its empire, Hungary, Bohemia, the Burgundian Netherlands and territory in Italy. Austria was harried by the Ottoman Turks, whose armies had advanced across southeast Europe as far as Hungary under Sultan Süleyman the Magnificent. A truce was agreed after the Ottoman defeat at Vienna in 1529.

The Reformation brought Protestantism to Austria but was resisted by Rudolf II. Brought up a strict Catholic, he embraced the Counter-Reformation in 1576. Tensions between Protestants and Catholics came to a head with the Defenestration of Prague in 1618, which led to the Thirty Years War. Peace was restored by the Treaty of Westphalia in 1648.

Philip, a grandson of Louis XIV of France, was designated heir to the last of the Spanish Habsburgs, Charles II. During the subsequent War of the Spanish Succession, Holland and England joined the coalition forces. Peace negotiations at Rastatt awarded Austria Spanish territory in Italy and the Netherlands. Austrian boundaries reached their furthest limit in 1720.

In 1740 Emperor Charles VI died without a male heir. By pragmatic sanction, his daughter Maria Theresa was allowed to succeed him as the first female Habsburg ruler, though she was denied the Imperial crown. Challenged by Prussia, the War of the Austrian Succession divided the two alliances of Bavaria, France, Spain and Prussia against Austria, Holland and Great Britain. Maria Theresa introduced a number of reforms aimed at strengthening the Habsburg monarchy. The army was doubled in size, a public education system was introduced and administrative and financial structures were overhauled, centralizing government and laying the foundations of a modern state. During the Seven Years' War (1756–63) Maria Theresa aimed to reconquer Silesia, lost in the War of the Austrian Succession. However, the Austrians, bereft of allies, were defeated at Burkensdorf in July 1762. Silesia was settled on Prussia by the Peace of Hubertusburg.

Enlightened Despotism

In 1772 Austria, Prussia and Russia carried out the first partition of Poland, with Austria gaining Galicia. Maria Theresa's youngest daughter of 16 children, Marie-Antoinette, married Louis XVI, thus achieving a closer political alliance with France. Maria Theresa was succeeded by Joseph, her eldest son. Also a reformist, and heavily influenced by the Enlightenment, Joseph II proclaimed the Edict of Toleration in 1781, giving more rights to faiths other than Catholicism. He also abolished serfdom and homogenized land tax laws. Not all of these changes were popular, such as the introduction of German as the official language in the Hungarian government. His heavy-handed reforms provoked

resistance, leading to a revolt in the Austrian Netherlands opposing absolutist rule. In the face of widespread opposition to his reforms, Joseph revoked a number of them in 1790.

From 1792–1815 the Habsburgs were involved in almost continuous warfare. Austria and Prussia voiced their disapproval of the ideals of the French Revolution in the Declaration of Pillnitz. Ill-received by the French government, this led to a declaration of war followed by 23 years of hostilities and five separate wars. During the first, second and third coalition wars Vienna was occupied twice by French troops. Napoleon defeated Austria in the Battle of Austerlitz in 1805, forcing Francis to surrender his title of Holy Roman Emperor and to hand over one of his daughters, Archduchess Marie Louise, in marriage. After Napoleon was defeated and exiled to Elba in 1814, the Congress of Vienna met to re-establish Europe's internal borders. Leading Austria's foreign policy, Prince von Metternich created the German confederation of 35 states and four free cities to succeed the Holy Roman Empire.

With the growth of the cities in the first half of the 19th century came an expansion of the markets for agricultural goods. The first Austrian railway, the Kaiser-Ferdinand Nordbahn, was built between Linz and Budweis and steam navigation started on the Danube. An uprising in Vienna in 1848 forced the Habsburgs to flee the city and Metternich to resign. Ferdinand I abdicated in Dec. and was succeeded by his 18-year-old nephew, Francis Joseph I. The pan-European wave of revolution spread to Hungary, where the fight for emancipation was led by Lajos Kossuth. The Habsburgs refused to accept Hungary's independence and enlisted Russian aid to quell the uprising. Italian and Slavic revolts followed. In 1859, during the Austro-Italian war, the Habsburgs were defeated and Italy was unified.

The German unification campaign was headed by Otto von Bismarck, who expanded Prussian influence by isolating Austria from her allies. This led to the Austro-Prussian war of 1866. Austria's defeat at the battle of Königgrätz stripped it of all presiding powers over Germany. The loss of Venetia in 1867 added a further blow to the shrinking Habsburg empire. Forced to compromise with Hungary, Emperor Francis Joseph I negotiated the 'Ausgleich' in 1867, giving Hungary its own constitution and quasi-independent status. Francis Joseph was henceforth recognized as the Apostolic king of Hungary and emperor of Austria within the Austro-Hungarian monarchy, also referred to as the Dual Monarchy. Foreign policy, the army and finances were administered jointly.

German Alliance

In 1879 Austria entered the Dual Alliance with the German Reich and the two states pledged mutual support in the eventuality of Russian aggression. Italy joined in 1882, making a Triple Alliance. Tensions between Austria and Russia heightened over territory in the Balkans, with an uprising in Macedonia in 1903. King Alexander of Serbia was assassinated while the Serbs were fighting for the unification of the Southern Slavs. The Habsburg empire responded with a livestock embargo, known as the Pig War. Austria-Hungary then annexed the two provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1908, prompting a Serb revolt and protests by the pan-Slav movement. Austria tried to gain control over Serbia during the Balkan wars of 1912–13. In June 1914 the heir to the Habsburg throne, Archduke Franz Ferdinand, and his wife were assassinated in Sarajevo by a Bosnian nationalist. The refusal of Serbia to accept the blame led to an Austrian declaration of war on Serbia in July. German backing for Austria encompassed a settling of its own scores with France and Russia. Austria was obliged to support Germany against France and Russia. Germany declared war on Russia and France in early Aug., beginning the First World War. The Austro-Hungarian army suffered major setbacks and the monarchy began to crumble after Francis Joseph I's death in 1916. His great-nephew, Charles I of Austria, succeeded him, trying but failing to achieve a secret truce with the

Allies. A series of strikes, mutiny in the army and navy, and food shortages were among the factors that defeated Austro-Hungarian forces in the spring and summer of 1918. About 1.2m. soldiers from Austria-Hungary died during the war.

Emperor Charles I issued a manifesto on 17 Oct. 1918 guaranteeing the independence of the non-German speaking states. Each province established a national council which then developed into a government. The Poles declared themselves an independent unified state in Warsaw on 7 Oct. 1918; the Czechs founded an independent republic in Prague and the Southern Slavs merged with Serbia. An armistice was agreed on 3 Nov. and the Hungarian government announced its complete separation from Austria. Within days Austria and Hungary declared republics. The Habsburg monarchy was formally dissolved on 11 Nov. with the abdication of Charles I. The Treaty of Saint Germain in 1919 stipulated that the German–Austrian lands were not permitted to unite (*Anschluss*) with Germany without the consent of the League of Nations. Austria was declared a federal state on 1 Oct. 1920.

Nazism

The economic crises of the 1920s led to the rise of a nationalist movement much influenced by Germany's adoption of National Socialism. When Engelbert Dollfuss of the conservative Christian Socialists became chancellor in 1932 he faced Nazi and Marxist opposition. He dissolved parliament and governed by emergency decree, founding the conservative Fatherland Front in 1933. The anti-Marxist Heimwehr (home defence forces) supported him. When the Social Democrats fought back they were defeated by Dollfuss with the backing of the Heimwehr. All political parties except the Fatherland Front were subsequently banned. On 25 July 1934 a Nazi gang murdered Dollfuss but was forced to surrender and the coup leaders were executed. Dollfuss' successor, Kurt Schuschnigg, signed the Austrian–German agreement whereby Germany recognized Austria's sovereignty in return for Austria calling itself a German state. German Nazis pressurized Schuschnigg to allow them more influence, Hitler demanding that leading Nazis take on top positions in the Austrian cabinet. Schuschnigg planned a plebiscite to decide upon Anschluss but on 12 March 1938 German forces marched into Austria, establishing a Nazi government led by Arthur Seyss-Inquart. Renamed 'Ostmark', Austria was put under the central authority of the German Third Reich. After anti-Nazis were rounded up a plebiscite held on 10 April 1938 showed over 99% support for Hitler.

The Allied Moscow conference of 1943 agreed Austrian independence along the demarcation lines of 1937. The borders were finally set at the Yalta conference of Feb. 1945. On 13 April 1945 Vienna was liberated by Soviet troops. Two weeks later, Dr Karl Renner proclaimed a provisional government and Austria a republic, recognized officially by western powers at the Potsdam conference. The first elections were held in Nov., with former Nazis excluded from voting. Leopold Figl of the Austrian People's Party (Christian Socialists) became the first chancellor of the Second Republic, with Karl Renner as its first president. The Paris treaty of Sept. 1946 granted autonomy for South Tyrol within Italy, the Allies refusing to return it to Austria. Financial support from the United Nations and the Marshall Plan enabled Austria to begin rebuilding its economy.

The Soviet Union, Britain, France and the USA occupied Austria until 1955, when the country reaffirmed its neutrality. Full sovereignty was restored by the State Treaty in Vienna. Anschluss between Austria and Germany or restoration of the Habsburgs were expressly prohibited. The rights of ethnic minorities were guaranteed and former German assets confiscated by the Western allies were returned. The Soviet Union, however, demanded reparations including US\$150m. for former German businesses. Austria became a member of the United Nations in 1955 and subsequently joined EFTA in 1959 and the OECD in 1960.

The first all-socialist cabinet was formed in 1970 under Chancellor Bruno Kreisky, who established economic stability and prosperity throughout the 1970s. The late 1970s saw the emergence of the Green party, with the planned construction of a nuclear power station becoming a central political issue. Kreisky's achievements were followed by political scandals which led to his resignation in 1983.

Kurt Waldheim (elected as secretary general of the UN in 1971) became Austrian president in 1986 despite allegations of a Nazi past. Although this was never proved, the affair caused him to be placed on the USA's list of undesirable aliens. In 1995 Austria became a member of the EU. In Jan. 2000 the Freedom Party, headed by the far-right leader Jörg Haider, joined the government. Although Haider, described as a 'dangerous extremist' by EU leaders, did not take a post in the government, he continued to exercise political influence and remained popular with the Austrian electorate. Sanctions against Austria were imposed by the European Union in Feb. 2000 but were lifted in Sept. 2000. In the parliamentary elections of Oct. 2002 the Freedom Party, with a new leader, saw its support fall by half. Nevertheless the Freedom Party was again invited to join a coalition government.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Austria is bounded in the north by Germany and the Czech Republic, east by Slovakia and Hungary, south by Slovenia and Italy, and west by Switzerland and Liechtenstein. It has an area of 83,879 sq. km (32,386 sq. miles), including 1,444 sq. km (558 sq. miles) of inland waters. Population (2011) 8,401,940; density, 101.9 per sq. km. Austria has now adopted a register-based method of calculating the population rather than a traditional census, and had a full register-based census in 2011 for the first time. Previous population censuses: (1923) 6.53m., (1934) 6.76m., (1951) 6.93m., (1971) 7.49m., (1981) 7.56m., (1991) 7.96m., (2001) 8.03m. In 2011, 67.8% of the population lived in urban areas. In Jan. 2015 the population was estimated at 8,584,926.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 8.55m.

In 2011, 88.8% of residents were of Austrian nationality. The countries of origin of the principal minorities in Jan. 2012 were: Germany (153,000); Serbia and Montenegro combined, including Kosovo (136,000); Turkey (114,000); Croatia (57,000); Romania (48,000).

The areas, populations and capitals of the nine federal states:

Federal States	Area (sq. km)	Population at censuses		State capitals
		(2001)	(2011)	
Vienna (Wien)	415	1,550,261	1,714,227	Vienna
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,186	1,545,794	1,614,693	St Pölten
Burgenland	3,962	277,558	285,685	Eisenstadt
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,980	1,376,607	1,413,762	Linz
Salzburg	7,156	515,454	529,066	Salzburg
Styria (Steiermark)	16,401	1,183,246	1,208,575	Graz
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,538	559,346	556,173	Klagenfurt
Tyrol	12,640	673,543	709,319	Innsbruck
Vorarlberg	2,601	351,048	370,440	Bregenz

Populations of the main towns at the census of 2011 (and 2001): Vienna, 1,714,227 (1,550,261); Graz, 261,726 (226,241); Linz, 189,889 (183,614); Salzburg, 145,270 (142,808); Innsbruck, 119,617 (113,457); Klagenfurt, 94,483 (90,145); Villach, 59,324 (57,492); Wels, 58,591 (56,481); St Pölten, 51,955 (49,117).

The official language is German. For orthographical changes agreed in 1996 see GERMANY: Territory and Population.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics, 2014: live births, 81,722 (rate of 9.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 78,252 (rate of 9.2 per 1,000 population); infant deaths, 249; marriages, 37,458; divorces, 16,647. In 2011 there were 1,286 suicides (rate of 15.3 per 100,000 population), of

which 973 males and 313 females. Average annual population growth rate, 2007–11, 0.4%. Life expectancy at birth, 2011, 83.4 years for women and 78.1 years for men. In 2013 the most popular age range for marrying was 30–34 for males and 25–29 for females. Infant mortality, 2010, was four per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 1.4 children per woman. In 2011, 130,208 people immigrated into Austria and 94,604 emigrants left Austria. Net immigration in 2011, at 35,604, was the highest since 2005. Asylum applications totalled 17,503 in 2013, up from 12,841 in 2008.

CLIMATE

The climate is temperate and from west to east in transition from marine to more continental. Depending on the elevation, the climate is also predominated by alpine influence. Winters are cold with snowfall. In the eastern parts summers are warm and dry.

Vienna, Jan. 0.0°C, July 20.2°C. Annual rainfall 624 mm. Graz, Jan. -1.0°C, July 19.4°C. Annual rainfall 825 mm. Innsbruck, Jan. -1.7°C, July 18.1°C. Annual rainfall 885 mm. Salzburg, Jan. -0.9°C, July 18.6°C. Annual rainfall 1,174 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of 1 Oct. 1920 was revised in 1929 and restored on 1 May 1945. Austria is a democratic federal republic comprising nine states (*Länder*), with a federal *President* (*Bundespräsident*) directly elected for not more than two successive six-year terms, and a bicameral National Assembly which comprises a National Council and a Federal Council.

The National Council (*Nationalrat*) comprises 183 members directly elected for a five-year term by proportional representation in a three-tier system by which seats are allocated at the level of 43 regional and nine state constituencies, and one federal constituency. Any party gaining 4% of votes cast nationally is represented in the National Council. In 2007 Austria's voting age was reduced to 16—the lowest for national elections in the EU.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*) has 61 members appointed by the nine states for the duration of the individual State Assemblies' terms; the number of deputies for each state is proportional to that state's population. In March 2016 the ÖVP held 22 of the 61 seats, the SPÖ 20, the FPÖ 13, the Greens 4, Team Stronach 1 with one unattached member.

The head of government is a *Federal Chancellor*, who is appointed by the President (usually the head of the party winning the most seats in National Council elections). The *Vice Chancellor*, the *Federal Ministers* and the *State Secretaries* are appointed by the President at the Chancellor's recommendation.

National Anthem

'Land der Berge, Land am Strome' ('Land of mountains, land on the river'); words by Paula Preradovic; tune attributed to Mozart.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1945. (ÖVP = Austrian People's Party; SPÖ = Social Democratic Party)

1945–50	SPÖ	Karl Renner
1951–57	SPÖ	Theodor Körner
1957–65	SPÖ	Adolf Schärf
1965–74	SPÖ	Franz Joseph Jonas
1974–86	SPÖ	Rudolf Kirchschlager
1986–92	ÖVP	Kurt Josef Waldheim
1992–2004	ÖVP	Thomas Klestil
2004–	SPÖ	Heinz Fischer

Federal Chancellors since 1945.

1945	SPÖ	Karl Renner
1945–53	ÖVP	Leopold Figl
1953–61	ÖVP	Julius Raab
1961–64	ÖVP	Alfons Gorbach
1964–70	ÖVP	Josef Klaus
1970–83	SPÖ	Bruno Kreisky

1983–86	SPÖ	Alfred (Fred) Sinowatz
1986–97	SPÖ	Franz Vranitzky
1997–2000	SPÖ	Viktor Klima
2000–07	ÖVP	Wolfgang Schüssel
2007–08	SPÖ	Dr Alfred Gusenbauer
2008–	SPÖ	Werner Faymann

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections were held on 29 Sept. 2013. The Social Democratic Party (SPÖ) won 52 seats with 26.8% of votes cast; the Austrian People's Party (ÖVP), 47 with 24.0%; the Freedom Party (FPÖ), 40 with 20.5%; the Greens, 24 with 12.4%; Team Stronach, 11 with 5.7%; the New Austria (NEOS), 9 with 5.0%. Turnout was 74.9%.

In the first round of presidential elections held on 24 April 2016 Norbert Hofer (FPÖ) won 35.1% of the vote against 21.3% for Alexander Van der Bellen (ind. but affiliated to the Greens), 18.9% for Irmgard Griss (ind.), 11.3% for Rudolf Hundstorfer (SPÖ), 11.1% for Andreas Khol (ÖVP) and 2.3% for Richard Lugner (ind.). Turnout was 68.5%. A second round run-off between Hofer and Van der Bellen was scheduled to take place on 22 May 2016.

European Parliament

Austria has 18 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 45.4% (46.0% in 2009). The ÖVP won 5 with 27.0% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); the SPÖ 5 with 24.1% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); the FPÖ, 4 with 19.7% (non-attached); the Greens, 3 with 14.5% (Greens/European Free Alliance); the NEOS, 1 with 8.1% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Dr Heinz Fischer; b. 1938 (SPÖ; took office on 8 July 2004 and re-elected 25 April 2010).

Following the elections of Sept. 2008 the SPÖ and the ÖVP agreed in Nov. 2008 to form a grand coalition, with Werner Faymann (SPÖ) as chancellor. This was renewed after the election of Sept. 2013. In March 2016 the government comprised:

Chancellor: Werner Faymann; b. 1960 (SPÖ; in office since 2 Dec. 2008).

Vice Chancellor and Minister of Science, Research and Economy: Reinhold Mitterlehner (ÖVP).

Minister of Agriculture, Forestry, Environment and Water Management: Andrä Rupprechter (ÖVP). *Arts and Culture, Constitution and Media:* Josef Ostermayer (SPÖ). *Defence and Sports:* Hans Peter Doskozil (SPÖ). *Education and Women's Affairs:* Gabriele Heinisch-Hosek (SPÖ). *Europe, Integration and Foreign Affairs:* Sebastian Kurz (ÖVP). *Family and Youth:* Sophie Karmasin (ind.). *Finance:* Hans Jörg Schelling (ÖVP). *Health:* Sabine Oberhauser (SPÖ). *Interior:* Wolfgang Sobotka (ÖVP). *Justice:* Wolfgang Brandstetter (ind.). *Labour, Social Affairs and Consumer Protection:* Alois Stöger (SPÖ). *Transport, Innovation and Technology:* Gerald Klug (SPÖ).

Government Website: <http://www.austria.gv.at>

CURRENT LEADERS

Dr Heinz Fischer

Position

President

Introduction

Following his electoral victory on 25 April 2004 at the age of 65, Dr Heinz Fischer took office as Austria's first socialist federal president for 18 years on 8 July 2004. He is committed to maintaining the country's neutral foreign policy and the welfare state. Critics have labelled him a *Berufspolitiker* ('professional politician') who has tended to avoid controversy and conflict.

Early Life

Heinz Fischer was born into a political family in Graz on 9 Oct. 1938. His father was state secretary in the ministry of trade from 1954–56. Fischer attended the Humanistisches Gymnasium in Vienna and went on to study law and political science at the University of Vienna, attaining a PhD in 1961. He entered politics two years later, becoming secretary to the Social Democratic Party (SPÖ) in the Austrian parliament, a position he held until 1975. Despite being elected as a member of parliament in 1971, Fischer continued his academic career. He was appointed associate professor of political science at the University of Innsbruck in 1978 and was made a full professor in 1994.

Fischer served as federal minister of science and research from 1983–86, under a coalition government headed by Fred Sinowatz of the SPÖ. In 1986 the SPÖ joined the Austrian People's Party (ÖVP) in a 'grand coalition' that retained control of the government through the 1990s. Fischer was elected president of the National Council in Nov. 1990, holding the office for 12 years until Dec. 2002. He also served as a member of the national security council and the foreign affairs council.

He was elected federal president on 25 April 2004 as the SPÖ candidate, polling 52.4% of the vote to defeat Benita Ferrero-Waldner, foreign minister in the ruling ÖVP-led conservative coalition.

Career in Office

On 8 July 2004 Fischer was sworn in for a six-year term. Although a largely ceremonial post, the president is commander-in-chief of the military and has the constitutional power to reject nominations for cabinet ministers and to remove them from office. In his opening address, Fischer recalled how many Austrians had grown up 'sensitive to war and peace' and aware that 'peace and the politics to promote peace... must have a central role in our political efforts'. The consolidation of the basic values of democracy is another of his priorities: '...Consensus is very important to me. But consensus means to build bridges. Bridges between solid shores.'

Following the collapse of the governing coalition in July 2008, early parliamentary elections were held in Sept. Fischer subsequently asked SPÖ leader Werner Faymann, as head of the largest party, to form a new government. Faymann renewed the coalition with the ÖVP, excluding the resurgent far-right parties that had made gains in the elections, and his government took office in Dec. Fischer stressed that a stable and competent administration was in the national interest to deal with serious challenges confronting Austria, including the global financial crisis. In April 2010 Fischer was re-elected for a further six-year presidential term, taking almost 80% of the vote.

He has written numerous books and publications on law and political science. He is also co-editor of the Austrian *Zeitschrift für Politikwissenschaft* (*Journal of Political Science*) and *Journal für Rechtspolitik* (*Journal of Law Policy*).

Fischer was not eligible to stand for re-election in April 2016 having served two terms. He was set to leave office after 12 years as president on 8 July 2016.

Werner Faymann

Position

Chancellor

Introduction

A career politician, Werner Faymann became leader of the Social Democratic Party (SPÖ) in June 2008. He led the party to narrow victories at the 2008 and 2013 general elections, serving as chancellor at the head of coalition governments on both occasions.

Early Life

Werner Faymann was born on 4 May 1960 in Vienna. He attended a grammar school in Vienna and studied law at the University of Vienna before joining the youth branch of the

Vienna SPÖ. There he led campaigns and protests, becoming the group's chairman in 1985. From 1985–88 he also worked as a consultant at the Zentralsparkasse (now Bank of Austria). In 1985 he was elected to the Vienna state parliament and from 1988–94 led the board for tenants' rights. He was appointed councillor for housing and urban development in Vienna in 1995, serving until 2007 when Chancellor Gusenbauer appointed him federal minister for transport, technology and development.

In June 2008, with the 'grand coalition' between the SPÖ and the Austrian People's Party (ÖVP) under strain, the SPÖ separated the role of chancellor from that of party leader. Faymann was chosen to head the party. Faymann and Gusenbauer then published an open letter that reversed earlier SPÖ policy by promising to put all amendments to EU treaties affecting the national interest to a referendum. The ÖVP consequently abandoned the coalition, triggering a general election.

Faymann fought the election on a platform of social investment and populist scepticism about the EU. On 28 Sept. 2008 the SPÖ won the most seats, although with a reduced share of the vote (just under 30%). Refusing to consider a coalition with the right-wing Alliance for the Future of Austria or the anti-immigration Freedom Party, he entered into an agreement in Nov. with the ÖVP under its new leader Josef Pröll. On 2 Dec. 2008 Faymann was sworn in as chancellor.

Career in Office

Faymann initially faced challenges from the global economic crisis and in early 2009 introduced tax cuts to boost the economy. He has advocated EU aid to support struggling European economies, in part to safeguard large loans that Austria has made to Eastern European countries. In June 2013 his government withdrew its military participation in the United Nations monitoring force in the Israeli-occupied Golan Heights. Following the Sept. 2013 parliamentary elections, the SPÖ and ÖVP won sufficient support to form another coalition under Faymann's premiership, but both parties lost ground in the poll to right-wing and eurosceptic parties. In Aug. 2014 Michael Spindelegger resigned as vice chancellor and finance minister, citing disagreements within his ÖVP party over tax reform. He was replaced the following month by Reinhold Mitterlehner as vice chancellor and Hans Jörg Schelling as finance minister.

In June 2014 the government signed a controversial deal with Russia to complete the Austrian section of a gas pipeline for transporting Russian gas to Europe, despite the opposition of some EU member states and the European Commission in the wake of Russian intervention in Ukraine. However, the project was abandoned in Dec. 2014 as the EU imposed economic sanctions against Russia.

In Feb. 2015 the government approved a controversial legislative reform banning foreign funding for mosques and imams, partly aimed at tackling Islamist radicalism. Later in the year Faymann called for a unified response to Europe's deepening migrant crisis, prompted particularly by the civil war in Syria, and for an EU-wide quota to manage the huge flow of refugees and to prevent further transit deaths.

DEFENCE

The Federal President is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. Conscription is for a six-month period, with liability for at least another 30 days' reservist refresher training spread over eight to ten years. Conscientious objectors can instead choose to undertake nine months' civilian service. In Jan. 2013 a referendum was held on whether to continue with conscription; 59.8% of votes cast were in favour of maintaining compulsory military service. Since 2005 the total 'on mobilization strength' of the forces has been reduced from 110,000 to 55,000 troops. In 2010 approximately 1,200 personnel were deployed in peace support operations in places such as Afghanistan, Bosnia and

Herzegovina, Cyprus, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Golan Heights and Kosovo.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$3,232m. (US\$393 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

Army

The Army is structured in four brigades and nine provincial military commands. Two brigades are mechanized and two are infantry brigades. The mechanized brigades are equipped with Leopard 2/A4 main battle tanks. One of the infantry brigades is earmarked for airborne operations and the other is specialized in mountain operations. M-109 armoured self-propelled guns equip the artillery battalions. In addition to these standing units, some ten infantry battalions under the direction of the provincial military commands are available on mobilization. Active personnel, 2010, 50,000 including 25,000 conscripts. Women started to serve in the armed forces in 1998.

Air Force

The Air Force Command comprises two brigades (one air support and one air defence), approximately 150 aircraft and a number of fixed and mobile radar stations. Some 15 Eurofighter interceptors equip a surveillance wing responsible for the defence of the Austrian air space and a fighter-bomber wing operates SAAB 105s. Helicopters including the S-70 Black Hawk equip six squadrons for transport/support, communication, observation, and search and rescue duties. Fixed-wing aircraft including PC-6s, PC-7s, and C-130 Hercules are operated as trainers and for transport.

ECONOMY

In 2012 agriculture accounted for 2% of GDP, industry 28% and services 70%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Austria ranked equal 16th in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 76 out of 100 in the annual index.

Overview

Austria has a well-developed market economy with a skilled labour force. Banking and insurance dominate economic activity, although the industrial sector is also important.

Austria has had one of the strongest productivity growth rates in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) since the late 1990s, while maintaining an employment rate above the OECD average. The economy has benefited from increasing integration with central and eastern European countries, expanding its market share as foreign direct investment into the region has grown. Economic and monetary union within the European Union has also added momentum and encouraged market liberalization, with many companies coming under foreign (particularly German) ownership. Social partnership in the labour market has ensured wage moderation and low unemployment. Tourism is also important, reflecting Austria's Alpine appeal.

GDP growth averaged 2.8% annually over the four years before the global financial crisis in 2008 led to recession and a 3.6% contraction in 2009. Despite quickly recovering, the economy has nevertheless continued to feel the effects of the regional slowdown, with growth falling to 0.5% in 2014 from 3.0% in 2011, reflecting weak external and domestic demand.

Government debt stood at 84.2% of GDP in 2014, and the IMF expects it to remain above 70% in the medium term. Although Austria's nominal wage and employment rates have fared better than in many European counterparts, the benefits have been offset by resurgent inflation leading to only modest growth in private consumption. Weak expenditure is also related to a sluggish expansion of household disposable income, which grew at an average annual rate of 1% between 2000 and 2014.

Austria's ageing population meanwhile threatens to upset the fiscal sustainability of pension spending. In 2012 the government

agreed an austerity package of US\$36.6bn. to balance the budget by 2016, while in 2014 the budget deficit stood at 2.7% of GDP—down from a peak of 5.3% in 2009.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in Austria at the irrevocable conversion rate of 13.7603 schillings to one euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the schilling ceased to be legal tender on 28 Feb. 2002.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.1%	1.7%	2.2%	3.2%	0.4%	1.7%	3.6%	2.6%	2.1%	1.5%

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$5,269m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves 9.00m. troy oz. Total money supply was €96,422m. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

Central government revenue and expenditure in €1m.:

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	101,033	104,711	109,137
Expenditure	109,759	114,090	115,914

Austria's budget deficit in 2014 was 2.7% of GDP (2013, 1.3%; 2012, 2.2%). The required target set by the EU is a deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 20% (reduced rates, 12% and 10%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.4%	3.7%	3.5%	1.2%	-3.6%	1.8%	3.0%	0.7%	0.3%	0.5%

Total GDP was US\$436.9bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Oesterreichische Nationalbank, central bank of Austria, opened on 1 Jan. 1923 but was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. Its *Governor* is Ewald Nowotny. At 31 Dec. 2011 it had assets of €99,348m.

In 2011 banking and insurance accounted for 4.6% of gross domestic product at current prices. In 2010 an average of 124,789 individuals were engaged in banking and insurance (78,309 in banking and credit institutions, 28,101 in insurance companies and pension funds and 18,379 in other financial and insurance services).

In 2011 there were 824 bank and credit institution head offices and 4,441 branch offices. The leading banks with total assets in Dec. 2010 (in €1m.) were: Erste Group, 205,938; Bank Austria, 193,049; Raiffeisen Zentralbank Österreich, 136,497.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$779,544m. in June 2012.

There is a stock exchange in Vienna (VEX). It is one of the oldest in Europe.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 30.9% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 34% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Austria's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 8.4 tonnes per capita in 2011. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked

Austria 18th of 180 countries, with 86.6%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Austria is one of the world leaders in recycling. In 2012 an estimated 62% of municipal waste was composted or recycled.

Electricity

The Austrian electricity market was fully liberalized on 1 Oct. 2001. Installed capacity was 22.8m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 65.70bn. kWh. Consumption per capita, 2011: 8,763 kWh. Renewable sources accounted for 68.0% of electricity consumption in 2013—the highest share in the EU.

Oil and Gas

The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil, 2009: 6.4m. bbls. Crude oil reserves, 2011, were 50m. bbls.

The Austrian gas market was fully liberalized on 1 Oct. 2002. Production of natural gas, 2009: 1,842m. cu. metres. Natural gas reserves in 2013 amounted to 11bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

The most important minerals are sand and gravel (2011 production, 25,063,350 tonnes), limestone (2011 production, 21,570,972 tonnes), dolomite (2011 production, 3,710,729 tonnes) and granite and granulate (2011 production, 3,034,265 tonnes).

Agriculture

In 2010 the agricultural workforce numbered 413,755 (520,984 in 2005). There were 173,317 farms in 2010. There were 1.38m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 68,000 ha. of permanent crops. In 2009 Austria set aside 519,000 ha. (18.5% of its agricultural land—the highest percentage in the European Union) for the growth of organic crops. Food and live animals accounted for 4.2% of exports and 5.3% of imports in 2007.

The chief products in 2010 (area in 1,000 ha.; yield in tonnes) were as follows: barley (168.9; 777,961); grain maize (179.8; 1,692,450); potatoes (22.0; 671,722); silo maize (81.2; 3,557,330); sugar beets (44.8; 3,131,666); wheat (302.9; 1,517,805). Other important agricultural products include apples (197,413 tonnes in 2010) and pears (8,185 tonnes in 2010). Wine production in 2007 totalled 2,628,021 hectolitres.

Livestock in 2011: cattle, 1,976,527; pigs, 3,004,907; sheep, 361,183; poultry, 14,644,413.

Forestry

Forested area in 2010, 3.89m. ha. (47% of the land area), around three-quarters of which was coniferous. Felled timber, in 1,000 cu. metres: 2008, 21,795.4; 2009, 16,727.4; 2010, 17,831.0.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 came to 375 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Austria in March 2015 were: Erste Group, a banking group (US\$10.6bn.); OMV Group, an oil and gas company (US\$9.0bn.); and Voestalpine, a steel manufacturing group (US\$6.3bn.).

Production (in 1,000 tonnes): pig iron (2007), 5,808; paper and paperboard (2007), 5,199; cement (2008), 5,309; distillate fuel oil (2007), 3,461; petrol (2007), 1,702; residual fuel oil (2007), 880; sawnwood (2007), 11.26m. cu. metres; beer (2010), 883.4m. litres.

Labour

Of 3,421,755 employees in 2011 (annual average), 573,571 worked in the manufacturing and production of goods; 529,976 in public administration and defence, and compulsory social security; 518,188 in wholesale and retail trade, and the repair of motor vehicles; 233,994 in human health and social work; 184,548 in

accommodation and food service activities. In 2011 there were an average of 73,800 job vacancies.

The unemployment rate in Dec. 2015 was 5.8%.

There were no recorded strikes between 2005 and 2009.

Austria has one of the lowest average retirement ages but reforms passed in 1997 now make it less attractive to retire before 60. Only 15% of men and 6% of women in the 60–65 age range work, although the legal retirement ages are 60 for women and 65 for men.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2011 imports were valued at €131,008m. (€113,652m. in 2010) and exports €121,774m. (€109,373m. in 2010).

Leading import suppliers in 2011 (% of total imports) were: Germany, 38.2%; Italy, 6.5%; Switzerland, 5.4%; China, 4.9%; Czech Republic, 3.7%; USA, 2.9%. Principal export markets in 2011 (% of total exports) were: Germany, 31.2%; Italy, 7.7%; USA, 5.2%; Switzerland, 4.9%; France, 4.1%; Czech Republic 3.9%.

In 2011 chemicals, manufactured goods classified chiefly by material and miscellaneous manufactured articles accounted for 42.5% of Austria's imports and 47.7% of exports; machinery and transport equipment 31.8% of imports and 37.8% of exports; food, live animals, beverages and tobacco 6.3% of imports and 6.7% of exports; mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials 12.0% of imports and 3.4% of exports; inedible crude materials (except fuels), and animal and vegetable oil and fats 5.5% of imports and 3.5% of exports.

Trade Fairs

Vienna ranks as the third most popular convention city in the world (behind Singapore and Brussels) according to the Union des Associations Internationales (UAI), hosting 3.3% of all meetings held in 2012.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 the road network totalled 107,262 km (Autobahn, 1,677 km; highways, 10,408 km; secondary roads, 23,657 km). In 2007 passenger cars in use numbered 4,245,600, lorries and vans 372,600, buses and coaches 9,300, and motorcycles and mopeds 642,800. There were 691 fatalities in road accidents in 2007.

Rail

The Austrian Federal Railways (ÖBB) has been restructured and was split up into ten new companies, which became operational on 1 Jan. 2005. Length of route in 2011, 5,500 km, of which 3,763 km were electrified. There are also a number of private railways. In 2011, 244.0m. passengers and 107.6m. tonnes of freight were carried by Federal Railways. There is a metro and tramway in Vienna, and tramways in Gmunden, Graz, Innsbruck and Linz.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Vienna (Schwechat), Graz, Innsbruck, Klagenfurt, Linz and Salzburg. The national airline is Austrian Airlines, which was privatized after a takeover by Lufthansa in Sept. 2009. In April 2015 Tyrolean Airways merged into Austrian Airlines. In 2010, 65 other airlines had scheduled flights to and from Vienna. In 2011, 312,502 commercial aircraft and 25,704,655 passengers arrived and departed; 227,938 tonnes of freight and 13,551 tonnes of mail were handled. In 2011 Vienna handled 21,069,398 passengers and 218,835 tonnes of freight. Austrian Airlines carried 11,261,000 passengers in 2011. In 2010 there were direct international services to more than 140 destinations from Vienna, 30 from Salzburg, 24 from Graz, 17 from Linz and 16 from Innsbruck.

Shipping

The Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in 1,000 tonnes): 12,084 in 2005; 11,782 in 2006; 12,107 in 2007; 11,209 in

2008 (including the Rhine-Main-Danube Canal). There were four vessels of 300 GT or over registered in Jan. 2009, totalling 14,000 GT.

Telecommunications

Österreichische Industrie Holding AG, the Austrian investment and privatization agency, holds a 28.4% stake in Telekom Austria. In 2014 mobile phone subscribers numbered 12,952,600 (1,519.1 per 1,000 persons). In the same year there were 3,254,700 main (fixed) telephone lines. In 2014, 81.0% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 2.8m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in civil and criminal cases. In addition, in 2012 there were four Courts of Appeal (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 20 High Courts (*Landesgerichte*) and 141 District Courts (*Bezirksgerichte*). There is also a Supreme Constitutional Court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*) and a Supreme Administrative Court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), both seated in Vienna. In 2011 a total of 540,007 criminal offences were reported to the police and 36,461 people were convicted of offences. The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 8,273 (98 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Austria fifth of 102 countries for criminal justice and eighth for civil justice.

Education

In 2006–07 there were 5,011 general compulsory schools (including special education) with 71,796 teachers and 639,433 pupils. Secondary schools totalled 1,676 in 2006–07, with 571,651 pupils. Secondary technical and vocational colleges numbered 317 in 2006–07, with 134,609 pupils.

The dominant institutions of higher education are the 16 public universities and six colleges of arts. Student fees were introduced in 2001, but in 2008 the government decided to eliminate fees for Austrian nationals who complete their studies within the minimum time.

In the winter term 2007–08 there were 224,597 students (46,102 foreign) enrolled at the public universities and 9,853 (5,934 foreign) at the colleges of arts. In 1994 Higher Technical Study Centres (*Fachhochschul-Studiengänge*, FHS) were established, which are private, but government-dependent, institutions. A federal law was passed in 1999 to allow the accreditation of private universities. In 2007 there were 11 accredited private universities.

In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 6.0% of GDP and 11.4% of total government spending. The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

In 2006 there were 30,068 doctors, 4,467 dentists and 53,782 nurses and midwives. In 2009 there were 267 hospitals and 64,069 hospital beds. In 2008 Austria spent 10.5% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

Maternity/paternity leave is until the child's second birthday. A new parenting allowance was introduced on 1 Jan. 2002, replacing the maternity/paternity allowance. The latest formula is based on family benefit financed from the Family Fund. The basic allowance is €436 per month for a maximum of three years. In June 2003 a reform of the pensions system was approved involving the reduction of pension benefits by 10%, the raising of the retirement age to 65 by increasing the workers' contribution period from 40 to 45 years and the abolition of early retirement by 2017. These reforms provoked Austria's first general strike in over 50 years. There were 2,705,480 pensioners in Dec. 2011.

RELIGION

In 2012 there were 5.36m. Roman Catholics (5.92m. in 2001). There were an estimated 520,000 Muslims in 2009 (350,000 in 2001). Orthodox Christians number around 500,000 and Evangelical Lutherans 300,000. The Roman Catholic Church has two ecclesiastical provinces and seven suffragan dioceses. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are nine UNESCO sites in Austria. They are: the historic centre of the city of Salzburg (inscribed in 1996); the Palace and gardens of Schönbrunn (1996); Hallstatt-Dachstein Salzkammergut cultural landscape (1997); Semmering Railway (1998); the historic centre of the city of Graz (1999); the Wachau cultural landscape (2000); and the historic centre of the city of Vienna (2001).

Austria shares the Cultural Landscape of Fertő/Neusiedlersee site (2001) with Hungary and the Prehistoric Pile dwellings around the Alps (2011) with France, Germany, Italy, Slovenia and Switzerland.

Press

There were 18 daily newspapers and 273 non-daily newspapers in 2014. The most popular newspaper is the mass-market tabloid *Kronen Zeitung*, with an average daily circulation of 815,000 in 2014. In the 2011–12 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Austria ranked fifth out of 179 countries.

Tourism

In 2011, 13,359 hotels and boarding houses had a total of 594,357 beds available; in the same year 23,012,000 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation and international tourist spending came to €14.3bn. Of 126,002,551 overnight stays in tourist accommodation in 2011, 35,296,997 were by Austrians and 47,389,531 by Germans.

Festivals

The main festivals are the Salzburg Festival, held every July–Aug. (213,592 visitors in 2011), Operafestival St Margarethen, also held in July–Aug. (209,800 visitors in 2010) and the Mörbisch Festival on the Lake (184,779 visitors in 2011), again held in July–Aug. Popular music festivals include Snowbombing music and snow

sports festival in Mayrhofen (April), Vienna Jazz Fest (May–July), Donauinselfest in Vienna (June) and Nova Rock Festival at Nickelsdorf (June).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Austria in the United Kingdom (18 Belgrave Mews West, London, SW1X 8HU)

Ambassador: Martin Eichtinger.

Of the United Kingdom in Austria (Jaurèsgasse 12, 1030 Vienna)

Ambassador: Susan le Jeune d'Allegeersheque.

Of Austria in the USA (3524 International Court, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Wolfgang Waldner.

Of the USA in Austria (Boltzmanngasse 16, 1090 Vienna)

Ambassador: Alexa L. Wesner.

Of Austria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jan Kickert.

Of Austria to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Walter Grahammer.

FURTHER READING

Austrian Central Statistical Office. *Main publications: Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Republik Österreich*. New Series from 1950. Annual.—*Statistische Nachrichten*. Monthly.—*Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik*.—*Statistik in Österreich 1918–1938*. [Bibliography] 1985.—*Veröffentlichungen des Österreichischen Statistischen Zentralamtes 1945–1985*. [Bibliography] 1990.—*Republik Österreich, 1945–1995*.

Bischof, Günter, Pelinka, Anton and Gehler, Michael, (eds.) *Austria in the European Union*. 2002.—*Austrian Foreign Policy in Historical Context*. 2005

Brook-Shepherd, G., *The Austrians: a Thousand-Year Odyssey*. 1997

Bruckmüller, Ernst, *Austrian Nation: Cultural Consciousness and Socio-Political Processes*. 2003

Pick, Hella, *Guilty Victim: Austria from the Holocaust to Haider*. 2000

Steininger, Rolf, *Austria in the Twentieth Century*. 2002

Wolfram, H. (ed.) *Österreichische Geschichte*. 10 vols. 1994

National library: Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Josefsplatz, 1015 Vienna.

Website: <http://www.onb.ac.at>

National Statistical Office: Austrian Central Statistical Office, Guglgasse 13, A-1110 Vienna.

Website: <http://www.statistik.at>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

AZERBAIJAN



Azarbaijchan Respublikasy
(Republic of Azerbaijan)

Capital: Baku

Population estimate, 2015: 9.75m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 16,428

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.751/78

Internet domain extension: .az

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Rock art at Gobustan, close to Azerbaijan's Caspian Sea coast, dates from 20,000 BC. Part of southern Azerbaijan came under the influence of the Assyrian Empire around 800 BC and was later subsumed into the ancient kingdoms of Manue, Urartu and Medea. During the 6th century BC the Persian Akhemenid dynasty held sway in what was known as Caucasian Albania, fortified by the Zoroastrian religion. Persian influence continued in the form of the Parthian Empire from around 200 BC, followed by periods of Roman rule. The Arshakid dynasty, installed by the Romans to control much of the Caucasus, survived until the Persian Sassanid Empire in the 4th century AD.

Sassanid power reached its zenith under Khosrau II around AD 620, with a sphere of influence stretching from Egypt to the Caucasus, central Asia and northwest India. Arab tribes, newly united around Islam, made incursions into Azerbaijan from the mid-7th century. From 750 the territory came under the rule of Caliph Abu Abbas, whose Abbasid dynasty was centred on Baghdad.

Arab control of Azerbaijan was waning by the late 10th century and the region dissolved into numerous fiefdoms, including Shirvan (centred on Shemakha) and Arran (based at Terter). The 11th century saw an influx of nomadic Oghuz Turks under the Seljuk dynasty from Central Asia. This began a process of Turkification that continued for the next three centuries, punctuated by Mongol incursions including the Golden Horde in 1319 and Timur in 1380.

At the end of the 15th century Azerbaijan became the power base of the Safavid dynasty, centred on Ardabil (now in northern Iran). Shah Ismail I forged a kingdom that controlled all Persia by

1520 and which promoted the Shia branch of Islam as the state religion. There was conflict with Ottoman Turkey, which followed Sunni Muslim traditions, and the Safavids shifted their focus eastwards from Azerbaijan, eventually establishing their capital in Esfahan.

The overthrow of Safavid control in Azerbaijan in 1722 preceded increasing Russian influence in the region, which led to the annexation of Georgia by Tsar Alexander I and the control of the khanates in Azerbaijan. By 1807 Nakhichevan remained the only independent khanate, although Russian forces had to fight off Persian challenges for control. The territory of the present Azerbaijan was acquired by Russia from Persia through the treaties of Gulistan (1813) and Turkmenchai (1828). This period of Russian rule was marked by an influx of Armenians into western Azerbaijan, fleeing persecution from Ottoman Turkey and Persia.

Azerbaijan's oil industry, centred on Baku, began to develop in the 1870s. By the early 20th century half the world's production was supplied from Baku. Tensions between Azeris and Armenians rose against the backdrop of revolutions in Russia (1905–07) and Iran (1906–11), prompting the rise of Azeri nationalism. Following the Bolshevik revolution in 1917, Azerbaijan joined with Armenia and Georgia to form the short-lived Transcaucasian Federation. On 28 May 1918 the Azerbaijani Democratic Republic was declared, with Gandja as its capital. The fledgling nation was soon occupied, first by Ottoman troops and then by British forces until they withdrew in Aug. 1919. After the Red Army achieved victory in Russia's civil war in early 1920, it moved swiftly to secure control of oil-rich Azerbaijan, reaching Baku on 28 April 1920.

In 1922 Azerbaijan joined the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, led by Nariman Narimanov. Stalin's administrative reorganization of 1936 made Azerbaijan a separate Soviet Republic, forcing it to break links with other Turkic and Islamic states. Mass killings, deportations and imprisonments followed, reaching their height in the Stalinist purges of 1937. Baku's oilfields were an objective for Nazi forces in the Second World War but their defeat at Stalingrad meant that Azerbaijan remained under Soviet control.

Conflict with Armenia over the enclave of Nagorno-Karabakh escalated in 1988, leading to violent expulsions of Armenians in Azerbaijan and Azeris in Armenia. In 'Black January' 1990 Soviet tanks moved into Baku following rioting and over 100 civilians were killed. War broke out between the two countries in 1992 after the Armenian population of Nagorno-Karabakh declared independence from Azerbaijan. A ceasefire was agreed in 1994 but the dispute over territory remains unsettled, despite the efforts of the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe's Minsk Group (co-chaired by France, Russia and the USA) to broker a peace.

On 18 Aug. 1991 the Supreme Soviet of Azerbaijan declared independence from the crumbling Soviet Union. Following an attempted coup in June 1993, Heidar Aliyev was appointed president by the National Assembly and then confirmed in a general election in Oct. Parliament ratified association with the Commonwealth of Independent States on 20 Sept. 1993. A treaty of friendship and co-operation was signed with Russia on 3 July 1997 and Aliyev was re-elected in Oct. 1998, although the administration of the election was criticized by international observers. Following serious illness, Aliyev stood down from the presidency in Oct. 2003. He controversially appointed his son, Ilham, as the party's sole presidential candidate. Ilham Aliyev duly won the presidential election of 15 Oct. 2003 but international observers again criticized the contest as falling below accepted standards. He was re-elected in both 2008 and 2013.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Azerbaijan is bounded in the west by Armenia, in the north by Georgia and the Russian Federation (Dagestan), in the east by the Caspian sea and in the south by Turkey and Iran. Its area is 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles), and it includes the Nakhichevan Autonomous Republic and the largely Armenian-inhabited Nagorno-Karabakh.

The population at the 2009 census was 8,922,447 (50.5% females); density, 103 per sq. km. In 2011, 52.1% of the population lived in urban areas. The population breaks down into 91.6% Azerbaijanis, 2.0% Lezgis, 1.3% Armenians and 1.3% Russians (2009 census). Population estimate, Jan. 2013: 9,356,500.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 9.75m.

Chief cities (estimates of Jan. 2013): Baku, 1,200,300; Gandija 322,600; Sumgait 290,500. There are 66 districts and 13 cities.

The official language is Azeri. On 1 Aug. 2001 Azerbaijan abolished the use of the Cyrillic alphabet and switched to using Latin script.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2009: births, 152,139; deaths, 52,514; marriages, 78,072; divorces, 7,784. Rates, 2009 (per 1,000 population): births, 17.2; deaths, 5.9; infant mortality (2010, per 1,000 live births), 39. Life expectancy in 2013: 73.9 years for females and 67.6 years for males. Annual population growth rate, 2005–12, 1.3%; fertility rate, 2013, 1.9 children per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is almost tropical in summer and the winters slightly warmer than in regions north of the Caucasus. Cold spells do occur, however, both on the high mountains and in the enclosed valleys. There are nine climatic zones. Baku, Jan. –6°C, July 25°C. Annual rainfall 318 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Parliament is the 125-member *Melli-Majlis*, with all seats elected from single-member districts. A constitutional referendum and parliamentary elections were held on 12 Nov. 1995. Turnout for the referendum was 86%. The new constitution was approved by 91.9% of votes cast. As a result of a referendum held on 24 Aug. 2002 a number of changes were made to the constitution, including the distribution of the *Melli-Majlis* seats—previously, 25 seats were distributed proportionally among political parties. The validity of the outcome of the referendum was questioned by international observers. In a referendum on 18 March 2009 a measure to abolish presidential term limits was approved, with 91.8% of votes cast in favour.

National Anthem

'Azerbaijan! Azerbaijan!'; words by A. Javad, tune by U. Hajibeyov.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At elections on 9 Oct. 2013 Ilham Aliyev of the New Azerbaijan Party (YAP) was re-elected president with 84.5% of votes cast. Jamil Hasanli of the National Council of Democratic Forces won 5.5%, Iqbal Aghazade of the Azerbaijan Hope Party (AUP) won 2.4%, Gudrat Hasanguliyev of the Whole Azerbaijan Popular Front Party (BAKJP) won 2.0%, Zahid Oruj (ind.) won 1.5% and Ilyas Ismayilov of the Justice Party won 1.1%. There were four other candidates who received less than 1% of the vote each.

At the parliamentary elections held on 1 Nov. 2015 the YAP gained 70 seats, Civic Solidarity 2, and ind. and others 52. One seat was vacant. Turnout was 55.5%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ilham Aliyev; b. 1961 (YAP; sworn in 31 Oct. 2003 and re-elected in Oct. 2008 and Oct. 2013).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Artur Rasizade; b. 1935 (YAP; in office since 6 Aug. 2003 although until 4 Nov. 2003 as acting prime minister, having previously been prime minister from 20 July 1996 to 4 Aug. 2003).

First Deputy Prime Minister: Yagub Eyyubov. *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Ismat Abasov; Ali Ahmadov; Elchin Efendiyev; Ali Hasanov; Abid Sharifov.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Elmar Mamedyarov. *Interior:* Ramil Usubov. *Culture and Tourism:* Abulfaz Garayev. *Education:* Mikayil Jabbarov. *Emergency Situations:* Kamaladdin Heydarov. *Defence:* Zakir Hasanov. *Defence Industry:* Yavar Jamalov. *Communications and Information Technologies:* Ramin Guluzade. *Agriculture:* Heydar Asadov. *Justice:* Fikret Mamedov. *Healthcare:* Ogtay Shiraliyev. *Finance:* Samir Sharifov. *Labour and Social Protection:* Salim Muslumov. *Youth and Sport:* Azad Rahimov. *Economy and Industry:* Shahin Mustafayev. *Ecology and Natural Resources:* Huseyngulu Bagirov. *Energy:* Natig Aliyev. *Taxes:* Fazil Mamedov. *Transport:* Ziya Mammadov.

Speaker of the National Assembly (Melli-Majlis): Ogtay Asadov.

Office of the President: <http://www.president.az>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ilham Aliyev

Position
President

Introduction

Ilham Aliyev succeeded his father, Heidar Aliyev, as president in Oct. 2003. The Moscow-educated politician has presided over a rapidly-growing economy but also increasing repression of political opposition. He was re-elected president in Oct. 2008 and again in Oct. 2013, although opposition groups dismissed the polls as neither free nor fair.

Early Life

Ilham Heidar oglu Aliyev was born in Baku, capital of the Soviet Socialist Republic of Azerbaijan, on 24 Dec. 1961. His father was Heidar Aliyev, who became deputy prime minister of the Soviet Union under Mikhail Gorbachev and, in Oct. 1993, president of Azerbaijan. Ilham Aliyev graduated in history from the Moscow State Institute for International Relations in 1982. He subsequently gained a PhD in history and began teaching at the Institute. Plans to enter the diplomatic service were curtailed by the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 and he established 'business interests' in Moscow and İstanbul. Between 1991 and 1994 his flamboyant lifestyle attracted media attention and he was accused of accumulating large gambling debts.

In May 1994 Ilham Aliyev was appointed vice president of Azerbaijan's state oil company. Four months later President Aliyev signed a 30-year deal valued at more than US\$7bn. with eight foreign companies to develop the country's substantial oil reserves. In 1995 Ilham Aliyev was elected to parliament and was subsequently appointed president of the national Olympic committee and head of the Azerbaijan delegation to the Council of Europe. In Dec. 1999 he became a deputy of the ruling New Azerbaijan Party (YAP) and, in 2001, was appointed party vice president.

Following the surprise resignation of Prime Minister Artur Rasizade in Aug. 2003, Heidar Aliyev appointed his son as prime minister. The move was approved by a 101–1 vote in the National Assembly but opposition parties boycotted the election. Critics took the move as proof that the increasingly frail president planned to hand over power to his son (an amendment to the constitution in Aug. 2002 providing for the prime minister to become interim president in the event that the president dies in office or is incapacitated). A few weeks before the presidential

elections of Oct. 2003 Heidar Aliyev pulled out of the running, leaving Ilham as the YAP's candidate.

Official results gave Aliyev victory with 76.8% of the vote but opposition parties staged mass protests over alleged intimidation and fraud, charges backed by international observers. Aliyev was sworn in as the president on 31 Oct. 2003. His father died on 12 Dec. 2003.

Career in Office

Aliyev has presided over a rapidly expanding economy, a consequence of the discovery of offshore gas fields, high international oil prices and the completion of pipelines crossing from the Caucasus to Turkey. Unemployment and poverty levels nonetheless remain high, especially in rural areas.

Aliyev released a number of opposition figures from prison in March 2005 following international pressure, particularly from the Council of Europe. However, his administration was criticized for intimidating opposition activists in the run-up to parliamentary elections in Nov. 2005. The YAP, led by Aliyev since March 2005, won 56 of 125 parliamentary seats but the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe's international election observer mission reported harassment and vote buying. The opposition Azadlig party refused to accept the election results and organized mass protests in Nov. and Dec. 2005. In Nov. 2006 an independent broadcaster was closed down and a newspaper evicted from offices in Baku. These measures were denounced by the opposition as a clampdown by the regime on freedom of speech. In Oct. 2008 Western observers judged that Aliyev's overwhelming re-election as president was an improvement on the conduct of previous polls but still fell short of fully-democratic standards. A constitutional amendment to abolish presidential term limits was approved in a referendum in March 2009 with nearly 92% of the vote, allowing Aliyev to stand for election a third time. In Nov. 2010 the YAP won a majority of seats in parliamentary elections, although international monitors again cited widespread voting irregularities. There were repeated demonstrations against Aliyev's regime in 2011 but protesters' demands for democratic reforms were rejected and a continuing security crackdown on civil society imposed. Aliyev was nonetheless returned to office again in Oct. 2013 with a landslide victory, while the YAP maintained its dominance in further parliamentary polling in Nov. 2015 that the opposition boycotted and international observers declined to monitor.

In Feb. 2006 Aliyev met Armenia's then president, Robert Kocharian, in Paris, France, but the two failed to agree on a 'declaration of principles' on the disputed territory of Nagorno-Karabakh. Azerbaijan has continued to reject any move towards independence for the Armenian enclave, despite several Russian-brokered meetings between Aliyev and current Armenian president Serzh Sargsyan to find a political settlement over the territory. Sporadic border fighting has meanwhile continued, notably in 2008, 2012, 2014 and most recently April 2016.

Artur Rasizade

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Artur Rasizade, an oil engineer-turned-politician, has been prime minister since 1996. He was appointed by President Heidar Aliyev and has served under his son, Ilham Aliyev, since Oct. 2003.

Early Life

Artur Tahir oglu Rasizade was born on 26 Feb. 1935 in Gandja in the Transcaucasian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic. Educated at the Azerbaijan Institute of Industry in Baku, Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic, Rasizade began work as an engineer at the Institute of Oil Machine Construction in 1957. He served as chief

engineer at Trust Soyuzneftemash from 1973–77, before taking the post of deputy head of the Azerbaijan state planning committee.

In 1986, after five years as bureau chief of the central committee of the Communist Party of Azerbaijan, Rasizade became first deputy prime minister under Kamran Baghirov, who has been widely blamed for the Republic's economic stagnation and the escalating tension with Armenia over Nagorno-Karabakh.

Following the break-up of the Soviet Union and Azerbaijan's declaration of independence in Aug. 1991, Rasizade became an adviser to the foundation for economic reforms. He served as an assistant to President Heidar Aliyev in early 1996 and was then appointed first deputy prime minister. He was appointed prime minister when Fuad Kuliev resigned following accusations by Aliyev of economic mismanagement. The National Assembly endorsed Rasizade's appointment and he took office on 26 Dec. 1996.

Career in Office

Heidar Aliyev won the presidential election in Oct. 1998 and retained Rasizade (a fellow member of the New Azerbaijan Party) as prime minister until 4 Aug. 2003, when the premier unexpectedly resigned. Rasizade's departure, ostensibly for health reasons, paved the way for Ilham Aliyev to assume office. Ilham Aliyev contested the presidential election of 15 Oct. 2003 and emerged victorious, although the opposition staged mass protests, alleging intimidation and fraud. On 4 Nov. 2003 Rasizade was formally reinstated as prime minister. He was reappointed in Oct. 2008, following Aliyev's first re-election as president, and again in Oct. 2013.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 18 months, or 12 in the case of university graduates. In 2013 defence spending reached US\$3.3bn., up from US\$0.4bn. a decade earlier. Defence expenditure in 2013 was equivalent to US\$209 per capita and represented 2.6% of GDP.

Army

Personnel, 2011, 56,840. In addition there is a reserve force of 300,000 Azerbaijanis who have received some kind of military service experience within the last 15 years. There is also a paramilitary Ministry of the Interior militia of more than 15,000 and a border guard of approximately 5,000.

Navy

The flotilla is based at Baku on the Caspian Sea. Personnel numbered about 2,200 in 2011. Equipment in 2011 included eight patrol and coastal combatants.

Air Force

How many ex-Soviet aircraft are usable is not known but in 2011 there were 44 combat-capable aircraft and 26 attack helicopters. Personnel, 7,900 in 2011.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

There is a dispute with Armenia over the status of the chiefly Armenian-populated Azerbaijani enclave of Nagorno-Karabakh. A ceasefire was negotiated from 1994 with 20% of Azerbaijan's land in Armenian hands and with 1m. Azeri refugees and displaced persons. Nonetheless, sporadic fighting has since continued.

ECONOMY

In 2010 agriculture accounted for 5.8% of GDP, industry 64.7% and services 29.5%.

Overview

After Azerbaijan gained independence in 1991, the economy suffered from corruption, distortion and weak social infrastructure. In 1994 the government signed a production-sharing agreement with a consortium of foreign companies to develop oil deposits in the Caspian Sea and transport oil from Azerbaijan to Turkey via

Georgia through the Baku-Tbilisi-Ceyhan and Shah Deniz pipelines. In 1999 the State Oil Fund was created to manage the oil boom. Its assets were valued at US\$37.1bn. by the end of 2014. Oil and gas made up 95% of exports and over 40% of GDP in 2014.

After the turn of the century Azerbaijan's economy consistently had among the world's fastest growth rates and was equipped to weather the global financial crisis that hit in 2008. Fiscal stimulus and a stable exchange rate prevented non-oil growth falling below 3%. The central bank provided support to state enterprises, including provision for losses on overseas investments.

Strong oil-based growth has combined with increased wages and well-targeted social programmes to reduce the poverty rate from 50% in 2001 to 5% in 2013, although inequalities in income, health and education have remained high. In the longer term the authorities must seek to reduce dependence on oil and gas revenues. Falling oil prices, declining production and the slow development of non-oil sectors saw a slowdown in growth between 2011 and 2015 to an average of 4.4% per year compared with 16.9% in the previous five-year period. According to the IMF, diversification is dependent on stimulating private sector growth by improving governance and the business environment. While there have been encouraging signs of private sector development since 2013, corruption, limited access to finance and a weak financial sector remain major obstacles.

Currency

The *manat* (AZM) of 100 *gyapiks* replaced the *rouble* in Jan. 1994. It was in turn replaced in Jan. 2006 by the *new manat* (AZN), also of 100 *gyapiks*, at 1 new manat = 5,000 manats. In Feb. 2015 it was devalued by 33.5% against the US dollar. Inflation was 20.8% in 2008, but has slowed since then and was 2.4% in 2013 and 1.4% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,028m. in July 2005 and total money supply was 3,846.1bn. manats.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue in 2011 totalled 15,831.7m. manats and expenditure 7,827.7m. manats.

Principal sources of revenue in 2011 were: grants, 9,006.7m. manats; taxes on goods and services, 2,865.1m. manats; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 2,861.6m. manats. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: compensation of employees, 1,750.3m. manats; grants, 1,150.7m. manats; use of goods and services, 916.2m. manats.

Performance

Total GDP was US\$75.2bn. in 2014. Until 2010 Azerbaijan had one of the fastest-growing economies in the world. Real GDP growth was 26.4% in 2005, 34.5% in 2006 and 25.0% in 2007—the highest rates of any country in each of these years. This was largely thanks to the oil boom. More recently there was growth of 2.2% in 2012, 5.8% in 2013 and 2.8% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank (*Chairman*, Dr Elman Rustamov). The largest of the 44 commercial banks in Dec. 2011 was the International Bank of Azerbaijan (the only state-owned bank), with assets of US\$6.2bn. The largest private bank is Bank Standard.

In 2010 total external debt was US\$6,974m., representing 14.9% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Azerbaijan's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 3.4 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Output was 20.3bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita in 2011 was 2,132 kWh. Capacity in 2011 was 6.4m. kW.

Oil and Gas

The most important industry is crude oil extraction. Baku is at the centre of oil exploration in the Caspian. Partnerships with Turkish, western European and US companies have been forged.

In 2013 oil reserves totalled 7.0bn. bbls. A century ago Azerbaijan produced half of the world's oil, but output today is just 1% of the total (although production started to increase in the late 1990s, rising every year between 1997 and 2010). Oil production in 2013 was 43.4m. tonnes. In July 1999 BP Amoco announced a major natural gas discovery in the Shah Deniz offshore field, with reserves of at least 700bn. cu. metres and perhaps as much as 1,000bn. cu. metres. There were proven reserves of 900bn. cu. metres in 2013. Natural gas production in 2013 amounted to 16.2bn. cu. metres—up from just 6.1bn. cu. metres in 2006.

Accords for the construction of an oil pipeline from Baku, the Azerbaijani capital, on the Caspian Sea through Georgia to Ceyhan in southern Turkey (the BTC pipeline) were signed in Nov. 1999. Work on the pipeline began in Sept. 2002 and it was officially opened in May 2005.

A gas pipeline from Baku through Georgia to Erzurum in Turkey (the South Caucasus pipeline) was commissioned in 2006, allowing Azerbaijan to become a net exporter of natural gas.

Minerals

The republic is rich in natural resources: iron, bauxite, manganese, aluminium, copper ores, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, nepheline syenites, limestone and salt. Cobalt ore reserves have been discovered in Dashkasan, and Azerbaijan has the largest iodine-bromine ore reserves of the former Soviet Union (the Neftchala region has an iodine-bromine mill).

Agriculture

In 2008 the total area devoted to agriculture was 4.8m. ha. In 2007 there were 1.85m. ha. of arable land and 0.22m. ha. of permanent crops. 1.43m. ha. were irrigated in 2007. In 2009, 38% of the economically active population was engaged in agriculture, hunting and forestry. Principal crops include grain, cotton, rice, grapes, citrus fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2008: wheat, 1,646; potatoes, 1,077; barley, 606; tomatoes, 438; watermelons, 408; apples, 205.

Livestock (2009): cattle, 2.28m.; goats, 591,000; sheep, 7.69m.; poultry, 22m. Livestock products (2008, in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 77; poultry, 52; mutton and goat meat, 46; cow's milk, 1,382; eggs, 1.0bn. units.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 1.04m. ha., or 12.0% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 7,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total fish catch in 2010 came to 1,081 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

There are oil extraction and refining, oil-related machinery, iron and steel, aluminium, copper, chemical, cement, building materials, timber, synthetic rubber, salt, textiles, food and fishing industries. Production (2007) in 1,000 tonnes: residual fuel oil, 2,341; distillate fuel oil, 2,109; cement (2009), 1,283; petrol, 1,129; jet fuel, 793; bread and bakery products (2003), 686. Output of other products: footwear (2003), 455,900 pairs.

Labour

In 2009 the economically active workforce numbered 4,331,800. The main areas of activity were: agriculture, hunting and forestry, 1,562,400; wholesale and retail trade/repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and personal and household goods, 661,500; education, 346,900; public administration and defence/social

security, 277,200. The unemployment rate in 2009 was 6-0%. The average monthly salary in 2009 was 298 manats.

Azerbaijan had 33,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$9,178.6m. in 2014 (US\$10,763.4m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$21,751.7m. (US\$23,904.1m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (37.7%), manufactured goods, and food, animals and beverages; main exports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (92.8%), food, animals and beverages, and manufactured goods.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Russia (17.4%), followed by Turkey and Germany; the leading export destination in 2010 was Italy (33.1%), followed by France and Israel.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 59,141 km of roads (6,928 km highways and main roads) in 2006. Passenger cars in use in 2006 totalled 548,979 (57 per 1,000 inhabitants in 2005). In addition, there were 9,916 lorries and vans, and 27,474 buses and coaches. There were 1,107 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

Total length in 2011 was 2,079 km of 1,524 mm gauge (1,244 km electrified). Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 1,660m. and freight tonne-km to 7.8bn.

There is a metro and tramway in Baku and a tramway in Sumgait.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Baku. Azerbaijan Airlines, the national airline, had international flights in 2010 to Aktau, Ankara, Astrakhan, Dubai, İstanbul, London, Milan, Moscow, Paris, Rostov, St Petersburg, Tel Aviv and Urumqi. There were direct flights in 2010 with other airlines to Almaty, Ashgabat, Atyrau, Dnepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Dushanbe, Ekaterinburg, Frankfurt, İstanbul, Kabul, Khanty-Mansiysk, Kyiv, London, Mineralnye Vody, Minsk, Moscow, Nizhnevartovsk, Nizhny Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Odesa, Riga, St Petersburg, Samara, Surgut, Tashkent, Tblisi, Tehran, Tyumen, Urumqi and Vienna. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Azerbaijan-based carriers flew 14.8m. km, carrying 494,800 passengers.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 97 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 458,000 GT. Baku is the main port.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 1,684,000 landline telephone subscriptions (180.9 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 10,120,000 mobile phone subscriptions (1,087.5 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 274.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 871,000 in 2010 (94.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 782,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The number of recorded crimes in 2009 was 22,830, including 236 murders or attempted murders (604 in 1995); there were 259 crimes per 1,000 inhabitants.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2009 was 20,470 (228 per 100,000 of national population).

The death penalty was abolished in 1998.

Education

In 2009–10 there were 7,048 pupils at 368 primary schools, 79,069 pupils at 853 secondary schools and 1,272,361 pupils at 3,299 joint primary and secondary schools. There were a total of 173,299 teachers in primary and secondary schools. 107,954 children were enrolled at pre-school institutions. In 2009–10 there were 117,934 students and 12,813 teaching staff at 37 state higher educational institutions and 21,260 students and 2,120 teaching staff at 16 non-state higher educational institutions. There were 43 institutes of higher education in Baku, with 110,131 students in 2009–10. The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, has 31 research institutes. Adult literacy is 98.8%.

In 2010 public expenditure on education came to 2.8% of GDP and represented 8.8% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2009 there were 752 state and private hospitals with 67,800 beds. There were 32,503 physicians in 2009 (377 per 100,000 population). In 2006 there were 71,265 nursing and midwifery personnel, 2,431 dentistry personnel and 1,074 pharmaceutical personnel.

Welfare

In Jan. 2004 there were 751,000 age pensioners and 576,000 other pensioners.

RELIGION

Azerbaijan is a secular state. In 2010 Muslims (mostly Shia) accounted for an estimated 97% of the population according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, the balance being mainly Russian Orthodox, Armenian Apostolic and Jewish.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are two UNESCO World Heritage sites in Azerbaijan: the Walled City of Baku with the Shirvanshah's Palace and Maiden Tower (2000), which was damaged by an earthquake in 2000, and the Gobustan rock art cultural landscape (2007).

Press

In 2008 Azerbaijan published 32 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 120,000. The leading paid-for daily is *Yeni Müsavat*, with an average daily circulation of 25,000 in 2008.

Tourism

In 2012 there were 2,484,000 non-resident visitors; spending by tourists totalled US\$2,634m. in 2012.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Azerbaijan in the United Kingdom (4 Kensington Court, London, W8 5DL)

Ambassador: Tahir Taghizadeh.

Of the United Kingdom in Azerbaijan (45 Khagani St., AZ-1010 Baku)

Ambassador: Irfan Siddiq, OBE.

Of Azerbaijan in the USA (2741 34th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Elin Suleymanov.

Of the USA in Azerbaijan (111 Azadliq Prospect, AZ-1007 Baku)

Ambassador: Robert F. Cekuta.

Of Azerbaijan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Yashar Teymur oglu Aliyev.

Of Azerbaijan to the European Union

Ambassador: Fuad Eldar oglu Isgandarov.

FURTHER READING

- Azerbaijan. A Country Study.* 2004
 Chorbajian, Levon, *The Making of Nagorno-Karabagh: From Secession to Republic.* 2001
 De Waal, Thomas, *Black Garden: Armenia and Azerbaijan Through Peace and War.* 2003
 Swietochowski, T., *Russia and a Divided Azerbaijan.* 1995
 Van Der Leeuw, C., *Azerbaijan.* 1999
National Statistical Office: The State Statistical Committee of the Republic of Azerbaijan, Inshaatchilar Av., Baku AZ1136.
Website: <http://www.azstat.org>

Nakhichevan

This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of Azerbaijan although separated from it by the territory of Armenia. In 1999 its population was 99.1% Azerbaijani. It was annexed by Russia in 1828. In June 1923 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region within Azerbaijan. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was elevated to the status of Autonomous Republic. The 1996 Azerbaijani Constitution defines it as an Autonomous State within Azerbaijan.

Area, 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles); population (2009 census, provisional), 398,400. Capital, Nakhichevan (2009 provisional census population, 73,900).

Chairman of the Supreme Council: Vasif Talybov.

Prime Minister: Alovzat Bakshshiyev.

Approximately 70% of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced.

In 2009–10 there were 221 primary and secondary schools with 51,846 pupils, and 5,052 students in three higher educational institutions.

Nakhichevan had 43 hospitals and 2,990 hospital beds in 2009; there were 800 physicians and 2,701 paramedic staff.

Nagorno-Karabakh

Established on 7 July 1923 as an Autonomous Region within Azerbaijan, in 1989 the area was placed under a 'special form of administration' subordinate to the USSR government. In Sept. 1991 the regional Soviet and the Shaumyan district Soviet jointly declared a Nagorno-Karabakh republic, which declared itself

independent with a 99.9% popular vote (only the Armenian community took part in this vote as the Azeri population had already been expelled from Nagorno-Karabakh) in Dec. 1991. The autonomous status of the region was meanwhile abolished by the Azerbaijan Supreme Soviet in Nov. 1991, and the capital renamed Khankendi. A presidential decree of Jan. 1992 placed the region under direct rule. Azeri-Armenian fighting for possession of the region culminated in its occupation by Armenia in 1993 (and the occupation of seven other Azerbaijani regions outside it), despite attempts at international mediation. Since May 1994 there has been a nominal ceasefire. Negotiations on settlements have been conducted within the OSCE Minsk Group. International pressure on Azerbaijan and Armenia to find a resolution to the conflict increased in 2005, following an OSCE fact-finding mission in the occupied provinces, but bilateral talks held in Aug. of that year proved to be inconclusive. In a referendum held on 10 Dec. 2006, 99% of votes cast were in favour of a constitution declaring a sovereign state with 1% against. Azerbaijan, the USA, the EU and the OSCE all refused to recognize the results. Following renewed violence in the region in March 2008, Armenia and Azerbaijan signed a joint agreement in Nov. that year aimed at reinvigorating efforts to end the dispute. However, talks in Nov. 2009 failed to yield significant progress. Subsequent Russian-brokered contacts between the presidents of the two countries also ended in deadlock, and heightened tensions in 2014 prompted the worst clashes in two decades. Further fighting, resulting in dozens of deaths, erupted in April 2016 before Moscow instigated another ceasefire.

Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (Dec. 2008 est.), 139,900. Capital, Khankendi (Dec. 2008 est., 51,600). It is mainly populated by Armenians (more than 99% in 2005), with some Russians and others.

In presidential elections held on 19 July 2012 Bako Sahakyan was re-elected with 66.7% of votes cast against 32.5% for Vitaly Balasanyan and 0.8% for Arkady Soghomonyan. With Nagorno-Karabakh being *de jure* part of Azerbaijan, the election did not receive international support. Legislative elections were held on 23 May 2010. The Free Motherland Party won 14 seats; the Democratic Artsakh Party 7; the Armenian Revolutionary Federation 6; and ind. 6.

President: Bako Sahakyan.

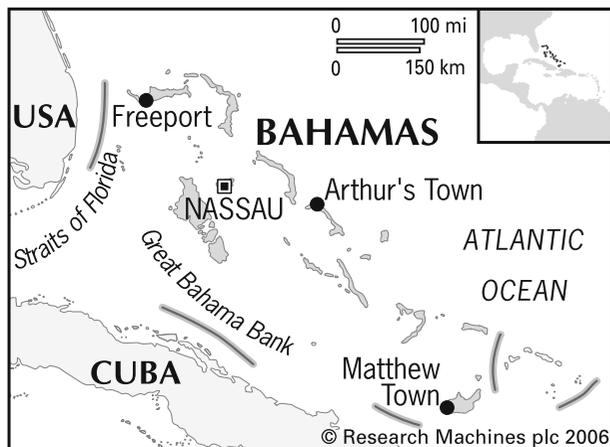
Prime Minister: Araik Arutyunyan.

Main industries are silk, wine, dairy farming and building materials. Cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown.

In 2008–09, 20,813 pupils were studying in 236 general education schools with 4,525 teachers, 1,365 pupils in four specialized secondary schools and 6,900 students in seven higher educational institutions.

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BAHAMAS



Commonwealth of The Bahamas

Capital: Nassau

Population estimate, 2015: 388,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 21,336

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.790/55

Internet domain extension: .bs

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The islands that make up The Bahamas were first inhabited by Lucayan clans, an Arawak-speaking people who migrated from Cuba from the 7th century and whose ancestors originated in the Amazon Basin. By the 15th century their population may have reached 40,000, with sizeable settlements across several islands. Christopher Columbus made landfall on one of the easterly islands (known to the Lucayans as Guanahani) on 12 Oct. 1492 and named it San Salvador.

Relations between the indigenous population and the Spanish explorers were initially cordial but diseases carried by the Europeans took a heavy toll. Meanwhile, large numbers of Lucayans were transported to Hispaniola and other Spanish colonies across the Caribbean to develop mines and settlements and dive for pearls. By the 1530s The Bahamas were all but uninhabited.

English puritans and freed West African slaves fleeing conflict in Bermuda during the 1640s settled on an island they named Eleuthera. A further wave of settlers from England and Bermuda founded Charles Town on New Providence Island in 1656. It was renamed Nassau in 1695 in honour of King William III of Orange-Nassau, and cotton, tobacco and sugarcane plantations were established. The myriad islands and shoals became notorious as hideouts for hundreds of buccaneers, notably Blackbeard (Edward Teach), who plundered ships plying the increasingly busy route between America, the Caribbean and Europe.

The British Crown took control of The Bahamas in 1717, although Britain and Spain both claimed ownership of the islands until the matter was decided in Britain's favour by the 1793 Peace of Paris. As the first Governor of The Bahamas, Woodes Rogers led a sweeping crackdown on piracy and set up a representative assembly. Following American independence, several thousand Loyalists and their slaves moved out of Florida and Carolina to settle in The Bahamas.

Nassau enjoyed a brief period of prosperity during the American Civil War, becoming a key base for the Confederacy.

Fast steamships evaded the Union's blockade of Southern ports in the early 1860s, trading cotton from Carolina for British military equipment and luxury goods. However, victory for the Union in 1865 precipitated economic decline until fortunes revived in the 1920s and early 1930s when the islands became a hub for rum smuggling to the Prohibition-era USA.

During the Second World War The Bahamas became an important naval base overseen by the Duke of Westminster (formerly King Edward VIII). Installed as Governor in Aug. 1940, he helped quell civil unrest over low wages, but is remembered for describing The Bahamas as a 'third-rate British colony'. Tourism and offshore banking developed in the 1950s, bolstered by a free-trade zone. Internal self-government was granted in 1964, with the first legislative elections held three years later. The centrist Progressive Liberal Party (PLP) emerged victorious and Lynden Pindling became premier.

Pindling led The Bahamas to independence on 10 July 1973 and oversaw a rapid expansion of tourism and financial services. However, his administration was dogged by allegations of corruption and links to Colombian drug-smuggling syndicates. Hubert Ingraham became prime minister in Aug. 1992 after his centre-left Free National Movement (FNM) won an absolute majority in the general election, ending 25 years of rule under Pindling. Ingraham was succeeded in 2002 by Perry Christie but served a second term as prime minister from 2007 until 2012, when the PLP was returned to power.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Commonwealth of The Bahamas consists of over 700 islands and inhabited cays off the southeast coast of Florida extending for about 260,000 sq. miles. Only 22 islands are inhabited. Land area, 5,382 sq. miles (13,939 sq. km).

The areas and populations of the 19 divisions used for the most recent census in 2010 were as follows:

	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>
New Providence	207	246,329
Grand Bahama	1,373	51,368
Abaco	1,681	17,224
Eleuthera	484	8,202
Andros	5,957	7,490
Exuma and Cays	290	6,928
Long Island	596	3,094
Biminis	23	1,988
Harbour Island	8	1,762
Spanish Wells	26	1,551
Cat Island	388	1,522
San Salvador	163	940
Inagua	1,551	913
Berry Islands	31	807
Acklins	497	565
Crooked Island	241	330
Mayaguana	285	277
Rum Cay	78	99
Ragged Island	36	72

Total census population for 2010 was 351,461.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 388,000.

In 2011, 84.3% of the population were urban. The capital is Nassau on New Providence Island (246,329 in 2010). Other large towns are Freeport (on Grand Bahama), West End (also on Grand Bahama) and Coopers Town (on Abaco).

English is the official language. Creole is spoken among Haitian immigrants.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimated births, 5,600; deaths, 2,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 16.7; death, 6.0; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 2010, 14. Expectation of life was 72.1 years for males and 78.2 years for females in 2013. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.8%; fertility rate, 2008, 2.0 children per woman.

CLIMATE

Winters are mild and summers pleasantly warm. Most rain falls in May, June, Sept. and Oct., and thunderstorms are frequent in summer. Rainfall amounts vary over the islands from 30" (750 mm) to 60" (1,500 mm). Nassau, Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,179 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Commonwealth of The Bahamas is a free and democratic sovereign state. Executive power rests with Her Majesty the Queen, who appoints a Governor-General to represent her, advised by a Cabinet whom he appoints. There is a bicameral legislature. The *Senate* comprises 16 members all appointed by the Governor-General for five-year terms, nine on the advice of the Prime Minister, four on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, and three after consultation with both of them. The *House of Assembly* consists of 38 members elected from single-member constituencies for a maximum term of five years.

National Anthem

'Lift up your head to the rising sun, Bahamaland'; words and tune by T. Gibson.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 7 May 2012 the Progressive Liberal Party (PLP) won 48.6% of votes cast and 29 out of 38 seats (18 in 2007) against the ruling Free National Movement (FNM) with 42.1% and 9 seats (23 in 2007).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Dame Marguerite Pindling; b. 1932 (sworn in 8 July 2014).

In March 2016 the cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Perry Christie; b. 1943 (PLP; took office on 8 May 2012, having previously been prime minister from May 2002–May 2007).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Works and Urban Development: Philip Davis.

Minister of Agriculture, Marine Resources and Local Government: Alfred Gray. *Education, Science and Technology*: Jerome Fitzgerald. *Environment and Housing*: Kendred Dorsett. *Financial Services*: Hope Strachan. *Foreign Affairs and Immigration*: Frederick Mitchell. *Grand Bahama*: Michael Darville. *Health*: Dr Perry Gomez. *Investments in the Office of the Prime Minister*: Khaalis Rolle. *Labour and National Insurance*: Shane Gibson. *Legal Affairs and Attorney General*: Allyson Maynard Gibson. *National Security*: Bernard Nottage. *Social Services and Community Development*: Melanie Griffin. *Tourism*: Obediah Wilcombe. *Transport and Aviation*: Glenys Hanna Martin. *Youth, Sports and Culture*: Daniel Johnson.

Government Website: <http://www.bahamas.gov.bs>

CURRENT LEADERS

Perry Christie

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Perry Christie was elected prime minister in May 2012. He had previously served as premier from 2002–07.

Early Life

Perry Gladstone Christie was born in Nassau on 21 Aug. 1943. He was schooled in New Providence before moving to the UK, where he graduated from Birmingham University in 1969 and was called to the Bar at London's Inner Temple. He represented The Bahamas in the triple jump at the 1962 Central American and Caribbean Games.

Christie was appointed to the Bahamian Senate in Nov. 1974 by Prime Minister Lynden Pindling. He became head of the national gaming board in Jan. 1977 and in the same year successfully stood in the general election as the Progressive Liberal Party (PLP) candidate for the Centreville constituency. He was subsequently named minister of health and national insurance and after the 1982 election took over the tourism portfolio. However, he left the government two years later amid allegations that several of his party colleagues had taken bribes. Reclaiming his parliamentary seat in 1987 as an independent, he rejoined the PLP in March 1990 and was appointed minister for agriculture, trade and industry.

At the general election of 1992 the PLP lost power for the first time since independence, giving way to the Free National Movement. In Jan. 1993 Christie was elected PLP deputy leader. He succeeded Pindling as leader in April 1997 and led the party to a landslide victory at the polls in May 2002.

In government the PLP was dogged by scandal, including the resignation of the immigration minister, Shane Gibson, over charges that he expedited the residency application of the actress and model Anna Nicole Smith. At parliamentary elections on 4 May 2007 the PLP was defeated by the Free National Movement but Christie remained at the head of the party. As leader of the opposition he proposed a referendum on the inauguration of a national lottery as a means of tackling mounting national debt.

He campaigned for the 2012 election on a platform of lowering the cost of electricity, helping struggling homeowners and championing national health insurance.

Career in Office

Sworn into office on 8 May 2012, Christie pledged to tackle unemployment (which had risen to 15%), address the escalating crime rate, and diversify the economy to reduce its dependency on tourism and the country's status as an offshore financial centre. He also appointed a constitutional commission to advise on possible amendments to the constitution, which has remained unchanged since the country gained independence in 1973.

In Jan. 2013 proposals to legalize gambling outside of casinos and to create a national lottery were rejected in a referendum.

DEFENCE

The Royal Bahamas Defence Force is a primarily maritime force tasked with naval patrols and protection duties in the extensive waters of the archipelago. Personnel in 2011 numbered 860. The base is at Coral Harbour on New Providence Island.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$64m. (US\$201 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

Navy

In 2011 the Navy operated 18 patrol craft and three aircraft.

ECONOMY

Services contributed 78.9% to GDP in 2013, with industry accounting for 19.2% and agriculture 1.9%.

Overview

The economy is heavily dependent on tourism and offshore banking. Tourism together with related activities, notably construction, account for approximately 33% of GDP. Financial services, including offshore banking, accounts for 20% of GDP.

Prior to the global financial crisis, growth had been robust (averaging 2.1% between 2000 and 2007) boosted by the construction of new resorts and second homes. However, the

crisis saw a collapse in tourism, and in 2009 GDP contracted by 4.2% while unemployment rose. Central government debt reached 47% of GDP in 2012. Output began to rebound in 2010, although short-term growth still remains over-reliant on tourism (especially from the USA, which accounts for 80% of visitors).

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Bahamian dollar* (BSD) of 100 cents. American currency is generally accepted. Inflation was 0.4% in 2013 and 1.2% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$731m. in July 2005 and total money supply was B\$1,144m.

Budget

The fiscal year is 1 July–30 June.

In 2009–10 revenues were B\$1,400.1m. and expenditures B\$1,639.3m. Tax revenue accounted for 88.4% of revenues in 2009–10; education accounted for 17.4% of expenditures, health 16.9% and general administration 14.5%.

Performance

The Bahamas experienced a recession during the period 1988–94; this was mainly owing to the recession in the USA leading to a fall in the number of American tourists. The economy has generally been growing since (until the global economic crisis of 2008–09), and there are continuing efforts to diversify. Freeport's tax-free status was extended by 25 years in 1995, and import duties were reduced in the 1996–97 budget.

Real GDP growth was 2.2% in 2012, 0.0% in 2013 and 1.0% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of The Bahamas was established in 1974. Its *Governor* is John A. Rolle. The Bahamas is an important centre for offshore banking. Financial business produced 11.3% of GDP in 2004. In 2004, 259 banks and trust companies were licensed, about half being branches of foreign companies. Leading Bahamian-based banks include The Bank of Bahamas Ltd, The Commonwealth Bank Ltd and Private Investment Bank Ltd. There is also a Development Bank.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$1,287m. in June 2012.

A stock exchange, the Bahamas International Securities Exchange (BISX) based in Nassau, was inaugurated in May 2000.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 11.6 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was 0.6m. kW, all thermal. Output in 2011 was approximately 1.77bn. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was 4,821 kWh.

Oil and Gas

The Bahamas does not have reserves of either oil or gas, but oil is refined in The Bahamas. The Bahamas Oil Refining Company (BORCO), in Grand Bahama, operates as a terminal which transships, stores and blends oil.

Minerals

Aragonite is extracted from the seabed.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were some 8,000 ha. of arable land and 4,000 ha. of permanent crops. Production (in 1,000 tonnes), 2003: sugarcane, 56; fruit, 28 (notably grapefruit, lemons and limes); vegetables, 24.

Livestock (2003): cattle, 1,000; sheep, 5,000; goats, 14,000; pigs, 6,000; chickens, 3m.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 0.52m. ha. or 51% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 50,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2012 amounted to 19,462 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Tourism and offshore banking are the main industries. Two industrial sites, one in New Providence and the other in Grand Bahama, have been developed as part of an industrialization programme. The main products are pharmaceutical chemicals, salt and rum.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 220,000 (165,000 in 2003). 80.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 16.2% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

There is a free trade zone on Grand Bahama. Although a member of CARICOM, The Bahamas is not a signatory to its trade protocol.

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	2,984	3,103	3,230	2,699	2,862
Exports f.o.b.	509	670	702	585	620

In 2010 the principal imports were (in US\$1m.): mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 687; machinery and transport equipment, 494; food and live animals, 427. The principal exports were (in US\$1m.): mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 160; food and live animals, 75; machinery and transport equipment, 74. In 2010 the USA was the source of 91% of imports; the main export markets were the USA (76%) and the UK (5%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were about 2,717 km of roads in 2002 (57.4% paved). In 2007 there were around 27,100 vehicles in use.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Nassau and Freeport (Grand Bahama Island). The national carrier is the state-owned Bahamasair, which in 2010 flew to Fort Lauderdale, Havana, Miami, Orlando and the Turks and Caicos Islands, as well as providing services between different parts of The Bahamas. There were direct international flights in 2010 with other airlines to Atlanta, Atlantic City, Baltimore, Birmingham (USA), Boston, Buffalo, Calgary, Cayman Islands, Charlotte, Cleveland, Dallas/Fort Worth, Detroit, Fort Lauderdale, Frankfurt, Havana, Holguín, Houston, Kingston, Little Rock, London, Louisville, Miami, Montego Bay, Montreal, Myrtle Beach, New Orleans, New York, Orlando, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Toronto, the Turks and Caicos Islands and Washington, D.C. In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Bahamas-based carriers flew 8m. km, carrying 1,033,000 passengers (456,000 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 1,240 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 43.93m. GT (representing 5.6% of the world total and a figure exceeded only by the fleets of Panama and Liberia). Of the 1,240 vessels registered, 439 were general cargo ships, 273 oil tankers, 225 bulk carriers, 146 passenger ships, 78 liquid gas tankers, 62 container ships and 17 chemical tankers.

Telecommunications

There were 129,300 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (377.1 per 1,000 inhabitants) and mobile phone subscribers numbered 428,400. There were 338.8 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009.

Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 38,600 in 2009 (114.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). In June 2012 there were 164,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

English Common Law is the basis of the Bahamian judicial system, although there is a large volume of Bahamian Statute Law. The highest tribunal in the country is the Court of Appeal. New Providence has 14 Magistrates' Courts, Grand Bahama has three and Abaco one.

The strength of the police force (2004) was 3,352 officers.

There were 44 murders in 2004 (a rate of 14.5 per 100,000 population). The death penalty is in force, the most recent execution being carried out in 2000. The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2012 was 1,600 (444 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Education is compulsory between five and 16 years of age. In 2004 there were 188 schools (30 independent). In 2004–05 there were 62,110 pupils with 1,365 teachers in primary schools and 26,185 pupils with 1,792 teachers in secondary education. Courses lead to The Bahamas General Certificate of Secondary Education (BGCSE). Independent schools provide education at primary, secondary and high school levels.

The four institutions offering higher education are: the government-sponsored College of The Bahamas, established in 1974; the University of the West Indies (regional), affiliated with The Bahamas since 1960; The Bahamas Hotel Training College, sponsored by the Ministry of Education and the hotel industry; and The Bahamas Technical and Vocational Institute, established to provide basic skills. Several schools of continuing education offer secretarial and academic courses.

Health

In 2003 there was a government general hospital (423 beds) and a psychiatric/geriatric care centre (515 beds) in Nassau, and a hospital in Freeport (88 beds). The Family Islands, comprising 33 health districts, had 21 health centres and 66 main clinics in 2003. There were two private hospitals (495 beds) in New Providence in 2003. In 2004 there were 720 physicians, 76 dentists and 1,323 nurses.

Welfare

Social Services are provided by the Department of Social Services, a government agency which grants assistance to restore, reinforce and enhance the capacity of the individual to perform life tasks, and to provide for the protection of children in The Bahamas.

The Department's divisions include: community support services, child welfare, family services, senior citizens, disability affairs, Family Island and research planning, training and community relations.

RELIGION

In 2010 the population was an estimated 96% Christian (mainly Protestant) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. Most of the remainder of the population is religiously unaffiliated.

CULTURE

Press

There were four paid-for dailies in 2008.

Tourism

Tourism is the most important industry, accounting for about 60% of GDP. In 2010 there were 1,370,028 overnight tourist arrivals by air and 3,803,122 cruise ship visitors, up from 1,327,007 and 3,255,780 respectively in 2009.

Festivals

Junkanoo is the quintessential Bahamian celebration, a parade or 'rush-out' characterized by colourful costumes, goatskin drums, cowbells, horns and a brass section. It is staged in the early hours of 26 Dec. and the early hours of 1 Jan.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of The Bahamas in the United Kingdom (10 Chesterfield St., London, W1J 5JL)

High Commissioner: Eldred E. Bethel.

Of the United Kingdom in The Bahamas

High Commissioner: David Fitton, CMG (resides in Kingston, Jamaica).

Of The Bahamas in the USA (2220 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Eugene Newry.

Of the USA in The Bahamas (42 Queen St., Nassau)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Lisa Johnson.

Of The Bahamas to the United Nations

Ambassador: Elliston Rahming.

Of The Bahamas to the European Union

Ambassador: Eldred E. Bethel.

FURTHER READING

Cash, P., *et al.*, *Making of Bahamian History*. 1991

Craton, M. and Saunders, G., *Islanders in the Stream: a History of the Bahamian People*. 2 vols. 1998

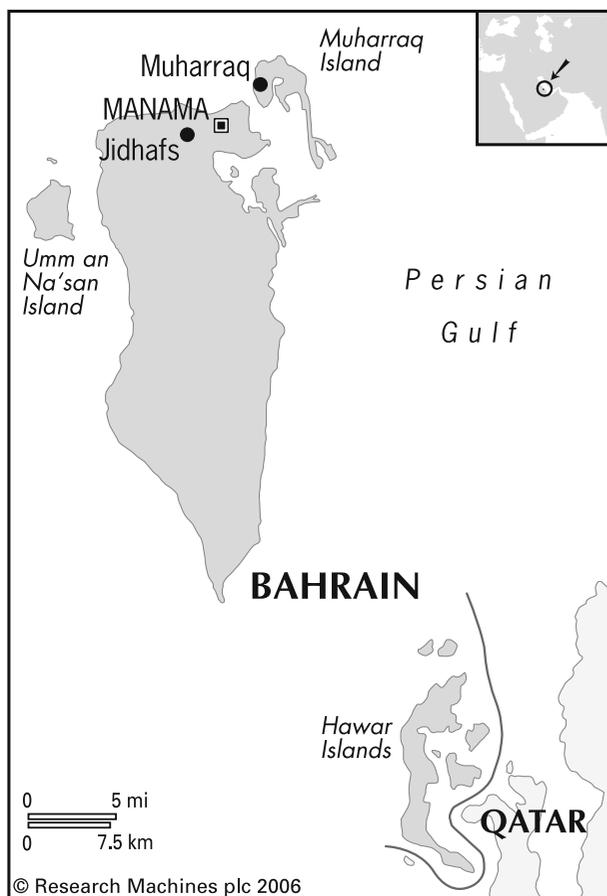
Storr, Virgil Henry, *Enterprising Slaves and Master Pirates: Understanding Economic Life in the Bahamas*. 2004

National Statistical Office: Department of Statistics, Clarence A. Bain Building, Thompson Blvd, PO Box N-3904, Nassau.

Website: <http://statistics.bahamas.gov.bs>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BAHRAIN



Al-Mamlaka Al-Bahrayn
(Kingdom of Bahrain)

Capital: Manama

Population estimate, 2015: 1.38m.

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 38,599

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.824/45

Internet domain extension: .bh

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The natural springs and safe anchorages of the northern reaches of Bahrain island were home to the Dilmun civilization 5,000 years ago, which traded goods such as Omani copper with Mesopotamia and the Indus Valley civilization. From the 6th century BC the archipelago came under the influence of various Persian dynasties—initially the Achaemenids, and then, from the 3rd century BC, the Parthians followed by the Sassanids.

The Christian faith gained some influence during the 4th century, and from around AD 630 Bahrain became one of the first places to embrace Islam. It developed as a centre of Shia Islamic scholarship, benefited from trade with Baghdad (capital of the Abbasid Caliphate from AD 750) and became internationally famed for its pearls. Portuguese forces, which had captured Hormuz in 1505, invaded Bahrain in 1521 and controlled the archipelago for the next 80 years. A succession of Sunni governors from Hormuz

proved unpopular with the Shia population, and the Persian army, led by Imam Quli-Khan, ousted the Portuguese in 1602.

In 1783 Bahrain passed into the hands of the Al-Khalifa Sunni dynasty from Qatar, and Manama developed as a cosmopolitan port, linked to British India, Ottoman Basra and Qajar Persia. In the late 18th century Persia and Oman attempted to take control of Bahrain but both were repelled. Wishing to protect British Indian trade against frequent pirate attacks in the Persian Gulf, Britain proposed a peace treaty that was signed by local sheikhs in 1820, including Bahrain's Al-Khalifas. A further maritime truce, established in 1835, was frequently violated, most notably when Bahrain attacked Qatar in 1867. A counter-attack the next year led to over 1,000 deaths, and was followed by the Anglo-Bahraini agreement, by which Bahrain renounced its territorial claims in Qatar. Bahrain was a British protectorate in all but name and by 1880 it had become the region's pre-eminent trading centre.

Bahrain was the site of the first attempts to drill for crude oil in the Gulf, with offshore extraction beginning in the early 1930s (although reserves have proved smaller than elsewhere in the region). Following Britain's ending of its treaty agreements with the Persian Gulf sheikhdoms in 1968, there was an attempt to form a regional union. However, when terms could not be agreed, Bahrain declared its independence, which was granted on 16 Dec. 1971. Sheikh Isa bin Salman Al-Khalifa became the nation's Amir. A constitution ratified in June 1973 provided for a National Assembly of 30 members (popularly elected for a four-year term), plus a 14-member cabinet (appointed by the Amir). However, in 1975 the assembly was dissolved and the Amir began ruling by decree.

In 1986 the opening of the King Fahd Causeway connected Bahrain to the Saudi Arabian mainland. Sheikh Isa died in March 1999 and was replaced as Amir by his son, Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa. In Feb. 2002 the country became a constitutional monarchy and Sheikh Hamad proclaimed himself king. The first parliamentary elections for almost three decades (and the first to include women voters and candidates) were held in Oct. of the same year. Manama's reputation as a prosperous and stable city suffered in Feb. 2011 when security forces attacked protesters (at times numbering more than 100,000) who were demanding greater political freedom and equality for the majority Shia population.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Kingdom of Bahrain forms an archipelago of 36 low-lying islands in the Persian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is 720 sq. km.

The island of Bahrain (578 sq. km) is connected by a 2.4 km causeway to the second largest island, Muharraq to the northeast, and by a causeway with the island of Sitra to the east. A causeway links Bahrain with Saudi Arabia. From Sitra, oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 4.8 km to a deep-water anchorage.

In March 2001 the International Court of Justice ruled on a long-standing dispute between Bahrain and Qatar over the boundary between the two countries and ownership of certain islands. Both countries accepted the decision.

Total census population in 2010 was 1,234,571 (males, 768,414; females, 466,157) of which 568,399 were Bahraini and 666,172 non-Bahraini. Among Bahrainis 50.5% of the population in 2010 were males but among non-Bahrainis 72.2% were males. The population density was 1,715 per sq. km in 2010. In 2011, 88.7% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.38m.

There are five governorates: Capital, Central, Muharraq, Northern, Southern. Manama, the capital and commercial centre,

had a 2001 census population of 143,035. Other towns (2001 census population) are Muharraq (91,307), Rifa'a (79,550), Hamad Town (52,718), Al-Ali (47,529) and Isa Town (36,833).

Arabic is the official language. English is widely used in business.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics, 2009: births, 17,841; deaths, 2,387. Rates (per 1,000 population) in 2009: birth, 15.1; death, 2.0. Infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 9 (2010). Life expectancy at birth, 2007, was 74.2 years for men and 77.4 years for women. Annual population growth rate, 2005–12, 4.7%; fertility rate, 2008, 2.3 children per woman. In 2006 there were 4,714 marriages and 1,130 divorces.

CLIMATE

The climate is pleasantly warm between Dec. and March but from June to Sept. the conditions are very hot and humid. The period June to Nov. is virtually rainless. Bahrain, Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 97°F (36°C). Annual rainfall 5.2" (130 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The ruling family is the Al-Khalifa who have been in power since 1783.

The constitution changing Bahrain from an Emirate to a Kingdom dates from 14 Feb. 2002. The new constitutional hereditary monarchy has a bicameral legislature, inaugurated on 14 Dec. 2002. National elections for a legislative body took place on 24 and 31 Oct. 2002 (the first since the National Assembly was adjourned 27 years earlier). One chamber (*Council of Representatives*) is a directly elected assembly while the second (upper) chamber, a *Shura* consultative council of experts, is appointed by the King. Both chambers have 40 members. All Bahraini citizens over the age of 21—men and women—are able to vote for the elected assembly. In the Oct. 2002 national elections women stood for office for the first time.

National Anthem

'Bahrain ona, baladolaman' ('Our Bahrain, secure as a country'); words by M. S. Ayyash, tune anonymous.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1942.

Hakims

1942–61 Sheikh Salman bin Hamad Al-Khalifa
1961–71 Sheikh Isa bin Salman Al-Khalifa

Amirs

1971–99 Sheikh Isa bin Salman Al-Khalifa
1999–2002 Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa

King

2002– Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections, held on 22 and 29 Nov. 2014, were dominated by independent candidates who took 36 of 40 seats. Sunni parties won four seats. Despite a boycott by the largely Shia opposition, independent Shia candidates held 14 seats in the new parliament.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The present king (formerly Amir), HH Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa, KCMG (b. 1950), succeeded on 6 March 1999 and became king on 14 Feb. 2002.

In March 2016 the cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Sheikh Khalifa bin Salman Al-Khalifa; b. 1936. He is currently the longest-serving prime minister of any sovereign country, having been Bahrain's prime minister since it became independent in Aug. 1971.

First Deputy Prime Minister: Salman bin Hamad Al-Khalifa.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Jawad Al-Arrayed; Sheikh Ali bin Khalifa Al-Khalifa; Sheikh Mohammed bin Mubarak Al-Khalifa; Sheikh Khalid bin Abdulla Al-Khalifa.

Minister of Implementation: Mohammad bin Ibrahim Al-Mutawa. *Interior:* Sheikh Rashid bin Abdulla Al-Khalifa. *Foreign Affairs:* Sheikh Khalid bin Ahmed bin Mohammad Al-Khalifa. *Finance:* Sheikh Ahmed bin Mohammad Al-Khalifa. *Education:* Majid Ali Al-Nuaymi. *Energy:* Abdulhussain Mirza. *Justice, Islamic Affairs and Endowments:* Sheikh Khalid bin Ali Al-Khalifa. *Works, Municipalities and Urban Planning:* Issam bin Abdulla Khalaf. *Labour:* Jameel Humaidan. *Transport and Telecommunications:* Kamal bin Ahmed Mohammed. *Housing:* Basim bin Yacub Al-Hamar. *Shura Council and House of Representatives Affairs:* Ghanim bin Fadhel Al-Buainain. *Health:* Sadiq bin Abdulkarim Al-Shehabi. *Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Yusuf bin Ahmed bin Hussain Al-Jalahma. *Social Development:* Faeqa bint Saeed Al-Saleh. *Industry and Commerce:* Zayed bin Rashid Al-Zayani. *Information Affairs:* Isa bin Abdulrahman Al-Hammadi.

Government Website: <http://www.bahrain.bh>

CURRENT LEADERS

HH Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa

Position

King

Introduction

HH Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa became Amir in March 1999. In Feb. 2001 his national action charter, encompassing a range of reforms, was approved by popular referendum. The state became a kingdom and Sheikh Hamad's title was changed to King. The king is the supreme authority, with members of his ruling Sunni Muslim family holding most senior political and military positions. Bahrain has not been immune to popular disaffection with the political status quo that spread across much of the Arab world from 2011 but Sheikh Hamad has maintained a repressive response to pro-democracy demands, particularly among the Shia majority population.

Early Life

Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa was born on 28 Jan. 1950 in Ar-Rifa', Bahrain. He was educated in Bahrain and the UK before pursuing a military career. He attended Mons Officer Cadet School in Aldershot, UK, and continued his military training at the US Army Command and Staff College in Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. In 1968 he founded the Bahrain Defence Force (BDF) and served as the minister of defence from 1971–88.

Bahrain has been headed by the Al-Khalifa family since 1783 and Sheikh Hamad was crown prince from 1964 until he succeeded his father as head of state in early 1999. He also became supreme commander of the BDF. His interest in Arabian horses led him to establish the Amiri Stables in 1977.

Career in Office

On becoming Amir, Sheikh Hamad implemented changes to the running of the country. In June 1999 he released all political prisoners and in 2002 reintroduced parliamentary elections, with women granted the right to vote for the first time. He created the supreme judicial council and scrapped old state security laws. These reforms were based on his national action charter, which won 98% approval in a referendum in Feb. 2001.

The parliamentary elections of Oct. 2002 were the first to be held since Sheikh Isa bin Salman Al-Khalifa dissolved the first elected parliament in 1975. Sheikh Isa's subsequent suspension of the constitution and ensuing rule by decree led to widespread civil unrest amongst the Shia majority but the 2002 elections ensured the House of Deputies included a dozen Shia MPs. It is estimated that over 50% of the public voted, despite calls from Islamist parties for a boycott.

Sheikh Hamad encouraged the expansion of the role of women within Bahraini society and politics. In 2000 he appointed four women to the consultative council and in April 2004 Nada Haffadh became the first woman to head a government ministry when she became health minister. In April 2005 Alees Samoan became the first woman, and the first non-Muslim, to chair a parliamentary session.

In a bid to ease inter-religious tensions, Sheikh Hamad pardoned Shia opposition leader Sheikh Abdel Amir Al-Jamin in July 1999, the day after he was sentenced to ten years imprisonment for inciting hostility. Despite support for his reforms, mainly among the Sunni minority population, thousands attended marches in 2005 to demand a fully elected government. Parliamentary elections in Nov. and Dec. 2006 resulted in a stronger showing by the opposition Shia Al-Wefaq group, campaigning against broad social grievances such as unemployment, poor services and corruption.

Discontent among the Shia majority continued, provoking frequent public protests in poorer areas outside the predominantly Sunni capital of Manama in the early months of 2008. In the run-up to the Oct. 2010 parliamentary elections Shia opposition leaders were arrested, accused of instigating violent protests to overthrow the government. However, the Shia Al-Wefaq party won 18 seats in the elections to become the single largest group in the House of Deputies. The incumbent prime minister was meanwhile reappointed and asked to form a new cabinet. In the early months of 2011 political discontent across the Arab world spread to Bahrain. Pro-democracy demonstrations prompted Sheikh Hamad to initially make conciliatory gestures to the Shia opposition before declaring martial law and calling in Saudi military support in March that year to forcefully suppress the protests. Sporadic unrest nevertheless continued, prompting the government to announce a ban in Oct. 2012 on all demonstrations and gatherings.

In Feb. 2013 opposition groups agreed to a dialogue with the government and in March Crown Prince Salman bin Hamad Al-Khalifa, considered less hardline than other members of the ruling family, was appointed first deputy prime minister. However, any hopes of a political reconciliation faded in the wake of renewed demonstrations and the withdrawal from talks in Sept. that year of the main Shia opposition representatives in protest at the arrest of a leading figure in the Al-Wefaq party. The government subsequently suspended further contacts in Jan. 2014 and the political scene has remained unstable against a background of continuing sporadic Shia protests.

DEFENCE

The Crown Prince is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. An agreement with the USA in Oct. 1991 gave port facilities to the US Navy and provided for mutual manoeuvres.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$1,394m. (up from US\$943m. in 2011), with spending per capita US\$1,088. The 2013 expenditure represented 5.0% of GDP.

Army

The Army consists of one armoured brigade, one infantry brigade, one artillery brigade, one special forces battalion and one air defence battalion. Personnel, 2011, 6,000. In addition there is a National Guard of approximately 2,000 and a paramilitary police force of 11,260.

Navy

The Naval force based at Mina Sulman numbered 700 in 2011.

Air Force

Personnel (2011), 1,500. Equipment includes 39 combat-capable aircraft and 28 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Finance and real estate contributed 28.5% of GDP in 2009, crude petroleum and natural gas 23.1% and manufacturing 14.7%.

Overview

Despite having one of the more diversified economies in the Gulf, Bahrain relies on oil for 60% of all exports, 70% of government revenue and over 10% of GDP. Bahrain also competes with Malaysia to be the world's leading Islamic banking centre.

The tourism sector suffered as a result of civil unrest which erupted in 2011. The economy as a whole, however, weathered the global downturn well, with increased oil production spurring growth of 5.3% in 2013. Nonetheless, public debt equivalent to 54% of GDP poses a threat to long-term prosperity. In addition, the unrest of 2011 lessened the country's attractiveness to foreign investors.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Bahraini dinar* (BHD), divided into 1,000 *fiils*. In Feb. 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,742m. Total money supply was BD948m. in April 2005 and gold reserves were 150,000 troy oz. There was inflation of 3.3% in 2013 and 2.7% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in BD1m.):

	2008	2009	2010
Revenue	2,677.7	1,708.0	2,175.6
Expenditure	1,567.8	1,704.5	1,882.2

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$33.9bn. Real GDP growth was 3.6% in 2012, 5.3% in 2013 and 4.5% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Bahrain (*Governor*, Rasheed Mohammed Al-Maraj) has central banking powers. The banking and financial sector generates around a quarter of GDP. In 2003 Bahrain had 50 offshore banking units. Offshore banking units may not engage in local business. In Sept. 2010 there were 15 locally incorporated commercial banks, 15 foreign commercial banks, 76 wholesale banks and 27 representative offices; assets totalled US\$216.4bn.

There is a stock exchange in Manama linked with those of Kuwait and Oman.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Bahrain's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 24.9 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Bahrain 86th of 180 countries, with 70.1%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was an estimated 3.2m. kW; 13.83bn. kWh were produced in 2011. Electricity consumption per capita was 10,788 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

In 1931 oil was discovered. Operations were at first conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Co. (BAPCO) under concession. In 1975 the government assumed a 60% interest in the oilfield and related crude oil facilities of BAPCO. Oil reserves in 2011 were 125m. bbls. Production (2009) was 67m. bbls. Refinery distillation output amounted to 12.7m. tonnes in 2011.

There were known natural gas reserves of 200bn. cu. metres in 2013. Production in 2013 was 15.8bn. cu. metres. Gas reserves are government-owned.

Water

Water is obtained from artesian wells and desalination plants and there is a piped supply to Manama, Muharraq, Isa Town, Rifa'a and most villages.

Minerals

Aluminium is Bahrain's oldest major industry after oil and gas; production in 2009 was 847,738 tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were some 2,000 ha. of arable land and 4,000 ha. of permanent crops. There are about 900 farms and smallholdings (average 2.5 ha.) operated by about 2,500 farmers who produce a wide variety of fruits (22,000 tonnes in 2003) including dates (17,000 tonnes). In 2003 an estimated 10,000 tonnes of vegetables were produced. The major crop is alfalfa for animal fodder.

Livestock (2003): sheep, 18,000; goats, 16,000; cattle, 13,000; camels, 1,000.

In 2003 an estimated 8,000 tonnes of lamb and mutton, 6,000 tonnes of poultry meat, 2,000 tonnes of eggs and 14,000 tonnes of fresh milk were produced.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 13,490 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The largest company by market capitalization in Bahrain in April 2015 was Ahli United Bank (US\$4.8bn.).

Industry is being developed with foreign participation: aluminium smelting (and ancillary industries), shipbuilding and repair, petrochemicals, electronics assembly and light industry.

Traditional crafts include boatbuilding, weaving and pottery.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 750,000 (more than double the 358,000 in 2003). 71.8% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.7% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Bahrain, along with Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates entered into a customs union in Jan. 2003.

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$14,249.1m. in 2012 (US\$17,643.3m. in 2011) and goods exports US\$16,621.2m. (US\$22,561.9m. in 2011).

Principal imports in 2012 were machinery and transport equipment (29.0%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and manufactured goods; main exports in 2012 were mineral fuels and lubricants (59.7%), manufactured goods, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Brazil (18.0%), followed by China and Japan; the leading export destination in 2010 was Saudi Arabia (25.5%), followed by Qatar and India.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

A 25-km causeway links Bahrain with Saudi Arabia. In 2008 there were 3,942 km of roads, including 475 km of main roads and 563 km of secondary roads. Bahrain has one of the densest road networks in the world. In 2008 there were 310,200 passenger cars in use (404 per 1,000 inhabitants in 2007). In 2007 there were 91 fatalities in road accidents.

Civil Aviation

The national carrier is Gulf Air, now fully owned by the government of Bahrain after the other three former partners, Qatar, Abu Dhabi and Oman, withdrew in 2002, 2006 and 2007 respectively. In 2010 Gulf Air flew to about 40 international

destinations. In 2014 Bahrain International Airport handled 8.10m. passengers (all on international flights) and 219,332 tonnes of freight. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Bahrain-based carriers flew 40m. km, carrying 1,850,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 15 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 338,000 GT. The port of Mina Sulman is a free transit and industrial area.

Telecommunications

Bahrain's telecommunications industry was fully liberalized on 1 July 2004. In 2014 there were 2,328,994 mobile phone subscriptions (1,732.7 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 284,684 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 211.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). 91.0% of the population were internet users in 2014. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 287,572 in 2014 (213.9 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 346,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The new constitution which came into force in Feb. 2002 included the creation of an independent judiciary. The State Security Law and the State Security Court were both abolished in the lead-up to the change to a constitutional monarchy.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 2,307 (275 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty is still in force, although rarely used. The last execution was in 2010.

Education

Adult literacy was 91% in 2008. Government schools provide free education from primary to technical college level. Schooling is in three stages: primary (six years), intermediate (three years) and secondary (three years). Secondary education may be general or specialized. In 2005–06 there were 67,528 primary school pupils, 32,359 intermediate school pupils and 29,223 secondary school pupils; there were a total of 203 schools and 10,836 teachers in 2005–06 including two religious institutes with 1,197 male students and 114 teachers.

In the private sector there were 56 schools with 34,378 pupils and 2,629 teachers in 2005–06.

There were 16 universities and similar institutions in 2005–06 with 29,678 students; and 2,392 persons attending adult education centres.

In 2006 expenditure on education came to 10.8% of total government spending.

Health

There is a free medical service for all residents. In 2003 there were 1,295 physicians, 186 dentists, 3,156 nurses and 158 pharmacists. In 2003 there were ten general hospitals (four government; six private), 21 health centres and five maternity hospitals.

Welfare

In 1976 a pensions, sickness benefits and unemployment, maternity and family allowances scheme was established. Employers contribute 7% of salaries and Bahraini employees 11%. In 2009, 27,503 persons received state welfare payments totalling BD13,904,790. A total of BD6,548,490 was paid out to pensioners, and BD2,183,460 to families.

RELIGION

Islam is the state religion. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 70.3% Muslim (of whom around two-thirds Shia and a third Sunni), with 14.5% Christian and 9.8% Hindu.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

In 2005 Qal'at Al-Bahrain archaeological site was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List (reinscribed in 2008). The site was an area of human occupation from about 2300 BC to the 16th century. It is now a site of major excavation. Pearling was added to the list in 2012. The site, consisting of urban properties in Muharraq City, a fort, the seashore and oyster beds, is an exceptional illustration of the cultural tradition of pearling, which brought prosperity to the Persian Gulf between the 2nd and early 20th centuries.

Press

There were eight daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined average daily circulation of 155,000.

Tourism

In 2012 there were 8,062,000 foreign visitors (up from 6,732,000 in 2011, but down from the record high of 11,952,000 in 2010 before the Arab Spring of early 2011 and the subsequent turmoil experienced by Bahrain).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bahrain in the United Kingdom (30 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QB)

Ambassador: Sheikh Fawaz bin Mohammed Al-Khalifa.

Of the United Kingdom in Bahrain (21 Government Ave., Manama 306, PO Box 114, Bahrain)

Ambassador: Simon Martin, CMG.

Of Bahrain in the USA (3502 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Shaikh Abdulla Mohamed Rashed Al-Khalifa.

Of the USA in Bahrain (Building No. 979, Rd No. 3119, Block 331, Zinj District, Manama)

Ambassador: William V. Roebuck.

Of Bahrain to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jamal Fares Al-Ruwae.

Of Bahrain to the European Union

Ambassador: Ahmed Mohamed Yousif Aldoseri.

FURTHER READING

Bahrain Monetary Authority. *Quarterly Statistical Bulletin*.

Central Statistics Organization. *Statistical Abstract*. Annual

Al-Khalifa, A. and Rice, M. (eds.) *Bahrain through the Ages*. 1993

Al-Khalifa, H. bin I., *First Light: Modern Bahrain and its Heritage*. 1995

Joyce, Miriam, *Bahrain from the Twentieth Century to the Arab Spring*. 2012

Moore, Philip, *Bahrain: A New Era*. 2001

National Statistical Office: Central Statistics Organization, Council of Ministers, Manama.

Website: <http://www.cio.gov.bh>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BANGLADESH



Gana Prajatantri Bangladesh
(People's Republic of Bangladesh)

Capital: Dhaka

Population estimate, 2015: 161.00m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,191

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.570/142

Internet domain extension: .bd

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

India's Maurya Empire established Buddhism in Bengal (*Bangla*) in the 3rd century BC. The Buddhist Pala Dynasty ruled Bengal and Bihar independently from AD 750, exporting Buddhism to Tibet. Hinduism regained dominance under the Sena Dynasty in the 11th century until the Muslim invasions in 1203–04. Rule from Delhi was broken in the 14th century by local Bengali kings. The Afghan adventurer Sher Shah conquered Bengal in 1539 and defeated the Mughal Emperor Humayun, creating an extensive administrative empire in North India. However, Mughal power was re-established by Akbar in 1576.

The Portuguese arrived in the 15th century, drawn to the rich Bengali cotton trade. They were followed by the Dutch and the British, whose East India Company was centred at Calcutta. The Nawab of Bengal was defeated by Robert Clive's army at the Battle of Plassey in 1757. British rule was maintained through the mainly Hindu *zamindar* land-owners and the Company was replaced by the Crown in 1858.

The partition of Bengal in 1905 was an attempt to undermine the nationalist influence of the *bhadralok*, the Hindu middle-classes, by forming a Muslim-dominated eastern province.

Religious violence increased and political interests were represented by newly formed parties, including the All-India Muslim League. The partition was reversed in 1912. Tensions between the Muslim and Hindu communities escalated in the 1930s. The League suffered electoral defeat in 1936 but calls for a Muslim state were strengthened by the Pakistan Resolution of 1940. An agreement between Hindu and Muslim leaders to create an independent, secular Bengal was resisted by Mahatma Gandhi. Further violence, such as the Great Calcutta Killing in 1946, put pressure on the administration and India was hastily partitioned—East Bengal was united with the northwestern Muslim provinces as Pakistan. East Pakistan (as East Bengal became under the 1956 constitution) received 0.7m. Muslims, mainly from Bihar and West Bengal, while over 2.5m. Hindus left for India.

Relations with West Pakistan were strained from the outset. Bengali demands for recognition of their language and resentment of preferential investment in their western partner led to the formation of the Awami League in 1949 to represent Bengali interests. Led by Sheikh Mujibur Rahman (Mujib), the Awami League triumphed as part of the 'United Front' in elections in 1954 but its government was dismissed by Governor-General Ghulam Mohammad after two months. A military government was installed from 1958–62 and in 1966 Mujib was arrested. Civilian government was again suspended in 1969 and in elections in 1970–71 the Awami League won all East Pakistani seats. While talks to form a government foundered, President Yahya Khan sent troops to the East and suspended the assembly, provoking a civil disobedience campaign. On 25 March 1971 the army began a crackdown. Members of the Awami League were arrested or fled to Calcutta, where they declared a provisional Bengali government. 10m. Bengalis fled to India to escape the bloody repression. India, with Soviet support, invaded on 3 Dec. 1971, forcing the surrender of the Pakistani army on 16 Dec. Mujib was released to become prime minister of independent Bangladesh.

Bangladesh suffered famine in 1974 and disorder led to Mujib assuming the presidency with dictatorial powers. Assassinated in Aug. 1975, a coup brought to power Maj.-Gen. Ziaur Rahman, who turned against the former ally, India. Rahman was assassinated in 1981. Hussain Mohammad Ershad became martial law administrator in 1982 and president in 1983. Ershad's National Party triumphed in parliamentary elections in May 1986 but presidential elections in Oct. were boycotted by opposition parties. A campaign of demonstrations and national strikes forced Ershad's resignation in 1990. Rahman's widow, Khaleda, became prime minister after her Bangladesh Nationalist Party won nearly half the seats. The Bangladesh Awami League's victory in 1996 brought Mujib's daughter, Sheikh Hasina Wajed, to the premiership but Khaleda Zia returned to power in 2001.

A state of emergency was declared in Jan. 2007 and elections were postponed following several weeks of violence that claimed more than 40 lives. Sheikh Hasina Wajed became prime minister for a second time when the Bangladesh Awami League won elections held in Dec. 2008, at which time the state of emergency was lifted.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Bangladesh is bounded in the west and north by India, east by India and Myanmar and south by the Bay of Bengal. The area is 147,570 sq. km (56,977 sq. miles). In 1992 India granted a 999-year lease of the Tin Bigha corridor linking Bangladesh with its enclaves of Angarpota and Dahagram. The most recent census took place in March 2011; population, 144,043,697 (72,109,796 males), giving a density of 976 persons per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 161.00m.

In 2011, 28.6% of the population lived in urban areas. The country is administratively divided into eight divisions (since Sept. 2015), subdivided into 64 districts (*zila*). Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) at the March 2011 census of the then seven divisions:

	Area	Population
Barisal division	13,297	8,326
Chittagong division	33,771	28,423
Dhaka division ¹	31,120	47,424
Khulna division	22,272	15,688
Rajshahi division	18,197	18,485
Rangpur division	16,317	15,788
Sylhet division	12,596	9,910

¹In 2015 Mymensingh division was formed by taking four districts from Dhaka.

The populations of the chief cities (2011 census) were as follows:

Dhaka ¹	7,033,075	Tongi	476,350
Chittagong	2,592,439	Rajshahi	449,756
Khulna	663,342	Bogra	350,397
Narayanganj	543,090	Barisal	328,278
Sylhet	479,837	Comilla	326,386

¹Metropolitan area, 11,086,309.

The official language is Bengali. English is also in use for official, legal and commercial purposes.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimated births, 3,429,000; deaths, 1,054,000. In 2008 the birth rate was an estimated 21.4 per 1,000 population; death rate, 6.6; infant mortality, 2010, 38 per 1,000 live births (down from 99 per 1,000 in 1990). Life expectancy at birth, 2013, 71.5 years for females and 69.9 years for males. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.6%; fertility rate, 2008, 2.3 births per woman (down from 4.4 in 1990). Bangladesh has made some of the best progress in recent years in reducing child mortality. The number of deaths per 1,000 live births among children under five was reduced from 143 in 1990 to 48 in 2010. A UNICEF report published in 2014 revealed that 39% of women aged 20–49 had been married or in union before the age of 15, the highest percentage of any country.

CLIMATE

A tropical monsoon climate with heat, extreme humidity and heavy rainfall in the monsoon season, from June to Oct. The short winter season (Nov.–Feb.) is mild and dry. Rainfall varies between 50" (1,250 mm) in the west to 100" (2,500 mm) in the southeast and up to 200" (5,000 mm) in the northeast. Dhaka, Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 81" (2,025 mm). Chittagong, Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 108" (2,831 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Bangladesh is a unitary republic. The Constitution came into force on 16 Dec. 1972 and provides for a parliamentary democracy. The head of state is the *President*, elected by parliament every five years, who appoints a *Vice-President*. A referendum of Sept. 1991 was in favour of abandoning the executive presidential system and opted for a parliamentary system. There is a *Council of Ministers* to assist the President. The President appoints ministers. A 2011 constitutional amendment provided for a single-chamber parliament of 350 members, 300 directly elected every five years and 50 reserved for women, elected by the 300 MPs based on proportional representation in parliament. There have been 16 amendments to the Constitution altogether.

National Anthem

'Amar Sonar Bangla, ami tomay bhalobashi' ('My Bengal of gold, I love you'); words and tune by Rabindranath Tagore.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1971. (AL = Awami League; BAL = Bangladesh Awami League; BJD = Bangladesh Jatiyatabadi Dal/Bangladesh Nationalist Party; JD = National Party; n/p = non-partisan)

1971–72	AL	Sheikh Mujibur Rahman
1971–72	AL	Sayeed Nazrul Islam (acting)
1972–73	n/p	Abu Sayeed Chowdhury
1973–75	AL	Mohammad Mohammadullah
1975	AL	Sheikh Mujibur Rahman
1975	AL	Khandakar Mushtaq Ahmed
1975–77	n/p	Abu Sadat Mohammad Sayem
1977–81	military/BJD	Ziaur Rahman
1981–82	BJD	Abdus Sattar
1982–83	n/p	Abul Fazal Ahsanuddin Chowdhury
1983–90	military/JD	Hossain Mohammad Ershad
1991–96	BJD	Abdur Rahman Biswas
1996–2001	n/p	Shahabuddin Ahmed
2001–02	BJD	A. Q. M. Badruddoza Chowdhury
2002–09	n/p	Iajuddin Ahmed
2009–13	BAL	Zillur Rahman
2013–	BAL	Abdul Hamid

Heads of government since 1971.

Prime Ministers

1971–72	AL	Tajuddin Ahmed
1972–75	AL	Sheikh Mujibur Rahman
1975		Mohammad Mansoor Ali

Chief Martial Law Administrators

1975	military	Ziaur Rahman
1975–76	n/p	Abu Sadat Mohammad Sayem
1976–79	military/BJD	Ziaur Rahman

Prime Ministers

1979–82	BJD	Shah Azizur Rahman
1984–86	JD	Ataur Rahman Khan
1986–88	JD	Mizanur Rahman Chowdhury
1988–89	JD	Moudud Ahmed
1989–90	JD	Kazi Zafar Ahmed
1991–96	BJD	Khaleda Zia
1996	n/p	Mohammad Habibur Rahman
1996–2001	BAL	Sheikh Hasina Wajed
2001	n/p	Latifur Rahman
2001–06	BJD	Khaleda Zia
2006–07	n/p	Iajuddin Ahmed
2007–09	n/p	Fakhruddin Ahmed
2009–	BAL	Sheikh Hasina Wajed

RECENT ELECTIONS

Abdul Hamid was elected president unopposed on 22 April 2013 after incumbent Zillur Rahman died on 20 March 2013.

In parliamentary elections of 5 Jan. 2014 the Bangladesh Awami League (BAL) gained 231 seats against the National Party (JP) with 33 seats, Workers Party of Bangladesh (WBP) with six seats and the National Socialist Party (JSD) with five seats. The Bangladesh National Front (BNF), Jatiya Party/National Party (Manju) and Bangladesh Tarikat Federation gained one seat each, with the remaining 14 seats going to independents.

Elections in eight of the 300 constituencies were suspended owing to violence and new polls were held on 16 Jan. 2014. Turnout was estimated at 22% owing to the boycott by the main opposition party, the Bangladesh Nationalist Party/Bangladesh Jatiyatabadi Dal (BJD), and violence surrounding the elections.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Abdul Hamid; b. 1944 (Bangladesh Awami League; since 14 March 2013—acting until 24 April 2013).

In March 2016 the government comprised:
Prime Minister and Minister of Defence, in Charge of Cabinet Division and Armed Forces Division: Sheikh Hasina Wajed;

b. 1947 (BAL; since 6 Jan. 2009, having previously held office from June 1996–July 2001).

Minister for Finance: Abul Maal Abdul Muhith. *Industries:* Amir Hossain Amu. *Commerce:* Tofail Ahmed. *Agriculture:* Begum Matia Chowdhury. *Health and Family Welfare:* Mohammad Nasim. *Public Administration:* Syed Ashraf Islam. *Local Government, Rural Development and Co-operatives:* Khandker Mosharraf Hossain. *Civil Aviation and Tourism:* Rashed Khan Menon. *Religious Affairs:* Matiur Rahman. *Housing and Public Works:* Mosharraf Hossain. *Liberation War Affairs:* Mozammel Huq. *Fisheries and Livestock:* Mohammad Sayedul Haque. *Textiles and Jute:* Emaz Uddin Pramanik. *Road Transport and Bridges:* Obaidul Quader. *Information:* Hasanul Haq Inu. *Water Resources:* Anisul Islam Mahmud. *Environment and Forests:* Anwar Hussain. *Education:* Nurul Islam Nahid. *Shipping:* Shajahan Khan. *Law, Justice and Parliamentary Affairs:* Anisul Huq. *Disaster Management and Relief:* Mofazzal Hossain Chowdhury Maya. *Foreign Affairs:* Abdul Hassan Mahmood Ali. *Railways:* Mazibul Hoque. *Planning:* Mustafa Kamal. *Primary and Mass Education:* Mostafizur Rahman. *Cultural Affairs:* Asaduzzaman Noor. *Land:* Shamsur Rahman Sharif. *Expatriates' Welfare and Overseas Employment:* Nurul Islam. *Food:* Kamrul Islam. *Science and Technology:* Yeafesh Osman. *Home Affairs:* Asaduzzaman Khan.

Government Website: <http://www.bangladesh.gov.bd>

CURRENT LEADERS

Sheikh Hasina Wajed

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Sheikh Hasina, leader of the Bangladesh Awami League (BAL), was elected prime minister in Dec. 2008 after two years of military government. It was her second term as premier, having previously served from 1996–2001. She was re-elected in Jan. 2014.

Early Life

Born on 28 Sept. 1947 in Tungipara, Bangladesh, Sheikh Hasina is the oldest child of Bangabandhu Sheikh Mujibar Rahman, former leader of the AL (which later became the BAL) and the nation's first head of state following the 1971 liberation war with Pakistan.

Hasina was vice-president of the student union at the Government Intermediate College from 1966–67 and was a member of the AL's student Chhatra League while at Dhaka University, from where she graduated in 1973. In 1981 she was elected head of the BAL despite being in self-imposed exile, six years after the assassinations of her father, mother and three siblings.

Her chief political rival has been BJD leader Khaleda Zia, widow of the assassinated military president Ziaur Rahman, who had taken power following the death of Hasina's father. Throughout the 1980s and early 1990s Hasina worked to remove the military government, including a BAL boycott of Zia's government in 1994. In 1996 a civilian caretaker government was established ahead of elections, which Hasina won with a landslide to become prime minister. As premier, she secured a 30-year Ganges Water Sharing Treaty with India and signed the Chittagong Hill Tract Peace Accords with rebel tribes in the southeast of the country. Nonetheless, Bangladesh descended into chaos and in 2001 Transparency International ranked it the most corrupt country in the world.

The BJD regained power in elections in 2001, after which political violence involving BJD and BAL supporters escalated. In 2007 a military-backed caretaker government seized control after failed elections and implemented emergency rule. Hasina was arrested on charges of corruption, extortion and murder and was briefly jailed before her release to seek medical care in the USA.

Despite attempts to prevent her return, she arrived in Bangladesh in time to lead the BAL to election victory in Dec. 2008.

Career in Office

Hasina's primary challenge was to re-establish national stability. Internationally, relations with India have been consolidated by trade and co-operation pacts and by agreements on border enclaves and the establishment of transit routes across Bangladesh to India's remote northeastern states. However, in domestic affairs the Nov. 2010 eviction, backed by a High Court order, of Khaleda Zia from her home in Dhaka sparked protests by BJD supporters and opposition boycotts of parliament. Hasina was accused of increasingly autocratic rule.

In Jan. 2012 the army claimed to have uncovered a coup plot by officers hostile to the government, and stability was further undermined by anti-Hasina demonstrations and communal violence through the rest of that year and 2013. Hasina had meanwhile used her party's parliamentary majority to amend the constitution and repeal the requirement (since 1996) that governments cede power to an independent caretaker administration ahead of an election. This provoked further political violence in the run-up to polling on 5 Jan. 2014 and an electoral boycott by the BJD. The BAL won an overwhelming majority of the 300 parliamentary seats in a low voter turnout but Hasina's victory was widely seen as lacking legitimacy. In April 2014 Khaleda Zia and other leading BJD figures were sent for trial on charges of corruption and embezzlement, and in Feb. 2015 she was further charged with instigating an opposition arson attack.

In Nov. 2015 two opposition leaders were executed for war crimes during the country's war of independence in 1971 despite threats of a violent backlash by their supporters.

DEFENCE

The supreme command of defence services is vested in the president. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$1,652m. (US\$10 per capita), representing 1.2% of GDP.

As at 31 Aug. 2013 Bangladesh had 7,931 personnel serving in UN peacekeeping operations (the second largest contingent of any country, after Pakistan).

Army

Strength (2011) 126,153. There is also a 5,000-strong specialized police unit (the Armed Police), 20,000 security guards (Ansars) and the Bangladesh Rifles (border guard) numbering 38,000.

Navy

Naval bases are at Chittagong, Dhaka, Kaptai and Khulna. In 2011 the fleet included five frigates, 42 patrol and coastal combatants, and five mine sweepers. Personnel in 2011 numbered 16,900.

Air Force

Personnel strength (2011) 14,000. There were 74 combat-capable aircraft (mainly Chinese F-7s and A-5s) and 23 helicopters in 2011.

ECONOMY

In 2011 agriculture accounted for 18% of GDP, industry 28% and services 54%.

Overview

The economy has achieved impressive and steady growth since the mid-2000s, doubling in size between 2006 and 2013 and remaining resilient throughout the global financial crisis. Growth declined only moderately to 5.9% in 2009 from 6.0% the previous year, reflecting a broad-based, trade-friendly economy. The textiles and garments sector has fared particularly well.

Although the service sector is the dominant contributor to GDP, around half of the population is employed in agriculture and fishing. Despite political upheaval, international reserves have strengthened (doubling between 2011 and 2014) as a result of

strong remittances and exports. The current account surplus reached a record 2% of GDP in 2013.

Good progress has been made on structural and tax reforms, although power and gas shortages continue to hold back growth and the application of public-private partnerships has been slow. In addition, low skill levels, poor governance and a weak infrastructure remain obstacles to sustained development and poverty reduction. The economy is also prone to downturns in export demand, with garment sales recording a year-on-year decline of 9.2% in Oct. 2013. Ongoing social unrest and political instability are additional long-term hurdles to progress.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *taka* (BDT) of 100 *poisha*, which was floated in 1976. Foreign exchange reserves in July 2005 were US\$2,780m., gold reserves were 113,000 troy oz and total money supply was Tk.384,290m. Inflation was 7.5% in 2013 and 7.0% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year ends on 30 June. Budget, 2009–10: revenue, Tk.794.8bn.; expenditure, Tk.1,105.2bn.

VAT is 15%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 6.3% in 2012, 6.0% in 2013 and 6.3% again in 2014. Total GDP was US\$172.9bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

Bangladesh Bank is the central bank (*Governor*, Atiur Rahman). There were 47 commercial banks in 2010 of which four were state-owned. In 2008 the Bangladesh Bank had deposits of Tk.211,805m. Sonali Bank Limited is the largest of the nationalized commercial banks, with deposits of Tk.406,152m. at 31 Dec. 2009.

In 2010 total foreign debt was US\$24,963m., representing 22.8% of GNI.

There are stock exchanges in Dhaka and Chittagong.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Bangladesh's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.4 tonnes per capita.

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked Bangladesh as the country facing the highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 6.6m. kW in 2010–11. Electricity generated, 2010–11, 44.06bn. kWh; consumption per capita in 2010–11 was 288 kWh.

Oil and Gas

In 2013 Bangladesh had proven natural gas reserves of 300bn. cu. metres in about 20 mainly onshore fields. Total natural gas production in 2013 amounted to 21.9bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

The principal minerals are lignite, limestone, china clay and glass sand. There are reserves of good-quality coal of 300m. tonnes. Production, 2001–02: limestone, 32,000 tonnes; kaolin, 8,100 tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2007 the agricultural population was approximately 76.11m., of whom 35.54m. were economically active. There were 7.96m. ha. of arable land in 2005 and some 0.5m. ha. of permanent crops. 5.60m. ha. were irrigated in 2005. Bangladesh is a major producer of jute: production, 2003, 801,000 tonnes. Rice is the most important food crop; production in 2003 (in 1m. metric tonnes), 38.06.

Other major crops (1m. tonnes): sugarcane, 6.84; potatoes, 3.69; wheat, 1.55; bananas, 0.65. Livestock in 2003: goats, 34.50m.; cattle, 24.50m.; sheep, 1.24m.; buffalo, 850,000; chickens, 140m. Livestock products in 2003 (tonnes): beef and veal, 180,000; goat meat, 130,000; poultry meat, 115,000; goat's milk, 1.31m.; cow's milk, 797,000; sheep's milk, 25,000; buffalo's milk, 23,000; hen's eggs, 134,000. Bangladesh is the second largest producer of goat's milk, after India.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 1.44m. ha., or 11% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 27.41m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Bangladesh is a major producer of fish and fish products. The total catch in 2010 amounted to 1,726,586 tonnes, of which 1,119,094 tonnes came from inland waters. Only China and India have larger annual catches of freshwater fish. Aquaculture production totalled 1,308,515 tonnes in 2010 (the fifth highest in the world).

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing contributed 17.3% of GDP in 2013. The principal industries are jute and cotton textiles, tea, paper, newsprint, cement, chemical fertilizers and light engineering. In 2013 industrial output grew by 9.6%. There were 42,792 manufacturing establishments with ten or more workers in 2012 with the main sectors being textiles (10,983 establishments), food products (8,441 establishments) and ready-made garments (6,984 establishments).

Labour

In 2010 the economically active workforce totalled 56,651,000 over the age of 15 years (39,477,000 males). The main areas of activity (in 1,000) were as follows: agriculture, forestry and fishing, 25,727; wholesale and retail trade, and repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and personal and household goods, 7,557; manufacturing, 6,737; transportation and storage, 3,983; construction, 2,617. In 2010, 4.5% of the workforce aged 15 or over were unemployed. For the five-year period 2007–12 the National Minimum Wage Board established the minimum monthly wage at Tk.1,500 (equivalent to US\$19) for all economic sectors not covered by industry-specific wages. The Ministry of Labor raised the minimum wage in the garment industry from Tk.1,662 (US\$21) per month to Tk.3,000 (US\$37) per month in 2010, but this still ranks among the lowest of any country.

Bangladesh had 0.34m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the tenth highest total of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$41,221.7m. in 2011 (US\$30,503.8m. in 2010) and goods exports US\$24,313.7m. (US\$19,231.0m. in 2010).

Principal imports in 2011 were manufactured goods (25.5%), machinery and transport equipment, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils; main exports in 2011 were miscellaneous manufactured articles including garments (81.1%), manufactured goods, and food, animals and beverages.

The leading import sources are China, India and Kuwait. Leading export markets are the USA, Germany and the UK.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2003 the total road network covered 239,226 km, including 22,378 km of national roads and 81,670 km of secondary roads. In 2007 there were 158,100 passenger cars, 168,600 vans and lorries, 31,600 buses and coaches, and 653,500 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 3,160 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2006.

Rail

In 2005 there were 2,855 km of railways, comprising 660 km of 1,676 mm gauge, 1,830 km of metre gauge and 365 km of dual gauge. Passenger-km travelled in 2008 came to 402.4m. and freight tonne-km to 952m.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Dhaka (Hazrat Shahjalal) and Chittagong, and eight domestic airports. Biman Bangladesh Airlines was state-owned until July 2007 when it became a public limited company. In addition to domestic routes, in 2010 it operated international services to Abu Dhabi, Bangkok, Delhi, Dubai, Hong Kong, Jeddah, Karachi, Kathmandu, Kolkata, Kuala Lumpur, Kuwait, London, Muscat, Riyadh, Rome and Singapore. There were direct international flights in 2010 with other airlines to Abu Dhabi, Bahrain, Bangkok, Beijing, Dammam, Delhi, Doha, Dubai, Guangzhou, Hong Kong, Jeddah, Karachi, Kathmandu, Khartoum, Kolkata, Kuala Lumpur, Kunming, Kuwait, London, Madinah, Mumbai, Muscat, Paro, Riyadh, Sharjah, Singapore and Tripoli. In 2009 Dhaka's Hazrat Shahjalal International Airport handled 4,254,427 passengers (3,657,449 on international flights) and 147,239 tonnes of freight. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Bangladesh-based carriers flew 29m. km, carrying 1,579,000 passengers (1,205,000 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 197 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 407,000 GT. The main port is Chittagong, which handled 27,026,000 tonnes of cargo in 2006 (3,090,000 tonnes loaded and 23,936,000 tonnes unloaded). There is also a seaport at Mongla. There are 8,000 km of navigable inland waterways.

Telecommunications

Mobile phone subscribers numbered 126,866,091 in 2014 (800-4 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 974,181 main telephone lines in the same year. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 3,093,171 in 2014 (19.5 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2014, 9.6% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 2.5m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court comprises an Appellate and a High Court Division, the latter having control over all subordinate courts. Judges are appointed by the President and retire at 65. There are benches at Comilla, Rangpur, Jessore, Barisal, Chittagong and Sylhet, and courts at District level.

The population in penal institutions in April 2013 was 72,104 (42 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 73.8% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. The death penalty is still in force. There were four executions in 2015 although none had taken place in 2014. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Bangladesh 88th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 93rd for civil justice.

Education

In 2007 there were 16.3m. pupils and 364,494 teaching staff at primary schools; 10.4m. pupils and 413,746 teaching staff at secondary schools; 1.1m. students and 60,915 academic staff in tertiary education. In 2006 there were 78 universities of which 27 were public, 42 medical colleges (15 public), 171 polytechnic institutes (42 public) and 3,197 general colleges.

Adult literacy was an estimated 55.9% in 2009 (60.7% among males and 51.0% among females).

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 2.4% of GNI and 15.8% of total government spending.

Health

In 2008 there were 2,860 hospitals and health complexes with 74,400 beds. There were 49,994 registered physicians in 2008, and 2,344 dentistry personnel and 39,471 nursing and midwifery personnel in 2005.

RELIGION

Islam is the state religion. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life the population was 89.8% Muslim in 2010, with Hindus accounting for 9.1%.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are three UNESCO sites in Bangladesh: the Historic Mosque City of Bagerhat (inscribed in 1985); the Ruins of the Buddhist Vihara at Paharpur (1985); the Sundarbans (1997), 140,000 ha. of mangrove forest.

Press

In 2008 there were 430 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1.5m.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 303,000 non-resident tourists, spending US\$81m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bangladesh in the United Kingdom (28 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5JA)

High Commissioner: Abdul Hannan.

Of the United Kingdom in Bangladesh (United Nations Rd, Baridhara, PO Box 6079, Dhaka 1212)

High Commissioner: Alison Blake.

Of Bangladesh in the USA (3510 International Drive, NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Mohammad Ziauddin.

Of the USA in Bangladesh (Madani Ave., Baridhara, Dhaka 1212)

Ambassador: Marcia Bernicat.

Of Bangladesh to the United Nations

Ambassador: Masud Bin Momen.

Of Bangladesh to the European Union

Ambassador: Ismat Jahan.

FURTHER READING

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Yearbook of Bangladesh.*—
Statistical Pocket Book of Bangladesh.

Bakshi, S. R., *Bangladesh: Government and Politics.* 2002

Baxter, Craig, *Historical Dictionary of Bangladesh.* 2003

Karlekar, Hiranmay, *Bangladesh: The Next Afghanistan?* 2006

Lewis, David, *Bangladesh: Politics, Economy and Civil Society.* 2011

Muith, A. M. A., *Issues of Governance in Bangladesh.* 2000

Rashid, H. U., *Foreign Relations of Bangladesh.* 2001

Riaz, Ali, *God Willing: The Politics of Islamism in Bangladesh.* 2004.—

Unfolding State: The Transformation of Bangladesh. 2005

Tajuddin, M., *Foreign Policy of Bangladesh: Liberation War to Sheikh Hasina.* 2001

Umar, Badruddin, *Emergence of Bangladesh.* 2004

Van Schendel, Willem, *A History of Bangladesh.* 2009

National Statistical Office: Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics, Ministry of Planning, E-27/A, Agargaon, Sher-e-banglanagar, Dhaka 1207.

Website: <http://www.bbs.gov.bd>

BARBADOS



Capital: Bridgetown

Population estimate, 2015: 284,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 12,488

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.785/57

Internet domain extension: .bb

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence suggests Barbados was inhabited by Barrancoid Indians from at least 1,000 BC, and by Arawak and Carib people for about 400 years from around AD 1,000. However, Portuguese mariners who landed in 1536 reported that the island was uninhabited. The Portuguese named it Los Barbados—meaning ‘bearded’, seemingly a reference to the appearance of local fig trees.

Lacking obvious mineral resources, the island remained unsettled until an Englishman, William Courteen, established Jamestown in 1627. English colonists began cultivating cotton, tobacco and indigo, before developing plantations using sugarcane shipped from Dutch Brazil in the 1650s. Plantation owners initially imported English and Irish servants and prisoners, but then turned to West Africa, principally the Gold Coast, for slave labour. Hundreds of thousands of slaves were shipped to Barbados over the next two centuries. While many worked on the sugar plantations, others were re-exported to other slave-owning colonies in the Caribbean and North America.

Barbados became the dominant sugar producer in the Caribbean—by the end of the 18th century there were 745 plantations and a population of more than 80,000. Bridgetown, the capital, became the third largest settlement in English America, behind Boston and Port Royal, Jamaica. Revolts against harsh working conditions erupted in the early 19th century, the most notable of which was an 1816 slave uprising led by Bussa, a ranger on one of the largest plantations. Bussa’s Rebellion took place nine years after the British had abolished the slave trade, but

not slavery itself. Slaves in Barbados were not fully emancipated until 1838, at the end of an ‘apprenticeship period’ that followed the official abolition of slavery in the British Empire in 1834.

In 1876 a British proposal for a confederation of Barbados and the Windward Islands triggered riots in Bridgetown. Politics remained dominated by wealthy merchants of English and Scottish descent until the 1930s, when the nascent trade union movement challenged the established order against a backdrop of worsening conditions linked to the Great Depression. Grantley Adams founded the Barbados Progressive League, later renamed the Barbados Labour Party (BLP), in 1938. It campaigned for improved conditions for workers, economic development and the extension of political rights. Universal suffrage was introduced in 1951, followed by cabinet government three years later. Adams was elected premier of Barbados in 1958, the year in which the island joined the short-lived ten-member West Indies Federation.

Full internal self-government was attained in Oct. 1961. Errol Barrow, founder of the Democratic Labour Party (DLP), was elected prime minister that year and led the island to independence on 30 Nov. 1966. He served as the nation’s first president until ousted in Sept. 1976. Power has been held alternately by the BLP and DLP for the duration of the country’s post-independence history.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 430 sq. km (166 sq. miles). In 2010 the census population was 277,821; density, 646.1 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 284,000.

In 2011, 45.1% of the population were urban. Bridgetown is the principal city: population (including suburbs), 122,000 in 2011. The country is divided into 11 parishes.

The official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2007: births registered, 3,537; deaths registered, 2,213; birth rate, 12.9 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8.1 per 1,000 population; infant mortality (2010), 17 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 2007, males 74.0 years and females 79.7. Population growth rate, 2005, 0.3%; fertility rate, 2008, 1.5 children per woman.

CLIMATE

An equable climate in winter, but the wet season, from June to Nov., is more humid. Rainfall varies from 50" (1,250 mm) on the coast to 75" (1,875 mm) in the higher interior. Bridgetown, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,275 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The head of state is the British sovereign, represented by an appointed Governor-General. The bicameral Parliament consists of a Senate and a House of Assembly. The *Senate* comprises 21 members appointed by the Governor-General, 12 being appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister, two on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and seven at the Governor-General’s discretion. The *House of Assembly* comprises 30 members elected every five years. In 1963 the voting age was reduced to 18.

The *Privy Council* is appointed by the Governor-General after consultation with the Prime Minister. It consists of 12 members and the Governor-General as chairman. It advises the Governor-General in the exercise of the royal prerogative of mercy and in the exercise of his disciplinary powers over members of the public and police services.

National Anthem

'In plenty and in time of need'; words by Irvine Burgie, tune by V. R. Edwards.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the general election of 21 Feb. 2013 the ruling Democratic Labour Party (DLP) won 16 of 30 seats (51.3% of the total vote) and the Barbados Labour Party (BLP) 14 (48.3%). Three smaller parties and independents failed to win any seats.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Elliot Belgrave; b. 1931.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of National Security, Public Service and Urban Development: Freundel Stuart; b. 1951 (DLP; appointed 23 Oct. 2010).

Minister of Agriculture, Food, Fisheries and Water Resources: Dr David Estwick. *Attorney General and Minister of Home Affairs:* Adriel Brathwaite. *Culture, Sports and Youth:* Stephen Lashley. *Education, Science, Technology and Innovation Development:* Ronald Jones. *Environment and Drainage:* Dennis Lowe. *Finance and Economic Affairs:* Christopher Sincleer. *Foreign Affairs and Foreign Trade:* Maxine McClean. *Health:* John Boyce. *Housing, Lands and Rural Development:* Denis Kellman. *Industry, International Business, Commerce and Small Business Development:* Donville Inniss. *Labour, Social Security and Human Resource Development:* Dr Esther Byer-Suckoo. *Social Care, Constituency Empowerment and Community Development:* Steve Blackett. *Tourism and International Transport:* Richard Sealy. *Transport and Works:* Michael Lashley.

Government of Barbados Information Network: <http://www.gov.bb>

CURRENT LEADERS

Freundel Stuart

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Freundel Stuart was sworn into office in Oct. 2010 after the death of David Thompson, having served as acting prime minister since May that year when Thompson took a leave of absence. In Feb. 2013 he led his Democratic Labour Party to electoral victory.

Early Life

Freundel Jerome Stuart was born on 27 April 1951 in the parish of St Philip. He was educated at Christ Church Boys' Foundation School. He later taught history and Spanish at the Princess Margaret Secondary School in St Philip. In 1970 he joined the Democratic Labour Party (DLP) but did not stand for election until the 1990s.

Stuart graduated in history and political science from the University of the West Indies at Cave Hill in 1975. He gained further degrees in law and was called to the Barbados Bar in 1984. Beginning in criminal law, he later switched to the civil code.

In 1994 Stuart won the seat of St Philip South which he subsequently lost at the 1999 election. From 2003–07 he served in the Senate but in 2008 returned to the lower house after winning the constituency of St Michael South. He was also admitted to the Inner Bar and appointed Queen's Counsel. Stuart joined the Thompson administration as minister of home affairs and was later appointed attorney general and deputy prime minister.

In May 2010 Stuart was named acting prime minister when Thompson took leave because of ill health. On 23 Oct. 2010, after Thompson's death from cancer, Stuart was selected by the DLP as his successor.

Career in Office

Upon taking office, Stuart made few changes to the cabinet except for the appointment of Adriel Brathwaite as attorney

general and minister of home affairs. Stuart has largely followed his predecessor's programme, which aims to tackle poverty, unemployment and housing shortages. On 20 Jan. 2011 the government was boosted when Mara Thompson, David Thompson's widow, won the by-election for her late husband's St John seat by an overwhelming majority.

At the general election of 21 Feb. 2013 the DLP won 16 of the 30 parliamentary seats, securing Stuart a mandate for a full term in office. Polls prior to the election had suggested the DLP were running behind the opposition Barbados Labour Party, which took 14 seats.

DEFENCE

The Barbados Defence Force has a strength of about 610. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$33m. (US\$115 per capita), representing 0.7% of GDP.

Army

Army strength was 500 with reserves numbering 430 in 2011.

Navy

A small maritime unit numbering 110 (2011) operates six patrol vessels. The unit is based in the St Ann's Fort area at the Garrison, Bridgetown.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 3% of GDP, industry 23% and services 74%.

Overview

Barbados is the wealthiest and most developed economy in the Eastern Caribbean. Once agriculture-based, it has diversified over the decades, with tourism and light industry providing 80% of GDP. Nonetheless, the global financial crisis took a heavy toll as GDP shrank by an average of 0.5% a year between 2008 and 2013. Public debt reached 94% of GDP at the end of 2013, up from 60% in 2009. Also, government bonds lost 8% of their value in early 2014, reflecting a pattern seen around the Caribbean where other countries, including Belize and Jamaica, have defaulted on their debt.

The government has embarked on a range of measures to reduce the deficit, including cutting 13% of civil service jobs (about 3,000 positions) and freezing wage growth for other public workers. It has also sought to stem the decline in foreign reserves resulting from the fall in tourist numbers following the financial crash in Europe and North America. There is hope of a much-needed boost to the tourism sector with new cruise line facilities expected to open in time for the 2016–17 cruise season and planned investment from a large international hotel chain.

While the IMF has praised measures to raise VAT rates and public transportation tariffs, it recommends broadening the tax base, streamlining government operations and reducing public spending in the interests of reducing public debt to a manageable level. Unemployment is a major challenge, having reached 13% by the end of 2013.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Barbados dollar* (BBD), usually written as BDS\$, of 100 cents, which is pegged to the US dollar at BDS\$2=US\$1. Inflation was 1.8% in 2013 and 1.9% in 2014. Total money supply was BDS\$1,691m. in June 2005. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$575m. in July 2005.

Budget

The financial year runs from 1 April. Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in BDS\$1m.):

	2008–09	2009–10	2010–11
Revenue	2,662.5	2,531.7	2,410.4
Expenditure	2,957.0	3,035.6	3,112.3

Tax revenue accounted for 92.8% of revenues in 2008–09. Main sources of expenditure in 2008–09 were subsidies, 31.3%; compensation of employees, 28.2%; use of goods and services, 14.7%.

VAT is 17.5% (reduced rate, 7.5%).

Performance

The economy of Barbados experienced a deep recession from 1990–92, but steadily recovered until the global economic downturn of 2001 when it shrank by 2.6%. Seven years of growth followed before Barbados again suffered in the 2009 economic crisis when real GDP decreased by 4.0%. The economy grew by 0.3% in 2012, but there was zero growth in 2013. However, there was a slight recovery in 2014 when real GDP increased by 0.2%. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$4.4bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Central Bank of Barbados (*Governor*, DeLisle Worrell), which had total assets of BDS\$1,248.5m. in Dec. 2003. The provisional figures for the total assets of commercial banks in Dec. 2003 were BDS\$6,812.6m. and savings banks' deposits BDS\$5,493.8m. In 2003 there were 4,635 international business companies, 413 exempt insurance companies and 51 offshore banks. In addition, there were three commercial banks, one regional development bank, one National Bank (privatized in the meantime), three foreign banks and seven trust companies.

External debt amounted to BDS\$2,224m. in 2004.

There is a stock exchange which participates in the regional Caribbean exchange.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 5.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Production in 2011, 1,049m. kWh. Capacity in 2011 was 0.2m. kW. Consumption per capita was 3,722 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

Crude oil production in 2009 was 300,000 bbls and reserves in 2011 were 1.8m. bbls. Output of natural gas (2009) 18m. cu. metres.

Agriculture

The agricultural sector accounted for 4.4% of GDP in 2003 (24% in 1967). Of the total labour force in 2003, 4.6% were employed in agriculture. Of the total area of Barbados (42,995 ha.), about 16,000 ha. are arable land, which is intensively cultivated. In 2003, 7,515 ha. were under sugarcane cultivation. Production, 2003 (in tonnes): sugarcane, 48,500; sweet potatoes, 2,610; cucumbers, 2,018; okra, 1,446; tomatoes, 1,234; yams, 1,234; carrots, 1,012; cabbage, 640.

Meat and dairy products, 2003 (in tonnes): poultry, 11,458; cow's milk, 7,017; pork, 1,756; eggs, 1,620; beef, 346.

Livestock (2003): sheep, 27,000; pigs, 17,000; cattle, 14,000; chickens, 3m.

Forestry

Timber production in 2011 was 11,000 cu. metres. In 2010 forests covered 8,000 ha. or 19% of the total land area.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2012 was 1,363 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Industry has traditionally been centred on sugar, but there is also light manufacturing and component assembly for export. In 2003, 36,300 tonnes of raw sugar were produced.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 161,900 (up from 149,500 in 2003). 80.8% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 11.6% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>	<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>
2006	1,628.6	441.2
2007	1,298.7	314.2
2008	1,744.3	454.2
2009	1,340.7	322.7
2010	1,196.2	313.7

In 2010 imports (in US\$1m.) were mainly from the USA (525.7), Trinidad and Tobago (85.9), the UK (64.2) and China (57.8). Principal export markets in 2010 were (in US\$1m.) the USA (78.2), the UK (52.6), Trinidad and Tobago (26.5) and St Lucia (18.2).

The main imports are machinery and transport equipment; food and live animals; manufactured goods. The main exports are chemicals and petroleum products; manufactured articles; beverages.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 1,600 km of roads in 2004. In 2007 there were 103,500 passenger cars, 15,200 lorries and vans, and 630 buses and coaches. There were 38 deaths as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Civil Aviation

Grantley Adams International Airport is 16 km from Bridgetown. In 2009 it handled 1,939,059 passengers (down from 2,165,125 in 2008) and 21,098 tonnes of freight (up from 19,479 in 2008). There were flights in 2010 to Antigua, Atlanta, Beef Island, Boston, Canouan Island, Charlotte, Curaçao, Dominica, Fort de France, Frankfurt, Georgetown, Grenada, Kingston, London, Manchester, Miami, Montreal, New York, Philadelphia, Port of Spain, St Kitts, St Lucia, St Maarten, St Vincent, San Juan, Tobago and Toronto.

Shipping

There is a deep-water harbour at Bridgetown. In Jan. 2009 there were 91 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 642,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 141,000 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 513.5 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 348,000 mobile phone subscriptions (1,270.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 61,000 in 2009 (223.5 per 1,000 inhabitants). In Dec. 2011 Barbados had 118,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and Justices' Appeal Court, and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice, three judges of appeal, five puisne judges of the Supreme Court and nine magistrates. The death penalty is authorized. Barbados was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice (CCJ) to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005. Barbados is one of only four countries, along with Belize, Dominica and Guyana, to have accepted it as its court of final appeal.

The population in penal institutions in June 2013 was 1,507 (521 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The adult literacy rate was 99.7% in 2003. There were 22,584 pupils at primary schools in 2007 with 1,553 teaching staff and 20,855 pupils at secondary schools in 2006 with 1,430 teaching staff. There were 23 public and eight private secondary schools in 2003. Education is free in all government-owned and government-maintained institutions from primary to university level.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 6.9% of GDP and 16.4% of total government spending.

In 2007 there were 11,405 students in higher education and 786 academic staff. One of the three main campuses of the University of the West Indies is in Barbados, at Cave Hill.

Health

In 2001 there was one general hospital, one psychiatric hospital, five district hospitals, eight health centres and two private hospitals with 35 beds. There were 2,049 hospital beds and 420 doctors in the same year.

Welfare

The National Insurance and Social Security Scheme provides contributory sickness, age, maternity, disability and survivors benefits. Sugar workers have their own scheme.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 240,000 Protestants and 10,000 Roman Catholics according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with the remainder of the population being unaffiliated or following other religions.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Historic Bridgetown and its Garrison, an outstanding example of British colonial architecture, was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2011.

Press

In 2008 there were two daily newspapers, the *Barbados Advocate* (est. 1895) and the *Daily Nation* (est. 1973). The *Daily Nation* has an average daily circulation of 33,000; the *Barbados Advocate*, 15,000.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 532,180 overnight tourist arrivals by air (of which 181,054 were from the United Kingdom) and 664,747

cruise ship visitors, up from 518,564 and 635,746 respectively in 2009.

Festivals

The National Cultural Foundation organizes three annual national festivals: the nine-day Congaline Carnival which begins in the last week of April; Crop Over, a three-week festival held from mid-July until Aug.; the National Independence Festival of Creative Arts (NIFCA) which runs throughout Nov. The biggest music festivals are the Barbados Jazz Festival (Jan.) and Gospelfest (May). Other festivals include the Hometown Festival (Feb.), which commemorates the anniversary of the first settlement of Barbados, Holders Season (March), an arts festival at St James, and the Oistins Fish Festival (March–April).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Barbados in the United Kingdom (1 Great Russell St., London, WC1B 3ND)

High Commissioner: Guy Hewitt.

Of the United Kingdom in Barbados (Lower Collymore Rock, PO Box 676, Bridgetown)

High Commissioner: Victoria Dean.

Of Barbados in the USA (2144 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: John Beale.

Of the USA in Barbados (Willey Business Park, Willey, St Michael, BB 14006, Bridgetown)

Ambassador: Larry Palmer.

Of Barbados to the United Nations

Ambassador: Keith Hamilton Llewellyn Marshall.

Of Barbados to the European Union

Ambassador: Samuel Jefferson Chandler.

FURTHER READING

Beckles, H., *A History of Barbados: from Amerindian Settlement to Nation-State*. 1990

Carmichael, Trevor A. (ed.) *Barbados: Thirty Years of Independence*. 1998

Carter, R. and Downes, A. S., *Analysis of Economic and Social Development in Barbados: A Model for Small Island Developing States*. 2000

Hoyos, F. A., *Tom Adams: a Biography*. 1988.—*Barbados: A History from the Amerindians to Independence*. 2nd ed. 1992

National Statistical Office: Barbados Statistical Service, Fairchild Street, Bridgetown.

Website: <http://www.barstats.gov.bb>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BELARUS



Respublika Belarus
(Republic of Belarus)

Capital: Minsk

Population estimate, 2015: 9.50m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 16,676

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.798/50=

Internet domain extension: .by

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

There is evidence of Neolithic settlement dating to 4000 BC at Asaviec in northern Belarus. During the third and second millennia BC, parts of present-day Belarus were settled by Finno-Ugric tribes, as well as groups migrating along the Dniepr river and from the southern Baltic. Slavic tribes, notably the Kryvichans, gained dominance between the 5th and 8th centuries AD, seeing off Huns and Avars from the eastern steppes. The territory came under the sway of Kyivan Rus during the 9th century, although the Duchy of Polotsk challenged Kyiv and Novgorod for control of the northern reaches until its decline in the late 12th century. The Duchy of Turau and Pinsk to the south also became powerful during this period.

Kyiv's influence waned in the 13th century and raids by Mongol horsemen in the 1220s and 1230s left the area weak and open to conquest by the Dukes of Lithuania, initially under Mindaugas. Grand Duke Ladislaus Jagiełło's marriage to a Polish princess, Jadwiga, in 1385 made him king of Poland and a powerful rival to Muscovy, and several wars ensued between the two over access to the Baltic Sea, with Belarus one of the battlegrounds.

Jewish settlers arrived in Belarus in the late 14th century, initially in the cities of Brest and Hrodna. Belarusian culture flourished until the Polish-Lithuanian union in 1569, which put Polish rulers in the ascendancy. The Commonwealth reached its zenith in the early 17th century then gradually declined until partitions in 1772, 1793 and 1795 saw control of all Belarusian territory pass to the Russian empire. By the 1830s Russification had taken hold, with the Polish language outlawed in schools and the Russian Orthodox church dominant.

Poverty and hardship under Tsarist rule led to significant emigration, notably by Jews to the USA, and fuelled rebellion. In 1863 anti-Russian uprisings erupted across the eastern Baltic region, led in Belarus by Kastus Kalinouski. By the 1880s several

organizations championed Belarusian independence, although the movement gained little ground until the Russian Revolution of 1905, when bans on a free press and non-Russian languages were lifted. The outbreak of the First World War brought a million Russian troops into Belarus, with as many of the local population fleeing or being evacuated.

In March 1918 the first all-Belarusian Congress in Minsk declared an independent republic, but nine months later the Bolshevik government in Smolensk proclaimed the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic (BSSR). A battlefield in the Russo-Polish war, it was divided by the Treaty of Riga in 1921, with 40% of the territory coming under Polish rule.

In Sept. 1939 the Red Army annexed western Belarus and western Ukraine, setting the stage for the region's devastation. Up to 300,000 people were deported under Stalin prior to the German offensive in June 1941. During the three years of Nazi occupation 2.2m. people died, including almost all the Jewish population, and over 1m. buildings were destroyed. The Red Army liberated Minsk in July 1944 and Belarus was fully integrated into the Soviet Union at the end of the war, becoming the most militarized Soviet Republic and a centre for light industry.

Gorbachev's reforms of the mid-1980s encouraged demands for greater freedom. On 25 Aug. 1991 Belarus declared independence, with the reformist Stanislau Shushkevich becoming head of state. Alyaksandr Lukashenka who, in 1991, had opposed the dissolution of the USSR, was elected president in July 1994. By 1996 only 11% of state enterprises had been privatized and the pro-Russian government worked to establish a Russia-Belarus Union. A referendum held in Nov. 1996 extended the president's term of office from three to five years and increased his powers.

The government maintained its political stranglehold at the 2008 parliamentary election, winning all seats. Lukashenka remained defiant in the face of domestic and international pressure for reform. In Dec. 2010 he secured a further presidential term, although the opposition and international observers alleged vote rigging. He was re-elected again in Oct. 2015 in an election that passed off more peacefully than its 2010 counterpart but that nonetheless prompted more accusations of irregularities.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Belarus is situated along the western Dvina and Dnieper. It is bounded in the west by Poland, north by Latvia and Lithuania, east by Russia and south by Ukraine. The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,155 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Homel, Vitebsk, Mahilyou, Bobruisk, Hrodno and Brest. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Belorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4.8m. Census population, 2009, 9,503,807; density, 45.8 per sq. km. Estimate, Jan. 2014: 9,468,154.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 9.50m.

In 2011, 75.2% of the population lived in urban areas. Major ethnic groups: 81.2% Belarusians, 11.4% Russians, 3.9% Poles, 2.4% Ukrainians.

Belarus comprises six regions and one municipality. Areas and populations:

Province	Area sq. km	Population (2014 estimate)	Capital	Population (2014 estimate)
Brest	32,300	1,388,573	Brest	330,934
Homel	40,400	1,425,537	Homel	512,314
Hrodno	25,000	1,054,861	Hrodno	356,557
Mahilyou	29,000	1,072,545	Mahilyou	370,690
Minsk	40,500	1,402,701	Minsk	—
Minsk City	305	1,921,807	—	—
Vitebsk	40,100	1,202,130	Vitebsk	363,061

Belarusian and Russian are both official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2013 births, 118,463 (rate of 12.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 125,872 (rate of 13.3 per 1,000 population); marriages, 87,127; divorces, 36,105. Annual population growth rate, 2005–12, –0.5%. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 64.2 years for men and 75.8 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, four per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 1.5 children per woman.

CLIMATE

Moderately continental and humid with temperatures averaging 20°F (–6°C) in Jan. and 64°F (18°C) in July. Annual precipitation is 22–28" (550–700 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was adopted on 15 March 1994. It provides for a *President* who must be a citizen of at least 35 years of age, have resided for ten years in Belarus and whose candidacy must be supported by the signatures of 70 deputies or 100,000 electors. At a referendum held on 17 Oct. 2004, 86.2% of votes cast were in favour of the abolition of the two-term limit on the presidency. The vote was widely regarded as fraudulent.

There is a 12-member *Constitutional Court*. The chief justice and five other judges are appointed by the president.

Four referenda held on 14 May 1995 gave the president powers to dissolve parliament; work for closer economic integration with Russia; establish Russian as an official language of equal status with Belarusian; and introduce a new flag.

At a further referendum of 24 Nov. 1996 turnout was 84%. 79% of votes cast were in favour of the creation of an upper house of parliament nominated by provincial governors and 70% in favour of extending the presidential term of office by two years to five years. The Supreme Soviet was dissolved and a 110-member lower *House of Representatives* established, whose members are directly elected by universal adult suffrage every four years. The upper chamber is the *Council of the Republic* (64 seats; 56 members elected by regional councils and eight members appointed by the president, all for four-year terms). In practice, since 1996 the Belarusian parliament has only had a ceremonial function.

National Anthem

'My Bielarusy' ('We, the Belarusians'); words by M. Klimkovich and U. Karyzna, tune by Nester Sakalouski.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1991.

Chairmen of the Supreme Council

1991–94 Stanislau Stanislavovich Shushkevich
1994 Myechyslau Ivanovich Hryb

President

1994– Alyaksandr Rygorovich Lukashenka

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 23 Sept. 2012. 109 deputies were elected; one of the 110 seats went to a second round. The two main opposition parties boycotted the election. Independent candidates won 104 seats, the Communist Party 3, the Agrarian Party 1 and the Republican Party of Labour and Justice 1. All the elected deputies are supporters of President Lukashenka. Turnout was 74.2%. According to international observers the elections were neither free nor impartial.

Presidential elections were held on 11 Oct. 2015. Alyaksandr Lukashenka was re-elected with 83.5% of votes cast against 4.4% for Tatsiana Karatkevich, 3.3% for Sergei Gaidukevich and 1.7% for Nikolai Ulakhovich. Turnout was 87.2%. Independent observers noted several violations during the poll while accepting that there was a slight improvement on the previous two elections.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Alyaksandr Lukashenka; b. 1954 (sworn in 20 July 1994 and re-elected in Sept. 2001, March 2006, Dec. 2010 and Oct. 2015).

Prime Minister: Andrei Kobyakov; b. 1960 (took office on 27 Dec. 2014).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

First Deputy Prime Minister: Vasili Matyushevski. *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Anatoly Kalinin; Natalia Kochanova; Mikhail Rusy; Vladimir Semashko.

Minister for Agriculture and Food: Leonid Zayats. *Architecture and Construction:* Anatoly Cherny. *Communications and Information Technology:* Sergei Popkov. *Culture:* Boris Svetlov. *Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Andrei Ravkov. *Economy:* Vladimir Zinovsky. *Education:* Mikhail Zhuravkov. *Emergencies:* Vladimir Vashchenko. *Energy:* Vladimir Potupchik. *Finance:* Vladimir Amaryn. *Foreign Affairs:* Vladimir Makei. *Forestry:* Mikhail Amelyanovich. *Health:* Vasily Zharko. *Housing and Communal Services:* Alexandr Terekhov. *Industry:* Vitaly Vovk. *Information:* Liliya Ananich. *Internal Affairs:* Igor Shunevich. *Justice:* Oleg Slizhevsky. *Labour and Social Protection:* Marianna Shchetkina. *Natural Resources and Environmental Protection:* Andrei Kovkhuto. *Sports and Tourism:* Alexandr Shamko. *Taxes and Duties:* Sergei Nalivaiko. *Trade:* Vladimir Koltovich. *Transport and Communications:* Anatoly Sivak.

Government Website: <http://www.government.by>

CURRENT LEADERS

Alyaksandr Rygorovich Lukashenka

Position

President

Introduction

Alyaksandr Lukashenka has been president since 1994. A communist from an early age, he has strengthened his powers within the constitution but has drawn international condemnation for his autocratic leadership and human rights abuses against political opponents and journalists.

Early Life

Lukashenka was born on 30 Aug. 1954 in Kepys. After studying history and agricultural economics, he taught at the Mahilyou Teaching Institute and the Belarusian SSR Agro-economics Academy. He was a member of Komsomol, a young communists' group, before working on collective farms. After working in local politics, he became a deputy on the Belarusian Supreme Council in 1990. When Belarus gained independence the following year, he opposed the formation of the CIS, set up by Russia, Belarus and the Ukraine, as well as the nationalist and free market tendencies of Stanislau Shushkevich (the first post-independence leader). By the time of the 1994 presidential elections, Shushkevich had been forced to stand down. Campaigning on a pro-Russian manifesto, Lukashenka won in a second round run-off with former prime minister (1990–94) Vyachaslau Kebich, receiving 80.1% of votes.

Career in Office

Following his election, Lukashenka set about increasing presidential powers and strengthening state control. Countering Shushkevich's efforts to promote Belarusian culture, he reinstated Russian as the official language and sought closer ties, not always successfully, with the Russian Federation. Trade agreements were made with Russia and several other former Soviet states. In 1996 he pressed through constitutional changes to give himself more power and to extend his term of office by two years to 2001. He reversed reforms made by his predecessor after the collapse of the Soviet Union and secured control over the state-owned media and security services. He also rejected Shushkevich's previous moves towards privatization.

Lukashenka used his presidential decree to impose restrictions on opponents and journalists, with the international community accusing him of disregarding democracy.

In the 2000 parliamentary elections, his supporters won 81 of 110 seats. The following year he won a second presidential term, taking 75.6% of the vote against 15.4% for Uladzimir Hancharyk. Both elections were criticized by international observers as undemocratic, with many opposition politicians either boycotting them or remaining in exile. International organizations continued to criticize Lukashenka's repressive regime during 2002 (when the authorities expelled an OSCE delegation) and 2003. The USA meanwhile passed legislation allowing the provision of financial support to the opposition in Belarus.

Further parliamentary elections and a referendum were held on 17 Oct. 2004. No opposition candidates won a parliamentary seat in the poll, while Lukashenka claimed overwhelming support in the referendum for his intention to change the constitution and run for another presidential term. The results were dismissed as fraudulent by most international observers, human rights activists and opposition politicians.

Lukashenka was re-elected for a further term in March 2006, again amid accusations of vote rigging. From April 2006 the EU and the USA imposed travel bans and asset freezes on various Belarusian officials, including Lukashenka, deemed responsible for electoral fraud and civil repression.

In 2007 Belarus was in dispute with Russia over oil supplies, price rises and unpaid debts, and in May that year Belarus' bid for a seat on the United Nations Human Rights Council was rejected.

In the spring of 2008 relations with the USA deteriorated further, as Lukashenka's government expelled US diplomats for criticizing Belarus' human rights record. In Sept. 2008 candidates loyal to the president were again returned to every seat in parliamentary elections considered by European monitors to be only marginally less flawed than previous polls.

Following the lifting of the EU's travel ban in Oct. 2008, Lukashenka visited the Vatican in April 2009 for talks with Pope Benedict XVI in his first official visit to Western Europe since the mid-1990s.

Tensions with Russia over energy trading continued. In Jan. 2010 the Belarus government threatened to cut electricity deliveries to the Russian Baltic enclave of Kaliningrad and there was a further dispute in June that year over Belarus' unpaid debts and transit fees. Russia began reducing gas supplies and Lukashenka threatened to disrupt Russian gas and oil deliveries to Europe before the situation was resolved.

The EU reinstated the travel ban on Lukashenka in response to accusations of human rights violations ahead of the presidential election in Dec. 2010, in which he claimed another overwhelming victory. Subsequent protests in Minsk were broken up by force and there were mass arrests of opposition activists. In April 2011 a terrorist attack on a metro station in the capital was cited by Lukashenka as a plot to destabilize the country. Against a background of increasing social unrest, the economy continued to suffer in 2011, with rising inflation, a sharp devaluation of the currency, declining financial support from Russia and debt-servicing difficulties. In Jan. 2012 new legislation imposed restrictions on access to foreign websites, while in parliamentary elections in Sept., which were boycotted by opposition groups, loyal Lukashenka supporters again secured every assembly seat. In April 2013 concerns over the management of the country's energy sector prompted Lukashenka to replace both the minister for energy and the director-general of Belenergo, the state-owned energy corporation. In Dec. 2014 he dismissed the prime minister, Mikhail Myasnikov, along with several other cabinet members and the chief of the central bank amid deteriorating economic conditions. He chose close ally Andrei Kobyakov as the new premier.

Lukashenka was re-elected for a fifth consecutive term following his convincing victory at the Oct. 2015 presidential

elections. Despite foreign observers stating that there appeared to be less repression than had been seen during previous elections, prominent opposition leaders were barred from taking part in the poll.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 18 months, or 12 in the case of university and college graduates. A treaty with Russia of April 1993 co-ordinates their military activities. All nuclear weapons had been transferred to Russia by Dec. 1996. Total active armed forces in 2011 numbered 72,940. In addition there are Ministry of Interior paramilitary troops numbering 110,000.

Defence expenditure in 2012 totalled US\$552m. (US\$57 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP.

Army

In 2011 Army personnel numbered 29,600. In addition there were 289,500 reserves. Equipment in 2011 included 515 main battle tanks (T-72s and T-80s).

Air Force

In 2011 the Air Force and Air Defence Forces operated 128 combat-capable aircraft, including MiG-29s, Su-24s, Su-25s and Su-27s, and 50 attack helicopters. Personnel, 2011, 18,170.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

A treaty of friendship with Russia was signed on 21 Feb. 1995. A further treaty signed by the respective presidents on 2 April 1997 provided for even closer integration.

ECONOMY

Mining and manufacturing contributed 25.3% to GDP in 2009; followed by finance, public administration, defence and services, 22.0%; construction, 10.7%; and trade and hotels, 10.7%.

Overview

Following the collapse of the Soviet Union, the economy underperformed relative to other transition economies. From 1991 to 1995 it contracted at an average annual rate of 8.1% compared to the 0.6% experienced by other eastern European economies. In 1995 President Lukashenka reinstated price controls, state intervention in private enterprise and the obstruction of foreign investment. In spite of this, the economy grew at an annual average rate of 6.9% in the decade 1996–2005.

The economy is largely sustained by Russian oil subsidies and the processing and re-export of Russian oil at Belarus' two refining centres, Mozyr and Naftan. Growth averaged 8% per year from 2001–11 thanks to improved terms of trade, under-priced energy from Russia and the buoyancy of Belarus' main trading partners. Nevertheless, the global financial crisis that began in 2008 led to a loss of external financing and a sharp decline in exports, exacerbated by an already high current account deficit and low reserves. In 2011 there was a balance of payments crisis as a result of unsustainably loose macroeconomic policies at the end of 2010. Annual inflation soared and the poverty headcount rose from 5.2% in 2010 to 7.3% in 2011, before declining to 5.5% in 2013.

Stabilization measures implemented from mid-2011 included a more flexible exchange rate regime, fiscal consolidation and constrained credit growth. In addition, oil and gas agreements with Russia saw lower-priced imports. Belarus' foreign exchange markets rebounded and the current account deficit was reduced. Annual GDP growth averaged almost 4% between 2010 and 2013.

Currency

The *rouble* was retained under an agreement of Sept. 1993 and a treaty with Russia on monetary union of April 1994. Foreign currencies ceased to be legal tender in Oct. 1994. Only banknotes are issued—there are no coins in circulation. In Jan. 2000 the Belarusian rouble was revalued at 1 new rouble (BYR) = 1,000 old

roubles (BYB). In Nov. 2000 President Lukashenka and President Putin of Russia agreed the introduction of a single currency, but plans to introduce the Russian rouble to Belarus have since been postponed indefinitely. The inflation rate in 1994 was 2,434% but has since fallen, and was at 7.7% in 2010. However, it then climbed to 53.2% in 2011 and further to 59.2% in 2012—the highest annual rate of any country in both years. It was 18.3% in 2013 and 18.1% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves in June 2005 were US\$1,151m., total money supply was 4,025.7bn. roubles and gold reserves were 100,000 troy oz.

Budget

Central government revenue and expenditure (in 1bn. roubles):

	2008	2009	2010
Revenue	50,478	48,453	51,692
Expenditure	44,064	45,148	51,493

In 2010 tax revenue totalled 27,823bn. roubles (including social security contributions, 19,249bn. roubles). Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009 were: social benefits, 21,204bn. roubles; grants, 9,791bn. roubles; compensation of employees, 6,147bn. roubles.

VAT is 20%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 1.7% in 2012, 1.0% in 2013 and 1.6% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$76.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank is the National Bank (*Chairman*, Pavel Kallaur). In 2013 there were 32 commercial banks. The largest banks are Belarusbank, Belagroprombank, BPS-Sberbank and Belinvestbank.

In 2010 total external debt was US\$25,726m., equivalent to 47% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Minsk.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 7.0 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 8.4m. kW in 2011. Production was 32.19bn. kWh in 2011. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 3,997 kWh. Construction of the country's first nuclear power plant at Ostrovets—a joint Belarusian-Russian project—began in Nov. 2013, with a first reactor scheduled to become operational in 2019 and a second in 2020.

Oil and Gas

In 2009 output of crude petroleum totalled 13m. bbls; reserves in 2011 were 198m. bbls. Natural gas production in 2009 was 203m. cu. metres; reserves were 2.8bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Minerals

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Belarus as far as possible self-supporting in fuel. There are over 6,500 peat deposits. There are rich deposits of rock salt and of iron ore.

Agriculture

Output of main agricultural products (in 1m. tonnes) in 2012: potatoes, 6.91; milk, 6.77; sugar beets, 4.77; wheat, 2.55; barley, 1.92; rye, 1.08; meat, 0.91; oats, 0.42; cheese, 0.15; eggs, 3,846m. units. As of 1 Jan. 2013 there were 4.37m. cattle; 4.24m. pigs; 92,000 horses; and 42.4m. poultry.

Agricultural land makes up 42.5% of the country's land area. At the beginning of 2013 there were 5.52m. ha. of arable land and 119,900 ha. of permanent crops. There were 1,530 agricultural organizations and 2,436 private (peasant) farms in 2012.

Agricultural organizations accounted for 75% of agricultural output in 2012, and private (peasant) farms and households 25%. Agricultural output grew by 6.6% in 2012 compared to 2011.

Forestry

Forests occupied 8.63m. ha., or 42% of the land area, in 2010. There are valuable reserves of oak, elm, maple and white beech. Timber production in 2011 was 10.36m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 came to 897 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters. Aquaculture production totalled 16,265 tonnes in 2010 (95% of total fish production).

INDUSTRY

Belarus has a well-developed industry sector. Output in 2012: (in 1,000 tonnes) distillate fuel oil, 11,667; cement, 4,906; potassium fertilizers, 4,831; petrol, 3,729; steel, 2,869; paper and paperboard, 381; sausages, 299; chemical fibres, 239; (in units) tractors, 71,030; lorries, 24,668; buses, 2,271; dump trucks, 1,671; (in 1,000 units) pneumatic rubber tyres, 5,732; refrigerators and freezers, 1,263; TV sets, 594; washing machines, 324; (in 1m. sq. metres) textiles, 184; carpets, 13; (in 1m. litres) beer, 432; distilled alcoholic beverages, 194; (in 1m. pairs) hosiery, 133.7; footwear, 16.5.

Around 75% of GDP is produced by state-owned companies.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 4,482,700 (4,665,400 in 2003). 66.1% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 6.0% of the population was unemployed.

Belarus had 11,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In Jan. 2010 Belarus joined a customs union with Kazakhstan and Russia, which was superseded by the Eurasian Economic Union in Jan. 2015.

Imports and Exports

In 2013 imports were valued at US\$37,203m. and exports at US\$43,023m. The main import suppliers in 2013 were Russia (53.2%), Germany (7.1%), China (6.6%), Ukraine (4.8%) and Poland (3.7%). Principal export markets were Russia (45.3%), Ukraine (11.3%), the Netherlands (9.0%), Germany (4.7%) and Lithuania (2.9%). Main import commodities are crude petroleum including gas condensates, natural gas, motor cars, pharmaceutical products and communications equipment. Export commodities include petroleum products, milk and dairy products, potash fertilizers, crude petroleum including gas condensates, trucks and tractors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2013 there were 101,030 km of roads (87.0% paved), including 15,735 km of national roads. There were 2,670,567 passenger cars in use as of 1 Jan. 2014 (282 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2013 public transport totalled 10,546m. passenger-km and freight 25,603m. tonne-km. There were 894 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2013.

Rail

In 2013 there were 5,490 km of railways in use (1,520 mm gauge), of which 1,013 km were electrified. Passenger-km travelled in 2013 came to 9bn. and freight tonne-km to 44bn.

Civil Aviation

The main airport is Minsk National Airport, which handled 2,593,559 passengers in 2014 and 19,900 tonnes of freight. The national carrier is Belavia. In 2003 Belavia flew on domestic routes and operated international services to Adler/Sochi, Baku, Berlin, Frankfurt, Hurgada, İstanbul, Kaliningrad, Kyiv, Larnaca,

London, Moscow, Paris, Prague, Rome, Shannon, Stockholm, Tashkent, Tbilisi, Tel Aviv, Vienna, Warsaw and Yerevan. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Belarus-based carriers flew 7m. km, carrying 234,000 passengers (232,000 on international flights).

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 4,208,000 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 440.2 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 10,694,900 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,118.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 39.6% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 409,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty is retained following the constitutional referendum of Nov. 1996; there were no confirmed executions in 2013, at least three in 2014, but then none again in 2015. Belarus is the only European country that still uses the death penalty.

180,427 crimes were reported in 2007. There were 39,552 prisoners in 2007, at a rate of 408 prisoners per 100,000 population. Belarus was ranked 43rd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 30th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy rate in 2008 was over 99%. In 2007 there were 365,298 children and 50,568 teachers at pre-school institutions, 362,282 pupils and 22,990 teachers at primary schools, 772,584 pupils and 99,011 teachers in secondary schools, and 576,679 students and 42,603 academic staff at institutions of tertiary education.

In 2007 there were 56 higher educational establishments (46 public and ten private) of which eight were general universities and 24 specialized universities (including four medical, three agricultural, three economics and three technical). There were also seven academies and 14 institutes. In 2007 there were 354,988 people enrolled at state higher education establishments.

Public expenditure on education in 2007 came to 5.3% of GNI.

Health

In 2007 there were 46,965 doctors (48.5 per 10,000 population), 1,964 dentists, 79,941 nurses, 4,921 midwives and 4,179 pharmacists. There were 112.4 hospital beds per 10,000 population in 2007. Belarus has the highest alcohol consumption rate of any country, at an average of 17.5 litres of alcohol per adult per year in the period 2008–10 compared to the global average of 6.2 litres per person.

Welfare

To qualify for an old-age pension men must be age 60 with 25 years of insurance coverage and women must be 55 with 20 years of insurance coverage. Minimum old-age pension is 25% of the average per capita subsistence budget. The maximum pension is 75% of wage base. Benefits are adjusted periodically according to changes in the minimum wage, which in 2009 was 229,000 roubles a month.

RELIGION

The Orthodox Church claims the most adherents. There is a Roman Catholic archdiocese of Minsk and Mahilyou, and three

dioceses. According to a report published by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 2011 an estimated 58.9% of the population were believers. Of these, 82% were Orthodox, 12% Catholic and the remainder followers of other religions.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are four UNESCO sites in Belarus: the Mir Castle Complex, begun in the 15th century (inscribed on the list in 2000); the Radziwill Family complex at Nesvizh (2005); the Belovezhskaya Pushcha/Białowieża Forest site (1979, 1992 and 2014), shared with Poland; and the Struve Geodetic Arc (2005). The Arc is a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth and is shared with nine other countries.

Press

In Jan. 2013 there were about 1,500 registered print media in Belarus, of which more than 1,100 were non-state media. The most widely read paper is *Sovetskaya Belarussiya*, with a daily circulation of about 400,000. There are also Belarusian editions of the Russian daily *Komsomolskaya Pravda* and weekly *Argumenty i Fakty*.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 115,700 foreign tourists on organized trips. Spending by tourists totalled US\$747m. in 2011.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Belarus in the United Kingdom (6 Kensington Court, London, W8 5DL)

Ambassador: Sergei Aleinik.

Of the United Kingdom in Belarus (37 Karl Marx St., Minsk 220030)

Ambassador: Fionna Gibb.

Of Belarus in the USA (1619 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Pavel Shidlovsky.

Of the USA in Belarus (46 Starovilenskaya, Minsk 220002)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Scott M. Rauland.

Of Belarus to the United Nations

Ambassador: Andrei Dapkunias.

Of Belarus to the European Union

Ambassador: Andrei Yeudachenka.

FURTHER READING

Balmaceda, Margarita M., *Independent Belarus: Domestic Determinants, Regional Dynamics and Implications for the West*. 2003

Korosteleva, Elena, *Contemporary Belarus: Between Democracy and Dictatorship*. 2002

Marples, D. R., *Belarus: from Soviet Rule to Nuclear Catastrophe*. 1996

White, Stephen, *Postcommunist Belarus*. 2004

Zaprudnik, J., *Belarus at the Crossroads in History*. 1993

National Statistical Office: Ministry of Statistics and Analysis of the Republic of Belarus, 12 Partizansky Avenue, Minsk 220070.

Website: <http://www.belstat.gov.by>

BELGIUM



Royaume de Belgique Koninkrijk België
(Kingdom of Belgium)

Capital: Brussels

Population estimate, 2015: 11.30m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 41,187

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.890/21

Internet domain extension: .be

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Neanderthal Mousterian culture of the Ardennes region produced flint tools between 80–35,000 years ago. Omalien tribes of the early Neolithic period (5–4000 BC) developed settled agricultural practices, sophisticated tools and decorated black pottery. The Bronze Age Hilversum culture left evidence of contact overseas in Wessex, southern England. During the pre-Roman period Celtic and Germanic tribes moved across the region. Much of northern Gaul and southern Britain was settled by a Celtic group known as the Belgae, forming numerous tribes including the seafaring Morini and Menapii in what is now Flanders and the bellicose Nervii in Artois. In alliance with Germanic and other Belgic tribes, the Nervii led resistance to the invasion of Julius Caesar in 59 BC, succumbing five years later. Roman control was extended as far north as the Rhine and the area divided into the provinces of Gallia Belgica and Germania Inferior. Several tribes survived as Roman administrative *civitates*.

The network of Roman power, based around wealthy *villae* (country estates), declined from the mid-3rd century AD, despite the campaigns of Julian, who became emperor in AD 361. The massive influx of Germanic tribes (known commonly as the Barbarian invasions) over the Rhine in 406/7 effectively brought Roman rule in Belgium to an end. Chief among the German tribes were the Franks, who settled in Toxandria (modern Brabant). The Frankish Merovingian Empire, established by Childeric I, was based at Tournai and extended by Childeric's son, Clovis. The successors to the Merovingians, the Pippins (or Carolingians), ruled all but in name from Austrasia in the Ardennes. A partnership between the nobility and the church allowed the expansion of Frankish power north and east across the Rhine, bringing Christianity to the Low Countries by the 7th century, under the sees of Arras, Tournai, Cambrai and, from 720, Liège.

The death of Louis the Pious in 840 precipitated the fragmentation of Charlemagne's huge empire. Viking attacks on the Low Countries came at the end of the 8th century, intensifying in the period 841–75. Resistance began under Charlemagne; provincial princes capitalized on the fortification process and land reclamation to increase their own power. Baldwin 'Iron Arm', count of Flanders, fortified Ghent around 867, cementing his authority over the Flemish towns. His successors extended control into Artois (and to Hainault by personal union) in defiance of the French kings. Philippe IV of France was defeated in 1302 at the Battle of the Golden Spurs at Kortrijk, Flanders and formally recognized Flemish independence. Flanders' alliance with England during the Hundred Years War created an advantageous trading relationship, especially the importation of English wool for the textile industry. Bruges (Brugge), Ypres and Ghent flourished and in the 14th century had to be forcibly restrained from becoming city-states by Philip of Burgundy.

Other principalities emerged in the wake of the Carolingian empire, most notably the duchies of Brabant and Limburg and the prince-bishopric of Liège. Their union was forged under the dukes of Burgundy. The marriage of Philip the Bold, duke of Burgundy, to Margaret of Flanders in 1369 was the first step towards what became the Burgundian *Kreis* (lands) under Emperor Charles V. The addition of Hainault-Holland, Namur and Luxembourg encouraged Burgundian ambitions of centralization and even a unitary empire, vainly attempted by Duke Charles the Bold in the 1470s. The provinces and towns jealously guarded their imperial and local privileges and resisted the high taxation imposed by their Burgundian lord. Burgundian authority was reinforced by the 1477 marriage of Charles' daughter (and heir), Mary, to the Habsburg Maximilian of Austria, later Holy Roman Emperor, beginning over three centuries of Habsburg rule in the Low Countries.

Trade Centres

Bruges became the principal market of northwest Europe in the 14th century but after the silting of its waterways ceded its role in the 1490s to Antwerp. The volume of Portuguese and English traders and Italian financiers testified to the importance of Antwerp as a mercantile and financial centre; the *Antwerpen beurs* (stock exchange) was established in 1531. Antwerp's population reached 100,000 in the mid-16th century. The artistic achievements of the 15th century were supported by court patronage. Artists such as Rogier van der Weyden in Brussels and Jan van Eyck in Ghent formed part of a Flemish school that greatly influenced northern European art. The University of Louvain (Leuven), founded in 1425, was a centre of Dutch Humanism made famous by scholars such as Erasmus.

Dynastic pressures increased with the marriage of Archduke Philip the Handsome to the heiress of the Spanish crowns, Joanna the Mad, leaving the Netherlands (the Burgundian Low Countries, including Belgium) under the supervision of governors-general in Brussels. Centralization continued under Philip's son, Charles of Ghent (Holy Roman Emperor Charles V), who regulated the succession to his Burgundian territories by pragmatic sanction. However, it was the imposition of a new ecclesiastical hierarchy by Charles' son, Philip II of Spain, that unified opposition in the Netherlands.

The Netherlands was highly receptive to non-conformist ideas, most notably those of Jean Calvin, whose influence had extended to Antwerp by 1545. Appealing to the urban middle classes and the lower nobility, Calvinism suffered repression, especially after the radical iconoclasm of 1566. The following year Philip sent the duke of Alba to stamp out the religious and political uprisings,

sparkling revolution in Holland and other northern provinces. The execution of the counts of Hoorne and Egmond in Brussels in 1568 reinforced opposition to Spanish rule.

The secession of the northern Netherlands was partly the result of the inability of the Spanish armies to penetrate the marshes and dendritic waterways of Holland and Zeeland. Although Alba managed to reassert Philip's authority in the south, his armies never retook the provinces north of the Rhine after 1574. Separation was also caused by the extreme demands of the northern Calvinists, who alienated the more Catholic southern provinces. However, a measure of unity was achieved at the Pacification of Ghent after the atrocities of the 'Spanish Fury'—Spanish troops massacred 7,000 people in Antwerp in 1576.

In 1578 Philip appointed as governor-general Alessandro Farnese, duke of Parma, who ejected Protestants from the governments of the southern provinces and waged successful campaigns against the revolutionaries. The Union of Arras (1579), led by Flanders and Hainaut, accepted the sovereignty of the Spanish king, supported Catholicism and ended the revolt of the southern provinces. In reaction the northern provinces drew up the Union of Utrecht, thus marking the birth of the 'Dutch Republic', though Philip was not rejected as sovereign in the north until 1581. Farnese took Antwerp in 1585, effectively creating the boundaries of the renegade Dutch state. Although fighting resumed after the Twelve Year Truce (1609–21), the Habsburg government accepted the independence of the Dutch Netherlands at the Peace of Westphalia in 1648.

The Spanish Netherlands was governed autonomously for much of the 17th century—Liège remained neutral in the revolt and separate until 1795. Antwerp was at first eclipsed as the principal trading centre of the region by Dutch Amsterdam, which attracted many of the south's skilled artisans and merchants. Economic recovery was helped by new industries such as linen production and diamond processing in Antwerp. Art was dominated by the Baroque style, patronized by the Catholic Church and adopted by Rubens, Van Dyck and Jordaens.

War of Succession

The death of Charles II of Spain without an heir in 1700 caused a constitutional crisis and the War of the Spanish Succession. Philip of Anjou, the heir-designate and a grandson of Louis XIV of France, was urged to hand over the Spanish Netherlands to France. The intervention of England and the Dutch was motivated by the fear of either Franco-Spanish union or the reuniting of the Austrian and Spanish Habsburgs. The Spanish Netherlands were finally settled on Emperor Charles VI after the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713, thus bringing the Netherlands under the sway of the Austrian Habsburgs.

Dynastic succession was again the cause of war after the death of Charles VI in 1740. By pragmatic sanction, his daughter, Archduchess Maria Theresa, succeeded to the Habsburg territories but was barred from the Imperial crown (it was secured for her husband, Francis Stephen of Lorraine). Supported by Great Britain, the Dutch and the Hungarian diet, Maria Theresa's armies repelled the French from the Austrian Netherlands, establishing her authority by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748 (though she lost Silesia to Prussia). Her reign saw great economic gains in the Netherlands and the beginning of industrial capitalism thanks to good trading relations with Great Britain.

The Austrian regime lost popular support under Maria Theresa's successor, Emperor Joseph II, whose abolition of local privileges and his attempts to exchange the Austrian Netherlands for Bavaria made him highly unpopular. Coupled with his attacks on the power of the Catholic Church, his 'Belgian' subjects—conservatives and progressives alike—revolted in 1789. The bulk of Joseph's forces being engaged on the Ottoman frontier, the Austrian army was easily routed at Turnhout. Conservative elements were victorious in the 'Brabant Revolution' and proclaimed the United States of Belgium in 1790.

Although Joseph's brother, Leopold II, reasserted Austrian authority, the seeds of revolution had been sown, encouraged by events in France. Republican France invaded Belgium in 1795, ending the independence and religious rule of Liège. Discontent with French rule was immediate, partly in reaction to military conscription, persecution of the Church and the denial of autonomy. After peasant uprisings in 1798 the Napoleonic consulate agreed a compromise with the papacy and the Belgian church, ending persecution.

Towards Independence

Napoleon's defeat in 1814 left Belgium in the hands of the Great Powers. Belgium was reunified with the Dutch Netherlands as the Kingdom of the Netherlands at the Congress of Vienna. Despite cultural and linguistic affinities, the relationship between the two Netherlands was uneasy. Belgium, ruled by the Dutch William of Orange, was under-represented in the States General and its French-speaking elite alienated by the declaration of Dutch as the sole legal language. The two economies were in contrast, the Dutch being primarily mercantile while the Belgian was geared towards mechanized industry. Belgium was one of the first areas of continental Europe to adopt the innovations of the Industrial Revolution, most notably in the Ghent textile industry and coal mining in Hainaut. The loss of the French market in 1814 and William's refusal to increase tariffs to protect Belgian industry impacted heavily on the Belgian economy.

Dissent paved the way for the Belgian Revolution of 1830. The secession of Belgium was secured by the intervention of France and Britain, which recognized Belgian independence in 1831. Repelled by the French, William accepted the loss of Belgium in 1838. Limburg and Luxembourg were partitioned and a liberal constitution implemented. The great powers insisted on a Belgian monarch and Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg was duly installed.

A Liberal government came to power in 1847 after three devastating harvests. The Liberal prime minister, Walthère Frère-Orban, championed the removal of church control of the schools. The Schools War dominated the political agenda and saw a conservative counter-offensive with the establishment of a network of independent Catholic schools. A conservative Catholic victory in 1884 brought Auguste Beernaert to the premiership. Closely associated with the Flemish revivalists, Beernaert managed the Flemish Equality Law, giving the Flemish language the same rights as French. Changes in the electoral system brought in full male suffrage (over 25 years of age) in 1893.

The Congo

Belgian foreign policy was bound by recognition (and imposition) of neutrality. King Leopold II, set on expanding his kingdom, looked to Africa. The Belgian Congo, acquired as his personal possession in 1885, was soon infamous for colonial abuse and exploitation. After widespread international condemnation, the 'Congo Free State' was formally annexed by Belgium in 1908, thus curbing Leopold's inhuman regime. In Europe, threats were perceived to the west and east. Attempts by Albert I (reigned 1909–34) to arm Belgium against French and German aggression were frustrated by the domestic pacifist movement led by Beernaert. Belgian neutrality was violated by Germany in 1914 after Albert's refusal to allow German free passage. Albert remained with his army on the Yser River throughout the First World War, supported by Allied troops. Neutrality, seen by many Belgians as a hindrance, was abolished under the Treaty of Versailles in 1919; Belgium was awarded the provinces of Eupen and Malmédy and jurisdiction over Ruanda-Urundi from the defeated Germany.

Economic reconstruction after the First World War included an economic union with Luxembourg in 1921. The Belgian Congo was exploited for its minerals. Constitutional changes allowed for equal suffrage of all men over 21 (women were denied the vote

until 1948) and the formal linguistic separation of Flanders and Wallonia (excluding Brussels).

The 1930s was a time of rising unemployment and concern over German ambitions. Germany invaded Belgium on 10 May 1940. Capitulation after just 18 days made King Leopold III unpopular, despite his refusal to flee to France (and later to London) with the government. Resistance was active for much of the Second World War. Insurgents managed to protect the port of Antwerp, crucial for Allied support, during the liberation of Belgium in Sept. 1944.

The post-war economy recovered quickly but political unity foundered on the royal question. A referendum on the King's return from imprisonment in Austria sparked protest in Wallonia. In 1951 Leopold abdicated in favour of his son, Baudouin.

European Union

Belgium embarked on international co-operation under the leadership of Prime Minister Paul-Henri Spaak. Economic union with Luxembourg was re-established and extended to include the Netherlands, forming the Benelux Economic Union. In 1949 Belgium joined the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and in 1951 the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC). The European Economic Community (EEC) and the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom) were subsequently created under separate treaties signed in Rome on 25 March 1957.

The administration of the Belgian Congo resisted political reform and demands for greater participation until the 1950s. After violent protest and agitation, local government reform was passed in 1957 but was too late to quell the independence movement, led by Patrice Lumumba. In 1959 the Belgian government rushed through a decolonization programme, leaving the Congo abruptly in 1960. Rwanda and Burundi became independent in 1962.

A milestone in domestic politics was reached in 1958 with the School Pact, ending a century of conflict between secularists and conservative Catholics. Prime Minister Gaston Eyskens negotiated a guarantee of funding for state secondary schools and private religious schools. Relations between Walloon and Flemish society became difficult as a result of the decline of Walloon industry. Strikes and discontent with government subsidies set Belgium on the course of federalization. After the division of Brabant along linguistic lines Belgium officially became a federal state in 1993. King Baudouin, who died in 1993, was respected for his even-handed approach to Belgium's divided society and seen as an important symbol of unity. He was succeeded by his brother, Albert II.

Following elections in June 2007 in which the Christian Democratic and Flemish/New Flemish Alliance won most seats but fell short of an overall majority, no new government was formed for 282 days. After a period of interim administration a coalition took office in March 2008. However, Prime Minister Yves Leterme resigned in Dec. 2008 after criticism of the government's role in the bailing-out of Fortis Bank. He was succeeded by Herman Van Rompuy but returned for another term in Nov. 2009 when Van Rompuy left to become the first president of the European Council. Leterme's coalition collapsed six months later after a dispute over francophone voting rights.

With the parliamentary election of June 2010 resulting in no party having an absolute majority, attempts to form a coalition followed. Fundamental differences between the Flemish separatist New Flemish Alliance and the Francophone Socialist Party led to breakdowns in negotiations. After a series of failed talks, it was only in Dec. 2011 that Elio Di Rupo, leader of the Socialist Party, formed a government comprising six parties. Without an administration for 541 days, Belgium has the record for failing to form a new government following an election.

In Nov. 2015 Brussels-based militants linked to the Islamic State jihadist movement launched assaults in Paris, France that killed 130 people. In March 2016 Islamic State bombers then attacked transport targets in Brussels, killing 35.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Belgium is bounded in the north by the Netherlands, northwest by the North Sea, west and south by France, and east by Germany and Luxembourg. Its area is 30,528 sq. km. Population (at 1 Jan. 2015), 11,209,044 (5,703,950 females); density, 367.2 per sq. km. The Belgian exclave of Baarle-Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of seven sq. km and a population (2010) of 2,504. There were 1,195,122 resident foreign nationals as at 1 Jan. 2013. In 2011, 97.4% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 11.30m.

Dutch (Flemish) is spoken by the Flemish section of the population in the north, French by the Walloon south. The linguistic frontier passes south of the capital, Brussels, which is bilingual. Some German is spoken in the east. Each language has official status in its own community. (Bracketed names below signify French/Dutch alternatives.)

Area, population and chief towns of the ten provinces on 1 Jan. 2012:

Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Chief Town
<i>Flemish Region</i>			
Antwerp	2,867	1,781,904	Antwerp (Antwerpen/Anvers)
East Flanders	2,982	1,454,716	Ghent (Gent/Gand)
West Flanders	3,144	1,169,990	Bruges (Brugge)
Flemish Brabant	2,106	1,094,751	Leuven (Louvain)
Limburg	2,422	849,404	Hasselt
<i>Walloon Region</i>			
Hainaut (Henegouwen)	3,786	1,328,196	Mons (Bergen)
Liège (Luik)	3,862	1,083,400	Liège (Luik)
Namur (Namen)	3,666	480,105	Namur (Namen)
Walloon Brabant	1,091	385,990	Wavre (Waver)
Luxembourg	4,440	273,638	Arlon (Aarlen)

Population of the regions on 1 Jan. 2012: Brussels-Capital Region, 1,138,854; Flemish Region, 6,350,765; Walloon Region, 3,546,329.

The most populous towns, with population on 1 Jan. 2012:

Brussels (Brussel/Bruxelles) ¹	1,138,854	La Louvière	78,774
Antwerp (Antwerpen/Anvers)	502,604	Kortrijk (Courtrai)	75,219
Ghent (Gent/Gand)	248,242	Hasselt	74,588
Charleroi	203,871	St Niklaas (St Nicolas)	72,883
Liège (Luik)	195,576	Ostend (Oostende/Charleroi)	70,284
Bruges (Brugge)	117,170	Ostende	69,593
Namur (Namen)	110,096	Tournai (Doornik)	65,264
Leuven (Louvain)	97,656	Genk	63,575
Mons (Bergen)	93,072	Seraing	58,823
Mechelen (Malines)	82,325	Roeselare (Roulers)	56,011
Aalst (Alost)	81,853	Mouscron	55,936
		(Moeskroen)	
		Verviers	

¹19 communes.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces
2005	118,002	103,278	43,141	30,840
2006	121,382	101,587	44,813	29,189
2007	120,663	100,658	45,561	30,081
2008	128,049	104,587	45,613	35,366
2009	127,297	104,509	43,303	32,606

In 2010 Belgium received 19,941 asylum applications, equivalent to 1.9 per 1,000 inhabitants. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.7%. Life expectancy at birth, 2009, was 77.2 years for men and 82.4 years for women. 2009 birth rate (per 1,000 population): 11.8; death rate: 9.7. Infant mortality, 2008, 3.8 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 1.9 children per woman.

In 2003 Belgium became the second country to legalize same-sex marriage.

CLIMATE

Cool temperate climate influenced by the sea, giving mild winters and cool summers. Brussels, Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 33" (825 mm). Ostend, Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 31" (775 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy. The legislative power is vested in the King, the federal parliament and the community and regional councils. The King convokes parliament after an election or the resignation of a government, and has the power to dissolve it in accordance with Article 46 of the Constitution.

The reigning King is **Philippe**, born 15 April 1960, who succeeded his father, Albert II, on 21 July 2013. Married on 4 Dec. 1999 to Mathilde d'Udekem d'Acoz, daughter of Count d'Udekem d'Acoz and Countess Anna Maria Komorowska. *Offspring*: Princess Elisabeth, b. 25 Oct. 2001 (heiress apparent); Prince Gabriel, b. 20 Aug. 2003; Prince Emmanuel, b. 4 Oct. 2005; Princess Eléonore, b. 16 April 2008.

Other principal members of the royal family (indicated in bold): **Albert II**, b. 6 June 1934, reigned 9 Aug. 1993–21 July 2013. Married on 2 July 1959 to **Paola** Ruffo di Calabria, daughter of Don Fuleo and Donna Luisa Gazelli de Rossena. **Princess Astrid**, b. 5 June 1962, daughter of Albert II, married Archduke **Lorenz** of Austria, 22 Sept. 1984. *Offspring*: Prince Amedeo, b. 21 Feb. 1986, married Elisabetta Maria Rosboch von Wolkenstein, 5 July 2014; Princess Maria Laura, b. 26 Aug. 1988; Prince Joachim, b. 9 Dec. 1991; Princess Luisa Maria, b. 11 Oct. 1995; Princess Laetitia Maria, b. 23 April 2003. **Prince Laurent**, son of Albert II, b. 19 Oct. 1963, married **Claire** Coombs, 12 April 2003. *Offspring*: Princess Louise, b. 6 Feb. 2004; Prince Nicolas, b. 13 Dec. 2005; Prince Aymeric, b. 13 Dec. 2005.

A constitutional amendment of June 1991 permits women to accede to the throne.

The King receives an annual allowance of €11,554,000 for 2016. Albert II's allowance had dropped to €906,000 by 2016 following his abdication in 2013. Princess Astrid received an annual allowance of €315,000 for 2016 and Prince Laurent €302,000.

Constitutional reforms begun in Dec. 1970 culminated in May 1993 in the transformation of Belgium from a unitary into a 'federal state, composed of communities and regions'. The communities are three in number and based on language: Flemish, French and German. The regions also number three, and are based territorially: Flemish, Walloon and the Brussels-Capital Region.

Since 1995 the federal parliament has consisted of a 150-member *Chamber of Representatives*, directly elected by obligatory universal suffrage from 20 constituencies on a proportional representation system for four-year terms, and a Senate. Most senators were directly elected until reforms that came into effect for the 2014 elections. Since the elections held on 25 May 2014 the *Senate* comprises 60 members (previously 71), of whom 50 are appointed by and from Community and Regional parliaments (29 by the Flemish parliament; 10 by the parliament of the French Community; 8 by the Walloon parliament; 2 by the French-speaking group in the Brussels-Capital Region parliament; and 1 by the parliament of the German-speaking Community). These senators co-opt a further ten senators (six Dutch-speaking and four French-speaking). The state reform that introduced these changes also devolved an array of powers from federal government to the regions and language communities.

The federal parliament's powers relate to constitutional reform, federal finance, foreign affairs, defence, justice, internal security, social security and some areas of public health. The Senate is essentially a revising chamber, though it may initiate certain legislation, and is equally competent with the Chamber of

Representatives in matters concerning constitutional reform and the assent to international treaties.

The number of ministers in the federal government is limited to 15. The Council of Ministers, apart from the Prime Minister, must comprise an equal number of Dutch- and French-speakers. Members of parliament, if appointed ministers, are replaced in parliament by the runner-up on the electoral list for the minister's period of office. Community and regional councillors may not be members of the Chamber of Representatives or Senate.

National Anthem

'La Brabançonne'; words by A. Dechet, tune by F. van Campenhout. The Flemish version is 'O dierbaar België, O heilig land der vaad'ren' ('Noble Belgium, for ever a dear land').

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1939. (BSP/PSB = Belgian Socialist Party; CD&V = Christian Democratic and Flemish; CVP = Christian People's Party; CVP/PSC = Christian People's/Social Christian Party; MR = Reformist Movement; PS = Socialist Party; VLD = Flemish Liberals and Democrats)

1939–45	CVP/PSC	Hubert Pierlot
1945–46	BSP/PSB	Achille Van Acker
1946	BSP/PSB	Paul-Henri Spaak
1946	BSP/PSB	Achille Van Acker
1946–47	BSP/PSB	Camille Huysmans
1947–49	BSP/PSB	Paul-Henri Spaak
1949–50	CVP/PSC	Gaston Eyskens
1950	CVP/PSC	Jean Pierre Duvieusart
1950–52	CVP/PSC	Louis Marie Joseph Pholien
1952–54	CVP/PSC	Jean Marie Van Houtte
1954–58	BSP/PSB	Achille Van Acker
1958–61	CVP/PSC	Gaston Eyskens
1961–65	CVP/PSC	Théodore Lefèvre
1965–66	CVP/PSC	Pierre Charles Harmel
1966–68	CVP/PSC	Paul Vanden Boeynants
1968–73	CVP	Gaston Eyskens
1973–74	BSP/PSB	Edmond Jules Leburton
1974–78	CVP	Leo Tindemans
1978–79	CVP	Paul Vanden Boeynants
1979–81	CVP	Wilfried Martens
1981	CVP	Mark Eyskens
1981–92	CVP	Wilfried Martens
1992–99	CVP	Jean-Luc Dehaene
1999–2008	VLD	Guy Verhofstadt
2008	CD&V	Yves Leterme
2008–09	CD&V	Herman Van Rompuy
2009–11	CD&V	Yves Leterme
2011–14	PS	Elio Di Rupo
2014–	MR	Charles Michel

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the 150-member Chamber of Representatives were held on 25 May 2014. The New Flemish Alliance (N-VA) won 33 seats with 20.3% of votes cast; the Socialist Party (PS) 23 seats (11.7%); the Reformist Movement (MR) 20 (9.6%); Christian Democratic and Flemish (CD&V) 18 (11.6%); Open Flemish Liberals and Democrats (Open Vld) 14 (9.8%); Socialist Party Alternative (sp.a) 13 (8.8%); the Humanist Democratic Centre (CDH) 9 (5.0%); Green (Groen) 6 (5.3%); Ecolo 6 (3.3%); Flemish Interest (VB) 3 (3.7%); the Workers' Party Coalition (PVDA-PTB) 2 (3.7%); Francophone Democratic Federalists (FDF) 2 (1.8%); and the People's Party (PP) 1 (1.5%). Turnout was 89.4%.

Voting for the 40 electable seats in the Senate last took place on 13 June 2010. N-VA won 9 seats; PS, 7; CD&V, sp.a, MR and Open Vld, 4 each; VB, 3; Ecolo and Humanist Democratic Centre, 2 each; and Groen!, 1. There were also 31 indirectly elected senators. However, starting with the May 2014 elections the

Senate is no longer directly elected, and appointments are instead made by community and regional parliaments.

European Parliament

Belgium has 21 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 89.6% (90.4% in 2009). The N-VA won 4 seats with 16.8% of the vote (political affiliation in European Parliament: European Conservatives and Reformists); the Open Vld, 3 with 12.8% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); the PS, 3 with 10.7% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); the MR, 3 with 9.9% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); the CD&V, 2 with 12.6% (European People's Party); sp.a, 1 with 8.3% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); Groen, 1 with 6.7% (Greens/European Free Alliance); Ecolo, 1 with 4.3% (Greens/European Free Alliance); the VB, 1 with 4.3% (non-attached); the CDH, 1 with 4.1% (European People's Party); the Christian-Social Party, 1 with 0.2% (European People's Party).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the four-party coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister: Charles Michel; b. 1975 (MR; sworn in 11 Oct. 2014).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Kris Peeters (CD&V; also *Minister of Employment, Economy and Consumers, in Charge of Foreign Trade*); Jan Jambon (N-VA; also *Minister of Interior and Security, in Charge of Urban Affairs and Public Buildings*); Alexander De Croo (Open Vld; also *Minister of Co-operation and Development, Digital Society, Telecommunications and Post*); Didier Reynders (MR; also *Minister of Foreign and European Affairs, in Charge of Beliris and Federal Cultural Institutions*).

Minister for Budget, in Charge of the National Lottery: Sophie Wilmès (MR). *Justice:* Koen Geens (CD&V). *Social Affairs and Public Health:* Maggie De Block (Open Vld). *Pensions:* Daniel Bacquelaire (MR). *Finance:* Johan Van Overtveldt (N-VA). *Middle Classes, the Self-Employed, Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises, Agriculture and Social Integration:* Willy Borsus (MR). *Energy, Environment and Sustainable Development:* Marie-Christine Marghem (MR). *Defence, in Charge of the Civil Service:* Steven Vandeput (N-VA). *Transport, in Charge of Air Traffic Safety (Belgocontrol) and the National Society of Belgian Railways:* Jacqueline Galant (MR).

Government Website: <http://www.belgium.be>

CURRENT LEADERS

Charles Michel

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Charles Michel became prime minister in Oct. 2014, heading a centre-right coalition in which his Reformist Movement (MR) is the only French-speaking party.

Early Life

Born on 21 Dec. 1975 in Namur, in the Wallonia region of Belgium, Michel studied law at the Université Libre de Bruxelles (ULB) and the University of Amsterdam. After graduating in 1998 he was admitted to the Brussels Bar. His political career began when he joined the Jodoigne youth wing of the Liberal Reformist Party in 1991, serving as its chairman from 1992–99. He became a councillor for Walloon Brabant in 1994 and was vice-chairman of the provincial council from 1995–99.

Elected as a member of the federal parliament in June 1999, he resigned in 2000 to become minister for interior affairs and civil service in the Walloon parliament, a post he held until July 2004. He was then a city councillor for Wavre, the capital of Walloon Brabant, until Nov. 2006 and became mayor of Wavre in Dec. that year.

From 2004 he was a spokesman for the MR, an alliance principally of Francophone parties. Re-elected to the federal parliament in June 2007, he was minister for development co-operation from 2007–11 until he resigned to assume the party leadership.

In the May 2014 general elections the MR emerged as the third largest party behind the Flemish separatist New Flemish Alliance (N-VA) and the Socialist Party. After initial attempts to form a government foundered, Michel oversaw negotiations and formed a coalition with three Flemish-speaking parties. The inclusion of the N-VA, as well as the MR's position as the administration's sole French-speaking party, brought criticism from other Francophone parties who refused to enter government with separatists. The coalition agreement committed the government to economic austerity measures aimed at cutting €11bn. from the budget over five years.

Career in Office

Michel took office on 11 Oct. 2014. The main cabinet posts were divided equally between representatives of Flemish- and French-speaking parties, in accordance with Belgian law. His early months in office saw strikes and protests against austerity measures. His main challenges were likely to be implementing economic reforms in the face of opposition from centre-left parties and trade unions, while at the same time managing tensions within the coalition.

In Nov. 2015 Michel's government raised the security alert in Brussels to the maximum level and staged armed police raids in response to the risk of an Islamist terror onslaught similar to a series of devastating attacks that month inflicted on Paris in neighbouring France by suspects who had apparently been based in the Belgian capital. In March 2016, days after the capture in Brussels of one of the suspected ringleaders of the Paris attacks, Islamic State-linked bombers struck Brussels' Zaventem Airport and the city's metro system; 35 people died and hundreds were injured.

DEFENCE

Conscription was abolished in 1994 and the Armed Forces were restructured, with the aim of progressively reducing the size and making more use of civilian personnel. Since 1 Jan. 2002 they have been organized into one unified structure consisting of four main components: the Land Component (Army), Naval Component (Navy), Air Component (Air Force) and Medical Component.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$5,294m. (US\$507 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP.

Army

The Land Component (formerly Army) has five 'capacities': the command capacity, the combat capacity, the support capacity, the services capacity and the training capacity. Total strength (2011) 12,544. In addition there are 1,400 reserves. All tracked vehicles are in the process of being phased out in favour of wheeled vehicles. The transition was ongoing as of March 2016.

Navy

The Naval Component (formerly Navy), based at Ostend and Zeebrugge, includes two frigates and five minehunters. Personnel (2011) totalled 1,590. The naval air arm comprised three Aérospatiale Alouette III helicopters in 2011.

Air Force

The Air Component (formerly Belgian Air Force) has a strength of (2011) 5,739 personnel. There are two tactical wings, based at Florennes and Kleine Brogel. Equipment in 2011 included 88 combat-capable aircraft (mostly Lockheed Martin F-16s).

ECONOMY

Services contributed 76% of GDP in 2012, with industry accounting for 23% and agriculture 1%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Belgium ranked 15th in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 77 out of 100 in the annual index.

Overview

With a strategic geographical location within the European Union and sophisticated transport links, Belgium's open and highly developed economy is closely linked with those of its main partners—Germany, France and the Netherlands. Its main industries include chemicals, pharmaceuticals and auto manufacture. However, with little in the way of natural resources, the country is a net importer of raw materials.

Economic activity slowed at the end of 2007 and into 2008 as a result of low private consumption and investment as well as negative export growth stemming from the global financial crisis. Bankruptcies increased by 12.5% year-on-year in Dec. 2008. The end of that year also saw a downturn in manufacturing, although consumer confidence and activity in the trade and construction sectors experienced a slow recovery. In Oct. 2008 the French bank BNP Paribas bailed out the Belgian wing of Fortis, the Belgian-Dutch bank conglomerate, the Dutch part having been nationalized the same month.

A slow recovery in GDP growth began in the third quarter of 2009 and continued through 2010, when GDP expanded by 2.7% owing to modest increases in private consumption and exports. However, growth declined to 1.8% in 2011 as confidence weakened in tandem with a significant slowdown across the rest of the eurozone. From the third quarter of 2012 until mid-2013 Belgium experienced recession as quarterly growth rates averaged -0.3% before a modest recovery came in 2014.

Historically, Belgium has suffered from low labour mobility and wage inflexibility, which has contributed to long-term unemployment. In 2014 unemployment stood at 10.7% among people aged between 55 and 64 and 46.3% among those aged 15 to 24. Employment rates for the prime-age working population were comparable to international levels. The jobless rate among ethnic minorities is twice that of native Belgians because of poor education, language barriers and ineffective anti-discrimination legislation.

After more than 500 days under a caretaker government, the establishment of a working coalition that assumed office in Dec. 2011 contributed to a measurable improvement in financial market conditions. In 2009 the government deficit had reached its highest level in decades, at 5.4% of GDP. However, consolidation efforts reduced the fiscal deficit from 4% in 2011 to 3% in 2014. Pension and unemployment insurance reforms were introduced, while the decision to ensure further devolution of power to regions and communities increased stability. The banking system has become less complex and less leveraged, with around two-thirds of bank assets under foreign ownership. Also, the financial authorities have committed to strengthening banking supervision through implementation of the Basel III and Solvency II regulatory frameworks.

Long-term demographic patterns pose a major challenge, with the OECD predicting the old-age ratio will double by 2050, constricting economic growth and putting pressure on public finances and services. Continued eurozone uncertainty, slow recovery across the continent and political instability (exacerbated by the European migrant crisis) also point to an uncertain outlook for the economy.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in Belgium at the irrevocable conversion rate of BEF40:3399 to EUR1. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the Belgian franc

ceased to be legal tender on 28 Feb. 2002. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €24.0bn.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.5%	2.3%	1.8%	4.5%	0.0%	2.3%	3.4%	2.6%	1.2%	0.5%

In Sept. 2009 gold reserves were 7.32m. troy oz and foreign exchange reserves US\$8,060m. Total money supply was €97,656m. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

Central government revenue and expenditure in €1m. for calendar years:

	2009	2010	2011 ¹
Revenue	136,828	144,721	152,046
Expenditure	153,631	156,228	165,478
	¹ Provisional.		

Principal sources of revenue in 2010: taxes on income, profits and capital gains, €50,491m.; social security contributions, €47,848m.; taxes on goods and services, €35,699m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2010: social benefits, €77,900m.; grants, €41,922m.; interest, €11,296m.

Belgium's budget deficit in 2014 was 3.1% of GDP (2013, 2.9%; 2012, 4.1%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 21% (reduced rates, 12% and 6%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.1%	2.5%	3.4%	0.7%	-2.3%	2.7%	1.8%	0.2%	0.0%	1.3%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$531.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The National Bank of Belgium was established in 1850. The *Governor* is Jan Smets. Its shares are listed on Euronext (Brussels).

The law of 22 Feb. 1998 adapted the status of the National Bank of Belgium in view of the realization of the Economic and Monetary Union.

The National Bank of Belgium is within the European System of Central Banks framework in charge of the issue of banknotes, the execution of exchange rate policy and monetary policy. Furthermore, it is the Bank of banks and the cashier of the federal state.

The law of 2 Aug. 2002 relating to the supervision of the financial sector and financial services integrated the supervision of banks and insurance corporations into one institution, the Banking, Finance and Insurance Commission.

The Royal Decree of 3 March 2011 concerning the evolution of the supervisory architecture for the financial sector transferred the responsibilities for the prudential supervision of the financial sector from the Banking, Finance and Insurance Commission to the National Bank of Belgium. The Banking, Finance and Insurance Commission was transformed into the Financial Services and Markets Authority, responsible for the integrity of the financial markets and consumer protection.

On 30 June 2013, 100 credit institutions with a balance sheet totalling €1,088bn. were established in Belgium: 40 governed by Belgian law and 60 by foreign law, all supervised by the National Bank of Belgium. 512 collective investment institutions (130 Belgian and 382 foreign) were marketed in Belgium and supervised by the Financial Services and Markets Authority; and 64 investment firms were operating in Belgium with the approval of the National Bank of Belgium (stockbroking firms) and the Financial Services and Markets Authority (other investment firms).

Gross external debt totalled US\$1,379,070m. in June 2012.

There is a stock exchange (a component of Euronext) in Brussels. Euronext was created in Sept. 2000 through the merger of the Amsterdam, Brussels and Paris stock exchanges.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011 an estimated 4% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13%. A target of 13% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Belgium's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 13.4 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

The production of electricity amounted to 90.2bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita (2011) was 8,429 kWh. Installed capacity (2011) was 20.1m. kW. 54% of production in 2011 was nuclear-produced. Belgium had seven operational nuclear reactors in 2010.

Minerals

Belgium's mineral resources are very limited; the most abundantly occurring mineral is calcite.

Agriculture

There were, in 2006, 1,382,390 ha. under cultivation, of which 841,666 ha. were arable land. There were 49,850 farms in 2006.

Chief crops	Area (ha.)		Production (tonnes)	
	2005	2006	2005	2006
Barley	39,965	49,008	301,647	367,348
Beet (fodder)	3,750	3,423	371,694	330,290
Beet (sugar)	85,527	82,912	5,983,173	5,666,621
Chicory	15,649	8,210	704,821	371,238
Maize (fodder)	163,825	161,178	7,745,553	6,600,738
Maize grain	54,256	56,500	634,088	575,898
Potatoes	64,952	67,267	2,780,865	2,592,820
Wheat	204,209	201,330	1,737,552	1,661,958

At the May 2006 agricultural census there were 6,294,904 pigs, 2,663,076 cattle, 153,976 sheep, 34,799 horses, 27,985 goats and 32,866,650 poultry.

Forestry

In 2010 forest covered 0.68m. ha. (22% of the total land area). Timber production in 2011 was 5.13m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2011 the Belgian fishing fleet numbered 89 vessels of 15,800 gross tonnes. Total catch in 2010 was 22,418 tonnes, almost entirely from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in March 2015 were: Anheuser-Busch InBev, a beverages company (US\$196.6bn.); KBC, a banking group (US\$25.8bn.); and UCB, a biopharmaceutical company (US\$14.1bn.).

Output, 2007 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes: distillate fuel oil, 12,737; crude steel (2006), 11,238; cement (2006), 8,192; residual fuel oil, 7,391; petrol, 5,041; sugar (2005), 3,394; beer (2006), 1,784.1m. litres; mineral water (2006), 1,066.8m. litres.

Labour

In 2010 (Labour Force Survey), 60,686 persons worked in the primary sector (agriculture, fishing and mining), 1,049,239 in the secondary sector (industry and construction) and 3,298,598 in the tertiary sector (services). The unemployment rate was 7.9% in Dec. 2015 (down from 8.5% in 2014 as a whole).

In French-speaking Wallonia the rate is more than double that in Dutch-speaking Flanders.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In 1922 the customs frontier between Belgium and Luxembourg was abolished; their foreign trade figures are amalgamated.

Imports and Exports

Trade in €1m.:

	Imports	Exports
2007	300,298.2	314,449.4
2008	317,044.0	320,806.0
2009	253,344.5	265,609.8

Leading imports and exports (in €1m.):

	Imports		Exports	
	2008	2009	2008	2009
Chemicals and pharmaceutical products	62,438.6	59,436.0	71,991.1	71,047.5
Machinery and appliances	43,127.1	34,190.4	38,929.6	30,623.7
Vehicles and transport equipment	36,280.9	28,441.7	35,631.2	26,805.3
Mineral products	52,198.0	31,730.0	32,099.4	20,356.2
Base metals	27,684.2	17,318.5	32,022.4	20,364.1
Plastics and rubber	15,943.8	12,968.4	25,575.6	20,913.3
Food industry	10,416.9	10,065.6	12,715.3	12,490.4
Textile and textile articles	12,202.7	9,122.2	12,107.5	10,558.9
Precious stones and precious metals	12,053.8	8,368.5	12,992.5	9,866.5
Vegetable products	9,094.6	8,104.3	7,680.4	6,927.8

Trade by selected countries (in €1m.):

	Imports from		Exports to	
	2008	2009	2008	2009
China	5,805.9	5,014.4	2,788.4	3,382.2
France	28,294.5	24,183.4	38,931.9	31,601.4
Germany	37,860.9	30,747.0	38,302.6	29,933.4
India	2,668.8	1,992.9	4,756.0	4,250.5
Italy	7,436.3	6,359.2	9,818.4	7,573.1
Japan	5,660.9	5,102.2	1,187.5	1,058.5
Luxembourg	2,714.8	1,681.9	5,479.6	4,126.5
Netherlands	57,334.6	41,667.0	30,339.9	24,573.4
Poland	2,445.4	2,143.3	3,958.6	3,103.4
Russia	4,759.0	3,552.6	2,976.1	1,668.3
Spain	5,277.4	4,469.3	7,064.9	5,488.0
Sweden	5,195.6	3,169.3	3,332.1	2,420.8
Switzerland	2,382.8	2,163.1	3,307.8	2,305.8
UK	14,594.9	10,444.9	15,676.1	12,805.6
USA	9,955.0	8,017.7	8,567.8	7,588.8

In 2009 fellow EU-member countries accounted for 54.0% of imports and 50.5% of exports.

Trade Fairs

Brussels ranks as the second most popular convention city behind Singapore according to the Union des Associations Internationales (UAI), hosting 5.5% of all international meetings held in 2012.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Length of roads, 2006: motorways, 1,763 km; national roads, 12,585 km; secondary roads, 1,349 km; local roads, 136,559 km. Belgium has one of the densest road networks in the world. In 2007 there were 5,006,300 passenger cars in use, 29,000 buses and coaches, 696,700 lorries and vans, and 371,500 motorcycles and mopeds. Road accidents caused 994 fatalities in both 2008 and 2009 (1,470 in 2000).

Rail

The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges (SNCF) was formed to take over the railways. In 2005 SNCF was divided into separate operating and infrastructure

companies. The length of railway operated in 2005 was 3,696 km (electrified, 3,110 km). In 2008, 217m. passengers and 55.5m. tonnes of freight were carried.

The regional transport undertakings Société Régionale Wallonne de Transport and Vlaamse Vervoermaatschappij operate tramways around Charleroi (20 km) and from De Panne to Knokke (55 km). There is also a metro and tramway in Brussels (175 km), and tramways in Antwerp (57 km) and Ghent (30 km). An urban commuter rail network around Brussels is partially open but may not be completed until 2025 or later. A tram link between Hasselt and Maastricht in the Netherlands is currently under construction; it is expected to open in 2017.

Civil Aviation

The former national airline SABENA (*Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne*) was set up in 1923. However, in Nov. 2001 it filed for bankruptcy. Its successor, Delta Air Transport (DAT), a former SABENA subsidiary, was given a new identity in Feb. 2002 as SN Brussels Airlines. In Nov. 2006 SN Brussels Airlines merged with Virgin Express and since March 2007 has been trading under the name Brussels Airlines.

The busiest airport is Brussels National Airport (Zaventem), which handled 18,710,388 passengers in 2008 and 658,743 tonnes of freight. Charleroi is the second busiest airport in terms of passenger numbers and Liège the third busiest.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 81 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 3.93m. GT. Of the 81 vessels registered, 23 were general cargo ships, 19 liquid gas tankers, 18 bulk carriers, ten oil tankers, six container ships, four passenger ships and there was one chemical tanker. Antwerp is Europe's second busiest port in terms of both total cargo handled and container traffic after Rotterdam. In 2008, 189,390,000 tonnes of cargo were handled at the port of Antwerp (84,371,000 tonnes loaded and 105,018,000 tonnes discharged), with total container throughput 8,663,000 TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units).

The length of navigable inland waterways was 1,516 km in 2008; 108.2m. tonnes of freight were carried on inland waterways in 2009.

Telecommunications

In 2014 mobile phone subscribers numbered 12,734,724 (1,142.7 per 1,000 persons). In the same year there were 4,532,475 main (fixed) telephone lines. 85.0% of the population were internet users in 2014. The fixed broadband penetration rate in 2014 was 359.9 subscribers per 1,000 inhabitants. In March 2012 there were 4.6m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, five courts of appeal and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 27 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 222 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are also various special tribunals. There is trial by jury in assize courts. The death penalty, which had been in abeyance for 45 years, was formally abolished in 1991.

The Gendarmerie ceased to be part of the Army in Jan. 1992.

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 12,126 (108 per 100,000 of national population). Owing to overcrowding in Belgian prisons some inmates have since Feb. 2010 been accommodated at Tilburg prison in the Netherlands. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Belgium 20th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 16th for civil justice.

In Aug. 2003 a new act reformed war crimes legislation introduced in 1993 which allowed for charges to be brought against foreign nationals accused of abuses committed outside

Belgian jurisdiction. The amendment requires that either accuser or defendant be a citizen of or resident in Belgium.

Education

Following the constitutional reform of 1988, education is the responsibility of the three Communities (the French Community, the Flemish Community and the German-speaking Community). Education is free and compulsory from the age of six to 18, although from 16 to 18 it may be part-time.

In 2007 there were 411,951 children and 29,550 teaching staff in pre-primary schools; 732,411 pupils and 65,378 teaching staff in primary schools; 825,293 pupils and (2006) 81,873 teaching staff in secondary schools; and 393,687 students and 26,298 academic staff in tertiary education. There were 16 universities and 73 non-university colleges and institutes in 2006–07. There are five royal academies of fine arts and six royal conservatoires at Brussels (one Flemish and one French), Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons.

Public expenditure on education in 2005 amounted to 6.0% of GNI and represented 12.1% of total government expenditure.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

On 31 Dec. 2006 there were 42,326 physicians, 8,423 dentists and 12,109 pharmacists. There were 210 hospitals with 55,000 beds in 2007. Total health spending accounted for 9.4% of GDP in 2007. In Jan. 2000 the Belgian government agreed to decriminalize the use of cannabis. Euthanasia became legal on 24 Sept. 2002. The Belgian Chamber of Representatives had given its approval on 16 May 2002 to a measure adopted by the Senate on 26 Oct. 2001. Belgium was the second country to legalize euthanasia, after the Netherlands.

Welfare

Expenditure on social security, 2006: wage earners, €50,774.6m.; self-employed, €3,858.9m. Expenditure on pensions, 2006: wage earners, €15,324.55m.; self-employed, €2,192.28m.

The retirement age for men and women is 65. In Oct. 2014 the four parties negotiating the formation of the new government announced that the state pension age will rise to 66 in 2025 and further to 67 in 2030. A full pension is 60% of average lifetime earnings (75% for married couples). Based on size and sustainability of payments, a report by Aon Consulting in Nov. 2005 rated Belgium as the country with the worst pensions system of the 15 pre-expansion EU countries.

RELIGION

The Constitution provides for freedom of religion. Traditionally, Roman Catholicism has been the majority religion but it has been in rapid decline—according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 62% of the population in 2010 were Catholics, 29% religiously unaffiliated and 6% Muslim. There are nine Roman Catholic dioceses including the Archdiocese of Mechelen-Brussel. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Belgium has 11 sites which have been included on the UNESCO world heritage list. They are: the Flemish Béguinages (1998); the four lifts on the Canal du Centre and their environs (1998); La Grand Place in Brussels (1998); the historic centre of Bruges (2000); the major town houses of the architect Victor Horta in Brussels (2000); the Neolithic flint mines at Spiennes (2000); Notre Dame cathedral in Tournai (2000); the Plantin-Moretus Museum, a Renaissance printing and publishing house (2005); Stoclet House in Brussels, a house designed by artists of the Vienna Secession movement (2009); and Major Mining Sites of Wallonia, the four best-preserved mining sites of the country dating back to the late 17th century (2012).

Belgium shares the belfries of Belgium and France (1999 and 2005) with France.

Press

In 2013 there were 25 daily newspapers (23 paid-for and two free) with a combined circulation of 1,520,000. There were 14 newspaper online editions in 2012 with 3,818,000 unique daily visitors.

Tourism

In 2014 there were 17,068,872 overnight stays by non-resident visitors, including 4,144,256 by visitors from the Netherlands and 2,449,842 by visitors from France. A total of 11,293,395 overnight stays were for leisure, holiday and recreation purposes, 3,554,876 for conferences, congresses and seminars and 2,220,601 for other business purposes.

Festivals

The country's largest festival is Gentse Feesten (July), which has been held annually in Ghent since 1843 and combines music and theatre. The main rock and pop festivals are Graspop Metal Meeting (June) at Dessel, Rock Werchter (July) at Werchter near Leuven, Klinkers (July–Aug.) in Bruges, Pukkelpop (Aug.) in Hasselt and Marktrock (Aug.) in Leuven.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Belgium in the United Kingdom (17 Grosvenor Cres., London, SW1X 7EE)

Ambassador: Guy Trouveroy.

Of the United Kingdom in Belgium (Av. d'Auderghem 10, 1040 Brussels)

Ambassador: Alison Rose.

Of Belgium in the USA (3330 Garfield St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Johan Verbeke.

Of the USA in Belgium (Blvd du Régent 27, 1000 Brussels)

Ambassador: Denise Campbell Bauer.

Of Belgium to the United Nations

Ambassador: Bénédicte Frankinet.

Of Belgium to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Dirk Wouters.

FURTHER READING

The Institut National de Statistique. *Statistiques du commerce extérieur* (monthly). *Bulletin de Statistique*. Bi-monthly. *Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique* (from 1870).—*Annuaire statistique de poche* (from 1965). Service Fédéral d'Information. *Guide de l'Administration Fédérale*. Occasional

Arblaster, Paul, *A History of the Low Countries*. 2005

Blom, J. C. H. and Lamberts, E. (eds.) *History of the Low Countries*. Revised ed. 2006

Deprez, K., and Vos, L., *Nationalism in Belgium—Shifting Identities, 1780–1995*. 1998

Deschouwer, Kris, *The Politics of Belgium: Governing a Divided Society*. 2nd ed. 2012

Fitzmaurice, J., *The Politics of Belgium: a Unique Federalism*. 1996

Hermans, T. J., et al., (eds.) *The Flemish Movement: a Documentary History*. 1992

Witte, Els, *Political History of Belgium from 1830 Onwards*. 2000

National library: Bibliothèque royale de Belgique, 4 Boulevard de l'Empereur, B-1000 Brussels.

Website (Dutch and French only): <http://www.kbr.be>

National Statistical Office: Institut national de statistique, Rue de Louvain 44, 1000 Brussels.

Website: <http://statbel.fgov.be>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BELIZE



Capital: Belmopan

Population estimate, 2015: 359,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 7,614

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.715/101=

Internet domain extension: .bz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Evidence of farming settlements at Cuello in northern Belize dates to around 2000 BC. Over the following centuries Mayan towns and villages encompassed Belize, Mexico's Yucatán peninsula and much of Guatemala. The city of Caracol, near Belize's border with Guatemala, is estimated to have spread over 140 sq. km, with some 180,000 residents at its height in the 7th century AD. However, the Mayan civilization declined rapidly after 900 AD for reasons that are still unclear. Construction of the great pyramid temples ceased, literacy was abandoned and subsistence farming returned.

By 1525 the Spanish adventurer, Hernán Cortés, established a base in Honduras. From 1543 Melchor and Alonso Pacheco took control of land around Tipu in southern Belize, which became part of the Spanish Empire. However, Spanish control was limited and Tipu became a centre of Mayan resistance in the late 1630s. By the 1640s British buccaneers were attacking Spanish ships from havens along Belize's coast. Some established settlements and traded logwood, then used in dyes. After the capture of Jamaica from Spain in 1655 they were joined by demobilized British soldiers and sailors.

Spanish attempts to expel the British settlers ended with the defeat of the commander of Yucatán, Arturo O'Neill, at the Battle of St George's Caye in 1798. Belize was part of Britain's 'informal empire' during the 18th century. Logwood and mahogany were harvested by slaves with British Honduras, as it was known, a focal point for Central American trade until the Panama railway was completed in 1855. In 1862 British Honduras was declared a British colony with a Legislative Assembly and a lieutenant-governor

under the governor of Jamaica. The administrative connection with Jamaica was severed in 1884.

Belize's small economy was hit by the depression in the 1930s and the capital, Belize City, was laid waste by a hurricane in Sept. 1931. Widespread protests over unemployment and poor living conditions in the mid-1930s were led by Antonio Soberanis Gómez. The establishment of the General Workers' Union became one of the foundations of Belize's nationalist movement after the Second World War. The People's United Party (PUP), formed in 1950, became the dominant political force under George Price. Universal suffrage was introduced in 1964 and thereafter the majority of the legislature were elected rather than appointed.

The road to independence from Britain was complicated by turbulent relations with Guatemala, which had long claimed Belize as its territory. Price rejected calls for an 'associated state' of Guatemala and full independence was achieved on 21 Sept. 1981, prompting Guatemala to threaten war. Price served as Belize's first prime minister until his party was defeated by the United Democratic Party (UDP) under Manuel Esquivel in Dec. 1984. Guatemala officially recognized Belize as an independent sovereign nation in Sept. 1991. But a border dispute rumbled on, remaining unresolved at the time of Dean Barrow's election as prime minister in Feb. 2008, following a landslide victory for the UDP.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Belize is bounded in the north by Mexico, west and south by Guatemala and east by the Caribbean. Fringing the coast there are three atolls and some 400 islets (cays) in the world's second longest barrier reef (140 miles), which was declared a world heritage site in 1996. Area, 22,965 sq. km.

There are six districts as follows, with area, 2010 census population and chief city:

District	Area (in sq. km)	Population	Chief City	Population
Belize	4,307	95,292	Belize City	57,169
Cayo	5,196	75,046	San Ignacio/ Santa Elena	17,878
Corozal	1,860	41,061	Corozal	10,287
Orange Walk	4,636	45,946	Orange Walk	13,709
Stann Creek	2,554	34,323	Dangriga	9,591
Toledo	4,413	30,785	Punta Gorda	5,351

Population at the 2010 census, 324,528; density, 14.1 per sq. km. Estimate, July 2013: 349,728.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 359,000.

The capital is Belmopan (2010 census population, 13,931). In 2010, 45.0% of the population were urban.

English is the official language. Spanish is widely spoken. In 2010 the main ethnic groups were Mestizo (Spanish-Maya), 49.7%; Creole (African descent), 20.8%; Mayans, 9.9%; and Garifuna (Caribs), 4.6%.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 births (est.), 8,000; deaths (est.), 1,000. In 2009 the estimated birth rate per 1,000 was 25 and the death rate 4; infant mortality in 2010 was 14 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in 2013 was 70.9 years for males and 77.1 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 2.5%; fertility rate, 2013, 2.7 children per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate with high rainfall and small annual range of temperature. The driest months are Feb. and March. Belize

City, Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 76" (1,890 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The head of state is the British sovereign, represented by an appointed Governor-General. The Constitution, which came into force on 21 Sept. 1981, provided for a National Assembly, with a five-year term, comprising a 32-member *House of Representatives* (31 elected by universal suffrage plus the Speaker), and a *Senate* consisting of 13 members, six appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister, three on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, one on the advice of the Belize Council of Churches and the Evangelical Association of Churches, one on the advice of the Belize Chamber of Commerce and Industry and the Belize Business Bureau and one on the advice of the National Trade Union Congress of Belize and the Civil Society Steering Committee plus the Senate President.

National Anthem

'O, Land of the Free'; words by S. A. Haynes, tune by S. W. Young.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections to the House of Representatives held on 4 Nov. 2015 the ruling United Democratic Party won 19 of 31 seats with 50.5% of votes cast and the People's United Party 12 with 47.8%. Turnout was 72.7%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Sir Colville Young, GCMG; b. 1932 (sworn in 17 Nov. 1993).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister for Finance, Public Service, Energy and Public Utilities: Dean Barrow; b. 1951 (UDP; sworn in 8 Feb. 2008).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries, Forestry, the Environment and Sustainable Development: Gaspar Vega.

Minister of Economic Development, Petroleum, Investment, Trade and Commerce: Erwin Contreras. *Education, Youth, Sports and Culture*: Patrick Faber. *Foreign Affairs*: Wilfred Elrington. *Health*: Pablo Marin. *Housing and Urban Development*: Michael Finnegan. *Human Development, Social Transformation and Poverty Alleviation*: Anthony Martinez. *Labour, Local Government and Rural Development*: Hugo Patt. *National Security*: John Saldivar. *Natural Resources and Immigration*: Godwin Hulse. *Tourism and Civil Aviation*: Jose Manuel Heredia, Jr. *Works, Transport and National Emergency Management*: Rene Montero. *Attorney General*: Vanessa Retreage.

Government Website: <http://www.belize.gov.bz>

CURRENT LEADERS

Dean Barrow

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Dean Barrow, leader of the United Democratic Party (UDP), won a landslide victory in the Feb. 2008 general election to become Belize's first black prime minister. He took office promising to root out corruption, reduce crime and reform the faltering economy. He was returned for a second term in March 2012 and for an unprecedented third in Nov. 2015.

Early Life

Dean Barrow was born on 2 March 1951 in Belize City and was educated at St Michael's College. He studied law at the University of the West Indies, Barbados, and the Norman Manley Law School in Kingston, Jamaica. He entered the legal profession in

1975, joining his uncle Dean Lindo's Church Street Chambers in Belize City and becoming a partner in 1977. In the early 1980s he completed a master's degree in international relations at the University of Miami.

In 1983 Barrow was elected to Belize City council. He successfully contested the Dec. 1984 general election for the UDP, winning the Queen's Square division. He was appointed attorney general and minister of foreign affairs, serving until 1989 when the UDP lost office. In 1989 Barrow set up with Rodwell Williams the law firm Barrow & Williams which has acted for influential clients including the Belize Bank and Belize Telecommunications Ltd (BTL). In 1990 Barrow became deputy leader of the UDP.

With the UDP victory at the 1993 general election, Barrow returned to his previous posts of attorney general and minister of foreign affairs but also took on responsibility for the national security, immigration and nationality, and media portfolios. This concentration of power attracted some criticism. In 1998, after the UDP lost all but three seats in the general election, Barrow became party head and oversaw the securing of seven seats in the 2003 election.

In opposition, Barrow argued for greater transparency in public finances and advocated building public infrastructure. In the Feb. 2008 general election the UDP upset predictions of a close result to win 25 out of 31 seats. Barrow took office as prime minister on 8 Feb. 2008 and on 11 Feb. announced his new cabinet with himself as minister of finance.

Career in Office

Barrow's early months in office were dominated by investigations into a financial scandal inherited from the previous administration, involving the alleged misuse of US\$20m. of overseas grants. With politicians, the Belize Bank and a health care company all implicated, Barrow requested US assistance to set up an audit. Among his other major challenges were the revitalization of the economy, and implementing a programme to build houses, roads and health centres. The ongoing problem of crime was highlighted in Sept. 2011 as the US government added Belize to a blacklist of countries considered to be producers of or transit routes for illegal drugs. The UDP won the parliamentary election of March 2012 albeit with a reduced majority, giving Barrow a second term in office. The UDP nonetheless won further parliamentary elections in March 2012 and Nov. 2015, extending Barrow's premiership to a third consecutive term.

DEFENCE

The Belize Defence Force numbers around 1,050 (2011) with 700 reservists. There are three infantry battalions, three reserve companies, a support group and an air wing.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$18m. (US\$53 per capita), representing 1.1% of GDP.

ECONOMY

In 2011 agriculture accounted for 13% of GDP, industry 23% and services 64%.

Overview

Belize is classified as an upper middle-income country by the World Bank. The largest industries are services, garment production, food processing, tourism, construction and oil. In 2014 sugar and citrus fruits comprised over 50% of total exports, whilst the service sector accounted for 60% of GDP. Other exports include marine products, bananas and papayas. A Commercial Free Zone established in 1994 has seen foreign direct investment substantially increase since 2000. Two tropical storms in 2008 caused damage to agriculture and infrastructure valued at 4.8% of GDP.

Belize weathered the global financial crisis relatively well compared to other Caribbean Community countries. Increased exports of petroleum, citrus fruits and bananas, allied with reduced imports, narrowed the external current account deficit

from 6.1% of GDP in 2009 to 3.1% in 2010. GDP growth declined to 1.5% in 2013 owing to a fall in oil production and agricultural output, before rebounding in 2014 to 3.6% as a result of increased agricultural exports and tourist arrivals.

In Feb. 2007 the government restructured 98% of its external debt, worth US\$900m., although national debt remains a concern. The government renationalized Belize Telemedia (BTL) and Belize Electricity Limited (BEL) in 2011, prompting Standard & Poor's international agency to downgrade the country's sovereign credit rating from 'B' to 'B-'. In Feb. 2012 it was further downgraded to a lowly 'CCC+'. However, further investment in sugar and non-traditional agricultural products subsequently boosted the economic outlook, resulting in a further rating reclassification to 'B-/B' in Nov. 2014.

Annual GDP growth rates had averaged 7% in the 1980s but declined to less than 4% over the period 2000–10. The overall poverty rate rose from 34% in 2002 to 41% in 2009, while unemployment stood at 10.1% in April 2015. The IMF has highlighted improving the business environment and addressing the widening current account deficit as key to stronger growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Belize dollar* (BZD) of 100 cents. Since 1976 \$B2 has been fixed at US\$1. Total money supply was \$B463m. in July 2005 and foreign exchange reserves were US\$101m. There was inflation of 0.5% in 2013 and 1.2% in 2014.

Budget

Revenues in 2011–12 were \$B843.6m. and expenditures \$B889.8m. Tax revenues accounted for 81.5% of total revenues; current expenditure accounted for 82.0% of total expenditures.

A Goods and Services Tax (GST) was introduced in July 2006, initially of 10% and since April 2010 of 12.5%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 3.8% in 2012, 1.5% in 2013 and 3.6% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$1.7bn.

Banking and Finance

A Central Bank was established in 1981 (*Governor*, Glenford Ysaguirre) and in 2001 had deposits of \$B148m. There were (2001) one development bank and six other banks.

External debt was US\$1,057m. in 2007.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 1.5 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 144,000 kW. Production was 322m. kWh in 2011 and consumption per capita 1,558 kWh.

Oil and Gas

After several years of exploration, oil was discovered in 2005 by Belize Natural Energy. It is the only company producing oil in Belize. Production of crude oil was 4,300 bbls per day in 2010.

Agriculture

In 2005 there were 70,000 ha. of arable land and 32,000 ha. of permanent crops. Output, 2006 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 1,192; oranges, 212; bananas, 87. Livestock (2001): cattle, 56,000; pigs, 28,000; horses, 5,000; mules, 4,000; chickens, 1m.

Forestry

In 2010, 1.40m. ha. (61% of the total land area) were under forests. Timber production in 2011 was 167,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2012 amounted to 149,806 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing is mainly confined to processing agricultural products and timber. There is also a clothing industry. Sugar production in 2006 was 113,000 tonnes; molasses, 42,000 tonnes.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 149,600 (100,800 in 2003). 68.3% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 11.7% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2014 totalled US\$1,004.3m. (US\$931.2m. in 2013) and merchandise exports US\$359.1m. (US\$411.4m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (21.7%) followed by machinery and transport equipment (21.4%); main exports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (55.5%) followed by mineral fuels and lubricants (16.3%).

The leading import supplier in 2010 was the USA (47.9%), followed by Mexico and China; the leading export destination in 2010 was the USA (49.1%), followed by the UK and Costa Rica.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 575 km of main roads and 2,432 km of other roads. There were 40,000 passenger cars in use in 2006 and 14,800 trucks and vans. In 2006 there were 68 deaths as a result of road accidents.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport (Philip S. W. Goldson) in Belize City. The national carrier is Maya Island Air, which in 2003 operated domestic services and international flights to Flores (Guatemala). There were direct flights in 2003 with other airlines to Boston, Charlotte, Dallas, Houston, Indianapolis, Las Vegas, McAllen, Miami, Montego Bay, New York, Raleigh, San Pedro Sula, San Salvador and Washington, D.C. In 2013 Philip S. W. Goldson International handled 542,833 passengers (449,291 in 2008).

Shipping

The main port is Belize City, with a modern deep-water port able to handle containerized shipping. There are also ports at Commerce Bight and Big Creek. In Jan. 2009 there were 246 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 950,000 GT. Nine cargo shipping lines serve Belize, and there are coastal passenger services to the offshore islands and Guatemala.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 28,800 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 90.7 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 203,100 mobile phone subscriptions (or 638.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 9,400 in 2010 (30.1 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Each of the six judicial districts has summary jurisdiction courts (criminal) and district courts (civil), both of which are presided over by magistrates. There is a Supreme Court, a Court of Appeal and a Family Court. There is a Director of Public Prosecutions, a Chief Justice and two Puisne Judges. Belize was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice (CCJ) to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005. Belize became the third country to abolish appeals to the Privy Council and accept the CCJ as its court of last resort in June 2010.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 1,562 (476 per 100,000 of national population). Belize's prison population rate ranks in the top ten in the world. Belize was ranked 97th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 64th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

The adult literacy rate was 76.9% in 2003 (76.7% among males and 77.1% among females). Education is in English. State education is managed jointly by the government and the Roman Catholic and Anglican Churches. It is compulsory for children between five and 14 years and primary education is free. In 2008–09 there were 53,000 pupils at primary schools and 32,000 at secondary schools. There are two government-maintained schools for children with special needs. There is a teacher training college. The University College of Belize opened in 1986. The University of the West Indies maintains an extramural department in Belize City.

In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 6.1% of GDP. Expenditure on education was 18.7% of total government spending in 2008.

Health

In 2006 there were 11 hospitals with 12 beds per 10,000 persons. There were 263 physicians, 12 dentists, 441 nurses and 46 pharmacists. Medical services in rural areas are provided by health care centres and mobile clinics.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 160,000 Roman Catholics and 110,000 Protestants according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with the remainder of the population being unaffiliated or following other religions.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Belize Barrier Reef Reserve System was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1996.

Press

There are no daily newspapers although there were eight non-dailies in 2008, the largest of which were *Belize Times*, *The Amandala Press* and *The Reporter*.

Tourism

There were 716 hotels and 7,111 hotel rooms in 2011. In 2012 there were 917,869 visitors of which 277,135 stayed overnight and 640,734 arrived on cruise ships.

Festivals

The Belize Carnival is celebrated in the week before Lent begins, with particularly extravagant celebrations in San Pedro. There is also a series of Lobsterfests (at which lobsters prepared in many different ways are consumed) held at different venues throughout June and July. 10 Sept. is St George's Caye Day, held in memory of the defeat of Spanish forces in 1798 and including a battle re-enactment. National Independence Day follows on 21 Sept.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Belize in the United Kingdom (3rd Floor, 45 Crawford Pl., London, W1H 4LP)

High Commissioner: Perla Maria Perdomo.

Of the United Kingdom in Belize (PO Box 91, Belmopan, Belize)

High Commissioner: Peter Hughes, OBE.

Of Belize in the USA (2535 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Patrick Andrews.

Of the USA in Belize (Floral Park Rd, Belmopan, Cayo)

Ambassador: Carlos R. Moreno.

Of Belize to the United Nations

Ambassador: Lois Michele Young.

Of Belize to the European Union

Ambassador: Dylan Vernon.

FURTHER READING

Leslie, Robert, (ed.) *A History of Belize: Nation in the Making*. 3rd ed. 1997
Shoman, Assad, *Thirteen Chapters of a History of Belize*. 1994
Sutherland, Anne, *The Making of Belize: Globalization in the Margins*. 1998

Twigg, Alan, *Understanding Belize: A Historical Guide*. 2006

National Statistical Office: Statistical Institute of Belize, 1902 Constitution Drive, Belmopan.

Website: <http://www.statisticsbelize.org.bz>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BENIN



République du Bénin
(Republic of Benin)

Capital: Porto-Novo

Population estimate, 2015: 10-88m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,767

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-480/166

Internet domain extension: .bj

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The People's Republic of Benin is the former Republic of Dahomey. Dahomey was a powerful, well-organized state from the 17th century, trading extensively in slaves through the port of Whydah with the Portuguese, British and French. On the coast an educated African elite was established in the 19th century.

After the defeat of Dahomey and the abolition of the monarchy in 1894, the French occupied territory inland up to the River Niger and absorbed Dahomey into French West Africa. Protest against French rule grew after the Second World War and in 1946 Dahomey was designated a French overseas territory.

After becoming independent on 1 Aug. 1960 civilian government was interrupted by long periods of military rule. In Oct. 1972 Gen. Mathieu Kérékou seized power and installed a left-wing regime. In 1975 Kérékou renamed the country Benin. A constitution was

adopted in 1977, based on a single Marxist-Leninist party, the *Parti de la Révolution Populaire du Bénin* (PRPB). Benin is beset with economic problems, factional fighting and frequent plots to overthrow the regime.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Benin is bounded in the east by Nigeria, north by Niger and Burkina Faso, west by Togo and south by the Gulf of Guinea. The area is 114,763 sq. km, and the population (2013 census) 10,008,749; density, 87.2 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10-88m.

In 2011, 42.5% of the population were urban.

The areas and populations of the 12 departments are as follows:

Department	Sq. km	Census (2013)	Department	Sq. km	Census (2013)
Alibori	26,242	867,463	Donga	11,126	543,130
Atacora	20,499	772,262	Littoral	79	679,012
Atlantique	3,233	1,398,229	Mono	1,605	497,243
Borgou	25,856	1,214,249	Ouémé	1,281	1,100,404
Collines	13,931	717,477	Plateau	3,264	622,372
Couffo	2,404	745,328	Zou	5,243	851,580

Cotonou, the capital, had a population of 679,012 in 2013; other major towns are Abomey-Calavi, Godomey, Parakou and Porto-Novo.

There are about 40 different ethnic groups, the largest being the Fon, Adja, Yoruba and Bariba.

The official language is French. Over 50 indigenous languages are spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2006 (estimates) births, 303,000; deaths, 79,000. Rates, 2006 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 38.7; deaths, 10.1. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 73. Expectation of life in 2007 was 59.8 years for males and 62.1 for females. Annual population growth rate, 1994-2004, 3.2%. Fertility rate, 2008, 5.4 children per woman.

CLIMATE

In coastal parts there is an equatorial climate, with a long rainy season from March to July and a short rainy season in Oct. and Nov. The dry season increases in length from the coast, with inland areas having rain only between May and Sept. Porto-Novo, Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,300 mm). Cotonou, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,325 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Benin Party of Popular Revolution (PRPB) held a monopoly of power from 1977 to 1989.

In Feb. 1990 a 'National Conference of the Active Forces of the Nation' proclaimed its sovereignty and appointed Nicéphore Soglo prime minister of a provisional government. At a referendum in Dec. 1990, 93.2% of votes cast were in favour of the new constitution, which introduced a presidential regime. The *President* is directly elected for renewable five-year terms. Parliament is the unicameral *National Assembly* of 83 members elected by proportional representation for four-year terms.

A 30-member advisory *Social and Economic Council* was set up in 1994. There is a *Constitutional Court*.

National Anthem

'L'Aube Nouvelle' ('The Dawn of a New Day'); words and tune by Gilbert Dagnon.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections held on 6 March 2016 Lionel Zinsou (Cowry Forces for an Emerging Benin) won 28.4% of the vote against Patrice Talon (ind.) with 23.8%, Sébastien Ajavon (ind.) with 23.0%, Abdoulaye Bio-Tchané (Alliance for a Triumphant Benin) with 8.8% and Pascal Koupaki (New Consciousness Rally) with 5.9%. 28 other candidates won less than 2% of the vote each. Talon won the second round run-off on 20 March 2016 with 65.4% against Zinsou with 34.6%. Turnout was 64.0% in the first round and 66.1% in the second round.

Parliamentary elections were held on 26 April 2015. The Cowry Forces for an Emerging Benin–Amana Alliance, a coalition supporting then President Yayi Boni, won 33 of 83 seats; Union Makes the Nation, 13; Democratic Renewal Party, 10; Benin Rebirth Party–Patriotic Revival Party, 7; National Alliance for Development and Democracy, 5. Six parties won four seats or fewer.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Patrice Talon; b. 1958 (ind.; sworn in 6 April 2016).

In April 2016 the government comprised:

Ministers of State: Pascal Irénée Koupaki (also *Secretary General of the Presidency*); Abdoulaye Bio Tchané (*in Charge of Planning and Development*).

Minister of Agriculture, Livestock and Fisheries: Delphin Oloronto Kouzandé. *Commerce, Industry and Handicrafts:* Lazare C. Sèhouéto. *Decentralization and Local Government:* Barnabé Dassigli. *Digital Economy and Communication:* Rafiatou Monrou. *Economy and Finance:* Romuald Wadagni. *Energy, Water and Mines:* Dona Jean-Claude Houssou. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Aurelien Agbénonci. *Health:* Alassane Séidou. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Marie-Odile Attanasso. *Infrastructure and Transport:* Hervé Héhomey. *Interior and Public Security:* Sacca Lafia. *Justice and Legislation and Keeper of the Seals:* Joseph Djogbénou. *Labour, Civil Service and Social Affairs:* Adijatou Mathys. *Pre-Primary and Primary Education:* Karimou Salimane. *Quality of Life and Sustainable Development:* José Didier Tonato. *Secondary and Technical Education and Vocational Training:* Lucien Kokou. *Sports:* Oswald Homeky. *Tourism and Culture:* Ange N'koué. *Minister Delegate in the Presidency in Charge of National Defence:* Candide Armand-Marie Azannaï.

Government Website (French only): <http://www.gouv.bj>

CURRENT LEADERS

Patrice Talon

Position

President

Introduction

Patrice Talon became president of Benin on 20 March 2016. Having amassed a fortune from the cotton industry, he was a close ally of former president Boni Yayi (who was in power from 2006–16) before being accused in 2012 of plotting a coup. He was pardoned in 2014.

Early Life

Patrice Guillaume Athanase Talon was born in Ouidah on 1 May 1958. He earned a baccalaureate in Dakar, Senegal before joining the science faculty of the University of Dakar. He subsequently went into agribusiness in Paris, France.

In 1985 he returned to Benin and established the Société de Distribution Intercontinentale (SDI), which supplied agricultural products to the cotton industry. In the 1990s Benin began to privatize the industry and Talon used his close ties with government to establish a near monopoly, earning him the nickname 'king of cotton'.

Talon was one of the chief financial backers of Boni Yayi's election campaign in 2006 and again in 2011. In 2009 and 2011 respectively his company, Benin Control, acquired two nationally important enterprises, Sodeco and PVI. However, in 2012 Yayi accused Talon of mismanagement and financial misappropriation before taking Sodeco and PVI into state control. The president also accused his former ally of plotting to poison him and to orchestrate a coup. Talon fled to Paris but was officially pardoned in 2014, although a number of charges against him remain unresolved. In 2015 US business magazine *Forbes* listed him as the 15th richest individual in Sub-Saharan Africa with personal wealth of some US\$400m.

Career in Office

During his 2016 presidential campaign Talon promised to reform the state and harness the country's 'collective drive'. In particular, he has pledged to limit the president to one five-year term in office, to reform the courts and to dilute executive powers. After taking office, he named lawyer Joseph Djogbénou (who previously defended him against the coup charges) as minister of justice and included three women in his first government.

DEFENCE

There is selective conscription for 18 months. Defence expenditure totalled US\$86m. in 2013 (US\$9 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP.

Army

The Army strength (2011) was 4,300, with an additional 2,500-strong paramilitary gendarmerie.

Navy

Personnel in 2011 numbered about 200; the force is based at Cotonou.

Air Force

The Air Force has suffered a shortage of funds and operates no combat aircraft. Personnel, 2011, 250.

ECONOMY

Agriculture and fisheries contributed 32.7% to GDP in 2009; followed by trade and restaurants, 17.1%; finance, 10.7%; and public administration, defence and services, 10.1%.

Overview

Over the first decade of the century the economy grew on average by 3.9% per year. The services and agricultural sectors dominate, accounting for more than 85% of GDP, with cotton production particularly important. The Agricultural Productivity and Diversification Program launched in 2011 seeks to implement improved technologies to develop food security and diversify production.

GDP growth was 2.6% in 2010, lower than predicted as a result of flooding and weak exports, but averaged 5.5% per year between 2012 and 2014. Private investment (predominantly focused on oil exploration) increased by 6% in 2013, while inflation stood at 1%.

Benin's geographical location makes it an important transit point for exports from neighbouring countries including Burkina Faso and Nigeria. Benin aims to become an emerging economy by 2025 by achieving the United Nations Millennium Development Goals. However, regional disparities, high levels of poverty, corruption and inefficiency are impediments to long-term growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XOF) with a parity of 655-957 francs CFA to one euro. Total money supply was 394,434m. francs CFA in June 2005 and foreign exchange reserves were US\$692m. There was inflation of 1.0% in 2013 but deflation of 1.1% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. In 2010 revenues were 651.7bn. francs CFA and expenditures 702.2bn. francs CFA.

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 5.4% in 2012, 5.6% in 2013 and 5.4% again in 2014. Total GDP was US\$9.6bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue and the central bank is the regional Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO). The *Governor* is Tiémoko Meyliet Koné. In Dec. 2001 it had total assets of 5,517,700m. francs CFA. In 2009 there were 13 banks and one financial institute. The Caisse Autonome d'Amortissement du Bénin manages state funds.

Total foreign debt was US\$1,221m. in 2010, representing 18% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Benin's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was an estimated 171,000 kW. In 2011 production was 154m. kWh; Benin also imported 925m. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 110 kWh.

Oil and Gas

The Semé oilfield, located 15 km offshore, was discovered in 1968. Production commenced in 1982 but ceased in 2004. Crude petroleum reserves in 2011 were 8m. bbls.

Agriculture

Benin's economy is underdeveloped, and is dependent on subsistence agriculture. In 2002, 3.69m. persons depended on agriculture, of whom 1.55m. were economically active. Small independent farms produce about 90% of output. In 2007 an estimated 2.7m. ha. were arable and 0.27m. ha. permanent crops; about 12,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. There were 185 tractors in 2002. The chief agricultural products, 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes) were: cassava, 2,452; yams, 1,875; maize, 622; seed cotton, 486; cottonseed, 267; sorghum, 195; groundnuts, 146; tomatoes, 141.

Livestock, 2003 estimates: cattle, 1,600,000; goats, 1,300,000; sheep, 670,000; pigs, 550,000; chickens, 10m.

Livestock products, 2003 (estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 19; pork and pork products, 7; goat meat, 4; poultry meat, 12; eggs, 7; milk, 31.

Forestry

In 2010 there were 4.56m. ha. of forest (41% of the total land area), mainly in the north. Timber production in 2011 was 6.79m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 was 39,791 tonnes, mainly freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY

Only about 2% of the workforce is employed in industry. The main activities include palm-oil processing, brewing and the manufacture of cement, sugar and textiles. Also important are cigarettes, food, construction materials and petroleum. Production (2007 unless otherwise specified, in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2010 estimate), 1,305; palm oil (estimate), 40; cottonseed oil, 22; groundnut oil (estimate), 10; raw sugar, 10; sawnwood, 84,000 cu. metres.

Labour

The estimated labour force numbered 3,825,000 in 2010 (54% males), up from 3,212,000 in 2005. Approximately half of the

economically active population is engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry.

Benin had 80,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Commercial and transport activities, which make up 36% of GDP, are extremely vulnerable to developments in neighbouring Nigeria, with which there is a significant amount of illegal trade.

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2014 totalled US\$3,596.1m. (US\$2,940.7m. in 2013) and merchandise exports US\$951.0m. (US\$602.0m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (45.1%) followed by machinery and transport equipment, and mineral fuels and lubricants; main exports in 2014 were crude materials and animal and vegetable oils (35.0%) followed by machinery and transport equipment, and food, animals and beverages.

The main import partners are France, China and Côte d'Ivoire. Principal export partners are China, Nigeria and India.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 19,000 km of roads in 2004, of which 9.5% were paved. Passenger cars in use in 2007 totalled 149,300, buses and coaches 1,100, and lorries and vans 35,700.

Rail

In 2005 there were 438 km of metre gauge railway. In 2007 railways carried 0.1m. tonnes of freight. Passenger services were suspended in 2007 but have since resumed on a limited basis.

Civil Aviation

The international airport is at Cotonou (Cadjehoun), which in 2012 handled 466,778 passengers (all on international flights) and 5,237 tonnes of freight. Westair Benin, the only operational airline based in the country, was founded in 2002. In 2010 there were direct flights to 17 destinations in Africa as well as Paris.

Shipping

There is a port at Cotonou, which handled 6,307,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008 (714,000 tonnes loaded and 5,593,000 tonnes discharged), up from 5,889,000 tonnes in 2007.

Telecommunications

Mobile phone subscribers numbered 10,562,647 in 2014 (996.5 per 1,000 persons). In the same year there were 195,662 main (fixed) telephone lines. 5.3% of the population were internet subscribers in 2014.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court is at Cotonou. There are Magistrates Courts and a *tribunal de conciliation* in each district. The legal system is based on French civil law and customary law.

The population in penal institutions in 2010 was 6,908 (75 per 100,000 of national population). 74.9% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. The death penalty was abolished in Aug. 2011.

Education

Adult literacy rate was 41% in 2008. In 2006 there were 1,356,818 pupils in primary schools with 31,103 teaching staff; and, in 2004, 344,890 pupils in secondary schools with 14,410 teaching staff. There were 42,603 students in higher education in 2006. The leading institution in the tertiary sector is the National

University of Benin (Université Nationale du Bénin), located in Cotonou.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 3.9% of GNI and 18.0% of total government spending.

Health

In 2006 there were 1,088 physicians, 3,563 nurses and 999 midwives. There were three hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants in 2006.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 4.7m. Christians, 2.1m. Muslims and 1.6m. folk religionists according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. A further 450,000 people had no religious affiliation. Catholics account for around 56% of Christians and Protestants 43%. Voodoo became an official religion in 1996.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Royal Palaces of Abomey joined the World Heritage List in 1985 (reinscribed in 2007). They preserve the remains of the palaces of 12 kings who ruled the former kingdom of Abomey between 1625 and 1900.

Press

In 2008 there were 38 daily newspapers with an average circulation of 50,000. The main newspapers are *Le Matinal*, *Les Echos du Jour* and the government-controlled *La Nation*.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 209,000 non-resident tourists. Tourist spending totalled US\$188m. in 2011.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Benin in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Jules-Armand Aniambossou (resides in Paris).

Honorary Consul: Lawrence L. Landau (Millennium House, Humber Rd, London, NW2 6DW).

Of the United Kingdom in Benin

Ambassador: Jon Benjamin (resides in Accra, Ghana).

Of Benin in the USA (2124 Kalorama Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Omar Arouna.

Of the USA in Benin (Marina Ave., Cotonou)

Ambassador: Lucy Tamlyn.

Of Benin to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jean-François Régis Zinsou.

Of Benin to the European Union

Ambassador: Charles Borromée Todjinou.

FURTHER READING

Bay, E., *Wives of the Leopard: Gender, Politics, and Culture in the Kingdom of Dahomey*. 1998

National Statistical Office: Institut National de la Statistique et de l'Analyse Économique, 01 BP 323, Cotonou.

Website (French only): <http://www.insae-bj.org>

BHUTAN



Druk-yul
(Kingdom of Bhutan)

Capital: Thimphu

Population estimate, 2015: 775,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 7,176

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.605/132

Internet domain extension: .bt

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Indigenous Monpa clans established settlements in the eastern Himalayas by around 2000 BC. Buddhism was brought to Bhutan in the 7th century AD when Tibetan lamas (monks) founded monasteries at Bumthang and Kyichi, although animist beliefs persisted among the scattered villages. It was the arrival in 1616 of a monk, Zhabdrung Nawang Namgyal, fleeing persecution in Tibet, which led to the foundation of the kingdom of Bhutan. Over a period of 35 years Zhabdrung and his followers built fortresses and monasteries and established the Drukpa sect of Buddhism as well as a dual system of governance known as the Chhoesid. Power was split between the Deb Raja, the head of secular affairs (responsible for four regional governors) and the Dharma Raja, the spiritual head who was charged with enacting laws. In 1720 the Ch'ing dynasty took control of Tibet, claiming suzerainty of it and neighbouring Bhutan.

Tensions between Bhutan and Bengal to the south culminated in a Bhutanese invasion of Cooch Behar in 1772. This prompted the governor of the province to seek military assistance from the British who had defeated the Nawab of Bengal in 1757. Skirmishes continued for two years until peace was brokered by Tashi Lama, then Regent of Tibet. British attempts to develop trade with Bhutan in the 1780s were unsuccessful and new tensions emerged when British India took control of neighbouring Assam in 1826. In 1864 British India claimed ownership of a strip of southern Bhutan known as the Duars. It was formally ceded to India the following year, although the Treaty of Sinchula provided for an annual subsidy to Bhutan as compensation.

In 1907 the office of Dharma Raja came to an end. The governor of Tongsa, Ugyen Wangchuck, was then chosen as Maharajah of Bhutan, the first of a hereditary line (the title is now King of Bhutan). He concluded a treaty with British India in 1910 which allowed for internal autonomy with British control of foreign policy in return for doubling Britain's annual subsidy.

After Indian independence, a treaty of 1949 returned the Duars to Bhutan. The kingdom continued to manage its internal affairs while India inherited control of Bhutan's defence and foreign affairs.

When Communist Chinese forces invaded Tibet in 1950, Bhutan was claimed as part of 'Greater Tibet'. In response, India closed the Bhutan-Tibet border and upgraded roads linking Bengal with Bhutan. Amid mounting Indo-Sino tensions in the early 1960s, Bhutan established a small army, trained and equipped by India. The reign of the third king, Jigme Dorji Wangchuk (1952-72), was marked by gradual economic development and an opening up to the outside world. The 151-seat National Assembly was established in 1952 and Bhutan became a member of the United Nations in 1971, since when relations with China have slowly thawed.

In the early 1990s, tens of thousands of 'illegal immigrants', mostly Nepali-speaking Hindus, were forcibly expelled from southern and western Bhutan. Twenty years on, there are still more than 85,000 people claiming to be Bhutanese refugees in camps set up by the UNHCR in eastern Nepal, although around 23,000 have been resettled in the USA and Europe since March 2008. Bhutan was ruled from 1972-2006 by King Jigme Singye Wangchuck. He abdicated in Dec. 2006 in favour of his son, Jigme Kesar Namgyel Wangchuck. In Dec. 2007 and March 2008 Bhutan held its first democratic parliamentary elections. The leader of the Druk Phuensum Tshogpa (Bhutan Peace and Prosperity Party), Jigme Thinley, took office as the first elected prime minister of Bhutan on 9 April 2008.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Bhutan is situated in the eastern Himalayas, bounded in the north by Tibet and on all other sides by India. In 1949 India retroceded 83 sq. km of Dewangiri, annexed in 1865. Area 46,650 sq. km (18,012 sq. miles); 2005 census population, 672,425 (364,482 males), giving a density of 14 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 775,000.

In 2011, 35.5% of the population lived in urban areas. A Nepalese minority makes up 30-35% of the population, mainly in the south. The capital is Thimphu (2005 population, 79,185). The country is divided into 20 districts (*dzongkhag*).

The official language is Dzongkha.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 (estimates) births, 14,800 (rate of 21.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,900 (rate of 7.1 per 1,000 population). Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 68.0 years for men and 68.7 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, 44 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2000-08, 2.5%; fertility rate, 2008, 2.6 children per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is largely controlled by altitude. The mountainous north is cold, with perpetual snow on the summits, but the centre has a more moderate climate, though winters are cold, with rainfall under 40" (1,000 mm). In the south, the climate is humid sub-tropical and rainfall approaches 200" (5,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Bhutan's first formal constitution came into force on 18 July 2008, after a period of almost seven years of planning. There is a bicameral parliament. The lower house is the *National Assembly* (with a maximum of 55 members but currently with 47, all elected) and the upper house the 25-member *National Council*

(with 20 members elected and five appointed by the king). Executive power is vested in the *Council of Ministers*.

The reigning King is Jigme Kesar Namgyel Wangchuck (b. 1980), who succeeded his father King Jigme Singye Wangchuck (abdicated 14 Dec. 2006). He was elected on 6 Nov. 2008. With the introduction of democratic elections in 2007–08, the King's role became more ceremonial. Nonetheless, all leading political parties have affirmed their loyalty to the monarchy, which remains central to political life.

In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in central Bhutan), Sir Ugyen Wangchuck, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhutan. The Bhutanese title is Druk Gyalpo, and his successors are addressed as King of Bhutan. The stated goal is to increase Gross National Happiness.

National Anthem

'Druk tsendhen koipi gyelknep na' ('In the Thunder Dragon Kingdom'); words by Gyaldun Dasho Thinley Dorji, tune by A. Tongmi.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Bhutan's first ever elections were held on 31 Dec. 2007 when 15 members (all independents) were elected to the National Council (the non-partisan upper house of Bhutan's bicameral parliament). A further five members were elected on 29 Jan. 2008. In the second National Council elections, 20 members (again, all independents) were elected in single-member constituencies on 23 April 2013. A further five members were appointed by the king.

Two rounds of elections for Bhutan's National Assembly were held on 31 May and 13 July 2013. The 47 seats were contested by four parties in the first round, with the two parties that won the highest number of votes progressing to the second round. In the second round the People's Democratic Party (PDP), led by Tshering Tobgay, won 32 of the 47 seats with 54.9% of the vote against the Druk Phuensum Tshogpa (DPT; Bhutan Peace and Prosperity Party), led by prime minister Jigme Thinley, which gained 15 seats and 45.1% of the vote. Turnout was 55.3% in the first round and 66.2% in the second.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Tshering Tobgay; b. 1965 (People's Democratic Party; took office on 27 July 2013).

Minister for Agriculture and Forests: Yeshey Dorji. *Economic Affairs:* Norbu Wangchuk. *Education:* Mingbo Dukpa. *Finance:* Namgay Dorji. *Foreign Affairs:* Damcho Dorji. *Health:* Tandin Wangchuk. *Home and Cultural Affairs:* Dawa Gyaltsen. *Information and Communication:* D. N. Dhungyel. *Labour and Human Resources:* Ngeema Sangay Chenpo. *Works and Human Settlement:* Dorji Choden.

Speaker: Jigme Zangpo.

Government Website: <http://www.cabinet.gov.bt>

CURRENT LEADERS

Tshering Tobgay

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Tshering Tobgay became prime minister in July 2013. A former civil servant, he has promised to address Bhutan's economic problems and focus on domestic development.

Early Life

Born on 16 Sept. 1965, Tshering Tobgay was educated in Kalimpong, India before graduating in mechanical engineering from the University of Pittsburgh's Swanson School of Engineering

in Pennsylvania, USA. In 2004 he gained a master's degree in public administration from Harvard University.

In 1991 he began a career as a civil servant in the department of education. Seven years later he established the national technical training authority, expanding the provision of training and vocational courses, and served as its leader until 2003. He was a director in the ministry of labour and human resources from 2003–07, resigning to co-found Bhutan's first registered political party, the People's Democratic Party (PDP).

In 2008, after the PDP claimed just two out of 47 seats in the country's inaugural general election, Tobgay became party leader. He criticized over-reliance on Bhutan's Gross National Happiness (GNH) index and identified growing public debt, corruption and unemployment—particularly youth unemployment—as key issues. He called for measures to tackle the rupee crisis, brought about by a balance of payments deficit, and signalled that he would build closer economic ties with India, eschewing Prime Minister Jigme Thinley's overtures toward China.

In the July 2013 election, Tobgay's PDP decisively defeated the incumbent Bhutan Peace and Prosperity Party (DPT), winning 32 of 47 seats.

Career in Office

Tobgay was sworn in as prime minister on 27 July 2013. He has aimed to develop national infrastructure and create jobs while controlling public debt. Managing relations with India and China has remained the dominant foreign policy challenge. During July–Aug. 2015 Tobgay dismissed Rinzin Dorji as foreign affairs minister over corruption allegations, replacing him with Damcho Dorji whose former post as home affairs minister was assumed by Dawa Gyaltsen.

DEFENCE

Army

In 2008 the Royal Bhutan Army had a strength of 8,000. It is lightly armed, mainly with weapons supplied by India. There is also a small Air Arm.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 18.7% of GDP in 2009, with industry accounting for 43.2% and services 38.1%.

Overview

Although its economy has historically been based on subsistence agriculture and cottage industry, Bhutan is considered a development success story following a remarkable period of economic expansion and improvement in human development indicators. GDP growth averaged 8.1% in the decade 2003–13, while the poverty rate reduced from 31.7% in 2003 to 12.0% in 2012. Developments in hydro-power have been the driving force behind economic prosperity, contributing an estimated 30% to GDP in 2013 with a further 25% coming from related construction.

The country has benefited from its proximity to India, which typically is the destination for over 80% of Bhutan's exports and the source of 75% of its imports. The currency, the *ngultrum*, is pegged to the Indian rupee and the Indian government finances a large part of Bhutan's budget expenditures.

Agriculture employs 43% of the labour force, although its share of GDP has steadily declined. Sales of cement, production of which is one of the country's few large-scale industries, have grown since the mid-2000s, reflecting strong performance in the construction and manufacturing sectors. Public expenditure, guided by the government ideology of Gross National Happiness, is focused on health and education.

Total debt stood at 89% of GDP in 2013, half of which was incurred through hydro-power projects. The IMF projects growth to remain at between 8% and 9% in the medium term, supported by the construction of the new Nikachhu and Kholongchhu hydro-power plants.

Other economic activities in the country are underdeveloped, partly owing to a poor business climate, and connections to global markets outside India are limited. In the World Bank's *Doing Business 2015* report, Bhutan ranked 125th of 189 economies.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *ngultrum* (BTN) of 100 *chetrum*, at parity with the Indian rupee. Indian currency is also legal tender. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$425m. in May 2005 and total money supply was Nu8,088m. Inflation was 8.6% in 2013 and 9.6% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in Nu1m.):

	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09
Revenue	16,083.1	18,277.9	20,624.1
Expenditure	9,092.2	12,352.5	14,257.0

Grants accounted for 31.9% of revenues in 2008-09 and taxes 27.4%; compensation of employees accounted for 35.0% of expenditures and use of goods and services 32.7%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 6.4% in 2012, 4.9% in 2013 and 6.4% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$2.0bn.

Banking and Finance

The Royal Monetary Authority (founded 1982; *Governor*, Daw Tenzin) acts as the central bank. Assets (June 2010) Nu38.25bn. Financial sector total assets were Nu55.29bn. in June 2010 with the country's four commercial banks accounting for 90.6% of assets. The oldest and largest commercial bank is the Bank of Bhutan, which was established in 1968 and operated as the central bank until 1982. The headquarters are at Phuentsholing with 26 branches throughout the country. It is 80%-owned by the government of Bhutan and 20%-owned by the Indian government. There is also a development bank (the Bhutan Development Finance Corporation) and a stock exchange in Thimphu.

In 2010 Bhutan's total external debt amounted to US\$898m., equivalent to 63.3% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Bhutan's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.5 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2010-11 was 1.5m. kW (nearly all hydro-electric). Production (2010-11) was 7.1bn. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2010-11 was 2,495 kWh. Bhutan exports around 75% of the electricity that it produces, mainly to India. There are four major hydro-electric plants in operation, three of which were financed by neighbouring India. Four further installations are under construction.

Minerals

Large deposits of limestone, marble, dolomite, slate, graphite, lead, copper, coal, talc, gypsum, beryl, mica, pyrites and tufa have been found. Most mining activity (principally limestone, coal, slate and dolomite) is on a small-scale. Output, 2010: dolomite, 1,192,000 tonnes; limestone, 716,000 tonnes; gypsum, 344,000 tonnes; coal, 88,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

The agricultural area in 2007 was an estimated 562,000 ha. In 2007 there were an estimated 128,000 ha. of arable land and 27,000 ha. of permanent crops. The chief products (2007 estimated production in 1,000 tonnes) are rice (74), maize (62), potatoes (61), oranges (37), dried chillies and peppers (11) and ginger (10).

Livestock (2005): cattle, 381,000; goats (estimate), 30,000; pigs, 28,000; horses, 25,000; sheep, 18,000.

Forestry

In 2010, 3.25m. ha. (69% of the land area) were forested. Timber production in 2011 was 5.03m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 amounted to an estimated 160 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Industries in Bhutan include cement, wood products, processed fruits, alcoholic beverages and calcium carbide. In 2009 manufacturing accounted for 8.4% of GDP. 2001 production: cement, 160,000 tonnes; veneer sheets, 16,000 cu. metres; particle board, 12,000 cu. metres; plywood, 4,000 cu. metres. In 2001 there were 12,878 licensed industrial establishments, of which 8,536 were construction, 3,773 service and 569 manufacturing industries. The latter included 317 forest-based companies, 116 agriculture-based and 46 mineral-based.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 393,400 (273,300 in 2003). 74.8% of the population aged 15-64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 2.9% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Financial support is received from India, the UN and other international aid organizations.

Imports and Exports

The following table shows the value of Bhutan's foreign trade (in US\$1m.):

	Imports (f.o.b.)	Exports (c.i.f.)
2006	418.9	413.9
2007	498.1	674.5
2008	543.3	521.4
2009	529.4	495.8
2010	853.8	413.5

India is by far the biggest trading partner. In 2010 the leading import suppliers (in US\$1m.) were: India (640.8); South Korea (43.8); Thailand (21.6). The main export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: India (340.8); Hong Kong (47.8); Bangladesh (19.8). Major imports are machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, and mineral fuels and lubricants. Hydro-power, ferrosilicon and cement are the main exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were about 4,153 km of roads, of which 1,577 km were highways. In 2007 there were 19,600 passenger cars, 180 buses and coaches, 5,400 lorries and vans, and 7,500 motorcycles and mopeds. A number of sets of traffic lights were installed during the late 1990s but all have subsequently been removed as they were considered to be eyesores. There had previously been just one set. There were 111 fatalities in road accidents in 2007.

Rail

Bhutan does not currently have a railway network but there are plans for a line funded by India that would link the town of Toribari with Hasimara in India.

Civil Aviation

In 2003 Drukair flew from Paro to Bangkok, Delhi, Dhaka, Kathmandu, Calcutta and Rangoon (Yangon). In the same year it flew 2m. km, carrying 36,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Telecommunications

There were 26,300 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (36.2 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 394,300 in 2010. There were 136.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 6,700 in 2009 (9.3 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The High Court consists of eight judges appointed by the King. There is a Magistrate's Court in each district, under a *Thrimpon*, from which appeal is to the High Court at Thimphu. The death penalty, which had not been used for 40 years, was abolished in 2004.

The population in penal institutions in July 2011 was 1,001 (135 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2008–09 there were 109,000 pupils and 4,000 teachers in primary schools and 57,000 pupils with 3,000 teachers in secondary schools. In 2006 there were 4,141 students in tertiary education and 375 academic staff. Adult literacy was 52.8% in 2005.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 7.1% of GNI and 17.2% of total government spending.

Health

In 2006 there were 29 hospitals with 1,133 beds, 176 basic health units and 514 outreach clinics. There were two doctors per 10,000 population in 2005. Free health facilities are available to 90% of the population.

RELIGION

The state religion of Bhutan is the Drukpa Kagyupa, a branch of Mahayana Buddhism. Around 23% of the population is Hindu according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

Press

Until 2006 there was only one newspaper, the government-controlled *Kuensel*, which is published in English, Dzongkha

and Nepali. Two private non-dailies were launched in 2006. The country's first daily paper, the English-language *Bhutan Today*, was launched in 2008 and had an average daily circulation of 18,000 that year. Although still published, it no longer appears daily.

Tourism

Bhutan was not formally opened to foreign tourists until 1974, but tourism is now the largest source of foreign exchange. In 2009, 23,000 tourists visited Bhutan; revenue totalled US\$32m.

Festivals

Bhutan's most famous festival is Tshechu, a religious celebration of Guru Padsambhava held throughout the country at the end of the harvest. The Thimphu Tshechu takes place around mid-Sept. and includes spectacular masked dances performed by monks. Other important festivals include Dromche (to honour the protective deities of the Bhutanese people) and Jambay Lhakhan Drup (including a fire dance to promote fertility).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bhutan in the United Kingdom

Honorary Consul: Michael R. Rutland (2 Windacres, Warren Rd, Guildford, Surrey, GU1 2HG).

Of Bhutan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Kunzang C. Namgyel.

Of Bhutan to the European Union

Ambassador: Sonam Tshong.

FURTHER READING

Crossette, B., *So Close to Heaven: The Vanishing Buddhist Kingdoms of the Himalayas*. 1995

Parmanand, Parashar, *The Politics of Bhutan: Retrospect and Prospect*. 2002

Rahul, Ram, *Royal Bhutan: A Political History*. 1997

Savada, A. M. (ed.) *Nepal and Bhutan: Country Studies*. 1993

Sinha, A. C., *Bhutan: Ethnic Identity and National Dilemma*. 1998.—
Himalayan Kingdom Bhutan: Tradition, Transition and Transformation. 2002

National Statistical Office: National Statistics Bureau, Thimphu.

Website: <http://www.nsb.gov.bt>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BOLIVIA



Estado Plurinacional de Bolivia
(Plurinational State of Bolivia)

Capital: Sucre

Seat of government: La Paz

Population estimate, 2015: 10.73m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,760

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.662/119

Internet domain extension: .bo

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence from the Bolivian Amazon's Llanos de Moxos region points to hunter-gatherer settlements dating from 8000 BC. Small farming settlements were established by 1500 BC on the Altiplano high plains to the southeast of Lake Titicaca and one of them, Tiwanaku, developed sophisticated irrigation techniques that by AD 800 may have supported hundreds of thousands of people. However, the Tiwanaku civilization appears to have waned after AD 950 when there was a shift to drier climatic conditions. In the mid-15th century the area around Lake Titicaca came under the control of the Quechua-speaking Inca people, originally from the Cusco valley. Under Huayna Capac (1464–1527) the empire stretched along the Andes from Ecuador to Chile.

By the late 1520s the Inca civilization was waning, beset by internal rivalries and a feud between Huayna Capac's two sons, Huasca and Atahualpa. The Spanish, led by Francisco Pizarro and Diego de Almagro, landed on the Ecuadorian coast in 1531, building alliances with local groups who resented Inca rule. After victory at the 1532 Battle of Cajamarca, the Spanish conquistadors took Cusco. The Alto Peru high plains briefly came under the control of Almagro, and then Pizarro following the former's assassination in 1538. In that year La Plata (later Sucre) was

established as the capital of Alto Peru. It was controlled after 1542 by the Viceroyalty of Peru, which for a time had jurisdiction over all the Spanish colonies in South America.

Having liberated Colombia and Venezuela in the 1820s, Simón Bolívar sent Antonio José de Sucre to counter Spanish royalists further south. Peru's independence came after a prolonged guerrilla war and victory for Bolívar and Sucre's forces in the battles of Junin and Ayacucho in 1824. Alto Peru was declared the Republic of Bolivia on 6 Aug. 1825, with Bolívar its president. A presidential successor, Andrés de Santa Cruz, forged a short-lived union with Peru until 1839. Bolivia's political and military weaknesses—exposed during the 1879–83 War of the Pacific—led to its loss of access to lucrative coastal and nitrate resources to Chile.

Economically weak and politically unstable, Bolivia lost further territory to Brazil (1903) and Paraguay (following the Chaco War, 1932–35). Poverty and poor working conditions fuelled the rise of the National Revolutionary Movement (MNR) in the 1940s. The MNR took power in 1952 after an armed revolt, led by Víctor Paz Estenssoro. His reforms included the granting of universal suffrage, land redistribution and nationalization of mines, as well as an overhaul of the education system and greater rights for indigenous peoples. A military coup staged by Vice-President René Barrientos Ortuño in 1964 brought the first of a succession of military governments. Col. Hugo Banzer Suárez's dictatorship (1971–78) became notorious for human rights abuses and political suppression.

Civilian rule was restored in 1982 when Dr Siles Zuazo became president. He introduced reforms embracing free markets and open trade, which restored stability but widened the gap between rich and poor. After several attempts to return to high office, Banzer was elected president again in 1997. His four-year term was dominated by attempts to strengthen law and order and fight drug trafficking. Amid growing discontent over rising fuel prices and mounting poverty, Evo Morales Ayma was elected as Bolivia's first indigenous president in Dec. 2005. He was re-elected in Dec. 2009 and again in Oct. 2014.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Bolivia is a landlocked state bounded in the north and east by Brazil, south by Paraguay and Argentina, and west by Chile and Peru, with an area of some 1,098,581 sq. km (424,165 sq. miles). A coastal strip of land on the Pacific passed to Chile after a war in 1884. In 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and Bolivia has certain privileges there.

Population (2012 census): 10,059,856 (5,040,409 females); density, 9.2 per sq. km. In 2011, 67.0% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10.73m.

Area and population of the departments (capitals in brackets) at the 2001 and 2012 censuses:

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census (2001)	Census (2012)
Beni (Trinidad)	213,564	362,521	422,008
Chuquiaca (Sucre)	51,524	531,522	581,347
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	55,631	1,455,711	1,762,761
La Paz (La Paz)	133,985	2,350,466	2,719,344
Oruro (Oruro)	53,588	391,870	494,587
Pando (Cobija)	63,827	52,525	110,436
Potosí (Potosí)	118,218	709,013	828,093
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz de la Sierra)	370,621	2,029,471	2,657,762
Tarija (Tarija)	37,623	391,226	483,518
Total	1,098,581	8,274,325	10,059,856

Population (2012 census, in 1,000) of the principal towns: Santa Cruz de la Sierra, 1,442; El Alto, 847; La Paz, 759; Cochabamba, 632; Oruro, 265; Sucre, 239; Tarija, 180; Potosí, 176; Sacaba, 150.

Spanish along with the Amerindian languages Quechua and Aymará are all official languages; Tupi Guaraní is also spoken. 41% of the population identified themselves as indigenous at the 2012 census.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2008 births totalled an estimated 263,000 (birth rate of 27.1 per 1,000 population); deaths totalled an estimated 73,000 (rate, 7.5 per 1,000); infant mortality (2010), 42 per 1,000 live births, the highest in South America. Expectation of life (2013) was 65.1 years for men and 69.5 years for women. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.9%. Fertility rate, 2008, 3.5 children per woman (the highest in South America).

CLIMATE

The varied geography produces different climates. The low-lying areas in the Amazon Basin are warm and damp throughout the year, with heavy rainfall from Nov. to March; the Altiplano is generally dry between May and Nov. with sunshine but cold nights in June and July, while the months from Dec. to March are the wettest. La Paz, Jan. 55.9°F (13.3°C), July 50.5°F (10.3°C). Annual rainfall 20.8" (529 mm). Sucre, Jan. 58.5°F (14.7°C), July 52.7°F (11.5°C). Annual rainfall 20.1" (510 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Bolivia's first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826. The present constitution, the fifteenth, came into effect following its acceptance in a referendum on 25 Jan. 2009 and defined Bolivia as 'a United Social State of Plurinational Communitarian Law'. Under its terms, running to 411 articles, the majority indigenous population has been granted increased rights (including recognition of indigenous systems of justice), state control is extended over the exploitation of natural resources and regional autonomy is enhanced. The separation of church and state is recognized and land reforms in favour of indigenous populations enshrined. A new 'plurinational Legislative Assembly', consisting of a 130-member *Chamber of Deputies* and a 36-member *Senate*, took office following elections in Dec. 2009. The constitution also allows for the president to serve a maximum of two consecutive terms. However, in April 2013 a constitutional tribunal ruled that President Morales could seek a third consecutive term as his first term had begun under the old constitution.

National Anthem

'Bolivianos, el hado propicio' ('Bolivians, a favourable destiny'); words by José Ignacio Sanjinés, tune by Benedetto Vincenti.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1943. (ADN = Nationalist Democratic Action; FRB = Front of the Bolivian Revolution; MAS = Movement Towards Socialism; MIR = Movement of Revolutionary Left; MNR = Nationalist Revolutionary Movement; MNRI = Nationalist Revolutionary Movement of the Left; PSD = Social Democratic Party; PURS = Party of the Republican Socialist Union; n/p = non-partisan)

President of the Republic

1943–46 military Gualberto Villarroel López

Presidents of the Provisional Junta of Government

1946 n/p Néstor Guillén Olmos
1946–47 n/p Tomás Monje Gutiérrez

Presidents of the Republic

1947–49 PURS José Enrique Hertzog Garaizábal
1949–51 PURS Mamerto Urriolaogitia Harriague

President of the Military Junta of Government

1951–52 military Hugo Ballivián Rojas

Presidents of the Republic

1952 MNR Hernán Siles Zuazo
1952–56 MNR Ángel Víctor Paz Estenssoro
1956–60 MNR Hernán Siles Zuazo
1960–64 MNR Ángel Víctor Paz Estenssoro

Presidents of the Military Junta of Government

1964 military Alfredo Ovando Candía
1964–65 military René Barrientos Ortuño
1965–66 military René Barrientos Ortuño;
Alfredo Ovando Candía
1966 military Alfredo Ovando Candía

Presidents of the Republic

1966–69 FRB René Barrientos Ortuño
1969 PSD-FRB Luis Adolfo Siles Salinas
1969–70 military Alfredo Ovando Candía
1970–71 military Juan José Torres González
1971–78 military Hugo Banzer Suárez
1978 military Juan Pereda Asbún

President of the Military Junta of Government

1978–79 military David Padilla Arancibia

Presidents of the Republic

1979 military Alberto Natusch Busch
1980–81 military Luis García Meza Tejada
1981–82 military Celso Torrelio Villa
1982 military Guido Vildoso Calderón
1982–85 MNRI Hernán Siles Zuazo
1985–89 MNR Ángel Víctor Paz Estenssoro
1989–93 MIR Jaime Paz Zamora
1993–97 MNR Gonzalo Sánchez de Lozada
1997–2001 ADN Hugo Banzer Suárez
2001–02 ADN Jorge Fernando Quiroga Ramírez
2002–03 MNR Gonzalo Sánchez de Lozada
2003–05 MNR Carlos Diego Mesa Gisbert
2005–06 n/p Eduardo Rodríguez Veltzé
2006– MAS Evo Morales Ayma

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 12 Oct. 2014. Evo Morales Ayma (Movement Towards Socialism) won 61.0% of votes cast against 24.5% for Samuel Doria Medina (Democratic Unity), 9.1% for Jorge Quiroga (Christian Democratic Party), 2.7% for Juan del Granado (Movement without Fear) and 2.7% for Fernando Vargas (Green Party of Bolivia).

In elections to the Chamber of Deputies, also held on 12 Oct. 2014, the Movement Towards Socialism won 84 seats, Democratic Unity 33, the Christian Democratic Party 11, Movement without Fear 1 and Green Party of Bolivia 1. In Senate elections of the same day Movement Towards Socialism won 25 seats, Democratic Unity 9 and the Christian Democratic Party 2.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Evo Morales Ayma; b. 1959 (Movement Towards Socialism; sworn in 22 Jan. 2006 and re-elected 6 Dec. 2009 and 12 Oct. 2014).

Vice-President: Álvaro García Linaera.

In March 2016 the cabinet was composed as follows:

Minister of Autonomy: Hugo José Siles del Prado.
Communication: Marianela Paco Durán. *Culture:* Marko Marcelo Machicao Bankovic. *Economy and Public Finance:* Luis Arce Catacora. *Education:* Roberto Iván Aguilar Gómez. *Environment and Water:* María Alexandra Moreira López. *Foreign Relations:* David Choquehuanca Céspedes. *Health:* Ariana Campero Nava. *Hydrocarbons and Energy:* Luis Alberto Sánchez Fernández. *Institutional Transparency and the Fight Against Corruption:* Lenny Tatiana Valdivia Bautista. *Interior:* Carlos Romero. *Justice:* Virginia Velasco Condori. *Labour, Employment and Social Security:* José Gonzalo Trigos Agudo. *Mining and Metals:* César

Navarro. *National Defence*: Reymi Ferreira. *Planning and Development*: René Gonzalo Orellana. *Presidency*: Juan Ramón Quintana. *Productive Development and Pluralist Economics*: Ana Verónica Ramos Morales. *Public Works, Services and Housing*: Milton Claros Hinojosa. *Rural Affairs and Lands*: César Hugo Cocarico Yana. *Sport*: Tito Rolando Montaña Rivera.

Office of the President (Spanish only):

<http://www.presidencia.gob.bo>

CURRENT LEADERS

Juan Evo Morales Ayma

Position

President

Introduction

Evo Morales Ayma became Bolivia's first indigenous president in Jan. 2006, promising to transform the fortunes of South America's poorest country. The former coca farmer and left-wing activist has sought to embed a state-led socialist economy and strengthen presidential powers, and has been a leading critic of US foreign policies. He was re-elected in Dec. 2009 and again in Oct. 2014.

Early Life

Evo Morales Ayma was born in the mining town of Orinoca, Oruro on 26 Oct. 1959. When the mines began to close in the early 1980s, his family moved to become coca farmers in Chapare. Morales became a leader of the *cocaleros* and during the 1990s clashed with successive governments, particularly that of the former right-wing military dictator, Hugo Banzer Suárez. Banzer joined the US 'war on drugs' and introduced a five-year plan to eradicate coca cultivation and pressurize the *cocaleros* into growing alternative crops. In 1997 Morales, by then a member of the Movement Towards Socialism (MAS), was elected to Congress where he continued to fight the government's policy, arguing that coca consumption was an accepted part of daily life for workers and that the West had a responsibility to suppress cocaine demand.

In Jan. 2002 he was removed from Congress on a terrorism charge related to riots in Sacaba over coca eradication, though many claimed his dismissal followed pressure from the US embassy. Morales nevertheless declared his candidacy for the congressional and presidential elections, held in June 2002, on a platform of nationalizing strategic industries, providing basic services for all, land reform and tackling corruption. The MAS came second with 20.9% of the vote, with Morales crediting much of his success to inflammatory comments made against him by the then US ambassador. Refusing to join a coalition with the Nationalist Revolutionary Movement (MNR), led by President Gonzalo Sánchez de Lozada, the MAS became the leading opposition party.

Following a general strike, Morales was involved in an uprising that led to the ousting of de Lozada in Oct. 2003. He was also a key figure in mass protests in La Paz in April 2005 calling for an end to poverty and a greater share of profits from the country's gas reserves. A blockade led to food and fuel shortages in La Paz and when clashes erupted between the police and protesters, Carlos Mesa, the new president, fled the city. In fresh elections in Dec. 2005, Morales defeated the conservative former president, Jorge Quiroga, with 53.7% of the vote, and was sworn in as president on 22 Jan. 2006.

Career in Office

Morales promised 'equality and justice' for the poor and marginalized, and a new constitution providing greater legal representation and more rights for indigenous people. His choice of inexperienced left-wing activists to fill most of the cabinet led to comparisons with Venezuela's late president, Hugo Chávez, with whom Morales swiftly signed an energy co-operation accord. Close links were also forged with communist Cuba, but relations

with the USA remained strained (leading to the expulsion of the US ambassador and the suspension of operations of the US drug enforcement agency in Bolivia in Oct.–Nov. 2008).

On 1 May 2006 Morales announced the nationalization of Bolivia's oil and gas industry. The decree required foreign energy companies already operating in the market, including Brazil's Petrobras, to accept harsh new contracts within six months. However, a temporary suspension was announced in Aug. owing to shortage of finance, and the terms accepted by foreign companies by the end of Oct. were less draconian than in the May decree.

In July 2006 Morales and the MAS won elections for a new Constituent Assembly to revise the constitution, but fell well short of the two-thirds majority needed to rewrite it at will. This led MAS delegates to introduce a controversial measure in Sept. allowing the Assembly to approve individual clauses by simple majority vote. Opponents feared the loss of regional autonomy and the greater centralization of political power in the president's hands. There was also resistance from large landowners to Morales' land redistribution reform in favour of the indigenous majority, which passed into law in Nov. 2006. Although Morales retained popular support, he remained locked in a power struggle over the proposed constitution with the wealthier eastern departments. In response, he staged a recall referendum on his leadership in Aug. 2008, which he won convincingly. In Oct. Congress approved the text of the new constitution, which was accepted in a referendum in Jan. 2009.

Presidential and parliamentary elections in Dec. 2009 returned Morales to office in a landslide victory, while his MAS won majorities in the Chamber of Deputies and Senate. Morales resumed the nationalization programme, taking over four electricity companies in May 2010, but he also faced strikes and protests—the first such opposition since he took office in 2006—against his government's restrictive wage policy. In Oct. 2010 Morales and the Peruvian leader signed an accord allowing landlocked Bolivia to build its own Pacific port on a small stretch of Peru's coastline.

There were further mass demonstrations in early 2011 against a government proposal to raise fuel prices sharply, and again in Aug.–Sept. that year against a controversial plan to build a highway through a rainforest reserve. Both initiatives were subsequently dropped. In mid-2012 Morales announced another electricity nationalization, this time of the Bolivian subsidiary of the Spanish power company REE. He also faced strikes by government workers, particularly police officers, over pay.

In April 2013 the Constitutional Court ruled that Morales was entitled to seek re-election in 2014 on the grounds that his first term in office had predated the 2009 constitution and did not therefore count towards the two-term limit. In the same month he expelled the US Agency for International Development from the country, accusing the humanitarian organization of trying to undermine his government.

Morales was re-elected to a third term as president following the elections of 12 Oct. 2014, in which the MAS also retained a substantial parliamentary majority. Then in Sept. 2015 Congress voted to amend the constitution allowing Morales to stand for a fourth presidential term subject to approval in a referendum. However, the proposed change was narrowly rejected in the vote held in Feb. 2016.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$373m., with spending per capita US\$36. The 2013 expenditure represented 1.3% of GDP.

Army

There are six military regions. Strength (2009): 34,800 (25,000 conscripts), including a Presidential Guard infantry regiment under direct headquarters command.

Navy

A small force exists for river and lake patrol duties. Despite being landlocked, Bolivia's naval personnel totalled 4,800 in 2009, including 1,700 marines. There were six Naval Districts in 2009. The Navy had 73 vessels in 2009, including 54 patrol craft.

Air Force

The Air Force, established in 1923, had 33 combat-capable aircraft and 15 armed helicopters in 2009. Personnel strength (2009): 6,500 (including conscripts).

ECONOMY

In 2012 agriculture accounted for 13.0% of GDP, industry 38.7% and services 48.3%.

Bolivia's 'shadow' (black market) economy is estimated to constitute approximately 63% of the country's official GDP, one of the highest percentages of any country in the world.

Overview

Bolivia is a lower-middle income country with an economy based on international trading of minerals, natural gas and agricultural goods. Hydrocarbon income accounts for 31.6% of total revenue, making Bolivia vulnerable to fluctuations in global commodity prices. It is also among the world's largest producers of coca (the raw material for cocaine).

Growth has been volatile over the decades. The 1960s and 1970s were boom years owing to a flourishing mining sector and capital inflows, while the 1980s were marked by hyperinflation, high debt and political crises. In the 1990s consumption-driven expansion led to an average annual investment growth rate of 4–5%. The state also privatized some utilities, but by the end of the decade growth was slowing owing to the knock-on effect of economic upheaval in Brazil and Argentina—both major trading partners—and averaged 3.3% per year over the period 1996–2005.

As a result of development in the domestic services, construction and commodities sectors, growth then revived, averaging 5.1% per year between 2006 and 2014. The country also maintained current account and fiscal surpluses (until 2013) that enabled it to build reserves while also expanding public investment. External debt reduced from 52.5% of GNI in 2006 to below 30% in 2014. International reserves equated to 46% of GDP, while public sector deposits in the Central Bank reached 27% of GDP in 2015. However, the economy slowed again in 2015, largely in response to the declining international oil price. International reserves fell from US\$15.1bn. in late 2014 to US\$14.3 bn. in Aug. 2015. The government also ran a fiscal deficit for the second successive year.

The poverty rate declined from over 60% in 2005 to 45% in 2011 and the Gini coefficient (a measure of income inequality) dropped from 0.59 to 0.49 between 2005 and 2013. However, Bolivia remains among the poorest countries in Latin America.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *boliviano* (BOB) of 100 *centavos*, which replaced the *peso* on 1 Jan. 1987 at a rate of one boliviano = 1m. pesos. Inflation was 5.7% in 2013 and 5.8% in 2014. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$922m., total money supply was 7,481m. bolivianos and gold reserves totalled 911,000 troy oz.

Budget

Central government revenue was 54,450m. bolivianos in 2011 and expenditure 56,358m. bolivianos. Income taxes accounted for 58.6% of revenues in 2011 and taxes on hydrocarbons 29.7%; current expenditure accounted for 64.3% of expenditures and capital expenditure 35.7%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 5.1% in 2012, 6.8% in 2013 and 5.5% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$33.0bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank (*President*, Marcelo Zabalaga) is the bank of issue. In 2013 there were 13 licensed banks in Bolivia. The largest banks are Banco Mercantil Santa Cruz, Banco Nacional de Bolivia and Banco BISA.

Foreign direct investment was US\$648m. in 2014, down from a record US\$1.7bn. in 2013.

In 2010 total external debt was US\$5,267m., representing 27.8% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in La Paz.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 Bolivia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 1.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 1.7m. kW in 2011. Production from all sources in 2011 was 7.22bn. kWh, of which 4.87bn. kWh thermal and 2.35bn. kWh hydro-electric; consumption per capita was 700 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

There are petroleum and natural gas deposits in the Tarija, Santa Cruz and Cochabamba areas. Production of oil in 2010 was 12,607,000 bbls. Reserves in 2011 were 465m. bbls. The US\$2.2bn. Bolivia–Brazil pipeline was completed in 2000 and is the longest natural gas pipeline in South America. The 3,150 km pipeline connects Bolivia's gas sources with the southeast regions of Brazil. Natural gas output in 2013 was 20.8bn. cu. metres, with proven reserves of 300bn. cu. metres. In May 2006 Bolivia nationalized the oil and natural gas industries and six months later, in Nov., Bolivia signed up 40 new contracts with oil and natural gas enterprises.

Minerals

Mining accounted for 4% of GDP in 2005. Tin-mining had been the mainstay of the economy until the collapse of the international tin market in 1985. Estimated production in 2005 (preliminary, in tonnes): zinc, 157,019; tin, 18,694; lead, 11,093; antimony, 5,225; wolfram, 658; silver, 420; gold, 8,906 fine kg.

Agriculture

The agricultural population was 3.17m. in 2002, of whom 1.56m. were economically active. There were 2.35m. ha. of arable land in 2004–05. Output in 1,000 tonnes in 2004–05 was: sugarcane, 5,328; soybeans, 1,689; maize, 817; potatoes, 762; rice, 479; bananas, 443; cassava, 370; sorghum, 246; alfalfa, 167. In 2004, 49,000 tonnes of coca (the source of cocaine) were grown. Since 1987 Bolivia has received international (mainly US) aid to reduce the amount of coca grown, with compensation for farmers who co-operate. Bolivia (not Brazil) is the largest producer of brazil nuts (45,000 tonnes in 2012).

Livestock, 2005: cattle, 7,314,000; sheep, 8,816,000; pigs, 2,390,000; goats, 1,896,000; llamas, 2,130,000; asses (2003), 635,000; horses (2003), 323,000; alpacas, 255,000; chickens (2003), 75m.

Forestry

Forests covered 57.20m. ha. (53% of the land area) in 2010. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light balsa are exploited. Timber production in 2011 was 3.28m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was 6,946 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 industry accounted for 38.7% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 13.5%. The principal manufactures are mining, petroleum, smelting, foodstuffs, tobacco and textiles.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 5,025,100 (3,913,600 in 2003). 74.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 2.6% of the population was unemployed. In April 2013 the minimum wage was raised from 1,000 bolivianos to 1,200 bolivianos a month.

Bolivia had 30,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

An agreement of Jan. 1992 with Peru gives Bolivia duty-free transit for imports and exports through a corridor leading to the Peruvian Pacific port of Ilo from the Bolivian frontier town of Desaguadero, in return for Peruvian access to the Atlantic via Bolivia's roads and railways.

Imports and Exports

In 2005 imports (f.o.b.) amounted to US\$2,191.8m.; exports (f.o.b.) US\$2,810.4m. Main import commodities are road vehicles and parts, machinery for specific industries, cereals and cereal preparations, general industrial machinery, chemicals, petroleum, food, and iron and steel. Main export commodities are natural gas, soybeans and products, fuels, zinc, metallic tin, silver ore, metallic gold and nuts.

Main import suppliers in 2005 (provisional, in US\$1m.): Brazil, 486.0; Argentina, 370.2; USA, 294.2; Chile, 154.3; Peru, 145.6; Japan, 135.9. Main export markets in 2005 (provisional, in US\$1m.): Brazil, 1,011.6; USA, 385.3; Argentina, 260.5; Colombia, 180.5; Venezuela, 154.3; Japan, 134.3.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The total length of the road system was 62,479 km in 2004, of which 14,336 km were national roads. Total passenger cars in use in 2007 numbered 174,900, lorries and vans 468,800, and buses and coaches 7,000. There were 1,073 road accident fatalities in 2007.

Rail

In 2007 the railway network totalled 2,866 km of metre gauge track. Passenger-km travelled in 2007 came to 313m. and freight tonne-km in 2005 to 1,027m.

Civil Aviation

The three international airports are La Paz (El Alto), Santa Cruz de la Sierra (Viru Viru) and Cochabamba (Jorge Wisterman). The main airline is Aerosur, which in 2007 ran scheduled services to Asunción, Buenos Aires, Lima, Salta and São Paulo, as well as internal services. The operations of Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, for many years the national airline, were suspended in April 2007 owing to financial problems but charter flights were resumed in Dec. In Oct. 2007 the government announced the creation of a new airline, Boliviana de Aviación, as a successor flag carrier. It began commercial flights in March 2009 and in March 2016 ran scheduled services to Buenos Aires, Madrid, Miami, Salta and São Paulo as well as internal services. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Bolivian-based carriers flew 17.1m. km, carrying 1,396,400 passengers.

Shipping

Lake Titicaca and about 19,000 km of rivers are open to navigation. In Jan. 2009 there were 43 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 78,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2008 President Evo Morales nationalized Entel, Bolivia's leading telecommunications company. It had been privatized in 1995 and was a subsidiary of Telecom Italia. There were 879,800 landline telephone subscriptions in 2011 (equivalent to 87.2 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 8,353,300 mobile phone subscriptions (or

828.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 114,000 in 2010 (11.5 per 1,000 inhabitants); there were 13,000 mobile broadband subscriptions in 2009. In June 2012 there were 1.6m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior department courts (of five or seven judges) and courts of local justice. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections, civil and criminal, of five justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress. The death penalty was abolished for ordinary crimes in 1997.

The population in penal institutions in 2013 was 14,770 (140 per 100,000 of national population). 83.2% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. Bolivia was ranked 99th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 95th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy was 90.7% in 2008 (male, 95.9%; female, 86.8%). Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of six and 14 years. In 2007–08 there were 1,508,000 pupils and (2006–07) 62,000 teachers in primary schools, 1,060,000 pupils and (2006–07) 58,000 teachers in secondary schools; there were an estimated 353,000 students and 16,000 academic staff in tertiary education in 2006–07.

In 2005 there were ten universities, two technical universities, one Roman Catholic university, one musical conservatory, and colleges in the following fields: business, six; teacher training, four; industry, one; nursing, one; technical teacher training, one; fine arts, one; rural education, one; physical education, one. Bolivia's largest university is the Universidad Mayor de San Andrés, in La Paz, founded in 1830. There were 37 private universities in 2006–07.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 6.3% of GDP.

Health

In the period 2000–10 there were 12.2 physicians for every 10,000 population and 21.3 nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000 population. There were 241 hospitals with 9,886 hospital beds (one per 954 persons) in 2005.

Welfare

The pensions and social security systems in Bolivia were reformed in 2010. Instead of a defined-contribution system based on privately managed individual capitalization accounts (introduced in 1996), a defined-benefit publicly managed pension system was reintroduced. In 2008 the solidarity bonus (Bonosol) was replaced by a new universal pension (Renta Dignidad). The new universal pension—worth approximately US\$340 a year—is paid to all Bolivians over the age of 60.

RELIGION

The State is independent from religion. The Roman Catholic church was disestablished in 2009. It has four archdioceses, six dioceses, five apostolic vicariates and two territorial prelatures. In 2010 there were an estimated 7.9m. Roman Catholics and 1.4m. Protestants according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with most of the remainder of the population being unaffiliated.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are seven UNESCO sites in Bolivia: the City of Potosí (inscribed in 1987), the largest industrial mining complex of the 16th century; the Jesuit Missions of the Chiquitos (1990),

six settlements for converted Indians built between 1696 and 1760; the Historic City of Sucre (1991), containing 16th century colonial architecture; El Fuerte de Samaipata (1998), a pre-Hispanic sculptured rock and political and religious centre; Noel Kempff Mercado National Park (2000), a 1,523,000 ha. park in the Amazon Basin; and Tiwanaku: Spiritual and Political Centre of the Tiwanaku Culture (2000), monumental remains from AD 500 to 900. Shared with Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru, Qhapaq Ñan, Andean Road System (2014) is an extensive Inca communication, trade and defence network of roads covering 30,000 km.

Press

There were 25 paid-for daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined circulation of 145,000. The top-selling daily is the tabloid *El Deber*, with an average daily circulation of 15,000 (30,000 on Sundays).

Tourism

In 2010 there were 807,000 international tourists (excluding same-day visitors); total revenue from tourism was US\$379m. in 2010.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bolivia in the United Kingdom (106 Eaton Sq., London, SW1W 9AD)

Ambassador: Roberto Calzadilla Sarmiento.

Of the United Kingdom in Bolivia (Avenida Arce 2732, La Paz)
Ambassador: James Thornton.

Of Bolivia in the USA (3014 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Freddy Bersatti Tudela.

Of the USA in Bolivia (Avenida Arce 2780, La Paz)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Peter M. Brennan.

Of Bolivia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sacha Sergio Llorenti Solíz.

Of Bolivia to the European Union

Ambassador: René Fernández Revollo.

FURTHER READING

Jemio, Luis Carlos, *Debt, Crisis and Reform in Bolivia: Biting the Bullet*. 2001

Klein, Herbert S., *A Concise History of Bolivia*. 2003

Morales, Waltraud Q., *Bolivia*. 2004

Muñoz-Pogossian, Betilde, *Electoral Rules and the Transformation of Bolivian Politics: The Rise of Evo Morales*. 2008

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística, Av. José Carrasco 1391, CP 6129, La Paz.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.ine.gob.bo>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA



Republika Bosna i Hercegovina
(Republic of Bosnia and Herzegovina)

Capital: Sarajevo

Population estimate, 2015: 3-81m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 9,638

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-733/85=

Internet domain extension: .ba

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Settled by Slavs in the 7th century, Bosnia was conquered by the Turks in 1463 when much of the population was gradually converted to Islam. At the Congress of Berlin (1878) the territory was assigned to Austria-Hungary under nominal Turkish suzerainty. Austria-Hungary's outright annexation in 1908 contributed to the outbreak of the First World War. After 1918 Bosnia and Herzegovina became part of a new Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes under the Serbian monarchy. Its name was changed to Yugoslavia in 1929. (See SERBIA and MONTENEGRO for developments up to and beyond the Second World War.)

On 15 Oct. 1991 the National Assembly adopted a 'Memorandum on Sovereignty' supporting Bosnian autonomy within a Yugoslav federation. Though boycotted by Serbs, a referendum in March 1992 supported independence. In March 1992 an agreement was reached by Muslims, Serbs and Croats to set up three autonomous ethnic communities under a central Bosnian authority.

Bosnia and Herzegovina declared independence on 5 April 1992. Fighting broke out between the Serb, Croat and Muslim communities, with heavy casualties and destruction in Sarajevo, Muslim territorial losses and an exodus of refugees. UN-sponsored ceasefires were repeatedly violated.

On 13 Aug. 1992 the UN Security Council authorized force to ensure the delivery of humanitarian aid to besieged civilians. Internationally sponsored peace talks were held in Geneva in 1993, but Serb-Muslim-Croat fighting continued. In April 1993

the UN established havens for Muslim civilians in Sarajevo, Srebrenica and Gorazde.

In Dec. 1994 Bosnian Serbs and Muslims signed a countrywide interim ceasefire. Bosnian Croats also signed in Jan. 1995. However, Croatian Serbs and the Muslim secessionist forces under Fikret Abdić continued fighting. On 16 June 1995 Bosnian government forces launched an attack to break the Bosnian Serb siege of Sarajevo. On 11 July Bosnian Serb forces began to occupy UN security zones despite retaliatory NATO air strikes, and on 28 Aug. shelled Sarajevo. In July Srebrenica was the scene of the worst massacre of the war, when Bosnian Serb troops killed over 7,000 Muslim men and boys. Dutch peacekeeping forces whose duty was to protect the area failed to prevent the massacre.

To stop the shelling of UN safe areas, more than 60 NATO aircraft attacked Bosnian Serb military installations on 30-31 Aug. On 26 Sept. in Washington the foreign ministers of Bosnia, Croatia and Yugoslavia (the latter negotiating for the Bosnian Serbs) agreed a draft Bosnian constitution under which a central government would handle foreign affairs and commerce and a Serb Zone, while a Muslim-Croat Federation administered internal affairs. A ceasefire came into force on 12 Oct. 1995.

In Dayton (Ohio) on 21 Nov. 1995 the prime ministers of Bosnia, Croatia and Yugoslavia initialled a US-brokered agreement to end hostilities. The Bosnian state was divided into a Muslim-Croat Federation containing 51% of Bosnian territory and a Serb Republic containing 49%. A central government authority representing all ethnic groups with responsibility for foreign and monetary policy and citizenship issues was established and free elections held. On 20 Dec. 1995 a NATO contingent (IFOR) took over from UN peacekeeping forces to enforce the Paris peace agreements and set up a 4 km separation zone between the Serb and Muslim-Croat territories. After a year IFOR was replaced by SFOR, a 'Stabilization Force'. On 2 Dec. 2004 a 7,000-strong European Union force 'EUFOR' took over from SFOR.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The republic is bounded in the north and west by Croatia, in the east by Serbia and in the southeast by Montenegro. It has a coastline of only 20 km with no harbours. Its area is 51,210 sq. km, including 210 sq. km of inland waters. The capital is Sarajevo.

The population at the 1991 census—when present-day Bosnia and Herzegovina was still part of Yugoslavia—was 4,377,033, of which the predominating ethnic groups were Muslims (1,905,829), Serbs (1,369,258) and Croats (755,892). Bosnia and Herzegovina is made up of three 'constituent' peoples: Bosniaks, Croats and Serbs. Provisional census population, 2013, 3,791,622; density, 74.0 per sq. km. Census population of the principal cities in 2013 (provisional): Sarajevo, 369,534; Banja Luka, 150,997; Tuzla, 80,570; Zenica, 73,751. According to a 2008 report by the Ministry of Human Rights and Refugees of Bosnia and Herzegovina around 1.35m. Bosnians live abroad, mainly in the USA, Germany, Serbia, Austria and Slovenia.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 3-81m.

In 2011, 49.2% of the population lived in urban areas.

In accordance with the Dayton Agreement the country is divided into two entities: the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina (51% of the territory) and Republika Srpska, sometimes referred to as the Serb Republic (49% of the territory). In addition there is a self-governing unit, Brčko District, which is a *de facto* third entity in the northeast of the country. See also CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT below.

The official languages are Bosnian, Croatian and Serbian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2010 births, 33,779; deaths, 34,633. Rates per 1,000, 2010: birth, 8.8; death, 9.0. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 0.3%. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 73.8 years for men and 78.9 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, eight per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 1.3 children per woman (the joint lowest in the world).

CLIMATE

The climate is generally continental with steady rainfall throughout the year, although in areas nearer the coast it is more Mediterranean.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 18 March 1994 in Washington, D.C., USA, Bosnian Muslims and Croats reached an agreement for the creation of a federation of cantons with a central government responsible for foreign affairs, defence and commerce. It was envisaged that there would be a president elected by a two-house legislature alternating annually between the nationalities.

On 31 May 1994 the National Assembly approved the creation of the Muslim Croat federation (the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina). Alija Izetbegović remained the unitary states' President. An interim government with Hasan Muratović as Prime Minister was formed on 30 Jan. 1996.

The Dayton Agreement including the new constitution was signed and came into force on 14 Dec. 1995. The government structure was established in 1996 as follows:

Heading the state is a three-member *Presidency* (one Croat, one Muslim, one Serb) with a rotating president. The Presidency is elected by direct universal suffrage, and is responsible for foreign affairs and the nomination of the prime minister. There is a two-chamber parliament: the *House of Representatives* (which meets in Sarajevo) comprises 42 directly elected deputies, two-thirds Croat and Muslim and one-third Serb; and the *House of Peoples* (which meets in Lukavica) comprises five Croat, five Muslim and five Serb delegates.

Below the national level the country is divided into two self-governing entities along ethnic lines.

The Bosniak-Croat Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina (Federacija Bosna i Hercegovina) is headed by a President and Vice-President, alternately Croat and Muslim, a 98-member Chamber of Representatives and a 58-member Chamber of Peoples. The Serb Republic (Republika Srpska) is also headed by an elected President and Vice-President, and there is a National Assembly of 83 members, elected by proportional representation.

Central government is conducted by a *Council of Ministers*, which comprises Muslim and Serb Co-Prime Ministers and a Croat Deputy Prime Minister. The Co-Prime Ministers alternate in office every week.

In Nov. 2005 leaders of the three main ethnic groups agreed on a series of constitutional reforms aimed at enhancing the authority of the central government, reducing the powers of the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina and the Serb Republic, and streamlining the parliament and the office of the presidency.

National Anthem

'Intermezzo'; tune by Dusan Sestić; no words.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections were held on 12 Oct. 2014 for the Presidium and the federal parliament. Elected to the Presidency were: Bakir Izetbegović (Muslim; Party of Democratic Action—SDA); Dragan Čović (Croat; Croatian Democratic Union—HDZ BiH); and Mladen Ivanić (Serb; Alliance for Change—PDP SDS). In the parliamentary elections the SDA won ten seats with 305,715 votes, the Alliance of Independent Social Democrats (SNSD) 6 with 255,156 votes, the Serbian Democratic Party (SDS) 5 with 211,603 votes, the Democratic Front (DF) 5 with 150,767, the Union for a

Better Future of BiH 4, the coalition of HDZ–HSS–HKDU–HSP–AS BiH–HSP HB 4 and the Social Democratic Party (SDP BiH) 3. The coalition of the Party of Democratic Progress and the National Democratic Movement, HDZ 1990, the BPS-Sefer Halilović, the Democratic People's Alliance and the Party of Democratic Activity won a single seat each.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Presidency Chairman: Bakir Izetbegović (Muslim; Party of Democratic Action—SDA); took rotating presidency on 17 March 2016. *Presidency Members*: Mladen Ivanić (Serb; Alliance for Change—PDP SDS); Dragan Čović (Croat; Croatian Democratic Union—HDZ BiH).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Chairman of the Council of Ministers (Prime Minister): Denis Zvizdić (Bosniak, SDA); b. 1964 (in office since 11 Feb. 2015).

Minister of Civil Affairs: Adil Osmanović. *Communications and Transportation (acting)*: Saša Dalipagić. *Defence*: Marina Pendeš. *Finance and Treasury*: Vjekoslav Bevanda. *Foreign Affairs*: Igor Crnadak. *Foreign Trade and Economic Relations*: Mirko Šarović. *Human Rights and Refugees*: Semiha Borovac. *Justice*: Josip Grubeša. *Security*: Dragan Mektić.

High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina: Valentin Inzko (Austria); b. 1949 (in office since 26 March 2009).

Office of the High Representative: <http://www.ohr.int>

CURRENT LEADERS

Bakir Izetbegović

Position

President

Introduction

Bakir Izetbegović has served as the Bosniak (Bosnian Muslim) member of the country's tripartite presidency since 10 Nov. 2010. The chairmanship of the presidency rotates every eight months between representatives of the country's three main ethnic groups, with Izetbegović most recently taking the helm (for the third time) on 17 March 2016.

Early Life

Bakir Izetbegović was born in Sarajevo on 28 June 1956. His father was Alija Izetbegović, a Muslim activist who was president of the Socialist Republic of Bosnia and Herzegovina when, in 1992, a referendum supporting independence sparked the Bosnian War. He became the first president of Bosnia and Herzegovina after the Dayton Accords of 1995.

Bakir graduated in architecture from the University of Sarajevo in 1981. When war broke out he became his father's personal secretary, and was a key figure in the construction of the Sarajevo tunnel, dug during the winter of 1992–93 to relieve the besieged city.

In 2000 he entered politics as a member of the Party of Democratic Action (SDA) established by his father. He was elected to the regional assembly for Sarajevo Canton before his appointment to the House of Representatives in 2002. After re-election in 2006 he became chairman of the parliamentary delegation to the Council of Europe. He served as vice-president of the SDA between 2003 and 2009.

In the presidential election held on 3 Oct. 2010 Izetbegović gained 34.9% of the Bosniak vote. He was returned to the presidency on 12 Oct. 2014, with 32.9% of that constituency's support, and was joined in the presidential council by Croat Dragan Čović and Serb Mladen Ivanić.

Career in Office

In Feb. 2014 protests erupted on the streets of Sarajevo, Tuzla, Zenica and Mostar. While alleging that an unruly minority had hijacked the demonstrations, Izetbegović acknowledged

frustration at high unemployment and said the government should do more to attract foreign investment. Speaking in Brussels in Dec. 2015, on the 20th anniversary of the Dayton Accords, Izetbegović said that it was necessary to take strides to ensure the protection and representation of the country's minority Croat population.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure in 2012 totalled US\$231m. (US\$60 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP.

An EU-led peacekeeping contingent 'EUFOR' took over military operations from the NATO-led 'SFOR' on 2 Dec. 2004. Its mission is to focus on the apprehension of indicted war criminals and counter-terrorism, and provide advice on defence reform. Initially numbering 7,000 personnel, the strength has since been reduced and in 2015 stood at 600.

Army

Reform of the defence forces began in 2003 and resulted, in 2006, in the establishment of a single state army (in place of the previously separate armed forces of the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina and the Serb Republic). Its personnel—including that of the Air Force and Anti-Air Defence Brigade—totalled 9,205 in 2011. The Army had 334 main battle tanks in 2011 plus 127 armoured personnel carriers and 137 armoured infantry fighting vehicles.

Air Force

The Air Force and Anti-Aircraft Defence was established in 2006. It had 19 combat-capable aircraft and 45 helicopters in 2011.

ECONOMY

In 2010 agriculture accounted for 7.6% of GDP, industry 28.0% and services 64.4%.

Overview

Infrastructure and output were damaged by war in the early 1990s but growth has been largely continuous since the Dayton Accords ended fighting in 1995. In the post-war decade GDP growth increased by over two-thirds and the poverty level dropped from 20% to 14%. The economy then fell into recession in 2009 following the onset of the global financial crisis. The government agreed a stand-by arrangement with the IMF to cushion the impact of the deteriorating external environment and adopted policies to redress fiscal and structural imbalances, with additional financing from the World Bank and EU. The economy rebounded in 2011 with growth of 1%, although it briefly returned to recession in 2012. It was dealt a new blow in May 2014 when heavy flooding—affecting a third of the country—damaged infrastructure and disrupted trade flows. However, the IMF predicted the impact of the flooding would be partially offset by healthier exports as economic activity increased across Europe in 2015.

The financial sector plays an important role in the economy, with banking dominated by foreign institutions. It is estimated that donor commitments from international assistance programmes in the first decade of this century exceeded US\$5bn. Membership of the Central European Free Trade Agreement was achieved in Sept. 2007 and the country also aims to join the European Union.

Currency

A new currency, the *konvertibilna marka* (BAM) consisting of 100 *pfennig*, was introduced in June 1998. Initially trading at a strict 1-to-1 against the Deutsche Mark, it is now pegged to the euro at a rate of 1.95583 convertible marks to the euro. There was deflation of 0.1% in 2013 and 0.9% in 2014. Total money supply was 4,193m. convertible marks in July 2005.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue in 2009 was 5,509m. convertible marks; expenditure was 5,931m. convertible marks. VAT of 17% was introduced on 1 Jan. 2006.

Performance

Real GDP contracted by 1.2% in 2012 as Bosnia and Herzegovina suffered a recession but recovered to grow by 2.5% in 2013 and 1.1% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$18.3bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

There is a Central Bank (*Governor*, Kemal Kozarić). In 2005 there were 28 commercial banks (19 in the Federation and 9 in the Serb Republic).

In 2010 total external debt was US\$8,457m., representing 48.8% of GNI.

There are stock exchanges in Banja Luka and Sarajevo.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Bosnia and Herzegovina's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 7.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Bosnia and Herzegovina is rich in hydro-electric potential and is a net exporter of electricity. Installed capacity was estimated at 4.3m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 15.28bn. kWh. In 2011 consumption per capita was 3,592 kWh.

Minerals

Output in 2008: lignite, 11.2m. tonnes; crushed stone, 4.4m. tonnes; iron ore, 2.7m. tonnes; gravel, 1.5m. tonnes; bauxite, 1.0m. tonnes; aluminium, 156,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 1.02m. ha. of arable land and 95,000 ha. of permanent crops. 2009 production (in 1,000 tonnes): maize, 963; potatoes, 414; wheat, 256; plums, 156; cabbage and kale, 82; barley, 77; apples, 72; tomatoes, 46. Livestock in 2009: cattle, 458,000; pigs, 529,000; sheep, 1,055,000; poultry, 18.7m.

Source: Agency for Statistics of Bosnia and Herzegovina

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 2.19m. ha., or 43% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 3.85m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Estimated total fish catch in 2010: 2,000 tonnes (almost exclusively freshwater).

INDUSTRY

Industry accounted for 28.0% of GDP in 2010, with manufacturing contributing 13.7%. Output in 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 1,406; crude steel, 608; lime, 216.

Labour

The active labour force totalled 1,157,940 in April 2010 (62% males). Unemployment in April 2010 was 27.2% (25.6% for men and 29.9% for women). Among 15–24 year olds it was 57.5%¹. Bosnia and Herzegovina had 14,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

¹Source: Agency for Statistics of Bosnia and Herzegovina

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$10,990.4m. in 2014 (US\$10,295.2m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$5,892.1m. (US\$5,687.5m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were manufactured goods (21.5%) followed by machinery and transport equipment, and mineral fuels and lubricants; main exports in 2014 were miscellaneous manufactured articles (25.5%), manufactured goods, and machinery and transport equipment.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Croatia (15.1%), followed by Serbia and Germany; the leading export destination in 2010 was Germany (15.3%), followed by Croatia and Serbia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2005 there were an estimated 22,419 km of roads (4,104 km main roads). Passenger cars numbered 473,076 in 2007 (123 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 428 road accident fatalities in 2007.

Source: Agency for Statistics of Bosnia and Herzegovina

Rail

There were 1,017 km of railways in 2008 (771 km electrified). It is estimated that up to 80% of the rail network was destroyed in the civil war, and it was not until July 2001 that the first international services were resumed. There are two state-owned rail companies—the Railway of the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina (ŽFBH) and the Railway of the Serb Republic (ŽRS). In 2008 ŽFBH carried 528,000 passengers and 8.1m. tonnes of freight while ŽRS carried 727,000 passengers and 5.0m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation

There are airports at Sarajevo (Butmir), Tuzla, Banja Luka and Mostar. In 2010 there were direct flights to 14 European destinations. In 2012 Sarajevo handled 580,058 passengers (all international) and 1,858 tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 955,900 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 254.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 3,171,300 mobile phone subscriptions (or 845.2 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2010, 52.0% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The population in penal institutions in the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina in April 2008 was 1,750; in the Serb Republic the prison population was 928 in Sept. 2007. Bosnia and Herzegovina was ranked 37th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 51st for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Police

The European Union Police Mission (EUPM) in Bosnia and Herzegovina, the EU's first civilian crisis management operation, took over from the UN's International Police Task Force on 1 Jan. 2003. It aims to help the authorities develop their police forces to the highest European and international standards.

Education

The adult literacy rate was 98% in 2008. In 2008–09 there were 174,000 pupils in primary schools, 334,000 in secondary schools and 105,000 students in tertiary education. The largest university is the University of Sarajevo, established in 1949 but with its origins dating back to 1531.

Health

In 2005 there were 5,540 physicians, 629 dentistry personnel, 18,332 nursing and midwifery personnel and 308 pharmaceutical

personnel. In 2005 there were 30 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

Welfare

There were 509,000 pensioners in 2006. Only around 30% of the population over 65 receives an old-age pension. The average monthly pension was 246.6 convertible marks in 2006.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the vast majority of the population was Christian (1.98m., of which 1.44m. Orthodox Christians and 0.54m. Catholics) or Muslim (1.70m., most of whom were Sunnis). In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are two UNESCO World Heritage sites in Bosnia and Herzegovina: the Old Bridge area of the Old City of Mostar (inscribed on the list in 2005), an important Ottoman frontier town, and the Mehmed Paša Sokolović Bridge in Višegrad (2007), constructed in the 16th century.

Press

There were seven paid-for daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined circulation of 75,000 and 46 paid-for non-dailies.

Tourism

In 2010, 365,000 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation (up from 311,000 in 2009 and 171,000 in 2000).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bosnia and Herzegovina in the United Kingdom (5–7 Lexham Gdns, London, W8 5JJ)

Ambassador: Branko T. Nešković.

Of the United Kingdom in Bosnia and Herzegovina (39a Hamdije Cemerlica St., 71000 Sarajevo)

Ambassador: Edward Ferguson.

Of Bosnia and Herzegovina in the USA (2109 E St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Jadranka Negodić.

Of the USA in Bosnia and Herzegovina (1 Robert C. Frasure St., 71000 Sarajevo)

Ambassador: Maureen Cormack.

Of Bosnia and Herzegovina to the United Nations

Ambassador: Miloš Vukašinić.

Of Bosnia and Herzegovina to the European Union

Ambassador: Lidija Topić.

FURTHER READING

Bieber, Florian, *Post-War Bosnia: Ethnicity, Inequality and Public Sector Governance*. 2005

Burg, Steven L. and Shoup, Paul S., *The War in Bosnia-Herzegovina*. 1999

Cigar, N., *Genocide in Bosnia: the Policy of Ethnic Cleansing*. 1995

Fine, J. V. A. and Donia, R. J., *Bosnia-Herzegovina: a Tradition Betrayed*. 1994

Friedman, F., *The Bosnian Muslims: Denial of a Nation*. 1996

Hoare, Marko Attila, *The History of Bosnia: From the Middle Ages to the Present Day*. 2006

Malcolm, N., *Bosnia: a Short History*. 3rd ed. 2002

National Statistical Office: Agency for Statistics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Zelenih beretki 26, 71000 Sarajevo.

Website: <http://www.bhas.ba>

BOTSWANA



Lefatshe la Botswana
(Republic of Botswana)

Capital: Gaborone

Population estimate, 2015: 2.26m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 16,646

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.698/106

Internet domain extension: .bw

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Tswana or Batswana people are the principal inhabitants of the country formerly known as Bechuanaland. The territory was declared a British protectorate in 1895 administered by the High Commissioner in South Africa until the post was abolished in 1964. Proposals for the merging of Bechuanaland and the other two High Commission Territories into South Africa were strongly opposed. Economically, however, the country was closely tied to that of South Africa and has remained so. In Dec. 1960 Bechuanaland received its first constitution. Further constitutional change brought self-government in 1965 and independence on 30 Sept. 1966. Botswana had difficulties with the neighbouring settler regime in Rhodesia, until that country became Zimbabwe in 1980. Relations with South Africa were also strained until the ending of apartheid. Today Botswana is one of the few African countries to enjoy stability and (2009 apart) a fast-growing economy.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Botswana is bounded in the west and north by Namibia, northeast by Zambia and Zimbabwe, and east and south by South Africa. The area is 581,730 sq. km. 2011 census population, 2,024,904; density, 3.5 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.26m.

In 2011, 61.8% of the population were urban.

The country is divided into nine districts (Central, Ghanzi, Kgalegadi, Kgatleng, Kweneng, North East, North West, South East and Southern).

The main towns (2011 census population) are Gaborone (231,592), Francistown (98,961), Molepolole (66,466), Maun (60,263), Mogoditshane (58,079), Serowe (50,820), Selebi-Phikwe (49,411), Kanye (47,007), Mochudi (44,815) and Mahalapye (43,289).

The official languages are Setswana and English. Setswana is spoken by over 90% of the population and English by approximately 40%. More than ten other languages, including Herero, Hottentot, Kalanga, Mbukushu, San and Sekgalagadi are spoken in various tribal areas. The main ethnic groups are the Tswana (79%) and the Kalanga (11%). Botswana is one of Africa's most homogenous countries.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 (estimates) births, 47,000; deaths, 23,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 24.5; deaths, 12.1. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 36. Expectation of life in 2013 was 62.1 years for males and 66.8 for females. In 2013, 21.9% of all adults between 15 and 49 were infected with HIV. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.4%. Fertility rate, 2008, 2.9 children per woman.

CLIMATE

In winter, days are warm and nights cold, with occasional frosts. Summer heat is tempered by prevailing northeast winds. Rainfall comes mainly in summer, from Oct. to April, while the rest of the year is almost completely dry with very high sunshine amounts. Gaborone, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 55°F (12.8°C). Annual rainfall varies from 650 mm in the north to 250 mm in the southeast. The country is prone to droughts.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution was adopted in March 1965 and became effective on 30 Sept. 1966. It provides for a republican form of government headed by the President with three main organs: the Legislature, the Executive and the Judiciary. The executive rests with the President who is responsible to the National Assembly. The President is elected for five-year terms by the National Assembly.

The *National Assembly* consists of 63 members, of which 57 are elected by universal suffrage, four are specially elected members and two, the President and the Speaker, are *ex officio*.

Elections are held every five years. Voting is on the first-past-the-post system.

There is also a *House of Chiefs* to advise the government. It consists of the Chiefs of the eight tribes who were autonomous during the days of the British protectorate, plus four members elected by and from among the sub-chiefs in four districts; these 12 members elect a further three politically independent members.

National Anthem

'Fatshe leno la rona' ('Blessed be this noble land'); words and tune by K. T. Motsete.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1966. (BDP = Botswana Democratic Party)

1966–80 BDP Seretse Khama

1980–98 BDP Quett Ketumile Joni Masire

1998–2008 BDP Festus Gontebanye Mogae

2008– BDP Lieut.-Gen. Seretse Khama Ian Khama

RECENT ELECTIONS

In National Assembly elections held on 24 Oct. 2014 the Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) gained 37 seats with 46.5% of

the vote, the Umbrella for Democratic Change 17 with 30.0% and the Botswana Congress Party 3 with 20.4%. Turnout was 84.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Lieut.-Gen. Seretse Khama Ian Khama; b. 1953 (BDP; sworn in 1 April 2008).

Vice-President: Mokgweetsi Masisi.

In March 2016 the cabinet was as follows:

Minister of Presidential Affairs and Public Administration: Eric Molale. *Defence, Justice and Security:* Shaw Kgathi. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:* Pelonomi Venson-Moitoi. *Finance and Development Planning:* Kenneth Matambo. *Infrastructure, Science and Technology:* Nonofu Molefhi. *Lands and Housing:* Prince Maele. *Labour and Home Affairs:* Edwin Batshu. *Minerals, Energy and Water Resources:* Kitso Mokaila. *Youth, Sports and Culture:* Thapelo Olopeng. *Trade and Industry:* Vincent Seretse. *Local Government and Rural Development:* Slumber Tsogwane. *Agriculture:* Patrick Ralotsia. *Transport and Communications:* Tshenolo Mabeo. *Education and Skills Development:* Unity Dow. *Environment, Wildlife and Tourism:* Tshekedi Khama. *Health:* Dorcus Makgato Malesu.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.bw>

CURRENT LEADERS

Lieut.-Gen. Seretse Khama Ian Khama

Position

President

Introduction

Lieut.-Gen. (retd) Seretse Khama Ian Khama succeeded Festus Mogae as president in 2008. Formerly head of the army and a paramount chief of the Bamangwato people, he entered politics in 1998 and has been closely associated with government efforts to diversify the economy and promote transparency.

Early Life

Seretse Khama Ian Khama was born in the UK on 27 Feb. 1953, the son of Seretse Khama (who later became Botswana's first president) and his English wife. Following the family's return to Botswana in 1956, Khama grew up in Serowe and attended the local school. He pursued further studies in Zimbabwe (then Rhodesia), Swaziland and Switzerland, before enrolling at Sandhurst Military Academy in the UK. After graduating, he joined the Botswana Defence Force (BDF) and rose rapidly through the ranks. In 1977 he was promoted to brigadier and became deputy commander of the BDF under Lieut.-Gen. Mompoti Merafhe.

In 1979 he was made paramount chief of the Bamangwato people, Botswana's largest tribal group. However, Khama devoted his time to the army and in 1989, when Merafhe retired to enter politics, became its commander. Under Khama the BDF developed into a professional force, participating in international peacekeeping, disaster relief and anti-poaching missions.

On 1 April 1998 Khama, newly retired from the army, was named vice-president by the incoming president Festus Mogae. The appointment was widely seen as an attempt to inject new blood into the ruling Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) and to tap into Khama's reputation and influence. Initially unable to take up his post because he did not hold a seat in the National Assembly, Khama was sworn in on 13 July 1998 after winning a by-election in Serowe North. He was put in charge of presidential administration and public affairs and became an arbiter of complaints against government ministers, which made him some political enemies.

Following the BDF's victory in the 1999 general election, Khama was controversially allowed a year's sabbatical to fulfil his duties as chief of the Bamangwato. On his return to the national scene he oversaw the implementation of the government's

national development plan, which included privatization measures. Supporters praised him as forceful and efficient while critics accused him of authoritarianism. In 2000 he censured MPs for demanding a salary increase, winning support from the electorate but further alienating some colleagues.

In 2003 Khama became chairman of the BDP, fuelling speculation that he was Mogae's chosen successor. In March 2008 Mogae stood down and the National Assembly elected Khama to the presidency. He took office on 1 April 2008.

Career in Office

Khama was sworn in for his first full five-year term on 20 Oct. 2009 following the BDP's success in parliamentary elections held on 16 Oct. in which they took 45 of the 57 available seats. In April 2010 a breakaway faction of disaffected BDP members formed the Botswana Movement for Democracy, a move criticized by Khama as misguided and self-interested. A damaging nationwide strike by public sector workers over pay in April–May 2011, reflecting deteriorating economic prospects, dented his administration's reputation for good governance and political stability. Nonetheless, the BDP retained power in parliamentary polling in Oct. 2014, albeit with a reduced majority, and Khama was re-elected as president and sworn in for a second term.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$438m. (US\$206 per capita), representing 2.4% of GDP.

Army

The Army personnel (2011) numbered 8,500. There is also a 1,500-strong paramilitary force.

Air Force

The Air Wing operated 30 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 and numbered 500.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 52.5% of GDP in 2010, industry 45.0% and agriculture 2.5%.

Overview

Botswana has enjoyed consistently high economic growth since gaining independence in 1966. This has reflected its long-term political stability relative to regional neighbours and has been fuelled by the diamond industry. However, with the World Bank suggesting that diamond reserves could be depleted by 2028, economic diversification is a key priority.

When Botswana gained independence, mining contributed only 1% of GDP but as of 2015 it accounted for around 33%. Although diamond mining predominates, nickel and copper exports have become increasingly important and the country also has large reserves of coal, uranium and natural gas. The government has pursued diversification by developing the financial services sector, manufacturing and safari tourism. The potential for agricultural development, however, is limited owing to the arid climate.

Alongside a slowdown in diamond production, the global financial crisis of 2008–09 saw the economy shrink by 4.7% in 2009 despite sub-Saharan Africa as a whole experiencing growth of nearly 3%. However, a rebound in diamond exports and strong returns in non-mining sectors prompted a recovery in 2010. Annual growth from 2010–14 averaged 6.0%. Nonetheless, the fragile global economy—especially in emerging markets—exposes the country's narrow export base to significant risks.

Botswana's long-term economic progress saw the poverty rate decrease from 50% in 1966 to 19% in 2014. However, poverty persists in rural areas and income inequality is high, with unemployment at an estimated 20% in 2014. Furthermore, the HIV/AIDS rate is estimated to be the second highest in the world and has weakened the workforce considerably. Government policy

is focused on poverty eradication, tackling high unemployment and diversifying the economy.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *pula* (BWP) of 100 *thebe*. The pula was devalued by 7.5% in Feb. 2004 and 12.5% in May 2005. Inflation was 5.8% in 2013 and 3.9% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$5,770m. in June 2005 and total money supply was P3,878m.

Budget

The fiscal year begins in April. Budgetary central government revenue in 2010–11 totalled P31,838.6m. and expenditure P28,774.1m. Principal sources of revenue in 2010–11 were: taxes on income, profits and capital gains, P9,362.1m.; taxes on international trade and transactions, P6,208.3m.; taxes on goods and services, P4,899.3m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2010–11: wages and salaries, P10,308.0m.; use of goods and services, P7,940.7m.; social contributions, P1,590.9m.

VAT is 12%.

Performance

Real GDP grew by 4.8% in 2012, 9.3% in 2013 and 4.4% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$15.8bn.

Banking and Finance

There were five commercial banks in 2004. Total assets were P24,718.2m. at July 2004. The Bank of Botswana (*Governor*, Linah Mohohlo), established in 1976, is the central bank. The National Development Bank, founded in 1964, has six regional offices, and agricultural, industrial and commercial development divisions. The Botswana Co-operative Bank is banker to co-operatives and to thrift and loan societies. The government-owned Post Office Savings Bank (Botswana Post) operates throughout the country.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$1,709m., representing 11.6% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Gaborone.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Botswana's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.3 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 152,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2010 was 430m. kWh. The coal-fired power station at Morupule supplies cities and major towns.

Minerals

Botswana is the world's second biggest diamond producer in terms of value with production estimated to be worth US\$3.65bn. in 2014. Diamonds were first discovered in Botswana in 1967. Debswana, a partnership between the government and De Beers, runs four mines. Most of the diamonds produced come from two mines located at Jwaneng and Orapa. Coal reserves are estimated at 17bn. tonnes. There is also copper, salt and soda ash. Diamond production in 2013, 23.2m. carats (the second largest quantity after Russia). Other mineral production, 2003: coal, 823,000 tonnes; salt, 30,000 tonnes; copper, 8,000 tonnes; gold, 8 kg.

Agriculture

70% of the total land area is desert. 80% of the population is rural, 71% of all land is 'tribal', protected and allocated to maintain small farmers, foster commercial ranching and prevent overgrazing. Agriculture provides a livelihood for over 70% of the population, but accounts for only 2.4% of GDP (2003). In 2003, 360,000 ha. were arable and 3,000 ha. permanent crops. There were 7,000 tractors in 2004 and 102 harvester-threshers. Cattle-rearing is the chief industry after diamond-mining, and the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. In 2007 an estimated

295,000 persons were economically active in agriculture. In 2004 there were: cattle, 2.2m.; goats, 1.6m.; asses, 330,000 (estimate); sheep, 244,000; chickens, 4.5m. (estimate). A serious outbreak of cattle lung disease in 1995–96 led to the slaughter of around 300,000 animals.

Production in 2004 (in 1,000 tonnes) included: sorghum, 12; maize, 8; millet, 3; beans and pulses, 2.

17% of the land is set aside for wildlife conservation and 20% for wildlife management areas, with four national parks and game reserves.

Forestry

Forests covered 11,351,000 ha., or 20% of the total land area, in 2010. There are forest nurseries and plantations. Concessions have been granted to harvest 7,500 cu. metres in Kasane and Chobe Forestry Reserves, and up to 2,500 cu. metres in the Masame area. In 2011, 791,000 cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was 60 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

The most important sector is the diamond industry. A diamond-processing plant opened in Gaborone in March 2008. Meat is processed, and beer, soft drinks, textiles and foodstuffs manufactured. Rural technology is being developed and traditional crafts encouraged. In June 2003 there were 16,773 enterprises operating in Botswana, of which a third were in the wholesale and retail trade.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,128,700 (867,600 in 2003). 78.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 17.6% of the population was unemployed.

Botswana had 14,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Botswana is a member of the Southern African Customs Union (SACU) with Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa and Swaziland. There are no foreign exchange restrictions.

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2013 totalled US\$7,433.5m. (US\$8,025.3m. in 2012) and merchandise exports US\$7,573.3m. (US\$5,971.2m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were manufactured goods (37.0%) followed by machinery and transport equipment, and mineral fuels and lubricants; main exports in 2013 were manufactured goods (82.7%), crude materials and animal and vegetable oils, and machinery and transport equipment. Diamonds accounted for 82.9% of Botswana's exports in 2013.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was South Africa (72.8%), followed by the UK and China; the leading export destination in 2010 was the UK (55.5%), followed by South Africa and Norway.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2005 the total road network was estimated to be 25,798 km (32.6% paved). In Dec. 2008 there were 256,498 motor vehicles registered. There were 497 deaths in road accidents in 2007.

Rail

The main line from Mafeking in South Africa to Bulawayo in Zimbabwe traverses Botswana. The total length of the rail system was 888 km in 2005, including two branch lines. In 2006, 426,894 passengers and 1,712,607 tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Gaborone (Sir Seretse Khama) and at Maun and six domestic airports. The national carrier is the state-owned Air Botswana, which in 2013 carried 265,000 passengers (173,000 on international flights). In 2010 direct flights were operated to Harare, Johannesburg and Nairobi as well as domestic services. In Oct. 1999 an Air Botswana pilot who had been suspended two months earlier crashed an empty passenger plane into the airline's two serviceable aeroplanes at Gaborone Airport, killing himself and destroying the airline's complete fleet in the process. In 2012 Gaborone handled 403,372 passengers.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 149,600 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 73.7 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 2,900,300 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,428.2 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 7.0% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 224,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Law is based on the Roman-Dutch law of the former Cape Colony, but judges and magistrates are also qualified in English common law. The Court of Appeal has jurisdiction in respect of criminal and civil appeals emanating from the High Court, and in all criminal and civil cases and proceedings. Magistrates' courts and traditional courts are in each administrative district. As well as a national police force there are local customary law enforcement officers. The death penalty is still in force; there were two executions in 2012 and one in 2013 although none in 2014 or 2015. The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 4,241 (205 per 100,000 of national population). Botswana was ranked 27th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 33rd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories. Both rankings were the highest of any African country.

Education

Adult literacy rate in 2008 was 83%. Basic free education, introduced in 1986, consists of seven years of primary and three years of junior secondary schooling. In 2005 enrolment in primary schools was 326,500 with 13,472 teaching staff, and 168,720 pupils at secondary level with 12,371 teaching staff. There were 10,950 students in higher education in 2005 with 529 academic staff. 'Brigades' (community-managed private bodies) provide lower-level vocational training. The Department of Non-Formal Education offers secondary-level correspondence courses and is the executing agency for the National Literacy Programme.

In 2009 total expenditure on education came to 8.2% of GNI and 16.2% of total government spending.

Health

In 2004 there were 16 primary hospitals, one mental hospital, three referral hospitals, 15 health centres, 257 clinics and 366 health posts. There were also 761 stops for mobile health teams. In 2004 there were 89 doctors and 2,129 nurses in government

health facilities. There are other private health facilities with more personnel.

RELIGION

Freedom of worship is guaranteed under the Constitution. In 2010 there were an estimated 1.32m. Protestants and 120,000 Roman Catholics according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with most of the remainder of the population being unaffiliated or folk religionists.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Tsodilo was created a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 2001. It is the site of over 4,500 prehistoric rock paintings in the Kalahari Desert. Okavango Delta, comprising permanent marshlands and seasonally flooded plains, was inscribed on the list in 2014.

Press

The government-owned *Daily News* is distributed free (circulation, 2008: 65,000). There is one other daily, the independent *Mmegi* ('The Reporter'), and 14 non-dailies.

Tourism

There were 2,145,000 international tourists (excluding same-day visitors) in 2010, with tourism receipts totalling US\$218m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Botswana in the United Kingdom (6 Stratford Pl., London, W1C 1AY)

High Commissioner: Roy Warren Blackbeard.

Of the United Kingdom in Botswana (Plot 1079-1084, Main Mall, off Queens Rd, Gaborone).

High Commissioner: Katy Ransome.

Of Botswana in the USA (1531-1533 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: David Newman.

Of the USA in Botswana (PO Box 90, Gaborone)

Ambassador: Earl R. Miller.

Of Botswana to the United Nations

Ambassador: Charles Thembanani Ntwaagae.

Of Botswana to the European Union

Ambassador: Samuel Otsile Outlule.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistics Office. *Statistical Bulletin* (Quarterly).

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. *Botswana Handbook*.—*Kutlwano* (Monthly).

Molomo, M. G. and Mokopakgosi, B. (eds.) *Multi-Party Democracy in Botswana*. 1991

Perrings, C., *Sustainable Development and Poverty Alleviation in Sub-Saharan Africa: the Case of Botswana*. 1995

National Statistical Office: Central Statistics Office, Private Bag 0024, Gaborone.

Website: <http://www.cso.gov.bw>

BRAZIL



República Federativa do Brasil
(Federative Republic of Brazil)

Capital: Brasília (Federal District)

Population estimate, 2015: 207.85m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 15,175

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.755/75

Internet domain extension: .br

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Evidence of human habitation in Brazil dates to 9000 BC. Before the Portuguese discovery and occupation of Brazil there was a large indigenous population fragmented into smaller tribes. The largest was the Tupi-Guarani, which survived the sub-tropical environment by clearing land for crops.

The first Europeans to encounter the indigenous peoples were exiled criminals, or *degradados*, and Jesuit missionaries. The first Portuguese contact with Brazil was Pedro Álvares Cabral who left Lisbon in 1500 with orders to travel along the Cape of Good Hope route discovered by the Portuguese navigator Vasco da Gama in 1497–98. In an attempt to avoid storms he set a course more

westerly than da Gama's and was carried still farther westward, landing in a place he named *Terra da Vera Cruz* (Land of the True Cross) and later renamed *Terra do Brasil* (Land of Brazil).

Although the official motive for Portuguese exploration was religious—the conversion of the natives to the Catholic faith—the greater incentive was to find a direct all-water trade route with Asia and thereby break Italy's commercial domination. Early Portuguese economic activity in Brazil revolved around the exploitation of the huge timber (Brazilwood) resources. This was soon superseded by sugarcane and, to a lesser extent, tobacco, harvested on plantations that sprang up in the interior in the 16th and 17th centuries. As these industries came to dominate the economy the need for large-scale labour became more pressing. Where the indigenous people proved unsuitable or unavailable, largely owing to ill health from newly introduced European diseases, millions of Africans were enslaved and shipped to the region.

The first attempt to establish a working government came in 1533 when the Portuguese divided the land into 15 captaincies, subdivided into leagues and ruled by selected governors (*donatários*). In 1549 John III sought to establish a more centralized power structure and appointed Tomé de Sousa as

governor general, ruling from the newly founded capital, Salvador (Bahia). In 1567 Governor-General Mem da Sá founded Rio de Janeiro to protect its harbour from French incursions. During the Union of Portugal and Spain (1580–1640), Brazil became subject to attacks from Spanish enemies, notably the Netherlands, whose forces were not expelled until 1654.

The Portuguese settlers had set about conquering the vast Brazilian interior by the late 17th century. Early excursions were made by *bandeirantes*, men pursuing private enterprise and dreams of personal wealth. They discovered the first gold in the region at Minas Gerais in 1695. This opened up a new resource for exploitation by the Portuguese crown. Rio de Janeiro benefited greatly and in 1763 became the colonial capital in place of Salvador. Recife and Ouro Preto were the other major colonial urban centres.

The third quarter of the 18th century saw Spain accept many of Portugal's claims in the region. Portuguese Prime Minister Sebastião José de Carvalho e Mello ended the rule of the *donatários*, expelled the Jesuits, gave new freedoms to the native population and established two companies to regulate Brazilian trade. As Brazilian government became increasingly centralized a burgeoning nationalism emerged, most famously in the failed rebellion against the Portuguese led by Joaquim José da Silva Xavier (Tiradentes) in 1789.

In 1807 an invasion of Portugal by Napoleon Bonaparte forced the royal family to flee Portugal and take refuge in Rio, declaring it the temporary capital of the Portuguese Empire. In 1816 King João VI ascended the Portuguese throne but for five years refused to return to Lisbon. While in Brazil he initiated reforms which ended Portugal's commercial monopoly and in 1815 granted Brazil equal status with Portugal when he established the United Kingdom of Portugal, Brazil and the Algarves. On his return to Portugal João's son, Pedro, became Brazil's regent.

Independence

Pedro's regency ran into trouble when the Cortes (the Portuguese parliamentary body) demanded his return to Portugal. The Cortes repealed many of João's reforms for the former colony and sought to reduce it to its earlier colonial status. When, in Sept. 1822, the Cortes decided to reduce Pedro's powers he called for Brazilian independence. On 1 Dec. 1822 he was crowned Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender of Brazil. The United States recognized Brazil's independence in May 1824 followed by Portugal itself in 1825.

Pedro was forced to abdicate in 1831 following a disastrous war with Argentina and a financial crisis deepened by his promise to free the slaves. He left his five-year old son Pedro II as the ruler in waiting. In 1840 Pedro II succeeded after nine years of weak rule and civil strife. By 1847, Pedro was established as a leader free of political influences. He ruled for nearly 50 years and despite uprisings Brazil remained relatively stable and its economy strong.

Pedro was instrumental in the overthrow of Juan Manuel de Rosas in Argentina in the 1850s and became involved in Uruguay's civil war in the 1860s. In the 1870s the three nations united to repel the advances of the Paraguayan forces of Francisco Solano López. Pedro outlawed the slave trade in 1854. Emancipation was achieved in 1888 when three-quarters of a million slaves were freed without compensation to their owners. In 1889 Gen. Manuel Deodoro da Fonseca led a military revolt which forced Pedro's abdication. In Feb. 1891 Brazil became a Federal Republic with Fonseca elected as its first president. Forced to resign when he attempted to bypass congress, he was succeeded by Floriano Peixoto who used the military to restore order. In 1894 he was replaced by Brazil's first civilian head of state, Prudente de Morais. He and his immediate successors enjoyed relative peace as Brazil grew rich on coffee exports.

Brazil underwent significant territorial expansion in the early years of the 20th century during the Baron of Rio Branco's tenure as foreign minister. As well as winning 900,000 sq. km of land from other South American nations, he pursued close relations

with the USA and UK, which led to a declaration of war against Germany in 1917. However, by the 1920s there was growing internal resentment at the wealth of the coffee barons and in 1922 a failed military coup initiated eight years of civil strife. Amid economic crisis in 1930 Getúlio Vargas lost the presidential election but was swept to power by a military junta which dismissed the legitimately elected government.

The constitution of 1934 provided for universal suffrage and three years later a new constitution, drafted in the aftermath of a failed coup, gave Vargas greatly extended power. During his period of rule some areas, including São Paulo, saw considerable industrial development, helping Brazil to create a modern economy. In the 1940s the first steel plant was built in the state of Rio de Janeiro at Volta Redonda with US financing. In 1942 Brazil followed the lead of the USA and declared war against the Axis powers. In Oct. 1945 the military staged a coup and Vargas was forced to step down.

Economic Problems

The subsequent election was won by Eurico Gaspar Dutra, a favourite of Vargas, whose government set presidential terms at five years and reduced the power of central government. Vargas was returned to power in 1950 but failed to dominate as he had previously. Brazil's economic problems spiralled and in 1954 Vargas was implicated in the attempted murder of a journalist. When the High Command demanded his resignation Vargas shot himself.

Juscelino Kubitschek, popularly known as JK, was elected president in 1956. He launched road and hydro-electric schemes and built a new capital, Brasília. It was hoped these programmes would be the catalyst for the development of Brazil's huge interior but instead brought uncontrollable inflation. The presidency of Jânio Quadros in 1961 was marked by his decoration of Che Guevara in a public ceremony. Antagonizing the right-wing military, he resigned after six months in office. Vice-president João Goulart took over but his leftist policies led to his overthrow by the military in 1964.

There followed 20 years of single party rule and censored press. Humberto Castelo Branco was installed as president in April 1964. Chosen by the military to enforce fundamental political and economic reforms, Branco instead sought to introduce change through democratic channels. He narrowly survived a coup in 1965 but was forced by the military powerbrokers to take a radical line. Laws passed in Oct. 1965 suspended political parties and gave the president emergency powers. An ostensibly two-party state was created, consisting of the government-backed National Renewal Alliance (ARENA) and the Brazilian Democratic Movement (MDB). The MDB declined to field a candidate at the presidential elections of 1966 and ARENA's Costa e Silva took the presidency.

Brazil's military regime was not as brutal as those of Chile or Argentina, but at its height, around 1968 and 1969 when Costa e Silva awarded himself emergency powers, the use of torture was widespread. Costa e Silva had a stroke in Aug. 1970 and was replaced by Gen. Emílio Garrastazú Médici in Oct. He was succeeded in early 1974 by Gen. Ernesto Geisel. Geisel promoted measures to reduce censorship and increase political freedom but reverted to political oppression when electoral victory was in doubt. In April 1977 he dismissed congress when it failed to pass judicial reforms and governed using emergency powers. He resigned in 1979 to be replaced by his favoured successor, Gen. João Baptista de Oliveira Figueiredo. The generals benefited from the Brazilian economic miracle in the late 1960s and '70s, when the economy was growing by more than an annual 10%. However, uncoordinated growth led to rampant bureaucracy, corruption and inflation.

Return to Democracy

Unable to contain hyperinflation, the government authorized the restitution of political rights. In 1980 a militant working-class movement sprang up under the charismatic leadership of a worker, Lula da Silva (better known as Lula). Popular opposition,

together with economic problems, forced Figueiredo to adopt the *abertura* (opening)—a slow process of returning to democratic government.

Tancredo Neves, leader of the Partido do Movimento Democrático Brasileiro (PMDB), the main opposition party, surprised his military opponents by winning the 1985 elections, but died shortly before taking power. José Sarney, his vice-president, guided the country through the transition from military to civilian rule as well as overseeing the drafting and implementation of a new democratic constitution. But the country drifted into the economic chaos afflicting the whole continent, with finance ministers changing frequently and foreign debt reaching CR\$115,000m. Price and wage freezes set out in Sarney's Cruzado Plan succeeded only briefly in bringing down inflation. In the presidential run-off of Dec. 1989 voters backed two of Sarney's most vociferous critics, with Fernando Collor de Mello narrowly defeating Labour Party candidate, Lula.

Collor, of the National Reconstruction party, promised reductions in inflation and corruption. In March 1990 he confiscated 80% of every bank account worth more than US\$1,200, promising to release them 18 months later with interest. He also announced the privatization of state-owned companies and the opening of Brazilian markets to foreign competition and capital. By 1992 Collor's government had failed to reach many of its targets and was embroiled in scandals and corruption, some of which were linked directly to his family. Inflation was again spiralling. Parliament, under public pressure, forced an impeachment and Itamar Franco, Collor's vice-president, took office until elections were held in Oct. 1994. Under Franco inflation leapt towards 3,000% but his fourth finance minister, Fernando Henrique Cardoso, introduced successful economic reforms.

In 1994 Cardoso was elected president for the Partido da Social Democracia Brasileira, formed in 1990 by PMDB dissidents. He oversaw an economic revolution that included a radical privatization programme, the lowering of trade barriers and the introduction of a new currency, the *real*. A constitutional amendment in 1997 provided for consecutive presidential terms and the following year Cardoso won re-election at a time when Brazil was feeling the effects of the economic turbulence in the Far East. In Jan. 1999 the *real* was devalued, losing 35% of its value against the dollar in two months. In Cardoso's second term the public debt reached US\$260bn. and the government was forced to reduce spending on health and welfare while increasing taxes. His government failed to address the problems of inequality and corruption and at the 2002 presidential elections Cardoso's successor, José Serra, was defeated by the left-wing leader, Luiz Inácio Lula da Silva.

Lula, the country's first elected socialist president, pledged to combat Brazil's widespread poverty while co-operating with the business sector and international community. In May 2003 he invited the Democratic Movement into government to ensure the passage of key economic reforms. In 2011 Dilma Rousseff, also of the Workers' Party, succeeded him as president.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Brazil is bounded in the east by the Atlantic and on its northern, western and southern borders by all the South American countries except Chile and Ecuador. The total area (including inland waters) is 8,514,877 sq. km. It is the world's fifth largest country and occupies 47.8% of South America. Area and population as at the census of 2010:

Federal Unit and Capital	Area (sq. km)	Census population 2010
North	3,853,327	
Roraima (Boa Vista)	237,576	1,562,409
Acre (Rio Branco)	164,165	733,559
Amazonas (Manaus)	1,559,161	3,483,985
Roraima (Boa Vista)	224,299	450,479

Federal Unit and Capital	Area (sq. km)	Census population 2010
Pará (Belém)	1,247,690	7,581,051
Amapá (Macapá)	142,815	669,526
Tocantins (Palmas)	277,621	1,383,445
North-East	1,554,257 ¹	
Maranhão (São Luís)	331,983	6,574,789
Piauí (Teresina)	251,529	3,118,360
Ceará (Fortaleza)	148,826	8,452,381
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	52,797	3,168,027
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	56,440	3,766,528
Pernambuco (Recife)	98,312	8,796,448
Alagoas (Maceió)	27,768	3,120,494
Sergipe (Aracaju)	21,910	2,068,017
Bahia (Salvador)	564,693	14,016,906
South-East	924,511	
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	586,528	19,597,330
Espírito Santo (Vitória)	46,078	3,514,952
Rio de Janeiro (Rio de Janeiro)	43,696	15,989,929
São Paulo (São Paulo)	248,209	41,262,199
South	576,410	
Paraná (Curitiba)	199,315	10,444,526
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	95,346	6,248,436
Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre)	281,749	10,693,929
Central West	1,606,372	
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá)	903,358	3,035,122
Mato Grosso do Sul (Campo Grande)	357,125	2,449,024
Goiás (Goiânia)	340,087	6,003,788
Distrito Federal (Brasília)	5,802	2,570,160
Total	8,514,877	190,755,799

¹Including disputed areas between states of Piauí and Ceará.

Population density, 2010, 22.4 per sq. km. The 2010 census showed 93,406,990 males and 97,348,809 females. The urban population comprised 84.3% of the population in 2010. July 2014 population estimate, 202,768,562.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 207.85m.

The official language is Portuguese.

Population of principal cities (2010 census):

São Paulo	11,152,344	Nova Iguaçu	787,563
Rio de Janeiro	6,320,446	Campo Grande	776,242
Salvador	2,674,923	Teresina	767,557
Brasília	2,482,210	São Bernardo do Campo	752,658
Fortaleza	2,452,185	João Pessoa	720,785
Belo Horizonte	2,375,151	Santo André	676,407
Manaus	1,792,881	Osasco	666,740
Curitiba	1,751,907	Jaboatão dos Guararapes	630,595
Recife	1,537,704	São José dos Campos	617,106
Porto Alegre	1,409,351	Ribeirão Preto	602,966
Belém	1,381,475	Contagem	601,400
Goiânia	1,297,076	Uberlândia	587,266
Guarulhos	1,221,979	Sorocaba	580,655
Campinas	1,061,540	Aracaju	571,149
São Gonçalo	998,999	Cuiabá	540,814
São Luís	958,522	Feira de Santana	510,635
Maceió	932,129	Juiz de Fora	510,378
Duque de Caxias	852,138		
Natal	803,739		

The principal metropolitan areas (census, 2010) were São Paulo (11,152,344), Rio de Janeiro (6,320,446), Salvador (2,674,923), Brasília (2,482,210), Fortaleza (2,452,185), Belo Horizonte (2,375,151), Manaus (1,792,881), Curitiba (1,751,907), Recife (1,537,704) and Porto Alegre (1,409,351).

Approximately 54% of the population of Brazil is White, 40% mixed White and Black, and 5% Black. There are some 260,000 native Indians. Less than 0.5% of the population are immigrants.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

The total number of registered live births in 2006 was 2,799,128 (rate of 15.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,020,211 (5.6); marriages, 889,828 (4.9); divorces 162,244 (0.9). The average age at first marriage in 2006 was 28.3 years for men and 25.4 for women. Life expectancy in 2006 was 68.5 years for males and 76.1 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 1.5%; infant mortality, 2010, 17 per 1,000 live births (down from 50 per 1,000 in 1990); fertility rate, 2006, 2.0 children per woman. The number of deaths per 1,000 live births among children under five was reduced from 59 in 1990 to 19 in 2010. Brazil's recent economic advances have enabled 36m. people to move out of extreme poverty since the Workers' Party came to power in 2003. Brazil legalized same-sex marriage in May 2013.

CLIMATE

Because of its latitude, the climate is predominantly tropical, but factors such as altitude, prevailing winds and distance from the sea cause certain variations, though temperatures are not notably extreme. In tropical parts, winters are dry and summers wet, while in Amazonia conditions are constantly warm and humid. The northeast *sertão* is hot and arid, with frequent droughts. In the south and east, spring and autumn are sunny and warm, summers are hot, but winters can be cold when polar air-masses impinge. Brasília, Jan. 72°F (22.3°C), July 68°F (19.8°C). Annual rainfall 60" (1,512 mm). Belém, Jan. 78°F (25.8°C), July 80°F (26.4°C). Annual rainfall 105" (2,664 mm). Manaus, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 92" (2,329 mm). Recife, Jan. 80°F (26.6°C), July 77°F (24.8°C). Annual rainfall 75" (1,907 mm). Rio de Janeiro, Jan. 83°F (28.5°C), July 67°F (19.6°C). Annual rainfall 67" (1,758 mm). São Paulo, Jan. 75°F (24°C), July 57°F (13.7°C). Annual rainfall 62" (1,584 mm). Salvador, Jan. 80°F (26.5°C), July 74°F (23.5°C). Annual rainfall 105" (2,669 mm). Porto Alegre, Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 59" (1,502 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present Constitution came into force on 5 Oct. 1988, the eighth since independence. The *President* and *Vice-President* are elected for a four-year term. To be elected candidates must secure 50% plus one vote of all the valid votes, otherwise a second round of voting is held to elect the President between the two most voted candidates. Voting is compulsory for men and women between the ages of 18 and 70 apart from illiterates (for whom it is optional); it is also optional for persons from 16 to 18 years old and persons over 70. A referendum on constitutional change was held on 21 April 1993. Turnout was 80%. 66.1% of votes cast were in favour of retaining a republican form of government, and 10.2% for re-establishing a monarchy. 56.4% favoured an executive presidency, 24.7% parliamentary supremacy.

A constitutional amendment of June 1997 authorizes the re-election of the President for one extra term of four years.

Congress consists of an 81-member *Senate* (three Senators per federal unit plus three from the Federal District of Brasília) and a 513-member *Chamber of Deputies*. The Senate is directly elected (two-thirds of it and one-third of it elected for eight years in rotation every four years). The Chamber of Deputies is elected by universal franchise for four years. There is a *Council of the Republic* which is convened only in national emergencies.

Baaklini, A. I., *The Brazilian Legislature and Political System*. 1992
Kingstone, Peter and Power, Timothy, (eds.) *Democratic Brazil Revisited*. 2008

Martinez-Lara, J., *Building Democracy in Brazil: the Politics of Constitutional Change*. 1996

Montero, Alfred, *Brazilian Politics: Reforming a Democratic State in a Changing World*. 2006

Skidmore, Thomas E., *Brazil: Five Centuries of Change*. 2009

National Anthem

'Ouviram do Ipiranga às margens plácidas de um povo heróico o brado retumbante' ('The peaceful banks of the Ipiranga heard the resounding cry of an heroic people'); words by J. O. Duque Estrada, tune by F. M. da Silva.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1930. (ARENA = National Renewal Alliance; PMDB = Brazilian Democratic Movement Party; PRN = Party for National Reconstruction; PSD = Social Democratic Party; PSDB = Brazilian Social Democracy Party; PT = Workers' Party; PTB = Brazilian Labour Party; n/p = non-partisan)

1930–45	n/p	Getúlio Dornelles Vargas
1945–46	n/p	José Linhares
1946–51	military/PSD	Eurico Gaspar Dutra
1951–54	PTB	Getúlio Dornelles Vargas
1954–56	PTB	João Fernandes de Campos Café (Filho)
1956–61	PSD	Juscelino Kubitschek de Oliveira
1961	n/p	Jânio da Silva Quadros
1961–64	PTB	João Belchior Marques Goulart
1964–67	military	Humberto de Alencar Castelo Branco
1967–69	military	Artur da Costa e Silva
1969	Triumvirate (military)	Augusto Hamann Rademaker Grünewald, Aurélio de Lyra Tavares, Márcio de Souza e Mello
1969–74	military/ARENA	Emílio Garrastazú Médici
1974–79	military/ARENA	Ernesto (Beckmann) Geisel
1979–85	military/ARENA/ PDS	João Baptista de Oliveira Figueiredo
1985–90	PMDB	José Sarney Costa
1990–92	PRN	Fernando Affonso Collor de Mello
1992–95	n/p	Itamar Augusto Cautiero Franco
1995–2003	PSDB	Fernando Henrique Silva Cardoso
2003–11	PT	Luiz Inácio Lula da Silva
2011–	PT	Dilma Rousseff

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections held on 5 Oct. 2014, Dilma Rousseff of the Workers' Party (PT) won 41.6% of votes cast, Aécio Neves of the Brazilian Social Democracy Party (PSDB) 33.5% and Marina Silva of the Brazilian Socialist Party (PSB) 21.3%. There were eight other candidates. In the second round run-off on 26 Oct., Rousseff won with 51.6% of the vote against 48.4% for Neves. Turnout in the first round was 80.6% and in the run-off 78.9%.

Parliamentary elections were also held on 5 Oct. 2014 for both the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate.

In the elections to the 513-seat Chamber of Deputies, the Workers' Party (PT) won 70 seats; Brazilian Democratic Movement Party (PMDB), 66; Brazilian Social Democracy Party (PSDB), 54; Social Democratic Party (PSD), 37; Progressive Party (PP), 36; Republic Party (PR), 34; Brazilian Socialist Party (PSB), 34; Brazilian Labour Party (PTB), 25; Democrats (DEM), 22; Brazilian Republican Party (PRB), 21; Democratic Labour Party (PDT), 19; Solidarity (SD), 15; Christian Social Party (PSC), 12; Republican Party of Social Order (PROS), 11; Socialist People's Party (PPS), 10; Communist Party of Brazil (PCdoB), 10; Green Party (PV), 8. Other parties won five seats or fewer. The ruling alliance 'With the Strength of the People' led by the PT and also including PCdoB, PDT, PMDB, PP, PR, PRB, PROS and PSD won 304 seats in total. Two other opposition coalitions won 181 seats in total and unaffiliated parties won 28.

Following the Senate elections of 5 Oct. 2014 the PMDB had 18 seats; PT, 12; PSDB, 10; PDT, 8; PSB, 7; PP, 5; DEM, 5; PR, 4; PSD, 3; PTB, 3; PCdoB, 1; Socialism and Freedom Party (PSOL), 1; PRB, 1; PROS, 1; PV, 1; SD, 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Dilma Rousseff; b. 1947 (Workers' Party; sworn in 1 Jan. 2011 and re-elected 26 Oct. 2014).

Vice-President: Michel Temer.

In March 2016 the coalition government was composed as follows:

Minister of Agrarian Development: Patrus Ananias. *Agriculture, Livestock and Food Supply:* Kátia Abreu. *Cities:* Gilberto Kassab. *Communications:* André Figueiredo. *Culture:* Juca Ferreira. *Defence:* Aldo Rebelo. *Development, Industry and Foreign Trade:* Armando Monteiro. *Education:* Aloizio Mercadante. *Environment:* Izabella Teixeira. *External Relations:* Mauro Vieira. *Finance:* Nelson Barbosa. *Health:* Marcelo Castro. *Justice:* Eugênio Aragão. *Labour and Social Security:* Miguel Rossetto. *Mines and Energy:* Eduardo Braga. *National Integration:* Gilberto Occhi. *Planning, Budget and Management:* Valdir Simão. *Science, Technology and Innovation:* Celso Pansera. *Social Development and Hunger Alleviation:* Tereza Campelo. *Sport:* George Hilton. *Tourism:* Henrique Eduardo Alves. *Transport:* Antônio Carlos Rodrigues. *Women, Racial Equality and Human Rights:* Nilma Lino Gomes. *Chief of Staff of the Presidency:* Jaques Wagner.

Government Website: <http://www.brasil.gov.br>

CURRENT LEADERS

Dilma Rousseff

Position

President

Introduction

Dilma Rousseff became Brazil's first female president on 1 Jan. 2011. A left-winger from the Workers' Party, she succeeded Luiz Inácio Lula da Silva, whom she had served as chief of staff for five years and with whose policies she had been closely associated. She was narrowly re-elected in Oct. 2014.

Early Life

Rousseff was born on 14 Dec. 1947 in Belo Horizonte, the state capital of Minas Gerais, to a Bulgarian émigré and his teacher wife. Her father had fled Europe in the 1920s, fearing persecution because of his involvement with the Bulgarian Communist Party. In Brazil he became a successful businessman.

Rousseff was schooled first at a francophone nunnery and then at Central State High School. In 1967 she joined the Worker's Politics faction of the Brazilian Socialist Party. Committed to armed struggle as the best means of achieving socialism's aims, Rousseff became involved in the militant Colina ('National Liberation Command'). She was also editor of a Marxist newspaper, *The Piquet*, and married fellow militant, Cláudio Galeno Linhares, in 1968. Fearing arrest, Rousseff abandoned her studies at the Minas Gerais Federal University School of Economics and moved to Rio de Janeiro in 1969. Her first marriage failed when she began an affair with another militant, Carlos Araújo, whom she later married.

Rousseff became a leading member of the VAR Palmares (Palmares Armed Revolutionary Vanguard), a military-political organization. In 1970 she was arrested in São Paulo and subsequently claimed that she suffered torture for 22 days. Following her release from jail at the end of 1972 she moved to Porto Alegre, the state capital of Rio Grande do Sul. She graduated with a degree in economics from its Federal University.

In the late 1970s she co-founded the Democratic Labour Party (PDT) of Rio Grande do Sul and was involved in the Direct Elections Now movement, credited with helping bring an end

to Brazil's military regime. Having made the transition to mainstream politics, Rousseff was appointed municipal secretary of treasury in Porto Alegre in 1986. She later led the national economics and statistics foundation as well as serving as secretary of energy and communications for Rio Grande do Sul. In the latter role she oversaw a major increase in power production and distribution that ensured the state avoided the power cuts that routinely blighted much of the rest of Brazil.

In 2001 Rousseff joined the Workers' Party led by Luiz Inácio Lula da Silva. In 2002 she was named minister of mines and energy by the newly elected president. The following year she became director of the Brazilian state-controlled oil conglomerate Petrobras. On 21 June 2005 she was appointed Lula's chief of staff following the resignation of José Dirceu in the wake of the Mensalão scandal that rocked the Lula administration. In April 2010 she resigned her position at Petrobras. In June 2010 she announced she was standing for the presidency. Promising to continue the populist policies of Lula, she claimed 56% of the vote in a run-off against her centre-right opponent, José Serra.

Career in Office

Never before elected to public office, Rousseff campaigned on a broad commitment to continue the left-leaning policies of her predecessor. She was also expected to forge close ties with other leftist South American leaders. As a former head of Petrobras, Rousseff has supported state involvement in key areas of the economy including banking, the oil industry and energy.

Growth figures released in March 2011 revealed Brazil had overtaken Italy to become the world's seventh largest economy, but Rousseff had to introduce unpopular measures to forestall economic overheating and reduce inflation. She was also weakened politically in 2011 by the resignations of her chief of staff and the ministers of transport, agriculture and sports, together with her dismissal of the defence minister, over corruption allegations. Despite antipathy towards privatization, she announced plans in Aug. 2012 to encourage private involvement in the building and running of new and essential national infrastructure, while resisting the pay demands of public sector workers. Against a background of stagnating economic growth, a wave of street demonstrations erupted in cities across the country in June 2013, protesting against high prices, poor public services and the cost of hosting the 2014 World Cup football finals.

In May 2012 Rousseff established a truth commission to investigate abuses committed during the military dictatorship of 1964–85. In Sept. 2013 she reacted angrily to reports that the US National Security Agency had been monitoring her personal communications and those of other public figures. She cancelled a planned state visit to Washington in protest.

Rousseff was re-elected as president following her victory in a run-off against Aécio Neves of the Brazilian Social Democracy Party in the elections of Oct. 2014. However, the first year of her second term was blighted by a major corruption scandal involving politicians and former executives of Petrobras while Rousseff was chair of the company. Public indignation over the scandal and the ailing economy led to massive protests across the country, and from late 2015 opposition calls for her impeachment. The lower house of Congress moved to impeach Rousseff in April 2016, with the Senate due to decide its position in May. Rousseff could only be impeached with the support of both houses.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for nine to 12 months.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$34,730m. (US\$173 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP. Brazil was responsible for 49% of South America's military spending in 2013.

As at 31 Jan. 2013, 2,202 personnel (including 2,170 troops) were deployed in UN peacekeeping operations.

Army

There are seven military commands and 12 military regions. Strength, 2011, 190,000 (including 70,000 conscripts). Equipment in 2011 included 267 main battle tanks.

Navy

The principal ship of the Navy and Brazil's only aircraft carrier is the 32,700-tonne *São Paulo* (formerly the French *Foch*), commissioned in 1963 and purchased in 2000. There are also five diesel submarines, three anti-submarine warfare frigates bought from the UK in the 1990s, six multipurpose frigates and one training frigate.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Salvador, Natal, Belém, Rio Grande and São Paulo, with river bases at Brasília, Ladário and Manaus.

Active personnel in 2011 totalled 59,000, including 15,000 Marines and 2,500 in Naval Aviation.

Air Force

The Air Force has four commands: COMGAR (operations), COMDABRA (aerospace defence), COMGAP (logistics) and COMGEP (personnel). There are seven air regions. Personnel strength, 2011, 69,480. There were 235 combat aircraft in 2011, including Mirage F-2000s and F-5Es.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 6.1% of GDP in 2009, industry 25.4% and services 68.5%.

In Dec. 2005 the government repaid the country's entire US\$15.5bn. debt to the IMF two years ahead of schedule.

Overview

Brazil has experienced rapid economic expansion over the last few decades to become the seventh largest economy in the world and the largest in Latin America. It has an abundance of natural resources and is the tenth largest energy producer in the world. Oil reserves are currently estimated at 16.2bn. bbls, with further offshore natural gas and oil deposits yet to be fully exploited. It is also the third largest food exporter in the world and is a major research centre for biotechnology and genetic sciences.

However, while there is a diverse industrial sector—principally textiles, cement, iron ore, tin, steel, automobiles and aircraft-part manufacturing—the economy remains over-reliant on commodity exports. Sluggish economic growth in 2013 (at 2.7%), coupled with fiscal slippage and a weakening external account, led to the Standard & Poor's international credit rating agency downgrading the country's sovereign debt rating, and it was further reduced to junk status in 2015 (as growth declined to 1.4%).

Despite government promises to achieve a primary budget surplus of 1.2% of GDP in 2015 and 2.0% in 2016, Brazil lost its investment-grade status in late 2015 and the currency declined in value to a record low against the US dollar. Also that year, inflation stood at its highest level in over a decade at 10.7% and public debt was over 50% of GDP owing to the rate of spending on welfare and energy subsidies. Brazil spends a greater share of its national income on pensions than the whole of southern Europe. Consequently, investment in infrastructure development is low, measuring only 1.5% of GDP in 2013 against a global average of 3.8%. A corruption scandal involving the state-controlled petroleum giant Petrobras and several of Brazil's largest construction firms has meanwhile threatened the completion of infrastructure projects valued at US\$325bn., including some required for the hosting of the 2016 Olympic Games.

In 2003 the poverty rate stood at 24.9%, but by 2014 the figure had fallen to 7.4%. Extreme poverty (those living on less than US\$1.25 a day) fell from 7.2% to 3.8% between 2005 and 2012, according to UNICEF, but had risen to 6.1% in 2013. Hosting the 2014 football World Cup competition failed to boost the economy, with GDP contracting by 0.9% in the second quarter of the year and 0.2% in the third quarter.

Against a backdrop of political instability, in which President Rousseff has faced impeachment proceedings for alleged fiscal and monetary irresponsibility, economic growth was stifled in 2015. With negative growth predicted for 2016, the country is facing its longest downturn since the 1930s. Deep-seated structural challenges remain, and an improvement in educational provision is key to improving long-term productivity.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *real* (BRL) of 100 *centavos*, which was introduced on 1 July 1994 to replace the former *cruzeiro real* at a rate of 1 real (R\$1) = 2,750 cruzeiros reais (CR\$2,750). The *real* was devalued in Sept. 1994, March 1995, June 1995 and Jan. 1999, when it was allowed to float. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
6.9%	4.2%	3.6%	5.7%	4.9%	5.0%	6.6%	5.4%	6.2%	6.3%

In 1990 inflation had been 2,948%.

In Sept. 2009 foreign exchange reserves were US\$215,978m. (US\$32,434m. in 2000); gold reserves totalled 1.08m. troy oz. Total money supply in Aug. 2009 was R\$201,761m.

Budget

Central government revenue and expenditure (in R\$1m.):

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	772,793	987,943	1,035,457
Expenditure	851,259	1,006,188	1,089,901

Principal sources of revenue in 2009 were: taxes on goods and services, R\$243,260m.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, R\$222,838m.; social security contributions, R\$191,248m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009: social benefits, R\$270,749m.; interest, R\$152,709m.; compensation of employees, R\$151,653m.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.1%	4.0%	6.0%	5.0%	-0.2%	7.6%	3.9%	1.8%	2.7%	0.1%

Brazil experienced a recession with negative growth in the fourth quarter of 2008 and the first quarter of 2009, but the economy then recovered to grow throughout the rest of 2009. The growth rate in 2010 was the highest since the mid-1980s. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$2,346.1bn.

Banking and Finance

On 31 Dec. 1964 the Banco Central do Brasil (*Governor*, Alexandre Tombini) was founded as the national bank of issue and at May 2010 had total assets of R\$1,192.4bn.

The Banco do Brasil/Bank of Brazil (founded in 1853 and reorganized in 1906) is a state-owned commercial bank; it had 4,048 branches in 2007 throughout the country. In Nov. 2008 Banco Itaú and Unibanco agreed to merge in a move that created South America's biggest bank, Itaú Unibanco, with assets in 2010 of R\$651bn. (US\$366bn.). In March 2007 total deposits in banks were R\$386.8bn.

In Nov. 1998 the IMF announced a US\$41.5bn. financing package to help shore up the Brazilian economy. In Aug. 2001 it gave approval for a new US\$15bn. stand-by credit, and in Aug. 2002 granted an additional US\$30bn. loan to try to prevent a financial meltdown that was threatening to devastate the region. In Dec. 2005 Brazil repaid all its IMF debts.

Brazil received US\$62.5bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, down slightly from US\$64.0bn. in 2013. At the end of 2014 foreign direct investment stocks totalled US\$754.8bn.

In 2010 total external debt amounted to US\$346,978m. (equivalent to 16.9% of GNI), up from US\$187,526m. in 2005.

There is a stock exchange in São Paulo.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Brazil's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.4 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Brazil 46th of 180 countries, with 78.9%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Brazil has the world's biggest river system and about a quarter of the world's primary rainforest. Current environmental issues are deforestation in the Amazon Basin, air and water pollution in Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo (the world's fourth largest city), and land degradation and water pollution caused by improper mining activities. Contaminated drinking water causes 70% of child deaths.

Electricity

Hydro-electric power accounts for about 78% of Brazil's total electricity output, although its share has been gradually falling—from around 93% in 1990—as the proportion of electricity generated from fossil fuels has been rising. Brazil was only the ninth largest electricity producer overall in the world in 2011, but the second largest producer of hydro-electric power (behind only China). Installed electric capacity (2011) was 117.1m. kW, of which 82.5m. kW hydro-electric. Production cannot meet demand, making Brazil a net importer of electricity. There were two nuclear power plants in 2014, supplying some 2.9% of total output. A third nuclear plant, currently under construction, is scheduled for completion in 2020. There are plans for a further four plants to be built by 2030. Production (2011) 531,759 GWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 2,882 kWh.

Oil and Gas

There are 13 oil refineries, of which 11 are state-owned. Oil production in 2011 was a record 114.2m. tonnes. Production rose every year between 2004 and 2011 before dropping back down to 112.2m. tonnes in 2012 and then 109.9m. tonnes in 2013. Proven oil reserves rose to 15.6bn. bbls in 2013. Brazil began to open its markets in 1999 by inviting foreign companies to drill for oil, and in 2000 the monopoly of the state-owned Petrobras on importing oil products was removed. In Nov. 2007 the discovery of a huge offshore oilfield was announced off Brazil's southeastern Atlantic coast that could increase the country's oil reserves by as much as 40%. The Tupi field, which contains reserves estimated at between 5bn. and 8bn. bbls of oil, is the largest new oilfield discovered since Kazakhstan's Kashagan field in 2000. Oil now contributes 12% of total GDP. It has been suggested that by 2020 Brazil could be the world's fifth largest oil producer.

Natural gas production in 2013 was a record 21.3bn. cu. metres with reserves of 500bn. cu. metres. One of the most significant developments has been the construction of the 3,150-km Bolivia-Brazil gas pipeline, one of Latin America's biggest infrastructure projects, costing around US\$2bn. (£1.2bn.). The pipeline runs from the Bolivian interior across the Brazilian border at Puerto Suárez-Corumbá to the far southern port city of Porto Alegre. Gas from Bolivia began to be pumped to São Paulo in 1999.

Ethanol

Brazil is the second largest producer of ethanol (after the USA) and the second largest exporter. Production, almost exclusively from sugarcane, totalled 21.1bn. litres in 2012 (also 21.1bn. litres in 2011 but 26.2bn. litres in 2010). Ethanol accounts for half of all the transport fuel used in Brazil.

Minerals

The chief minerals are bauxite, gold, iron ore, manganese, nickel, phosphates, platinum, tin and uranium. Output figures, 2004 (in 1,000 tonnes): phosphate rock, 35,000; bauxite (2003), 17,363; salt, 6,648; hard coal, 5,077; asbestos (crude ore), 3,950; manganese ore, 3,143; aluminium (2003), 1,381; magnesite, 1,339; graphite, 650; chrome (crude ore, 2003), 404; zinc, 159; barytes, 64; nickel ore, 52; zirconium, 35; copper (2003), 26; lead (lead content in concentrate), 15; tin (tin content), 12. Deposits of coal exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina and Paraná. Total reserves were estimated at 9,920m. tonnes in 2005.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. Proven reserves of iron ore amounted to around 15,800m. tonnes in 2005. Total output of iron ore, 2004 was 261.7m. tonnes. Brazil is the second largest producer of iron ore after China.

Gold is chiefly from Pará, Mato Grosso and Minas Gerais; total production (2004), 47.6 tonnes. Silver output (2004), 35.5 tonnes. Diamond output in 2005 was an estimated 900,000 carats, mainly from Minas Gerais and Mato Grosso.

Agriculture

In 2007 the agricultural population was an estimated 23.06m. There were 5.2m. farms in 2006. There were some 59.5m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 7.0m. ha. of permanent crops.

Production (in tonnes):

	2004	2005
Apples	980,203	850,535
Bananas	6,583,564	6,703,400
Beans	2,967,007	3,021,641
Cassava	23,926,553	25,872,015
Coconut (1,000 fruits)	2,078,226	2,079,291
Coffee	2,465,710	2,140,169
Cotton	3,801,382	3,668,283
Grapes	1,291,382	1,232,564
Maize	41,787,558	35,113,312
Onions	1,157,562	1,137,684
Oranges	18,313,717	17,853,443
Pineapples (1,000 fruits)	1,477,299	1,528,313
Potatoes	3,047,083	3,130,174
Rice	13,277,008	13,192,863
Soya	49,549,941	51,182,074
Sugarcane	415,205,835	422,956,646
Tomatoes	3,515,567	3,452,973
Wheat	5,818,846	4,658,790

Brazil is the world's leading producer of sugarcane, oranges and coffee (and the second largest consumer of coffee after the USA). Coffee production is more than double that of any other country. Harvested coffee area, 2005, 2,325,920 ha., principally in the states of Minas Gerais, Espírito Santo, São Paulo and Paraná. Harvested cocoa area, 2005, 625,384 ha. Bahia furnished 65% of the output in 2005. Two crops a year are grown. Brazil accounts for more than a quarter of annual coffee production worldwide. Harvested castor-bean area, 2005, 230,911 ha. Tobacco is grown chiefly in Rio Grande do Sul and Santa Catarina.

Rubber is produced chiefly in the states of São Paulo, Mato Grosso, Bahia, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais. Output, 2005, 172,847 tonnes.

Livestock, 2005: cattle, 207.2m.; pigs, 34.1m.; sheep, 15.6m.; goats, 10.3m.; horses, 5.8m.; mules, 1.4m.; asses, 1.2m.; chickens and other poultry, 999.0m.

Livestock products, 2005 (in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 6,346; pork and pork products, 2,157; poultry meat, 7,866; milk, 24.6bn. litres; hen's eggs, 2.8bn. dozen; wool, 11; honey, 34.

Forestry

With forest lands covering 519,522,000 ha. in 2010, only Russia had a larger area of forests. Brazil's forests account for 13% of global forest cover. In 2010, 62.4% of the total land area of Brazil was under forests. The annual loss of 2,194,000 ha. of forests

between 2005 and 2010 was the biggest in any country in the world over the same period. Of the total area under forests 92% was primary forest in 2010, 7% other naturally regenerated forest and 1% planted forest.

Timber production in 2011 totalled 284.02m. cu. metres, a figure exceeded only in the USA, India and China. In 1996 the government ruled that Amazonian landowners could log only 20% of their holdings instead of 50%, as had previously been permitted. In 2008 the government pledged to end net deforestation and reduce deforestation in the Amazon by 80% by 2020. Amazon deforestation in 2011–12, at 4,571 sq. km, was around a sixth of the 2003–04 total and at its lowest level since records began. There was, however, an increase again in 2012–13, to 5,891 sq. km.

Fisheries

In 2012 the fishing industry had a catch of 842,987 tonnes, of which 576,945 tonnes came from sea fishing and 266,042 tonnes from inland fishing. Aquaculture production totalled 479,399 tonnes in 2010.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Brazil in March 2015 were: Ambev, a beverages company (US\$90.7bn.); Itaú Unibanco (US\$58.4bn.); and Banco Bradesco (US\$43.2bn.).

The main industries are textiles, shoes, chemicals, cement, lumber, iron ore, tin, steel, aircraft, motor vehicles and parts, and other machinery and equipment. The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, furnishes a substantial part of Brazil's steel. Production (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2008), 51,970; pig iron (2008), 34,871; distillate fuel oil (2007), 34,035; crude steel (2008), 33,716; sugar (2007), 28,226; rolled steel (2008), 24,693; petrol (2007), 15,733; residual fuel oil (2007), 15,707; cellulose (2008), 12,697; paper (2008), 9,409. Output of other products in 2007: 68.43m. mobile phones; 37.54m. rubber tyres for cars; 12.84m. TV sets; 2.55m. motor vehicles (2008); soft drinks, 12,642.2m. litres; beer, 10,020.2m. litres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 108,384,600 (90,365,500 in 2003). 75.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. A constitutional amendment of 1996 prohibits the employment of children under 14 years. There is a minimum monthly wage, which was increased from R\$622 to R\$678 with effect from 1 Jan. 2013. In Sept. 2013, 4.9% of the workforce was unemployed based on figures from six of Brazil's largest metropolitan areas (down from 10.9% in Sept. 2004 and 7.7% in Sept. 2009).

Brazil had 0.21m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In 1990 Brazil repealed most of its protectionist legislation. Import tariffs on some 13,000 items were reduced in 1995. In 1991 the government permitted an annual US\$100m. of foreign debt to be converted into funds for environmental protection.

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports and exports for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	2012	2013	2014
Imports	223,149.1	239,620.9	229,060.1
Exports	242,579.8	242,178.1	225,098.4

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (36.4%) followed by chemicals, and mineral fuels and lubricants; main exports in 2014 were crude materials and animal and vegetable oils (29.3%), food, animals and beverages, and machinery and transport equipment.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was the USA (15.1%), followed by China and Argentina; the leading export destination

in 2010 was also the USA (9.7%), again followed by China and Argentina.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2004 there were 1,751,868 km of roads, of which 93,071 km were highways, national and main roads. In 2007 there were 37,978,000 vehicles in use, including 30,283,000 passenger cars. In 2006, 407,685 persons were injured in road accidents and 35,155 were killed.

Rail

The Brazilian railways have largely been privatized: all six branches of the large RFFSA network are now under private management. The largest areas of the network are now run by América Latina Logística (12,883 km of metre gauge in 2007) and Ferrovia Centro-Atlântica (7,080 km of metre gauge). The Rio de Janeiro suburban network is run by SuperVia (128m. passengers in 2008) and the São Paulo network by Cia Paulista de Trens Metropolitanos (390m. passengers in 2005). There are plans to develop South America's first high-speed rail service linking Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo. Although it will not be completed in time for the Olympic Games in 2016, it is expected that the rail service will be operational by 2020 at the earliest.

Several other freight routes operate independently and are mainly used by the mining industry. There are metros in Belo Horizonte (30 km), Brasília (40 km), Fortaleza (24 km), Porto Alegre (31 km), Recife (39 km), Rio de Janeiro (46 km), Salvador (7 km), São Paulo (57 km) and Teresina (15 km).

Civil Aviation

There are major international airports at Rio de Janeiro-Galeão (Antonio Carlos Jobim International) and São Paulo (Guarulhos) and some international flights from Brasília, Porto Alegre, Recife and Salvador. The main airlines are LATAM (created in June 2012 when the Brazilian carrier TAM merged with LAN Airlines, Chile's largest airline) and Gol (a low-cost airline launched in 2001). In 2005 TAM carried 17,109,193 passengers and Varig 13,268,869 passengers. Varig was previously Brazil's biggest airline but was surpassed by TAM and was bought by Gol in April 2007. In 2014 LATAM carried 67,833,000 passengers, making it the world's seventh largest airline on the basis of passengers carried.

Brazil's busiest airport is Guarulhos (São Paulo), which handled 18,795,596 passengers in 2007, followed by Congonhas (São Paulo) with 15,244,401 passengers (all on domestic flights) and Brasília International (Presidente Juscelino Kubitschek International Airport) with 11,119,872 passengers. In Feb. 2012 Guarulhos was one of three Brazilian airports to be privatized.

Shipping

Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 43,000 km. Tubarão and Itaquí are the leading ports. In 2008 Santos, the leading container port, handled 2.68m. TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units). In Jan. 2009 there were 166 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2.02m. GT. Of the 166 vessels registered, 52 were oil tankers, 44 general cargo ships, 24 passenger ships, 19 bulk carriers, 14 liquid gas tankers, nine container ships and four chemical tankers. In 2007 the cargo moved through Brazilian ports and terminals totalled 754.7m. tonnes of which 35.4% was iron ore.

Telecommunications

Mobile phone services were opened to the private sector in 1996. In 2014 there were 280,728,799 mobile phone subscribers (1,389.5 per 1,000 persons). The state-owned telephone system was privatized in 1998. There were 44,128,188 main (fixed) telephone lines in 2014. In the same year 57.6% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 Brazil had 51.2m. Facebook users, the second highest total after the USA (26% of the population).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Federal Court of Justice at Brasília composed of 11 judges, and a Supreme Court of Justice; all judges are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also Regional Federal Courts, Labour Courts, Electoral Courts and Military Courts. Each state organizes its own courts and judicial system in accordance with the federal Constitution.

In Dec. 1999 then President Cardoso created the country's first intelligence agency (the Brazilian Intelligence Agency) under civilian rule. It replaced informal networks which were a legacy of the military dictatorship, and helps authorities crack down on organized drug gangs.

The prison population was 548,003 in Dec. 2012 (274 per 100,000 of national population). Brazil's annual murder rate is among the highest of any country at 27 per 100,000 population in 2013, around seven times that of the USA. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Brazil 68th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 48th for civil justice.

Education

Elementary education is compulsory from seven to 14. Adult literacy in 2008 was 90.0% (male, 89.8%; female, 90.2%). In 2006 there were 107,375 pre-primary schools, with 5,588,153 pupils and 310,241 teachers; 159,016 elementary schools, with 33,282,663 pupils and 1,665,341 teachers; 24,131 secondary schools, with 8,906,820 pupils and 519,935 teachers. In 2003 there were 1,637 higher education institutions, with 3,479,913 students and 227,844 teachers. In 2006, 97.6% of children between the ages of seven and 14 were enrolled at schools.

There were 1,859 universities in Brazil in 2003, of which 207 were public and 1,652 were private. Of the 207 public universities, 83 were federal, 65 were state and 59 were municipal institutions.

In 2008 total expenditure on education came to 5.4% of GDP. Expenditure on education was 16.1% of total government spending in 2007.

Health

In 2005 there were 62,483 hospitals, clinics and health centres (18,496 private). There were a total of 443,210 beds at hospitals, clinics and health centres in 2005 (294,244 private). In 2007, 329,041 doctors, 219,827 dentists, 178,546 nurses and 104,098 pharmacists were registered with Brazil's national health system. In 2006 there were 115 physicians per 100,000 population.

Brazil has been one of the most successful countries in the developing world in the campaign against AIDS. The death rate from HIV/AIDS fell from 9.6 deaths per 100,000 people in 1996 to 6.0 in 2006.

Welfare

Old-age pensions begin at 65 years (men) or 60 years (women) for employees and the urban self-employed, and ages 60 (men) or 55 (women) for the rural self-employed. To qualify there must be at least 35 years contributions for men or 30 years contributions for women. The maximum monthly pension was R\$1,869.34 in June 2003.

Unemployment benefits vary depending on insurance but, as a general rule, cover 50% of average earnings in the last three months of employment, up to three times the minimum wage. The minimum benefit is 100% of the minimum monthly wage (R\$678 in Jan. 2013).

Family allowances are granted to low-income families with one or more children under the age of 14 or with disabled children attending school. In 2003, R\$13.48 a month was provided for each child.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life the population was an estimated 88.9% Christian in 2010, with folk religionists accounting for 2.8% and a further 7.9% unaffiliated. Only the USA has more Christians, although Brazil has the most Catholics of any country (an estimated 133.7m. in 2010). The Roman Catholic Church has 44 ecclesiastical provinces, each headed by an archbishop. These ecclesiastical provinces are in turn subdivided into 215 dioceses. The Archbishop of São Salvador da Bahia (Murilo Sebastião Ramos Krieger) is also the Primate of Brazil. In Feb. 2016 there were ten Roman Catholic cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The sites under Brazilian jurisdiction entered on the UNESCO World Heritage List (with year entered) are: the Historic Town of Ouro Preto (1980), the centre of the gold rush founded at the end of the 17th century; the Historic Centre of Olinda (1982), founded by the Portuguese in the 16th century and largely rebuilt in the 18th century; the centre of Salvador de Bahia, Brazil's first capital (1549–1763), with its early mix of European, African and Amerindian cultures and many colonial buildings; and the Sanctuary of Bom Jesus do Congonhas, an ornate church dating to the late 18th century (both 1985); the Iguazu National Park (1986), with its 2,700 metre waterfall and an impressive range of flora and fauna, shared with the Iguazu National Park in Argentina; Brasília (1987), Brazil's purpose built capital city; Serra da Capivara National Park (1991) including cave paintings over 25,000 years old; the Historic Centre of São Luís (1997), which has examples of late 17th-century architecture; the Historic Centre of Diamantina, a colonial village inhabited by diamond prospectors in the 18th century; the Discovery Coast Atlantic Forest Reserves, incorporating eight separate areas protecting 100,000 ha. of Atlantic forest; and Atlantic Forest Southeast Reserves, covering 470,000 ha. over 25 protected areas (all 1999); the Pantanal Conservation Area (2000), incorporating four protected areas covering 188,000 ha. and offering access to a major freshwater wetland ecosystem; the Central Amazon Conservation Complex, covering over 6m. ha. of Amazon basin (2000 and 2003); the Cerrado Protected Areas, comprising Chapada dos Veadeiros and Emas National Parks, home to a diverse tropical ecosystem; Brazilian Atlantic Islands, comprising Fernando de Noronha and Atol das Rocas Reserves, protecting important marine flora and fauna such as dolphins and turtles and a large concentration of tropical seabirds; the Historic Centre of Goiás, established by colonizing powers in the 18th and 19th centuries (all 2001); São Francisco Square in the town of São Cristóvão, a Franciscan complex dating from the late 17th century (2010); and Rio de Janeiro: Carioca Landscapes between the Mountain and the Sea, key natural elements that have shaped the city including the peaks of the Tijuca mountains, the Botanical Gardens, Corcovado Mountain and its statue of Christ, the hills around Guanabara Bay and the extensive designed landscapes along Copacabana Bay (2012).

Brazil shares the Jesuit Missions of the Guaranis (1983 and 1984), the ruins of five Jesuit missions in the tropical rainforest dating from the 17th and 18th centuries, with Argentina.

Press

There were 784 daily newspapers in 2014 with a combined circulation of 8,478,000. In the same year there were 123 newspapers with online editions. The daily newspapers with the highest circulation are *Folha de S. Paulo* and the tabloid *Super Notícia*. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Brazil was ranked 108th out of 179 countries.

Tourism

In 2012, 5,677,000 tourists visited Brazil (up from 5,433,000 in 2011 and 3,785,000 in 2002). In 2011 the largest number of tourists came from elsewhere in the Americas (3,402,000); 1,663,000 European tourists visited the country, down from 1,938,000 in 2007. Receipts in 2012 totalled US\$6.89bn. (US\$6.83bn. in 2011).

Festivals

New Year's Eve in Rio de Janeiro is always marked with special celebrations, with a major fireworks display at Copacabana Beach. Immediately afterwards, preparations start for Carnival, which in 2017 will be held from 24–28 Feb. Other notable cultural festivals include the Parintins Folk Festival, held at the end of June and attracting over 40,000 people, and the Bahia Carnival, held in Salvador in Feb. to celebrate African influences in the region.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Brazil in the United Kingdom (14–16 Cockspur St., London, SW1Y 5BL)

Ambassador: Eduardo dos Santos.

Of the United Kingdom in Brazil (Quadra 801, Conjunto K, Lote 08, Av. das Nações-Asa Sul, CEP 70408-900, Brasília, D.F.)
Ambassador: Alex Ellis.

Of Brazil in the USA (3006 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Luiz Alberto Figueiredo Machado.

Of the USA in Brazil (Av. das Nações, Quadra 801, Lote 03, CEP 70403-900, Brasília, D.F.)

Ambassador: Liliana Ayalde.

Of Brazil to the United Nations

Ambassador: Antonio de Aguiar Patriota.

Of Brazil to the European Union

Ambassador: Vera Lúcia Barrouin Crivano Machado.

FURTHER READING

- Banco Central do Brasil: *Boletim do Banco Central do Brasil* (monthly).
Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística: *Anuário Estatístico do Brasil*.—
Indicadores IBGE (monthly).
- Baer, W., *The Brazilian Economy: Growth and Development*. 6th ed. 2007
- Brainard, Lael and Martinez-Diaz, Leonardo, (eds.) *Brazil as an Economic Superpower?: Understanding Brazil's Changing Role in the Global Economy*. 2009
- Burns, Bradford E., *A History of Brazil*. 1993
- Casanova, Lourdes and Kassum, Julian, *The Political Economy of an Emerging Global Power: In Search of the Brazil Dream*. 2014
- Eakin, Marshall C., *Brazil: The Once and Future Country*. 1997
- Falk, P. S. and Fleischer, D. V., *Brazil's Economic and Political Future*. 1988
- Fausto, Boris, *A Concise History of Brazil*. 1999
- Klein, Herbert, *Brazil Since 1980*. 2006
- Levine, Robert M., *History of Brazil*. 2003
- Love, Jospeh L. and Baer, Werner, (eds.) *Brazil Under Lula: Economy, Politics, and Society Under the Worker-President*. 2009
- Reid, Michael, *Brazil: The Troubled Rise of a Global Power*. 2014
- Riordan, Roett, *The New Brazil*. 2011
- Rohter, Larry, *Brazil on the Rise: The Story of a Country Transformed*. 2010
- For other more specialized titles see under CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT above.*
- National library:* Biblioteca Nacional, Avenida Rio Branco 219, 22040-008 Rio de Janeiro, RJ.
- National Statistical Office:* Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística (IBGE), Avenida Franklin Roosevelt 166, 20021-120 Rio de Janeiro, RJ.
Website: <http://www.ibge.gov.br>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BRUNEI



Negara Brunei Darussalam
(State of Brunei Darussalam)

Capital: Bandar Seri Begawan

Population estimate, 2015: 423,000

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 70,883

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.856/31

Internet domain extension: .bn

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Records from Chinese and Arab seafarers dating back 1,400 years mention settlements on the northwest coast of Borneo that may have been forerunners to those in modern Brunei. From the early ninth century Vijayapura, which ancient Chinese texts refer to as a highly developed port, came under the control of the Srivijaya Empire (centred on Palumbang on the island of Sumatra). Trade with China blossomed from the late 10th century, with Song dynasty merchants seeking camphor from the hinterland they knew as Po-ni. By the 14th century Po-ni was under the influence of both the Javanese Majapahit Empire and Ming Dynasty Chinese traders.

In the mid-15th century Melaka emerged as the key port in the region, boasting a prosperous society of Malays, Sumatrans, Javans, Gujaratis, Arabs, Persians, Filipinos and Chinese. Following its capture by Portuguese merchants in 1511, Muslim traders were forced to seek alternative ports. Among them was Brunei, where an independent sultanate was established. The reign of Bolkiaah (1485–1521) is considered a 'golden age' during which Brunei developed into a prosperous realm that extended across northern Borneo (modern Sabah and Sarawak), the Sulu archipelago and parts of the Philippines (Manila Bay). The Portuguese explorer Ferdinand Magellan reached Brunei in 1521 and his Venetian navigator, Antonio Pigafetta, described the riches of Rajah Siripadah's court, including gold, pearls the size of hen's eggs, porcelain and tame elephants.

Skirmishes with Spanish naval forces in the 1560s left the Brunei sultanate weakened and it lost control of Manila in 1571 followed shortly by Sulu (both in the Philippines). The Spanish mounted an invasion of Brunei in 1578 until a cholera outbreak forced them to retreat after two months. The sultanate's influence waned further in the 17th century, with much of the region coming under the influence of Bugis warriors from the island of Sulawesi, renowned for their navigational and commercial abilities. Dutch and British influence in the East Indies increased in the 18th and 19th centuries and by the 1880s Brunei had lost much of its territory to the British adventurer James Brooke, who was granted the title of Rajah of Sarawak in 1841. Brunei became a British protectorate in 1888 and from 1906 Britain effectively established indirect rule.

The discovery of oil near the River Seria in 1929 brought great prosperity, with production reaching 6m. bbls per year by 1940. Brunei was occupied by Japanese forces in Dec. 1941, eight days after the attack on Pearl Harbor. After the Japanese surrendered in Sept. 1945 Brunei was governed by the British Military Administration, which was staffed mainly by Australians. In 1959 Sultan Omar Saifuddin III signed a new constitution that saw the Sultan become Supreme Head of State, although Britain retained responsibility for foreign affairs.

In 1962, fearful of the rise of the leftist Brunei People's Party, Sultan Omar declared a state of emergency and began ruling by decree. The following year Brunei decided against joining the Federation of Malaysia and remained a British dependency. Hassanal Bolkiaah became Sultan in Oct. 1967 following his father's abdication. Full independence was achieved in Jan. 1984 and over the following decade Bolkiaah strengthened his grip on power. He outlawed political parties and in 1991 introduced the conservative Malay Muslim Monarchy ideology upon which the nation's political and social institutions are based. Parliament was reopened in Sept. 2004 with 21 appointed members and the constitution was amended to allow for the appointment of elected representatives, although no date for elections has been set.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Brunei, on the coast of Borneo, is bounded in the northwest by the South China Sea and on all other sides by Sarawak (Malaysia), which splits it into two parts, the smaller portion forming the Temburong district. Area, 5,765 sq. km (2,226 sq. miles). Population (2011 census) 393,372 (203,144 males), giving a density of 68.2 per sq. km. Population estimate, July 2014: 411,900.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 423,000.

In 2011, 76.1% of the population lived in urban areas. The four districts are Brunei/Muara (2011 census: 279,924), Belait (60,744), Tutong (43,852) and Temburong (8,852). The capital is Bandar Seri Begawan (estimate 2001: 27,285); other large towns are Kuala Belait (2001: 27,975) and Seria (2001: 15,819). Ethnic groups include Malays (67%) and Chinese (16%).

The official language is Malay but English is in use.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2005 births, 6,933; deaths, 1,072. Rates, 2005: birth per 1,000 population, 18.7; death, 2.9. There were 2,018 marriages in 2005. Life expectancy in 2007: males, 74.9 years; females, 79.6. Annual population growth rate, 1995–2005, 2.5%. Infant mortality, 2010, six per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2005, 2.1 children per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical marine, hot and moist, but nights are cool. Humidity is high and rainfall heavy, varying from 100" (2,500 mm) on the coast to 200" (5,000 mm) inland. There is no

dry season. Bandar Seri Begawan, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 131" (3,275 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Sultan and Yang Di Pertuan of Brunei Darussalam is HM Sultan Haji Hassanal Bolkiah Mu'izzadin Waddaulah. He succeeded on 5 Oct. 1967 at his father's abdication and was crowned on 1 Aug. 1968. On 10 Aug. 1998 his son, Oxford-graduate Prince Al-Muhtadee Billah, was inaugurated as Crown Prince and heir apparent.

On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a constitution, but parts of it have been in abeyance since Dec. 1962 under emergency powers assumed by the Sultan. Since 1984 the Legislative Council (*Majlis Masyuarat Megeri*) has been effectively replaced by a Council of Cabinet Ministers appointed and presided over by the Sultan. The constitution was amended in Sept. 2004, allowing for the Legislative Council to be reconvened, but with no independent executive powers and its 21 members chosen by the Sultan. The amendment allowed for the first elections since 1962, with a third of the members of a new 45-member parliament to be directly elected. However, no date has been set for elections and in Sept. 2005 a 29-member Legislative Council including five indirectly-elected members was appointed. The Sultan is both the head of state and head of government.

National Anthem

'Ya Allah, lanjutkan lah usia' ('God bless His Majesty'); words by P. Rahim, tune by I. Sagap.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the Council of Ministers was composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Minister of Defence, Finance, and Foreign Affairs and Trade: HM Sultan Haji Hassanal Bolkiah Mu'izzadin Waddaulah (the Sultan).

Minister of Communications: Dato Paduka Haji Mustappa Haji Sirat. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Pehin Datu Lailaraja Maj.-Gen. (ret'd) Dato Paduka Seri Awang Haji Halbi bin Haji Mohommad Yussof. *Development:* Dato Paduka Haji Bahrin bin Abdullah. *Education:* Pehin Orang Kaya Indera Pahlawan Dato Seri Setia Awang Haji Suyoi bin Haji Osman. *Energy and Industry:* Pehin Datu Singamanteri Col. (ret'd) Dato Seri Paduka Haji Mohammad Yasmin Haji Umar. *Finance (No. 2):* Pehin Orang Kaya Laila Setia Dato Seri Setia Awang Haji Abdul Rahman bin Haji Ibrahim. *Foreign Affairs and Trade (No. 2):* Pehin Orang Kaya Pekerma Dewa Dato Seri Setia Lim Jock Seng. *Health:* Dato Paduka Dr Haji Zulkarnain bin Haji Hanafi. *Home Affairs:* Pehin Orang Kaya Seri Kerna Dato Seri Setia Awang Haji Abu Bakar bin Haji Apong. *Primary Resources and Tourism:* Dato Paduka Haji Ali bin Haji Apong. *Religious Affairs:* Pehin Udana Khatib Dato Paduka Seri Setia Ustaz Awang Haji Badaruddin bin Pengarah Dato Paduka Haji Othman.

Second Minister at the Prime Minister's Office: HRH Prince Haji Al-Muhtadee Billah.

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.pmo.gov.bn>

CURRENT LEADERS

Sultan Sir Hassanal Bolkiah (Sultan of Brunei)

Position

Head of State

Introduction

The Sultan was crowned Brunei's 29th head of state on 1 Aug. 1968 following the abdication of his father. He is among the world's richest men.

Early Life

The Sultan was born on the 15 July 1946 in Bandar Seri Begawan. He was educated in Darussalam, Brunei and Malaysia. He became

the Crown Prince of Brunei in 1961 and in 1966–67 he enlisted as an officer cadet at the Royal Military Academy in Sandhurst in the UK.

In 1978 he led the mission to London which paved the way for Brunei to become a sovereign state. On 1 Jan. 1984 a treaty of friendship ended British control over Brunei's foreign affairs and defence.

Career in Office

The Sultan is head of government as well as head of state. He is prime minister, minister of defence and minister of finance. Under the 1959 constitution and the Malay Muslim Monarchy tradition, he is assisted by a council of cabinet ministers, a privy council, council of succession and a religious council. A legislative council (a third of whose 45 members will, following a constitutional amendment in Sept. 2004, be directly elected) is to be revived, although elections have yet to be scheduled.

In May 2010 the Sultan reshuffled non-royal members of the cabinet, appointing the first female minister and raising the position of attorney general to cabinet rank. In May 2014 a Sharia-based Islamic legal code was introduced for the sultanate's majority Muslim population. In further cabinet changes in Oct. 2015 the Sultan took over the foreign affairs and trade portfolio previously held by Prince Haji Mohammad Bolkiah, and former education minister Dato Seri Setia Haji Awang Abu Bakar bin Haji Apong was appointed home affairs minister.

Brunei's wealth originates from the country's large oil and gas reserves, although earnings from overseas investments have exceeded those from exports. The people of Brunei enjoy high subsidies and pay no taxes.

DEFENCE

In 2013 military expenditure totalled US\$416m. (US\$1,002 per capita), representing 2.5% of GDP.

Army

The armed forces are known as the Task Force and contain the naval and air elements. Only Malays are eligible for service. Strength (2011): 4,900.

There is a Gurkha reserve unit of 400–500.

Navy

The Royal Brunei Armed Forces Flotilla includes three fast missile-armed attack craft. Personnel in 2011 numbered 1,000.

Air Force

The Royal Brunei Air Force (formerly known as the Air Wing) was formed in 1965. Personnel (2011), 1,100. There are no combat aircraft.

ECONOMY

In 2012 industry contributed 71.1% to GDP, services 28.2% and agriculture 0.7%. The fall in oil prices in 1997–98 led to the setting up of an Economic Council to advise the Sultan on reforms. In 1998 an investigation was mounted into the Amedeo Corporation, Brunei's largest private company, run by Prince Jefri, the Sultan's brother. Amedeo collapsed with large debts.

Overview

Oil and gas production accounts for 98% of exports, 93% of government revenues and 68% of GDP. Brunei is the fourth largest producer of oil in southeast Asia and has one of the highest standards of living in the world. GDP per capita was US\$44,000 in 2012, behind only Singapore and Hong Kong in Asia.

Growth averaged 1.2% per year between 2003 and 2012. Oil and gas supplies are dwindling and the government has embarked on a process of diversification. The non-energy sector grew by 5% in 2012 on the back of high government spending. With rainforests covering 70% of the country, eco-tourism is ripe for development and the country also aims to become a major

financial centre. The central bank has implemented regulatory reform and improved the financial infrastructure, although future prospects may be limited because banks are unable to set their own loan rates.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Brunei dollar* (BND) of 100 cents, which is at parity with the Singapore dollar (also legal tender). Inflation was 0.4% in 2013 but there was deflation of 0.2% in 2014.

Budget

The financial year runs from 1 April–31 March. Revenues in 2008–09 totalled B\$11,378m.; expenditures were B\$5,974m. Tax revenues accounted for 65.3% of revenues in 2008–09; current expenditure accounted for 83.0% of total expenditures.

Performance

The economy grew by 0.9% in 2012, but as a result of falling oil prices it contracted by 2.1% in 2013 and 2.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$17.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The Brunei Currency Board is the note-issuing monetary authority. In 2002 there were three commercial banks, six foreign banks and one off-shore bank. Total bank assets in 2005 were B\$16,971m.

The International Brunei Exchange Ltd (IBX) established an international securities exchange in May 2002.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Brunei's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 21.7 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 0.8m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 3.73bn. kWh and consumption per capita 9,163 kWh.

Oil and Gas

The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The high level of crude oil production is maintained through the increase of offshore oilfields production. Output was 6.6m. tonnes in 2013. The crude oil is exported directly, and only a small amount is refined at Seria for domestic uses. There were proven oil reserves of 1.1bn. bbls in 2013.

Natural gas is produced (12.2bn. cu. metres in 2013) at one of the largest liquefied natural gas plants in the world and is exported to Japan. There were proven reserves of 300bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were about 3,000 ha. of arable land and 5,000 ha. of permanent crops. The main crops produced in 2005 were (estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): vegetables, 11; fruit, 5 (notably bananas and pineapples); rice, 1.

Livestock in 2005: cattle, 1,079; buffaloes, 4,790; goats, 2,578; pigs (2003), 1,000; chickens (2003), 11m.

Livestock products (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 3; poultry meat, 24; eggs, 6.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.38m. ha., or 72% of the total land area, in 2010. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber. In 2010, 69% of forest area was primary forest. Timber production in 2011 was 119,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The 2012 catch totalled 3,938 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Although Brunei has long been dependent on its oil and gas industry, the government has begun a programme of diversification, recognizing oil and gas as non-renewable resources. Greater emphasis is now placed on other sectors such as manufacturing, services, tourism and high technology industries, but oil still accounted for nearly two-thirds of total GDP in 2004.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 200,400 (167,200 in 2003). 67.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.8% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2014 totalled US\$3,598.7m. (US\$3,612.4m. in 2013) and merchandise exports US\$10,508.8m. (US\$11,447.2m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (38.6%) followed by manufactured goods, and food, animals and beverages; main exports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (92.5%), chemicals, and machinery and transport equipment.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Malaysia (21.6%), followed by Singapore and Japan; the leading export destination in 2010 was Japan (30.6%), followed by Indonesia and South Korea.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were an estimated 3,560 km of roads in 2005; 77.2% of all roads were paved in 2005. The main road connects Bandar Seri Begawan with Kuala Belait and Seria. In 2007 there were 252,700 passenger cars in use (649 per 1,000 inhabitants—one of the highest rates in the world), 16,700 vans and lorries, 1,500 buses and coaches, and 12,200 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 38 fatalities in road accidents in 2005.

Civil Aviation

Brunei International Airport (Bandar Seri Begawan) handled 1,262,343 passengers (all international) in 2005. The national carrier is the state-owned Royal Brunei Airlines (RBA). In 2006 RBA operated services to Auckland, Bangkok, Brisbane, Darwin, Denpasar Bali, Dubai, Frankfurt, Ho Chi Minh City, Hong Kong, Jakarta, Jeddah, Kota Kinabalu, Kuala Lumpur, London, Manila, Perth, Shanghai, Sharjah, Singapore, Surabaya and Sydney. In 2003 RBA flew 28m. km, carrying 956,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

Regular shipping services operate from Singapore, Hong Kong, Sarawak and Sabah to Bandar Seri Begawan, and there is a daily passenger ferry between Bandar Seri Begawan and Labuan. In 2005 merchant shipping totalled 2.4m. GRT. In 2005 vessels totalling 1,066,381 NRT entered ports and vessels totalling 1,061,339 NRT cleared.

Telecommunications

There is a telephone network linking the main centres. Brunei had an estimated 412,900 mobile phone subscriptions in 2009 (or 1,033.0 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 80,500 fixed telephone lines. There were 787.8 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 100,000 in 2009 (255.6 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 234,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court comprises a High Court and a Court of Appeal and the Magistrates' Courts. The High Court receives

appeals from subordinate courts in the districts and is itself a court of first instance for criminal and civil cases. The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in London is the final court of appeal. Sharia Courts—applicable only to the nation's Muslims, who constitute some two-thirds of the population—have traditionally focused on resolving personal and family disputes. However, in Oct. 2013 the Sultan announced that a stricter Sharia code would be introduced; this entered force in May 2014.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2012 was 507 (122 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The government provides free education to all citizens from preschool up to the highest level at local and overseas universities and institutions. In 2005 there were 12,999 children and 701 teachers in pre-primary education; 46,012 pupils and 4,548 teachers in primary education; 41,107 pupils and 3,907 teachers in secondary education; 4,154 students and 658 academic staff in tertiary education. The University of Brunei Darussalam was founded in 1985; in 2006 there were also eight technical and vocational colleges, one teacher training college and an institute of advanced education.

Estimated adult literacy rate, 2009, 95.3% (male, 96.8%; female, 93.7%). Public expenditure on education in 2010 came to 2.0% of GDP.

Health

Medical and health services are free to citizens and those in government service and their dependants. Citizens are sent overseas, at government expense, for medical care not available in Brunei. Flying medical services are provided to remote areas. In 2005 there were four government hospitals and the Jerudong Park private hospital with a total of 1,154 beds; there were 390 physicians, 73 dentists, 1,789 nurses, 748 midwives and 41 pharmacists.

RELIGION

The official religion is Islam. In 2010, 75.1% of the population were Muslims (mostly Sunnis of Malay origin) according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. There are also some Christians, Buddhists and folk religionists.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were three daily newspapers with an average circulation of 41,000. The *Borneo Bulletin* and the *Brunei Times*

are English-language papers, while *Media Permata* is a Malay paper.

Tourism

In 2010, 214,290 non-resident tourists (excluding same-day visitors) arrived by air—up from 157,474 in 2009 but down from 225,757 in 2008.

Festivals

The national day is celebrated on 23 Feb.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Brunei in the United Kingdom (19/20 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PG)

High Commissioner: Maj.-Gen. (ret'd) Dato Paduka Seri Haji Aminuddin Ihsan Bin Pehin Orang Kaya Saiful Mulok Dato Seri Paduka Haji Abidin.

Of the United Kingdom in Brunei (2.01, 2nd Floor, Block D, Kompleks Yayasan Sultan Haji Hassanal Bolkiah, Jalan Pretty, Bandar Seri Begawan, PO Box 2197)

High Commissioner: David Campbell.

Of Brunei in the USA (3520 International Court, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Dayangku Norhashimah Pengiran Mohammad Hassan.

Of the USA in Brunei (Simpang 336-52-16-9 Jalan Duta, Bandar Seri Begawan, BC4115)

Ambassador: Craig Allen.

Of Brunei to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dato Abdul Ghafar Ismail.

Of Brunei to the European Union

Ambassador: Dato Paduka Serbini Ali.

FURTHER READING

Department of Economic Planning and Development, Prime Minister's Office. *Brunei Darussalam Statistical Yearbook*.

Cleary, M. and Wong, S. Y., *Oil, Economic Development and Diversification in Brunei*. 1994

Saunders, G., *History of Brunei*. 1996

Sidhu, Jatswan S, *Historical Dictionary of Brunei Darussalam*. 2010

National Statistical Office: Department of Statistics, Department of Economic Planning and Development, Prime Minister's Office, Block 2A, Jalan Ong Sum Ping, Bandar Seri Begawan, BA 1311.

Website: <http://www.depd.gov.bn/home.html>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

BULGARIA



Republika Bulgaria
(Republic of Bulgaria)

Capital: Sofia

Population estimate, 2015: 7.15m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 15,596

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.782/59

Internet domain extension: .bg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Neolithic settlements in central Bulgaria dating from 6000 BC are among the oldest man-made structures yet discovered. Thracian tribes entered the Balkans from the east around 1500 BC, establishing fortified villages. By 500 BC Thracian rulers were under Hellenic influence and Greek colonists founded settlements on the Black Sea coast. Thrace was conquered by Philip of Macedonia in 324 BC and later absorbed into the eastern (Byzantine) Roman Empire, along with Moesia to the north.

Semi-nomadic Turkic clans entered the region—among them Bulgars who united under Khan Kublat in 632. They formed alliances with Slavic tribes during the sixth and seventh centuries and defeated the Byzantines in 681. The first Bulgarian state, centred on Pliska, was characterized by intermarriage between various ethnic groups and the rise of the Slavic language and Orthodox Christianity (adopted by Boris I in 864). Tsar Simeon moved the capital to Preslav in 893. Subsequent tsars battled with Byzantium and the expanding Kievan Rus. Preslav fell in 971, followed by a westward shift and defeat to the Byzantines in 1014.

Ivan Asen I's defeat of the Byzantines in 1187 heralded the Second Bulgarian Empire, centred on Tarnovo. It held sway until the late 13th century, when invading Mongols divided the territory into rival principalities. Following battles at Kosovo (1389) and Nikopol (1396), Bulgaria was absorbed into the Ottoman Empire.

Uprisings against feudal rule occurred at Tarnovo in 1598 and 1668. The failed siege of Vienna in 1683, plus growing Austrian

and Russian influence, contributed to a gradual decline in Ottoman dominance in the Balkans.

Bulgaria's 'national awakening' began in 1762 with the publication of Paisi Khilandarski's *History of the Bulgarian Slavs*. Calls for a separate Bulgarian church in the mid-19th century developed into broader revolutionary movements in the 1860s. The Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78 and the subsequent Treaties of San Stefano and Berlin paved the way for an autonomous principality of Bulgaria.

After Austria annexed Bosnia in 1908, Prince Ferdinand Saxe-Coburg-Gotha became Tsar of independent Bulgaria. To block Austrian expansion into the Balkans, Russia encouraged Greece, Serbia, Montenegro and Bulgaria to attack Turkey (First Balkan War, 1912). The dispute that followed Bulgaria's claims to Macedonia led to the Second Balkan War and the entry of Bulgaria into the First World War in 1915 on the side of Germany and Austria-Hungary.

In 1918 Ferdinand I abdicated in favour of his son, Boris III. Parliamentary government was ended by a military coup in 1934. A year later, Boris established a royal dictatorship.

Bulgaria entered the Second World War in March 1941 allied to Germany. In Sept. 1944 the USSR declared war. An alliance of Communists, agrarians and pro-Soviet army officers led by Kimon Georgiev seized power and a referendum in 1946 abolished the monarchy and established Bulgaria as a republic and one-party state. The government was aligned with Moscow under the authoritarian Todor Zhivkov from 1954. In Nov. 1989 reformers within the Communist Party forced Zhivkov's resignation. Multi-party elections in Oct. 1991 were won by the centre-right Union of Democratic Forces, which formed a coalition with the predominantly ethnic-Turkish Movement for Rights and Freedom. Zhelyu Zhelev became the first directly-elected president in Jan. 1992.

Petar Stoyanov, elected as an anti-Communist pro-reform president in 1996, failed to contain political and economic unrest. In June 2001 the former King, Simeon Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, became premier. Bulgaria joined NATO in 2004 and in 2005 the Socialist leader, Sergey Stanishev, replaced Simeon as prime minister and led Bulgaria into the European Union on 1 Jan. 2007. The general election of July 2009 was won by the Citizens for the European Development of Bulgaria (GERB), led by Boyko Borisov. He resigned amid popular anti-government protests in Feb. 2013 and his government was replaced initially by a caretaker administration and then by a technocratic government. However, Borisov returned as premier at the head of a GERB-Reformist Bloc coalition following the general election of Oct. 2014.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of Bulgaria is 111,002 sq. km (42,858 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Romania, east by the Black Sea, south by Turkey and Greece, and west by Serbia and the Republic of Macedonia. The country is divided into 28 districts.

Area and population in 2011 (census):

District	Area (sq. km)	Population	District	Area (sq. km)	Population
Blagoevgrad	6,449	323,552	Pleven	4,335	269,752
Bourgas	7,748	415,817	Plovdiv	5,973	683,027
Dobrich	4,720	189,677	Razgrad	2,640	125,190
Gabrovo	2,023	122,702	Rousse	2,803	235,252
Haskovo	5,533	246,238	Shumen	3,390	180,528
Kardzhali	3,209	152,808	Silistra	2,846	119,474
Kyustendil	3,052	136,686	Sliven	3,544	197,473
Lovech	4,129	141,422	Smolyan	3,193	121,752
Montana	3,636	148,098	Sofia (city)	1,349	1,291,591
Pazardzhik	4,457	275,548	Sofia (district)	7,062	247,489
Pernik	2,394	133,530	Stara Zagora	5,151	333,265

<i>District</i>	<i>Area</i> <i>(sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>Area</i> <i>(sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>
Targovishte	2,559	120,818	Vidin	3,033	101,018
Varna	3,819	475,074	Vratsa	3,938	186,848
Veliko Tarnovo	4,662	258,494	Yambol	3,355	131,447
			<i>Total</i>	<i>111,002</i>	<i>7,364,570</i>

The capital, Sofia, has district status.

The population of Bulgaria at the census of 2011 was 7,364,570 (females, 3,777,999); population density 66.3 per sq. km. Bulgaria's population has been declining since the mid-1980s. It has been falling at such a rate that in 2015 it was even less than it had been in 1950. The United Nations predicts that it will lose more than a quarter of its population by 2050. In 2011, 71.7% of the population were urban. In Dec. 2013 the population was estimated at 7,245,677.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 7.15m.

Population of principal towns (2011 census): Sofia, 1,202,761; Plovdiv, 338,153; Varna, 334,870; Bourgas, 200,271; Rousse, 149,642; Stara Zagora, 138,272; Pleven, 106,954; Sliven, 91,620; Dobrich, 91,030.

Ethnic groups at the 2011 census: Bulgarians, 5,664,624; Turks, 588,318; Roma, 325,343. The actual number of Roma is estimated to be closer to 750,000.

Bulgarian is the official language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008: live births, 77,712; deaths, 110,523; marriages, 27,722; divorces, 14,104. Rates per 1,000 population, 2008: birth, 10.2; death, 14.5; marriage, 3.6; divorce, 1.9; infant mortality, 11 per 1,000 live births (2010). There were 37,272 reported abortions in 2006. In 2005 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for males and 20–24 for females. Expectation of life in 2007 was 69.6 years among males and 76.7 years among females. The annual population growth rate for the period 2000–05 was –1.1%, giving Bulgaria one of the fastest declining populations of any country. Fertility rate, 2008, 1.4 children per woman. Bulgaria was ranked 43rd in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria. A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 17.8% of children in Bulgaria live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income).

CLIMATE

The southern parts have a Mediterranean climate, with winters mild and moist and summers hot and dry, but further north the conditions become more Continental, with a larger range of temperature and greater amounts of rainfall in summer and early autumn. Sofia, Jan. 28°F (–2.2°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 25.4" (635 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was adopted at Tarnovo on 12 July 1991. The *President* is directly elected for not more than two five-year terms. Candidates for the presidency must be at least 40 years old and have lived for the last five years in Bulgaria. American-style primary elections were introduced in 1996; voting is open to all the electorate.

The 240-member *National Assembly* is directly elected by proportional representation. The *President* nominates a candidate from the largest parliamentary party as *Prime Minister*.

National Anthem

'Gorda stara planina' ('Proud and ancient mountains'); words and tune by T. Radoslavov.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(BKP = Bulgarian Communist Party; BSP = Bulgarian Socialist Party; GERB = Citizens for the European Development of Bulgaria; NMS = National Movement Simeon II; SDS = Union of Democratic Forces; Zveno = People's League Zveno; n/p = non-partisan)

Heads of State since 1943.

King

1943–46 Simeon II (Simeon Saksokoburggotski)

Chairman of Provisional Presidency

1946–47 BKP Vasil Petrov Kolarov

Chairmen of the Presidium of the National Assembly

1947–50 BKP Mincho Kolev Neychev
1950–58 BKP Georgi Parvanov Damyanov
1958–64 BKP Dimitar Ganey Varbanov
1964–71 BKP Georgi Traykov Girovski

Chairmen of the Council of State

1971–89 BKP Todor Khristov Zhivkov
1989–90 BKP Petar Toshev Mladenov

Presidents of the Republic

1990 n/p Petar Toshev Mladenov
1990–97 SDS Zhelyu Mitev Zhelev
1997–2002 SDS Petar Stefanov Stoyanov
2002–12 BSP Georgi Sedefchov Parvanov
2012– GERB Rosen Asenov Plevneliev

Prime Ministers since 1944.

1944–46 Zveno Kimon Gheorgiev Stoyanov
1946–49 BKP Georgi Mihaylov Dimitrov
1949–50 BKP Vasil Petrov Kolarov
1950–56 BKP Vŭlko Velov Chervenkov
1956–62 BKP Anton Tanev Yugov
1962–71 BKP Todor Khristov Zhivkov
1971–81 BKP Stanko Todorov Georgiev
1981–86 BKP Grisha Stanchev Filipov
1986–90 BKP Georgi Ivanov Atanasov
1990 BSP Andrey Karlov Lukanov
1990–91 n/p Dimitar Popov
1991–92 SDS Filip Dimitrov Dimitrov
1992–94 n/p Lyuben Borisov Berov
1995–97 BSP Zhan Vasilev Videnov
1997–2001 SDS Ivan Yordanov Kostov
2001–05 NMS Simeon Borisov Saksokoburggotski
2005–09 BSP Sergey Dimitrievich Stanishev
2009–13 GERB Boyko Metodiev Borisov
2013 n/p Marin Raikov Nikolov (interim)
2013–14 n/p Plamen Vasilev Oresharski
2014 n/p Georgi Bliznashki (interim)
2014– GERB Boyko Metodiev Borisov

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held in two rounds on 23 and 30 Oct. 2011. Rosen Plevneliev won the first round with 40.1% of votes cast, ahead of Ivailo Kalfin with 29.0%, Meglena Kuneva with 14.0%, Volen Siderov with 3.6% and Stefan Solakov with 2.5%. There were 13 other candidates, each receiving less than 2% of the vote. In the second round Plevneliev won 52.6% of the vote and Kalfin 47.4%. Turnout was 52.3% in the first round and 48.2% in the second.

Following the government's resignation in July 2014, early parliamentary elections were held on 5 Oct. 2014. Citizens for the European Development of Bulgaria (GERB) won 84 of 240 seats with 32.7% of the vote; the Bulgarian Socialist Party-led BSP–Left Bulgaria won 39 seats with 15.4% of the vote; the Movement for Rights and Freedoms—a predominantly ethnic Turkish minority party—won 38 seats with 14.8%; the Reformist Bloc, 23 with 8.9%;

the Patriotic Front, 19 with 7.3%; Bulgaria without Censorship, 15 with 5.7%; the Attack coalition, 11 with 4.5%; Alternative for Bulgarian Revival, 11 with 4.1%. Turnout was 51.1%.

European Parliament

Bulgaria has 17 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 36.1% (39.0% in 2009). GERB won 6 seats with 30.4% of the vote (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); the Coalition for Bulgaria, 4 with 18.9% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); the Movement for Rights and Freedoms, 4 with 17.3% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Bulgaria without Censorship, 2 with 10.7% (European Conservatives and Reformists); the Reformist Bloc, 1 with 6.5% (European People's Party).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Rosen Plevneliev; b. 1964 (Citizens for the European Development of Bulgaria/GERB; in office since 22 Jan. 2012).

Vice President: Margarita Popova.

In March 2016 the centre-right coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister: Boyko Borisov; b. 1959 (GERB; sworn in 7 Nov. 2014, having previously been prime minister from July 2009–March 2013).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Interior: Roumyana Buchvarova (also in Charge of Coalition Policy and State Administration). *Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Labour and Social Policy:* Ivailo Kalfin (also in Charge of Demographic and Social Policy). *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Meglena Kuneva (in Charge of European Policy and Institutional Issues); Tomislav Donchev (in Charge of EU Funds and Economic Policy).

Minister of Finance: Vladislav Goranov. *Regional Development and Public Works:* Liliyana Pavlova. *Defence:* Nikolay Nenchev. *Foreign Affairs:* Daniel Mitov. *Justice:* Ekaterina Zakhariyeva. *Education and Science:* Todor Tanev. *Health:* Peter Moskov. *Culture:* Vezhdi Rashidov. *Environment and Water:* Ivelina Vassileva. *Agriculture and Food:* Dessislava Taneva. *Transport, Information Technology and Communications:* Ivaylo Moskovski. *Economy:* Bozhidar Loukarski. *Energy:* Temenouzhka Petkova. *Tourism:* Nikolina Angelkova. *Youth and Sports:* Krassen Kralev.

Government Website: <http://www.government.bg>

CURRENT LEADERS

Rosen Plevneliev

Position

President

Introduction

Rosen Plevneliev was sworn in as president on 22 Jan. 2012, having been elected in Oct. 2011 with the support of the centre-right Citizens for the European Development of Bulgaria (GERB). He succeeded the Socialist Georgi Parvanov, who had held the presidency for the maximum two terms. Prior to the election Plevneliev had never run for public office, having worked as a non-partisan member of the cabinet.

Early Life

Rosen Plevneliev was born in Gotse Delchev, southern Bulgaria in 1964. Having graduated in engineering from the Sofia Technical University in 1989, he founded a building firm, Iris International. From 1991 he worked in Germany as the co-owner of a construction firm subcontracting for the German conglomerate Lindner. In 1998 he returned to Bulgaria to head the Lindner Bulgaria group.

Plevneliev entered politics in June 2009 as part of the GERB economic policy team. The following month he was appointed minister of regional development and public works in Boyko Borisov's cabinet, delivering several long-delayed, large-scale infrastructure projects.

On 4 Sept. 2011 he was nominated as GERB's candidate for the presidency. In a second round of polling, Plevneliev and his vice presidential candidate, former justice minister Margarita Popova, gained 52.6% of the vote to defeat the Socialist candidate, Ivailo Kalfin, and his running mate.

Career in Office

Plevneliev, a pro-European, pledged to oversee the reduction of the budget deficit and implement further austerity measures. He was expected to push for the development of regional and international trade. The diversification of energy supplies was among his most pressing challenges, although a referendum on controversial plans to expand Bulgaria's nuclear generating capacity was invalidated in Jan. 2013 by a low turnout.

In Feb. 2013, in the face of violent protests against economic austerity, Prime Minister Boyko Borisov and his government resigned and Plevneliev appointed a caretaker administration pending fresh parliamentary elections that took place in May. An inconclusive outcome, with no majority party, resulted in the establishment of a Socialist-led government headed by Plamen Oresharski. However, continued political and economic instability, and a banking crisis, led to the resignation of Oresharski and his fragile administration in July 2014, prompting a further election in Oct. This produced another divided parliament, including eight different parties. Plevneliev asked Borisov, as head of the largest party, to form a GERB-led coalition government and his new cabinet was endorsed by parliament in early Nov.

Boyko Borisov

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Boyko Metodiev Borisov was sworn in for a second term as prime minister on 7 Nov. 2014, at the head of a right-wing coalition. The leader of the Citizens for the European Development of Bulgaria (GERB) party, Borisov had resigned from his first term as premier in Feb. 2013 amid mass protests that went on to also undermine the subsequent government.

Early Life

Borisov was born in Bankya, western Bulgaria in June 1959. He graduated in engineering from the academy of the interior ministry in 1982 before starting work at the Sofia fire directorate. Between 1985 and 1990 he was a professor at the interior ministry's police academy, where he completed a doctorate in 'Psychological and Physical Training of Operatives'. He resigned in 1990 to found one of Bulgaria's largest security firms, IPON, working as a bodyguard to former communist leader Todor Zhivkov, and to the then-exiled King Simeon II. In this period Borisov became dogged by allegations of underworld associations (some of which he claimed resulted from sharing sports facilities when in his role as coach for the national karate squad).

In 2001 he was named chief secretary of the interior ministry and in 2004 was appointed lieutenant-general. The following year he surrendered his parliamentary seat and gave up his ministerial post to run for the mayor of Sofia. He won the election by a landslide and took office in Nov. 2005.

Borisov founded GERB in Dec. 2006 and fought a successful local election campaign in 2007. As he was prevented from taking the party leadership by a law that prohibits a mayor from heading a political party, GERB was led by his close associate, Tsvetan Tsvetanov. The centre-right party won the largest share of votes in Bulgaria's first European parliamentary elections in June 2007 and joined the European People's Party in early 2008.

GERB emerged from parliamentary elections on 5 July 2009 as Bulgaria's largest party, with 116 of the 240 available seats in parliament. Borisov was sworn in as prime minister on 27 July,

pledging to balance the economy, restore EU trust in Bulgaria and reduce the nation's dependence on Russia for its energy supplies.

In Jan. 2010 he was unanimously elected by his party to chair GERB, replacing Tsvetanov. In the same month he attracted domestic and foreign criticism for his nomination of Rumiana Jeleva, the foreign minister and a senior member of GERB, as EU Aid Commissioner. Amid questions over her personal financial interests, Jeleva resigned. Borisov's tenure would be marred by further allegations of corruption against his government colleagues. He announced the resignation of his government in Feb. 2013 amid nationwide protests against low living standards, austerity measures and high electricity prices, which led to clashes between protesters and the police. Elections, scheduled for July 2013, were brought forward to May.

Although GERB again emerged as the largest party, with 97 seats, Borisov called for the results to be annulled on the grounds of alleged illegal campaigning by rivals. He refused President Rosen Plevneliev's invitation to form a government, leading to the formation of a technocratic administration supported by the Bulgarian Socialist Party. This government, plagued by the same protests that had derailed its predecessor, was dissolved on 4 Aug. 2014.

In elections on 5 Oct. 2014 GERB won 84 seats, more than twice as many as its nearest rival. Borisov took office the following month at the head of a coalition with the Reformist Bloc, supported by the right-wing Patriotic Front and the new Alternative for Bulgarian Revival party.

Career in Office

Borisov has faced a catalogue of problems since resuming his premiership, including widespread disenchantment with mainstream politics, the perceived weakness of his coalition, high energy prices and rampant corruption.

In Feb. 2016 Borisov's government survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence by 130 votes to 80. Opposition parties had accused the ruling coalition of failing to reform the country's ailing health system.

DEFENCE

Since 1 Jan. 2008 Bulgaria has had an all-volunteer professional army. Following restructuring the total strength of the armed forces has been reduced from more than 68,000 in 2002 to less than 32,000 in 2011.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$751m. (US\$108 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP.

Army

In 2011 the Army had a strength of 16,304. In addition there are reserves of 250,500, 12,000 border guards and 18,000 railway and construction troops.

Navy

The Navy, mostly ex-Soviet or Soviet-built, includes one old diesel submarine and two small frigates. The Naval Aviation Wing operates three armed helicopters. Major naval bases are at Atiya and Varna. Personnel in 2011 totalled 3,471, with 7,500 reservists.

Air Force

The Air Force had (2011) 6,706 personnel, with 45,000 reservists. There were 62 combat-capable aircraft in 2011, including MiG-21s, MiG-29s and Su-25s, and 18 attack helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

At the European Union's Helsinki Summit in Dec. 1999 Bulgaria, along with five other countries, was invited to begin full membership negotiations in Feb. 2000. Bulgaria joined the EU on 1 Jan. 2007. It became a member of NATO on 29 March 2004.

ECONOMY

Transport, communications, trade and restaurants contributed 21.8% to GDP in 2011; followed by mining, public utilities and manufacturing, 21.2%; finance and real estate, 15.0%; public administration and defence, 10.8%; and services, 6.8%.

Overview

Bulgaria is classified as an upper middle-income economy by the World Bank, with a per capita income of US\$7,420 in 2014.

Its post-communist transition to a market economy in the 1990s was slow, and in 1997 the collapse of the banking system led to a currency crisis and a sharp decline in GDP. However, having applied for membership of the European Union, the government implemented a programme of comprehensive reforms to promote macroeconomic stability and stimulate growth between 2000 and 2007 (when EU accession was attained). The government ran fiscal surpluses between 2004 and 2008, while public debt fell from over 70% of GDP in 2000 to 13.3% in 2008—the second lowest debt level in the EU. Between 2000 and 2008 GDP per capita rose by 6.6% per year, Bulgaria's highest growth rate to date.

Following the global financial crisis that began in 2008, the economy maintained stability through prudent macroeconomic supervision and by keeping public debt at a manageable level (27.6% of GDP in 2014). However, the country remains one of the poorest in the EU. Average annual GDP per capita growth slowed to 1.3% between 2008 and 2014, while income per capita measured only 45% of the EU average in 2013.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *lev* (BGN) of 100 *stotinki*. In May 1996 the lev was devalued by 68%. A new *lev* was introduced on 5 July 1999, at 1 new *lev* = 1,000 old *leva*. Runaway inflation (123.0% in 1996 rising to 1,061% in 1997) forced the closure of 14 banks in 1996. However, by 1999 the rate had slowed to 2.6%. Inflation was 0.4% in 2013 but there was deflation of 1.6% in 2014. The lev is pegged to the euro at one euro = 1.95583 new leva. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$7,792m. in July 2005, gold reserves were 1.28m. troy oz and total money supply was 11,494m. leva.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year.

Central government revenue and expenditure (in 1m. new leva):

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	23,292	21,924	23,651
Expenditure	21,631	21,754	23,728

Bulgaria's budget deficit in 2014 was 5.8% of GDP (2013, 0.8%; 2012, 0.6%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 20%. There is a flat income tax rate of 10%.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$56.7bn. The economy grew by 0.5% in 2012, 1.1% in 2013 and 1.7% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The National Bank (*Governor*, Dimitar Radev) is the central bank and bank of issue. There is also a Currency Board, established in 1997. The largest Bulgarian bank in terms of assets is UniCredit Bulbank (assets of 11.52bn. leva in Dec. 2009). Other major banks are DSK Bank (the last state bank to be privatized, in 2003), United Bulgarian Bank and Raiffeisenbank Bulgaria. In June 2014 there were runs on the country's third and fourth biggest lenders, First Investment Bank and Corporate Commercial Bank, despite the IMF declaring the banking system 'stable and liquid' earlier in the month.

In 2010 total external debt was US\$48,077m., representing 104.8% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Sofia.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 13.8% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 16% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Bulgaria's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 7.4 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

In 2012 there were two nuclear reactors in use, at the country's sole nuclear power plant in Kozloduy (dating from the 1970s). The two oldest of the plant's six reactors closed in Dec. 2002. A further two closed in Dec. 2006, as a condition of Bulgaria's accession to the EU. To compensate, the government had approved plans to complete a nuclear plant in Belene, started in the 1980s but suspended in 1990. However, the project was abandoned by the Borisov government in March 2012. Installed electrical capacity was 10.2m. kW in 2011. Output, 2011, 50.8bn. kWh (59% thermal, 32% nuclear and 7% hydro-electric). Consumption per capita: 5,473 kWh (2011).

Oil and Gas

Oil is extracted in the Balchik district on the Black Sea coast, in an area 100 km north of Varna, and at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven. There are refineries at Bourgas (annual capacity 5m. tonnes) and Dolni Dubnik (7m. tonnes). Crude oil production (2009) was 0.2m. bbls. Bulgaria is heavily dependent on Russia for oil and gas.

Minerals

Output in 2010 (in tonnes): lignite, 29.38m.; hard coal, 26,000. There are also deposits of gold, silver and copper.

Agriculture

In 2002 the total area of land in agricultural use was 5,796,208 ha. (52.2% of the overall territory of the country); there were 3,080,829 ha. under crops, 2,502,723 ha. of permanent grassland and 212,656 ha. of perennial plantations.

Production in 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 4,123; maize, 1,288; sunflower seeds, 645; potatoes, 627; barley, 569; grapes, 409; tomatoes, 390; watermelons, 200; chillies and green peppers, 167; cucumbers and gherkins, 125; cabbage, 109. Bulgaria is a leading producer of attar of roses (rose oil). Bulgaria produced 205,000 tonnes of wine in 2002. Other products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2002: meat, 488; cow's milk, 1,306; goat's milk, 105; sheep's milk, 93; eggs, 91.

Livestock (2002), in 1,000: cattle, 635; sheep, 1,571; pigs, 1,014; goats, 899; chickens, 18,000.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 3.93m. ha., or 36% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 totalled 6.21m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 total catch was 10,769 tonnes, mainly from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

In 2005 the total output of industrial enterprises was 35,260m. new leva, of which 31,459m. new leva (89.2%) came from the private and 3,801m. new leva (10.8%) from the public sector.

Output in 1,000 tonnes (2007 unless otherwise indicated): cement (2005), 3,618; distillate fuel oil, 2,376; crude steel, 1,909; rolled steel (2005), 1,817; residual fuel oil, 1,550; petrol, 1,466; pig iron, 1,069; nitrogenous fertilizers (2002), 193; paper (2002), 171. Production of other products: cotton fabrics (2005), 67.7m. sq. metres; silk fabrics (2005), 18.3m. sq. metres; woollen fabrics (2005), 9.9m. sq. metres; 17.4bn. cigarettes (2006).

Labour

A total of 2,949,600 persons were in employment in 2011, with the leading areas of activity as follows: manufacturing, 601,600; wholesale and retail trade, and repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles, 538,400; construction, 225,300; public administration and defence, and compulsory social security, 225,300; agriculture, forestry and fishing, 200,500. The unemployment rate was 12.3% in June 2012, up from 11.3% in 2011 as a whole and 5.6% in 2008. The monthly minimum wage was raised from 270 leva to 290 leva in May 2012.

Bulgaria had 28,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$34,740.0m. in 2014 (US\$34,306.8m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$29,386.5m. (US\$29,512.3m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (23.4%) followed by mineral fuels and lubricants, and manufactured goods; main exports in 2014 were manufactured goods (22.1%), machinery and transport equipment, and miscellaneous manufactured articles.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Russia (16.1%), followed by Germany and Italy; the leading export destination in 2010 was Germany (10.6%), followed by Italy and Romania.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2005 Bulgaria had 40,231 km of roads, including 331 km of motorways and 2,961 km of main roads. In 2007 there were 1,971,500 passenger cars (257 per 1,000 inhabitants), 262,900 lorries and vans, 26,300 buses and coaches, and 78,900 motorcycles and mopeds. In 2005 public transport totalled 13.7bn. passenger-km. In 2007, 9,827 persons were injured in road accidents and 1,006 were killed.

Rail

In 2011 there were 3,947 km of 1,435 mm gauge railway (2,862 km electrified) and 125 km of 760 mm gauge. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 2.07bn. and freight tonne-km to 3.17bn.

There is a tramway and a 31-km long metro in Sofia.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Sofia (Vrazhdebna), which handled 3,467,455 passengers (3,266,427 on international flights) and 16,246 tonnes of freight in 2012. The bankrupt former state-owned Balkan Bulgarian Airlines was replaced by Bulgaria Air (initially named Balkan Air Tour) in 2002 as the new national flag carrier. In 2003 Bulgaria Air operated direct services to Berlin, Brussels, Budapest, Copenhagen, Frankfurt, Lisbon, London, Madrid, Moscow, Paris, Prague, Rome, Stockholm, Tel Aviv, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. Balkan Air Tour has in the meantime been renamed Bulgaria Air. The independent Hemus Air operated services in 2003 to Athens, Beirut, Bucharest, Damascus, Dubai, Larnaca, Tirana and Tripoli. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Bulgarian-based carriers flew 7m. km, carrying 311,000 passengers (270,000 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 86 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 890,000 GT. Bourgas is a fishing and oil-port. Varna is the other main port.

Telecommunications

The Bulgarian Telecommunications Company was privatized in Jan. 2004. In 2011 there were 2,310,800 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 310.3 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 10,475,100 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,406.8 per 1,000

inhabitants). In 2011, 51.0% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 2.4m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A law of Nov. 1982 provides for the election (and recall) of all judges by the National Assembly. There are a Supreme Court, 28 provincial courts (including Sofia) and regional courts. Jurors are elected at the local government elections. The Prosecutor General and judges are elected by the Supreme Judicial Council established in 1992.

The population in penal institutions in Oct. 2012 was 10,996 (151 per 100,000 of national population). The maximum term of imprisonment is 20 years. The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1998. 21.1% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Bulgaria 50th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 44th for civil justice.

Education

Adult literacy rate was 98.4% in 2011. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 7 and 16.

In 2012–13 there were 5,067 educational establishments: 2,070 kindergartens, 2,112 general and special schools, 494 vocational schools, 338 vocational training centres (offering programmes for adults to obtain professional qualifications) and 53 tertiary education institutions (including 36 state universities or equivalent institutions and nine private universities). There were 102,488 teaching staff (23,456 in higher education) and 1,294,682 pupils and students (283,959 in higher education); 128 schools (with 9,367 pupils), 323 vocational training centres (with 21,627 students) and 16 higher institutions (with 49,849 students) were private. The Academy of Sciences was founded in 1869.

In 2010 public expenditure on education came to 4.1% of GDP and 10.8% of total government spending.

Health

All medical services are free. Private medical services were authorized in 1991. In 2012 there were 312 hospitals. Bulgaria had 66 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants in 2012. There were 28,643 physicians, 6,706 dentists and 35,350 nurses and midwives in 2012. In 2009 total health spending represented 7.2% of GDP.

Welfare

In 2000 Bulgaria's official retirement age remained unchanged since the Soviet era at 60 years (men) and 55 years (women). However, as part of EU accession reform, the age level increased gradually until 2009 when retirement ages were 63 (men) and 60 (women). They have continued to rise since then, and in 2014 were 63 years and 8 months for men (with a period of social insurance cover of 37 years and 8 months) and 60 years and 8 months for women (with a period of social insurance cover of 34 years and 8 months). The minimum old-age pension at the normal retirement age is 150 leva a month with the required number of contributions.

The family allowance is 35 leva a month for the first child, 50 leva for the second and 35 leva for each subsequent child.

In order for a person to be eligible for unemployment benefits they must have been working and making social insurance contributions for at least nine of the previous 15 months.

RELIGION

'The traditional church of the Bulgarian people' (as it is officially described) is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. It was disestablished under the 1947 constitution. In 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived. The Patriarch is Neofit (enthroned

Feb. 2013). The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. The Bulgarian Orthodox Church has 15 dioceses, of which 13 are in Bulgaria and two abroad—one covering the United States, Canada and Australia, and the other Central and Western Europe. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life the Orthodox population numbered an estimated 6.22m. in 2010. There were also 1.02m. indigenous Muslims (Pomaks) in 2010 and 310,000 people who were religiously unaffiliated.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are nine Bulgarian sites that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with year entered on list): Boyana Church (1979); Madara Rider (1979), an 8th century sculpture carved into a rock face; Rock-hewn Churches of Ivanovo (1979); Thracian Tomb of Kazanlak (1979); Ancient City of Nessebar (1983); Srebarna Nature Reserve (1983); Pirin National Park (1983); Rila Monastery (1983 and 2008); Thracian tomb of Sveshtari (1985).

Press

In 2012 there were 57 daily newspapers with a combined daily circulation of 639,000. The two biggest circulation paid-for dailies are *Telegraph* (which was only launched in 2005) and *Trud*, the only title from the socialist era that survived after 1989. A total of 8,263 book titles were published in 2012, including 2,171 fiction titles for adults.

Tourism

There were 6,541,000 non-resident tourists in 2012 (5,151,000 in 2007). Earnings from tourism were US\$4,202m. in 2012.

Festivals

The Surva International Festival of Masquerade Games in Pernik takes place every two years in Jan. and is one of the most important celebrations of traditional folkloric culture in the country. Classical music is showcased at the March Music Days festival in Rousse while the Spirit of Bourgas pop and dance music festival takes place in Aug.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bulgaria in the United Kingdom (186–188 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5HL)

Ambassador: Konstantin Stefanov Dimitrov.

Of the United Kingdom in Bulgaria (9 Moskovska St., Sofia 1000)

Ambassador: Emma Hopkins.

Of Bulgaria in the USA (1621 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Elena Poptodorova.

Of the USA in Bulgaria (16 Kozyak St., 1408 Sofia)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Roderick Moore.

Of Bulgaria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Stefan Tafrov.

Of Bulgaria to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Dimiter Tzantchev.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistical Office. *Statisticheski Godishnik.—Statisticheski Spravochnik* (annual).—*Statistical Reference Book of Republic of Bulgaria* (annual).

Crampton, Richard J., *A Concise History of Bulgaria*. 2nd ed. 2005
Melone, A., *Creating Parliamentary Government: The Transition to Democracy in Bulgaria*. 1998

National Statistical Office: Natsionalen Statisticheski Institut, 2 P. Volov St., 1038 Sofia.

Website: <http://www.nsi.bg>

BURKINA FASO



République Démocratique du Burkina Faso
(Democratic Republic of Burkina Faso)

Capital: Ouagadougou

Population estimate, 2015: 18-11m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,591

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.402/183

Internet domain extension: .bf

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Iron-age artefacts found at Boura in southern Burkina Faso suggest settlement dating from around the 3rd century AD. The West African state, much of which is a plateau forming the headwaters of the Volta River, was the scene of several competing kingdoms from the 9th century. The Songhai Empire, centred on Gao (in present-day Mali) controlled the northeast of Burkina Faso, as well as much of Niger and parts of Mali. It developed as a powerful Islamic state, reaching its peak under Sonni Ali Ber (1465–92) and Askia Mohammed (1492–1529), before sliding into civil war. Further undermined by prolonged drought and disease, it fell to Morocco in 1591.

Mossi clans, famed for their horsemanship, entered the high plains from the south during the 12th century and eventually established five independent kingdoms—Tenkodogo, Yatenga, Gourma, Zandoma and Ouagadougou. Ouagadougou emerged as the most powerful. The Mossi resisted Islamic crusades and attacks by the Songhai and Malian empires for centuries, and frequently fought to retain control of trans-Saharan trade routes.

French forces, who had established Saint-Louis in present-day Senegal as a trading post as early as 1659, did not engage in the transatlantic slave trade to the same extent as their British, Portuguese and Spanish counterparts. However, a major French military expansion inland got under way in the late 1850s, led by Gen. Louis Faidherbe. The French encountered considerable resistance but their superior weaponry led to the signing of several treaties with African leaders.

French troops led by Paul Voulet and Julien Chanoine conquered Ouagadougou in Sept. 1896 and within two years the territory of Burkina Faso was loosely under French control. In June 1898 France and Britain agreed on the demarcation of their colonial borders. Upper Volta, as Burkina Faso was then called, was

one of six colonies comprising French West Africa, administered by a single governor-general based in Dakar, Senegal.

France made Upper Volta a separate colony in 1919, only to abolish it in 1932 and divide the territory between the Ivory Coast (now Côte d'Ivoire), French Sudan (now Mali) and Niger. In 1947 the territory of Upper Volta was reconstituted as a territory within French West Africa. In 1958 it was granted the status of autonomous republic within the French Community before winning full independence on 5 Aug. 1960.

Upper Volta remained a desperately poor country often hit by drought, particularly from 1972–74 and again from 1982–84. The military has held power for most of the period since independence. In Aug. 1983 Capt. Thomas Sankara, a leading radical, led a coup before heading a left-wing regime allied to the Soviet Union and Cuba. The country was renamed Burkina Faso (meaning 'the land of honest men') in 1984. Sankara was overthrown and killed in another coup on 15 Oct. 1987, the fifth since 1960, mounted by his former friend, Capt. Blaise Compaoré. Establishing himself as a key power-broker in the region, he won a fourth consecutive presidential election in 2010. However, popular protests in 2014 against planned constitutional changes allowing the president to extend his rule resulted in Compaoré being forced from office by the military. He was succeeded by Michel Kafando, who held power in an interim capacity until Roch Marc Christian Kaboré won the presidential election of Nov. 2015. In Jan. 2016 Islamist militants killed 29 people in an attack on a hotel and café in the capital, Ouagadougou.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Burkina Faso is bounded in the north and west by Mali, east by Niger and south by Benin, Togo, Ghana and Côte d'Ivoire. Area: 270,764 sq. km; 2006 census population, 14,017,262, giving a density of 51.8 per sq. km. In 2011 the population was 26.5% urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 18-11m.

The largest cities in 2006 were Ouagadougou, the capital (1,475,223), Bobo-Dioulasso (489,967), Koudougou (88,184), Banfora (75,917), Ouahigouya (73,153) and Pouytenga (60,618).

The country is administratively divided into 13 regions (with capitals): Boucle du Mouhoun (Dédougou), Cascades (Banfora), Centre (Ouagadougou), Centre-Est (Tenkodogo), Centre-Nord (Kaya), Centre-Ouest (Koudougou), Centre-Sud (Manga), Est (Fada N'Gourma), Hauts-Bassins (Bobo-Dioulasso), Nord (Ouahigouya), Plateau-Central (Ziniaré), Sahel (Dori), Sud-Ouest (Gaoua).

The principal ethnic groups are the Mossi (48%), Fulani (10%), Bobo (7%), Lobi (7%), Mandé (7%), Grosi (5%), Gurma (5%), Sénoufo (5%) and Tuareg (3%).

French is the official language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births (estimates), 719,000; deaths, 198,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 47.2 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 13.0. Burkina Faso has one of the youngest populations of any country, with 73% of the population under the age of 30 and 45% under 15. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 3.3%. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, 56.9 years for females and 55.7 for males. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 93. Fertility rate, 2008, 5.9 children per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate with a wet season from May to Nov. and a dry season from Dec. to April. Rainfall decreases from south to north. Ouagadougou, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 36" (894 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

At a referendum in June 1991 a new constitution was approved; there is an executive presidency and a multi-party system. Parliament consists of the 127-member *National Assembly*, elected by universal suffrage. The *Chamber of Representatives*, a consultative body representing social, religious, professional and political organizations, was abolished in 2002.

National Anthem

'Contre la fêrûle humiliante' ('Against the shameful fetters'); words by T. Sankara, tune anonymous.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the presidential elections of 29 Nov. 2015 Roch Marc Christian Kaboré was elected with 53.5% of votes cast, defeating Zéphirin Diabré with 29.7% and 12 other candidates. Turnout was 60.0%.

Parliamentary elections were also held on 29 Nov. 2015. The People's Movement for Progress (MPP) won 55 out of 127 seats; Union for Progress and Reform (UPC), 33; Congress for Democracy and Progress (CDP), 18; Union for Rebirth/Sankarist Movement (UNIR/PS), 5; Alliance for Democracy and Federation–African Democratic Rally (ADF–RDA), 3; New Era for Democracy (NTD), 3; National Rebirth Party (PAREN), 2; New Alliance of Faso (NAFA), 2. Six other parties won one seat each. Turnout was 60.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

President, and Minister of Defence and Veterans' Affairs: Roch Marc Christian Kaboré; b. 1957 (People's Movement for Progress; since 29 Dec. 2015).

Prime Minister: Paul Kaba Thiéba; b. 1960 (since 6 Jan. 2016).

Minister of State and Minister of Territorial Administration and Internal Security: Simon Compaoré.

Minister of Agriculture and Water Resources: Jacob Ouédraogo. *Animal and Water Resources:* Somanogo Koutou. *Commerce, Industry and Handicrafts:* Stéphane Sanou. *Communication and Relations with Parliament:* Rémiss Fulgance Dandjinou. *Culture:* Tahirou Barry. *Development of the Digital Economy and Postal Services:* Animata Sana. *Economy, Finance and Development:* Alizatou Rosine Coulibaly. *Energy, Mines and Quarries:* Alpha Omar Dissa. *Environment, the Green Economy and Climate Change:* Batio Bassière. *Foreign Affairs, Co-operation and Expatriate Affairs:* Alpha Barry. *Health:* Smaïla Ouédarogo. *Higher Education, Scientific Research and Innovation:* Filiga Michel Sawadogo. *Infrastructure:* Eric Wendmanegda Bougouma. *Justice, Human Rights, Promotion of Civic Responsibilities and Keeper of the Seals:* René Bagoro. *National Education and Literacy:* Jean-Martin Coulibaly. *Public Service, Labour and Social Security:* Pengwindé Clément Sawadogo. *Sport and Recreation:* Tairou Bangré. *Transport, Urban Mobility and Road Safety:* Souleymane Soulama. *Urban Affairs and Habitat:* Maurice Dieudonné Bonanet. *Water and Sanitation:* Niouga Ambroise Ouédraogo. *Women, National Solidarity and Family:* Laure Zongo. *Youth, Training and Professional Integration:* Jean-Claude Bouda.

Government Website (French only):

<http://www.gouvernement.gov.bf>

CURRENT LEADERS

Roch Marc Christian Kaboré

Position
President

Introduction

Roch Kaboré took office as president on 29 Dec. 2015 after a comfortable election victory. A former banker, prime minister and president of the National Assembly, Kaboré was a long-standing

ally of President Blaise Compaoré during most of his 27 years in office.

Early Life

Roch Marc Christian Kaboré was born in Ouagadougou on 25 April 1957. He read economics at the University of Dijon in France, before obtaining a master's degree in business administration in 1980. He then returned home and joined the International Bank of Burkina Faso (BIB).

He was key to the surge of revolutionary feeling that culminated in the 1983 coup orchestrated by Compaoré and which saw Thomas Sankara become president. In 1984 Kaboré was named director-general of the BIB. Five years later he supported Compaoré's overthrow of Sankara.

Kaboré became Compaoré's minister for transport and communications in 1989 and, after heading several other ministries, served as prime minister from 1994–96. Until 2014 he remained a key Compaoré loyalist and a central figure in the National Assembly, acting as its president from 2002–12. In 1999 he served as national secretary of Compaoré's Congress for Democracy and Progress (CDP), and four years later took the post of party chairman.

In Jan. 2014 Kaboré defected from the CDP to form and lead the People's Movement for Progress (MPP). The MPP opposed a constitutional amendment that would allow Compaoré to serve another presidential term. Mass uprisings forced Compaoré to flee in Oct. 2014 after 27 years in power. An interim government took over and Kaboré was elected president in Nov. 2015. The elections were the first in the country's history to be widely considered free and fair.

Career in Office

Kaboré has made ambitious pledges to 'build a new Burkina Faso' and break with the previous regime. Specifically, he has promised to curb executive power and strengthen governance, invest in health and education, provide better access to drinking water and support small-to-medium agricultural enterprises. The plans are estimated by the MPP to require US\$11bn. over five years, which Kaboré aims to finance primarily through private sector investment and by clamping down on fraud.

DEFENCE

There are three military regions. Defence expenditure totalled US\$153m. in 2013 (US\$9 per capita), representing 1.3% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011), 6,400 with a paramilitary Gendarmerie of 4,200. In addition there is a People's Militia of 45,000.

Air Force

Personnel total (2011), 600 with two combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

Agriculture contributed 31.8% of GDP in 2009; followed by public administration, defence and services, 15.6%; manufacturing, 11.1%; trade and hotels, 11.1%; and construction, 6.7%.

Overview

Landlocked Burkina Faso is one of the poorest countries in the world. 80% of the population exists on subsistence farming and less than 10% of the land is cultivable without irrigation. It is Africa's largest cotton grower, with 80% of the crop grown from genetically modified seeds in 2010.

Gold is the main export and mining operations doubled in size between 2009 and 2010, helping the economy to grow by 8.4% that year in the process. Greater political stability and a lull in conflict in neighbouring Côte d'Ivoire have restored transport links, improving mid- to long-term economic prospects. Nonetheless, the economy faces significant challenges from a fast-growing

population and must seek to tackle the national debt while improving infrastructure.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XOF) with a parity of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$520m. in June 2005 and total money supply was 375,711m. francs CFA. There was inflation of 0.5% in 2013 but deflation of 0.3% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenues in 2009 totalled 771.5bn. francs CFA (630.7bn. francs CFA in 2008) and expenses were 499.1bn. francs CFA (453.6bn. francs CFA in 2008). Taxes accounted for 64.1% of revenues in 2009 and compensation of employees 45.8% of expenses.

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 6.5% in 2012, 6.6% in 2013 and 4.0% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$12.5bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue which functions as the central bank is the regional Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO; *Governor*, Tiémoko Meyliet Koné). There are seven other banks and three credit institutions.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$2,053m., representing 23.3% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Ouagadougou.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Burkina Faso's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Production of electricity (2011) was 530m. kWh. Thermal capacity in 2011 was 238,000 kW; hydro-electric capacity in 2011 was 32,000 kW. Total installed capacity was 270,000 kW in 2011. Consumption per capita was 64 kWh in 2011.

Minerals

There are deposits of manganese, zinc, limestone, phosphate and diamonds. Gold production was 5,482 kg in 2008.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were about 5.2m. ha. of arable land and 60,000 ha. of permanent crops. An estimated 55,000 ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2013. There were four tractors per 10,000 ha. of arable land in 2006. The agricultural population in 2007 totalled approximately 13.56m., of whom 6.12m. were economically active. Production (2003, in 1,000 tonnes): sorghum, 1,519; millet, 1,214; maize, 738; seed cotton, 500; sugarcane, 420; groundnuts, 301; cottonseed, 250; cotton lint, 207; rice, 97.

Livestock (2003 estimates): goats, 8.8m.; sheep, 6.8m.; cattle, 5.0m.; pigs, 640,000; asses, 531,000; chickens, 24m. Livestock products, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 62; goat meat, 24; poultry meat, 28; cow's milk, 180; goat's milk, 54; eggs, 18.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 5.65m. ha., or 21% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 14.13m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 total catch was 14,520 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

In 2002 manufacturing contributed 14.5% of GDP, primarily food-processing and textiles. Industry is underdeveloped and

employs only 1% of the workforce. The country's manufactures are mainly restricted to basic consumer goods and processed foods. Output of major products, in 1,000 tonnes: cottonseed oil (2011 estimate), 48; sugar (2002), 35; flour (2002), 10; soap (2002), 10; beer (2003), 55.0m. litres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 7,695,400 (5,625,600 in 2003). 85.1% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.3% of the population was unemployed.

Burkina Faso had 0.11m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports totalled US\$2,048.2m. and exports US\$1,288.1m. Principal import suppliers, 2010: Côte d'Ivoire, 16.0%; France, 10.3%; China, 9.7%; Togo, 4.5%. Principal export markets, 2010: Switzerland, 63.5%; South Africa, 11.2%; Singapore, 4.9%; United Kingdom, 3.0%. Machinery and transport equipment accounted for 22.9% of the country's imports in 2010; gold (including gold plated with platinum) accounted for 68.6% of exports in 2010.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The road system comprised 92,495 km in 2004 (including 15,271 km of main roads). There were 97,100 passenger cars (seven per 1,000 inhabitants), 55,700 lorries and vans, and 356,400 motorcycles and mopeds in use in 2007.

Rail

The railway from Abidjan in Côte d'Ivoire to Kaya (600 km of metre gauge within Burkina Faso) is operated by the mixed public-private company Sitarail, a concessionaire to both governments. Across both countries Sitarail carried 156,569 passengers in 2004 and 759,957 tonnes of freight in 2005.

Civil Aviation

The international airports are Ouagadougou (which handled 485,815 passengers in 2012) and Bobo-Dioulasso. The national carrier is Air Burkina, which in 2010 flew to Abidjan, Accra, Bamako, Cotonou, Dakar, Douala, Libreville, Lomé, Marseille, N'Djaména, Niamey and Paris in addition to operating on domestic routes. In 2013 Air Burkina carried 129,000 passengers (122,000 on international flights).

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 141,500 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 8.3 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 7,628,100 mobile phone subscriptions (or 452.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 28,700 in 2010 (1.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). In June 2012 there were 116,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Civilian courts replaced revolutionary tribunals in 1993. A law passed in April 2000 split the supreme court into four separate entities—a constitutional court, an appeal court, a council of state and a government audit office.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 4,899 (28 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Burkina Faso 70th of 102 countries for both criminal justice and civil justice.

Education

In 2007 adult literacy was 28.7%, among the lowest in the world. The 1994–96 development programme established an adult literacy campaign, and centres for the education of 10–15-year-old

non-school attenders. In 2007 there were 1,561,258 pupils at primary schools with 32,760 teaching staff. During the period 1990–95 only 24% of females of primary school age were enrolled in school but by 2006 this had increased to 42%. In 2007 there were 352,376 pupils and 12,498 teaching staff in secondary schools, and 33,459 students in higher education with 1,886 academic staff.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 4.5% of GNI and 15.4% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2007 there were three national hospitals, nine regional hospitals and 75 medical centres. There were 441 physicians, 38 dentists, 4,262 nurses, 604 midwives and 58 pharmacists in the public sector in 2007.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was 61.6% Muslim (nearly all Sunnis) with 22.5% Christian (mainly Catholic) and 15.4% folk religionists. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Ruins of Loropéni were inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2009. At least 1,000 years old, Loropéni is the best preserved of ten similar fortresses in the Lobi area and is part of a larger group of around 100 stone-built enclosures with ties to the trans-Saharan gold trade.

Press

There were five dailies (two government-owned) with a combined circulation of 36,000 in 2008. The leading newspaper in terms of circulation is *Le Pays*.

Tourism

In 2009, 269,000 foreign tourists stayed in hotels or similar accommodation.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Burkina Faso in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Brussels).

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Dieudonné Kere.

Honorary Consul: Colin Seelig (The Lilacs, Stane St., Ockley, Surrey, RH5 5LU).

Of the United Kingdom in Burkina Faso

Ambassador: Jon Benjamin (resides in Accra, Ghana).

Of Burkina Faso in the USA (2340 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Seydou Sinka.

Of the USA in Burkina Faso (Secteur 15, Ouaga 2000, Ave. Sembène Ousmane, rue 15.873, Ouagadougou)

Ambassador: Tulinabo S. Mushingi.

Of Burkina Faso to the United Nations

Ambassador: Yemdaogo Eric Tiaré.

Of Burkina Faso to the European Union

Ambassador: Frédéric Assomption Korsaga.

FURTHER READING

Nnaji, B. O., *Blaise Compaoré: Architect of the Burkina Faso Revolution*. 1991

National Statistical Office: Institut National de la Statistique et de la Démographie (INSD), Ave. Pascal Zagre, Ouaga 2000, 01 BP 374, Ouagadougou.

Website (French only): <http://www.insd.bf>

BURUNDI



Republika y'Uburundi
(Republic of Burundi)

Capital: Bujumbura

Population estimate, 2015: 11·18m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPPS) 758

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0·400/184

Internet domain extension: .bi

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

From 1890 Burundi was part of German East Africa and from 1919 part of Ruanda-Urundi, administered by Belgium as a League of Nations mandate. The country gained independence on 1 July 1962. In April 1972 fighting between rebels from Burundi and neighbouring countries and the ruling Tutsi, apparently aiming to destroy Tutsi hegemony, killed up to 120,000. Following the deposition of Presidents Micombero and Bagaza by the army on 1 Nov. 1976 and 3 Sept. 1987 respectively, Maj. Pierre Buyoya, a Tutsi, assumed the presidency on 1 Oct. 1987.

On 1 June 1993 Buyoya was defeated in elections by Melchior Ndadaye, who became the country's first elected president and the first Hutu president. However, on 21 Oct. 1993 he and six ministers were killed in an attempted military coup. Another wave of Tutsi-Hutu violence cost thousands of lives. On 6 April 1994 the new president, Cyprien Ntaryamira, was also killed, possibly assassinated, together with the president of Rwanda.

On 25 July 1996 the army seized power, installing Buyoya as president for the second time. In June 1998 Buyoya drew up a transitional power-sharing arrangement, with two vice-presidents—one Hutu and one Tutsi—replacing the prime minister. However, extremists on both sides denounced it. In July 2001 it was agreed that a three-year transitional government should be installed with Buyoya as president and Domitien Ndayizeye, a Hutu, as vice-president for the first 18 months, after which the roles would be reversed. Fighting nevertheless continued until a ceasefire was eventually signed in Dec. 2002 by the government and the Forces for the Defense of Democracy

(FDD), the country's principal rebel movement. In Oct. 2003 the FDD and the government sealed a peace deal to implement the 2002 ceasefire.

In March 2005 a new power-sharing constitution won popular approval and Pierre Nkurunziza became president in Aug. that year. In April 2009 the Forces for National Liberation, the last remaining rebel group, gave up its campaign of violence and became a legitimate political party. In June 2010 and July 2015 Nkurunziza won further terms as president.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Burundi is bounded in the north by Rwanda, east and south by Tanzania and west by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and has an area of 27,830 sq. km (10,745 sq. miles) including 2,150 sq. km of inland water (830 sq. miles). The population at the 2008 census was 8,053,574 (4,088,668 females); density, 314 per sq. km. In 2011, 11·3% of the population lived in urban areas (the smallest proportion of any country in the world).

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 11·18m.

There are 18 provinces (since March 2015), named after their chief towns apart from Bujumbura Rural. These are subdivided into 129 communes. The 17 provinces at the time of the 2008 census (with 2008 populations) were: Bubanza (338,023), Bujumbura Mairie (497,166), Bujumbura Rural (555,933), Bururi (574,013), Cankuzo (228,873), Cibitoke (460,435), Gitega (725,223), Karusi (436,443), Kayanza (585,412), Kirundo (628,256), Makamba (430,899), Muramvya (292,589), Muyinga (632,409), Mwaro (273,143), Ngozi (660,717), Rutana (333,510), Ruyigi (400,530). A new province, Rumonge, came into existence in March 2015 and was created from five communes previously belonging to Bujumbura Rural and Bururi.

The capital, Bujumbura, had a population of 497,166 in 2008. Other large towns are Gitega, Ngozi and Rumonge.

There are four ethnic groups—Hutu (Bantu, forming 81% of the total); Tutsi (Nilotic, 16%); Lingala (2%); Twa (pygmoids, 1%). The local language, Kirundi, and French are both official languages. Swahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 278,000; deaths, 112,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 34·5; death, 13·9. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 52·2 years for men and 56·1 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, 88 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2·8%; fertility rate, 2008, 4·6 children per woman.

CLIMATE

An equatorial climate, modified by altitude. The eastern plateau is generally cool, the easternmost savanna several degrees hotter. The wet seasons are from March to May and Sept. to Dec. Bujumbura, Jan. 73°F (22·8°C), July 73°F (22·8°C). Annual rainfall 33" (825 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of 1981 provided for a one-party state. In Jan. 1991 the government of President Maj. Pierre Buyoya, leader of the sole party, the Union for National Progress (UPRONA), proposed a new constitution which was approved by a referendum in March 1992 (with 89% of votes cast in favour), legalizing parties not based on ethnic group, region or religion and providing for presidential elections by direct universal suffrage. In 2001, following years of civil war, a multi-ethnic broad-based transition government was established. On 28 Feb. 2005 citizens voted

overwhelmingly to adopt a new constitution laying the foundations for the end of a 12-year civil war, with 92% of votes cast in favour of the constitution. The constitution gives Tutsis (who have traditionally held power in Burundi but only make up 15% of the population) 40% of seats in the National Assembly, while the Hutus, who constitute 83% of the population, are given 60% of the seats. Initially, the president was only permitted to serve a maximum of two five-year terms. However, in May 2015 the constitutional court ruled controversially that Nkurunziza could seek a third term, since it would be only the second time he was pursuing popular election (having originally been appointed to the post by parliamentary vote). He was duly re-elected in July 2015, sparking widespread unrest.

Burundi has a bicameral legislature, consisting of the *National Assembly* of 121 members, with 100 members elected to serve five-year terms and 21 co-opted members, and the *Senate* of 43 members (36 elected and seven appointed, including four former presidents).

National Anthem

'Burundi Bwacu' ('Dear Burundi'); words by a committee, tune by M. Barenayabo.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Pierre Nkurunziza was re-elected president on 21 July 2015 with 69.4% of votes cast. Agathon Rwasa came second with 19.0% of the vote followed by Gerard Nduwayo with 2.1% and five other candidates who took less than 2% each. Several opposition parties boycotted the election amid controversy over Nkurunziza's eligibility for a third term. Turnout was 73.4%.

At the parliamentary elections of 29 June 2015 the ruling National Council for the Defense of Democracy–Forces for the Defense of Democracy (CNDD–FDD) won 77 of 100 available seats with 60.3% of the vote, the Hope for Burundians coalition 21 with 11.2% and Union for National Progress 2 with 2.5%. Turnout was 74.3%. In indirect Senate elections held on 24 July 2015 the National Council for the Defense of Democracy–Forces for the Defense of Democracy won 33 of 36 available seats, the Union for National Progress 2 and the National Forces of Liberation 1. Three ethnic Twa members were appointed to the Senate as were four former presidents. The opposition boycotted the elections.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Pierre Nkurunziza; b. 1963 (CNDD–FDD; sworn in 26 Aug. 2005 and re-elected 28 June 2010 and 21 July 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

First Vice-President: Gaston Sindimwo. *Second Vice-President:* Joseph Butore.

Minister of Agriculture and Livestock: Déo Guide Rurema. *Civil Service, Labour and Social Security:* Félix Mpozerirenga. *Commerce, Industry and Tourism:* Pélate Niyonkuru. *Communal Development:* Jeanne d'Arc Kagayo. *Education, Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Janvière Ndirahisha. *Energy and Mining:* Côme Manirakiza. *External Relations and International Co-operation:* Alain Aimé Nyamitwe. *Finance, Budget and Privatization:* Tabu Abdallah Manirakiza. *Human Rights, Social Affairs and Gender:* Martin Nivyabandi. *Interior and Patriotic Education:* Pascal Barandagiye. *Justice and Keeper of the Seals:* Aimée Laurentine Kanyana. *National Defence and War Veterans:* Emmanuel Ntahomvukiye. *Posts, Information Technology, Communication and Media:* Nestor Bankumukunzi. *Public Health and the Fight Against Aids:* Dr Josiane Nijimbere. *Public Security:* Alain Guillaume Bunyoni. *Transport, Public Works and Infrastructure:* Jean Bosco Ntunzwenimana. *Water, Environment, and Spatial and Urban Planning:* Emmanuel Niyonkuru. *Youth, Sports and Culture:* Jean Bosco Hitimana. *Minister in the Presidency in Charge of East African Community Affairs:* Léontine

Nzeyimana. *Minister in the Presidency in Charge of Good Governance and Planning:* Serges Ndayiragije.

Government Website (French only): <http://www.burundi.gov.bi>

CURRENT LEADERS

Pierre Nkurunziza

Position

President

Introduction

Pierre Nkurunziza, an ethnic Hutu, became president in Aug. 2005 in the country's first democratic elections since the start of the civil war in 1993. He was re-elected in 2010 and again, more controversially, in July 2015. His administration has attracted criticism for economic mismanagement, corruption and intolerance of opposition.

Early Life

Born in Bujumbura on 18 Dec. 1963, Nkurunziza attended primary school in Ngozi, where in 1972 his father was killed in ethnic violence, and secondary school in Gitega. He studied physical education at the University of Burundi in Bujumbura and graduated in 1990.

Civil war followed the assassination in Oct. 1993 of Burundi's first ethnic Hutu president, Melchior Ndadaye, and Nkurunziza joined the National Council for the Defense of Democracy–Forces for the Defense of Democracy (CNDD–FDD) as a soldier. The group was one of several rebel Hutu groups that fought the Tutsi-dominated army, in a conflict that had killed thousands by the late 1990s. By 1998 Nkurunziza was co-ordinating the activities of the armed and political wings of the CNDD–FDD. That year he was sentenced to death by a Burundian court for alleged involvement in ambushes, but was granted immunity during peace talks that culminated in the Arusha Peace Accord of Aug. 2000.

Elected chairman of the CNDD–FDD in 2001, Nkurunziza began negotiations with Burundi's transitional government. In Nov. 2003 he signed a ceasefire accord, winning official recognition of the CNDD–FDD as a political party. He became state minister of good governance in the transitional government, helping to forge a power-sharing agreement and timetable for democratic elections.

Following CNDD–FDD victories in elections in June and July 2005, Nkurunziza was nominated as the party's presidential candidate. He won an overwhelming victory in a vote by parliament (acting as an electoral college) on 19 Aug. and was sworn in a week later.

Career in Office

President Nkurunziza appointed a cabinet of 20 ministers comprising 11 Hutus and nine Tutsis in accordance with the quotas stipulated in the constitution. He promised free primary education for all children with immediate effect as well as aid for the return of Burundian refugees from Tanzania and Rwanda. In Aug. 2006 an alleged coup attempt prompted a government crackdown on opposition and the arrest of several prominent political and military figures. The following month the government signed a ceasefire agreement with the Palipehutu–FNL rebel group which finally entered the peace process. In 2007 the United Nations completed its peacekeeping mandate in Burundi. In April 2008 there was a renewal of fighting between government forces and the FNL before another ceasefire was negotiated the following month. Then, in April 2009, the FNL officially disarmed and transformed into a legal political party.

Nkurunziza was re-elected overwhelmingly at presidential elections on 28 June 2010, but opposition members dismissed the legitimacy of the poll. In parliamentary elections in July that year, boycotted by the opposition, the CNDD–FDD was returned with

a large majority, prompting a sporadic resurgence of violence across the country in 2011 and 2012. In June 2013 the president approved controversial legislation restricting media freedom.

Concerns over his authoritarianism were further heightened in March 2014 when several opposition party activists were jailed for life for insurrection for having attempted to attend a political rally in the capital. At the same time, Nkurunziza unsuccessfully sought parliamentary approval for constitutional amendments that would allow him to run for a third term in office and could politically marginalize the Tutsi minority. However, in May 2015 the Constitutional Court ruled in favour of his re-election bid amid allegations of intimidation of the judiciary, prompting months of widespread protests. In June the CNDD–FDD claimed victory in legislative elections and the following month Nkurunziza won his third term in polling marred by violence and an opposition boycott.

DEFENCE

A new National Defence Force combining government forces and rebels from the FDD was created following the Oct. 2003 peace settlement.

Defence expenditure totalled US\$64m. in 2013 (US\$6 per capita), representing 2.5% of GDP.

Army

The Army had a strength (2011) of 20,000 including an air wing.

Air Force

There were 200 air wing personnel in 2011 with one combat-capable aircraft and two attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture contributed 33.3% to GDP in 2011; followed by public administration and defence, 21.7%; manufacturing, 13.6%; and transport and communications, 6.7%.

Overview

Being landlocked and among the world's poorest countries, Burundi is dependent on foreign aid. 90% of the population relies on subsistence agriculture. The economy is driven by coffee exports and, to a lesser extent, tea, sugar, cotton and hides. Ethnic tensions exacerbated by the civil war that ended in 2005 persist, particularly in light of the Tutsi minority effectively controlling the coffee trade.

However, the economy may be beginning to reap the dividends of post-conflict stability. In 2013 the World Bank named Burundi among the world's top economic reformers. GDP growth was expected to accelerate in 2014, supported by a rebound in coffee production and investment in large-scale construction projects. However, vulnerability to international food and fuel price rises, a high debt burden, continuing political tension and poor infrastructure pose longer-term challenges to growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Burundi franc* (BIF) of 100 *centimes*. Inflation was 24.4% in 2008, falling to 6.5% in 2010. More recently it was 7.9% in 2013 and 4.4% in 2014. In July 2005 gold reserves were 1,000 troy oz and foreign exchange reserves US\$88m. Total money supply was 139,353m. Burundi francs in Sept. 2004.

Budget

Total revenues in 2011 were 667.5bn. Burundi francs and expenditures 789.0bn. Burundi francs. Tax revenue accounted for 65.1% of revenues in 2011; current expenditure accounted for 72.8% of expenditures.

VAT of 18% was introduced in July 2009, replacing the 17% transaction tax.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 4.0% in 2012, 4.5% in 2013 and 4.7% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$3.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of the Republic of Burundi is the central bank and bank of issue. Its *Governor* is Jean Ciza. The largest commercial banks in 2007 were Interbank Burundi (assets of US\$126m.), Banque de Crédit de Bujumbura (US\$110m.) and Banque Commerciale du Burundi (US\$67m.). Consolidated assets of financial institutions totalled 42.5bn. Burundi francs in 2009. In 2010 foreign debt totalled US\$537m., representing 33.8% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Burundi's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of less than 0.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was estimated at 33,000 kW in 2011. Production was 143m. kWh in 2011. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 25 kWh.

Minerals

Gold is mined on a small scale. Deposits of nickel (280m. tonnes) and vanadium remain to be exploited. There are proven reserves of phosphates of 17.6m. tonnes.

Agriculture

The main economic activity is agriculture, which contributed 35% of GDP in 2005. In 2007, 0.96m. ha. were arable and 0.35m. ha. permanent crops. 23,000 ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2013. Beans, cassava, maize, sweet potatoes, groundnuts, peas, sorghum and bananas are grown according to the climate and the region.

The main cash crop is coffee, of which about 95% is arabica. It accounts for 90% of exports, and taxes and levies on coffee constitute a major source of revenue. Production (2003) 36,000 tonnes. The main agricultural crops (2002 production, in 1,000 tonnes) are bananas (1,603), sweet potatoes (833), cassava (750), dry beans (245), sugarcane (176) and maize (127).

Livestock (2002): 750,000 goats, 324,000 cattle, 230,000 sheep, 70,000 pigs and 4m. chickens.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.17m. ha., or 7% of the total land area, in 2010. Timber production in 2011 was 10.28m. cu. metres, the majority of it for fuel.

Fisheries

In 2012 the total catch was 12,309 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

In 2003 production of sugar totalled 20,000 tonnes. Other major products are (2003 output): beer (87.5m. litres), soft drinks (12.1m. litres), cigarettes (354m. units) and blankets (123,000 units).

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 4,799,400 (3,287,700 in 2003). 83.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 7.0% of the population was unemployed.

Burundi had 71,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

With Rwanda and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Burundi forms part of the Economic Community of the Great Lakes.

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	433.6	423.0	315.2	344.8	832.5
Exports f.o.b.	228.5	156.2	141.8	112.9	275.5

Main exports are coffee, gold and tea. Leading imports are road vehicles, medicinal and pharmaceutical products, and cement. In 2010 main import sources (in US\$1m.) were: Belgium (101.0); China (101.0); Japan (78.0). Leading export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: Switzerland (74.2); UK (36.8); Belgium (35.8).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2004 there were 12,322 km of roads of which 10.4% were paved. There were 15,500 passenger cars (two per 1,000 inhabitants) and 32,700 lorries and vans in use in 2007.

Civil Aviation

There were direct flights to Dar es Salaam, Kigali, Mwanza and Nairobi in 2010. Air Burundi is the state-owned national airline, but it has not been operational since Sept. 2009. Bujumbura International airport handled 291,838 passengers and 3,054 tonnes of freight in 2012.

Shipping

There are lake services from Bujumbura to Kigoma (Tanzania) and Kalémie (Democratic Republic of the Congo). The main route for exports and imports is via Kigoma, and thence by rail to Dar es Salaam.

Telecommunications

There were 32,600 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (3.9 per 1,000 inhabitants) and mobile phone subscribers numbered 1.15m. There were 21.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 5,000 in 2009 (0.6 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court, an appeal court and a court of first instance at Bujumbura, and provincial courts in each provincial capital.

The death penalty was abolished in April 2009. The population in penal institutions in Feb. 2013 was 6,477 (72 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 51.8% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

Adult literacy rate was 66% in 2008. In 2007 there were 1,490,844 pupils in primary schools with 28,671 teachers and 209,945 pupils

in secondary schools with 7,501 teachers. There were 15,623 students in higher education in 2007 and 1,007 academic staff. The leading institution in the tertiary sector is the Université du Burundi, located in Bujumbura.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 5.2% of GNI.

Health

In 2004 there were 200 physicians and 1,348 nursing and midwifery personnel. In 2006 there were seven hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants (up from less than one per 10,000 in 1996).

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was 91.5% Christian with the remainder being folk religionists and Muslims. Around four-fifth of Christians are Catholics and the rest Protestants.

CULTURE

Press

There was one state-controlled daily newspaper (*Le Renouveau*) in 2008 with a circulation of 20,000.

Tourism

There were 212,000 foreign tourists in 2009 (202,000 in 2008).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Burundi in the United Kingdom (Uganda House, Second Floor, 58–59 Trafalgar Sq., London, WC2N 5DX)
Ambassador: Deo Sindayihebura.

Of the United Kingdom in Burundi
Ambassador: William Gelling, OBE (resides in Kigali, Rwanda).

Of Burundi in the USA (2233 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Suite 212, Washington, D.C., 20007)
Ambassador: Ernest Ndashinze.

Of the USA in Burundi (PO Box 1720, Ave. des Etats-Unis, Bujumbura)
Ambassador: Dawn M. Liberi.

Of Burundi to the United Nations
Ambassador: Albert Shingiro.

Of Burundi to the European Union
Ambassador: Jérémie Banigwaninzigo.

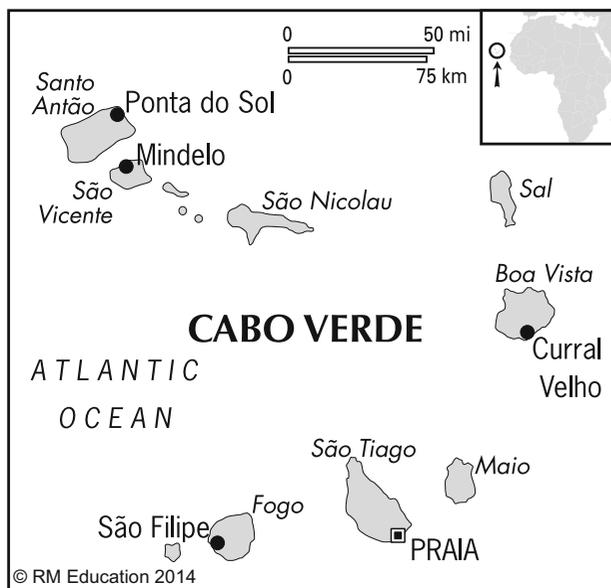
FURTHER READING

Lemarchand, R., *Burundi: Ethnic Conflict and Genocide*. 1996
Melson, Robert, *Genocide and Crisis in Central Africa: Conflict Roots, Mass Violence and Regional War*. 2001

National Statistical Office: Service des Études et Statistiques, Ministère du Plan, B. P. 1156, Bujumbura.
Website (French only): <http://www.isteebu.bi>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

CABO VERDE



República de Cabo Verde
(Republic of Cabo Verde)

Capital: Praia

Population estimate, 2015: 521,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 6,094

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.646/122

Internet domain extension: .cv

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

During centuries of Portuguese rule the islands were gradually peopled with Portuguese, slaves from Africa and people of mixed African-European descent who formed the majority. While retaining some African culture, the Cabo Verdians spoke Portuguese or the Portuguese-derived Crioulo (Creole) language and became Catholics. In 1956 nationalists from Cape Verde (now officially known as Cabo Verde) and Portuguese Guinea founded the *Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde* (PAIGC). In the 1960s the PAIGC waged a successful guerrilla war. On 5 July 1975 Cape Verde became independent, ruled by the PAIGC, which was already the ruling party in the former Portuguese colony of Guinea-Bissau. But resentment at Cape Verdians' privileged position in Guinea-Bissau led to the end of the ties between the two countries' ruling parties. Although the PAIGC retained its name in Guinea-Bissau, in Jan. 1981 it was renamed the *Partido Africano da Independência do Cabo Verde* (PAICV) in Cape Verde. The constitution of 1981 made the PAICV the sole legal party, but in Sept. 1990 the National Assembly abolished its monopoly and free elections were permitted. In Oct. 2013 the government informed the United Nations that the country would henceforth be designated Cabo Verde rather than Cape Verde.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Cabo Verde is situated in the Atlantic Ocean 620 km off west Africa and consists of ten islands (Boa Vista, Brava, Fogo, Maio, Sal, Santa Luzia, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, São Tiago and São Vicente) and five islets. The islands are divided into two groups,

named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward). The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The 2010 census population was 491,875 (248,282 female), giving a density of 122 per sq. km. In 2010, 62% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 521,000.

Over 600,000 Cabo Verdeans live abroad (more than still live in the country), mainly in the USA.

Areas and populations of the islands:

Island	Area (sq. km)	Population census 2000	Population census 2010
Santo Antão	779	47,170	43,915
São Vicente ¹	227	67,163	76,140
São Nicolau	388	13,647	12,817
Sal	216	14,816	25,779
Boa Vista	620	4,209	9,162
Barlavento	2,230	147,005	167,813
Maio	269	6,754	6,952
São Tiago	991	236,631	274,044
Fogo	476	37,431	37,071
Brava	64	6,804	5,995
Sotavento	1,803	287,620	324,062

¹Including Santa Luzia island, which is uninhabited.

The main towns are Praia, the capital, on São Tiago (127,832, 2010 census population) and Mindelo on São Vicente (70,468, 2010 census population). It is estimated that around 71% of the population are of mixed African and European descent, with 28% African (mainly Fulani, Balanta and Mandynko) and 1% European. The official language is Portuguese; a creole (Crioulo) is in ordinary use.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 12,000; deaths, 2,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 24.1; death, 5.0. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.6%. Annual emigration varies between 2,000 and 10,000. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 71.1 years for men and 78.8 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, 29 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.7 children per woman. Cabo Verde has had one of the largest reductions in its fertility rate of any country in the world over the past quarter of a century, having had a rate of 5.3 births per woman in 1990.

CLIMATE

The climate is arid, with a cool dry season from Dec. to June and warm dry conditions for the rest of the year. Rainfall is sparse, rarely exceeding 5" (127 mm) in the northern islands or 12" (304 mm) in the southern ones. There are periodic severe droughts. Praia, Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 10" (250 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution was adopted in Sept. 1992 and was revised in 1995 and 1999.

A constitutional referendum was held on 28 Dec. 1994; turnout was 45%. 82.06% of votes cast favoured a reform extending the powers of the presidency and strengthening the autonomy of local authorities. The *President* is elected for five-year terms by universal suffrage.

The 72-member *National Assembly* (*Assembleia Nacional*) is elected for five-year terms.

National Anthem

'Cântico da Liberdade' ('Song of Freedom'); words by A. S. Lopes, tune by A. H. T. Silva.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections for the National Assembly of 72 members were held on 20 March 2016. Turnout was 66.0%. The Movement for Democracy (MPD) won 40 seats with 54.5% of votes cast, the African Party for the Independence of Cabo Verde (PAICV) won 29 seats with 38.2% and the Democratic and Independent Cabo Verdean Union won 3 with 6.9%. Three smaller parties failed to win any seats.

In the first round of presidential elections held on 7 Aug. 2011 Jorge Carlos Fonseca won 37.3% of the vote against Manuel Inocêncio Sousa with 32.0%, Aristides Lima with 27.4% and Joaquim Jaime Monteiro with 2.0%. Turnout was 53.1%. In the run-off held on 21 Aug. 2011, Fonseca won 54.5% of the vote and Sousa 45.5%. Turnout was 59.7%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Jorge Carlos Fonseca; b. 1950 (MPD; sworn in 9 Sept. 2011).

In April 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Ulisses Correia e Silva; b. 1962 (MPD; sworn in 22 April 2016).

Minister of Finance: Olavo Correia. *Economy and Employment:* José da Silva Gonçalves. *Internal Administration:* Paulo Costa Rocha. *Foreign Affairs, Communities and Defence:* Luís Felipe Tavares. *Parliamentary Affairs and Sport:* Fernando Elísio Freire. *Justice and Labour:* Janine Lélis. *Education, Family and Social Inclusion:* Maritza Rosabal Peña. *Culture and Creative Industries:* Abraão Vicente. *Health and Social Security:* Arlindo do Rosário. *Agriculture and Environment:* Gilberto Silva. *Infrastructure, Spatial Planning and Housing:* Eunice Silva.

Government Website: <http://www.governo.cv>

CURRENT LEADERS

Jorge Carlos Fonseca

Position

President

Introduction

Jorge Carlos Fonseca was elected president in Aug. 2011, having previously served as foreign minister. As leader of the main opposition party, the Movement for Democracy (MPD), he pledged co-operation with the ruling African Party for the Independence of Cabo Verde (PAICV) to boost economic growth and to strengthen representative democracy.

Early Life

Born on 20 Oct. 1950 in São Velenti, Jorge Carlos de Almeida Fonseca was educated in Praia and Mindelo, before studying law at the University of Lisbon. He returned to Cape Verde (now officially known as Cabo Verde) in 1975 when the island gained independence from Portugal. From 1975–77 he served under the ruling African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cape Verde (PAIGC) as director general of emigration. From 1977–79 he was secretary general at the ministry of foreign affairs.

Returning to academic life, he worked at the University of Lisbon from 1982 before becoming a professor of criminal law at Lisbon's National Institute of Legal Medicine in 1987. From 1989–90 he was a resident director and associate professor of law and public administration at the University of East Asia, Macau. As a founder member of the centrist MPD in 1990, he helped negotiate Cape Verde's first multi-party elections in Jan. 1991, in which he was elected to parliament. He served as minister of foreign affairs in the MPD government from 1991–93, before leaving the party to co-found the Democratic Convergence Party (PCD) in 1994.

Representing a coalition of minor parties, he stood unsuccessfully for the presidency in 2001. For the next decade he pursued a career as an academic and political activist. He co-founded the Law and Justice Foundation in 2004 and was

appointed president of the Higher Institute of Legal and Social Sciences in Praia. He fought the Aug. 2011 presidential election as the MPD candidate, promising to sustain economic growth and build the island's infrastructure. He won in the second round with close to 55% of the vote.

Career in Office

Fonseca took office on 9 Sept. 2011, pledging to work with the governing PAICV to maintain political stability and attract inward investment. His main challenge has been to boost the economy and reduce high unemployment in an adverse global economic climate.

DEFENCE

National service is by selective conscription. The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. Defence expenditure totalled US\$9m. in 2013 (US\$18 per capita), representing 0.5% of GDP.

Army

The Army is composed of two battalions and had a strength of 1,000 in 2011.

Navy

There is a coast guard of about 100 (2011) with three patrol and coastal combatants.

Air Force

The Air Force had under 100 personnel and no combat aircraft in 2011.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 8.9% of GDP in 2009, industry 19.7% and services 71.4%.

Overview

Tourism is the main engine of the economy, providing around 75% of annual GDP. The economy is also heavily dependent on remittances, which account for some 20% of GDP and provide vital stocks of foreign currency. The country has few natural resources, although frozen marine products are an important source of exports.

Real GDP growth averaged over 7% between 2003 and 2008 but dropped to 1% in 2013, with declining consumer and business confidence leading to a fall in foreign direct investment. Despite a difficult international economic environment, Cabo Verde nonetheless boasts one of the highest rates of GDP per capita in sub-Saharan Africa.

Nominal debt stood at 93% of GDP in 2013. The government has sought to boost the economy through short- and medium-term fiscal consolidation. There is potential for further government fiscal stimulus since banks have been failing to lend, in part because they carry an excess of non-performing loans.

Although unemployment remains high, particularly among young people, and female participation in the labour force is low, the poverty rate declined from 37% to 27% between 2002 and 2010. With a growing reputation for long-term political and economic stability, Cabo Verde became only the second country to graduate from the United Nations' list of least developed countries (LDCs) to 'developing country' status in 2007.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Cabo Verde escudo* (CVE) of 100 centavos, which is pegged at 110.265 to the euro. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$164m. in June 2005 and total money supply was 25,156m. escudos. There was inflation of 1.5% in 2013 but deflation of 0.2% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenues in 2011 were 37,300m. escudos (including taxes, 29,187m. escudos) and expenditures

33,929m. escudos (including compensation of employees, 5,993m. escudos).

VAT is 15% (reduced rate, 6%).

Performance

Real GDP growth was 1.1% in 2012, 1.0% in 2013 and 1.8% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$1.9bn.

Banking and Finance

The Banco de Cabo Verde is the central bank (*Governor*, Carlos Burgo) and bank of issue, and was also previously a commercial bank. Its latter functions have been taken over by the Banco Comercial do Atlântico, mainly financed by public funds. The Caixa Económica de Cabo Verde (CECV) has been upgraded into a commercial and development bank. Two foreign banks have also been established there. In addition, the Fundo de Solidariedade Nacional acts as the country's leading savings institution while the Fundo de Desenvolvimento Nacional administers public investment resources and the Instituto Caboverdiano channels international aid.

External debt totalled US\$857m. in 2010 and represented 54.3% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Mindelo.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Cabo Verde's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.8 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Cabo Verde 143rd of 180 countries, with 52.0%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 109,000 kW in 2011. Production was 362m. kWh in 2011. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 738 kWh.

Minerals

Salt is obtained on the islands of Sal, Boa Vista and Maio. Volcanic rock (pozzolana) is mined for export. There are also deposits of kaolin, clay, gypsum and basalt.

Agriculture

In 2002, 21.7% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture. Some 10–15% of the land area is suitable for farming. In 2003, 46,000 ha. were arable and 3,000 ha. permanent crops, mainly confined to inland valleys. 3,000 ha. were irrigated in 2003. The chief crops (production, 2002, in 1,000 tonnes) are: sugarcane, 14; bananas, 6; coconuts, 6; maize, 5; cabbage, 4; mangoes, 4; sweet potatoes, 4; tomatoes, 4.

Livestock (2003): 200,000 pigs, 112,000 goats, 22,000 cattle, 14,000 asses.

Forestry

In 2010 the forest area was 85,000 ha., or 21% of the total land area.

Fisheries

In 2009 the total catch was 16,828 tonnes, exclusively from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

The main industries are the manufacture of paint, beer, soft drinks, rum, flour, cigarettes, canned tuna and shoes.

Labour

In 2010 the estimated economically active population was 221,000 (57% males).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2013 totalled US\$726.4m. (US\$754.8m. in 2012) and merchandise exports US\$69.2m. (US\$55.8m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were food, animals and beverages (30.1%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and machinery and transport equipment; main exports in 2013 were food, animals and beverages (86.1%), manufactured goods, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Portugal (45.5%), followed by the Netherlands; the leading export destination in 2010 was Spain (68.2%), followed by Portugal.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were an estimated 1,100 km of roads (78% paved); in 2005 there were 2,244 registered vehicles.

Civil Aviation

Amilcar Cabral International Airport, at Espargos on Sal, is a major refuelling point on flights to Africa and Latin America. A new international airport, Praia International Airport, has been built at Praia on São Tiago, and was opened in 2005. Transportes Aéreos de Cabo Verde (TACV), the national carrier, provided services to most of the other islands in 2003, and internationally to Abidjan, Amsterdam, Bamako, Bissau, Conakry, Dakar, Fortaleza, Las Palmas, Lisbon, Madrid, Milan, Munich, Paris and Zürich. In 2006 Amilcar Cabral International Airport handled 562,972 passengers and 1,415 tonnes of freight. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Cabo Verde-based carriers flew 5m. km, carrying 253,000 passengers (86,000 on international flights).

Shipping

The main ports are Mindelo and Praia. In Jan. 2009 there were 19 vessels of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 19,000 GT. There is a state-owned ferry service between the islands.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 74,500 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 148.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 396,400 mobile phone subscriptions (or 791.9 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 296.7 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 12,900 in 2009 (26.3 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a network of People's Tribunals, with a Supreme Court in Praia. The Supreme Court is composed of a minimum of five Judges, of whom one is appointed by the President, one elected by the National Assembly and the other by the Supreme Council of Magistrates.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 1,348 (267 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty was abolished in 1981.

Education

Adult literacy in 2009 was estimated at 84.8% (90.1% among males and 80.2% among females). Primary schooling is followed by lower (13–15 years) and upper (16–18 years) secondary education options. In 2005–06 there were 3,196 primary school teachers for 81,162 pupils; and 2,363 teachers for 52,969 pupils at secondary schools. There are two universities: the Jean Piaget University of Cabo Verde and the University of Cabo Verde.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 5.9% of GNI.

Health

Cabo Verde's main hospitals are located in Praia and Mindelo. There is a network of health centres and clinics. In 2005 there were 21 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 217 physicians and 471 nurses in 2006.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 89.1% Christian with a further 9.1% being religiously unaffiliated and the remainder followers of other religions. Around 90% of Christians are Catholics. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE**World Heritage Sites**

Cidade Velha, the historic centre of Ribeira Grande, was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2009. It was the first European colonial town to be built in the tropics.

Press

In 2008 there were 12 non-daily newspapers although no dailies. The most popular newspaper is the weekly *A Semana*.

Tourism

Tourism has experienced huge growth in the past few years. In 2009 there were 287,183 non-resident tourists staying at hotels and similar establishments, compared to 267,188 in 2007 and 197,844 in 2005.

Festivals

Festivals include the São Vicente Creole Carnival (Feb.) and the music festivals, Gamboa Festival in São Tiago (May) and São Vicente Baía das Gatas Festival (Aug.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cabo Verde in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Jorge Alberto da Silva Borges (resides in Brussels).

Honorary Consul: Jonathan S. Lux (7a The Grove, London, N6 6JU).

Of the United Kingdom in Cabo Verde

Ambassador: George Hodgson (resides in Dakar, Senegal).

Of Cabo Verde in the USA (3415 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: José Luis Fialho Rocha.

Of the USA in Cabo Verde (Rua Abilio Macedo 6, Praia)

Ambassador: Donald L. Heflin.

Of Cabo Verde to the United Nations

Ambassador: Fernando Jorge Wahnnon Ferreira.

Of Cabo Verde to the European Union

Ambassador: Jorge Alberto da Silva Borges.

FURTHER READING

Foy, C., *Cape Verde: Politics, Economics and Society*. 1988

Lobban, Richard, *Historical Dictionary of the Republic of Cape Verde*. 1995.—*Cape Verde: Crioulo Colony to Independent Nation*. 1998

Meintel, D., *Race, Culture, and Portuguese Colonialism in Cabo Verde*. 1984

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estatística, Praia.

Website (Portuguese only): <http://www.ine.cv>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

CAMBODIA



Preah Reach Ana Pak Kampuchea
(Kingdom of Cambodia)

Capital: Phnom Penh

Population estimate, 2015: 15.58m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,949

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.555/143=

Internet domain extension: .kh

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Neolithic communities, probably linked to migration from southeast China, were established by 1000 BC in the Kompong Cham province of eastern Cambodia. From around 300 BC the Indianized Funan kingdom held sway across much of present-day Cambodia with trading links to China, India, the Middle East and Rome. The state of Chenla broke away from Funan control during the 6th century and over the next 300 years its influence spread to western Cambodia, central Laos and northern Thailand. Cambodia's southern coast came under Javanese control in the eighth century, forcing Khmer-speaking groups inland. The crowning of Jayavarman II as a deva-rajā (or god king) in 802 heralded a long period of regional Khmer domination centred around Angkor.

The Indian-influenced civilization prospered with the development of agriculture and trade, notably under King Yasovarman I around 900 AD and during the reign of Suryavarman II (1113–50), when the temple complex at Angkor Wat was constructed. The empire was attacked by the Islamic Kingdom of Champa (now in central Vietnam) in the 12th and 13th centuries and was subsequently vulnerable to Thai incursions from Ayudhya. Thai forces sacked Angkor in 1432, ushering in a period of dominance by the kings of Siam on Cambodia's western frontier and pressure from Annam to the east. Cambodian nobility established a capital at Phnom Penh in the 16th century, although its influence was limited and the city was sacked by Rama I of Siam in 1772. In 1811–12 Siamese and Vietnamese forces fought for control of Cambodia, with the kingdom coming under Vietnam's control in 1835–40. King Ang Doung wrested back control in 1848 and appealed for military assistance from

France, a major naval force in the region with bases in southern Vietnam. Under King Norodom I, a French protectorate was established in 1863, although resentment grew as French control extended beyond foreign affairs and defence. Rebellions were suppressed in the 1870s and 1880s and Cambodia became part of the Union of Indochina in 1887.

Anti-French feeling strengthened in 1940–41 when the Vichy French submitted to Japanese demands for bases in Cambodia. Son Ngoc Thanh was one of the leaders of a nascent nationalist movement after French control was reasserted in 1945. Having returned to Cambodia in 1951, he joined the Khmer Issarak guerrillas to fight the French. Independence was achieved on 9 Nov. 1953, the result of deft diplomacy by King Norodom Sihanouk and France's increasingly weak position in a war against Vietnam's communist revolutionaries. Sihanouk abdicated in 1955 to form the popular Socialist Party which dominated the general election of that year. He served as the country's leader until 1970 when he was deposed by the US-backed Lon Nol amid growing communist incursions from North Vietnam, a rapidly deteriorating economy and political corruption.

The country's name was changed to the Khmer Republic in Oct. 1970. US forces attacked Cambodia's communist strongholds, which led to the rise of the Khmer Rouge. In 1973 direct US involvement came to an end, precipitating a civil war between the Khmer Republic and the United National Cambodian Front (including the Khmer Rouge), supported by North Vietnam and China. After unsuccessful attempts to capture Phnom Penh in 1973 and 1974, the Khmer Rouge, led by Pol Pot, overthrew Lon Nol's government in April 1975.

Renaming the country Democratic Kampuchea, Pol Pot instituted a harsh and highly centralized regime. All cities and towns were forcibly evacuated and citizens set to work in the fields. Intellectuals, members of the professional classes and people identified as enemies of the Khmer Rouge were murdered in their hundreds of thousands and many more died as a result of disease, malnutrition and overwork, resulting in the loss of an estimated 2m. Cambodian lives from 1975–79. In response to repeated border attacks, Vietnam invaded Cambodia in 1978. On 7 Jan. 1979 Phnom Penh was captured by the Vietnamese and Pol Pot fled. During the 1980s the country was destabilized by warring factions fighting both the Vietnamese and the Khmer Rouge. On 23 Oct. 1991 an agreement was signed in Paris by the warring factions and 19 countries, instituting a UN-monitored ceasefire.

A new constitution was promulgated in 1993 restoring parliamentary monarchy. The Khmer Rouge continued hostilities, refusing to take part in the 1993 elections, and by 1996 had split into two factions. The leader of one faction, Ieng Sary, had been sentenced to death *in absentia* for genocide but was pardoned in Sept. 1996. In Nov. 1996 Ieng Sary and 4,000 of his troops joined with government forces. Prince Norodom Ranariddh, styled as First Prime Minister of the Royal Government, was exiled in July 1997 and coup-leader Hun Sen appointed himself prime minister. In March 1998 Ranariddh returned with a Japanese-brokered plan to ensure 'fair and free' elections, which took place in July 1998. Against a background of violence Hun Sen's Cambodian People's Party (KPK) declared victory.

King Norodom Sihanouk abdicated in Oct. 2004 for health reasons and was succeeded by his son, Norodom Sihamoni. In July 2007 UN-backed tribunals investigated allegations of genocide by the Khmer Rouge. The KPK claimed victory in the parliamentary elections of July 2008 and announced that it would remain in coalition with the depleted Royalist FUNCINPEC (National United Front for an Independent, Neutral, Peaceful and Co-operative Cambodia).

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Cambodia is bounded in the north by Laos and Thailand, west by Thailand, east by Vietnam and south by the Gulf of Thailand. It has an area of about 181,035 sq. km (69,898 sq. miles).

Population, 13,395,682 (2008 census), of whom 6,879,628 were females; density, 74.0 per sq. km. In 2011, 20.4% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 15.58m.

The capital, Phnom Penh, had a population of 1,242,992 in 2008. Other cities are Battambang and Siem Reap. Khmers make up around 90% of the population. There are also Vietnamese, Chinese and ethnic hill tribes.

Khmer is the official language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimated births, 360,000; deaths, 121,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 24.7; deaths, 8.3. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 43. Expectation of life in 2013 was 69.1 years for males and 74.5 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.7%. Fertility rate, 2008, 2.9 children per woman, down from 5.8 births per woman in 1990.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, with high temperatures all the year. Phnom Penh, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,308 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A parliamentary monarchy was re-established by the 1993 constitution. King Norodom Sihamoni (b. 14 May 1953; appointed 14 Oct. 2004 and sworn in on 29 Oct. 2004) was chosen in the first ever meeting of the nine-member Throne Council following the abdication of his father King Norodom Sihanouk (b. 31 Oct. 1922) on health grounds. As the Cambodian constitution allowed for a succession only in the event of the monarch's death, a new law had to be approved after King Norodom Sihanouk announced his abdication.

Cambodia has a bicameral legislature. There is a 123-member *National Assembly*, which on 14 June 1993 elected Prince Sihanouk head of state. On 21 Sept. 1993 it adopted a constitution (promulgated on 24 Sept.) by 113 votes to five with two abstentions making him monarch of a parliamentary democracy. Its members are elected by popular vote to serve five-year terms. There is also a 61-member *Senate*, established in 1999.

National Anthem

'Nokoreach' ('Royal kingdom'); words by Chuon Nat, tune adapted from a Cambodian folk song.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 28 July 2013. The ruling Cambodian People's Party (CPP) won 68 seats with 48.8% of the vote (down from 90 and 58.1% in 2008), with the Cambodia National Rescue Party (CNRP) taking 55 seats and 44.5%. The CNRP was formed in 2012 as an electoral alliance between the two main opposition parties, the Sam Rainsy Party and the Human Rights Party. At the 2008 election they had only won 29 seats between them. The opposition rejected the result, claiming there were 'serious irregularities'.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In April 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Hun Sen; b. 1951 (KPK; sworn in 30 Nov. 1998 and reappointed 14 July 2004, 25 Sept. 2008 and 24 Sept. 2013 having first become prime minister in 1985).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Sar Kheng (also *Minister of Internal Affairs*); Sok An (also *Chairman in the Council of Ministers*); Gen. Tea Banh (also *Minister of Defence*); Men Sam An (also *Minister*

of National Assembly–Senate Relations and Inspection); Hor Nam Hong; Bin Chhin; Kong Sam Ol; Yim Chhai Ly; Ke Kim Yan.

Senior Ministers: Chea Sophara (also *Minister of Land Management, Urban Affairs and Construction*); Chhay Than (also *Minister of Planning*); Prak Sokhon (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation*); Cham Prasidh; Nhim Vanda; Khun Haing; Ly Thuch; Chan Sarun; Sun Chanthol; Om Yintiang; Ieng Mouly; Var Kim Hong; Yim Nola; Serei Kosal; Min Khin; Chin Bun Sean.

Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries: Veng Sakhon. *Commerce:* Pan Sorasak. *Cults and Religions:* Him Chhem. *Culture and Fine Arts:* Phoeung Sakona. *Economy and Finance:* Aun Porn Moniroth. *Education, Youth and Sports:* Hang Chuon Naron. *Environment:* Say Samal. *Health:* Mam Bun Heng. *Industry and Handicrafts:* Cham Prasidh. *Information:* Khieu Kanharith. *Justice:* Ang Vong Vathana. *Labour and Vocational Training:* Ith Sam Heng. *Mines and Energy:* Suy Sem. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Tram Iv Tek. *Public Functions:* Pich Bunthin. *Public Works and Transport:* Sun Chanthol. *Rural Development:* Ouk Rabun. *Social Affairs, Veterans and Youth Rehabilitation:* Vorng Saut. *Tourism:* Thong Khon. *Water Resources and Meteorology:* Lim Kean Hor. *Women's Affairs:* Ing Kantha Phavi.

Government Website: <http://www.pressocm.gov.kh>

CURRENT LEADERS

Hun Sen

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Hun Sen has been the dominant figure in Cambodian politics since becoming prime minister in 1985. His tenure has coincided with national recovery from the rule of the Khmer Rouge in the 1970s and the subsequent occupation by Vietnamese forces, although he has been criticized for the repressive tactics he has used to retain power. Despite the economy having suffered from endemic corruption and a failure to attract foreign investment, Hun Sen has moved it away from state socialism towards one based on free market principles. A UN-backed tribunal to investigate charges of genocide against prominent Khmer Rouge figures has sought to conclude that turbulent period in the nation's history. In Jan. 2015 Hun Sen marked 30 years in office as prime minister.

Early Life

Hun Sen was born into a peasant family in Kompang in 1951 and was educated in Phnom Penh by Buddhist monks. In 1970 he joined the Khmer Rouge, losing an eye in battle in 1975, but in 1977 he joined anti-Khmer Rouge forces operating out of Vietnam. After Vietnamese troops invaded Kampuchea in 1979, Hun Sen was appointed foreign minister in the newly established People's Republic of Kampuchea. He became prime minister in 1985.

Career in Office

On assuming office, Hun Sen was confronted with a country in turmoil as pro- and anti-Vietnamese forces waged guerrilla war. In 1989 Vietnamese forces withdrew from the country, which was renamed the State of Cambodia. Buddhism was re-established as the state religion and Hun Sen announced the end of state socialism. In 1991 the UN brokered a peace treaty and a transitional government was installed, with Prince Sihanouk as head of state.

FUNCINPEC, the royalist party of Prince Norodom Ranariddh, was victorious at the 1993 elections but Hun Sen refused to relinquish power. A compromise government was formed with Ranariddh as first prime minister and Hun Sen as his deputy. In 1997 Hun Sen received international condemnation and saw

Cambodia expelled from ASEAN for deposing Ranariddh while he was absent from the country. The Cambodian People's Party (KPK) won the 1998 elections but did not gain enough seats to form a government. Hun Sen agreed to head a coalition that included FUNCINPEC. Ranariddh was found guilty *in absentia* of arms smuggling but received a royal pardon and was named president of the National Assembly. Pol Pot died that year, having been sentenced to life imprisonment for his crimes the previous year.

In 2001 Prince Norodom Sirivudh became leader of the opposition FUNCINPEC party, having received a royal pardon in 1999 for a ten-year prison sentence he received *in absentia* for his alleged involvement in an assassination plot against Hun Sen. In the same year the east and west of the country were connected for the first time by a bridge across the Mekong River.

In 2002 Thailand agreed to extradite Sok Yoeun, a leading figure in the Cambodian Sam Rainsy Party, for alleged involvement in an assassination plot against Hun Sen. Sok Yoeun declared that the charges were part of a political attack and Amnesty International classified him as a prisoner of conscience.

In 2002 the KPK was the dominant party at the country's first multi-party local elections, although opposition groups claimed ballots were rigged. At the general elections of 2003 the KPK emerged as the single biggest party but fell short of the two-thirds majority required to form the government. Coalition talks were frosty and relations were not improved when Hun Sen removed 17 FUNCINPEC politicians from senior posts, claiming neglect of duty. The opposition FUNCINPEC and Sam Rainsy parties agreed to join a ruling coalition but not under Hun Sen. The king finally confirmed Hun Sen as head of government in July 2004, after almost a year without a properly functioning administration.

After winning Senate approval, Cambodia began talks with the UN on a tribunal to try former Khmer Rouge leaders for genocide. Negotiations were protracted and in 2003 the UN concluded that the tribunal was unlikely to function alongside Cambodia's existing judicial system, which claimed precedence over international law. The issue was further complicated by Khmer Rouge leaders transferring allegiance to the government in the years following Pol Pot's fall from power. Hun Sen himself was a soldier in the Khmer Rouge, though he denied claims that he ever held a senior position. Nevertheless, the UN-backed tribunal, run by Cambodian and international judges, finally held its first public hearing in Nov. 2007 and achieved its first conviction (of a prison commandant) in July 2010. Preliminary hearings against three senior Khmer Rouge figures began in June 2011 and their trial started in Nov. that year. One of the three, Ieng Sary, died in March 2013, leaving only Nuon Chea and Khieu Samphan awaiting judgment. In Aug. 2014 they were convicted and received life sentences for crimes against humanity.

In 2003 a Thai celebrity suggested that the religious complex of Angkor Wat had been stolen by Cambodia from Thailand. The comments caused outrage in Cambodia and led to a siege of the Thai embassy in Phnom Penh. Observers accused Hun Sen of aggravating the situation. In 2004 Hun Sen threatened to boycott a joint Asian-European summit if, as the European Union was requesting, Myanmar was banned from attending. In the same year, with economic growth and foreign investment falling, Hun Sen outlined proposals to cut business costs, reduce red tape and counter corruption. He also promised to increase civil service salaries. However, he did not offer a timeframe for these developments. Entry into the WTO was ratified in Aug. 2004 after long delays.

Other significant problems confronting Hun Sen's government have included deforestation and the spread of AIDS. In Aug.–Sept. 2006 he pushed two controversial measures through the National Assembly. The first curtailed the right of parliamentarians to speak openly without fear of prosecution and the second imposed a ban on adultery.

Following public criticism by Hun Sen, Prince Ranariddh resigned as president of the National Assembly and in March 2007 was sentenced *in absentia* to 18 months imprisonment for breach of trust over the sale of the FUNCINPEC headquarters.

On 26 Sept. 2008 Hun Sen was reappointed prime minister after the KPK had secured over two-thirds of the seats in the National Assembly in elections in July that were criticized by EU monitors as falling short of international standards.

In Oct. 2008 tensions between Cambodia and Thailand worsened as border skirmishes resulted in the deaths of two Cambodian soldiers in a disputed area around Preah Vihear, an ancient temple and (since July 2008) a UNESCO World Heritage site. Exchanges of gunfire on the border were reported in the spring of 2009 and again in Feb. and April 2011 before the International Court of Justice (ICJ) ruled in July that year that both sides should withdraw their forces from the area. In Nov. 2013 the ICJ ruled in favour of Cambodian sovereignty in the dispute, which was welcomed by Hun Sen.

In Sept. 2010 exiled opposition leader Sam Rainsy was sentenced *in absentia* to ten years imprisonment by a Cambodian court for disinformation and manipulating public documents. However, he was subsequently pardoned and returned from exile in July 2013. National Assembly elections that month were again won by the KPK amid opposition allegations of voting irregularities. Sam Rainsy's Cambodia National Rescue Party (CNRP) made significant gains in the poll but refused to take up its parliamentary seats and maintained a year-long protest campaign against the results until July 2014 when Hun Sen agreed to electoral reforms. Political tensions remained despite the apparent truce and were exacerbated by the removal of the deputy opposition leader, Kem Sokha, as vice president of the National Assembly in Oct. 2015 in a vote that was boycotted by the CNRP. In Nov. 2015 an arrest warrant was issued against Sam Rainsy over a conviction for defamation in 2011. Earlier, in July, several opposition activists were imprisoned on insurrection charges.

DEFENCE

The King is C.-in-C. of the Royal Cambodian Armed Forces (RCAF). Conscription has not been implemented since 1993 although it is authorized. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$394m. (US\$26 per capita), representing 2.5% of GDP.

Army

Strength in 2011 was an estimated 75,000. There are also provincial forces numbering some 45,000 and paramilitary local forces organized at village level.

Navy

Naval personnel in 2011 totalled about 2,800 including a naval infantry of 1,500. In 2011 the Navy had 11 patrol boats.

Air Force

Aviation operations were resumed in 1988, initially under the aegis of the Army and since 1993 as part of the RCAF. Personnel (2011), 1,500. There were 24 combat-capable aircraft in 2011.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 36% of GDP in 2009, industry 23% and services 41%.

Overview

The economy was devastated by the Khmer Rouge regime of 1975–79, when trade collapsed to an agrarian barter system, the industrial base was destroyed, and the banking system and domestic currency abolished. Economic recovery remained slow until the Paris Peace Accord of 1991 brought about a ceasefire in the civil war. At the time of signing, Cambodia faced rapid inflation, exchange rate depreciation, monetary instability, negative real interest rates and high fiscal deficits. Since the Accord, and with the aid of the World Bank and the IMF, the government has

tried to restore monetary stability and improve fiscal performance. Privatization of state-owned enterprises was completed by 1996 and the trade regime was liberalized as Cambodia joined the Association of South East Asian Nations and prepared for accession to the World Trade Organization.

Annual economic growth averaged over 9% between 2000 and 2007, thanks to agricultural expansion, buoyant exports and a healthy urban economy underpinned by the construction, services and financial sectors.

However, the global financial crisis resulted in minimal growth in 2009 before the economy rebounded in 2010. In 2012 growth of 7.3% was recorded, thanks to a surge in tourism alongside further agricultural expansion and private investment. Exports also played a key role in this resurgence, particularly the garments sector that benefitted from preferential market access to the European Union. Nonetheless, a narrow export base means that Cambodia is exposed to fluctuations in global demand.

Per capita income increased from US\$783 in 2010 to US\$1,008 in 2013. Although Cambodia remains among the poorest countries outside of Africa, the poverty rate has declined from 47% in 1993 to 20.5% in 2013. About 90% of the poor reside in the countryside. To secure long-term prosperity the government must address high levels of corruption and income inequality, as well as continue to develop the private sector and manage the country's natural resources.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *riel* (KHR) of 100 *sen*. In July 2005 total money supply was 1,222.4bn. riels, foreign exchange reserves were US\$937m. and gold reserves 400,000 troy oz. Following inflation of 25.0% in 2008 there was deflation of 0.7% in 2009. More recently there was inflation of 3.0% in 2013 and 3.9% in 2014.

Budget

In 2010 revenues were 7,312bn. riels and expenditures 9,500bn. riels. Tax revenue accounted for 67.6% of revenues in 2010; current expenditure accounted for 52.3% of expenditures.

VAT is 10%.

Performance

The economy grew by 7.3% in 2012, 7.4% in 2013 and 7.0% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$16.8bn.

Banking and Finance

Banking and money were banned during the rule of the Khmer Rouge from 1975–79. The National Bank of Cambodia (*Governor*, Chea Chanto), which was founded in 1954 and re-established in Oct. 1979 after the fall of the Khmer Rouge, is the bank of issue. In 2011 there were 31 commercial banks of which 22 were local incorporated banks and nine were foreign bank branches, seven specialized banks and 32 licensed microfinance institutions. The largest banks in Dec. 2011 were Aclada Bank (with assets of US\$1.49bn.), Canadia Bank (assets of US\$1.30bn.) and Cambodian Public Bank (assets of US\$1.01bn.). The largest specialized bank is the Rural Development Bank.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$4,676m., equivalent to 43.4% of GNI.

A stock exchange opened in Phnom Penh in July 2011 but only started trading in April 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.3 tonnes per capita in 2011.

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked Cambodia as the country facing the eighth highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 570,000 kW in 2011. Production (2011) was 1,053m. kWh; consumption per capita was 185 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil was discovered in 2005 off the coast of Cambodia. The reserves are estimated to total at least 400m. bbls. Construction of the first oil refinery was scheduled to begin in 2013 but work on the project was postponed. Construction has started in the meantime although there is no confirmed completion date.

Minerals

There are phosphates and high-grade iron-ore deposits. Some small-scale gold panning and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out.

Agriculture

The majority of the population is engaged in agriculture, fishing or forestry. Before the spread of war in the 1970s the high productivity provided for a low but well-fed standard of living for the peasant farmers, the majority of whom owned the land they worked before agriculture was collectivized. A relatively small proportion of the food production entered the cash economy. The war and unwise pricing policies led to a disastrous reduction in production, so much so that the country became a net importer of rice. Private ownership of land was restored by the 1989 constitution. In 2007 there were around 3.80m. ha. of arable land and 155,000 ha. of permanent crops.

A crop of 3.82m. tonnes of rice was produced in 2002. Production of other crops, 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 209; maize, 149; bananas, 146; cassava, 122; coconuts, 70; oranges, 63.

Livestock (2002): cattle, 2.92m.; pigs, 2.11m.; buffaloes, 626,000; poultry, 17m.

Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): pork and pork products, 105; beef and veal, 54; poultry meat, 28; buffalo meat, 13; eggs, 17; milk, 20.

Forestry

Some 10.09m. ha., or 57% of the land area, were covered by forests in 2010. Timber exports have been banned since Dec. 1996. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine. Rubber plantations are a valuable asset with production at around 40,000 tonnes per year. Timber production in 2011 was 8.47m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

2010 catch was approximately 490,000 tonnes (mainly from inland waters).

INDUSTRY

Some development of industry had taken place before the spread of open warfare in 1970, but little was in operation by the 1990s except for rubber processing, sea-food processing, jute sack making and cigarette manufacture. Garment manufacture, rice milling, wood and wood products, rubber, cement and textiles production are the main industries. In the private sector small family concerns produce a wide range of goods. Light industry is generally better developed than heavy industry.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 8,446,300 (6,311,500 in 2003). 84.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 0.3% of the population was unemployed.

Cambodia had 0.11m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Foreign investment has been encouraged since 1989. Legislation of 1994 exempts profits from taxation for eight years, removes duties from various raw and semi-finished materials and offers tax incentives to investors in tourism, energy, the infrastructure and labour-intensive industries.

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$4,902.5m. (US\$3,905.7m. in 2009); exports (f.o.b.), US\$5,590.1m. (US\$4,992.0m. in 2009).

Main imports are: textile yarn, fabrics and finished articles; road vehicles; specialized machinery; gold. Main exports are: textile yarn, fabrics and finished articles; printed matter; specialized machinery; road vehicles.

Major import sources, 2010: China (24.2%), Thailand (14.1%) and Hong Kong (11.3%). Principal export destinations, 2010: USA (34.1%), Hong Kong (24.8%) and Singapore (7.7%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 8,257 km of roads in 2004, of which 6.3% were paved. In 2005 there were 195,300 passenger cars in use plus 3,200 buses and coaches, 32,100 lorries and vans and 566,300 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 1,545 fatalities in road accidents in 2007.

Rail

All official rail services had been suspended by 2009 owing to the dilapidated state of the 600 km metre gauge network. However, a rehabilitation project began in 2006 and freight services were resumed in Oct. 2010 between Phnom Penh and Touk Meas. Some passenger services have been restored and plans are under way to build a 255 km extension to link the country to Vietnam.

Civil Aviation

Phnom Penh International Airport handled 1,587,986 passengers in 2009 and Siem Reap International Airport 1,255,166. The flag carrier is Cambodia Angkor Air (51% state-owned), which began services in 2009. The former national airline, Royal Air Cambodge, had gone bankrupt in 2001.

Shipping

There is an ocean port at Kompong Som; the port of Phnom Penh can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tonnes. In Jan. 2009 there were 730 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 1,966,000 GT.

Telecommunications

Cambodia had 20,451,982 mobile phone subscribers in 2014 (1,327.3 for every 1,000 persons) but only 361,056 main (fixed) telephone lines (23.4 per 1,000 population). 9% of the population were internet users in 2014.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The population in penal institutions in Nov. 2012 was 15,397 (106 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 63.6% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. The death penalty was abolished in 1989. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Cambodia last of 102 countries for civil justice and 98th for criminal justice.

Education

In 2004–05 there were 6,990 schools of which 6,180 were primary, 578 junior high and 232 senior high. There were 111,090 pupils in pre-primary schools and 4,415 teaching staff in 2007; 2,479,644 pupils and 48,736 teaching staff in primary schools; and in general secondary education 30,258 teaching staff for 875,120 pupils. There were 92,340 students in tertiary education in 2007 and (2006) 3,261 academic staff. Adult literacy in 2008 was 78%.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 1.7% of GNI and 12.4% of total government spending.

Health

In 2011 there were 2,391 doctors (including 91 specialists), 8,433 nurses and 3,748 midwives. 42% of the population did not have access to safe drinking water in 2014.

RELIGION

The constitution of 1989 reinstated Buddhism as the state religion; it had an estimated 13.69m. adherents in 2010 according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. There are small Muslim, folk religionist and Protestant minorities.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are two UNESCO world heritage sites in Cambodia: Angkor (inscribed in 1992), an archaeological park that was the site of various capitals of the Khmer Empire from the 9th to the 15th centuries containing the Temple of Angkor Wat and the Bayon Temple at Angkor Thom; and the Temple of Preah Vihear (2008), an outstanding example of Khmer architecture that dates back to the first half of the 11th century and is composed of a series of sanctuaries linked by a system of pavements and staircases.

Press

There were 22 paid-for daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined circulation of 60,000, including the English-language *Cambodia Daily*.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 2,399,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), up from 2,046,000 in 2009 and 2,001,000 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cambodia in the United Kingdom (64 Brondesbury Park, London, NW6 7AT)

Ambassador: Meas Kim Heng.

Of the United Kingdom in Cambodia (27–29 St. 75, Sangkat Srah Chak, Khan Daun Penh, Phnom Penh, 12201)

Ambassador: Bill Longhurst.

Of Cambodia in the USA (4530 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Chum Bun Rong.

Of the USA in Cambodia (1 St. 96, Phnom Penh)

Ambassador: William A. Heidt.

Of Cambodia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ry Tuy.

Of Cambodia to the European Union

Ambassador: Chea Threack.

FURTHER READING

Chandler, D. P., *A History of Cambodia*. 4th ed. 2007

Etcheson, Craig, *After the Killing Fields: Lessons from the Cambodian Genocide*. 2005

Gottesman, Evan R., *Cambodia After the Khmer Rouge: Inside the Politics of Nation Building*. 2004

Peschoux, C., *Le Cambodge dans la Tourmente: le Troisième Conflit Indochinois, 1978–1991*. 1992.—*Les 'Nouveaux' Khmers Rouges*. 1992

Short, Philip, *Pol Pot: The History of a Nightmare*. 2004

Strangio, Sebastian, *Hun Sen's Cambodia*. 2014

National Statistical Office: National Institute of Statistics, Ministry of Planning, 386 Preah Monivong Blvd, Boeung Keng Kong 1, Phnom Penh.

Website: <http://www.nis.gov.kh>

CAMEROON



The Duala acted as middlemen between European explorers and tribes in the interior, trading ivory, palm oil and slaves. The port of Bimbia and its surrounding area became the focal point for the slave trade, with hundreds of thousands shipped to plantations in São Tomé e Príncipe, Equatorial Guinea, the Caribbean and the Americas.

By the early 1800s much of Cameroon's coastal trade was under British control, although its influence inland remained limited. The north was increasingly Islamic following the arrival of Fulani settlers from the northwest, led by Uthman Dan Fodio. In 1858 an English naval engineer and missionary, Alfred Saker, founded the colony of Victoria (Limbe), which relied on exports of gold, ivory and palm oil after the demise of the slave trade.

British colonial operations centred on Lagos were supplanted by German influence in 1884 when a treaty between the Duala and Gustav Nachtigal (on behalf of Kaiser Wilhelm) created the protectorate of Kamerun. The port of Kamerunstadt (Douala) was developed and roads, bridges and settlements (including the future capital, Yaoundé) were established inland using forced labour.

In 1915 a combined force of British, French and Belgian troops defeated the German administrators. After the First World War the territory was governed briefly by Britain and France, before partition. The British sector encompassed two small provinces along the border with Nigeria (the North and South Cameroons), administered from Lagos, while the French sector (Cameroun) aligned with most of the former German colony. Both areas became mandated territories under the League of Nations in 1922 and, after the Second World War, Trust Territories of the newly established UN.

In French Cameroun the Union des Populations du Cameroun (UPC) was founded in 1948 to call for independence and 'reunification' with British Cameroons. In 1955 uprisings organized by the UPC broke out in several towns. From 1958 more moderate parties, such as l'Union Camerounaise of Ahmadou Ahidjo, were permitted to work towards independence within the French administration. This was achieved on 1 Jan. 1960 when Ahidjo was inaugurated as president. In a referendum on 11 Feb. 1961 British Southern Cameroons voted to join the new federal republic of Cameroon, while British Northern Cameroons chose to join Nigeria.

Re-elected in 1965 and 1970, Ahidjo became increasingly authoritarian and by 1976 opposition parties were outlawed. He stepped down, apparently for health reasons, in 1982, to be succeeded by Paul Biya, a Christian from the south. Cameroon faced economic hardship in the late 1980s linked to the depletion of oil reserves, sparking demands for democracy.

Biya narrowly won the first multi-party elections in Oct. 1992. Tensions with Nigeria over the potentially oil-rich Bakassi peninsula erupted in 1994, with flare-ups continuing until Nigeria retracted its claims in Aug. 2008. Biya won presidential elections in 1997, 2004 and 2011, although opposition parties rejected the results on each occasion amid claims of widespread fraud.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Cameroon is bounded in the west by the Gulf of Guinea, northwest by Nigeria, east by Chad and the Central African Republic, and south by the Republic of the Congo, Gabon and Equatorial Guinea. The total area is 475,650 sq. km (land area, 466,050 sq. km). On 29 March 1994 Cameroon asked the International Court of Justice to confirm its sovereignty over the oil-rich Bakassi peninsula, occupied by Nigerian troops.

République du Cameroun
(Republic of Cameroon)

Capital: Yaoundé

Population estimate, 2015: 23.34m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,803

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.512/153

Internet domain extension: .cm

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Neolithic settlements at Shum Laka and Abeke date from between 5000 and 4000 BC. From around 500 BC Bantu-speaking farmers originating in central Cameroon began migrating to the east and south and, over the next 2,000 years, dispersed across most of the African continent. The Sao civilization developed in the far north, close to Lake Chad, from around 600 AD. It developed ties with the Kanem kingdom, which for a time controlled trans-Saharan trade.

By the 14th century Sao was reduced to small, scattered settlements under the control of the Kotoko state, itself comprised of several kingdoms across northern Cameroon including the Makari, Mara and Kousseri. The Duala, mainly located in the coastal lowlands, made contact with Portuguese, Dutch and British mariners during the 15th and 16th centuries, with Fernando Gomes reaching the Wouri river in 1472 and naming it Rio de Cameroes (or 'shrimp river').

The dispute continued for eight years, with Equatorial Guinea also subsequently becoming involved. In Oct. 2002 the International Court of Justice rejected Nigeria's claims and awarded the peninsula to Cameroon. All parties agreed to accept the Court's judgment. At the 2005 census the population was 17,463,836 (50.6% female); Jan. 2010 estimate, 19,406,100, giving a density of 41.6 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 23.34m.

In 2011, 59.2% of the population were urban.

The areas, estimated populations and chief towns of the ten provinces are:

Province	Sq. km	Census 2005	Chief town	Census 2005
Adamaoua	63,701	884,289	Ngaoundéré	152,698
Centre	68,953	3,098,044	Yaoundé	1,817,524
Est	109,002	771,755	Bertoua	88,462
Extrême-Nord	34,263	3,111,792	Maroua	201,371
Littoral	20,248	2,510,263	Douala	1,906,962
Nord (Bénoué)	66,090	1,687,959	Garoua	235,996
Nord-Ouest	17,300	1,728,953	Bamenda	269,530
Ouest	13,892	1,720,047	Bafoussam	239,287
Sud	47,191	634,655	Ebolowa	64,980
Sud-Ouest	25,410	1,316,079	Buéa	90,090

The population is composed of Sudanic-speaking people in the north (Fulani, Sao and others) and Bantu-speaking groups, mainly Bamileke, Beti, Bulu, Tikar, Bassa and Duala, in the rest of the country. The official languages are French and English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 704,000; deaths, 271,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 36.9; death, 14.2. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.3%. Infant mortality, 2010, 84 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in 2013: males, 53.9 years; females, 56.2. Fertility rate, 2008, 4.6 children per woman.

CLIMATE

An equatorial climate, with high temperatures and plentiful rain, especially from March to June and Sept. to Nov. Further inland, rain occurs at all seasons. Yaoundé, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 62" (1,555 mm). Douala, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 160" (4,026 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution was approved by referendum on 20 May 1972 and became effective on 2 June; it was amended in Jan. 1996. It provides for a *President* as head of state and government. The President is directly elected for a seven-year term, and there is a *Council of Ministers* whose members must not be members of parliament. A constitutional bill removing a two-term presidential limit was adopted in April 2008.

The *National Assembly*, elected by universal adult suffrage for five years, consists of 180 representatives. After 1966 the sole legal party was the Cameroon People's Democratic Movement (RDPC), but in Dec. 1990 the National Assembly legalized opposition parties. The 1996 amendment to the constitution established a 100-seat *Senate*, although elections to it were not held until April 2013.

National Anthem

'O Cameroon, Thou Cradle of our Fathers'/'O Cameroun, Berceau de nos Ancêtres'; words by R. Afame, tune by R. Afame, S. Bamba and M. Nko'o.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1960. (UC = Cameroonian Union; UNC = Cameroonian National Union; RDPC = Cameroon People's Democratic Movement)

1960–82 UC, UNC Ahmadou Babatoura Ahidjo
1982– UNC, RDPC Paul Biya

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 9 Oct. 2011. Incumbent Paul Biya was re-elected with 78.0% of the votes ahead of John Fru Ndi with 10.7% and Garga Haman Adji with 3.2%. There were 20 other candidates. Turnout was 68.3%.

National Assembly elections were held on 30 Sept. 2013. The ruling Cameroon People's Democratic Movement (Rassemblement Démocratique du Peuple Camerounais; RDPC) won 148 seats, Social-Democratic Front (Front Social-Démocratique; SDF) 18, National Union for Democracy and Progress (Union Nationale pour la Démocratie et le Progrès; UNDP) 5, Democratic Union of Cameroon (Union Démocratique du Cameroun; UDC) 4, Union of the Peoples of Cameroon (Union des Populations du Cameroun; UPC) 3, Cameroon Renaissance Movement (Mouvement Pour la Renaissance du Cameroun; MRC) 1 and Movement for the Defence of the Republic (Mouvement pour la Défense de la République; MDR) 1.

First elections to the Senate took place on 14 April 2013. The Cameroon People's Democratic Movement won 56 seats of the 70 contested with 73% of the vote; the opposition Social-Democratic Front obtained 14 seats with 17%. The remaining 30 seats are appointed.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Paul Biya; b. 1933 (RDPC; assumed office 6 Nov. 1982, elected 14 Jan. 1984, re-elected 24 April 1988, also 10 Oct. 1992, 12 Oct. 1997, 11 Oct. 2004 and once again re-elected 9 Oct. 2011).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: Philémon Yang; b. 1947 (RDPC; in office since 30 June 2009).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister Delegate at the Presidency in Charge of Relations with the Assembly: Amadou Ali.

Minister for Agriculture and Rural Development: Henri Eyebe Ayissi. *Arts and Culture:* Narcisse Mouelle Kombi. *Basic Education:* Youssouf Adjidja Alim. *Commerce:* Luc Magoire Mbarga Atangana. *Communication:* Issa Tchiroma Bakari. *Economy, Planning and Regional Development:* Louis-Paul Motazé. *Employment and Professional Training:* Zacharie Pervet. *Energy and Water Resources:* Basile Atangana Kouna. *Environment and Nature Protection:* Pierre Hélé. *External Relations:* Mbella Mbella Lejeune. *Finance:* Alamine Ousmane Mey. *Forests and Wildlife:* Ngole Philip Ngwese. *Health:* André Mama Fouda. *Higher Education:* Jacques Fame Ndongo. *Industry, Mines and Technological Development:* Ernest Ngwaboubou. *Labour:* Grégoire Owona. *Lands and State Property:* Koum Abissike Jacqueline. *Livestock, Fisheries and Animal Industries:* Dr Taiga. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Minette Libom Li Likeng. *Promotion of Women and Family Affairs:* Marie Thérèse Abena Ondo. *Public Service and Administrative Reforms:* Michel Ange Angoung. *Public Works:* Emmanuel Nganou Djourmessi. *Scientific Research and Innovation:* Madeleine Tchuenté. *Secondary Education:* Ngalle Bibehe Jean Ernest Masséna. *Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises:* Laurent Etoundi Ngoa. *Social Affairs:* Pauline Irène Nguene. *Sports:* Pierre Ismaël Bidoung Kpwatt. *Territorial Administration and Decentralization:* René Sadi. *Transport:* Edgar Alain Mebe Ngo'o. *Urban Development and Housing:* Jean-Claude Mbwentchou. *Youth Affairs:* Mounouna Foutsou.

Ministers of State: Laurent Easo (also *Minister of Justice and Keeper of the Seals*); Bello Bouba Maigari (also *Minister of Tourism and Leisure*); Boniface Bayaola (also *Minister of Education*); Louis-Max Ayina Ohandja (also *Minister of Roads*).

Minister Delegate at the Presidency in Charge of Defence: Joseph Beti Assomo. *Minister Delegate at the Presidency in Charge of Public Contracts:* Abba Sadou. *Minister Delegate at the Presidency in Charge of Supreme State Control:* Rose Mbah Acha.

Office of the President: <http://www.prc.cm>

CURRENT LEADERS

Paul Biya

Position

President

Introduction

President since 1982, Biya has kept tight political control over Cameroon. Despite some concessions to democracy, his regime has been dogged by allegations of widespread corruption. His international profile has been low, although he has maintained close relations with France, the former colonial ruler.

Early Life

Born on 13 Feb. 1933 in Mvomeka'a, Sud Province, Biya attended a Catholic mission school and, in the early 1950s, a seminary. He specialized in philosophy at the Lycée Général Leclerc in Yaoundé before studying law at the Université de la Sorbonne, Paris. His postgraduate studies included a diploma in public law from the Institut des Hautes Etudes d'Outre-Mer.

Biya's political career began in 1962 as chargé de mission at the Presidency of the Republic. He became secretary-general of the ministry of national education in 1965. In 1970 he was made a minister of state, serving as secretary-general to the Presidency. On 30 June 1975 Biya was appointed prime minister by President Ahmadou Ahidjo. An amendment to the constitution in 1979, designating the prime minister as successor to the president in case of vacancy, allowed Biya to assume the presidency on 6 Nov. 1982 following Ahidjo's resignation.

Career in Office

The succession, although constitutional, was not peaceful. In Aug. 1983 Biya forced Ahidjo into exile, and then consolidated his position by replacing Ahidjo's northern supporters with fellow southerners. Direct presidential elections by universal suffrage were instituted in Jan. 1984, which Biya won. Despite his initial democratic and modernizing aspirations, freedom of speech and the press were soon curtailed, largely as a result of problems with the old regime. The Republican Guard revolt of April 1984 provoked Biya to reform the sole political party, the Cameroon National Union (UNC), which was seen as Ahidjo's personal support base. Transformed into the Cameroon People's Democratic Movement (RDPC; Rassemblement Démocratique du Peuple Camerounais), it elected Biya as party president in March 1985.

In the early 1980s Cameroon's economy suffered from a downturn in the commodity export trade. Biya only admitted the severity of the economic crisis in 1987, submitting the national economy to scrutiny and assistance from the World Bank. Despite popular dissatisfaction, he was re-elected in April 1988.

Opposition political parties were legalized in Dec. 1990, although the delay in organizing multi-party elections and a ban on opposition party meetings caused rioting and a general strike in 1991. Biya relented in Oct. promising elections, which took place in March 1992. The RDPC was forced into coalition with the Movement for the Defence of the Republic (MDR; Mouvement pour la Défense de la République) to attain a majority in the National Assembly. Biya himself was re-elected in Oct. by a narrow majority.

Conflict over the Bakassi Peninsula, on the Nigerian border, and its oil and fishing rights began when the Nigerian leader Gen. Abacha sent troops to claim the area. Biya responded with military force and appealed to the International Court of Justice, which ruled in Cameroon's favour in 2002 (with Cameroon eventually taking control of the territory in Aug. 2008).

The presidential elections of Oct. 1997 were boycotted by the three main opposition parties after a year of popular unrest. The removal of elected mayors after the 1996 municipal elections and the Supreme Court's controversial rulings concerning the May 1997 National Assembly elections were two of the more

prominent causes of the boycott. Biya was re-elected with a large majority of the vote.

By that time, Biya's presidency was marked by anglophone separatist unrest and allegations of corruption and human rights abuses. The secessionist Southern Cameroon National Council (SCNC), claiming to represent the country's 5m. English speakers, was targeted by the government and its leaders charged with treason. In 1998 Transparency International, the Berlin-based anti-corruption organization, classed Cameroon as the most corrupt country of the 85 covered by their survey. Amnesty International meanwhile claimed that extrajudicial executions and politically-motivated detentions were continuing despite international pressure.

In parliamentary elections in 2002 the RDPC won 149 of the 180 seats in National Assembly. On 11 Oct. 2004 Biya was re-elected for a further presidential term with over 70% of the vote, although opposition parties alleged widespread fraud and international observers said the poll lacked credibility in key areas. By 2006 new measures against corruption were in place, including a law requiring the declaration of assets by public officials and the establishment of an anti-corruption commission. In the 2007 legislative elections the RDPC retained its overwhelming majority and in April 2008 parliament approved a controversial constitutional amendment enabling Biya to run for a third term of office. He again secured re-election in Oct. 2011 by a landslide margin, claiming 78% of the vote. In Nov. 2012 Biya celebrated 30 years in executive power and in Sept. 2013 the RDPC maintained its dominance in National Assembly elections.

Terrorist attacks in the north of the country by Boko Haram, an Islamist extremist group operating mainly in Nigeria, escalated in 2015, threatening Cameroon's security and political stability and undermining its trade and tourism industry.

DEFENCE

The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. Defence expenditure totalled US\$393m. in 2013 (US\$19 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP.

Army

Total strength (2011) is 12,500 and includes a Presidential Guard; there is a Gendarmerie 9,000 strong.

Navy

Personnel in 2011 numbered about 1,300. There are bases at Douala (HQ), Limbe and Kribi.

Air Force

Aircraft availability is low because of funding problems. Personnel (2011), 300–400. There were nine combat-capable aircraft in 2011.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture, fishing and forestry contributed 21.6% of GDP; followed by trade and hotels, 19.4%; manufacturing, 15.0%; mining, 7.3%; finance and real estate, 6.9%; services, 6.7%.

Overview

Cameroon became an oil exporter in 1977, with production peaking in 1985. The country came to be regarded as an African success story in the early 1980s. However, an economic reversal was triggered in 1985 by a sharp fall in prices for primary products including cocoa and oil. Underlying the external trade shock were weak economic and political structures, a fiscal crisis and an overvalued exchange rate. In 1994 the currency was devalued.

A programme of privatization began in 1995, taking in the export, infrastructure, banking and insurance sectors. In 1996, supported by the IMF and World Bank, the government adopted structural reforms and macroeconomic policies encompassing forestry, banking, transportation and privatization of public utilities. Despite these reforms, corruption and poor resource management remain.

The Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Initiative and the Multilateral Debt Relief Initiative helped reduce the country's debt burden from 51.8% of GDP in 2005 to 9.5% in 2008. However, the debt level subsequently increased, standing at 13.7% in 2011, and was projected to rise further. Consequently, the World Bank increased Cameroon's external debt distress rating (indicating the likelihood of debt repayment problems) from low to moderate in 2014.

Average annual real GDP growth was 3% over the period 2007–11. Between 2011 and 2014 it was expanding at a rate above 4% each year. The inflation rate fluctuated during the 1990s and early 2000s, but was contained at around 2% between 2010 and 2013. High economic growth, however, has not been reflected in improved social indicators. Although declining since 1950s, the poverty rate remains close to 40%. Moreover, Cameroon's Human Development Index ranking remains among the lowest in the world.

A further downturn in the fortunes of the eurozone, Cameroon's main trading partner, would threaten to hold back economic activity. After a sharp decline in the late 1990s, growth of imports and exports picked up in the middle of the next decade, only to fall again in the aftermath of the global financial and eurozone debt crises from 2008. Although import and export growth recovered from 2011–13, Cameroon's economy remains overly dependent on its trading partners' economic health.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XAF) with a parity of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. In June 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$759m. (negligible in 1997), total money supply was 757,006m. francs CFA and gold reserves were 30,000 troy oz. Inflation was 2.1% in 2013 and 1.9% in 2014.

Budget

The financial year used to end on 30 June but since 2003 has been the calendar year. In 2013 revenues totalled 2,727bn. francs CFA and expenditures 3,223bn. francs CFA.

VAT is 19.25%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 4.6% in 2012, 5.6% in 2013 and 5.7% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$32.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale (*Governor*, Lucas Abaga Nchama) is the sole bank of issue. The largest commercial banks are Afriland First Bank, Banque internationale du Cameroun pour l'épargne et le crédit (BICEC) and Société générale des banques au Cameroun (SGBC).

External debt totalled US\$2,964m. in 2010 and represented 13.5% of GNI.

The Douala Stock Exchange was opened in 2003.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Cameroon's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 1.0m. kW. Total production in 2011 was 6.00bn. kWh (73% hydro-electric), with consumption per capita 283 kWh. Cameroon is rich in hydro-electric potential, of which only a very small proportion is currently exploited.

Oil and Gas

Oil production (2009), mainly from Kole oilfield, was 27m. bbls. In 2011 there were proven reserves of 200m. bbls. In June 2000 the World Bank approved funding for a 1,000-km US\$4bn. pipeline to run from 300 new oil wells in Chad through Cameroon to the Atlantic Ocean. Oil started pumping in July 2003.

Minerals

Tin ore and limestone are extracted. There are deposits of aluminium, bauxite, uranium, nickel, gold, cassiterite and kyanite. Aluminium production in 2008 was 89,700 tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2002, 57.1% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture. In 2001 there were 5.96m. ha. of arable land and 1.20m. ha. of permanent crops. 33,000 ha. were irrigated in 2001. There were 500 tractors in 2001. Main agricultural crops (with 2003 production in 1,000 tonnes): cassava, 2,619; sugarcane, 1,350; plantains, 1,200; maize, 1,040; bananas, 689; tomatoes, 419; sorghum, 331; yams, 311; groundnuts, 295; seed cotton, 244; sweet potatoes, 234; millet, 196; dry beans, 182; potatoes, 162; palm oil, 144; cocoa beans, 125; pumpkins and squash, 122; cucumbers and gherkins, 115.

Livestock (2003): 5.9m. cattle; 4.4m. goats; 3.8m. sheep; 1.3m. pigs; 24m. chickens.

Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes), 2003: beef and veal, 95; lamb and mutton, 16; pork and pork products, 16; goat meat, 15; poultry meat, 29; cow's milk, 125; goat's milk, 42; sheep's milk, 17; eggs, 13.

Forestry

Forests covered 19.92m. ha. in 2010 (42% of the total land area), ranging from tropical rain forests in the south (producing hardwoods such as mahogany, ebony and sapele) to semi-deciduous forests in the centre and wooded savannah in the north. Timber production in 2011 was 12.17m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2012 the total catch was an estimated 140,000 tonnes (mainly from inland waters).

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing is largely small-scale. Output in 1,000 tonnes (2007 unless otherwise indicated): cement (2005), 1,026; distillate fuel oil, 694; kerosene, 404; petrol, 390; residual fuel oil, 387. In 2005, 444m. litres of beer and 1.8bn. cigarettes were produced. There are also factories producing shoes, soap, oil and food products.

Labour

The total labour force numbered 8,906,000 in 2013. 70% of employed persons work in agriculture.

Cameroon had 0.15m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2013 totalled US\$6,657.2m. (US\$6,515.1m. in 2012) and merchandise exports US\$4,520.9m. (US\$4,275.0m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were mineral fuels and lubricants (23.5%) followed by machinery and transport equipment, and food, animals and beverages; main exports in 2013 were mineral fuels and lubricants (55.9%), food, animals and beverages, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Nigeria (18.2%), followed by France and China; the leading export destination in 2010 was Spain (18.5%), followed by the Netherlands and Italy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were about 51,300 km of roads in 2004, of which 8.4% were paved. In 2005 there were 174,900 passenger cars, 56,200 lorries and vans, 15,600 buses and coaches, and 65,600 motorcycles and mopeds. In 2007 there were 990 deaths in road accidents.

Rail

Cameroon Railways (Camrail), 977 km in 2011, link Douala with Nkongsamba and Ngaoundéré, with branches from M'Banga to Kumba and Makak to M'Balmayo. In 2011 railways carried 1.5m. passengers and 1.6m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation

There are 45 airports including three international airports at Douala, Garoua and Yaoundé (Nsimalen). In 2011 Douala handled 746,092 passengers. In 2003 Cameroon Airlines (Camair), the then national carrier, operated on domestic routes and provided international services to Abidjan, Bamako, Bangui, Brazzaville, Bujumbura, Cotonou, Dakar, Johannesburg, Kigali, Kinshasa, Lagos, Libreville, Malabo, N'Djaména, Paris and Pointe-Noire. It ceased operations in March 2008. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Cameroon-based carriers flew 9m. km, carrying 315,000 passengers (225,000 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were four vessels of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2,000 GT. The main port is Douala; other ports are Bota, Campo, Garoua (only navigable in the rainy season), Kribi and Limbo-Tiko.

Telecommunications

There were 496,500 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (25.3 per 1,000 inhabitants) and mobile phone subscribers numbered 8.16m. In 2010 there were 40.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants. In the same year 1.9% of households had internet access at home. In June 2012 there were 494,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court sits at Yaoundé, as does the High Court of Justice (consisting of nine titular judges and six surrogates all appointed by the National Assembly). There are magistrates' courts situated in the provinces.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2011 was 24,000 (119 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 62.2% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. Cameroon was ranked 91st of 102 countries for criminal justice and 96th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

In 2007 there were 217,284 children and 12,349 teaching staff at pre-primary schools. There were 3,120,357 pupils in primary schools in 2007 with 70,230 teaching staff and 750,777 secondary level pupils with (2006) 43,193 teaching staff.

In 2007, 132,134 students were in tertiary education with 3,040 academic staff. There were six public universities and five private universities in 2007. The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 76%.

Public expenditure on education came to 3.9% of GNI in 2007 and 17.0% of total government spending.

Health

In 2004 there were 3,124 physicians, 147 dentists, 26,042 nurses and 700 pharmacists. There were 15 hospital beds per 10,000 population in 2006.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 7.6m. Roman Catholics, 6.2m. Protestants, 3.6m. Muslims and 0.7m. folk religionists according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. A further 1.1m. people had no religious affiliation. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Dja Faunal Reserve was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1987. Surrounded by the Dja River, it is one of Africa's largest rainforests. Sangha Trinational, a transboundary conservation complex situated in Cameroon, Central African Republic and the Republic of the Congo, was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2012. The site consists of three contiguous national parks totalling around 750,000 ha. Much of it is unaffected by human activity and features a wide range of humid tropical forest ecosystems with rich flora and fauna.

Press

In 2008 there was one national government-owned daily newspaper with a circulation of 25,000, four privately-owned dailies and about 200 other privately owned-newspapers that appeared at irregular intervals.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 573,000 non-resident visitors (498,000 in 2009). Receipts from tourism totalled US\$171m. in 2010.

Festivals

The Cameroon National Festival takes place on 20 May. The Ngonda festival in Douala takes place over ten days ending on the first Sunday of Dec. and involves water ceremonies of the jengu cult.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cameroon in the United Kingdom (84 Holland Park, London, W11 3SB)

High Commissioner: Nkwelle Ekaney.

Of the United Kingdom in Cameroon (Ave. Winston Churchill, BP 547, Yaoundé)

High Commissioner: Brian Olley.

Of Cameroon in the USA (3400 International Drive, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Joseph Foe-Atangana.

Of the USA in Cameroon (Ave. Rosa Parks, BP 817, Yaoundé)

Ambassador: Michael S. Hoza.

Of Cameroon to the United Nations

Ambassador: Michel Tommo Monthe.

Of Cameroon to the European Union

Ambassador: Daniel Evina Abe'e.

FURTHER READING

Ardener, E., *Kingdom on Mount Cameroon: Studies in the History of the Cameroon Coast 1500-1970*. 1996

Gros, Jean-Germain, *Cameroon: Politics and Society in Critical Perspective*. 2003

National Statistical Office: Institut National de la Statistique du Cameroun, Ministère de l'Economie, de la Planification et de l'Aménagement du Territoire, Yaoundé.

Website: <http://www.statistics-cameroon.org>

CANADA



Capital: Ottawa

Population estimate, 2015: 35-94m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 42,155

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.913/9=

Internet domain extension: .ca

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first habitation in Canada dates from the last stages of the Pleistocene Ice Age up to 30,000 years ago. Tribes from Central and Northern Asia crossed the Bering Strait by a land bridge in search of mammoth, bison and elk. These hunter-gatherers were the forefathers of some of Canada's native people referred to today as the First Nations. There are currently two other Aboriginal groups; the Inuit (Arctic people, formerly known as Eskimos) and the Métis. The Inuit were one of the last groups to arrive, around 1000 BC, whereas the Métis evolved from the union of natives and Europeans (mostly French).

The numerous tribes that made up the First Nations consisted of 12 major language groups with a number of sub groups with diverse spiritual beliefs, laws and customs. Around 6000 BC, during the Boreal Archaic age, the glaciers of the Canadian Shield

melted and lakes were formed. The Iroquois speaking tribes, including the Mohawks and the Huron, settled along the St Lawrence River and the Great Lakes. Excellent farmers, they lived in large communities. Trade flourished but tribal wars were common. By 1000 BC the Early Woodland Culture had developed in the east. Among the eight tribes were the Algonquin, one of the largest language groups, who spread west to the Plains to hunt buffalo along with the Blackfoot, Sioux and Cree. The tribes of the Pacific Coast, such as the Tlingit and Salish, made a living from whaling and salmon fishing and enjoyed a more elaborate social structure. The peoples in the north around Yukon and Mackenzie River basins and the Inuit around the Arctic were nomadic hunters foraging for limited food in small family groups. However, one factor common to all was that they were self-governing and politically independent.

In 1963 remains of a Viking settlement were found at L'Anse aux Meadows in Newfoundland and Labrador dating from AD 1000. Trade had been established between the Norse men and the Inuit but settlements were abandoned when the Norse withdrew from Greenland. John Cabot, an Italian navigator, commissioned by King Henry VII of England in 1497, charted the coasts around Labrador and Newfoundland and found large resources of fish.

The Frenchman, Jacques Cartier, discovered the Gulf of St Lawrence in 1534 and claimed it for the French crown. In the following years fisheries were set up by the English and French with Indians bringing valuable furs, mostly beaver, to trade for iron and other goods. Realising the potential, the French sent Samuel de Champlain in 1604 to establish a fur trade and organize a settlement. This he achieved in 1605 in an area called Acadia (now New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island). The French traded with the Algonquin and Huron and supported them during fierce raids by the Iroquois. In retaliation the Iroquois later became the fur trading allies of the Dutch and then the English. Champlain, having founded Quebec City, went on to explore Huron territory, now central Ontario, and is considered by many to be the father of New France.

English–French Rivalry

In opposition to French expansion, England sent explorers such as Martin Frobisher, William Baffin and Henry Hudson to claim new territory. Colonies sprang up along the English coast and the Hudson Bay Company was formed in 1670 to gain a fur-trading monopoly over the area. Rivalry between the English and French for trade at Hudson Bay persisted throughout the 17th century. In 1713 the Treaty of Utrecht, signed by Queen Anne of England and Louis XIV, gave England complete control of the Hudson Bay territory, Acadia and Newfoundland. France, however, retained Cape Breton Island, the St Lawrence Islands and fishing rights in Newfoundland. Led by Gen. Wolfe, Britain's victory over France at the Battle of the Plains of Abraham in 1759 gained Quebec, and in 1760 Montreal too was taken. This brought an end to the Seven Years' War (1756–63) confirmed in 1763 by the Treaty of Paris by which all French Canadian territory was ceded to the British.

Relations with Indian tribes formerly allied to the French were strained and there was much resentment at the invasion of their lands by white settlers. The Royal Proclamation of 1763, administered by the Indian Department, ruled that aboriginal peoples could only sell land to crown representatives. Numerous treaties were signed over the following decades, redistributing thousands of acres of land. To soothe the British rule of a French speaking colony, the British government passed the Quebec Act in 1774 allowing French Canadians religious and linguistic freedom, the right to collect tithes and recognition of French civil law.

The attack on Montreal in 1775, during the American War of Independence, failed and Americans, loyal to Britain, sought refuge in Canada. Around 50,000 emigrated to Nova Scotia, from which New Brunswick was created in 1784. In an attempt to keep the peace the Constitutional Act of 1791 divided Quebec into Lower Canada (mostly French) and Upper Canada (mostly British from America).

Exploration continued on the Pacific Coast and into the Plains and the Northwest. Capt. James Cook charted the Pacific Coast from Vancouver to Alaska in 1778. From trading posts set up by the Hudson Bay Company (HBC) expeditions were made by traders including Samuel Hearne who, in 1771, was the first man to reach the Arctic Ocean by land. A rival company, the North West Company (NWC), was set up in Montreal in 1783. In 1793 Alexander Mackenzie, from the NWC, crossed the Rocky Mountains and reached the coast making him the first man to cross the continent. Competition between the two companies erupted into violence between new settlers and established traders including the Métis who were hired, mainly by NWC, to transport furs and supply food. To resolve the conflict the British government pressed for the merger of the two companies. This was achieved in 1821.

After the American war against Britain in Canada in 1812 (which ended in stalemate), large numbers of English, Scottish and Irish settlers swelled the English-speaking population. By 1837 radical reformers were seeking accountable government with a broader electorate. Rebellions led by William Lyon Mackenzie in

Upper Canada and by Louis-Joseph Papineau in Lower Canada were quashed by government troops. Following a report by Lord Durham, who was sent from England as governor-general to conduct an enquiry, the two colonies were united under one central government in 1841 with both enjoying equal representation. Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846. The 1850s saw a significant period of growth. Railways were built and industry and commerce thrived, enhanced by the Reciprocity Treaty of 1854 with the USA.

Dominion Status

However, by the 1860s ethnic clashes had made Canada almost ungovernable. The American Civil War also posed a threat. Three political leaders, George Étienne Cartier (Conservative–Canada East), George Brown (Reform Movement–Canada West) and John A. Macdonald (Conservative–Canada West) formed a coalition government in 1864. Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and the Canadas (now Ontario and Quebec) were united in 1867 as the Dominion of Canada. What became known as the Constitution Act, confirmed the language and legal rights of the French and provided for the division of power between the federal government and the provinces. John Macdonald was elected prime minister.

One of the first actions of the new federal government was to purchase the Northwest Territories from the HBC, a move that led to rebellion by white settlers and the Métis, under Louis Riel. The result was the creation of Manitoba in 1870 with political power divided between the French and English. British Columbia joined the federation in 1871 and Prince Edward Island in 1873. The former agreed to join on the promise of a federally financed railway. To make way for new settlers from 1868–77, treaties were negotiated with Indians from Ontario to the Rocky Mountains. In return for moving to reserves the Indians were to receive financial support and other concessions. They were also to be assimilated into Christian society. In the years following the government failed in its obligations and many Plains Indians suffered poverty, starvation and disease. Later legislation even outlawed traditional practices such as the Sun Dance and the potlatch (exchange of gifts). Many Métis had moved out of Manitoba and settled further west but were not awarded the same rights as those of the Aboriginal Indians. Resistance grew, and Riel, who had emigrated to Montana, was urged to lead a revolt. In response, troops were rushed in by rail and the rebellion was crushed. The importance of the railway became evident and money was found for its completion across the Rockies. The new railway was opened in 1885, the same year in which Riel was executed.

Prosperity and Reform

Following the death of Macdonald in 1891, the Liberal leader Wilfrid Laurier came to power in 1896 and there followed a period of growth and stability. Mineral resources were found in British Columbia and Ontario as well as gold which precipitated the Klondike gold rush of 1897. The Yukon Territory was established in 1898 to ensure Canadian jurisdiction over the exploitation of gold. The provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta were created in 1905, each with its own premier and elected assembly. By 1911 the population in the provinces had doubled and there was a powerful business sector. When reformers called for action to alleviate conditions in overcrowded cities, health and welfare programmes were introduced. A new women's movement campaigned for equal rights and women's suffrage. Anti-monopoly legislation was passed in 1910. However, much industrial investment was backed by American money and many French Canadians began to agitate for autonomy. In 1910 Laurier founded the Canadian Navy with the provision that in time of war it would be placed under British command. This further angered the French Canadians. Laurier's decision to negotiate a new trade agreement with the USA, coupled with the navy issue, lost him the 1911 election to the Conservatives. Robert Laird Borden became prime minister.

When the First World War broke out in 1914 thousands of British-born Canadians volunteered to fight. At first troops were under British command, but by the time conscription had been introduced in 1917 they were under Canadian leadership. Around 60,000 men lost their lives in the battles of Ypres, Vimy Ridge and Passchendaele, and another 173,000 were wounded. Having won recognition for its contribution to the war effort, Canada participated as an independent state at the Paris Peace Conference and joined the League of Nations. French Canadians had been bitterly opposed to conscription and to counteract this Borden formed a joint government of Liberals and Conservatives. This was split into the English speaking Unionists and the French speaking Liberals. At the election in 1917 the Unionists won every province but Quebec.

Women's suffrage was granted in 1918. 1921 saw the Liberals back in power under William Lyon Mackenzie King who strove to unify the nation and gain autonomy. This was achieved in 1931 by the Statute of Westminster in which Canada was granted complete independence. In the same year Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

Following the Wall Street Crash of 1929, the country chose the Conservatives under the leadership of Richard Bedford Bennett in the election of 1930. Despite measures to alleviate the effects of the depression and the severe drought in the prairies, Bennett was unsuccessful and in 1935 King was re-elected. King introduced a new Reciprocity Treaty (1936) with the USA, nationalized the Bank of Canada, created the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation and made available federal money to provide social services.

Post-War Politics

Canada's contribution in the Second World War was even more extensive than that in the First World War although casualties were lower. A post-war plan introduced unemployment insurance, family allowances, veterans' benefits, subsidized housing, health plans and improved pensions. Industrial controls were lifted and trade was encouraged. Canada became a founder member of the United Nations in 1945 and has been active in a peacekeeping role ever since. King retired in 1948 to be succeeded by Louis St Laurent, a Quebec lawyer, who won an overwhelming victory in 1949. In the same year, Newfoundland—including Labrador—became a Canadian province thus completing the Confederation. Also in that year, Canada joined NATO.

An amendment to the Indian Act in 1959 increased opportunities for Indians to influence decisions affecting them, and in 1960 the federal government granted the franchise to all Indians, with several provinces following suit.

For 20 years after 1950 Canada enjoyed growth, prosperity and a 'baby boom'. The face of industrial Canada changed with the discovery of radium, petroleum and natural gas. Canada took a more active part in foreign affairs, especially in the 1956 Suez war when Lester B. Pearson, external affairs minister, won the Nobel Peace Prize. The North American Air Defense Command (NORAD) was formed with the USA in 1957. In the same year, after 22 years of Liberal rule, the Conservatives won the election with John Diefenbaker as leader. However, internal struggles and an economic recession saw the return of the Liberals in 1963 under Pearson. During his five years as prime minister Canada gained a national flag, a social security system and medical care for all its citizens.

Having chosen Pierre Trudeau to succeed Pearson, the Liberals won the 1968 election. At the same time there was a revival of French nationalism, especially in Quebec, with the formation of the Parti Québécois (PQ) led by René Lévesque. Keen to preserve national unity, Trudeau passed the Official Languages Act in 1969 which affirmed the equality of French and English in all governmental activities. However, in 1970 he had to send troops

into Quebec following the murder of the Labour minister, Pierre Laporte, by the separatist Front de Libération du Québec. In 1976 a pledge on separatism won the PQ the provincial election and French became the official language of Quebec. Despite these milestones, a referendum to make the province an independent country was rejected by Quebec voters in 1980.

Indian Rights

In the sixties and seventies Indians sought special rights and settlement of their outstanding treaty claims. The National Indian Brotherhood was formed in 1968 to represent the interest of Indians at federal level. By 1973 the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development was instructed to resolve these claims. In 1982, with the exception of Quebec, the country agreed to a new constitution giving Canada, as opposed to the British Parliament, prerogative over all future constitutional changes. At the same time a charter of Rights and Freedoms was introduced recognizing the nation's multi-cultural heritage, affirming the existing rights of native peoples and the principle of equality of benefits to the provinces.

Retiring in 1984, Trudeau was succeeded by John Turner who was ousted the same year by the Conservative leader Brian Mulroney. In 1987 at a meeting in Meech Lake, a series of constitutional amendments were drawn up to win Quebec's acceptance of the new constitution. English Canadians objected to the Meech Lake Accord and it was rejected by Newfoundland and Manitoba. This failure sparked another separatist revival in Quebec leading to the drafting of the Charlottetown Accord incorporating extensive amendments, including recognition of Quebec as a 'distinct society', offering better representation in parliament, and self-government for indigenous peoples. This was defeated in a national referendum in 1992.

Mulroney negotiated a free trade agreement with the United States which went into effect in 1989. This was followed in 1994 by North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) with the USA and Mexico. Voter opposition coupled with a recession in the early nineties forced Mulroney to resign in 1993. He was replaced by Kim Campbell, Canada's first female prime minister. In the Oct. election of that year, Campbell and the Conservatives suffered a major defeat retaining only two of their 154 seats. Led by Jean Chrétien, the Liberals won 177 seats and the Reform Party 52 seats. The PQ became the major opposition party with 54 seats.

Another referendum on Quebec's independence from Canada failed narrowly in 1995. Again in 1997 leaders of all provinces and territories (apart from Quebec) met in Calgary and signed a declaration recognizing the 'unique character' of Quebec's society. The following year the Supreme Court ruled that Quebec was prohibited from declaring itself independent without first negotiating an agreement with the federal government and other provinces.

In the 1990s further protests were made by native peoples anxious to claim their territory. In 1997 the Supreme Court ruled that two aboriginal groups had title to 22,000 square miles of ancestral lands in British Columbia. The following year a formal apology was issued by the government for the treatment of Indian and Inuit peoples had received since the arrival of the Europeans. After decades of complex negotiations, the Inuit were granted their own territory of Nunavut in 1999, an area once part of the Northwest Territories. In the same year the government agreed that Indians and the Inuit should have the right of self-government.

Following a period of economic growth Chrétien's government made major tax cuts in 2000. In an attempt to form a more effective opposition, the Reform Party accepted the 'united alternative' proposed by party leader Preston Manning which resulted in the Canadian Alliance (Canadian Reform Conservative Alliance), a broad-based conservative party with Stockwell Day as its first leader. However, with the Progressive Conservative Party

declining to join forces, Chrétien was returned for a third term in Nov. 2000 with an increased majority.

Chrétien stood down from the premiership in late 2003 and was replaced by his Liberal colleague, Paul Martin. Martin and his party soon became embroiled in a financial scandal over misuse of government money for advertising. In the Jan. 2006 general election the Conservative Party, led by Stephen Harper, defeated the Liberals, taking power for the first time in 12 years. In Dec. 2011 Canada became the first country to formally withdraw from the Kyoto Protocol. From Oct. 2014 the air force took part in US-led air strikes against Islamic State militants in Iraq and Syria. A year later Harper was replaced as premier by Liberal leader, Justin Trudeau.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Canada is bounded in the northwest by the Beaufort Sea, north by the Arctic Ocean, northeast by Baffin Bay, east by the Davis Strait, Labrador Sea and Atlantic Ocean, south by the USA and west by the Pacific Ocean and USA (Alaska). The area is 9,984,670 sq. km, of which 891,163 sq. km are fresh water. 2011 census population, 33,476,688 (51.0% female), giving a density of 3.7 per sq. km. July 2013 population estimate: 35,158,304. In 2011, 81.1% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 35.94m.

Population at previous censuses:

1861	3,229,633	1931	10,376,786	1986 ¹	25,309,331
1871	3,689,257	1941	11,506,655	1991	27,296,859 ²
1881	4,324,810	1951	14,009,429	1996 ¹	28,848,761 ²
1891	4,833,239	1961	18,238,247	2001	30,007,094
1901	5,371,315	1971	21,568,311	2006 ¹	31,612,897
1911	7,206,643	1976 ¹	22,992,604		
1921	8,787,949	1981	24,343,181		

¹It became a statutory requirement to conduct a census every five years in 1971. ²Excludes data from incompletely enumerated Indian reserves and Indian settlements.

Figures from the 2011 National Household Survey on the population according to ethnic origin (leading categories) were¹:

Canadian	10,563,805	First Nations (North American Indian)	1,369,115
English	6,509,500	Ukrainian	1,251,170
French origins	5,077,215	East Indian	1,165,145
Scottish	4,714,970	Dutch	1,067,245
Irish	4,544,870	Polish	1,010,705
German	3,203,330	Filipino	662,605
Italian	1,488,425	Russian	550,520
Chinese	1,487,580		

¹Census respondents who reported multiple ethnic origins are counted for each origin they reported.

The aboriginal population (those persons identifying with at least one aboriginal group, and including North American Indian, Métis or Inuit) numbered 1,836,035 in 2011. In 2011, 57.8% of the population gave their mother tongue as English and 21.7% as French (English and French are both official languages); 17.5% of the population reported speaking at least two languages at home, compared to 14.2% in 2006. In 2011 foreign-born residents numbered 6,775,800 and accounted for 20.6% of the total population; 1,162,900 people immigrated into Canada between 2006 and 2011, 56.9% of whom were from Asia (including the Middle East), 13.7% from Europe, 12.5% from Africa, 12.3% from the Caribbean, Central and South America and 3.9% from the USA.

In 2011 the vast majority of the foreign-born population (94.8%) lived in four provinces: Ontario (with 53.3%), British Columbia (17.6%), Quebec (14.4%) and Alberta (9.5%).

Yukon had the biggest population increase between 2006 and 2011 with 11.6%, while the Northwest Territories had the smallest population growth at 0.0%.

Populations of Census Metropolitan Areas (CMA) and Cities (proper), 2011 census:

	CMA	City proper		CMA	City proper
Toronto	5,583,064	2,615,060	Halifax	390,328	390,096
Montreal	3,824,221	1,649,519	Oshawa	356,177	149,607
Vancouver	2,313,328	603,502	Victoria	344,615	80,017
Ottawa-			Windsor	319,246	210,891
Gatineau	1,236,324	—	Saskatoon	260,600	222,189
Ottawa	—	883,391	Regina	210,556	193,100
Gatineau	—	265,349	Sherbrooke	201,890	154,601
Calgary	1,214,839	1,096,833	St John's	196,966	106,172
Edmonton	1,159,869	812,201	Barrie	187,013	135,711
Quebec	765,706	516,622	Kelowna	179,839	117,312
Winnipeg	730,018	663,617	Abbotsford	170,191	133,497
Hamilton	721,053	519,949	Greater		
Kitchener	477,160	366,151	Sudbury	160,770	160,274
London	474,786	219,153	Kingston	159,561	123,363
St Catharines-			Saguenay	157,790	144,746
Niagara	392,184	—	Trois-Rivières	151,773	131,338
St Catharines	—	131,400	Guelph	141,097	121,688
Niagara Falls	—	82,997			

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for period from July–June:

	Live births	Deaths
2006–07	360,916	233,825
2007–08	373,695	236,525
2008–09	380,767	239,930
2009–10	383,585	244,677

Average annual population growth rate, 2000–10, 1.1%. Birth rate, 2009–10 (per 1,000 population), 11.2; death rate, 7.2. Suicides, 2011, 3,728 (10.8 per 100,000 population). Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 79.3 years for men and 83.6 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, five per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 1.7 children per woman. Canada legalized same-sex marriage in 2005.

CLIMATE

The climate ranges from polar conditions in the north to cool temperate in the south, but with considerable differences between east coast, west coast and the interior, affecting temperatures, rainfall amounts and seasonal distribution. Winters are very severe over much of the country, but summers can be very hot inland. See individual provinces for climatic details.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In Nov. 1981 the Canadian government agreed on the provisions of an amended constitution, to the end that it should replace the British North America Act and that its future amendment should be the prerogative of Canada. These proposals were adopted by the Parliament of Canada and were enacted by the UK Parliament as the Canada Act of 1982. This was the final act of the UK Parliament in Canadian constitutional development. The Act gave to Canada the power to amend the Constitution according to procedures determined by the Constitutional Act 1982. The latter added to the Canadian Constitution a charter of Rights and Freedoms, and provisions which recognize the nation's multi-cultural heritage, affirm the existing rights of native peoples, confirm the principle of equalization of benefits among the provinces, and strengthen provincial ownership of natural resources.

Under the Constitution legislative power is vested in Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Commons. The members of the *Senate* are appointed until age 75 by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. Members appointed before 2 June 1965 may remain in office for life. The Senate consists of 105 senators: 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan,

6 from Newfoundland and Labrador, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 1 from Yukon, 1 from the Northwest Territories, and 1 from Nunavut. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age and reside in the province for which he or she is appointed. The *House of Commons*, currently of 338 members, is elected by universal secret suffrage, by a first-past-the-post system. Legislation that came into force in May 2007 stipulates that elections will be held on the third Monday of Oct. in the fourth calendar year following the previous general election, except when a government loses a vote of confidence. Representation is based on the population of all the provinces taken as a whole with readjustments made after each census. State of the parties in the Senate (March 2016): Conservatives, 44; Liberals, 26; ind., 11; vacant, 24.

The First Nations have representation in the *Assembly of First Nations* (*National Chief*: Perry Bellegarde, elected Dec. 2014).

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent of 1947. In 1977 the Queen approved the transfer to the Governor-General of functions discharged by the Sovereign. The Governor-General is assisted by a *Privy Council* composed of Cabinet Ministers.

Canada: The State of the Federation. Queen's Univ., annual *Canadian Parliamentary Guide*. Annual.

Bejerimi, J., *Canadian Parliamentary Handbook*. 2008

Cairns, A. C., *Charter versus Federalism: the Dilemmas of Constitutional Reform*. 1992

Courtney, John and Smith, David, *The Oxford Handbook of Canadian Politics*. 2010

Fox, P. W. and White, G., *Politics Canada*. 8th ed. 1995

Hogg, P. W., *Constitutional Law of Canada*. 2001

Kernaghan, K., *Public Administration in Canada: a Text*. 1991

Mahler, G., *Contemporary Canadian Politics, 1970–1994: an Annotated Bibliography*. 2 vols. 1995

Reesor, B., *The Canadian Constitution in Historical Perspective*. 1992

Tardi, G., *The Legal Framework of Government: a Canadian Guide*. 1992

National Anthem

'O Canada, our home and native land'/'O Canada, terre de nos aïeux'; words by A. Routhier, tune by C. Lavallée.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1935. (CPC = Conservative Party of Canada; LP = Liberal Party; PC = Progressive Conservative Party)

1935–48	LP	William Lyon Mackenzie King
1948–57	LP	Louis Stephen Saint Laurent
1957–63	PC	John George Diefenbaker
1963–68	LP	Lester Bowles Pearson
1968–79	LP	Pierre Elliott Trudeau
1979–80	PC	Charles Joseph (Joe) Clark
1980–84	LP	Pierre Elliott Trudeau
1984	LP	John Napier Turner
1984–93	PC	Martin Brian Mulroney
1993	PC	Avril Phaedra (Kim) Campbell
1993–2003	LP	Joseph Jacques Jean Chrétien
2003–06	LP	Paul Joseph Martin (Jr)
2006–15	CPC	Stephen Joseph Harper
2015–	LP	Justin Pierre James Trudeau

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 19 Oct. 2015 the opposition Liberal Party won 184 of 338 seats (up from 34 of 308 seats in 2011) with 39.5% of votes cast, securing a huge victory over the ruling Conservative Party with 99 seats and 31.9% of the vote (down from 167 in 2011 with 39.6%). The New Democratic Party won 44 seats with 19.7% (102 in 2011 with 30.6%); the Bloc Québécois 10 with 4.7% (4 in 2011 with 6.0%); and the Green Party 1 with 3.5% (1 in 2011 with 3.9%). Turnout was 68.5% (61.4% in 2011).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: David Johnston (b. 1941; sworn in 1 Oct. 2010).

In March 2016 the Conservative cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Governmental Affairs and Youth: Justin Trudeau; b. 1971 (Liberal Party; took office on 4 Nov. 2015).

Minister of Agriculture and Agri-Food: Lawrence MacAulay. *Canadian Heritage*: Mélanie Joly. *Democratic Institutions*: Maryam Monsef. *Employment, Workforce Development and Labour*: MaryAnn Mihychuk. *Environment and Climate Change*: Catherine McKenna. *Families, Children and Social Development*: Jean-Yves Duclous. *Finance*: Bill Morneau. *Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard*: Hunter Tootoo. *Foreign Affairs*: Stéphane Dion. *Health*: Jane Philpott. *Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship*: John McCallum. *Indigenous and Northern Affairs*: Carolyn Bennett. *Infrastructure and Communities*: Amarjeet Sohi. *Innovation, Science and Economic Development*: Navdeep Bains. *International Development and La Francophonie*: Marie-Claude Bibeau. *International Trade*: Chrystia Freeland. *Justice and Attorney General*: Jody Wilson-Raybould. *National Defence*: Harjit S. Sajjan. *National Revenue*: Diane Lebouthillier. *Natural Resources*: Jim Carr. *Public Safety and Emergency Preparedness*: Ralph Goodale. *Public Services and Procurement*: Judy Foote. *Science*: Kirsty Duncan. *Small Business and Tourism*: Bardish Chagger. *Sport and Persons with Disabilities*: Carla Qualtrough. *Status of Women*: Patricia Hajdu. *Transport*: Marc Garneau. *Veterans' Affairs*: Kent Hehr. *Leader of the Government in the House of Commons*: Dominic LeBlanc. *President of the Treasury Board*: Scott Brison.

The *Leader of the Opposition* is Rona Ambrose.

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.pm.gc.ca>

CURRENT LEADERS

Justin Trudeau

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Justin Trudeau was sworn in as prime minister in Oct. 2015. He has led the Liberal Party of Canada since 2013 and is the son of Pierre Trudeau, one of the country's longest serving Liberal prime ministers (from 1968–79 and 1980–84).

Early Life

Justin Pierre James Trudeau was born in Ottawa on 25 Oct. 1971. The oldest of three boys, he grew up at the premier's official residence until the Liberal government was defeated in 1979. His parents, meanwhile, separated in 1977.

Trudeau attended Collège Jean-de-Brébeuf in Montreal. In 1994 he graduated in English literature from McGill University, where he was an active member of the debating union. Four years later he received a degree in education from the University of British Columbia, before working as a teacher in Vancouver.

He came to public attention in Oct. 2000 when he delivered a eulogy at his father's state funeral. Thereafter, he built his public profile as he promoted various causes and appeared regularly on television and radio. He subsequently abandoned his master's degree in environmental geography at McGill to dedicate himself to a political career. In 2008 he ran in the parliamentary election as the Liberal candidate for the Montreal riding of Papineau and narrowly defeated Bloc Québécois incumbent Vivian Barbot. He co-chaired the Liberal Party's 2009 national convention in Vancouver and until 2011 held several party positions responsible for youth, citizenship, immigration and sport.

In March 2012 Trudeau fought a boxing match against Conservative senator Patrick Brazeau to raise money for cancer research. In the same year, he announced his intentions to contest the Liberal leadership, which he won in 2013. His election prompted a surge in popular support that lifted the party from third to first in the polls. Trudeau went on to lead his party to victory in the 2015 federal election.

Career in Office

Trudeau has pledged to prioritize transparency in the execution of his office and to re-engage with the press following the sometimes uneasy relationship between his Conservative predecessor, Stephen Harper, and the media. Trudeau appointed a young cabinet, with half of the positions taken by women, while he himself took charge of the intergovernmental affairs and youth portfolios.

His government pledged to end Canada's involvement in air strikes against Islamic State jihadists in the Middle East. Domestically, he is expected to pursue a pro-choice abortion policy, the legalization of marijuana, gender parity, senate reform, improved relations with First Nation indigenous peoples and a reform of the first-past-the-post voting system.

DEFENCE

The armed forces have been unified since 1968 as the Canadian Armed Forces (usually referred to as the Canadian Forces). The three commands are the Canadian Army (known until Aug. 2011 as Land Force Command), the Royal Canadian Navy (Maritime Command until Aug. 2011) and the Royal Canadian Air Force (Air Command until Aug. 2011). In 2011 the active armed forces numbered 65,700; reserves, 33,950.

In 2010 defence expenditure totalled US\$20,240m. (US\$600 per capita), representing 1.3% of GDP.

Army

The Canadian Army numbered 34,800 in 2011; reserves numbered 23,150. It had 121 main battle tanks in 2011 and 1,220 armoured personnel carriers.

Navy

The naval combatant force is headquartered at Halifax (Nova Scotia), and includes four diesel submarines, three destroyers and 12 helicopter-carrying frigates. Naval personnel in 2011 numbered about 11,000, with 4,150 reserves. The main bases are Halifax, where about two-thirds of the fleet is based, and Esquimalt (British Columbia).

Air Force

The Royal Canadian Air Force numbered 19,900 in 2011 with 95 combat-capable aircraft (mainly CF-18s). There were also 2,350 primary reservists in 2011.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 70.8% of GDP in 2010, industry 27.7% and agriculture 1.5%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Canada ranked ninth in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 83 out of 100 in the annual index.

Canada gave US\$4.2bn. in international aid in 2014, equivalent to 0.24% of GNI (compared to the UN target of 0.7%).

Overview

Canada has the 11th largest economy in the world and is a major exporter of energy, food and minerals. As a party to the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), it is closely integrated economically with the USA, its largest trading partner.

Canada has vast natural resources. The country has the third largest oil reserves in the world after Venezuela and Saudi Arabia and is the world's fourth largest natural gas exporter. However, a collapse in world oil prices since mid-2014 has put pressure on Canada's primary industry. The Canadian government has lobbied hard over several years for US ratification of the Keystone XL cross-border pipeline. This would allow hydrocarbons to flow across Canada and into the USA, where they would be processed ahead of onward sale to domestic and international markets. The Keystone project, however, has been repeatedly rejected by the White House on the basis of

environmental concerns and the lack of proportionate benefits to the US economy.

Canada suffered during the 2008-09 global financial crisis and the economy dropped into recession as GDP fell by 2.7% in 2009. A recovery followed, with growth averaging 2.5% between 2010 and 2014 reflecting sound macroeconomic and financial sector management. The central bank maintained low interest rates throughout the recovery, encouraging an increase in consumer spending. However, this contributed to mounting household debt, which was estimated at 163.7% of disposable income in the third quarter of 2015. Consumer spending is nevertheless expected to remain high as the central bank has expressed its intention to keep interest rates low in an attempt to counteract the adverse effects of the oil slump. The property market has meanwhile been among the most over-valued in the world, leaving many homeowners at risk of bankruptcy in the event of steep interest rate rises or a house-price crash.

Improving economic conditions in the USA in 2015 have offered cause for optimism, although Canada's unemployment has been rising since the end of 2014, reaching 7.1% in Nov. 2015 (but still below the 8.7% peak recorded at the height of the recession in Aug. 2009). Youth joblessness measured 13% in 2015.

The Liberal government elected in Oct. 2015 brought to an end a decade of Conservative rule, but maintains its predecessor's aim to rebalance the export base by pursuing free trade agreements with emerging economies in Asia and Latin America (where Canada has historically had little presence). However, unlike the previous government, the Liberal administration advocates fiscal stimulus and public investment to boost long-term growth potential. Its main economic challenges include the slowdown in the world economy and falling oil prices.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Canadian dollar* (CAD) of 100 cents. In Sept. 2009 gold reserves were 0.11m. troy oz and foreign exchange reserves totalled US\$46,327m. Total money supply was \$434,519m. CDN in Dec. 2008.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.2%	2.0%	2.1%	2.4%	0.3%	1.8%	2.9%	1.5%	1.0%	1.9%

Budget

In 2012-13 budgetary revenues totalled \$256.6bn. CDN and total expenses \$275.6bn. CDN, giving a federal deficit of \$18.9bn. CDN. The deficit had been \$26.3bn. CDN in 2011-12 and \$55.6bn. CDN in 2009-10.

In 2012-13 revenue included (in \$1bn. CDN): personal income tax, 125.7; corporate income tax, 35.0; goods and services tax, 28.8; employment insurance premium revenues, 20.4. Expenses in 2012-13 included (in \$1bn. CDN): direct programme operating expenses, 78.0; elderly benefits, 40.3; direct programme transfer payments, 34.9; public debt charges, 29.2.

On 1 Jan. 1991 a 7% Goods and Services Tax (GST) was introduced, superseding a 13.5% Manufacturers' Sales Tax. This was reduced to 6% from 1 July 2006 and 5% from 1 Jan. 2008. A Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) that combines the GST and the regional Provincial Sales Tax (PST) into a single value added sales tax applies in five provinces: New Brunswick (13%), Newfoundland and Labrador (13%), Nova Scotia (15%), Ontario (13%) and Prince Edward Island (14%). Following a referendum held in Aug. 2011, British Columbia—which had been using HST—reinstated the GST/PST system on 1 April 2013.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.2%	2.6%	2.0%	1.2%	-2.7%	3.4%	3.0%	1.9%	2.0%	2.4%

Real GDP grew by 1.2% in 2015 according to Statistics Canada. Total GDP was US\$1,785.4bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Canada (established 1935) is the central bank and bank of issue. The *Governor* (Stephen Poloz) is appointed by the Bank's directors for seven-year terms. The Minister of Finance owns the capital stock of the Bank on behalf of Canada. Banks in Canada are chartered under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions on capital reserves, returns to the federal government, types of lending operations, ownership and other matters. As of June 2008 there were 20 domestic banks, 24 foreign bank subsidiaries, 22 full service foreign bank branches and seven foreign bank lending branches operating in Canada; these manage over \$2.7trn. CDN in assets between them. Chartered banks accounted collectively for over 70% of the total assets of the Canadian financial services sector, with the six largest domestic banks (Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, Bank of Nova Scotia, Bank of Montreal, National Bank of Canada, TD Canada Trust and Royal Bank of Canada) accounting for over 90% of the total assets held by the banking industry. In 2011 there were 2,090 automated bank machines per 1m. of the adult population. The First Nations Bank was founded in Dec. 1996 to provide finance to Inuit and Indian entrepreneurs.

The activities of banks are monitored by the federal Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI), which reports to the Minister of Finance. Canada's federal financial institutions legislation is reviewed at least every five years. Significant legislative changes were made in 1992, updating the regulatory framework and removing barriers separating the activities of various types of financial institutions. In 1999 legislation was passed allowing foreign banks to establish operations in Canada without having to set up Canadian-incorporated subsidiaries. In 2001 Bill C-8, establishing the Financial Consumer Agency of Canada (the FCAC), was implemented. It aimed to foster competition in the financial sector and provide a holding company option allowing additional organizational flexibility to banks and insurance companies. The FCAC is responsible for enforcing consumer-related provisions of laws governing federal financial institutions.

Foreign direct investment was US\$53.9bn. in 2014, down from US\$70.6bn. in 2013. At the end of 2014 foreign direct investment stocks totalled US\$631.3bn.

In June 2012 Canada's gross external debt amounted to US\$1,202,858m.

There are stock exchanges at Calgary (Alberta Stock Exchange), Montreal, Toronto, Vancouver and Winnipeg.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Canada's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 16.2 tonnes per capita.

An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Canada 25th of 180 countries, with 85.1%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Generating capacity, 2011, 138.7m. kW. Production, 2010, 602.00bn. kWh (351.46bn. kWh hydro-electric, 151.02bn. kWh thermal, 90.66bn. kWh nuclear and 8.87bn. kWh other); consumption per capita was 16,887 kWh in 2010. There were 18 nuclear reactors in use in 2010. Canada is one of the world's leading exporters of electricity, with 44.4bn. kWh in 2010.

Oil and Gas

Oil reserves in 2014 were 172.9bn. bbls (5.8bn. bbls of conventional crude oil and condensate reserves and 167.1bn. bbls of oil sands reserves in Alberta), ranking Canada third after Venezuela and Saudi Arabia. Natural gas reserves in 2013 were 2.0trn. cu. metres. Production of oil in 2014 was a record 209.8m. tonnes; natural gas production was 162.0bn. cu. metres. The oil sands of Alberta account for more than half of Canada's annual oil production.

Canada's first off-shore field, 250 km off Nova Scotia, began producing in June 1992.

Minerals

Mineral production in 1,000 tonnes (in 2008): sand and gravel, 241,591; coal, 67,750; iron ore, 32,102; salt, 14,224; potash, 10,379 (the highest of any country in the world); lignite, 9,900; gypsum, 5,819; aluminium, 3,127; lime, 2,046; peat, 1,246; zinc, 705; copper, 584; nickel, 246; asbestos, 160; lead, 87; uranium (2010), 9.8; cobalt, 4.8. Silver production in 2008 was 709 tonnes; gold, 95 tonnes; diamonds, 14.5m. carats.

Agriculture

Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all practised. In 2011 there were 293,295 farm operators (a decline of 10.1% from 2006) and 297,683 paid employees.

The total farm area in 2011 was 648,127 sq. km (7.1% of the total land area). There were 205,730 farms in 2011 (down from 229,373 in 2006); average size, 315 ha. Total farm cash receipts (2012), \$53,688,347,000 CDN. There were 685,914 tractors in 2011 and 90,903 combine harvesters.

The following table shows the value of receipts for selected agricultural commodities in 2009 (in \$1m. CDN):

<i>Crops</i>	22,971	<i>Livestock and products</i>	17,903
Barley	763	Beef	5,278
Canola (rapeseed)	5,037	Dairy	5,456
Corn	1,300	Hogs	2,892
Soybeans	1,339	Poultry	2,383
Wheat	4,034		

Output (in 1,000 tonnes) and harvested area (in 1,000 ha.) of crops:

	Output		Harvested Area	
	2008	2009	2008	2009
Wheat	28,611	26,848	10,032	9,638
Rapeseeds	12,643	11,825	6,494	6,104
Maize	10,592	9,561	1,169	1,142
Barley	11,781	9,517	3,502	2,918
Potatoes	4,724	4,581	151	146
Soybeans	3,336	3,504	1,195	1,382
Peas	3,571	3,379	1,582	1,487
Oats	4,273	2,798	1,448	948
Lentils	1,043	1,510	700	963
Linseeds	861	930	625	623
Sugar beets	345	658	7	11
Tomatoes	770	458	8	6
Carrots and turnips	277	359	8	8
Rye	316	280	131	115
Beans	266	220	125	113
Cabbage, broccoli, etc.	176	189	8	9
Sunflower seeds	112	102	69	63
Cucumbers and gherkins	212	54	2	2

Canada is the world's second largest producer of rapeseeds and oats.

Livestock

In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta, stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock industry of the country at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following

table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in July 2009:

Provinces	Total cattle and calves (including dairy cows)	Dairy cows	Sheep and lambs	Pigs
Newfoundland and Labrador	11.8	6.2	4.0	1.8
Prince Edward Island	68.5	13.0	4.1	48.8
Nova Scotia	88.8	22.2	26.2	16.4
New Brunswick	82.1	18.9	8.1	81.2
Quebec	1,385.0	366.0	285.0	3,870.0
Ontario	1,828.8	321.0	315.0	3,064.8
Manitoba	1,430.0	45.5	71.0	2,530.0
Saskatchewan	3,370.0	29.5	114.0	810.0
Alberta	5,870.0	88.5	177.0	1,530.0
British Columbia	705.0	72.0	58.0	112.0
Total	14,840.0	982.8	1,062.4	12,065.0

Other livestock totals (2007 estimates): chickens, 165m.; turkeys, 5.6m.

Livestock Products

Slaughtering in 2008: pigs, 21.69m.; cattle, 3.84m.; sheep, 0.72m. Production, 2009 (in 1,000 tonnes): pork and pork products, 1,945; beef and veal, 1,255; poultry meat, 1,212; horse meat, 18; lamb and mutton, 17; cow's milk, 8,213; hens' eggs, 422; cheese, 390; honey, 29; hides, 96.

Fruit production in 2007, in 1,000 tonnes: apples, 446; blueberries, 78; grapes, 76; cranberries, 71; peaches, 34; strawberries, 24; raspberries, 12; pears, 12.

Forestry

Forests and other wooded land make up nearly half of Canada's landmass. Forestry is of great economic importance, and forestry products (pulp, newsprint, building timber) constitute Canada's most valuable exports. In 2010 Canada had 310-13m. ha. of forest land (8% of the world's forest cover) and 91-95m. ha. of other wooded land. 2.4m. ha. were burned by forest fires in 2011. 148-18m. cu. metres of roundwood was produced in 2011.

Fur Trade

In 2009, 730,915 wildlife pelts (valued at \$14,847,952 CDN) and 2,279,810 ranch-raised pelts (valued at \$146,991,034 CDN) were produced.

Fisheries

In 2012 landings of commercial fisheries totalled 832,768 tonnes with a value of \$2,188m. CDN. More than 96% of the total catch in 2012 was from sea fishing; in 2012 Atlantic landings totalled 673,923 tonnes and Pacific landings 129,519 tonnes, with freshwater fish totalling 29,326 tonnes. Value of sea fish landed in 2012 was \$2,121m. CDN and of freshwater fish \$67m. CDN. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$2,688m. in 2012 and exports at US\$4,213m.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Canada in March 2015 were: Royal Bank of Canada (US\$86.8bn.); Toronto-Dominion Bank (US\$79.2bn.); and Valeant Pharmaceuticals International (US\$67.3bn.).

Value of manufacturing shipments for all industries in 2008 was \$598,217.1m. CDN. Principal manufactures in 1,000 tonnes: petrol (2007), 32,630; distillate fuel oil (2007), 31,223; wood pulp (2007), 22,381; paper and paperboard (2007), 18,113; crude steel (2007), 15,569; cement (producers' shipments, 2008), 13,672; pig iron (2007), 8,577; residual fuel oil (2007), 8,407; newsprint (2007), 6,640; sulphuric acid (2007), 4,328; jet fuel (2007), 4,038; kerosene (2007), 1,544. Output of other products: 2.05m. motor vehicles (2008); 19bn. cigarettes and equivalent (2009; down from 73bn. in

1981); sawn lumber (2008), 57.25m. cu. metres; chipboard (2007), 10.04m. cu. metres; plywood (2007), 2.07m. cu. metres.

According to the World Bank's *Doing Business 2016* Canada is the third easiest country in which to start a business, after New Zealand and Macedonia.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 19,278,000 (10,182,400 males; 9,095,600 females), of whom 17,946,600 (9,422,700 males; 8,523,900 females) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 6.9% (7.5% among men and 6.3% among women).

In 2011 an average of about one hour per employee was lost to labour disputes, amounting to an estimated 1,967,000 workdays lost in the year; at provincial level, New Brunswick lost the most time to labour disputes (4.5 hours per employee).

Canada had 6,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

A North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) between Canada, Mexico and the USA was signed on 7 Oct. 1992 and came into force on 1 Jan. 1994.

Imports and Exports

Total value of imports and exports of goods in US\$1m.:

	2012	2013	2014
Imports	462,366.2	461,764.1	462,000.0
Exports	454,099.0	456,605.4	472,866.1

Canada is heavily dependent on foreign trade. In 2011 imports of goods and services were equivalent to 31.7% of GDP and exports equivalent to 30.4%. The trade deficit that Canada experienced in 2009 at the height of the global economic downturn was the country's first in 15 years.

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (41.3%), manufactured goods, and miscellaneous manufactured articles; main exports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (27.2%), machinery and transport equipment, and manufactured goods.

Leading import suppliers in 2010: USA, 50.4%; China, 11.0%; Mexico, 5.5%; Japan, 3.3%; Germany, 2.8%; UK, 2.7%. Leading export markets in 2010: USA, 74.8%; UK, 4.1%; China, 3.3%; Japan, 2.3%; Mexico, 1.3%; Germany, 1.0%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 1,409,000 km of public roads, including 17,000 km of motorways, 86,000 km of main roads and 115,000 km of secondary roads. The National Highway System, spanning almost 25,000 km, includes the Trans-Canada Highway and other major east-west and north-south highways. While representing only 3% of total road infrastructure, the system carries about 30% of all vehicle travel in Canada.

Registered road motor vehicles totalled 21,387,132 in 2009; they comprised 19,876,990 passenger cars and light vehicles, 829,695 trucks and truck tractors (weighing at least 4,500 kg), 85,579 buses and 594,866 motorcycles and mopeds.

There were 2,209 fatalities (a rate of 6.6 deaths per 100,000 population) in road accidents in 2009, the lowest annual total since records began.

Rail

In Dec. 2009 the length of track operated for freight and passenger rail transportation totalled 68,092 km. Canada has two great trans-continental systems: the Canadian National Railway system (CN), a body privatized in 1995 that operates the largest network with 36,565 km of routes in 2009, and the Canadian Pacific Railway (CP), with 21,055 km in 2009. A government-funded organization, VIA Rail, operates passenger services in all

regions of Canada; 4.6m. passengers were carried in 2008. There are several regional railways, operating 10,203 km in 2009.

There are metros in Montreal and Toronto, and tram/light rail systems in Calgary, Edmonton, Ottawa, Toronto and Vancouver.

Civil Aviation

Civil aviation is under the jurisdiction of the federal government. The technical and administrative aspects are supervised by Transport Canada, while the economic functions are assigned to the Canadian Transportation Agency.

The busiest Canadian airport is Toronto Pearson International, which in 2012 handled 34,912,029 passengers (21,265,866 on international flights), ahead of Vancouver International, with 17,742,065 passengers (9,170,801 on domestic flights) and Montreal (Pierre Elliot Trudeau International), with 13,798,672 passengers (8,466,108 on international flights). Toronto is also the busiest airport for freight, handling 417,022 tonnes in 2012.

Air Canada (privatized in 1989) is the largest full-service airline and largest provider of scheduled passenger services in the Canadian market, carrying 34.9m. revenue passengers in 2012; it took over its main competitor, Canadian Airlines, in 2000. Other major Canadian airlines are Air Transat and WestJet.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 171 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 1.29m. GT. Of the 171 vessels registered, 114 were passenger ships, 26 oil tankers, 18 general cargo ships, nine bulk carriers, two chemical tankers and two container ships.

In 2009 the total tonnage handled by Canadian ports was 409.1m. tonnes (251.0m. loaded and 158.1m. unloaded). Canada's leading port in terms of cargo handled is Vancouver. Other major ports are Saint John, Fraser River, Montreal and Quebec.

The major canals are those of the St Lawrence Seaway. Main commodities moved along the seaway are grain, iron ore, coal, other bulk and steel. The St Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation was established in 1998 as a non-profit making corporation to operate the Canadian assets of the seaway for the federal government under a long-term agreement with Transport Canada.

In 2010 total traffic on the Montreal-Lake Ontario (MLO) section of the seaway was 26,920,000 tonnes; on the Welland Canal section it was 29,180,000 tonnes. There were 3,925 vessel transits in 2010, generating \$60.7m. CDN in toll revenue.

Telecommunications

Telecommunications in Canada is dominated by three companies—Bell, Rogers and Telus. In 2013 there were 28,360,000 mobile phone subscriptions (806.1 per 1,000 persons). In the same year retail access lines numbered 16,921,000. A 2010 survey found that 78% of households had a mobile phone and 13% only had a mobile phone; 17% only had a landline. In 2012, 81.5% of households had internet access. The fixed broadband penetration rate in Dec. 2010 was 30.7 subscribers per 100 inhabitants. In Dec. 2011 there were 17.1m. Facebook users (49% of the population).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The courts in Canada are organized in a four-tier structure. The Supreme Court of Canada, based in Ottawa, is the highest court, having general appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases throughout the country. It is comprised of a Chief Justice and eight puisne judges appointed by the Governor-in-Council, with a minimum of three judges coming from Quebec. The second tier consists of the Federal Court of Appeal and the various provincial courts of appeal. The third tier consists of the Federal Court (which replaced the Exchequer Court in 1971), the Tax Court of Canada and the provincial and territorial superior courts (which include both a court of general trial jurisdiction and a provincial court of appeal). The majority of cases are heard by the provincial courts, the fourth tier in the hierarchy. They are generally divided

within each province into various divisions defined by the subject matter of their respective jurisdictions (for example a Traffic Division, a Small Claims Division, a Family Division and a Criminal Division).

There were 2,194,968 Criminal Code Offences (excluding traffic) reported in 2008 (down from 2,440,650 in 1998), including 310,398 crimes of violence (up from 300,058 in 1998). In 2010 there were 554 homicides in Canada, giving a rate of 1.6 homicides per 100,000 population (the lowest rate since 1966). In 2011–12 the average daily population in penal institutions (including youth offenders) was 40,544 (118 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1998.

Canada was ranked 17th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 18th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Police

Total police officers in Canada in 2008 numbered 65,283. There were 12,207 female police officers, up from 3,573 in June 1990. Policing costs in 2007 totalled \$10.54bn. CDN.

Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)

The RCMP is Canada's national police force maintained by the federal government. Established in 1873 as the North-West Mounted Police, it became the Royal Northwest Mounted Police in 1904. Its sphere of operations was expanded in 1918 to include all of Canada west of Thunder Bay, Ontario. In 1920 the force absorbed the Dominion Police and its headquarters was transferred from Regina, Saskatchewan to Ottawa, Ontario. Its title also changed to Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The RCMP is responsible to the Minister of Public Safety and Emergency Preparedness Canada and is controlled by a Commissioner who is empowered to appoint peace officers in all the provinces and territories of Canada.

The responsibilities of the RCMP are national in scope. The administration of justice within the provinces, including the enforcement of the Criminal Code of Canada, is the responsibility of provincial governments, but all the provinces except Ontario and Quebec have entered into contracts with the RCMP to enforce criminal and provincial laws under the direction of the respective Attorneys-General. In these eight provinces the RCMP is under agreement to provide police services to municipalities as well. The RCMP is also responsible for all police work in the three territories—Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut—enforcing federal law and territorial ordinances. The 16 Divisions, alphabetically designated, make up the strength of the RCMP across Canada; they comprise 740 detachments containing varying numbers of police officers. Headquarters Division, as well as the Office of the Commissioner, is located in Ottawa.

Supporting Canada's law enforcement agencies, the RCMP's National Police Services includes seven diverse service lines providing a broad range of programmes and services throughout Canada. It comprises Information and Identification Services, Forensic Laboratory Services, Canadian Police College, Criminal Intelligence Service Canada, Technical Operations, National Child Exploitation Coordination Centre and Chief Information Officer.

In 2005 the Force had a total strength of over 22,000 including regular members, special constables, civilian members and public service employees. It maintained 10,385 motor vehicles, 112 police dog teams across Canada and 195 horses.

The Force has 16 divisions actively engaged in law enforcement, one Headquarters Division and one training division. Marine services are divisional responsibilities and the Force currently has 308 boats at various points across Canada. The Air Services Branch has offices throughout the country and maintains a fleet of 34 operational aircraft.

Education

Under the Constitution the provincial legislatures have powers over education. These are subject to certain qualifications respecting the rights of denominational and minority language schools. School board revenues derive from local taxation on real property, and government grants from general provincial revenue.

In 2009–10 there were 5,077,021 pupils enrolled in elementary and secondary public schools and 337,600 educators (including teaching support staff and administrators).

The federal government shares responsibility with First Nations for the provision of education to children ordinarily resident on reserve and attending provincial, federal or band-operated schools. In 2011–12 the government provided \$1.55bn. CDN in support for 116,400 First Nations students in elementary and secondary education and \$322m. CDN for 22,000 at postsecondary level. About 60% of First Nations children attend schools on reserves, while 40% go off reserve to schools under provincial authority. Funding is also provided for postsecondary tuition, books and living allowances for students residing on or off reserve.

The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada represents 97 public and private not-for-profit universities and degree-level colleges. In 2010–11 there were 912,000 full-time and 325,581 part-time students enrolled in universities and 520,584 full-time and 197,172 part-time students enrolled in colleges. Full-time faculty staff in universities numbered 44,934 (16,448 women) in 2010–11. According to data from the 2011 National Household Survey and Statistics Canada, 11,782,700 adults aged between 25 and 64 had a postsecondary qualification; 4,755,420 had a university degree and 3,913,710 had a college diploma. The proportion of adults with a high school diploma or equivalent as their highest level of educational attainment was 23.2%.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

In 2010 public education expenditure represented 5.5% of GDP.

Health

Constitutional responsibility for health care services rests with the provinces and territories. Accordingly, Canada's national health insurance system consists of an interlocking set of provincial and territorial hospital and medical insurance plans conforming to certain national standards rather than a single national programme. The Canada Health Act (which took effect from April 1984 and consolidated the original federal health insurance legislation) sets out the national standards that provinces and territories are required to meet in order to qualify for full federal health contributions, including: provision of a comprehensive range of hospital and medical benefits; universal population coverage; access to necessary services on uniform terms and conditions; portability of benefits; and public administration of provincial and territorial insurance plans. From 1996–97 the federal government's contribution to provincial health and social programmes was consolidated into a single block transfer—the Canada Health and Social Transfer (CHST). However, following reforms introduced by the 2003 Accord on Health Care Renewal to improve health spending accountability it was split into the Canada Health Transfer (CHT) for health and the Canada Social Transfer (CST) for post-secondary education, social service and social assistance in April 2004. The CHT is the federal government's largest transfer—in 2015–16 the provinces and territories were scheduled to receive \$34.0bn. CDN, up from \$32.1bn. CDN in 2014–15.

Over and above this health transfer, the federal government also provides financial support for such provincial and territorial extended health care service programmes as nursing-home care, certain home care services, ambulatory health care services and adult residential care services.

The approach taken by Canada is one of state-sponsored health insurance. The advent of insurance programmes produced little change in the ownership of hospitals, almost all of which are owned by non-government non-profit corporations, or in the

rights and privileges of private medical practice. Patients are free to choose their own general practitioner. Except for a small percentage of the population whose care is provided for under other legislation (such as serving members of the Canadian Armed Forces and inmates of federal penitentiaries), all residents are eligible, regardless of whether they are in the workforce. Benefits are available without upper limit so long as they are medically necessary, provided any registration obligations are met.

In addition to the benefits qualifying for federal contributions, provinces and territories provide additional benefits at their own discretion. Most fund their portion of health costs out of general provincial and territorial revenues. Most have charges for long-term chronic hospital care geared, approximately, to the room and board portion of the OAS–GIS payment mentioned under Welfare *below*. Health spending accounted for 10.9% of GDP in 2011.

In 2010 there were 69,699 physicians, giving a rate of 2.1 per 1,000 population; in 2009 there were 350,547 nursing and midwifery personnel (10.5 per 1,000 population); and in 2008 there were 41,798 dentists (1.3 per 1,000 population).

Welfare

The social security system provides financial benefits and social services to individuals and their families through programmes administered by federal, provincial and municipal governments and voluntary organizations. Federally, Human Resources and Skills Development is responsible for research into the areas of social issues, provision of grants and contributions for various social services and the administration of income security programmes, including the Old Age Security (OAS) programme, the Guaranteed Income Supplement, the Allowance and the Canada Pension Plan (CPP).

The Old Age Security pension is payable to persons 65 years of age and over who satisfy the residence requirements stipulated in the Old Age Security Act. The amount payable, whether full or partial, is also governed by stipulated conditions, as is the payment of an OAS pension to a recipient who absents himself from Canada. OAS pensioners with little or no income apart from OAS may, upon application, receive a full or partial supplement known as the Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS). Entitlement is normally based on the pensioner's income in the preceding year, calculated in accordance with the Income Tax Act (which excepts OAS income). The spouse or common-law partner (same sex or opposite sex since the Modernization of Benefits and Obligations Act of 2000) of an OAS pensioner, meeting specific citizenship/residency requirements and aged 60 to 64, may be eligible for a full or partial benefit called the Allowance (introduced in 1975 and formerly known as the Spouse's Allowance). The Allowance is payable, on application, to spouses/partners of individuals receiving OAS and GIS, where the couple's joint income is classified as low. An Allowance for the Survivor (introduced in 1985) is available to persons aged 60–64 whose spouse or common-law partner has died and where the survivor has not entered into a subsequent marriage or common law relationship. The Allowance and Allowance for the Survivor stop when the recipient becomes eligible for the OAS at age 65.

As of 1 July 2011 the maximum OAS pension was \$533.70 CDN monthly; the maximum Guaranteed Income Supplement was \$723.65 CDN monthly for a single pensioner or a married pensioner whose spouse or common law partner was not receiving an OAS pension, and \$479.84 CDN monthly for each spouse of a married couple/common law partner where both were pensioners.

The Canada Pension Plan is designed to provide workers with a basic level of income protection in the event of retirement, disability or death. Benefits may be payable to a contributor, a surviving spouse or an eligible child. Actuarially adjusted retirement benefits may begin as early as age 60 or as late as age 70. Benefits are determined by the contributor's earnings and contributions made to the Plan. Contribution is compulsory for

most employed and self-employed Canadians aged 18 to 65. The CPP does not operate in Quebec, which has exercised its constitutional prerogative to establish a similar plan. In 2011 the maximum monthly retirement pension payable under CPP was \$960.00 CDN; the maximum disability pension was \$1,153.37 CDN; and the maximum surviving spouse's pension was \$576.00 CDN (for survivors 65 years of age and over). The survivor pension payable to a surviving spouse under 65 (maximum of \$529.09 CDN in 2011) is composed of two parts: a flat-rate component and an earnings-related portion.

The CPP is financed through mandatory contributions from employers, employees and the self-employed, and through revenue generated from investments. The combined contribution rate is 9.9% of earnings between the year's basic exemption (\$3,500 CDN in 2010) and the year's maximum pensionable earnings (\$47,200 CDN in 2010). The contribution rate (maximum rate of \$4,326.30 CDN in 2010) is split equally between employers and employees, while the self-employed pay both shares. Changes to the CPP were introduced incrementally between 2011 and 2016 whereby the monthly pension amount has been increased by a larger percentage if taken after age 65 and decreases by a larger percentage if taken before 65.

The Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, an independent investment organization separate from the CPP, was established to invest excess CPP funds in a diversified portfolio of securities, beginning operations in April 1998. A total of 4.3m. Canadians received Canada Pension Plan benefits amounting to \$27.5bn. CDN in fiscal year 2007–08. Social security agreements co-ordinate the operation of the Old Age Security and the CPP with the comparable social security programmes of certain other countries.

Canada Child Tax Benefit (CCTB) is a tax-free monthly payment made to eligible families to help them with the cost of raising children under 18. Included with the CCTB is the National Child Benefit Supplement (NCBS), a monthly benefit for low-income families with children.

RELIGION

Membership of main religious denominations (2011 National Household Survey data):

Roman Catholic	12,728,885	Pentecostal	478,705
United Church	2,007,610	Lutheran	478,185
Anglican	1,631,845	Presbyterian	472,385
Muslim	1,053,945	Sikh	454,965
Baptist	635,840	Buddhist	366,830
Christian Orthodox	550,690	Jewish	329,500
Hindu	497,960	Mennonite	175,880

A total 7,850,605 people described themselves as not having any religious affiliation. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had three cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Sites under Canadian jurisdiction which appear on UNESCO's world heritage list are (with year entered on list): L'Anse aux Meadows National Historic Site (1978), the remains of an 11th-century Viking settlement in Newfoundland and Labrador; Nahanni National Park (1978), containing canyons, waterfalls and a limestone cave system—fauna includes wolves, grizzly bears, caribou, Dall's sheep and mountain goats; Dinosaur Provincial Park (1979), in Alberta, a major area for fossil discoveries, including 35 species of dinosaur; S'Gaang Gwaii (Anthony Island) (1981), illustrating the Haida people's art and way of life; Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump (1981), in southwest Alberta, incorporating an aboriginal camp—the name relates to the aboriginal custom of killing buffalo by chasing them over a precipice; Wood Buffalo National Park (1983), in north-central Canada, home to America's largest population of wild bison as

well as important fauna; Canadian Rocky Mountain Parks (1984 and 1990), incorporating the neighbouring parks of Banff, Jasper, Kootenay and Yoho, as well as the Mount Robson, Mount Assiniboine and Hamber provincial parks, and the Burgess Shale fossil site; Historic District of Québec (1985), retaining aspects of its French colonial past; Gros Morne National Park (1987), in Newfoundland and Labrador; Old Town Lunenburg (1995), a well-preserved British colonial settlement established in 1753; Miguasha Park (1999), among the world's most important fossil sites for fish species of the Devonian age, forerunners of the first four-legged, air-breathing terrestrial vertebrates (tetrapods); Rideau Canal (2007), a 19th century monumental canal running from Ottawa to Kingston Harbour; Joggins Fossil Cliffs (2008), a 689 ha. palaeontological site along the coast of Nova Scotia; Landscape of Grand Pré in Nova Scotia (2012), a symbolic reference landscape for the Acadian way of life and deportation; and Red Bay Basque Whaling Station (2013), one of the best-preserved examples of the European whaling tradition, located in Newfoundland and Labrador.

Two UNESCO World Heritage Sites fall under joint Canadian and US jurisdiction: Kluane/Wrangell-St Elias/Glacier Bay/Tatshenshini-Alesk (1979, 1992 and 1994), parks in Yukon, British Columbia and Alaska, include the world's largest non-polar icefield, glaciers and high peaks, and important fauna; Waterton Glacier International Peace Park (1995), in Alberta and Montana, with collections of plant and mammal species as well as prairie, forest, and alpine and glacial features.

Press

In 2014 there were 95 daily papers with a total average circulation of 5.31m.; *The Globe and Mail* had the largest circulation at 358,000 in 2014, followed by *Toronto Star* with 343,000. *Le Journal de Montréal* is the largest francophone daily with an average daily circulation in 2014 of 233,000.

Tourism

In 2010 foreign visitors made 15,864,000 overnight trips to Canada of which 11,749,000 were made by Americans. The next biggest tourist markets are the UK, France, Germany, Japan and Australia. Tourism expenditure by staying visitors amounted to \$11,902m. CDN in 2010. In 2010, 617,300 were employed in tourism.

Festivals

Canada Day, held each July, is marked nationwide with firework displays, parades and parties. The Quebec Winter Festival is held each Feb. The Calgary Stampede (the world's largest rodeo, incorporating a series of concerts and a carnival) is in July. Also in July are the Québec Festival d'Été/Summer Festival (featuring music and art performances) and the Montréal Juste Pour Rire/Just for Laughs comedy festival. The Toronto international film festival takes place in Sept. and the Vancouver international film festival is the following month. Popular music festivals include the Montreal International Jazz Festival and North by Northeast in Toronto in June, the Ottawa International Jazz Festival in June–July, Ottawa Bluesfest and Halifax Rocks in July and Osheaga in Montreal in July–Aug. Les FrancoFolies de Montréal, a festival dedicated to francophone music, is held every summer.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Canada in the United Kingdom (Canada House, Trafalgar Sq., London, SW1Y 5BJ)

High Commissioner: Gordon Campbell.

Of the United Kingdom in Canada (80 Elgin St., Ottawa, K1P 5K7)

High Commissioner: Howard Drake, OBE.

Of Canada in the USA (501 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20001)

Ambassador: David MacNaughton.

Of the USA in Canada (490 Sussex Drive, Ottawa, K1N 1G8)
Ambassador: Bruce A. Heyman.

Of Canada to the United Nations
Ambassador: Marc André Blanchard.

Of Canada to the European Union
Ambassador: Daniel Costello.

FURTHER READING

Canadian Annual Review of Politics and Public Affairs. From 1960
Canadian Encyclopedia. 2000

Brown, R. C., *An Illustrated History of Canada.* 1991

Dawson, R. M. and Dawson, W. F., *Democratic Government in Canada.* 5th ed. 1989

Fierbeck, Katherine, *The Development of Political Thought in Canada: An Anthology.* 2005

Jackson, R. J. and Jackson, D., *Politics in Canada: Culture, Institutions, Behaviour and Public Policy.* 7th ed. 2009

O'Reilly, Marc, *Handbook of Canadian Foreign Policy.* 2006

Silver, A. I. (ed.) *Introduction to Canadian History.* 1994

Other more specialized titles are listed under CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT above.

Library and Archives Canada: 395 Wellington Street, Ottawa, K1A 0N4.
Librarian and Archivist of Canada: Guy Berthiaume.

National Statistical Office: Statistics Canada, 150 Tunney's Pasture Driveway, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0T6.

Website: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca>

CANADIAN PROVINCES

GENERAL DETAILS

The ten provinces each have a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided that they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of Crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Canadian Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education. On 18 July 1994 the federal and provincial governments signed an agreement easing inter-provincial barriers on government procurement, labour mobility, transport licences and product standards. Federal legislation of Dec. 1995 grants provinces a right of constitutional veto.

For the administration of the three territories see Northwest Territories, Nunavut and Yukon below.

Areas of the ten provinces and three territories (Northwest Territories, Nunavut and Yukon) (in sq. km) and population at recent censuses:

Province	Land area	Total land and fresh water area	Population, 2001	Population, 2006	Population, 2011
Newfoundland and Labrador (Nfld.)	373,872	405,212	512,930	505,469	514,536
Prince Edward Island (PEI)	5,660	5,660	135,294	135,851	140,204
Nova Scotia (NS)	53,338	55,284	908,007	913,462	921,727
New Brunswick (NB)	71,450	72,908	729,498	729,997	751,171
Quebec (Que.) ¹	1,365,128	1,542,056	7,237,479	7,546,131	7,903,001
Ontario (Ont.) ¹	917,741	1,076,395	11,410,046	12,160,282	12,851,821
Manitoba (Man.) ¹	553,556	647,797	1,119,583	1,148,401	1,208,268
Saskatchewan (Sask.) ¹	591,670	651,036	978,933	968,157	1,033,381

Province	Land area	Total land and fresh water area	Population, 2001	Population, 2006	Population, 2011
Alberta (Alta.) ¹	642,317	661,848	2,974,807	3,290,350	3,645,257
British Columbia (BC) ¹	925,186	944,735	3,907,738	4,113,487	4,400,057
Nunavut (Nvt.)	1,936,113	2,093,190	26,745	29,474	31,906
Northwest Territories (NWT)	1,183,085	1,346,106	37,360	41,464	41,462
Yukon (YT)	474,391	482,443	28,674	30,372	33,897

¹Excludes population data from incompletely enumerated Indian reserves and Indian settlements.

Local Government

Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at the 2011 census:

	Economic regions	Census divisions
Nfld.	4	11
PEI	1	3 ¹
NS	5	18 ¹
NB	5	15 ¹
Que.	17	98 ²
Ont.	11	49 ³
Man.	8	23
Sask.	6	18
Alta.	8	19
BC	8	29 ⁴
Nvt.	1	3 ⁵
NWT	1	6 ⁵
YT	1	1 ⁶

¹Counties. ²81 municipalities régionales de comté, 12 territoires équivalents, 5 divisions de recensement.
³20 counties, 10 districts, 9 census divisions, 6 regional municipalities, 3 united counties, 1 district municipality.
⁴28 regional districts, 1 region. ⁵Regions. ⁶Territory.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The administration of justice within the provinces, including the enforcement of the Criminal Code of Canada, is the responsibility of provincial governments, but all the provinces except Ontario and Quebec have entered into contracts with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) to enforce criminal and provincial law. In addition, in these eight provinces the RCMP is under agreement to provide police services to municipalities.

Alberta

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The southern half of Alberta was administered from 1670 as part of Rupert's land by the Hudson's Bay Company. Trading posts were set up after 1783 when the North West Company took a share in the fur trade. In 1869 Rupert's Land was transferred from the Hudson's Bay Company (which had absorbed its rival in 1821) to the new Dominion and in the following year this land was combined with the former Crown land of the North Western Territories to form the Northwest Territories. In 1882 'Alberta' first appeared as a provisional 'district', consisting of the southern half of the present province. In 1905 the Athabasca district to the north was added when provincial status was granted to Alberta.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of the province is 661,848 sq. km, 642,317 sq. km being land area and 16,531 sq. km water area. The population at the 2011 census was 3,645,257. The urban population (2006), centres of 1,000 or over, was 82.1% and the rural 17.9%. Population (2006 census) of the 16 cities, as well as the two largest specialized municipalities: Calgary, 988,193; Edmonton, 730,372; Red Deer, 82,772; Lethbridge, 74,637; St Albert, 57,719; Medicine Hat, 56,997; Grande Prairie, 47,076; Airdrie, 28,927; Spruce Grove, 19,496; Leduc, 16,967; Lloydminster (Alberta portion), 15,910; Camrose, 15,620; Fort Saskatchewan, 14,957; Brooks, 12,498; Cold Lake, 11,991; Wetaskiwin, 11,673; Specialized Municipality of Strathcona County (Sherwood Park), 82,551; Specialized Municipality of Wood Buffalo (Fort McMurray), 51,496.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 56,078 and deaths 23,233. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 4.3 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 83.5 years for females and 79.1 years for males.

CLIMATE

Alberta has a continental climate of warm summers and cold winters—extremes of temperature. For the capital city, Edmonton, the hottest month is usually July (mean 17.5°C), while the coldest are Dec. and Jan. (–12°C). Rainfall amounts are greatest between May and Sept. In a year, the average precipitation is 461 mm (19.6") with about 129.6 cm of snowfall.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. The province is represented by six members in the Senate and 34 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the *Lieut.-Governor*, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the

Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the 87-member *Legislative Assembly* are elected by the universal vote of adults, 18 years of age and older.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections on 5 May 2015 the opposition New Democratic Party won 40.6% of the vote (taking 54 of 87 seats), the Wildrose Party 24.2% (21), the ruling Progressive Conservative Party 27.8% (10), the Liberal Party 4.2% (1) and the Alberta Party 2.3% (1). Turnout was 53.7%. The Progressive Conservative Party had been in power continuously since 1971.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: Lois Mitchell (sworn in 12 June 2015).

As of Feb. 2016 the members of the Executive Council were as follows:

Premier and President of Executive Council: Rachel Notley; b. 1964 (New Democratic; sworn in 24 May 2016).

Deputy Premier and Minister of Health: Sarah Hoffman. *Infrastructure and Transportation*: Brian Mason. *Education*: David Eggen. *Economic Development and Trade*: Deron Bilous. *President of the Treasury Board and Minister of Finance*: Joseph Ceci. *Justice and Solicitor General*: Kathleen Ganley. *Environment and Parks*: Shannon Phillips. *Agriculture and Forestry*: Oneil Carlier. *Municipal Affairs*: Danielle Larivee. *Energy*: Margaret McCuaig-Boyd. *Human Services*: Irfan Sabir. *Seniors and Housing*: Lori Sigurdson. *Indigenous Relations*: Richard Feehan. *Labour*: Christina Gray. *Service Alberta and Status of Women*: Stephanie McLean. *Culture and Tourism*: Ricardo Miranda. *Advanced Education*: Marlin Schmidt.

Office of the Premier: <http://premier.alberta.ca>

ECONOMY

GDP per person in 2009 was \$67,321 CDN.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$51,388m. CDN (own source revenue, \$47,005m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$3,159m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$1,224m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$49,201m. CDN (including: health, \$13,119m. CDN; education, \$11,509m. CDN; transportation and communication, \$5,469m. CDN).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 5.7% in 2011 (the second highest rate of any of the Canadian provinces and territories that year) and then 4.5% in 2012 (the highest rate of any of the provinces or territories).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity generation totalled 63.6bn. kWh in 2013 (44.9bn. kWh conventional steam), representing 10.4% of Canada's production.

Oil and Gas

Oil sands underlie some 140,200 sq. km of Alberta, the three major deposits being: the Athabasca, Cold Lake, and Peace River deposits. Some 20% (28,040 sq. km) of the Athabasca deposit can be recovered by open-pit mining techniques. The rest of the Athabasca, and all the deposits in the other areas, are deeper reserves which must be developed through *in situ* techniques. These reserves reach depths of 75 metres. In 2012 Alberta produced 556,000 bbls per day of conventional crude oil and 1.8m. bbls per day of synthetic crude oil and non-upgraded bitumen. The 2012 value of Albertan producers' sales of conventional crude oil plus upgraded and non-upgraded bitumen was \$67.5bn. CDN. Alberta accounted for 76% of Canada's total crude oil and equivalent production in 2012.

Natural gas is found in abundance in numerous localities. In 2012, 3,450bn. cu. ft valued at \$8.4bn. CDN were produced in Alberta.

Minerals

Coal production in 2012 was 28.0m. tonnes with 6.4m. tonnes of coal being exported.

The value of mineral production in 2011 (excluding oil and gas) was \$2,696m. CDN.

Agriculture

There were 49,431 farms in Alberta in 2006 with a total area of 21,095,393 ha.; 9,621,606 ha. were land in crop in 2006. The majority of farms are made up of cattle, followed by grains and oilseed, and wheat. For particulars of livestock *see* CANADA: Agriculture.

Farm cash receipts in 2004 totalled \$8,043.4m. CDN of which crops contributed \$2,616.8m. CDN, livestock and products \$3,993.3m. CDN and direct payments \$1,433.3m. CDN.

Forestry

Alberta is covered by 38m. ha. of provincially owned Crown forest. In 2003–04 Alberta had a regulated harvest of 24,819,100 cu. metres of net merchantable forest.

Fisheries

The largest catch in commercial fishing is whitefish. Perch, tullibee, walleye, pike and lake trout are also caught in smaller quantities. Commercial fish production in 2003–04 was 2,127 tonnes, value \$3.46m. CDN.

INDUSTRY

The leading manufacturing industries are food and beverages, petroleum refining, metal fabricating, wood industries, primary metal, chemicals and chemical products and non-metallic mineral products.

Manufacturing shipments had a total value of \$52,965.8m. CDN in 2004. Greatest among these shipments were (in \$1m. CDN): refined petroleum and coal products, 10,018; chemicals and chemical products, 9,645; food, 9,087; fabricated metal products, 4,135; machinery, 4,062; wood products, 3,753; primary metal, 2,137; paper and allied products, 1,784; non-metal mineral products, 1,695; and computer and electronic products, 1,471.

Total retail sales in 2004 were \$43,703m. CDN, as compared to 2003 with \$38,925m. CDN in sales. Main sales in 2004 were (in \$1m. CDN): automobiles, 10,007.8; food, 7,650.9; general merchandise, 5,032.2; fuel 4,072.8; and pharmacies and personal care, 2,111.8.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 2,449,200 (1,099,800 females), of whom 2,301,100 (1,038,700) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 6.0%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Alberta's exports were valued at a record \$80.6bn. CDN in 2007, an increase of 3.7% on 2006. The largest export markets were the USA, China, Japan, Mexico and the Netherlands, which together accounted for 93% of Alberta's international exports. Energy accounted for 68% of exports in 2007.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2005 there were 30,800 km of provincial highways and 153,500 km of local roads.

On 31 March 2005 there were 2,459,926 motor vehicles registered.

Rail

In 2003 the length of main railway lines was 7,136 km. There are light rail networks in Edmonton (12.3 km) and Calgary (35.7 km).

Civil Aviation

Calgary International is Canada's fourth busiest airport (handling 11,775,000 passengers in 2010) and Edmonton the fifth busiest (5,981,000 passengers in 2010).

Telecommunications

In 2013, 90.1% of households had at least one mobile phone (the highest rate of any of the Canadian provinces) and 21.2% of households only had a mobile phone. 83% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Judicial authority of the province is the Court of Appeal. Judges of the Court of Appeal and Court of Queen's Bench are appointed by the Federal government and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are courts of lesser jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. The Court of Queen's Bench has full jurisdiction over civil proceedings. A Provincial Court which has jurisdiction in civil matters up to \$2,000 CDN is presided over by provincially appointed judges. Youth Courts have power to try boys and girls 12–17 years old inclusive for offences against the Young Offenders Act.

The jurisdiction of all criminal courts in Alberta is enacted in the provisions of the Criminal Code. The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system. In 2009–10, 53,375 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. In 2010 there were 77 homicides (a rate of 2.1 per 100,000 population).

Education

Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school (including those in the separate school system, which are publicly supported). The same board of trustees controls the schools from kindergarten to university entrance. In 2001–02 there were approximately 546,961 pupils enrolled in grades 1–12, including private schools and special education programmes. The University of Alberta (in Edmonton), founded in 1907, had, in 2004–05, 35,666 students; the University of Calgary had 28,306 students; Athabasca University had 29,542 students; the University of Lethbridge had 7,086 students. Alberta has 34 post-secondary institutions including four universities and two technical colleges.

CULTURE

Tourism

Alberta attracted more than 4,661,000 visitors from outside the province in 2003. It is known for its mountains, museums, parks and festivals. Total tourism receipts in 2003 were \$4.3bn. CDN.

FURTHER READING

Savage, H., Kroetsch, R., Wiebe, R., *Alberta*. 1993

Statistical office: Alberta Finance, Statistics, Room 259, Terrace Bldg, 9515–107 St., Edmonton, AB T5K 2C3.

Websites: <http://www.albertacanada.com>;

<http://www.finance.alberta.ca/aboutalberta/index.html>

British Columbia

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

British Columbia, formerly known as New Caledonia, was first administered by the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1849 Vancouver Island was given crown colony status and in 1853 the Queen

Charlotte Islands became a dependency. The discovery of gold on the Fraser river and the subsequent influx of population resulted in the creation in 1858 of the mainland crown colony of British Columbia, to which the Strikine Territory (established 1862) was later added. In 1866 the two colonies were united.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

British Columbia has an area of 944,735 sq. km of which land area is 925,186 sq. km. The capital is Victoria. The province is bordered westerly by the Pacific Ocean and Alaska Panhandle, northerly by the Yukon and Northwest Territories, easterly by the Province of Alberta and southerly by the USA along the 49th parallel. A chain of islands, the largest of which are Vancouver Island and the Queen Charlotte Islands, affords protection to the mainland coast.

The population at the 2011 census was 4,400,057. The principal metropolitan areas and cities and their population census for 2006 are as follows: Metropolitan Vancouver, 2,116,581; Metropolitan Victoria, 330,088; Abbotsford (amalgamated with Matsqui), 123,864; Kelowna, 106,707; Kamloops, 80,376; Nanaimo, 78,692; Prince George, 70,981; Chilliwack, 69,217; Vernon, 35,944; Penticton, 31,909; Campbell River, 29,572; Courtenay, 21,940; Cranbrook, 18,267; Port Alberni, 17,548; Fort St John, 17,402; Salmon Arm, 16,012.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 43,781 and deaths 32,985. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 3.8 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 84.4 years for females and 80.3 years for males.

CLIMATE

The climate is cool temperate, but mountain influences affect temperatures and rainfall considerably. Driest months occur in summer. Vancouver, Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,458 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The British North America Act of 1867 provided for eventual admission into Canadian Confederation, and on 20 July 1871 British Columbia became the sixth province of the Dominion.

British Columbia has a unicameral legislature of 85 elected members. Government policy is determined by the *Executive Council* responsible to the Legislature. The *Lieut.-Governor* is appointed by the Governor-General of Canada, usually for a term of five years, and is the head of the executive government of the province.

The *Legislative Assembly* is elected for a maximum term of five years. Every Canadian citizen 18 years and over, having resided a minimum of six months in the province, duly registered, is entitled to vote. The province is represented in the Federal Parliament by 42 members in the House of Commons and six Senators.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Legislative Assembly elections of 14 May 2013 the ruling Liberal Party won 44.1% of the vote and 49 of the 85 seats, the New Democratic Party 39.7% and 34 seats and the Green Party 8.1% and one seat; an independent also took one seat. Turnout was 55.3%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: Judith Guichon (sworn in 2 Nov. 2012).

The Liberal Executive Council comprised in Feb. 2016:

Premier and President of the Executive Council: Christy Clark.

Deputy Premier, and Minister of Natural Gas Development: Rich Coleman.

Minister of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation: John Rustad. *Advanced Education*: Andrew Wilkinson. *Agriculture*: Norm

Letnick. *Children and Family Development*: Stephanie Cadieux. *Community, Sport and Cultural Development*: Peter Fassbender. *Education*: Mike Bernier. *Energy and Mines*: Bill Bennett. *Environment*: Mary Polak. *Finance*: Michael de Jong. *Forests, Lands and Natural Resources Operations*: Steve Thomson. *Health*: Terry Lake. *International Trade*: Teresa Wat. *Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training*: Shirley Bond. *Justice and Attorney General*: Suzanne Anton. *Public Security*: Mike Morris. *Small Business, and Red Tape Reduction*: Coralee Oakes. *Social Development and Social Innovation*: Michelle Stilwell. *Technology, Innovation and Citizens' Services*: Amrik Virk. *Transportation and Infrastructure*: Todd Stone.

Office of the Premier: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/prem>

ECONOMY

GDP per person in 2009 was \$42,827 CDN.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$48,949m. CDN (own source revenue, \$42,334m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$4,951m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$1,663m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$51,533m. CDN (including: health, \$14,960m. CDN; education, \$11,853m. CDN; social services, \$7,242m. CDN).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 2.8% in 2011 and 2.4% in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity generation totalled 64.1bn. kWh in 2013 (58.2bn. kWh hydro), representing 10.5% of Canada's production.

Oil and Gas

In 2004 natural gas production, from the northeastern part of the province, was valued at \$5.83bn. CDN.

Minerals

Coal, copper, gold, zinc, silver and molybdenum are the most important minerals produced but natural gas amounts to approximately half of the value of mineral and fuel extraction. The value of mineral production in 2006 was estimated at \$5.99bn. CDN. Coal production (from the northeastern and southeastern regions) was valued at \$2.11bn. CDN. Copper was the most valuable metal with production totalling \$2.19bn. CDN; gold production amounted to \$344m. CDN.

Agriculture

Only 3% of the total land area is arable or potentially arable. Farm holdings (19,844 in 2006) cover 2.8m. ha. with an average size of 143 ha. Farm cash receipts in 2007 were \$2.4bn. CDN, led by dairy products valued at \$424m. CDN, floriculture and nursery products valued at \$404m. CDN and poultry and eggs valued at \$382m. CDN. For particulars of livestock see CANADA: Agriculture.

Forestry

Around 49.9m. ha. are considered productive forest land of which 48.0m. ha. are provincial crown lands managed by the Ministry of Forests. Approximately 96% of the forested land is coniferous. The total timber harvest in 2007 was 72.9m. cu. metres. Output of forest-based products, 2007: lumber, 3.7m. cu. metres; plywood (2006), 1.6m. cu. metres; pulp, 4.7m. tonnes; newsprint, paper and paperboard, 2.5m. tonnes.

Fisheries

In 2006 the total landed value of the catch was \$786m. CDN; wholesale value \$1.3bn. CDN. Salmon (wild and farmed) generated 53% of the wholesale value of seafood products, followed by groundfish and shellfish. In 2006, 7,800 people worked in the commercial fishery, aquaculture and fish processing industries.

INDUSTRY

The value of shipments from all manufacturing industries reached \$42.2bn. CDN in 2004, including wood (\$13.0bn. CDN), paper (\$5.9bn. CDN), food (\$5.0bn. CDN) and primary metals (\$2.4bn. CDN).

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 2,457,600 (1,159,700 females), of whom 2,306,200 (1,095,800) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 6.2%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2007 totalled \$38,687m. CDN in value, while exports amounted to \$31,459m. CDN. The USA is the largest market for products exported through British Columbia customs ports (\$19,009m. CDN in 2007), followed by Japan (\$4,102m. CDN) and People's Republic of China, excluding Hong Kong (\$1,744m. CDN).

Wood products accounted for 22.7% of exports in 2007, energy products 19.6%, pulp and paper products 16.2%, machinery and equipment 11.0% and metallic mineral products 10.9%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2001 there were 42,440 km of provincial highway, of which 23,710 km were paved. In 2007, 1,995,000 passenger cars and 664,000 commercial vehicles were registered.

Rail

The province is served by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway. Passenger service is provided by VIA Rail, a Crown Corporation, and the publicly owned British Columbia Railway. In 1995 the American company Amtrak began operating a service between Seattle and Vancouver after a 14-year hiatus. British Columbia is also served by the freight trains of the B.C. Hydro and Power Authority, the Northern Alberta Railways Company and the Burlington Northern and Southern Railways Inc. The combined route-mileage of mainline track operated by the CPR, CNR and BCR totals 6,800 km. The system also includes CPR and CNR wagon ferry connections to Vancouver Island, between Prince Rupert and Alaska, and interchanges with American railways at southern border points. There is a light rail system in Vancouver, opened in 1985 (50 km). A commuter rail service linking Vancouver and the Fraser Valley was established in 1995 (69 km).

Civil Aviation

Vancouver International Airport is Canada's second busiest airport. It handled 16,254,000 passengers in 2010, up from 15,660,000 in 2009. The second busiest in British Columbia is Victoria International Airport. It handled 1,464,000 passengers in 2010, down from 1,491,000 in 2009.

Shipping

The major ports are Vancouver (the largest dry cargo port on the North American Pacific coast), Prince Rupert and ports on the Fraser River. Other deep-sea ports include Nanaimo, Port Alberni, Campbell River, Powell River, Kitimat, Stewart and Squamish. Total cargo shipped through the port of Vancouver in 2007 was 82.7m. tonnes. 961,000 cruise passengers visited Vancouver in 2007.

British Columbia Ferries—one of the largest ferry systems in the world—connect Vancouver Island with the mainland and also provide service to other coastal points; in 2006–07, over 21m. passengers and more than 8.5m. vehicles were carried. Service by other ferry systems is also provided between Vancouver Island and the USA. The Alaska State Ferries connect Prince Rupert with centres in Alaska.

Telecommunications

In 2013, 87.1% of households had at least one mobile phone and 23.1% of households only had a mobile phone (the highest rate of any of the Canadian provinces). 84% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judicial system is composed of the Court of Appeal, the Supreme Court, County Courts and various Provincial Courts, including Magistrates' Courts and Small Claims Courts. The federal courts include the Supreme Court of Canada and the Federal Court of Canada.

In 2009–10, 40,467 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. In 2010 there were 83 homicides (a rate of 1.8 per 100,000 population).

Education

Education, free up to Grade XII level, is financed jointly from municipal and provincial government revenues. Attendance is compulsory from the age of five to 16. There were 582,691 pupils enrolled in 1,634 public schools from kindergarten to Grade 12 in Sept. 2007.

The universities had a full-time enrolment of 114,536 for 2006–07. Enrolment at the six universities (2006–07): the University of British Columbia, 48,293; Simon Fraser University, 24,842; University of Victoria, 19,372; Thompson Rivers University, 14,711; University of Northern British Columbia, 3,672; Royal Roads University, 3,646. There were three university-colleges in 2006: Kwantlen University College, Surrey; Malaspina University-College, Nanaimo; University College of the Fraser Valley, Abbotsford. British Columbia also had 12 colleges and five institutes in 2006: Camosun College, Victoria; Capilano College, North Vancouver; College of New Caledonia, Prince George; College of the Rockies, Cranbrook; Douglas College, New Westminster; Langara College, Vancouver; North Island College, Courtenay; Northern Lights College, Dawson Creek; Northwest Community College, Terrace; Okanagan College, Kelowna; Selkirk College, Castlegar; Vancouver Community College, Vancouver; British Columbia Institute of Technology, Burnaby; Emily Carr Institute of Art and Design, Vancouver; Institute of Indigenous Government, Burnaby; Justice Institute of British Columbia, New Westminster; Nicola Valley Institute of Technology, Merritt.

Televised distance education and special programmes through KNOW, the Knowledge Network of the West, are also provided.

Health

The government operates a hospital insurance scheme giving universal coverage after a qualifying period of three months' residence in the province. The province has come under a national medicare scheme which is partially subsidized by the provincial government and partially by the federal government. In March 2003 there were approximately 8,400 acute care and rehabilitation hospital beds. The provincial government spent an estimated \$12.1bn. CDN on health programmes in 2006–07. 38% of the government's total expenditure was for health care in 2005–06.

CULTURE

Tourism

British Columbia's greatest attractions are Vancouver, and the provincial parks and ecological reserves that make up the Protected Areas System. There were more than 11,000 campsites and over 6,000 km of hiking trails in 2007. In 2003, 21.87m. tourists spent \$8.95bn. CDN in the province.

FURTHER READING

Barman, J., *The West beyond the West: a History of British Columbia*. 1991
 Statistical office: BC STATS, Ministry of Finance and Corporate Relations,
 P.O. Box 9410, Stn. Prov. Govt., Victoria V8W 9V1.
 Website: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca>

Manitoba

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before it entered the dominion in 1870. During the 18th century its only inhabitants were fur-trappers, but a more settled colonization began in the 19th century. The area was administered by the Hudson's Bay Company until 1869 when it was purchased by the new dominion. In 1870 it was given provincial status. It was enlarged in 1881 and again in 1912 by the addition of part of the Northwest Territories.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of the province is 647,797 sq. km (250,114 sq. miles), of which 553,556 sq. km are land and 94,241 sq. km water. From north to south it is 1,225 km, and at the widest point it is 793 km.

The population at the 2011 census was 1,208,268. The 2006 census showed the following figures for areas of population of over 10,000 people: Winnipeg, the province's capital and largest city, 694,668; Brandon, 41,511; Thompson, 13,446; Portage la Prairie, 12,773; Steinbach, 11,066.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 16,248 and deaths 10,588. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 5.9 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 82.2 years for females and 77.7 years for males.

CLIMATE

The climate is cold continental, with very severe winters but pleasantly warm summers. Rainfall amounts are greatest in the months May to Sept. Winnipeg, Jan. –3°F (–19.3°C), July 67°F (19.6°C). Annual rainfall 21" (539 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The provincial government is administered by a *Lieut.-Governor* assisted by an *Executive Council* (Cabinet), which is appointed from and responsible to a *Legislative Assembly* of 57 members elected for five years. Women were enfranchised in 1916. The province is represented by six members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections to the Legislative Assembly held on 19 April 2016 the Progressive Conservative Party of Manitoba won 40 of 57 seats (53.4% of the vote), the New Democratic Party of Manitoba 14 seats (25.6%) and the Liberal Party 3 seats (14.2%). Turnout was 57.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: Janice Filmon; b. 1943 (took office on 19 June 2015).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Party of Manitoba government in May 2016 were:

Premier, President of the Executive Council, and Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs and International Relations: Brian Pallister; b. 1954.

Deputy Premier, and Minister of Justice and Attorney General: Heather Stefanson.

Minister of Agriculture: Ralph Eichler. *Crown Services*: Ron Schuler. *Education and Training*: Ian Wishart. *Families*: Scott Fielding. *Finance*: Cameron Friesen. *Growth, Enterprise and Trade*: Cliff Cullen. *Health, Seniors and Active Living*: Kelvin Goertzen. *Indigenous and Municipal Relations*: Eileen Clarke.

Infrastructure: Blaine Pedersen. *Sport, Culture and Heritage*: Rochelle Squires. *Sustainable Development*: Cathy Cox.

Manitoba Government Website: <http://www.gov.mb.ca>

ECONOMY

GDP per capita was \$41,809 CDN in 2009.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$14,715m. CDN (own source revenue, \$10,788m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$2,458m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$1,469m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$15,025m. CDN (including: health, \$4,470m. CDN; education, \$3,237m. CDN; social services, \$1,901m. CDN).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 2.1% in 2011, rising to 3.3% in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity generation totalled 35.9bn. kWh in 2013 (35.4bn. kWh hydro), representing 5.9% of Canada's production.

Oil and Gas

Oil production in 2010 was a record 11.7m. bbls. The estimated value of oil sold in 2010 was \$907m. CDN, up 45.3% from 2009.

Minerals

Principal minerals mined are nickel, zinc, copper, gold and small quantities of silver. The value of mineral production increased 24.0% in 2010 to \$1,663.5m. CDN. At \$674m. CDN, nickel is Manitoba's most important mineral product, accounting for 26.2% of the province's total value of mineral production. Copper accounted for 24.6% of the value of mineral production in 2010, with a large increase in price and an 8.0% gain in the province's output. Zinc, which accounts for 10.3% of mineral production value, also saw a jump in price, while its volume of production was steady in 2010. Gold was 10.8% of mineral production value, with strong growth in both price and production in Manitoba.

Agriculture

Rich farmland is the main primary resource, although the area in farms is only about 18% of the total land area. In 2010 total farm cash receipts increased by 0.1% to \$4.85bn. CDN. Crop receipts fell 2.2% to \$2.74bn. CDN but livestock receipts increased 6.2% to \$1.76bn. CDN. Crop receipts accounted for 61% of total market receipts while livestock accounted for 39%. Within crops, the oilseeds share increased compared to wheat during the 2000s, illustrating its growing importance to Manitoba agriculture. For particulars of livestock see CANADA: Agriculture.

Fisheries

From about 57,000 sq. km of rivers and lakes, the value of fisheries production to fishers was about \$27.0m. CDN in 2008–09 representing about 12,130 tonnes of fish. Pickerel, pike, sauger and whitefish are the principal varieties of fish caught.

INDUSTRY

Manitoba's diverse manufacturing sector is the province's largest industry, accounting for approximately 10.7% of total GDP. The value of manufacturing shipments declined by 1.6% in 2010 to \$14.4bn. CDN.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 674,100 (317,400 females), of whom 636,200 (299,400) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 5.6%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2002 Manitoba merchandise exports to the US rose 1% to \$7.6bn. CDN. Manitoba is the only province in Canada to record higher exports to the USA in 2001 and 2002. Merchandise exports to the USA comprise 82% of Manitoba's total foreign merchandise exports. In 2002 merchandise exports to Japan (Manitoba's second-most important foreign market) increased 3.2% while exports declined to Mexico, Hong Kong, Belgium and China. Manufacturing industries' exports, which account for about two-thirds of Manitoba's total foreign exports, increased by 1%. Gains were posted by four of the five largest manufacturing industry categories. Leading growth export industries include machinery, printing and wood products.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Highways and provincial roads total 18,500 km, with 2,800 bridges and other structures. In 2003 there were 498,880 passenger vehicles (including taxis), 118,823 trucks, 51,122 farm trucks, 27,978 off-road vehicles and 9,138 motorcycles registered in the province.

Rail

The province has about 5,650 km of commercial track, not including industrial track, yards and sidings. Most of the track belongs to the country's two national railways. Canadian Pacific owns about 1,950 km and Canadian National about 2,400 km. The Hudson Bay Railway, operated by Denver-based Omnitrax, has about 1,300 km of track. Fort Worth-based Burlington Northern's railcars are moved in Manitoba on CN and CP tracks and trains.

Civil Aviation

Winnipeg (James Armstrong Richardson International Airport) was Canada's eighth busiest airport in 2010, handling 3,385,000 passengers (3,372,000 in 2009).

Telecommunications

In 2013, 82.9% of households had at least one mobile phone and 18.5% of households only had a mobile phone. 73% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009–10, 16,849 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. In 2010 there were 45 homicides (a rate of 3.6 per 100,000 population)

Education

Education is controlled through locally elected school divisions. There were 181,446 students enrolled in the province's public schools in the 2007–08 school year. Student teacher ratios (including all instructors but excluding school-based administrators) averaged one teacher for every 17.6 students in 2006–07.

Manitoba has four universities with a total full- and part-time undergraduate and graduate enrolment for the 2003–04 academic year of 39,500. They are the University of Manitoba, founded in 1877; the University of Winnipeg; Brandon University; and the Collège universitaire de Saint Boniface.

Community colleges in Brandon, The Pas and Winnipeg offer two-year diploma courses in a number of fields, as well as specialized training in many trades. They also give a large number and variety of shorter courses, both at their campuses and in many communities throughout the province. Provincial government expenditure on education and training for the 2003–04 fiscal year was budgeted at \$1.59bn. CDN.

CULTURE

Tourism

Between 2009 and 2010 Manitoba recorded a 14.1% increase in total visitor numbers. In 2009 visitors spent \$1.2bn. CDN (representing 2.8% of GDP). The province received a total of 6,910,000 visits in 2009 of which 371,000 were from the USA and 82,000 from other foreign countries. 24,800 people were employed in tourism-related jobs in 2009.

FURTHER READING

General Information: Inquiries may be addressed to Manitoba Government Inquiry. Email: mgi@gov.mb.ca

New Brunswick

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Visited by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. With Nova Scotia, it originally formed one French colony called Acadia. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1759. It was first settled by British colonists in 1764 but was separated from Nova Scotia, and became a province in June 1784 as a result of the influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government from 1848 consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a House of Assembly. In 1867 New Brunswick entered the Confederation.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of the province is 72,908 sq. km (28,150 sq. miles), of which 71,450 sq. km (27,587 sq. miles) is land area. The 2011 census counted 751,171 people in New Brunswick. At the time of the 2006 census, the most frequently reported ethnic origin, whether reported alone or in combination with other origins, was Canadian (53%). French was the second most frequently reported ancestry (27%), followed by English (25%), Irish (21%) and Scottish (20%). A total of 36,015 persons in New Brunswick identified themselves as Aboriginal (that is, as a North American Indian, Métis or Inuit) in 2006.

The seven urban centres of the province and their respective populations based on 2006 census figures are: Moncton, 126,424; Saint John, 122,389; Fredericton (capital), 85,688; Bathurst, 31,424; Miramichi, 24,737; Edmundston, 21,442; Campbellton (part only), 14,826. The official languages are English and French.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 6,827 and deaths 6,832. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 5.7 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 83.1 years for females and 78.4 years for males.

CLIMATE

A cool temperate climate, with rain in all seasons but temperatures modified by the influence of the Gulf Stream. Annual average total precipitation in Fredericton: 1,131 mm. Warmest month, July (average high) 25.6°C.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The government is vested in a *Lieut.-Governor*, appointed by the Queen's representative in New Brunswick, and a *Legislative Assembly* of 55 members, each of whom is individually elected to represent the voters in one constituency or riding. The political party with the largest number of elected representatives, after a Provincial election, forms the government.

The province has ten appointed members in the Canadian Senate and elects ten members in the House of Commons.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the provincial assembly were held on 22 Sept. 2014. The Liberal Party won 27 seats (with 42.7% of the vote), the Progressive Conservative Party 21 seats (with 34.6%) and the Green Party one seat (6.6%).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: Jocelyne Roy-Vienneau (took office on 23 Oct. 2014).

The members of the Liberal government were as follows in Feb. 2016:

Premier and President of Executive Council Office: Brian Gallant; b. 1982.

Deputy Premier, Minister of Public Safety and Solicitor General, and Justice: Stephen Horsman.

Minister of Natural Resources, and Human Resources: Denis Landry. *Energy and Mines:* Donald Arseneault. *Economic Development, and Agriculture, Aquaculture and Fisheries:* Rick Doucet. *Health:* Victor Boudreau. *Environment and Local Government:* Brian Kenny. *Tourism, Heritage and Culture:* Bill Fraser. *Finance, and Transport and Infrastructure:* Roger Melanson. *Post-Secondary Education, Training and Labour:* Francine Landry. *Social Development, and Healthy and Inclusive Communities:* Cathy Rogers. *Education and Early Childhood Development:* Serge Rousselle.

Government of New Brunswick Website: <http://www.gnb.ca>

ECONOMY

GDP per capita in 2009 was \$36,663 CDN.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$8,978m. CDN (own source revenue, \$6,313m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$1,824m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$840m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$9,373m. CDN (including: health, \$3,245m. CDN; education, \$1,886m. CDN; debt charges, \$945m. CDN).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 0.6% in 2011 but then contracted by 0.4% in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Hydro-electric, thermal and nuclear generating stations of NB Power had an installed capacity of 3,142 MW at 31 March 2010, consisting of 14 generating stations. Electricity generation totalled 13.9bn. kWh in 2013 (4.4bn. kWh conventional steam), representing 2.3% of Canada's production.

Oil and Gas

In 2002 Enbridge Gas New Brunswick continued developing the natural gas distribution system in the province, which is now available in Fredericton, Moncton, St John, St George and Oromocto.

Minerals

The total value of minerals produced in 2006 was \$1,538.6m. CDN. The top four contributors to mineral production are zinc, lead, silver and peat, accounting for 79.7% of total value in 2006. In 2007 New Brunswick ranked first in Canada for the production of zinc, bismuth and lead, second for silver and sixth for copper.

Agriculture

The total area under crops was 151,996 ha. in 2006. Farms numbered 2,776 and averaged 142 ha. (census 2006). Potatoes account for 33% of total farm cash receipts and dairy products 11%. New Brunswick is self-sufficient in fluid milk and supplies a

processing industry. For particulars of livestock *see* CANADA: Agriculture. Net farm income in 2005 was \$25.4m. CDN.

Forestry

New Brunswick contains some 6m. ha. of productive forest lands. The value of shipments of forest products in 2008 was \$1.25bn. CDN; the value of manufacturing shipments for the wood-related industries was \$871m. CDN. In 2008 nearly 13,000 people were employed in all aspects of the forest industry.

Fisheries

Commercial fishing is one of the most important primary industries of the province, employing 6,366 in 2007. Landings in 2005 (117,295 tonnes) amounted to \$197m. CDN. In 2005 molluscs and crustaceans ranked first with a value of \$178m. CDN, 90% of the total landed value. Exports in 2005, totalling \$653.4m. CDN, went mainly to the USA and Japan.

INDUSTRY

Important industries include food and beverages, paper and allied industries, and timber products.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 390,200 (188,000 females), of whom 351,800 (174,300) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 9.8%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

New Brunswick's location, with deepwater harbours open throughout the year and container facilities at Saint John, makes it ideal for exporting. The main exports include lumber, wood pulp, newsprint, refined petroleum products and electricity. In 2009 the major trading partners of the province were the USA with 86% of total exports, followed by the Netherlands with 3%. Imports totalled \$9,396m. CDN while exports reached \$9,902m. CDN in 2009.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are 21,423 km of roads in the Provincial Highway system, of which 8,333 km consists of arterial, collector and local roads that provide access to most areas. The main highway system, including approximately 964 km of the Trans-Canada Highway, links the province with the principal roads in Quebec, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island, as well as the Interstate Highway System in the eastern seaboard states of the USA. At 31 March 2009 total road motor vehicle registrations numbered 524,300 of which 489,507 were vehicles weighing less than 4,500 kilograms, 7,662 were vehicles weighing 4,500 kilograms to 14,999 kilograms, 4,643 were vehicles weighing 15,000 kilograms or more, 3,086 were buses and 19,399 were motorcycles and mopeds.

Rail

New Brunswick is served by the Canadian National Railways, Springfield Terminal Railway, New Brunswick Southern Railway, New Brunswick East Coast Railway, Le Chemin de fer de la Matapédia et du Golfe and VIA Rail. The Salem-Hillsborough rail is popular with tourists.

Civil Aviation

There are three major airports at Fredericton, Moncton and Saint John. There are also a number of small regional airports.

Shipping

New Brunswick has five major ports. The Port of Saint John handles approximately 20m. tonnes of cargo each year including forest products, steel, potash and petroleum. The Port of Belledune is a deep-water port and open all year round. Other ports are Dalhousie, Bayside/St Andrews and Miramichi.

Telecommunications

In 2013, 80.5% of households had at least one mobile phone and 13.0% of households only had a mobile phone. 70% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009, 47,923 Criminal Code offences were reported, including 12 homicides.

Education

Public education is free and non-sectarian.

There were, in Sept. 2009, 106,394 students (including kindergarten) and 7,896 full-time equivalent/professional educational staff in the province's 322 schools.

There are four universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823 and reorganized as the University of New Brunswick in 1859) had 9,007 full-time students at the Fredericton campus and 3,017 full-time students at the Saint John campus (2002–03); the Université de Moncton at Moncton, 5,089 full-time students; St Thomas University at Fredericton, 2,897 full-time students; Mount Allison University at Sackville had 2,199 full-time students.

CULTURE

Tourism

New Brunswick has a number of historic buildings as well as libraries, museums and other cultural sites. Tourism is one of the leading contributors to the economy. In 2007 tourism revenues reached \$1.4bn. CDN.

FURTHER READING

Industrial Information: Dept. of Business New Brunswick, Fredericton.
Economic Information: Dept. of Finance, New Brunswick Statistics Agency, Fredericton. *General Information:* Communications New Brunswick, Fredericton.

Newfoundland and Labrador

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological finds at L'Anse aux Meadows in northern Newfoundland show that the Vikings established a colony here in about AD 1000. This site is the only known Viking colony in North America. Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot on 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented in the summer months by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown but various attempts to colonize the island remained unsuccessful. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French were not finally settled until 1904. By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights along part of the coast, granted under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained sovereignty of the offshore islands of St Pierre and Miquelon. Self-governing from 1855, the colony remained outside of the Canadian confederation in 1867 and continued to govern itself until 1934, when a commission of government appointed by the British Crown assumed responsibility for governing the colony and Labrador. This body controlled the country until union with Canada in 1949.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Area, 405,212 sq. km (156,452 sq. miles), of which freshwater, 31,340 sq. km (12,100 sq. miles). In March 1927 the Privy Council

decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. This area, now part of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, is 294,330 sq. km (113,641 sq. miles) of land area.

Newfoundland island's coastline is punctuated with numerous bays, fjords and inlets, providing many good deep water harbours. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 530 sq. km. Good agricultural land is generally found in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Gander River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered. The Strait of Belle Isle separates the island from Labrador to the north. Bordering on the Canadian province of Quebec, Labrador is a vast, pristine wilderness and extremely sparsely populated (approximately 10 sq. km per person). Labrador's Lake Melville is 2,934 sq. km and its highest peak, Mount Caubvick, is 1,700 metres.

The population at the 2011 census was 514,536. The capital of the province is the City of St John's (2006 census population, 100,646). The other cities are Mt Pearl (24,671 in 2006) and Corner Brook (20,083); important towns are Conception Bay South (21,966), Grand Falls-Windsor (13,558), Paradise (12,584), Gander (9,951), Happy Valley-Goose Bay (7,572), Labrador City (7,240), Stephenville (6,588), Portugal Cove-St Philip's (6,575), Torbay (6,281), Marystown (5,436), Bay Roberts (5,414) and Clarenville (5,274).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 4,484 and deaths 4,849. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 5.5 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 82.0 years for females and 77.1 years for males.

CLIMATE

The cool temperate climate is marked by heavy precipitation, distributed evenly over the year, a cool summer and frequent fogs in spring. St. John's, Jan. -4°C, July 15-8°C. Annual rainfall 1,240 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by a British Governor. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855, the government was administered by the *Governor* appointed by the Crown with an *Executive Council* responsible to the House of Assembly.

Parliamentary government was suspended in 1933 on financial grounds and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934. Confederation with Canada was approved by a referendum in July 1948. In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal Assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland and Labrador with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal Assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act, made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland and Labrador as the tenth Province of Canada. Since April 1949 Newfoundland and Labrador has had a *Lieut.-Governor* rather than a Governor, and its House of Assembly (comprised of 48 members) was reconstituted.

The province is represented by six members in the Senate and by seven members in the House of Commons of Canada.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections were held on 30 Nov. 2015. The Liberal Party won 31 of the 40 seats in the House of Assembly with 57.2% of the vote; the Progressive Conservative Party, 7 (30.1%); and the New Democratic Party, 2 (12.1%).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: Frank Fagan; b. 1945 (assumed office 19 March 2013).

In Feb. 2016 the Liberal cabinet was composed as follows:

Premier and Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs, and Labrador and Aboriginal Affairs: Dwight Ball (sworn in 14 Dec. 2015).

Minister of Advanced Education and Skills: Gerry Byrne. *Business, Tourism, Culture and Rural Development:* Christopher Mitchelmore. *Child, Youth and Family Services:* Sherry Gambin-Walsh. *Education and Early Childhood Development:* Dale Kirby. *Environment and Conservation:* Perry Trimper. *Finance and President of the Treasury Board:* Cathy Bennett. *Fisheries and Aquaculture:* Steve Crocker. *Health and Community Services:* Dr John Haggie. *Justice and Public Safety:* Andrew Parsons. *Municipal Affairs, and Service NL:* Eddie Joyce. *Natural Resources:* Siobhan Coady. *Transportation and Works:* Al Hawkins.

Speaker of the House of Assembly: Wade Verge.

Office of the Premier: <http://www.premier.gov.nl.ca/premier>

ECONOMY

GDP per capita was \$49,067 CDN in 2009.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$8,374m. CDN (own source revenue, \$4,396m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$3,280m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$697m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$7,121m. CDN (including: health, \$2,228m. CDN; education, \$1,535m. CDN; transportation and communication, \$588m. CDN).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 3.1% in 2011, but then contracted by 4.5% in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Newfoundland and Labrador is served by two large physically independent electrical systems with a total of 7,412 MW of operational electrical generating capacity and 23 small isolated systems primarily supplied by diesel-fuelled internal combustion generators. In 2011 total provincial electricity generation equalled 41.2bn. kWh, of which about 97% was from hydro-electric sources. Approximately 73% of total electricity generation was exported outside the province. Electricity service for a total of 274,000 retail customers is provided by two utilities and regulated by the Board of Commissioners of Public Utilities.

Oil and Gas

Newfoundland and Labrador is home to three active offshore oil projects: Hibernia, Terra Nova and White Rose. In 2011 oil production from Hibernia reached 56.3m. bbls. The Terra Nova development started producing oil in Jan. 2002 and in 2003 produced more than 40m. bbls, although production declined in 2011 to 15.7m. bbls. Production at the White Rose development started in Nov. 2005 and reached 25.2m. bbls in 2011. Oil production from a fourth development, Hebron, is expected to begin in 2017.

Minerals

The mineral resources are vast but only partially documented. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of over 5,000m. tonnes at Labrador City, Wabush City and in the Knob Lake area, are supplying approximately half of Canada's production. Other large deposits of iron ore are known to exist in the Julienne Lake area. The Central Mineral Belt, which extends from the Smallwood Reservoir to the Atlantic coast near Makkovik, holds uranium, copper, beryllium and molybdenite potential.

The percentage share of mineral shipment value in 2009 stood at 59% for iron ore and 20% for nickel. Other major mineral products were copper, zinc and gold. The value of mineral shipments in 2011 totalled \$4.6bn. CDN, representing a 22% increase over 2010.

Agriculture

Farm receipts in 2011 were \$124.8m. CDN, an increase of 5.8% on 2010. In 2011 dairy products contributed \$43.3m. CDN, crops \$18.2m. CDN, eggs \$17.1m. CDN and furs \$15.8m. CDN. For particulars of livestock see CANADA: Agriculture.

Forestry

The forestry economy in the province is mainly dependent on the operation of its one remaining newsprint mill. Paper shipments totalled 246,000 tonnes in 2012. The province's forestry sector estimated value for 2009 was \$250m. CDN for the products produced. This included newsprint, lumber and value added production. Lumber mills and saw-log operations produced 81.2m. bd ft in 2011.

Fisheries

Closure of the northern cod and other groundfish fisheries has switched attention to secondary seafood production and aquaculture. The total catch in 2009 was 301,496 tonnes valued at \$423m. CDN. Shellfish accounted for 55.3% of total landings and 83.1% of landed value. 10,300 people were employed in the fishing industry in 2009.

INDUSTRY

The total value of manufacturing shipments in 2012 was \$7.3bn. CDN, a 32.0% increase on 2011, mainly owing to higher production of refined petroleum products. Other significant contributors were fish products and newsprint.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 270,800 (129,700 females), of whom 236,200 (116,900) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 12.8%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 20,210 km of roads, of which 11,703 km were paved. In 2010 there were 334,912 motor vehicles registered.

Rail

The Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway operated both freight and passenger services on its 588 km main line from Sept-Iles, Quebec, to Shefferville, Quebec and its 58 km spur line from Ross Bay Junction to Labrador City, Newfoundland. In 2013 iron ore freight totalled 19.6m. tonnes.

Civil Aviation

The province is linked to the rest of Canada by regular air services provided by Air Canada and a number of smaller air carriers.

Shipping

Marine Atlantic, a federal crown corporation, provides a freight and passenger service all year round from Channel-Port aux Basques to North Sydney, Nova Scotia; and seasonal ferries connect Argentia with North Sydney, and Lewisporte with Goose Bay, Labrador.

Telecommunications

In 2013, 85.9% of households had at least one mobile phone and 15.8% of households had three or more mobile phones. 74% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009–10, 4,846 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. In 2010 there were four homicides (a rate of 0.8 per 100,000 population).

Education

In 2014–15 total enrolment for elementary and secondary education was 67,293 and full-time equivalent teachers numbered

5,379; total number of schools was 264 in 2013–14. Memorial University, offering courses in arts, humanities and social sciences, professional programmes and sciences, had 18,420 students in 2014–15 (14,225 full-time).

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2014, 507,900 non-resident tourists (497,900 in 2013) spent approximately \$491.1m. CDN in the province.

FURTHER READING

Statistical office: Newfoundland & Labrador Statistics Agency, POB 8700, St John's, NL A1B 4J6.

Website: <http://www.stats.gov.nl.ca>

Nova Scotia

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Nova Scotia was visited by John and Sebastian Cabot in 1497–98. In 1605 a number of French colonists settled at Port Royal. The old name of the colony, Acadia, was changed in 1621 to Nova Scotia. The French were granted possession of the colony by the Treaty of St-Germain-en-Laye (1632). In 1654 Oliver Cromwell sent a force to occupy the settlement. Charles II, by the Treaty of Breda (1667), restored Nova Scotia to the French. It was finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713. In the Treaty of Paris (1763) France resigned all claims and in 1820 Cape Breton Island united with Nova Scotia. Representative government was granted as early as 1758 and a fully responsible Legislative Assembly was established in 1848. In 1867 the province entered the dominion of Canada.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of the province is 55,284 sq. km (21,345 sq. miles), of which 53,338 sq. km are land area and 1,946 sq. km water area. The population at the 2011 census was 921,727.

Population of the major urban areas (2006 census): Halifax Regional Municipality, 372,679; Cape Breton Regional Municipality, 102,250. Principal towns (2006 census): Truro, 11,765; Amherst, 9,505; New Glasgow, 9,455; Bridgewater, 7,944; Yarmouth, 7,162; Kentville, 5,815.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 8,613 and deaths 8,966. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 4.6 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 82.6 years for females and 78.1 years for males.

CLIMATE

A cool temperate climate, with rainfall occurring evenly over the year. The Gulf Stream moderates the temperatures in winter so that ports remain ice-free. Halifax, Jan. 23.7°F (−4.6°C), July 63.5°F (17.5°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,371 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a *Lieut.-Governor*, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for five years, and a *House of Assembly* of 52 members, chosen by popular vote at least every five years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by ten members, and in the House of Commons by 11.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the provincial elections of 8 Oct. 2013 the opposition Liberal Party won 33 seats (45.7% of the vote), the Progressive Conservatives 11 (26.3%) and the New Democratic Party 7 (26.8%). Turnout was 59.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: John James Grant; b. 1936 (assumed office 12 April 2012).

The members of Nova Scotia's Liberal cabinet in Feb. 2016 were:

Premier, President of the Executive Council, and Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs, and Aboriginal Affairs: Stephen McNeil.

Deputy Premier, Deputy President of the Executive Council, Attorney General and Minister of Justice: Diana C. Whalen. *Agriculture, and Fisheries and Aquaculture:* Keith Colwell. *Energy, and Acadian Affairs:* Michel P. Samson. *Health and Wellness, and Seniors:* Leo A. Glavine. *Education and Early Childhood Development:* Karen Lynn Casey. *Labour and Advanced Education:* Kelly Regan. *Transportation and Infrastructure Renewal:* Geoff MacLellan. *Municipal Affairs, and Communications Nova Scotia:* Zach Churchill. *Finance and Treasury Board, and Gaelic Affairs:* Randy Delorey. *Communities, Culture and Heritage, and African Nova Scotian Affairs:* Tony Ince. *Community Services, and the Voluntary Sector:* Joanne Bernard. *Immigration:* Lena Metlege Diab. *Public Service Commission, and Internal Services:* Labi Kousoulis. *Business, and Service Nova Scotia:* Mark Furey. *Natural Resources:* Lloyd Hines. *Environment:* Margaret Miller.

Speaker of the House of Assembly: Kevin Murphy.

Government of Nova Scotia Website: <http://www.gov.ns.ca>

ECONOMY

GDP per capita was \$36,460 CDN in 2009.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$11,074m. CDN (own source revenue, \$7,507m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$2,387m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$1,181m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$11,259m. CDN (including: health, \$3,314m. CDN; education, \$2,777m. CDN; social services, \$1,189m. CDN).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 0.7% in 2011 but then fell by 0.3% in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity generation totalled 10.5bn. kWh in 2013 (8.5bn. kWh conventional steam), representing 1.9% of Canada's production.

Oil and Gas

Significant finds of offshore natural gas are currently under development. Gas is flowing to markets in Canada and the USA (the pipeline was completed in 1999). Total marketable gas receipts for 2005 was 3.9bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Principal minerals in 2005 were: gypsum, 6.8m. tonnes, valued at \$81.1m. CDN; stone, 10.8m. tonnes, valued at \$73.0m. CDN. Total value of mineral production in 2005 was \$286.1m. CDN.

Agriculture

In 2006 there were 3,795 farms in the province with 116,609 ha. of land under crops. Dairying, poultry and egg production, livestock and fruit growing are the most important branches. Farm cash receipts for 2005 were \$453.4m. CDN. Cash receipts from sale of dairy products were \$107.0m. CDN, with total milk and cream sales of 166.7m. litres. The production of poultry meat in 2005 was 37,030 tonnes, of which 33,508 tonnes were chicken

and 3,522 tonnes were turkey. Egg production in 2005 was 17.9m. dozen. For particulars of livestock *see* CANADA: Agriculture.

The main fruit crops in 2005 were apples, 39,372 tonnes; blueberries, 16,239 tonnes; strawberries, 1,769 tonnes.

Forestry

The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is 15,830 sq. miles (40,990 sq. km), of which about 28% is owned by the province. Softwood species represented 89.4% of the 6,254,716 cu. metres of the forest round products produced in 2005. Employment in the forest sector was 4,100 persons in 2005.

Fisheries

The fisheries of the province in 2005 had a landed value of \$647m. CDN of sea fish; including lobster fishery, \$339m. CDN; and crab fishery, \$73m. CDN. Aquaculture production in 2005 was 8,917 tonnes with a value of \$40.4m. CDN; finfish accounted for 64% of total value while shellfish made up the remainder.

INDUSTRY

The number of employees in manufacturing establishments was 38,055 in 2004; wages and salaries totalled \$1,444m. CDN. The value of shipments in 2005 was \$10,596m. CDN, and the leading industries were food, paper production, and plastic and rubber products.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 490,200 (240,100 females), of whom 448,100 (223,300) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 8.6%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Total of imports and exports to and from Nova Scotia (in \$1m. CDN):

	2002	2003	2004	2005
Imports	5,140	5,816	6,590	6,989
Exports	5,345	5,477	5,859	5,815

The main exports in 2005 included fish and fish products, natural gas and paper. Major trading partners were the USA with 80.1% of total exports, followed by Japan and the United Kingdom.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2005 there were 26,000 km of highways, of which 13,600 km were paved. The Trans Canada and 100 series highways are limited access, all-weather, rapid transit routes. The province's first toll road opened in Dec. 1997. In 2005 total road vehicle registrations numbered 561,325 and over 600,000 persons had road motor vehicle operators licences.

Rail

The province has an 805-km network of mainline track operated predominantly by Canadian National Railways. The Cape Breton and Central Nova Scotia Railway operates between Truro and Cape Breton Island. The Windsor and Hantsport Railway operates in the Annapolis Valley region. VIA Rail operates the Ocean for six days a week, a transcontinental service between Halifax and Montreal.

Civil Aviation

Halifax (Robert L. Stanfield International Airport) was Canada's seventh busiest airport in 2010, handling 3,509,000 passengers. There are other major airports at Sydney and Yarmouth.

Shipping

Ferry services connect Nova Scotia to the provinces of Newfoundland and Labrador, Prince Edward Island and New

Brunswick as well as to the USA. The deep-water, ice-free Port of Halifax handles about 14m. tonnes of cargo annually.

Telecommunications

In 2013, 82.9% of households had at least one mobile phone and 17.2% of households only had a mobile phone. 77% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court (Trial Division and Appeal Division) is the superior court of Nova Scotia and has original and appellate jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters unless they have been specifically assigned to another court by Statute. An appeal from the Supreme Court, Appeal Division, is to the Supreme Court of Canada.

In 2009–10, 11,760 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. In 2010 there were 21 homicides (a rate of 2.2 per 100,000 population).

Education

Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and undenominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 16. In 2004–05 there were 438 elementary-secondary public schools, with 9,581 full-time teachers and 145,396 pupils. The province has 11 degree-granting institutions. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College is located at Truro. The Technical University of Nova Scotia, which grants degrees in engineering and architecture, amalgamated with Dalhousie University and is now known as DalTech.

The Nova Scotia government offers financial support and organizational assistance to local school boards for provision of weekend and evening courses in academic and vocational subjects, and citizenship for new Canadians.

Health

A provincial retail sales tax of 8% provides funds for free hospital in-patient care up to ward level and free medically required services of physicians. The Queen Elizabeth II Hospital in Halifax is the overall referral hospital for the province and, in many instances, for the Atlantic region. The Izaak Walton Killam Hospital provides similar regional specialization for children.

Welfare

General and specialized welfare services in the province are under the jurisdiction of the Department of Community Services. The provincial government funds all of the costs.

CULTURE

Tourism

Tourism revenues were \$1.3bn. CDN in 2005. Total number of visitors in 2005 was 2,114,000.

FURTHER READING

Statistical office: Statistics Division, Department of Finance, POB 187, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 2N3.

Website: <http://www.novascotia.ca/finance/en/home/default.aspx>

Ontario

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The French explorer Samuel de Champlain explored the Ottawa River from 1613. The area was governed by the French, first under a joint stock company and then as a royal province, from 1627 and was ceded to Great Britain in 1763. A constitutional act of 1791 created the province of Upper Canada, largely to

accommodate loyalists of English descent who had immigrated after the United States war of independence. Upper Canada entered the Confederation as Ontario in 1867.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area is 1,076,395 sq. km (415,596 sq. miles), of which some 917,741 sq. km (354,340 sq. miles) are land area and some 158,654 sq. km (61,256 sq. miles) are lakes and fresh water rivers. The province extends 1,690 km (1,050 miles) from east to west and 1,730 km (1,075 miles) from north to south. It is bounded in the north by the Hudson and James Bays, in the east by Quebec, in the west by Manitoba, and in the south by the USA, the Great Lakes and the St Lawrence Seaway.

The census population in 2011 was 12,851,821. Population of the principal cities (2006 census):

Toronto ¹	2,503,281	Kitchener	204,668	Barrie	128,430
Ottawa	812,129	Oakville	165,613	Cambridge	120,371
Mississauga	668,549	Burlington	164,415	Kingston	117,207
Hamilton	504,559	Richmond		Guelph	114,943
Brampton	433,806	Hill	162,704	Whitby	111,184
London	352,395	Greater		Thunder	
Markham	261,573	Sudbury	157,857	Bay	109,140
Vaughan	238,866	Oshawa	141,590		
Windsor	216,473	St Catharines	131,989		

¹The new City of Toronto was created on 1 Jan. 1998 through the amalgamation of seven municipalities: Metropolitan Toronto and six local area municipalities of Toronto, North York, Scarborough, Etobicoke, East York and York.

There are over 1m. French-speaking people and 0.25m. native Indians. An agreement with the Ontario government of Aug. 1991 recognized Indians' right to self-government.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 142,970 and deaths 96,883. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 4.9 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 83.9 years for females and 79.8 years for males.

CLIMATE

A temperate continental climate, but conditions can be quite severe in winter, though proximity to the Great Lakes has a moderating influence on temperatures. Ottawa, average temperature, Jan. –10.8°C, July 20.8°C. Annual rainfall (including snow) 911 mm. Toronto, average temperature, Jan. –4.5°C, July 22.1°C. Annual rainfall (including snow) 818 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The provincial government is administered by a *Lieut.-Governor*, a cabinet and a single-chamber 107-member *Legislative Assembly* elected by a general franchise for a period of no longer than five years. The minimum voting age is 18 years. The province is represented by 24 members in the Senate and 121 in the House of Commons of Canada.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections on 12 June 2014 to the Legislative Assembly the governing Liberal Party won 58 of a possible 107 seats (with 38.7% of the vote), the Progressive Conservative Party 28 seats (31.3%) and the New Democratic Party 21 seats (23.7%). Turnout was 52.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: Elizabeth Dowdeswell; b. 1950 (in office since 23 Sept. 2014).

In Feb. 2016 the Executive Council comprised:

Premier, and Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs: Kathleen Wynne; b. 1953 (sworn in 11 Feb. 2013).

Deputy Premier: Deb Matthews. *Aboriginal Affairs*: David Zimmer. *Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs*: Jeff Leal. *Attorney General*: Madeleine Meilleur. *Children and Youth Services*: Tracy MacCharles. *Citizenship, Immigration and International Trade*: Michael Chan. *Community and Social Services*: Helena Jaczek. *Community Safety and Correctional Services*: Yasir Naqvi. *Economic Development, Employment and Infrastructure*: Brad Duguid. *Education*: Liz Sandals. *Energy*: Bob Chiarelli. *Environment and Climate Change*: Glen Murray. *Finance*: Charles Sousa. *Government and Consumer Services*: David Oraziotti. *Health and Long-Term Care*: Dr Eric Hoskins. *Labour*: Kevin Flynn. *Municipal Affairs and Housing*: Ted McMeekin. *Natural Resources and Forestry*: Bill Mauro. *Northern Development and Mines*: Michael Gravelle. *Tourism, Culture and Sport*: Michael Coteau. *Training, Colleges and Universities, and Research and Innovation*: Reza Moridi. *Transportation*: Steven Del Duca.

Office of the Premier: <http://www.premier.gov.on.ca>

ECONOMY

GDP per person in 2009 was \$44,228 CDN.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$141,577m. CDN (own source revenue, \$123,412m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$13,958m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$4,207m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$147,581m. CDN (including: health, \$45,239m. CDN; education, \$35,155m. CDN; social services, \$20,374m. CDN).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 2.6% in 2011 and then 1.7% in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity generation totalled 149.8bn. kWh in 2013 (93.1bn. kWh nuclear), representing 24.5% of Canada's production. Ontario ranks second after Quebec for electricity production.

Oil and Gas

Ontario is Canada's leading petroleum refining region. The province's five refineries have an annual capacity of 170m. bbls (27m. cu. metres).

Minerals

The total value of mineral production in 2002 was \$5.7bn. CDN. In 2003 the most valuable commodities (production in \$1m. CDN) were: gold, 1,253; nickel, 1,192; cement, 614; stone, 506; sand and gravel, 410; copper, 393. Total direct employment in the mining industry was 14,000 (9,000, metals) in 2002.

Agriculture

In 2006, 57,211 census farms operated on 5,386,453 ha.; total gross farm receipts in 2005 (excluding forest products sold) were \$10.3bn. CDN. Net farm income in 2005 totalled \$341.8m. CDN. For particulars of livestock *see* CANADA: Agriculture.

Forestry

The forested area totals 69.1m. ha., approximately 65% of Ontario's total area. Composition of Ontario forests: conifer, 56%; mixed, 26%; deciduous, 18%. The total growing stock (62% conifer, 38% hardwood) equals 5.3bn. cu. metres with an annual harvest level of 23m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY

Ontario is Canada's most industrialized province, with GDP in 2007 of \$532,842m. CDN, or 40.5% of the Canadian total. In 2006 manufacturing accounted for 19.1% of Ontario's GDP.

Leading manufacturing industries include: motor vehicles and parts; office and industrial electrical equipment; food processing; chemicals; and steel.

In 2006 Ontario was responsible for about 43% (\$177.4bn. CDN) of Canada's merchandise exports, and for 96% (\$69.2bn. CDN) of exports of motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 7,426,100 (3,546,100 females), of whom 6,923,200 (3,316,100) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 6.8%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Ontario's imports were \$241.7bn. CDN in 2008, up from \$240.3bn. CDN in 2007. Exports were \$188.8bn. CDN in 2008, down from \$202.5bn. CDN.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Almost 40% of the population of North America is within one day's drive of Ontario. There were, in 2003, 190,900 two-lane equivalent km of roads. Motor licences (on the road) numbered (2004) 10,360,891, of which 6,218,458 were passenger cars, 1,267,244 commercial vehicles, 31,038 buses, 2,100,511 trailers, 158,103 motorcycles and 306,479 snow vehicles.

Rail

In 2007 there were 17 short lines (eight provincially-licensed freight railways, four provincially-licensed tourist railways and five federally-licensed railways), plus the provincially-owned Ontario Northland Railway. The Canadian National and Canadian Pacific Railways operate in Ontario. Total track length, approximately 11,800 km. There is a metro and tramway network in Toronto.

Civil Aviation

Toronto's Lester B. Pearson International Airport is Canada's busiest, handling 30,911,000 passengers in 2010 (29,326,000 in 2009).

Shipping

The Great Lakes/St Lawrence Seaway, a 3,747 km system of locks, canal and natural water connecting Ontario to the Atlantic Ocean, has 95,000 sq. miles of navigable waters and serves the water-borne cargo needs of four Canadian provinces and 17 American States.

Telecommunications

In 2013, 87.4% of households had at least one mobile phone and 22.0% of households only had a mobile phone. 81% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009 there were 4,964 criminal code violations per 100,000 population, compared to a national average of 6,840 per 100,000 population.

Education

There is a provincial system of publicly financed elementary and secondary schools as well as private schools. Publicly financed elementary and secondary schools had a total enrolment of 2,118,544 pupils in 2005–06 (1,411,011 elementary and 707,533 secondary) and 114,191 teachers in 2004–05. In 2001–02, of the \$64,270m. CDN total expenditure, 18.5% was on education.

There are 18 publicly funded universities (Brock, Carleton, Dominican, Guelph, Lakehead, Laurentian, McMaster, Nipissing, Ottawa, Queen's, Ryerson, Toronto, Trent, Waterloo, Western Ontario, Wilfred Laurier, Windsor and York), the Royal Military College of Canada and the University of Ontario Institute of Technology as well as one institute of equivalent status (Ontario College of Art and Design) with full-time enrolment for 2004–05 of 333,219. All receive operating grants from the Ontario

government. There are also 24 publicly financed Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology, with a full-time enrolment of 150,000 in 2005–06.

Government funding for education in Ontario in 2005–06 was \$17.2bn. CDN.

Health

Ontario Health Insurance Plan health care services are available to eligible Ontario residents at no cost. The Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) is funded, in part, by an Employer Health Tax.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Annual publications of the Ontario Ministry of Finance include: *Ontario Statistics; Ontario Budget; Public Accounts; Financial Report.*

Prince Edward Island

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first recorded European visit was by Jacques Cartier in 1534, who named it Isle St-Jean. In 1719 it was settled by the French, but was taken from them by the English in 1758, annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Named Prince Edward Island in honour of Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, in 1799, it joined the Canadian Confederation on 1 July 1873.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The province lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 5,660 sq. km (2,185 sq. miles). The population at the 2011 census was 140,204. Population of the principal cities (2006): Charlottetown (capital), 32,174; Summerside, 14,500.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 1,429 and deaths 1,311. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 3.5 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 82.9 years for females and 78.2 years for males.

CLIMATE

The cool temperate climate is affected in winter by the freezing of the St Lawrence, which reduces winter temperatures. Charlottetown, Jan. –3°C to –11°C, July 14°C to 23°C. Annual rainfall 853.5 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The provincial government is administered by a *Lieut.-Governor-in-Council* (Cabinet) and a *Legislative Assembly* of 27 members who are elected for up to five years. The province is represented by four members in the Senate and four in the House of Commons of Canada.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At provincial elections on 4 May 2015 the governing Liberal Party won 18 of the available 27 seats (with 40.8% of the vote), the Progressive Conservatives took eight seats (37.4%) and the Greens took one seat (10.8%). The New Democratic Party won no seats (11.0%). Turnout was 85.9%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: Frank Lewis, O.PEI (sworn in 15 Aug. 2011).

The Liberal Party Executive Council was composed as follows in Feb. 2016:

Premier, President of the Executive Council, Minister of Justice and Public Safety, and Attorney General: Wade MacLauchlan; b. 1954.

Minister of Workforce and Advanced Learning: Richard Brown. *Education, Early Learning and Culture:* Doug Currie. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Alan McIsaac. *Finance:* Allen Roach. *Health and Wellness:* Robert Henderson. *Transportation, Infrastructure and Energy:* Paula Biggar. *Communities, Land and Environment:* Robert Mitchell. *Economic Development and Tourism:* Heath MacDonald. *Family and Human Services:* Tina Mundy.

Office of the Premier: <http://www.gov.pe.ca/premier>

ECONOMY

GDP per person was \$33,640 CDN in 2009.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$1,576m. CDN (own source revenue, \$1,006m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$367m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$204m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$1,673m. CDN (including: health, \$491m. CDN; education, \$409m. CDN; transportation and communication, \$137m. CDN).

Performance

There was real GDP growth of 1.6% in 2011 and 1.0% in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity generation totalled 0.9bn. kWh in 2013 (mainly wind energy).

Oil and Gas

In 2006 Prince Edward Island had more than 400,000 ha. under permit for oil and natural gas exploration.

Agriculture

Total area of farmland occupies approximately half of the total land area of 566,177 ha. Farm cash receipts in 2003 were \$353m. CDN, with cash receipts from potatoes accounting for about 50% of the total. Cash receipts from dairy products, hogs and cattle followed in importance. For particulars of livestock, *see* CANADA: Agriculture.

Forestry

Total forested area is 280,000 ha. Of this 87% is owned by 12,000 woodlot owners. Most of the harvest takes place on private woodlots. The forest cover is 23% softwood, 29% hardwood and 48% mixed wood. In 2003 the volume of wood harvested reached 677,031 cu. metres, an increase of 5.2% on the previous year. The total value of wood industry shipments was \$50.6m. CDN in 2003.

Fisheries

The total catch of 114.8m. lb in 2008 had a landed value of \$155.2m. CDN. Lobsters accounted for \$100.7m. CDN; other shellfish, \$44.0m. CDN; pelagic and estuarial, \$9.7m. CDN; groundfish, \$0.4m. CDN; seaplants, \$0.4m. CDN.

INDUSTRY

Value of manufacturing shipments for all industries in 2003 was \$1,356.1m. CDN. In 2003 (provisional) provincial GDP in constant prices for manufacturing was \$394.9m. CDN; construction, \$160.7m. CDN. In 2003 the total value of retail trade was \$1,318.0m. CDN.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 81,700 (39,800 females), of whom 73,200 (36,200) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 10.4%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 3,700 km of paved highway and 1,900 km of unpaved road as well as 1,200 bridge structures. The Confederation Bridge, a 12.9-km two-lane bridge that joins Borden-Carleton with Cape Jourmain in New Brunswick, was opened in June 1997. A bus service operates twice daily to the mainland.

Civil Aviation

Prince Edward Island's busiest airport is Charlottetown, which handled 285,000 passengers in 2010 (271,000 in 2009). There were direct flights in 2010 to Edmonton, Halifax, Montreal, Ottawa and Toronto.

Shipping

Car ferries link the Island to New Brunswick year-round, with ice-breaking ferries during the winter months. Ferry services are operated to Nova Scotia from late April to mid-Dec. A service to the Magdalen Islands (Quebec) operates from 1 April to 31 Jan. The main ports are Summerside and Charlottetown, with additional capacity provided at Souris and Georgetown.

Telecommunications

In 2013, 78.5% of households had at least one mobile phone and 13.5% of households only had a mobile phone. 73% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009–10, 1,215 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. There were no homicides in 2010.

Education

In 2003–04 there were 10,731 elementary students and 12,352 secondary students in both private and public schools. There is one undergraduate university (3,294 full-time and 599 part-time students), a veterinary college (237 students), and a Master of Science programme (33 students), all in Charlottetown. Holland College provides training for employment in business, applied arts and technology, with approximately 2,500 full-time students in post-secondary and vocational career programmes.

Estimated government expenditure on education, 2013–14, \$230.9m. CDN.

CULTURE

Tourism

The value of the tourist industry was estimated at \$350m. CDN in 2003, with 1.1m. visitors in that year.

FURTHER READING

Baldwin, D. O., *Abegweit: Land of the Red Soil*. 1985

Quebec—Québec

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Quebec was known as New France from 1534 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws. In a referendum

on 20 May 1980, 59.5% voted against ‘separatism’. At a further referendum on 30 Oct. 1995, 50.6% of votes cast were against Quebec becoming ‘sovereign in a new economic and political partnership’ with Canada. The electorate was 5m.; turnout was 93%. On 20 Aug. 1998 Canada’s supreme court ruled that Quebec was prohibited by both the constitution and international law from seceding unilaterally from the rest of the country but that a clear majority in a referendum would impose a duty on the Canadian government to negotiate. Both sides claimed victory. On 27 Nov. 2006 Canada’s parliament passed a motion recognizing that ‘the Québécois form a nation within a united Canada’.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 1,542,056 sq. km (595,388 sq. miles), of which 1,365,128 sq. km is land area (including the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act). The population at the 2011 census was 7,903,001.

Principal cities (2011 census populations): Montreal, 1,649,519; Quebec (capital), 516,622; Laval, 401,553; Gatineau, 265,349; Longueuil, 231,409; Sherbrooke, 154,601; Saguenay, 144,746; Lévis, 138,769; Trois-Rivières, 131,338; Terrebonne, 106,322; Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu, 92,394; Repentigny, 82,000; Brossard, 79,273; Drummondville, 71,852; Saint-Jérôme, 68,456; Granby, 63,433; Blainville, 53,510; Sainte-Hyacinthe, 53,236; Shawinigan, 50,060.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 88,250 and deaths 61,050. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 5.0 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 83.6 years for females and 79.4 years for males.

CLIMATE

Cool temperate in the south, but conditions are more extreme towards the north. Winters are severe and snowfall considerable, but summer temperatures are quite warm. Quebec, Jan. -12.5°C, July 19.1°C. Annual rainfall 1,123 mm. Montreal, Jan. -10.7°C, July 20.2°C. Annual rainfall 936 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

There is a *Legislative Assembly* consisting of 125 members, elected in 125 electoral districts for four years. The province is represented by 24 members in the Senate and 78 in the House of Commons of Canada.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 7 April 2014 the federalist Quebec Liberal Party won 70 seats with 41.5% of votes cast, the separatist Parti québécois 30 seats with 25.4%, the Coalition Avenir Québec 22 seats with 23.1% and Québec Solidaire 3 seats with 7.6%. Turnout was 71.4%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: J. Michel Doyon (took office on 24 Sept. 2015).
 Members of the Quebec Liberal Party cabinet in Feb. 2016:
Premier: Philippe Couillard; b. 1957.
Deputy Premier: Lise Thériault. *Government House Leader:* Jean-Marc Fournier. *Justice:* Stéphanie Vallée. *Finance:* Carlos Leitão. *Economy, Science and Innovation:* Dominique Anglade. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Pierre Arcand. *Chair of the Conseil du trésor:* Sam Hamad. *Health and Social Services:* Gaëtan Barrette. *Education, Recreation and Sports, and Families:* Sébastien Proulx. *Culture and Communications:* Luc Fortin. *Municipal Affairs and Land Occupancy:* Martin Coiteux. *Employment and Social Solidarity:* François Blais. *International Relations and La Francophonie:* Christine St-Pierre. *Sustainable Development, the Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change:* David Heurtel. *Transport, Sustainable Mobility and Transport*

Electrification: Jacques Daoust. *Forests, Wildlife and Parks:* Laurent Lessard. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Pierre Paradis. *Immigration, Diversity and Inclusiveness:* Kathleen Weil. *Tourism:* Julie Boulet.

Government of Quebec Website: <http://www.gouv.qc.ca>

ECONOMY

GDP per person in 2009 was \$38,808 CDN.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$101,392m. CDN (own source revenue, \$85,211m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$9,332m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$6,849m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$107,491m. CDN (including: health, \$24,620m. CDN; social services, \$24,516m. CDN; education, \$19,940m. CDN).

Performance

There was real GDP growth in 2011 of 2.0% and in 2012 of 1.5%.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity generation totalled 206.8bn. kWh in 2013 (205.0bn. kWh hydro), representing 33.7% of Canada’s production (the highest of any province or territory). Quebec is among the largest producers of hydro-electric power in the world.

Water

There are 4,500 rivers and 500,000 lakes in Quebec, which possesses 3% of the world’s freshwater resources.

Minerals

For 2013 the value of mineral production was \$8,095m. CDN. Chief minerals: iron ore, \$2,821m. CDN; gold, \$1,659m. CDN; nickel, \$497m. CDN; zinc, \$256m. CDN; copper, \$240m. CDN. Non-metallic minerals produced include: titanium-dioxide, sulphur, salt, peat and quartz (silica). Among the building materials produced in 2013 were: stone, \$494m. CDN; cement, \$359m. CDN; sand and gravel, \$121m. CDN.

Agriculture

In 2011 the agricultural area was 3,341,333 ha. The production of the principal crops was (2011 in 1,000 tonnes):

<i>Crops</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Crops</i>	<i>Production</i>
Tame hay	3,900	Barley	196
Corn for grain	3,125	Wheat	116
Fodder corn	2,000	Mixed grains	42
Soya	800	Canola	36
Oats	223		

There were 29,437 farms operating in 2011. Cash receipts, 2011, \$7,968m. CDN (livestock and livestock products, 61.6%; crops, 30.2%; direct payments, 8.2%). Quebec was a net importer of food and agricultural produce in 2011. For particulars of livestock see CANADA: Agriculture.

Forestry

Forests cover an area of 761,100 sq. km. 343,214 sq. km are classified as accessible productive forest, of which 276,968 sq. km are public and 66,246 sq. km are privately owned.

Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in newsprint production, having nearly half of the Canadian estimated total. In 2012 the pulp and paper industry in Quebec had 44 factories, the annual production capacity of which totals 6.7m. tonnes.

Fisheries

The principal fish and seafood are Greenland halibut, Atlantic halibut, herring, snow crab, lobster and shrimp. The landed value in 2011 of fish, seafood and shellfish was \$149m. CDN.

INDUSTRY

In 2010 there were 21,127 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 413,425; salaries and wages, \$19,289m. CDN; value of shipments, \$129,794m. CDN. Among the leading industries are primary metal manufacturing, food, transportation equipment, chemicals, and pulp and paper mills.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 4,434,200 (2,099,400 females), of whom 4,097,000 (1,960,200) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 7.6%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2014 Quebec's imports were valued at \$90.2bn. CDN; value of exports, \$75.8bn. CDN.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2013 there were approximately 185,000 km of roads. There were 6,082,303 motor vehicles registered in 2012.

Rail

There were (2013) 6,631 km of railway. There is a metro system in Montreal, which has four lines (71 km altogether) and 68 stations.

Civil Aviation

Quebec's busiest airports are Montreal (Pierre Elliott Trudeau International), which is the third busiest in Canada and handled 12,700,000 passengers in 2010, and Quebec City (Jean Lesage International Airport).

Telecommunications

In 2013, 78.4% of households had at least one mobile phone and 17.7% of households only had a mobile phone. 73% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009, 434,084 Criminal Code offences were reported; there were 88 homicides.

Education

Education is compulsory for children aged 6–16. Pre-school education and elementary and secondary training are free in some 2,362 public schools. There are 72 school boards. They are organized along linguistic lines, 60 French, nine English and three special school boards that serve native students in the Côte-Nord and Nord-du-Québec regions. 12.7% of the student population attends private schools: in 2010–11, 359 establishments were authorized to provide pre-school, elementary and secondary education. After six years of elementary and five years of secondary school education, students attend Cegep, a post-secondary educational institution. In 2010–11 college, pre-university and technical training for young and adult students was provided by 48 Cegeps, 11 government schools and 47 private establishments.

In 2010–11 there were: in pre-kindergartens and kindergartens, 93,884 pupils; in primary schools, 461,632; in secondary schools, 351,540; in general education for adults, 309,376; in colleges (post-secondary, non-university), 218,000; and in universities, 281,948.

The operating expenditures of education institutions totalled \$14,321.3m. CDN in 2012–13. This included \$5,179.9m. CDN for universities and colleges, and \$9,141.3m. CDN for public and private primary and secondary schools.

In 2010–11 the province had 18 universities and affiliated schools of which seven were major universities: four French-language universities—Université Laval (Quebec, founded 1852), Université de Montréal (opened 1876 as a branch of Laval, independent 1920), Université de Sherbrooke (founded 1954),

Université du Québec (founded 1968, comprising ten regional branches); and three English-language universities—McGill University (Montreal, founded 1821), Bishop's University (Lennoxville, founded 1843) and Concordia University (Montreal, granted a charter 1975). Université de Montréal has two affiliated schools: HEC Montréal (École des Hautes Études Commerciales), a business school founded in 1907; and École Polytechnique de Montréal, an engineering school founded in 1873. In 2010–11 there were 188,843 full-time university students and 89,169 part-time.

Health

Quebec's socio-health network consisted of 294 public and private establishments in 2009, of which 191 were public.

FURTHER READING

Dickinson, J. A. and Young, B., *A Short History of Quebec*. 4th ed. 2008

Statistical office: Institut de la statistique du Québec, 200 chemin Sainte-Foy, Québec, G1R 5T4.

Website: <http://www.stat.gouv.qc.ca>

Saskatchewan

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Saskatchewan derives its name from its major river system, which the Cree Indians called 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan', meaning 'swift flowing'. It officially became a province when it joined the Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 Charles II granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1869 the Northwest Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. The North-West Mounted Police Force was inaugurated four years later. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed and in 1885 the Canadian Pacific Railway's transcontinental line was completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Saskatchewan is bounded in the west by Alberta, in the east by Manitoba, in the north by the Northwest Territories and in the south by the USA. The area of the province is 651,036 sq. km (251,365 sq. miles), of which 591,670 sq. km is land area and 59,366 sq. km is water. The population at the 2011 census was 1,033,381. Population of cities, 2006 census: Saskatoon, 202,340; Regina (capital), 179,246; Prince Albert, 34,138; Moose Jaw, 32,132; Yorkton, 15,038; Swift Current, 14,946; North Battleford, 13,190; Estevan, 10,084; Weyburn, 9,433; Lloydminster, 8,118; Melfort, 5,192; Humboldt, 4,998; Melville, 4,149.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 15,345 and deaths 9,684. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 5.5 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 82.2 years for females and 77.2 years for males.

CLIMATE

A cold continental climate, with severe winters and warm summers. Rainfall amounts are greatest from May to Aug. Regina, Jan. 0°F (−17.8°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 15" (373 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The provincial government is vested in a *Lieut.-Governor*, an *Executive Council* and a *Legislative Assembly* of 58 seats, elected for five years. Women were given the franchise in 1916. The province is represented by six members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections on 4 April 2016 the Saskatchewan Party (SP) won 51 of 61 seats (62.4% of the vote) and the New Democrats (NDP) 10 (30.2%).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: Vaughn Schofield (took office 22 March 2012).

The Saskatchewan Party ministry comprised as follows in Feb. 2016:

Premier, President of the Executive Council and Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs: Brad Wall.

Deputy Premier and Minister of Crown Investments: Don McMorris. *Economy, and Energy and Resources*: Bill Boyd. *Education, and Labour Relations and Workplace Safety*: Don Morgan, QC. *Social Services*: Donna Harpauer. *Finance*: Kevin Doherty. *Health*: Dustin Duncan. *Justice and Attorney General*: Gordon Wyant, QC. *Government Relations*: Jim Reiter. *Agriculture*: Lyle Stewart. *Highways and Infrastructure*: Nancy Heppner. *Central Services*: Jennifer Campeau. *Parks, Culture and Sport*: Mark Docherty. *Environment*: Herb Cox. *Advanced Education*: Scott Moe.

Office of the Premier: <http://www.gov.sk.ca/premier>

ECONOMY

GDP per capita in 2009 was \$54,943 CDN.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$17,032m. CDN (own source revenue, \$14,955m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$1,734m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$343m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$14,325m. CDN (including: health, \$4,189m. CDN; education, \$3,365m. CDN; transportation and communication, \$1,363m. CDN).

Performance

There was real GDP growth in 2011 of 5.8% (the highest rate of any of the Canadian provinces or territories that year) and in 2012 of 3.1%.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

SaskPower (the Saskatchewan Power Corporation) generated 20,969m. kWh in 2011, 55% of which came from coal-fired power plants.

Minerals

In 2011 mineral sales were valued at \$21,290m. CDN, of which (in \$1m. CDN): petroleum, 12,369; potash, 6,853; others (including uranium, salt, natural gas, sand and gravel), 2,068.

Agriculture

Agriculture accounted for 11.4% of the provincial GDP in 2011, second to the mining sector which accounted for 13.4%. Saskatchewan normally produces about two-thirds of Canada's wheat. Wheat production in 2012 (in 1,000 tonnes) was 12,727.3 from 13.1m. acres; canola, 6,137.1 from 11.2m. acres; barley, 2,351.4 from 2.6m. acres; oats, 1,236.9 from 1.3m. acres; flax, 381.0 from 775,000 acres; rye, 148.6 from 310,000 acres. Livestock (1 July 2012): cattle and calves, 2.9m.; swine, 1.1m.; sheep and lambs, 127,000. Poultry in 2012: chickens, 26.6m.; turkeys, 883,000. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 2012 was \$11,828m. CDN. At the 2011 census there were 36,952 farms in

the province covering an area of 26,019,885 ha. (with 14,032,487 ha. of land under crops).

The South Saskatchewan River irrigation project, the main feature of which is the Gardiner Dam, was completed in 1967. It will ultimately provide for an area of 0.2m. to 0.5m. acres of irrigated cultivation in Central Saskatchewan. As of 2012, 247,158 acres were intensively irrigated. Total irrigated land in the province, 339,583 acres.

Forestry

Half of Saskatchewan's area is forested, but only 115,000 sq. km are of commercial value at present. Forest products valued at \$612m. CDN were produced in 2003–04.

Fisheries

In 2010 commercial freshwater fisheries landings had a total weight of 2,731 tonnes (of which whitefish 1,137 tonnes) and a value of \$3,192,000 CDN.

INDUSTRY

In 2011 there were 1,682 manufacturing establishments, employing 27,785 persons. In 2011 manufacturing value added totalled \$4,424.6m. CDN; sale of manufactured goods totalled \$12,577.5m. CDN. In 2012 total value of building permits was \$3,114m. CDN. Total public and private investment in construction was \$14,382m. CDN.

Labour

In 2015 the labour force was 604,100 (275,800 females), of whom 573,700 (263,100) were employed. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 5.0%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2005 there were 26,168 km of provincial highways and 198,375 km of municipal roads (including prairie trails). Motor vehicles registered totalled 750,640 (2005). Bus services are provided by two major lines.

Rail

In 2005 there were approximately 9,513 km of railway track.

Civil Aviation

Saskatchewan's busiest airports are Saskatoon and Regina, which handled 1,196,000 and 1,102,000 passengers in 2010 respectively.

Telecommunications

In 2013, 86.1% of households had at least one mobile phone and 20.9% of households only had a mobile phone. 76% of households had home internet access in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009–10, 21,665 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. In 2010 there were 34 homicides (a rate of 3.3 per 100,000 population).

Education

The Saskatchewan education system in 2005–06 consisted of 28 school divisions, of which nine are Roman Catholic, serving 107,331 elementary pupils, 59,801 high-school students and 1,577 students enrolled in special classes. In addition, the Saskatchewan Institute of Applied Science and Technology (SIASST) had approximately 13,200 full-time and 29,000 part-time and extension course registration students in 2005–06. There are also eight regional colleges with an enrolment of approximately 19,700 students in 2004–05.

The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon in 1907. In 2005–06 it had 15,300 full-time students, 4,000 part-time students and 961 full-time academic staff. The University of

Regina, established in 1974, had 9,678 full-time and 2,977 part-time students and 425 full-time academic staff in 2005–06.

CULTURE

Tourism

An estimated 1.8m. out-of-province tourists spent \$513.3m. CDN in 2004.

FURTHER READING

Archer, J. H., *Saskatchewan: A History*. 1980

Statistical office: Bureau of Statistics, 9th Floor, 2350 Albert St., Regina, SK, S4P 4A6.

Website: <http://www.stats.gov.sk.ca>

The Northwest Territories

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Territory was developed by the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company (of Montreal) from the 17th century. The Canadian government bought out the Hudson's Bay Company in 1869 and the Territory was annexed to Canada in 1870. The Arctic Islands lying north of the Canadian mainland were annexed to Canada in 1880.

A plebiscite held in March 1992 approved the division of the Northwest Territories into two separate territories. (For Nunavut *see* CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT *below*, and NUNAVUT *on page 303*).

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Northwest Territories comprises all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within Nunavut, Yukon and the provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland and Labrador. The total area of the Territories was 3,426,320 sq. km, but since the formation of Nunavut is now 1,346,106 km. Of its five former administrative regions—Fort Smith, Inuvik, Kitikmeot, Keewatin and Baffin—only Fort Smith and Inuvik remain in the Northwest Territories.

The population at the 2011 census was 41,462. The capital is Yellowknife, population (2006); 18,700. Other main centres (with population in 2006): Hay River (3,648), Inuvik (3,484), Fort Smith (2,364), Behchokò (1,894). Iqaluit and Rankin Inlet, formerly in the Northwest Territories, are now in Nunavut. In Aug. 2003 an agreement was reached for the Tlicho First Nation to assume control over 39,000 sq. km of land in the Northwest Territories (including Canada's two diamond mines), creating the largest single block of First Nation-owned land in Canada.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 695 and deaths 198. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 4.4 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 80.1 years for females and 76.3 years for males.

CLIMATE

Conditions range from cold continental to polar, with long hard winters and short cool summers. Precipitation is low. Yellowknife, Jan. mean high -24.7°C , low -33°C ; July mean high 20.7°C , low 11.8°C . Annual rainfall 26.7 cm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Northwest Territories is governed by a *Premier*, with a cabinet (the *Executive Council*) of eight members including the *Speaker*, and a *Legislative Assembly*, who choose the premier and ministers by consensus. There are no political parties. The

Assembly is composed of 19 members elected for a four-year term of office. A *Commissioner* of the Northwest Territories is the federal government's senior representative in the Territorial government. The seat of government was transferred from Ottawa to Yellowknife when it was named Territorial Capital on 18 Jan. 1967. On 10 Nov. 1997 the governments of Canada and the Northwest Territories signed an agreement so that the territorial government could assume full responsibility to manage its elections.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Executive Council on such matters as taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature. The territory is represented by one member in the Senate and one in the House of Commons of Canada.

The Territorial government has assumed most of the responsibility for the administration of the Northwest Territories but political control of Crown lands. In a Territory-wide plebiscite in April 1982, a majority of residents voted in favour of dividing the Northwest Territories into two jurisdictions, east and west. Constitutions for an eastern and western government have been under discussion since 1992. A referendum was held in Nov. 1992 among the Inuit on the formation of a third territory, **Nunavut** ('Our Land'), in the eastern Arctic. Nunavut became Canada's third territory on 1 April 1999.

RECENT ELECTIONS

On 23 Nov. 2015, 19 members (MLAs) were returned to the 18th Legislative Assembly. There were 59 candidates, 16 of whom were incumbents. All members are independent.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Commissioner: George L. Tuccaro; b. 1950 (took office in May 2010).

Members of the Executive Council of Ministers in Feb. 2016:
Premier, and Minister of the Executive, and Aboriginal Affairs and Intergovernmental Relations, and Industry, Tourism and Investment: Bob McLeod.

Deputy Premier, and Minister of Finance, Lands, and Municipal and Community Affairs: Robert McLeod. *Health and Social Services, and Human Resources:* Glen Abernethy. *Education, Culture and Employment:* Alfred Moses. *Public Works and Services:* Caroline Cochrane. *Environment and Natural Resources, and Transportation:* Wally Schumann. *Justice:* Louis Sebent.

Speaker: Jackie Jacobson.

Government of the Northwest Territories Website:

<http://www.gov.nt.ca>

ECONOMY

GDP per person in 2009 was \$93,280 CDN, the highest of any Canadian province or territory.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$1,624m. CDN (own source revenue, \$593m. CDN; general purpose transfers, \$820m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$211m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$1,730m. CDN (including: health, \$377m. CDN; education, \$316m. CDN; social services, \$153m. CDN).

Performance

The Northwest Territories experienced a recession in 2011 with real GDP growth of -8.1% , but there was a slight recovery in 2012 when real GDP grew by 2.2% .

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

Crude petroleum production was 1,373,000 cu. metres in 2003; natural gas production was 780m. cu. metres in 2003.

Minerals

Mineral production in 2006: diamonds, 12,976,000 carats (\$1,567,019,000 CDN); sand and gravel (including Nunavut), 362,000 tonnes (\$2,157,000 CDN); stone, 461,000 tonnes (\$4,500,000 CDN); tungsten, 2,500 tonnes (\$64,497,000 CDN). Total mineral production in 2006 was valued at \$1.64bn. CDN.

Forestry

Forest land area in the Northwest Territories consists of 61.4m. ha., about 18% of the total land area. The principal trees are white and black spruce, jack-pine, tamarack, balsam poplar, aspen and birch. In 2004, 26,000 cu. metres of timber were produced.

Trapping and Game

Wildlife harvesting is the largest economic activity undertaken by aboriginal residents in the Northwest Territories. The value of the subsistence food harvest is estimated at \$28m. CDN annually in terms of imports replaced. Fur-trapping (the most valuable pelts being white fox, wolverine, beaver, mink, lynx and red fox) was once a major industry, but has been hit by anti-fur campaigns. In 2009–10, 27,489 pelts worth \$830,921 CDN were sold.

Fisheries

Fish marketed through the Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation in 2005–06 totalled 734,000 kg at a value of \$705,000 CDN, principally whitefish, northern pike and trout.

INDUSTRY

Mining is the largest private sector industry, with major mines for ore including gold, uranium and diamonds. Oil and gas exploration and development onshore and offshore are also becoming important.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The Mackenzie Route connects Grimshaw, Alberta, with Hay River, Pine Point, Fort Smith, Fort Providence, Rae-Edzo and Yellowknife. The Mackenzie Highway extension to Fort Simpson and a road between Pine Point and Fort Resolution have both been opened.

Highway service to Inuvik in the Mackenzie Delta was opened in spring 1980, extending north from Dawson, Yukon as the Dempster Highway. The Liard Highway connecting the communities of the Liard River valley to British Columbia opened in 1984.

In 2014 there were a total of 38,185 vehicle registrations, including 27,087 passenger motor vehicles and 5,806 trailers.

Rail

There is one small railway system in the north which runs from Hay River, on the south shore of Great Slave Lake, 435 miles south to Grimshaw, Alberta, where it connects with the Canadian National Railways, but it is not in use.

Civil Aviation

The busiest airport is Yellowknife, which handled 319,000 passengers in both 2009 and 2010.

Shipping

A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave Lake and Great Bear Lake total more than 800 miles. Communities in the eastern Arctic are resupplied by ship each summer via the Atlantic and Arctic Oceans or Hudson Bay.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009–10, 1,706 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. In 2010 there was one homicide (a rate of 2.3 per 100,000 population).

Education

The Education System in the Northwest Territories is comprised of eight regional bodies (boards) that have responsibilities for the K-12 education programme.

For the 2010–11 school year there were 46 public plus three (Catholic) private schools operating in the NWT. Within this system there were 758 teachers, excluding those at Aurora College and community learning centres, for 8,576 students. 98% of students have access to high school programmes in their home communities. There is a full range of courses available in the school system, including academic, French immersion, Aboriginal language, cultural programmes, and technical and occupational programmes.

A range of post-secondary programmes are available through the Northwest Territories' Aurora College. The majority of these programmes are offered at the three main campus locations: Inuvik, Yellowknife and Fort Smith.

Health

In 2011 there were eight health authorities. Expenditure on health and social services totalled \$349.7m. CDN in 2009–10.

Welfare

Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities included (2006): family violence services in seven communities, eight helplines, seven group homes or shelters and one residential treatment centre.

FURTHER READING

Northwest Territories—2014: By the Numbers. Online only
Zaslow, M., *The Opening of the Canadian North 1870–1914*. 1971

Statistical office: Bureau of Statistics, Government of the Northwest Territories, PO Box 1320, Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9.

Website: <http://www.statsnwt.ca>

Nunavut

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Inuit communities were to be found in what is now the Canadian Arctic between 4500 BC and AD 1000. By the 19th century these communities were under the jurisdiction of the Northwest Territories. In 1963 the Canadian government first introduced legislation to divide the territory, a proposal that failed at the order paper stage. In 1973 the Comprehensive Land Claims Policy was established which sought to define the rights and benefits of the Aboriginal population in a land claim settlement agreement. The Northwest Territories Legislative Assembly voted in favour of dividing the territory in 1980, and in a public referendum of 1982, 56% of votes cast were also for the division. In 1992 the proposed boundary was ratified in a public vote and the Inuit population approved their land claim settlement. A year later, the Nunavut Act (creating the territory) and the Nunavut Land Claim Agreement Act were passed by parliament. Iqaluit was selected as the capital in 1995.

On 15 Feb. 1999 Nunavut held elections for its Legislative Assembly. The territory was officially designated and the government inaugurated on 1 April 1999.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The total area of the region is 2,093,190 sq. km or about 21% of Canada's total mass, making Nunavut Canada's largest territory. It contains seven of Canada's 12 largest islands and two-thirds of the country's coastline. The territory is divided into three regions: Qikiqtaaluk (Baffin), Kivalliq (Keewatin) and Kitikmeot. The total population at the 2011 census was 31,906. The population is

divided up into 25 communities of which the largest is in the capital Iqaluit, numbering 6,184.

The native Inuit language is Inuktitut.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 885 and deaths 182. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 21.4 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 73.9 years for females and 68.8 years for males.

CLIMATE

Conditions range from cold continental to polar, with long hard winters and short cool summers. In Iqaluit there can be as little as four hours sunshine per day in winter and up to 21 hours per day at the summer solstice. Iqaluit, Jan. mean high -22°C ; July mean high, 15°C .

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Government is by a *Legislative Assembly* of 22 elected members, who then choose a leader and ministers by consensus. There are no political parties. Government is highly decentralized, consisting of ten departments spread over 11 different communities. By 2020 Inuktitut is intended to be the working language of government but government agencies will also offer services in English and French. Although the Inuits are the dominant force in public government, non-Inuit citizens have the same voting rights. The territory is represented by one member in the Senate and one in the House of Commons of Canada.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Legislative Assembly elections were held on 28 Oct. 2013. There were 73 non-partisan candidates; 21 were elected (three women) but there was a tie in one constituency. A by-election was held on 10 Feb. 2014, with the winning candidate bringing the number of members of the the Legislative Assembly up to 22.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Commissioner: Edna Elias (took office in May 2010).

In Feb. 2016 the cabinet was as follows:

Premier, and Minister of Executive and Intergovernmental Affairs: Peter Taptuna (took office on 19 Nov. 2013).

Deputy Premier, and Minister of Economic Development and Transportation, and Energy: Monica Ell-Kanayuk.

Minister of Culture and Heritage, Languages, and Family Services: George Kuksuk. *Environment:* Johnny Mike. *Justice, and Health:* Paul Okalik. *Finance:* Keith Peterson. *Education:* Paul Quassa. *Community and Government Services:* Joe Savikataaq.

Government of Nunavut Website: <http://www.gov.nu.ca>

ECONOMY

GDP per person was \$47,360 CDN in 2009.

Currency

The Canadian dollar is the standard currency.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$1,385m. CDN (general purpose transfers, \$979m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$224m. CDN; own source revenue, \$182m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$1,402m. CDN (including: health, \$287m. CDN; education, \$243m. CDN; housing, \$194m. CDN).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 4.8% in 2011 and 1.2% in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals

There are two lead and zinc mines operating in the High Arctic region. There are also known deposits of copper, gold, silver and diamonds.

Hunting and Trapping

Most communities still rely on traditional foodstuffs such as caribou and seal. The Canadian government now provides meat inspections so that caribou and musk ox meat can be sold across the country.

Fisheries

Fishing is still very important in Inuit life. The principal catches are shrimp, scallops and arctic char.

INDUSTRY

The main industries are mining, tourism, fishing, hunting and trapping and arts and crafts production.

Labour

In 2013 the labour force numbered 14,500, of whom 12,500 were in employment. The employment rate in 2013 was 48.5% for Inuit and 89.3% for non-Inuit.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There is one 21-km government-maintained road between Arctic Bay and Nanisivik. There are a few paved roads in Iqaluit and Rankin Inlet, but most are unpaved. Some communities have local roads and tracks but Kivalliq has no direct land connections with southern Canada.

Civil Aviation

The busiest airport is Iqaluit, which handled 129,000 passengers in 2010.

Shipping

There is an annual summer sea-lift by ship and barge for transport of construction materials, dry goods, non-perishable food, trucks and cars.

Telecommunications

In 2010, 85% of households had telephones. Because of the wide distances between communities, there is a very high rate of internet use in Nunavut. However, line speeds are slow and there is a problem with satellite bounce.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009–10, 1,494 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. In 2010 there were six homicides (a rate of 18.1 per 100,000 population—by some way the highest of any Canadian province or territory).

Education

Approximately one quarter of Nunavut's population aged over 15 have less than Grade 9 schooling. Training and development is seen as central to securing a firm economic foundation for the province.

Courses in computer science, business management and public administration may be undertaken at Arctic College. In 2010–11 there were 42 schools with 8,855 students.

Health

There is one hospital in Iqaluit. 26 health centres provide nursing care for communities. For more specialized treatment, patients of Qikiqtaaluk may be flown to Montreal, patients in Kivalliq to Churchill or Winnipeg and patients in Kitikmeot to Yellowknife's Stanton Regional Hospital.

CULTURE

Tourism

Nunavut has four national parks—Auyuittuq, Quttinirpaaq, Sirmilik and Ukkusiksalik—offering the opportunity of seeing Inuit life first-hand. Tourism generates \$30m. CDN per year for

the Territory, with 20% of visitors arriving on cruise ships. During the 2008 high season (June–Oct.) there were 33,000 visitors.

FURTHER READING

The Nunavut Handbook. 2004

Yukon

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The territory owes its fame to the discovery of gold in the Klondike at the end of the 19th century. Formerly part of the Northwest Territories, the Yukon joined the Dominion as a separate territory on 13 June 1898.

Yukon First Nations People lived a semi-nomadic subsistence long before the region was established as a territory. The earliest evidence of human activity was found in caves containing stone tools and animal bones estimated to be 20,000 years old. The Athapaskan cultural linguistic tradition to which most Yukon First Nations belong is more than 1,000 years old. The territory's name comes from the native 'Yu-kun-ah' for the great river that drains most of this area.

The Yukon was created as a district of the Northwest Territories in 1895. The Klondike Gold Rush in the late 1890s saw thousands pouring into the gold fields of the Canadian northwest. Population at the peak of the rush reached 40,000. This event spurred the federal government to set up basic administrative structures in the Yukon. The territory was given the status of a separate geographical and political entity with an appointed legislative council in 1898. In 1953 the capital was moved south from Dawson City to Whitehorse, where most of the economic activity was centred. The federal government granted the Yukon responsible government in 1979.

The *Yukon Act* of 1 April 2003 gave the territory more control over its own governance and changed its name from the Yukon Territory to Yukon.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The territory consists of one city, three towns, four villages, two hamlets, 13 unincorporated communities and eight rural communities. It is situated in the northwestern region of Canada and comprises 482,443 sq. km of which 8,052 sq. km is fresh water.

The population at the 2011 census was 33,897. Yukon had the fastest-growing population of any Canadian province or territory between 2006 and 2011, with an 11.6% increase over the five-year period.

Principal centres in 2006 were Whitehorse, the capital, 20,461; Dawson City, 1,327; Watson Lake, 846; Haines Junction, 589; Carmacks, 425.

Yukon represents 4.8% of Canada's total land area.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births in 2013–14 numbered 439 and deaths 221. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 2.2 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in the period 2009–11 was 79.6 years for females and 75.2 years for males.

CLIMATE

Temperatures in Yukon are usually more extreme than those experienced in the southern provinces of Canada. A cold climate in winter with moderate temperatures in summer provide a considerable annual range of temperature and moderate rainfall.

Whitehorse, Jan. –18.7°C (–2.0°F), July 14°C (57.2°F). Annual precipitation 268.8 mm. Dawson City, Jan. –30.7°C (–23.3°F), July 15.6°C (60.1°F). Annual precipitation 182.7 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Yukon was constituted a separate territory on 13 June 1898. The *Yukon Legislative Assembly* consists of 19 elected members and functions in much the same way as a provincial legislature. The seat of government is at Whitehorse. It consists of an *Executive Council* with parliamentary powers similar to those of a provincial cabinet. The Yukon government consists of 14 departments, as well as a Workers' Compensation Health and Safety Board and four Crown corporations. The territory is represented by one member in the Senate and one in the House of Commons of Canada.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At elections held on 11 Oct. 2011 the Yukon Party took 11 of the available 19 seats; the New Democratic Party 6; and the Liberal Party 2.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Commissioner: Douglas Phillips (took office on 17 Dec. 2010).

In Feb. 2016 the Yukon Party Ministry comprised:

Premier, Minister of the Executive Council Office, and Finance: Darrell Pasloski.

Deputy Premier, and Minister of Tourism and Culture: Elaine Taylor. *Justice*: Brad Cathers. *Education*: Doug Graham. *Energy, Mines, and Resources, and Highways and Public Works*: Scott Kent. *Community Services, and Public Service Commission*: Currie Dixon. *Environment*: Wade Istchenko. *Health and Social Services*: Mike Nixon. *Economic Development*: Stacey Hassard.

Speaker: David Laxton.

Government of Yukon Website: <http://www.gov.yk.ca>

ECONOMY

GDP per person was \$63,332 CDN in 2009.

Budget

Total revenue in 2008–09 was \$990m. CDN (general purpose transfers, \$575m. CDN; own source revenue, \$254m. CDN; specific purpose transfers, \$160m. CDN). Total expenditures in 2008–09 amounted to \$1,019m. CDN (including transportation and communication, \$165m. CDN; education, \$157m. CDN; health, \$138m. CDN).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 4.3% in 2011 and then 2.6% in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity generation totalled 0.4bn. kWh in 2013 (mainly hydro).

Oil and Gas

In 1997 the Yukon Oil and Gas Act was passed, replacing the federal legislation. This Act provides for the transfer of responsibility for oil and gas resources to Yukon jurisdiction. Five unexplored oil and gas basins with rich potential exist. Current net production is about 1.7m. cu. metres of natural gas per day.

Minerals

Gold and silver are the chief minerals. There are also deposits of lead, zinc, copper, tungsten and iron ore. Gold deposits, both hard rock and placer, are being mined.

Estimates for 2006 mineral production: gold, \$37.5m. CDN; and silver, \$0.2m. CDN. Total: \$37.7m. CDN.

Agriculture

Many areas have suitable soils and climate for the production of forages, vegetables, domestic livestock and game farming. The greenhouse industry is Yukon's largest horticulture sector.

In 2006 there were 148 farms operating full- and part-time. The total area of farms was 10,125 ha. of which 2,658 ha. were in crops.

Gross farm receipts in 2005 were estimated at \$4.1m. CDN. Total farm capital at market value in 2006 was \$66.1m. CDN.

Forestry

The forests, covering 281,000 sq. km of the territory, are part of the great Boreal forest region of Canada, which covers 58% of Yukon.

Fur Trade

The fur-trapping industry is considered vital to rural and remote residents and especially First Nations people wishing to maintain a traditional lifestyle. In 2009, 2,324 wildlife pelts (valued at \$199,546 CDN) were produced.

Fisheries

Commercial fishing concentrates on chinook salmon, chum salmon, lake trout and whitefish.

INDUSTRY

The key sectors of the economy are tourism and government.

Labour

The 2006 labour force average was 16,200, of whom 15,500 were employed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2003 exports made up 15.6% of Yukon goods and services produced. In 2003 exports were valued at \$353m. CDN.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The Alaska Highway and branch highway systems connect Yukon's main communities with Alaska, the Northwest Territories, southern Canada and the United States. The 733-km Dempster Highway north of Dawson City connects with Inuvik, in the Northwest Territories. In 2006 there were 4,902.5 km of roads maintained by the government of Yukon: 3,780.8 km is primary (including the 998.1 km Alaska Highway); 1,121.7 km is secondary. Vehicles registered in 2006 totalled 29,003 (excluding buses, motorcycles and trailers), including 26,621 passenger vehicles.

Rail

The 176-km White Pass and Yukon Railway connected Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska, but was closed in 1982. A modified passenger service was restarted in 1988 to take cruise ship tourists from Skagway to Carcross, Yukon, over the White Pass summit.

Civil Aviation

The busiest airport is Whitehorse (Erik Nielsen Whitehorse International Airport), which handled 230,000 passengers in 2010.

Shipping

The majority of goods are shipped into the territory by truck over the Alaska and Stewart-Cassiar Highways. Some goods are shipped through the ports of Skagway and Haines, Alaska, and then trucked to Whitehorse for distribution throughout the territory.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2009–10, 1,050 Criminal Code cases were disposed of in an adult criminal court. In 2010 there was one homicide (a rate of 2.9 per 100,000 population).

Education

The Yukon Department of Education operates (with the assistance of elected school boards) the territory's 29 schools, both public and private, from kindergarten to grade 12. In May 2006 there were 5,148 pupils. There is also one French First Language school and three Roman Catholic schools. The total enrolment figure for Yukon College in 2005–06 was 5,057. The Whitehorse campus is the administrative and programme centre for 13 other campuses located throughout the territory. In 2005–06 a total of 600 full-time and 4,457 part-time students enrolled in programmes and courses.

Health

In 2006 there were two hospitals with 71 staffed beds, 14 health centres, 74 resident doctors and 16 resident dentists.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2006, 396,377 visitors came to Yukon. Tourism is the largest private sector employer. In 2005 approximately 80% of employees in Yukon worked for businesses that reported some level of tourism revenue. In 2005, 15% of businesses generated more than a third of gross revenues from tourism.

FURTHER READING

Annual Report of the Government of Yukon.

Yukon Executive Council, *Annual Statistical Review.*

Berton, P., *Klondike.* (Rev. ed.) 1987

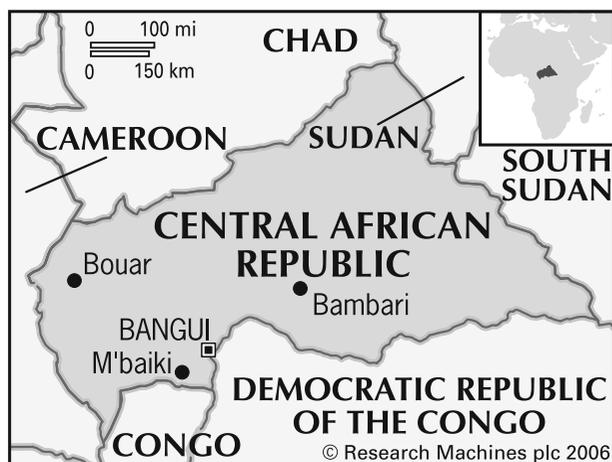
Coates, K. and Morrison, W., *Land of the Midnight Sun: A History of the Yukon.* 1988

Statistical office: Bureau of Statistics, Executive Council Office, Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6. There is also a Yukon Archive at Yukon College, Whitehorse.

Website: <http://www.eco.gov.yk.ca/stats>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC



République Centrafricaine

Capital: Bangui

Population estimate, 2015: 4.90m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 581

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.350/187

Internet domain extension: .cf

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

One of the four territories of French Equatorial Africa, the Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960. A constitution of 1976 provided for a parliamentary democracy to be known as the Central African Empire. President Bokassa became Emperor Bokassa I. He was overthrown in 1979. In 1981 Gen. André Kolingba took power, initiating a gradual return to constitutional rule.

On 5 June 1996, following an army mutiny, President Patassé accepted an agreement brokered by France which led to the formation of a government of national unity. But mutineers demanded the replacement of President Patassé. France chaired a mediation committee of various neighbouring French-speaking states. An agreement to end the mutiny was signed in 1997 and a peacekeeping force from neighbouring states, MISAB, was set up. Conflicts between the mutineers and MISAB continued until a ceasefire was concluded on 2 July 1997. There was an attempted coup on 28 May 2001, allegedly led by Gen. Kolingba, who had been the country's military ruler from 1981 to 1993. However, it failed following several days of fighting in and around the capital, Bangui. Fighting erupted once more in Oct. 2002 after another coup attempt. In March 2003 a further coup saw Gen. François Bozizé, a former army chief, seize power.

Bozizé claimed victory in the presidential election of May 2005. Despite reaching peace agreements in 2008 with two of the three main rebel groups in the country, his tenure was marked by violent civil unrest. In Sept. 2007 the UN established a peacekeeping force to protect civilians affected by the fighting in Darfur in neighbouring Sudan, withdrawing the mission three years later. In Jan. 2011 Bozizé won a further term in office. However, in March 2013 he fled the country following a coup by Séléka coalition rebel forces led by Michel Djotodia, who suspended the constitution and dissolved parliament. Djotodia was sworn in as president in Aug. 2013, with the UN secretary-general Ban Ki-moon condemning the 'total breakdown of law

and order' in the country. Amid increasing sectarian violence, Djotodia resigned in Jan. 2014 and was replaced as president by Catherine Samba-Panza, the mayor of Bangui, on an interim basis. At its peak in 2014, 930,000 people were internally displaced by the conflict, with 190,000 refugees fleeing to neighbouring countries between Dec. 2013 and Aug. 2014. In April 2014 the UN agreed to send a 12,000-strong peacekeeping force to the country but violence continued to plague the country into 2015. In March 2016 the swearing in of Faustin-Archange Touadéra following his victory in presidential elections the previous month heralded an end to the period of transitional government.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The republic is bounded in the north by Chad, northeast by Sudan, east by South Sudan, south by the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Republic of the Congo, and west by Cameroon. Area, 622,984 sq. km (240,534 sq. miles). The population at the 2003 census was 3,895,139, giving a density of 6 per sq. km. In 2011, 39.2% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.90m.

The areas, populations and capitals of the prefectures are as follows:

<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>2003 census</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Bamingui-Bangoran	58,200	43,229	Ndele
Bangui ¹	67	622,771	Bangui
Basse-Kotto	17,604	249,150	Mobaye
Haute-Kotto	86,650	90,316	Bria
Haut-M'bomou	55,530	57,602	Obo
Kemo	17,204	118,420	Sibut
Lobaye	19,235	246,875	M'baiki
Mambere Kadéi	30,203	364,795	Berbérati
M'bomou	61,150	164,009	Bangassou
Nana Grebizi ²	19,996	117,816	Kaga-Bandoro
Nana-Mambere	26,600	233,666	Bouar
Ombella-M'poko	31,835	356,725	Bimbo
Ouaka	49,900	276,710	Bambari
Ouham	50,250	369,220	Bossangoa
Ouham-Pendé	32,100	430,506	Bozoum
Sangha M'baéré ²	19,412	101,074	Nola
Vakaga	46,500	52,255	Birao

¹Autonomous commune. ²Economic prefecture.

The capital, Bangui, had a census population in 2003 of 622,771. Other main towns, with 2003 census populations, are Bimbo (124,176), Berbérati (76,918), Carnot (45,421), Bambari (41,356) and Bouar (40,353).

There are a number of ethnic groups, the largest being Gbaya (34%), Banda (27%) and Mandja (21%).

Sango and French are the official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births (estimates), 154,000; deaths, 74,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 35.4 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 17.0. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 106. Expectation of life in 2013 was 48.3 years for males and 52.1 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.8%. Fertility rate, 2008, 4.8 children per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate with little variation in temperature. The wet months are May, June, Oct. and Nov. Bangui, Jan. 31.9°C, July 20.7°C. Annual rainfall 1,289.3 mm. Ndele, Jan. 36.3°C, July 30.5°C. Annual rainfall 203.6 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the Constitution adopted by a referendum on 21 Nov. 1986, the sole legal political party was the *Rassemblement Démocratique Centrafricain*. In Aug. 1992 the Constitution was revised to permit multi-party democracy. Further constitutional reforms followed a referendum in Dec. 1994, including the establishment of a *Constitutional Court*. Following the coup of March 2003 Gen. François Bozizé suspended the constitution and dissolved parliament. However, at a referendum on 5 Dec. 2004, 90.4% of voters approved the adoption of a new constitution; voter participation was 77.4%. The new constitution resembles the previous one but permits the *President* to serve not more than two terms of five years. The President appoints the *Prime Minister* and leads the *Council of Ministers*. There is a 105-member *National Assembly*, with members elected in single-member constituencies for a five-year term. However, the constitution was suspended by Michel Djotodia after he seized power in March 2013.

National Anthem

'La Renaissance' ('Rebirth'); words by B. Boganda, tune by H. Pepper.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections held on 30 Dec. 2015, former prime minister Anicet-Georges Dologuélé won 23.8% of the vote against Faustin-Archange Touadéra (another former prime minister) with 19.4%, Désiré Nzanga Kolingba with 12.6% and Martin Ziguélé (a third former prime minister) with 10.8%. A further 26 candidates took part in the poll. The incumbent acting president Catherine Samba-Panza was barred from participating under rules set by the transitional government. Touadéra won the second round run-off on 14 Feb. 2016 with 62.7% of the vote against Dologuélé with 37.3%.

Parliamentary elections were held on 23 Jan. and 27 March 2011. The National Convergence 'Kwa Na Kwa' won a total of 61 seats, independents 26, candidates of the presidential majority 11, the Movement for the Liberation of the Central African People 1 and the Central African Democratic Rally 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In April 2016 the government comprised the following:

President: Faustin-Archange Touadéra; b. 1957 (ind.; sworn in 30 March 2016).

Prime Minister: Simplicie Sarandji; b. 1955 (ind.; sworn in 2 April 2016).

Minister of Economic Planning and Co-operation: Felix Moloua. *Defence*: Joseph Yakete. *Finance and Budget*: Henri Marie Dondra. *Interior, Public Security and Territorial Administration*: Jean Serge Bokassa. *Foreign Affairs, African Integration and Expatriates*: Charles Armel Doubane. *Justice, Human Rights and Keeper of the Seals*: Flavien Mbata. *Mines, Energy and Hydrology*: Leopold Mboli-Fatrane. *Environment, Sustainable Development, Water, Forests, Hunting and Fisheries*: Arlette Sombo-Dibebe. *National Education, Higher Education and Research*: Moukadas Noure. *Health, Public Hygiene and Population*: Fernande Ndjengbot. *Agriculture and Rural Development*: Honoré Feizoure. *Livestock and Animal Health*: Yerima Youssoufa Mandjo. *Public Service, Administrative Modernization, Labour, Employment and Social Welfare*: Abdoulaye Moussa. *Infrastructure, Transport, Civil Aviation and Development*: Theodore Jouso. *Promotion of Youth, Sports Development and Civic Service*: Silvère Ngarso. *Posts and Telecommunications, in Charge of Promotion of New Information and Communications Technologies*: Justin Gourné-Zacko. *Social Affairs and National Reconciliation*: Virginie Baikoua. *Housing, Social Housing and Urban Development*: Gaby Francky Leffa. *Arts, Tourism, Culture and Francophonie*: Gisele Pana. *Commerce and Industry*: Come Hassane. *Communication and Information*: Charles Paul Lemasset Mandya. *Entrepreneurship, Handicrafts*

and Promotion of Small and Medium Enterprises: Bertrand Touaboy. *Secretary General of the Government, in Charge of Institutional Affairs*: Jean-Christophe Nguinza.

Office of the Prime Minister (French only):

<http://primature.govcf.org>

CURRENT LEADERS

Faustin-Archange Touadéra

Position

President

Introduction

A former prime minister, Faustin-Archange Touadéra was elected president on 14 Feb. 2016. Widely considered to have been an outsider in the presidential race, he faces a formidable task in reconciling a country riven by civil war since 2013.

Early Life

Touadéra was born 21 April 1957 in Bangui, one of ten children. He studied at the Universities of Bangui and Abidjan before earning a doctorate in mathematics from Lille University of Science and Technology in France.

After returning from Lille in 1987 he became an assistant mathematics lecturer at the University of Bangui and, from 1989, vice-dean of its faculty of science. In 1992 he was appointed director of the Teachers' Training College in Bangui. He joined the Inter-State Committee for the Standardisation of Mathematics Programs in French-speaking Countries and the Indian Ocean in 1999, serving as committee president from 2001–03. In 2004 he earned a second doctorate in mathematics from the University of Yaoundé in Cameroon and became vice-chancellor of the University of Bangui. A year later he was appointed rector of the University of Bangui.

In 2008, with the country increasingly volatile under President François Bozizé, Prime Minister Élie Doté resigned and Bozizé invited the largely unknown Touadéra to succeed him. To appease rebel forces, Touadéra was instructed by Bozizé to form a national unity government in 2009. Unrest nonetheless continued and in 2013 Séléka rebels staged a coup, prompting Touadéra and his family to spend six months on a United Nations base before leaving for Lille.

At the 2015 presidential election Touadéra ran as an independent against 29 other candidates. He defeated Anicet-Georges Dologuélé, who had run with Bozizé's endorsement, after two rounds of voting.

Career in Office

Touadéra was sworn in on 30 March 2016. Although the election process was fraught with accusations of fraud, his appointment was widely welcomed by the international community and accepted by Dologuélé. Touadéra must attempt to oversee the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of rebel forces, while fostering reconciliation in a country that has seen almost 1m. people displaced internally and across borders since 2013. Reconstituting the national army will be key to his chances of success.

DEFENCE

Selective national service for a two-year period is in force.

Defence expenditure totalled an estimated US\$54m. in 2011 (approximately US\$11 per capita), representing around 2.5% of GDP.

In Dec. 2013, 1,600 French troops were deployed to the Central African Republic to try to restore order after months of violence. An African Union-led peacekeeping mission, initially numbering 6,000 personnel, was also deployed in Dec. 2013 as the conflict worsened. In Sept. 2014 a UN operation, the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central

African Republic (MINUSCA), took over peacekeeping responsibilities. In June 2015 it numbered 10,806 uniformed personnel.

Army

The Army consisted (2011) of about 2,000 personnel. There is an infantry regiment and a territorial defence regiment. In addition there are some 1,000 personnel in the paramilitary Gendarmerie.

Navy

The Army includes a small naval wing operating a handful of patrol craft.

Air Force

Personnel strength (2011) was 150. There are no combat aircraft.

ECONOMY

Agriculture, fishing and forestry contributed 50.2% to GDP in 2011; followed by trade, hotels and restaurants, 12.4%; finance and real estate, 6.4%; manufacturing, 6.2%; transport and communications, 5.4%.

Overview

Despite being rich in natural resources—including diamonds, gold, timber and uranium—and having favourable agricultural conditions, the Central African Republic is one of the world's poorest countries. Political turmoil and armed conflict, along with droughts, a landlocked geography, poor transport infrastructure and government mismanagement have hampered growth for decades.

A coup d'état in 2003 preceded two years of transition culminating in legislative and presidential elections in May 2005. The return to representative government prompted the strongest economic growth for a decade. GDP growth was around 4% in 2006 owing to increased private consumption following the resumption of regular salary payments to civil servants, a pick-up in investment, recovery in diamond and timber exports, and an upturn in agriculture (the economy's largest sector).

A series of external shocks, including the breakdown of a major hydro-power plant, a price surge in imported commodities and the global economic downturn, led to slower growth and accelerated inflation from 2008. However, the current account deficit narrowed to 7.7% of GDP in 2009 from 10.3% the previous year, reflecting improvements in terms of trade as a result of lower oil prices and rising diamond prices.

In June 2009 the country completed its IMF-led Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Initiative, so qualifying for additional aid. As of 2012 total debt stood at 30% of GDP. In June that year the government signed an extended credit facility with the IMF. A coup in 2013 led to a surge in sectarian violence that resulted in thousands of deaths and the displacement of around 1m. people by the end of the year, which led to GDP contracting by 36%. In Jan. 2014 the World Bank announced it was mobilizing US\$100m. to restore key government services and provide food supplies and healthcare.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XAF) with a parity of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. Total money supply in June 2005 was 98,664m. francs CFA, with foreign exchange reserves US\$132m. and gold reserves 11,000 troy oz. Inflation was 9.3% in 2008, falling to 1.2% in 2011 before increasing to 6.6% in 2013 and 11.6% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenues in 2011 (provisional) were 125,400m. francs CFA and expenditures 154,688m. francs CFA.

VAT is 19%.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$1.7bn. Real GDP growth was 3.3% in 2011 and 4.1% in 2012. However, as a result of the rebel uprising of 2013 the economy shrank by 36.0% that year—the worst performance of any country. The economy recovered very slightly in 2014, growing by 1.0%.

Banking and Finance

The Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale (BEAC) acts as the central bank and bank of issue. The *Governor* is Lucas Abaga Nchama. There are three commercial banks, a development bank and an investment bank.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$385m., representing 19% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

The Central African Republic's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 44,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was estimated at 174m. kWh (around 84% hydro-electric). Consumption per capita in 2011 was about 39 kWh.

Minerals

In 2011 an estimated 243,000 carats of gem diamonds and 81,000 carats of industrial diamonds were mined; and 53 kg of gold. There are also oil, uranium and other mineral deposits that are for the most part unexploited.

Agriculture

In 2002 the agricultural population numbered 2.21m. persons, of whom 1.27m. were economically active. In 2002 about 1.93m. ha. were arable and 94,000 ha. permanent crops. The main crops (production 2002, in 1,000 tonnes) are cassava, 563; yams, 350; groundnuts, 128; bananas, 115; maize, 113; taro, 100; sugarcane, 90; plantains, 82; sorghum, 48.

Livestock, 2002: cattle, 3.27m.; goats, 2.92m.; pigs, 738,000; sheep, 246,000; chickens, 5m.

Forestry

There were 22.61m. ha. of forest in 2010, or 36% of the total land area. The extensive hardwood forests, particularly in the southwest, provide mahogany, obeche and limba. Timber production in 2011 was 2.73m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was estimated at 35,000 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

In 2011 manufacturing accounted for 6.2% of GDP. The country's small industrial sector includes factories producing wood products, cotton fabrics, footwear and beer.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 2,236,000 (1,777,000 in 2003). 79.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 7.4% of the population was unemployed. The Central African Republic had 32,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Imports c.i.f.	185.3	140.4	197.8	185.0	211.7
Exports f.o.b.	110.7	109.8	131.1	114.2	80.5

Principal imports in 2009 (in US\$1m.) were: cereal and cereal preparations (27.2); fruit and vegetables (23.7); medicinal and pharmaceutical products (23.3). Leading exports in 2009 (in US\$1m.) were: industrial diamonds (49.6); wood (24.9); coffee (1.8).

In 2009 major import sources (in US\$1m.) were: France (48.0); USA (33.0); Cameroon (18.6); China (16.8). Major export markets in 2009 (in US\$1m.) were: Belgium (47.1); China (7.5); France (7.5); Germany (6.8).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 23,417 km of roads in 2002, including 5,200 km of highways or main roads. In 2007 there were 1,200 passenger cars, 58 lorries and vans, and 4,500 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 583 road accident deaths in 2007.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at M'Poko, near Bangui, which handled 124,940 passengers (91,854 on international flights) in 2012. In 2010 there were direct services operating to Brazzaville, Casablanca, Cotonou, Douala, Luanda, Nairobi, Paris and Tripoli. The only airline based in the Central African Republic is Karinou Airlines, which was founded in 2012 as African Airlines and renamed in 2013.

Shipping

Timber and barges are taken to Brazzaville (Republic of the Congo).

Telecommunications

There were 12,000 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (2.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 1.02m. in 2010. There were 1,410 wireless broadband subscriptions in 2012 and 120 fixed internet subscriptions in 2010. In June 2012 there were 144,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Criminal Court and Supreme Court are situated in Bangui. There are 16 high courts throughout the country. The population in penal institutions in Nov. 2011 was 845 (19 per 100,000 of national population). 70.2% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Education

Adult literacy rate was an estimated 55.2% in 2009 (69.1% among males and 42.1% among females).

In 2002–03 there were 284,869 pupils at the *fondamental 1* (lower primary) level; 49,922 pupils at *fondamental 2*; and 9,945 pupils at secondary schools. The University of Bangui, founded in 1969, is the leading institution in the tertiary sector. In 2006 there were 4,462 students in total in higher education.

Public expenditure on education came to 1.3% of GNI in 2006.

Health

In 2006 there were 12 hospital beds per 10,000 population. In 2004 there were 331 physicians and 1,613 nursing and midwifery

personnel. Expenditure on health in 2005 came to 4.0% of GDP and represented 10.9% of total government expenditure.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 2.67m. Protestants, 1.26m. Roman Catholics and 0.37m. Muslims according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Manovo-Gounda St Floris National Park was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1988. Poaching and violence led to the park's closure to tourism in 1997. Sangha Trinational, a transboundary conservation complex situated in Cameroon, the Central African Republic and the Republic of the Congo, was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2012. The site consists of three contiguous national parks totalling around 750,000 ha. Much of it is unaffected by human activity and features a wide range of humid tropical forest ecosystems with rich flora and fauna.

Press

In 2008 there were 30 newspapers, of which six were dailies with a circulation of 5,000.

Tourism

In 2009, 52,000 non-resident tourists—excluding same-day visitors—arrived by air (up from 31,000 in 2008).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Central African Republic in the United Kingdom
Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Paris).

Of the United Kingdom in the Central African Republic
Ambassador: Brian Olley (resides in Yaoundé, Cameroon).

Of the Central African Republic in the USA (2704 Ontario Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Stanislas Moussa-Kembe.

Of the USA in the Central African Republic (Ave. David Dacko, Bangui)

Ambassador: Jeffrey Hawkins.

Of the Central African Republic to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ambroisine Kpongo.

Of the Central African Republic to the European Union

Ambassador: Daniel Emery Dede.

FURTHER READING

Kalck, Pierre, *Historical Dictionary of the Central African Republic*. 3rd ed. 2004

Tittle, B., *Dark Age: The Political Odyssey of Emperor Bokassa*. 1997

National Statistical Office: Division des Statistiques, des Études Économiques et Sociales, BP 696, Bangui.

Website (French only): <http://www.stat-centrafrique.com>

CHAD



République du Tchad
(Republic of Chad)

Capital: N'Djaména

Population estimate, 2015: 14.04m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,085

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.392/185

Internet domain extension: .td

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

France proclaimed a protectorate over Chad in 1900 and in July 1908 the territory was incorporated into French Equatorial Africa. It became a separate colony in 1920, and in 1946 one of the four constituent territories of French Equatorial Africa. It achieved full independence on 11 Aug. 1960. Conflicts between the government and secessionist groups, particularly in the Muslim north and centre, from 1965 led to civil war. In 1982 Hissène Habré gained control of the country. In June 1983 Libyan-backed forces reoccupied some territory but a ceasefire took effect in Sept. 1987. Rebel forces of the Popular Salvation Movement led by Idriss Déby entered Chad from Sudan in Nov. 1990. On 4 Dec. 1990 Déby declared himself President.

In Feb. 2000 Hissène Habré was charged with torture and barbarity and put under house arrest in Senegal, where he remained as of 2013 despite having been sentenced to death by a Chadian court *in absentia*. Déby won disputed presidential elections in 2001,

2006 and 2011 and militant rebels have remained active throughout his tenure. Cross-border clashes between Chadian and Sudanese forces severely strained relations between the two countries and resulted in the deployment of a UN peacekeeping force in the area between 2007 and 2010.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Chad is bounded in the west by Cameroon, Nigeria and Niger, north by Libya, east by Sudan and south by the Central African Republic. In Feb. 1994 the International Court of Justice ruled that the Aozou Strip along the Libyan border, occupied by Libya since 1973, was part of Chad. Area, 1,284,000 sq. km. The population at the 2009 census was 11,039,873.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 14.04m.

In 2011, 28.2% of the population were urban. The capital is N'Djaména with 951,458 inhabitants (2009 census), other large towns being (2009 census figures) Moundou (137,251), Abéché (97,963) and Sarh (97,224). About half the population lives in the southern belt (the southernmost 20% of the country's territory), where most of the major cities are located including N'Djaména. Whereas in the south of the country most people are settled, in the north, east and centre people are generally nomadic or semi-nomadic.

Following administrative reforms of 2002 and 2008, Chad's 14 prefectures were divided into 22 regions, including the City of N'Djaména (which is a commune governed by a special statute). The 22 regions are (with 2009 census population and capital): Barh el Ghazel, population 257,267 (Moussoro); Batha, 488,458 (Ati); Bourkou, 93,584 (Faya); Chari-Baguirmi, 578,425 (Massénya); Ennedi, 167,919 (Fada); Guéra, 538,359 (Mongo); Hadjer-Lamis, 566,858 (Massakory); Kanem, 333,387 (Mao); Lac, 433,790 (Bol); Logone Occidental, 689,044 (Moundou); Logone Oriental, 779,339 (Doba); Mandoul, 628,065 (Koumra); Mayo-Kebbi Est, 774,782 (Bongor); Mayo-Kebbi Ouest, 564,470 (Pala); Moyen-Chari, 588,008 (Sarh); N'Djaména, 951,418 (N'Djaména); Ouaddaï, 721,166 (Abéché); Salamat, 302,301 (Am-Timan); Sila, 387,461 (Goz Beïda); Tandjilé, 661,906 (Lai); Tibesti, 25,483 (Bardaï); Wadi Fira, 508,383 (Biltine).

The official languages are French and Arabic, but more than 100 different languages and dialects are spoken. The largest of the more than 200 ethnic groups is the Sara of southern Chad (27.7% of the total population), followed by the Sudanic Arabs (11.5%).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 499,000; deaths, 182,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 45.7; deaths, 16.7. Chad has one of the youngest populations of any country, with 73% of the population under the age of 30 and 45% under 15. Annual rate of growth, 2000–08, 3.3%. Expectation of life in 2013 was 50.3 years among males and 52.1 among females. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 99. Fertility rate, 2008, 6.2 children per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, with adequate rainfall in the south, though Nov. to April are virtually rainless months. Further north, desert conditions prevail. N'Djaména, Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 30" (744 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

After overthrowing the regime of Hissène Habré, Idriss Déby proclaimed himself *President* and was sworn in on 4 March 1991.

A law of Oct. 1991 permits the formation of political parties provided they are not based on regionalism, tribalism or intolerance. There were over 70 political parties in 2008.

At a referendum on 31 March 1996 a new constitution was approved by 63.5% of votes cast. It defines Chad as a unitary state. The head of state is the *President*, elected by universal suffrage. On 26 May 2004 the *National Assembly* passed an amendment scrapping the two-term limit on the presidency, replacing it with an age limit of 70. The amendment was approved by referendum in June 2005.

The National Assembly has 188 members, elected for a four-year term. A *Senate* was stipulated in the 1996 constitution, but has yet to be created.

National Anthem

'Peuple tchadien, debout et à l'ouvrage' ('People of Chad, arise and take up the task'); words by L. Gidrol, tune by P. Villard.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 10 April 2016. Turnout was 76.1%. Incumbent Idriss Déby won re-election, with 61.6% of the vote, against 12.8% for Saleh Kebzabo and 10.7% for Laoukein Kourayo Médard. There were 11 other candidates.

In parliamentary elections held on 13 Feb. 2011 (the first since April 2002) the Patriotic Salvation Movement (MPS) of President Idriss Déby and allied parties won 131 seats, the National Union for Democracy and Renewal (UNDR) 10, the Union for Renewal and Democracy (URD) 8, the National Rally for Democracy in Chad (RNDC) 6 and the Federation Action for the Republic (FAR) 4. A number of smaller parties each took one or two seats. Turnout was 56.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Lieut.-Gen. Idriss Déby; b. 1952 (MPS; in office since Dec. 1990 and re-elected 3 July 1996, 20 May 2001, 3 May 2006, 25 April 2011 and 10 April 2016).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Albert Pahimi Padacké (RNDC; in office since 13 Feb. 2016).

Deputy Minister at the Presidency in Charge of National Defence and Veterans: Benaindo Tatola. *Secretary General of the Government Responsible for Relations with Parliament*: Abdoulaye Sabre Fadoul.

Minister of Agriculture: Gomdigue Baidi. *Civil Aviation and Meteorology*: Haoua Acyl. *Civil Service, Labour and Employment*: Abdelkerim Seid Bauche. *Communication and Government Spokesperson*: Moustapha Ali Alfei. *Culture and Development of Tourism*: Mahamat Annadif Youssouf. *Economy and Commerce*: Djiddi Bichara. *Environment and Fisheries*: Brah Mahamat. *Finance and Budget*: Mahamat Allamine Bourma Treye. *Foreign Affairs, African Integration and International Co-operation*: Moussa Faki Mahamat. *Higher Education and Scientific Research*: Makaye Hassan Taïso. *Infrastructure, Rural Development and Transport*: Adoum Younoussi. *Justice and Human Rights*: Youssouf Abassallah. *Land Management, Town Planning and Housing*: Mbogo Selly. *Livestock*: Mahamat Almastour Asseid. *Mines and Geology*: Adoum Hassane Arsine. *National Education*: Ahmet Khazali Acyl. *Petroleum and Energy*: Djerassem Lebemadjel. *Planning and Forecasting*: Mariam Mahamat Nour. *Posts, and New Information and Communication Technologies*: Daoussa Déby Itno. *Professional Training and Small Businesses*: Kosmadji Merci. *Public Health*: Assane Ngueadoum. *Public Security*: Ahmet Mahamat Bachir. *Territorial Administration*: Mahamat Ali Hassan. *Water Resources*: Annour Haroun Oumar. *Women, Child Protection and National Solidarity*: Ngarbatina Carmel Sou IV. *Youth and Sport*: Betel Miarom.

Office of the President (Arabic and French only):

<http://www.presidencetchad.org>

CURRENT LEADERS

Idriss Déby

Position

President

Introduction

Lieut.-Gen. Idriss Déby became president in Feb. 1991 after participating in a coup to overthrow Hissène Habré. He oversaw multi-party elections, but opponents have cited electoral irregularities or largely boycotted Déby's victories in subsequent presidential contests up to April 2016. His political survival has been attributed in large part to the presence of French forces in the country, while his tenure has been marked by civil war and an overspill of fighting from conflicts in neighbouring countries, hindering attempts at reducing Chad's extreme poverty.

Early Life

Déby was born in 1952 into the Bidyate clan of the Zaghawa peoples. While serving in the army he helped Hissène Habré take power in 1982, overthrowing Goukouni Oueddeï in a coup. His relationship with Habré declined and in 1989 Déby was accused of involvement in an alleged coup and went into exile in Sudan. In Dec. 1990, as head of the Patriotic Salvation Movement (MPS) and with the support of Libya, he removed Habré from power. Déby was proclaimed president in Feb. 1991 and in 1993 was appointed interim head of a transitional government charged with preparing democratic elections to be held within a year.

Career in Office

Déby went on to establish a multi-party constitution and triumphed at presidential elections held in 1996. The MPS won elections to the Legislative Assembly the following year.

Déby has had to cope with tensions between the largely Arab-Muslim north and the mainly Christian and animist south. In 1998 there was a surge in rebel activity in the north, spearheaded by the Movement for Democracy and Justice in Chad (MDJT), led by Déby's former defence minister Youssouf Togoimi. In early 2002 Libyan leader Col. Gaddafi, formerly a supporter of Chadian rebel movements, brokered a peace agreement which included provision for an amnesty for MDJT members. It soon failed but in Jan. 2003 the government reached a peace agreement with the rebel National Resistance Army in the east and in Dec. that year a new accord was signed with the MDJT.

Déby was re-elected in 2001 although the electoral commission discounted results from 25% of polling stations for electoral irregularities. Six of Déby's defeated rivals were subsequently arrested for 'inciting violence and civil disobedience' but later released as human rights organizations and trade unions pressed for a general strike. Déby was sworn into office in Aug. 2001. In 2001 the Senegalese judicial system concluded that it lacked the authority to try Habré, the deposed former president in exile in Senegal, on charges of authorizing torture. A constitutional amendment in June 2005 permitted Déby to stand for a third term of office, which he did successfully in May 2006. He was re-elected for a fourth term in April 2011, claiming 89% of the vote, although the main opposition parties continued to boycott the polls.

From 2003 fighting spilled over the border from Darfur in neighbouring Sudan, prompting a large influx of refugees to Chad. Chad accused Sudan of supporting Chadian rebels, who made unsuccessful assaults on the capital, N'Djaména, in April 2006 and Feb. 2008. The government meanwhile declared a state of emergency in eastern provinces in Nov. 2006 and again in Oct. 2007. In March 2008 Déby and Sudan's president signed an accord aimed at stopping hostilities. However, alleged Chadian involvement in a rebel attack on Omdurman in Sudan in May prompted Sudan to sever diplomatic relations and Déby to cut economic links in retaliation. In Jan. 2009 several rebel groups

united to form the Union of Resistance Forces (UFR), which in May launched a major offensive in eastern Chad from bases in Sudan. The offensive was repelled but the action exacerbated tensions between the Chadian and Sudanese governments until Jan. 2010 when both sides stated their readiness to normalize relations. In April that year the Chad–Sudan border reopened seven years after the Darfur conflict had forced its closure.

In 2013 Chadian troops supported French military action against Islamist insurgents in Mali. They were also involved in efforts to stabilize the security situation in neighbouring Central African Republic following a coup in March that year. However, relations were soured after the Central African Republic accused Chadian troops of colluding with rebel forces and in May 2014 Déby's government announced that it would close the border between the two countries. Since early 2015 the Chadian army has participated in regional military operations against the militant Islamist Boko Haram movement based in northeast Nigeria, whose raids and suicide bombings have spread to Chad, Niger and Cameroon.

Déby made numerous cabinet changes during 2013, including the appointment in Nov. of Kalzeubé Pahimi Deubet following Djimrangar Dadnadji's resignation after less than a year as premier. In a further reshuffle in Aug. 2015 he appointed new finance, public security and territorial administration ministers. Then, in Feb. 2016, Deubet resigned two months ahead of scheduled presidential elections and was replaced by Albert Pahimi Padacké. Déby was duly re-elected, although with only 62% of the vote.

In Jan. 2016 Déby was elected to the year-long chairmanship of the African Union.

DEFENCE

There are seven military regions. Total armed forces personnel numbered 25,350 in 2011, including republican guards. Defence expenditure totalled an estimated US\$202m. in 2012 (approximately US\$18 per capita), representing around 2% of GDP.

Army

In 2011 the strength was about 17,000–20,000 although it is being reorganized. In addition there was a paramilitary Gendarmerie of 4,500 and a Republican Guard of 5,000.

Air Force

Personnel (2011), 350 including 11 combat-capable aircraft and three attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

In 2011 mining contributed 29.7% to GDP; followed by trade and hotels, 17.9%; agriculture, 15.8%; finance and real estate, 12.3%; public administration and defence, 8.1%.

Overview

Chad is ranked among the poorest countries in the world. The agrarian sector supports 80% of the population and accounts for over half of GDP.

The country's post-independence history has been characterized by instability and conflict arising from ethnic and religious tensions. Development has been further hindered by droughts and primitive infrastructure. However, oil-related investments and the completion of the Chad–Cameroon oil pipeline in July 2003 saw real GDP growth peak at over 30% in 2004. GDP per capita stood at US\$787 in 2008. The majority of oil revenues have been earmarked for priority sectors including education, healthcare, infrastructure and rural development. Over-dependence on hydrocarbons is nonetheless a significant long-term challenge, especially given price volatility. In addition, production has declined—down 32% between 2005 and 2011.

Chad became a member of the Economic Community of Central African States in 2004. The currency is pegged to the euro and managed by the Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XAF) with a parity of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. There was inflation of 0.2% in 2013 and 1.7% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$214m. In June 2005, total money supply was 213,920m. francs CFA and gold reserves were 11,000 troy oz.

Budget

Revenues in 2009 were 971.0bn. francs CFA (petroleum revenue, 62.9%) and expenditures 1,125.2bn. francs CFA (current expenditure, 60.9%).

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Chad's growth in 2010 was among the highest in the world at 13.5%. In 2004 there had been growth of 33.6%, thanks mainly to the construction of an oil pipeline from landlocked Chad to neighbouring Cameroon's Atlantic coast. Chad became the world's newest oil producer at the time in 2003, and as a result in 2004 recorded the highest economic growth of any country. More recently the economy grew by 8.9% in 2012, 5.7% in 2013 and 6.9% in 2014. In 2014 total GDP was US\$13.9bn.

Banking and Finance

The Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale (*Governor*, Lucas Abaga Nchama) is the bank of issue. Other leading banks include: Banque Agricole du Soudan au Tchad; Banque Commerciale du Chari; Banque Internationale de l'Afrique au Tchad; Commercial Bank Tchad; Financial Bank Tchad; and Société Générale Tchadienne de Banque.

In 2010 foreign debt totalled US\$1,733m., representing 25.7% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of less than 0.1 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was estimated at 41,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 amounted to about 218m. kWh. Consumption per capita was an estimated 18 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

The oilfield in Kanem prefecture has been linked by pipeline to a new refinery at N'Djaména but production has remained minimal. There is a larger oilfield in the Doba Basin. In June 2000 the World Bank approved funding for a 1,070-km US\$4bn. pipeline to run from 300 new oil wells in Chad through Cameroon to the Atlantic Ocean. Oil started pumping in July 2003. Oil production in 2013 was 5.0m. tonnes. Proven reserves totalled 1.5bn. bbls in 2013. Revenue in 2008 was US\$1.9bn.

Minerals

Salt (about 4,000 tonnes per annum) is mined around Lake Chad, and there are deposits of uranium, gold, iron ore and bauxite. There are small-scale workings for gold and iron.

Agriculture

Some 80% of the workforce is involved in subsistence agriculture and fisheries. In 2010, 4.5m. ha. were arable and 35,000 ha. permanent crops. Cotton growing (in the south) and animal husbandry (in the central zone) are the most important branches. Production, 2011 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): sorghum, 648; groundnuts, 414; yams, 400; sugarcane, 390; millet, 319; cassava, 230; maize, 195; rice, 173.

Livestock, 2011 estimates: cattle, 7,650,000; goats, 6,750,000; sheep, 3,100,000; camels, 1,435,000; chickens, 5.6m.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 11.53m. ha., or 9% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 7.95m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total catches, from Lake Chad and the Chari and Logone rivers, were an estimated 40,000 tonnes in 2010.

INDUSTRY

Output in 1,000 tonnes (2010): sugar, 38; groundnut oil (estimate), 31; cottonseed oil (estimate), 3.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 4,874,000 (3,415,000 in 2003). 71.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 7.1% of the population was unemployed.

Chad had 86,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2009 totalled US\$1,950m.; exports (f.o.b.) in 2009 totalled US\$2,800m.

Main import suppliers are France, USA and Germany. Main export markets are Portugal, Germany and USA. The principal imports are machinery and transportation equipment, industrial goods and tobacco. Mineral fuels and oils account for the majority of exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were around 40,000 km of roads. 18,900 passenger cars were in use in 2006, plus 3,300 buses and coaches, 35,400 lorries and vans, and 63,000 motorcycles and mopeds. In 2007 there were 840 deaths in road accidents.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at N'Djaména, from which there were direct flights in 2010 to Abidjan, Addis Ababa, Cotonou, Douala, Johannesburg, Ouagadougou, Paris and Tripoli. There were 5,286 aircraft movements in 2011.

Telecommunications

There were 51,200 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (4.6 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 2.61m. in 2010. There were 17.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 4,600 in 2009 (0.4 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are criminal courts and magistrates courts in N'Djaména, Moundou, Sarh and Abéché, with a Court of Appeal situated in N'Djaména.

The population in penal institutions in 2010 was 4,775 (43 per 100,000 of national population). 63.4% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

The death penalty is still in force, and was used in 2015 when ten members of the Boko Haram Islamist group were executed. It had previously not been used since 2003.

Education

In 2007 there were 1,324,298 pupils in primary schools with 21,933 teaching staff and 314,470 pupils in secondary schools with

9,555 teaching staff. In 2005 there were 10,468 students with 1,100 academic staff at institutes of tertiary education. Adult literacy rate was 33% in 2008.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 2.3% of GNI and 10.1% of total government spending.

Health

In the period 2000–09 there were four hospital beds per 10,000 population; there were four physicians per 100,000 population and 19 nurses and midwives per 100,000 in the period 2006–13.

Chad has made significant progress in the reduction of undernourishment in the past 20 years. Between 1993 and 2013 the proportion of undernourished people declined from 56% of the population to 35%.

RELIGION

The northern and central parts of the country are predominantly Muslim. There were an estimated 6.21m. Muslims (both Sunnis and Shias) and 4.56m. Christians (more Catholics than Protestants) in 2010 according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. Most of the remainder of the population is religiously unaffiliated, with some followers of folk religions.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Lakes of Ounianga were added to the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2012. The site includes 18 permanent interconnected lakes in a desert setting, a remarkable natural phenomenon that is still to be fully understood.

Press

There are no daily newspapers; there were five non-dailies in 2008, including the government-owned *Info-Tchad*. Combined circulation was 4,000.

Tourism

In 2009, 31,000 non-resident tourists (including 16,000 from Europe) stayed in hotels or similar accommodation.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Chad in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Ousmane Matar Breme (resides in Brussels).

Of the United Kingdom in Chad

Ambassador: Brian Olley (resides in Yaoundé, Cameroon).

Of Chad in the USA (2401 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mahamat Nasser Hassane.

Of the USA in Chad (Ave. Felix Eboué, N'Djaména)

Ambassador: James A. Knight.

Of Chad to the United Nations

Ambassador: Chérif Mahamat Zene.

Of Chad to the European Union

Ambassador: Ousmane Matar Breme.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office: Direction de la Statistique des Études Économiques et Démographiques, Ministère de l'Économie, du Plan et de la Coopération Internationale, BP 453 N'Djaména.

Website (French only): <http://www.inseedtchad.com>

CHILE



República de Chile
(Republic of Chile)

Capitals: Santiago (Administrative), Valparaíso (Legislative)

Population estimate, 2015: 17.95m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 21,290

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.832/42

Internet domain extension: .cl

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence suggests the earliest settlements of hunter-gatherers in Chile date from around 10,500 BC. They were

probably the descendants of Paleo-Indians who crossed from Siberia by way of the Bering Strait (at various times a land bridge). Prior to the arrival of Europeans, the indigenous peoples included the Atacameño, living in small settlements in the northern deserts, the Araucanians, farmers in the more temperate valleys of central Chile, and the Chono, Alacaluf and Yahgan tribes from the mountainous southern areas.

Ferdinand Magellan was the first European to catch sight of what is now Chile when, in 1520, he sailed through the bleak archipelago at the tip of South America en route for the Pacific Ocean. Fifteen years later a Spanish expeditionary force, led by Diego de Almagro, set off from the newly captured Inca city of Cusco to explore land to the south. Almagro travelled as far as the Itata river but came under repeated attacks from hostile Araucanians and was unable to establish a foothold. He returned to Peru in 1536, with news only of 'a cursed land without gold, inhabited by savages of the worst kind.' Five years passed before the next Spanish expedition to Chile left Cusco, headed by Pedro de Valdivia. After months of hardship, battles with Araucanians and internal divisions, Valdivia's forces established the settlement of Santiago in early 1541. In the next ten years the Spanish built fortified towns at Concepción, La Serena, Valdivia and Villarrica. North of Concepción, they began to convert the Araucanians to Christianity and established mines run on forced labour. Subjugating the indigenous people south of Concepción, however, proved difficult. In that region, Araucanians known as Mapuche fought hard and quickly adapted their weapons and tactics to become effective guerrilla fighters. Fifty years after Valdivia's forces arrived in Chile, the colony remained a frontier, dependent on the Viceroyalty of Peru and governed by military officers based in dispersed fort towns. Gold was discovered but the wealth it generated was minimal compared with the riches that poured out of Mexico and Peru.

Opposition to Spain

Following further military defeats at the hands of the Mapuche and the destruction of Concepción in an earthquake in 1570, King Felipe II of Spain named a veteran conquistador, Rodrigo de Quiroga, as governor of Chile. After 1575 Quiroga attempted to quell rebellion with a brutal campaign against the Araucanians, capturing them for forced labour and mutilating their feet to prevent escape. A subsequent governor, García Onez de Loyola, attempted to moderate these abuses, but was killed at the battle of Curalaba in 1598. Subsequently, all major Spanish settlements south of the Biobío river were destroyed or abandoned. In 1600 the king of Spain granted a permanent military subsidy to fund the war in Chile and in 1608 he signed a royal decree legalizing the enslavement of 'rebellious' Indians. At around this time, coastal settlements such as Valparaíso came under attack from English and Dutch adventurers and pirates in search of wealth and as part of a prolonged effort to force Spain to allow other nations to trade with its colonies. The relative lack of mineral wealth in Chile led the 5,000 or so Spanish settlers to develop a pastoral and agricultural society; they grew a wide range of cereals and raised livestock. North of the Biobío river, there was considerable intermarriage and the rapid growth of a mestizo (mixed Amerindian and European) group. The social status of mestizos was determined by the extent to which they were Hispanicized and by their kinship ties with the landed class.

In 1664 the governorship of Chile passed to Francisco de Meneses, an opportunist who took advantage of the warfare economy, taxing ships unless they carried his merchandise. He demanded bribes and accumulated vast wealth from the slave trade. An earthquake that shook Lima in 1687 disrupted

the supply of food to the Peruvian city for some years. Chilean merchants cashed in by shipping wheat from the country's central belt and there was a rapid expansion in wheat production. The wheat 'boom' continued until 1700 with trade controlled by a clique of merchants who colluded with corrupt officials. Attempts by successive governors to make peace with the Mapuche (the Pact of Quillín) ended in failure, and sporadic fighting continued throughout the 17th and 18th centuries. Many thousands of Mapuche migrated eastwards across the Andes to Argentina.

Bourbon Rule

The Habsburg dynasty's rule over Spain ended in 1700. They were succeeded by the Bourbons who gave the *audiencia* of Chile (based in Santiago) greater independence from the Viceroyalty of Peru. One of the most charismatic governors of the Bourbon era was the Irish-born Ambrosio O'Higgins, who presided over increased economic production and strengthened the military. In 1791 he also outlawed forced labour. Economic links with Argentina increased after it became the Viceroyalty of the Río de la Plata in 1776 and by the end of the 18th century Chile was engaging in direct trade with Europe. Free trade brought with it knowledge of politics abroad, particularly the spread of liberalism in Europe and American independence. The Royal University of San Felipe was established at Santiago in 1758 but most educated Chileans followed the traditional ideology of the Spanish crown and the Roman Catholic Church, while the majority of mestizos and Araucanians remained illiterate and subordinate.

The French Revolution and Napoleon Bonaparte's subsequent invasion of Spain in 1807 eventually led to greater autonomy and independence. On 18 Sept. 1810 the Santiago elite, employing the town council as a junta, announced their intention to govern the colony until Fernando VII was reinstated. They remained loyal to the ousted Spanish king but insisted they had the right to rule and immediately relaxed trade restrictions. Chile's first government was led by José Miguel Carrera Verdugo. Carrera and his brothers, as well as Bernardo O'Higgins (son of former governor Ambrosio O'Higgins) soon saw the opportunity to replace temporary self-rule with permanent independence, although others remained loyal to Spain. 1814 saw the start of the Reconquest (*La Reconquista*), and the Spanish authorities managed to reassert control of Chile by winning the Battle of Rancagua. O'Higgins and many of the Chilean rebels escaped to Argentina, from where they plotted to liberate their country. O'Higgins won the support of the revolutionary government in Buenos Aires under José de San Martín. Their joint forces freed Chile in 1817, defeating the Spaniards and their supporters at the Battle of Chacabuco.

Independence

Bernardo O'Higgins ruled Chile from 1817–23, formally proclaiming independence on 12 Feb. 1818 at Talca. He founded schools and expelled the remaining Spaniards but his authoritarian style and attempted reforms of the land tenure system caused unrest among the powerful landowners. A succession of poor harvests forced him to abdicate in 1823. Civil conflict continued throughout the 1820s, owing largely to a split between the Chilean oligarchs and the army. The harmful effects on the economy prompted conservatives to seize control in 1830. Diego Portales reached a compromise between the oligarchs and promulgated a constitution in 1833, beginning a prolonged period of political stability and economic revival. A free port was created at Valparaíso to encourage trade with foreign, especially British, merchants. Chilean landowners and merchants profited from new markets in California and Australia in the 1850s. Economic improvement was underpinned by discoveries of silver and copper in northern Chile and significant coal deposits around Concepción. The period after 1860, known as the 'Liberal Republic', saw the emergence of rival political groups influenced by economic, scientific and literary ideas from Europe. Great Britain became the

main trading partner and British entrepreneurs invested in the railways and the modernization of the ports.

Access to valuable saltpetre (potassium nitrate) deposits in the far north, bordering Peru and Bolivia, led to the War of the Pacific (1879–83), in which the Chilean army and navy prevailed. During the presidency of José Manuel de Balmaceda (1886–91) the government attempted to use revenue from mineral extraction to strengthen its administration, a policy opposed by the oligarchs who forced Balmaceda's abdication. Thereafter Chile's presidential republic was transformed into a parliamentary republic. The next 20 years saw the emergence of new political parties representing the emerging working and middle classes. The Democratic Party was formed in 1887 to represent artisans and urban workers, while the Radical Party was backed by the middle class. Marxist ideology spread among workers in the late 1890s and the Socialist Party was established in 1901. By the start of the 20th century Chile was becoming increasingly urbanized as workers poured into the cities from rural areas. Society was polarized, with parts of Santiago and Valparaíso mirroring prosperous and elegant European cities, while the masses remained largely poverty stricken and illiterate.

The outbreak of the First World War, with Britain and Germany on opposite sides, brought disaster to the Chilean economy. Demand for saltpetre fell away and thousands of workers lost their jobs. The reformist president Arturo Alessandri Palma was elected in 1920 but his initiatives were blocked by the legislature and he resigned. The army intervened and returned Alessandri to power in 1925, after which the constitution was amended to strengthen the executive at the expense of the legislature. It established a presidential republic, separated church and state, and enshrined new labour and welfare legislation. Attempts to reduce the power of the oligarchs failed. Alessandri resigned for a second time and was replaced by Carlos Ibáñez del Campo in 1927. His military dictatorship led to improvements in education and public services but also failed to address the economic power of the oligarchs. The world depression of the 1930s was hard on Chile as demand for mineral exports plummeted. A democratic-leftist coalition, the Popular Front, took power following the elections of 1938. Chile remained neutral in the Second World War until 1942 when President Juan Antonio Ríos declared war on Germany, Italy and Japan.

Conflict with the USA

The Radical Party joined with the Communists to field a left-wing Radical, Gabriel González Videla, for president in the 1946 election. Once in office, González Videla (president, 1946–52) turned against his Communist allies, expelling them from his cabinet and banning the party in 1948. He also severed relations with the Soviet Union, prompting accusations of a Cold War agreement with the United States. The early 1950s were characterized by slow economic growth, spiralling inflation and increasing social demands. By 1952 Chileans were alienated by multi-party politics and reacted by turning to two symbols of the past: first, the 1920s dictator Ibáñez and, following the 1958 elections, the son of former president Alessandri. The Christian Democrat party, under the leadership of Eduardo Frei Montalva, undertook a 'Chileanization programme', wresting back control from the US-owned copper mines and making progress in land reform by establishing peasant co-operatives. There were also advances in education and housing. The agrarian reforms increased support for the various Socialist and Communist parties. In 1969 they formed the Popular Unity coalition, headed by Salvador Allende Gossens, who was elected president in 1970. Allende nationalized many private companies, attempted to improve conditions for the working classes and established ties with other socialist states. The first year was heralded a success, but in 1971–72 Chile was afflicted by rapid inflation and shortages of foods and consumer goods. The United States, which had become by far the largest foreign investor in the decades that followed the Second World War, withdrew much of its backing.

In Sept. 1973, with covert American support, the armed forces staged a coup and Allende died during an assault on the presidential palace in Santiago. Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte was installed as president. The military closed Congress, censored the media, purged the universities and banned Marxist parties and union activities. It is estimated that over 3,000 of Allende's supporters lost their lives, over 30,000 were forced into exile and more than 130,000 were arrested over a three-year period. The return to market capitalism led to steady economic improvement from 1976 but falling copper prices and mounting foreign debt led to spiralling inflation and growing unemployment in the early 1980s. In 1981 a new constitution was approved, guaranteeing an eight-year extension to Pinochet's rule but also allowing a transition to civilian government by the end of the decade. The first free elections since the 1973 coup took place in Dec. 1989 and Patricio Aylwin Azócar emerged victorious, heading a coalition of left and centrist parties. The 1990s saw a rapid strengthening of the economy, underpinned by large inflows of foreign investment.

Pinochet remained head of the military until 1998, after which he claimed his constitutional right to become a senator for life (and hence immune from prosecution). While visiting Britain for medical treatment in 1998, Pinochet was arrested and held on human rights charges instigated by Spain. In early 2000 he returned to Chile after the British government ruled he was too ill to be extradited to Spain to face charges. Stripped of his immunity from prosecution, he died in Dec. 2006 without facing trial. On his election in Jan. 2000, Ricardo Lagos Escobar, leader of the Coalition of Parties for Democracy (CPD) pledged to reform the labour code, increase the minimum wage, introduce unemployment insurance and provide better health care, education and housing. In 2003 allegations of corruption damaged investor confidence.

In Jan. 2006 Michelle Bachelet, of the centre-left Concertación coalition, became Chile's first female president. In March 2010 she was succeeded by Sebastián Piñera, leader of the rightist Coalition for Change. In May 2013 his government reached a landmark free trade agreement with regional partners Colombia, Mexico and Peru. In Dec. 2013 Bachelet was returned to the presidency with a convincing majority to become the first two-term president of the post-Pinochet era.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Chile is bounded in the north by Peru, east by Bolivia and Argentina, and south and west by the Pacific Ocean. The area is 756,096 sq. km (291,928 sq. miles) excluding the claimed Antarctic territory. Many islands to the west and south belong to Chile: the Islas Juan Fernández (147 sq. km with a population of 792 in 2012) lie about 600 km west of Valparaíso, and the volcanic Isla de Pascua (Easter Island or Rapa Nui, 164 sq. km with a population of 5,761 in 2012), lies about 3,000 km west-northwest of Valparaíso. Small uninhabited dependencies include Sala y Gómez (400 km east of Easter Is.), San Félix and San Ambrosio (1,000 km northwest of Valparaíso, and 20 km apart) and Islas Diego Ramírez (100 km southwest of Cape Horn).

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long., and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 80° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. There are ten Chilean bases in Antarctica. A law of 1955 put the governor of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory' which has an area of 1,250,258 sq. km and a population of 127 in 2012.

In Jan. 2014 the International Court of Justice ruled on a case brought by Peru claiming a large area of Pacific waters extending from its territorial border with Chile and incorporating valuable fishing grounds. Peru was awarded an extension to its maritime area of some 50,000 sq. km, although many of the most lucrative fishing areas remain under Chilean jurisdiction.

Following much controversy over the accuracy of the most recent census taken in 2012, the population estimate of July 2012—17,444,799, of which 8,809,706 females and 8,635,093 males—is deemed to be much more accurate. This equated to a density of 23.1 per sq. km. 89.2% of the population lived in urban areas in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 17.95m. Area, population and capitals of the 15 regions:

Area	2012 population estimate	Region (sq. km)	Capital
Aysén del General Carlos Ibáñez del Campo	108,494	105,388	Coihaique
De Antofagasta	126,049	594,755	Antofagasta
De La Araucanía	31,842	970,722	Temuco
De Arica-Parinacota	16,873	226,993	Arica
De Atacama	75,176	299,863	Copiapó
Del Biobío	37,063	2,073,349	Concepción
De Coquimbo	40,580	735,178	La Serena
Del Libertador Gral. B. O'Higgins	16,387	894,409	Rancagua
De Los Lagos	48,584	822,299	Puerto Montt
De Los Ríos	18,430	395,924	Valdivia
De Magallanes y de la Antártica Chilena	132,297	161,919	Punta Arenas
Del Maule	30,296	1,020,830	Talca
Metropolitana de Santiago	15,403	7,057,491	Santiago
De Tarapacá	42,226	312,965	Iquique
De Valparaíso	16,396	1,772,714	Valparaíso

The capital is Santiago; population (urban agglomeration, 2010 estimate) 5,959,000. Other major cities are Puente Alto, Viña del Mar Antofagasta, Valparaíso and San Bernardo. In 2002, 69.7% of the population was mixed or mestizo, 20% were of European descent and 10.3% declared themselves to be indigenous Amerindians of the Mapuche, Aymara, Atacameño and Quechua groups. Language and culture remain of European origin, with 126,000 Mapudungun-speaking (mainly Mapuche) Indians the only sizeable minority.

The official language is Spanish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007 births, 240,569; deaths, 93,000; marriages, 57,792. Rates, 2007 (per 1,000 population): birth, 14.6; death, 5.6; marriage, 3.5. Divorce was only made legal in 2004; abortion remains illegal. Annual population growth rate, 2008–10, 0.9%. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 8. In 2009 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for both males and females. Expectation of life at birth (2013): males, 77.1 years; females, 82.7 years. Chile has the highest life expectancy in South America. Fertility rate, 2008, 1.9 children per woman. In 2012, 69.6% of all births were outside of marriage.

CLIMATE

With its enormous range of latitude and the influence of the Andean Cordillera, the climate of Chile is very complex, ranging from extreme aridity in the north, through a Mediterranean climate in Central Chile, where winters are wet and summers dry, to a cool temperate zone in the south, with rain at all seasons. In the extreme south, conditions are very wet and stormy. Santiago, Jan. 67°F (19.5°C), July 46°F (8°C). Annual rainfall 15" (375 mm). Antofagasta, Jan. 69°F (20.6°C), July 57°F (14°C). Annual rainfall 0.5" (12.7 mm). Valparaíso, Jan. 64°F (17.8°C), July 53°F (11.7°C). Annual rainfall 20" (505 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was approved by 67.5% of the voters on 11 Sept. 1980 and came into force on 11 March 1981. It provided for a return to democracy after a minimum period of eight years.

Gen. Pinochet would remain in office during this period after which the government would nominate a single candidate for President. At a plebiscite on 5 Oct. 1988 then President Pinochet was rejected as a presidential candidate by 54.6% of votes cast. The Constitution has been amended on a number of occasions since then.

The *President* is directly elected for a non-renewable four-year term. Parliament consists of a 120-member *Chamber of Deputies* and a *Senate* of 38 members. In March 2006 the Senate became fully elected, by abolishing non-elected senators and eliminating life seats for former presidents. Senators are elected for an eight-year term.

Santiago is the administrative capital of Chile but since 11 March 1990 Valparaíso has been the legislative capital.

National Anthem

'Dulce patria, recibe los votos' ('Sweet Fatherland, receive the vows'); words by E. Lillo, tune by Ramón Carnicer.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1942. (APL = Popular Liberating Alliance; FP = Popular Front; PC = Conservative Party; PDC = Christian Democratic Party; PS = Socialist Party; RN = National Renewal)

Presidents of the Republic

1942–46	FP	Juan Antonio Ríos Morales
1946–52	FP	Gabriel González Videla
1952–58	APL	Carlos Ibáñez del Campo
1958–64	PC	Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez
1964–70	PDC	Eduardo Nicanor Frei Montalva
1970–73	PS	Salvador Allende Gossens

Military Junta

1973–74	Gen. Augusto J. R. Pinochet (chair); Gen. César Raúl Benavides Escobar; Admr. José Toribio Merino Castro; Gen. Gustavo Leigh Guzmán; Gen. Fernando Matthei Aubel; Gen. César Mendoza Durán; Gen. Rodolfo Stange Oelckers
---------	---

Presidents of the Republic

1974–90	military	Augusto J. R. Pinochet
1990–94	PDC	Patricio Aylwin
1994–2000	PDC	Eduardo Frei Ruiz-Tagle
2000–06	PS	Ricardo Froilán Lagos
2006–10	PS	Michelle Bachelet
2010–14	RN	Sebastián Piñera Echenique
2014–	PS	Michelle Bachelet

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the presidential run-off held on 15 Dec. 2013, leftist former president Michelle Bachelet (Socialist Party/New Majority) returned to office four years after leaving the post, polling 62.2% against the centre-right candidate Evelyn Matthei (Independent Democratic Union/Alliance), with 37.8%. Seven other candidates had participated in the first round of voting on 17 Nov. 2013. Turnout was 49.3% in the first round, and 42.0% in the second round—the lowest since Chile's return to democracy in 1990.

In elections to the Chamber of Deputies on 17 Nov. 2013 the New Majority won 67 seats with 47.7% of the vote (Christian Democratic Party, 21 and 15.6%; Socialist Party, 15 and 11.1%; Party for Democracy, 15 and 11.0%; Communist Party, 6 and 4.1%; Social Democrat Radical Party, 6 and 3.6%; ind., 4 and 2.2%) against 49 seats (36.2%) for Alliance (Independent Democratic Union, 29 and 18.9%; National Renewal, 19 and 14.9%; ind., 1 and 2.4%) and 1 for If You Want It, Chile Changes. The remaining three seats went to independent candidates. After partial elections to the Senate on the same day the composition in the Senate was: New Majority, 21 seats; Alliance, 16; ind., 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Michelle Bachelet; b. 1951 (PS; sworn in 11 March 2014, having previously been president from March 2006–March 2010).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture: Carlos Furche. *Economy, Development and Tourism*: Luis Felipe Céspedes. *Education*: Adriana Delpiano. *Energy*: Máximo Pacheco. *Environment*: Pablo Badenier. *Finance*: Rodrigo Valdés. *Foreign Affairs*: Hernando Muñoz. *Health*: Carmen Castillo. *Housing and Urban Development*: Paulina Saball. *Interior and Public Security*: Jorge Burgos. *Justice*: Javiera Blanco. *Labour and Social Welfare*: Ximena Rincón. *Mining*: Aurora Williams. *National Defence*: José Antonio Gómez. *National Women's Service*: Claudia Pascual. *Public Lands*: Víctor Osorio. *Public Works*: Alberto Undurraga. *Social Development*: Marcos Barraza. *Sport*: Natalia Riffo. *Transport and Telecommunications*: Andrés Gómez-Lobo. *General Secretary of the Government*: Marcelo Díaz. *General Secretary of the Presidency*: Nicolás Eyzaguirre.

Government Website (Spanish only): <http://www.gobiernodechile.cl>

CURRENT LEADERS

Michelle Bachelet

Position

President

Introduction

Michelle Bachelet began her second term as president on 11 March 2014 following her electoral victory over centre-right opponent Evelyn Matthei in Dec. 2013. Leading the centre-left Nueva Mayoría (New Majority) coalition, Bachelet campaigned on a platform of addressing inequality through an ambitious programme of tax, educational and constitutional reforms.

Early Life

Verónica Michelle Bachelet Jeria was born on 29 Sept. 1951 in Santiago, the daughter of an air force general and an anthropologist. In 1962 the family moved to Washington, D.C., in the USA where her father was assigned to the Chilean embassy. Returning to Chile in 1964, Bachelet attended the Javiera Carrera Lyceum girls' school in Santiago. She then studied medicine at the University of Chile, where she joined the Socialist Youth Movement.

Following the 1973 coup against Salvador Allende's socialist government, her father was arrested for treason and later died in prison. Bachelet and her mother were arrested in Jan. 1975 and held at the notorious Villa Grimaldi in Santiago. Released later that month, they fled to Australia and then to East Germany, where Bachelet continued her medical studies at the Humboldt University in East Berlin.

Returning to Chile in 1979, Bachelet completed her medical degree at the University of Chile in 1983, specializing in paediatrics and public health. As a result of her family background, she found it hard to find employment but eventually gained work with various non-governmental organizations helping the children of the tortured and disappeared.

From the mid-1980s she became actively involved with the Socialist Party (PS). With the re-establishment of democracy in 1990 Bachelet began working for the health ministry and served as undersecretary of public health between March 1994 and July 1997. She attended the National Academy of Strategic and Political Studies in 1996 and the Inter-American Defense College in Washington, D.C., the following year. A member of the PS central committee from 1995, Bachelet joined the party's political committee in 1998 and worked on Ricardo Lagos' campaign for the presidency in 1999. He appointed her health minister in March 2000 and in Jan. 2002 she was given the defence portfolio.

On 15 Jan. 2006 Bachelet won a run-off against Sebastián Piñera with 53.5% of the vote to become the nation's first female

president. Although her centre-left Concertación coalition was popular, it made only modest inroads into reducing inequality and faced accusations of incompetence, mismanagement of public funds and the slow handling of the aftermath of the Feb. 2010 earthquake that struck just 11 days before the end of Bachelet's term. Nonetheless, she left office with an 84% approval rating.

In April 2010 she established the Fundación Dialoga think tank and in Sept. 2010 was appointed to head the newly created UN Women, a body working for female empowerment. In March 2013 she announced her resignation, returning to Chile to seek a second presidential term. In the first round of polling on 17 Nov. 2013 she secured 47% of the vote, forcing a run-off against Evelyn Matthei. On 15 Dec. 2013 Bachelet received 62% of the vote and became the first leader since the end of military rule to attain two terms in office.

Career in Office

Bachelet pledged to overhaul the country's educational, political and economic structures, many of which date back to Augusto Pinochet's administration. She promised free tuition for the poorest 70% of higher education students and was expected to reform the electoral system and introduce a new constitution to replace the one drawn up in 1980. During the first few months of her term, she pursued a range of proposals, particularly ambitious tax changes (including raising corporate tax rates) and a complex education reform, with the aim of promoting economic growth and fairness. However, by May 2015 her approval rating among voters had fallen to a record low, in response to which she dismissed her cabinet and announced a raft of new appointments including a new finance minister.

DEFENCE

Conscription is compulsory when there are not enough voluntary recruits. Military service lasts for a maximum of 12 months in the Army and 22 months in the Air Force and the Navy.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$4,594m. (US\$267 per capita), representing 1.6% of GDP. In 1985 defence spending had accounted for 10% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011): 35,000 (including 11,000 conscripts) with 40,000 reserves. There is a 44,700-strong force of Carabineros.

Navy

The principal ships of the Navy are an ex-British destroyer, four diesel submarines and seven frigates. There is a Naval Air Service numbering 600 personnel with 22 combat-capable aircraft.

Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 16,299 (807 conscripts) including 3,616 marines. There are HQs at Iquique, Puerto Montt, Punta Arenas, Talcahuano and Valparaiso.

Air Force

Strength (2011) was 7,760 personnel (460 conscripts). There are 59 combat-capable aircraft made up largely of F-16s.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 3.2% of GDP in 2010, industry 42.9% and services 53.9%.

Overview

Chile's economy was liberalized under the Pinochet regime (1973–90) and reform continued under the democratic governments of the 1990s, when it had the highest foreign direct investment (FDI)-to-GDP ratio in Latin America and strong growth for most of the decade. By 2014 FDI was just over US\$20bn. and GDP growth had averaged 3.9% since the early 1990s.

In 2011 the government introduced a seven-point plan aimed at reducing poverty. Rising employment and income growth helped some 7m. people escape poverty between 2004 and 2012. Nonetheless, the GNI coefficient—a measure of income

inequality—is higher than the Latin American and Caribbean average. With a strong mining sector, the country is the world's leading copper and iodine producer and, increasingly, a source of gold and non-metallic minerals. The iron-processing, steel, timber and textiles industries are also important.

While manufacturing has gradually declined, fruit, fish, poultry, beef, wine and methanol production have accounted for an increasing share of GDP, with exports contributing about 33% of the total in 2013. In the same year 24.9% of exports went to China, 14.6% to the European Union and 12.8% to the USA. In 1999 a floating exchange rate was introduced and a counter-cyclical fiscal policy implemented. As the international financial crisis and falling copper prices began to impact from late 2007, growth slowed in 2008 to its lowest level since 2002 and in 2009 the economy entered recession. It has since rebounded, averaging 5.3% between 2010 and 2013—although growth did fall to 4.3% that year amid a slump in private investment. In May 2013 a depreciation of the *peso* saw copper prices fall again and exports correspondingly increase slightly.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Chilean peso* (CLP) of 100 *centavos*. The peso was revalued 3.5% against the US dollar in Nov. 1994. In Sept. 1999 the managed exchange-rate system was abandoned and the peso allowed to float. Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.1%	3.4%	4.4%	8.7%	0.4%	1.4%	3.3%	3.0%	1.8%	4.7%

In Aug. 2009 gold reserves were 8,000 troy oz and foreign exchange reserves US\$23,711m. Total money supply was 9,687.2bn. pesos in May 2009.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year.

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in 1bn. pesos):

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	17,709.9	23,352.4	26,941.6
Expenditure	20,176.2	22,141.1	23,465.0

Principal sources of revenue in 2011 were: taxes on goods and services, 11,531.1bn. pesos; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 7,483.9bn. pesos; social security contributions, 1,623.8bn. pesos. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: social benefits, 5,752.7bn. pesos; compensation of employees, 4,946.9bn. pesos; subsidies, 3,289.1bn. pesos.

VAT is 19%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
6.2%	5.8%	5.2%	3.2%	-1.0%	5.7%	5.8%	5.5%	4.3%	1.8%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$258.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The Superintendencia de Bancos e Instituciones Financieras, affiliated to the finance ministry, is the banking supervisory authority. There is a Central Bank and a State Bank. The Central Bank was made independent of government control in March 1990. The *Governor* is Rodrigo Vergara. There were 21 domestic and six foreign banks in 2005. In Jan. 2005 deposits in domestic banks totalled 25,779,053m. pesos; in foreign banks, 2,163,183m. pesos, and in other finance companies, 4,829,090m. pesos.

External debt totalled US\$86,349m. in 2010 and represented 45.9% of GNI.

There are stock exchanges in Santiago and Valparaiso.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Chile's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 4.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 17.6m. kW in 2011. Production of electricity was 65.71bn. kWh in 2011, of which 32% was hydro-electric. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 3,839 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Production of crude oil, 2009, was 1.3m. bbls. Natural gas production, 2009, was 1.2bn. cu. metres. Chile imports nearly all of its oil and around 70% of the natural gas that it consumes.

Minerals

The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals. Chile is the world's largest copper producer; copper is the most important source of foreign exchange and government revenues. Production, 2004, 5,418,800 fine tonnes. Coal is low-grade and mining is difficult. Production, 2004, 238,307 tonnes.

Output of other minerals, 2004 (in tonnes): iron ore, 8,003,491; limestone, 6,653,343; salt, 4,938,928; molybdenum, 41,883; zinc, 27,635; manganese, 7,188; silver, 1,360. Gold (39,986 kg in 2004), lithium, nitrate, iodine and sodium sulphate are also produced.

Agriculture

In 2007, 1.29m. ha. were arable land and 0.46m. ha. permanent crops. 0.96m. ha. were irrigated in 2007. There were 400 tractors and 66 harvester-threshers per 10,000 ha. of arable land in 2006.

Principal crops were as follows:

Crop	Area	Production,	Crop	Area	Production,
	harvested, 1,000 ha.	1,000 tonnes		harvested, 1,000 ha.	1,000 tonnes
	2004	2004		2004	2004
Sugar beets	31	2,598	Tomatoes	7	470
Wheat	420	1,852	Oats	77	357
Maize	134	1,508	Onions	6	290 ¹
Potatoes	56	1,116	Rice	25	117

¹2003.

Fruit production, 2004 (in 1,000 tonnes): apples, 1,300; grapes, 1,150; peaches and nectarines, 311; plums, 250; pears, 210; lemons and limes, 165; oranges, 140. Wine production in 2005 totalled 7,886,000 hectolitres.

Livestock, 2003: sheep, 4.1m.; cattle, 3.9m.; pigs, 3.2m.; goats, 1.0m.; horses, 700,000; poultry, 98m. Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): pork and pork products, 386; beef and veal, 190; poultry meat, 457; milk, 2,180; eggs, 116.

Since 1985 agricultural trade has been consistently in surplus. Wine exports rose from US\$52m. in 1990 to US\$844m. in 2004.

Forestry

In 2010, 16.23m. ha., or 22% of the total land area, was under forests. Of the total area under forests 27% was primary forest in 2010, 58% other naturally regenerated forest and 15% planted forest. Timber production in 2011 was 55.15m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 2,679,736 tonnes, the ninth highest in the world. Exports of fishery commodities in 2010 were valued at US\$3.40bn., against imports of US\$255m. Chile is one of the leading aquaculture producers, with 701,062 tonnes in 2010. Only Norway produces more farmed salmon. Chile is also a major producer of fishmeal, with 2009 production second only to that of Peru at 641,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Chile in March 2015 were: Falabella, a retail company (US\$18.7bn.); Enersis, an

electricity provider (US\$16.1bn); and Copec, an oil and gas producer (US\$15.1bn.).

Output of major products in 2003 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2009), 3,876; distillate fuel oil (2007), 3,623; sulphuric acid, 2,866; residual fuel oil (2007), 2,445; petrol (2007), 2,349; cellulose, 1,430; fishmeal, 580; iron or steel plates, 403; sugar (2004), 401; newsprint, 177; paper and cardboard, 113. Output of other products: soft drinks, 796m. litres; beer (2007), 550m. litres; 5.04m. motor tyres (2008).

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 8,603,000 (6,372,000 in 2003). 67.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In Nov. 2015, 6.2% of the active population was unemployed (compared to 6.4% in 2014 as a whole).

Chile had 38,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$72,344.3m. in 2014 (US\$79,172.8m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$76,639.2m. (US\$76,684.1m. in 2013).

Main imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (34.2%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and manufactured goods; main exports in 2014 were crude materials and animal and vegetable oils (34.0%), manufactured goods, and food, animals and beverages.

The leading import source in 2010 was China (17.6%), followed by the USA and Argentina; the leading export market in 2010 was China (24.6%), followed by Japan and the USA.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2004 there were 80,505 km of roads, but only 20.8% were hard-surfaced. There were 2,414 km of motorways and 16,785 km of main roads. In 2007 there were 1,701,036 passenger cars, 849,282 trucks and vans, 170,217 buses and coaches and 63,257 motorcycles and mopeds. In 2006 there were 2,280 road accident fatalities.

Rail

The total length of railway lines was (2004) 5,775 km, including 1,051 km electrified, of broad- and metre-gauge. The state railway (EFE) transported 11.3m. passengers in 2005. Freight operations are in the hands of the semi-private companies Ferronor, Pacifico and the Antofagasta (Chile) and Bolivia Railway (973 km, metre-gauge) which links the port of Antofagasta with Bolivia and Argentina. Passenger-km travelled in 2008 came to 759m. and freight tonne-km in 2006 to 3,660m.

There are metro systems in Santiago (46.2 km) and Valparaíso (42.5 km).

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Antofagasta, Arica, Easter Island (Isla de Pascua), Iquique, Puerto Montt, Punta Arenas and Santiago (Comodoro Arturo Merino Benítez). The largest airline is LATAM, created in June 2012 when the Chilean carrier LAN Airlines (formerly LAN-Chile) merged with TAM, Brazil's largest airline. In 2014 LATAM carried 67,833,000 passengers, making it the world's seventh largest airline on the basis of passengers carried. In 2012 Santiago handled 14,168,282 passengers (6,753,584 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 89 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 632,000 GT. The leading ports are Antofagasta, Arica, Iquique, Puerto Ventanas, San Antonio, Talcahuano/San Vicente and Valparaíso.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 3,281,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 23,941,000. There were an estimated 413.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. In June 2012 there were 9.4m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a High Court of Justice in the capital, 16 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, courts of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations.

The population in penal institutions in July 2013 was 46,718 (266 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Chile 32nd of 102 countries for both criminal justice and civil justice.

The death penalty for ordinary crimes was abolished in 2001.

Education

In 2007–08 there were 402,000 children at pre-primary schools, 1.66m. primary school pupils and 1.59m. pupils at secondary level. Adult literacy rate in 2008 was 99%.

In 2004 there were 567,114 students in higher education. There were 162 universities with 403,370 students, 140 professional institutes with 101,674 students and 211 technical education centres with 62,070 students. The number of students at higher education institutions has doubled since 1990.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 3.8% of GNI and represented 18.2% of total government expenditure.

Health

There were 418 hospitals in 2008. In 2003 there were 15,006 doctors, 2,846 dentists and 6,900 university nurses in the public sector. In 2004 there were 20,776 junior doctors.

Welfare

In 1981 Chile abolished its state-sponsored pension plan and became the first country to establish private mandatory retirement savings. The system is managed by competitive private companies called AFPs (Pension Fund Administrators). Employees are required to save 13% of their pay. In April 2005 it had 7,132,983 members and assets of 35,051,470m. pesos. In 2005 about 65% of the population over the age of 14 had private health insurance.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 12.29m. Roman Catholics, 2.66m. Protestants and 0.35m. other Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. A further 1.47m. people had no religious affiliation and there were 0.26m. folk religionists. The Roman Catholic Church has five ecclesiastical provinces, each headed by an archbishop. In Feb. 2016 there were three cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Chile's six UNESCO protected sites are the Rapa Nui National Park, the Churches of Chiloé, the Historic Quarter of the Seaport of Valparaíso, the Humberstone and Santa Laura Saltpeter Works,

and the Sewell Mining Town. Entered on the list in 1995, the Rapa Nui National Park encompasses much of the coastline of Easter Island and protects the shrines and statues (*Moai*) carved between the 10th–16th centuries. On the island of Chiloé off the Región de Los Lagos coastline, wooden churches were built by Jesuit missionaries at the turn of the 17th century. The churches were entered on the list in 2000. The Valparaíso site was inscribed on the list in 2003 as a model of urban and architectural development in 19th-century Latin America. The Humberstone and Santa Laura Saltpeter Works were inscribed in 2005 and are where workers from Peru, Chile and Bolivia formed a distinctive communal pampinos culture. The Sewell Mining Town, inscribed in 2006, is an example of the company towns that existed in the early 20th century in many remote parts of the world. Shared with Argentina, Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru, Qhapaq Ñan, Andean Road System (2014) is an extensive Inca communication, trade and defence network of roads covering 30,000 km.

Press

In 2012 there were 65 daily newspapers (60 paid-for and five free) and 42 non-dailies (39 paid-for and three free). The dailies had a combined average daily circulation of 689,000 in 2012.

Tourism

There were 3,069,792 non-resident overnight tourists in 2011 (2,766,007 in 2010). Tourist receipts were US\$2,751m. in 2011.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Chile in the United Kingdom (37–41 Old Queen St., London, SW1H 9JA)

Ambassador: Rolando Drago Rodríguez.

Of the United Kingdom in Chile (Av. El Bosque Norte 0125, Piso 2, Las Condes, Santiago)

Ambassador: Fiona Clouder.

Of Chile in the USA (1732 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Juan Gabriel Valdés Soublette.

Of the USA in Chile (Av. Andrés Bello 2800, Las Condes, Santiago)

Ambassador: Michael A. Hammer.

Of Chile to the United Nations

Ambassador: Cristián Barros Melet.

Of Chile to the European Union

Ambassador: Carlos Appelgren Balbontín.

FURTHER READING

- Bizzarro, Salvatore, *Historical Dictionary of Chile*. 2005
 Collier, S. and Sater, W. F., *A History of Chile, 1808–1994*. 1996
 Hojman, D. E., *Chile: the Political Economy of Development and Democracy in the 1990s*. 1993.—(ed.) *Change in the Chilean Countryside: from Pinochet to Aylwin and Beyond*. 1993
 Oppenheim, L. H., *Politics in Chile: Democracy, Authoritarianism and the Search for Development*. 1993
 Rector, John L., *The History of Chile*. 2006
National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadísticas (INE), Paseo Bulnes 418, Santiago.
Website: <http://www.ine.cl>

CHINA



Zhonghua Renmin Gonghe Guo
(People's Republic of China)

Capital: Beijing (Peking)

Population estimate, 2015: 1,376.05m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 12,547

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.727/90=

Internet domain extension: .cn

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

An embryonic Chinese state emerged in the fertile Huang He (Yellow River) basin before 4000 BC. Chinese culture reached the Chang Jiang (Yangtze) basin by 2500 BC and within 500 years the far south was also within the Chinese orbit. Four thousand years ago the Xia dynasty ruled in the Huang He basin. About 1500 BC it was supplanted by the Shang dynasty, the cultural ancestor of modern China.

Shang civilization spread out from the Huang He region. In the west, the Shang came into conflict with the Zhou, whose rulers replaced the Shang dynasty around 1000 BC. Under the Zhou, a centralized administration developed. In about 500 BC one court official, Kongfuzi (Confucius), outlined his vision of society. Confucianism, which introduced a system of civil service

recruitment through examination, remained dominant until the mid-20th century.

The Zhou expanded the Chinese state south beyond the Chang Jiang. Dependent territories periodically rebelled against the central authority. In 221 BC the ruler of Qin became the first emperor of China. He built an empire extending from the South China Sea to the edge of Central Asia where work was begun on the Great Wall of China, a massive fortification to keep threatening nomads at bay. The Qin dynasty standardized laws, money and administration throughout the empire but it was short-lived. By 206 BC the state had divided into three.

Reunification came gradually under the Han dynasty (202 BC–AD 200) with its efficient, centralized bureaucracy. A nation with boundaries similar to those of modern China was created. But peripheral territories proved too distant to hold and the Han empire fell to rebellion and invasion. It was followed by the Jin (265–316) and Sui (589–612) dynasties, interspersed by internecine war and anarchy. Reunification was achieved by the Tang dynasty which brought prosperity to China from 618–917. Eventually the Tang empire fell victim to separatism.

Under the Song (960–1127), the balance of power shifted south. The Song state lost control of the area north of the Chang Jiang in 1126 when nomads from Manchuria invaded. A declining Song empire survived in the south until 1279.

Genghis Khan

The northern invaders were overthrown by the Mongols, led by Genghis Khan (c. 1162–1227), who went on to claim the rest of China. In 1280 Kublai Khan (1251–94), who had founded the Yuan dynasty in 1271, swept into southern China. The Mongol Yuan dynasty adopted Chinese ways but was overthrown by a nationalist uprising in 1368, led by Hongwu (1328–98), a former beggar who established the Ming dynasty.

The Ming empire collapsed in a peasants' revolt in 1644. The capital, Beijing (Peking), was only 64 km from the Great Wall and vulnerable to attack from the north. Within months the peasants' leader was swept aside by the invasion of the Manchus, whose Qing dynasty ruled China until 1911. Preoccupied with threats from the north, China neglected its southern coastal frontier where European traders were attempting to open up the country. The Portuguese, who landed on the Chinese coast in 1516, were followed by the Dutch in 1622 and the English in 1637.

The Qing empire expanded into Mongolia, Tibet, Vietnam and Kazakhstan. But by the 19th century, under pressure from rural revolts ignited by crippling taxation and poverty, the Qing dynasty was crumbling. Two Opium Wars (1838–42; 1856–58) forced China to allow the import of opium from India into China, while Britain, France, Germany and other European states gained concessions in 'treaty ports' that virtually came under foreign rule.

The Taiping Rebellion (1851–64) set up a revolutionary egalitarian state in southern China. The European powers intervened to crush the rebellion and in 1860 British and French forces invaded Beijing and burnt the imperial palace. Further trading concessions were demanded. A weakened China was defeated by Japan in 1895 and lost both Taiwan and Korea.

The xenophobic Boxer Rebellion, led by members of a secret society called the Fists of Righteous Harmony, broke out in 1900. The Guangxu emperor (1875–1908) attempted modernization in the Hundred Days Reform, but was taken captive by the conservative dowager empress who harnessed the Boxer Rebellion to her own ends. The rebellion was put down by European troops in 1901. China was then divided into zones of influence between the major European states and Japan.

With imperial authority so weakened, much of the country was ungovernable and ripe for rebellion. The turning point came in 1911 when a revolution led by the Kuomintang (Guomintang or Nationalist movement) of Sun Yet-sen (Sun Zhong Shan; 1866–1925) overthrew the emperor and the imperial system. The authoritarian Yuan Shih-kai ruled as president from 1913 to 1916. Following the overthrow of Yuan, China disintegrated into warlord anarchy.

In 1916 Sun founded a republic in southern China but the north remained beyond his control. Reorganizing the Nationalist party on Soviet lines, Sun co-operated with the Communists to re-establish national unity. But rivalry between the two parties increased, particularly after the death of Sun in 1925.

Nationalism and Communism

After Sun's death the nationalist movement was taken over by his ally Chiang Kai-shek (Jiang Jie Shi; 1887–1976). As commander in chief of the Nationalist army from 1925, Chiang's power grew. In April 1927 he tried to suppress the Chinese Communist Party in a bloody campaign in which thousands of Communists were slaughtered. The survivors fled to the far western province of Jiangxi. In 1928 Chiang's army entered Beijing. With the greater part of the country reunited under Chiang's rule, he made Nanjing the capital of China.

In 1934 the Communists were forced to retreat from Jiangxi province. Led by Mao Zedong (Mao Tse-tung; 1893–1976) they trekked for more than a year on the 5,600-mile Long March. Harried by the Nationalists they eventually took refuge in Shaanxi province.

In 1931 the Japanese invaded Manchuria. By 1937 they had seized Beijing and most of coastal China. The Nationalists and

Communists finally co-operated against the invader but were unable to achieve much against the superior Japanese forces.

During the Second World War (1939–45), a Nationalist government ruled unoccupied China ineffectually from a temporary capital in Chongqing. At the end of the war, Nationalist-Communist co-operation was short-lived. The Soviet Union sponsored the Communist Party, which marched into Manchuria in 1946. So began the civil war which lasted until 1949. Although the Nationalist forces of Chiang Kai-shek received support from some western countries, particularly the United States, the Communists were victorious. On 1 Oct. 1949 Mao declared the People's Republic of China in Beijing.

Chiang fled with the remains of his Nationalist forces to the island of Taiwan, where he established a government that claimed to be a continuation of the Republic of China. At first, that administration was recognized as the government of China by most Western countries and Taiwan kept China's Security Council seat at the United Nations until 1971. Chiang's authoritarian regime was periodically challenged by Red China, which bombed Taiwan's small offshore islands near the mainland. In the 1960s and 1970s, Taiwan gradually lost recognition as the legitimate government of China and in 1978 the USA recognized the People's Republic of China.

Expansionism

In 1950 China invaded Tibet, independent since 1916. Chinese rule quickly alienated the Tibetans who rebelled in 1959. The Tibetan religious leader, the Dalai Lama, was forced to flee to India. Since then, the settlement of large numbers of ethnic Chinese in the main cities of Tibet has threatened to swamp Tibetan culture.

During the 1950s and 1960s China was involved in a number of border disputes and wars in neighbouring states. The Communists posted 'volunteers' to fight alongside Communist North Korea during the Korean War (1950–53). There were clashes on the Soviet border in the 1950s and the Indian border in the 1960s, when China occupied some Indian territory.

From the establishment of the People's Republic of China, Communist China and the Soviet Union were allies. Communist China initially depended upon Soviet assistance for economic development. A Soviet-style five-year plan was put into action in 1953, but the relationship with Moscow was already showing signs of strain. The two Communist powers fell out over interpretations of Marxist orthodoxy. By the end of the 1950s the Soviet Union and China were rivals, spurring the Chinese arms race. Chinese research into atomic weapons culminated in the testing of the first Chinese atomic bomb in 1964.

Mao introduced rapid collectivization of farms in 1955. The plan was not met with universal approval in the Communist Party but its implementation demonstrated Mao's authority over the fortunes of the nation. In 1956 he launched the doctrine of letting a 'hundred flowers bloom', encouraging intellectual debate. However, the new freedoms took a turn Mao did not expect and led to the questioning of the role of the party. Strict controls were reimposed and free-thinkers were sent to work in the countryside to be 're-educated'.

In May 1958 Mao launched another ill-fated policy, the Great Leap Forward. To promote rapid industrialization and socialism, the collectives were reorganized into larger units. Neither the resources nor trained personnel were available for this huge task. Backyard blast furnaces were set up to increase production of iron and steel. The Great Leap Forward was a disaster. It is believed that 30m. died from famine. Soviet advice against the project was ignored and a breakdown in relations with Moscow came in 1963, when Soviet assistance was withdrawn. A rapprochement with the United States was achieved in the early 1970s.

Cultural Revolution

Having published his 'Thoughts' in the 'Little Red Book' in 1964, Mao set the Cultural Revolution in motion. Militant students were organized into groups of Red Guards to attack the party

hierarchy. Anyone perceived to lack enthusiasm for Mao Zedong Thought was denounced. Thousands died as the students lost control and the army was eventually called in to restore order.

After Mao's death in 1976 the Gang of Four, led by Mao's widow Jiang Qing, attempted to seize power. These hard-liners were denounced and arrested. China effectively came under the control of Deng Xiaoping, despite the fact that he held none of the great offices of state. Deng pursued economic reform. The country was opened to Western investment. Special Economic Zones and 'open cities' were designated and private enterprise gradually returned, on a small scale at first.

Improved standards of living and a thriving economy increased expectations for civil liberties. The demand for political change climaxed in demonstrations by workers and students in April 1989, following the funeral of Communist Party leader Hu Yaobang. Protests were held in several major cities. In Beijing where demonstrators peacefully occupied Tiananmen Square, they were evicted by the military who opened fire, killing more than 1,500. Hard-liners took control of the government, and martial law was imposed from May 1989 to Jan. 1990.

Since 1989 the leadership has concentrated on economic development. Hong Kong was returned to China from British rule in 1997 (for the background, see page 335) and Macao from Portuguese rule in 1999. The late 1990s saw a cautious extension of civil liberties but Chinese citizens are still denied most basic political rights.

Beijing was chosen for the 2008 Olympic Games. China's treatment of Tibet came under the international spotlight in the build-up to the games, following violent protests in Tibet's capital city, Lhasa.

The arrest by Japan of a Chinese trawler in disputed waters in 2010 marked the beginning of heightened tensions between the two nations in the East and South China Seas. In 2011 China became the world's second largest national economy. In Nov. 2012 the Communist Party congress selected Xi Jinping to succeed Hu Jintao as president.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

China is bounded in the north by Russia and Mongolia; east by North Korea, the Yellow Sea and the East China Sea, with Hong Kong and Macao as enclaves on the southeast coast; south by Vietnam, Laos, Myanmar, India, Bhutan and Nepal; west by India, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan and Kazakhstan. The total area (including Taiwan, Hong Kong and Macao) is estimated at 9,572,900 sq. km (3,696,100 sq. miles). A law of Feb. 1992 claimed the Spratly, Paracel and Diaoyutasi Islands. An agreement of 7 Sept. 1993 at prime ministerial level settled Sino-Indian border disputes which had first emerged in the war of 1962.

China's sixth national census was held on 1 Nov. 2010. The total population of the 31 provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities and of servicemen on the mainland was 1,339,724,852 (652,872,280 females, representing 48.73%); density, 140 per sq. km. China's population in 2010 represented 19% of the world's total population. The population rose by 73,899,804 (or 5.84%) since the census in 2000. There were 665,575,306 urban residents, accounting for 49.68% of the population; compared to the 2000 census, the proportion of urban residents rose by 13.46% (reflecting the increasing migration from the countryside to towns and cities since the economy was opened up in the late 1970s). Population estimate, Dec. 2014: 1,367,820,000.

China has a fast-growing ageing population. Whereas in 1980 only 5.2% of the population was aged 65 or over and by 2010 this had increased to 8.2%, by 2030 it is expected to rise to 17.2%. Long-term projections suggest that in 2050 as much as 27.6% of the population will be 65 or older. The population is expected to peak at 1.42m. around 2028 and then begin to decline to such an extent that by around 2050 it will be back to the 2011 level. China is set to lose its status as the world's most populous country to India in about 2022.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1,376.05m.

1979 regulations restricting married couples to a single child, a policy enforced by compulsory abortions and economic sanctions, were widely ignored, and it was admitted in 1988 that the population target of 1,200m. by 2000 would have to be revised to 1,270m. From 1988 peasant couples were permitted a second child after four years if the first born was a girl, a measure to combat infanticide. In 1999 China started to implement a more widespread gradual relaxation of the one-child policy. In Dec. 2013 the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress (NPC) approved a resolution allowing couples to have two children if either parent was an only child. The one-child policy was formally abandoned altogether from 1 Jan. 2016.

An estimated 50m. persons of Chinese origin lived abroad in 2012.

A number of widely divergent varieties of Chinese are spoken. The official 'Modern Standard Chinese' is based on the dialect of North China. Mandarin in one form or another is spoken by 885m. people in China, or around 70% of the population of mainland China. The Wu language and its dialects has some 77m. native speakers and Cantonese 66m. Around 400m. people in China cannot speak Mandarin. The ideographic writing system of 'characters' is uniform throughout the country, and has undergone systematic simplification. In 1958 a phonetic alphabet (*Pinyin*) was devised to transcribe the characters, and in 1979 this was officially adopted for use in all texts in the Roman alphabet. The previous transcription scheme (*Wade*) is still used in Taiwan and Hong Kong.

Mainland China is administratively divided into 22 provinces, five autonomous regions (originally entirely or largely inhabited by ethnic minorities, though in some regions now outnumbered by Han immigrants) and four government-controlled municipalities. These are in turn divided into 332 prefectures, 658 cities (of which 265 are at prefecture level and 393 at county level), 2,053 counties and 808 urban districts.

<i>Government controlled municipalities</i>	<i>Area (1,000 sq. km)</i>	<i>2010 census population (1,000)</i>	<i>Density per sq. km (2010)</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Beijing	16.8	19,612	1,167	—
Chongqing	82.0	28,846	352	—
Shanghai	6.2	23,019	3,713	—
Tianjin	11.3	12,939	1,145	—
<i>Provinces</i>				
Anhui	139.9	59,500	425	Hefei
Fujian	123.1	36,894	300	Fuzhou
Gansu ¹	366.5	25,575	70	Lanzhou
Guangdong ¹	197.1	104,320	529	Guangzhou
Guizhou ¹	174.0	34,749	200	Guiyang
Hainan ¹	34.3	8,671	253	Haikou
Hebei ¹	202.7	71,854	354	Shijiazhuang
Heilongjiang ¹	463.6	38,314	83	Haerbin
Henan	167.0	94,030	563	Zhengzhou
Hubei ¹	187.5	57,238	305	Wuhan
Hunan ¹	210.5	65,701	312	Changsha
Jiangsu	102.6	78,661	767	Nanjing
Jiangxi	164.8	44,568	270	Nanchang
Jilin ¹	187.0	27,453	147	Changchun
Liaoning ¹	151.0	43,746	290	Shenyang
Qinghai ¹	721.0	5,627	8	Xining
Shaanxi	195.8	37,327	191	Xian
Shandong	153.3	95,793	625	Jinan
Shanxi	157.1	35,712	227	Taiyuan
Sichuan ¹	487.0	80,418	165	Chengdu
Yunnan ¹	436.2	45,967	105	Kunming
Zhejiang ¹	101.8	54,427	535	Hangzhou
<i>Autonomous regions</i>				
Guangxi Zhuang	220.4	46,024	209	Nanning
Inner Mongolia	1,177.5	24,706	21	Hohhot
Ningxia Hui	66.4	6,301	95	Yinchuan
Tibet ²	1,221.6	3,002	2	Lhasa
Xinjiang Uighur	1,646.9	21,816	13	Urumqi

¹Also designated minority nationality autonomous area.

²See also Tibet below.

Population of largest cities in 2010: Shanghai, 20-22m.; Beijing (Peking), 16-45m.; Shenzhen, 10-36m.; Guangzhou (Canton), 9-70m.; Tianjin, 9-29m.; Dongguan, 7-27m.; Wuhan, 6-84m.; Foshan, 6-77m.; Chengdu, 6-32m.; Chongqing, 6-26m.; Nanjing, 5-83m.; Shenyang, 5-72m.; Xian, 5-21m.; Hangzhou, 5-16m.; Haerbin, 4-60m.; Suzhou, 4-08m.; Dalian, 3-90m.; Zhengzhou, 3-68m.; Shantou, 3-64m.; Jinan, 3-53m.; Qingdao, 3-52m.; Changchun, 3-41m.; Kunming, 3-28m.; Changsha, 3-19m.; Taiyuan, 3-15m.; Xiamen, 3-12m.; Hefei, 3-10m.; Urumqi (Wulumuqi), 2-85m.; Fuzhou, 2-82m.; Shijiazhuang, 2-77m.; Wuxi, 2-76m.; Zhongshan, 2-74m.; Wenzhou, 2-69m.; Nanning, 2-66m.; Ningbo, 2-58m.; Guiyang, 2-52m.; Lanzhou, 2-44m.; Zibo, 2-26m.; Changzhou, 2-26m.; Nanchang, 2-22m.; Xuzhou, 2-21m.; Tangshan, 2-13m.

China has 56 ethnic groups. According to the 2010 census 1,225,932,641 people (91-51%) were of Han nationality and 113,792,211 (8-49%) were from national minorities (including Zhuang, Manchu, Hui, Miao, Uighur, Yi, Tujia, Mongolian and Tibetan). Compared with the 2000 census, the Han population increased by 66,537,177 (5-74%), while the ethnic minorities increased by 7,362,627 (6-92%). Non-Han populations predominate in the autonomous regions, most notably in Tibet where Tibetans account for around 95% of the population.

Chang, Chiung-Fang, Lee, Che-Fu, McKibben, Sherry L., Poston, Dudley L. and Walther, Carol S. (eds.) *Fertility, Family Planning and Population Policy in China*. 2009

Li Chengrui, *A Study of China's Population*. 1992

Zhao, Zhongwei and Guo, Fei, *Transition and Challenge: China's Population at the Beginning of the 21st Century*. 2007

Tibet

Relations between Tibet and China's central government have fluctuated over the question of Tibetan independence. The borders were opened for trade with neighbouring countries in 1980. In 1984 a Buddhist seminary opened in Lhasa, the regional capital, with 200 students, and monasteries and shrines have since been renovated and reopened. There were some 46,000 monks and nuns in 2013. In 1988 Tibetan was reinstated as a 'major official language', competence in which is required of all administrative officials. In 1998 the then Chinese president, Jiang Zemin, said he was prepared to meet the Dalai Lama provided he acknowledged Chinese sovereignty over Tibet and Taiwan. In Sept. 2002 direct contact between the exiled government and China was re-established after a nine-year gap.

However, in March 2008 anti-Chinese protests in Lhasa ended in violence, with dozens reportedly killed by the Chinese authorities, and in Oct. that year the Dalai Lama stated he had lost hope of reaching agreement with China on Tibet's status. In April 2011 he announced his retirement from active politics in favour of Lobsang Sangay, who had been elected to lead the Tibetan government-in-exile. In July 2011, shortly after US President Obama had received the Dalai Lama in Washington, China's soon-to-be president, Xi Jinping, pledged to 'smash' attempts to destabilize Tibet. By Feb. 2013 there had been over 100 reported cases of self-immolation by Tibetans protesting against Chinese rule.

The estimated population of Tibet at the end of 2012 had risen to 3-08m. from 3-00m. at the 2010 census. The average population density was 2-26 persons per sq. km in 2008, although the majority of residents live in the southern and eastern parts of the region. Birth rate (per 1,000), 2012, 15-5; death rate, 5-2. Population of Lhasa, the capital, in 2010 was 199,159.

About 80% of the population is engaged in the dominant industries of farming and animal husbandry. In 2009 the total sown area was 240,610 ha. Output in 2011: total grain crops, 937,300 tonnes; vegetables, 600,700 tonnes. In 2011 there were 14-59m. sheep and goats and 6-45m. cattle and yaks.

Tibet has over 2,000 mineral ore fields. Mining, particularly of copper and gold, has expanded rapidly since 2006 when the

railway came to Tibet. Cement production, 2011: 2-35m. tonnes. Electricity consumption totalled 2-7bn. kWh in 2012.

In 2011 there were 63,108 km of roads (21,842 km in 1990). There are airports at Lhasa, Bangda and Nyingchi providing external links. In 2011, 270,800 foreign tourists visited Tibet. In July 2006 a 1,142-km railway linking Lhasa with the town of Golmud opened. It is the highest railway in the world. Direct services have subsequently been introduced between Lhasa and a number of major Chinese cities, including Beijing and Shanghai. An extension from Lhasa to Shigatse, Tibet's second largest city became operational in Aug. 2014. In 2011 Tibet had 860 primary schools (with 294,725 pupils) and 123 secondary schools of which 22 were senior secondary schools (with 44,676 pupils), 93 junior secondary schools (with 136,371 pupils) and eight whole secondary schools. There were also six vocational secondary schools in 2011 (19,446 pupils). Tibet has six higher education institutes (the largest of which is Tibet University), with 33,198 enrolled students in total in 2011. The illiteracy rate of people aged 15 and above was 32-3% in 2011.

In 2011 there were 10,797 medical personnel (including 4,175 doctors) and 1,378 medical institutions, with a total of 9,462 beds.

Lixiong, Wang and Shakya, Tsering, *The Struggle for Tibet*. 2009
Margolis, Eric, *War at the Top of the World: The Struggle for Afghanistan, Kashmir and Tibet*. 2001

Shakya, Tsering, *The Dragon in the Land of Snows: The History of Modern Tibet since 1947*. 1999

Smith, W. W., *A History of Tibet: Nationalism and Self-Determination*. 1996

Van Schaik, Sam, *Tibet: A History*. 2011

SOCIAL STATISTICS—CHINA

Births, 2012, 16,350,000; deaths, 9,660,000. 2012 birth rate (per 1,000 population), 12-1; death rate, 7-2. In 2005 the birth rate rose for the first time since 1987. There were 13,235,900 marriages and 3,103,800 divorces in 2012. In 2011 the marriage rate was 9-7 per 1,000 population and the divorce rate a record high 2-1 per 1,000. The divorce rate has doubled since 2003. In April 2001 parliament passed revisions to the marriage law prohibiting bigamy and cohabitation outside marriage. The suicide rate in China in 2012 was 16-2 per 100,000 population. Life expectancy at birth, 2010, was 72-4 years for men and 77-4 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, 16 per 1,000 live births. China has made some of the best progress in recent years in reducing child mortality. The number of deaths per 1,000 live births among children under five was reduced from 54 in 1990 to 14 in 2012. Fertility rate, 2013, 1-7 births per woman (compared to over 6 in the mid-1960s). Annual population growth rate, 2000-10, 0-6%. According to the World Bank, the number of people living in poverty (less than US\$1-25 a day) at purchasing power parity declined from 835m. in 1981 to 156m. in 2010.

CLIMATE

Most of China has a temperate climate but, with such a large country, extending far inland and embracing a wide range of latitude as well as containing large areas at high altitude, many parts experience extremes of climate, especially in winter. Most rain falls during the summer, from May to Sept., though amounts decrease inland. Monthly average temperatures and annual rainfall (2012): Beijing (Peking), Jan. 25-5°F (-3-6°C), July 81-3°F (27-4°C). Annual rainfall 28-9" (733 mm). Chongqing, Jan. 45-0°F (7-2°C), July 83-3°F (28-5°C). Annual rainfall 43-5" (1,104 mm). Shanghai, Jan. 40-5°F (4-7°C), July 85-5°F (29-7°C). Annual rainfall 43-5" (1,104 mm). Tianjin, Jan. 25-2°F (-3-8°C), July 81-0°F (27-2°C). Annual rainfall 29-7" (755 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 21 Sept. 1949 the *Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference* met in Beijing, convened by the Chinese Communist Party. The Conference adopted a 'Common Programme' of

60 articles and the 'Organic Law of the Central People's Government' (31 articles). Both became the basis of the Constitution adopted on 20 Sept. 1954 by the 1st National People's Congress, the supreme legislative body. The Consultative Conference continued to exist after 1954 as an advisory body. Three further constitutions have been promulgated under Communist rule—in 1975, 1978 and 1982 (currently in force). The latter was partially amended in 1988, 1993 and 1999, endorsing the principles of a socialist market economy and of private ownership.

The unicameral *National People's Congress* is the highest organ of state power. Usually meeting for one session a year, it can amend the constitution and nominally elects and has power to remove from office the highest officers of state. There are a maximum of 3,000 members of the Congress (and currently 2,949), who are elected to serve five-year terms by municipal, regional and provincial people's congresses. The Congress elects a *Standing Committee* (which supervises the *State Council*) and the *President* and *Vice-President* for a five-year term. When not in session, Congress business is carried on by the Standing Committee.

The *State Council* is the supreme executive organ and comprises the Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Ministers and State Councillors.

The *Central Military Commission* is the highest state military organ.

National Anthem

'March of the Volunteers'; words by Tien Han, tune by Nie Er.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Leaders of the Communist Party of China since 1935.

Chairmen

1935–76	Mao Zedong
1976–81	Hua Guofeng
1981–82	Hu Yaobang

General Secretaries

1956–57	Deng Xiaoping
1980–87	Hu Yaobang
1987–89	Zhao Ziyang
1989–2002	Jiang Zemin
2002–12	Hu Jintao
2012–	Xi Jinping

De facto ruler

1978–97	Deng Xiaoping
---------	---------------

Heads of State since 1949.

Chairman of the Central People's Government

1949–54	Mao Zedong
---------	------------

Chairmen (Presidents)

1954–59	Mao Zedong
1959–68	Liu Shaoqi
1968–75	Dong Biwu

Chairmen of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress

1975–76	Zhu De
1978–83	Ye Jianying

Presidents of the Republic

1983–88	Li Xiannian
1988–93	Yang Shangkun
1993–2003	Jiang Zemin
2003–13	Hu Jintao
2013–	Xi Jinping

Prime Ministers since 1949.

1949–76	Zhou Enlai
1976–80	Hua Guofeng
1980–87	Zhao Ziyang

1987–98	Li Peng
1998–2003	Zhu Rongji
2003–13	Wen Jiabao
2013–	Li Keqiang

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections of delegates to the 12th National People's Congress were held between Oct. 2012 and Feb. 2013 by municipal, regional and provincial people's congresses. At its annual session in March 2013 the Congress elected Xi Jinping as President and Li Yuanchao as Vice-President.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Chairman of Central Military Commission: Xi Jinping; b. 1953 (Chinese Communist Party; elected 14 March 2013).

Vice-President: Li Yuanchao.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Premier of the State Council (Prime Minister): Li Keqiang; b. 1955 (Chinese Communist Party; appointed 15 March 2013).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Zhang Gaoli; Liu Yandong; Wang Yang; Ma Kai.

Minister of Agriculture: Han Changfu. *Civil Administration:* Li Ligu. *Commerce:* Gao Hucheng. *Culture:* Luo Shugang. *Education:* Yuan Guiren. *Environmental Protection:* Chen Jining. *Finance:* Lou Jiwei. *Foreign Affairs:* Wang Yi. *Housing, and Urban and Rural Development:* Jiang Weixin. *Human Resources and Social Security:* Yin Weimin. *Industry and Information:* Miao Wei. *Justice:* Wu Aiyang. *Land and Resources:* Jiang Daming. *National Defence:* Chang Wanquan. *Public Security:* Guo Shengkun. *Science and Technology:* Wan Gang. *State Security:* Geng Huichang. *Supervision:* Huang Shuxian. *Transport:* Yang Chuantang. *Water Resources:* Chen Lei.

Heads of State Commissions: *Ethnic Affairs,* Wang Zhengwei. *National Development and Reform,* Xu Shaoshi. *National Health and Family Planning,* Li Bin.

De facto power is in the hands of the Communist Party of China, which had 80.27m. members in 2010. There are eight other parties, all members of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference.

The members of the Standing Committee of the Politburo in March 2016 were: Xi Jinping (*General Secretary*); Li Keqiang; Zhang Dejiang; Yu Zhengsheng; Liu Yunshan; Wang Qishan; Zhang Gaoli.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.cn>

CURRENT LEADERS

Xi Jinping

Position

President

Introduction

Xi Jinping succeeded Hu Jintao as president in March 2013 at the 12th National People's Congress. Tipped for the role since his appointment as secretary general of the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and chairman of the Central Military Commission in Nov. 2012, Xi was thought to favour political and market reforms. He has meanwhile pursued a proactive and regionally provocative foreign policy.

Early Life

Xi Jinping was born on 15 June 1953 in Beijing, the son of one of the first generation of communist leaders. He joined the CCP in 1974 and, after graduating from Tsinghua University in 1979 with a degree in chemical engineering, he became secretary to the vice-premier and secretary-general of the Central Military Commission.

Xi became the Zhengding County Committee deputy secretary in Hebei province in 1982 and the following year was promoted

to secretary. In 1985 he was made deputy mayor of Xiamen City, Fujian province. Having undertaken various party roles in the province, he became deputy governor of Fujian in 1999 and governor a year later.

In 2002 he moved to Zhejiang province and made his first inroads into national politics when he was named a member of the 16th Central Committee. From 2003–07 he was party secretary of Fujian, overseeing economic growth averaging 14% a year and earning a reputation as an opponent of corruption.

In March 2007 Xi transferred to Shanghai to take the role of party secretary following the dismissal of the incumbent on corruption charges. His appointment to such an important regional post was seen as a vote of confidence from the central government and he became a member of the Politburo standing committee at the 17th Party Congress in Oct. 2007. He was also made a high-ranking member of the central secretariat. On 15 March 2008 he was elected vice-president at the 11th National People's Congress and took on a number of high profile portfolios including the presidency of the Central Party School. He was also Beijing's senior representative for Hong Kong and Macao and headed up preparations for the 2008 Olympic Games in Beijing.

On 18 Oct. 2010 Xi was appointed vice-chairman of the CCP and Central Military Commission, marking him as Hu's successor. He was elected general-secretary of the CCP and chairman of the Central Military Commission by the 18th Central Committee on 15 Nov. 2012 and was sworn in as president on 14 March 2013.

Career in Office

Ahead of his presidency, Xi said little about his policy ambitions. There was hope abroad and at home that he would champion political and social reform and attempt to deal with corruption and a widening wealth gap between rich and poor and between urban and rural communities. He also faced the conundrum of how to provide adequate healthcare to a rapidly ageing population.

In Jan. 2014 the prospect of greater transparency and accountability under his leadership was undermined when the authorities began criminal proceedings against anti-corruption campaigners calling for public disclosure of officials' assets. This coincided with a report by a US investigative organization claiming that relatives of some of China's top political and military figures, including Xi's brother-in-law, held secret offshore financial holdings.

In social affairs the CCP announced plans in Nov. 2013 to ease China's one-child policy (which was subsequently abandoned following an announcement in Oct. 2015, with effect from 2016) and to abolish the system of 're-education through labour' camps, while a party plenum called—for the first time—for markets to play a 'decisive' role in the allocation of resources. Meanwhile, in 2014 Xi was confronted by domestic political opposition in the form of militant attacks by ethnic Uighur separatists from Xinjiang region between Jan. and May and, from Sept., by widespread pro-democracy and autonomy protests in Hong Kong.

On the economic front, China's previously frenetic rate of growth slowed markedly to record its lowest level for more than 20 years by early 2015, reflecting a slump in factory production. It also heralded severe stock market turbulence in the middle of the year despite emergency government measures, which had negative reverberations throughout the world economy. Nevertheless, recognizing China's rise as a global economic power, the IMF in Nov. voted to add the yuan as the fifth member of its special drawing rights (SDR) currency basket alongside the US dollar, Japanese yen, British pound and the euro.

In foreign affairs, regional concerns over China's territorial and military intentions were raised in Nov. 2013 by the government's declaration of a new 'air defence identification zone' over a swathe of the East China Sea including disputed islands claimed by Japan and South Korea. There has also been friction, regionally and with the USA, over China's sovereignty claims and land reclamation

operations on islands in the South China Sea. Further afield, Xi undertook significant official trips in 2015 to Pakistan in April, the USA in Sept. and the United Kingdom in Oct. for diplomatic, trading and investment purposes, as well as hosting a visit in May by the prime minister of India. In Nov. 2015, while in Singapore, Xi and President Ma Ying-jeou of Taiwan held the first direct talks between leaders of the two estranged governments since their split in 1949.

Li Keqiang

Position

Premier of the State Council

Introduction

Li Keqiang took office as premier of the State Council, a role equivalent to prime minister, in March 2013. He succeeded Wen Jiabao, with the expectation of serving two five-year terms.

Early Life

Li Keqiang was born on 1 July 1955 in Dingyuan County, Anhui province, the son of a county-level CCP official. Following graduation from high school in 1974, he joined the CCP and from 1976–78 served as party secretary in a local production brigade.

In 1982 he graduated in law from Peking University, serving as head of the Students' Federation from 1978–82. He went on to earn a master's degree and doctorate in economics and headed the University's Communist Youth League of China (CYLC) committee. Over the following two decades he rose through the CYLC ranks, joining the secretariat of its central committee in the 1980s and serving as its first secretary in the 1990s. At this time he built up his power base and forged close ties with Hu Jintao, a fellow CYLC committee member and future Chinese president.

In 1998 Li became deputy party secretary for Henan province and a year later was appointed Henan's governor. Despite strong economic growth, his term was marred by the spread of HIV/AIDS, which his administration failed to curb. In Dec. 2004 he was named party secretary for Liaoning province where he spearheaded a major coastal infrastructure project, the '5 Points and One Line' highway development. In 2009 this template was adopted at the national level to rejuvenate industrial northeast China. He also oversaw the rehousing of 1.5m. shanty-town residents into new apartment blocks over a three-year period.

Li advanced to national level politics when he was elected to the Politburo standing committee in Oct. 2007. He was appointed vice-premier of the State Council in March 2008, leading a medical reform programme aimed at creating an accessible public healthcare service. He also chaired an affordable housing programme and introduced reform plans to replace turnover tax with value-added tax. However, his image abroad suffered during a visit to Hong Kong in Aug. 2011 when demonstrators were restrained by security forces. Li was re-elected in Nov. 2012 as a member of the Politburo standing committee and on 15 March 2013 became premier of the State Council at the 12th National People's Congress.

Career in Office

Based on his political track record, Li was expected to focus on securing China's long-term economic expansion and on the further provision of basic national healthcare, affordable housing, employment growth, regional development and cleaner energy. However, global confidence in China's economy was shaken in 2015 as the country's growth momentum slowed amid apparent policy blunders, prompting rumours that Li was being increasingly sidelined in the governing hierarchy.

In May 2013 Li made his first visit abroad as premier to India. In Oct. 2014 he concluded a range of economic accords on a trip to Russia and in June–July 2015 made the first official visit to France by a Chinese premier in nearly a decade.

DEFENCE

The Chinese president is chairman of the State and Party's Military Commissions. China is divided into seven military regions. The military commander also commands the air, naval and civilian militia forces assigned to each region.

China's armed forces, totalling nearly 3.0m. in 2013 including the paramilitary People's Armed Police, are the largest of any country.

Conscription is compulsory, but for organizational reasons, is selective: only some 10% of potential recruits are called up. Service is for two years. A military academy to train senior officers in modern warfare was established in 1985.

Defence expenditure in 2013 was US\$112,173m. (equivalent to US\$83 per capita). China's military spending more than trebled during the 2000s. Defence spending in 2013 represented 1.2% of GDP. Only the USA spent more on defence in 2013, but China's defence expenditure totalled around a fifth of that of the USA. In March 2014 it was announced that the defence budget would rise by 12.2% to US\$132bn. following increases of 10.7%, 11.2% and 12.7% in the previous three years. China is the world's third largest exporter of arms after the USA and Russia, with 5.4% of the global major weapons total over the period 2010–14. In the period 2004–08 it had only been the eighth largest exporter.

As at 31 Aug. 2013 China had 1,775 personnel serving in UN peacekeeping operations (the largest contingent of any of the five permanent members of the UN Security Council).

Nuclear Weapons

Having carried out its first test in 1964, there have been 45 tests in all at Lop Nur, in Xinjiang (the last in 1996). The nuclear arsenal consisted of approximately 260 operational warheads in Jan. 2015 according to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute. China has been helping Pakistan with its nuclear efforts.

Army

The Army (PLA: 'People's Liberation Army') is divided into main and local forces. Main forces, administered by the seven military regions in which they are stationed, but commanded by the Ministry of Defence, are available for operation anywhere and are better equipped. Local forces concentrate on the defence of their own regions. Ground forces are divided into infantry, armour, artillery, air defence, aviation, engineering, chemical defence and communications service arms. There are also specialized units for electronic counter-measures, reconnaissance and mapping. In 2009 there were 18 group armies covering seven military regions. They included: 17 armoured divisions and brigades; 15 mechanized infantry divisions, brigades and regiments; 28 motorized infantry divisions and brigades; seven special operations units; 18 artillery divisions and brigades; 11 surface-to-surface missile brigades and regiments; 22 air defence brigades and regiments; 17 engineering brigades and regiments; five electronic warfare regiments; 12 aviation brigades and regiments; and two guard divisions. Total strength in 2009 was 1.60m. including some 800,000 conscripts. Reserve forces are undergoing major reorganization on a provincial basis but are estimated to number some 510,000.

There is a paramilitary People's Armed Police force estimated at 660,000 under PLA command.

Navy

In Nov. 2011 the naval arm of the PLA included 71 submarines, of which three were strategic (two Jin-class and one Xia-class) and 68 tactical. By mid-2015 a further three Jin-class nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines had entered service. Surface combatant forces in Nov. 2011 included 13 destroyers and 65 frigates. Sea trials of China's first aircraft carrier, *Liaoning* (a former Soviet warship purchased from Ukraine), began in Aug. 2011. It entered service in Sept. 2012, initially only to be used for training. Work on China's first domestically-built aircraft carrier began in 2015.

There is a land-based naval air force of about 311 combat-capable aircraft, primarily for defensive and anti-submarine service. The force includes H-6 strategic bombers and JH-7 fighters.

The naval arm is split into a North Sea Fleet, an East Sea Fleet and a South Sea Fleet.

In 2011 naval personnel were estimated at 255,000, including 26,000 in the naval air force and 40,000 conscripts.

Air Force

The People's Liberation Army Air Force organizes its command through seven military region air forces. The Air Force has an estimated 1,700 combat-capable aircraft. Equipment includes J-7 (MiG-21) interceptors (known in the West as 'Fishbed'), H-6 Chinese-built copies of Tu-16 strategic bombers, Q-5 fighter-bombers (evolved from the MiG-19 and known in the West as 'Fantan'), Su-27 fighters supplied by Russia (known in the West as 'Flanker'), J-10 Chinese-designed and produced fighters (known in the West as 'Firebird') and J-8 locally-developed fighters (known in the West as 'Finback').

Total strength (2011) was about 300,000–330,000.

ECONOMY

In 2012 agriculture accounted for 10.1% of GDP, industry 45.3% and services 44.6%.

Overview

China's economic performance has been marked by high rates of growth for over 30 years. Annual GDP increases in the early 2000s consistently exceeded 10% until the global financial crisis. China holds the world's largest foreign exchange reserves, at more than US\$3.23trn. in Jan. 2015. It is among the top recipients of foreign direct investment (FDI) and is the world's largest producer and consumer of coal. In 2005 China made the transition from net receiver of foreign aid to net donor and has become a key player in Africa's economic development. According to the World Bank, China's cumulative FDI stock in Africa nearly totalled US\$25bn. in 2013, up from US\$14.7bn. in 2011. In Feb. 2011 China overtook Japan to become the world's second largest economy after the USA.

The first steps from a centrally-planned towards a more market-oriented economy were taken by Deng Xiaoping in the late 1970s. He opened the economy to foreign trade and investment, decentralized industrial management and allowed private sector development. In 2001 China became a member of the World Trade Organization, establishing trade relations with many countries. Private entrepreneurs and foreign investors have played an important role in developing the manufacturing sector, China's principal growth engine. Even before 1978 the economy was heavily skewed towards manufacturing, but following the transition to a more market-oriented economy output increased significantly. During this period there was a structural shift away from large state-owned enterprises (SOEs), although these still remain an important part of the economy. Between 1997 and 2003 the government oversaw reform of SOEs, with many poorly performing businesses privatized or liquidated. Stronger firms were restructured and often listed on the stock market. Many more recent enterprises are labour-intensive as distinct from the capital-intensive SOEs. Growth has been fuelled by low added value and labour-intensive exports. However, Chinese firms are predicted to become increasingly competitive with higher added value producers, such as South Korea.

Although the global financial crisis reduced the rate of growth and inbound FDI, China's recovery was among the earliest. GDP growth averaged 7.9% in the second quarter of 2009, up from a two-decade low of 6.1% in the first quarter of that year. FDI also recovered rapidly, averaging 4.1% of GDP annually between 2009 and 2013, with FDI stock peaking in 2014 at 10.5%. Growth was rooted in a stimulus package of 4trn. yuan (US\$586bn. or 13% of 2008 GDP), including fiscal spending and interest rate cuts, as

well as an expansionary monetary policy. Central government committed 1.18trn. yuan, with the rest coming from local government, banks and SOEs. Although exports declined by around 17% in 2009, other countries fared worse and China's share of world exports increased to nearly 10% in 2010 (up from 3% in 1999), making it the world's largest merchandise provider.

GDP growth in 2010 stood at more than 10% but moderated between 2011 and 2014, reflecting the global economic slowdown and diminishing dividends from past reforms. In Aug. 2015 a devaluation of the yuan sent the Shanghai stock exchange plummeting by nearly 40%, which was swiftly followed by a surge in capital outflows. Nevertheless, the property market, which constitutes a quarter of China's GDP and is vital to the banking sector (as it accounts for a substantial amount of its collateral), has remained buoyant. GDP growth declined to a provisional 6.9% in 2015 and was projected to fall again, to 6.3%, in 2016 as China attempts to reduce the economy's reliance on exports, increase domestic consumption and develop its service sector.

Rapid economic advance has brought with it a number of challenges that threaten future growth. Notably, China's cost advantage has been undermined in recent years by rising wages and transportation costs. Other concerns include rising property costs, high levels of local government debt, lack of enforcement of intellectual property rights, endemic corruption at government level and credit and investment dependence, while total social financing—a broad measure of total credit—increased by 77% of GDP between 2008 and early 2014.

According to the IMF, an increase in consumer demand and a reduced dependence on exports and investment are keys to achieving stable long-term economic expansion. China's 12th Five Year Plan (2011–15) aimed to support this rebalancing by implementing reforms to give market forces a more decisive role in allocating resources and to foster more inclusive growth. Efforts to promote domestic consumption have seen exports' share of GDP falling from 38% in 2007 to 22.6% in 2014 and a lower investment contribution to GDP.

The continued decline in commodity prices coupled with China's economic slowdown in 2015 has had knock-on effects for commodity-exporting nations, such as Brazil, Indonesia and Argentina, given that China consumes about half of the world's steel, aluminium and nickel.

Inefficient production and outmoded equipment have meanwhile led to significant environmental problems, especially in the north of the country. Air pollution, soil erosion and a declining water table are of particular concern. China has become the world's largest consumer of coal and second largest consumer of oil after the USA. The government aims to diversify its energy sources, relying less on coal and more on nuclear and alternative energy sources. There has been heavy investment in hydro-power, including the Three Gorges Dam.

Since 1980, 600m. people have been lifted out of poverty, yet China still has the second largest number of poor in the world after India. The World Bank estimates that 98.9m. people lived below the national poverty line at the end of 2012 (equivalent to income less than US\$1 per day), located mainly in remote and resource-poor regions and particularly in the west and the interior. Nonetheless, some progress has been made, with 7.2% of the rural population living below the poverty line in 2014 compared to 8.5% in 2013.

China also faces the growing burden of an ageing population. Those aged 65 and over accounted for 8.9% of the total population in 2013, up from 6.9% in 2000.

Currency

The currency is called Renminbi (i.e. People's Currency). The unit of currency is the *yuan* (CNY) which is divided into ten *jiao*, the *jiao* being divided into ten *fen*. The yuan was floated to reflect market forces on 1 Jan. 1994 while remaining state-controlled. For 11 years the People's Bank of China maintained the yuan at about

8.28 to the US dollar, allowing it to fluctuate but only by a fraction of 1% in closely supervised trading. In July 2005 it was revalued and pegged against a 'market basket' of currencies the central parities of which were determined every night. In July 2008, after three years of sharp appreciation, it was repegged at around 6.83 yuan to the dollar, leading to claims from some international observers that it was being kept unfairly low to boost exports. In June 2010 the government announced that the yuan would be allowed to move freely against the dollar as long as a rise or fall does not exceed 0.5% within a single day. In Aug. 2015 the yuan was devalued by a total of 4.65% on three consecutive days. In Aug. 2009 total money supply was 20,039.5bn. yuan, gold reserves were 33.89m. troy oz and foreign exchange reserves US\$2,210.8bn. (US\$75.4bn. in 1995). China's reserves are the highest of any country, having overtaken those of Japan in 2006.

Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.8%	1.5%	4.8%	5.9%	-0.7%	3.3%	5.4%	2.6%	2.6%	2.0%

China's economy overheated in the early 1990s, leading to inflation rates of 14.7% in 1993, 24.1% in 1994 and 17.1% in 1995. The 2008 rate was the highest since 1996.

Budget

Total revenue and expenditure (in 1bn. yuan):

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Revenue	3,876.0	5,132.2	6,133.0	6,851.8	8,310.2
Expenditure	4,042.3	4,978.1	6,259.3	7,630.0	8,987.4

Of the total revenues in 2010 central government accounted for 4,248.8bn. yuan and local governments 4,061.3bn. yuan. Tax revenues came to 7,321.1bn. yuan in 2010 (including domestic VAT 2,109.3bn. yuan and corporate income tax 1,284.4bn. yuan) and non-tax revenues 989.1bn. yuan. Of the total expenditure in 2010 central government accounted for 1,599.0bn. yuan and local governments 7,388.4bn. yuan. The leading items of expenditure in 2010 were education (1,355.0bn. yuan) and general public services (933.7bn. yuan).

The standard rate of VAT is 17%.

Performance

GDP totalled US\$10,354.8bn. in 2014, the second highest behind the USA. China's share of world GDP has risen from 4% in 2000 to 13% in 2014. It replaced Japan as the second largest economy in 2010. It is forecast that around 2020 China will overtake the USA to become the world's largest economy. As recently as 2000 the US economy was around eight times larger than China's. Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
11.3%	12.7%	14.2%	9.6%	9.2%	10.6%	9.5%	7.7%	7.7%	7.3%

GDP growth in 2015 was 6.9% (provisional) according to the National Bureau of Statistics, its weakest in 25 years. In spite of high growth in recent years, China's gross national income (GNI) per capita at purchasing power parity was \$12,547 in 2014, compared to the Human Development Report's 'very high human development' average of \$41,584.

Banking and Finance

The People's Bank of China is the central bank and bank of issue (*Governor*, Zhou Xiaochuan). At the end of 2012 the banking sector included the China Development Bank, two state policy banks (the Export-Import Bank of China and the Agricultural Development Bank of China), five large commercial banks (Bank of China, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China, Agricultural Bank of China, China Construction Bank and Bank of Communications), 12 joint-stock commercial banks, 144 city

commercial banks, 337 rural commercial banks and 147 rural co-operative banks. The Bank of China is responsible for foreign banking operations. In April 2003 the China Banking Regulatory Commission was launched, taking over the role of regulating and supervising the country's banks and other deposit-taking financial institutions from the central bank. Legislation in 1995 permitted the establishment of commercial banks; credit co-operatives may be transformed into banks, mainly to provide credit to small businesses. There were 1,927 rural credit co-operatives at the end of 2012. Insurance is handled by the People's Insurance Company.

Savings deposits in various forms in all banking institutions totalled 40,370.4bn. yuan in 2012; loans amounted to 67,287.5bn. yuan.

There are stock exchanges in the Shenzhen Special Economic Zone and in Shanghai. A securities trading system linking six cities (Securities Automated Quotations System) was inaugurated in 1990 for trading in government bonds.

China received a record US\$128.5bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, up from US\$123.9bn. in 2013.

External debt totalled US\$548,551m. in 2010 (up from US\$145,339m. in 2000) and represented 9.3% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

China's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels in 2011 accounted for 25.3% of the world total (making it the biggest emissions producer, having overtaken the USA in 2007) and were equivalent to 6.1 tonnes per capita (up from 4.5 tonnes per capita in 2007). An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked China 109th of 180 countries, with 65.1%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources. Pollution is estimated to cost China about 10% of GDP annually.

Electricity

Installed generating capacity in 2011 was an estimated 1,006m. kW, compared with 299m. kW in 2000. In 2010 electricity output was 4,207,160 GWh, up from 1,355,600 GWh in 2000. Consumption per capita was 3,126 kWh in 2010. Rapidly increasing demand has meant that more than half of China's provinces have had to ration power. Sources of electricity in 2010 as percentage of total production: thermal, 79.2%; hydro-electric power, 17.2%; nuclear, 1.8%; others, 1.9%. In 2014 there were 20 nuclear reactors in use and 28 under construction. Generating electricity is not centralized; local units range between 30 and 60 MW of output. In Dec. 2002 China formally broke up its state power monopoly, creating instead five generating and two transmission firms. The Three Gorges dam project on the Yangtze river was launched in 1993 and is intended to produce abundant hydro-electricity (as well as helping flood control). The first three 700,000-kW generators in service at the project's hydro-power station began commercial operation in July 2003. The original specification was completed in Oct. 2008, although six more generators have been added in the meantime (bringing the total to 32). The final two generators become operational in July 2012, giving the dam an overall capacity of 22.5 GW.

Oil and Gas

On-shore oil reserves are found mainly in the northeast (particularly the Daqing and Liaohe fields) and northwest. There are off-shore fields in the continental shelves of east China. Oil production was a record 211.4m. tonnes in 2014. China is the second largest consumer of oil after the USA. Ever-growing demand has meant that increasing amounts of oil are having to be imported. A 964-km pipeline from Skovorodino in Russia to Daqing in the northeast of China was inaugurated in Jan. 2011, allowing China to increase significantly its imports of oil from the

world's second largest producer. The 1,833-km Turkmenistan–China gas pipeline, bringing natural gas to Xinjiang in China via Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, was inaugurated in Dec. 2009. This connects with China's Second West–East gas pipeline. Only the USA imports more oil. Domestic production now accounts for only 55% of consumption, compared to nearly 85% in 1998. Proven reserves in 2013 were 18.1bn. bbls.

The largest natural gas reserves are located in the western and north-central regions. Production was a record 134.5bn. cu. metres in 2014—up from 71.5bn. cu. metres in 2007—with proven reserves of 3.3trn. cu. metres in 2013.

Wind

China is one of the largest producers of wind-power. In 2010 total installed capacity amounted to 44,733 MW, the highest of any country and 22.7% of the world total.

Minerals

China is one of the world's leading mineral producing and consuming countries. Recoverable deposits of coal in 2012 totalled 229.9bn. tonnes, mainly distributed in north China (particularly Shanxi province and the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region). Coal production was 3,660m. tonnes in 2012. Annual coal production has increased every year since 2000. Growing domestic demand nonetheless meant that China became a net importer of coal in 2009.

Iron ore reserves were 19.5bn. tonnes in 2012. Deposits are abundant in the anthracite field of Shanxi, in Hebei and in Shandong, and are found in conjunction with coal and worked in the northeast. Production in 2012 was 1,310m. tonnes, making China the world's largest iron ore producer. It is also the largest consumer, at around 55% of the global total in 2012.

Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed. Tin production was 110,000 tonnes in 2012.

China is a major producer of wolfram (tungsten ore). There is mining of wolfram in Hunan, Guangdong and Yunnan.

Output of other minerals (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2012: salt, 69,100; bauxite, 47,000; aluminium, 37,700; zinc, 4,900; lead, 2,800; copper, 1,550. There are also reserves of diamond, nickel, barite, bismuth, graphite, gypsum, mercury, molybdenum, silver, salt, phosphate ore and sylvite. Gold production, 2012: 403 tonnes. China surpassed South Africa as the world's leading gold producer in 2007, since when its output has increased every year.

Agriculture

Agriculture accounted for approximately 10% of GDP in 2012, compared to over 50% in 1949 at the time of the birth of the People's Republic of China and over 30% in 1980. In 2009 areas harvested for major crops were (in 1m. ha.): maize, 31.20; rice, 29.88; wheat, 24.29; soybeans, 9.19; rapeseed, 7.28; sweet potatoes, 3.56. Intensive agriculture and horticulture have been practised for millennia. Present-day policy aims to avert the traditional threats from floods and droughts by soil conservancy, afforestation, irrigation and drainage projects, and to increase the 'high stable yields' areas by introducing fertilizers, pesticides and improved crops. In Aug. 1998 more than 21m. ha., notably in the Yangtze valley, were under water as China experienced its worst flooding since the 1950s. The 1998 flood season claimed over 4,100 lives.

'Township and village enterprises' in agriculture comprise enterprises previously run by the communes of the Maoist era, co-operatives run by rural labourers and individual firms of a certain size. There were 1,786 state farms in 2012 with 3.18m. employees. Net per capita annual income of rural households, 2012: 7,917 yuan.

In 2009 there were an estimated 110.0m. ha. of arable land and 14.3m. ha. of permanent cropland; 64.5m. ha. were irrigated.

There were 4.85m. large/medium-sized tractors in 2012 and 17.97m. small tractors.

Agricultural production of main crops (in 1m. tonnes), 2009: rice, 196.68; maize, 164.11; sugarcane, 116.25; wheat, 115.12;

melons and watermelons, 77-23; sweet potatoes, 76-77; potatoes, 73-28; tomatoes, 45-37; cucumbers and gherkins, 44-25; cabbage, broccoli, etc., 30-22; aubergines, 25-91; onions, dry, 21-05; seed cotton, 19-13; garlic, 17-97; soybeans, 14-98; groundnuts, 14-76; chillies and green peppers, 14-52; pears, 14-42; rapeseeds, 13-66; tangerines and mandarins, 9-75. Tea production in 2009 was 1,376,000 tonnes. China is the world's leading producer of a number of agricultural crops, including rice, sweet potatoes, wheat, potatoes, watermelons, groundnuts and honey. It ranks fifth for wine production, with 1.4m. litres in 2012. China overtook France in 2013 as the largest consumer of red wine in the world. The gross output value of farming in 2012 was 4,694,050m. yuan; and of animal husbandry, 2,718,940m. yuan.

Livestock, 2009: pigs, 451,178,000; goats, 152,458,000; sheep, 128,557,000; cattle, 92,132,000 (estimate); buffaloes, 23,704,000 (estimate); horses, 6,752,000 (estimate); chickens, 4-70bn. (estimate); ducks, 771m. (estimate). China has more pigs, goats, sheep, horses and chickens than any other country. It is also home to nearly two-thirds of the world's ducks. Meat production in 2009 was estimated at 78.21m. tonnes; milk, 40-55m. tonnes; eggs, 27-90m. tonnes; honey, 367,000 tonnes. China is the world's leading producer of meat and eggs.

Gale, Fred, (ed.) *China's Food and Agriculture: Issues for the 21st Century*. 2012

Powell, S. G., *Agricultural Reform in China: from Communes to Commodity Economy, 1978-1990*. 1992

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 206-86m. ha., or 21-9% of the total land area. The average annual increase in forest cover of 2,763,000 ha. between 2005 and 2010 was the highest of any country in the world. Total roundwood production in 2011 was 329-47m. cu. metres, making China the world's third largest timber producer (9-4% of the world total in 2011). It is the highest consumer of roundwood; timber consumption in 2011 totalled 375-71m. cu. metres. It is also the world's leading importer of roundwood, accounting for 35-9% of world timber imports in 2011.

Fisheries

Total catch, 2012: 16,167,443 tonnes, of which 13,869,604 tonnes were from marine waters. China's annual catch is the largest in the world, and currently accounts for approximately 18% of the world total. In 1989 the annual catch had been just 5-3m. tonnes. China's aquaculture production is also the largest in the world, at 36,734,215 tonnes in 2010. Imports of fishery commodities in 2012 were valued at US\$7,441m. (the third highest behind Japan and the USA); exports were the most of any country, at US\$18,211m. China's fishery commodities exports in 2012 represented approximately 13% of the global total.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in China in March 2015 were PetroChina (US\$329-7bn.); Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (US\$275-4bn.); and China Mobile (Hong Kong), a telecommunications company (US\$267-3bn.). In Nov. 2007 PetroChina was briefly the world's largest company after its flotation on the Shanghai stock market, with a market capitalization in excess of US\$1trn., although its rank has since fallen considerably.

Industry accounted for 46-8% of GDP in 2010, up from 21% in 1949 when the People's Republic of China came into existence. Cottage industries persist into the 21st century. Industrial output grew by 15-7% in 2010. Modern industrial development began with the manufacture of cotton textiles and the establishment of silk filatures, steel plants, flour mills and match factories. In 2012 there were 343,769 industrial enterprises with an annual revenue of more than 20m. yuan. Of these enterprises, 286,861 were domestically funded, 30,973 were foreign funded and 25,935 were

dependent on funds from Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan. There were 17,851 state-owned industrial enterprises in total.

Output of major products, 2012 unless otherwise indicated (in tonnes): cement, 2,209-8m.; rolled steel, 955-8m.; crude steel, 723-9m.; pig iron, 663-5m.; distillate fuel oil, 170-6m.; paper and paperboard (2009), 89-7m.; petrol, 89-1m.; chemical fertilizers (2009), 63-9m.; sulphuric acid (2009), 59-6m.; yarn (2009), 23-9m.; residual fuel oil, 22-5m.; sugar (2009), 13-4m. Also produced in 2009: cloth, 75,342m. metres; beer, 41,621-8m. litres; 619-2m. mobile telephones; 150-1m. notebook PCs; 133-1m. watches; 99-0m. colour TV sets; 84-6m. cameras; 80-8m. air conditioners; 59-3m. home refrigerators; 57-6m. bicycles; 49-7m. washing machines; 27-6m. motorcycles. China is the world's leading cement, steel and pig iron manufacturer (producing 53% of the world's cement, 46% of crude steel and 58% of pig iron); since 2000 output of cement has doubled and production of crude steel and pig iron has quadrupled (although in 2015 both crude steel and pig iron production fell for the first time in 34 years). China overtook Japan as the world's largest producer of motor vehicles in 2009, and in 2013 produced 18-1m. cars and 4-0m. commercial vehicles.

Labour

The employed population at the 1990 census was 647-2m. (291-1m. female). By 2012 it had risen to 767-0m. (2-8m. more than in 2011), of whom 396-0m. worked in rural areas (9-0m. fewer than in 2011) and 371-0m. in urban areas (11-9m. more than in 2011). In Dec. 2010 China's registered urban jobless was 4-1%, with 9-08m. registered unemployed in the country's cities.

In 2012 China had 189,289 private industrial enterprises. It was not until the late 1970s that the private sector even came into existence in China.

The average annual wage of people working in urban units in 2012 was 46,769 yuan. China's Labour Law stipulates a five-day working week with no more than eight hours a day and no more than 44 hours a week. Minimum working age was fixed at 16 in 1991. Strikes over pay have become ever more frequent in China, particularly at foreign-owned facilities.

China had 2-95m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the second highest total of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

There are five Special Economic Zones at Shenzhen, Xiamen, Zhuhai, Shantou and Hainan in which concessions are made to foreign businessmen. The Pudong New Area in Shanghai is also designated a special development area. Since 1979 joint ventures with foreign firms have been permitted. A law of April 1991 reduced taxation on joint ventures to 33%. There is no maximum limit on the foreign share of the holdings; the minimum limit is 25%.

In May 2000 the USA granted normal trade relations to China, a progression after a number of years when China was accorded 'most favoured nation' status. China subsequently joined the World Trade Organization on 11 Dec. 2001.

Saee, John, *China and the Global Economy in the 21st Century*. 2011

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2009	2010	2011	2012
Imports	1,005,920	1,396,240	1,743,480	1,818,410
Exports	1,201,610	1,577,750	1,898,380	2,048,710

China is the second largest trading nation in the world, accounting for 10-3% of global merchandise imports by value in 2014 and 12-3% of global merchandise exports (up from 4-3% when it joined the WTO in 2001). It was the second largest importer in 2014 behind the USA and the largest exporter.

As recently as 2004 the USA's total trade in goods was more than twice that of China. It overtook Germany as the largest exporter of goods in 2009. Its trade surplus in goods is the highest of any country. However, it has the world's highest trade deficit in services. In 2014 imports of services totalled US\$382bn. but exports only US\$232bn.

Main imports in 2010 (in US\$1bn.): machinery and transport equipment, 550.0; inedible crude materials (except fuels), and animal and vegetable oil and fats, 219.7; mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 188.5; chemicals, 149.3. Major exports in 2010 (in US\$1bn.): machinery and transport equipment, 781.3; miscellaneous manufactured articles, 376.9; manufactured goods classified chiefly by material, 249.2; chemicals, 87.6. Chinese imports and exports both increased fivefold between 2001 and 2010.

Main import suppliers, 2009: Japan, 13.0%; South Korea, 10.2%; USA, 7.7%; Germany, 5.5%. Main export markets in 2009: USA, 18.4%; Hong Kong, 13.8%; Japan, 8.1%; South Korea, 4.5%. Customs duties with Taiwan were abolished in 1980. Trade with the European Union is fast expanding, having increased from €258.7bn. in 2006 to €395.1bn. in 2010.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The total road length in 2012 was 4,237,500 km, including 96,200 km of expressways (of which there had not been any as recently as the mid-1980s); 31,885m. tonnes of freight and 35,570m. persons were transported by road that year. The number of civilian motor vehicles was 109.30m. in 2012, including 89.43m. passenger vehicles and 18.95m. trucks (more than double the number in 2008, when there were 51.00m. civilian vehicles overall including 38.39m. passenger vehicles and 11.26m. trucks). China is the world's fastest-growing car market. There were 204,196 traffic accidents in 2012, with 59,997 fatalities.

Rail

In 2013 there were 103,000 km of railway. The high-speed network, at 11,028 km in Dec. 2013, is the longest in the world. The high-speed line linking Beijing and Guangzhou, which opened in Dec. 2012, is the longest in the world at 2,293 km. The railways carried 1.53bn. passengers in 2009 and 3.22bn. tonnes of freight. China's railways are the busiest in the world, carrying 24% of global rail traffic. There are metro systems in Beijing, Chengdu, Dalian, Guangzhou, Haerbin (where the first line opened in Sept. 2013), Hangzhou (where the first line opened in Nov. 2012), Kunming (where the first line opened in June 2012), Nanjing, Shanghai, Shenyang, Shenzhen, Suzhou (where the first line opened in April 2012), Tianjin, Wuhan and Xian.

Civil Aviation

There are major international airports at Beijing (Capital), Guangzhou (Baiyun), Hong Kong (Chek Lap Kok) and Shanghai (Hongqiao and Pudong). In 2012 there were 180 civil airports for regular flights. The national and major airlines are state-owned. The leading Chinese airlines operating scheduled services in 2013 were China Southern Airlines (91.8m. passengers), China Eastern Airlines (79.1m.) and Air China (77.7m.). Other Chinese airlines include Hainan Airlines, Shandong Airlines, Shanghai Airlines, Shenzhen Airlines, Sichuan Airlines and Xiamen Airlines. In Feb. 2010 Shanghai Airlines merged with China Eastern Airlines but they have both retained their brand and livery.

In 2013 the busiest airport was Beijing (Capital International), with 83.7m. passengers; followed by Hong Kong International (Chek Lap Kok), with 59.9m. passengers; Guangzhou (Baiyun), with 52.4m. passengers; and Shanghai (Pudong), with 47.1m. passengers. Beijing Capital was the second busiest airport in the world in 2013. As recently as 2003 it had not featured among the world's 20 busiest airports. Hong Kong International was the world's busiest airport for cargo in 2010, handling 4,168,394

tonnes; Shanghai (Pudong) was the third busiest, with 3,227,914 tonnes. In 2012 China had a total of 2,457 scheduled flight routes, of which 2,076 were domestic air routes and 381 were international air routes. Total passenger traffic in 2012 reached 319.36m.; freight traffic totalled 5.45m. tonnes.

Regular direct flights between mainland China and Taiwan resumed in July 2008 for the first time since 1949.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 2,495 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 25.36m. GT. Of the 2,495 vessels registered, 1,022 were general cargo ships, 482 bulk carriers, 476 oil tankers, 178 passenger ships, 174 container ships, 83 liquid gas tankers and 80 chemical tankers.

Mainland China's busiest port in 2012 was Ningbo-Zhoushan (handling 744.0m. tonnes of cargo), followed by Shanghai (637.4m. tonnes), Tianjin (477.0 tonnes), Guangzhou (Canton) (435.2m. tonnes) and Qingdao (406.9m. tonnes). Shanghai became the world's busiest container port in 2010 and handled 32.5m. TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units) in 2012. Shenzhen, mainland China's second busiest port for container traffic and the world's fourth busiest in 2012, handled 22.9m. TEUs. Hong Kong handled 23.1m. TEUs in 2012.

In Jan. 2001 the first legal direct shipping links between the Chinese mainland and Taiwanese islands in more than 50 years were inaugurated.

Inland waterways totalled 125,000 km in 2012; 4,587.0m. tonnes of freight and 257.5m. passengers were carried. In June 2003 the Three Gorges Reservoir on the Chang Jiang River, the largest water control project in the world, reached sufficient depth to support the resumption of passenger and cargo shipping.

Telecommunications

In 2013 mobile phone subscriptions numbered 1,229,113,000 (887.1 per 1,000 persons), making China the biggest market for mobile phones in the world. The number of subscriptions doubled between 2007 and 2013. The two main mobile operators are China Mobile and China Unicom. The main landline operators are China Telecom and China Netcom. In 2013 there were 226,985,000 main (fixed) telephone lines, down from a peak of 367,786,000 in 2006. In 2002 there were 55,763,000 fixed internet subscriptions, but this had increased to 180,881,000 by 2012. That year the number of wireless broadband subscriptions rose to 232,803,000. In 2012 an estimated 42.3% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were only 447,000 Facebook users in mainland China (less than 0.1% of the population).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Six new codes of law (including criminal and electoral) came into force in 1980, to regularize the legal unorthodoxy of previous years. There is no provision for *habeas corpus*. As well as treason and murder the death penalty may be used for rape, embezzlement, smuggling, fraud, theft, drug-dealing, bribery and robbery with violence. Capital punishment applies to a total of 55 offences including 31 non-violent crimes. China does not divulge figures on its use of the death penalty, but Amnesty International reported that in 2015 China executed thousands of people and was the world's top executioner. Nevertheless, western analysts believe that the number of executions now is around a fifth of the yearly total in the 1990s. 'People's courts' are divided into some 30 higher, 200 intermediate and 2,000 basic-level courts, and headed by the Supreme People's Court. The latter, the highest state judicial organ, tries cases, hears appeals and supervises the people's courts. It is responsible to the National People's Congress and its Standing Committee. People's courts are composed of a president, vice-presidents, judges and 'people's assessors' who are the equivalent of jurors. 'People's conciliation committees' are charged with settling minor disputes. There are also special military courts. Procuratorial

powers and functions are exercised by the Supreme People's Procuracy and local procuracies.

The number of sentenced prisoners in mid-2010 was 1,650,000 (122 per 100,000 of national population). China was ranked 47th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 67th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

An educational reform of 1985 brought in compulsory nine-year education consisting of six years of primary schooling and three years of secondary schooling, to replace a previous five-year system.

In mainland China the 2010 population census revealed the following levels of educational attainment: 119.63m. people had finished university education; 187.99m. had received senior secondary education; 519.66m. had received junior secondary education; and 358.76m. had had primary education. 54.66m. people over 15 years of age or 4.08% of the population were illiterate, although this compared favourably with a 15.88% rate of illiteracy in the 1990 census and a 6.72% rate in 2000. In 2009 adult literacy was estimated at 94.0% and youth literacy at 99.4%. According to the OECD's 2012 PISA (Programme for International Student Assessment) study, 15-year-olds in Shanghai rank first among OECD and other major countries and cities in all three of the areas covered—mathematics, reading and science. The three-yearly study compares educational achievement of pupils in over 60 countries.

In 2012 there were 181,251 kindergartens with 36.86m. children and 1.48m. full-time teachers; 228,585 regular primary schools with 96.96m. pupils and 5.59m. full-time teachers; 81,662 secondary schools (including: 14,205 senior secondary; 53,216 junior secondary; 5,245 specialized; 4,517 vocational; and 2,901 technical) with 94.21m. pupils and 5.99m. full-time teachers. There were also 378,751 pupils at 1,853 special education schools. Institutes of higher education, including universities, numbered 2,442 in 2012, with 23.91m. undergraduates and 1.72m. postgraduate level students, and 1.44m. full-time teaching staff. China has more than 600 private universities, almost all of which have been established since the mid-1990s. In 2009, 25% of the population of tertiary age were in post-secondary education, compared to 3% at the beginning of the 1990s. A national system of student loans was established in 1999. The number of Chinese students studying abroad went up from 3,000 in 1990 to 39,000 in 2000; it exceeded 100,000 in 2002 and by 2012 had risen to nearly 400,000, making China the largest source of overseas students in the world. Chinese students account for a fifth of all international students in tertiary education in the OECD, but fewer than half return to China after finishing their studies. The number of Chinese undergraduate students in American universities in 2013–14 was 11 times as many as in 2006–07, rising from 10,000 to 110,000 in the space of seven years.

There is an Academy of Sciences with provincial branches. An Academy of Social Sciences was established in 1977.

In 2012 national government expenditure on education came to 2,124,210m. yuan and accounted for 16.9% of national government spending.

Health

Medical treatment is free only for certain groups of employees, but where costs are incurred they are partly borne by the patient's employing organization.

In 2012 there were 950,297 health institutions throughout China, including 23,170 hospitals, 912,620 local health centres, 3,490 centres for disease control and prevention, and 1,289 specialized prevention and treatment centres.

China's first AIDS case was reported in 1985. Approximately 740,000 Chinese were HIV-infected in 2009.

In the first half of 2003 China was struck by an epidemic of a pneumonia-type virus identified as SARS (severe acute respiratory syndrome). The virus was first detected in southern China and was subsequently reported in over 30 other countries. According to the Ministry of Health, by the time the outbreak had been contained a total of 5,327 cases had been reported on the Chinese mainland; 4,959 patients were cured and discharged from hospital, and 349 died.

According to a global adult tobacco survey, in 2010 some 52.9% of males and 2.4% of females smoked in China; about 1m. deaths every year are caused by smoking (about 3,000 each day and one in six of all such deaths worldwide).

Welfare

In 2012 there were 48,078 social welfare enterprises with 4.49m. beds. Numbers (in 1,000) of beneficiaries of relief funds in 2012: urban residents receiving minimum living allowance, 21,435; rural residents receiving minimum living allowance, 53,445; persons receiving traditional relief, 796; persons in rural households entitled to the 'five guarantees' (food, clothing, medical care, housing and burial expenses), 5,456. The official retirement age for men is 60 and for women 50 (or 55 in the case of civil servants and professionals).

RELIGION

The government accords legality to five religions only: Buddhism, Islam, Protestantism, Roman Catholicism and Taoism. Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism have long been practised. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization and appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. Taoism—of Chinese origin—copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism two millennia ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist beliefs and practices. A more tolerant attitude towards religion had emerged by 1979, and the government's Bureau of Religious Affairs (since renamed the State Administration for Religious Affairs) was reactivated.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

A new quasi-religious movement, Falun Gong, was founded in 1992, but has since been banned by the authorities. The movement has claimed some 100m. adherents, although the Chinese government has disputed this.

Muslims are found in every province of China, being most numerous in the Ningxia-Hui Autonomous Region, Yunnan, Shaanxi, Gansu, Hebei, Henan, Shandong, Sichuan, Xinjiang and Shanxi.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than three centuries. Two Christian organizations—the Chinese Patriotic Catholic Association, which declared its independence from Rome in 1958, and the Protestant Three-Self Patriotic Movement—are sanctioned by the Chinese government.

According to estimates (by the state-approved Xinhua news agency, the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences and the State Administration for Religious Affairs) there were 100m. Buddhists (more than in any other country), 23m. Christians and more than 21m. Muslims in the country in 2009. Other official figures indicate that there are 5.3m. Catholics, although unofficial estimates are much higher. The number of Christians in China is generally thought to be far higher than official numbers indicate, with so-called 'house churches' becoming ever more popular.

Legislation of 1994 prohibits foreign nationals from setting up religious organizations.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 48 sites in the People's Republic of China that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with year entered on list): the Great Wall of China (1987), Zhoukoudian, the Peking

Man site (1987), Imperial Palaces of the Ming and Qing Dynasties in Beijing and Shenyang (1987 and 2004), mausoleum of first Qing dynasty emperor, Beijing (1987), Taishan mountain (1987), Mogao Caves (1987), Mount Huangshan (1990), Huanglong Scenic Reserve (1992), Jiuzhaigou National Reserve (1992), Wulingyuan Scenic Reserve (1992), Chengde mountain resort and temples (1994), Potala palace, Lhasa (1994, 2000 and 2001), ancient building complex in the Wudang Mountains (1994), Qufu temple, cemetery and mansion of Confucius (1994), Mount Emei Scenic Reserve, including the Leshan Buddha (1996), Lushan National Park (1996), Lijiang old town (1997), Ping Yao old town (1997), Suzhou classical gardens (1997 and 2000), Summer Palace, Beijing (1998), Temple of Heaven, Beijing (1998), Mount Wuyi (1999), Dazu rock carvings (1999), Mount Qincheng and Dujiangyan irrigation system (2000), Xidi and Hongcun ancient villages, Anhui (2000), Longmen grottoes (2000), Ming and Qing dynasty tombs (2000, 2003 and 2004), the Yungang Grottoes (2001), the Three Parallel Rivers of Yunnan Protected Areas (2003), the Capital Cities and Tombs of the Ancient Koguryo Kingdom (2004), the historic centre of Macao (2005), the Sichuan Giant Panda sanctuaries (2006), Yin Xu (2006), Kaiping Diaolou and villages (2007), South China Karst (2007), Fujian Tulou (2008), Mount Sanqingshan National Park (2008), Mount Wutai (2009), China Danxia, six sub-tropical areas of erosional landforms (2010), the Historic Monuments of Dengfeng (2010), the West Lake Cultural Landscape of Hangzhou (2011), Chengjiang Fossil Site, one of the earliest records of a complex marine ecosystem (2012), Xanadu, the remains of the summer capital of the Yuan Dynasty (2012), the cultural landscape of Honghe Hani Rice Terraces (2013), Xinjiang Tianshan (2013), a mountainous site comprising four components covering 606,833 ha. and an important habitat for endemic and relic flora species, the Grand Canal (2014), a vast waterway system running from Beijing to Zhejiang, and Tusi Sites (2015), the remains of tribal domains whose leaders were appointed by the central government as 'Tusi', hereditary rulers of their regions from the 13th to the early 20th century, located in southwest China. Shared with Kazakhstan and Kyrgyzstan, Silk Roads: the Routes Network of Chang'an-Tianshan Corridor (2014) is a 5,000-km section of the extensive Silk Roads network stretching from Chang'an/Luoyang to the Zhetysay region in present-day Kazakhstan.

Press

China has two news agencies: Xinhua (New China) News Agency (the nation's official agency) and China News Service. In 2012 there were 1,918 newspapers and 9,867 magazines; 48,230m. copies of newspapers and 3,350m. copies of magazines were published. In 1980 there were fewer than 200 newspapers. The Communist Party newspaper is *Renmin Ribao* (People's Daily), which had a daily circulation of 2.9m. in 2008. The most widely read newspaper is *Cankao Xiaoxi*, with a daily circulation of 3.1m. in 2008. China has the second highest circulation of daily newspapers after India, with an estimated average daily total of 137.8m. in 2014. As of Sept. 2014 it was also home to the world's two most visited online news sites: Xinhua News Agency (90.2m. unique desktop users per month) and People's Daily Online (89.1m.). In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, China ranked 173rd out of 179 countries.

In 2012, 7,920m. volumes of books were produced.

Tourism

In 2012 tourist numbers totalled 57.7m. The World Tourism Organization predicts that China will overtake France as the world's most visited destination by 2020. It was the third most visited destination in 2012 after France and the USA. Income from tourists in 2012 was US\$50.0bn., ranking it fourth behind the USA, Spain and France. Expenditure by Chinese travellers outside of mainland China for 2013 was US\$128.6bn., the most of

any country. In 2011 both German and US travellers abroad had spent more than those from China.

Festivals

The lunar New Year, also known as the 'Spring Festival', is a time of great excitement for the Chinese people. The festivities get under way 22 days prior to the New Year date and continue for 15 days afterwards. Dates of the lunar New Year: Year of the Monkey, 8 Feb. 2016; Year of the Rooster, 28 Jan. 2017. Lantern Festival, or Yuanxiao Jie, is an important, traditional Chinese festival, which is on the 15th of the first month of the Chinese New Year. Guanyin's Birthday is on the 19th day of the second month of the Chinese lunar calendar. Guanyin is the Chinese goddess of mercy. Tomb Sweeping Day, as the name implies, is a day for visiting and cleaning the ancestral tomb and usually falls on 5 April. Dragon Boat Festival is called Duan Wu Jie in Chinese. The festival is celebrated on the 5th of the 5th month of the Chinese lunar calendar. The Moon Festival is on the 15th of the 8th lunar month. It is sometimes called Mid-Autumn Festival. The Moon Festival is an occasion for family reunion. China's largest rock festivals include the Midi Modern Music Festival in Beijing (May), Beijing Pop Festival (Sept.) and Modern Sky Festival, also in Beijing (Oct.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of China in the United Kingdom (49–51 Portland Pl., London, W1B 1JL)

Ambassador: Liu Xiaoming.

Of the United Kingdom in China (11 Guang Hua Lu, Jian Guo Men Wai, Beijing 100600)

Ambassador: Barbara Woodward, CMG, OBE.

Of China in the USA (3505 International Place, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Cui Tiankai.

Of the USA in China (55 An Jia Lou Road, 100600 Beijing)

Ambassador: Max Sieben Baucus.

Of China to the United Nations

Ambassador: Liu Jieyi.

Of China to the European Union

Ambassador: Yang Yanyi.

FURTHER READING

State Statistical Bureau. *China Statistical Yearbook China Directory* [in Pinyin and Chinese]. Annual

- Adshead, S. A. M., *China in World History*. 1999
 Baum, R., *Burying Mao: Chinese Politics in the Age of Deng Xiaoping*. 1994
 Becker, Jasper, *The Chinese*. 2000
 Breslin, Shaun, *China and the Global Political Economy*. 2007
 Brown, Kerry, *Contemporary China*. 2nd ed. 2015
The Cambridge Encyclopaedia of China. 2nd ed. 1991
The Cambridge History of China. 14 vols. 1978 ff.
 Chang, David Wen-Wei and Chuang, Richard Y., *The Politics of Hong Kong's Reversion to China*. 1999
 Chang, Jung and Halliday, Jon, *Mao: The Unknown Story*. 2005
 Cook, Sarah, Yao, Shujie and Zhuang, Juzhong, (eds.) *The Chinese Economy Under Transition*. 1999
 De Crespigny, R., *China This Century*. 2nd ed. 1993
 Dikötter, Frank, *Mao's Great Famine: The History of China's Most Devastating Catastrophe, 1958–62*. 2010.—*The Tragedy of Liberation: A History of the Chinese Revolution 1945–57*. 2013
 Dillon, Michael, *China: A Modern History*. 2006
 Dittmer, Lowell, *China's Deep Reform: Domestic Politics in Transition*. 2006
 Dixon, Xu and Chengming, Wu, (eds.) *Chinese Capitalism, 1522–1840*. 1999
 Evans, R., *Deng Xiaoping and the Making of Modern China*. 1993
 Fairbank, J. K., *The Great Chinese Revolution 1800–1985*. 1987.—*China: a New History*. 1992

French, Howard W., *China's Second Continent: How a Million Migrants are Building a New Empire in Africa*. 2014

Glassman, R. M., *China in Transition: Communism, Capitalism and Democracy*. 1991

Goldman, M., *Sowing the Seeds of Democracy in China: Political Reform in the Deng Xiaoping Era*. 1994

Guo, Jian, *Historical Dictionary of the Chinese Cultural Revolution*. 2006

Hsü, Immanuel C. Y., *The Rise of Modern China*. 6th ed. 2000

Huang, R., *China: a Macro History*. 2nd ed. 1997

Jisheng, Yang, *Tombstone: The Untold Story of Mao's Great Famine*. 2012

Kissinger, Henry, *On China*. 2011

Kruger, Rayne, *All Under Heaven: A Complete History of China*. 2004

Lam, Willy Wo-Lap, *Chinese Politics in the Hu Jintao Era: New Leaders, New Challenges*. 2006

Lim, Louisa, *The People's Republic of Amnesia: Tiananmen Revisited*. 2014

Lynch, Michael, *Modern China*. 2006

Ma, Jun, *Chinese Economy in the 1990s*. 1999

MacFarquhar, R. (ed.) *The Politics of China: the Eras of Mao and Deng*. 2nd ed. 1997.—*The Origins of the Cultural Revolution*. 3 vols. 1998

McGregor, Richard, *The Party: the Secret World of China's Communist Rulers*. 2010

Mitter, Rana, *China's War with Japan, 1937–1945: The Struggle for Survival*. 2013

Mok, Ka-Ho, *Social and Political Development in Post-Reform China*. 1999

Osnos, Evan, *Age of Ambition: Chasing Fortune, Truth and Faith in the New China*. 2014

Pantsov, Alexander and Levine, Steven, *Deng Xiaoping: A Revolutionary Life*. 2015

Pursiainen, Christer, (ed.) *At the Crossroads of Post-Communist Modernisation: Russia and China in Comparative Perspective*. 2012

Roberts, J. A. G., *A History of China*. 3rd ed. 2011

Saich, Tony, *Governance and Politics of China*. 4th ed. 2015

Schell, Orville and Delury, John, *Wealth and Power: China's Long March to the Twenty-first Century*. 2013

Schram, S. (ed.) *Mao's Road to Power: Revolutionary Writings 1912–1949*. 7 vols. 2005

Shambaugh, David, *China Goes Global: The Partial Power*. 2013

Shenkar, Oded, *The Chinese Century: The Rising Chinese Economy and Its Impact on the Global Economy, the Balance of Power, and Your Job*. 2004

Short, Philip, *Mao: A Life*. 2000

Small, Andrew, *The China-Pakistan Axis: Asia's New Geopolitics*. 2015

Spence, Jonathan, D., *The Chan's Great Continent: China in Western Minds*. 1998.—*Mao Zedong*. 2000

Suyin, H., *Eldest Son, Zhou Enlai and The Making of Modern China*. 1995

Tseng, Wanda and Cowen, David, *India's and China's Recent Experience with Reform and Growth*. 2007

Tubilewicz, Czeslaw, *Critical Issues in Contemporary China*. 2006

Weatherley, Robert, *Making China Strong*. 2014

Zha, Jianying, *Tide Players: The Movers and Shakers of a Rising China*. 2011

Other more specialized titles are listed under TERRITORY AND POPULATION; TIBET; AGRICULTURE; INTERNATIONAL TRADE.

National Statistical Office: National Bureau of Statistics, 57 Yuetan Nanjie, Sanlihe, Xicheng District, Beijing 100826.
Website: <http://www.stats.gov.cn>

Hong Kong

Xianggang

Population estimate, 2015: 7.29m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 53,999

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.910/12

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Hong Kong island and the southern tip of the Kowloon peninsula were ceded in perpetuity to the British Crown in 1841 and 1860 respectively. The area lying immediately to the north of Kowloon known as the New Territories was leased to Britain for 99 years in 1898. Talks began in Sept. 1982 between Britain and China over the future of Hong Kong after the lease expiry in 1997.

On 19 Dec. 1984 the two countries signed a Joint Declaration by which Hong Kong became, with effect from 1 July 1997, a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, enjoying a high degree of autonomy and vested with executive, legislative and independent judicial power, including that of final adjudication. The existing social and economic systems were to remain unchanged for another 50 years. This 'one country, two systems' principle, embodied in the Basic Law, became the constitution for the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China. In 2014 the island saw large-scale pro-democracy protests after Beijing announced that only approved candidates would be allowed to run for the post of Chief Executive at elections scheduled for 2017.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Hong Kong ('Xianggang' in Mandarin *Pinyin*) island is situated off the southern coast of the Chinese mainland 32 km east of the mouth of the Pearl River. The area of the island is 81 sq. km. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon (47 sq. km). The 'New Territories' include the mainland area lying to the north of Kowloon together with over 200 offshore islands (976 sq. km). Total area of the Territory is 1,104 sq. km, a large part of it being steep and unproductive hillside. Country parks and special areas cover over 40% of the land area. Since 1945 the government has reclaimed over 6,700 ha. from the sea, principally from the seafronts of Hong Kong and Kowloon, facing the harbour.

Based on the results of the 2011 population census Hong Kong's resident population in March 2011 was 7,071,576 and the population density 6,405 per sq. km. July 2014 population estimate: 7,241,700. In 2011, 60.5% of the population were born in Hong Kong, 32.1% in other parts of China and 7.4% in the rest of the world.

In 2011, 100% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 7.29m.

The official languages are Chinese and English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Annual population growth rate, 2006–11, 0.7%. Vital statistics, 2010: known births, 88,600; known deaths, 42,200; registered marriages, 52,600. Rates (per 1,000): birth, 12.5; death, 6.0; marriage, 7.4; infant mortality, 2010, 1.7 per 1,000 live births (one of the lowest rates in the world). Expectation of life at birth, 2010: males, 80.0 years; females, 85.9. The median age for marrying in 2010 was 33.2 years for males and 29.8 for females. Total fertility rate, 2010, 1.1 children per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is sub-tropical, tending towards temperate for nearly half the year, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid, May to Sept. being the wettest months. Normal temperatures are Jan. 60°F (15.8°C), July 84°F (28.8°C). Annual rainfall 87" (2,214.3 mm).

THE BRITISH ADMINISTRATION

Hong Kong used to be administered by the Hong Kong government. The Governor was the head of government and presided over the *Executive Council*, which advised the Governor on all important matters. The last British Governor was Chris Patten. In Oct. 1996 the Executive Council consisted of three *ex officio* members and ten appointed members, of whom one was an official member. The chief functions of the *Legislative Council* were to enact laws, control public expenditure and put questions to the administration on matters of public interest. The Legislative Council elected in Sept. 1995 was, for the first time, constituted solely by election. It comprised 60 members, of whom 20 were elected from geographical constituencies, 30 from functional constituencies encompassing all eligible persons in a workforce of 2.9m., and ten from an election committee formed by members of

18 district boards. A president was elected from and by the members.

At the elections on 17 Sept. 1995 turnout for the geographical seats was 35-79%, and for the functional seats (21 of which were contested), 40-42%. The Democratic Party and its allies gained 29 seats, the Liberal Party 10 and the pro-Beijing Democratic Alliance 6. The remaining seats went to independents.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In Dec. 1995 the Standing Committee of China's National People's Congress set up a Preparatory Committee of 150 members (including 94 from Hong Kong) to oversee the retrocession of Hong Kong to China on 1 July 1997. In Nov. 1996 the Preparatory Committee nominated a 400-member Selection Committee to select the *Chief Executive of Hong Kong* and a provisional legislature to replace the Legislative Council. The Selection Committee was composed of Hong Kong residents, with 60 seats reserved for delegates to the National People's Congress and appointees of the People's Political Consultative Conference. On 11 Dec. 1996 Tung Chee Hwa was elected Chief Executive by 80% of the Selection Committee's votes.

On 21 Dec. 1996 the Selection Committee selected a provisional legislature which began its activities in Jan. 1997 while the Legislative Council was still functioning. In Jan. 1997 the provisional legislature started its work by enacting legislation which would be applicable to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region and compatible with the Basic Law.

Constitutionally Hong Kong is a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China. The Basic Law enables Hong Kong to retain a high degree of autonomy. It provides that the legislative, judicial and administrative systems which were previously in operation are to remain in place. The Special Administrative Region Government is also empowered to decide on Hong Kong's monetary and economic policies independent of China.

In July 1997 the first-past-the-post system of returning members from geographical constituencies to the Legislative Council was replaced by proportional representation. There were 20 directly elected seats out of 60 for the first elections to the Legislative Council following Hong Kong's return to Chinese sovereignty, increasing in accordance with the Basic Law to 24 for the 2000 election with 36 indirectly elected. In the Sept. 2004 Legislative Council election (and that of Sept. 2008) 30 of the 60 seats were directly elected. For the election in Sept. 2012 the number of seats was increased to 70, with 35 directly elected and 30 indirectly elected by functional constituencies. There were also five new functional constituency seats nominated by elected District Council members. The Chief Executive is chosen by a Beijing-backed 1,200-member election committee (800 prior to the March 2012 election), although it has been stated that universal suffrage is the ultimate aim. In 2007 a timetable was announced for Hong Kong to directly elect its Chief Executive in 2017 and its Legislative Council in 2020. However, in 2014 Beijing insisted that only approved candidates would be allowed to stand in 2017, prompting mass pro-democracy rallies in the territory. Beijing's electoral reform proposals were formally rejected by the Legislative Council in June 2015.

In July 2002 a new accountability or 'ministerial' system was introduced, under which the Chief Executive nominates for appointment 14 policy secretaries, who report directly to the Chief Executive. The Chief Executive is aided by the *Executive Council*, consisting of the three senior Secretaries of Department (the Chief Secretary, the Financial Secretary and the Secretary for Justice) and eleven other secretaries plus five non-officials.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the Legislative Council election held on 9 Sept. 2012 turnout was 53%, up from 45% at the 2008 vote. 35 of the 70 seats were directly elected, the other 35 being returned by committees and

professional associations in 'functional constituencies'. Pro-Beijing parties won 43 of the 70 seats (35 of 60 in 2008); pro-democracy parties won 27 (23 of 60 in 2008).

Leung Chun-ying was elected chief executive on 25 March 2012, receiving 689 of 1,132 votes in the Election Committee.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region comprised:

Chief Executive: Leung Chun-ying; b. 1954 (since 1 July 2012).

Chief Secretary for Administration: Carrie Lam Cheng Yuet-ngor. *Financial Secretary:* John Tsang Chun-wah. *Secretary for Justice:* Rimsy Yuen Kwok-keung. *Transport and Housing:* Anthony Cheung Bing-leung. *Labour and Welfare:* Matthew Cheung Kin-chung. *Financial Services and the Treasury:* Prof. K. C. Chan. *Commerce and Economic Development:* Gregory So Kam-leung. *Constitutional and Mainland Affairs:* Raymond Tam Chi-yuen. *Security:* Lai Tung-kwok. *Education:* Eddie Ng Hak-kim. *Food and Health:* Dr Ko Wing-man. *Environment:* Wong Kam-sing. *Development:* Paul Chan Mo-po. *Home Affairs:* Lau Kong-wah. *Civil Service:* Clement Cheung Wan-ching. *Innovation and Technology:* Nicholas W. Yang.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.hk>

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 93% of GDP in 2010 and industry 7%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Hong Kong ranked equal 18th in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries and regions with the least corruption in business and government. It received 75 out of 100 in the annual index.

Hong Kong adopted a flat tax rate in 1948. Income tax is a flat 16% and only 25% of the population pay any tax at all. 6% of the population pays 80% of the total income tax bill. Hong Kong represents 20% of China's total worth.

Overview

Hong Kong has one of the world's most open economies and is an internationally important financial centre. The territory's economic rise was founded on its role as an international trade emporium, acting as a conduit for China's burgeoning exports. Mainland China, the USA and Japan are Hong Kong's major export partners, accounting for 51.1%, 7.2% and 5.5% of exports respectively in 2013. The island is dependent on imports of food and other resources. In 2013 it imported 47.8% of goods from mainland China and 7.1% from Japan.

In 2004 and 2005 the economy grew strongly on the back of a rise in Chinese tourism, healthy global demand for exports and improving domestic consumer confidence. However, the global financial crisis saw the economy shrink by 2.5% in 2009 before rebounding with a 6.8% increase the following year. Between 2010 and 2013 growth averaged 4.0%, supported by strong external demand. Student-led pro-democracy protests in the latter months of 2014 caused major disruption in several key business districts and were projected to weaken the local economy in the short term.

Foreign direct investment levels have been high, averaging 31.6% of GDP between 2009 and 2013. The World Economic Forum ranks Hong Kong as the seventh most competitive economy in the world.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Hong Kong dollar* (HKD) of 100 cents. It has been pegged since 1983 at a rate of HK\$7.8 to the US dollar. Banknotes are issued by the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation and the Standard Chartered Bank, and, from May 1994, the Bank of China. Total money supply was HK\$529,161m. in July 2009. In Aug. 2009 gold reserves were 67,000 troy oz and foreign exchange reserves were US\$223,211m.

Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
0.9%	2.0%	2.0%	4.3%	0.6%	2.3%	5.3%	4.1%	4.3%	4.4%

Budget

In 2010–11 revenue totalled HK\$376.5bn. and expenditure HK\$323.8bn. Earnings and profits taxes accounted for 38.0% of revenues in 2010–11 and indirect taxes 26.1%; education accounted for 19.1% of expenditures and social welfare 12.6%.

Performance

US\$290.9bn. in 2014. Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
7.4%	7.0%	6.5%	2.1%	-2.5%	6.8%	4.8%	1.7%	3.1%	2.5%

In the 2014 *World Competitiveness Yearbook*, compiled by the International Institute for Management Development, Hong Kong came fourth in the world ranking. The annual publication ranks and analyses how a nation's business environment creates and sustains the competitiveness of enterprises.

Banking and Finance

The Hong Kong Monetary Authority acts as a central bank. The *Chief Executive* is Norman Chan. As at Dec. 2009 there were 145 banks licensed under the Banking Ordinance, of which 23 were locally incorporated. There were also 26 restricted licence banks, 28 deposit-taking companies and 71 representative offices of foreign banks. Licensed bank deposits were HK\$5,193,003m. in July 2007; restricted licence bank deposits were HK\$22,065m. There are three banks of issue: Bank of China (Hong Kong); The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation; and Standard Chartered Bank.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$1,029,927m. in June 2012.

Total foreign direct investment in 2014 was US\$103.3bn.

The principal regulator of Hong Kong's securities and futures markets is the Securities and Futures Commission. Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing (HKEx), which was created in March 2000, owns and operates the only stock and futures exchange in Hong and their related clearing houses.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Hong Kong's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 13.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 12.6m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 39.03bn. kWh. Hong Kong is a net importer of electricity. Consumption in 2011 was 47.41bn. kWh.

Agriculture

The local agricultural industry is directed towards the production of high quality fresh food through intensive land use and modern farming techniques. Out of the territory's total land area of 1,103 sq. km, only 60 sq. km is currently farmed. In 2006 local production accounted for 55% of live poultry consumed, 23% of live pigs and 4% of fresh vegetables. The gross value of local agricultural production totalled HK\$1,184m. in 2006, with pig production valued at HK\$585m., poultry production (including eggs) at HK\$340m., and vegetable and flower production at HK\$254m.

Fisheries

In 2006 the capture and mariculture fisheries supplied about 21% of seafood consumed in Hong Kong and pond fish farms produced about 5% of the freshwater fish consumed. The capture fishing fleet comprises some 3,900 fishing vessels, almost all mechanized. In 2006 the industry produced 155,000 tonnes of

fisheries produce, valued at HK\$1.6bn. There are 26 fish culture zones occupying a total sea area of 209 ha. with some 1,080 licensed operators. The estimated production in 2006 was 1,488 tonnes. The inland fish ponds, covering a total of 1,024 ha., produced 1,943 tonnes of freshwater fish in 2006.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Hong Kong in March 2015 were: China Mobile (Hong Kong), a telecommunications company (US\$267.3bn.); Tencent Holdings, an investment holdings company involved in media and communications (US\$178.0bn.); and AIA Group, a life insurance company (US\$75.8bn.).

Industry is mainly service-oriented. In June 2013 there were 343,006 establishments employing 2,505,081 persons in service industries and 11,609 establishments employing 103,350 persons in manufacturing industries. Establishment statistics by service type (and persons engaged) were mainly: import/export trade and wholesale, 116,335 (554,372); retail, 65,046 (264,805); social and personal services, 44,194 (460,973); professional and business services, 42,017 (344,544); financing and insurance, 21,683 (207,346); accommodation and food services, 17,201 (276,207); real estate, 15,071 (126,415).

Labour

In 2011 the size of the labour force (synonymous with the economically active population) was 3,703,100 (1,760,400 females). The persons engaged in June 2012 included 1,090,059 people in wholesale, retail and import/export trades, accommodation and food services, 664,652 in finance, insurance, real estate, professional and business services, 159,217 in the civil service, 107,637 in manufacturing and 71,721 in construction sites (manual workers only). A minimum wage of HK\$28 per hour was introduced for the first time on 1 May 2011.

Unemployment stood at 3.1% in the period Sept.–Dec. 2011.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Imports and Exports

In 2009 the total value of imports was HK\$2,692,356m. and total exports HK\$2,469,089m. The main suppliers of imports in 2009 were mainland China (46.4%), Japan (8.8%), Taiwan (6.5%), Singapore (6.5%) and USA (5.3%). In 2009, 51.2% of total exports went to mainland China, 11.6% to the USA, 4.4% to Japan, 3.2% to Germany and 2.4% to the United Kingdom.

The chief import items in 2009 were: electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, etc. (26.8%); telecommunications, sound recording and reproducing equipment (13.7%); office machines and automatic data processing machines (9.2%); articles of apparel and clothing accessories (4.5%). The main exports in 2009 were: electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, etc. (26.4%); telecommunications, sound recording and reproducing equipment (16.8%); office machines and automatic data processing machines (10.1%); articles of apparel and clothing accessories (7.2%).

Hong Kong has a free exchange market. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2011 there were 2,086 km of roads, over 50% of which were in the New Territories. There are 16 road tunnels, including three under Victoria Harbour. In 2011 there were 435,000 private cars, 111,000 goods vehicles, 20,000 buses and coaches, and 39,000 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 15,541 road accidents in 2011, of which 128 were fatal. A total of 26.7m. tonnes of cargo were transported by road in 2011.

A 50-km bridge linking Hong Kong, Zhuhai in Guangdong Province in mainland China and Macao is currently under construction and is expected to be finished in 2018 following a number of delays.

Hong Kong was ranked third for its road infrastructure in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010*.

Rail

Hong Kong's railways are run by the MTR Corporation Limited (MTRCL), a public listed company of which the government is the majority shareholder. The MTR system comprises nine railway lines serving Hong Kong Island, Kowloon and the New Territories. Its 175-km network has 82 stations and carries an average of 4.8m. passengers each day. MTR lines carried 1,545m. passengers in 2012. In addition, a Light Rail network (36.2 km and 68 stops) serves the local communities of Tuen Mun, Yuen Long and Tin Shui Wai in the New Territories; 464,000 passengers travel daily on the system.

The electric tramway on the northern state of Hong Kong Island commenced operating in 1904 and has a total track length of 16 km. The Peak Tram, a funicular railway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria, has a track length of 1.4 km and two tramcars (each with a capacity of 120 passengers per trip). It carries an average of 16,200 passengers daily.

The Airport Express Line (35.2 km) opened in 1998 and is also operated by the MTRCL. It carried 12.7m. passengers in 2012.

In June 2013 it was estimated that 12.2m. passenger journeys were made daily on public transport (including local railways, buses, etc.).

In the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010* Hong Kong ranked third for quality of rail infrastructure.

Civil Aviation

The new Hong Kong International Airport (generally known as Chek Lap Kok), built on reclaimed land off Lantau Island to the west of Hong Kong, was opened on 6 July 1998 to replace the old Hong Kong International Airport at Kai Tak, which was situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. More than 100 airlines now operate scheduled services to and from Hong Kong. In 2012 Cathay Pacific Airways, the largest Hong Kong-based airline, operated approximately 105,000 passenger and cargo services to 172 destinations in 41 countries and territories around the world. Cathay Pacific carried 21,146,492 passengers and 1.4m. tonnes of cargo in 2012. Dragonair, a Cathay Pacific subsidiary, provided scheduled services to 41 cities in mainland China and Asia in 2012. In 2012 Air Hong Kong, an all-cargo operator, provided scheduled services to Bangkok, Beijing, Ho Chi Minh City, Manila, Nagoya, Osaka, Penang (via Bangkok), Seoul, Shanghai, Singapore, Taipei and Tokyo. Hong Kong International Airport handled more international freight in 2009 than any other airport. In 2011, 334,000 aircraft arrived and departed and 54m. passengers and 3.94m. tonnes of freight were carried on aircraft.

Hong Kong was second, behind only Singapore, in the rankings for air transport infrastructure in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2011–2012*.

Shipping

The port of Hong Kong handled 23.1m. TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units) in 2012, making it the world's third busiest container port after Shanghai and Singapore. The Kwai Chung Container Port has 24 berths with 7,694 metres of quay backed by 275 ha. of cargo handling area. Merchant shipping in 2004 totalled 25,562,000 GRT, including oil tankers 5,416,000 GRT. In 2004, 35,900 ocean-going vessels, 117,540 river cargo vessels and 71,980 river passenger vessels called at Hong Kong. In 2012, 269m. tonnes of freight were handled. In 2004 vessels totalling 399,031,000 NRT entered ports and vessels totalling 399,025,000 NRT cleared.

Only Singapore ranked ahead of Hong Kong for quality of port facilities in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010*.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 4,546,000 main (fixed) telephone lines (equivalent to 631.1 per 1,000 population). The local fixed telecommunications network services (FTNS) market in Hong Kong was liberalized in 1995. There were 17,098,000 mobile phone subscriptions in 2013 (equivalent to 2,373.5 per 1,000 population), up from 11,580,000 in 2008 (1,661.9 per 1,000 population). The number of subscriptions doubled between 2006 and 2013. The internet market has also seen huge growth. In 2013 there were 6,892,000 wireless broadband subscriptions (956.7 per 1,000 population) and 2,220,000 fixed broadband subscriptions (308.2 per 1,000 population). The number of fixed broadband subscriptions has been declining since 2011 as more people have wireless subscriptions instead. In March 2012 there were 3.8m. Facebook users.

The external telecommunications services market has been fully liberalized since 1 Jan. 1999, and the external telecommunications facilities market was also liberalized starting from 1 Jan. 2000.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Hong Kong Act of 1985 provided for Hong Kong ordinances to replace English laws in specified fields.

The courts of justice comprise the Court of Final Appeal (inaugurated 1 July 1997), which hears appeals on civil and criminal matters from the High Court; the High Court (consisting of the Court of Appeal and the Court of First Instance); the Lands Tribunal, which determines on statutory claims for compensation over land and certain landlord and tenant matters; the District Court (which includes the Family Court); the Magistracies (including the Juvenile Court); the Coroner's Court; the Labour Tribunal, which provides a quick and inexpensive method of settling disputes between employers and employees; the Small Claims Tribunal, which deals with monetary claims involving amounts not exceeding HK\$50,000; and the Obscene Articles Tribunal.

While the High Court has unlimited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters, the District Court has limited jurisdiction. The maximum term of imprisonment it may impose is seven years. Magistracies exercise criminal jurisdiction over a wide range of offences, and the powers of punishment are generally restricted to a maximum of two years' imprisonment or a fine of HK\$100,000.

After being in abeyance for 25 years, the death penalty was abolished in 1992.

75,936 crimes were reported in 2011, of which 13,100 were violent crimes. 38,327 people were arrested in 2011, of whom 8,962 were for violent crimes. The population in penal institutions was 9,067 at 31 Dec. 2011 (127 per 100,000 population).

Education

In 2010 the adult literacy rate was 94.6% (92.4% in 2000). Universal basic education is available to all children aged from six to 15 years. In around three-quarters of the ordinary secondary day schools teaching has been in Cantonese since 1998–99, with about a quarter of ordinary secondary day schools still using English. In 2010 there were 148,940 pupils in 951 kindergartens, 331,112 in 572 primary schools (including 40 international schools) and 458,131 in 565 secondary schools (including 27 international schools).

The Vocational Training Council (VTC) is the largest vocational education, training and professional development group in Hong Kong. It has 13 member institutions including the Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (IVE) and the

Technological and Higher Education Institute of Hong Kong (THEi).

The University of Hong Kong (founded 1911) had 12,916 full-time and 736 part-time students in 2010–11; the Chinese University of Hong Kong (founded 1963), 13,260 full-time and 654 part-time students; the Hong Kong University of Science and Technology (founded 1991), 7,208 full-time and 26 part-time students; the Hong Kong Polytechnic University (founded 1972 as the Hong Kong Polytechnic), 13,925 full-time and 807 part-time students; the City University of Hong Kong (founded 1984 as the City Polytechnic of Hong Kong), 10,221 full-time and 11 part-time students; the Hong Kong Baptist University (founded 1956 as the Hong Kong Baptist College), 5,050 full-time and 506 part-time students; the Lingnan University (founded 1967 as the Lingnan College), 2,287 full-time and five part-time students; and the Hong Kong Institute of Education (founded 1994), 3,270 full-time and 3,706 part-time students.

Estimated total government expenditure on education in 2011–12 was HK\$68.3bn. (18.6% of total government spending and 3.6% of GDP). In 2010–11: 20.1% of total government spending and 3.4% of GDP.

According to the OECD's 2012 PISA (Programme for International Student Assessment) study, 15-year-olds in Hong Kong rank third among OECD and other major countries and cities in mathematics, and second in both reading and science. The three-yearly study compares educational achievement of pupils in over 60 countries.

Health

The Department of Health (DH) is the Government's health adviser and regulatory authority. The Hospital Authority (HA) is an independent body responsible for the management of all public hospitals. In 2009 there were 12,424 registered doctors, equivalent to 1.8 doctors per 1,000 population. In 2009 there were 2,126 dentists, 38,641 nurses and 4,525 midwives. The total number of hospital beds in 2009 was 35,062, including 26,872 beds in 38 public hospitals under the HA and 3,818 beds in 13 private hospitals. The bed-population ratio was 5.0 beds per thousand population.

The Chinese Medicine Ordinance was passed by the Legislative Council in July 1999 to establish a statutory framework to accord a professional status for Chinese medicine practitioners and ensure safety, quality and efficacy of Chinese medicine. In 2009 there were 6,048 registered Chinese medicine practitioners.

Total expenditure on health in 2009–10 amounted to HK\$88,069m., an increase of 5.2% over that in 2008–09.

Welfare

Social welfare programmes include social security, family services, child care, services for the elderly, medical social services, youth and community work, probation, and corrections and rehabilitation. 171 non-governmental organizations are subsidized by public funds.

The government gives non-contributory cash assistance to needy families, unemployed able-bodied adults, the severely disabled and the elderly. Caseload as at Aug. 2011 totalled 280,358. Victims of natural disasters, crimes of violence and traffic accidents are financially assisted. Estimated recurrent government expenditure on social welfare for 2011–12 was HK\$42.2bn.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 56.1% of the population in 2010 had no religious affiliation, 14.3% were Christians (four-fifths Protestants and a fifth Catholics), 13.2% were Buddhists and 12.8% folk religionists. Joseph Zen Ze-kun became Hong Kong's first cardinal in 2006. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had two cardinals.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were 54 daily newspapers, of which 50 were paid-for and four free. The newspapers with the highest circulation figures are all Chinese-language papers—*Oriental Daily News*, *Apple Daily* and *The Sun*. The English-language paper with the highest circulation is the *South China Morning Post*. Circulation of dailies (including free papers) in 2008 was 3.6m. (2.0m. paid-for and 1.6m. free). A number of news agency bulletins are registered as newspapers.

Tourism

There were a record 36,030,300 visitor arrivals in 2010. Expenditure associated to inbound tourism totalled HK\$209,983.0m. in 2010.

Festivals

The Hong Kong Arts Festival takes place in Feb.–March and features music, theatre, dance and opera. The Hong Kong International Film Festival (Aug.–Sept.) has been running annually since 1977.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The Census and Statistics Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of government statistics.

These statistics are published mainly in the *Hong Kong Monthly Digest of Statistics*. The Department also publishes monthly trade statistics, economic indicators and an annual review of overseas trade, etc.

Website: <http://www.censtatd.gov.hk>

Hong Kong [various years] Hong Kong Government Press

Brown, J. M. (ed.) *Hong Kong's Transitions, 1842–1997*. 1997

Buckley, R., *Hong Kong: the Road to 1997*. 1997

Cottrell, R., *The End of Hong Kong: the Secret Diplomacy of Imperial Retreat*. 1993

Courtauld, C. and Holdsworth, M., *The Hong Kong Story*. 1997

Flowerdew, J., *The Final Years of British Hong Kong: the Discourse of Colonial Withdrawal*. 1997

Keay, J., *Last Post: the End of Empire in the Far East*. 1997

Lo, S.-H., *The Politics of Democratization in Hong Kong*. 1997

Lok, Sang Ho and Ash, Robert, *China, Hong Kong and the World Economy*. 2006

Roberts, E. V., et al., *Historical Dictionary of Hong Kong and Macau*. 1993

Shipp, S., *Hong Kong, China: a Political History of the British Crown Colony's Transfer to Chinese Rule*. 1995

Tok, Sow Keat, *Managing China's Sovereignty in Hong Kong and Taiwan*. 2013

Welsh, F., *A History of Hong Kong*. 3rd ed. 1997

Macao

Região Administrativa Especial de Macau
(Macao Special Administrative Region)

Population estimate, 2015: 588,000

GNI per capita, 2011: US\$55,720

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Macao was visited by Portuguese traders from 1513 and became a Portuguese colony in 1557. Initially sovereignty remained vested in China, with the Portuguese paying an annual rent. In 1848–49 the Portuguese declared Macao a free port and established jurisdiction over the territory. On 6 Jan. 1987 Portugal agreed to return Macao to China on 20 Dec. 1999 when it would become a special administrative zone of China, with considerable autonomy.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Macao Special Administrative Region, which lies at the mouth of the Pearl River, comprises a peninsula (9.3 sq. km) connected by a narrow isthmus to the People's Republic of China,

on which is built the city of Santa Nome de Deus de Macao, the islands of Taipa (6.5 sq. km), linked to Macao by a 2-km bridge, Colôane (7.6 sq. km) linked to Taipa by a 2-km causeway, and Cotai, a strip of reclaimed land between Colôane and Taipa (5.2 km). The total area of Macao in 2006 was 28.6 sq. km. Additional land continues to be reclaimed from the sea. The population at the 2011 census was 552,503 (287,359 females); density, 19,318 people per sq. km. According to UN estimates, the entire population lived in urban areas in 2011. The official languages are Chinese and Portuguese, with the majority speaking the Cantonese dialect. Only about 2,000 people speak Portuguese as their first language.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 588,000.

In 2009, 9,489 foreigners were legally registered for residency in Macao. There were 3,121 legal immigrants from mainland China.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2014: births, 7,360 (11.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,939 (3.1); marriages, 4,085 (6.6); divorces, 1,308 (2.1). Infant mortality, 2014, 2.0 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy at birth (2011–14), 82.9 years.

CLIMATE

Sub-tropical tending towards temperate, with an average temperature of 23.0°C. The number of rainy days is around a third of the year. Average annual rainfall varies from 47–87" (1,200–2,200 mm). It is very humid from May to Sept.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Macao's constitution is the 'Basic Law', promulgated by China's National People's Congress on 31 March 1993 and in effect since 20 Dec. 1999. It is a Special Administrative Region (SAR) of the People's Republic of China, and is directly under the Central People's Government while enjoying a high degree of autonomy.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections held on 15 Sept. 2013 the United Citizens Association of Macau won three of 14 elected seats with 18.0% of votes cast, the Macau-Guangdong Union two with 11.1%, the Union for Promoting Progress two with 10.8% and New Hope two with 9.0%. Five other parties won a single seat each. Turnout was 53.1%.

Fernando Chui Sai-on was elected chief executive on 26 July 2009, receiving 282 out of 296 votes in the Election Committee.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Chief Executive: Fernando Chui Sai-on; b. 1957 (sworn in 20 Dec. 2009).

Government Website: <http://www.gov.mo>

ECONOMY

The gaming sector is of major importance to the economy of Macao. It accounted for 46.1% of total GDP in 2013 and provides billions of dollars in taxes. In 2014, 21.5% of the workforce was employed in gaming. In 2014 gross gaming revenue totalled US\$43,307m. (nearly double the 2010 figure). However, 2014 revenues were down slightly on the 2013 total. Macao overtook Nevada as the world's largest gaming market in 2008.

Overview

After its transfer of sovereignty to the People's Republic of China in 1999, Macao achieved high growth based on tourism and gambling. China's relaxation of travel restrictions in 1999 resulted in an increase in mainland visitors to more than 18m. in 2013 out of a total of 29m. visitors (up from fewer than 2m. in 1999 out of a total of 7m. visitors). The cessation of business magnate Stanley Ho's monopoly of the local gaming industry in 2001 and its opening up to foreign competition led to an influx of foreign investment that made Macao the world's biggest gaming centre

in 2008. Gambling revenues exceeded US\$38bn. in 2012, growing by 29% a year on average from 2008–12.

The economy grew by an average 15.5% per year from 2003–09 according to the Economist Intelligence Unit. GDP grew by 12.4% in real terms in the first quarter of 2014, driven mainly by the gaming sector and the ongoing construction of seven casino resorts in Cotai. However, over-dependence on gambling leaves the economy susceptible to development of rival casinos elsewhere in the region, such as Singapore. Macao's traditional manufacturing industries have virtually disappeared following the transfer of much of the textile industry to the Chinese mainland and, in 2005, the termination of the Multifibre Arrangement, which had governed international textile trade flows for three decades.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *pataca* (MOP) of 100 *avos*, which is tied to the Hong Kong dollar at parity. Inflation was 8.6% in 2008 and 1.2% in 2009. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$18,350m. in 2009. Total money supply was 30,608m. patacas in 2009.

Budget

In 2014 revenues totalled 161,861m. patacas; expenditures, 67,078m. patacas. Revenues from gaming tax accounted for 84.5% of total revenue in 2014; current expenditure accounted for 86.4% of expenditure.

Performance

Real GDP growth was just 1.7% in 2009 but then rose to 27.5% in 2010. It fell to 21.8% in 2011. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$55.5bn.

Banking and Finance

There are two note-issuing banks in Macao—the Macao branch of the Bank of China and the Macao branch of the Banco Nacional Ultramarino. The Monetary Authority of Macao functions as a central bank (*Chairman*, Teng Lin Seng). Commercial business is handled (2009) by 26 banks, 11 of which are local and 15 foreign. Total deposits, 2009 (including non-resident deposits), 290,534.0m. patacas. There are no foreign exchange controls within Macao.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Macao's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 0.47m. kW in 2013; production, 0.41bn. kWh. Macao imported 4,059m. kWh of electricity in 2013.

Oil and Gas

202,688,000 litres of fuel oil were imported in 2009.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was estimated at 1,500 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Although the economy is based on gaming and tourism there is a light industrial base of textiles and garments. In 2009 the number of manufacturing establishments was 1,002 (textiles and clothing, 304; food products and beverages, 234; publishing, printing and recorded media, 126).

Labour

In 2009 a total of 317,500 people were in employment, including 62,700 (19.7%) in gaming (up from 12,500 in 1999); 43,700 (13.8%), hotels, restaurants and similar activities; 41,500 (13.1%), wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and personal and household goods; 32,700 (10.3%), construction; 25,600 (8.1%), real estate, renting and business activities; 20,300 (6.4%), public administration, defence and compulsory social

security. Employment in 2009 was 96.5% of the labour force; unemployment rate stood at 3.6% (3.0% in 2008).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009 imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$4,750.9m., of which the main products were telecommunications, sound recording and reproducing equipment; petroleum and petroleum products; and gold, silverware, jewellery and articles of precious materials. In 2009 the chief import sources (in US\$1m.) were: mainland China (1,451.6); Hong Kong (505.4); Japan (381.9).

2009 exports (f.o.b.) were valued at US\$960.7m., of which the leading products were articles of apparel and clothing accessories; gold, silverware, jewellery and articles of precious materials; and petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals. In 2009 the main export markets (in US\$1m.) were: Hong Kong (377.5); USA (163.8); mainland China (139.9).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2013 there were 421 km of roads. In 2013 there were 97,721 passenger cars in use (179 cars per 1,000 inhabitants), 3,723 buses and coaches, 5,114 trucks and 119,453 motorcycles. There were 19 fatalities in road accidents in 2013.

A 50-km bridge linking Macao, Zhuhai in Guangdong Province in mainland China and Hong Kong is currently under construction and is expected to be finished in 2018 following a number of delays.

Civil Aviation

An international airport opened in Dec. 1995. In 2009 Macau International Airport handled 3,643,970 passengers and 52,464 tonnes of freight (including transit cargo). In 2013 Air Macau flew to Bangkok, Beijing, Changsha, Chengdu, Chongqing, Da Nang, Hangzhou, Hefei, Kaohsiung, Nanjing, Nanning, Ningbo, Osaka, Quanzhou, Seoul, Shanghai, Shenyang, Taipei, Taiyuan, Tokyo, Wenzhou, Xiamen and Zhengzhou.

Shipping

Regular services connect Macao with Hong Kong, 65 km to the northeast.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 165,500 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 297.9 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,353,200 mobile phone subscriptions (or 2,435.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2010, 53.8% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 205,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a judicial district court, a criminal court and an administrative court with 24 magistrates in all.

In 2009 there were 12,406 crimes, of which 6,462 were against property. There were 930 persons in prison in Dec. 2009.

Education

There are both public and private schools. In 2014–15 there were 95 schools and colleges. Number of students in the 2014–15 academic year (with number of teachers): pre-primary, 14,552 (916); primary, 24,252 (1,722); secondary, 30,088 (2,629). In 2014–15 there were four special education schools with 624 pupils and 112 teachers. There were ten higher education institutions with student enrolment of 30,771. In 2014 there were 31 institutions offering vocational training courses, in which participants totalled 52,636.

Expenditure on education came to 1.8% of GDP in 2013 and 14.9% of total government spending in 2014.

Health

In 2009 there were 723 doctors, 108 dentists and 450 nurses working in primary health care, and 560 doctors, 14 dentists and 1,169 nurses working in hospitals. In 2009 there were 1,294 hospital beds; there were 2.4 doctors per 1,000 population.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 320,000 folk religionists and 90,000 Buddhists according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. A further 80,000 people were religiously unaffiliated. There are also small numbers of Catholics.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The historic centre of Macao was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2005.

Press

In 2009 there were 14 daily newspapers (nine in Chinese, three in Portuguese and two in English) and 11 weekly newspapers (ten in Chinese and one in Portuguese).

Tourism

Tourism is one of the mainstays of the economy. In 2009 there were 21.8m. tourists (of which 11.0m. were from mainland China, 6.7m. from Hong Kong and 1.3m. from Taiwan), down 5% on the 2008 total but nearly three times the 1999 total. Receipts in 2009 totalled US\$17,843m.

Festivals

The government-run Macao International Music Festival featuring a wide range of Chinese and Western music takes place in Oct.–Nov.

FURTHER READING

Direcção dos Serviços de Estatística e Censos. *Anuário Estatístico/Yearbook of Statistics Macau in Figures*. Annual

Porter, J., *Macao, the Imaginary City: Culture and Society, 1557 to the Present*. 1996

Roberts, E. V., *Historical Dictionary of Hong Kong and Macau*. 1993

Statistics and Census Service Website: <http://www.dsec.gov.mo>

Taiwan¹

Zhonghua Minguo
(‘Republic of China’)

Capital: Taipei

Population estimate, 2011: 23.2m.

GDP per capita, 2013: US\$20,925

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Taiwan, christened Ilha Formosa (‘beautiful island’) by the Portuguese, was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki in 1895. After the Second World War the island was surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek who made it the headquarters for his crumbling Nationalist Government. Until 1970 the USA supported Taiwan's claims to represent all of China. Only in 1971 did the government of the People's Republic of China manage to replace that of Chiang Kai-shek at the UN. In Jan. 1979 the USA established formal diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China, breaking off formal ties with Taiwan. Taiwan itself has continued to reject attempts at reunification, and although

¹See note on transcription of names in CHINA: Territory and Population.

there have been frequent threats of direct action from mainland China (including military manoeuvres off the Taiwanese coast) the prospect of confrontation with the USA supports the status quo.

In July 1999 President Lee Teng-hui repudiated Taiwan's 50-year-old 'One China' policy—the pretence of a common goal of unification—arguing that Taiwan and China should maintain equal 'state to state' relations. This was a rejection of Beijing's view that Taiwan is no more than a renegade Chinese province which must be reunited with the mainland, by force if necessary. In the presidential election of 18 March 2000 Chen Shui-bian, leader of the Democratic Progressive Party, was elected, together with Annette Lu Hsiu-lien as his Vice President. Both supported independence although Chen Shui-bian made friendly gestures towards China and distanced himself from colleagues who wanted an immediate declaration of independence. Following his wife's indictment on embezzlement charges in Nov. 2006, President Chen survived three parliamentary attempts to impeach him. He was succeeded as president in 2008 by Ma Ying-jeou of the Nationalist Party.

In Sept. 2009 Chen Shui-bian received a life sentence (later reduced to a 19-year term) after being found guilty of multiple counts of corruption. China and Taiwan signed a free trade agreement in June 2010, which was considered a significant thawing of relations. Nonetheless, tensions remained, particularly in relation to disputed sovereignty over several islands in the East China Sea. In Jan. 2012 Ma Ying-jeou was re-elected to the presidency but the election in Jan. 2016 was won by Tsai Ing-wen, whose Democratic Progressive Party won the most seats in legislative polls at the same time—the first occasion that the Nationalist Party has not been the largest party in government since 2004.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Taiwan lies between the East and South China Seas about 160 km from the coast of Fujian. The territories currently under the control of the Republic of China include Taiwan, Penghu (the Pescadores), Kinmen (Quemoy) and Lienchiang (the Matsu Islands), as well as the archipelagos in the South China Sea. Off the Pacific coast of Taiwan are Green Island and Orchid Island. To the northeast of Taiwan are the Tiaoyutai Islets. The total area of Taiwan Island, the Penghu Archipelago and the Kinmen area (including the fortified offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu) is 36,193 sq. km (13,974 sq. miles). Population (2013), 23,373,517. The ethnic composition is 84% native Taiwanese (including 15% of Hakka), 14% of Mainland Chinese and 2% aborigine of Malayo-Polynesian origin. There were also 519,984 aboriginals of Malay origin in Dec. 2011. In 2009 Taiwan adopted *hanyu pinyin*, developed in the 1950s on mainland China, as the standard system for romanizing Chinese characters. However, by 2014 several cities, including Kaohsiung—the second largest—refused to use *hanyu pinyin* in what was widely seen as a political statement against perceived closer ties with Beijing. Population density: 642 per sq. km.

Taiwan's administrative units comprise (with 2013 populations): five special municipalities: Kaohsiung (2,779,877), New Taipei (3,954,929), Taichung (2,701,661), Tainan (1,883,208), Taipei, the capital (2,686,516); three provincial cities: Chiayi (270,872), Hsinchu (428,483), Keelung (374,914); 12 counties (*hsien*) in Taiwan Province: Changhwa (1,296,013), Chiayi (529,229), Hsinchu (530,486), Hualien (333,897), Ilan (458,456), Miaoli (565,554), Nantou (517,222), Penghu (100,400), Pingtung (852,286), Taitung (224,821), Taoyuan (2,044,023), Yunlin (707,792); two counties in Fujian Province: Kinmen (120,713), Lienchiang (12,165).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2006 the birth rate was 9.0 per 1,000 population; death rate, 6.0 per 1,000. Population growth rate, 2006, 0.5%. Life expectancy, 2006: males, 74.1 years; females, 80.2 years. Infant mortality, 2006, 5.8 per 1,000 live births.

CLIMATE

The climate is subtropical in the north and tropical in the south. The typhoon season extends from July to Sept. The average monthly temperatures of Jan. and July in Taipei are 59.5°F (15.3°C) and 83.3°F (28.5°C) respectively, and average annual rainfall is 84.99" (2,158.8 mm). Kaohsiung's average monthly temperatures of Jan. and July are 65.66°F (18.9°C) and 83.3°F (28.5°C) respectively, and average annual rainfall is 69.65" (1,769.2 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The ROC Constitution is based on the Principles of Nationalism, Democracy and Social Wellbeing formulated by Dr Sun Yat-sen, the founding father of the Republic of China. The ROC government is divided into three main levels: central, provincial/municipal and county/city, each of which has well-defined powers.

The central government consists of the *Office of the President*, the *National Assembly*, which is specially elected only for constitutional amendment, and five governing branches called '*yuan*', namely the Executive Yuan, the Legislative Yuan, the Judicial Yuan, the Examination Yuan and the Control Yuan. Beginning with the elections to the seventh Legislative Yuan held on 12 Jan. 2008 the Legislative Yuan has 113 members (formerly 225). Of the 113 members 73 are elected under the first-past-the-post system in single-member constituencies, 34 are filled by proportional representation in accordance with a nationwide party vote and six are reserved for aboriginal candidates.

Since 1996 the president has been directly elected. Since 1997 a resolution on the impeachment of the president or vice president is no longer to be instituted by the Control Yuan but rather by the Legislative Yuan. The Legislative Yuan has the power to pass a no-confidence vote against the premier of the Executive Yuan, while the president of the Republic has the power to dissolve the Legislative Yuan. The premier of the Executive Yuan is now directly appointed by the president of the Republic. Hence the consent of the Legislative Yuan is no longer needed.

National Anthem

'San Min Chu I'; words by Dr Sun Yat-sen, tune by Cheng Mao-yun.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections took place on 16 Jan. 2016. Tsai Ing-wen (Democratic Progressive Party) won 56.1% of the vote, Eric Chu Li-luan (Nationalist Party/Kuomintang) 31.0% and James Soong Chu-yu (People First Party) 12.8%. Tsai Ing-wen was scheduled to be sworn in as president on 20 May 2016.

Elections to the Legislative Yuan were also held on 16 Jan. 2016. The Democratic Progressive Party won 68 seats (50 constituency and 18 proportional); the Nationalist Party, 35 (24 constituency and 11 proportional); the New Power Party, 5; the People First Party, 3; the Non-Partisan Solidarity Union, 1; ind., 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ma Ying-jeou; b. 1950 (Nationalist Party/Kuomintang; sworn in 20 May 2008 and re-elected in Jan. 2012).

Vice President: Wu Den-yih.

Prime Minister and President of the Executive Yuan: Chang San-cheng; b. 1954 (Kuomintang; since 18 Jan. 2016—acting until 1 Feb. 2016). There are 12 ministries under the Executive Yuan: Culture; Economic Affairs; Education; Finance; Foreign Affairs; Health and Welfare; Interior; Justice; Labour; National Defence; Science and Technology; Transport and Communications.

President, Control Yuan: Chang Po-ya. *President, Examination Yuan*: Wu Jin-lin. *President, Judicial Yuan*: Rai Hau-min. *President, Legislative Yuan*: Su Jia-chyuan. *Secretary General, Executive Yuan*: Chien Tai-lang. *Minister of Culture*: Hung Meng-chi. *Economic Affairs*: Deng Chen-chung. *Education*: Wu Se-hwa. *Finance*: Chang Sheng-ford. *Foreign Affairs*: Lin Yung-lo. *Health and Welfare*: Chiang Been-huang. *Interior*: Chen Wei-zen.

Justice: Luo Ying-shay. *Labour*: Chen Hsiung-wen. *National Defence*: Kao Kuang-chi. *Science and Technology*: Shyu Jyuo-min. *Transport and Communications*: Chen Jian-yu. *Ministers without Portfolio*: Lin Junq-tzer; Feng Yen; Tsai Yu-ling (also Minister of the *Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission*); Hsu Chun-yat (also Minister of the *Public Construction Commission*); Yan Hong-sen; Hsiao Chia-chi; Lin Chu-chia (also Minister of the *National Development Council*); Chung Char-dir.

A number of commissions and subordinate organizations have been formed with the resolution of the Executive Yuan Council and the Legislature to meet new demands and handle new affairs. Examples include the Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission; the Mainland Affairs Council; the Fair Trade Commission; the Public Construction Commission; and the Financial Supervisory Commission. These commissions, councils and agencies are headed by:

Council of Agriculture: Chen Chih-ching. *Atomic Energy Council*: Chou Yuan-ching. *Directorate General of Budget, Accounting and Statistics*: Shih Su-mei. *Central Election Commission*: Liu I-chou. *Coast Guard Administration*: Wang Chung-yi. *Environmental Protection Administration*: Wei Kuo-yen. *Fair Trade Commission*: Wu Shiow-ming. *Financial Supervisory Commission*: Wang Li-ling. *Council for Hakka Affairs*: Chung Wan-mei. *Council of Indigenous Peoples*: Lin Chiang-yi. *Mainland Affairs Council*: Andrew Hsia. *National Communications Commission*: Shyr Shyr-hau. *Overseas Community Affairs Council*: Chen Shyh-kwei. *Directorate General of Personnel Administration*: Huang Fu-yuan. *Veterans' Affairs Council*: Tung Hsiang-lung.

Government Website: <http://www.ey.gov.tw>

DEFENCE

Conscription was reduced from 14 months to 12 months in 2009. The government has announced its intention to move towards a volunteer professional force—a process that was originally scheduled to start in 2011 and end in 2014. However, the process has now been postponed until 2017 and the costs involved mean that this transformation is unlikely to be viable. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$10,316m. (US\$443 per capita), representing 2.1% of GDP.

Army

The Republic of China Army conducts ground combat missions as well as air support and airborne special operations. It was estimated to number about 200,000 personnel in 2011, with reserves numbering 1.5m. Its principal role is to defend against a possible amphibious assault from the Chinese mainland by the People's Liberation Army. In addition there are paramilitary forces totalling 17,000 personnel.

Navy

Navy personnel in 2011 totalled 45,000, with 67,000 reservists. The forces consist of four submarines, four cruisers and 22 frigates. There are also 61 missile craft for patrol and coastal defence, 12 mine-laying vehicles and 290 amphibious landing craft.

Air Force

In 2011 the air force numbered 55,000 personnel with 90,000 reservists. There were 477 combat-capable aircraft in the same year including F-5Es, F-16s and Mirage 2000-5s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

By a treaty of 2 Dec. 1954 the USA pledged to defend Taiwan, but this treaty lapsed one year after the USA established diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China on 1 Jan. 1979. In April 1979 the Taiwan Relations Act was passed by the US Congress to maintain commercial, cultural and other relations between USA and Taiwan through the American Institute in Taiwan and its Taiwan counterpart, the Co-ordination Council for North American Affairs in the USA, which were accorded

quasi-diplomatic status in 1980. The People's Republic took over the China seat in the UN from Taiwan on 25 Oct. 1971. In May 1991 Taiwan ended its formal state of war with the People's Republic. Taiwan became a member of the World Trade Organization on 1 Jan. 2002.

In March 2016 Taiwan had formal diplomatic ties with 22 countries. In Aug. 2007, 15 of the diplomatic allies sponsored an unsuccessful proposal for Taiwan to join the UN.

ECONOMY

Overview

Taiwan has made a successful transition from an agricultural economy to one based on high-tech electronics. Economic growth averaged 8% per year over three decades from the 1970s, driven primarily by high value-added manufacturing and exports, especially in electronics and computers. China has overtaken the USA as the prime export market.

Government-owned enterprises, including banks, have been privatized. Though largely escaping the impact of the 1997 Asian financial crisis, the economy went into recession in 2001 with the first year of negative growth ever recorded and unemployment reaching record highs. Strong export performance stimulated a recovery, with annual GDP growth above 4% from 2002–08, unemployment falling below 3% in 1999—although it has risen slightly since then—and inflation consistently low.

Owing to its heavy dependence on exports, Taiwan suffered a severe downturn as a result of the global financial crisis. Major export industries such as semiconductors and memory chips declined, unemployment reached its highest levels since 2003 and, in 2009, the economy again went into recession. A US\$5.6bn. stimulus package boosted recovery and in 2010 the economy recorded its highest growth rate for nearly three decades (10.7%). However, growth has since cooled owing to lower demand from developed nations.

Tourism is increasingly important, with 8m. visitors in 2013—Taiwan's highest annual number to date. An ageing population and high savings rates threaten to constrain domestic demand in the future.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *New Taiwan dollar* (TWD) of 100 cents. Gold reserves were 13.62m. oz in Dec. 2010. There was inflation of 0.8% in 2013 and 1.2% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$382.0bn. in Dec. 2010.

Budget

In 2006 general government revenues totalled NT\$2,172,436m. and expenditures NT\$2,261,958m. Tax revenue accounted for 71.7% of revenues in 2006; education, science and culture accounted for 21.6% of expenditures, economic development 17.0% and general administration 15.3%.

Performance

Taiwan sustained rapid economic growth at an annual rate of 9.2% from 1960 up to 1990. The rate slipped to 6.4% in the 1990s and 5.9% in 2000; Taiwan suffered from the Asian financial crisis, though less than its neighbours. In 2001 global economic sluggishness and the events of 11 Sept. in the USA severely affected Taiwan's economy, which contracted by 2.2%. Subsequent economic recovery led to growth of 5.4% in 2006 and 6.0% in 2007. There was negative growth of 1.8% in 2009 but again the economy bounced back, and grew by 1.5% in 2012 and 2.1% in 2013.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of The Republic of China (Taiwan), reactivated in 1961, regulates the money supply, manages foreign exchange and issues currency. The *Governor* is Perng Fai-nan. The Bank of Taiwan is the largest commercial bank and the fiscal agent of the

government. There are seven domestic banks, 38 commercial banks and 36 foreign banks.

There are two stock exchanges in Taipei.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Taiwan's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 13.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Output of electricity in 2011 was 238.6m. MWh; total installed capacity was 41,401 MW. There were six units in three nuclear power stations in 2010.

Oil and Gas

Crude oil production in 2010 was 91,000 bbls; natural gas, 290m. cu. metres. Taiwan imports most of the oil and natural gas that it consumes.

Agriculture

In 2010 the cultivated area was 813,126 ha., of which 410,832 ha. were paddy fields. Rice production totalled 1,451,011 tonnes. Livestock production was valued at NT\$144,614m., accounting for 34% of Taiwan's total agricultural production value.

Forestry

Forest area, 2010: 2,102,000 ha. Forest reserves: trees, 357,492,000 cu. metres; bamboo, 1,109m. poles. Timber production, 19,468 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 851,384 tonnes, almost exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The largest companies in Taiwan by market capitalization in March 2015 were: Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing (US\$120.6bn.); Hon Hai Precision Industry, an electronics manufacturer (US\$43.0bn.); and Chunghwa Telecom (US\$24.7bn.).

Output (in tonnes) in 2010: crude steel; 20.5m.; cement, 16.3m.; cotton fabrics, 270.5m. sq. metres; integrated circuit packages, 50.5trn. units; Global Positioning System (GPS) sets, 20.9bn. units.

Labour

In 2010 the average total labour force was 11.07m., of whom 10.49m. were employed. Of the employed population, 27.3% worked in manufacturing; 16.6% in wholesale and retail trade; 7.6% in construction; 6.9% in accommodation and food services; 5.9% in education; 5.2% in agriculture, forestry and fisheries. The unemployment rate was 5.2%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Restrictions on the repatriation of investment earnings by foreign nationals were removed in 1994.

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2010 totalled US\$251,236m. and exports were US\$274,601m.

In 2010 the main import suppliers were Japan (20.7%), mainland China (14.3%), USA (10.1%), South Korea (6.4%) and Saudi Arabia (4.7%). The main export markets were mainland China (28.0%), Hong Kong (13.8%), USA (11.5%), Japan (6.6%) and Singapore (4.4%).

Principal imports (2010), in US\$1bn.: machinery and electrical equipment, 90.8; mineral fuels and lubricants, 51.6; chemicals, 34.5; manufactured goods (classified chiefly by material), 30.0; miscellaneous manufactured articles, 19.1; crude materials (inedible) except fuels, 12.7.

Principal exports (2010), in US\$1bn.: machinery and transport equipment, 135.2; manufactured goods (classified chiefly by

material), 41.7; miscellaneous manufactured articles, 38.5; chemicals, 35.6; mineral fuels and lubricants, 14.4.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 39,286 km of roads. In 2007, 5.7m. passenger cars, 117,100 buses and coaches, 1.0m. lorries and vans, and 13.9m. motorcycles and mopeds were in use. 1,007m. passengers and 594m. tonnes of freight were transported in 2006. There were 3,140 fatalities in road accidents in 2006.

Rail

In 2010 freight traffic amounted to 14.5m. tonnes and passenger traffic to 864m. Total route length was 1,741 km. There are metro systems in Taipei (opened in 1996) and in Kaohsiung (opened in 2008).

Civil Aviation

There are currently two international airports: Taiwan Taoyuan International Airport at Taoyuan near Taipei, and Kaohsiung International in the south. In addition there are 14 domestic airports: Taipei, Hualien, Taitung, Taichung, Tainan, Chiayi, Pingtung, Makung, Chimei, Orchid Island, Green Island, Wangan, Kinmen and Matsu (Peikan). A second passenger terminal at Taiwan Taoyuan International Airport opened in July 2000 as part of a US\$800m. expansion project, which included aircraft bays, airport connection roads, a rapid transit link with Taipei, car parks and the expansion of air freight facilities, begun in 1989. In 2010 Taiwan Taoyuan International Airport handled 25,114,418 passengers, up from 18,681,462 in 2000.

The top airlines serving Taiwan (by capacity) as of Sept. 2011 were China Airlines (CAL), EVA Air, Cathay Pacific Airways, UNI Airways, TransAsia Airways (TNA) and Mandarin Airlines (MDA; CAL's subsidiary). In 2010, 37.5m. passengers and 1.2m. tonnes of freight were flown.

Regular direct flights between Taiwan and mainland China resumed in July 2008 for the first time since 1949.

Shipping

Maritime transportation is vital to the trade-oriented economy of Taiwan. In Jan. 2009 there were 154 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2.59m. GT. Of the 154 vessels registered, 50 were general cargo ships, 39 bulk carriers, 30 oil tankers, 24 container ships, eight passenger ships and three chemical tankers. There are six international ports: Kaohsiung, Keelung, Taichung, Hualien, Anping and Suao. The first three are container centres, Kaohsiung handling 9.68m. 20-ft equivalent units in 2008, making it the world's 12th busiest container port in terms of number of containers handled. Suao port is an auxiliary port to Keelung. In Jan. 2001 the first legal direct shipping links between Taiwanese islands and the Chinese mainland in more than 50 years were inaugurated.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 16,907,300 landline telephone subscribers (726.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). Taiwan's biggest telecommunications firm, the state-owned Chunghwa Telecom, lost its fixed-line monopoly in Aug. 2001. In 2011 there were 28,861,800 mobile phone subscribers, equivalent to 1,240.7 per 1,000 persons. There were 5.88m. fixed internet subscriptions in 2010 (253.3 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2013 there were 24.2 broadband subscribers per 100 inhabitants. In March 2012 there were 11.9m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Judicial Yuan is the supreme judicial organ of state. Comprising 15 grand justices, since 2003 these have been nominated and, with the consent of the Legislative Yuan, appointed by the President of the Republic. The grand justices hold meetings to interpret the Constitution and unify the

interpretation of laws and orders. There are three levels of judiciary: district courts and their branches deal with civil and criminal cases in the first instance; high courts and their branches deal with appeals against judgments of district courts; the Supreme Court reviews judgments by the lower courts. There is also the Supreme Administrative Court, high administrative courts and a Commission on the Disciplinary Sanctions of Public Functionaries. Criminal cases relating to rebellion, treason and offences against friendly relations with foreign states are handled by high courts as the courts of first instance.

The death penalty is still in force. There were five executions in 2014 and six in 2015. The population in penal institutions in April 2013 was 65,288 (280 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Since 1968 there has been compulsory education for six to 15-year-olds with free tuition. The illiteracy rate dropped from 7.1% in 1989 to 2.5% by 2006. There were 2,654 primary schools, 1,061 secondary schools and 156 vocational schools in 2008; and 102 universities, 45 colleges and 15 junior colleges. In 2005–06 there were 1,831,913 pupils with 101,682 teaching staff at elementary schools; 951,236 pupils and 48,816 teaching staff at junior high schools; 420,608 pupils and 34,112 teaching staff at senior high schools; and 331,604 students and 15,590 teaching staff at senior vocational schools. There were 1,259,490 students in universities and colleges in 2005–06 with 48,047 academic staff.

Health

In 2011 there were 40,002 physicians (one for every 510 persons), 5,570 doctors of Chinese medicine, 133,336 nurses, 12,032 dentists and assistants, and 31,300 pharmacists and assistants.

In 2010 there were 20,691 medical facilities serving 1,119 persons per facility; there were 158,922 beds and 68.6 beds per 10,000 persons.

In 2010 cancers, heart diseases, cerebrovascular diseases, diabetes and accidents were the first five leading causes of death.

Welfare

A universal health insurance scheme came into force in 1995 as an extension to 13 social insurance plans that cover only 59% of

Taiwan's population. Premium shares among the government, employer and insured are varied according to the insured statuses. By the end of 2010, 23.07m. people or 99% of the population were covered by the National Health Insurance programme.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 44.2% of the population in 2010 were folk religionists, 21.3% were Buddhists and 5.5% Christians. The remainder of the population was either religiously unaffiliated or followed other religions, including Taoism.

CULTURE

Press

There were 23 daily newspapers in 2008 with a circulation of 4.2m. and 21 non-dailies with a circulation of 3.8m. The biggest circulation dailies are *The Liberty Times* and *Apple Daily*.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 6,087,000 international visitors. Receipts totalled US\$11,065m.

Festivals

The pop festival, Spring Scream, is held in April in Kenting.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Yearbook of the Republic of China. Annual. The Republic of China Yearbook. Annual. Taiwan Statistical Data Book. Annual. Annual Review of Government Administration, Republic of China. Annual.

Arrigo, L. G., et al., *The Other Taiwan: 1945 to the Present Day*. 1994

Cooper, J. F., *Historical Dictionary of Taiwan*. 1993

Hughes, C., *Taiwan and Chinese Nationalism: National Identity and Status in International Society*. 1997

Lary, Diana, *China's Republic*. 2006

Tok, Sow Keat, *Managing China's Sovereignty in Hong Kong and Taiwan*. 2013

Tsang, S. (ed.) *In the Shadow of China: Political Developments in Taiwan since 1949*. 1994

National library: National Central Library, Taipei (established 1986).

National Statistics Website: <http://www.stat.gov.tw>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

COLOMBIA



prospered, while other parts of the colony remained undeveloped. Disputes with Lima led to the creation of the Viceroyalty of New Granada in 1719.

An independence movement followed the Napoleonic invasion of Spain in 1808. Antonio Nariño was a leading revolutionary figure, along with Francisco de Paula Santander and Simón Bolívar, who became an officer in the Patriot forces in 1811. Forced to flee to Jamaica when Gen. Pablo Morilla launched the Spanish reconquest in 1815, Bolívar settled in the Llanos (Colombia's eastern plains) and assembled a new army. Victory at Boyaca in 1819 secured Greater Colombia as an independent state. Following the Spanish surrender of Cartagena in 1821, Bolívar became president, ruling from Bogotá what is now Venezuela, Panama and (from 1822) Ecuador.

Separatist movements soon emerged and by 1826 Venezuela was autonomous. Ecuador withdrew three years later, with Colombia and Panama emerging as the Republic of New Granada, renamed the United States of Colombia following the signing of the Treaty of Rionegro in 1863. Politics was dominated by the reformist Liberal Party (PL) and the Conservatives, who sought to preserve Spanish and Roman Catholic heritage. Free trade led to the growth of exports, notably tobacco, quinine and coffee. Concerns over government weakness brought about a new Nationalist movement under Rafael Núñez. President from 1879, he introduced a constitution in 1886 that reversed the federalist trend and brought strong centralist control to the new Republic of Colombia. A Liberal revolt in 1899 sparked off the War of a Thousand Days, which had claimed over 100,000 lives by the time peace was achieved in 1902. The department of Panama became independent in 1903, backed by the USA, after plans for a canal across the isthmus were rejected by Colombia.

The rule of Gen. Rafael Reyes from 1904 was characterized by centralized power and industrial growth. Collapsing coffee prices caused economic hardship in the early 1930s but conditions improved under the Liberal governments of Enrique Olaya Herrera (1930–34) and Alfonso López Pumarejo (1934–38). After re-election in 1942, López Pumarejo faced a split in the PL, which culminated in an aborted coup and his resignation in 1945. The Conservatives took power the following year under Mariano Ospina Pérez, setting the stage for a civil war (*La Violencia*) that claimed 300,000 lives by 1957.

Conservatives and Liberals agreed to unite under the National Front in 1958, while other parties were banned. Several leftist guerrilla organizations emerged in the 1960s, including the Colombian Revolutionary Armed Forces (FARC), which aimed to install a Marxist regime. Generating wealth from the illegal drugs trade, it was especially influential in the rural south and east. Additionally, the National Liberation Army (ELN) was behind waves of kidnapping and violence in the mid-1990s.

In 1998 peace talks were started when a Conservative, Andrés Pastrana Arango, was elected president. FARC was granted a haven in the southeast. In 2000 Pastrana's 'Plan Colombia' initiative was launched, backed with US\$1bn. from Washington to fight drug-trafficking. In 2001 FARC was accused of preparing attacks and conducting drug deals, and in Feb. 2002, following the kidnapping of a senator, Pastrana broke off peace talks. Three months later Álvaro Uribe Vélez, an independent, became president but within days declared a state of emergency after 20 died in bomb blasts in Bogotá. Relations with several rebel groups subsequently thawed, with talks with the rightist United Self-Defence Forces of Colombia (AUC) beginning in 2004 and with the ELN in 2005.

Parties loyal to Uribe secured victory in elections in 2006 and the president won a new term. In July 2007 hundreds of

República de Colombia
(Republic of Colombia)

Capital: Bogotá

Population estimate, 2015: 48.23m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 12,040

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.720/97=

Internet domain extension: .co

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Cundinamarca in central Colombia shows evidence of human habitation from 10,500 BC. The central highlands became the stronghold of the Chibcha people from 550 BC, with settlements based on the cultivation of corn, potatoes and beans. Much of the north, including the Caribbean coast, was associated with the Tairona civilization whose stone dwellings and ceremonial sites date from AD 1000.

Columbus explored South America's Caribbean coast in 1498, heralding the European influx. The port of Cartagena, founded in 1533 by Pedro de Heredia, became a leading administrative and commercial centre, its wealth derived from gold mined in the Cauca valley, Antioquia and the Choco. The Spanish explorer, Gonzalo Jiménez de Quesada, founded Bogotá in 1538 and within a decade the Chibcha were conquered and the New Kingdom of Granada declared. In 1564 the Spanish Crown appointed a president, loosely attached to the viceroyalty of Peru and centred on Bogotá, with jurisdiction over Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela. Cartagena and the districts near the gold mines

thousands of Colombians staged protests demanding the release of 3,000 people held hostage. The government made inroads into FARC territory in 2008 and secured the release of several high-profile hostages, including former presidential candidate Ingrid Betancourt. In July 2009 relations with Venezuela deteriorated over Colombia's plans to allow US military access to its bases and claims by Colombia that Caracas supplied arms to FARC. The two nations cut off diplomatic ties from July–Aug. 2010. In June 2010 Juan Manuel Santos, a former defence minister, became president. In Dec. that year a state of emergency was declared following floods and landslides that killed almost 300 people and affected over 2m. more.

In Oct. 2011 the US Congress signed off a free trade agreement with Colombia. In Nov. 2012 the Santos administration began peace talks with FARC. Santos secured a further term of office in May 2014. By then, FARC and the government had reached agreement in principle on three main areas of contention: land reform, participation of guerrilla fighters in political life and the illegal drugs trade. Talks stalled in Nov. 2014 after FARC fighters captured an army general but resumed again the following month. The conflict has lasted over 50 years and resulted in 220,000 deaths.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Colombia is bounded in the north by the Caribbean Sea, northwest by Panama, west by the Pacific Ocean, southwest by Ecuador and Peru, northeast by Venezuela and southeast by Brazil. The estimated area is 1,141,748 sq. km (440,829 sq. miles). Population census (2005), 42,888,592; density, 37.6 per sq. km. June 2013 estimate, 47,121,089. More than 6.5m. Colombians protected and assisted by the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees are displaced within the country as a consequence of continuing conflict involving left-wing guerrillas since the 1960s and right-wing paramilitaries and drug gangs since the 1980s.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 48.23m.

In 2011, 75.4% lived in urban areas. Population of Bogotá, the capital (census 2005): 6,824,510.

The following table gives census populations for departments and their capitals for 2005:

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
Amazonas	109,665	67,726	Leticia	23,811
Antioquia	63,612	5,682,276	Medellín	2,175,681
Arauca	23,818	232,118	Arauca	62,634
Atlántico	3,388	2,166,156	Barranquilla	1,142,312
Bogotá ¹	1,587	6,840,116	—	—
Bolívar	25,978	1,878,993	Cartagena	842,228
Boyacá	23,189	1,255,311	Tunja	146,621
Caldas	7,888	968,740	Manizales	353,312
Caquetá	88,965	420,337	Florencia	121,898
Casanare	44,640	295,353	Yopal	90,218
Cauca	29,308	1,268,937	Popayán	226,978
Cesar	22,905	903,279	Valledupar	299,065
Chocó	46,530	454,030	Quibdó	101,134
Córdoba	25,020	1,467,929	Montería	286,575
Cundinamarca	22,623	2,280,037	Bogotá	—
Guainía	72,238	35,230	Puerto Inírida	10,793
			San José del	
Guaviare	42,327	95,551	Guaviare	34,863
Huila	19,890	1,011,418	Neiva	295,961
La Guajira	20,848	681,575	Riohacha	136,183
Magdalena	23,188	1,149,917	Santa Marta	385,122
Meta	85,635	783,168	Villavicencio	356,464
Nariño	33,268	1,541,956	Pasto	312,377
Norte de Santander	21,658	1,243,975	Cúcuta	567,664
Putumayo	24,885	310,132	Mocoa	25,751
Quindío	1,845	534,552	Armenia	273,114
Risaralda	4,140	897,509	Pereira	371,239
San Andrés y Providencia	44	70,554	San Andrés	48,421

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
Santander	30,537	1,957,789	Bucaramanga	509,216
Sucre	10,917	772,010	Sincelejo	219,639
Tolima	23,562	1,365,342	Ibagué	468,647
Valle del Cauca	22,140	4,161,425	Cali	2,083,171
Vaupés	65,268	39,279	Mitú	13,066
Vichada	100,242	55,872	Puerto Carreño	10,032

¹Capital District.

Ethnic divisions at the 2005 census: non-ethnic population (whites and mestizos), 85.9%; Afro-Colombian, 10.6%; Amerindian, 3.4%.

The official language is Spanish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 918,000; deaths, 248,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 20.4; deaths, 5.5. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.5%. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 70.4 years for men and 77.7 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, 17 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.4 children per woman. Abortion is illegal.

CLIMATE

The climate includes equatorial and tropical conditions, according to situation and altitude. In tropical areas, the wettest months are March to May and Oct. to Nov. Bogotá, Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 42" (1,052 mm). Barranquilla, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 32" (799 mm). Cali, Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 37" (915 mm). Medellín, Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,606 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Simultaneously with the presidential elections of May 1990, a referendum was held in which 7m. votes were cast for the establishment of a special assembly to draft a new constitution. Elections were held on 9 Dec. 1990 for this 74-member 'Constitutional Assembly' which operated from Feb. to July 1991. The electorate was 14.2m.; turnout was 3.7m. The Liberals gained 24 seats, M-19 (a former guerrilla organization), 19. The Assembly produced a new constitution which came into force on 5 July 1991. It stresses the state's obligation to protect human rights, and establishes constitutional rights to health care, social security and leisure. Indians are allotted two Senate seats. Congress may dismiss ministers, and representatives may be recalled by their electors.

The *President* is elected by direct vote. In Oct. 2005 the constitution was amended to allow a president to be re-elected for a second term. A vice-presidency was instituted in July 1991.

The legislative power rests with a *Congress* of two houses, the *Senate*, of 102 members (including two elected from a special list set aside for American Indian communities), and the *House of Representatives*, of 166 members, both elected for four years by proportional representation. Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July.

National Anthem

'O! Gloria inmarcesible' ('Oh unfading Glory!'); words by R. Núñez, tune by O. Síndici.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1945. (Partido de la U = Social National Unity Party; PLC = Colombian Liberal Party; PSC = Colombian Conservative Party/Colombian Social Conservative Party; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents

1945–46	PLC	Alberto Lleras Camargo
1946–50	PSC	Luis Mariano Ospina Pérez
1950–51	PSC	Laureano Eleuterio Gómez Castro

1951–53	PSC	Roberto Urdaneta Arbeláez
1953	PSC	Laureano Eleuterio Gómez Castro
1953–57	military	Gustavo Rojas Pinilla

Military Junta

1957–58		Gabriel Paris Gordillo (chair); Rubén Piedrahíta Arango; Deogracias Fonseca Espinosa; Luis Ernesto Ordóñez Castillo; Rafael Navas Pardo
---------	--	---

Presidents

1958–62	PLC	Alberto Lleras Camargo
1962–66	PSC	Guillermo León Valencia Muñoz
1966–70	PLC	Carlos Lleras Restrepo
1970–74	PSC	Misael Eduardo Pastrana Borrero
1974–78	PLC	Alfonso López Michelsen
1978–82	PLC	Julio César Turbay Ayala
1982–86	PSC	Belisario Betancur Cuartas
1986–90	PLC	Virgilio Barco Vargas
1990–94	PLC	César Augusto Gaviria Trujillo
1994–98	PLC	Ernesto Samper Pizano
1998–2002	PSC	Andrés Pastrana Arango
2002–10	n/p	Álvaro Uribe Vélez
2010–	Partido de la U	Juan Manuel Santos

RECENT ELECTIONS

The first round of presidential elections were held on 25 May 2014, in which Óscar Iván Zuluaga (Democratic Center) won with 29.3% of votes cast, against 25.7% for incumbent president Juan Manuel Santos (Social National Unity Party), 15.5% for Martha Lucía Ramírez (Colombian Conservative Party), 15.2% for Clara López (Alternative Democratic Pole) and 8.3% for Enrique Peñalosa (Green Party). Turnout was 40.1%. In the run-off held on 15 June 2014, Santos was re-elected to a second term with 51.0% against Zuluaga with 45.0%. Turnout for the second round was 47.9%.

Congressional elections were held on 9 March 2014. In elections to the House of Representatives the Colombian Liberal Party won 39 seats, the Social National Unity Party 37, the Colombian Conservative Party 22, the Democratic Center 18, the Radical Change Party 16, and Green Alliance and Citizens' Option 6 each. Smaller parties accounted for the remainder. In the elections to the Senate the Social National Unity Party won 21 seats, the Democratic Center 19, the Colombian Conservative Party 19, the Colombian Liberal Party 17, the Radical Change Party 9, the Green Alliance 5, Alternative Democratic Pole 5, the Citizens' Option Party 5 and Alternative Indigenous Social Movement 2.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Juan Manuel Santos; b. 1951 (Social National Unity Party/Partido de la U; sworn in 7 Aug. 2010 and re-elected 15 June 2014).

Vice President: Germán Vargas Lleras.

In April 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development: Aurelio Iragorri Valencia. *Culture:* Mariana Garcés Córdoba. *Education:* Gina Parody. *Environment and Sustainable Development:* Luis Gilberto Murillo. *Finance and Public Credit:* Mauricio Cárdenas. *Foreign Relations:* María Ángela Holguín Cuéllar. *Health and Social Welfare:* Alejandro Gaviria Uribe. *Housing, Cities and Land:* Elsa Noguera. *Information Technologies and Communications:* David Luna. *Interior:* Juan Fernando Cristo. *Justice:* Jorge Eduardo Londoño. *Labour:* Clara López Obregón. *Mines and Energy:* Germán Arce. *National Defence:* Luis Carlos Villegas. *Trade, Industry and Tourism:* María Claudia Lacouture. *Transport:* Jorge Eduardo Rojas.

Office of the President (limited English):

<http://www.presidencia.gov.co>

CURRENT LEADERS**Juan Manuel Santos Calderón***Position*

President

Introduction

Juan Manuel Santos became president in Aug. 2010, succeeding Álvaro Uribe, under whom he had served as defence minister. Heading the Social National Unity Party/Partido de la U, he was re-elected for a second term in June 2014.

Early Life

Santos was born in Aug. 1951 in Bogotá into a prestigious family. His great uncle, Eduardo Santos, was president from 1938–42. His father, Enrique Castillo, was editor of a national newspaper, *El Tiempo*, for 50 years. Santos attended the private Colegio San Carlos and the Cartagena Naval School before graduating in economics and business administration from Kansas University in the USA in 1972.

He then returned to Colombia and worked for the Colombian Coffee Delegation, which he represented in London. During this time he completed further studies at the London School of Economics, Harvard University and the Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy. In 1981 he joined *El Tiempo*.

He served as minister of foreign trade in César Gaviria's Liberal Party (PLC) government from 1990–94, resigning from *El Tiempo* in 1992 to dedicate himself to politics. Although not invited to join the 1994 administration of Ernesto Samper, he was involved in peace talks with FARC and was elected to the PLC's directorial committee in 1995. In 1999 Santos returned to *El Tiempo* and became head of the UN Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC).

After the 2002 presidential election, Santos became a dissident within the Liberal ranks when he came out in support of the non-partisan President Uribe. He expressed particular support for Uribe's tough 'democratic security' policy in the face of calls for further talks with FARC. In 2005 Santos left the PLC and founded the Social National Unity Party (the Partido de la U), a pro-Uribe party of which Uribe himself was not a member.

Uribe named Santos his defence minister in 2006. He took a tough line against FARC while strengthening US–Colombian military ties. In 2008 he oversaw the rescue of several hostages held by FARC, including former presidential candidate Ingrid Betancourt. In the same year the defence forces came under scrutiny for the killing of FARC's second-in-command, Raúl Reyes, in an unauthorized military operation within Ecuador's northern border. There was also a scandal after evidence surfaced that the armed forces had carried out extrajudicial executions to boost the number of guerrillas killed.

In 2010 Santos stood for president on a platform of maintaining the legacy of Uribe and fighting 'narco-terrorist' violence. He also promised ambitious land reforms and fairer wealth distribution. In all he outlined 109 policy proposals, framed around the ideas of 'democratic security' and 'democratic prosperity'. He won the election by the largest margin in Colombian history.

Career in Office

Santos pledged to bring down unemployment and boost housing construction in his first term. He also promised a cut in income and corporate taxes, and reforms to the revenue system, land possession and health imbalances. In addition, he created a ministry of justice, raised the minimum wage and re-established diplomatic relations with Venezuela. In May 2012 a free trade agreement with the USA, which had been signed in 2006, came into force. Santos reportedly underwent successful cancer surgery in Bogotá in Oct. 2012, and in Nov. 2013 he announced that he would run for re-election. In June 2014 he narrowly won the

second round of presidential polling with 51.0% of the vote in a low turnout.

In May 2011 Congress approved a law, described as historic by Santos, to compensate the many victims who had suffered in the country's internal armed conflicts. In Aug.–Sept. that year, following a resurgence of FARC guerrilla activity, Santos replaced his defence minister and appointed new military commanders, and in Nov. Alfonso Cano, the FARC leader, was killed in a gun battle with government forces. Santos subsequently pursued a policy of dialogue with FARC and exploratory contacts led to the launch of the first substantive round of peace negotiations in Nov. 2012 in Cuba. Despite some setbacks, talks continued through 2013 and 2014, and in Jan. 2015 Santos declared that the government was ready to progress to a bilateral ceasefire. In Sept. the two sides reached a landmark agreement on justice and reparations, prompting hopes of a conclusive settlement to the five-decade conflict at some stage in 2016.

DEFENCE

There is selective conscription for 12 to 24 months. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$7,016m. (US\$153 per capita), representing 1.8% of GDP.

Army

Personnel (2011) 235,800; reserves number 54,700. The national police numbered (2011) 136,100.

Navy

The Navy has two diesel powered submarines, two midsize submarines and four small frigates. Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 33,100. There are also 14,000 marines. An air arm operates light reconnaissance aircraft.

The Navy's main ocean base is at Cartagena.

Air Force

The Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its reorganization began with US assistance. It has 82 combat-capable aircraft. There are six combat air commands plus a command responsible for air operations in a specific geographical area. Personnel in 2011 numbered 13,758.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

It was announced in Aug. 2000 that Colombia would receive US\$1.3bn. in anti drug-trafficking aid (mostly of a military nature) from the USA as part of 'Plan Colombia', a five-year long series of projects intended to serve as a foundation for stability and peace of which the focal point is the fight against drugs. By May 2005 the USA had given aid amounting to US\$4.5bn.

In March 2008 Colombian forces killed a high-level member of the rebel FARC movement during an unsanctioned raid over the Ecuadorian border. A week-long diplomatic incident ensued, in which both Ecuador and Venezuela massed military personnel on their respective borders with Colombia.

ECONOMY

In 2010 agriculture accounted for 7.1% of GDP, industry 36.3% and services 56.6%.

Overview

Colombia has the fourth largest economy in Latin America and is endowed with abundant natural resources. Prudent macroeconomic management, a commodity boom and improved internal security have yielded strong economic growth since the early 2000s. However, the country has suffered from decades of violent conflicts, drug cartels and human rights violations.

Large oil and coal reserves, along with deposits of gold, silver, emeralds and platinum, have fuelled a resources-led boom that saw annual growth average 4.9% from 2010–13. Foreign direct investment also increased, averaging 3.6% of GDP per year between 2008 and 2012, which was largely focused on the energy

and mining sectors. Meanwhile, the authorities have aggressively promoted free trade, pursuing a Free Trade Agreement with the USA, which was ratified by the US Congress in Oct. 2011, and other agreements with Mexico, Chile, Canada, the European Union and Switzerland.

Fiscal discipline has been among the strongest in the region and enabled Colombia to achieve healthy growth rates throughout the global financial crisis. The IMF has praised the authorities' tight policy framework, which includes inflation targeting, a flexible exchange rate and improved financial regulation. Ambitious structural reforms of taxation, labour, pensions and healthcare are also under way. In addition, the security situation markedly improved after peace negotiations with the guerrilla group FARC were launched in Oct. 2012.

However, Colombia remains overly reliant on exports and the economy is vulnerable to fluctuating commodity prices and volatility in global financial markets. Furthermore, despite rapid economic development, growth has not been inclusive. Unemployment stood at 9.6% in 2013, while 32.7% of the population was classified as living below the poverty line in 2012. The country is the largest producer of cocaine in the world and it is estimated that trade in illegal drugs accounts for 3% of GDP, although production is declining.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Colombian peso* (COP) of 100 *centavos*. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
5.0%	4.3%	5.5%	7.0%	4.2%	2.3%	3.4%	3.2%	2.0%	2.9%

In Sept. 2009 gold reserves were 221,000 troy oz and foreign exchange reserves US\$22,926m. Total money supply was 41,403bn. pesos in Aug. 2009.

Budget

In 2009 revenues totalled 77,156bn. pesos and expenditures 97,871bn. pesos. Tax revenue accounted for 84.5% of revenues in 2009; current expenditure accounted for 80.6% of expenditures.

The standard rate of VAT is 16%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
4.7%	6.7%	6.9%	3.5%	1.7%	4.0%	6.6%	4.0%	4.9%	4.6%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$377.7bn.

Banking and Finance

In 1923 the Bank of the Republic (*Governor*, José Darío Uribe Escobar) was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing banknotes. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold of foreign exchange of 25% of their value. Interest rates of 40% plus are imposed.

There are 24 commercial banks, of which 18 are private or mixed, and six official. There is also an Agricultural, Industrial and Mining Credit Institute, a Central Mortgage Bank and a Social Savings Bank. Demand deposits totalled 11,256bn. pesos in Dec. 2002. The Superintendencia Bancaria acts as a supervising body.

External debt totalled US\$63,064m. in 2010 and represented 22.8% of GNI.

There are stock exchanges in Bogotá, Medellín and Cali.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 Colombia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 1.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity of electric power (2011) was 14.4m. kW. In 2011 production was 59.65bn. kWh and consumption per capita 1,234 kWh. Colombia exported 1,543m. kWh of electricity in 2011.

Oil and Gas

Oil production (2013) 52.9m. tonnes. Production has risen every year since 2005. Colombia's oil output has been growing at one of the fastest rates of any producer in recent years. Natural gas production in 2013 totalled 12.6bn. cu. metres. In 2013 there were proven oil reserves of 2.4bn. bbls and proven natural gas reserves of 200bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Production (2005): gold, 35,785 kg; silver, 7,142 kg; platinum, 1,082 kg. Other important minerals include: copper, lead, mercury, manganese, nickel and emeralds (of which Colombia accounts for over half of world production).

Coal production (2007): 69.90m. tonnes; iron ore (2005): 498,623 tonnes; salt production (2005): 473,996 tonnes.

Agriculture

There is a wide range of climates and, consequently, crops. In 2002 there were 2.29m. ha. of arable land and 1.56m. ha. of permanent crops.

In 2002, 19.3% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture. Production, 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 35,800; plantains, 2,921; potatoes, 2,841; rice, 2,347; cassava, 1,768; bananas, 1,424; maize, 1,189; coffee, 691. Coca, the raw material for cocaine, was cultivated in Dec. 2012 on approximately 48,000 ha., down from 102,000 ha. in Dec. 2002. The decline has led to Peru overtaking Colombia as the country with the largest area of coca leaves.

Livestock (2002): 24.76m. cattle; 2.65m. horses; 2.26m. sheep; 2.23m. pigs; 1.10m. goats; 723,000 asses; 115m. chickens.

Livestock products, 2002: beef and veal, 6.76m. tonnes; poultry meat, 629,000 tonnes; pork and pork products, 110,000 tonnes; milk, 6,021,000 tonnes; eggs, 314,000 tonnes.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 60.50m. ha., or 55% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 12.14m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The estimated total catch (2011) was 87,489 tonnes, of which 72% was from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

The largest companies by market capitalization in Colombia in March 2015 were GrupoAval, a holding company engaged in a variety of financial activities (US\$9.9bn.); Bancolombia, the country's largest commercial bank (US\$9.2bn.); and Grupo SURA, a holdings company involved in financial services (US\$7.4bn.).

Production, 2007 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2005), 9,959; distillate fuel oil, 4,395; residual fuel oil, 3,318; petrol, 3,164; raw sugar, 2,277; crude steel and semi-finished products, 1,245; jet fuel, 537; sawnwood, 382,000 cu. metres; passenger cars, 68,000 units.

Labour

The economically active workforce in 2014 was 23.65m., of which 21.50m. were employed. The main areas of activity in 2014 were: commerce, restaurants and hotels (employing 5.86m. persons); community, social and personal services (4.28m.); and agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing (3.50m.). The unemployment rate was 9.1% in 2014 (9.6% in 2013).

Colombia had 0.13m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Foreign companies are liable for basic income tax of 30% and surtax of 7.5%. Since 1993 tax on profit remittance has started at 12%, reducing (except for oil companies) to 7% after three years.

The Group of Three (G-3) free trade pact with Mexico and Venezuela came into effect on 1 Jan. 1995. In Nov. 2006 Colombia and the USA signed a free trade agreement that eliminates tariffs on each other's goods. It was ratified in Oct. 2011 and came into effect in May 2012.

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$64,027.6m. in 2014 (US\$59,381.2m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$54,794.8m. (US\$58,821.9m. in 2013).

Main imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (37.0%), chemicals and manufactured goods; main exports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (65.6%), food, animals and beverages, and chemicals.

The leading import source in 2010 was the USA (25.9%), followed by China and Mexico; the leading export market in 2010 was the USA (43.1%), followed by China and Ecuador.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Total length of roads was 164,278 km in 2006 (including 14,143 km of main roads). In 2005 there were 2,686,000 vehicles in use, including 1,607,000 passenger cars. There were 5,486 road accident fatalities in 2006.

Rail

The National Railways (2,532 km of route, 914 mm gauge) went into liquidation in 1990. There are currently two concessions operating—Ferrocaril del Oeste and Red Férrea del Atlántico. Ferrocarril del Oeste carried 360,000 tonnes of freight in 2007 and Red Férrea del Atlántico 22m. tonnes in 2006. Passenger services are very limited. Total length in 2007 was 1,663 km. A metro system operates in Medellín.

Civil Aviation

The main international airports at Barranquilla, Bogotá (Eldorado), Cali, Cartagena and Medellín. The main Colombian airline is Avianca. In 2005 scheduled traffic of Colombian-based carriers flew 132.5m. km and carried 9,933,100 passengers. The busiest airport is Bogotá, which in 2014 handled 27,430,266 passengers (19,075,679 on domestic flights) and 636,657 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 31 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 46,000 GT. The chief port is Cartagena, which handled 25.6m. tonnes of foreign cargo in 2008. The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 1,400 km; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 953 km from Barranquilla.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 6,291,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 49,066,000 (1,028.5 per 1,000 persons). There were 3,313,000 fixed internet subscriptions in 2011 and 3,093,000 wireless broadband subscriptions. In June 2012 there were 16.8m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The July 1991 constitution introduced the offices of public prosecutor and public defence. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 20 members, is divided into three chambers—civil cassation (six), criminal cassation (eight), labour cassation (six). Each of the 61 judicial districts has a superior court with various sub-dependent

tribunals of lower juridical grade. In Dec. 1997 the constitution was amended to allow the extradition of Colombian nationals.

In 2010 there were 15,459 murders, continuing a downward trend since the high of 28,837 in 2002. Colombia's murder rate, at 33 per 100,000 persons, although declining is still among the highest in the world. In 2014 the reported number of kidnappings totalled 277—down from 3,572 in 2000 and the lowest total since 2009, when there were 213.

Colombia abolished the death penalty in 1997. The population in penal institutions in July 2013 was 118,201 (245 per 100,000 of national population). Colombia was ranked 83rd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 55th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Education between the ages of five and 15 became compulsory in 1991. Schools are both state and privately controlled. In 2007 there were 49,538 teaching staff for 1,081,343 children in pre-primary schools; 187,821 teaching staff for 5,298,567 pupils in primary schools; and 4,657,360 pupils with 164,484 teaching staff in secondary schools. In 2008 there were 44,757 pre-primary schools, 57,711 primary schools and 18,412 secondary schools.

There were 32 public universities in 2007. The National University of Colombia (Universidad Nacional de Colombia), founded in 1867, is the leading institution in the tertiary sector. Colombia also has many private universities and colleges of art and music. In 2007 there were 1,372,674 students in total in higher education and 88,337 academic staff.

Adult literacy in 2008 was 93%.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 5.1% of GNI and represented 12.6% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2003 there were 1,165 hospitals with 49,000 beds. Medical personnel (2002) was as follows: doctors, 58,761; dentists, 33,951; nurses and midwives, 103,158.

Welfare

The retirement age has been 62 for men and 57 for women since 1 Jan. 2014 (up from 60 for men and 55 for women previously); to be eligible for a state pension 1,000 weeks of contributions are required. The minimum social insurance pension is equal to the minimum wage. If a private pension is less than the minimum pension set by law, the government makes up the difference.

Unemployment benefit is a month's wage for every year of employment.

RELIGION

The main religion is Roman Catholicism (an estimated 38.1m. adherents in 2010 according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life), with the Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia. The Roman Catholic Church has 13 ecclesiastical provinces, subdivided into 13 archdioceses and 52 dioceses. In Feb. 2016 there were four cardinals. The Pew Research Center estimated that there were also 4.64m. Protestants in 2010 and 3.05m. people who were religiously unaffiliated.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Colombia's heritage sites as classified by UNESCO (with year entered on list) are: the Port, Fortresses and Group of Monuments,

Cartagena (1984)—on the Caribbean coast, Cartagena was one of the first cities to be founded in South America and has the most extensive fortifications in the continent; Los Katíos National Park (1994) covers 72,000 ha. in northwest Colombia; founded 200 km inland on the River Magdalena in the 1530s, the Historic Centre of Santa Cruz de Mompox (1995), or Mompós, was a focal point for colonization and a vital trade post between the Caribbean coast and the interior—its colonial aspect has been preserved; the National Archaeological Park of Tierradentro (1995) in the southwest contains statues and elaborately decorated underground tombs dating from the 6th–10th centuries; the San Agustín Archaeological Park (1995) protects religious monuments and sculptures from the 1st–8th centuries; the Malpelo Fauna and Flora sanctuary (2006) provides a critical habitat for internationally threatened marine species; and the Coffee Cultural Landscape of Colombia (2011) reflects a tradition of coffee growing in small plots in the high forests. Shared with Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador and Peru, Qhapaq Ñan, Andean Road System (2014) is an extensive Inca communication, trade and defence network of roads covering 30,000 km.

Press

There were 57 daily newspapers in 2014 (53 paid-for and four free); daily circulation totalled 1.53m. in 2009. The newspaper with the highest circulation is the broadsheet *El Tiempo*.

Tourism

In 2009 there were 1,354,000 non-resident visitors (including 1,064,000 from elsewhere in the Americas and 258,000 from Europe), bringing revenue of US\$2,609m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Colombia in the United Kingdom (3 Hans Cres., London, SW1X 0LN)

Ambassador: Néstor Osorio Londoño.

Of the United Kingdom in Colombia (Edificio Ing. Barings, Carrera 9, No. 76–49, Piso 8, Bogotá)

Ambassador: Peter Tibber.

Of Colombia in the USA (2118 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Juan Carlos Pinzón Bueno.

Of the USA in Colombia (Carrera 45, No. 24B–27, Bogotá)

Ambassador: Kevin Whitaker.

Of Colombia to the United Nations

Ambassador: María Emma Mejía Vélez.

Of Colombia to the European Union

Ambassador: Rodrigo Rivera Salazar.

FURTHER READING

Departamento Administrativo Nacional de Estadística. *Boletín de Estadística*. Monthly.

Dudley, Steven, *Walking Ghosts: Murder and Guerrilla Politics in Colombia*. 2004

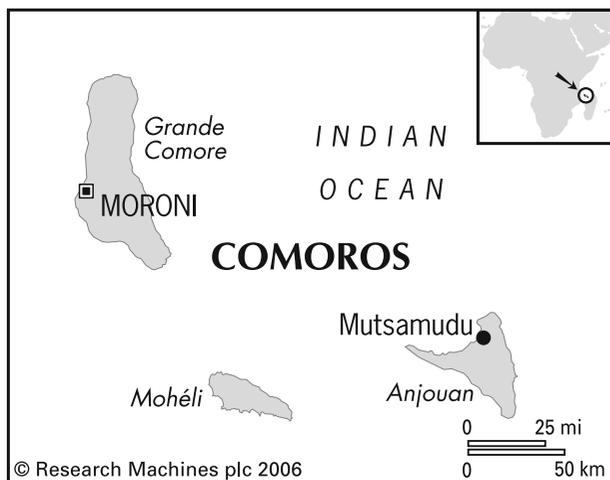
Hylton, Forrest, *Evil Hour in Colombia*. 2006

Palacios, Marco, *Between Legitimacy and Violence: A History of Colombia, 1875–2002*. 2006

National Statistical Office: Departamento Administrativo Nacional de Estadística (DANE), AA 80043, Zona Postal 611, Bogotá.

Website: <http://www.dane.gov.co>

COMOROS



of 1,862 sq. km (719 sq. miles). The population at the 2003 census was 575,660 (285,590 males), giving a density of 309 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 788,000.

In 2011, 28.3% of the population were urban.

The areas, populations and chief towns of the islands are:

	Area (sq. km)	Population (2003 census)	Chief town
Njazidja (Grande Comore)	1,148	296,177	Moroni
Nzwani (Anjouan)	424	243,732	Mutsamudu
Mwali (Mohéli)	290	35,751	Fomboni

Population of the chief towns (2003 census): Moroni, 40,050; Mutsamudu, 20,828; Fomboni, 12,881; Domoni, 10,073.

The indigenous population are a mixture of Malagasy, African, Malay and Arab peoples; the vast majority speak Comorian, an Arabized dialect of Swahili and one of the three official languages, but a small proportion speak one of the other official languages, French and Arabic, or Makua (a Bantu language).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births (estimates), 21,000; deaths, 4,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 32.4 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 6.7. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.2%. Infant mortality, 63 per 1,000 live births (2010). Expectation of life in 2013 was 59.5 years among males and 62.3 among females. Fertility rate, 2008, 4.0 children per woman.

CLIMATE

There is a tropical climate, affected by Indian monsoon winds from the north, which gives a wet season from Nov. to April. Moroni, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall, 113" (2,825 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

At a referendum on 23 Dec. 2001, 77% of voters approved a new constitution that keeps the three islands as one country while granting each one greater autonomy.

The *President of the Union* is Head of State. The presidency rotates every four years among the three main islands.

There used to be a *Federal Assembly* comprised of 42 democratically elected officials and a 15-member *Senate* chosen by an electoral college, but these were dissolved after the 1999 coup. A new 33-member *Federal Parliament* was established following the elections of April 2004. In 2004 there were 15 deputies selected by the individual islands' parliaments and 18 by universal suffrage but this was changed to nine selected by the individual islands' parliaments and 24 by universal suffrage for the 2009 elections.

National Anthem

'Udzima wa ya Masiwa' ('The union of the islands'); words by S. H. Abderamane, tune by K. Abdallah and S. H. Abderamane.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections held on 21 Feb. 2016 Mohamed Ali Soilihi won 17.6% of the vote, Mouigni Baraka 15.1%, former president Azali Assoumani 15.0% and Fahmi Said Ibrahim 14.4%. There were 21 other candidates. Turnout was 74.4%. In the second round run-off on 10 April, Assoumani won with 41.0% against Soilihi with 39.9% and Baraka with 19.1%. Turnout in the second round was 68.9%.

Parliamentary elections were held on 25 Jan. and 22 Feb. 2015. The Union for the Development of the Comoros won 8 of 33 seats; Juwa Party 7; Democratic Rally of the Comoros 2;

Union des Comores
(Union of the Comoros)

Capital: Moroni

Population estimate, 2015: 788,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,456

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.503/159

Internet domain extension: .km

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The three islands forming the present state became French protectorates at the end of the 19th century and were proclaimed colonies in 1912. With neighbouring Mayotte they were administratively attached to Madagascar from 1914 until 1947 when the four islands became a French Overseas Territory, achieving internal self-government in Dec. 1961. In referendums held on each island on 22 Dec. 1974, the three western islands voted overwhelmingly for independence, while Mayotte voted to remain French.

There have been dozens of coups or attempted takeovers since independence. In April 1999 an agreement was brokered on a federal structure for the three main islands—Grande Comore, Anjouan and Mohéli—to be known as the Union of the Comoros. However, the delegates from Anjouan did not sign the agreement. Violence broke out in the capital, Moroni, against Anjouans living there. A military coup followed on 30 April 1999, led by Col. Azali Assoumani. He subsequently dissolved the government and the constitution, declaring a transitional government.

A new constitution in 2001 kept the union in place but with greater autonomy for each constituent island. Col. Azali Assoumani was elected president of the federation in April 2002, holding office until May 2006 when he was replaced by Ahmed Abdallah Mohamed Sambi. In May 2007 Mohamed Bascar, president of Anjouan, refused to stand down and held local elections in defiance of the federal government, prompting an African Union-led blockade. In March 2009 African Union and Comorian forces seized control of the island.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Comoros consists of three islands in the Indian Ocean between the African mainland and Madagascar with a total area

Convention for the Renewal of the Comoros 2; Rally for an Alternative of Harmonious and Integrated Development 1; and Party for the Comorian Agreement 1. Independent candidates won three seats. The remaining nine were allocated to regional assembly representatives.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President of the Union: Ikililou Dhoinine; b. 1962 (sworn in 26 May 2011).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Vice President for Health, Solidarity, Social Cohesion and Gender Promotion: Fouad Mohadji. *Vice President for Finance, Economy, Budget, Investment, Foreign Trade and Privatization:* Mohamed Ali Soilihi. *Vice President for Land Management, Infrastructure, Urban Planning and Housing:* Nouridine Bourhane.

Minister for External Relations and Co-operation, Diaspora, Francophonie and the Arab World: Abdoukarim Mohamed. *Posts and Telecommunications, Promotion of New Information Technologies, and Communication, Transport and Tourism:* Bahiat Massoundi. *Keeper of the Seals, Justice, Public Service, Administrative Reform, Human Rights and Islamic Affairs:* Mohamed El-Had Abbas. *National Education, Research, Culture, Arts, Youth and Sports:* Attoumani Ali. *Production, Environment, Energy, Industry and Handicrafts:* Siti Kassim. *Employment, Work, Vocational Training and Female Entrepreneurship:* Darousse Allaoui. *Interior, Information, Decentralization, Institutional Relations, and Government Spokesman:* Houmed M'saidie.

Office of the President (French only): <http://www.beit-salam.km>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ikililou Dhoinine

Position

President

Introduction

Ikililou Dhoinine was sworn in as the president on 26 May 2011, assuming power five months after securing electoral victory. Dhoinine had previously served for five years as vice president to the departing head of state, Ahmed Abdallah Mohamed Sambi. The 2001 constitution demands that the presidency rotates every four years between representatives of the three islands of which the archipelago is composed. Dhoinine is the first president to hail from the federation's smallest island, Mohéli, and his appointment was only the second peaceful handover of power.

Early Life

Ikililou Dhoinine was born in Djoïèzi, a village on Mohéli, on 14 Aug. 1962. Before entering government he qualified as a pharmacist. As vice president, he took responsibility for the budget and women's entrepreneurship. He also served for five days in March 2008 as provisional president of Anjouan (one of the Comorian islands) after a diplomatic crisis there resulted in an armed intervention by the federal government.

Following the second round of presidential elections on 26 Dec. 2010 the electoral commission announced that Dhoinine had won 61.1% of the popular vote. His closest rival, Mohamed Said Fazul, alleged electoral fraud but the election monitoring group concluded that any breaches of protocol had not been sufficient to alter the result. The opposition later complained that the five-month gap between polling and the new leader's inauguration amounted to an unconstitutional extension of office for the outgoing president. Sambi's tenure had exceeded its mandate by several months even before the election.

Career in Office

Dhoinine's peaceful assumption of the presidency suggested a degree of political stability that has hitherto eluded the country. He pledged to consolidate national unity while tackling the

endemic corruption that has blighted the federation's governance since it gained independence. He campaigned specifically on a policy of much-needed infrastructure investment. An alleged plot against his government prompted several arrests in April 2013, and inter-island disputes and political rivalries have since persisted.

Dhoinine was set to leave office on 26 May 2016, to be succeeded by former coup leader and president Azali Assoumani.

DEFENCE

Army

The Army numbered an estimated 1,060 in 2008.

Navy

There is no navy. The Army operates two small patrol boats that were supplied by Japan in 1982.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 46.3% of GDP in 2009, industry 12.1% and services 41.6%.

Overview

80% of the labour force is employed in agriculture, fishing, hunting and forestry. The primary sector is geared towards high-value export crops, chiefly vanilla and cloves, but dependency on food imports leaves the country vulnerable to global food price fluctuations. GDP is supplemented by remittances and aid.

Poverty is widespread and in June 2010 the World Bank and the IMF agreed to provide assistance under the Enhanced Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Initiative, expected to be worth 1.1% of GDP over the period 2014–17. Improving political stability within the country offers long-term hope of strengthening the economy.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Comorian franc* (KMF) of 100 centimes. It is pegged to the euro at 491.96775 *Comorian francs* to the euro. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$92m. in July 2005, total money supply was 24,096m. *Comorian francs* and gold reserves were 1,000 troy oz. Inflation was 1.6% in 2013 and 1.3% in 2014.

Budget

Revenues in 2009 were 44.8bn. *Comorian francs* and expenditures 43.6bn. *Comorian francs*.

VAT is 10%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 3.0% in 2012, 3.5% in 2013 and 2.0% in 2014. In 2014 total GDP was US\$0.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of the Comoros (*Governor*, Mzé Abdou Mohamed Chanfiou) is the bank of issue. Chief commercial banks include the Banque Internationale des Comores, the Banque de Développement des Comores and the Banque pour l'Industrie et le Commerce-Comores.

External debt totalled US\$485m. in 2010 and represented 90.1% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

In 2011 estimated installed capacity was 22,000 kW. Production was estimated at 43m. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita was an estimated 61 kWh in 2011.

Agriculture

80% of the economically active population depends upon agriculture, which (including fishing, hunting and forestry) contributed 41% to GDP in 2002. There were about 80,000 ha. of arable land in 2002 and 52,000 ha. of permanent crops. The chief product was formerly sugarcane, but now vanilla, copra, maize and other food crops, cloves and essential oils (citronella, ylang-ylang, lemongrass) are the most important products. Production (2002 in 1,000 tonnes): coconuts, 77; bananas, 61; cassava, 55; rice, 17; taro, 9; copra, 8; sweet potatoes, 5.

Livestock (2003): goats, 115,000; cattle, 52,000; sheep, 21,000; asses, 5,000.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forest was 3,000 ha., or 2% of the total land area. The forested area has been severely reduced because of the shortage of cultivable land and ylang-ylang production. In 2011, 297,000 cu. metres of timber were cut.

Fisheries

The catch totalled 12,343 tonnes in 2012.

INDUSTRY

Branches include perfume distillation, textiles, furniture, jewellery, soft drinks and the processing of vanilla and copra.

Labour

The estimated economically active population in 2010 was 342,000 (53% males).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009 imports amounted to US\$181.5m. (up from US\$163.0m. in 2008) and exports to US\$12.6m. (up from US\$5.4m. in 2008).

Main import suppliers, 2006: United Arab Emirates, 30.7%; France, 21.3%; South Africa, 9.5%. Main export markets, 2006: France, 53.8%; India, 15.4%; Germany, 11.5%. The principal imports are machinery and transport equipment (35.0% of total imports in 2006), food and live animals (25.1% in 2006), cement (6.6% in 2006), petroleum and petroleum products, chemicals and related products, and iron and steel. Main exports are vanilla (53.8% in 2006) and cloves (30.8% in 2006).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 880 km of roads, of which 76.5% were paved.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Moroni (International Prince Said Ibrahim). In 2009 it handled 149,071 passengers (98,638 international) and 627 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 184 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 625,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 23,600 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 31.3 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 216,400 mobile phone subscriptions (or 287.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 1,600 in 2009 (2.3 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

French and Muslim law is in a new consolidated code. The Supreme Court comprises seven members, two each appointed by the President and the Federal Assembly, and one by each island's Legislative Council. The death penalty is authorized for murder. The last execution was in 1996.

The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 55.8% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

The estimated population in penal institutions in 2012 was approximately 120 (equivalent to 16 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

After two pre-primary years at Koran school, which 50% of children attend, there are six years of primary schooling for seven- to 13-year-olds followed by a four-year secondary stage attended by 25% of children. Some 5% of 17- to 20-year-olds conclude schooling at *lycées*. There were 106,700 pupils with 3,050 teaching staff in primary schools in 2005 and 43,349 pupils at secondary schools with 3,138 teaching staff. At the tertiary level there were approximately 3,000 students in 2009.

The adult literacy rate in 2009 was an estimated 74.2% (79.7% among males and 68.7% among females).

In 2008 public expenditure on education came to 7.6% of GDP.

Health

In 2004 there were 115 physicians, 29 dentistry personnel and 588 nursing and midwifery personnel. In 2006 there were 17 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

RELIGION

Islam is the official religion: 98% of the population are Muslims; there is a small Christian minority. Following the coup of April 1999 the federal government discouraged the practice of religions other than Islam, with Christians especially facing restrictions on worship.

CULTURE

Press

There has not been a daily newspaper since *Le Matin des Comores* ceased publication in 2006. *Le Canal*, which is published in Mayotte, is distributed in the Comoros. There were five non-dailies in 2008. *Al-Watwan* is published four days a week in French and one day a week in Arabic.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 15,000 international tourists, bringing revenue of US\$35m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Comoros in the United Kingdom

Honorary Consul: Khaled Chehabi (11 Park Pl., London, SW1A 1LP).

Of the United Kingdom in the Comoros

Ambassador: Jonathan Drew, MBE (resides in Port Louis, Mauritius).

Of the Comoros in the USA (Temporary: c/o the Permanent Mission of the Union of the Comoros to the United Nations, 420 E 50th St., N.Y. 10022)

Ambassador: Soilihi Mohamed Soilihi.

Of the USA in the Comoros

Ambassador: Robert T. Yamate (resides in Antananarivo, Madagascar).

Of the Comoros to the United Nations

Ambassador: Soilihi Mohamed Soilihi.

Of the Comoros to the European Union

Ambassador: Ali Said Mdahoma.

FURTHER READING

Ottenheimer, M. and Ottenheimer, H. J., *Historical Dictionary of the Comoro Islands*. 1994

CONGO, DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE



République Démocratique du Congo

Capital: Kinshasa

Population estimate, 2015: 77.27m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 680

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.433/176

Internet domain extension: .cd

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Bantu tribes migrated to the Congo basin from the northwest in the first millennium AD, forming several kingdoms and many smaller forest communities. Congo emerged as a kingdom on the Atlantic coast in the 14th century. King Nzinga Mbemba entered into diplomatic relations with Portugal after 1492. The Luba kingdom was centred on the marshy Upemba depression in the southeast. Expansion began in the late 18th century under Ilungu Sungu. In central Congo the Kuba kingdom was established in the 17th century as a federation of Bantu groups. Agriculture became the mainstay of the Kuba economy, strengthened by the introduction of American crops by Europeans. Trade made the Kuba elite, especially the Bushoong group, wealthy and encouraged the development of art and decorated cloth. Kuba thrived until the incursions of the Nsapo in the late 19th century.

King Leopold II of the Belgians claimed the Congo Basin as a personal possession in 1885. Exploitation of the native population provoked international condemnation. The Belgian government responded by annexing the Congo in 1908. Political representation was denied the Congolese until 1957 when the colonial administration introduced the *statut des villes* in response to the revolutionary demands of the *Alliance des BaKongo* (Abako). Violence increased, instigated by the *Mouvement National Congolais* (MNC), led by Patrice Lumumba. Local elections were held in Dec. 1959 and in Jan. 1960 the Belgian government announced a rapid independence programme. After general elections in May, the Republic of the Congo became independent

on 1 June 1960, with Lumumba as prime minister and Joseph Kasavubu, the Abako leader, as president.

Independence and Anarchy

The country descended into anarchy, with the mineral-rich Katanga region declaring independence. Lumumba was ousted and in 1961 assassinated. Only in 2002 did Belgium admit to participating in his murder. Lieut.-Gen. Joseph-Désiré Mobutu (later Sese Seko) seized power in 1965. At first he was seen as a strongman who could hold together a huge, unstable country comprising hundreds of tribes and language groups. He changed the country's name to Zaïre in 1971. In the 1970s he was feted by the USA, which used Zaïre as a springboard for operations into neighbouring Angola where western-backed Unita rebels were locked in civil war with a Cuban and Soviet-backed government. The brutality and repressiveness of Mobutu's regime was largely ignored by the West because he was useful in the fight against Communism.

After armed insurrection by Tutsi rebels in the province of Kivu, the government alleged pro-Tutsi intervention by the armies of Burundi and Rwanda and on 25 Oct. 1996 declared a state of emergency. By Dec. the secessionist forces of Laurent-Désiré Kabila, the *Alliance des Forces Démocratiques pour la Libération du Congo-Zaïre* (AFDL), had begun to drive the regular Zaïrean army out of Kivu and an attempt was made to establish a rebel administration, called 'Democratic Congo'. In the face of continuing rebel military successes and the disaffection of the army, the Government accepted a UN resolution demanding the immediate cessation of hostilities. The Security Council asked the rebels to make a public declaration of their acceptance. However, they continued in their advance westwards, capturing Kisangani on 15 March 1997, then Kasai and Shaba, giving Kabila control of eastern Zaïre, and crucially the country's mineral wealth. After a futile attempt to deploy Serbian mercenaries, Mobutu succumbed to pressure from the USA and South Africa to meet Kabila, an occasion that had all the trappings of a symbolic surrender. Mobutu fled on the night of 15–16 May 1997. One of the most destructive tyrants of the African independence era, he died of cancer four months later.

On coming to power Kabila changed the name of the country to the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Hopes for democratic and economic renewal were soon disappointed. The Kabila regime relied too closely on its military backup, mainly Rwandans and eastern Congolese from the Tutsi minority who seemed more interested in eliminating tribal enemies in eastern border areas than in establishing democracy. As a result, Rwanda and Uganda switched support to rebel forces. When Zimbabwe and Angola sent in troops to help President Kabila, full-scale civil war threatened. A ceasefire was negotiated at a Franco-African summit in Nov. 1998 but the military build-up continued into the new year and violence intensified.

A ceasefire was signed by leaders from more than a dozen African countries in July 1999. Rival factions of the *Rassemblement Congolais pour la Démocratie* (RCD), the main rebel group opposed to the president, also signed the accord, but not until Sept.

Violence and Collapse

On 16 Jan. 2001 President Kabila was assassinated, allegedly by one of his own bodyguards. He was succeeded by his son, Joseph. Prospects for peace improved dramatically in Feb. 2001 when the UN Security Council approved the deployment of 3,000 UN-supported peacekeepers. In early 2002 talks between the government and rebels on how to end the conflict ended without agreement. However, in July 2002 the presidents of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and neighbouring Rwanda signed a peace deal that was expected to be the first stage towards ending the war.

In Oct. 2002 Rwanda completed the withdrawal of its forces. The Democratic Republic of the Congo and Uganda also signed a peace agreement.

The conflict, sometimes described as 'Africa's first world war', had drawn in Zimbabwe, Angola and Namibia (and, for a time, Sudan and Chad) on the side of the government, which controls the west of the country, while Rwanda and Uganda backed other rival factions. The RCD, which controlled areas in the east, was backed by Rwanda, while Uganda supported the Mouvement de Libération du Congo (MLC), based in the north and northeast of the country. Burundi also had troops in the country, allied to the Rwandans, although they stayed close to the border with Burundi. In addition to the huge death toll, large numbers of people were displaced and sought asylum in Tanzania and Zambia. In Dec. 2002 the government and leading rebel forces reached an agreement on power-sharing. Its terms allowed for Joseph Kabila to remain as president until elections which, after several postponements, were held in July 2006. Kabila was elected president in a second round run-off in Oct. 2006 that signalled the end of the period of transitional government.

In April 2007 the Democratic Republic of the Congo resurrected the Economic Community of the Great Lakes alongside Rwanda and Burundi. Political instability within the country continued, particularly in eastern areas, where disparate rebel forces including Joseph Kony's Lord's Resistance Army were active. In Jan. 2008 the government signed a peace deal with militia groups, including that of the renegade Gen. Laurent Nkunda. However, fighting between the army and Rwandan Hutu militias (notably the Democratic Forces for the Liberation of Rwanda) had resumed by April. In Oct. the government accused Rwanda of secretly backing Nkunda. Fighting intensified and Goma, the provincial capital of Nord-Kivu, was paralysed as rebel forces encroached and some 200,000 people were displaced. In Jan. 2009 Rwandan forces arrested Nkunda, signalling a new diplomatic direction.

Peace remained elusive, however, with the UN warning that war crimes had been committed on all sides. In Nov. 2011 Joseph Kabila won a further term as president in disputed elections. In Oct. the following year rebel militias from the March 23 Movement (M23) seized control of Goma. Representatives from 11 African nations signed an accord in Feb. 2013 committing them to seeking an end to the conflict. By the end of the year the government and M23 had signed a peace agreement. Violence has nonetheless continued to beset the nation. In June 2014 Congolese troops were involved in border skirmishes with their Rwandan counterparts while in Jan. 2015 protests against constitutional changes that critics claimed would consolidate Kabila's grip on power ended in the deaths of dozens of demonstrators.

It is estimated that fighting in the country accounted for the loss of between 3m. and 5.4m. lives between 1998 and 2007 alone.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Democratic Republic of the Congo, sometimes referred to as Congo (Kinshasa), is bounded in the north by the Central African Republic, northeast by South Sudan, east by Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi and Lake Tanganyika, south by Zambia, southwest by Angola and northwest by the Republic of the Congo. There is a 37-km stretch of coastline that gives access to the Atlantic Ocean, with the Angolan exclave of Cabinda to the immediate north, and Angola itself to the south. The area is 2,344,860 sq. km (905,360 sq. miles), including 77,810 sq. km (30,040 sq. miles) of inland waters. A census has not been held since 1984, when the population was 29,916,800. The United Nations gave an estimated population for 2012 of 70.29m.; density, 31 per sq. km. 35.9% of the population was urban in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 77.27m.

There were 141,000 refugees in the country in Sept. 2012, including 72,000 from Angola. Around 62,000 refugees who escaped the fighting between Hutus and Tutsis in Rwanda and

Burundi in 1994 are still in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (out of 1m. who came originally).

The country is administratively divided into ten provinces plus Kinshasa city, as follows (with capitals): Bandundu (Bandundu), Bas-Congo (Matadi), Équateur (Mbandaka), Kasai-Occidental (Kananga), Kasai-Oriental (Mbuji-Mayi), Katanga (Lubumbashi), Kinshasa (Kinshasa), Maniema (Kindu), Nord-Kivu (Goma), Orientale (Kisangani), Sud-Kivu (Bukavu).

The capital is Kinshasa (2010 population estimate, 8,415,000). Other main cities (with 2010 population estimates) are: Lubumbashi (1,486,000); Mbuji-Mayi (1,433,000); Kananga (846,000); Kisangani (783,000).

The population is Bantu, with minorities of Sudanese (in the north), Nilotes (northeast), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). French is the official language, but of more than 200 languages spoken, four are recognized as national languages: Kiswahili, Tshiluba, Kikongo and Lingala. Lingala has become the *lingua franca* after French.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 2,883,000; deaths, 1,090,000. Rates (2008 estimates, per 1,000 population); birth, 44.9; death, 17.0. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.9%. Infant mortality in 2010 was 112 per 1,000 live births (the second highest in the world after Sierra Leone). Expectation of life in 2013 was 48.2 years for males and 51.8 for females. Fertility rate, 2008, 6.0 children per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is varied, the central region having an equatorial climate, with year-long high temperatures and rain at all seasons. Elsewhere, depending on position north or south of the Equator, there are well-marked wet and dry seasons. The mountains of the east and south have a temperate mountain climate, with the highest summits having considerable snowfall. Kinshasa, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,125 mm). Kananga, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 62" (1,584 mm). Kisangani, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 68" (1,704 mm). Lubumbashi, Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 50" (1,237 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 240-member *Constituent and Legislative Assembly* was appointed in Aug. 2000 by former President Laurent Désiré Kabila. In Aug. 2003 a new bicameral parliament of 500 members and 120 senators met in Kinshasa. The representatives were chosen from the groups that comprised the newly-formed transitional government. A new constitution was adopted by the transitional parliament on 16 May 2005. It limited the powers of the president, who may serve a maximum of two five-year terms and lowered the minimum age for presidential candidates from 35 to 30. It also allowed a greater degree of federalism and recognized as citizens all ethnic groups at the time of independence in 1960. In a referendum held on 18–19 Dec. 2005 the constitution was approved by 83% of voters in the country's first free vote in 40 years and on 18 Feb. 2006 it was promulgated.

In accordance with the new constitution, at the 2006 presidential election the *President* was elected by direct popular vote to serve a five-year term. In the *National Assembly*, 60 members were elected by majority vote in single-member constituencies and 440 members by open list proportional representation in multi-member constituencies to serve five-year terms. The 108 members of the *Senate* were elected by indirect vote, by provincial deputies, to serve five-year terms. In Jan. 2011 constitutional amendments provided for presidential elections to take place in one round rather than two and for a candidate to win with a simple majority.

National Anthem

'Debout Congolais' ('Stand up, Congolese'); words and tune by J. Lutumba and S. Boka di Mpsi Londi.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections were held on 28 Nov. 2011. In the presidential election incumbent Joseph Kabila received 49.0% of votes cast and Étienne Tshisekedi 32.3%. There were nine other candidates. Owing to a change in election laws, a potential run-off on 26 Feb. 2012 was shelved. Elections were held under difficult conditions, with incidents of violence.

In the parliamentary elections held on the same day Kabila's People's Party for Reconstruction and Democracy (PPRD) won 62 of 500 seats and Tshisekedi's Union for Democracy and Social Progress (UDPS) 41. A total of 98 parties won seats, of which 46 only took one seat.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Joseph Kabila; b. 1971 (in office since 17 Jan. 2001, elected on 29 Oct. 2006 and re-elected in Nov. 2011).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Augustin Matata Ponyo; b. 1964 (People's Party for Reconstruction and Democracy; since 18 April 2012).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Evariste Boshab (also *Minister of Interior and Security*); Thomas Luhaka Losenjola (also *Minister of Posts, Telecommunications, and New Information and Communication Technologies*); Willy Makiashi (also *Minister of Employment, Labour and Social Welfare*).

Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Livestock: Emile Mota Ndongo Kang. *Civil Service:* Isembisho Mwapu. *Communications and Media:* Lambert Mende Omalanga. *Culture and Arts:* Banza Mukalay Nsungu. *Defence and Veterans' Rehabilitation:* Crispin Atama Tabe. *Energy and Hydraulic Resources:* Jeannot Matadi Nenga Ngamanda. *Environment and Sustainable Development:* Robert Bopolo Bogeza. *Finance:* Henri Yav Mulang. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:* Raymond Tshibanda. *Higher Education and Universities:* Théophile Mbemba Fundu. *Hydrocarbons:* Aimé Ngoy Mukena. *Industry:* Germain Kambinga. *Infrastructure and Public Works:* Fridolin Kasweshi. *Justice, Human Rights and Keeper of the Seals:* Alexis Thambwe Mwamba. *Land Affairs:* Gustave Boloko Nkeli. *Land Management, Urban Planning and Housing:* Omer Egbake. *Mines:* Martin Kabwelulu. *National Economy:* Modeste Bahati Lukwebol. *Parastatals:* Louise Munga Mesozi. *Parliamentary Relations:* Tryphon Kin-Kiey Mulumba. *Planning and Modernization:* Georges Wembi Loambo. *Primary and Secondary Education, and Citizenship:* Maker Mwangu Famba. *Public Health:* Félix Kabange Numbi. *Rural Development:* Eugène Serufuli. *Scientific Research and Technology:* Daniel Madimba Kalonji. *Small and Medium Enterprises:* Bohongo Nkoy. *Social Affairs and Humanitarian Action:* Adele Degbalase Kanda. *Technical and Vocational Education:* Jean Nengbanga Tshibanga. *Tourism:* Elvis Mutiri wa Bashara. *Trade:* Kudianga Bayokisa. *Transport and Communication Channels:* Justin Kalumba Mwana Ngongo. *Women, Family and Children:* Lucie Kipele Aki Azwa. *Youth and Sport:* Denis Kambayi Tshimbumbu. *Minister of State, and Minister of Budget:* Michel Bongongo. *Minister of State, and Minister of Decentralization and Customary Affairs:* Salomon Banamuhere.

Office of the President: <http://www.presidentrdc.cd>

CURRENT LEADERS

Joseph Kabila

Position

President

Introduction

Joseph Kabila is the son of the former president Laurent Kabila who was assassinated on 16 Jan. 2001. Despite being little known outside his own group, Joseph Kabila was appointed president. He inherited a country divided by civil war that had spanned his father's tenure. Although promising unification in Congo, Kabila

has struggled to restore lasting peace to a country split along tribal lines and, despite its rich natural resources, suffering from poverty and economic instability. He was elected president following two rounds of voting held in July and Oct. 2006 and re-elected in Nov. 2011.

Early Life

Joseph Kabila was born on 4 Dec. 1971 at Laurent Kabila's anti-Mobutu guerrilla movement's headquarters (Hewa Bora) in the Fizi territory of Sud-Kivu. He was educated at a French-language school in Tanzania and then studied at the Makerere University in Uganda. He also did military training in China.

Career in Office

Following his father's death, Kabila replaced him as president. In his inaugural speech in 2001, he promised a ceasefire with rebel forces, an end to corruption and an improvement in living standards. He pledged to lead the country into multi-party democracy, and in May 2001 he lifted restrictions on political parties. Subsequently, over 200 parties were registered.

Peace negotiations brokered by South Africa in 2002 between the Kabila government and rebel factions led to agreement in Dec. on a power-sharing accord. Kabila was to remain as president pending future democratic elections, while his supporters, the civilian political opposition and two main rebel groups would each appoint a vice-president and seven ministers to serve under him on an interim basis. On 30 June 2003 Kabila announced the composition of the new transitional government. Although this was a major breakthrough, members of the new government feared for their safety in Kinshasa amid the mistrust between the various factions. The new government was inaugurated in Kinshasa in July 2003, but subsequent political progress was very slow and lawlessness and human rights abuses continued, particularly in the east and northeast of the country. Following a referendum on a new constitution in Dec. 2005, elections were scheduled for mid-2006. In the first round of the presidential poll in July, Kabila won 45% of the vote while his main rival, vice-president and former rebel Jean-Pierre Bemba, took 20%. In the Oct. 2006 run-off, Kabila claimed victory with 58%. The result was ratified by the Supreme Court the following month. Although Bemba denounced the outcome as rigged and his supporters reacted violently, he ultimately conceded defeat and in Dec. 2006 Kabila was sworn in as the country's first freely-elected president in more than 40 years.

Nevertheless, violence persisted between government troops and rebel groups, resulting in the continuing displacement and abuse of many thousands of civilians. The east of the country suffered particularly, with lawlessness dominating despite the presence of a large UN peacekeeping mission. Notably, instances of mass rape perpetrated by army troops and rebels were reported in Nord-Kivu province. The brief occupation in late 2012 of the eastern city of Goma by rebel forces, allegedly with Rwandan and Ugandan backing, emphasized Kabila's tenuous authority over swathes of the country. However, the security situation was transformed in 2013 by additional UN military intervention in support of the Congolese army. By Nov. that year the main M23 rebel group had surrendered and declared an end to its insurgency against the Kabila government.

In the Nov. 2011 elections, following controversial constitutional changes earlier in the year which were strongly criticized by opposition figures, Kabila retained the presidency with 49% of the vote. Although constitutionally obliged to step down in late 2016, he has sought to prolong his presidential tenure through proposed electoral law changes—including suggesting that elections be delayed until a full national census has been undertaken—which provoked widespread and sometimes violent protests in 2015.

DEFENCE

Following the overthrow of the Mobutu regime in May 1997, the former Zaïrean armed forces were in disarray. In June 2003 command of ground forces and naval forces were handed over to the RCD-Goma and MLC factions respectively as part of the power-sharing transitional government. Supreme command of the armed forces will remain in the hands of the former government faction.

A UN mission, MONUSCO, has been in the Democratic Republic of the Congo since 1999 (under the name of MONUC until June 2010). With 19,784 uniformed personnel in June 2015 it is the largest UN peacekeeping force in the world. An additional UN Intervention Brigade numbering approximately 3,000 personnel has been in the eastern part of the country since 2013 to neutralize anti-government rebels. The first UN peacekeeping force to be given an offensive combat mandate, it is composed of troops from Malawi, South Africa and Tanzania. In Dec. 2013 it became the first UN mission to deploy drones (unmanned aerial vehicles) to gather information for military intelligence.

Defence expenditure totalled US\$416m. in 2013 (US\$6 per capita), representing 2.2% of GDP.

Army

The total strength of the Army was estimated at 110,000–120,000 in 2011, with some 6,000–8,000 republican guards. There is an additional paramilitary National Police Force of unknown size. Equipment in 2011 included 149 main battle tanks.

Navy

Naval strength (2011), 6,700.

Air Force

Personnel (2011), 2,500, with five combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 45.5% of GDP in 2011 (one of the highest percentages of any country), industry 22.0% and services 32.5%.

Overview

After the end of the Second Congo War in 2002, a transitional government embarked on a number of macroeconomic reforms to bring hyperinflation under control. This led to annual growth averaging 6.4% from 2003–08 before the global financial crisis reduced it to 2.8% in 2009. The mining industry spurred a rebound the following year, when GDP expanded by 7%. However, mineral smuggling remains a serious threat to maximizing the sector's contribution to national prosperity.

Tighter fiscal and monetary policies helped bring inflation down from 550.0% in 2000 to 0.8% in 2013. It is hoped investment in infrastructure, including transport and the electricity grid, will further boost growth. However, political stability and internal security remain fragile, posing a threat to long-term development.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Congolese franc* (CDF) which replaced the former *zaïre* in July 1998. The value of the new currency fell by two-thirds in the six months following its launch. Total money supply was 120,605m. Congolese francs in July 2005. Inflation, which reached 23,760% in 1994, had declined to 4.0% by 2004 before rising to 46.2% in 2009 (the highest rate of any country that year). However, it fell to 0.8% in 2013 and 1.0% in 2014. In May 2001 the franc was floated in an effort to overcome the economic chaos caused by three years of state control and inter-regional war.

Budget

In 2009 budgetary central government revenues totalled 3,135bn. Congolese francs and expenditures 1,707bn. Congolese francs.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 7.1% in 2012, 8.5% in 2013 and 9.2% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$33.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank, the Banque Centrale du Congo (*Governor*, Deogratias Mutombo Mwana Nyembo), achieved independence in May 2002. In 2010 there were 23 commercial banks, two specialized financial institutions, one savings bank and 120 co-operative banks. The largest bank is Rawbank, which was only created in 2001 and had assets in 2011 of US\$669.1m.

Foreign debt totalled US\$5,774m. in 2010 and represented 47.1% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of less than 0.1 tonnes per capita in 2011.

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked the Democratic Republic of the Congo as the country facing the seventh highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Production (2011), 7.9bn. kWh. Installed capacity was an estimated 2.5m. kW in 2011. The Democratic Republic of the Congo is rich in untapped hydro-electric potential, but the unstable climate and poor infrastructure have made it difficult to attract investors. Consumption per capita was 121 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

Production of oil in 2009 was 8.1m. bbls; reserves in 2011 were 180m. bbls. There is an oil refinery at Kinlao-Muanda.

Minerals

Production, 2004 (in 1,000 tonnes): coal, 108; copper, 70; cobalt (estimate), 20; gold (estimate), 10,500 kg. Diamond production, 2013: 15.7m. carats. Only Russia and Botswana produce more diamonds. The country holds an estimated 80% of the world's coltan (columbite-tantalite) reserves. Coal, tin and silver are also found. The most important mining area is in the province of Katanga.

Agriculture

In 2011, 11.4% of the total land area was agricultural of which 26.4% was arable land and 2.9% used for permanent crops. The main agricultural crops (2011 production in 1,000 tonnes) are: cassava, 15,024; sugarcane, 1,950 (estimate); palm fruit oil, 1,675 (estimate); plantains, 1,300 (estimate); maize, 1,156; groundnuts, 393; rice, 319; bananas, 317; mangoes and guavas, 314. Livestock (2011): goats, 4,058,000; pigs, 981,000; sheep, 905,000; cattle, 748,000; chickens, 20m.

Forestry

Forests covered 154.14m. ha. in 2010, or 68% of the land area. Timber production in 2011 was 82.32m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch for 2012 was approximately 220,000 tonnes, almost entirely from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Important industries include mining, mineral processing, consumer products, metal products, lumber and cement. Manufacturing accounted for 4.5% of GDP in 2011.

Labour

The estimated economically active population in 2010 was 25.77m. (59% males), up from 21.79m. in 2005. Agriculture employs around 65% of the total labour force.

The Democratic Republic of the Congo had 0.46m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the eighth highest total of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2007 were US\$5,257m.; exports were US\$6,143m. Main commodities for import are consumer goods, foodstuffs, mining and other machinery, transport equipment and fuels; and for export: diamonds, copper, coffee, cobalt and crude oil. Main import sources in 2004 were South Africa, 18.5%; Belgium, 15.6%; France, 10.9%; USA, 6.2%. Main export markets (2004) were Belgium, 42.5%; Finland, 17.8%; Zimbabwe, 12.2%; USA, 9.2%. In the meantime China has become by far the biggest trading partner thanks to the massive growth in its imports of raw materials from the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2004 there were 153,497 km of roads (1.8% paved). In 2007 there were around 312,000 vehicles in use.

Rail

Total route length was 3,641 km on three gauges in 2011, of which 858 km was electrified. In 2008 the Office National des Transports carried 1.2m. passengers and in 2011 the Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer du Congo (SNCC) carried 46,000 passengers. The SNCC carried 573,000 tonnes of freight in 2011.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Kinshasa (Ndjili). Other major airports are at Lubumbashi (Luano), Bukavu, Goma and Kisangani. For some years the national carrier was Hewa Bora Airways. Operations were suspended in 2011, after which FlyCongo was formed as a successor. However, it was only flying for six months before it merged with Compagnie Africaine d'Aviation, another airline based in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. In 2009 Kinshasa handled 672,347 passengers (385,923 international) and 67,544 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The River Congo and its tributaries are navigable to 300-tonne vessels for about 14,500 km. Regular traffic has been established between Kinshasa and Kisangani as well as Ilebo, on the Lualaba (i.e. the river above Kisangani), on some tributaries and on the lakes. The Democratic Republic of the Congo has only 37 km of sea coast. In Jan. 2009 there were two ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2,000 GT. Matadi, Kinshasa and Kalemie are the main seaports.

Telecommunications

In 2009 the Democratic Republic of the Congo had just 42,300 main (fixed) telephone lines (0.7 for every 1,000 persons), but there were 9,459,000 mobile phone subscribers (147.3 for every 1,000 persons). The Democratic Republic of the Congo has among the highest ratios of mobile phone subscriptions to fixed telephone lines. In 2010, 0.7% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 808,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court at Kinshasa, 11 courts of appeal, 36 courts of first instance and 24 'peace tribunals'. The death penalty is in force.

The population in penal institutions in 2010 was approximately 22,000 (33 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 82.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

In 2007 there were 230,834 teaching staff in primary schools for 8.8m. pupils, and 2.8m. pupils in secondary schools with 179,635 teaching staff. In 2007 there were 237,836 students in higher education and 16,913 academic staff. The largest public universities are the University of Kinshasa, the University of Kisangani and the University of Lubumbashi.

Adult literacy rate was 67% in 2008.

Health

In 2004 there were 5,827 physicians, 159 dentistry personnel and 28,789 nursing and midwifery personnel.

The Democratic Republic of the Congo has been one of the least successful countries in the battle against undernourishment in the past 20 years. The proportion of the population classified as undernourished increased from 29% in 1990–92 to 75% by 2004–06.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was 95.8% Christian with 1.5% Muslim and 1.8% religiously unaffiliated. Around half the Christians are Catholics and half are Protestants. In Feb. 2016 there was one Roman Catholic cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

(With year entered on list). Virunga National Park (1979); Kahuzi-Biega National Park (1980); Garamba National Park (1980); Salonga National Park (1984); and Okapi Wildlife Reserve (1996).

Press

In 2008 there were 12 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 50,000.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 81,000 non-resident tourist arrivals by air.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the United Kingdom (45–49 Great Portland St., London, W1W 7LD)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Marie-Louise Kafenge Nanga.

Of the United Kingdom in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (83 Ave. du Roi Baudouin, Gombe, Kinshasa)

Ambassador: Graham Zebedee.

Of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the USA (1100 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 725, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: François Nkuna Balumuene.

Of the USA in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (310 Ave. des Aviateurs, Kinshasa)

Ambassador: James C. Swan.

Of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to the United Nations
Ambassador: Ignace Gata Mavita wa Lufuta.

Of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to the European Union
Ambassador: Henri Mova Sakany.

FURTHER READING

Gondola, Didier, *The History of Congo*. 2003

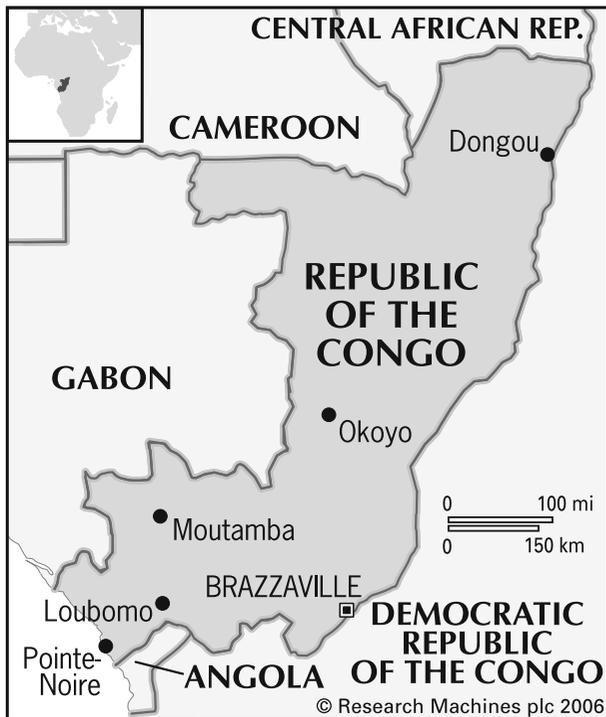
Hochschild, Adam, *King Leopold's Ghost: A Study of Greed, Terror and Heroism in Colonial Africa*. 1999

Melson, Robert, *Genocide and Crisis in Central Africa: Conflict Roots, Mass Violence and Regional War*. 2001

Renton, David, *The Congo: Plunder and Resistance*. 2006

Stearns, Jason, *Dancing in the Glory of Monsters: the Collapse of the Congo and the Great War of Africa*. 2011

CONGO, REPUBLIC OF THE



At the census of 2007 the population was 3,697,490 (1,876,133 females); density, 11 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.62m.

In 2011, 62.5% of the population were urban.

Area, census population and county towns of the departments in 2007 were:

Department	Sq. km	Population	County town
Bouenza	12,266	309,073	Madingou
Capital District	100	1,373,382	Brazzaville
Cuvette	47,650	156,044	Owando
Cuvette Ouest	27,200	72,999	Ewo
Kouilou ¹	13,694	807,289	Pointe-Noire
Lékoumou	20,950	96,393	Sibiti
Likouala	66,044	154,115	Impfondo
Niari	25,941	231,271	Loubomo (Dolisie)
Plateaux	38,400	174,591	Djambala
Pool	33,955	236,595	Kinkala
Sangha	55,800	85,738	Ouessou

¹A new department, Pointe-Noire (formerly part of Kouilou), has been created since the 2007 census.

Census population of major cities in 2007: Brazzaville, the capital, 1,373,382; Pointe-Noire, 715,334; Loubomo (Dolisie), 83,798; N'Kayi, 71,620; Impfondo, 33,911; Ouesso, 28,179. Main ethnic groups are: Kongo (48%), Sangha (20%), Teke (17%) and M'Bochi (12%).

French is the official language. Kongo languages are widely spoken. Monokutuba and Lingala serve as *lingua francas*.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 125,000; deaths, 46,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 34.5; deaths, 12.9. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 61. Expectation of life in 2013 was 57.4 years for males and 60.2 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.2%. Fertility rate, 2008, 4.4 children per woman.

CLIMATE

An equatorial climate, with moderate rainfall and a small range of temperature. There is a long dry season from May to Oct. in the southwest plateaux, but the Congo Basin in the northeast is more humid, with rainfall approaching 100" (2,500 mm). Brazzaville, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 59" (1,473 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was approved in a referendum held in Jan. 2002, providing for an increase in the president's term of office from five to seven years, for a maximum of two terms. Provision was also made for a new two-chamber legislature consisting of a National Assembly and a Senate. The president could also appoint and dismiss ministers. 84.3% of voters were in favour of the draft constitution and 11.3% against. Turnout was 78%, despite calls from opposition parties for a boycott. The new constitution came into force in Aug. 2002. In Oct. 2015 proposals to remove the presidential upper age limit of 70 and to increase the allowable number of terms from two to three won 92% approval in a further referendum. The amendments came into force the following month.

There is a 139-seat *National Assembly*, with members elected for a five-year term in single-seat constituencies, and a 72-seat *Senate*, with members elected for a six-year term (one half of members every three years).

République du Congo

Capital: Brazzaville

Population estimate, 2015: 4.62m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 6,012

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.591/136

Internet domain extension: .cg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

First occupied by France in 1882, the Congo became a territory of French Equatorial Africa from 1910–58, and then a member state of the French Community. Between 1940 and 1944, thanks to Equatorial Africa's allegiance to Gen. de Gaulle, he named Brazzaville the capital of the Empire and Liberated France. Independence was granted in 1960. A Marxist-Leninist state was introduced in 1970. Free elections were restored in 1992 but violence erupted when, in June 1997, President Lissouba tried to disarm opposition militia ahead of a fresh election. There followed four months of civil war with fighting concentrated on Brazzaville which became a ghost town. In Oct. Gen. Sassou-Nguesso proclaimed victory, having relied upon military support from Angola. President Lissouba went into hiding in Burkina Faso. A peace agreement signed in Nov. 1999 between President Sassou-Nguesso and the 'Cocoye' and 'Ninja' militias brought a period of relative stability.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Republic of the Congo, sometimes referred to as Congo (Brazzaville), is bounded by Cameroon and the Central African Republic in the north, the Democratic Republic of the Congo to the east and south, Angola and the Atlantic Ocean to the southwest and Gabon to the west, and covers 342,000 sq. km.

National Anthem

'La Congolaise'; words by Levent Kimbangu, tune by Français Jacques Tondra.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 20 March 2016. Incumbent Denis Sassou-Nguesso was re-elected with 60.2% of votes cast, against 15.0% for Guy Brice Parfait Kolélas and 13.7% for Jean-Marie Michel Mokoko. The turnout was 68.9%. There were six other candidates. Opposition groups—who had previously raised concerns over the integrity of the electoral commission—refused to accept the results, claiming that they were fraudulent.

Parliamentary elections were held on 15 July and 5 Aug. 2012. President Denis Sassou-Nguesso's Congolese Labour Party won 89 out of 139 seats; Congolese Movement for Democracy and Integral Development, 7; Pan-African Union for Social Democracy, 7; Rally for Democracy and Social Progress, 5; Action Movement for Renewal, 4; Citizen Rally, 3; Movement for Unity, Solidarity and Work, 2; Patriotic Union for Democracy and Progress, 2. Five parties won one seat each, 12 went to independents and three were vacant.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Denis Sassou-Nguesso; b. 1943 (Congolese Labour Party; sworn in 25 Oct. 1997 for a second time and re-elected in March 2002, July 2009 and March 2016, having previously held office 1979–92).

In April 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Clément Mouamba (ind.; since 23 April 2016).

Minister of State for Agriculture, Livestock and Fisheries: Henri Djombo. *Construction, Town Planning and Housing:* Claude Alphonse Nsilou. *Economy, Industrial Development and Promotion of the Private Sector:* Gilbert Ondongo.

Minister of Civil Service and State Reform: Ange Aimé Bininga. *Communications and Relations with Parliament:* Thierry Mougalla. *Culture and the Arts:* Leonidas Carel Mottom Mamoni. *Energy and Water Resources:* Serge Blaise Zoniaba. *External Trade and Supplies:* Euloge Landry Kolélas. *Finance:* Calixte Ganongo. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Jean Claude Gakosso. *Forest Economy and Sustainable Development:* Rosalie Matondo. *Health and Population:* Jacqueline Lydia Mikolo. *Higher Education:* Bruno Jean Richard Itoua. *Hydrocarbons:* Jean Marc Thystère Tchicaya. *Infrastructure and Road Maintenance:* Josue Rodrigue Ngounimba. *Interior and Decentralization:* Raymond Zéphirin Mboulou. *Justice, Human Rights and the Promotion of Indigenous Peoples:* Pierre Mabilia. *Labour and Social Security:* Émile Ouosso. *Land Affairs and Public Territory:* Parfait Aimé Coussoud Mavoungou. *Mines and Geology:* Pierre Oba. *National Defence:* Charles Mboulou. *Planning and Integration:* Ingrid Olga Ebouka Babakas. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Léon Juste Ibombo. *Primary and Secondary Education, and Literacy:* Anatolle Collinet Makosso. *Promotion of Women and the Involvement of Women in Development:* Inès Bertille Nefer Ingani. *Public Works:* Jean Jacques Bouya. *Scientific Research and New Technologies:* Hellot Matson Mampouya. *Small and Medium-Sized Businesses, and Handicrafts:* Adélaïde Mougany. *Social Affairs, Humanitarian Affairs and Solidarity:* Antoinette Dinga Djondo. *Special Economic Zones:* Alain Akouala Atipault. *Sports and Physical Education:* Léon Alfred Opimbat. *Technical and Vocational Training, and Employment:* Nicephore Antoine Thomas Fila Saint Eudes. *Tourism and Recreation:* Arlette Soudan Nonault. *Transport, Civil Aviation and Merchant Navy:* Gilbert Mokoki. *Youth and Civic Education:* Destinée Ermela Doukaga.

Office of the President (French only):

<http://www.presidente.cg/accueil>

CURRENT LEADERS

Denis Sassou-Nguesso

Position

President

Introduction

A military leader from the 1960s, Denis Sassou-Nguesso ruled the Republic of the Congo between 1979–92, regaining power in 1997 in a coup. He maintained Congo's one-party Marxist-Leninist state—through the Congolese Labour Party (PCT; Parti Congolais du Travail)—until 1992, when he introduced free elections in which he was defeated. Much of his tenure since 1997 has been marred by civil war and economic crises.

Early Life

Sassou-Nguesso was born in 1943 in Edou. Joining the army in 1960, he trained at the General Leclerc military school in the Congo and the Saint-Maixent military school in France. In 1963 he was involved in the overthrow of Fulbert Youlou, the first president of independent Congo from 1959, and then of his successor Alphonse Massamba-Débat (1963–68). When Marien Ngouabi took power in 1969 he introduced a Marxist-Leninist state with the newly created PCT at its core. Sassou-Nguesso joined the PCT in the same year.

In 1977 Sassou-Nguesso formed part of a military junta which took power following the assassination of Ngouabi by forces supposedly loyal to Massamba-Débat, before serving as defence minister under the leadership of Col. Joachim Yhombi-Opango (1977–79). At the same time he achieved the rank of colonel and became vice president of the military committee. Two years later Sassou-Nguesso replaced Yhombi-Opango as president.

Career in Office

On taking power, Sassou-Nguesso introduced a new constitution with the PCT continuing to lead a one-party government. Although reinforcing the Marxist-Leninist state introduced by Ngouabi, and despite signing a co-operation treaty with the USSR in 1981, Sassou-Nguesso sought a rapprochement with France and international investment in Congo's oil resources. In 1990 the party abandoned Marxism for democratic socialism and in 1992, following a referendum, free elections were introduced. The first multi-party elections saw the defeat of Sassou-Nguesso by Pascal Lissouba of the Pan-African Union for Social Democracy. Sassou-Nguesso came third with 16.9% of votes.

Thereafter, tension between the governing and opposition parties led to recurring violence between their respective militias, including the 'Cobra' militia loyal to Sassou-Nguesso. Violence increased ahead of elections scheduled for 1997, accelerating from June 1997 into four months of civil war. Sassou-Nguesso, with the aid of Angolan soldiers, finally ousted Lissouba. The latter went into hiding in Burkina Faso and Sassou-Nguesso was sworn in as president again in Oct. 1997. Between 10,000–15,000 people were killed in the conflict. Fighting erupted again in Jan. 1999 as 'Cocoye' rebels loyal to Lissouba attacked Brazzaville, and in April there was an attack on Pointe-Noire by the 'Ninja' rebels loyal to former prime minister Bernard Kolélas. Then in Aug. 1999 peace talks were held by Sassou-Nguesso, Lissouba and Kolélas at which a ceasefire was agreed.

In Jan. 2001 Sassou-Nguesso passed a new constitution which increased the president's term from five to seven years and strengthened presidential powers. In presidential elections held in March 2002, he won 89.4% of votes. The new constitution deemed Lissouba and Kolélas ineligible to stand, while another opposition candidate, Andre Milongo, refused to participate claiming 'irregularities'. The elections were marred by violence between the 'Ninja' rebels and government forces in the Pool area of the country, which caused the displacement of around 66,000 people. Legislative elections which followed in May and June 2002 resulted in a large parliamentary majority for the PCT and

its allies, although the results were criticized by international observers and provoked further militia violence. A peace agreement reached in March 2003 has remained fragile. Following parliamentary elections in mid-2007 the PCT remained the largest party in the National Assembly. In July 2009 Sassou-Nguesso was re-elected for a further seven-year presidential term, with 78.6% of the vote. The poll was criticized by a European Commission delegation and the disputed results provoked street protests in Brazzaville that were dispersed by riot police.

In a cabinet reshuffle in Sept. 2009, Sassou-Nguesso abolished the post of prime minister and assumed those duties himself. The PCT maintained its dominance in legislative elections in July–Aug. 2012. A controversial constitutional amendment that came into force in Nov. 2015 overturned a two-term limit for the president and an upper age bar of 70, so allowing Sassou-Nguesso to seek re-election. He was duly re-elected in March 2016 in polls that the opposition again claimed were fraudulent.

DEFENCE

In 2012 military expenditure totalled an estimated US\$325m. (approximately US\$74 per capita), representing around 2.5% of GDP.

Army

Total personnel (2011) 8,000. There is a Gendarmerie of 2,000.

Navy

Personnel in 2011 totalled about 800, with six patrol boats.

Air Force

The Air Force had (2011) about 1,200 personnel; aircraft included two ground attack fighters and two attack helicopters, although none are combat-capable and their serviceability is questionable.

ECONOMY

Agriculture produced 3.4% of GDP in 2011, industry 76.6% and services 20.0%.

Overview

Oil and petroleum production account for the bulk of export earnings having superseded forestry as the mainstay. Other mineral production is increasingly important. The country has a diverse base of natural resources including zinc, copper, lead, uranium, diamonds and natural gas. It is the largest producer of potash in Africa, producing 1.2m. tonnes in 2013. Iron ore is also important with the country possessing some of West Africa's largest deposits.

The World Bank cites better management of oil revenues and improved agricultural practice as key to broad-based growth. Currently the Republic of the Congo is a net food importer, although subsistence farming dominates employment. Public debt as a percentage of GDP fell from 68.1% to 22.2% between 2008 and 2011. GDP growth in 2010 was 8.8%, its highest level since 2005 when it reached 7.8%.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XAF) with a parity of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. Total money supply in June 2005 was 322,269m. francs CFA and foreign exchange reserves were US\$226m. Gold reserves were 11,000 troy oz in July 2005. Inflation was 4.6% in 2013 and 0.9% in 2014.

Budget

In 2010 revenues were 3,941.0bn. francs CFA and expenditures 1,353.4bn. francs CFA. Petroleum revenue accounted for 55.5% of revenues in 2010; current expenditure accounted for 51.5% of expenditures.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$14.2bn. Real GDP growth was 3.8% in 2012, 3.3% in 2013 and 6.8% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale (*Governor*, Lucas Abaga Nchama) is the bank of issue. There are four commercial banks and a development bank, in all of which the government has majority stakes. There is also a co-operative banking organization (Mutuelle Congolaise de l'Épargne et de Crédit).

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$3,781m. and represented 43.9% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 310,000 kW in 2011. Total production in 2011 was 1,293m. kWh and consumption per capita 312 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil was discovered in the mid-1960s when Elf Aquitaine was given exclusive rights to production. Elf still has the lion's share but Agip Congo is also involved in oil exploitation. In 2011 production reached a record high of 15.6m. tonnes before dropping to 14.5m. tonnes in 2013. Proven reserves in 2013 were 1.6bn. bbls, including major off-shore deposits. Oil provides about 80–90% of government revenue and exports. There is a refinery at Pointe-Noire, the second largest city. There were proven natural gas reserves of 91bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Minerals

A government mine produces several metals; gold and diamonds are extracted by individuals. There are reserves of potash (4.5m. tonnes), iron ore (1,000m. tonnes), and also clay, bituminous sand, phosphates, zinc and lead.

Agriculture

In 2011, 30.9% of total land area was agricultural of which 4.7% was arable and 0.6% used for permanent crops. Production (2013 estimates, in thousand tonnes): cassava, 1,250; sugarcane, 650; palm fruit oil, 144; bananas, 104; plantains, 86; mangoes and guavas, 41; groundnuts, 33; palm oil, 27; yams, 16; maize, 14.

Livestock (2013 estimate): cattle, 337,000; goats, 325,000; sheep, 122,000; pigs, 95,000; chickens, 3m.

Forestry

In 2010 equatorial forests covered 22.41m. ha. (66% of the total land area). In 2011, 3.55m. cu. metres of timber were produced. Before the development of the oil industry, forestry was the mainstay of the economy.

Fisheries

The catch for 2009 was 61,218 tonnes, of which 32,833 tonnes were from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Important industries include petroleum extraction, cement, lumber, brewing, sugar, palm oil, soap, flour and cigarettes. Industry produced 76.6% of GDP in 2011, although only 3.4% came from manufacturing. Production (2010 unless otherwise indicated): residual fuel oil, 227,000 tonnes; distillate fuel oil, 223,000 tonnes; petrol, 98,000 tonnes; jet fuel, 47,000 tonnes; wheat flour (2009), 45,000 tonnes; kerosene, 34,000 tonnes; cigarettes (2004), 750m. units; beer (2004), 67.4m. litres; sawnwood, 179,000 cu. metres; wood-based panels, 60,000 cu. metres; veneer sheets, 35,000 cu. metres.

Labour

In 2010 the estimated economically active population was 1,637,000 (56% males), up from 1,256,000 in 2000. More than 50% of the labour force in 2010 were engaged in agriculture.

The Republic of the Congo had 31,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2013 totalled US\$8,371.6m. (US\$7,348.6m. in 2012) and merchandise exports US\$10,453.1m. (US\$7,437.9m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were machinery and transport equipment (78.0%), manufactured goods, and food, animals and beverages; main exports in 2013 were mineral fuels and lubricants (75.7%), machinery and transport equipment, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils.

Leading import suppliers in 2009 were Angola (15.4%), France and Singapore. Leading export markets were the USA (13.7%), France and Taiwan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2004 there were 17,289 km of roads, of which 5.0% were surfaced. Passenger cars in use in 2007 numbered 56,000 (15 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 214 deaths in road accidents in 2007.

Rail

A railway connects Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire via Loubomo and Bilinga, and a branch links Mont-Belo with Mbinda on the Gabon border. Total length in 2005 was 797 km (1,067 mm gauge). In 2006 passenger-km totalled 167m. and freight tonne-km 264m.

Civil Aviation

The principal airports are at Brazzaville (Maya Maya) and Pointe-Noire. In 2012 Brazzaville handled 957,472 passengers (675,193 on domestic flights) and 26,418 tonnes of freight. The national carrier is Equatorial Congo Airlines—operating as ECAir—which in 2013 carried 207,000 passengers (175,000 on domestic flights). It serves a number of cities elsewhere in Africa as well as Paris and domestic destinations.

Shipping

The only seaport is Pointe-Noire. There are some 5,000 km of navigable rivers, and river transport is an important service for timber and other freight as well as passengers.

Telecommunications

There were 9,800 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (2.4 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 3.80m. in 2010. There were 56.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court, Court of Appeal and a criminal court are situated in Brazzaville, with a network of *tribunaux de grande instance* and *tribunaux d'instance* in the regions.

The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 75.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was approximately 1,300 (31 per 100,000 national population).

The death penalty, which was last used in 1982, was abolished in Nov. 2015.

Education

In 2007 there were 10,631 teaching staff for 621,702 pupils at primary schools and (2004) 6,965 secondary school teaching staff

for 232,026 pupils. There were 12,456 students at tertiary level in 2003 with 894 academic staff. Adult literacy rate in 2004 was 84.7%.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 1.8% of GDP and 8.1% of total government spending.

Health

In 2005 there were 16 hospital beds for every 10,000 persons. In the period 2007–13 there was one physician per 10,000 population and eight nurses and midwives per 10,000.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 2.08m. Protestants, 1.22m. Roman Catholics, 0.18m. other Christians and 0.11m. folk religionists according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. A further 0.36m. people had no religious affiliation.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Sangha Trinational, a transboundary conservation complex situated in Cameroon, Central African Republic and the Republic of the Congo, was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2012. The site consists of three contiguous national parks totalling around 750,000 ha. Much of it is unaffected by human activity and features a wide range of humid tropical forest ecosystems with rich flora and fauna.

Press

In 2008 there were five daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 8,000.

Tourism

In 2009, 85,000 non-resident tourists stayed in hotels and similar accommodation (up from 63,000 in 2008 and 54,000 in 2007).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Republic of the Congo in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Henri Marie Joseph Lopes (resides in Paris).

Honorary Consul: Louis Muzzu (3rd Floor, Holborn Gate (HRG), 26 Southampton Buildings, London, WC2A 1PN).

Of the United Kingdom in the Republic of the Congo

Ambassador: Graham Zebedee (resides in Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo).

Of the Republic of the Congo in the USA (4891 Colorado Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Serge Mombouli.

Of the USA in the Republic of the Congo (Blvd Denis Sassou Nguesso 70–83, Section D, Centre Ville, Brazzaville).

Ambassador: Stephanie S. Sullivan.

Of the Republic of the Congo to the United Nations

Ambassador: Raymond Serge Balé.

Of the Republic of the Congo to the European Union

Ambassador: Roger Julien Menga.

FURTHER READING

Thompson, V. and Adloff, R., *Historical Dictionary of the People's Republic of the Congo*. 2nd ed. 1984

National Statistical Office: Centre National de la Statistique et des Études Économiques, BP 2031, Brazzaville.

Website (French only): <http://www.cnsee.org>

COSTA RICA



Pacific. The area is estimated at 51,100 sq. km (19,730 sq. miles). The population at the census of May 2011 was 4,301,712 (2,195,649 females); density, 84.2 per sq. km. In 2011, 64.9% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.81m.

There are seven provinces (with 2011 census population): Alajuela (848,146); Cartago (490,903); Guanacaste (326,953); Heredia (433,677); Limón (386,862); Puntarenas (410,929); San José (1,404,242). The largest cities, with estimated 2000 populations, are San José (346,600); Limón (62,000); and Alajuela (53,900). Main ethnic groups (2011): White or Mestizo 84%, Mulatto 7%, Amerindian 2%, Black or Afro-Caribbean 1%.

Spanish is the official language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2005	25,631	71,548	16,139
2006	26,575	71,291	16,766
2007	26,010	73,144	17,071
2008	25,034	75,187	18,021

2008 rates per 1,000 population: births, 16.9; deaths, 4.0. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.6%. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 77.8 years for men and 82.2 years for women. Infant mortality, 2008, 9.0 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.0 children per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical, with a small range of temperature and abundant rain. The dry season is from Dec. to April. San José, Jan. 66°F (18.9°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,793 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution was promulgated on 7 Nov. 1949. The legislative power is vested in a single-chamber *Legislative Assembly* of 57 deputies elected for four years. The *President* and two *Vice-Presidents* are elected for four years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. Since 2003 former presidents have been permitted to stand again. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in Feb.

The President may appoint and remove members of the cabinet.

National Anthem

'Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera' ('Noble fatherland, thy beautiful banner'); words by J. M. Zeledón Brenes, tune by M. M. Gutiérrez.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1944. (PAC = Citizens' Action Party; PLN = National Liberation Party; PRD = Party of the Democratic Renewal; PRN = National Republican Party; PUN = National Union Party; PUSC = Social Christian Unity Party)

1944–48	PRN	Teodoro Picado Michalski
1948–49	military	José María Figueres Ferrer
1949–53	PUN	Luis Otilio Ulate Blanco
1953–58	PLN	José María Figueres Ferrer
1958–62	PUN	Mario José Echandi Jiménez
1962–66	PLN	Francisco José Orlich Bolmarich
1966–70	PUN	José Joaquín Trejos Fernández
1970–74	PLN	José María Figueres Ferrer
1974–78	PLN	Daniel Oduber Quirós

República de Costa Rica
(Republic of Costa Rica)

Capital: San José

Population estimate, 2015: 4.81m.

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 13,413

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.766/69=

Internet domain extension: .cr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence suggests hunter-gatherers from both North and South America had settled in the area by 12,000 BC. As agriculture developed, permanent settlements appeared from around 2,500 BC. By the turn of the 16th century AD, the region was divided between some 19 major chieftainships, with a combined population of up to 500,000. European contact began with the arrival of Christopher Columbus in 1502 on his last voyage. The newly-named Costa Rica (Rich Coast) formed part of the Spanish viceroyalty of New Spain from 1540 to 1821, then of the Central American Federation until 1838 when it achieved full independence. Coffee was introduced in 1808 and became a mainstay of the economy, helping to create a peasant land-owning class. In 1948 accusations of election fraud led to a six-week civil war, at the conclusion of which José Figueres Ferrer won power at the head of a revolutionary junta. A new constitution abolished the Army. In 1986 Oscar Arias Sánchez was elected president. He promised to prevent Nicaraguan anti-Sandinista (contra) forces using Costa Rica as a base. In 1987 he received the Nobel Peace Prize as recognition of his Central American peace plan, agreed to by the other Central American states. Costa Rica was beset with economic problems in the early 1990s when several politicians, including President Calderón, were accused of profiting from drug trafficking. Calderón was given a five-year prison sentence in 2009 after being convicted of corruption. In Feb. 2010 the country elected its first female president, Laura Chinchilla.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Costa Rica is bounded in the north by Nicaragua, east by the Caribbean, southeast by Panama, and south and west by the

1978–82	PRD	Rodrigo José Carazo Odio
1982–86	PLN	Luis Alberto Monge Álvarez
1986–90	PLN	Óscar Rafael Arias Sánchez
1990–94	PUSC	Rafael Ángel Calderón Fournier
1994–98	PLN	José María Figueres Olsen
1998–2002	PUSC	Miguel Ángel Rodríguez Echeverría
2002–06	PUSC	Abel Pacheco de la Esprilla
2006–10	PLN	Óscar Rafael Arias Sánchez
2010–14	PLN	Laura Chinchilla Miranda
2014–	PAC	Luis Guillermo Solís

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections held on 2 Feb. 2014 Luis Guillermo Solís of the Citizens' Action Party (PAC) won 30.6% of the vote, with Johnny Araya of the National Liberation Party (PLN) winning 29.7%, José María Villalta of the Broad Front (FA) 17.2% and Otto Guevara of the Libertarian Movement (ML) 11.3%. There were nine other candidates. Turnout was 68.2%. Since neither Solís nor Araya achieved the 40% required for an outright victory, a run-off between the two candidates was scheduled to take place. However, Araya announced on 5 March 2014 that he would not contest the presidency after opinion polls suggested that Solís would win by a huge margin. Nonetheless, as Costa Rican law prohibits candidates from withdrawing their name from the ballot a run-off was held on 6 April 2014, with Luis Guillermo Solís winning 77.8% of the vote and Johnny Araya 22.2%.

In parliamentary elections held on 2 Feb. 2014 the PLN won 18 of 57 seats, the PAC 13, the FA 9, the Social Christian Unity Party (PUSC) 8, the Libertarian Movement (PML) 4 and the Costa Rican Renovation Party (PRC) 2, with three other parties winning one seat each.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Luis Guillermo Solís; b. 1958 (PAC; sworn in 8 May 2014).

First Vice-President and Minister of Finance: Helio Fallas Venegas. *Second Vice-President:* Ana Helena Chacón Echeverría.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture and Livestock: Luis Felipe Arauz Cavallini. *Communication:* Mauricio Herrera Ulloa. *Culture and Youth:* Silvie Durán. *Economy:* Welmer Ramos. *Education:* Sonia Martha Mora. *Environment:* Edgar Gutiérrez. *Foreign Affairs:* Manuel González Sanz. *Foreign Trade:* Alexander Mora Delgado. *Health:* Dr Fernando Llorca Castro. *Housing:* Rosendo Pujol Mesalles. *Justice:* Cecilia Sánchez Romero. *Labour:* Víctor Morales Mora. *Planning:* Olga Marta Sánchez. *Public Security:* Luis Gustavo Mata Vega. *Public Works:* Carlos Segnini Villalobos. *Science, Technology and Telecommunications:* Marcelo Jenkins Coronas. *Social Welfare and Inclusion:* Carlos Alvarado Quesada. *Sport:* Carolina Mauri. *Tourism:* Mauricio Ventura. *Women:* Alejandra Mora. *Minister of the Presidency:* Sergio Alfaro Salas.

Costa Rican Parliament (Spanish only): <http://www.asamblea.go.cr>

CURRENT LEADERS

Luis Guillermo Solís

Position

President

Introduction

Luis Guillermo Solís became president in May 2014. An academic and diplomat, he led the centre-left Citizens' Action Party (PAC) to electoral victory on a platform of combating corruption, developing the national infrastructure and boosting the economy.

Early Life

Born in San José on 25 April 1958, Solís graduated in history from the University of Costa Rica and received a master's degree from Tulane University in New Orleans, USA. He embarked

on an academic career, holding research and teaching posts at institutions including the University of Costa Rica and Florida International University.

Having joined the National Liberation Party (PLN), he worked as chief of staff in the foreign ministry from 1986–90 in the government of Óscar Arias. In this post he was involved in regional negotiations to bring peace to Central America. He was director of the Arias Foundation's Center for Peace and Reconciliation from 1992–94 and served as ambassador for Central American affairs from 1994–96. Between 1996 and 1998 he was director general for policy at the foreign ministry.

He held a succession of senior party posts, serving as the PLN's general secretary from 2002–03. However, in 2005 he resigned from the PLN after reporting electoral irregularities and returned to academia. In 2009 he joined the PAC and in 2012 became its presidential candidate, campaigning on promises to fight corruption, invest in infrastructure, improve the provision of health care and social services, and boost the economy. After achieving a surprise victory by 0.9% in the first round of voting in Feb. 2014, he promised to postpone tax increases for two years, proposing instead to trim government spending. In April 2014 he won a second round run-off with 77.8% of the vote against Johnny Araya, whose name remained on the ballot paper despite his withdrawal from active campaigning in the weeks leading up to the poll.

Career in Office

Solís took office on 8 May 2014 promising to rebuild confidence in the economy and institutions of governance. His chief challenges were to reduce a widening fiscal deficit and increasing debt stock, and to contain a volatile labour market while contending with a fractious and divided parliament.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$397m. (US\$84 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

Army

The Army was abolished in 1948 and replaced by a Civil Guard numbering 4,500 in 2011. In addition there is a Border Security Police of 2,500 and a Rural Guard, 2,000-strong.

Navy

The paramilitary Coast Guard Unit numbered (2011) 400.

Air Wing

There is a 400-strong Air Surveillance Unit attached to the ministry of public security, equipped with ten light planes and two helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 7.3% of GDP in 2009, industry 27.3% and services 65.4%.

Overview

Costa Rica is classified as an upper middle-income country by the World Bank. After suffering an economic crisis in the 1980s as a result of falling prices of key exports, including bananas, pineapples and coffee, it enjoyed a period of prolonged development. Growth was driven by a large-scale diversification strategy into manufacturing, increased exports, openness to foreign investment and gradual trade liberalization. Growth averaged 5% per year throughout the 1990s and early 2000s.

Tax-free trade zones were established to attract foreign companies, which were also drawn by the country's comparative political stability and its well-educated, English-speaking population. The USA is its biggest trading partner—accounting for some 38% in 2011—followed by the European Union, China and Mexico.

Economic growth reached a peak of 8.8% in 2006, but that figure had declined to 1.0% in 2009 as a consequence of the global financial crisis. In response, the government increased spending on social and labour-intensive infrastructure, enabling domestic investment and higher private consumption. The economy recovered to an average growth rate of over 4% per year from 2010 to 2014. Nonetheless, poverty remains a challenge—having fallen from 20.2% in 2006 to 18.5% in 2009, the poverty rate then increased to around 20.6% between 2010 and 2014.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Costa Rican colón* (CRC) of 100 *céntimos*. The official rate is used for all imports on an essential list and by the government and autonomous institutions, and a free rate is used for all other transactions. In July 2005 total money supply was 1,101.6bn. colones, foreign exchange reserves were US\$2,215m. and gold reserves were 2,000 troy oz. Inflation was 5.2% in 2013 and 4.5% in 2014.

Budget

In 2010 central government revenues were 4,534.6bn. colones (4,146.8bn. colones in 2009) and expenditures 5,066.0bn. colones (4,361.6bn. colones in 2009).

There is a sales tax of 13%.

Performance

Costa Rica is considered to be amongst the most stable countries in Central America. The economy grew by 5.2% in 2012, 3.4% in 2013 and 3.5% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$49.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Central Bank (founded 1950) which supervises the national monetary system, foreign exchange dealings and banking operations. The bank has a board of seven directors appointed by the government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Finance and the Planning Office Director. The *President* is Olivier Castro.

There are three state-owned banks (Banco de Costa Rica, Banco Nacional de Costa Rica and Banco Popular y de Desarrollo Comunal), 17 private banks and one credit co-operative.

External debt totalled US\$8,849m. in 2010 and represented 26.8% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in San José.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Costa Rica's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.5 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 2.9m. kW in 2011. Production was 9.83bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita in 2011 was 2,067 kWh.

Minerals

In 2007 production of gold was 1,036 kg; crushed rock and rough stone, 9,260,000 tonnes; diatomite, 1,712,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

Agriculture is a key sector, with an estimated 327,000 people being economically active in 2007. There were about 0.2m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 0.3m. ha. of permanent crops. The principal agricultural products are coffee, bananas and sugar. Cattle are also of great importance. Production figures for 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 3,924; bananas, 1,863; pineapples, 725; oranges, 367; melons and watermelons, 292; rice, 180; coffee, 132; palm oil, 131; cassava, 94; potatoes, 82; plantains, 70.

Livestock (2003): cattle, 1.15m.; pigs, 500,000; horses, 115,000; chickens, 18m.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 2.61m. ha., or 51% of the land area. Timber production in 2011 was 4.53m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2011 amounted to an estimated 20,500 tonnes, mostly from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The main manufactured goods are foodstuffs, palm oil, textiles, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, furniture, cement, tyres, canning, clothing, plastic goods, plywood and electrical equipment.

Labour

In the third quarter of 2015 the economically active population numbered 2,273,300 of which 2,063,100 were employed. The main area of employment in the period July–Sept. 2015 was trade and repairs (373,600), followed by manufacturing (241,000) and agriculture, ranching and fisheries (239,800).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

A free trade agreement was signed with Mexico in March 1994. Some 2,300 products were freed from tariffs, with others to follow over ten years. In 2007 a national referendum approved the adoption of the Central America-Dominican Republic-United States Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA-DR), which establishes a free trade zone with the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and the USA. It was approved by the Legislative Assembly in Nov. 2008 and subsequently entered into force on 1 Jan. 2009.

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$18,124.5m. in 2013 (US\$18,356.0m. in 2012) and goods exports US\$11,472.1m. (US\$11,250.8m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were machinery and transport equipment (36.0%), manufactured goods and chemicals; main exports in 2013 were food, animals and beverages (32.6%), machinery and transport equipment, and manufactured articles.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was the USA (46.8%), followed by China and Mexico; the leading export destination in 2010 was the USA (37.4%), followed by the Netherlands and Hong Kong.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 36,654 km of roads, including 7,640 km of main roads. On the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American Highway it is possible to drive to Panama during the dry season. The Pan-American Highway into Nicaragua is metalled for most of the way and a new highway between San José and Caldera opened in Jan. 2010. Passenger cars in use in 2007 numbered 525,400, buses and coaches 12,300, vans and lorries 139,600 and motorcycles and mopeds 100,100. There were 339 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

The nationalized railway system (Incofer) was closed in 1995 as a result of insufficient finances to maintain it. However, freight services and some commuter services have resumed. In 2007 passenger-km totalled 872,000 and freight tonne-km 230,000.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at San José (Juan Santamaria) and Liberia (Daniel Oduber Quirós). The national carrier is Líneas Aéreas Costarriquenses (LACSA). In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Costa Rican-based carriers flew 20m. km, carrying 750,000 passengers (584,000 on international flights). In 2012 San José handled 3,217,400 passengers (2,287,416 on international flights) and 80,157 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The chief ports are Limón on the Atlantic and Caldera on the Pacific. In Jan. 2009 there were two ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 1,490,600 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 315.4 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 4,358,100 mobile phone subscriptions (or 922.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 343.3 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 271,500 in 2009 (59.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). In Dec. 2011 there were 1.6m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and five appeal courts divided into five chambers—the Court of Cassation, the Higher and Lower Criminal Courts, and the Higher and Lower Civil Courts. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. There is no capital punishment.

The population in penal institutions in July 2012 was 14,963 (314 per 100,000 of national population). Costa Rica was ranked 31st of 102 countries for criminal justice and 27th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2011 was estimated at 96.3% (96.0% among males and 96.5% among females). Primary instruction is compulsory and free from six to 14 years; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Primary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 2006 there were 4,026 public and private primary schools with 35,413 teachers and administrative staff and 521,505 enrolled pupils, and 752 public and private secondary schools with 24,445 teachers and 338,508 pupils. In 2004 there were 166,417 university students. The largest of the four public universities is the University of Costa Rica (Universidad de Costa Rica). There are also a number of private universities.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 4.9% of GNI, representing 20.6% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2006 there were 6,987 doctors, 2,800 dentists, 6,943 nurses, 3,058 pharmacists and 29 hospitals. There were 14 beds per 10,000 inhabitants in 2006.

RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the state religion; it had an estimated 3.11m. adherents in 2010 according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has seven bishops at Alajuela, Cartago, Ciudad Quesada, Limón,

Puntarenas, San Isidro de el General and Tilarán. The Pew Research Center estimated that there were also 1.06m. Protestants in 2010. The remainder of the population are religiously unaffiliated or followers of other religions.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Costa Rica has four sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Cocos Island National Park (1997 and 2002); the Area de Conservación Guanacaste (1999 and 2004); and Precolumbian Chiefdom Settlements with Stone Spheres of the Diquís (2014), a property consisting of four archaeological sites that are considered unique examples of the social, political and economic systems of the period AD 500–1500.

Costa Rica shares a UNESCO site with Panama: the Talamanca Range-La Amistad Reserves (1983 and 1990), an important cross-breeding site for North and South American flora and fauna.

Press

There were six daily newspapers in 2011 with a combined circulation of 380,000, and 50 non-dailies. The most widely read daily is *La Teja* (which was only launched in 2006), followed by *La Nación* and *Diario Extra*.

Tourism

In 2009 there were 1,923,000 non-resident tourists (excluding same-day visitors), down from 2,089,000 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Costa Rica in the United Kingdom (14 Lancaster Gate, London, W2 3LH)

Ambassador: José Enrique Castillo Barrantes.

Of the United Kingdom in Costa Rica (Edificio Centro Colón, Apartado 815, San José 1007)

Ambassador: Ross Denny.

Of Costa Rica in the USA (2114 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Roman Macaya Hayes.

Of the USA in Costa Rica (Calle 120 Avenida 0, Pavas, San José)

Ambassador: S. Fitzgerald Haney.

Of Costa Rica to the United Nations

Ambassador: Juan Carlos Mendoza García.

Of Costa Rica to the European Union

Ambassador: Istvan Alfaro Solano.

FURTHER READING

Creedman, T. S., *Historical Dictionary of Costa Rica*. 2nd ed. 1991
Cruz, Consuelo, *Political Culture and Institutional Development in Costa Rica and Nicaragua: World Making in the Tropics*. 2005

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Censos, San José.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.inec.go.cr>

CÔTE D'IVOIRE



République de la Côte d'Ivoire
(Republic of Côte d'Ivoire)

Capital: Yamoussoukro

Population estimate, 2015: 22.70m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,171

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.462/172

Internet domain extension: .ci

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Evidence of Neolithic settlement has been found at Boundiali in northern Côte d'Ivoire but the country's forested central and southern regions are believed to have been thinly populated. From the ninth century the northwest fell under the Ghana empire and prospered from Trans-Saharan trade. From the 13th to the 17th centuries the north came under the control of the Islamic Mali empire.

Malinké ethnic groups moved southwards during the 16th and 17th centuries, founding kingdoms including Kong and Kabadugu. The central and southern regions became associated with two ethnic groups, the Kru and the Akan, the latter principally emigrants fleeing the Ashanti empire (present-day Ghana) after 1720. Of the Akan groups, the Baoulé dominated the Ivorian centre. The Gyaman kingdom, centred on Bondoukou in the east, became famous for its Muslim scholars in the 18th and 19th centuries. Various Anyi kingdoms, notably the Sanwi, held sway in the southeast.

Lacking natural harbours, Côte d'Ivoire was neglected by European traders in the 15th and 16th centuries. The first French attempt to establish a missionary station in 1637 at Assinie was abandoned for almost a century but coastal settlements developed in the 18th century, although with less slave trading than elsewhere in West Africa. In 1842 the French Admiral Bouët-Willamez signed treaties with local chiefs establishing a French protectorate, beginning with Assinie and Grand Bassam and extending along the coast over the next 25 years.

In the early 1870s the French unsuccessfully offered Côte d'Ivoire to the British in exchange for the Gambia, which bisected the French colony of Senegal. However, rumours of gold rekindled French interest in the region and expeditions were mounted to sign treaties with inland kingdoms and the trading centres of Kong and Bondoukou. In 1893 Côte d'Ivoire was declared a French colony, with the explorer Louis-Gustave Binger as governor. He negotiated boundary treaties with Liberia and with the UK's Gold Coast colony (now Ghana), as well as exiling the Malinké chief, Samory Touré, in 1898. In 1904 Côte d'Ivoire became part of the Federation of French West Africa. Governor Gabriel Angoulvant embarked on a full military conquest in 1908, brutally suppressing revolts by the Baoulé, Dan and Bété.

Sweeping reforms to the governance of French West Africa after the Second World War saw the establishment of Côte d'Ivoire's first political party, the Democratic Party of Côte d'Ivoire. Its leader, Félix Houphouët-Boigny, eventually adopted a policy of co-operation with the French and by the mid-1950s the country was the wealthiest in French West Africa. In 1958 it became an autonomous republic within the French Community and achieved full independence on 7 Aug. 1960, with Houphouët-Boigny as president. He developed ties with the West and oversaw economic development. Revenues from agriculture (principally coffee and cocoa, but also bananas, sugar, palm oil and rubber) were invested in infrastructure, education and industry.

Resentment against one-party rule grew from the late 1980s. Under Henri Konan Bédié, who became president after Houphouët-Boigny's death in 1993, Côte d'Ivoire faced economic challenges triggered by corruption and falling prices for cash crops. In Dec. 1999 Bédié was ousted in a coup led by Gen. Robert Guéï, the country's military chief from 1990 to 1995. After Guéï declared victory in the presidential election in Oct. 2000, 2,000 people died in an uprising and Guéï fled to Benin. The veteran opposition candidate, Laurent Gbagbo, was declared the rightful winner.

In Sept. 2002 a failed coup claimed over 20 lives, including those of Gen. Guéï and the interior minister. The country descended into civil war between the rebel-held north and the government-held south. In April 2005 government, rebel and opposition leaders signed a deal to end the war but promised elections were repeatedly postponed. Under a power-sharing peace deal agreed in March 2007 between the government and rebels from the New Forces movement, the latter's leader, Guillaume Soro, became prime minister. In Dec. 2010 the electoral commission declared Gbagbo had lost the presidency to Alassane Ouattara in a run-off held the previous month. Despite international pressure to leave office, Gbagbo ignored the ruling, leading to rising tensions as both candidates claimed power. Captured in April 2011, Gbagbo was handed over to the International Criminal Court (ICC). In the Dec. 2011 parliamentary elections, Ouattara and his allies secured a majority. In March 2015 Simone Gbagbo, wife of the former president, received a 20-year prison sentence from an Ivorian court for her role in the violence that followed the election of 2010. In Jan. 2016 the trial of her husband began at the ICC in The Hague.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Côte d'Ivoire is bounded in the west by Liberia and Guinea, north by Mali and Burkina Faso, east by Ghana, and south by the Gulf of Guinea. It has an area of 322,463 sq. km (including 4,460 sq. km of inland water). A census was held in 2014 for the first time in 16 years. The population was 22,671,331 (51.7% male), giving a density of 71.3 per sq. km. The population was 51.3% urban in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 22.70m.

The country is administratively divided into 12 districts and the two autonomous districts of Abidjan and Yamoussoukro (with capitals): Abidjan (Abidjan), Bas-Sassandra (San-Pédro), Comoé (Abengourou), Denguélé (Odienné), Gôh-Djiboua (Gagnoa), Lacs (Dimbokro), Lagunes (Dabou), Montagnes (Man), Sassandra-Marahoué (Daloa), Savanes (Korhogo), Vallée du Bandama (Bouaké), Woroba (Séguéla), Yamoussoukro (Yamoussoukro), Zanzan (Bondoukou).

In 2014 the census population of Abidjan was 4,395,243. Other major towns are Bouaké, Daloa, Korhogo, San-Pédro and Yamoussoukro.

There are about 60 ethnic groups, the principal ones being the Baoulé (23%), the Bété (18%) and the Sénoufo (15%). A referendum held in July 2000 on the adoption of a new constitution set eligibility conditions for presidential candidates (the candidate and both his parents had to be Ivorian). This excluded a northern Muslim leader and in effect made foreigners out of millions of Ivorians. The north of the country is predominantly Muslim and the south predominantly Christian and animist.

Approximately 30% of the population are immigrants, in particular from Burkina Faso, Mali, Guinea and Senegal.

French is the official language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 720,000; deaths, 223,000. Rates (2008 estimates, per 1,000 population); birth, 35.0; death, 10.8. Expectation of life in 2013 was 50.0 years for males and 51.6 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.2%. Infant mortality, 2010, 86 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 4.6 births per woman. 29% of the population are migrants.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, affected by distance from the sea. In coastal areas, there are wet seasons from May to July and in Oct. and Nov., but in central areas the periods are March to May and July to Nov. In the north, there is one wet season from June to Oct. Abidjan, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 84" (2,100 mm). Bouaké, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,200 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 1960 constitution was amended in 1971, 1975, 1980, 1985, 1986, 1990, 1998 and 2000. The sole legal party was the Democratic Party of Côte d'Ivoire, but opposition parties were legalized in 1990. There is a 255-member *National Assembly* elected by universal suffrage for a five-year term. The *President* is also directly elected for a five-year term (renewable). He appoints and leads a Council of Ministers.

In Nov. 1990 the National Assembly voted that its Speaker should become President in the event of the latter's incapacity, and created the post of Prime Minister to be appointed by the President. Following the death of President Houphouët-Boigny on 7 Dec. 1993, the speaker, Henri Konan Bédié, proclaimed himself head of state till the end of the presidential term in Sept. 1995.

Following the coup of Dec. 1999 a referendum was held on 23 July 2000 on the adoption of a new constitution, which set eligibility conditions for presidential candidates (the candidate and both his parents must be Ivorian), reduced the voting age from 21 to 18, and abolished the death penalty. It also offered an amnesty to soldiers who staged the coup and the junta, but committed the junta to hand over power to an elected civilian head of state and parliament within six months of the proclamation of the text. Approximately 87% of votes cast were in favour of the new constitution. This was subsequently adopted on 4 Aug. 2000.

National Anthem

'L'Abidjanaise' ('Song of Abidjan'); words by M. Ekra, J. Bony and P. M. Coty, tune by P. M. Pango.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1960. (PDCI-RDA = Democratic Party of Ivory Coast-African Democratic Rally; FPI = Ivorian Popular Front; RDR = Rally of the Republicans)

1960–93	PDCI-RDA	Félix Houphouët-Boigny
1993–99	PDCI-RDA	Aimé Henri Konan Bédié
1999–2000	military	Robert Guéi
2000–11	FPI	Laurent Gbagbo
2010–	RDR	Alassane Ouattara

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections on 25 Oct. 2015 Alassane Ouattara was re-elected with 83.7% of the vote against Pascal Affi N'Guessan with 9.3% and Konan Bertin Kouadio with 3.9%. Seven other candidates took less than 1% of the vote each and turnout was 54.6%. Compared to previous elections, campaigning and voting was relatively peaceful despite a boycott by the main opposition party, the Ivorian Popular Front.

In parliamentary elections held on 11 Dec. 2011, Ouattara's Rally of the Republicans (RDR) won 127 of 255 National Assembly seats and his ally Henri Konan Bédié's Democratic Party of Côte d'Ivoire 77 seats. Independents took 35 seats, the Union for Democracy and Peace 7, the Rally of Houphouëtists for Democracy and Peace 4, the Movement of Forces of the Future 3 and the Union for Côte d'Ivoire 1. One seat was vacant. Turnout was 36.7%. The Ivorian Popular Front of ousted President Laurent Gbagbo boycotted the election.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Minister of Defence: Alassane Dramane Ouattara; b. 1942 (RDR; assumed office 4 Dec. 2010, although former incumbent Laurent Gbagbo refused to surrender the office before being captured by Ouattara's forces on 11 April 2011).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Economy, Finance and Budget: Daniel Kablan Duncan; b. 1943 (Democratic Party of Côte d'Ivoire-African Democratic Rally/PDCI-RDA; took office 21 Nov. 2012).

Minister of State for Interior and Security: Hamed Bakayoko.

Minister of African Integration and Ivorians Abroad: Ally Coulibaly. *Agriculture and Rural Development:* Mamadou Sangafowa Coulibaly. *Animal Resources and Fisheries:* Kobenan Kouassi Adjoumani. *Civil Service and Administrative Modernization:* Pascal Abinan Kouakou. *Commerce:* Jean-Louis Billon. *Communication:* Affoussiata Bamba-Lamine. *Construction and Urban Affairs:* Mamadou Sanogo. *Culture and Francophonie:* Maurice Bandaman. *Digital Economy, Post and Government Spokesperson:* Bruno Nabagné Koné. *Economic Infrastructure:* Patrick Achi. *Employment and Social Protection:* Moussa Dosso. *Environment and Sustainable Development:* Rémi Allah Kouadio. *Foreign Affairs:* Albert Toikeusse Mabri. *Health and Public Hygiene:* Raymonde Goudou Coffie. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Ramata Ly-Bakayoko. *Housing and Social Housing:* Gnamién Konan. *Human Rights and Public Liberty:* Paulette Ezouehu Badjo. *Industry and Mines:* Jean-Claude Brou. *Justice and Keeper of the Seals:* Sansan Kambilé. *National Education:* Kandia Camara. *National Entrepreneurship, Handicrafts and Promotion of Small and Medium-Sized Businesses:* Azoumana Moutaye. *Petroleum and Energy:* Adama Toungara. *Planning and Development:* Nialé Kaba. *Promotion of Women, Family and Child Protection:* Euphrasie Yao Kouassi. *Promotion of Youth, Youth Employment and Civic Service:* Sidi Tiémoko Touré. *Solidarity, Social Cohesion and Compensation for Victims:* Mariétou Koné. *Sport and Recreation:* François Albert Amichia. *Technical and Professional Training:* Paul Koffi Koffi. *Tourism:* Roger Kacou. *Transport:* Gaoussou Touré. *Urban Safety and Sanitation:* Anne Désirée Ouloto. *Water and Forests:* Louis-André Dacoury-Tabley.

Government Website (French only): <http://www.gouv.ci>

CURRENT LEADERS

Alassane Ouattara

Position

President

Introduction

Alassane Ouattara was elected president in Nov. 2010 but was initially prevented from taking office when the incumbent, Laurent Gbagbo, disputed the result. An economist who formerly worked for the IMF, Ouattara draws his support largely from the Muslim north of the country. He spent the early months of his term under UN guard as conflict waged between his supporters and those of Gbagbo before the former president's capture in April 2011. He was re-elected president in Oct. 2015.

Early Life

Alassane Ouattara was born on 1 Jan. 1942 in Dimbokro to a family with links to Burkina Faso. After graduating in business administration from the Drexel Institute of Technology in the USA, he gained an MA in 1967 and a PhD in economics in 1972, both from the University of Pennsylvania. He worked as an economist at the IMF from 1968–73, before moving to the Paris office of the Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO), becoming vice governor in 1983. From 1984–88 he was director of the African department at the IMF and served as counsellor to the managing director from 1987–88. From 1988–93 he was governor of the BCEAO.

In April 1990 Côte d'Ivoire's president, Félix Houphouët-Boigny, appointed Ouattara chairman of an inter-ministerial committee responsible for the national economic recovery programme. From Nov. 1990–Dec. 1993 he served as prime minister, acting as president for the last nine months of that period when Houphouët-Boigny fell ill. Ouattara then returned to the IMF as deputy managing director until 1999. In July 1995 he was nominated by the opposition Rally of the Republicans (RDR) as its presidential candidate but was banned from standing by Gbagbo on the grounds that one of his parents was a foreign national.

In 2000, after becoming leader of the RDR, he was again banned on nationality grounds from contesting the presidency, leading to increased tensions between the Muslim north and predominantly Christian south that helped to precipitate the 2002 civil war. Ouattara finally became the RDR's presidential candidate in 2008, promising to rebuild the country and unite its people. He emerged victorious in the UN-supervised presidential election of Nov. 2010. However, Gbagbo disputed the result and refused to leave office; on 4 Dec., Gbagbo and Ouattara took rival presidential oaths.

Career in Office

The international community refused to recognize Gbagbo's presidency and on 8 Dec. 2010 the UN Security Council declared Ouattara the winner. He was also endorsed by the USA, European Union, African Union and ECOWAS. Gbagbo nonetheless remained in power, with escalating violence between the RDR and Gbagbo's supporters resulting in tens of thousands of civilians fleeing to neighbouring Liberia. By March 2011 Ouattara's forces had gained supremacy in much of the country and on 11 April captured Gbagbo and his inner circle after surrounding the presidential compound in Abidjan. Ouattara was inaugurated in May, and in Sept. a truth and reconciliation commission was set up with the aim of restoring national unity in the wake of the post-election violence.

In parliamentary elections in Dec. 2011 Ouattara's RDR and its Democratic Party ally won an overwhelming majority of seats in the National Assembly. Supporters of Gbagbo boycotted the poll and were implicated in June 2012 in an alleged anti-government plot. Ouattara subsequently dissolved the government led by

Jeannot Ahoussou-Kouadio in Nov. over a controversial proposed change to marriage legislation and appointed foreign minister Daniel Kablan Duncan as prime minister of a new administration. The political climate remained unsteady but local elections in April 2013 passed off peacefully.

In Feb. 2012 Ouattara took over the chair of the Economic Community of West African States for a year-long term.

Ouattara was re-elected president for a second five-year term in Oct. 2015, winning by a landslide against nine other candidates.

DEFENCE

In Oct. 2011 President Alassane Ouattara announced the formation of the Forces Armées Nationale de Côte d'Ivoire, which aims to merge 29,000 veterans of the former regular army with 9,000 former rebels plus 2,000 volunteers. A total of 6,913 uniformed UN personnel were in the country in June 2015 to maintain a ceasefire. In Jan. 2016 the UN Security Council agreed that the number of military personnel should be reduced to 4,000 by 31 March 2016.

Defence expenditure totalled US\$751m. in 2013 (US\$34 per capita), representing 2.7% of GDP.

ECONOMY

In 2011 agriculture contributed 29.1% to GDP; followed by finance and real estate, 13.2%; trade and restaurants, 13.2%; manufacturing, 11.9%; public administration and defence, 8.3%.

Côte d'Ivoire's 'shadow' (black market) economy is estimated to constitute approximately 47% of the country's official GDP.

Overview

Côte d'Ivoire experienced a burst of economic expansion, known as the Ivorian Miracle and characterized by rapid developments in agriculture, following independence from France in 1960. However, it has seen little growth since the turn of the century against a backdrop of political insecurity.

The civil war that began in 2002 restricted growth rates at around 1% per year for most of that decade. The economy began to recover in 2008, spurred by a power-sharing peace accord in 2007 that reunified the country and a boom in the oil industry. However, the political crisis following disputed elections in 2010 led to another economic slowdown, as well as the destruction of much of the country's social infrastructure.

The crisis also had a negative impact on the West African Economic and Monetary Union (UEMOA), in which Côte d'Ivoire is the leading economy. Nonetheless, there was a strong recovery from 2011, reinforced in June 2012 when the IMF and World Bank announced more than US\$4bn. in debt relief. Growth averaging 9.1% in the period 2012–14 and buoyant exports, accounting for almost half of GDP, outstripped the economic performance of all other UEMOA member states.

Key exports include cocoa, of which the country is the largest producer in the world, accounting for 30% of world supply. Coffee, petroleum and palm oil are also major export commodities. In 2015 the United Nations lifted a ban on diamond trading from Côte d'Ivoire, giving the government renewed optimism that it can meet its goal of attaining 'emerging economy' status by 2020.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XOF) with a parity of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,379m. in June 2005 and total money supply was 1,225.0bn. francs CFA. Inflation was 2.6% in 2013 and 0.4% in 2014.

Budget

Revenues in 2011 were 1,726bn. francs CFA (tax revenue, 86.5%) and expenditures 2,209bn. francs CFA (current expenditure, 87.1%).

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP contracted by 4.4% in 2011 as a consequence of the political crisis that paralysed the country for the early part of the year. However, there has since been a strong recovery with the economy growing in 2012 by 10.7%, in 2013 by 8.7% and in 2014 by 7.9%. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$34.3bn.

Banking and Finance

The regional Banque Centrale des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest is the central bank and bank of issue. The *Governor* is Tiémoko Meyliet Koné. In 2002 there were 13 commercial banks and six credit institutions. The African Development Bank is based in Abidjan, as is the stock exchange of Francophone West African countries—the *Bourse Régionale des Valeurs Mobilières* ('BRVM').

External debt amounted to US\$11,430m. in 2010 (equivalent to 52.6% of GNI), down from US\$12,138m. in 2000.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.3 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 1.6m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 amounted to 6.10bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 283 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Petroleum has been produced (offshore) since 1977. Production (2009), 19m. bbls. Oil reserves, 2011, 100m. bbls. Natural gas reserves, 2013, 28bn. cu. metres; production (2009), 1,575m. cu. metres.

Minerals

Côte d'Ivoire has large deposits of iron ores, bauxite, tantalite, diamonds, gold, nickel and manganese, most of which are untapped. Gold production totalled 6.9 tonnes in 2009. Estimated diamond production, 2008: 300,000 carats.

Agriculture

In 2002 the agricultural population was 9.09m., of whom 3.13m. were economically active. In 2002 agriculture accounted for 58% of exports. 14.2% of agricultural land was arable in 2011, and 21.5% of agricultural land comprised permanent crops. 0.4% of agricultural land was equipped for irrigation in 2011. Côte d'Ivoire is the world's largest producer and exporter of cocoa beans, with an output of 1.45m. tonnes in 2013 (more than 31% of the world total). The cocoa industry has for years relied on foreign workers, but tens of thousands have left the country since the 1999 coup resulting in labour shortages. Other main crops, with 2013 production figures in 1,000 tonnes, are: yams (5,731), cassava (2,436), sugarcane (1,969), rice (1,934), palm fruit oil (1,744), plantains (1,624), maize (661).

Livestock, 2002: 1.52m. sheep, 1.48m. cattle, 1.19m. goats, 356,000 pigs and 33m. chickens.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 10.40m. ha., or 33% of the total land area. Of the total area under forests 6% was primary forest in 2010, 91% other naturally regenerated forest and 3% planted forest. Products include teak, mahogany and ebony. In 2011, 10.46m. cu. metres of roundwood were produced.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 amounted to 71,812 tonnes, of which 64,749 tonnes came from sea fishing and 7,063 tonnes from inland fishing.

INDUSTRY

Industrialization has developed rapidly since independence, particularly food processing, textiles and sawmills. Output in 2007

(in 1,000 tonnes): distillate fuel oil, 1,089; kerosene, 933; petrol, 564; residual fuel oil, 500; cement (2008 estimate), 360; sawnwood (2010), 456,000 cu. metres; veneer sheets (2008), 396,000 cu. metres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 8,298,000 (6,551,000 in 2003). 67.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 4.1% of the population was unemployed. Côte d'Ivoire had 0.16m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$12,483.0m. in 2013 (US\$9,769.7m. in 2012) and goods exports US\$12,083.8m. (US\$10,861.0m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were machinery and transport equipment (36.9%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and food, animals and beverages; main exports in 2013 were food, animals and beverages (34.7%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and machinery and transport equipment.

The leading import suppliers in 2010 were Nigeria (26.3%), France and China; the leading export destinations in 2010 were the Netherlands (14.2%), the USA and Ghana.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 81,996 km of roads, including 142 km of motorways. There were 314,165 passenger cars, 78,575 vans and trucks, 38,105 motorcycles and mopeds and 17,512 buses and coaches in use in 2007.

Rail

From Abidjan a metre gauge railway runs to Ouangolodougou near the border with Burkina Faso (660 km), and thence through Burkina Faso to Ouagadougou and Kaya. Operation of the railway in both countries is franchised to the mixed public-private company Sitarail. Across both countries Sitarail carried 156,569 passengers in 2004 and 759,957 tonnes of freight in 2005.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Abidjan (Félix Houphouët-Boigny Airport), which in 2012 handled 961,643 passengers (842,927 on international flights) and 16,755 tonnes of freight. The national carrier is Air Côte d'Ivoire, which in 2015 operated domestic services and flew to 19 other African countries. It was founded in 2012 after its predecessor Air Ivoire went bankrupt.

Shipping

The main port is Abidjan, which handled 22.1m. tonnes of foreign cargo in 2008. In Jan. 2009 there were two ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 1,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 223,200 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (11 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 14.91m. in 2010. In 2011 an estimated 2% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are 28 courts of first instance and three assize courts in Abidjan, Bouaké and Daloa, two courts of appeal in Abidjan and Bouaké, and a supreme court in Abidjan. Côte d'Ivoire abolished the death penalty in 2000.

The population in penal institutions was 7,086 (34 per 100,000 of national population) in Dec. 2012. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories,

ranked Côte d'Ivoire 64th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 43rd for civil justice.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 55.3% (64.7% among males and 45.3% among females). There were, in 2007, 2,179,801 pupils with 53,161 teaching staff in primary schools and (2000–01) 663,636 pupils with 23,184 teachers at secondary schools. In 2007 there were 156,772 students in higher education. There were three state universities and six other public higher education institutions in 2003, plus seven private institutions of higher education.

In 2008 expenditure on education came to 4.6% of GDP and 24.6% of total government spending.

Health

In 2006 there were four hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. In 2004 there were 2,081 physicians, 339 dentistry personnel and 10,180 nursing and midwifery personnel.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 44.1% Christian and 37.5% Muslim, with 10.2% folk religionists and 8.0% religiously unaffiliated. Around 51% of the Christians are Protestants and 48% Catholics. In Feb. 2016 there was one Roman Catholic cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

UNESCO world heritage sites in Côte d'Ivoire are: Tai National Park (inscribed on the list in 1982); the Comoé National Park (1983); the Mount Nimba Strict Nature Reserve (1981 and 1982), shared with Guinea; and the Historic Town of Grand-Bassam (2012).

Press

In 2008 there were 23 paid-for daily newspapers with an estimated combined circulation of 200,000.

Tourism

There were 252,000 non-resident visitors in 2010; spending by tourists in 2010 (excluding passenger transport) totalled US\$213m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Côte d'Ivoire in the United Kingdom (2 Upper Belgrave St., London, SW1X 8BJ)

Ambassador: Georges Aboua.

Of the United Kingdom in Côte d'Ivoire (Cocody, Quartier Ambassades, Impasse du Belier, Rue A58, 01 BP 2581, Abidjan 01)

Ambassador: Mark Bensberg.

Of Côte d'Ivoire in the USA (2424 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Daouda Diabaté.

Of the USA in Côte d'Ivoire (Riviera Golf, 01 B.P. 1712, Abidjan)

Ambassador: Terence P. McCulley.

Of Côte d'Ivoire to the United Nations

Ambassador: Claude Stanislas Bouah-Kamon.

Of Côte d'Ivoire to the European Union

Ambassador: Jean-Vincent Zinsou.

FURTHER READING

Direction de la Statistique. *Bulletin Mensuel de Statistique*.

Hellweg, Joseph, *Hunting the Ethical State: The Benkadi Movement of Côte d'Ivoire*. 2011

McGovern, Mike, *Making War in Côte d'Ivoire*. 2006

Mundt, Robert J., *Historical Dictionary of Côte d'Ivoire*. 1995

National Statistical Office: Institut National de la Statistique, BP V 55, Abidjan 01.

Website (limited English): <http://www.ins.ci/n>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

CROATIA



Republika Hrvatska
(Republic of Croatia)

Capital: Zagreb

Population estimate, 2015: 4.24m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 19,409

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.818/47

Internet domain extension: .hr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Several Neolithic cultures existed in Croatia, with Vucedol, on the Danube near present-day Vukovar, one of Europe's most important settlements between 3,000 and 2,200 BC. Illyrians settled in the region from 800 BC, establishing several kingdoms that the Romans absorbed into the provinces of Pannonia and Dalmatia from 10 AD.

Croats, a Slavic tribe thought to have originated in Ukraine and the north Caucasus, reached the Adriatic coast around 600 AD. Christianity established itself during the pontificate of Pope Agaton (678–681) and by the ninth century the region was a Frankish vassal state. Kresimir IV unified the territories of Dalmatia, Bosnia and Croatia after 1058. Invasion by King Ladislav of Hungary in 1091 led to an eight-century union with Hungary from 1102. Venetian forces, meanwhile, attacked Zadar in 1116, seizing control of the Adriatic coast as far as Dubrovnik until the end of the 18th century.

Following the battle of Mohacs in 1526, most of Croatia came under Ottoman rule but the following year the Croatian parliament (Sabor) elected Ferdinand of Habsburg as ruler in return for defence commitments. Hungary imposed Magyarization in the nineteenth century, with legislation of 1848 undermining Croatian autonomy within the Habsburg empire. Ljudevit Gaj (1809–72) spurred a Croatian nationalist awakening and in 1848–49 Josip Jelačić led an uprising against the Habsburgs. Nonetheless, when the Austro-Hungarian monarchy was established in 1867, Croatia and Slavonia were included in the Kingdom of Hungary.

Following the First World War and the collapse of the Habsburg dynasty, the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes was formed, initially ruled by the authoritarian Serbian king, Alexander Karadorđević. In 1928 Stjepan Radić, the founder and leader of the Croatian Peoples Peasant Party (HPSS) and a fierce critic of the king, was assassinated in Belgrade. In the aftermath, Alexander abolished the constitution but was himself assassinated in 1934.

During the Second World War an independent fascist (Ustaša) state was set up in Croatia under the aegis of the German occupiers, led by Ante Pavelić. A wave of expulsions and attacks on Serbs, Jews and Roma saw hundreds of thousands killed. However, the communist and multi-ethnic Yugoslav Partisan movement, led by Josip Tito, gained momentum and, with Soviet military assistance, had control of Yugoslavia by May 1945. Croatia became one of the country's six constituent 'Socialist Republics'.

Another national awakening—the Croatian Spring—occurred in the late 1960s, with demands for economic reform escalating into mass demonstrations. Tito responded with a crackdown, dismissing progressives within the Communist Party, imprisoning intellectuals, and banning nationalist writings and cultural institutions. Nationalist sentiment rose again after Tito's death in 1981, compounded by Yugoslavia's economic woes.

On 19 May 1991 a referendum returned 94% support for an independent sovereign Croatian state. The self-proclaimed Serb Republic of Krajina (situated within Croatia) was also declared that year. Conflict broke out between Croatian troops and Serb insurgents backed by federal forces until the arrival of a UN peacekeeping mission in early 1992. Franjo Tuđman was subsequently elected president of independent Croatia.

The new state became embroiled in the war in Bosnia and Herzegovina, supporting the Bosnian Croats first against the Bosnian Serbs and then against the Bosniaks (Muslims). In May 1995 Croatian forces retook the breakaway Serb region of Western Slavonia and on 4 Aug. 1995 the Serb Republic of Krajina was occupied, provoking an exodus of 180,000 Serb refugees. The war ended that year with the signing of the Dayton peace accords.

Stjepan Mesić, elected president in Feb. 2000 after Tuđman's death, campaigned for membership of NATO and the European Union. EU accession talks began in March 2005 but, owing to concerns about corruption, organized crime and a border dispute with Slovenia, were not completed until June 2011. Croatia joined the EU on 1 July 2013.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Croatia is bounded in the north by Slovenia and Hungary, in the east by Serbia and Bosnia and Herzegovina and in the southeast by Montenegro. It includes the areas of Dalmatia, Istria and Slavonia, which no longer have administrative status. Its area is 56,542 sq. km. 2011 census population, 4,284,889; population density, 75.8 per sq. km. In June 2014 the population was estimated at 4,238,389.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.24m.

In 2011, 58.0% of the population lived in urban areas.

The area, 2011 census population and capital of the 20 counties and one city:

County	Area (sq. km)	Population	Capital
Bjelovarska-Bilogorska	2,638	119,764	Bjelovar
Brodsko-Posavska	2,027	158,575	Slavonski Brod
Dubrovačko-Neretvanska	1,782	122,568	Dubrovnik
Istarska	2,813	208,055	Pazin

County	Area (sq. km)	Population	Capital
Karlovačka	3,622	128,899	Karlovac
Koprivničko-Križevačka	1,734	115,584	Koprivnica
Krapinsko-Zagorska	1,230	132,892	Krapina
Ličko-Senjska	5,350	50,927	Gospić
Međimurska	730	113,804	Čakovec
Osječko-Baranjska	4,149	305,032	Osijek
Požeško-Slavonska	1,821	78,034	Požega
Primorsko-Goranska	3,590	296,195	Rijeka
Šibensko-Kninska	2,994	109,375	Šibenik
Sisačko-Moslavačka	4,448	172,439	Sisak
Splitsko-Dalmatinska	4,524	454,798	Split
Varaždinska	1,260	175,951	Varaždin
Virovitičko-Podravska	2,021	84,836	Virovitica
Vukovarsko-Srijemska	2,448	179,521	Vukovar
Zadarska	3,643	170,017	Zadar
Zagrebačka	3,078	317,606	Zagreb
Zagreb (city)	640	790,017	Zagreb

Zagreb, the capital, had a 2011 population of 688,163. Other major towns (with 2011 census population): Split (167,121), Rijeka (128,384) and Osijek (84,104).

The official language is Croatian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2012: births, 41,771 (9.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 51,710 (12.1). 2011: marriages, 20,211 (4.6); divorces, 5,662 (1.3); suicides (2009), 790 (17.8 per 100,000). Infant mortality, 2010, five per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, –0.2%. In 2010 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for both males and females. Life expectancy at birth, 2011, was 73.8 years for males and 79.9 years for females. Fertility rate, 2013, 1.5 children per woman.

CLIMATE

Inland Croatia has a central European type of climate, with cold winters and hot summers, but the Adriatic coastal region experiences a Mediterranean climate with mild, moist winters and hot, brilliantly sunny summers with less than average rainfall. Average annual temperature and rainfall: Dubrovnik, 16.6°C and 1,051 mm. Zadar, 15.6°C and 963 mm. Rijeka, 14.3°C and 1,809 mm. Zagreb, 12.4°C and 1,000 mm. Osijek, 11.3°C and 683 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was adopted on 22 Dec. 1990 and was revised in both 2000 and 2001. The *President* is elected for renewable five-year terms. There is a unicameral Parliament (*Hrvatski Sabor*), consisting of 151 deputies; 140 members are elected from multi-seat constituencies for a four-year term, eight seats are reserved for national minorities and three members representing Croatians abroad are chosen by proportional representation.

National Anthem

'Lijepa naša domovino' ('Beautiful our homeland'); words by A. Mihanović, tune by J. Runjanin.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(HDZ = Croatian Democratic Union; SDP = Social Democratic Party of Croatia; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents since 1990.

1990–99	HDZ	Franjo Tuđman
2000–10	n/p	Stjepan (Stipe) Mešić
2010–15	SDP	Ivo Josipović
2015–	HDZ	Kolinda Grabar-Kitarović

Prime Ministers since 1990.

1990	HDZ	Stjepan (Stipe) Mešić
1990–91	HDZ	Josip Manolić
1991–92	HDZ	Franjo Gregurić
1992–93	HDZ	Hrvoje Šarinić
1993–95	HDZ	Nikica Valentić

1995–2000	HDZ	Zlatko Mateša
2000–03	SDP	Ivica Račan
2003–09	HDZ	Ivo Sanader
2009–11	HDZ	Jadranka Kosor
2011–16	SDP	Zoran Milanović
2016–	ind.	Tihomir Orešković

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 28 Dec. 2014. Incumbent president Ivo Josipović (ind.) received 38.5% of the vote, Kolinda Grabar-Kitarović (Croatian Democratic Union/HDZ) 37.2%, Ivan Vilibor Sinčić (Human Wall/Živi zid) 16.4% and Milan Kujundžić (Alliance for Croatia) 6.3%. Turnout was 47.1%. As no candidate received more than 50% of the vote a second round took place on 11 Jan. 2015, which Kolinda Grabar-Kitarović won with 50.7% of votes against Ivo Josipović with 49.3%. Turnout was 59.1%.

Elections to the Sabor were held on 8 Nov. 2015. The Patriotic Coalition led by the HDZ won 59 seats (33.4% of the vote in the domestic electoral districts), the Croatia is Growing coalition led by the Social Democratic Party of Croatia (SDP) 56 (33.2% of the vote in the domestic electoral districts) and independent candidates running under the 'Bridge of Independent Lists' platform 19 (13.5%). Five smaller parties won three seats or fewer. Domestic turnout was 60.8%. In the national minority electoral district the Independent Democratic Serb Party won three seats and other national minority representatives five.

European Parliament

Croatia has 11 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 25.2%. The Croatian Democratic Union (HDZ) and its allies won 6 seats with 41.4% of votes cast, of which the HDZ itself won 4 (political affiliation in European Parliament: five for the European People's Party and one for European Conservatives and Reformists); the SDP and its allies 4 with 29.9%, of which the SDP itself won 3 (three for Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats and one for Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Croatian Sustainable Development, 1 with 9.4% (Greens/European Free Alliance).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Kolinda Grabar-Kitarović; b. 1968 (HDZ; sworn in 15 Feb. 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Tihomir Orešković; b. 1966 (ind.; sworn in 22 Jan. 2016).

First Deputy Prime Minister: Tomislav Karamarko.

Deputy Prime Minister: Božo Petrov.

Minister of Agriculture: Davor Romić. *Business and Trade:* Darko Horvat. *Construction:* Lovro Kušević. *Culture:* Zlatko Hasanbegović. *Defence:* Josip Buljević. *Economy:* Tomislav Panenić. *Environment and Nature Protection:* Slaven Dobrović. *Finance:* Zdravko Marić. *Foreign Affairs:* Miro Kovač. *Healthcare:* Dario Nakić. *Interior Affairs:* Vlaho Orepić. *Justice:* Ante Šprlje. *Labour and the Pension System:* Nada Šikić. *Maritime Affairs, Transport and Infrastructure:* Oleg Butković. *Public Administration:* Dubravka Jurlina Alibegović. *Regional Development and EU Funds:* Tomislav Tolušić. *Science and Education:* Predrag Šustar. *Social Policy and Youth:* Bernardica Juretić. *Tourism:* Anton Kliman. *Veterans' Affairs:* Mijo Crnoja.

Government Website: <http://www.vlada.hr>

CURRENT LEADERS

Kolinda Grabar-Kitarović

Position
President

Introduction

Kolinda Grabar-Kitarović became Croatia's fourth president since gaining independence in Feb. 2015. A former foreign minister,

she promised to bolster the economy and increase the country's international profile.

Early Life

Kolinda Grabar-Kitarović was born on 29 April 1968 in Rijeka. Educated mainly in Croatia, she also spent some time in high school in New Mexico, USA as an exchange student. She graduated in English and Spanish from the University of Zagreb in 1992.

From 1992–93 she worked as adviser to the international co-operation department of the ministry of science and technology, and in 1993 she joined the conservative Croatian Democratic Union (HDZ). From 1993–95 she was an adviser in the foreign ministry and served as director of its North American department from 1995–97. She also undertook diplomatic training from 1995–96 and from 1997–2000 was diplomatic counsellor at the Croatian embassy in Canada, additionally serving as deputy chief of mission.

In 2001 she returned to the foreign ministry as minister-counsellor. Having obtained a postgraduate degree in international relations from the University of Zagreb in 2000, she furthered her academic studies in the USA, at George Washington, Harvard and Johns Hopkins universities. In Nov. 2003 she was elected to Croatia's parliament, and served from 2003–05 as minister for European integration.

Between 2005 and 2007 she was foreign minister, overseeing preparations for Croatia's entry into the European Union and NATO. Following the HDZ's failure to win an outright majority at the 2007 general election, she left government to become ambassador to the USA from 2008–11. In July 2011 she was appointed assistant secretary general for public diplomacy at NATO, serving until 2014. In 2013 she became one of Croatia's three members of the Trilateral Commission, an international body which promotes co-operation between Europe, Pacific Asia and North America.

In 2014 Grabar-Kitarović was confirmed as HDZ candidate for the presidential elections. Campaigning on a platform of addressing Croatia's economic problems, she came narrowly behind the centre-left incumbent, Ivo Josipović, in the first round of voting in Dec. 2014. However, she won the run-off in Jan. 2015 by 50.7% to 49.3%.

Career in Office

Grabar-Kitarović took office on 18 Feb. 2015. Her challenges as president include attracting investment and maintaining social cohesion, while developing Croatia's standing within the EU and NATO.

Tihomir Orešković

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Tihomir Orešković, who holds dual Croatian and Canadian citizenship, became prime minister in Jan. 2016. A relative political novice, his appointment followed close national elections in Nov. 2015 and his surprise nomination by a conservative coalition. He is Croatia's first non-partisan premier.

Early Life

Tihomir (Tim) Orešković was born in Zagreb on 1 Jan. 1966. His family moved to Hamilton, Canada when he was a child and he graduated in chemistry from McMaster University in 1989. In 1991 he earned his master's degree in finance and information systems from the same institution.

In 1992 he joined the US pharmaceutical company Eli Lilly, where he held various finance roles before becoming an associate vice-president overseeing relations with the government of Ottawa in Toronto. In 2005 he left the company to take up

a post with generic drugs manufacturer Teva Novopharm, relocating to Zagreb in 2009 to serve as the firm's chief financial officer for Eastern Europe and Africa. In 2014 he moved with the company again, this time to Amsterdam in the Netherlands.

At the Croatian elections of Nov. 2015, support was split almost equally between the Croatian Democratic Union (HDZ)-led coalition and the Social Democratic Party of Croatia (SDP)-led coalition of outgoing premier Zoran Milanović. After 76 days of political manoeuvring, Tomislav Karamarko's HDZ and Most, a smaller conservative party led by Božo Petrov, nominated Orešković as its prime ministerial candidate and secured sufficient backing to form a government.

Career in Office

Orešković's key aim is to revive the economy, 2015 having recorded the first growth since 2009. Other principal targets include cutting public debt to below 80% of GDP by 2020, trimming the budget deficit to within the European Union's 3% of GDP ceiling (from around 5%) and reducing unemployment. The new government has also promised to invest in energy and infrastructure while reducing business red tape. It must also confront the challenges posed by Europe's migrant and refugee crisis.

DEFENCE

Conscription was abolished on 1 Jan. 2008. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$813m. (US\$182 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP.

Army

Personnel, 2011, 11,390. Paramilitary forces include an armed police of 3,000. There are 18,500 reserves. Equipment in 2011 included 261 main battle tanks.

Navy

In 2011 the fleet included three submarines and six patrol and coastal combatants. Personnel in 2011 numbered 1,850 (250 conscripts), including two companies of marines.

Air Force

Personnel, 2011, 3,500 (including Air Defence). There were ten combat-capable aircraft (MiG-21s) in 2011.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Croatia applied for European Union membership in 2003 and was accepted as an official candidate country in 2004. Having signed the accession treaty in Dec. 2011 a referendum was held on 22 Jan. 2012 in which 66.7% of votes cast were in favour of membership. Croatia became a member on 1 July 2013.

ECONOMY

Agriculture contributed 5% of GDP in 2010, industry 27% and services 68%.

Overview

Since the global financial crisis of the late 2000s, Croatia has struggled with economic stagnation. Before the downturn the economy had been growing between 4% and 5% annually but subsequently shrank by 11%. Reliance on the eurozone for 60% of trade has left the economy exposed. Foreign direct investment in 2012 was only a quarter of the 2008 total. Unemployment in 2013 stood at 17.7% and youth unemployment at 51.5%.

Agriculture is responsible for only 4% of GDP but employs 14% of the population. Tourism is also important; 47% of land and 39% of sea territories are designated protected natural areas of beauty and attract millions of tourists each year.

In 2012, 14% of the population was living in poverty. Public debt was put at 68.2% of GDP in 2013. A key challenge for the government is to reduce its public debt while encouraging investment. In particular, the road and rail infrastructure needs to improve for the country to take full advantage of its strategic location between the major EU economies and those of southeast Europe.

Currency

On 30 May 1994 the *kuna* (HRK; a name used in 1941–45) of 100 *lipa* replaced the Croatian dinar at one kuna = 1,000 dinars. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$8,529m. in July 2005 and total money supply was 38,305m. kuna. There was inflation of 2.2% in 2013 but deflation of 0.2% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue totalled 110,258m. kuna in 2009 (115,773m. kuna in 2008) and expenditure 117,924m. kuna (115,293m. kuna in 2008).

Principal sources of revenue in 2009 were: taxes on goods and services, 49,238m. kuna; social security contributions, 39,995m. kuna. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009: social benefits, 56,149m. kuna; compensation of employees, 31,289m. kuna.

Croatia's budget deficit in 2014 was 5.6% of GDP (2013, 5.4%; 2012, 5.3%). The required target set by the EU for 2014 was a budget deficit of no more than 4.6%. This was to fall to 3.5% of GDP in 2015 and 3.0% of GDP in 2016.

VAT is 25%.

Performance

Croatia's economy contracted every year from 2009 to 2014, shrinking by 7.4% in 2009, 1.7% in 2010, 0.3% in 2011, 2.2% in 2012, 1.1% in 2013 and 0.4% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$57.1bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The National Bank of Croatia (*Governor*, Boris Vujčić) is the bank of issue. In 2010 there were 32 registered banks. The largest banks are Zagrebačka Banka, with assets in Dec. 2009 of US\$18.2bn., and Privredna Banka Zagreb. There is a stock exchange in Zagreb.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$59,028m. in June 2012.

Total foreign direct investment in 2014 was US\$3.5bn., up from US\$955m. in 2013.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Croatia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 4.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 4.0m. kW in 2011. Output in 2011 was 10.83bn. kWh and consumption per capita 4,285 kWh.

Oil and Gas

In 2009, 4.9m. bbls of crude oil were produced. Natural gas output totalled 2.6bn. cu. metres in 2009; reserves were 25bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Minerals

Production (in 1,000 tonnes): salt (2012), 46.

Agriculture

Agriculture and fishing generate approximately 3.2% of GDP. Some 4.1% of the workforce were engaged in agriculture, hunting and forestry in 2014. Agricultural land totalled 1.2m. ha. in 2014; there were 811,067 ha. of arable land and 77,598 ha. of permanent crops. Production (in 1,000 tonnes, 2014): maize, 2,047; sugar beets, 1,392; wheat, 649; potatoes, 161; grapes, 135; soybeans, 131; sunflower seeds, 99.

Livestock, 2014: pigs, 1,156,000; sheep, 605,000; cattle, 441,000; chickens, 9.8m. Livestock products, 2014: milk, 729,000 tonnes; meat, 214,000 tonnes; eggs, 34,000 tonnes; cheese, 32,000 tonnes.

Forestry

Forests covered 1.92m. ha. in 2010. In 2011, 5.26m. cu. metres of roundwood were produced.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 was 52,828 tonnes, almost exclusively from sea fishing. The annual catch has doubled since 2003.

INDUSTRY

In 2014 industrial production grew 1.2% in comparison with 2013. Output in 2014: cement, 2,358,000 tonnes; distillate fuel oil, 1,120,000 tonnes; petrol, 806,000 tonnes; paper and paperboard, 418,000 tonnes; residual fuel oil, 311,000 tonnes; cigarettes, 8,191m. units; cotton woven fabrics, 8m. sq. metres; beer, 341m. litres.

Labour

In 2009 the labour force numbered 1,762,000 people of whom 1,498,800 were employed. In 2013 the unemployment rate was 17.7%, up from 15.8% in 2012; youth unemployment among 15 to 24-year-olds was 51.5% (44.1% in 2012). The main areas of activity in 2009 were manufacturing (employing 272,800 persons), wholesale and retail trade/repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles (243,300), construction (140,700) and public administration and defence/compulsory social security (113,500).

Croatia had 15,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2012 came to US\$20,834m. Exports were valued at US\$12,369m. in 2012.

Principal imports in 2012 were: mineral fuels, 23.2%; machinery and transport equipment, 22.3%; manufactured goods, 16.6%; chemicals, 13.6%; miscellaneous manufactured articles, 11.2%; food and live animals, 10.0%. Main exports in 2012 were: machinery and transport equipment, 26.8%; manufactured goods, 14.3%; mineral fuels, 13.7%; miscellaneous manufactured articles, 12.5%; chemicals, 10.9%; food and live animals, 10.0%.

In 2012 the main import suppliers were (in US\$1m.): Italy (3,513); Germany (2,646); Russia (1,583); China (1,488); Slovenia (1,218). Main export markets (in US\$1m.): Italy (1,892); Bosnia and Herzegovina (1,578); Germany (1,261); Slovenia (1,065); Austria (808).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 29,333 km of roads in 2010 (including 1,126 km of motorways and 6,929 km of highways, national and main roads). In 2010 there were 1,515,449 passenger cars, 4,877 buses and coaches, and 157,731 goods vehicles. 56m. passengers and 75m. tonnes of freight were carried by road transport in 2010. There were 426 deaths in road accidents in 2010.

Rail

There were 2,722 km of 1,435 mm gauge rail in 2009 (985 km electrified). In 2009 railways carried 74m. passengers and 12m. tonnes of freight. In Sept. 2010 the state-owned railway companies of Croatia, Serbia and Slovenia announced the creation of a joint venture called Cargo 10 to improve the management of freight trains along the route known as Corridor 10 that passes through all three countries.

Civil Aviation

The biggest international airports are Zagreb (Pleso), Split and Dubrovnik. The national carrier is Croatia Airlines, which carried

1,952,000 passengers in 2012. Zagreb Airport handled 2,317,170 passengers in 2012 (1,896,129 on international flights) and 6,929 tonnes of freight, Dubrovnik 1,455,470 passengers (1,215,168 on international flights) and Split 1,393,649 passengers (1,211,067 on international flights).

Shipping

The main ports in 2010 (ports that had total traffic of goods greater than or equal to 1m. tonnes) are Bakar (2.4m. tonnes), Omišalj (5.9m. tonnes), Ploče (4.5m. tonnes), Raša (1.9m. tonnes), Rijeka (2.0m. tonnes) and Split (2.7m. tonnes). Figures for 2010 show that 27.5m. passengers and 24.3m. tonnes of cargo were transported. In 2010 merchant shipping (passenger and cargo ships) totalled 1,625,210 GT, including liquid bulk carriers 554,805 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 1.87m. fixed telephone lines in 2010 (423.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 6.36m. in 2010. There were 603.2 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 1.50m. in 2009 (339.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 1.5m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 4,741 (108 per 100,000 of national population). Croatia was ranked 29th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 45th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

In 2014–15 there were 1,590 pre-school institutions with 133,764 children and 18,800 childcare workers; 888 active (self-contained) basic schools (primary schools), comprising 1,242 satellite schools and departments, with 323,195 pupils and 28,288 full-time equivalent teachers; 440 active upper secondary schools comprising 743 school units, with 178,661 pupils and 18,035 full-time equivalent teachers. In 2013–14 there were 133 institutions of higher education with 166,054 students and 11,743 full-time equivalent academic staff. In 2013–14 there were seven universities (Dubrovnik, Osijek, Pula, Rijeka, Split, Zadar and Zagreb). Adult literacy rate in 2011 was 99.1% (male, 99.6%; female, 98.7%).

In 2011 public expenditure on education came to 4.2% of GDP.

Health

In 2010 there were 69 hospitals with 25,017 beds; and 12,341 physicians, 3,121 dentists, 23,447 nurses, 2,851 pharmacists and 1,553 midwives.

Welfare

The official retirement age is 65 years (men) and 60 years (women). It was gradually increased in six-month increments over ten years from the 1999 levels of 60 (men) and 55 (women). The old-age pension is dependent on wages earned in relation to the average wage of all employed persons. The minimum old-age pension is defined for every year of the qualifying period as 0.825% of the average gross salary of all employees in 1998, adjusted until the date of entitlement. This amount (56.59 kuna at July 2009) is adjusted for inflation. The average unemployment benefit was 1,477.54 kuna in 2009.

RELIGION

At the census of 2011 the principal denominations were: Roman Catholic, 3,697,143; Orthodox, 190,143; Muslims, 62,977; no religion or atheist, 163,375; not stated, 93,018. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Croatia has seven UNESCO protected sites: the Old City of Dubrovnik (entered on the List in 1979 and 1994), known as the 'Pearl of the Adriatic'; the Historic Complex of Split with the Palace of Diocletian (1979), including Roman Emperor Diocletian's mausoleum, now the cathedral; Plitvice Lakes National Park (1979 and 2000), a series of lakes and waterfalls and a habitat for bears and wolves; the Episcopal Complex of the Euphrasian Basilica in the Historical Centre of Poreč (1997); the Historic City of Trogir (1997), a Venetian city based on a Hellenistic plan; the Cathedral of St James in Šibenik (2000), built in the Gothic and Renaissance styles between 1431–1535; and Stari Grad Plain (2008), agricultural land on the island of Hvar that was first cultivated by the Greeks in the 4th century BC.

Press

In 2013 there were 13 daily newspapers. The papers with the highest circulation in 2013 were *24sata* (daily average of 108,000 copies and 1,176,000 unique monthly visitors in Dec. 2013 for its online edition), *Večerni list* and *Jutarnji list*.

Tourism

In 2010, 9.11m. non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation (up from 8.69m. in 2009 and 7.74m. in 2005).

Festivals

Croatia has a number of cultural and traditional festivals, including the International Folk Dance Festival in Zagreb (July); the Zagreb Summer Festival (July–Aug.); Dubrovnik Summer Festival (July–Aug.); Split Summer Festival (July–Aug.); Alka Festival (traditional medieval tilting), Sinj (Aug.). The best-known music festivals include Mars Festival in Zagreb (May), INmusic Festival near Zagreb (June) and Garden Festival near Zadar (July).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Croatia in the United Kingdom (21 Conway St., London, W1T 6BN)

Ambassador: Ivan Grdešić.

Of the United Kingdom in Croatia (Ivana Lučića 4, 10000 Zagreb)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Ian Cliff, OBE.

Of Croatia in the USA (2343 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Josip Paro.

Of the USA in Croatia (Thomas Jeffersona 2, 10010 Zagreb)

Ambassador: Julieta Valls Noyes.

Of Croatia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vladimir Drobnjak.

Of Croatia to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Mato Škrabalo.

FURTHER READING

Central Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Yearbook, Monthly Statistical Report, Statistical Information, Statistical Reports.*

Fisher, Sharon, *Political Change in Post-Communist Slovakia and Croatia: From Nationalist to Europeanist.* 2006

Jovanovic, Nikolina, *Croatia: A History.* Translated from Croatian. 2000

Stallaerts, Robert, *Historical Dictionary of the Republic of Croatia.* 2nd ed. 2003

Tanner, M. C., *A Nation Forged in War.* 1997

Uzelac, Gordana, *The Development of the Croatian Nation: An Historical and Sociological Analysis.* 2006

National Statistical Office: Central Bureau of Statistics, 3 Ilica, 10000 Zagreb.

Website: <http://www.dzs.hr>

CUBA



Close relations between Cuba and the USSR provoked covert US support for the doomed Bay of Pigs invasion in April 1961, in which an offensive by a group of exiled Cubans was defeated by Castro's troops. The following month Castro declared Cuba to be a socialist state. In 1962 the USA and USSR neared nuclear conflict during the Cuban Missile Crisis, with the US Navy imposing a blockade on Cuba from 22 Oct. until 22 Nov. to force the USSR to withdraw Soviet missile bases. In return, the USA guaranteed not to invade Cuba and, in a secret deal, to withdraw missiles from Turkey. Between 1965 and 1973, 250,000 Cubans left for America on Freedom Flights agreed between the two nations. In 1976 a new constitution consolidated Castro's power as head of state, government and the armed forces.

Cuba continued to receive financial aid and technical advice from the USSR until the early 1990s when subsidies were suspended. This led to a 40% drop in GDP between 1989 and 1993. The USA has maintained an economic embargo against the island and relations between Cuba and the USA remained embittered for many years. From Jan. 2002 suspected al-Qaeda and Taliban prisoners were brought from Afghanistan to the military prison at the American naval base at Guantánamo Bay.

In July 2006 Castro was hospitalized and temporarily handed power to his brother, Raúl. When Fidel failed to appear at a series of high-profile presidential appointments, there was speculation that the power transfer would become permanent. In Feb. 2008 Fidel announced his resignation and was immediately replaced by Raúl. In April 2015 full diplomatic ties with the USA were restored after a 60-year gap.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The island of Cuba forms the largest and most westerly of the Greater Antilles group and lies 215 km (135 miles) south of the tip of Florida, USA. The area is 109,884 sq. km, and comprises the island of Cuba (104,339 sq. km); the Isle of Youth (Isla de la Juventud, formerly the Isle of Pines; 2,419 sq. km); and some 1,600 small isles ('cays'; 3,126 sq. km). Census population (2012), 11,167,325, giving a density of 101.6 per sq. km. The United Nations population estimate for 2012 was 11,343,000. In 2011, 75.2% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 11.39m.

There are (with area and 2012 populations) 15 provinces and the special Municipality of the Isle of Youth (Isla de la Juventud):

	Area (sq. km)	Population
La Habana	728	2,106,146
Santiago de Cuba	6,228	1,049,084
Holguín	9,216	1,035,072
Granma	8,374	834,380
Villa Clara	8,412	791,216
Camagüey	15,386	771,905
Matanzas	11,792	694,476
Pinar del Río	8,884	587,026
Las Tunas	6,593	532,645
Guantánamo	6,168	515,428
Artemisa	4,003	494,631
Sancti Spiritus	6,777	463,458
Ciego de Avila	6,972	426,054
Cienfuegos	4,189	404,228
Mayabeque	3,744	376,825
Isla de la Juventud	2,419	84,751

The capital city, Havana, had a census population in 2012 of 2,106,146. Other major cities (2012 census populations in 1,000): Santiago de Cuba (431), Camagüey (301), Holguín (288),

República de Cuba
(Republic of Cuba)

Capital: Havana

Population estimate, 2015: 11.39m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 7,301

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.769/67=

Internet domain extension: .cu

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Cuba's first inhabitants were the Taino, Ciboney and Guanahatabey tribes. Christopher Columbus landed in 1492 and a permanent settlement was established by Diego Velázquez in 1511. Within 50 years oppression and European diseases virtually exterminated the indigenous population and African slaves were imported as replacements. In 1607 Havana was declared the capital.

Resistance to Spanish rule grew after the removal of Cuban delegates from the Spanish *Cortes* in 1837. Repeated offers by the USA to buy Cuba were rejected. Slavery was suppressed from the 1850s though not abolished until 1886. The first rebellion, the Ten-Year War, broke out in 1868 and was led by Gen. Máximo Gómez. An assembly was granted in 1869. However, José Martí y Pérez created the Cuban Revolutionary Party from New York and launched an invasion of Cuba in 1895 with Gómez and Antonio Maceo. The USA intervened in 1898, winning control of Cuba from Spain at the Treaty of Paris. Municipal elections in 1900 rejected annexationist policies and Cuba achieved independence in 1902. The Platt Amendment allowed for US intervention to preserve independence and stability and awarded the USA control of Guantánamo Bay. At the request of President Estrada Palma, US forces were installed on the island between 1906 and 1909. In 1912 and 1917 there were further interventions by American forces.

Gerardo Machado's dictatorial presidency began in 1925 and was ended by a coup in 1933. The Revolt of the Sergeants brought Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar to power. The Platt Amendment was revoked and in 1940 a socially progressive constitution was inaugurated. Batista was returned at disputed elections in 1940 but was voted out of office four years later. He ran for re-election in 1952 but, with little chance of victory, led a bloodless coup before elections could be held, suspending the constitution and instigating a repressive and corrupt regime.

Fidel Castro, imprisoned in 1953 after a failed revolt, arrived from Mexico with 80 supporters in 1956. Castro and Che Guevara led a guerrilla war from the Sierra Maestra mountains and, despite US financial support, Batista fled after revolutionaries seized Havana in Jan. 1959. The USA recognized the new regime but relations soon deteriorated. Castro, as prime minister, launched a nationalization programme, seizing American assets and outlawing foreign land ownership. In Oct. 1960 the USA's trade embargo began and diplomatic relations were broken in Jan. 1961.

Guantánamo (217), Santa Clara (212), Las Tunas, (163), Bayamo (157), Cienfuegos (147), Pinar del Río (140) and Matanzas (134).

The official language is Spanish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births, 122,569; deaths, 86,357; marriages, 61,852; divorces, 35,882; suicides, 1,357. Rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): birth, 10.9; death, 7.7; marriage, 5.5; divorce, 3.2; suicide, 12.1 per 100,000 population. Infant mortality rate, 2008, 4.7 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.0%. Life expectancy, 2013: 77.3 years for males and 81.3 for females. The fertility rate in 2008 was 1.6 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Situated in the sub-tropical zone, Cuba has a generally rainy climate, affected by the Gulf Stream and the N.E. Trades, although winters are comparatively dry after the heaviest rains in Sept. and Oct. Hurricanes are liable to occur between June and Nov. Havana, Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,224 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A Communist Constitution came into force on 24 Feb. 1976. It was amended in July 1992 to permit direct parliamentary elections and in June 2002 to make the country's socialist system 'irrevocable'.

Legislative power is vested in the *National Assembly of People's Power*, which meets twice a year and consists of 612 deputies elected for a five-year term by universal suffrage. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 16. Lists of candidates are drawn up by mass organizations (trade unions, etc.). The National Assembly elects a 31-member *Council of State* as its permanent organ. The Council of State's President, who is head of state and of government, nominates and leads a Council of Ministers approved by the National Assembly.

National Anthem

'Al combate corred Bayameses' ('Run, Bayamans, to the combat'); words and tune by P. Figueredo.

RECENT ELECTIONS

The Communist Party is the official state party. However, it is not a requirement that candidates for the National Assembly or municipal assemblies belong to the party. Elections to the National Assembly were held on 3 Feb. 2013. 50% of candidates must come from municipal assemblies, with the other 50% being candidates of national or provincial importance. All 612 nominally independent candidates received the requisite 50% of votes for election.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Gen. Raúl Castro Ruz (b. 1931) became *President* of the Council of State and of the Council of Ministers on 24 Feb. 2008. He is also First Secretary of the Cuban Communist Party.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

First Vice-President of the Council of State and First Vice-President of the Council of Ministers: Miguel Díaz-Canel Bermúdez.

Vice-Presidents of the Council of Ministers: Ramiro Valdés Menéndez, Ricardo Cabrisas Ruíz, Ulises Rosales del Toro, Antonio Enrique Lussón Batlle, Marino Alberto Murillo Jorge (also *Minister of Economy and Planning*), Adel Izquierdo Rodríguez.

Minister of Agriculture: Gustavo Rodríguez Rollero. *Communications:* Maimir Mesa Ramos. *Construction:* René Mesa Villafaña. *Culture:* Julián González Toledo. *Defence:* Gen. Leopoldo Cintra Frías. *Domestic Trade:* Mary Blanca Ortega Barredo. *Education:* Ena Elsa Velázquez Cobiella. *Energy and Mines:* Alfredo López Valdés. *Finance and Prices:* Lina Pedraza Rodríguez. *Food Industry:* María del Carmen Concepción González. *Foreign Relations:* Bruno Rodríguez Parrilla. *Foreign*

Trade and Investment: Rodrigo Malmierca Díaz. *Higher Education:* Rodolfo Alarcón Ortiz. *Industries:* Brig. Gen. Salvador Pardo Cruz. *Interior:* Carlos Fernández Gondín. *Justice:* María Esther Reus. *Labour and Social Security:* Margarita Marlene González Fernández. *Public Health:* Roberto Morales. *Science, Technology and Environment:* Elba Rosa Pérez Montoya. *Tourism:* Manuel Marrero Cruz. *Transport:* Adel Yzquierdo.

The Congress of the Cuban Communist Party (PCC) elects a Central Committee of 150 members, which in turn appoints a Political Bureau comprising 15 members.

Government Website (Spanish only): <http://www.cubagob.cu>

CURRENT LEADERS

Raúl Modesto Castro Ruz

Position
President

Introduction

Raúl Castro was elected president by the National Assembly of People's Power on 24 Feb. 2008. His five-year term began when he replaced his brother, Fidel, who had held office for 49 years. While less charismatic than his brother, he has preserved the essence of Cuba's brand of socialism. He was re-elected in Feb. 2013.

Early Life

Raúl Castro was born on 3 June 1931 in Birán, in the Oriente province (now Santiago de Cuba). His father was a sugar plantation owner of Spanish origin and his mother a housemaid. After expulsion from his first school Raúl attended the Jesuit-run Colegio Dolores in Santiago and the Belén School in Havana, before graduating as a sergeant from military college. He attended the University of Havana until 1953, when his involvement in politics cut short his studies.

Raúl was a member of the Socialist Youth group, affiliated to the Moscow-orientated Popular Socialist Party. His travels to the Soviet bloc in 1953 prompted him to turn against the then president, Fulgencio Batista, culminating that year in the failed 26 July attack on the Moncada barracks alongside brother Fidel. Both were imprisoned but then exiled to Mexico 22 months later. Raúl subsequently helped organize the 26 July Revolutionary Movement and the failed coup attempt of 1956.

Raúl then took charge of the military campaign in the east of the country and victory was achieved in 1959 when Batista went into exile. Raúl secured his place as Fidel's right hand man, politically and militarily. He was appointed minister for the Revolutionary Armed Forces (FAR) and played a key role during the Bay of Pigs invasion of 1961 and in the Cuban missile crisis the following year.

In 1965 he was promoted to the Cuban Communist Party (PCC) Politburo and made second secretary of the central committee behind Fidel. In 1972 he became first vice-premier and four years later the new National Assembly of People's Power elected him vice-president. The Castro hierarchy was endorsed with total support at each of the congressional party sessions from 1975–97. As vice-president he was pivotal in the close relationship with the Eastern European communist bloc until the 1990s when he engineered the economic shift away from former Soviet dependency. From 2000–02 his public profile grew as he stood in for Fidel on diplomatic tours of China and South East Asia.

When Fidel underwent abdominal surgery in July 2006, Raúl became acting president. On 19 Feb. 2008 Fidel announced his formal resignation and Raúl was elected his successor by the National Assembly.

Career in Office

Raúl's key challenges have been economic. Early signs of greater market freedom included allowing Cubans to stay in tourist hotels

and rent cars and the lifting of bans on ownership of consumer products such as mobile phones, computers and DVD players. However, such products have remained unaffordable to average citizens.

In mid-2008 the government relaxed restrictions on the amount of idle state-owned land available to private farmers and announced plans to abandon salary equality in a radical departure from Marxist principles. In the wake of two hurricanes in 2008 that devastated homes and crops in Cuba, a US offer of emergency aid was rejected by Raúl, who instead demanded a lifting of the long-standing US trade embargo.

In March 2009 and again in Jan. 2011 the Obama administration eased the US embargo, lifting restrictions on remittances and visits to Cuba by Cuban-Americans. Despite this slight thaw in relations, Raúl continued to crack down on political dissent. Nevertheless, in Sept. 2010 he unveiled limited plans to further liberalize the economy by laying off thousands of state employees while legalizing self-employment in many areas and allowing more private enterprise. In Nov. he also announced the convening of a long-overdue PCC congress to be held in April 2011 (the first since 1997) to approve the plans, at which he was elected first secretary of the party. The Organization of American States had meanwhile voted in June 2009 to end Cuba's diplomatic suspension dating back to 1962.

Further significant shifts in domestic policy were evident from late 2011. In Nov. legislation enabling individuals to buy and sell property for the first time since the revolution was passed. A subsequent papal visit to Cuba in March 2012 prompted a government amnesty for some 2,500 prisoners, including political detainees, and the restoration of recognition for a religious holiday. Then in Oct. the government abolished the requirement that most citizens, other than certain professionals, acquire exit visas to travel abroad.

Having been re-elected in Feb. 2013, Raúl announced that he would stand down at the end of his second term and in July that year he removed several senior figures from the PCC central committee in an apparent gradual transfer of power to a younger generation. In early 2014 parliament approved a new foreign investment law allowing Cubans living abroad to invest in certain enterprises for the first time, and the government also began talks with the European Union on restoring political relations and boosting economic ties.

In Dec. 2014 Castro and US president Barack Obama agreed a landmark deal, brokered in part by Pope Francis, to begin normalizing bilateral relations and in April 2015 they held the first leaders' summit in nearly 60 years. This was followed in July by the full restoration of diplomatic ties.

DEFENCE

The National Defence Council is headed by the president of the republic. Conscription is for two years.

In 2011 defence expenditure totalled US\$96m. (US\$9 per capita).

Army

The strength was estimated at 38,000 in 2011, with 39,000 reservists. Border Guard and State Security forces total 26,500. The Territorial Militia is estimated at 1m. (reservists), all armed. In addition there is a Youth Labour Army of 70,000 and a Civil Defence Force of 50,000.

Navy

Personnel in 2011 totalled about 3,000 including some 550 marines. The Navy has seven patrol and coastal combatants, five mine warfare vessels and three support vessels. Main bases are at Cabañas and Holguín. The USA still occupies the Guantánamo naval base.

Air Force

In 2011 the Air Force had a strength of some 8,000 and 45 combat-capable aircraft. They include MiG-29, MiG-23 and MiG-21 jet fighters.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 75% of GDP in 2009, industry 20% and agriculture 5%.

Overview

The centrally-planned economy is dominated by the service sector. After the withdrawal of annual subsidies worth US\$4–6bn. from the former Soviet Union in 1990, the economy fell into deep recession and had to cope with falling tourism receipts, low export prices and hurricane damage. The black market is estimated to be larger than the legal economy and basic economic activities take place in the informal sector. The USA has imposed a trade embargo since 1963 and has effectively blocked access to funds from the IMF and the World Bank, although UN agencies continue to operate in Cuba. However, following a thawing in relations in 2014 initial talks took place between Cuban and US officials in Jan. 2015 towards normalizing relations, with Cuba citing the lifting of the embargo as crucial.

Following the collapse of the Soviet Union, the government helped stimulate growth through legalization of the US dollar in shops and other businesses. However, commercial transactions in dollars were banned in Nov. 2004 in response to tighter US sanctions. The economy has meanwhile received substantial aid from Venezuela in the form of heavily subsidized oil supplies.

Hurricanes Gustav and Ike in 2008 resulted in damage valued at 20% of GDP. The global financial crisis also had a significant impact, leading to a decline in the value of exports (particularly nickel, Cuba's second largest foreign exchange earner after tourism) and tighter conditions for external financing.

Raúl Castro, who assumed power in 2008, has implemented some reforms to reduce the state's role in the economy. These include the expansion of the private sector (potentially to engage 40–45% of the workforce by 2017), the legalization of private property sales and the opening up of retail services to self-employment. However, change has been slow with mixed effectiveness, reflecting the government's desire to maintain political control. The critical task of merging Cuba's two currencies—thereby equalizing the rate of exchange used by foreigners and locals—was scheduled to happen in 2016, although it now seems unlikely that this will be achieved before the end of the year.

Currency

Since 1994 there have been two currencies in use in Cuba. However, in Oct. 2013 plans were announced to unify them although no time scale was given. The official currency (*moneda nacional*) is the *Cuban peso* (CUP) of 100 *centavos*. The *Convertible peso* (CUC), introduced in 1994 (pegged since April 2005 at 1 Convertible peso = US\$1.08), is the 'tourist' currency. The US dollar ceased to be legal tender in 2004. 9,710m. pesos were in circulation in 1998. Inflation is low, averaging 1.8% between 1995–2002.

Budget

In 2008 revenues were 42,056m. pesos (tax revenue, 61.5%) and expenditure 46,256m. pesos (current expenditure, 90.3%).

Performance

Cuba's economic growth was officially put as 4.3% in 2008, down from 7.5% in 2007 and 12.5% in 2006. Total GDP was US\$77.1bn. in 2013.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Cuba (*President*, Ernesto Medina Villaveirán) replaced the National Bank of Cuba as the central bank in 1997.

On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized. Changes to the banking structure beginning in 1996 divested the National Bank of its commercial functions, and created new commercial and investment institutions. The Grupo Nueva Banca has majority holdings in each institution of the new structure. There were eight commercial banks in 2002 and 18 local non-banking financial institutions. In addition, there were 13 representative offices of foreign banks and four representative offices of non-banking financial institutions. All insurance business was nationalized in 1964. A National Savings Bank was established in 1983.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Cuba's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 2.5 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 5.9m. kW in 2011. Production was 17.8bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita in 2011 was 1,575 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Crude oil production (2009), 18m. bbls. There were known natural gas reserves of 71bn. cu. metres in 2013. Natural gas production (2009), 1.2bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tonnes; output (2006), 7.8m. tonnes. The output of salt was 180,000 tonnes in 2006; nickel, 74,000 tonnes (2005); chromite, 34,000 tonnes (2005); lime, 34,000 tonnes (2005). Other minerals are cobalt and silica. Nickel is Cuba's second largest foreign exchange earner, after tourism. Gold is also worked.

Agriculture

In 1959 all land over 30 *caballerías* was nationalized and eventually turned into state farms. In 2007 there were 3.0m. ha. of arable land and 1.8m. ha. of permanent crops. Under legislation of 1993, state farms were reorganized as 'units of basic co-operative production'. Unit workers select their own managers and are paid an advance on earnings. In 1963 private holdings were reduced to a maximum of five *caballerías*. In 1994 farmers were permitted to trade on free market principles after state delivery quotas had been met. In 2008 private farmers were granted access to underused government land in the form of ten-year leases in an effort to boost food production and curb dependence on imported produce.

During the 1980s average annual sugar production totalled 7.5m. tonnes making it one of the country's most important crops. However, the negative economic impact of the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 followed by a series of weather disasters in subsequent years resulted in production shrinking to 3.2m. tonnes in 1998, the smallest crop for 50 years. In 2002 the government closed over half of the 156 sugar mills and by 2008 production had fallen to 1.4m. tonnes with the country relying on imports to meet domestic demand. Production of other crops in 2008 was (in 1,000 tonnes): bananas, 758; tomatoes, 576; rice, 436; sweet potatoes, 375; cassava, 340; maize, 326; oranges, 200; potatoes, 196; pomelos, 166.

In 2008 livestock included 3.8m. cattle; 1.9m. pigs; 1.1m. goats; 565,000 horses; 277,500 sheep; 29m. chickens.

Forestry

Cuba had 2.87m. ha. of forests in 2010, representing 26% of the land area. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods. Cedar is used locally for cigar boxes, and mahogany is exported. In 2011, 1.73m. cu. metres of roundwood were produced.

Fisheries

The total catch was 23,951 tonnes in 2010, of which 21,923 tonnes were from marine waters. The catch in 2010 was less than half the 2001 total and less than a third of the 1997 total.

INDUSTRY

In 2008 manufacturing accounted for 14% of GDP. All industrial enterprises used to be state-controlled, but in 1995 the economy was officially stated to comprise state property, commercial property based on activity by state enterprises, joint co-operative and private property. Production in 2007 (in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 1,812; raw sugar (2008), 1,446; residual fuel oil, 940; distillate fuel oil, 464; sulphuric acid, 428; petrol, 392; wheat and blended flour, 391; crude steel and steel semi-finished products, 247; televisions, 118,300 units; clay building bricks, 24.9m. units; cigarettes, 13.8bn. units; shoes, 721,000 pairs; soft drinks, 350.6m. litres; beer, 250.4m. litres; spirits and liqueurs, 95.1m. litres; mineral water, 33.2m. litres; cotton fabrics, 6.1m. sq. metres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 5,360,000 (4,727,000 in 2003). 65.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.2% of the population was unemployed.

Self-employment was legalized in 1993. Under legislation of 1994 employees made redundant must be assigned to other jobs or to strategic social or economic tasks; failing this, they are paid 60% of their former salary.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Since July 1992 foreign investment has been permitted in selected state enterprises, and Cuban companies have been able to import and export without seeking government permission. Foreign ownership is recognized in joint ventures. A free trade zone opened at Havana in 1993. In 1994 the productive, real estate and service sectors were opened to foreign investment. Legislation of 1995 opened all sectors of the economy to foreign investment except defence, education and health services. 100% foreign-owned investments and investments in property are now permitted.

The Helms-Burton Law of March 1996 gives US nationals the right to sue foreign companies investing in Cuban estate expropriated by the Cuban government.

Imports and Exports

In 2006 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$10,173.6m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$2,980.2m. The principal exports are nickel, tobacco and medical products. Sugar used to account for more than half of Cuba's export revenues, but revenues have been gradually declining and constituted less than 1% of the total in 2006. In 2005 the chief import sources (in US\$1m.) were: Venezuela (2,021.5); China (926.2); Spain (702.9); USA (520.7). The chief export markets (in US\$1m.) were: Netherlands (645.1); Canada (471.4); Venezuela (434.2); Spain (159.5).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were estimated to be 60,856 km of roads (including 638 km of motorways), of which 29,819 km were paved. Vehicles in use in 2008 included 236,881 passenger cars and 171,081 trucks and vans. There were 1,403 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2008.

Rail

There were 4,066 km of public railway (1,435 mm gauge) in 2005, of which 140 km was electrified. Passenger-km travelled in 2007 came to 1,285m. and freight tonne-km to 783m. In addition, the large sugar estates have 7,162 km of lines in total on 1,435 mm, 914 mm and 760 mm gauges.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Havana (Jose Martí). The state airline Cubana operates all services internally, and in 2003 had international flights from Havana to Bogotá, Buenos Aires, Cancún, Caracas, Curaçao, Fort de France, Guatemala City, Guayaquil, Kingston, Las Palmas, London, Madrid, Mexico City,

Montego Bay, Montreal, Moscow, Panama City, Paris, Pointe-à-Pitre, Quito, Rome, San José (Costa Rica), Santiago, Santo Domingo, São Paulo and Toronto. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Cuban-based carriers flew 19m. km, carrying 664,000 passengers. In 2009 Havana Jose Martí International handled 6,632,862 passengers and 27,339 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

There are 11 ports, the largest being Havana, Cienfuegos and Mariel. In Jan. 2009 there were 15 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 32,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 1,193,400 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 106.0 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,315,100 mobile phone subscriptions (or 116.9 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 23.2% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court in Havana and seven regional courts of appeal. The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, and municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guarantees aliens the same property and personal rights as those enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals have wide powers.

The death penalty is still in force. There were three executions in 2003, but none since then.

The population in penal institutions in May 2012 was 57,337 (510 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Education is compulsory (between the ages of six and 14), free and universal. In 2007 there were 883,132 pupils in primary school and 91,530 teaching staff; and 898,833 secondary school pupils with 93,311 teaching staff. There were 864,846 students and 135,800 academic staff in higher education in 2007.

There are four universities, plus ten teacher training, two agricultural, four medical and ten other higher educational institutions.

The adult literacy rate was estimated at 99.8% in 2009.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 13.6% of GNI and 20.6% of total government spending.

Health

At 31 Dec. 2008 there were 74,552 physicians, 107,761 nurses and 2,962 pharmacists. There were 217 hospitals in 2008 with 43,434 beds. An additional 23,834 beds were provided by other health care units.

Free medical services are provided by the state polyclinics, though a few doctors still have private practices.

Welfare

The official retirement age is 65 (men) or 60 (women). However, the qualifying age falls to 60 (men) or 55 (women) if 75% of all work or the 15 years immediately before retirement was in dangerous or arduous work. The minimum pension in 2014 was 200 pesos a month. The maximum pension is 90% of average earnings.

Cuba has a sickness and maternity support programme.

RELIGION

Religious liberty was constitutionally guaranteed in 1992. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 an estimated 51.7% of the population was Roman Catholic, 23.0% had no religious affiliation and 17.4% were folk religionists. In 1994 Cardinal Jaime Ortega (b. 1936)

was nominated Primate by Pope John Paul II. The Roman Catholic Church has three ecclesiastical provinces, each headed by an archbishop. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are nine UNESCO sites in Cuba: Old Havana and its fortifications (inscribed in 1982), Trinidad and the Valley de los Ingenios (19th century sugar mills; 1988), San Pedro de la Roca Castle in Santiago de Cuba (1997), Desembarco del Granma National Park (marine terraces; 1999), Viñales Valley (1999), the 19th-century coffee plantations at Sierra Maestra (2000), Alejandro de Humboldt National Park (2001), the urban historic centre of Cienfuegos (2005) and the historic centre of Camagüey (2008).

Press

There were (2008) four national daily newspapers and 15 regional and local dailies with a combined circulation of 1.8m. The most widely read newspaper is the Communist Party's *Granma*.

Tourism

Tourism is Cuba's largest foreign exchange earner. There were 2,716,317 foreign visitors in 2011 (2,429,809 in 2009 and 2,531,745 in 2010), of whom 1,002,318 were from Canada, 175,822 from the United Kingdom and 110,432 from Italy.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cuba in the United Kingdom (167 High Holborn, London, WC1V 6PA)

Ambassador: Teresita de Jesús Vicente Sotolongo.

Of the United Kingdom in Cuba (Calle 34, No. 702, entre 7ma y 17, Miramar, Havana)

Ambassador: Timothy Cole.

Of Cuba in the USA (2630 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20009)

Ambassador: José Ramón Cabañas Rodríguez.

Of the USA in Cuba (Calzada between L and M Streets, Vedado, Havana)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Jeffrey DeLaurentis.

Of Cuba to the United Nations

Ambassador: Rodolfo Reyes Rodríguez.

Of Cuba to the European Union

Ambassador: Norma Miguelina Goicochea Estenoz.

FURTHER READING

Bethell, L. (ed.) *Cuba: a Short History*. 1993

Bunck, J. M., *Fidel Castro and the Quest for a Revolutionary Culture in Cuba*. 1994

Cabrera Infante, G., *Mea Cuba*; translated into English from Spanish. 1994

Dosal, Paul J., *Cuba Libre: A Brief History of Cuba*. 2006

Fursenko, A. and Naftali, T., *'One Hell of a Gamble': Khrushchev, Castro and Kennedy, 1958-1964*. 1997

Gott, Richard, *Cuba: A New History*. 2004

Hoffmann, Bert and Whitehead, Laurence, (eds.) *Debating Cuban Exceptionalism*. 2007

Levine, Robert, *Secret Missions to Cuba: Fidel Castro, Bernardo Benes, and Cuban Miami*. 2002

May, E. R. and Zelikow, P. D., *The Kennedy Tapes: Inside the White House during the Cuban Missile Crisis*. 1997

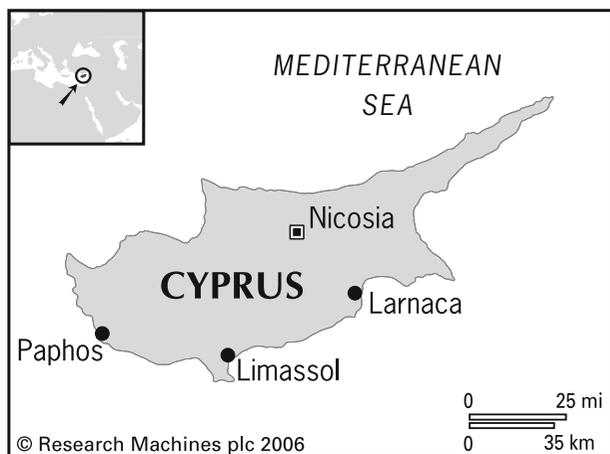
Mesa-Lago, C. (ed.) *Cuba: After the Cold War*. 1993

Sweig, Julia, *Inside the Cuban Revolution*. 2002

National Statistical Office: Oficina Nacional de Estadísticas, Paseo No. 60e/3ra y 5ta, Vedado, Plaza de la Revolución, Havana, CP 10400.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.one.cu>

CYPRUS



Kypriaki Dimokratia—Kıbrıs Cumhuriyeti
(Republic of Cyprus)

Capital: Nicosia

Population estimate, 2015: 1.17m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 28,633

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.850/32=

Internet domain extension: .cy

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Cyprus has been settled since the early Neolithic period in the 9th millennium BC. During the 2nd millennium BC Greek colonies were established and Greek culture predominated. Cyprus then came under Assyrian and Egyptian rule, subsequently becoming part of the Persian Empire. In the 2nd and 1st centuries BC the island was Hellenized. It became a Roman province in 58 BC and remained within the Roman Empire for most of the next three centuries, when Christianity was adopted.

The island became part of the Byzantine Empire in AD 364. In 488 the Church of Cyprus was confirmed as independent. Successive Arab invasions in the 7th century led to joint rule by Arabs and Byzantines until 965, when Byzantium regained sole rule. From 1191 Cyprus was attacked by Crusaders and in 1193 it became a Frankish kingdom under Guy de Lusignan. The Venetians ruled it as a dependency from 1489–1571, when it was taken by the Ottoman Turks. Under the Ottomans, the population was divided between Muslim Turks and Christian Greeks. After Greece achieved independence in 1829, some Greek Cypriots called for a union between Cyprus and Greece. On 4 June 1878 Great Britain and the Ottomans signed the Cyprus Convention, which gave Cyprus to Britain as a protectorate, in return for Britain supporting Turkey against Russia. In 1914, in response to Turkey's alliance with Germany, Britain annexed Cyprus. On 1 May 1925 it became a Crown Colony.

In the 1930s Greek Cypriots began campaigning for union with Greece (*enosis*). In 1955 the EOKA (National Organization of Cypriot Fighters), an anti-British guerrilla movement, was formed, led by Archbishop Makarios, head of the Greek Orthodox Church in Cyprus. In 1959 Greek and Turkish Cypriots agreed a constitution for an independent Cyprus and Makarios was elected president. On 16 June 1960 Cyprus became an independent state.

In Dec. 1963 conflict over proposed changes to the power-sharing mechanisms led to the Turkish Cypriots withdrawing

from government. Fighting broke out and a UN peacekeeping force was deployed in 1964. Further fighting occurred in 1967–68, after which the Turkish Cypriots formed a provisional administration to run their community's affairs. Some Turkish Cypriots began to call for *taksim*, division of the island. On 15 July 1974 the Greek Cypriot National Guard staged a coup, with backing from Athens, and deposed President Makarios. On 20 July 1974 Turkey invaded. Turkish forces rapidly occupied the northern third of the island and, as the coup collapsed, enforced partition between north and south. During the fighting, and later as part of a UN-supervised population transfer, 200,000 Greek Cypriots moved south, while an estimated 65,000 Turkish Cypriots moved north.

In Dec. 1974 Makarios returned as president. In 1975 a Turkish Cypriot Federated State was proclaimed in the north, with Rauf Denktaş its president. In 1983 the Turkish state unilaterally proclaimed itself the 'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus' ('TRNC'). UN-sponsored peace talks continued without success throughout the 1980s. In 1991 the UN rejected Rauf Denktaş' demands for recognition of the 'TRNC', including the right to secession. In 1998 the Greek and Cypriot governments rejected Denktaş' proposal that the Greek and Turkish communities should join in a federation recognizing 'the equal and sovereign status of Cyprus' Greek and Turkish parts'.

In 2002 Cyprus was one of ten countries to be granted EU membership starting in 2004; the 'TRNC' would be included only if UN-brokered talks to reunify the country succeeded. In Nov. 2002 the UN presented a peace plan to the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders for a 'common' state with two 'component' states and a rotating presidency. In March 2003 UN-brokered talks to pave the way for reunification collapsed. However, as a goodwill measure the 'TRNC' opened the 'Green Line' separating the island's two sectors in April 2003. In a referendum held in the Greek-speaking and the Turkish-speaking areas on 24 April 2004, Turkish Cypriots voted in favour of a UN plan to reunite the island but Greek Cypriots voted overwhelmingly against. This result meant that after EU accession, EU benefits and laws would apply only to Greek Cypriots. On 1 May 2004, under these conditions, Cyprus became a member of the EU.

In Dec. 2004 Turkey extended its EU customs union agreement to Cyprus but declared that this did not amount to a recognition of Cyprus. In 2006 at UN-sponsored talks, a series of confidence building measures were agreed by Greek and Turkish Cypriots. However, in Nov. 2006 EU-Turkish talks on Cyprus broke down. Hopes of finding a solution were boosted with the election in March 2008 of President Dimitris Christofias—the EU's sole communist head of state—who vowed to revive negotiations with Turkey. A month later the Ledra Street crossing that had symbolized the island's division since its closure 44 years earlier was reopened.

However, little further progress in talks was made and in 2010 the pro-unity Mehmet Ali Talat was replaced as president of the 'TRNC' by a hard-line nationalist, Derviş Eroğlu. Tensions between Cyprus and Turkey began to grow in 2011 over oil and gas exploration rights. In Feb. 2013 Nicos Anastasiades of Democratic Rally replaced Christofias as president. A month later, with the banking sector on the point of collapse, he agreed a €10bn. bailout with the EU and IMF that saw the closure of Laiki, the country's second biggest bank.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The island lies in the Mediterranean, about 60 km off the south coast of Turkey and 90 km off the coast of Syria. Area, 9,251 sq. km

(3,572 sq. miles). The Turkish-occupied area is 3,355 sq. km. Population of Cyprus by ethnic group:

Ethnic group	1960 census	1973 census	1992	2011
Greek Cypriot	452,291	498,511	599,200	681,000
Turkish Cypriot	104,942	116,000	94,500 ¹	90,100 ¹
Others	16,333	17,267	20,000	181,000 ²
Total	573,566	631,778	713,700 ¹	952,100 ¹

¹Excluding Turkish settlers and troops.
²Including foreign workers and residents.

The 2011 census population (government-controlled area only) was 856,857.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.17m.

70.3% of the population lived in urban areas in 2010. Principal towns with populations (2011 census): Nicosia (the capital), 239,277; Limassol, 180,201; Larnaca, 84,591; Paphos, 62,122.

As a result of the Turkish occupation of the northern part of Cyprus, 0.2m. Greek Cypriots were displaced and forced to find refuge in the south. The urban centres of Famagusta, Kyrenia and Morphou were completely evacuated. See *below* for details on the 'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus'. (The 'TRNC' was unilaterally declared as a 'state' in 1983 in the area of the Republic of Cyprus, which has been under Turkish occupation since 1974, when Turkish forces invaded the island. The establishment of the 'TRNC' was declared illegal by UN Security Resolutions 541/83 and 550/84. The 'TRNC' is not recognized by any country in the world except Turkey). Nicosia is a divided city, with the UN-patrolled Green Line passing through it.

Greek and Turkish are official languages. English is widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 births, 9,608; deaths, 5,182; marriages, 12,769; divorces, 1,738. Rates, 2009 (per 1,000 population): birth, 12.0; death, 6.5; marriage (residents of Cyprus only), 7.9; divorce, 2.2. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 77.9 years for males and 81.8 years for females. The World Health Organization's *World Health Statistics 2014* put Cyprus in third place in a 'healthy life expectancy' list, with an expected 74 years of healthy life for babies born in 2012. Population growth rate, 2009, 0.8%; infant mortality, 2009, 3.3 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 1.5 children per woman. Cyprus was ranked 100th in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria. In 2009 the average age of first marriage (residents of Cyprus only) was 29.5 years for men and 27.4 years for women.

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 6.1% of children in Cyprus live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income), the joint third lowest of any country.

CLIMATE

The climate is Mediterranean, with very hot, dry summers and variable winters. Maximum temperatures may reach 112°F (44.5°C) in July and Aug., but minimum figures may fall to 22°F (-5.5°C) in the mountains in winter. Rainfall is generally between 10" and 27" (250 and 675 mm) but it may reach 48" (1,200 mm) in the Troodos mountains. Nicosia, Jan. 50°F (10.0°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 19.6" (500 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the 1960 constitution executive power is vested in a *President* elected for a five-year term by universal suffrage, and exercised through a Council of Ministers appointed by him or her. The *House of Representatives* exercises legislative power. It is

elected by universal suffrage for five-year terms, and consists of 80 members, of whom 56 are elected by the Greek Cypriot and 24 by the Turkish Cypriot community. As from Dec. 1963 the Turkish Cypriot members have ceased to attend, and the 24 seats allocated to the Turkish Cypriot community are no longer contested. Voting is compulsory.

National Anthem

'Imnos eis tin Eleftherian' ('Hymn to Freedom'); words by Dionysios Solomos, tune by N. Mantzaros.
(Same as Greece.)

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1960. AKEL = Progressive Party of the Working People; DIKO = Democratic Party; DISI = Democratic Rally; EOKA = National Organization of Cypriot Fighters; n/p = non-partisan)

1960–74	n/p	Makarios III
1974	EOKA	Nikolaos (Nikos) Sampson
1974–77	n/p	Makarios III
1977–88	DIKO	Spyros Achilleos Kyprianou
1988–93	n/p	Georgios Vasou Vasiliou
1993–2003	DISI	Glafcos Ioannou Clerides
2003–08	DIKO	Tassos Nikolaou Papadopoulos
2008–13	AKEL	Dimitris Christofias
2013–	DISI	Nicos Anastasiades

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 22 May 2011. The opposition Democratic Rally (DISI) won 20 of 56 available seats with 34.3% of votes cast, followed by the ruling Progressive Party of Working People (AKEL) with 19 and 32.7%, the Democratic Party (DIKO) 9 and 15.8%, the Socialist Party (EDEK) 5 and 8.9%, the European Party (Evroko) 2 and 3.9% and the Ecological and Environmental Movement (KOP) 1 and 2.2%. Turnout was 78.7%.

Presidential elections were held in Feb. 2013. In the first round on 17 Feb. none of the 11 candidates obtained the necessary 50% of the vote to win an outright majority. A second round was held on 24 Feb. between the two leading candidates, Nicos Anastasiades (DISI) and Stavros Malas (AKEL). Anastasiades won with 57.5% of the vote against 42.5% for Malas. Turnout was 83.1% in the first round and 81.6% in the second.

Parliamentary elections were scheduled to take place on 22 May 2016.

European Parliament

Cyprus has six representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 44.0% (59.4% in 2009). The DISI won 2 seats with 37.8% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party), AKEL 2 seats with 27.0% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left), DIKO 1 seat with 10.8% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats) and EDEK 1 seat with 7.7% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Nicos Anastasiades; b. 1946 (Democratic Rally; sworn in 28 Feb. 2013).

In March 2016 the Council of Ministers consisted of:

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Ioannis Kasoulides. *Interior:* Socratis Hasikos. *Agriculture, Natural Resources and Environment:* Nicos Kouyialis. *Defence:* Christoforos Fokaides. *Commerce, Industry and Tourism:* Georgios Lakkotrypits. *Health:* George Pamboridis. *Communications and Works:* Marios Demetriades. *Finance:* Haris Georgiades. *Education and Culture:* Costas Kadis. *Labour and Social Insurance:* Georgia Emilianidou. *Justice and Public Order:* Ionas Nicolaou.

Government Website: <http://www.cyprus.gov.cy>

CURRENT LEADERS

Nicos Anastasiades

Position

President

Introduction

Nicos Anastasiades was sworn into office on 28 Feb. 2013 following his victory in the second round of a presidential poll. The immediate priority facing his new administration was dealing with an economy and financial system in crisis. He has also endeavoured to move forward intercommunal talks with the Turkish Cypriots.

Early Life

Nicos Anastasiades was born on 27 Sept. 1946 in Pera Pedi, Limassol District. In 1969 he graduated in law from the National and Kapodistrian University of Athens. Two years later he completed his postgraduate studies in shipping law at University College, London, and in 1972 established his own firm, Nicos Chr. Anastasiades & Partners.

Anastasiades became a founding member of Democratic Rally (DISI) in 1976. He was active in its youth wing (NEDISI) from that date until 1990, serving as both its vice-president and president. At the 1981 general election he was voted into parliament as the representative for Limassol. In 1990 he became DISI's vice-president, a year later was named deputy parliamentary spokesman for the DISI–Democratic Party coalition and from 1993–97 served as its parliamentary spokesman. He was appointed DISI deputy president in 1995 and took the party leadership two years later, a role he has kept ever since.

In March 2012 Anastasiades was named DISI's presidential nominee after receiving 86.7% backing from the party executive. The campaign trail was dominated by the country's financial crisis, with Anastasiades pledging to finalize a bailout programme and rebuild Cyprus' economic credibility on the international stage. On 17 Feb. 2013 he won 45% of the first round vote and in a run-off a week later claimed the presidency with 57.5% support.

Career in Office

Anastasiades began his tenure working to seal a financial bailout package worth €10bn. from the IMF and European Union, which was agreed in late March 2013 after difficult negotiations and amid parliamentary hostility. In return, he was expected to implement banking and structural reforms, entailing heavy losses for uninsured depositors, and severe austerity measures. In June he sought a revision of the terms as the economy lurched further into recession. Nevertheless, in Sept. 2013 parliament adopted legislation demanded by the IMF and EU in return for the continuation of bailout instalments. Anastasiades subsequently pushed through stringent reforms and by 2015 Cyprus was easing out of recession as the economy grew 0.5% in the second quarter.

Throughout 2013 Anastasiades was also under pressure to restart talks with the 'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus' ('TRNC'), based on the guidelines laid out in the Annan Plan (recommending the unification of Cyprus and the 'TRNC' within a federation). In Feb. 2014 he reached an accord with the then Turkish Cypriot president paving the way for new negotiations. However, in Oct. escalating tensions with Turkey over exploration rights to recently discovered hydrocarbons in the eastern Mediterranean prompted the Greek-Cypriot government to suspend further talks. Renewed optimism was generated in April 2015 with the election of Mustafa Akıncı, a left-wing moderate and advocate of reunification, as the new president of the 'TRNC'. Fresh talks between the two Cypriot leaders, brokered by the UN, took place the following month and proved positive.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 24 months. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$460m., with spending per capita US\$398. The 2013 expenditure represented 2.1% of GDP. In 1998 the then president cancelled a US\$450m. contract with Russia for the deployment of S-300 anti-aircraft missiles on the island and negotiated to place them on Crete instead.

National Guard

Total strength (2011) 12,000 (10,700 conscripts). There is also a paramilitary force of some 500 armed police.

There are two British bases (Army and Royal Air Force) and some 2,800 personnel. Greek (1,150) and UN peacekeeping (929 uniformed personnel; UNFICYP) forces are also stationed on the island.

There are approximately 36,000 Turkish troops stationed in the occupied area of Cyprus. The Turkish Cypriot Security Force amounts to around 5,000 troops, with 26,000 reservists and a paramilitary armed police of approximately 150.

Navy

The Maritime Wing of the National Guard operates six vessels. In the Turkish-occupied area of Cyprus the Coast Guard operates six patrol craft.

Air Force

The Air Wing of the National Guard operates a couple of aircraft and 11 attack helicopters (Mi-35s).

ECONOMY

Overview

The traditional leading economic sectors are tourism, financial services and real estate. The southern part of Cyprus joined the EU in 2004 and adopted the euro in Jan. 2008. In 2013 it accounted for less than 0.2% of eurozone GDP. Major regulatory and institutional reform implemented after 2004 included low tax incentives to attract international corporations. The economy had expanded for 35 years before the global downturn prompted shrinkage of 1.9% in 2009, followed by slow growth in 2010 and 2011 and another contraction of 2.4% in 2012.

Attempts to integrate the economies of the north and south of the island have largely failed. The 'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus' ('TRNC') lacks an independent monetary policy and is vulnerable to economic and monetary fluctuations in Turkey. Nonetheless, economic activity in the 'TRNC' accelerated after the partial lifting of obstacles to free movement in 2003, especially in the tourism and construction sectors. Between 2001 and 2005 GDP at constant prices increased by more than 50%.

In June 2012 Cyprus became the fifth eurozone country to request a financial bailout, having been undermined by a combination of poor regulation, rapid credit expansion, a property market bubble, exposure to toxic Greek debt and the knock-on effects of the eurozone crisis. After an initial deal was rejected by parliament, a rescue package valued at €10bn. was agreed in March 2013 with the banking sector close to collapse and access to the international capital markets severely curtailed. The IMF reported bank assets equivalent to 835% of GDP in 2011, over double the eurozone average.

With partner EU states concerned at the scale of Russian-origin deposits in the banking system, Cyprus came under pressure to reform the sector. The bailout demanded a levy on all deposits over €100,000 and wound up Cyprus' second largest bank, Laiki Bank, with the Bank of Cyprus scheduled to take over its healthy assets. The recession since the bailout has been less severe than anticipated—the decline in annualized growth for the first three quarters of 2013 was 5.5% against an original projection of 8.7%. Tourism receipts in Sept. 2013 were up by 8% year-on-year while exports also increased. However, unemployment reached 17% in Oct. 2013, driven by job losses at Laiki Bank and the Bank

of Cyprus. Disposable incomes have fallen since the bailout, bank lending has been significantly curtailed and private sector indebtedness remains close to 300% of GDP, the third highest in the EU. Given such conditions, the economy faces a precarious future.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 2008 the euro (EUR) replaced the Cyprus pound (CYP) as the legal currency of Cyprus at the irrevocable conversion rate of £C0.585274 to one euro. Inflation was 0.4% in 2013 but there was deflation of 0.3% in 2014.

In July 2005 gold reserves were 465,000 troy oz, foreign exchange reserves were US\$3,655m. and total money supply was £C1,504m.

Budget

Revenue in 2009 (2008) was €6.7bn. (€7.5bn.) and expenditure €7.8bn. (€7.3bn.). Tax revenue in 2009 totalled €4,452m. and non-tax revenue €2,291m.

Main divisions of expenditure in 2009 (in €1m.): wages and salaries, 2,644; social security payments, 2,251; other goods and services, 952.

Capital expenditure for 2009 totalled €849m., of which €690m. was investment expenditure.

The outstanding domestic debt at 31 Dec. 2009 was €5,841.9m. and the foreign debt was €3,984.5m.

Cyprus' budget deficit in 2014 was 8.9% of GDP, the highest of any European Union member (2013, 4.9%; 2012, 5.8%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

The standard rate of VAT was increased from 18% to 19% in Jan. 2014. There are reduced rates of 9.0% and 5.0%.

Performance

The economy shrank by 2.4% in 2012, 5.4% in 2013 and 2.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$23.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Cyprus, established in 1963, is the bank of issue. It regulates money supply, credit and foreign exchange and supervises the banking system. The *Governor* is Chrystalla Georgiadji.

In 2012 there were six domestic banks, 35 International Banking Units and one representative office of a foreign bank. The leading banks are Bank of Cyprus, Cyprus Popular Bank and Hellenic Bank. At 31 Oct. 2012 banks' total deposits and lending amounted to €70,306m. and €71,415m. respectively.

Total foreign direct investment in 2014 was US\$679m., down from a high of US\$3.5bn. in 2013.

There is a stock exchange in Nicosia.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 5.4% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 13% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 7.8 tonnes per capita in 2011. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Cyprus 40th of 180 countries, with 80.2%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 1.1m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 4.93bn. kWh and consumption per capita 4,415 kWh.

Oil and Gas

An offshore gas field in Cypriot waters to the south of the island was discovered in 2011. The Aphrodite field is believed to contain around 127bn. cu. metres of natural gas.

Minerals

The principal minerals extracted in 2010 were (in 1,000 tonnes): crushed aggregate, 4,589; sand, 4,571; gravel, 4,253; crushed limestone, 250; gypsum, 240; clay, 210.

Agriculture

21% of the government-controlled area is cultivated. There were 102,400 ha. of arable land in 2008 and 37,500 ha. of permanent crops. 24,400 ha. were irrigated in 2008. About 6.3% (2008) of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture.

Chief agricultural products in 2008 (1,000 tonnes): milk, 194.9; potatoes, 115.0; citrus fruit, 111.8; meat, 100.5; fresh fruit, 52.2; grapes, 32.4; olives, 15.6; eggs, 9.9; carobs, 6.5; cereals (barley, wheat and oats), 6.3; carrots, 1.9; almonds, 0.4; other vegetables, 71.9. Livestock in 2008: cattle, 55,800; goats, 318,400; pigs, 464,900; sheep, 267,300; poultry, 2.9m.

Forestry

Total forest area in 2010 was 0.17m. ha. (19% of the land area). In 2011, 8,000 cu. metres of timber were produced.

Fisheries

Catches in 2012 totalled 1,303 tonnes; aquaculture production that year amounted to 4,334 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

The most important manufacturing industries in 2008 were: food products, other non-metallic mineral products, fabricated metal products, beverages, wood products, printing, pharmaceutical products and plastic products. The manufacturing industry in 2008 contributed 7.5% of the GDP.

Labour

Out of an average of 381,300 people in employment in 2009, 71,800 were in wholesale and retail trade/repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles; 44,300 in construction; and 34,800 in manufacturing. The unemployment rate was 7.1% in Sept. 2010. There were a total of 1,211 working days lost to strike action in 2009, up from 1,034 in 2008 but down from 10,289 in 2007.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2011 imports (c.i.f.) totalled €6,311m. (€6,517m. in 2010); exports (f.o.b.), €1,404m. (€1,137m. in 2010).

Chief imports, 2009 (in €1,000): machinery, electrical equipment, sound and television recorders, 1,018,788; mineral products, 1,007,937; prepared foodstuffs, beverages, spirits and vinegar, tobacco, 542,945; products of chemical or allied industries, 514,872; vehicles, aircraft, vessels and associated transport equipment, 478,516. Chief domestic exports, 2009 (in €1,000): pharmaceutical products, 108,019; photosensitive semiconductor devices, 57,421; haloumi cheese, 41,027; potatoes, 38,094; waste and scrap, 29,900.

Main import suppliers, 2010: Greece, 18.8%; Italy, 9.4%; Germany, 8.9%; UK, 8.3%. Main export markets, 2010: Greece, 21.3%; Bunkers and ship stores, 14.3%; Germany, 9.2%; UK, 7.5%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 the total length of roads in the government-controlled area was 12,246 km, of which 64.0% were paved. In 2007 there were 410,936 passenger cars, 117,498 trucks and vans, 3,292 buses and coaches and 41,211 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 71 deaths as a result of road accidents in 2009.

The area controlled by the government of the Republic and that controlled by the 'TRNC' are now served by separate transport systems, and there are no services linking the two areas.

Civil Aviation

Nicosia airport has been closed since the Turkish invasion in 1974. It is situated in the UN controlled buffer zone. There are international airports at Larnaca (the main airport) and Paphos. In 2009, 7,068,080 passengers, 59,092 aircraft and 38,502 tonnes of commercial freight went through these airports. Both airports have been expanded considerably to increase capacity, with new terminals at Paphos and Larnaca coming into operation in Nov. 2008 and Nov. 2009 respectively. In 2009 Larnaca handled 5,360,369 passengers and 38,092 tonnes of freight, and Paphos handled 1,707,711 passengers and 410 tonnes of freight. In 2009, 2,318,107 passengers arrived at the two airports on scheduled flights and 2,306,850 passengers departed. Cyprus Airways, the former national carrier, ceased operations in Jan. 2015.

Shipping

The two main ports are Limassol and Larnaca. In 2009, 3,915 ships of 22,897,408 net registered tons entered Cyprus ports carrying 7,859,269 tonnes of cargo from, to and via Cyprus. In Jan. 2009 there were 867 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 20.03m. GT. Among the 867 vessels registered were 286 bulk carriers, 216 general cargo ships and 192 container ships.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 405,000 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 362.7 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,090,900 mobile phone subscriptions (or 977.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 529.9 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 190,900 in 2009 (175.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 554,000 Facebook users. CYTA (short for Cyprus Telecommunications Authority) is the state-owned national telecommunications provider. It has developed an extensive submarine fibre optic cable network linking Cyprus with neighbouring countries such as Greece, Israel and Egypt and—by extension—with the rest of the world.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court, Assize Courts and District Courts. The Supreme Court is composed of 13 judges, one of whom is the President of the Court. The Assize Courts have unlimited criminal jurisdiction. The District Courts exercise civil and criminal jurisdiction, the extent of which varies with the composition of the Bench.

A Supreme Council of Judicature, consisting of the President and Judges of the Supreme Court, is entrusted with the appointment, promotion, transfers, termination of appointment and disciplinary control over all judicial officers, other than the Judges of the Supreme Court. The Attorney-General (Costas Clerides) is head of the independent Law Office and legal adviser to the President and his Ministers.

The population in penal institutions in the government-controlled area in Sept. 2011 was 905 (106 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 41.8% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 2002.

Education

Greek-Cypriot Education. Primary education is compulsory and is provided free in six grades to children between 5 years 8 months and 11 years 8 months. A one-year pre-primary education is compulsory and is provided free by the public kindergartens. There are also schools for the deaf and blind, and nine schools for disabled children. In 2008–09 the Ministry of Education and Culture ran 250 kindergartens for children in the age group 3–5 years 8 months; there were also 60 communal and 154 private

kindergartens. There were 371 primary schools in 2008–09 with 55,552 pupils and 4,686 teachers.

Secondary education is also free and attendance for the first cycle (gymnasium) is compulsory. The secondary school lasts six years—three years at the gymnasium followed by three years at the *lykeion* (lyceum) or three years at one of the technical schools that provide technical and vocational education for industry. In 2008–09 there were 165 secondary schools with 7,652 teachers and 65,445 pupils.

Tertiary education is provided at nine public and 34 private institutions. There are three public universities: the University of Cyprus, the Open University of Cyprus and the Cyprus University of Technology, which admitted their first students in Sept. 1992, Sept. 2006 and Sept. 2007 respectively and had a combined total of 7,527 students in 2008–09. The other public institutions are the Higher Technical Institute, which provides courses lasting three to four years for technicians in civil, electrical, mechanical and marine engineering; the Cyprus Forestry College (administered by the Ministry of Agriculture, Natural Resources and Environment); the Higher Hotel Institute (Ministry of Labour and Social Insurance); the Mediterranean Institute of Management (Ministry of Labour and Social Insurance); the School of Nursing (Ministry of Health), which runs courses lasting two to three years; the Cyprus Police Academy, which provides a three-year training programme. Among the 34 private institutions are three private universities: the European University Cyprus, the University of Nicosia and the Frederick University. All three universities opened in Sept. 2007; they had a combined total of 10,367 students in 2008–09.

There are also various public and private institutions that provide non-formal education. These include the Apprenticeship Training Scheme and Evening Technical Classes, and other vocational and technical courses organized by the Human Resources Development Authority.

In 2008 the adult literacy rate was 98%. The percentage of the population aged 20 years and over that has attended school was 93.0% in 2008.

In 2008 public expenditure on education came to 7.5% of GDP and 16.9% of total government spending.

Health

In 2010 there were 2,442 physicians, 772 dentists, 3,930 nurses and midwives and 181 pharmacists. There were 87 registered private hospitals/clinics, six government hospitals and two rural hospitals in 2009.

Welfare

Cyprus has a compulsory earnings-related Social Insurance Scheme financed by tripartite contributions, which covers all the gainfully employed population. Employees in the broader public sector are covered by supplementary mandatory pension schemes or provident funds. A large proportion of the private sector's employees have supplementary coverage under non-statutory provident funds established by collective agreements.

RELIGION

The Greek Cypriots are predominantly Greek Orthodox Christians, and almost all Turkish Cypriots are Muslims (mostly Sunnis of the Hanafi sect). There are also small groups of the Armenian Apostolic Church, Roman Catholics (Maronites and Latin Rite) and Protestants (mainly Anglicans). *See also* CYPRUS: Territory and Population.

CULTURE

Paphos will be one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2017. The title attracts large European Union grants.

World Heritage Sites

There are three sites under Cypriot jurisdiction in the World Heritage List: Paphos (entered on the list in 1980); the churches of

the Troodos region (1985, 2001); and Choirokoitia (1998). Paphos, inhabited since the Neolithic age, was a site of worship of the goddess Aphrodite and prehistoric fertility deities. The site has the remains of villas, palaces, theatres, fortresses and tombs. The Troodos region has one of the largest groups of Byzantine churches and monasteries. Decorated with murals and frescoes, they include the Church of St John Lampadistis, built between the 11th and 15th centuries. The Neolithic settlement of Choirokhoitia, between Larnaca and Limassol and dating from the 7th to the 4th millennium BC, is one of the most important prehistoric sites in the eastern Mediterranean.

Press

In 2008 there were 22 paid-for dailies daily newspapers with a circulation of 103,000. The most widely read daily is *Phileleftheros*.

Tourism

There were 2,173,000 international tourist arrivals in 2010 (excluding same-day visitors). Most tourists that year were from the UK (45.8%). Tourist spending in 2010 totalled US\$2,371m. There were 839 tourist establishments in 2010 with 88,234 beds.

Festivals

The capital, Nicosia, is the focal point for Independence Day festivities each Oct. Limassol hosts many of the country's largest festivals, including a ten-day Carnival as part of the nationwide Apokreo festival that precedes Easter. Each May Anthestiria (a flower festival) is held, and there are annual festivals of Shakespearean and Ancient Greek theatre.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cyprus in the United Kingdom (13 St James' Sq., London, SW1Y 4LB)

High Commissioner: Euripedes L. Evriviades.

Of the United Kingdom in Cyprus (Alexander Pallis St., PO Box 21978, Nicosia)

High Commissioner: Ric Todd.

Of Cyprus in the USA (2211 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Georgios Chacalli.

Of the USA in Cyprus (Metochiou and Ploutarchou Streets, Engomi, Nicosia)

Ambassador: Kathleen Doherty.

Of Cyprus to the United Nations

Ambassador: Nicholas Emiliou.

Of Cyprus to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Kornelios Korneliou.

FURTHER READING

Calotychos, V., *Cyprus and Its People: Nation, Identity and Experience in an Unimaginable Community 1955-1997*. 1999

Faustmann, Hubert and Ker-Lindsay, James, *The Government and Politics of Cyprus*. 2008

Hakk, Murat Metin, *The Cyprus Issue: A Documentary History, 1878-2006*. 2007

Hitchens, Christopher, *Hostage to History: Cyprus from the Ottomans to Kissinger*. 1997

Joseph, Joseph S., *Cyprus: Ethnic Conflict and International Politics: From Independence to the Threshold of the European Union*. 1999

Ker-Lindsay, James, *The Cyprus Problem: What Everyone Needs to Know*. 2011

Ker-Lindsay, James, (ed.) *Resolving Cyprus: New Approaches to Conflict Resolution*. 2014

Mallinson, William, *Cyprus: A Modern History*. 2005

Michael, Michális Stavrou, *Resolving the Cyprus Conflict: Negotiating History*. 2009

Pace, Roderick, *The European Union's Mediterranean Enlargement: Cyprus and Malta*. 2006

Papadakis, Yiannis, *Divided Cyprus: Modernity, History and an Island in Conflict*. 2006

Richter, Heinz, *A Concise History of Modern Cyprus: 1878-2009*. 2010
Sepos, Angelos, *The Europeanization of Cyprus: Polity, Policies and Politics*. 2008

Statistical Information: Statistical Service of the Republic of Cyprus, Michalakis Karaolis Street, 1444 Nicosia.
Website: <http://www.mof.gov.cy/mof/cystat/statistics.nsf>

'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus (TRNC)'

Kuzey Kıbrıs Türk Cumhuriyeti

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

See CYP R U S: Key Historical Events.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus occupies 3,355 sq. km (about 33% of the island of Cyprus) and its population at the 2011 census was 286,257. Distribution of population by districts (2011 census): Lefkoşa (Nicosia), 94,824; Girne (Kyrenia), 69,163; Mağusa (Famagusta), 69,741; Güzelyurt (Morphou), 30,037; İskele (Trikomo), 22,492.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus was proclaimed on 15 Nov. 1983. The 50 members of the *Legislative Assembly* are elected under a proportional representation system.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 19 April 2015. In the first round, incumbent president Derviş Eroğlu (ind.) won 28.2% against Mustafa Akıncı (ind.), with 26.9%, Sibel Siber (Republican Turkish Party) 22.5% and Kudret Özersay (ind.) 21.3%. Three other candidates took just over 1% of the vote collectively. Akıncı won the run-off held on 26 April with 60.5% of the vote against Eroğlu with 39.5%. Turnout was 62.5% for the first round and 64.1% for the run-off.

In parliamentary elections on 28 July 2013 the opposition Republican Turkish Party-United Forces won 38.4% of the vote (21 of 50 seats), the National Unity Party 27.3% (14), the Democrat Party-Nationalist Powers 23.1% (12) and the Communal Democracy Party 7.4% (3). Turnout was 69.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Mustafa Akıncı; b. 1947 (sworn in 30 April 2015).

The government was composed as follows in April 2016:

Prime Minister: Hüseyin Özgürgün; b. 1965 (National Unity Party; since 16 April 2016).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Serdar Denktaş.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Tahsin Ertugruloğlu. *Interior:* Kutlu Evren. *Economy and Energy:* Sunat Atun. *Labour and Social Security:* Hamza Ersan Saner. *Tourism and Environment:* Fikri Ataoğlu. *National Education and Culture:* Özdemir Berova. *Health:* Faiz Sucuoğlu. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Nazım Çavuşoğlu. *Communication and Public Works:* Kemal Dürüst.

Government Website (Turkish only): <http://www.cm.gov.nc.tr>

DEFENCE

In 2011 around 36,000 members of Turkey's armed forces were stationed in the TRNC with eight main battle tanks (plus 441 tanks for training purposes). TRNC forces comprise seven infantry battalions with an estimated total personnel strength of 5,000. Conscription is for 12 or 15 months.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In April 2004 the European Union pledged to release almost US\$310m. as a reward for approval of a UN plan to reunify the island. The TRNC voted in favour of reunification in a referendum but it was rejected by the Greek Cypriot south, which joined the EU separately on 1 May 2004. The aid package was approved in Feb. 2006 and aimed to improve economic growth and development in order to encourage reunification.

ECONOMY

Currency

The Turkish lira is used.

Budget

Revenue in 2008 (in US\$1m.) was 1,457.9 (of which local revenues 1,235.9 and foreign aid and loans 222.1); expenditure, 1,787.5.

Performance

After shrinking by 5.6% in 2009 the economy grew by 3.6% in 2010.

Banking and Finance

22 banks, including 14 local private banks, were operating in 2014. Control is exercised by the Central Bank of the Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Agriculture accounted for 6.4% of GDP in 2009 (provisional).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Exports earned US\$96.4m. in 2010. Imports cost US\$1,604.2m. Customs tariffs with Turkey were reduced in July 1990. There is a free port at Famagusta.

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Ercan. In 2013 there were direct flights to Turkey and indirect flights to Azerbaijan, Belgium, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Spain, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, the UK and the USA. Five airlines flew to the TRNC as of 2014: Türk Hava Yollari (Turkish Airlines), Pegasus Airlines, Atlas Jet, Onur Air and Bora Jet.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

In 2007–08 there were 18,101 pupils in 96 primary schools; 16,048 pupils in 55 junior and senior high schools; 440 students in technical and vocational schools; and 43,021 students in higher education. There are seven universities.

Health

In 2008 there were 557 doctors, 140 dentists, 138 pharmacists and 1,211 beds in state hospitals and private clinics.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were 11 daily newspapers. The most widely read paper is *Kıbrıs*.

Tourism

There were 713,901 tourists in 2013, of which 464,397 were from Turkey and 249,504 from other countries.

FURTHER READING

- Dodd, C. H. (ed.) *The Political, Social and Economic Development of Northern Cyprus*. 1993
 Hanworth, R., *The Heritage of Northern Cyprus*. 1993
 Ioannides, C. P., *In Turkey's Image: the Transformation of Occupied Cyprus into a Turkish Province*. 1991

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

CZECH REPUBLIC



Česká Republika

Capital: Prague

Population estimate, 2015: 10:54m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 26,660

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-870/28

Internet domain extension: .cz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The area that is today the Czech Republic was originally inhabited by Celts around the 4th century BC. The Celtic Boii tribe gave the country its Latin name—Boiohaemum (Bohemia)—but was driven out by Germanic tribes. Slav tribes migrated to central Europe during the period known as the Migration of Peoples and were well established by the 6th century. The first half of the 7th century saw allied Slavonic tribes defending their territory from the Avar Empire in the Hungarian lowlands and from Frank attackers to the West.

Mojmír established The Great Moravian Empire in 830, comprising Bohemia, Moravia and Slovakia. The Empire reached its height under Moravian ruler Svatopluk but was engulfed and destroyed by the Magyars around 903–07. In 1041, after the defeat of Prince Břetislav the Restorer by the German Emperor Henry III, Bohemia became a fief of the Holy Roman Empire. Dynastic squabbles, exacerbated by German interference, weakened the power of the dukes, but in 1212 Otakar I (1197–1230) was granted a hereditary kingship from the Holy Roman Emperor who also declared the indivisibility of Bohemia as a key independent state within the realm.

A period of prosperity followed, aided by the immigration of German miners and merchants. Bohemia expanded under the last Přemysl kings. Wenceslas I (1230–53) seized Austria in 1251, though it passed to the Habsburgs when Otakar II was killed at the battle of Marchfeld in 1278. His son Wenceslas II was elected king of Poland in 1300. Wenceslas III was assassinated in 1306, thus ending the Přemysl line. After four years of struggle John of Luxembourg succeeded the throne in 1310.

John's son Charles (1346–78) became Holy Roman Emperor as Charles IV (Charles I of Bohemia) in 1355. He declared Prague the capital of the German Empire, designating the Crownlands of Bohemia to include parts of modern Germany and Poland.

The Golden Bull of Nürnberg in 1356 granted the king of Bohemia first place among the empire's electors.

In what became known as the Golden Age, Charles fostered the commercial and cultural development of Bohemia. In 1348 he founded Prague University, the first university in Central Europe. Work started on the building of St Vitus cathedral, Charles Bridge and the Czech castle of the Grail in Karlstejn during his reign.

Hussite Revolution

Dissatisfaction with the Catholic church in the 14th and 15th centuries climaxed with the Hussite Revolution, the clerical reform movement associated with Jan Hus. The movement had undertones of anti-German Czech nationalism and found support amongst the urban middle classes and lesser rural gentry as well as the urban poor and peasantry. Hus was condemned as a heretic and burnt at the stake in Constance in 1415. Anti-Hussite rulings by Wenceslas IV led to the first 'Defenestration of Prague' in 1419, when Catholic councillors were thrown from the Town Hall windows. In the ensuing Hussite wars Sigismund, the Hungarian Holy Roman Emperor, failed to recover the Bohemian crown. Five crusades were launched against the Hussites in the years 1420–31, all of which were defeated.

The Hussites were eventually weakened by divisions between moderates, the Utraquists, and radicals, the Taborites (originating from the town of Tabor in South Bohemia). The latter's militant leader, Jan Žižka, was defeated in the battle of Lipany in 1434 by the Prague faction supported by Sigismund. This victory allowed for a temporary agreement between Hussite Bohemia and Catholic Europe, known as the Compacts of Basle, which reunited the Utraquist faction with Rome in 1436. A degree of post-war recovery followed under the moderate Hussite king, George of Poděbrady (1457–71), who crushed the radical Taborite dissidents.

In 1471 Vladislav Jagellonský, son of King Casimir IV of Poland, was elected King of Bohemia. His son Louis inherited the throne but was killed at Mohács fighting the Turks in 1526. From 1490, Hungary and Bohemia were both ruled by the Jagiellon Dynasty. Under their rule, the provincial diet of three estates (nobility, gentry and burgesses) enhanced the power of the nobility at the expense of the burgesses. Animosity between the Hussite church and the minority Catholic Church continued.

In 1526, after the extinction of the Jagiellon line, Czech nobles elected Archduke Ferdinand. The advent of the Habsburgs saw Roman Catholicism reintroduced. When Rudolf II (1576–1611) left Vienna to make Prague the capital of the German Empire and the seat of a papal nuncio, the city became a centre of European culture. However, religious divisions with the beginnings of the Counter-Reformation led to the second Defenestration of Prague. Two Catholic governors and their secretary were thrown from a window of Prague Castle, an action which sparked off the Thirty Years' War (1618–48). This brought political disorder and economic devastation to the country with the Habsburg forces wiping out a third of the Bohemian population. The estates deposed Emperor Ferdinand II in favour of the Calvinist Frederick V but the latter's forces were defeated at the battle of White Mountain in 1620. A period of Habsburg hegemony ensued.

After the suppression of the Taborites, the only remaining Protestant Church in Bohemia was the Unity of Czech Brethren, to which Catholics, Utraquists and Lutherans were opposed. The Czech nobility was replaced by German-speaking adventurers, the burgesses lost their rights, the peasantry suffered hardships and citizens were forced to embrace the Catholic faith or emigrate. The throne of Bohemia was made hereditary in the Habsburg Dynasty and the most important offices transferred to Vienna.

Opposition was savagely repressed. The next two centuries became known as the Dark Ages.

Enlightened Despotism

In the Enlightenment of the late 18th century, Empress Maria Theresa and her son Joseph II granted freedom of worship and movement to the peasantry in 1781, a precondition for the industrial revolution of the next century which made Bohemia the most developed economy within the Empire. Bohemia and Moravia each became independent parts of the Habsburg Monarchy although, conversely, the reforms led to greater Germanization and centralization of power, threatening the Slavic identities of the Empire's subjects.

The revival of the Czech nation, which began as a cultural movement, soon progressed into a struggle for political emancipation. Calls for the promotion of the Czech language encouraged Czech nationalists to campaign for the formation of a new Czechoslovakia. It was a concept fostered by Tomáš Garrigue Masaryk, a philosophy professor at the University of Prague and Professor for Slavonic Studies at King's College, London, who was to become the first president of the Czechoslovak Republic.

Male suffrage was granted in 1906 but the chamber of deputies was constantly bypassed by the emperor. The First World War brought estrangement between the Czechs and the Germans, the latter supporting the war effort, the former seeing it as a clash of monarchy versus democracy. Masaryk went into exile in London, where he committed himself to enlisting the support of Britain, France, Russia and the United States in founding a post-war independent Czechoslovak state. He worked with other exiled Czechs and Slovaks, including Dr Edvard Beneš, who later also became president of Czechoslovakia. In 1916 a Czechoslovak National Council was set up in Paris under Masaryk's chairmanship.

In 1918 Masaryk secured the support of US president Woodrow Wilson for Czech and Slovak unity and in May the Pittsburgh agreement was signed in the USA by exiles of both lands. On 18 Oct. 1918 the National Council transformed itself into a provisional government, and was recognized by the Allies.

Creation of the State

Austria accepted President Wilson's terms on 27 Oct. 1918, and the next day a republic was proclaimed with Masaryk, almost 70, as president, and Beneš as foreign minister. In drawing up the frontiers of the new state the principles of Wilsonian self-determination were defeated by the ethnic mix; other criteria employed were the partial restoration of the historic provinces and the need to establish an economically viable and defensible state. Among the minorities were 3-25m. Sudeten Germans. Borders were confirmed in the Treaty of Versailles in June 1919 (although Hungary subsequently called for these to be reformed) along with the official recognition of the state of Czechoslovakia by the international community.

The constitution of 1920 provided for a two-chamber parliament with adult suffrage. The French Constitution and the American Declaration of Rights were both used as models. The electoral system worked so that all governments were coalitions. Slovakia was granted an assembly in 1927 but the state was basically centralist and the Slovaks maintained their own parties. Between the wars Czechoslovakia became one of the ten most developed and stable countries of the world, although it suffered severe economic depression in the 1930s.

In Nov. 1935 Masaryk was succeeded by Beneš. Meanwhile in Germany, Hitler's designs on expanding the Third Reich stirred up nationalist agitation among the Sudeten Germans. The 1930 census showed 22.3% of the Czechoslovak population were ethnic Germans. In 1933 the German National Socialist Worker's Party in Czechoslovakia, directly affiliated to the Nazi party in Germany, was banned. The Sudeten German Party, led by Konrad Henlein, was formed in its place and won 67% of the German

vote in the parliamentary elections of 1935. Czechoslovakia had relied on its 1925 pact with France to defend it against the threat of German aggression, but in the Munich Conference of 29 Sept. 1938 France sided with Britain and Italy in stipulating that all districts with a German population of more than 50% should be ceded to Germany. This legitimized the annexing of the Czech Sudetenland to Germany.

On 5 Oct. 1938 Beneš resigned and went into exile in Britain, and on 15 March 1939 Hitler's troops invaded Prague, contravening the Munich agreement. Slovakia, though allied to the Germans, declared independence under the fascist leadership of Jozef Tiso. The Czech territory became the German Protectorate of Bohemia-Moravia.

Czechoslovakia suffered further territorial losses to Poland and Hungary under the Vienna Arbitration of 2 Nov. 1938. In all, it lost 30% of its territory and almost 34% of its population. Over 1m. Czechs, Slovaks and Ukrainians came under German, Polish and Hungarian rule. Hitler's declared aim was to drive the Czechs out of Central Europe. The Protectorate became a centre for arms production.

Nazi Occupation

Initial attempts at resistance were brutally crushed. On 17 Nov. 1939 German occupiers closed down all Czech universities, executed nine of the leaders of the student movement and transported scores of other students to concentration camps. In 1940 the Gestapo transformed the town of Terezín (Theresienstadt) near Prague into a concentration camp, evacuating the pre-war population to accommodate 140,000 Jews from all parts of the Reich, the majority from the Protectorate of Bohemia-Moravia. 85,000 were then transported to death camps in the East, chiefly to Auschwitz, and over 30,000 prisoners were held in the fortress. Many Communists and Czech resistance fighters also met their deaths there.

Mass expulsions were a regular feature of the Protectorate. In 1942, 30,000 people were forced to leave their homes in order to make way for the military. In another case around 5,000 families were expelled from around 30 villages in Moravia in an attempt to create an ethnic German enclave. Growing resistance led to the appointment of SS General Reinhard Heydrich, head of the Reich's Security Office, who launched a savage offensive against underground organizations and executed general Alois Elias, head of the Protectorate's government, for his connections with the Beneš government in Britain. The latter, along with the Allies, were in turn behind the assassination of Heydrich, carried out on 27 May 1942 by two paratroopers. The Nazis responded with a frenzy of terror known as the 'Heydrichiade'. Revenge murders of the entire populations of Lidice (on 10 June 1942) and Ležáky (24 June 1942) were carried out.

The Beneš government in exile in London, with Jan Šrámek as prime minister, was officially recognized by Britain and the USSR on 18 June 1941. A 20-year treaty of alliance with the USSR was signed on 12 Dec. 1943 and, in March 1945, Beneš went to Moscow to prepare for post-war government in the wake of the Soviet Army advance. Liberation by the Soviet Army and US forces was completed in 1945 following an insurrection on 5 May. Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovakia. Subcarpathian Ruthenia (now in Ukraine) was transferred to the USSR, creating a common border with the Soviet state.

The Sudeten Germans suffered brutal expulsions, during which up to 250,000 died, 6,000 of whom were murdered. The 'resettlement' of ethnic Germans was officially approved at the Potsdam Conference on 1 Aug. 1945, when the USA and Britain insisted on humane transfer, subsequently supervised by the Allies and the Red Cross. German or Hungarian Czechs had their citizenship taken away unless they were naturalized Czechs or Slovaks. In order to stay, German or Hungarian Czechs had to prove that they had remained faithful to the Czechoslovak

Republic, had fought in the resistance or had personally suffered at the hands of fascists. Further decrees expropriated property and agricultural land. A total of 2,700,000 Germans were expelled, and in the Czech census of March 1991 only 47,000 claimed German as their nationality. A Czech–German Declaration of 21 Jan. 1997 saw both sides admit to and apologize for their atrocities during the period.

Soviet Domination

Beneš once again became president of Czechoslovakia but, under pressure from the USSR, measures were taken to confiscate and redistribute property and to take key industries into public ownership. Before 1939 the Communist party of Czechoslovakia (CPCz) had never gained more than 13% of the vote, but its patriotic stance in the late 1930s as well as its clear affiliation with the country's main liberator, the USSR, led to a sharp increase in popularity. In the elections of 26 May 1946 the Communists won almost 40% of the vote in Czech areas and 30% in Slovakia. This made the party the largest group in the new Constituent National Assembly, with 114 of the 300 seats and Klement Gottwald as premier. Its leaders pledged commitment to democratic traditions while pursuing a 'specific Czechoslovak road to socialism'.

The party's independence was first put to the test when Czechoslovakia was pressured by Stalin into withdrawing from the American Marshall Plan for European economic reconstruction, seen from Moscow as a threat to its own influence. Stalin's encouragement of the CPCz grew in the autumn of 1947 when a people's militia was formed and non-communist parties in the governing coalition found their influence eroded. In protest, 12 non-communist ministers handed in their resignations. The CPCz adroitly handled this situation to its own advantage, forcing President Beneš to appoint a predominantly communist government on 25 Feb. 1948.

A new constitution, declaring Czechoslovakia a 'people's democracy' was approved on 9 May 1948, and elections were held on 30 May with a single list of candidates, resulting in an 89% majority for the government. Beneš resigned on 2 June after refusing to ratify the Communist Constitution. 12 days later Gottwald succeeded him as President. Civil rights were severely restricted; from 1950 monasteries and convents were nationalized, with 219 monasteries being taken over by the People's Militia on the night of 13 April alone; monastic orders were abolished.

The secret service became one of the most systematic and omnipresent in the Soviet bloc. Unsubstantiated charges of treason and resistance to the communist cause led to a series of show trials and executions, with many victims from the CPCz itself. It is estimated that between 200,000 and 280,000 suffered death or persecution during the Stalin era. Stalin died on 5 March 1953, and Gottwald just a week later, but the communists maintained their grip. Workers' demonstrations in Plzeň and other Czech towns against price rises and currency reform, which devalued savings, were brutally suppressed by the military in June that year. Political trials of 'Slovak nationalists' in 1954 had many Slovak Communists imprisoned, including Gustáv Husák, who later went on to become secretary-general of the CPCz and president of Czechoslovakia.

The Soviet five-year economic plans emphasized engineering, arms production and heavy industry. A third of Czechoslovak output came from the arms industry. The service and consumer goods industries were virtually abolished and all farms collectivized. The founding of COMECON on 1 Jan. 1949 and the signing of the Warsaw Pact in 1955 limited Czechoslovakia's trading partners to the Eastern bloc.

A new constitution, introduced in 1960, reinforced the power of the Communist Party and changed the country's name to the Socialist Republic of Czechoslovakia (ČSSR).

Prague Spring

The failure of the third five-year plan to meet its targets gave a push to economic reform. A mixed economy was introduced which led to a period of cultural liberalization. Support for political reform grew within party ranks. Antonín Novotný was persuaded to resign as CPCz leader on 5 Jan. 1968. He was replaced by Alexander Dubček, leader of the Communist Party of Slovakia. On 22 March, Novotný resigned as president in favour of Gen. Ludvík Svoboda, who was elected by the National Assembly. Precipitating what became known as the Prague Spring, Dubček introduced many reforms in his pursuit of 'socialism with a human face'. New political bodies were formed, breaking up the monopoly of the Communist Party. Press censorship was abolished and restraints on freedom of expression relaxed.

The reforms caused consternation in Moscow. Brezhnev unsuccessfully put pressure on Czechoslovakia between May and Aug. He then ordered the invasion of Czechoslovakia by troops of the Warsaw Pact countries (with the exception of Romania) on 20–21 Aug. The Soviet intention of replacing Dubček and his government with more hard-line Communists failed when President Svoboda turned down Soviet nominees. Dubček and other party leaders were then abducted to Moscow and forced to sign an agreement to keep Soviet troops stationed in Czechoslovakia. The Prague Spring all but withered. The only surviving measure of reform was the introduction of the federal system on 1 Jan. 1969. Separate Czech and Slovak states came into force within a Czechoslovak federation, a move that satisfied the Slovaks who had been seeking autonomy for some time. Each state was awarded its own administration and a national council, and the National Assembly divided into two chambers. All other reforms of the Dubček administration were stamped out or reversed and the Soviet policy of 'normalization' took hold.

In protest at the Soviet repression, student Jan Palach set fire to himself in Wenceslas Square on 16 Jan. 1969. On 28 March when the Czechoslovak national ice hockey team beat the Soviets, celebrations turned into anti-Soviet demonstrations and led to many arrests. On 17 April Dubček was forced from office and replaced with the hard-liner, Gustáv Husák. Repression led to mass emigrations. So-called 'enemies of the state' were put under constant surveillance, blacklisted for jobs and their children denied university places. Freedom to travel abroad was no longer granted to ordinary citizens. Protest resurfaced again in 1977, with the signing of Charter 77 and founding of the Committee for the Defence of the Rights of the Unjustly Persecuted (VONS). These two organizations, led by artists and intellectuals, alerted the public to civil rights abuses and campaigned for civil and political rights.

Velvet Revolution

The advent of Mikhail Gorbachev's *glasnost* and *perestroika* in the mid-1980s initially changed little. Husák was replaced as leader of the CPCz by Miloš Jakeš, who had been responsible for Party purges in 1970. But there were renewed demonstrations in Aug. 1988 on the 20th anniversary of the Soviet invasion, in Oct. on the 70th anniversary of the founding of Czechoslovakia and in Jan. 1989 on the 20th anniversary of Jan Palach's suicide when the crowd was brutally dispersed and leading dissidents, including Václav Havel, arrested and imprisoned. Protests, petitions and further demonstrations followed in May, Aug. and Oct. of 1989. The fall of the Berlin Wall on 9 Nov. 1989 galvanized the pro-democracy movement. Another major demonstration by students on 17 Nov. led to further protests until the entire CPCz leadership resigned on 24 Nov. Civic Forum (OF) in the Czech Republic and the Public Against Violence (VPN) in Slovakia were formed to coordinate all pro-democratic forces, and an interim broad coalition 'Government of National Understanding' with a minority of Communists took over. This became known as the 'Velvet Revolution' owing to the lack of violence. Václav Havel was

unanimously elected president of Czechoslovakia by the Federal Assembly on 29 Dec. 1989.

The first free elections since the Second World War were held in June 1990, with a turnout of 96.4%. The Communists were roundly defeated, and Civic Forum won 52% of the votes. Second parliamentary elections were fixed for mid-1992, by which time Civic Forum (OF) and VPN had been replaced by fully-fledged parties across the political spectrum. In the Czech lands, the right wing emerged as the strongest element, with the Civic Democratic party (ODS) the largest coalition party. Its leader, Václav Klaus, who was also finance minister, became prime minister and stayed in the post until Nov. 1997.

By contrast, in Slovakia, Vladimír Mečiar's Democratic Slovakia party and other post-communists were successful in the elections. A continuing Slovak desire for independence from Prague, along with differences in opinion on economic policy and the role of the state, strained relations between the two federal partners. An agreement to a 'velvet divorce' was reached with the two devolving into separate sovereign states from 1 Jan. 1993. Economic property was divided in accordance with a federal law of 13 Nov. 1992 and real estate became the property of the republic in which it was located. Other property was divided by specially-constituted commissions in the proportion of 2 (Czech Republic) to 1 (Slovakia) on the basis of population. Military material was also divided on the 2:1 principle, and regular military personnel were invited to choose in which army they would serve.

The Czech Republic showed the greater eagerness to become westernized. Although many feared a precipitous move towards a market economy, Klaus argued that danger lay in delaying reform, and that the creation of a market economy would lead the 'return to Europe' and the opening up of new markets.

Klaus immediately embarked on a series of radical reforms, impressing Western investors with his Thatcherite rhetoric, policies and publications. A programme of mass privatization was implemented, at first successfully, and the early to mid-nineties were a time of economic boom, with the Czech Republic a leading contender for Western trade and investment. However, many of the tough policies were not fully implemented and an increasing number of financial scandals were associated with the Klaus administration. 1997 also saw a currency crisis, where the crown devalued 12% against the dollar. Klaus was forced to resign as prime minister on 18 Nov. 1997.

Josef Tošovský formed a caretaker government until 1998 when Miloš Zeman formed a minority Social Democratic government, the country's first left-wing government since the fall of socialism. The Czech Republic joined NATO in 1999 and in 2001 Vladimír Špidla succeeded Zeman as party leader and prime minister. The Czech Republic became a member of the EU on 1 May 2004.

Following an inconclusive election in June 2006 there were seven months of political deadlock when the country was without a government. A new centre-right coalition was formed under Mirek Topolánek in Jan. 2007 but collapsed two years later. An interim government took office until July 2010 when Petr Nečas formed a coalition. Austerity measures prompted mass protests. In Dec. 2011 Václav Havel died and was given a state funeral.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Czech Republic is bounded in the west by Germany, north by Poland, east by Slovakia and south by Austria. Minor exchanges of territory to straighten their mutual border were agreed between the Czech Republic and Slovakia on 4 Jan. 1996, but the Czech parliament refused to ratify them on 24 April 1996. Its area is 78,867 sq. km (30,451 sq. miles), including 1,620 sq. km (625 sq. miles) of inland waters. The population at the 2011 census was 10,436,560; density, 135.1 per sq. km. In 2011, 73.6% of the population lived in urban areas. In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 10,512,419.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10.54m.

There are 14 administrative regions (*Kraj*), one of which is the capital, Prague (Praha).

Region	Chief city	Area in sq. km	2011 census population
Jihočeský	České Budějovice	10,057	628,336
Jihomoravský	Brno	7,196	1,163,508
Karlovarský	Karlovy Vary	3,315	295,595
Královéhradecký	Hradec Králové	4,758	547,916
Liberecký	Liberec	3,163	432,439
Moravskoslezský	Ostrava	5,427	1,205,834
Olomoucký	Olomouc	5,267	628,427
Pardubický	Pardubice	4,519	511,627
Plzeňský	Pilsen (Plzeň)	7,561	570,401
Prague (Praha)	—	496	1,268,796
Středočeský	Prague (Praha)	11,015	1,289,211
Ústecký	Ústí nad Labem	5,335	808,961
Vysočina	Jihlava	6,796	505,565
Zlínský	Zlín	3,964	579,944

The census population of the principal towns in 2011 (in 1,000):

Prague (Praha)	1,269	Olomouc	101	Havířrov	77
Brno	386	České Budějovice	94	Zlín	75
Ostrava	296	Hradec Králové	94	Kladno	68
Pilsen (Plzeň)	170	Ústí nad Labem	93	Most	65
Liberec	103	Pardubice	91	Opava	58

At the 2001 census 90.4% of the population was Czech, 3.7% Moravian and 1.9% Slovak. Although only 12,000 people described themselves as being Roma in the 2001 census they are in reality estimated to number up to 300,000.

In May 2016, and subject to UN approval, the government announced that it would adopt 'Czechia' as an official alternative name for the country.

The official language is Czech.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 births, 118,667; deaths, 107,421; marriages, 47,862; divorces, 29,133. Rates (per 1,000 population), 2009: birth, 11.3; death, 10.0; marriage, 4.6; divorce, 2.8. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, 74.6 years for males and 80.7 years for females. In 2009 the most popular age range for marrying was 30–34 for males and 25–29 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.5%. Infant mortality, 2010, three per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 1.6 children per woman.

CLIMATE

A humid continental climate, with warm summers and cold winters. Precipitation is generally greater in summer, with thunderstorms. Prague, Jan. 29.5°F (–1.5°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 19.3" (483 mm). Brno, Jan. 31°F (–0.6°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 21" (525 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of 1 Jan. 1993 provides for a parliament comprising a 200-member *Chamber of Deputies*, elected for four-year terms by proportional representation, and an 81-member *Senate* elected for six-year terms in single-member districts, 27 senators being elected every two years. The main function of the Senate is to scrutinize proposed legislation. Senators must be at least 40 years of age, and are elected on a first-past-the-post basis, with a run-off in constituencies where no candidate wins more than half the votes cast. For the House of Representatives there is a 5% threshold; votes for parties failing to surmount this are redistributed on the basis of results in each of the eight electoral districts.

There is a *Constitutional Court* at Brno, whose 15 members are nominated by the President and approved by the Senate for ten-year terms.

Following a constitutional amendment that took effect in Oct. 2012, the *President* of the Republic is directly elected for a five-year term. Candidates standing for office must be 40 years of age. In the event of no candidate winning an absolute majority, a second round is held between the two most successful candidates. A president may not serve more than two consecutive five-year terms.

National Anthem

'Kde domov můj?' ('Where is my homeland?'); words by J. K. Tyl, tune by F. J. Škroup.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(ČSSD = Czech Social Democratic Party; ODS = Civic Democratic Party; SPOZ = Party of Civic Rights–Zemanovci; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents since 1993.

1993–2003	n/p	Václav Havel
2003–13	ODS	Václav Klaus
2013–	SPOZ	Miloš Zeman

Prime Ministers since 1993.

1993–97	ODS	Václav Klaus
1997–98	n/p	Josef Tošovský
1998–2002	ČSSD	Miloš Zeman
2002–04	ČSSD	Vladimír Špidla
2004–05	ČSSD	Stanislav Gross
2005–06	ČSSD	Jiří Paroubek
2006–09	ODS	Mírek Topolánek
2009–10	n/p	Jan Fischer
2010–13	ODS	Petr Nečas
2013–14	n/p	Jiří Rusnok
2014–	ČSSD	Bohuslav Sobotka

RECENT ELECTIONS

In 2012 legislation was passed changing the presidential election from indirect to direct. The first round of direct elections took place on 11–12 Jan. 2013. Incumbent president Václav Klaus was barred from seeking a third term. None of the nine candidates secured enough votes in the first round and a run-off between Miloš Zeman (Party of Civic Rights–Zemanovci) and Karel Schwarzenberg (Tradition Responsibility Prosperity 09/TOP 09) was held on 25–26 Jan. 2013. Zeman was elected president with 54.8% of the vote to Schwarzenberg's 45.2%. Turnout was 61.3% in the first round and 59.1% in the second.

Elections to the Chamber of Deputies were held on 25 and 26 Oct. 2013; turnout was 59.5%. The Czech Social Democratic Party (ČSSD) gained 50 seats with 20.5% of votes cast; the Action of Dissatisfied Citizens (ANO 2011) gained 47 with 18.7%; the Communist Party of Bohemia and Moravia (KSČM), 33 with 14.9%; TOP 09, 26 with 12.0%; the Civic Democratic Party (ODS), 16 with 7.7%; the Dawn of Direct Democracy (UPD), 14 with 6.9%; the Christian and Democratic Union–Czechoslovak People's Party (KDU–ČSL), 14 with 6.8%.

Elections for a third of the seats in the Senate were held on 10, 11, 17 and 18 Oct. 2014. As a result ČSSD had 33 seats in the Senate; ODS 14; KDU–ČSL 11; the TOP 09–Mayors and Independents coalition 6; KSČM–Party of Civic Rights (SPO)–Northern Bohemians (S.cz) 6; ANO 2011–S.cz 5. Independents held 6 seats.

European Parliament

The Czech Republic has 21 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 18.2% (28.2% in 2009). ANO 2011 won 4 seats with 16.1% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); TOP 09–Mayors and Independents coalition, 4 with 16.0% (European People's Party); ČSSD, 4 with 14.2% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); KSČM, 3 with 11.0% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); KDU–ČSL, 3 with 10.0%

(European People's Party); ODS, 2 with 7.7% (European Conservatives and Reformists); the Party of Free Citizens, 1 with 5.2% (Europe of Freedom and Direct Democracy).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Miloš Zeman; b. 1944 (SPOZ; sworn in 8 March 2013).

In March 2016 the coalition government consisted of:

Prime Minister: Bohuslav Sobotka; b. 1971 (ČSSD; sworn in 29 Jan. 2014).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Andrej Babiš (also *Minister of Finance*); Pavel Bělobrádek (for *Science, Research and Innovation*).

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Lubomír Zaorálek. *Defence*: Martin Stropnický. *Interior*: Milan Chovanec. *Trade and Industry*: Jan Mládek. *Justice*: Robert Pelikán. *Labour and Social Affairs*: Michaela Marksová-Tominová. *Transport*: Dan Ťok. *Agriculture*: Marian Jurečka. *Health*: Svatopluk Němeček. *Education, Youth and Sport*: Kateřina Valachová. *Regional Development*: Karla Šlechtová. *Environment*: Richard Brabec. *Culture*: Daniel Herman. *Human Rights, Equal Opportunities and Legislation*: Jiří Dienstbier.

Government Website: <http://www.vlada.cz>

CURRENT LEADERS

Miloš Zeman

Position

President

Introduction

Miloš Zeman, leader of the Party of Civic Rights–Zemanovci (SPOZ), was sworn in as president on 8 March 2013 following elections in Jan. He had previously served as prime minister from 1998–2002, representing the centre-left Czech Social Democratic Party (ČSSD). The president's primary role is to represent the Czech Republic abroad and make appointments to the constitutional court and central bank. Zeman has championed European integration and pledged to fight corruption.

Early Life

Miloš Zeman was born on 28 Sept. 1944 in Kolin, a town 55 km east of Prague. Having completed his schooling he was refused entry to university because of his political beliefs, but graduated from the Prague University of Economics in 1969 after undertaking external studies. After his attempts to join the Social Democratic Party were frustrated when the party was banned, he joined the Czechoslovakian Communist Party. This was in 1968 at the zenith of Dubček's Prague Spring, when the country experienced rapid liberal reform. After the Soviets crushed the movement, Zeman was expelled from the party for his opposition to Soviet 'normalization'.

After working in several sports and fitness organizations, Zeman established a forecasting centre, which was closed in 1984 by the communist regime. He then worked for an agricultural organization specializing in social systems forecasting but was dismissed from his post in 1989 after writing an article critical of the authorities.

Joining the Civic Forum, an alliance of anti-communist reformist groups, Zeman became a leading voice for the centre-left. Following the success of the Velvet Revolution and the overthrow of the communist regime in 1989, he entered parliament and became chairman of the budget and planning committee in 1990. After the Civic Forum split, he joined ČSSD in 1992 and won re-election to parliament. In 1993 he was elected party chairman, a position he retained in 1995 and 1997. Following the general elections of 1996 he was elected speaker of the parliament.

In 1997 the administration of Václav Klaus collapsed. After elections the following year in which the ČSSD emerged victorious, Zeman replaced him as prime minister. Over his four-year term Zeman reduced the pace of market reforms and privatization and advocated increased public spending. Leading a

minority government, he secured an alliance with Klaus' Civic Democrats, a move that led to widespread criticism. Popular discontent resulted in demonstrations in Prague in late 1999 calling for the resignations of Zeman and Klaus to make room for a new generation of politicians. Zeman's relationship with the Czech media was strained and in 2000 national television journalists went on strike in protest at what they claimed was the politically-motivated appointment of a new director general.

On the international scene, Zeman oversaw the Czech Republic's entry into NATO in 1999. After relations with Austria became strained over a nuclear power plant dispute, Zeman resigned both his party leadership and the premiership in 2001. In 2003 he ran unsuccessfully for president and went into semi-retirement. In 2007 he left the ČSSD after a number of hostile public exchanges and established SPOZ. Despite SPOZ's shaky performance at its first elections in 2010, the party endorsed Zeman as leader and in 2012 he announced his candidature for the presidency.

Career in Office

On 8 March 2013 Zeman took office as the first president to be directly elected by universal suffrage in Czech history. He ran on a social-democratic pro-Europe platform in a heated campaign against Karel Schwarzenberg, winning support from poorer and older voters. He faced a fraught post-election political atmosphere as he sought to establish a working relationship with a politically opposed right-of-centre coalition government led by Petr Nečas.

Nečas and his cabinet resigned in June 2013 amid allegations of spying and corruption and Zeman nominated Jiří Rusnok, a former finance minister, as premier. This was opposed by the main political parties, who criticized the president for bypassing parliament and seeking to appoint a caretaker government comprised of Zeman loyalists and technocrats. In Aug. the Rusnok cabinet lost a parliamentary vote of confidence, heralding fresh elections in Oct. that proved inconclusive with no dominant party. In Nov. 2013 Zeman asked Bohuslav Sobotka of the ČSSD to try to form a new coalition government. This was eventually sworn in two months later.

At a ceremony in Prague in Nov. 2014 to mark the 25th anniversary of the Velvet Revolution, Zeman was the target of abuse from demonstrators demanding his resignation. In Sept. 2015 he rejected the EU's proposal of compulsory migrant quotas to manage the refugee flow into Europe emanating mainly from the Syrian civil war.

Bohuslav Sobotka

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Bohuslav Sobotka took office as prime minister on 29 Jan. 2014. A representative of the centre-left Czech Social Democratic Party (ČSSD), he is a career politician.

Early Life

Sobotka was born on 23 Oct. 1971 in Telnice near Brno, in what was then the Socialist Republic of Czechoslovakia. He joined the ČSSD in Dec. 1989, at the climax of the Velvet Revolution that ended communist rule in Czechoslovakia, and the following year co-founded the party's youth wing. He graduated from the law faculty of Brno's Masaryk University in 1995.

He entered parliament in 1996 as the ČSSD candidate for the South Bohemian Region, which he has continued to represent. Following the ČSSD's victory in the 2002 parliamentary elections, he was appointed minister of finance by Vladimír Špidla, overseeing solid economic growth in his four years in the post and also serving terms as a deputy prime minister. He returned to opposition when the ČSSD coalition was defeated in the 2006 elections.

Despite winning the most seats of any party at the 2010 elections, the ČSSD's inability to form a workable coalition led to the resignation of its leader, Jiří Paroubek. Sobotka succeeded him on an interim basis until he was officially elected party chairman in March 2011. He was soon confronted by a leadership challenge, his handling of which is credited with increasing his popularity among the wider electorate.

Sobotka's reputation as an uncharismatic but reliable figure left him well placed to capitalize on a spying, sex and corruption scandal that engulfed Prime Minister Petr Nečas, triggering a snap parliamentary election in Oct. 2013 from which the ČSSD again emerged as the largest party. Sobotka negotiated a coalition with the recently formed pro-business, populist ANO party, led by billionaire Andrej Babiš, and the Christian Democrats, giving him a majority of 111 seats in the 200-strong Chamber of Deputies.

Career in Office

On coming to power, Sobotka stated that his government's priorities were to stimulate economic growth and employment, as well as 'restoring people's trust in politics'. He also had to navigate a strained relationship with President Miloš Zeman, dating back to Sobotka's refusal to support Zeman's failed 2003 presidential bid. The stability of his coalition has since been bolstered by a recovery of the economy, although the government faced an unsuccessful parliamentary no-confidence motion tabled in May 2015 by opposition parties over alleged conflicts of interest surrounding Andrej Babiš' role as finance minister. Sobotka meanwhile maintained that mandatory migrant quotas would not help to resolve the causes of the European Union's escalating foreign refugee crisis.

DEFENCE

Conscription ended in Dec. 2004 when the armed forces became all-volunteer. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$2,179m. (US\$214 per capita), representing 1.1% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 12,383. There are also paramilitary Border Guards (3,000-strong) and Internal Security Forces (100).

Air Force

The Air Force had a strength of 4,804 in 2011 including Air Defence Forces. There were 47 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 (L-159s and JAS 39s) and 24 attack helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In 1974 the Federal Republic of Germany and Czechoslovakia annulled the Munich agreement of 1938. On 14 Feb. 1997 the Czech parliament ratified a declaration of German-Czech reconciliation, with particular reference to the Sudeten German problems.

The Czech Republic became a member of the EU on 1 May 2004. A referendum held on 13-14 June 2003 approved accession, with 77.3% of votes cast for membership and 22.7% against. In 2000 a visa requirement for Russians entering the country was introduced as one of the conditions for EU membership.

The Czech Republic's Senate approved the European Union's Treaty of Lisbon on 6 May 2009, after the Chamber of Deputies had done so on 18 Feb. 2009. However, then President Klaus stated that he would not sign it until Ireland had ratified it (which happened after a second referendum held on 2 Oct. 2009). Klaus subsequently gave his presidential assent on 3 Nov. 2009, making the Czech Republic the last country to ratify it.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 2.7% of GDP in 2014, industry 38.0% and services 59.3%.

Overview

Until 1996 the Czech Republic was viewed as the most successful European transition economy. Industrial production and employment declined significantly after the communist era, but job losses were contained by rising service sector opportunities and soft loans given to loss-making enterprises by state banks. After four years of 3% average annual growth, the economy fell into recession during 1997–98. In May 1997 large current account deficits fuelled a speculative attack on the *koruna*, forcing the country to adopt a tight monetary policy and fiscal austerity. Foreign direct investment (FDI) then began flowing from Western countries in 1999 and the country returned to solid growth in the 2000s.

With a strong engineering base, low labour costs, good infrastructure and a favourable geographical position, the diversified industrial export sector has been a key engine of growth. Integration with the European Union and large-scale FDI further boosted export-oriented growth prior to the global financial crisis in 2008. The economy was severely hit by the crisis and particularly by the downturn in Germany, the country's largest trading partner. Exports and investment declined, unemployment rose and the trade deficit widened while debt increased.

Resurgent exports initially drove post-recession expansion. However, as export performance lost momentum and domestic demand remained stagnant, the recovery stalled in 2011. Nonetheless, fiscal consolidation measures have since improved overall deficit levels, and public debt has fallen below 50% of GDP. Export growth remained strong in 2014, culminating in a year-on-year increase of 7.5%. In the same year GDP grew by 2.0%, compared to an EU average of 1.4%, while unemployment fell to 6.1% from 7.0% the previous year and the inflation rate stood at 0.4%.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *koruna* (CZK) or crown of 100 *haler*, introduced on 8 Feb. 1993 at parity with the former Czechoslovakian koruna. There was inflation of 1.4% in 2013 and 0.4% in 2014. Gold reserves were 415,000 troy oz in Sept. 2009 and foreign exchange reserves were US\$39,101m. Total money supply was Kč. 1,736.0bn. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue in 2011 totalled Kč. 993.07bn. (Kč. 984.66bn. in 2010) and expenditure Kč. 1,140.28bn. (Kč. 1,149.59bn. in 2010).

Principal sources of revenue in 2011 were: social security contributions, Kč. 352.77bn.; taxes on goods and services, Kč. 327.26bn.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, Kč. 173.13bn. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: social benefits, Kč. 444.22bn.; grants, Kč. 319.31bn.; subsidies, Kč. 92.88bn.

The Czech Republic's budget deficit in 2014 was 1.9% of GDP (2013, 1.3%; 2012, 4.0%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 21% (reduced rate, 15%).

Performance

The economy contracted by 0.9% in 2012 and 0.5% in 2013 but recovered in 2014 with growth of 2.0%. Total GDP was US\$205.3bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Czech National Bank (*Governor*, Miroslav Singer), which also acts as banking supervisor and regulator. Decentralization of the banking system began in 1991, and private banks began to operate. The only legal form of domestically operating banks are joint stock companies and branches of foreign banks. The Commercial Bank and Investment Bank are privatized nationwide networks with a significant

government holding. Specialized banks include the Czech Savings Bank and the Czech Commercial Bank (for foreign trade payments). Private banks tend to be on a regional basis, many of them agricultural banks. In 1997 the cabinet agreed to sell off large stakes in three of the largest state-held banks to individual foreign investors through tenders, in preparation for European Union entry. In 2000 the country's fourth largest bank, Československá obchodní banka (ČSOB), acquired the operations of the third largest bank, IPB (Investiční a Poštovní banka). The newly formed institution (which retained the name ČSOB) is the largest bank in central and eastern Europe, with assets of US\$50.2bn. in Sept. 2010. Other major banks are Česká Spořitelna (assets of US\$49.3bn. in Sept. 2010) and Komerční banka (assets of US\$38.5bn. in Sept. 2010). Other capital market participants are subject to the supervision of the Czech Securities Commission. Savings deposits were Kč. 2,698,236m. in 2007.

In June 2012 gross external debt amounted to US\$93,069m.

Foreign direct investment was US\$5.9bn. in 2014, up from US\$3.6bn. in 2013.

A stock exchange was founded in Prague in 1992.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 9.4% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 13% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

The Czech Republic's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 9.3 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 20.2m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 87.5bn. kWh. 62% of electricity was produced by thermal power stations (mainly using brown coal) and 32% was nuclear. In 2010 there were six nuclear reactors in operation. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 6,636 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Natural gas reserves in 2013 totalled 4.0bn. cu. metres. Production in 2009 was 205m. cu. metres. In 2011 crude petroleum reserves were 15m. bbls; production was 1.5m. bbls in 2009.

Minerals

There are hard coal and lignite reserves (chief fields: Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov). Lignite production in 2010 was 43.8m. tonnes; hard coal production in 2010 was 11.4m. tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2002 there were 4,273,000 ha. of agricultural land. In 2002 there were 3.07m. ha. of arable land and 0.97m. ha. of permanent crops. Approximately 19,900 ha. were irrigated in 2007. Agriculture employs just 4.9% of the workforce—the smallest proportion of any of the ex-Communist countries in eastern Europe. A law of May 1991 returned land seized by the Communist regime to its original owners, to a maximum of 150 ha. of arable to a single owner. Main agricultural production figures, 2002 (1,000 tonnes): wheat, 3,867; sugar beets, 3,833; barley, 1,793; potatoes, 901; rapeseed, 710; apples, 339; maize, 304; rye, 119. Livestock, 2003: cattle, 1.47m.; pigs, 3.36m.; sheep, 103,000; poultry, 27m. In 2002 production of meat was 787,000 tonnes; cheese, 146,000 tonnes; milk, 2,728m. litres; 1,829m. eggs.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 2.66m. ha., or 34% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 15.38m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Freshwater aquaculture (particularly carp) is an integral part of the Czech agriculture sector; production in 2010 totalled 20,420 tonnes (84% of total fish production). Fish landings in 2010 amounted to 3,990 tonnes, entirely from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies in the Czech Republic in March 2015 were ČEZ (České Energetické Závody a.s.), with a market capitalization of US\$13.2bn., and Komerční banka (US\$8.2bn.).

In 2008 there were 1,747,020 small private businesses (of which 17,448 were incorporated), 311,309 companies and partnerships (of which 22,700 were joint-stock companies), 15,338 co-operatives and 526 state enterprises. Output (2008 unless otherwise indicated) includes: crude steel, 6.4m. tonnes; cement (2007), 4.9m. tonnes; pig iron, 4.7m. tonnes; 940,300 cars; soft drinks, 2,935.4m. litres; beer, 1,904.4m. litres.

Labour

In the fourth quarter of 2010 the economically active population numbered 5,281,800; 1.28m. persons worked in manufacturing; 589,400 in trade; 445,500 in construction; 338,300 in human health and social work activities; and 327,500 in public administration and defence. In Dec. 2015 the unemployment rate was 4.5%—the joint lowest in the European Union (down from 6.1% in 2014 as a whole).

The average monthly gross wage was Kč. 23,004 in 2010. Pay increases are regulated in firms where wages grow faster than production. Fines are levied if wages rise by more than 15% over four years. On 1 Aug. 2013 the minimum wage was increased from Kč. 8,000 a month to Kč. 8,500.

The Czech Republic had 38,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trading with EU and EFTA countries has increased significantly while trading with all post-communist states has fallen.

Trade, 2010, in US\$1m. (2009 in brackets): imports c.i.f., 125,691 (104,850); exports f.o.b., 132,141 (112,884). In 2010 main import sources (in US\$1m.) were: Germany (32,057); China (15,332); Poland (8,041); Russia (6,813); Slovakia (6,505). Main export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: Germany (42,213); Slovakia (11,596); Poland (8,129); France (7,101); UK (6,443).

Principal imports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (53,253); manufactured goods (21,457); chemicals and related products (12,719). Principal exports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (70,592); manufactured goods (22,238); miscellaneous manufactured articles (14,131).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 657 km of motorways, 6,191 km of highways and main roads, 48,736 km of secondary roads and 72,927 km of other roads, forming a total network of 128,511 km. Passenger cars in use in 2007 numbered 4,280,100 (414 per 1,000 inhabitants), and there were also 555,200 lorries and vans and 20,400 buses and coaches. Motorcycles and mopeds numbered 860,100. There were 832 deaths as a result of road accidents in 2009.

Rail

In 2011 Czech State Railways had a route length of 9,470 km (9,448 km on 1,435 mm gauge), of which 3,020 km were electrified. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 6.64bn. and freight tonne-km to 13.85bn. There is a metro (44 km) and tram/light rail system (496 km) in Prague, and also tram/light rail networks in Brno, Liberec, Most, Olomouc, Ostrava and Plzeň.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Prague (Ruzyně), Ostrava (Mošnov) and Brno (Turany). The national carrier is Czech Airlines, 56.0% of which is owned by the state. In 2007 it flew 82.9m. km and carried 5,492,200 passengers (5,379,500 on international flights). In 2007 Prague handled 12,436,254 passengers; there were a total of 174,662 take-offs and landings.

Shipping

In 2009, 804,000 tonnes of freight were carried by inland waterways.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 2,001,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 13,670,000 (1,277.3 per 1,000 persons). Český Telecom was sold to the Spanish telecommunications firm Telefónica in April 2005. It has since become Telefónica O2 Czech Republic. In 2013, 74.1% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users. In March 2012 there were 3.5m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The post-Communist judicial system was established in July 1991. This provides for a unified system of civil, criminal, commercial and administrative courts. Commercial courts arbitrate in disputes arising from business activities. Administrative courts examine the legality of the decisions of state institutions when appealed by citizens. In addition, there are military courts which operate under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Defence. There is a Supreme Court, and a hierarchy of courts under the Ministry of Justice at republic, region and district level. District courts are courts of first instance. Cases are usually decided by Senates comprising a judge and two associate judges, though occasionally by a single judge. (Associate judges are citizens in good standing over the age of 25 who are elected for four-year terms). Regional courts are courts of first instance in more serious cases and also courts of appeal for district courts. Cases are usually decided by a Senate of two judges and three associate judges, although occasionally by a single judge. There is also a Supreme Administrative Court. The Supreme Court interprets law as a guide to other courts and functions also as a court of appeal. Decisions are made by Senates of three judges. Judges are appointed for life by the National Council.

There is no death penalty. In 2008, 343,799 crimes were reported (33.0 per 1,000 inhabitants) of which 37.2% were solved. The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2013 was 16,257. The Czech Republic was ranked 19th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 20th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Elementary education up to age 15 is compulsory. 52% of children continue their education in vocational schools and 48% move on to secondary schools. In 2007 there were 462,820 children in primary schools with 24,713 teaching staff and 937,026 secondary school pupils with (2006) 91,622 teaching staff.

In 2009 there were 73 universities, of which 26 were public, 45 private and two state—the University of Defence and the Police Academy. Private universities have only existed since 1990. There were 389,231 students at the public and private universities in 2009.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 4.8% of GNI and 10.5% of total government spending.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

At 31 Dec. 2008 there were 192 hospitals with 63,263 beds. Another 54,472 beds were available in other health establishments. There were 34,437 physicians, 6,595 dentists,

77,956 nurses, 5,583 pharmacists and 3,842 midwives in 2007. In 2008 the Czech Republic spent 7.1% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

In 2010 new legislation redefined the pension age and amount, as well as the required period of insurance. As of 2014 the retirement age for men was 62 years and 8 months (with at least 30 years of coverage), and 61 years and 4 months for women with the same coverage (or less, depending on number of children raised). For those with at least 20 years but less than 30 years coverage, the retirement age was 67 years and 8 months for men and 66 years and 4 months for women. The retirement age for both men and women is to increase incrementally to 65 by 2030, while the required period of coverage is to rise to 35 years by 2019.

The old-age pension is calculated as a flat-rate basic amount of Kč. 2,340 plus an earnings-related percentage calculated on personal assessment and the number of years of insurance. As at 31 Dec. 2012 the average monthly old-age pension was Kč. 10,778. Early pensions are available up to three years before the standard date of retirement, with the claimant required to have at least 31 to 33 years of contributions.

To qualify for unemployment benefit the applicant must have been registered as a jobseeker and have been insured for at least 12 months in the previous two years. The maximum unemployment benefit in 2014 was Kč. 14,281 per month or Kč. 16,005 per month if undergoing retraining.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 76.4% of the population was religiously unaffiliated in 2010—more than in any other country. Most of the remainder of the population are Christians (90% Catholics in 2010).

Dominik Duka (b. 1943) was installed as Archbishop of Prague and Primate of Bohemia in April 2010. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had two cardinals. The largest Protestant church is the Evangelical Church of Czech Brethren, which unites Calvinists and Lutherans and has about 115,000 members. In 2009 there were 25 registered churches and religious societies.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Sites under Czech jurisdiction which appear on UNESCO's World Heritage List are (with year entered on list): Historic Centre of Prague (1992); Historic Centre of Český Krumlov (1992); Historic Centre of Telč (1992); Pilgrimage Church of St John of Nipomuk at Zelená Hora in Žďár nad Sázavou (1994); Kutná Hora—the Historical Town Centre with the Church of Saint Barbara and the Cathedral of our Lady at Sedlec (1995); Lednice-Valtice Cultural Landscape (1996); Holašovice Historical Village Reservation (1998); Gardens and Castle at Kroměříž (1998); Litomyšl Castle (1999); Holy Trinity Column in Olomouc (2000); Tugendhat Villa

in Brno (2001); and the Jewish Quarter and St Procopius' Basilica in Třebíč (2003).

Press

There were 81 daily newspapers in 2014 (79 paid-for and two free) with a combined average daily circulation of 1,209,000. In 2011 there were 417 non-dailies. The newspaper with the highest circulation is *Blesk* (daily average of 265,000 copies in 2014).

Tourism

In 2010, 6,334,000 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation. Of these, 1,350,000 were from Germany, 414,000 from Russia, 368,000 from the UK, 351,000 from Poland and 333,000 from Italy.

Festivals

The leading classical music festivals are the Prague Spring International Music Festival (May–June) and Smetana's Litomyšl International Opera Festival (June–July). The main popular music festivals are Rock for People in Hradec Králové (July) and Trutnov Open Air Music Festival (Aug.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Czech Republic in the United Kingdom (26–30 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QY)
Ambassador: Libor Sečka.

Of the United Kingdom in the Czech Republic (Thunovská 14, 118 00 Prague 1)
Ambassador: Jan Thompson, OBE.

Of the Czech Republic in the USA (3900 Spring of Freedom St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Petr Gandalovič.

Of the USA in the Czech Republic (Tržiště 15, 118 01 Prague 1)
Ambassador: Andrew Schapiro.

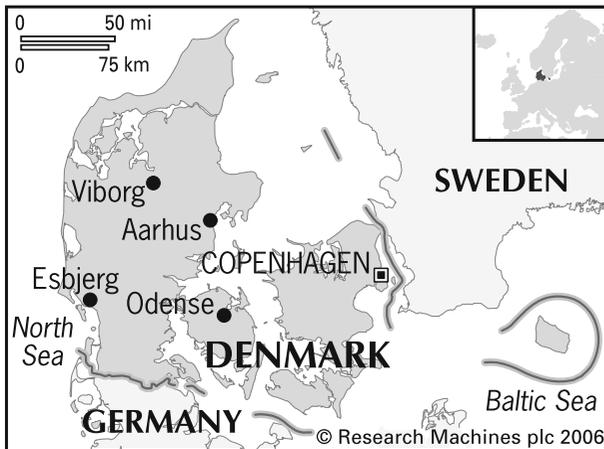
Of the Czech Republic to the United Nations
Ambassador: Edita Hrdá.

Of the Czech Republic to the European Union
Permanent Representative: Martin Povejšil.

FURTHER READING

- Czech Statistical Office. *Statistical Yearbook of the Czech Republic*.
Krejčí, Jaroslav and Machonin, Pavel, *Czechoslovakia 1918–1992: A Laboratory for Social Change*. 1996
Leff, C. S., *National Conflict in Czechoslovakia: The Making and Remaking of a State, 1918–1987*. 1988
Simmons, M., *The Reluctant President: a Political Life of Vaclav Havel*. 1992
National Statistical Office: Czech Statistical Office, Na Padesátém 81, 100 82 Prague 10.
Website: <http://www.czso.cz>

DENMARK



Kongeriget Danmark
(Kingdom of Denmark)

Capital: Copenhagen

Population estimate, 2015: 5-67m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 44,025

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-923/4

Internet domain extension: .dk

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Evidence of habitation exists from the Bølling period (12500–12000 BC). By 7700 BC reindeer hunters were settled on the Jutland Peninsula and around 3900 BC agriculture developed. Metal tools and weapons were imported in the Dagger Period (c. 2000 BC) but trading stations on the coast did not appear until around AD 300. The first towns developed in the Germanic Iron Age (AD 400–750). The first trading market was held in the 8th century in Hedeby. Denmark was converted to Christianity in 860 when Ansgar built churches in Hedeby and Ribe.

In about 936 Gorm the Old became the first king of Denmark. His successor was Harald Bluetooth, whose grandson, Canute the Great, fought successfully to incorporate England into his North Sea Empire and from 1018–35, Denmark, England and Norway were one nation. However, civil war broke out and in 1146 the kingdom was divided between Magnus the Strong and Knud Lavard. In 1157 Knud's son Valdemar was recognized as the ruler of Denmark. By 1200 Skåne, Halland and Blekinge in the South of Sweden were part of the Danish kingdom. The southern border of Denmark extended to the Eider in what is today northern Germany. In 1219 Valdemar conquered Estonia. He also established a code of law and a land register (Jordebog). The first written constitution was a coronation charter signed by Erik V in 1282.

In the 13th century, agriculture was supplemented by the expansion of fishing to supply inland Europe. Other industries also benefited and this brought with it a passion for building, particularly cathedrals and churches. Economic growth strengthened German influence. The Hanseatic League of German entrepreneurs was granted trade concessions for herring, salt and grain and also played a leading role in the country's political affairs. Valdemar IV Atterdag was crowned king in 1340. He challenged the privileges of the Hanseatic League, and was brought into conflict with Sweden over the southern provinces of Skåne, Halland and Blekinge. In 1361 Valdemar Atterdag took

Gotland in one of the bloodiest of Nordic battles. When the king died in 1375, his daughter Margaret (married to King Håkon of Norway) claimed the throne on behalf of her five-year-old son Olav. After Håkon's death in 1388 she also became regent of Norway. While resisting the Hanseatic League, she succeeded in defeating her opponent Albrecht of Mecklenburg, king of Sweden, thus clearing the way to a Nordic union. In 1397, after Olav's death, Margaret's nephew Erik of Pomerania became king of Denmark, Norway and Sweden. In 1412 Erik was opposed by the Swedish nobles who resented being taxed to finance Danish wars in northern Germany. When Erik abdicated, Christian I was elected king of Denmark and Norway in 1448.

By the 16th century Scandinavia was divided between Denmark–Norway (including Iceland and Greenland) and Sweden–Finland. In 1520 a power struggle in Sweden made the country vulnerable to a Danish invasion. Christian II was crowned king of Sweden in 1520 (having assumed the thrones of Norway and Denmark in 1513) but was soon challenged by Gustav Vasa, who replaced him in Sweden in 1521. In 1523 Christian was succeeded in Denmark and Norway by Frederick I, who ended the union with Sweden. Following the Lutheran Reformation, the monarchy enhanced its power by confiscating the property of the Roman Catholic Church.

Imperial Rise and Fall

Christian IV (1577–1648) is regarded as one of Denmark's greatest rulers. Around this time overseas colonies were established, including Tranquebar (India), Danish Gold Coast (Ghana) and the Danish West Indies (the US Virgin Islands). However, in 1626 Denmark was defeated in the Thirty Years' War. Denmark lost Gotland and the Norwegian territories of Jämtland and Härjedalen to Sweden. In 1660 Sweden gained Skåne, Halland and Blekinge. A new constitution proclaimed the Danish king absolute sovereign. In 1661 the Supreme Court was established and in 1683 the law was codified.

In the Great Northern War, Denmark allied itself with Russia, the Netherlands and France, a policy which lasted for the rest of the 18th century. In the Napoleonic Wars, Denmark, smarting under the British bombardment of Copenhagen, allied itself to Napoleon. The price Denmark had to pay was signing away its rights to Norway, which it did by the treaty of Kiel in 1814. Danish possessions were now reduced to Iceland, Greenland, the Faroes and Schleswig-Holstein. Holstein was lost to Germany in 1863 and Schleswig a year later. The surrender of so much rich agricultural land, with nearly 1m. inhabitants, brought Denmark to the edge of bankruptcy. But within a few years the country had pulled itself back from one of the lowest points in its history. The economy benefited from a land-reclamation programme in Jutland. Socially, Bishop Grundtvig (founder of the folk high-schools), who reconciled patriotism with a reduced status for Denmark in European affairs, had a great influence. There were demands for a liberal constitution. In 1846 Anton Frederik Tscherning founded the Society of the Friends of the Peasant (Bondevennernes Selskab), which later became the Liberal Party (Venstre).

Social Reform

In 1901 the Left Reform Party (Venstrereformpartiet) came to power to introduce free-trade, popular education and changes in the revenue system to make income rather than land the criterion for taxation. The First World War gave neutral Denmark an improved export market but there was a shortage of raw materials. In 1929 a Social Democrat government, with Thorvald Stauning as prime minister, combined rural and urban interests in one of the most ambitious programmes of social reforms ever mounted. The 1930s Great Depression led to unemployment made worse when Britain favoured Commonwealth food imports

over those from Denmark. In the late 1930s trade improved and industry expanded.

In 1939 when the Second World War broke out, Denmark again declared neutrality. On 9 April 1940 German troops entered and occupied the country. The Germans permitted Danish self-government until growing resistance led to direct rule. After the liberation a Liberal government was elected with Knud Kristensen as prime minister. Kristensen's campaign for the return of southern Schleswig from Germany brought down his government in 1947. Denmark joined NATO in 1949.

With its share of the Marshall Plan, Denmark entered on a new industrial revolution. By the mid-1950s the value of manufacturing equalled that of agriculture. However, there was a high rate of inflation. In 1953 the Social Democrats came back to power where they remained until the mid-1960s. By then the rate of inflation was higher than in any comparable country. In 1968 a centre-right coalition was elected, led by Hilmar Baunsgaard. But the change of government did not signify a change in strategy. Taxes were kept high and the budget expanded to increase social welfare. After the 1971 election, the Social Democrat leader Jens Otto Krag negotiated entry into the European Union, making Copenhagen the bridge between the Nordic capitals and Brussels. In 1982 a Conservative-led minority government was formed, led by Poul Schlüter, the first Conservative prime minister since 1901. He remained in power until 1993 when a Social Democratic coalition led by Poul Nyrup Rasmussen took office. Following the 2001 election, a right-wing government came to power under Anders Fogh Rasmussen, whose campaign for entry into the EMU (European Monetary Union) was rejected in a referendum in 2000. In Nov. 2008 Greenland approved a referendum in favour of greater autonomy from Denmark. Anders Fogh Rasmussen left office in April 2009 to become Secretary General of NATO. He was replaced by Lars Løkke Rasmussen (no relation) as prime minister.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Denmark is bounded in the west by the North Sea, northwest and north by the Skagerrak and Kattegat straits (separating it from Norway and Sweden), and south by Germany. A 16-km long fixed link with Sweden was opened in July 2000 when the Øresund motorway and railway bridge between Copenhagen and Malmö was completed. In Dec. 2014 Denmark made a submission to the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf asserting its claim to some 895,000 sq. km beyond Greenland's nautical borders, including the North Pole.

Regions	Area (sq. km)	Population 1 Jan. 2013	Population per sq. km 2013
Capital Region (Hovedstaden)	2,561	1,732,068	676.3
Central Jutland (Midtjylland)	13,124	1,272,510	97.0
North Jutland (Nordjylland)	7,933	580,272	73.1
Zealand (Sjælland)	7,273	816,359	112.2
South Denmark (Syddanmark)	12,206	1,201,419	98.4
Total	43,098 ¹	5,602,628	130.0

¹Totals do not add up because of rounding.

Denmark has not used a traditional census since 1970, but instead uses a register-based method of calculating the population. It was the first country in the world to implement such a change.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 5.67m.

In 2010 an estimated 86.7% of the population lived in urban areas. In 2010, 91.4% of the inhabitants were born in Denmark, including the Faroe Islands and Greenland.

On 1 Jan. 2013 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (comprising Copenhagen, Frederiksberg and Gentofte municipalities), was 1,230,728; Aarhus, 256,018; Odense, 170,327; Aalborg, 106,916; Esbjerg, 71,491; Randers, 60,895; Kolding, 57,583; Horsens, 55,253; Vejle, 52,449.

The official language is Danish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigration	Immigration
2005	64,282	36,148	15,300	54,962	45,869	52,458
2006	64,984	36,452	14,343	55,477	46,786	56,750
2007	64,082	36,576	14,066	55,604	41,566	64,656
2008	65,038	37,376	14,695	54,591	43,490	72,749
2009	62,818	32,934	14,940	54,872	44,874	67,161

2009 rates per 1,000 population: birth, 11.4; death, 9.9. Births outside marriage: 2006, 46.4%; 2007, 46.1%; 2008, 46.2%; 2009, 46.5%. Average annual population growth rate, 2005–09, 0.5%. Suicide rate, 2006 (per 100,000 population) was 11.9 (men, 17.5; women, 6.4). Life expectancy at birth, 2008–09, was 76.5 years for males and 80.8 years for females. In 2007 the most popular age range for marrying was 30–34 for males and 25–29 for females. Denmark was the first country to legalize same-sex unions, in 1989. Infant mortality, 2009, 3.0 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate, 2009, 1.8 births per woman. In 2009 Denmark received 3,855 asylum applications, equivalent to 0.7 per 1,000 inhabitants. In July 2002 a controversial new immigration law was introduced in an attempt to deter potential asylum seekers. Denmark legalized same-sex marriage in June 2012 (although the legislation does not apply in the Faroe Islands and Greenland).

CLIMATE

The climate is much modified by marine influences and the effect of the Gulf Stream, to give winters that may be both cold or mild and often cloudy. Summers may be warm and sunny or chilly and rainy. Generally the east is drier than the west. Long periods of calm weather are exceptional and windy conditions are common. Copenhagen, Jan. 33°F (0.5°C), July 63°F (17°C). Annual rainfall 650 mm. Esbjerg, Jan. 33°F (0.5°C), July 61°F (16°C). Annual rainfall 800 mm. In general 10% of precipitation is snow.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution is founded upon the Basic Law of 5 June 1953. The legislative power lies with the Queen and the *Folketing* (parliament) jointly. The executive power is vested in the monarch, who exercises authority through the ministers.

The reigning Queen is **Margrethe II**, b. 16 April 1940; married 10 June 1967 to Prince Henrik, b. Count de Monpezat. She succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, King Frederik IX, on 14 Jan. 1972. *Offspring*: Crown Prince Frederik, b. 26 May 1968, married 14 May 2004 Mary Elizabeth Donaldson, b. 5 Feb. 1972 (*offspring*: Prince Christian Valdemar Henri John, b. 15 Oct. 2005; Princess Isabella Henrietta Ingrid Margrethe, b. 21 April 2007; Prince Vincent Frederik Minik Alexander, b. 8 Jan. 2011; Princess Josephine Sophia Ivalo Mathilda, b. 8 Jan. 2011); Prince Joachim, b. 7 June 1969, married 18 Nov. 1995 Alexandra Manley, b. 30 June 1964, divorced 8 April 2005 (*offspring*: Prince Nikolai William Alexander Frederik, b. 28 Aug. 1999; Prince Felix Henrik Valdemar Christian, b. 22 July 2002), married 24 May 2008 Marie Cavallier, b. 6 Feb. 1976 (*offspring*: Prince Henrik Carl Joachim Alain, b. 4 May 2009; Princess Athena Marguerite Françoise Marie, b. 24 Jan. 2012).

Sisters of the Queen. Princess Benedikte, b. 29 April 1944; married 3 Feb. 1968 to Prince Richard of Sayn-Wittgenstein-Berleburg; Princess Anne-Marie, b. 30 Aug. 1946; married 18 Sept. 1964 to King Constantine of Greece.

The crown was elective from the earliest times but became hereditary by right in 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king, without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg,

and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel. This became law on 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

The Queen receives a tax-free annual sum from the state. This was 79m. kroner in 2015.

The judicial power is with the courts. The monarch must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State, and may not assume major international obligations without the consent of the Folketing. The Folketing consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 18 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise, and are eligible for election to the Folketing, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 17 constituencies. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 additional seats are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the constituency elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and two for Greenland. The term of the legislature is four years, but a general election may be called at any time. The Folketing convenes every year on the first Tuesday in Oct. Besides its legislative functions, every six years it appoints judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court, form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments.

National Anthem

'Kong Kristian stod ved højen mast' ('King Christian stood by the lofty mast'); words by J. Ewald, tune by D. L. Rogert.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1945. (KF = Conservative Party; RV = Radical Liberal Party; SD = Social Democratic Party; V = Liberal Party)

1945	SD	Vilhelm Buhl
1945–47	V	Knud Kristensen
1947–50	SD	Hans Hedtoft
1950–53	V	Erik Eriksen
1953–55	SD	Hans Hedtoft
1955–60	SD	Hans Christian Hansen
1960–62	SD	Viggo Kampmann
1962–68	SD	Jens Otto Krag
1968–71	RV	Hilmar Baunsgaard
1971–72	SD	Jens Otto Krag
1972–73	SD	Anker Jørgensen
1973–75	V	Poul Hartling
1975–82	SD	Anker Jørgensen
1982–93	KF	Poul Holmskov Schlüter
1993–2001	SD	Poul Nyrup Rasmussen
2001–09	V	Anders Fogh Rasmussen
2009–11	V	Lars Løkke Rasmussen
2011–15	SD	Helle Thorning-Schmidt
2015–	V	Lars Løkke Rasmussen

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 18 June 2015; turnout was 85.9%. The Social Democratic Party won 47 seats, with 26.3% of mainland votes cast (44 seats with 24.8% in 2011); the Danish People's Party 37 with 21.1% (22 with 12.3%); the Liberal Party (V) 34 with 19.5% (47 with 26.7%); the Unity List—the Red-Greens 14 with 7.8% (12 with 6.7%); the Liberal Alliance 13 with 7.5% (9 with 5.0%); the Alternative 9 with 4.8% (participating for the first time); the Danish Social Liberal Party 8 with 4.6% (17 with 9.5%); the Socialist People's Party 7 with 4.2% (16 with 9.2%); and the Conservative People's Party 6 with 3.4%

(8 with 4.9%). Although the Social Democratic Party won the most seats, the Liberal party-led 'Blue bloc' took 90 seats compared to 85 for the Social Democratic Party-led 'Red bloc'. The four remaining seats are reserved for representative parties from the Faroe Islands and Greenland.

European Parliament

Denmark has 13 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 56.3% (59.5% in 2009). The Danish People's Party won 4 seats with 26.6% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European Conservatives and Reformists); the Social Democratic Party, 3 with 19.1% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); V, 2 with 16.7% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); the Socialist People's Party, 1 with 11.0% (Greens/European Free Alliance); the Conservative People's Party, 1 with 9.1% (European People's Party); People's Movement Against the EU, 1 with 8.1% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); the Danish Social Liberal Party, 1 with 6.5% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the Liberal government comprised as follows:

Prime Minister: Lars Løkke Rasmussen; b. 1964 (V; took office for a second time on 28 June 2015, having previously been prime minister from April 2009–Oct. 2011).

Minister for Business and Growth: Troels Lund Poulsen. *Children, Education and Gender Equality:* Ellen Trane Nørby. *Culture and Church:* Bertel Haarder. *Defence and Nordic Co-operation:* Peter Christensen. *Employment:* Jørn Neergaard Larsen. *Energy, Supply and Climate Affairs:* Lars Christian Lilleholt. *Environment and Food:* Esben Lunde Larsen. *Finance:* Claus Hjort Frederiksen. *Foreign Affairs:* Kristian Jensen. *Health:* Sophie Løhde. *Higher Education and Science:* Ulla Tørnæs. *Immigration, Integration and Housing:* Inger Støjberg. *Justice:* Søren Pind. *Social Affairs and the Interior:* Karen Ellemann. *Taxation:* Karsten Lauritzen. *Transport and Buildings:* Hans Christian Schmidt.

Office of the Prime Minister: http://www.stm.dk/_a_2747.html

CURRENT LEADERS

Lars Løkke Rasmussen

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Lars Løkke Rasmussen became prime minister for the second time in June 2015, at the head of a minority government. He was previously in office between 2009 and 2011. With his Liberal Party (V) only the third largest party in parliament, his administration relies on the support of other parties on a vote-by-vote basis.

Early Life

Lars Løkke Rasmussen was born on 15 May 1964 in Vejle in the Syddanmark region. Prior to graduating in law from Copenhagen University in 1992, he became active in the V party. He was national chairman of the Young Liberals from 1986–89, and in 1986 also became a member of Graested-Gilleleje municipal council. In 1994 he entered parliament and in the same year became first deputy mayor of Graested-Gilleleje, serving until 1997. In 1998 he became mayor of Frederiksborg County and was appointed deputy chairman of V.

From 2001–07 he served as minister for the interior and health, overseeing municipal reforms and promoting policies to cut hospital waiting lists. Appointed finance minister in 2007, he led negotiations to share tax revenues between richer and poorer municipalities. In response to the global financial crisis in 2008, he was responsible for providing funds to troubled banks and for creating a national economic stimulus package. In Feb. 2009 he cut the rate of income tax and increased taxes on pollution—reforms

that fulfilled party campaign promises but which received a mixed reception from the public and opposition parties.

Career in Office

Lars Løkke Rasmussen became prime minister and party leader in April 2009, after the incumbent Anders Fogh Rasmussen resigned to take up the post of NATO secretary general. He reappointed substantially the same cabinet, while converting the social welfare ministry into two separate portfolios and appointing two female V MPs to head the ministry of employment and the newly-created interior and social affairs ministry. This took the proportion of women in cabinet to almost 50%, one of the highest in the world. In Dec. 2009 Lars Løkke Rasmussen chaired the United Nations Climate Change Conference in Copenhagen, but its ultimately disappointing outcome earned him criticism from some quarters. In 2010 he announced his support for a phased withdrawal of Danish combat units from Afghanistan, to be completed by 2015 or earlier. On the domestic front, in May 2010 his government announced a three-year package of cuts to public expenditure, including reductions in unemployment and family benefits and foreign aid.

In 2011 the government proposed the reintroduction of border controls as part of a deal to secure the support of the right-wing Danish People's Party (DF) for pension reforms. The proposals were popular with a section of the Danish public but strained relations with the European Union (and the revised measures that were eventually implemented were revoked by the next government). In the Sept. 2011 elections Lars Løkke Rasmussen's government lost its ability to command a majority and he resigned, although he remained in office as head of a caretaker government until the following month. In 2015 he contested the general election as part of the 'Blue bloc' alliance of centre-right parties, which included the DF. Although the V party lost seats, the 'Blue bloc' emerged victorious, with the DF becoming the second largest party in parliament.

Lars Løkke Rasmussen took office on 28 June 2015 leading a minority government after the DF chose not to enter into a coalition. Particular areas of contention were likely to include immigration, further economic and social reform, and Denmark's relationship with the EU.

DEFENCE

The armed forces of Denmark consist of the Royal Danish Army, the Royal Danish Navy, the Royal Danish Air Force and the Danish Home Guard.

Under the terms of the Danish Defence Agreement 2013–17, the Danish defence system is subject to a major overhaul. The restructure is aimed at reducing costs while preparing the armed forces for deployment as rapid-response units geared to contributing to international operations, as opposed to more traditional national territorial defence roles.

Among the provisions of the agreement is a commitment to centralize procurement of materials, establish military cyber defence capabilities and reduce the annual intake of conscripts. The existing six battalions of the Army are expected to be reconfigured into three bigger battalions, while the North Atlantic commands are to be brought under a single Arctic command, which will be bolstered by the purchase of nine ship-borne MH60R Seahawk helicopters. In addition, a Joint Defence Command is to be created as a successor to the Defence Command, integrating the command structures of the Army, Navy and Air Force more closely into the Ministry of Defence's civilian structure. There is also to be a new Special Operations Command with a school in Aalborg.

Denmark has a compulsory military service with mobilization based on the constitution of 1849. This states that it is the duty of every fit man to contribute to the national defence. However, the number of young men available for military service is much greater than what is deemed necessary by the Danish National

Forces. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$4,509m. (US\$812 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP.

Army

The Danish Army is comprised of field army formations and local defence forces. The strength of the Danish Army is approximately 10,600. The Danish Army is organized in two brigades, the first made up of professional soldiers and the second functioning as a training structure for conscripts.

Navy

The strength of the Royal Danish Navy is approximately 3,500. The two main naval bases are located at Frederikshavn and Korsør.

Air Force

The strength of the Royal Danish Air Force is approximately 3,500. The Royal Danish Air Force consists of Tactical Air Command Denmark and the Danish Air Materiel Command.

Home Guard (Hjemmeværnet)

The overall Home Guard organization comprises the Home Guard Command, the Army Home Guard, the Naval Home Guard, the Air Force Home Guard and supporting institutions. The personnel are recruited on a voluntary basis. The personnel establishment of the Home Guard is approximately 50,000 soldiers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In a referendum in June 1992 the electorate voted against ratifying the Maastricht Treaty for closer political union within the EU. Turnout was 82%. 50.7% of votes were against ratification, 49.3% in favour. However, a second referendum on 18 May 1993 reversed this result, with 56.8% of votes cast in favour of ratification and 43.2% against. Turnout was 86.2%. In a referendum held on 28 Sept. 2000 Danish voters rejected their country's entry into the common European currency, 53.2% opposing membership of the euro against 46.8% voting in favour. Turnout was 87.6%.

ECONOMY

In 2010 agriculture accounted for 1.2% of GDP, industry 21.8% and services 77.0%.

According to the Berlin-based organization Transparency International, Denmark ranked first in the world in a 2015 survey of countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 91 out of 100 in the corruption perceptions index.

Denmark gave US\$3.0bn. in international aid in 2014, equivalent to 0.86% of GNI (making Denmark one of only five industrialized countries to meet the UN target of 0.7%).

Overview

Denmark's modern market economy has a high-tech agricultural sector that has been its cornerstone since the 1960s. The economic structure has nonetheless changed significantly since then. Denmark is still a net exporter of food and agricultural products, but whereas 57% of the labour force was employed in fisheries, agriculture and industry in 1960 the figure was only 22% by 2009. Services now employ over three-quarters of the workforce. Denmark is a world leader in the industrial, pharmaceutical, shipping and renewable energy sectors. It is reliant on raw material imports, especially in the value-adding sectors of manufacturing and industry. Given its dependency on foreign trade, Denmark has been a long-time supporter of EU trade liberalization and conforms to almost all EU standardization policies.

The Danes enjoy an extremely high standard of living, characterized by generous government welfare subsidies. Denmark is ranked fourth in the world in terms of the Gini coefficient (a measure of income equality) and was 12th in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report* for 2012–13. Nonetheless, the economy faces challenges. It began to slow in 2007

and the drastic drop in property prices in 2008 and 2009, prompted by an end to the housing boom, has remained a continuing trend despite a short respite in 2010.

Household debt is high, averaging 275% of gross disposable income in 2013. The global financial crisis also exacerbated a cyclical slowdown, leading to increased borrowing to make up the shortfall in export demand. Low consumer and investor confidence are additional problems. Government spending prompted a tentative recovery but could not prevent a technical recession during 2010–11.

Denmark has historically had relatively low levels of unemployment but the rate reached 7.6% in 2011 (although it has fallen slightly since then). The country also faces challenges from an ageing population and a shortage of workers to replace those retiring. Nonetheless, the country's fiscal position is strong compared to most of the European Union, with public debt measuring 46% of GDP in 2013.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *Danish krone* (DKK) of 100 øre. Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.8%	1.9%	1.7%	3.4%	1.3%	2.3%	2.8%	2.4%	0.8%	0.6%

In Aug. 2009 foreign exchange reserves were US\$67,774m., gold reserves were 2.14m. troy oz and total money supply was 832.2bn. kroner.

While not participating directly in EMU, the Danish krone is pegged to the euro in ERM-2, the successor to the exchange rate mechanism.

Budget

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure in central government accounts for the calendar years 2006 and 2007, the approved budget figures for 2008 and the budget for 2009 (in 1,000 kroner):

	2006	2007	2008	2009
Revenue ¹	562,987,500	649,559,500	647,946,900	669,496,400
Expenditure ¹	459,623,500	535,301,500	556,050,500	597,606,700

¹Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are included.

The 2009 budget envisaged revenue of 335,266.7m. kroner from income and property taxes and 279,872.0m. kroner from consumer taxes. The central government debt on 31 Dec. 2007 amounted to 255,074m. kroner.

In 2012 tax revenues were 49.1% of GDP (the highest percentage of any developed country).

Denmark registered a budget surplus of 1.5% of GDP in 2014, the previous surplus having been in 2008. There had been deficits of 1.3% in 2013 and 3.6% in 2012.

VAT is 25%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.4%	3.8%	0.8%	-0.7%	-5.1%	1.6%	1.2%	-0.7%	-0.5%	1.1%

Total GDP was US\$342.4bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

In 2009 the accounts of the National Bank (*Governor*, Lars Rohde) balanced at 550,151m. kroner. The assets included official net foreign reserves of 370,861m. kroner. The liabilities included notes and coins totalling 60,761m. kroner. On 31 Dec. 2008 there were 138 commercial banks and savings banks, with deposits of 1,438,028m. kroner.

The two largest commercial banks are Danske Bank and Nordea Bank Danmark. The supervisory boards of all banks must include public representation.

Gross external debt totalled US\$584,152m. in June 2012.

There is a stock exchange in Copenhagen.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 23.1% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 30% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Denmark's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 8.2 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Denmark 4th of 180 countries, with 89.2%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 13.6m. kW in 2011. Production (2011), 35,171m. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 6,545 kWh. In 2007 some 5,212 wind turbines produced 19.7% of output.

Oil and Gas

Oil production has been steadily declining since 2004. In 2012 production was 10.1m. tonnes with 0.7bn. bbls of proven reserves. Production of natural gas was 6.4bn. cu. metres in 2012, with proven reserves of 51bn. cu. metres.

Wind

Denmark is one of the world's largest wind-power producers, with an installed capacity of 3,734 MW at the end of 2010. Denmark generated 19.3% of its electricity from wind in 2009, the highest proportion of any country.

Agriculture

Agriculture accounted for 9.7% of exports and 2.5% of imports in 2009. Land ownership is widely distributed. In 2008 there were 43,413 holdings with at least 5 ha. of agricultural area (or at least a production equivalent to that from 5 ha. of barley). There were 10,214 small holdings (with less than 10 ha.), 18,465 medium-sized holdings (10–50 ha.) and 14,734 holdings with more than 50 ha. Approximately 5.1% of all agricultural land is used for organic farming. There were 24,675 agricultural workers in 2007. In 2007 Denmark had 2.30m. ha. of arable land and 8,000 ha. of permanent cultures.

In 2008 the cultivated area was (in 1,000 ha.): grain, 1,505; green fodder and grass, 705; root crops, 84; set aside, 71; other crops, 298; pulses, 5; total cultivated area, 2,668.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 ha.)				Production (in 1,000 tonnes)			
	2006	2007	2008	2009	2006	2007	2008	2009
Wheat	686	689	638	739	4,802	4,519	5,019	5,940
Barley	679	632	717	593	3,270	3,104	3,396	3,394
Potatoes	39	41	41	39	1,361	1,626	1,705	1,618
Oats	69	66	84	67	274	312	322	315
Rye	28	30	29	44	130	135	152	238
Other root crops	46	43	41	43	2,585	3,518	2,525	2,278

Livestock, 2008 (in 1,000): pigs, 12,738; cattle, 1,564; sheep, 136; horses, 60; poultry, 15,106.

Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2009: pork, 1,898; beef, 137; milk, 4,733; cheese, 324; eggs, 73; butter, 37.

On 1 Jan. 2010 tractors numbered 99,700.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 0.54m. ha., or 13% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 2.58m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner): 1970, 854; 1980, 2,888; 1985, 3,542; 1990, 3,485; 1995, 3,020; 2000, 3,141; 2005, 2,781; 2008, 2,487; 2009, 2,154.

In 2009 the total catch was 738,094 tonnes, almost exclusively from sea fishing. Denmark is one of the leading fishing nations in the EU.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Denmark in March 2015 were: Novo Nordisk A/S, a health care company (US\$113.0bn.); A. P. Møller-Mærsk, a shipping company (US\$45.3bn.); and Danske Bank (US\$26.6bn.).

The following table is of gross value added by kind of activity (in 1m. kroner; 2000 constant prices):

	2007	2008	2009
Total	1,229,577	1,227,087	1,169,778
Agriculture, fishing and quarrying	55,028	50,296	52,120
Manufacturing	190,818	198,674	174,528
Electricity, gas and water supply	21,252	22,931	21,895
Construction	62,040	58,498	49,900
Wholesale and retail trade	174,600	169,413	147,085
Transport, post and telecommunication	111,394	99,815	91,999
Financial and business activities	310,271	319,820	321,501
Public and personal services	304,173	307,641	310,749

In the following table 'number of jobs' refers to 18,779 local business enterprises including self-employed businesses with no employees (Nov. 2006):

Branch of industry	Number of jobs
Food, beverages and tobacco	72,508
Textiles, clothing and footwear, and leather	8,963
Wood and wood products	15,537
Paper products	44,541
Refined petroleum products	1,008
Chemicals and man-made fibres	27,940
Rubber and plastic products	21,157
Non-metallic mineral products	16,585
Basic metals	52,902
Machinery and equipment	62,976
Electrical and optical equipment	47,873
Transport equipment	15,040
Furniture and other manufactures	26,510
Total manufacturing	413,540

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 2,902,000 (2,874,000 in 2003). 78.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In 2013, 34.9% of those in employment worked in the public sector. In Dec. 2015 the unemployment rate was 6.0% (down from 6.5% in 2014 as a whole), compared to the European Union average of 9.0%. The youth unemployment rate in the fourth quarter of 2015 was 10.7% (19.9% for the European Union as a whole).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009 imports totalled 437,998m. kroner and exports 495,577m. kroner.

Imports and exports (in 1m. kroner) for calendar years:

Leading commodities	2008		2009	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Live animals, meat and meat preparations	7,911	33,199	7,519	31,756
Dairy products and eggs	4,297	13,438	3,267	12,346

Leading commodities	2008		2009	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Fish, crustaceans, etc. and preparations	10,188	16,331	8,767	14,276
Cereals and cereal preparations	6,532	5,412	4,448	5,344
Fodder for animals	7,344	5,348	6,649	5,192
Wood and cork	4,616	1,060	3,666	790
Textile fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc.	8,452	7,448	6,222	5,926
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	41,598	56,804	27,974	37,592
Chemicals and plastics, etc.	31,387	27,202	24,041	26,004
Medicine and pharmaceutical products	17,119	40,630	17,654	42,503
Metals, manufacture of metals	54,553	40,348	32,100	29,658
Machinery, electrical, equipment, etc.	126,803	131,770	99,186	107,296
Transport equipment	59,488	24,566	50,049	19,243
Furniture, etc.	8,989	13,916	7,243	11,432
Clothing and clothing accessories	24,131	20,884	21,171	19,022

Distribution of foreign trade (in 1m. kroner) according to countries of origin and destination for 2009:

Countries	Imports	Exports
Austria	4,242.5	3,661.4
Belgium	15,145.2	8,033.3
Canada	2,641.3	4,931.3
China	28,780.1	11,475.4
Finland	7,547.9	11,844.6
France	15,203.1	20,631.1
Germany	92,689.5	85,607.0
Greece	1,060.1	3,556.7
Greenland	2,082.6	2,764.0
Hong Kong	1,104.9	4,844.8
Ireland	4,787.2	5,839.2
Italy	15,274.4	14,991.9
Japan	2,283.0	10,038.3
Netherlands	30,796.1	22,860.9
Norway	23,228.0	31,423.4
Poland	11,345.1	12,228.4
Russia	4,754.6	8,266.8
South Korea	2,928.9	3,103.1
Spain	6,511.3	12,847.5
Sweden	57,758.3	63,666.1
Switzerland	4,721.6	4,715.2
Turkey	4,021.7	2,879.6
United Kingdom	24,296.7	41,970.1
United States of America	15,175.8	31,018.5

In 2006 fellow European Union member countries accounted for 72.6% of imports and 69.1% of exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 2009) 1,128 km of motorways, 3,790 km of other state roads and 69,500 km of other commercial roads. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 2010 comprised 2,120,322 passenger cars, 32,300 trucks, 462,359 vans, 14,509 buses and 147,373 motorcycles. There were 5,250 casualties in road accidents in 2009, resulting in 303 fatalities.

Rail

In 2012 there were 2,131 km of state railways of 1,435 mm gauge (619 km electrified). In 2011, 219m. passengers were carried. DB Schenker Rail Scandinavia A/S (formerly the Danish State Railways Freight Division) carried 7.1m. tonnes of freight in 2012. There were also 959 km of private railways. A metro system was opened in Copenhagen in 2002.

Civil Aviation

The main international airport is at Copenhagen (Kastrup), and there are also international flights from Aalborg, Aarhus, Billund and Esbjerg. The Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS) resulted from the 1950 merger of the three former Scandinavian airlines. It is now known as Scandinavian Airlines. SAS Denmark A/S is the Danish partner (SAS Norge ASA and SAS Sverige AB being the

other two). Denmark and Norway each hold 14.3% of the capital of SAS and Sweden 21.4%. The remaining 50% of SAS shares are listed on the stock exchanges of Copenhagen, Oslo and Stockholm.

On 1 Jan. 2009 Denmark had 1,122 aircraft with a capacity of 19,077 seats. Copenhagen (Kastrup) handled 9,848,000 departing passengers in 2009, Billund 1,151,000, Aalborg 561,000 and Aarhus 255,000.

Shipping

On 1 Jan. 2010 the merchant fleet consisted of 462 vessels (above 100 GT) totalling 10.7m. GT. In 2009, 40m. tonnes of cargo were unloaded and 29m. tonnes were loaded in Danish ports; traffic by passenger ships and ferries is not included.

Telecommunications

In 2009 there were 2,062,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscribers numbered 7,424,000 (134.1 per 100 persons). In 2010, 86% of the population had access to the internet at home and 88% had access to a computer at home. Denmark has one of the highest fixed broadband penetration rates, at 37.7 subscribers per 100 inhabitants in Dec. 2010. In March 2012 there were 2.8m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The lowest courts of justice are organized in 24 tribunals (*byretter*), where minor cases are dealt with by a single judge. The tribunal at Copenhagen has one president and 42 other judges; and Aarhus one president and 13 other judges; the other tribunals have one to 11 judges. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the two High Courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for minor cases. The Eastern High Court in Copenhagen has one president and 60 other judges; and the Western in Viborg one president and 39 other judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court in Copenhagen, composed of a president and 19 other judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 2009, 487,851 penal code offences were reported, including 56 homicides. In Sept. 2013 population in penal institutions was 4,091 (73 per 100,000 of national population). Denmark was ranked second of 102 countries for criminal justice and fourth for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories. It ranked first in the overall 2015 Index.

Education

Education has been compulsory since 1814. The first stage of the Danish education system is the basic school (education at first level). This starts with a pre-school year (education preceding the first level), which has been compulsory since the beginning of the 2009-10 school year, and continues up to and including the optional 10th year in the *folkeskole* (municipal primary and lower secondary school). In 2006, 649,000 pupils attended education at first level and second level, first stage. In 2010 the number of pupils beginning their education at pre-school was 67,174.

Of all students leaving basic school in 2007-08, 79% had commenced further education within three months. Over half of the students (53%) had elected to attend general upper-secondary education (general programmes of education at secondary level, second stage), while 25% opted for vocational education and training at secondary level, second stage.

Education that qualifies students for tertiary level education is called general upper-secondary education and comprises general upper-secondary education (general programmes of education at secondary level, second stage), such as *gymnasium* (upper-secondary school), higher preparatory examination and adult upper-secondary level courses as well as general/vocational upper-secondary education at the vocational education institutions. In 2008, 119,000 students attended general upper-secondary

education and 125,000 students attended upper-secondary vocational education and training.

Higher education is divided into three levels: short-cycle higher education involves two years of training, sometimes practical, after completion of upper-secondary education (19,000 students in 2008); medium-cycle higher education involves two-four years of mainly theoretical training (64,000 students in 2008); long-cycle higher education requires more than four years of education, mainly theoretical, divided between a bachelor's degree, candidate programme and PhD programme (bachelor's students in 2008: 62,000; master's: 53,000; PhD: 6,800).

Universities have been reorganized as a result of several mergers in Jan. 2007. The universities ranked by student population are: the University of Copenhagen (founded 1479), 36,600 students; the University of Aarhus (1928), 30,100; the University of Southern Denmark (1964), 14,300; the Copenhagen Business School, 13,900; the University of Aalborg (1974), 11,300; Roskilde University (1972), 8,100; the Technical University of Denmark, 6,200; the IT University of Copenhagen, 1,300.

Other types of post-secondary education have also been reorganized through mergers of institutions. Eight university colleges have been formed with student numbers ranging from 3,000 to 13,000. The university colleges encompass: schools of nursing; schools of midwifery education; colleges of physiotherapy; social education colleges; teacher training colleges; engineering colleges. There are also post-secondary educational institutions in the cultural sector in areas such as music, architecture, media and the visual arts.

In 2008 public expenditure on education was 15.0% of total government spending.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

In 2005 there were 17,350 doctors (321 per 100,000 persons), 4,634 dentists, 52,843 nurses, 27,072 auxiliary nurses and 1,304 midwives. There were 59 hospitals in 2005 (20,058 beds). In 2007 Denmark spent 9.8% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in seven acts concerning: (1) public health security, (2) sick-day benefits, (3) social pensions (for early retirement and old age), (4) employment injuries insurance, (5) employment services, unemployment insurance and activation measures, (6) social assistance including assistance to handicapped, rehabilitation, child and juvenile guidance, daycare institutions, care of the aged and sick, and (7) family allowances.

Public health security, covering the entire population, provides free medical care, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care, and a funeral allowance. Hospitals are primarily municipal and treatment is normally free. All employed workers are granted daily sickness allowances; others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Daily cash benefits are granted in the case of temporary incapacity because of illness, injury or childbirth to all persons in paid employment. The benefit is paid up to the rate of 100% of the average weekly earnings. There is, however, a maximum rate of 3,415 kroner a week.

Social pensions cover the entire population. Entitlement to the old-age pension at the full rate is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been ordinarily resident in Denmark for 40 years. For a shorter period of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. The basic amount of the old-age pension in Jan. 2007 was 174,720 kroner a year to married couples and 119,244 to single persons. Various supplementary allowances, depending on age and income, may be payable with the basic amount. The retirement age is 65, or 67 for those born before 1 July 1939. Depending on health and income, persons aged 60-64 (60-66 for those born before 1 July 1939) may apply for an early retirement

pension. Persons over 65 (or 67) years of age are entitled to the basic amount. The pensions to a married couple are calculated and paid to the husband and the wife separately. Early retirement pension to a disabled person is payable at ages 18–64 (or 66) years, at a rate of 177,636 kroner to a single person. Early retirement pensions may be subject to income regulation. The same applies to the old-age pension.

Employment injuries insurance provides for disability or survivors' pensions and compensations. The scheme covers practically all employees.

Employment services are provided by regional public employment agencies. Insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances and covers about 85% of the unemployed. The unemployment insurance system is based on state subsidized insurance funds linked to the trade unions. The unemployment insurance funds had a membership of 2,065,700 in Jan. 2010.

The *Social Assistance Act* comprises three acts (the act on active social policy, the act on social service and the act on integration of foreigners). From these acts individual benefits are applied, in contrast to the other fields of social legislation which apply to fixed benefits. Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, statutory pensions etc., amounted in the financial year 2008 to 515,935-0m. kroner.

RELIGION

There is complete religious liberty. The state church is the Evangelical-Lutheran to which 80.9% of the population belonged in 2010. There are ten dioceses, each with a Bishop. The Bishop together with the Chief Administrative Officer of the county make up the diocesan-governing body, responsible for all matters of ecclesiastical local finance and general administration. Bishops are appointed by the Crown after an election by the clergy and parish council members. Each diocese is divided into a number of deaneries (107 in the whole country), each with its own Dean and Deanery Committee, who have certain financial powers. 81% of church finance derives from a voluntary tax paid by members, at a rate between 0.4–1.5% of income depending upon location. A further 12% comes from state subsidiaries and 7% from other sources, such as church lands.

CULTURE

Aarhus will be one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2017. The title attracts large European Union grants.

World Heritage Sites

Denmark has eight sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the burial mounds, runic stones and church at Jelling (inscribed on the list in 1994); Roskilde Cathedral (1995); Kronborg Castle (2000); Ilulissat Icefjord (2004), the sea mouth of Sermeq Kujalleq in Greenland; Stevns Klint (2014), a 15 km-long fossil-rich coastal cliff; Christiansfield (2015), a Moravian Church settlement; and the par force hunting landscape in North Zealand (2015). Shared with Germany and the Netherlands, Wadden Sea (2014) is the largest unbroken system of intertidal sand and mud flats in the world.

Press

In 2014 there were 31 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1.09m. The newspaper with the largest average circulation in 2014 was *MetroXpress* (a free paper; 325,000 on weekdays).

Tourism

In 2009, 8,457,000 overnight tourists visited Denmark; foreign tourists spent some 35,482m. kroner in the same year. Foreigners spent 11,164,000 nights in holiday cottages, 4,258,000 nights in hotels and 2,750,000 nights at camping sites in 2009.

Festivals

Roskilde, one of Europe's largest music festivals, is held annually in July. Other festivals include the Winter Jazz Festival in late Jan./early Feb. which takes place across the country, Carnival in Aalborg, held every May, the Copenhagen Jazz Festival in July, Skanderborg festival (music) in Aug., Tønder Festival (folk music) in Aug., Aarhus Festival (performing arts) in Aug./Sept. and the Copenhagen International Film Festival in Sept./Oct.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Denmark in the United Kingdom (55 Sloane St., London, SW1X 9SR)

Ambassador: Claus Grube.

Of the United Kingdom in Denmark (Kastelsvej 36–40, DK-2100, Copenhagen Ø)

Ambassador: Vivien Life.

Of Denmark in the USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Lars Gert Lose.

Of the USA in Denmark (Dag Hammarskjölds Allé 24, DK-2100, Copenhagen Ø)

Ambassador: J. Rufus Gifford.

Of Denmark to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ib Petersen.

Of Denmark to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Kim Jørgensen.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Danmarks Statistik was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1966 as an independent institution; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs and the Interior. Its main publications are: *Statistisk Årbog* (Statistical Yearbook). From 1896: *Statistiske Efterretninger* (Statistical News). *Konjunkturstatistik* (Main indicators); *Statistisk Tiårsoversigt* (Statistical Ten-Year Review).

Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. Annual

Jespersen, Knud J. V., *A History of Denmark.* 2nd ed. 2011

Larsen, Henrik, *Analysing Small State Foreign Policy in the EU: The Case of Denmark.* 2005

National library: Det kongelige Bibliotek, POB 2149, DK-1016 Copenhagen K.

National Statistical Office: Statistics Denmark, Sejrgade 11, DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø.

Website: <http://www.dst.dk>

The Faroe Islands

Føroyar/Færøerne

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

A Norwegian province until the peace treaty of 14 Jan. 1814, the islands have been represented by two members in the Danish parliament since 1851. In 1852 they were granted an elected parliament which in 1948 secured a degree of home-rule. The islands are not part of the EU. Recently, negotiations for independence were given a push by the prospect of exploiting offshore oil and gas.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The archipelago is situated due north of Scotland, 300 km from the Shetland Islands, 675 km from Norway and 450 km from Iceland, with a total land area of 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles).

There are 17 inhabited islands (the main ones being Streymoy, Eysturoy, Vágoy, Suðuroy, Sandoy and Borðoy) and numerous islets, all mountainous and of volcanic origin. Population in Jan. 2013 was 48,204; density, 34.5 per sq. km. In 2013, 58.5% of the population lived in rural areas. The capital is Tórshavn (12,249 residents in Jan. 2013) on Streymoy.

The official languages are Faroese and Danish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Birth rate per 1,000 inhabitants (2011), 11.9; death rate, 7.5. Life expectancy at birth (2010–11): 81.8 years.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

There is a 33-member parliament, the *Løgting*, which is elected by proportional representation by universal suffrage at age 18. Parliament elects a government of at least three members that administers home rule. Denmark is represented in parliament by the *High Commissioner*. A referendum was to be held on 26 May 2001 on the government's plan to move towards full sovereignty, but it was called off after the Danish prime minister at the time Poul Nyrup Rasmussen stated that subsidies would cease after four years if the islanders voted for independence.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 1 Sept. 2015: the Social Democratic Party (Javnaðarflokkurin) won 8 seats with 25.1% of the vote; the Republic (Tjóðveldi) 7 (20.8%); the People's Party (Fólkaflokkurin) 6 (18.9%); the Union Party (Sambandsflokkurin) 6 (18.8%); Progress (Framsókn) 2 (7.0%); the Centre Party (Miðflokkurin) 2 (5.5%); and the Self-Government Party (Sjálvstýrisflokkurin) 2 (4.0%). Turnout was 88.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

High Commissioner: Dan M. Knudsen (b. 1962; took office on 1 Jan. 2008).

Prime Minister: Aksel V. Johannesen; b. 1972 (Social Democratic Party; took office on 15 Sept. 2015).

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.tinganes.fo>

ECONOMY

Currency

Since 1940 the currency has been the Faroese *króna* (kr.) which remains freely interchangeable with the Danish krone.

Budget

In 2009 revenues totalled 4,042m. kr. and expenditures 4,544m. kr. Tax revenue constituted 84.3% of revenues in 2009; current expenditure accounted for 94.9% of expenditures.

Performance

Total GDP in 2013 was US\$2.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The largest bank is the state-owned Føroya Banki. There are four other banks.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 15.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was approximately 100,000 kW in 2011. Total production in 2011 was 274m. kWh, of which 34% was hydro-electric. Consumption per capita was an estimated 5,526 kWh in 2011.

Agriculture

Only 2% of the surface is cultivated; it is chiefly used for sheep and cattle grazing. Potatoes are grown for home consumption. Livestock (2009 estimate): sheep, 68,000; cattle, 2,000.

Fisheries

Fishery products, including farmed salmon, represent 85% of Faroese merchandise exports. Total catch in 2011 was 354,954 tonnes (down from a peak of 623,122 tonnes in 2006).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009 exports totalled US\$761.7m. and imports US\$783.4m.

Leading imports include machinery and transport equipment, mineral fuels and manufactured goods; leading exports are chilled and frozen fish, salted and smoked fish, and feeding stuff for animals. The leading import supplier in 2009 was Denmark (30.4%), followed by Norway and Chile; the leading export destination in 2009 was the UK (17.3%), followed by Denmark and France.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 463 km of highways. At 1 Jan. 2012 there were 20,050 private cars and 4,214 lorries and vans.

Civil Aviation

The airport is on Vágoy, from which there are regular services to Aberdeen, Billund, Copenhagen and Reykjavik.

Shipping

The chief port is Tórshavn, with smaller ports at Klaksvik, Vestmanna, Skálafljóður, Tvøroyri, Vágur and Fuglafjørður. In Dec. 2007 there were 257 vessels of 20 GT or over (including 150 fishing vessels), totalling 252,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 20,200 landline telephone subscriptions in 2010 (or 414.2 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 59,400 mobile phone subscriptions (1,220.5 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2010, 75.2% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

In 2008–09 there were 5,113 primary and 1,899 secondary school pupils (total of 649 teachers).

Health

In 2011 there were 81 physicians, 40 dentists and 375 nurses; and three hospitals with 243 beds.

RELIGION

About 80% are Evangelical Lutherans and 20% are Plymouth Brethren, or belong to small communities of Roman Catholics, Pentecostals, Adventists, Jehovah's Witnesses and Bahá'ís.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were two daily newspapers (*Dimmalætting* and *Sosialurin*) and five non-dailies (four paid-for and one free). The dailies had a combined circulation of 16,000.

FURTHER READING

Árbók fyri Føroyar. Annual.

Rutherford, G. K. (ed.) *The Physical Environment of the Faeroe Islands*. 1982

Wylie, J., *The Faeroe Islands: Interpretations of History*. 1987

National Statistical Office: Hagstova Føroya, Glyvursvegur 1, PO Box 2068, FO-165 Argir.

Website: <http://www.hagstova.fo>

Greenland

Grønland/Kalaallit Nunaat

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

A Danish possession since 1380, Greenland became an integral part of the Danish kingdom on 5 June 1953. Following a referendum in Jan. 1979, home rule was introduced from 1 May 1979. Having joined the then European Economic Community (now European Union) along with Denmark in Jan. 1973, a referendum was held in Feb. 1982 on Greenland's continued membership. With the vote being in favour of withdrawal, Greenland officially left on 1 Jan. 1985. In June 2009 laws providing for an extension of Greenland's autonomy came into force, providing Greenland with increased control over its energy resources and the adoption of Greenlandic as the sole official language.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Area, 2,166,086 sq. km (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,755,437 sq. km of ice cap and 410,449 sq. km of ice-free land. The population at 1 Jan. 2013 was 56,370, of whom 88.9% were born in Greenland and 11.1% were born outside Greenland; density 0.03 per sq. km. The population of the four communes in Jan. 2013 was as follows: Kujalleq, 7,151; Qaasuitsup, 17,498; Qeqqata, 9,620; Sermersooq, 21,868; and 233 not belonging to any specific municipality. The capital is Nuuk (Godthåb), with a population in Jan. 2013 of 16,454. In 2012, 48,400 persons were urban (85%).

The predominant language is Kalaallisut (Greenlandic). Most of the population also speak Danish, which also had official status until June 2009.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Live births (2005), 887; deaths (2005), 466. Number of abortions (2005): 899. Birth rate per 1,000 population (2005), 15.7; death rate per 1,000 population (2005), 8.2. There were 61 suicides in 2010, giving a rate of 108 per 100,000 inhabitants (the highest anywhere in the world). Population growth rate (2005), -0.1%.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

There is a 31-member Home Rule Parliament, which is elected for four-year terms and meets two to three times a year. The seven-member cabinet is elected by parliament. Ministers need not be members of parliament. In accordance with the Home Rule Act, the Greenland Home Rule government is constituted by an elected parliament, *Landstinget* (The Greenland Parliament), and an administration headed by a local government, *Landsstyret* (The Cabinet).

Greenland elects two representatives to the Danish parliament (*Folketing*). Denmark is represented by an appointed High Commissioner. Following a referendum in Nov. 2008 approved by 75.5% of voters and ratification by the parliaments of Greenland and Denmark, a series of autonomous reforms came into operation on 21 June 2009. These include extending Greenland's authority over its police force, courts and coastguard as well as revenues derived from its natural resources. Greenlandic is the sole official language. Denmark, meanwhile, has cut its annual subsidies to the island. The moves are considered a major staging post to independence.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At parliamentary elections held on 28 Nov. 2014 the ruling Siumut (social democratic) won 11 of 31 seats with 34.6% of votes cast, the opposition Inuit Ataqatigiit (leftist) 11 (33.5%), the Democrats 4 (11.9%), Partii Naleraq 3 (11.6%) and Atássut 2 (6.5%). Turnout was 72.9%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

A coalition government of Siumut, the Democrats and Atássut was formed in Dec. 2014.

Prime Minister: Kim Kielsen; b. 1966 (Siumut; since 30 Sept. 2014—acting until 10 Dec. 2014).

High Commissioner: Mikaela Engell (appointed 2011).

Government Website: <http://www.nanoq.gl>

ECONOMY

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Danish krone*.

Budget

The budget (*finanslovsforslag*) for the following year must be approved by the Home Rule Parliament (*Landstinget*) no later than 31 Oct.

In 2010 general government revenues totalled 9,606m. kroner and expenditures 9,386m. kroner.

Performance

In 2006 and 2007 the rate of economic growth quickened, primarily as a result of high growth rates in private consumption expenditure and investment in new buildings. However, owing to the global financial crisis growth then slowed and in 2009 the economy shrank by 5.4%. Total GDP was US\$1.3bn. in 2009.

Banking and Finance

There are two private banks, Grønlandsbanken and Sparbank Vest.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Greenland's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 10.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

In 2011 the production of electricity was estimated at 412m. kWh.

Oil and Gas

There are indications of significant oil deposits off the west coast of Greenland. In Jan. 2014 the government issued a series of exploration licenses to international companies, reversing a moratorium on drilling imposed nine months earlier amid concerns about the potential environmental impact.

Agriculture

Livestock, 2003: sheep, 19,259; reindeer, 3,100. There are about 57 sheep-breeding farms in southwest Greenland.

Fisheries

Fishing and product-processing are the principal industry. The total catch in 2012 was 222,894 tonnes. In 2006, 84% of Greenland's total exports were derived from fish products, particularly prawns and halibut. In 2006, 192 large whales and 2,787 smaller cetacean mammals such as porpoise were caught (subject to the International Whaling Commission's regulations); plus 130,927 seals.

INDUSTRY

Six shipyards repair and maintain ships and produce industrial tanks, containers and steel constructions for building.

Labour

At 1 Jan. 2007 the potential labour force was 38,652.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2014 totalled US\$768.3m. (US\$822.1m. in 2013) and merchandise exports US\$540.5m. (US\$490.1m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (22.6%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and machinery and transport equipment; main exports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (91.4%). Fish and fish products are by far the most significant export.

The leading import suppliers are Denmark, Sweden and Germany; the leading export destinations are Denmark, Canada and Iceland.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are no roads between towns. Registered vehicles (2012): passenger cars, 3,941; commercial vehicles and trucks, 1,391; total (including others), 5,929.

Civil Aviation

Number of passengers to/from Greenland (2003): 98,118. Domestic flights—number of passengers (2003): aeroplanes, 177,554; helicopters, 39,457. Air Greenland operates domestic services and international flights to Denmark and Baltimore in the USA. There are international airports at Kangerlussuaq (Søndre Strømfjord), Narsarsuaq and Kulusuk and 18 local airports/heliports with scheduled services. There are cargo services to Denmark, Iceland and Canada.

Shipping

There are no overseas passenger services. In 2006, 43,448 passengers were carried on coastal services. There are cargo services to Denmark, Iceland and St John's (Canada).

Telecommunications

In 2008 there were 22,800 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscribers numbered 55,800 in 2008 (97.4 per 100 persons). There were 628.3 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 12,200 in 2009 (212.8 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Cases in the High Court in Nuuk are led by one professional judge and two lay magistrates, while there are 18 district courts under lay assessors.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2009 was 194 (340 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Education is compulsory from six to 15 years. A further three years of schooling are optional. Primary schools (2006–07) had 10,688 pupils and 1,216 teachers; secondary schools, 780 pupils.

Health

The medical service is free to all citizens. There is a central hospital in Nuuk and 15 smaller district hospitals. In 2006 there were 95 doctors.

Non-natural death occurred in approximately one-fifth of all deaths in 2005. Suicide is the most dominant non-natural cause of death.

Welfare

Pensions are granted to persons who are 63 or above. The right to maternity leave has been extended to two weeks before the expected birth and up to 20 weeks after birth against a total of 21 weeks in earlier regulations. The father's right to one week's paternity leave in connection with the birth was extended to three weeks from 1 Jan. 2000. Wage earners who are members of SIK (the National Workers' Union) receive financial assistance (unemployment benefit) according to fixed rates, in case of unemployment or illness.

RELIGION

About 80% of the population are Evangelical Lutherans. There is a Bishop of Greenland and a network of 17 parishes.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Greenland has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Ilulissat Icefjord, the sea mouth of Sermeq Kujalleq on the west coast of the island (inscribed on the list in 2004).

Press

In 2008 there were not any daily newspapers but there were two national non-dailies. *Atuagagdliutit/Grønlandsposten*, generally referred to as AG, appears twice a week and *Sermitsiaq* once a week. Local newspapers are also published.

Tourism

In 2012 visitors stayed 210,398 nights in hotels (including 110,921 Greenlandic citizens).

FURTHER READING

Statistics Greenland. *Greenland in Figures 2015* in English. Online only. *Stat Bank* in English. Online only.

Gad, F., *A History of Greenland*. 2 vols. 1970–73

Greenland National Library, P. O. Box 1011, DK-3900 Nuuk

National Statistical Office: Statistics Greenland, PO Box 1025, DK-3900 Nuuk.

Website: <http://www.stat.gl>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

DJIBOUTI



French and Arabic are official languages; Somali and Afar are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 24,100; deaths, 9,300. Rates (2008 estimates, per 1,000 population); birth, 28.4; death, 11.0. 2006: marriages, 3,059; divorces, 723. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.9%. Infant mortality, 2010, 73 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 2007: 53.7 years for men; 56.5 for women. Fertility rate, 2008, 3.9 children per woman.

CLIMATE

Conditions are hot throughout the year, with very little rain. Djibouti, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 96°F (35.6°C). Annual rainfall 5" (130 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

After a referendum at which turnout was 70%, a new constitution was approved on 4 Sept. 1992 by 96.63% of votes cast, which permits the existence of up to four political parties. Parties are required to maintain an ethnic balance in their membership. The *President* is directly elected for a renewable six-year term. Parliament is a 65-member *National Assembly* elected for five-year terms. In April 2010 the constitution was amended to allow the president to stand for a third consecutive term. It also provided for the creation of a *Senate*.

National Anthem

'Hinjinne u sara kaca' ('Arise with strength'); words by A. Elmi, tune by A. Robleh.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the presidential election on 8 April 2016 Ismail Omar Guelleh was re-elected with 87.1% of the vote, ahead of Omar Elmi Khaireh with 7.3% and four other candidates. Turnout was 69.0%.

At the parliamentary elections of 22 Feb. 2013 the Union for a Presidential Majority won 43 seats with 61.5% of votes cast; the Union for National Salvation, 21 with 35.6%; the Centre of Unified Democrats, 1 with 3.0%. Turnout was 69.2%. Unlike in 2003 and 2008 the opposition did not boycott the election, but it did reject the result and claimed that the vote was rigged.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ismail Omar Guelleh; b. 1947 (People's Rally for Democracy/RPP; sworn in 8 May 1999 and re-elected in April 2005, April 2011 and April 2016).

In March 2016 the Council of Ministers comprised:

Prime Minister: Abdoukader Kamil Mohamed; b. 1951 (RPP; took office 1 April 2013).

Minister of Agriculture, Water, Livestock and Fisheries: Mohamed Ahmed Awaleh. *Budget*: Bodeh Ahmed Robleh. *Communication, in Charge of Posts and Telecommunications*: Ali Hassan Bahdon. *Defence*: Hassan Darar Houffaneh. *Economy and Finance, in Charge of Industry*: Ilyas Moussa Dawaleh. *Energy, in Charge of Natural Resources*: Ali Yacoub Mahamoud. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation, and Government Spokesman*: Mahamoud Ali Youssouf. *Health*: Dr Kassim Issak Osman. *Higher Education and Research*: Nabil Mohamed Ahmed. *Housing, Town Planning and Environment*: Mohamed Moussa Ibrahim Balala. *Infrastructure and Transport*: Moussa Ahmed Hassan. *Interior*: Hassan Omar Mohamed. *Justice and Penitentiary Affairs, in Charge of Human Rights*: Ali Farah Assoweh. *Labour, in Charge of Administrative Reform*: Abdi Hussein Ahmed. *Muslim Affairs, Culture and Awqaf*: Aden Hassan Aden. *National Education and*

Jumhuriyya Djibouti
(Republic of Djibouti)

Capital: Djibouti

Population estimate, 2015: 888,000

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 3,109

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.470/168

Internet domain extension: .dj

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

At a referendum held on 19 March 1967, 60% of the electorate voted for continued association with France rather than independence. France affirmed that the Territory of the Afars and the Issas was destined for independence but no date was fixed. Independence as the Republic of Djibouti was achieved on 27 June 1977. Afar rebels in the north, belonging to the Front for the Restoration of Unity and Democracy (FRUD), signed a 'Peace and National Reconciliation Agreement' with the government on 26 Dec. 1994, envisaging the formation of a national coalition government, the redrafting of the electoral roll and the integration of FRUD militants into the armed forces and civil service.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Djibouti is in effect a city-state surrounded by a semi-desert hinterland. It is bounded in the northwest by Eritrea, northeast by the Gulf of Aden, southeast by Somalia and southwest by Ethiopia. The area is 23,200 sq. km (8,958 sq. miles). The population at the 2009 census was 818,159. In 2011, 76.3% of the population lived in urban areas. Around half the population in 2005 were Somali (Issa, Gadaboursi and Issaq), 35% Afar, with some Europeans (mainly French) and Arabs.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 888,000.

There are five administrative regions, plus the city of Djibouti (areas in sq. km): Ali-Sabieh (2,200); Arta (1,800); Dikhil (7,200); Djibouti (200); Obock (4,700); Tadjourah (7,100). The capital is Djibouti (2009 population, 475,322).

Vocational Training: Dr Djama Elmi Okieh. Promotion of Women and Family Planning, in Charge of Parliamentary Affairs: Hasna Barkad Daoud.

Government Website (French only): <http://www.presidence.dj>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ismail Omar Guelleh

Position

President

Introduction

Ismail Omar Guelleh was elected for a fourth term as president in April 2016. He succeeded his uncle in 1999, becoming the country's second president since independence in 1977.

Early Life

Ismail Omar Guelleh was born on 27 Nov. 1947 in Dire Dawa, Ethiopia. He is the grandson of Guelleh Batal, one of the chiefs of the Issa clan who signed the 1917 agreement placing the Issa territories under French administration. From 1974 Guelleh became increasingly involved in the fight for independence as a member of the African Popular League for Independence (LPAI). Following Djibouti's declaration of independence on 27 June 1977, Guelleh was appointed principal private secretary to the president, his uncle, Hassan Gouled Aptidon.

Guelleh became head of the security services and joined the People's Rally for Democracy (RPP) when it was established in March 1979. He became head of the party's cultural commission in 1981, the year in which Gouled made the Issa-dominated RPP the country's only legal political party, causing resentment among the Afar community. Civil war followed in 1991. When Gouled announced that he would not contest the April 1999 presidential elections, Guelleh stood as the RPP candidate. He was sworn in as president on 8 May 1999.

Career in Office

In Feb. 2000 Guelleh signed a peace agreement with the radical faction of the Afar party, the Front for the Restoration of Unity and Democracy, ending nine years of civil war. During the multi-party elections of Jan. 2003 the coalition supporting him—the Union for a Presidential Majority—won all 65 seats, prompting accusations of vote-rigging. Ahead of the April 2005 presidential election, Guelleh pledged to tackle poverty and the dependence on food imports while boosting women's rights and institutional accountability. The opposition boycotted the polls and he was sworn in for a second six-year term with 100% of the vote. In Feb. 2008 the Union for a Presidential Majority again won all 65 seats in parliamentary elections boycotted by its rivals. A constitutional amendment allowing the president to seek a third term was approved in April 2010, and in April 2011 Guelleh was re-elected with 80% of the vote. In further parliamentary elections in Feb. 2013 the Union for a Presidential Majority retained control of the National Assembly, but with a reduced majority as opposition parties joined forces in a Union for National Salvation coalition. Guelleh won a further presidential term in April 2016, having previously stated he would not run for office again.

In Sept. 2002, in support of the US-led war on terror, Guelleh allowed 900 US troops to be based in Djibouti. Although his government denied interference in neighbouring Somalia's affairs, US air strikes in Jan. 2007 on the retreating Islamist militias that had earlier taken control of the Somali capital, Mogadishu, and much of the south of the country, were launched from the US base in Djibouti. In June 2008 border clashes between troops from Djibouti and Eritrea led Guelleh to declare war with the neighbouring state. However, following the imposition of sanctions against Eritrea by the UN Security Council in Dec. 2009,

both sides agreed in June 2010 to resolve their border issues peacefully.

DEFENCE

France—Djibouti's former colonial ruler—maintains a naval base and forces numbering 1,900 as of Feb. 2014. Defence expenditure totalled an estimated US\$10m. in 2011 (approximately US\$13 per capita), representing around 1% of GDP.

Army

There are four military districts. The strength of the Army in 2011 was approximately 8,000. There is also a paramilitary Gendarmerie of 2,000, and an Interior Ministry National Security Force of some 2,500.

Navy

A coastal patrol is maintained. Personnel (2011 estimate), 200.

Air Force

There is a small Air Force with no combat-capable aircraft. Personnel (2011), 250.

ECONOMY

In 2010 transport and communications contributed 25.3% of GDP; followed by trade and hotels, 16.7%; finance and insurance, 12.9%; public administration and defence, 12.1%; and construction, 11.5%.

Overview

The economy relies on Djibouti's status as a free trade centre, with the government encouraging foreign investment in a bid to create the Horn of Africa's principal trading hub. Providing neighbouring, landlocked Ethiopia with its main access to the sea, imports and exports from Ethiopia represent 70% of port activity at Djibouti's container terminal. With little rain, scarce arable land and few natural resources, the population depend heavily on food imports to meet their needs. The economy has also proven highly susceptible to oil price shocks.

Djibouti weathered the global economic crisis well, although real GDP growth at that time slowed from 5.8% in 2008 to 5.0% in 2009 and foreign direct investment declined from 23.8% of GDP to 18.0%. Trade with Ethiopia and greater transshipment and port activity—driven by construction of a third port in 2012—helped boost GDP growth to 5.0% by 2013. Unemployment fell from 59% in 2002 to 54% in 2010. However, the currency, pegged to the US dollar, is widely considered to be overvalued. Meanwhile, high poverty levels (around 40% of the population fall below the poverty line) and a high risk of debt distress (with debt being sold on to third parties at below face value) threaten to impede economic progress.

Currency

The currency is the *Djibouti franc* (DJF), notionally of 100 centimes. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$90m. in July 2005 and total money supply was 49,822m. Djibouti francs. Inflation was 12.0% in 2008 but has since fallen, and was 2.4% in 2013 and 2.9% in 2014.

Budget

Revenues in 2009 were 67.7bn. Djibouti francs and expenditures 69.8bn. Djibouti francs.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 4.8% in 2012, 5.0% in 2013 and 6.0% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$1.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The Banque Centrale de Djibouti (*Acting Governor*, Ahmed Osman Ali) is the bank of issue. There are three commercial banks and a development bank. External debt totalled US\$755m. in 2009 and represented 67.4% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Djibouti's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 130,000 kW. Production in 2011 was estimated at 387m. kWh with consumption per capita an estimated 457 kWh.

Agriculture

There were around 1,000 ha. of arable land in 2002. Production is dependent on irrigation which in 2002 covered 1,000 ha. Vegetable production (2003) 24,000 tonnes. The most common crops are tomatoes, mangoes, papayas and melons. Livestock (2005 estimates): goats, 512,000; sheep, 466,000; cattle, 297,000; camels, 69,000. Livestock products, 2005 estimates: meat, 11,000 tonnes; milk, 14,000 tonnes.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 6,000 ha., or 0.2% of the total land area.

Fisheries

In 2009 the catch was 1,058 tonnes, entirely from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 300,000 (227,000 in 2003). 54.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Unemployment in 2012 was 48%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

The main economic activity is the operation of the port. Exports are largely re-exports. In 2009 imports totalled US\$647.6m. and exports US\$363.7m. The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour, fuel oil and vehicles; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia).

Main import suppliers are France, UAE, Saudi Arabia and Japan. Main export markets are Ethiopia, France, Somalia and Brazil.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were estimated to be 2,890 km of roads, of which 12.6% were hard-surfaced. An estimated 15,700 passenger cars were in use in 2002 (23.5 per 1,000 inhabitants), plus 3,200 vans and trucks.

Rail

For the line from Djibouti to Addis Ababa, of which 97 km lie within Djibouti, see ETHIOPIA: Communications. Traffic carried is mainly in transit to and from Ethiopia. A new line linking Ethiopia and Djibouti is currently being built by China Civil Engineering Construction Corporation. It is expected to become operational during 2016.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Djibouti (Ambouli), 5 km south of Djibouti. Djibouti-based carriers are Daallo Airlines and Djibouti Airlines. They operated flights in 2003 to Addis Ababa, Asmara, Borama, Bossaso, Burao, Dire Dawa, Dubai, Galcaio, Hargeisa, Jeddah, London, Mogadishu, Paris and Ta'iz.

Shipping

Djibouti is a free port and container terminal. In 2008, 5.82m. tonnes of cargo were handled (7.33m. tonnes in 2007).

Telecommunications

There were 18,500 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (20.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 165,600 in 2010. There were an estimated 95 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2013.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Court of First Instance and a Court of Appeal in the capital. The judicial system is based on Islamic law. The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1994.

The population in penal institutions in 2011 was approximately 750 (83 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 50.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

Adult literacy in 2001 was 65.5% (76.1% of men; 55.5% of women). In 2007 there were 56,667 pupils and 1,597 teaching staff in primary schools, and 34,667 pupils and 1,021 teachers in secondary schools. In 2007 there were 2,192 students at tertiary education institutions and 121 academic staff.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 7.8% of GNI.

Health

In 2007 there were a total of 1,220 hospital beds. There were 85 physicians, nine dentists, 196 nurses, 90 midwives and eight pharmacists in 2007.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 96.9% Muslim (Sunnis) with a small Christian minority.

CULTURE

Press

There are no daily newspapers; in 2008 the government-owned *La Nation* was published four times a week.

Tourism

There were 56,000 foreign tourists staying at hotels and similar establishments in 2011; tourist spending (excluding passenger transport) totalled US\$19m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Djibouti in the United Kingdom
Ambassador: Ayeid Mousseid Yahya (resides in Paris).

Of the United Kingdom in Djibouti
Ambassador: Susanna Moorehead (resides in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia).

Of Djibouti in the USA and to the United Nations (1156 15th St., NW, Suite 515, Washington, D.C., 20005)
Ambassador: Mohamed Siad Doualeh.

Of the USA in Djibouti (B. P. 185, Lot no. 350-B, Lotissement Haramous, Djibouti)
Ambassador: Tom Kelly.

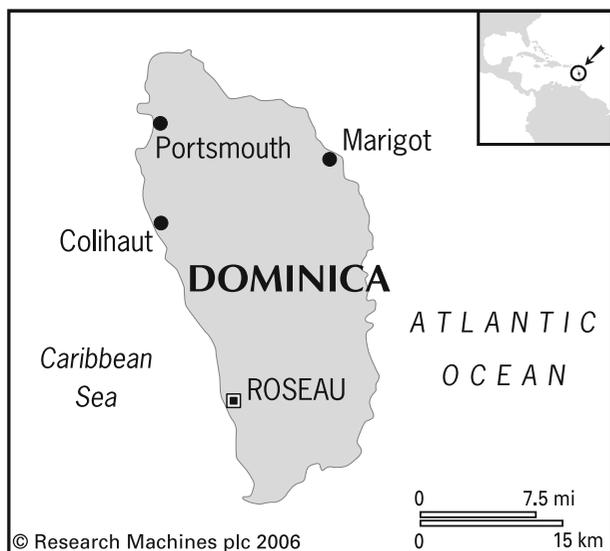
Of Djibouti to the European Union
Ambassador: Omar Abdi Said.

FURTHER READING

Direction Nationale de la Statistique. *Annuaire Statistique de Djibouti* Alwan, Daoud A., *Historical Dictionary of Djibouti*. 2000

National Statistical Office: Direction Nationale de la Statistique, Ministère de l'Économie et des Finances, chargé de l'Industrie, BP 13, Djibouti. *Website (French only):* <http://www.ministere-finances.dj>

DOMINICA



Life expectancy, 2007: male, 72 years; female, 76 years. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, –0.2%. Infant mortality rate, 2010, 11 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate, 2008, 2.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, with pleasant conditions between Dec. and March, but there is a rainy season from June to Oct., when hurricanes may occur. Rainfall is heavy, with coastal areas having 70" (1,750 mm) but the mountains may have up to 225" (6,250 mm). Roseau, Jan. 76°F (24.2°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 78" (1,956 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The head of state is the *President*, nominated by the *Prime Minister* and the Leader of the Opposition, and elected for a five-year term (renewable once) by the House of Assembly. The *House of Assembly* has 32 members, of whom 21 members are elected and nine nominated by the President in addition to the Speaker and the Attorney General.

National Anthem

'Isle of beauty, isle of splendour'; words by W. Pond, tune by L. M. Christian.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections were held on 8 Dec. 2014. The ruling Dominica Labour Party (DLP) won 15 of 21 elected seats (18 in 2009) and the United Workers Party (UWP) won 6 (3 in 2009).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Charles Savarin; b. 1943 (sworn in 2 Oct. 2013).

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Roosevelt Skerrit; b. 1972 (DLP; sworn in 8 Jan. 2004 and again on 21 Dec. 2009 and 9 Dec. 2014).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries: Johnson Drigo. *Carib Affairs*: Casius Darroux. *Commerce, Enterprise and Small Business Development*: Roselyn Paul. *Education and Human Resource Development*: Petter Saint-Jean. *Foreign and CARICOM Affairs*: Francine Baron. *Health and the Environment*: Dr Kenneth Darroux. *Housing, Lands and Water Resource Management*: Reginald Austrie. *Information, Science, Telecommunications and Technology*: Kelder Darroux. *Justice, Immigration and National Security*: Rayburn Blackmore. *Planning, Economic Development and Investment*: Collin McIntyre. *Public Works and Ports*: Ian Pinard. *Tourism and Urban Renewal*: Robert Tonge. *Trade, Energy and Employment*: Ian Douglas. *Youth, Sports, Culture and Constituency Empowerment*: Justina Charles.

Government Website: <http://www.dominica.gov.dm>

CURRENT LEADERS

Charles Angelo Savarin

Position
President

Introduction

Savarin was elected president by the House of Assembly in Sept. 2013. He succeeded Eliud Williams, who had served in an acting capacity since 2012.

Early Life

Savarin was born on 2 Oct. 1943 in Portsmouth, Dominica and attended Dominica Grammar School and Ruskin College, Oxford.

Commonwealth of Dominica

Capital: Roseau

Population estimate, 2015: 73,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 9,994

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.724/94=

Internet domain extension: .dm

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

When Christopher Columbus sighted Dominica on 3 Nov. 1493 it was occupied by Carib Indians, who are thought to have overrun the previous inhabitants, the Arawak, from around 1300. Dominica remained a 'Carib Isle' until the 1630s, when French farmers and missionaries established sugar plantations. Control was contested between the British and French until it was awarded to the British by the Treaty of Versailles in 1783. In March 1967 Dominica became a self-governing state within the West Indies Associated States, with Britain retaining control of external relations and defence. The island became an independent republic, the Commonwealth of Dominica, on 3 Nov. 1978.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Dominica is an island in the Windward group of the West Indies situated between Martinique and Guadeloupe. It has an area of 750 sq. km (290 sq. miles) and a provisional population at the 2011 census of 71,293. The population density in 2011 was 95.1 per sq. km.

In 2010, 67.2% of the population were urban. The chief town, Roseau, had 14,725 inhabitants (provisional) in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 73,000.

The population is mainly of African and mixed origins, with small white and Asian minorities. There is a Carib settlement of about 500, almost entirely of mixed descent.

The official language is English, although 90% of the population also speak a French Creole.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2006 estimates, 1,080 (rate of 14.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 540 (rate of 7.5); marriages (2009), 250; divorces (2009), 85.

He was a teacher at Dominica Grammar School between 1963 and 1970 and also served as general secretary of the Civil Service Association from 1966 until 1983.

He was appointed chairman of the Committee for National Salvation, installed after the resignation of Prime Minister Patrick John in 1979. He was then a senator in the interim government that ruled until 1980, when Dame Eugenia Charles of the Dominica Freedom Party (DFP) was elected prime minister. Savarin contested that year's presidential elections for the DFP but lost to Mike Douglas. He served as a senator under Charles from 1980–85 and from 1983–85 was minister without portfolio with special responsibility for trade, industry and tourism.

He subsequently became a diplomat, serving as minister counsellor of the Dominica High Commission to the UK from 1985 until 1986 when he became permanent representative to the European Union and ambassador to Belgium, Luxembourg and Switzerland. He also served as principal ambassadorial spokesman on the banana trade for the African, Caribbean and Pacific States until 1993. He then returned to Dominica to become general manager of the National Development Corporation.

When Charles stepped down as DFP leader in 1995, Savarin was beaten by Brian Alleyne in the contest to succeed her. However, he replaced Charles as the party's MP in the Roseau Central Constituency and when Alleyne resigned the leadership in 1996, Savarin took over. He stayed in the role until 2007, when mounting criticism of his leadership forced him to resign.

Savarin served as minister for tourism and enterprise development, foreign affairs, trade and labour from 2000–05 and sat as a senator under the Dominica Labour Party government of 2005–13. He was minister with responsibility for the public service from 2005 until 2007, adding the public utilities, energy and ports portfolios until 2009 before substituting them for the national security, immigration and labour portfolios from 2010–13.

Career in Office

Despite an opposition boycott, Savarin was elected unopposed to the presidency on 30 Sept. 2013 and was sworn in on 2 Oct. 2013.

Roosevelt Skerrit

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Roosevelt Skerrit became Dominica's youngest ever prime minister in Jan. 2004 when he took office following the death of his predecessor, Pierre Charles. Appointed by parliamentary recommendation to lead the coalition government, he was returned as prime minister in the May 2005 general election when the Dominica Labour Party (DLP) won an outright majority, and again in Dec. 2009 and Dec. 2014.

Early Life

Roosevelt Skerrit was born in 1972 and grew up in Vieille Case in northeast Dominica. From 1994–97 he studied psychology and English at the University of Mississippi and New Mexico State University. On his return to Dominica he worked as a teacher, first in a high school then at the Dominica Community College. In 1999 he entered politics and in 2000 was elected as a DLP representative to the House of Assembly.

In the coalition government of the DLP and the Dominica Freedom Party (DFP), Skerrit served as minister for sports and youth affairs and later also for education. When Pierre Charles died of a heart attack in Jan. 2004, the then President Nicholas Liverpool appointed Skerrit as his replacement.

Career in Office

Skerrit inherited a small working majority and sought to maintain unity in the coalition government. Against a background of economic troubles, the government introduced unpopular austerity

measures, with a combination of spending cuts and higher taxes prompting strikes. During his first year in office he pursued a Caribbean Community (CARICOM) initiative to raise US\$50m. of aid and has subsequently been involved in developing a regional stabilization fund under the auspices of the Caribbean Development Bank.

In March 2004 Skerrit reversed Dominica's traditional policy of pursuing diplomatic ties with Taiwan in preference to relations with China, obtaining a six-year aid package from China worth US\$117m. In an attempt to reduce Dominica's dependence on agriculture, the government has invested in tourism and major infrastructure projects.

In the election of 5 May 2005 Skerrit led the DLP to victory with 12 of 21 elected seats. In Sept. 2005 Dominica was one of several CARICOM countries to enter into an oil-purchasing deal with Venezuela and in Oct. 2005 he secured around US\$2m. of direct US aid for public and private sector investment. The International Monetary Fund commended his government in Dec. 2006 for its successful economic programme, including significant progress in debt restructuring. In Feb. 2009 Skerrit announced that his government had secured US\$49m. in grants from Venezuela within the framework of the ALBA (Alianza Bolivariana para los Pueblos de Nuestra América) trade group of leftist Latin American states. In the Dec. 2009 and Dec. 2014 general elections Skerrit again led the DLP to victory, winning 18 and then 15 of the 21 elected seats respectively.

Skerrit served a six-month tenure as chairman of CARICOM in the first half of 2010.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 14% of GDP, industry 15% and services 71%.

Overview

GDP growth averaged 2.3% in the two decades from the early 1990s, over a percentage point less than the Caribbean average. Traditionally the economy has relied on bananas as its main export earner but has large potential for tourism. Unemployment is over 10%. Having completed an IMF Poverty Reduction and Growth Facility (PRGF) in 2006, the economy's fiscal position stabilized. However, Dominica is susceptible to a variety of natural disasters and in 2007 Hurricane Dean caused damage estimated at 20% of GDP.

The global downturn hit tourism although the sector's relatively small scale by regional standards ensured a limited impact on the broader economy. Foreign direct investment and remittance inflows also declined, resulting in sluggish growth in 2010 and 2011 and a contraction in 2012.

Currency

The *East Caribbean dollar* (XCD) and the US dollar are legal tender. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$50m. in July 2005 and total money supply was EC\$149m. Inflation stood at 0.0% in 2013 and 0.8% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 1 July. Revenues for the fiscal year 2009–10 were EC\$467.7m. and expenditures EC\$468.8m.

The standard rate of VAT is 15% (reduced rate, 10%).

Performance

The economy contracted by 1.3% in 2012. However, it then recovered, growing in 2013 by 0.6% and in 2014 by 3.9%. In 2014 total GDP was US\$0.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The East Caribbean Central Bank based in St Kitts and Nevis functions as a central bank. The *Governor* is Timothy Antoine. In 2001 there were five commercial banks (four foreign, one domestic), a development bank and a credit union. Dominica is

affiliated to the Eastern Caribbean Securities Exchange in Basseterre, St Kitts and Nevis. Total foreign debt was US\$290m. in 2007.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 1.9 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 27,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 100m. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was about 1,406 kWh. There are three small hydro-electric power stations.

Agriculture

Agriculture employs 26% of the labour force. In 2007 there were around 5,000 ha. of arable land and 16,000 ha. of permanent crops. Estimated production, 2003, in 1,000 tonnes: bananas, 29; grapefruit and pomelos, 17; coconuts, 12; taro, 11; yams, 8; oranges, 7; plantains, 6. Livestock (2003 estimates): cattle, 13,000; goats, 10,000; sheep, 8,000; pigs, 5,000.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 45,000 ha., or 60% of the total land area.

Fisheries

In 2009 fish landings were 790 tonnes (all from sea fishing).

INDUSTRY

Manufactures include soap (10,500 tonnes in 2001), coconut oil, copra, cement blocks, furniture and footwear.

Labour

Around 25% of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. In 2006 the minimum wage was US\$0.75 an hour. The unemployment rate in 2003 was 15.7%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$224.6m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$34.1m. Main import sources in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: USA (98.3); Trinidad and Tobago (34.3); Venezuela (16.3). Main export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: St Kitts and Nevis (6.0); Jamaica (5.9); Trinidad and Tobago (4.7).

Principal imports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (51.0); mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (38.8); food (37.0). Principal exports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: chemicals and related products (16.5); food (7.2); miscellaneous manufactured articles (5.0).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were an estimated 788 km of roads, of which 50.4% were paved. Approximately 10,300 passenger cars and 3,500 commercial vehicles were in use in 2002.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Melville Hall and Cane Field. In 2003 there were direct flights to Anguilla, Antigua, Barbados, British Virgin Islands, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Puerto Rico, St Kitts, St Lucia, St Maarten, St Vincent, Trinidad and the US Virgin Islands.

Shipping

There are deep-water harbours at Roseau and Woodbridge Bay. Roseau has a cruise ship berth. In Jan. 2009 there were 60 ships of 300 GT or over registered (including 15 bulk carriers and nine oil tankers), totalling 936,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 15,500 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (228.5 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 98,100 in 2010. There were 474.5 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a supreme court and 14 magistrates courts. Law is based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court on St Lucia. Dominica was one of 12 countries to sign an agreement establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005. Dominica is one of only four countries, along with Barbados, Belize and Guyana, to have accepted it as its court of final appeal.

The police force has a residual responsibility for defence. The population in penal institutions in March 2013 was 266 (equivalent to 391 per 100,000 of national population). 22.7% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Education

In 2008 adult literacy was 86%. Education is free and compulsory between the ages of five and 16 years. In 2007 there were 499 teaching staff and 8,643 pupils in primary schools, and 469 teaching staff and 7,481 pupils in general secondary level education. The leading higher education institution is Ross University School of Medicine, established in 1978. In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 5.5% of GNI.

Health

In 2005 there were 39 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 38 physicians, ten dentists and 361 nurses in 2003. Large numbers of professional nurses take up employment abroad, especially in the USA, causing a shortage of health care workers in Dominica.

Welfare

The minimum age to qualify for an old-age pension was 61 years in 2013, incrementally rising by six months each year to reach 65 years in 2021. To be eligible, at least 500 weeks of contributions are required. In 2013 the minimum old-age pension was EC\$36.90 per month.

RELIGION

In 2010 around 94% of the population were Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, of whom two-thirds were Catholics and a third Protestants.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Dominica has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Morne Trois Pitons National Park (1997), a tropical forest centred on the Morne Trois Pitons volcano.

Press

In 2008 there were no daily newspapers but there were four weeklies—*The Chronicle*, *The Sun*, *The Times* and *The Tropical Star*.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 76,517 overnight tourist arrivals by air, up from 74,924 in 2009 although down from 84,041 in 2006. There were 517,979 cruise ship visitors in 2010 (when there were 272 cruise ship calls), down from 532,352 in 2009 although up from 379,643 in 2006.

Festivals

The pre-Lent Carnival season usually occurs in Feb. or March each year. The Dominica Festival of Arts (DOMFESTA) runs

from April to June. There is also an annual World Creole Music Festival, which is held in Oct.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Dominica in the United Kingdom (1 Collingham Gdns, South Kensington, London, SW5 0HW)

Acting High Commissioner: Janet Charles.

Of the United Kingdom in Dominica

High Commissioner: Victoria Dean (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of Dominica in the USA (3216 New Mexico Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20016)

Ambassador: Hubert J. Charles.

Of the USA in Dominica

Ambassador: Larry Palmer (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of Dominica to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vince Henderson.

Of Dominica to the European Union

Ambassador: Len Monica Ishmael.

FURTHER READING

Baker, P. L., *Centring the Periphery: Chaos, Order and the Ethnohistory of Dominica*. 1994

Honychurch, L., *The Dominica Story: a History of the Island*. 2nd ed. 1995

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Office, Kennedy Avenue, Roseau.

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC



República Dominicana

Capital: Santo Domingo

Population estimate, 2015: 10.53m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 11,883

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.715/101=

Internet domain extension: .do

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Hispaniola, which he called La Isla Española, and which for a time was also known as Santo Domingo. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas. The western third of the island—now the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population routed the French at the battle of Palo Hincado. Eventually, with the aid of a British naval squadron, the French were forced to return the colony to Spanish rule, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted.

Thereafter the rule was dictatorship interspersed with brief democratic interludes. Between 1916 and 1924 the country was under US military occupation. From 1930 until his assassination in 1961, Rafael Trujillo was one of Latin America's legendary dictators using puppet presidents to remain in control of the country after his legal terms in office ended. The conservative pro-American Joaquín Balaguer was president from 1966 to 1978. In 1986 Balaguer returned to power at the head of the Socialist Christian Reform Party, leading the way to economic reforms. But there was violent opposition to spending cuts and general austerity. The 1996 elections brought in a reforming government under Leonel Fernández of the Dominican Liberation Party (PLD), which pledged to act against corruption.

Although the PLD lost power in 2000, Fernández won a second term in 2004. He oversaw the country's entry into a free trade agreement with the USA and Central American nations in 2005. Re-elected in 2008, he was succeeded in 2012 by Danilo Medina.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, the western division forming

the Republic of Haiti. The area is 48,671 sq. km (18,792 sq. miles). The area and 2010 census populations of the provinces and National District (Santo Domingo area) were:

	Area (in sq. km)	Population
La Altagracia	3,010	273,210
Azua	2,532	214,311
Bahoruco (Baoruco)	1,282	97,313
Barahona	1,739	187,105
Dajabón	1,021	63,955
Distrito Nacional (Santo Domingo area)	1,401	3,339,410
Duarte	1,605	289,574
Eliás Piña	1,426	63,029
Españillat	839	231,938
Hato Mayor	1,329	85,017
Hermanas Mirabal	440	92,193
Independencia	2,006	52,589
María Trinidad Sánchez	1,272	140,925
Monseñor Nouel	992	165,224
Monte Cristi	1,924	109,607
Monte Plata	2,632	185,956
Pedernales	2,075	31,587
Peravia	792	184,344
Puerto Plata	1,853	321,597
La Romana	654	245,433
Samaná	854	101,494
Sánchez Ramírez	1,196	151,392
San Cristóbal	1,266	596,930
San José de Ocoa	855	59,544
San Juan	3,569	232,333
San Pedro de Macorís	1,255	290,458
Santiago	2,837	963,422
Santiago Rodríguez	1,111	57,476
El Seibo	1,787	87,680
Valverde	823	163,030
La Vega	2,287	394,205

Census population 2010, 9,445,281. In 2011 the population was 69.8% urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10.53m.

Population of the main towns (2010 census, in 1,000): Santo Domingo, the capital, 2,582; Santiago de los Caballeros, 551; Los Alcarrizos, 245; La Romana, 225; San Pedro de Macorís, 185.

The population is mainly composed of a mixed race of European (Spanish) and African descent. The official language is Spanish; about 0.18m. persons speak a Haitian-French Creole.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 estimates: births, 216,000; deaths, 59,000. Rates, 2009 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 22; death, 6. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.4%. Life expectancy, 2013: male, 70.4 years; female, 76.7 years. Infant mortality, 2010, 22 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate, 2013, 2.5 children per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical maritime climate with most rain falling in the summer months. The rainy season extends from May to Nov. and amounts are greatest in the north and east. Hurricanes may occur from June to Nov. Santo Domingo, Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,400 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution—the country's 38th—came into force on 26 Jan. 2010, replacing one from 1966. The Dominican Republic has had more constitutions than any other country. The new constitution's provisions included the establishment of a Constitutional Court, Council of the Judiciary and Supreme

Electoral Court. It also provides for recourse to instruments of direct democracy, including referenda and plebiscites. It outlaws same-sex marriages and abortion and defines Dominican nationals as the children of Dominican parents.

The *President*, who has executive power, is elected for four years by direct vote but is prohibited from serving consecutive terms. A second round of voting in a presidential election is authorized when no candidate secures an absolute majority in the first ballot. There is a bicameral legislature, the *Congress*, comprising a 32-member *Senate* (one member for each province and one for the National District of Santo Domingo) and a 183-member *Chamber of Deputies*, both elected for four-year terms. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18.

National Anthem

'Quisqueyanos valientes, alcemos' ('Valiant Quisqueyans, Let us raise our voices'); words by E. Prud'homme, tune by J. Reyes.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1942. (PD = Dominican Party; PLD = Dominican Liberation Party; PR = Reformist Party; PRD = Dominican Revolutionary Party; PRSC = Social Christian Reformist Party; REP = Republican Party; UCN = National Civic Union; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents

1942–52	PD/military	Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina
1952–60	PD	Héctor Bienvenido Trujillo Molina
1960–62	PD	Joaquín Antonio Balaguer Ricardo
1962–63	REP	Rafael Filiberto Bonelly Fondeur
1963	PRD	Juan Emilio Bosch Gaviño

Chairmen of the Triumvirate

1963	n/p	Emilio de los Santos
1963–65	UCN	Donald Joseph Reid Cabral

Chairman of Military Junta of Government

1965	military	Pedro Bartolomé Benoit Vanderhorst
------	----------	------------------------------------

President of the Government of National Reconstruction

1965	military	Antonio Cosme Imbert Barrera
------	----------	------------------------------

Presidents

1965	military	Francisco Alberto Caamaño Deñó
1965–66	PR	Héctor Federico García-Godoy Cáceres
1966–78	PR	Joaquín Antonio Balaguer Ricardo
1978–82	PRD	Silvestre Antonio Guzmán Fernández
1982	PRD	Jacobo Majluta Azar
1982–86	PRD	Salvador Jorge Blanco
1986–96	PRSC	Joaquín Antonio Balaguer Ricardo
1996–2000	PLD	Leonel Antonio Fernández Reyna
2000–04	PRD	Rafael Hipólito Mejía Domínguez
2004–12	PLD	Leonel Antonio Fernández Reyna
2012–	PLD	Danilo Medina Sánchez

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 20 May 2012. Danilo Medina Sánchez of the ruling Dominican Liberation Party (PLD) won 51.2% of the votes and Hipólito Mejía of the Dominican Revolutionary Party (PRD) 47.0%. The four other candidates received less than 1.5% of the vote each.

Parliamentary elections were held on 16 May 2010. In the election to the Chamber of the Deputies the PLD and its allies won 105 seats with 54.6% of the vote, the PRD and its allies 75 (41.9%) and the PRSC 3 (1.5%). In the Senate elections of the same day, the PLD and its allies won 31 seats and the PRSC 1. Turnout was 54.2%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Danilo Medina Sánchez; b. 1951 (PLD; sworn in 16 Aug. 2012).

Vice-President: Margarita Cedeño de Fernández.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Secretary of State for Agriculture: Ángel Francisco Estévez Bourdierd. *Defence*: Máximo William Muñoz Delgado. *Culture*: José Antonio Rodríguez. *Economy, Planning and Development*: Juan Temístocles Montas. *Education*: Carlos Amarante Baret. *Environment and Natural Resources*: Bautista Rojas Gómez. *Finance*: Simón Lizardo. *Foreign Relations*: Andrés Navarro García. *Higher Education, Science and Technology*: Ligia Amada Melo. *Industry and Commerce*: José del Castillo. *Interior and Police*: José Ramón Fadul. *Labour*: Maritza Hernández. *Presidency*: Gustavo Montalvo. *Public Administration*: Ramón Ventura Camejo. *Public Health and Social Welfare*: Altagracia Guzmán Marcelino. *Public Works and Communications*: Gonzalo Castillo. *Sport*: Jaime David Fernández Mirabal. *Tourism*: Francisco Javier García Fernández. *Women*: Alejandrina Germán. *Youth*: Jorge Minaya.

Office of the President (Spanish only):

<http://www.presidencia.gob.do>

CURRENT LEADERS

Danilo Medina Sánchez

Position

President

Introduction

Danilo Medina was elected president in May 2012 for a four-year term, heading the Dominican Liberation Party (PLD), which has been in power since 2004.

Early Life

Medina was born on 10 Nov. 1951 in Bohechío, Dominican Republic, the eldest of eight brothers. After leaving school in 1965, he became involved in student associations affiliated with the Dominican Revolutionary Party (PRD). A year after moving to Santo Domingo in 1972 to further his studies, he followed PRD leader Juan Bosch into the newly founded PLD. Having abandoned his initial studies, Medina enrolled at the Instituto Tecnológico de San Domingo in 1980 and graduated in economics in 1984.

Medina was elected to congress in 1986 and again in 1990. From 1994–95 he was Bosch's head campaign strategist and also served as president of the Chamber of Deputies. In 1995 he became party spokesman and was twice secretary of state to President Leonel Fernández Reyna, from 1996–99 and 2004–06.

Medina unsuccessfully contested the presidency in 2000 and then waited until 2011, when Fernández withdrew from politics, before making a second, and successful, bid.

Career in Office

Medina was sworn in as president in Aug. 2012. Positioning himself away from the policies of his predecessor, he campaigned on a platform of tackling structural poverty, addressing public service deficiencies, fighting corruption and developing an economic plan focused on tourism and natural resources. Despite strong congressional support, he has faced significant public finance challenges, a bloated public sector and social tensions over corruption. Nevertheless, he retained high voter approval ratings through his presidency.

In May 2014 Medina signed legislation overturning an earlier court ruling in 2013 and reinstating the citizenship of children born in the Dominican Republic to immigrant parents, easing a source of tension with neighbouring Haiti.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$378m. (US\$37 per capita), representing 0.6% of GDP.

Army

There are five defence zones. The Army had a strength in 2011 of 15,000 and includes a special forces battalion and a Presidential Guard. There is a paramilitary National Police 15,000-strong.

Navy

The Navy is mainly equipped with former US vessels. Personnel in 2011 totalled 4,000, based at Santo Domingo and Las Calderas.

Air Force

The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, had eight combat-capable aircraft in 2011. Personnel strength (2011), 5,500.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 6.2% of GDP, industry 32.5% and services 61.3%.

Overview

The Dominican Republic is noted for its plantation crop exports of sugar, cocoa, coffee and tobacco, but their combined share of total exports has declined. The pillars of the economy are now tourism, worker remittances from the USA and the free trade zones where in-bond factories (known as *maquiladoras*) produce clothing for big name brands.

Economic growth was interrupted in 2003 when a banking crisis, triggered by corruption, sent the sovereign debt to the brink of default while the *peso* depreciated dramatically and inflation soared. Tight fiscal and monetary policy measures, as well as renewed strength in the US economy, helped lift the country out of crisis. Real growth averaged 6.6% between 2004 and 2010, peaking at 10.7% in 2006 before the global economic slowdown saw it decline to 3.5% in 2009. However, driven by agriculture, commerce and tourism, GDP growth increased to 3.8% in the first half of 2012. Nonetheless, unemployment remained high, at 14.9% in 2013.

In March 2007 the Dominican Republic-Central America-United States Free Trade Agreement (DR-CAFTA) came into effect, providing free access to the US market. Over 50% of exports went to the USA in 2011, of which the chief components were optical and medical instruments, precious stones, electrical machinery, tobacco and knitwear.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *peso* (DOP), written as RD\$, of 100 *centavos*. Gold reserves were 18,000 troy oz in July 2005, foreign exchange reserves US\$1,537m. and total money supply was RD\$78,490m. Inflation spiralled to 51.5% in 2004, second in the world only to Zimbabwe, but has since slowed with rates of 4.8% in 2013 and 3.0% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue totalled RD\$229,716m. and expenditure RD\$245,748m. in 2009. Tax revenues in 2009 were RD\$219,365m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009 were compensation of employees (RD\$68,495m.) and grants (RD\$48,787m.).

VAT was raised from 16% to 18% with effect from 1 Jan. 2013 but it was lowered back down to 16% as of 1 Jan. 2015.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 2.6% in 2012, 4.8% in 2013 and 7.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$64.1bn.

Banking and Finance

In 1947 the Central Bank was established (*Governor*, Héctor Valdez Albizu). Its foreign assets were US\$3,337.6m. at Sept. 2010. In 2010 there were 13 commercial banks (two foreign).

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$13,045m., representing 26.2% of GNI.

The Santo Domingo Securities Exchange is a member of the Association of Central American Stock Exchanges (Bolcen).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 3.4m. kW in 2011. Production was 15.89bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita was 1,566 kWh. Power failures are frequent.

Minerals

Output: nickel (2011 estimate), 13,528 tonnes (mine output, metal content); gold (2009 estimate), 173 kg. Gold production had been in decline but in 2007 a new project launched by two Canadian companies revived the industry.

Agriculture

Agriculture and processing are the chief sources of income, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. In 2013 there were an estimated 800,000 ha. of arable land and 350,000 ha. of permanent cropland. 208,000 ha. were irrigated in 2011.

Production, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 5,036; rice, 609; bananas, 481; plantains, 192; mangoes, 186; coconuts, 178; tomatoes, 155; avocados, 150; cassava, 124; pineapples, 110; oranges, 88.

Livestock in 2003: 2.16m. cattle; 578,000 pigs; 342,000 horses; 188,000 goats; 46m. chickens. Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): poultry meat, 186; beef and veal, 72; pork and pork products, 65; eggs, 83; milk, 520.

Forestry

Forests and woodlands covered 2.41m. ha. in 2010, representing 50% of the total land area. In 2011, 930,000 cu. metres of timber were cut.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 14,490 tonnes, mainly from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Production, 2007 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 4,100; residual fuel oil, 753; raw sugar, 488; petrol, 404; distillate fuel oil, 359; kerosene, 158; rum (2005), 49.9m. litres; beer (2006), 213.4m. litres; cigarettes (2006), 1.4bn. units.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 4,636,000 (3,804,000 in 2003). 69.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. The unemployment rate in 2013 was 14.9% (14.7% in 2012).

The Dominican Republic had 23,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

On 1 March 2007 the Central America-Dominican Republic-United States Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA-DR) entered into force between the Dominican Republic and El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and the USA. Costa Rica implemented the agreement on 1 Jan. 2009.

Imports and Exports

Trade, 2009, in US\$1m.: imports (f.o.b.), 12,053.9; exports (f.o.b.), 4,690.9. Principal imports in 2009 were: machinery and transport equipment, 22.2%; mineral fuels and lubricants, 20.9%; manufactured goods, 18.2%; chemicals and related products, 11.5%. Main exports in 2009 were: miscellaneous manufactured articles, 39.4%; food, live animals, beverages and tobacco, 24.6%; manufactured goods, 16.4%; machinery and transport equipment, 11.5%. Main import suppliers, 2009: USA, 42.2%; China, 10.1%; Venezuela, 5.4%. Main export markets, 2009: USA, 61.9%; Haiti, 13.8%; Netherlands, 2.2%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 the road network covered an estimated 19,705 km, of which 51.2% were paved. In 2007 there were 602,700 passenger

cars (62 per 1,000 inhabitants), 525,400 lorries and vans, and 64,200 buses and coaches. Motorcycles and mopeds numbered 1.04m. In 2008 there were 1,648 fatal road accidents resulting in 1,846 deaths. The Dominican Republic has one of the world's highest road death rates, at an estimated 41.7 per 100,000 population in 2010.

Rail

The railway system has been closed down with the exception of 142 km line from Guayubin to the port of Pepillo, used primarily for the banana trade.

There is a metro in Santo Domingo.

Civil Aviation

The main airports are at Puerto Plata, Punta Cana and Santo Domingo (Las Américas). In 2009 Punta Cana was the busiest airport, handling 4,077,596 passengers, followed by Santo Domingo (2,887,175 passengers) and Puerto Plata (1,096,267). The largest airline operating in the Dominican Republic is the American low-cost airline JetBlue.

Shipping

The main ports are Santo Domingo, Puerto Plata, La Romana and Haina. In Jan. 2009 there were five ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 5,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 1,044,200 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 103.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 8,770,800 mobile phone subscriptions (or 872.2 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 35.5% of the population were internet users. In Dec. 2011 there were 2.5m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court, consisting of a president and eight judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive, supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the National District, and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 97 municipalities, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924.

The population in penal institutions in May 2013 was 24,744 (240 per 100,000 of national population). 56.5% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. The Dominican Republic was ranked 69th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 56th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Primary education is free and compulsory for children between five and 14 years of age; there are also secondary, normal, vocational and special schools, all of which are either wholly maintained by the State or state-aided. In 2007 there were 1,355,085 primary school pupils with 56,744 teaching staff and 920,494 pupils at secondary level with 31,710 teaching staff. The Universidad Autónoma de Santo Domingo, founded in 1914, is the leading public university; there were 158,534 students enrolled in 2005–06. The leading private university is the Universidad Tecnológica de Santiago, created in 1976. There were 293,565 students and 11,367 academic staff in tertiary education in 2004. Adult literacy was 88% in 2007.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 2.6% of GNI and 11.0% of total government spending.

Health

In 2007 there were 14,479 doctors. There were 136 hospitals in 2006 with a total of 9,517 beds. In 2005 there were 20 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

RELIGION

The religion of the state is Roman Catholicism; according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life there were 6.67m. adherents in 2010 (just over two-thirds of the population). The Pew Research Center estimated that Protestants numbered 2.08m. in 2010 and 1.08m. people were religiously unaffiliated. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Dominican Republic has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Colonial City of Santo Domingo (1990), which was founded in 1492, is the site of the first cathedral and university in the Americas.

Press

In 2008 there were ten dailies (eight paid-for and two free) with a combined circulation of 465,000.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 4,124,543 non-resident tourist arrivals by air, up from 3,992,303 in 2009 and 3,979,672 in 2008. There were 352,539 cruise ship visitors in 2010 (when there were 264 cruise ship calls), down from 496,728 in 2009 and 475,206 in 2008. The Dominican Republic had 66,968 hotel rooms in 2010.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Dominican Republic in the United Kingdom (139 Inverness Terrace, London, W2 6JF)
Ambassador: Federico Alberto Cuello Camilo.

Of the United Kingdom in the Dominican Republic (Edificio Corominas Pepin, Ave. 27 de Febrero 233, Santo Domingo)
Ambassador: Christopher Campbell.

Of the Dominican Republic in the USA (1715 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: José Tomás Pérez Vázquez.

Of the USA in the Dominican Republic (Av. República de Colombia 57, Santo Domingo)
Ambassador: James W. Brewster, Jr.

Of the Dominican Republic to the United Nations
Ambassador: Francisco A. Cortorreal.

Of the Dominican Republic to the European Union
Ambassador: Alejandro González Pons.

FURTHER READING

Gregory, Steven, *The Devil Behind the Mirror: Globalization and Politics in the Dominican Republic*. 2006

Hartlyn, Jonathan, *The Struggle for Democratic Politics in the Dominican Republic*. 1998

Peguero, Valentina, *The Militarization of Culture in the Dominican Republic, from the Captains General to General Trujillo*. 2004

Wucker, Michele, *Why the Cocks Fight: Dominicans, Haitians, and the Struggle for Hispaniola*. 2000

National Statistical Office: Oficina Nacional de Estadística, Av. México esq. Leopoldo Navarro, Edificio de Oficinas Gubernamentales 'Juan Pablo Duarte' Piso 9, Santo Domingo.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.one.gov.do>

ECUADOR



República del Ecuador
(Republic of Ecuador)

Capital: Quito

Population estimate, 2015: 16-14m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 10,605

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-732/88

Internet domain extension: .ec

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In 1532 the Spaniards founded a colony in Ecuador, then called Quito. In 1821 a revolt led to the defeat of the Spaniards at Pichincha and thus independence from Spain. On 13 March 1830, Quito became the Republic of Ecuador. Political instability was endemic. From the mid-1930s, President José María Velasco Ibarra was deposed by military coups from four of his five presidencies.

From 1963 to 1966 and from 1976 to 1979 military juntas ruled the country. The second of these juntas produced a new constitution which came into force on 10 Aug. 1979. Presidencies were more stable but civil unrest continued in the wake of economic reforms and attempts to combat political corruption.

In Jan. 2000 President Mahaud declared a state of emergency when protesters demanded his resignation over his handling of an economic crisis. There was a coup on 21 Jan. but, after five hours in control, the military junta handed power to the former vice-president, Gustavo Noboa.

In April 2005 President Lucio Gutiérrez was ousted by Ecuador's congress after public protest at his attempts to implement IMF-backed economic policies and his substitution of 27 out of 31 Supreme Court judges with his allies. The replacement judges promptly dropped corruption charges against two former presidents, increasing public outcry. Four days after being dismissed, Gutiérrez fled to Brazil. He was replaced by Alfredo Palacio, who immediately issued a warrant for Gutiérrez's arrest. Gutiérrez was arrested in Oct. 2005 and charged with endangering

national security but was freed in March 2006 when a judge dismissed the claims. Palacio was defeated in the elections of Nov. 2006, with Rafael Correa taking over as president. He won a second term in April 2009. In Sept. 2010 he was hospitalized after being hit by tear gas fired by police and military personnel unhappy at austerity measures, claiming that he was then held against his will in hospital. Correa decried the events as an opposition-sponsored coup attempt and imposed a state of emergency.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Ecuador is bounded in the north by Colombia, in the east and south by Peru and in the west by the Pacific Ocean. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of dispute. It was delimited in the Treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador lost over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally denounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. Fighting between Peru and Ecuador began again in Jan. 1981 over this border issue but a ceasefire was agreed in early Feb. Following a confrontation of soldiers in Aug. 1991 the foreign ministers of both countries signed a pact creating a security zone, and took their cases to the UN in Oct. 1991. On 26 Jan. 1995 further armed clashes broke out with Peruvian forces in the undemarcated mutual border area (*Cordillera del Cóndor*). On 2 Feb. talks were held under the auspices of the guarantor nations of the 1942 Protocol of Rio de Janeiro (Argentina, Brazil, Chile and the USA) but fighting continued. A ceasefire was agreed on 17 Feb., which was broken, and again on 28 Feb. On 25 July 1995 an agreement between Ecuador and Peru established a demilitarized zone along their joint frontier. The frontier was reopened on 4 Sept. 1995. Since 23 Feb. 1996 Ecuador and Peru have signed three further agreements to regulate the dispute. The dispute was settled in Oct. 1998. Confirming the Peruvian claim that the border lies along the high peaks of the Cóndor, Ecuador gained navigation rights on the Amazon within Peru.

The total area of the country is 256,369 sq. km, including the Galápagos Archipelago (8,010 sq. km), situated in the Pacific Ocean about 960 km west of Ecuador, and comprising 13 islands and 19 islets. These were discovered in 1535 by Fray Tomás de Berlanga and had a population of 25,124 in 2010. They constitute a national park, and had approximately 122,000 visitors in 2005.

Census population in 2010, 14,483,449; density, 53 per sq. km. In 2011, 67.6% lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 16-14m.

The country is administratively divided into 24 regions (with capitals): Azuay (Cuenca), Bolívar (Guaranda), Cañar (Azogues), Carchi (Tulcán), Chimborazo (Riobamba), Cotopaxi (Latacunga), El Oro (Machala), Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas), Guayas (Guayaquil), Imbabura (Ibarra), Loja (Loja), Los Ríos (Babahoyo), Manabí (Portoviejo), Morona-Santiago (Macas), Napo (Tena), Orellana (Francisco de Orellana), Pastaza (Puyo), Pichincha (Quito), Santa Elena (Santa Elena), Santo Domingo de los Tsáchilas (Santo Domingo de los Colorados), Sucumbíos (Nueva Loja), Tungurahua (Ambato), Zamora-Chinchipec (Zamora), Galápagos (Puerto Baquerizo Moreno). There are also three non-delimited areas.

The population is an amalgam of European, Amerindian and African origins. Some 41% of the population is Amerindian: Quechua, Shiwiar, Achuar and Zaparo. In May 1992 they were granted title to the 1m. ha. of land they occupy in Pastaza.

The official language is Spanish. Quechua and other languages are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 280,000; deaths, 70,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 20.8; death, 5.2. Life

expectancy at birth, 2013, was 73.7 years for males and 79.4 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.1%. Infant mortality, 2010, 18 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.6 children per woman. In 2009 the most popular age for marrying was 20–24 for both men and women.

CLIMATE

The climate varies from equatorial, through warm temperate to mountain conditions, according to altitude, which affects temperatures and rainfall. In coastal areas, the dry season is from May to Dec., but only from June to Sept. in mountainous parts, where temperatures may be 20°F colder than on the coast. Quito, Jan. 59°F (15°C), July 58°F (14.4°C). Annual rainfall 44" (1,115 mm). Guayaquil, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 39" (986 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

An executive *President* and a *Vice-President* are directly elected by universal suffrage. The president appoints and leads a *Council of Ministers*, and determines the number and functions of the ministries that comprise the executive branch. Legislative power is vested in a *National Assembly* of 137 members, popularly elected by province. One seat is reserved for overseas voters. Citizens must be at least 16 years of age to vote. Voting is obligatory for all literate citizens of 18–65 years. It is optional for those aged 16 and 17 and other eligible voters.

A new constitution came into force on 20 Oct. 2008. It was drafted by a Constituent Assembly set up by President Correa in Nov. 2007 and was approved with 63.9% of the vote in a referendum on 28 Sept. 2008. It superseded the previous constitution that had been in place for ten years. The 2008 constitution, which includes 444 articles, allows a president to run for two consecutive four-year terms, dissolve parliament and call early elections, and set monetary policy. The *National Congress* was abolished and replaced by a new *National Assembly*. The constitution also allows for tighter control of key industries, the expropriation and redistribution of idle farm land, free health care for the elderly and the legalization of same-sex civil marriages. The government can also declare some foreign loans illegitimate.

In May 2011 a package of ten changes to the constitution was passed in a referendum. The proposals included giving the executive branch of government increased influence over the appointment of Supreme Court judges, creating a body to regulate media content, extending the legal period of detention without trial, outlawing 'unjustified' wealth and restricting gambling, requiring owners of banks and media organizations to declare other commercial holdings, and banning cock- and bull-fighting.

National Anthem

'Salve, Oh Patria, mil veces, Oh Patria' ('Hail, Oh Fatherland, a thousand times, Oh Fatherland'); words by J. L. Mera, tune by A. Neumane.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1944. (AD = Democratic Alliance; Alianza PAIS = Proud and Sovereign Fatherland Alliance; CFP = Concentration of Popular Forces; CID = Democratic Institutional Coalition; DP–UDC = People's Democracy–Christian Democratic Union; FNV = National Velasquista Federation; FRA = Alfariista Radical Front; ID = Democratic Left; MCDN = National Democratic Civic Movement; MSC = Social Christian Party [called PSC since 1967]; PRE = Ecuadorian Roldosist Party; PSC = Social Christian Party; PSP = Patriotic Society January 21; PUR = Republican Union Party; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents

1944–47	AD	José María Velasco Ibarra
1947–48	n/p	Carlos Julio Arosemena Tola
1948–52	MCDN	Galo Plaza Lasso
1952–56	FNV	José María Velasco Ibarra

1956–60	MSC	Camilo Ponce Enríquez
1960–61	FNV	José María Velasco Ibarra
1961–63	FNV	Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy

Military Junta

1963–66		Adm. Ramón Castro Jijón (chair); Gen. Luis Cabrera Sevilla; Col. Guillermo Freile Posso; Gen. Mario Gándara Enríquez
---------	--	---

Presidents

1966	n/p	Clemente Yerovi Indaburu
1966–68	CID	Otto Arosemena Gómez
1968–72	FNV	José María Velasco Ibarra
1972–76	military	Gen. Guillermo Rodríguez Lara

Military Junta

1976–79		Admr. Alfredo Ernesto Poveda Burbano (chair); Gen. Luis Leoro Franco; Gen. Luis G. Durán Arcentales
---------	--	--

Presidents

1979–81	CFP	Jaime Roldós Aguilera
1981–84	DP–UDC	Osvaldo Hurtado Larrea
1984–88	PSC	León Esteban Febres Cordero
1988–92	ID	Rodrigo Borja Cevallos
1992–96	PUR	Sixto Alfonso Durán-Ballén
1996–97	PRE	Abdalá Jaime Bucaram Ortiz
1997–98	FRA	Fabián Ernesto Alarcón Rivera
1998–2000	DP–UDC	Jorge Jamil Mahuad Witt
2000–03	DP–UDC	Gustavo Noboa Bejarano
2003–05	PSP	Lucio Edwin Gutiérrez Borbúa
2005–07	n/p	Luis Alfredo Palacio González
2007–	Alianza PAIS	Rafael Vicente Correa Delgado

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the presidential election held on 17 Feb. 2013 Rafael Vicente Correa Delgado was re-elected with 57.2% of the vote, against 22.7% for Guillermo Lasso, 6.7% for Lucio Gutiérrez, 3.9% for Mauricio Rodas, 3.7% for Alvaro Noboa and 3.3% for Alberto Acosta. There were two other candidates who each received less than 2% of the vote.

In the parliamentary election also held on 17 Feb. 2013 the Proud and Sovereign Fatherland Alliance (Alianza PAIS) won 100 of 137 seats with 52.3% of the vote; Creating Opportunities, 11 (11.4%); Social Christian Party, 6 (9.0%); Patriotic Society January 21, 5 with 5.6%; Plurinational Unity of the Lefts, 5 with 4.7%; Partido Avanza, 5 with 2.9%; Ecuadorian Roldosist Party, 1 with 4.5%; SUMA, 1 with 3.2%. Independents took three seats. Turnout was 81.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Rafael Correa; b. 1963 (Alianza PAIS; sworn in 15 Jan. 2007, and re-elected 26 April 2009 and 17 Feb. 2013).

Vice-President: Jorge Glas Espinel.

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Minister of Agriculture, Livestock, Aquaculture and Fisheries: Javier Ponce. *Culture and Heritage:* Ana Rodríguez. *Defence:* Ricardo Patiño. *Economic and Social Inclusion:* Betty Tola. *Education:* Augusto Espinosa. *Electricity and Renewable Energy:* Esteban Albornoz. *Environment:* Daniel Ortega. *Finance:* Fausto Herrera. *Foreign Affairs and Human Mobility:* Guillaume Long. *Foreign Trade:* Diego Aulestia Valencia. *Hydrocarbons:* Carlos Pareja. *Industry and Competitiveness:* Eduardo Egas Peña. *Interior:* José Serrano. *Justice and Human Rights:* Ledy Zúñiga Rocha. *Labour Relations:* Leonardo Berrezueta. *Mines:* Javier Córdova Unda. *Public Health:* Margarita Guevara. *Sport:* Xavier Enderica. *Telecommunications and Information Society:* Augusto Espin Tobar. *Tourism:* Fernando Alvarado. *Transport and Public*

Works: Walter Solís. *Urban Development and Housing:* María de los Ángeles Duarte.

Parliament Website (Spanish only):

<http://www.asambleanacional.gov.ec>

CURRENT LEADERS

Rafael Correa

Position

President

Introduction

Rafael Correa started his four-year presidential term in Jan. 2007. An economist educated in Europe and the USA, he has mostly enjoyed strong popular support and was re-elected in April 2009 and again in Feb. 2013.

Early Life

Correa was born in April 1963 in Ecuador's second city, Guayaquil. He graduated in economics from the Catholic University of Guayaquil and worked for a year in an indigenous community in the Cotopaxi region. He went on to postgraduate studies at the Catholic University of Leuven (Belgium) and the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (USA).

Correa embarked on an academic career, rising to become dean of economics at the private University San Francisco de Quito. An economic analyst known for his anti-neoliberal and nationalist stance, he worked as a consultant for the UN Development Programme and the Japanese Development Bank among others. He was a notable opponent of Ecuadorian dollarization in 2000.

When popular revolts forced Lucio Gutiérrez to resign as president in April 2005, his successor Alfredo Palacio appointed Correa as finance minister. Correa held the position for four months, during which time he was critical of the World Bank and IMF and advocated poverty reduction and economic sovereignty schemes. When the World Bank withheld a loan in protest at various economic policies, Correa resigned his office. In 2006 he founded the Alianza PAIS movement, which allied itself with the Socialist Party in the run-up to general elections.

Career in Office

Correa campaigned for sustainable socio-economic revolution and Latin American integration. On taking office, he pledged a referendum on the establishment of a constitutional assembly to draft a new constitution, aimed at maintaining good relations with the USA (although his rejection of a free trade agreement, Ecuador's refusal to extend US use of the Manta military base in the Pacific and, in 2011, US allegations of corruption in the Ecuador police have strained ties) and promised that dollarization would remain in place during his tenure. He also guaranteed Ecuador's non-involvement in Colombia's internal conflict. Other policies included engagement with Colombia and Brazil in trade negotiations and talks with Argentina to renegotiate the terms of Ecuador's multi-billion dollar debt. In addition, Correa announced that he would renegotiate 'entrapping' oil contracts with transnational companies, consider Ecuador's re-entry into OPEC (which happened in Nov. 2007) and limit debt repayment in favour of social spending (although quick repayment of IMF debts would remain on the agenda).

In April 2007 he won referendum approval to set up a constituent assembly to rewrite the constitution. Elections to the assembly in Sept. resulted in a majority victory for Correa's allies over opposition parties that had dominated the Congress since the Oct. 2006 polls. In Nov. 2007 the assembly voted to dissolve the Congress and proceeded to act as a legislature. A new draft constitution increasing presidential powers and tenure, banning foreign military bases and enhancing state influence over the economy was approved by the assembly in July 2008 and endorsed in a national referendum on 28 Sept.

In March 2008 Ecuador's relations with Colombia were seriously undermined by a cross-border Colombian strike against a FARC guerrilla target in Ecuadorian territory, prompting Correa to cut diplomatic ties and send troops to the border. Relations worsened in July 2009 when a FARC military commander claimed that his organization had contributed funding to Correa's 2006 election campaign, and have remained strained.

Correa won an outright victory in the April 2009 presidential elections, avoiding the need for a second round run-off. His party won a legislative majority at the same time. However, in Sept. 2010 Correa was assaulted and then besieged in hospital by rebellious police officers protesting against pay cuts. The incident was denounced as a coup attempt by Correa and prompted the government to declare an indefinite state of emergency. In a further constitutional referendum in May 2011 voters approved a range of amendments, including extra presidential powers over the judiciary and media.

In June 2012 Julian Assange, the Australian founder of the WikiLeaks website that publicized secret US diplomatic documents, took refuge in Ecuador's embassy in London, England to evade extradition to Sweden on sexual assault charges. In Aug. Correa granted Assange diplomatic asylum, prompting tensions with the UK government.

Correa won a third term of office in Feb. 2013, winning over 50% of the vote against seven opponents. He promised 'another four years of revolution', although critics have accused him of autocratic tendencies. His economic policies have also generated increasing opposition from business interests and the middle class, which manifested itself in a series of organized protests in mid-2015.

In Nov. 2014 the constitutional court ruled that the legislature could make changes to the constitution that would abolish presidential term limits, allowing Correa to seek re-election for a further term.

DEFENCE

Military service is selective, with a one-year period of conscription. The country is divided into four military zones, with headquarters at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca and Pastaza.

In 2012 defence expenditure totalled US\$1,509m. (US\$99 per capita), representing 2.1% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 46,500.

Navy

Navy combatant forces include two diesel submarines (although their serviceability is in doubt) and two ex-UK frigates. The Naval Aviation had 13 aircraft in 2011 but no combat-capable aircraft. Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 7,283 including 2,160 marines.

Air Force

The Air Force had a 2011 strength of 4,200 personnel and 52 combat-capable aircraft, and includes Mirage F-1s, Mirage 50s and Kfirs.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In March 2008 Ecuador responded to a Colombian incursion into its territory, during which a senior figure in the rebel FARC movement was killed, by sending troops to the border with Colombia. Venezuela made a similar gesture in sympathy before a diplomatic solution to the stand-off came into effect a week later.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 10.4% of GDP in 2011, industry 36.8% and services 52.8%.

Overview

In the 1980s and 1990s per capita income stagnated at a level above the Latin American average but below the world mean. The country is heavily dependent on oil exports (the extractive

industries accounting for around 20% of GDP and underpinning public investment) and the fall in oil prices in the late 1990s, combined with natural disasters, triggered a collapse in GDP and income levels. However, higher oil prices throughout most of the 2000s have reinvigorated growth.

In Dec. 2008 the government announced a default on its sovereign debt—representing 80% of its private external debt—labelling it as ‘illegitimate’. However, it bought back the majority of its defaulted bonds in 2009. The global financial crisis, along with a sharp drop in world oil prices and remittances, led to the slowest growth for ten years in 2009 before recovery took hold in 2010. GDP averaged 5.8% between 2011 and 2013, while income poverty (measured against the national poverty line) fell from 37.6% to 25.5% between 2006 and 2013.

Currency

The monetary unit is the US dollar. There was inflation of 2.7% in 2013 and 3.6% in 2014. In March 2000 the government passed a law to phase out the former national currency, the *sucre*, to be replaced by the US dollar, and in April bank cash machines began dispensing dollars instead of sucres. On 11 Sept. 2000 the dollar became the only legal currency. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,398m. in July 2005 with gold reserves of 845,000 troy oz.

Budget

Revenues in 2009 totalled US\$11,583m. and expenditures US\$14,218m.

VAT is 12% and corporate tax 25%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 5.2% in 2012, 4.6% in 2013 and 3.8% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$100.9bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Ecuador (*President of the Directorate*, Diego Martínez), the bank of issue, with reserves of US\$1,994.5m. in Dec. 2008, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of the USA. There were 24 banks in Dec. 2006 with deposits of US\$8,755m. Ecuador’s largest private bank is Banco del Pichincha. All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank. The national monetary board is based in Quito.

In 2010 foreign debt totalled US\$14,815m., representing 23.1% of GNI.

There are stock exchanges in Quito and Guayaquil.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Ecuador’s carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.3 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 4.79m. kW in 2011. Production was 20.27bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita was 1,413 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Production of oil in 2012 was 27.1m. tonnes. Proven oil reserves, 2012, 8.2bn. bbls. In 2009 natural gas production was 413m. cu. metres. Proven reserves (2013), 7bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Main products are silver, gold, copper and zinc. The country also has some iron, uranium, lead, coal, cobalt, manganese and titanium.

Agriculture

There were 1.20m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 1.22m. ha. of permanent crops. In 2007 the agricultural population was an estimated 2.86m., of which about 1.19m. were economically active.

Main crops, in 1,000 tonnes, in 2003: sugarcane, 5,691; bananas, 5,609; rice, 1,236; plantains, 860; maize, 677; potatoes, 427; palm oil, 244; oranges, 189; soybeans, 111.

Livestock, 2003: cattle, 4.98m.; pigs, 3.01m.; sheep, 2.65m.; horses, 530,000; asses, 280,000; goats, 279,000; chickens, 142m.

Forestry

Excepting the agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. 9.87m. ha., or 36% of the land area, was forested in 2010, but much of the forest is not commercially accessible. In 2011, 7.04m. cu. metres of roundwood were produced.

Fisheries

Fish landings in 2011 were 506,430 tonnes (almost entirely from sea fishing). Exports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$2.49bn. in 2011.

INDUSTRY

Industry produced 36.8% of GDP in 2011, including 12.6% from manufacturing. Manufacturing grew by 5.6% in 2011. Main products include (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2012), 6,025; residual fuel oil (2011), 3,513; distillate fuel oil (2011), 1,734; petrol (2011), 1,253.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 7,554,000 (6,095,000 in 2003). 71.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 4.2% of the population was unemployed.

Ecuador had 44,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation’s 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Most restrictions on foreign investment were removed in 1992 and the repatriation of profits was permitted.

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$27,515.4m. in 2014 (US\$27,064.5m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$25,730.1m. (US\$24,957.6m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (30.0%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and chemicals; main exports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (51.7%), food, animals and beverages, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was the USA (27.9%), followed by Colombia and China; the leading export destination in 2010 was the USA (34.7%), followed by Panama and Peru.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 43,670 km of roads. There were 507,500 passenger cars in 2007 (38 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 323,500 lorries and vans. There were 1,848 fatalities in road accidents in 2007.

In 1998 storms and floods on the coast, caused by El Niño, resulted in 2,000 km of roads being damaged or destroyed.

Rail

The railway network, only 10% of which was operational in 2008, has since been repaired and rebuilt. In 2015 it had a total length of 517 km.

Civil Aviation

The Ecuadorian flag carrier is Tame. There are international airports at Quito (Mariscal Sucre) and Guayaquil (José Joaquín de Olmedo). In 2009 Quito handled 4,746,292 passengers and 143,767 tonnes of freight, and Guayaquil handled 3,382,554 passengers and 55,605 tonnes of freight. A new airport at Quito opened in 2013. The old airport, which was also called Mariscal Sucre International Airport, was more central in Quito and could not be expanded to meet growing demand.

Shipping

Ecuador has three major seaports, of which Guayaquil is the most important, and six minor ones. In Jan. 2009 there were 60 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 222,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 2,210,600 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 150.7 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 15,332,700 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,045.5 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 31.4% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 4.7m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court in Quito, consisting of a President and 30 Justices, comprises ten chambers each of three Justices. It is also a Court of Appeal. There is a Superior Court in each province, comprising chambers (as appointed by the Supreme Court) of three magistrates each. The Superior Courts are at the apex of a hierarchy of various tribunals. There is no death penalty.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 21,080 (149 per 100,000 of national population). Ecuador was ranked 77th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 89th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

There were an estimated 287,000 pre-primary pupils in 2007–08 and an estimated 19,000 pre-primary teachers in 2008–09. Primary education is free and compulsory. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. In 2007 there were 2.04m. pupils and 90,366 teaching staff in primary schools; and 1.14m. pupils with 77,904 teaching staff in secondary schools. The oldest and largest university is the Central University of Ecuador, which was established in 1826. The first private university was established in 1988. There were 443,509 students in tertiary education in 2007 with 22,714 academic staff. Adult literacy was 84.2% in 2009 (male, 87.1%; female, 81.5%).

In 2011 total expenditure on education came to 4.3% of GDP and 11.0% of total government spending.

Health

Beds available in hospitals in 2012 totalled 23,138 (1.5 per 1,000 population). There were 31,879 physicians and 12,668 nurses in 2011.

Welfare

Those who qualify for a pension must have at least 480 months of contributions (at any age), or be aged 60 with 360 months of contributions, 65 with 180 months of contributions or 70 with 120 months of contributions. In 2011 the minimum monthly pension was US\$132, and the maximum pension was US\$1,452.

Social insurance providing lump-sum benefits for unemployment is gradually being phased out in favour of a system linking payments to income and length of employment.

RELIGION

The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. In 2010, 94.1% of the population were Christians according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. Most of the remainder of the population was religiously unaffiliated. Of the Christians, 89% were Catholics and 10% Protestants. In Feb. 2016 there was one Roman Catholic cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Ecuador has five sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Galápagos Islands (inscribed on the list in 1978 and 2001); the City of Quito (1978); Sangay National Park (1983); the Historic Centre of Santa Ana de los Ríos de Cuenca (1999); and shared with Argentina, Bolivia, Colombia, Chile and Peru, Qhapaq Ñan, Andean Road System (2014) is an extensive Inca communication, trade and defence network of roads covering 30,000 km.

Press

There were 47 daily newspapers in 2008, with a circulation of 591,000.

Tourism

Foreign visitors numbered 968,000 in 2009, of whom 735,000 were from elsewhere in the Americas and 197,000 from Europe.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ecuador in the United Kingdom (Flat 3b, 3 Hans Cres., London, SW1X 0LS)

Ambassador: Carlos Antonio Abad Ortiz.

Of the United Kingdom in Ecuador (Citiplaza Bldg, Naciones Unidas Ave. and República de El Salvador, 14th Floor, PO Box 17-17-830, Quito)

Ambassador: Patrick Mullee.

Of Ecuador in the USA (2535 15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Francisco José Borja Cevallos.

Of the USA in Ecuador (Avenida Avigiras E12–170 y Avenida Eloy Alfaro, Quito)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Douglas Koneff.

Of Ecuador to the United Nations

Ambassador: Xavier Lasso Mendoza.

Of Ecuador to the European Union

Ambassador: Pablo Villagómez Reinel.

FURTHER READING

Roos, W. and van Renterghem, O., *Ecuador in Focus: A Guide to the People, Politics and Culture*. 1997

Sawyer, Suzana, *Crude Chronicles: Indigenous Politics, Multinational Oil, and Neoliberalism in Ecuador*. 2004

Selverston-Scher, M., *Ethnopolitics in Ecuador: Indigenous Rights and the Strengthening of Democracy*. 2001

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Censos (INEC), Juan Larrea N15-36 y José Riofrío, Quito.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.ecuadorencifras.gob.ec>

EGYPT



Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya
(Arab Republic of Egypt)

Capital: Cairo

Population estimate, 2015: 91.51m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 10,512

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.690/108

Internet domain extension: .eg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

There is evidence of pastoralism and the cultivation of cereals in southwest Egypt from as early as 7000 BC. Settlements grew along the Nile valley, though Upper and Lower Egypt only united around 3100 BC under Pharaoh Menes. The subsequent Early Dynastic period was marked by flourishing trade with Sinai, the Levant and as far north as the Black Sea. The astonishing artistic and intellectual developments of the Old Kingdom began during the IVth dynasty (2575–2465 BC), when sun-worship took hold and temples and pyramids, including those at Giza, were constructed. Egypt was governed from the city of Memphis, south of modern Cairo, reaching its height during the VIth dynasty before losing power to local rulers from around 2200 BC.

Centralized power was restored at Thebes from 2134 BC. The Middle Kingdom (XIIth dynasty) saw Egypt expand south into Nubia under Amenemhat I. A cultural flowering included the invention of a writing system. The XIIth dynasty ended in 1786 BC when the region was invaded by the Hyksos, a nomadic Asiatic tribe. The New Kingdom came into being with the expulsion of the Hyksos around 1550 BC and lasted until 1050 BC. It was now that Egypt achieved its greatest territorial dominance, with Syria, Palestine and northern Iraq all under Egyptian jurisdiction. The conquests brought great prosperity and bold architecture, which reached its zenith under the XVIIIth dynasty pharaohs, Tuthmosis III and Tutankhamun.

Ancient Egyptian civilization began to fragment in conflict with Hittite invaders during the XIXth dynasty (around 1250 BC). The subsequent rise of Assyria to the northeast and Nubian conquests from the south hastened the decline. The last pharaoh was ousted by Persian invading forces led by Cambyses in 525 BC. The Persians remained in power until overrun by Alexander the Great in 332 BC. He founded the port of Alexandria, including its great lighthouse, and made the city the commercial and cultural centre of the Greek world. On his death in 305 BC, Ptolemy of Macedonia seized power, establishing a dynasty which lasted until 30 BC and the suicide of Cleopatra.

Egypt then became a province of the Roman Empire until Arabian forces invaded in AD 642, absorbing the Nile valley into the Ummayyad Caliphate, centred on Damascus. The Arabic language became the official language of government in 706. The Abbasid defeat of the Ummayyad dynasty in 750 brought a shift of Arab power to the new city of Baghdad. Abdullah bin Tahir sent a deputy to rule Egypt. The Fatimid caliphs, whose origins were in Tunisia, entered Egypt in 960 and founded Cairo as their capital, later establishing the Muslim university. Over the next 200 years they built an empire that stretched from Tunisia to Syria and Yemen, with extensive trade routes across the Mediterranean and into the Indian Ocean.

Weakened by the Christian Crusades, the Fatimid caliphate fell to the Ayyubid dynasty in 1169, led by Tikrit-born Saladin (Salahuddin al-Ayyubi). Operating from Damascus, he fought the Crusader States and by the end of the 12th century controlled much of the Eastern Mediterranean. Egypt was largely governed by his deputy, Karaksh. In 1250 Egypt was seized by Saif ad Din Qutuz, a Turkic former slave who founded the Mamluk Sultanate. There were frequent revolts and changes of leaders (*beys*, or princes), but the Sultanate survived until 1517 when Egypt was absorbed into the Ottoman empire.

Napoleonic forces seized the country between 1798 and 1801 but were forced out by a combined Anglo-Ottoman force. Muhammad Ali, appointed Egyptian pasha by the Ottoman emperor in 1805, swiftly destroyed the remnants of Mamluk power. He introduced sweeping political and social reforms and modernized agriculture. Like many of his predecessors he took control of Syria, Nubia and part of the Arabian peninsula. The opening of the Suez Canal during the reign of Muhammad Said Pasha in 1867 heralded an era of foreign intervention and domination, with Said selling his shares in the Suez Canal to the British in 1875. British forces occupied Alexandria and then Cairo in 1882, ruling the country through the consul general, Lord Cromer. During the First World War, Britain declared Egypt a British Protectorate, ousting the khedive, Abbas I, for supporting Germany. Calls for independence grew louder after the war ended and Fuad I ruled a partially independent Egypt from 1923.

Although Egypt was officially neutral until the last days of the Second World War, Britain was the dominant power. From 1940 it was the arena for the Desert War that saw Allied forces ultimately repel Axis attempts to occupy Egypt, take control of the Suez Canal and open up access to the oil fields of the Middle East. The decisive victory came when Gen. Montgomery's Eighth Army overpowered the German and Italian forces under Gen. Rommel at the Second Battle of El Alamein in July 1942.

Following a revolution in July 1952 led by Gen. Neguib, King Farouk abdicated in favour of his son but in 1953 the monarchy was abolished. Neguib became president but encountered opposition from the military when he attempted to move towards a parliamentary republic. Col. Gamal Abdel Nasser became head of state on 14 June 1954 (president from 1956). In 1956 Egypt nationalized the Suez Canal, a move which led Britain, France and

Israel to mount military attacks against Egypt until UN and US pressure forced a withdrawal.

The 1960s and 1970s were years of conflict with Israel, notably the Six-Day War in June 1967, when Egypt (together with Syria and Jordan) declared war on Israel but were defeated despite having more troops and armaments. After the war Egypt received economic and military aid from the Soviet Union. Following Nasser's death in Sept. 1970 Muhammad Anwar Sadat took over as president. Having launched a peace initiative during a visit to Jerusalem in 1977, Sadat secured a treaty with Israel in March 1979. Sadat was assassinated on 6 Oct. 1981 and was succeeded by his vice-president, Lieut.-Gen. Muhammad Hosni Mubarak of the National Democratic Party (NDP). He gained a fifth consecutive term after emerging victorious in presidential elections in Sept. 2005 (the first multi-candidate presidential poll) to become the country's longest-serving leader since Muhammad Ali. In Jan. and Feb. 2011 he faced popular protests demanding his resignation. Despite attempts to appease the protesters through various concessions, on the 18th day of unrest Mubarak resigned and handed control to the Armed Forces Supreme Council. In June 2012 Mohamed Morsi became the nation's first democratically elected president. Soon after taking office, he was criticized for giving too much power to his allies in the Muslim Brotherhood. Mass protests were staged by Egyptians who favoured a secular administration. In July 2013 Morsi was ousted in a 'democratic coup'. Interim president Adly Mansour oversaw the passage of a new constitution in Jan. 2014 before former army commander-in-chief Abdel Fattah al-Sisi won the presidency in elections in May 2014.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Egypt is bounded in the east by Israel and Palestine, the Gulf of Aqaba and the Red Sea, south by Sudan, west by Libya and north by the Mediterranean. The total area is 1,009,450 sq. km (including 6,000 sq. km of inland water), but the cultivated and settled area, that is the Nile Valley, Delta and oases, covers only 35,000 sq. km. A number of new desert cities are being developed to entice people away from the overcrowded Nile valley, where 99% of the population lives. The 2006 census population was 72,798,031; density 72.5 per sq. km. Estimate, Jan. 2013: 83,667,047.

In 2011, 43.5% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 91.51m.

3.9m. Egyptians were living abroad in 2006.

Area, population and capitals of the governorates (1996 and 2006 censuses):

Governorate	Area		Population		Capital
	(in sq. km)	(1996 census)	(2006 census)		
Alexandria	2,300	3,339,076	4,123,869	Alexandria	
Aswan	62,726	960,510	1,186,482	Aswan	
Asyut	25,926	2,802,334	3,444,967	Asyut	
Behera	9,826	3,994,297	4,747,283	Damanhur	
Beni Suef	10,954	1,859,213	2,291,618	Beni Suef	
Cairo ¹	3,085	6,800,991	6,758,581	Cairo	
Dakahlia	3,716	4,223,338	4,989,997	Mansura	
Damietta	910	913,555	1,097,339	Damietta	
Fayum	6,068	1,989,772	2,511,027	Fayum	
Gharbia	1,948	3,404,339	4,011,320	Tanta	
Giza ²	13,184	4,784,095	3,143,486	Giza	
Helwan ¹	—	—	1,713,278	Helwan	
Ismailia	5,067	714,828	953,006	Ismailia	
Kafr El Shaikh	3,748	2,223,383	2,620,208	Kafr El Shaikh	
Kalyubia	1,124	3,281,135	4,251,672	Benha	
Luxor	2,410	361,138	457,286	Luxor	
Matruh	166,563	212,001	323,381	Matruh	
Menia	32,279	3,310,129	4,166,299	Menia	
Menufia	2,499	2,760,429	3,270,431	Shibin Al Kom	
New Valley	440,098	141,774	187,263	Al Kharija	
Port Said	1,351	472,331	570,603	Port Said	
Qena	10,798	2,442,016	3,001,681	Qena	
Red Sea	119,099	157,314	288,661	El Gurdakah	
Sharkia	4,911	4,281,068	5,354,041	Zagazig	
North Sinai	27,564	252,160	343,681	Al Arish	

Governorate	Area		Population		Capital
	(in sq. km)	(1996 census)	(2006 census)		
6th October ²	—	—	2,581,059	6th October	
South Sinai	31,272	54,806	150,088	City	
Suez	9,002	417,526	512,135	At Tur	
Suhag	11,022	3,123,114	3,747,289	Suhag	

¹Helwan was created in 2008 but was re-merged with Cairo in 2011.
²6th October was created in 2008 but re-merged with Giza in 2011.

The capital, Cairo, had a census population in 2006 of 7,740,018. Other major cities, with populations at the 2006 census (in 1,000): Alexandria, 4,028; Giza, 3,022; Shubra Al Khayma, 1,026; Port Said, 571; Suez, 485.

Smaller cities, with 2006 populations (in 1,000): Mahalla Al Kubra, 443; Mansura, 439; Tanta, 423; Asyut, 389; Fayum, 316; Zagazig, 303; Ismailia, 293; Al Khusus, 291; Aswan, 266; Damanhur, 244; Menia, 236; Damietta, 207; Luxor (Uqsur), 202; Qena, 201.

The official language is Arabic, although French and English are widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births (est.), 2009, 2,217,000 (28.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 477,000 (6.2). Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.7%. In 2010, 73% of the population was under 40 years old. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 68.8 years for males and 73.6 years for females. Fertility rate, 2013, 2.8 births per woman; infant mortality, 2010, 19 per 1,000 live births. Egypt has made some of the best progress in recent years in reducing child mortality. The number of deaths per 1,000 live births among children under five was reduced from 86 in 1990 to 21 in 2012.

CLIMATE

The climate is mainly dry, but there are winter rains along the Mediterranean coast. Elsewhere, rainfall is very low and erratic in its distribution. Winter temperatures are comfortable everywhere, but summer temperatures are very high, especially in the south. Cairo, Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 1.2" (28 mm). Alexandria, Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 7" (178 mm). Aswan, Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 92°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall (trace). Giza, Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 16" (389 mm). Ismailia, Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 1.5" (37 mm). Luxor, Jan. 59°F (15°C), July 86°F (30°C). Annual rainfall (trace). Port Said, Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 78°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 3" (76 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Following the popular uprising that led to President Hosni Mubarak being deposed in Feb. 2011, a Provisional Constitution came into force to supersede the previous constitution dating from 1971. It in turn was replaced by a constitution passed into law by President Mohamed Morsi in Dec. 2012. However, he was deposed by the military in July 2013 and another new constitution was drafted by a 50-member constituent assembly.

Under the terms of this revised constitution, the *President* may serve a maximum of two four-year terms and may be impeached by parliament. The president, who must be at least 40 years old and an Egyptian citizen without a non-Egyptian parent or spouse, appoints the *Prime Minister* subject to parliamentary approval. The president also appoints the ministers of foreign affairs, the interior and justice. For two presidential terms (or eight years) from the promulgation of the constitution, the military has the right to approve the appointment of the defence minister, who must be a military officer. Parliament consists of a single chamber, the *House of Representatives*, which has the right to call a referendum on early presidential elections with a two-thirds majority. The House of Representatives consists of 596 seats, of which 448 are elected via the individual candidacy system, 120 are party-based candidates elected through lists and 28 are appointed by the president.

Islam is the state religion and the principles of *Sharia* (Islamic law) are the main source of legislation. However, freedom of belief is guaranteed by the state, as is equality of the sexes. No political party may be formed on the basis of religion, race, gender or geography. Furthermore, all forms of torture are a crime with no statute of limits. A Supreme Police Council must be consulted over any legislation pertaining to the police, while civilians may be tried by the military courts in the event of an alleged crime directed against the armed forces.

In a referendum held in Jan. 2014 (turnout: 38.6%) the constitution received 98.1% support, although then President Morsi and his Muslim Brotherhood boycotted the vote.

National Anthem

'Biladi' ('My homeland'); words and tune by S. Darwish.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1953. (ASU = Arab Socialist Union; LR = Liberation Rally; NDP = National Democratic Party; NU = National Union)

President

1953–54 military, LR Muhammad Neguib

Chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council

1954 military, LR Gamal Abdel Nasser

President

1954 military, LR Muhammad Neguib

Chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council

1954–56 military, LR Gamal Abdel Nasser

Presidents

1956–70	NU, ASU	Gamal Abdel Nasser
1970–81	ASU, NDP	Muhammad Anwar Sadat
1981–2011	NDP	Muhammad Hosni Mubarak

Head of the Armed Forces Supreme Council

2011–12 military Mohamed Hussein Tantawi

Presidents

2012–13	ind.	Mohamed Morsi
2013–14	ind.	Adly Mansour (interim)
2014–	ind.	Abdel Fattah al-Sisi

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held in two phases—a first phase from 17–28 Oct. 2015 and a second phase from 21 Nov.–2 Dec. 2015. The results for 16 seats were invalidated, leading to further run-off elections from 14–16 Dec. 2015. 351 seats went to independent candidates and 245 to party representatives. Of these the Free Egyptians Party won 65 seats, the Nation's Future Party 53, the New Wafd Party 36, the Protectors of the Homeland Party 18, the Republican People's Party 13, the Conference Party 12, the al-Nour Party 11, the Conservative Party 6 and the Democratic Peace Party 5. A further ten parties won four seats or fewer.

In the presidential elections of 26–28 May 2014 former defence minister Abdel Fattah al-Sisi (ind.) won with 96.9% of the vote, against his only opponent Hamdeen Sabahi (Popular Current) with 3.1%. Turnout was 47.5%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Abdel Fattah al-Sisi; b. 1954 (ind.; sworn in 8 June 2014).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Sherif Ismail; b. 1955 (ind.; sworn in 19 Sept. 2015).

Minister of Agriculture: Essam Fayed. *Antiquities:* Khaled el Enani Ezz. *Civil Aviation:* Sherif Fathi Atiya. *Communications and Information Technology:* Yasser al-Qady. *Culture:* Helmy al-Namnam. *Defence and Military Production:* Sedki Sobhi. *Education and Technical Education:* Al-Hilaly al-Sherbiny.

Electricity: Muhamed Shaker. *Endowments:* Mohamed Mokhtar. *Environment:* Khaled Fahmy. *Finance:* Amr el Garhy. *Foreign Affairs:* Sameh Shokri. *Health and Population:* Ahmed Rady. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Ashraf al-Shihy. *Housing:* Moustafa Madbouly. *Interior:* Magdy Abdel Ghafar. *International Co-operation:* Sahar Nasr. *Investment:* Dalia Khourshed. *Justice:* Mohamed Hossam Abdel Rahim. *Legal and Parliamentary Affairs:* Magdy al-Agaty. *Local Development:* Ahmed Zaki Badr. *Manpower:* Mohamed Ahmed Sa'afan. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources:* Tarek al-Molla. *Planning and Administrative Reform:* Ashraf al-Araby. *Public Business Sector:* Ashraf Qadry el-Sharqawi. *Social Solidarity:* Ghada Wali. *Sports and Youth:* Khaled Abdel Aziz. *Supply and Internal Trade:* Khaled Hanafi. *Tourism:* Mohamed Yehya Rashed. *Trade and Industry:* Tarek Kabil. *Transport:* Galal Saed. *Water Resources and Irrigation:* Mohamed Abdel Ati Khalil. *Minister of State for Military Production:* Mohamed al-Assar. *Minister of State for Migration Affairs and Egyptian Expatriates Affairs:* Nabila Makram.

Government Website: <http://www.egypt.gov.eg>

CURRENT LEADERS

Abdel Fattah al-Sisi

Position

President

Introduction

A former defence minister and commander-in-chief of the armed forces, Abdel Fattah al-Sisi became president in June 2014, 11 months after overseeing the removal of President Morsi and his government.

Early Life

Born on 19 Nov. 1954 in Cairo, al-Sisi was educated at an army school and attended the Egyptian Military Academy. He rose through the ranks in the mechanized infantry brigades, while also receiving advanced training in Egypt and abroad including in the UK and the USA.

From 2008 he served as chief of staff of the northern military zone. In 2011, after President Mubarak was ousted from office, he was appointed director of military intelligence and reconnaissance and elected to the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces, which governed Egypt from Feb. 2011 to June 2012. In Aug. 2012 he was appointed commander-in-chief of the armed forces and defence minister by newly-elected President Morsi.

In June 2013, with public protests mounting against Morsi's government and its Muslim Brotherhood base, al-Sisi warned that division and conflict were a danger to the Egyptian state. The following month he announced that the army had removed Morsi from office and suspended the constitution. He oversaw the installation of an interim government, headed by Adly Mansour, in which he served as deputy prime minister as well as defence minister.

Al-Sisi called for public demonstrations of support as the army and police carried out widespread arrests of members of the Muslim Brotherhood. Violent clashes resulted in the deaths of hundreds of Morsi sympathizers in Aug. 2013, prompting domestic and international criticism. However, al-Sisi retained the support of many Egyptians and in March 2014 he resigned his military posts to contest the presidency. Campaigning on pledges to create jobs and restore faith in national institutions, he won a landslide victory in May 2014, officially garnering 96.9% of the vote.

Career in Office

Al-Sisi took office on 8 June 2014. His early months in power saw him raise taxes and cut fuel subsidies. He also signalled his intention to diversify Egypt's overseas relations. Domestic challenges included rebalancing an economy heavily reliant on foreign aid, while maintaining stability and handling political dissent, particularly Islamist militancy fuelled by his government's

ongoing crackdown on the Muslim Brotherhood. Internationally, he needed to manage relations with traditional partners such as the USA and Saudi Arabia and attract overseas investment. In parliamentary elections held in phases in late 2015 and marked by a low voter turnout, 57% of the new MPs were independent candidates and 43% were party-affiliated.

In Aug. 2015 he inaugurated a major US\$8bn. extension of the shipping capacity of the Suez Canal, with the aim of stimulating Egypt's economic turnaround.

DEFENCE

Conscription is selective, and for 12–36 months, depending on the level of education. Military expenditure totalled US\$5,278m. in 2013 (US\$62 per capita), representing 2.0% of GDP.

Army

Estimated strength (2011) 310,000 (around 205,000 conscripts). In addition there were 375,000 reservists, a Central Security Force of 325,000, a National Guard of 60,000 and 12,000 Border Guards.

Navy

Major surface combatants include eight frigates and two corvettes. A small shore-based naval aviation branch operates 19 helicopters. There are naval bases at Al Ghardaqah, Alexandria, Hurghada, Mersa Matruh, Port Said, Port Tewfik, Safaga and Suez. Naval personnel in 2011 totalled an estimated 18,500 (including 10,000 conscripts and 2,000 coast guards).

Air Force

Until 1979 the Air Force was equipped largely with aircraft of USSR design, but subsequent re-equipment involves aircraft bought in the West, as well as some supplied by China. Strength (2011) is about 30,000 personnel (10,000 conscripts), 589 combat-capable aircraft including J-7s, F-16s and *Mirage* Vs, and 35 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 13.7% of GDP, industry 37.3% and services 49.0%.

Overview

Egypt is one of the most economically diversified countries in the Middle East, but has been embroiled in turmoil since the overthrow of Hosni Mubarak's regime in 2011.

The 1980s was a decade of macroeconomic disorder in Egypt before an IMF-backed reform programme in the 1990s helped the country achieve stability. However, the late 1990s saw a further downturn. In 2004 an economically liberal cabinet was appointed, reviving a structural reform agenda to generate jobs and promote foreign investment.

GDP growth then averaged 6.4% per year between 2005 and 2008, underpinned by record levels of foreign direct investment and a favourable external environment. The economy held up relatively well during the global financial crisis, with the decline in remittances and external earnings partially offset by resilient domestic demand and strong performances in the construction, communications and trade sectors.

GDP fell by 9% in the first quarter of 2011 following the revolution in Jan. of that year, before stabilizing at a growth rate averaging 2.1% per year from 2011 to 2014. Revenues from tourism nevertheless collapsed, triggering a slide in foreign reserves. Unemployment climbed to 13% and gross public debt rose to nearly 100% of GDP by mid-2013. Establishing long-term economic and political stability remains the major challenge in the coming years.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *Egyptian pound* (EGP) of 100 *piastres*. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics) for fiscal years:

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
8.8%	4.2%	11.0%	11.7%	16.2%	11.7%	11.1%	8.6%	6.9%	10.1%

Faced with slowing economic activity, the country devalued the Egyptian pound four times in 2001. In Jan. 2003 the Egyptian pound was allowed to float against the dollar after years of a government-controlled foreign exchange regime. In June 2009 foreign exchange reserves were US\$29,278m., gold reserves totalled 2.43m. troy oz and total money supply was £E182,991m.

Budget

The financial year runs from 1 July. Budgetary central government revenues in 2009–10 were £E268,114m. and expenditures £E317,637m. Taxes on income, profits and capital gains accounted for 28.6% of revenue and taxes on goods and services 25.0%. Main items of expenditure were subsidies (29.6%) and compensation of employees (26.9%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
4.5%	6.8%	7.1%	7.2%	4.7%	5.1%	1.8%	2.2%	2.1%	2.2%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$286.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Egypt (founded 1960) is the central bank and bank of issue. The *Governor* is Tarek Amer.

In June 2013 there were 40 banks operating in Egypt. National Bank of Egypt, the largest bank, had assets of US\$50.7bn. in 2011. Other leading banks are Banque Misr (assets of US\$29.4bn. in 2011), Commercial International Bank (assets of US\$14.2bn. in 2011) and National Société Générale Bank (assets of US\$10.4bn. in 2011).

Foreign direct investment inflows reached a high of US\$11.6bn. in 2007 but were just US\$5.6bn. in 2013.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$34,844m., representing 16.2% of GNI.

There are stock exchanges in Cairo and Alexandria.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Egypt's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 30.1m. kW in 2011. Electricity generated in 2011 was 161.16bn. kWh. Consumption per capita was an estimated 2,010 kWh in 2011. The government aims to have 20% of power being produced from renewable sources by 2020. An agreement was signed with Russia in Nov. 2015 to build Egypt's first nuclear power plant. It is expected to be completed by 2022.

Oil and Gas

Oil was discovered in 1909. Oil policy is controlled by the state-owned Egyptian General Petroleum Corporation, whole or part-owner of the production and refining companies. Oil production in 2012 was 35.4m. tonnes with 4.3bn. bbls of proven reserves.

As a result of a series of new discoveries gas reserves doubled between 1998 and 2006. Egypt began exporting natural gas in 2003 and is now a major exporter. More recently, a huge new offshore gas field in Egyptian waters in the Mediterranean Sea was discovered in 2015. It is hoped that production from the new field will begin in 2017. In 2012 total production amounted to 60.9bn. cu. metres. There were proven natural gas reserves of 2.0trn. cu. metres in 2012.

Minerals

Production (2003–04, in tonnes): phosphate, 2.08m.; iron ore, 1.98m.; salt, 1.55m.; kaolin, 221,000; aluminium (2002 estimate), 190,000; quartz, 19,000; asbestos (2002 estimate), 2,000.

Agriculture

There were 2-87m. ha. of arable land in 2010 and 0-80m. ha. of permanent crops. About a quarter of the arable area is land reclaimed from the desert. Irrigation is vital to agriculture and reaches most cultivated areas, covering 3-65m. ha. in 2010. The Nile provides 85% of the water used in irrigation. There are some 7,000 agriculture co-operatives, which have a total membership of around 5m. and which are strictly controlled by the government.

Output (in 1,000 tonnes), 2007: sugarcane, 17,014; tomatoes, 8,695; wheat, 7,379; maize, 6,930; rice, 6,877; sugar beets, 5,458; potatoes, 2,760; melons and watermelons, 2,121; oranges, 2,055; dry onions, 1,756. Egypt is Africa's largest producer of a number of crops, including wheat, rice, tomatoes, potatoes and oranges.

Livestock, 2012: sheep, 5-43m.; cattle, 4-95m.; goats, 4-31m.; buffaloes, 4-16m.; asses (estimate), 3-36m.; camels, 142,000; chickens (estimate), 126m. Livestock products in 2011 (in 1,000 tonnes): cow's milk, 3,107; buffalo's milk, 2,568; poultry meat, 888; beef and veal, 455; buffalo meat, 396; cheese (estimate), 634; eggs, 306.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 70,000 ha., representing 0-1% of the total land area. In 2011, 17-82m. cu. metres of roundwood were produced.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 385,209 tonnes, of which 263,847 tonnes were freshwater fish. Aquaculture production totalled 919,585 tonnes in 2010 (70% of total fish production).

INDUSTRY

The largest company by market capitalization in Egypt in March 2015 was Commercial International Bank (US\$6-7bn.).

Production, in 1,000 tonnes: cement (2007), 38,469; residual fuel oil (2007), 10,989; distillate fuel oil (2007), 8,803; crude steel (2008), 6,198; petrol (2005), 2,972; refined sugar (2011), 1,806; fertilizers (2002), 1,269; paper and paperboard (2010 estimate), 660; cotton yarn (2008), 150. Motor vehicles (2002), 46,479 units; washing machines (2008), 564,000 units; cigarettes (2008), 61-7bn. units.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 28,974,000 (21,796,000 in 2003). 52-7% of the population aged 15-64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 13-2% of the population was unemployed.

Egypt had 69,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$71,337-7m. in 2014 (US\$66,666-4m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$26,812-2m. (US\$28,779-4m. in 2013).

Main imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (22-3%), manufactured goods, and food, animals and beverages; main exports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (23-4%), manufactured goods and chemicals.

The leading import source in 2010 was the USA (9-4%), followed by China and Germany; the leading export market in 2010 was Italy (8-4%), followed by Spain and Saudi Arabia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 99,672 km of roads, of which 81-0% were paved. Vehicles in use in 2006 (in 1,000): passenger cars, 2,372 (29 per 1,000 inhabitants in 2005); lorries and vans, 1,463; motorcycles and mopeds, 751; buses and coaches, 79. There were 12,295 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

In 2011 there were 5,195 km of state railways (1,435 mm gauge). Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 40-8bn. and freight tonne-km in 2010 to 1-6bn.

There are tramway networks in Cairo, Heliopolis and Alexandria, and a metro (63 km) opened in Cairo in 1987.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Cairo, Luxor, Borg El Arab (serving Alexandria), Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh. The national carrier is Egyptair, which in 2013 carried 8,513,000 passengers (7,020,000 on international flights). In 2012 Cairo handled 14,839,421 passengers (12,865,751 on international flights). Hurghada was the second busiest airport in 2012, with 7,134,032 passengers.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 100 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 923,000 GT. Of the 100 vessels registered, 39 were general cargo ships, 34 oil tankers, 11 bulk carriers, eight passenger ships, six chemical tankers and two container ships. The Egyptian-controlled fleet comprised 113 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 59 were under the Egyptian flag and 54 under foreign flags. The leading ports are Adabeya, Alexandria, Damietta, Dekheila, Port Said and Sokhna.

Suez Canal

The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869 and nationalized in June 1956. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888, the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, except in time of war. It is 190 km long, connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. It has a maximum depth of 22-5 metres and a maximum width of 365 metres. Vessels of up to 210,000 DWT fully laden are able to pass through the canal. In Aug. 2014 work began on the canal's first expansion in its 145-year history. The US\$8-2bn. year-long project created a 35-km parallel channel and saw the main waterway deepened, and expanded capacity from 78 vessels per day to 97. The resulting New Suez Canal was officially opened on 6 Aug. 2015.

In 2014, 17,148 vessels (net tonnage, 963m.) went through the canal; 822m. tonnes of cargo were transported. Toll revenue in 2014 was US\$5,465m.

Telecommunications

In 2013 mobile phone subscriptions numbered 99,705,000 (1,215-1 per 1,000 persons) and there were 6,821,000 fixed telephone lines. In 2005 the Egyptian government sold 20% of its holding in Telecom Egypt. There were 25,553,000 wireless broadband subscriptions and 2,675,000 fixed broadband subscriptions in 2013. In June 2012 there were 11-3m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The court system comprises: a Court of Cassation with a bench of five judges which constitutes the highest court of appeal in both criminal and civil cases; five Courts of Appeal with three judges; Assize Courts with three judges which deal with all cases of serious crime; Central Tribunals with three judges which deal with ordinary civil and commercial cases; Summary Tribunals presided over by a single judge which hear minor civil disputes and criminal offences. Contempt for religion and what is judged to be a false interpretation of the Koran may result in prison sentences.

The population in penal institutions in 2011 was approximately 66,000 (80 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty is in force; there were no judicial executions in 2013, but at least 15 took place in 2014 and at least 22 in 2015. There have also been widespread reports of extrajudicial executions since the Arab Spring in 2011. Egypt was ranked 55th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 92nd for civil justice in the 2015 World

Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2005 was 71.4%. Free compulsory education is provided in primary schools (eight years). Secondary and technical education is also free. In 2002–03, 53.9% of girls and 46.1% of boys were enrolled in the primary school system. In 2004–05 there were 5,845 pre-primary schools with 494,334 pupils. In 2004–05 there were 16,369 primary schools with 8,634,115 pupils, 8,757 preparatory schools with 2,889,212 pupils and 2,170 general secondary schools with 1,299,233 pupils. In 2004–05 there were 788,017 students in 841 commercial secondary schools, 1,050,970 in 855 industrial secondary schools and 251,021 in 172 agricultural secondary schools.

Al Azhar institutes educate students who intend enrolling at Al Azhar University, one of the world's oldest universities and Sunni Islam's foremost seat of learning. In 2003–04 there were 6,690 institutes in the Al Azhar system with 1,449,048 pupils.

In 2002–03 there were 12 state universities, Al Azhar University and five private universities including a French and a German university. There were 2.0m. students enrolled in university and higher education.

Public education expenditure in 2007 was 3.7% of GNI and 12.6% of total government spending.

Health

At 1 Jan. 2002 there were 1,112 hospitals with 80,519 beds. There were 157,000 physicians and 188,000 nurses in 2005. In 2004–05 health expenditure represented 3.4% of GDP.

Welfare

In 2003–04 there were 18.7m. welfare beneficiaries including, in 2002–03, 7.4m. recipients of pensions.

RELIGION

Islam has constitutionally been the state religion since 1980. According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 there were 77.0m. Muslims (94.9% of the population) and 4.1m. Christians (5.1%). The vast majority of Muslims are Sunnis. Most Christians belong to the Coptic Orthodox Church of Alexandria but there are also some Protestants and Catholics. The Coptic Church is headed by a pope (Tawadros II, enthroned Nov. 2012). It has four metropolitan archbishops and four metropolitan bishops. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal in the Roman Catholic church.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are seven UNESCO sites in Egypt. The first five were entered on the list in 1979. They are: Memphis and its Necropolis (the Pyramid Fields from Giza to Dahshur); Ancient Thebes with its Necropolis; Nubian Monuments from Abu Simbel to Philae; Historic Cairo; and Abu Mena. Memphis was considered one of the Seven Wonders of the World. Ancient Thebes was the capital of Egypt during the period of the middle (c. 2000 BC) and new (c. 1600 BC) kingdoms. The Nubian monuments include the temples of Ramses II in Abu Simbel and the Sanctuary of Isis in Philae. Historic Cairo, founded in the 10th century, became the centre of the Islamic world. Abu Mena was an early Christian holy city. The Saint Catherine Area was added to the list in 2002. It included Saint Catherine's Monastery, an outstanding example of an Orthodox Christian monastic settlement, dating from the 6th century AD. The area is centred on Mount Sinai (Jebel Musa or Mount Horeb). In 2005 Wadi Al-Hitan (Whale Valley) was

inscribed on the list. The site is an area rich in fossil remains in Egypt's western desert.

Press

In 2008 there were 18 dailies (17 paid-for and one free) with a total average circulation of 2.74m. The leading dailies are *Al-Ahram* and *Al-Gomhuriya*.

Tourism

There were 9,845,056 tourists in 2011, down from a record 14,730,813 in 2010. Of 12,535,885 foreign visitors in 2009 the main countries of origin were: Russia (2,035,330); UK (1,346,724); Germany (1,202,339).

Festivals

Annual film festivals are held in Alexandria (Sept.) and Cairo (Nov.). The Arab Music Festival at the Cairo Opera House takes place in Nov.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Egypt in the United Kingdom (26 South St., London, W1K 1DW)

Ambassador: Nasser Ahmed Kamel.

Of the United Kingdom in Egypt (7 Ahmed Ragheb St., Garden City, Cairo)

Ambassador: John Casson, CMG.

Of Egypt in the USA (3521 International Court, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Yasser Reda Abdalla Ali Said.

Of the USA in Egypt (8 Kamal el-Din Salah St., Garden City, Cairo)

Ambassador: R. Stephen Beecroft.

Of Egypt to the United Nations

Ambassador: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta.

Of Egypt to the European Union

Ambassador: Ehab Fawzy.

FURTHER READING

CAPMAS, *Statistical Year Book, Arab Republic of Egypt*

Abdel-Khalek, G., *Stabilization and Adjustment in Egypt*. 2001

Baker, Raymond William, *Islam without Fear: Egypt and the New Islamists*. 2006

Bradley, John R., *Inside Egypt: The Land of The Pharaohs on the Brink of a Revolution*. Revised ed. 2011

Cook, Steven, *The Struggle for Egypt: From Nasser to Tahrir Square*. 2011

Daly, M. W. (ed.) *The Cambridge History of Egypt*. 2 vols. 2000

El-Mikawy, Noha and Handoussa, Heba, (eds.) *Institutional Reform and Economic Development in Egypt*. 2004

Hopwood, D., *Egypt: Politics and Society 1945–1990*. 3rd ed. 1992

Ibrahim, Fouad N. and Ibrahim, Barbara, *Egypt: An Economic Geography*. 2001

Khalil, Ashraf, *Liberation Square: Inside the Egyptian Revolution and the Rebirth of a Nation*. 2012

King, J. W., *Historical Dictionary of Egypt*. 2nd ed. Revised by A. Goldschmidt. 1995

Malek, J. (ed.) *Egypt*. 1993

Osman, Tarek, *Egypt on the Brink: From Nasser to Mubarak*. Revised ed. 2011

Rubin, Barry, *Islamic Fundamentalism in Egyptian Politics*. 2002

Turner, Barry, *Suez 1956: the Inside Story of the First Oil War*. 2007

Vatikiotis, P. J., *History of Modern Egypt: from Muhammad Ali to Mubarak*. 1991

National Statistical Office: Central Agency for Public Mobilization and Statistics (CAPMAS), Salah Salam Street, Nasr City, Cairo.

Website: <http://www.capmas.gov.eg>

EL SALVADOR



In 2007, 62.7% of the population were urban. Some 2.5m. Salvadoreans live abroad, mainly in the USA.

The republic is divided into 14 departments. Areas (in sq. km) and 2007 census populations:

Department	Area	Population	Chief town	Population
Ahuachapán	1,240	319,503	Ahuachapán	63,981
Cabañas	1,104	149,326	Sensuntepeque	15,395
Chalatenango	2,017	192,788	Chalatenango	16,976
Cuscatlán	756	231,480	Cojutepeque	41,072
La Libertad	1,653	660,652	Santa Tecla	108,840
La Paz	1,224	308,087	Zacatecoluca	42,127
La Unión	2,074	238,217	La Unión	18,046
Morazán	1,447	174,406	San Francisco	15,307
San Miguel	2,077	434,003	San Miguel	158,136
San Salvador	886	1,567,156	San Salvador	316,090 ¹
San Vicente	1,184	161,645	San Vicente	36,700
Santa Ana	2,023	523,655	Santa Ana	204,340
Sonsonate	1,225	438,960	Sonsonate	49,129
Usulután	2,130	344,235	Usulután	51,496

¹Greater San Salvador conurbation (2007), 1,566,629.

República de El Salvador
(Republic of El Salvador)

Capital: San Salvador

Population estimate, 2015: 6-13m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 7,349

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-666/116

Internet domain extension: .sv

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Conquered by Spain in 1526, El Salvador remained under Spanish rule until 1821. Thereafter, El Salvador was a member of the Central American Federation comprising the states of El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica until this federation was dissolved in 1839. In 1841 El Salvador declared itself an independent republic.

The country's history has been marked by political violence. The repressive dictatorship of President Maximiliano Hernandez Martínez lasted from 1931 to 1944 when he was deposed as were his successors in 1948 and 1960. The military junta that followed gave way to more secure presidential succession although left-wing guerrilla groups were fighting government troops in the late 1970s. As the guerrillas grew stronger, gaining control over a part of the country, the USA sent economic aid and assisted in the training of Salvadorean troops. A new constitution was enacted in Dec. 1983 but the presidential election was boycotted by the main left-wing organization, the Farabundo Martí National Liberation Front (FMLN). Talks between the government and the FMLN in April 1991 led to constitutional reforms in May, envisaging the establishment of civilian control over the armed forces and a reduction in their size. On 16 Jan. 1992 the government and the FMLN signed a peace agreement.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

El Salvador is bounded in the northwest by Guatemala, northeast and east by Honduras and south by the Pacific Ocean. The area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is 21,040 sq. km. Population (2007 census), 5,744,113 (female 53%), giving a population density of 273 per sq. km. The United Nations population estimate for 2007 was 5,986,000. The estimated population in 2014 was 6,383,800.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 6-13m.

The official language is Spanish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births (est.), 112,000; deaths (est.), 32,000. Rates (2008, per 1,000 population): births (est.), 18.3; deaths (est.), 5.2. Life expectancy at birth in 2013 was 67.8 years for males and 77.1 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.5%. Infant mortality, 2010, 14 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.3 births per woman. Abortion is illegal.

CLIMATE

Despite its proximity to the equator, the climate is warm rather than hot, and nights are cool inland. Light rains occur in the dry season from Nov. to April, while the rest of the year has heavy rains, especially on the coastal plain. San Salvador, Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 71" (1,775 mm). San Miguel, Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 68" (1,700 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was enacted in Dec. 1983. Executive power is vested in a *President* and *Vice-President* elected for a non-renewable term of five years. There is a *Legislative Assembly* of 84 members elected by universal suffrage and proportional representation: 64 locally and 20 nationally, for a term of three years.

National Anthem

'Saludemos la patria orgullosos' ('We proudly salute the Fatherland'); words by J. J. Cañas, tune by J. Aberle.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1944. (ARENA = Nationalist Republican Alliance; FMLN = Farabundo Martí National Liberation Front; PCN = National Conciliation Party; PDC = Christian Democratic Party; PRUD = Revolutionary Party of Democratic Unification; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents

1944–45	military	Osmin Aguirre y Salinas
1945–48	military	Salvador Castaneda Castro

Military Junta

1948–50	Manuel de Jesús Córdova; Óscar Osorio Hernández; Reinaldo Galindo Pohl; Óscar A. Bolaños; Humberto Costa
---------	--

Presidents

1950–56	military, PRUD	Óscar Osorio Hernández
1956–60	military, PRUD	José María Lemus López

Junta

1960–61		Miguel Ángel Castillo; César Yanes Urias; Rubén Alonso Rosales; Ricardo Falla Cáceres; Fabio Castillo Figueroa; Rene Fortín Magaña
---------	--	--

Civic-Military Directory

1961–62		José Antonio Rodríguez Porth; José Francisco Valiente; Feliciano Avelar; Aníbal Portillo; Julio Adalberto Rivera Carballo; Mariano Castro Morán
---------	--	---

Presidents

1962	n/p	Eusebio Rodolfo Cordón Cea
1962–67	military, PCN	Julio Adalberto Rivera Carballo
1967–72	military, PCN	Fidel Sánchez Hernández
1972–77	military, PCN	Arturo Armando Molina Barraza
1977–79	military, PCN	Carlos Humberto Romero Mena

Revolutionary Junta of Government (I)

1979–80		Adolfo Arnaldo Majano Ramos; Jaime Abdul Gutiérrez Avendaño; Román Mayorga Quirós; Guillermo Manuel Ungo Revelo; Mario Antonio Andino
---------	--	---

Revolutionary Junta of Government (II)

1980		Adolfo Arnaldo Majano Ramos (military); Jaime Abdul Gutiérrez Avendaño (military); José Antonio Morales Ehrlich (PDC); Héctor Miguel Dada Hirezi (PDC); José Napoleón Duarte Fuentes (PDC); José Ramón Ávalos Navarrete (n/p)
------	--	---

Chairman of the Revolutionary Junta of Government

1980–82	PDC	José Napoleón Duarte Fuentes
---------	-----	------------------------------

Presidents

1982–84	n/p	Álvaro Alfredo Magaña Borja
1984–89	PDC	José Napoleón Duarte Fuentes
1989–94	ARENA	Alfredo Félix Cristiani Burkard
1994–99	ARENA	Armando Calderón Sol
1999–2004	ARENA	Francisco Guillermo Flores Pérez
2004–09	ARENA	Elías Antonio Saca González
2009–14	FMLN	Carlos Mauricio Funes Cartagena
2014–	FMLN	Salvador Sánchez Cerén

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 2 Feb. 2014 with a run-off on 9 March 2014. In the run-off Salvador Sánchez Cerén (Farabundo Martí National Liberation Front; FMLN) received 50.1% of votes cast against Norman Quijano (Nationalist Republican Alliance; ARENA) with 49.9%. Quijano challenged the result, alleging fraud, but the electoral court confirmed the result. In the first round Salvador Sánchez Cerén took 48.9% of the vote and Norman Quijano 39.0%, ahead of Antonio Saca of the Unity Movement (UNIDAD) with 11.4%. Two other candidates both took less than 1% of the vote.

In parliamentary elections on 1 March 2015 the ARENA gained 32 of a possible 84 seats in the Legislative Assembly (38.8% of the vote), ahead of the FMLN with 31 (37.3%), the Grand Alliance for National Unity (GANU) 11 (9.3%), the National Coalition (PCN) 4 (6.8%) and the Christian Democratic Party (PDC) 1 (2.5%).

Five seats went to candidates running jointly for two different parties.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Salvador Sánchez Cerén; b. 1944 (FMLN; sworn in 1 June 2014).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Vice-President: Óscar Ortiz.

Minister of Agriculture and Livestock: Orestes Fredesman Ortez Andrade. *Defence:* David Munguía Payés. *Economy:* Tharsis Salomón López Guzmán. *Education:* Carlos Mauricio Canjura Linares. *Environment and Natural Resources:* Lina Dolores Pohl Alfaro. *Finance:* Carlos Enrique Cáceres Chávez. *Foreign Affairs:* Hugo Roger Martínez Bonilla. *Health:* Violeta Menjivar. *Interior:* Ramón Aristides Valencia. *Justice and Public Security:* Benito Antonio Lara Fernández. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Sandra Guevara. *Public Works, Transport, Housing and Urban Development:* Gerson Martínez. *Tourism:* Napoleón Duarte.

Office of the President (Spanish only): <http://www.presidencia.gov.sv>

CURRENT LEADERS**Salvador Sánchez Cerén****Position**

President

Introduction

Salvador Sánchez Cerén became president in June 2014. A member of the Farabundo Martí National Liberation Front (FMLN), he trained as a teacher and was a guerrilla leader during the country's civil war. He served as vice-president and minister of education from 2009–14 and is the first former guerrilla fighter to lead the country.

Early Life

Sánchez was born on 18 June 1944 in Quetzaltepeque. He undertook teacher training in San Salvador, during which time he became politically active. After qualifying in 1963 he taught for ten years in public and rural schools.

In 1965 he helped establish the ANDES 21 de Junio union, the first teachers' union in the country, and associated with leftist political groups linked to the Salvadoran Communist Party. In 1972 he joined the militant guerrilla group Fuerzas Populares de Liberación Farabundo Martí (FPL), which later evolved into the FMLN. He took on roles of increasing responsibility within the group, and went underground in 1978 after serving a second prison term. During the Salvadoran Civil War (1980–92) he adopted the pseudonym Commander Leonel González. In 1984 he was made a commanding general in the FMLN and in 1992 he was a signatory to the Chapultepec Peace Accords that ended the conflict.

In the post-war period he was elected as an FMLN congressman in the Legislative Assembly in 2000, 2003 and 2006. From 2001–04 he served as general co-ordinator of the party and in 2006 became its Assembly leader. He was running mate to Mauricio Funes at the 2009 presidential election in which the FMLN defeated its rival, ARENA, for the first time. From 2009–14 he served as vice-president and also as unsalaried minister of education from 2009–12, in which role he launched popular education and school nutrition programmes.

Career in Office

Sánchez's key challenges were a slow-growing economy, poverty and social insecurity, coupled with a high homicide rate resulting from gang (*maras*) warfare. Shortly after he came to office, five of the biggest *maras* announced the re-establishment of a 2012 truce in which they pledged to stop attacking the police and military and to cease hostilities.

Sánchez was expected to promote the FMLN's core aims of job creation, education, social inclusion and public safety. In a symbolic

gesture, he turned the palatial presidential residence into a museum and arts centre for the poor, opting to work from his own home. He favours closer Latin American integration, supporting both the Bolivarian Alliance for the Peoples of Our America (ALBA) and advocating a Central American Union. He has also aimed to strengthen ties with Venezuela via the Petrocaribe oil alliance, and pledged to improve infrastructure to boost trade.

DEFENCE

There is selective conscription for 12 months. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$154m. (US\$25 per capita), representing 0.6% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011): 13,850 (4,000 conscripts). The National Civilian Police numbers about 17,000.

Navy

There is a small Navy with 700 (2011) personnel including a special forces company. Equipment in 2011 included ten patrol boats.

Air Force

Strength (2011): 771 personnel (200 air defence). There were 16 combat-capable aircraft in 2011, plus 21 other aircraft and 35 helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 12.6% of GDP in 2010, industry 26.9% and services 60.5%.

Overview

El Salvador's economic performance in the first years after 2000 was underpinned by wide-ranging reforms, calling for more open trade and changes to fiscal policies. In 2006 the country joined the Central America–Dominican Republic–United States Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA–DR), which has supported exports and encouraged investment.

Coffee production has gradually been eclipsed as the most important sector by commerce and financial services, marking the transition from an agricultural to a service-based economy. Manufacturing industry has also grown in recent years, driven by the offshore textiles industry (*maquila*). Remittances, benefiting around a third of all households, contributed 16% of GDP in 2013. The USA is the leading trade partner, accounting for some 50% of exports in 2014, and the largest source of remittance inflows.

After achieving its highest growth rate in a decade in 2007, El Salvador was hit by the global financial crisis. Remittances decreased by nearly 10% while GDP contracted by 3.1% in 2009. A US\$250m. assistance package was announced by the World Bank in July that year and the economy subsequently showed modest growth despite trailing the Central American regional average.

Currency

The *dollar* (USD) replaced the *colón* as the legal currency of El Salvador in 2003. Inflation was 0.8% in 2013 and 1.1% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,741m. and gold reserves 326,000 troy oz in May 2005.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue totalled US\$3,105.0m. in 2010 and expenditure US\$3,556.3m.

VAT is 13%.

Performance

The economy grew by 1.9% in 2012, 1.8% in 2013 and 2.0% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$25.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Central Reserve Bank (*President*, Oscar Cabrera Melgar), formed in 1934 and nationalized in 1961. In 2008 there were ten commercial banks (eight foreign). Foreign debt was US\$11,069m. in 2010, representing 53% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in San Salvador, founded in 1992.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

El Salvador's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 1,477,000 kW, of which 472,000 kW hydro-electric. Production in 2011 was 5.84bn. kWh; consumption per capita was 954 kWh in 2011.

Minerals

El Salvador has few mineral resources. In 2008 an estimated 1.2m. tonnes of limestone were produced. Annual marine salt production averages 30,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

27% of the land surface is given over to arable farming. There were about 682,000 ha. of arable land in 2007 and 237,000 ha. of permanent crops. In 2007 the agricultural population was an estimated 1,696,000, of which about 608,000 were economically active. Since the mid-19th century El Salvador's economy has been dominated by coffee. Output, in 1,000 tonnes (2003): sugarcane, 4,532; maize, 618; sorghum, 144; coffee, 92; melons and watermelons, 90; dry beans, 78; bananas, 65. Livestock (2003): 1.0m. cattle, 153,000 pigs, 96,000 horses, 8m. chickens.

Forestry

Forest area was 0.29m. ha. (14% of the land area) in 2010. Balsam trees abound: El Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum. In 2011, 4.90m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 30,527 tonnes (90% from marine waters).

INDUSTRY

Production in 1,000 tonnes: cement (2006), 1,311; sugar (2005), 633; residual fuel oil (2007), 477; distillate fuel oil (2007), 229; petrol (2007), 117; paper and paperboard (2006 estimate), 56. Traditional industries include food processing and textiles.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 2,712,000 (2,333,000 in 2003). 65.5% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 5.9% of the population was unemployed.

El Salvador had 10,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports in calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	7,763	8,821	9,818	7,306	8,485
Exports f.o.b.	3,730	4,015	4,641	3,866	4,499

In 2010 main import sources (in US\$1m.) were: USA (3,130); Guatemala (803); Mexico (752); China (483). Main export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: USA (2,176); Guatemala (629); Honduras (579); Nicaragua (244). Main import commodities are chemicals and chemical products, transport equipment, and food and beverages; main export commodities are coffee, paper and paper products, and clothing.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were an estimated 10,029 km of roads, including 327 km of motorways. Vehicles in use in 2002: passenger cars, 112,700; trucks and vans, 234,500. There were 12,396 road accidents in 2009 resulting in 1,033 fatalities.

Rail

There are 555 km of 914 mm gauge railway. The railway was closed from 2002–06 but a limited service resumed in 2007.

Civil Aviation

The main airport is Monseñor Óscar Arnulfo Romero International Airport (commonly known as Comalapa International Airport) in San Salvador. The national carrier is Taca International Airlines. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of El Salvador-based carriers flew 34m. km, carrying 2,271,000 passengers (2,182,000 on international flights). It flies to various destinations in the USA, Mexico and all Central American countries. In 2012 El Salvador International handled 2,113,740 passengers (2,051,636 on international flights) and 23,363 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The main ports are Acajutla (which handled 5.86m. tonnes of cargo in 2008) and Cutucu.

Telecommunications

The telephone system has been privatized and is owned by two international telephone companies. In 2010 there were 1,000,900 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 161.6 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 7,700,300 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,243.4 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2010, 15.9% of the population were internet users. In Dec. 2011 there were 1.3m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court (six members appointed for three-year terms by the Legislative Assembly and six by bar associations), courts of first and second instance, and minor tribunals. Following the disbanding of security forces in Jan. 1992 a new National Civilian Police Force was created that numbered 17,000 by 2013. The population in penal institutions in May 2013 was 26,568 (422 per 100,000 of national population). El Salvador was ranked 81st of 102 countries for criminal justice and 58th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

The number of homicides in 2014 (3,912) equated to a rate of 61.8 per 100,000 people (compared to 66.5 per 100,000 for Honduras, which had the highest rate in 2014). In 2015 the number of homicides rose sharply, suggesting that El Salvador would overtake Honduras as the country with the highest rate.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2009 was 84.1%. Education, run by the state, is free and compulsory. In 2007 there were 229,539 children in nursery schools, 1,075,041 in primary schools and 536,017 in secondary schools. The University of El Salvador (Universidad de El Salvador), founded in 1841, is the country's oldest and largest public university. There are also several private universities. In 2007 there were 132,246 students and 8,370 academic staff in tertiary education.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 3.1% of GNI and 13.1% of total government spending.

Health

In 2003 there were 30 hospitals with nine beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 8,171 physicians, 3,573 dentists and 11,777 nurses in 2002.

Welfare

There are old age, disability and survivors' pensions and sickness, maternity and work injury benefits. The official retirement age is 55 years (women) and 60 years (men). The minimum monthly old age pension is US\$143.64. Maternity benefit is equal to 75% of average monthly earnings for up to 12 weeks.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 3.16m. Roman Catholics (51% of the population) and 2.21m. Protestants (36% of the population) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 680,000 people religiously unaffiliated. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Chalatenango, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santa Ana, Santiago de María, Sonsonate and Zacatecoluca.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

El Salvador has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Joya de Cerén Archaeological Site (1993), a pre-Hispanic farming community preserved under volcanic ash.

Press

In 2005 there were five daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 250,000.

Tourism

There were 1,091,000 non-resident tourists in 2009 (excluding same-day visitors), down from 1,385,000 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of El Salvador in the United Kingdom (8 Dorset Sq., London, NW1 6PU)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Gilda Velásquez.

Of the United Kingdom in El Salvador (Torre Futura, Colonia Escalón, San Salvador)

Ambassador: Bernhard Garside.

Of El Salvador in the USA (1400 16th St., NW, Suite 100, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Francisco Altschul.

Of the USA in El Salvador (Boulevard Santa Elena, Antiguo Cuscatlán, San Salvador)

Ambassador: Mari Carmen Aponte.

Of El Salvador to the United Nations

Ambassador: Rubén Ignacio Zamora Rivas.

Of El Salvador to the European Union

Ambassador: Edgar Hernán Varela.

FURTHER READING

Ladutke, Lawrence Michael, *Freedom of Expression in El Salvador: The Struggle for Human Rights and Democracy*. 2004

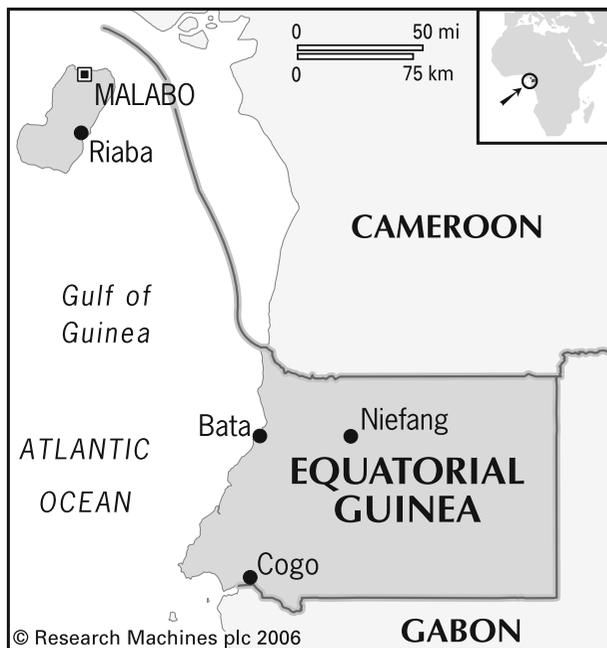
Lauria-Santiago, Aldo and Binford, Leigh, (eds.) *Landscapes of Struggle: Politics, Society and Community in El Salvador*. 2004

Tilley, Virginia Q., *Seeing Indians: A Study of Race, Nation, and Power in El Salvador*. 2005

National Statistical Office: Dirección General de Estadística y Censos. Av. Juan Bertis No. 79, Ciudad Delgado, San Salvador.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.digestyc.gob.sv>

EQUATORIAL GUINEA



TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The mainland part of Equatorial Guinea is bounded in the north by Cameroon, east and south by Gabon, and west by the Gulf of Guinea, in which lie the islands of Bioko (called Macías Nguema from 1973 to 1979 and before that Fernando Pó) and Annobón (called Pagalu from 1973 to 1979). The total area is 28,051 sq. km (10,831 sq. miles). Although the population at the last census in 2015 was provisionally given as 1,222,442, the United Nations does not consider this to be an accurate figure.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 845,000.

In 2011, 39.9% of the population were urban.

The seven provinces are grouped into two regions—Continental (C), chief town Bata; and Insular (I), chief town Malabo—with areas and 2015 provisional census populations as follows:

	Area (sq. km)	Population	Chief town
Annobón (I)	17	5,232	San Antonio de Palea
Bioko Norte (I)	776	299,836	Malabo
Bioko Sur (I)	1,241	34,627	Luba
Centro Sur (C)	9,931	141,903	Evinayong
Kié-Ntem (C)	3,943	183,331	Ebebiyín
Litoral (C)	6,665 ¹	366,130	Bata
Wele-Nzas (C)	5,478	191,383	Mongomo

¹Including the adjacent islets of Corisco, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico (17 sq. km).

In 2014 the capital, Malabo, had an estimated population of 145,000.

The main ethnic group on the mainland is the Fang, which comprises 85% of the total population; there are several minority groups along the coast and adjacent islets. On Bioko the indigenous inhabitants (Bubis) constitute 60% of the population there, the balance being mainly Fang and coast people. On Annobón the indigenous inhabitants are the descendants of Portuguese slaves and still speak a Portuguese patois. The official languages are French, Portuguese and Spanish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 25,000; deaths, 10,000. Rates (2008 estimates, per 1,000 population); birth, 38.0; death, 15.0. Life expectancy (2013): male, 51.7 years; female, 54.6. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.8%. Infant mortality, 2010, 81 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 5.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is equatorial, with alternate wet and dry seasons. In Rio Muni, the wet season lasts from Dec. to Feb.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A Constitution was approved in a plebiscite in Aug. 1982 by 95% of the votes cast and was amended in Jan. 1995. It provided for an 11-member Council of State, and for a 41-member House of Representatives of the People. The President presides over a Council of Ministers.

On 12 Oct. 1987 a single new political party was formed as the *Partido Democrático de Guinea Ecuatorial*. A referendum on 17 Nov. 1991 approved the institution of multi-party democracy, and a law to this effect was passed in Jan. 1992. The electorate is restricted to citizens who have resided in Equatorial Guinea for at least ten years. A parliament created as a result, the *Cámara de Representantes del Pueblo* (House of People's Representatives), has 100 seats, with members elected for a five-year term by proportional representation in multi-member constituencies.

República de Guinea Ecuatorial
(Republic of Equatorial Guinea)

Capital: Malabo

Population estimate, 2015: 845,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 21,056

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.587/138

Internet domain extension: .gq

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Equatorial Guinea consists of the island of Bioko, for centuries called Fernando Pó; other smaller islands and the mainland territory of Rio Muni. Fernando Pó was named after the Portuguese navigator Fernão do Pó. The island was ruled for three centuries by Portugal until 1778 when it was ceded to Spain. For some decades after taking possession, Spain did not have a strong presence. Britain established a naval base at Clarence (later Santa Isabel), which was central to the suppression of slave trading over a wide area. Spain asserted its rule from the 1840s when cocoa was cultivated on European-owned plantations using imported African labour. This traffic led to an international scandal in 1930 when Liberians were found to be held in virtual slavery. Later many Nigerians were employed, often in poor conditions.

African nationalist movements began in the 1950s. Internal self-government was granted in 1963 and in 1968 the colony gained independence. The two parts of Equatorial Guinea were united under Macías Nguema who established single-party rule. During his bloody dictatorship up to a third of the population was either killed or left the country. Macías was declared President-for-Life in July 1972 but was overthrown by a military coup on 3 Aug. 1979.

A constitution approved by a referendum on 3 Aug. 1982 restored some institutions but a Supreme Military Council remained the sole political body until constitutional rule was resumed on 12 Oct. 1982.

In Nov. 2011 further constitutional amendments were approved by referendum. Official results indicated 97.7% support and turnout of 91.8%, although opposition parties alleged fraud. The amendments relaxed restrictions on the number of terms the *President* can serve and on the age of incumbents (previously set at between 40 and 75 years old), and provide for the creation of a *Senate*. The Senate has 76 members of whom 56 are elected and 15 appointed by the president, with five other *ex officio* members.

A new position of *Vice President* was established, to be appointed by the President.

National Anthem

'Caminemos pisando las sendas' ('Let us journey treading the pathways'); words by A. N. Miyongo, tune anonymous.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 24 April 2016. President Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo of the Democratic Party of Equatorial Guinea (PDGE) won with 93.7% of the vote against Avelino Mochache Benga of the Union of the Centre Right (UCD) with 1.5% and Buenaventura Monsuy Asumu of the Convergence for Social Democracy (CPDS) also with 1.5%. Four other candidates took less than 1.0% of the vote each. Turnout was 93.0%.

Legislative elections took place on 26 May 2013. They included the first ever elections to the Senate, which was established following constitutional reforms in 2011. The ruling PDGE won all but one seat in both houses (99 of 100 in the House of People's Representatives and 54 of the 55 directly-elected seats in the Senate). The remaining seat in both was obtained by the CPDS.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President of the Supreme Military Council: Brig.-Gen. Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo; b. 1942 (PDGE; in office since 1979, most recently re-elected in April 2016).

Vice President, and Head of Presidential Affairs: Ignacio Milam Tang. *Second Vice President, and Head of Defence and State Security:* Teodoro Nguema Obiang Mangue.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, in Charge of Administrative Co-ordination: Vicente Ehaté Tomi; b. 1968 (ind.; sworn in 21 May 2012).

First Deputy Prime Minister, Head of Political Affairs and Democracy, and Minister of Internal Affairs and Local Corporations: Clemente Engonga Nguema Onguene. *Second Deputy Prime Minister, in Charge of Social Affairs:* Francisco Pascual Obama Asue. *Third Deputy Prime Minister, in Charge of Human Rights:* Alfonso Nsue Mokuy.

Minister of State to the Presidency of the Republic in Charge of Missions: Alejandro Evuna Owono Asangono. *Minister of State to the Presidency of the Republic in Charge of the Civil Cabinet:* Braulio Ncogo Abegue. *Minister of State to the Presidency of the Government in Charge of Relations with Parliament and Legal Affairs:* Angel Masie Mibuy. *Minister of State to the Presidency of the Government in Charge of Regional Integration:* Baltasar Engonga Edjo. *Minister of State to the Presidency of the Government in Charge of the Prevention and Fight against HIV-AIDS and Sexually Transmittable Diseases:* Tomás Mecheba Fernández Galilea. *Minister of State for National Defence:* Gen. Antonio Mba Nguema. *Minister-Secretary General of the Presidency of the Government:* Faustino Ndong Esono Eyang.

Minister of Justice, Religious Affairs and Penitentiary Institutions: Evangelina Filomena Oyo Ebule. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Agapito Mba Mokuy. *Trade and Business Development:* Alfredo Mitogo Mitogo Ada. *Finance and Budget:* Miguel Engonga Obiang Eyang. *Economy, Planning and Public Investment:* Eucario Bakale Angüe. *Transport, Technology, Postal Services and Communications:* Bonifacio Bacale Obiang. *National Security:* Nicolas Obama Nchama. *Education and Science:* Jesus Engonga Ndong. *Health and Social Welfare:* Juan Ndong Nguema. *Public Works and Infrastructure:* Juan Nko Mbula. *Mines, Industry and*

Energy: Gabriel Mbega Obiang Lima. *Labour and Social Security:* Heriberto Meco Mbengono. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Francisco Mba Olo Bahamonde. *Information, Press and Radio:* Eugenio Nze Obiang. *Social Affairs and Gender Equality:* Consuelo Ondo Nzang. *Fisheries and the Environment:* Estanislao Don Malabo. *Public Service and Administrative Reform:* Purificación Buari Lasaquero. *Youth and Sports:* Andres Jorge Mbomio Nsem Abua.

Government Website: <http://www.guineaequatorialpress.com>

CURRENT LEADERS

Brig.-Gen. Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo

Position

President

Introduction

Brig.-Gen. Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo became president of Equatorial Guinea in Aug. 1979, having led a coup d'état against the dictatorial regime of his uncle, Macías Nguema. After introducing some liberalizing reforms, Obiang himself adopted an authoritarian form of government, leading to widespread allegations of civil rights abuses and electoral fraud. The discovery of major fossil fuel reserves in the mid-1990s created an economic boom, although Obiang has been criticized for the government's lack of transparency in administering this new wealth.

Early Life

Obiang, an ethnic Fang, was born on 5 June 1942 into the Esangui clan of Acoacán. He undertook military training in Spain and, following the election of his uncle as president of the newly independent country, was made a lieutenant. He had stints as governor of Bioko, presidential aide-de-camp and head of the military, while Macías Nguema's regime became increasingly repressive, with around a third of the population leaving the country during the 1970s.

In Aug. 1979 Obiang ousted his uncle, who was subsequently put on trial and executed.

Career in Office

On assuming the presidency on 3 Aug. 1979 it was hoped that Obiang would implement a more liberal and democratic approach to government. One of his first acts was to call an amnesty on refugees and to free 5,000 political prisoners. However, he retained many of the powers of his uncle and soon came under criticism for his style of government. Local and national political appointments have been blighted by nepotism, which has led to some interfamily feuding within the political and military establishments.

The discovery of large oil and gas reserves off Bioko in the mid-1990s led to a massive upturn in the economy as Equatorial Guinea became one of sub-Saharan Africa's leading oil exporters. However, it has been widely claimed that the benefits of this oil money have failed to reach the population at large. The IMF and the World Bank demanded increased transparency concerning government oil revenues, which Obiang claimed were a state secret, and warned against an over-reliance on the limited oil reserves.

The country's first multi-party elections in 1993 were won by Obiang's Democratic Party of Equatorial Guinea (PDGE), but boycotted by most of the opposition parties. Then, in the presidential election in Feb. 1996, he was returned with a reported 99% of the vote. At the presidential election of Dec. 2002 he again claimed over 97% of the vote and opposition parties accused the government of vote rigging. Obiang's treatment of opposition politicians has received condemnation from, among others, the European Union and Amnesty International and he has been accused of using torture on political prisoners. There have also been high-profile public trials such as the one in 2002 that resulted in the one-year imprisonment of opposition leader

Fabian Nseu Guema for insulting Obiang on a website. In Nov. 2009 Obiang was again re-elected overwhelmingly as president in polling that was denounced by opposition figures as fraudulent and manipulated.

In foreign policy, Obiang has been in dispute with Gabon over the latter's long-term occupation of Mbagne, an island in the Bay of Corisco thought to contain further significant oil supplies. In 2002 he signed an agreement with Nigeria for the development of the Zafiro-Ekanga oil field along their joint maritime border.

In 2004 a plane flying from Zimbabwe was intercepted after Obiang announced it was carrying mercenaries preparing a coup against him. Those accused of involvement included Mark Thatcher (son of former British prime minister Margaret Thatcher), who was arrested in South Africa and later fined and given a suspended prison term, and British mercenary Simon Mann, arrested in Zimbabwe. Obiang claimed that the arrests were evidence of a plot by the secret services of the USA, UK and Spain to overthrow him. In Feb. 2008 Mann was extradited from Zimbabwe to stand trial for his alleged role in the coup and in July was sentenced to 34 years' imprisonment. However, he was granted a presidential pardon in Nov. 2009 on humanitarian grounds.

The PDGE retained its dominance in parliamentary elections in April 2004, but most opposition parties boycotted the poll and foreign observers claimed that there were serious irregularities. In Aug. 2006 Obiang accepted the resignation of Abia Biteo's government, having accused it of corruption and poor leadership. Ricardo Mangué Obama Nfubea was appointed as the new prime minister, but he too submitted the resignation of his government in July 2008 after similar accusations by Obiang. He was replaced by Ignacio Milam Tang, who also tendered his administration's resignation in Jan. 2010 but was reappointed along with his key ministers. According to official results, voters in a referendum in Nov. 2011 overwhelmingly approved a new constitution based on the US presidential system, including a new vice-presidential office and Senate and a limitation on presidential terms of office. However, opposition figures dismissed the changes as a sham. In May 2012 Vicente Ehaté Tomi replaced Ignacio Milam Tang as prime minister. Obiang took 94% of the vote at elections in April 2016 that were again deemed to be flawed to secure a further term.

In 2011 Obiang served as chair of the African Union.

DEFENCE

In 2011 defence expenditure totalled an estimated US\$8m. (around US\$12 per capita).

Army

The Army consists of three infantry battalions with (2011) 1,100 personnel. There is also a paramilitary Guardia Civil.

Navy

A small force, numbering an estimated 120 in 2011 and based at Malabo and Bata, operates eight patrol and coastal combatants (although their serviceability is in doubt).

Air Force

There are four combat-capable aircraft and six attack helicopters. Personnel (2011), 100.

ECONOMY

Crude petroleum contributed 58.8% to GDP in 2009; followed by construction, 18.4%; manufacturing, 13.4%.

Overview

Equatorial Guinea has been one of the world's fastest-growing economies since the discovery of oil in the 1990s, with annual growth reaching a high of 150% in 1997. Hydrocarbon exports increased from US\$3m. in 1993 to an estimated US\$15-17bn. in 2012. It is the third largest oil producer in sub-Saharan Africa, behind Nigeria and Angola. Substantial gas reserves have also been discovered.

The oil boom has generated inflation averaging 6% since the early 2000s. However, a slowdown in hydrocarbon production coupled with lower world commodity prices saw GDP growth fall from an annual average of 27% between 1996 and 2009 to 3.6% between 2009 and 2012. Non-hydrocarbon GDP growth has remained positive, with public infrastructure investment and private housing construction the main drivers of growth.

Despite having the highest level of *per capita* income in sub-Saharan Africa, living standards remain poor. The economy is equipped to make socio-economic progress but stronger institutional capacity to direct resources to priority areas is needed. The government's development agenda, *Horizon 2020*, focuses on medium-term poverty reduction and economic diversification.

Currency

On 2 Jan. 1985 the country joined the Franc Zone and the *ekpwele* was replaced by the *franc CFA* (XAF) which now has a parity value of 655-957 francs CFA to one euro. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,416m. in June 2005 and total money supply was 209,768m. francs CFA. Inflation was 3.2% in 2013 and 4.3% in 2014.

Budget

In 2009 revenue was 2,368bn. francs CFA and expenditure 2,828bn. francs CFA. Non-tax revenue accounted for 61.8% of revenues in 2009; capital expenditure accounted for 87.8% of total expenditures in 2009.

Performance

Equatorial Guinea was one of the world's fastest-growing economies during much of the 1990s and 2000s thanks to the rapid expansion of its oil sector. The economy grew by a record 150.0% in 1997. In both 2007 and 2008 growth was among the highest in the world, at 12.3% and 9.9% respectively. In 2009 the global downturn resulted in the economy contracting by 4.5% that year. More recently there was real GDP growth of 5.8% in 2012, but another recession saw the economy shrink by 6.5% in 2013 and 0.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$15.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale (*Governor*, Lucas Abaga Nchama) became the bank of issue in Jan. 1985. There are two commercial banks (Caisse Commune d'Épargne et d'Investissement Guinée Equatoriale; Société Générale des Banques GE) and two development banks.

Foreign debt was US\$260m. in 2002.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 7.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 41,000 kW in 2011. Production was around 97m. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita in 2011 was approximately 135 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil production started in 1992 and in 2012 totalled 13.2m. tonnes, up from 5.8m. tonnes in 2000. There were proven reserves of 1.7bn. bbls in 2012. Since oil in commercial quantities was discovered in 1995 the total stock of foreign direct investment has risen from US\$0.2bn. to US\$13.5bn. in 2012.

Natural gas reserves were 37bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Minerals

There is some small-scale alluvial gold production.

Agriculture

There were an estimated 130,000 ha. of arable land in 2007 and 90,000 ha. of permanent crops. Subsistence farming predominates. In 2007 the agricultural population was approximately 425,000 of which about 164,000 were economically active. The major crops (estimated production, 2003, in 1,000 tonnes) are: cassava, 45; sweet potatoes, 36; plantains, 31; bananas, 20; coconuts, 6; cocoa beans, 4; coffee, 4; palm oil, 4. Plantations in the hinterland have been abandoned by their Spanish former owners and, except for cocoa and coffee, commercial agriculture is in serious difficulties. Livestock, 2003 estimates: cattle, 5,000; goats, 9,000; pigs, 6,000; sheep, 38,000.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 1.63m. ha., or 58% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 totalled 972,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was estimated to be 7,700 tonnes (mainly from sea fishing).

INDUSTRY

The once-flourishing light industry collapsed under the Macías regime. Oil production is now the major activity. Production of veneer sheets, 2012 estimate, 11,000 cu. metres. Food processing is also being developed.

Labour

In 2010 the estimated economically active population was 270,000 (69% males). The wage-earning non-agricultural workforce is small.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports for 2007 came to US\$3,098m.; exports in 2007 were valued at US\$10,095m.

Main import suppliers, 2003: USA, 30.6%; UK, 16.0%; France, 15.0%; Côte d'Ivoire, 11.9%; Spain, 8.2%. Main export markets, 2003: USA, 33.2%; Spain, 25.4%; China, 14.2%; Canada, 12.7%; Italy, 6.3%. Principal import commodities are machinery and transport equipment, and petroleum and petroleum products; principal export commodities are petroleum, cocoa and timber.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 the road network covered 2,880 km. Most roads are in a state of disrepair. There were 4,700 passenger cars (9.6 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 3,600 vans and trucks in 2002.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Malabo. There were international flights in 2010 to Addis Ababa, Casablanca, Douala, Frankfurt, Madrid, Nairobi and Paris. In 2009 Malabo handled 283,981 passengers.

Shipping

Bata is the main port, handling mainly timber. The other ports are Luba, formerly San Carlos, in Bioko, and Malabo, Evinayong and Mbini on the mainland. In Jan. 2009 there were seven ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 5,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 13,500 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscribers numbered 399,000 (570.1 per 1,000 persons). There were 60.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Constitution guarantees an independent judiciary. The Supreme Tribunal, the highest court of appeal, is located at Malabo. There are Courts of First Instance and Courts of Appeal at Malabo and Bata. The death penalty is legal; nine executions in Jan. 2014 were the first since 2010. A temporary moratorium on the death penalty was declared in Feb. 2014.

Education

In 2012 there were 2,400 teachers for 42,000 children in pre-primary schools; 3,500 teachers for 92,000 pupils in primary schools; and (2005) 26,000 secondary pupils with 1,300 teachers. The National University of Equatorial Guinea, founded in 1995, had 6,500 students in 2010–11. Adult literacy was an estimated 93.3% in 2009 (male, 97.0%; female, 89.8%). In 2003 public expenditure on education came to 1.3% of GNP.

Health

In 2005 there were 22 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 153 physicians, 15 dentistry personnel and 271 nursing and midwifery personnel in 2004.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 81% of the population in 2010 was Roman Catholic. There are also small Protestant and Muslim minorities.

CULTURE

Press

There are no daily newspapers, although there are a number of periodicals that are published at varying degrees of regularity.

Tourism

The tourist industry is undeveloped and the tourism infrastructure is almost non-existent.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Equatorial Guinea in the United Kingdom (13 Park Pl., London, SW1A 1LP)

Ambassador: Mari-Cruz Evuna Andeme.

Of the United Kingdom in Equatorial Guinea

Ambassador: Brian Olley (resides in Yaoundé, Cameroon).

Of Equatorial Guinea in the USA (2020 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Miguel Ntutumu Evuna Andeme.

Of the USA in Equatorial Guinea (Carretera Malabo II, Malabo)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Petra J. Zabriskie.

Of Equatorial Guinea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Anatolio Ndong Mba.

Of Equatorial Guinea to the European Union

Ambassador: Carmelo Nvono-Nca.

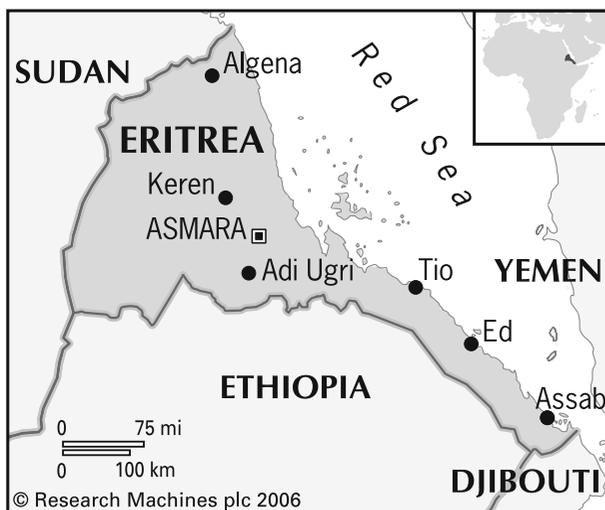
FURTHER READING

Liniger-Goumaz, M., *Guinea Ecuatorial: Bibliografía General*. 1974–91.—*Small is Not Always Beautiful: The Story of Equatorial Guinea*. 1988.—*Historical Dictionary of Equatorial Guinea*. 2000
Molino, A. M. del, *La Ciudad de Clarence*. 1994

National Statistical Office: Dirección General de Estadísticas y Cuentas Nacionales.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.dgecnstat-ge.org>

ERITREA



Hagere Ertra
(State of Eritrea)

Capital: Asmara

Population estimate, 2015: 5-23m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,130

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.391/186

Internet domain extension: .er

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Italy was the colonial ruler from 1890 until 1941 when Eritrea fell to British forces. A British protectorate ended in 1952 when the UN sanctioned federation with Ethiopia. In 1962 Ethiopia became a unitary state and Eritrea was incorporated as a province. Eritreans began an armed struggle for independence under the leadership of the Eritrean People's Liberation Front (EPLF) which culminated successfully in the capture of Asmara on 24 May 1991. Thereafter the EPLF maintained a *de facto* independent administration recognized by the Ethiopian government. Sovereignty was proclaimed on 24 May 1993. In 1999 fighting broke out along the border with Ethiopia, following a series of skirmishes the previous year. After the failure of international mediation, the 13-month long-truce between Eritrea and Ethiopia ended in May 2000. Ethiopia launched a major offensive. In June both sides agreed to an Organization of African Unity peace deal.

In 2003 the UN border commission's award of the disputed town of Badame to Eritrea was rejected by Ethiopia, leading to a standoff between the two nations. UN helicopters were banned from Eritrean airspace in Nov. 2005. The following month Eritrea expelled all North American and European UN representatives, with the UN threatening sanctions against both countries unless they adhered to the 2000 peace plan. Meanwhile, the international commission in The Hague judged that Eritrea's 1998 attacks on Ethiopia breached international law.

Eritrean relations with the UN deteriorated further throughout 2006, with five UN staff expelled on charges of spying in Sept. In Nov. 2007 Eritrea agreed to a new judgment by the international boundary commission, which Ethiopia rejected. In July 2008 the UN Security Council voted to end its peacekeeping mission along the border. The previous month there were skirmishes between troops from Eritrea and Djibouti over the disputed borderlands

of Ras Doumeira. In Dec. 2009 Eritrea was the subject of UN sanctions amid accusations that it was backing Islamist insurgents in Somalia. In June 2010 Djibouti and Eritrea pledged to resolve their dispute diplomatically.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Eritrea is bounded in the northeast by the Red Sea, southeast by Djibouti, south by Ethiopia and west by Sudan. Some 300 islands form the Dahlak Archipelago, most of them uninhabited. For the dispute with Yemen over the islands of Greater and Lesser Hanish see YEMEN: Territory and Population. Its area is 117,600 sq. km (45,410 sq. miles), including 16,600 sq. km (6,410 sq. miles) of inland waters. There has not been a census since Eritrea became independent in 1993. United Nations population estimate, 2010, 4-69m.; density, 46 per sq. km. 22-1% of the population were urban in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 5-23m.

In 2009 there were around 200,000 Eritreans living abroad, more than half of them as refugees in Sudan.

There are six regions: Anseba, Debub, Debubawi Keyih Bahri, Gash Barka, Maekel and Semenawi Keyih Bahri. The capital is Asmara (2002 estimated population, 500,600). Other large towns (with 2002 populations) are Keren (74,800) and Adi Ugri (25,700). An agreement of July 1993 gives Ethiopia rights to use the ports of Assab and Massawa.

49% of the population speak Tigrinya and 32% Tigré, and there are seven other indigenous languages. Arabic is spoken on the coast and along the Sudanese border, and English is used in secondary schools. Arabic and Tigrinya are the official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births (estimates), 182,000; deaths, 42,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 37-0 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 12-4. Annual population growth rate, 2000-08, 3-7%. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 60-5 years for males and 65-2 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 42 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 4-6 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Massawa, Jan. 78°F (25-6°C), July 94°F (34-4°C). Annual rainfall 8" (193 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A referendum to approve independence was held on 23-25 April 1993. The electorate was 1,173,506. 99-8% of votes cast were in favour.

The transitional government consists of the *President* and a 150-member *National Assembly*. It elects the President, who in turn appoints the *State Council* made up of 14 ministers and the governors of the ten provinces. The President chairs both the State Council and the National Assembly. Eritrea is a single-party state.

National Anthem

'Ertra, Ertra, Ertra' ('Eritrea, Eritrea, Eritrea'); words by S. Beraki, tune by I. Meharezghi and A. Tesfatsion.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the presidential and legislative elections in May 1997, President Afewerki was re-elected to office. National Assembly elections, postponed in 1998, were set to take place before the end of 2003 but have been put back indefinitely. In the meantime several dissident politicians have been jailed.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Issaias Afewerki; b. 1945 (People's Front for Democracy and Justice/PFDJ, formerly the Eritrean People's Liberation Front/EPLF; elected 22 May 1993 and re-elected in May 1997).

In March 2016 the ministers in the State Council were:

Minister of Agriculture: Arefaine Berhe. *Defence:* Sebhata Ephrem. *Education:* Semere Russom. *Energy and Mining:* Ahmed Haj Ali. *Finance:* Berhane Abrehe. *Foreign Affairs:* Osman Saleh. *Health:* Amina Nurhusein. *Information:* Ali Abdu. *Justice:* Fozia Hashim. *Labour and Human Welfare:* Salma Hassen. *Land, Water and Environment:* Tesfai Ghebreselassie. *Marine Resources:* Tewoldi Kelati. *National Development:* Giorgis Teklemikael. *Public Works:* Abraha Asfaha. *Tourism:* Askalu Menkerios. *Trade and Industry:* Estifanos Habte. *Transport and Communications:* Woldemikael Abraha.

Ministry of Information: <http://www.shabait.com>

CURRENT LEADERS

Issaias Afewerki

Position

President

Introduction

Issaias Afewerki has been president of Eritrea since it achieved independence from Ethiopia in 1993, having been a leading campaigner for secession since the mid-1960s. However, his tenure has been marked by civil rights abuses. In foreign policy he oversaw a bloody war with Ethiopia in 1999–2000 and has been accused of destabilizing the wider African sub-region.

Early Life

Issaias Afewerki was born in 1945 in Asmara, Eritrea's capital, which was then under British administration. Eritrea became part of Ethiopia in 1962 and in 1966 Afewerki joined the secessionist Eritrean Liberation Front (ELF). Having received military training in China, he became a deputy divisional commander. In 1970 he helped found the Eritrean People's Liberation Front (EPLF), becoming its general secretary in 1987.

Following the collapse of the Mengistu military regime in Ethiopia in 1991, the new government agreed to a referendum on Eritrean independence. The referendum was held in 1993 and Eritrea declared independence in May of that year. Eritrea's National Assembly selected Afewerki as the country's first president.

Career in Office

The EPLF initially suggested a multi-party political system and in the early stages of his tenure Afewerki advocated close economic relations with Ethiopia. However, in Feb. 2002 the National Assembly, composed of EPLF representatives, refused to ratify a bill on the establishment of new political parties. Multi-party elections, previously scheduled for the end of 2001, were shelved.

In 2001 Afewerki authorized the arrest of critical journalists and political opponents. The move was condemned internationally and the Italian ambassador, who had voiced concerns over human rights violations, was expelled. International aid was consequently cut. In 2002 Afewerki set out his plans for the creation of a 'responsible' press, soon after an opposition party—the Eritrean People's Liberation Front Democratic Party—had emerged to challenge him. The party was believed to have been co-founded by Mesfin Hagos, Afewerki's former defence minister.

In 1999 border disputes escalated into full-scale war between Ethiopian and Eritrean forces which resulted in 70,000 deaths. A ceasefire was agreed in June 2000, with Ethiopia withdrawing its forces under UN supervision. A formal peace treaty was signed in Dec. 2000. Tensions remained, particularly concerning the ownership of the small border settlement of Badame, and in May 2001 the countries agreed to abide by the decision of an

international boundary commission. The commission awarded Badame to Eritrea, but Ethiopia refused to accept the decision. Fears of a renewed conflict mounted in late 2005 after Eritrea expelled UN observers policing the militarized border region.

Relations with the UN deteriorated further during the autumn of 2006 as Eritrea expelled several UN peacekeeping staff for allegedly spying and moved troops into the buffer zone on the Ethiopian border in violation of the ceasefire. At the same time, the Eritrean government was accused of providing arms and supplies to the Islamist militias confronting the Ethiopian-backed transitional government in Somalia. In Nov. 2007 Eritrea accepted a border demarcation proposal by an independent boundary commission but Ethiopia rejected it. In Jan. 2008 the UN Security Council extended the mandate of its peacekeeping mission on the Eritrean-Ethiopian border for a further six months (despite Eritrean opposition), but brought it to a close at the end of July. Relations deteriorated again in March–April 2011 as Ethiopia accused Eritrea of terrorist infiltration and then declared openly that it would support Eritrean rebel forces aiming to overthrow Afewerki.

Afewerki meanwhile oversaw the restoration of diplomatic ties with Sudan and Djibouti, although relations with both countries remain unsettled. Eritrea has claimed that Islamic fundamentalist groups active within the country have received backing from Khartoum, and has also accused Djibouti of providing military support to Ethiopia, a claim denied by Djibouti. In June 2008 there were border clashes between troops from Djibouti and Eritrea following several weeks of rising tensions. However, following the imposition of sanctions against Eritrea by the UN Security Council in Dec. 2009, both sides agreed in June 2010 to resolve their border issues peacefully. In mid-2009 the African Union (AU) rebuked Afewerki's regime for continuing to aid Islamist insurgents in Somalia, so endangering civilians and AU peacekeeping forces, and the UN Security Council similarly acted against Eritrea with further sanctions in Dec. 2011.

In early 2013 there were reports of a brief occupation of the ministry of information by army mutineers demanding the release of political prisoners before troops loyal to Afewerki regained control of the building. In a separate incident, several military officers sought asylum in Saudi Arabia.

DEFENCE

Conscripts (both male and female) are subjected to six months military training and 12 months work on national reconstruction. It has since been reduced to 16 months. The total strength of all forces was estimated at 201,750 in 2011.

Defence expenditure totalled an estimated US\$78m. in 2011 (approximately US\$13 per capita and around 3% of GDP).

Army

The Army had a strength of around 200,000 in 2011. There were also approximately 120,000 reservists available.

Navy

Most of the former Ethiopian Navy is now in Eritrean hands. The main base is at Massawa. Personnel numbered 1,400 in 2011.

Air Force

Personnel numbers were estimated at 350 in 2011. There were 20 combat-capable aircraft including MiG-29s and Su-27s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

A border dispute between Eritrea and Ethiopia broke out in May 1998. Eritrean troops took over the border town of Badame after a skirmish between Ethiopian police units and armed men from Eritrea. Ethiopia maintained that Badame and Sheraro, a nearby town, had always been part of Ethiopia and called Eritrea's action an invasion. An agreement ending hostilities was signed in June 2000, followed by a peace accord in Dec. A buffer zone has been created to separate the armies, but tensions do still arise from

time to time, notably in late 2005 following a further dispute between the two countries over Badame.

ECONOMY

In 2010 public administration and defence contributed 27.7% to GDP; followed by trade and hotels, 19.1%; agriculture and fishing, 17.1%; construction, 13.6%; and transport and communications, 12.3%.

Eritrea's resources are meagre, the population small and poorly-educated; communications are difficult and there is a shortage of energy.

Overview

Eritrea is one of the world's poorest countries, with an estimated two-thirds of the population living below the poverty line. Subsistence agriculture is the main economic activity, but meets only 60–70% of the population's requirements, necessitating food imports. In the five years following Eritrea's declaration of independence in 1993 and after 30 years of war with Ethiopia, the average annual growth rate was 10.9%. However, renewed conflict with Ethiopia from 1998–2000 damaged much of the economic and social infrastructure and displaced much of the population.

A series of external shocks devastated the economy in 2008, including a drought that resulted in a harvest only one quarter the size of the previous year's, prompting emergency imports. However, a subsequent favourable harvest combined with a boom in gold mining and a fall in inflation from 33.0% in 2009 to 12.7% in 2010 to elevate Eritrea to among the fastest-growing economies in Africa in 2011.

Despite the surge in mining activity, growth was only 1.3% in 2013, down from 7.0% the previous year. Long-term challenges include United Nations sanctions on foreign remittances, residual tensions with Ethiopia and a scarcity of foreign exchange reserves.

Currency

The *nakfa* (ERN) replaced the Ethiopian currency, the *birr*, in 1997. However, its introduction led to tensions with Ethiopia, adversely affecting cross-border trade. Inflation has been in double digits every year since 2008. It was 12.3% in both 2013 and 2014. Total money supply was 8,063m. *nakfa* in May 2005.

Budget

Revenues in 2008 were 4.46bn. *nakfa* and expenditures 9.84bn. *nakfa*.

Performance

Total GDP in 2008 was US\$1.7bn. The economy expanded by 8.8% in 2001 following the end of the conflict with neighbouring Ethiopia but 2003, 2006 and 2008 all saw negative growth. There was real GDP growth of 7.0% in 2012, 1.3% in 2013 and 1.7% in 2014. Total GDP in 2013 was US\$3.4bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank is the National Bank of Eritrea (*Acting Governor*, Kibreab Woldemariam). All banks and financial institutions are state-run. There is a Commercial Bank of Eritrea with 15 branches, an Eritrean Investment and Development Bank with 13 branches, a Housing and Commercial Bank of Eritrea with seven branches and an Insurance Corporation.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$1,010m., representing 48.2% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 140,000 kW in 2011. About 32% of the population overall has access to electricity, although only 3% in rural areas. Total production was 337m. kWh in 2011.

Minerals

There are deposits of gold, silver, copper, zinc, sulphur, nickel, chrome and potash. Basalt, limestone, marble, sand and silicates are extracted. Oil exploration is taking place in the Red Sea. Salt production totals 200,000 tonnes annually.

Agriculture

Agriculture engaged approximately 77% of the economically active population in 2002. Several systems of land ownership (state, colonial, traditional) co-exist. In 1994 the PFDJ proclaimed the sole right of the state to own land. There were an estimated 690,000 ha. of arable land in 2013 and 2,000 ha. of permanent crops. 21,000 ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2013.

Main agricultural products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): sorghum, 64; potatoes, 33; millet, 17; barley, 9; wheat, 5; maize, 4.

Livestock, 2003: sheep, 2.1m.; cattle, 1.9m.; goats, 1.7m.; camels, 75,000; chickens, 1m.

Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 14; goat meat, 6; lamb and mutton, 6; poultry meat, 2; milk, 51.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 1.53m. ha., or 15% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 1.27m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 3,286 tonnes, exclusively from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Light industry was well developed in the colonial period but capability has declined. Processed food, textiles, leatherwear, building materials, glassware and oil products are produced. Industrial production accounted for 22% of GDP in 2009, with the manufacturing sector providing 6%.

Labour

In 2010 the estimated labour force was 2,230,000 (55% males). Eritrea had 44,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Eritrea is dependent on foreign aid for most of its capital expenditure.

Imports and Exports

In 2009 imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$540m. and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$15m. The leading imports are machinery and transport equipment, basic manufactures, and food and live animals. The main exports are drinks, leather and products, textiles and oil products. Principal import suppliers, 2003: USA, 15.9%; UAE, 12.2%; Italy, 11.6%; Saudi Arabia, 10.5%; India, 6.3%. Principal export markets, 2003: Sudan, 19.7%; Italy, 12.1%; Singapore, 12.1%; Netherlands, 10.6%; India, 7.6%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are some 14,000 km of roads including a number of asphalted highways. In 2007 there were 6.4 passenger cars per 1,000 inhabitants. About 500 buses operate regular services.

Rail

In 2000 the reconstruction of the 117 km Massawa–Asmara line reached Embatkala, thus opening up an 80 km stretch from Massawa on the coast. In 2003 the line was rebuilt right through to Asmara.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Asmara (Yohannes IV Airport). In 2010 there were scheduled flights to Cairo, Dubai, Frankfurt, Jeddah, Khartoum, Milan, Nairobi, Rome and Sana'a.

In 2012 Asmara handled 211,811 passengers (200,248 on international flights) and 2,705 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

Massawa is the main port; Assab used to be the main port for imports to Ethiopia. Both were free ports for Ethiopia until the onset of hostilities. In Jan. 2009 there were five ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 12,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 58,000 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 10.7 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 241,900 mobile phone subscriptions (or 44.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2010, 5.4% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The legal system derives from a decree of May 1993.

Education

Adult literacy was 65% in 2008. In 2007 there were 331,855 pupils and 6,933 teaching staff in primary schools, and 218,369 pupils at secondary schools with 4,425 teaching staff. There were 10,000 students and 1,000 academic staff in tertiary education in 2009–10. In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 2.4% of GNI.

Health

In 2006 there were 12 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. In 2004 there were 215 physicians, 16 dentistry personnel and 2,505 nursing and midwifery personnel.

Eritrea has one of the highest rates of undernourishment of any country. The proportion of the population classified as undernourished was 66% in the period 2004–06, down from 70% in 2000–02.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 63% Christian (mainly Eastern Orthodox but also Catholics, in the south) and 37% Muslim (mainly Sunnis, along the coast and in the north).

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were three government newspapers, one published three times a week and the others once a week. In Sept. 2001 the government closed down the country's eight independent newspapers. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index*, compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Eritrea ranked 179th and last out of the 179 countries covered. A number of journalists have been jailed.

Tourism

There were 79,000 foreign visitors in 2009, up from 70,000 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Eritrea in the United Kingdom (96 White Lion St., London, N1 9PF)

Ambassador: Estifanos Habtemariam Ghebreyesus.

Of the United Kingdom in Eritrea (66–68 Mariam Ghimbi St., PO Box 5584, Asmara)

Ambassador: David Ward.

Of Eritrea in the USA (1708 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Berhane Gebrihiwet Solomon.

Of the USA in Eritrea (179 Alaa St., POB 211, Asmara)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Louis Mazel.

Of Eritrea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Girma Asmerom Tesfay.

Of Eritrea to the European Union

Ambassador: Negassi Kassa Tekle.

FURTHER READING

- Connel, D., *Against All Odds: a Chronicle of the Eritrean Revolution*. 1993
- Henze, Paul, *Eritrea's War: Confrontation, International Response, Outcome, Prospects*. 2001
- Mengisteab, Kidane, *Anatomy of an African Tragedy: Political, Economic and Foreign Policy Crisis in Post-Independence Eritrea*. 2005
- Negash, Tekeste and Tronvoll, Kjetil, *Brothers at War: Making Sense of the Eritrean–Ethiopian War*. 2001
- Wrong, Michaela, *I Didn't Do It For You: How the World Betrayed a Small African Nation*. 2005

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

ESTONIA



Eesti Vabariik
(Republic of Estonia)

Capital: Tallinn

Population estimate, 2015: 1.31m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 25,214

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.861/30

Internet domain extension: .ee

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

There is evidence of human habitation from around 11,000 BC. Remnants of a 'comb' pottery culture from 5000 BC show the arrival of the ancestors of the Eestii, one of the first known peoples to inhabit the Baltic's eastern shores and the forerunners of modern Estonians. Before the arrival of Christianity, animism was widespread and the cult of Tharapita (or Taara), a god of war, was popular in northern Estonia and the island of Saaremaa.

The failed Danish invasion of Saaremaa in 1206 under the Bishop of Lund marked the first attempt at the Christianization of Estonia. German invasions began in 1208 with the capture of Otepää in the southeast. Christianization came with Bishop Albert and his Sword Brothers, a military order established in 1202 that became the Livonian Order. Livonia (including southern Estonia) fell to them in 1217. Valdemar II of Denmark invaded the north in 1219, establishing Tanin Lidna (later Tallinn) at Reval on the Gulf of Finland. Danish forces had prevailed against indigenous forces by 1227 and took Saaremaa (Ösel).

In 1238 Wilhelm of Modena, the papal legate, negotiated the re-establishment of Danish power in the north after its seizure by the Sword Brothers, who shared the rest of the land with the prince-bishops of Ösel-Wiek and Dorpat (Tartu). The eastward expansion of the Sword Brothers was checked in 1242 at Lake Peipus by Alexander Nevsky, Prince of Novgorod.

Coastal Swedes arrived from the mid-13th century and a German merchant class emerged in the towns. In the St George's Night Uprising, beginning on 23 April 1343 and lasting until 1345, Estonians rebelled against Danish rule. The peasant army appealed to Swedish Finland for help but was defeated by the Danish vice-regents, who called on the Livonian Order. In 1346 Denmark's Valdemar IV sold his share of Estonia to the Teutonic Knights, who gave control to the Livonian Order.

The Reformation reached Estonia's semi-autonomous cities in the 1520s but met resistance from the Livonian Order. In 1558 Tsar Ivan IV demanded taxes from the bishopric of Dorpat

(Tartu) as a pretext to invading the Livonian Confederation and gaining access to the Baltic Sea. The weakened Livonian Order disbanded in 1561. The treaties ending the Livonian War, which ran for 25 years, saw the division of Estonia between Sweden, Denmark and the Kingdom of Poland-Lithuania.

By 1600 Sweden, repelling the incursions of Muscovy, had strengthened its hold over Estland. Sweden's Gustavus Adolphus attempted to build a Reformist Baltic empire, winning all of Estonia in 1629 and reducing the power of German landowners while defending the country from Polish and Russian attacks. He also made education available to the peasants and established a university at Tartu. In 1645 the Danes ceded Ösel to the Swedes. Estonian territories were badly affected by the Great Famine of 1695-97, when over 70,000 people (around 20% of the population) died.

Russian ambitions to establish a Baltic base and Danish resentment of Swedish hegemony led to the Great Northern War (1700-21). Swedish forces won a string of victories under Charles XII, routing Peter the Great's army at Narva in 1700. However, Charles' over-ambitious attack on Poland led to a Swedish collapse. Peter seized Ingria (where he built St Petersburg) and ravaged Livonia. The Swedish defeat at Poltava in 1709 led to Estonia passing to Russia by the 1721 Treaty of Nystad.

Estonia remained dominated by German aristocrats after the reversal of Swedish land seizures and the reinforcement of serfdom. Estonian nationalism emerged in the mid-19th century despite Russian attempts to contain it. Baltic autonomy was severely curtailed, with the Russian language imposed in education and public administration, and Russian nationals parachuted into high office.

After nationalist success in the municipal elections of 1904, many Estonians joined the all-Russia workers' strikes of 1905, which were brutally suppressed. In the ensuing anti-landlord violence, about a fifth of the country's German-owned manors were destroyed by ethnic Estonians. Nicholas II's subsequent October Manifesto allowed for the establishment of political parties in Estonia, giving renewed momentum to the nationalist movement.

After the overthrow of the monarchy in 1917, Russia's provisional government amalgamated Estonia and Estonian-speaking northern Livonia. As the First World War continued into 1918, German forces pushed the Russians eastwards leading to their retreat from Estonia. In the brief period after the Soviet withdrawal and before the arrival of the German army, the Estonian Rescue Committee declared independence on 24 Feb. 1918. However, German troops took Tallinn the following day and the subsequent German occupation lasted until Nov.

The German withdrawal preceded Bolshevik attempts to regain control. However, a defensive campaign, referred to as the Estonian War of Independence, ejected the Russians in May 1919. The Treaty of Tartu on 2 Feb. 1920 saw Russia acknowledge Estonian independence.

In March 1934 this regime was, in turn, overthrown by a quasi-fascist coup. The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum in June 1940 saw the formation of the Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic but a German occupation lasted from June 1941-Sept. 1944. An attempt to secure national independence quickly crumbled and the return to Soviet control saw the loss of 2,200 sq. km of Estonian territory to Pskov Oblast. There followed a Sovietization programme that lasted until the mid-1980s.

However, with crises emerging all over the Soviet Union, the Estonian Supreme Soviet unilaterally declared a sovereign republic in Nov. 1988. Pro-independence protests were brutally suppressed

in Riga and Vilnius (in Latvia and Lithuania respectively) in 1990 on Kremlin orders but a popular referendum in Estonia the following year saw 77.8% vote in favour of independence. As Moscow was reeling from the August Coup of 1991, the Estonian Supreme Council passed a new independence resolution recognized by Moscow on 6 Sept. 1991. Estonia was admitted to the Council of Europe in 1993 and all Russian troops were withdrawn by Aug. 1994, although a sizeable Russian population remains (around a third of the total). Estonia became a member of NATO in March 2004 and the European Union in May 2004.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Estonia is bounded in the west and north by the Baltic Sea, east by Russia and south by Latvia. There are 1,521 offshore islands, of which the largest are Saaremaa and Hiiumaa, but only 12 are permanently inhabited. Area, 45,227 sq. km (17,462 sq. miles). The census population in Dec. 2011 was 1,294,455 (693,929 females), giving a density of 27.6 per sq. km. In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 1,315,819.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.31m.

In 2010, 69.5% of the population lived in urban areas. Of the whole population, Estonians accounted for 68.7% in 2011, Russians 24.8% and Ukrainians 1.7%. The capital is Tallinn (2011 population, 393,222 or 31.5%). Other large towns are Tartu (97,600), Narva (58,663), Pärnu (39,728) and Kohtla-Järve (37,201). In 2011 there were 15 counties, 47 cities and 193 rural municipalities.

The official language is Estonian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2012 registered births, 14,056; deaths, 15,450. Rates (per 1,000 population): birth, 10.9; death, 12.0. There were 7,915 registered abortions in 2012, including 6,056 legally induced abortions. Expectation of life in 2011 was 71.4 years for males and 81.3 for females. The annual population growth rate in the period 2005–10 was –0.1%. The suicide rate was 18.1 per 100,000 population in 2008 (rate among males, 30.6). The rate more than halved in 13 years, having been 40.1 per 100,000 in 1995. Infant mortality in 2010 was four per 1,000 births. In 2012 total fertility rate was 1.6 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Because of its maritime location Estonia has a moderate climate, with cool summers and mild winters. Average daily temperatures in 2008: Jan. –1.5°C; July 17.0°C. Rainfall is heavy, 600–800 mm per year, and evaporation low.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A draft constitution drawn up by a constitutional assembly was approved by 91.1% of votes cast at a referendum on 28 June 1992. Turnout was 66.6%. The constitution came into effect on 3 July 1992. It defines Estonia as a 'democratic state guided by the rule of law, where universally recognized norms of international law are an inseparable part of the legal system.' It provides for a 101-member National Assembly (*Riigikogu*) elected for four-year terms. There are 12 electoral districts with eight to 12 mandates each. Candidates may be elected: a) by gaining more than 'quota', i.e. the number of votes cast in a district divided by the number of its mandates; b) by standing for a party which attracts for all of its candidates more than the quota, in order of listing; c) by being listed nationally for parties which clear a 5% threshold and eligible for the seats remaining according to position on the lists. The head of state is the *President*, elected by the *Riigikogu* for five-year terms. Presidential candidates must gain the nominations of at least 20% of parliamentary deputies. If no candidate wins a two-thirds majority in any of three rounds, the Speaker convenes an electoral college, composed of parliamentary deputies and local councillors. At this stage any 21 electors may nominate an

additional candidate. The electoral college elects the President by a simple majority.

Citizenship requirements are two years residence and competence in Estonian for existing residents. For residents immigrating after 1 April 1995, five years qualifying residence is required.

National Anthem

'Mu isamaa, mu õnn ja rõõm' ('My native land, my pride and joy'); words by J. V. Jannsen, tune by F. Pacius (same as Finland).

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since independence.

Chairman of the Supreme Council

1991–92 Arnold Rüütel

Presidents

1992–2001

Lennart Georg Meri

2001–06

Arnold Rüütel

2006–

Toomas Hendrik Ilves

Prime Ministers since independence. (IERSP (Isamaaliit) = Pro Patria Union; KMÜ-K = Estonian Coalition Party; Rahvarinne = Popular Front of Estonia; RE (Reformierakond) = Estonian Reform Party; ResP = Union for the Republic-Res Publica; RK Isamaa = National Coalition Party Pro Patria; n/p = non-partisan)

1990–92 Rahvarinne Edgar Savisaar

1992 n/p Tiit Vähi

1992–94 RK Isamaa Mart Laar

1994–95 n/p Andres Tarand

1995–97 KMÜ-K Tiit Vähi

1997–99 KMÜ-K Mart Siimann

1999–2002 IERSP Mart Laar

2002–03 RE Siim Kallas

2003–05 ResP Juhhan Parts

2005–14 RE Andrus Ansip

2014– RE Taavi Rõivas

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 1 March 2015; turnout was 64.2%. The Estonian Reform Party (Reform) won 30 of 101 seats (with 27.7% of the total votes); Estonian Centre Party (Kesk), 27 seats (24.8%); Social Democratic Party (SDE), 15 seats (15.2%); Pro Patria and Res Publica Union (IRL), 14 seats (13.7%); Estonian Free Party (EVA), 8 (8.7%); Estonian Conservative People's Party (EKRE), 7 (8.1%); ind. 11. Four other parties failed to win seats.

In 2007 Estonia became the first country to use internet voting at a national election, when it did so for the parliamentary election in March of that year.

On 29 Aug. 2011 Toomas Hendrik Ilves was re-elected as president, winning 73 votes to Indrek Tarand's 25 in the 101-seat parliament.

European Parliament

Estonia has six representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 36.5% (43.9% in 2009). Reform won 2 seats with 24.3% of the vote (political affiliation in European Parliament: Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Kesk, 1 with 22.4% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); IRL, 1 with 13.9% (European People's Party); SDE, 1 with 13.6% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats). One independent was elected, with 13.2% (Greens/European Free Alliance).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Toomas Hendrik Ilves; b. 1953 (sworn in 9 Oct. 2006 and re-elected 29 Aug. 2011).

In March 2016 the coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister: Taavi Rõivas; b. 1979 (Reform; in office since 26 March 2014).

Minister of Culture: Indrek Saar (SDE). *Defence*: Hannes Hanso (SDE). *Economic Affairs and Infrastructure*: Kristen Michal

(Reform). *Education and Research*: Jürgen Ligi (Reform). *Entrepreneurship*: Liisa Oviir (SDE). *Environment*: Marko Pomerants (IRL). *Finance*: Sven Sester (IRL). *Foreign Affairs*: Marina Kaljurand (ind.). *Health and Labour*: Jevgeni Ossinovski (SDE). *Interior*: Hanno Pevkur (Reform). *Justice*: Urmas Reinsalu (IRL). *Public Administration*: Arto Aas (Reform). *Rural Affairs*: Urmas Kruuse (Reform). *Social Protection*: Margus Tshahkna (IRL).

Government Website: <http://www.valitsus.ee>

CURRENT LEADERS

Toomas Hendrik Ilves

Position

President

Introduction

Toomas Hendrik Ilves began his first five-year largely ceremonial term as president on 9 Oct. 2006, replacing Arnold Rüütel, and was re-elected in Aug. 2011.

Early Life

Ilves was born on 26 Dec. 1953 in Sweden, his parents having fled Estonia during the Soviet occupation in the 1940s. He studied psychology in the USA, first at Columbia University before completing his MA at Pennsylvania University. He then lectured in Vancouver on Estonian literature and linguistics before working as an analyst and researcher for Radio Free Europe.

He returned to Estonia in 1993, two years after the country regained independence. In the late 1990s he served as ambassador to the USA, Canada and Mexico. He also had two spells as minister for foreign affairs and was chairman of the North American Institute. From 2004–06 he was a member of the European Parliament, representing the Social Democratic Party.

Career in Office

Ilves' principal duty as president is to represent the country abroad. In Nov. 2006 George W. Bush became the first US president to visit Estonia. Ilves justified the participation of Estonian forces in Afghanistan as a necessary duty of NATO membership, and an increase in the Estonian deployment was approved by parliament in June 2009.

Ilves has sought greater integration of Estonia's large Russian-speaking minority. Relations between Estonia and Russia were tense during the early months of his tenure, particularly over the relocation by the Estonian government of a prominent Soviet war memorial out of the centre of Tallinn. However, in Feb. 2014 Estonia and Russia signed a new treaty ending a long-standing dispute over border formalization.

Ilves was re-elected for a second presidential term by parliament in Aug. 2011.

Taavi Rõivas

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Taavi Rõivas became prime minister in March 2014 following the resignation of Andrus Ansip. A former minister of social affairs, he leads a coalition comprising the Estonian Reform Party (Reform) and the centre-left Social Democratic Party (SDE). Retaining the premiership after Reform emerged as the biggest single party at elections in March 2015, he headed up another coalition administration with the SDE and also the Pro Patria and Res Publica Union (IRL).

Early Life

Born on 26 Sept. 1979 in Tallinn, Rõivas studied international economics and marketing at the University of Tartu. He began his

political career while still a student, joining Reform in 1998 and becoming adviser to the minister of justice, Märt Rask, in 1999. After graduating, he worked for the AS IT Grupp and became adviser/officer manager for the minister of population affairs, Paul-Eerik Rummo, in 2003.

From 2004–05 he was mayor of the Haabersti City District in Tallinn. He advised Prime Minister Andrus Ansip from 2005–07 and was elected to parliament in 2007. He served on its social affairs committee from 2007–09 and was chairman of the finance committee from 2009–11. From 2011–12 he chaired the European Union affairs committee while continuing to serve on the finance committee. In Dec. 2012 he was appointed minister of social affairs, where he had a key role in delivering government austerity measures.

After Rõivas resigned as premier on 4 March 2014 and Reform's founder Siim Kallas withdrew as a potential successor, President Toomas Hendrik Ilves appointed Rõivas as prime minister.

Career in Office

Rõivas took office on 26 March 2014 when parliament narrowly voted (by 52 votes out of 101) to back a new coalition of Reform and the SDE. He was elected leader of Reform 11 days later. Rõivas pledged to focus on security issues in the aftermath of Russia's intervention in Ukraine, and in Oct. his government announced that Estonia would bolster its troop presence and monitoring of its border after Russia's alleged abduction of an Estonian security officer. Domestically, he promised to increase public spending from 2015, with plans to lower labour taxes, increase child benefit, bring forward pension increases and raise salaries for teachers and the police. At the general election in March 2015 Reform won the most seats of any party (30 of 101), securing Rõivas a further term as premier. His main challenges include addressing faltering economic growth and managing differences within his coalition government.

DEFENCE

The President is the head of national defence. Conscription is eight to 11 months for men and voluntary for women. Conscientious objectors may opt for 16 months civilian service instead.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$480m. (US\$379 per capita), representing 2.0% of GDP.

The Estonian Defence Forces (EDF) regular component is divided into the Army, the Air Force and the Navy.

Army

The Estonian Land Forces has two infantry brigades, one being the primary military unit in the north of the country and the other the primary military unit in the south. The total number of personnel in the Army in 2011 was 5,300 (2,500 conscripts). There is also a Border Guard.

Navy

The Navy consists of the Naval Staff (Naval HQ), the Naval Base, and the Mine Countermeasures (MCM) Squadron. The total number of personnel in the Navy in 2011 was 200 including a platoon-sized conscript unit. Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania have established a joint naval unit 'BALTRON' (Baltic Naval Squadron), with bases at Tallinn in Estonia, Liepāja, Riga and Ventspils in Latvia, and Klaipėda in Lithuania.

Air Force

The Air Force consists of an Air Force Staff, Air Force Base and Air Surveillance Wing. The total number of personnel in the Air Force in 2011 was 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Estonia became a member of NATO on 29 March 2004 and of the EU on 1 May 2004. Estonia held a referendum on EU membership on 14 Sept. 2003, in which 66.9% of votes cast were in favour of accession, with 33.1% against.

ECONOMY

Agriculture contributed 4% of GDP in 2012, industry 29% and services 67%.

Overview

Estonia is a gateway for trade with the Nordic countries, especially Sweden and Finland which took 17% and 16% of Estonian exports respectively in 2013. Russia is the next most important export market. These three nations together account for well over 40% of Estonia's trade. When Estonia gained independence in 1991 it was among the most competitive of the former Soviet bloc countries, boasting the highest per capital income, strong infrastructure and high education levels compared to its neighbours.

The cornerstones of economic reform were the introduction of a new currency, tight budgetary control, privatization programmes and trade liberalization. Since independence, Estonia has been among the fastest-growing of the European Union accession countries (having joined in 2004). Performance has been driven in large part by strong domestic demand and buoyant exports, with GDP growth averaging 8% per year from 2000–07.

The economy began to slow in 2007 and fell into recession as the global financial crisis took hold. GDP contracted by 14.7% in 2009 and unemployment rose. Despite this, the government persevered with efforts to join the eurozone (which it did on 1 Jan. 2011), making a fiscal adjustment of nearly 9% of GDP in 2009. Growth, supported by rising exports, was restored in 2010 and measured 8.3% in 2011. However, the trade balance deteriorated in 2013, with robust private consumption fuelling rising imports.

Unemployment fell from 19.8% in the first quarter of 2010 to 6.9% by the second quarter of 2014. Government debt stood at 10% of GDP in 2013 and was the lowest in the EU, although inflation remained above the eurozone average at 3.2%. In the medium term, the economy must weather any fallout from the dispute between Russia and Ukraine. Meanwhile, rising labour costs may put pressure on the country's long-term competitiveness.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 2011 the euro (EUR) replaced the *kroon* (EEK) as the legal currency of Estonia at the irrevocable conversion rate of 15.6466 krooni to one euro. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,768m. In July 2005, gold reserves 8,000 troy oz and total money supply was 42,396m. krooni. Inflation was 10.6% in 2008 but has since fallen, and was 3.2% in 2013 and 0.5% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure in €1m. for calendar years:

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	4,414	4,269	4,595
Expenditure	4,305	4,386	4,546

Tax revenue provided €2,555m. krooni in 2011; social benefits (€1,702m. krooni) were the main item of expenditure. There is a flat income tax rate of 21%.

Estonia registered a budget surplus in 2014 of 0.7% of GDP. There were deficits in 2013 of 0.1% and 0.3% in 2012. The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

Performance

Estonia suffered particularly badly in the global downturn with the economy shrinking by 14.7% in 2009. However, it has since recovered and grew by 5.2% in 2012, 1.6% in 2013 and 2.9% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$26.5bn.

Banking and Finance

A central bank, the Bank of Estonia, was re-established in 1990 (*Governor*, Ardo Hansson). The Estonian Investment Bank was established in 1992 to provide financing for privatized and private companies. As of 30 June 2011 there were seven licensed credit

institutions and 11 affiliated branches of foreign credit institutions in Estonia. The four largest institutions control 89% of the market. Total assets of Estonian credit institutions as of 30 June 2011 were €19,105m. The Estonian Banking Association was founded in 1992. It has 12 member banks that represent approximately 98% of the Estonian banking sector's assets.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$20,224m. in June 2012.

In 2013 Estonia received US\$950m. worth of foreign direct investment, down from US\$1.5bn. in 2012.

A stock exchange opened in Tallinn in 1996.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 25.9% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 25% had been set by the EU in 2009 for 2020. Estonia became the first EU member country to exceed its target.

Environment

Estonia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 4.3 tonnes per capita. Estonia's greenhouse gas emissions fell by 45.8% between 1990 and 2012, mainly owing to the decline of polluting industries from the Soviet era.

Electricity

Estonia is a net electricity exporter. In 2010 installed capacity was 3.1m. kW; production in 2012 was 12.0bn. kWh. Consumption per capita was 7,240 kWh in 2010. In 2012, 81% of electricity was produced by burning oil shale. The introduction of renewable sources has in part reduced the importance of waste-intensive oil shale in electricity production. In 2012 the share of electricity generated from renewable sources was 15.2% in total electricity consumption, compared to 12.7% in 2011. Production of hydro and wind energy increased about 20% compared to 2011. Although Estonia still exports large quantities of electricity, exports in 2012 fell nearly 6% compared to 2011.

Oil and Gas

Oil shale deposits were estimated at 4,814m. tonnes in 2010. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline from Kohtla-Järve supplies shale gas to Tallinn, and exports to St Petersburg. Natural gas is imported from Russia.

Minerals

Oil shale is the most valuable mineral resource. Production volume fell from 21m. tonnes in 1990 to 12m. tonnes in 2006 before rising again to 15m. tonnes in 2010. Peatlands occupy about 22% of Estonia's territory; there are extensive deposits, with production of peat for fuels and fertilizers totalling 399,300 tonnes in 2010. Phosphorites and super-phosphates are found and refined. Lignite (7.93m. tonnes in 2010), sand (1.80m. cu. metres of construction sand in 2010), gravel (1.43m. cu. metres of construction gravel in 2010), limestone (1.17m. cu. metres of construction limestone in 2010), clay and dolomite are mined.

Agriculture

Farming employed 4.3% of the population in 2010. In the same year there were 19,613 holdings (55,748 in 2001). In 2010 there were 640,000 ha. of arable land and 3,000 ha. of permanent crops. Total agricultural output in 2011 was valued at €811.6m., including: animal production €387.8m.; crop production, €336.3m.; agricultural services and other non-agricultural production, €86.5m.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2011: wheat, 360; barley, 295; potatoes, 165; rapeseed, 144; oats, 63; rye, 31.

In 2011 there were 365,700 pigs, 238,300 cattle, 83,900 sheep and 1,973,300 chickens.

Livestock products, 2011: meat, 81,000 tonnes; milk, 693,000 tonnes; eggs, 184m. units.

Forestry

In 2010, 2-22m. ha. were covered by forests (52% of the total land area), which provide material for sawmills, furniture, and the match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Private, municipal and state ownership of forests is allowed. In 2011 the annual timber cut was 7-11m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the Estonian fishing fleet numbered 947 vessels of 17,300 gross tonnes. The total catch in 2010 was 95,398 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Important industries are engineering, metalworking, food products, wood products, furniture and textiles. In 2010 manufacturing accounted for 17-0% of GDP.

Labour

The workforce in 2010 totalled 686,800, of whom 570,900 were employed. The average monthly gross wage in the fourth quarter of 2011 was €865. The unemployment rate in Nov. 2015 was 6-5% (down from 7-4% in 2014 as a whole).

Retirement age was 63 years for men and 61 years for women in 2012 although the female retirement age has increased gradually since then and is now 63. From 2017 the retirement age for both sexes will be increased gradually to reach 65 years in 2026.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

The following table shows the value of Estonia's foreign trade (in €1m.):

	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>	<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>
2010	9,268-3	8,743-0
2011	12,726-8	12,003-4
2012	14,096-5	12,521-1
2013	13,904-8	12,288-8
2014	13,775-5	12,082-6

Principal imports are electrical equipment, mineral products, agricultural products and food preparations, mechanical appliances and transport equipment; principal exports are electrical equipment, mineral products, agricultural products and food preparations, food and products thereof, and miscellaneous manufactured articles.

Main import suppliers in 2014: Finland, 15-3%; Germany, 11-5%; Sweden, 10-8%; Latvia, 8-5%; Lithuania, 8-3%. Main export markets, 2014: Sweden, 18-0%; Finland, 15-3%; Latvia, 10-7%; Russia, 9-8%; Lithuania, 5-3%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

As of 1 Jan. 2009 there were 16,487 km of national roads (28-4% of the total Estonian road network of 58,034 km). In Dec. 2010 there were 552,684 registered passenger cars in use, plus 81,204 lorries, 4,167 buses and 19,671 motorcycles. There were 1,340 road accidents and 78 fatalities in 2010.

Rail

Length of railways in 2009 was 919 km (1,520 mm gauge), of which 131 km was electrified. In 2009, 4-9m. passengers and 45-9m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Tallinn (Lennart Meri International Airport), which handled 2-0m. passengers (99% on international flights) and over 19,400 tonnes of freight and mail in 2014. 87% of passengers and 44% of freight and mail were carried on scheduled flights. There were 30,750 commercial flights

in 2014. Estonian-based airlines carried 771,300 passengers in 2014 (98% on international flights). The national carrier Estonian Air ceased operations and declared bankruptcy in Dec. 2015. The airline was 97-3% state-owned; in 2014 it carried 553,147 passengers (96% on scheduled flights). Estonian Air operated year-round services in 2014 to Amsterdam, Brussels, Copenhagen, Kyiv, Moscow, Oslo, St Petersburg, Stockholm, Trondheim and Vilnius, plus a number of seasonal routes.

Shipping

There were 11 commercial ports and five ports offering international passenger services in 2009. Tallinn handled 31-6m. tonnes of cargo traffic in 2009 (82% of total transport of freight through Estonian ports). The port of Tallinn makes most of its money by shipping out Russian oil and importing goods destined for Russia. In 2009, 7-26m. passengers travelled through the port of Tallinn (more than 80% on the Tallinn-Helsinki route). In Jan. 2009 the Estonian-controlled fleet comprised 108 vessels of 1,000 GT or over, of which 87 were under foreign flags.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 470,500 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 351-0 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,863,000 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,389-8 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 76-5% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 448,000 Facebook users. In 2000 the Estonian parliament voted to guarantee internet access to its citizens.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A post-Soviet criminal code was introduced in 1992. There is a three-tier court system with the State Court at its apex, and there are both city and district courts. The latter act as courts of appeal. The State Court is the final court of appeal, and also functions as a constitutional court. There are also administrative courts for petty offences. Judges are appointed for life. City and district judges are appointed by the President; State Court judges are elected by Parliament.

In 2014, 37,787 crimes were recorded; there were 12 murders and one attempted murder. In Jan. 2015, 2,921 persons were in penal institutions (222 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Estonia 18th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 12th for civil justice.

The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1998.

Education

Adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 99-8% (99-8% for both males and females). There are nine years of comprehensive school starting at age six, followed by three years secondary school. In 2010-11 there were 545 general education schools: 68 primary, 253 basic and 224 secondary/upper secondary. Of these, 454 were Estonian-language, 31 non Estonian-language and 60 mixed-language. There were 43 schools for children with special needs. The total number of pupils at basic school level in general education was 112,600 in 2010-11, with 33,300 in secondary education. At the start of the 2010-11 academic year there were 69,100 higher education students studying at six public universities, three private universities, ten state higher schools and 12 private higher schools; two vocational educational institutions also provide higher education.

In 2010 public expenditure on education came to 5-7% of GDP and 12-7% of total government spending.

Health

Estonia had 61 hospitals (21 private) in 2013, up from 49 hospitals (17 private) in 2003. There were 7,394 hospital beds in 2013. In Dec. 2013 there were 4,395 doctors, 1,190 dentists, 825 dental assistants and 7,428 nurses.

Welfare

In 2012 there were 0.4m. pensioners. The average monthly pension in the third quarter of 2012 was €279.40. An official poverty line was introduced in 1993 (then 280 krooni—equivalent to €17.90—per month). Persons receiving less than the subsistence level (€76.70 per month in 2012) are entitled to state benefit. Unemployment allowance was €65.41 a month in 2012.

RELIGION

There is freedom of religion in Estonia and no state church, although the population was traditionally seen as Lutheran. The Estonian Orthodox Church owed allegiance to Constantinople until it was forcibly brought under Moscow's control in 1940; a synod of the free Estonian Orthodox Church was established in Stockholm. Returning from exile, it registered itself in 1993 as the Estonian Apostolic Orthodox Church. By an agreement in 1996 between the Moscow and Constantinople Orthodox Patriarchates, there are now two Orthodox jurisdictions in Estonia. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 59.6% of the population in 2010 had no religious affiliation and 39.9% were Christian. There was also a small Muslim minority. Among Christians, 51% in 2010 were Lutherans and 45% Orthodox.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Estonia has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Historic Centre (Old Town) of Tallinn (1997 and 2008) and the Struve Geodetic Arc (2005). The Arc is a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth and is shared with nine other countries.

Press

In 2014 there were ten daily newspapers (combined circulation of 178,000) and 27 non-dailies (302,000). *The Baltic Times* is an English-language weekly covering news from Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania.

Tourism

In 2011, 808,000 non-resident tourists and 918,000 Estonians stayed in holiday accommodation. Of the foreign tourists most were from Finland (841,000), followed by Russia (203,000), Germany (104,000), Sweden (86,000) and Latvia (85,000).

Festivals

Festivals include: International Folklore Festival, BALTICA, which is staged every three years; Festival of Baroque Music; Jazz festival, JAZZKAAR; Pärnu International Documentary and Anthropology Film Festival and the Viljandi Folk Music Festival. Estonia's Song Festival, which was first held in 1869, is held every five years and is next scheduled to take place in 2019.

Baltoscandal, an international theatre festival that takes place every two years, celebrated its 13th staging in July 2014.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Estonia in the United Kingdom (44 Queen's Gate Terrace, London, SW7 5PJ)

Ambassador: Lauri Bambus.

Of the United Kingdom in Estonia (Wismari 6, 10136 Tallinn)

Ambassador: Christopher B. Holtby, OBE.

Of Estonia in the USA (2131 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Eerik Marme.

Of the USA in Estonia (Kentmanni 20, 15099 Tallinn)

Ambassador: James D. Melville, Jr.

Of Estonia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sven Jürgenson.

Of Estonia to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Matti Maasikas.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Office of Estonia. *Statistical Yearbook*. Ministry of the Economy. *Estonian Economy*. Annual

Hood, N., et al., (eds.) *Transition in the Baltic States*. 1997

Kasekamp, Andres, *A History of the Baltic States*. 2010

Kolsto, Pal, *National Integration and Violent Conflict in Post-Soviet Societies: The Cases of Estonia and Moldova*. 2002

Lieven, A., *The Baltic Revolution: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and the Path to Independence*. 2nd ed. 1994

Misiunas, R.-J. and Taagepera, R., *The Baltic States: Years of Dependence 1940–1990*. 2nd ed. 1993

O'Connor, Kevin, *The History of the Baltic States*. 2003

Plakans, Andrejs, *A Concise History of the Baltic States*. 2011

Smith, David J., Purs, Aldis, Pabriks, Artis and Lane, Thomas, (eds.) *The Baltic States: Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania*. 2002

Taagepera, R., *Estonia: Return to Independence*. 1993

National Statistical Office: Statistical Office of Estonia, Tatari 51, 10134 Tallinn.

Website: <http://www.stat.ee>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

ETHIOPIA



Ye-Ityoppya Federalawi Dimokrasiyawi Ripebluk
(Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia)

Capital: Addis Ababa

Population estimate, 2015: 99:39m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,428

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.442/174

Internet domain extension: .et

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

From as early as 3000 BC Egyptian Pharaohs referred to northern Ethiopia as the Land of Punt, rich in precious resources including gold, myrrh and ivory. The region was in contact with southern Arabia by around 2000 BC, with settlers bringing Semitic languages and stone-building techniques. Early in the 1st century AD a prosperous and advanced civilization arose in the northern highlands, centred on Aksum. Christianity reached Aksum in the 4th century AD when King Ezana was converted by Frumentius of Tyre. At its height in the 6th century AD the Aksumite empire controlled much of the Red Sea coast and traded with the Mediterranean powers, as well as Persia and India.

Between the 8th–10th centuries the declining Aksumite realm shifted southwards, while northern Ethiopia increasingly came under Arabian influence. Christianity held sway in the highlands and was central to the culture of the post-Aksumite Zagwe kingdom, founded in 1137. The Zagwe were ousted around 1270 by Yekuno Amlak, an Amharic warrior who restored the Solomonic dynasty which claimed descent from Aksum, King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. The kingdom expanded to the south, particularly under Zara Jakob (ruled 1434–68).

Portuguese mariners reached the Red Sea in the early 1500s and a diplomatic mission arrived in Ethiopia in 1508. Faced with raids from neighbouring Islamic states, Emperor Lebna Dengel sought an alliance with the Portuguese who, in 1543, assisted in defeating Ahmad ibn Ibrahim al Ghazi, the conqueror of much of southern and eastern Ethiopia. The Solomonic monarchy was reinstated in 1632 by Emperor Fasidas, who established a new capital at Gondar. The coastal provinces came largely under Ottoman rule.

Tigray and Amhara experienced sporadic civil wars until the emergence of Lij Kasa in the 19th century. Crowned Emperor

Tewodros II in 1855, he set about unifying the country although his efforts to end the slave trade led to tensions with local rulers. Following disagreements with Britain, Tewodros arrested several British officials including the consul. Britain responded by sending 12,000 troops to Ethiopia under Robert Napier. When Napier overwhelmed the fortress at Magdala, Tewodros committed suicide, igniting civil war.

The opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 intensified the regional scramble for influence among the European powers. At the same time Ethiopia faced armed incursions from Egypt and the Madhists in Sudan. Menelik II, ruler of Shoa in central Ethiopia, increased his power base with Italian support and seized control of Ethiopia in 1889. He renounced Italian claims to Ethiopia and defeated the Italian army at Adwa in 1896 before founding a new capital at Addis Ababa. Menelik II centralized authority and developed the country's infrastructure. He was succeeded in 1913 by his grandson, Lij Iyasu, who was deposed three years later in favour of Empress Zawaditu, with Ras Tafari Makonnen as regent and heir apparent. Following Empress Zawaditu's death in 1930 Ras Tafari became emperor as Haile Selassie I, claiming direct descent from King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba.

Although Ethiopia was recognized as independent in 1923, the League of Nations was unable to prevent Benito Mussolini from launching a second Italian invasion from Eritrea on 3 Oct. 1935. When Addis Ababa was captured in May 1936 Haile Selassie fled to Britain, only returning when Allied forces defeated the Italians in 1941. He brought in social and political reforms and established a National Assembly. In 1950 Eritrea, an Italian colony under British military administration since 1941, was handed over to Ethiopia. A secessionist movement, the Eritrean Peoples' Liberation Front (EPLF), began a guerrilla war for independence. Following famine and economic decline, a military government (the Dergue) assumed power on 12 Sept. 1974 under Lieut. Col. Mengistu Haile Mariam. It deposed Haile Selassie (who was murdered in prison in 1975), abolished the monarchy and mounted an agricultural collectivization programme.

In 1977 Somalia invaded Ethiopia and took control of the Ogaden region. After a counter offensive, with Soviet and Cuban support, the area was recaptured. Droughts in the late 1970s and early 1980s led to a devastating famine, which received international attention in 1984 when the death toll had already reached 200,000. War-torn Tigray and Eritrea were again at conflict in 1989. In 1991 the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF), led by Meles Zenawi, defeated the Ethiopian army, forcing Mengistu to flee to Zimbabwe. In July 1991 a conference of 24 political groups, called to appoint a transitional government, agreed a democratic charter. Eritrea seceded and became independent on 24 May 1993.

In 1994 a new constitution established a bicameral legislature and a judicial system. Meles Zenawi was elected prime minister in May 1995 with Negasso Gidada as president. The ongoing conflict with Eritrea flared up again in 1999 and thousands were killed before a peace deal was brokered in June 2000. Economic progress raised hopes of higher living standards until three successive years of drought left food resources seriously depleted. Widespread malnutrition was alleviated by international aid. Meles' EPRDF won contested elections in May 2005, paving the way for his third five-year stint as prime minister.

In July 2008 the UN Security Council voted to end its Ethiopian–Eritrean peacekeeping mission. Zenawi won a fourth term as premier in May 2010 after the EPRDF dominated parliamentary elections. When he died in Aug. 2012, Hailemariam Desalegn succeeded him. By early 2016 Ethiopia was again faced with the impact of severe drought.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Ethiopia is bounded in the northeast by Eritrea, east by Djibouti and Somalia, south by Kenya and west by South Sudan and Sudan. It has a total area of 1,127,127 sq. km. The secession of Eritrea in 1993 left Ethiopia without a coastline. An Eritrean–Ethiopian agreement of July 1993 gives Ethiopia rights to use the Eritrean ports of Assab and Massawa.

The first census was carried out in 1984: population, 42,616,876 (including Eritrea). The 2007 census population was 73,750,932 (36,533,802 females); density, 65.4 per sq. km. The United Nations population estimate for 2007 was 80,892,000. Ethiopia is Africa's second most populous country, after Nigeria. It is also the world's most populous landlocked country although its overall population is not even among the ten largest. In 2007, 83.9% of the population lived in rural areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 99.39m.

Ethiopia has 11 administrative divisions—eight states (Afar, Amhara, Benshangul/Gumuz, Gambella, Oromia, the Peoples of the South, Somalia and Tigre) and three cities (Addis Ababa, Dire Dawa and Harar).

The population of the capital, Addis Ababa, was 2,739,551 in 2007. Other large towns (2007 populations): Dire Dawa, 233,224; Nazret, 220,212; Mekele, 215,914; Gonder, 207,044.

There are seven major ethnic groups (in % of total population in 2007): Oromo, 35%; Amhara, 27%; Somali, 6%; Tigrinya, 6%; Sidamo, 4%; Gurage, 3%; Welaita, 2%. The *de facto* official language is Amharic (which uses its own alphabet). Oromo is also widely spoken. In total there are around 80 local languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2008 estimate, 3,086,000; deaths, 954,000. Rates per 1,000 population, 2008 estimates: births, 38.2; deaths, 11.8. Expectation of life at birth in 2013 was 62.0 years for males and 65.3 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.6%; infant mortality, 2010, 68 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 5.3 births per woman. Ethiopia has made some of the best progress in recent years in reducing child mortality. The number of deaths per 1,000 live births among children under five was reduced from 204 in 1990 to 68 in 2012.

CLIMATE

The wide range of latitude produces many climatic variations between the high, temperate plateaus and the hot, humid lowlands. The main rainy season lasts from June to Aug., with light rains from Feb. to April, but the country is very vulnerable to drought. Addis Ababa, Jan. 59°F (15°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 50" (1,237 mm). Harar, Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 35" (897 mm). Massawa, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 94°F (34.4°C). Annual rainfall 8" (193 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A 548-member constituent assembly was elected on 5 June 1994; turnout was 55%. The EPRDF gained 484 seats. On 8 Dec. 1994 it unanimously adopted a new federal constitution which became effective on 22 Aug. 1995. It provided for the creation of a federation of nine regions based (except the capital and the southern region) on a predominant ethnic group. These regions have the right of secession after a referendum. The *President*, a largely ceremonial post, is elected for a six-year term by both chambers of parliament (renewable once only). The lower house is the 547-member *House of People's Representatives*; the upper house the 153-member *House of the Federation*.

National Anthem

'Yazegennat keber ba-It'op yachchen santo' ('In our Ethiopia our civic pride is strong'); words by D. M. Mengesha, tune by S. Lulu Mitiku.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 24 May 2015. The Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF) won 500 seats. The EPRDF's allies took 46 seats: the Somali People's Democratic Party 24, the Benishangul Gumuz People's Democratic Party 9, the Afar National Democratic Party 8, the Gambella People's Unity Democratic Movement 3, the Argoba People Democratic Organization 1 and the Harari National League 1. One seat remained vacant. Opposition parties failed to win any seats. Turnout was 93.2%.

Mulatu Teshome Wirtu was unanimously elected president on 7 Oct. 2013 at the joint session of the two houses of the parliament. Outgoing president Girma Wolde-Giyorgis was constitutionally barred from running.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Mulatu Teshome Wirtu; b. 1957 (elected on 7 Oct. 2013).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Hailemariam Desalegn; b. 1965 (in office since 20 Aug. 2012—acting until 21 Sept. 2012).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Aster Mamo (also *Minister of Civil Service and Human Resource Development*); Debretsion Gebremichael (also *Minister of Communications and Information Technology*); Demeke Mekonnen.

Minister of Agriculture and Natural Resources: Tefera Deribew. *Construction*: Ambachew Mekonnen. *Culture and Tourism*: Aisha Mohammed Mussa. *Defence*: Siraj Fegessa. *Education*: Shiferaw Shigute. *Environment and Forestry*: Shiferaw Teklemariam. *Federal Affairs*: Kassa Teklebirhan. *Finance and Economic Development*: Abdulaziz Mohammed. *Fisheries and Livestock*: Sileshi Getahun. *Foreign Affairs*: Tewodros Adhanom. *Government Communication Affairs*: Getachew Reda. *Health*: Dr Kesetebirhan Admassu. *Industry*: Ahmed Abetew. *Justice*: Getachew Ambaye. *Labour and Social Affairs*: Abdulfeta Abdul Ahmed. *Mines*: Tolosa Shagi. *National Planning Commission*: Yinager Dessie. *Public Enterprises*: Demitu Hambissa. *Technology and Science*: Abiy Ahmed. *Trade*: Yakob Yala. *Transport*: Workneh Gebeyehu. *Urban Development and Housing*: Mekuria Haile. *Water, Irrigation and Energy*: Motuma Mekassa. *Women and Children's Affairs*: Zenebu Tadesse. *Youth and Sports*: Redwan Hussien.

Ethiopian Parliament: <http://www.ethiobar.net>

CURRENT LEADERS

Hailemariam Desalegn

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Hailemariam Desalegn became prime minister, initially in an acting capacity after Meles Zenawi died of an undisclosed illness, in Aug. 2012. He had previously served as deputy prime minister under Meles and was minister of foreign affairs from 2010–12. He is the first premier from the Ethiopian Apostolic denomination.

Early Life

Hailemariam was born on 19 July 1965 in what is now the Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples Region (SNNPR) in the south of Ethiopia. At school, he joined a political youth group attached to the communist military junta of Mengistu Haile Mariam.

In 1988 Hailemariam graduated in civil engineering from Addis Ababa University, before taking up a post as a graduate assistant

in the Arba Minch Water Technology Institute. In 1990 he won a scholarship to Tampere University of Technology in Finland to study for a master's degree in sanitation engineering. Returning to Ethiopia, he worked in various academic and administrative positions for over a decade, during which time he earned a master's in organizational leadership from Azusa Pacific University in California.

Hailemariam served in senior management positions at the Hawassa and Wolayta Soddo Universities, the Addis Ababa Water Supply and Sewerage Authority, the Construction Design Share Company, the Ethiopian Maritime and Transit Service Enterprise, the Privatization and Public Enterprise Supervising Agency, and the Walta Information and Public Relations Center.

From the late 1990s he was increasingly involved in politics, joining Ethiopia's ruling party, the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF). A member of the SNNPR council between 1995 and 2008, he served as its vice-president from 2000–01 and as its president from 2001–06. He is also chairman of the Southern Ethiopian People's Democratic Movement and deputy chairman of the executive council of the EPRDF.

From 2006–08 Hailemariam was special adviser (with the rank of minister) to the prime minister on social affairs, civic organizations and partnership. From 2008–10 he was the government's chief whip in the House of People's Representatives. In Sept. 2010 Hailemariam was appointed deputy prime minister and minister of foreign affairs under the premiership of Meles Zenawi.

Career in Office

After Meles died in Aug. 2012, Hailemariam succeeded him as prime minister, serving in an interim capacity for a month. On 15 Sept. 2012 he was elected chairman of the EPRDF before being sworn in as the fully-mandated prime minister a week later. Increasingly repressive measures against journalists and opposition opinion were adopted by his government ahead of the general election in May 2015, in which the ruling party claimed a landslide victory. In Oct. Hailemariam carried out a government reshuffle, including new finance and trade ministers.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$351m. (US\$4 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

As at 31 Aug. 2013 Ethiopia had 6,461 personnel serving in UN peacekeeping operations (the fourth largest contingent of any country, after Pakistan, Bangladesh and India), mainly in Sudan.

Army

The strength of the Army was 135,000 in 2011. There are four military regional commands (Northern, Western, Eastern and Central) and one functional (support) command.

Air Force

Personnel numbered 3,000 in 2011. There were 26 combat-capable aircraft in 2011, including MiG-21s and Su-27s, and 18 attack helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

A border dispute between Ethiopia and Eritrea broke out in May 1998. Eritrean troops took over the border town of Badame after a skirmish between Ethiopian police units and armed men from Eritrea. Ethiopia maintained that Badame and Sheraro, a nearby town, had always been part of Ethiopia and called Eritrea's action an invasion. An agreement ending hostilities was signed in June 2000, followed by a peace accord in Dec. A buffer zone has been created to separate the armies but tensions do still arise from time to time, notably in late 2005 following a further dispute between the two countries over Badame.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 48.8% of GDP in 2012, industry 10.1% and services 41.1%.

Overview

Ethiopia is among the poorest countries in the world, with economic development stalled by frequent droughts, conflict with Eritrea since the late 1990s and the global financial crisis. Nonetheless, growth averaged 10.4% from 2005–11, while those living below the poverty line fell from 39% in 2006–07 to 29% in 2011–12 and 24% in 2014.

Donor assistance increased significantly under the IMF–World Bank Indebted Poor Countries Initiative. The country also qualified for debt relief under the Multilateral Debt Relief Initiative. In 2010 the government launched a five-year growth and transformation plan, which included a bond floatation worth US\$1bn., with proceeds earmarked for financing infrastructure projects.

The government hopes to achieve middle-income status for the country by the mid-2020s. To this end, there have been significant advances in the provision of universal primary education, as well as in addressing millennium development goals for child mortality, access to sanitary water and gender parity in primary education.

Currency

The *birr* (ETB), of 100 *cents*, is the unit of currency. The birr was devalued in Oct. 1992. In April 2005 total money supply was 24,297m. birr. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,444m. in May 2005. Inflation was 44.4% in 2008—the second highest rate in the world for that year behind Zimbabwe. It has since fallen, and was 8.1% in 2013 and 7.4% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year ends on 7 July. Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure in 1m. birrs:

	2007–08	2008–09	2009–10 ¹
Revenue	23,290.8	45,044.0	65,217.2
Expenditure	13,604.0	41,832.7	72,942.8

¹Provisional.

Principal sources of revenue in 2008–09: taxes on international trade and transactions, 11,848.9m. birrs; grants from international organizations, 10,196.8m.; taxes on goods and services, 5,199.6m. birrs. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2008–09: subsidies, 18,152.4m. birrs; use of goods and services, 8,588.0m. birrs; compensation of employees, 6,149.2m. birrs.

VAT of 15% was introduced in 2003.

Performance

After the economy contracted by 2.1% in 2003 there was a recovery with growth of 11.7% in 2004. This strong performance has continued since with real GDP growth of 8.7% in 2012, 9.8% in 2013 and 10.3% in 2014. Ethiopia ranked among Africa's top half-dozen performing economies every year between 2004 and 2014 and is one of the world's fastest-growing non-oil producing economies. Total GDP was US\$55.6bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank of Ethiopia (founded 1964; *Governor*, Teklewold Atnafu). The country's largest bank is the state-owned Commercial Bank of Ethiopia. The complete monopoly held by the bank ended with deregulation in 1994, but it still commands about 90% of the market share. There are eight other banks.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$7,147m., equivalent to 24% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita in 2011.

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked Ethiopia as the country facing the tenth highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was around 2.0m. kW. Production in 2011 was 5.16bn. kWh. Hydro-electricity accounted for 99% of generation in 2011, but following the opening of a new wind farm (at the time the largest in Africa) at Ashegoda in 2013 dependence on hydro-power is expected to decline. Consumption per capita was 58 kWh in 2011. In 2011 only 23% of the population had access to electricity, although the stated aim is for electricity to be available to the entire country by 2018. The Grand Ethiopian Renaissance Dam, currently under construction and scheduled for completion in 2017, will more than treble electricity generation capacity.

Oil and Gas

The Calub gas field in the southeast of Ethiopia had proven reserves of 25bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Minerals

Gold and salt are produced. Lege Dembi, an open-pit gold mine in the south of the country, has proven reserves of over 62 tonnes and produces more than five tonnes a year.

Agriculture

Small-scale farmers make up about 85% of Ethiopia's population. In 2011, 35.7% of total land area was agricultural, of which 40.8% was arable and 3.1% occupied by permanent crops.

Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Main agricultural products (2013, in 1,000 tonnes): maize, 6,674; sorghum, 4,338; wheat, 4,039; sugarcane, 2,750 (estimate); barley, 1,933; sweet potatoes, 1,355; yams, 1,192. Teff (*Eragrostis abyssinica*) and durra are also major products.

Livestock, 2012: cattle, 54.0m.; sheep, 25.5m.; goats, 24.1m.; asses, 6.7m.; horses, 1.9m.; camels, 916,000; chickens, 50.4m.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 12.30m. ha., representing 11% of the land area. Ethiopia is Africa's leading roundwood producer, with removals totalling 105.54m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 18,058 tonnes, entirely from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Most public industrial enterprises are controlled by the state. Industrial activity is centred around Addis Ababa. Processed food, cement, textiles and drinks are the main commodities produced. Industrial production accounted for 10.1% of GDP in 2012, including 3.6% from manufacturing.

Labour

The estimated labour force in 2010 was 41,310,000 (52% males), up from 28,996,000 in 2000. Coffee provides a livelihood to a quarter of the population.

Ethiopia had 0.65m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the fifth highest total of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$14,899.1m. in 2013 (US\$11,912.9m. in 2012) and goods exports US\$4,076.9m. (US\$2,891.3m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were machinery and transport equipment (33.0%), manufactured goods and chemicals; main exports in 2013 were food, animals and beverages (52.3%), crude materials and animal and vegetable oils, and mineral fuels and lubricants.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was China (24.0%), followed by Saudi Arabia and India; the leading export destination in 2010 was Germany (11.4%), followed by China and Somalia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 44,359 km of roads in 2007. Passenger cars in use in 2007 numbered 70,900 (one per 1,000 inhabitants) and there were also 149,000 lorries and vans, and 17,100 buses and coaches. In 2007 there were 2,517 deaths in road accidents.

Rail

The Ethiopian-Djibouti Railway has a length of 781 km (metre gauge), but much of the route is in need of renovation. There are still passenger services from Dire Dawa, Ethiopia's second largest city, to Djibouti. However, there have not been services between Addis Ababa and Dire Dawa for many years. A new line linking Ethiopia and Djibouti is currently being built by China Civil Engineering Construction Corporation. It is expected to become operational during 2016. Passenger-km travelled in 2005 came to 145m. and freight tonne-km to 118m. A new 16.9 km light rail system was inaugurated in Addis Ababa in Sept. 2015. A second line opened a month later, bringing the total length up to 31.6 km.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Addis Ababa (Bole) and Dire Dawa. The national carrier is the state-owned Ethiopian Airlines, which in 2013 served 79 international and 18 domestic destinations. In the same year it carried 5,594,000 passengers (4,916,000 on international flights). In 2012 Addis Ababa (Bole) handled 7,511,465 passengers and 153,395 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were nine ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 118,000 GT.

Telecommunications

The state-owned Ethio Telecom is the sole telecommunications service provider. There were 908,900 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (11.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 6.52m. in 2010. There were 7.5 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 74,600 in 2009 (0.9 per 1,000 inhabitants). Ethiopia's internet penetration rate is one of the lowest in Africa. In June 2012 there were 599,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The legal system is based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958 and Special Penal Law in 1974. Codes of criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime codes have since been promulgated. Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the provincial courts on circuit. The Supreme Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Chief Justice. The death penalty is in force; there was one execution in 2007 but none since.

The population in penal institutions in 2009–10 was 112,361 (136 per 100,000 of national population). Ethiopia was ranked 61st of 102 countries for criminal justice and 98th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2007 was 39.0%. Primary education commences at seven years and continues with optional secondary education at 13 years. Up to the age of 12, education is in the local language of the federal region. In 2007 there were 12-17m. pupils at primary schools and 3-43m. pupils at secondary schools. During the period 1990-95 only 19% of females of primary school age were enrolled in school but this had increased to 62% by 2006. There were 32 universities in 2012, with many having just opened in the previous few years—there were only two as recently as the early 1990s. There were 210,456 students in tertiary education in 2007 and 8,355 academic staff.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 5.5% of GNI and 23.3% of total government spending.

Health

In 2009 there were 2,152 physicians, 20,109 nurses, 1,379 midwives and 661 pharmacists. In 2014 only 55% of the population had access to safe drinking water.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 62.8% of the population in 2010 were Christians, 34.6% were Muslims and 2.6% folk religionists. Among the Christians, 69% in 2010 were Ethiopian Orthodox and 30% Protestants. The predominant church in the country is the Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church; the Head of all Archbishops and Patriarch of the Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church is Abune Mathias (enthroned 3 March 2013). In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal in the Roman Catholic church.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are nine sites in Ethiopia that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with the year entered on list): the Rock-hewn Churches at Lalibela (1978), 11 monolithic 13th century churches; Simien National Park (1978); Fasil Ghebbi, Gondar Region (1979), a 16th century fortress city; Aksum (1980), the capital of the ancient Kingdom of Aksum, containing tombs and castles dating from the first millennium AD; the Lower Valley of the Awash (1980), an important palaeontological site; the Lower Valley of the Omo (1980), where *Homo gracilis* was discovered; Tiya (1980), a group of archaeological sites south of Addis Ababa; Harar Jugol (2006), a fortified historic town; and the Konso Cultural Landscape (2011), an area of stone walled terraces and fortified settlements in the Konso highlands.

Press

In 2008 there were three paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 92,000 and 54 paid-for non-dailies. In the

2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Ethiopia was ranked 137th out of 179 countries.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 523,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), up from 330,000 in 2006; tourist spending (excluding passenger transport) totalled US\$1,998m. in 2011, up from US\$639m. in 2006.

Calendar

The Ethiopian calendar is based on the ancient Coptic calendar; the year has 13 months (12 months with 30 days and one month with five or six, depending on the leap-year). It begins on 11 or 12 Sept. (Gregorian) and is seven or eight years behind the Gregorian calendar.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ethiopia in the United Kingdom (17 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PZ)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Fekadu Beyene Ayana.

Of the United Kingdom in Ethiopia (Comoros St., PO Box 858, Addis Ababa)

Ambassador: Susanna Moorehead.

Of Ethiopia in the USA (3506 International Drive, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Girma Birru Geda.

Of the USA in Ethiopia (1014 Entoto Rd, Addis Ababa)

Ambassador: Patricia M. Haslach.

Of Ethiopia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Tekeda Alemu.

Of Ethiopia to the European Union

Ambassador: Teshome Toga Chanka.

FURTHER READING

Araia, G., *Ethiopia: the Political Economy of Transition*. 1995

Bigsten, Arne, Shimeles, Adebe and Kebede, Bereket, (eds.) *Poverty, Income Distribution and Labour Markets in Ethiopia*. 2005

Crummey, Donald, *Land and Society in the Christian Kingdom of Ethiopia: From the Thirteenth to the Twentieth Century*. 2000

Henze, Paul B., *Layers of Time: A History of Ethiopia*. 2000

Marcus, H. G., *A History of Ethiopia*. 1994

Negash, Tekeste and Tronvoll, Kjetil, *Brothers at War: Making Sense of the Eritrean-Ethiopian War*. 2001

Pankhurst, Richard, *The Ethiopians*. 1999

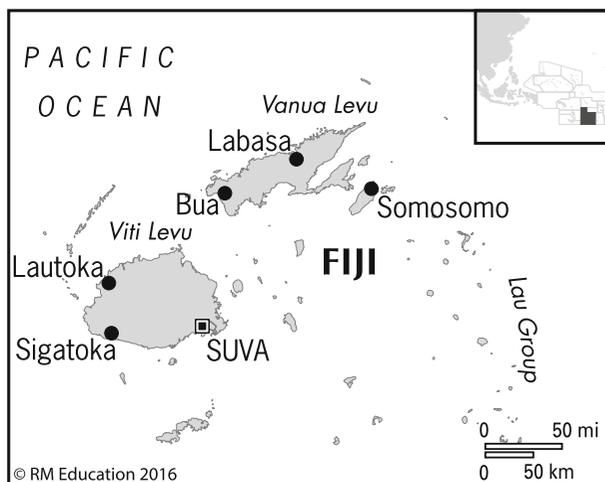
Woodward, Peter, *The Horn of Africa: Politics and International Relations*. 2002

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Office, Addis Ababa.

Website: <http://www.csa.gov.et>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

FIJI



Matanitu Tugalala o Viti
(Republic of Fiji)

Capital: Suva

Population estimate, 2015: 892,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 7,493

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.727/90=

Internet domain extension: .fj

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Fiji was first recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the demand for sandalwood attracted merchant ships. Deserters and shipwrecked sailors settled. Tribal wars were bloody and widespread until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874. Fiji gained independence on 10 Oct. 1970. It remained an independent state within the Commonwealth with a Governor-General appointed by the Queen until 1987. In the general election of 12 April 1987 a left-wing coalition came to power with the support of the Indian population who outnumbered the indigenous Fijians by 50% to 44%. However, it was overthrown in a military coup. A month later, Fiji declared itself a Republic and Fiji's Commonwealth membership lapsed.

In 1990 a new coalition restored civilian rule but made it impossible for Fijian Indians to hold power. A rapprochement with Indian leaders led to an agreement to restore multi-racial government in 1998. Fiji rejoined the Commonwealth in 1997.

A coup was staged in May 2000 under the leadership of George Speight, a failed businessman. His main aim was to exclude Indians from the government. An interim government, excluding Speight supporters, was appointed on 3 July 2000 to rule for 18 months. On 26 July George Speight and 400 of his supporters were arrested. On 18 Feb. 2002 Speight was sentenced to death although this was subsequently commuted to life imprisonment.

On 5 Dec. 2006 Fiji suffered its fourth coup in less than 20 years when Commodore Frank Bainimarama ousted Prime Minister Laisenia Qarase, placing him under house arrest. Bainimarama assumed the powers of president and prime minister, although he subsequently restored his predecessor, Ratu Josefa Iloilo, to the presidency.

Against a backdrop of international pressure to schedule democratic elections, Iloilo repealed the constitution in April 2009. He appointed himself head of state and named Bainimarama as

premier, while also imposing martial law. The following month the country was suspended from the Pacific Islands Forum, with the Commonwealth following suit four months later. Iloilo had meanwhile resigned the presidency and was replaced by Epeli Nailatikau.

Bainimarama lifted martial law in Jan. 2012. A new constitution was promulgated in Sept. 2013, paving the way for elections 12 months later that returned Bainimarama as prime minister. Fiji was readmitted to the Commonwealth the same month.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Fiji comprises 332 islands and islets (about one-third are inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 174° E. and 178° W. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 10,429 sq. km (4,027 sq. miles); followed by Vanua Levu, 5,556 sq. km (2,145 sq. miles). The island of Rotuma (47 sq. km, 18 sq. miles), about 12° 30' S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 18,333 sq. km (7,078 sq. miles). Total population (2007 census), 837,271 (females, 410,095); ethnic groups: Fijian, 475,739; Indian, 313,798; other Pacific islanders, 15,311; part-European/European, 13,724; Rotuman, 10,335; Chinese, 4,704; other, 3,660. Population density (2007), 45.7 per sq. km; 50.7% of the population lived in urban areas in 2007.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 892,000.

The population of the capital, Suva (including Nasinu), was 173,137 at the 2007 census. Other large towns are Lautoka (52,220), Nausori (47,604) and Nadi (42,284).

English, Fijian and Hindustani are all official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 estimates: births, 19,000; deaths, 6,000. Rates, 2009 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 22; death, 7. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.9%. Life expectancy at birth in 2013 was 67.0 years for males and 73.0 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 15 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 2.6 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, but oceanic influences prevent undue extremes of heat or humidity. The S. E. Trades blow from May to Nov., during which time nights are cool and rainfall amounts least. Suva, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 117" (2,974 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Parliament was reopened in Oct. 2001, having been suspended following a coup in May 2000. In 2006 another coup brought Commodore Frank Bainimarama to power but on 9 April 2009 the court of appeal declared his government illegal and he stood down. The next day the president repealed the constitution and assumed all governing power. The court was disbanded and Bainimarama's government restored. In March 2012 he disbanded the Great Council of Chiefs, which had existed in name only since April 2007 when Bainimarama suspended its operations. It had previously been responsible for appointing the president and 14 members of the Senate.

A new constitution received presidential assent on 6 Sept. 2013 and came into immediate effect. It was drawn up by the government itself after proposals from an independent Constitutional Committee were rejected.

The new constitution established a single-chamber 50-seat *Parliament* as the country's supreme authority, elected every four years by proportional representation from a single national constituency. The voting age was reduced from 21 to 18. The executive authority of the State is vested in the *President*, who is

appointed by Parliament. The presidential term of office is three years and may be renewed once.

The constitution permits citizens to take multi-citizenship but in order to stand for Parliament, candidates must have Fijian-only citizenship. Communal land ownership by indigenous Fijians is expressly protected and the teaching of IʻTaukei and Fiji Hindi languages is compulsory in primary schools. An Accountability and Transparency Commission was also established to hold public officials to account.

A Bill of Rights included in the constitution was criticized by Amnesty International, not least for a clause granting immunity to those responsible for the 2006 coup.

National Anthem

‘Meda Dau Doka’ (‘God Bless Fiji’); words and tune by M. Prescott.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections took place on 17 Sept. 2014. They were the first elections to take place under the new constitution of 2013, which lowered the voting age to 18 and reduced the number of seats in parliament from 71 to 50. Incumbent Prime Minister Frank Bainimarama’s FijiFirst Party won 32 of the 50 seats with 59.2% of votes cast, followed by the Social Democratic Liberal Party with 15 (28.2%) and the National Federation Party with 3 (5.5%). Turnout was 83.9%.

Jioji Konrote was elected president by parliament on 12 Oct. 2015, gaining 31 votes against 14 for Ratu Epeli Ganilau.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Jioji Konrote; b. 1947 (FijiFirst; sworn in 12 Nov. 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister for i-Taukei Affairs and Sugar Industry: Commodore Frank Bainimarama; b. 1954 (sworn in 5 Jan. 2007, then briefly ousted from 9–12 April 2009).

Attorney General and Minister for Justice, Finance, Public Enterprises, Public Service and Communications: Aiyaz Sayed-Khaiyum. *Industry, Trade and Tourism:* Faiyaz Koya. *Youth and Sports:* Laisenia Bale Tuitubou. *Local Government, Housing and Environment, and Infrastructure and Transport:* Parveen Kumar. *Lands and Mineral Resources:* Mereseini Vuniwaqa. *Fisheries and Forests:* Osea Naiqamu. *Agriculture, Rural and Maritime Development, and National Disaster Management:* Inia Seruiratu. *Foreign Affairs:* Ratu Inoke Kubuabola. *Immigration, National Security and Defence:* Timoci Lesi Natuva. *Health and Medical Services:* Jone Usamate. *Education, Heritage and Arts, and National Archives of Fiji:* Mahendra Reddy. *Employment, Productivity and Industrial Relations:* Semi Koroilavesau. *Women, Children and Poverty Alleviation:* Rosy Sofia Akbar.

Government Website: <http://www.fiji.gov.fj>

CURRENT LEADERS

Jioji Konrote

Position

President

Introduction

A retired army major-general with a background in diplomacy, Jioji Konrote became president in Nov. 2015.

Early Life

Jioji Konrote was born on 26 Dec. 1947 on the island of Rotuma. After finishing high school, he enlisted in the army in May 1966. He received military training in both New Zealand and Australia, where he attended the Australian College of Defence and Strategic Studies and the Australian Defence Force Academy. In 1996 he became a Fellow at the latter institution, while in 2000 he completed a programme in national and international security at the Kennedy School of Government at Harvard in the USA.

Earlier, in 1974, he had spent a year with the British Army Far East Land Forces, serving as platoon commander in Hong Kong, and from 1986 took part in United Nations peacekeeping operations in Lebanon as part of the UN Interim Force (UNIFIL). In 1990 he was appointed vice-commander of UNIFIL and in 1999 served as force commander.

In 2000 Konrote was named permanent secretary for home affairs and immigration in Fiji, a role he retained until 2002. He then served as high commissioner to Australia and non-resident high commissioner to Singapore. At Fiji’s parliamentary elections in 2006, he won the Rotuman Communal Constituency and was appointed minister of state for immigration and ex-servicemen, a position he held until Dec. 2006 when Laisenia Qarase’s government was overthrown in a military coup.

Konrote joined the newly-established FijiFirst party ahead of the 2014 parliamentary election and, having won a seat, he took up the role of minister for employment opportunities, productivity and industrial relations in Sept. of that year. In this office he oversaw the introduction of a minimum wage. However, in 2015 he resigned his parliamentary positions so as to contest the first presidential election since the new constitution was promulgated in 2013, standing as the FijiFirst candidate.

Career in Office

At the parliamentary vote to elect the president on 12 Oct. 2015, Konrote received 31 votes to the 14 garnered by his opponent, Ratu Epeli Ganilau, and became the first Seventh-Day Adventist and ethnic minority occupant of the office. He was sworn in on 12 Nov. 2015. Among his priorities is to tackle tax evasion.

Josaia Voreqe Bainimarama

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Voreqe Bainimarama, former military commander of Fiji, became prime minister after leading a coup in Dec. 2006 against the incumbent, Laisenia Qarase. Previously a Qarase ally, Bainimarama had been a key figure in defeating a coup attempt by George Speight in 2000 and installing Qarase to the premiership. However, Bainimarama’s relationship with Qarase deteriorated in 2006. He appointed himself as president before relinquishing that position to become prime minister. He is popularly known in Fiji as ‘Frank’ Bainimarama.

Early Life

An ethnic Fijian, Bainimarama was born on 27 April 1954 on Bau Island and educated at the Marist Brothers High School. He enlisted in the navy in July 1975 and received his first command post in the early 1980s. He was promoted to lieutenant commander in Feb. 1986 and then served with the Multinational Force and Observers peacekeeping force in the Sinai Peninsula until returning to Fiji in Sept. 1987. He was appointed commander of the navy in Oct. 1988.

During his term as commander Bainimarama undertook extensive training, including in maritime surveillance, in disaster management and in exclusive economic zone management. He became acting chief of staff in Nov. 1997, and was promoted to the rank of commodore and appointed commander of the armed forces in March 1999.

In May 2000 George Speight led a coup with the declared aim of promoting Fijian nationalism and excluding ethnic Indians from government. Prime Minister Chaudhry was deposed and when President Mara fled, Bainimarama declared martial law. On 30 May he appointed an interim military government and appointed Laisenia Qarase as prime minister on 4 July. On 6 July the interim government responded to a military mutiny by signing an accord with Speight granting him immunity from

prosecution. On 13 July it installed Iloilo as president, together with a pro-Speight vice-president, Jope Seniloli.

On 27 July the interim government revoked Speight's immunity, with Bainimarama claiming that the accord had been signed under duress. Speight and 369 others were arrested. On 2 Nov. pro-Speight soldiers mutinied in Suva, forcing Bainimarama to flee. The mutiny was quelled and Bainimarama accused a former prime minister, Sitiveni Rabuka, of involvement. He persisted in attempts to prove the involvement of Rabuka and other alleged conspirators and vehemently opposed Prime Minister Qarase's proposals in 2006 to offer amnesty to the rebels.

In Oct. 2006 Qarase attempted unsuccessfully to replace Bainimarama as commander of the armed forces while he was out of the country. Bainimarama then staged a coup on 5 Dec. 2006, with the support of senior military figures. Claiming he wanted to end corruption and stop racial divisions threatening national unity, he dismissed Qarase's government and appointed himself acting president. He placed government ministries under the control of their chief executive officers and appointed Jona Senilagakali as acting prime minister. International pressure forced Bainimarama to return the presidency to Iloilo on 4 Jan. 2007 and on 5 Jan. he replaced Senilagakali as interim prime minister.

Career in Office

Bainimarama's political legitimacy has since come under intense scrutiny domestically and internationally. Australia and New Zealand called for him to relinquish power and refused visas to members of his government. At home political opponents and leading institutions, including the influential Methodist Church, condemned the coup alleging human rights abuses although subsequent talks in Feb. 2007 led the Church to declare its support for the interim government. Internationally, particularly within the Pacific islands region, pressure continued to mount. In Feb. 2007 Bainimarama promised to work towards democratic elections, but initially would not commit to a time-frame. Then, in Oct. 2007 at the Pacific Islands Forum annual summit in Tonga, he agreed to hold a general election by March 2009. However, in July 2008 he reneged on this commitment on the grounds that electoral reforms could not be completed in time.

Having briefly reimposed a state of emergency from Sept.–Oct. 2007 he claimed the following month to have foiled a plot to assassinate him. On 9 April 2009 Bainimarama stood down following a court of appeal judgment that his government was illegal. However, President Iloilo reinstated the cabinet on 12 April for another five years after having dismissed the judiciary and annulled the constitution.

In Sept. 2009 the Commonwealth suspended Fiji's membership and cut off all aid because of the country's lack of progress in re-establishing democracy. Bainimarama incurred further diplomatic reproach in Nov. that year when he accused Australia and New Zealand of interfering in Fiji's internal affairs and expelled their high commissioners.

In Sept. 2011 the Bainimarama government introduced a controversial decree severely restricting the rights of trade unions to strike in any industry designated by the authorities and nullifying existing collective bargaining agreements. However, in an apparently more liberal move, he announced the lifting of martial law in Jan. 2012 and set the stage for consultations on a new constitution and democratic elections. His subsequent agreement to schedule elections for Sept. 2014 led Australia and New Zealand to restore diplomatic ties in July 2012. In Sept. 2013 the government unveiled its new constitution, described by Bainimarama as a blueprint for democracy and a new beginning for the island nation despite generating scepticism from opponents at home and abroad. In March 2014 Bainimarama stood down as army commander and in Sept. his FijiFirst Party won the first parliamentary elections to be held since the 2006 coup. He was subsequently reappointed as prime minister and Fiji was reinstated as a full member of the Commonwealth.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$58m. (US\$65 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP.

Army

Personnel in 2011 numbered 3,200 including 300 recalled reserves. There is an additional reserve force of around 6,000.

Navy

A small naval division of the armed forces numbered 300 in 2011.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 13% of GDP in 2009, industry 18% and services 69%.

Overview

Despite attempts to diversify the economy, the main sources of foreign exchange since the mid-2000s have been tourism, sugar exports and remittances from abroad. Gold, silver and limestone mining are also important and there is a well-developed service sector.

At independence in 1970 sugar accounted for 70% of export earnings. In 1973 the government brought all sugar mills under the Fiji Sugar Corporation (FSC), which has operated at a loss since 2006. It is estimated that over 20% of the population still depend on the sugar industry for work, although its share of export earnings is declining.

Economic growth has been sluggish for several decades, in large part the result of internal political turmoil. Economic growth contracted by 1.8% in 2000 following a military coup in May of that year. After a further coup in late 2006 economic growth shrank by 0.9% in 2007, tourist arrivals fell by 6% in the same year and the business climate deteriorated. The global financial crisis then combined with adverse weather conditions and weak domestic investment to cause a further economic contraction in 2009.

Between 2011 and 2013 GDP growth averaged 3.1%, supported by sound macroeconomic policies including income tax cuts, low interest rates and a payout from the Fiji National Provident Fund to offset the impact of Cyclone Evan in 2012. However, unemployment has persistently hovered around 9% and there has been a significant exodus of skilled workers. Public debt stood at 50% of GDP in 2012.

Continued structural reform is vital to achieving long-term fiscal stability, maintaining sustainable broad-based growth and reducing vulnerability to external shocks.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Fiji dollar* (FJD) of 100 *cents*. In June 2005 total money supply was \$F1,082m., foreign exchange reserves were US\$397m. and gold reserves 1,000 troy oz. Inflation was 2.9% in 2013 and 0.5% in 2014. The Fiji dollar was devalued by 20% in both Jan. 1998 and April 2009.

Budget

Revenues in 2010 totalled \$F1,536m. and expenditures \$F1,535m.

VAT of 10% was introduced in 1992 (increased to 12.5% in 2003 and 15% in 2011, but reduced to 9% from 1 Jan. 2016).

Performance

The economy grew by 1.8% in 2012, 4.6% in 2013 and 5.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$4.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The financial system in Fiji comprises the central bank, banking, insurance and superannuation industries, non-bank financial institutions (NBFIs), restricted foreign exchange dealers and money changers, and the South Pacific Stock Exchange.

The central bank and bank of issue is the Reserve Bank of Fiji (*Governor*, Barry Whiteside). Total assets at 31 Dec. 2007 were \$F1,170m.

Total assets of commercial banks were \$F3,957m. at the end of 2007. Total assets for the Fiji National Provident Fund (the sole

player in the superannuation industry) at 31 Dec. 2007 were \$F3,437m. Non-regulated financial institutions include the Fiji Development Bank, Housing Authority and Unit Trust of Fiji. Their assets totalled \$F738m. in Dec. 2007.

Foreign debt was US\$387m. in 2007.

The South Pacific Stock Exchange is based in Suva.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

The Fiji Electricity Authority is responsible for the generation, transmission and distribution of electricity in most of the country. It operates 13 power stations, three of which are operated on hydro-power, and one 10 MW wind farm. The largest energy project is one of hydro-electricity that is capable of generating 70% of the main island's electric needs. Two rural hydro schemes have been completed, one private generating 100 kW and the other—operated by the Authority—producing 800 kW.

Installed capacity in 2011 was estimated at 215,000 kW. Production in 2011 was 835m. kWh with consumption per capita 962 kWh.

Minerals

The main gold-mine normally accounts for about a twelfth of the country's exports. Gold has for many years been one of Fiji's main exports. However, after an extended closure in 2006–07 gold production in 2007 was only 77 kg, valued at \$F2.55m.

Agriculture

With a total land area of 1.8m. ha., only 16% is suitable for farming. In 2007 there were an estimated 170,000 ha. of arable land and 83,000 ha. of permanent crops. Arable land: 24% sugarcane, 23% coconut and 53% other crops. Production figures for 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 3,300; coconut, 170; taro, 38; cassava, 33; rice, 16; copra, 14; bananas, 6; sweet potatoes, 6. Ginger is becoming increasingly important.

Livestock (2003): cattle, 320,000; goats, 248,000; pigs, 139,000; chickens, 4m. Products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 9; poultry meat, 9; pork and pork products, 4; eggs, 3. Total production of milk was 58,000 tonnes in 2003.

Forestry

Forests covered 1.01m. ha.—56% of the land area—in 2010. Roundwood production in 2011 was 482,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2011 was 41,236 tonnes, of which 38,555 tonnes came from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The main industries are tourism, sugar, fish, mineral water, garments and gold which in 2007 accounted for 12.6%, 3.4%, 1.9%, 1.9%, 1.8% and 0.5% of GDP respectively.

Output, 2007 (in tonnes): sugar, 240,000; cement, 144,000; flour, 52,677; animal feed, 37,820; coconut oil, 9,657; soap, 5,556; soft drinks, 213.4m. litres; beer, 19.0m. litres; cigarettes, 401m. units.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 345,000 (314,000 in 2003). 57.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 8.3% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

The Tax Free Factory/Tax Free Zone Scheme was introduced in 1987 to stimulate investment and encourage export-oriented businesses.

Imports and Exports

In 2009 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$1,437.0m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$628.7m. Chief exports are clothing and apparel, sugar, gold, prepared and preserved fish, beverages, and cereal and cereal preparations.

In 2009 the chief import sources (in US\$1m.) were: Singapore (397.7); Australia (317.8); New Zealand (228.2). The chief export markets (in US\$1m.) were: Singapore (103.1); Australia (100.0); United Kingdom (94.4).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Total road length in 2002 was an estimated 3,440 km, of which almost half were surfaced. There were a total of 94,400 passenger cars and 48,000 lorries and vans in 2007. In 2006, 89 fatalities were caused by road accidents.

Rail

Fiji Sugar Cane Corporation runs 600 mm gauge railways at four of its mills on Viti Levu and Vanua Levu, totalling 597 km.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Nadi and Suva. The national carrier is Fiji Airways (51% government-owned). In 2013 it provided services to Australia, Hong Kong, New Zealand, USA and a number of Pacific island nations. In 2012 Nadi handled 1,856,667 passengers (1,602,216 on international flights).

Shipping

The three main ports are Suva, Lautoka and Levuka. The gross registered tonnage of ocean-going shipping entering the ports in 2007 totalled 8,361,785 GRT including liquid bulk carriers of 2,530,718 GRT. A total of 694 foreign vessels called into Suva port in 2007, 348 into Lautoka and 93 into Levuka. The inter-island shipping fleet is made up of private and government vessels.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 70,725 main (fixed) telephone lines and mobile phone subscriptions numbered 930,406 (105.6 per 100 persons). There were 148.2 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. In 2009 there were 24.7 fixed broadband subscriptions per 1,000 inhabitants and 8.3 mobile broadband subscriptions per 1,000 inhabitants. In Dec. 2011 there were 163,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

An independent Judiciary is guaranteed under the constitution. A High Court has unlimited original jurisdiction to hear and determine any civil or criminal proceedings under any law. The High Court also has jurisdiction to hear and determine constitutional and electoral questions including the membership of the House of Representatives. The Chief Justice of Fiji is appointed by the President after consultation with the Prime Minister. The substantive Chief Justice was removed from office following the Dec. 2006 military coup and was replaced by an Acting Chief Justice in Jan. 2007, who was made permanent in Dec. 2008. Following the abolition of the constitution and the dismissal of all judges in April 2009, the Chief Justice was reappointed to his post in May 2009.

Fiji's Court of Appeal, of which the Chief Justice is *ex officio* President, is formed by three specially appointed Justices of Appeal, appointed by the President after consultation with the Judicial and Legal Services Commission. Generally, any person convicted of an offence has a right of appeal from the High Court of Appeal. The final appellant court is the Supreme Court. Most matters coming before the Superior Courts originate in Magistrates' Courts.

The population in penal institutions in Nov. 2012 was 1,537 (174 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty, which was last used in 1964, was abolished in Feb. 2015.

Police

In 2008 the Royal Fiji Police Force had a total strength of 2,655 established officers, 60 support staff and 1,600 Special Constables.

Education

Adult literacy rate was 93.2% in 2001 (95.2% among males and 91.2% among females). Total enrolment: pre-primary schools (2004), 8,628; primary schools (2005), 141,089 (with 5,006 teachers); secondary schools (2005), 68,521 (with 4,141 teachers); special schools (2005), 1,007 (with 103 teachers); teacher training (2005), 713 (with 87 teachers); technical/vocational education (2005), 2,115 (1,048 teachers in 2004). There were 531 pre-primary schools, 719 primary schools, 162 secondary schools, 17 special schools, 4 teacher training schools and 63 technical/vocational schools in 2005.

The University of the South Pacific, which is located in Suva, serves 12 countries in the South Pacific region. Fiji also has a college of agriculture, school of medicine and nursing, an institute of technology, a primary school teacher training college and an advanced college of education.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 6.2% of GDP.

Health

In 2007 there were 25 public hospitals with 1,727 beds, two private hospitals, 76 health centres and 101 nursing stations. There were 318 doctors, 196 dental staff and 1,820 nurses.

Through its national health service system, the government continues to provide the bulk of health services both in the curative and public health programmes.

RELIGION

In 2010 the population was 64.4% Christian according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 27.9% Hindu and 6.3% Muslim. Among Christians, 84% in 2010 were Protestants and 15% Catholics.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There is one UNESCO site in Fiji: the Levuka Historical Port Town (2013), an outstanding example of late 19th century Pacific port settlements.

Press

In 2008 there were three national dailies with a combined circulation of 40,000.

Tourism

There were 542,000 foreign tourists in 2009 (excluding same-day visitors), down from 585,000 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Fiji in the United Kingdom (34 Hyde Park Gate, London, SW7 5DN)

High Commissioner: Ratu Naivakarurubalavu Solo Mara.

Of the United Kingdom in Fiji (47 Gladstone Rd, Suva)

High Commissioner: Roderick Drummond.

Of Fiji in the USA (1707 L St., Suite 200, NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Winston Thompson.

Of the USA in Fiji (158 Princes Rd, Tamavua, Suva)

Ambassador: Judith Cefkin.

Of Fiji to the United Nations

Ambassador: Peter Thomson.

Of Fiji to the European Union

Ambassador: Deo Saran.

FURTHER READING

Bureau of Statistics. *Annual Report; Current Economic Statistics*. Quarterly Reserve Bank of Fiji. *Quarterly Review*

Belshaw, Cyril S., *Under the Ivi Tree: Society and Economic Growth in Rural Fiji*. 2004

Kelly, John D. and Kaplan, Martha, *Represented Communities: Fiji and World Decolonization*. 2001

Lal, B. J., *Broken Waves: a History of the Fiji Islands in the Twentieth Century*. 1992

Robertson, Robert and Sutherland, William, *Government by the Gun: Fiji and the 2000 Coup*. 2002

National Statistical Office: Bureau of Statistics, POB 2221, Government Buildings, Suva.

Website: <http://www.statsfiji.gov.fj>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

FINLAND



Suomen Tasavalta—Republiken Finland
(Republic of Finland)

Capital: Helsinki

Population estimate, 2015: 5.50m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 38,695

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.883/24

Internet domain extension: .fi

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Finland's first inhabitants moved northwards at the end of the Ice Age. Further waves of settlement came in 4000 BC and 1000 BC and social groups began to develop. During the Viking era Finland's location on the trade route between Russia and Sweden brought prosperity and conflict in equal measure, with attacks made on Finnish trading posts by the Swedes and the Danes.

In the 12th century economic and religious rivalry between Sweden and Russia centred on Finland. The defeat of Birger Jarl in 1240 marked the end of the Swedish incursions but efforts at strengthening the Swedish presence in areas it already held were intensified. By 1323 Russia was forced to recognize a boundary

marking off those parts of Finland that were under Swedish control including all of western and southern Finland. Finland remained a duchy of Sweden until 1581.

In the 18th century Russian forces conquered the southeast territory. The rest of the country was ceded to Russia by the treaty of Hamina in 1809 when Finland became an autonomous grand duchy, retaining its laws and institutions but owing allegiance to the tsar.

Throughout the 19th century Finland remained in Russia's shadow while building on its status as a grand duchy. By the 1880s Finland had its own army. This proved too much for the Russian military, who feared that moves towards Finnish separatism would make more difficult their task of defending the long western border. With the appointment of Gen. Bobrikov as governor general in 1898 a start was made on bringing Finland back into the imperial fold. The army was put under Russian command, the Russian language was made compulsory for the civil service and for schools and decision-making reverted to the tsar's appointees. In June 1904 Bobrikov was assassinated and, as the Russian revolutionary movement gathered pace, the Marxists won an absolute majority in parliamentary elections. It was a short-lived victory but the far-left held its popular appeal.

Civil War

Following the Russian Revolution, on 6 Dec. 1917 Finland declared independence. This was recognized by the Russian Bolsheviks on 31 Dec. By now, however, the left- and right-wing parties were in open conflict. In Jan. 1918 the Whites (the government forces) took the western, Russian-controlled province of Ostrobothnia while the Reds (supported by the Bolsheviks) seized power in the south. At the end of Jan. the Reds staged a coup and the Whites were forced to abandon Helsinki, relocating to Vaasa. But government forces, led by Gen. Gustaf Mannerheim and aided by German troops, prevailed.

A new constitution by which a German prince, Friedrich Karl, would become regent was abandoned with the collapse of Germany at the end of the First World War. In the summer of 1919 Finland became a republic with K. J. Ståhlberg as its first president.

Throughout the 1920s and early 1930s class antagonism inherited from the civil war remained the dominant political issue. As a conciliatory measure the Social Democrats were brought into government and the party formed a minority government in 1926–27. In the early 1930s fascism entered domestic politics with the emergence of the Lapua Movement. After an unsuccessful coup attempt in 1932 the movement was banned. Finland was hit by the pre-war depression but cushioned by the dominant role of agriculture in the Finnish economy.

Winter War

As Europe was anticipating German aggression, the Finns were more fearful of Moscow's territorial demands. Outnumbered and outmatched in arms and equipment, their hopes were pinned on foreign involvement. When this failed to materialize, there was no option but to concede all the Russians demanded, including the Karelian Isthmus. The 1940 treaty, which ended the Winter War, required the resettlement of 12% of the Finnish population. Fearing worse to come from the Soviet Union, Helsinki opened up contacts with the Germans, allowing transit for military traffic in return for food and armaments.

There followed the German invasion of Russia, a campaign which Mannerheim, justifying active participation, described as a 'holy war' to restore Finnish borders. Having achieved this objective, the Finns wanted out, a desire which became all the more determined as the German advance ground to a halt at Stalingrad. But there was no basis for a settlement and the Finns

could only wait for the inevitable Russian counter-attack. When it came, retreating Germans took revenge by devastating everything in their path.

Having fought first against Russia then against Germany, the country emerged from the Second World War defeated, demoralized and in political disarray. The terms of the 1944 armistice included the surrender of one-twelfth of Finnish territory and reparations in goods valued at US\$300m.

Revered as a national hero by the right, Mannerheim became president. Carl Enckell, a close associate for many years, took charge of foreign affairs while Juho Paasikivi was appointed premier. The 1945 election confirmed Paasikivi and Enckell in their jobs and a cabinet was formed giving roughly equal representation to the social democrats, communists and the farmers' party. When Mannerheim, who had turned 78 and ailing fast, was persuaded to stand down in mid-term of his presidency, Paasikivi was the obvious successor.

A peace treaty with Russia signed in Feb. 1947 confirmed what had already been agreed by the 1944 armistice. Finland lost 12% of her border territory to the Soviet Union, including the country's second largest city, Viipuri, and the port and province of Petsamo on the Arctic coast. With a large part of the province of Karelia taken over by the Russians, the frontier was moved back from a distance of only 31 km from Leningrad to a new line 180 km from the former Russian capital; 400,000 people had to be resettled. The Åland Islands were to remain demilitarized and limitations were imposed on the size of the Finnish armed forces and its weaponry.

Pacifying Russia

An 'invitation' to negotiate a mutual assistance agreement suggested that only an administration answerable to Moscow would satisfy the Russians. Paasikivi argued that the interests of the Soviet Union on her northwestern border (the only part of Finland that really mattered to the Russian military) could best be served by a sovereign Finland whose sympathetic relations with her eastern neighbour precluded her territory being used as a platform for attack. Skilfully, this shifted the emphasis away from Russian ambitions for making Finland an ally towards the prospect of the two countries entering into a joint security arrangement. Finland promised to defend herself against an attack from Germany or an allied state, to confer with Russia in case of war or threat of war and, if necessary, to accept Russian aid. Great play was made of Finland's ambition 'to remain outside the conflicting interests of the great powers'.

The popular view in Europe was that Finland was as much under the control of Moscow as any of the communist satellites. Paasikivi tried to counteract this impression by reacting decisively to any hint of a threat to his authority. When in 1948 there were rumours that the communists were planning to seize power, he dismissed the powerful minister of internal affairs, Yrjö Leino. But the president was hyper-sensitive to Moscow's needs for reassurances of Finnish good faith. The press was told to tone down criticism of the Soviet Union. Most of the nation's productive capacity had survived the war, and the export demand for wood products was strong. But paying off reparations meant a transfer of resources to the engineering industry. All this had to be achieved without a share in Marshall Aid, though US loans totalling US\$150m. were channelled in other ways. With skilled labour in short supply, wages and prices climbed steeply. In 1948 prices were eight times their pre-war level.

In the summer of 1949 the communists disrupted industry with a series of strikes, splitting the trade union movement and raising fears of an imminent coup. Paasikivi promptly replaced the social democrat government with one formed by the agrarians under the leadership of Urho Kekkonen. Like Paasikivi, Kekkonen worked hard to establish good personal relations with the USSR. In 1952 he put up a plan for 'a neutral alliance between the Scandinavian countries', which 'would remove even the theoretical threat of an

attack ... via Finland's territory'. In reality, a Scandinavian alliance, neutral or otherwise, was impracticable since Denmark and Norway had only recently joined NATO. But the gain to Kekkonen was approval from the Soviet Union.

Defending Neutrality

In 1955, two years after the death of Stalin had brought the first signs of an easing in the cold war, Finland negotiated the return of the Porkkala base near Helsinki, which had been leased to the Soviet Union for 50 years. This meant the departure of the last Soviet troops on Finnish territory. That same year Finland joined the United Nations but stayed out of the latest formation of Soviet defence, the Warsaw Pact. In 1956 Kekkonen succeeded Paasikivi as president. A succession of weak governments consolidated presidential power and confirmed Kekkonen as the only leader capable of handling the Russians.

His first move was to assert his country's freedom of action, by suggesting that Finland might come to a deal with the European Community. In response, the Soviet Union activated article 2 of the 1948 Treaty by demanding consultation on measures to ensure the defence of their frontiers. It was the most serious challenge yet to Finnish neutrality. It had been said that article 2 could be acted upon only when both parties agreed that a threat existed; it came as a shock to realize that a unilateral declaration of interest by the stronger partner was sufficient to start the process of military consultation. If the Soviet claim went uncontested Finnish independence would be seen as a sham.

Western observers expected the worst; nothing less than military bases on Finnish soil would satisfy Moscow. But Kekkonen called successfully for a postponement of military talks in favour of discussions aimed at reassuring the Kremlin that Finland would remain true to her foreign policy. This was accompanied by a warning that if military consultations went ahead there would be a war scare in Scandinavia, possibly leading to counter-measures by the West. When the Soviet Union backed down Kekkonen was feted as the country's saviour. He was elected for a second six-year term by an overwhelming majority on the first round of voting.

In 1981 the ailing Kekkonen was replaced by Mauno Koivisto. At first he adopted the foreign policy of his predecessor but with the collapse of the Soviet Union at the end of the 1980s he was able to move Finland towards closer ties with Western Europe. Koivisto played a major role in dismantling the 1948 Treaty and in the early 1990s fostered close relations with the EU. A referendum held in 1995 paved the way for Finland to join the EU.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Finland, a country of lakes and forests, is bounded in the northwest and north by Norway, east by Russia, south by the Baltic Sea and west by the Gulf of Bothnia and Sweden. At the most recent ten-yearly census on 31 Dec. 2010 the population was 5,375,276. Finland has used a register-based method of calculating the population since 1990. The areas, populations and population density estimates of Finland and its regions on 31 Dec. 2014 (Swedish names in brackets) were as follows:

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)¹</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Population per sq. km</i>
Ahvenanmaa (Åland)	1,553	28,916	18.6
Etelä-Karjala (Södra Karelen)	5,329	131,764	24.7
Etelä-Pohjanmaa (Södra Österbotten)	13,443	193,400	14.4
Etelä-Savo (Södra Savolax)	14,258	151,562	10.6
Kainuu (Kajanaland)	21,499	79,258	3.7
Kanta-Häme (Egentliga Tavastland)	5,198	175,350	33.7
Keski-Pohjanmaa (Mellersta Österbotten)	5,019	68,832	13.7
Keski-Suomi (Mellersta Finland)	16,703	275,360	16.5
Kymenlaakso (Kymmenedalen)	5,149	179,858	34.9
Lappi (Lappland)	92,660	181,748	2.0
Päijät-Häme (Päijänne-Tavastland)	5,124	202,009	39.4

Regions	Area (sq. km) ¹	Population	Population per sq. km
Pirkanmaa (Birkaland)	12,585	503,382	40.0
Pohjanmaa (Österbotten)	7,752	181,156	23.4
Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen)	17,762	165,258	9.3
Pohjois-Pohjanmaa (Norra Österbotten)	35,508	405,397	11.4
Pohjois-Savo (Norra Savolax)	16,768	248,407	14.8
Satakunta	7,820	223,983	28.6
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,097	1,603,388	176.3
Varsinais-Suomi (Egentliga Finland)	10,663	472,725	44.3
Total	303,892	5,471,753	18.0

¹Excluding inland water area which totals 34,548 sq. km.

The semi-autonomous province of the **Åland Islands** (Ahvenanmaa) occupies a special position as a demilitarized area and is 91% Swedish-speaking. **Åland** elects a 30-member parliament (*Laeting*), which in turn elects the provincial government (*Landskapsstyrelse*). It has a population of 28,354. The capital is Mariehamn (Maarianhamina).

End of year	Urban ¹	Semi-urban ²	Rural	Total	Percentage urban
1800	46,600	—	786,100	832,700	5.6
1900	333,300	—	2,322,600	2,655,900	12.5
1950	1,302,400	—	2,727,400	4,029,800	32.3
1970	2,340,300	—	2,258,000	4,598,300	50.9
1980	2,865,100	—	1,922,700	4,787,800	59.8
1990	2,846,220	803,224	1,349,034	4,998,500	56.9
2000	3,167,668	898,860	1,114,587	5,181,115	61.1
2005	3,294,777	896,181	1,064,622	5,255,580	62.7
2006	3,327,207	913,614	1,036,134	5,276,955	63.1
2007	3,444,620	852,225	1,003,639	5,300,484	65.0
2008	3,616,471	837,892	871,951	5,326,314	67.9
2009	3,644,491	851,259	855,677	5,351,427	68.1

The classification urban/rural has been revised as follows:

¹Urban—at least 90% of the population lives in urban settlements, or in which the population of the largest settlement is at least 15,000.

²Semi-urban—at least 60% but less than 90% live in urban settlements, or the population of the largest settlement is more than 4,000 but less than 15,000.

The population on 31 Dec. 2009 by language spoken: Finnish, 4,852,209; Swedish, 290,392; Sami, 1,789; other languages, 207,037.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 5.50m.

The principal towns with estimated resident populations, 31 Dec. 2014, are (Swedish names in brackets):

Helsinki (Helsingfors)—capital	620,715	Porvoo (Borgå)	49,728
Espoo (Esbo)	265,543	Lohja (Lojo)	47,624
Tampere (Tammerfors)	223,004	Kokkola (Karleby)	47,278
Vantaa (Vanda)	210,803	Hyvinkää (Hyvinge)	46,366
Oulu (Uleåborg)	196,291	Nurmijärvi	41,577
Turku (Åbo)	183,824	Järvenpää	40,390
Jyväskylä	135,780	Rauma (Raumo)	39,970
Kuopio	111,289	Kirkkonummi	38,220
Lahti	103,754	(Kyrklätt)	38,198
Kouvola	86,453	Tuusula (Tusby)	37,791
Pori (Björneborg)	85,418	Kajaani (Kajana)	35,944
Joensuu	75,041	Savonlinna (Nyslott)	35,317
Lappeenranta (Villmanstrand)	72,794	Kerava (Kervo)	32,847
Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus)	67,976	Nokia	32,260
Vaasa (Vasa)	66,965	Ylöjärvi	32,148
Rovaniemi	61,551	Kaarina (St Karins)	30,471
Seinäjoki	60,880	Kangasala	29,350
Mikkeli (St Michel)	54,605	Riihimäki	28,995
Kotka	54,518	Vihti (Vichtis)	28,674
Salo	54,238	Raseborgi (Raseborg)	28,037
		Imatra	25,383
		Raaha	25,372
		Sastamala (Vammala)	

In 2009, 68.1% of the population lived in urban areas. Nearly one-fifth of the total population lives in the Helsinki metropolitan region.

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages. Three Sami languages are spoken in Lapland.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics in calendar years:

	Living births	Of which outside marriage	Still-born	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of still-born)	Emigration
2005	57,745	23,319	182	29,283	47,928	12,369
2006	58,840	23,858	193	28,236	48,065	12,107
2007	58,729	23,824	204	29,497	49,077	12,443
2008	59,530	24,246	189	31,014	49,094	13,657
2009	60,430	24,697	205	29,836	49,883	12,151

In 2009 the rate per 1,000 population was: births, 11; deaths, 9; marriages, 6; infant deaths (per 1,000 live births), 2.6. Annual population growth rate, 1999–2009, 0.3%. In 2008 the suicide rate per 100,000 population was 30.7 among men and 8.5 among women, giving Finland one of the highest suicide rates in Europe. Life expectancy at birth, 2008, 76.3 years for males and 83.0 years for females. The most popular age range for marrying in 2008 was 25–29 for both males and females. Fertility rate, 2009, 1.9 births per woman. In 2008 Finland received 4,305 asylum applications, equivalent to 0.8 per 1,000 inhabitants.

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 5.3% of children in Finland live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income), the second lowest percentage of any country behind Iceland. Finland was ranked third in a global gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria.

CLIMATE

A quarter of Finland lies north of the Arctic Circle. The climate is severe in winter, which lasts about six months, but mean temperatures in the south and southwest are less harsh, 21°F (−6°C). In the north, mean temperatures may fall to 8.5°F (−13°C). Snow covers the ground for three months in the south and for over six months in the far north. Summers are short but quite warm, with occasional very hot days. Precipitation is light throughout the country, with one third falling as snow, the remainder mainly as rain in summer and autumn. Helsinki (Helsingfors), Jan. 30.2°F (−1.0°C), July 68.4°F (20.2°C). Annual rainfall 27.9" (708.7 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Finland is a republic governed by the constitution of 1 March 2000 (which replaced the previous constitution dating from 1919). Although the president used to choose who formed the government, under the new constitution it is the responsibility of parliament to select the prime minister. The government is in charge of domestic and EU affairs with the president responsible for foreign policy 'in co-operation with the government'.

Parliament consists of one chamber (*Eduskunta*) of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election by all citizens of 18 or over. The country is divided into 15 electoral districts, with a representation proportional to their population. Every citizen over the age of 18 is eligible for parliament, which is elected for four years, but can be dissolved sooner by the president.

The *president* is elected for six years by direct popular vote. In the event of no candidate winning an absolute majority, a second round is held between the two most successful candidates.

National Anthem

'Maamme'/'Vårt land' ('Our land'); words by J. L. Runeberg, tune by F. Pacius (same as Estonia).

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(KESK = Centre Party; KOK = National Coalition Party; ML = Agrarian League; SDP = Social Democratic Party; SFP = Swedish People's Party; SKDL = Finnish People's Democratic League; VL = Liberal League; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents of the Republic

1944–46	military	Carl Gustaf Emil Mannerheim
1946–56	KOK	Juho Kusti Paasikivi
1956–82	ML/KESK	Urho Kaleva Kekkonen
1982–94	SDP	Mauno Henrik Koivisto
1994–2000	SDP	Martti Oiva Kalevi Ahtisaari
2000–12	SDP	Tarja Kaarina Halonen
2012–	KOK	Sauli Väinämö Niinistö

Prime Ministers

1944–46	KOK	Juho Kusti Paasikivi
1946–48	SKDL	Mauno Pekkala
1948–50	SDP	Karl-August Fagerholm
1950–53	ML	Urho Kaleva Kekkonen
1953–54	VL	Sakari Severi Tuomioja
1954	SFP	Ralf Johan Gustaf Törngren
1954–56	ML	Urho Kaleva Kekkonen
1956–57	SDP	Karl-August Fagerholm
1957	ML	Väinö Johannes Sukselainen
1957–58	n/p	Berndt Rainer von Fieandt
1958	n/p	Reino Iisakki Kuuskoski
1958–59	SDP	Karl-August Fagerholm
1959–61	ML	Väinö Johannes Sukselainen
1961–62	ML	Martti Juhani Miettunen
1962–63	ML	Ahti Kalle Samuli Karjalainen
1963–64	n/p	Reino Ragnar Lehto
1964–66	ML/KESK	Johannes Virolainen
1966–68	SDP	Kustaa Rafael Paasio
1968–1970	SDP	Mauno Henrik Koivisto
1970	n/p	Teuvo Ensio Aura
1970–71	KESK	Ahti Kalle Samuli Karjalainen
1971–72	n/p	Teuvo Ensio Aura
1972	SDP	Kustaa Rafael Paasio
1972–75	SDP	Taisto Kalevi Sorsa
1975	n/p	Keijo Antero Liinamaa
1975–77	KESK	Martti Juhani Miettunen
1977–79	SDP	Taisto Kalevi Sorsa
1979–81	SDP	Mauno Henrik Koivisto
1982–87	SDP	Taisto Kalevi Sorsa
1987–91	KOK	Harri Hermanni Holkeri
1991–95	KESK	Esko Tapani Aho
1995–2003	SDP	Paavo Tapio Lipponen
2003	KESK	Anneli Tuulikki Jäätteenmäki
2003–10	KESK	Matti Taneli Vanhanen
2010–11	KESK	Mari Johanna Kiviniemi
2011–14	KOK	Jyrki Tapani Katainen
2014–15	KOK	Cai-Göran Alexander Stubb
2015–	KESK	Juha Petri Sipilä

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections held on 22 Jan. 2012 Sauli Niinistö of the National Coalition Party (KOK) came first with 37.0% of the vote, followed by Pekka Haavisto (Green League) with 18.8%, Paavo Väyrynen (Centre Party) 17.5% and Timo Soini (True Finns) 9.4%. There were four other candidates. Turnout was 72.8%. In the run-off held on 5 Feb. 2012 Sauli Niinistö won 62.6% of the vote against 37.4% for Pekka Haavisto. Turnout was 68.8%.

At the elections for the 200-member parliament on 19 April 2015, turnout was 70.1%. The Centre Party (KESK) won 49 seats

with 21.1% of the votes cast (35 seats in 2011), the Finns Party (PS) 38 with 17.7% (39 seats in 2011), the KOK 37 with 18.2% (44 seats in 2011), the Social Democratic Party (SDP) 34 with 16.5% (42), the Green League (VIHR) 15 with 8.5% (10), the Left Alliance (VAS) 12 with 7.1% (14), the Swedish People's Party (SFP) 9 with 4.9% (9) and the Christian Democrats (KD) 5 with 3.5% (6). One representative from the province of Åland was also elected.

European Parliament

Finland has 13 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 41.0% (40.3% in 2009). KOK won 3 seats with 22.6% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); KESK, 3 with 19.7% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); the Finns Party, 2 with 12.9% (European Conservatives and Reformists); SDP, 2 with 12.3% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); VIHR, 1 with 9.3% (Greens/European Free Alliance); VAS, 1 with 9.3% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); SFP, 1 with 6.8% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Sauli Niinistö; b. 1948 (National Coalition Party; sworn in 1 March 2012).

Following the elections of April 2015 a three-party coalition was formed consisting of the Centre Party (KESK), the Finns Party (PS) and the National Coalition Party (KOK). In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Juha Sipilä; b. 1961 (KESK; sworn in 29 May 2015).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Timo Soini (PS). *Foreign Trade and Development:* Lenita Toivakka (KOK). *Justice and Employment:* Jari Lindström (PS). *Interior:* Petteri Orpo (KOK). *Defence:* Jussi Niinistö (PS). *Finance:* Alexander Stubb (KOK). *Local Government and Public Reforms:* Anu Vehviläinen (KESK). *Education and Culture:* Sanni Grahn-Laasonen (KOK). *Agriculture and Environment:* Kimmo Tiilikainen (KESK). *Transport and Communications:* Anne Berner (KESK). *Economic Affairs:* Olli Rehn (KESK). *Social Affairs and Health:* Hanna Mäntylä (PS). *Family Affairs and Social Services:* Juha Rehula (KESK).

Government Website: <http://www.valtioneuvo.fi>

CURRENT LEADERS

Sauli Niinistö

Position

President

Introduction

Sauli Niinistö became president in March 2012, the first member of the conservative National Coalition Party (KOK) to hold the post since 1956. A fiscal conservative and pro-European, he is regarded as a pragmatist. He has maintained Finland's membership stance within the European Union, advocating restraint on financial bailout packages to partner countries and on further expansion.

Early Life

Born on 24 Aug. 1948 in Salo, Sauli Niinistö graduated in law from the University of Turku in 1974 before establishing his own law firm in Salo. In 1977 he was elected to Salo's municipal council, where he served until 1992. In 1987 he entered the national parliament as a member of the KOK, becoming chairman of the committee on constitutional law in 1993. He was elected leader of the KOK in 1994.

In the coalition government led by social democrat Paavo Lipponen, he served as justice minister from 1995–96 and as finance minister from 1996–2003. Between 1995 and 2001 he was also deputy prime minister. As finance minister he tackled recession by cutting social spending and taxes, and took Finland into the single European currency in 1999. He was chair of the European Democratic Union (EDU) grouping from 1998 and

became honorary president of the European's People Party (EPP), following its merger with the EDU in 2002.

After standing down as KOK leader in 2001, Niinistö left parliament in 2003 to become vice-chairman of the board of directors of the European Investment Bank, a post he held until 2007. In 2006 he unsuccessfully challenged for the Finnish presidency, narrowly losing to incumbent Tarja Halonen. He re-entered parliament in 2007 and served as speaker from 2007–11, supporting measures for administrative reform.

In the wake of the economic turmoil in Europe amid the global financial crisis, he advocated continuing Finnish membership of the EU but was sceptical on further expansion and critical of the financial bailouts proposed for struggling member states. In 2012 he again contested the presidency, arguing for fiscal discipline and measures to help young people into employment. He was elected in the second round, winning 63% of the vote to beat Pekka Haavisto of the Green League.

Career in Office

Niinistö took office on 1 March 2012, promising to use the presidency to consolidate Finland's place within the EU while strengthening relations with the USA and China. His chief domestic challenges arose from economic uncertainty, a growing youth unemployment rate and an ageing population. Internationally, he has sought to address the continuing crises in the eurozone and to maintain good relations with Russia.

Following the resignation of Jyrki Katainen as prime minister, Niinistö appointed the new KOK leader, Alexander Stubb, in his place in June 2014. However, parliamentary elections in April 2015 heralded a new coalition government, and in May Niinistö swore in Juha Sipilä, the KESK party leader, as the new premier.

Juha Sipilä

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Juha Sipilä was sworn in as prime minister on 29 May 2015. The leader of the liberal, agrarian Centre Party (KESK), he heads a coalition with the Finns Party and the National Coalition Party (KOK). A successful businessman who made his fortune during the information technology (IT) boom of the 1990s, Sipilä has made the overhaul of the fragile Finnish economy his priority.

Early Life

Juha Sipilä was born on 25 April 1961 in Veteli, in Finland's rural west. He gained his first—and, until his entry into parliament, only—experience in party politics during his time as a student, working for the Finnish Centre Youth. He began his career with Lauri Kuokkanen Ltd, a technology company and later joined Solitra Oy, based in Oulu, which has developed a reputation as a hub for technological innovation. Becoming the company's CEO in 1992 and its majority shareholder in 1994, he oversaw a rapid rise in the company's value before negotiating its sale in 1997. In 1995 he founded private equity finance company Fortel Invest, specialising in advanced technology. After a period at the helm of Elektrotbit, an IT company, he returned to lead Fortel Invest until his entry into parliament as representative of the Oulu constituency in 2011.

In June 2012 Sipilä was elected chairman of KESK, which was then in opposition to a coalition led by Jyrki Katainen (who was replaced by Alexander Stubb in 2014). In his campaigning for the April 2015 parliamentary election, Sipilä pledged to prioritize economic growth, highlighting the 'bio-economy' as a driver for employment. He argued that investment in the sector could create 200,000 new jobs over the coming decade. He also declared his support for spending cuts and a wage freeze to restore Finland's competitiveness and end a three-year recession. In the election KESK won 49 of the 200 available seats, ahead of the eurosceptic Finns Party (38), KOK (37) and the Social Democrats (34).

Career in Office

Sipilä has made restoring economic growth, boosting competitiveness and reducing public debt the focus of his tenure, with ambitious plans to make Finland a leader in new biotechnologies. Turbulence in Western relations with Russia, a major trading partner of Finland, represents a significant challenge to Sipilä, who opposes Finnish entry into NATO.

DEFENCE

Conscript service is 6–12 months. Total strength of trained and equipped reserves is about 490,000 (to be 350,000).

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$3,814m. (US\$724 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP.

Army

The Army consists of one armoured training brigade, three readiness brigades, three infantry training brigades, three jaeger regiments, one artillery brigade, three brigade artillery regiments, two air defence regiments, one engineer regiment (including ABC school), three brigade engineer battalions, one signals regiment, four brigade signals battalions and a reserve officer school. Total strength of 37,700 (26,000 conscripts).

Border Guard

This comes under the purview of the Ministry of the Interior, but is militarily organized to participate in the defence of the country. It is in charge of border surveillance and border controls. It is also responsible for conducting maritime search and rescue operations. The Border Guard's mobilization force can be utilized for border security tasks if needed. If necessary in the interests of defence capability, the border troops or parts thereof may be attached to the Defence Forces. Personnel, 2011, 2,800 (professional) with a potential mobilizational force of 12,000.

Navy

The Navy operates along the coast and the archipelago. A total of about 1,800 officers, officer specialists and warrant officers, military personnel and civilians work in the Navy. Every year close to 3,400 conscripts, of which approximately 30 are women volunteers, do their military service in the Navy.

Air Force

Personnel (2012), 4,200 (1,500 conscripts). Equipment included 62 F-18 Hornets.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 3.0% of GDP in 2013, industry 26.9% and services 70.1%.

According to the Berlin-based organization Transparency International, Finland ranked second in a 2015 survey of countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 90 out of 100 in the corruption perceptions index.

Overview

The economy, once based on basic metals and forestry, has evolved to become a leading force in knowledge-based, high-technology production. It is one of the world's leading information and communications technology (ICT) producers. The country's legal framework provides effective protection of intellectual property, while open market policies encourage entrepreneurship and innovation.

Finland was ranked first in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report* in 2013–14. The emergence of venture capital financing in the 1990s created opportunities for high-risk technology start-ups. Research and development expenditure made up about 3.5% of GDP in 2013, one of the highest levels among the OECD countries.

Finland joined the European Union in 1995 and subsequently adopted the euro as its currency. Growth prior to the 2008 global

financial crisis was well above the eurozone average, but the country experienced the worst recession of any euro nation in 2009. Exports, on which the country is heavily reliant, declined by 20% and there was a sharp drop in investment. GDP fell by 8.3% in 2009 and unemployment rose from 6.5% to over 8%, where it remained in 2014.

The economy grew in 2010 and 2011 before contracting by 1.2% during 2012–13, hampered by a decline in the ICT industry, falling demand for paper and pulp, and increased wages. Foreign investment dropped by 4% in 2012 while the government debt-to-GDP ratio stood near to 60% in 2014. However, the mid-term outlook is positive, with an upturn in exports and low interest rates expected to buoy the economy. Nonetheless, geopolitical tensions to Finland's east and a rapidly ageing population present potential long-term threats to growth.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in Finland at the irrevocable conversion rate of 5.94573 marks to one euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the mark ceased to be legal tender on 28 Feb. 2002. Euro banknotes in circulation on 31 Oct. 2010 had a total value of €10.2bn.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
0.8%	1.3%	1.6%	3.9%	1.6%	1.7%	3.3%	3.2%	2.2%	1.2%

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$7,002m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves were 1.58m. troy oz. Total money supply was €62,585m. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

Revenue and expenditure for the calendar years 2005–09 in €1m:

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Revenue	39,023	40,979	43,212	44,292	47,798
Expenditure	41,247	40,871	43,252	44,923	46,897

Of the total revenue in 2009, 29% derived from value added tax, 22% from income and property tax, 22% from net loans, 11% from excise duties, 4% from other taxes and similar revenue and 12% from miscellaneous sources. Of the total expenditure, 2009, 21% went to health and social security, 13% to education, 6% to agriculture and forestry, 6% to defence, 5% to transport and 49% to other expenditure.

VAT is 24% (reduced rates, 14% and 10%).

At the end of Dec. 2009 the central government debt totalled €64,281m. Foreign debt amounted to €45m. at the end of 2006.

Finland's budget deficit in 2014 was 3.3% of GDP (2.5% in 2013 and 2.1% in 2012). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

Performance

GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.8%	4.1%	5.2%	0.7%	-8.3%	3.0%	2.6%	-1.4%	-1.1%	-0.4%

Total GDP was US\$272.2bn. in 2014.

Finland was ranked fourth in the Global Competitiveness Index in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2014–2015*. The index analyses 12 areas of competitiveness for over 100 countries including macroeconomy, higher education and training, institutions, innovation and infrastructure.

Banking and Finance

The central bank is the Bank of Finland (founded in 1811), operating under the guarantee and supervision of parliament.

The Bank is a member of the European System of Central Banks. As a member of the euro area, the Bank issues euro banknotes and coins in Finland by permission of the European Central Bank. The *Governor* is Erkki Liikanen.

The most important groups of banking institutions in 2009 were:

	Number of institutions	Number of branches	Deposits (€1m.)	Loans (€1m.)
Commercial banks	15	530	71,030	100,583
Savings banks	35	166	5,744	5,326
Co-operative banks	263	418	33,611	35,705
Foreign banks	15	57	—	—

The three largest banks are Nordea Bank Finland, Pohjola Bank and Sampo Bank. In 2009, 72% of the population between the ages of 16 and 74 were using online banking (one of the highest percentages of any country).

Gross external debt amounted to US\$594,188m. in June 2012.

In 2012 Finland received US\$4.2bn. worth of foreign direct investment (up from US\$2.5bn. in 2011).

There is a stock exchange in Helsinki.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 31.8% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 38% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Finland's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 9.8 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Finland first in the world, with 90.7%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 16.7m. kW in 2011. Production was 73,481m. kWh. in 2011 (51% thermal and 17% hydro-electric). Consumption per capita in 2011 was an estimated 16,206 kWh. In 2011 there were four nuclear reactors, which contributed 32% of production. In May 2002 parliament approved the construction of a fifth reactor, on the island of Olkiluoto, which was scheduled to become operational in 2009. However, a number of problems have now delayed the start of electricity production until at least 2018.

Water

Finland has abundant surface water and groundwater resources relative to its population and level of consumption. The total groundwater yield is estimated to be 10–30m. cu. metres a day, of which some 6m. is suitable for water supplies. Approximately 15% of this latter figure is made use of at the present time.

Minerals

Notable of the mines are Pyhäsalmi (zinc–copper), Pahtavaara (gold ore), Hitura (nickel) and Keminmaa (chromium). In 2008 the metal content (in tonnes) of the output of zinc ore was 27,800; of copper ore, 13,300; of nickel ore, 4,000; of chromium ore and concentrate, 614,500.

Agriculture

The cultivated area covers only 8% of the land, and of the economically active population 4.8% were employed in agriculture and forestry in 2009. In 2008 there were 2.28m. ha. of arable land. This arable area was divided into 65,802 farms (including 411 farms with under one hectare of arable land). The distribution of

this area by the size of the farms was: less than 5 ha. cultivated, 5,401 farms; 5–20 ha., 22,750 farms; 20–50 ha., 23,379 farms; 50–100 ha., 10,952 farms; over 100 ha., 3,320 farms.

Agriculture accounted for 0.9% of exports and 2.8% of imports in 2009.

The principal crops (area in 1,000 ha., yield in 1,000 tonnes) were in 2009:

<i>Crop</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Yield</i>
Barley	600.7	2,171.0
Oats	342.6	1,114.7
Wheat	218.3	887.0
Potatoes	26.4	755.3
Hay	86.1	289.7

The total area under cultivation in 2008 was 2,275,282 ha. Approximately 6.6% of all agricultural land is used for organic farming. Production of dairy butter in 2012 was 41,441 tonnes; and of cheese, 92,302 tonnes.

Livestock (2008): pigs, 1,483,000; cattle, 915,000; reindeer, 193,000; horses, 69,000 (including trotting and riding horses, and ponies); poultry, 4,056,000.

Forestry

Forests covered 22.16m. ha. in 2010, or 73% of the total land area. The productive forest land covered 20.1m. ha. in 2008. Timber production in 2011 was 50.77m. cu. metres. Finland is one of the largest producers of roundwood in Europe. Finland's per capita consumption of roundwood is the highest in the world, at 13.7 cu. metres per person in 2008.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 126,633 tonnes, of which 122,078 tonnes came from sea fishing. In 2012 there were 178 food fish production farms in operation, of which 63 were freshwater farms. Their total production amounted to 12,659 tonnes. In addition there were 105 fry-farms and 202 natural food rearers, most of these in fresh water.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Finland in March 2015 were: Sampo, an insurance company (US\$28.2bn.); Nokia, a communications and information technology company (US\$28.1bn.); and Kone, an industrial engineering company (US\$19.9bn.).

Forests are still Finland's most crucial raw material resource, although the metal and engineering industry has long been Finland's leading branch of manufacturing, both in terms of value added and as an employer. In 2012 there were 25,983 establishments in industry (of which 22,599 were manufacturing concerns) with 343,093 personnel (of whom 316,722 were in manufacturing). Gross value of industrial production in 2012 was €124,731m., of which manufacturing accounted for €111,310m.

Labour

In 2009 the labour force was 2,678,000 (51% males). Of this total, 71.5% of the economically active population worked in services (including 15.9% in trade and restaurants) and 15.4% in manufacturing. In Dec. 2015 unemployment was 9.5% (up from 8.7% in 2014 as a whole).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

At the start of the 1990s a collapse in trade with Russia led to the worst recession in the country's recent history. Today, exports to Russia are about 9% of the total.

Imports and Exports

In 1960 the wood and paper industry dominated exports with 69% of the total, but today the electronics industry/metal and engineering industry sector is the largest export sector.

Imports and exports for calendar years, in €1m.:

	2006	2007	2008	2009
Imports	55,253	59,616	62,402	43,654
Exports	61,489	65,688	65,580	45,063
				<i>Imports</i>
<i>Use of Goods</i>				<i>2009</i>
Intermediate goods				33%
Investment goods				23%
Energy				17%
Durable consumer goods				8%
Other				19%
				<i>Exports</i>
<i>Industry</i>				<i>2009</i>
Metal, engineering, electronics				47%
Forest industry				19%
Chemical industry				15%
Other				19%
				<i>Imports</i>
<i>Region</i>				<i>2009</i>
European Union				56%
Other Europe				21%
Developing countries				16%
Other countries				7%
				<i>Exports</i>
<i>2009</i>				
European Union				56%
Other Europe				16%
Developing countries				17%
Other countries				11%

Trade with principal partners in 2009 was as follows (in €1m.):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
Belgium	1,023	1,231	Netherlands	1,994	2,645
Brazil	466	599	Norway	1,007	1,345
China	3,475	1,857	Poland	897	1,428
Denmark	1,177	883	Russia	7,035	4,028
Estonia	989	1,025	South Korea	507	553
France	1,964	1,659	Spain	549	1,025
Germany	6,400	4,653	Sweden	4,271	4,403
Italy	1,214	1,365	UK	1,452	2,358
Japan	859	740	USA	1,502	3,518

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

At 1 Jan. 2010 there were 78,161 km of public roads, of which 50,987 km were paved. At the end of 2009 there were 3,246,414 registered cars, 111,267 lorries, 332,645 vans and pick-ups, 13,017 buses and coaches and 12,821 special automobiles. Road accidents caused 279 fatalities in 2009.

Rail

In 2009 the total length of the line operated was 5,919 km (3,067 km electrified), all of it owned by the State. The gauge is 1,524 mm. In 2009, 67.6m. passengers and 32.9m. tonnes of freight were carried. There is a metro (21 km) and tram/light rail network (117 km) in Helsinki.

Civil Aviation

The main international airport is at Helsinki (Vantaa), and there are also international airports at Turku, Tampere, Rovaniemi and Oulu. The national carrier is Finnair. Scheduled traffic of Finnish airlines covered 177m. km in 2012. The number of passengers in 2012 was 10.6m. and the number of passenger-km 24,953m.; the air transport of freight and mail amounted to 711.7m. tonne-km. Helsinki-Vantaa handled 12,611,187 passengers in 2009 (10,238,302 on international flights) and 122,107 tonnes of freight and mail. Oulu is the second busiest airport, handling 688,860 passengers in 2009, and Tampere-Pirkkala the third busiest, with 628,105 in 2009.

Shipping

The total registered mercantile marine in 2009 was 644 vessels of 1,534,000 GRT. In 2009 the total number of vessels arriving in Finland from abroad was 30,238 and the goods discharged amounted to 45.1m. tonnes. The goods loaded for export from Finnish ports amounted to 37.5m. tonnes.

The lakes, rivers and canals are navigable for about 9,747 km. Timber floating is still practised; in 2010 bundle floating was about 0.5m. tonnes.

Finland was ranked fourth in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010* for the quality of its port facilities.

Telecommunications

In 2012 mobile phone subscriptions numbered 9,320,000 (1,723.2 per 1,000 persons). In the same year there were 890,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In Aug. 2010 around 99% of Finnish households owned at least one mobile phone.

In 2013 there were 123.6 wireless broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants and 30.8 fixed broadband subscribers per 100. In March 2012 there were 2.1m. Facebook users.

According to the World Economic Forum's *Global Information Technology Report 2010–11* Finland is ranked third in the world in exploiting global information technology developments.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The lowest court of justice is the District Court. In most civil cases a District Court has a quorum of three legally qualified members. In criminal cases as well as in some cases related to family law the District Court has a quorum with a chair and three lay judges. In the preliminary preparation of a civil case and in a criminal case concerning a minor offence, a District Court is composed of the chair only. From the District Court an appeal lies to the courts of appeal in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio, Helsinki, Kouvola and Rovaniemi. The Supreme Court sits in Helsinki. Appeals from the decisions of administrative authorities are in the final instance decided by the Supreme Administrative Court, also in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence. Two functionaries, the Chancellor of Justice and the Ombudsman or Solicitor-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the government; the latter is appointed by Parliament.

At the end of 2014 the daily average number of prisoners was 3,097 of which 239 were women. The number of convictions in 2011 was 269,867, of which 23,594 carried a penalty of imprisonment. 8,519 of the prison sentences were unconditional. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Finland first of 102 countries for criminal justice and 10th for civil justice.

Education

Number of institutions, teachers and students (Sept. 2014):

Primary and Secondary Education

	Number of institutions	Teachers ¹	Students
First-level Education (Lower sections of the comprehensive schools, grades I–VI)	3,005	53,882	279,600
Second-level Education General education (Upper sections of the comprehensive schools, grades VII–IX, and upper secondary general schools)			
Vocational Education	157	15,916	321,736 ³

¹Data for teachers refers to 2013. ²Including pre-primary education (11,424 pupils) in comprehensive schools. ³2014 average.

Tertiary Education

In 2014 polytechnic education was provided at 26 polytechnics with 138,682 students and 5,473 teachers¹. In 2013, 29.3% of the population aged 15 years or over had been through tertiary education.

¹Data refer to full-time equivalent of teaching personnel.

University Education

Universities with the number of teachers and students in 2014:

Universities	Founded ¹	Teachers ²	Students	
			Total	Women
Helsinki	1640	4,165	34,833	22,131
Turku (Swedish)	1918	682	6,139	3,565
Turku (Finnish)	1922	1,822	16,788	10,145
Tampere	1925	1,068	15,134	9,791
Jyväskylä	1934	1,469	13,057	7,880
Oulu	1958	1,657	14,822	7,143
Vaasa	1968	279	5,387	2,803
Itä-Suomi	2010	1,506	15,752	9,747
Aalto	2010	2,778	18,343	5,844
Lapland	1979	296	4,349	3,032
<i>Universities of Technology</i>				
Tampere	1965	1,118	8,804	1,887
Lappeenranta	1969	583	5,004	1,402
<i>Schools of Economics and Business Administration</i>				
Helsinki (Swedish)	1909	125	2,433	1,101
<i>Universities of Art</i>				
Taideyliopisto	2013	393	1,985	1,110
National Defence University	1993	250	929	33
Total		18,190	163,759	87,614

¹Year when the institution was founded regardless of status at the time.
²Includes teaching and research personnel (full-time equivalent).

Adult Education

Adult education provided by educational institutions in 2013:

Type of institution	Participants ¹
General education institutions	1,682,138
Vocational education institutions	343,233
Polytechnics	17,734
Universities	45,249
Other	111,321
	2,199,675

¹Participants are persons who have attended adult education courses run by educational institutions in the course of the calendar year. The same person may have attended a number of different courses and has been recorded as a participant in each of them.

In 2012 public expenditure on education came to 6.1% of GDP and 12.2% of total government spending.

The adult literacy rate in 2014 was almost 100%.

Although education is only compulsory until 16, 93% of pupils stay on at school to 18.

Health

In 2013 there were 21,404 physicians, 5,069 dentists and 26,049 hospital beds. In 2012, 21% of males and 14% of females aged 15 and over smoked on a daily basis. The average Finnish adult consumed 12.3 litres of pure alcohol a year in the period 2008–10.

In 2013 Finland spent 9.1% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

The Social Insurance Institution administers old-age pensions (to all persons over 65 years of age and disabled younger persons) and health insurance. There is also a system of special assistance for resident immigrants over 65. In 2012 the full national pension was €608.63 per month for a single person and €539.85 for persons living with a spouse or partner from the age of 65. The national pension is supplemented with a guarantee pension, which in 2012 resulted in a minimum pension in total of €713.73 a month.

The total cost of social security amounted to €63,223m. in 2013. Of this €30,570m. (48%) was spent on old age and disability, €15,223m. (24%) on health, €8,331m. (13%) on family allowances and child welfare, €4,597.6m. (7%) on unemployment and €4,502m. (7%) on general welfare purposes and administration. Out of the

total expenditure, 34.6% was financed by employers, 28.0% by the State, 19.4% by local authorities, 12.5% by the insured and 5.5% by other sources.

RELIGION

Liberty of conscience is guaranteed to members of all religions. National churches are the Lutheran National Church and the Greek Orthodox Church of Finland. The Lutheran Church is divided into nine dioceses (Turku being the archiepiscopal see) and some 460 parishes. The Greek Orthodox Church is divided into three bishoprics (Kuopio being the archiepiscopal see) and 27 parishes, in addition to which there are a monastery and a convent. Percentage of the total population at the end of 2009: Lutherans, 79.9; Greek Orthodox, 1.1; others, 1.3; not members of any religion, 17.7.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are seven UNESCO sites in Finland: Old Rauma harbour (inscribed in 1991); the sea fortress of Suomenlinna (1991); the old church of Petäjävesi (1994); Verla groundwood and board mill (1996); the Bronze Age burial site of Sammallahdenmäki (1999); the Kvarken Archipelago and High Coast (2000 and 2006), shared with Sweden; and the Struve Geodetic Arc (2005). The Arc is a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth and is shared with nine other countries.

Press

Finland had 235 newspapers in 2014, of which 46 were dailies (45 paid-for and one free) and 189 non-dailies. The total circulation of all newspapers in 2014 was 2.2m. In the same year Finland had 175 newspaper online editions. There were 2,471 registered periodicals in 2014. The bestselling newspapers in 2014 were *Helsingin Sanomat* (average daily circulation, 285,223 copies), *Ilta-Sanomat* (110,226) and *Aamulehti* (106,842). In 2014 a total of 10,352 book titles were published.

In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Finland was ranked first out of 179 countries.

Tourism

There were 2,220,267 foreign tourists in 2009; the income from tourism was €2,022m.

Major international tourist attractions include Uspensky Cathedral, Helsinki Cathedral and Suomenlinna (all in Helsinki). Helsinki's churches and Santa Park in Rovaniemi are particularly popular among foreigners, who account for the majority of their visitors.

Festivals

Major music festivals include the Lakeside Blues Festival in Järvenpää, Pori Jazz Festival, Kaustinen Folk Music Festival, Ankkarock in Vantaa, Provinssirock in Seinäjoki, Ruisrock on the island of Ruissalo and Savonlinna Opera Festival. Other main festivals are the Helsinki Festival Week, the Maritime Festival in Kotka, Tampere Theatre Festival and Seinäjoki's Tango Festival.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Finland in the United Kingdom (38 Chesham Pl., London, SW1X 8HW)

Ambassador: Päivi Luostarinen.

Of the United Kingdom in Finland (Itäinen Puistotie 17, 00140 Helsinki)

Ambassador: Sarah Price.

Of Finland in the USA (3301 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Kirsti Helena Kauppi.

Of the USA in Finland (Itäinen Puistotie 14, Helsinki 00140)

Ambassador: Charles C. Adams, Jr.

Of Finland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Kai Jürgen Mikael Sauer.

Of Finland to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Pilvi-Sisko Vierros-Villeneuve.

FURTHER READING

Statistics Finland. *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879).—*Bulletin of Statistics* (quarterly, from 1971).

Constitution Act and Parliament Act of Finland. 1999

Suomen valtiokalenteri—Finlands statskalender (State Calendar of Finland). Annual

Facts About Finland. Annual

Finland in Figures. Annual

Jussila, Osmo, Hentila, Seppo and Nevakivi, Jukka, *From Grand Duchy to a Modern State: A Political History of Finland since 1809*. 2000

Kirby, D. G., *A Concise History of Finland*. 2006

Klinge, M., *A Brief History of Finland*. 1987

Lewis, Richard D., *Finland, Cultural Lone Wolf*. 2004

Pesonen, Pertti and Riihinen, Olavi, *Dynamic Finland: The Political System and the Welfare State*. 2004

Raunio, Tapio and Tiilikainen, Teija, *Finland in the European Union*. 2003

Singleton, F., *A Short History of Finland*. 2nd ed. 1998

National Statistical Office: Statistics Finland, Työpajankatu 13, 00580 Helsinki.

Website: <http://www.stat.fi>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

FRANCE



République Française
(French Republic)

Capital: Paris

Population estimate, 2015: 64.40m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 38,056

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.888/22

Internet domain extension: .fr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Dordogne has evidence of Mousterian industry from 40,000 BC and of Cro-Magnon man of the Upper Paleolithic period. With the end of the Ice Age, agricultural settlement appeared around 7000 BC. By the beginning of the 8th century BC, Celtic tribes from Central Europe were inhabiting the Rhône valley of Gaul (now France) while the Greeks were building cities such as Massalia (Marseille) along the southern coast. The Romans crossed the Alps into southern France in 121 BC and Gaul was conquered by Julius Caesar in 52 BC. The country benefited from protected trade routes and from Roman infrastructure, speech and government. Roman rule was consolidated by the reign of Augustus at the end of the 1st century AD. But the Empire was threatened by Germanic ('barbarian') incursions from the north and east. Many of these tribes were assimilated as *foederati* (treaty nations) into the Gallo-Roman Empire but they assumed authority in their domains as Roman government receded in the 4th and 5th centuries. After the repulse of Attila and his Huns in 451, the Salian Franks emerged as the strongest of the Germanic tribes—their leader, Merovius, was the progenitor of the Merovingian dynasty that ruled France until the beginning of the 8th century.

On the death of Merovius' grandson, Clovis, the kingdom was divided between his three sons. The Merovingians remained in power for two centuries but their rule, weakened by internecine

warfare, gave way to the Carolingian dynasty in 751. Having extended his empire over Germany and Italy, Charlemagne was crowned emperor of the West by the Pope in 800. He moved his seat of government to Aix-la-Chapelle (Aachen) where he presided over a revival of learning and education.

Charlemagne died in 814 and his empire was fought over by his grandsons before the 843 Treaty of Verdun officially split the territories. Charles le Chauve (823–77) inherited the western territories, an area roughly corresponding to modern day France. But by 912 Vikings had settled in Rouen, having laid siege to Paris. Further threats came from Muslim Saracens in the south and Hungarian Magyars in the east. The Carolingians struggled to keep their power for another century but they were weakened by unrest and disunity. In 987 Hugh Capet, the duke of the Franks, ousted the legitimate claimant to the throne, Charles of Lorraine, and appointed himself king. To control a diverse country, power was centralized on Paris.

Between 1150 and 1300 France underwent a period of economic expansion, though the 12th century also saw the Holy Land crusades and the expulsion of the Jews, followed by the bloody Albigenian Crusade against the heretical Cathars of Languedoc in 1209. The last Capetian king, Charles IV, died in 1328 (leaving only daughters) and the Capetian dynasty gave way to the House of Valois. However, King Edward III of England disputed Philippe de Valois' claim to the French throne, prompting the start of the Hundred Years War (1337–1453). With his son the Black Prince, Edward III's successful invasion led to the Treaty of Brétigny in 1360, which ceded Aquitaine to England. Edward renounced all claims to the French throne but the warfare continued until Charles V (ruled 1364–80) won back most of their territories.

In 1415 Henry V of England, with the backing of the Burgundians, defeated the French at Agincourt. He married the daughter of Charles IV and obtained the right of succession to the French throne. The war continued between his son Henry VI and the dauphin Charles (VI) who enlisted the help of Joan of Arc (Jeanne d'Arc). After leading a series of successful campaigns against the English, she was captured, tried as a heretic by a court of Burgundian ecclesiastics and burnt at the stake in Rouen in 1431. Nevertheless, French successes continued and eventually the English were driven from all their French possessions except Calais.

Rising Power

The reign of Louis XI (1461–83) saw a change from a medieval social system to a more modern state. Provincial governments were set up in major cities and nobles wielding independent power were crushed. In 1494 Charles VIII, encouraged to pursue his claim to the crown of Naples by Ludovico Sforza, duke of Milan, invaded Italy. The speed of his advance shocked the Italian cities into an alliance to expel his army. The appearance of Spanish power in Naples began the Habsburg-Valois wars that used Italy as a battlefield until the Peace of Cateau-Cambrésis in 1559. François I is considered the first Renaissance French king. He patronized some of Italy's greatest artists, commissioning palaces such as the Château de Chambord and rebuilding the Louvre and Château de Fontainebleau. To finance his cultural interests and his military failures in Italy—he was captured by Spanish forces at the Battle of Pavia in 1525—François imposed huge tax rises, severely straining the French economy.

Between 1562–98 the Wars of Religion raged in France between the Protestant Huguenots and the Spanish-supported Catholic League. The civil war reached its peak with the 1572 St Bartholomew's Day massacre, in which 20,000 Huguenots were

killed, before ending with Henry of Navarre's conversion to Catholicism. He did not abandon his Huguenot roots, however, and the 1598 Edict of Nantes guaranteed Protestants political and religious rights.

After Henry's assassination in 1610 the young Louis XIII took the throne with his mother, Marie de Médicis, acting as regent. Between 1624–42 Cardinal Richelieu held the reins of government and set about establishing absolute royal power in France, with the suppression of Protestant influences. This policy was continued for the next 20 years by his successor Cardinal Mazarin. On Mazarin's death Louis XIV (1643–1715) was able to govern alone. Louis, the 'Sun King', attempted to impose a centralized absolutism, gathering the aristocracy around him and thus denying it traditional regional power. The king formally revoked the Edict of Nantes, Protestant churches were destroyed and religious minorities persecuted. His successor, Louis XV, married Maria, the daughter of the deposed king of Poland, who drew France into the War of the Polish Succession. Further costly military disasters followed including the Seven Years' War, in which France lost her colonies in India, North America and the West Indies.

When Louis XVI succeeded to the throne in 1774, financial crises caused by prolonged military failure coupled with a succession of bad harvests led to grain riots in 1787–88 in Paris, Lyon, Nantes and Grenoble. The subsequent reforms were rejected by the aristocracy (*les privilégiés*), the upper ranks of the clergy (the First Estate) and the majority of the nobility (the Second Estate), who feared a reduction in their tax-levying privileges. Meanwhile, Louis XVI supported the American colonies in their struggle for independence from Britain, a policy that was financially disastrous and also did much to disseminate revolutionary and democratic ideals in France.

Revolution

The French Revolution erupted in 1789 when the Third Estate (the non-*priviliégiés*) assumed power in the National Assembly and overthrew the government. Riots broke out across France, culminating in the storming of the Bastille in Paris on 14 July 1789. A new Legislative Assembly was formed and although the moderate Girondins held power at the start, the more extreme followers of Danton, Robespierre and Marat—the Jacobins—seized power and in 1792 declared a republic.

On 21 Jan. 1793 Louis XVI was guillotined in the Place de la Révolution. After his death a reign of terror led by Maximilien Robespierre followed in which thousands of people were guillotined. Despite the efforts of the royalists to re-establish a monarchy, in 1795 the 'Directory of Five' was appointed to run the country. As one of these five, Paul Barras had been responsible for the promotion of a young Corsican, Napoleon Bonaparte, to the rank of general. Over four years, Napoleon commanded the French troops in a series of successful campaigns against the Austrians and the British. On his return to Paris, he found the Directory in disarray and in 1799 overthrew the government and declared himself first consul. Napoleon immediately faced a hostile coalition of England, Austria and Russia. In 1805 he defeated Austria and Russia at the Battle of Austerlitz but the British naval victory at the Battle of Trafalgar earlier the same year gave Britain maritime supremacy. Napoleon's best troops were bogged down supporting his brother Joseph in the Peninsula War in Spain and his success at Borodino, Russia in 1812 was followed by the army's forced retreat from Moscow during the harsh winter months. The Prussian army retaliated at Leipzig, entered France and forced the surrender of Paris in March 1814. Napoleon abdicated at Fontainebleau on 20 April 1814 and retired to Elba. But when Louis XVIII returned from exile in England later that year, Napoleon left Elba to attempt to recover his empire. He marched north towards Paris, gathering support on the way. But his defeat in 1815 at Waterloo by the Allies led by the duke of Wellington ended his 'Hundred

Days' reign. He was exiled to the island of St Helena where he died in 1821.

Second Empire

The monarchy was restored with the Bourbon family. A revolution in 1830 brought Louis Philippe, son of the duke of Orléans, to the throne as a constitutional monarch. This 'July Monarchy' was overthrown in 1848 and superseded by the Second Republic, with Louis Napoleon (nephew of Napoleon I) elected president. In 1852 he took the title of Emperor Napoleon III, and hence began the Second Empire. However, the defeat of France in the Franco-Prussian War (1870–71) led to Napoleon being deposed and the proclamation of the Third Republic in 1870. After a four-month siege, Paris capitulated in Jan. 1871. By Sept. 1873 the occupying troops had gone but Alsace and Lorraine had been lost and French politics, embittered by the Dreyfus Affair (1894–1906), in which forged evidence resulted in a Jewish general staff captain being falsely imprisoned for spying, went from crisis to crisis.

An entente cordiale was established between France and Britain in 1904, putting an end to colonial rivalry and paving the way for future co-operation. In 1905 the Church was separated from the State, a measure to counteract ecclesiastical influence over education.

European War

Although Paris was saved from occupation during the First World War, ten departments were overrun and four long years of trench warfare followed. The tide began to turn against Germany in 1916 with the Battle of the Somme, the French stand at Verdun and the arrival of the Americans in 1917; the Armistice was finally signed on 11 Nov. 1918. By the end of the war France had lost a total of 1.3m. men. The main thrust of France's efforts to rebuild her defences after the First World War was concentrated on the 'Maginot Line'—a supposedly impregnable barrier running along the German frontier, but which was sidestepped by the advancing German forces in 1939. Demoralized French troops, unable to resist the German advance, were forced to retreat towards Dunkerque (Dunkirk). The French government capitulated and a pro-German government presided over by Marshal Pétain (a hero of the Battle of Verdun) was established at Vichy. A truce was signed with Germany agreeing German occupation in the northern third of the country and collaborationist government control in the south. Gen. Charles de Gaulle established the Forces Françaises Libres (Free French Forces) and declared the Comité National Français to be the true French government-in-exile with its headquarters first in London and then in Algiers. With help from the Resistance in France, in Aug. 1944 de Gaulle returned at the head of the allied armies and liberated Paris. An armistice with Germany was signed in March 1945.

In Oct. 1946 the Fourth Republic, institutionally similar to the Third Republic, was established but during prolonged wrangling over the form of the new constitution Gen. de Gaulle retired. Despite frequent changes of government and defeat in Indo-China, France achieved economic recovery. In 1957 a European common market was established of which France, West Germany, Italy and the Benelux countries were founder members.

Fifth Republic

Between 1954–62 France was embroiled in a war of independence with Algeria that split public and political opinion. In 1958 de Gaulle prepared a new constitution and was persuaded to return first as prime minister and then, by popular election, as the first president of the newly declared Fifth Republic. The new constitution greatly enhanced the power of the president. The politics of the early Fifth Republic was dominated by the centre-right, with a succession of parties (including the Union of Democrats for the Republic, Union of Democrats for the V Republic, Union for the New Republic, Union for the

French Republic-Democratic Union of Labour) working to a Gaullist agenda. There was an emphasis on national independence, government involvement in the economy and broadly conservative social policies.

In 1962 Algeria gained independence. De Gaulle continued to preside over a period of relative stability and economic growth but serious student riots in Paris in 1968 precipitated reforms to the authoritarian system of education. The students were joined by workers wanting better pay and conditions. The National Assembly was dissolved and, although the Gaullists were returned to power in the new election, de Gaulle's referendum proposing decentralization was defeated and in 1969 he resigned. Georges Pompidou, who had been de Gaulle's prime minister, succeeded him. Pompidou attempted to consolidate de Gaulle's legacy by concentrating on economic reform. When he died in office in 1974 he was succeeded by Valéry Giscard d'Estaing who continued right-wing policies, eventually precipitating a swing to the left. In 1981 the Socialist leader François Mitterrand was elected president. He immediately implemented widespread social reforms but a deep recession in 1983 forced him to take a series of unpopular deflationary measures.

When the ailing Mitterrand's term of office expired in 1995, Jacques Chirac was elected president with Alain Juppé as prime minister. After the Socialists won an assembly majority in 1997, Juppé resigned making way for the Socialist leader Lionel Jospin to take over as prime minister. The right- and left-wing *cohabitation* lasted five years until Jospin retired after a disastrous result in the first round presidential elections. Chirac's second electoral success was consolidated by the moderate right taking an assembly majority in the 2002 legislative elections.

In Oct. 2005 the death of two youths of African origin led to several days of rioting in immigrant ghettos, prompting the government to declare a state of emergency, which was lifted in Jan. 2006. In May 2007 Nicolas Sarkozy was elected president. In 2009 he led France back into NATO's integrated military command after a 43-year absence. François Hollande was elected president in May 2012 to end 17 years of centre-right rule. During his tenure, the government has undertaken a programme of austerity against a backdrop of difficult economic conditions. In Jan. 2015 France's social cohesion was strained after Islamist jihadist gunmen killed 17 people in Paris. Jihadists claimed responsibility for further co-ordinated terror attacks on 13 Nov. 2015 in which 130 people were killed in Paris.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

France is bounded in the north by the English Channel (*La Manche*), northeast by Belgium and Luxembourg, east by Germany, Switzerland and Italy, south by the Mediterranean (with Monaco as a coastal enclave), southwest by Spain and Andorra, and west by the Atlantic Ocean. The total area of metropolitan France is 543,965 sq. km. More than 14% of the population of Paris are foreign and 19% are foreign born.

The population was 58,518,395 at the census of 1999 and 63,920,247 on 1 Jan. 2014 (density, 117.5 persons per sq. km).

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 64.40m.

In 2011, 85.9% of the population lived in urban areas.

The growth of the population has been as follows:

Census	Population	Census	Population	Census	Population
1801	27,349,003	1954	42,777,174	1999	58,518,395
1861	37,386,313	1962	46,519,997	2006 ¹	61,399,733
1901	38,961,945	1968	49,778,540	2011 ²	63,070,344
1921	39,209,518	1975	52,655,802	2012 ²	63,375,971
1931	41,834,923	1982	54,334,871	2013 ²	63,652,034
1946	40,506,639	1990	56,615,155	2014 ²	63,920,247

¹First recorded figure using the new 'rolling census' method of calculating the population that came into effect in Jan. 2004.

²Calculated using the 'rolling census' method.

In 2012 there were 5.60m. people of foreign extraction in France (8.8% of the population). The largest groups of foreigners in 2012 were: Algerians (748,000), Moroccans (692,000) and Portuguese (599,000). France's Muslim population, at an estimated 5m.-6m., is the highest in Europe.

Controls on illegal immigration were tightened in July 1991. Automatic right to citizenship for those born on French soil was restored in 1997 by the new left-wing coalition government. New immigration legislation, which came into force in 1998, brought in harsher penalties for organized traffic in illegal immigrants and extended asylum laws to include people whose lives are at risk from non-state as well as state groups. It also extended nationality at the age of 18 to those born in France of non-French parents, provided they have lived a minimum of five years in France since the age of 11.

In Jan. 2016 France's 22 former metropolitan regions were reconfigured into 13 new regions. Their chief towns, areas and recorded populations (Jan. 2011 figures) were as follows:

Regions	Area (sq. km)	Population	Chief town
Alsace-Champagne-Ardenne-Lorraine	57,433	5,539,035	Strasbourg
Aquitaine-Limousin-Poitou-Charentes	84,060	5,773,078	Bordeaux ¹
Auvergne-Rhône-Alpes	69,711	7,634,223	Lyon ¹
Bourgogne (Burgundy)-Franche-Comté	47,784	2,816,174	Dijon ¹
Bretagne (Brittany)	27,208	3,217,767	Rennes
Centre-Val de Loire	39,151	2,556,835	Orléans
Corse (Corsica)	8,680	314,486	Ajaccio
Île-de-France	12,012	11,852,851	Paris
Languedoc-Roussillon-Midi-Pyrénées	72,724	5,573,466	Toulouse ¹
Nord-Pas-de-Calais-Picardie	31,813	5,960,170	Lille ¹
Normandie	29,906	3,315,077	Rouen ¹
Pays de la Loire	32,082	3,601,113	Nantes
Provence-Alpes-Côte d'Azur	31,400	4,916,069	Marseille

¹Provisional.

The 13 regions are divided into 96 metropolitan *départements*, which in 2015 consisted of 36,529 communes.

Populations of the largest cities (in descending order of size) in 2013:

	Population		Population
Paris	2,229,621	Le Mans	144,244
Marseille	855,393	Aix-en-Provence	141,545
Lyon	500,715	Clermont-Ferrand	141,463
Toulouse	458,298	Brest	139,386
Nice	342,295	Limoges	135,098
Nantes	292,718	Tours	134,803
Strasbourg	275,718	Amiens	132,699
Montpellier	272,084	Perpignan	120,959
Bordeaux	243,626	Metz	118,634
Lille	231,491	Besançon	116,952
Rennes	211,373	Boulogne-Billancourt	116,794
Reims	182,592	Orléans	114,375
Le Havre	172,074	Mulhouse	112,063
Saint-Étienne	172,023	Rouen	110,755
Toulon	163,760	Saint-Denis	109,343
Grenoble	160,215	Caen	107,229
Dijon	153,003	Argenteuil	106,817
Nîmes	150,564	Montreuil	104,139
Angers	150,125	Nancy	104,072
Villeurbanne	147,192		

The largest agglomerations in 2011 were: Paris, with a population of 10,516,110 (including Argenteuil, Aulnay-sous-Bois, Boulogne-Billancourt, Créteil, Montreuil, Nanterre, Saint-Denis, Versailles and Vitry-sur-Seine); Lyon, 1,567,537 (including Vénissieux and Villeurbanne); Marseille-Aix-en-Provence, 1,560,921; Lille, 1,018,809 (including Roubaix and Tourcoing);

Nice, 943,665; Toulouse, 892,115; Bordeaux, 851,071; Nantes, 597,879; Toulon, 556,920; Douai-Lens, 508,070.

France (including its overseas territories) has nine national parks, 45 regional nature parks and 164 national nature reserves.

Languages

The official language is French. Breton and Basque are spoken in their regions. The *Toubon* legislation of 1994 seeks to restrict the use of foreign words in official communications, broadcasting and advertisements (a previous such decree dated from 1975). The Constitutional Court has since ruled that imposing such restrictions on private citizens would infringe their freedom of expression.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years (mainland France):

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2008	796,044	532,131	258,739	129,379
2009	793,420	538,116	245,151	127,578
2010	802,224	540,469	245,334	130,621
2011	792,996	534,795	231,100	129,602
2012	790,290	559,227	239,840	125,217
2013	781,621	558,408	225,784	121,849

Live birth rate (2011) was 12.5 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8.5; marriage rate, 3.7; divorce rate, 2.1. 52.9% of births in 2009 were outside marriage. In 2009 the average age at first marriage was 31.7 years for males and 29.8 years for females. Abortions were legalized in 1975; there were an estimated 209,300 in 2009. Life expectancy at birth, 2009, 77.7 years for males and 84.4 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.6%. In 2012 the suicide rate per 100,000 population was 15.1 (males, 24.9; females, 7.0). Infant mortality, 2010, three per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 2.0 births per woman. In 2013 France received 60,234 asylum applications (35,404 in 2008), the third highest total after Germany and the USA. France legalized same-sex marriage in May 2013.

CLIMATE

The northwest has a moderate maritime climate, with small temperature range and abundant rainfall; inland, rainfall becomes more seasonal, with a summer maximum, and the annual range of temperature increases. Southern France has a Mediterranean climate, with mild moist winters and hot dry summers. Eastern France has a continental climate and a rainfall maximum in summer, with thunderstorms prevalent. Paris, Jan. 37°F (3°C), July 64°F (18°C). Annual rainfall 22.9" (573 mm). Bordeaux, Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 31.4" (786 mm). Lyon, Jan. 37°F (3°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 31.8" (794 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958. It consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 89 articles.

France is a decentralized republic, indivisible, secular, democratic and social; all citizens are equal before the law (Art. 1). National sovereignty resides with the people, who exercise it through their representatives and by referendums (Art. 3). Constitutional reforms of July 1995 widened the range of issues on which referendums may be called. Political parties carry out their activities freely, but must respect the principles of national sovereignty and democracy (Art. 4).

A constitutional amendment of 4 Aug. 1995 deleted all references to the 'community' (*communauté*) between France and her overseas possessions, representing an important step towards the constitutional dismantling of the former French colonial empire.

The head of state is the *President*, who must be a French citizen, have attained the age of 18 years and be qualified to vote. The President sees that the Constitution is respected; ensures the regular functioning of the public authorities, as well as the continuity of the state; is the protector of national independence and territorial integrity (Art. 5). As a result of a referendum held on 24 Sept. 2000 the President is elected for five years by direct universal suffrage (Art. 6). Previously the term of office had been seven years. The President appoints (and dismisses) a Prime Minister and, on the latter's advice, appoints and dismisses the other members of the government (*Council of Ministers*) (Art. 8); presides over the Council of Ministers (Art. 9); may dissolve the National Assembly, after consultation with the Prime Minister and the Presidents of the two Houses (Art. 12); appoints to the civil and military offices of the state (Art. 13). In times of crisis, the President may take such emergency powers as the circumstances demand; the National Assembly cannot be dissolved during such a period (Art. 16).

Parliament consists of the National Assembly and the Senate. The *National Assembly* is elected by direct suffrage by the second ballot system (by which candidates winning 50% or more of the vote in their constituencies are elected, candidates winning less than 12.5% are eliminated and other candidates go on to a second round of voting); the Senate is elected by indirect suffrage (Art. 24). Since 1996 the National Assembly has convened for an annual nine-month session. It comprises 577 deputies, elected by a two-ballot system for a five-year term from single-member constituencies (including 11 constituencies for French residents abroad for the June 2012 election), and may be dissolved by the President.

The *Senate* comprises 348 senators (343 prior to the elections of Sept. 2011) elected for six-year terms (one-half every three years) by an electoral college in each Department or overseas dependency, made up of all members of the Departmental Council or its equivalent in overseas dependencies, together with all members of Municipal Councils within that area. The *President* of the Senate deputizes for the President of the Republic in the event of the latter's incapacity. Senate elections were last held on 28 Sept. 2014.

The *Constitutional Council* is composed of nine members whose term of office is nine years (non-renewable), one-third every three years; three are appointed by the President of the Republic, three by the President of the National Assembly, three by the President of the Senate; in addition, former Presidents of the Republic are, by right, life members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56). It oversees the fairness of the elections of the President (Art. 58) and Parliament (Art. 59), and of referendums (Art. 60), and acts as a guardian of the Constitution (Art. 61). Its *President* is Laurent Fabius (appointed 8 March 2016).

The *Economic, Social and Environmental Council* advises on Government and Private Members' Bills (Art. 69). It comprises representatives of employers', workers' and farmers' organizations in each Department and Overseas Territory.

Constitutional amendments of 25 March 2003 and 1 March 2005 added provisions for European Union arrest warrants and allowed for a referendum on the European Union constitution.

Ameller, M., *L'Assemblée Nationale*. 1994

Duhamel, O. and Mény, Y., *Dictionnaire Constitutionnel*. 1992

Local Government

The traditional system of centralized government was overhauled in 1982 to provide local government with greater power. There are three basic layers of local government: *régions* (of which there are 13), *départements* (of which there are 96) and *communes* (which number more than 36,000). Paris, Lyon and Marseille each have special status.

Régions—Mainland France comprises 13 *régions*, which are principally responsible for economic development, town and country planning and education. Government is through regional councils, with members elected every six years. The council works with an economic and social committee, which includes representatives from business and commerce, trade unions, voluntary bodies and other organizations. The council elects a president every three years.

Départements—Government at the department level is principally concerned with health and social welfare, rural capital works, highways and the administration of colleges. A prefect, appointed by the government, oversees the work of the department administration. Decision-making rests with a general council, with members elected every six years. Each department is divided into *cantons* (of which there are around 4,000 in France) to serve as electoral constituencies. The council elects a chairman who holds executive power.

Communes—These municipalities can vary greatly in size. Around 80% of communes have fewer than 1,000 citizens. As a result, smaller communes will often group themselves together, either as urban communities (*communautés urbaines*) or as associations called *syndicats intercommunaux*. Municipal government consists of a decision-making municipal council and a mayor, elected by the council, who wields executive power and also acts as the state's representative. The size of a municipal council is dependent on the size of the commune and members are elected every six years. The council oversees management in areas such as schools and the environment. In addition, the mayor has jurisdiction in security, public health and crime, as well as responsibility for registering births, deaths and marriages.

National Anthem

'La Marseillaise'; words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(CD = Democratic Centre; CNIP = National Centre of Independents and Peasants; DL = Liberal Democracy; FNRI = National Federation of Independent Republicans; MRP = People's Republican Movement; PR = Republican Party; PS = Socialist Party; Rad. = Radical Party; RPR = Rally for the Republic; SFIO = French Section of the Workers International; UDF = Union for the French Democracy; UDR = Union of Democrats for the Republic; UDSR = Democratic and Social Union of the Resistance; UDT = Democratic Union of Labour; UDVe = Union of Democrats for the V Republic; UMP = Union for a Popular Movement; UNR = Union for the New Republic; UNR-UDT = Union for the French Republic-Democratic Union of Labour; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents of the French Republic since the Second World War.

1947–54	SFIO	Vincent Auriol
1954–59	CNIP	René Coty

With the advent of the Fifth Republic the power of the president gained at the expense of the prime minister.

1959–69	UNR, UNR-UDT, UDVe, UDR	Charles de Gaulle
1969	CD	Alain Poher
1969–74	UDR	Georges Pompidou
1974	CD	Alain Poher
1974–81	FNRI, PR-UDF	Valéry Giscard d'Estaing
1981–95	PS	François Mitterrand
1995–2007	RPR, UMP	Jacques Chirac
2007–12	UMP	Nicolas Sarkozy
2012–	PS	François Hollande

Heads of Government since 1944.

Chairmen of the Provisional Government of the French Republic

1944–46	n/p	Charles de Gaulle
1946	SFIO	Félix Guoin
1946	MRP	Georges Bidault
1946–47	SFIO	Léon Blum

Chairmen of the Council of Ministers

1947	SFIO	Paul Ramadier
1947–48	MRP	Robert Schuman
1948	Rad.	André Marie
1948	MRP	Robert Schuman
1948–49	Rad.	Antoine Henri Queuille
1949–50	MRP	Georges Bidault
1950	Rad.	Antoine Henri Queuille
1950–51	UDSR	René Pleven
1951	Rad.	Antoine Henri Queuille
1951–52	UDSR	René Pleven
1952	Rad.	Edgar Faure
1952–53	CNIP	Antoine Pinay
1953	Rad.	René Mayer
1953–54	CNIP	Joseph Laniel
1954–55	Rad.	Pierre Mendès France
1955–56	Rad.	Edgar Faure
1956–57	SFIO	Guy Mollet
1957	Rad.	Maurice Bourgès-Maunoury
1957–58	Rad.	Félix Gaillard
1958	MRP	Pierre Pflimlin
1958–59	UNR	Charles de Gaulle

Prime Ministers

1959–62	UNR	Michel Debré
1962–68	UNR, UNR-UDT, UDVe	Georges Pompidou
1968–69	UDVe, UDR	Maurice Couve de Murville
1969–72	UDR	Jacques Chaban-Delmas
1972–74	UDR	Pierre Messmer
1974–76	UDR	Jacques Chirac
1976–81	n/p, UDF	Raymond Barre
1981–84	PS	Pierre Mauroy
1984–86	PS	Laurent Fabius
1986–88	RPR	Jacques Chirac
1988–91	PS	Michel Rocard
1991–92	PS	Édith Cresson
1992–93	PS	Pierre Bérégovoy
1993–95	RPR	Édouard Balladur
1995–97	RPR	Alain Juppé
1997–2002	PS	Lionel Jospin
2002–05	DL, UMP	Jean-Pierre Raffarin
2005–07	UMP	Dominique de Villepin
2007–12	UMP	François Fillon
2012–14	PS	Jean-Marc Ayrault
2014–	PS	Manuel Valls

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the first round of presidential elections on 22 April 2012 François Hollande, the Socialist Party candidate, gained the largest number of votes (28.6% of those cast) against nine opponents. His nearest rivals were the incumbent president and candidate of the Union for a Popular Movement, Nicolas Sarkozy, who came second with 27.2% of votes cast, and the National Front candidate Marine Le Pen, with 17.9%. In the second round of voting, held on 6 May 2012, Hollande was elected president with 51.6% of votes cast against 48.4% for Sarkozy. Turnout was 80.3% in the second round (79.5% in the first round).

Elections to the National Assembly were held on 10 and 17 June 2012. The election was won by the Socialist Party along with its Presidential Majority allies with a total of 331 seats, providing the new government with an absolute parliamentary majority.

The Socialist Party (PS) won 280 of the 577 available seats; the Union for a Popular Movement (UMP), 194; Miscellaneous Left (DVG), 22; Europe Ecology–the Greens (EELV), 17; Miscellaneous Right (DVD), 15; Radical Party of the Left (PRG), 12; the New Centre (NC), 12; the Left Front (FG), 10; the Radical Party (PRV), 6; and others, 9.

Following the indirect election held on 28 Sept. 2014, the Senate was composed in March 2016 of (by group, including affiliates): the Republicans, 144; the Socialist Party, 109; the Union of Democrats and Independents, 42; Communist, Republican and Citizen, 19; the Democratic and Social European Rally, 17; ecologist group, 11; unattached, 6. In Oct. 2014 Gérard Larcher (UMP; since May 2015 the Republicans) was elected *President of the Senate* for a three-year term.

Evans, Jocelyn and Ivaldi, Gilles, *The 2012 French Presidential Elections*. 2013

European Parliament

France has 74 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 42.4% (40.6% in 2009). Front National won 24 seats with 24.9% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: non-attached); UMP, 20 with 20.8% (European People's Party); PS/PRG, 13 with 14.0% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); Democratic Movement/Union of Democrats and Independents, 7 with 9.9% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Europe Ecology, 6 with 8.9% (Greens/European Free Alliance); FG/Alliance of the Overseas, 4 with 6.6% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left). One of the Front National MEPs quit the party two days after the election and joined Europe of Freedom and Direct Democracy.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: François Hollande; b. 1954 (Socialist Party; sworn in 15 May 2012).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Manuel Valls; b. 1962 (Socialist Party; sworn in 1 April 2014).

Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Development: Jean-Marc Ayrault. *Environment, Energy and Maritime Affairs*: Ségolène Royal. *National Education, Higher Education and Research*: Najat Vallaud-Belkacem. *Finance and Public Accounts*: Michel Sapin. *Social Affairs and Health*: Marisol Touraine. *Defence*: Jean-Yves Le Drian. *Keeper of the Seals and Minister of Justice*: Jean-Jacques Urvoas. *Labour, Employment, Vocational Training and Social Dialogue*: Myriam El Khomri. *Town and Country Planning, Rural Affairs and Local Authorities*: Jean-Michel Baylet. *Interior*: Bernard Cazeneuve. *Agriculture, Agrifood and Forestry, and Government Spokesman*: Stéphane Le Foll. *Housing and Sustainable Homes*: Emmanuelle Cosse. *Economy, Industry and Digital Economy*: Emmanuel Macron. *Culture and Communication*: Audrey Azoulay. *Family, Children and Women's Rights*: Laurence Rossignol. *Civil Service*: Annick Girardin. *Urban Affairs, Youth and Sport*: Patrick Kanner. *Overseas Territories*: George Pau-Langevin.

President of the National Assembly: Claude Bartolone.

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.premier-ministre.gouv.fr>

CURRENT LEADERS

François Hollande

Position
President

Introduction

François Hollande was elected the 24th president of the French Republic in May 2012. A Socialist Party veteran, his election returned the Left to the Élysée Palace for the first time since his one-time mentor, François Mitterrand, departed office in 1995. Renowned for his understated manner and dry wit, Hollande led

the Socialist Party from 1997–2008 but had never served in a ministerial role. His presidential tenure has focused heavily on economic issues in the wake of negative growth and continuing eurozone instability, which have prompted a sustained slide in his voter approval rating. More recently, however, radical Islamist threats to French domestic security have increasingly dominated the political agenda. Abroad, Hollande ordered French military intervention in the former African colony of Mali in Jan. 2013 in support of its government against Islamist rebels and in the Central African Republic in Dec. that year in response to sectarian violence. Since mid-2014 he has also committed French aircraft to a US-led coalition campaign against Islamic State jihadist targets in Iraq and, from Sept. 2015, in Syria.

Early Life

François Hollande was born on 12 Aug. 1954 in Rouen, Normandy. The son of a social worker and a doctor, he attended the Paris Institute of Political Studies ('Sciences Po') before continuing his studies at the HEC Paris business school. In 1978 he won a place at the École Nationale d'Administration (ENA), the elite graduate school for those aspiring to high office.

On leaving the ENA in 1980, Hollande joined François Mitterrand's second presidential election campaign. When Mitterrand was sworn in the following year as France's first socialist president under the Fifth Republic, Hollande was appointed an economic adviser. During his time at the Élysée Palace he worked as chief of staff to the foreign minister, Roland Dumas, who would later give influential support to Hollande's run to become the Socialist Party's presidential candidate.

In 1988 Hollande was elected to the National Assembly as the representative for Corrèze, a rural department in south-central France. He served as mayor of the department's capital, Tulle, from 2001 until 2008. Corrèze was regarded as a power base for the then President Jacques Chirac, the nemesis of the French Left, and Hollande's ability to build popularity there was considered a significant achievement.

Chirac's decision to call a snap parliamentary election in 1997 saw Lionel Jospin installed as prime minister, with Hollande selected to succeed him as leader of the Socialist Party. Hollande's long-term partner, Ségolène Royal—with whom he has four children—was appointed minister of schools by Jospin. Despite not being a member of the cabinet, Hollande was a close adviser to the premier at the same time as overseeing a programme of modernization in the Socialist Party comparable to that undertaken by the British Labour Party and the German Social Democrats.

In 2002 Jospin ran for the presidency, only to be defeated in the first round by the far-right candidate, Jean-Marie Le Pen. A committed pro-European, Hollande went on to secure his party's support for a 'yes' vote in the 2005 referendum to ratify the European Constitutional Treaty, although the electorate rejected the treaty. In 2007 Ségolène Royal stood as the Socialist Party's presidential candidate but was defeated by Nicolas Sarkozy. Hollande and Royal announced the end of their relationship soon afterwards. In 2008 Hollande stepped down as secretary-general of the Socialist Party, to be succeeded by Martine Aubry.

In 2011 the Socialist Party held its first ever open primary to select a presidential candidate. Dominique Strauss-Kahn, previously the strong favourite for the nomination, elected not to stand following his arrest in New York on charges of sexual assault. Hollande, who used the primary campaign to declare his intention to be a 'président normal', defeated Martine Aubry in a second round run-off on 16 Oct. 2011.

The contrast of his low-key approach with the belligerence of the presidential incumbent, Nicolas Sarkozy, was a cornerstone of Hollande's election campaign. In the first round of voting on 22 April 2012 Hollande took 28.6% of the vote, and in the second round on 6 May he defeated Sarkozy, taking 51.6% of the vote.

Career in Office

Hollande's electoral victory and his Socialist Party's subsequent success in parliamentary elections in June 2012 were quickly overshadowed by the ongoing debt crisis in the eurozone and growing concern over France's stalled economic growth and high unemployment. International ratings agencies downgraded France's credit status in 2012 and again in Nov. 2013, and the International Monetary Fund was critical of French labour costs and taxation levels. Hollande had meanwhile pledged to renegotiate the terms of the 2011 EU treaty setting strict limits on state deficits, arguing that the euro crisis was symptomatic of a wider 'failure of European governance'. The treaty was nevertheless ratified by the French parliament in Oct. 2012.

On the international stage, in Nov. 2012 France recognized the Syrian National Coalition for Revolutionary and Opposition Forces, representing the disparate anti-government groups seeking to topple the regime of President Bashar al-Assad. In Jan. 2013 Hollande sent French troops and aircraft to Mali to oust militant Islamist insurgents who had taken control of the north of the country during 2012 and threatened regional stability across West Africa. By early Feb. most of the main northern towns had been recaptured by French and Malian forces. Then in Dec. that year he deployed French peacekeeping forces to the Central African Republic to restore order against a background of spiralling sectarian conflict. In mid-2014 France became the first Western ally to join US-led military air strikes in Iraq against Islamic State jihadist insurgents and, from Sept. 2015, extended operations to Syria.

In social affairs, Hollande's government courted considerable domestic opposition over legislation to legalize gay marriage and adoption, which was passed in April 2013. In Jan. 2014 his image suffered further as press revelations surfaced about his marriage.

Following heavy Socialist losses at local elections in March 2014, Jean-Marc Ayrault resigned as premier. Hollande replaced him with Manuel Valls, a centre-left moderate and economic reformist. However, there was another electoral defeat in the European Parliament elections in May that year and in Sept. the Socialists and their allies also lost their parliamentary majority in the Senate. In Nov. Hollande disclosed that he would not seek re-election for a second term if he failed to cut the high rate of unemployment in France.

In Jan. 2015 Hollande faced a national crisis after 17 people were killed by Islamist gunmen in separate attacks in Paris. The majority died during an assault on the offices of the *Charlie Hebdo* satirical magazine, which had previously published cartoons of the prophet Mohammed. Despite the subsequent introduction of a range of new security measures, Islamist jihadists struck again in Nov. in co-ordinated terror attacks across public venues in Paris, killing 130 people and injuring over 300 more. In response, the government announced a state of emergency and stepped up air strikes on Islamic State targets in Syria. In the wake of the Paris attacks and the escalating foreign migrant crisis facing the EU, France's far-right, anti-immigration National Front attracted a significant number of new voters in regional elections in Dec.

Meanwhile, in the shadow of presidential elections scheduled for the first half of 2017, Hollande has continued to struggle with France's stuttering economy and rising joblessness, which prompted broad national strike action in Jan. 2016.

Manuel Valls

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Manuel Valls was sworn in as prime minister in April 2014. A member of the Socialist Party, he gained a reputation for toughness as minister of the interior.

Early Life

Manuel Carlos Valls was born on 13 Aug. 1962 in Barcelona, to a Spanish father and Swiss mother. He moved to France as a teenager, joined the Socialist Party and studied history at the University of Paris 1, where he was active in the student union movement.

Valls was elected to the regional council for the Île-de-France in 1986, becoming its vice-president in 1998 having served as deputy mayor of Argenteuil-Bezons in 1988. He was elected mayor of Évry in 2001, a post which he retains and which has led to comparisons between himself and the former president, Nicolas Sarkozy, who also came to widespread public attention as mayor of a Parisian suburb.

In June 2009 Valls announced that he would contest the Socialist candidacy for the 2012 presidential election. Defeated in the first round after winning only 6% of the vote, he immediately endorsed the victor, François Hollande, and served as communications director for his successful presidential campaign.

As minister of the interior from May 2012, Valls adopted tough stances on immigration and crime that alienated wings of his own party but proved popular with the public. After the Socialist Party suffered losses in municipal elections, the incumbent premier, Jean-Marc Ayrault, announced his resignation on 31 March 2014. Hollande appointed Valls as Ayrault's successor the following day.

Career in Office

In his first speech to the National Assembly, Valls announced sweeping tax cuts and labour reforms, as well as swingeing reductions in public expenditure, with the aim of promoting growth and cutting the budget deficit. His economic and social policies were unpopular among many on the left of his party and in Aug. 2014 he overhauled the cabinet in response to three ministerial resignations over government austerity measures. Nonetheless, he survived two parliamentary votes of confidence in his first six months in office.

In June 2015 Valls' government survived another vote of no confidence, which took place after the prime minister utilized a rarely used constitutional device to force through economic reforms.

In the wake of co-ordinated terrorist attacks across Paris on 13 Nov. 2015 by Islamist extremists, Valls spearheaded the government's initial security response and the nationwide state of emergency.

DEFENCE

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of defence policy and exercises command over the Armed Forces. He is the only person empowered to give the order to use nuclear weapons. He is assisted by the Council of Ministers, which studies defence problems, and by the Defence Council and the Restricted Defence Committee, which formulate directives.

Legislation of 1996 inaugurated a wide-ranging reform of the defence system over 1997–2002, with regard to the professionalization of the armed forces (brought about by the ending of military conscription and consequent switch to an all-volunteer defence force), the modification and modernization of equipment and the restructuring of the defence industry. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$52,352m. (equivalent to US\$794 per capita). Defence spending as a proportion of GDP was 1.9% in 2013.

In Nov. 2010 France and the UK signed a Defence and Security Cooperation Treaty providing for the creation of a rapid reaction force, with troops from both nations called up as required after a joint political decision. Aircraft carriers may be jointly used under certain circumstances and there will be joint training exercises, pooling of resources for the maintenance and logistics of the A400M transport aircraft, and joint work on several other projects. The treaty provides for collaboration and co-operation through shared facilities to maintain the safety of the two countries'

independent nuclear deterrents. As part of the requirements under the treaty, a joint Anglo/French Hydrodynamics Research Facility is being constructed at Valduc in France. Known as the EPURE facility, it is replacing existing facilities in both countries. A new Technology Development Centre is also being built at Aldermaston in the UK.

France rejoined NATO as a full member in April 2009, having withdrawn from its integrated military structure in 1966. In 2014 French military personnel were stationed in a number of countries outside France including the Central African Republic, Chad, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Gabon, Mali, Senegal and the United Arab Emirates. President Hollande withdrew the last combat troops from Afghanistan in Dec. 2012.

Conscription was for ten months, but France officially ended its military draft on 27 June 2001 with a reprieve granted to all conscripts (barring those serving in civil positions) on 30 Nov. 2001. Active military personnel totalled 222,200 in 2012.

Nuclear Weapons

Having carried out its first test in 1960, there have been 210 tests in all. The last French test was in 1996 (this compares with the last UK test in 1991 and the last US test in 1993). The nuclear arsenal consisted of approximately 290 warheads in Jan. 2015 according to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute.

Army

The Army comprises the Logistic Force (CFLT), based in Monthléry with two logistic brigades, and the Land Force Command (CFAT), based in Lille. Apart from the Franco-German brigade, there are 13 brigades, each made up of between four and seven battalions, including one airmobile brigade.

Personnel numbered (2006) 133,500 including 14,700 marines and a Foreign Legion of 7,700. There were 11,350 army reservists in 2006. Equipment levels in 2006 included 926 main battle tanks and 393 helicopters.

Gendarmerie

The paramilitary police force exists to ensure public security and maintain law and order, as well as participate in the operational defence of French territory as part of the armed forces. On 1 Jan. 2009 budgetary responsibility for the Gendarmerie was transferred from the ministry of defence to the ministry of the interior. It consisted in 2006 of 102,322 personnel including 1,953 civilians. It comprises a territorial force of 66,537 personnel throughout the country, a mobile force of 16,859 personnel and specialized formations including the Republican Guard, the Air Force and Naval Gendarmeries, and an anti-terrorist unit.

Navy

The missions of the Navy are to provide the prime element of the French independent nuclear deterrent through its force of strategic submarines; to assure the security of the French offshore zones; to contribute to NATO's missions; and to provide on-station and deployment forces overseas in support of French territorial interests and UN commitments. French territorial seas and economic zones are organized into two maritime districts (with headquarters in Brest and Toulon).

The strategic deterrent force comprises four nuclear-powered strategic-missile submarines of the *Triomphant* class (*Le Triomphant*, *Le Téméraire*, *Le Vigilant* and *Le Terrible*, which entered service in 1997, 1999, 2004 and 2010 respectively).

The principal surface ship is the 40,000-tonne nuclear-powered aircraft carrier *Charles de Gaulle*, which was launched at Brest in 1994 and commissioned in May 2001. Other vessels include three amphibious assault ships, four air-defence frigates, eight anti-submarine frigates, 11 light frigates and nine small warships. There are also six *Rubis* class nuclear-powered submarines.

The naval air arm, *Aviation Navale*, numbers some 6,400 personnel. Operational aircraft include Super-Étendard nuclear-capable strike aircraft, Étendard reconnaissance aircraft and

maritime Rafale combat aircraft. A small Marine force of 1,550 *Fusiliers Marins* provides assault groups.

Personnel in 2006 numbered 43,995, including 10,265 civilians. There were 6,000 reserves in 2006.

Air Force

Created in 1934, the Air Force was reorganized in June 1994. The Conventional Forces in Europe (CFE) Agreement imposes a ceiling of 800 combat aircraft. In 2006 there were 304 combat aircraft, 157 transport aircraft and 342 aircraft for training purposes.

Personnel (2006) 63,600. Air Force reserves in 2006 numbered 4,300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

At a referendum in Sept. 1992 to approve the ratification of the Maastricht treaty on European Union of 7 Feb. 1992, 12,967,498 votes (50.8%) were cast for and 12,550,651 (49.2%) against. On 29 May 2005 France became the first European Union member to reject the proposed EU constitution, with 54.67% of votes cast in a referendum against the constitution and only 45.33% in favour.

France is the focus of the *Communauté Francophone* (French-speaking Community) which formally links France with many of its former colonies in Africa. A wide range of agreements, both with members of the Community and with other French-speaking countries, extend to economic and technical matters, and in particular to the disbursement of overseas aid.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 1.7% of GDP in 2014, industry 19.4% and services 78.9%.

France was the fourth most generous country in the world in 2014 after the USA, the UK and Germany, donating US\$10.6bn. in international aid in the course of the year. This was equivalent to 0.37% of GNI (compared to the UN target of 0.7%).

Overview

France has the eurozone's second largest economy after Germany, but GDP growth has lagged behind other major European countries since 2008 as the economy has struggled with structural costs and high unemployment. Services are the main contributor to growth, although in manufacturing France is a global leader in the automotive, aerospace and railway sectors and is a major player in the cosmetics and luxury item industries. It is the fifth largest exporter of goods and fourth largest exporter of services in the world. According to the World Tourism Organization, France is also the most popular tourist destination in the world, with 87m. international arrivals in 2014, supporting an industry that contributes 7% to annual GDP.

GDP growth averaged 2% annually from 2003–07, driven by private consumption resulting from a steady increase in real disposable income. However, the failure of domestic supply to keep up with demand resulted in a net external drag on growth of roughly 0.5% of GDP per year over the period. The global financial crisis forced the economy into recession in 2008. Following four successive quarters of contraction, France emerged from the downturn in the second quarter of 2009 but GDP declined by 2.9% for the year as a whole. Policy responses included a fiscal stimulus package, comprising temporary investment expenditures and tax breaks, and measures to recapitalize banks to support liquidity. However, the eurozone debt crisis, shrinking private investment, loss of competitiveness and rising unemployment undermined recovery. The economy grew at around 2% in 2010–11 but stagnated in 2012–14, averaging 0.4% per year. Growth of 1.1% followed in 2014–15, driven by higher export demand, a depreciating euro and lower

oil prices. Between 2010 and 2014 foreign direct investment averaged 0.8% of GDP per year.

The years of low-level growth and high spending put pressure on public finances. The government deficit increased from 3.3% of GDP in 2008 to 7.5% in 2009, before falling to 3.9% in 2014. Public debt increased from 68.2% of GDP in 2008 to 90.6% in 2012 (prompting international rating agency Standard & Poor's to strip France of its triple-A credit status) and 95.6% in 2014. President Hollande's government initially set about tackling the budget deficit through tax increases. However, with one of the highest tax burdens in the eurozone (46% of GDP in 2013), the authorities then embarked upon a programme of expenditure reduction that won support from the IMF. Aiming to achieve a zero deficit, the government laid out plans for cuts worth €50bn. over the period 2014–17, with the bulk of the savings expected to come from local government.

Labour force participation is particularly low and structural unemployment high. Government-supported jobs and labour market reforms have aided employment growth, although continued rises in the minimum wage have hindered further job creation. Having reached a low of 7.6% in March 2008, unemployment rose steeply owing to the global economic downturn and stood at 10.6% in 2015 compared to a European average of 9.8%. The IMF has suggested that fostering job creation, especially for the young, the low-skilled and senior workers, would aid efforts to boost growth and competitiveness, safeguard fiscal sustainability and reduce welfare spending. In Jan. 2014 the government negotiated a new collective agreement with public sector unions, not only to provide security for existing workers but also to give employers more flexibility over pay, working hours and staff restructuring in times of economic downturn. In Jan. 2016 Hollande outlined a €2bn. (US\$2.2bn.) plan envisaging the creation of 500,000 vocational training schemes, additional subsidies for small companies and a programme to boost apprenticeships.

The state still plays a pivotal role in many economic sectors, notably services. However, the Hollande administration has encouraged efforts to liberalize the economy and increase competition, notably through the so-called Macron Law that entered into force in Aug. 2015 aiming to remove barriers to entry into assorted markets.

Measures to address the ageing population problem are key to long-term growth. The average legal age of retirement across the OECD countries is between 63 and 64, but in France most people stop working before they are 60. Only 45% of people over 55 were employed in 2012, compared to the OECD average of 54%. Major pension reforms were passed in 2010 aimed at gradually increasing the retirement age from 60 to 62 years, although in June 2012 the Hollande government announced it would lower the retirement age back to 60 years for a small group of workers.

The IMF expects buoyant exports and domestic consumption to drive healthy growth in the mid-term, but structural rigidity in the labour markets and high public debt continue to pose long-term challenges.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in France at the irrevocable conversion rate of 6.55957 francs to one euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the franc ceased to be legal tender on 17 Feb. 2002. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €84.2bn.

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$26,170m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves 78.30m. troy oz. Total money supply was €431,879m. in Aug. 2009. Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.9%	1.9%	1.6%	3.2%	0.1%	1.7%	2.3%	2.2%	1.0%	0.6%

Franc Zone

13 former French colonies (Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, the Republic of the Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Gabon, Mali, Niger, Senegal and Togo), the former Spanish colony of Equatorial Guinea and the former Portuguese colony of Guinea-Bissau are members of a Franc Zone, the CFA (*Communauté Financière Africaine*). Comoros uses the Comorian franc. The *franc CFA* is pegged to the euro at a rate of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. The franc CFP (*Comptoirs Français du Pacifique*) is the common currency of French Polynesia, New Caledonia and Wallis and Futuna. It is pegged to the euro at 119.3317422 francs CFP to the euro.

Budget

Central government revenues in 2011 (provisional) were €854,986m. and expenditures €956,833m. Principal sources of revenue in 2009 were: social security contributions, €309.38bn.; taxes on goods and services, €179.25bn. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009: social benefits, €459.30bn.; compensation of employees, €187.47bn.

France's budget deficit in 2014 was 3.9% of GDP (2013, 4.1%; 2012, 4.8%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT was raised from 19.6% to 20% on 1 Jan. 2014. There are reduced rates of 10%, 5.5% and 2.1%.

In 2013 the top rate of income tax was 45.0% and corporate tax was 33.3%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.6%	2.6%	2.3%	0.1%	-2.9%	1.9%	2.1%	0.2%	0.7%	0.2%

The real GDP growth rate in 2015 according to INSEE, the French National Institute for Statistics and Economic Studies, was 1.1%. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$2,829.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Banque de France (*Governor*, François Villeroy de Galhau, appointed 2015), founded in 1800, and nationalized on 2 Dec. 1945. The Governor is appointed for a six-year term (renewable once) and heads the nine-member Council of Monetary Policy.

The National Credit Council, formed in 1945 to regulate banking activity and consulted in all political decisions on monetary policy, comprises 51 members nominated by the government; its president is the minister for the economy; its vice-president is the governor of the Banque de France.

In 2008 there were 722 banks and other credit institutions, including 304 financial companies, 290 commercial banks and 104 mutual or co-operative banks. Four principal deposit banks were nationalized in 1945, the remainder in 1982. The banking and insurance sectors underwent a flurry of mergers, privatizations, foreign investment, corporate restructuring and consolidation in 1997, in both the national and international fields. The largest banks in March 2014 by assets were BNP Paribas (US\$2,460.30bn.) and Crédit Agricole (US\$2,107.28bn.). In March 2014 the largest banks by market capitalization were BNP Paribas (US\$69.96bn.) and Société Générale (US\$34.45bn.).

The former state banks, the Caisses d'Épargne, became co-operative savings banks in 1999 although the group remains partly state-owned. There is a state-owned postal bank, La Banque Postale. Deposited funds are centralized by a non-banking body, the Caisse des Dépôts et Consignations, which finances a large number of local authorities and state-aided housing projects, and carries an important portfolio of transferable securities.

Gross external debt totalled US\$4,838,186m. in June 2012.

France attracted US\$15.2bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, down from US\$42.9bn. in 2013 and a record US\$63.5bn. in 2007. At the end of 2014 foreign direct investment stocks totalled US\$729,147m.

There is a stock exchange (*Bourse*) in Paris; it is a component of Euronext, which was created in Sept. 2000 through the merger of the Paris, Brussels and Amsterdam bourses.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 11.5% of energy consumption in mainland France came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 23% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

France's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 5.7 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked France 10th of 180 countries, with 88.2%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

EDF is responsible for power generation and supply. It was privatized in Nov. 2005 when the government sold a 15.5% stake in the company. Installed capacity was 131.4m. kW in 2011. Electricity production in 2011: 561.96bn. kWh, of which 78.7% was nuclear. Hydro-electric power contributes about 8.9% of total electricity output. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 7,946 kWh. In 2011 France was the world's biggest exporter of electricity, with 65.9bn. kWh. EDF is Europe's leading electricity producer, generating 628.2bn. kWh in 2011.

France, not rich in natural energy resources, is at the centre of Europe's nuclear energy industry. In 2012 there were 58 nuclear reactors in operation—more than in any other country in the world apart from the USA—with a generating capacity of 63,130 MW. France has the highest percentage of its electricity generated through nuclear power of any country.

Oil and Gas

In 2009, 6.6m. bbls of crude oil were produced. The greater part came from the Parentis oilfield in Landes in the southwest of the country. Reserves in 2011 totalled 92m. bbls. The importation and distribution of natural gas is the responsibility of Engie, a company formed as GDF Suez in July 2008 following a merger between Gaz de France and fellow utility group Suez, and renamed in April 2015. The French government has a 32.8% stake in Engie.

Production of natural gas (2009) was 858m. cu. metres. Natural gas reserves were 10.7bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Minerals

France is a significant producer of nickel, uranium, iron ore, bauxite, potash, pig iron, aluminium and coal. Société Le Nickel extracts in New Caledonia and is the world's third largest nickel producer.

France's last coal mine closed in April 2004. Production of other principal minerals and metals, in 1,000 tonnes (2011): salt, 5,430; aluminium, 334.

Agriculture

France has the highest agricultural production in Europe. In 2007 the agricultural sector employed about 1,020,000 people, down from 2,038,000 in 1988 and over 6m. in the mid-1950s. Agriculture accounts for 10.4% of exports and 8.3% of imports.

In 2007 there were 507,000 holdings (average size 54 ha.), down from over 1m. in 1988. There were 1,176,000 tractors and 80,000 harvester-threshers in 2005. Although the total number of tractors

has been declining steadily in recent years, increasingly more powerful ones are being used. In 2005, 497,000 tractors in use were of 80 hp or higher, compared to 96,000 in 1979.

Of the total area of France (54.9m. ha.), the utilized agricultural area comprised 29.27m. ha. in 2009. 18.26m. ha. were arable, 9.87m. ha. were grassland and 1.06m. ha. were under permanent crops including vines (0.84m. ha.).

Area under cultivation and yield for principal crops:

	Area (1,000 ha.)			Production (1,000 tonnes)		
	2006	2007	2008	2006	2007	2008
Wheat	5,246	5,239	5,492	35,364	32,764	39,002
Sugar beets	379	393	349	29,871	33,230	30,306
Maize	1,465	1,484	1,702	12,775	14,357	15,819
Barley	1,667	1,699	1,799	10,401	9,474	12,171
Potatoes	158	158	156	6,363	7,183	6,808
Rapeseed	1,406	1,619	1,421	4,144	4,691	4,719
Triticale ¹	331	324	343	1,694	1,450	1,821
Sunflower seeds	645	520	630	1,440	1,311	1,608

¹Cross between wheat and rye.

Production of principal fruit crops (in 1,000 tonnes) as follows:

	2006	2007	2008
Grapes	6,777	6,019	5,664
Apples	2,081	2,144	1,940
Peaches and nectarines	395	365	301
Melons	301	242	274
Pears	226	203	156
Plums and sloes	234	249	147

Total fruit and vegetable production in 2008 was 13,732,900 tonnes. Other important vegetables include tomatoes (714,683 tonnes in 2008), carrots (556,517 tonnes), sweetcorn (479,718 tonnes) and cauliflowers (392,648 tonnes). France is the world's leading producer of sugar beets. Total area under cultivation and yield of grapes from the vine (2008): 813,496 ha.; 5.7m. tonnes. Wine production (2010): 44,470,000 hectolitres. France was the second largest wine producer in the world in 2010 (16.9% of the world total) after Italy. Consumption in France has declined dramatically in recent times, from nearly 120 litres per person in 1966 to 53 litres per person in 2008.

In 2008 France set aside 583,800 ha. (2.1% of its agricultural land) for the growth of organic crops, compared to the EU average of 4.1% in 2007.

Livestock (2008, in 1,000): cattle, 19,887; pigs, 14,801; sheep, 8,171; goats, 1,228; horses, 420; chickens (estimate), 175,000; turkeys, 25,253; ducks, 22,848. Livestock products (2008, in 1,000 tonnes): pork and pork products, 2,259; beef and veal, 1,496; lamb and mutton, 130; eggs, 11,618m. units. Milk production, 2008 (in 1,000 hectolitres): cow, 235,410; goat, 5,673; sheep, 2,442. Cheese production, 2008, 1,861,000 tonnes. France is the second largest cheese producer in the world after the USA.

Source: SCEES/Agreste

Forestry

Forestry is France's richest natural resource. In 2010 forests covered 15.95m. ha. (29% of the land area). In 1990 the area under forests had been 14.54m. ha. 48,000 ha. of land in France was reforested annually between 2005 and 2010. Growing stock was 2,584m. cu. metres in 2010 (1,647m. cu. metres broadleaved and 937m. cu. metres coniferous). Timber production in 2011 was 55.04m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2011 there were 7,209 fishing vessels (down from 8,165 in 2006). Catch in 2010 was 426,514 tonnes, of which 424,014 tonnes were from marine waters. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$5,949m. in 2010 (the fifth highest of any country) and exports at US\$1,613m.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in France in March 2015 were: Sanofi, a pharmaceuticals company (US\$130.3bn.); Total, an integrated oil company (US\$118.5bn.); and L’Oreal, a cosmetics and beauty company (US\$103.3bn.).

Chief industries: steel, chemicals, textiles, aircraft, machinery, electronic equipment, tourism, wine and perfume. In 2008 industry accounted for 20% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 12%.

Industrial production (in 1,000 tonnes): distillate fuel oil (2007, including Monaco), 34,392; cement (2008), 21,443; crude steel (2007), 19,252; rolled steel (2006), 17,437; petrol (2007, including Monaco), 16,479; pig iron (2006), 13,013; residual fuel oil (2007, including Monaco), 11,441; jet fuel (2007, including Monaco), 5,536. France is one of the biggest producers of mineral water, with 12,159m. litres in 2005. In 2005 soft drinks production was 4,777m. litres, beer production 1,720m. litres and cigarette production 46.5bn. units.

Engineering production (in 1,000 units): cars (2009), 1,819; commercial vehicles (2009), 228; car tyres (2007), 54,000.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 30,031,000 (28,330,000 in 2003). 70.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013.

A new definition of ‘unemployed’ was adopted in Aug. 1995, omitting persons who had worked at least 78 hours in the previous month. The unemployment rate was 10.2% in Dec. 2015 (down slightly from 10.3% in both 2013 and 2014), compared to the European Union average of 9.0%. The rate among the under 25s is more than double the overall national rate, at 25.7% in the fourth quarter of 2015 (compared to 19.9% for the European Union as a whole).

Conciliation boards (*conseils de prud’hommes*) mediate in labour disputes. They are elected for five-year terms by two colleges of employers and employees. In 2010 strikes cost France 316 days per 1,000 employees.

In Jan. 2016 the minimum wage (SMIC) was raised to €9.67 an hour (€1,466.62 per month for a 35-hour week). The minimum retirement age was lowered from 65 to 60 by then President Mitterrand in 1983. In Nov. 2010 then President Sarkozy signed a bill to increase it gradually to 62 by 2018. In Nov. 2011 it was announced that the retirement age would rise from 60 to 62 by 2017 instead of 2018. However, after taking office in May 2012 President François Hollande partially reversed the decision, reducing the retirement age from 62 to 60 for people who have completed a minimum 41 years of work. A five-week annual holiday is statutory.

In March 2005 the National Assembly voted by 350 to 135 to amend the working hours law restricting the legal working week to 35 hours, introduced by the former Socialist government between 1998–2000. Under the new proposals employees can, in agreement with their employer, work up to 48 hours per week. There is no change in the legal working week: any increased hours are on a voluntary basis. The proposal also allows for the increase of overtime hours from 180 to 220 per year, payable at 125% of the normal hourly rate. To encourage the working of longer hours, payment of overtime work is now exempt from individual income tax, social contributions and social taxes (since 1 Oct. 2007).

France had 9,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation’s 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports in 2014 totalled US\$659,872.1m. (US\$671,253.6m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$566,656.2m. (US\$567,987.7m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (33.1%), manufactured articles (14.7%), mineral fuels and lubricants (14.6%), chemicals (14.1%) and manufactured goods (12.1%); main exports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (38.4%), chemicals (17.8%), food, animals and beverages (12.2%), manufactured articles (11.6%) and manufactured goods (11.0%).

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Germany (17.3%), followed by China (8.2%), Belgium (7.8%), Italy (7.5%) and Spain (6.2%); the leading export destination in 2010 was Germany (16.2%), followed by Italy (8.1%), Belgium (7.5%), Spain (7.4%) and the UK (6.7%).

Trade Fairs

Paris ranks as the fourth most popular convention city behind Singapore, Brussels and Vienna according to the Union des Associations Internationales (UAI), hosting 2.8% of all international meetings held in 2012.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 951,125 km of road, including 11,010 km of motorway and 9,115 km of highways and main roads. France has the longest road network in the EU. Around 90% of all freight is transported by road. In 2007 there were 30.70m. passenger cars (498 per 1,000 inhabitants), 6.27m. lorries and vans, and 83,000 buses and coaches. Road passenger traffic in 2007 totalled 775bn. passenger-km. In 2007 there were 4,620 road deaths, down from 8,445 in 1997.

Only Singapore ranked ahead of France for quality of road infrastructure in the World Economic Forum’s *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010*.

Rail

In 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français (SNCF), which became a public industrial and commercial establishment in 1983. Legislation came into effect in 1997 which vested ownership of the railway infrastructure (track and signalling) in a newly established public corporation, the Réseau Ferré de France (RFF/French Rail Network). The RFF is funded by payments for usage from the SNCF, government and local subventions and authority capital made available by the state derived from the proceeds of privatization. The SNCF remains responsible for maintenance and management of the rail network. The legislation also envisages the establishment of regional railway services which receive funds previously given to the SNCF as well as a state subvention. These regional bodies negotiate with SNCF for the provision of suitable services for their area. SNCF is the most heavily indebted and subsidized company in France.

In 2010 the RFF-managed network totalled 29,473 km of track (15,424 km electrified). High-speed TGV lines link Paris to the southwest, southeast and east of France, and north from Paris and Lille to the Channel Tunnel (Eurostar). The high-speed TGV line appeared in 1981; it had 1,896 km of track in 2010, and another 2,000 km planned by 2020. Services from London through the Channel Tunnel began operating in 1994. Rail passenger traffic in 2011 totalled 86.1bn. passenger km and freight tonne-km came to 23.2bn.

The Paris transport network consisted in 2014 of 220 km of metro (302 stations), 115 km of regional express railways and 104 km of tramway. Outside Paris and the Île-de-France region there are metros in Lille (45 km), Lyon (31 km), Marseille (22 km), Rennes (9 km) and Toulouse (28 km), and tram/light railway networks in Angers (12 km), Bordeaux (44 km), Brest (14 km), Caen (16 km), Clermont-Ferrand (14 km), Dijon (19 km), Grenoble (35 km), Le Havre (13 km), Le Mans (15 km), Lille (22 km), Lyon (62 km), Marseille (12 km), Montpellier

(63 km), Mulhouse (16 km), Nancy (11 km), Nantes (44 km), Nice (9 km), Orléans (18 km), Reims (11 km), Rouen (18 km), Saint-Étienne (12 km), Strasbourg (59 km), Toulouse (11 km), Tours (15 km) and Valenciennes (18 km).

France was ranked fourth for rail infrastructure in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010*.

Civil Aviation

The main international airports are at Paris (Charles de Gaulle), Paris (Orly), Nice-Côte d'Azur, Lyon (Satolas), Marseille-Provence, Beauvais-Tillé, Toulouse (Blagnac), Nantes (Atlantique), Bordeaux (Mérignac) and Lille (Lesquin). The national airline, Air France, was 54.4% state-owned but merged in Oct. 2003 with the Dutch carrier KLM to form Air France-KLM. In the process the share owned by the French state fell to 44.2%. In Dec. 2004 the government sold off a further 18.4% to reduce its stake to 25.8%, and in the meantime the government's share has come down still further to 15.9%. In 2013 Air France-KLM carried 77.3m. passengers and 1.3m. tonnes of cargo on board its 552 aircraft. The second largest airline in terms of passenger numbers is HOP!, a regional subsidiary of Air France. In 2012 Charles de Gaulle airport handled 61,611,934 passengers (56,201,242 on international flights) and 2,150,950 tonnes of freight. Only Heathrow and Dubai handled more international passengers in 2012. Orly was the second busiest airport in 2012, handling 27,232,263 passengers (16,141,733 on international flights). Orly was also the second busiest for freight, with 106,372 tonnes in 2012.

In April 2003 Air France announced that Concorde, the world's first supersonic jet which began commercial service in 1976, would be permanently grounded from Oct. 2003.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 232 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 6,025,000 GT. Of the 232 vessels registered, 88 were passenger ships, 58 oil tankers, 43 general cargo ships, 26 container ships, 13 liquid gas tankers, three bulk carriers and there was one chemical tanker. The French-controlled fleet comprised 285 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 164 were under foreign flags and 121 under the French flag. The chief ports are Marseille, Le Havre, Dunkerque, Calais and Saint-Nazaire.

France has extensive inland waterways. Canals are administered by the public authority France Navigable Waterways (VNF). In 2006 there were approximately 8,800 km of navigable rivers and canals (the longest network in the EU), with a total traffic in 2009 of 68.0m. tonnes.

Telecommunications

France Télécom, the country's largest telecommunications operator, was founded in 1988 and rebranded as Orange on 1 July 2013. It is 13.45% state-owned. In 2013 there were 39.1m. main (fixed) telephone lines. In 2012 mobile phone subscriptions numbered 62.3m. (973.8 per 1,000 persons). The largest operators are Orange, with a 38% share of the market, and SFR, with a 30% share. There were 24.2m. fixed internet subscriptions and 33.1m. wireless broadband subscriptions in 2013. In March 2012 there were 23.5m. Facebook users (37% of the population).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The system of justice is divided into two jurisdictions: the judicial and the administrative. Within the judicial jurisdiction are common law courts including 473 lower courts (*tribunaux d'instance*, 11 in overseas departments), 181 higher courts (*tribunaux de grande instance*, 5 *tribunaux de première instance* in the overseas territories) and 454 police courts (*tribunaux de police*, 11 in overseas departments).

The *tribunaux d'instance* are presided over by a single judge. The *tribunaux de grande instance* usually have a collegiate composition, but may be presided over by a single judge in some civil cases. The *tribunaux de police*, presided over by a judge on duty in the *tribunal d'instance*, deal with petty offences (*contraventions*); correctional chambers (*chambres correctionnelles*, of which there is at least one in each *tribunal de grande instance*) deal with graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to five years. Correctional chambers normally consist of three judges of a *tribunal de grande instance* (a single judge in some cases). Sometimes in cases of *délit*, and in all cases of more serious *crimes*, a preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by one of 569 examining magistrates (*juges d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a public prosecutor.

Within the judicial jurisdiction are various specialized courts, including 191 commercial courts (*tribunaux de commerce*), composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for two years initially, and then for four years; 271 conciliation boards (*conseils de prud'hommes*), composed of an equal number of employers and employees elected for five years to deal with labour disputes; 437 courts for settling rural landholding disputes (*tribunaux paritaires des baux ruraux*, 11 in overseas departments); and 116 social security courts (*tribunaux des affaires de sécurité sociale*).

When the decisions of any of these courts are susceptible of appeal, the case goes to one of the 35 courts of appeal (*cours d'appel*), composed each of a president and a variable number of members. There are 104 courts of assize (*cours d'assises*), each composed of a president who is a member of the court of appeal, and two other magistrates, and assisted by a lay jury of nine members. These try crimes involving imprisonment of over five years. The decisions of the courts of appeal and the courts of assize are final. However, the Court of Cassation (*cour de cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law has been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, following which the cases must be retried by a court of appeal or a court of assizes.

The administrative jurisdiction exists to resolve conflicts arising between citizens and central and local government authorities. It consists of 36 administrative courts (*tribunaux administratifs*, of which eight are in overseas departments and territories) and 15 administrative courts of appeal (*cours administratives d'appel*, of which eight are in overseas departments and territories). The Council of State is the final court of appeal in administrative cases, though it may also act as a court of first instance.

Cases of doubt as to whether the judicial or administrative jurisdiction is competent in any case are resolved by a *Tribunal de conflits* composed in equal measure of members of the Court of Cassation and the Council of State. In 1997 the government restricted its ability to intervene in individual cases of justice.

Penal code

A revised penal code came into force on 1 March 1994, replacing the *Code Napoléon* of 1810. Penal institutions consist of: (1) *maisons d'arrêt*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) punishment institutions – (a) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment, (b) detention centres for offenders showing promise of rehabilitation, and (c) penitentiary centres, establishments combining (a) and (b); (3) hospitals for the sick. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners including work in open-air and semi-free establishments. Juvenile delinquents go before special judges in 139 (11 in overseas departments and territories) juvenile courts (*tribunaux pour*

enfants); they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

A new post of Defender of Rights (*Défenseur des droits*) was created in March 2011 as a successor to the Ombudsman (*Médiateur*). The current Defender of Rights is Jacques Toubon.

Capital punishment was abolished in Aug. 1981. The population of penal establishments in metropolitan France in Sept. 2013 was 62,443 (98 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked France 22nd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 19th for civil justice.

Elliott, Catherine, Jeanpierre, Eric and Vernon, Catherine, *French Legal System*. 2nd ed. 2006

Weston, M., *English Reader's Guide to the French Legal System*. 1991

Education

The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. Its Supreme Council of 84 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and as a consultative committee advises respecting the working of the school system; the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 25 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, one for each department.

Compulsory education is provided for children of 6–16. The educational stages are as follows:

1. Non-compulsory pre-school instruction for children aged 2–5, to be given in infant schools or infant classes attached to primary schools.

2. Compulsory elementary instruction for children aged 6–11, to be given in primary schools and certain classes of the *lycées*. It consists of three courses: preparatory (one year), elementary (two years) and intermediary (two years). Children with special needs are cared for in special institutions or special classes of primary schools.

3. Lower secondary education (*Enseignement du premier cycle du Second Degré*) for pupils aged 11–15, consists of four years of study in the *lycées* (grammar schools), *Collèges d'Enseignement Technique* (CES) or *Collèges d'Enseignement Général* (CEG).

4. Upper secondary education (*Enseignement du second cycle du Second Degré*) for pupils aged 15–18: (1) *Long, général* or *professionnel* provided by the *lycées* and leading to the *baccalauréat* or to the *baccalauréat de technicien* after three years; and (2) *Court*, professional courses of three, two and one year are taught in the *lycées d'enseignement professionnel*, or the specialized sections of the *lycées*, CES or CEG.

The following table shows the number of schools in 2006–07 and the numbers of teaching staff and pupils in 2007:

	Number of schools	Teaching staff	Pupils
Nursery	17,410	141,476	2,594,074
Primary	38,257	216,654	4,105,628
Secondary	11,410	490,955	5,940,366

Higher education is provided by the state free of charge in universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. Legislation of 1968 redefined the activities and workings of universities. Bringing several disciplines together, 780 units for teaching and research (*UER—Unités d'Enseignement et de Recherche*) were formed which decided their own teaching activities, research programmes and procedures for checking the level of knowledge gained. In 1984 they were reclassified as units for training and research

(*UFR—Unités de Formation et de Recherche*). They and the other parts of each university must respect the rules designed to maintain the national standard of qualifications. The UFRs form the basic units of the 78 state universities in mainland France and three national polytechnic institutes (with university status), which are grouped into 25 administrative Académies. Private universities include seven Catholic universities, in Angers, Lille, Lyon, Paris, Rennes, Toulouse and La Roche-sur-Yon in the Vendée region. There were 2,179,505 students in higher education in 2007.

Outside the university system, higher education (academic, professional and technical) is provided by over 400 schools and institutes, including the 177 *Grandes Écoles*, which are highly selective public or private institutions offering mainly technological or commercial curricula. These have an annual output of about 20,000 graduates, and in 2004–05 there were also 73,147 students in preparatory classes leading to the *Grandes Écoles*; 230,275 students were registered in the Sections de Techniciens Supérieurs and 100,899 in the *Écoles d'Ingénieurs*.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

In 2010 public expenditure on education came to 5.7% of GNI and represented 10.4% of total government expenditure.

Health

Ordinances of 1996 created a new regional regime of hospital administration and introduced a system of patients' records to prevent abuses of public health benefits. In 2007 there were 972 public and 1,800 private health care establishments with 316,551 and 174,925 beds respectively. There were 208,191 physicians, 41,444 dentists, 483,380 nurses, 70,498 pharmacists and 17,483 midwives in 2007.

In 2008 France spent 11.2% of its GDP on health (the highest percentage in the EU), with public spending amounting to 77.8% of the total.

In 2009, 33% of the population aged 15 and over were smokers. The average French adult consumed 12.2 litres of pure alcohol a year in the period 2008–10, less than half the annual average of 50 years earlier.

Welfare

An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc. All previous matters relating to Social Security are dealt with in the Social Security Code, 1956; this has been revised several times. The Chamber of Deputies and Senate, meeting as Congress on 19 Feb. 1996, adopted an important revision of the Constitution giving parliament powers to review annually the funding of social security (previously managed by the trade unions and employers' associations), and to fix targets for expenditure in the light of anticipated receipts.

In 2008 the welfare system accounted for €601bn., representing 31% of GDP. The Social Security budget had a deficit of some €20.2bn. in 2009.

Contributions. The general social security contribution (CSG) introduced in 1991 was raised by 4% to 7.5% in 1997 by the government of Lionel Jospin in an attempt to dramatically reduce the deficit on social security spending, effectively almost doubling the CSG. All wage-earning workers or those of equivalent status are insured regardless of the amount or the nature of the salary or earnings. The funds for the general scheme are raised mainly from professional contributions, these being fixed within the limits of a ceiling and calculated as a percentage of the salaries. The calculation of contributions payable for family allowances, old age and industrial injuries relates only to this amount; on the other hand, the amount payable for sickness, maternity expenses, disability and death is calculated partly within the limit of the 'ceiling' and partly on the whole salary. These contributions

are the responsibility of both employer and employee, except in the case of family allowances or industrial injuries, where they are the sole responsibility of the employer.

Self-employed Workers. From 17 Jan. 1948 allowances and old-age pensions were paid to self-employed workers by independent insurance funds set up within their own profession, trade or business. Schemes of compulsory insurance for sickness were instituted in 1961 for farmers, and in 1966, with modifications in 1970, for other non-wage-earning workers.

Social Insurance. The orders laid down in Aug. 1967 ensure that the whole population can benefit from the Social Security Scheme; at present all elderly persons who have been engaged in the professions, as well as the surviving spouse, are entitled to claim an old-age benefit.

Sickness Insurance refunds the costs of treatment required by the insured and the needs of dependants.

Maternity Insurance covers the costs of medical treatment relating to the pregnancy, confinement and lying-in period; the beneficiaries being the insured person or the spouse.

Disability Insurance is divided into three categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 50% of the average salary for the last ten years, with additional allowance for home help for the third category.

Old-Age Pensions for workers were introduced in 1910. Over the period 2003–08 the duration a private sector wage-earner or standard civil servant had to work in order to qualify for a pension was raised from 37½ years to 40 years. As a result, standard public sector workers were required to contribute for the same period as private sector workers. The contribution period rose to 41 years in 2012 and thereafter was scheduled to increase in line with rises in life expectancy, so maintaining the ratio of pension payment period to contribution period. Pensions are payable at 60 to anyone with at least 25% insurance coverage. A pension worth 50% of the adjusted average salary is provided to those who have paid a full 40 years (160 quarters) worth of insurance. The pension is proportionately reduced for coverage less than 160 quarters (or less than 150 quarters for those claiming their pension before 2004). The exception is the special retirement plan for which employees of several state-owned companies (notably the SNCF) and organizations including the military and the police are eligible, allowing them to claim a full pension after 37½ years' contribution. A law was passed in Nov. 2010 to raise the minimum retirement age from 60 to 62 by 2017 (its initial target of 2018 amended in Nov. 2011 as part of a package of austerity measures), with the fully pensionable retirement age rising from 65 to 67. However, in June 2012 the Hollande government lowered the minimum retirement age back to 60 years for people who have worked 41 years, to be financed by an increase in pension contributions.

There is also an allowance payable to low-income pensioners, who also receive an old-age supplement at 65. A child's supplement, worth 10% of the pension, is awarded to those who have three or more children. Citizens who do not qualify for a pension may be allowed to claim an old-age special allowance.

Family Allowances. A controversial programme of means-testing for Family Allowance was introduced in 1997. The Family Allowance benefit system comprises: (a) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 25-5% of the basic monthly salary for two dependent children, 46% for the third child, 41% for the fourth child, and 39% for the fifth and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 9% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than ten years old, and 16% for each dependent child over 15 years. (b) Family supplement for persons with at least three children or one child

aged less than three years. (c) Ante-natal grants. (d) Maternity grant is equal to 260% of basic salary. Increase for multiple births or adoptions, 198%; increase for birth or adoption of third or subsequent child, 457%. (e) Allowance for specialized education of handicapped children. (f) Allowance for orphans. (g) Single parent allowance. (h) Allowance for opening of school term. (i) Allowance for accommodation, under certain circumstances. (j) Minimum family income for those with at least three children. Allowances (b), (g), (h) and (j) only apply to those whose annual income falls below a specified level.

Workmen's Compensation. The law passed by the National Assembly on 30 Oct. 1946 forms part of the Social Security Code and is administered by the Social Security Organization. Employers are invited to take preventive measures. The application of these measures is supervised by consulting engineers (assessors) of the local funds dealing with sickness insurance, who may compel employers who do not respect these measures to make additional contributions; they may, in like manner, grant rebates to employers who have in operation suitable preventive measures. The injured person receives free treatment, the insurance fund reimburses the practitioners, hospitals and suppliers chosen freely by the injured. In cases of temporary disablement, the daily payments are equal to half the total daily wage received by the injured. In case of permanent disablement, the injured person receives a pension, the amount of which varies according to the degree of disablement and the salary received during the past 12 months.

Unemployment Benefits vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment) which are means-tested.

Ambler, J. S. (ed.) *The French Welfare State: Surviving Social and Ideological Change*. 1992

RELIGION

A law of 1905 separated church and state. A survey conducted by the French Institute of Public Opinion in 2010 estimated that some 64% of the population was Roman Catholic, 28% non-religious/atheist, 3% Protestant and 5% belonged to other religions. In Feb. 2016 there were nine cardinals. The Catholic Church had 13,822 diocesan priests in 2011, down from 18,528 in 2001. There are generally estimated to be about 5m.–6m. Muslims in France. France has the third largest Jewish population, after Israel and the USA.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 41 sites under French jurisdiction that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with year entered on list): Mont-Saint-Michel and its Bay, the Versailles Palace and Park, the church and hill at Vézelay, Burgundy (all 1979 and 2007); the prehistoric sites and decorated grottoes of the Vézère Valley (Dordogne) and Chartres Cathedral (both 1979); Fontainebleau Palace and Park, Amiens Cathedral, and the Roman and Romanesque monuments of Arles (all 1981); Fontenay's Cistercian Abbey and Orange's Roman theatre and Arc de Triomphe (both 1981 and 2007); from the Great Saltworks of Salins-les-Bains to the Royal Saltworks of Arc-et-Senans, Franche-Comté (1982 and 2009); the Place Stanislas, Place de la Carrière and Place d'Alliance in Nancy and the Gulf of Porto (the Gulf of Girolata, Scandola Nature Reserve and the Calanche of Piana) in Corsica (both 1983); the Church of Saint-Savin-sur-Gartempe in Aquitaine-Limousin-Poitou-Charentes (1983 and 2007); the Pont du Gard Roman aqueduct, Languedoc (1985 and 2007); Grande-Île, Strasbourg (1988); the Banks of the Seine and Reims' Notre Dame Cathedral, Abbey of Saint-Remi and Tau Palace (both 1991); Bourges Cathedral (1992); Avignon's historic centre (1995); the Canal du Midi, Languedoc (1996); the Historic Fortified City of Carcassonne (1997); Lyon's historic sites and the route of Santiago de Compostela (both 1998); Saint-Émilien

Jurisdiction (1999); the Loire Valley between Sully-sur-Loire and Chalonnes-sur-Loire (2000); Provins, the Town of Medieval Fairs (2001); the city of Le Havre (2005); the historic centre of Bordeaux (2007); fortifications of Vauban and the lagoons of New Caledonia: reef diversity and associated ecosystems (both 2008); the Episcopal City of Albi, Languedoc and the Pitons, cirques and remparts of Réunion (both 2010); the Causses and the Cévennes, Mediterranean agro-pastoral cultural landscapes (2011); Nord-Pas de Calais Mining Basin (2012); Decorated Cave of Pont d'Arc, known as Grotte Chauvet-Pont d'Arc, Ardèche (2014); and Champagne Hillside, Houses and Cellars and Climats, terroirs of Burgundy (both 2015).

France shares the Pyrénées–Mount Perdu site (1997 and 1999) with Spain; the Belfries of Belgium and France (1999 and 2005) with Belgium; and the Prehistoric Pile dwellings around the Alps (2011) with Austria, Germany, Italy, Slovenia and Switzerland.

Press

There were 118 daily papers in 2014 (84 paid-for—of which 23 national—and 34 free). The leading dailies are: *Ouest-France* (average circulation, 732,000), *Le Figaro* (average circulation, 325,000), *Le Monde* (average circulation, 299,000), *Sud Ouest*, *La Voix du Nord*, *Le Parisien*, *L'Équipe* and *Le Dauphiné Libéré*. The *Journal du Dimanche* is the only national Sunday paper. In 2014 total average daily press circulation was 8.9m. copies. The daily newspaper websites with the highest number of unique monthly visitors are *Le Figaro* (9,036 in Dec. 2014) and *Le Monde* (7,899 in Dec. 2014). A total of 72,139 book titles were published in 2012 (70,109 in 2011).

Tourism

There were 83,633,000 foreign tourists in 2013; tourism receipts were US\$56.7bn. France is the most popular tourist destination in the world, and receipts from tourism in 2013 were exceeded only in the USA and Spain. In 2012, 83.4% of tourists were from elsewhere in Europe and 7.8% from the Americas. Most visitors come from Germany, the UK, Belgium/Luxembourg, Italy, the Netherlands and Switzerland. As at 1 Jan. 2014 there were 1,245,600 beds at 17,100 tourist hotels.

Festivals

Religious Festivals

Ascension Day (40 days after Easter Sunday), Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary (15 Aug.) and All Saints Day (1 Nov.) are all public holidays.

Cultural Festivals

The Grande Parade de Montmartre, Paris (1 Jan.); the Carnival of Nice (Feb.–March); the Fête de la Victoire (8 May), celebrates victory in World War Two; the May Feasts take place in Nice regularly throughout May; the prestigious Cannes Film Festival, which has been running since 1946, lasts two weeks in mid-May; the Fête de la Musique (21 June); the Avignon Festival is a celebration of theatre that attracts average attendances of 140,000 each year and runs for most of July; Bastille Day (14 July) sees celebrations, parties and fireworks across the country. The Festival International d'Art Lyrique, focusing on classical music, opera and ballet, takes place in Aix-en-Provence every July. There are annual festivals of opera at Orange (July–Aug.) and baroque music at Ambronay (Sept.–Oct.). Celtic music and dance is celebrated at the Festival Interceltique de Lorient (Aug.). The biggest pop and rock festivals are Eurockéennes in Belfort (July), Les Vieilles Charrues in Carhaix (July), Rock en Seine in Paris (Aug.) and La Route du Rock in Saint-Malo (Aug.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of France in the United Kingdom (58 Knightsbridge, London, SW1X 7JT)

Ambassador: Sylvie Bermann.

Of the United Kingdom in France (35 rue du Faubourg St Honoré, 75363 Paris Cedex 08)

Ambassador: Sir Julian King, KCVO, CMG.

Of France in the USA (4101 Reservoir Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Gérard Araud.

Of the USA in France (2 Ave. Gabriel, 75382 Paris Cedex 08)

Ambassador: Jane Hartley.

Of France to the United Nations

Ambassador: François Delattre.

Of France to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Pierre Sellal.

FURTHER READING

Institut National de la Statistique et des Études Économiques: *Annuaire statistique de la France* (from 1878); *Bulletin mensuel de statistique* (monthly); *Documentation économique* (bi-monthly); *Economie et Statistique* (monthly); *Tableaux de l'Économie Française* (biennially, from 1956); *Tendances de la Conjoncture* (monthly).

Agulhon, Maurice, *De Gaulle: Histoire, Symbole, Mythe*. 2000

Agulhon, M., and Nevill, A., *The French Republic, 1879–1992*. 1993

Ardagh, John, *France in the New Century: Portrait of a Changing Society*. 1999

Ardant, P., *Les Institutions de la Ve République*. 1992

Bell, David, *Presidential Power in Fifth Republic France*. 2000.—*Parties and Democracy in France: Parties under Presidentialism*. 2000

Brouard, Sylvain, Appelton, Andrew M. and Mazur, Amy G. (eds.) *The French Fifth Republic at Fifty: Beyond Stereotypes*. 2008

Chafer, Tony and Sackur, Amanda, (eds.) *French Colonial Empire and the Popular Front*. 1999

Cole, Alistair, Meunier, Sophie and Tiberj, Vincent, (eds.) *Developments in French Politics* 5. 2013

Cubertafond, A., *Le Pouvoir, la Politique et l'État en France*. 1993

Culpepper, Pepper D., Hall, Peter A. and Palier, Bruno, (eds.) *Changing France: The Politics that Markets Make*. 2008

Drake, Helen, *Contemporary France*. 2011

L'État de la France. Annual

Fenby, Jonathan, *The History of Modern France: From the Revolution to the Present Day*. 2015

Friend, Julius W., *The Long Presidency: France in the Mitterrand Years, 1981–95*. 1999

Gaffney, John, *France in the Hollande Presidency*. 2015

Gildea, R., *France since 1945*. 1996

Guyard, Marius-François, (ed.) *Charles de Gaulle: Mémoires*. 2000

Hoffield, J. F. and Ross, G., *Searching for the New France*. 1991

Jack, A., *The French Exception*. 1999

Jones, C., *The Cambridge Illustrated History of France*. 1994

Kedward, Rod, *France and the French: A Modern History*. 2007

Knapp, Andrew, *Parties and the Party System in France: A Disconnected Democracy?* 2004

Lacouture, Jean, *Mitterrand: Une histoire de Français*. 2 vols. 1999

Lewis-Beck, Michael S., *The French Voter: Before and After the 2002 Elections*. 2004

MacLean, Mairi, *The Mitterrand Years: Legacy and Evaluation*. 1999

McMillan, J. F., *Twentieth-Century France: Politics and Society in France, 1898–1991*. 2nd ed. [of *Dreyfus to De Gaulle*]. 1992

Milner, Susan and Parsons, Nick, (eds.) *Reinventing France: State and Society in the 21st Century*. 2004

Noin, D. and White, P., *Paris*. 1998

Peyrefitte, Alain, *C'était de Gaulle*. 2000

Popkin, J. D., *A History of Modern France*. 1994

Price, Roger, *A Concise History of France*. 1993

Raymond, Gino G., *The Sarkozy Presidency: Breaking the Mould?* 2013

Sowerwine, Charles, *France since 1870*. 2nd ed. 2009

Stevens, Anne, *Government and Politics of France*. 2003

Tiersky, Ronald, *Mitterrand in Light and Shadow*. 1999.—*François Mitterrand: The Last French President*. 2000

Tippett-Spiritou, Sandy, *French Catholicism*. 1999

Zeldin, T., *The French*. 1997

(Also see specialized titles listed under relevant sections, above.)

National Statistical Office: Institut National de la Statistique et des Études Économiques (INSEE), 75582 Paris Cedex 12.

Website: <http://www.insee.fr>

DEPARTMENTS AND COLLECTIVITIES OVERSEAS

Départements (DOM) et collectivités d'outre-mer (COM)

GENERAL DETAILS

These fall into two main categories: *Overseas Departments and Regions* (French Guiana, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Mayotte, Réunion) and *Overseas Collectivities* (French Polynesia, St Barthélemy, St Martin, St Pierre and Miquelon, Wallis and Futuna). In addition there are two *Sui Generis Collectivities* (New Caledonia,

Southern and Antarctic Territories) and one *Minor Territory* (Clipperton Island).

FURTHER READING

Aldrich, R. and Connell, J., *France's Overseas Frontier: Départements et Territoires d'Outre-Mer*. 1992

OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS AND REGIONS

Départements et régions d'outre-mer

French Guiana

Guyane Française

Beginning as a settlement in 1604, French Guiana became a French possession in 1817 and assumed overseas department status in 1946. The territory is situated on the northeast coast of Latin America, bounded in the northeast by the Atlantic Ocean, west by Suriname, and south and east by Brazil. It includes Devil's Island (once a convict settlement), Royal Island and St Joseph, and has an area of 85,534 sq. km. The population in Jan. 2013 was 244,118; density: 2.9 per sq. km. In 2010, 76.2% lived in urban areas. 58% of the population is of African descent. Chief towns are Cayenne (the capital), Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni and Kourou. The official language is French.

The French government is represented by a *Prefect*. In Dec. 2015 French Guiana's political structure was overhauled, with the former *General Council* and *Regional Council* combined into a single *Assembly* comprising 51 members.

Prefect: Martin Jaeger.

President of the Assembly of French Guiana: Rodolphe Alexandre.

The euro is the official currency. Principal crops are cassava, bananas and rice. Forests (98% of the land area) are rich in timber. Other important products include rum, rosewood essence and beer. The base of the European Space Agency (ESA) is located near Kourou and has been operational since 1979.

Primary education is free and compulsory. The University of Guiana was created on 1 Jan. 2015 after the University of the French West Indies and Guiana separated into two distinct institutions. In 2010 an estimated 84% of the population was Christian (predominantly Roman Catholic) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

joined by a bridge over a narrow channel. Adjacent to these are the islands of Marie-Galante (to the southeast), La Désirade (to the east), and the Îles des Saintes (to the south). The islands of St Martin and St Barthélemy seceded in Feb. 2007. The population in Jan. 2013 was 402,119. In 2010, 98.4% lived in urban areas. Basse-Terre is the seat of government, while larger Pointe-à-Pitre is the main economic centre and port. French is the official language, but Creole is spoken by the vast majority.

The French government is represented by an appointed *Prefect*. Guadeloupe is administered by a *Departmental Council* and a *Regional Council*.

Prefect: Jacques Billant.

President of the Departmental Council: Josette Borel-Lincertin.

President of the Regional Council: Ary Chalus.

The euro is the official currency. Tourism is the chief economic activity.

The main agricultural product is sugarcane. Other industries are sugar refining, food processing, rum distilling and cement production.

Education is free and compulsory from six to 16 years. The University of the French West Indies, with campuses in Guadeloupe and Martinique, was created on 1 Jan. 2015 after the University of the French West Indies and Guiana separated into two distinct institutions. In 2010 an estimated 96% of the population was Christian (predominantly Roman Catholic) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

Martinique

Discovered by Columbus in 1502, Martinique was a French colony from 1635 apart from brief periods of British occupation. In March 1946 it became an overseas department. Situated in the Lesser Antilles between Dominica and St Lucia, the island occupies an area of 1,128 sq. km. The population in Jan. 2013 was 385,551; density, 342 per sq. km. In 2010, 89.0% lived in urban areas. The capital and main port is Fort-de-France. Other towns are Le Lamentin, Le Robert, Schoelcher, Le François and Sainte-Marie. French is the official language but the majority of people speak Creole.

Guadeloupe

The islands were discovered by Columbus in 1493. The Carib inhabitants resisted Spanish attempts to colonize but, apart from short periods of British occupancy, Guadeloupe has been a French possession since 1635 and became an overseas department in 1946. It has a total area of 1,630 sq. km. The two main islands, Basse-Terre (to the west) and Grande-Terre (to the east), are

The French government is represented by a *Prefect*. In Dec. 2015 Martinique's political institutions were reconfigured, with the former *General Council* and *Regional Council* combined into a single *Assembly* comprising 51 members.

Prefect: Fabrice Rigoulet-Roze.

President of the Assembly of Martinique: Claude Lise.

The euro is the official currency. Agriculture and tourism are important to the economy. The main crops are sugarcane and bananas. Forests cover about 46% of the land area providing timber. Other industries include food processing, chemical engineering, cement production, rum distilling and oil refining.

Education is compulsory between the ages of six and 16 years. The University of the French West Indies, with campuses in Martinique and Guadeloupe, was created on 1 Jan. 2015 after the University of the French West Indies and Guiana separated into two distinct institutions. In 2010 an estimated 83% of the population were Roman Catholics according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

Mayotte

Mayotte was a French colony from 1843 until 1914 when it was attached, with the other Comoros islands, to the government-general of Madagascar. The Comoro group was granted administrative autonomy within the French Republic and became an overseas territory. When the other three islands voted to become independent in 1974, Mayotte voted against and remained a French dependency. In 1976 it became a territorial collectivity and in July 2001 a departmental collectivity, which was denounced by the Comoros state as it claims Mayotte. In March 2003 it became an overseas collectivity and then an overseas department on 31 March 2011.

Mayotte, southeast of the Comoros, had a total population at the 2012 census of 212,645; density, 569 persons per sq. km. The whole territory covers 374 sq. km. It consists of a main island (363 sq. km) containing the chief town, Mamoudzou; and the smaller island of Pamanzi (11 sq. km) lying 2 km to the east containing the old capital of Dzaoudzi. The spoken language is Shimaoré (akin to Comorian, an Arabized dialect of Swahili), but French remains the official, commercial and administrative language. The island is administered by a directly-elected *Departmental Council*. The French government is represented by an appointed *Prefect*. Executive powers were transferred from the prefect to the president of the General Council (the predecessor of the Departmental Council) in March 2004.

Prefect: Seymour Morsy.

President of the Departmental Council: Soibahadine Ibrahim Ramadani.

The euro is the official currency. Mayotte is the world's second largest producer of ylang-ylang essence. Important cash crops include cinnamon, ylang-ylang, vanilla and coconut. The main food crops are bananas and cassava. The commercial port is situated at Longoni. In 2010 an estimated 99% of the population was Muslim (predominantly Sunni) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

Réunion

The island of Réunion (formerly Île Bourbon) became an overseas department in March 1946, having been a French possession since 1638. It lies in the Indian Ocean, about 880 km east of Madagascar and 210 km southwest of Mauritius. It has an area of 2,512 sq. km. The population in Jan. 2013 was 835,103; density, 332 per sq. km. In 2010, 94-0% lived in urban areas. The capital is Saint-Denis; other large towns are Saint-Paul, Saint-Pierre and le Tampon.

French is the official language, but Creole is also spoken.

Réunion is administered by a directly-elected *Departmental Council* and by a *Regional Council*. The French government is represented by an appointed *Prefect*.

Prefect: Dominique Sorain.

President of the Departmental Council: Nassimah Dindar.

President of the Regional Council: Didier Robert.

Owing to its geographical location, Réunion was, by two hours, the first territory to introduce the euro as the official currency on 1 Jan. 2002. Tourism is a major source of revenue. Main agricultural products are sugarcane, pineapples and bananas. Forests cover about 35% of the land area. Major industries are electricity generation and sugar production. Other activities include food processing, chemical engineering, printing and the production of perfume, textiles, leathers, tobacco, wood and construction materials.

The Université de La Réunion has six sites in Saint-Denis, Saint-Pierre and le Tampon. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 an estimated 80% of the population was Roman Catholic. Réunion has one site of the UNESCO World Heritage List: its Pitons, cirques and remparts (inscribed in 2010). The site covers 40% of the island.

OVERSEAS COLLECTIVITIES

Collectivités d'outre-mer

French Polynesia

Territoire de la Polynésie Française

French protectorates since 1843, these islands in the south Pacific were annexed to France in 1880–82, opted in 1958 for overseas territory status and became an overseas collectivity in 2003.

The total land area, comprising 121 volcanic islands and coral atolls (76 inhabited), is 3,521 sq. km. The population in 2012 was 268,270; density, 76 per sq. km. The official languages are French and Tahitian.

The islands are administratively divided into the:

Windward Islands (Îles du Vent), comprising Tahiti, Mooréa, Maïao (Tubuai Manu), Mehetia and Tetiaroa;

Leeward Islands (Îles sous le Vent), comprising Raiat a, Tahaa, Huahine, Bora-Bora and Maupiti, together with four small atolls;

Marquesas Islands, six of the 12 being inhabited;

Austral or Tubuai Islands, a 1,300 km chain of volcanic islands (five inhabited) and reefs;

Tuamotu and Gambier Islands, comprising the Tuamotu Islands (76 atolls with 53 inhabited) and the sparsely populated Gambier Islands.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Soci t ). The capital is Papeete on Tahiti. The Mururoa and Fangataufa atolls were ceded to France in 1964 and used for nuclear tests from 1966–96.

Under the 1984 constitution, French Polynesia is administered by a *Council of Ministers*, whose President is chosen by the directly-elected *Territorial Assembly* from among its own members. The French government is represented by a *High Commissioner*.

High Commissioner: Lionel Beffre.

President:  douard Fritch.

The unit of currency is the franc CFP (XPF).

Agriculture accounts for only 2% of GDP, but important products are copra and the nono fruit, which has medicinal value. Polynesia has an exclusive fisheries zone of 5.0m. sq. km, one of the largest in the world. Pearl production is the second largest industry after tourism. Other industries include food and drink products, cosmetics, clothing and jewellery, furniture-making and metalwork.

The University of French Polynesia was formed from the Tahitian campus of the now-defunct French University of the Pacific (UFP) in 1999. In 2010 there were approximately 110,000 Protestants (about 40% of the population) and also around 110,000 Roman Catholics according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

St Barth lemy

Saint-Barth lemy

There is evidence of habitation dating to 1000 BC. Columbus had visited the island in 1493 before the French settled in 1648. It came under Swedish rule in 1784, later prospering as a free port apart from a brief period of British ascendancy in 1801–02. The French regained control in 1878 and it was administered by Guadeloupe until seceding on 22 Feb. 2007 to become an overseas collectivity. The island has an area of 21 sq. km and is situated 200 km northwest of Guadeloupe. The population at 1 Jan. 2011 was 9,171. The capital is Gustavia. There is a *Territorial Council*, which is elected by popular vote every five years and which elects a *President*. The French government appoints a *Prefect*.

Prefect: Anne Laubies-Roque.

President of the Territorial Council: Bruno Magras.

St Martin

Saint-Martin

Sighted by Columbus in 1493, St Martin was settled by the Dutch in 1631. The Spanish claimed dominion in 1633 but by 1648 the

island was divided between Dutch and French interests. The French part of the island was administered by Guadeloupe until it seceded on 22 Feb. 2007 to become an overseas collectivity (encompassing several neighbouring islets including  le Tintamarre). St Martin is situated 300 km southeast of Puerto Rico. The French-run part covers roughly the northern two-thirds while the southern third (Sint Maarten) is an autonomous country within the Kingdom of the Netherlands. The French area is 53 sq. km; population at 1 Jan. 2011 was 36,992. Marigot is the capital. There is a *Territorial Council*, elected by popular vote every five years. The council elects a *President* and the French government appoints a *Prefect*.

Prefect: Anne Laubies-Roque.

President of the Territorial Council: Aline Hanson.

St Pierre and Miquelon

Saint-Pierre et Miquelon

The only remaining fragment of the French possessions in North America, the archipelago was settled from France in the 17th century. It was a French colony from 1816 until 1976, an overseas department until 1985, and is now an overseas collectivity. The archipelago consists of two islands off the south coast of Newfoundland, with a total area of 242 sq. km, comprising the Saint-Pierre group (26 sq. km) and the Miquelon-Langlade group (216 sq. km). The population at 1 Jan. 2013 was 6,057. Approximately 90% of the population lives on Saint-Pierre. The chief town is St Pierre. The official language is French. The overseas collectivity is administered by a directly-elected *Territorial Council*. The French government is represented by a *Prefect*.

Prefect: Jean-Christophe Bouvier.

President of the Territorial Council: St phane Artano.

The euro is the official currency. The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture, but some vegetables are grown. The main industry is fish processing.

Primary education is free. The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism.

Wallis and Futuna

Wallis et Futuna

French dependencies since 1842, the inhabitants of these islands narrowly voted in 1959 in favour of overseas territory status, which took effect from July 1961. In March 2003 Wallis and Futuna became an overseas collectivity. The two groups of islands in the central Pacific have a total area of 274 sq. km. The population in 2013 was 12,197. The  les de Hoorn lie 255 km northeast of Fiji and consist of Futuna (64 sq. km) and uninhabited Alofi (51 sq. km). The Wallis Archipelago lies another 160 km further northeast, with an area of 159 sq. km. It comprises the main island of Uv a (60 sq. km) and neighbouring uninhabited islands, with a surrounding coral reef. The capital is Mata-Utu on Uv a. Wallisian and Futunian are distinct Polynesian languages. A *Prefect* represents the French government, assisted by a directly-elected

Territorial Assembly and by a *Territorial Council*, comprising the three traditional chiefs and three nominees of the Prefect agreed by the Territorial Assembly. There are three districts: Singave and Alo (both on Futuna), and Wallis; in each, tribal kings exercise customary powers assisted by ministers and district and village chiefs.

Prefect: Marcel Renouf.

President of the Territorial Assembly: Mikaele Kulimoetoke.

The unit of currency is the franc CFP (XPF). The chief agricultural products are bananas, coconuts, copra, cassava, yams and taro. There are ports at Mata-Utu (Wallis) and Leava (Futuna).

The South Pacific University Institute for Teacher Training has three colleges: in Wallis and Futuna, French Polynesia and Nouméa (New Caledonia), where it is headquartered. Almost all of the population is Roman Catholic.

SUI GENERIS COLLECTIVITIES

Collectivités sui generis

New Caledonia

Nouvelle-Calédonie

From the 11th century Melanesians settled in the islands that now form New Caledonia and dependencies. Capt. James Cook was the first European to arrive on Grande Terre on 4 Sept. 1774. The first European settlers (English Protestants and French Catholics) came in 1840. In 1853 New Caledonia was annexed by France and used as a penal colony. Nickel was discovered in 1863 and mining provoked revolt among the Kanak (Melanesian) tribes. During the Second World War, New Caledonia was used as a military base by the USA. Having fought for France during the war, the Kanaks were awarded citizenship in 1946. Together with most of its former dependencies, New Caledonia was made an overseas territory in 1958. It became a territorial collectivity under the 1998 Nouméa Accord and a *sui generis* collectivity (one that does not conform to the normal administrative structure) in March 2003. A referendum on independence is set to be held by the end of 2018.

The territory comprises Grande Terre (New Caledonia mainland) and various outlying islands, all situated in the southwest Pacific (Melanesia) with a total land area of 18,575 sq. km. It has the second biggest coral reef in the world. The 2014 census population was 268,767, giving a density of 14.5 per sq. km. The main ethnic groups are the native Kanaks and the Europeans (mostly French). There are also Wallisians and Futunians, Tahitians and Vietnamese and smaller minorities. The capital is Nouméa.

There are four main islands (or groups of):

Grande Terre: area, 16,372 sq. km (about 400 km long, 50 km wide). A central mountain range separates a humid east coast and a drier temperate west coast. The east coast is predominantly Melanesian; the Nouméa region predominantly European; and the rest of the west coast is of mixed population.

Loyalty Islands: 100 km east of New Caledonia, consisting of Maré, Lifou, Uvéa and Tiga with a total area of 1,981 sq. km.

Isle of Pines: a tourist and fishing centre 50 km to the southeast of Nouméa, with an area of 152 sq. km.

Bélep Archipelago: about 50 km northwest of New Caledonia, with an area of 70 sq. km.

The remaining islands are very small and have no permanent inhabitants.

New Caledonia has a remarkable diversity of Melanesian languages (29 vernacular), divided into four main groups (Northern, Central, Southern and Loyalty Islands). In March 2003

New Caledonia became a *sui generis* collectivity with specific status endowed with wide autonomy. Its institutions comprise the Territorial Congress (or 'congress'), government, economic and social council (CES), the customary senate and customary councils. The congress is made up of 'Councillors of New Caledonia' from the provincial assemblies. The president is elected by majority vote of all members.

In elections to the Territorial Congress on 11 May 2014 the anti-separatist L'Avenir Ensemble won 13 of 54 seats, Union Calédonienne 9, Le Rassemblement-UMP 7, Union pour la Calédonie dans la France 6, Construisons Notre Nation Arc en Ciel 6, Union Nationale pour l'indépendance 6 and Une Province Pour Tous 2. Five other parties won a seat each. Turnout was 70.0%.

High Commissioner: Vincent Bouvier.

President of the Government: Philippe Germain.

President of the Congress: Gaël Yanno.

The unit of currency is the *franc CFP* (XPF).

A wide range of minerals has been found in New Caledonia including: nickel, copper and lead, gold, chrome, gypsum and platinum metals. The chief agricultural products are beef, pork, poultry, coffee, copra, maize, fruit and vegetables. Aquaculture (consisting mainly of saltwater prawns) provides New Caledonia's second highest source of export income after nickel.

In 2011 there were 36,048 pupils at primary schools and 33,672 at secondary schools; and there were 235 public schools and 121 private schools. In 1999 the New Caledonia campus of the former French University of the Pacific (UFP) became the University of New Caledonia (UNC). According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was 51% Roman Catholic and 32% Protestant. New Caledonia has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: its lagoons-reef diversity and associated ecosystems (inscribed in 2008), some of the most extensive in the world.

Southern and Antarctic Territories

Terres Australes et Antarctiques Françaises (TAAF)

The Territory of the TAAF was created in 1955. It comprises the Kerguelen and Crozet archipelagoes, the islands of Saint-Paul and Amsterdam (formerly Nouvelle Amsterdam) and the Scattered Islands group, all in the southern Indian Ocean, plus Terre Adélie. It has been classified as a *sui generis* collectivity (one that does not

conform to the normal administrative structure) since 2007. The Scattered Islands were incorporated into the TAAF in Feb. 2007. Since April 1997 the administration has had its seat in Saint-Pierre, Réunion; before that it was in Paris. The Administrator is assisted by a consultative council that meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the government for five years. The 15-member Polar Environment Committee, which in 1993 replaced the former Consultative Committee on the Environment (est. 1982), meets at least once a year to discuss all problems relating to the preservation of the environment.

The French Institute for Polar Research and Technology was set up to organize scientific research and expeditions in Jan. 1992. The staff of the permanent scientific stations of the TAAF forms the only population.

Prefect: Cécile Pozzo di Borgo.

Amsterdam and Saint-Paul Islands Situated 38–39° S. lat., 77° E. long. Amsterdam, with an area of 54 sq. km was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions; Saint-Paul, lying about 100 km to the south, with an area of 7 sq. km, was probably discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors. Both were first visited in 1633 by the Dutch explorer, Van Diemen, and were annexed by France in 1843. They are both extinct volcanoes. The only inhabitants are at Base Martin de Vivies (est. 1949 on Amsterdam Island), including several scientific research stations, a hospital, communication and other facilities. Crayfish are caught commercially on Amsterdam.

Crozet Islands Situated 46° S. lat., 50–52° E. long.; consists of five larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 505 sq. km. The western group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the eastern group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago

was discovered in 1772 by Marion Dufresne, whose first mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. A meteorological and scientific station at Base Alfred-Faure on Possession Island was built in 1964.

Kerguelen Islands Situated 48–50° S. lat., 68–70° E. long.; consists of one large and 85 smaller islands, and over 200 islets and rocks, with a total area of 7,215 sq. km of which Grande Terre occupies 6,675 sq. km. It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations. Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

Scattered Islands Situated in the Indian Ocean around Madagascar between 11–22° S. lat., 39–54° E. long., comprising Bassas da India, Europa Island, the Glorieuses Islands, Juan de Nova Island and Tromelin Island. Formerly French minor territories, the islands—which have a total area of 39 sq. km—were incorporated into the TAAF in Feb. 2007. Sovereignty of individual islands is disputed, with the Comoros, Madagascar, Mauritius and the Seychelles all making claims. The islands are designated as nature reserves and support meteorological stations, military garrisons and radio stations. About 12,000 tonnes of guano are mined annually on Juan de Nova Island.

Terre Adélie Comprises that section of the Antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. The ice-covered plateau has an area of about 432,000 sq. km, and was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is maintained by the French Institute for Polar Research and Technology.

MINOR TERRITORIES

Dépendances

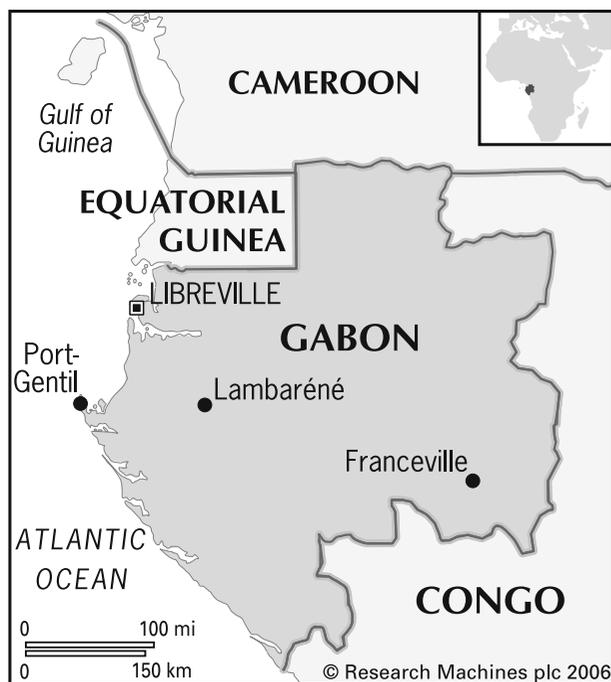
Clipperton Island

Île Clipperton

In the 18th century the island was the hideout of a pirate, John Clipperton, for whom it was named. In 1855 it was claimed by

France, and in 1897 by Mexico. It was awarded to France by international arbitration in 1935. Clipperton Island is a Pacific atoll, 3 km long, some 1,120 km southwest of the coast of Mexico. It covers an area of 7 sq. km and is uninhabited. The island is administered by the Minister of Overseas France. The island is occasionally visited by tuna fishermen.

GABON



République Gabonaise
(Gabonese Republic)

Capital: Libreville

Population estimate, 2015: 1.73m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 16,367

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.684/110=

Internet domain extension: .ga

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The earliest inhabitants of Gabon were pygmy hunter-gatherers; Baka pygmies continue to inhabit the northern forests, while the Babongo remain in parts of the southeast. Bantu-speaking farmers originating in present-day Cameroon migrated south and east across the African continent from around 500 BC, leaving evidence of pottery and tools at Njole in central Gabon. Later Bantu migrations from the north included the Mpongwe in the 15th century and the Fang in the 18th century.

Portuguese mariners reached Equatorial Africa in 1472. The name Gabon derives from the Portuguese for a hooded coat, which the estuary of the Komo river apparently resembled. Settlement was slow to develop compared with the islands of São Tomé, Príncipe and Bioko, where sugar plantations were established. However, Portuguese and Dutch trade with the Vili group grew in the 17th century, with iron tools, cloth and tobacco exchanged for ivory, timber, rubber and, increasingly, slaves. The Ogooué river delta became a hub for Portuguese merchants trading with local Orungu chieftains for slaves from the interior, who were shipped mainly to Brazil and Cuba. The Mpongwe also profited from trade (including slaves) with Europeans around the Komo estuary.

By the early 19th century the British and French were vying for control of trade in the Gulf of Guinea. In 1839 Capt. Bouët-Willameuz negotiated treaties with two Mpongwe chiefs to end

the slave trade and accept French sovereignty over their land. The current capital, Libreville, was founded by freed slaves in 1849 on the Komo estuary. Over the next two decades French agents made treaties with all of the coastal clans and from 1875 turned their attention inland.

Expeditions along the Ogooué river were led by Savorgnan de Brazza, who founded Franceville in 1880. In 1886 he established French Congo, which included Gabon and much of the present-day Republic of the Congo. The land rights of indigenous groups were denied and the region's resources depleted. Borders with German Cameroon and Spanish Guinea were fixed in the late 1890s and in 1910 Gabon became one of the four territories comprising French Equatorial Africa.

Conditions improved markedly after the Second World War, when the territory was incorporated into the French Fourth Republic with its own assembly and representation in Paris. Investment in infrastructure, industry, agriculture, education and healthcare invigorated the economy. Following the collapse of the Fourth Republic in 1958, Gabon became an autonomous republic within the French Community. Léon Mba, a prominent member of the Fang ethnic group and former mayor of Libreville, became the first prime minister under the new constitution of 1959 and president following independence on 17 Aug. 1960.

In Feb. 1964 Mba was toppled by the military in a bloodless coup, but was reinstated shortly afterwards with French assistance. His death in March 1967 ushered in Omar Bongo, the vice-president. Within months Bongo had established the Gabonese Democratic Party (PDG) as the sole political party. The economy developed steadily as minerals—including oil, manganese and uranium—were extracted. The stable political scene facilitated foreign investment in infrastructure and education, although freedoms were suppressed.

Financial difficulties emerged in the late 1970s caused by an over-reliance on petroleum and high interest rates on foreign loans. Bongo was also dogged by allegations of corruption and the misuse of public funds throughout the 1980s. Reports in 1989 that he and his associates had amassed vast personal fortunes, combined with the poor economic outlook and news of the break-up of Eastern Europe's autocratic regimes, spurred protests in Libreville in Jan. 1990. Bongo agreed to legalize opposition parties and in March 1991 the National Assembly adopted a constitution restoring a multi-party system.

Bongo narrowly won the presidential election in Dec. 1993, although opposition candidates alleged fraud. In the 1996 legislative election the PDG secured a landslide and Bongo was returned to the presidency in 1998 and 2005. His death in a Spanish hospital in June 2009 forced a presidential election that attracted 18 candidates. When Ali Bongo Ondimba was announced the winner, opposition leaders André Mba Obame and Pierre Mamboundou protested that the poll had been fixed to ensure dynastic succession. Unrest ensued in Libreville and Port-Gentil.

In 2010 Gabon signalled a shift in geopolitical focus away from France by announcing deals with India and Singapore for major infrastructure projects.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Gabon is bounded in the west by the Atlantic Ocean, north by Equatorial Guinea and Cameroon and east and south by the Republic of the Congo. The area covers 267,670 sq. km, including 10,000 sq. km of inland waters. Its population at the 2003 census was reported as 1,517,685, although this is believed to be an over-count. United Nations estimate, 2010, 1.54m.; density, 6 per sq. km. In 2011, 86.4% of the population were urban. In 2011, 86.4% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.73m.

The capital is Libreville (538,195 inhabitants, 2003 census), other large towns (2003 census) being Port-Gentil (105,712), Franceville (103,840), Moanda (42,703) and Oyem (35,241).

Provincial areas, populations and capitals:

Province	Area in sq. km	Population 2003 census	Capital
Estuaire	20,740	662,028	Libreville
Haut-Ogooué	36,547	228,471	Franceville (Masuku)
Moyen-Ogooué	18,535	60,990	Lambaréné
Ngounié	37,750	101,415	Mouila
Nyanga	21,285	50,297	Tchibanga
Ogooué-Ivindo	46,075	64,163	Makokou
Ogooué-Lolo	25,380	64,534	Koulamoutou
Ogooué-Maritime	22,890	128,774	Port-Gentil
Woleu-Ntem	38,465	157,013	Oyem

The largest ethnic groups are the Fangs (25%) in the north and the Bapounou (24%) in the south. There are some 40 smaller groups. French is the official language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 39,000; deaths, 14,000. Estimated rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): births, 27.3; deaths, 9.7. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.0%. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, 62.4 years for males and 64.5 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 54 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 3.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is equatorial, with high temperatures and considerable rainfall. Mid-May to mid-Sept. is the long dry season, followed by a short rainy season, then a dry season again from mid-Dec. to mid-Feb., and finally a long rainy season once more. Libreville, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 99" (2,510 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 21 March 1997 the government presented to the Parliament legislation aimed at reforming the constitution in a number of key areas: notably, the bill mandated the creation of a Vice-President of the Republic, the extension of the presidential term of office from five to seven years, and the transformation of the Senate into an Upper Chamber of Parliament. Gabon has a bicameral legislature, consisting of a 120-member *National Assembly* (with members elected by direct, popular vote to serve five-year terms) and a 102-member *Senate* (elected for six-year terms in single-seat constituencies by local and departmental councillors). At a referendum on electoral reform on 23 July 1995, 96.5% of votes cast were in favour; turnout was 63.5%. The 1991 constitution provides for an executive *President* directly elected for a five-year term (renewable once only). In July 2003 Gabon's parliament approved an amendment to the constitution that allows the president to seek re-election indefinitely. The head of government is the *Prime Minister*, who appoints a Council of Ministers.

National Anthem

'La concorde' ('The Concord'); words and tune by G. Damas Aleka.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 30 Aug. 2009. The late president's son, Ali Bongo Ondimba, was elected with 41.7% of votes cast against 25.9% for Andre Mba Obame and 25.2% for Pierre Mamboundou. There were 15 other candidates. Bongo's victory was marred by accusations of vote-rigging and post-election violence.

Elections for the National Assembly were held on 17 Dec. 2011. The Gabonese Democratic Party (PDG) won 114 of 120 seats, the Rally for Gabon took three, and the Circle of Liberal Reformers,

the Social Democratic Party and the Union for the New Republic one seat each. Turnout was 34.8%. A number of opposition parties withdrew from the election process and urged their supporters to boycott the elections.

Senate elections were held on 13 Dec. 2014. The PDG won 81 of 102 seats; Circle of Liberal Reformers, 7; Social Democrat Party, 2. Independents claimed seven seats and the remaining three went to minor parties. The results for two seats were nullified by the Constitutional Court. As at March 2016 these seats remained vacant.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ali Bongo Ondimba; b. 1959 (PDG; sworn in 16 Oct. 2009).

In March 2016 the Council of Ministers comprised:

Prime Minister: Daniel Ona Ondo; b. 1945 (PDG; sworn in 27 Jan. 2014).

First Deputy Prime Minister: Paul Biyoghe Mba (also *Minister of Health, Social Welfare and National Solidarity*). *Second Deputy Prime Minister*: Séraphin Moundounga (also *Minister of Justice, Human Rights and Keeper of the Seals*). *Third Deputy Prime Minister*: Gen. Flavien Nziengui Ndoundou (also *Minister of Vocational Training and Youth Integration*).

Ministers of State: Emmanuel Isozet Ngondet (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs, Francophonie and Regional Integration*); Jean de Dieu Moukagni Iwangou (also *Minister for Agriculture and Agricultural Entrepreneurship, Responsible for the Implementation of the Seed Programme*); Jean-Pierre Oyiba (also *Minister of Infrastructure, Public Works and Territorial Planning*); Gabriel Ntchango (also *Minister of Fisheries and Livestock*).

Minister of Budget and Public Accounts: Christian Magnagna. *Civil Service, Administrative Reform and Modernization of Legal and Institutional Frameworks*: Jean-Marie Ogandaga. *Commerce, Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises, Handicrafts, Tourism and Development of Services*: Madeleine Berre. *Communication and Government Spokesperson*: Alain-Claude Bilie-By-Nze. *Culture, Arts and Civic Education*: Paulette Mengue. *Digital Economy and Postal Services*: Pastor Ngoua Neme. *Energy and Water Resources*: Guy-Bertrand Mapangou. *Environmental Protection, Natural Resources, Forests and Maritime Affairs*: Flore Mistoul. *Equal Opportunities and Gabonese Abroad*: Patricia Taye. *Higher Education and Scientific Research*: Maître Denise Mekamne. *Interior, Decentralization, Security and Public Hygiene*: Pacôme Moubelet Boubeya. *Labour and Employment*: Simon Ntoutoume Emame. *Mines and Industry*: Rufin Martial Moussavou. *National Defence*: Mathias Otounga Ossibadjou. *National Education and Vocational Training*: Florentin Moussavou. *Petroleum and Hydrocarbons*: Etienne Dieudonné Ngoubou. *Relations with Constitutional Institutions*: Léon Nzouba. *Sustainable Development, Economy, Promotion of Investments and Strategic Planning*: Régis Immongault. *Transport*: Ernest Mpouho Epiga. *Urban Affairs and Housing*: Désiré Guédon. *Youth, Sport and Leisure*: Blaise Louembe.

Office of the President: <http://www.presidentalibongo.com>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ali-Ben Bongo Ondimba

Position

President

Introduction

Ali Bongo Ondimba was elected president in Aug. 2009 following the death of his father, Omar Bongo Ondimba (president from 1967–2009). Ali Bongo served as minister of foreign affairs under his father, as well as a deputy of the National Assembly, minister of defence and vice-president of the ruling Gabonese Democratic Party (PDG).

Early Life

Ali Bongo Ondimba is the oldest son of Omar Bongo, the country's longest-serving president. He was born Alain-Bernard Bongo in Feb. 1959 in Brazzaville, Republic of the Congo. His mother, Gabonese singer Josephine Kama (later Patience Dabany), was 15 at the time of his birth.

The family moved to Gabon in 1960, just after its independence from France. Alain-Bernard spent most of his youth in France, studying at a protestant primary school in Cévennes and then the Catholic College Notre-Dame de Sainte-Croix, on the outskirts of Paris. In 1973 Albert-Bernard Bongo and Alain-Bernard Bongo changed their names to Omar and Ali-Ben, taking the second name Ondimba as part of their conversion to Islam. Ali graduated in law from the Sorbonne before returning to Gabon in 1981. He went straight into the upper ranks of the PDG, presided over by his father.

In 1983 Ali Bongo was elected a member of the PDG central committee and in 1984 became his father's personal spokesman. In 1989 he was appointed minister of foreign relations, replacing his cousin Martin Bongo, who had been minister since 1976. At the 1990 elections Bongo was returned as representative for the province of Haut-Ogooué. Since the constitution of 1991, which allowed for multi-party politics, also set a minimum age of 35 for a minister, Bongo was replaced at the department of foreign relations. Bongo was re-elected to represent Haut-Ogooué in 1996 and again in 2006. In 1999 he returned to the cabinet as minister for defence. He became party vice-president in 2003 and in 2005 helped run his father's election campaign. After Omar Bongo died in Spain in June 2009, Bongo put himself at centre stage to run for the presidency in new elections in Aug. that year.

In competition against 17 opponents, he won 42% of the vote. As with previous elections, the results were contested amid allegations of government electoral fraud and bribery. Thousands took to the streets in the capital, Libreville, and in the second city, Port-Gentil. A recount was held and the result upheld by the Supreme Court. Six newspapers were suspended for criticism of the government.

Career in Office

Bongo's first act as president was to reinstate Paul Biyoghé Mba as head of the cabinet and to cut down the number of ministers, having pledged to slash government expenditure. Ministers underwent curbs on privileges and were subject to pay cuts. In Nov. 2009 Bongo travelled to Paris to meet the then French president Nicolas Sarkozy and in Dec. 2009 he made a state visit to the Vatican and Pope Benedict XVI.

Bongo pledged to fight corruption. Nonetheless, Transparency International and other NGOs have pushed for investigations into the Bongo family's finances.

In Dec. 2010 parliament adopted a controversial constitutional amendment allowing the president to extend his mandate in the case of an emergency. In early 2011 Bongo's main rival in the 2009 election, André Mba Obame, took refuge in the United Nations compound in Libreville. Mba Obame claimed to have been the rightful winner of the presidential poll, in response to which Bongo banned his party. In National Assembly elections in Dec. 2011 the PDG retained its substantial parliamentary majority. In Feb. 2012 Bongo appointed Raymond Ndong Sima as prime minister following Biyoghé Mba's resignation. Following local elections in Dec. 2013 he replaced Ndong Sima with Daniel Ona Ondo.

In Nov. 2014 anti-government protests were sparked by a French writer's controversial book questioning Bongo's legitimacy and accusing him of falsifying his birth certificate. There was further discontent the following month, prompting violence in which three people were killed by security forces amid numerous arrests according to opposition claims. In Sept. 2015 Bongo conducted a cabinet reshuffle in an apparent attempt to dampen anti-government sentiment.

Daniel Ona Ondo

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Daniel Ona Ondo was appointed prime minister by President Ali-Ben Bongo Ondimba in Jan. 2014, replacing Raymond Ndong Sima.

Early Life

Ona Ondo was born on 10 July 1945 in Oyem in Woleu-Ntem province. He attended the Lycée National Léon Mba in Libreville before enrolling at the Université de Picardie, France. In 1980 he graduated with a doctorate in economics from the Université Paris 1 Panthéon-Sorbonne and joined the faculty of law and economics at the Université Omar Bongo in Libreville. In 1990 he became rector of the university and was made a trade and industry adviser to then President Omar Bongo.

In Dec. 1996 Ona Ondo won a seat in the National Assembly and the following year was appointed minister delegate to the minister of health. From 1999–2002 he served as minister of arts and culture before taking over the education portfolio. He was re-elected to the Assembly in May 2002 as a Gabonese Democratic Party (PDG) member representing Woleu Department. In 2005 he became minister of posts and telecommunications and, following further re-election in Dec. 2006, was appointed first vice-president of the Assembly. On 27 Jan. 2014 he was sworn in as prime minister.

Career in Office

Ona Ondo's main task has been to implement the Strategic Plan for Emerging Gabon, an initiative designed to position Gabon as an emerging economy by 2025. Challenges have also included the inadequate education and healthcare systems, as well as addressing high levels of youth unemployment and a significant wealth gap between the urban elite and rural poor.

DEFENCE

In 2013 military expenditure totalled US\$263m. (US\$161 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP.

Army

Total strength (2011) is 3,200 and includes a Presidential Guard. There is also a paramilitary Gendarmerie of 2,000. France maintains some 750 Army personnel in Gabon.

Navy

There is a small naval flotilla, about 500 strong in 2011, which operates seven patrol and coastal combatants.

Air Force

Personnel (2011) 1,000. There were 14 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 (including eight Mirage 5s) and seven helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 5% of GDP in 2009, industry 54% and services 41%.

Gabon's 'shadow' (black market) economy is estimated to constitute approximately 47% of the country's official GDP.

Overview

The economy is dominated by the oil industry, which generates 43% of GDP and 81% of exports. However, production has declined since 1997 and reserves are expected to run dry by 2025. The government aims to achieve middle income status by 2025 through a programme of diversification, increased private and public investment and improved governance.

GDP growth is above the average for Sub-Saharan Africa and per capita income is among the highest in the region. In 2009 the economy shrank by 1.5% but over the following three years growth

averaged more than 6% and inflation stood at less than 3%. However, income equality is marked, with 20% of the population accounting for 90% of income and a third of the population living beneath the poverty line. The government must also confront high levels of unemployment, which ran at 20.3% in 2013.

The main non-oil pillars of the economy are logging and manganese mining (Gabon is the world's second largest producer of the mineral). The country has potentially vast iron ore deposits, although attempts to secure investment for exploration have faltered.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XAF) with a parity of 655-957 francs CFA to one euro. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$466m. in June 2005 and total money supply was 416,653m. francs CFA. Gold reserves were 13,000 troy oz in July 2005. Inflation was 0.5% in 2013 and 4.5% in 2014.

Budget

In 2008 revenue totalled 2,078.1bn. francs CFA and expenditure 1,296.3bn. francs CFA. Oil revenues accounted for 65.5% of total revenue in 2008; current expenditure accounted for 69.9% of total expenditure.

The standard rate of VAT is 18% (reduced rate, 10%).

Performance

The economy grew by 5.3% in 2012, 5.6% in 2013 and 4.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$18.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale (*Governor*, Lucas Abaga Nchama) is the bank of issue. There are five commercial banks. The largest are Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Gabon, BGFIBANK and Union Gabonaise de Banque, which between them had 80% of the market share in 2003.

In 2010 foreign debt amounted to US\$2,331m., representing 20.3% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Gabon's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 3.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 0.4m. kW in 2011. Production totalled 1.77bn. kWh in 2011 (54% thermal and 46% hydro-electric). Consumption per capita was 1,110 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

Proven oil reserves (2012), 2.0bn. bbls. Production, 2012, 12.3m. tonnes. There were proven natural gas reserves of 28bn. cu. metres in 2013. Natural gas production (2009) was 179m. cu. metres.

Minerals

There are an estimated 200m. tonnes of manganese ore and 850m. tonnes of iron ore deposits. Gold, zinc and phosphates also occur. Output, 2010: manganese ore, 3.20m. tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2007 the agricultural population was approximately 415,000, of whom 192,000 were economically active. There were an estimated 325,000 ha. of arable land in 2013 and 170,000 ha. of permanent crops. 4,000 ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2013.

The major crops (estimated production, 2003, in 1,000 tonnes) are: plantains, 270; sugarcane, 235; cassava, 230; yams, 155; taro, 59; maize, 31; groundnuts, 20; bananas, 12; rubber, 11. Other important products include palm oil, sweet potatoes and soybeans.

Livestock (2002 estimates): 212,000 pigs; 195,000 sheep; 90,000 goats; 35,000 cattle; 3m. chickens.

In 2002 an estimated 32,000 tonnes of meat, 2,000 tonnes of eggs and 2,000 tonnes of fresh milk were produced.

Forestry

Forests covered 22.0m. ha. in 2010, or 85% of the total land area. Of the total area under forests 65% in 2010 was primary forest and 35% other naturally regenerated forest. Timber production in 2011 was 4.47m. cu. metres.

Since 2002 a tenth of the country has been transformed into 13 national parks covering nearly 30,000 sq. km.

Fisheries

The catch in 2011 was an estimated 32,000 tonnes, mainly from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Most manufacturing is based on the processing of food (particularly sugar), timber and mineral resources, cement and chemical production and oil refining. Production figures in 1,000 tonnes: residual fuel oil (2007), 356; cement (2006), 260; distillate fuel oil (2007), 260; petrol (2007), 56; beer (2003), 75.4m. litres; soft drinks (2005), 60.7m. litres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 628,000 (472,000 in 2003). 62.5% of the population aged 15-64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 20.3% of the population was unemployed. There is a 40-hour working week.

Gabon had 14,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

The government retains the right to participate in foreign investment in oil and mineral extraction.

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2009 totalled US\$2,500.9m. (US\$2,563.1m. in 2008) and merchandise exports US\$5,356.0m. (US\$9,565.9m. in 2008).

Principal imports include machinery and transport equipment, food and live animals, chemicals and related products, and iron and steel; exports are dominated by petroleum and petroleum products, with cork and wood also important.

The leading import supplier in 2009 was France (32.9%), followed by Belgium and the USA; the leading export destination in 2009 was the USA (59.0%), followed by China and Spain.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2004 there were an estimated 9,170 km of roads (10.2% of which were paved); and in 2010 some 195,000 registered vehicles. There were 252 deaths in road accidents in 2010.

Rail

The 669 km standard gauge Transgabonais railway runs from the port of Owendo to Franceville. Total length of railways, 2011, 810 km. In 2011 passenger-km travelled came to 118m. and freight tonne-km to 2,417m.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Libreville (Léon Mba Airport), Port-Gentil and Franceville (Masuku); scheduled internal services link these to a number of domestic airfields. Libreville, the main airport, handled 839,571 passengers and 18,268 tonnes of freight in 2012. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Gabonese-based carriers flew 8m. km, carrying 386,000 passengers (170,000 on international flights). Gabon Airlines was established in July 2006 as a successor to the bankrupt national carrier Air Gabon, but it ceased operations in 2011.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 12 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 6,000 GT. Owendo (near Libreville), Mayumba and Port-Gentil are the main ports. Rivers are an important means of inland transport.

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 30,400 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 20.2 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,610,000 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,069.4 per 1,000 inhabitants). Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 22,200 in 2010 (14.7 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are *Tribunaux de grande instance* at Libreville, Port-Gentil, Lambaréné, Mouila, Oyem, Franceville (Masuku) and Koulamoutou, from which cases move progressively to a central Criminal Court, Court of Appeal and Supreme Court, all three located in Libreville. Civil police number about 900. The death penalty was abolished in Feb. 2010.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 87.7% (91.4% among males and 84.1% among females). Education is compulsory between 6–16 years. There were 317,946 pupils in primary education in 2011 and 105,191 in secondary education in 2002.

In 2009 there was one university at Libreville (the Omar Bongo University) and one university of science and technology at Franceville (Masuku). In 2004 a university of health sciences (previously part of the Omar Bongo University) was created in Libreville.

In 2005 total expenditure on education came to 8.6% of GDP.

Health

In 2004 there were 395 physicians, 66 dentistry personnel, 63 pharmaceutical personnel and 6,778 nursing and midwifery personnel. In 2006 there were 20 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 76.5% of the population in 2010 was Christian and 11.2% Muslim, with 6.0% followers of folk religions; of the Christians, 69% were Catholics and 31% Protestants.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Gabon has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the ecosystem and relict cultural landscape of Lopé-Okanda (inscribed on the list in 2007), an area of rainforest and savannah containing the remains of Neolithic and Iron Age settlements.

Press

In 2008 there was one government-controlled daily newspaper (*L'Union*) with a circulation of 20,000. In the 2010 *World Press Freedom Index*, compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Gabon was ranked 107th out of 178 countries.

Tourism

358,000 non-resident tourists arrived at Libreville airport in 2008, up from 169,000 in 2001.

Festivals

Gabao Hip Hop Festival takes place in Libreville in June.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Gabon in the United Kingdom (27 Elvaston Place, London, SW7 5NL)

Ambassador: Aichatou Sanni Aoudou.

Of the United Kingdom in Gabon

Ambassador: Brian Olley (resides in Yaoundé, Cameroon).

Of Gabon in the USA (2034 20th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Michael Moussa-Adamo.

Of the USA in Gabon (Sablière, BP 4000, Libreville)

Ambassador: Cynthia Akuetteh.

Of Gabon to the United Nations

Ambassador: Baudelaire Ndong Ella.

Of Gabon to the European Union

Ambassador: Félicité Ongouori Ngoubili.

FURTHER READING

Barnes, J. F. G., *Gabon: Beyond the Colonial Legacy*. 1992

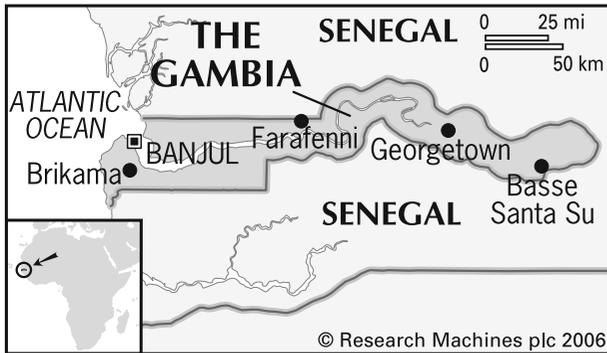
Gardinier, David E., *Historical Dictionary of Gabon*. 3rd ed. 2006

National Statistical Office: Direction Générale de la Statistique, Ministère de l'économie, du commerce, de l'industrie et du tourisme, BP 2119, Libreville.

Website (French only): <http://www.stat-gabon.org>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

THE GAMBIA



Republic of The Gambia

Capital: Banjul

Population estimate, 2015: 1.99m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,507

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.441/175

Internet domain extension: .gm

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Stone circles thought to have been constructed by ancestors of the Jola people are estimated to date from AD 600. Kingdoms of Mandinka-speaking people were established near the Gambia River from around 1100. State-building by the Jolof and Serer groups gathered pace from around 1400. Portuguese mariners entered the Gambia River in 1455 but the first permanent European settlement was founded by traders from the Baltic Duchy of Courland (Latvia) in 1651. English and French merchants subsequently vied for control of the region (Senegambia). The British Captain, Alexander Grant, established Bathurst (Banjul) as a garrison in 1816 and it was controlled from the Freetown Colony (Sierra Leone). The Gambia became an independent member of the British Commonwealth on 18 Feb. 1965 and an independent republic on 24 April 1970.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Gambia takes its name from the River Gambia, and consists of a strip of territory never wider than 10 km on both banks. It is bounded in the west by the Atlantic Ocean and on all other sides by Senegal. The area is 10,690 sq. km, including 2,077 sq. km of inland water. Census population, 2013 (provisional): 1,882,450, giving a density of 219 per sq. km. In 2011, 58.9% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.99m.

The largest ethnic group is the Mandingo, followed by the Wolofs, Fulas, Jolas and Sarahuley. The country is administratively divided into eight local government areas (LGAs).

The eight LGAs, with their areas, populations and chief towns are:

Division	Area in sq. km	2013 census population (provisional)	Chief town
Banjul	12	31,301	Banjul
Basse	2,070	239,916	Basse Santa Su
Brikama	1,764	699,704	Brikama
Janjangbureh	1,428	126,910	Janjangbureh
Kanifeng	76	382,096	Kanifeng
Kerewan	2,255	221,054	Kerewan
Kuntaur	1,467	99,108	Kuntaur
Mansakonko	1,618	82,361	Mansakonko

The official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 61,000; deaths, 19,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 36.8 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 11.3. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 3.0%. Expectation of life, 2013, was 57.5 years for males and 60.2 for females. Fertility rate, 2008, 5.1 births per woman; infant mortality, 2010, 57 per 1,000 live births. The Gambia has made some of the best progress in recent years in reducing child mortality. The number of deaths per 1,000 live births among children under five was reduced from around 153 in 1990 to approximately 106 in 2008.

CLIMATE

The climate is characterized by two very different seasons. The dry season lasts from Nov. to May, when precipitation is very light and humidity moderate. Days are warm but nights quite cool. The SW monsoon is likely to set in with spectacular storms and produces considerable rainfall from July to Oct., with increased humidity. Banjul, Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,295 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 1970 constitution provided for an executive *President* elected directly for renewable five-year terms. The President appoints a *Vice-President* who is the government's chief minister. The single-chamber *National Assembly* has 53 members (48 elected by universal adult suffrage for a five-year term and five appointed by the President).

A referendum of 8 Aug. 1996 approved a new constitution by 70.4% of votes cast. It took effect in Jan. 1997 and thereby created the Second Republic. Under this, the ban on political parties imposed in July 1994 was lifted. Members of the ruling Military Council resigned from their military positions before joining the Alliance for Patriotic Reorientation and Construction (APRC).

National Anthem

'For the Gambia, our homeland'; words by V. J. Howe, tune traditional.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 24 Nov. 2011. President Jammeh (Alliance for Patriotic Reorientation and Construction) was re-elected with 71.5% of the vote, against 17.4% for Ousainou Darboe (United Democratic Party) and 11.1% for Hamat Bah (ind.).

Parliamentary elections were held on 29 March 2012. The Alliance for Patriotic Reorientation and Construction (APRC) won 43 seats with 51.8% of votes cast, the National Reconciliation Party 1 (9.4%) and ind. 4 (38.8%). Turnout was 38.7%. Six parties boycotted the election.

Presidential elections are scheduled to take place on 1 Dec. 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President, C.-in.-C. of the Armed Forces: Col. (ret'd) Yahya Jammeh; b. 1965 (APRC; seized power 22 July 1994; elected 26 Sept. 1996 and re-elected in 2001, 2006 and 2011).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Vice-President and Minister of Women's Affairs: Isatou Njie Saidy.

Minister of Agriculture: Ismaila Sanyang. *Basic and Secondary Education:* Fatou Lamin Faye. *Energy:* Edward Saja Sanneh. *Environment, Climate Change, Water Resources, Parks and Wildlife:* Pa Ousman Jarju. *Finance and Economic Affairs:* Abdou Kolley. *Foreign Affairs:* Neneh Macdougall-Gaye. *Health and Social Welfare:* Omar Sey. *Higher Education, Research, Science and Technology:* Aboubacar Senghore. *Information and Communication Infrastructure:* Sheriff Bojang. *Interior:* Ousman Sonko. *Lands and*

Regional Government: Momodou Aki Bayo. *Petroleum:* Sira Wally Ndow-Njie. *Planning:* Burama Keba Sagnia. *Tourism and Culture:* Benjamin Roberts. *Trade, Industry, Regional Integration and Employment:* Abdou Jobe. *Transport, Works and Infrastructure:* Bala Garba-Jahumpa. *Youth and Sports:* Alieu K. Jammeh. *Attorney General and Minister of Justice:* Mama Fatima Singhateh. *Secretary General and Head of the Civil Service, and Minister of Presidential Affairs, and Fisheries:* Lamin Nyabally.

Office of the President: <http://www.statehouse.gm>

CURRENT LEADERS

Retd Col. Yahya Jammeh

Position

President

Introduction

Former army colonel Yahya Jammeh came to power in a military coup in July 1994. Leading the APRC, he was elected to office in 1996 and re-elected in 2001, 2006 and 2011, amid allegations that he maintains his authority through patronage and repression.

Early Life

Yahya A. J. J. Jammeh was born in the Foni Kansala district on 25 May 1965. He joined the army in 1984, rising to captain by 1992, and on 22 July 1994 led a successful coup against Sir Dawda Jawara, the president since 1970.

Career in Office

In 1996 a new constitution was approved by referendum. Jammeh was confirmed as president that year and his Alliance for Patriotic Reorientation and Construction (APRC) secured a parliamentary majority in Jan. 1997. He was re-elected president in Oct. 2001. The 2002 parliamentary elections, in which the APRC won nearly all the seats, were boycotted by the main opposition party. Jammeh's re-election in Sept. 2006 was considered free and fair on the day by observers, but the Commonwealth Secretariat noted 'abuses of incumbency' before the vote.

Alleged coup attempts led to the imposition of death sentences on six military officials and two businessmen in July 2010 and of long prison terms on former army and navy chiefs in May 2011. Jammeh was overwhelmingly re-elected in Nov. 2011 and his APRC again won almost all seats at the March 2012 parliamentary elections, which the opposition once more boycotted.

In Jan. 2013 the government suspended political dialogue with the European Union in response to EU criticism of The Gambia's human rights record, and in Oct. that year the regime announced the country's withdrawal from membership of the Commonwealth.

In Dec. 2014, while Jammeh was out of the country and amid increasing signs of domestic opposition, a group of disaffected soldiers and expatriate Gambians launched a further unsuccessful attempt to overthrow him, prompting a wave of arrests into the following year.

DEFENCE

The Gambian National Army, 800 strong, has two infantry battalions, one engineer squadron and one company of presidential guards.

The marine unit of the Army consisted in 2011 of approximately 70 personnel operating seven patrol boats.

Defence expenditure totalled an estimated US\$6m. in 2011 (approximately US\$4 per capita), representing around 0.5% of GDP.

ECONOMY

Agriculture contributed 29.5% of GDP in 2010; followed by trade and hotels, 25.6%; finance and real estate, 12.7%; transport and communications, 10.7%; and public administration, defence and services, 6.1%.

Overview

With few natural resources and a limited agricultural base, remittances from workers overseas are crucial. The Gambia continues to struggle with high debt, even after meeting the requirements of the Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Initiative in Dec. 2007. Interest accounts for over 25% of overall government expenditures.

Tourism is a key driver of the economy and the most significant foreign exchange earner. Agriculture, which is dominated by groundnuts, accounts for over 70% of employment and 60% of domestically produced exports. Following the global financial crisis, expansion in agriculture underpinned 6.5% annual GDP growth from 2008–10 despite a decline in tourism and remittances. However, a drought in 2011 caused a 60% drop in crop production, resulting in a sharp contraction in growth. Stronger performance in tourism and a partial rebound in agriculture subsequently supported a recovery but social indicators remain poor, with the country ranked 175th out of 188 on the UN Human Development Index.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *dalasi* (GMD), of 100 *butut*. The Gambia—along with Ghana, Guinea, Liberia, Nigeria and Sierra Leone—hopes to adopt a new common currency, the *eco*, by 2020. Inflation was 5.2% in 2013 and 6.2% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$90m. in July 2005. Total money supply in June 2005 was 3,256m. dalasis.

Budget

2009 revenues were 5,205m. dalasis (tax revenue, 66.9%) and expenditures 6,049m. dalasis (current expenditure, 64.5%).

VAT at 15% was introduced on 1 Jan. 2013.

Performance

The economy grew by 5.6% in 2012 and 4.8% in 2013 but shrank by 0.2% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$0.9bn. in 2013.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of The Gambia (founded 1971; *Governor*, Amadou Colley) is the bank of issue. There were 14 licensed banks in 2010. Foreign debt totalled US\$470m. in 2010, representing 63.3% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 74,000 kW in 2011. Production was approximately 256m. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita in 2011 was around 147 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Although The Gambia is not currently an oil-producing country, there is ongoing exploration both onshore and offshore.

Minerals

Heavy minerals, including ilmenite, zircon and rutile, have been discovered in Sanyang, Batokunku and Kartong areas.

Agriculture

In 2011, 60.8% of total land area was agricultural of which 73.2% was arable and 0.8% occupied by permanent crops. Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance. Cotton is also exported on a limited scale. Rice is of increasing importance for local consumption. Major products (2013, in 1,000 tonnes), are: groundnuts, 94; millet, 94; rice, 70; maize, 33; sorghum, 30; cassava, 12 (estimate).

Livestock (2013): 436,000 cattle; 267,000 goats; 110,000 sheep; 1.3m. chickens (estimate).

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 0.48m. ha., or 48% of the land area. Timber production in 2011 was 816,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2012 was 36,062 tonnes (mainly marine fish).

INDUSTRY

Labour

The labour force in 2010 totalled 751,000 (52.1% males). Around 70% of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture.

The Gambia had 14,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2013 totalled US\$350.2m. (US\$380.0m. in 2012) and merchandise exports US\$106.2m. (US\$118.8m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were food, animals and beverages (32.3%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and machinery and transport equipment; main exports in 2013 were manufactured goods (64.9%), food, animals and beverages, and machinery and transport equipment.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Côte d'Ivoire (19.7%), followed by Brazil and China; the leading export destination in 2009 was Senegal (26.8%), followed by Guinea and Guinea-Bissau.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were some 3,742 km of roads in 2004, of which 19.3% were paved. Number of vehicles (2007): 8,800 passenger cars; 2,600 lorries and vans.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Banjul (Yundum), which handled 313,173 passengers and 1,247 tonnes of freight in 2009. The then national carrier, Gambia International Airlines, ceased operations in 2007. A new national carrier, Gambia Bird, began scheduled services in Oct. 2012 but then suspended operations in Dec. 2014.

Shipping

The chief port is Banjul. Ocean-going vessels can travel up the Gambia River as far as Kuntaur. In Jan. 2009 there were five ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 32,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 48,800 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 28.2 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,478,300 mobile phone subscriptions (or 855.3 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 92.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by a Supreme Court consisting of a chief justice and puisne judges. The High Court has unlimited original jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. The Supreme Court is the highest court of appeal and succeeds the judicial committee of the Privy Council in London. There are Magistrates Courts in each of the divisions plus one in Banjul and two in nearby Kombo St Mary's Division—eight in all. There are resident magistrates in provincial areas. There are also Muslim courts, district tribunals dealing with cases concerned with customary law, and two juvenile courts.

The death penalty was abolished in 1993 but restored by decree in 1995. It was used in Aug. 2012—for the first time since 1985—when nine prisoners were executed. However, there have been no executions since then. The population in penal institutions in

Dec. 2012 was approximately 1,000 (56 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 45%. In 2007 there were 218,341 pupils with 5,341 teaching staff at primary schools and 101,670 pupils with 4,475 teachers at secondary schools. Higher education institutes include The Gambia College, a technical training institute, a management development institute, a multi-media training institute and a hotel training school. In 2008 there were 6,000 students and 400 academic staff in tertiary education.

In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 3.8% of GDP.

Health

In 2005 there were eight hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 156 physicians, 43 dentistry personnel and 1,881 nursing and midwifery personnel in 2003.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 95.1% of the population was Muslim (mainly Sunnis) and 4.5% Christian according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Gambia has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: James Island and Related Sites (inscribed on the list in 2003), containing important evidence of early Afro-European encounters and the slave trade.

The Gambia shares a UNESCO site with Senegal: the Stone Circles of Senegambia (added in 2006) is a collection of 93 stone circles, tumuli and burial mounds from between the 3rd century BC and the 16th century AD.

Press

In 2008 there were three daily newspapers—the *Daily Observer*, *The Point* and the government-owned *Gambia Daily*.

Tourism

Tourism is The Gambia's biggest foreign exchange earner. In 2009 there were 142,000 non-resident charter tourists (excluding same-day visitors).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of The Gambia in the United Kingdom (92 Ledbury Rd, London, W11 2AH)

High Commissioner: Elizabeth Ya Eli Harding.

Of the United Kingdom in The Gambia (48 Atlantic Rd, Fajara, Banjul)

High Commissioner: Colin Crockin, MBE.

Of The Gambia in USA (Suite 240, Georgetown Plaza, 2233 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Sheikh Omar Faye.

Of the USA in The Gambia (Kairaba Ave., Fajara, PMB19, Banjul)
Ambassador: C. Patricia Alsup.

Of The Gambia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Mamadou Tangara.

Of The Gambia to the European Union
Ambassador: Teneng Mba Jaiteh.

FURTHER READING

Gailey, Harry A., *Historical Dictionary of the Gambia*. 1999
Hughes, A. and Perfect, D., *A Political History of The Gambia, 1816–1994*. 2006

National Statistical Office: The Gambia Bureau of Statistics, Kanifing Institutional Layout, Serekunda, P. O. Box 3504, Serekunda.
Website: <http://www.gambia.gm/Statistics/index.htm>

GEORGIA



Sakartvelos Respublika
(Republic of Georgia)

Capital: Tbilisi

Population estimate, 2015: 4.00m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 7,164

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.754/76

Internet domain extension: .ge

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

By the 1st millennium BC the Diakhi (Taokhi) and the Qolha (Colchis) tribal groups had developed bronze casting. A two-state confederation emerged as early as the 6th century BC, with Colchis (Egrisi) in the west and Kartli (Iberia) in the east. The Greeks established Black Sea colonies from the 6th century BC, including Phasis (present-day Poti), Gyenos (Ochamchire) and Dioscuras (Sukhumi). Parnavaz I ruled a united Kartli (or Georgia) from his citadel of Armaztsikhe from c. 302–237 BC.

The Romans under Pompey attacked Kartli in 65 BC, defeating King Artag and establishing a client state. In the first half of the 2nd century AD Kartli grew under Parsman II. Rome, realizing its value as an ally against Parthia (Iran), recognized Kartli's extended borders. In 298 the Sassanid Iranians acknowledged Roman jurisdiction over Kartli-Iberia and recognized King Mirian III (284–361), who adopted Christianity as the state religion. Christianity brought close ties with Rome's successor, Byzantium, though Persia controlled Kartli for much of the 4th–6th centuries.

Tbilisi fell to an Arab army in 645 but Kartli retained considerable autonomy under local Arab rulers. In 813 the Armenian prince Ashot I of the Bagrationi family took control of Georgia, beginning nearly a millennium of Bagratid rule. Bagrat V (1027–72) united west and east and David IV ('the Builder', 1099–1125) presided over a golden age, repulsing the Seljuk Turks and disseminating Georgian influence in the Caucasus.

The Mongols invaded in 1236 and the Turkic conqueror Timur destroyed Tbilisi in 1386. Turkish dominance was sealed when the Byzantine Empire collapsed. By the 18th century the Bagratids had regained autonomy under nominal Persian rule. In 1762 Herekle II took control of the eastern regions of Kartli and Kakhetia, reducing the powers of the Georgian nobility. Herekle opened channels with Russia to gain protection from the Turks, though Russo-Turkish rivalry soon afflicted Georgia. After the Persians sacked Tbilisi in 1795 Herekle again sought Russian protection, leading to annexation.

In 1801 Tsar Alexander I abolished the kingdom of Kartli-Kakhetia (Eastern Georgia). Western Georgia (Imeretia) was annexed in 1804 and the Georgian Orthodox Church lost its

autocephalous status in 1811. Russification intensified in the second half of the 19th century but a national liberation movement emerged in the 20th century, with Russia declaring martial law in 1905 following peasant revolts and general strikes. Revolutionaries split between the gradualist Mensheviks and the radical Bolsheviks (led by Ioseb Jugashvili, later Joseph Stalin).

The Caucasus became a major battleground in 1915 when Russia invaded Turkey. In May 1918 Georgia declared independence under the protection of Germany (to prevent invasion by the Turks). Lenin gave recognition in May 1920 and the Menshevik-dominated government redistributed swathes of aristocratic landholdings. In 1921 the Bolshevik Red Army invaded Georgia. From 1922–36 Georgia was part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic within the USSR. In 1936 the republic was divided into Armenia, Azerbaijan and Georgia.

Over 500,000 Georgians served in the Red Army in the Second World War and the autonomy of the Georgian Orthodox Church was restored in 1943. Stalin oversaw forced urbanization and industrialization and although he and Lavrentiy Beria (chief of secret police) were Georgians, Georgia suffered greatly under his regime. Criticism of Stalin in Georgia gained momentum under Gorbachev's *glasnost* policy of the late 1980s. In 1972 Eduard Shevardnadze took control of the Georgian Communist Party. His clearout of officials prompted dissident nationalists (led by the academic, Zviad Gamsakhurdia) to warn of Russification. In 1978 leaders of the Abkhazian Autonomous Republic threatened to secede from Georgia. Shevardnadze took steps to diffuse the crisis, including an affirmative action programme for ethnic Abkhaz. When Shevardnadze became Soviet foreign minister in 1985 his successor, Jumber Patiashvili, removed some of the Shevardnadze appointees, forcing reformist leaders underground.

In April 1989 Soviet troops broke up peaceful demonstrations in Tbilisi and 20 Georgians were killed. Following the 'April Tragedy' Shevardnadze was sent to restore calm. Multiparty elections in Oct. 1990 saw Gamsakhurdia's Round Table/Free Georgia coalition win a solid majority. Supported by a referendum, parliament declared independence and declined to participate in the Commonwealth of Independent States.

In May 1991 Gamsakhurdia was elected president but the National Guard joined the opposition. When fighting in central Tbilisi in late Dec. forced Gamsakhurdia to flee to Chechnya, a military council took control and invited Shevardnadze to return in March 1992. Post-Soviet Georgia was dogged by separatism, especially in South Ossetia and Abkhazia. Relations with Russia were strained by its support for these insurgencies. In 1990 Gamsakhurdia had removed South Ossetia's autonomous status. When the South Ossetian regional legislature attempted to unite with Russian North Ossetia, Georgian forces invaded. Thousands died and tens of thousands were displaced before Yeltsin mediated a ceasefire in July 1992.

In Abkhazia the ethnic Abkhaz population feared cultural annihilation while the Georgian majority resented disproportionate allocation of political and administrative positions to the Abkhaz. In July 1992 the Abkhazian Supreme Soviet voted to separate from Georgia. In Aug. 1992 the National Guard seized the Abkhazian capital, Sukhumi. Hundreds died and refugees fled to Russia and other parts of Georgia. The Abkhazian government requested Russian intervention, retaking Sukhumi and forcing the Georgian army out in 1993. A ceasefire began in early 1994. When Gamsakhurdia invaded Mingrelia (his home region where he had retained support) Shevardnadze asked for Russian military assistance. Defeated, Gamsakhurdia committed suicide in Jan. 1994.

Opposition to Shevardnadze's increasingly corrupt rule grew in the late 1990s, despite advantageous relations with the West and

a US\$3bn. Baku-Tbilisi-Ceyhan oil pipeline deal. In Nov. 2003 Shevardnadze resigned after opposition forces, alleging electoral fraud, stormed parliament. Following the 'Rose Revolution' Mikheil Saakashvili became president in Jan. 2004. Saakashvili's presidency has been dominated by diplomatic sparring with Russia over Russian interference in Abkhazia and South Ossetia. Relations reached a new low in the months following Saakashvili's re-election in Jan. 2008. In March Abkhazia's separatist government requested the UN to recognize the region's independence and in April 2008 Moscow announced closer ties with both regions. In Aug. Saakashvili sent troops into South Ossetia to attack separatist forces. Russia claimed its citizens were under attack and responded by sending in several thousand troops. A week of fierce fighting was brought to an end by a French-brokered peace deal, with Russia recognizing independence for both South Ossetia and Abkhazia. Moscow was subsequently accused of delaying its troop withdrawal. Adjara, another autonomous region, was brought under Tbilisi's control with the ejection of its populist leader, Aslan Abashidze, in 2004.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Georgia is bounded in the west by the Black Sea and south by Turkey, Armenia and Azerbaijan. Area, 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its provisional census population in 2014 was 3,729,635 (excluding Abkhazia and South Ossetia); density (excluding Abkhazia and South Ossetia), 65.2 per sq. km. 2014 population including estimates for Abkhazia and South Ossetia: 4,026,000.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.00m.

In 2012, 53.2% of the population lived in urban areas. The capital is Tbilisi (Jan. 2012 population estimate, 1.17m.). Other principal towns (with Jan. 2012 population estimates in brackets): Kutaisi (196,800), Batumi (125,800), Rustavi (122,500). After Russian-backed Abkhaz forces and their allies took Sukhumi in 1993, non-Abkhaz residents were ejected from the region. Sukhumi's population fell from 121,000 in 1991 to an estimated 64,500 in 2011.

Georgians accounted for 83.8% of the 2002 census population; others included 6.5% Azerbaijanis, 5.7% Armenians and 1.5% Russians. Georgia includes the Autonomous Republics of Abkhazia and Adjara and the former Autonomous Region of South Ossetia.

Georgian is the official language. Armenian, Russian and Azeri are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2011, 58,014; deaths, 49,818. Rates, 2011: birth, 12.9 per 1,000 population; death, 11.1 per 1,000. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, –0.4%. Life expectancy, 2013, 70.5 years for males and 77.8 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 20 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 1.8 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The Georgian climate is extremely varied. The relatively small territory covers different climatic zones, ranging from humid subtropical zones to permanent snow and glaciers. In Tbilisi summer is hot: 25–35°C. Nov. sees the beginning of the Georgian winter and the temperature in Tbilisi can drop to –8°C; however, average temperature ranges from 2–6°C.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution of 24 Aug. 1995 defines Georgia as a presidential republic with federal elements. The head of state is the *President*, elected by universal suffrage for not more than two five-year terms. The 150-member *Supreme Council* is elected for four-year terms, with 73 members elected in single-seat constituencies and 77 by proportional representation. There is a 5% threshold.

Amendments limiting the power of the president in favour of the prime minister were passed in Oct. 2010 and came into force after Giorgi Margvelashvili was sworn in as president in

Nov. 2013. The prime minister now has executive authority over domestic and foreign policy. The president remains head of state but no longer has the right to initiate laws, introduce a budget or hold an office in a political party.

National Anthem

'Tavisupleba' ('Freedom'); words by Dawit Magradse, tune by Zakaria Paliashvili.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the presidential election held on 27 Oct. 2013 Giorgi Margvelashvili of Georgian Dream–Democratic Georgia was elected president with 62.1% of the vote. David Bakradze of the United National Movement took 21.7% and Nino Burjanadze of the Democratic Movement–United Georgia 10.2%. There were 20 other candidates. Turnout was 47.0%.

At the parliamentary elections of 1 Oct. 2012 the opposition Georgian Dream coalition won 83 of the 150 seats (with 54.9% of the party list vote and 53.4% of the constituency vote). The ruling United National Movement won 67 seats (40.4% of the party list vote and 46.6% of the constituency vote). Turnout was 59.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Giorgi Margvelashvili; b. 1969 (Georgian Dream; since 17 Nov. 2013).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Giorgi Kvirikashvili; b. 1967 (Georgian Dream; sworn in 30 Dec. 2015).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Economy and Sustainable Development: Dimitry Kumsishvili. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Energy*: Kakha Kaladze.

Minister of Agriculture: Otar Danelia. *Corrections*: Kakha Kakhishvili. *Culture and Monument Protection*: Mikheil Giorgadze. *Defence*: Tinatin Khidasheli. *Education and Science*: Tamar Sanikidze. *Environment and Protection of Natural Resources*: Gigla Agulashvili. *Finance*: Nodar Khaduri. *Foreign Affairs*: Mikheil Janelidze. *Internal Affairs*: Giorgi Mghebrishvili. *Internally Displaced Persons from the Occupied Territories, Accommodation and Refugees*: Sozar Subari. *Justice*: Thea Tsulukiani. *Labour, Health and Social Affairs*: David Sergeenko. *Regional Development and Infrastructure*: Nodar Javakhishvili. *Sport and Youth Affairs*: Tariel Khechikashvili.

Minister of State for Diaspora Issues: Gela Dumbadze. *European and Euro-Atlantic Integration*: David Bakradze. *Reconciliation and Civic Equality*: Paata Zakareishvili.

Georgian Parliament: <http://www.parliament.ge>

CURRENT LEADERS

Giorgi Margvelashvili

Position
President

Introduction

Giorgi Margvelashvili was elected president in Oct. 2013, although with less power than that enjoyed by his predecessor, Mikheil Saakashvili, owing to constitutional changes bestowing greater responsibilities on the prime minister. An academic with little front-line political experience, Margvelashvili has been a close ally of Bidzina Ivanishvili, a billionaire businessman and former prime minister.

Early Life

Margvelashvili was born on 4 Sept. 1969 in Tbilisi. Having graduated in philosophy from Tbilisi State University in 1992, he undertook further studies at the Central European University in Prague, in the Czech Republic, and the Georgian Academy of Sciences.

Between 1995 and 2000 he worked at the Tbilisi office of the National Democratic Institute, a US-based organization aiming to strengthen democratic institutions. Thereafter he served as provost at the Georgian Institute of Public Affairs from 2000–06 and as head of its research department from 2006–10.

Prior to the 2003 elections and Georgia's so-called Rose Revolution, Margvelashvili joined the opposition bloc led by Zurab Zhvania, who was elected prime minister following the ousting of Eduard Shevardnadze. Margvelashvili became an outspoken critic of the new president, Saakashvili, whose administration he viewed as corrupt and authoritarian. As an ally of Ivanishvili, the founder of the diverse Georgian Dream coalition in 2011, Margvelashvili advised on campaign strategy ahead of parliamentary elections in Oct. 2012.

When the coalition won, Ivanishvili, the then prime minister, appointed Margvelashvili minister of education and science. He was swiftly promoted to deputy prime minister before resigning to run as Georgian Dream's candidate in the Oct. 2013 presidential election. He was elected with just over 62% of the vote and was sworn in for a five-year term in Nov.

Career in Office

In his inaugural speech, Margvelashvili argued that post-Soviet transition was over and that the country had moved towards a 'new European type of political culture'. He has stressed the importance of integration with the European Union and NATO while reiterating his commitment to 'further dialogue' with Russia. In June 2014 Georgia signed an association agreement with the EU. Relations with Russia, meanwhile, deteriorated when Moscow signed, first, a partnership agreement with the Georgian breakaway region of Abkhazia in Nov. 2014 and then an 'alliance and integration' treaty with another breakaway region, South Ossetia, in March 2015—a move the Georgian government condemned as part of a Russian plan to annex territory.

Ivanishvili stepped down as premier after the Oct. 2013 presidential elections and was succeeded by Irakli Garibashvili, with whom Margvelashvili's relations became increasingly strained before Garibashvili unexpectedly resigned in Dec. 2015. Giorgi Kvirikashvili succeeded him as premier.

Giorgi Kvirikashvili

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Giorgi Kvirikashvili became prime minister on 30 Dec. 2015 following Irakli Garibashvili's surprise resignation the week before. Kvirikashvili is the third person to hold the office since the Georgian Dream coalition came to power in Oct. 2012 and is expected to serve until the general election of Oct. 2016.

Early Life

Born in Tbilisi on 20 July 1967, Kvirikashvili graduated in medicine from the Tbilisi State Medical University in 1992. Three years later he received a degree in economics from the Tbilisi State University, followed by a master's degree in finance from the University of Illinois in the USA in 1998. From 1993–99 he also held executive positions at various banks.

In 1999, having won a parliamentary seat representing the New Rights party, Kvirikashvili joined the State Chancellery. However, following the 2003 'Rose Revolution' he returned to the banking sector. From 2006–11 he was chief executive of the Cartu Bank which was owned by business tycoon and future prime minister, Bidzina Ivanishvili. When the Georgian Dream coalition took power in Oct. 2012, Kvirikashvili was appointed minister of economy and sustainable development in Ivanishvili's cabinet. In July 2013 he also took the post of deputy prime minister, and in Sept. 2015 was named minister for foreign affairs. On 25 Dec. 2015 Georgian Dream named Kvirikashvili as Garibashvili's

replacement as premier, and his candidature was confirmed in a parliamentary vote on 29 Dec.

Career in Office

Kvirikashvili was expected to continue implementing the policies pledged by Georgian Dream in 2012. These include pursuing closer ties with the USA and the European Union, with a view to eventual EU and NATO membership. He also reiterated the need for a pragmatic approach to rebuilding relations with Russia. In economic terms, he is an advocate of privatization. His critics, however, have questioned his lack of front-line political experience and the extent of background influence Ivanishvili continues to yield over the government.

DEFENCE

The total strength of the Armed Forces consisted of 20,655 personnel in 2011. Conscription is currently for 15 months, although a bill proposing a move to an all-professional army was registered with parliament in 2015. The UN peacekeeping mission (United Nations Observer Mission in Georgia, or UNOMIG, which was established in Aug. 1993) ended in June 2009 owing to a lack of consensus among Security Council members on mandate extension. Following the collapse of the USSR in 1991 Russia maintained two bases in Georgia with some 4,000 personnel. The last Russian troops left Georgia in Nov. 2007. However, several thousand soldiers returned in Aug. 2008 when Moscow responded to Georgia's military attack on separatist forces in South Ossetia. Despite a subsequent withdrawal, some forces remain as part of a 'buffer zone' around South Ossetia and Abkhazia.

Georgia hopes to join NATO, although its bid to become a member is fiercely opposed by Russia.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$389m. (US\$85 per capita), representing 2.3% of GDP.

Army

The Army totalled 17,800 (3,800 conscripts) in 2011. In addition there were 1,600 active reservists in the National Guard and 6,300 Ministry of the Interior troops. A paramilitary border guard exists, estimated at 5,400.

Navy

The former Navy was absorbed into the Coast Guard in 2009. In 2011 it had 17 patrol and coastal combatants. The headquarters are at the Black Sea port of Poti.

Air Force

Personnel, 2011, 1,310 (290 conscripts). There were 12 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 (Su-25 fighter-bombers).

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 9.2% of GDP in 2014, industry 24.4% and services 66.4%.

Georgia's 'shadow' (black market) economy is estimated to constitute approximately 62% of the country's official GDP, one of the highest percentages of any country in the world.

Overview

Georgia is a small, lower-income transition economy. After independence in 1991, civil war and the loss of markets in the former Soviet Union led to economic collapse, with exports declining by 90% and output falling by 70%. Political tensions, declining living standards and low tax revenues undermined the funding of basic services. Progress towards macroeconomic stabilization in the late 1990s was then disrupted by internal fragmentation, drought and the 1998 financial crisis in Russia. IMF-supported programmes from 2001–04 aided growth recovery and price stability.

Prudent macroeconomic policies and structural reforms, notably a privatization programme, helped achieve average annual growth of 6.1% and single-digit inflation between 2003 and 2012.

Reforms improved infrastructure and the business environment and strengthened public finances. However, growth has been capital-intensive, resulting in relatively high unemployment, which stood at 14.6% in 2013. Some 55% of the workforce is employed in agriculture—mainly subsistence farming, which contributes minimally to GDP.

Military conflict with Russia in 2008 and the global financial crisis led to falling levels of foreign direct investment (FDI), a sharp credit squeeze and a collapse in confidence. The economy contracted by nearly 4% in 2009, but recovered between 2010 and 2013, although FDI inflows have yet to reach pre-crisis levels.

The IMF and World Bank have projected a favourable outlook for Georgia in light of the peaceful democratic transfer of political power in 2013 and the signing of an EU Association Agreement the following year.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *lari* (GEL) of 100 *tetri*, which replaced coupons at 1 lari = 1m. coupons on 25 Sept. 1995. Inflation was at 15.606% in 1994 and 163% in 1995, although it is much more under control now. In fact there was deflation of 0.9% in 2012 and 0.5% in 2013. There was then inflation in 2014 of 3.5%. Gold reserves are negligible. Total money supply was 882m. laris in July 2005.

Budget

Consolidated government revenues in 2011 totalled 7,251m. laris and expenditures 7,449m. laris. Tax revenue accounted for 84.6% of total revenues; social security and welfare accounted for 20.8% of total expenditures, and economic services 15.2%.

VAT is 18%.

Performance

The economy grew by 6.4% in 2012, 3.3% in 2013 and 4.8% in 2014.

Total GDP was US\$16.5bn. in 2014 (excluding Abkhazia and South Ossetia).

Banking and Finance

The *President* of the Central Bank is Giorgi Kadagidze. In 2005 there were 19 commercial banks. Two foreign banks had representative offices. The largest bank is Bank of Georgia, with a 36% market share by assets.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$9,238m., equivalent to 80% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 1.3 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

The many fast-flowing rivers provide an important hydro-electric resource. Installed capacity was around 4.4m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 10.75bn. kWh (76% hydro-electric); consumption per capita in 2011 was 2,352 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Output (2009) of crude petroleum, 0.4m. bbls. A 930 km long oil pipeline from an offshore Azerbaijani oilfield in the Caspian Sea across Azerbaijan and Georgia to a new oil terminal at Supsa, near Poti, on the Black Sea Coast started pumping oil in early 1999; the US\$600m. pipeline allowed Georgia to create 25,000 new jobs. However, Georgia is still heavily dependent on Russia for natural gas. Accords for the construction of a second oil pipeline through Georgia were signed in Nov. 1999, to take oil from Azerbaijan to Turkey via Georgia. Work on the pipeline began in Sept. 2002 and it was officially opened in May 2005. Natural gas production was 11m. cu. metres in 2009.

A gas pipeline from Baku through Georgia to Erzurum in Turkey was commissioned in June 2006.

Minerals

Manganese deposits are calculated at 250m. tonnes. Other important minerals are barytes, clays, gold, diatomite shale, agate, marble, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury.

Agriculture

Agriculture plays an important part in Georgia's economy, contributing 12.8% of GDP in 2006. In 2001 there were 795,000 ha. of arable land and 268,000 ha. of permanent crops. 469,000 ha. were irrigated in 2001.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2003: maize, 450; potatoes, 425; wheat, 225; grapes, 200; tomatoes, 185; cabbage, 148; onions, 98; apples, 86; wine, 80; watermelons (including melons, pumpkins and squash), 60. Livestock, 2003: cattle, 1,216,000; sheep, 611,000; pigs, 446,000; chickens, 10m. Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): meat, 109; milk, 762; eggs, 24.

Forestry

There were 2.74m. ha. of forest in 2010, or 39% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 838,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2012 was 12,070 tonnes, down from over 100,000 tonnes in the late 1980s before the breakup of the Soviet Union.

INDUSTRY

Industry accounted for 21.2% of GDP in 2008. Production, 2008 unless otherwise specified (in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 1,351; flour, 218; refined sugar (2006), 123; footwear, 28,290 pairs; beer, 62.5m. litres; spirits (2007), 2.6m. litres; cigarettes, 5,156m. units.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 2,417,000 (2,259,000 in 2003). 69.3% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 14.6% of the population was unemployed.

Georgia had 16,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2014 totalled US\$8,596.3m. (US\$8,025.2m. in 2013) and merchandise exports US\$2,861.2m. (US\$2,908.4m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (28.4%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and manufactured goods; main exports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (28.4%), machinery and transport equipment, and manufactured goods.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Turkey (17.3%), followed by Ukraine and Azerbaijan; the leading export destination in 2010 was Azerbaijan (15.4%), followed by Turkey and the USA.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 20,329 km of roads in 2007 (94.1% hard-surfaced). Passenger cars in use in 2007 numbered 416,300, and there were also 51,500 lorries and vans and 42,800 buses and coaches. In 2007 there were 737 road deaths.

Rail

Total length in 2011 was 1,262 km (1,225 km of 1,524 mm gauge and 37 km of 900 mm gauge), all of which was electrified. In 2011 railways carried 20.1m. tonnes of freight and 3.3m. passengers. There is a metro system in Tbilisi.

Civil Aviation

The main airport is Tbilisi International Airport. The main Georgian carrier is Georgian Airways. In 2007 it had flights to Amsterdam, Athens, Dubai, Frankfurt, Kyiv, Minsk, Moscow,

Paris, Tel Aviv and Vienna. In 2009 Tbilisi handled 702,596 passengers (714,976 in 2008) and 12,245 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 199 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 617,000 GT. The principal port is Poti, which handled 8-1m. tonnes of cargo in 2008 (7-7m. tonnes in 2007).

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 1,342,400 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 310.1 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 4,430,600 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,023.5 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 269.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 176,500 in 2009 (40.4 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 908,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The population in penal institutions in April 2013 (excluding Abkhazia and South Ossetia) was 10,202 (225 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty was abolished in 1997. Georgia was ranked 35th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 26th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

In 2005 there were 1,214 public pre-primary schools with 6,883 teachers for 76,416 pupils. In 2005–06 there were 2,744 public and private schools with 74,300 teachers and 634,700 pupils (326,600 at primary level and 308,100 at secondary). In 2005–06 there were 171 higher education institutions with 144,300 students and 11,280 academic staff; the largest is Tbilisi State University with 35,000 students in 2005–06. Adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 99.7%.

Public spending on education in 2007 came to 2.6% of GNI and 7.8% of total government expenditure.

Health

Georgia had 13,600 hospital beds in 2009. In 2009 there were 20,609 physicians and 12,933 nurses; there were 1,269 dentistry personnel in 2006.

Welfare

In 2005 there were 549,900 old age and 352,200 other pensioners.

RELIGION

The Georgian Orthodox Church has its own organization under Catholicos (Patriarch) Ilia II who is resident in Tbilisi. According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 there were 3.8m. Orthodox and 500,000 Muslims (both Shias and Sunnis), plus small numbers of Catholics.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Georgia has three sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: City-Museum Reserve of Mtskheta (inscribed on the list in 1994), churches of the former Georgian capital; Bagrati Cathedral and Gelati Monastery (1994); and Upper Svaneti (1996), a mountainous area of medieval villages.

Press

In 2008 there were ten dailies with a combined circulation of 45,000, as well as 73 other papers.

Tourism

Investment in tourism has increased substantially in recent years, and large numbers of hotels have been built. In 2010 there were 2,032,000 international visitors, up from 1,423,000 in 2009. Most visitors in 2010 were from Armenia (548,000), Turkey (536,000), Azerbaijan (498,000) and Russia (171,000).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Georgia in the United Kingdom (4 Russell Gdns, London, W14 8EZ)

Ambassador: Revaz Gachechiladze.

Of the United Kingdom in Georgia (51 Krtsanisi St., 0114 Tbilisi)

Ambassador: Alexandra Hall Hall.

Of Georgia in the USA (1824 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Archil Gegeshidze.

Of the USA in Georgia (11 George Balanchine St., 0131 Tbilisi)

Ambassador: Ian Kelly.

Of Georgia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Kaha Imnadze.

Of Georgia to the European Union

Ambassador: Natalie Sabanadze.

FURTHER READING

Areshidze, Irakly, *Democracy and Autocracy in Eurasia: Georgia in Transition*. 2007

Coppieters, Bruno and Legvold, Robert, (eds.) *Statehood and Security: Georgia after the Rose Revolution*. 2005

Gachechiladze, R., *The New Georgia: Space, Society, Politics*. 1995

Jones, Stephen, *Georgia: A Political History since Independence*. 2012

Mikaberidze, Alexander, *Historical Dictionary of Georgia*. 2007

Nodia, Ghia and Scholtbach, Alvaro Pinto, *The Political Landscape of Georgia: Political Parties, Achievements, Challenges, and Prospects*. 2007

Pelkmans, Mathijs, *Defending the Border: Identity, Religion, and Modernity in the Republic of Georgia*. 2006

Rayfield, Donald, *Edge of Empires: A History of Georgia*. 2012

Suny, R. G., *The Making of the Georgian Nation*. 2nd ed. 1994

Wheatley, Jonathan, *Georgia from National Awakening to Rose Revolution: Delayed Transition in the Former Soviet Union*. 2005

National Statistical Office: National Statistics Service of Georgia, 30 Tsotne Dadiani Str., 0180 Tbilisi.

Website: <http://www.geostat.ge>

Abkhazia

GENERAL DETAILS

Area, 8,600 sq. km (3,320 sq. miles); population (Jan. 2004 est.), 178,600. Capital, Sukhumi (2002 population, 45,000). This area, the ancient Colchis, saw the establishment of a West Georgian kingdom in the 4th century and a Russian protectorate in 1810. In March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930 and again by the Georgian Constitution of 1995.

Around 300,000 ethnic Georgians were displaced as a result of the 1992–94 war and ethnic Abkhazians are now thought to constitute the majority population followed by Armenians and Russians with Georgians in the minority.

In July 1992 the Abkhazian parliament declared sovereignty under the presidency of Vladislav Ardzinba and the restoration of its 1925 constitution. Fighting broke out as Georgian forces moved into Abkhazia. On 3 Sept. and on 19 Nov. ceasefires were agreed, but fighting continued into 1993 and by Sept. Georgian forces were driven out. On 15 May 1994 Georgian and Abkhazian delegates under Russian auspices signed an agreement on a ceasefire and deployment of 2,500 Russian troops as a peacekeeping force. On 26 Nov. 1994 parliament adopted a new constitution proclaiming Abkhazian sovereignty. CIS economic sanctions were imposed in Jan. 1996. Parliamentary elections were held on 23 Nov. 1996. Neither the constitution nor the elections were recognized by the Georgian government or the international community. Fighting flared up between rival militia forces again

in May 1998 after Abkhazian forces ejected thousands of ethnic Mingrelian and Georgian refugees who had returned to the southern Abkhazian region of Gali. After the fighting in 1998, the worst in five years, both sides declared a ceasefire. Up to 20,000 Georgians lost their homes. Abkhazia has expressed a desire to join the Russian Federation. In March 2008 Abkhazia appealed to the UN to have its independence recognized. Following fighting between Russian and Georgian forces in Aug. 2008, after Tbilisi sent troops into South Ossetia, Russia confirmed its recognition of Abkhazia as an independent state (as have Nauru, Nicaragua, Tuvalu, Vanuatu and Venezuela in the meantime). In May 2011 Aleksandr Ankvab was elected president but resigned in June 2014 amid popular protests. He was succeeded by Raul Khadjimba, whom he had defeated at the 2011 polls but who won a narrow majority in elections in Aug. 2014. In Nov. 2014 Abkhazia signed an agreement on 'alliance and strategic partnership' with Russia—a move that the government in Georgia considered a step towards Russian annexation of the disputed territory.

President: Raul Khadjimba (since 25 Sept. 2014).

In presidential elections held on 24 Aug. 2014 Raul Khadjimba took 50.6% of the vote, Aslan Bzhania 35.9%, Mirab Kishmaria 6.4% and Leonid Dzapshba 3.4%. Turnout was 70.0%. The USA, the European Union and Georgia refused to recognize the election.

Prime Minister: Artur Mikvabia (since 20 March 2015).

The unit of currency is the Russian *rouble* (RUB), of 100 *kopeks*. Imports, 2006: 3,270.2m. roubles; exports, 2006: 627.2m. roubles. Since 1997 the EU has provided over €20m. in funding for humanitarian projects. The European Commission provided €9.4m. for the restoration of the Inguri hydro power station, which was inaugurated in Oct. 2006 having fallen into severe disrepair in the early 1990s.

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. Tourism is an important growth industry. In the first nine months of 2009, 88,865 tourists stayed in Abkhazian hotels and resorts (up from 68,905 for 2008 as a whole).

All agricultural land is owned by the state and private ownership is forbidden under still prevailing Soviet-era regulations. 90% of all households keep cattle. During the Soviet era Abkhazia provided 15–20% of tea for the USSR but since its collapse the industry has declined by around 80%. Tobacco production has also virtually ceased. Peak annual production levels were 120,000 tonnes of citrus fruits, 110,000 tonnes of tea and 14,000 of tonnes of tobacco. Current cash crops are citrus fruits and hazelnuts.

There is a university at Sukhumi.

Ethnic groups at the 2002 census: Georgians, 93.4%; Russians, 2.4%; Armenians, 2.3%.

Chairman of the Supreme Council: Avtandil Beridze.

Prime Minister: Archil Khabadze.

Adjara specializes in sub-tropical agricultural products. These include tea, citruses, bamboo, eucalyptus and tobacco. Livestock (Dec. 2003): 128,400 cattle, 1,900 pigs, 16,100 sheep and goats.

There is a port and a shipyard at Batumi, oil-refining, food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials and pharmaceutical factories. The reconstructed Batumi airport opened in May 2007 with flights to Turkey and Ukraine.

Approximately 166,300 persons were in paid employment in 2003; the unemployment rate was 12.1%.

South Ossetia

Area, 3,900 sq. km (1,505 sq. miles); population (Jan. 2004 est.), 49,200. Ethnic groups include Ossetians, Georgians, Russians and Armenians. The capital, Tskhinvali, had a population of approximately 30,000 before the 2008 conflict with Georgia. The UN High Commission for Refugees reported that some 30,000 people were displaced within South Ossetia as a result of the 2008 conflict.

This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up within the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. Formerly an Autonomous Region, its administrative autonomy was abolished by the Georgian Supreme Soviet on 11 Dec. 1990, and it has been named the Tskhinvali Region.

Fighting broke out in 1990 between insurgents wishing to unite with North Ossetia and Georgian forces. By a Russo-Georgian agreement of July 1992 Russian peacekeeping forces moved into a seven-km buffer zone between South Ossetia and Georgia pending negotiations. An OSCE peacekeeping force has been deployed since 1992.

At elections not recognized by the Georgian government on 10 Nov. 1996, Lyudvig Chibirov was elected president. Though maintaining a commitment to independence, President Chibirov came to a political agreement with the Georgian government in 1996 that neither force nor sanctions should be applied. In July 2003 his successor, President Eduard Kokoyty, asked Vladimir Putin to let South Ossetia become a member of the Russian Federation. Mikheil Saakashvili, the Georgian president for nearly ten years between 2004 and 2013, made clear his wish to revive the authority of the Georgian government in the regions. In Aug. 2008 he sent in troops against the region's separatist forces. Moscow responded by mobilizing troops, leading to a week of fierce fighting. Russia subsequently recognized South Ossetian independence, as have Nauru, Nicaragua, Tuvalu, Vanuatu and Venezuela in the meantime.

President: Leonid Tibilov (in office since 19 April 2012).

Prime Minister: Domenty Kulumbegov (since 20 Jan. 2014—acting until 2 April 2014).

In presidential elections held on 25 March 2012, Leonid Tibilov won 42.5% of the votes cast, David Sanakoyev 24.6%, Dmitriy Medoyev 23.8% and Stanislav Kochiyev 5.3%. Turnout was 70.3%. In the second round on 8 April, Tibilov won 54.1% of the vote against 42.7% for Sanakoyev. Turnout was 71.3%. Parliamentary elections were held on 8 June 2014. The Unity Party won 20 of 34 seats, the Socialist Party 'Unity of the People' 6, the People's Party of South Ossetia 4 and Nykhas 4. Turnout was 60.5%. None of Georgia, NATO or the EU recognized either the presidential election of March/April 2012 or the parliamentary election of June 2014.

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials.

Adjara

Area, 2,900 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles); census population (2002): 376,016. Density, 129 per sq. km. Capital, Batumi (2002 population, 121,806, mostly Sunni Muslim). Adjara, which is bounded by Turkey to the south, fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and was annexed to Russia (rejoining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 July 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR, a status confirmed by the Georgian Constitution of 1995. In Jan. 2004 Adjaran leader Aslan Abashidze refused to acknowledge the central government of Mikheil Saakashvili and declared a state of emergency. Fearing a Georgian invasion, Abashidze destroyed road and rail links to the rest of Georgia but was forced to step down on 6 May after popular demonstrations in Batumi. Saakashvili imposed direct rule over Adjara. Elections to the *Supreme Council*, Adjara's parliament, were held on 1 Oct. 2012. The opposition Georgian Dream won 13 of 21 seats with 57.6% of the vote and Saakashvili's United National Movement 8 with 36.9%. The last Russian troops left the military base in Batumi in Nov. 2007.

GERMANY



Bundesrepublik Deutschland (Federal Republic of Germany)

Capital: Berlin

Population estimate, 2015: 80-69m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 43,919

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-916/6=

Internet domain extension: .de

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

From the 8th century BC the Celtic peoples inhabited most of present-day Germany but by about 500 BC Germanic tribes had pushed their way north and settled in the Celtic lands. The expanding Roman Empire established its boundaries along the Rhine and the Danube rivers but attempts to move further east had to be abandoned after the Roman provincial Governor Varus was defeated in AD 9 by the Germanic forces under Arminius. For the next thousand years the towns of Trier, Regensburg, Augsburg, Mainz and Cologne, founded by the Romans, formed the main centres of urban settlement. Christianity was introduced under Emperor Constantine and the first bishopric north of the Alps was established in Trier in AD 314.

At the start of the 5th century the Huns forced the indigenous Saxons north, towards Britain. However, the Franks, who came from the lowlands and were to become the founders of a German state, gradually asserted themselves over all the other Germanic people. Towards the end of the 5th century a powerful Rhenish state was founded under King Clovis, a descendant of Merovech (Merovius), a Salian Frankish king. The Merovingian dynasty eventually gave way to the Carolingians, whose authority was strengthened by papal support.

Charlemagne succeeded to the throne in 768, founding what was later known as the First Reich (Empire). The Franks continued to thrive until their influence stretched from Rome to the North Sea and from the Pyrenees to the River Elbe. The Pope crowned Charlemagne emperor on Christmas Day 800, creating what was to become known as the Holy Roman Empire. But the empire was too unwieldy to survive Charlemagne. On his death in 814 it began to break up. The Treaty of Verdun in 843 divided the French and German people for the first time, creating a Germanic Central Europe and a Latin Western Europe. The first king of the newly formed eastern kingdom was Ludwig the German and under him a specific German race and culture began to take shape. The last of Charlemagne's descendants died in 911 and with it the Carolingian dynasty. Power shifted, via Conrad I, duke of Franconia, to Henry I, duke of Saxony. Henry's son Otto the Great crushed the power of the hereditary duchies and by making grants of land to the Church he strengthened ties with Rome. His coronation as emperor of the Romans in 962 was the first to associate German kingship with the office of the Holy Roman Emperor.

Over two centuries, powerful dynasties emerged to threaten the emperor. After an intense feud the Hohenstaufens (of Swabia) gained supremacy over the Guelfs (the counts of Bavaria; later denoting anti-imperial loyalties and the papal faction) and managed to keep the upper hand for well over a century. Frederick Barbarossa, descended from both dynasties, led several expeditions to subjugate Italy and died on the Third Crusade. The Knights of the Teutonic Order set about converting Eastern Europe to Christianity and by the 14th century they had conquered much of the Baltic. By controlling the lucrative grain trade Germany grew rich.

Habsburg Rule

The Golden Bull of 1356 established the method for electing an emperor by setting up an Electoral College composed of seven princes or *electors*. Three of these were drawn from the church (the archbishops of Cologne, Mainz and Trier), and four from the nobility (the king of Bohemia, the duke of Saxony, the margrave

of Brandenburg and the count palatine of the Rhine), all of whom had the right to build castles, mint their own coinage, impose taxes and act as judges. The title of Holy Roman Emperor nearly always went to an outsider and increasingly to members of the Austrian Habsburg dynasty. In 1273 Count Rudolph IV was the first Habsburg to be crowned king of the Germans. The Great Schism of 1378–1417, which resulted in rival popes holding court in Rome and Avignon, effectively ended the church's residual power over German affairs.

The Hundred Years War between France and England benefited the growing number of Free Imperial Cities along the German trading routes. Merchants and craftsmen organized themselves into guilds, wresting control of civic life away from the nobility and laying the foundations for a capitalist economy. Founded as a defence and trading league at Lübeck, the Hanseatic League combated piracy and established Germanic economic and political domination of the Baltic and North Sea. German communities were founded in Scandinavia and along the opposite coast as far as Estonia.

In the 14th century the bubonic plague wiped out a quarter of the German population. Rather than put the onus on their own tradesmen returning from Asia, it was the Jews, living in tightly-knit segregated communities, who were blamed. Excluded from guilds and trades they took to money lending, an occupation forbidden to Christians, and one which engendered envy and suspicion.

In 1273 Count Rudolph IV was the first Habsburg to be crowned king of the Germans. Over two centuries the Habsburg dynasty became increasingly powerful, retaining the title of Holy Roman Emperor from 1432 until its abolition nearly four centuries later. Succeeding to the title in 1493 Maximilian I gained the Netherlands by his marriage to Mary of Burgundy and control of Hungary and Bohemia by other marital alliances. Spain was added to the Habsburg dominions by the marriage of Maximilian's son, Philip, to Joanna the Mad.

Reformation

In the early part of the 15th century the unpopularity of the church was linked to the corrupt sale of indulgences. Land taxes were levied to pay for St Peter's Church and other sacred buildings in Rome. In 1517 an Augustinian monk named Martin Luther, professor of theology at the University of Wittenberg, made his famous protest with 95 Theses or arguments against indulgences. This open attack on the Church of Rome marked the beginning of the Reformation. Luther challenged the power of the pope, the privileged position of the priests and the doctrine of transubstantiation that had always been at the heart of Catholic dogma. But for the death of Maximilian I in 1519 and the subsequent power struggle for the title of Holy Roman Emperor, Luther might well have been executed as a heretic.

Following Maximilian's death, Francis I of France staked a claim to the succession in an attempt to avoid the concentration of power that would result in the election of the Habsburg candidate, Charles I of Spain. To placate the electors of Germany, the pope named Luther's patron, Frederick the Wise of Saxony, as a compromise candidate. This gained Luther only a temporary reprieve as, after much intrigue, the king of Spain was elected. Although Luther was excommunicated in 1520, he had the right to a hearing before an Imperial Diet (court). This was convened at Worms and although he was branded an outlaw and his books were ordered to be burned, he was given haven in Wartburg Castle where he translated the Bible into German. Thanks to the revolutionary system of printing invented by Johannes Gutenberg, Luther's ideas spread quickly throughout Germany. His doctrine of 'justification by faith alone', with its apparent invitation to resist the authority of the church, was one of the main causes of the Peasants' War of 1524–25 that led to wholesale destruction of monasteries and castles. To the surprise of the rebels, Luther aligned himself with the authorities and the uprising was crushed. The Reformation thus gained political authority. By 1555 so many

of the small independent German states had joined the Protestant cause that Charles V admitted defeat and abdicated, retiring to a monastery in Spain. His brother Ferdinand succeeded him and signed the Peace of Augsburg. This agreement gave the secular rulers of each state the right to decide on religious practices (*cuius regio, eius religio*), so dividing Germany between Catholics and Lutherans.

Thirty Years War

Martin Luther died in 1546. The Catholics then launched a Counter-Reformation following the church reforms agreed at the Council of Trent. Bavaria's annexation of the mostly Protestant free city of Donauwörth in 1608 led to the formation of the Protestant Union, an armed alliance under the leadership of the Palatinate. The Catholic League was set up by the Bavarians the following year. Rudolf II, who reigned as emperor for 36 years, chose Prague as his power base, thus weakening his authority over his more distant territories. After he was deposed in 1611 a series of dynastic and religious conflicts set in train the Thirty Years' War. The countryside was laid waste, towns were pillaged and mass slaughter reduced the population by as much as a third. Although the Catholics were the early victors, Denmark and Sweden as well as Catholic France (who preferred the Protestants to the Habsburgs) backed the Protestants while Spain supported the Catholics. After repeated attempts to end the war, the Peace of Westphalia (signed in 1648) brought peace but deprived the emperor of much of his authority. Power was divided between 300 principalities and over 1,000 other territories.

In the 17th and 18th centuries the German princes consolidated their power. The Hanoverian branch of the Welf family inherited the British Crown in 1714; a royal union that was to last until 1837.

Meanwhile, the Habsburgs were struggling to hold on to the title of Holy Roman Emperor. The Turks reached Vienna in 1683 but after they were repulsed, the Austrians pushed eastwards and began to build up an empire in the Balkans. This left their western borders vulnerable where the French, who had long regarded the Rhine as the natural limit of their territory to their east, annexed Alsace and Strasbourg in 1688 and 1697. To the north, the presence of Brandenburg-Prussia under the Hohenzollern family was beginning to be felt. Throughout the 18th century Prussia was built up into a powerful independent state with its capital in Berlin. Strong militarism and a strict class-dominated society helped Prussia to become a major European power. When Frederick the Great came to the throne in 1740, he softened his country's military image by introducing reforms and by creating a cultured life at his court. His main preoccupation, however, continued to be expansion by force. His annexation of Silesia (under an old Brandenburg claim) provoked the Habsburgs to retaliate and, backed by Russia and France, they launched the Seven Years' War. Frederick had only the tacit support of Hanover and Britain to fall back on and, within three years, the Prussian armies were seriously overextended. But Frederick engineered a dramatic change in his fortunes by swelling the ranks of his armies with fresh recruits and in 1772, helped by the collapse of the alliance between Austria and Russia, he annexed most of Poland.

Unification

Revolutionary France had expanded east and when the left bank of the Rhine fell under French control during the War of the First Coalition of 1792–97 the way was paved for the unification of Germany. After Napoleon Bonaparte defeated Austria in 1802 he redrew the map of Germany. All but a few of the free German cities and all the ecclesiastical territories were stripped of their independence. In their place he created a series of buffer states. Bavaria, Württemberg and Saxony were raised to the status of kingdoms, with Baden and Hesse-Darmstadt as duchies. In 1806 the Holy Roman Empire was ended. The Habsburgs promoted themselves from archdukes to emperors of Austria and set about consolidating their position in the Balkans. After the defeat of

Prussia and the occupation of Berlin by Napoleon, the country was forced to sign away half its territory. In the aftermath, Prussia abolished serfdom and allowed the cities their own municipal governments. Prussia played a critical role in the defeat of Napoleon at Waterloo in 1815. The Congress of Vienna, which met to determine the structure of post-Napoleon Europe, established Prussian dominance in German affairs. Westphalia and the Rhineland were added to its territories and although there were still 39 independent states, much of Napoleon's original vision for the reorganization of the Holy Roman Empire was ratified. A German Confederation was established, each state was represented in the Frankfurt-based Diet and Austria held the permanent right to the presidency with Prussia holding the vice-presidency.

The dominant political forces in Germany after the Congress of Vienna were conservative but the rapid advance of the industrial revolution brought about the emergence of a new social order, with wage-earning workers and a growing bourgeoisie. The workers were quick to agitate for better working conditions and the middle classes for political representation. Adding to the social unrest was the peasant class, whose poor living standards were made worse by the failed harvests of the late 1840s. By 1848 violence had erupted all over Europe, forcing the Prussian king to allow elections to the National Assembly in Frankfurt. Although this presented an opportunity for the electorate to introduce liberal social reforms, the middle class members of the Assembly blocked all radical measures. When armed rebellions broke out in 1849, the National Assembly was disbanded and the Prussian army, backed by other German kingdoms and principalities, seized power. From the 1850s, Prussia was in an unassailable position. Realizing the importance of industrial might, Prussia became the driving force for creating a single German market.

Bismarck

In 1862 Wilhelm I appointed Otto von Bismarck as chancellor. Although a leading member of the Junker class, he set about introducing widespread reforms. In order to unite the liberal and conservative wings, he backed the demands for universal male suffrage and, in return for the Chancellor's support for a united Germany, the liberals supported his plans for modernizing the army. Bismarck persuaded Austria to back him in a war against Denmark, which resulted in the recapture of Schleswig and Holstein, and in a subsequent row with Austria over the spoils (the Seven Years' War) Austria was crushed by the superior strength of Prussian arms and military organization. Austria was forced out of German affairs and the previously neutral Hanover and Hesse-Kassel joined the other small German states under Prussia to form a North German Confederation. Bismarck still needed to bring the southern German states into the fold and, in 1870, he rallied all the German states to provoke a war with France. The outcome of the Franco-Prussian War of 1870–71 was the defeat of France and the creation of a united Germany (including the long disputed provinces of Alsace and Lorraine). Wilhelm I of Prussia was named kaiser and the empire was dubbed the Second Reich, commemorating the revival of German imperial tradition after a hiatus of 65 years.

At home, Bismarck continued with his liberal reforms. Uniform systems of law, currency, banking and administration were introduced nationwide, restrictions on trade and labour movements were lifted and the cities were given civic autonomy. These measures were designed to contain the liberals while he set about trying to undermine the influence of the Catholic Church. Although he forced the Catholics to support his agricultural policies designed to protect the interests of the Junker landowners, he had to back down on other issues. Despite the introduction of welfare benefits, opposition to Bismarck grew with the formation of the Social Democratic Party (SPD) in 1870.

Meanwhile, Bismarck was competing with Britain and France in the acquisition of colonies in Africa and the Pacific. In Germany he managed a political balancing act, on one hand

creating an alliance of the three great imperial powers of Germany, Russia and Austria and on the other a Mediterranean alliance with Britain to prevent Russia from expanding into the Balkans. When Wilhelm I died in 1888, he was succeeded by his son, Friedrich III, who died after only a few months, and then by his grandson Kaiser Wilhelm II, a firm believer in the divine right of kings. After dismissing Bismarck from office in 1890, he appointed a series of 'yes men' to run his government, thereby seriously undermining the strength and stability that had been built up under Bismarck in the previous decade. Britain had long been an ally of Germany, bound by the ties of dynasty and common distrust of France but after the Kaiser came out in open support of the South African Boers, with whom Britain was in conflict, relations between the two countries plummeted and the European arms race accelerated. Bismarck's juggling of alliances collapsed and Europe was divided into two hostile camps. On one side, Germany was allied once more with Austria (who needed help in propping up her collapsing Eastern Empire) and with Italy. On the other, France and Russia, united in common mistrust of the German-speaking nations, drew Britain closer to them. The European war that was brewing was set in motion in 1914 when a Bosnian nationalist assassinated the Austrian Archduke Franz Ferdinand at Sarajevo. Austria sent a threatening memo falsely accusing Serbia of causing the assassination. This led Russia to mobilize in defence of her Slavic neighbours. Seeing this as an excuse to strike first, Germany attacked France. Belgium's neutrality (which had been guaranteed by Britain) was violated when the German armies marched through on their way to France and Britain declared war on Germany in 1914.

First World War

The German generals miscalculated the strength of the resistance from France and Russia. They had counted on a quick victory and when this did not happen, they were fighting on two fronts. A new form of warfare emerged with the digging of trenches all along Northern France and Belgium. The injury and loss of life suffered by both sides during the next four years was to devastate an entire generation of young men all over Europe. In 1917 the United States entered the war and although the Bolshevik revolution in Russia that same year gained Germany a reprieve, allowing the transfer of vast numbers of troops from the eastern to western fronts, the respite was short-lived. Troops returning from Russia agitated against the war. At the same time, the German lines were weakened by over-extension. On 8 Aug. 1918 the German defences were finally broken. In 1916 the Kaiser had handed over military and political power to Generals Paul von Hindenburg and Erich Ludendorff. As the threat of defeat came closer and in an attempt to minimize the potential damage of a harsh peace treaty, Ludendorff left peace negotiations to a parliamentary delegation. He felt they would be more likely to gain lenient terms and this might serve to nip a possible Bolshevik-style revolution in the bud. Two months of frenzied political activity followed which resulted in the abdication of the Kaiser and the announcement of a new German republic. The First World War ended on 11 Nov. 1918.

The Elections that followed confirmed the Social Democratic Party as the new political force in Germany. Friedrich Ebert, leader of the SPD, was made president, with Philipp Scheidemann as chancellor. In 1919 a new constitution was drawn up at Weimar and a republican government under Chancellor Ebert attempted to restore political and economic stability. But the Treaty of Versailles had exacted painful losses. The rich industrial regions of Saarland and Alsace-Lorraine were ceded to France and Upper Silesia was given to a resurrected Poland. A Polish corridor to the sea effectively cut off East Prussia from the rest of the country and all Germany's overseas colonies were confiscated. The Rhineland was declared a demilitarized zone and the size of the armed forces was severely limited. The German economy was burdened with a heavy reparation bill.

Feeling betrayed by what they saw as a harsh settlement, the German military fostered the 'stab in the back' excuse for failure, which was readily accepted by a disillusioned public. Scheidemann was forced to resign and in the elections of 1920 the SPD withdrew altogether, leaving power in the hands of minorities drawn from the liberal and moderate conservative parties. When, in 1923, reparation payments were withheld, France occupied the industrial region of the Ruhr. Passive resistance brought production to a halt and inflation ruined the middle class as the currency became worthless. Although the Weimar Republic seemed bound to fail, a new chancellor, Gustav Stresemann, ended passive resistance in the Ruhr and negotiated loans from the United States to help rebuild Germany's economy.

Rise of Hitler

By Oct. 1924 the currency was re-established at more or less its former value. Near full employment and general prosperity followed. Scheidemann went on to serve as foreign secretary when he re-established Germany as a world power. Reparation payments were scaled down and more US aid was negotiated. Even with the ailing and aged Hindenburg elected president, the German Republic seemed secure.

The National Socialist German Workers' Party was founded in 1918. Its first leader, a locksmith named Anton Drexler, was soon ousted by Adolf Hitler, a former soldier from Austria whose fanaticism had been fed by defeat in 1918. The party attracted political extremists and misfits whose views mixed the extremes of right- and left-wing opinion.

Putting his followers into uniform as the Brown Shirts or Storm Troopers (SA), Hitler led a failed *Putsch* in Bavaria in 1923. He was arrested and convicted of high treason. He served only nine months of his sentence and emerged having used his time in prison to write his political manifesto, *Mein Kampf*. Initially, sales of *Mein Kampf* were negligible and Hitler's views were treated as something of a joke. Only the power of his personality, and Joseph Goebbels' propaganda skills, sustained the National Socialists on the German political scene.

The recession of the late 1920s proved fertile ground for Hitler's ideas, which began to appeal to wounded national pride and seemed to offer an attractive solution to the growing economic crisis. Elections were held in 1930 and the Nazi party gained an astonishing 6.4m. votes, becoming the country's second largest party.

The young, the unemployed and the impoverished middle classes were Hitler's main supporters but it was the decision of the right-wing traditionalists to back Hitler in order to gain control over his supporters that gave him respectability. Financial support from leading industrialists and giant corporations followed, enabling the Nazi party to fight a strong campaign in the 1932 presidential elections. Hindenburg, backed by the SPD and other democratic parties, scraped a victory. Appointed chancellor, Heinrich Brüning introduced a series of economic reforms, negotiated the end of reparation payments and regained Germany's right to arms equality. But his attempt to introduce land reform lost him the support of the landowners, who undermined his efforts to make the Republic work. Two short-term chancellors followed—Franz von Papen and Gen. Kurt von Schleicher. In 1932 one inconclusive election followed another. Hitler, greatly helped by a campaign of terror by his storm troopers, won increased support. Von Papen, who plotted to persuade Hindenburg to declare Hitler chancellor, mistakenly believed that his party's majority in the Reichstag would enable him to retain control. Hitler was sworn in as chancellor on 30 Jan. 1933.

No sooner had Hitler assumed power than he set about destroying all opposition, stepping up the campaign of terror, which was now backed by the apparatus of the state. He was greatly helped by Hermann Göring who, as Prussian minister of the interior, had control of the police. A month later, the Reichstag was burned down and Hindenburg was obliged to declare a state of emergency, giving Hitler the excuse to silence his

opponents legally. Hitler was now the country's dictator, declaring himself president of the Third Reich in 1934.

Race to War

Hitler's policies embraced a theory of Aryan racial supremacy by which, during the following decade, millions of Jews, gypsies, and other non-Aryan 'undesirables' were persecuted, used as slave labour, shipped off to concentration camps, murdered and their assets confiscated. Hitler's expansionism led to his annexation of Austria (the *Anschluss*) and German-speaking Czechoslovakia (the Sudetenland) in 1938. The following year he declared all of Bohemia-Moravia a German protectorate and invaded Poland, attempting to restore the authority exercised there by Prussia before 1918. After the invasion of Czechoslovakia, Britain and France signed an agreement with Germany sacrificing Czech national integrity in return for what they believed would be world peace. Interpreting this as a sign of weakness, Hitler ordered the invasion of Poland, signed a non-aggression pact with Russia and expected a similar collapse of resistance on the part of other western powers. However, by now Britain and France had realized that the Munich agreement was a humiliating sham and that Hitler's invasion of Poland on 1 Sept. 1939 meant that he would pursue his expansionist policy of *Lebensraum* ('living space'). Two days after German tanks rolled into Poland, Britain and France declared war on Germany and the Second World War began.

Germany was well prepared for conflict and to begin with the war went well for Hitler. The fall of Poland was quickly followed by the defeat of the Low Countries and in 1940 France was forced to sign an armistice with Germany and to set up a puppet government in Vichy. Hitler bombarded Britain from the air but held back from invasion. Instead, he turned to the east, subduing the Balkans and, in 1941, planned an invasion of the Soviet Union. In Dec. 1941, after Hitler's Japanese allies attacked the United States naval base at Pearl Harbor, America declared war on the Axis powers. By this time, Germany was hopelessly overextended. Defeat in North Africa, in May 1943, was followed by the halt of the German advance on Russia. The Allies invaded France in June 1944, liberating Paris in Aug. while Russian troops advanced from the east. Hitler was faced with certain defeat but refused to surrender, ordering the German people to defend every square inch of German territory to the death. On 30 April 1945, as Soviet forces marched into Berlin, Hitler committed suicide in his bunker. Germany surrendered unconditionally on 7 May 1945, bringing the Third Reich to an end.

Post-War Period

The Allied forces occupied Germany—the UK, the USA and France holding the west and the USSR the east. By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 each was allocated a zone of occupation. The zone commanders-in-chief together made up the Allied Control Council in Berlin. The area of Greater Berlin was also divided into four sectors.

At the Potsdam Conference of 1945 northern East Prussia was transferred to the USSR. It was also agreed that, pending a final peace settlement, Poland should administer the areas east of the rivers Oder and Neisse, with the frontier fixed on the Oder and Western Neisse down to the Czechoslovak frontier.

By 1948 it had become clear that there would be no agreement between the occupying powers on the future of Germany. Accordingly, the western allies united their zones into one unit in March 1948. In protest, the USSR withdrew from the Allied Control Council, blockaded Berlin until May 1949, and consolidated control of eastern Germany, establishing the German Democratic Republic (East Germany).

A People's Council appointed in 1948 drew up a constitution for the German Democratic Republic (GDR) that came into force in Oct. 1949, providing for a communist state of five Länder with a centrally planned economy. In 1952 the government marked the division between its own territory and that of the Federal Republic

of Germany (West Germany), with a three-mile cordon fenced along the frontier. Berlin was closed as a migration route by the construction of a concrete boundary wall in 1961. In 1953 there were popular revolts against food shortages and the pressure to collectivize. In 1954 the government eased economic restraints, the USSR ceased to collect reparation payments, and sovereignty was granted. The GDR signed the Warsaw Pact in 1955. Socialist policies were stepped up in 1958, leading to flight to the West of skilled workers.

Meanwhile, a constituent assembly met in Bonn in Sept. 1948. A Basic Law, which came into force in May 1949, created the Federal Republic of Germany. The occupation forces retained some powers, however, and the Republic did not become a sovereign state until 1955 when the Occupation Statute was revoked.

The Republic consisted of the states of Schleswig-Holstein, Hamburg, Lower Saxony, Bremen, North Rhine-Westphalia, Hessen, Rhineland-Palatinate, Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria and Saarland, together with West Berlin.

The first chancellor, Konrad Adenauer (1949–63), was committed to the ultimate reunification of Germany and refused to acknowledge the German Democratic Republic. It was not until 1972 that the two German states signed an agreement of mutual recognition and intent to co-operate, forged by West German Chancellor Willy Brandt.

The most marked feature of post-war West Germany was rapid population and economic growth. Immigration from the German Democratic Republic, about 3m. since 1945, stopped when the Berlin Wall was built in 1961; however, there was a strong movement of German-speaking people from German settlements in countries of the Soviet bloc. Industrial growth also attracted labour from Turkey, Yugoslavia, Italy and Spain.

Reunification

The Paris Treaty, which came into force in 1955, ensured the Republic's contribution to NATO and NATO forces were stationed along the Rhine in large numbers, with consequent dispute about the deployment of nuclear missiles on German soil. Even before sovereignty, the Republic had begun negotiations for a measure of European unity, and joined in creating the European Coal and Steel Community in 1951 and the European Economic Community in 1957. In Jan. 1957 the Saarland was returned to full German control. In 1973 the Federal Republic entered the UN.

In the autumn of 1989 movements for political liberalization in the GDR and reunification with the Federal Republic of Germany gathered strength. Erich Honecker and other long-serving Communist leaders were dismissed in Oct.–Nov. The Berlin Wall was breached on 9 Nov. Following the reforms in the GDR in Nov. 1989 the Federal Chancellor Helmut Kohl issued a plan for German confederation. The ambassadors of the four wartime allies met in Berlin in Dec. After talks with Chancellor Kohl on 11 Feb. 1990, Soviet General Secretary Mikhail Gorbachev said the USSR would raise no objection to German reunification. The Allies agreed a formula for reunification talks to begin after the GDR elections on 18 March. On 18 May the Federal Republic of Germany and the GDR signed a treaty extending the Federal Republic's currency, together with its economic, monetary and social legislation, to the GDR as of 1 July. On 23 Aug. the *Volkskammer* (the parliament of the GDR) by 294 votes to 62 'declared its accession to the jurisdiction of the Federal Republic as from 3 Oct. according to article 23 of the Basic Law', which provided for the Länder of pre-war Germany to accede to the Federal Republic. On 12 Sept. the Treaty on the Final Settlement with Respect to Germany was signed by the Federal Republic of Germany, the GDR and the four wartime allies: France, the USSR, the UK and the USA.

The single most important event in German post-war history took place on 3 Oct. 1990 with the reunification of the Federal Republic and the former GDR. That it happened at all was remarkable enough but that it was achieved without major social

and political disruption was a huge tribute to the strength of a still young democracy. That is not to say that reunification has been trouble free. Notwithstanding the injection of billions of Deutsche Marks of public subsidy which transformed the infrastructure and restored urban areas, the easterners found the transition from communism to capitalism more painful than they had anticipated. Part of the problem was the adoption of the Deutsche Mark which, by virtue of its strength as an international currency, inspired confidence but at the same time made it harder for export markets in central and eastern Europe to afford to buy German. The collapse of much traditional industry in the east was hastened by wage equalization deals, pushing up labour costs.

The Federal Assembly (*Bundestag*) moved from Bonn to the renovated *Reichstag* in Berlin in 1999. As a psychological factor, the government move to Berlin was calculated to do much to bring eastern Germany back into the centre of national life as an equal part of the country. Gerhard Schröder served as chancellor from 1998 until 2005, when he was replaced by Angela Merkel of the Christian Democratic Union. She headed a 'grand coalition' of the Christian Democratic Union and the Social Democratic Party until securing a further term in 2009 with the Free Democratic Party as coalition partners. Her second term was dominated by instability within the eurozone but she secured a third term in Dec. 2013, following parliamentary elections in Sept., again leading a 'grand coalition' with the Social Democrats. In 2015 Germany was the focal point of a European refugee crisis. The country had received over 300,000 new asylum applications by migrants arriving from outside the European Union by the end of Oct., most of whom were fleeing Syria's civil war.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Germany is bounded in the north by Denmark and the North and Baltic Seas, east by Poland, east and southeast by the Czech Republic, southeast and south by Austria, south by Switzerland and west by France, Luxembourg, Belgium and the Netherlands. Area: 357,340 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 80,219,695 including Germans abroad (51.2% female). Population estimate, 31 Dec. 2014: 81,197,537; density 227 per sq. km. United Nations estimate, 2014, 80.65m. Of the total population in 2014, 65,223,097 lived in the former Federal Republic of Germany (excluding West Berlin) and 15,974,440 in the six new states of the former German Democratic Republic (including 3,469,849 in Berlin). In 2010, 73.8% of the population lived in urban areas. There were 40.22m. households in 2014 of which 40.8% were single-person. Germany has an ageing population. The proportion of the population over 60 has been steadily rising, and that of the under 20s steadily declining. By the mid-1990s the number of over 60s had surpassed the number of under 20s and now stands at 26.6% of the total population.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 80.69m.

On 14 Nov. 1990 Germany and Poland signed a treaty confirming Poland's existing western frontier and renouncing German claims to territory lost as a result of the Second World War.

The capital is Berlin; the Federal German government moved from Bonn to Berlin in 1999.

The Federation comprises 16 *Bundesländer* (states). Area and population:

<i>Bundesländer</i>	Area in sq. km	Population (in 1,000)		Density per sq. km (2013)
		1987 census	Dec. 2013 estimate	
Baden-Württemberg (BW)	35,751	9,286	10,631	297
Bavaria (BY)	70,550	10,903	12,604	179
Berlin (BE) ¹	892	—	3,422	3,836
Brandenburg (BB) ²	29,654	—	2,449	83
Bremen (HB)	419	660	657	1,569
Hamburg (HH)	755	1,593	1,746	2,313
Hessen (HE)	21,115	5,508	6,045	286
Lower Saxony (NI)	47,614	7,162	7,791	164

<i>Bundesländer</i>	Area in sq. km	Population (in 1,000)		Density per sq. km (2013)
		1987 census	Dec. 2013 estimate	
Mecklenburg-West Pomerania (MV) ²	23,212	—	1,597	69
North Rhine-Westphalia (NW)	34,110	16,712	17,572	515
Rhineland-Palatinate (RP)	19,854	3,631	3,994	201
Saarland (SL)	2,569	1,056	991	386
Saxony (SN) ²	18,420	—	4,046	220
Saxony-Anhalt (ST) ²	20,452	—	2,245	110
Schleswig-Holstein (SH)	15,800	2,554	2,816	178
Thuringia (TH) ²	16,173	—	2,161	134

¹1987 census population of West Berlin: 2,013,000. ²Reconstituted in 1990 in the Federal Republic.

On 31 Dec. 2014 there were 8,152,968 resident foreigners, including 1,527,118 Turks, 674,152 Poles, 574,530 Italians, 355,343 Romanians, 328,564 Greeks and 263,347 Croats. In 2014 Germany received 202,834 asylum applications (of which 173,072 first time applications), up from 28,018 in 2008 although down from 438,191 in 1992. The main countries of origin in 2014 were Syria (20%), Serbia (13%), Eritrea (7%), Afghanistan (5%) and Iraq (5%). Tighter controls on entry from abroad were applied as from 1993. In 2013, 109,145 persons were naturalized, of whom 27,986 were from Turkey. In 2014 there were a record 914,241 emigrants and 1,464,724 immigrants (the highest number since 1992). In 2008 emigration exceeded immigration for the first time since the reunification of Germany in 1990. New citizenship laws were introduced on 1 Jan. 2000, whereby a child of non-Germans will have German citizenship automatically if the birth is in Germany, if at the time of the birth one parent has made Germany his or her customary legal place of abode for at least eight years, and if this parent has had an unlimited residence permit for at least three years. Previously at least one parent had to hold German citizenship for the child to become a German national. The coalition agreement of Nov. 2013 between the Christian Democratic Union and the Social Democratic Party introduced the provision that children born in Germany to foreign parents after 1990 will be allowed to hold dual citizenship.

Populations of the 80 towns of over 100,000 inhabitants in Dec. 2011 (in 1,000):

<i>Town (and Bundesland)</i>	Popula- tion (in 1,000)	Ranking by popu- lation	<i>Town (and Bundesland)</i>	Popula- tion (in 1,000)	Ranking by popu- lation
Aachen (NW)	260.5	25	Freiburg im Breisgau (BW)	229.1	34
Augsburg (BY)	266.6	24	Fürth (BY)	116.3	67
Bergisch Gladbach (NW)	105.8	73	Gelsenkirchen (NW)	256.7	27
Berlin (BE)	3,501.9	1	Göttingen (NI)	121.4	63
Bielefeld (NW)	323.4	19	Hagen (NW)	187.4	41
Bochum (NW)	374.0	16	Halle (ST)	233.7	32
Bonn (NW)	327.9	18	Hamburg (HH)	1,798.8	2
Bottrop (NW)	116.4	66	Hamm (NW)	182.1	42
Braunschweig (NI)	250.6	28	Hanover (NI)	525.9	13
Bremen (HB)	548.3	10	Heidelberg (BW)	149.6	53
Bremerhaven (HB)	113.0	68	Heilbronn (BW)	124.3	59
Chemnitz (SN)	243.2	29	Herne (NW)	164.2	47
Cologne/Köln (NW)	1,017.2	4	Hildesheim (NI)	102.6	78
Cottbus (BB)	102.1	79	Ingolstadt (BY)	126.7	58
Darmstadt (HE)	149.1	54	Jena (TH)	105.5	75
Dortmund (NW)	581.0	8	Karlsruhe (BW)	297.5	21
Dresden (SN)	529.8	12	Kassel (HE)	196.5	40
Duisburg (NW)	488.0	15	Kiel (SH)	242.0	30
Düsseldorf (NW)	592.4	7	Koblenz (RP)	106.7	71
Erfurt (TH)	206.4	37	Krefeld (NW)	234.4	31
Erlangen (BY)	106.3	72	Leipzig (SN)	531.8	11
Essen (NW)	573.5	9	Leverkusen (NW)	161.2	49
Frankfurt am Main (HE)	691.5	5	Lübeck (SH)	210.6	36
			Ludwigshafen am Rhein (RP)	165.6	45
			Magdeburg (ST)	232.4	33

Town (and Bundesland)	Population (in 1,000)	Ranking by population	Town (and Bundesland)	Population (in 1,000)	Ranking by population
Mainz (RP)	201.0	39	Pforzheim (BW)	120.7	64
Mannheim (BW)	314.9	20	Potsdam (BB)	158.9	51
Moers (NW)	105.1	76	Recklinghausen (NW)	117.7	65
Mönchengladbach (NW)	257.2	26	Regensburg (BY)	136.6	56
Mülheim a. d. Ruhr (NW)	167.2	44	Remscheid (NW)	109.6	70
Munich/ München (BY)	1,378.2	3	Reutlingen (BW)	112.7	69
Münster (NW)	291.8	22	Rostock (MV)	204.3	38
Neuss (NW)	152.0	52	Saarbrücken (SL)	176.1	43
Nuremberg/ Nürnberg (BY)	510.6	14	Salzgitter (NI)	101.8	80
Oberhausen (NW)	212.6	35	Siegen (NW)	103.4	77
Offenbach am Main (HE)	122.7	61	Solingen (NW)	159.7	50
Oldenburg (NI)	162.5	48	Stuttgart (BW)	613.4	6
Osnabrück (NI)	165.0	46	Trier (RP)	105.7	74
Paderborn (NW)	147.7	55	Ulm (BW)	123.7	60
			Wiesbaden (HE)	278.9	23
			Wolfsburg (NI)	122.6	62
			Wuppertal (RW)	349.5	17
			Würzburg (BY)	133.8	57

The official language is German. Minor orthographical amendments were agreed in 1995. An agreement between German-speaking countries on 1 July 1996 in Vienna provided for minor orthographical changes and established a Commission for German Orthography in Mannheim. There have been objections within Germany, particularly in the North, and many *Bundesländer* are to decide their own language programmes for schools. Generally, both old and new spellings are acceptable.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Calendar years:

	Marriages	Live births	Of these to single parents	Deaths	Divorces
2009	378,439	665,126	217,758	854,544	185,817
2010	382,047	677,947	225,472	858,768	187,027
2011	377,816	662,685	224,744	852,328	187,640
2012	387,423	673,544	232,383	869,582	179,147
2013	373,655	682,069	237,562	893,825	169,833

The annual number of births declined every year between 1997 and 2006 before rising in 2007, but it then fell again and the 2011 figure was a post-war low. Of the 373,655 marriages in 2013, 27,660 involved a foreign male and 33,519 involved a foreign female. The average age of bridegrooms in 2013 was 37.8 years, and of brides 34.7. The average first-time marrying age for men was 33.6 and for women 30.9.

Rates (per 1,000 population), 2013: birth, 8.5; death, 11.1; marriage, 4.6; divorce, 2.1; infant mortality, 3.3 per 1,000 live births; stillborn rate, 3.7 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy, 2013: men, 78.8 years; women, 83.4. Suicide rates, 2010, per 100,000 population, 12.3 (men, 18.6; women, 6.1). Annual population growth rate, 2001–11, –0.3%; fertility rate, 2013, 1.4 births per woman (one of the lowest rates in the world).

Since 1 Aug. 2001 same-sex couples have been permitted to exchange vows at registry offices. The law also gives them the same rights as heterosexual couples in inheritance and insurance law.

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 8.5% of children in Germany live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income).

CLIMATE

Oceanic influences are only found in the northwest where winters are quite mild but stormy. Elsewhere a continental climate is general. To the east and south, winter temperatures are lower, with bright frosty weather and considerable snowfall. Summer

temperatures are fairly uniform throughout. Berlin, Jan. 31°F (–0.5°C), July 66°F (19°C). Annual rainfall 22.5" (563 mm). Cologne, Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 27" (676 mm). Dresden, Jan. 30°F (–0.1°C), July 65°F (18.5°C). Annual rainfall 27.2" (680 mm). Frankfurt, Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 24" (601 mm). Hamburg, Jan. 31°F (–0.6°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 29" (726 mm). Hanover, Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 24" (604 mm). Munich, Jan. 28°F (–2.2°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 34" (855 mm). Stuttgart, Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 27" (677 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Basic Law (*Grundgesetz*) was approved by the parliaments of the participating *Bundesländer* and came into force on 23 May 1949. It is to remain in force until 'a constitution adopted by a free decision of the German people comes into being'. The Federal Republic is a democratic and social constitutional state on a parliamentary basis. The federation is constituted by the 16 *Bundesländer* (states). The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the *Bundesländer* must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the *Bundesländer*, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law takes precedence over state law.

Legislative power is vested in the *Bundestag* (Federal Assembly) and the *Bundesrat* (Federal Council). The *Bundestag* is currently composed of 631 members and is elected in universal, free, equal and secret elections for a term of four years. A party must gain 5% of total votes cast in order to gain representation in the *Bundestag*, although if a party has three candidates elected directly, they may take their seats even if the party obtains less than 5% of the national vote. The electoral system combines relative-majority and proportional voting; each voter has two votes, the first for the direct constituency representative, the second for the competing party lists in the *Bundesländer*. There are 299 constituencies and therefore 598 directly elected members. Starting with the 2013 poll, further seats are allocated after the election in two phases. In each *Bundesland*, seats are allocated to party lists proportionate to their share of second votes, together with any 'overhang' seats (resulting from a party's surplus of directly elected seats over seats proportionate to its share of second votes). This prevents a party suffering any negative effect from gaining a lower share of second votes than its share of directly elected seats. In a second step, to ensure the parties' shares of seats in the *Bundestag* are proportionate to their vote at federal level, parties receive additional seats to balance 'overhang' mandates held by other parties. The *Bundesrat* consists of 69 members appointed by the governments of the *Bundesländer* in proportions determined by the number of inhabitants. Each *Bundesland* has at least three votes.

The Head of State is the Federal *President*, who is elected for a five-year term by a *Federal Convention* specially convened for this purpose. This Convention consists of all the members of the *Bundestag* and an equal number of members elected by the *Bundesländer* parliaments in accordance with party strengths, but who need not themselves be members of the parliaments. No president may serve more than two terms. Executive power is vested in the Federal government, which consists of the Federal *Chancellor*, elected by the *Bundestag* on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs; (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements,

traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the *Bundesländer* in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real estate acquisition, incremented value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

Federal laws are passed by the Bundestag and after their adoption submitted to the Bundesrat, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Bundestag and two-thirds of the votes of the Bundesrat.

Staatshandbuch Bund. Annual

National Anthem

'Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit' ('Unity and right and freedom'); words by H. Hoffmann, tune by J. Haydn.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Federal Republic of Germany (prior to reunification).

Chancellors since 1949 (CDU = Christian Democratic Union; FDP = Free Democratic Party; SPD = Social Democratic Party)

1949–63	CDU	Konrad Adenauer
1963–66	CDU	Ludwig Erhard
1966–69	CDU	Kurt Georg Kiesinger
1969–74	SPD	Willy Brandt
1974	FDP	Walter Scheel
1974–82	SPD	Helmut Schmidt
1982–90	CDU	Helmut Kohl

German Democratic Republic = Presidents of the Republic (1949–60) then Leaders of the Council of State. (LDPD = Liberal Democratic Party of Germany; SED = Socialist Unity Party of Germany)

1949	LDPD	Johannes Dieckmann
1949–60	SED	Willhelm Pieck
1960	LDPD	Johannes Dieckmann
1960–73	SED	Walter Ulbricht
1973	SED	Friedrich Ebert
1973–76	SED	Willi Stoph
1976–89	SED	Erich Honecker
1989	SED	Egon Krenz
1989–90	LDPD	Manfred Gerlach

Federal Republic of Germany.

Chancellors since reunification. (CDU = Christian Democratic Union; FDP = Free Democratic Party; n/p = non-partisan; SPD = Social Democratic Party)

1990–98	CDU	Helmut Kohl
1998–2005	SPD	Gerhard Schröder
2005–	CDU	Angela Merkel

Presidents since 1949.

1949–59	FDP	Theodor Heuss
1959–69	CDU	Karl Heinrich Lübke
1969–74	SPD	Gustav Heinemann
1974–79	FDP	Walter Scheel
1979–84	CDU	Karl Carstens
1984–94	CDU	Richard von Weizsäcker
1994–99	CDU	Roman Herzog

1999–2004	SPD	Johannes Rau
2004–10	CDU	Horst Köhler
2010	SPD	Jens Böhrnsen (acting)
2010–12	CDU	Christian Wulff
2012	CSU	Horst Seehofer (acting)
2012–	n/p	Joachim Gauck

RECENT ELECTIONS

On 18 March 2012 Joachim Gauck was elected Federal President by the Federal Convention with 991 votes, against 126 for Beate Klarsfeld and 108 abstentions.

Bundestag elections were held on 22 Sept. 2013. The Christian Democratic Union/Christian Social Union of Chancellor Angela Merkel (CDU/CSU; the CSU is a Bavarian party where the CDU does not stand) won 311 seats (five seats short of an absolute majority) with 41.5% of votes cast (239 with 33.8% in 2009); the Social Democratic Party (SPD) won 193 with 25.7% (146 seats with 23.0%); the Left Party (Linke), 64 with 8.6% (76 with 11.9%); Alliance '90/the Greens (Grüne), 63 with 8.4% (51 with 8.1%). The Free Democratic Party (FDP) did not reach the 5% threshold to enter parliament for the first time since 1949, securing just 4.8% of the vote (down from 14.6% in 2009). The Alternative for Germany (AfD), which was only formed in Feb. 2013, won 4.7% and the Pirate Party (Piraten) 2.2%. Turnout was 71.5% (70.8% in 2009).

European Parliament

Germany has 96 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 48.1% (43.3% in 2009). The CDU/CSU won 34 seats—CDU 29 and CSU 5—with 35.3% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); the SPD, 27 with 27.3% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); Alliance '90/the Greens, 11 with 10.7% (Greens/European Free Alliance); the Left Party, 7 with 7.4% (European Left/Nordic Green Left); AfD, 7 with 7.0% (European Conservatives and Reformists); FDP, 3 with 3.4% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Free Voters, 1 with 1.5% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Pirate Party, 1 with 1.4% (Greens/European Free Alliance); Animal Protection Party, 1 with 1.2% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); National Democratic Party of Germany, 1 with 1.0% (non-attached); Family Party, 1 with 0.7% (European Conservatives and Reformists); Ecological Democratic Party, 1 with 0.6% (Greens/European Free Alliance); the PARTEI, 1 with 0.6% (non-attached).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Federal President: Joachim Gauck; b. 1940 (ind.; since 18 March 2012).

Chancellor: Angela Merkel; b. 1954 (CDU; sworn in 22 Nov. 2005, and re-elected in Sept. 2009 and Sept. 2013). In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Vice Chancellor and Minister for Economics and Energy: Sigmar Gabriel (SPD). *Foreign Affairs*: Frank-Walter Steinmeier (SPD). *Interior Affairs*: Thomas de Maizière (CDU). *Justice and Consumer Protection*: Heiko Maas (SPD). *Finance*: Wolfgang Schäuble (CDU). *Labour and Social Affairs*: Andrea Nahles (SPD). *Food and Agriculture*: Christian Schmidt (CSU). *Defence*: Ursula von der Leyden (CDU). *Family Affairs, Senior Citizens, Women and Youth*: Manuela Schwesig (SPD). *Health*: Hermann Gröhe (CDU). *Transport and Digital Infrastructure*: Alexander Dobrindt (CSU). *Environment, Nature Conservation, Building and Nuclear Safety*: Barbara Hendricks (SPD). *Education and Research*: Johanna Wanka (CDU). *Economic Co-operation and Development*: Gerd Müller (CSU). *Head of the Federal Chancellery and Minister for Special Tasks*: Peter Altmeier (CDU).

President of the Bundestag: Norbert Lammert (CDU; elected Oct. 2005).

Government Website: <http://www.bundesregierung.de>

CURRENT LEADERS

Joachim Gauck

Position

President

Introduction

Joachim Gauck was elected president on 18 March 2012. His appointment alongside Chancellor Angela Merkel meant that the two most senior positions in government were held by East Germans for the first time since reunification. Gauck is best known as a pro-democracy activist who has exposed crimes committed by the secret police (the Stasi) in the former German Democratic Republic (GDR).

Early Life

Gauck was born on 24 Jan. 1940 in the town of Rostock. In 1951 his father was arrested by Soviet forces on charges of espionage and served three years in a Soviet prison, an event that moulded Joachim's political beliefs.

Gauck refused to join the communist Free German Youth movement and was denied the opportunity of becoming a journalist. Instead, he studied theology and became a Lutheran pastor, a position which brought him into conflict with the ruling communist regime and to the attention of the Stasi.

In 1989 Gauck became spokesman for the New Forum, a pro-democratic opposition movement, taking part in the series of peaceful demonstrations that led the way to the regime's collapse. After the dissolution of the GDR in Oct. 1990, the new federal government appointed him as a special representative to research the Stasi archives. In this role, which he held until 2000, he investigated crimes perpetrated by the secret police in the period of communist rule.

Gauck ran for the presidency in 2010 backed by the opposition Social Democratic Party (SPD) and the Greens. He was narrowly defeated by the governing coalition candidate, Christian Wulff, after three parliamentary ballots. When Wulff resigned in Feb. 2012 in the wake of a corruption scandal, Gauck was again put forward by the SPD and Greens and this time gained the support of Merkel's coalition. He faced one opponent, 'Nazi hunter' Beate Klarsfeld, who was proposed by the Left Party. In a vote by the Federal Assembly on 18 March, Gauck took 991 votes against 126 for Klarsfeld, with 108 abstentions.

Career in Office

A charismatic and popular figure, Gauck's election was seen by some commentators as threatening the authority of Chancellor Merkel, who had opposed his initial candidacy in 2010. He has controversially called for a more vigorous German approach to, and involvement in, international diplomacy.

Angela Merkel

Position

Chancellor

Introduction

Angela Merkel became Germany's first female chancellor in Nov. 2005. Her appointment followed federal elections that failed to give a parliamentary majority to either her party, the Christian Democrats (CDU), or the Social Democrats (SPD) of incumbent Gerhard Schröder. Despite her initial success in re-energizing Germany's economy, global turmoil in financial markets led to recession in 2008, which highlighted differences in her CDU-SPD coalition over the appropriate policy response. She was nevertheless returned as chancellor following the elections of Sept. 2009. In her second term economic concerns at home and abroad remained centre-stage. She was sworn in for a third term in Dec. 2013, again at the head of a CDU-SPD coalition after elections in Sept. While addressing weak economic growth in the eurozone

remained a priority, from 2015 Merkel's attention has been focused increasingly on the impact of the foreign refugee and migrant crisis in Germany and across the European Union as a whole.

Early Life

Angela Dorothea Kasner was born on 17 July 1954 in Hamburg, West Germany, the daughter of a Lutheran pastor and a teacher. Later in 1954 her father received a pastorate in East Germany (GDR) and the family moved to Templin, where Merkel was educated before studying physics at the University of Leipzig from 1973-78. Having married Ulrich Merkel in 1977, she continued her studies at the Academy of Sciences in East Berlin, receiving a doctorate in 1986.

Following the fall of the Berlin Wall in Nov. 1989 and the democratic elections in the GDR on 18 March 1990, Merkel became a member of the East German Christian Democratic Union (CDU). She was elected to the *Bundestag* in the first post-unification general elections in Dec. 1990, representing the united CDU, and was appointed to Chancellor Helmut Kohl's cabinet as minister for women and youth—a position she held until being promoted to minister for the environment in 1994.

Merkel lost office in 1998 when the CDU was defeated in federal elections but later that year was appointed secretary-general of the party. A funding scandal implicating the party's chairman, Wolfgang Schäuble, and Kohl himself then thrust Merkel into the political limelight. She criticized Kohl (who was later stripped of his CDU honorary chairmanship) and was elected party president in April 2000.

Unable to garner sufficient support to challenge Chancellor Schröder in the 2002 federal elections, Merkel ceded that role to Edmund Stoiber, leader of the CDU's sister party, the Bavarian Christian Social Union (CSU). Following Stoiber's narrow defeat, Merkel became leader of the conservative opposition in the *Bundestag*.

In May 2005 Merkel won the CDU/CSU nomination to challenge Schröder in the Sept. 2005 elections, in which the CDU/CSU won 35.2% of the vote to the SPD's 34.2%. A deal for a grand coalition was eventually reached whereby Merkel became chancellor and the SPD took eight of the 14 cabinet posts.

Career in Office

Merkel won plaudits for brokering an EU budget deal between France and Britain within weeks of becoming chancellor. However, countering the sluggish German economy and delivering health care and tax reforms were more challenging. Nevertheless, by Aug. 2006 she had claimed a reduction in the budget deficit and lower unemployment, and in the first half of 2007 the public sector recorded a surplus for the first time since unification. Meanwhile, Merkel was instrumental in facilitating agreement on a new draft treaty streamlining the EU's institutional structure and decision-making process (which, officially concluded as the Treaty of Lisbon in Dec. 2007, eventually entered into force in Dec. 2009).

In March 2008 she became the first German head of government to address the Israeli parliament during a visit marking the 60th anniversary of the founding of Israel.

As the global financial crisis began to bite in 2008, Germany's economy slipped into recession and the government made €500bn. available in loan guarantees and capital to bolster the banking system. Merkel remained unconvinced about the wisdom of the huge economic stimulus packages unveiled by many of her EU partners but she did endorse a co-ordinated recovery package agreed at an EU summit in Dec. that year.

The CDU was the largest German party in the elections to the European Parliament in June 2009 and increased its majority in the federal elections in Sept. In Oct. Merkel was sworn in as chancellor for a second term leading a new centre-right coalition with the Free Democratic Party (FDP).

Meanwhile, the growing debt crisis in the eurozone led to large bailout packages for some partner states, which Merkel reluctantly endorsed. This proved unpopular with the German public, prompting CDU losses in regional elections in several states. She nevertheless strived to build a political consensus on containing Europe's debt problems. She helped negotiate a treaty change proposing greater fiscal union in the eurozone and also, in 2012, a rescue strategy for struggling eurozone economies (through the European Stability Mechanism) in return for stricter budgetary discipline.

In contrast to Merkel's controversial backing for the 2003 US-led invasion of Iraq, her government abstained in the United Nations Security Council vote in March 2011 sanctioning NATO military intervention to protect civilians against the Gaddafi regime in Libya.

Following the disaster in Japan at the Fukushima nuclear power plant, the German government announced in May 2011 that all of Germany's nuclear power stations would be phased out by 2022 in a transition to solar and wind power generation.

Merkel secured a further term as chancellor after the CDU/CSU won the federal elections in Sept. 2013 with 41.5% of the vote. However, without an overall parliamentary majority or the option of renewing the partnership with the FDP (which failed to gain any representation) she forged another coalition with the SPD following several weeks of negotiation. She was sworn in at the head of a new CDU-led government, which included six SPD ministers, in Dec.

In Oct. 2013, following earlier revelations about the worldwide covert electronic surveillance activities of the US National Security Agency (NSA), Merkel expressed her anger to US President Barack Obama over reports that the NSA had tapped her mobile phone.

In Oct. 2014 Merkel recorded an almost 80% approval rating despite increasing criticism, both at home and abroad, of her economic policies. There were calls for more stimulation of domestic consumption and public investment in the hope of preventing deflation in the still fragile eurozone. Her decision to introduce a national minimum wage for the first time from Jan. 2015 also attracted concern among some economic think tanks. On the international stage, she took the lead among EU countries in criticizing Russian interference in the affairs of Ukraine during 2014. In Nov. 2014 the CDU again re-elected her as party leader.

In 2015 Merkel's attentions were increasingly drawn to the escalating refugee and migrant influx into the EU from predominantly Middle Eastern and African countries and its impact on EU free movement conventions and border controls. Initially adopting an open-door approach, she insisted in Aug. that Germany could cope with the record numbers aiming to reach her country. However, in the wake of opposition from within her own conservative ranks and a public backlash against asylum seekers following sex attacks on German women in some cities during New Year celebrations, she had promised by Jan. 2016 to reduce the number of migrant entrants and to make deportation easier.

DEFENCE

Germany officially ended its compulsory military service on 1 July 2011. In July 1994 the Constitutional Court ruled that German armed forces might be sent on peacekeeping missions abroad. Germany has increased the number of professionals available for military missions abroad and sent troops to Afghanistan as part of the international alliance against terrorism in the aftermath of 11 Sept. 2001. The first time that German armed forces were deployed in this way since the Second World War, the move provoked controversy in Germany. In 2014 there were 3,200 German troops abroad. In addition to those in Afghanistan (nearly half of all German troops deployed abroad) there were German peacekeepers in various parts of the world including the Horn of Africa/Indian Ocean, Kosovo, Mali and Turkey.

Since 2001 women have been allowed to serve in all branches of the military on the same basis as men.

The total strength of the *Bundeswehr* (Federal Defence Forces of Germany) in Oct. 2012 was 195,893, including 7,132 in the vocational training service. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$44,201m. (US\$545 per capita), representing 1.2% of GDP.

Arms Trade

Germany is the world's fourth largest exporter after the USA, Russia and China, with 5.2% of the global major weapons total over the period 2010–14.

Army

The Army is organized in the Army Forces Command. The equipment of the former East German army is in store. Total strength was 70,062 in Oct. 2012.

The Territorial Army is organized into five Military Districts, under three Territorial Commands. Its main task is to defend rear areas and remains under national control even in wartime.

Navy

The Navy Command, formed in 2012 from a merger of the Navy Office, Naval Staff and Fleet Command, has its headquarters in Rostock.

In 2011 the fleet included four attack submarines, seven destroyers and 11 frigates. The main naval bases are at Wilhelmshaven, Kiel, Eckernförde and Warnemünde.

The Naval Air Arm, 2,200 strong in 2011, is organized into two wings and includes eight combat-capable aircraft (Orions) and 22 Lynx helicopters.

Personnel in Oct. 2012 numbered 15,852.

Air Force

The high command of the German Air Force is the Air Force Command, formed in 2013 through the merger of the Air Force Office, the German Air Staff and the Air Force Forces Command. Personnel in Oct. 2012 was 33,449. There were 160 combat-capable aircraft in 2011, including Eurofighter Typhoons, Tornados and F-4Fs.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 69.0% of GDP in 2014, industry 30.3% and agriculture 0.7%. Manufacturing's share of total GDP was 22.6%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Germany ranked equal 10th in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 81 out of 100 in the annual index.

In terms of total aid given, Germany was the third most generous country in the world in 2014 after the USA and the UK, donating US\$16.6bn. in international aid in the course of the year. This represented 0.42% of GNI (compared to the UN target of 0.7%).

Overview

Germany has Europe's largest economy and is the world's second largest exporter of manufactured goods, behind China. The principal manufacturing sectors are the motor and chemical industries, with telecommunications an increasingly important growth area. However, the country's heavy dependence on exports (with an exports-to-GDP ratio of over 50%) leaves it vulnerable to global slowdowns and recessions.

The economy is described as a 'social market' in that it embraces enlightened company management and social welfare. Companies are managed on the 'stakeholder' concept (meaning that they are responsible not only to their shareholders but also to employees, customers, suppliers and local communities), although this system is changing in response to globalization and the ending of large cross-shareholdings by companies and banks.

West Germany's post-Second World War economic miracle (*Wirtschaftswunder*) had been marked by prudent fiscal and monetary policy, the growth of a globally competitive

manufacturing sector and good industrial relations. However, the reunification of Germany in 1989 proved costly for the more prosperous West Germans. GDP growth, which had averaged 4.5% per annum in the 1960s, had slowed to less than 1% in the first five years of the 2000s, the lowest in the eurozone alongside Italy.

There was a resurgence in 2006, but the global financial crisis put renewed strain on the economy and the government was required to intervene in the markets on several occasions. In Oct. 2008 the finance ministry agreed a €50bn. plan to rescue Hypo Real Estate, one of the country's biggest banks. In Jan. 2009 the government announced a €50bn. stimulus package of public investment and tax cuts aimed at halting a descent into severe recession, alongside a €100bn. fund to underwrite fresh credit to companies starved of new loans. Although there was an overall contraction of 5.6% in 2009, the economy rebounded strongly in 2010 with growth of 3.9% following a pick-up in global trade and strong household and government spending. In 2012 falling exports (notably to eurozone partners) led GDP to shrink by 0.6% in the fourth quarter, its sharpest contraction since the height of the financial crisis. However, this was followed by 0.4% growth in 2013, boosted by strong domestic demand. GDP growth settled at 1.7% in 2015, its highest level in four years, on the back of strong private and government consumption.

The financial crisis also led to an increase in public debt from 65% of GDP in 2007 to 83.9% in 2014, before dropping to 79.8% in 2015. Having achieved a balanced budget in 2008 (for the first time since 1969), Germany's budget deficit reached 4.1% of GDP in 2010. This was above the 3% target set by the European Union's Stability and Growth Pact, but the deficit has since stayed below that ceiling. In June 2010 Chancellor Merkel announced €80bn. worth of expenditure cuts, including lower welfare and unemployment benefits, reduced defence spending (by some 10% by 2015) and a tax on air travel. These measures aimed to reduce the structural deficit from 2.5% of GDP in 2010 to 0.35% by 2016 (as required by an amendment to the constitution) and to 'set an example' for the rest of Europe. As a result of these structural reforms, Germany achieved a balanced budget in 2014.

Relatively low growth in the post-unification years was attributed to weaknesses in the labour market and the high cost of restructuring the economy of the former East Germany. Labour market reforms prompted by the global financial crisis—including increased working-hour flexibility and measures to reduce structural unemployment—saw joblessness fall to 4.6% in 2015, a post-unification low. As of 2014 Germany also had the lowest youth unemployment in the European Union, although long-term unemployment was almost 10 percentage points above the OECD average.

Given Germany's reliance on Russia for oil and gas (supplying 40% of total consumption), EU sanctions against Russia over its support for separatists in Ukraine could endanger Germany's long-term energy security and threaten to adversely impact its trade surplus. The country must also wrestle with the economic implications of Europe's migrant crisis, which saw some 1.5m. refugees enter Germany in 2015.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in Germany at the irrevocable conversion rate of 1.95583 DM (Deutsche Mark) to one euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. It was still possible to make cash transactions in German marks until 28 Feb. 2002, although formally the mark had ceased to be legal tender on 31 Dec. 2001. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €254.2bn.

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$37,492m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves were 109.56m. troy oz. Only the USA, with 261.50m. troy oz, had more in Sept. 2009. Total money supply was €934,352m. in Aug. 2009.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.9%	1.8%	2.3%	2.8%	0.2%	1.2%	2.5%	2.1%	1.6%	0.8%

The inflation rate in 2015 according to Destatis, the Federal Statistical Office, was 0.3%.

Budget

After winning the 2009 election, Chancellor Merkel's CDU agreed upon a coalition agreement with the liberal FDP based on major tax cuts. In June 2011 the government announced plans to introduce tax cuts worth up to €10bn. within two years. In the space of ten years corporate taxes were cut from 51.6% in 2000 to 29.8% in 2010, a drop of almost 22%.

VAT is (since 1 Jan. 2007) 19% (reduced rate, 7%). The federal government and the *Bundesländer* each receive 42.5% of income tax and the local authorities 15%. Corporation tax is equally split between the federal government and the *Bundesländer*. In 2009 the federal government received approximately 53.9% of VAT, the *Bundesländer* around 44.1% and the local authorities about 2%.

Budget for 2014 (in €1m.):

	All public authorities	Federal portion
<i>Revenue</i>		<i>Current</i>
Taxes	1,091,349	229,065
Economic activities	28,983	9,520
Interest	14,015	8,748
Current allocations and subsidies	570,994	30,733
Other receipts	61,839	14,725
minus equalising payments	544,346	21,304
	1,222,834	341,488
<i>Revenue</i>		<i>Capital</i>
Sale of assets	11,100	2,831
Capital transfers	23,527	437
Repayment of loans	8,283	1,894
Public sector borrowing	889	—
minus equalising payments	21,028	78
	22,772	5,084
<i>Total revenues</i>	1,245,605	346,572
<i>Expenditure</i>		<i>Current</i>
Staff	254,939	46,330
Materials	338,204	28,546
Interest	56,735	33,906
Current allocations and subsidies	1,043,128	224,387
minus equalising payments	544,346	21,304
	1,148,659	311,865
<i>Expenditure</i>		<i>Capital</i>
Construction	34,422	7,395
Acquisition of property	12,651	1,947
Capital transfers	44,637	17,664
Loans	7,664	1,036
Acquisition of shares	11,249	4,424
Repayments in the public sector	1,436	20
minus equalising payments	21,028	78
	91,030	32,408
<i>Total expenditures</i>	1,239,689	344,273

In 2014 Germany registered a budget surplus of 0.3% of GDP. 2012 and 2013 had both seen budget deficits of 0.1%. The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%. In 2014 Germany balanced the federal budget for the first time since 1969.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
0.9%	3.9%	3.4%	0.8%	-5.6%	3.9%	3.7%	0.6%	0.4%	1.6%

In 2002 real GDP growth was 0.0%, the lowest since 1993, and in 2003 the economy contracted by 0.4%, although Germany came out of recession in the second half of the year. Germany had four quarters of negative growth from the second quarter of 2008 but emerged from recession in the second quarter of 2009. The real GDP growth rate in 2015 according to Destatis, the Federal Statistical Office, was 1.7%. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$3,868.3bn., the fourth highest in the world.

Banking and Finance

The Deutsche Bundesbank (German Federal Bank) is the central bank and bank of issue. Its duty is to protect the stability of the currency. It is independent of the government but obliged to support the government's general policy. Its Governor is appointed by the government for eight years. The *President* is Jens Weidmann. Its assets were €671,259m. in Dec. 2010. The largest private banks are the Deutsche Bank, Commerzbank, Dresdner Bank and DZ Bank. In April 2001 Dresdner Bank accepted a takeover offer from Allianz, the country's largest insurance company. Commerzbank in turn agreed to buy Dresdner Bank from Allianz in Aug. 2008. In June 2005 Italy's UniCredit finalized an agreement to acquire HypoVereinsbank in Europe's biggest cross-border banking takeover.

In 2014 there were 1,990 credit institutes, including 296 credit banks, 416 savings banks and 1,050 credit unions. They are represented in the wholesale market by nine public sector *Landesbanken*. Total assets of banks, 2014, €7,853,364m. Savings deposits were €617,002m. in 2014. In 2011 approximately 44% of the German population were using online banking.

A single stock exchange, the Deutsche Börse, was created in 1992, based on the former Frankfurt stock exchange in a union with the smaller exchanges in Berlin, Bremen, Düsseldorf, Hamburg, Hanover, Munich and Stuttgart. Frankfurt processes 90% of equities trading in the country.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$5,617,751m. in June 2012.

Germany attracted US\$1.8bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, down from US\$18.2bn. in 2013.

Gull, L., *et al.*, *The Deutsche Bank, 1870–1995*. 1996

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 12.3% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 18% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 9.6 tonnes per capita in 2011. Germany is one of the world leaders in recycling. In 2012 an estimated 65% of all municipal waste was recycled or composted.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 123.80m. kW. In 2011 there were nine nuclear reactors in operation. Production of electricity was 512.72bn. kWh in 2011, of which about 17% was nuclear. There is a moratorium on further nuclear plant construction, and the SPD–Green coalition government agreed in 2000 to begin phasing out nuclear power, with the final plant closure scheduled for 2022. After the CDU/CSU–FDP coalition came to power following the Sept. 2009 election this date was extended to 2036. However, in the wake of Japan's nuclear incidents in March 2011, Chancellor Angela Merkel suspended the extension and temporarily shut down seven of Germany's oldest reactors. As a result, by 2014 nuclear power accounted for only 15.8% of electricity production (down from approximately 30% in 1992). Renewables accounted for 26.2% of electricity production in 2014 (up from just 4% in 1992) and lignite (brown coal) 25.4% (down from 29% in 1992). Renewables overtook lignite in 2014 to become the leading source for the first time. The quantity of electricity produced from lignite

in 2013 was the highest since the reunification of Germany. Electricity consumption per capita was 7,297 kWh in 2011. In April 1998 the electricity market was liberalized, leading to huge cuts in bills for both industrial and residential customers. In June 2000 Veba and Viag merged to form E.ON, which became the world's largest private energy service provider. Germany is the second largest exporter of electricity in the world (after France), with 54.8bn. kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

The chief oilfields are in Emsland (Lower Saxony). In 2014, 2.05m. tonnes of crude oil were produced. Natural gas production was 9.0bn. cu. metres in 2012. Natural gas reserves were 100bn. cu. metres in 2012; crude petroleum reserves were 276m. bbls in 2011.

Wind

Germany is one of the world's largest wind-power producers. By the end of 2014 there were 24,867 wind turbines with a total rated power of 38,115 MW, ranking Germany third behind China and the USA. Production of wind-generated electricity in 2012 totalled 50.7bn. kWh.

Minerals

The main production areas are: North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for lignite) and Lower Saxony (Salzgitter for iron ore; the Harz for metal ore).

Production (2012, in 1,000 tonnes): lignite, 185,432; salt, 14,445; coal, 10,770. In 2009 proved coal reserves were 6.7bn. tonnes. Germany is the world's largest lignite producer and the fourth largest salt producer after China, the USA and India.

Agriculture

In 2014 there were 11.87m. ha. of arable land. Sown areas in 2014 (in 1,000 ha.) included: wheat, 3,219.7; corn for silage, 2,092.6; barley, 1,573.7; rape, 1,394.2; rye and maslin, 629.9; maize, 481.3; triticale, 432.3; sugar beets, 372.5; grassland, 347.1; potatoes, 244.8. Crop production, 2014 (in 1,000 tonnes): corn for silage, 99,204; sugar beets, 29,748; wheat, 27,785; potatoes, 11,607; barley, 11,563; rapeseed, 6,247; maize, 5,142; rye and maslin, 3,854; triticale, 2,972.

In 2014, 6.3% of agricultural land was farmed organically in Germany. Organic food sales for Germany in 2011 were valued at €6.6bn. (the second highest in the world behind the USA).

In 2014 there were 286,800 farms, of which 26,300 were under five ha. and 35,400 over 100 ha. In 2013 there were 1,020,500 people working in the agricultural sector, of whom 505,600 were household members and 515,000 hired labourers (314,300 of them seasonal); 303,900 were full-time workers.

Wine production was 920.2m. litres in 2014.

Livestock, Nov. 2014 (in 1,000): pigs, 28,339.0; beef cattle, 12,742.2; dairy cows, 4,295.7; sheep, 1,600.8; horses, donkeys and mules (2013), 461.3 (estimate); poultry on farms (2013), 177,333.1. Livestock products (2014, in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 32,395; meat, 6,671; cheese, 2,472; eggs, 11,557m. units.

Forestry

Forest area in 2014 was 11.42m. ha., of which about half was owned by the State. Timber production was 54.36m. cu. metres in 2014. In recent years depredation has occurred through pollution with acid rain.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 222,771 tonnes (207,761 tonnes from marine waters), down from 281,368 tonnes in 2005. In 2010 the fishing fleet consisted of 1,766 vessels totalling 68,200 GT. Total employment in the German fleet in 2010 was about 1,640. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$5,305m. in 2012 and exports at US\$2,710m.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Germany in March 2015 were: Volkswagen, an automobile manufacturer

(US\$124.3bn.); Bayer, a chemical and pharmaceutical company (US\$124.2bn.); and Daimler, an automobile manufacturer (US\$103.7bn.).

In 2013 a total of 3,629,666 businesses were registered.

Manufacturing accounted for 22.6% of GDP in 2014, compared to 15.3% for the European Union as a whole. Output of major industrial products, 2014 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): gas oil and diesel oil (2012), 46,015; crude steel, 42,943; hot-rolled steel products, 36,449; cement, 31,717; pig iron, 27,945; petrol and aviation fuel, 19,599; plastics, 17,103; paper, 10,635; fuel oil (2012), 8,319; flour, 5,812; jet fuels (2012), 5,216; sulphuric acid, 2,024; nitrogenous fertilizers, 1,351; synthetic fibre, 336; passenger cars, 5,584,000 units; household dishwashing machines (2010), 3,024,000 units; refrigerators, 2,315,000 units; bottles, 9,092m. units; TV sets, 180,000 units; beer, 8,428m. litres; soft drinks, excluding milk-based beverages (2013), 24,717m. litres.

Labour

Retirement age was traditionally 65 years, but is being raised gradually to 67 in a process that started at the beginning of 2012 and is to continue through to 2029. In 2014 the workforce was 44.67m., of whom 42.58m. were working and 2.09m. (0.90m. females) were unemployed. In 2014, 89.7% of those working were employees and 10.3% self-employed (including those helping family members). Of the total workforce in 2014 the year average for the number of employees (provisional) in the main industries was as follows: 7,202,000 in manufacturing industries; 5,327,000 in wholesale and retail trade, and the repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles; 4,449,000 in human health and social work activities (2010); 2,741,000 in public administration and defence (2010); 2,535,000 in administrative and support service activities (2010); 2,123,000 in education (2010); 1,960,000 in transport and storage; 1,932,000 in construction; 1,836,000 in professional, scientific and technical activities (2010); 1,531,000 in the hotel and catering industries; 1,084,000 in information and communications; 1,045,000 in banking and insurance. In Oct. 2015 there were 612,236 job vacancies.

The standardized unemployment rate was 4.5% in Dec. 2015—the joint lowest in the European Union (down from 5.0% in 2014 as a whole and 5.2% in 2013). Unemployment in 2015 was at its lowest level since the reunification of Germany in 1990. Youth unemployment (under 25) is—at just 7.3% in Dec. 2014—the lowest in the European Union, helped by the fact that a quarter of employers provide formal apprenticeship schemes for young people. Long-term unemployment is particularly high, with 47.4% of the labour force in 2010 having been out of work for more than a year. In Jan. 2005 the number of people out of work had reached 5m., the highest total since the 1930s, although by Oct. 2010 it had fallen to below 3m. as Germany made a strong recovery from the recession. The gross annual earnings of full-time employees in the industry and services sector amounted to an average of €46,575 per person in 2014. A national minimum wage of €8.50 per hour was introduced for the first time in Jan. 2015.

Germany had 11,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In 2014 Germany had a record trade surplus of €216.9bn. for the year.

Imports and Exports

Trade in €1m.:

	2011	2012	2013	2014
Imports	902,523	905,925	898,164	916,636
Exports	1,061,225	1,095,766	1,093,115	1,133,540

Main import sources in 2014 (trade figures in €1m.): Netherlands, 88,137; China, 79,349; France, 67,552; USA, 48,600; Italy, 48,487; UK, 42,295; Belgium, 39,863; Poland, 39,761;

Switzerland, 39,329; Russia, 38,403. Main export markets in 2014 (trade figures in €1m.): France, 102,067; USA, 96,077; UK, 84,067; China, 74,504; Netherlands, 73,145; Austria, 56,234; Italy, 54,481; Poland, 47,544; Switzerland, 46,270; Belgium, 42,221.

Distribution of imports and exports by commodities in 2014 (in €1m.) includes: finished goods, 618,117 and 955,385; semi-finished goods, 75,699 and 61,517; foodstuffs, 61,617 and 54,283; raw materials, 101,025 and 17,385; alcohol and tobacco, 10,424 and 10,033; live animals, 1,601 and 1,278.

Germany is the third largest trading nation in the world after China and the USA. In 2003 it took over from the USA as the world's leading exporter but was in turn overtaken by China in 2009. The USA is now the second largest exporter and Germany the third largest, with 7.9% of global merchandise exports in 2014. Germany also ranks third for imports, with 6.4% of global merchandise imports in 2014.

Trade Fairs

Germany has a number of major annual trade fairs, among the most important of which are Internationale Grüne Woche Berlin (International Green Week Berlin—Exhibition for the Food Industry, Agriculture and Horticulture), held in Berlin in Jan.; Ambiente (for high quality consumer goods and new products), held in Frankfurt in Feb.; ITB Berlin (International Tourism Exchange), held in Berlin in March; CeBit (World Business Fair for Office Automation, Information Technology and Telecommunications), held in Hanover in March; Hannover Messe (the World's Leading Fair for Industry, Automation and Innovation), held in Hanover, in April; Internationale Funkausstellung Berlin (Your World of Consumer Electronics), held in Berlin in late Aug./early Sept.; and Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair) held in Frankfurt in Oct. Hanover's trade fair site is the largest in Europe and Frankfurt's the second largest.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2014 the total length of the road network was 230,377 km, including 12,917 km of motorway (*Autobahn*), 39,389 km of federal highways and 86,210 km of secondary roads. The motorway network is the largest in Europe. On 1 Jan. 2015 there were 53,715,600 motor vehicles, including: passenger cars, 44,403,100 (more than one car for every two persons); lorries, 2,701,300; buses, 77,500; motorcycles, 4,145,400. In 2013, 9,306m. passengers were transported by scheduled road transport services. There were 302,435 accidents in 2014 resulting in injuries to passengers. Road casualties in 2014 totalled 392,912, with 389,535 injured and 3,377 killed. In 2014 there were 4.2 fatalities per 100,000 population.

Germany was ranked fifth for its road infrastructure in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–10*.

Rail

Legislation of 1993 provides for the eventual privatization of the railways, but the state-owned Deutsche Bahn still dominates the market. On 1 Jan. 1994 West German Bundesbahn and the former GDR Reichsbahn were amalgamated as the Deutsche Bahn, a joint-stock company in which track, long-distance passenger traffic, regional passenger traffic, goods traffic and railway stations/services are run as five separate administrative entities. These were intended after 3–5 years to become companies themselves, at first under a holding company, and ultimately independent. In 2013 the total length of railway track was 37,860 km (nearly all 1,435 mm gauge track). 2,613m. passengers were carried in 2013 and 365.0m. tonnes of freight in 2014.

There are metros in Berlin (152 km), Hamburg (101 km), Munich (101 km) and Nuremberg (35 km), and tram/light rail networks in over 50 cities.

In the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–10* Germany ranked fifth for quality of rail infrastructure.

Civil Aviation

Lufthansa, the largest carrier, was set up in 1953 and was originally 75% state-owned. The government sold its final shares in 1997. Other airlines include Air Berlin (Germany's second largest airline and Europe's third largest low-cost carrier), Condor, Eurowings, Germanwings and TUIfly. In 2012 the airlines of the Lufthansa Group carried 103m. passengers (20m. on long-haul flights); revenue passenger-km totalled 204.8bn. In 2014 civil aviation had 768 aircraft over 20 tonnes and 790 helicopters.

In 2014 there were 104.82m. passenger arrivals and 104.32m. departures. Main international airports: Berlin (Schönefeld), Berlin (Tegel), Bremen, Cologne-Bonn, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt am Main, Frankfurt (Hahn), Hamburg (Fuhlsbüttel), Hanover, Leipzig, Munich, Nuremberg and Stuttgart. Secondary airports in terms of passenger numbers include Dortmund, Dresden, Karlsruhe, Münster and Weeze (Niederrhein).

In 2014 Frankfurt am Main handled 59.55m. passengers and 2,164,000 tonnes of freight. It is the busiest airport in Europe in terms of freight handled. Munich was the second busiest German airport in terms of passenger traffic in 2014 (39.68m.) but fourth for freight. Leipzig was the second busiest in 2014 for freight, with 908,000 tonnes, but only 13th for passenger traffic.

Shipping

At 31 Dec. 2015 the mercantile marine comprised 351 ocean-going vessels of 10.30m. GT. Sea-going ships in 2014 carried 300.1m. tonnes of cargo. The busiest port, Hamburg, handled 126.0m. tonnes of cargo in 2014, ranking it third in Europe behind Rotterdam and Antwerp. Hamburg is Europe's second busiest container port after Rotterdam. Navigable rivers and canals had a total length of 7,728 km in 2013. The inland waterways fleet on 31 Dec. 2014 included 842 motor freight vessels totalling 1.11m. tonnes and 362 tankers of 689,341 tonnes. 228.5m. tonnes of freight were transported in 2014.

Germany was ranked fifth in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–10* for the quality of its port facilities.

Telecommunications

Telecommunications were deregulated in 1989. On 1 Jan. 1995, three state-owned joint-stock companies were set up: Deutsche Telekom, Postdienst and Postbank. The partial privatization of Deutsche Telekom began in Nov. 1996; in 2015 the German government held only 14.3% of shares directly, and a further 17.4% indirectly through the government bank KfW.

In 2010 there were 45.6m. main (fixed) telephone lines, down from 54.8m. in 2005. Mobile phone subscribers numbered 104.6m. in 2010 (1,270.4 per 1,000 persons), up from 79.3m. in 2005. O2, Telekom and Vodafone are the largest providers. Germany had 67.4m. internet users in Dec. 2011. The fixed broadband penetration rate in Dec. 2010 was 31.9 subscribers per 100 inhabitants. In March 2012 there were 22.1m. Facebook users (27% of the population).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the federal courts and by the courts of the *Bundesländer*. In criminal procedures, civil cases and procedures of non-contentious jurisdiction the courts on the state level are the local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), the regional courts (*Landgerichte*) and the courts of appeal (*Oberlandesgerichte*). Constitutional federal disputes are dealt with by the Federal Constitutional Court (*Bundesverfassungsgericht*) elected by the Bundestag and Bundesrat. The *Bundesländer* also have constitutional courts. In labour law disputes the courts of the first and second instance are the labour courts and the *Bundesland* labour courts, and in the third instance the Federal Labour Court (*Bundesarbeitsgericht*). Disputes about public law in matters of social security, unemployment insurance, maintenance of war

victims and similar cases are dealt with in the first and second instances by the social courts and the *Bundesland* social courts and in the third instance by the Federal Social Court (*Bundessozialgericht*). In most tax matters the finance courts of the *Bundesländer* are competent, and in the second instance the Federal Finance Court (*Bundesfinanzhof*). Other controversies of public law in non-constitutional matters are decided in the first and second instance by the administrative and the higher administrative courts (*Oberverwaltungsgerichte*) of the *Bundesländer*, and in the third instance by the Federal Administrative Court (*Bundesverwaltungsgericht*).

The death sentence was abolished in the Federal Republic of Germany in 1949 and in the German Democratic Republic in 1987.

The population in penal institutions at 31 March 2014 was 54,007 (of which 6% women), including 1,953 prisoners serving life sentences. In 2013, 5,961,662 crimes were recorded by the police (6,750,613 in 1993). There were 585 intentional homicides recorded in 2013, down from 859 in 2003. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Germany 12th of 102 countries for criminal justice and fifth for civil justice.

Education

Education is compulsory for children aged six to 15, although between the ages of 15 and 18 young people are obliged to pursue at least part-time vocational secondary education. After the first four (or six) years at primary school (*Grundschulen*) children attend secondary general (*Hauptschulen*), intermediate (*Realschulen*), grammar (*Gymnasien*), or comprehensive schools (*Integrierte Gesamtschulen*). The secondary general school certificate is awarded at the end of five or six years. The intermediate school is positioned between the secondary general school and the grammar school. It gives pupils a more comprehensive general education and normally encompasses six years of schooling. Grammar school traditionally lasted nine years but there has generally been a move towards reducing this to eight years (although some *Bundesländer* are either retaining the nine-year system or reverting to it owing to the unpopularity of the eight-year system). Entry to higher education is by the final Grammar School Certificate (*Abitur*—Higher School Certificate). There are also schools for children with physical disabilities and those with other special needs (*Sonderschulen*).

In 2013–14 there were 1,329 kindergartens with 27,696 pupils and 2,740 teachers; 15,749 primary schools with 2,708,400 pupils and 191,689 teachers; 3,191 special schools with 343,343 pupils and 70,647 teachers; 4,248 secondary general schools with 651,309 pupils and 45,557 teachers; 2,399 intermediate schools with 1,015,160 pupils and 63,934 teachers; 3,124 grammar schools with 2,329,990 pupils and 178,629 teachers; 1,666 comprehensive schools with 835,227 pupils and 67,392 teachers; 1,782 schools with different courses of education with 453,930 pupils and 40,371 teachers. Private schools exist but are less common than in many other countries. The proportion of pupils at private schools rose from 4.8% to 8.8% between 1992 and 2014.

In 2013–14 there were 664,659 working teachers, of whom 72% were female.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

In 2010 public expenditure on education came to 5.1% of GDP and represented 10.7% of total government expenditure.

Vocational education is provided in part-time, full-time and advanced vocational schools (*Berufs-*, *Berufsaufbau-*, *Berufsfach-* and *Fachschulen*, including *Fachschulen für Technik* and *Schulen des Gesundheitswesens*). Occupation-related, part-time vocational training of six to 12 hours per week is compulsory for all (including unemployed) up to the age of 18 years or until the completion of the practical vocational training. Full-time vocational schools comprise courses of at least one year. They prepare for commercial

and domestic occupations as well as specialized occupations in the field of handicrafts. Advanced full-time vocational schools are attended by pupils over 18. Courses vary from six months to three or more years.

In 2013–14 there were 8,833 full- and part-time vocational schools with 2,530,586 students and 122,424 teachers.

Higher Education. In the winter term of the 2014–15 academic year there were 425 institutes of higher education (*Hochschulen*) with 2,694,579 students, including 107 universities with 1,702,326 students; 74 teacher training colleges, theological seminaries and schools of art (62,469 students); 215 technical colleges (895,701); and 29 colleges of public administration (34,083). Only 428,064 students (15.9%) were in their first year. It is for individual *Bundesländer* to decide whether to charge tuition fees. Some do but the majority offer tuition-free higher education (although they may charge registration fees).

Health

In Dec. 2013 there were 357,252 doctors, 69,730 dentists and 49,288 pharmacists. There were 1,996 hospitals in 2013 with 500,671 beds (62.1 for every 10,000 people). In 2012 Germany spent 10.8% of its GDP on health, with public spending amounting to 75.6% of the total. In 2013 total expenditure on health came to €314.9bn.

Welfare

Social Health Insurance (introduced in 1883). Wage-earners and apprentices, salaried employees with an income below a certain limit and social insurance pensioners are compulsorily insured within the state system. Voluntary insurance is also possible.

Benefits: medical treatment, medicines, hospital and nursing care, maternity benefits, death benefits for the insured and their families, sickness payments and out-patients' allowances. Economy measures of Dec. 1992 introduced prescription charges related to recipients' income.

As part of a series of measures to tackle a funding shortfall in the health service, a patient charge of €10 was introduced from Jan. 2004, payable for the first visit only per quarter to a doctor.

70.29m. persons were insured in 2014 (30.85m. compulsorily). A total of €182,746m. was paid to beneficiaries in 2013.

Accident Insurance (introduced in 1884). Those insured are all persons in employment or service, apprentices and the majority of the self-employed and the unpaid family workers.

Benefits in the case of industrial injuries and occupational diseases: medical treatment and nursing care, sickness payments, pensions and other payments in cash and in kind, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insured in 2013, 64.22m.; number of current pensions, 917,265. A total of €10,884m. was paid to beneficiaries in 2013.

Workers' and Employees' Old-Age Insurance Scheme (introduced in 1889). All wage-earners and salaried employees, the members of certain liberal professions and—subject to certain conditions—self-employed craftsmen are compulsorily insured. The insured may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to persons incapable of work, old age and surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of current pensions in July 2014, 25.01m. (including old age pensions, 17.63m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 5.32m.). A total of €259,345m. was paid to beneficiaries in 2013.

There are also special retirement and unemployment pension schemes for miners and farmers, assistance for war victims and compensation payments to members of German minorities in East European countries expelled after the Second World War and persons who suffered damage because of the war or in connection with the currency reform.

Family Allowances. €33.47bn. were dispensed to 8.83m. recipients (13.8% foreigners) in 2014 on behalf of 14.53m. children. Paid child care leave is available for three years to mothers or fathers.

Unemployment Allowances. In 2014 a total of 0.95m. persons were receiving unemployment benefit and 6.10m. basic cost-of-living benefit for jobseekers. Total expenditure on these and similar benefits was €60.77bn. in 2014. Unemployment assistance was abolished in Jan. 2005 and replaced with a new so-called 'Unemployment benefit II'. The new benefit is no longer tied to the former income of the recipient but is around the same flat-rate level as the social assistance benefit.

Public Welfare. In 2013, €27.44bn. were distributed to 2,693,000 recipients (1,354,000 women).

Public Youth Welfare. For supervision of foster children, official guardianship, assistance with adoptions and affiliations, social assistance in juvenile courts, educational assistance and correctional education under a court order. A total of €35.35bn. was spent on recipients in 2013.

Pension Reform. A major reform of the German pension system became law in 2001. The changes entail a cut in the value of the average state pension from 70% to approximately 67% of average final earnings by 2030. There will be incentives in the form of tax concessions and direct payments to encourage individuals to build up supplementary provision by contributing up to 4% of their earnings into private-sector personal pensions. In the long term these could supply up to 40% of overall pension income, with 60% coming from the state as opposed to 85% prior to the changes.

The retirement age is being increased gradually from 65 to 67 in a process that started in Jan. 2012. By 2023 Germans will only be eligible for a state pension at the age of 66 and by 2029 at the age of 67. The coalition agreement of Nov. 2013 introduces changes so that workers who have contributed to pensions for 45 years will be able to retire at the age of 63 rather than 65.

RELIGION

In 2013 there were 24,171,000 Roman Catholics in 11,085 parishes, 23,040,000 Protestants in 14,412 parishes; and in 2014, 100,437 Jews with 71 rabbis and 100 synagogues. The Federal Office for Migration and Refugees estimated in 2009 that there were between 3.8m. and 4.3m. Muslims resident in Germany, a number exceeded in the EU only in France.

There are seven Roman Catholic archbishoprics (Bamberg, Berlin, Cologne, Freiburg, Hamburg, Munich and Freising, Paderborn) and 20 bishoprics. Chairman of the German Bishops' Conference is Reinhard Marx, Archbishop of Munich and Freising. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See dates from 10 Sept. 1933. In April 2005 Cardinal Joseph Ratzinger, former archbishop of Munich and Freising, was elected Pope as Benedict XVI. In Feb. 2013 he became the first Pope to resign in 600 years, citing age and declining health as the reasons for his decision. There were ten cardinals in Feb. 2016.

The Evangelical (Protestant) Church (EKD) consists of 22 member-churches comprising nine Lutheran Churches, 11 United-Lutheran-Reformed Churches and two Reformed Churches. Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Heinrich Bedford-Strohm. The Free Evangelical Church (BFeG) has some 460 communities.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Germany has 40 sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List (date of inscription on the list in brackets): Aachen Cathedral (1978), begun in the 8th century under Charlemagne; Speyer Cathedral (1981), founded in 1030 and constructed in the Romanesque style; Würzburg Residence, with the Court Gardens and Residence Square (1981), an 18th century Baroque palace; Pilgrimage Church of Wies (1983), an 18th century Baroque-Rococo church; Castles

of Augustusburg and Falkenlust at Brühl (1984), early examples of 18th century Rococo architecture; St Mary's Cathedral and St Michael's Church at Hildesheim (1985 and 2008), Romanesque constructions from the 11th century; Roman Monuments in Trier (1986), a Roman colony from the 1st century, and the Cathedral of St Peter and Church of Our Lady; Hanseatic City of Lübeck (1987), founded in the 12th century; Palaces and Parks of Potsdam and Berlin (1990, 1992 and 1999), an eclectic mix of 150 buildings covering 500 hectares built between 1730 and 1916; Abbey and Altenmünster of Lorsch (1991), an example of Carolingian architecture; Mines of Rammelsberg and Historic Town of Goslar (1992 and 2008), with a well-preserved historic centre; Town of Bamberg (1993), the country's biggest intact historical city core; Maulbronn Monastery Complex (1993), a former Cistercian abbey over 850 years old; Collegiate Church, Castle, and Old Town of Quedlinburg (1994), capital of the East Franconian German Empire; Völklingen Ironworks (1994), a preserved 19th/20th centuries ironworks; Messel Pit Fossil site (1995), containing important fossils from 57m.–36m. BC; Cologne Cathedral (1996 and 2008), a Gothic masterpiece begun in 1248; Bauhaus and its sites in Weimar and Dessau (1996), buildings of the influential early 20th century architectural movement; Luther Memorials in Eisleben and Wittenberg (1996), including his birthplace, baptism church and religious sites; Classical Weimar (1998), a cultural epicentre during the 18th and early 19th centuries; Museumsinsel (Museum Island), Berlin (1999), including Altes Museum, Bodemuseum, Neues Museum and Pergamonmuseum; Wartburg Castle (1999), dating from the feudal period and rebuilt in the 19th century—Luther translated the New Testament here; Garden Kingdom of Dessau-Wörlitz (2000), an 18th century landscaped garden in the Enlightenment style; Monastic Island of Reichenau (2000), on Lake Constance, incorporating medieval churches and the remains of an 8th century Benedictine monastery; Zollverein Coal Mine Industrial Complex in Essen (2001), a 20th century mining complex with modernist buildings; Upper Middle Rhine Valley (2002), a 65 km-stretch of one of Europe's most important historical transport conduits; Historic Centres of Stralsund and Wismar (2002), Hanseatic towns; Town Hall and Roland on the Marketplace of Bremen (2004); Old Town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof (2006); Primeval Beech Forests of the Carpathians and the Ancient Beech Forests of Germany (2007); the Berlin Modernism Housing Estates (2008); the Fagus Factory in Alfeld (2011), a landmark in the development of modern architecture and industrial design; the Margravia Opera House Bayreuth (2012), a stunning illustration of Baroque theatre architecture; Bergpark Wilhelmshöhe (2013), a monumental water display in Kassel dominated by a giant statue of Hercules; Carolingian Westwerk and Civitas Corvey (2014), a rural site located along the Weser River that illustrates one of the most important Carolingian architectural expressions; and Speicherstadt and Kontorhaus District with Chilehaus (2015), two densely built urban areas in the centre of Hamburg.

Germany and Poland are jointly responsible for Muskauer Park/Park Muzakowski (2004), a landscaped park astride the Neisse river. Germany and the United Kingdom share the Frontiers of the Roman Empire sites (1987, 2005 and 2008), which contain the border line of the Roman Empire at its greatest extent in the 2nd century AD. The Wadden Sea, the largest unbroken system of intertidal sand and mud flats in the world (2009 and 2014), is shared with Denmark and the Netherlands. The Prehistorical Pile dwellings around the Alps (2011) are shared with Austria, France, Italy, Slovenia and Switzerland.

Press

The daily press is mainly regional. The daily with the highest circulation is the tabloid *Bild* (2.22m. copies per day in the fourth quarter of 2014, down from 3.03m. in the fourth quarter of 2009). In 2014 the total circulation figures for the 349 German daily newspapers came to 16.3m. The total circulation of daily

newspapers in Germany is the highest in Europe. The leading daily newspaper websites are *Bild.de* (17.3m. unique monthly visitors in Dec. 2014), *die Welt* (9.0m.), *Süddeutsche.de* (5.8m.) and *ZEIT ONLINE* (5.7m.). There were 659 newspaper online editions in 2014. In 2010 a total of 95,838 book titles were published, up from 93,124 in 2009 although down on the record 96,479 in 2007.

Tourism

In 2014 there were 51,865 places of accommodation with 3,563,595 beds (including 13,270 hotels with 1,095,075 beds). 32,999,000 foreign visitors and 127,791,000 tourists resident in Germany spent a total of 424,062,000 nights in holiday accommodation. The most visited city is Berlin with 11,871,000 overnight visitors in 2014; Bavaria is the most visited *Bundesland* with 32,462,000 (6,594,000 visited Munich). In 2014 the Netherlands was the country of origin of the largest number of overnight visitors (4,238,000), ahead of Switzerland (2,778,000) and the UK (2,415,000). In 2014 tourism brought in €32.6bn. Expenditure by German travellers in foreign countries for 2014 was €70.3bn.

Festivals

The Munich Opera Festival takes place annually in June–July, and the Wagner Festspiele (the Wagner Festival) in Bayreuth is held from late July to the end of Aug. The Oberammergau Passion Play, which takes place every ten years, was last held in 2010. Karneval (Fasching in some areas), in Jan./Feb./March, is a major event in the annual calendar in cities such as Cologne, Munich, Düsseldorf and Mainz. The annual Berlin Film Festival (Berlinale) takes place over a two-week period in Feb. Oktoberfest, Munich's famous folk and beer festival which was first held in 1810, takes place each year in late Sept. and early Oct. and regularly attracts 7m. visitors. The biggest rock and pop festivals are Rock am Ring, Nürburg (June); Rock im Park, Nuremberg (June); and Hurricane, Scheessel (June).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Germany in the United Kingdom (23 Belgrave Sq./Chesham Pl., London, SW1X 8PZ)

Ambassador: Peter Ammon.

Of the United Kingdom in Germany (Wilhelmstrasse 70–71, 10117 Berlin)

Ambassador: Sir Sebastian Wood, KCMG.

Of Germany in the USA (4645 Reservoir Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Peter Wittig.

Of the USA in Germany (Pariser Platz 2, 10117 Berlin)

Ambassador: John B. Emerson.

Of Germany to the United Nations

Ambassador: Harald Braun.

Of Germany to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Reinhard Silberberg.

FURTHER READING

Statistisches Bundesamt. *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland; Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949).

Ardagh, J., *Germany and the Germans*. 3rd ed. 1995

Balfour, M., *Germany: the Tides of Power*. 1992

Bark, D. L. and Gress, D. R., *A History of West Germany, 1945–1991*. 2nd ed. 1993

Betz, H. G., *Postmodern Politics in Germany*. 1991

Blackbourn, D., *Fontana History of Germany, 1780–1918: The Long Nineteenth Century*. 1997

Blackbourn, D. and Eley, G., *The Peculiarities of German History*. 1985

Carr, W. and Allinson, M., *A History of Germany, 1815–2002*. 5th ed. 2010

Childs, D., *Germany in the 20th Century*. 1991.—*The Stasi: The East German Intelligence and Security Service*. 1999

- Crawford, Alan and Czuczka, Tony, *Angela Merkel: A Chancellorship Forged in Crisis*. 2013
- Dennis, M., *The German Democratic Republic: Politics, Economics and Society*. 1987
- Fulbrook, Mary, *A Concise History of Germany*. 1991.—*The Divided Nation: A History of Germany, 1918–1990*. 1992.—*The Fontana History of Germany: 1918–1990 The Divided Nation*. 1994.—*German National Identity After the Holocaust*. 1999.—*Interpretation of the Two Germanies, 1945–1997*. 1999
- Fulbrook, Mary, (ed.) *Twentieth-Century Germany: Politics, Culture and Society, 1918–1990*. 2001
- Glees, A., *Reinventing Germany: German Political Development since 1945*. 1996
- Green, Simon, Hough, Dan, Miskimmon, Alister and Timmins, Graham, *The Politics of the New Germany*. Revised ed. 2007
- Green, Stephen, *Reluctant Meister: How Germany's Past is Shaping its European Future*. 2014
- Heneghan, Tom, *Unchained Eagle: Germany After the Wall*. 2000
- Huelshoff, M. G., et al., (eds.) *From Bundesrepublik to Deutschland: German Politics after Reunification*. 1993
- Kielinger, T., *Crossroads and Roundabouts, Junctions in German-British Relations*. 1997
- Kitchen, Martin, *A History of Modern Germany: 1800 to the Present*. 2011
- Langewiesche, Dieter, *Liberalism in Germany*. 1999
- Lees, Charles, *Party Politics in Germany*. 2005
- Loth, W., *Stalin's Unwanted Child—The Soviet Union, the German Question and the Founding of the GDR*. 1998
- MacGregor, Neil, *Germany: Memories of a Nation*. 2014
- Maier, C. S., *Dissolution: The Crisis of Communism and the End of East Germany*. 1997
- Maull, Hanns W., *German Foreign Policy Since Reunification*. 2005
- Merkel, Peter H. (ed.) *The Federal Republic of Germany at Fifty: The End of a Century of Turmoil*. 1999
- Miskimmon, Alister, *Germany and the Common Foreign and Security Policy of the European Union: Between Europeanization and National Adaptation*. 2007
- Miskimmon, Alister, Paterson, William E. and Sloam, James, (eds.) *Germany's Gathering Crisis: The 2005 Federal Election and the Grand Coalition*. 2008
- Müller, Jan-Werner, *Another Country: German Intellectuals, Unification and National Identity*. 2000
- Nicholls, A. J., *The Bonn Republic: West German Democracy, 1945–1990*. 1998
- Novotná, Tereza, *How Germany Unified and the EU Enlarged*. 2015
- Olsen, Jonathan, *Nature and Nationalism: Right-wing Ecology and the Politics of Identity in Contemporary Germany*. 2000
- Orlow, D., *A History of Modern Germany, 1871 to the Present*. 7th ed. 2011
- Padgett, Stephen, Paterson, William E. and Zohnhöfer, Reimut, (eds.) *Developments in German Politics 4*. 2014
- Pulzer, P., *German Politics, 1945–1995*. 1995
- Sarotte, Mary Elise, *The Collapse: The Accidental Opening of the Berlin Wall*. 2014
- Schulze, Hagen, *Germany: A New History*. 2001
- Schwartz, H-P., translator, Willmot, L., *Konrad Adenauer Vol 1: From the German Empire to the Federal Republic, 1876–1952*. 1995.—*Konrad Adenauer Vol 2: The Statesman: 1952–1967*. 1997
- Schweitzer, C.-C., Karsten, D., Spencer, R., Cole, R. T., Kommers, D. P. and Nicholls, A. J. (eds.) *Politics and Government in Germany, 1944–1994: Basic Documents*. 2nd ed. 1995
- Sereny, Gitta, *The German Trauma: Experiences and Reflections, 1938–99*. 2000
- Sinn, G. and Sinn, H.-W., *Jumpstart: the Economic Reunification of Germany*. 1993
- Smyser, W. R., *The Economy of United Germany: Colossus at the Crossroads*. 1992.—*From Yalta to Berlin: The Cold War Struggle over Germany*. 1999
- Speirs, Ronald and Breuille, John, (eds.) *Germany's Two Unifications: Anticipations, Experiences, Responses*. 2005
- Taylor, Frederick, *The Downfall of Money: Germany's Hyperinflation and the Destruction of the Middle Class*. 2013
- Taylor, R., *Berlin and its Culture*. 1997
- Thompson, W. C., et al., *Historical Dictionary of Germany*. 1995
- Turner, H. A., *Germany from Partition to Reunification*. 2nd ed. [of *Two Germanies since 1945*]. 1993
- Tusa, A., *The Last Division – A History of Berlin, 1945–1989*. 1997
- Watson, A., *The Germans: Who Are They Now?* 2nd ed. 1995
- Watson, Peter, *The German Genius: Europe's Third Renaissance, the Second Scientific Revolution and the Twentieth Century*. 2010
- Wende, Peter, *History of Germany*. 2004
- Williams, C., *Adenauer: The Father of the New Germany*. 2000
- Other more specialized titles are listed under CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT and BANKING AND FINANCE, above.
- National library: Deutsche Nationalbibliothek, Deutscher Platz 1, 04103 Leipzig; Adickesallee 1, 60322 Frankfurt am Main; Deutsches Musikarchiv, Gärtnerstrasse 25–32, 12207 Berlin. *Director General*: Elisabeth Niggemann.
- National Statistical Office: Statistisches Bundesamt, 65189 Wiesbaden, Gustav Stresemann Ring 11. *President*: Dieter Sarreither. *Website*: <http://www.destatis.de>

THE BUNDESLÄNDER

Baden-Württemberg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The *Bundesland* is a combination of former states. Baden (the western part of the present *Bundesland*) became a united margravate in 1771, after being divided as Baden-Baden and Baden-Durlach since 1535; Baden-Baden was predominantly Catholic, and Baden-Durlach predominantly Protestant. The margrave became an ally of Napoleon, ceding land west of the Rhine and receiving northern and southern territory as compensation. In 1805 Baden became a grand duchy and in 1806 a member state of the Confederation of the Rhine, extending from the Main to Lake Constance. In 1815 it was a founder-state of the German Confederation. A constitution was granted by the grand duke in 1818, but later rulers were less liberal and there was revolution in 1848, put down with Prussian help. The Grand Duchy was abolished and replaced by a *Bundesland* in 1919.

In 1949 Baden was combined with Württemberg to form three states; the three joined as one in 1952.

Württemberg, having been a duchy since 1495, became a kingdom in 1805 and joined the Confederations as did Baden. A constitution was granted in 1819 and the state remained liberal. In 1866 the king allied himself with Austria against Prussia, but in 1870 joined Prussia in war against France. The monarchy came to an end with the abdication of William II in 1918, and Württemberg became a state of the German Republic. In 1945 the state was divided between Allied occupation authorities but the divisions ended in 1952.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,751 sq. km, with a population (at 31 Dec. 2014) of 10,716,644 (5,432,421 females; 5,284,223 males).

The *Bundesland* is divided into four administrative regions, nine urban and 35 rural districts, and numbers 1,101 communes.

The capital is Stuttgart, with a population (31 Dec. 2014) of 612,441.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2011	88,823	48,991	23,113	97,732
2012	89,477	50,555	22,226	100,584
2013	91,505	48,426	20,959	101,947
2014	95,632	50,571	20,350	100,663

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Baden-Württemberg is a merger of Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were formed after 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population voted in its favour. It has six votes in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 13 March 2016, turnout was 70.4%. The Greens won 47 seats with 30.3% of the vote, the Christian Democrats 42 with 27.0%, the Alternative for Germany 23 with 15.1%, the Social Democrats 19 with 12.7% and the Free Democrats 12 with 8.3%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Baden-Württemberg is governed by the Greens and the Social Democratic Party (SPD).

Winfried Kretschmann (Greens) is *Prime Minister*.

Government Website: <http://www.baden-wuerttemberg.de>

ECONOMY

Performance

GDP in 2014 was €438,267m., which amounted to 15.1% of Germany's total GDP. Industries (*Produzierendes Gewerbe*) provided 39.7% of GDP in 2014 (39.2% in 2000). Real GDP growth in 2014 was 4.1%. Service enterprises accounted for 59.8% of GDP in 2014.

Banking and Finance

There is a stock exchange in Stuttgart. Turnover of shares and bonds in 2014 was €87.8bn.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha.)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2014</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2014</i>
Wheat	214.8	237.9	231.8	1,455.3	1,756.0	1,921.6
Sugar beet	18.1	15.8	15.8	1,313.3	1,137.8	1,387.2
Barley	166.6	155.8	154.0	1,032.9	982.7	1,067.9
Potatoes	5.5	5.3	5.7	229.8	193.9	268.2
Oats	23.2	21.2	21.9	130.5	95.7	114.9
Rye	13.9	12.8	10.0	74.6	75.2	53.0

Livestock in May 2015 (in thousands): cattle, 1,007.5 (including dairy cows, 341.2); pigs, 1,912.8; sheep (Nov. 2014) 215.7; poultry (2013), 4,775.7.

Forestry

Total area covered by forests is 13,698 sq. km or 38.3% of the total area.

INDUSTRY

Baden-Württemberg is one of Germany's most industrialized states. In 2014, 8,257 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 1,234,972 persons; of these, 304,476 were employed in machine construction; 225,389 in car manufacture; 162,012 in the manufacture of computer, electronic and optical products and of electrical equipment; 21,784 in the textile and clothing industry.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 5,557,000 at the 1%-EU-sample survey of 2014: 4,997,000 were employees and 580,000 were self-employed (including family workers); 1,950,000 were engaged in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 1,276,000 in commerce and transport; 59,000 in agriculture and forestry; 2,291,000 in other industries and services. There were 179,000 unemployed in 2014, a rate of 4.0%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Total imports (2014): €150,739m. Total exports: €181,374m., of which €91,861m. went to the EU. Automotive exports totalled €45,556m. and machinery exports €37,488m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

On 1 Jan. 2014 there were 27,425 km of 'classified' roads, comprising 1,054 km of Autobahn, 4,367 km of federal roads, 9,916 km of first-class and 12,088 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 2015, numbered 7,526,662, including 6,171,168 passenger cars, 8,567 buses, 319,784 lorries, 362,747 tractors and 633,413 motorcycles.

Civil Aviation

The largest airport in Baden-Württemberg is at Stuttgart, which in 2014 handled 9,691,000 passengers and 31,088 tonnes of freight. There are two further airports, Karlsruhe/Baden-Baden and Friedrichshafen.

Shipping

The harbour in Mannheim is the largest in Baden-Württemberg. In 2014 it handled 8.5m. tonnes of freight, compared to 7.0m. tonnes in Karlsruhe.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), two courts of appeal, 17 regional courts, 108 local courts, a *Bundesland* labour court, nine labour courts, a *Bundesland* social court, eight social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*) and four administrative courts.

Education

In 2014–15 there were 2,650 primary schools (*Grund- und Werkreal-/Hauptschulen*) with 28,852 teachers and 447,716 pupils; 577 special schools with 12,014 teachers and 52,492 pupils; 503 intermediate schools with 14,053 teachers and 231,631 pupils; 459 high schools with 22,520 teachers and 313,524 pupils; 58 *Freie Waldorf* schools with 1,717 teachers and 23,268 pupils. Other general schools had 623 teachers and 8,767 pupils in total; there were also 774 vocational schools with 423,066 pupils. There were 46 universities of applied sciences (*Hochschulen für angewandte Wissenschaft*) with 114,329 students in winter term 2014–15.

In the winter term 2014–15 there were nine universities (Freiburg, 24,182 students; Heidelberg, 29,129; Hohenheim, 9,666; Karlsruhe, 24,099; Konstanz, 11,410; Mannheim, 11,922; Stuttgart, 26,562; Tübingen, 28,067; Ulm 10,200); six teacher training colleges with 23,967 students; five colleges of music and three colleges of fine arts with a total of 4,582 students.

Health

In 2014 the 270 hospitals in Baden-Württemberg had 56,572 beds and treated 2,129,372 patients. The average occupancy rate was 76.8%.

RELIGION

In 2011, 35.8% of the population were Roman Catholics and 31.9% were Protestants.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2014, 19,519,560 visitors spent a total of 49,126,497 nights in Baden-Württemberg. Only Bavaria of the German *Bundesländer* recorded more overnight stays.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Baden-Württemberg (70158 Stuttgart) (*President:* Dr Carmina Brenner), publishes: *Statistisches Monatsheft* (monthly); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (latest issue 2014).

Website (German only): <http://www.statistik-bw.de>
State libraries: Württembergische Landesbibliothek, Konrad-Adenauer-Str. 8, 70173 Stuttgart. Badische Landesbibliothek Karlsruhe, Erbprinzenstr. 15, 76133 Karlsruhe.

Bavaria

Bayern

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Bavaria was ruled by the Wittelsbach family from 1180. The duchy remained Catholic after the Reformation, which made it a natural ally of Austria and the Habsburg Emperors.

The present boundaries were set during the Napoleonic wars, and Bavaria became a kingdom in 1806. Despite the granting of a constitution and parliament, radical feeling forced the abdication of King Ludwig I in 1848. Maximilian II was followed by Ludwig II who allied himself with Austria against Prussia in 1866, but was reconciled with Prussia and entered the German Empire in 1871. In 1918 the King Ludwig III abdicated. The first years of republican government were filled with unrest, attempts at the overthrow of the state by both communist and right-wing groups culminating in an unsuccessful coup by Adolf Hitler in 1923.

The state of Bavaria included the Palatinate from 1214 until 1945, when it was taken from Bavaria and added to the Rhineland. The present *Bundesland* of Bavaria was formed in 1946. Munich became capital of Bavaria in the reign of Albert IV (1467–1508) and remains capital of the *Bundesland*.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Bavaria has an area of 70,550 sq. km. There are seven administrative regions, 25 urban districts, 71 rural districts, 183 unincorporated areas and 2,056 communes, 985 of which are members of 312 administrative associations (as of 31 Dec. 2014). The population (31 Dec. 2014) numbered 12,691,598 (6,249,965 males; 6,441,603 females).

The capital is Munich, with a population (31 Dec. 2014) of 1,429,584.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2011	103,668	59,274	27,004	122,955
2012	107,039	61,768	25,644	125,448
2013	109,562	59,623	24,797	126,903
2014	113,935	62,327	24,463	124,129

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union (CSU) and the Social Democrats (SPD). Bavaria has six seats in the Bundesrat. The CSU replaces the Christian Democratic Party in Bavaria.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Diet elections on 15 Sept. 2013 the CSU regained its absolute majority with 101 seats and 47.7% of votes cast (up from 43.4% in 2008), the SPD won 42 with 20.6%, the Free Voters 19 with 9.0% and the Greens 18 with 8.6%. The Free Democratic Party, which had won 16 seats in 2008, only took 3.3% and so fell below the 5% threshold for gaining seats. Turnout was 63.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Prime Minister* is Horst Seehofer (CSU).

Government Website: <http://www.bayern.de>

ECONOMY

Performance

Real GDP growth in 2014 was 1.8%, up from 0.8% in 2013.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important products:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha.)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	2011	2012	2013	2011	2012	2013
Wheat	525.3	505.9	532.4	3,720.0	3,536.8	4,002.6
Sugar beet	65.8	65.8	56.8	5,563.6	5,193.9	3,918.4
Barley	365.1	357.3	348.1	1,962.1	2,038.0	2,027.1
Potatoes	43.7	41.5	43.5	2,084.1	1,865.5	1,410.2
Rye and maslin	39.3	49.3	53.8	163.6	256.7	268.1
Oats	31.2	30.3	28.3	153.1	158.4	124.2

Livestock, March 2013: 3,253,900 cattle (including 1,239,100 dairy cows); 91,300 horses; 3,549,000 pigs; 332,300 sheep; 11,055,800 poultry.

INDUSTRY

On 30 Sept. 2013, 7,010 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 1,199,025 persons; of these, 215,115 were employed in the manufacture of machinery and equipment, 180,566 in the manufacture of motor vehicles, 101,286 in the manufacture of electrical equipment, 100,299 in the manufacture of food products and 94,574 in the manufacture of metal products.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 6,590,000 at the 1% sample survey of the microcensus of 2013. Of the total, 5,793,000 were employees, 739,000 were self-employed, 59,000 were unpaid family workers; 2,066,000 worked in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 1,642,000 in commerce, hotels and restaurants, and transport; 130,000 in agriculture and forestry; 2,752,000 in other services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were, on 1 Jan. 2014, 41,892 km of 'classified' roads, comprising 2,515 km of Autobahn, 6,525 km of federal roads, 14,019 km of first-class and 18,834 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 2014 was 9,240,580, including 7,311,093 passenger cars, 396,513 lorries, 13,622 buses and 836,686 motorcycles.

Civil Aviation

Munich airport handled 38,517,814 passengers (29,199,770 on international flights) and 287,733 tonnes of freight in 2013. Nuremberg handled 3,294,048 (2,154,461 on international flights) and 7,351 tonnes of freight in 2013. Memmingen handled 837,113 passengers (834,838 on international flights) in 2013.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), three courts of appeal, 22 regional courts, 73 local courts, two *Bundesland*

labour courts, 11 labour courts, a *Bundesland* social court, seven social courts, two finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*) and six administrative courts. The supreme *Bundesland* court (*Oberstes Landesgericht*) was abolished in June 2006. Since 1 Jan. 2005 new cases have been transferred to the courts of appeal.

Education

In 2013–14 there were 3,337 primary schools with 43,409 teachers and 621,994 pupils; 351 special schools with 8,762 teachers and 53,576 pupils; 374 intermediate schools with 15,214 teachers and 240,380 pupils; 422 high schools with 26,291 teachers and 346,628 pupils; 226 part-time vocational schools with 8,148 teachers and 270,612 pupils, including 47 special part-time vocational schools with 1,132 teachers and 13,394 pupils; 866 full-time vocational schools with 5,802 teachers and 71,913 pupils including 467 schools for public health occupations with 2,216 teachers and 29,048 pupils; 322 advanced full-time vocational schools with 2,121 teachers and 25,682 pupils; 176 vocational high schools (*Berufsoberschulen* and *Fachoberschulen*) with 3,704 teachers and 55,926 pupils.

In 2013–14 there were 12 universities with 231,220 students (Augsburg, 19,006; Bamberg, 12,499; Bayreuth, 12,520; Eichstätt, 5,171; Erlangen-Nuremberg, 36,610; Munich, 47,959; Passau, 11,294; Regensburg, 20,482; Würzburg, 26,577; the Technical University of Munich, 35,761; University of the Federal Armed Forces, Munich (*Universität der Bundeswehr*), 2,806; the college of politics, Munich, 535), and three philosophical-theological colleges with 556 students in total (Benediktbeuern, 19; Neuendettelsau, 152; Munich, 385). There were also five colleges of music, two colleges of fine arts and one college of television and film, with 3,679 students in total; 27 vocational colleges (*Fachhochschulen*) with 120,460 students including one for the civil service (*Bayerische Beamtenfachhochschule*) with 3,925 students.

Welfare

In Dec. 2013 there were 49,273 persons receiving benefits of all kinds.

RELIGION

In 2011, 53.7% of the population were Roman Catholics and 20.2% were Protestants.

CULTURE

Tourism

In June 2013 there were 12,482 places of accommodation (with ten beds or more) providing beds for 550,602 people. In 2013 they received 31,614,363 guests of whom 7,576,273 were foreigners. They stayed an average of 2.7 nights each, totalling 84,159,410 nights (15,918,080 nights stayed by foreign visitors).

Festivals

Oktoberfest, Munich's famous folk and beer festival, takes place each year from the penultimate Saturday in Sept. through to the first Sunday in Oct. (extended to 3 Oct. if the last Sunday of the festival falls on 1 or 2 Oct.). There were 6.3m. visitors at the 181st Oktoberfest in 2014.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Bayerisches Landesamt für Statistik und Datenverarbeitung, St.-Martin-Str. 47, 81541 Munich. *President:* Marion Frisch. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern*. 1894 ff.—*Bayern in Zahlen*. Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts*. July 1869–1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns*. 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte*. 1951 ff.—*Kreisdaten*. 1972–2001 (from 2003 incorporated in *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern*).—*Gemeindedaten*. 1973 ff.

State library: Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Ludwigstr. 16, 80539 Munich. *Director General:* Dr Klaus Ceynowa.

Berlin

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

After the end of World War II, Berlin was divided into four occupied sectors, each with a military governor from one of the victorious Allied Powers (the USA, the Soviet Union, Britain and France). In March 1948 the USSR withdrew from the Allied Control Council and in June blockaded West Berlin until May 1949. In response, the allies flew food and other supplies into the city in what became known as the Berlin Airlift. On 30 Nov. 1948 a separate municipal government was set up in the Soviet sector which led to the political division of the city. In contravention of the special Allied status agreed for the city, East Berlin became 'Capital of the GDR' in 1949 and thus increasingly integrated into the GDR as a whole. In West Berlin, the formal authority of the western allies lasted until 1990.

On 17 June 1953 the protest by workers in East Berlin against political oppression and economic hardship was suppressed by Soviet military forces. To stop refugees, the east German government erected the Berlin Wall to seal off West Berlin's borders on 13 Aug. 1961.

The Berlin Wall was breached on 9 Nov. 1989 as the regime in the GDR bowed to the internal pressure which had been building for months. East and West Berlin were amalgamated on the reunification of Germany in Oct. 1990.

With the move of the national government, the parliament (*Bundestag*), and the federal organ of the *Bundesländer* (*Bundesrat*) in 1999, Berlin once again became a capital city.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area is 892 sq. km. Population, 31 Dec. 2014, 3,469,849 (1,773,569 females). In Dec. 2014 the population included 496,518 foreign nationals.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2011	33,075	12,544	7,930	31,380
2012	34,678	13,222	7,267	32,218
2013	35,038	12,963	6,628	37,792
2014	37,368	13,373	6,405	32,314

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

According to the constitutions of Sept. 1950 and Oct. 1995, Berlin is simultaneously a *Bundesland* of the Federal Republic and a city. It is governed by a *House of Representatives* (of at least 130 members); executive power is vested in a *Senate*, consisting of the Governing Mayor, two Mayors and not more than eight senators. Since 1992 adherence to the constitution has been watched over by a Constitutional Court.

Although a proposed merger between Berlin and Brandenburg was rejected in a 1996 referendum, a number of joint institutions have been established on the basis of 20 state treaties.

Berlin has four seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 18 Sept. 2011 turnout was 60.2%. The Social Democratic Party (SPD) won 47 seats with 28.3% of votes cast; the Christian Democratic Union (CDU) 39, with 23.4%; the Greens 29, with 17.6%; the Left 19, with 11.7%; the Pirate Party 15, with 8.9%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Governing Mayor* is Michael Müller (SPD).

Government Website: <http://www.berlin.de>

ECONOMY

GDP in 2014 was €117,271m. Berlin's real GDP growth in 2014 was 2.2%.

INDUSTRY

In Sept. 2014 there were 730 industrial concerns (20 or more employees) employing 93,532 people. The main industries were: food and animal feed, manufacture of electrical and optical equipment, and machine construction.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 1,823,400 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of 2014. There were on average 202,927 persons registered unemployed in 2014. The unemployment rate in 2014 was 11.1%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

On 1 Jan. 2014 there were 5,437.4 km of roads (245.7 km of 'classified' roads, made up of 76.7 km of Autobahn and 169.0 km of federal roads). In Jan. 2014, 1,352,600 motor vehicles were registered, including 1,154,100 passenger cars, 82,800 lorries, 2,100 buses and coaches, and 100,300 motorcycles. There were 132,717 road accidents in 2014, with 14,736 injured persons.

Civil Aviation

238,332 flights were made from Berlin's two airports—Tegel and Schönefeld—in 2014, carrying a total of 27,948,453 passengers.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are a court of appeal (*Kammergericht*), a regional court, nine local courts, a *Bundesland* labour court, a labour court, a *Bundesland* social court, a social court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court and a finance court.

Education

In Sept. 2014 there were 330,232 pupils attending schools. There were 433 primary schools with 156,999 pupils, 165 integrated secondary schools with 84,494 pupils, 113 grammar schools with 75,529 pupils, 77 special schools with 8,993 pupils and ten *Freie Waldorf* schools with 4,217 pupils. In the winter semester 2014–15 there were 12 universities, five arts colleges and 30 technical colleges. There were a total of 171,263 students (49.5% female) in higher education.

Health

In 2014 there were 80 hospitals with 20,021 beds, 8,681 doctors and 30,229 medical personnel.

RELIGION

In Dec. 2012 membership and number of places of worship for major religions was as follows:

Religion	Members	Places of Worship
Protestant	641,316 ¹	296
Roman Catholic	326,508	108
Jewish	11,137	8
Muslim	249,230 ¹	130 ¹
	¹ 2011.	

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2014 (provisional) Berlin had 809 places of accommodation (with ten or more beds) providing 135,246 beds. 11,871,000 visitors (including 4,520,000 foreigners) spent 28,689,000 nights in Berlin (including at campsites).

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The Amt für Statistik Berlin-Brandenburg (Behlertstrasse 3a, 14467 Potsdam) was created in Jan. 2007 through the merger of the Statistisches Landesamt Berlin and the Landesbetrieb für Datenverarbeitung und Statistik Land Brandenburg. *Chair*: Rudolf Frees. It is the main source for the statistics above on Berlin and publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Zeitschrift für amtliche Statistik Berlin-Brandenburg* (six a year from 2007).—*100 Jahre Berliner Statistik* (1962).

Website (limited English): <http://www.statistik-berlin-brandenburg.de>

Kempe, Frederick, *Berlin 1961: Kennedy, Krushchev, and the Most Dangerous Place on Earth*. 2011

Large, David Clay, *Berlin*. 2000

Read, A., and Fisher, D., *Berlin, Biography of a City*. 1994

Richie, Alexandra, *Faust's Metropolis: A History of Berlin*. 1999

Taylor, R., *Berlin and its Culture*. 1997

Till, Karen, E., *The New Berlin: Memory, Politics, Place*. 2005

State library: Zentral- und Landesbibliothek, Blücherplatz 1, 10961 Berlin.
Director General: Claudia Lux.

Brandenburg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Brandenburg surrounds the capital city of Germany, Berlin, but the people of the state voted against the recommendations of the Berlin House of Representatives and the Brandenburg State Parliament that the two states should merge. The state capital, Potsdam, is the ancient city of the Emperor Frederic II 'The Great' who transformed the garrison town of his father Frederic I 'The Soldier' into an elegant city.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area is 29,654 sq. km. Population in 2014 was 2,457,872 (1,247,398 females). There are four urban districts, 14 rural districts and 419 communes (31 Dec. 2013).

The capital is Potsdam, with a population (31 Dec. 2014) of 164,042.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
2011	18,279	12,115	5,344	27,851
2012	18,482	12,505	5,031	28,403
2013	18,355	12,245	5,003	29,678
2014	19,339	12,812	4,887	28,990

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *Bundesland* was reconstituted on former GDR territory on 14 Oct. 1990. Brandenburg has four seats in the Bundesrat and following the 2009 election 19 in the Bundestag.

At a referendum on 14 June 1992, 93.5% of votes cast were in favour of a new constitution guaranteeing direct democracy and the right to work and housing.

Although a proposed merger between Brandenburg and Berlin was rejected in a 1996 referendum, a number of joint institutions have been established on the basis of 20 state treaties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Diet elections on 14 Sept. 2014 the Social Democrats (SPD) won 30 seats with 31.9% of the vote; the Christian Democrats (CDU) 21, with 23.0%; the Left 17, with 18.6%; the Alternative for Germany 11, with 12.2%; the Greens 6, with 6.2%; the Brandenburg United Citizens' Movement/Free Voters 3, with 2.7%. Turnout was 47.9%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Prime Minister* is Dietmar Woidke (SPD).

Since 2009 Brandenburg has had a 'red-red' coalition between the SPD and the former communist Left Party.

Government Website: <http://www.brandenburg.de>

ECONOMY

Performance

GDP in 2014 was €61.9bn.; real GDP growth was 0.9%.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Power stations in Brandenburg produced 38,342m. kWh in 2013.

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 ha.)			Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)		
	2012	2013	2014	2012	2013	2014
Wheat	135.2	140.4	159.6	760.3	1,008.9	1,208.8
Rye	210.4	236.9	184.5	974.1	1,188.7	954.6
Sugar beet	9.3	8.6	9.2	572.1	517.6	701.2
Barley	86.1	80.0	88.2	423.3	487.0	617.9
Rape	127.5	131.4	134.6	402.7	519.6	573.4
Potatoes	8.6	8.9	9.8	315.5	311.8	420.9

Livestock on 3 May 2014: cattle, 569,318 (including 164,986 dairy cows); horses, donkeys and mules (March 2010), 17,892; pigs, 786,275; sheep (Nov. 2014), 77,500; poultry (March 2013), 10,693,600.

INDUSTRY

In 2014, 1,200 establishments (20 or more employees) in the mining and manufacturing industries employed 99,432 persons. The main areas were: the food and animal feed industry; manufacture of chemical products; and metal production and treatment. There were 4,804 establishments in the building industry in 2014, employing an estimated 34,167 persons.

Labour

In 2014 at the 1%-sample of the microcensus, 1,281,800 persons were economically active. In 2014 there were on average 124,628 unemployed persons (9.4%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

On 1 Jan. 2014 there were 1,629,582 registered vehicles including 1,343,315 passenger cars, 117,610 lorries and 110,192 motorcycles. There were 79,286 accidents in 2014 with 8,419 injured persons.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

In 2014–15 there were 977 schools providing general education (including special schools) with 241,434 pupils and 93 vocational schools with 34,431 pupils.

In the winter term 2014–15 there were four universities and eight colleges with 49,762 students.

Health

In 2014 there were 56 hospitals with 15,290 beds, 4,533 doctors and 20,848 medical personnel.

RELIGION

In 2011, 16.8% of the population were Protestants and 3.1% were Roman Catholics.

CULTURE

Tourism

In July 2014 there were 1,634 places of accommodation (with ten or more beds), including 435 hotels—providing a total of 84,576 beds—and 169 campsites. 4,400,436 visitors (388,662 foreign)

spent a total of 11,935,669 nights (including camping) in Brandenburg in 2014.

FURTHER READING

Statistical office: The Amt für Statistik Berlin-Brandenburg (Behlertstrasse 3a, 14467 Potsdam) was created in Jan. 2007 through the merger of the Landesbetrieb für Datenverarbeitung und Statistik Land Brandenburg and the Statistisches Landesamt Berlin. *Chair:* Rudolf Frees. It is the main source for the statistics above on Brandenburg and publishes *Statistisches Jahrbuch Land Brandenburg* (since 1991).

Website (limited English): <http://www.statistik-berlin-brandenburg.de>

Bremen

Freie Hansestadt Bremen

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The state is dominated by the city of Bremen and its port, Bremerhaven. In 1815, when it joined the German Confederation, Bremen was an autonomous city and Hanse port with important Baltic trade. In 1827 the expansion of trade inspired the founding of Bremerhaven on land ceded by Hanover at the confluence of the Geest and Weser rivers. Further expansion followed the founding of the Nord-deutscher Lloyd Shipping Company in 1857. Merchant shipping, associated trade and fishing were dominant until 1940 but there was diversification in the post-war years. In 1939 Bremerhaven was absorbed by the Hanoverian town of Wesermünde. The combined port was returned to the jurisdiction of Bremen in 1947.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of the *Bundesland*, consisting of the two urban districts and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 419.4 sq. km. Population, 31 Dec. 2013, 657,391 (321,232 males; 336,159 females).

The capital, Bremen, had a population of 548,547 at 31 Dec. 2013 and Bremerhaven had a population of 108,844.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
2010	5,599	2,978	1,536	7,510
2011	5,388	2,837	1,566	7,411
2012	5,639	2,706	1,391	7,487
2013	5,749	2,619	1,404	7,890

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Political power is vested in the 83-member House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) which appoints the executive, called the *Senate*. Bremen has three seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 10 May 2015 the Social Democratic Party won 30 seats with 32.8% of votes cast; the Christian Democratic Union 20 with 22.4%; the Greens 14 with 15.1%; the Left 8 with 9.5%; the Free Democratic Party 6 with 6.6%; Alternative for Germany 4 with 5.5%; and Citizens in Rage 1 with 3.2%. Turnout was 50.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Burgomaster* is Carsten Sieling (SPD).

Government Website: <http://www.bremen.de>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Agricultural area comprised (2013) 11,851 ha. Livestock includes: 10,193 cattle, of which 3,752 dairy cows (May 2013); 916 horses (March 2010); 3,736 laying hens (March 2010).

INDUSTRY

In 2013, 148 establishments (50 or more employees) employed 47,805 persons; of these, 21,356 were employed in the production of vehicles including 959 ship- and boatbuilding; 4,240 in production of metal products; 3,485 in machine construction; 2,866 in repair, maintenance, installation of machines including 415 in repair and maintenance of ships and boats; 1,920 in fish processing; 1,144 in coffee and tea processing.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 302,000 at the microcensus of 2013. Of the total, 271,000 were employees, 31,000 self-employed; 99,000 in commerce, trade and communications, 58,000 in production industries, 145,000 in other industries and services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

On 1 Jan. 2014 there were 116 km of 'classified' roads, of which 75 km were Autobahn and 41 km federal roads. Registered motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 2014 numbered 318,041, including 276,270 passenger cars, 16,232 lorries, 436 buses, 3,203 tractors and 20,201 motorcycles.

Civil Aviation

Bremen airport handled 2,619,000 passengers in 2013.

Shipping

Vessels entered in 2013, 7,724 of 255,428,000 GT; cleared, 7,199 of 230,827,000 GT. Sea traffic, 2013, incoming 39,047,000 tonnes; outgoing, 39,687,000 tonnes.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, three local courts, a *Bundesland* labour court, two labour courts, a *Bundesland* social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court and an administrative court.

Education

In 2013 there were 294 schools of general education with 5,309 teachers and 63,994 pupils; 39 vocational schools (part-time and full-time) with 23,079 pupils; 23 advanced vocational schools (including institutions for the training of technicians) with 2,545 pupils; six schools for public health occupations with 887 pupils. In 2013 there were 25 special schools with 331 teachers and 1,228 pupils.

In the winter term 2013–14, 18,504 students were enrolled at the University of Bremen and 1,290 at the Jacobs University Bremen. In addition to the universities there were six other colleges in 2013–14 with 14,800 students.

RELIGION

In 2009, 34.7% of the population were Protestants and 12.4% Roman Catholics.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2013 there were 115 places of accommodation (with ten beds or more) providing 12,378 beds. Of the 1,135,070 visitors 19% were from abroad.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Bremen (An der Weide 14–16, 28195 Bremen), founded in 1850. *Director*: Jürgen Wayand. Its current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Bremen* (from 1992).—*Statistische Mitteilungen* (from 1948).—*Statistische Monatsberichte* (1954–2004).—*Statistische Hefte* (2005–09).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch Bremen* (1950–60, 1961; 1960–64, 1967; 1965–69, 1971; 1970–74, 1975; 1975–80, 1982; 1981–85, 1987).—*Bremen im*

statistischen Zeitvergleich 1950–1976. 1977.—Bremen in Zahlen (from 1975).

Website (German only): <http://www.statistik.bremen.de>

State and University Library: Bibliotheksstrasse, 28359 Bremen. *Director*: Maria Elisabeth Müller.

Hamburg

Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Hamburg was a free Hanse town owing nominal allegiance to the Holy Roman Emperor until 1806. In 1815 it became part of the German Confederation, sharing a seat in the Federal Diet with Lübeck, Bremen and Frankfurt. During the Empire it retained its autonomy. By 1938 it had become the third largest port in the world and its territory was extended by the cession of land (three urban and 27 rural districts) from Prussia. After World War II, Hamburg became a *Bundesland* of the Federal Republic with its 1938 boundaries.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Total area, 755.3 sq. km (2014), including the islands Neuwerk and Scharhörn (7.6 sq. km). Population (31 Dec. 2014), 1,762,791 (857,446 males; 905,345 females). The *Bundesland* forms a single urban district (*Stadtstaat*) with seven administrative subdivisions.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
2010	17,377	7,452	3,659	17,060
2011	17,125	7,022	3,635	17,060
2012	17,696	6,774	3,446	17,012
2013	18,137	6,746	3,199	17,258

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of 6 June 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 121 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose members are elected by the *Bürgerschaft*. Hamburg has three seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

The elections of 15 Feb. 2015 had the following results: Social Democrats, 58 seats with 45.7% of votes cast; Christian Democrats, 20 with 15.9%; the Greens, 15 with 12.2%; the Left, 11 (8.5%); the Free Democratic Party, 9 (7.4%); the Alternative for Germany, 8 (6.1%). Turnout was 56.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *First Mayor* is Olaf Scholz (SPD).

Government Website: <http://www.hamburg.de>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

The agricultural area comprised 14,444 ha. in 2013.

Livestock (2013) includes: 6,010 cattle, of which 1,044 dairy cows; 2,964 horses; 2,881 sheep; 2,664 poultry.

INDUSTRY

In Sept. 2014, 445 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 86,087 persons; of these, 26,815 were employed in manufacturing transport equipment (including motor vehicles, aircraft and ships), 12,675 in manufacturing machinery, 9,827 in manufacturing electrical and optical equipment, 4,818

in manufacturing chemical products and 3,855 in the mineral oil industry.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 886,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of 2013. Of the total, 765,000 were employees and 121,000 were self-employed or unpaid family workers; 298,000 were engaged in commerce and transport, 136,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 4,000 in agriculture and forestry, 448,000 in other industries and services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 3,928 km of roads, including 83 km of Autobahn and 117 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 Jan. 2014), 856,038 of which 742,320 were passenger cars, 49,373 lorries, 1,622 buses, 51,465 motorcycles and 4,421 other motor vehicles.

Civil Aviation

Hamburg airport handled 13,482,676 passengers and 28,285 tonnes of freight in 2013.

Shipping

Hamburg is the largest sea port in Germany.

Vessels		2011	2012	2013
Entered:	Number	10,106	9,745	9,681
	Tonnage (gross)	255,720,050	246,959,392	250,591,979
Cleared:	Number	10,161	9,750	9,723
	Tonnage (gross)	256,680,797	246,653,042	250,575,600

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgericht*), a court of appeal (*Oberlandesgericht*), a regional court (*Landgericht*), eight local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), a *Bundesland* labour court, a labour court, a *Bundesland* social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court and an administrative court.

Education

In 2013–14 there were 381 schools of general education (not including the *Internationale Schule*) with 180,842 pupils; 31 special schools with 5,230 pupils; 47 part-time vocational schools with 36,976 pupils; 33 schools with 3,641 pupils in manual instruction classes; 47 full-time vocational schools with 5,561 pupils; eight economic secondary schools with 1,370 pupils; two technical *Gymnasien* with 319 pupils; one pedagogical *Gymnasium* with 340 pupils; 19 advanced vocational schools with 5,246 pupils; 40 schools for public health occupations with 3,995 pupils; and 15 technical superior schools with 1,142 pupils.

In the winter term 2012–13 there were four universities with 43,846 students; one technical university with 6,376 students; one college of music and one college of fine arts with 2,136 students in total; one university of the *Bundeswehr* (Helmut Schmidt University) with 2,638 students; 11 professional colleges with a total of 35,305 students.

Health

In 2013 there were 50 hospitals with 12,161 beds, 11,980 doctors and 1,969 dentists.

RELIGION

In 2011, 28.7% of the population were Protestants and 10.2% were Roman Catholics.

CULTURE

Tourism

At Dec. 2013 there were 334 places of accommodation with 52,771 beds. Of the 5,880,314 visitors in 2013, 21.0% were foreigners.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Statistisches Amt für Hamburg und Schleswig-Holstein (Standort Hamburg, Steckelhörn 12, 20457 Hamburg). Director: Helmut Eppmann. Publications: *Statistische Berichte*, *Statistisches Jahrbuch*, *NORD.regional*, *Statistik informiert spezial*. Website (German only): <http://www.statistik-nord.de>

Hamburger Sparkasse, *Hamburg: von Altona bis Zollspieker*. 2002
Hamburgische Gesellschaft für Wirtschaftsförderung mbH, *Hamburg*. 1993

Klessmann, E., *Geschichte der Stadt Hamburg*. 7th ed. 1994
Kopitzsch, F. and Brietzke, D., *Hamburgische Biografie, Personenlexikon*. Vol. 1. 2001

Kopitzsch, F. and Tilgner, D., *Hamburg Lexikon*. 1998
Landesbetrieb Geoinformation und Vermessung, *Hamburg in Luftaufnahmen und Karten 1964–2012*. 2013

Möller, L., *Hamburg*. 2nd ed. 1999
Schubert, D. and Harms, H., *Wohnen am Hafens*. 1993
Schütt, E. C., *Die Chronik Hamburgs*. 1991

State library: Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Carl von Ossietzky, Von-Melle-Park 3, 20146 Hamburg. Director: Prof. Dr Gabriele Beger.

Hessen

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The *Bundesland* consists of the former states of Hesse-Darmstadt and Hesse-Kassel, and Nassau. Hesse-Darmstadt was ruled by the Landgrave Louis X from 1790. He became grand duke in 1806 with absolute power, having dismissed the parliament in 1803. However, he granted a constitution and bicameral parliament in 1820. Hesse-Darmstadt lost land to Prussia in the Seven Weeks' War of 1866, but retained its independence, both then and as a state of the German Empire after 1871. In 1918 the grand duke abdicated and the territory became a state of the German Republic. In 1945 areas west of the Rhine were incorporated into the new *Bundesland* of Rhineland-Palatinate, areas east of the Rhine became part of the *Bundesland* of Greater Hesse.

Hesse-Kassel was ruled by the Landgrave William IX from 1785 until he became Elector in 1805. In 1807 the Electorate was absorbed into the Kingdom of Westphalia (a Napoleonic creation), becoming independent again in 1815 as a state of the German Confederation. In 1831 a constitution and parliament were granted but the Electors remained strongly conservative.

In 1866 the Diet approved alliance with Prussia against Austria; the Elector nevertheless supported Austria. He was defeated by the Prussians and exiled and Hesse-Kassel was annexed to Prussia. In 1867 it was combined with Frankfurt and some areas taken from Nassau and Hesse-Darmstadt to form a Prussian province (Hesse-Nassau). In 1801 Nassau west of the Rhine passed to France; Napoleon also took the northern state in 1806. The remnant of the southern states allied in 1803 and three years later they became a duchy. In 1866 the duke supported Austria against Prussia and the duchy was annexed by Prussia as a result. In 1944 the Prussian province of Hesse-Nassau was split in two: Nassau and Electoral Hesse, also called Kurhessen. The following year these were combined with Hesse-Darmstadt as the *Bundesland* of Greater Hesse which became known as Hessen.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Area, 21,115 sq. km. There are three administrative regions with five urban and 21 rural districts and 426 communes. Population, 31 Dec. 2013, was 6,045,425 (2,962,550 males; 3,082,875 females).

The capital is Wiesbaden, with a population (31 Dec. 2013) of 273,871.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2009	50,744	27,248	14,896	60,676
2010	51,742	27,483	15,088	60,204
2011	51,479	27,468	14,905	60,446
2012	51,607	27,721	14,334	61,857

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. Hessen has five seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Diet elections on 22 Sept. 2013 the Christian Democratic Union (CDU) won 47 of 110 seats with 38.3% of votes cast, the Social Democratic Party (SPD) 37 with 30.7%, the Greens 14 with 11.1%, the Left 6 with 5.2% and the Free Democratic Party (FDP) 6 with 5.0%. Turnout was 73.2%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The cabinet is headed by *Prime Minister* Volker Bouffier (CDU). There is currently a CDU–Green Party coalition.

Government Website (German only): <http://www.hessen.de>

ECONOMY

Performance

In 2012 the price-adjusted growth of the gross domestic product at market prices (GDP) was 0.9% in comparison with the previous year. The total amount at current prices was €229.7bn. in 2012. The GDP (at current prices) per person engaged in labour productivity was €71,152 in 2012 (€70,819 in 2011).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity production in 2012 was 14,847m. kWh (gross) and 13,968m. kWh (net). Total electricity consumption in 2012 was 34,733m. kWh.

Oil and Gas

Gas consumption in 2012 was 58,474m. kWh. All gas was imported from other parts of Germany.

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha.)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>2010</i>	<i>2011</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2010</i>	<i>2011</i>	<i>2012</i>
Sugar beet	14.2	15.0	15.2	965.8	1,167.4	1,114.4
Wheat	166.7	170.5	130.0	1,284.6	1,269.3	859.4
Barley	87.2	87.7	107.9	560.5	502.8	590.8
Rape	66.8	64.9	62.6	265.2	205.6	213.0
Potatoes	4.3	4.2	4.3	171.5	187.9	178.1
Rye	14.3	14.1	18.1	82.8	72.2	102.0
Oats	11.3	9.8	13.5	57.8	37.5	77.8

Livestock, May 2012: cattle, 451,933 (including 145,163 dairy cows); horses, donkeys and mules (March 2010), 32,075; pigs, 612,347; sheep (Nov. 2012), 113,512; poultry (March 2010), 1.68m.

INDUSTRY

In Sept. 2013, 1,396 establishments (with 50 or more employees) employed 359,541 persons; of these, 57,576 were employed in the chemical industry; 48,974 in motor vehicle manufacture; 38,912 in machine construction; 30,558 in production of metal products.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 3,026,000 at the 1% sample survey of the microcensus in 2012. Of the total, 2,655,000 were employees, 355,000 self-employed, 17,000 unpaid family workers; 802,000 were engaged in commerce, transport, hotels and restaurants, 765,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 30,000 in agriculture and forestry and 1,429,000 in other services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

On 1 Jan. 2013 there were 16,597 km of 'classified' roads, comprising 975 km of Autobahn, 3,411 km of federal highways, 7,238 km of first-class highways and 4,973 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 Jan. 2013 totalled 4,070,638, including 3,414,865 passenger cars, 5,731 buses, 179,799 lorries, 140,070 tractors and 310,189 motorcycles.

Civil Aviation

Frankfurt/Main airport is one of the most important freight airports in the world. In 2012, 482,242 aeroplanes took off and landed, carrying 57,527,251 passengers, 2,100,748 tonnes of air freight and 80,380 tonnes of air mail.

Shipping

Frankfurt/Main harbour and Hanau harbour are the two most important harbours. In 2012, 8.0m. tonnes of goods were imported into the *Bundesland* and 2.2m. tonnes were exported.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, nine regional courts, 41 local courts, a *Bundesland* labour court, seven labour courts, a *Bundesland* social court, seven social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*) and five administrative courts.

Education

In 2012 there were 1,238 primary schools with 226,379 pupils (including *Förderstufen*); 160 intermediate schools with 49,329 pupils; 18,541 teachers in the primary and intermediate schools; 234 special schools with 5,750 teachers and 24,291 pupils; 178 high schools with 11,955 teachers and 156,700 pupils; 228 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 13,413 teachers and 184,207 pupils; 116 part-time vocational schools with 116,931 pupils; 265 full-time vocational schools with 58,640 pupils; 120 advanced vocational schools with 15,327 pupils; 9,486 teachers in the vocational schools.

In the winter term 2012–13 there were four universities (Frankfurt/Main, 42,112 students; Giessen, 25,876; Marburg/Lahn, 22,849; Kassel, 21,920); one technical university in Darmstadt (24,305); two private scientific colleges (3,069); 19 universities of applied sciences (72,606); two Roman Catholic theological colleges and three Protestant theological colleges with a total of 770 students; one college of music and two colleges of fine arts with 1,702 students in total.

RELIGION

In 2012 the churches in Hessen reported 2,333,000 Protestants and 1,472,000 Roman Catholics.

CULTURE

Press

In 2012 there were 70 newspapers published in Hessen with a combined circulation of 1.2m.

Tourism

In 2012, 13.0m. visitors stayed 30.0m. nights in Hessen.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The Hessisches Statistisches Landesamt, Rheinstr. 35–37, 65175 Wiesbaden). *President:* Dr Christel Figgenger. Main publications: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Land Hessen* (biannual).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (monthly).—*Statistische Berichte.*—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik* (annual, 1980 ff.).

Website (limited English): <http://www.statistik-hessen.de>

State library: Hessische Landesbibliothek Wiesbaden, Rheinstr. 55–57, 65185 Wiesbaden. *Director:* Dr Marion Grabka.

Website: <http://www.hlb-wiesbaden.de>

Lower Saxony Niedersachsen

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The *Bundesland* consists of the former states of Hanover, Oldenburg, Schaumburg-Lippe and Brunswick. It does not include the cities of Bremen or Bremerhaven. Oldenburg, Danish from 1667, passed to the bishopric of Lübeck in 1773; the Holy Roman Emperor made it a duchy in 1777. As a small state of the Confederation after 1815 it supported Prussia, becoming a member of the Prussian Zollverein (1853) and North German Confederation (1867). The grand duke abdicated in 1918 and was replaced by an elected government.

Schaumburg-Lippe was a small sovereign principality. As such it became a member of the Confederation of the Rhine in 1807 and of the German Confederation in 1815. Surrounded by Prussian territory, it also joined the Prussian-led North German Confederation in 1867. Part of the Empire until 1918, it then became a state of the new republic.

Brunswick, a small duchy, was taken into the Kingdom of Westphalia by Napoleon in 1806 but restored to independence in 1814. In 1830 the duke, Charles II, was forced into exile and replaced in 1831 by his more liberal brother, William. The succession passed to a Hanoverian claimant in 1913 but the duchy ended with the Empire in 1918.

As a state of the republican Germany, Brunswick was greatly reduced under the Third Reich. Its boundaries were restored by the British occupation forces in 1945.

Hanover was an autonomous Electorate of the Holy Roman Empire whose rulers were also kings of Great Britain from 1714 to 1837. From 1762 they ruled almost entirely from England. After Napoleonic invasions Hanover was restored in 1815. A constitution of 1819 made no radical change and had to be followed by more liberal versions in 1833 and 1848. Prussia annexed Hanover in 1866; it remained a Prussian province until 1946. On 1 Nov. 1946 all four states were combined by the British military administration to form the *Bundesland* of Lower Saxony.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Lower Saxony has an area of 47,614 sq. km, and is divided into eight urban districts, 38 rural districts and 971 communes. Population, on 31 Dec. 2014, was 7,826,739 (3,846,089 males; 3,980,650 females).

The capital is Hanover, with a population (31 Dec. 2014) of 523,642.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2011	61,280	37,645	18,953	85,489
2012	61,478	38,947	17,806	87,040
2013	62,879	37,405	17,307	90,569
2014	66,406	38,792	16,776	87,571

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *Bundesland* Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover with Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. Lower Saxony has six seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Diet elections on 20 Jan. 2013 the Christian Democratic Union won 54 of 137 seats, receiving 36.0% of votes cast (down from 42.5% in 2008), the Social Democratic Party 49 with 32.6% (up from 30.3% in 2008), the Greens 20 with 13.7% and the Free Democrats 14 with 9.9%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Prime Minister* is Stephan Weil (SPD).

Government Website: <http://www.niedersachsen.de>

ECONOMY

Banking and Finance

179 credit institutions were operating in 2014. Deposits totalled €51,576m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity production in 2014 was 41,438 m. kWh.

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha.)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	2012	2013	2014	2012	2013	2014
Sugar beet	108	97	101	7,695	6,322	8,435
Potatoes	104	103	105	4,803	4,405	5,046
Wheat	378	402	410	2,839	3,481	3,661
Barley	183	171	177	1,173	1,198	1,343
Rye	133	151	135	860	1,095	955
Oats	13	12	10	72	60	49

Livestock, May 2015 unless otherwise indicated: cattle, 2,632,442 (including 851,962 dairy cows); horses, donkeys and mules, 70,811 (March 2010); pigs, 8,826,900 (Nov. 2014); sheep, 170,100 (Nov. 2014); poultry 56,609,004 (March 2010).

INDUSTRY

In Sept. 2014, 3,569 establishments employed 530,126 persons; of these 59,512 were employed in machine construction.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 3,794,000 in 2014. Of the total, 3,406,000 were employees, 364,000 self-employed, 23,000 unpaid family workers; 1,017,000 were engaged in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 981,000 in commerce and transport, 95,000 in agriculture and forestry, and 1,702,000 in other industries and services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

At 1 Jan. 2015 there were 28,068 km of 'classified' roads, comprising 1,444 km of Autobahn, 4,683 km of federal roads, 8,242 km of first-class and 13,699 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 2015, was 5,384,978 including 4,451,016 passenger cars, 254,989 lorries, 7,726 buses, 238,376 tractors and 403,383 motorcycles.

Rail

In 2014, 51.7m. tonnes of freight came into the *Bundesland* by rail and 41.3m. tonnes left by rail.

Civil Aviation

66,099 planes landed at Hanover airport in 2014, which saw 2,644,954 passenger arrivals and 2,621,477 departures. 7,284 tonnes of freight (including post) left by air and 7,896 tonnes (including post) came in.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), three courts of appeal, 11 regional courts, 80 local courts, a *Bundesland* labour court, 15 labour courts, a *Bundesland* social court, eight social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court and seven administrative courts.

Education

In 2014–15 there were 1,739 primary schools with 282,988 pupils; 425 post-primary schools with 42,790 pupils; 260 secondary schools with 55,261 pupils; 444 secondary modern schools with 104,357 pupils; 257 grammar schools with 222,565 pupils; 37 co-operative comprehensive schools with 42,877 pupils; 91 integrated comprehensive schools with 64,022 pupils; and 311 special schools with 29,257 pupils.

In the winter term 2014–15 there were seven universities (Göttingen, 28,544 students; Hanover, 25,249; Hildesheim, 6,882; Lüneburg, 8,912; Oldenburg, 13,237; Osnabrück, 12,679; Vechta, 4,866); two technical universities (Braunschweig, 18,319; Clausthal, 4,823); the medical college of Hanover (3,334); the veterinary college in Hanover (2,392); 14 colleges with 58,410 students; two colleges of music and fine arts with a total of 2,484 students and two colleges of public administration with 1,084 students.

Health

In 2014 there were 30,944 doctors and 196 hospitals with 5-4 beds per 1,000 population.

RELIGION

In 2013, 48.0% of the population were Protestants and 17.6% were Roman Catholics.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2014, 13,080,201 guests spent 40,423,767 nights in Lower Saxony.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Landesamt für Statistik Niedersachsen, Postfach 910764, 30427 Hannover. *President:* Thomas Senfleben. Main publications are: *Statistische Monatshefte Niedersachsen* (from 1947).—*Statistische Berichte Niedersachsen*.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Niedersachsen 2014* (biennial).

Website (German only): <http://www.statistik.niedersachsen.de>

State libraries: Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Platz der Göttinger Sieben 1, 37073 Göttingen. *Director:* Wolfram Horstmann; Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz Bibliothek-Niedersächsische Landesbibliothek, Waterloostr. 8, 30169 Hanover. *Director:* Dr Georg Ruppelt.

Hanseatic towns from the period when the area dominated trade with Scandinavia. Rostock on the North Sea coast became the home of the GDR's biggest shipyards.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area is 23,212 sq. km. It is divided into two urban districts, six rural districts and 783 communes. Population on 31 Dec. 2013 was 1,596,505 (810,172 females). It is the most sparsely populated of the German *Bundesländer*, with a population density of 69 per sq. km in 2013.

The capital is Schwerin, with a population (31 Dec. 2013) of 91,583.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2009	13,014	10,493	3,221	18,342
2010	13,337	10,751	3,238	18,738
2011	12,638	10,400	3,407	18,572
2012	12,715	10,713	3,276	18,912

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *Bundesland* was reconstituted on former GDR territory in 1990. It has three seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Diet elections of 4 Sept. 2011 the Social Democrats (SPD) won 27 seats with 35.6% of the vote; the Christian Democrats (CDU), 18 with 23.0%; the Left Party, 14 with 18.4%; the Greens, 7 with 8.7%; the far-right National Democratic Party, 5 with 6.0%. Turnout was 51.5%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Prime Minister* is Erwin Sellering (SPD).

Government Website: <http://www.mecklenburg-vorpommern.eu>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha.)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	2010	2011	2012	2010	2011	2012
Wheat	350.3	352.3	362.1	2,465.1	2,350.2	2,695.6
Sugar beet	24.6	27.6	26.2	1,296.9	1,719.7	1,575.6
Barley	119.1	118.4	126.8	870.5	644.8	855.1
Rape	252.0	204.9	198.2	1,011.7	558.0	780.6
Potatoes	13.9	13.6	12.8	434.1	473.3	476.3
Rye	62.8	70.5	82.2	277.5	301.7	451.4

Livestock in 2012: cattle, 544,558 (including 177,857 dairy cows); horses (2010), 13,869; pigs, 864,005; sheep, 69,200; poultry (2010), 8,722,482.

Fisheries

Sea catch, 2011: 19,575 tonnes (5,735 tonnes frozen, 13,840 tonnes fresh). Freshwater catch, 2012: 542 tonnes. Fish farming, 2012: 656 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 there were 679 enterprises (with 20 or more employees) employing 57,292 persons.

Labour

763,900 persons (358,300 females) were employed at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus (2012 average at the place of residence), including 391,600 white-collar workers, 247,600 manual workers and 68,100 self-employed and family assistants. 28,400 persons were employed as officials. Employment by sector (2012 average at the place of work): public and private services,

Mecklenburg-West Pomerania

Mecklenburg-Vorpommern

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Pomerania was at one time under Swedish control while Mecklenburg was an independent part of the German Empire. The two states were not united until after the Second World War, and after a short period when it was subdivided into three districts under the GDR, it became a state of the Federal Republic of Germany in 1990. The people of the region speak a dialect known as Plattdeutsch (Low German). The four main cities of this state are

256,800; trade, guest business, transport and communications, 190,500; financing, leasing and services for enterprises, 115,800; manufacturing, 76,900; construction, 55,000; agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 23,000; mining, energy and water resources, 10,900; total, 729,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 10,010 km of 'classified' roads, comprising 554 km of Autobahn, 1,993 km of federal roads, 3,309 km of first-class and 4,154 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles at 1 Jan. 2013 was 988,768, including 820,717 passenger cars, 70,940 lorries and 57,420 motorcycles.

Shipping

There is a lake district of some 555 lakes greater than 0.1 sq. km. The ports of Rostock, Stralsund and Wismar are important for shipbuilding and repairs. In 2012 the cargo fleet consisted of 192 vessels (including eight tankers) of 2,718,000 GT. Marine freight traffic in 2012 totalled 25,670,000 tonnes.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a court of appeal (*Oberlandesgericht*), four regional courts (*Landgerichte*), 21 local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), four labour courts, four social courts, a finance court and two administrative courts.

Education

In 2012 there were 568 schools with 134,876 pupils, including 49,368 pupils in primary schools, 62,912 in secondary schools and 13,914 candidates for the school-leaving examination; and 8,655 pupils in special needs schools.

There are universities at Rostock and Greifswald with (in 2012–13) 26,798 students and 6,442 academic staff, and six institutions of equivalent status with 13,108 students and 1,561 academic staff.

RELIGION

In 2012 the Evangelical Lutheran Church of Mecklenburg had 186,700 adherents, 194 pastors and 266 parishes. The Pomeranian Evangelical Church had 90,000 adherents, 106 pastors and 176 parishes in 2012. Roman Catholics numbered 53,800, with 31 priests and 40 parishes.

CULTURE

Tourism

In July 2012 there were 3,063 places of accommodation (with nine or more beds; excluding camping places) providing a total of 290,166 beds. 6,993,178 guests stayed an average of 4.0 nights each in 2012 (excluding camping places).

FURTHER READING

Statistical office: Statistisches Amt Mecklenburg-Vorpommern, Postfach 120135, 19018 Schwerin.

Main publications are: *Statistische Hefte Mecklenburg-Vorpommern* (since 1991); *Gemeindedaten Mecklenburg-Vorpommern* (since 1999; electronic); *Statistische Berichte* (since 1991; various); *Statistisches Jahrbuch Mecklenburg-Vorpommern* (since 1991); *Statistische Sonderhefte* (since 1992; various).

Website (German only): <http://www.statistik-mv.de>

North Rhine-Westphalia

Nordrhein-Westfalen

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Historical Westphalia consisted of many small political units, most of them absorbed by Prussia and Hanover before 1800. In 1807

Napoleon created a Kingdom of Westphalia for his brother Joseph. This included Hesse-Kassel, but was formed mainly from the Prussian and Hanoverian lands between the rivers Elbe and Weser.

In 1815 the kingdom ended with Napoleon's defeat. Most of the area was given to Prussia, with the small principalities of Lippe and Waldeck surviving as independent states. Both joined the North German Confederation in 1867. Lippe remained autonomous after the end of the Empire in 1918; Waldeck was absorbed into Prussia in 1929.

In 1946 the occupying forces combined Lippe with most of the Prussian province of Westphalia to form the *Bundesland* of North Rhine-Westphalia. On 1 March 1947 the allied Control Council formally abolished Prussia.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The *Bundesland* comprises 34,110 sq. km. It is divided into five administrative regions, 22 urban districts, 31 rural districts and 396 communes. Population, 31 Dec. 2014, 17,638,098 (9,031,456 females; 8,606,642 males).

The capital is Düsseldorf, with a population (31 Dec. 2014) of 604,527.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2011	143,097	80,829	44,501	188,944
2012	145,755	81,759	43,399	193,707
2013	146,417	79,895	40,450	200,065
2014	155,102	82,322	39,489	192,913

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Since Oct. 1990 North Rhine-Westphalia has had six seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Diet elections on 13 May 2012 the Social Democratic Party won 99 of 237 seats with 39.1% of votes cast, the Christian Democratic Union 67 (26.3%), the Greens 29 (11.3%), the Free Democratic Party 22 (8.6%) and the Pirate Party 20 (7.8%). Turnout was 59.6%. The Christian Democrats suffered their worst ever result in Germany's most populous *Bundesland*.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

North Rhine-Westphalia is governed by the Social Democratic Party (SPD) and the Greens.

Prime Minister: Hannelore Kraft (SPD).

Government Website (German only): <http://www.nrw.de>

ECONOMY

North Rhine-Westphalia has the highest GDP of any German *Bundesland* (€624.7bn. in 2014). Foreign direct investment is also higher than in any other *Bundesland*.

Budget

The predicted total revenue for 2015 was €64,601m. and the predicted total expenditure was €64,600m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha.)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	2012	2013	2014	2012	2013	2014
Sugar beet	57.1	51.7	54.0	4,314.2	3,822.9	4,714.3
Wheat	251.3	280.9	279.3	2,101.3	2,562.3	2,528.3
Potatoes	27.4	31.3	31.5	1,330.6	1,495.6	1,660.1
Barley	165.0	147.3	143.7	1,113.4	1,119.7	1,117.7
Rye	18.2	21.8	18.2	137.6	155.3	132.3
Oats	11.4	8.3	7.3	69.9	50.4	40.8

Livestock, May 2014: cattle, 1,456,590 (including 422,532 dairy cows); pigs, 7,382,257; sheep (Nov. 2014), 133,200; poultry (March 2013), 13,359,870.

INDUSTRY

In Sept. 2014, 10,038 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 1,219,747 persons: 281,247 were employed in metal production and manufacture of metal goods; 204,955 in machine construction; 122,034 in manufacture of office machines, computers, electrical and precision engineering and optics; 104,579 in the chemical industry; 97,258 in production of food and tobacco; and 84,091 in motor vehicle manufacture. 71.7% of the workforce is now employed in the services sector. Of the total population, 9.1% were engaged in industry.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 8,285,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of 2014. Of the total, 7,444,000 were employees, 818,000 self-employed and 27,000 unpaid family workers; 2,273,000 were engaged in power supply, mining, manufacturing, water supply and building, 2,158,000 in commerce, hotel trade and transport, 76,000 in agriculture, forestry and fishing, and 3,779,000 in other industries and services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were (1 Jan. 2015) 29,555 km of 'classified' roads, comprising 2,215 km of Autobahn, 4,459 km of federal roads, 13,101 km of first-class and 9,780 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles (1 Jan. 2015): 11,133,413, including 9,478,829 passenger cars, 549,240 lorries, 16,327 buses and 804,763 motorcycles.

Civil Aviation

In 2014, 102,718 aircraft landed at Düsseldorf, bringing 10,923,367 incoming passengers; and 55,195 aircraft landed at Cologne-Bonn, bringing 4,693,432 incoming passengers.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), three courts of appeal, 19 regional courts, 130 local courts, three *Bundesland* labour courts, 30 labour courts, one *Bundesland* social court, eight social courts, three finance courts, a higher administrative court and seven administrative courts.

Education

In Oct. 2014 there were 2,882 primary schools with 41,107 teachers and 625,122 pupils; 494 elementary schools and lower secondary schools with 11,137 teachers and 119,293 pupils; 627 special schools with 18,466 teachers and 81,750 pupils; 563 intermediate schools with 16,259 teachers and 263,140 pupils; 483 comprehensive schools with 26,184 teachers and 318,041 pupils; 625 high schools with 40,190 teachers and 538,862 pupils; 298 vocational schools with 342,166 pupils; 227 vocational preparatory year schools with 20,988 pupils; 326 specialized vocational schools with 101,865 pupils; 227 vocational high schools with 36,663 pupils; 210 full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges with 22,962 pupils; 269 advanced full-time vocational schools with 51,450 pupils; 411 schools for public health occupations with 12,835 teachers and 49,342 pupils; 55 training colleges with 1,773 teachers and 25,274 pupils.

In the winter term 2013–14 there were 15 universities (Bielefeld, 22,330 students; Bochum, 42,627; Bonn, 33,334; Cologne, 52,353; Dortmund, 32,097; Düsseldorf, 30,250; Duisburg-Essen, 40,872; Münster, 42,288; Paderborn, 19,612; Siegen, 19,212; Witten/Herdecke, 2,025; Wuppertal, 19,768; the Technical University of Aachen, 42,202; Fernuniversität at Hagen, 66,848; German Police University/DHPol, 178); German Sport University in Cologne, 5,023; three Roman Catholic and two

Protestant theological colleges with a total of 443 students. There were also four colleges of music and five colleges of fine arts with 6,915 students in total and 43 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 228,592 students.

Health

In 2014 there were 364 hospitals in North Rhine-Westphalia with 120,268 beds, which had an average occupancy rate of 76.1%.

RELIGION

In 2011, 40.9% of the population were Roman Catholics and 26.9% were Protestants.

CULTURE

Tourism

In Dec. 2014 there were 5,482 places of accommodation (ten beds or more) providing 322,557 beds altogether. In 2014, 21,234,311 visitors (4,743,003 foreigners) spent 47,924,391 nights in North Rhine-Westphalia.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Information und Technik Nordrhein-Westfalen (IT NRW) (Mauerstr. 51, 40476 Düsseldorf) was founded in 1946 as the Landesamt für Datenverarbeitung und Statistik Nordrhein-Westfalen by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. It was renamed on 1 Jan. 2009. *President:* Hans-Josef Fischer. IT NRW publishes (from 1949): *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. More than 550 other publications yearly.

Website (German only): <http://www.it.nrw.de>

Bundesland Library: Universitätsbibliothek, Universitätsstr. 1, 40225 Düsseldorf. *Director:* Dr Irmgard Siebert.

Rhineland-Palatinate

Rheinland-Pfalz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The *Bundesland* was formed from the Rhenisch Palatinate and the Rhine valley areas of Prussia, Hesse-Darmstadt, Hesse-Kassel and Bavaria.

From 1214 the Palatinate was ruled by the Bavarian house of Wittelsbach, with its capital as Heidelberg. In 1797 the land west of the Rhine was taken into France, and Napoleon divided the eastern land between Baden and Hesse. In 1815 the territory taken by France was restored to Germany and allotted to Bavaria. The area and its neighbours formed the strategically important Bavarian Circle of the Rhine. The rule of the Wittelsbachs ended in 1918 but the Palatinate remained part of Bavaria until the American occupying forces detached it in 1946. The new *Bundesland*, incorporating the Palatinate and other territory, received its constitution in April 1947.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Rhineland-Palatinate has an area of 19,854 sq. km. It comprises 12 urban districts, 24 rural districts and 2,294 other communes. Population (at 31 Dec. 2013), 3,994,366 (2,035,430 females).

The capital is Mainz, with a population (31 Dec. 2013) of 204,268.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2009	30,881	19,867	10,609	43,903
2010	31,574	20,172	10,483	43,465
2011	31,081	20,212	11,041	43,645
2012	31,169	20,242	9,724	44,404

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of the *Bundesland* Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance. It has four seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 13 March 2016 the Social Democratic Party won 39 seats with 36.2% of votes cast, the Christian Democrats 35 with 31.8%, the Alternative for Germany 14 with 12.6%, the Free Democrats 7 with 6.2% and the Greens 6 with 5.3%. Turnout was 70.4%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The cabinet is headed by *Prime Minister* Malu Dreyer (SPD). There is currently an SPD–Green Party coalition.

Government Website (limited English): <http://www.rlp.de>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 ha.)			Yield (1,000 tonnes)		
	2010	2011	2012	2010	2011	2012
Sugar beet	18.0	19.6	19.2	1,292.5	1,429.9	1,356.4
Wheat	119.9	117.5	108.3	833.4	706.3	703.7
Barley	76.6	79.5	81.4	450.3	370.5	452.7
Potatoes	7.6	7.9	7.8	289.8	326.4	303.8
Rye	11.2	10.9	12.9	68.2	57.0	78.7
Oats	6.2	5.4	5.6	26.2	20.0	28.1
Wine	62.6	62.3	62.1	4,606.7 ¹	6,162.2 ¹	5,986.2 ¹

¹1,000 hectolitres.

Livestock (2012, in 1,000): cattle, 355.4 (including dairy cows, 116.8); horses, donkeys and mules, 19.6 (2010); pigs, 215.8; sheep, 69.1; poultry, 1,543.2 (2010).

Forestry

Total area covered by forests in Dec. 2012 was 8,339.0 sq. km, or 42.0% of the total area.

INDUSTRY

In 2012, 2,228 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 286,779 persons; of these 46,641 were employed in the chemical industry; 37,734 in metal production and manufacture of metal goods; 37,475 in machine construction; 26,799 in motor vehicle manufacture; 18,092 in production of food.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 1,969,800 in 2012. Of the total, 1,752,200 were employees, 203,500 were self-employed, 14,100 were unpaid family workers; 559,600 were engaged in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 485,300 in commerce, transport, hotels and restaurants, 36,100 in agriculture and forestry, and 888,900 in other industries and services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2013 there were 18,401 km of 'classified' roads, comprising 877 km of Autobahn, 2,943 km of federal roads, 7,207 km of first-class and 7,374 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 2013, was 2,831,701, including 2,320,090 passenger cars, 124,164 lorries, 4,936 buses, 141,087 tractors and 227,284 motorcycles.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), two courts of appeal, eight regional courts, 47 local courts, a *Bundesland* labour court, five labour courts, a *Bundesland* social

court, four social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court and four administrative courts.

Education

In 2012 there were 978 primary schools with 10,725 teachers and 136,160 pupils; 461 secondary schools with 22,148 teachers and 281,016 pupils; 138 special schools with 3,006 teachers and 14,777 pupils; 123 vocational and advanced vocational schools with 5,887 teachers and 125,317 pupils.

In higher education, in the winter term 2013–14 (provisional figures) there were the University of Mainz (35,759 students), the University of Trier (14,668 students), the University of Koblenz-Landau (14,806 students), the University of Kaiserslautern (14,003 students), the *Deutsche Universität für Verwaltungswissenschaften* in Speyer (382 students), the *Wissenschaftliche Hochschule für Unternehmensführung* (Otto Beisheim Graduate School) in Vallendar (990 students), the Roman Catholic Theological College in Trier (352 students) and the Roman Catholic Theological College in Vallendar (242 students). There were also eight *Fachhochschulen* with 38,596 students and three *Verwaltungsfachhochschulen* with 2,585 students.

RELIGION

In 2012, 43.9% of the population were Roman Catholics and 29.9% Protestants.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2012, 3,399 places of accommodation provided 152,212 beds for 7,331,906 visitors.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Rheinland-Pfalz (Mainzer Str., 14–16, 56130 Bad Ems). *President:* Jörg Berres. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Rheinland-Pfalz* (since 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (since 1958); *Rheinland-Pfalz heute* (since 1973); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1946 to 2004), then renamed *Statistische Bände* (since 2004) 407 vols. to date; *Kreisfreie Städte und Landkreise* (since 2004); *Rheinland-Pfalz—ein Ländervergleich in Zahlen* (since 2005); *Die Wirtschaft in Rheinland-Pfalz* (since 2007). *Website (German only):* <http://www.statistik.rlp.de>

Saarland

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Long disputed between Germany and France, the area was occupied by France in 1792. Most of it was allotted to Prussia at the close of the Napoleonic wars in 1815. In 1870 Prussia defeated France and when, in 1871, the German Empire was founded under Prussian leadership, it was able to incorporate Lorraine. This part of France was the Saar territory's western neighbour so the Saar was no longer a vulnerable boundary state. It began to develop industrially, exploiting Lorraine coal and iron.

In 1919 the League of Nations took control of the Saar until a plebiscite of 1935 favoured return to Germany. In 1945 there was a French occupation, and in 1947 the Saar was made an international area, but in economic union with France. In 1954 France and Germany agreed that the Saar should be a separate and autonomous state, under an independent commissioner. This was rejected by referendum and France agreed to return Saarland to Germany; it became a *Bundesland* of the Federal Republic on 1 Jan. 1957.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Saarland has an area of 2,569 sq. km (including a mutual area with Luxembourg). It comprises six rural districts and

52 communes. Population, 31 Dec. 2013, 990,718 (482,409 males; 508,309 females).

The capital is Saarbrücken, with a population (31 Dec. 2013) of 177,201.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2010	7,066	4,804	2,712	12,296
2011	7,088	4,866	2,659	12,331
2012	6,877	4,968	2,491	12,287
2013	6,848	4,506	2,237	12,825

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Saarland has three seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections to the Saar Diet of 25 March 2012 the Christian Democrats (CDU) won 19 of 51 seats with 35.2% of votes cast; the Social Democrats (SPD) 17, with 30.6%; the Left 9, with 16.1%; the Pirate Party 4, with 7.4%; and the Greens 2, with 5.0%. Turnout was 61.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In Oct. 2009 the right-leaning CDU, the right-of-centre FDP and the Greens agreed to form Germany's first ever so-called 'Jamaica coalition' (the traditional colours of the three parties—black, yellow and green—being the same as those of the Jamaican flag). However, it collapsed in Jan. 2012. Since then the Saarland has been governed by a coalition of Christian Democrats (CDU) and Social Democrats (SPD). The *Prime Minister* is Annegret Kramp-Karrenbauer (CDU).

Government Website: <http://www.saarland.de>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2013 electricity production was 10,723 GWh. End-user consumption totalled 6,924 GWh in 2013.

Oil and Gas

8,906m. kWh of gas was used in 2013.

Agriculture

The cultivated area (2013) occupied 110,186 ha. or 42.9% of the total area.

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha.)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	2011	2012	2013	2011	2012	2013
Wheat	9.7	9.7	9.6	53.9	62.1	67.0
Barley	4.4	4.5	4.3	21.1	22.5	23.8
Rye	3.2	3.7	3.6	15.6	21.4	21.2
Oats	1.8	1.7	2.0	6.4	8.0	9.1
Potatoes	0.1	0.1	0.1	5.7	4.7	3.8

Livestock, Nov. 2013: cattle, 50,525 (including 14,930 dairy cows); pigs, 6,282; sheep, 6,920; horses (March 2013), 5,621; poultry (March 2013), 176,490.

Forestry

The forest area (2013: 87,392 ha.) comprises 34.0% of the total (256,976 ha.).

INDUSTRY

In June 2014, 231 establishments (with 50 or more employees) employed 83,201 persons; of these 19,947 were engaged in manufacturing of motor vehicles, parts and accessories, 16,803 in machine construction, 9,736 in iron and steel production, 2,482 in steel construction and 1,547 in electrical engineering. Two blast

furnaces and eight steel furnaces produced 4.0m. tonnes of pig iron and 5.5m. tonnes of crude steel in 2013. Coal mining ended in June 2012.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 465,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of 2013. Of the total, 428,000 were employees and 37,000 self-employed; 125,000 were engaged in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 127,000 in commerce and transport, fewer than 4,000 in agriculture and forestry, and 209,000 in other industries and services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

At 1 Jan. 2014 there were 2,047 km of classified roads, comprising 240 km of Autobahn, 336 km of federal roads, 846 km of first-class and 626 km of second-class highways. Number of registered motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 2014, 713,328, including 603,331 passenger cars, 31,351 lorries, 1,262 buses, 16,997 tractors and 57,333 motorcycles.

Shipping

In 2013, 2,224 ships docked in Saarland ports, bringing 3.6m. tonnes of freight. In the same year 2,224 ships left the ports, carrying 1.0m. tonnes of freight.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a regional court of appeal, a regional court, ten local courts, a *Bundesland* labour court, three labour courts, a *Bundesland* social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court and an administrative court.

Education

In 2013–14 there were 162 primary schools with 29,711 pupils; 38 special schools with 3,581 pupils; 54 *Realschulen* and *Erweiterte Realschulen* with 13,250 pupils; 63 *Gemeinschaftsschulen* with 8,437 pupils; 37 high schools with 26,064 pupils; 18 comprehensive high schools with 9,077 pupils; four *Freie Waldorfschulen* with 1,248 pupils; two evening intermediate schools with 275 pupils; one evening high school with 167 pupils; one Saarland College with 119 pupils; 37 part-time vocational schools with 19,332 pupils; year of commercial basic training: 51 institutions with 1,855 pupils; 14 advanced full-time vocational schools and schools for technicians with 2,882 pupils; 38 full-time vocational schools with 3,218 pupils; 34 *Fachoberschulen* (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges) with 5,912 pupils; nine business and technical grammar schools with 1,638 pupils; 33 schools for public health occupations with 3,117 pupils. The number of pupils attending the vocational schools amounted to 37,954.

In the winter term 2013–14 there was the University of the Saarland with 17,806 students; one academy of fine art with 404 students; one academy of music with 420 students; one university of applied science (public administration) with 432 students; one university of applied science (economics and technics) with 5,690 students; and one university of applied science (health care and prevention) with 3,905 students.

Health

In 2012 the 21 hospitals in the Saarland contained 6,464 beds and treated 268,867 patients. The average occupancy rate was 87.0%. There were also 18 out-patient and rehabilitation centres that treated 28,634 patients in 2012. On average they were using 79.5% of their capacity.

RELIGION

In 2011, 62.3% of the population were Roman Catholics and 19.1% were Protestants.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2013, 21,588 beds were available in 281 places of accommodation (of nine or more beds). 880,990 guests spent 2,572,099 nights in the Saarland, staying an average of 2.9 days each.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Landesamt für Zentrale Dienste, Statistisches Amt Saarland (Virchowstrasse 7, 66119 Saarbrücken). *Director:* Michael Sossong. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Saarland* (annual).—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues).—*Einzelschriften zur Statistik des Saarlandes* (special issues).

Website (German only): <http://www.statistik.saarland.de>

Saxony

Freistaat Sachsen

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The former kingdom of Saxony was a member state of the German Empire from 1871 until 1918, when it became the state of Saxony and joined the Weimar Republic. After the Second World War it was one of the five states in the German Democratic Republic until German reunification in 1990. It has been home to much of Germany's cultural history. In the 18th century, the capital of Saxony, Dresden, became the cultural capital of northern Europe earning the title 'Florence of the North', and the other great eastern German city, Leipzig, was a lively commercial city with strong artistic trends. The three cities of Dresden, Chemnitz and Leipzig formed the industrial heartland of Germany which, after World War II, was the manufacturing centre of the GDR.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area is 18,420 sq. km. It is divided into three administrative regions, three urban districts, ten rural districts and 438 communes. Population on 31 Dec. 2013 was 4,046,385 (2,067,197 females; 1,979,188 males).

The capital is Dresden, with a population (31 Dec. 2013) of 530,754.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2009	34,093	17,585	7,687	50,365
2010	35,091	18,391	7,285	50,909
2011	34,423	17,580	7,146	50,628
2012	34,686	18,348	7,104	51,315

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *Bundesland* was reconstituted as the Free State of Saxony on former GDR territory in 1990. It has four seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Diet elections of 31 Aug. 2014 the Christian Democratic Union won 59 of 126 seats, with 39.4% of the vote; the Left, 27, with 18.9%; the Social Democratic Party, 18, with 12.4%; the Alternative for Germany, 14, with 9.7%; the Greens, 8, with 5.7%. Turnout was 49.2%. The success of the anti-euro (although not at the time anti-EU) Alternative for Germany, which was only founded in 2013, gave the party its first ever seats in a German state parliament.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Prime Minister* is Stanislaw Tillich (CDU).

Government Website: <http://www.sachsen.de>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha.)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	2011	2012	2013	2011	2012	2013
Fodder	303.4	304.4	308.0	2,843.6	2,720.7	2,339.3
Wheat	198.2	164.1	191.8	1,307.2	1,118.5	1,343.3
Barley	117.9	131.6	116.3	647.2	825.5	652.6
Rye	34.7	41.1	44.1	140.2	230.9	242.0
Potatoes	7.4	6.8	6.5	329.8	295.6	181.8
Grain maize	21.5	30.7	15.6	214.3	294.6	128.2

Livestock in May 2013 (in 1,000): cattle, 502 (including dairy cows, 188); pigs, 634; sheep (Nov. 2012), 79.

INDUSTRY

In Sept. 2013, 1,330 establishments (with 50 or more employees) employed 215,687 persons.

Labour

The unemployment rate was 9.7% in Nov. 2013.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

On 1 Jan. 2013 there were 543.4 km of autobahn and 2,533.8 km of main roads. There were 2,478,285 registered motor vehicles, including 2,084,165 passenger cars, 225,052 lorries and tractors and 150,560 motorcycles.

Civil Aviation

Leipzig/Halle airport handled 2,279,221 passengers in 2012. Dresden airport handled 1,886,425 passengers in 2012.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

In 2013–14 there were 824 primary schools (*Grundschulen*) with 126,464 pupils and 8,289 teachers; 336 secondary schools (*Mittelschulen*) with 97,486 pupils and 8,587 teachers; 153 grammar schools (*Gymnasien*) with 91,801 pupils and 7,918 teachers; and 156 high schools (*Förderschulen*) with 18,551 pupils and 3,266 teachers. There were five *Freie Waldorfschulen* (private) with 1,564 pupils and 129 teachers; 268 professional training schools with 100,517 students and 6,004 teachers; ten adult education colleges with 2,456 students and 193 teachers. In 2012–13 there were seven universities with 79,685 students, 12 polytechnics with 29,184 students, six art schools with 2,833 students and two management colleges with 1,022 students; in 2012–13 there were a total of 112,724 students in higher education institutions.

Health

In 2012 there were 78 hospitals with 26,178 beds. There were 15,934 doctors and 3,890 dentists.

RELIGION

In 2012, 20.2% of the population belonged to the Evangelical Church and 3.7% were Roman Catholic.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2012 there were 120,929 beds in 2,204 places of accommodation. There were 7,050,496 visitors during the year.

FURTHER READING

Statistical office: Statistisches Landesamt des Freistaates Sachsen, Postfach 1105, 01911 Kamenz. It publishes *Statistisches Jahrbuch des Freistaates Sachsen* (since 1990).

Saxony-Anhalt

Sachsen-Anhalt

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Saxony-Anhalt has a short history as a state in its own right. Made up of a patchwork of older regions ruled by other states, Saxony-Anhalt existed between 1947 and 1952 and then, after reunification in 1990, it was re-established. Geographically, it lies at the very heart of Germany and despite the brevity of its federal status, the region has some of the oldest heartlands of German culture.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area is 20,452 sq. km. It is divided into three county-free cities, 11 rural districts and 219 communes. Population on 31 Dec. 2013 was 2,244,577.

The capital is Magdeburg, with a population (31 Dec. 2013) of 231,021.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
2009	17,144	10,346	4,730	30,480
2010	17,300	10,453	4,500	30,729
2011	16,837	10,264	4,808	30,183
2012	16,888	10,707	4,620	30,321

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *Bundesland* was reconstituted on former GDR territory in 1990. It has four seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Diet election on 13 March 2016 the CDU received 29.8% of votes cast giving them 30 seats, the Alternative for Germany 24.2% (24), the Left 16.3% (17 seats), the Social Democrats 10.6% (11) and the Greens 5.2% (5). Turnout was 61.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Prime Minister* is Reiner Haseloff (CDU).

Government Website: <http://www.sachsen-anhalt.de>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 ha.)			Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)		
	2010	2011	2012	2010	2011	2012
Cereals	579.4	569.0	568.5	4,032.7	3,371.8	3,970.4
Sugar beet	45.4	48.9	51.6	2,681.2	3,358.8	3,359.8
Potatoes	12.5	13.8	12.5	516.8	678.8	579.0
Maize	17.7	19.4	15.1	140.4	187.0	92.3

Livestock in 2012 (in 1,000): cattle, 341.1 (including dairy cows, 124.4); pigs, 1,218.4; sheep, 79.3.

INDUSTRY

In 2012, 1,425 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 130,578 persons; of these, 60,031 were employed in basic industry, 38,267 in the capital goods industry and 19,823 in the food industry. Major sectors are extraction of metal, metalworking and metal articles; the nutrition industry; mechanical engineering; and the chemical industry.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 1,082,400 in 2012. Of the total, 988,700 were employees and 93,700 self-employed; 310,800 were engaged in mining, manufacturing and building, 260,100 in

commerce and transport, 22,300 in agriculture and forestry, and 301,800 in other industries and services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

At 1 Jan. 2013 there were 609 km of motorways, 2,287 km of main and 4,099 km of local roads. At 1 Jan. 2013 there were 1,413,700 registered motor vehicles, including 1,190,580 passenger cars, 92,075 lorries, 2,079 buses and 81,167 motorcycles.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

In 2012–13 there were 929 schools with 179,625 pupils. In 2012 there were 11 universities and institutes of equivalent status with 55,876 students.

RELIGION

In 2011, 13.9% of the population were Protestants and 3.5% were Roman Catholics.

CULTURE

Tourism

1,013 places of accommodation provided 60,562 beds in Dec. 2012. There were 2,953,302 visitors during the year.

FURTHER READING

Statistical office: Statistisches Landesamt Sachsen-Anhalt, Postfach 20 11 56, 06012 Halle. It publishes *Statistisches Jahrbuch des Landes Sachsen-Anhalt* (since 1991).

Schleswig-Holstein

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The *Bundesland* is formed from two states formerly contested between Germany and Denmark. Schleswig was a Danish dependency ruled since 1474 by the King of Denmark as Duke of Schleswig. He also ruled Holstein, its southern neighbour, as Duke of Holstein, but he did so recognizing that it was a fief of the Holy Roman Empire. As such, Holstein joined the German Confederation in 1815.

Disputes between Denmark and the powerful German states were accompanied by rising national feeling in the duchies, where the population was part-Danish and part-German. There was war in 1848–50 and in 1864, when Denmark surrendered its claims to Prussia and Austria. Following her defeat of Austria in 1866 Prussia annexed both duchies.

North Schleswig (predominantly Danish) was awarded to Denmark in 1920. Prussian Holstein and south Schleswig became the present *Bundesland* in 1946.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of Schleswig-Holstein is 15,800 sq. km. It is divided into four urban and 11 rural districts and 1,112 communes. The population (31 Dec. 2013) numbered 2,815,955 (1,371,993 males; 1,443,962 females).

The capital is Kiel, with a population (31 Dec. 2013) of 241,533.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
2009	21,923	16,345	7,286	31,014
2010	22,578	16,456	7,389	31,201
2011	21,331	16,019	7,431	30,981
2012	22,003	16,384	7,113	31,441

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *Bundesland* has four seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 6 May 2012 the Christian Democrats won 22 of the 69 available seats with 30.8% of votes cast, the Social Democrats 22 with 30.4%, the Greens 10 with 13.2%, the Free Democrats 6 with 8.2%, the Pirate Party 6 with 8.2% and the South Schleswig Voter Federation 3 with 4.6%. Turnout was 60.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Prime Minister* is Torsten Albig (b. 1965; SPD).

Following the election of May 2012 the SPD formed a coalition government with Alliance '90/the Greens and the South Schleswig Voter Federation, which represents the Danish and Frisian minorities. Its participation in the coalition signifies the first time in German history that a minority party has been part of a *Bundesland* government.

Government Website: <http://www.schleswig-holstein.de>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 ha.)			Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)		
	2009	2010	2011	2009	2010	2011
Wheat	196	208	211	1,861	1,843	1,679
Sugar beet	7	7	9	476	463	645
Barley	75	52	50	613	407	296
Potatoes	5	5	5	222	190	185
Rye	29	20	19	211	121	104
Oats	7	4	7	43	18	35

Livestock, Nov. 2012: 1,127,567 cattle (including 388,303 dairy cows); 43,584 horses (March 2010); 1,550,100 pigs; 194,000 sheep; 3,075,226 poultry (March 2010).

Fisheries

In 2012 the yield of small-scale deep-sea and inshore fisheries was 29,614 tonnes. The catch was valued at €52.3m. in 2012.

INDUSTRY

In Sept. 2012, 1,230 mining, quarrying and manufacturing establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 121,500 persons; of these, 26,295 were employed in machine construction; 21,685 in food and related industries; 7,643 in electrical engineering; 4,605 in shipbuilding (except naval engineering).

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 1,379,000 in 2012. Of the total, 1,212,000 were employees, 167,000 were self-employed or unpaid family workers; 375,000 were engaged in commerce and transport, 298,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 34,000 in agriculture and forestry, and 672,000 in other industries and services.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were (1 Jan. 2012) 9,891 km of 'classified' roads, comprising 533 km of Autobahn, 1,559 km of federal roads, 3,675 km of first-class and 4,124 km of second-class highways. In Jan. 2013 the number of motor vehicles was 1,839,039 including 1,517,779 passenger cars, 97,955 lorries, 2,525 buses, 50,840 tractors and 136,835 motorcycles.

Shipping

The Kiel Canal (*Nord-Ostsee-Kanal*) is 98.7 km long; in 2012, 34,879 vessels of 166m. GT passed through it.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are a court of appeal, four regional courts, 22 local courts, a *Bundesland* labour court, five labour courts, a *Bundesland* social court, four social courts, a finance court, an upper administrative court and an administrative court.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 544 primary schools (*Grundschulen*) with 6,758 teachers and 101,085 pupils; 92 lower secondary schools (*Hauptschulen*) with 270 teachers and 4,031 pupils; 148 intermediate secondary schools (*Realschulen*) with 918 teachers and 16,729 pupils; 107 grammar schools (*Gymnasien*) with 6,771 teachers and 88,275 pupils; 188 comprehensive schools (*Gesamtschulen* and *Gemeinschaftsschulen*) with 5,850 teachers and 70,486 pupils; 230 other schools (including special schools) with 4,454 teachers and 30,569 pupils; 323 vocational schools with 4,910 teachers and 95,834 pupils.

In the winter term of the academic year 2011–12 there were 31,989 students at the three universities (Kiel, Flensburg and Lübeck) and 22,673 students at 11 further education colleges.

RELIGION

In 2011, 51.4% of the population were Protestants and 6.0% were Roman Catholics.

CULTURE

Tourism

4,024 places of accommodation provided 175,230 beds in 2012 for 5,366,252 visitors.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Statistisches Amt für Hamburg und Schleswig-Holstein (Fröbelstr. 15–17, 24113 Kiel). *Director:* Helmut Eppmann. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1954.—*Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1951.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1949.—*Statistische Berichte*, since 1947.—*Beiträge zur historischen Statistik Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1967.—*Lange Reihen*, from 1977.

Website (German only): <http://www.statistik-nord.de>

Handbuch Schleswig-Holstein. 35th ed. 2010

Ibs, Jürgen, (ed.) *Historischer Atlas Schleswig-Holstein: Vom Mittelalter bis 1867.* 2004

Lange, Ulrich, (ed.) *Historischer Atlas Schleswig-Holstein: seit 1945.* 1999

Momsen, Ingwer, (ed.) *Historischer Atlas Schleswig-Holstein: 1867 bis 1945.* 2001

State library: Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Kiel, Schloss. *Director:* Dr Jens Ahlers.

Thuringia

Thüringen

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Thuringia with its capital Erfurt is criss-crossed by the rivers Saale, Werra and Weisse Elster and dominated in the south by the mountains of the Thuringian Forest. Martin Luther spent his exile in Eisenach where he translated the New Testament into German while he lived in protective custody in the castle. Weimar became the centre of German intellectual life in the 18th century. In 1919 Weimar was the seat of a briefly liberal Republic. Only ten miles from Weimar lies Buchenwald, the site of a war-time Nazi concentration camp, which is now a national monument to the victims of fascism.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area is 16,173 sq. km. Population on 31 Dec. 2013 was 2,160,840 (1,097,176 females); density, 134 per sq. km. It is divided into six urban districts, 17 rural districts and 878 communes.

The capital is Erfurt, with a population (31 Dec. 2013) of 204,880.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
2009	16,854	9,755	4,344	26,774
2010	17,527	10,074	4,113	26,701
2011	17,073	9,750	4,197	26,720
2012	17,342	10,105	4,275	27,141

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *Bundesland* was reconstituted on former GDR territory in 1990. It has four seats in the Bundesrat.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Diet elections of 14 Sept. 2014 the Christian Democrats (CDU) won 34 of 91 seats, with 33.5% of the vote; the Left 28, with 28.2%; the Social Democrats (SPD) 12, with 12.4%; the Alternative for Germany (AfD) 11, with 10.6%; and the Greens 6, with 5.7%. Turnout was 52.7%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The *Prime Minister* is Bodo Ramelow (Left Party).

Following the election of Sept. 2014 the Left formed a coalition government with the SPD and the Greens. For the first time since the fall of the Belin Wall more than 25 years ago the former communist Left Party now leads a German state government.

Government Website: <http://www.thueringen.de>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha.)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	2010	2011	2012	2010	2011	2012
Wheat	239.9	239.8	224.7	1,509.4	1,570.5	1,570.4
Barley	102.2	102.8	104.2	665.1	557.8	642.5
Sugar beet	8.0	9.3	9.1	493.3	646.6	581.4
Rye	11.7	11.2	12.9	61.4	57.9	89.4
Potatoes	2.1	2.1	1.9	77.3	87.8	83.1
Oats	5.1	4.6	4.5	19.8	18.9	21.6

Livestock, 3 Nov. 2012: 338,492 cattle (including 107,951 dairy cows); 8,606 horses (2010); 828,400 pigs; 148,800 sheep; 2,842,804 poultry (2010).

INDUSTRY

In 2012, 1,829 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 167,446 persons; of these, 79,643 were employed by producers of materials and supplies, 52,229 by producers of

investment goods, 8,729 by producers of durables and 26,845 by producers of non-durables.

Labour

Economically active persons totalled 1,098,000 in 2012, including 564,000 professional workers, 345,000 manual workers and 114,000 self-employed. 365,000 were engaged in production industries, 238,000 in commerce, transport and communications, 25,000 persons in agriculture and forestry, and 470,000 in other sectors. The unemployment rate in 2012 was 8.5%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

At 1 Jan. 2013 there were 498 km of motorways, 1,612 km of federal roads, 4,380 km of first- and second-class highways and 3,211 km of district highways. Number of registered motor vehicles, Jan. 2013: 1,409,417, including 1,162,296 private cars, 95,499 lorries, 2,239 buses, 52,010 tractors and 88,331 motorcycles.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

In 2012–13 there were 464 primary schools with 64,396 pupils, 230 core curriculum schools with 47,415 pupils, 99 grammar schools with 51,368 pupils and 81 special schools with 8,070 pupils; there were 52,443 pupils in technical and professional education, and 1,540 in professional training for the disabled; there were 13 universities and colleges with 53,231 students enrolled.

Health

In 2012 there were 45 hospitals with 16,225 beds. There were 8,644 doctors (one doctor per 251 population).

Welfare

2012 expenditure on social welfare was €519m.

RELIGION

In 2011, 521,723 persons were Protestant and 172,311 persons were Roman Catholic. In 2012, 796 were Jewish.

CULTURE

Tourism

In July 2012 there were 1,357 places of accommodation (with ten or more beds). There were 3,578,500 visitors who stayed 9,694,600 nights in 2012.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Thüringer Landesamt für Statistik (Postfach 900163, 99104 Erfurt; Europaplatz 3, 99091 Erfurt). *President:* Günter Kromholz. Publications: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Thüringen*, since 1993. *Kreiszahlen für Thüringen*, since 1995. *Gemeindezahlen für Thüringen*, since 1998. *Thüringen-Atlas*, since 1999. *Statistische Monatshefte Thüringen*, since 1994. *Statistische Berichte*, since 1991. *Faltblätter*, since 1991.

Website (German only): <http://www.statistik.thueringen.de>
State library: Thüringer Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek, Jena. *Director:* Dr Sabine Wefers.

GHANA



Republic of Ghana

Capital: Accra

Population estimate, 2015: 27.41m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,852

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.579/140

Internet domain extension: .gh

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Hunter gatherers inhabited Ghana from 8000 BC. There was animal husbandry and agriculture from 1500 BC, with iron technology developing from 100 BC. A centuries-long migration from the north was led by the Guan who moved south from present-day Burkina Faso. The northern Dagomba and Mamprusi kingdoms traded with western Sudanese counterparts from the 12th century, coming under the influence of Islam. In the early 15th century gold and kola nuts from the forested south were exchanged for goods from the savannah regions at towns including Begho.

Portuguese navigators reached Edina (Elmina) on the coast in 1472 and traded with Akan-speaking clans including the Denkyira and Asante. The Portuguese built the São Jorge fort in 1482 and named the region Costa da Mina (Gold Coast). Centred on Tafo and Kumasi, Asante power grew from the 16th century through

the supply of gold, ivory, timber and, increasingly, slaves. By the 18th century around 5,000 slaves were shipped annually from European-controlled fortresses on the Gold Coast to plantations in the Caribbean and North America.

After Dutch forces captured Elmina from the Portuguese in 1642, the Dutch West India Company vied with rivals from Britain, Denmark, Sweden and Prussia for control of maritime trade. More than 40 fortresses built along the coast over the next 150 years were frequently attacked.

Britain became the dominant European power on the Gold Coast in the 19th century, focusing trade on timber, ivory and other natural resources. British forces clashed with the expanding Asante kingdom, ruled by Osei Bonsu (1800–24) and then Osei Yaw Akoto (1824–34), until peace was declared in 1831. This gave Britain control over the coastal provinces in return for Asante access to maritime trade. Disputes over control of the gold trade reignited in the 1860s. In 1874 British forces captured Kumasi and proclaimed the Gold Coast Colony, governed from Accra. Following the exile of the Asante king, the British annexed his kingdom and the Northern Territories in Jan. 1902, establishing boundaries with French West Africa.

Mining, agriculture and infrastructure developed with British rule, notably under the governorship of Frederick Guggisberg (1919–27). In the 1930s an educated middle class pushed for inclusion in the colony's administration. While the United Gold Coast Convention sought a gradual shift away from colonial rule after the Second World War, others demanded more rapid change. The Convention People's Party (CPP), formed in 1949 and led by Dr Kwame Nkrumah, campaigned for 'positive action', including strikes, boycotts and civil disobedience.

A new constitution, enacted in 1951, paved the way for legislative elections in which Nkrumah won a seat while serving a three-year jail sentence. Once released, he was a key figure in the parliamentary struggle that led to independence. On 6 March 1957 Ghana became the first independent African nation south of the Sahara, joining the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960, with Nkrumah as president.

In 1966 Nkrumah's regime was overthrown by the military who ruled until 1969 until handing over to a civilian regime under a new constitution. The armed forces seized power again in 1972. In 1979 the Supreme Military Council was toppled in a coup led by Flight-Lieut. J. J. Rawlings. The new government permitted scheduled elections that resulted in victory for Dr Hilla Limann and the People's National Party. However, in Dec. 1981 Rawlings led another coup and established the Provisional National Defence Council to rule.

A pluralist democratic constitution was approved by referendum in April 1992. Rawlings was elected president later that year as a member of the centre-left National Democratic Congress (NDC). He was re-elected in 1996. John Kufuor, of the centre-right New Patriotic Party, became president in Dec. 2000, defeating John Atta Mills of the NDC. During his second term, Kufuor announced the discovery of substantial offshore oil reserves. He was succeeded in Jan. 2009 by John Atta Mills.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Ghana is bounded west by Côte d'Ivoire, north by Burkina Faso, east by Togo and south by the Gulf of Guinea. The area is 238,533 sq. km; the 2010 census population was 24,658,823 giving a density of 103.4 persons per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 27.41m.

In 2011, 52.2% of the population were urban. An estimated 3m. Ghanaians lived abroad in 2006.

Ghana is divided into ten regions:

Regions	Area (sq. km)	Population, census 2010	Capital
Ashanti	24,389	4,780,380	Kumasi
Brong-Ahafo	39,557	2,310,983	Sunyani
Central	9,826	2,201,863	Cape Coast
Eastern	19,323	2,633,154	Koforidua
Greater Accra	3,245	4,010,054	Accra
Northern	70,384	2,479,461	Tamale
Upper East	8,842	1,046,545	Bolgatanga
Upper West	18,476	702,110	Wa
Volta	20,570	2,118,252	Ho
Western	23,921	2,376,021	Sekondi-Takoradi

In 2010 the capital, Accra, had a population of 1,848,614. Other major cities are Kumasi, Tamale, Sekondi-Takoradi and Ashiaman.

About 42% of the population are Akan. Other tribal groups include Moshi (23%), Ewe (10%) and Ga-Adangme (7%). About 75 languages are spoken; the official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 756,000; deaths, 259,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 32.4; deaths, 11.1. 2013 life expectancy, 60.2 years for men and 62.1 for women. Infant mortality, 50 per 1,000 live births (2010). Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.2%; fertility rate, 2008, 4.0 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate ranges from the equatorial type on the coast to savannah in the north and is typified by the existence of well-marked dry and wet seasons. Temperatures are relatively high throughout the year. The amount, duration and seasonal distribution of rain is very marked, from the south, with over 80" (2,000 mm), to the north, with under 50" (1,250 mm). In the extreme north, the wet season is from March to Aug., but further south it lasts until Oct. Near Kumasi, two wet seasons occur, in May and June and again in Oct., and this is repeated, with greater amounts, along the coast of Ghana. Accra, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 29" (724 mm). Kumasi, Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,402 mm). Sekondi-Takoradi, Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,181 mm). Tamale, Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,026 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

After the coup of 31 Dec. 1981, supreme power was vested in the Provisional National Defence Council (PNDC), chaired by Flight-Lieut. Jerry John Rawlings.

A new constitution was approved by 92.6% of votes cast at a referendum on 28 April 1992. The electorate was 8,255,690; turnout was 43.8%. The constitution sets up a presidential system on the US model, with a multi-party parliament and an independent judiciary. The *President* is elected by universal suffrage for a four-year term renewable once.

The unicameral *Parliament* has 275 members, elected for a four-year term in single-seat constituencies.

National Anthem

'God bless our Homeland, Ghana'; words by the government, tune by P. Gbeho.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1960. (CPP = Convention People's Party; PNP = People's National Party; NDC = National Democratic Congress; NPP = New Patriotic Party; n/p = non-partisan)

President of the Republic

1960–66 CPP Kofi Kwame Nkrumah

Chairmen of the National Liberation Council

1966–69 military Joseph Arthur Ankrah
1969 military Akwasi Amankwaa Afrifa

Presidential Commission

1969–1970 Akwasi Amankwaa Afrifa (chairman), John Willie Kofi Hartley, Albert Kwesi Ocran

Presidents of the Republic

1970–72 n/p Edward Akufo-Addo

Chairman of the National Redemption Council

1972–75 military Ignatius Kutu Acheampong

Chairmen of the Supreme Military Council

1975–78 military Ignatius Kutu Acheampong
1978–79 military Frederick Kwasi Akuffo

Chairman of the Armed Forces Revolutionary Council

1979 military Jerry John Rawlings

President of the Republic

1979–81 PNP Hilla Limann

Chairman of the Provisional National Defence Council

1981–93 military Jerry John Rawlings

Presidents of the Republic

1993–2001 NDC Jerry John Rawlings
2001–09 NPP John Agyekum Kufuor
2009–12 NDC John Atta Mills
2012– NDC John Dramani Mahama

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 7 and 8 Dec. 2012. In the first round the incumbent president John Dramani Mahama of the National Democratic Congress (NDC) won 50.7% of the vote and Nana Akufo-Addo of the New Patriotic Party (NPP) 47.7%. Consequently a second round was not required although the opposition disputed the result. There were six other candidates. Turnout was 79.4%. In parliamentary elections held simultaneously the NDC won 148 of 275 seats, the NPP 123, the People's National Convention 1 and ind. 3. Turnout was 80.0%.

Presidential and parliamentary elections are scheduled to take place on 7 Nov. 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: John Dramani Mahama; b. 1958 (NDC; sworn in 24 July 2012 on the death of President John Atta Mills and for a full term on 7 Jan. 2013).

Vice-President: Kwesi Bekoe Amisshah-Arthur.

In March 2016 the government comprised the following:

Minister of Chieftaincy and Traditional Affairs: Henry Seidu Daanaa. *Communications*: Edward Omame Boamah. *Defence*: Benjamin Bewa-Nyog Kunbuor. *Education*: Naana Jane Opoku-Agyemang. *Employment and Labour Relations*: Haruna Iddrisu. *Energy and Petroleum*: Emmanuel Armah-Kofi Buah. *Environment, Science, Technology and Innovation*: Mahama Ayariga. *Finance and Economic Planning*: Seth Terkper. *Fisheries and Aquaculture*: Sherry Hanny Ayitettey. *Food and Agriculture*: Mohamed Muniru Limunaa. *Foreign Affairs and Regional Integration*: Hanna Tetteh. *Health*: Alex Segbefia. *Interior*: Prosper Douglas Bani. *Justice and Attorney General*: Marietta Brew Appiah-Oppong. *Lands and Natural Resources*: Nii Osah Mills. *Local Government and Rural Development*: Alhaji Collins Dauda. *Power*: Vacant. *Roads and Highways*: Alhaji Inusah Fuseini. *Tourism, Culture and Creative Arts*: Elizabeth Ofosu Agyare. *Trade and Industry*: Ekwow Spio-Garbrah. *Transport*: Franklin Fiavi Fiifi Kwetey. *Water Resources, Works and Housing*: Kweku Agyeman Mensah. *Women and Children's Affairs*: Nana Oye Lithur. *Youth and Sports*: Nii Lantey Vanderpuye.

Government Website: <http://www.ghana.gov.gh>

CURRENT LEADERS

John Dramani Mahama

Position

President

Introduction

John Dramani Mahama became president in July 2012 after the death of John Atta Mills. In line with the constitution, Mahama as vice-president succeeded Mills, also replacing him as leader of the National Democratic Congress (NDC).

Early Life

Mahama was born on 29 Nov. 1958, in Damongo, in the Northern region of Ghana. His father was the first member of parliament for the West Gonja constituency. Mahama graduated in history from the University of Ghana in 1981 and completed a postgraduate degree in communication studies five years later. He then undertook studies in social psychology at the Institute of Social Sciences in Moscow.

Mahama taught history at secondary school level before working in the information, culture and research office of the Japanese embassy in Accra from 1991 until 1995. From 1995–96 he was the international relations, sponsorship, communications and grants manager at the anti-poverty non-governmental organization, Plan International.

Mahama was elected to parliament in 1996 for the Bole/Bamboi constituency. In April 1997 he was appointed deputy minister of communications, becoming minister the following year. He held the position until 2001, when the NDC handed power to the New Patriotic Party. Mahama nonetheless twice retained his parliamentary seat.

From 2003–11 he was a member of the Pan-African Parliament based in Pretoria, South Africa, continuing a keen interest in international affairs. In 2005 he was appointed the minority spokesman for foreign affairs. The NDC regained power in 2008 but in 2009 he gave up his seat in parliament to become vice-president to John Atta Mills.

Career in Office

Following Atta Mills' death, Mahama broadly continued his predecessor's policies. Confronted by a large budget deficit and a tarnished global image, he championed a stimulus package to boost the economy and pledged his commitment to Atta Mills' Better Ghana Agenda, aimed at improving economic health, environmental, educational and employment provision.

Mahama has campaigned to counter the problem of plastic pollution in Africa. He keenly supports the use of information and communication technology to stimulate economic transformation and has sought to improve agricultural productivity and to encourage young people to see farming as a viable business. In the presidential election held on 7–8 Dec. 2012 Mahama secured a further term with 50.7% of the vote. He was sworn in on 7 Jan. 2013, although the main opposition New Patriotic Party appealed to the Supreme Court unsuccessfully to overturn the result, citing voting irregularities.

In July 2014 there were opposition protests against deteriorating living standards and alleged economic mismanagement. A month later the government sought IMF assistance in the face of a mounting budget deficit. A formal agreement with the Fund was reached in April 2015, although public resentment at the poor performance of the economy continued to simmer. Towards the end of the year the government suspended numerous members of the judiciary implicated in allegations of bribery.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure totalled US\$306m. in 2013 (US\$12 per capita), representing 0.6% of GDP. Between 2012 and 2013 Ghana

increased its defence spending by 129%, the largest rise of any country that year.

Army

Total strength (2011), 11,500.

Navy

The Navy, based at Sekondi and Tema, numbered 2,000 in 2011.

Air Force

The main air base is at Accra. Personnel strength (2011), 2,000; there were 13 combat-capable aircraft although their serviceability was in doubt.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 31.8% of GDP in 2009, industry 19.0% and services 49.2%.

Overview

One of Africa's biggest borrowers, Ghana is committed to the reform programmes of the IMF and World Bank. Its completion of the Heavily Indebted Poor Countries (HIPC) scheme in 2004 paved the way for debt cancellation by major donors. Foreign direct investment averaged US\$3bn. a year between 2009 and 2012. In 2011 a US\$3bn. financing agreement was reached with the China Development Bank to encourage further growth and investment.

Growth averaging 5–6% per year since the mid-1980s has resulted from careful macroeconomic management and an increase in exports. More recently growth has been driven by increases in both private and public investment in road-building, agricultural upgrading and extractive industries. A privatization programme began in 1988, with over 100 state-owned enterprises having been sold off to become more than 200 privately-owned companies. Privatization has raised over US\$900m., with the Ashanti Goldfields sell-off worth more than US\$400m. Only South Africa among sub-Saharan African nations has raised more from privatization.

In 2009 the value of gold and cocoa—which constitute over 70% of all exports—fell steeply as a result of the global financial crisis. Tourism also suffered, while remittances declined. Faced with budgetary pressures the government reduced social spending. Public debt remains a challenge, rising from 25.4% of GDP in 2006 to 38.9% in 2010.

Oil production, which started in Dec. 2010, led to Ghana being among the world's fastest-growing economies in 2011, with growth of 14% that year.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *cedi* (GHS) of 100 *pesewas*. It was introduced in July 2007 and is equal to 10,000 old cedi (GHC). Inflation rose from 7.1% in 2012 to 11.7% in 2013 and 15.5% in 2014. In July 2011 foreign exchange reserves were US\$4,345m., total money supply was €15,260m. and gold reserves totalled 281,000 troy oz.

Budget

In 2009 revenues totalled €6.0bn. and expenditures €7.3bn. Tax revenue accounted for 74.2% of revenues in 2009; current expenditure accounted for 66.9% of expenditures.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 7.9% in 2010 and 14.0% in 2011—the highest rate of growth for any Sub-Saharan African country that year. 2011 had been Ghana's first full year as an oil-producing country. The economy continued to expand strongly, growing by 8.0% in 2012 and 7.3% in 2013. In 2014 the growth rate of 4.0% was the lowest since 1994. Total GDP was US\$38.6bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Ghana (*Governor, Kofi Wampah*) was established in 1957 as the central bank and bank of issue. At Dec. 2010 its total assets were €11,230.7m. There were 27 licensed commercial banks in 2010 plus three state-owned development banks and some 100 rural banks.

Foreign investment is actively encouraged with the Ghana Free Zone Scheme offering particular incentives such as full exemption of duties and levies on all imports for production and exports from the zones, full exemption on tax on profits for ten years and no more than 8% after ten years. It is a condition of the scheme that at least 70% of goods made within the zones must be exported. Within 18 months of the scheme being set up in 1995, 50 projects had been registered.

There is a stock exchange in Accra.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Ghana's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 2.2m. kW in 2011. Production (2011) 11.4bn. kWh, approximately 67% of which was from two hydro-electric stations operated by the Volta River Authority—Akosombo and Kpong. A third hydro-electric station, the Bui hydro project, was brought onstream in 2013. Consumption per capita was 433 kWh in 2011. Production is becoming more dependent on gas—the 678-km West Africa Gas Pipeline bringing gas flows from Nigeria resumed operations in March 2010 following a year-long suspension. Ghana has one of the highest electricity penetration rates in sub-Saharan African countries, at 72% in 2011.

Oil and Gas

Ghana is pursuing the development of its own gas fields and plans to harness gas at the North and South Tano fields located off the western coast. Natural gas reserves, 2013, totalled 23bn. cu. metres. Oil reserves in 2011 were 660m. bbls. The Jubilee oil field, 60 km offshore, was discovered in 2007 and led to Ghana becoming the world's newest oil producer in Dec. 2010.

Minerals

Gold is one of the mainstays of the economy; Ghana ranks second only to South Africa among African gold producers. Production in 2010 was an estimated 101,000 kg. There are also large reserves of bauxite, diamonds and manganese. In 2010 estimated diamond production was 334,000 carats; manganese, 1.53m. tonnes; bauxite, 595,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

The rural poor earn little and many small farmers have reverted to subsistence farming. The agricultural population in 2002 was 12.97m., of whom 5.74m. were economically active. There were 7.15m. ha. of land under cultivation in 2007 and 11,000 ha. were irrigated. There were 154 registered combine harvesters in 2007. In southern and central Ghana the main food crops are maize, rice, cassava, plantains, groundnuts, yam and taro; and in northern Ghana groundnuts, rice, maize, sorghum, millet and yams. Agriculture presently operates at only 20% of its potential and is an area that is to be a major focus of investment.

Production of main food crops (2007 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes): cassava, 10,218; yams, 4,376; plantains, 3,234; cocoyams, 1,690; maize 1,220; cocoa beans (2006–07), 615; coconuts (2002), 315; oranges (2002), 300; chillies and green peppers (2002), 270; rice (milled), 185; sorghum, 155; millet, 133. Cocoa is the main cash crop. The government estimates that more than 40% of the population relies either directly or indirectly on cocoa as a source of income. It contributes approximately 13% of GDP. Ghana is the second

largest cocoa bean producer in the world after Côte d'Ivoire, and the second largest producer of both yams and cocoyams, after Nigeria.

Livestock, 2002: goats, 3.23m.; sheep, 2.92m.; cattle, 1.33m.; pigs, 310,000; chickens, 24m.

Forestry

There were 4.94m. ha. of forest in 2010, or 22% of the total land area. Reserves account for some 30% of the total forest lands. Timber production in 2011 was 40.27m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2012 total catch was 364,949 tonnes, of which 274,949 tonnes came from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Ghana's industries include mining, lumbering, light manufacturing and food processing.

Labour

In 2013 the number of economically active persons totalled 14.04m. Females constituted 51.7% of the labour force in 2013. The unemployment rate was 5.2% in 2013.

Ghana had 0.18m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$12,787.2m. in 2013 (US\$13,578.1m. in 2012) and goods exports US\$12,643.9m. (US\$15,761.2m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were machinery and transport equipment (39.5%), manufactured goods, and food, animals and beverages; main exports in 2013 were gold (42.4%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and food, animals and beverages.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was the USA (13.7%), followed by China and France; the leading export destination in 2010 was South Africa (53.5%), followed by the United Arab Emirates and the Netherlands.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2005 there were 57,614 km of roads, including 11,177 km of highways, main and national roads. About 14.9% of all roads are paved. A Road Sector Strategy and Programme to develop the road network ran from 1995 to 2000. There were 493,800 passenger cars in use in 2007, 158,400 lorries and vans, and 121,100 buses and coaches. Motorcycles and mopeds numbered 149,100.

Rail

Total length of railways in 2006 was 953 km of 1,067 mm gauge, all in the south of the country. In 2010 a US\$6bn. deal was signed with China National Machinery Import & Export Corp. to construct a railway linking Kumasi (the northernmost point of the existing network) with Paga in the north of the country on the border with Burkina Faso. In 2006 railways carried 1.6m. tonnes of freight and 2.3m. passengers.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Accra (Kotoka). In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Ghana-based carriers flew 12m. km, carrying 241,000 passengers (all on international flights). Accra handled 2,424,153 passengers (1,726,051 on international flights) in 2012.

Shipping

The chief ports are Tema and Takoradi. In 2008, 8.7m. tonnes of cargo were handled at Tema and 4.0m. tonnes at Takoradi. There is inland water transport on Lake Volta. In Jan. 2009 there were 14 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 15,000 GT.

The Volta, Ankobra and Tano rivers provide 168 km of navigable waterways for launches and lighters.

Telecommunications

Ghana Telecom was privatized in 1996. There were 277,900 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (11.4 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 17.44m. in 2010. There were 85.5 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 92,700 in 2009 (3.9 per 1,000 inhabitants). In June 2012 there were 1.3m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Courts are constituted as follows:

Supreme Court. The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice who is also the President, and not less than four other Justices of the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court is the final court of appeal in Ghana. The final interpretation of the constitution is entrusted to the Supreme Court.

Court of Appeal. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice with not less than five other Justices of the Appeal court and such other Justices of Superior Courts as the Chief Justice may nominate. The Court of Appeal is duly constituted by three Justices. The Court of Appeal is bound by its own previous decisions and all courts inferior to the Court of Appeal are bound to follow the decisions of the Court of Appeal on questions of law. Divisions of the appeal court may be created, subject to the discretion of the Chief Justice.

High Court of Justice. The Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters as well as those relating to industrial and labour disputes including administrative complaints. The High Court of Justice has supervisory jurisdiction over all inferior Courts and any adjudicating authority and in exercise of its supervisory jurisdiction has power to issue such directions, orders or writs including writs or orders in the nature of habeas corpus, certiorari, mandamus, prohibition and quo warranto. The High Court of Justice has no jurisdiction in cases of treason. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not less than 12 other judges and such other Justices of the Superior Court as the Chief Justice may appoint.

Under the Provisional National Defence Council which ruled from 1981 to 2001 public tribunals were established in addition to the traditional courts of justice.

The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2013 was 14,021 (54 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Ghana 40th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 34th for civil justice.

Education

Schooling is free and compulsory, and consists of six years of primary, three years of junior secondary and three years of senior secondary education. In 2006–07 there were 3.37m. pupils in primary schools with 105,257 teachers; and 1.13m. pupils with 67,005 teachers in junior secondary schools. University education is free. In 2007 there were 140,017 students in tertiary education and 4,011 academic staff. Adult literacy in 2008 was 66%. In 1970 adult literacy was just 31%.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 5.5% of GNI.

Health

In 2002 there were 1,842 physicians, 13,102 nurses, 4,094 midwives and 1,433 pharmacists. In 2003 there were an estimated 350,000 people living with HIV, mainly women.

Ghana has been one of the most successful countries in reducing undernourishment in the past 20 years. Between

1990–92 and 2001–03 the proportion of undernourished people declined from 37% of the population to just 12%.

RELIGION

In 2010 the population was 74.9% Christian according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 15.8% Hindu and 4.9% folk religionist. Protestants constituted 81% of Christians in 2010 and Catholics 17%. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Ghana has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Forts and Castles, Volta, Greater Accra, Central and Western Regions (inscribed on the list in 1979), Portuguese trading posts built between 1482 and 1786 along the coast; Asante Traditional Buildings (1980), the remains of the Asante civilization that peaked in the 18th century.

Press

There were 12 paid-for daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined circulation of 210,000 plus 95 paid-for non-dailies.

Tourism

There were 931,000 non-resident tourists in 2010, spending US\$706m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ghana in the United Kingdom (13 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PN)

High Commissioner: Victor Emmanuel Smith.

Of the United Kingdom in Ghana (Julius Nyerere Link, PO Box 296, Accra)

High Commissioner: Jon Benjamin.

Of Ghana in the USA (3512 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Lieut.-Gen. (ret'd) Joseph Henry Smith.

Of the USA in Ghana (24, 4th Circular Rd, Cantonments, Accra)

Ambassador: Robert Porter Jackson.

Of Ghana to the United Nations

Ambassador: Martha Ama Akyaa Pobee.

Of Ghana to the European Union

Ambassador: Morgan Adokwei Brown.

FURTHER READING

Aryeetey, Ernest and Kanbur, Ravi, (eds.) *The Economy of Ghana: Analytical Perspectives on Stability, Growth and Poverty*. 2008

Boafo-Arthur, Kwame, (ed.) *Ghana: One Decade of the Liberal State*. 2007

Carmichael, J., *Profile of Ghana*. 1992.—*African Eldorado: Ghana from Gold Coast to Independence*. 1993

Gocking, Roger S., *The History of Ghana*. 2005

Herbst, J., *The Politics of Reform in Ghana, 1982–1991*. 1993

Ninsin, Kwame A. (ed.) *Ghana: Transition to Democracy*. 2002

Odotei, Irene K. and Awedoba, Albert K. (eds.) *Chieftaincy in Ghana: Culture, Governance and Development*. 2006

Petchenkine, Y., *Ghana in Search of Stability, 1957–1992*. 1992

Rimmer, D., *Staying Poor: Ghana's Political Economy, 1950–1990*. 1993

Talton, Benjamin, *Politics of Social Change in Ghana: The Konkomba Struggle for Political Equality*. 2010

Tettey, Wisdom, Puplampu, Korbia P. and Berman, Bruce J. (eds.) *Critical Perspectives in Politics and Socio-Economic Development in Ghana*. 2003

National Statistical Office: Ghana Statistical Service, P. O. Box GP 1098, Ministry of Finance and Economic Planning (MoFEP) Head Office Building, Accra.

Website: <http://www.statsghana.gov.gh>

GREECE



Elliniki Dimokratia
(Hellenic Republic)

Capital: Athens

Population estimate, 2015: 10-96m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 24,524

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-865/29

Internet domain extension: .gr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The land that is now Greece was first inhabited between 2000–1700 BC by tribes from the North. This period was followed by the Mycenaean Civilization which was overthrown by the Dorians at the end of the 12th century BC. Its dominant citadels were at Tiryns and Mycenae. What little is known about this period is from stories such as those by Homer written in the 9th or 8th century BC.

The following period, known as the Greek Dark Ages, ended by the 6th century BC when the *polis*, or city state, was formed. Built mainly on coastal plains, the two principal cities were Sparta and Athens. With government based on consensus of a ruling class, and rich in theatre, art and philosophy, the *polis* was the pinnacle of the Greek Classical Age. It was the era of Euripides, Theusidades and Socrates. With strong trade links, Greece also had territories in Southern Italy, Sicily, Southern France and Asia Minor.

Two Persian invasions in the 5th century were checked at Marathon (490 BC) and Thermopylae (480 BC) where Spartans held off a great force of Persian soldiers. In 431 BC rivalry between the dominant city states erupted into the Peloponnesian War. In 404 BC Sparta defeated Athens, but in the next century Sparta itself fell to Thebes (371 BC).

Led by Philip II of Macedon, the Macedonians defeated the city states in 338 BC. The *poleis* were forced to unify under his rule. With Plato and Aristotle active at this time, the latter serving as a tutor to Philip's son Alexander, this was a period of cultural enrichment. When Philip was assassinated in 336 BC, Alexander, then aged of 20, succeeded him. He spent the next 13 years on a

relentless campaign to expand the Macedonian territories. The Greek Empire stretched to the edge of India and encompassed most of the known civilized world.

Following Alexander's death in 323 BC, the empire gradually disintegrated. By the end of the 2nd century AD, the Romans had defeated the Macedonians and Greece was incorporated into the Roman Empire. It remained in Roman hands until it became part of the Byzantine Empire in the 4th century AD. A population of Greek-speaking Christians had its power base in Constantinople.

Over the next six centuries Greece was invaded by Franks, Normans and Arabs but remained part of the Byzantine Empire. Following the Empire's decline in the 11th century, Greece was incorporated into the Ottoman Empire in 1460. Apart from a period under Venetian control between 1686–1715, Greece was part of Turkey until the Greek War of Independence.

Greece broke away from the Ottoman Empire in the 1820s and was declared a kingdom under the protection of Great Britain, France and Russia. Many Greeks were left outside the new state but Greece's area increased by 70%, the population growing from 2-8m. to 4-8m., after the Treaty of Bucharest (1913) recognized Greek sovereignty over Crete.

King Constantine opted for neutrality in the First World War, while Prime Minister Venezelos favoured the Entente powers. This National Schism led to British and French intervention which deposed Constantine on 11 June 1917. When his son Alexander died on 25 Oct. 1920, he returned and reigned until 1922. He was forced to abdicate by a coup after defeat by Turkey and the loss of Smyrna. The Treaty of Lausanne (1923) recognized Smyrna as Turkish with Eastern Thrace and the islands of Imvros and Tenedos, all of which had been ceded to Greece by the 1920 Treaty of Sevres. An exchange of Christian and Muslim populations followed. Resistance to Italian demands brought Greece into the Second World War when Germany had to come to the aid of the hard-pressed Italians. Athens was occupied on 27 April 1941. The occupation lasted until 15 Oct. 1944.

Shortly before the German withdrawal the leading communist resistance movement established a provisional government to supplant the monarchy and the existing government-in-exile. British attempts to oversee a coalition government between the communists and royalist groups collapsed in Dec. 1944. Two months of fierce fighting saw the communists claim most of the country bar Athens and Salonika, before the uprising was suppressed by the British. The communists boycotted the general election of March 1946, which returned a royalist government. When the king was restored to the throne in Sept. 1946 the communists responded with a guerrilla war. The Greek army, heavily backed by the USA, defeated the insurgents and the civil war came to an end in Oct. 1949, with 50,000 dead and around half a million people displaced.

The late 1950s saw the emergence of the Left, capitalizing on the movement for union with Cyprus and unease over NATO membership (1952). A military coup in 1967 led to the authoritarian rule of the 'Colonels' headed by George Papadopoulos. A republic was declared on 29 July 1973.

Papadopoulos was ousted by Brigadier-General Demetrios Ioannidis, head of the military police, who returned some civil powers but kept much power for himself. In 1974 an Athens-supported coup attempt against Cyprus's President Makarios led to a Turkish invasion of the island and the establishment of the 'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus'. Ioannidis' government fell and Konstantinos Karamanlis returned from 13 years in exile to head a civilian government of national unity. The monarchy was abolished by a referendum on 8 Dec. 1974 and a new constitution the following year established a parliamentary republic with

an executive president. The 1981 election brought Andreas Papandreu to power at the head of a socialist government. Earlier that year Greece had become the tenth member of the EU. Re-elected in 1985, Papandreu imposed economic austerity to combat inflation and soaring budgets but industrial unrest and evidence of widespread corruption led to his fall and a succession of weak governments. Papandreu returned to power in Oct. 1993 but ill-health forced his resignation two years later. His successor Constantinos Simitis took a more pro-European stance, instituting economic reforms to prepare the way for entry into European Monetary Union (EMU).

Kostas Karamanlis led the Conservative New Democracy party to power in 2004, ending over a decade of rule by Pasok. In the same year Athens hosted the Olympic Games. Karamanlis won a second term in Sept. 2007. In March 2008 his government blocked Macedonia's accession to NATO because of a long-running dispute about Macedonia's name. Greece already had a constituent province called Macedonia.

Crippled by the global financial crisis of 2008–09, Greece threatened to default on its public debt. EU partners agreed to guarantee a potential €110bn. bailout in return for a swathe of austerity measures that prompted a series of general strikes in 2010 and 2011. By late 2011 the crisis had deepened amid fears that the entire eurozone could be destabilized. In Oct. 2011 eurozone leaders agreed to a 50% write-off of Greek debt in return for additional austerity measures.

The Greek prime minister, George Papandreu, resigned in Nov. 2011 after widespread criticism of his plan to put the rescue package to a referendum. A national unity government under Lucas Papademos was established ahead of elections held in May 2012. In Feb. 2012 the economy received a further €130bn. bailout from the EU and IMF. After the inconclusive May elections, a further round of polling the following month resulted in Antonis Samaras becoming prime minister at the head of a left-right coalition. Samaras oversaw a new wave of austerity measures while in Sept. 2013 his government launched a crackdown against the far-right Golden Dawn party, which had grown in popularity since the onset of the financial crisis. Opponents of Golden Dawn accused it of involvement in serious criminal activity.

In Feb. 2014 the unemployment rate reached a record high of 28%. Three months later the anti-austerity Coalition of the Radical Left (Syriza) emerged as the leading Greek party at elections for the European Parliament. With Karolos Papoulias due to stand down as Greek state president in March 2015 and parliament failing to elect a replacement in Dec. 2014, there was a snap general election in Jan. 2015. Syriza repeated its European success at the national level, winning the largest number of seats and forming a coalition with the Independent Greeks party. Syriza leader Alexis Tsipras became prime minister and the following month his government negotiated an extension of Greece's financial bailout agreement with its eurozone and IMF creditors in return for implementing further reforms and dropping key anti-austerity election pledges.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Greece is bounded in the north by Albania, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (FYROM) and Bulgaria, east by Turkey and the Aegean Sea, south by the Mediterranean and west by the Ionian Sea. The total area is 131,958 sq. km (50,949 sq. miles), of which the islands account for 25,026 sq. km (9,663 sq. miles).

The population was 10,815,197 according to the census of March 2011 (5,512,404 females and 5,302,703 males), giving a density of 82.0 per sq. km. This excludes the population of the Monastic Republic of Mount Athos. As well as 9,903,268 Greek nationals, there were 199,101 citizens of other European Union countries in Greece in March 2011, plus 708,003 citizens of other countries and 4,825 stateless persons or people with no specified citizenship. The estimated population on 1 Jan. 2015 was

10,858,018. Estimates of the total number of Greeks living outside Greece vary from 3m. to 7m.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10.96m.

In 2011, 61.7% of the population lived in urban areas. In 2011 the former administrative system of 13 regions, 54 prefectures and 1,033 municipalities and communities was replaced by seven decentralized administrations, 13 regions and 325 municipalities. The autonomous monastic community of Mount Athos retained its status.

Areas and populations of the decentralized administrations according to the 2011 census:

<i>Decentralized administrations</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Aegean	9,122	508,206	Piraeus
Attica	3,808	3,827,624	Athens (Athinai)
Crete	8,336	623,065	Heraklion
Epirus and Western Macedonia	18,654	620,545	Ioannina
Macedonia and Thrace	32,969	2,490,051	Thessaloniki
Mount Athos ¹	336	1,811	Karyai
Peloponnese, Western Greece and the Ionian Islands	29,147	1,465,554	Patras
Thessaly and Central Greece	29,586	1,280,152	Larissa

¹Autonomous monastic community.

The largest cities (2011 census populations) are Athens (the capital), 3,168,036 (including the municipalities of Piraeus, Peristeri and Kallithea); Thessaloniki, 806,396; Patras, 195,265; Heraklion, 157,452; Larissa, 144,651; Volos, 130,094; Acharnai, 100,723.

The Monastic Republic of **Mount Athos** (or Agion Oros, i.e. 'Holy Mountain'), the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. The peninsula is administered by a Council of four members and an Assembly of 20 members, one deputy from each monastery. The constitution of 1927 gives legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924, and its status is confirmed by the 1952 and 1975 constitutions. Women are not permitted to enter. Population, 2011, 1,811.

The modern Greek language had two contesting literary standard forms, the archaizing *Katharevousa* ('purist'), and a version based on the spoken vernacular, 'Demotic'. In 1976 Standard Modern Greek was adopted as the official language, with Demotic as its core.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009: 117,933 live births; 108,316 deaths; 59,212 marriages; 13,163 divorces (2008); 505 still births. 2009 rates: birth (per 1,000 population), 10.5; death, 9.6; marriage, 5.3; divorce, 1.2 (2008). Average annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.2%. In 2012 the suicide rate per 100,000 population was 3.8 (men, 6.3; women, 1.3). Expectation of life at birth, 2014, 78.0 years for males and 83.8 years for females. In 2005 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for females and 30–34 for males. Infant mortality, 2009, 3.2 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2005, 1.2 births per woman (one of the lowest rates in the world). Greece was ranked 87th in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria. Only 7.6% of live births in 2012 were outside of marriage, compared to 40.2% in the European Union as a whole. In 2014 Greece received 9,450 asylum applications (up from 8,220 in 2013), equivalent to 0.8 per 1,000 inhabitants. In 2010, 90% of all illegal immigrants into the European Union entered through Greece.

CLIMATE

Coastal regions and the islands have typical Mediterranean conditions, with mild, rainy winters and hot, dry, sunny summers. Rainfall comes almost entirely in the winter months, though

amounts vary widely according to position and relief. Continental conditions affect the northern mountainous areas, with severe winters, deep snow cover and heavy precipitation, but summers are hot. Athens, Jan. 48°F (8.6°C), July 82.5°F (28.2°C). Annual rainfall 16.6" (414.3 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Greece is a presidential parliamentary democracy. A new constitution was introduced in June 1975 and was amended in March 1986, April 2001 and May 2008. The 300-member *Chamber of Deputies* is elected for four-year terms by proportional representation. There is a 3% threshold. Extra seats are awarded to the party which leads in an election. The Chamber of Deputies elects the head of state, the *President*, for a five-year term.

National Anthem

'Imnos eis tin Eleftherian' ('Hymn to Freedom'); words by Dionysios Solomos, tune by N. Mantzaros.

(Same as Cyprus.)

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(EEK = National Unionist Party; EK = Center Union; EPEK = National Progressive Center Union; ERE = National Radical Union; ES = Hellenic Union; FDK = Liberal Democratic Center; KF = Liberal Party; LK = People's Party; ND = New Democracy; Pasok = Panhellenic Socialist Movement; Syriza = Coalition of the Radical Left; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents since 1973.

1973	n/p	Georgios C. (George) Papadopoulos
1973–74	military	Phaidon D. Gizikis
1974–75	n/p	Michail D. Stasinopoulos
1975–80	ND	Konstantinos D. Tsatsos
1980–85	ND	Konstantinos G. Karamanlis
1985–90	n/p	Christos A. Sartzetakis
1990–95	ND	Konstantinos G. Karamanlis
1995–2005	n/p	Konstantinos (Kostis) Stephanopoulos
2005–15	Pasok	Karolos G. Papoulias
2015–	ND	Prokopis Pavlopoulos

Prime Ministers since 1945.

1945	military	Nikolaos Plastiras
1945	military	Petros Voulgaris
1945	EEK	Panagiotis Kanellopoulos
1945–46	KF	Themistoklis P. Soghoulis
1946	n/p	Panagiotis Poulitsas
1946–47	LK	Konstantinos S. Tsaldaris
1947	n/p	Dimitrios E. Maximos
1947	LK	Konstantinos S. Tsaldaris
1947–49	KF	Themistoklis P. Soghoulis
1949–50	n/p	Alexandros N. Diomidis
1950	LK	Ioannis G. Theotokis
1950	KF	Sophoklis E. Venizelos
1950	EPEK	Nikolaos Plastiras
1950–51	KF	Sophoklis E. Venizelos
1951–52	EPEK	Nikolaos Plastiras
1952	n/p	Dimitrios Kiousopoulos
1952–55	ES	Alexandros L. Papagos
1955–58	ES, ERE	Konstantinos G. Karamanlis
1958–61	ERE	Konstantinos G. Karamanlis
1961–63	ERE	Konstantinos G. Karamanlis
1963	ERE	Panagiotis Pipinelis
1963	n/p	Stilianos Mavromichalis
1963	EK	Georgios A. Papandreou, Sr
1963–64	n/p	Ioannis Paraskevopoulos
1964–65	EK	Georgios A. Papandreou, Sr
1965	EK	Georgios T. Athanasiadis-Novas
1965	n/p	Elias I. Tsirimokos
1965–66	FDK	Stephanos C. Stephanopoulos
1966–67	n/p	Ioannis Paraskevopoulos

1967	ERE	Panagiotis Kanellopoulos
1967	n/p	Konstantinos V. Kollias
1967–73	military	Georgios C. (George) Papadopoulos
1973	n/p	Spiros V. Markezinis
1973–74	n/p	Adamantios Androutsopoulos
1974–80	ND	Konstantinos G. Karamanlis
1980–81	ND	Georgios I. Rallis
1981–89	Pasok	Andreas G. Papandreou
1989	ND	Tzannis P. Tzannetakis
1989–90	n/p	Xenophon E. Zolotas
1990–93	ND	Konstantinos K. Mitsotakis
1993–96	Pasok	Andreas G. Papandreou
1996–2004	Pasok	Costantinos G. (Kostas) Simitis
2004–09	ND	Konstantinos A. (Kostas) Karamanlis
2009–11	Pasok	George Papandreu
2011–12	n/p	Lucas Papademos
2012	n/p	Panagiotis Pikrammenos (interim)
2012–15	ND	Antonis Samaras
2015	Syriza	Alexis Tsipras
2015	n/p	Vassiliki Thanou-Christophilou (interim)
2015–	Syriza	Alexis Tsipras

RECENT ELECTIONS

Prokopis Pavlopoulos (New Democracy) was elected president by the 300-member parliament on 18 Feb. 2015, receiving 233 votes in the fourth round of voting against Nikos Alivizatos with 30; there were 32 abstentions. Parliament had failed to elect Stavros Dimas, who had stood as the sole candidate, in three previous rounds of voting.

Snap parliamentary elections were held on 20 Sept. 2015 owing to prime minister Alexis Tsipras' resignation in Aug. Turnout was 56.6%. Seats gained (and % of vote): Syriza (Coalition of the Radical Left), 145 with 35.5% of the vote (149 with 36.3% at the election of Jan. 2015); New Democracy (ND), 75 and 28.1% (76 and 27.8% in Jan. 2015); Golden Dawn, 18 and 7.0% (17 and 6.3% in Jan. 2015); PASOK-DIMAR (Panhellenic Socialist Movement-Democratic Left), 17 and 6.3% (13 and 4.7% in Jan. 2015); Communist Party, 15 and 5.6% (15 and 5.5% in Jan. 2015); The River, 11 and 4.1% (17 and 6.0% in Jan. 2015); Independent Greeks, 10 and 3.7% (13 and 4.7% in Jan. 2015); Union of Centrists, 9 and 3.4% (none with 1.8% in Jan. 2015).

European Parliament

Greece has 21 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 58.2% (52.6% in 2009). Syriza won 6 seats with 26.6% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European United Left/Nordic Green Left); ND, 5 with 22.7% (European People's Party); Golden Dawn, 3 with 9.4% (non-attached); Olive Tree-Democratic Alignment (Pasok), 2 with 8.0% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); The River, 2 with 6.6% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); Communist Party, 2 with 6.1% (non-attached); Independent Greeks, 1 with 3.5% (European Conservatives and Reformists).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Prokopis Pavlopoulos; b. 1950 (ND); sworn in 13 March 2015).

In March 2016 the coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister: Alexis Tsipras; b. 1974 (Syriza; sworn in 21 Sept. 2015, having previously held office from Jan.–Aug. 2015).

Deputy Prime Minister: Yannis Dragassakis.

Minister of Interior and Administration Reconstruction: Panos Kouroumbli. *Economy, Development and Tourism:* Giorgos Stathakis. *National Defence:* Panos Kammenos. *Education, Research and Religious Affairs:* Nikos Filis. *Foreign Affairs:* Nikos Kotzias. *Justice, Transparency and Human Rights:* Nikos Paraskevopoulos. *Labour, Social Insurance and Social Solidarity:* George Katrougalos. *Health:* Andreas Xanthos. *Culture and Sport:* Aristidis Baltas. *Finance:* Euclid Tsakalotos. *Environment and*

Energy: Panos Skourletis. *Infrastructure, Transport and Networks:* Christos Spirtzis. *Shipping and Island Policy:* Thodoris Dritsas. *Rural Development and Food:* Vangelis Apostolou.

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.primeminister.gr>

CURRENT LEADERS

Prokopis Pavlopoulos

Position

President

Introduction

Prokopis Pavlopoulos was sworn in as president on 13 March 2015. A veteran pro-European conservative, his nomination to the post by the recently-elected radical-left Syriza party was considered a bid to secure cross-party support for government attempts to renegotiate the terms of its EU financial bailout.

Early Life

Prokopis Pavlopoulos was born on 10 July 1950 in the city of Kalamata. He began legal studies at the University of Athens in 1968, a year after a coup had brought a military junta to power. When democracy was restored in 1974, Pavlopoulos became secretary to the new president, Michail Stasinopoulos, whom he had befriended during the latter's house arrest imposed by the junta. Pavlopoulos continued his studies at the Université de Paris II, France, receiving a doctorate in public law in 1977.

On completion of his military service in 1979, Pavlopoulos began an academic career at the Athens University Law School, becoming professor of public law in 1989. After serving briefly in the 1989–90 national unity government of Xenophon Zolotas, he was appointed legal adviser to President Konstantinos Karamanlis. Pavlopoulos entered parliament as a New Democracy MP in 1996 and was re-elected in 2000. With the victory of New Democracy at the 2004 legislative elections, Pavlopoulos was named minister of the interior, a post expanded in the wake of the 2007 general elections to incorporate the public order ministry.

When the sovereign debt crisis brought Greece to the brink of bankruptcy, Pavlopoulos voted against the first memorandum of international financial aid to Greece in 2010, although he later endorsed the deal. His initial opposition was crucial to his eventual nomination for president by Alexis Tsipras, the leader of Syriza who came to power after a snap parliamentary election on 25 Jan. 2015. On 18 Feb. 2015 Pavlopoulos was elected to a five-year presidential term, winning 233 votes in the 300-seat chamber.

Career in Office

Pavlopoulos' first year in office was overshadowed by the Tsipras government's controversial renegotiation of the terms of the EU and IMF financial bailout arrangements. Although performing a largely ceremonial role, the president has been challenged with easing the consequent tense diplomatic relations between Greece and its creditors.

Alexis Tsipras

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Alexis Tsipras was sworn in as prime minister on 26 Jan. 2015 following a snap parliamentary election. The leader of the Coalition of the Radical Left (Syriza), he came to power pledging to reverse the policies of austerity imposed upon Greece by its European Union and International Monetary Fund creditors in the wake of the global financial and eurozone public debt crises. The country's youngest prime minister since 1865, Tsipras is also the vice president of the Party of the European Left (an association of democratic socialist and communist political

parties). He resumed the premiership following further elections in Sept. 2015.

Early Life

Alexis Tsipras was born in Athens on 28 July 1974. Politically active from an early age, he joined the Young Communists Society and at the age of 16 organized a sit-in at his school in protest at education reforms. He read civil engineering at the capital's National Technical University, at which he also completed a postgraduate degree in urban planning.

On leaving university he began working as a civil engineer, while also pursuing his political ambitions. In 1999 he was elected to lead the youth wing of the radical left Synapsismos party (which later merged into Syriza), and in 2004 joined its central political committee with responsibility for education and young people. After running for mayor of Athens in 2006 (coming third, with 10.5% of the vote), Tsipras was elected president of Synapsismos in 2008, although he did not gain leadership of Syriza until he entered parliament as a representative for an Athens district after the 2009 election.

In May 2010 Lucas Papademos' coalition government announced the imposition of austerity measures in order to secure a loan of €110bn. from the European Commission, European Central Bank and IMF. Popular anger with the terms of the agreement led to a sharp increase in support for Syriza, which in the re-run legislative election of 2012 gained 26.9% of the vote, only narrowly losing to New Democracy (which took 29.7%).

The failure of parliament to elect a new president in Dec. 2014 led to a snap election of the legislature on 25 Jan. 2015, from which Syriza emerged with 149 of 300 available seats. Two seats short of an overall majority, Tsipras formed a governing coalition with the populist right-wing Independent Greeks.

Career in Office

On taking office Tsipras and his then finance minister, Yanis Varoufakis, entered into crisis meetings with European finance ministers in Brussels. An agreement on 20 Feb. 2015 extended the loan programme for four months, temporarily averting the possibility of Greece's exit from the eurozone and a run on its banks. However, the deal included few of the concessions sought by the new prime minister.

In June 2015 Tsipras called for a referendum on bailout terms offered by the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund and the European Central Bank. On 5 July, 61.3% of voters decided against the terms, rejecting a deal put forward by the country's creditors that was described by the prime minister as 'humiliating'. Tsipras subsequently negotiated a new deal with the creditors that included a rescue package worth up to €86bn. in exchange for reforms to Greece's economy, welfare system and further privatization of state assets. It was passed by parliament on 14 July. Varoufakis, noted for his opposition to the bailout, resigned as finance minister in July and was replaced by Euclid Tsakalotos.

Tsipras announced his resignation as prime minister on 20 Aug. 2015 and called for snap elections following a rebellion by a number of disaffected Syriza members. He was succeeded by Vassiliki Thanou-Christophilou, who took over on an interim basis. Following Syriza's victory at the election held in Sept., Tsipras returned to the premiership and formed a new anti-austerity government with the Independent Greeks. The government subsequently won a parliamentary vote of confidence in Oct. by 155 votes to 144.

DEFENCE

Prior to 2001 conscription was generally: (Army) 18 months, (Navy) 21 months, (Air Force) 20 months. However, following a gradual shortening of military service, in 2015 conscription was nine months for the Army and 12 months for the Navy and the Air Force. A national defence policy was adopted in 2011 that

emphasized deterrence, internal co-operation and enhanced situational awareness, as well as primary security tasks.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$5,681m., with spending per capita US\$527. The 2013 expenditure represented 2.3% of GDP (the second highest percentage in the EU).

Army

Total Army strength (2012) 86,150 (around 44% conscripts). There is also a National Guard of 33,000 reservists whose role is internal security.

Navy

In 2012 the Hellenic Navy included eight diesel submarines, 13 frigates and five corvettes. Main bases are at Salamis, Patras and Soudha Bay (Crete). Personnel in 2012 totalled 19,000 (including 2,300 conscripts).

Air Force

The Hellenic Air Force (HAF) had a strength (2012) of 26,600 (including 4,550 conscripts). There were 277 combat-capable aircraft including A-7s, F-4s, F-16s and Mirage 2000s. The HAF is organized into Tactical, Air Defence, Air Support and Air Training Commands.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 4% of GDP in 2012, industry 14% and services 82%.

Greece's 'shadow' (black market) economy is estimated to constitute approximately 27% of the country's official GDP.

In 2014 Greece gave US\$247m. in international aid, compared to US\$425m. in 2011. In terms of a percentage of GNI, Greece was one of the least generous major industrialized countries, giving just 0.11%.

Overview

Greece has a small, service-led economy in which the state still plays a prominent role despite the introduction of privatization programmes from 1998 to meet European Union membership criteria. Up to the early 1990s the state had held around 70% of all industrial assets.

Greece's real GDP grew strongly between 1995–2007, by nearly 4% per year on average, outstripping both EU and OECD average rates. The economy benefited substantially from EU aid in that period, equal to 3.3% of annual GDP, and was further boosted by spending on the 2004 Olympic Games staged in Athens. Tourism was, and remains, an important revenue earner, with an estimated 19m. visitors in 2014.

However, prompted by the global financial crisis, real GDP contracted by over 4% in 2009 and the country fell into prolonged recession (with nominal GDP falling by almost 22% between 2008 and 2014). The government deficit was 15.6% of GDP in 2009 while public debt, at 129.3% of GDP, was the highest in the eurozone. In early 2009 the government announced a public sector wage freeze and a surcharge on higher income earners. Its credit rating was downgraded in Dec. 2009. The same month, incumbent prime minister George Papandreu outlined proposals to further reduce public spending and to counter rampant tax evasion.

In early 2010 the government pledged to reduce the budget deficit to 8.7% by the end of the year. A US\$11.2bn. austerity plan was passed in March 2010, including US\$6.5bn. in savings through rises in sales tax, lower holiday bonuses to civil servants and a pension freeze. Public anger over the measures resulted in a succession of general strikes while concerns over Greek finances contributed to a fall in the value of the euro.

In April 2010 the government requested a financial bailout from the EU and IMF, arguing that high interest rates for Greece prohibited further market borrowing. The following month they agreed to provide up to €110bn. over three years. In return, Greece promised yet deeper spending cuts and greater revenue raising efforts, prompting further unrest. Nonetheless, the

government was unable to meet its pledged targets in 2010, recording a budget deficit of 10.3% with debt standing at 144.9% of GDP. Following renewed fears that the government was set to default, eurozone leaders together with the IMF and private lenders agreed to provide a further €109bn. in July 2011. In Nov. that year an emergency coalition government led by Lucas Papademos was formed with a mandate to complete bailout and debt-cutting talks as a preliminary to a general election.

In Feb. 2012 a new €130bn. rescue package was agreed with the EU and the IMF to support economic restructuring over four years. Following a successful bond swap deal in March 2012 when private creditors accepted a sharp devaluing of their holdings, the government averted an uncontrolled default. In 2013 Greece entered its sixth year of recession and in 2014 debt stood at over 175% of GDP. Nonetheless, the economy recorded growth of 1% (non-seasonally adjusted) in the third quarter of 2014, driven by increased private consumption and higher exports, making it one of the best performers in the eurozone. By that time, reforms had focused on stabilizing the financial system, creating a more competitive labour market and improving tax collection. Moreover, labour reforms had helped to realign nominal wages and productivity, and financial sector stability had been preserved. However, additional fiscal consolidation was required alongside further structural reform, especially to tax administration. Weak bank balance sheets, declining house prices and high unemployment rates (25.8% in Nov. 2014) continued to pose long-term impediments to development.

The victory secured by Alexis Tsipras' far-left anti-austerity Syriza party in the Jan. 2015 elections brought renewed fears of a Greek exit from the eurozone. Following lengthy deliberations between eurozone finance ministers, a bailout extension, without significant concessions, was granted in Feb. 2015 that was scheduled to expire in June. In March 2015 the authorities issued €1.3bn. in three-month bonds in order to meet a payment due to the IMF that month. However, in June that year, Greece missed a repayment of €1.5bn., making it the first developed economy to fall into arrears with the organization. The government agreed a third bailout with European creditors in July 2015, securing new loans up to €86bn. over the following three years and narrowly avoiding a eurozone exit. The new deal committed the country to a range of stringent economic and fiscal reforms, including further public sector consolidation, reforms to pension policy, a VAT rise in the tourist industry and a commitment to the sale of state-owned assets. The nation is required to achieve a primary budget surplus (a surplus minus interest payments) of 3.5% of GDP by 2018. However, despite the additional finance and an upgrade by international rating agency Standard and Poor's of Greece's sovereign credit standing, doubts remain as to whether the country will be able to meet its long-term debt obligations and an exit from the eurozone continues to present a significant economic risk.

Currency

In June 2000 EU leaders approved a recommendation for Greece to join the European single currency, the euro, and on 1 Jan. 2001 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency at the irrevocable conversion rate of 340.750 drachmas to 1 euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the drachma ceased to be legal tender on 28 Feb. 2002. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €13.4bn.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.5%	3.3%	3.0%	4.2%	1.3%	4.7%	3.1%	1.0%	-0.9%	-1.4%

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$116m. in Sept. 2009 (US\$17,726m. in 1999) and gold reserves 3.61m. troy oz. Total money supply in Aug. 2009 was €97,507m.

Budget

Central government revenue in 2011 totalled €86,000m. (€87,607m. in 2010) and expenditure €109,398m. (€111,651m. in 2010). Of the revenue in 2011, €44,447m. came from taxes. Of the expenditure in 2011, €46,382m. went on social benefits.

Greece's budget deficit in 2014 was 3.6% of GDP (2013, 12.4%; 2012, 8.8%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT was raised from 21% to 23% on 1 July 2010. There are reduced rates of 13% and 6.5%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.1%	5.7%	3.4%	-0.4%	-4.4%	-5.3%	-8.9%	-6.6%	-4.0%	0.7%

Up until 2007 Greece had recorded economic growth above the EU average every year since 1996. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$235.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Greece. Its *Governor* is Yannis Stournaras. In July 2013 there were 27 credit institutions incorporated in Greece. Total assets of credit institutions in May 2013 was €422,093m. The largest banks are National Bank of Greece, EFG Eurobank Ergasias, Alpha Bank and Piraeus Bank. In June 2012 gross external debt amounted to US\$526,151m. Foreign direct investment was US\$2.6bn. in 2013.

There is a stock exchange in Athens.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 11.6% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 18% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 8.6 tonnes per capita in 2011. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Greece 21st of 180 countries, with 85.8%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 16.5m. kW. A national grid supplies the mainland, and islands near its coast. Power is produced in remoter islands by local generators. Total production in 2011 was 59.4bn. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was 5,636 kWh. 86% of electricity was produced in 2011 by thermal power stations (mainly using lignite) and the rest was from hydro-electric and geothermal generation.

Oil and Gas

Output of crude petroleum, 2009, 0.6m. bbls; proven reserves, 2011, 10m. bbls. The oil sector plays a critical role in the Greek economy, accounting for more than 70% of total energy demand. Supply is mostly imported but oil prospecting is intensifying. Natural gas was introduced in Greece in 1997 through a pipeline from Russia, and an additional source of supply is liquefied natural gas from Algeria. In 2009 natural gas production ran to 14m. cu. metres.

Minerals

Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including in 2006 (with production, in tonnes): bauxite (2,162,900); gypsum and anhydrite (865,216 in 2005); pumice (850,000); magnesite (crude) (463,277); aluminium (164,800); caustic magnesia (68,065 in

2005); nickel ore (21,670); zinc (16,414); silver (25,900 kg); marble (250,000 cu. metres). There is little coal, and the lignite is of indifferent quality (66.31m. tonnes in 2007). Salt production (2005), 198,024 tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2002 there were 2.72m. ha. of arable land and 1.13m. ha. of permanent crops.

The Greek economy was traditionally based on agriculture, with small-scale farming predominating. However, there has been a steady shift towards industry and although agriculture still employs nearly 17% of the population, it accounted for only 4% of GDP in 2007. Nevertheless, prior to the accession of the ten new member countries in May 2004 Greece had a higher percentage of its population working in agriculture than any other European Union member country. Agriculture accounts for 33.1% of exports and 17.9% of imports.

Production (2002, in 1,000 tonnes):

Olives	2,863	Oranges	1,193
Sugar beets	2,834	Potatoes	901
Maize	2,219	Grapes	747
Wheat	2,038	Watermelons	696
Tomatoes	1,753	Peaches	687
Cotton	1,306	Olive oil	382
Alfalfa	1,230	Must	368

Livestock (2003, in 1,000): 9,426 sheep, 5,287 goats, 1,082 pigs, 733 cattle, 56 asses, 28 horses, 28 mules, 38,500 poultry. Livestock products, 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 2,069; meat, 472; cheese, 170.

Forestry

Area covered by forests in 2010 was 3.90m. ha., or 30% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 1.74m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2012 was 62,431 tonnes, mainly from sea fishing. In 2012 the fishing fleet consisted of 16,249 vessels totalling 80,783 GT (down from 17,568 totalling 90,386 GT in 2007). Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$706m. in 2011 and exports at US\$842m.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Greece in April 2015 were: National Bank of Greece (US\$4.2bn.); Alpha Bank (US\$3.7bn.); and Bank of Piraeus (US\$2.3bn.).

The main products are canned vegetables and fruit, fruit juice, beer, wine, other alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, textiles, yarn, leather, shoes, synthetic timber, paper, plastics, rubber products, chemical acids, pigments, pharmaceutical products, cosmetics, soap, disinfectants, fertilizers, glassware, porcelain sanitary items, wire and power coils and household instruments.

Production in 1,000 tonnes (2002 unless otherwise indicated): cement (2005), 15,166; residual fuel oil (2007), 7,116; distillate fuel oil (2007), 6,562; petrol (2007), 4,318; crude steel (2006), 2,416; jet fuel (2007), 1,719; iron (concrete-reinforcing bars), 1,454; fertilizers, 1,374; alumina, 750; sulphuric acid, 468; packing materials, 318; soap, washing powder and detergents, 239; textile yarns, 130; soft drinks, 573.6m. litres; beer, 465.1m. litres; wine, 167.2m. litres; cigarettes, 30.5bn. units; glass (2001), 382,343 sq. metres.

Manufacturing accounted for 9.4% of GDP in 2014, compared to 15.3% for the European Union as a whole. Greece's performance is hampered by the proliferation of small, traditional, low-tech firms, often run as family businesses. Food, drink and tobacco processing are the most important sectors, but there are also some steel mills and several shipyards. Shipping is of prime importance to the economy. In addition, there are major programmes under way in the fields of power, irrigation and land reclamation.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 5,008,000 (4,935,000 in 2003). 68.1% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 27.2% of the population was unemployed. In 2014 there was a monthly minimum wage of €683.76, down from €876.62 in 2012. The ‘official’ retirement age is 67, although on average Greek men retire at 63 and women at 59. In 2013 only 36% of Greeks between the ages of 55 and 64 were in employment. Unemployment was 24.5% in Oct. 2015 (down from 26.6% in 2014 as a whole and 27.5% in 2013). Youth unemployment—those under 25—is particularly high, at 48.6% in Oct. 2015 (although it was 60.5% in Feb. 2013). Greece has the highest rate of self-employed people in the European Union, at 36.8% of total employment in 2012.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

There are disputes with Turkey over Cyprus, oil rights under the Aegean and ownership of uninhabited islands close to the Turkish coast.

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$62,180.6m. in 2014 (US\$61,148.1m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$35,755.4m. (US\$36,261.6m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (34.3%), machinery and transport equipment, chemicals, food, animals and beverages, and manufactured goods; main exports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (38.4%), food, animals and beverages, manufactured goods, chemicals, and machinery and transport equipment.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was Germany (10.5%), followed by Italy, Russia, China and the Netherlands; the leading export destination in 2010 was Germany (10.9%), followed by Italy, Cyprus, Bulgaria and Turkey.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 116,631 km of roads in 2005, including 868 km of motorway, 9,299 km of national roads and 30,864 km of secondary roads. Number of motor vehicles in 2005: 4,303,129 passenger cars (388 per 1,000 inhabitants), 1,186,483 trucks and vans, 1,124,172 motorcycles and 26,829 buses. There were 1,612 road deaths in 2007. With 14.4 deaths per 100,000 population in 2007, Greece has among the highest death rates in road accidents of any industrialized country.

Rail

In 2011 the state network, Hellenic Railways (OSE), totalled 2,554 km, of which 1,782 km were of standard 1,435 mm gauge and 772 km were of narrow gauge (1,000 mm and 600 mm). Railways carried 3.2m. tonnes of freight and 15.3m. passengers in 2012. A 52-km long metro opened in Athens in 2000.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Athens (Spata ‘Eleftherios Venizelos’) and Thessaloniki-Makedonia. The airport at Spata opened in 2001. The national carrier, Olympic Airlines, ceased operations in Sept. 2009 and Olympic Air, the new airline formed from its privatization, commenced flights that month. In Oct. 2013 Olympic Air was acquired by Aegean Airlines, the largest Greek airline in terms of the number of passengers carried. Apart from the international airports there are a further 25 provincial airports. 5.70m. passengers were carried in 2005, of whom 2.90m. were on domestic and 2.80m. on international flights. Olympic Airlines operates routes from Athens to all important cities of the country, Europe, the Middle East and USA. In 2006 Athens airport (Spata) handled 15,079,708 passengers (9,611,095 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 1,127 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 37.14m. GT. Of the 1,127 vessels registered, 412 were oil tankers, 260 bulk carriers, 252 passenger ships, 120 general cargo ships, 45 container ships, 26 chemical tankers and 12 liquid gas tankers. The Greek-controlled fleet comprised 3,094 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 2,361 were under foreign flags and only 737 under the Greek flag.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 7 km). The principal port is Piraeus, which handled 10,477,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008 (4,463,000 tonnes loaded and 6,014,000 tonnes discharged). Other seaports are Thessaloniki, Patras, Volos, Igoumenitsa and Heraklion. Greece has 123 seaports with cargo and passenger handling facilities.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 5,461,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 13,360,000 (1,201.0 per 1,000 persons). In 2013, 59.8% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users. There were 19.9 fixed broadband subscribers per 100 inhabitants in Dec. 2010. In March 2012 there were 3.6m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Judges are appointed for life by the President after consultation with the judicial council. Judges enjoy personal and functional independence. There are three divisions of the courts—administrative, civil and criminal—and they must not give decisions which are contrary to the Constitution. Final jurisdiction lies with a Special Supreme Tribunal.

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2012 was 12,479 (111 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 2004. 21.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Greece 42nd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 35th for civil justice.

Education

Public education is provided in nursery, primary and secondary schools, starting at 5½–6½ years of age and free at all levels. Estimated adult literacy rate, 2009, 97.2% (male 98.3%; female 96.1%).

In 2005–06 there were 5,715 nursery schools with 11,461 teachers and 143,401 pupils; 5,753 primary schools with 58,376 teachers and 639,685 pupils; 3,308 high schools (lycea) with 62,149 teachers and 569,887 pupils; 660 secondary technical, vocational and ecclesiastical schools with 16,066 teachers and 123,436 students. In 2002–03 there were 68 technical, vocational and ecclesiastical schools in third level education with 11,357 teachers and 146,270 students; and 19 universities with 11,079 academic staff and 175,597 students.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 3.5% of GNI and 9.2% of total government spending.

Health

Doctor and hospital treatment within the Greek national health system is free, but patients have to pay 25% of prescription charges. Those living in remote areas can reclaim a proportion of private medical expenses. In 2002 there were 326 hospitals with a total of 51,781 beds, plus 188 health centres. In 2005 there were 55,556 doctors and 13,438 dentists. In 2007 Greece spent 9.6% of its GDP on health. In 2008, 46.3% of Greek adult males and 33.5% of females smoked on a daily basis. Greece has among the highest smoking rates of any country.

Welfare

The majority of employees are covered by the Social Insurance Institute, financed by employer and employee contributions. Benefits include pensions, medical expenses and long-term disability payments. Social insurance expenditure in 2004 totalled €36,038bn.

The basic pension is available to men aged 67 with at least 10,000 days of contributions and women aged 67 with at least 4,500 days. Men and women aged 62 qualify if they have 12,000 days of contributions. Men and women aged 61 and 6 months can claim if they only have 10,500 days but including at least 7,500 in arduous work. The basic pension is calculated on the length of the insurance period and on pensionable earnings in the last five years. A reduced early pension is available to men aged 62 with 10,000 days of contributions and women aged 62 with 4,500 days of contributions. The minimum pension for a single person is €487 per month and the maximum is €2,374.

RELIGION

Greek Orthodoxy is the state religion. The primate of the Greek Orthodox Church is Archbishop Ieronymos II of Athens and All Greece (b. 1938). According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 88.3% of the population in 2010 was Orthodox. Muslims constituted 5.4% of the population in 2010 and people with no religious affiliation 6.2%. There are also small numbers of Protestants and Catholics.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Greece has 17 sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Temple of Apollo Epicurius at Bassae (1986); the archaeological site of Delphi (1987); The Acropolis, Athens (1987); Mount Athos (1988); Meteora (1988); the Paleochristian and Byzantine monuments of Thessaloniki (1988); the Archaeological Site of Epidaurus (1988); the Medieval City of Rhodes (1988); the archaeological site of Olympia (1989); Mystras (1989); Delos (1990); the monasteries of Daphni, Hosios Luckas and Nea Moni of Chios (1990); the Pythagoreion and Heraion of Samos (1992); the archaeological site of Vergina (1996); the archaeological sites of Mycenae and Tiryns (1999); the historical sites on the Island of Patmos (1999); and the old town of Corfu (2007).

Press

There were 45 daily newspapers published in 2008 (41 paid-for and four free) with a combined daily circulation of 1,447,000. The papers with the highest circulation are the free *City Press* and *Metro*.

Tourism

Tourism is Greece's biggest industry, in 2011 accounting for 16.5% of GDP. In 2011 there were a record 16,427,000 foreign tourists (of which 10,698,000 from citizens of other European Union countries), up from 15,007,000 in 2010 and 14,915,000 in

2009. However, 2012 saw a decline with tourist arrivals falling to 15,518,000. There were 397,660 hotel rooms and 763,407 hotel beds in 2010 (358,721 rooms and 682,050 beds in 2005). In 2010 tourism brought in €9.6bn. Expenditure by Greek travellers in foreign countries for 2010 was €2.2bn.

Festivals

Independence Day is celebrated on 25 March. The Athens and Epidaurus Festival is the leading arts festival and takes place from May to Oct. Thessaloniki International Film Festival occurs in Nov./Dec.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Greece in the United Kingdom (1A Holland Park, London, W11 3TP)

Ambassador: Konstantinos Bikas.

Of the United Kingdom in Greece (1 Ploutarchou St., 106 75 Athens)

Ambassador: John Kittmer.

Of Greece in the USA (2217 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Christos Panagopoulos.

Of the USA in Greece (91 Vasilissis Sophias Blvd, 101 60 Athens)

Ambassador: David D. Pearce.

Of Greece to the United Nations

Ambassador: Catherine Boura.

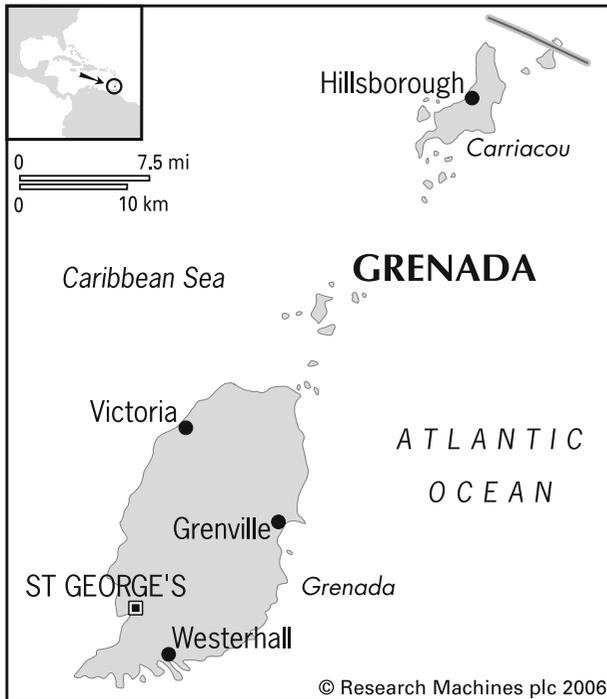
Of Greece to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Andreas Papastavrou.

FURTHER READING

- Clogg, Richard, *A Concise History of Greece*. 3rd ed. 2013
- Coulombis, Theodore A., Kariotis, Theodore and Bellou, Fotini, (eds.) *Greece in the Twentieth Century*. 2003
- Dimitrakopoulos, Dionyssi G. and Passas, Argyris G. (eds.) *Greece in the European Union*. 2004
- Doumanis, Nicholas, *A History of Greece*. 2009
- Journatos, G. A., *Development of the Greek Economy, 1950-91: an Historical, Empirical and Econometric Analysis*. 1992
- Legg, K. R. and Roberts, J. M., *Modern Greece: A Civilization on the Periphery*. 1997
- Mitsopoulos, Michael and Pelagidis, Theodore, *Understanding the Crisis in Greece: From Boom to Bust*. Revised ed. 2012
- Palaiologos, Yannis, *The 13th Labour of Hercules: Inside the Greek Crisis*. 2014
- Pettifer, J., *The Greeks: the Land and the People since the War*. 1994
- Veremis, T., *The Military in Greek Politics: From Independence to Democracy*. 1997
- Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a Short History*. Rev. ed. 1991
- National Statistical Office:* National Statistical Service; 46 Pireos & Eponiton str., 185 10 Piraeus.
- Website:* <http://www.statistics.gr>

GRENADA



Capital: St George's
Population estimate, 2015: 107,000
GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 10,939
HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.750/79
Internet domain extension: .gd

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Carib Indians inhabited Grenada when it was sighted by Christopher Columbus in 1498. The Caribs prevented European settlement until French forces landed in 1654. The British took control of Grenada in 1783 and established sugar plantations using African slave labour. Eric Gairy led a violent uprising of impoverished plantation workers in 1951 and became the island's dominant political figure in the lead-up to independence on 7 Feb. 1974. He was ousted by a leftist coup on 13 March 1979. The army took control on 19 Oct. 1983 after a power struggle led to the killing of the prime minister, Maurice Bishop. At the request of a group of Caribbean countries, Grenada was invaded by US-led forces on 25–28 Oct. On 1 Nov. a state of emergency was imposed which ended later in the year with the restoration of the 1973 constitution.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Grenada is the most southerly island of the Windward Islands with an area of 344 sq. km (133 sq. miles); the state also includes the Southern Grenadine Islands to the north, chiefly Carriacou (58.3 sq. km) and Petite Martinique. The total population at the 2011 census (provisional) was 103,328 (52,651 males); density, 300 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 107,000.

In 2011, 39.7% of the population were urban. The Borough of St George's, the capital, had 36,823 inhabitants in 2011

(provisional). 52% of the population is Black, 40% of mixed origins, 4% Indian and 1% White.

The official language is English. A French-African patois is also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2008 estimates, 2,000; deaths, 600. Rates per 1,000 population, 2008 estimates: birth, 19.4; death, 6.1. Life expectancy, 2013: 70.3 years for males; 75.3 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, nine per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 0.3%; fertility rate, 2008, 2.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The tropical climate is very agreeable in the dry season, from Jan. to May, when days are warm and nights quite cool, but in the wet season there is very little difference between day and night temperatures. On the coast, annual rainfall is about 60" (1,500 mm) but it is as high as 150–200" (3,750–5,000 mm) in the mountains. Average temperature, 27°C.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The head of state is the British sovereign, represented by an appointed *Governor-General*. There is a bicameral legislature, consisting of a 13-member *Senate*, appointed by the Governor-General, and a 15-member *House of Representatives*, elected by universal suffrage.

National Anthem

'Hail Grenada, land of ours'; words by I. M. Baptiste, tune by L. A. Masanto.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 19 Feb. 2013 for the House of Representatives the opposition New National Party won all 15 seats, with 60.0% of the votes cast, against 39.3% for the National Democratic Congress, who failed to win any seats. Turnout was 85%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Dame Cécile La Grenade.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister for National Security, Public Administration, Disaster Management, and Home Affairs, Information and Implementation: Keith Mitchell; b. 1946 (New National Party; since 20 Feb. 2013, having previously held office from June 1995 to July 2008).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister for Legal Affairs, Labour, Local Government, and Carriacou and Petite Martinique Affairs: Elvin Nimrod.

Minister for Agriculture, Lands, Forestry, Fisheries, and the Environment: Roland Bhola. *Communication and Works, Physical Development, Public Utilities and Information Communication Technology:* Gregory Bowen. *Culture:* Brenda Hood. *Economic Development, Trade, Planning, Co-operatives and International Business:* Oliver Joseph. *Education and Human Resource Development:* Anthony Boatwain. *Foreign Affairs:* Clarice Modeste. *Health and Social Security:* Nickolas Steele. *Social Development, Housing and Community Development:* Delma Thomas. *Tourism and Civil Aviation:* Yolande Bain-Horsford. *Youth, Sports and Ecclesiastical Relations:* Emmalin Pierre. *Minister for Implementation in the Office of the Prime Minister:* Alexandra Otway-Noel. *Attorney General:* Cajeton Hood.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.gd>

CURRENT LEADERS

Keith Mitchell

Introduction

Keith Mitchell, leader of the New National Party (NNP), was sworn in as prime minister in Feb. 2013. He previously served as premier over three terms from June 1995 to July 2008.

Early Life

Keith Claudius Mitchell was born on 12 Nov. 1946 in St George's, Grenada. He graduated in mathematics and chemistry from the University of the West Indies in Barbados in 1971. After briefly teaching at a boys' college he continued his studies, first in Barbados then in the USA where he gained a PhD in mathematics from the American University in Washington, D.C. From 1977–83 he was professor of mathematics at Howard University in Washington, D.C. and acted as a statistical consultant to assorted US government agencies and private corporations.

In 1984 he returned to Grenada and entered parliament for the ruling NNP. He served as minister of works, communications and public utilities from 1984 until the NNP lost power in 1989. When the NNP returned to power in 1995, Mitchell became prime minister.

Career in Office

In his first term, Mitchell diversified the agriculture-reliant economy by expanding the offshore banking sector. He chaired the Caribbean Community (CARICOM) in 1998 and has been responsible for its science, technology and human resource development since 1995. In 1999 he became the first Grenadian prime minister to win two consecutive terms as premier and to claim all 15 parliamentary seats at an election.

In 2000 Mitchell established a Truth and Reconciliation Commission to confront lingering tensions arising from Grenada's 'Revolutionary Years' of 1976–83. In 2001 the country was placed on a blacklist of international money-laundering and tax havens compiled by the G7-founded Financial Action Task Force (FATF). Mitchell's government duly revoked more than 20 offshore banking licences and strengthened financial regulations. After the 11 Sept. attacks on New York and Washington, he suspended the sale of passports to non-citizens. Grenada was removed from the FATF blacklist in 2003. In the same year, Mitchell secured a new term in office.

In 2004 and 2005 hurricanes Ivan and Emily killed 40 in Grenada and damaged housing and infrastructure. Mitchell responded by calling on the UN to set up a special fund for small countries in crisis. In 2005 he renewed diplomatic relations with Beijing. When the NNP was comprehensively defeated by the National Democratic Congress (NDC) at the general election of June 2008, winning only four of 15 available seats, Mitchell was succeeded as premier by Tillman Thomas.

He remained as head of the NNP and in Feb. 2013 led the party to a repeat of its 1999 electoral performance, winning every parliamentary seat. His priority has been to tackle the stagnant economy and high unemployment. On taking office, Mitchell installed a smaller cabinet than his predecessor and pledged to honour public sector salary payments. He aimed to deepen Grenada's involvement with CARICOM and has defended his track record of heavy expenditure on sporting facilities, pledging government support for cricket in particular.

DEFENCE

Royal Grenada Police Force

Modelled on the British system, the 730-strong police force includes an 80-member paramilitary unit and a 30-member coastguard.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 5.2% of GDP in 2010, industry 17.1% and services 77.7%.

Overview

In 2004 Hurricane Ivan caused devastation amounting to almost 150% of GDP. Another hurricane the following year prompted the government to launch a medium-term reform package to tackle the large public debt, alleviate poverty and promote sustainable growth. This was supported by the IMF's Poverty Reduction and Growth Facility arrangement.

Against the backdrop of the global economic downturn, fiscal performance deteriorated from 2008, reflecting high capital expenditure and shortfalls in grants from, among others, the European Union. GDP contracted in 2009 and 2010 (after growth of 4% in 2007) as a result of weak performance in the tourism and construction sectors, along with falling remittances.

A fragile recovery began in 2011, with GDP growth of 0.4% stemming principally from an improvement in tourism and agriculture. Momentum gathered in 2014, propelled by higher export demand from the USA and declining global energy prices. The IMF extended its growth facility agreement in June 2014 as the government continued to struggle with high public debt, which had reached 110% at the end of 2013. Along with the debt factor, further recovery has been hindered by high current account deficits and a vulnerable financial sector.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *East Caribbean dollar* (XCD). Foreign exchange reserves were US\$100m. in July 2005 and total money supply was EC\$380m. There was zero inflation in 2013, and then deflation of 0.8% in 2014.

Budget

In 2009 revenue was EC\$431.1m. and expenditure EC\$533.7m. Income tax has been abolished. VAT of 15% (reduced rate, 10%) was introduced on 1 Feb. 2010.

Performance

Real GDP contracted by 1.2% in 2012 but in 2013 Grenada came out of recession with growth of 2.3%, rising in 2014 to 5.7% Total GDP in 2014 was US\$0.9bn.

Banking and Finance

Grenada is a member of the Eastern Caribbean Central Bank. The *Governor* is Timothy Antoine. The Grenada Co-operative Bank, established in 1932, is the only local bank. In 2013 it had assets of EC\$629.0m. There is a Grenada Development Bank, which assists in the economic development of the country.

External debt amounted to US\$525m. in 2007.

Grenada is affiliated to the Eastern Caribbean Securities Exchange in Basseterre, St Kitts and Nevis.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Grenada's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.5 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was an estimated 50,000 kW. Production in 2011 was 204m. kWh, with consumption per capita 1,941 kWh.

Agriculture

There were about 2,000 ha. of arable land in 2007 and 10,000 ha. of permanent crops. Principal crop production (2003, in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 7; coconuts, 6; bananas, 4; avocados, 2; grapefruit and pomelos, 2; mangoes, 2. Nutmeg, corn, pigeon peas, citrus, root-crops and vegetables are also grown, in addition to small scattered cultivations of cotton, cloves, cinnamon, pimento, coffee and fruit trees. Grenada is the second largest producer of nutmeg in the world, after Indonesia.

Livestock (2003): sheep, 13,000; goats, 7,000; pigs, 5,000; cattle, 4,000.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 17,000 ha., or 50% of the total land area.

Fisheries

The catch in 2012 was 2,258 tonnes, entirely from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Main products are wheat flour, soft drinks, beer, animal feed, rum and cigarettes.

Labour

In 2008 the labour force numbered 47,600, of whom 35,700 persons were employed. Unemployment was 24.9% in 2008.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports totalled US\$281.8m. in 2009 and merchandise exports US\$30.5m. in 2008.

Principal imports include machinery and transport equipment, food and live animals, and manufactures of metals; principal exports include nutmeg, mace and cardamom, machinery and transport equipment, and fish and shellfish.

The leading import supplier in 2009 was the USA (31.9%), followed by Trinidad and Tobago and the UK; the leading export destinations in 2008 were the USA and Dominica (both 16.4%), followed by St Lucia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2001 there were 1,127 km of roads, of which 61.0% were hard-surfaced.

Civil Aviation

The main airport is Maurice Bishop International Airport (MBIA), at St George's. Union Island and Carriacou have smaller airports. In 2003 there were direct flights from Point Salines (as MBIA was then called) to Anguilla, Antigua, Barbados, the British Virgin Islands, Dominica, Frankfurt, London, Montego Bay, New York, Philadelphia, Puerto Rico, St Kitts, St Lucia, St Maarten, St Vincent, Tobago and Trinidad. MBIA handled 353,649 passengers in 2012 (293,933 on international flights) and 1,846 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The main port is at St George's; there are eight minor ports. In Jan. 2009 there were four ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 28,400 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (271.5 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 121,900 in 2010. There were 334.6 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 10,900 in 2009 (104.8 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Grenada Supreme Court, situated in St George's, comprises a High Court of Justice, a Court of Magisterial Appeal (which hears appeals from the lower Magistrates' Courts exercising summary jurisdiction) and an Itinerant Court of Appeal (to hear appeals from the High Court). Grenada was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice (CCJ) to replace the British Privy Council as the highest

civil and criminal court. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005. However, Grenada has not yet accepted the CCJ as its final court of appeal. For police see DEFENCE, *above*.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 441 (equivalent to 424 per 100,000 of national population). 52.3% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Education

Adult literacy was 96.0% in 2004. In 2007 there were 13,733 pupils in primary schools (871 teaching staff) and 13,060 pupils (886 teaching staff in 2005) in secondary schools. The Grenada National College was established in 1988. There is also a branch of the University of the West Indies. In 2003 public expenditure on education amounted to 5.9% of GNI and 12.9% of total government spending.

Health

In the period 2005–12 there were seven physicians per 10,000 inhabitants, two dentists per 10,000 persons and 38 nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000. Over the same period there were 35 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. In 2010 government expenditure on health was 8.2% of total government spending.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, half of the population in 2010 was Catholic and half Protestant.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were five weekly newspapers and several others that were published irregularly.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 106,156 non-resident tourist arrivals by air and 333,556 cruise passenger arrivals. There were 206 cruise ship calls in 2010.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Grenada in the United Kingdom (The Chapel, Archel Rd, London, W14 9QH)

High Commissioner: Karl Hood.

Of the United Kingdom in Grenada

High Commissioner: Victoria Dean (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of Grenada in the USA (1701 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Ethelstan Angus Friday.

Of the USA in Grenada

Ambassador: Larry Palmer (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of Grenada to the United Nations

Ambassador: Keisha A. McGuire.

Of Grenada to the European Union

Ambassador: Roxie McLeish Hutchinson.

FURTHER READING

Ferguson, J., *Grenada: Revolution in Reverse*. 1991
Heine, J. (ed.) *A Revolution Aborted: the Lessons of Grenada*. 1990
Steele, Beverley A., *Grenada: A History of its People*. 2003

GUATEMALA



and the area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The population was 11,237,196 at the census of Nov. 2002; density, 103 per sq. km. The estimated population in 2012 was 15,073,400.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 16.34m.

In 2011, 49.9% of the population were urban. There are four recognized ethnic groups: Maya (the native people of the country); Ladino (people of mixed European and indigenous ancestry); Garifuna (a mix of African, Arawak and Carib); Xinca (also native people of the region but not descendants from the Maya). The Maya, Xinca and Garifuna are all officially considered indigenous groups, with Mayans making up the vast majority of the indigenous population. In 2012, 40% of the population identified themselves as indigenous. 51% speak Spanish, the official language of Guatemala, with the remainder speaking one or a combination of the 23 Indian dialects.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the president. Area and population, 2002:

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population	Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population
Alta Verapaz	8,686	776,246	Petén	35,854	366,735
Baja Verapaz	3,124	215,915	Quezaltenango	1,951	624,716
Chimaltenango	1,979	446,133	Quiché	8,378	655,510
Chiquimula	2,376	302,485	Retalhuleu	1,858	241,411
El Progreso	1,922	139,490	Sacatepéquez	465	248,019
Escuintla	4,384	538,746	San Marcos	3,791	794,951
Guatemala City	2,126	2,541,581	Santa Rosa	2,955	301,370
Huehuetenango	7,403	846,544	Sololá	1,061	307,661
Izabal	9,038	314,306	Suchitepéquez	2,510	403,945
Jalapa	2,063	242,926	Totonicapán	1,061	339,254
Jutiapa	3,219	389,085	Zacapa	2,690	200,167

In 2002 Guatemala City, the capital, had a population of 942,348. Populations of other major towns, 2002 (in 1,000): Mixco, 384; Villa Nueva, 302; Quezaltenango, 120; Petapa, 94; Escuintla, 87.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2006, 368,399; deaths, 69,756. 2006 rates per 1,000 population: birth, 28.4; death, 5.4. Life expectancy, 2007: male 66.7 years; female 73.7. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 2.5%. Infant mortality, 2010, 25 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 4.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, with little variation in temperature and a well-marked wet season from May to Oct. Guatemala City, Jan. 63°F (17.2°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,316 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution, drawn up by the Constituent Assembly elected on 1 July 1984, was promulgated in June 1985 and came into force on 14 Jan. 1986. In 1993, 43 amendments were adopted, reducing *inter alia* the President's term of office from five to four years. The President and Vice President are elected by direct election (with a second round of voting if no candidate secures 50% of the first-round votes) for a non-renewable four-year term. The unicameral *Congreso de la República* comprises 158 members, elected partly from constituencies and partly by proportional representation to serve four-year terms.

República de Guatemala
(Republic of Guatemala)

Capital: Guatemala City

Population estimate, 2015: 16.34m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 6,929

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.627/128

Internet domain extension: .gt

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

From 1524 Guatemala was part of a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839. The overthrow of the right-wing dictator Jorge Ubico in 1944 opened a decade of left-wing activity which alarmed the USA. In 1954 the leftist regime of Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán was overthrown by a CIA-supported coup. A series of right-wing governments failed to produce stability while the toll on human life and the violation of human rights was such as to cause thousands of refugees to flee to Mexico. Elections to a National Constituent Assembly were held on 1 July 1984, and a new constitution was promulgated in May 1985. Amidst violence and assassinations, the presidential election was won by Marco Vinicio Cerezo Arévalo. On 14 Jan. 1986 Cerezo's civilian government was installed—the first for 16 years and only the second since 1954. Violence continued, however, and there were frequent reports of torture and killings by right-wing 'death squads'. The presidential and legislative elections of Nov. 1995 saw the return of open politics for the first time in over 40 years. Meanwhile the Guatemalan Revolutionary Unit (URNG) declared a ceasefire. On 6 May and 19 Sept. 1996 the government agreed reforms to military, internal security, judicial and agrarian institutions. A ceasefire was concluded in Oslo on 4 Dec. 1996 and a final peace treaty was signed on 29 Dec. 1996. In Nov. 1999 the country's first presidential elections took place since the end of the 36-year-long civil war, which had claimed over 200,000 lives.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Guatemala is bounded on the north and west by Mexico, south by the Pacific ocean and east by El Salvador, Honduras and Belize,

National Anthem

The national anthem has no official name but is referred to by Guatemalans as 'Himno Nacional' ('National Hymn'); words by J. J. Palma, tune by R. Álvarez.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1944. (CAO = Organized Aranzista Central; DCG = Guatemalan Christian Democracy; FCN–Nación = National Convergence Front; FRG = Guatemalan Republican Front; GANA = Grand National Alliance; MAS = Solidarity Action Movement; MLN = National Liberation Movement; PAN = National Advancement Party; PAR = Revolutionary Action Party; PID = Democratic Institutional Party; PP = Patriotic Party; PR = Revolutionary Party; PRDN = National Democratic Reconciliation/Redemption Party; UNE = National Union of Hope; n/p = non-partisan

Military Junta

1944–45 Maj. Francisco Javier Arana; Capt. Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán; Jorge Toriello Garrido

Presidents

1945–51 PAR Juan José Arévalo Bermejo
1951–54 PAR Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán
1954 military Carlos Enrique Díaz de León

Military Juntas

1954 Col. Elfego Hernán Monzón Aguirre; Col. José Ángel Sánchez; Col. José Luis Cruz Salazar; Col. Carlos Enrique Díaz de León; Col. Mauricio Dubois
1954 Col. Carlos Castillo Armas; Col. Mauricio Dubois; Maj. Enrique Trinidad Oliva; Col. Elfego Hernán Monzón Aguirre; Col. José Luis Cruz Salazar

Presidents

1954–57 military Carlos Castillo Armas
1957–58 military Guillermo Flores Avendaño
1958–63 PRDN José Ramón Ydígoras Fuentes
1963–66 military Alfredo Enrique Peralta Azurdia
1966–70 PR Julio César Méndez Montenegro
1970–74 military, MLN Carlos Manuel Arana Osorio
1974–78 military, MLN/ PID Kjell Eugenio Laugerud García
1978–82 military, PID/ PR/ CAO Fernando Romeo Lucas García
1982–83 military José Efraín Ríos Montt
1983–86 military Óscar Humberto Mejía Víctores
1986–91 DCG Marco Vinicio Cerezo Arévalo
1991–93 MAS Jorge Antonio Serrano Elías
1993–96 n/p Ramiro de León Carpio
1996–2000 PAN Álvaro Enrique Arzú Yrigoyen
2000–04 FRG Alfonso Antonio Portillo Cabrera
2004–08 GANA Óscar Rafael Berger Perdomo
2008–12 UNE Álvaro Colom Caballeros
2012–15 PP Otto Pérez Molina
2015–16 n/p Alejandro Maldonado Aguirre (acting)
2016– FCN–Nación Jimmy Morales

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections on 6 Sept. 2015 Jimmy Morales of the Frente de Convergencia Nacional (FCN–Nación, National Convergence Front) won with 23.8% of the vote. Sandra Torres of the Unidad Nacional de la Esperanza (UNE, National Unity of Hope) took 19.8% and Manuel Baldizón of the Libertad Democrática Renovada (LIDER, Renewed Democratic Party) 19.6%.

11 other candidates received less than 7% of the vote each. Turnout was 71.2%. In the second round run-off on 25 Oct. 2015 Morales won with 67.4% of the vote against Torres with 32.6%. Turnout was 56.3%.

Congressional elections were held on 6 Sept. 2015. The Libertad Democrática Renovada won 44 seats with 19.1% of the vote; Unidad Nacional de la Esperanza 36 with 14.8%; Todos (All) 18 with 9.7%; Partido Patriota (PP, Patriotic Party) 17 with 9.4%; and Frente de Convergencia Nacional 11 with 8.8%. Eight other parties and coalitions won seven seats or fewer. Turnout was 71.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Jimmy Morales; b. 1969 (FCN–Nación; since 14 Jan. 2016).

Vice President: Jafeth Cabrera.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture, Livestock and Food: Mario Méndez Montenegro. *Communication:* Víctor Corado. *Culture and Sport:* José Luis Chea Urruela. *Defence:* Brig.-Gen. Williams Mansilla Fernández. *Economy:* Rubén Estuardo Morales Monroy. *Education:* Óscar Hugo López Rivas. *Energy and Mines:* José Pelayo Castañón. *Environment:* Federico Franco Córdón. *Foreign Affairs:* Carlos Raúl Morales. *Health:* Alfonso Cabrera. *Interior:* Francisco Rivas Lara. *Labour:* Aurora Leticia Teleduario. *Public Finance:* Julio Héctor Estrada. *Social Development:* José Moreno.

Government Website (Spanish only): <http://www.guatemala.gov.gt>

CURRENT LEADERS

Jimmy Morales

Position
President

Introduction

Jimmy Morales was sworn in as president on 14 Jan. 2016. Prior to running for office, he was a comic actor best known for his role in a long-running television series. He was nominated for the presidency by the National Convergence Front, a party founded in 2008 by former members of the Guatemalan armed forces. Morales' campaign capitalized on public disenchantment at corruption amongst the ruling elite.

Early Life

Morales was born James Ernesto Morales Cabrera on 18 March 1969 in a working class neighbourhood of Guatemala City. Raised an evangelical Christian, he graduated in business administration from the University of San Carlos.

He first came to the attention of the public when he and his brother, Sammy, launched a weekly sketch show that eventually spun off into several films and tours. In 2011 he entered the race to become mayor of the city of Mixco but finished a distant third. In March 2013 he was elected secretary-general the National Convergence Front, which had failed to win a seat in previous congressional elections. In 2015 he was nominated as the party's presidential candidate.

Morales ran on an anti-corruption ticket, declaring that he alone among the candidates was 'neither corrupt nor a thief'. His position strengthened in April 2015 when a corruption scandal in the customs agency led to mass protests and, ultimately, the resignation and impeachment of President Otto Pérez Molina. A self-declared 'Christian nationalist', Morales also appealed to conservative voters by opposing abortion (which remains illegal in the country except in extreme circumstances) and same-sex marriage.

Nonetheless, it was to widespread surprise that he claimed the largest share of the vote (23.8%) in the first round of presidential voting on 6 Sept. 2015. In the run-off on 25 Oct. against the former first lady, Sandra Torres, he received 67.4% of the ballot.

Career in Office

In the interim period between winning the election and taking office in Jan. 2016, Morales made a tour of Central America and paid a visit to Guatemalan migrants' advocacy groups in the USA.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$256m. (US\$18 per capita), representing 0.5% of GDP.

Army

The Army numbered (2011) 13,400 and is organized in 15 military zones. It includes a special forces brigade. There is a paramilitary national police of 19,000 including 2,500 treasury police.

Navy

The Navy was (2011) 900-strong of whom 650 were marines. Main bases are Santo Tomás de Castilla (on the Atlantic Coast) and Puerto Quetzal (Pacific).

Air Force

There is an Air Force with nine combat-capable aircraft in 2011, although their serviceability was in doubt. Strength in 2011 was 870.

ECONOMY

In 2011 agriculture accounted for 11.8% of GDP, industry 29.3% and services 58.9%.

Overview

Guatemala has the largest economy in Central America but also one of the highest levels of income inequality, especially in rural areas. 53.7% of the population were living below the poverty line in 2011. Amid global recession, growth fell to 0.6% in 2009 as demand for coffee, sugar and bananas—the main exports—declined. However, the economy grew by 4.2% in 2011, despite a series of natural disasters in 2011 and 2012 costing the country an estimated US\$1.8bn.

The Central American Free Trade Agreement has contributed to growth, while tourism is becoming an increasingly important sector. There are also large petroleum and zinc deposits but these have gone largely unexploited. Organized crime, which deprives the country of the equivalent of 7.7% of GDP according to the World Bank, is a major issue.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *quetzal* (GTQ) of 100 *centavos*, established on 7 May 1925. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$3,685m., total money supply was Q.30,083m. and gold reserves were 221,000 troy oz. Inflation was 4.3% in 2013 and 3.4% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue in 2010 totalled Q.37,293.7m. (Q.33,968.1m. in 2009) and expenditure was Q.42,143.1m. (Q.38,244.5m. in 2009).

VAT is 12%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 3.0% in 2012, 3.7% in 2013 and 4.2% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$58.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The Banco de Guatemala is the central bank and bank of issue (*President*, Julio Roberto Suárez Guerra). In 2002 there were 27 national banks (four state-owned and 23 private). The international banks and the foreign banks are authorized to operate as commercial banks. Foreign debt was US\$14,349m. in 2010, representing 35.9% of GNI.

There are two stock exchanges.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES**Environment**

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.9 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 2.6m. kW. Production, 2011, 8.15bn. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 577 kWh.

Oil and Gas

There were proven natural gas reserves in 2007 of 3.1bn. cu. metres. In 2011 crude petroleum reserves were 83m. bbls; output in 2009 was 5.3m. bbls.

Minerals

There are deposits of gold, silver and nickel.

Agriculture

There were 1.00m. ha. of arable land in 2013 and 1.03m. ha. of permanent crops. 338,000 ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2013. Output, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 17,500; maize, 1,054; bananas, 1,000; melons and watermelons, 314; plantains, 268; potatoes, 248; coffee, 210. Guatemala is one of the largest producers of essential oils (citronella and lemongrass). Livestock (2003 estimates): cattle, 2.54m.; pigs, 780,000; sheep, 260,000; horses, 124,000; goats, 112,000; chickens, 27m.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 3.66m. ha., or 34% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 19.26m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was 21,859 tonnes, mainly from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing contributed 20% of GDP in 2007. The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. Cement production in 2007 was an estimated 2,500,000 tonnes; raw sugar production was 2,015,000 tonnes in 2005.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 6,628,000 (4,595,000 in 2003). 69.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.0% of the population was unemployed.

Guatemala had 13,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In 2004 Guatemala signed the Central America-Dominican Republic-United States Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA-DR), along with Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and the USA. The agreement entered into force for Guatemala on 1 July 2006.

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$18,263.2m. in 2014 (US\$17,504.0m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$10,890.7m. (US\$10,065.3m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (22.4%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and manufactured goods; main exports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (38.7%), manufactured articles, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was the USA (37.1%), followed by Mexico and China; the leading export destination in 2010 was the USA (38.8%), followed by El Salvador and Honduras.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 14,891 km of roads, of which 74 km were motorways. 37.6% of all roads were paved in 2002. There is a highway from coast to coast via Guatemala City. There are two highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Vehicles in use in 2007 numbered 1,558,100.

Rail

Ferrovías Guatemala (a subsidiary of Railroad Development Corporation, which secured a 50-year concession to upgrade Guatemala's decrepit rail network in 1997) operated 322 km of railway in 2007, with six locomotives carrying 40,000 tonnes of freight. However, after a contractual dispute with the government, the company suspended its operations in Sept. 2007 and no trains have run since then.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Guatemala City (La Aurora) and Flores. In 2013, 59,078 domestic flights and 40,505 international flights arrived at and departed from La Aurora; the international flights carried 2,107,670 passengers. Aviateca is Guatemala's flag carrier. It became a subsidiary of TACA Airlines (since merged with and rebranded to Avianca) in 1989.

Shipping

The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Santo Tomás de Castilla; on the Pacific coast, Puerto Quetzal and Champerico. Santo Tomás de Castilla, Guatemala's busiest port, handled 4.7m. tonnes of cargo in 2008.

Telecommunications

The government own and operate the telecommunications services. There were 1.50m. fixed telephone lines in 2010 (104.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 18.07m. in 2010. There were 105.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. In Dec. 2011 there were 1.7m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered in a Constitution Court, a Supreme Court, six appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme Court and appeal court judges are elected by Congress. Judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court.

The death penalty is authorized for murder and kidnapping. There were two executions in 2000, but none since. There were 5,174 homicides in 2012, down from a peak of 6,498 in 2009.

A new National Civil Police force under the authority of the Minister of the Interior was created in 1996. It was 16,500-strong in 2011. There is also a Treasury Police, with 2,500 personnel in 2011.

The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2013 was 16,336 (105 per 100,000 of national population). Guatemala was ranked 95th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 97th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

In 2007 there were 2,448,976 pupils at primary schools and 864,154 pupils at secondary level. The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 74%. There is one state university—the University of San Carlos of Guatemala (Universidad de San Carlos de Guatemala),

founded in 1676—as well as several private universities. In 2006 there were 112,215 students and 3,843 academic staff in tertiary education.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 3.1% of GNI.

Health

Guatemala had 4,969 public sector doctors and 12,514 nursing staff in 2005. There were 66 hospitals with 8,270 beds (6.4 per 10,000 inhabitants) in 2006.

Welfare

A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 8.37m. Roman Catholics, 5.13m. Protestants and 0.20m. other Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. A further 0.59m. people had no religious affiliation.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are three UNESCO sites in Guatemala: Tikal National Park (inscribed on the list in 1979); Antigua Guatemala (1979); and the Archaeological Park and Ruins of Quiriguá (1981).

Press

In 2008 there were nine paid-for daily newspapers, the main ones being *Nuestro Diario* and *Prensa Libre*.

Tourism

There were 1,876,000 non-resident visitors in 2010 (up from 1,777,000 in 2009 and 1,715,000 in 2008).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guatemala in the United Kingdom (1st Floor & Suite 1, 2nd Floor, 105a Westbourne Grove, London, W2 4UW)
Ambassador: Acisclo Valladares Molina.

Of the United Kingdom in Guatemala (Edificio Torre Internacional, Nivel 11, 16 Calle 0-55, Zona 10, Guatemala City)
Ambassador: Thomas Carter.

Of Guatemala in the USA (2220 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Julio Ligorria Carballido.

Of the USA in Guatemala (7-01 Avenida de la Reforma, Zone 10, Guatemala City)
Ambassador: Todd Robinson.

Of Guatemala to the United Nations
Ambassador: José Alberto Antonio Sandoval Cojúlún.

Of Guatemala to the European Union
Ambassador: Jorge Skinner-Klée Arenales.

FURTHER READING

Benson, Peter and Fischer, Edward F., *Broccoli and Desire: Global Connections and Maya Struggles in Post-War Guatemala*. 2006
Jonas, Susanne, *Of Centaurs and Doves: Guatemala's Peace Process*. 2001
Reeves, René, *Ladinos with Ladinos, Indians with Indians: Land, Labor, and Regional Ethnic Conflict in the Making of Guatemala*. 2006
Sanford, Victoria, *Buried Secrets: Truth and Human Rights in Guatemala*. 2003

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística, 8a calle 9-55, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.ine.gob.gt>

GUINEA



République de Guinée
(Republic of Guinea)

Capital: Conakry

Population estimate, 2015: 12.61m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,096

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.411/182

Internet domain extension: .gn

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In 1888 Guinea became a French protectorate, in 1893 a colony, and in 1904 a constituent territory of French West Africa. Forced labour and other colonial depredations ensued, although a form of representation was introduced in 1946. The independent Republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided to leave the French community. Guinea became a single-party state. In 1980 the armed forces staged a coup and dissolved the National Assembly. Following popular disturbances a multi-party system was introduced in April 1992.

In 2000 fierce fighting broke out between Guinean government troops and rebels, believed to be a mix of Guinean dissidents and mercenaries from Liberia and Sierra Leone. More than 250,000 refugees were caught up in what the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees described as the world's worst refugee crisis. In 2003 the governments of Guinea, Liberia and Sierra Leone reached a deal on measures to secure mutual borders and to fight insurgency.

In 2008 President Lansana Conté died after 24 years of authoritarian rule. Power fell to the military, who appointed Capt. Moussa Dadis Camara as president. Camara promised presidential elections in Jan. 2010 and parliamentary elections in March 2010. In Sept. 2009 the army opened fire on an opposition rally, killing at least 150 people. The European Union, African Union and USA imposed sanctions the following month, the UN set up an enquiry into the incident and in Feb. 2010 the International Criminal Court condemned the massacre as a crime against humanity. After surviving an attempted assassination in Dec. 2009, Camara agreed to recuperate abroad while rule fell to

his deputy, Gen. Sekouba Konaté. Konaté appointed Jean-Marie Doré as interim prime minister to oversee a return to civilian rule.

In Nov. 2010 Alpha Condé of the Rally of the Guinean People (RPG) was elected president. In July 2011 he survived an attack by forces led by a former military chief. Parliamentary elections—the first since 2002—were held in Sept. 2013. The RPG claimed victory although the opposition refused to recognize the result and international observers complained of voting irregularities.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Guinea is bounded in the northwest by Guinea-Bissau and Senegal, northeast by Mali, southeast by Côte d'Ivoire, south by Liberia and Sierra Leone, and west by the Atlantic Ocean.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (94,926 sq. miles). In 2014 the census population (provisional) was 10,628,972 (density 43.2 per sq. km).

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 12.61m.

The capital is Conakry. In 2011, 35.9% of the population were urban.

Guinea is divided into seven administrative regions and the governorate of Conakry (national capital). These are in turn divided into 34 administrative regions. The major divisions (with their areas in sq. km) are: Boké, 31,186; Conakry (special zone—national capital), 450; Faranah, 35,581; Kankan, 72,156; Kindia, 28,873; Labé, 22,869; Mamou, 17,074; Nzérékoré, 37,668.

The main towns are Conakry (provisional census population, 2014, 1,667,864), Nzérékoré, Kankan, Kindia, Manéah and Siguiri.

The ethnic composition is Fulani (38.6%), Malinké (or Mandingo, 23.2%), Susu (11.0%), Kissi (6.0%), Kpelle (4.6%) and others (16.6%).

The official language is French.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 390,000; deaths, 108,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 39.6; deaths, 11.0. Infant mortality, 2010, 81 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy, 2013, 55.3 years for males and 56.9 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.0%; fertility rate, 2008, 5.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, with high rainfall near the coast and constant heat, but conditions are a little cooler on the plateau. The wet season on the coast lasts from May to Nov., but only to Oct. inland. Conakry, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 172" (4,293 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

There is a 114-member *National Assembly*, 38 of whose members are elected on a first-past-the-post system, and the remainder from national lists by proportional representation. It was dissolved following the military coup of Dec. 2008, but reinstated after parliamentary elections held in Sept. 2013 (the first in 11 years).

On 11 Nov. 2001 a referendum was held in which 98.4% of votes cast were in favour of President Conté remaining in office for a third term, requiring an amendment to the constitution (previously allowing a maximum two presidential terms). The referendum, which also increased the presidential mandate from five to seven years, was boycotted by opposition parties.

National Anthem

'Peuple d'Afrique, le passé historique' ('People of Africa, the historic past'); words anonymous, tune by Fodeba Keita.

RECENT ELECTIONS

On 11 Oct. 2015 Guinea held only its second democratic presidential elections since independence in 1958. Alpha Condé was re-elected president with 57.9% of the vote against Cellou Dalein Diallo with 31.4% and Sidya Touré with 6.0%. Five other candidates took less than 2% of the vote each. Turnout was 68.4%. Outbreaks of violence were reported during the campaign phase of the election, and at least three people died in clashes between rival groups. Despite a European Union monitoring delegation citing 'massive deficiencies' ahead of polling, it did state in its post-election report that the process was valid.

Much-delayed parliamentary elections (the first since 2002) took place on 28 Sept. 2013. President Alpha Condé's Rally of the Guinean People (RPG) gained 53 out of 114 seats, Union of Democratic Forces of Guinea (UFDG) 37, Union of Republican Forces (UFR) 10, Party of Hope for National Development (PEDN) 2 and Union for the Progress of Guinea (UPG) 2. Ten other parties won one seat each. Opposition leaders denounced the official results as fraudulent.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Minister of National Defence: Alpha Condé; b. 1938 (Rally of the Guinean People/RPG; sworn in 21 Dec. 2010 and re-elected 11 Oct. 2015).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: Mamady Youla; b. 1961 (ind.; since 29 Dec. 2015).

Minister of State at the Presidency in Charge of Defence: Mohamed Diane. *Minister of State, and Minister of Justice and Keeper of the Seals:* Cheick Sako. *Minister of State, and Minister of Security and Civil Protection:* Abdoul Kebele Camara. *Minister of State, and Minister of Transport:* Oyé Guilavogui. *Minister of State, and Minister of Hotels, Tourism and Handicrafts:* Thierno Ousmane Diallo.

Minister of Territorial Administration and Decentralization: Bouréma Condé. *Foreign Affairs and Guineans Abroad:* Makalé Camara. *Economy and Finance:* Malado Kaba. *Planning and International Co-operation:* Kanny Diallo. *Energy and Hydraulics:* Cheick Taliby Sylla. *Agriculture:* Jacqueline Marthe Sultan. *Town and Country Planning:* Louseny Camara. *Mines and Geology:* Abdoulaye Magassouba. *Public Works:* Oumou Camara. *Technical Education, Vocational Training, Employment, Labour and Government Spokesperson:* Albert Damantang Camara. *Public Service, State Reform and Administrative Reform:* Sékou Kourouma. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Abdoulaye Yéro Baldé. *Secondary Education and Literacy:* Ibrahima Kourouma. *Industry, Small and Medium Enterprises, and Private Sector Promotion:* Boubacar Barry. *Commerce:* Marc Yombouno. *National Unity and Citizenship:* Kalifa Gassama Diaby. *Social Affairs and Promotion of Women and Children:* Sanaba Kaba. *Youth:* Moustapha Naite. *Posts, Telecommunications and Digital Economy:* Moustapha Mamy Diaby. *Health:* Dr Abdourahmane Diallo. *Budget:* Mohamed Lamine Doumbouya. *Communication:* Rachid Ndiaye. *Fisheries, Aquaculture and Maritime Economy:* André Loua. *Environment, Water and Forests:* Christine Sagno. *Livestock and Livestock Production:* Mohamed Tall. *Culture, Sports and Historical Heritage:* Siaka Barry.

Office of the President: <http://www.presidence.gov.gn>

CURRENT LEADERS

Alpha Condé

Position

President

Introduction

Alpha Condé was sworn in as Guinea's first democratically elected president on 21 Dec. 2010. Although his election was marred by

violence and allegations of fraud it marked a break with half a century of authoritarian rule. He was re-elected in Oct. 2015 but the opposition refused to recognize the result.

Early Life

Born in Boké, French Guinea on 4 March 1938, Alpha Condé was educated in Paris at the Institut d'Études Politiques de Paris and the Sorbonne. He earned a PhD in public law before teaching at the Université Paris 1 Panthéon-Sorbonne and the School of Post, Telephone and Telecommunications (PTT).

In the 1950s Condé was heavily involved with the Fédération des Étudiants d'Afrique Noire en France (FEANF), campaigning for Guinea's independence from France. After independence in 1958, Condé remained in France and became a vocal opponent of President Ahmed Sékou Touré and the one party system. Touré had Condé sentenced to death *in absentia* in 1970 for his opposition. In 1977 Condé co-founded the National Democratic Movement (NDM), a party that evolved into the Rally of the Guinean People (RPG) that Condé currently heads.

Condé returned to Guinea in 1991 and ran for the presidency in 1993 in the nation's first multiparty elections, losing to Conté. In 1998 he again lost out to Conté, who gained 51.7% of the vote. On 16 Dec. 1998, two days after the poll, Condé was arrested along with other opposition leaders, accused of attempting to destabilize the government. Despite international pressure, Condé was imprisoned without trial for 20 months. In Sept. 2000 he was sentenced to five years in prison but was pardoned by Conté in May 2001 on condition that he withdraw from politics. Condé left for France soon after but returned to Guinea in July 2005.

He initially supported the National Council for Democracy and Development (CNDD) and Capt. Moussa Dadis Camara, who seized power in a military coup in Dec. 2008. However, he soon called for a return to civilian rule and free elections. In Feb. 2010 he announced his candidature for the June 2010 presidential elections. Condé was placed second with 20.7% of the vote in the first round but won the delayed run-off with 52.5% of the vote. His victory was confirmed on 3 Dec. 2010 by the Supreme Court, two weeks after the provisional results were challenged by his opponent, Cellou Dalein Diallo.

Career in Office

Nine days after being sworn into office, Condé announced that in an attempt to break the links with the previous regimes and to address the high unemployment rate among young graduates, all civil servants in the offices of the president and prime minister would be replaced. Condé was expected to review the country's mining contracts, reform the military, increase public access to basic amenities and form a Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission to investigate human rights abuses and reconcile ethnic divisions. Long-delayed parliamentary elections took place in Sept. 2013 but were marred by ethnic and religious disorder. Condé's RPG won the most seats, although not an outright majority, and the Supreme Court upheld the results despite an appeal from the opposition.

He was re-elected for a second and final presidential term in Oct. 2015, again defeating Cellou Dalein Diallo. Opposition parties had earlier called for a postponement of the vote on account of alleged anomalies in the electoral roll but the electoral commission rejected their demand, prompting large protests in Conakry in April.

In 2014 Guinea was faced with a public health crisis as the worst-ever ebola epidemic engulfed several West African countries. There was a brief respite at the turn of the year before new cases were sporadically reported in 2015.

DEFENCE

There is selective conscription for two years. Defence expenditure totalled an estimated US\$42m. in 2011 (approximately US\$4 per capita), representing around 1% of GDP.

Army

The Army strength (2011) was 8,500. There are also three paramilitary forces: People's Militia (7,000), Gendarmerie (1,000) and Republican Guard (1,600) although only 2,600 are active.

Navy

A small force of around 400 (2011) operates from bases at Conakry and Kakanda.

Air Force

Personnel (2011) 800. There were three fighter aircraft in 2011 (MiG-21s), although their serviceability was in doubt, and four attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture produced 16.9% of GDP in 2009, industry 31.0% and services 52.1%.

Overview

Guinea is rich in natural resources, with around a third of the world's bauxite reserves as well as large gold and diamond deposits. There is potential for hydro-electric power. Alongside mining, the processing of agricultural products is a pillar of the economy.

Guinea achieved strong growth in the 1990s on the back of tight fiscal policies, low inflation and favourable commodity prices. Subsequent poor performance in the 2000s stemmed from a weak policy framework, a fall in commodity export prices (including bauxite, which accounts for 50% of exports) and the knock-on effect of conflicts in neighbouring countries. A coup in Dec. 2008, following the death of President Lansana Conté, resulted in the suspension of the constitution and the dissolution of parliament. Although presidential elections in Nov. 2010 marked the return to constitutional order, political instability remains a major impediment to growth.

An economic stabilization programme launched in 2011 introduced a new mining code aimed at attracting foreign investment. By clearing arrears to multilateral financial institutions, Guinea completed its Enhanced Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Initiative in Sept. 2012, paving the way for Multilateral Debt Relief. Paris Club creditors subsequently agreed to cancel almost all of the country's debt, reducing total debt from 65.9% of GDP in 2011 to 19.0% in 2012.

Weaknesses in governance, particularly corruption, and poor electricity supply remain challenges to long-term development. According to the IMF, 55.2% of the population lived in poverty in 2012.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *Guinean franc* (GNF). Guinea—along with The Gambia, Ghana, Liberia, Nigeria and Sierra Leone—hopes to adopt a new common currency, the *eco*, by 2020. Inflation was 11.9% in 2013 and 9.7% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$95m. in Dec. 2005 and total money supply was 1,394.2bn. Guinean francs.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. Revenue for 2010 was 4,260bn. Guinean francs and expenditure 8,049bn. Guinean francs.

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 3.8% in 2012, 2.3% in 2013 and 1.1% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$6.6bn.

Banking and Finance

In 1986 the Central Bank (*Governor*, Louncy Nabe) and commercial banking were restructured, and commercial banks returned to the private sector. There were seven commercial banks in 2002. There is an Islamic bank.

Foreign debt was US\$2,923m. in 2010, representing 69.1% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Guinea's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was 436,000 kW. Production was approximately 878m. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita was estimated at 79 kWh.

Minerals

Mining accounted for 23% of state revenue in 2007. Guinea has the world's largest bauxite reserves, possessing nearly a third of the global total, and is the fifth largest producer. Output (2012): bauxite, 17,400,000 tonnes; alumina, 150,000 tonnes; gold, 14,790 kg. Diamond production in 2012, 267,000 carats. Guinea is believed to have the world's largest unexploited reserves of iron ore. There are also deposits of chrome, copper, granite, lead, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, platinum, uranium and zinc.

Agriculture

Subsistence agriculture supports about 70% of the population. There were around 2.2m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 670,000 ha. of permanent crops. The chief crops (production, 2008, in 1,000 tonnes) are: rice, 1,534; cassava, 1,122; maize, 952; plantains (2007 estimate), 436; millet (2007 estimate), 323; groundnuts, 316; sugarcane (2007 estimate), 283; sweet potatoes (2007), 200; mangoes and guavas (2007 estimate), 165; bananas (2007 estimate), 160; cocoyams and taro, 105; pineapples, 102.

Livestock (2008): cattle, 4.15m.; goats, 1.53m.; sheep, 1.28m.; pigs, 82,000; chickens (2007 estimate), 18m.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 6.54m. ha., or 27% of the total land area. In 2011, 12.66m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

In 2012 the total catch was 132,233 tonnes, almost entirely from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing accounted for 5.2% of GDP in 2009. Cement, corrugated and sheet iron, beer, soft drinks and cigarettes are produced.

Labour

In 2010 the labour force was 4,092,000 (54.8% males). The agricultural sector employs 80% of the workforce.

Guinea had 82,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
Imports c.i.f.	955.0	1,647.8	1,063.9	1,281.5	1,835.5
Exports f.o.b.	628.7	795.7	770.5	1,059.0	1,430.5

In 2008 main import sources (in US\$1m.) were: Netherlands (377.6); France (185.4); UK (144.3). Main export markets in 2008 (in US\$1m.) were: France (349.8); Switzerland (278.4); Russia (151.3).

Principal imports in 2008 (in US\$1m.) were: mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (605.0); machinery and transport equipment (538.6); manufactured goods (233.3). Principal exports in 2008 (in US\$1m.) were: aluminium ores and concentrates,

including alumina (734.5); gold (458.0); printed matter (112.7). Guinea ranks among the world's largest exporters of bauxite.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2008 there were 6,758 km of roads, 35.4% of which were asphalted. In 2003 there were an estimated 47,500 passenger cars, 11,500 trucks and vans and 20,900 buses.

Rail

A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km) although much of it has been closed since 1995. A line 144 km long linking Conakry and Fria, where there is a bauxite mine and aluminium plant, opened in 1960 and a third line opened in 1973 links bauxite deposits at Sangaredi with Port Kamsar (134 km). There are two further railway used by the bauxite industry, running from Tougué to Dabola (130 km) and from Débèle to Conakry (102 km).

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Conakry (Gbessia). In 2003 there were scheduled flights to Abidjan, Accra, Bamako, Banjul, Bissau, Brussels, Casablanca, Dakar, Freetown, Lagos and Paris. In 2006 there were 103,200 air arrivals and 153,800 departures plus 9,600 passengers in transit. A total of 8.53m. tonnes of air freight were handled in 2006.

Shipping

There are ports at Conakry and for bauxite exports at Kamsar (opened 1973). Merchant shipping totalled 1,000 GT in 2008.

Telecommunications

The Société guinéenne des télécommunications, which was privatized in 1995, became 100% state-owned again in 2008 after Telekom Malaysia sold its 60% stake in the company. The company ceased operations in 2013 after it filed for bankruptcy but there are plans for its relaunch during 2016. There were 18,000 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (1.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 3.49m. in 2009. There were 9.6 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are *tribunaux du premier degré* at Conakry and Kankan, and a *juge de paix* at Nzérékoré. The High Court, Court of Appeal and Superior Tribunal of Cassation are at Conakry. The death penalty is in force, but has not been used since 2001.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was approximately 2,600 (25 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 65.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

In 2009 adult literacy was estimated at 39.5%. In 2007 there were 1,317,791 pupils with 29,049 teaching staff in primary schools; and 530,590 pupils with 13,907 teaching staff in secondary

schools. In 2006 there were 42,711 students and 1,439 academic staff in tertiary education.

Besides French, there are eight official languages taught in schools: Fulani, Malinké, Susu, Kissi, Kpelle, Loma, Basari and Koniagi.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 1.7% of GNI.

Health

In 2006 there were 35 hospitals. There were (2006) 689 doctors, 109 pharmacists, 279 midwives and (2004) 4,061 nursing personnel. The ebola outbreak of 2014–15 resulted in 2,536 deaths.

RELIGION

In 2010, 84.4% of the population was Muslim and 10.9% Christian according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. Most Muslims in Guinea are Sunnis and most Christians are Catholics. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal in the Roman Catholic church.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Guinea shares one site with Côte d'Ivoire on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Mount Nimba Strict Nature Reserve (inscribed on the list in 1981 and 1982). The dense forested slopes are home to viviparous toads and chimpanzees among other fauna.

Press

In 2008 there were two daily newspapers (circulation 25,000).

Tourism

In 2012, 96,000 non-resident tourists arrived at Conakry airport.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guinea in the United Kingdom (42 Upper Berkeley St., London, W1H 5PW)

Ambassador: Paul Goa Zoumanigui.

Of the United Kingdom in Guinea (Villa 1, Residence 2000, Corniche Sud, Conakry)

Ambassador: Catherine Inglehearn.

Of Guinea in the USA (2112 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mamady Condé.

Of the USA in Guinea (Transversale 2, Ratoma, Conakry)

Ambassador: Dennis B. Hankins.

Of Guinea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mamadi Touré.

Of Guinea to the European Union

Ambassador: Ousmane Sylla.

FURTHER READING

Bulletin Statistique et Économique de la Guinée. Monthly.

National Statistical Office: Direction Nationale de la Statistique, BP 221, Conakry.

Website (French only): <http://www.stat-guinee.org>

GUINEA-BISSAU



República da Guiné-Bissau
(Republic of Guinea-Bissau)

Capital: Bissau

Population estimate, 2015: 1.84m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,362

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.420/178

Internet domain extension: .gw

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Portugal was the major power in the area throughout the colonial period. In 1974, after the Portuguese revolution, Portugal abandoned the struggle to keep Guinea-Bissau and independence was formally recognized on 10 Sept. 1974. In 1975 Cape Verde also became independent but the two countries remained separate sovereign states. On 14 Nov. 1980 a coup d'état was in part inspired by resentment in Guinea-Bissau over the privileges enjoyed by Cape Verdians. Guineans obtained a more prominent role under the new government. In May 1984 a new constitution was approved based on Marxist principles but after 1986 there was a return to private enterprise in an attempt to solve critical economic problems and to lift the country out of poverty. A year-long civil war broke out in 1998 between army rebels and the country's long-time ruler. Neighbouring Senegal and Guinea sent troops in to aid the government. In May 1999 President João Bernardo Vieira was ousted in a military coup led by former chief of staff Gen. Ansumane Mané, whom the president had dismissed in 1998. Following the coup Mané briefly headed a military junta before National Assembly speaker Malam Bacáí Sanhá took power as acting president. After presidential elections in Nov. 1999 and Jan. 2000 Kumba Ialá gained the presidency in a landslide victory. Marking a change towards a democratic future in Guinea-Bissau's politics, Ialá rejected a demand made by the outgoing junta for special consultative status following the elections. Kumba Ialá was overthrown in a coup in Sept. 2003 led by army chief of staff Gen. Veríssimo Correia Seabra. Vieira returned from exile to win the 2005 presidential election but was murdered in March 2009 by a group of soldiers following the assassination of his rival Batista Tagme Na Waie, the Army Chief of Staff. Malam Bacáí Sanhá became president in July 2009. In July and Aug. 2011 Prime Minister Carlos Gomes Júnior survived popular calls for his resignation amid spiralling food prices. In Jan. 2012 Sanhá died after a long illness. After the first round of polls two months later to find a successor, the military staged a coup, deposing the

interim president and detaining the front-runner in the election. Manuel Serifo Nhamadjo was installed as head of a transitional government promising to oversee new elections within a year.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Guinea-Bissau is bounded by Senegal in the north, the Atlantic Ocean in the west and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagós. Area, 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles). 2009 census population, 1,520,830 (783,196 females); density, 42.1 per sq. km. In 2011, 30.2% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.84m.

The area, population, and chief town of the capital and the eight regions:

Region	Area in sq. km	Population (2009 census)	Chief town
Bissau City	78	387,909	—
Bafatá	5,981	210,007	Bafatá
Biombo	840	97,120	Quinhámel
Bolama	2,624	34,563	Bolama
Cacheu	5,175	192,508	Cacheu
Gabú	9,150	215,530	Gabú
Oio	5,403	224,644	Farim
Quinara	3,138	63,610	Fulacunda
Tombali	3,736	94,939	Catió

The largest ethnic group are the Balanta (nearly a third of the population), Fulani, Manjaco and Mandinga. Portuguese remains the official language, but Crioulo is spoken throughout the country.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births (estimates), 65,000; deaths, 27,000. Estimated rates per 1,000 population, 2008: births, 41.2; deaths, 17.2. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.4%. Life expectancy, 2013: male, 52.8 years; female, 55.8. Infant mortality, 2010, 92 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 5.7 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The tropical climate has a wet season from June to Nov., when rains are abundant, but the hot, dry Harmattan wind blows from Dec. to May. Bissau, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 78" (1,950 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was promulgated on 16 May 1984 and has been amended five times since, most recently in 1996. The Revolutionary Council, established following the 1980 coup, was replaced by a 15-member Council of State, while in April 1984 a new National People's Assembly was elected comprising 150 representatives elected by and from the directly-elected regional councils for five-year terms. The sole political movement was the *Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde* (PAIGC), but in Dec. 1990 a policy of 'integral multi-partyism' was announced, and in May 1991 the National Assembly voted unanimously to abolish the law making the PAIGC the sole party. The *President* is Head of State and Government and is elected for a five-year term. The *National Assembly* now has a maximum of 102 members.

In the wake of the coup of April 2012 the military junta suspended the constitution and dissolved parliament (although it was resumed in Nov. 2012), and defied international demands for the constitution's restoration.

National Anthem

'Sol, suor, o verde e mar' ('Sun, sweat, the green and the sea'); words and tune by A. Lopes Cabral.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections held on 13 April 2014 José Mário Vaz (African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cabo Verde/PAIGC) took 40.9% of votes cast, ahead of Nuno Gomes Nabiam (ind.) with 24.8%, Paulo Gomes (ind.) with 10.4%, Abel Incanda (Party for Social Renewal/PRS) with 7.0%, Mamadú Iaia Djaló (New Democracy Party/PND) with 4.5% and Ibraima Sory Djaló (National Reconciliation Party/PRN) with 3.1%. Seven other candidates each received less than 3% of the votes cast. Turnout was 89.3%. A second round run-off between José Mário Vaz and Nuno Gomes Nabiam took place on 18 May 2014. Vaz was elected president with 61.9% of the vote, against Nabiam with 38.1%. Turnout for the second round was 78.2%.

At the parliamentary elections on 13 April 2014 turnout was 88.6%. The PAIGC won 48.0% of the vote (57 of 100 seats), the PRS 30.8% (41 seats) and the Democratic Convergence Party 3.4% (2 seats). Two other parties took one seat each.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Acting Minister of Internal Administration: José Mário Vaz; b. 1957 (African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cabo Verde/PAIGC; since 23 June 2014).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Carlos Correia; b. 1933 (African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cabo Verde/PAIGC; since 17 Sept. 2015, having previously held office from Dec. 1991–Oct. 1994, June 1997–Dec. 1998 and Aug. 2008–Jan. 2009).

Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development: João Aníbal Pereira. *Commerce and Industry:* Vicente Fernandes. *Economy and Finance:* Geraldo Martins. *Education:* Odete Samedo. *Energy:* Wasna Papai Danfa. *Foreign Affairs, International Co-operation and Communities:* Artur Silva. *Justice:* Aida Fernandes. *National Defence:* Adiatu Nandigna. *Public Health:* Cadi Seidi. *Public Service and Labour:* Luís Vaz Fernandes. *Public Works, Construction and Urban Affairs:* José António Almeida. *Social Communication:* Agnelo Regala. *Tourism and Handicrafts:* Malam Jaura. *Women, Family and Social Cohesion:* Valentina Mendes. *Presidency of the Council of Ministers and Parliamentary Affairs:* Malai Sane.

CURRENT LEADERS

José Mário Vaz

Position

President

Introduction

José Mário Vaz became president on 23 June 2014, completing the country's return to civilian rule after a military coup had deposed the previous government in 2012. He is a member of the African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cabo Verde (PAIGC), which has its origins in the armed struggle against colonial Portuguese rule.

Early Life

José Mário Vaz was born on 10 Dec. 1957 in Calequise in the northwest of what was then Portuguese Guinea. In 1982 he began training at the Banco de Portugal. In 2004 he was elected mayor of Bissau, a position he held until his appointment as finance minister in 2009.

A military coup on 12 April 2012 ousted the interim president, Raimundo Pereira, and halted the election process to find a permanent successor to Malam Bacai Sanhá, who had died in office. Vaz took exile in Portugal but returned in Feb. 2013 and was promptly detained on charges of embezzlement relating to a

multi-million dollar aid donation from Angola to Guinea-Bissau. He maintained his innocence, describing the accusations as politically motivated.

Following the coup, the European Union, IMF and other donors withdrew aid. Two years of economic decline prompted a return to democratic government and, after numerous postponements, a presidential election was held on 13 April 2014. Vaz comprehensively defeated his closest challenger, the military-backed Nuno Gomes Nabiam, in a run-off five weeks later.

Career in Office

Vaz campaigned on a pledge to revive the country's impoverished economy, increase investment in agriculture and bring stability to the notoriously volatile political system. In Sept. 2014 it was announced that he had sacked the head of the country's armed forces and leader of the 2012 coup, Gen. Antonio Indjai, replacing him with Gen. Biague Na Ntan, head of the presidential guard.

Vaz dismissed the government led by Domingos Simões Pereira, a political rival, in Aug. 2015 following disagreements over issues including the use of aid money. Two months of discord ensued within the PAIGC before the president named a new government by decree in mid-Oct. under the premiership of Carlos Correia, a former prime minister, in an effort to restore a fragile political consensus.

DEFENCE

There is selective conscription. In 2012 defence expenditure totalled US\$26m., with spending per capita US\$16. The 2012 expenditure represented 2.9% of GDP.

Army

Army personnel in 2011 numbered around 4,000 although numbers are reducing. There is a paramilitary Gendarmerie 2,000 strong. Equipment in 2011 included ten main battle tanks (Soviet T-34s).

Navy

The naval flotilla, based at Bissau, numbered an estimated 350 in 2011.

Air Force

Formation of a small Air Force began in 1978. Personnel (2011) 100 with one utility helicopter but no aircraft.

ECONOMY

In 2012 agriculture accounted for 38.7% of GDP; followed by commerce, 18.5%; food processing, 11.3%; public administration services, 7.9%; transport and telecommunications, 5.0%.

Overview

Guinea-Bissau is one of the poorest economies in the world. In 2012 it was in the bottom 10% of nations on the UN Human Development Index. Having gained independence from Portugal in 1974, its development has been hindered by political instability. Civil war from 1998–99 and a series of military coups have undermined the economic and social infrastructure. In 2010, 69.3% of the population lived in poverty.

90% of exports are from agriculture—cashew nuts are the country's main export—leaving the economy vulnerable to adverse weather conditions. The external debt-to-GDP ratio is high and the economy is reliant on donor support. Economic growth during the global downturn was robust despite lower prices for cashews and falling remittances. However, a military coup in April 2012 caused a sharp fall in cashew nut exports as well as declines in industry and construction, resulting in a 1.8% drop in GDP that year.

Currency

In May 1997 Guinea-Bissau joined the French Franc Zone, and the *peso* was replaced by the franc CFA at 65 pesos = one franc CFA.

The *franc CFA* (XOF) has a parity rate of 655-957 francs CFA to one euro. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$96m. in June 2005 and total money supply was 58,030m. francs CFA. There was inflation of 10.4% in 2008 but then deflation of 1.6% in 2009. More recently there was inflation of 2.1% in 2012 and 0.8% in 2013 but deflation of 1.0% in 2014.

Budget

Revenue in 2009 was 95,900m. francs CFA; expenditure totalled 88,700m. francs CFA.

Performance

The economy shrank by 1.8% in 2012. Guinea-Bissau came out of recession in 2013 with real GDP growth of 0.8%, increasing to 2.5% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$1.0bn.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue and the central bank is the regional Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO). The *Governor* is Tiémoko Meyliet Koné. There are four other banks (Banco da Africa Occidental; Banco Internacional de Guiné-Bissau; Caixa de Crédito de Guiné; Caixa Económica Postal).

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$1,095m., equivalent to 124.8% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.3 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Guinea-Bissau 155th of 180 countries, with 48.2%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked Guinea-Bissau as the country facing the second highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was estimated at 27,000 kW. Production was about 33m. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita was an estimated 20 kWh.

Minerals

Mineral resources are not exploited. There are estimated to be 200m. tonnes of bauxite and 112m. tonnes of phosphate.

Agriculture

Agriculture employs 80% of the labour force. There were an estimated 300,000 ha. of arable land in 2007 and 250,000 ha. of permanent crops. Main crops (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): rice, 97; cashew nuts, 80; coconuts, 46; plantains, 38; cassava, 34; millet, 22. Livestock (2003 estimates): cattle, 520,000; pigs, 360,000; goats, 300,000; sheep, 290,000; chickens, 2m.

Forestry

The area covered by forests in 2010 was 2.02m. ha., or 72% of the total land area. In 2011, 2.77m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 came to an estimated 6,800 tonnes, almost entirely from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing accounted for 8.0% of GDP in 2009 and is limited to small and medium-scale enterprises that largely produce for the domestic market. The main industrial activities are the processing of agricultural products and the production of beer and soft drinks.

Labour

The labour force in 2010 was 648,000 (52.7% males). Guinea-Bissau had 12,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2008 were US\$159m. and exports US\$98m. Main imports in 2001 were: foodstuffs, 18.7%; transport equipment, 13.2%; equipment and machinery, 7.7%. Exports: cashew nuts, 95.6%; cotton, 2.3%; logs, 1.5%. Guinea-Bissau supplies more than 10% of the world market of cashew nuts. Main import suppliers, 2001: Portugal, 30.9%; Senegal, 28.3%; China, 11.3%. Main export markets, 2001: India, 85.6%; Portugal, 3.8%; Senegal, 2.5%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were about 4,400 km of roads, of which 2,400 km were national roads. In 2008 there were 42,200 passenger cars in use (27 per 1,000 inhabitants in 2007) and 9,300 lorries and vans.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport serving Bissau (Osvaldo Vieira). In 2010 there were scheduled flights to Conakry, Dakar, Lisbon and Praia.

Shipping

The main port is Bissau; minor ports are Bolama, Cacheu and Catió.

Telecommunications

There were an estimated 5,000 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (3.3 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 402,000 mobile phone subscriptions in 2011 (or 259.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 24.5 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 699 in 2009 (0.5 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1993.

Education

Adult literacy was estimated at 52.2% in 2009 (male, 66.9%; female, 38.0%). In 2006 there were 269,287 pupils at primary schools (4,327 teachers), 55,176 at secondary schools (1,480 teachers) and 3,689 students in tertiary education.

Health

In 2006 there was one national hospital, seven regional hospitals and 26 prefectorial hospitals. In 2007 there were seven hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 188 physicians and 998 nurses in 2006. In 2004 there were 22 dentistry personnel.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 680,000 Muslims, 470,000 followers of folk religions and 300,000 Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

Press

There are no daily newspapers. In 2008 there were six non-daily papers, which had a combined weekly circulation of 10,000 copies.

Tourism

In 2007, 30,000 non-resident tourists arrived by air.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guinea-Bissau in the United Kingdom
Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Paris).

Of the United Kingdom in Guinea-Bissau

Ambassador: George Hodgson (resides in Dakar, Senegal).

Of Guinea-Bissau in the USA (PO Box 33813, Washington, D.C., 20033)

Currently closed.

Of the USA in Guinea-Bissau

Ambassador: James P. Zumwalt (resides in Dakar, Senegal).

Of Guinea-Bissau to the United Nations

Ambassador: João Soares da Gama.

Of Guinea-Bissau to the European Union

Ambassador: Alfredo Lopes Cabral.

FURTHER READING

Barry, Boubacar-Sid, Creppy, Edward G. E., Gacitua-Mario, Estanislao and Wodon, Quentin, *Conflict, Livelihoods, and Poverty in Guinea-Bissau*. 2007
Forrest, J. B., *Lineages of State Fragility: Rural Civil Society in Guinea-Bissau*. 2003

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estatística e Censos (INEC), CP 06 Bissau.

Website (Portuguese only): <http://www.stat-guinebissau.com>

**Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com**

GUYANA



in 1814. Sixteen years later the colonies were merged to form British Guiana, the boundaries of which were demarcated by the German explorer, Robert Hermann Schomburgk. A border dispute with Venezuela rumbled on until 1899, when an international tribunal handed 94% of the territory to British Guiana, although further disagreements with Venezuela and Suriname subsequently flared up. The abolition of slavery in the British Empire in 1834 led plantation owners to seek indentured labourers from India, China and Portugal—with 340,000 coming from India alone between 1835 and 1918.

In the 1890s disgruntled Portuguese settlers established the Reform Association, which demanded greater participation in Guyana's affairs. In 1905 anger about poor pay and working conditions by Georgetown's dockworkers sparked riots across the capital. The trade union movement gathered momentum after the First World War. In 1928 a legislative council, with members appointed by the British government, was established and the colony has since become the headquarters of several major regional institutions, including CARICOM.

The independence struggle gathered pace after the Second World War, spearheaded by the leftist People's Progressive Party (PPP), established by Cheddi Jagan in 1950. Following the granting of universal suffrage, the PPP dominated a colony-wide election in 1953 and formed a government under a British-appointed chief executive. However, tensions mounted swiftly and in Oct. that year Britain suspended the constitution, sent in troops and installed an interim administration. When the constitution was restored in 1957 the PPP was divided on ethnic lines, with Jagan leading an Indo-Guyanese faction. Forbes Burnham's Afro-Guyanese group split from the PPP to form the more moderate People's National Congress (PNC), which absorbed the United Democratic Party two years later.

Guyana was granted full autonomy in 1961, although Britain retained control over defence matters. Political and ethnic rioting erupted in that year and again in 1963, devastating swathes of Georgetown. Guyana became a member of the Commonwealth in 1966 with Burnham as the first prime minister (and, later, president). The government nationalized many industries and forged ties with the USSR. Economic troubles mounted in the 1970s as debt rose and commodity prices fell. In 1985 Burnham died and was replaced by Desmond Hoyte, who oversaw some economic reform before Jagan returned to power in 1992.

After Jagan died in 1997 his wife, Janet, became president. She was succeeded in 1999 by the finance minister, Bharrat Jagdeo. In the general election of Nov. 2011 the ruling PPP/Civic again emerged victorious, but with a reduced majority. Donald Ramotar was elected president in succession to Jagdeo, advocating inter-ethnic tolerance. He was in turn succeeded by David Granger in May 2015, bringing to an end 23 years of PPP rule.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Guyana is situated on the northeast coast of Latin America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Suriname on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 214,999 sq. km (83,013 sq. miles). In 2012 the census population (provisional) was 747,884; density 3.5 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 767,000.

Guyana has the highest proportion of rural population in South America, with only 28.7% living in urban areas in 2011. Ethnic groups by origin: 49% Indian, 36% African, 7% mixed race, 7% Amerindian and 1% others. The capital is Georgetown (2012 provisional census population, 24,849; urban agglomeration, 118,363); other towns are Linden, New Amsterdam, Anna Regina and Corriverton.

Co-operative Republic of Guyana

Capital: Georgetown

Population estimate, 2015: 767,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 6,522

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.636/124

Internet domain extension: .gy

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Recent archaeological evidence suggests the Berbica river valley in present-day Guyana was the site of intensive agriculture dating back at least 1,500 years. As well as hosting Arawak settlements, it was also inhabited by Carib and Warau groups. Christopher Columbus reached the coastal area in 1498, with Amerigo Vespucci and Alonso de Ojeda leading exploration of the Essequibo river the following year. Dutch seafarers established a trading post on the lower Essequibo in 1616 and formed the Dutch West India Company in 1621, setting up plantations—initially tobacco, then sugar—and trading with local Amerindians.

A second settlement, Berbice, was founded in 1627, followed by Demerara in 1741. Many Amerindians succumbed to infections carried by Europeans, and slaves were shipped from West Africa to work on the plantations during the 18th century. The Dutch held off various incursions by British, French and Spanish forces, but eventually ceded control of the three colonies to the British

Venezuela demanded the return of the Essequibo region in 1963 (nearly 75% of the area of Guyana). It was finally agreed in March 1983 that the UN Secretary-General should mediate, but the dispute is ongoing. There is also an ongoing unresolved claim by Suriname for the return of a triangle of uninhabited rainforest between the New River and the Courantyne River, near the Brazilian border. In Sept. 2007 the UN settled a long-standing maritime boundary dispute between Guyana and Suriname. The coastal area off both countries is believed to hold significant oil and gas deposits.

The official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 estimates: births, 14,000; deaths, 5,000. Rates, 2009 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 18; death, 6. Life expectancy at birth in 2013: male 63.6 years and female 68.9 years. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.7%. Infant mortality, 2010, 25 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 2.5 births per woman. Guyana has among the highest suicide rates of any country, at 34.8 per 100,000 inhabitants in 2012 (a rate of 50.8 among males although only 18.3 among females).

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, with rainy seasons from April to July and Nov. to Jan. Humidity is high all the year but temperatures are moderated by sea-breezes. Rainfall increases from 90" (2,280 mm) on the coast to 140" (3,560 mm) in the forest zone. Georgetown, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 87" (2,175 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was promulgated in Oct. 1980. There is an *Executive Presidency* and a *National Assembly*. The president is elected by simple majority vote as the designated candidate of a party list in parliamentary elections; there are no term limits. The National Assembly has 69 members who serve five-year terms (65 directly elected, plus three non-elected ministers and the Speaker).

National Anthem

'Dear land of Guyana'; words by A. L. Luker, tune by R. Potter.

RECENT ELECTIONS

David Granger and the coalition of A Partnership for National Unity and Alliance for Change (APNU+AFC) won the presidential and parliamentary elections of 11 May 2015. In the presidential election David Granger received 207,200 votes (50.3% of the vote) and incumbent president Donald Ramotar of the People's Progressive Party/Civic (PPP/C) received 202,694 (49.2%). The APNU+AFC won 33 seats in the parliamentary election, followed by the PPC/C with 32. Four other parties contested the poll but did not win any seats.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: David Granger; b. 1945 (APNU+AFC; sworn in 16 May 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and First Vice President: Moses Nagamootoo; b. 1947 (APNU+AFC; sworn in 20 May 2015).

Second Vice President and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Carl Barrington Greenidge. *Third Vice President and Minister of Public Security:* Khemraj Ramjattan. *Fourth Vice President and Minister of Indigenous People's Affairs:* Sydney Allicock. *Attorney General and Minister of Legal Affairs:* Basil Williams. *Agriculture:* Noel Holder. *Business:* Dominic Gaskin. *Communities:* Ronald Bulkan. *Education:* Rupert Roopnaraine. *Finance:* Winston Jordan. *Public Health:* Dr George Norton. *Public Infrastructure:* David Patterson. *Public Telecommunications and Tourism:* Catherine Hughes. *Social Protection:* Volda Lawrence. *Minister of State:* Joseph Harmon.

Government Information Agency Website: <http://www.gina.gov.gy>

CURRENT LEADERS

David Granger

Position
President

Introduction

David Granger was sworn in as president on 16 May 2015 after his A Partnership for National Unity (APNU)–Alliance for Change (AFC) coalition won a one-seat majority at the general election.

Early Life

Granger was born on 15 July 1945 in Georgetown and was educated at Queen's College, where he was a member of the Cadet Corps. In 1965 he joined the Guyana Defence Force (GDF) as an officer cadet. A year later he was commissioned as a second lieutenant. Rising through the ranks, he held a number of positions including planning officer for the establishment of the Guyana National Service (1973–75) and the Guyana People's Militia (1976–77). He also headed various military delegations to Brazil, Cuba, Germany, Guinea, South Korea and Yugoslavia. In 1979 he was appointed commander of the GDF and was later promoted to the rank of brigadier. In 1990 he became national security advisor to the president, serving in that role until his retirement from the military in 1994.

In 2011 Granger stood as the People's National Congress–Reform candidate at the Nov. presidential polls, but was defeated by Donald Ramotar of the People's Progressive Party/Civic (PPP/C). On 16 Jan. 2012 he was elected leader of the opposition in the National Assembly. At early elections called by Ramotar on 11 May 2015, the APNU and AFC won 33 of 65 National Assembly seats. Despite allegations by the PPP/C that the elections were rigged, Granger took office five days later and ended the PPP/C's 23-year domination of the executive.

Career in Office

Granger's administration pledged to introduce anti-money laundering legislation, to set up a constitutional reform committee and to tackle the high levels of crime during its first 100 days in power. His other challenges included ending the country's racially divisive politics, cracking down on corruption, and fighting drug and human trafficking.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$35m. (US\$48 per capita), representing 1.2% of GDP. The army, navy and air force are combined in a 1,100-strong Guyana Defence Force.

Army

The Guyana Army had (2011) a strength of 1,400 including 500 reserves. There is a paramilitary Guyana People's Militia approximately 1,500 strong.

Navy

The Coast Guard is an integral part of the Guyana Defence Force. In 2011 it had 100 personnel and five patrol and coastal combatants.

Air Force

The Air Command has no combat-capable aircraft. It was equipped in 2011 with two light aircraft and three helicopters. Personnel (2011) 100.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 24.0% of GDP, industry 30.9% and services 45.1%.

Overview

The economy grew by an annual average of 4% from 2008–14, compared to just over 2% between 2000 and 2007. Mining and

agriculture have driven growth, supported by a more stable exchange rate, reduced inflation and closer co-operation with international organizations. Nonetheless, agriculture's relative importance is declining, its contribution to GDP having fallen from 30.8% in 2002 to 24.3% in 2010.

Expansion in the manufacturing and construction sectors, coupled with favourable external conditions and high foreign direct investment inflows, have further aided growth. Debt relief from the Inter-American Development Bank (which cancelled US\$470m. of debt in 2007) and other international donors has resulted in a significant decline in the government's debt-to-GDP ratio, from 135.7% in 1998 to 64.3% in 2012.

Main exports include sugar, gold, diamonds, bauxite, shrimp, timber and rice. The unemployment rate remains high and a shortage of skilled labour persists. Guyana has been a member of CARICOM since 1973 and entered the CARICOM Single Market and Economy in 2006.

Protecting the environment, managing the effects of the rising sea level, improving governance and curbing crime are keys to future growth. The country launched a Low Carbon Development Strategy in 2010 to protect its forests while promoting economic development and combating climate change.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Guyana dollar* (GYD) of 100 cents. Inflation was 2.2% in 2013 and 1.0% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$223m. in July 2005 and total money supply was G\$35.3bn.

Budget

Revenues in 2008 totalled G\$99,513m. (current revenue, 82.9%) and expenditures G\$105,838m. (current expenditure, 59.5%).

VAT of 16% was introduced in 2007.

Performance

There was real GDP growth of 4.8% in 2012, 5.2% in 2013 and 3.8% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$3.1bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Bank of Guyana (*Governor*, Gobind Ganga), established 1965. There are five commercial banks and three foreign-owned. At Dec. 2009 the total assets of commercial banks were G\$253,760m. Savings deposits were G\$130,764m.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$1,354m., equivalent to 52.8% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Guyana's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 2.3 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Capacity in 2011 was 0.3m. kW. In 2011 production was 910m. kWh and consumption per capita 1,151 kWh. Guyana is rich in hydro-electric potential. There are plans to build a hydro-electric power station at Amaila Falls in central Guyana.

Minerals

Placer gold mining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. In 2012 output of bauxite was 2,210,000 tonnes and of gold 13,643 kg.

Agriculture

In 2007 Guyana had an estimated 420,000 ha. of arable land and 30,000 ha. of permanent crops. Agricultural production, 2007 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 3,099; rice (2009), 360; coconuts, 70; cassava, 20; maize (estimate), 8; pumpkins and squash (estimate), 7; oranges (estimate), 6; bananas, 6; green beans, 5; mangoes and guavas, 4.

Livestock (2008 estimate): sheep, 130,000; cattle, 110,000; goats, 79,000; pigs, 13,500; chickens, 20m. Livestock products, 2009: meat, 29,000 tonnes; milk, 33m. litres; eggs, 19m. units.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests totalled 15.21m. ha. (77% of the land area). Timber production in 2011 was 1.35m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Fish landings in 2010 came to 45,186 tonnes, almost exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The main industries are agro-processing (particularly sugar and rice) and mining (notably gold and bauxite). Production: sugar (2009), 233,736 tonnes; flour (2008), 29,425 tonnes; rum (2008), 14.2m. litres; beer (2008), 8.2m. litres; soft drinks (2006), 4,050,000 cases; clothes (2008), 1,256,000 items; footwear (2008), 25,901 pairs; margarine (2008), 1,528,121 kg; edible oil (2005), 928,500 litres; paint (2008), 2,488,667 litres; sawnwood (2007), 74,000 cu. metres.

Labour

In 2010 the estimated economically active population was 342,000 (66% males).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2014 totalled US\$1,744.9m. (US\$1,866.3m. in 2013) and merchandise exports US\$1,147.5m. (US\$1,375.9m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (30.8%), machinery and transport equipment, and food, animals and beverages; main exports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (49.3%), gold, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was the USA (28.1%), followed by Trinidad and Tobago; the leading export destination in 2010 was the USA (21.8%), followed by Canada.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were an estimated 7,970 km of roads, of which 590 km were paved. In 2008 there were 44,700 passenger cars in use, plus 28,100 lorries and vans, and 37,100 motorcycles and mopeds.

Rail

There is a government-owned railway in the North West District, while the Guyana Mining Enterprise operates a standard gauge railway of 133 km from Linden on the Demerara River to Ituni and Coomacka.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Georgetown (Cheddi Jagan International Airport), which handled 438,532 passengers in 2009. In 2010 there were direct flights to Antigua, Barbados, Miami, New York, Port of Spain, St Kitts and the British Virgin Islands.

Shipping

The major port is Georgetown; there are two other ports. In Jan. 2009 there were 28 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 25,000 GT. There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation. There are ferry services across the mouths of the Demerara, Berbice and Essequibo rivers.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 152,600 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 201.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 518,800 mobile phone subscriptions (or 686.2 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2010, 29.9% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 124,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained for the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land.

The Supreme Court of Judicature consists of a Court of Appeal, a High Court and a number of courts of summary jurisdiction. Guyana was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court having ended appeals to the Privy Council when it gained independence in 1970. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005 at which point it replaced the Guyana Court of Appeal as the country's final court of appeal.

The population in penal institutions in Oct. 2011 was 1,962 (260 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2004–05 there were 428 pre-primary schools with 1,958 teachers for 31,730 pupils; 440 primary schools with 4,013 teachers for 113,971 pupils; and 349 secondary schools with 3,392 teachers for 65,638 pupils. In 2004–05 there were 7,689 students at university level.

Adult literacy in 2001 was 98.6% (male, 99.0%; female, 98.2%). The literacy rates are the highest in South America. An OECD report published in 2005 showed that Guyana loses a greater proportion of its graduates (83%) to OECD member countries than any other non-OECD member.

In 2004–05 total expenditure on education came to 7.4% of GNP and 12.4% of total government spending.

Health

In 2006–07 there were 35 hospitals (seven private), 135 health centres and 207 health posts. There were 1,836 hospital beds in 2006–07. There were 5.1 physicians per 10,000 inhabitants in 2007 and 9.9 nurses per 10,000 inhabitants.

RELIGION

In 2010 the population was an estimated 66.0% Christian according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with Hindus constituting 24.9% and Muslims 6.4%.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were three daily newspapers (the state-owned *Guyana Chronicle* and the privately-owned *Kaieteur News* and *Stabroek News*) with a combined average daily circulation of 32,000.

Tourism

141,000 non-resident tourists arrived at Timehri airport in 2009 (130,000 in 2008).

Festivals

There are a number of Christian, Hindu and Muslim festivals throughout the year.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guyana in the United Kingdom (3 Palace Court, Bayswater Rd, London, W2 4LP)

Acting High Commissioner: Peggy McLennan.

Of the United Kingdom in Guyana (44 Main St., Georgetown)

High Commissioner: Greg Quinn.

Of Guyana in the USA (2490 Tracy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Bayney Ram Karram.

Of the USA in Guyana (100 Young and Duke Streets, Kingston, Georgetown)

Ambassador: Perry Holloway.

Of Guyana to the United Nations

Ambassador: George Wilfred Talbot.

Of Guyana to the European Union

Ambassador: Patrick Ignatius Gomes.

FURTHER READING

Braveboy-Wagner, J. A., *The Venezuela-Guyana Border Dispute: Britain's Colonial Legacy in Latin America*. 1984

Daly, V. T., *A Short History of the Guyanese People*. 3rd. ed. 1992

Gafar, John, *Guyana: From State Control to Free Markets*. 2003

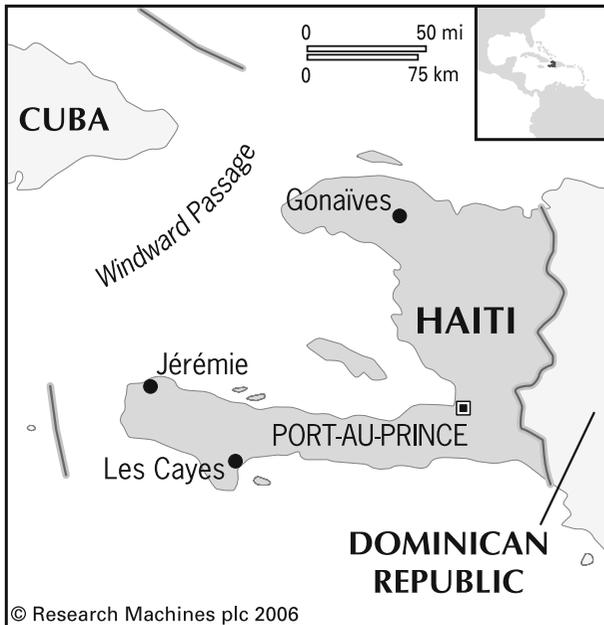
Seecoomar, Judaman, *Democratic Advance and Conflict Resolution in Post-Colonial Guyana*. 2006

National Statistical Office: Bureau of Statistics, 57 High Street, Kingston, P. O. Box 1070, Georgetown.

Website: <http://www.statisticsguyana.gov.gy>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

HAITI



République d'Haïti
(Republic of Haiti)

Capital: Port-au-Prince

Population estimate, 2015: 10.71m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,669

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.483/163

Internet domain extension: .ht

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In the 16th century, Spain imported large numbers of African slaves whose descendants now populate the country. The colony subsequently fell under French rule. In 1791 a slave uprising led to the 13-year-long Haitian Revolution. In 1801 Toussaint Louverture, one of the leaders of the revolution, succeeded in eradicating slavery. He proclaimed himself governor-general for life over the whole island. He was captured and sent to France, but Jean-Jacques Dessalines, one of his generals, led the final battle that defeated Napoleon's forces. The newly named Haiti declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, becoming the first independent black republic in the world. Ruled by a succession of self-appointed monarchs, Haiti became a republic in the mid-19th century. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

A corrupt regime was dominated by François Duvalier (widely known as Papa Doc) from 1957 to 1964 when he was succeeded by his son, Jean-Claude Duvalier (Baby Doc). He fled the country on 7 Feb. 1986. After a period of military rule, Father Jean-Bertrand Aristide was elected president in Dec. 1990.

On 30 Sept. 1991 President Aristide was deposed by a military junta and went into exile. Under international pressure, parliament again recognized Aristide as president in June 1993. However, despite a UN led naval blockade, the junta showed no sign of stepping down. 20,000 US troops moved into Haiti on 19 Sept. in an uncontested occupation. President Aristide returned to office on 15 Oct. 1994 and on 1 April 1995 a UN peacekeeping

force (MANUH) took over from the US military mission. Aristide was succeeded by René Préval who was generally assumed to be a stand-in for his predecessor. Jean-Bertrand Aristide subsequently won the presidential elections held in Nov. 2000. In Dec. 2001 there was an unsuccessful coup led by former police and army officers. After armed rebels took control of the north of the country President Aristide stood down in Feb. 2004 and fled into exile.

After a period of interim government, René Préval was elected president for a second time in 2006. In July 2009 the World Bank and IMF cancelled US\$1.2bn. (80%) of the national debt. In Jan. 2010 an earthquake of magnitude 7.0 hit the capital, Port-au-Prince, and its surrounding region, killing at least 217,000 people, displacing over 1m. and seriously undermining Haiti's economic prospects.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Haiti is bounded in the east by the Dominican Republic, to the north by the Atlantic and elsewhere by the Caribbean Sea. The area is 27,065 sq. km (10,450 sq. miles). The Île de la Gonâve, some 64 km long, lies in the gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. Census population, 2003, 8,373,750; density, 309 per sq. km. The United Nations population estimate for 2003 was 8,977,000. On 1 July 2009 the official population estimate was 9,923,243. In 2011, 53.6% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10.71m.

Areas, populations and chief towns of the ten departments:

Department	Area (in sq. km)	2009 estimated population	Chief town
Artibonite	4,887	1,571,020	Gonaïves
Centre	3,487	678,626	Hinche
Grande Anse	1,912	425,878	Jérémie
Nippes	1,268	311,497	Miragoâne
Nord	2,115	970,495	Cap Haïtien
Nord-Est	1,623	358,277	Fort-Liberté
Nord-Ouest	2,103	662,777	Port-de-Paix
Ouest	4,983	3,664,620	Port-au-Prince
Sud	2,654	704,760	Les Cayes
Sud-Est	2,034	575,293	Jacmel

The capital is Port-au-Prince (2009 estimated population, 875,978; urban agglomeration, 2,296,386); the other main cities are Gonaïves (228,725 in 2009) and Cap Haïtien (155,505). Most of the population is of African or mixed origin.

The official languages are French and Créole. Créole is spoken by all Haitians; French by only a small minority.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 estimates: births, 266,000; deaths, 89,000. Rates, 2009 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 27; death, 9. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.5%. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, 61.2 years for males and 65.0 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 70 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 3.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, but the central mountains can cause semi-arid conditions in their lee. There are rainy seasons from April to June and Aug. to Nov. Hurricanes and severe thunderstorms can occur. The annual temperature range is small. Port-au-Prince, Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,321 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was signed off by then President Martelly in June 2012, replacing one promulgated in 1987. The 2012 constitution had received parliamentary backing in May 2011 but was not written into law until after a year of legal wrangling. Among its provisions is the re-legalization of dual citizenship, which had been criminalized under the 1987 constitution. Haitians living abroad, who are responsible for remittances equivalent to 20% of GDP, have the right to own land in Haiti and to stand for political office (with the exceptions of the presidency, premiership, as a senator or a member of the Chamber of Deputies).

The constitution also established a permanent constitutional court to mediate in disputes between parliament and the executive, as well as an electoral council to oversee free and fair elections. Women are required to hold at least 30% of government posts.

There is a bicameral legislature (a 119-member *Chamber of Deputies* and a 30-member *Senate*) and an executive *President*, directly elected for a five-year term.

National Anthem

'La Dessalinienne' ('The Dessalines Song'); words by J. Lhérisson, tune by N. Geffrard.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 25 Oct. 2015. In the first round, Jovenel Moïse (President Michel Martelly's chosen successor) won 32.8% of the vote, Jude Célestin 25.3%, Jean-Charles Moïse 14.3% and Maryse Narcisse 7.0%. There were 51 other candidates. Célestin and five other candidates denounced the vote as undemocratic sparking civil unrest by supporters of their parties. A second round run-off between Moïse and Célestin was scheduled to take place on 27 Dec. 2015 but was initially postponed until 24 April 2016 following rioting and electoral violence. It was then put back again, potentially until Oct. 2016.

Elections for the Chamber of Deputies were held on 9 Aug. 2015 and 25 Oct. 2015 with a further round also scheduled to take place on 27 Dec. 2015 but this was similarly postponed. Partial results following the second round gave the Haitian Tèt Kale Party 26 seats, Truth 13, Convention for Democratic Unity/Konvansyon Inite Demokratik 7, Struggling People's Organization 7, Fanmi Lavalas 6, Haiti in Action 6 and Patriotic Unity 4. A further 14 parties took 23 seats in total. In Senate elections held on the same dates the Convention for Democratic Unity/Konvansyon Inite Demokratik won 3 seats, Truth 3, Haitian Tèt Kale Party 2 and six other parties one seat each.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Interim President: Jocelerme Privert; b. 1953 (Unity; since 14 Feb. 2016).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Planning and External Co-operation (acting): Enex Jean-Charles (ind.; since 25 March 2016).

Minister of Foreign Affairs and Worship, and Interior and Territorial Communities (acting): Pierrot Delienne. *Economy and Finance, and Agriculture, Natural Resources and Rural Development (acting)*: Yves Romain Bastien. *Justice and Public Security*: Florence Elie. *Public Health and Population*: Daphnée Benoît Delsoin. *Public Works, Transport and Communication*: Jacques Evelt Eveillard. *Social Affairs and Labour*: Jean René Antoine Nicolas. *Education and Vocational Training*: Jean Beauvois Dorsonne. *Commerce and Industry, and Haitians Living Abroad (acting)*: Jessie C. Petit-Frère. *Tourism*: Guy Didier Hyppolite. *Environment, and National Defence (acting)*: Simon Dieuseul Desras. *Youth, Sport and Civic Action*: Abel Nazaire. *Women and Women's Rights*: Marie Denise Claude. *Culture and Communication*: Marc Aurèle Garcia.

Office of the Prime Minister (French only):

<http://primature.gouv.ht>

CURRENT LEADERS

Jocelerme Privert

Position

Interim President

Introduction

Jocelerme Privert was elected interim president on 14 Feb. 2016 by parliament after the second round of national polling to replace the outgoing Michel Martelly had been postponed amid fears of violence. Privert was scheduled to serve a term of up to 120 days and to oversee fresh elections, initially rescheduled for April 2016 but then delayed owing to the continuing political stalemate.

Early Life

Jocelerme Privert was born on 1 Feb. 1953 in Petit-Trou-de-Nippes. Having graduated in accounting from Centre Universitaire Maurice Laroche, Port-au-Prince, he enrolled in 1978 at l'École Nationale d'Administration Financière (ENAF) and a year later joined the Directorate of General Taxation. In 1995 he became its director general and in 2001 was named secretary of state for finance under President Jean-Bertrand Aristide. In 2002 he was appointed interior minister.

Privert was arrested in April 2004 on suspicion of orchestrating the killings of several people presumed to be opponents of Aristide in the town of Saint Marc. He spent 26 months in jail without trial and was released in June 2006 after he went on hunger strike. From 2008–10 he served as an adviser to President René Préval, and in 2010 was elected to the Senate. On 14 Jan. 2016 Privert became president of the Senate, a role he held for a month before resigning to become interim state president. He received 77 votes after two rounds of parliamentary polling (against a combined 35 for his two opponents) to assume the office.

Career in Office

Although his indirect election was immediately denounced by his opponents, it was hoped Privert's reputation as a pragmatic bureaucrat would bring respite from the political chaos and violent demonstrations that marred the presidential elections. He was charged with overseeing the formation of a provisional electoral council to complete rescheduled legislative, municipal and presidential elections and with forming a workable government for the interim period. They were initially scheduled for 24 April 2016 but were postponed yet again. Privert stated that the elections might not be held until late Oct.

DEFENCE

After the restoration of civilian rule in 1994 the armed forces and police were disbanded and an Interim Public Security Force formed, although this was later also dissolved. In 1995 a new police force—Police Nationale d'Haiti (PNH)—was recruited from former military personnel and others not implicated in human rights violations. The PNH currently has about 2,000 members.

A UN peacekeeping force, MINUSTAH, has been in Haiti since 2004. Following the earthquake of Jan. 2010 the UN Security Council passed a resolution recommending an increase in overall force levels to support the immediate recovery, reconstruction and stability efforts in the country. As of June 2015 MINUSTAH consisted of 4,577 uniformed personnel.

In the period 2002–12 annual defence expenditure is estimated to have averaged US\$8m.

Army

The Army was disbanded in 1995 but plans were announced in 2011 to revive it. In 2013 a first batch of recruits returned from training in Ecuador. However, despite reporting to the ministry of defence they do not carry weapons.

Navy

There is a small Coast Guard, which was created in 1996 and is a specialized unit of the PNH.

Air Force

The Air Force was disbanded in 1995.

ECONOMY

Trade and restaurants contributed 26.9% to GDP in 2010–11; followed by agriculture and forestry, 23.8%; finance and real estate, 11.3%; and services, public administration and defence, 11.3%.

Overview

Haiti is the poorest country in the western hemisphere, reflecting decades of mismanagement and corruption. The economy has been characterized by macroeconomic instability, rampant inflation and susceptibility to external shocks such as natural disasters. Social and environmental indicators are poor. Real per capita GDP declined on average by 0.7% between 1970 and 2010 and stood at only US\$846 in 2014.

Economic performance in the opening decade of the 21st century had suggested some progress, with inflation falling and GDP recording modest growth. However, in Jan. 2010 an earthquake killed 230,000 people, as well as damaging or destroying 13 out of 15 government ministries, 4,200 schools and 60% of hospitals. Nearly US\$10bn. of relief funding was pledged for post-earthquake relief, with total damage estimated at 120% of GDP.

Boosted by reconstruction, GDP grew by 5.6% in 2010–11 after a 5.4% contraction in 2009–10. Inflation receded to single-digit levels and the external economic position strengthened. Haiti achieved its fourth year of consecutive growth in 2014. However, significant challenges remain. Inequality is rife, with 59% of Haitians living below the poverty line in 2012. Meanwhile, political uncertainty and civil unrest have continued to impede prospects for sustained growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *gourde* (HTG) of 100 *centimes*. Inflation was 14.4% in 2008, and more recently 6.8% in 2013 and 3.9% 2014. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$74m. and total money supply was 19,263m. gourdes.

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 1 Oct. In 2008–09 revenues were US\$1,206m. and expenditures US\$1,536m.

Performance

Although the earthquake of Jan. 2010 and the fragile global economic situation led to the economy contracting by 5.5% in 2010, it has since recovered and there were growth rates of 2.9% in 2012, 4.2% in 2013 and 2.7% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$8.7bn.

Banking and Finance

The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haïti is the central bank and bank of issue (*Governor*, Charles Castel). In 2010 there were nine commercial banks. The largest banks are Société Générale Haïtienne de Banque SA (Sogebank) and Unibank.

In 2010 foreign debt totalled US\$492m., equivalent to 7.3% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita.

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked Haiti as the country facing the fourth highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 0.3m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 718m. kWh, with consumption per capita 72 kWh. Power cuts are common.

Minerals

Until the supply was exhausted in the 1970s, a small quantity of bauxite was mined.

Agriculture

There were an estimated 1.0m. ha. of arable land in 2012 and 280,000 ha. of permanent crops. Irrigation is used in some areas and in 2009 covered 97,000 ha. The main crops are (2012 production estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 1,200; sweet potatoes, 543; yams, 298; casava, 295; bananas, 270; plantains, 267. Livestock (2012 estimates): goats, 2.0m.; cattle, 1.5m.; pigs, 1.0m.; horses, 500,000; chickens, 5.7m.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 0.10m. ha., or 4% of the total land area. In 2011, 2.29m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2011 was 16,520 tonnes, of which 96% was from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing is largely based on the assembly of imported components: toys, sports equipment, clothing, electronic and electrical equipment. Textiles, steel, soap, chemicals, paint and shoes are also produced. Many jobs were lost to other Central American and Caribbean countries during the 1991–94 trade embargo, after President Aristide was deposed.

Labour

In 2010 the labour force was 4,161,000 (53.0% males). The unemployment rate in 2009 was around 70%.

Haiti had 0.21m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2012 imports totalled US\$2,679.4m. (provisional); exports, US\$785.0m. (provisional). The leading imports are manufactured goods, food, machinery and transport equipment, fuel and raw materials. The main exports are wearing apparel, essential oils, mangoes, cocoa and coffee. The USA is by far the leading trading partner. The Dominican Republic provided 37% of imports in 2012 and the USA 25%. The USA accounted for 84% of exports in 2012 and Canada 4%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Total length of roads was estimated at 4,160 km in 2002, of which 1,010 km were surfaced. There were 58,100 passenger cars in 2002 (7.1 per 1,000 inhabitants), plus 39,100 trucks and vans.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Port-au-Prince. There are also scheduled flights from Cap Haïtien to the Turks and Caicos Islands. Tortug Air is Haiti's flag carrier. In 2003 there were international flights to Aruba, Boston, Cayenne, Curaçao, Fort de France, Kingston, Miami, Montego Bay, Montreal, New York, Panama City, Paramaribo, Pointe-à-Pitre, Raleigh/Durham, Sint Maarten, Santiago (Cuba), Santiago (Dominican Republic), Santo Domingo and Washington, D.C. In 2001 Port-au-Prince handled 913,022 passengers (771,656 on international flights) and 13,455 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

Port-au-Prince and Cap-Haïtien are the principal ports, and there are 12 minor ports. In Jan. 2009 there were three ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2,000 GT.

Telecommunications

The state telecommunications agency is Teleco. There were 108,300 fixed telephone lines in 2009 (11 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 3.65m. in 2009. There were 83.7 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. In Dec. 2011 there were 295,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Court of Cassation is the highest court in the judicial system. There are four Courts of Appeal and four Civil Courts. Judges are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French.

The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2013 was 9,936 (96 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 72.8% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2006 was an estimated 48.7% (53.4% among males and 44.6% among females). Education is divided into nine years 'education fondamentale', followed by four years to 'Baccalaureate' and university/higher education. The school system is based on the French system and instruction is in French and Créole. About 20% of education is provided by state schools; the remaining 80% by private schools, including Church and Mission schools. Approximately 15% of household spending per child goes on education.

In 2010–11 there were 13,599 primary schools with 2,210,221 pupils and 3,477 secondary schools with 624,095 pupils.

There is a state university, several private universities and an Institute of Administration and Management.

In 2010 total expenditure on education came to 2.7% of GDP.

Health

There were four physicians, nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000 population in 2011. Much of the health care infrastructure was destroyed in the earthquake of Jan. 2010. There were 44 health institutions (government and mixed) operating in May 2010.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 86.9% of the population in 2010 was Christian and 10.6% had no religious affiliation; of the Christians, 65% were Catholics and 34% Protestants. The Roman Catholic Church comprises two ecclesiastical provinces, each headed by an archbishop. In Feb. 2016 there was one Roman Catholic cardinal. Voodoo was recognized as an official religion in 2003.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Haiti has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: National History Park—Citadel, Sans-Souci, Ramiers (inscribed on the list in 1982), 19th century monuments to independence.

Press

There were two paid-for daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined circulation of 23,000.

Tourism

In 2009 there were 387,220 stopover tourists (including 268,224 from the USA); cruise passenger arrivals in 2009 numbered 439,055.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Haiti in the United Kingdom (14 Cavendish Pl., London, W1G 9DJ).

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Jean Joseph Léandre.

Of the United Kingdom in Haiti (Entre 73 et 75 Delmas, Port-au-Prince)

Ambassador: Sharon Campbell (resides in Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic).

Of Haiti in the USA (2311 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Paul Altidor.

Of the USA in Haiti (Tabarre 41, Blvd 15 Octobre, Port-au-Prince)

Ambassador: Peter F. Mulrean.

Of Haiti to the United Nations

Ambassador: Denis Regis.

Of Haiti to the European Union

Ambassador: Antonio Rodrigue.

FURTHER READING

Girard, Philippe, *Haiti: The Tumultuous History—From Pearl of the Caribbean to Broken Nation*. 2010

Heinl, Robert & Nancy, revised by Michael Heinl, *Written in Blood*. 1996

Nicholls, D., *From Dessalines to Duvalier: Race, Colour and National Independence in Haiti*. 3rd ed. 1996

Pierre, Hyppolite, *Haiti, Rising Flames from Burning Ashes: Haiti the Phoenix*. 2006

Quinn, Kate and Sutton, Paul, (eds.) *Politics and Power in Haiti*. 2013

Shamsie, Yasmine and Thompson, Andrew S. (eds.) *Haiti: Hope for a Fragile State*. 2006

Thomson, I., *Bonjour Blanc: a Journey through Haiti*. 1992

Weinstein, B. and Segal, A., *Haiti: the Failure of Politics*. 1992

Wucker, Michele, *Why the Cocks Fight: Dominicans, Haitians, and the Struggle for Hispaniola*. 2000

National library: Bibliothèque Nationale, 193 Rue du Centre, Port-au-Prince.

National Statistical Office: Institut Haïtien de Statistique et d'Informatique (IHSI), 1 Angle rue Joseph Janvier et Blvd Harry Truman, HT6110 Port-au-Prince.

HONDURAS



Areas and 2013 populations of the 18 departments:

Department	Area (in sq. km)	Population
Atlántida	4,372	436,252
Choluteca	3,923	437,618
Colón	4,360	309,926
Comayagua	8,249	493,466
Copán	5,124	371,057
Cortés	3,242	1,562,394
El Paraíso	7,489	444,507
Francisco Morazán	8,619	1,508,906
Gracias a Dios	16,997	90,795
Intibucá	3,123	232,553
Islas de la Bahía	236	62,557
La Paz	2,525	198,926
Lempira	4,228	321,179
Ocotepeque	1,630	146,430
Olancho	23,905	520,761
Santa Bárbara	5,024	421,337
Valle	1,665	174,511
Yoro	7,781	570,595

República de Honduras
(Republic of Honduras)

Capital: Tegucigalpa

Population estimate, 2015: 8-08m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,938

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-606/131

Internet domain extension: .hn

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Discovered by Columbus in 1502, Honduras was ruled by Spain until independence in 1821. Political instability was endemic throughout the 19th and most of the 20th century. The end of military rule seemed to come in 1981 when a general election gave victory to the more liberal and non-military party, PLH (Partido Liberal de Honduras). However, power remained with the armed forces. Internal unrest continued into the 1990s with politicians and military leaders at loggerheads, particularly over attempts to investigate violations of human rights. In Oct. 1998 Honduras was devastated by Hurricane Mitch, the worst natural disaster to hit the area in modern times. In June 2009 President Manuel Zelaya was deposed in a military coup, leading to international condemnation and the suspension of aid. A presidential poll was held in Nov. 2009, with Porfirio Lobo Sosa of the National Party emerging victorious after Zelaya's refusal to recognize the election. The following month Congress rejected proposals to return Zelaya to power and in Jan. 2010 Porfirio Lobo was sworn in as Zelaya went into exile.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Honduras is bounded in the north by the Caribbean, east and southeast by Nicaragua, west by Guatemala, southwest by El Salvador and south by the Pacific Ocean. The area is 112,492 sq. km (43,433 sq. miles). In 2013 the census population was 8,303,771 (4,251,456 females), giving a density of 73.8 per sq. km. In 2011, 52.2% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 8-08m.

The chief cities and towns are (2009 estimated populations): Tegucigalpa, the capital (990,600), San Pedro Sula (646,300), Choloma (223,900), La Ceiba (172,900), El Progreso (122,000), Choluteca (91,000), Comayagua (78,300), Puerto Cortés (68,400), La Lima (67,100), Danlí (62,100).

The official language is Spanish. The Spanish-speaking population is of mixed Spanish and Amerindian descent (87%), with 6% Amerindians.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 estimates: births, 201,000; deaths, 37,000. Rates, 2009 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 27; death, 5. 2013 life expectancy, 71.5 years for men and 76.2 for women. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.7%. Infant mortality, 2010, 20 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 3.0 births per woman. Abortion is illegal.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical, with a small annual range of temperature but with high rainfall. Upland areas have two wet seasons, from May to July and in Sept. and Oct. The Caribbean Coast has most rain in Dec. and Jan. and temperatures are generally higher than inland. Tegucigalpa, Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,621 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the Constitution which came into force in 1982 and was amended in 1995 the *President* was elected for a single four-year term, with members of the *National Congress* (total 128 seats) and municipal mayors elected simultaneously on a proportional basis, according to combined votes cast for the Presidential candidate of their party.

In March 2009 the then president, Manuel Zelaya, proposed a referendum to approve an assembly to revise the constitution. His opponents feared that he was seeking changes to allow him to stand for re-election and a constitutional crisis culminated in a military coup and Zelaya's exile to Costa Rica. However, in April 2015 the Supreme Court controversially invalidated the constitutional clauses restricting the President to a single four-year term.

National Anthem

'Tu bandera es un lampo de cielo' ('Your flag is a splendour of sky'); words by A. C. Coello, tune by C. Hartling.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential and parliamentary elections took place on 24 Nov. 2013. In the presidential elections Juan Orlando Hernández (National Party, PNH) won 36.9% of votes cast against 28.8% for

Xiomara Castro (Liberty and Refoundation, Libre) and 20-3% for Mauricio Villeda (Liberal Party, PLH). There were five other candidates. Incumbent president Porfirio Lobo Sosa was not eligible to run as only one four-year term is permitted. Turnout was 61-2%. In National Congress elections held on the same day the National Party won 48 of 128 seats, Liberty and Refoundation 37, Liberal Party 27, Anti-Corruption Party 13, Innovation and Unity Party 1, Christian Democratic Party 1 and Democratic Unification Party 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In April 2016 the government consisted of:

President: Juan Orlando Hernández; b. 1968 (PNH; sworn in 27 Jan. 2014).

Presidential Delegates: Rossana Guevara; Ricardo Antonio Álvarez Arias; Lorena Herrera.

Minister of Agriculture and Livestock: Jacobo Paz Bodden. *Communications and Government Strategy:* Hilda Hernández. *Defence:* Samuel Reyes. *Education:* Marlon Escoto. *Finance:* Wilfredo Cerrato. *Foreign Relations:* María Dolores Agüero. *Health:* Yolany Batres. *Human Rights, Justice, Interior and Decentralization:* Rigoberto Chang Castillo. *Infrastructure, Energy, Public Works and Transport:* Roberto Ordóñez. *Investment:* Alden Rivera. *Labour and Social Security:* Carlos Madero. *Security:* Julián Pacheco. *Social Inclusion and Development:* Ricardo Cardona. *Co-ordinator in the Presidential Ministry:* Jorge Ramón Hernández Alcerro. *Minister of the Presidency:* Reinaldo Sánchez.

Government Website (Spanish only):

<http://www.congresonacional.hn>

CURRENT LEADERS

Juan Orlando Hernández

Position

President

Introduction

Juan Orlando Hernández was sworn in as president on 27 Jan. 2014. Leader of the conservative National Party, he assumed power in a country racked by poverty and political instability.

Early Life

Hernández, popularly known as JOH, was born in Gracias in the west of the country on 28 Oct. 1968. He studied law at the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Honduras and holds a master's degree from the State University of New York, USA. Leader of the student body during his time at university in Honduras, he was first elected to the National Congress in 1997 representing the department of Lempira.

The National Party took 71 of 128 seats in the parliamentary elections of 29 Nov. 2009 and Hernández was appointed president of the Congress in Jan. 2010. In this role he enacted legislation creating a special military police force to patrol the most dangerous districts of the country's largest cities. He left the post in June 2013 to focus on his presidential campaign.

Hernández campaigned on a platform of law and order (Honduras has the world's highest murder rate). In the election held on 24 Nov. 2013 he won 36-9% of the vote against 28-8% for Xiomara Castro, the candidate of the leftist Libre party, which was formed in the wake of her husband Manuel Zelaya's removal from power in 2009. Castro refused to recognize the result, claiming electoral fraud.

Career in Office

Parliamentary elections held at the same time as the presidential vote saw Hernández inherit a Congress divided between the National Party, Liberal Party and the recently-founded Libre and Anti-Corruption parties. He stated that his priorities were to alleviate poverty, tackle corruption and reduce violent crime. In his

inaugural speech, he urged the USA to continue to support Honduras' counter-narcotics operations and in June 2014 the US government announced extra aid for programmes to combat gang violence.

In April 2015 the Supreme Court annulled constitutional legislation in force since 1982 that had banned presidents from seeking re-election. However, changing the single-term limit attracted widespread criticism from the opposition.

DEFENCE

Conscription was abolished in 1995. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$177m. (US\$21 per capita), representing 0-9% of GDP.

Army

In 2011 the Army numbered 8,300. A new 2,000-strong Military Police for Public Order was established in 2013.

Navy

The Navy, numbering 1,400 in 2011 including 830 marines, operates 17 patrol and coastal combatants.

Air Force

There were 19 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 (A-37B Dragonfly and F-5E/F Tiger II fighters). Total strength was (2011) 2,300 personnel.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 11-9% of GDP in 2009, industry 26-8% and services 61-3%.

Overview

Honduras is a lower-middle-income country with a diversified economy based on international trading of manufactures and agricultural commodities. One of the poorest countries in Latin America with social indicators among the weakest in the region, the economy is highly susceptible to external shocks and natural disasters.

GDP fell by 0-5% annually for three years after Hurricane Mitch (1998) ruined many small-scale farmers with knock-on damage to banking. Debt relief from the Enhanced Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Initiative, Paris Club creditors, the Multilateral Debt Relief Initiative and Inter-American Development Bank helped reduce external debt from 78% of GDP in 1999 to 16% in 2007. In the five years to 2008 growth was above the Latin American average, although living standards for the majority barely improved. Inequality levels are among the highest in the world, with the top 10% of the population consuming about 45% of output while about 60% of the population live below the poverty line (36-2% in extreme poverty). With the highest homicide rate in the world in 2014, crime costs the country nearly 10% of GDP.

The US recession of 2008-09 resulted in a decline in remittances, foreign direct investment and *maquilas* (re-export business). As a result of domestic political instability following a military-backed coup, along with the global economic downturn, GDP growth fell by 2-1% in 2009 and external debt increased to 19% of GDP in 2010. Growth then averaged 3-9% between 2010 and 2012.

The government implemented a robust fiscal programme in 2014 that saw the public sector deficit fall from 7-6% in 2013 to 4-3% the following year. Lower oil prices, the strengthening of the US economy and buoyant private investment combined to spur further growth in 2014 and 2015. Credit rating agency Moody's subsequently revised Honduras' government bond rating in May 2015 from stable to positive, echoing the more positive economic outlook. Nonetheless, corruption, widespread poverty and lack of transparency in governmental operations remain impediments to long-term, inclusive growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *lempira* (HNL) of 100 *centavos*. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$2,164m., total money supply was 19,865m. lempiras and gold reserves were 21,000 troy oz. Inflation was 5.2% in 2013 and 6.1% in 2014.

Budget

In 2010 central government revenues were 50,494m. lempiras (including taxes, 43,172m lempiras) and expenditures 59,894m. lempiras (including compensation of employees, 31,745m. lempiras).

There is a sales tax of 12%.

Performance

The economy grew by 4.1% in 2012, 2.8% in 2013 and 3.8% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$19.4bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank of issue is the Banco Central de Honduras (*President*, Marlon Tábora Muñoz). It had total assets in Dec. 2013 of US\$5.1bn. The Central American Bank for Economic Integration (CABEI) has its head office in Tegucigalpa. In 2014 there were 17 private and two state-owned banks. The largest banks are Banco Ficohsa and Banco Atlántida.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$4,168m., representing 28.2% of GNI.

There are stock exchanges in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 1.7m. kW in 2011 (0.5m. kW hydro-electric). Production in 2011 was 7.13m. kWh (40% hydro-electric); consumption per capita (2011) was 892 kWh.

Minerals

Output in 2006: zinc, 37,646 tonnes; lead, 11,775 tonnes; silver, 55,036 kg. Small quantities of gold are mined, and there are also deposits of tin, iron, copper, coal, antimony and pitchblende.

Agriculture

There were around 1.02m. ha. of arable land in 2012 and 0.46m. ha. of permanent crops. Legislation of 1975 provided for the compulsory redistribution of land, but in 1992 the grounds for this were much reduced, and a 5-ha. minimum area for land titles was abolished. Members of the 2,800 co-operatives set up in 1975 received individual shareholdings which can be broken up into personal units. Since 1992 women may have tenure in their own right. The state monopoly of the foreign grain trade was abolished in 1992. In 1996 the Agricultural Incentive Program was created (*Ley de Incentivo Agrícola, LIA*) which involves the redistribution of land for agricultural development.

Estimated crop production in 2012 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 5,861; bananas, 765; maize, 524; palm oil, 398; melons and watermelons, 396; coffee, 300; oranges, 285.

Livestock (2013 estimates): cattle, 2.77m.; pigs, 487,000; horses, 182,000; mules, 70,000; chickens, 44.5m.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 5.20m. ha., or 46% of the total land area. In 2011, 9.03m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Shrimp and lobster are important catches. The total catch in 2010 was approximately 11,100 tonnes, almost entirely from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Agriculture, particularly coffee and bananas, dominates the economy. Industry is small-scale and local. Output (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2008), 1,784; sugar (2010), 429; wheat flour (2001), 113; beer (2003), 96.1m. litres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 3,275,000 (2,413,000 in 2003). 64.5% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.9% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In 2004 Honduras signed the Central America-Dominican Republic-United States Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA-DR), along with Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua and the USA. The agreement entered into force for Honduras on 1 April 2006.

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2009 were valued at US\$5,954m. and exports at US\$2,628m.

Main imports are machinery and transport equipment, mineral fuels and lubricants, and chemicals. Main exports are food and live animals (of which coffee accounts for some 46% by value), manufactured articles, and machinery and transport equipment. Principal import suppliers, 2009: USA, 36.0%; Guatemala, 10.6%; Mexico, 6.6%; El Salvador, 6.1%. Principal export markets, 2009: USA, 47.7%; El Salvador, 7.0%; Germany, 6.5%; Guatemala, 6.4%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway. Out of a total of 13,603 km of roads in 2002, 20.4% were paved. In 2007 there were 487,700 passenger cars in use, 31,500 buses and coaches, 165,200 lorries and vans, and 94,400 motorcycles and mopeds.

Rail

The small government-run railway was built to serve the banana industry and is confined to the northern coastal region and does not reach Tegucigalpa. Much of the network is now out of service and in 2012 only 62 km of 914 mm gauge railway were operational. In 2013 the government signed an agreement with China to conduct a feasibility study for the construction of an inter-oceanic railway, connecting the seaports of Amapala in the south and Puerto Castilla in the north. It is hoped that construction of the railway will boost trade considerably.

Civil Aviation

There are four international airports: San Pedro Sula (Ramón Villeda) and Tegucigalpa (Toncontín) are the main ones, plus Roatún and La Ceiba, with over 80 smaller airstrips in various parts of the country. In addition to domestic flights and services to other parts of Central America and the Caribbean, there were flights in 2003 to Barcelona, Dallas/Fort Worth, Houston, Las Vegas, Los Angeles, Madrid, Miami, New Orleans, New York, Oklahoma City, Orange County, Phoenix and San Jose. In 2012 San Pedro Sula handled 769,516 passengers (700,892 on international flights) and 15,775 tonnes of freight, and Tegucigalpa handled 581,740 passengers (466,956 on international flights) and 3,674 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The largest port is Puerto Cortés on the Atlantic coast. There are also ports at Henecán (on the Pacific) and Puerto Castilla and Tela (northern coast). In Jan. 2009 there were 359 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 489,000 GT. Honduras is a flag of convenience registry.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 609,200 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 78.6 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 8,062,200 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,039.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 110.9 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 72,400 in 2009 (9.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). In Dec. 2011 there were 1.1m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Judicial power is vested in the Supreme Court, with nine judges elected by the National Congress for four years; it appoints the judges of the courts of appeal, and justices of the peace.

There were 5,801 homicides in 2014, down from a peak of 7,172 in 2012 although up from just 2,155 in 2004. At 66.5 per 100,000 persons, Honduras had the highest homicide rate of any country not at war in 2014 (largely as a result of the drugs trade). In 2015 the number of homicides continued to decline, suggesting that El Salvador would replace it as the country with the highest rate.

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 12,263 (153 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 54.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. Honduras was ranked 101st of 102 countries for criminal justice and 80th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy in 2007 was 83.6% (male, 83.7%; female, 83.5%). Education is free, compulsory (from 6 to 15 years) and secular. There is a high drop-out rate after the first years in primary education. In 2007 there were 214,051 children in pre-primary schools (8,178 teaching staff in 2006); 1,308,119 children in primary schools (46,308 teaching staff in 2006); 554,297 pupils in secondary schools (16,667 teaching staff in 2004). There were an estimated 148,000 students in tertiary education in 2007–08 and 5,000 academic staff. The leading institution of higher learning is the National Autonomous University of Honduras (Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Honduras), founded in 1847, in Tegucigalpa.

In 2004 central government spending on education came to 7.3% of GDP.

Health

In 2013 there were 7,283 physicians. There were 28 public hospitals in 2010 and seven hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants in 2012.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 3.82m. Roman Catholics and 2.78m. Protestants according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with a further 790,000 people not

having any religious affiliation. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Honduras has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Maya Site of Copán (inscribed on the list in 1980), a centre of the Mayan civilization abandoned in the early 10th century; and Río Plátano Biosphere Reserve (1982), one of the few remains of the Central American rain forest.

Press

Honduras had six national daily papers in 2008, with a combined circulation of 200,000.

Tourism

In 2009 there were 870,000 non-resident tourists, down from 899,000 in 2008 although up from 831,000 in 2007.

Festivals

There are a number of festivals and religious celebrations held throughout the year in Honduras. The Fiesta de San Isidro is a week-long carnival held in May every year to honour the city's patron saint.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Honduras in the United Kingdom (4th Floor, 136 Baker St., London, W1U 6UD)

Ambassador: Iván Romero-Martínez.

Of the United Kingdom in Honduras (embassy in Tegucigalpa closed in Dec. 2003)

Ambassador: Carolyn Davidson (resides in Guatemala City).

Of Honduras in the USA (3007 Tilden St., NW, Suite 4M, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Jorge Alberto Milla Reyes.

Of the USA in Honduras (Av. La Paz, Tegucigalpa)

Ambassador: James Nealon.

Of Honduras to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mary Elizabeth Flores.

Of Honduras to the European Union

Ambassador: Roberto Flores-Bermúdez.

FURTHER READING

Banco Central de Honduras. *Honduras en Cifras 2012–14*. Online only
Euraque, Dario A., *Reinterpreting the Banana Republic: Region and State in Honduras, 1870–1972*. 1997

Loker, William M., *Changing Places: Environment, Development and Social Change in Rural Honduras*. 2004

Meyer, H. K. and Meyer, J. H., *Historical Dictionary of Honduras*. 2nd ed. 1994

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadísticas, Lomas del Guijarro, Edificio Plaza Guijarro, 5to piso, Tegucigalpa, M.D.C.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.ine.gov.hn>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

HUNGARY



Magyarország

Capital: Budapest

Population estimate, 2015: 9.86m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 22,916

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.828/44

Internet domain extension: .hu

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Records date back to 9 BC, when the Romans subdued the Celts to establish Pannonia. From the 5th century both Romans and Celts retreated before attacks from the Huns who were followed by the Avars in the 7th century and the Magyars in the 9th. It was then that the name *On ogur* ('ten arrows') was adopted for the country that was to become Hungary. The founding date of Hungary is put at 896 after which Árpád, leader of one of the Magyar tribes, forged a dynasty which ruled Hungary until 1301. Forays into Italy, Germany, the Balkans and Spain ended after the Magyars were defeated by Holy Roman Emperor Otto I at the battle of Lechfeld in 955, and the Ostmark (Austria) was returned to Germanic control.

In seeking a truce with Otto I, the Árpád leader Géza invited him to send Catholic missionaries into Hungary. He had his son István (Stephen) crowned as King of Hungary and replaced the tribal structure with a system of counties (*megye*), administered by royal officials. A disputed succession led to intervention by the Holy Roman Emperor who established temporary suzerainty over Hungary. By the end of the 11th century, Slovakia, Carpathian Ruthenia and Transylvania were all under the crown of St Stephen. In a struggle for control of the ports on the Adriatic, Venice and Hungary went to war on 21 occasions between 1115–1420.

Andrew III, the last Árpád monarch, could do little to hold the country together against the opposition of feuding nobles. His death in 1301 led to a seven-year interregnum, after which, with two exceptions, Hungary was ruled by foreign kings. Linked to the Árpáds through marriage, Charles Robert of Anjou was elected to the throne. His primary task was to restore royal authority over the nobles. An economic boom coincided with Hungary becoming

the leading gold producer in Europe and trade links with European neighbours were fostered.

Ottoman Threat

His successors had to contend with the growing power of the Ottoman Empire. Assaults on Hungary increased after the fall of Constantinople in 1453, but in 1456 János Hunyadi, acting as military regent, broke the siege of Belgrade to keep the Turks at bay for another 70 years.

Rival magnates reacted to Hunyadi's death from the plague in 1456 by trying to wipe out the omnipotent Hunyadi clan, but in 1457 the Diet appointed his 15-year-old son Matthias Corvinus as king. Matthias was an enlightened despot. He built up one of Europe's finest libraries—destroyed a century later by the Ottomans—and encouraged writers and artists, many of whom were Italian, to come and work in Hungary. The heirless Matthias was succeeded in 1490 by Bohemia's ruler Vladislav, or King Ulászló II (1490–1516), known as 'Rex Bene', because 'dobré', or 'good' was his reply to almost everything. He managed to repel a Habsburg invasion of Hungary but indulged the nobles with disproportionate powers and relied heavily on foreign financing. Vladislav II was succeeded in 1516 by his son Louis II, who held both the Hungarian and Bohemian thrones. A ten-year-old, he could do little to discourage the onslaught of the Turks, to whom Belgrade was lost in 1521. The Hungarians were defeated by the Turks under Suleiman II at the battle of Mohács on 29 Aug. 1526. Louis was killed in battle and Hungary lost its independence, not to be regained until 1918.

Hungary was partitioned, the largest section going to the Turks, royal Hungary to the Habsburgs and Transylvania, though theoretically autonomous, becoming a vassal state of the Ottomans. The Transylvanians were at constant war with the Habsburgs, who in turn fought the Ottomans. The economy along with the Magyar language declined and much agricultural land, mainly the Hungarian Plain, went to waste.

The Treaty of Vienna of 1606 was meant to set peaceful boundaries, but was soon violated. A series of costly territorial struggles culminated in the Ottoman siege of Vienna in 1683. Repelled by the Habsburgs, it marked a turning point for the Turks who, by 1699, had ceded most of their Hungarian territory. The Habsburgs became hereditary rulers pursuing a policy of divide and rule which led to anti-Habsburg risings. The second, under Ferenc Rákóczi, the last independent prince of Transylvania, united both nobles and peasants, and lasted from 1703–11. It was concluded by the signing of the Peace of Szatmár, in which the Habsburgs guaranteed political freedom for the three 'nations'—the ethnic Magyar, Saxon and Székelys groups. State education, introduced by Maria Theresa and Joseph II, led to greater Germanization.

Challenge to Habsburg Rule

Power was concentrated on the Magyar nobility, descendants of the Árpád royal line, who owned vast estates and were exempt from land tax. In March 1848 the Hungarian Diet renounced Viennese rule and legislated for a sovereign Magyar state, which was approved by Emperor Ferdinand. However, what began peacefully soon deteriorated as national minorities such as the Croats, the Romanians, Serbs and Slovaks demanded the same rights. In the War of Independence, heavy fighting broke out between the Hungarians and the Austrians, the Hungarians being led by Lajos Kossuth (1802–94).

When Emperor Franz Joseph I took the throne in 1848, the Hungarians refused to recognize him. This provoked an Austrian invasion, which was repelled, and in Feb. 1849 the diet in Debrecen declared Hungary an independent republic under Kossuth's leadership. Franz Joseph reacted by accepting the assistance of Tsar

Nicholas I of Russia in suppressing the revolution. The Magyars chose to surrender to the Russians rather than the Austrians but the aftermath of the war witnessed mass executions and imprisonment of rebel factions. Kossuth escaped into exile. Direct rule was imposed from Vienna.

Dual Monarchy

Having lost territory to Sardinia in 1859 and to Prussia in 1866, Austria recognized the need for a compromise with Hungary. What became known as the 'Ausgleich' created a dual monarchy to preside over the Austro-Hungarian Empire. Hungary gained internal autonomy but while the Ausgleich profited Magyars and Austro-Germans it did little to benefit national minorities.

Bosnia and Herzegovina were annexed in 1908, which outraged Serbia, but Austria tried a number of tricks to prevent retaliation including the Zagreb Treason Trial of 1909, when evidence was produced of a Serb-Croat conspiracy to bring down the Habsburgs. It was the Czech professor and future president Tomáš Masaryk who proved the evidence to be fake.

On 28 June 1914 the heir to the Habsburg throne, Archduke Franz Ferdinand, and his wife were shot in Sarajevo by a Bosnian Serb. Austria-Hungary declared war on Serbia a month later, precipitating the First World War. The Entente of France, Britain and Russia united against the Central Powers of Germany and Austria-Hungary, with other nations soon joining in one or other alliance. By the Treaty of Versailles, the territories of Hungary and Austria were reduced drastically. Hungary became a republic in Nov. 1918, with Mihály Károlyi as president. Transylvania was handed over to Romania. New countries including Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia were created, all of which gained former Hungarian territory.

On 21 March 1919, Károlyi was replaced by the Bolshevik leader, Béla Kun, who was in power for 133 days. His downfall was brought about by a non-communist revolutionary movement fighting to regain Slovakia and Romania. The Allies persuaded Romania to retreat, and Hungary's borders were finalized by the Treaty of Trianon on 4 June 1920. Two-thirds of Hungary's territory and over half of the population were assigned to neighbouring countries.

In 1919 the Hungarian Kingdom was restored under Count Miklós Horthy, who ruled as regent and appointed a chiefly aristocratic government. Despite Horthy's efforts to amend the Trianon treaty, Hungary's boundaries remained unchanged until the Second World War. Germany and Italy backed the 'Vienna awards' of Nov. 1938 which restored to Hungary southern Slovakia and southern Subcarpathian Ruth, and in Aug. 1940, Transylvanian and Romanian territory. Hitler's support, including favourable trading terms, drew Hungary into fighting with Germany against the Soviet army in 1941, a tactical error which led to enormous losses.

In March 1944 the Germans occupied Hungary. Horthy was forced to abdicate and Hitler appointed a government of Ferenc Szálasi and his fascist Arrow Cross movement. Large-scale deportation of Jews and political dissidents began. Around 400,000 Jews are estimated to have been murdered. With civilian and military losses, almost a million Hungarians died in the war.

Soviet Rule

With the Soviets as the occupying power, post-war Communist rule was established in 1948-49 after a three-year multi-party democracy which the Communists conspired to undermine. Mátyás Rákosi and his Hungarian Workers' Party headed a dictatorship which went unchallenged until 1953, the year of Stalin's death. In July of that year Rákosi was ousted by reformers led by Imre Nagy. Appointed prime minister, Nagy began what he called 'the new stage in building socialism', which entailed industrial and economic reforms and the restoration of human rights. But disagreements within the Soviet leadership gave an

advantage to Rákosi who was still general secretary of the Workers' Party. Nagy was forced out of office in April 1955.

On 23 Oct. 1956 a student-led demonstration demanded democratic reforms and Nagy's reinstatement as prime minister. Soviet troops fired into crowds trying to occupy the radio station. The next day Imre Nagy was reappointed prime minister but was unable to quell the riots. Revolutionary committees were set up and there was a general strike to promote the three aims of the revolution: national independence, a democratic political structure and the protection of social benefits. All of this, along with armed rebels in the capital, put pressure on the hardliners in the party to accept reform.

A ceasefire, called by Nagy on 28 Oct., was honoured and Soviet troops retreated from Budapest. A multi-party democracy was announced, and the State Security Authority abolished. Even so, there were continuing demands for a clean sweep of all Stalinist-Rákosist ministers and total Soviet withdrawal. Nagy believed that such a transition should occur gradually and peacefully, but when he voiced the nation's support for neutrality and a withdrawal from the Warsaw pact, it was a step too far for Moscow. János Kádár was encouraged to form a counter-government with Soviet military backing. The Soviet Army marched into Budapest on 4 Nov., crushing all resistance.

Soviet hopes that Nagy would resign after this resounding defeat and support Kádár were disappointed. Kádár returned from Moscow on 7 Nov. after the heaviest fighting was over, to be confronted by a less than compromising nation. The renamed Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party declared all Oct. events as a counter-revolution, and began a series of revenge attacks. Nagy was hanged on 16 June 1958 along with several of his reformist associates. Many opponents of the regime were deported to labour camps in the Soviet Union and over 200,000 people fled the country.

Gradual Reform

János Kádár was party leader from 1956-89, and prime minister in the years 1956-58 and 1961-65. In the early '60s Kádár made a gradual shift towards liberalization. After the wave of executions, a distinction was made between political crime and mere error, and people were no longer required to be active in the party in order to succeed professionally. Trade unions were allowed to play a more active role, as was the press, so long as the government was not openly criticized.

The now-recognized need to loosen state control of the economy gave rise to the New Economic Mechanism (NEM) in 1968, which relaxed price controls, acknowledged the profit motive, improved manufacturing quality and shifted the emphasis from heavy to light industry. Subsidies were reduced and enterprise encouraged. Growing demands for a more open market economy coincided with the first signs of a weakening of the Soviet system. A group of Hungarian dissidents were sufficiently encouraged by the liberal trend in Moscow to form the Hungarian Democratic Forum. Led by their secretary general, Imre Pozsgay, they produced a manifesto 'Turn and Reform' which argued for a total overhaul of the economy.

The subsequent debate reopened divisions between hardliners and reformists, and throughout the country there were demonstrations and strikes. The conservative old school of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party was gradually phased out by the reformists. A committee was set up to investigate the events of 1956, which concluded that it had been a popular uprising and not a counter-revolution. This called for the ceremonial reburial of Imre Nagy's remains on 16 June 1989, an event attended by a quarter of a million people who gathered in Heroes' Square, Budapest.

Post Communism

When prime minister Miklós Németh opened the borders with Austria, the flood of refugees from East Germany precipitated the fall of the Berlin wall. Multi-party democracy was enshrined in

law in Sept. 1989 and Hungary ceased to be a People's Republic on 23 Oct. A unicameral National Assembly was formed and the first free elections took place on 25 March 1990. Of the 386 members elected to the National Assembly, only 21 had ever served in parliament before, and of the six successful parties, three were entirely new. The Hungarian Democratic Forum (MDF) and Alliance of Free Democrats advocated democracy, political pluralism, a market economy and a 'return' to Europe. The MDF came out ahead but having failed to secure a majority, formed a coalition with the Independent Smallholders' Party and the Christian Democratic People's Party.

A largely inexperienced government set about economic reform while trying to contain trade and budget deficits and high inflation. Social unrest prompted the government to slow down its privatization programme which proved popular with the electorate until they realized that the economy was stalling. In 1993 Iván Szabó became finance minister and adopted much stricter policies, cutting social budgets and devaluing the forint. This again led to domestic hardship. Unemployment, a hitherto unknown phenomenon, grew to over 12%. A nostalgia for a Communist past where jobs, housing and benefits were secure was perceptible in voting patterns at the 1994 elections.

Although the MDF's 'shock tactic' policies were praised by the West, and attracted foreign investment, the electorate opted for an updated version of the Hungarian Socialist Party (MSzP). Former Communist and leader Gyula Horn touted the party as one free of ideological limitations, playing down the traditional left and promising a higher standard of living along with continued economic reform under the guidance of László Bekeşy, finance minister of the former Communist government. Horn became prime minister of a coalition led by the Alliance of Free Democrats (SzDSz) and the MSzP. Economic reforms were put back on the agenda but the government moved cautiously in an effort to carry public opinion.

The 1998 elections produced another coalition led by Viktor Orbán of the Federation of Young Democrats (later called Fidesz). He was succeeded in May 2002 by Péter Medgyessy, the Socialists' candidate, who formed a coalition with the SzDSz. In June 2002 revelations that Medgyessy had worked as a counter-intelligence agent for the communist regime highlighted the transitional problems for former Eastern Bloc nations. Hungary became a member of NATO in 1999 and of the EU on 1 May 2004. The economy was hit by the global economic downturn in 2008 and by the overspill from the subsequent euro crisis. A series of austerity measures came into force from 2009 when Hungary accepted emergency funding from the IMF. János Áder became president in May 2012 after his predecessor, Pál Schmitt, resigned following allegations of plagiarism involving a doctoral dissertation he had written 20 years earlier.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Hungary is bounded in the north by Slovakia, northeast by Ukraine, east by Romania, south by Croatia and Serbia, southwest by Slovenia and west by Austria. The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. The area of Hungary is 93,030 sq. km (35,919 sq. miles), including 690 sq. km (266 sq. miles) of inland waters.

At the census of 1 Oct. 2011 the population was 9,937,628 (52.5% females). In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 9,877,365.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 9.86m.

68.9% of the population was urban in 2010; population density, Oct. 2011, 107.6 per sq. km. Hungary's population has been falling at such a steady rate since 1980 that its 2015 population was the same as that in the mid-1950s.

Although the 2011 census suggested that 3.1% of the population were Roma (up from 1.9% in 2001), most estimates put the figure at between 5–10%. Other ethnic minorities, 2011: Germans, 1.3%; Romanians, 0.3%; Slovaks, 0.3%; Croatians, 0.2%. A law of 1993

permits ethnic minorities to set up self-governing councils. There is a worldwide Hungarian diaspora of about 4.7m. (including 1.5m. in the USA and Canada; 1.4m. in Romania; 0.5m. in Slovakia; 0.3m. in Serbia, mainly in Vojvodina; 0.2m. in Israel; 0.2m. in Ukraine; 0.1m. in Brazil; 0.1m. in Germany). In total, 2.5m. Hungarians live in neighbouring countries.

Hungary is divided into 19 counties (*megyék*) and the capital, Budapest, which has county status.

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of counties and chief towns:

Counties	Area	2011 population	Chief town	2011 population
Bács-Kiskun	8,445	520	Kecskemét	111
Baranya	4,430	386	Pécs	156
Békés	5,631	360	Békéscsaba	62
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén	7,247	686	Miskolc	168
Csongrád	4,263	417	Szeged	168
Fejér	4,359	426	Székesfehérvár	101
Győr-Moson-Sopron	4,089	448	Győr	130
Hajdú-Bihar	6,211	547	Debrecen	211
Heves	3,637	309	Eger	57
Jász-Nagykún-Szolnok	5,582	387	Szolnok	73
Komárom-Esztergom	2,265	305	Tatabánya	68
Nógrád	2,544	202	Salgótarján	37
Pest	6,393 ¹	1,217 ²	Budapest	1,729
Somogy	6,036	316	Kaposvár	66
Szabolcs-Szatmár-Bereg	5,937	559	Nyíregyháza	120
Tolna	3,703	230	Széksárd	34
Vas	3,336	257	Szombathely	79
Veszprém	4,613	353	Veszprém	62
Zala	3,784	282	Zalaegerszeg	59
Budapest	525	1,729	(has county status)	—

¹Excluding area of Budapest. ²Excluding population of Budapest.

The official language is Hungarian. 84.6% of the population have Hungarian as their mother tongue. Ethnic minorities have the right to education in their own language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2011: births, 88,049; deaths, 128,795; marriages, 35,812; divorces, 23,335. There were 2,422 suicides in 2011. Rates (per 1,000 population), 2011: birth, 8.8; death, 12.9; marriage, 3.6; divorce, 2.3. Population growth rate, 2009, -0.2%. The suicide rate, at 24.6 per 100,000 population in 2009, is one of the highest in the world (although it has fallen since the mid-1980s when it was over 44 per 100,000). Expectation of life at birth, 2011, 70.9 years for males and 78.2 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 5 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate, 2011, 1.2 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A humid continental climate, with warm summers and cold winters. Precipitation is generally greater in summer, with thunderstorms. Dry, clear weather is likely in autumn, but spring is damp and both seasons are of short duration. Budapest, Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 71°F (21.5°C). Annual rainfall 25" (625 mm). Pécs, Jan. 30°F (-0.7°C), July 71°F (21.5°C). Annual rainfall 26.4" (661 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 18 Oct. 1989 the National Assembly approved by an 88% majority a constitution which abolished the People's Republic, and established Hungary as an independent, democratic, law-based state.

In April 2011 parliament passed proposals for a new constitution, known as the 'Easter constitution', by a vote of 263 to 44 (with one abstention). It came into force on 1 Jan. 2012. Two of the three main opposition parties refused to vote in protest at what critics claimed were attacks by the ruling Fidesz party on the rights of various minority groups, including those with mental illness, the gay and lesbian community, and pro-abortion bodies. The constitution's preamble emphasizes Hungary's Christian

heritage while other clauses restrict the voting rights of those with 'limited mental ability'. It defines marriage as a union of a man and a woman, and stipulates that the life of a foetus should be protected from conception. The German government subsequently warned that such clauses strained compatibility with EU law. The constitution also states Hungary's 'responsibility for the destiny of Hungarians living outside her borders', limits the jurisdiction of the constitutional court, reduces the number of parliamentary ombudsmen and determines that the national debt should be no more than 50% of the previous year's GDP except in exceptional circumstances. In Jan. 2012 the EU Commission requested clarification from Hungary on several aspects of the constitution, including curbs on the independence of the central bank that could violate EU law.

The head of state is the *President*, who is elected for five-year terms by the National Assembly.

The single-chamber *National Assembly* currently has 199 members (386 prior to the elections of April 2014), made up of 106 elected in individual constituencies and 93 allocated by proportional representation from party lists (including minority-list seats). It is elected for four-year terms. A *Constitutional Court* was established in Jan. 1990 to review laws under consideration.

National Anthem

'Isten áldd meg a magyart' ('God bless the Hungarians'); words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(Fidesz-MPP = Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Party; Fidesz-MPSz = Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Alliance; FKgP = Independent Party of Smallholders, Agrarian Workers and Citizens; MDF = Hungarian Democratic Forum; MDP = Hungarian Workers' Party; MKP = Hungarian Communist Party; MSzMP = Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party; MSZP = Hungarian Socialist Party; SzDSz = Alliance of Free Democrats; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents since 1946.

1946–48	FKgP	Zoltán Tildy
1948–50	MDP	Árpád Szakasits
1950–52	MDP	Sándor Rónai
1952–67	MSzMP	István Dobi
1967–87	MSzMP	Pál Losonczi
1987–88	MSzMP	Károly Németh
1988–89	MSzMP	Bruno Ferenc Straub
1989–90	MSZP	Mátyás Szűrös
1990–2000	SzDSz	Árpád Göncz
2000–05	n/p	Ferenc Mádl
2005–10	n/p	László Sólyom
2010–12	Fidesz-MPSz	Pál Schmitt
2012	Fidesz-MPSz	László Kövér (acting)
2012–	Fidesz-MPSz	János Áder

Prime Ministers since 1946.

1946–47	FKgP	Ferenc Nagy
1947–48	FKgP	Lajos Dinnyés
1948–52	MDP	István Dobi
1952–53	MDP	Mátyás Rákosi
1953–55	MDP	Imre Nagy
1955–56	MDP	András Hegedűs
1956	MDP	Imre Nagy
1956–58	MSzMP	János Kádár
1958–61	MSzMP	Ferenc Münnich
1961–65	MSzMP	János Kádár
1965–67	MSzMP	Gyula Kállai
1967–75	MSzMP	Jenő Fock
1975–87	MSzMP	György Lázár
1987–88	MSzMP	Károly Grósz
1988–90	MSZP	Miklós Németh
1990–93	MDF	József Antall
1993–94	MDF	Péter Boross
1994–98	MSZP	Gyula Horn

1998–2002	Fidesz-MPP	Viktor Orbán
2002–04	n/p (MSZP)	Péter Medgyessy
2004–09	MSZP	Ferenc Gyurcsány
2009–10	n/p	Gordon Bajnai
2010–	Fidesz-MPSz	Viktor Orbán

Leaders of the Communist Party, 1945–89.

General Secretary of MKP/MDP

1945–53 Mátyás Rákosi

First Secretaries of MDP/MSzMP

1953–56 Mátyás Rákosi

1956 Ernő Gerő

1956–88 János Kádár

1988–89 Károly Grósz

Collective Chairmanship of MSzMP

1989 Rezső Nyers; Miklós Németh;
Károly Grósz; Imre Pozsgay

RECENT ELECTIONS

János Áder was elected president by the National Assembly on 2 May 2012 by 262 votes to 40, with two abstentions. Áder was the only candidate.

In the Hungarian parliamentary elections on 6 April 2014 the alliance of Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Alliance and the Christian Democratic People's Party (Fidesz-MPSz and KDNP) won 133 seats in the 199-seat National Assembly; the Unity alliance of the Hungarian Socialist Party, Together 2014, Democratic Coalition, Dialogue for Hungary and Hungarian Liberal Party (MSZP–Együtt 2014–DK–PM–MLP) 38; Movement for a Better Hungary (Jobbik) 23; Politics Can Be Different (LMP) 5. Turnout was 61.7%.

European Parliament

Hungary has 21 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 29.0% (36.3% in 2009). The alliance of Fidesz and the Christian Democratic People's Party (Fidesz and KDNP) won 12 seats with 51.5% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); Jobbik, 3 with 14.7% (non-attached); the MSZP, 2 with 10.9% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); Democratic Coalition, 2 with 9.7% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); the alliance of Together 2014 and Dialogue for Hungary, 1 with 7.2% (Greens/European Free Alliance); Politics Can Be Different, 1 with 5.0% (Greens/European Free Alliance).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: János Áder; b. 1959 (Fidesz-MPSz; in office since 10 May 2012).

Prime Minister: Viktor Orbán; b. 1963 (Fidesz-MPSz; sworn in 29 May 2010, having previously been prime minister from July 1998–May 2002). He was re-elected in the elections of April 2014.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Deputy Prime Minister: Zsolt Semjén.

Minister of Interior: Sándor Pintér. *Human Resources:* Zoltán Balog. *Agriculture:* Sándor Fazekas. *Defence:* István Simicskó. *Justice:* László Trócsányi. *Foreign Affairs and Trade:* Péter Szijjártó. *National Economy:* Mihály Varga. *National Development:* Miklós Seszták. *Minister in the Prime Minister's Office:* János Lázár.

Government Website: <http://www.kormany.hu/en>

CURRENT LEADERS

János Áder

Position
President

Introduction

János Áder was elected president by parliament on 2 May 2012. He took over from László Kövér, who had held the post in a

caretaker capacity after Pál Schmitt resigned on 2 April 2012. Áder was scheduled to serve a five-year term in the largely ceremonial role.

Early Life

János Áder was born on 9 May 1959 in Csorna. He graduated in law from Eötvös Loránd University (ELTE) in Budapest in 1983. From 1986–90 he was a researcher at the Sociological Research Institute of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. He joined Fidesz (Federation of Young Democrats) at the party's inception in 1988 and took part in the 'round table' talks in 1989 that led to the end of communist single-party rule. Áder managed Fidesz's 1990 election campaign and was himself elected a member of parliament, retaining his seat until 2009.

From 1990–92 he served as deputy leader of the party's parliamentary group before being appointed chair of the national steering committee of Fidesz. In 1994 he led the party's election campaign, a role he repeated in 1998. He served as Fidesz's vice president from 1995–97 until his appointment as deputy parliamentary speaker.

From June 1998 until May 2002 Áder was parliamentary speaker and also held his party's vice presidency from 1999–2000. From 2002–06 he led Fidesz's parliamentary group while it was in opposition. In 2006 he returned as the deputy speaker of parliament, holding the post until 2009, when he became a member of the European Parliament. As an MEP, Áder demonstrated himself a Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Alliance (as it was by then called) party loyalist by voting along party lines on 98% of issues. In 2011 a number of domestic laws that Áder helped draft were ratified, including controversial reforms of the electoral system and the judiciary that critics argued infringed judicial independence.

On 16 April 2012 Áder was nominated by Prime Minister Orbán for the national presidency following Pál Schmitt's resignation over allegations of plagiarism in regard to his doctoral thesis. Áder resigned as an MEP and gave up his Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Alliance party membership in preparation for taking on the post. His election to office on 2 May 2012 was assured by Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Alliance's two-thirds majority in parliament. He formally assumed the presidency on 10 May.

Career in Office

As an Orbán ally and former member of Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Alliance, Áder's appointment was strongly attacked by those who questioned his adherence to the constitutional impartiality of the presidential office. In Feb. 2014 he signed a law to upgrade a nuclear power plant for which the government had approved a controversial financing deal with Russia.

Viktor Orbán

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Viktor Orbán previously served as Hungary's prime minister from 1998 until 2002. A lawyer, in 1988 he co-founded the Federation of Young Democrats–Fidesz. A prominent pro-democracy campaigner during the communist era, as president of Fidesz he led the party to victory at the 1998 general election. He became head of a coalition government and, as prime minister, campaigned for Hungary to join the European Union (EU). He became prime minister for a second time in May 2010 following the landslide victory of Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Alliance in the April general election, and was re-elected in April 2014.

Early Life

Orbán was born on 31 May 1963 in Székesfehérvár. After his schooling he did military service from 1981–82. In 1987 he graduated in law from Hungary's ELTE University and worked for two years as a sociological researcher.

In March 1988 he helped set up Fidesz, serving as its chief spokesman until Oct. 1989. During this period he attended Imre Nagy's reburial in Budapest and made a widely publicized speech calling for free elections and the removal of Soviet troops from Hungarian soil. During the summer of 1989 he was involved with the Opposition Roundtable negotiations that sought to resolve key issues on Hungary's future. Later in the year he took up a political philosophy research scholarship at Oxford University's Pembroke College.

Having won a parliamentary seat at Hungary's first post-communist free elections in early 1990, Orbán led the Fidesz parliamentary group. In May 1993 he became party president and from 1994–98 was the leader of various government committees preparing for European integration. An advocate of close ties with the USA, in 1996 he helped found the Committee for Political Co-operation of the New Atlantic Initiative. In addition in the 1990s he held several prominent posts in the Liberal International.

At the elections of 1998 Fidesz won 28% of the vote, and 14 more seats than the Socialists who gained 32%. Orbán was able to form a coalition in alliance with the Independent Party of Smallholders and the Hungarian Democratic Forum. He was sworn in as prime minister on 6 July 1998.

Gaining entry into the EU dominated Orbán's tenure. Hungary, Poland and the Czech Republic were considered the frontline nations likely to secure earliest entry, but plans for integration in 2003 faltered as the individual nations struggled to satisfy EU criteria. Orbán campaigned vigorously to ensure entry for Hungary was not delayed, arguing the irrelevancy of the state of other East European economies.

Orbán stood down as party president in Jan. 2000 in order to concentrate on the premiership. Later in the year he visited Romania for the first time after an industrial accident in which Romanian waste devastated several Hungarian rivers strained relations between the two countries.

Relations with other East European nations came under scrutiny in 2001 when Orbán commented that the Hungarian economy would require an influx of several million workers. He suggested ethnic Hungarians returning from abroad would be targeted to boost employment, as laid out in the draft Status Law. This was regarded by some observers as an attempt to assure West European nations that there would not be a worker deluge from the East.

Orbán lost the premiership in April 2002 after a narrow defeat at the general elections. Unable to secure a majority, the new government was formed by a Socialist-Alliance of Free Democrats coalition, led by Péter Medgyessy.

Career in Office

Following a comprehensive win for Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Alliance (as Fidesz is now known) in the general election of April 2010 in which it claimed a two-thirds majority, Orbán took office as prime minister on 29 May. Having campaigned on a platform of tax cuts and job creation, he faced major challenges to meet his targets in light of the country's weak financial position.

In April 2011 the Fidesz-controlled parliament passed a revised and controversial new constitution, the legitimacy and democratic basis of which were questioned by the main opposition parties who boycotted the vote. The opposition was similarly critical of further legislation approved by parliament in Dec. that year and deemed to entrench the power of the Fidesz administration. In particular, one law demoted the status of the central bank and handed more control over monetary policy to the government, and another reduced the number of parliamentary members and redrew electoral boundaries.

Having previously decried the financial rescue package negotiated by the preceding government with the IMF in 2008, Orbán announced in Nov. 2011 that he would reopen talks with the IMF and the EU for a precautionary credit line in the light of Hungary's continuing financial and economic woes. EU and IMF

opposition to the law affecting the central bank initially stalled negotiations but they resumed in mid-2012 following fears of an economic default by Hungary and some relaxation by the government of its measures to centralize power. However, in Sept. Orbán rejected stern IMF conditions and said he would pursue an alternative course. Subsequent economic data indicated that Hungary came out of recession in the first quarter of 2013, which Orbán claimed was a vindication of his policy stance.

In April 2012 Pál Schmitt had resigned as state president after being stripped of his university doctorate for alleged plagiarism. The following month parliament elected János Áder, another Orbán loyalist, in his place.

In Jan. 2013 the constitutional court ruled against an amendment to the electoral law that had been passed by parliament the previous Nov. and which critics had deemed favourable to Fidesz by restricting voter rights. However, in March 2013 parliament approved a further constitutional change curbing legal checks on the executive, and in June Orbán's government proposed new constitutional provisions restricting political campaigning and the rights of religious groups. In response to criticism from the EU, the proposals were redrafted in Aug. but opposition groups continued to maintain that the constitution was anti-democratic.

Orbán was re-elected in April 2014 after his Fidesz-Hungarian Civic Alliance won 133 of 199 seats in parliamentary elections. There has since been increasing domestic protest over alleged government corruption, Orbán's centralization of political power and an unpopular proposed tax on online profits. Among EU states and the USA, there has also been growing disquiet concerning Orbán's authoritarianism and commitment to democracy, particularly given his assertion that Hungary should become an 'illiberal state' such as Russia and China. In Feb. 2015 his party lost its two-thirds majority in parliament in a by-election, and a further by-election setback to the far-right Jobbik party in April underlined the growing unpopularity of his government.

Meanwhile, Orbán adopted a tough stance against the growing influx of mainly Syrian migrants into the European Union in 2015, erecting fencing on Hungary's border with Serbia to deter the flow and refusing to participate in EU migrant quota proposals.

DEFENCE

The Hungarian Defence Force is the national defence force. It has two branches: the Hungarian Ground Force (including a riverine element) and the Hungarian Air Force. The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces.

Conscription was abolished in 2004.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$1,100m. (US\$111 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP. In 1985 defence expenditure had represented 6.8% of GDP.

Army

The strength of the Army was (2011) 9,911 with 35,2000 reserves. Equipment in 2011 included 30 main battle tanks. There is an additional force of 12,000 border guards.

Air Force

The Air Force had a strength (2011) of 5,039. There were 14 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 (Saab Gripens) and 12 attack helicopters (Mi-24s).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Hungary held a referendum on EU membership on 12 April 2003, in which 83.8% of votes cast were in favour of accession, with 16.2% against, although turnout was only 45.6%. It became a member of the EU on 1 May 2004. In 2000 Hungary introduced a visa requirement for Russians entering the country as one of the conditions for EU membership.

Hungary has had a long-standing dispute with Slovakia over the Gabčíkovo-Nagyymaros Project, involving the building of dam

structures in both countries for the production of electric power, flood control and improvement of navigation on the Danube as agreed in a treaty signed in 1977 between Hungary and Czechoslovakia. In late 1998 Slovakia and Hungary signed a protocol easing tensions between the two nations and settling differences over the dam.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 4.6% of GDP in 2013, industry 30.1% and services 65.3%.

Overview

Hungary is defined as a high-income country with per capita income of US\$13,340 in 2014. The economy underwent market liberalization in the 1990s in one of the smoothest transitions away from communism among the former Eastern Bloc nations. Hungary became a member of the OECD in 1995, the World Trade Organization a year later and the European Union in 2004.

Since the mid-1990s the majority of state assets have been privatized and the private sector now accounts for over 80% of GDP. By 1998 Hungary had attracted nearly half of all foreign direct investment in Central Europe. However, growth slowed from 2005 and was further weakened by a fiscal consolidation package in mid-2006. In the wake of the global financial crisis that began in 2008, Hungary experienced declining exports and reduced domestic consumption. As a result it entered one of the worst recessions in its history, recording a contraction of 6.6% in 2009. In Oct. 2008 the country reached an agreement with the IMF, EU and World Bank for a rescue package worth US\$25bn. aimed at restoring financial stability and investor confidence. The economy showed signs of recovery in 2011 with GDP growth of 1.8%, and this accelerated to 3.6% in 2014 driven mainly by fixed investment.

The fiscal deficit was equivalent to 2.6% of GDP in 2014, down from 5.2% in 2011—reflecting government spending restraints (notably in the local government sector) and the implementation of structural reforms for savings. There was also an increase in tax revenues between 2011 and 2013 (Hungary's 27% VAT rate being the highest in the world). Although total external debt fell from 136% of GDP in 2011 to around 115% in 2014, the nation's debt burden remains among the highest in the region.

Currency

A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the forint (HUF) of 100 fillér. The forint was made fully convertible in Jan. 1991 and moves in a 15% band against the euro either side of a central rate of €1=282.4 forints. There was inflation of 1.7% in 2013 but deflation of 0.2% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$42,988m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves 99,000 troy oz. Total money supply in Aug. 2009 was 5,930.4bn. forints.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in 1bn. forints):

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	7,780.9	7,880.9	10,407.1
Expenditure	8,725.9	8,998.4	9,511.7

Principal sources of revenue in 2011: taxes on goods and services, 3,853.5bn. forints; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 1,706.1bn. forints; grants, 629.0bn. forints. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: grants, 2,908.6bn. forints; compensation of employees, 1,461.3bn. forints; use of goods and services, 1,169.2bn. forints. There is a flat income tax rate of 16%.

Hungary's budget deficit in 2014 was 2.5% of GDP (2013, 2.5%; 2012, 2.3%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 27% (reduced rates, 18% and 5%). Hungary has the highest rate of VAT of any country.

Performance

The economy shrank by 1.5% in 2012, but then grew by 1.5% in 2013 and 3.6% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$138.3bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

In 1987 a two-tier system was established. The National Bank (*Governor*, György Matolcsy) remained the central state financial institution. It is responsible for the operation of monetary policy and the foreign exchange system. In Dec. 2009 the Hungarian financial system comprised 40 credit institutions, 140 co-operatives, 266 financial enterprises, 25 investment enterprises, 36 investment funds, 37 insurance companies, 20 pension funds and 37 health-related funds. They are all supervised by the Hungarian Financial Supervisory Authority (HFSA).

The largest bank is OTP Bank Rt. (the National Savings Bank plc), with assets in 2009 of 6,566bn. forints. Other leading banks are K+H (Hungarian Commercial and Credit Bank) and MKB (Hungarian Foreign Trade Bank). A law of June 1991 sets capital and reserve requirements, and provides for foreign investment in Hungarian banks. Permission is needed for investments of more than 10%.

In June 2012 gross external debt totalled US\$203,265m.

Foreign direct investment was US\$3.1bn. in 2013, down from US\$14.0bn. in 2012. At the end of 2013 foreign direct investment stocks totalled US\$111.0bn.

The Hungarian International Trade Bank opened in London in 1973. In 1980 the Central European International Bank was set up in Budapest with seven western banks holding 66% of the shares.

A stock exchange was opened in Budapest in June 1990.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011 an estimated 8% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13%. A target of 13% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Hungary's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 5.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 9.7m. kW, about a fifth of which is nuclear. There is a 2,000 MW nuclear power station at Paks with four reactors. In 2011 Hungary produced 36.0bn. kWh of electricity and 14.7bn. kWh were imported. Hungary is a net importer of electricity. Total consumption in 2011 was 42.6bn. kWh; consumption per capita in the same year was 4,264 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil and natural gas are found in the Szeged basin and Zala county. Oil production in 2009 was 5.3m. bbls. Natural gas production in 2009 was 2.9bn. cu. metres; proven reserves were 8bn. cu. metres in 2013. However, Hungary relies on Russia for almost all of its oil and much of its gas.

Minerals

Production in 1,000 tonnes: lignite (2010), 9,113; bauxite (2009), 317.

Agriculture

Agricultural land was collectivized in 1950. It was announced in 1990 that land would be restored to its pre-collectivization owners if they wished to cultivate it. A law of April 1994 restricts the area of land that may be bought by individuals to 300 ha., and prohibits the sale of arable land and land in conservation zones to companies and foreign nationals. Today, although 90% of all cultivated land is in private hands, most farms are little more than smallholdings. In 2009 the agricultural area was 5.78m. ha. (equivalent to 64% of the total land area); arable land constituted 4.59m. ha.

Agricultural production has dropped drastically since 1989. Production figures (2011, in 1,000 tonnes): maize, 8,089 (6,747 in 1989); wheat, 4,130 (6,509 in 1989); vegetables (excluding potatoes), 1,600; sunflower seeds, 1,368; barley, 989; sugar beets, 771 (5,277 in 1989); potatoes, 564; fruit, 542.

Livestock has also drastically decreased since 1989 from 7.7m. pigs to 3.2m. by 2010, from 1.6m. cattle to 0.7m., and from 2.1m. sheep to 1.2m. Thus the pig stock, cattle stock and sheep stock have all declined to levels not seen in more than fifty years.

The north shore of Lake Balaton, Villány and the Tokaj area are important wine-producing districts. Wine production in 2010 was 176m. litres.

Forestry

The forest area in 2010 was 2.03m. ha., or 23% of the land area. Timber production in 2011 was 6.23m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

There are fisheries in the rivers Danube and Tisza and Lake Balaton. In 2010 total catch was 6,216 tonnes, exclusively from inland fishing.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Hungary in April 2015 were: OTP Bank Rt., US\$5.4bn.; and MOL Magyar Olaj-és Gázipari Rt (Hungarian Oil and Gas Plc), US\$4.8bn.

Manufacturing output grew by an average of 7.7% annually between 1992 and 2000 although it slowed between 2001 and 2007, with annual average growth of 5.2%, and contracted by 1.0% in 2008.

Production, 2009 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes: rolled steel products (2007), 103,347; cement (2007), 3,552; distillate fuel oil, 3,428; crude steel (2007), 2,232; plastics, 1,325; petrol (2007), 1,322; fertilizers, 825; alumina (2006), 270; residual fuel oil (2007), 200; refrigerators and freezers, 2,430,092 units; radio sets, 2,341,000 units; beer, 651.2m. litres.

Labour

In 2009 out of an economically active population of 4,202,600 there were 3,781,900 employed persons, of which 3,309,900 were employees. Among the employed persons in 2009, 64.2% worked in services, 31.2% in industry and construction, and 4.6% in agriculture. Average gross monthly wages of full-time employees in 2009: 199,837 forints. Minimum monthly wage, 2009, 71,500 forints (more than twice the 2000 level). There were a total of 6,474 working days lost to strike action in 2009, down from 25,004 in 2008. The unemployment rate was 6.3% in Nov. 2015 (down from 7.7% in 2014 as a whole). Long-term unemployment is particularly high, with 50.6% of the labour force in 2010 having been out of work for more than a year. In 2012 Hungary was one of only three OECD countries (the others being Ireland and the UK) in which the share of 15–24 year-olds who were unemployed or inactive and neither in education nor training was higher for the native rather than foreign-born population.

The normal retirement age is 62 years 6 months but is increasing gradually to 65 for both men and women by 2022.

Hungary had 36,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	76,978.5	94,659.7	108,784.7	77,272.4	87,432.1
Exports f.o.b.	74,055.4	94,590.9	108,211.2	82,571.8	94,748.7

Hungary's foreign trade was expanding at a very fast rate until the global economic downturn of 2008–09, with the value of both

its imports and its exports increasing fourfold between 1997 and 2007.

Machinery and transport equipment accounted for 46.0% of imports and 57.5% of exports in 2010, and manufactured goods 12.4% of imports and 9.3% of exports.

In 2010, 24.0% of imports came from Germany and 25.1% of exports went to Germany. Russia was the second biggest supplier of imports in 2010 (7.8% of the total) and Italy the second biggest market for exports (5.5%). In 2010, 3.6% of exports went to Russia, down from 13.1% in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 195,719 km of roads, including 1,157 km of motorways, 6,745 km of main roads and 23,280 km of secondary roads; 37.7% of roads were paved. Passenger cars numbered 3,012,200 in 2007; lorries and vans, 829,800; motorcycles and mopeds, 135,900; and buses and coaches, 17,900. In 2007 there were 20,635 road accidents with 1,232 fatalities.

Rail

In 2011 the rail network was 7,896 km in length; 115.6m. passengers were carried that year. Rail Cargo Hungaria carried 29.1m. tonnes of freight in 2012. There is a metro in Budapest (38.2 km), and tram/light rail networks in Budapest (332.0 km), Debrecen, Miskolc and Szeged.

Civil Aviation

Budapest airport (Ferihegy) handled 8,095,367 passengers in 2009 (all on international flights) and 54,355 tonnes of freight. Malév, the former national carrier, ceased operations in Feb. 2012. The largest Hungarian airline is now Wizz Air, which started flying in 2004 and is Central and Eastern Europe's largest low-cost carrier.

Shipping

In 2008 there were 1,440 km of navigable waterways. In 2009 the Hungarian river fleet comprised 318 pushed or towed barges, 83 self-propelled barges and 80 other pushed or towed vessels. In 2009, 7.75m. tonnes of cargo and 859,000 passengers were carried. The Hungarian Shipping Company (MAHART) has agencies at Amsterdam, Alexandria, Algiers, Beirut, Rijeka and Trieste. It has 23 ships and runs scheduled services between Budapest and Esztergom.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 2,978,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscribers numbered 11,590,000 (1,164.3 per 1,000 persons). Matav, the privatized former national telephone company, still has more than 80% of the fixed line market. 72.6% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users in 2013. There were 19.6 fixed broadband subscribers per 100 inhabitants in Dec. 2010. In March 2012 there were 3.8m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The administration of justice is the responsibility of the Procurator-General, elected by Parliament for six years. There are 111 local courts, 20 labour law courts, 20 county courts, six district courts and a Supreme Court. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by the regional courts through three-member councils and by the county courts and the Supreme Court in five-member councils. A new Civil Code was adopted in 1978 and a new Criminal Code in 1979.

Regional courts act as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of one professional judge and two lay assessors, and, as courts of appeal,

of three professional judges. Local government Executive Committees may try petty offences.

Regional and county judges and assessors are elected by the appropriate local councils; members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

The Office of Ombudsman was instituted in 1993. He or she is elected by parliament for a six-year term, renewable once.

There are also military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court.

The death penalty was abolished in Oct. 1990.

The population in penal institutions in June 2013 was 18,388 (186 per 100,000 of national population). There were 80,618 convictions of adults and 6,283 of juvenile offenders in 2009. Of 394,034 crimes registered in 2009, 23,914 were against the person (including 138 homicides). Hungary was ranked 33rd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 47th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy rate in 2013 was estimated at more than 99%. Education is free and compulsory from five to 16. Primary schooling ends at 14; thereafter education is continued at secondary, secondary technical or secondary vocational schools, which offer diplomas entitling students to apply for higher education, or at vocational training schools which offer tradesmen's diplomas. Students at the latter may also take the secondary school diploma examinations after two years of evening or correspondence study. Optional religious education was introduced in schools in 1990.

In 2010–11 there were: 4,358 kindergartens with 30,359 teachers and 338,162 children; 3,306 primary schools with 73,565 teachers and 758,566 pupils; and 2,617 secondary schools (including vocational schools) with 48,953 teachers and 662,808 pupils (of which 578,301 were full-time). 361,347 students were enrolled in tertiary education at 69 institutions in 2010–11 (240,727 full-time).

In 2011 total expenditure on education came to 4.7% of GDP and 9.3% of total government spending.

Health

In 2009 there were 30,276 doctors, 4,920 dentists, 54,352 nurses and midwives and (2006) 5,364 pharmacists. While there is an excess supply of doctors, there are too few nurses and wages for both groups are exceptionally low. In 2009 there were 175 hospitals with 71,489 beds. Spending on health accounted for 7.3% of GDP in 2009.

Welfare

In 1998 the Hungarian parliament decided to place the financial funds of health and pension insurance under government supervision. The self-governing bodies which had previously been responsible for this were dissolved. Medical treatment is free. Patients bear 15% of the cost of medicines. Sickness benefit is 75% of wages, old age pensions 60–70%. In 2010, 1.9trn. forints was spent on pensions and pension-like benefits for 2.94m. recipients. Family benefits totalled 2.2% of GDP in 2009. On a monthly basis in 2010, 1.2m. families were receiving family allowance and child care allowance was being paid for 178,532 children.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 81.0% of the population in 2010 was Christian and 18.6% had no religious affiliation. Of the Christians, 73% in 2010 were Catholics and 26% Protestants. The Roman Catholic primate of Hungary is Péter Erdő, Archbishop of Esztergom-Budapest, installed in Jan. 2003. The Roman Catholic Church comprises four ecclesiastical provinces and nine suffragan dioceses. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Sites under Hungarian jurisdiction which appear on UNESCO's World Heritage List are (with year entered on list): Budapest, and specifically the Banks of the Danube and the Buda Castle Quarter (1987 and 2002); Hollókő (1987), a preserved settlement developed during the 17th and 18th centuries; Millenary Benedictine Monastery of Pannonhalma and its Natural Environment (1996), first settled by Benedictine monks in 996; Hortobágy National Park (1999), a large area of plains and wetlands in eastern Hungary; Pécs (Sopiana) Early Christian Cemetery (2000), a series of decorated tombs dating from the 4th century; Tokaj Wine Region Historic Cultural Landscape (2002), a thousand-year-old wine-producing area.

Hungary also shares two UNESCO sites: the Caves of Aggtelek and Slovak Karst (1995, 2000 and 2008), a complex of 712 temperate-zone karstic caves, is shared with Slovakia; the Cultural Landscape of Fertő/Neusiedlersee (2001), an area that has acted as a meeting place for different cultures for 8,000 years, is shared with Austria.

Press

In 2014 there were 31 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,210,000. The most widely read newspapers are the free tabloid *Metropol* and the paid-for tabloid *Blikk*. A total of 12,841 book titles were published in 2009 in 36-02m. copies.

Tourism

In 2011, 3,822,000 non-resident tourists and 4,199,000 domestic tourists stayed in holiday accommodation (3,462,000 and 4,011,000 respectively in 2010). The main countries of origin of non-resident tourists in 2011 were: Germany (542,000), Austria (295,000), the UK (221,000) and Romania (216,000).

Festivals

The Budapest Spring Festival, comprising music, theatre, dance etc., takes place in March. The Balaton Festival is in May, Miskolc Opera Festival in June, the Szeged Open-Air Theatre Festival in July–Aug, and the Sziget music festival in Budapest in mid-Aug. The flower carnival in Debrecen, a five-day celebration of flowers, music and dance, culminates on 20 Aug. (St Stephen's Day).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Hungary in the United Kingdom (35 Eaton Pl., London, SW1X 8BY)

Ambassador: Péter Szabadhegy.

Of the United Kingdom in Hungary (Harmincad Utca 6, Budapest 1051)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Theresa Bubbear.

Of Hungary in the USA (3910 Shoemaker St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Réka Szemerkenyi.

Of the USA in Hungary (Szabadság Tér 12, Budapest 1054)

Ambassador: Colleen Bell.

Of Hungary to the United Nations

Ambassador: Katalin Bogay.

Of Hungary to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Olivér Várhelyi.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistical Office. *Statisztikai Évkönyv*. Annual since 1871.—*Magyar Statisztikai Zsebkönyv*. Annual.—*Statistical Yearbook*.—*Statistical Handbook of Hungary*.—*Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*.

Bozóki, A., et al., (eds.) *Post-Communist Transition: Emerging Pluralism in Hungary*. 1992

Burawoy, M. and Lukács, J., *The Radiant Past: Ideology and Reality in Hungary's Road to Capitalism*. 1992

Cartledge, Bryan, *The Will to Survive: A History of Hungary*. 2011

Cox, T. and Furlong, A. (eds.) *Hungary: the Politics of Transition*. 1995

Geró, A., *Modern Hungarian Society in the Making: the Unfinished Experience*, translated from Hungarian. 1995

Halpern, László and Wyplosz, Charles, (eds.) *Hungary: Towards a Market Economy*. 2011

Kontler, László, *A History of Hungary*. 2002

Körösényi, András, *Government and Politics in Hungary*. 1999

Lendvai, Paul, *The Hungarians: A Thousand Years of Victory in Defeat*. 2004

Mitchell, K. D. (ed.) *Political Pluralism in Hungary and Poland: Perspectives on the Reforms*. 1992

Molnár, Miklós, *A Concise History of Hungary*. 2001

Rose-Ackerman, Susan, *From Elections to Democracy: Building Accountable Government in Hungary and Poland*. 2007

Schiemann, John W., *The Politics of Pact-Making: Hungary's Negotiated Transition to Democracy in Comparative Perspective*. 2005

Sugar, Peter F., *A History of Hungary*. 1990

Székely, István and Newbery, David M. G., *Hungary: An Economy in Transition*. 2008

Vardy, Steven B., *Historical Dictionary of Hungary*. 1997

National library: Széchényi Library, Budavári Palota 'F' épület, 1827 Budapest.

National Statistical Office: Központi Statisztikai Hivatal/Central Statistical Office, Keleti Károly u. 5/7, H-1024 Budapest.

Website: <http://portal.ksh.hu>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

ICELAND



Lyðveldið Ísland
(Republic of Iceland)

Capital: Reykjavík

Population estimate, 2015: 329,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 35,182

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.899/16

Internet domain extension: .is

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Scandinavia's North Atlantic outpost was first settled in 874. According to the *Landnámabók* or 'book of settlements', the first to land was Ingólfr Arnarson, who came from Norway to live on the site of present-day Reykjavík. He was followed by some 400 migrants, mainly from Norway but also from other Nordic countries and from Norse settlements in the British Isles.

A ruling class was soon formed by chieftains, known as the *godar*. In 930 they established the first ever democratic National Assembly, the *Alþingi* (Althing). Primarily an adjudicating body, it also served as a legislature and as a fair, a marriage mart and as a national celebration in which a large proportion of the Icelandic population participated for two weeks each June. The first notable event in its history occurred in 1000 when, by majority decision, Christianity was adopted as Iceland's official religion. Despite the change, the *godar* remained politically important and some of them were ordained. Bishoprics were established at Skálholt in 1056 and at Hólar in 1106. It was not until the 1800s, after the bishoprics were united, that Reykjavík became the new episcopal see, making it the leading community.

Trade flourished with homespun woollen cloth as the chief export, although certain materials such as grain and timber had to be imported. Iceland's only indigenous wood, birchwood, which grew in abundance yet proved unsuitable for building, later became valuable in making charcoal.

In the mid-13th century there were power struggles between the *godar*. With the 'Old Treaty' of 1262, the *godar* were persuaded to swear allegiance to the king of Norway, bringing Iceland under Norwegian rule but leaving it with internal autonomy. When Norway was joined with Denmark in 1380, Iceland still retained the Althing as well as its own code of law.

In the 14th century, the expansion of fishing to satisfy European demand stimulated agriculture and other basic industries. Iceland's newfound prosperity encouraged trade between the Icelandic

fisherman and traders in Bergen, Norway. English traders in Bergen were keen to bypass Norwegian importers and instead began trading directly with Iceland. The Danish were largely unsuccessful in preventing this and it was not until the 16th century, when the English turned to the North American fishing grounds, that hostilities ceased.

Iceland's economic progress was checked when birchwood became depleted. Coupled with over-grazing, this led to soil erosion and put an end to crop growth. Further troubles came in the 15th century when Iceland fell victim to the Black Death, on two occasions losing around half of the population.

With the advent of Lutheranism in the first half of the 16th century, Iceland resisted Denmark's efforts to impose the Reformation on their North Atlantic possession. The bishoprics of Skálholt and Hólar were eventually overcome in 1550, marking the consolidation of Danish power over Iceland. In 1602 a royal decree gave all foreign trading rights in Iceland exclusively to Danish merchants. This restriction, which lasted until 1787, virtually ended Iceland's contacts with England and Germany, their one-time trading partners. Absolutism in Denmark and Norway under King Frederick III was recognized by Iceland in 1662, further strengthening external rule, and after economic hardship in the 18th century (in the 1780s famine killed one-fifth of the population) Iceland's reduced status was confirmed. When Norway split from Denmark in 1814 there were no similar calls for secession from Iceland.

Home Rule

In the 1830s a Danish consultative assembly was formed in which Iceland was given two seats. Denmark's transition to a system of representative democratic government after Frederick VII relinquished absolute power in 1848 did not extend to Iceland. After failures to reach agreement over the country's status, the Althing decided that 1874, the year that marked a thousand years of settlement, should be chosen as the year when it gained a new constitution. This was to provide the Althing with legislative if not executive control. During this period Iceland's economy continued to fare badly. With soil erosion still a problem, the strains of population growth forced mass emigration to North America. Around 15,000 emigrants left Iceland between 1870 and 1914. In 1904, after several decades of pressure for autonomy and, from 1901 onwards, support from the governing Danish Liberal party, Iceland finally achieved home rule.

Economic progress was led by modernization of the fishing industry and an expanded labour force. In 1916 a national trade unions organization was established and a process of urbanization began as the population moved towards the coastal fishing villages. Educational reform brought the introduction of compulsory education and in 1911, the establishment of the University of Iceland at Reykjavík.

In 1918 Iceland became a separate state under the Danish crown, with only foreign affairs remaining under Danish jurisdiction. The following decades were overshadowed by the influence of the 1930s depression and the Spanish Civil War in 1936, the latter bringing an end to the lucrative fish trade with Spain.

In 1944 Iceland declared independence since Denmark was then occupied by Nazi Germany. The termination of the union was little more than a formality, the German invasion of Denmark in 1940 having effectively ended that country's responsibility for Iceland's foreign relations.

Iceland was occupied peacefully by Britain in 1940 but US troops took over a year later. They improved roads and docks, built an airport and paid high wages. An American request for a long-term lease on three military bases was reviewed sympathetically. But the continuing presence of American forces

somehow gave the lie to the independence so recently celebrated. The answer was for Iceland to join NATO. Objections to the American-run Keflavík airbase were gradually withdrawn and in 1951 a defence agreement with the United States allowed for an increase in the number of troops brought in 'to defend Iceland and ... to ensure the security of the seas around the country'. Greater integration with Europe came with joining the European Free Trade Association in 1970.

Fish remained central to the economy, accounting for 90% of the export trade. But there were worries about over-dependence on a single product and concern that other nations were taking too large a share of the Icelandic catch. In 1948 the demarcation of new fishing zones was made subject to Icelandic jurisdiction. Two years later one mile was added to the three-mile offshore zone which Iceland had administered since 1901. This was just acceptable to other fishing nations but when, in 1958, the limit was extended to 12 miles, Britain sent naval vessels to protect trawlers from harassment and arrest. This was the first Cod War, a cat-and-mouse game between the British navy and coastguard patrols which continued to 1961. At that point Britain and West Germany, the other fishing nation involved in the dispute, accepted the 12-mile zone on condition that if Iceland intended to widen her jurisdiction still further she had to give six months' notice of her intention and, if challenged, refer her claims to the International Court of Justice at The Hague.

In 1971, however, the government fulfilled its promise to do something about over-fishing by unilaterally extending the offshore zone to 50 miles. Despite a clear contravention of treaty commitment, Iceland gained sympathy as the tiny nation fighting the giants. Also in Iceland's favour was the move by Britain and members of the European Community to extend their jurisdiction over the continental shelf. A law officially expanding the Icelandic fishery limits to 50 miles came into force on 1 Sept. 1972. However, a second Cod War began shortly after as British and German trawlers continued to fish within the new zone. Hostility intensified, with the Icelandic Coast Guard deploying net cutters to prevent the ships securing their catch. An agreement was signed on 8 Nov. 1973 confining British trawlers to specific areas within the 50 mile catch zone, and limiting their annual catch to 130,000 tonnes.

This agreement expired in Nov. 1975, after which Iceland declared the ocean up to 200 miles from its coast to be under Icelandic authority, and a third Cod War began. When the talks reached stalemate in Dec. 1976, British vessels were nevertheless banned from Icelandic waters. In 2006 the country undertook its first commercial whale hunt after a 21-year moratorium. The government took control of the country's three leading banks in late 2008 and requested help from the IMF in a bid to stabilize the near-bankrupt economy amid the global economic crisis. In April 2010 a volcanic explosion produced an ash cloud that paralysed the European air industry for several weeks.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Iceland is an island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle. Area, 102,819 sq. km (39,698 sq. miles).

There are eight regions:

Region	Inhabited land (sq. km)	Mountain pasture (sq. km)	Waste-land (sq. km)	Total area (sq. km)	Popula-tion (1 Jan. 2013)
Capital area					205,675
Southern Peninsula	1,266	716	—	1,982	21,206
West	5,011	3,415	275	8,701	15,381
Western Fjords	4,130	3,698	1,652	9,470	7,031
Northland					
West	4,867	5,278	2,948	13,093	7,271
Northland East	9,890	6,727	5,751	22,368	29,026
East					21,991
South	16,921	17,929	12,555	25,214	12,434
					23,833
Iceland	42,085	37,553	23,181	102,819	321,857

Of the population of 317,630 in 2010, 20,428 were domiciled in rural districts and 297,202 (93.6%) in towns and villages (of over 200 inhabitants). Population density (2010), 3.1 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 329,000.

The population is predominantly Icelandic. On 1 Jan. 2010 foreigners numbered 21,701 (9,583 Polish, 1,536 Lithuanian, 1,033 German, 884 Danish, 624 Latvian, 619 Portuguese, 603 Filipinos, 534 UK, 520 Thai, 499 US).

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Jan. 2013 a population of 118,918; other towns were: Kópavogur, 31,719; Hafnarfjörður, 26,800; Akureyri, 17,963; Keflavík og Njarðvík, 14,153; Garðabær, 11,421; Mosfellsbær, 8,651; Akranes, 6,612; Selfoss, 6,510; Seltjarnarnes, 4,322; Vestmannaeyjar, 4,219; Grindavík, 2,856; Ísafjörður, 2,624; Sauðárkrúkur, 2,575; Álftanes, 2,392; Egilsstaðir, 2,303; Hveragerði, 2,288; Húsavík, 2,228; Borgarnes, 1,759; Höfn í Hornafirði, 1,690.

The official language is Icelandic.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Infant deaths	Net immigration
2006	4,415	13	1,752	516	1,903	6	5,255
2007	4,560	7	1,797	526	1,943	9	5,132
2008	4,835	11	1,704	560	1,987	12	1,144
2009	5,027	12	1,480	550	2,002	12	-4,835

2009 rates per 1,000 population: births, 15.8; deaths, 6.3. 64.4% of births are to unmarried mothers, the highest percentage in Europe. Population growth rate, 2009, -0.5%. In 2009 the most popular age range for marrying was 30-34 for males and 25-29 for females. Iceland legalized same-sex marriage in July 2010. Life expectancy, 2009: males, 79.7 years; females, 83.3. Infant mortality, 2009, 2.4 per 1,000 live births (one of the lowest rates in the world); fertility rate, 2009, 2.2 births per woman. Iceland was ranked first in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria.

CLIMATE

The climate is cool temperate oceanic and rather changeable, but mild for its latitude because of the Gulf Stream and prevailing S.W. winds. Precipitation is high in upland areas, mainly in the form of snow. Reykjavík, Jan. 31.1°F (-0.5°C), July 51.1°F (10.6°C). Annual rainfall, 2009: 28.1" (713 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution came into force on 17 June 1944 and has been amended four times since, most recently on 24 June 1999. The President is elected by direct, popular vote for a period of four years (no term limits).

The *Alþingi* (parliament) is elected in accordance with the electoral law of 1999, which provides for an *Alþingi* of 63 members. The country is divided into a minimum of six and a maximum of seven constituencies. There are currently six constituencies: Northwest (10 seats); Northeast (10 seats); South (10); Southwest (11); Reykjavík north (11); and Reykjavík south (11).

National Anthem

'Ó Guð vors lands' ('Oh God of Our Country'); words by M. Jochumsson, tune by S. Sveinbjörnsson.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1944.

1944-52	Sveinn Björnsson
1952-68	Ásgeir Ásgeirsson
1968-80	Kristján Eldjárn
1980-96	Vigdís Finnbogadóttir
1996-	Ólafur Ragnar Grímsson

Prime Ministers since 1944. (AF = People's Party; FSF = Progressive Party; SF = Social Democratic Alliance; SSF = Independence Party)

1944–47	SSF	Ólafur Thors
1947–49	AF	Stefán Jóhann Stefánsson
1949–50	SSF	Ólafur Thors
1950–53	FSF	Steingrímur Steinthórsson
1953–56	SSF	Ólafur Thors
1956–58	FSF	Hermann Jónasson
1958–59	AF	Emil Jónsson
1959–63	SSF	Ólafur Thors
1963–70	SSF	Bjarni Benediktsson
1970–71	SSF	Jóhann Hafstein
1971–74	FSF	Ólafur Jóhannesson
1974–78	SSF	Geir Hallgrímsson
1978–79	FSF	Ólafur Jóhannesson
1979–80	AF	Benedikt Gröndal
1980–83	SSF	Gunnar Thoroddsen
1983–87	FSF	Steingrímur Hermannsson
1987–88	SSF	Þorsteinn Pálsson
1988–91	FSF	Steingrímur Hermannsson
1991–2004	SSF	Davíð Oddsson
2004–06	FSF	Halldór Ásgrímsson
2006–09	SSF	Geir Haarde
2009–13	SF	Jóhanna Sigurðardóttir
2013–16	FSF	Sigmundur Davíð Gunnlaugsson
2016–	FSF	Sigurður Ingi Jóhannsson

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections held on 30 June 2012, incumbent Ólafur Ragnar Grímsson won 52.8% of the vote, Thóra Arnórsdóttir 32.2% and Ari Trausti Guðmundsson 8.6%. There were three other candidates. Turnout was 69.2%.

In the parliamentary election held on 27 April 2013 the Independence Party (SSF) won 19 of the 63 seats with 26.7% of the votes cast. The Progressive Party (FSF) also won 19 seats but with 24.4% of the vote. The Social Democratic Alliance (SF) won 9 with 12.9%, the Left-Green Movement (VG) 7 with 10.9%, Bright Future 6 with 8.3% and the Pirate Party 3 with 5.1% (the best performance to date at the national level by any Pirate Party). Turnout was 81.4%.

Presidential elections were scheduled to take place on 30 June 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ólafur Ragnar Grímsson; b. 1943 (ind.; sworn in 1 Aug. 1996, and re-elected 2000, 2004, 2008 and 2012).

In April 2016 the coalition government of the Progressive Party and the Independence Party comprised:

Prime Minister: Sigurður Ingi Jóhannsson; b. 1962 (Progressive Party; sworn in 7 April 2016).

Minister of Education, Science and Culture: Illugi Gunnarsson. *Environment and Natural Resources:* Sigrún Magnúsdóttir. *Finance and Economic Affairs:* Bjarni Benediktsson. *Fisheries and Agriculture:* Gunnar Bragi Sveinsson. *Foreign Affairs:* Lilja Dögg Alfreðsdóttir. *Health:* Kristján Þór Júlíusson. *Industry and Trade:* Ragnheiður Elín Árnadóttir. *Interior:* Ólöf Nordal. *Social Affairs and Housing:* Eygló Harðardóttir.

Government Offices of Iceland Website: <http://www.government.is>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ólafur Ragnar Grímsson

Position
President

Introduction

Ólafur Ragnar Grímsson was leader of the People's Alliance until becoming president in 1996. Observers feared his background

would politicize the presidency, which is traditionally a non-partisan, ceremonial post, but he has enjoyed broad popular support and retained the office in 2000, 2004, 2008 and 2012.

Early Life

Grímsson was born on 14 May 1943 in Ísafjörður. He studied economics and political science at Manchester University in the UK, graduating with a doctorate in 1970. He took up a lecturing post at the University of Iceland and was appointed professor in 1973. From 1966 until 1973 he was on the board of the youth wing of the Progressive Party and between 1971 and 1973 he sat on the party's executive board.

He moved to the People's Alliance and was elected to the *Alþingi* (Parliament) in 1978 as a member for Reykjavík. From 1980 until 1983, when he failed to win re-election to parliament, Grímsson led the People's Alliance in the *Alþingi*. During 1987–96 he was party chairman and between 1988–91 served as the minister of finance. Between 1984–90 he held senior posts with Parliamentarians for Global Action, an international organization with a membership of 1,800 throughout the world. Grímsson also held positions in the Council of Europe during the 1980s and 1990s.

In 1995 he led the People's Alliance to a poor showing at the polls, in which they secured less than 15% of the vote. Shortly afterwards Grímsson announced his candidacy for the presidency at the following year's elections. In June 1996 he was elected with 41% of the vote, defeating three other candidates.

Career in Office

The presidency is a largely ceremonial office and Grímsson's election prompted some observers to fear he would politicize the position. His relationship with the then prime minister, Davíð Oddsson, had been poor ever since the two had clashed as leaders of rival parties. Nevertheless, Grímsson was reappointed as president for a second term (without an election as there were no opposing candidates) and then re-elected by popular vote on 26 June 2004 with nearly 86% of the poll. During his presidency Grímsson has used his international profile to vigorously promote Iceland and its industrial potential, particularly in emerging sectors such as information technology. His reappointment in Aug. 2008 was unopposed.

In Dec. 2009 the *Alþingi* narrowly passed legislation to reimburse the UK and the Netherlands governments for bailing out British and Dutch depositors in Icesave, an Internet operation owned by the failed Icelandic bank Landsbanki. Grímsson, however, refused to sign the law and in a national referendum in March 2010 a majority rejected the measure and settlement negotiations continued. In Dec. 2010 new reimbursement legislation was proposed, including better repayment terms for Iceland, and was passed by the *Alþingi* in Feb. 2011. However, Grímsson again refused to sign the measure, leading to a further referendum and another voter rejection in April that year. In June 2012 he was elected for a record fifth presidential term.

In April 2016 Prime Minister Sigmundur Davíð Gunnlaugsson, who had been elected in 2013, was ensnared in revelations by investigative journalists about the secret offshore financial holdings of prominent international figures. Having unsuccessfully sought Grímsson's dissolution of the *Alþingi*, Gunnlaugsson resigned as premier and was replaced by Sigurður Ingi Jóhannsson, also of the Progressive Party.

Sigurður Ingi Jóhannsson

Position
Prime Minister

Introduction

Sigurður Ingi Jóhannsson became prime minister in April 2016 following the resignation of Sigmundur Davíð Gunnlaugsson.

Early Life

Born on 20 April 1962 in Selfoss, Sigurður Ingi Jóhannsson grew up on his family's farm. He studied veterinary medicine at the University of Copenhagen in Denmark and, after graduating, ran a farming and veterinary business. He joined the Progressive Party in 2001 and was elected to parliament in 2009. In the same year, he became deputy chairman of the Progressive Party's parliamentary group.

From 2009–10 he served on the parliamentary review committee on the Special Investigation Commission report into the country's banking collapse. He also sat on the fisheries and agriculture committee from 2009–11, and from 2009–13 was a member of the Icelandic delegation to the West Nordic council. Between 2011 and 2013 he served on the industrial affairs committee and as deputy speaker of parliament. Following the 2013 general election, when the Progressive Party entered a governing coalition with the Independence Party, Jóhannsson was appointed minister of fisheries and agriculture; from 2013–14 he also served as minister for the environment and natural resources.

The coalition government claimed success in negotiating a deal with the creditors of Iceland's failed banks and in taking steps to restore public trust in the banking system. However, in April 2016 the naming of Prime Minister Gunnlaugsson in reports of secret offshore investments triggered mass public demonstrations. Gunnlaugsson stepped down as prime minister, appointing Jóhannsson as his successor. Amid some initial confusion over the permanence of Gunnlaugsson's resignation, Jóhannsson was sworn in as prime minister on 7 April 2016.

Career in Office

Jóhannsson came to office promising to hold early general elections. Meanwhile he signalled that he would continue with the government's plans for a controlled exit from currency controls in a bid to restore Iceland's economic stability.

DEFENCE

Iceland possesses no armed forces. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US forces were stationed for many years in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force. In Sept. 2006 an agreement was signed between USA and Iceland, withdrawing all US forces from the island.

Navy

There is a paramilitary coastguard of 120.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 7.8% of GDP in 2012, industry 23.6% and services 68.6%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Iceland ranked equal 13th in a 2015 survey of countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 79 out of 100 in the annual index.

Overview

The economy experienced rapid growth in the mid-1990s as a result of privatization and deregulation, and per capita income doubled in the two decades to 2007. The strong housing market, in combination with plentiful employment, fuelled domestic demand. Household spending further contributed to the growth of GDP, which expanded by more than 20% between 2003 and 2008.

However, this vigorous expansion left the economy with large macroeconomic imbalances and high dependency on foreign financing. With financial sector assets amounting to over 1,000% of GDP and gross external indebtedness to roughly 550% of GDP by the end of 2007, the global credit squeeze hit the domestic financial markets hard. In Oct. 2008 all three of the country's major banks were nationalized to stabilize the financial system. The following month the IMF approved a US\$2.1bn. loan, supplemented by US\$3bn. in loans from Iceland's neighbours, to

support the króna. The key interest rate reached a record high of 18%. In Jan. 2009 the government collapsed following political turmoil prompted by the crisis.

A new government, elected in April 2009, worked with the IMF to rebuild the economy. Among the divisive questions was how to repay the Dutch and British governments for bailing out their depositors in Icesave, owned by the failed Icelandic bank Landsbanki. A law outlining a repayment programme was narrowly passed by parliament in Dec. 2009 but a presidential refusal to ratify the draft law led to a referendum on 6 March 2010 in which 93.2% of voters rejected the legislation. In Dec. 2011 the European Free Trade Association Surveillance Authority brought the case to the EFTA Court. In Jan. 2013 the court found that Iceland did not break European free trade laws on deposit guarantee schemes by refusing to compensate foreign depositors.

A rebound in consumption and investment saw growth resume in 2011. A surge in tourism and domestic demand, along with a depreciation of the króna, saw GDP rise to above pre-crisis levels in 2015, while unemployment declined from 7% in 2011 to 4.1% in Aug. 2015. Restructuring of the banking sector led to a decline in non-performing loans from 11.6% in 2011 to 4.3% in 2013. Gross external debt constituted 250% of GDP in 2011 but was expected to fall to 77% in 2015. Iceland repaid the remaining financial obligations it owed to the IMF in full in Oct. 2015, some ten months early.

Challenges to sustainable growth include containing high wages that threaten to push inflation above the Central Bank of Iceland's target of 2.5%. Loosening capital controls, which would allow the economy to reintegrate with global financial markets, poses further obstacles.

Currency

The unit of currency is the króna (ISK) of 100 aurar (singular: eyrir). Foreign exchange markets were deregulated on 1 Jan. 1992. The króna was devalued 7.5% in June 1993. There was inflation of 3.9% in 2013 and 2.0% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$3,263m. and gold reserves 64,000 troy oz in Sept. 2009. Total money supply in April 2008 was 420,423m. kr. Note and coin circulation in 2009 was 28,958m. kr.

Budget

Total central government revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. kr.):

	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Revenue	306,851	363,568	412,839	454,588	476,903	447,448
Expenditure	297,591	317,985	350,866	403,199	668,588	571,089

Central government debt was 1,176,436m. kr. on 31 Dec. 2009. Foreign debt amounted to 75,314m. kr. The standard rate of VAT was lowered from 25.5% to 24% as of 1 Jan. 2015. There is a reduced rate of 12%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 1.2% in 2012, 3.9% in 2013 and 1.8% in 2014. GDP in 2013 totalled US\$15.3bn. In 2012 GDP per capita was US\$44,389. Total GDP was US\$17.0bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Iceland (founded 1961; *Governor*, Már Guðmundsson) is responsible for note issue and carries out the central banking functions. There were five commercial banks and 12 savings banks operating in 2010. On 31 Dec. 2009 the accounts of the Central Bank balanced at 1,178,082m. kr. Gross external debt amounted to US\$106,359m. in June 2012.

There is a stock exchange in Reykjavík.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Iceland is aiming to become the world's first 'hydrogen economy' by 2050; its buses started to convert to fuel cell-powered vehicles

in late 2003. Ultimately it aims to run all its transport and even its fishing fleet on hydrogen produced in Iceland.

Environment

Iceland's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 11.5 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Iceland second in the world behind Finland, with 90.5%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

The installed capacity of public electrical power plants in 2011 totalled 2,669,000 kW; installed capacity of hydro-electric plants was 1,884,000 kW. Electricity production totalled 17,211 m. kWh in 2011. Virtually all of Iceland's electricity is produced from hydro-power and geothermal energy. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 53,442 kWh (the highest in the world).

Agriculture

Of the total area, around 86% is unproductive, but only about 1.3% is under cultivation, which is largely confined to hay and potatoes. In 2009 the total hay crop was 2,105,238 cu. metres; the crop of potatoes, 9,500 tonnes; of tomatoes, 1,481 tonnes; and of cucumbers, 1,452 tonnes. Livestock (2009): sheep, 469,429; horses, 77,158; cattle, 73,498 (dairy cows, 26,489); pigs, 3,818; poultry, 61,095. Livestock products (2009): lamb and mutton, 8,841 tonnes; poultry, 7,146 tonnes; pork, 6,375 tonnes; beef, 3,761 tonnes. Consumption of dairy products (2013): milk, 122,914 tonnes; cheese, 5,706 tonnes; butter and dairy margarines, 2,045 tonnes.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 30,000 ha. (equivalent to less than 0.5% of the total land area).

Fisheries

Fishing is of vital importance to the economy. Fishing vessels in 2009 numbered 1,582 with a gross tonnage of 158,253. Total catch in 2006: 1,322,914; 2007: 1,395,716, 2008: 1,283,078;

2009: 1,129,621. Virtually all the fish caught is from marine waters. Iceland has received international praise for its management system, which aims to avoid the over-fishing that has decimated stocks in other parts of the world. Commercial whaling was prohibited in 1989, but recommenced in 2006. In 2009 fisheries accounted for 6.3% of GDP, down from 16.8% in 1996. The per capita consumption of fish and fishery products is the second highest in the world, after that of the Maldives.

INDUSTRY

Production, 2009, in 1,000 tonnes: aluminium, 813.9; ferro-silicon, 135.8. 132,438 tonnes of cement were sold in 2007.

Labour

In 2013 the labour force was 190,000 (170,000 in 2003). 84.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Iceland has a very high employment rate among older workers, with 55.3% of the population aged 65–69 in 2014 still working. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2015 was 3.6% (down from 5.0% in 2014 as a whole).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

The economy is heavily trade-dependent.

Imports and Exports

Total value of imports (c.i.f.) and exports (f.o.b.) in 1m. kr.:

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Imports	313,855	432,106	429,469	514,739	446,128
Exports	194,355	242,740	305,096	466,860	500,855

Main imports, 2009 (in 1m. kr.): industrial supplies, 140,178 (of which primary, 6,335; processed, 133,844); capital goods (except for transport), 94,279; consumer goods, 68,936; fuels and lubricants, 54,464. Main exports, 2009 (in 1m. kr.): industrial supplies, 225,654; food and beverages, 198,490; transport equipment, 33,449 (of which aeroplanes, 22,583); capital goods (except for transport), 19,159.

Value of trade with principal countries for three years (in 1,000 kr.):

	2007		2008		2009	
	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Belgium	6,725,400	4,997,700	6,809,500	7,214,100	6,871,900	9,208,600
Brazil	526,400	263,300	1,635,600	575,800	18,298,000	391,300
Canada	7,583,100	1,463,800	5,313,800	2,201,400	8,584,800	2,293,600
China	21,601,800	2,375,900	34,110,300	10,276,900	22,161,800	11,728,300
Denmark	31,660,900	10,080,300	37,695,700	14,642,500	32,453,600	13,512,300
France	12,201,000	7,827,300	12,157,300	14,287,300	8,635,700	17,575,100
Germany	51,582,500	40,815,000	52,819,200	52,777,400	36,847,100	56,403,200
Ireland	7,193,000	23,077,400	5,547,900	1,350,300	6,821,100	15,228,400
Italy	14,550,000	1,991,200	14,411,700	3,647,500	12,299,800	5,106,100
Japan	20,161,600	12,775,600	19,130,900	20,453,000	15,317,300	9,304,500
Netherlands	24,012,800	64,885,800	31,234,400	160,477,500	38,506,200	153,981,700
Nigeria	1,300	3,720,800	200	5,442,900	300	10,187,500
Norway	19,682,300	11,565,000	57,644,400	20,344,800	57,865,600	29,066,700
Poland	7,305,500	1,909,400	7,072,600	3,545,200	5,257,600	5,321,200
Portugal	1,012,200	7,560,000	1,154,700	8,791,700	1,088,800	8,804,700
Spain	5,694,200	14,158,800	6,020,800	17,861,000	5,455,900	24,130,500
Sweden	42,848,300	2,214,400	46,277,000	3,912,700	35,937,700	4,000,800
Switzerland	8,555,200	3,856,600	16,314,300	4,271,000	12,241,000	6,609,300
UK	22,875,100	40,333,800	22,467,500	54,189,000	20,298,400	63,970,400
USA	57,558,600	16,049,700	41,353,800	25,720,100	30,972,200	19,402,900

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

On 1 Jan. 2009 the length of the public roads (including roads in towns) was 12,888 km. Of these 7,829 km were main and secondary roads and 5,059 km were provincial roads. Total length of surfaced roads was 4,566 km. A ring road of 1,400 km runs just inland from much of the coast; about 80% of it is smooth-surfaced. Motor vehicles registered at the end of 2009 numbered

238,149, of which 207,226 were passenger cars (643 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 30,923 lorries and vans; there were also 9,420 motorcycles. There were 15 fatal road accidents in 2009 with 17 persons killed.

Civil Aviation

Icelandair is the national carrier, serving 27 destinations in Europe and 16 in north America. In 2011 it carried 1.7m. passengers.

The second largest airline is the low-cost carrier WOW air. The main international airport is at Keflavik (Leifsstöð), with Reykjavik for flights to the Faroe Islands, Greenland and domestic services. Keflavik handled 2,112,014 passengers in 2011 (of which 412,440 transit passengers) and 36,628 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

On 1 Jan. 2008 the merchant fleet consisted of 52 vessels totalling 8,515 GT, including 49 passenger ships and ferries of 7,669 GT.

Telecommunications

The number of telephone main lines was 168,023 in 2013; mobile phone subscribers, 356,264 (more than the population of Iceland and equivalent to 1,081 subscriptions per 1,000 population). In 2013, 96.6% of the population (the highest percentage in the world) were internet users. The fixed broadband penetration rate in Dec. 2010 was 33.7 subscribers per 100 inhabitants. In March 2012 there were 210,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 1992 jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases was transferred from the provincial magistrates to eight new district courts, separating the judiciary from the prosecution. From the district courts there is an appeal to the Supreme Court in Reykjavik, which has eight judges. The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 152 (47 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Primary education is compulsory and free from 6–16 years of age. Optional secondary education from 16 to 19 is also free. In 2009 there were 42,929 pupils in primary schools, 26,364 in secondary schools (22,262 on day courses) and 17,738 tertiary-level students (13,888 on day courses). Some 10.6% of tertiary-level students study abroad.

There are seven universities and nine specialized institutions at tertiary level in Iceland. A total of 19,135 students were enrolled in universities in 2011. Universities (with total students, 2011): University of Iceland (founded 1911 and merged with Iceland University of Education in 2008), Reykjavik, 13,919; Reykjavik University, 2,468; University of Akureyri, 1,493; Bifröst University, 431; Iceland Academy of Arts, 414; Agricultural University of Iceland, 238; Hólar University College, 172.

In 2009 public sector spending on education was 7.8% of GDP.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

In 2012 there were 32 hospital beds per 10,000 population. There were 1,121 doctors and surgeons in 2011, plus 2,765 nurses, 357 pharmacists and 283 dentists. In the same year there were 3.5 doctors per 1,000 inhabitants. Iceland has one of the lowest alcohol consumption rates in Europe, at an average of 7.1 litres of alcohol per adult per year in the period 2008–10. Iceland spent 7.6% of its GDP on health in 2011.

Welfare

The main body of social welfare legislation is consolidated in six acts:

(i) *The social security legislation* (a) health insurance, including sickness benefits; (b) social security pensions, mainly consisting of old age pension, disablement pension and widows' pension, and also children's pension; (c) employment injuries insurance.

(ii) *The unemployment insurance legislation*, where daily allowances are paid to those who have met certain conditions.

(iii) *The subsistence legislation*. This is controlled by municipal government.

(iv) *The tax legislation*. Prior to 1988 children's support was included in the tax legislation. Since 1988 family allowances are paid

directly to all children age 0–15 years. The amount is increased with the second child in the family, and children under the age of seven get additional benefits. Single parents receive additional allowances.

(v) *The rehabilitation legislation*

(vi) *Child and juvenile guidance*

Health insurance covers the entire population. Citizenship is not demanded and there is a six-month waiting period. Most hospitals are both municipally and state run, a few solely state run and all offer free medical help. Medical treatment out of hospitals is partly paid by the patient; the same applies to medicines, except medicines of lifelong necessary use, which are paid in full by the health insurance. Dental care is partly paid by the state for children under 17 years old and also for old age and disabled pensioners. Sickness benefits are paid to those who lose income because of periodical illness.

The pension system is composed of the public social security system and some 90 private pension funds. The social security system pays basic old age and disablement pensions of a fixed amount regardless of past or present income, as well as supplementary pensions to individuals with low present income. The pensions are index-linked, i.e. are changed in line with changes in wage and salary rates in the labour market. In the public social security system, entitlement to old age and disablement pensions at the full rates is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been resident in Iceland for 40 years at the age period of 16–67. For shorter periods of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. Entitled to old age pension are all those who are 67 years old, and have been residents in Iceland for three years of the age period of 16–67. Old age and disablement pension are of equally high amount; in the year 2009 the total sum was 351,528 kr. for an individual. Married pensioners receive double the basic pension. Pensioners with little or no other income are entitled to an income supplement; in 2009 the maximum annual income supplement was 1,155,513 kr.

The employment injuries insurance covers medical care, daily allowances, disablement pension and survivors' pension and is applicable to practically all employees.

RELIGION

The national church, the Evangelical Lutheran, is endowed by the state. There is complete religious liberty. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop. In 2010, 251,487 persons (79.2% of the population) were members of it (93.2% in 1980). 16,497 persons (5.2%) belonged to Lutheran free churches. 39,310 persons (12.4%) belonged to other religious organizations and 10,336 persons (3.3%) did not belong to any religious community.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are two UNESCO sites in Iceland: Þingvellir National Park (2004), located on an active volcanic site; and Surtsey (2008), an island formed by volcanic eruptions in 1963–67.

Press

In 2008 there were four daily newspapers (two paid-for and two free) and 20 non-daily newspapers. Combined circulation was 336,459 (of which dailies accounted for 278,154 and non-dailies 58,305). Iceland has the highest circulation rates of daily newspapers in the world, at 817 per 1,000 adult inhabitants in 2008.

Iceland publishes more books per person than any other country in the world. In 2008, 1,637 volumes of books and booklets were published.

Tourism

There were 459,252 visitors in 2010; revenue totalled 152,941m. kr. Overnight stays in hotels and guest houses in 2009 numbered

1,939,667 (of which foreign travellers, 1,553,927; Icelanders, 385,740). Tourism accounts for 19.4% of foreign currency earnings.

Festivals

Iceland's national day is celebrated on 17 June. The Reykjavík Arts Festival, an annual programme of international artists and performers, is held every May–June. Iceland Airwaves, an annual music festival in Reykjavík, takes place in Oct. There is also a folk festival in March, a blues festival at Easter and a jazz festival in Aug.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Iceland in the United Kingdom (2A Hans St., London, SW1X 0JE)

Ambassador: Þórður Ægir Óskarsson.

Of the United Kingdom in Iceland (Laufásvegur 31, 101 Reykjavík)

Ambassador: Stuart Gill.

Of Iceland in the USA (2900 K St. NW, Suites 508/509, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Geir Hilmar Haarde.

Of the USA in Iceland (Laufásvegur 21, 101 Reykjavík)

Ambassador: Robert C. Barber.

Of Iceland to the United Nations
Ambassador: Einar Gunnarsson.

Of Iceland to the European Union
Ambassador: Bergdís Ellertsdóttir.

FURTHER READING

Statistics Iceland, *Landshagir* (Statistical Yearbook of Iceland).—*Hagtíðindi* (Statistical Series)

Central Bank of Iceland. *Monetary Bulletin* (four a year).—*The Economy of Iceland*.

Bergmann, Eiríkur, *Iceland and the International Financial Crisis*. 2014

Boyes, Roger, *Meltdown Iceland*. 2009

Byock, Jesse, *Viking Age Iceland*. 2001

Karlsson, G., *The History of Iceland*. 2000

Smiley, Jane, (ed.) *The Sagas of Icelanders: A Selection*. 2002

Thorhallsson, Baldur, (ed.) *Iceland and European Integration: On the Edge*. 2004

National library: Landsbókasafn Íslands—Háskólabókasafn, Arngrímsgata 3, 107 Reykjavík.

National Statistical Office: Statistics Iceland, Bogartúni 21a, IS-150 Reykjavík.

Website: <http://www.hagstofa.is>

Central Bank of Iceland: Kalkofnsvegi 1, 150 Reykjavík.

Website: <http://www.sedlabanki.is>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

INDIA



Map. Based upon Survey of India Map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India. The responsibility for the correctness of internal details rests with the publisher. The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of 12 nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line. The external boundaries and coastlines of India agree with the Record/Master Copy certified by the Survey of India.

Bharat (Republic of India)

Capital: New Delhi

Population estimate, 2015: 1,311-05m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,497

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-609/130

Internet domain extension: .in

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The valley of the Indus and its tributaries is divided today between India and Pakistan. Some 7,000 years ago the valley was one of the cradles of civilization. From the Indus Valley, Dravidian peoples spread agriculture and fixed settlements across India, arriving in the far south by about 4,000 years ago. The Indus Valley Harappan civilization, a Bronze Age culture, flourished from around 2300 to 1500 BC and had links with western Asian civilizations in Iran. The two great cities of the Harappan civilization—Mohenjo-Daro and Harappa—were in what is now Pakistan, but Harappan culture also thrived in northwestern India. Writing, fine jewellery and textile production, town planning, metalworking and pottery were the hallmarks of an advanced urban society, which collapsed for reasons unknown.

Another Bronze Age civilization existed in the Ganges Valley. With links to southeastern Asia, a rice-growing rural economy supported a number of city-states. Around 1500 BC a pastoral people, the Aryans, invaded the Indus Valley from Iran and Central Asia. Their arrival completed the destruction of the Harappan civilization and shifted the balance of power in the subcontinent to the Ganges Valley.

The Aryans took over northern and central India, merging their culture with that of the Dravidians. The caste system, still a feature of Indian society, dates back to the Dravidians, but the languages of northern and central India, and the polytheistic religion that is now followed by the majority of the inhabitants of the subcontinent, are both Aryan in origin. From these two cultures, a Hindu civilization emerged.

By 800 BC a series of Hindu kingdoms had developed in the Ganges Valley. This region gave birth to one of the world's great religions: Buddhism. Prince Gautama, the Buddha (c. 563–483 BC), renounced a life of wealth to seek enlightenment. His creed of non-violence was spread throughout India and, later, southeastern Asia. However, Buddhism was partly instrumental in destroying Magadha, the most powerful of ancient states of the Ganges Valley.

Magadha was ruled by the Nanda dynasty in the 4th century BC. In 321 BC the Nandas were replaced by the Mauryans under Chandragupta Maurya (reigned 321–297 BC). Chandragupta conquered most of northern India before his ascetic death from self-imposed starvation. His grandson, Ashoka, ruled an empire that stretched from the Deccan to Afghanistan from c. 272–c. 231, but he is mainly remembered for his enthusiasm for Buddhist pacifism. Attacked by enemies who did not share this creed, the Mauryan empire collapsed soon after Ashoka's death.

To the west, the Indus Valley had passed to the Persian Empire by the 5th century BC and then fell to Alexander the Great. After Alexander's death in 323 BC, Greek influences continued to be felt in the northwest of the subcontinent where an Indo-Greek civilization flourished for at least 200 years. This was brought to an end by nomadic invasions from Central Asia between the 1st and 5th centuries AD. By then, India had been divided into many small warring states, most of them short-lived.

Empire Building

However, two strong states emerged briefly to reunite much of India: the Gupta empire and the Harsa empire. The Gupta empire was founded in the Ganges Valley by Chandragupta I (reigned c. 320–30). His warrior son, Samudragupta (reigned c. 330–80), won most of north India, but the empire was destroyed by

succession disputes and a Hun invasion in the middle of the 5th century. The Harsa empire was the personal creation of a Buddhist convert, Harsa (reigned 606–47), who briefly ruled most of the north of the subcontinent. With his death, his empire fell apart and India was once more divided into many rival kingdoms.

Although no Hindu state managed to unite India, the Hindu religion and culture proved powerful influences throughout the region. The agents of Hinduism were not kings or soldiers but merchants. By about 500 BC Sri Lanka was within the Hindu sphere of influence. Over the next 800 years Hindu kingdoms were established in Burma, Cambodia, Sumatra, Thailand and Java. From the 4th century BC, Indian merchants also spread Buddhism through southeastern Asia. The great Hindu kingdoms flourished far beyond the subcontinent. The most splendid were the Khmer kingdom based on Angkor Wat in Cambodia and the maritime kingdom of Sriwijaya, based in Sumatra.

While Indian religion and culture spread south and east, an invasion from the west threatened to change the subcontinent. In 713 a Muslim army conquered Sind. For the next 300 years, Islamic rulers were largely confined to what is now Pakistan, but in 1000 a raid by the ruler of Ghazni (now in Afghanistan) overran the Punjab. During the 11th and 12th centuries the Hindu states of the Ganges Valley were toppled by Muslim invaders.

The principal Islamic state of India, following the Muslim conquest of northern India, was the sultanate of Delhi. This powerful state was founded by Qutb-ud-Din Aybak (reigned c. 1208–10), a former slave, who united the Indus and Ganges valleys and founded the Mu'izzi dynasty. Under the short-lived Khaljis dynasty, the sultanate became the leading power in India, largely owing to the military prowess of Sultan 'Ala-ud-Din Khalji (reigned 1296–1316). But by 1388, following the inept rule of the three sultans of the Tughluq dynasty, the sultanate had ceased to be important.

The Delhi sultanate was eventually replaced in the north by the Mughal Empire, which was founded by Babur (reigned 1526–30), a descendant of Timur and Genghis Khan. Akbar the Great (reigned 1556–1605) extended the Mughal Empire, conquering Baluchistan, Gujarat, Bengal, Orissa, Rajasthan, Afghanistan and Bihar. In his campaign against Gujarat, Akbar marched his army 800 km (500 miles) in only 11 days. His grandson, Shah Jahan (reigned 1628–58), a pleasure-seeking ruler, is remembered for constructing the Taj Mahal as a memorial to his favourite wife.

The decline of the Mughal Empire began under Shah Jahan's son, Aurangzeb I (reigned 1658–1707). Aurangzeb persecuted Hindus with a vengeance. Inter-community violence and wars against Hindu states weakened the empire. Throughout the 18th century, disputed successions and fears of assassination diverted the Mughal emperors. By the close of the 18th century the last emperor was nominal ruler of the environs of Delhi.

The main Hindu state of the subcontinent from the 14th century to the 17th century was the kingdom of Vijayanagar, which occupied most of southern India. Harihara I (reigned 1336–54), who had been governor of part of central India for the Mughal emperor, rebelled and established his own kingdom. Under Devaraya II (reigned 1425–47), Vijayanagar included virtually all of southern India and much of Sri Lanka. This kingdom reached its zenith under Krsnadevaraya (reigned 1509–29). He encouraged good relations with the Portuguese who had founded trading posts on his shores. Vijayanagar collapsed in civil wars (1614–46).

The Bahmani sultanate of the Deccan was an Islamic state, which dominated central India from the mid-14th century until the 16th century. This state was founded by 'Ala-ud-Din Hasan Bahmani Shah (reigned 1347–58), the local governor for the sultan of Delhi who rebelled against Delhi and established his own dynasty. For a time the Bahmani sultanate was the most powerful state in central India, but defeats at the hands of the kingdom of Vijayanagar in the 15th century weakened the Bahmani sultans. On the death of the last Bahmani sultan in 1518 the kingdom was divided by the provincial governors into small states.

European Influence

By the 16th century European traders were established along India's coasts. The first to arrive were the Portuguese in 1498. In 1510 the Portuguese took Goa, which was to remain the centre of the fragmented possessions of Portuguese India until 1962. The creation of the (English) East India Company in 1600 heralded the beginning of what was to become the British Indian Empire. Forts were established on the coast in 1619 and in 1661 England took possession of Bombay.

Initially, the Europeans were only interested in trade but they soon became involved in local politics, in particular, the disputed successions that bedevilled Indian states. Portugal and England were not alone in attempting to establish outposts in India. The Dutch were active in the 17th century but were effectively eliminated from the competition before 1759, when Britain took Chinsura, the headquarters of Dutch administration in India. Two small Danish colonies lasted from 1618 until 1858. However, the main threat to British rule in India was France. Although the East India Company controlled parts of Bengal and the Ganges Valley, France was supreme in the Deccan where French forces, and Indian rulers allied to France, held sway over an area twice the size of France itself.

In the 1750s Britain and France fought out their European wars overseas. The defeat of French forces, and France's Indian allies, at the battle of Plassey (1757), by British forces led by Robert Clive (1725–74), confirmed British rule in Bengal and Bihar and ejected France from the Deccan. Henceforth, France was restricted to five small coastal possessions.

The Maratha state was the major power in central and southern India in the 17th and 18th centuries. This empire was founded by Sivaji (1627–80), who built the state between 1653 and 1660. The Hindu Sivaji came into conflict with the fanatical Muslim Mughal emperor Aurangzeb, who imprisoned Sivaji. After his famous escape from captivity, concealed in a fruit basket, Sivaji made himself emperor of his Maratha state in 1674. This pious monarch ruled competently, establishing an efficient administration, but by the time of his grandson, Shahu (reigned 1707–27), the power of the Maratha emperors had been eclipsed by that of their hereditary chief minister, the Peshwa. In 1727 the Peshwa Baji Rao I (reigned 1720–40) effectively replaced the emperor and established his own dynasty. Baji Rao made the Maratha state the strongest in India. His descendant, Baji Rao II (reigned 1795–1817), raised a weakened state against the British and was crushed. He was the last important Indian monarch outside British influence.

East India Company

In the first half of the 19th century, wars against Sind (1843) and the Sikhs in Punjab (1849) extended the borders of British India. By the middle of the 19th century about 60% of the subcontinent was controlled by the East India Company. The remaining 40% was divided between about 620 Indian states, which were, in theory, still sovereign and ruled by their own maharajas, sultans, nawabs and other monarchs, each advised by a British resident. The Indian states ranged from large entities the size of European countries (such as Hyderabad, Baroda, Mysore and Indore) to tiny states no bigger than an English parish.

British rule brought land reform in the areas controlled by the East India Company. The traditional patterns of land holdings was broken up and private land ownership was introduced. This had the unintended result of concentrating ownership in the hands of a small number of powerful landlords. As a result, landless peasants and dispossessed princes united in their opposition to British rule. In 1857 a mutiny by soldiers of the East India Company quickly spread into full-scale rebellion. Throughout India those who resented the speed and nature of the changes brought about by British rule made one final attempt to eject the occupiers. The Indian Mutiny took 14 months to put down.

After the Mutiny the British government replaced the East India Company as the ruler of an Indian colonial empire (1858),

and the modernization of India began apace. Emphasis was placed on building up an Indian infrastructure, particularly roads and railways. The participation of Indians within the civil administration, the construction of a vast national railway system and the imposition of the English language did much to forge a national identity overriding the divisions of local state and caste. But in deference to British manufacturers industry in India remained backward. In 1877 the Indian Empire was proclaimed and Queen Victoria became Empress of India (Kaiser-i-Hind).

Growing Nationalism

The (Hindu-dominated) Indian National Congress (often referred to simply as Congress) first met in 1885, and in 1906 the rival Muslim League was founded. Demands for Home Rule grew in the early years of the 20th century, and nationalist feeling was fuelled when British troops fired on a nationalist protest meeting—the Amritsar Massacre (1919).

Realizing that change was inevitable, the British government reformed the administration in 1919 and 1935. The creation of an Indian federation removed many of the differences between the Crown territories and the Indian states and granted an Indian government limited autonomy. The pace of reform was, however, too slow for popular opinion.

In 1920 Congress began a campaign of non-violence and non-cooperation with the British colonial authorities, led in its struggle by the charismatic figure of Mahatma Gandhi (1869–1948). The British authorities were forced to concede Gandhi's moral influence but he himself was opposed by the traditional rulers of the Indian states, whose own positions were at risk.

By the start of the Second World War (1939–45), relations between the Hindu and Muslim communities in India had broken down, with the Muslims demanding a separate independent Islamic state, later, Pakistan. During the war, Assam and other northeastern areas were faced with the threat of a Japanese invasion. Although many Indians served in the Allied forces during the war, a minority supported Japan as a possible liberator.

In 1945 Britain had neither the will nor the resources to maintain the Indian Empire. But while Britain accepted independence, religious tension made partition inevitable. In 1947 the sub-continent was divided between India, a predominantly Hindu state led by Jawaharlal (Pandit) Nehru (1889–1964) of Congress, and Pakistan, a Muslim state led by Mohammad Ali Jinnah (1876–1948) of the Muslim League. The rulers of the Indian states were entitled to choose their allegiance while British Crown territories were assigned to either India or Pakistan.

Partitions

Partition brought enormous upheaval. More than 70m. Hindus and Muslims became refugees as they trekked across the new boundaries. Many thousands were killed in intercommunal violence. The Muslim ruler of the large, mainly Hindu, southern Indian state of Hyderabad, declared independence and the adherence of his state to India was only achieved through Indian military intervention. The Hindu ruler of mainly Muslim Kashmir opted to join India, against the wishes of his people. Elsewhere the border remained disputed in many places. Tension increased when Gandhi was assassinated by a Hindu fundamentalist (1948). In 1950 India became a republic.

Tension between India and Pakistan erupted into war in 1947–49 when the two countries fought over Kashmir. The region was divided along a ceasefire line, although neither side recognized this as an international border. India and Pakistan went to war again over Kashmir in 1965 and again in 1971 when Bangladesh (formerly East Pakistan) gained its independence as a result of Indian military intervention. Indian forces saw action in 1961 when Indian troops invaded and annexed Portuguese India and in 1962 in a border war with China. France had already ceded its small enclaves to India in 1950 and 1955. In 1975 India annexed the small Himalayan kingdom of Sikkim.

Despite its involvement in several wars, India assumed joint leadership of the non-aligned world. Pandit Nehru, premier from 1947 to 1964, was briefly succeeded by Lal Bahadur Shastri. In 1966 Nehru's daughter Indira Gandhi (1917–84) became premier. Under her leadership, India continued to assert itself as a regional power and the rival of Pakistan. Although non-aligned, India developed close relations with the Soviet Union.

In 1971 Gandhi's government abolished the titles, pensions and privileges guaranteed to the Indian princes at independence as compensation for merging their states into India. India was wracked by local separatism and communal unrest. From 1975 to 1977 Gandhi imposed a state of emergency. Her actions split Congress, allowing Morarji Desai (1896–1995) of the Janata Party to form India's first non-Congress administration. However, his coalition soon shattered and a wing of Congress, led by Gandhi, was returned to power in 1980.

Violence in Sikh areas, fanned by demands by militant Sikhs for an independent homeland (called Khalistan) increased tensions. In 1984 Gandhi ordered that the Golden Temple in Amritsar be stormed after it had been turned into a storehouse for weapons by Sikh extremists. Soon afterwards, she was assassinated by her Sikh bodyguards.

Indira Gandhi was succeeded as premier by her son, Rajiv (1944–91), during whose period of office India became involved in Sri Lanka, supporting the central government against the separatist Tamil Tigers movement. Rajiv Gandhi was assassinated by a Tamil Tiger suicide bomber during the 1991 election campaign.

Recent Politics

By 1989 personality clashes and separatist tendencies had shattered the unity of the once all-powerful Congress. Regional parties and Hindu nationalist parties came to the fore and, since 1989, when Rajiv Gandhi left office, coalitions have held office. Seven prime ministers have led India since 1989: the longest periods have been enjoyed by Manmohan Singh (premier from 2004–14), Atal Bihari Vajpayee (premier in 1996 and again from 1998–2004) and P. V. Narasimha Rao (who led a coalition from 1991 to 1996). The right-wing Hindu nationalist Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) has joined most of these coalitions. Support for the BJP increased following violence between Hindus and Muslims over a campaign, begun in 1990, to build a Hindu temple on the site of a mosque in the holy city of Ayodhya.

Since the fall of the Soviet Union (1991), India has retreated from state ownership and protectionism. Privatization has been accompanied by an economic revolution that has seen the development of high tech industries. At the same time, India has become a nuclear power. Although India exploded its first nuclear device in 1974, tests in 1998 confirmed the nation's capability to deliver these weapons.

There have been 35,000 deaths since the outbreak of the Kashmir insurgency in 1988. Negotiations with Pakistan over the future of the disputed territory began in July 1999. Hopes of avoiding further violence were set back in Dec. 2001, in an attack on the Indian parliament by suicide bombers. 13 people died. Although no group claimed responsibility, Kashmiri separatists were blamed. However, Pakistani President Pervez Musharraf's subsequent crackdown on militants helped to bring the two countries back from the brink of war. Tension between India and Pakistan increased following an attack on an Indian army base in Indian-occupied Kashmir on 14 May 2002. The attack, which killed 31 people, was linked to Islamic terrorists infiltrating the Kashmir valley from Pakistan. It drew widespread criticism of President Musharraf for failing to combat terrorism in the disputed region. In Feb. 2002, 58 Hindu pilgrims returning from Ayodhya were killed when their train was set on fire following a confrontation with a Muslim crowd at Godhra in Gujarat. The incident led to three months of intermittent communal rioting, during which at least 800 Muslims died in attacks by Hindus.

In Sept. 2010 the Allahabad High Court ruled that the holy site should be divided between Hindus and Muslims.

Relations between India and Pakistan cooled again in Aug. 2003 when 50 people were killed by terrorist bombings in Mumbai (Bombay). The two countries then embarked on a new phase of peace negotiations. In May 2004 India elected Manmohan Singh as its first Sikh prime minister. The peace process was set back when unidentified terrorists killed over 200 people and injured 700 more in a series of co-ordinated train bombings in Mumbai on 11 July 2006. In July 2007 Pratibha Patil became the country's first female president. In Dec. 2008 peace talks were temporarily suspended, a month after nearly 200 people died when gunmen launched a series of attacks on buildings in Mumbai's tourism and financial district. India claimed that Pakistani-based militants were responsible. The only surviving gunman from the attacks was executed in Nov. 2012.

In Sept. 2013 the gang rape and murder of a female student in Delhi prompted protests across the country. At the general election in May 2014 the BJP regained power from Congress, with Narendra Modi as prime minister.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

India is bounded in the northwest by Pakistan, north by China (Tibet), Nepal and Bhutan, east by Myanmar, and southeast, south and southwest by the Indian Ocean. The far eastern states and territories are almost separated from the rest by Bangladesh. The area is 3,287,263 sq. km (land area, 2,973,190 sq. km; water area, 314,073 sq. km). A Sino-Indian agreement of 7 Sept. 1993 settled frontier disputes dating from the war of 1962. Population, 2011 census: 1,210,854,977. 51.5% of the population was male and 48.5% female. Density, 407.3 persons per sq. km. There are also 20m. Indians and ethnic Indians living abroad, notably in Malaysia, the USA, Saudi Arabia, the UK and South Africa. 68.8% of the population was rural in 2011. Goa is the most urban state, at 62.2% in 2011; and Himachal Pradesh the most rural, at 90.0% in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1,311.05m.

By 2050 India is expected to have a population of 1.62bn. It is projected to overtake China as the world's most populous country around 2022.

Area and population of states and union territories (2011 census):

States	Area in sq. km	Population	Density per sq. km
Andhra Pradesh (AP)	275,045	84,580,777	308
Arunachal Pradesh (AC)	83,743	1,383,727	17
Assam (AS)	78,438	31,205,576	398
Bihar (BI)	94,163	104,099,452	1,106
Chhattisgarh (CG)	135,191	25,545,198	189
Goa (GO)	3,702	1,458,545	394
Gujarat (GU)	196,024	60,439,692	308
Haryana (HA)	44,212	25,351,462	573
Himachal Pradesh (HP)	55,673	6,864,602	123
Jammu and Kashmir (JK)	222,236	12,541,302	56
Jharkhand (JH)	79,714	32,988,134	414
Karnataka (KA)	191,791	61,095,297	319
Kerala (KE)	38,863	33,406,061	860
Madhya Pradesh (MP)	308,245	72,626,809	236
Maharashtra (MH)	307,713	112,374,333	365
Manipur (MN)	22,327	2,855,794	128
Meghalaya (ME)	22,429	2,966,889	132
Mizoram (MZ)	21,081	1,097,206	52
Nagaland (NA)	16,579	1,978,502	119
Odisha (formerly Orissa) (OD)	155,707	41,974,218	270
Punjab (PB)	50,362	27,743,338	551
Rajasthan (RJ)	342,239	68,548,437	200
Sikkim (SI)	7,096	610,577	86
Tamil Nadu (TN)	130,058	72,147,030	555
Tripura (TR)	10,486	3,673,917	350
Uttar Pradesh (UP)	240,928	199,812,341	829
Uttarakhand (formerly Uttaranchal) (UK)	53,483	10,086,292	189
West Bengal (WB)	88,752	91,276,115	1,028

	Area in sq. km	Population	Density per sq. km
<i>Union Territories</i>			
Andaman and Nicobar Islands (AN)	8,249	380,581	46
Chandigarh (CH)	114	1,055,450	9,258
Dadra and Nagar Haveli (DN)	491	343,709	700
Daman and Diu (DD)	112	243,247	2,172
Delhi (DL)	1,483	16,787,941	11,320
Lakshadweep (LK)	32	64,473	2,015
Puducherry (formerly Pondicherry) (PY)	479	1,247,953	2,605

On 2 June 2014 India's 29th state, Telangana, came into existence. It was previously one of three regions of Andhra Pradesh.

Urban agglomerations with populations over 2m., together with their core cities at the 2011 census:

	State/ Union Territory	Urban agglomeration	Core city
Mumbai (Bombay)	Maharashtra	18,394,912	12,442,373
Delhi		16,349,831	11,034,555
Kolkata (Calcutta)	West Bengal	14,035,959	4,496,694
Chennai (Madras)	Tamil Nadu	8,653,521	4,646,732
Bangalore	Karnataka	8,520,435	8,443,675
Hyderabad ¹	Andhra Pradesh	7,674,689	6,731,790
Ahmedabad	Gujarat	6,361,084	5,577,940
Pune (Poona)	Maharashtra	5,057,709	3,124,458
Surat	Gujarat	4,591,246	4,467,797
Jaipur	Rajasthan	3,046,163	3,046,163
Kanpur	Uttar Pradesh	2,920,496	2,765,348
Lucknow	Uttar Pradesh	2,902,920	2,817,105
Nagpur	Maharashtra	2,497,870	2,405,665
Ghaziabad	Uttar Pradesh	2,375,820	1,648,643
Indore	Madhya Pradesh	2,170,295	1,964,086
Coimbatore	Tamil Nadu	2,136,916	1,050,721
Kochi	Kerala	2,119,724	602,046
Patna	Bihar	2,049,156	1,684,222
Kozhikode	Kerala	2,028,399	431,560

¹Now located in Telangana, which was created in 2014.

Smaller urban agglomerations and cities with populations over 250,000 (with 2011 census populations, in 1,000):

Agartala (TR)	400	Bikaner (RJ)	644
Agra (UP)	1,760	Bilaspur (CG)	454
Ahmadnagar (MH)	380	Bokaro Steel City (JH)	564
Aizawl (MZ)	293	Brahmapur (OR)	357
Ajmer (RJ)	551	Chandigarh (CH)	1,026
Akola (MH)	426	Chandrapur (MH)	320
Aligarh (UP)	911	Cherthala (KE)	456
Allahabad (UP)	1,212	Cuttack (OD)	663
Alwar (RJ)	341	Darbhanga (BI)	308
Amravati (MH)	647	Davangere (KA)	435
Amritsar (PB)	1,184	Dehra Dun (UK)	706
Anand (GU)	288	Dewas (MP)	290
Anantapur (AP)	341	Dhanbad (JH)	1,196
Arrah (BI)	261	Dhule (MH)	376
Asansol (WB)	1,243	Dindigul (TN)	293
Aurangabad (MH)	1,193	Durgapur (WB)	581
Baharampur (WB)	304	Eluru (AP)	251
Bardhaman (WB)	347	Erode (TN)	522
Bareilly (UP)	986	Etawah (UP)	257
Bathinda (PB)	286	Faizabad (UP)	257
Begusarai (BI)	252	Faridabad Complex (HA)	1,414
Belgaum (KA)	610	Farrukhabad (UP)	291
Bellary (KA)	410	Firozabad (UP)	604
Bhagalpur (BI)	412	Ganganagar (RJ)	250
Bharatpur (RJ)	253	Gaya (BI)	476
Bhavnagar (GU)	606	Gorakhpur (UP)	695
Bhilai (CG)	1,064	Gulbarga (KA)	543
Bhilwara (RJ)	359	Guntur (AP)	670
Bhiwandi (MH)	736	Gurgaon (HA)	902
Bhopal (MP)	1,886	Guwahati (AS)	962
Bhubaneswar (OD)	885	Gwalior (MP)	1,118
Bihar Sharif (BI)	297	Habra (WB)	300
Bijapur (KA)	327	Hapur (UP)	263

Hardwar (UK)	311	Palakkad (KE)	294
Hisar (HA)	307	Panipat (HA)	445
Hubli-Dharwad (KA)	944	Parbhani (MH)	307
Ichalkaranji (MH)	325	Patiala (PB)	446
Imphal (MN)	419	Puducherry (PY)	657
Ingraj Bazar (WB)	314	Purnea (BI)	313
Jabalpur (MP)	1,269	Raipur (CG)	1,124
Jalandhar (PB)	874	Rajahmundry (AP)	477
Jalgaon (MH)	460	Rajkot (GU)	1,391
Jalna (MH)	286	Ramagundam (AP) ¹	252
Jammu (JK)	657	Rampur (UP)	349
Jamnagar (GU)	601	Ranchi (JH)	1,120
Jamshedpur (JH)	1,339	Ranipettai (TN)	264
Jhansi (UP)	548	Ratlam (MP)	274
Jodhpur (RJ)	1,138	Rohtak (HA)	374
Junagadh (GU)	319	Rourkela (OD)	552
Kadapa (AP)	345	Sagar (MP)	370
Kakinada (AP)	443	Saharanpur (UP)	705
Kannur (KE)	1,641	Salem (TN)	917
Karimnagar (AP) ¹	297	Sambalpur (OD)	266
Karnal (HA)	302	Sangli-Miraj (MH)	514
Kayamkulam (KE)	428	Santipur (WB)	290
Khammam (AP) ¹	262	Satna (MP)	283
Kharagpur (WB)	300	Shahjahanpur (UP)	348
Kolhapur (MH)	562	Shiliguri (WB)	706
Kollam (KE)	1,111	Shillong (ME)	355
Korba (CG)	365	Shimoga (KA)	323
Kota (RJ)	1,002	Sholapur (MH)	952
Kottayam (KE)	357	Sonipat (HA)	293
Kurnool (AP)	484	Srinagar (JK)	1,264
Latur (MH)	383	Surendranagar (GU)	254
Ludhiana (PB)	1,619	Thanjavur (TN)	291
Madurai (TN)	1,466	Thiruvananthapuram (KE)	1,680
Malappuram (KE)	1,699	Thirissur (KE)	1,861
Malegaon (MH)	577	Tiruchirappalli (TN)	1,023
Mangalore (KA)	624	Tirunelveli (TN)	498
Mathura (UP)	457	Tirupati (AP)	462
Maunath Bhanjan (UP)	279	Tiruppur (TN)	963
Meerut (UP)	1,421	Tumkur (KA)	302
Moradabad (UP)	888	Tuticorin (TN)	412
Morbi (GU)	252	Udaipur (RJ)	475
Muzaffarnagar (UP)	496	Ujjain (MP)	515
Muzaffarpur (BI)	397	Vadodara (GU)	1,822
Mysore (KA)	991	Varanasi (UP)	1,432
Nanded (MH)	550	Vasai-Virar (MH)	1,222
Nashik (MH)	1,562	Vellore (TN)	485
Navsari (GU)	283	Vijayawada (AP)	1,477
Nellore (AP)	559	Visakhapatnam (AP)	1,728
Nizamabad (AP) ¹	311	Warangal (AP) ¹	753
Noida (UP)	637	Yamunanagar (HA)	383

¹Part of Telangana since June 2014.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Many births and deaths go unregistered. The Registrar General's data suggests a birth rate for 2009 of 22.5 per 1,000 population and a death rate of 7.3, which would indicate in a year approximately 27.2m. births and 8.8m. deaths. The growth rate is, however, slowing, and by 2010 had dropped to 1.4%, having been over 2% in 1991. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, 64.7 years for males and 68.3 years for females. In 2010, 50% of the population was aged under 25.

Many marriages and divorces go unregistered. A marriage can be registered under either of the two Marriage Acts: the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955; or the Special Marriage Act, 1954. To be eligible for marriage the minimum age limit is 21 for males and 18 for females. However, a survey carried out in 2005–06 found that 44.5% of women aged 20–24 had been married before the legal age of 18 (which has applied since 1978). Population growth rate, 2001–11, 17.64% (the lowest since 1941–51). Infant mortality, 2009, 50 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 2.5 births per woman. India was ranked 108th in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria. Child deaths

(under the age of five) fell from 123 per 1,000 in 1990 to 64 per 1,000 in 2009.

CLIMATE

India has a variety of climatic sub-divisions. In general, there are four seasons. The cool one lasts from Dec. to March, the hot season is in April and May, the rainy season is June to Sept., followed by a further dry season until Nov. Rainfall, however, varies considerably, from 4" (100 mm) in the N.W. desert to over 400" (10,000 mm) in parts of Assam.

Range of temperature and rainfall: New Delhi, Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 88°F (31.1°C). Annual rainfall 26" (640 mm). Chennai, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 87°F (30.6°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,270 mm). Cherrapunji, Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 432" (10,798 mm). Darjeeling, Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 121" (3,035 mm). Hyderabad, Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 30" (752 mm). Kochi, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 117" (2,929 mm). Kolkata, Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,600 mm). Mumbai, Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,809 mm). Patna, Jan. 63°F (17.2°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,150 mm).

On 26 Dec. 2004 an undersea earthquake centred off the Indonesian island of Sumatra caused a huge tsunami that flooded coastal areas in southern India resulting in 16,000 deaths. In total there were more than 225,000 deaths in 14 countries.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 96 times.

India is a republic and comprises a Union of 29 States and seven Union Territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of five years while each Union Territory is administered by the President through a Lieut.-Governor or an administrator appointed by him. The head of the Union (head of state) is the *President* in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. The President, who must be an Indian citizen at least 35 years old and eligible for election to the House of the People, is elected by an electoral college of all the elected members of Parliament and of the state legislative assemblies, holds office for five years and is eligible for re-election. There is also a *Vice-President* who is *ex officio* chairman of the Council of States.

There is a *Council of Ministers* to aid and advise the President; this comprises Ministers who are members of the Cabinet and Ministers of State and deputy ministers who are not. A Minister who for any period of six consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period. The *Prime Minister* is appointed by the President; other Ministers are appointed by the President on the Prime Minister's advice. The salary of each Minister is ₹50,000 per month.

Parliament consists of the President, the *Council of States (Rajya Sabha)* and the *House of the People (Lok Sabha)*. The Council of States, or the Upper House, normally consists of 245 members; in March 2015 there were 229 elected members, 12 members nominated by the President and four vacancies. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each State are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, normally consists of 545 members—543 directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States and the Union territories, and two nominated members of the Anglo-Indian Community. In March 2010 the Council of States approved a bill that would reserve a third of seats in the House of the People (and in each state legislature) for women. The bill is yet to go before the lower house, where it requires two-thirds

support to become law. In March 2015 in the House of the People there were 543 elected members but no nominated members. Unless sooner dissolved it continues for a period of five years from the date appointed for its first meeting; in emergency, Parliament can extend the term by one year.

State Legislatures

For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (a) two Houses, a Legislative Assembly and a Legislative Council, in the States of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh (where it is provided for but not in operation), Maharashtra, Telangana and Uttar Pradesh, and (b) one House, a Legislative Assembly, in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for five years from the date appointed for its first meeting. In emergency the term can be extended by one year. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. Parliament can, however, abolish an existing Legislative Council or create a new one, if the proposal is supported by a resolution of the Legislative Assembly concerned.

Legislation

The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects (including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs) with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws. The State legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List; these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government. The powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III, the Concurrent List, are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List in circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Fundamental Rights

Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

Citizenship

Under the Constitution, every person who was on the 26 Jan. 1950 domiciled in India and (a) was born in India or (b) either of whose parents was born in India or (c) who has been ordinarily resident in the territory of India for not less than five years immediately preceding that date became a citizen of India. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians resident abroad. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 18 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

Parliament

Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule (figures show distribution of seats in March 2015 for the Lok Sabha, the Rajya Sabha and the State Legislatures):

States:	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)	Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)
Andhra Pradesh	25	11	175	58 ¹
Arunachal Pradesh	2	1	60	—
Assam	14	7	126	—
Bihar	40	16	243	75

States:	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)	Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)
Chhattisgarh	11	5	90	—
Goa	2	1	40	—
Gujarat	26	11	182	—
Haryana	10	5	90	—
Himachal Pradesh	4	3	68	—
Jammu and Kashmir	6	4	89 ^{2, 3}	34 ⁴
Jharkhand	14	5	82 ⁵	—
Karnataka	28	12	225 ³	75
Kerala	20	9	141 ⁵	—
Madhya Pradesh	29	11	231 ⁵	—
Maharashtra	48	18	289 ³	78
Manipur	2	1	60	—
Meghalaya	2	1	60	—
Mizoram	1	1	40	—
Nagaland	1	1	60	—
Odisha	21	10	147	—
Punjab	13	7	117	—
Rajasthan	25	10	200	—
Sikkim	1	1	32	—
Tamil Nadu	39	18	235 ³	—
Telangana	17	7	120 ³	36
Tripura	2	1	60	—
Uttar Pradesh	80	31	404 ⁵	100
Uttarakhand	5	2	70	—
West Bengal	42	15	295 ⁵	—
<i>Union Territories:</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1	—	—	—
Chandigarh	1	—	—	—
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	1	—	—	—
Daman and Diu	1	—	—	—
Delhi	7	3	70	—
Lakshadweep	1	—	—	—
Puducherry	1	1	30	—
Nominated by the President under Article 80 (1) (a) of the Constitution	—	12	—	—
Total	543	241	4,131⁶	456¹

¹Includes eight nominated members.

²Includes two nominated members.

³Excludes 24 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

⁴Excludes seats for the Pakistan-occupied areas.

⁵Includes one nominated member.

⁶Includes 11 nominated members.

The number of seats allotted to the scheduled castes and the scheduled tribes in the House of the People is 84 and 47 respectively. Of the 4,120 elective seats in the state Legislative Assemblies, 570 are reserved for the scheduled castes and 532 for the scheduled tribes.

Language

The Constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script. Hindi is spoken by over 30% of the population. It was originally provided that English should continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. But the Official Languages Act 1963 provides that, after the expiry of this period of 15 years from the coming into force of the Constitution, English might continue to be used, in addition to Hindi, for all official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before that day, and for the transaction of business in Parliament. According to the Official Languages (Use for official purposes of the Union) Rules 1976, an employee may record in Hindi or in English without being required to furnish a translation thereof in the other language and no employee

possessing a working knowledge of Hindi may ask for an English translation of any document in Hindi except in the case of legal or technical documents.

The 58th amendment to the Constitution (26 Nov. 1987) authorized the preparation of a constitution text in Hindi.

The following 22 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution (with 2003 estimate of speakers): Assamese (16.5m.), Bengali (87.6m.), Bodo (1.5m.), Dogri (2.7m.), Gujarati (51.2m.), Hindi (424.7m.), Kannada (41.2m.), Kashmiri (5.0m.), Konkani (2.2m.), Maithili (9.8m.), Malayalam (38.3m.), Manipuri (1.6m.), Marathi (78.7m.), Nepali (2.6m.), Odia (35.3m.), Punjabi (29.4m.), Sanskrit (fewer than 1m.), Santhali (6.6m.), Sindhi (2.7m.), Tamil (66.7m.), Telugu (83.1m.), Urdu (54.7m.). It is estimated that over 850 different languages are spoken throughout the country.

Mohanty, Biswaranjan, *Constitution, Government and Politics in India*. 2009

National Anthem

'Jana-gana-mana' ('Thou art the ruler of the minds of all people'); words and tune by Rabindranath Tagore.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1947. (BJP = Bharatiya Janata Party; BLD = Indian People's Party/Bharatiya Lok Dal; INC = Indian National Congress (a.k.a. Indian Congress Party); INC(i) = Indian National Congress-Indira Gandhi faction; JD = People's Party/Janata Dal; JD(s) = Janata Dal-Chandra Shekhar faction; JP = People's Party/Janata Dal; UPA = United Progressive Alliance)

1947–64	INC	Jawaharlal Nehru
1964	INC	Gulzarilal Nanda
1964–66	INC	Lal Bahadur Shastri
1966	INC	Gulzarilal Nanda
1966–77	INC	Indira Gandhi
1977–79	JP	Morarji Desai
1979–80	JP/BLD	Charan Singh
1980–84	INC(i)	Indira Gandhi
1984–89	INC(i)	Rajiv Gandhi
1989–90	JD	Vishwanath Pratap Singh
1990–91	JD(s)	Chandra Shekhar
1991–96	INC(i)	Pamulaparti Venkata Narasimha Rao
1996	BJP	Atal Bihari Vajpayee
1996–97	JD	Haradanahalli Dodde Deve Gowda
1997–98	JD	Inder Kumar Gujral
1998–2004	BJP	Atal Bihari Vajpayee
2004–14	INC, UPA	Manmohan Singh
2014–	BJP	Narendra Modi

Presidents of the Union since 1950.

1950–62	Rajendra Prasad
1962–67	Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan
1967–69	Zakir Husain
1969–74	Varahgiri Venkata Giri
1974–77	Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed
1977–82	Neelam Sanjiva Reddy
1982–87	Zail Singh
1987–92	Ramaswamy Iyer Venkataraman
1992–97	Shankar Dayal Sharma
1997–2002	Kocheril Raman Narayanan
2002–07	Avul Pakir Jainulabdeen Abdul Kalam
2007–12	Pratibha Patil
2012–	Pranab Mukherjee

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 19 July 2012. Former finance minister Pranab Mukherjee (backed by the ruling United Progressive Alliance) was elected by federal and state legislators, with 713,763 votes (69.3%), against 315,987 (30.7%) for former Speaker of the Lok Sabha P. A. Sangma.

Parliamentary elections were held in nine phases between 7 April and 12 May 2014. They were the largest elections ever to be held in the world, with 814.5m. eligible voters. Turnout was a record 66.4%. The Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP)-led National Democratic Alliance (NDA) took 336 seats, thereby achieving the biggest win since the government of Rajiv Gandhi came to power in 1984; the ruling United Progressive Alliance (UPA) only won 58 seats. The BJP gained 282 seats, with the INC—the main party in the UPA—winning 44. The All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (AIADMK) won 37 seats, the All India Trinamool Congress (TMC) 34, Biju Janata Dal (BJD) 20, Shiv Sena (SHS) 18, Telugu Desam Party (TDP) 16, Telangana Rashtra Samithi (TRS) 11, and the Communist Party of India (Marxist) (CPM) and YSR Congress Party (YSRCP) 9 seats each. Other parties and independents won the remaining 63 seats.

Wallace, Paul and Roy, Ramashray, (eds.) *India's 2009 Elections: Coalition Politics, Party Competition and Congress Continuity*. 2011

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Pranab Mukherjee; b. 1935 (sworn in 25 July 2012).

Vice-President: Hamid Ansari.

In March 2016 the government was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions, Atomic Energy, and Space: Narendra Modi; b. 1950 (BJP; since 26 May 2014).

Minister of Home Affairs: Rajnath Singh (BJP). *External Affairs, and Overseas Indian Affairs:* Sushma Swaraj (BJP). *Defence:* Manohar Parrikar (BJP). *Railways:* Suresh Prabhu (BJP). *Finance, Corporate Affairs, and Information and Broadcasting:* Arun Jaitley (BJP). *Urban Development, Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation, and Parliamentary Affairs:* Venkaiah Naidu (BJP). *Road Transport and Highways, and Shipping:* Nitin Jairam Gadkari (BJP). *Law and Justice:* D. V. Sadananda Gowda (BJP). *Water Resources, River Development and Ganja Rejuvenation:* Uma Bharati (BJP). *Minority Affairs:* Najma Heptulla (BJP). *Science and Technology, and Earth Sciences:* Harsh Vardhan (BJP). *Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution:* Ram Vilas Paswan (Lok Janshakti Party). *Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises:* Kalraj Mishra (BJP). *Women and Child Development:* Maneka Gandhi (BJP). *Chemicals and Fertilizers:* Ananth Kumar (BJP). *Communications and Information Technology:* Ravi Shankar Prasad (BJP). *Health and Family Welfare:* Jagat Prakash Nadda (BJP). *Rural Development, Panchayati Raj, and Drinking Water and Sanitation:* Chaudhary Birender Singh (BJP). *Civil Aviation:* Pusapati Ashok Gajapathi Raju (TDP). *Heavy Industries and Public Enterprises:* Anant Geete (SHS). *Food Processing Industries:* Harsimrat Kaur Badal (Shiromani Akali Dal). *Mines, and Steel:* Narendra Singh Tomar (BJP). *Tribal Affairs:* Jual Oram (BJP). *Agriculture and Farmers' Welfare:* Radha Mohan Singh (BJP). *Social Justice and Empowerment:* Thawar Chand Gehlot (BJP). *Human Resource Development:* Smriti Irani (BJP).

Office of the Prime Minister of India: <http://www.pmindia.nic.in>

CURRENT LEADERS

Pranab Mukherjee

Position

President

Introduction

A veteran politician with experience in previous administrations, Pranab Mukherjee was elected president in July 2012. He has a reputation as a skilled political broker with a track record in securing cross-party co-operation.

Early Life

Pranab Mukherjee was born on 11 Dec. 1935 in the village of Mirati in the Birbhum district of West Bengal. He studied law at Suri Vidyasagar College, affiliated to the University of Calcutta, where he also attained a master's degree in history and politics.

He worked in teaching and journalism until 1969, when, with Indira Gandhi's support, he was elected to the upper house of parliament for the Indian National Congress party.

He rose rapidly, serving in a series of ministerial posts, covering industry (1973–74) and finance, revenue and banking (1975–77). He reached cabinet level in 1980 when he was appointed minister of commerce, steel and mines. Named finance minister in 1982, he resisted IMF pressure to implement austerity measures, instead pursuing a combination of tax reforms and government investment. His policies were claimed as a success when the economy recovered, allowing India to return part of an IMF loan.

Following Indira Gandhi's assassination in 1984, Mukherjee left government to head the West Bengal Pradesh Congress committee. In 1986 he formed the Rashtriya Samajwadi Congress (RSC) but after a lacklustre performance in the 1987 regional assembly elections, the RSC merged with the Congress Party of Rajiv Gandhi in 1989. Two years later Mukherjee became deputy chairman of the planning commission in Narasimha Rao's government, a post he held until 1996. He re-entered cabinet in 1993 as minister of commerce and served as foreign minister from 1995–96.

Following the Congress' electoral defeat in 1996, Mukherjee supported Sonia Gandhi's successful bid for party presidency. He served as general secretary of the All India Congress Committee (AICC) from 1998–99 and as president of the West Bengal Pradesh Congress committee from 2000. He returned to government in 2004 in the Congress-led United Progressive Alliance (UPA), becoming leader of the lower house. He served as defence minister from 2004–06 and as foreign minister from 2006–09.

In 2009 he was appointed finance minister and faced the task of tightening fiscal discipline while maintaining inclusive growth strategies. Reforms proved difficult to implement, largely owing to political deadlock. While he won praise early in his tenure, he was later criticized for lack of progress on tax reforms, cutting subsidies and opening markets to foreign investment. He resigned in June 2012 to stand as the Congress' presidential nominee.

Career in Office

Mukherjee took office in July 2012, having gained 69% of the electoral college vote to defeat his nearest rival, P. A. Sangma. While the role is largely ceremonial, Mukherjee was viewed as well-placed to broker political agreements. In May 2014 he swore in Narendra Modi as the new prime minister following the BJP's landslide victory in parliamentary elections.

Narendra Modi

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Narendra Modi took office in May 2014 following the landslide victory of his Hindu-nationalist Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) in national elections. He is the first Indian prime minister to have been born after independence. He previously served as chief minister of Gujarat from 2001–14 and is the parliamentary representative for Varanasi.

Early Life

Modi was born in Sept. 1950 in Gujarat into a low caste family. He began his adult working life in his uncle's canteen. At the age of eight he had come into contact with the Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh (RSS), a movement set on transforming India into a Hindu state. He was inducted as an RSS junior cadet and subsequently became a full-time campaigner and, in 1978, regional organizer. From 1975–77 he was forced underground when the RSS was banned, during which time he helped print anti-government tracts and wrote a book entitled *The Struggles of Gujarat*.

In 1978 he completed a distance-learning degree from Delhi University and in 1983 received a master's in political science

from Gujarat University. The RSS assigned Modi to the BJP in 1985 and in 1988 he was elected an organizing secretary of the BJP's Gujarat unit. By 1998 he was the BJP's general secretary.

He became chief minister of Gujarat in 2001 when his predecessor resigned for health reasons. He was elected to the post in 2002 and then re-elected in 2007 and 2012. In this role he focused on economic development and improving infrastructure, electricity distribution and agricultural production. He launched the Gujarat International Finance Tec-City project and hosted 'Vibrant Gujarat' summits, although critics argued that his policies had little impact on human development indicators. He was widely criticized for his actions during the 2002 Gujarat communal riots, but a legal case against him and his government for complicity in the anti-Muslim violence was dismissed in 2013.

In the same year Modi was elected chairman of the BJP election campaign committee for the 2014 elections and named as the party's prime ministerial candidate. After successfully contesting the election, he was sworn in on 26 May.

Career in Office

Modi is a polarizing figure, with a strong record in economic policy and good governance but divisive in terms of Hindu-Muslim relations. On assuming office he cut the cabinet from the 70 ministers of the former administration to 45. In Aug. 2014 he scrapped the bureaucratic Planning Commission, which lays out five-year national economic plans, and replaced it with a new think tank, the National Institution for Transforming India. In Dec. he launched a part-privatization of state enterprises and forced through legislation to raise the foreign ownership cap on insurance companies from 26% to 49% (his first major legislative reform). However, despite the BJP's electoral success at national level, opposition to Modi's political philosophy and reformist agenda was evident in the party's defeat in state-level polling in Delhi in Feb. 2015 and in Bihar in Nov.

Modi has been particularly visible and active at international level, seeking to forge closer economic and trading links through numerous state visits in 2014 and 2015, including to Bhutan, Brazil, Nepal, Japan, the USA, Australia, Sri Lanka, France, Germany, Canada, China, South Korea, Bangladesh and Russia. His government's relations with Pakistan, however, remain frosty.

DEFENCE

The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces is vested in the president. As well as armed forces of 1,325,000 personnel in 2011, there are 1,301,000 active paramilitary forces including 208,000 members of the Border Security Force based mainly in the troubled Jammu and Kashmir region. Military service is voluntary but, under the amended constitution, it is regarded as a fundamental duty of every citizen to perform National Service when called upon. Defence expenditure totalled US\$36,297m. in 2013 (US\$30 per capita), representing 1.8% of GDP. In the period 2010–14 India's spending on major weapons was the highest of any country, accounting for 14.9% of the global total. In Sept. 2003 India announced that it would be buying 66 Hawk trainer fighter jets; 24 were received directly from BAE Systems, with the last arriving in Nov. 2009, and 42 are being manufactured in India. A further agreement was signed in July 2010 ensuring India would receive an additional 57 aircraft.

In 2003 India agreed to pay US\$1.1bn. for three of Israel's sophisticated Phalcon airborne early-warning radar systems, the first of which was delivered in 2009. In 2008 negotiations began to purchase two more. The military took delivery in 2012 of the first of three Brazilian-made Embraer 145 Airborne Early Warning and Control Aircraft. In Jan. 2013 the Indian Defence Research and Development Organisation announced that the government was to spend a further US\$1.1bn. developing a complementary Airborne Warning and Control System.

Nuclear Weapons

India's first nuclear test was in 1974. Its most recent tests were a series of five carried out in May 1998. According to the Stockholm

International Peace Research Institute, India's nuclear arsenal was estimated to consist of 90–110 nuclear warheads in Jan. 2015. India, which is known to have a nuclear weapons programme, has not signed the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban-Treaty, which is intended to bring about a ban on any nuclear explosions. In 2006 the USA and India announced a civil nuclear co-operation initiative. Under the terms of the deal, India was exempted from a ban on nuclear energy sales that had previously covered non-signatories of the international non-proliferation treaty, of which India is one. In return India agreed to open up 14 of its 22 nuclear installations to international inspections. The agreement was signed in Oct. 2008.

Army

The Army is organized into six commands covering different areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas, plus a training command.

The strength of the Army in 2006 was 1.1m. There are four 'RAPID' divisions, 18 infantry divisions, ten mountain divisions, three armoured divisions and two artillery divisions. Each division consists of several brigades. Officers are trained at the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun (Uttarakhand). Army reserves number 300,000 with a further 500,000 personnel available as a second-line reserve force. There is a volunteer Territorial Army of 40,000. There are numerous paramilitary groups including the Ministry of Defence *Rashtriya Rifles* (numbering 57,000), the Indo-Tibetan Border Police (36,300), the State Armed Police (450,000), the Civil Defence (500,000), the Central Industrial Security Force (94,000) and the Ministry of Home Affairs Assam Rifles (63,900). An Army Aviation Corps was established in 1986.

Navy

The Navy has three commands; Eastern (at Visakhapatnam), Western (at Mumbai) and Southern (at Kochi), the latter a training and support command. The fleet is divided into two elements, Eastern and Western; and well-trained, all-volunteer personnel operate a mix of Soviet and western vessels. In May 2003 India held joint naval exercises with Russia in the Arabian Sea for the first time since the collapse of the Soviet Union.

The principal ship is the light aircraft carrier, *Viraat*, formerly HMS *Hermes*, of 29,000 tonnes, completed in 1959 and transferred to the Indian Navy in 1987 after seeing service in the Falklands War. In 2003 India began construction of another aircraft carrier and began negotiations to purchase a third from the Russian navy. The fleet includes 12 Soviet-built diesel submarines and four new German-designed submarines. There are also 25 destroyers and frigates. India's first nuclear-powered *Arihant*-class submarine, INS *Arihant*, began sea trials in Dec. 2014. The Naval Air force was 7,000-strong in 2006; equipment includes 34 combat aircraft. Main bases are at Mumbai (main dockyard), Goa, Visakhapatnam and Kolkata on the sub-continent and Port Blair in the Andaman Islands.

Naval personnel in 2006 numbered 55,000 including 5,000 Naval Air Arm and 1,200 marines.

Air Force

Units of the IAF are organized into five operational commands—Central at Allahabad, Eastern at Shillong, Southern at Thiruvananthapuram, South-Western at Gandhinagar and Western at Delhi. There is also a training command and a maintenance command. The air force has 170,000 personnel.

Equipment includes more than 850 combat aircraft. Major combat types include Su-30s, MiG-21s, MiG-23s, MiG-27s, MiG-29s, *Jaguars* and Mirage 2000s. Air Force reserves numbered 140,000 in 2006.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 18.0% of GDP in 2013 (down from 55% in 1950), industry 30.7% (up from 15% in 1950) and services 51.3% (up from 30% in 1950).

Since the late 1990s a divide has become increasingly pronounced between the south and west, where a modern economy is booming in cities such as Bangalore, Hyderabad and Chennai, and the poorer and politically volatile areas in the north and east.

Overview

With the world's tenth largest economy, India's growth and development has been among the most globally striking since the turn of the 21st century. The diverse economy incorporates not only traditional village farming and handicrafts, but also a broad range of modern industries, services and agriculture. The service sector is now the bedrock of the economy and boasts globally-recognized companies in pharmaceuticals, steel and information technology. India has also capitalized on its large, educated and English-speaking population to become an international centre for outsourcing services, particularly to the USA. Nonetheless, as of 2015, 50% of the nation's workforce still remains employed in the agricultural sector.

After independence, a broad but lacklustre industrial base was built behind a tariff wall. But from the late 1980s the country began to open up to the global economy. Industrial licensing (determining how much entrepreneurs could manufacture) was abolished and trade barriers were lowered after the country joined the World Trade Organization in 1995. Foreign direct investment rose from almost nothing in the early 1990s to US\$8bn. in 2005 and US\$47bn. in 2008, although it has since fallen back, with average annual inflows from 2009–14 amounting to US\$30.9bn. (second only to China among the ten largest Asian economies). A 2013 report by the Centre for Economics and Business Research estimated that India would become the world's third largest economy by 2028, behind China and the USA.

Economic growth was robust from 2003, averaging 7.7% per year through to 2014, while the poverty rate declined from 37.2% in 2004–05 to 21.9% in 2011–12 (although the Asian Development Bank reported that it remained at this latter level in 2015). Although growth slowed in 2008 as a result of the global downturn (prompting four World Bank loans to the government worth US\$4.3bn. in Sept. 2009), the economy began to recover in mid-2009, led by domestic demand and investment in infrastructure. Growth faltered again between 2012 and 2014 as the global liquidity crisis increased external pressures and heightened the focus on India's macroeconomic imbalances and structural weaknesses. The *rupee* also experienced the greatest depreciation among major Asian currencies during 2012–13 and fell by a further 2% in 2014 and 5% in 2015.

In 2014 the authorities began to tighten fiscal and monetary policies, and output increased in response to an improved external economic environment. As the current account deficit decreased (from a record high in the 2012–13 financial year), the country saw a surge in inbound capital. Foreign exchange reserves rose from US\$275bn. in 2013 to US\$351bn. by the end of 2015.

Despite significant improvements since the turn of the century, human development indicators remain extremely low. The Planning Commission estimated in 2013 that 25.7% of people in rural regions and 13.7% in urban areas lived below the poverty line, constituting one-third of the world's poor. According to the IEA World Energy Outlook 2015, an estimated 237m. people lacked access to the national electricity grid. Programmes to improve living conditions are under way but sustained poverty reduction is unlikely until rural infrastructure is developed.

Reducing the budget deficit, confronting local government corruption and improving the quality of transport, health and education services are crucial to long-term growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Indian rupee* (INR) of 100 *paise*. Since July 2010 the Indian rupee has been represented by the symbol ₹. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$261,247m. in Aug. 2009 and

gold reserves 11.50m. troy oz. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
4.4%	7.0%	5.9%	9.2%	10.6%	9.5%	9.4%	10.2%	10.0%	5.9%

India's 2009 inflation rate was the highest since 1998. The official exchange rate was abolished on 1 March 1993; the rupee now has a single market exchange rate and is convertible. The pound sterling is the currency of intervention. Total money supply in July 2009 was ₹12,133.0bn.

Budget

Central government revenues in 2009–10 (fiscal year beginning 1 April 2009) totalled ₹7,302,000m.; expenditures totalled ₹10,728,600m.

Principal sources of revenue in 2009–10 were: taxes on income, profits and capital gains, ₹3,670,800m.; taxes on goods and services, ₹1,735,300m.; taxes on international trade and transactions, ₹833,200m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009–10 were: grants, ₹2,803,500m.; subsidies, ₹2,775,600m.; interest, ₹2,078,400m.

VAT was introduced on 1 April 2005, at 12.5% (reduced rates, 4% and 1%).

Performance

India has one of the fastest-growing economies in Asia. Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
9.3%	9.3%	9.8%	3.9%	8.5%	10.3%	6.6%	5.1%	6.9%	7.3%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$2,048.5bn. In 2014 India received US\$70.4bn. in remittances from abroad—the most of any country.

Banking and Finance

The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency notes. The *Governor* is Raghuram Rajan. The Bank acts as adviser to the government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments, commercial banks and some other financial institutions. It manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments and is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in Bank rate, variation in reserve ratios, selective credit controls and open market operations.

Scheduled commercial banks are categorized in five different groups according to their ownership and/or nature of operation: the State Bank of India and its six associates; 19 nationalized banks; regional rural banks; foreign banks; and other scheduled commercial banks (in the private sector). Total deposits in commercial banks, March 2007, stood at ₹26,970,000m. The State Bank of India acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions. In 2014 India received US\$34.4bn. worth of foreign direct investment. FDI inflows in 2014 were more than nine times the level of 2000.

External debt totalled US\$290,282m. in 2010 (US\$120,222m. in 2005), equivalent to 16.9% of GNI.

There are stock exchanges in Ahmedabad, Chennai, Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai and 18 other centres.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

India's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 5.5% of the world total (the third highest

after China and the USA). However, this was equivalent to just 1.5 tonnes per capita, well below the global average and the lowest figure for any major industrial country. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked India 141st of 180 countries, with 53.6%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity in Dec. 2012 was 211.0m. kW. In 2014, 571,000 villages out of 597,000 had electricity. Production of electricity in 2011–12 was 973.1bn. kWh, of which 86.0% came from thermal stations, 10.7% from hydro-electric stations and 3.3% from nuclear stations. In Feb. 2014 there were 21 nuclear reactors in use. An additional six reactors were under construction. Electricity consumption per capita in 2009–10 was 779 kWh. Electricity demand exceeds supply, making power surges and cuts frequent. According to the 2011 census 67% of households had electricity, up from 56% in 2001; 93% of urban households had electricity in 2011 compared to 55% of rural households.

Oil and Gas

Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Ltd and Oil India Ltd are the only producers of crude oil. Production 2012, 42.0m. tonnes. The main fields are in Assam and Gujarat and offshore in the Gulf of Cambay (the Mumbai High field). India imports 70% of its annual oil requirement. There were proven reserves of 5.7bn. bbls in 2012. Oil refinery capacity, 2008, was 3.0m. bbls daily. Natural gas production in 2012 was 40.2bn. cu. metres with 1.3trn. cu. metres of proven reserves.

Wind

India is one of the world's largest wind-power producers, with an installed capacity of 13,065 MW in 2010 (the fifth highest after China, the USA, Germany and Spain).

Water

By 2005–06, 82.62m. ha. of irrigation potential had been created of which 60.19m. ha. was utilized. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of all the Five-Year Plans. The possibilities of diverting rivers into canals being nearly exhausted, the emphasis is now on damming the monsoon surplus flow and diverting that. Ultimate potential of irrigation is assessed at 110m. ha. by 2025, total cultivated land being 185m. ha.

A Ganges water-sharing accord was signed with Bangladesh in 1997, ending a 25-year dispute which had hindered and dominated relations between the two countries.

Minerals

The coal industry was nationalized in 1973. Production, 2012–13, 557.2m. tonnes; recoverable reserves were estimated at 56bn. tonnes in 2005. Production of other minerals (in 1,000 tonnes): iron ore (2012–13), 136,019; lignite (2012–13), 46,458; salt (2008), 16,000; bauxite (2012–13), 15,360; chromite (2012–13), 2,950; manganese ore (2012–13), 2,322; aluminium (2005), 898; silver (2012–13), 374,046 kg; gold (2012–13), 1,588 kg. Other important minerals are lead, zinc, limestone, apatite and phosphorite, dolomite, magnesite and uranium. Value of mineral production (excluding atomic minerals), 2012–13, ₹1,721,666.5m. (2011–12, ₹1,754,974.8m.).

Agriculture

About 60% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. The farming year runs from July to June through three crop seasons: kharif (monsoon), rabi (winter) and summer. In 2002 there were 161,715,000 ha. of arable land and 8,400,000 ha. of permanent cropland. 57,198,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. There were 1,525,000 tractors and 4,200 harvester-threshers in 2002. The average size of holdings for the whole of India is estimated at 1.4 ha.

Agricultural production, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 289,630; rice, 132,013; wheat, 65,129; potatoes, 23,161; bananas, 16,450; maize, 14,800; millet, 10,700; mangoes, 10,500; coconuts, 9,500; aubergines, 8,200; sorghum, 8,000; groundnuts, 7,500; tomatoes, 7,420; cassava, 7,100; soybeans, 6,800; seed cotton, 6,300; cabbage, 6,100; onions, 5,000; cauliflowers, 4,800; cottonseed, 4,199; chick-peas, 4,130; rapeseed, 3,842. Jute is grown in West Bengal (70% of total yield), Bihar and Assam: total yield, 1,976,000 tonnes. The coffee industry is growing; the main cash varieties are Arabica and Robusta (main growing areas Karnataka, Kerala and Tamil Nadu). India is the world's leading producer of a number of agricultural crops, including mangoes, millet, bananas and chick-peas. It is also the biggest exporter of rice.

The tea industry is important, with production concentrated in Assam, West Bengal, Tamil Nadu and Kerala. India is the world's largest tea producer. The 2003 crop was 885,000 tonnes; exports in 2001–02, 180,100 tonnes, valued at US\$360m.

Livestock (2003): cattle, 185.2m.; goats, 124.4m.; buffaloes, 97.9m.; sheep, 61.5m.; pigs, 13.5m.; horses and ponies, 751,000; donkeys, 650,000; camels, 632,000; poultry, 489m. There are more cattle and buffaloes in India than in any other country.

Fertilizer use in 2004–05 was 18.4m. tonnes.

Opium

By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government.

Forestry

The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassed' forest land. In 2010 the total forest area was 68.43m. ha. (23% of the land area). Main types are teak and sal. About 16% of the area is inaccessible, of which about 45% is potentially productive. In 2011, 331.97m. cu. metres of roundwood were produced, making India the second largest producer after the USA (9.5% of the world total in 2011).

Fisheries

Total catch in 2008–09 was 7.62m. tonnes (2.98m. tonnes marine, 4.64m. tonnes inland). Fishing provides a livelihood for over 14m. people, contributing about 1% of total GDP and 4.6% of the GDP from the agriculture sector. 541,701 tonnes of fish were exported in 2007–08.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in India in March 2015 were: Tata Consultancy Services, a software and computer services company (US\$79.9bn.), Reliance Industries, a chemical production company (US\$42.7bn.); and Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Ltd (US\$41.9bn.).

The information technology industry has become increasingly important; its contribution to GDP rose from 1.2% in 1998–99 to 5.2% by 2007–08. The National Association of Software and Services Companies (NAASSCOM) estimated that in 2007–08 the IT industry registered a growth rate of 28% and revenues of US\$52bn. (up from US\$40bn. in 2006–07).

There is expansion in petrochemicals, based on the oil and associated gas of the Mumbai High field, and gas reserves offshore in the Krishna Godavari basin and the Bassein field, and onshore in Andhra Pradesh, Assam and Gujarat.

In 2006–07 there were an estimated 12.8m. micro and small enterprises, accounting for about 39% of the gross value of output in the manufacturing sector.

Industrial production (2006–07, in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 154,746; distillate fuel oil (2007–08), 59,032; finished steel, 50,196; sugar, 24,187; nitrogenous and phosphate fertilizers, 16,153; residual fuel oil (2007–08), 15,804; petrol (2005–06), 10,502; jet fuel (2007–08), 9,107; kerosene (2005–06), 9,078; sulphuric acid, 7,156; paper and paperboard, 6,129; pig iron, 4,550; caustic soda,

1,929; jute goods (2003–04), 1,424. Other products (2006–07): 8,436,186 motorcycles, mopeds and scooters; 3,171,000 diesel engines; 1,238,737 cars; 520,000 commercial vehicles; 85-8bn. cigarettes.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 487,882,000 (442,357,000 in 2003). 56.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.6% of the population was unemployed. India's working-age population is set to overtake that of China to become the world's largest around 2025.

India had 13.96m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the highest total of any country.

Companies

The total number of companies limited by shares at work as on 31 March 2002 was 589,246; estimated paid-up capital was ₹3,870,239m. Of these, 76,279 were public limited companies with an estimated paid-up capital of ₹2,587,149m., and 512,967 private limited companies (₹1,283,090m.).

During 2001–02 there were 21,059 new limited companies registered in the Indian Union under the Companies Act 1956 with a total authorized capital of ₹53,156m.; 14 were government companies (₹5,781m.). There were 479 companies with unlimited liability and 3,007 companies with liability limited by guarantee and association not for profit also registered in 2001–02. During 2001–02, 760 non-government companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of ₹144.7m. went into liquidation or were struck off the register.

On 31 March 2002 there were 1,261 government companies at work with a total paid-up capital of ₹1,099,155m.; 658 were public limited companies and 603 were private limited companies. There were 587,985 non-government companies at work on 31 March 2002. Of these 75,621 were public limited companies and 512,364 were private limited companies.

On 31 March 2002, 1,285 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; 241 were of UK and 286 of US origin.

Co-operative Movement

In 2001–02 there were 390,080 co-operative societies (146,206 credit, 243,874 non-credit) with a total membership of 209.3m. These included Primary Co-operative Marketing Societies, State Co-operative Marketing Federations and the National Agricultural Co-operative Marketing Federation of India. There were also State Co-operative Commodity Marketing Federations and Special Commodities Marketing Federations.

There were, in 2001–02, 368 Central Co-operative Banks, 94,825 Primary Agricultural Credit Societies, 770 Primary Land Development Banks and 1,047 banks and societies which provide long-term credits. There are 31 State Co-operative Banks.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Foreign investment is encouraged by a tax holiday on income up to 6% of capital employed for five years. There are special depreciation allowances, and customs and excise concessions, for export industries. Proposals for investment ventures involving up to 51% foreign equity require only the Reserve Bank's approval under new liberalized policy. In Feb. 1991 India resumed trans-frontier trade with China, which had ceased in 1962.

Imports and Exports

Trade (in US\$1m.):

	Imports	Exports
2010	350,029.4	220,408.5
2011	462,402.8	301,483.3
2012	488,976.4	289,564.8
2013	466,045.6	336,611.4
2014	459,369.5	317,544.6

The main trading partners were as follows in 2010 (in US\$1m.):

Countries	Value of imports
China	41,249.1
UAE	30,907.5
Switzerland	22,197.7
Saudi Arabia	20,374.1
USA	19,096.3
Australia	12,061.2
Germany	11,444.7
Iran	11,078.3
Nigeria	10,257.6
Korea (Republic of)	9,922.3
Indonesia	9,695.3
Kuwait	9,021.9
Japan	8,265.1
Hong Kong	7,772.5
Belgium	7,445.6
Iraq	7,291.5
Singapore	7,263.1
South Africa	6,912.2
Qatar	6,141.8
Malaysia	5,995.9

Countries	Value of exports
UAE	27,412.3
USA	23,587.4
China	17,440.0
Hong Kong	9,508.3
Singapore	9,066.2
Netherlands	6,572.9
UK	6,436.4
Germany	5,989.5
Belgium	5,025.9
France	4,903.0
Japan	4,805.1
Indonesia	4,557.1
Saudi Arabia	4,483.7
Italy	4,187.7
Brazil	3,669.6
South Africa	3,650.1
Korea (Republic of)	3,634.5
Malaysia	3,555.3
Sri Lanka	3,305.1
Bangladesh	3,016.1

In 2010 the main import suppliers (percentage of total trade) were: China, 11.8%; United Arab Emirates, 8.8%; Switzerland, 6.3%; Saudi Arabia, 5.8%; USA, 5.5%. Main export markets in 2010 were: United Arab Emirates, 12.4%; USA, 10.7%; China, 7.9%; Hong Kong, 4.3%; Singapore, 4.1%.

The value of the chief imports and exports in 2014 are shown in the following table (in US\$1m.):

Imports	Value
Mineral fuels and lubricants	176,925.4
Machinery and transport equipment	74,776.5
Manufactured goods	59,539.2
Chemicals	48,052.0
Crude materials and animal and vegetable oils	35,644.4
Manufactured articles	14,756.2
Food, animals and beverages	8,036.6

Exports	Value
Manufactured goods	76,837.5
Mineral fuels and lubricants	62,347.0
Machinery and transport equipment	48,578.9
Manufactured articles	42,297.3
Chemicals	37,117.7
Food, animals and beverages	33,158.2
Crude materials and animal and vegetable oils	13,781.0

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In March 2011 there were 3,790,342 km of roads of which 2,341,480 km were surfaced. Roads are divided into six main administrative classes, namely: national highways (70,934 km in

length as at March 2011), state highways, other public works department (PWD) roads, *Panchayati Raj* roads, urban roads and project roads. The national highway system is linked with the UN Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific international highway system. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the other PWD roads and *Panchayati Raj* roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters and neighbouring districts. An ongoing highway plan, the National Highways Development Project, is currently under way; it aims to link India's main cities, ports and regions through the construction of new highways and the widening of existing ones by mid-2018.

In 2006 there were 11,526,000 passenger cars, 64,743,000 motorcycles and scooters, 992,000 buses and coaches, and 4,436,000 lorries and vans. In 2007 there were 476,219 road accidents resulting in 114,444 deaths.

Rail

The Indian railway system is government-owned (under the control of the Railway Board). Following reconstruction there are 16 zones, seven of which were created in 2002:

Zone	Headquarters	Year of creation
Central	Mumbai	1951
Southern	Chennai	1951
Western	Mumbai	1951
Eastern	Kolkata	1952
Northern	Delhi	1952
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	1952
South Eastern	Kolkata	1955
North East Frontier	Guwahati	1958
South Central	Secunderabad	1966
East Central	Hajipur	2002
East Coast	Bhubaneswar	2002
North Central	Allahabad	2002
North Western	Jaipur	2002
South East Central	Bilaspur	2002
South Western	Hubli	2002
West Central	Jabalpur	2002

The total length of the Indian railway network was 64,460 km in March 2011 (19,607 electrified), with the Northern zone having the longest network, at 6,968 km.

The Konkan Railway (760 km of 1,676 mm gauge) linking Roha and Mangalore opened in 1996. It is operated as a separate entity.

Principal gauges are 1,676 mm (55,188 km) and 1 metre (6,809 km), with networks also of 762 mm and 610 mm gauge (2,463 km).

Passenger-km travelled in 2009–10 came to 903.5bn. and revenue earning freight tonne-km to 600.5bn. Revenues (2009–10), ₹871,047m.; expenses, ₹829,154m.

There are metros in Bangalore (6.7 km), Chennai (19.7 km), Delhi (189.6 km) and Kolkata (25.5 km). A metro system is being constructed in Mumbai, with the first line opening in June 2014.

Civil Aviation

The main international airports are at Chennai, Delhi (Indira Gandhi), Kolkata, Mumbai and Thiruvananthapuram, with some international flights from Ahmedabad, Amritsar, Bangalore, Calicut, Goa and Hyderabad. Air transport was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India for long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines for air services within India and to adjacent countries. Indian (as Indian Airlines became in 2005) merged into Air India in Feb. 2011. Both domestic and international air transport have been opened to private companies, the largest of which are IndiGo (a low-cost carrier), Jet Airways and SpiceJet (also a low-cost carrier). All operational airports handled a total of 116.9m. passengers (87.1m. domestic and 29.8m. international) in the year to 31 March 2008. Total aircraft movements reached 1.31m. and freight volumes increased to over 1.7m. tonnes.

In 2003 Air India operated routes to Africa (Dar es Salaam and Nairobi); to Mauritius; to Europe (Frankfurt, London, Moscow, Paris, Vienna and Zürich); to western Asia (Abu Dhabi, Al Ain, Bahrain, Dammam, Doha, Dubai, Jeddah, Kuwait, Muscat and Riyadh); to east Asia (Bangkok, Hong Kong, Jakarta, Kuala Lumpur, Osaka, Seoul, Singapore and Tokyo); and to North America (Chicago and New York). Indian Airlines (subsequently renamed Indian) operated international flights in 2003 to Almaty, Bahrain, Bangkok, Bishkek, Colombo, Dhaka, Doha, Dubai, Fujairah, Kathmandu, Kuala Lumpur, Kuwait, Malé, Muscat, Rangoon (Yangon), Ras al-Khaimah, Sharjah and Singapore. Flights from Delhi to Lahore were restored in Jan. 2004.

In 2007 Mumbai was the busiest airport, handling 25.2m. passengers, followed by Delhi, with 23.3m. passengers. They were ranked the world's 55th and 61st busiest airports respectively for the year 2006. Both airports were privatized in 2006, with extensive modernization.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 625 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 8.57m. GT. Of the 625 vessels registered, 301 were general cargo ships, 117 oil tankers, 108 bulk carriers, 51 passenger ships, 22 liquid gas tankers, 16 container ships and ten chemical tankers. The Indian-controlled fleet comprised 403 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 347 were under the Indian flag and 56 under foreign flags.

Cargo traffic of major ports for fiscal years, in 1,000 tonnes:

Port	2005–06	2006–07	2007–08
Chennai	47,248	53,414	57,154
Cochin	13,887	15,257	15,810
Ennore	9,168	10,714	11,563
Jawaharlal Nehru	37,836	44,815	55,756
Kandla	45,907	52,982	64,893
Kolkata and Haldia	53,143	55,050	57,282
Mormugao	31,688	34,241	35,128
Mumbai	44,190	52,364	57,039
New Mangalore	34,451	32,042	36,019
Paradip	33,109	38,517	42,438
Tuticorin	17,139	18,001	21,480
Visakhapatnam	55,801	56,385	64,597

The busiest container port is Jawaharlal Nehru, which handled 3.9m. TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units) in 2008.

There are about 3,700 km of major rivers navigable by motorized craft, of which 2,000 km are used. Canals, 4,300 km, of which 900 km are navigable by motorized craft.

Telecommunications

The telephone system is in the hands of the Telecommunications Department, except in Delhi and Mumbai, which are served by a public corporation. In 2010 there were 35.1m. main (fixed) telephone lines. Mobile phone subscriptions numbered 752.2m. in Dec. 2010 (623.9 per 1,000 persons), more than double the number just two years earlier and treble the number three years earlier. The number of fixed line subscribers has been gradually falling since 2005. India's largest mobile phone operator is Bharti Airtel, with a 22.8% market share in July 2014, ahead of Vodafone and Idea Cellular. Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited (generally known as BSNL) is the largest landline provider, with a 63.8% market share in July 2014, ahead of Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited (generally known as MTNL) and Bharti Airtel. An estimated 12.6% of the population were internet users in 2012. In March 2012 there were 45.0m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the High Courts and subordinate courts in each state.

Every court in this chain administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The states of Andhra Pradesh (in common with Telangana), Assam (in common with Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram and Nagaland), Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra (in common with Goa and the Union Territories of Daman and Diu, and Dadra and Nagar Haveli), Manipur, Meghalaya, Odisha, Punjab (in common with the state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Chandigarh), Rajasthan, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu (in common with the Union Territory of Puducherry), Tripura, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand and West Bengal each have a High Court. There is a separate High Court for Delhi. For the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, for Puducherry the High Court of Madras and for Lakshadweep the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities. The Allahabad High Court has a Bench at Lucknow, the Bombay High Court has Benches at Nagpur, Aurangabad and Panaji, the Gauhati High Court has Benches at Aizwal, Itanagar and Kohima, the Madhya Pradesh High Court has Benches at Gwalior and Indore and the Rajasthan High Court has a Bench at Jaipur. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the overall supervision of the High Court.

In Oct. 1991 the Supreme Court upheld capital punishment by hanging. In Nov. 2012 India carried out its first execution since 2004. There was then one execution in 2013, none in 2014 and one again in 2015.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 385,135 (30 per 100,000 of national population). 67.6% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked India 44th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 88th for civil justice.

Police

The states control their own police forces. The Home Affairs Minister of the central government co-ordinates the work of the states. The Indian Police Service provides senior officers for the state police forces. The Central Bureau of Investigation functions under the control of the Cabinet Secretariat.

The cities of Ahmedabad, Bangalore, Chennai, Delhi, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, Nagpur and Pune have separate police commissionerates.

Education

Adult literacy was 62.8% in 2006 (75.2% among males and 50.8% among females). Of the states and territories, Kerala and Mizoram have the highest rates.

Educational Organization. Education is the concurrent responsibility of state and Union governments. In the Union Territories it is the responsibility of the central government. The Union government is also directly responsible for the central universities and all institutions declared by parliament to be of national importance; the promotion of Hindi as the federal language and co-ordinating and maintaining standards in higher education, research, science and technology. Professional education rests with the Ministry or Department concerned. There is a Central Advisory Board of Education to advise the Union and the State governments on any educational question which may be referred to it.

School Education. The school system has four stages: primary, middle, secondary and senior secondary.

Primary education is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or

secondary schools. The period of instruction varies from four to five years and the medium of instruction is in most cases the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Free primary education is available for all children. Legislation for compulsory education has been passed by some state governments and Union Territories but it is not practicable to enforce compulsion when the reasons for non-attendance are socio-economic. There are residential schools for country children. The period for the middle stage varies from two to three years. In 2005, 47.2% of children who enrolled in the first grade went on to finish the eighth grade. In the same year it was estimated that 42m. children aged 6–14 were not attending school. In Aug. 2009 legislation was passed making education free and compulsory for all children between the ages of six and 14.

School statistics for 2004–05:

Type of recognized institution	No. of institutions	No. of students on rolls	No. of teachers ¹
Primary/junior basic schools	767,520	130,800,000	2,161,000
Middle/senior basic schools	274,731	51,200,000	1,589,000
High/higher secondary schools	152,049	37,100,000	2,083,000

¹Provisional.

Higher Education. Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. The majority of universities act as affiliating bodies for colleges; they are responsible for course content, examinations and awarding degrees although the teaching is conducted at the college. In 2005–06 there were 19,753 higher education institutions, comprising: 350 universities, institutions deemed to be universities and institutions of national importance; 12,751 general education colleges (including arts, science and commerce colleges); 5,179 professional education colleges (including engineering, technology, architecture, medical and teacher training colleges); and 1,473 other institutions (including research institutions). Total enrolment at universities, 2004–05, 10,481,000, of which 4,234,000 were women.

Adult Education. The Directorate of Adult Education, established in 1971, is the national resource centre.

There is also a National Literacy Mission.

Expenditure. Total budgeted central expenditure on revenue account of education and other departments for 2004–05 was estimated at ₹96,694m. Total public expenditure on education during the Tenth (2002–07) Plan, ₹438,250m. (₹138,250m. on secondary and higher education, ₹300,000m. on elementary education and literacy). In 2004–05 total expenditure on education came to 3.4% of GDP and 12.1% of total government spending.

Health

Medical services are primarily the responsibility of the states. The Union government has sponsored major schemes for disease prevention and control which are implemented nationally.

Total public expenditure on health and family welfare during the Tenth (2002–07) Plan, ₹373,530m. In 2002 there were 15,741 hospitals and 607,100 doctors. In 2002 there were 15 beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

In the period 2001–03, 20% of the population were undernourished. In 1979, 38% of the population had been undernourished. In 2011–12, 21.9% of the population lived below the poverty line, compared to 38.9% in 1987–88.

Approximately 2.5m. Indians are HIV-infected, a number only exceeded in South Africa and Nigeria.

RELIGION

India is a secular state; any worship is permitted, but the state itself has no religion. The principal religions in 2011 were: Hindus, 966m. (80% of the population); Muslims, 172m. (14%); Christians, 28m.; Sikhs, 21m.; Buddhists, 8m.; Jains, 4m. In addition to having

the largest Hindu population of any country, India has the third highest number of Muslims, after Indonesia and Pakistan. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had five cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 32 sites under Indian jurisdiction that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with year entered on list): Ajanta Caves (1983); Ellora Caves (1983); Agra Fort (1983); Taj Mahal (1983); Sun Temple, Konârak (1984); Monuments at Mahabalipuram (1984); Kaziranga National Park (1985); Manas Wildlife Sanctuary (1985); Keoladeo National Park (1985); Churches and Convents of Goa (1986); Monuments at Khajuraho (1986); Monuments at Hampi (1986); Fatehpur Sikri (1986); Monuments at Pattadakal (1987); Elephanta Caves (1987); Great Living Chola Temples (1987 and 2004); Sundarbans National Park (1987); Nanda Devi National Park (1988 and 2005); Buddhist Monuments at Sanchi (1989); Humayan's Tomb, Delhi (1993); Qutb Minar and its Monuments, Delhi (1993); Mountain Railways of India (1999, 2005 and 2008); Mahabodhi Temple Complex at Bodh Gaya (2002); the Rock Shelters of Bhimbetka (2003); Champaner-Pavagadh Archaeological Park (2004); the Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus—formerly Victoria Terminus—in Mumbai (2004); the Red Fort Complex, Delhi (2007); Jantar Mantar, Jaipur (2010); the Western Ghats mountain chain (2012); the Hill Forts of Rajasthan (2013); and Great Himalayan National Park Conservation Area (2014); and Rani-ki-Vav (the Queen's Stepwell) at Patan, Gujarat (2014).

Press

There were 99,660 registered publications in March 2014 (up from 73,146 in March 2009), with a total circulation of 450.6m. In 2011 there were 4,397 dailies with a total circulation of 175.70m. (up from 162.35m. in 2010). India's circulation of paid-for dailies overtook that of China in 2008 to become the highest of any country; in 2014 it totalled 264.3m. Hindi papers have the highest number and circulation, followed by English and Urdu. The newspaper with the highest circulation is the *Dainik Bhaskar*, a Hindi-language paper (daily average of 3.6m. copies in 2014 and a readership of 13.8m.). The English-language paper with the highest circulation is *The Times of India*, with a daily average of 3.4m. copies in 2014 (although its readership is much larger than that of the *Dainik Bhaskar*, at 21.7m.). *Dainik Jagran* has the third highest circulation, with a daily average of 3.1m. copies in 2014 and a readership of 16.6m.

Tourism

In 2012 there were 6,578,000 non-resident overnight tourists (up from 6,309,000 in 2011 and 5,082,000 in 2007). Of the non-resident overnight tourists in 2011, 34% were from Europe, 21% from the Americas and 19% from East Asia and the Pacific. Tourist receipts amounted to US\$18.3bn. in 2012.

Calendar

The Indian National Calendar, adopted in 1957, is dated from the Saka era (Indian dynasty beginning AD 78). It uses the same year-length as the Gregorian calendar (also used for administrative and informal purposes) but begins on 22 March. Local and religious variations are also used.

Festivals

Independence Day is celebrated on 15 Aug. The Hindu festival of Diwali or Deepavali ('festival of lights') is held over five days between mid-Oct. and mid-Nov. Clay lamps are lit to symbolize the triumph of good over evil and firework displays take place. The biggest rock festival is the Independence Rock Festival (Oct.) in Mumbai. The International Film Festival of India takes place in Nov.–Dec. in Goa.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of India in the United Kingdom (India House, Aldwych, London, WC2B 4NA)

High Commissioner: Navtej Sarna.

Of the United Kingdom in India (Shantipath, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021)

Acting High Commissioner: Alexander Evans, OBE.

Of India in the USA (2107 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Arun Kumar Singh.

Of the USA in India (Shantipath, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021)

Ambassador: Richard R. Verma.

Of India to the United Nations

Ambassador: Syed Akbaruddin.

Of India to the European Union

Ambassador: Manjeev Singh Puri.

FURTHER READING

- Adeney, Katherine and Wyatt, Andrew, *Contemporary India*. 2010
- Bhagwati, Jagdish and Panagariya, Arvind, *Why Growth Matters: How Economic Growth in India Reduced Poverty and the Lessons for Other Developing Countries*. 2013
- Bhambhri, C. P., *The Political Process in India, 1947–91*. 1991
- Bose, S. and Jalal, A. (eds.) *Nationalism, Democracy and Development: State and Politics in India*. 1997
- Brown, J., *Modern India: The Origins of an Asian Democracy*. 2nd ed. 1994
- Drèze, Jean and Sen, Amartya, *An Uncertain Glory: India and its Contradictions*. 2013
- Fernandes, Edna, *Holy Warriors: A Journey into the Heart of Indian Fundamentalism*. 2007
- Gandhi, Rajmohan, *Gandhi: The Man, His People and the Empire*. 2007
- Guha, Ramachandra, *India After Gandhi: The History of the World's Largest Democracy*. 2007
- Gupta, S. P., *Globalisation, Economic Reforms and Employment Strategy in India*. 2007
- Hajari, Nisid, *Midnight's Furies: The Deadly Legacy of India's Partition*. 2015
- Hardgrave, Robert L. and Kochanek, Stanley A., *India: Government and Politics in a Developing Nation*. 7th ed. 2007
- Jaffrelot, C. (ed.) *L'Inde Contemporain de 1950 à nos Jours*. 1996
- James, L., *Raj: The Making and Unmaking of British India*. 1997
- Joshi, V. and Little, I. M. D., *India's Economic Reforms, 1991–2000*. 1996
- Kamdar, Mira, *Planet India: The Turbulent Rise of the World's Largest Democracy*. 2007
- Kapur, Akash, *India Becoming: A Portrait of Life in Modern India*. 2012
- Key, John, *India: A History*. 2000
- Khan, Yasmin, *The Great Partition: The Making of India and Pakistan*. 2007
- Khilnani, S., *The Idea of India*. 1997
- King, R., *Nehru and the Language Politics of India*. 1997
- Metcalf, Barbara D. and Metcalf, Thomas R., *A Concise History of India*. 2001
- Mohan, C. Raja, *Crossing the Rubicon: The Shaping of India's New Foreign Policy*. 2003
- New Cambridge History of India*. 2nd ed. 5 vols. 1994–96
- Nilekani, Nandan, *Imagining India: The Idea of a Renewed Nation*. 2009
- Panagariya, Arvind, *India: The Emerging Giant*. 2008
- Paul, T. V., *The India-Pakistan Conflict: An Enduring Rivalry*. 2005
- Rajadhyaksha, Niranjan, *The Rise of India: Its Transformation from Poverty to Prosperity*. 2006
- Robb, Peter, *A History of India*. 2nd ed. 2011
- SarDesai, D. R., *India: The Definitive History*. 2008
- Sharma, Mihir, *Restart: The Last Chance for the Indian Economy*. 2015
- Tseng, Wanda and Cowen, David, *India's and China's Recent Experience with Reform and Growth*. 2007
- Tully, Mark, *India: The Road Ahead*. 2011
- Vohra, R., *The Making of India: A Historical Survey*. 1997
- Von Tunzelmann, Alex, *Indian Summer: The Secret History of the End of an Empire*. 2007
- National library:* Belvedere, Kolkata 700027. *Director General:* Dr Arun Kumar Chakraborty.
- National Statistical Office:* Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, Computer Centre, East Block-10, RK Puram, New Delhi 110066.
- Website:* <http://mospi.nic.in>
- Census India Website:* <http://censusindia.gov.in>
- Other more specialized titles are listed under CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT and RECENT ELECTIONS above.*

STATES AND TERRITORIES

GENERAL DETAILS

The Republic of India is composed of the following 29 States and seven centrally administered Union Territories:

States	Capital	States	Capital
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Manipur	Imphal
Arunachal Pradesh	Itanagar	Meghalaya	Shillong
Assam	Dispur	Mizoram	Aizawl
Bihar	Patna	Nagaland	Kohima
Chhattisgarh	Raipur	Odisha	Bhubaneswar
Goa	Panaji	Punjab	Chandigarh
Gujarat	Gandhinagar	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Haryana	Chandigarh	Sikkim	Gangtok
Himachal Pradesh	Shimla	Tamil Nadu	Chennai
Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar	Telangana	Hyderabad
Jharkhand	Ranchi	Tripura	Agartala
Karnataka	Bangalore	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Kerala	Thiruvananthapuram	Uttarakhand	Dehra Dun
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	West Bengal	Kolkata
Maharashtra	Mumbai		

Union Territories. Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Chandigarh; Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Daman and Diu; Delhi; Lakshadweep; Puducherry.

Andhra Pradesh

Constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, Andhra Pradesh has an area of 160,205 sq. km and a population (2011 census) of 49,386,799. It was split in two on 2 June 2014 with Telangana—occupying 114,840 sq. km in the northwest of Andhra Pradesh—becoming India's youngest state. The principal language is Telugu.

Andhra Pradesh has a bicameral legislature. The *Legislative Assembly* consists of 175 members and the *Legislative Council* of 50 members. The capital is Hyderabad (shared with Telangana), although geographically it is located in Telangana. The *de facto* capital is Vijayawada.

At the State Assembly elections held in April and May 2014 the Telugu Desam Party won 117 seats, the Yuva Jana Sramika Rythu Congress Party 70, Telangana Rashtra Samithi 63, the Indian National Congress 21 and the Bharatiya Janata Party 9. Six other parties received a total of 14 seats.

Governor: E. S. L. Narasimhan (took office in Dec. 2009).

Chief Minister: Nara Chandrababu Naidu (took office in June 2014, having previously been chief minister from Sept. 1995–May 2004).

In 2011, 92.2% of households used electricity for lighting. Crude oil is refined at Visakhapatnam. The Krishna-Godavari basin has oil and gas on land and off-shore. In 2008–09, 1,524m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced from onshore fields. The state is an important producer of asbestos and barytes. The Cuppadah basin is a major source of uranium and other minerals. Major crops are bananas, pulses, foodgrains, rice, oil seeds and sugarcane. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 1,808,000 tonnes (the largest of any Indian state). The main industries are textile manufacture, sugar-milling, machine tools, electronic equipment, heavy electrical machinery, aircraft parts and paper-making. India's major shipbuilding yards are at Visakhapatnam.

In March 2011 there were 238,001 km of roads of which 155,579 km were surfaced. There were 5,185 route-km of railway as at March 2009. A new Hyderabad airport (Rajiv Gandhi International Airport, located at Shamshabad) opened in March 2008. The chief port is Visakhapatnam, which handles about 60m. tonnes of cargo annually.

In 2011, 67.7% of the population were literate (75.6% of males and 59.7% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 88.5% of the population; Muslims, 9.6%; Christians, 1.3%.

Arunachal Pradesh

Statehood was achieved in Dec. 1986. Arunachal Pradesh has an area of 83,743 sq. km and a population (2011 census) of 1,383,727. The state is mainly tribal. The official languages are English and Hindi, but there are also some 50 tribal dialects. The capital is Itanagar.

The *Legislative Assembly* has 60 members.

At the State Assembly elections held in April 2014 the Indian National Congress won 42 seats; the Bharatiya Janata Party 11; the People's Party of Arunachal 5; ind. 2.

Governor: J. P. Rajkhowa (took office in June 2015).

Chief Minister: Kalikho Pul (took office in Feb. 2016).

In 2011, 65.7% of households used electricity for lighting. Oil and gas production in 2008–09 was 102,400 tonnes of crude oil and 30m. cu. metres of gas. Coal reserves are estimated at 90.23m. tonnes; dolomite, 154.13m. tonnes; limestone, 409.35m. tonnes. In 2009 there were 17 medium and 2,526 small industries, 76 craft or weaving centres and 25 sericulture demonstration centres. Industries include coal, textiles, jute, iron and steel, chemicals, tea and leather.

In March 2011 there were 21,555 km of roads of which 14,336 km were surfaced.

In 2011, 67.0% of the population were literate (73.7% of males and 59.6% of females). At the 2011 census Christians accounted for 30.3% of the population; Hindus, 29.0%; Buddhists, 11.8%; Muslims, 2.0%; other religions, 27.0%.

Assam

Assam, which achieved full independent statehood in Jan. 1972, is in northeast India, almost separated from central India by Bangladesh. The area of the state is 78,438 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 31,205,576. The principal language is Assamese. The capital is Dispur.

The state has a unicameral legislature of 126 members.

In the elections of April 2011 the Indian National Congress (INC) took 78 of 126 seats, All India United Democratic Front 18, Bodoland People's Front 12, Asom Gana Parishad 10, Bharatiya Janata Party 5, All India Trinamool Congress 1 and ind. 2.

Governor: Padmanabha Acharya (took office in Dec. 2014).

Chief Minister: Tarun Gogoi (took office in May 2001).

In 2011, 37.0% of households used electricity for lighting and 61.8% used kerosene. Assam produces about 16% of India's crude oil. Coal production (2002–03), 633,000 tonnes. The state also has limestone, refractory clay, dolomite and corundum. Over three-quarters of the workforce is engaged in agriculture. Assam produces 50% of India's tea. In 2003 there were 1,196 registered tea estates. Over 72% of the cultivated area is under food crops, of which the most important is rice. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 254,000 tonnes. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are important home industries together with the manufacture of brass, cane and bamboo articles. 17% of workers are employed in the tea industry. The main heavy industry is petrochemicals; there are four oil refineries in the region. There were 1,859 factories in 2007–08 employing 134,300 people.

In March 2011 there were 241,789 km of roads of which 37,816 km were surfaced. The route-km of railways in 2008–09 was 2,284 km. Daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India.

In 2011, 73.2% of the population were literate (78.8% of males and 67.3% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 61.5% of the population; Muslims, 34.2%; Christians, 3.7%.

Bihar

The state includes the ethnic areas of North Bihar, Santhal Pargana and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 some areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal. In 2000 the state of Jharkhand was taken from the mineral-rich southern region of Bihar, substantially reducing the state's revenue-earning power. The area of Bihar is 94,163 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 104,099,452. The capital is Patna. Hindi, Urdu and Maithili are all official languages.

Bihar has a bicameral legislature. The *Legislative Assembly* has 243 elected members, and the Council 75.

In elections held in Oct. and Nov. 2015 the Rashtriya Janata Dal won 80 of 243 seats; the Janata Dal (United), 71; Bharatiya Janata Party, 53; Indian National Congress, 27; Communist Party of India (Marxist–Leninist) Liberation, 3; the Lok Jan Shakti Party, 2; the Rashtriya Lok Samta Party, 2; Hindustani Awam Morcha (Secular), 1; ind., 4.

Governor: Ram Nath Kovind (took office in Aug. 2015).

Chief Minister: Nitish Kumar (took office for a third time in Feb. 2015).

In 2011 only 16.4% of households used electricity for lighting (the lowest proportion of any state) and 82.4% used kerosene. The state has deposits of bauxite, mica, glass sand and salt. The irrigated area was 4.92m. ha. in 2008–09 of a total area of 9.42m. ha. Production (2009–10): rice, 3.63m. tonnes; wheat, 4.56m.; total foodgrains, 10.15m. Other major food crops are maize and pulses. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 400,000 tonnes. Iron, steel and aluminium are produced and there is an oil refinery. Other important industries are heavy engineering, machine tools, fertilizers, electrical engineering and fruit processing.

In March 2011 there were 130,642 km of roads of which 57,198 km were surfaced. In 2008–09 the state had 3,515 route-km of railway line. There are airports at Patna and Gaya.

In 2011, 63.8% of the population were literate—the lowest rate of any Indian state (73.4% of males and 53.3% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 82.7% of the population; Muslims, 16.9%.

Chhattisgarh

Created from 16 mainly tribal districts of Madhya Pradesh, the state became the twenty-sixth state of India on 1 Nov. 2000. Chhattisgarh has an area of 135,191 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 25,545,198. The principal language is Hindi.

The council of ministers consists of 15 cabinet ministers and eight ministers of state. The capital is Raipur.

At elections in Nov. 2013 the Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) won 49 seats, the Indian National Congress (INC) 39 and the Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP) one. An independent also took one seat.

Governor: Balram Das Tandon (took office in July 2014).

Chief Minister: Dr Raman Singh (took office in Dec. 2003).

In 2011, 75.3% of households used electricity for lighting. Chhattisgarh is India's largest producer of coal. Production in

2012–13 was 117.83m. tonnes. The state has extensive mineral resources including tin ore, iron ore, dolomite and bauxite. There are also significant deposits of limestone, copper ore, rock phosphate, corundum, tin and manganese ore. Deobhog in the Raipur district has deposits of diamonds. Around 80% of the population are engaged in agriculture. 5.8m. ha. of land is agricultural. The great plains of Chhattisgarh produce 10,000 varieties of rice. Other crops include maize, millet, groundnuts, soybeans and sunflower. More than 25% of the land in Chhattisgarh is double cropped. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 256,000 tonnes.

In March 2011 there were 93,965 km of roads of which 64,078 km were surfaced. There were 1,186 route-km of railway at March 2009.

In 2011, 71.0% of the population were literate (81.5% of males and 60.6% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 93.3% of the population; Muslims, 2.0%; Christians, 1.9%.

Goa

The coastal area was captured by the Portuguese in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. In Dec. 1961 Portuguese rule was ended and Goa incorporated into the Indian Union as a Territory together with Daman and Diu. Goa was granted statehood on 30 May 1987. Daman and Diu remained Union Territories. Goa has a coastline of 105 km. The area is 3,702 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 1,458,545. Marmagao is the largest town. The capital is Panaji. The languages spoken are Konkani (the official language), Marathi, Kannada, Hindi and English.

There is a *Legislative Assembly* of 40 members.

In the elections of March 2012, of the 40 seats in the State Assembly, the Bharatiya Janata Party won 21; Indian National Congress, 9; Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party, 3; Goa Vikas Party, 2; ind., 5.

Governor: Mridula Sinha; b. 1942 (took office in Aug. 2014).

Chief Minister: Laxmikant Parsekar; b. 1956 (took office in Nov. 2014).

Goa had a per capita annual income of ₹192,652 in 2011–12, the highest of any Indian state.

Goa receives most of its power supply from Maharashtra and Karnataka. In 2011, 96.9% of households used electricity for lighting. Mineral resources include bauxite, ferro-manganese ore and iron ore, all of which are exported. Agriculture is the main occupation. Leading crops are rice, pulses, ragi, mango, cashew and coconuts. Manufacturing include automotive components, electronic goods, fertilizers, footwear, nylon fishing nets, pesticides, pharmaceuticals, ready-made clothing, shipbuilding and tyres.

In March 2011 there were 10,627 km of roads of which 7,531 km were surfaced. There is an airport at Dabolim. There are seaports at Panaji, Marmagao and Margao.

In 2011, 87.4% of the population were literate (92.8% of males and 81.8% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 66.1% of the population; Christians, 25.1%; Muslims, 8.3%.

Gujarat

The Gujarati-speaking areas of India were part of the Moghul empire, coming under Mahratta domination in the late 18th century. At independence the area now forming Gujarat became part of Bombay State. In 1960 Bombay State was divided and the Gujarati-speaking areas became Gujarat. The area is 196,024 sq. km

Himachal Pradesh

and the population (2011 census) 60,439,692; Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script are the official languages.

Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the *Legislative Assembly*, which has 182 elected members. The capital is Gandhinagar.

In elections held in Dec. 2012 the Bharatiya Janata Party retained power with a slightly reduced majority, winning 115 seats against 61 for Congress, with ind. and others winning six seats.

Governor: Om Prakash Kohli (took office in July 2014).

Chief Minister: Anandiben Patel (took office in May 2014).

In 2011, 90.4% of households used electricity for lighting. There are large crude oil and gas reserves. Chief minerals produced are limestone, lignite, bauxite, quartz and silica, bentonite, crude china clay, dolomite and fire clay. Principal crops are wheat, rice, pulses, cotton, tobacco and groundnuts. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 788,000 tonnes. Gujarat ranks among India's most industrialized states. Principal industries are textiles, general and electrical engineering, automobiles, oil-refining, fertilizers, petrochemicals, machine tools, automobiles, heavy chemicals, pharmaceuticals, dyes, sugar, soda ash, cement, man-made fibres, salt, sulphuric acid, paper and paperboard.

In March 2011 there were 156,188 km of roads of which 141,565 km were surfaced. The route-km of railways in 2008–09 was 5,328 km. Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel International Airport at Ahmedabad is the main airport. The largest port is Kandla. There are 40 other ports.

In 2011, 79.3% of the population were literate (87.2% of males and 70.7% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 88.6% of the population; Muslims, 9.7%.

Haryana

The state of Haryana, created in 1966, was formed from the Hindi-speaking parts of the state of Punjab. Delhi is an enclave on its eastern boundary. The state has an area of 44,212 sq. km and a population (2011 census) of 25,351,462. The principal language is Hindi.

The state has a unicameral legislature with 90 members. The capital (shared with Punjab) is Chandigarh.

In the elections of Oct. 2014 the Bharatiya Janata Party won 47 seats, the Indian National Lok Dal 19, the Indian National Congress 15, the Haryana Janhit Congress 2, and ind. and others 7.

Governor: Kaptan Singh Solanki (took office in July 2014).

Chief Minister: Manohar Lal Khattar (took office in Oct. 2014).

In 2011, 90.5% of households used electricity for lighting. Minerals include placer gold, barytes, tin and rare earths. Agriculture employs over 80% of the working population; leading crops are rice, wheat, pulses, cotton, sugar and oilseeds. Haryana produces a surplus of wheat and rice. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 111,000 tonnes. Haryana has a large market for consumer goods in neighbouring Delhi. The main industries are cotton textiles, agricultural machinery and tractors, woollen textiles, scientific instruments, glass, cement, paper and sugar milling, cars, tyres and tubes, motorcycles, bicycles, steel tubes, engineering goods, electrical and electronic goods. An oil refinery at Panipat includes a diesel hydro desulphurization plant.

In March 2011 there were 41,729 km of roads of which 37,701 km were surfaced. In 2008–09 the state had 1,553 route-km of railway line. The main stations are at Ambala and Kurukshetra. There is no airport within the state but Delhi is on its eastern boundary.

In 2011, 76.6% of the population were literate (85.4% of males and 66.8% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 87.5% of the population; Muslims, 7.0%; Sikhs, 4.9%.

Thirty small hill states were merged to form the Territory of Himachal Pradesh in 1948; the state of Bilaspur was added in 1954 and parts of the Punjab in 1966. The whole territory, a Himalayan region of hill-tribes, rivers and forests, became a state in 1971. The area of the state is 55,673 sq. km and the population (2011 census) 6,864,602. Principal languages are Hindi and Pahari.

There is a unicameral *Legislative Assembly* with 68 members. The capital is Shimla, population (2001 census) 144,975.

Elections were held in Nov. 2012. The opposition Indian National Congress won 36 seats; Bharatiya Janata Party, 26; ind., 6.

Governor: Acharya Dev Vrat (took office in Aug. 2015).

Chief Minister: Virbhadra Singh (took office for a fourth time in Dec. 2012).

In 2011, 96.8% of households used electricity for lighting. The state has a hydro-power potential of 23,000 MW. Of this only 29% has been harnessed. The Nathpa Jhakri project is India's largest hydro-electric power plant incorporating a 28 km power tunnel. The state has rock salt, slate, gypsum, limestone, barytes, dolomite, pyrites, copper, gold and sulphur. However, Himachal Pradesh supplies only 0.2% of the national mineral output. Main agricultural crops are seed potatoes, off season vegetables, wheat, maize, rice, hops and flowers, and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, kiwi fruit and strawberries.

In March 2011 there were 47,963 km of roads of which 33,247 km were surfaced. There is a railway line from Chandigarh to Shimla. Route-km in 2008–09 was 285 km. There are airports at Bhuntar near Kullu, at Jubbarhatti near Shimla and at Gaggal in Kangra district.

In 2011, 83.8% of the population were literate (90.8% of males and 76.6% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 95.2% of the population; Muslims, 2.2%; Buddhists, 1.2%; Sikhs, 1.2%.

Jammu and Kashmir

GENERAL DETAILS

The state of Jammu and Kashmir was created in 1846 at the close of the First Sikh War. With the Indian Independence Act, 1947, all states had to accede to India or Pakistan. Kashmir asked for standstill agreements with both. Pakistan agreed, but India wanted further discussion. Meantime the state was subject to armed attack from Pakistan. The Maharajah acceded to India on 26 Oct. 1947. India approached the UN in Jan. 1948, and the conflict ended by ceasefire in Jan. 1949. The major part of the state remained with India after territory in the north and west went to Pakistan. Hostilities between the two countries broke out in 1965 and again in 1971. Notwithstanding bilateral agreements, the Tashkent Declaration (Jan. 1966) and the Simla Agreement (July 1972), the issue remains unresolved. Intermittent violence between nationalistic factions has led to further negotiations between India and Pakistan with both sides pledging a peaceful solution. The area is 222,236 sq. km and the population (2011 census) 12,541,302. Srinagar is the summer and Jammu the winter capital. The official language is Urdu.

There is a bicameral legislature; the *Legislative Council* has 36 members and the *Legislative Assembly* 89. There was a period of President's rule in 1977, and since then President's rule has been imposed in 1986, from 1990–96, in 2002, 2008–09, 2015 and again in 2016.

Elections to the State Assembly were held in Nov.–Dec. 2014. The pro-self-rule People's Democratic Party won 28 of the 87 seats, Bharatiya Janata Party 25, Jammu and Kashmir National Conference 15, Indian National Congress 12, Jammu and Kashmir People's Conference 2 and other parties 4, with independent candidates taking 3 seats.

Governor: Narinder Nath Vohra (took office in June 2008).

Chief Minister: Mehbooba Mufti (took office in April 2016).

In 2011, 85.1% of households used electricity for lighting. Minerals include coal, bauxite and gypsum. About 80% of the population is engaged in agriculture. Rice, wheat and maize are the major cereals. Traditional handicrafts are silk spinning, wood-carving, papier mâché and carpet-weaving.

In March 2011 there were 26,980 km of roads of which 14,178 km were surfaced. There were 239 km of railways in the state in 2008–09. There are airports at Srinagar, Jammu and Leh.

The proportion of literate people was 68.7% in 2011 (78.3% of males and 58.0% of females). The majority of the population, except in Jammu, are Muslims, making it the only Indian state to have a Muslim majority. At the 2011 census Muslims accounted for 68.3% of the population; Hindus, 28.4%; Sikhs, 1.9%.

FURTHER READING

Behera, Navnita Chadha, *Demystifying Kashmir*. 2007

Hewitt, Vernon, *Towards the Future: Jammu and Kashmir in the 21st Century*. 2001

Jharkhand

The state was carved from Bihar to become the twenty-eighth state of India on 15 Nov. 2000. Jharkhand has an area of 79,714 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 32,988,134. The principal language is Hindi.

After the region was taken from Bihar it was decided that the capital would be Ranchi. The legislative assembly has 81 members.

In elections held in Nov.–Dec. 2014 the Bharatiya Janata Party won 37 seats; Jharkhand Mukti Morcha, 19; Jharkhand Vikas Morcha (Prajantrik), 8; Indian National Congress, 6; All Jharkhand Students Union, 5; and other parties, 6.

Governor: Draupadi Murmu (took office in May 2015).

Chief Minister: Raghubar Das (took office in Dec. 2014).

In 2011, 45.8% of households used electricity for lighting and 53.1% used kerosene. Jharkhand is rich in minerals, including 90% of the country's cooking coal deposits, 40% of its copper, 37% of known coal reserves and 2% of iron ore. Jharkhand is India's second largest producer of coal. Production in 2012–13 was 111.00m. tonnes. Annually the state mines 18.0m. tonnes of iron ore, 2.0m. tonnes of bauxite and 0.4m. tonnes of copper ore. India's largest steel plant is at Bokaro.

In March 2011 there were 23,903 km of roads of which 16,379 km were surfaced. Route-km of railways 2008–09, 1,968 km.

In 2011, 67.6% of the population were literate (78.5% of males and 56.2% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 67.8% of the population; Muslims, 14.5%; Christians, 4.3%.

Karnataka

Constituted as Mysore under the States Reorganization Act 1956, to bring together the Kannada-speaking people distributed over five states, the state was renamed Karnataka in 1973. The area is 191,791 sq. km, and its population (2011 census) 61,095,297.

Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by 66% of the people.

Karnataka has a bicameral legislature. The *Legislative Council* has 75 members. The *Legislative Assembly* consists of 225 members. The capital is Bangalore.

At state elections in May 2013 the INC won 122 seats; the BJP 40; the Janata Dal (Secular) 40. 13 seats were won by other parties and nine independents were elected. One seat was vacant.

Governor: Vajubhai Rudabhai Vala; b. 1938 (took office in Sept. 2014).

Chief Minister: Siddaramaiah; b. 1948 (took office in May 2013).

In 2011, 90.6% of households used electricity for lighting. Karnataka is an important source of gold and silver. The state produces 84% of India's gold. Reserves of limestone, high-grade iron ore and manganese are also found. Karnataka is one of only two states in India producing magnesite. It is also the largest producer of chromite. Agriculture is the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. The main food crops are rice, sorghum and ragi. The state grows about 70% of the national coffee crop. Much of the world's sandalwood oil is processed in the state. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 526,000 tonnes. Sericulture is an important cottage industry giving employment, directly or indirectly, to about 2.7m. persons.

Karnataka had 281,773 km of roads in March 2011 of which 179,099 km were surfaced. There were 3,007 route-km of railway in 2008–09. There are international airports at Bangalore and Mangalore. Mangalore is a deep-water port for the export of mineral ores.

In 2011, 75.6% of the population were literate (82.9% of males and 68.1% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 84.0% of the population; Muslims, 12.9%; Christians, 1.9%.

Kerala

The state of Kerala was created in 1956, bringing together the Malayalam-speaking areas. Kochi (Cochin), a safe harbour, was an early site of European trading in India. The state has an area of 38,863 sq. km and a population of 33,406,061 (2011 census). Languages spoken are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

The state has a unicameral legislature of 141 members. The capital is Thiruvananthapuram.

At the elections of April 2011 the United Democratic Front (UDF), led by the Indian National Congress, won 72 out of 140 seats with the remaining 68 seats going to the Left Democratic Front (LDF), led by the Communist Party of India (Marxist).

Governor: Palanisamy Sathasivam (took office in Sept. 2014).

Chief Minister: Oommen Chandy (took office in May 2011).

In 2011, 94.4% of households used electricity for lighting. The chief agricultural products are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, cashew nuts, oilseeds, pepper, sugarcane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 680,000 tonnes. Industries include rubber, tea, coffee, chemicals and coir.

In March 2011 there were 201,220 km of roads of which 110,359 km were surfaced. The state had 1,050 route-km of railway in 2008–09. There are airports at Kozhikode, Kochi and Thiruvananthapuram. Port Kochi is one of India's major ports.

Kerala has the highest literacy rate of any Indian state, with 93.9% of the population being literate in 2011 (96.0% of men and 92.0% of women). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 54.7% of the population; Muslims, 26.6%; Christians, 18.4%.

Madhya Pradesh

The state was formed in 1956 to bring together the Hindi-speaking districts of central India. The present capital, Bhopal, was the centre of a Muslim princely state from 1723. In 2000, 16 mainly tribal districts were taken from Madhya Pradesh to form Chhattisgarh. The state has an area of 308,245 sq. km, making it the second largest state in the country (after Rajasthan). Population (2011 census), 72,626,809. Hindi, Marathi, Urdu and Gujarati are spoken. In April 1990 Hindi became the sole official language.

Madhya Pradesh is one of the nine states for which the Constitution provides a bicameral legislature, but the Vidhan Parishad or Upper House (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Vidhan Sabha or Lower House has 231 members. The capital is Bhopal.

At the election in Nov. 2013 the ruling Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) held power with 165 seats (143 in 2008). The Indian National Congress (INC) won 58 seats (71 in 2008). The Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP) won four seats and independent candidates three.

Governor: Ram Naresh Yadav (took office in Sept. 2011).

Chief Minister: Shivraj Singh Chauhan (took office in Nov. 2005).

Madhya Pradesh is rich in low-grade coal suitable for power generation, and also has potential for hydro-electric energy. In 2011, 67-1% of households used electricity for lighting. Madhya Pradesh is India's only diamond producer. Other minerals include, coal, limestone, copper ore (Madhya Pradesh is India's largest copper ore producer), manganese ore, iron ore and bauxite. The creation of Chhattisgarh, previously known as the 'rice bowl' of Madhya Pradesh, had serious implications for the state. Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy and 76-8% of the people are rural. Madhya Pradesh is the chief source in India of best-quality teak. The major industries are steel, aluminium, paper, cement, motor vehicles, ordnance, textiles and heavy electrical equipment.

In March 2011 there were 197,293 km of roads of which 119,921 km were surfaced. The main rail route linking northern and southern India passes through Madhya Pradesh. Route length (2008-09), 4,949 km. There are domestic airports at Bhopal, Gwalior, Indore and Khajuraho.

In 2011, 70-6% of the population were literate (80-5% of males and 60-0% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 90-9% of the population; Muslims, 6-6%.

Maharashtra

The Bombay Presidency region grew in the early 17th century from a collection of British East India Company trading posts. The island of Bombay was a Portuguese possession until it came under English control in 1661. In 1960 the Bombay Reorganization Act divided Bombay State between Gujarati and Marathi areas, the latter becoming Maharashtra. The state has an area of 307,713 sq. km. The population in 2011 was 112,374,333. The official language is Marathi.

Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The *Legislative Council* has 78 members. The *Legislative Assembly* has 288 elected members and one member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community. The capital is Mumbai (Bombay).

At the elections held in Oct. 2014 the Bharatiya Janata Party won 122 of the 288 seats, Shiv Sena 63, the Indian National Congress 42, the Nationalist Congress Party 41, and ind. and others 20.

Governor: Chennamaneni Vidyasagar Rao; b. 1942 (took office in Aug. 2014).

Chief Minister: Devendra Fadnavis; b. 1970 (took office in Oct. 2014).

At 32,508-98 MW in Dec. 2013, Maharashtra's installed power capacity is the largest in India. In 2011, 83-9% of households used electricity for lighting. Mumbai High (India's largest offshore oil field) produced 12-11m. tonnes of crude oil in 2007-08 and 16-7bn. cu. metres of natural gas in 2008-09. The main crops are rice, wheat, jowar, bajra and pulses. Fish production in 2012-13 totalled 586,000 tonnes. Industry is concentrated in Mumbai, Nashik, Pune and Thane. The main products are chemicals, food products, textiles, electrical and non-electrical machinery and petroleum.

In March 2011 there were 410,521 km of roads of which 339,794 km were surfaced. Maharashtra has the longest road network of any Indian state. There were 5,602 route-km of railway line in 2008-09. The main airport is Mumbai. There are also airports at Nagpur, Pune and Aurangabad. Maharashtra has a coastline of 720 km. Mumbai is the major port.

The number of literate people, according to the 2011 census, was 82-5m. (82-9%; 89-9% of males and 75-5% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 79-8% of the population; Muslims, 11-5%; Buddhists, 5-8%; Jains, 1-3%.

Manipur

Manipur became a state on 21 Jan. 1972. It has an area of 22,327 sq. km and a population (2011 census) of 2,855,794. There are about 30 tribes and sub-tribes falling into two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. Manipuri and English are the official languages.

Manipur has a *Legislative Assembly* of 60 members, of which 19 are from reserved tribal constituencies. The capital is Imphal.

Elections were held in Jan. 2012. The Indian National Congress party won 42 seats; the All India Trinamool Congress, 7; Manipur State Congress Party, 5; Naga People's Front, 4; Nationalist Congress Party, 1; Lok Janshakti Party, 1.

Governor: Syed Ahmed (took office in May 2015).

Chief Minister: Okram Ibobi Singh (took office in March 2002).

In 2011, 68-3% of households used electricity for lighting. Chromite is the only significant mineral resource. Rice is the principal crop; with wheat, maize and pulses. Fruit and vegetables include pineapples, oranges, bananas, mangoes, pears, peaches and plums. The main forest products are teak, jurjan and pine. There are also large areas of bamboo and cane. Manipur is one of the least industrialized states of India. Location, limited infrastructure and insufficient power hold back industrial development. Larger-scale industries include the manufacture of bicycles and TV sets, sugar, cement, starch, vegetable oil and glucose.

In March 2011 Manipur had 19,133 km of roads of which 8,140 km were surfaced. A railway links Karong with the Assamese railway system. There is an airport at Imphal.

In 2011, 79-9% of the population were literate (86-5% of males and 73-2% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 41-4% of the population; Christians, 41-3%; Muslims, 8-4%; other religions, 8-9%.

Meghalaya

The state was inaugurated on 2 April 1970. Its status was that of a state within the State of Assam until 21 Jan. 1972 when it became a fully-fledged state of the Union. The area is 22,429 sq. km and the population (2011 census) 2,966,889. The main languages of the state are Khasi, Garo and English.

Meghalaya has a unicameral legislature. The *Legislative Assembly* has 60 seats. The capital is Shillong.

In elections held in Feb. 2013 the Indian National Congress won 29 seats; United Democratic Party, 8; Hill State People's Democratic Party, 4; Nationalist Congress Party, 2; National People's Party, 2. Independents and others won 15 seats.

Governor: V. Shanmuganathan (took office in May 2015).

Chief Minister: Mukul Sangma (took office in April 2010).

In 2011, 60.9% of households used electricity for lighting. The state produces coal, sillimanite (95% of India's total output), limestone, fire clay, dolomite, feldspar, quartz and glass sand. Over 70% of the people depend on agriculture. Principal crops are rice, maize, potatoes, cotton, oranges, ginger, tezpata, areca nuts, jute, mesta, bananas and pineapples. Forest products are one of the state's chief resources. Apart from agriculture the main source of employment is the extraction and processing of minerals; there are also important timber processing mills and cement factories.

In March 2011 there were 11,984 km of roads of which 7,072 km were surfaced. The main airport serving the state is at Guwahati, 21 km across the state border in Assam but only 124 km from Shillong.

In 2011, 75.5% of the population were literate (77.2% of males and 73.8% of females). At the 2011 census Christians accounted for 74.6% of the population; Hindus, 11.5%; Muslims, 4.4%; other religions, 9.4%.

Mizoram

On 21 Jan. 1972 the former Mizo Hills District of Assam was created a Union Territory. A long dispute between the Mizo National Front (originally Separatist) and the central government was resolved in 1986. Mizoram became a state in July 1986. The area is 21,081 sq. km and the population (2011 census) 1,097,206. The main languages are Mizo and English.

Mizoram has a unicameral *Legislative Assembly* with 40 seats. The capital is Aizawl.

In the elections of Dec. 2008 the Indian National Congress won 32 seats; Mizo National Front, 3; Mizoram People's Conference, 2; Zoram Nationalist Party, 2; Maraland Democratic Front, 1.

Governor: Nirbhay Sharma (took office in May 2015).

Chief Minister: Lal Thanhawla (took office in Dec. 2008).

In 2011, 84.2% of households used electricity for lighting. About 60% of the people are engaged in agriculture. Principal crops in 2007–08 were bananas, turmeric, ginger, passion fruit, oranges, squash and rice. Handloom weaving and other cottage industries are important.

In March 2011 Mizoram had 9,810 km of roads of which 7,001 km were surfaced. There is a metre-gauge rail link at Bairabi, 130 km from Aizawl. Lengpui Airport, Aizawl is connected by air with Kolkata, Guwahati and Imphal.

In 2011, 91.6% of the population were literate (93.7% of males and 89.4% of females). At the 2011 census Christians accounted for 87.2% of the population; Buddhists, 8.5%; Hindus, 2.8%; Muslims, 1.4%.

Nagaland

The state was created in 1961. Nagaland has an area of 16,579 sq. km and a population (2011 census) of 1,978,502. The official language is English; Nagamese, a variant language form of Assamese and Hindi, is the most widely spoken language.

The *Legislative Assembly* has 60 members. The capital is Kohima.

At the elections to the State Assembly in Feb. 2013 the Naga People's Front won 38 seats (26 in 2008); Indian National

Congress party won 8 seats (24 in 2008); Nationalist Congress Party, 4; Bharatiya Janata Party, 1; Janata Dal (United), 1; ind., 7. One seat was vacant.

Governor: Padmanabha Acharya (took office in July 2014).

Chief Minister: T. R. Zeliang (took office in May 2014).

In 2011, 81.6% of households used electricity for lighting. Oil has been located in three districts. Reserves are estimated at 600m. tonnes. Other minerals include: coal, limestone, marble, chromite, magnesite, nickel, cobalt, chromium, iron ore, copper ore, clay, glass sand and slate. 90% of the people depend on agriculture.

In March 2011 there were 34,146 km of roads of which 15,470 km were surfaced.

In 2011, 80.1% of the population were literate (83.3% of males and 76.7% of females). At the 2011 census Christians accounted for 87.9% of the population; Hindus, 8.8%; Muslims, 2.5%.

Odisha

Odisha, known as Orissa until Sept. 2011, was divided between Mahratta and Bengal rulers when occupied by the British East India Company. It became a province in 1936 and a state in 1950. In Oct. 1999 Odisha was hit by a devastating cyclone which resulted in more than 10,000 deaths. The area of the state is 155,707 sq. km, and its population (2011 census) 41,974,218. The principal and official language is Odia.

The *Legislative Assembly* has 147 members. The capital is Bhubaneswar.

At the state elections held in April 2014 the Biju Janata Dal won 117 seats (with 43.4% of the vote); the INC, 16 (25.7%); the BJP, 10 (18.0%); the Samata Kranti Dal, 1 (0.4%); and the Communist Party of India (Marxist), 1 (0.4%). Two independents were elected.

Governor: Senayangba Chubatoshi Jamir (took office in March 2013).

Chief Minister: Naveen Patnaik (took office in March 2000).

In 2011, 43.0% of households used electricity for lighting and 55.3% used kerosene. Odisha is India's leading producer of chromite, graphite, bauxite, dolomite, fire-clay, iron ore, manganese ore, limestone, quartz-quartzite and iron ore. The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of about 80% of the workforce. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 410,000 tonnes. In 2011 there were 1,492,471 handicrafts and cottage industries in operation, 59,079 small-scale industries and 334 large and medium industries in operation.

In March 2011 there were 258,836 km of roads of which 58,719 km were surfaced. In 2008–09 there were 2,385 route-km of railway. There is an airport at Bhubaneswar. The busiest port is Paradip.

The percentage of literate people in the population in 2011 was 73.5% (males, 82.4%; females, 64.4%). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 93.6% of the population; Christians, 2.8%; Muslims, 2.2%; other religions, 1.4%.

Punjab

GENERAL DETAILS

The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947 it was partitioned between India and Pakistan as East and West Punjab. In 1966 the state was constituted as a Punjabi-speaking state. An area comprising 47,000 sq. km and an estimated (1967) population of 8.5m. was shared between the new state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh. The existing capital of Chandigarh was made joint capital of

Punjab and Haryana. The area of the state is 50,362 sq. km, with a population (2011 census) of 27,743,338. The official language is Punjabi.

Punjab has a unicameral legislature, the *Legislative Assembly*, of 117 members. The capital is Chandigarh.

Legislative Assembly elections were held in Jan. 2012. The Shiromani Akali Dal (SAD) won 56 seats, the Congress Party (INC) 46, the Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) 12, ind. 3.

Governor: Kaptan Singh Solanki (took office in Jan. 2015).

Chief Minister: Parkash Singh Badal (took office in March 2007 for the fourth time, having previously been chief minister from March 1970–June 1971, June 1977–Feb. 1980 and Feb. 1997–Feb. 2002).

In 2011, 96.6% of households used electricity for lighting. About 75% of the population depends on agriculture. Leading crops are wheat, potatoes, rice, kinnow, mangoes, grapes, pears, peaches, lemons, sugarcane and oilseeds. Agriculture in Punjab is more advanced and mechanized than in most other parts of India. The chief manufactures are metals, textiles yarn, sports goods, hand tools and sugar. There is also an oil refinery.

In March 2011 there were 84,193 km of roads of which 76,612 km were surfaced. Punjab has an extensive rail system, served by the Northern Railway. Route-km (2008–09), 2,133 km. The main airport is Amritsar's Sri Guru Ram Das Jee International Airport.

In 2011, 76.7% of the population were literate (81.5% of males and 71.3% of females). At the 2011 census Sikhs accounted for 57.7% of the population; Hindus, 38.5%; Muslims, 1.9%; Christians, 1.3%.

FURTHER READING

Singh, Khushwant, *A History of the Sikhs*. 2 vols. 2007

Rajasthan

The state is in the largely desert area formerly known as Rajputana. In 1818 Rajputana became a British protectorate over a group of princely states including Jaipur, Jodhpur and Udaipur. After independence the Rajput princes were replaced by a single state government. Rajasthan is the largest Indian state in size, with an area of 342,239 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 68,548,437. The main languages are Rajasthani and Hindi.

There is a unicameral legislature, the *Legislative Assembly*, having 200 members. The capital is Jaipur.

At the election in Dec. 2013 the Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) won 162 seats; the Indian National Congress (INC), 21; Rashtriya Janata Dal (RJD), 4; ind. and others, 12.

Governor: Kalyan Singh (took office in Sept. 2014).

Chief Minister: Vasundhara Raje (took office in Dec. 2013, having previously been chief minister from Dec. 2003–Dec. 2008).

In 2011, 67.0% of households used electricity for lighting. The state is the sole producer of garnet and jasper in India, and the leading producer of zinc, calcite, gypsum and asbestos. Other minerals include lead (80% of India's production), feldspar (70% of the country's production), fluorite (59%), barytes (53%) and kaolin (44%). Principal crops are pulses, wheat, rice and cotton. The Indira Gandhi Nahar Canal is India's largest irrigation project. Chief manufactures are textiles, dyeing, printing cloth, cement, glass and sugar. The state is a major textile centre and is the leading producer of polyester and viscose yarns in India.

In March 2011 there were 241,318 km of roads of which 194,979 km were surfaced. In 2008–09 there were 5,854 route-km of railway. There are airports at Jaipur (Sanganer Airport), Jodhpur, Kota and Udaipur. Sanganer has been upgraded to receive international flights.

In 2011, 67.1% of the population were literate (80.5% of males and 52.7% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 88.5% of the population; Muslims, 9.1%; Sikhs, 1.3%.

Sikkim

A small Himalayan independent kingdom between Nepal and Bhutan, Sikkim was ruled by the 14th-century Namgyal dynasty. In 1950 a treaty was signed with the government of India, declaring Sikkim an Indian Protectorate. In 1975 the king was deposed after political unrest. Following a referendum, Sikkim became an Indian state. The area of the state is 7,096 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 610,577. The capital is Gangtok.

The Assembly has 32 members. English is the principal language and the official language of the government. Lepcha, Bhutia, Nepali and Limboo are also official languages.

At the State Assembly elections in April 2009 the Sikkim Democratic Front won all 32 seats (65.9% of the vote). The INC took 27.6% of the vote but failed to win any seats.

Governor: Shrinivas Dadasaheb Patil (took office in July 2013).

Chief Minister: Pawan Kumar Chamling (took office in Dec. 1994).

There are four hydro-electric power stations. In 2011, 92.5% of households used electricity for lighting. Copper, zinc and lead are mined. Main crops are apples, barley, buckwheat, cardamom, ginger, maize, mandarin oranges, millet, potatoes, rice and wheat. Tea is also grown. Sericulture produces about 180 kg of silk per annum. Small-scale industries include cigarettes, distilling, tanning, fruit preservation, carpets and watchmaking.

There were 4,630 km of roads in March 2011 of which 4,119 km were surfaced. Sikkim has the shortest road network of any Indian state. The nearest railhead is at Shiliguri (115 km from Gangtok). The nearest airport is at Bagdogra (128 km from Gangtok), linked to Gangtok by helicopter service.

In 2011, 82.2% of the population were literate (87.3% of males and 76.4% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 57.8% of the population; Buddhists, 27.4%; Christians, 9.9%; Muslims, 1.6%; other religions, 3.3%.

Tamil Nadu

By 1801 the whole of the area from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule and was known as the Madras Presidency. After independence there were a number of boundary exchanges between Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh, Orissa, Karnataka and Kerala. In Aug. 1968 the state was named Tamil Nadu. State area, 130,058 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 72,147,030. Tamil is the principal language and was adopted as the state language in 1958.

There is a unicameral legislature; the *Legislative Assembly* has 235 members. The capital is Chennai (Madras).

At elections were held in April 2011, All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (AIADMK) won 203 seats against 31 for the Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (DMK).

Governor: Konijeti Rosaiah (took office in Aug. 2011).

Chief Minister: Jayalalithaa Jayaram (took office for a fifth time in May 2015).

In 2011, 93.4% of households used electricity for lighting. The state has magnesite, lignite, bauxite, limestone, manganese, fireclay and feldspar. The land is a fertile plain watered by rivers flowing east from the Western Ghats. The staple food crops

grown are paddy, maize, jowar, bajra, pulses and millets. Important commercial crops are sugarcane, oilseeds, cotton, tobacco, coffee, rubber and pepper. Forest products include timber, teak, wattle, sandalwood, pulp wood and sapwood. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 620,000 tonnes. The biggest industrial project is Salem steel plant. In 2003 Tamil Nadu produced nearly 40% of India's cotton textiles and accounted for 42% of Indian leather exports. Other important industries are automobile products, chemicals, agricultural and food processing, biotechnology and computer software.

In March 2011 there were 192,339 km of roads of which 158,473 km were surfaced. In 2008–09 there were 4,107 route-km of railway in Tamil Nadu. There are airports at Chennai, Coimbatore, Tiruchirapalli and Madurai. Chennai is an international airport and the main centre of airline routes in south India. Chennai, Tuticorin and Ennore are the chief ports.

At the 2011 census, 80.3% of the population were literate (86.8% of males and 73.9% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 87.6% of the population; Christians, 6.1%; Muslims, 5.9%. In 2009, 2.37m. foreign tourists visited Tamil Nadu (making it the most visited Indian state).

Telangana

Telangana became India's 29th state on 2 June 2014 after it split from Andhra Pradesh. Under the terms of the Andhra Pradesh Reorganization Act, the two states will share a capital city—Hyderabad—for ten years. The area is 114,840 sq. km. Population (2011), 35,193,978. The main languages spoken are Telugu and Urdu. There is a *Legislative Assembly* of 120 members and a *Legislative Council* of 40 members.

The state's first elections to the State Assembly took place in April 2014. Telangana Rashtra Samithi took 63 of the 119 seats; Indian National Congress, 21; Telegu Desam, 15; All India Majlis-e-Ittehadul Muslimeen, 7; Bharatiya Janata Party, 5; Yuvajana Sramika Rythu Congress Party, 3; Bahujan Samaj Party, 2; Communist Party of India, Communist Party of India (Marxist) and ind. 1 seat each.

Governor: E. S. L. Narasimhan (took office in June 2014).

Chief Minister: Ivakuntla Chandrashekar Rao (took office in June 2014).

In 2010–11, 69.9% of rural homes had electricity. Mineral resources include coal, limestone, dolomites, quartz and feldspar. Agriculture is the state's main occupation, and leading crops are cereals, rice, cotton and pulses. Important industries include construction, mining and quarrying. Manufacturing is also significant with pharmaceuticals, granite, food processing and steel being produced. Hyderabad is one of the country's largest IT hubs, and a number of companies including Microsoft, Google and Facebook run their Indian operations from the city.

In 2012–13 there were 89,756 km of roads of which 60,613 km were surfaced. There is one international airport at Hyderabad.

In 2011, 66.5% of the population were literate (75.0% of men and 57.9% of women). At the 2011 census Hindus comprised 85.1% of the population that now constitutes Telangana (including Hyderabad); Muslims, 12.7%; Christians, 1.3%.

Tripura

Tripura is a Hindu state of great antiquity having been ruled by the Maharajahs for 1,300 years before its accession to the Indian Union in 1949. With the reorganization of states on 1 Sept. 1956

Tripura became a Union Territory. The Territory was made a State in 1972. It has an area of 10,486 sq. km. Population, 3,673,917 (2011 census). The official languages are Bengali and Kokborok.

The *Legislative Assembly* has 60 members. The capital is Agartala.

The Communist Party of India (Marxist) won the Legislative Assembly elections in Feb. 2013 with 49 seats; Indian National Congress took 10; Communist Party of India, 1.

Governor: Tathagata Roy (took office in May 2015).

Chief Minister: Manik Sarkar (took office in March 1998).

In 2011, 68.4% of households used electricity for lighting. The state has natural gas reserves of 31bn. cu. metres. The main crops are rice, wheat, jute, mesta, potatoes, oilseeds and sugarcane. Small industries include aluminium utensils, rubber, saw-milling, soap, piping, fruit canning, handloom weaving and sericulture.

Tripura had 33,772 km of roads in March 2011 of which 14,203 km were surfaced. There is a railway between Kumarghat and Kalkalighat (Assam). Route-km in 2008–09, 151 km. There is one airport (Agartala) and three airstrips.

In 2011, 87.8% of the population were literate (92.2% of males and 83.2% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 83.4% of the population; Muslims, 8.6%; Christians, 4.4%; Buddhists, 3.4%.

Uttar Pradesh

On independence the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwhal were merged with the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. In 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh. In 2000 Uttaranchal (officially renamed Uttarakhand on 1 Jan. 2007) was taken from the northern, mainly mountainous, region of Uttar Pradesh. Since the formation of Uttarakhand in 2000 the area of Uttar Pradesh is 240,928 sq. km (previously 294,411 sq. km). Population (2011 census), 199,812,341. Uttar Pradesh has the highest population of any of the Indian states. If Uttar Pradesh were a separate country it would have the fifth highest population in the world (after China, India, the USA and Indonesia). The sole official language has been Hindi since April 1990.

Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. There is a bicameral legislature. The *Legislative Council* has 100 members; the *Legislative Assembly* has 404 (one of which is nominated). The capital is Lucknow.

Elections were held in Feb.–March 2012. The Samajwadi Party (SP) won 224 seats; the Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP), 80; the Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP), 47; the Indian National Congress (INC), 28; Rashtriya Lok Dal (RLD), 9; Nationalist Congress Party (NCP), 1; ind., 14.

Governor: Ram Naik (took office in July 2014).

Chief Minister: Akhilesh Yadav (took office in March 2012).

In 2011, 36.8% of households used electricity for lighting and 61.9% used kerosene. Minerals include magnesite, granite, dolomite, coal, marble, limestone, bauxite, uranium and silica sand. Uttar Pradesh is India's largest producer of foodgrains. The state is also one of India's main producers of sugar and potatoes. Fish production in 2012–13 totalled 450,000 tonnes. Important industries include cement, vegetable oils, textiles, cotton yarn, jute and glassware. In 2007–08 there were 10,717 registered factories employing 751,165 workers.

In March 2011 there were 390,256 km of roads of which 297,674 km were surfaced. Lucknow is the main junction of the northern network. Route-km in 2008–09, 8,703 km. The main airports are at Lucknow, Kanpur, Varanasi, Allahabad, Agra and Gorakhpur.

In 2011, 118.4m. people were literate (69.7%; 79.2% of males and 59.3% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 79.7% of the population; Muslims, 19.3%.

In 2011, 79.6% of the population were literate (88.3% of males and 70.7% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 83.0% of the population; Muslims, 14.0%; Sikhs, 2.3%.

Uttarakhand

The state was taken from Uttar Pradesh and became the twenty-seventh state of India on 9 Nov. 2000. It is located on the northern border of the Indian subcontinent. The Chinese suppression of revolt in Tibet in 1959 saw a rapid influx of Tibetan exiles to the region. The Indo-Chinese conflict of 1962 initiated a modernization programme throughout the Indian Himalayas with the development of roads and communication networks. From the 1970s Uttar Pradesh's hill districts called for separation from the state. On 1 Aug. 2000 the Uttar Pradesh Reorganisation Bill was passed, allowing for a separate state, called Uttaranchal (officially renamed Uttarakhand on 1 Jan. 2007), to incorporate 12 of these hill districts and, controversially, the lowland area of Udham Singh Nagar. Uttarakhand has an area of 53,483 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 10,086,292. The principal languages are the Hindi dialects of Garhwali and Kumaoni.

The Legislative Assembly has 70 members. The interim capital and seat of government is at Dehra Dun.

State assembly elections were held in Jan. 2012. The Indian National Congress Party (INC) won 32 seats; Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP), 31; the Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP), 3; the Uttarakhand Kranti Dal (UKKD), 1; ind., 3.

Governor: Krishan Kant Paul (took office in Jan. 2015).

Chief Minister: Vacant.

The state was placed under President's rule on 27 March 2016.

In 2011, 87.0% of households used electricity for lighting. There are deposits of limestone, gypsum, iron ore, graphite and copper. Agriculture supports approximately 50% of the population. Subsistence farming is the norm, as only 9% of the land is cultivable. Tourism is by far the most important industry. Other industries include horticulture, floriculture, fruit-processing and medicine production.

In March 2011 there were 49,277 km of roads of which 26,664 km were surfaced. In 2008–09 there were 345 route-km of railway. There are airports at Dehra Dun and Udham Singh Nagar.

West Bengal

Bengal was under the overlordship of the Moghul emperor and ruled by a Moghul governor (*nawab*) who declared himself independent in 1740. Following conflict with the British East India Company, he was defeated by British forces in 1757 who subsequently installed their own *nawab* in 1760. At partition in 1947 the East (Muslim) chose to join what was then East Pakistan (now Bangladesh), leaving West Bengal as an Indian frontier state promoting a flow of non-Muslim Bengali immigrants from the East. The total area of West Bengal is 88,752 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 91,276,115. The principal language is Bengali.

The *Legislative Assembly* has 295 seats (294 elected and one nominated). The capital is Kolkata (Calcutta).

In elections held in April and May 2011 the All India Trinamool Congress won 184 of 294 seats, the Indian National Congress 42, the Communist Party of India (Marxist) 40, the All India Forward Bloc 11, the Revolutionary Socialist Party 7 and others 10.

Governor: Keshari Nath Tripathi (since July 2014).

Chief Minister: Mamata Banerjee (since May 2011).

In 2011, 54.5% of households used electricity for lighting. Coal production (2012–13) 10.36m. tonnes. Foodgrains include rice, wheat and pulses. Other principal crops are potatoes, sugarcane, oilseeds and jute. Tea is also produced. Fish production totalled 1,490,000 tonnes in 2012–13. Leading industries are chemicals, fertilizers, jute, medicines, pharmaceuticals, steel, sugar and tea. Small industries are important, employing some 2m. persons in 2007.

In March 2011 there were 299,209 km of roads of which 115,534 km were surfaced. The route-km of railways within the state was 3,890 km in 2008–09. There are two airports. The main airport is Kolkata's Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose International Airport. Kolkata is the chief port. West Bengal has about 800 km of navigable canals.

In 2011, 77.1% of the total population were literate (males, 82.7%; females, 71.2%). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 70.5% of the population; Muslims, 27.0%; other religions, 2.4%.

UNION TERRITORIES

Andaman and Nicobar Islands

The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Lieut.-Governor. There is a 30-member Pradesh Council. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, connected to Kolkata (1,255 km away) and Chennai (1,190 km) by steamer service that calls about every ten days. There are air services from Kolkata and Chennai. In March 2011 there were 1,156 km of paved roads and 230 km of other roads. The population (2011 census) was 380,581. In 2011, 86.1% of households used electricity for lighting. Literacy

(2011 census), 86.3% (90.1% of males and 81.8% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 69.5% of the population; Christians, 21.3%; Muslims, 8.5%.

Lieut.-Governor: A. K. Singh (took office in July 2013).

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 193 km from Cape Negrais in Myanmar. Five large islands grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are a total of 572 islands. The population of the Andaman Islands (including about 400–450 aboriginals) was 343,125 in 2011. The Great Andaman group, densely wooded, contains hardwood and softwood and supplies the match and

plywood industries. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice. Fishing is also important.

The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the south of the Andamans, 121 km from Little Andaman. There are 19 islands, seven uninhabited; total area, 1,841 sq. km. The chief islands are Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. Nancowrie Harbour is between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie. The population numbered 36,819 in 2011. The Nicobarese and Shompen tribes are in the majority. Coconut and areca nut are the main items of trade.

Chandigarh

The city of Chandigarh and the area surrounding it was constituted a Union Territory in 1966. Population (2011), 1,055,450. It serves as the joint capital of Punjab and the state of Haryana. The city will eventually be the capital of just the Punjab; joint status is to last while a new capital is built for Haryana.

In 2011, 98.4% of households used electricity for lighting. There is some cultivated land and some forest (27.5% of the territory). In March 2011 there were 2,284 km of roads, all with paved surfaces.

In 2011, 86.4% of the population were literate (90.5% of males and 81.4% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 80.8% of the population; Sikhs, 13.1%; Muslims, 4.9%.

Administrator: Kaptan Singh Solanki (took office in Jan. 2015).

Dadra and Nagar Haveli

Formerly Portuguese, the territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli were occupied in July 1954 and a pro-India administration was formed. The territories became a centrally administered Union Territory in 11 Aug. 1961. Area 491 sq. km; population (census 2011), 343,709. There is an Administrator appointed by the government of India. The capital is Silvassa. 78-82% of the population is tribal. Languages used are dialects classified under Bhilodi (91%), Bhilli, Gujarati, Marathi and Hindi.

Administrator: Ashish Kundra (took office in Aug. 2014).

In 2011, 95.2% of households used electricity for lighting. Farming is the chief occupation and 21,015 ha. were under net crop in 2007-08. The tribal peoples have exclusive right to collect minor forest produce from the reserved forest area for domestic use. 92 sq. km of reserved forest was declared a wildlife sanctuary in 2000. There is no heavy industry. Industrial estates for small and medium scales have been set up at Piparia, Masat and Khadoli.

In March 2011 there were 808 km of road of which 806 km were surfaced. Although there are no railways in the territory the line from Mumbai to Ahmedabad runs through Vapi, 18 km from Silvassa. The nearest airport is at Mumbai, 180 km from Silvassa.

Literacy was 77.7% of the population at the 2011 census (86.5% of males and 65.9% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 93.9% of the population; Muslims, 3.8%; Christians, 1.5%.

Daman and Diu

Daman (Damão) and the island of Diu were Portuguese until 1961 when the territories were occupied by India and incorporated into

the Indian Union; they were administered as one unit with Goa, to which they were attached until May 1987 when Goa became a state.

The territory has an area of 112 sq. km and a population of 243,247 at the 2011 census. Daman has an area of 72 sq. km; Diu, 40 sq. km. Daman is the capital of the territory. The main language spoken is Gujarati.

Administrator: Ashish Kundra (took office in Aug. 2014).

In 2011, 99.1% of households used electricity for lighting. The main activities are tourism, fishing and toddy palm (preparing palm tree sap for consumption). In Daman there is rice-growing, some wheat and dairying. Diu has tourist beaches, grows coconuts and pearl millet, and processes salt. In March 2011 there were 236 km of roads, all with paved surfaces.

In 2011, 87.1% of the population were literate (91.5% of males and 79.6% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 90.5% of the population; Muslims, 7.9%; Christians, 1.2%.

Delhi

Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956 and was designated the National Capital Territory in 1995. Delhi has an area of 1,483 sq. km. Its population (2011 census) is 16,787,941. Under the New Delhi Municipal Act 1994 New Delhi Municipal Council is nominated by central government.

Elections for the 70-member Legislative Assembly were held in Feb. 2015. The Aam Aadmi Party (AAP) won 67 seats and the Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) 3.

Lieut.-Governor: Najeeb Jung (took office in July 2013).

Chief Minister: Arvind Kejriwal (took office in Feb. 2015).

In 2011, 99.1% of households used electricity for lighting. There are deposits of kaolin (china clay), quartzite and fire clay. The modern city is the largest commercial centre in northern India. The largest single industry is the manufacture of garments. Some traditional handicrafts such as ivory carving and handwoven textiles still flourish.

In March 2011 there were 29,648 km of roads of which 20,962 km were surfaced. Five national highways pass through the city. Delhi has three main railway stations. Delhi's metro system opened in 2002. As of 2014 it incorporated five lines plus an Airport Express service. Total length: 193 km, serving 140 stations. There is a 40-km long electric ring railway. Indira Gandhi International Airport operates international flights.

The proportion of literate people to the total population was 86.3% at the 2011 census (91.0% of males and 80.9% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 81.7% of the population; Muslims, 12.9%; Sikhs, 3.4%.

Delhi publishes many of India's major daily newspapers, including *The Times of India*, *Hindustan Times* and *The Hindu* (in English); and *Navbharat Times* and *Hindustan* (in Hindi).

Lakshadweep

The territory consists of an archipelago of 36 islands (ten inhabited), about 300 km off the west coast of Kerala. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956 as the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, and renamed in Nov. 1973. The total area of the islands is 32 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 64,473, nearly all Muslims. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. Headquarters of administration, Kavaratti on Kavaratti Island.

In 2011, 99.7% of households used electricity for lighting. Supplies of potable water is problematic in most of the islands.

Rain water harvesting schemes have been introduced as well as desalination plants. There are several small factories processing fibre from coconut husks. The major industry is fishing. The principal catches are tuna and shark. The staple products are copra and fish; coconut is the only major crop.

There is an airport on Agatti Island. The islands are also served by ship from the mainland and have helicopter inter-island services. There are two catamaran-type inter-island ferries. In March 2011 the islands had 190 km of roads, all with paved surfaces.

In 2011, 92.3% of the population were literate (96.1% of males and 88.3% of females). At the 2011 census Muslims accounted for 96.6% of the population; Hindus, 2.8%.

Administrator: Vijay Kumar (took office in Oct. 2015).

Puducherry

Formerly the chief French settlement in India, Puducherry (known as Pondicherry until 2006) was founded by the French in 1673. Administration was transferred to India in Nov. 1954. In May 1963 Pondicherry became a Union Territory. The total area

of Puducherry is 479 sq. km. Total population (2011 census), 1,247,953. The principal languages spoken are Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, French and English.

Puducherry is governed by a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the President, and a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly.

In the elections of April 2011 the All Indian National Congress in alliance with the All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam won 20 seats, followed by the Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam with 9 seats. One seat went to an independent candidate.

Lieut.-Governor: A. K. Singh (since July 2014).

Chief Minister: N. Rangaswamy (took office in May 2011).

In 2011, 97.7% of households used electricity for lighting. The main food crop is rice. Principal cash crops are sugarcane and groundnuts. Manufacturing includes textiles, sugar, cotton yarn, spirits and beer, potassium chlorate, rice bran oil and vehicle parts,

In March 2011 there were 2,740 km of road of which 2,404 km were surfaced. Puducherry is connected by rail to Viluppuram Junction in Tamil Nadu. Route-km in 2008-09, 11 km. The nearest main airport is Chennai.

In 2011, 86.6% of the population were literate (92.1% of males and 81.2% of females). At the 2011 census Hindus accounted for 87.3% of the population; Christians, 6.3%; Muslims, 6.1%.

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

INDONESIA



Republik Indonesia
(Republic of Indonesia)

Capital: Jakarta

Population estimate, 2015: 257.56m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 9,788

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.684/110=

Internet domain extension: .id

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Indonesian archipelago was populated from the north from around 3000 BC. Indian scholars described the Dvipantera civilization of Java and Sumatra as early as 200 BC and Indian-influenced Hindu kingdoms began to appear in the west of the archipelago from the 1st century AD. Small maritime trading settlements evolved into Srivijaya, a Buddhist Malay kingdom centred on southeast Sumatra. The Srivijaya empire controlled trade between India and China through the Melaka strait and by the late 7th century it had expanded to encompass much of Sumatra, the Malay peninsula and western Java. Other Indianized kingdoms developed in central Java, including Mataram (8th–10th centuries) and Mahayana (9th century).

Power shifted to east Java, culminating in the Majapahit empire (founded by Wijaya in 1293 and developed by Gaja Mada), which controlled much of present-day Indonesia. Islam was brought to northern Sumatra by Arab merchants from the 7th century but spread only gradually until the rise of the sultanate of Melaka from the early 15th century. The north Javanese coastal kingdoms that converted to Islam competed with the Majapahit empire, contributing to its decline by the early 16th century.

Portuguese forces, led by Afonso de Albuquerque, having conquered the sultanate of Melaka in 1511 attempted to control the spice trade, although local powers including Aceh (north Sumatra) and Makassar (Sulawesi) competed by opening new routes. Dutch mariners arrived in west Java in 1596 and Jan Pietersoon Coen established a base on Java (Batavia, which became Jakarta) in 1619. The capture of Melaka in 1641 heralded 150 years of Dutch control of the spice trade through its United East India Company (VOC).

Following the VOC's collapse at the end of the 18th century and after a short period of British rule under Thomas Stamford Raffles, the Dutch state took control of the archipelago. The Anglo-Dutch Treaty of 1824 delineated the border between British Malaya and

the Dutch East Indies. Between 1825–50 the Dutch suppressed a rebellion on Java, initially led by Prince Diponegoro, and partly fuelled by opposition to the 'Cultivation System' whereby locals had to devote a percentage of their land to cultivating government-approved export crops. The Sarekat Islam (Islamic Union), founded in 1912, was the country's first major nationalist movement. In March 1942 Japanese forces invaded and began to dismantle the Dutch power base. The Indonesian nationalist leaders Sukarno and Mohammad Hatta worked with the Japanese occupiers whilst pushing for independence. On 17 Aug. 1945, two days after Japan's surrender, Sukarno and Hatta proclaimed an independent republic with Sukarno as its president, although the Netherlands did not concede unconditional sovereignty until 27 Dec. 1949.

In 1960 President Sukarno dismissed parliament after a dispute over the government's budget and dissolved political parties. In their place he set up the National Front and the Provisional People's Consultative Assembly. On 11–12 March 1966 the military commanders under the leadership of Lieut.-Gen. Suharto seized executive power, leaving President Sukarno as head of state. The Communist party, which had twice attempted to overthrow the government, was outlawed. On 22 Feb. 1967 Sukarno handed over all his powers to Gen. Suharto. Re-elected president at five-year intervals, on the final occasion on 10 March 1998, Suharto presided over a booming economy but one that was characterized by corruption and cronyism.

These weaknesses became apparent in 1997 when a failure of economic confidence spread from Japan across Asia. By May 1998 food prices had trebled and riots broke out in Jakarta. The risk of society fragmenting along ethnic and religious lines was emphasized by the sufferings of the Chinese community. President Suharto was forced to stand down on 21 May 1998 and was succeeded by his vice-president, Bacharuddin Jusuf Habibie, who promised political and economic reforms. Continuing protest centred on the Suharto family, which still exercised control over large parts of the economy. In Aug. 1999 Timor-Leste, the former Portuguese colony that Indonesia invaded in 1975, voted for independence, a move that was eventually approved by the Indonesian parliament after violent clashes between independence supporters and pro-Indonesian militia groups. It gained independence on 20 May 2002.

Abdurrahman Wahid was elected president by the People's Consultative Assembly in Oct. 1999. He oversaw some reform and economic growth but was forced to step down amid allegations of corruption on 29 Jan. 2001. His vice-president, Megawati Sukarnoputri, took control and assumed the presidency

on 23 July 2001. In Oct. 2002 around 200 people died in a car-bomb explosion outside a nightclub in Bali. Jemaah Islamiyah, an extremist group with alleged links to Al-Qaeda, was implicated.

Indonesia's first direct presidential election took place in Sept. 2004 when Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono beat Megawati in a run-off vote. On 26 Dec. 2004 northwest Sumatra was hit by a devastating tsunami. The death toll in Indonesia was put at 166,000, mostly in Aceh. However, the disaster revived the peace process, initiated in late 2002, between the government and the separatist Free Aceh Movement (GAM). Accords signed in Helsinki, Finland in Aug. 2005 created a framework for a military stand-down on both sides.

In Oct. 2014 Joko Widodo succeeded Yudhoyono as president.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Indonesia, with a land area of 1,910,931 sq. km (737,615 sq. miles), consists of 17,507 islands (6,000 of which are inhabited)

extending about 3,200 miles east to west through three time-zones (East, Central and West Indonesian Standard time) and 1,250 miles north to south. The largest islands are Sumatra, Java, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo), Sulawesi (Celebes) and Papua, formerly West Papua (the western part of New Guinea). Most of the smaller islands except Madura and Bali are grouped together. The two largest groups of islands are Maluku (the Moluccas) and Nusa Tenggara (the Lesser Sundas). On the island of Timor, Indonesia is bounded in the east by Timor-Leste.

Population at the 2010 census was 237,641,326; density, 124.4 per sq. km. Indonesia has the fourth largest population in the world, after China, India and the USA. In 2011, 44.6% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 257.56m.

Area, population and chief towns of the provinces, autonomous regions and major islands:

	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (2010 census)</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Population (2010 census)</i>
Bali	5,780	3,890,757	Denpasar	788,589
Nusa Tenggara Barat	18,572	4,500,212	Mataram	402,843
Nusa Tenggara Timur	48,718	4,683,827	Kupang	336,239
Bali and Nusa Tenggara	73,070	13,074,796		
Banten	9,663	10,632,166	Serang	577,785
DKI Jakarta ¹	664	9,607,787	Jakarta	9,607,787
Jawa Barat	35,378	43,053,732	Bandung	2,394,873
Jawa Tengah	32,801	32,382,657	Semarang	1,555,984
Jawa Timur	47,800	37,476,757	Surabaya	2,765,487
Yogyakarta ¹	3,133	3,457,491	Yogyakarta	388,627
Java	129,439	136,610,590		
Kalimantan Barat	147,307	4,395,983	Pontianak	554,764
Kalimantan Selatan	38,744	3,626,616	Banjarmasin	625,481
Kalimantan Tengah	153,565	2,212,089	Palangkaraya	220,962
Kalimantan Timur	204,534	3,553,143	Samarinda	727,500
Kalimantan Utara ¹	—	—	Tanjung Selor	30,486
Kalimantan	544,150	13,787,831		
Maluku	46,914	1,533,506	Ambon	331,254
Maluku Utara	31,983	1,038,087	Ternate	185,705
Papua ²	319,036	2,833,381	Jayapura	256,705
Papua Barat ²	97,024	760,422	Manokwari	187,726
Maluku and Papua	494,957	6,165,396		
Gorontalo	11,257	1,040,164	Gorontalo	180,127
Sulawesi Barat	16,787	1,158,651	Mamuju	336,973
Sulawesi Selatan	46,717	8,034,776	Makassar	1,338,663
Sulawesi Tengah	61,841	2,635,009	Palu	336,532
Sulawesi Tenggara	38,068	2,232,586	Kendari	289,966
Sulawesi Utara	13,852	2,270,596	Manado	410,481
Sulawesi	188,522	17,371,782		
Aceh ²	57,956	4,494,410	Banda Aceh	223,446
Bangka-Belitung	16,424	1,223,296	Pangkalpinang	174,758
Bengkulu	19,919	1,715,518	Bengkulu	308,544
Jambi	50,058	3,092,265	Jambi	531,857
Kepulauan Riau	8,202	1,679,163	Tanjung Pinang	187,359
Lampung	34,624	7,608,405	Bandar Lampung	881,801
Riau	87,024	5,538,367	Pekanbaru	897,767
Sumatera Barat	42,013	4,846,909	Padang	833,562
Sumatera Selatan	91,592	7,450,394	Palembang	1,455,284
Sumatera Utara	72,981	12,982,204	Medan	2,097,610
Sumatra	480,793	50,630,931		

¹Kalimantan Utara, consisting of four regencies and one city formerly in Kalimantan Timur, was established in Oct. 2012.

²Province with special status.

The capital, Jakarta, had an estimated population of 9.61m. in 2010. Other major cities (2010 census population in 1m.): Surabaya, 2.77; Bandung, 2.39; Bekasi, 2.33; Medan, 2.10; Tangerang, 1.80; Depok, 1.74; Semarang, 1.52.

The principal ethnic groups are the Acehnese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese, Minahasans, Torajas and Buginese in Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Kalimantan, the Irianese in Papua and the Ambonese in the Moluccas. There were an estimated 6.5m. Chinese resident in 2005.

Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia) is the official language. In spite of the Dutch presence in Indonesia for over 300 years, the language has no official status. Some older Indonesians still speak Dutch and some university students, notably those studying law, often have to study Dutch texts.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Estimated births, 2008, 4,222,000; deaths, 1,434,000. 2008 estimated birth rate, 18.6 per 1,000 population; death rate, 6.3. Life expectancy in 2013 was 68.8 years for men and 72.9 for women. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.3%. Infant mortality, 2010, 27 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.2 births per woman. Indonesia was ranked 92nd in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria.

CLIMATE

Conditions vary greatly over this spread of islands, but generally the climate is tropical monsoon, with a dry season from June to Sept. and a wet one from Oct. to April. Temperatures are high all the year and rainfall varies according to situation on lee or windward shores. Jakarta, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 71" (1,775 mm). Padang, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 177" (4,427 mm). Surabaya, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,285 mm).

On 26 Dec. 2004 an undersea earthquake centred off Sumatra caused a huge tsunami that flooded large areas along the coast of northwestern Indonesia resulting in 166,000 deaths. In total there were more than 225,000 deaths in 14 countries.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution originally dates from Aug. 1945 and was in force until 1949; it was restored on 5 July 1959.

The political system is based on *pancasila*, in which deliberations lead to a consensus. There is a 560-member *Dewan Perwakilan Rakyat* (House of People's Representatives), with members elected for a five-year term by proportional representation in multi-member constituencies. An upper house, the *Dewan Perwakilan Daerah* (House of Regional Representatives), has 132 members elected by single non-transferable vote to serve five-year terms. The two chambers together form the *Majelis Permusyawaratan Rakyat* (People's Consultative Assembly). The constitution was changed on 10 Aug. 2002 to allow for direct elections for the president and the vice-president.

There is no limit to the number of presidential terms. Although predominantly a Muslim country, the constitution protects the religious beliefs of non-Muslims.

National Anthem

'Indonesia, tanah airku' ('Indonesia, our native land'); words and tune by W. R. Supratman.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1949. (Golkar = Party of the Functional Groups; PD = Democratic Party; PDIP = Indonesian Democratic

Party–Struggle; PKB = National Awakening Party; PNI = Indonesian National Party)

1949–67	PNI	(Ahmed) Sukarno
1967–98	Golkar	(Mohamed) Suharto
1998–99	Golkar	Bacharuddin Jusuf Habibie
1999–2001	PKB	Abdurrahman Wahid
2001–04	PDIP	Megawati Sukarnoputri
2004–14	PD	Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono
2014–	PDIP	Joko Widodo

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the House of People's Representatives were held on 9 April 2014. The Indonesian Democratic Party–Struggle (PDIP) won with 109 of 560 seats (18.9% of the vote), ahead of the Party of the Functional Groups (Golkar) with 91 (14.7%), the Great Indonesia Movement Party (Gerindra) 73 (11.8%), the Democratic Party 61 (10.2%), the National Mandate Party 49 (7.6%), the National Awakening Party 47 (9.0%), the Prosperous Justice Party 40 (6.8%), the United Development Party 39 (6.5%), the Nasdem Party 35 (6.7%) and the People's Conscience Party 16 (5.3%). Two other parties contested the election but failed to win any seats.

In the presidential election of 9 July 2014 Joko Widodo (PDIP) won 53.2% of the vote against Prabowo Subianto (Gerindra) with 46.8%. Turnout was 69.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Joko Widodo; b. 1961 (PDIP; sworn in 20 Oct. 2014).

Vice-President: Jusuf Kalla.

In March 2016 the cabinet was composed as follows:

Co-ordinating Ministers: (*Maritime Affairs*) Rizal Ramli; (*Political, Legal and Security Affairs*) Luhut Panjaitan; (*Economic Affairs*) Darmin Nasution; (*Human Development and Culture*) Puan Maharani.

Minister of Administrative and Bureaucratic Reform: Yuddy Chrisnandi. *Agriculture:* Amran Sulaiman. *Co-operatives, and Small and Medium Enterprises:* Anak Agung Gede Ngurah Puspayoga. *Communication and Information Technology:* Rudiantara. *Defence:* Ryamizard Ryacudu. *Development of Villages and Underdeveloped Regions, and Transmigration:* Marwan Jafar. *Energy and Mineral Resources:* Sudirman Said. *Finance:* Bambang Brodjonegoro. *Foreign Affairs:* Retno Lestari Priansari Marsudi. *Forestry and Environment:* Siti Nurbaya. *Health:* Nila F. Moeloek. *Home Affairs:* Tjahjo Kumolo. *Industry:* Saleh Husin. *Justice and Human Rights:* Yasonna H. Laoly. *Land and Spatial Planning:* Ferry Mursyidan Baldan. *Manpower:* Hanif Dhakiri. *Maritime Affairs and Fisheries:* Susi Pudjiastuti. *National Development Planning:* Sofyan Djalil. *Primary and Secondary Education, and Culture:* Anies Baswedan. *Public Works and Housing:* Basuki Hadimuljono. *Religion:* Lukman Hakim Saifuddin. *Research and Technology, and Higher Education:* M. Nasir. *Social Affairs:* Khofifah Indar Parawansa. *Sports and Youth Affairs:* Imam Nahrawi. *State-Owned Enterprises:* Rini M. Soemarno. *Tourism:* Arief Yahya. *Trade:* Tom Lembong. *Transportation:* Ignasius Jonan. *Women's Empowerment and Child Protection:* Yohana S. Yambise. *State Secretary:* Pratikno.

Office of the President: <http://www.presidentri.go.id>

CURRENT LEADERS

Joko Widodo

Position
President

Introduction

Joko Widodo was elected president in July 2014. A businessman who became mayor of the capital, Jakarta, he is the country's first head of state from outside the military or political elite. He entered office promising an ambitious programme of reforms.

Early Life

Joko Widodo (widely known as Jokowi) was born on 21 June 1961 in Solo, central Java. He grew up in a poor neighbourhood before graduating in forestry from Gadya Madha University in Yogyakarta in 1985. He then worked at a state-owned paper producer in Aceh and for a furniture-making firm before establishing his own company, PT Rakabu, manufacturing furniture and flooring for export. The firm expanded during the 1990s and by 2002 he headed the local branch of the Indonesian Furniture Entrepreneurs Association.

This provided a springboard into the political arena. In 2005 Widodo won Solo's mayoral election, representing the centre-left Indonesian Democratic Party—Struggle (PDIP). His accessible personal style proved popular and, having secured improvements to the city's healthcare and education systems, he won a second term in 2010 by a landslide. It raised his national profile and in 2012 he was persuaded to stand for the mayorship of Jakarta.

After winning election to the post, he set out to reform the capital's notoriously corrupt and inefficient administration. He also won plaudits for his work to set up a universal healthcare system and for tackling persistent flooding problems. In March 2014 he was nominated as the PDIP's presidential candidate, and took an early lead in the opinion polls over his chief rival, Prabowo Subianto.

Widodo pledged to boost Indonesia's economic performance (setting an annual growth target of 7%), to crack down on public-sector corruption and waste, to improve the education and healthcare sectors, and to invest in national infrastructure. In the wake of contentious results of the election on 9 July 2014, both he and Prabowo declared victory, prompting the outgoing president, Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono, to appeal for calm. On 22 July Indonesia's election commission confirmed Widodo as the victor, with 53.2% of the vote, although Prabowo maintained that the election was flawed and undemocratic.

Career in Office

Despite his lack of experience in national politics and his minority parliamentary support, Widodo vowed to take a tough line on corruption and nepotism, to strengthen Indonesia's infrastructure and to improve relations with neighbouring countries. Within three months of taking office he had abolished fuel subsidies amounting to US\$18bn., with the intention of redirecting the finances towards education, healthcare and schemes to alleviate poverty. However, despite several stimulus packages, the economy has been sluggish in view of weak external demand for commodities, delayed infrastructure spending and tight monetary policy.

Indonesia's hardline approach to drug trafficking led to the execution of several foreign nationals in early 2015, in turn prompting the recall by Australia, Brazil and the Netherlands of their respective ambassadors in protest.

DEFENCE

There is selective conscription for two years. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$8,366m. (up from US\$6,524m. in 2012), with spending per capita US\$33. The 2013 expenditure represented 0.9% of GDP.

Army

Army strength in 2011 was estimated at 233,000 with a strategic reserve (KOSTRAD) of 40,000 and further potential mobilizable reserves of 400,000.

There is a paramilitary police some 280,000 strong; and a part-time local auxiliary force, KAMRA (People's Security), which numbers around 40,000.

Navy

The Navy in 2011 numbered about 45,000, including some 20,000 marines and around 1,000 in Naval Aviation. Combatant strength in 2011 included two diesel submarines (although their serviceability was in doubt) and 11 frigates.

The Navy's principal command is split between the Western Fleet, at Teluk Ratai (Jakarta), and the Eastern Fleet, at Surabaya.

Air Force

Personnel (2011) 24,000. There were 69 combat-capable aircraft, including F-5s, F-16s, Su-27s and Su-30s.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 15.3% of GDP in 2009, industry 47.7% and services 37.0%.

Overview

Indonesia is rated a lower-middle income country after a significant rise in gross national income per capita from US\$560 in 2000 to US\$3,650 in 2014. It is the world's fourth most populous nation, the tenth largest economy in term of GDP (PPP) and a member of the G-20. Indonesia was one of only three G20 members (along with China and India) to continue growth during the global financial crisis that began in 2008 (although at a significantly slower pace than the other two). The economy depends on domestic demand, government spending and the regulation of prices of a range of basic goods including oil and gas, rice and electricity.

Indonesia has been one of the world's fastest developing countries since the early 2000s, with average annual growth of 5.4% per year between 2001 and 2014. However, the lack of a solid export base has hindered expansion, particularly in view of decelerating demand from China and low commodities prices in 2015. Private consumption remains the cornerstone of the economy, supported by a strong labour market with real wage growth and improving consumer confidence.

The government introduced a 20-year development plan for the period 2005–25, with the 2015–20 phase focusing on infrastructure development and improving education and healthcare. The government also aims to rationalize subsidies and improve tax collection.

Some 28.6m. people lived below the poverty line in 2015, with approximately 40% of the population clustered around the line—a situation exacerbated by the failure of employment growth to match population growth. Meanwhile, public services are inadequate by middle-income standards and the country measures poorly against a number of health- and infrastructure-related indicators. Other threats to long-term growth include inter-ethnic tensions and high levels of corruption in the government and public and private sectors.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (IDR) notionally of 100 *sen*. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
10.5%	13.1%	6.7%	9.8%	5.0%	5.1%	5.3%	4.0%	6.4%	6.4%

In Aug. 2009 foreign exchange reserves were US\$55,440m., gold reserves were 2.35m. troy oz and total money supply was 490,111bn. rupiahs.

Budget

The fiscal year used to start 1 April but since 2001 has been the calendar year. In 2010 budgetary central government revenues totalled 970,651bn. rupiah (of which taxes 699,594bn. rupiah) and expenditures 928,087bn. rupiah. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2010: grants, 325,316bn. rupiah; subsidies, 177,888bn. rupiah; compensation of employees, 147,206bn. rupiah.

The standard rate of VAT is 10%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
5.7%	5.5%	6.3%	7.4%	4.7%	6.4%	6.2%	6.0%	5.6%	5.0%

The Asian economic crisis of 1997 affected Indonesia more than any other country, leading to a recession in 1998 when the economy shrank by 13.1%. In 2014 total GDP was US\$888.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank Indonesia, successor to De Javasche Bank established by the Dutch in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. Its *Governor* is Agus Martowardojo. It had an original capital of 25m. rupiahs, a reserve fund of 18m. rupiahs and a special reserve of 84m. rupiahs. In Jan. 2000 independent auditors declared that the bank was technically bankrupt. In response the IMF stated that future loans would probably depend on recapitalization and an internal reorganization.

In 2003 there were 138 commercial banks, 26 regional government banks, 76 private national banks and 31 foreign banks and joint banks. The leading banks are Bank Mandiri (with assets of US\$25.6bn. in June 2005), Bank Central Asia and Bank Rakyat Indonesia. All state banks are authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

The government owns one Savings Bank, Bank Tabungan Negara, and 1,000 Post Office Savings Banks. There are also over 3,500 rural and village savings banks and credit co-operatives. At least 16 banks closed in the wake of the 1997 financial crisis.

Foreign debt was US\$179,064m. in 2010, representing 26.1% of GNI.

Indonesia attracted US\$22,580m. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, up from US\$18,817m. in 2013.

There is a stock exchange in Jakarta.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Indonesia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.8 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Indonesia 107th of 180 countries, with 65.9%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was estimated at 39.9m. kW, with production totalling 182.38bn. kWh (12.42bn. kWh hydro-electric). Consumption per capita was 748 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

The importance of oil in the economy is declining. The 2013 output of crude oil was 42.7m. tonnes, its lowest total since 1970. Proven reserves in 2013 totalled 3.7bn. bbls. With domestic demand having surpassed production, Indonesia became a net importer of oil in 2005.

Natural gas production, 2014, was 73.4bn. cu. metres with 2.9trn. cu. metres of proven reserves. In 2001 a 640-km gas pipeline linking Indonesia's West Natuna field with Singapore came on stream.

Minerals

The high cost of extraction means that little of the large mineral resources outside Java is exploited; however, there is copper mining in Papua, nickel mining and processing on Sulawesi, and aluminium smelting in northern Sumatra. Open-cast coal mining has been conducted since the 1890s, but since the 1970s coal production has been developed as an alternative to oil. Reserves are estimated at 28,000m. tonnes. Coal production (2007), 178.9m. tonnes. Other minerals: bauxite (2008), 1,152,000 tonnes; copper (2006), 818,000 tonnes (metal content); salt (2005 estimate), 680,000 tonnes; nickel (2006), 150,000 tonnes (metal content); tin (2006), 117,500 tonnes (metal content); silver (2011 estimate), 310 tonnes; gold (2011 estimate), 96 tonnes.

Agriculture

There were approximately 23.5m. ha. of arable land in 2012 and 22.0m. ha. of permanent crops. 6.72m. ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2012. Production (2012, in 1,000 tonnes): rice (paddy), 69,056; sugarcane, 28,700; palm oil, 26,900; cassava, 24,177; coconuts, 19,400; maize, 19,387; palm kernels, 6,560; bananas, 6,189; natural rubber, 3,040. Indonesia is the world's largest producer of coconuts and one of the largest producers of nutmeg.

Livestock (2013): goats, 18.58m.; cattle, 16.61m.; sheep, 14.56m.; pigs, 8.25m.; buffaloes, 1.48m.; chickens, 1.79bn.; ducks, 51m. Only China and the USA have more chickens.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 94.43m. ha., or 52.1% of the total land area. The annual loss of 685,000 ha. between 2005 and 2010 was exceeded during the same period only in Brazil and Australia. In 2011, 118.00m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

In 2010 total catch was 5,380,266 tonnes, of which 5,035,294 tonnes were sea fish. The annual catch increased by nearly a third between 2000 and 2010. Aquaculture production totalled 2,304,828 tonnes in 2010, the fourth highest in the world. About 90% of the country's total fish production is consumed domestically. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$402m. in 2011 and exports at US\$3.18bn.

INDUSTRY

The largest companies in Indonesia by market capitalization in March 2015 were: Bank Central Asia (US\$27.7bn.); Astra International, an automobile company (US\$26.6bn.); and Bank Rakyat Indonesia (US\$24.8bn.).

There are shipyards at Jakarta Raya, Surabaya, Semarang and Ambon. There are textile factories, large paper factories, match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories. Production (2007, in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 35,033; palm oil, 16,900; distillate fuel oil, 11,828; residual fuel oil, 9,538; petrol, 8,363; fertilizers, 7,923; paper and paperboard, 7,223; kerosene, 6,894; raw sugar, 2,814; plywood, 4.2m. cu. metres; 464,800 cars and commercial vehicles (2009); 220bn. cigarettes (2005). Indonesia is the world's largest palm oil producer.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 numbered 122,125,000, up from 103,424,000 in 2003. 70.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Women constituted 38.0% of the workforce in 2013. In the same year 6.3% of the population was unemployed.

Indonesia had 0.21m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Since 1992 foreigners have been permitted to hold 100% of the equity of new companies in Indonesia with more than US\$50m. part capital, or situated in remote provinces.

Pressure on Indonesia's currency and stock market led to an appeal to the IMF and World Bank for long-term support funds in Oct. 1997. A bailout package worth US\$38,000m. was eventually agreed on condition that Indonesia tightened financial controls and instituted reforms, including the establishment of an independent privatization board, liberalizing foreign investment, cutting import tariffs and phasing out export levies.

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports in US\$1m.:

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	61,066	74,473	129,244	96,829	135,663
Exports f.o.b.	100,799	114,101	137,020	116,510	157,779

Principal import items: machinery and transport equipment, basic manufactures and chemicals. Principal export items: gas and oil, forestry products, manufactured goods, rubber, coffee, fishery products, coal, copper, tin, pepper, palm products and tea. Indonesia is the world's largest exporter of both palm oil and tin. Main import suppliers, 2004: Japan, 14.2%; Singapore, 11.2%; China, 9.5%. Main export markets, 2004: Japan, 15.9%; USA, 13.6%; Singapore, 9.3%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 324,150 km of classified roads (27,668 km of highways or main roads), of which 54% was surfaced. Motor vehicles, 2005: passenger cars, 5,494,034; buses and coaches, 1,184,918; trucks and vans, 2,920,828; motorcycles, 28,556,498. There were 11,451 fatalities in road accidents in 2005.

Rail

In 2005 the national railways totalled 6,482 km of 1,067 mm gauge, comprising 3,012 km on Java (of which 565 km electrified), 1,348 km on Sumatra and 2,122 km which was non-operational. Passenger-km travelled in 2008 came to 18.5bn. and freight tonne-km to 5.5bn.

Civil Aviation

Garuda Indonesia is the state-owned national flag carrier. Merpati Nusantara Airlines, its domestic subsidiary, suspended all services in Feb. 2014 owing to cashflow issues. There are international airports at Jakarta (Sukarno-Hatta), Denpasar (on Bali), Medan (Sumatra), Pekanbaru (Sumatra), Ujung Pandang (Sulawesi), Manado (Sulawesi), Solo (Java) and Surabaya Juanda (Java). Jakarta is the busiest airport, in 2012 handling 57,772,762 passengers (42,660,093 domestic passengers, 11,286,687 on international passengers and 3,285,982 direct transit passengers) and 634,751 tonnes of freight. It was the world's ninth busiest airport in 2012 in terms of overall passenger numbers. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Indonesia-based carriers flew 211m. km, carrying 20,358,000 passengers (1,984,000 on international flights).

Shipping

There are 16 ports for ocean-going ships, the largest of which is Tanjung Priok, which serves the Jakarta area and has a container terminal. In 2007 cargo traffic at Tanjung Priok totalled 42.0m. tonnes. The national shipping company Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI) maintains inter-island communications. In Jan. 2009 there were 1,856 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 5.15m. GT. Of the 1,856 vessels registered, 1,095 were general cargo ships, 261 oil tankers, 246 passenger ships, 92 bulk carriers, 85 container ships, 67 chemical tankers and ten liquid gas tankers.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 30,723,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; in the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 313,227,000 (1,253.6 per 1,000 persons). The number of mobile phone subscriptions more than doubled between 2008 and 2013. 15.8% of the population were internet users in 2013, up from 6.9% in 2009. In March 2012 there were 43.5m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are around 250 district courts of first instance, 20 high courts of appeal and a Supreme Court of Justice (Mahkamah Agung) for the whole of Indonesia in Jakarta. Religious sharia courts with limited jurisdiction are also in place to handle civil cases between Muslim spouses.

The current legal system is a mixture of 'adat' (customary) law, Dutch colonial law and the national law that was brought in following independence in 1945. As in Dutch civil law, the rule of precedence does not apply.

The present criminal law has been in force since 1915 and is codified and based on European penal law. The death penalty is still in use; 14 executions were carried out in 2015.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 144,332 (59 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 31.9% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. Indonesia was ranked 75th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 83rd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy in 2008 was 92.2%. In 2007 there were 29,796,705 pupils and 1,583,589 teaching staff at primary schools, and 18,716,929 pupils and 1,434,874 teachers at secondary schools. There were 3,755,187 students in higher education in 2007 and 265,527 academic staff. The University of Indonesia in Jakarta, founded in 1849, is the leading institution in the tertiary sector. Other prominent institutions include the Gadjah Mada University (Universitas Gadjah Mada) in Yogyakarta, the Parahyangan Catholic University (Universitas Katolik Parahyangan) in Bandung, the Bandung Institute of Technology (Institut Teknologi Bandung) and the Bogor Agricultural Institute (Institut Pertanian Bogor).

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 3.6% of GNI and 17.5% of total government spending.

Health

In 2012 there were 2.0 physicians per 10,000 inhabitants, and 13.8 nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000. There were six hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants in 2010. In 2012 Indonesia spent 3.0% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

There are currently no unemployment benefits or family allowance programmes. Establishments with at least ten employees (or a monthly payroll of 1m. rupiahs or more) are obliged to contribute towards old-age, sickness and maternity benefits for employees with contracts of more than three months.

RELIGION

Indonesia has six officially recognized religions: Islam, Catholicism, Protestantism, Buddhism, Hinduism and Confucianism. In 2010 there were an estimated 209.1m. Muslims according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life (making Indonesia the country with the largest Muslim population). There were also 13.9m. Protestants in 2010, 7.2m. Catholics, 4.1m. Hindus and 1.7m. Buddhists. As a proportion of the total population in 2010, 87.2% were Muslims, 9.9% Christians, 1.7% Hindus and 0.7% Buddhists. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are eight UNESCO World Heritage sites in Indonesia (the first four inscribed in 1991): Borobudur Temple Compounds, Ujung Kulon National Park, Komodo National Park, Prambanan Temple Compounds, Sangiran Early Man Site (1996), Lorentz National Park (1999), the Tropical Rainforest Heritage of Sumatra (2004) and Cultural Landscape of Bali (2012), which includes *subak*, a water management system for rice terraces. *Subak* is also a reflection of the philosophical concept of *Tri Hita Karana*.

Press

In 2014 there were a total of 653 newspapers (of which 431 were dailies and 222 non-dailies), with a total circulation of 10,994,000.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 7,003,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), up from 6,324,000 in 2009 and

5,002,000 in 2005. The main countries of origin of non-resident tourists in 2010 were: Singapore (1,129,000), Malaysia (1,035,000), Australia (731,000) and China (422,000).

Festivals

Independence from the Dutch is celebrated on 17 Aug. with musical and theatrical performances, carnivals and sporting events. The military parades on Armed Forces Day (5 Oct.) and women are celebrated on Kartini Day (21 April) in memory of Raden Ajeng Kartini, a symbol of female emancipation. In Bali the Hindu new year is marked by a day of silence, Nyepi, followed by a day of feasting. Muslim, Hindu, Buddhist and Christian festivals are marked throughout the country.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Indonesia in the United Kingdom (38 Grosvenor Sq., London, W1K 2HW)

Ambassador: Teuku Mohammed Hamzah Thayeb.

Of the United Kingdom in Indonesia (Jl Patra Kuningan Raya Blok L5-6, Jakarta 12950)

Ambassador: Moazzam Malik.

Of Indonesia in the USA (2020 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Budi Bowoleksono.

Of the USA in Indonesia (Medan Merdeka Selatan 5, Jakarta)

Ambassador: Robert O. Blake, Jr.

Of Indonesia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Dian Triansyah Djani.

Of Indonesia to the European Union
Ambassador: Arif Havas Oegroseno.

FURTHER READING

- Central Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Yearbook of Indonesia.—Monthly Statistical Bulletin: Economic Indicator*.
Cribb, R., *Historical Dictionary of Indonesia*. 1993.
Cribb, R. and Brown, C., *Modern Indonesia: a History since 1945*. 1995
Day, Tony, (ed.) *Identifying with Freedom: Indonesia after Suharto*. 2007
Elson, R. E., *Suharto; a Political Biography*. 2001
Forrester, Geoff and May, R. J. (eds.) *The Fall of Soeharto*. 1999
Friend, Theodore, *Indonesian Destinies*. 2003
Glassburner, Bruce, (ed.) *The Economy of Indonesia: Selected Readings*. 2007
Holt, Claire, (ed.) *Culture and Politics in Indonesia*. 2007
Kingsbury, Damien, *The Politics of Indonesia*. 3rd ed. 2005
Ricklefs, M. C., *A History of Modern Indonesia since c. 1200*. 4th ed. 2008
Roberts, Christopher B., Habir, Ahmad D. and Sebastian, Leonard C. (eds.) *Indonesia's Ascent: Power, Leadership, and the Regional Order*. 2015
Schwarz, Adam, *A Nation in Waiting: Indonesia's Search for Stability*. Revised ed. 1999
Schwarz, Adam and Paris, Jonathan, (eds.) *The Politics of Post-Suharto Indonesia*. 1999
Vatikiotis, M. R. J., *Indonesian Politics under Suharto: Order, Development and Pressure for Change*. 2nd ed. 1994
National Statistical Office: Central Bureau of Statistics, Jl. Dr. Sutomo 6–8, Jakarta, 10710.
Website: <http://www.bps.go.id>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

IRAN



Jomhuri-e-Eslami-e-Iran
(Islamic Republic of Iran)

Capital: Tehran

Population estimate, 2015: 79-11m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 15,440

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.766/69=

Internet domain extension: .ir

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Neolithic farmers established settlements in the Zagros mountains, in the west of modern Iran, from 6000 BC. From around 2700 BC the southwestern region of Khuzestan was inhabited by Elamite societies, a formative influence on the first Persian empire, established by Cyrus the Great in 550 BC. His Achaemenian dynasty lasted until around 320 BC and was ruled from Persepolis. Persia was subsequently controlled by the Parthian and Sassanian dynasties, during which the Zoroastrian religion took hold. Arabians arriving in the 7th century AD spread the Islamic faith. Their armies defeated the Sassanians at Nahavand in 641, ushering in a period of control by Arab caliphs and, from the 10th century, Seljuk Turks. Persia came under the control of Ghengis Khan's Mongol armies in the 1220s and was then ruled by Timur from 1370.

The Safavid dynasty (1502–1736) was founded by Shah Ismail, who restored internal order and established the Shia sect of Islam as the state religion. The dynasty reached its zenith in the reign of Shah Abbas I (1587–1628), during which Esfahan became the Persian capital. In 1779, following the death of Mohammad Karim Khan Zand, Agha Mohammad Khan, a leader of the Qajars (a Turkmen tribe from modern Azerbaijan), attempted to reunify Persia. He regained Persian control over much of the Caucasus and established his capital at Tehran.

The Qajars fought with an expansionist Russia during the early 1800s and in 1828 Fath Ali Shah was forced to sign the Treaty of Turkmanchai, acknowledging Russian sovereignty over present-day Armenia and Azerbaijan. The reign of Naser o-Din Shah (1848–96) saw a period of modernization and the increasing influence of the Russian and British empires in Persia, which continued after the adoption of the first constitution and the establishment of a National Assembly in Aug. 1906. The discovery of oil in Khuzestan province in 1908 led to further British and Russian jockeying for control in the region.

Following a bloodless coup in 1921, Reza Khan began his rise to power. He was crowned Reza Shah Pahlavi on 12 Dec. 1925 and set about a programme of reforms, encouraging the development of industry, education and a modern infrastructure. Responding to Iran's support for Germany in the Second World War, the Allies occupied the country and forced Reza Shah to abdicate in favour of his son, Muhammad Reza Shah, who was sworn in on 17 Sept. 1941.

The British-controlled oil industry was nationalized in March 1951 in line with the policy of the National Front Party, whose leader, Dr Muhammad Mussadeq, became prime minister in April 1951. He was opposed by the Shah, who fled the country until Aug. 1953, when Mussadeq was deposed in an Anglo-American sponsored monarchist coup. The Shah's policy, which included the redistribution of land to small farmers and the enfranchisement of women, was opposed by Shia religious scholars. Despite economic growth, unrest was caused by the Shah's repressive measures and his extensive use of the *Savak* (secret police). The opposition, led by Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini, the Shia Muslim spiritual leader who had been exiled in 1965, was increasingly successful. Following intense civil unrest in Tehran, the Shah left Iran with his family on 17 Jan. 1979 (and died in Egypt on 27 July 1980).

The Ayatollah Khomeini returned from exile on 1 Feb. 1979, the Shah's government resigned and parliament dissolved itself on 11 Feb. Following a referendum in March, an Islamic Republic was proclaimed. The Constitution gave supreme authority to a religious leader (*wali faqih*), a position held by Ayatollah Khomeini until his death in 1989. Ayatollah Ali Khamenei then became the nation's supreme leader. In Sept. 1980 border fighting with Iraq escalated into full-scale war. A UN-arranged ceasefire came into effect on 20 Aug. 1988, and in Aug. 1990, following Iraq's invasion of Kuwait, Iraq offered peace terms and began the withdrawal of troops from Iranian soil. 30,000 political opponents of the regime are believed to have been executed shortly after the end of the war.

In 1997 the election of Mohammad Khatami as president signalled a shift away from Islamic extremism. A clampdown on Islamic vigilantes who were waging a violent campaign against Western 'decadence' was evidence of a cautiously liberal integration of the constitution. However, the conservative faction led by Ayatollah Ali Khamenei retained considerable power, including the final say on defence and foreign policy.

In July 1999 riot police fought pitched battles with pro-democracy students in Tehran in the worst unrest since the 1979 revolution. Islamic leaders remain divided on the degree of overlap between politics and religion.

The election of Mahmoud Ahmadinejad as president in June 2005 was seen by some analysts as signalling a return to the extreme conservatism that preceded Khatami's tenure. Ahmadinejad's anti-Israeli rhetoric caused international concern. Under his leadership, Iran recommenced uranium conversion research. Despite Tehran's insistence that the research programme was for peaceful purposes only, increasing international disquiet culminated with the International Atomic Energy Agency reporting Iran to the UN

Security Council in Feb. 2006. In April 2006 President Ahmadinejad announced that Iran had successfully enriched uranium.

The country witnessed an upsurge of civil unrest in June 2009 following a disputed presidential election in which the incumbent president, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, was declared the victor by a large majority. Further international sanctions followed Iran's testing of medium- and longer-range missiles as concern grew over the nature of its nuclear programme. In June 2013 Hassan Rouhani was elected president, prompting hopes of a more conciliatory approach from Tehran. After prolonged negotiations, in July 2015 Iran agreed a deal with the international community that saw the country scale back its nuclear facilities in return for the lifting of sanctions.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Iran is bounded in the north by Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Caspian Sea and Turkmenistan, east by Afghanistan and Pakistan, south by the Gulf of Oman and the Persian Gulf, and west by Iraq and Turkey. It has an area of 1,628,771 sq. km (628,872 sq. miles) including inland waters, but a vast portion is desert. Population (2011 census): 75,149,669. Population density: 46 per sq. km. The population was 71.3% urban in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 79.11m.

In 2015 Iran had 979,400 refugees, mainly from Afghanistan. Only Turkey, Pakistan and Lebanon have more refugees.

The areas, populations and capitals of the provinces (*ostan*) are:

Province	Area (sq. km)	Census Oct. 2006	Census Oct. 2011	Capital
Alborz ¹	5,122	—	2,412,513	Karaj
Ardabil	17,800	1,228,155	1,248,488	Ardabil
Azərbayejan, East	45,651	3,603,456	3,724,620	Tabriz
Azərbayejan, West	37,411	2,873,459	3,080,576	Orumiyeh
Bushehr	22,743	886,267	1,032,949	Bushehr
Chahar Mahal and Bakhtyari	16,328	857,910	895,263	Shahr-e-Kord
Esfahan	107,018	4,559,256	4,879,312	Esfahan
Fars	122,608	4,336,878	4,596,658	Shiraz
Gilan	14,042	2,404,861	2,480,874	Rasht
Golestan	20,367	1,617,087	1,777,014	Gorgan
Hamadan	19,368	1,703,267	1,758,268	Hamadan
Hormozgan	70,697	1,403,674	1,578,183	Bandar-e-Abbas
Ilam	20,133	545,787	557,599	Ilam
Kerman	180,726	2,652,413	2,938,988	Kerman
Kermanshah	25,009	1,879,385	1,945,227	Kermanshah
Khuzestan	64,055	4,274,979	4,531,720	Ahvaz
Kohgiluyeh and Boyer Ahmad	15,504	634,299	658,629	Yasuj
Kordestan	29,137	1,440,156	1,493,645	Sanandaj
Lorestan	28,294	1,716,527	1,754,243	Khorramabad
Markazi	29,127	1,351,257	1,413,959	Arak
Mazandaran	23,842	2,922,432	3,073,943	Sari
North Khorasan	28,434	811,572	867,727	Bojnurd
Qazvin	15,567	1,143,200	1,201,565	Qazvin
Qom	11,526	1,046,737	1,151,672	Qom
Razavi Khorasan	118,851	5,593,079	5,994,402	Mashhad
Semnan	97,491	589,942	631,218	Semnan
Sistan and Baluchestan	181,785	2,405,742	2,534,327	Zahedan
South Khorasan	95,385	636,420	662,534	Birjand
Tehran ²	13,692	13,422,366	12,183,391	Tehran
Yazd	129,285	990,818	1,074,428	Yazd
Zanjan	21,773	964,601	1,015,734	Zanjan

¹Alborz province was created from Tehran province in June 2010.

²Area for Tehran is that following the creation of Alborz.

At the 2011 census the populations of the principal cities were:

	Population		Population
Tehran	8,154,051	Tabriz	1,494,998
Mashhad	2,749,374	Shiraz	1,460,665
Esfahan	1,756,126	Ahvaz	1,112,021
Karaj	1,614,626	Qom	1,074,036

	Population		Population
Kermanshah	851,405	Zanjan	386,851
Orumiyeh	667,499	Qazvin	381,598
Rasht	639,951	Sanandaj	373,987
Zahedan	560,725	Khorramabad	348,216
Kerman	534,441	Gorgan	329,536
Hamadan	525,794	Sari	296,417
Yazd	486,152	Malard	290,817
Arak	484,212	Qods	283,517
Ardabil	482,632	Kashan	275,325
Bandar-e-Abbas	435,751	Golestan	259,480
Eslamshahr	389,102		

The official language is Farsi or Persian. Azerbaijani is the second most widely spoken language, primarily in the northwest. Other languages spoken include Kurdish and Luri in the west, Gilaki and Mazandarami in the north, and Baluchi in the southeast. There are more Azerbaijani speakers in Iran than in Azerbaijan. Most Iranians are Persians, not Arabs. Only around 2% of the population are Arabs.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007–08 births, 1,286,716; deaths, 412,735. Rates (2007–08, per 1,000 population): birth, 18.1; death, 5.8. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, 76.1 years for females and 72.2 years for males. Infant mortality, 2010, 22 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.1%; fertility rate, 2013, 1.9 births per woman. Iran has had one of the largest reductions in its fertility rate of any country in the world over the past quarter of a century, having had a rate of 4.8 births per woman in 1990. Iran was ranked 141st in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria. 2.3% of Iran's adult population are dependent on opiates—the second highest rate in world behind Afghanistan.

CLIMATE

Mainly a desert climate, but with more temperate conditions on the shores of the Caspian Sea. Seasonal range of temperature is considerable, as is rain (ranging from 2" in the southeast to 78" in the Caspian region). Winter is normally the rainy season for the whole country. Abadan, Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 97°F (36.1°C). Annual rainfall 8" (204 mm). Tehran, Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 10" (246 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution of the Islamic Republic was approved by a national referendum in Dec. 1979. It was revised in 1989 to expand the powers of the presidency and eliminate the position of prime minister. It gives supreme authority to the *Spiritual Leader (wali faqih)*, a position which was held by Ayatollah Khomeini until his death on 3 June 1989. Ayatollah Seyed Ali Khamenei was elected to succeed him on 4 June 1989. Following the death of the previous incumbent, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei was proclaimed the *Source of Knowledge (Marja e Taghliid)* at the head of all Shia Muslims in Dec. 1994.

The 86-member *Assembly of Experts* was established in 1982. It is popularly elected every eight years. Its mandate is to interpret the constitution and select the *Spiritual Leader*. Candidates for election are examined by the *Council of Guardians*.

The *Islamic Consultative Assembly* has 290 members, elected for a four-year term in single-seat constituencies. All candidates have to be approved by the 12-member *Council of Guardians*.

The *President* of the Republic is popularly elected for not more than two 4-year terms plus a third non-consecutive term and is head of the executive; he appoints Ministers subject to approval by the *Islamic Consultative Assembly (Majlis)*. The president is Iran's second highest-ranking official.

Legislative power is held by the *Islamic Consultative Assembly*, directly elected on a non-party basis for a four-year term by all citizens aged 17 or over. A new law passed in Oct. 1999 raised the voting age from 16 to 17, thus depriving an estimated 1.5m. young people from voting. Two-thirds of the electorate is under 30. Voting is secret but ballot papers are not printed; electors must write the name of their preferred candidate themselves. Five seats are reserved for religious minorities. All legislation is subject to approval by the *Council of Guardians* who ensure it is in accordance with the Islamic code and with the Constitution. The Spiritual Leader appoints six members, as does the judiciary.

National Anthem

'Sar zad az ofogh mehr-e khavaran' ('Rose from the horizon the affectionate sun of the East'); words by a group of poets, tune by Dr Riahi.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Spiritual Leaders of the Islamic Republic since 1980.

1980–89 Ayatollah Seyed Ruhollah Mousavi Khomeini
1989– Ayatollah Seyed Mohammad Ali Hoseyn Khamenei

Heads of State since 1941.

Emperor (Shah)

1941–79 Mohammad Reza Pahlavi

Leader of the Revolution (Rahbar-e Enqelab)

1979–80 Ayatollah Seyed Ruhollah Mousavi Khomeini

President of the Republic

1980–81 Abolhasan Bani-Sadr

Interim Presidential Commission

1981

President of the Republic

1981 Mohammad Ali Rajai

Interim Presidential Commission

1981

Presidents of the Republic

1981–89 Hojatoleslam Seyed Mohammad Ali Hoseyn Khamenei

1989–97 Hojatoleslam Ali Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani

1997–2005 Hojatoleslam Seyed Mohammad Khatami

2005–13 Mahmoud Ahmadinejad

2013– Hojatoleslam Hassan Rouhani

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 14 June 2013, in which Hassan Rouhani won with 50.7% of the vote ahead of Mohammad Baqer Qalibaf with 16.6%, Saeed Jalili with 11.4%, Mohsen Rezaei with 10.6%, Ali Akbar Velayati with 6.2% and Mohammad Gharazi with 1.6%. Turnout was 72.2%.

Elections to the Islamic Consultative Assembly were held on 26 Feb. and 29 April 2016. The reformist supporters of President Hassan Rouhani won 143 of 290 seats, with hard-liners taking 86. Independents won 61 seats.

Elections to the Assembly of Experts were held on 26 Feb. 2016. 52 of the 88 available seats went to reformist-backed candidates.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Spiritual Leader (wali faqih): Ayatollah Seyed Ali Khamenei; b. 1939 (since 4 June 1989).

In March 2016 the cabinet was composed as follows:

President: Hassan Rouhani; b. 1948 (sworn in 3 Aug. 2013).

First Vice-President: Es'haq Jahangiri.

Head of the Presidential Office: Mohammad Nahavandian.

Vice-President and Head of Atomic Energy Organization: Ali Akbar Salehi. *Vice-President and Head of Cultural Heritage and Tourism Organization:* Masoud Soltanifar. *Vice-President and Head of the Environmental Protection Organization:* Massoumeh Ebtekar. *Vice-President for Executive Affairs:* Mohammad Shariatmadari. *Vice-President for Legal Affairs:* Elham Amin-Zadeh. *Vice-President and Head of Martyrs and Veterans Affairs Foundation:* Seyed Mohammad-Ali Shahidi. *Vice-President for Parliamentary Affairs:* Majeed Ansari. *Vice-President and Head of the Management and Planning Organization:* Mohammad Baqer Nobakht. *Vice-President for Science and Technology Affairs:* Sorena Sattari. *Vice-President for Women and Family Affairs:* Shahindokht Molaverdi.

Minister of Agriculture: Mahmoud Hojjati. *Co-operatives, Labour and Social Welfare:* Ali Rabiei. *Culture and Islamic Guidance:* Ali Jannati. *Defence:* Hossein Dehqan. *Economy:* Ali Tayebnia. *Education:* Ali Asghar Fani. *Energy:* Hamid Chitchian. *Foreign Affairs:* Mohammad Javad Zarif. *Health:* Hassan Qazizadeh Hashemi. *Industry, Mines and Trade:* Mohammad Reza Nematzadeh. *Information and Communications Technology:* Mahmoud Vaezi. *Intelligence:* Mahmoud Alavi. *Interior:* Abdolreza Rahmani Fazli. *Justice:* Mostafa Pour-Mohammadi. *Oil:* Bijan Namdar Zanganeh. *Roads and Urban Development:* Abbas Akhondi. *Science, Research and Technology:* Mohammad Farhadi. *Youth and Sports:* Mahmoud Goudarzi.

Speaker of the Islamic Consultative Assembly (Majlis): Ali Larijani.

Presidency Website: <http://www.president.ir>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ayatollah Seyed Ali Khamenei

Position

Spiritual Leader (wali faqih)

Introduction

Seyed Ali Khamenei succeeded Ayatollah Khomeini as Iran's supreme spiritual leader on the latter's death in June 1989, having previously served from 1981 as the third president of the Islamic Republic.

Early Life

Khamenei was born in Mashhad on 17 July 1939. He attended theological colleges in Qom, where he was a pupil of Ayatollah Khomeini, and Mashhad. From 1963 he was involved with the Islamic opposition to the regime of the Shah, for which he spent three years in prison and a year in exile. Active in the Islamic revolution of 1979, Khamenei was appointed to the Revolutionary Council and became deputy minister of defence. He was also leader of the Friday congregational prayers in Tehran from mid-1980 and, from Aug. 1981, was appointed secretary-general of the Islamic Republican Party (IRP), dissolved in 1987.

Career in Office

On 2 Oct. 1981, as the IRP candidate, Khamenei was the first cleric to be elected as president, with 95% of the popular vote. Ayatollah Khomeini had previously barred the clergy from the office. He succeeded Mohammad Ali Radjai who had been assassinated in Aug. In Aug. 1985 he was re-elected, again overwhelmingly, for a second four-year term. He was injured in a bomb blast in June 1986. On the death of Khomeini, Khamenei was elected to succeed him on 4 June 1989 by an Assembly of Experts. Previously a middle-ranking cleric (Hojatoleslam), he assumed the title of Ayatollah, a constitutional precondition of appointment to the Islamic republic's spiritual leadership. In Dec. 1994 he was proclaimed the Marja e Taghliid (Source of Knowledge) at the head of all Shia Muslims.

The standoff between President Khatami's reformist government and the hard-line conservative Council of Guardians reached a

critical point in the run-up to the Feb. 2004 parliamentary elections. The Council's disqualification of over 2,000 reformist candidates provoked threats of resignations in government and boycott in the electorate. Khamenei intervened in Jan. 2004 on state television, calling for review of the Council's decisions and backing the 83 Majlis deputies whose candidacies had been rejected. However, over a third of the Majlis' deputies resigned in protest on 1 Feb. 2004 and in the subsequent election religious conservatives regained parliamentary control.

Khamenei subsequently presided over a serious decline in relations with Western powers over Iran's uranium enrichment activities, the confrontational foreign policy stance of the then hard-line Islamic state president, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, and Iran's support for the Assad regime in Syria's civil war. Iran's alleged ambitions to acquire nuclear weapons incurred damaging international economic sanctions but Khamenei maintained the country's right to nuclear technology for peaceful purposes. Ahmadinejad had first been elected as state president in June 2005 and was formally endorsed by Khamenei. Furthermore, Khamenei upheld his disputed re-election in June 2009, dismissing calls for the poll to be rerun and endorsing the ensuing violent security crackdown on opposition to the regime.

However, he increasingly distanced himself from the president during the latter's second and final term of office, criticizing Ahmadinejad's economic stewardship, which saw a dramatic fall in the value of the currency, and also his inflammatory rhetoric. The election in June 2013 of Hassan Rouhani, a reformist cleric, as the new president heralded an easing of friction with the West as Rouhani, with Khamenei's presumed endorsement, promptly oversaw the negotiation of an interim agreement in Nov. that year with the six-nation group of the USA, Russia, China, UK, Germany and France limiting Iran's uranium enrichment activities in return for sanctions relief. A comprehensive accord was reached in July 2015, although Khamenei stressed that the nuclear deal did not signal any broader rapprochement with the USA or any change in Iran's regional policies in the Middle East.

In Sept. 2014 Khamenei underwent reportedly successful prostate surgery.

Hassan Rouhani

Position

President

Introduction

Hassan Rouhani became president in Aug. 2013. A reformist and pragmatic cleric, he has sought to improve relations with Western states with the aim of easing economic sanctions against Iran.

Early Life

Hassan Rouhani was born Hassan Fereydoun on 12 Nov. 1948 in Sorkheh, near Semnan, Iran. He was educated at Semnan and Qom seminaries from 1960, before studying judicial law at Tehran University from 1969–72. In the 1990s he earned a master's degree in law and a doctorate in constitutional law from Scotland's Glasgow Caledonian University.

From the mid-1960s Rouhani supported the growing Islamism movement in Iran and criticised the Shah's government. In 1977 he joined Ruhollah Khomeini in exile in France but returned to Iran after the fall of the Shah and was elected to parliament in 1980. He held key posts during the Iran–Iraq war, including head of the executive committee of the High Council for War Support from 1986–88, commander of national air defence from 1985–91 and deputy to the second-in-command of the joint chiefs of staff from 1988–89. He also served on the Supreme Defence Council from 1983–88.

In 1989 he was appointed secretary of the Supreme National Security Council, serving until 2005, and was also Supreme Leader Ayatollah Khamenei's council representative. He was national security adviser to President Rafsanjani from 1989–97 and to

President Khatami from 2000–05. From 2003–05 he led the team negotiating with Western states and the International Atomic Energy Agency over Iran's controversial nuclear development programme, agreeing to more inspections and the suspension of uranium enrichment—a deal subsequently dropped by President Ahmadinejad who was in office from 2005–13.

Concurrent with his security and foreign policy posts, Rouhani served on legal and religious bodies. In 1991 he joined the Expediency Council, which adjudicates in legislative disputes, and became head of its political, social and security commission. In 1998 he joined the Assembly of Experts, which appoints and supervises Iran's Supreme Leader, serving as head of its political and social committee from 2001–06 and resuming the post in 2013. He also served as deputy speaker of parliament from 1996–2000.

In 2013 Rouhani contested the June presidential election, pledging to improve Iran's international relations, negotiate an easing of economic sanctions and rescue the economy. He also promised civil reforms to increase freedom and openness. Although criticized by some for his links with the establishment and previous suppression of dissent, he nonetheless won support from moderates and conservatives and gained victory in the first round of voting.

Career in Office

Rouhani swiftly renewed negotiations over Iran's nuclear capability, agreeing an interim deal in Nov. 2013 with the permanent UN Security Council members, plus Germany, that saw a suspension of some sanctions pending further talks. A comprehensive accord was finally reached in July 2015 and was described by Rouhani, who struck a more conciliatory tone than supreme leader Ayatollah Khamenei, as a political, technical and legal victory for Iran.

From June 2014 Rouhani offered Iran's support to the Iraqi government in its efforts to resist an extremist insurgency by Islamic State Sunni jihadists.

On the domestic front Rouhani's opponents have pointed to a lack of progress on social reforms and civil rights, while he must also confront the depressed economy and reconcile differences within the conservative Iranian establishment over policy direction.

DEFENCE

18 months' military service is compulsory (ten months in the case of university graduates). In 2013 defence spending totalled US\$17,749m., with spending per capita US\$222. The 2013 expenditure represented 4.1% of GDP (down from 5.2% in 2012). The UN Security Council passed a number of resolutions imposing sanctions on Iran in the late 2000s banning the purchase of conventional arms and missile technology.

Iran has on a number of occasions successfully tested Shahab-3 medium-range ballistic missiles, initially with a range of 1,300 km, and most recently in Sept. 2009 an upgraded version that reportedly has a range of 2,000 km. In Nov. 2008, and again in Dec. 2009, it tested a new missile, the Sajil, which also reportedly has a range of 2,000 km. Unlike the Shahab-3, the Sajil is a solid fuel missile.

Nuclear Weapons

Although Iran is a member of the Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT), there have been widespread and long-standing international concerns that its nuclear programme includes a military dimension. In Nov. 2011 IAEA inspectors reported that Iran was carrying out research 'relevant to the development of a nuclear explosive device'. Tehran maintains that its nuclear development programme is solely for civilian use but the UN Security Council has pressed for Iran to end uranium enrichment until its peaceful intentions are confirmed. In June 2013 the election of Hassan Rouhani as president led to talks over the country's nuclear activities and a partial lifting of sanctions. In July 2015 Iran and the five permanent members of the UN Security Council—China, France, Russia, the

UK and the USA—plus Germany agreed the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action, under which Tehran pledged to downgrade the centrifuges in use in its two uranium enrichment facilities and reduce its uranium stockpile in return for the easing of international sanctions. It must also allow IAEA inspectors to access any site deemed suspicious within 24 days. After concerted progress by the Iranian government towards meeting these conditions, sanctions were lifted in Jan. 2016.

Army

Strength (2011), 350,000 (about 220,000 conscripts). Reserves are estimated to be around 350,000, made up of ex-service volunteers.

Revolutionary Guard (*Pasdaran Inqilab*)

Numbering some 125,000, the Guard is divided between ground forces (around 100,000), naval forces (some 20,000) and marines (5,000). It controls the Basij, a volunteer 'popular mobilization army', which can number 1m. strong on mobilization.

Navy

In 2011 the fleet included 23 submarines (15 tactical) and six corvettes. Personnel numbered 18,000 in 2011 including 2,600 in Naval Aviation and 2,600 marines.

The Naval Aviation wing operated 22 aircraft and some 30 helicopters in 2011.

The main naval bases are at Bandar-e-Abbas, Bushehr and Chah Bahar.

Air Force

In 2011 there were 336 combat-capable aircraft including US F-14 Tomcat, F-5B Freedom Fighter, F-5E Tiger II and F-4D/E Phantom II fighter-bombers, and a number of Su-24 strike aircraft.

Strength (2011), 30,000 personnel (12,000 air defence).

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 9.0% of GDP in 2013, industry 40.2% and services 50.8%. Manufacturing's share of total GDP was 11.7%.

Overview

Iran is an upper-middle income country and has the second largest economy in the Middle East and North Africa (after Saudi Arabia). The economy is driven by a large hydrocarbons sector, although agriculture, manufacturing, financial services and small-scale private services companies also have a significant presence. Iran ranks second in the world in terms of natural gas reserves and fourth in proven crude oil reserves, on which government revenues remain over-reliant.

Between 2000 and 2005 GDP grew by an average annual rate of 5.5% as a result of high oil prices and strong private sector growth. In 2008 the country experienced a slowdown owing to a decline in oil prices, but recovered in 2010 on the back of buoyant agricultural production. A tightening of sanctions by the USA then prompted the economy to contract in both 2012 and 2013. Growth resumed in 2014 after a partial lifting of sanctions in response to the accession of the comparatively moderate Hassan Rouhani to the presidency and the prospect of progress in nuclear talks. The inflation rate has begun to decline from nearly 35% in 2013 in line with the easing of sanctions and the tightening of monetary policy by the Central Bank of Iran.

With crude oil, gas and related products accounting for over 70% of total export receipts, strong current account surpluses were recorded from 2011–14, when oil prices were high. Iran has since maintained a surplus, albeit at a lower level, despite the price collapse that began in 2014. However, unemployment has remained stubbornly high, measuring 11.4% in 2014.

In July 2015 Iran and the five permanent members of the UN Security Council plus Germany agreed on a plan of action to limit Iran's nuclear development programme. In return, sanctions were lifted in Jan. 2016, raising the prospect of Iran accessing billions of

dollars of additional oil revenue. It is also hoped that the government will enact structural reforms, reducing the role of state-owned enterprises and boosting the financial and banking sector.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *rial* (IRR) of which 10 = 1 *toman*. Total money supply in April 2008 was 440,095bn. rials. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics) for fiscal years:

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
10.3%	11.9%	18.4%	25.3%	10.8%	12.4%	21.5%	30.5%	34.7%	15.5%

Iran has had double-digit inflation every year since 1991.

Budget

The financial year runs from 21 March. Revenues in 2008–09 totalled 948,745bn. rials and expenditures 923,015bn. rials. Petroleum and natural gas revenues accounted for 73.5% of all revenues and taxes 19.0%. Current expenditure accounted for 65.8% of all expenditures.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
4.2%	5.7%	9.1%	0.9%	2.3%	6.6%	3.7%	-6.6%	-1.9%	4.3%

The effects of Western sanctions resulted in the economy contracting in 2012 for the first time since 1994, but positive growth in 2014 brought an end to two years of recession. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$425.3bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank is the note issuing authority and government bank. Its *Governor* is Valiollah Seif. All other banks and insurance companies were nationalized in 1979, and reorganized into new state banking corporations. In April 2000 the government announced that it would permit the establishment of private banks for the first time since the revolution in 1979, ending the state monopoly on banking. The first private bank since the revolution came into existence in Aug. 2001 with the creation of Bank Eghtesad Novin (Modern Economic Bank). Several more private banks have opened in the meantime. In 2002 there were 11 commercial banks, two development banks, one housing bank and around 30 foreign banks.

Iran's external debt amounted to US\$12,570m. in 2010 (equivalent to 4.1% of GNI), down from US\$21,879m. in 2005 (equivalent to 11.6%).

A stock exchange reopened in Tehran in 1992.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Iran's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 7.6 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Iran 105th of 180 countries, with 66.3%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Total installed capacity in 2011–12 was 65.2m. kW; production (2011–12), 240.06bn. kWh (including 227.43bn. kWh thermal and 12.06bn. kWh hydro-electric). Consumption per capita in 2011–12 was 3,116 kWh. Iran's first civilian nuclear power plant has been built by Russia at Bushehr. It reached full capacity in Aug. 2012 and became operational in Sept. 2013. In Nov. 2014 Iran and Russia signed a deal to build two new nuclear reactors at Bushehr.

Oil and Gas

Oil is Iran's chief source of revenue. The main oilfields are in the Zagros Mountains where oil was first discovered in 1908. Oil companies were nationalized in 1979 and operations of crude oil and natural gas exploitation are now run by the National Iranian Oil Company, which is the world's third largest oil company in terms of output after Saudi Arabia's Aramco and Russia's Gazprom. Iran produced 169.2m. tonnes of oil in 2014 (4.0% of the world total oil output), up slightly on the 2013 figure of 165.8m. tonnes. Output in 2013 was the lowest annual total since 1990. Production peaked at 303.2m. tonnes in 1974. The low figure in 2013 came as Iran's biggest customers—all in Asia—cut their imports amid tightening Western sanctions. In 2014 Iran had reserves amounting to 157.8bn. bbls. In 1999 the most important discovery in more than 30 years was made, with the Azadegan oilfield in the southwest of the country being found to have reserves of approximately 26bn. bbls. In 2009 revenue from oil exports amounted to US\$56bn. Iran depends on oil for some 86% of its exports, but domestic consumption has been increasing to such an extent that it is now as high as exports.

Iran has 18.2% of proven global gas reserves. Natural gas reserves in 2014 were 34.0trn. cu. metres, the largest of any country. Natural gas production was 172.6bn. cu. metres in 2014, the fourth highest in the world. In Dec. 1997 the first natural gas pipeline linking Iran with the Caspian Sea via Turkmenistan was opened. The 200-km line links gas fields in western Turkmenistan to industrial markets in northern Iran.

Minerals

Production (in 1,000 tonnes), 2004: iron ore, 18,205; gypsum, 12,594; decorative stone, 6,450; salt, 1,791; coal, 1,246; bauxite, 366; zinc, 244; aluminium, 213; copper, 190; chromite, 139; manganese, 129. It was announced in Feb. 2003 that uranium deposits had been discovered in central Iran. In Nov. 2003 the International Atomic Energy Agency announced that Iran had admitted to enriching uranium at an electric plant outside Tehran.

Agriculture

There were an estimated 17.71m. ha. of arable land in 2012 and 1.95m. ha. of permanent crops. Around 9.6m. ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2012. Estimated crop production (2012, in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 13,800; tomatoes, 6,000; potatoes, 5,400; watermelons, 3,800; rice (paddy), 2,400; grapes, 2,150; apples, 1,700. Livestock (2013 estimates): 50.2m. sheep; 22.1m. goats; 8.7m. cattle; 1.6m. asses; 927m. chickens.

Forestry

Approximately 7% of Iran was forested (11.08m. ha.) in 2010, much of it in the Caspian region. Timber production in 2011 was 706,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was 443,650 tonnes, of which 368,505 tonnes came from sea fishing and 75,145 tonnes from inland fishing.

INDUSTRY

Major industries: petrochemical, automotive, food, beverages and tobacco, textiles, clothing and leather, wood and fibre, paper and cardboard, chemical products, non-metal mining products, basic materials, machinery and equipment, copper, steel and aluminium. The textile industry uses local cotton and silk; carpet manufacture is an important industry. The country's steel industry is the largest in the Middle East.

Production includes: cement (2008 estimate), 44.4m. tonnes; residual fuel oil (2007–08), 25.2m. tonnes; distillate fuel oil (2007–08), 25.1m. tonnes; petrol (2007–08), 12.1m. tonnes; crude steel (2009), 10.9m. tonnes; kerosene (2007–08), 6.6m. tonnes; naphthas (2009–10), 3.0m. tonnes; refined sugar (2008), 1.1m. tonnes; jet fuel (2007–08), 992,000 tonnes; socks and stockings

(2008), 4.1m. pairs; building bricks (2001), 10,308m. units; motor vehicles (2013), 734,680 units (down from 1,649,311 in 2011).

Labour

The labour force numbered 26,643,000 in 2013, up from 22,262,000 in 2003. 47.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Women constituted 18.3% of the workforce in 2013. In the same year 12.9% of the population was unemployed.

Iran had 65,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

There had been a limit on foreign investment, but legislation of 1995 permits foreign nationals to hold more than 50% of the equity of joint ventures with the consent of the Foreign Investment Board.

Imports and Exports

In 2011–12 (provisional) merchandise imports totalled US\$56,500m. and exports US\$95,500m. Main imports: machinery and motor vehicles, iron and steel, chemicals, pharmaceuticals and food. Main exports: oil, carpets, pistachios, leather and caviar. Crude oil exports (2011): 2,537,000 bbls a day. Oil exports account for more than 80% of hard currency earnings. Carpet exports are the second largest hard currency earner. Main import suppliers, 2011–12: United Arab Emirates, 31.9%; China, 12.0%; South Korea, 7.7%. Main export markets in 2011–12: China, 16.7%; Iraq, 15.3%; United Arab Emirates, 13.3%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 the total length of roads was 174,301 km, of which 1,429 km were motorways, 27,256 km main roads, 41,129 km secondary regional roads and 104,487 km other local roads. In 2007 there were 920,100 passenger cars; 862,600 motorcycles and mopeds; 179,700 vans and lorries; 4,900 buses and coaches. In 2006 there were 165,130 road accidents resulting in 6,380 deaths.

Rail

The State Railways totalled 8,217 km in 2011, of which 148 km were electrified. The railways carried 28.6m. passengers in 2011 and 33.1m. tonnes of freight. An isolated 1,676 mm gauge line (94 km) in the southeast provides a link with Pakistan Railways. A rail link to Turkmenistan was opened in May 1996. A link between Sangan in the east of the country and Herat in Afghanistan is currently under construction. Metro systems have been opened in Tehran in 1999, Mashhad in 2011 and Esfahan in 2015.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Tehran (Mehrabad), Shiraz and Bandar-e-Abbas. Tehran is the busiest airport, in 2014 handling 13,617,094 passengers. The Imam Khomeini International Airport, construction of which began in 1977 before being halted in 1979, was inaugurated in Feb. 2004. The first flight arrived at the airport in May 2004 but it was then shut down by Iran's Revolutionary Guard, citing breaches of security by the foreign operators. The state-owned IranAir is the flag-carrying airline. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Iranian-based carriers flew 89m. km, carrying 11,664,000 passengers (2,282,000 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 202 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 959,000 GT. Of the 202 vessels registered, 148 were general cargo ships, 18 bulk carriers, 12 oil tankers, 12 passenger ships, seven container ships, four chemical tankers and there was one liquid gas tanker. The Iranian-controlled fleet comprised 191 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 126 were under foreign flags and 65 under the Iranian flag. The principal port is

Bandar-e-Abbas, which handled 52,373,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008 (17,185,000 tonnes loaded and 35,161,000 tonnes discharged).

Telecommunications

In 2013 Iran had 29,689,000 main (fixed) telephone lines (383.3 per 1,000 population). In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 65,246,000 (842.5 per 1,000 population). The number of mobile phone subscriptions more than doubled between 2007 and 2013. In 2013 there were 4,351,202 fixed broadband subscriptions, more than double the number in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A legal system based on Islamic law (*Sharia*) was introduced by the 1979 constitution. A new criminal code on similar principles was introduced in Nov. 1995. The President of the Supreme Court and the public Prosecutor-General are appointed by the Spiritual Leader. The Supreme Court has 16 branches and 109 offences carry the death penalty. To these were added economic crimes in 1990. The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 217,000 (284 per 100,000 of national population). Amnesty International reported that there were at least 977 executions in 2015. Executions are frequently held in public. The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 25.1% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Iran 60th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 40th for civil justice.

Police

Women rejoined the police force in 2003 for the first time since the 1979 revolution.

Education

Adult literacy in 2012 was 84.3%. Most primary and secondary schools are state schools. Elementary education in state schools and university education is free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. In 2012 there were 415,539 children in pre-primary schools, 5,746,859 pupils at primary schools and 7,118,357 pupils at secondary schools.

In 2012 there were 4,404,614 students at institutions of higher education. The number of students in higher education doubled between 2005 and 2012, with the percentage of the population enrolled in tertiary education increasing from 3.1 to 5.9 over the same period. The University of Tehran, established in 1851 and with university status since 1934, is the largest and oldest institute of tertiary education in Iran. Other leading universities include Sharif University of Technology, in Tehran, and Esfahan University of Technology. The Islamic Azad University, with more than 100 branches across Iran and in other countries, is the world's largest private university system.

In 2012 public expenditure on education came to 3.6% of GDP and represented 16.1% of total government expenditure.

Health

There were 717 hospitals in 2001, with 109,152 beds. In 2005 there were 61,870 physicians, 13,210 dentists, 13,900 pharmacists and 111,107 nurses and midwives.

Welfare

The official retirement ages are 60 years (men) or 55 (women) with at least 20 years of contributions; age 50 (men) or 45 (women) with at least 30 years of contributions; and at any age with at least 35 years of contributions or between 20 and 25 years of work in an unhealthy or physically demanding natural environment. The pension is equal to 3.33% of the insured's average earnings during the last 24 months multiplied by the number of years of contributions, up to 35 years. The minimum old-age pension is 6,089,070 rials a month (the minimum wage of an unskilled labourer).

RELIGION

The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam. In 2009 approximately 90–95% of the population were adherents according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with most of the remainder of the population being Sunnis. However, adult attendance at Friday prayers is low compared to other Muslim countries, with some analysts putting the figure as only 2%, and Islam plays a smaller role in public life today than it did even in the mid-2000s.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 19 UNESCO World Heritage sites in Iran: Tchogha Zanbil (inscribed on the list in 1979), the ruins of the holy city of the kingdom of Elam founded around 1250 BC; Persepolis (1979), the palace complex founded by Darius I in 518 BC and capital of the Achaemenid empire (the first Persian empire); Meidan Imam (1979), the square built in Esfahan by Abbas I in the early 17th century, which is bordered on all sides by monumental buildings linked by a series of arcades; Takht-e Soleyman (2003), a Sasanian royal residence with important Zoroastrian religious architecture and decoration; Bam and its Cultural Landscape (2004 and 2007), a fortified medieval town where 26,000 people lost their lives in the earthquake of 2003; Pasargadae (2004), the first dynastic capital of the great multicultural Achaemenid Empire in Western Asia; Soltaniyeh (2005), the capital of the Ilkhamid dynasty that stands as a monument to Persian and Islamic architecture; Bisotun (2006), an ancient town on the trade route that linked the Iranian high plateau with Mesopotamia; the Armenian Monastic Ensembles (2008), three monastic buildings dating back to the 7th century; Shushtar Historical Hydraulic System (2009), a homogeneous hydraulic system, designed globally and completed in the 3rd century AD; Sheikh Safi al-din Khanegah and Shrine Ensemble in Ardabil (2010), a spiritual retreat built in the Sufi tradition between the 16th and 18th centuries; Tabriz Historic Bazaar Complex (2010), one of the most complete examples of the traditional commercial and cultural system of Iran; the Persian Garden (2011), a collection of nine gardens selected from various regions of Iran; Gonbad-e Qabus (2012), a 53-metre high tomb built in AD 1006 for Qabus Ibn Voshmgir and the only remaining evidence of Mas'ud-e Sani, a former hub of science and arts in the Muslim world; Masjed-e Jameh of Esfahan (2012), the 'Friday Mosque' complex, a stunning example of the evolution of mosque architecture over 12 centuries starting in AD 841; Golestan Palace (2013), an 18th century masterpiece of the Qajar era; Shahr-i Sokhta (2014), the remains of the 'Burnt City', which represent the emergence of the first complex societies in eastern Iran; cultural landscape of Maymand (2015), a small and self-contained valley within Iran's central mountains; and Susa (2015), a group of artificial archaeological mounds in the lower Zagros mountains.

Press

In 2008 there were 183 paid-for daily newspapers and more than 3,300 non-dailies. Approximately 80% of the Iranian press is printed in Farsi; much of the remaining 20% is in English or Arabic. In the 2013 World Press Freedom Index compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Iran ranked 174th out of 179 countries.

Tourism

There were 3,354,000 non-resident visitors in 2011 (1,402,000 in 2001), spending US\$2,574m.

Calendar

The Iranian year is a solar year starting on varying dates between 19 and 22 March. The current solar year is 1395 (20 March 2016 to 20 March 2017). The Islamic *hegira* (AD 622, when Mohammed left Makkah for Madinah) year 1437 corresponds to 15 Oct. 2015–2 Oct. 2016, and is the current lunar year.

Festivals

Iran celebrates Revolution Day on 11 Feb. to mark the anniversary of the overthrow of the Shah in 1979. Nowruz (New Year's Day) falls on 21 March while Constitution Day is on 5 Aug. The feast of Shab-e Yalda, held to mark the longest night of the year, is in Dec.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Iran in the United Kingdom (16 Princes Gate, London, SW7 1PT).

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Mohammad Hassan Habibollahzadeh.

Of the United Kingdom in Iran (198 Ferdowsi Ave., Tehran 11316-91144).

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Nicholas Hopton.

The USA does not have diplomatic relations with Iran, but Iran has an Interests Section in the Pakistani embassy in Washington, D.C., and the USA has an Interests Section in the Swiss embassy in Tehran.

Of Iran to the United Nations

Ambassador: Gholamali Khoshroo.

Of Iran to the European Union

Ambassador: Peiman Seadat.

FURTHER READING

Abrahamian, Ervand, *Khomeinism: Essays on the Islamic Republic*. 1993.—
A History of Modern Iran. 2008

Adib-Moghaddam, Arshin, *Iran in World Politics: The Question of the Islamic Republic*. 2010

Alizadeh, Parvin, (ed.) *The Economy of Iran: The Dilemma of an Islamic State*. 2001

Amuzegar, J., *Iran's Economy Under the Islamic Republic*. 1992

Ansari, Ali M., *Modern Iran Since 1921: The Pahlavis and After*. 2003

Axworthy, Michael, *A History of Iran: Empire of the Mind*. 2010.—
Revolutionary Iran: A History of the Islamic Republic. 2013

Buchan, James, *Days of God: The Revolution in Iran and Its Consequences*. 2012

The Cambridge History of Iran. 7 vols. 1968–91

Coughlin, Con, *Khomeini's Ghost: Iran Since 1979*. 2009

Daniel, Elton L., *The History of Iran*. 2008

Daneshvar, P., *Revolution in Iran*. 1996

Ehteshami, A., *After Khomeini: the Iranian Second Republic*. 1994

Ehteshami, A. and Zweiri, M., *Iran and the Rise of its Neoconservatives: The Politics of Tehran's Silent Revolution*. 2007

Fuller, G. E., *Centre of the Universe: Geopolitics of Iran*. 1992

Gheissari, Ali, (ed.) *Contemporary Iran: Economy, Society, Politics*. 2009

Gheissari, Ali and Nasr, Vali, *Democracy in Iran: History and the Quest for Liberty*. 2009

Goodarzi, Jubin, *Syria and Iran: Diplomatic Alliance and Power Politics in the Middle East*. 2006

Hunter, S. T., *Iran after Khomeini*. 1992

Kamrava, M., *Political History of Modern Iran: from Tribalism to Theocracy*. 1993

Kinzer, Stephen, *All the Shah's Men: an American Coup and the Roots of Middle East Terror*. 2003

Martin, Vanessa, *Creating an Islamic State: Khomeini and the Making of a New Iran*. 2000

Mir-Hosseini, Ziba, *Islam and Gender: The Religious Debate in Contemporary Iran*. 1999

Moazami, Behrooz, *State, Religion, and Revolution in Iran, 1796 to the Present*. 2013

Modaddel, M., *Class, Politics and Ideology in the Iranian Revolution*. 1992

Moin, Baqer, *Khomeini: Life of the Ayatollah*. 1999

Omid, H., *Islam and the Post-Revolutionary State in Iran*. 1994

Polk, William R., *Understanding Iran*. 2009

Pollack, Kenneth M., *Unthinkable: Iran, the Bomb, and American Strategy*. 2013

Rahnema, A. and Behdad, S. (eds.) *Iran After the Revolution: the Crisis of an Islamic State*. 1995

Rostami-Povey, Elaheh, *Iran's Influence: A Religious-Political State and Society in its Region*. 2010

Takeyh, Ray, *Hidden Iran: Paradox and Power in the Islamic Republic*. 2006

Wright, Robin, (ed.) *The Iran Primer: Power, Politics, and U.S. Policy*. 2010

National Statistical Office: Statistical Centre of Iran, Dr Fatemi Avenue, Tehran 1414663111, Iran.

Website: <http://www.amar.org.ir>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

IRAQ



Jumhuriya al 'Iraqia
(Republic of Iraq)

Capital: Baghdad

Population estimate, 2015: 36.42m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 14,003

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.654/121

Internet domain extension: .iq

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Around 3000 BC the Sumerian culture flourished in Mesopotamia—the part of the Fertile Crescent between and around the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. Incursions from Semitic peoples of the Arabian Peninsula led to Akkadian supremacy after the victory of Sargon the Great (c. 2340 BC). The Sumerian cities, such as Ur, reasserted their independence until 1700 BC, when King Hammurabi established the first dynasty of Babylon. Hammurabi and his son, Samsu-iluna, presided over the political and cultural apogee of Babylon. Babylonia was challenged by the Anatolian Hittites, who sacked Babylon in 1595 BC. A weakened Babylonia fell to the Kassites from the Zagros mountains, who held sway for over 400 years. The power-vacuum in northern Babylonia was filled by the Hurrian kingdom of Mitanni until Assyria's dominance in the 13th century BC. The Semitic Assyrians built an empire that stretched from Tarsus on the Mediterranean to Babylon, which they sacked in 1240 BC.

Elamite invasions in the 12th century BC allowed the establishment of a second Babylonian dynasty—Isin, or Pashē—but the assertiveness of its king, Nebuchadnezzar I, provoked Assyrian retaliation. Assyrian control of Babylonia was regained but tempered by massive immigration of Aramaeans from Upper Mesopotamia and Syria. Nevertheless, the Assyrians achieved considerable imperial expansion under Ashurnasirpal II in the early ninth century BC. Assyrian decline and revival was repeated in the eighth century. Babylon was recaptured in 729 BC and

most of the Fertile Crescent, from the Nile Delta to the Persian Gulf, was subjugated. However, the empire soon crumbled after the death of the great King Ashurbanipal in 627 BC. Revolts in Babylonia were led by the Chaldeans, who had settled in the south from the ninth century. An alliance of old enemies—the Medes and the Scythians—ravaged the Assyrian Empire and in 612 BC, the capital, Nineveh, fell to the Medes.

Babylonia, known at this time as Chaldea, assumed control of much of the Fertile Crescent. In 586 BC, Nebuchadnezzar II conquered Phoenicia and Judah, destroying Jerusalem and deporting 15,000 Judeans as labourers for Babylon. This Babylonian revival withered under his successors, who were defeated by Achaemenid Persia. Cyrus the Great captured Babylon in 539 BC. His rule was strengthened by his self-association with the Babylonian throne and by his religious tolerance; the Babylonian deity Bel-Marduk was restored and the Temple of Jerusalem rebuilt. Xerxes I (485–465 BC) styled himself the Persian Emperor and seized the Bel-Marduk statue, provoking several Babylonian rebellions.

Alexander

The last of the Achaemenids, Darius III, was defeated at the Battle of Gaugamela (near Mosul) in 331 BC by Alexander the Great of Macedon, who established the Hellenistic Age of the Near East. Having assumed the Persian throne, he died at Babylon in 323 BC. His empire was split in four; Seleucus took control of Mesopotamia and Persia and declared himself king in 305 BC. Babylon was soon eclipsed by a new capital at Seleucia on the Tigris and was abandoned during the third century. Parthia, Bactria and Anatolia were lost by Seleucus' successors until Antiochus III (223–187 BC) reasserted his lordship over the lost provinces. However, his foray into Greece was repulsed by Rome, which forced a heavy indemnity on the Seleucid Empire. Rapid territorial losses to Rome, Ptolemaic Egypt and local rebellions led to a Parthian invasion of Babylonia in 129 BC.

The Parthian Empire, with its winter capital at Ctesiphon on the Tigris, reached its territorial zenith under Mithridates II (123–88 BC), who defeated Armenia and repelled the Scythians. Though a looser political unit than the Seleucid state, Mithridates' empire was a conscious inheritor of the great traditions—Persian, Babylonian and Hellenistic—in culture, language and symbolism. Intrigue over its nominal vassal, Armenia, brought Parthia into conflict with Rome. At Carrhae the Parthians inflicted a crushing defeat on a Roman army under Crassus in 53 BC. Several wars followed until Vologases I achieved a settlement with Emperor Nero over the Armenian buffer-state in AD 63. Dynastic disputes bedevilled Parthia and its vassal kingdoms. The invasion of Armenia by Osroes I (AD 109–129) sparked a Roman invasion in AD 113 under Trajan, who annexed Armenia and occupied most of Mesopotamia. Roman control ended after Trajan's death but Vologases IV was forced to cede western Mesopotamia to Rome. However, Mesopotamia remained a battleground, with Emperor Severus invading in AD 195 and looting Ctesiphon, further weakening the Parthian state. In AD 224 Artabanus IV, the last of the Parthian kings, was defeated by Artaxerxes, ruler of Persia and founder of the Sassanid Dynasty.

The Sassanian Persians emulated the Achaemenids and attempted to regain their empire, leading to inevitable conflict with Rome. Artaxerxes' son, Shapur I, continued his father's expansion in the east and attacked Rome's Levantine provinces. Syria and Armenia were overrun and the Roman Emperor Valerian captured at Edessa in 259. Shapur II (309–379) consolidated Sassanid power, defeating threats from Arabia and Central Asia and wresting control of the Tigris and Armenia from the Romans. The religious

policies of the Zoroastrian Sassanids fluctuated from tolerance to persecution. Khosrau I (531–579) revived imperial expansion; his grandson, Khosrau II, was restored to the throne by the Byzantine Emperor Maurice, who was rewarded with Armenia and northeastern Mesopotamia. However, Khosrau retook Mesopotamia after Maurice's murder, beginning a Persian rampage through the Byzantine East. The sack and pillage of Jerusalem provoked Emperor Heraclius, who struck the Persian heartland. In 627 Heraclius entered Ctesiphon and destroyed the palace of Khosrau, who was murdered. Sassanid Persia, exhausted by conflict with Rome, quickly fell to the Arab invasion.

Led by Sa'd ibn Abi Waqqas, the Arab forces of Islam defeated the Sassanians at the Battle of Al-Qadisiyyah (c. 636) on the Euphrates and at Nahavand, western Iran, in 642. By 639 most of Iraq (*Erak*, 'lower Iran'), comprising the centre and south of modern republic, had been conquered; as had Al-Jazirah ('The Island'), the area north of Tikrit. Mass Arab immigration saw the establishment of garrison towns at Kufa (near Babylon) and Basra and later at Mosul. After the first four caliphs, the Caliphate effectively became hereditary under the Umayyads, based at Damascus. However, their rule was disputed, especially in Iraq. The death of Ali's second son, Husayn, at Karbala in 680 left a body of opposition, the Shias, or 'partisans' of Ali. Iraq was controlled by a governor and, from the 690s, Arabic became the language of administration.

Rise of Baghdad

In 743 civil war came to the Caliphate. Having failed to resolve the tensions between rival Arab military groups, the Umayyads succumbed to the rebellion of the Abbasids, who called for a return to strong Islamic leadership. In 750 the last Umayyad caliph, Marwan II, was deposed by Abu al-'Abbas (As-Saffah), supported by Iranian and Iraqi Shias. However, As-Saffah installed himself as caliph, rejecting a Shia imam. In 754 he was succeeded by his brother Al-Mansur, who moved the capital to Baghdad on the Tigris. This move symbolized the end of the hegemony of Syrian and Yemeni Arabs over the Caliphate. Nevertheless, an overburdened Iraq provided numerous threats to Abbasid authority; Al-Mansur had to quell Shia revolts in Iraq in 763. Caliph Al-Mu'tasim moved his capital to Samarra in 836 to remove his Turkic Mamluk soldiers from Baghdad. The suppression of the Zanj Revolt (869–879) of African slaves around Basra prompted the return to Baghdad.

Rapid political fragmentation in the 930s broke the Caliphate. The Shia Buyids took Iraq in 946, depriving the Abbasid caliphs of temporal power. From the 970s, Egypt was ruled by a rival caliphate, the Ismaili Fatimids. Baghdad was taken by the Seljuk Turks under Toghrül, the Sultan of Iran, in 1055. Despite the Seljuk territories fragmenting after Malik Shah I died in 1092, Iraq remained under Seljuk authority until the Mongol invasion. In 1258 Baghdad was sacked by the Mongol Hulagu Khan; the city was ravaged, its people slaughtered and its Grand Library destroyed. The sack ended the Abbasid Caliphate and Baghdad's role as a major cultural centre. Hulagu established the Il-Khanid Dynasty of Iran. Buddhism and Nestorian Christianity flourished under the patronage of Hulagu's successors until the conversion of Khan Ghazan to Sunni Islam in 1292. The Il-Khanate fragmented in the 1330s and Iraq was ruled by the Mongol Jalayirids.

Ottoman Rule

In 1401 Baghdad was sacked by Timur (also known as Tamburlaine), the greatest Central Asian warrior of the period. His death in 1405 allowed the Black Sheep Turkmen (Kara Koyunlu) to overthrow their Jalayirid masters. However, their rapid expansion ended in defeat in 1466 at the hands of the White Sheep Turkmen (Ak Koyunlu). Rivalry with the Ottoman Turks in Anatolia weakened the White Sheep Turkmen, who were forced to withdraw from Iraq by the Turkic Safavid rulers of Iran.

Shah Ismail I took Baghdad in 1509 and made Shi'ism the state religion. However, Iraq soon fell to the Sunni Ottomans, with Sultan Suleyman the Magnificent taking Baghdad in 1534. Shah Abbas reclaimed Iraq for Iran in 1603, brutally suppressing a major Kurdish rebellion in 1610. Ottoman authority was reimposed by Sultan Murad IV, who led his army into Baghdad in 1638.

The Ottomans treated Iraq as a buffer state against Iran and allowed Kurdish and Bedouin tribes to dominate. Mamluks asserted their power in Iraq until 1831, when Baghdad was devastated by flooding. Serious administrative reform (*tanzimat*) came in 1869 with the appointment of Midhat Pasha as governor of Baghdad, with great improvements in the army, the law and education. The Young Turks revolution of 1908 gave Iraq limited political representation.

British Mandate

Anglo-German rivalry led to a British invasion of southern Iraq in Nov. 1914. Although Basra fell in 1915, the British suffered a major defeat at Al-Kut in 1916. Nevertheless, Baghdad was taken in March 1917. After the First World War the Allies entrusted Iraq to Britain under the Sykes-Picot Agreement, which protected British oil interests in the region. The State of Iraq became a League of Nations mandate under British Control in Nov. 1920. Rebellions in Kurdish and southern areas were suppressed. A Hashemite monarchy was installed, under Amir Faysal ibn Husayn from Mecca, a wartime ally, and an indigenous army created. The monarchy was supported by a plebiscite in 1921. Kurdish-dominated Mosul province—vital for its massive oil reserves—was granted to Iraq by the League of Nations in 1925. Britain's mandate ended in 1932. Rebellions followed in Kurdish areas, led by Mustafa Barzani until he fled to the USSR in 1945. Rejecting the partition of Palestine, Iraq went to war with Israel in 1948, leading to the emigration of 120,000 Iraqi Jews.

The monarchy was overthrown in a military coup on 14 July 1958. King Faisal II and Nuri al Said, the prime minister, were killed. A republic was established, controlled by a military-led Council of Sovereignty under Gen. Abdul Karim Qassim. In 1963 Qassim was overthrown and Gen. Abdul Salam Aref was made president, with a partial return to a civilian government. But on 17 July 1968 a successful coup was mounted by the Pan-Arabist Ba'ath Party. Gen. Ahmed Al Bakr became president, prime minister, and chairman of a newly established nine-member Revolutionary Command Council. In July 1979 Saddam Hussein, the vice-president and a Sunni Muslim, assumed the presidency, having persuaded the ailing Al Bakr to resign. Saddam promptly carried out a purge of the party, resulting in 22 executions.

The 1979 Iranian Revolution was perceived as a threat to the delicate Sunni-Shia balance in Iraq. In Sept. 1980 Iraq invaded Iran, ostensibly over territorial rights in the Shatt-al-Arab waterway. The war claimed over a million lives and saw the use of chemical weapons by the Iraqi army. The al-Anfal campaign (1986–89) countered Kurdish rebellions, killing 182,000 Kurds. Chemical weapons were prominent, most notably at Halabja, where 5,000 died in one day. A UN-arranged ceasefire took place on 20 Aug. 1988 and UN-sponsored peace talks continued in 1989. On 15 Aug. 1990 Iraq accepted the pre-war border and withdrew troops from Iranian soil.

1991 War

On 2 Aug. 1990 Iraqi forces invaded and rapidly overran Kuwait, on the pretext of alleged Kuwaiti 'slant-drilling' across the Iraqi border (drilling at an angle and taking oil that the Iraqis maintained was rightfully theirs). The UN Security Council voted to impose economic sanctions on Iraq until it withdrew from Kuwait and the USA sent a large military force to Saudi Arabia. Further Security Council resolutions included authorization for the use of military force if Iraq did not withdraw by 15 Jan. 1991. On the night of 16–17 Jan. coalition forces (US and over 30 allies) began an air attack on strategic targets in Iraq. A land offensive

followed on 24 Feb. The Iraqi army was routed and Kuwait City was liberated on 28 Feb. Iraq agreed to the conditions of a provisional ceasefire, including withdrawal from Kuwait. Subsequent Kurdish and Shia rebellions were brutally suppressed.

In June 1991 UNSCOM, the United Nations Special Commission, conducted its first chemical weapons inspection in Iraq. In Sept. a UN Security Council resolution permitted Iraq to sell oil worth US\$1,600m. to pay for food and medical supplies. In Oct. the Security Council voted unanimously to prohibit Iraq from all nuclear activities. Imports of materials used in the manufacture of nuclear, biological or chemical weapons were banned, and UN weapons inspectors received wide powers to examine and retain data throughout Iraq.

In Aug. 1992 the USA, UK and France began to enforce air exclusion zones over southern and northern Iraq in response to the government's persecution of Shias and Kurds. Following Iraqi violations of this zone and incursions over the Kuwaiti border, US, British and French forces made air and missile attacks on Iraqi military targets in Jan. 1993. On 10 Nov. 1994 Iraq recognized the independence and boundaries of Kuwait. In the first half of 1995 UN weapons inspectors secured information on an extensive biological weapons programme. At the beginning of Sept. 1996 Iraqi troops occupied the town of Erbil in a Kurdish haven in support of the Kurdish Democratic Party faction which was at odds with another Kurdish faction, the Patriotic Union of Kurdistan. On 3 Sept. 1996 US forces fired missiles at targets in southern Iraq and extended the no-fly area northwards to the southern suburbs of Baghdad.

Weapons Inspections

Relations with the USA deteriorated still further in 1997 when Iraq refused co-operation with UN weapons inspectors. The USA and the UK threatened retaliatory action and a renewal of hostilities looked probable until late Feb. 1998 when Kofi Annan, the UN Secretary General, forged an agreement in Baghdad allowing for 'immediate, unconditional and unrestricted access' to all suspected weapons sites. In Aug. 1998 Saddam Hussein engineered another stand-off with the UN arms inspectors, demanding a declaration that Iraq had rid itself of all weapons of mass destruction. This was refused by the UN chief inspector. In Nov. all UN personnel left Iraq as the USA threatened air strikes unless Iraq complied with UN resolutions. Russia and France urged further diplomatic efforts, but on 16 Dec. the USA and Britain launched air and missile attacks aimed at destroying Saddam Hussein's suspected arsenal of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons.

In Feb. 2000 the UN Security Council nominated Sweden's Hans Blix to head the new arms inspectorate to Iraq but he was refused entry into the country. In Feb. 2001 the USA and Britain launched a further series of air attacks on military targets in and around Baghdad. A new UN Security Council resolution was passed in May 2002. Constituting the biggest change since the introduction in 1966 of a UN-administered Oil-for-Food scheme to alleviate the suffering among the civilian population, the new resolution limited import restrictions to a number of specific sensitive goods. In Nov. 2002 the UN Security Council adopted Resolution 1441, holding Iraq in 'material breach' of disarmament obligations. Weapons inspectors, under the leadership of Hans Blix, returned to Iraq four years after their last inspections, but US and British suspicion that the Iraq regime was failing to comply led to increasing tension, resulting in the USA, the UK and Spain reserving the right to disarm Iraq without the need for a further Security Council resolution. Other Security Council members, notably China, France, Germany and Russia, opposed the proposed action.

Fall of Saddam

On 20 March 2003 US forces, supported by the UK, began a war aimed at 'liberating Iraq'. UK troops entered Iraq's second city,

Basra, on 6 April. On 9 April 2003 American forces took control of central Baghdad, effectively ending Saddam Hussein's rule. Widespread looting and disorder followed the capital's fall. The bloodless capture of Tikrit, Saddam Hussein's hometown, on 14 April marked the end of formal Iraqi resistance. An interim government was planned until democratic elections could be held. On 22 May the UN Security Council voted to lift economic sanctions against Iraq and to support the US and UK occupation 'until an internationally recognized, representative government is established by the people of Iraq'. Only Syria opposed the resolution by boycotting the session. A 25-man Iraqi-led governing council (IGC) met in Baghdad for the first time in July 2003.

Resistance to the occupying forces increased from late summer. Bomb attacks in Aug. targeted the UN's Baghdad office, killing the UN special representative. Ayatollah Mohammed Baqr al-Hakim, the most senior Shia cleric in Iraq, was assassinated with 100 others in Najaf. Saddam Hussein was captured by American forces at Al-Dawr, near Tikrit, on 13 Dec. 2003. His trial for crimes against humanity, war crimes and genocide began in July 2004. In Feb. 2004 over 100 Kurds were killed in attacks in Erbil and the Shia community suffered 270 deaths in Baghdad and Karbala. In May 2004 accusations surfaced of abuse of Iraqi prisoners by American and British soldiers.

On 30 Jan. 2005 the first democratic elections to a Transitional National Assembly were won by the Shia-dominated United Iraqi Alliance. Jalal Talabani became the country's new president on 6 April 2005, and on 3 May 2005 Iraq's first democratically elected government under Prime Minister Ibrahim al-Jaafari was sworn in. In Oct. 2005 a new federal constitution was approved in a nationwide referendum (although without the support of the Sunni community) and the trial of former dictator Saddam Hussein for mass murder opened in Baghdad. In Dec. 2005 a general election for a new parliament was won by the United Iraqi Alliance. In April 2006 after months of deadlock Nouri al-Maliki was appointed prime minister.

Insurgent violence meanwhile continued, with militant groups from throughout the region—including al-Qaeda—wielding heavy influence. Nobody can be certain how many Iraqis have been killed since the start of the US-led invasion in March 2003. Estimates vary from 122,200 (to March 2014) by Iraq Body Count on the basis of media reports through to about 600,000 in a John Hopkins University study of 2006 funded by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology based on interviews of households. In Nov. 2006 Saddam Hussein was sentenced to death. His execution on 30 Dec. 2006 drew mixed reaction both in Iraq and abroad.

In Jan. 2007 President Bush announced a 'troop surge' in Iraq, with 21,500 extra troops to be deployed to assist the Iraqi army in fighting insurgents and al-Qaeda forces. 4,000 US troops were stationed in Al-Anbar province, with the remainder sent to Baghdad. Iraqi forces gradually took control of internal security, initially in Basra (Al-Basrah) province from Dec. 2007 and then in Al-Anbar from Sept. 2008. UK combat operations ended in April 2009 and in June US troops withdrew from Iraqi towns and cities. The last US troop convoys left Iraq in Dec. 2011, in accordance with the US-Iraq Status of Forces Agreement of 2008. Sectarian conflict subsequently escalated, with Nouri al-Maliki's Shia-dominated government incurring the wrath of Sunni militant groups, including the jihadist Islamic State of Iraq and Syria (later renamed Islamic State). Violence claimed 7,818 civilian lives in 2013, the highest total since 2007.

In 2014 Islamic State-led Sunni insurgents took control of several key towns including Mosul, the country's second city, and in June declared a caliphate in territory under their control that prompted retaliatory air strikes by US-led forces. No political grouping had achieved a majority in earlier parliamentary elections in April 2014, and in Sept. Haider al-Abadi replaced al-Maliki as prime minister at the head of a new broad-based coalition government.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Iraq is bounded in the north by Turkey, east by Iran, southeast by the Persian Gulf, south by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia, and west by Jordan and Syria. In April 1992 the UN Boundary Commission redefined Iraq's border with Kuwait, moving it slightly northwards in line with an agreement of 1932. Area, 434,128 sq. km. Population, 1997 census, 22,046,244; density, 50.8 per sq. km. 2009 estimate, 31,664,466, density 72.9 per sq. km. In 2009, 69.0% of the population lived in urban areas. More than 1.3m. Iraqis protected and assisted by the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees are displaced within the country. In 2013 Iraqis dropped to the seventh largest refugee group with just 401,400 living abroad (down from 1,873,500 in 2008), mainly in Syria and to a lesser extent Jordan.

Iraq is bounded in the north by Turkey, east by Iran, southeast by the Persian Gulf, south by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia, and west by Jordan and Syria. In April 1992 the UN Boundary Commission redefined Iraq's border with Kuwait, moving it slightly northwards in line with an agreement of 1932. Area, 434,128 sq. km. Population, 1997 census, 22,046,244; density, 50.8 per sq. km. 2009 estimate, 31,664,466, density 72.9 per sq. km. In 2009, 69.0% of the population lived in urban areas. Around 1.4m. Iraqis protected and assisted by the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees are displaced within the country. In 2014 Iraqis dropped to the ninth largest refugee group with just 377,700 living abroad (down from 1,873,500 in 2008), mainly in Syria and to a lesser extent Jordan.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 36.42m.

The areas, populations and capitals of the governorates:

Governorate	Area (sq. km)	Population 1997 census	Population 2009 estimate	Capital
Al-Anbar	138,501	1,023,776	1,483,359	Ar-Ramadi
Babil (Babylon)	6,468	1,181,751	1,729,666	Al-Hillah
Baghdad	734	5,423,964	6,702,538	Baghdad
Basra (Al-Basrah)	19,070	1,556,445	2,405,434	Basra
Dahuk	6,553	402,970	1,072,324	Dahuk
Dhi Qar	12,900	1,184,796	1,744,398	An-Nasiriyah
Diyala	19,076	1,135,223	1,371,035	Ba'qubah
Erbil	14,471	1,095,992	1,532,081	Erbil
Karbala	5,034	594,235	1,013,254	Karbala
Kirkuk ¹	10,282	753,171	1,325,853	Kirkuk
Maysan	16,072	637,126	922,890	Al-Amarah
Al-Muthanna	51,740	436,825	683,126	As-Samawah
An-Najaf	28,824	775,042	1,221,228	An-Najaf
Ninawa (Nineveh)	37,323	2,042,852	3,106,948	Mosul
Al-Qadisiyah	8,153	751,331	1,077,614	Ad-Diwaniyah
Salah ad-Din	24,751	904,432	1,337,786	Tikrit
As-Sulaymaniyah ²	17,023	1,362,739	1,784,853	As-Sulaymaniyah
Wasit	17,153	783,614	1,150,079	Al-Kut

¹Also known as At-Ta'mim. ²Includes the province of Halabja, established in 2014.

The most populous cities are Baghdad (the capital), with an estimated population of 6,150,000 in 2011, Mosul and Basra. Other large cities include Erbil, Karbala, Kirkuk, An-Najaf and As-Sulaymaniyah.

The population is approximately 80% Arab, 17% Kurdish (mainly in the north of the country) and 3% Turkmen, Assyrian, Chaldean or other. Shia Arabs (predominantly in the south of the country) constitute approximately 60% of the total population and Sunni Arabs (principally in the centre) 20%.

The official language is Arabic. Other languages spoken are Kurdish (official in Kurdish regions), Assyrian and Armenian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 940,000; deaths, 177,000; marriages, 171,000. Birth and death rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 31.2; deaths, 5.9. Life expectancy at birth, 2007, was 64.2 years for

men and 71.8 years for women. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.5%. Infant mortality, 2008: 36 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate, 2008: 4.1 births per woman. Estimated maternal mortality rate per 10,000 live births, 2005: 30.

CLIMATE

The climate is mainly arid, with limited and unreliable rainfall and a large annual range of temperature. Summers are very hot and winters are cold. Baghdad, Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 95°F (35°C). Annual rainfall 6" (140 mm). Basra, Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 92°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall 7" (175 mm). Mosul, Jan. 44°F (6.7°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 15" (384 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Until the fall of Saddam Hussein, the highest state authority was the Revolutionary Command Council (RCC) but some legislative power was given to the 220-member *National Assembly*. The only legal political grouping was the National Progressive Front (founded 1973) comprising the Arab Socialist Renaissance (Ba'ath) Party and various Kurdish groups, but a law of Aug. 1991 legalized political parties provided they were not based on religion, race or ethnicity.

In July 2003 a 25-man Iraqi-led governing council met in Baghdad for the first time since the US-led war in an important staging post towards full self-government. The temporary Coalition Provisional Authority was dissolved on 28 June 2004. Power was handed over to the interim Iraqi government which assumed full sovereign powers for governing Iraq. It became a transitional government after elections in Jan. 2005. The 275-member Transitional National Assembly approved a draft new constitution on 29 Aug. 2005. It was approved in a nationwide referendum held on 15 Oct., with 78.6% of votes cast in favour. Shias and Kurds generally supported the constitution. Most Sunnis opposed it because of its reference to federalism and the risk that Iraq could ultimately break up, as Iraq's oil resources are in the Shia and Kurdish areas. The constitution states that Iraq is a democratic, federal, representative republic and a multi-ethnic, multi-religious and multi-sect country. Islam is the official religion of the state and a basic source of legislation. Elections were held in Dec. 2005 for the new 275-member *Council of Representatives*. In Dec. 2009 the number of seats was increased from 275 to 325 ahead of the March 2010 elections. In Nov. 2013 this was further increased to 328 ahead of the April 2014 elections.

National Anthem

'Mawtini' ('My Homeland'); words by I. Touqan, tune by M. Fuliefil.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections to the permanent Iraqi National Assembly held on 30 April 2014 the State of Law coalition won 92 of 328 seats, ahead of the Sadrist Movement with 34 seats, the Islamic Supreme Council of Iraq with 31, Mutahidun with 28, the Kurdistan Democratic Party with 25, Wataniyya with 21, Patriotic Union of Kurdistan with 21, Arabiyya Alliance with 10 and the Change list with 9. The remaining 57 seats went to smaller parties and coalitions.

Fuad Masum was elected president by parliament in a second round of voting on 24 June 2014, gaining 211 votes against 17 for Hussein Musawi out of a total of 269 votes cast.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Fuad Masum; b. 1938 (sworn in 24 July 2014).

In March 2016 the unity government containing Shias, Sunnis and Kurds consisted of:

Prime Minister: Haider al-Abadi; b. 1952 (sworn in 8 Sept. 2014).

Deputy Prime Minister: Hoshiyar Zebari (also *Minister of Finance*).

Minister of Agriculture: Falah Hassan al-Zaidan. *Communication:* Kazem Hassan Rashed. *Construction, Housing and Public Municipalities:* Tariq al-Khikani. *Culture, Tourism and Antiquities:* Firyad Rawandouzi. *Defence:* Khaled al-Obeidi. *Displacement and Migration:* Jassim Mohammed Ali. *Education:* Mohammed Iqbal. *Electricity:* Qassim al-Fahdawi. *Foreign Affairs:* Ibrahim al-Jaafari. *Health and Environment:* Adila Hammoud. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Hussein al-Shahristani. *Industry and Minerals:* Mohammed Sahib al-Daraji. *Interior:* Mohammed Salem al-Ghabban. *Justice:* Haider al-Zamili. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Mohammed Shayaa al-Sudani. *Oil:* Adel Abdul-Mahdi. *Planning:* Salman al-Jumaili. *Trade:* Mohammed Shia al-Sudani. *Transport:* Baqir Jabr al-Zubaidi. *Water Resources:* Mohsen al-Shammari. *Youth and Sports:* Abdul Hussein Abtan.

Government Website (limited English): <http://www.cabinet.iq>

CURRENT LEADERS

Fuad Masum

Position

President

Introduction

On 24 July 2014 the Iraqi parliament approved Fuad Masum as president. He was the only candidate proposed by the main Kurdish parties. Masum replaced Jalal Talabani, who had been unable to fulfil his presidential duties as a result of poor health.

Early Life

Muhammad Fuad Masum was born in 1938 in the town of Koya to a well-established political family with Muslim clerical ties. His father, Sheikh Mulla Masum, was a former head of the Association of Muslim Scholars in Kurdistan. In 1958 he enrolled at Al-Azhar University in Cairo, Egypt, where he studied for an degree in Islamic studies and later a doctorate in Islamic philosophy.

In 1962 Masum became a member of the Iraqi Communist Party but left in 1964 to join the Kurdistan Democratic Party (KDP). In 1968 he joined the University of Basra as a lecturer, and became the KDP representative for the city. During this time he played an active role in the KDP's military operations in Iraqi Kurdistan. From 1973–75 Masum represented the party in Cairo. In 1976 he left the KDP and co-founded the Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK).

He subsequently served as its envoy to Syria and the UK and in 1992 became the first prime minister of the Iraqi Kurdistan region. Following the invasion of Iraq and overthrow of the Saddam Hussein regime in 2003, Masum became a member of the delegation representing Kurdistan, and was a member of the constitution drafting committee. From June–Nov. 2010 he was acting speaker of the Council of Representatives. In the July 2014 presidential polls, Masum won 211 of 269 votes in parliament in the second round of voting.

Career in Office

Masum asked Haider al-Abadi to form a government on 11 Aug. 2014, a move greeted with intense criticism from incumbent Nouri al-Maliki. Known as a moderate, and for his good relations with both Sunni and Shia Muslims, Masum's role as president is largely ceremonial. It was hoped he would be a unifying figure for Iraq's many political factions.

Haider al-Abadi

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

On 8 Sept. 2014 Haider al-Abadi was approved as prime minister by parliament. He succeeded Nouri al-Maliki with the support of

the National Iraqi Alliance (a coalition of Shia political parties) and also claimed significant Sunni, Kurdish and international backing.

Early Life

Haider al-Abadi was born in Baghdad in 1952. His family were supporters of the Shia Dawa (Call) party, with which al-Abadi first became involved as a teenager. He graduated in electrical engineering from the University of Technology in Baghdad in 1975, before earning a doctorate in the same subject from the University of Manchester in the UK six years later. As a student in the UK he was an outspoken critic of Saddam Hussein. In the early 1980s two of al-Abadi's brothers were executed by the regime and a third imprisoned for their involvement with Dawa. In 1983 al-Abadi's passport was confiscated by the Iraqi government on charges that he was conspiring against the ruling Ba'ath Party.

Al-Abadi remained in the UK in voluntary exile for the next two decades and worked in the transportation industry in London. In 1993 he set up a design firm. Following the fall of Saddam Hussein in 2003, he returned to Iraq where he was openly critical of the privatization plans of the Coalition Provisional Authority. In 2005 he was elected to the House of Representatives for Baghdad. In 2006 his name emerged as a potential prime ministerial candidate but the appointment went to al-Maliki instead.

On 11 Aug. 2014 President Fuad Masum put forward al-Abadi for the post of prime minister on condition that he formed a government confirmed by parliament within 30 days. On 8 Sept. al-Abadi and most of his broad-based cabinet, including Sunni Arabs and Kurds, were duly approved.

Career in Office

Al-Abadi's chief challenge has been to halt the advance of Islamic State (IS), which seized control of swathes of the country from mid-2014. He requested international assistance to counter the militant Jihadist organization and, with the support of Iran and air strikes by a US-led military coalition, Iraqi and Kurdish forces gradually dislodged IS' presence in the north of the country in 2015 despite some setbacks.

DEFENCE

Following the downfall of Saddam Hussein, recruitment began in July 2003 for a new professional army run by the US military. Saddam Hussein's forces numbered 400,000 at their peak. In Nov. 2008 Iraq's parliament approved a plan that saw the last American troops leave the country in Dec. 2011. However, US redeployment began again in June 2014 to counter Islamic State forces. In 2013 military expenditure totalled US\$16,897m. (US\$530 per capita), representing 7.2% of GDP.

Army

In 2011 personnel numbered an estimated 193,000. In July 2004 the Civil Defense Corps (23,100 personnel in April 2004) was disbanded and converted into a National Guard. It was in turn merged into the Army in Jan. 2005.

Navy

A 3,600-strong (2011) Iraqi Navy (initially called the Coastal Defense Force) has been re-established since the 2003 war. It began operations in Oct. 2004.

Air Force

An Iraqi Air Force (initially called the Army Air Corps) has been reconstructed since 2003. There were a total of 5,050 personnel in 2011. Equipment in 2011 included three combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

In 2011 oil and gas accounted for about 60% of GDP.

Iraq featured among the ten most corrupt countries in the world in a 2015 survey of 168 countries carried out by the anti-corruption organization Transparency International.

Overview

Iraq faces serious security and development challenges following decades of dictatorship, international sanctions and war. After the military victory of the US-led coalition in 2003, GDP declined by 41%, but in Nov. 2004 the Paris Club of creditors agreed to write off 80% of Iraq's external debt. By 2013 unemployment stood at 11% and the poverty rate at 14.2% according to the UN Development Programme.

Iraq has among the largest oil reserves in the world. Oil and gas accounted for 98% of exports in 2013.

The rise of Islamic State (IS) in the north and east of the country in 2014 crippled the country's infrastructure, disrupting trade and access to fuel and electricity. IS has financed its operations through illicit oil production, offering heavily subsidized prices to entrench its rule, although plunging international oil prices and US-led air strikes have hampered its progress. According to the IMF the economy shrank by 2.1% in 2014.

With some 1.8m. people displaced from their homes since Jan. 2014, providing housing and public services is a major priority, along with strengthening security. The government aims to create 10m. new jobs by 2030 by developing the energy sector.

Currency

From 15 Oct. 2003 a new national currency, the new *Iraqi dinar* (NID), was introduced to replace the existing currencies in circulation in the south and north of the country. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics) for fiscal years:

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
37.0%	53.2%	30.8%	2.7%	-2.2%	2.4%	5.6%	6.1%	1.9%	2.2%

Budget

In 2007 revenues were ID58,714bn. and expenditures ID48,153bn. Crude oil export revenue accounted for 80.3% of all revenues in 2007; current expenditure accounted for 79.6% of all expenditures.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.7%	5.6%	1.9%	8.2%	3.4%	6.4%	7.5%	13.9%	6.6%	-2.1%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$223.5bn.

Banking and Finance

All banks were nationalized in 1964. Following the Gulf War in 1991 the formation of private banks was approved, although they were prohibited from conducting international transactions. A new post-Saddam banking law in Oct. 2003 authorized private banks to process international payments, remittances and foreign currency letters of credit. The Trade Bank of Iraq has been established as an export credit agency to facilitate trade financing. The independent Central Bank of Iraq is the sole bank of issue; its *Governor* is Ali Mohsin Ismail. All domestic interest rates were liberalized on 1 March 2004.

The Iraq Stock Exchange opened in Baghdad in June 2004 as the successor to the former Baghdad Stock Exchange.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Iraq's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy accounted for 3.9 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 17.0m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 54.24bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 1,932 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Proven oil reserves in 2014 totalled 150.0bn. bbls, the fifth highest in the world. Oil production in 2014 totalled 160.3m. tonnes, the highest total since 1979. In June 2015 production reached 4m. bbls per day for the first time, with the oil sector being largely unaffected by the security situation as Iraq's main oil fields and most of the export infrastructure are located in the south of the country, away from Islamic State-controlled areas. The sector provides 95% of government revenue.

In 2013 Iraq had natural gas reserves of 3.6trn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Output of minerals, 2012: sand and gravel, 23.2m. tonnes (estimate); limestone, 5.0m. tonnes; gypsum, 1.4m. tonnes; phosphate rock, 450,000 tonnes; salt, 143,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

There were around 3.43m. ha. of arable land in 2012 and 0.23m. ha. of permanent crops. An estimated 3.53m. ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2012. Production (2012 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 2,400; tomatoes, 1,100; dates, 650; potatoes, 560; cucumbers and gherkins, 505; barley, 500.

Livestock (2013 estimates): sheep, 8.3m.; cattle, 2.8m.; goats, 1.6m.; asses, 380,000; chickens, 38m.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 0.83m. ha., representing 2% of the land area. Timber production in 2011 was 177,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

Catches in 2010 totalled 25,720 tonnes, of which about 52% from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Iraq remains under-developed industrially. Production figures (2011, in 1,000 tonnes): residual fuel oil, 13,621; cement (estimate), 10,000; distillate fuel oil, 6,365; petrol, 3,226; kerosene, 2,258; jet fuel, 308.

Labour

In 2011 the labour force was 7.9m. (72% of working age males and 13% of working age females). The state employs nearly two-thirds of the workforce. Unemployment was officially put at 12% in Feb. 2012.

Iraq had 28,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2007 imports amounted to US\$18,289m. and exports to US\$39,590m. Manufactures and food are the main import commodities. Crude oil is the main export commodity. Imports and exports have both increased significantly since the Saddam era. In Oct. 2012 oil exports totalled 81.3m. bbls, their highest level in more than 30 years.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were an estimated 44,900 km of roads, of which 84.3% were paved. Vehicles in use in 2006 included 785,000 passenger cars and 1,345,000 lorries and vans. In 2005 there were 1,789 road accident deaths.

Rail

In 2005 railways comprised 2,032 km of 1,435 mm gauge route. Passenger-km travelled in 2004 came to 24m. and freight tonne-km to 90m.

Civil Aviation

In 2000 there were international flights for the first time since the 1991 Gulf War, with air links being established between Iraq and

Egypt, Jordan and Syria. Since 2003 the two international airports at Baghdad and Basra have undergone post-war reconstruction. Major domestic airports are at Mosul, Kirkuk and Erbil. In May 2010 the government dissolved the state airline, Iraqi Airways, owing to a legal dispute with Kuwait dating back to the Iraqi invasion in 1990. It began flying again in 2012 and now serves a number of destinations in Europe, the Middle East and Asia.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 18 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 86,000 GT. A 565-km canal was opened in 1992 between Baghdad and the Persian Gulf for shipping, irrigation, the drainage of saline water and the reclamation of marsh land. Iraq has three oil tanker terminals at Basra, Khor Al-Amaya and Khor Al-Zubair. Its single deep-water port is at Umm Qasr.

Telecommunications

There were 1.72m. fixed telephone lines in 2010 (55.6 per 1,000 inhabitants). In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 23.26m. (75.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phones were banned during the Saddam Hussein era. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled just 270 in 2010. In March 2012 there were 1.6m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Iraqi Constitution of 2005 provided for a judiciary comprised of a Higher Judicial Council (to oversee federal judicial affairs), a Supreme Court, a Court of Cassation and other federal courts including the Central Criminal Court. There is also a Judiciary Oversight Commission.

The death penalty was introduced for serious theft in 1992; amputation of a hand for theft in 1994. It is believed that during the Saddam era there were hundreds of executions annually. The death penalty was suspended in April 2003 after the fall of Saddam, but reinstated in Aug. 2004. There were at least 26 judicial executions in 2015, down from at least 61 in 2014 and 169 in 2013. However, there have also been widespread reports of extrajudicial executions since the emergence of Islamic State. The population in penal institutions in June 2012 was 37,014 (110 per 100,000 of national population). 41.5% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Police

A new post-war Iraqi Police Service has been established since 2003 and numbered about 325,000 in Oct. 2011. The personnel includes both former officers who have been retrained and new recruits. There is also a 45,000-strong paramilitary Iraqi Federal Police and a 31,000-strong Oil Police.

Education

Primary education became compulsory in 1976. Primary school age is 6–11. Secondary education is for six years, of which the first three are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in northern districts.

In 2005 there were 92,769 pre-primary school children with 5,981 teaching staff; 4.43m. primary school children with 215,795 teaching staff; and 1.75m. secondary school pupils with 93,219 teaching staff. Adult literacy rate was an estimated 78.1% in 2009 (male, 86.3%; female, 69.9%). Most schools were closed in March–April 2003 when UNICEF estimates that 200 were destroyed and a further 2,750 looted. By Oct. 2003 all 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges were open, as were nearly all primary and secondary schools. There were 424,908 students and 19,231 academic staff in tertiary education in 2005. Expenditure on education in 2003 was an estimated US\$384.5m.

Health

According to the World Health Organization, in 2005 there were 19,010 physicians, 3,460 dentists, 3,170 pharmacists and 38,001 nurses and midwifery personnel. There are approximately 240 hospitals and 1,200 primary health care clinics operating in post-war Iraq.

RELIGION

The constitution proclaims Islam the state religion, but also stipulates freedom of creed and religious practices. In 2010 the population was 99.0% Muslim according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life; there were also an estimated 270,000 Christians. *See also* TERRITORY AND POPULATION *above*.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Iraq has four UNESCO World Heritage sites: Hatra (inscribed in 1985), a large fortified city of the Parthian (Persian) Empire; Ashur (Qal'at Sherqat) (2003), the first capital and the religious centre of the Assyrians from the 14th to the 9th centuries BC; Samarra Archaeological City (2007), the site of the capital of the former Abbasid Empire; and Erbil Citadel (2014), an imposing occupied mound in Erbil created by many generations of people living and rebuilding on the same spot.

Press

In 2008 several hundred daily and weekly publications appeared regularly, the most popular of which, *Al-Sabah* ('The Morning'), had an average circulation of 50,000.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 1,518,000 foreign tourists, up from 864,000 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Iraq in the United Kingdom (21 Queens Gate, London, SW7 5JE)

Ambassador: Salih Husain Ali.

Of the United Kingdom in Iraq (International Zone, Baghdad)

Ambassador: Frank Baker, OBE.

Of Iraq in the USA (3421 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Lukman Faily.

Of the USA in Iraq (International Zone, Baghdad)

Ambassador: Stuart E. Jones.

Of Iraq to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohamed Ali Alhakim.

Of Iraq to the European Union

Ambassador: Jawad Khadim Jawad Al-Chlaihawi.

FURTHER READING

Aburish, S. K., *Saddam Hussein: The Politics of Revenge*. 2000

Allawi, Ali A., *The Occupation of Iraq: Winning the War, Losing the Peace*. 2007

Anderson, Liam and Stansfield, Gareth, *The Future of Iraq: Dictatorship, Democracy or Division?* 2004

Blix, Hans, *Disarming Iraq: The Search for Weapons of Mass Destruction*. 2004

Butler, R., *Saddam Defiant: The Threat of Weapons of Mass Destruction and the Crisis of Global Security*. 2000

Cockburn, Patrick, *The Rise of Islamic State: ISIS and the New Sunni Revolution*. 2015

Dodge, Toby, *Iraq: From War to a New Authoritarianism*. 2013

Herring, Eric and Rangwala, Glen, *Iraq in Fragments: The Occupation and its Legacy*. 2006

Mackey, Sandra, *The Reckoning: Iraq and the Legacy of Saddam Hussein*. 2002

Marr, Phebe, *The Modern History of Iraq*. 2003

- Polk, William R., *Understanding Iraq: The Whole Sweep of Iraqi History, from Genghis Khan's Mongols to the Ottoman Turks to the British Mandate to the American Occupation*. 2006
- Shahid, Anthony, *Night Draws Near: Iraq's People in the Shadow of America's War*. 2005
- Sluglett, Marion Farouk and Sluglett, Peter, *Iraq Since 1958: From Revolution to Dictatorship*. 3rd ed. 2001
- Stansfield, Gareth, *Iraq: People, History, Politics*. 2007
- Stiglitz, Joseph E. and Bilmes, Linda J., *The Three Trillion Dollar War: The True Cost of the Iraq Conflict*. 2008
- Tripp, Charles, *A History of Iraq*. 3rd ed. 2007
- Weiss, Michael and Hassan, Hassan, *ISIS: Inside the Army of Terror*. 2015
- National Statistical Office: Central Organization of Statistics & Information Technology, Baghdad.
Website: <http://cosit.gov.iq>

Kurdistan

The Kurdistan Region of Iraq ('Iraqi Kurdistan') is the only area of Kurdistan to be recognized officially as an autonomous federal entity. After decades of insurgency Iraq granted limited independence in 1970. *De facto* independence was established following the Kurdish uprising at the end of the Gulf War in 1991. This led to the creation of the Kurdistan Regional Government

by the Iraqi Kurdistan Front a year later. Self-governance was disrupted in 1994 by civil war between the Kurdistan Democratic Party (KDP) and the Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK). Rival administrations were set up in As-Sulaymaniyah and Erbil. Peace was restored in Sept. 1998 with the signing of the US-mediated Washington Agreement. The region was acknowledged officially in the 2005 Iraqi constitution and power-sharing began in 2006.

Area, 40,643 sq. km (15,692 sq. miles); population (2002 estimate), 3,757,058. The region comprises three governorates, As-Sulaymaniyah, Dahuk and Erbil, and claims territory in other Kurdish areas although borders remain a contentious issue with Iraq. The unified government has been based at the capital, Irbil, since 2006.

In presidential elections held on 25 July 2009 Massoud Barzani was re-elected with 69.6% of the vote against 25.3% for Kamal Mirawdily. In parliamentary elections held on the same day the Kurdistan List won 57.3% of the vote and 59 of 111 seats, the Change List 23.8% (25 seats) and the Service and Reform List 12.8% (13 seats).

President: Massoud Barzani.

Prime Minister: Nechervan Idris Barzani.

Oil exports began in 2009. An oil pipeline from Kurdistan to Ceyhan in Turkey was completed in 2013, and in 2014 was pumping 120,000 bbls a day. In 2013 oil reserves were estimated to total 45bn. bbls. There are airports at As-Sulaymaniyah and Erbil.

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

IRELAND



Éire

Capital: Dublin

Population estimate, 2015: 4.69m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 39,568

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.916/6=

Internet domain extension: .ie

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Ireland was first inhabited around 7500 BC by Mesolithic hunter-gatherers who travelled across the land bridge that connected southwest Scotland with the northern part of Ireland (it was submerged around 6700 BC). Farmers from the Middle-East arrived in Ireland around 3500 BC. Their elaborate graves are also a feature of Neolithic communities in Brittany and the Iberian peninsula. From the sixth century BC, the island was invaded by waves of Celtic tribes from central Europe, including the Gaels, who established pastoral communities within massive stone forts. By AD 200 the Gaels dominated the island, though there was no central control: society was based on a complex structure of hundreds of small kingdoms. The Romans, who dominated much of northern Europe, never reached Ireland. The Gaels traded with other Celtic peoples and sent raiding parties to form settlements in Scotland (Dál Riata) and west Wales.

Christian missionaries reached Ireland during the 3rd century AD. St Patrick, born on the west coast of Britain, was consecrated as a bishop in Gaul and lived and preached in Ireland from c. 432 until his death c. 465. Monasteries were founded and, in an overwhelmingly agrarian society, they became important centres of learning and the dissemination of the written word. In contrast to much of northern Europe, ravaged by fragmentary forces following the collapse of the Roman Empire, Christianity found a haven in Ireland. Later, Irish missionaries took Celtic Christianity to Britain and continental Europe. By the 5th century AD there were five leading Gaelic kingdoms, which roughly correspond to

the latter-day provinces of Ulster, Leinster, Munster and Connacht (the fifth kingdom occupied land in the modern counties of Meath and Westmeath). Each kingdom was dominated by one or two families—the Uí Néill clan was especially powerful in the north and east. The south (Munster) was dominated by the Eóganachta family.

Nordic Invasion

Viking longboats first appeared off the Irish coast in the late seventh century. 795 saw a full-scale Viking invasion, which heralded more than two hundred years of Scandinavian influence. The Vikings were great traders and established the first towns along the east and south coasts—the towns of Wexford, Waterford, Cork and Limerick became prosperous centres of manufacturing and commerce. Dublin, said to be founded in 841 by the Norse king Thurgesius, became a key outpost in a Viking diaspora stretching as far as Sicily and Russia. Gaelic kings made military alliances with the Viking settlers to support their struggles with neighbouring dynasties. In 976 the warrior Brian Boru (Bóruma) became king of Munster following a series of victories against the powerful Eóganachta. Following Boru's defeat of the Leinster groups and their Norse allies at Clontarf in 1014 he seemed destined to be the first high king of all Ireland, but was murdered shortly after his famous victory.

In the mid-12th century the Pope gave his blessing to an expedition of Anglo-Normans to Ireland. They were sent by the English King Henry II, who had been approached for military support by the deposed king of Leinster, Dermot MacMurrough (Diarmait Mac Murchada). Returning to Ireland in 1169 with Norman barons and Welsh mercenaries, MacMurrough recovered part of his former territories and captured Dublin. Richard de Clare (Strongbow), a powerful Norman invader, became MacMurrough's heir after marrying his daughter. During the 13th century various Anglo-Norman adventurers began to establish themselves in Ireland. Dublin Castle was built in 1204 on the site of a Norse fort and the first parliament sat there in 1264. After his decisive defeat of English forces at the Battle of Bannockburn in 1314, Edward Bruce, the brother of Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, dreamed of establishing a Celtic kingdom. In 1315 he landed in Ulster and attempted to overthrow the English. Within a year he controlled most of Ireland north of Dublin, but his troops left a trail of destruction and soon lost support. Bruce was defeated and killed at Dundalk in 1317 by a Norman-Irish army reinforced from England under orders from King Edward II.

The descendants of the Anglo-Norman settlers were gradually identified with the native Irish, whose language, habits, and laws they adopted. To counteract this, the Anglo-Irish Parliament passed the Statute of Kilkenny in 1366, decreeing heavy penalties against all who allied themselves with the Irish. This statute, however, remained inoperative; although Richard II went to Ireland in 1394 and 1399 to reassert royal authority, he failed to achieve any practical result. During the subsequent Wars of the Roses in England the authority of the English crown became limited to the Pale, a coastal district around Dublin.

King Edward IV, of the House of York, came to the English throne in 1461 and appointed Gerald (Gearóid Mór) FitzGerald, 8th earl of Kildare as viceroy of Ireland. The FitzGeralds were wealthy Yorkists, well-connected to a network of Anglo-Norman and Gaelic families. Gearóid Mór wielded considerable power, and managed to hold onto it even after the return of the Lancastrians in 1485. He was eventually replaced in 1494 by Sir Edward Poyning, who, representing English interests, brought in legislation providing for the reduction of the power of the Anglo-Irish lords. The

Poyning's Laws removed the legal rights of the Irish parliament to legislate independently.

Henry VII reappointed Gearóid Mór as viceroy in 1496. For the next 38 years the FitzGerald's (Geraldines) ruled Ireland from Maynooth Castle, paying deference to the English crown. Henry VIII was determined to centralize power and reduce the influence of provincial magnates. He introduced the Reformation to Ireland in 1537 and began to dissolve the monasteries with little resistance.

Ulster Rebellion

Elizabeth I, through her deputy in Ireland, Sir Henry Sidley, removed the Irish chieftoms from their positions of power. An uprising in Munster in the early 1570s was quickly suppressed and only Ulster now provided a stumbling block to Tudor domination. It was from Ulster that Hugh O'Neill and Red Hugh O'Donnell launched an open rebellion. In 1598 O'Neill ambushed and defeated a government force of over 4,000 at the Battle of Yellow Ford near Armagh. Spoken of as 'Prince of Ireland', his ambitions were thwarted by the arrival of 20,000 troops under Lord Mountjoy in 1600. Reinforcements of Spanish soldiers in 1601 were insufficient and O'Neill left for the Continent with his followers in the 1607 'Flight of the Earls'.

The Earls' lands were seized by the English crown and in 1609 Ulster-Scottish and English settlers were invited to colonize. Swathes of land were cleared of farms and woodland, and 23 walled new towns were created, including Belfast. By the early 1620s the Anglo-Scottish population of Ulster was more than 20,000. English politics in the 1630s was dominated by struggles between the crown and parliament (the Puritans) and the Irish in Ulster took advantage, rebelling against the planters in late 1641 in a series of attacks in which thousands of Protestants were killed. The following year Owen Roe O'Neill, who had fled to Spain with his uncle Hugh in 1607, returned to Ireland and led the Confederate forces. A provisional government was established at Kilkenny and by the end of 1642 O'Neill controlled the whole island apart from Dublin and parts of Ulster.

Victory for the English parliamentarians under Oliver Cromwell and the execution of Charles I in 1649 had a profound impact on Ireland. Cromwell was determined to avenge the 1641 massacre of the Ulster planters. With his New Model Army, he stormed Drogheda and murdered its garrison of 2,000. Wexford fell, and by 1652 all of Ireland was in Cromwellian hands. Hundreds of thousands of acres of land were confiscated and given to a new wave of Protestant settlers.

Following the restoration of the English monarchy in 1660, Catholics in Ireland hoped to be rewarded for their former loyalty, but Charles II restored only a small number of Catholic estates. King James II, however, was a declared Catholic and under his viceroy in Ireland, Richard Talbot, earl of Tyrconnel, Catholics were advanced to positions of state and placed in control of the military. Protestant power was on the wane in England and the Protestant aristocracy invited William of Orange (the Dutch husband of James II's daughter Mary) to claim the English crown. James II fled to France, then travelled to Ireland with French soldiers. They moved north, aiming to subjugate Protestant Ulster. In the spring of 1689 only the walled towns of Derry/Londonderry and Enniskillen remained in Protestant hands. Derry/Londonderry was besieged, but it held out for 15 weeks until the arrival of William's forces, which defeated James at the Battle of the Boyne. The Jacobites retreated to Limerick, where they negotiated the Treaty of Limerick of 1691. Catholics were permitted some religious freedom, and the restoration of their lands. However, the treaty was not honoured by the English parliament and 11,000 Irish Jacobites set sail to join the French army.

Religious Divide

The defeat of the Catholic cause was followed by more confiscation of land and the introduction of the Penal Laws which prevented Catholics from buying freehold land, holding public

office or bearing arms. During the American revolution, fear of a French invasion led Irish Protestants to form the Protestant Volunteer army. Led by Henry Grattan, they used their military strength to extract concessions from Britain. Trade concessions were granted in 1779 and the Poyning's Laws repealed three years later. However, Catholics continued to be denied the right to hold political office.

The principles of the French Revolution found their most powerful expression in Ireland in the Society of United Irishmen, which, led by the protestant lawyer Theobald Wolfe Tone, mounted a rebellion in 1798. Without the expected French assistance, the rebellion was crushed by crown troops led by Gen. Lake. The British prime minister, William Pitt, was convinced that the 'Irish problem' could be solved by the abolition of the Irish parliament, legislative union with Britain and Catholic emancipation. The first two goals were achieved in 1801, but the opposition of George III and British Protestants prevented the enactment of the Catholic Emancipation act until 1829, when it was accomplished largely through the efforts of Daniel O'Connell.

After 1829 the Irish representatives in the British Parliament, led by O'Connell, sought a repeal of the Act of Union. Calls for land reforms were drowned out by a disastrous potato famine. Between 1845–49 a blight wiped out the potato crop, the staple food of the Irish population and resulted in mass starvation. Of a population of 8.5m. almost 1m. died and over 1m. emigrated, mostly to the United States. Irish Catholics in the United States formed the secret Fenian movement, dedicated to achieving full Irish independence.

Home Rule Campaign

Charles Parnell, a Home Rule League MP, came to the fore of the nationalist movement in 1877 as president of the Home Rule Confederation of Great Britain. Parnell led parliamentary obstruction in response to the House of Lords' rejection of limited land reform in Ireland. Parnell's Irish Land League saw limited gains in Gladstone's 1881 Land Act but Parnell, voicing continuing discontent, was imprisoned in Dublin. His release in 1882 and the subsequent Kilmainham Treaty, granting more concessions to tenants, was seen by London as the quickest solution to an increasingly anarchic Ireland.

The Home Rule Party, led by Parnell, brought down the Conservative government at Westminster by voting with the Liberals, allowing William Gladstone to form a government in 1886. Gladstone attempted to resolve the 'Irish problem' by introducing a Home Rule Bill—seen as Parnell's greatest achievement—which would give the Irish Parliament the right to appoint the executive of Ireland. However, Home Rule was greatly opposed in Ulster and England and failed at Westminster in 1886 and 1893. Parnell's domination of Irish politics came to end with the disclosure of his affair with Kitty O'Shea—an English woman of aristocratic background—in 1890. After Gladstone rejected him, he lost control of the Irish parliamentarians and was condemned by the Catholic clergy.

During the 1880s a new pride in traditional Irish culture took root, symbolized by the establishment of the Gaelic Athletic Association in 1884 and the Gaelic League in 1893, which successfully campaigned for the return of the Irish language to the school curriculum. Though not political organizations, they provided a link between the conservative Catholic church and the Fenians (nationalists). In 1905 the Irish political leader and journalist Arthur Griffith founded Sinn Féin ('we ourselves') to promote Irish economic welfare and achieve complete political independence. However, at the time the dominant nationalist group remained the Home Rule party of John Redmond.

A Home Rule Bill was finally passed in 1914 but the act was suspended for the duration of the First World War. Redmond pledged the support of Ireland to the British war effort, which angered some nationalists. The Irish Republican Brotherhood (IRB) plotted a rebellion while Britain was at war, soliciting

German support. On Easter Monday 1916 the IRB seized the General Post Office in Dublin and Patrick Pearse read out the proclamation of the Republic of Ireland. Though the Easter Rising was over in under a week, the emotional impact was heightened when the British executed 16 of the rebel leaders. Sinn Féin, linked in the Irish public's mind with the rising, scored a dramatic victory in the parliamentary elections of 1918. Its members refused to take their seats in Westminster, declared the *Dáil Éireann* ('Diet of Ireland') and proclaimed the Irish republic. The British outlawed Sinn Féin and the *Dáil*, which went underground and associated military groups including the Irish Republican Army (IRA) engaged in guerrilla warfare against the local authorities representing the Union. The British sent police reinforcements (the Black and Tans) who further inflamed the situation.

Civil War

A new Home Rule Bill was passed in 1920, establishing two parliaments, one in Belfast and the other in Dublin. The Unionists of the six counties accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected in May 1921. Sinn Féin rejected the plan, but in autumn 1921 British Prime Minister Lloyd George negotiated with Griffith and Michael Collins of the *Dáil* a treaty granting Catholic Ireland dominion status within the British Empire. Collins managed to gain approval in the *Dáil* by a slim majority. The Republicans in the *Dáil*, led by Éamon de Valera, rejected the treaty, which had divided Ireland and fell short of full independence. A brutal civil war ensued; Collins, who had assumed command of the army, was assassinated in Aug. 1922 by anti-treaty rebels. The treaty supporters emerged as victors and the Irish Free State was established in Jan. 1922. William Cosgrave became the first prime minister and his Fine Gael party led for ten years. In 1932 de Valera, leader of the Fianna Fáil party, became prime minister (*taoiseach*). Five years later he brought in a new constitution establishing the sovereign nation of Ireland and abolishing the oath of allegiance sworn by Irish parliamentarians to the British crown.

Independence

Ireland remained neutral in the Second World War, though in the harsh economic conditions of the time tens of thousands of people emigrated to Britain for work and many thousands joined the war effort. In 1948 Prime Minister John Costello demanded total independence from Britain and reunification with the six counties of Northern Ireland. Independence came the following year and in 1955 the Republic of Ireland was admitted to the United Nations, but nothing came of the claim to the six Ulster counties under British rule. Economic relations between the Republic and Northern Ireland improved in the 1950s and '60s, though both decades were marked by large-scale emigration from the Republic, chiefly to the United States. Trouble in the North flared up in the late '60s over Catholic demands for civil rights and equality in the allocation of housing. Confrontation between the two religious communities intensified and in 1969 British troops were deployed to keep the peace. The British military soon lost the confidence of the Catholic community, the IRA increased its activity and more violence ensued. In 1972 the Unionist government in Belfast resigned and direct rule from London was imposed.

On 1 Jan. 1973 the Republic of Ireland became a member state of the European Economic Community. Jack Lynch led Fianna Fáil into power in 1977, though over the next decade there were party splits while general elections were held against a backdrop of soaring unemployment. Emigration increased, especially among young people, reaching a peak of 44,000 in 1989 under Charles Haughey's premiership. The 1990s were marked by an economic upturn, buoyed by EU subsidies and foreign investment. The legalization of divorce in 1995 symbolized the Irish Republic's embrace of modern European values. In the north, a ceasefire between the IRA and Protestant militias in 1994 formed the basis

for the signing of the Good Friday Agreement in April 1998. On 2 Dec. 1999 the Irish constitution was amended to remove the articles laying claim to Northern Ireland. Prime Minister Bertie Ahern, who came to power in the 1997 general election, took Ireland into the single European currency in Jan. 2002. In Oct. 2002 the Northern Irish Assembly was suspended for the fourth time in its history over allegations of IRA spying at the Northern Ireland Office. Direct rule from London was subsequently reimposed.

In May 2007 a devolved Northern Ireland government replaced direct rule from London. The following month Ahern won a third term in office but resigned 11 months later in the face of a personal financial scandal. In Oct. 2008 Ireland became the first western European nation to fall into recession as the global financial crisis took hold. Meanwhile, the following year a report by the Irish Child Abuse Commission criticized senior figures within the Irish Catholic Church for their handling of sexual abuse allegations.

In Nov. 2010 Ireland received an EU-IMF bailout and the government implemented a programme of austerity. In March 2011, 13 years of Fianna Fáil rule ended and Enda Kenny became prime minister. There were subsequent major social developments as limited access to abortion was legalized in July 2013 and same-sex marriage was approved in a referendum in May 2015.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Republic of Ireland lies in the Atlantic Ocean, separated from Great Britain by the Irish Sea to the east, and bounded in the northeast by Northern Ireland (UK). In 2011, 62.3% of the population lived in urban areas. The population at the 2011 census was 4,588,252 (2,315,553 females), giving a density of 67.0 persons per sq. km. The census population in 2011 was the highest figure since 1861 when the census recorded a population of 4.40m.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.69m.

The capital is Dublin (Baile Átha Cliath). Town populations, 2011: Greater Dublin, 1,110,627; Cork, 198,582; Limerick, 91,454; Galway, 76,778; Waterford, 51,519.

Counties and Cities ¹	Area in ha ²	Population, 2011		Totals
		Males	Females	
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow	89,655	27,431	27,181	54,612
Dublin City	11,758	257,303	270,309	527,612
Dun Laoghaire-Rathdown	12,638	98,567	107,694	206,261
Fingal	45,467	134,488	139,503	273,991
Kildare	169,540	104,658	105,654	210,312
Kilkenny	207,289	47,788	47,631	95,419
Laois	171,990	40,587	39,972	80,559
Longford	109,116	19,649	19,351	39,000
Louth	82,613	60,763	62,134	122,897
Meath	234,207	91,910	92,225	184,135
Offaly	200,117	38,430	38,257	76,687
South Dublin	22,364	129,544	135,661	265,205
Westmeath	183,965	42,783	43,381	86,164
Wexford	236,685	71,909	73,411	145,320
Wicklow	202,662	67,542	69,098	136,640
Total of Leinster	1,980,066	1,233,352	1,271,462	2,504,814
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare	345,004	58,298	58,898	117,196
Cork City	3,953	58,812	60,418	119,230
Cork	746,042	198,658	201,144	399,802
Kerry	480,689	72,629	72,873	145,502
Limerick City ³	2,087	27,947	29,159	57,106
Limerick ³	273,504	67,868	66,835	134,703
North Tipperary ⁴	204,627	35,340	34,982	70,322
South Tipperary ⁴	225,845	44,244	44,188	88,432
Waterford City ⁵	4,103	22,921	23,811	46,732
Waterford ⁵	181,556	33,543	33,520	67,063
Total of Munster	2,467,410	620,260	625,828	1,246,088

Counties and Cities ¹	Area in ha ²	Population, 2011		
		Males	Females	Totals
<i>Province of Connacht</i>				
Galway City	5,057	36,514	39,015	75,529
Galway	609,820	88,244	86,880	175,124
Leitrim	159,003	16,144	15,654	31,798
Mayo	558,605	65,420	65,218	130,638
Roscommon	254,819	32,353	31,712	64,065
Sligo	183,752	32,435	32,958	65,393
Total of Connacht	1,771,056	271,110	271,437	542,547
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan	193,177	37,013	36,170	73,183
Donegal	486,091	80,523	80,614	161,137
Monaghan	129,508	30,441	30,042	60,483
Total of Ulster (part of)	808,776	147,977	146,826	294,803
Total	7,027,308	2,272,699	2,315,553	4,588,252

¹Cities were previously known as County Boroughs.
²Area details provided by Ordnance Survey.
³Limerick City Council and Limerick County Council merged in 2014.
⁴North Tipperary County Council and South Tipperary County Council merged in 2014 to create Tipperary County Council.
⁵Waterford City Council and Waterford County Council merged in 2014.

The official languages are Irish (the national language) and English; according to the 2011 census, Irish is spoken by 1.77m. persons in the Republic of Ireland aged three years and over (1.66m. in 2006). It is a compulsory subject at school.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for five calendar years¹:

	Births	Marriages	Deaths
2008	75,173	22,187	28,274
2009	75,554	21,627	28,380
2010	75,174	20,594	27,961
2011	74,033	19,855	28,456
2012	71,674	20,713	29,186

¹Data for births and deaths are by year of occurrence; data for marriages are by year of registration.

2012 rates (per 1,000 population): birth, 15.6; death, 6.4; marriage, 4.5. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.5%. Expectation of life at birth, 2011, 78.3 years for males and 82.8 years for females.

In 2009 the suicide rate per 100,000 population was 11.8 (men, 19.0; women, 4.7). Infant mortality in 2010, three per 1,000 live births; fertility rate (2013), 2.0 births per woman.

At a referendum on 24 Nov. 1995 on the legalization of civil divorce, 818,842 votes were in favour and 809,728 against. At a referendum on 22 May 2015 on the legalization of same-sex marriage, 1,201,607 votes were in favour and 734,300 against.

Immigration peaked at 151,100 in 2006–07. For the year ended April 2012 preliminary figures show the estimated number of immigrants to be 52,700 while emigrants totalled 87,100 in the same period (including 46,500 Irish nationals). In 2012 Ireland received 956 asylum applications, the lowest annual total since 1995.

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 8.4% of children in Ireland live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income).

CLIMATE

Influenced by the Gulf Stream, there is an equable climate with mild southwest winds, making temperatures almost uniform over the whole country. The coldest months are Jan. and Feb. (39–45°F, 4–7°C) and the warmest July and Aug. (57–61°F, 14–16°C).

May and June are the sunniest months, averaging 5.5 to 6.5 hours each day, but over 7 hours in the extreme southeast. Rainfall is lowest along the eastern coastal strip. The central parts vary between 30–44" (750–1,125 mm), and up to 60" (1,500 mm) may be experienced in low-lying areas in the west. Dublin, Jan. 40°F (4°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 30" (750 mm). Cork, Jan. 42°F (5°C), July 61°F (16°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,025 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Ireland is a sovereign independent, democratic republic. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of the island of Ireland. The first Constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new constitution was approved by Parliament and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937. This constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (Éire) was restored. In its original form the Irish Constitution provided that the territory of Ireland comprised the whole island, and thus included that of Northern Ireland. This position was modified by referendum in 1998 following the Good Friday Agreement of that year. The former territorial claim has now been replaced with a statement that, while it is the aspiration of the Irish nation to unite the peoples of the island and the current territory of Ireland is not final, unification shall not take place without the consent of majorities in both jurisdictions.

The head of state is the *President*, whose role is largely ceremonial, but who has the power to refer proposed legislation which might infringe the Constitution to the Supreme Court.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President, a House of Representatives (*Dáil Éireann*) and a Senate (*Seanad Éireann*). The *Dáil*, consisting of 158 members, is elected by adult suffrage on the Single Transferable Vote system in constituencies of three, four or five members. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), six are elected by the universities and the remaining 43 are elected from five panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) national language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) agricultural and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body comprises members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the Constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

National Anthem

'Amhrán na bhFiann' ('The Soldier's Song'); words by P. Kearney, tune by P. Heeney and P. Kearney.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(FF = Fianna Fáil; FG = Fine Gael; L = Labour; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents since 1938.

1938–45	FF	Douglas Hyde
1945–59	FF	Séan Thomas O'Kelly
1959–73	FF	Éamon de Valera
1973–74	FF	Erskine Hamilton Childers
1974–76	FF	Cearbhall O'Dalaigh
1976–90	FF	Patrick John Hillery
1990–97	n/p	Mary Terese Robinson

1997–2011	FF	Mary Patricia McAleese
2011–	L	Michael Daniel Higgins

Prime Ministers since 1932.

1932–48	FF	Éamon de Valera
1948–51	FG	John Aloisius Costello
1951–54	FF	Éamon de Valera
1954–57	FG	John Aloisius Costello
1957–59	FF	Éamon de Valera
1959–66	FF	Séan Francis Lemass
1966–73	FF	John (Jack) Mary Lynch
1973–77	FG	Liam Thomas Cosgrave
1977–79	FF	John (Jack) Mary Lynch
1979–81	FF	Charles James Haughey
1981–82	FG	Garret Michael FitzGerald
1982	FF	Charles James Haughey
1982–87	FG	Garret Michael FitzGerald
1987–92	FF	Charles James Haughey
1992–94	FF	Albert Reynolds
1994–97	FG	John Gerard Bruton
1997–2008	FF	Bartholomew (Bertie) P. Ahern
2008–11	FF	Brian Cowen
2011–	FG	Enda Kenny

RECENT ELECTIONS

A general election was held on 26 Feb. 2016: Fine Gael (FG) won 50 seats with 25.5% of first preference votes (in 2011, 76 seats); Fianna Fáil (FF) 44 with 24.3% (20); Sinn Féin 23 with 13.8% (14); Labour Party (L), 7 with 6.6% (37); Anti-Austerity Alliance–People Before Profit, 6; Independents 4 Change, 4; Social Democrats, 3; Green Party, 2; ind., 19. Turnout was 65.2%.

Following elections to the Senate in April 2016, FF held 14 of the 60 seats, FG had 13, Sinn Féin had 7, L had 5, Green Party had 1 and independents held 9 seats. The 11 members nominated by the Taoiseach had not yet been appointed as at May 2016.

Presidential elections took place on 27 Oct. 2011. Michael D. Higgins (L) won 39.6% of the first preference votes, Seán Gallagher (ind.) 28.5%, Martin McGuinness (Sinn Féin) 13.7%, Gay Mitchell (FG) 6.4%, David Norris (ind.) 6.2%, Dana Rosemary Scallon (ind.) 2.9% and Mary Davis (ind.) 2.7%. Higgins won in the final count, with 61.6% of votes against 38.4% for Gallagher. Turnout was 56.1%.

European Parliament

Ireland has 11 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 51.0% (58.6% in 2009). Fine Gael won 4 seats with 22.3% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); Sinn Féin, 3 with 19.5% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); Fianna Fáil, 1 with 22.3% (European Conservatives and Reformists). Three independents were elected, with 19.8% (one with Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe, one with Greens/European Free Alliance and one with Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Michael D. Higgins (b. 1941; L), elected out of seven candidates on 27 Oct. 2011 and inaugurated 11 Nov. 2011.

In May 2016 the Fine Gael–ind. government was composed as follows:

Taoiseach (Prime Minister) and Minister for Defence: Enda Kenny; b. 1951 (FG; in office since 9 March 2011).

Tánaiste (Deputy Prime Minister) and Minister for Justice and Equality: Frances Fitzgerald (b. 1950; FG). *Social Protection:* Leo Varadkar (b. 1979; FG). *Finance:* Michael Noonan (b. 1943; FG). *Expenditure and Reform:* Paschal Donohoe (b. 1974; FG). *Jobs, Enterprise and Innovation:* Mary Mitchell O'Connor (b. 1959; FG). *Agriculture, Food and the Marine:* Michael Creed (b. 1963; FG). *Children and Youth Affairs:* Katherine Zappone (b. 1953; ind.). *Health:* Simon Harris (b. 1986; FG). *Foreign Affairs and Trade:* Charles Flanagan (b. 1956; FG). *Education and Skills:* Richard

Bruton (b. 1953; FG). *Housing, Planning and Local Government:* Simon Coveney (b. 1972; FG). *Communications, Climate Change and Natural Resources:* Dennis Naughten (b. 1973; ind.). *Transport, Tourism and Sport:* Shane Ross (b. 1949; ind.). *Regional Development, Rural Affairs, Arts and Gaeltacht Affairs:* Heather Humphreys (FG).

There were three Ministers of State as at 9 May 2016.

Attorney General: Máire Whelan.

Chairman of Dáil Éireann: Seán Ó Fearghail.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.ie>

CURRENT LEADERS

Michael D. Higgins

Position

President

Introduction

Michael Daniel Higgins took office as president on 11 Nov. 2011. Prior to his appointment he was the head of the Labour Party.

Early Life

Known popularly as Michael D., Higgins was born on 18 April 1941 in Limerick and raised in Co. Clare, in the west of Ireland. After working as a clerk he enrolled as a mature student at Galway University in 1962, where he would later lecture in sociology and politics. He undertook further studies at Manchester University in the UK and at the University of Indiana, USA.

Having twice stood unsuccessfully for election to the Dáil as a Labour Party candidate, Higgins was appointed to the Senate by Taoiseach Liam Cosgrave in 1973. He was elected to the Dáil in 1981 but lost his seat in Nov. 1982 following the collapse of the governing coalition. Known as a radical, he served as mayor of Galway from 1982–83, a position he again held from 1991–92. Re-elected to parliament in 1987, he retained his Galway West seat until opting not to stand at the 2011 election.

Having previously opposed Labour's entry into the ruling coalition, Higgins accepted the post of minister of the arts and culture in 1993. During his four years in the post he repealed the controversial Section 31, which allowed censorship over media coverage of the Troubles in Northern Ireland. He also oversaw the establishment of the Irish-language broadcaster, TG4.

Higgins was a vocal opponent of the 2003 Iraq War and has campaigned for human rights in Somalia, Chile, Nicaragua, Gaza and Cambodia. At the 2011 presidential election he defeated Seán Gallagher, a well-known entrepreneur, and Martin McGuinness, a former commander of the IRA and later deputy leader of the Northern Irish power-sharing assembly.

Career in Office

During campaigning for the largely ceremonial post, Higgins pledged to promote justice and equality as the country emerged from economic crisis. In April 2014 he made the first official state visit to Britain, including an address to the Westminster parliament, by an Irish president and in Dec. he completed a week-long visit to China.

In May 2015 the Irish Republic became the first country to legalize same-sex marriage by popular vote and in Aug. Higgins signed the enabling legislation.

Enda Kenny

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Enda Kenny became prime minister (Taoiseach) on 9 March 2011. He has been leader of the centrist Fine Gael since 2002 and is currently Ireland's longest-serving member of parliament. He is a former minister of state for tourism and trade.

Early Life

Kenny was born in 1951 in Castlebar, Co. Mayo. He studied at the University of Galway and St Patrick's College of Education in Dublin and then worked as a primary school teacher for a year.

His father was the Fine Gael member of parliament for Mayo West and a parliamentary secretary. Enda regularly assisted with constituency matters and on his father's death in 1975 took over the Mayo West seat after winning a by-election. Over the next decade Kenny served as a backbencher but in 1986 was appointed junior minister for education and labour in the government of Garret FitzGerald.

After Fine Gael lost the 1987 election, Kenny served on the opposition front bench. He became party chief whip in 1993 and a year later, after the collapse of Albert Reynolds' Fianna Fáil government, helped negotiate a 'rainbow coalition' with the Labour Party and the Democratic Left. He served in that government as minister for tourism and trade and chaired the European Union Council of Trade Ministers during Ireland's six-month presidency of the EU in 1996.

Fine Gael left government after the 1997 general election and Kenny ran unsuccessfully for party leader in 2001. In 2002, following the party's worst ever election performance, he was elected its new leader. In 2004 Fine Gael made significant gains at the European elections and out-pollled Fianna Fáil, the first time Fianna Fáil had come second in elections across the country since 1927. In 2006 Kenny became vice-president of the European People's Party (EPP), the centre-right grouping in the European Parliament.

Kenny led Fine Gael to a strong showing at the 2007 general election despite coming second to Fianna Fáil. In 2010 he held off a leadership challenge before overseeing victory at the 2011 general election on the back of strong anti-Fianna Fáil sentiment in light of the country's economic collapse. With 76 of a possible 166 seats, Fine Gael was the largest single party for the first time in its history and Kenny formed a coalition government with the Labour Party.

Career in Office

Kenny's primary challenge has been to spur a recovery in the financial system. Prior to the election he pledged to renegotiate the conditions of the €85bn. IMF-EU bailout package agreed by the previous government. In July 2011 EU leaders agreed to cut the interest rate on the rescue deal and to extend the repayment period. Ireland's fiscal position improved under the austerity regime of tax rises and spending cuts but the economy has remained vulnerable. Continuing weak growth pushed the country back into recession in 2013, although in Dec. that year Ireland was able to formally exit the EU-IMF bailout programme.

In July 2011 Kenny courted diplomatic controversy with an attack on the Vatican, which he accused of having tried to cloud the extent of sexual abuse of children by Catholic clergy in Ireland. In response, the Vatican recalled its envoy from Dublin.

In July 2013 parliament passed a controversial law allowing limited abortion rights for the first time, despite strong Catholic opposition, while in May 2015 Ireland became the first country in the world to legalize same-sex marriage in a referendum with over 60% of the electorate voting in favour.

Kenny announced a series of ministerial changes, including five new appointments to the cabinet, in July 2014 during an address to parliament in which he said that the Irish economy was entering 'a new phase of recovery'.

However, in a snap general election in Feb. 2016 Fine Gael lost substantial ground, resulting in a hung parliament. In April Fine Gael secured opposition support to form a new minority government and in May Kenny became the first Fine Gael leader to be re-elected as prime minister by parliament.

DEFENCE

The President of Ireland is the supreme commander of the Irish Defence Forces. Military command and administrative powers in relation to the Defence Forces are exercisable by the Government through and by the Minister for Defence. The Defence Acts, as amended, provides the legislative basis for the Defence Forces (Óglaigh na hÉireann). The Act and associated Defence Force Regulations set out the guiding principles under which the Defence Forces operate.

The Defence Forces comprise the Permanent Defence Force (the regular Army, the Air Corps and the Naval Service) and the Reserve Defence Force (comprising a First Line Reserve of members who have served in the Permanent Defence Force, a second-line Army Reserve and a second-line Naval Reserve).

The total strength of the Permanent Defence Force in Dec. 2011 was 9,438 (including 565 women) and the total strength of the Reserve Defence Force was 5,220. In Dec. 2011, 529 Defence Forces personnel were involved in 11 peace-support missions throughout the world.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$1,197m. (US\$251 per capita), representing 0.5% of GDP.

Army

The Army strength in Dec. 2011 was 7,650 personnel with 4,995 reservists. The Army currently provides the deployable military capabilities for overseas peace support, crisis management and humanitarian operations augmented by personnel from the Air Corps and Naval Service.

Navy

The Naval Service is based at Haulbowline in Co. Cork. The strength in Dec. 2011 was 997 with 225 reservists. It operates eight offshore patrol vessels.

Air Corps

The Air Corps has its headquarters at Casement Aerodrome, Baldonnel, Co. Dublin. As the air component of the Defence Forces, the Air Corps provides air support capabilities to the other components in carrying out their roles. The Air Corps strength in Dec. 2011 was 791 personnel. The Corps operates 17 fixed-wing aircraft and ten helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

On 12 June 2008 Ireland became the first European Union member to reject the Treaty of Lisbon when it held a national referendum in which 53.4% of votes cast were against the reform treaty and only 46.6% in favour. Turnout was 53.1%. However, at a second referendum on 2 Oct. 2009, the treaty was approved by 67.1% to 32.9% (turnout, 59.0%). Parliamentary ratification followed on 23 Oct. 2009.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 1.4% of GDP in 2013, industry 26.1% and services 72.5%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Ireland ranked equal 18th in a 2015 survey of countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 75 out of 100 in the annual index.

Overview

Ireland is a high-income OECD nation. In the decade to 2008 it experienced rapid growth fuelled by a housing and credit boom. However, the global financial crisis sent the economy into recession between 2008 and 2010 (recording a contraction of 5.7% in 2009) and again in 2012. However, by 2014 Ireland had bounced back to become the fastest-growing country in the European Union.

In Sept. 2008 the government moved to stabilize the domestic financial system with a €400bn. plan to protect all deposits, bonds and debts in six banks and building societies for two years. By Feb. 2009 the state had nationalized Anglo Irish Bank and

provided emergency funding to Allied Irish Banks and the Bank of Ireland. In Nov. 2010, following widespread concerns in Europe over the Irish government's ability to service its banking sector's debts, the country accepted an €85bn. bailout from the EU, with the IMF providing €22.5bn. The government undertook a programme of austerity and tax rises to cut the budget deficit, amounting to some €25bn. (or 16% of output) between 2008 and 2013. Ireland exited the bailout programme in Dec. 2013, becoming the first eurozone country to do so. In Feb. that year the government negotiated a deal with the European Central Bank to extend the bailout period of the Anglo Irish Bank from ten to 40 years, so reducing borrowing needs by €20bn. over ten years.

GDP grew by 5.2% in 2014, driven by robust exports and a low corporation tax rate of 12.5%. Nonetheless, slow recovery in other eurozone economies and in the UK—Ireland's primary trading partners—has threatened to restrain further export-led growth. Domestic demand, however, has continued to grow through 2015 and into 2016, despite high levels of private and public debt that are significantly above the EU average. Unemployment fell from above 15% in late 2010 to below 9% in late 2015, but the country also lost almost a quarter of its young people to emigration in the period 2009–15. High levels of long-term youth unemployment present a challenge to future prospects.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in Ireland at the irrevocable conversion rate of 0.787564 Irish pounds to 1 euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the Irish pound ceased to be legal tender on 9 Feb. 2002. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €6.8bn.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.2%	2.7%	2.9%	3.1%	-1.7%	-1.6%	1.2%	1.9%	0.5%	0.3%

The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. Gold reserves were 176,000 troy oz in Sept. 2009 and foreign exchange reserves US\$574m. Total money supply was €83,181m. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

Current revenue and expenditure (in €1m.):

	2007	2008
<i>Current Revenue</i>		
Customs duties	266	248
Excise duties	5,838	5,443
Capital taxes	3,498	1,762
Stamp duties	3,186	1,651
Income tax	13,572	13,177
Corporation tax	6,391	5,066
Value-added tax	14,497	13,430
Levies	3	1
Non-tax revenue	638	847
Total	47,887	41,624
<i>Current expenditure</i>		
Industry and labour	1,499	1,547
Agriculture	1,363	1,446
Fisheries, Forestry, Tourism	214	267
Health	14,281	15,356
Education	7,891	8,465
Social Welfare	15,498	17,807
Security	3,475	3,746
Other	4,386	4,749
Gross current	48,607	53,384
Less: Receipts, e.g. social security	11,647	12,626
Net total (including non-voted central fund)	36,960	40,758

VAT is 23.0% (reduced rates of 13.5%, 9.0% and 4.8%).

Ireland's budget deficit in 2014 was 3.9% of GDP (2013, 5.7%; 2012, 8.0%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
6.4%	6.3%	5.5%	-2.2%	-5.7%	0.4%	2.6%	0.1%	1.4%	5.2%

During the late 1990s Ireland had the fastest-growing economy in the European Union, with real GDP growth of 10.9% in 1997 and growth averaging 9.0% between 1995 and 1999. From a GDP per head of only 69% of the EU average in 1987, it was estimated to have risen to 148% of the EU average by 2007. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$250.8bn.

Banking and Finance

In Oct. 2010 a new Central Bank of Ireland was created with a single fully-integrated structure and a unitary board—the Central Bank Commission. This replaced the boards of the Central Bank and Financial Services Authority of Ireland and the Irish Financial Services Regulatory Authority.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank of Ireland consists of a Governor, appointed for a seven-year term by the President on the advice of the government, three *ex officio* directors (Director-General of Central Bank, Head of Financial Regulation and Secretary-General of Department of Finance) and between six and eight other directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance. The *Governor* is Philip R. Lane. In 2009 the Bank's profit was €933.81m.; €745.47m. was paid to the Exchequer.

As at Nov. 2010, 420 credit institutions (including branches) were registered with the Central Bank.

At Sept. 2010 total assets of within-the-State offices of all credit institutions amounted to €1,312bn.

Gross external debt totalled US\$2,123,300m. in June 2012.

There is a stock exchange in Dublin.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 6.7% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 16% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Ireland's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 7.8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 8.8m. kW. In 2011 Ireland produced 27.7bn. kWh of electricity. Total consumption in 2011 was 28.1bn. kWh and consumption per capita 6,223 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil accounts for 56% of primary energy demand in Ireland while gas makes up 25% of demand. Over 0.6m. sq. km of the Irish continental shelf has been designated an exploration area for oil and gas; at the furthest point the limit of jurisdiction is 520 nautical miles from the coast. In the offshore there is a vast Continental Shelf in which a number of major basins and troughs have been identified. In March 2012 Providence Resources announced the discovery of a large oil field located 50 km off the Cork coast. Providing a flow in excess of 3,500 bbls per day, it is the first commercially viable oil field in Irish waters.

Natural gas reserves in 2010 totalled 10bn. cu. metres. Output in 2009 was 372m. cu. metres and consumption 5.1bn. cu. metres. 91% of natural gas supplies for the Irish Market are imported through the two sub-sea interconnectors connecting Ireland with

Scotland and the remaining 9% is supplied from the Kinsale Head gas field, about 50 km off the south coast of Ireland. Deliveries from the Corrib gas field, about 80 km off the west coast, began in Dec. 2015.

Natural gas transmission and distribution is currently carried out by Gas Networks Ireland, a business division of Ervia (formerly known as Bord Gáis Éireann, meaning 'Gas Board of Ireland'). The gradual liberalization of the Irish gas market, which started in July 2004, was completed in July 2007 when domestic as well as business users became free to select any licensed natural gas supplier.

Peat

The country has very little indigenous coal, but possesses large reserves of peat, the development of which is handled largely by Bord na Móna (Peat Board). The Board owns 77 ha. of peatlands, representing 7.5% of total peatlands in Ireland. With peat as a finite resource the Board is pursuing a policy of sustainability with no new bogs being brought into production. In 2011–12 the Board produced 3.6m. tonnes of milled peat for use in three milled peat electricity generating stations. 202,000 tonnes of briquettes were produced for sale to the domestic heating market. Bord na Móna also produced 1.9m. cu. metres of horticultural peat, mainly for export.

Minerals

Ireland has three zinc-lead mines, which in 2009 produced a combined total of 357,000 tonnes of zinc in concentrate and 43,000 tonnes of lead in concentrate, together with some silver (in lead). Ireland is Europe's leading zinc mine producer (36% of European output in 2009) and ranks tenth in the world for total zinc production. Gross value of metal production (lead and zinc) in Ireland in 2009 was €314m. Production of gypsum is significant (400,000 tonnes in 2009). Aggregate production in 2009 was an estimated 65m. tonnes. In June 2010, 37 companies held 514 prospecting licences; a total of €20.2m. was spent on exploration in 2009. The main target is base metals but there is also interest in gold.

Agriculture

The Central Statistics Office's *Quarterly National Household Survey* showed that in the quarter of March–May 2012 there were 87,100 people whose primary source of income was from agriculture, forestry and fisheries. In 2010 a total of 272,016 people worked on farms on a regular basis, working the equivalent of 168,387 full-time jobs. There were 139,860 farm holdings in Ireland, almost all of which were family farms. Average farm size was 32.7 ha. The land area of Ireland is 6.9m. ha., of which 4.6m. ha. were used for agriculture in 2011.

Agriculture, fisheries and forestry represented 2.5% of gross value added in 2010 (provisional). More than 80% of the agricultural area is devoted to pasture, hay and grass silage (3.74m. ha.), 10% to rough grazing (0.45m. ha.) and 8% to crop production (0.37m. ha.). In 2011 beef and milk production accounted for 57% of goods output at producer prices.

In 2011: barley accounted (in ha.) for 180,600; wheat, 94,200; oats, 21,400; oilseed rape, 12,400; potatoes, 10,400. Production figures in 2011 (in 1,000 tonnes) were: barley, 1,412; wheat, 669; potatoes, 420; oats, 148; oilseed rape, 28.

Goods output at producer prices including changes in stock for 2011 was estimated at €6.3bn.; operating surplus (aggregate income) was €2.4bn. Direct income payments, financed or co-financed by the EU, amounted to €1.8bn. It is estimated that net subsidies (subsidies on products plus subsidies on production less taxes on products and taxes on production) represented 76% of aggregate income. Livestock figures in 2010 were: 6,606,585 cattle; 5,078,952 sheep; 1,518,332 pigs; 11,025,441 poultry.

Forestry

Total forest area in 2010 was 0.74m. ha. (11% of total land area). Timber production in 2011 was 2.64m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2012 approximately 11,100 people were engaged full- or part-time in the sea fishing industry; at the end of the same year the fishing fleet consisted of 2,217 vessels. The quantities and values of fish landed in 2009 were: wet fish, 139,960 tonnes, value €98.8m.; shellfish, molluscs and crustaceans, 19,825 tonnes, value €57.6m. Total quantity (2009): 159,785 tonnes; total value, €156.4m. The main types of fish caught in 2009 were mackerel (40,150 tonnes), horse mackerel (37,092 tonnes) and herring (15,552 tonnes). More than 98% of fish caught is from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Ireland in March 2015 were: Ryanair Holdings (US\$16.4bn.); Bank of Ireland (US\$12.3bn.); and Kerry Group, a chilled food manufacturer (US\$11.8bn.).

The census of industrial production for 2011 gives the following details of the values (in €1m.) of gross and net output for the principal manufacturing industries.

	Gross output	Net output
Beverages	2,338	1,418
Wood and wood products, except furniture	601	209
Printing and reproduction of recorded media	902	638
Chemicals and chemical products	3,492	2,207
Rubber and plastic products	1,120	485
Other non-metallic mineral products	1,117	446
Fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment	1,216	619
Computer, electronic and optical products	8,924	4,950
Electrical equipment	675	243
Machinery and equipment n.e.c.	2,154	1,145
Other manufacturing	8,125	5,762
Food products, tobacco, coke and refined petroleum products, transport equipment and furniture	21,815	9,580
Basic pharmaceutical products and preparations; basic metals	38,277	30,806
Total, including others (all industries)	92,765	59,469

Labour

The total labour force in 2008 was 2,239,600, of whom 126,700 were out of work. The unemployment rate in April and May 2001 was just 3.7%, down from 17.1% in Sept. 1985. However, it rose sharply as a consequence of the global economic crisis, peaking at 15.1% in Nov. 2011 and again in Feb. 2012. It has gradually declined since then and in Dec. 2015 was 8.8%. It has now fallen to levels not seen since 2008. Of those at work in 2008, 1,246,400 were employed in the services sector, 492,000 in the industrial sector and 113,800 in the agricultural sector. Employment rose by approximately 40% between 1998 and 2008. In 2001 there were only 69,400 unemployed people, down from 226,000 in 1987, although this figure has risen steadily back up since then and in 2009 exceeded the 1987 total, with 264,600 unemployed. Ireland, along with the UK and Sweden, decided to open its labour market to nationals of the new EU member states in May 2004. Poles in particular went to Ireland following the EU expansion and by 2011 were the largest ethnic minority ahead of UK nationals; there were 122,585 Polish citizens in Ireland at the time of the 2011 census. In 2012 Ireland was one of only three OECD countries (the others being Hungary and the UK) in which the share of 15–24 year-olds who were unemployed or inactive and neither in education nor training was higher for the native rather than foreign-born population. On 1 Jan. 2016 the minimum hourly wage was raised to €9.15 from €8.65. The normal retirement age is 65 years.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Value of imports and exports of merchandise for calendar years (in €1m.):

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Imports	57,585	45,061	45,763	48,302	49,125
Exports	86,394	85,804	89,703	91,228	91,860

The values of the chief imports and total exports are shown in the following table (in €1m.):

	Imports		Exports	
	2011	2012	2011	2012
Animal and vegetable oils and waxes	248	251	54	55
Beverages and tobacco	806	862	1,177	1,209
Chemicals	10,415	10,265	56,031	55,060
Live animals and food	5,018	5,590	7,874	8,132
Machinery and transport equipment	12,414	12,559	10,370	10,448
Manufactured articles	6,013	6,067	10,231	10,848
Manufactured goods	3,712	3,712	1,658	1,689
Mineral fuels and lubricants	6,946	7,126	1,354	1,647
Raw materials	725	693	1,764	1,733

Ireland is one of the most trade-dependent countries in the world. However, export levels have fallen slightly since the peak in 2002, when merchandise exports amounted to €93.7bn., generating a trade surplus of €38.0bn. (although the record trade surplus, of €43.9bn., was in 2010). In 2012 merchandise imports from other European Union countries accounted for 61.4% of total imports while merchandise exports to other EU countries accounted for 59.0% of total exports.

Import and export totals for Ireland's top ten trading partners in 2011 and 2012 (€1m.):

	Imports		Exports	
	2011	2012	2011	2012
Belgium	1,166	956	13,227	13,620
China	2,571	2,760	1,502	1,565
France	1,994	1,905	4,951	4,379
Germany	3,694	3,437	6,285	7,490
Italy	775	783	2,992	2,669
Netherlands	2,434	2,334	3,123	3,304
Spain	667	659	3,049	2,774
Switzerland	762	957	3,686	5,070
United Kingdom	16,685	16,424	14,267	15,171
United States of America	5,907	6,408	21,601	18,157

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

At 31 Dec. 2012 there were 95,811 km of public roads, consisting of 5,515 km of National Primary Roads (including 1,187 km of motorway), 2,716 km of National Secondary Roads, 11,607 km of Regional Roads and 78,773 km of Local Roads.

Number of licensed motor vehicles at 31 Dec. 2011: private cars, 1,887,810; public service vehicles, 33,405; goods vehicles, 320,966; agricultural and industrial vehicles, 71,677; motorcycles, 36,582; other vehicles, 74,716. In 2011 a total of 186 people were killed in road accidents.

Rail

The total length of railway open for traffic in 2009 was 1,919 km (52 km electrified), all 1,600 mm gauge. A massive investment in public transport infrastructure is taking place in Ireland. The second National Development Plan that ran from Jan. 2007 to Dec. 2013 allowed for €12.9bn. to be invested in public transport, particularly in the Greater Dublin area.

Railway statistics for years ending 31 Dec.	2011	2012
Passengers (journeys)	37,400,000	36,900,000
Revenue (€1)	185,800,000	186,800,000
Operational costs (€1)	364,600,000	355,700,000

A light railway system was launched in Dublin in 2004.

Civil Aviation

Aer Lingus and Ryanair are the two major airlines operating in Ireland.

Aer Lingus was founded in 1936 as a State-owned enterprise. Its principal business is the provision of passenger and cargo services to the UK, Europe and North America with some flights to Morocco and the United Arab Emirates. It was privatized in 2006 and was bought in 2015 by International Airlines Group (IAG), the owner of British Airways. Ryanair began operations in 1985 and now operates to over 180 destinations (some seasonal only) in the UK and Europe as well as Morocco. In the year ended 31 March 2012 Ryanair carried 75.8m. passengers (all on international flights); revenue passenger-km totalled 94.3bn. Since 2007 Ryanair has been the airline carrying the highest number of international scheduled passengers. In addition to Aer Lingus and Ryanair, there are 13 other independent air transport operators.

The two busiest airports (Dublin and Cork) are operated by the Dublin Airport Authority plc; Shannon, the third busiest, used to be as well but has been a publicly owned commercial airport operated and run by the Shannon Airport Authority plc since the beginning of 2013. In 2012 Dublin handled 19.1m. passengers (an increase of 1.9% on 2011) and 111,069 tonnes of freight and mail; Cork handled 2.3m. passengers (decrease of 0.9%); Shannon handled 1.4m. passengers (decrease of 14.2%).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 32 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 122,000 GT. Total cargo traffic passing through the country's ports amounted to 41,880,000 tonnes in 2009 (down from 51,081,000 in 2008). Dublin handled 18.6m. tonnes of cargo in 2009 and Cork 8.0m. tonnes.

Inland Waterways

The principal inland waterways open to navigation are the Shannon Navigation (270 km), which includes the Shannon-Erne Waterway (Ballinamore/Ballyconnell Canal), and the Grand Canal and Barrow Navigation (249 km). Merchandise traffic has now ceased and navigation is confined to pleasure craft operated either privately or commercially. The Royal Canal (146 km) from Dublin to Mullingar (53 km) was reopened for navigation in 1995.

Telecommunications

The Minister for Communications, Energy and Natural Resources, a member of the government, has overall policy responsibility for the development of the sector. The core policy objective is to contribute to sustained macro-economic growth and competitiveness, and ensure that Ireland is best placed to avail of the emerging opportunities provided by the information and knowledge society.

The communications sector within the department is divided into five divisions: the business and technology division, the communications development and electronic commerce division, communications policy division, knowledge society division and postal division.

Ireland's telecommunications sector has been fully liberalized with effect from 1 Dec. 1998 when the last remaining elements of Telecom Éireann's (the forerunner of today's eir) exclusive privilege were removed. All elements of the market are now open to competition from other licensed operators. The largest mobile telephone operators in terms of subscribers are Vodafone Ireland and Three Ireland.

eir—Operational Information

The dominant operator in the telecommunications sector is eir (previously Telecom Éireann and then eircom plc). Telecom Éireann was a statutory body set up under the Postal and Telecommunications Services Act, 1983. In 1996, 20% of the State's holding was sold to KPN/Telia, a Dutch-Swedish consortium, who had an option of a further 15%, which was taken up in July 1999. In 1998 the government concluded an Employee

Share Ownership Scheme under which 14.9% of the company was to be made available to employees and also held an Initial Public Offer (IPO) of shares in the company in July 1999. In Oct. 1999 the newly privatized Telecom Éireann became eircom plc. Eircom was rebranded as eir in Sept. 2015.

The level of network digitalization is 100%. In 2013 there were 4,755,000 mobile phone subscriptions (1,027.6 per 1,000 population) and 2,034,000 fixed telephone subscriptions. In 2013, 78.3% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users. The fixed broadband penetration rate stood at 21.1 subscribers per 100 inhabitants in Dec. 2010. In March 2012 there were 2.1m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution) Act, 1961, the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961–91, and the Courts and Court Officers Acts, 1995–2002. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdictions. A judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the Oireachtas. Judges of the Supreme Court and High Court are appointed from among practising barristers or solicitors of not less than 12 years standing or by the elevation of an existing member of the judiciary. Judges of the Circuit Court are appointed from among practising barristers or solicitors of not less than ten years standing or a County Registrar who has practised as a barrister or solicitor for not less than ten years before being appointed to that post or by the elevation of a District Court Judge. Judges of the District Court are appointed from among practising barristers or solicitors of not less than ten years standing.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court) and seven ordinary judges, may sit in two Divisions and has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the Oireachtas (other than a money bill and certain other bills), to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision thereof is repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 31 ordinary judges (or 32 when a High Court Judge is appointed as a Commissioner of the Law Reform Commission, as is currently the case), has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise concerning the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either two ordinary judges of the High Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave to appeal. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court, the Attorney-General or the Director of Public Prosecutions certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, in which case an appeal is taken to the Supreme Court.

The Offences against the State Act, 1939 provides in Part V for the establishment of Special Criminal Courts. A Special Criminal Court sits without a jury. The rules of evidence that apply in proceedings before a Special Criminal Court are the same as those applicable in trials in the Central Criminal Court. A Special Criminal Court is authorized by the 1939 Act to make rules governing its own practice and procedure. An appeal against conviction or sentence by a Special Criminal Court may be taken to the Court of Criminal Appeal. On 30 May 1972 Orders were made establishing a Special Criminal Court and declaring that offences of a particular class or kind (as set out) were to be scheduled offences for the purposes of Part V of the Act, the effect of which was to give the Special Criminal Court jurisdiction to try persons charged with those offences.

The High Court exercising criminal jurisdiction is known as the Central Criminal Court. It consists of a judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the President of the High Court. The Court tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court.

The Circuit Court consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court) and 33 ordinary judges. The country is divided into eight circuits. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is subject to a financial ceiling, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy, rape, serious and aggravated sexual assault and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court. The Circuit Court also has jurisdiction in the Family Law area such as divorce.

The District Court, which consists of a President and 54 ordinary judges, has summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, seduction, slander of title and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed €6,348.69; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is also €6,348.69. The District Court also has jurisdiction in Family Law matters such as maintenance, custody, access and the issuing of barring orders. The District Court also has jurisdiction in a large number of licensing (intoxicating liquor) matters.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, and those tried in the Special Criminal Court, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Generally, a verdict need not be unanimous in a case where there are not fewer than 11 jurors if ten of them agree on the verdict.

In 2009 the police force, the Garda Síochána, had a total staff of 14,547. There were 284,485 crimes recorded in 2009, of which 87 homicide offences. The National Juvenile Office received 23,952 referrals relating to 18,519 individual children during 2009. The population in penal institutions in May 2011 was 4,495 (100 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Education is compulsory from six to 16 years of age. In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 6.5% of GDP and 13.3% of total government spending. The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Elementary. Elementary education is free and was given in about 3,303 national schools (including 128 special schools) in 2008–09. The total number of pupils on rolls in 2008–09 was 498,914, including pupils in special schools and classes; the number of teachers of all classes was about 31,349 in 2008–09, including remedial teachers and teachers of special classes. The total expenditure for first level education during the financial year ended 31 Dec. 2011 was €3,080.9m. The total salaries for teachers for 2009, including superannuation etc., was €2,520m.

Special. Special provision is made for children with disabilities in special schools which are recognized on the same basis as primary

schools, in special classes attached to ordinary schools and in certain voluntary centres where educational services appropriate to the needs of the children are provided. Integration of children with disabilities in ordinary schools and classes is encouraged wherever possible, if necessary with special additional support. Special schools (2008–09) numbered 128 with approximately 6,653 pupils. There were also some 9,668 pupils enrolled in about 1,131 special classes within ordinary schools. There is a National Education Officer for travelling children.

Secondary. Voluntary secondary schools are under private ownership and are conducted in most cases by religious orders. These schools receive grants from the State and are open to inspection by the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 2008–09 was 388, and the number of pupils in attendance was 184,329. There were 13,448 teachers in 2007–08.

Vocational Education Committee schools provide courses of general and technical education. Pupils are prepared for State examinations and for entrance to universities and institutes of further education. The number of vocational schools during the school year 2008–09 was 253, the number of full-time students in attendance was 103,732 and the number of teachers (2007–08) 8,106. These schools are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees; they are financed mainly by State grants and also by contributions from local rating authorities and Vocational Education Committee receipts. These schools also provide adult education facilities for their own areas.

Comprehensive and Community Schools. Comprehensive schools which are financed by the State combine academic and technical subjects in one broad curriculum so that pupils may be offered educational options suited to their needs, abilities and interests. Pupils are prepared for State examinations and for entrance to universities and institutes of further education. The number of comprehensive and community schools during the school year 2008–09 was 91 and the number of students in attendance was 53,251. These schools also provide adult education facilities for their own areas and make facilities available to voluntary organizations and to the adult community generally.

The total current expenditure from public funds for second level and further education for the financial year ended 31 Dec. 2011 was €2,995.3m.

Third Level Education. The third level education system funded by the State comprises the university sector, the technological sector and colleges of education—these are autonomous and self-governing. In addition there are a number of independent private colleges offering third level qualifications.

Ireland has a binary system of higher education, designed to ensure maximum flexibility and responsiveness to the needs of students and to the wide variety of social and economic requirements. However, within each sector, a diversity of institutions offer differing types and levels of programmes. The Universities are essentially concerned with undergraduate and postgraduate programmes, together with basic and applied research. The main work of the Institutes of Technology is in undergraduate programmes, with a smaller number of post-graduate programmes and a growing involvement in research. Numbers in third level education have expanded dramatically since the mid-1960s, from 21,000 full-time students in 1965 to 148,197 in 2008–09.

The total current expenditure from public funds on third level education during the financial year ended 31 Dec. 2011 was €1,661.7m.

There are seven universities in the Republic of Ireland. These are: NUI, Galway; NUI, Maynooth; University College Cork; University College Dublin; Trinity College, Dublin; University of Limerick; and Dublin City University. Four of the universities (NUI Galway, NUI Maynooth, UCC and UCD) are constituent

universities of the National University of Ireland. The National University of Ireland also has a number of recognized colleges, including the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland, National College of Art and Design and Shannon College of Hotel Management.

The Irish higher education university system offers degree programmes—at bachelor, master's and doctorate level—in the humanities, social sciences, scientific, technological and social sciences, and in the medical area. Typically teaching at undergraduate level is by way of a programme of lectures supplemented by tutorials and, where appropriate, practical demonstration and laboratory work. Master's degrees are usually taken by course work, research work or some combination of both. Doctoral degrees are awarded on the basis of research. Institutions award their own degrees using external examiners to ensure consistency of standards. The institutions also have continuing and some distance education programmes and also engage in research work.

There are 14 Institutes of Technology. They are Dublin Institute of Technology, Athlone IT, IT Blanchardstown, Cork IT, IT Carlow, Dundalk IT, Dun Laoghaire Institute of Art, Design and Technology, Letterkenny IT, Galway-Mayo IT, Limerick IT, IT Sligo, IT Tallaght, IT Tralee and Waterford IT.

HETAC (the Higher Education and Training Awards Council) was established on 11 June 2001, under the Qualifications (Education and Training) Act 1999. It is the successor to the National Council for Educational Awards (NCEA) and is the qualifications awarding body for third level education and training institutions outside the university sector. The Qualifications (Education and Training) Act 1999 extended autonomy to allow Institutes of Technology to apply to HETAC for delegation of authority to make their own awards. Delegation of authority also allows institutes to validate their own programmes subject to the policies and criteria determined by HETAC and within the parameters of the National Framework of Qualifications.

Initial teacher education is provided by the Colleges of Education (primary teacher education) and the Universities (post-primary teacher education).

Health

Health boards are responsible for administering health services in Ireland. There are currently ten health boards established: three area health boards located in the eastern region under the guidance of the Eastern Regional Health Authority (ERHA) and seven regional health boards covering the rest of the country. Each health board is responsible for the provision of health and social services in its area. The boards provide many of the services directly and they arrange for the provision of other services by health professionals, private health service providers, voluntary hospitals and voluntary/community organizations.

A health service reform programme is currently being implemented which will result in the most significant structural changes in the Irish health services in recent decades. The existing health boards will be replaced by a single Health Service Executive (HSE) with four regional administrative areas. A Health Information and Quality Authority (HIQA) will also be established.

Everybody ordinarily resident in Ireland has either full or limited eligibility for the public health services.

A person who satisfies the criteria of a means test receives a medical card, which confers Category 1 or full eligibility on them and their dependants. This entitles the holder to the full range of public health and hospital services, free of charge, i.e. family doctor, drugs and medicines, hospital and specialist services as well as dental, aural and optical services. Maternity care and infant welfare services are also provided.

The remainder of the population has Category 2 or limited eligibility. Category 2 patients receive public consultant and public hospital services subject to certain charges. Persons in Category 2 are liable for a hospital in-patient charge of €75 per night up

to a maximum of €750 in any 12 consecutive months. Persons in Category 2 are liable for a charge of €100 if they attend the Accident and Emergency Department of a hospital or receive out-patient services without a letter from a General Practitioner.

The Long Term Illness Scheme entitles persons to free drugs and medicines, which are prescribed in respect of 15 specific illnesses. The needs of individuals with significant or ongoing medical expenses are met by a range of other schemes, which provide assistance towards the cost of prescribed drugs and medicines. The *Drug Payment Scheme* was introduced on 1 July 1999 and replaced the Drug Cost Subsidisation Scheme (DCSS) and the Drug Refund Scheme (DRS). Under this scheme no individual or family will have to pay more than €144 in any calendar month for approved prescribed drugs, medicines and appliances for use by the person or his/her family in that month.

Services for People with Disabilities: The Department of Health and Children provides, through the health boards and the Eastern Regional Health Authority, a wide range of services for people with disabilities. These include day care, home support, therapy services, training, employment, sheltered work and residential respite care. The following allowances and grants for eligible people with disabilities come under the aegis of the Department of Health and Children and are administered by the health boards and the Eastern Regional Health Authority:

Disability Allowance—payable to persons who have an injury, disease, illness or disability that substantially restricts their capacity to work. The full rate of €188.00 per week has, since Jan. 2007, also been made available to long-term residents in institutions.

Blind Welfare Allowance—provides supplementary financial support to unemployed blind persons who are not maintained in an institution and who are in receipt of a Department of Social, Community and Family Affairs payment, such as Disability Allowance, Blind Pension or Old Age Pension.

Rehabilitative Training Bonus—payable to persons who are attending approved rehabilitative training programmes. The payment of €31.80 replaced the Disabled Persons Rehabilitation Allowance (DPRA) from 1 Aug. 2001.

Domiciliary Care Allowance (DCA)—provides home care for severely disabled or mentally handicapped children up to the age of 16. The maximum rate of DCA is €309.50 per month.

Carer's Support Grant—an annual payment of €1,700 (per person cared for) to help carers obtain respite care.

Health Contributions—A health contribution of 2% of income is payable by those with Category 2 eligibility. Employers meet the levy in respect of those employees who have a medical card.

In 2011 there were 51 publicly funded acute hospitals in operation. The average number of in-patient beds available for use over the year was 10,849. Average length of stay for in-patients was 5.7 days. There were 104,392 whole-time equivalent numbers employed in health board/regional authority and voluntary/joint board hospitals and homes for the mentally handicapped at 31 Dec. 2011. Of these 8,331 were medical/dental staff, 16,217 were health and social care professionals and 35,902 were nursing staff. In 2011 Ireland spent 8.0% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

The Department of Social Protection is responsible for the day-to-day administration and delivery of social welfare schemes and services through a network of local, regional and decentralized offices. The Department's local delivery of services is structured on a regional basis. There are a total of seven regions, with offices in Waterford, Cork, Galway, Longford, Sligo and two in the Dublin area.

There are, in addition, three statutory agencies under the aegis of the Department:

—*the Pensions Board*, which has the function of promoting the security of occupational pensions, their development and the general issue of pensions coverage.

—*the Citizens Information Board*, which has the function of ensuring that all citizens have easy access to the highest quality of information, advice and advocacy on social services.

—*Office of the Pensions Ombudsman*, which investigates and decides complaints and disputes involving occupational pension schemes and Personal Retirement Savings Accounts (PRSAs). The Ombudsman is independent of the Minister and the Department in the performance of his functions.

A programme of significant reform has taken place in the Department including developments such as: the transfer of the General Register Office to the Department of Social Protection in Jan. 2008; the transfer of the Community Welfare Service from the Health Service Executive to the Department in Oct. 2011; and the integration of FÁS Employment and Community Employment Services into the operations of the Department of Social Protection in Jan. 2012.

The following schemes and services have also transferred to the Department of Social Protection: the Rural Social Scheme; the Community Services Programme; Domiciliary Care Allowance; and the Redundancy and Insolvency Scheme.

In 2010 social welfare expenditure accounted for 13.5% of GDP.

Social Welfare Schemes. The social welfare supports can be divided into three categories:

—*Social Insurance (Contributory)* payments made on the basis of a Pay Related Social Insurance (PRSI) record. Such payments are funded by employers, employees and the self-employed. Any deficit in the fund is met by Exchequer subvention.

—*Social Assistance (Non Contributory)* payments made on the basis of satisfying a means test. These payments are financed entirely by the Exchequer.

—*Universal payments* such as Child Benefit or Free Travel, which do not depend on PRSI or a means test.

State Pension (Contributory). The State Pension (Contributory) is available to those aged 66 who have social insurance coverage beginning before 56 years of age.

People who reached pension age before 6 April 2002 must have 156 qualifying paid contributions (a total of three years although they do not have to be consecutive). This means that to be eligible people must have actually paid full-rate contributions.

People who reached pension age on or after 6 April 2002 but before 6 April 2012 need to have 260 paid contributions (effectively five years contributions although they need not be consecutive). However, anyone who paid voluntary contributions on or before 6 April 1997 only needs to have 156 paid contributions providing they have a yearly average of at least 20 contributions.

People who reach (or reached) pension age on or after 6 April 2012 will need to have 520 paid contributions (ten years paid contributions). In this case, not more than 260 of the 520 contributions may be voluntary contributions. However, anyone who paid voluntary contributions on or before 6 April 1997 and has a yearly average of ten contributions may also meet the requirements. They will need to have a total of 520 contributions, but only 156 need to be compulsory paid contributions.

There is also a means-tested non-contributory pension available to citizens aged 66 or older with limited means.

The Social Welfare and Pensions Act 2011 made a number of changes to the qualifying age for state pensions. The qualifying age rose to 66 from 1 Jan. 2014, and will rise to 67 in 2021 and 68 in 2028. For recipients born on or after 1 Jan. 1948 the minimum qualifying state pension age is 66; for recipients born on or after 1 Jan. 1955 the minimum qualifying state pension age is 67;

for recipients born on or after 1 Jan. 1961 the minimum qualifying state pension age is 68.

The *Social Welfare Appeals Office (SWAO)* is an independent office responsible for determining appeals against decisions on social welfare entitlements.

RELIGION

According to the census of population taken in 2011 the principal religious professions were as follows:

	Leinster	Munster	Connacht	Ulster (part of)	Total
Roman Catholics	2,047,241	1,087,159	474,661	252,274	3,861,335
Church of Ireland (including Protestants)	75,374	28,782	11,851	13,032	129,039
Muslims	33,690	9,778	4,545	1,191	49,204
Orthodox	33,504	7,374	2,872	1,473	45,223
Other Christian religion n.e.c.	27,058	8,766	3,709	1,628	41,161
Presbyterians	10,830	2,709	1,586	9,475	24,600
Apostolic or Pentecostal	10,544	2,023	891	585	14,043
Other stated religions	50,955	19,016	7,403	3,548	80,922
Not stated or no religion	215,618	80,481	35,029	11,597	342,725

Eamon Martin (b. 1961) is the Archbishop of Armagh and Primate of All Ireland. In Feb. 2016 there were two cardinals.

The Church of Ireland did not divide when Ireland was partitioned in the 1920s. Around 35% of its members live in the Republic of Ireland with 65% in Northern Ireland.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are two UNESCO sites in Ireland: Archaeological Ensemble of the Bend of the Boyne (inscribed in 1993), the three principal sites of the Brúna Bóinne Complex, a major centre of prehistoric megalithic art; Skellig Michael (1996), a monastic complex on a craggy island from the 7th century.

Press

In 2014 there were nine dailies and seven Sunday newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 1,202,000. There were 60 newspaper online editions in 2014.

Tourism

Total number of overseas tourists in 2008 was 7,839,000 (a 2.2% fall from 2007). In 2008 earnings from all visits to Ireland, including cross-border visits, amounted to €4,781m. 49% of visits in 2008 were from Great Britain. Irish residents made 7,877,000 visits abroad in 2008 (a 2.1% increase on 2007).

Festivals

Ireland's national holiday, St Patrick's Day (17 March), is celebrated annually. Among the most popular festivals are Clonmel Junction arts festival (July), Galway Arts Festival (July), Ballyshannon Folk and Traditional Festival in Co. Donegal (July–Aug.), Fleadh Cheoil na hEireann (national festival of music) in

Co. Cavan (Aug.), Dublin Theatre Festival and Dublin Fringe Festival (Sept.–Oct.), Wexford Opera Festival (Oct.) and Cork Jazz Festival (Oct.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ireland in the United Kingdom (17 Grosvenor Pl., London, SW1X 7HR)

Ambassador: Daniel Mulhall.

Of the United Kingdom in Ireland (29 Merrion Rd, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4)

Ambassador: Dominick Chilcott, CMG.

Of Ireland in the USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Anne Anderson.

Of the USA in Ireland (42 Elgin Rd, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4)

Ambassador: Kevin F. O'Malley.

Of Ireland to the United Nations

Ambassador: David Donoghue.

Of Ireland to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Declan Kelleher.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistics Office. *National Income and Expenditure* (annual), *Statistical Abstract* (annual), *Census of Population Reports* (quinquennial), *Census of Industrial Production Reports* (annual), *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annual and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment, Reports on Vital Statistics* (annual and quarterly), *Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly), *Labour Force Surveys* (annual), *Trade Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Series* (monthly).

Adshead, Maura and Tonge, Jonathan, *Politics in Ireland: Convergence and Divergence in a Two-Polity Island*. 2009

Ardagh, J., *Ireland and the Irish: a Portrait of a Changing Society*. 1994

Bartlett, Thomas, *Ireland: a History*. 2010

Chubb, B., *Government and Politics in Ireland*. 3rd ed. 1992

Cronin, Mike, *A History of Ireland*. 2001

Cronin, Mike, Gibbons, Luke and Kirby, Peadar, (eds.) *Reinventing Ireland: Culture, Society and the Global Economy*. 2002

Delanty, G. and O'Mahony, P., *Rethinking Irish History: Nationalism, Identity and Ideology*. 1997

Foster, R. F., *The Oxford Illustrated History of Ireland*. 1991

Gallagher, Michael and Marsh, Michael, (eds.) *How Ireland Voted 2011: The Full Story of Ireland's Earthquake Election*. 2011

Garvin, T., *1922: The Birth of Irish Democracy*. 1997

Harkness, D., *Ireland in the Twentieth Century: a Divided Island*. 1995

Kirby, Peadar, *The Celtic Tiger in Collapse*. 2nd ed. 2010

Kostick, C., *Revolution in Ireland – Popular Militancy 1917–1923*. 1997

Laffan, Brigid and O'Mahony, Jane, *Ireland and the European Union*. 2008

Lalor, Brian, (ed.) *The Encyclopedia of Ireland*. 2003

Lynch, David J., *When the Luck of the Irish Ran Out: The World's Most Resilient Country and its Struggle to Rise Again*. 2010

O'Beirne Ranelagh, J., *A Short History of Ireland*. 2nd ed. 1999

O'Malley, Eoin, *Contemporary Ireland*. 2011

O'Sullivan, Michael J., *Ireland and the Global Question*. 2006

Patterson, Henry, *Ireland Since 1939: The Persistence of Conflict*. 2006

Vaughan, W. E. (ed.) *A New History of Ireland*, 6 vols. 1996

Wyndham, Andrew Higgins, (ed.) *Re-Imagining Ireland*. 2006

National Statistical Office: Central Statistics Office, Skehard Road, Cork.

Website: <http://www.cso.ie>

ISRAEL



Egyptian control was re-established with the reunification of Egypt in the 16th century. Thutmose III (1479–1425 BC), campaigning against the Mitanni Kingdom in Syria, defeated a Canaanite coalition at the Battle of Megiddo, subjugating Canaan and deporting thousands to Egypt. Egyptian power was challenged by the Hittites of Anatolia until Ramesses II concluded a peace treaty (the first recorded in the world) with the Hittite King Hattusilis III in 1258 BC, setting the border in northern Canaan.

The Israelite (or Hebrew) group occupied the hills of southern Canaan by the late 13th century. Around 1200 BC the Eastern Mediterranean littoral was attacked by the 'Sea Peoples' (probably including the Philistines), who destroyed coastal cities and settled on the coastal plain. The Israelite kingdom was formed from tribes supposedly returned from captivity in Egypt. In the late 11th century, Saul became king but it was his successor, David, who greatly expanded the Israelite state over most of southern Canaan. With Hittite and Egyptian power at low ebb, David conquered the trans-Jordanian states of Ammon, Edom and Moab, subjected Aram (lower Syria) to vassalage and made Jerusalem his capital. After the reign of Solomon (mid-10th century), who built the Temple of Jerusalem, the kingdom split into two: Judah in the south and the more populous Israel, centred on Samaria, in the north.

Having refused to pay tribute, Israel was conquered by Assyria's Sargon II in 722 BC and many of its people were deported; subsequent inhabitants of the Assyrian province of 'Samerina' became known as Samaritans, a mixed race of Israelites and immigrants from Mesopotamia and Persia. Sargon also besieged Jerusalem but was distracted by a Babylonian uprising. The resurgent Babylonians conquered Judah in 586 BC, having destroyed Philistia in 605 to clear access to Egypt. Nebuchadnezzar II had taken Jerusalem the previous year, deporting much of the Judaeans (Jewish) nobility to Babylon. Having conquered Babylon in 539 BC, Cyrus II of Persia allowed the return of the Jews to Jerusalem, as Persian vassals, and the rebuilding of the Temple. Persia's defeat by Alexander the Great of Macedon brought the region, by then known as Palestine (derived from Philistia), under Hellenistic control. The Hellenistic period saw an influx of Arab groups, including the Nabataeans, who replaced the Edomites south of the Dead Sea.

Roman Rule

A revolt against the religious intolerance of the Seleucid King Antiochus IV began in 167 BC, led by Judas Maccabaeus, who established the Hasmonean Dynasty in Judaea. Relations with the Samaritans, who also followed the Torah (the first five books of the Hebrew bible), deteriorated when the Hasmonean King John Hyrcanus destroyed the Samaritan Temple at Mount Gerizim in 128 BC. The entire region was conquered for Rome by Pompey in 67 BC; Judaea, including Samaria, was administered as a client kingdom. After the Parthian invasion of Judaea in 40 BC, an Idumaean, Herod, was installed by Rome as king of Judaea. On Herod's death in 4 BC, the kingdom was split amongst three of his sons, who ruled as tetrarchs. Herod's grandson, Herod Agrippa, was granted a reunited Judaea by Emperor Claudius in AD 41, as a reward for supporting Claudius' claim to the imperial throne. However, Herod Agrippa was assassinated in AD 44 and Judaea placed under a Roman procurator. Jewish resentment against loss of autonomy grew until the Great Jewish Revolt (AD 66–73), which was brutally suppressed. Jerusalem was destroyed and hundreds of thousands were massacred or sold into slavery.

Jewish rebellions across the East in 115 (the Kitos War) were quickly suppressed. Emperor Hadrian's attempts to enforce cultural uniformity across the Empire included rebuilding

Medinat Israel
(State of Israel)

Capital: Jerusalem

Population estimate, 2015: 8.06m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 30,676

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.894/18

Internet domain extension: .il

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

A settled agricultural community by 6000 BC, the oasis of Jericho is possibly the world's oldest continuously inhabited settlement. Canaan—probably derived from 'Land of Purple', from the purple sea snail dye—described the Eastern Mediterranean coast and hinterland from the 3rd millennium BC. As part of the Fertile Crescent, it became an important caravan route between Egypt and Mesopotamia. 'Canaanite' has come to be associated with the Semitic group of languages and peoples of the pre-Classical Levant.

In the reign of Pharaoh Pepi I (c. 2313–2279 BC), Canaan was invaded five times by Egyptian forces. Egyptian authority collapsed in the 17th century, marking the end of the Middle Kingdom.

Jerusalem as Aelia Capitolina and forbidding Jewish custom. Simon Bar Kokhba, supported by the Sanhedrin (Jewish sages), led a major revolt in AD 132 and established a Jewish government in Jerusalem. However, Roman armies prevailed in 135, with the death of around half a million Jews. Hadrian reacted to the rebellion by suppressing Judaism, banning Jews from Aelia Capitolina, deporting large numbers as slaves and renaming the province Syria Palaestina; the province was split in three around 390.

Christianity

Under the Christian Byzantine Empire, Palestine became a centre of Christianity (Jerusalem was recognized as a patriarchate in 451), bringing pilgrims and prosperity. It also received lavish imperial patronage, such as Constantine's Church of the Holy Sepulchre (c. 326). The Samaritans made a bid for independence in 529 but were crushed by Justinian I and the Ghassanid Arabs. Persecuted by Christians, Jews and later by Muslims, Samaritan numbers dwindled over the following centuries. Byzantine administration of Palestine ended temporarily during the Persian occupation of 614–28; Jerusalem was sacked, its churches burned and the city turned over to the Jews. A spectacular campaign in 628, led by Emperor Heraclius, forced the Persians to cede Palestine and Syria. However, Byzantine rule ended permanently after the Arabs conquered the region; Jerusalem was taken in 638.

The Arabs retained the existing system of administration in the provinces of Jund Filastine (the south) and Jund Urdunn (the north). Taxes and restrictions on religious practice and office-holding imposed on non-Muslims caused large-scale conversions. The Umayyad caliphs moved the capital to Damascus and built the Dome of the Rock on the site of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem in the 690s. The Christian and Jewish communities of Palestine were partly administered by their own religious leaders. Under the Umayyads' successors, the Abbasids, the capital moved to Baghdad in 762, drawing Asian trade away from Palestine. Fragmentation of the Caliphate in the 9th century saw Egyptian independence under the Tulunids, who seized Palestine and Syria in 878. Although Palestine was retaken in 906 by the Caliphate, in 935 it again fell to Egypt, this time under the Ikhshid Dynasty and, in 970, to its successors, the Fatimids.

Crusades

1070 saw the arrival of the Seljuk Turks, who rapidly overran the Byzantine East. Seljuk restrictions on Christian pilgrimage led to the European Crusader invasions of Palestine and Syria in the 12th century. Having been wrested from the Seljuks by the Fatimids in 1098, Jerusalem was taken the following year by a Crusader army, which massacred the population. Baldwin, count of Edessa, became king of Jerusalem in 1100. Responding to Crusader threats to Mecca (Makkah), Saladin (Salah ad-Din), the Kurdish sultan of Egypt, recaptured Jerusalem in 1187, bringing Palestine under the Ayyubid Dynasty. A treaty in 1192 with Richard I of England allowed Christian pilgrimage to Jerusalem and secured the rump Crusader state along the coast. A treaty of 1229 gave much of Palestine (the Kingdom of Jerusalem) to the Holy Roman Emperor, Frederick II, though Jerusalem was destroyed by Central Asian Khwarezmians in 1244, on behalf of the Ayyubids. The fall of Acre (Akko) to the Mamluks, rulers of Egypt, in 1291 ended Crusader rule in the Holy Land.

Under Mamluk suzerainty, Palestine was administered by Muslim emirates. Economic decline was exacerbated by the arrival of the Black Death in 1351. Although the Mamluk sultanate successfully held off Mongol invasions, Palestine fell to the Ottomans in 1516, bringing it (as part of the Damascus-Syria province) and most of the Islamic world under the rule of Turkish Istanbul. Suleyman the Magnificent rebuilt Jerusalem's walls in 1537.

Zionism

Palestine was briefly invaded in 1799 by Napoleon Bonaparte of France, who had occupied Egypt. Muhammad Ali, the renegade Ottoman viceroy of Egypt, invaded Palestine and Syria in 1831, defeating the Ottoman army. However, British intervention at Beirut, on behalf of the sultan, forced the viceroy's withdrawal to Egypt. Jews from central and eastern Europe arrived in Palestine from the 1880s as part of a nascent Zionist movement. In 1897 the first Zionist Congress met in Basle, Switzerland. Attempts were made in vain to gain the approval of Sultan Abdul Hamid II for Jewish settlement. However, by 1914, about 85,000 Jews were living in Palestine, many on agricultural collectives (*kibbutz*), in part funded by Western Europe's Jewry. Tel Aviv (originally called Ahuzat Bayit 'homestead') was founded by Jews in 1909 as a dormitory settlement for workers in Jaffa.

Britain, France and Russia declared war on the Ottoman Empire in Nov. 1914, in retaliation for its co-operation with Germany. Having repelled Ottoman attacks on the Suez Canal, British forces invaded Ottoman Palestine, seizing Rafah in Jan. 1917. Two abortive attacks on Gaza were followed by British-led success at Beersheba in Oct. 1917, leading to the fall of Gaza in Nov. and Jerusalem in Dec. The British won a major victory at Megiddo in Sept. 1918, effectively ending Ottoman rule in Palestine. The British were granted Palestine and Transjordan as mandates under the League of Nations, established in 1919 at the Versailles Peace Conference.

Britain supported a 'national home' for the Jews in Palestine, as laid out in the Balfour Declaration of 1917. Jewish immigration, though limited by the British authorities, increased in the 1920s. Land ownership disputes aggravated Jewish-Arab relations, leading to paramilitary communal attacks. While Transjordan was granted independence in 1928, proposals for an Arab-Jewish partition in Palestine were rejected. In 1936 an Arab strike degenerated into insurrection—the 'Great Uprising' or 'Great Revolt'—under the leadership of Amin al-Husayni, the Grand Mufti of Jerusalem. The revolt was suppressed by the British by 1939, aided informally by the Jewish paramilitary *Haganah*. Al-Husayni fled to Germany, where he declared *jihād* on the Allies during the Second World War. The Italian air force bombed Haifa and Tel Aviv in 1940. Some Jewish groups, such as the Lehi, fought the British during the war on account of the British ban on Jewish immigration to Palestine.

Arab Israeli Wars

In 1947 the United Nations intervened, recommending partition of Palestine and an international administration for Jerusalem. The plan was accepted by the Jewish Agency (not representative of all Jewish groups) but rejected by the Palestinian Arab leadership; inter-communal war followed. On 14 May 1948 the British Government terminated its mandate and the Jewish leaders proclaimed the State of Israel. No independent Arab state was established in Palestine. Instead the neighbouring Arab states invaded Israel on 15 May 1948. The Jewish state defended itself successfully, and the ceasefire in Jan. 1949 left Israel with one-third more land than had been originally assigned by the UN.

In 1956 Israel was subject to international criticism for its involvement in the Suez Crisis. When Egypt nationalized the Suez Canal, France and the UK resorted to military action. Under the premiership of David Ben-Gurion, Israel joined forces with the European powers and agreed to lead an initial attack on the Egyptian-controlled Gaza Strip and the Sinai Peninsula. The plan was that the UK and France would offer to intervene in the conflict and reoccupy the areas. Nasser's expected refusal of the offer would be the pretext for an invasion that would reclaim the Canal. The Israeli incursions began in late Oct. 1956 but amid widespread international condemnation, most damagingly from the USA, the three nations were forced into a humiliating withdrawal by Dec. Nasser promoted the affair as a victory for pan-Arabism.

In 1967, following some years of uneasy peace, local clashes on the Israeli–Syrian border were followed by Egyptian mass concentration of forces on the borders of Israel. Israel struck out at Egypt on land and in the air on 5–9 June 1967. Jordan joined in the conflict which spread to the Syrian borders. By 11 June the Israelis had occupied the Gaza Strip and the Sinai peninsula as far as the Suez Canal in Egypt, West Jordan as far as the Jordan valley and the heights east of the Sea of Galilee, including the Syrian city of Quneitra, which was destroyed during the conflict.

A further war broke out on 6 Oct. 1973 when Egyptian and Syrian offensives were launched. Following UN Security Council resolutions a ceasefire came into force on 24 Oct. In Sept. 1978 Egypt and Israel agreed on frameworks for peace in the Middle East. A treaty was signed in Washington on 26 March 1979 whereby Israel withdrew from the Sinai Desert in two phases; part one was achieved on 26 Jan. 1980 and the final withdrawal was completed on 26 April 1982.

In June 1982 Israeli forces invaded Lebanon. On 16 Feb. 1985 the Israeli forces started a withdrawal, leaving behind an Israeli trained and equipped Christian Lebanese force to act as a buffer against Muslim Shia or Palestinian guerrilla attacks.

Peace Process

In 1993, following declarations by Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin recognizing the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) as representative of the Palestinian people, and by Yasser Arafat, leader of the PLO, renouncing terrorism and recognizing the State of Israel, an agreement was signed in Washington providing for limited Palestinian self-rule in the Gaza Strip and Jericho. The treaty marked the end of six years of violent opposition to the Israeli occupation in what is known as the first *intifada*, during which over 2,000 Palestinians and 150 Israelis were killed. Negotiations on the permanent status of the West Bank and Gaza began in 1996. On 4 Nov. 1995 Yitzhak Rabin was assassinated by a Jewish religious extremist. In the subsequent election, a right-wing coalition led by Binyamin Netanyahu took office. Peace talks with the Palestinians then stalled. In Oct. 1998 Israel accepted partial withdrawal from the West Bank on condition that the Palestinians cracked down on terrorism. The following month, 2% of the West Bank was handed over to Palestinian control. Further moves were put on hold after the collapse of the Netanyahu coalition and the announcement of early elections.

In Sept. 1999 Ehud Barak provided the first evidence that the Middle East peace process was back on track by releasing nearly 200 Palestinian prisoners and by handing over 430 sq. km of land on the West Bank. In May 2000 Israel completed its withdrawal from south Lebanon, 22 years after the first invasion. By Oct. 2000 violence had broken out again between Israelis and Palestinians, fuelled by the conflict over control of Jerusalem, with terrorist acts a daily occurrence, leading to heavy casualties on both sides. This second *intifada* ended in 2005. With peace talks stalled once again, Barak called for a nationwide vote of confidence by putting himself up for re-election as prime minister. Defeated by the right-wing Ariel Sharon in Feb. 2001, he retired from politics. As violence escalated, in Dec. 2001 Israel ended all contact with Yasser Arafat, besieging his compound at Ramallah and putting him under virtual house arrest. Israeli incursions into Palestinian-controlled areas of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip, and suicide attacks by Palestinians, continued unabated in early 2002 with heavy loss of life. In June 2002 Israel began constructing a barrier to cut off the West Bank, with the aim of shielding the country from suicide bombers. Arafat died on 11 Nov. 2004 and was succeeded by Mahmoud Abbas in Jan. 2005. In Feb. 2005 Israeli prime minister Ariel Sharon and Mahmoud Abbas agreed to a 'cessation of hostilities' between the two peoples, a move which encouraged hopes of a resumption of the peace process. In Aug. 2005 Israeli troops and police evicted

the 8,500 Jewish settlers from the Gaza Strip in accordance with an agreement between Israel and the Palestinians. This was the first time Israel had withdrawn from Palestinian land captured in the 1967 war.

In July 2006, after Hizbollah forces in Lebanon had captured two Israeli soldiers, Israel launched a large-scale military campaign against Lebanon with a series of bombing raids, destroying large parts of the civilian infrastructure.

In Dec. 2008 Israel began a military assault on Gaza aimed at destroying Hamas strongholds responsible for rocket and mortar attacks on Israeli targets. Three weeks of air and ground operations resulted in many Palestinian civilian deaths and the destruction of much of Gaza's civilian infrastructure. Israel's action was widely criticized, particularly after the bombardment of the UN's relief and works headquarters. The UN Security Council called for an immediate ceasefire, with all members voting in favour of the motion bar the USA.

In Feb. 2009 Binyamin Netanyahu returned as prime minister after a ten-year gap, following elections in which Likud and other right-wing parties prevailed. In May the following year relations with Turkey were strained when Israeli personnel killed nine Turkish pro-Palestinian activists aboard ships carrying aid supplies attempting to break the blockade of Gaza. In Oct. 2011 a high-profile prisoner exchange saw Hamas release one captured Israeli soldier in return for over 1,000 Palestinian prisoners.

Israeli troops clashed with Syrian forces in May 2013 as Syria's civil war encroached on the Golan Heights. Israel also launched air and land strikes against targets in Gaza in July and Aug. of 2014 after an upsurge in attacks by militant Palestinian groups. Following inconclusive parliamentary elections in March 2015, Netanyahu formed a new Likud-led coalition of right-wing parties in May.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of Israel, including the Golan Heights (1,154 sq. km) and East Jerusalem, is 22,072 sq. km (8,522 sq. miles), of which 21,643 sq. km (8,357 sq. miles) are land. The population in Dec. 2011 was 7.84m. (5.91m. Jews, 1.61m. Arabs—a fifth of the population—and 0.32m. others), including East Jerusalem, the Golan Heights and Israeli settlers in the West Bank but excluding 200,000 foreign workers. Population density, 362 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 8.06m.

In 2011, 91.9% of the population lived in urban areas.

Jewish population by place of origin as of 2011: former USSR, 644,900; Morocco, 151,300; North America and Oceania, 93,900; Romania, 86,200; Ethiopia, 74,000; Iraq, 61,200; Poland, 49,500; Iran, 48,700.

The Jewish Agency, which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in establishing the State of Israel, continues to organize immigration.

Israel is administratively divided into six districts:

District	Area (sq. km)	Population, 2011	Chief town
Northern	4,473	1,304,600	Nazareth
Haifa	866	926,700	Haifa
Central	1,294	1,894,400	Ramia
Tel Aviv	172	1,295,000	Tel Aviv
Jerusalem ¹	653	968,800	Jerusalem
Southern	14,185	1,121,600	Beersheba

¹Includes East Jerusalem.

A further 325,500 people lived in Judaea and Samara (roughly corresponding to the West Bank) in 2011.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the State and on 14 Dec. 1981 extended Israeli law into the Golan Heights. Population of the main towns (Dec. 2011): Jerusalem, 804,400; Tel Aviv/Jaffa, 404,800; Haifa, 270,300; Rishon le-Ziyyon, 232,400; Ashdod, 212,300; Petach Tikva, 210,400.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births, 156,923; deaths, 39,484; marriages, 50,038; divorces, 13,488. 2008 crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population, 20.4; Non-Jewish: Muslims, 28.5; Christians, 16.5; Druzes, 21.0. Crude death rate per 1,000 (2008), Jewish, 6.2; Muslims, 2.5; Christians, 4.7; Druzes, 3.0. Infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births (2005–09), 4.0 (Jewish, 2.9; Muslims, 7.5; Christians, 2.3; Druzes, 5.2). Life expectancy, 2013, 79.9 years for males and 83.6 for females. Average annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 2.3%. Fertility rate, 2008, 2.8 births per woman. There were 16,892 immigrants in 2011, up from 13,699 in 2008 but down from 199,516 in 1990 and 176,100 in 1991 following the fall of communism in Eastern Europe and the break-up of the former Soviet Union.

CLIMATE

From April to Oct., the summers are long and hot, and almost rainless. From Nov. to March, the weather is generally mild, though colder in hilly areas, and this is the wet season. Jerusalem, Jan. 12.8°C, July 28.9°C. Annual rainfall, 657 mm. Tel Aviv, Jan. 17.2°C, July 30.2°C. Annual rainfall, 803 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948.

Israel does not have a written constitution. In 1950 the Knesset (*Parliament*), which in 1949 had passed the Transition Law dealing in general terms with the powers of the Knesset, President and Cabinet, resolved to enact from time to time basic laws, which eventually, taken together, would form the constitution. The 12 fundamental laws that have been passed are: the Knesset (1958), Israel Lands (1960), the President (1964), the State Economy (1975), the Army (1976), Jerusalem, capital of Israel (1980), the Judicature (1984), the State Comptroller (1988), Human Dignity and Liberty (1992), Freedom of Occupation (1994), the Government (2001) and Referendum (2014).

The *President* (head of state) is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is seven years. He may only serve for one term.

The Knesset, a one-chamber Parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a four-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. Under the system of election introduced in 1996, electors vote once for a party and once for a candidate for Prime Minister. To be elected Prime Minister, a candidate must gain more than half the votes cast, and be elected to the Knesset. If there are more than two candidates and none gain half the vote, a second round is held 15 days later. The Prime Minister forms a cabinet (no fewer than eight members and no more than 18) with the approval of the Knesset.

National Anthem

'Hatikvah' ('The Hope'); words by N. H. Imber; folk-tune.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1948. (Avoda = Labour Party; Herut = Freedom Movement; Kadima = 'Forward'; Likud = 'Consolidation'; Mapai = Israeli Workers' Party)

1948–53	Mapai	David Ben-Gurion
1953–55	Mapai	Moshe Sharett
1955–63	Mapai	David Ben-Gurion
1963–69	Mapai	Levi Eshkol
1969–74	Avoda	Golda Meir
1974–77	Avoda	Yitzhak Rabin
1977–83	Herut/Likud	Menahem Begin
1983–84	Herut/Likud	Yitzhak Shamir
1984–86	Avoda	Shimon Peres
1986–92	Likud	Yitzhak Shamir
1992–95	Avoda	Yitzhak Rabin
1995–96	Avoda	Shimon Peres

1996–99	Likud	Binyamin Netanyahu
1999–2001	Avoda	Ehud Barak
2001–06	Likud, Kadima	Ariel Sharon
2006–09	Kadima	Ehud Olmert
2009–	Likud	Binyamin Netanyahu

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the parliamentary (Knesset) elections on 17 March 2015, Likud won 30 of 120 seats with 23.4% of votes cast, the Zionist Union 24 (18.7%), the Joint List (an alliance of four Arab-dominated parties) 13 (10.5%), Yesh Atid 11 (11.8%), Kulanu 10 (7.5%), Jewish Home 8 (6.7%), Shas 7 (5.7%), Yisrael Beiteinu 6 (5.1%), United Torah Judaism 6 (5.0%) and Meretz 5 (3.9%). Turnout was 72.4%.

In a parliamentary vote for the presidency on 10 June 2014, Reuven Rivlin was elected in the second round with 63 votes against Meir Sheerit with 53. Three other candidates had participated in the first round.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Reuven Rivlin; b. 1939 (since 24 July 2014).

In March 2016 the five-party coalition government was composed as follows:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Communications, Economy, Foreign Affairs, and Regional Co-operation: Binyamin Netanyahu; b. 1949 (Likud; since 31 March 2009, having previously held office from June 1996–July 1999).

Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development: Uri Yehuda Ariel (Jewish Home). *Construction:* Yoav Gallant (Kulanu). *Culture and Sport:* Miri Regev (Likud). *Defence:* Moshe Ya'alon (Likud). *Education, and Diaspora Affairs:* Naftali Bennett (Jewish Home). *Environmental Protection:* Avi Gabai (Kulanu). *Finance:* Moshe Kahlon (Kulanu). *Health:* Yakov Litzman (United Torah Judaism). *Immigration and Absorption, and Jerusalem Affairs and Heritage:* Zeev Elkin (Likud). *Internal Affairs, and Development of the Negev and Galil:* Aryeh Machluf Deri (Shas). *Justice:* Ayelet Shaked (Jewish Home). *National Infrastructure, Energy and Water:* Yuval Steinitz (Likud). *Public Security, Strategic Affairs, and Information:* Gilad Erdan (Likud). *Religious Services:* David Azoulay (Shas). *Science, Technology and Space:* Ofir Akunis (Likud). *Senior Citizens:* Gila Gamliel (Likud). *Tourism:* Yariv Levin (Likud). *Transportation and Road Safety, and Intelligence and Atomic Energy:* Yisrael Katz (Likud). *Welfare and Social Services:* Haim Katz (Likud).

Israeli Parliament: <http://main.knesset.gov.il>

CURRENT LEADERS

Binyamin Netanyahu

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Following the general election of 10 Feb. 2009, right-wing Likud party leader Binyamin Netanyahu, who had previously been premier from 1996–99, formed a broad but politically volatile coalition government consisting of centre-right, centre-left and far-right parties. The next election was held in Jan. 2013 amid a continuing stalemate over the status of the Palestinians, further controversial Israeli settlement building in occupied territories, concerns over the nuclear capability of Iran and civil war in neighbouring Syria. The poll resulted in an alliance of the Likud and Yisrael Beiteinu parties, headed by Netanyahu, becoming the largest parliamentary grouping and heading a broad coalition from March that year with the centrist Yesh Atid, the far-right Jewish Home and the liberal Hatnuah party. Following the break-up of the coalition in Dec. 2014 and early elections in March 2015, Netanyahu remained the dominant political figure and in May 2015 succeeded in forming a new five-party coalition administration but with only a one-seat majority.

Early Life

Binyamin Netanyahu was born on 21 Oct. 1949 in Tel Aviv. After military service, he studied in the USA at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Harvard. Having worked in business consultancy, he then joined the Israeli diplomatic service in Washington, D.C. in 1982 and served as Israel's ambassador to the UN from 1984–88.

In 1988 Netanyahu was elected to the Knesset for Likud and named deputy foreign minister. From 1991–92 he served as deputy minister in the Prime Minister's Office before succeeding Yitzhak Shamir in 1993 as Likud chairman and leader of the opposition. Sceptical of the Sept. 1993 Oslo Accords, Netanyahu oversaw a slim victory at the elections of May 1996. However, he was defeated in 1999 by Labour's Ehud Barak and subsequently lost the Likud leadership to Ariel Sharon.

Netanyahu returned to politics in 2002 as foreign minister and in 2003 took the finance portfolio in Sharon's cabinet. In Aug. 2005 he resigned over the Gaza disengagement plan, but in Dec. he regained the Likud leadership and became opposition leader following the Kadima party's victory in the 2006 elections.

At the Feb. 2009 elections Netanyahu's Likud and its right-wing coalition partners won the majority of the vote.

Career in Office

Netanyahu's primary challenges on taking office were the economic downturn, the continuing crisis with the Palestinians and concerns over Iran's nuclear ambitions.

In June 2009 he expressed for the first time his acceptance of a two-state solution for Israel and Palestine, provided that the Palestinian state was demilitarized and recognized Israel as the state of the Jewish people. However, substantive progress in the peace process remained elusive, particularly over the divisive issue of Jewish settlement building in the West Bank and East Jerusalem, which has undermined all attempts at meaningful dialogue.

Tensions were heightened in 2011 as Palestinian President Abbas confirmed in Sept. that he was applying for formal United Nations recognition of Palestinian independent statehood in defiance of Israel and the USA. In Nov. 2012 the UN General Assembly voted overwhelmingly to recognize Palestine's enhanced status as a non-member observer state, in response to which the Netanyahu government announced that Israel would extend Jewish settlement-building in the West Bank. The US government sought to revive peace negotiations but in April 2014, following a reconciliation between the rival Hamas and Fatah Palestinian factions holding sway in Gaza and the West Bank respectively, Netanyahu suspended further talks. In July and Aug. that year, a major military confrontation between Israel and Hamas erupted as Israeli forces launched air and ground assaults on Gaza in response to Hamas rocket attacks on Israeli border settlements. The conflict resulted in over 2,000 civilian deaths in Gaza before an Egyptian-brokered ceasefire. Tensions festered through the rest of the year, fuelled by a rash of small-scale Palestinian attacks on Israeli targets and also controversial legislation in Nov. by the Netanyahu government officially defining Israel as the nation state of the Jewish people. Several European countries were meanwhile edging towards recognition of Palestinian statehood and considering sanctions against continued Israeli settlement building. In Sept. 2015 Israeli–Palestinian tensions were again fuelled as the Palestinian president declared himself no longer bound by past peace agreements with Israel during a speech to the UN General Assembly. There followed a spate of shooting and stabbing attacks in Oct. and Nov. by Palestinians against Jewish citizens in Israel and the West Bank, raising fears of a new uprising or *intifada*.

In Sept. 2009 Netanyahu had stated that Iran posed a threat to world peace and that it had to be prevented from acquiring nuclear weapons. He also condemned the then Iranian president's denial of the Holocaust. Such antagonism fuelled speculation

about possible pre-emptive Israeli military action against Iran. Following the election of a more moderate president in June 2013, Iran reached a conditional agreement in Nov. with the major Western countries, Russia and China to freeze aspects of its nuclear development programme in return for an easing of sanctions. A comprehensive plan of action was signed in July 2015 but Netanyahu criticized the deal, and its US supporters, and has continued to stress that Iran remains a threat to Israel's security.

Israel's relations with Turkey were severely undermined in 2010 by its military assault in May on a convoy of ships bringing aid to the Gaza Strip in defiance of the Israeli blockade, in which nine Turkish nationals were killed. The incident led in Sept. 2011 to the suspension of all defence links and the expulsion of the Israeli ambassador.

In Feb. 2011, in response to mounting concern over political turmoil in Egypt, Netanyahu said that Israel would review its security arrangements if Egypt reneged on the 1979 bilateral peace treaty. In Sept. that year bilateral relations came under further strain as an Egyptian crowd stormed the Israeli embassy in Cairo, prompting an airlift of diplomats and their dependents out of the country. Similarly mindful of the escalation of civil war in Syria and its potential security implications, Israel reportedly launched a bombing raid on an unspecified target near Damascus in Jan. 2013. In Jan. 2015 further confrontation between Israel and Hizbollah threatened when the radical Lebanese Shia militia fired missiles at Israeli military vehicles near the Lebanese border, killing two soldiers.

In Dec. 2014 Netanyahu dismissed the justice minister, Tzipi Livni, and finance minister, Yair Lapid, claiming disloyalty, which prompted the collapse of the coalition and scheduling of early elections for 17 March 2015. The poll again returned an array of disparate political and religious groupings and after seven weeks of negotiations Netanyahu formed a five-party right-wing coalition.

DEFENCE

Conscription (for Jews and Druze only) is three years (usually four years for officers; 24 months for women). Israel is one of the few countries with female conscription. A law passed in March 2014 ended the wholesale army exemptions granted to ultra-Orthodox seminary students. It is set to be fully implemented in 2017 and will involve an annual enlistment quota. The Israel Defence Force is a unified force, in which army, navy and air force are subordinate to a single chief-of-staff. The Minister of Defence is *de facto* C.-in-C.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$15,163m., representing 6.0% of GDP (compared to over 30% in the early 1970s). Expenditure per capita in 2013 was US\$1,967, a figure exceeded only by Oman and Saudi Arabia.

Nuclear Weapons

Israel has an undeclared nuclear weapons capability. Although known to have a nuclear bomb, it pledges not to introduce nuclear testing to the Middle East. According to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, the nuclear arsenal was estimated to have about 80 warheads in Jan. 2015. Israel is one of three countries not to have signed the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (the others being India and Pakistan).

Army

Strength (2011) 133,000 (conscripts 107,000). There are also 500,000 reservists available on mobilization. In addition there is a paramilitary border police of about 8,000.

Navy

The Navy, tasked primarily for coastal protection and based at Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat, includes three small diesel submarines and three corvettes.

Naval personnel in 2011 totalled about 9,500 (including a Naval Commando of 300) of whom 2,500 are conscripts. There are also 10,000 naval reservists available on mobilization.

Air Force

The Air Force (including air defence) has a personnel strength (2011) of 34,000, with 440 combat aircraft, all jets, of Israeli and US manufacture including F-15s and F-16s, and 77 attack helicopters. There were 55,000 Air Force reservists in 2011.

ECONOMY

Services account for about 82% of GDP, industry 16% and agriculture 2%.

Overview

Israel has a diversified economy with a rapidly expanding technology sector, but possesses limited natural resources. Although significant natural gas reserves were discovered off Israel's Mediterranean coast in 2009, the country remains dependent on imports of petroleum, coal and food. Main exports include high-technology equipment, cut diamonds and pharmaceuticals.

Until the 1990s traditional industries, including the textile and garments sectors, benefited from protectionist policies, but have since been overshadowed by the technology sector, which over the past two decades has become the bedrock of the economy. The 1990s saw strong growth bolstered by the dot-com internet boom and innovative government incentive schemes. However, during 2001–02 Israel suffered its worst recession in 50 years as a result of the second Palestinian *intifada*. The economy then rebounded, averaging 5% annual growth between 2004 and 2007 owing to improved internal security, strong external demand and sound financial and macroeconomic policies. Israel's technological expertise, skilled labour force and high living standards have attracted significant foreign investment, which averaged 3.3% of GDP annually from 2009–13.

The economy showed resilience through the global financial crisis and the 2011 Arab Spring, in large part as a result of prudent fiscal policy and diverse trade ties. Growth averaged 4.2% between 2010 and 2013, driven by higher exports, private consumption and investment.

The discovery of natural gas should ensure a reduction in fuel imports in the longer term. The Tamar gas field, which came on stream in March 2013, and the Leviathan field, expected to start production in 2017, have estimated combined reserves of 821bn. cu. metres.

Reducing the high public debt, which stands at around 68% of GDP, is a key challenge, while the poverty rate remains among the highest among the OECD countries. Israel has also experienced rapid house inflation in recent years, posing risks to long-term stability. In the 2013–14 budget the government implemented an austerity programme aimed at reducing the deficit and restoring investor confidence, but which is likely to moderate growth momentum in the medium term.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *shekel* (ILS) of 100 *agorot*. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$58,426m. in Sept. 2009. Gold reserves have been negligible since 1998. Total money supply in Nov. 2008 was 83,131m. shekels.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.3%	2.1%	0.5%	4.6%	3.3%	2.7%	3.5%	1.7%	1.6%	0.5%

Budget

Central government revenue totalled 320,233m. shekels in 2011 (299,726m. shekels in 2010) and expenditure 358,284m. shekels (338,122m. shekels in 2010). Taxes constituted 66.4% of revenues in 2011 and social contributions 17.3%; use of goods and services accounted for 26.4% of expenditures and compensation of employees 24.3%.

The standard rate of VAT was raised from 17% to 18% in June 2013.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
4.4%	5.6%	6.2%	3.2%	1.2%	5.4%	5.0%	2.9%	3.4%	2.6%

Total GDP was US\$305.7bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Israel was established by law in 1954 as Israel's central bank. Its Governor is appointed by the President on the recommendation of the Cabinet for a five-year term. The *Governor* is Karnit Flug. As part of a government scheme several banks were privatized in the years 1993–2006.

In 2014 there were 15 commercial banks (of which the largest are Bank Hapoalim, Bank Leumi le-Israel and Israel Discount Bank), four foreign banks, six credit card companies, one financial institution and two joint service companies. The three major banks hold over 70% of total assets of the banking system.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$95,263m. in June 2012.

There is a stock exchange in Tel Aviv.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 10.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 14.0m. kW. Electric power production amounted to 59.65bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita was 7,348 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

In 2009 large quantities of natural gas were discovered off the coast of Israel that are expected to meet the country's needs for 35 years and potentially allow Israel to become energy self-sufficient. Production from the Tamar gas field began in 2013. In 2010 the reserves totalled 238bn. cu. metres. Crude petroleum reserves in 2011 were 2m. bbls.

Minerals

The most valuable natural resources are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea. Production figures in 1,000 tonnes: phosphate rock (2004), 2,947; potash (2004), 2,060; lignite (2004), 439; salt (2004 estimate), 398.

Agriculture

There were about 338,000 ha. of arable land in 2002 and 86,000 ha. of permanent crops. Production, 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): melons and watermelons, 405; potatoes, 394; tomatoes, 383; grapefruit and pomelos, 256; wheat, 179; oranges, 159; cucumbers and gherkins, 144; apples, 126.

Livestock (2003 estimates): 395,000 sheep; 390,000 cattle; 190,000 pigs; 63,000 goats; 35m. poultry.

Types of rural settlement: (1) the *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized (117,700 people lived in 267 *Kibbutzim* in 2005). (2) The *Moshav* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size (213,600 in 402 *Moshavim* in 2005). (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services (17,000 in 40 *Moshavim Shitufi'im* in 2005). (4) Other rural settlements in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own

well-being. In 2005 there were a total of 240 non-cooperative villages with a population of 159,400.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 0.15m. ha. or 7% of the total land area. Timber production was 27,000 cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

Catches in 2010 totalled 2,588 tonnes, mainly from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

The leading company by market capitalization in Israel in March 2015 was Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd (US\$60.0bn.).

Products include chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electrical and electronic equipment.

Labour

The economically active workforce was 2,270,500 in 2001 (1,236,200 males). The principal areas of activity were: manufacturing, mining and quarrying, 394,200; wholesale and retail trade/repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and personal and household goods, 299,800; education, 283,700; and real estate, renting and business activities, 277,200. Unemployment was 5.2% in Dec. 2015.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports were US\$72,311.8m. in 2014 (US\$71,995.0m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$68,965.0m. (US\$66,781.2m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport (29.2%), manufactured goods, and mineral fuels and lubricants; main exports in 2014 were manufactured goods (34.9%), chemicals, and machinery and transport equipment.

The leading import supplier in 2013 was the USA (11.3%), followed by China and Germany; the leading export destination in 2013 was the USA (26.2%), followed by Hong Kong and the UK.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 17,870 km of paved roads in 2007, including 344 km of motorway. Motor vehicles in use in 2007 totalled 1,805,400 passenger cars, 362,200 lorries and vans, 94,800 motorcycles and mopeds, and 21,300 buses and coaches. There were 398 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

There were 1,079 km of standard gauge line in 2011. 35.9m. passengers and 6.2m. tonnes of freight were carried in 2011. One of the smallest metro systems in the world (1,800 metres) was opened in Haifa in 1959. A tram system in Jerusalem opened in Aug. 2011.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Tel Aviv (Ben Gurion), Eilat (J. Hozman), Haifa and Ovda. Tel Aviv is the busiest airport, in 2012 handling 13,133,992 passengers (12,400,479 on international flights) and 285,813 tonnes of freight. El Al is the flag carrier. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Israeli-based carriers flew 97.9m. km and carried 4,382,200 passengers. In 2003 services (mainly domestic) were also provided by another Israeli airline, Arkia, and by over 40 international carriers.

Shipping

Israel has three commercial ports—Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat. In Jan. 2009 there were 15 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 428,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 3.5m. main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscribers numbered 9.2m. (1,219.8 per 1,000 persons). There were 25.8 fixed broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants in 2009 and 62.5 mobile broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants. In 2009, 74.5% of households had a computer and 66.3% of households had internet access at home. In March 2012 there were 3.5m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Law. Under the Law and Administration Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity) and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law.

Civil Courts. Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bylaws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area. Magistrates courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates courts and municipal courts. The 14-member Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil or of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

Religious Courts. The rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community with the consent of all parties to the action.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Muslim religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Muslims who are not foreigners, and over Muslims who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Muslim religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of two judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 17,279 (223 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2003 was 96.9% (male, 98.3%; female, 95.6%). There is free and compulsory education from five to 18 years. There is a unified state-controlled elementary school

system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry of Education with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus.

In 2004–05 there were 1,614,000 Hebrew pupils and 436,000 Arab pupils in the education system. In primary schools and kindergartens in 2004–05 there were 888,000 Hebrew children and 302,000 Arab children. There were 57,000 Hebrew teachers and 16,000 Arab teachers in primary education in 2004–05. In post-primary education there were 472,000 Hebrew pupils and 132,000 Arab pupils in 2004–05, with 64,000 Hebrew teachers and 11,000 Arab teachers. In special education there were 11,180 pupils in 2004–05. In post-secondary education, such as colleges, universities and vocational institutions, there were 255,000 pupils, of which 253,000 were Hebrew.

The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, founded in 1925, comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 2004–05 it had 21,985 students. The Technion–Israel Institute of Technology in Haifa had 12,810 students. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth, founded in 1949, had 960 students in 2004–05.

Tel Aviv University had 28,740 students in 2004–05. The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1965, had 25,025 students, the Haifa University had 16,270 students and the Ben Gurion University had 18,640 students.

In 2008 public expenditure on education came to 5.9% of GDP and accounted for 13.7% of total government spending.

Health

In 2010 there were 121 hospitals. There were 60 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants in 2007. There were 25,138 physicians, 7,726 dentists, 4,958 pharmacists and 42,609 nurses and midwives in 2006. In 2009 health spending represented 7.5% of GDP.

Welfare

The National Insurance Law of 1954 provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance, family allowances and unemployment benefits. In 2013 recipients of allocations from the National Insurance Institute included (monthly averages): child allowances, 1,088,251 families for 2,628,500 children; old age pensions, 733,686; general disability allowance, 222,641; birth grant, 169,711; long-term care benefit, 156,621.

RELIGION

Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special ministry, with departments for the Christian and Muslim communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Ashkenazi and Sephardi Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Muslims, the Qadis. The Druze were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 there were an estimated 5.6m. Jews, 1.4m. Muslims, 230,000 people with no religious affiliation and 150,000 Christians.

The Chief Rabbis are David Lau (Ashkenazi) and Yitzhak Yosef (Sephardi).

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are nine UNESCO sites in Israel. Masada and the old city of Acre were both inscribed in 2001. Masada was built as a palace complex and fortress by Herod the Great. It was the site of the mass suicide of about 1,000 Jewish patriots in the face of a Roman army in the 1st century AD and is a symbol of the ancient kingdom of Israel. The port city of Acre preserves remains of its medieval Crusader buildings beneath the existing Muslim fortified

town dating from the 18th and 19th centuries. The White City of Tel Aviv—the Modern Movement (2003) is an example of early 20th century town planning, based on the plan of Sir Patrick Geddes. The Biblical Tels, a series of prehistoric settlement mounds with biblical connections, and the Incense Route, four Nabatean towns along the spice and incense trail, were added to the list in 2005. The Bahá'í Holy Places in Haifa and the Western Galilee (2008) is a complex of buildings including the Shrine of Bahá'u'lláh in Acre and the Shrine of the Báb in Haifa that are visited as part of the Bahá'í pilgrimage. Sites of Human Evolution at Mount Carmel: the Nahal Me'arot/Wadi el-Mughara Caves (2012) is an archaeological site displaying 500,000 years of human evolution with evidence of burials, early stone architecture and the transition from a hunter-gathering lifestyle to agriculture and animal husbandry. Caves of Maresha and Bet-Guvrin in the Judean Lowlands as a Microcosm of the Land of the Caves (2014) is situated under the former towns of Maresha and Bet Guvrin and contains some 3,500 underground chambers, which served as baths, places of worship and hideaways. Necropolis of Bet She'arim: A Landmark of Jewish Renewal (2015) consists of a series of catacombs that are a treasury of artworks and inscriptions in Greek, Aramaic, Hebrew and Palmyrene.

Press

In 2012 there were 11 daily newspapers with an estimated combined circulation of 1.1m. The most widely read paper is the free *Israel Hayom*, which was only launched in 2007.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 2,820,000 tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), up from 2,803,000 in 2010 and 2,417,000 in 2000. The main countries of origin of non-resident tourists in 2011 were the USA (21%), followed by Russia (13%) and France (10%). 86% of all tourist arrivals in 2011 were by air and 14% were by land border crossings.

Calendar

The Jewish year 5776 corresponds to 14 Sept. 2015–2 Oct. 2016; 5777 corresponds to 3 Oct. 2016–20 Sept. 2017.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Israel in the United Kingdom (2 Palace Green, Kensington, London, W8 4QB)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Eitan Na'eh.

Of the United Kingdom in Israel (192 Hayarkon St., 6340502 Tel Aviv)

Ambassador: David Quarrey.

Of Israel in the USA (3514 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ron Dermer.

Of the USA in Israel (71 Hayarkon St., Tel Aviv)

Ambassador: Daniel B. Shapiro.

Of Israel to the United Nations

Ambassador: Danny Danon.

Of Israel to the European Union

Ambassador: David Walzer.

FURTHER READING

Central Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Abstract of Israel*. (Annual)—*Statistical Bulletin of Israel*. (Monthly)

Beitlin, Y., *Israel: a Concise History*. 1992
Bregman, Ahron, *History of Israel*. 2002.—*Cursed Victory: A History of Israel and the Occupied Territories*. 2014
Freedman, R. (ed.) *Israel Under Rabin*. 1995
Garfinkle, A., *Politics and Society in Modern Israel: Myths and Realities*. 1997

- Gelvin, James L., *The Israel-Palestine Conflict: One Hundred Years of War*. 2005
- Gilbert, Martin, *Israel: A History*. 1998
- Hoffman, Bruce, *Anonymous Soldiers: The Struggle for Israel, 1917–1947*. 2015
- Kershner, Isabel, *Barrier: The Seam of the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict*. 2005
- Sachar, H. M., *A History of Israel: From the Rise of Zionism to Our Time*. 3rd ed. 2007
- Segev, T., *1949: The First Israelis*. 1986
- Shavit, Ari, *My Promised Land: The Triumph and Tragedy of Israel*. 2013
- Shulman, David, *Dark Hope: Working for Peace in Israel and Palestine*. 2007
- Smith, Charles D., *Palestine and the Arab-Israeli Conflict*. 7th ed. 2010
- Thomas, Baylis, *How Israel Was Won: A Concise History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict (1900–1999)*. 2000
- Wasserstein, Bernard, *Israel and Palestine: Why They Fight and Can They Stop?* 2003
- Other more specialized titles are entered under PALESTINIAN TERRITORIES.
- National library: The Jewish National and University Library, Edmond Safra Campus, Givat Ram, PO Box 39105, Jerusalem 91390.
- National Statistical Office: Central Bureau of Statistics, Prime Minister's Office, POB 13015, Jerusalem 91130.
- Website: <http://www.cbs.gov.il>

Palestinian Territories

Population estimate, 2015: 4.55m.
GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 4,699
HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.677/113
Internet domain extension: .ps

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

After Israel declared independence on 14 May 1948, Arab League troops invaded the former British Mandate for Palestine. The first Arab–Israeli War (known in Israel as the War of Independence) ended with an armistice in July 1949. Under its terms 77% of Palestine came under Israeli control (56% had been allocated by the UN Partition Plan of 1947). Around 700,000 Palestinians were displaced to the West Bank, the Gaza Strip or to neighbouring countries. Up to 150,000 Palestinians remained in Israel. Gaza came under Egyptian control and in April 1950 the West Bank and East Jerusalem were annexed into Jordan.

Border clashes were frequent in the early 1950s. When Egypt nationalized the Suez Canal in July 1956 Israeli troops occupied Gaza and the Sinai Peninsula until the arrival of UN Emergency Forces. Fatah (the Palestine National Liberation Movement) emerged in Gaza in the late 1950s, led by Yasser Arafat and Khalil al-Wazir. It became the leading faction in the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO), launched by the Arab League in 1964.

Guerrilla attacks by Fatah on Israel began in Jan. 1965. Tensions between Egypt and Israel rose in 1967 when UN forces withdrew. Israel's pre-emptive strike on Egyptian air bases ignited the Six Day War on 5 June, culminating in Israeli control of the West Bank, Gaza Strip and Golan Heights. In Nov. 1967 the UN stated that Israel should withdraw its forces from the territories occupied during the war in return for peace with its Arab neighbours. However, the PLO refused to accept Israel's right to exist. Following the Yom Kippur war in 1973, the possibility of a settlement was lost when radical factions broke from the PLO. In Oct. 1974 the Arab League recognized the PLO as the 'sole, legitimate representative of the Palestinian people'.

When Israel and Egypt signed the Camp David Accords in Sept. 1978, Israel withdrew from Sinai. Plans for Palestinian autonomy in Gaza and the West Bank excluded the PLO and were rejected by Palestinians, while Israel made clear its intention to maintain a military presence in the Occupied Territories and expand Jewish settlements in the West Bank.

Israel's invasion of southern Lebanon in June 1982 ended the PLO's presence there. The 88-day siege of Beirut forced 10,000 militia into Yemen, Sudan and other Arab countries. Arafat established new headquarters in Tunisia. In Nov. 1988, almost a year after the first Palestinian *intifada* (uprising) against Israel began, the PLO declared a Palestinian state. Arafat also recognized Israel's right to exist and renounced terrorism, paving the way for the 1993 Oslo Accords.

After the Israeli prime minister, Yitzhak Rabin, recognized the PLO an agreement was signed in Washington providing for limited Palestinian self-rule (through the Palestinian National Authority) in the Gaza Strip and part of the West Bank. The six-year *intifada* ended, during which over 2,000 Palestinians and 150 Israelis were killed.

In Nov. 1995 Rabin was assassinated by a Jewish extremist. Under an agreement of 1995 the Israeli army withdrew from six of the seven largest Palestinian towns in the West Bank and from 460 smaller towns and villages. The rest of the West Bank stayed under Israeli control with further withdrawals at six-month intervals. Negotiations on the permanent status of the West Bank and Gaza began in May 1996.

After elections in 1996, a right-wing coalition under Binyamin Netanyahu approved plans for an expansion of Jewish settlement in the West Bank. In Oct. 1998 Israel accepted partial withdrawal from the West Bank on condition that the Palestinians cracked down on terrorism. The following month, 2% of the West Bank was handed over.

Netanyahu's defeat by Ehud Barak in elections in 1999 improved relations with the PLO. In March 2000 Arafat accepted plans for expanded self-rule in the West Bank, involving the transfer of another 6% of the area to the Palestinian Authority. However, by Oct. 2000 a second *intifada* had begun, fuelled by conflict over control of Jerusalem. When talks stalled, Barak went to the polls in Feb. 2001 but was defeated by Ariel Sharon. Amid escalating violence, in Dec. 2001 Israel broke off contact with Arafat, putting him under virtual house arrest.

Violence on both sides continued in 2002 with heavy loss of life. In March 2002 the UN endorsed a Palestinian state for the first time. In June 2002 Israel began constructing a barrier cutting off the West Bank to shield against suicide bombers. Arafat died in Nov. 2004 and was succeeded by Mahmoud Abbas. In Feb. 2005 Sharon and Abbas agreed to cease hostilities. In Aug. 2005 Israel evicted 8,500 Jewish settlers from Gaza.

In Jan. 2006 Palestinian legislative elections were won by Change and Reform (Hamas), which does not recognize Israel and has called for its destruction. Western aid was thus suspended. In Dec. 2006, after deadlock between Fatah and Hamas over forming a national unity government, Abbas called new elections. Tensions between Fatah and Hamas peaked in June 2007, with Hamas seizing control of the Gaza Strip while the West Bank remained under Fatah. Abbas established a new government, recognized by Fatah and Israel but not by Hamas, under the premiership of Salam Fayyad.

In Dec. 2008 Israel began an assault in Gaza aimed at destroying Hamas strongholds responsible for attacks on Israeli targets. The international community called for a ceasefire amid concerns over the high civilian death toll and infrastructural damage. On 13 Jan. 2009 the UN headquarters in Gaza was bombed by Israeli forces. Israel apologized, claiming its forces were attacked by militants taking refuge there. On 18 Jan. Israel and Hamas announced unilateral ceasefires. An estimated 1,300 Palestinians and 13 Israelis were killed during the three-week offensive, and 50,000 displaced.

In May 2011 Mahmoud Abbas and Khaled Meshaal, leaders of Fatah and Hamas respectively, agreed that a joint caretaker administration should hold power until Palestinian elections—initially scheduled for May 2012 but subsequently postponed.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The 2007 census population of the Palestinian territory was 3,767,126 (2,895,683 in 1997). Estimate, 2014: 4,550,400. In 2011, 74.4% of the population were urban. Life expectancy at birth, 2007, was 74.9 years for females and 71.7 years for males. The UN gives an estimated population for 2015 of 4.55m. The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.67m. In 2012 the infant mortality rate was 20.6 per 1,000 live births. The fertility rate in 2012 was 4.1 births per woman. Agricultural production, 2008 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes: cucumbers and gherkins, 208; tomatoes, 208; olives, 86; potatoes, 69; aubergines, 60; grapes, 55; pumpkins and squash, 51. Total fish catch in 2005 for the Palestinian Territories was 1,805 tonnes. In 2011 there were 95,725 children in pre-primary education, 411,268 primary school pupils, 705,627 pupils at secondary level and 213,973 tertiary level students. 97.4% of the Palestinian population in 2007 were Muslims and 1.2% Christians.

The West Bank has an area of 5,655 sq. km; the 2007 census population was 2,350,583, in addition to 275,000 Jewish settlers and 10,000 troops deployed there. Estimate, 2014: 2,790,300. By 2009 the number of Jewish settlers had risen above 300,000. In 2006 there was a Palestinian diaspora of 5.0m. The birth rate in 2004 was estimated at 39.6 per 1,000 population and the death rate 4.8 per 1,000. In 2003 there were 31,646 private cars and 14,521 commercial vehicles and trucks registered. In 2003 there were 54 hospitals.

The Gaza Strip has an area of 365 sq. km; the 2007 census population was 1,416,543. Estimate, 2014: 1,760,000. The seven-week Israel–Gaza conflict of July–Aug. 2014 left up to 500,000 Palestinians internally displaced. Two months after the ceasefire, more than 100,000 people were still homeless. The population doubled between 1990 and 2005. While the population is still growing, the rate of increase has slowed in the meantime. The chief town is Gaza itself. Over 98% of the population are Arabic-speaking Muslims. In 2005, 81.0% of the population lived in urban areas. Crude birth rate in 2004 was 43.7 per 1,000 population. The death rate was estimated at 3.9 per 1,000 population. In 2003 there were 17 hospitals. In 2003 there were 38,677 private cars and 9,392 commercial vehicles and trucks registered. Gaza International Airport, at the southern edge of the Gaza Strip, opened in Nov. 1998. Telecommunications development has been rapid, the number of fixed line telephone subscribers more than trebling between 1997 and 2000. In 2003 there were 243,494 subscribers. In 2003 life expectancy at birth was 71.7 years.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In April 1996 the Palestinian Council removed from its Charter all clauses contrary to its recognition by Israel, including references to armed struggle as the only means of liberating Palestine, and the elimination of Zionism from Palestine. The *President* is directly elected and heads the executive organ, the Palestinian National Authority, one fifth of whose members he appoints, while four fifths are elected by the *Legislative Council*. The latter comprises 132 members (88 until 2005), of which 66 members are chosen by district voting and the other 66 by proportional representation. The 2007 Election Law passed by President Mahmoud Abbas during a period of emergency rule introduced proportional representation for all seats. Hamas claimed the reforms were illegal as they were not ratified by the Legislative Council. The Palestinian Authority was created by agreement of the PLO and Israel as an interim instrument of self-rule for Palestinians living on the West Bank and Gaza Strip. The failure of the PLO and Israel to strike a permanent status agreement has resulted in the Authority retaining its powers. It is entitled to establish ministries and subordinate bodies, as required to fulfil its obligations and responsibilities. It possesses legislative and executive powers within the functional areas transferred to

it in the 1995 Interim Agreement. Its territorial jurisdiction is restricted to Areas A and B in the West Bank and approximately two-thirds of the Gaza Strip.

Following an Israeli-Palestinian agreement on customs duties and VAT in Aug. 1994 the Palestinians set up their own customs and immigration points into Gaza and Jericho. Israel collects customs dues on Palestinian imports through Israeli entry points and transfers these to the Palestinian treasury.

A special committee is working on drafting a new Palestinian constitution. In March 2003 parliament approved the creation of the position of prime minister. Yasser Arafat nominated Mahmoud Abbas, the PLO Secretary General, to be the first premier. The president may dismiss the prime minister but parliament has to approve any new government.

There is a *Palestinian Economic Council for Development and Reconstruction*.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Legislative Council elections were held on 25 Jan. 2006. Change and Reform (Hamas) won 74 seats; Fatah Movement, 45; Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine, 3; the Alternative, 2; Independent Palestine, 2; Third Way, 2; ind. and others, 4. Turnout was 74.6%.

Presidential elections were held on 9 Jan. 2005. Mahmoud Abbas was elected president by 67.4% of votes cast, ahead of Mustafa Barghouti with 21.0%. There were five other candidates.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President of the Palestinian National Authority: Mahmoud Abbas (Fatah); b. 1935 (since Jan. 2005).

Prime Minister of the Palestinian Authority: Rami Hamdallah (ind.); b. 1958 (since June 2014).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

The Palestinian National Council unilaterally declared Palestine an independent state in 1988. In 2011 President Mahmoud Abbas of the Palestinian National Authority submitted an application for membership of the United Nations. Membership requires the backing of two-thirds of member states, including all five of the permanent members of the Security Council. As of March 2016, 136 member states of the United Nations—70.5% of the total—recognized Palestine, but only two of the Security Council members did (China and Russia). Palestine was granted ‘non-member observer state’ status in the UN in Nov. 2012.

ECONOMY

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue totalled US\$3,134.8m. in 2011 and expenditure US\$3,153.5m.

Overview

Following the outbreak of the second *intifada* in Sept. 2000, conditions in the Palestinian Territories deteriorated rapidly. Revival followed the appointment of a new caretaker government in the West Bank in 2007, with growth accelerating strongly in 2009, driven by donor assistance, increased ‘tunnel activity’ (shadow economic relations with neighbouring Egypt) and a relaxation of the Israeli blockade of Gaza.

However, growth subsequently slowed significantly, and in 2013 the economy is estimated to have contracted by 4.4%. A quarter of the Palestinian population lives in poverty, with unemployment hovering around 25%. The economic slowdown has created fiscal pressures on the Palestinian Authority, undermining the provision of public services, with a higher than expected budget deficit and lower external donor support recorded in 2014. Israel’s restrictions on movement of goods and people stand in the way of developing a more dynamic private sector to create the conditions for sustainable growth.

Currency

Israeli currency is in use.

Performance

The total GDP of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip was US\$12.7bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

Banking is regulated by the Palestinian Monetary Authority. Palestine's leading bank is Arab Bank. A securities exchange, the Palestine Securities Exchange, opened in Nablus in Feb. 1997.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES**Forestry**

In 2010 forests covered 9,000 ha. or 2% of the total land area.

COMMUNICATIONS**Telecommunications**

There were 403,025 landline telephone subscriptions in 2013 (equivalent to 93.2 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 3,190,000 mobile phone subscriptions (or 737.4 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2012, 43.4% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 915,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS**Justice**

The Palestinian police consists of some 15,000; they are not empowered to arrest Israelis, but may detain them and hand them over to the Israeli authorities. There were 20 executions in 2014 but none in 2015. All of the executions carried out in 2014 were in the Hamas-controlled Gaza Strip.

Education

Adult literacy was 94.6% in 2009 (97.4% among males and 91.7% among females).

CULTURE**World Heritage Sites**

The Birthplace of Jesus: Church of the Nativity and the Pilgrimage Route, Bethlehem was the first Palestinian site added to the

UNESCO World Heritage List (2012). The Church of the Nativity is considered to be the oldest continuously operating Christian church in the world. The site also includes numerous convents and churches, bell towers, terraced gardens and a pilgrimage route. The Land of Olives and Vines—Cultural Landscape of Southern Jerusalem, Battir was also inscribed on the list (2014). The Battir hill landscape comprises a series of farmed valleys and stone terraces and is located near Jerusalem.

Tourism

In 2013, 545,000 non-resident tourists stayed in hotels and similar accommodation (up from 490,000 in 2012).

FURTHER READING

- Bregman, Ahron, *Cursed Victory: A History of Israel and the Occupied Territories*. 2014
- Chehab, Zaki, *Inside Hamas: The Untold Story of the Militant Islamic Movement*. 2007
- Gelvin, James L., *The Israel-Palestine Conflict: One Hundred Years of War*. 2005
- Hilal, Jamil, *Where Now for Palestine?: The Demise of the Two-State Solution*. 2007
- Kershner, Isabel, *Barrier: The Seam of the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict*. 2005
- Kimmerling, B. and Migdal J. S., *Palestinians: the Making of a People*. 1994.—
The Palestinian People: A History. 2003
- Mishal, Shaul and Sela, Avraham, *The Palestinian Hamas: Vision, Violence, and Coexistence*. 2006
- Pappe, Ilan, *A History of Modern Palestine: One Land, Two Peoples*. 2003.—*The Forgotten Palestinians: A History of the Palestinians in Israel*. 2011
- Peleg, Ilan and Waxman, Dov, *Israel's Palestinians: The Conflict Within*. 2011
- Rubin, B., *Revolution Until Victory? The Politics and History of the PLO*. 1994
- Segev, T., *One Palestine, Complete*. 2000
- Smith, Charles D., *Palestine and the Arab-Israeli Conflict*. 7th ed. 2010
- Stendel, O., *The Arabs in Israel*. 1996
- Wasserstein, Bernard, *Israel and Palestine: Why They Fight and Can They Stop?* 2003
- Statistical office:* Palestinian Central Bureau of Statistics.
Website: <http://www.pcbs.gov.ps>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

ITALY



Repubblica Italiana
(Italian Republic)

Capital: Rome

Population estimate, 2015: 59-80m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 33,030

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.873/27

Internet domain extension: .it

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Excavations at Isernia have uncovered remains of Palaeolithic Neanderthal man that date back 70,000 years. New Stone Age settlements have been found across the Italian peninsula and at the beginning of the Bronze Age there were several Italic tribes, including the Ligurians, Veneti, Apulians, Siculi and the Sardi. The Etruscans were established in Italy by around 1200 BC. Their highly civilized society flourished between the Arno and Tiber valleys, with other important settlements in Campania, Lazio and the Po valley. The Etruscans were primarily navigators and travellers competing for the valuable trading routes and markets with the Phoenicians and Greeks. During the 8th century BC the Greeks had begun to settle in southern Italy and presented a challenge to Etruscan domination of sea trade routes. Greek settlements were established along the southern coast, on the island of Ischia in the Bay of Naples and in Sicily where the Corinthians founded the city of Syracuse. These colonies were known as *Magna Graecia* and flourished for six centuries. *Magna Graecia* eventually succumbed to the growing power of Rome where the impact of the Hellenic culture had already been felt.

According to legend, Rome was founded on 21 April 753 BC by Romulus (a descendant of Aeneas, a Trojan) who, after killing his twin brother, Remus, declared himself the first king of Rome.

The Etruscan dynasty of Tarquins gained control in 616 BC and expanded Roman agriculture and trade to rival the Greeks. The Romans overthrew the Tarquins in 510 BC and the first Roman Republic was born.

With the Republic came the establishment of the 'Roman Code', a collection of principles of political philosophy that enshrined the sovereign rights of Roman citizens. The early Roman Senate was dominated by a few patrician families, who held a monopoly on public office with the *equites* (the highest class of non-noble rich).

With the exception of the Greek city-states, Italy was unified by the Romans, who then set their sights on the Mediterranean, controlled by Carthage. Between 264–146 BC Carthage and Rome fought three wars (the Punic Wars) for supremacy of the Mediterranean trade routes. At the start Carthage was the more powerful, with a colonial empire that stretched as far as Morocco and included Sicily, Corsica, Sardinia and parts of Spain. Rome was also inexperienced in maritime war. In 218 BC the second Punic War started when Hannibal crossed the Alps and marched south, defeating the Romans in a series of battles in Italy. Without taking Rome itself, he crossed over to Zama in North Africa where he was finally defeated by Scipio in 202 BC. But by the end of the third Punic War in 146 BC the destruction of Carthage was total and Macedonian Greece was added to Rome's provinces. Rome incorporated Spain into her colonies and became the dominant power in the Mediterranean.

This dominance of trade routes led to great riches for Rome and the ensuing corruption among the upper ruling classes gave rise to social unrest. Sulla, a patrician general, marched on Rome in 82 BC, took the city in a bloody coup and instituted a new constitution. Nine years later Spartacus, an escaped slave, led 70,000 of his fellow slaves in a rampage throughout the peninsula. Out of the ensuing chaos, Julius Caesar emerged as leader. He had already conquered Gaul and declared southern Britain a part of Rome in 54 BC. His disregard for the Senate led to his legions being disbanded but he remained popular and returned to Rome a hero. His strength and charisma led to his assassination by members of the Senate on the Ides of March 44 BC. After his death, various rival successors fought to gain control, including Mark Anthony (Marcus Antonius), Marcus Junius Brutus and Gaius Cassius. But it was Caesar's nephew Octavian, having defeated Mark Anthony in 31 BC, who was crowned the first emperor of Rome in 27 BC, assuming the title Augustus.

Roman Domination

Augustus reigned for 45 years. With the aid of a professional army and an imperial bureaucracy he established the *Pax Romana* while extending the empire and disseminating its laws and civic culture. The arts thrived with writers, dramatists and philosophers such as Cicero, Plautus, Terence, Virgil, Horace and Ovid developing Latin into an expressive and poetic language. In 100 BC Rome itself had more than 1.5m. inhabitants and the Roman Empire was a unified diversity of many races and creeds. It had more than 100,000 km of paved roads, a complex of sophisticated aqueducts, and an efficient army and administrative system.

In AD 14 Augustus was succeeded by his stepson, Tiberius, who ruled in an era that saw the rise of Christianity. Successive emperors tried to suppress the new religion which spread quickly throughout the empire. The deranged Emperor Nero, who came to power in AD 54, intensified persecution of the Christians and was accused of setting Rome on fire. His death in AD 68 brought the Julio-Claudian dynasty to a close and, after a period of instability, Vespasian, the son of a provincial civil servant, took the throne and began some of the most ambitious building

projects the Empire had seen. He started the Colosseum (completed by his son Titus) and the Arco di Tito (where the Via Sacra joins the Forum).

In AD 98 the Senate elected Trajan as emperor. Beginning a century of successful rule by the Antonine dynasty, he expanded the empire with the conquests of Dacia (Romania), Mesopotamia, Persia, Syria and Armenia. By the end of his reign the Roman Empire stretched from the Persian Gulf to Britain, from the Caspian Sea to Morocco and from the Sahara to the Danube. Trajan was responsible for several great architectural projects. A huge column depicting his Dacian campaigns served as his tomb in Rome. Trajan's successor, Hadrian, continued this programme of huge constructions, including Hadrian's Wall in Britain. After his death in 138, his tomb was converted into the fortress of Castel Sant'Angelo on the banks of the Tiber.

Under pressure from Teutonic tribes along the Danube and as a result of the increasingly strong influence of the Eastern religions, Rome began to lose control of its empire at the start of the 3rd century. In 306 Constantine became emperor. After he converted to Christianity in 313 his Edict of Milan established Rome as the headquarters of the Christian religion. A new building programme of Christian cathedrals and churches began throughout Italy. At the same time, Constantine cultivated the wealthy eastern regions of the Empire and, in 324, he moved his capital to Constantinople (now Istanbul). The decline of the Roman Empire continued when, after the death of Constantine, two brothers, Valens and Valentinian, divided the Empire. The west and east gradually became alienated, separated by invaders, language and religious interpretation. 'Rome' endured in the east as the Byzantine Empire, the most powerful medieval state in the Mediterranean.

Fall of Rome

The western half of the Roman Empire, having embraced Christianity as the state religion, came under repeated attacks from Central European ('Barbarian') tribes. The Germanic Vandals had cut off Rome's corn supplies from North Africa, and the Visigoths, a Teutonic tribe, controlled the northern Mediterranean coast and northern Italy. In 452 Attila the Hun, from the steppes of Central Asia, invaded and forced the people of northeastern Italy onto a lagoon haven that became Venice. Rome was captured and sacked in 455 by the Vandals and in 476 a Germanic mercenary captain, Odovacar, deposed Romulus Augustus, the last of the Western Roman Emperors. This date is generally accepted as the end of the Roman Empire in the West.

In 493 Odovacar was succeeded by Theodoric, an Ostrogoth who had acquired a taste for Roman culture. Theodoric ruled from Ravenna and by the time he died in 527 he had managed to restore peace to Italy. On his death, Italy was reconquered by an emperor of the Eastern Roman Empire, Justinian, who together with his wife Theodora laid the foundations of the Byzantine period. Although the Lombards drove back the Justinian conquest, Byzantine emperors managed to retain control of parts of southern Italy until the 11th century.

In the mid-5th century Attila the Hun had been persuaded not to attack Rome by Pope Leo I ('The Great'). This and a document known as the 'Donation of Constantine' secured the Western Roman Empire for the Catholic Church. In 590 Gregory I became pope and set about an extensive programme of reforms, including improved conditions for slaves and the distribution of free bread in Rome. He oversaw the Christianization of Britain, repaired Italy's network of aqueducts and created the foundations for Catholic services and rituals and church administration.

The invasion of Italy by the Lombards began before Gregory became pope and, although they eventually penetrated as far south as Spoleto and Benevento, they were unable to take Rome. They settled around Milan, Pavia and Brescia and abandoned their own language and customs in favour of the local culture. However, they were sufficiently threatening to cause the pope to invite the Franks under King Pepin to invade. In 756 the Franks

overthrew the Lombards and established the Papal States (which survived until 1870). Pepin issued his 'Donation of Pepin', which gave the land still controlled by the Byzantine Empire to Pope Stephen II, proclaiming him and future popes the heirs of the Roman emperors. Pepin's son, Charlemagne, succeeded him and was crowned emperor on Christmas Day 800 by Pope Leo III in St Peter's Basilica in Rome. The installation of a 'Roman' emperor in the West—what was to become the Holy Roman Empire—endorsed the separation between Rome and Byzantium and moved the seat of European political power north of the Alps.

After Charlemagne's death it proved impossible to keep the enormous Carolingian Empire intact. In the period of anarchy that followed, many small independent rival states were established while in Rome the aristocratic families fought over the Papacy. Meanwhile, southern Italy was prospering under Muslim rule. By 831 Muslim Arabs had invaded Sicily and made Palermo their capital. Syracuse fell to them in 878. They created a Greek style civilization with Muslim philosophers, physicians, astronomers, mathematicians and geographers. Cotton, sugarcane and citrus fruits appeared for the first time in Italy and taxes were lowered. Hundreds of mosques were built and all over the region centres of academic and medical learning sprang up. Southern Italy lived harmoniously under Arab influence for more than 200 years while the north remained unsettled. After the collapse of the Carolingian Empire, warfare broke out between local rulers, forcing many people to take refuge in fortified hill towns. In 962 Otto I, a Saxon, was crowned Holy Roman Emperor, the first of a succession of Germanic emperors that was to continue until 1806.

At the beginning of the 11th century the Normans began to enter southern Italy in great numbers, where they had originally been recruited to fight the Arabs. Establishing themselves in Apulia and Calabria, they assimilated much of the eastern culture, co-existing peacefully with the Arabs. The architecture of churches and cathedrals built during this period shows the merging of the two cultural and religious influences. Roger II of Sicily (reigned 1112–54), nephew of the adventurer Robert Guiscard, extended Norman Hauteville power over southern Italy and his navy was dominant in the Mediterranean. He presided over a famous court of scholars and artists, many from the Muslim world, making Palermo a model of tolerance and learning.

North South Divide

Meanwhile, the delicate relationship between the Holy Roman Empire based in the north of Europe and the Papacy in the south was maintained by a common desire to recapture the Holy Land from the Muslims. Crusades were launched, mostly from the northern states, but achieved little. Germanic claims to the southern territories grew and after Frederick I (known as Barbarossa) was crowned Holy Roman Emperor in 1155, he married off his son Henry to the heir to the Norman throne in Sicily. Frederick II, Barbarossa's grandson, came to the throne of Sicily as a child in 1197 and was crowned Holy Roman Emperor in 1220. An enlightened and tolerant ruler, he was known as '*Stupor Mundi*' ('Wonder of the World'). An accomplished warrior, he valued scholarship and the Arab culture and allowed Muslims and Jews freedom to follow their own religions. He founded the University of Naples in 1224 with the intention of producing a generation of administrators for his kingdom and moved the court of the Holy Roman Empire to the newly built octagonal masterpiece, Castel del Monte, in Apulia.

During this period a new middle class emerged; with the seat of government so far south, some of the northern cities began to free themselves from feudal control and set themselves up as autonomous states under the protection of either the pope or the emperor. Milan, Cremona, Bologna, Florence, Pavia, Modena, Parma and Lodi were the most important of these new states, each dominated by a powerful family, exercising governmental power in the form of *signorie*. These states functioned autonomously within larger regional areas: Veneto, Lombardy, Tuscany, the Papal States and the Southern Kingdom. In 1265

Charles of Anjou (a Frenchman who had beheaded Frederick II's grandson) was crowned king of Sicily. Greatly increased taxes, especially on rich landowners, made him unpopular despite his programme of road building, reform of the monetary system, improvement of the ports and the opening of silver mines. In 1282 an uprising known as the Sicilian Vespers was sparked by a French soldier assaulting a Sicilian woman. As a consequence of the opposition to the French in southern Italy, Palermo declared itself an independent republic while supporting the Spaniard Peter of Aragon as king. By 1302 the Anjou dynasty had established itself in Naples.

Plague

The Black Death (La Peste), the deadly plague that swept throughout Europe towards the end of the 13th century, ravaged the populations of the major cities, which were already struggling with famine after years of war. Despite this, the strength of the northern and central Italian city-states was increasing. The rival maritime republics of Venice and Genoa had their own fleets. Venice had added the ports of Dalmatia, the Peloponnese and Cyprus to its possessions and Genoa's influence stretched as far as the Black Sea. Meanwhile, the pope and the Church turned their crusading zeal from the East towards European heretics. Pope Boniface, elected in 1294, came from Italian nobility and was determined to safeguard the interests of his own family. He claimed papal supremacy in worldly and spiritual affairs with his Papal Bull (*Unam Sanctam*) in 1302.

Meanwhile, a rival Papacy had appeared in Avignon, where John XXII was based. Rome had lost most of her former glory and had become little more than a battleground for the power struggles between the Orsini and Colonna families. The Papal claim to be temporal rulers of Rome was under threat and the Papal States began to fall apart. The period 1305–77, when seven successive popes ruled in Avignon, became known as the 'Babylonian Captivity'. In 1377 Pope Gregory XI returned to Rome after Cardinal Egidio d'Albornoz managed to restore the Papal States with his Egidian Constitutions. Rome was in such a ruined state that Gregory was obliged to set up his court in the Vatican, which was fortified and protected by the proximity of the Castel Sant'Angelo. Gregory died a year later and the Roman cardinals elected one of their own, Urban VI, as his successor. Urban's unpopularity was such that the French cardinals rebelled, electing their own pope, Clement VII, who set up his rival claim in Avignon. Yet another rival pope set himself in Pisa and thus began the Great Schism that would separate the papacy from Rome for nearly half a century.

Renaissance

In 1418 the Great Schism was brought to an end by the Council of Constance and Rome began to recapture her previous glory. Italy was at the forefront of the Renaissance, a flowering of artistic and intellectual humanist expression in the city-states. After the Peace of Lodi in 1454, the powerful ruling families—among others the Medici in Florence, the Gonzaga in Mantua and the d'Este in Ferrara—were at leisure to sponsor the Renaissance and Rome became again the centre of Italian political, cultural and intellectual life. In Florence the Signoria was taken over by a wealthy merchant, Cosimo de Medici. His nephew, Lorenzo II Magnifico, became one of the great patrons of the arts. Feudal lords like Lorenzo de Medici frequently switched allegiance between the popes and the emperors, becoming wealthy bankers and captains of adventure in the process. Having defeated its arch-rival, Genoa, in 1381, Venice grew enormously, transforming its commercial maritime empire into a territorial empire that stretched almost to Milan.

The peace was shattered in 1494 by the invasion of Charles VIII, king of France. Encouraged to pursue his claim to the crown of Naples by Ludovico Sforza, duke of Milan, Charles shocked the Italian cities into an alliance to expel his army. As cities competed

to become the richest and most cultured, a Dominican monk, Girolamo Savonarola, preached against humanism in Florence. He persuaded Charles VIII to overthrow the Medici family and declare a Florentine republic. Although he was eventually excommunicated, hanged and burned at the stake, Savonarola exerted a lasting influence on Florentine politics. The Venetian expansion, through diplomatic and military guile, had alienated Venice's neighbours, who formed in 1508 the League of Cambrai, which came close to eradicating the Venetian Republic.

The appearance of Spanish power in Naples began the Habsburg-Valois wars that used Italy as a battlefield until the Peace of Cateau-Cambrésis in 1559. These Italian Wars radically altered the political landscape of the peninsula, leaving Spain dominant in Italy. Florence's time as a republic was brief. The Emperor Charles V, who had sacked Rome in 1527, reinstated the Medici, who went on to rule Florence for the next 210 years.

By the second half of the 16th century, the Church of Rome was obliged to respond to the rise of the Protestant movement (the Reformation), inspired in Germany by Martin Luther. During the Counter-Reformation, the Inquisition, backed by Catholic Spain, was used to suppress heresy. Spain succeeded in dominating Italy during the second half of the 16th century but when Charles II (the last of the Spanish Habsburgs) died in 1700, the War of the Spanish Succession saw Italy become a prize for the dominant European powers. Italy was divided amongst the Austrian Habsburgs, the Spanish Bourbons, Savoy and the independent states. The papacy became less influential, the Jesuits were expelled from Portugal, France and Spain and, thanks to intermarriage between many of the ruling houses of Europe and new trading laws, many national barriers were broken down. The 18th century Age of Enlightenment gave Italy some of its greatest thinkers and writers as well as liberal legal reforms.

Unification

In 1796 Napoleon Bonaparte invaded Italy and declared an Italian Republic under his personal rule. In creating a single political entity, he laid the basis for modern Italy. The Congress of Vienna, which met after the defeat of Napoleon in 1815, reinstated Italy's former rulers. Secret societies, made up of disillusioned middle class intellectuals, fought for a new constitution to reunify the country. One such was founded in 1830 by a Genoan, Giuseppe Mazzini. His 'Young Italy' was committed to liberating the country from foreign dominance and to establishing a unified state under a republican government, a campaign that came to be known as *Il Risorgimento*. During the 1830s and 1840s Mazzini instigated a series of unsuccessful uprisings until he was exiled. By 1848 revolutionary uprisings were taking place all over Europe and the Italian Nationalist movement was gaining ground. Two supporters of the Nationalist cause, Cesare Balbo and Count Camillo Benso di Cavour, advocated an Italian constitution and a bicameral legislature.

As nationalist feeling increased, Giuseppe Garibaldi, whose terrorist activities for Young Italy had obliged him to flee to South America, returned to Italy and allied himself with the Italian National Society. Cavour, the prime minister of Sardinia-Piedmont, attempted to remove Austria from Italy with French help but it was not until Garibaldi and 1,000 volunteers (the Red Shirts) took Sicily and Naples from the Bourbons in 1860 that unification became a real possibility. Garibaldi handed over these kingdoms to Victor Emmanuel II, king of Sardinia-Piedmont. This was to the relief of Cavour, who had feared that Garibaldi might institute a rival republican government in the south. Although Italy was declared a kingdom in 1861 under Victor Emmanuel II, the country was still not unified. Venice was in the hands of the Austrians while France held Rome. In 1866 the Italians took the Veneto from the Prussians and in 1870 Rome was recaptured from the French. Only the Papal troops resisted the advance of the Italian army in 1870 and Pope Pius IX refused to recognize the Kingdom of Italy. In retaliation,

the government stripped the pope of his temporal powers. Thus Italy was fully unified.

Twentieth Century

The turn of the 20th century saw popular support fluctuate between left-wing socialist and right-wing imperialist political parties. When the First World War broke out in 1914, Italy remained neutral although the State was associated with the British, French and Russian allies while the Papacy declared for Catholic Austria. In 1919 Benito Mussolini founded the Italian Fascist Party, whose black shirts and Roman salutes were to become the symbols of aggressive nationalism in Italy for the next two decades. In the elections of 1921 the Fascist Party won 35 of the 135 seats in the Italian parliament. A year later, Mussolini raised a militia of 40,000 'Black Shirts' and marched on Rome to 'liberate' it from the socialists. In 1922 the king asked Mussolini to form a government. His Fascist party won the elections of 1924 and Mussolini assumed the title *Il Duce*. By the end of 1925 Mussolini had expelled all opposition parties from parliament and gained control of the trade unions. Four years later, he signed a pact with Pope Pius XI declaring Catholicism the sole religion of Italy and recognizing the Vatican as an independent state. In return, the pope finally recognized the United Kingdom of Italy.

Mussolini's aggressive foreign policy resulted in disputes with Greece over Corfu and military campaigns in the Italian colony of Libya. In 1935 Italy invaded Abyssinia (now Ethiopia) and captured Addis Ababa. The newly formed League of Nations condemned this action and imposed sanctions. In the face of international isolation, Mussolini formed an alliance with the German dictator, Adolf Hitler, and in 1936 the Rome-Berlin Axis was formed. Having annexed Albania in April 1939, Italy entered the Second World War in June 1940. Mussolini's armies invaded Greece from Albania in Oct. 1940 but were repelled, forcing Hitler to invade Yugoslavia and Greece in April 1941. This diversion of German troops has been seen as a critical factor in the ultimate failure of the invasion of the USSR, delayed from May to June 1941. The Italian colonies of East Africa were lost in 1941 and Italian forces in North Africa surrendered in May 1943. The Allied armies landed in Sicily in July 1943 and, in the face of diminishing popular support for fascism and Hitler's refusal to assign more troops to the defence of Italy, the king led a coup against Mussolini and had him arrested. In the 45 days that followed, Italy exploded in a series of uprisings against the war. The king signed an armistice with the Allies and declared war on Germany but Nazi troops had already overrun northern Italy. The Germans rescued Mussolini from prison and installed him as a puppet ruler. In 1945 after trying to flee the country, Mussolini was recaptured by Italian partisans and shot. After the Italian Resistance suffered huge losses against the Germans, the allies liberated northern Italy in May 1945.

Post-War Period

In the years following the end of the Second World War, Italy's political forces attempted to regroup. The Marshall Plan, America's post-war aid programme, exerted considerable political and economic influence. The constitutional monarchy was abolished in 1946 by referendum and a republic was formed with a president (elected for a seven-year term by an electoral college), a two-chamber parliament and a separate judiciary. Initially the newly formed Christian Democrats under Alcide De Gasperi were in power with both the Communist Party and the Socialist Party, participating in a series of coalition governments until they were both excluded by De Gasperi in 1947. More than 300 separate political factions have struggled for power throughout the post-war era and no government has lasted longer than four years. Despite this instability, the war-damaged Italian economy began to pick up in the early 1950s. The industrialized northern regions thrived while the less industrialized south remained underdeveloped. The Cassa per il Mezzogiorno (a state fund for the South) was founded to try to redress the balance but with limited success.

In 1957 Italy became a founder member of the European Economic Community (EEC). The rapid growth of the motor industry, most notably Fiat in Turin, saw huge migrations of peasants from the south to work in the factories. By the mid-1960s the Communist Party, which had been gradually increasing its share of the poll at each election, had more card carrying members than the Christian Democrats but without participating in government. Social unrest was commonplace and in 1969 a series of strikes, demonstrations and riots followed on the heels of unrest elsewhere in Europe. Various terrorist groups were active including the extreme left-wing socialist group, the Red Brigade, founded in 1970. Right-wing neo-fascist terrorists were also in action, and in the less developed south, the Mafia, a loose coalition of crime 'families', flourished. Most of Italy's social, economic and political structures were manipulated by these unofficial organizations.

In 1963 Aldo Moro, a Christian Democrat, was appointed prime minister (a post he held until 1968) and invited the Socialists into his government. By the 1970s he was working towards a compromise to allow the Communists to enter government when he was captured, held hostage and finally murdered by the Red Brigade. This national outrage prompted the government to appoint Carabinieri Gen. Carlo Alberto dalla Chiesa to wipe out the terrorist groups. He instituted a system of *pentiti* (informants) who, in return for collaboration, would receive greatly reduced prison sentences. In 1980 he was asked to expand his area of operations to include the Mafia but was assassinated in Palermo a few months later. Throughout the 1970s Italy experienced radical social and political change. The country was divided into regional administrative areas with their own elected governments. Divorce became legal, women's rights were expanded (Italian women only achieved full suffrage after the Second World War) and abortion was legalized. In 1983 the minority Christian Democratic government handed the premiership to the Socialists under Bettino Craxi.

Italy was well on its way to becoming one of the world's leading economic powers but the 1990s brought fresh crises in the economic and political arenas. Unemployment and inflation rose sharply which, combined with a huge national debt and unstable lira, led to instability. On the political front, the Communist Party split with the hard-liners forming the Rifondazione Comunista, led by Fausto Bernotti, while the more moderate members set up the Democratic Party of the Left. In early 1992 the arrest of a Socialist Party worker on charges of accepting bribes in exchange for public works contracts sparked off Italy's largest ever political corruption scandal. Investigations into '*Tangentopoli*' ('kick-back city') implicated thousands of politicians, public officials and businessmen. Former Prime Minister Bettino Craxi was forced to resign as party secretary after he came under investigation for bribery. Allied to Italy's humiliating exit from Europe's Exchange Rate Mechanism (ERM), the old political establishment was driven out of office. In the April 1992 elections, the Christian Democrat share of the vote dropped by 5% while the Lega Nord (the Northern League), under Umberto Bossi, took 9% of the vote on an anti-corruption, federalist platform. Oscar Luigi Scalfaro was elected president on a promise to set about reforming electoral laws and clearing up the Tangentopoli scandal. Investigations into corruption continued, despite reprisals from the Mafia. Craxi was convicted *in absentia* while Giulio Andreotti, who was prime minister three times between 1972 and 1992, was brought to trial in 1995 on charges of dealing with the Sicilian Mafia.

In the 1994 elections a right-wing coalition was elected. The Freedom Alliance, including the neo-fascist National Alliance and the federalist Northern League, was led by Silvio Berlusconi, a multi-millionaire media tycoon. Berlusconi lost his majority when the Northern League withdrew after nine months. Under mounting criticism for his failure to disassociate himself from his business interests and after receiving a vote of no confidence, Berlusconi resigned. After leaving the Freedom Alliance, the Northern League became more fanatical, advocating a 'Northern

Republic of Padania', a separation of the rich northern regions from the poorer southern ones. The 1996 elections brought to power the centre-left 'Olive Tree' alliance with Romano Prodi as prime minister. Prodi aimed to balance the budget and create a stable political environment. He gained his first objective with a succession of economic measures that prepared the way for Italy's entry into EMU.

Prodi was succeeded by Massimo D'Alema in 1998 who, in turn, was replaced by Giuliano Amato in 2000. By the time of the 2001 elections Berlusconi's popularity had revived and he formed a new centre-right coalition. He introduced the first major constitutional reforms in 55 years, allowing the nation's 20 regions increased responsibility for their own tax, education and environmental programmes.

Berlusconi's tenure was dogged by questions over his private business interests. In Oct. 2002 parliament passed new criminal reform legislation that critics claimed was partly designed to allow Berlusconi to escape charges of corruption. He nonetheless stood trial in May 2003 on corruption charges related to his business dealings in the 1980s but the trial was halted the following month when the new law granted the prime minister immunity from prosecution. The legislation was declared void by the constitutional court in Jan. 2004 and his trial resumed three months later, culminating in his acquittal in Dec. 2004.

The proposed EU constitution was approved by parliament in April 2005, shortly before Berlusconi's government collapsed after a poor showing in regional elections. He was then asked by the president to form a new government but was beaten by Prodi in the general election of April 2006. The following month Giorgio Napolitano was elected president. Prodi resigned in Feb. 2007 when his foreign policy failed to gain Senate backing but resumed his premiership after winning confidence votes in both the upper and lower houses.

In early 2008 Prodi's coalition split when a minor partner withdrew its support. Despite surviving a vote of no confidence in the lower house, Prodi lost a similar vote in the Senate. Parliament was dissolved in Feb. 2008 and Prodi was asked to remain as caretaker prime minister ahead of a general election in April 2008, in which Silvio Berlusconi was returned to power.

The economy was in a parlous state as the global financial crisis deepened. Berlusconi responded by imposing austerity measures but faced several votes of confidence as the economy continued to falter and revelations emerged about his private life. With the IMF warning that the country needed to reduce its public debt, Berlusconi resigned in Nov. 2011 following an impasse in parliament over a new austerity package. He was replaced by Mario Monti, a technocrat charged with restoring economic stability. Monti introduced an austerity programme before his government collapsed in Dec. 2012. Parliamentary elections in Feb. 2013 resulted in deadlock until April when Giorgio Napolitano was re-elected president and appointed Enrico Letta of the Democratic Party (PD) as prime minister. Letta was replaced as premier in Feb. 2014 by Matteo Renzi, also of the PD, who headed up a new, broad-based coalition.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Italy is bounded in the north by Switzerland and Austria, east by Slovenia and the Adriatic Sea, southeast by the Ionian Sea, south by the Mediterranean Sea, southwest by the Tyrrhenian Sea and Ligurian Sea and west by France.

The area is 302,071 sq. km. Populations at successive censuses (in 1,000) were as follows:

10 Feb. 1901	33,778	15 Oct. 1961	50,624
10 June 1911	36,921	24 Oct. 1971	54,137
1 Dec. 1921	37,856	25 Oct. 1981	56,557
21 April 1931	41,043	20 Oct. 1991	56,778
21 April 1936	42,399	21 Oct. 2001	56,996
4 Nov. 1951	47,516	9 Oct. 2011	59,434

Population in 2011, 59,433,744 (30,688,237 females). Dec. 2013 estimate, 60,782,668; density: 201 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 59-80m.

In 2011, 68.6% of the population lived in urban areas.

The following table gives area and population of the Autonomous Regions (censuses 2001 and 2011):

Regions	Area in sq. km	Resident pop. census, 2001	Resident pop. census, 2011	Density per sq. km, 2011
Piedmont (Piemonte)	25,387	4,214,677	4,363,916	172
Valle d'Aosta ¹	3,261	119,548	126,806	39
Lombardy (Lombardia)	23,861	9,032,554	9,704,151	407
Trentino-Alto Adige ¹	13,606	940,016	1,029,475	76
Bolzano (Bozen)	7,398	462,999	504,643	68
Trento	6,207	477,017	524,832	85
Veneto	18,407	4,527,694	4,857,210	264
Friuli-Venezia Giulia ¹	7,862	1,183,764	1,218,985	155
Liguria	5,416	1,571,783	1,570,694	290
Emilia Romagna	22,453	3,983,346	4,342,135	196
Tuscany (Toscana)	22,987	3,497,806	3,672,202	160
Umbria	8,464	825,826	884,268	105
Marche	9,401	1,470,581	1,541,319	159
Lazio	17,232	5,112,413	5,502,886	320
Abruzzi	10,832	1,262,392	1,307,309	121
Molise	4,461	320,601	313,660	71
Campania	13,671	5,701,931	5,766,810	424
Puglia	19,541	4,020,707	4,052,566	209
Basilicata	10,073	597,768	578,036	58
Calabria	15,222	2,011,466	1,959,050	130
Sicily (Sicilia) ¹	25,832	4,968,991	5,002,904	195
Sardinia (Sardegna) ¹	24,100	1,631,880	1,639,362	68

¹With special statute.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident at the census of 9 Oct. 2011:

Rome (Roma)	2,617,175	Ravenna	153,740
Milan (Milano)	1,242,123	Cagliari	149,883
Naples (Napoli)	962,003	Foggia	147,036
Turin (Torino)	872,367	Rimini	139,601
Palermo	657,561	Salerno	132,608
Genoa (Genova)	586,180	Ferrara	132,545
Bologna	371,337	Sassari	123,782
Florence (Firenze)	358,079	Monza	119,856
Bari	315,933	Siracusa (Syracuse)	118,385
Catania	293,902	Latina	117,892
Venice (Venezia)	261,362	Pescara	117,166
Verona	252,520	Forli	116,434
Messina	243,262	Bergamo	115,349
Padua (Padova)	206,192	Trento	114,198
Trieste	202,123	Vicenza	111,500
Taranto	200,154	Terni	109,193
Brescia	189,902	Giugliano in Campania	108,793
Prato	185,456	Bolzano (Bozen)	102,575
Reggio di Calabria	180,817	Novara	101,952
Modena	179,149	Ancona	100,497
Parma	175,895	Piacenza	100,311
Perugia	162,449	Andria	100,052
Reggio nell'Emilia	162,082		
Livorno	157,052		

The official language is Italian, spoken by 92.8% of the population in 2003. Romanians, numbering 997,000 in Dec. 2010, make up the largest ethnic minority group. In Jan. 2010, 7.0% of the population was foreign-born.

In addition to Sicily and Sardinia, there are a number of other Italian islands, the largest being Elba (363 sq. km), and the most distant Lampedusa, which is 205 km from Sicily but only 113 km from Tunisia.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics (and rates per 1,000 population), 2008: births, 576,659 (9.6); deaths, 585,126 (9.8). Marriages in 2007, 250,360 (4.2); divorces in 2006, 49,534 (0.8). Infant mortality rate, 2010 (up to one year of age): three per 1,000 live births. Expectation of

life, 2007: females, 84.0 years; males, 78.1. In 2010, 20.3% of the population was over 65—one of the highest percentages in the world.

Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 0.6%; fertility rate, 2008, 1.4 births per woman. With only 17.7% of births being to unmarried mothers in 2007 (albeit up from 8.1% in 1995), Italy has one of the lowest rates of births out of marriage in Europe.

In 2006 there were 3,701 suicides; 76.8% were men.

At 1 Jan. 2007 there were 2,938,922 foreigners living in Italy, up from 2,670,514 a year earlier. In 2005, 53,931 people emigrated from Italy and there were 304,960 immigrants into the country (compared to 440,301 immigrants in 2003). Since 1992 Italy has experienced net immigration every year, peaking in 2003, although for most of the 20th century up until the mid-1960s it saw mass emigration. Italy received 30,324 asylum applications in 2008, up from 14,053 in 2007. New legislation was introduced in 2002 to tighten up immigration rules.

CLIMATE

The climate varies considerably with latitude. In the south, it is warm temperate, with little rain in the summer months, but the north is cool temperate with rainfall more evenly distributed over the year. Florence, Jan. 47.7°F (8.7°C), July 79.5°F (26.4°C). Annual rainfall 33" (842 mm). Milan, Jan. 38.7°F (3.7°C), July 73.4°F (23.0°C). Annual rainfall 38" (984 mm). Naples, Jan. 50.2°F (10.1°C), July 77.4°F (25.2°C). Annual rainfall 36" (935 mm). Palermo, Jan. 52.5°F (11.4°C), July 78.4°F (25.8°C). Annual rainfall 35" (897 mm). Rome, Jan. 53.4°F (11.9°C), July 76.3°F (24.6°C). Annual rainfall 31" (793 mm). Venice, Jan. 43.3°F (6.3°C), July 70.9°F (21.6°C). Annual rainfall 32" (830 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution dates from 1948. Italy is 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament consists of the *Chamber of Deputies* and the *Senate*. The Chamber is elected for five years by universal and direct suffrage and consists of 630 deputies. The Senate is elected for five years on a regional basis by electors over the age of 25, each Region having at least seven senators. The total number of senators is 322, of which 315 are directly elected. The Valle d'Aosta is represented by one senator only and Molise by two. The President of the Republic can nominate five senators for life from eminent persons in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. The President may become a senator for life. The *President* is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added three delegates from each Regional Council (one from the Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; term of office, seven years. The Speaker of the Senate acts as the deputy President. The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last six months of the presidential term.

There is a *Constitutional Court* that consists of 15 appointed judges, five each by the President, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts. The Court can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President and Ministers.

The revival of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices and have no right to vote or to be elected; their estates are forfeit to the State. For 56 years they were also banned from Italian territory until the constitution was changed in 2002 to allow them to return from exile.

A referendum was held in June 1991 to decide whether the system of preferential voting by indicating four candidates by their listed number should be changed to a simpler system, less open to abuse, of indicating a single candidate by name.

The electorate was 46m. Turnout was 62.5% (there was a 50% quorum). 95.6% of votes cast were in favour of the change. As a result, an electoral reform of 1993 provides for the replacement of proportional representation by a system in which 475 seats in the Chamber of Deputies are elected by a first-past-the-post single-round vote and 155 seats by proportional representation in a separate single-round vote on the same day. There are 27 electoral regions. There is a 4% threshold for entry to the Chamber of Deputies.

At a further referendum in April 1993, turnout was 77%. Voters favoured the eight reforms proposed, including a new system of election to the Senate and the abolition of some ministries. 75% of the Senate is now elected by a first-past-the-post system, the remainder by proportional representation; no party may present more than one candidate in each constituency. Subsequent proposed constitutional reforms included a directly elected president with responsibility for defence and foreign policy, a reduction in the number of seats in the Senate and in the lower house and the creation of a third chamber to speak on behalf of the regions. Greater powers over tourism, transport and welfare policy have been devolved to the regions.

National Anthem

'Fratelli d'Italia' ('Brothers of Italy'); words by G. Mameli, tune by M. Novaro, 1847.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents of the Council of Ministers (Prime Ministers) since 1944. (DC = Christian Democrats; DS = Democrats of the Left-Party of the European Socialism; FI = Forza Italia; PA = Action Party; PD = Democratic Party; PdL = People of Freedom; PRI = Italian Republican Party; PSI = Italian Socialist Party; Ulivo = Olive Tree; n/p = non-partisan)

1944–45	n/p	Ivanoe Bonomi
1945	PA	Ferruccio Parri
1945–53	DC	Alcide De Gasperi
1953–54	DC	Giuseppe Pella
1954	DC	Amintore Fanfani
1954–55	DC	Mario Scelba
1955–57	DC	Antonio Segni
1957–58	DC	Adone Zoli
1958–59	DC	Amintore Fanfani
1959–60	DC	Antonio Segni
1960	DC	Fernando Tambroni
1960–63	DC	Amintore Fanfani
1963	DC	Giovanni Leone
1963–68	DC	Aldo Moro
1968	DC	Giovanni Leone
1968–70	DC	Mariano Rumor
1970–72	DC	Emilio Colombo
1972–73	DC	Giulio Andreotti
1973–74	DC	Mariano Rumor
1974–76	DC	Aldo Moro
1976–79	DC	Giulio Andreotti
1979–80	DC	Francesco Cossiga
1980–81	DC	Arnaldo Forlani
1981–82	PRI	Giovanni Spadolini
1982–83	DC	Amintore Fanfani
1983–87	PSI	Benedettino Craxi
1987	DC	Amintore Fanfani
1987–88	DC	Giovanni Giuseppe Gorla
1988–89	DC	Ciriaco De Mita
1989–92	DC	Giulio Andreotti
1992–93	PSI	Giuliano Amato
1993–94	n/p	Carlo Azeglio Ciampi
1994–95	FI	Silvio Berlusconi
1995–96	n/p	Lamberto Dini
1996–98	n/p	Romano Prodi
1998–2000	DS	Massimo D'Alema

2000–01	n/p	Giuliano Amato
2001–06	FI	Silvio Berlusconi
2006–08	Ulivo	Romano Prodi
2008–11	PdL	Silvio Berlusconi
2011–13	n/p	Mario Monti
2013–14	PD	Enrico Letta
2014–	PD	Matteo Renzi

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 24–25 Feb. 2013. Pier Luigi Bersani's centre-left coalition won 345 of 630 seats in the Chamber of Deputies (including the Democratic Party with 297 seats), Silvio Berlusconi's centre-right coalition 125 (including People of Freedom, 98), Beppe Grillo's Five Star Movement 109 and Prime Minister Mario Monti's coalition 47, with smaller parties accounting for the remainder. In the Senate, Bersani's coalition won 123 of 315 seats (including the Democratic Party, 111), Berlusconi's coalition 117 (including People of Freedom, 98), the Five Star Movement 54 and Monti 19, again with smaller parties accounting for the remainder.

Sergio Mattarella was elected president by an assembly of lawmakers and regional representatives on 31 Jan. 2015, winning 665 votes to Ferdinando Imposimato's 127 with 46 for Vittorio Feltri and 17 for Stefano Rodotà in the fourth round of voting after three earlier rounds had failed to produce a clear result.

European Parliament

Italy has 73 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 57.2% (65.1% in 2009). The Democratic Party won 31 seats with 40.8% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); the Five Star Movement, 17 with 21.2% (Europe of Freedom and Direct Democracy); Forza Italia, 13 with 16.8% (European People's Party); the Northern League, 5 with 6.2% (non-attached); alliance of New Centre-Right, Union of the Centre and Populars for Italy, 3 with 4.4% (European People's Party); the Other Europe, 3 with 4.0% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); South Tyrolean People's Party, 1 with 0.5% (European People's Party).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Sergio Mattarella; b. 1941 (sworn in 3 Feb. 2015).

In March 2016 the coalition government comprised:

President of the Council of Ministers (Prime Minister): Matteo Renzi; b. 1975 (PD; sworn in 22 Feb. 2014).

Undersecretary to the Presidency of the Council: Claudio De Vincenti.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Paolo Gentiloni. *Interior:* Angelino Alfano. *Justice:* Andrea Orlando. *Defence:* Roberta Pinotti. *Economy and Finance:* Pier Carlo Padoan. *Economic Development:* Federica Guidi. *Infrastructure and Transport:* Graziano Delrio. *Agriculture, Food and Forestry:* Maurizio Martina. *Environment, and Protection of Land and Sea:* Gianlucca Galletti. *Labour and Social Policy:* Giuliano Poletti. *Education, Universities and Research:* Stefania Giannini. *Cultural Heritage and Tourism:* Dario Franceschini. *Health:* Beatrice Lorenzin. *Ministers without Portfolio:* Maria Elena Boschi (for *Constitutional Reforms and Parliamentary Relations*); Maria Anna Madia (for *Simplification of Public Administration*); Gianclaudio Bressa (for *Regional Affairs*).

Government Website (Italian only): <http://www.governo.it>

CURRENT LEADERS

Matteo Renzi

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

When Matteo Renzi took office as prime minister on 22 Feb. 2014, he was the youngest premier in the country's post-

unification history. Nicknamed 'Il Rottamatore' ('The Scrapper'), he is Italy's third consecutive head of government to come to power without being elected. He pledged to kick-start the economy and oversee government reform.

Early Life

Matteo Renzi was born on 11 Jan. 1975 in Florence and graduated in law from the city's university. In 1996 he joined the centrist Italian People's Party (which in 2002 integrated with the Democratic Party; PD) and within three years was appointed its regional secretary. In June 2004 he was elected president of the province of Florence.

After five years in the post, Renzi announced his candidacy for Florence's mayoral election. He won 48% of the vote on 9 June 2009, comfortably defeating his nearest rival, Giovanni Galli, and used his time in office to pedestrianize the city centre and cultivate his political persona.

He suffered the first significant setback of his political career in Dec. 2012 when he was defeated by the veteran Pier Luigi Bersani in the race for the PD-led centre-left coalition's endorsement as a prime ministerial candidate. However, Bersani's inability to build a workable governing coalition in the wake of the election of Feb. 2013 forced his resignation. PD deputy leader Enrico Letta subsequently established a coalition and was sworn in as prime minister.

In Dec. 2013 Renzi was elected PD leader and declared his intention to sweep away the party old guard—an ambition that brought him into conflict with Letta. In Feb. 2014 tensions came to a head and Renzi formally asked Letta to resign the premiership. When he did so, then President Giorgio Napolitano invited Renzi to form a new government.

Career in Office

Renzi came to power in the midst of Italy's worst economic crisis since the end of the Second World War, with two consecutive years of recession compounding a sovereign debt level in excess of annual GDP. He pledged major reforms, including constitutional changes and a new electoral law and a restructuring of the labour market and tax system. In April 2014 he outlined the government's framework economic policy, envisaging a reduction in income tax for lower earners and cuts in public spending, and in Sept. set out a controversial programme to reform restrictive employment rules, which was approved by parliament in Nov. Meanwhile, his plan to reduce the size and powers of the Senate was accepted by the upper house in Aug. 2014, while in May 2015 parliament approved an electoral reform giving the largest political party an automatic majority of seats. However, the credibility and reputation of Renzi's government was undermined in mid-2015 by a series of political scandals, resulting in a fall in public support.

DEFENCE

Head of the armed forces is the Defence Chief of Staff. Conscriptio was abolished at the end of 2004 with the military becoming all-professional from 2005. In Aug. 1998 the government voted to allow women into the armed forces.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$25,229m. (US\$410 per capita), representing 1.2% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 107,500. Equipment includes 120 *Leopard*, 300 *Centauro* and 200 *Ariete* tanks. There are 38,300 Army reserves.

The paramilitary Carabinieri (police force with military status) number 106,700.

Navy

The principal ships of the Navy are the aircraft carriers *Giuseppe Garibaldi* and *Cavour*, commissioned in 1985 and 2008 respectively. The combatant forces also include six diesel submarines, four destroyers and 12 frigates. The Naval Air Arm, 2,200 strong, operates 16 combat aircraft and 50 helicopters.

Main naval bases are at La Spezia, Brindisi, Taranto and Augusta. The personnel of the Navy numbered 33,000 in 2011. There were 3,800 naval reservists.

Air Force

The Air Force has four Commands: air squadron; training; logistics; operations.

Air Force strength in 2011 was about 43,000. There were 247 combat aircraft in operation in 2011 including Typhoons and Tornados.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 2% of GDP, industry 24% and services 74% in 2012.

Italy's 'shadow' (black market) economy is estimated to constitute approximately 17% of the country's official GDP.

In 2014 Italy gave US\$4.0bn. in international aid. In terms of a percentage of GNI, however, Italy was one of the least generous major industrialized countries, giving just 0.19%.

Overview

The Italian economy is the eurozone's third largest but has suffered from weak growth since the late 1990s. Its main sectors are tourism, fashion, engineering, chemical and automotive manufacturing and food production. A diversified industrial sector exists mainly in the north, driven by small- and medium-sized enterprises (many of which are family-owned) producing high-quality consumer goods. The main trading partners in 2014 were Germany (which accounted for 12.4% of exports), France (11.0%) and the USA (7.0%). Foreign direct investment averaged 0.8% of GDP between 2009 and 2013, which ranked Italy 10th among global investors, but is nevertheless well behind other leading European countries.

Over the decade to 2014 the economy recorded average annual growth of 0.6% as investment concerns, high unemployment and low consumption weakened productivity. The economy was smaller in 2013 than in 2000, with GDP per capita declining over that period by 13.7%. Growth averaged only 1.5% per year in the decade leading up to the global financial crisis (the highest annual GDP growth this century being 2.1% in 2006). Over this period Italy lost significant market share in world trade as a result of its specialization in slow-growing sectors of world demand, comparatively weak foreign direct investment and low investment in research and development. The economy contracted by 5.5% in 2009 as the country entered its worst recession since the Second World War. Italy struggled to emerge from recession and a second contraction that began in mid-2011 lasted through to 2014. The government is committed to a far-reaching structural reform agenda that the IMF expects will boost growth during 2016 and 2017.

There is a stark divide between the richer, industrialized north that boasts some of the highest incomes in Europe and the less developed, welfare-dependent, agricultural south (known as the Mezzogiorno). This gap has been magnified by the recent economic crisis and exacerbated by the growth of the black economy (particularly in the agricultural and construction sectors), which was estimated to be worth around 20% of GDP annually. In 2013 GDP per capita in the northern regions was nearly twice as high as that in the south.

Public debt stood at a record 132.1% of GDP in 2014, burdening Italy with funding requirements of €450bn. In the same year the government deficit was recorded at 3.0% of GDP. The country has one of the most restrictive labour markets in Europe, leading to structural unemployment. The jobless rate peaked in Nov. 2014 at a record 13.2% (compared to the then eurozone average of 11.5%) but had declined to 11.4% by Nov. 2015 (against the eurozone's 10.5%). Youth unemployment remains one of the highest in Europe and has been increasing steadily since the mid-2000s, reaching over 44% in the second quarter of

2015 (the highest level since the late 1970s). The lack of growth and jobs has affected government tax revenues, while austerity measures have further hindered expansion. The administration of Prime Minister Matteo Renzi has prioritized labour market reform.

With low birth rates and a high and rising ratio of people over 65, Italy faces one of the greatest challenges from population ageing of any OECD country. The ageing society, together with ongoing eurozone financial difficulties, low productivity, high unemployment, weak competitiveness and a growing regional divide, are all expected to constrain Italy's medium-term growth prospects. Quota-driven immigration is a further brake on economic activity. The implementation of planned structural reform is necessary to support business expansion and attract foreign investment, which is historically low owing to complex bureaucracy and inconsistent enforcement of regulations.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in Italy at the irrevocable conversion rate of 1,936.27 lire to 1 euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the lira ceased to be legal tender on 28 Feb. 2002. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €97.4bn.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.2%	2.2%	2.0%	3.5%	0.8%	1.6%	2.9%	3.3%	1.3%	0.2%

In Sept. 2009 gold reserves were 78.83m. troy oz and foreign exchange reserves US\$35,474m. Total money supply in Aug. 2009 was €711,993m.

Budget

In 2011 central government revenues totalled €595.17bn. (€591.83bn. in 2010) and expenditures €655.81bn. (€654.26bn. in 2010). Principal sources of revenue in 2011: social security contributions, €211.97bn.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, €191.98bn.; taxes on goods and services, €132.44bn. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: social benefits, €302.95bn.; grants, €118.47bn.; compensation of employees, €98.39bn.

Italy's budget deficit in 2014 was 3.0% of GDP (2013, 2.9%; 2012, 3.0%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT was increased from 21% to 22% in Oct. 2013. The reduced rates were kept at 10% and 4%.

The public debt totalled €1,988,363m. at 31 Dec. 2012.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.1%	2.1%	1.4%	-1.1%	-5.5%	1.7%	0.7%	-2.9%	-1.8%	-0.4%

According to the National Institute of Statistics, the real GDP growth rate was 0.8% in 2015. Total GDP was US\$2,141.2bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Bank of Italy (founded 1893). It is owned by public-sector banks. Its *Governor* (Ignazio Visco) is nominated by the government for a six-year term, renewable once. In 1991 it received increased responsibility for the supervision of banking and stock exchange affairs, and in 1993 greater independence from the government.

The number of banks has gradually been declining in recent years, from 1,176 in 1990 to 807 (32,818 branches) in 2007. Of

these, 439 were mutual banks and 39 were co-operative banks. Italy's largest bank in terms of assets is UniCredit (until May 2008 known as UniCredito Italiano). In June 2005 UniCredito Italiano finalized an agreement to acquire Germany's HypoVereinsbank in Europe's biggest cross-border banking takeover. In 2006 it had Italian assets of €282bn. (€752bn. including assets from its German and eastern European operations). In Aug. 2006 Italy's second and third largest banks, Banca Intesa and Sanpaolo IMI, agreed to merge. The merger was approved in Dec. 2006, creating the largest Italian bank, Intesa Sanpaolo, with assets of €541bn.

The 'Amato' law of July 1990 gave public sector banks the right to become joint stock companies and permitted the placing of up to 49% of their equity with private shareholders. In 1999 the last state-controlled bank was sold off.

On 31 Dec. 2005 banks had total deposits of €690,746m.

Gross external debt totalled US\$2,356,371m. in June 2012.

Italy attracted US\$11.5bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, down from a record US\$43.8bn. in 2007.

Legislation reforming stock markets came into effect in Dec. 1990. In 1996 local stock exchanges, relics of pre-unification Italy, were closed, and stock exchange activities concentrated in Milan.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 11.5% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 17% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Italy's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 6.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was 118,443 MW and the total power generated was 301.8bn. kWh (75.5% thermal and 15.8% hydro-electric). Consumption per capita was 5,733 kWh in 2011. Italy has four nuclear reactors in permanent shutdown, the last having closed in 1990. Plans to build a series of new reactors were proposed in 2008, but were subsequently abandoned following a referendum in 2011 in which 94% of votes cast were against the construction of new nuclear plants.

Oil and Gas

Oil production, 2012, 5.4m. tonnes. Proven oil reserves in 2012 were 1.4bn. bbls. In 2012 natural gas production was 7.8bn. cu. metres with proven reserves of 100bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Fuel and mineral resources fail to meet needs. Only sulphur and mercury yield a substantial surplus for exports.

Production of metals and minerals (in tonnes) was as follows:

	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
Sulphur	3,413,522	3,338,162	3,339,761	—	—
Feldspar	2,503,541	2,493,846	2,851,289	3,240,457	3,159,569
Bentonite	580,209	562,674	636,589	579,029	463,231
Lead	10,102	9,734	5,961	4,016	4,709
Zinc	5,242	—	—	—	—

Agriculture

In 2012, 833,400 persons were employed in agriculture, of whom 242,100 were female. The agricultural area totalled 13,630,000 ha. in 2013. Italy had 6,827,000 ha. of arable land in 2013 and 2,260,000 ha. of permanent crops. There were 1,621,000 agricultural holdings in 2010, down from 2,154,000 in 2000. In 2012 organic crops were grown in an area covering 1.17m. ha., representing 8.6% of all agricultural land.

Food and live animals accounted for 5.7% of exports and 7.1% of imports in 2010.

In 2005, 3,069,599 tractors were in use and 27,445 harvester-threshers.

Output of principal crops (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2005: sugar beets, 14,156; maize, 10,428; wheat, 7,717; grapes, 6,892; tomatoes, 6,640; olives, 3,775; oranges, 2,261; apples, 2,192; potatoes, 1,756; peaches and nectarines, 1,693; rice, 1,445; barley, 1,214.

Wine production in 2010 totalled 48,525,000 hectolitres (18.4% of the world total) making Italy the world's largest wine producer. Wine consumption has declined considerably in recent times, from more than 110 litres per person in 1966 to 50.1 litres per person in 2008.

Livestock, 2005: cattle, 6,251,925; sheep and goats, 8,900,062; pigs, 9,200,270; horses, 278,471; buffaloes, 205,093; chickens, 90,387,988. Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): cow's milk, 11,000; sheep's milk, 790; buffalo's milk, 140; goat's milk, 112; pork and pork products, 1,587; poultry meat, 1,156; beef and veal, 1,125; cheese, 1,099; butter, 130; eggs, 672. Italy is the second largest producer of sheep's milk, after China.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 9.15m. ha. or 31% of the total land area. Timber production was 7.74m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

In 2012 the fishing fleet comprised 12,783 vessels of 165,619 GT. The catch in 2010 was 234,101 tonnes, of which more than 98% were from marine waters. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$6,211m. in 2012 and exports at US\$775m.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Italy in March 2015 were: Eni, an integrated oil company (US\$63.0bn.); Intesa Sanpaolo, a banking group (US\$56.8bn.); and Enel, an electricity and gas company (US\$42.5bn.).

In 2007 industry accounted for 28% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 18%.

Industrial products (in tonnes): cement (2008), 43.0m.; distillate fuel oil (including San Marino; 2007), 41.1m.; crude steel (2007), 32.0m.; petrol (including San Marino; 2007), 21.4m.; residual fuel oil (including San Marino; 2007), 17.4m.; pig iron (2006), 11.5m.; lime (2005), 5.9m.; polyethylene (2004), 1.4m.

Motor vehicle production in 2009 totalled 843,239 units (661,100 cars). In 2007, 1.34m. fridge-freezers and 9.83m. washing and drying machines were produced. Italy was the leading mineral water producer in 2004, with 13,117.4m. litres. In 2004, 3,766.3m. litres of soft drinks and 1,369.2m. litres of beer were produced.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 25,474,000 (24,007,000 in 2003). 63.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Of those in employment in 2013, 69.4% worked in services, 27.2% in industry and 3.4% in agriculture. In that year 41.8% of the labour force was female. 47.1% of the labour force had a secondary education as the highest level and 18.8% had a tertiary education. Unemployment stood at 11.4% in Dec. 2015 (down from 12.7% in 2014 as a whole). Long-term unemployment is particularly high, with 48.5% of the labour force in 2010 having been out of work for more than a year. In 2012 the pensionable retirement age was 62 for women employed in the private sector, 63 for self-employed women and 66 for men (both employed and self-employed) and women in the public sector. The pensionable retirement age for women not in the public sector is gradually increasing and will be 66 years by 2018. It is expected that the age will increase for both sexes to at least 67 in 2021.

Italy had 8,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in US\$1bn.):

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	442.6	511.8	561.0	414.8	486.6
Exports f.o.b.	417.2	500.2	541.8	406.5	447.5

Principal import suppliers, 2010 (US\$1m.): Germany, 77,464; France, 40,323; China, 38,135; Netherlands, 25,957; Spain, 22,051. Principal export markets, 2010 (US\$1m.): Germany, 57,809; France, 51,515; USA, 26,832; Spain, 25,707; UK, 23,722.

Imports/exports by category, 2010 (in US\$1bn.):

	Imports	Exports
Beverages and tobacco	4.6	7.2
Chemicals and related products	65.7	51.2
Food and live animals	34.8	25.5
Inedible crude materials, excluding fuels	20.1	5.8
Machinery and transport equipment	132.6	159.0
Manufactured goods and articles	121.9	161.6
Mineral fuels and lubricants	92.1	21.8
Other products	14.8	13.1

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Roads totalled 175,430 km in 2005, of which 6,542 km were motorways, 21,524 km were highways and main roads, and 147,364 km were regional and provincial roads. In 2005 there were 47,104,048 motor vehicles, including: passenger cars, 34,882,476 (594 per 1,000 inhabitants); buses and coaches, 96,477; vans and trucks, 3,982,001. There were 5,426 fatalities in road accidents in 2005.

Rail

The length of state-run railway (*Ferrovie dello Stato*) in 2011 was 16,726 km (11,925 km electrified). Italy's first section of high-speed railway opened in 1981; by 2009 the total length had reached 923 km. In 2011 the railways carried 522.9m. passengers and 46.1m. tonnes of freight. There are metros in Milan (76.0 km), Rome (38.0 km), Naples (29.8 km), Turin (9.6 km), Genoa (5.3 km) and Catania (3.8 km), and tram/light rail networks in Bergamo, Cagliari, Florence, Genoa, Messina, Milan, Naples, Padua, Perugia, Rome, Sassari, Trieste, Turin and Venice. A driverless automated metro system opened in Brescia in March 2013.

Civil Aviation

There are major international airports at Bologna (G. Marconi), Genoa (Cristoforo Colombo), Milan (Linate and Malpensa), Naples (Capodichino), Pisa (Galileo Galilei), Rome (Leonardo da Vinci/Fiumicino), Turin (Caselle) and Venice (Marco Polo). A number of other airports have a small selection of international flights. Alitalia commenced operations in Jan. 2009 as a privately-owned company (25%-owned by Air France-KLM), having taken over the name, landing rights and significant assets of the former national carrier (also Alitalia, which went bankrupt in 2008) and having merged with rival airline Air One. In Dec. 2014 the Abu Dhabi-based Etihad Airways purchased a 49% stake in Alitalia. There are a number of other Italian airlines, notably Meridiana. In 2013 the Alitalia group carried 23,993,486 passengers. In 2012 Rome (Fiumicino) airport handled 36,980,157 passengers (24,925,722 on international flights) and 143,172 tonnes of freight. Milan Malpensa was the second busiest for passengers, handling 18,522,760 (14,773,460 on international flights), but the busiest for freight, with 414,318 tonnes.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 779 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 13.32m. GT. Of the 779 vessels registered, 280 were

passenger ships, 212 oil tankers, 131 general cargo ships, 62 bulk carriers, 45 chemical tankers, 26 liquid gas tankers and 23 container ships. The Italian-controlled fleet comprised 745 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 527 were under the Italian flag and 218 under foreign flags. The chief ports are Genoa (which handled 54,218,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008), Trieste (48,279,000 tonnes in 2008) and Taranto (43,271,000 tonnes in 2008). Gioia Tauro, the busiest container port, handled 3.5m. TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units) in 2008.

Telecommunications

In May 1999 Olivetti bought a controlling stake in the telephone operator Telecom Italia, and in July 2001 Pirelli, backed by the Benetton clothing empire, in turn paid €7bn. (US\$6.1bn.) to take over control of Telecom Italia. In 2014 mobile phone subscribers numbered 94,200,000, equivalent to 1,542.5 per 1,000 persons. TIM (Telecom Italia Mobile) is the largest operator, with a 34% share of the market, just ahead of Vodafone Italia, which has a 33% share. There were 20,570,000 main (fixed) telephone lines in 2014. 62.0% of the population were internet users in 2014. There were 235.3 fixed broadband subscribers per 1,000 inhabitants in 2014. In March 2012 there were 20.9m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Italy has one court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 29 appeal court districts, subdivided into 164 tribunal *circondari* (districts). There are also 93 first degree assize courts and 29 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Giudici di pace* have jurisdiction in petty claims.

2,818,834 crimes were reported in 2012. In Aug. 2013 there were 64,835 persons in prison (including persons imprisoned by San Marino). In 1947 the re-established democracy rewrote the Legislative Order; the constitution of the Italian Republic abolished the death penalty sanctioned in 1930 by Codice Penale, commonly known as Codice Rocco. Although the death penalty was abolished for ordinary crimes in 1947, it was not until 1994 that it was abolished for all crimes.

Italy was ranked 25th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 36th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Five years of primary and five years of secondary education are compulsory from the age of six. In 2005–06 there were 24,845 pre-school institutions with 1,662,139 children and 140,687 teachers (state and non-state schools); 18,218 primary schools with 2,790,254 pupils and 293,091 teachers (state and non-state schools); 7,886 compulsory secondary schools (*scuole secondarie primo grado*) with 1,764,230 pupils and 211,093 teachers (state and non-state schools); and 6,565 higher secondary schools with 2,691,713 pupils and 305,383 teachers (state and non-state schools).

Higher secondary education is subdivided into classical (*ginnasio* and classical *liceo*), scientific (scientific *liceo*), language lyceum, professional institutes and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for surveyors, institutes for girls (five-year course) and teacher-training institutes (five-year course).

In 2005–06 there were 98 universities (79 state and 19 non-state), of which two are universities of Italian studies for foreigners, three specialized universities (commerce; education; Roman Catholic), three polytechnical university institutes; seven specialized university institutes (architecture; bio-medicine; modern languages; naval studies; oriental studies; social studies; teacher training). In 2005–06 there were 1,823,886 university students and 61,097 academic staff. Europe's first university was founded in 1088 in Bologna.

Estimated adult literacy rate, 2009, 98.9% (male 99.2%; female 98.6%).

In 2008 public expenditure on education came to 4.6% of GDP and 9.4% of total government spending.

Health

In 2003 the National Health Service included 1,367 hospitals of which 746 were public with 184,796 beds and 621 private hospitals with 55,059 beds. There were 246,834 physicians, 28,566 dentists and 59,580 pharmacists in 2008; and 379,213 nursing and midwifery personnel in 2009. In 2009 Italy spent 9.5% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

Social expenditure is made up of transfers which the central public departments, local departments and social security departments make to families. Payment is principally for pensions, family allowances and health services. Expenditure on subsidies, public assistance to various classes of people and people injured by political events or national disasters are also included.

In 2012 the minimum retirement age was 66 for men and women in the public sector, and 62 for women in the private sector (rising gradually to 66 by 2018). In order to receive this 'old-age pension', social security contributions must have been made for at least 20 years (five years if the claimant is aged 70 or older). The age restriction does not apply in the case of men who started making contributions before 1 Jan. 1996 with 42 years and three months of pension contributions, and women with 41 years and three months. Pensions accounted for 15.4% of GDP in 2009.

Public pensions are indexed to prices; 23,257,480 pensions were paid in 2005, with payments totalling €214,881.3m. (including 16,875,341 private sector, with payments totalling €152,483.5m.). The average annual pension in 2005 was €9,239. Social contributions in 2005 totalled €184,642m.

RELIGION

The treaty between the Holy See and Italy of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the Constitution of the republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature. In Feb. 2016 there were 47 cardinals.

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 there were an estimated 50.3m. Roman Catholics, 7.5m. people with no religious affiliation, 2.2m. Muslims, 800,000 Protestants and 500,000 other Christians.

CULTURE

Milan hosted Expo 2015 under the theme 'Feeding the Planet, Energy for Life' from 1 May to 31 Oct. 2015.

World Heritage Sites

There are 51 UNESCO sites in Italy (the most of any country): the Rock Drawings in Valcamonica near Brescia (inscribed in 1979); Santa Maria delle Grazie with 'The Last Supper' by Leonardo da Vinci (1980); San Paolo Fuori le Mura Historic Centre of Florence (1982); Venice and its Lagoon (1987); Piazza del Duomo, Pisa (1987 and 2007); Historic Centre of San Gimignano (1990); I Sassi di Matera (1993); Vicenza, the City of Palladio and the Villas of the Veneto (1994 and 1996); Historic Centre of Siena (1995); Historic Centre of Naples (1995); Ferrara and its Po Delta (1995 and 1999); Crespi d'Adda (1995); Castel del Monte (1996); Trulli of Alberobello (1996); Early Christian Monuments and Mosaics of Ravenna (1996); Historic Centre of the City of Pienza (1996); The 18th-Century Royal Palace at Caserta with the Park, the Aqueduct of Vanvitelli and the San Leucio Complex (1997); Residences of

the Royal House of Savoy (1997); Botanical Garden (Orto Botanico), Padua (1997); Cathedral, Torre Civica and Piazza Grande, Modena (1997); Archaeological Areas of Pompeii, Ercolano and Torre Annunziata (1997); Villa Romana del Casale (1997); Su Nuraxi di Barumini (1997); Portovenere, Cinque Terre and the Islands (Palmaria, Tino and Tinetto) (1997); The Costiera Amalfitana (1997); Archaeological Area of Agrigento (1997); Cilento and Vallo di Diano National Park (1998); Historic Centre of Urbino (1998); Archaeological Area and the Patriarchal Basilica of Aquileia (1998); Villa Adriana (1999); Aeolian Islands (2000); Assisi (2000); the City of Verona (2000); Villa d'Este, Tivoli (2001); the Late Baroque Towns of the Val di Noto (2002); Monte San Giorgio (2003); Sacri Monti of Piedmont and Lombardy (2003); Val d'Orcia (2004), part of the agricultural hinterland of Siena; the Etruscan Necropolises of Cerveteri and Tarquinia (2004); Syracuse and the Rocky Necropolis of Pantalica (2005); Genoa (2006), featuring the Strade Nuove and the system of the Palazzi dei Rolli; Mantua and Sabbioneta (2008); the Dolomites (2009); the Longobards in Italy, Places of Power, 568–774 AD, comprising seven groups of important buildings throughout the country (2011); the Medici Villas and Gardens in Tuscany (2013); Mount Etna (2013); Vineyard Landscape of Piedmont: Langhe-Roero and Monferrato (2014); and Arab-Norman Palermo and the Cathedral Churches of Cefalù and Monreale (2015).

The Historic Centre of Rome, the properties of the Holy See in that city enjoying extraterritorial rights (1980 and 1990), is shared with Vatican City State. The Rhaetian Railway in the Albula/Bernina Landscapes (2008) is shared with Switzerland and the Prehistoric Pile dwellings around the Alps (2011) are shared with Austria, France, Germany, Slovenia and Switzerland.

Press

In 2011 there were 97 paid-for dailies with a combined circulation of 4.3m. copies and ten free dailies with a combined circulation of 1.7m. copies. Several of the papers are owned or supported by political parties. The church and various economic groups exert strong right of centre influence on editorial opinion. Most newspapers are regional but *Corriere della Sera* (which has the highest circulation of any Italian newspaper), *La Repubblica*, *Il Sole 24 Ore*, *La Gazzetta* and *La Stampa* are the most important of those papers that are nationally circulated. In 2011 there were 101 newspaper online editions.

Tourism

In 2010, 43.6m. international tourists visited Italy (43.2m. in 2009); receipts from tourism in 2010 were US\$38.8bn. (US\$40.2bn. in 2009). Only France, the USA, China and Spain received more foreign tourists in 2010.

Festivals

One of the most traditional festivals in Italy is the Carnival di Ivrea which lasts for a week in late Feb. or early March. Among the famous arts festivals is the Venice Film Festival in Sept. Venice also plays host, in the ten days before Ash Wednesday, to a large carnival. Major music festivals are the Maggio Musicale Fiorentino in Florence (May–June), the Ravenna Festival (June–July), the Spoleto Festival (June–July), the Rossini Opera Festival at Pesaro (Aug.) and the Verona Arena Opera Festival (June–Aug.). The biggest rock festival is the Italia Wave Love Festival in Livorno (known as the Arezzo Wave Festival until 2007), which is held in July, while the largest jazz festival is the Umbria Jazz Festival, also in July. Until 2010 Europe's largest reggae festival, Rototom Sunsplash, was held at Osoppo, in Tuscany. However, it was forced to relocate to Spain after the Italian authorities accused the festival and its organizers of facilitating the use of drugs.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Italy in the United Kingdom (14 Three Kings' Yard, Davies St., London, W1K 4EH)

Ambassador: Pasquale Terracciano.

Of the United Kingdom in Italy (Via XX Settembre 80/a, 00187 Rome)

Ambassador: Christopher Prentice, CMG.

Of Italy in the USA (3000 Whitehaven St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Armando Varricchio.

Of the USA in Italy (Via Vittorio Veneto 121, 00187 Rome)

Ambassador: John R. Phillips.

Of Italy to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sebastiano Cardi.

Of Italy to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Carlo Calenda.

FURTHER READING

Istituto Nazionale di Statistica. *Annuario Statistico Italiano.—Compendio Statistico Italiano* (Annual).—*Italian Statistical Abstract* (Annual).—*Bollettino Mensile di Statistica* (Monthly).

Baldoli, Claudia, *A History of Italy*. 2009

Bufacchi, Vittorio and Burgess, Simon, *Italy since 1989*. 1999

Burnett, Stanton H. and Mantovani, Luca, *The Italian Guillotine: Operation 'Clean Hands' and the Overthrow of Italy's First Republic*. 1999

Cotta, Maurizio and Verzichelli, Luca, *Political Institutions of Italy*. 2007

Di Scala, S. M., *Italy from Revolution to Republic: 1700 to the Present*. 1995

Doumanis, Nicholas, *Italy: Inventing the Nation*. 2001

Duggan, Christopher, *A Concise History of Italy*. 1994.—*The Force of Destiny: A History of Italy Since 1796*. 2007

Emmott, Bill, *Good Italy, Bad Italy: Why Italy Must Conquer Its Demons to Face the Future*. 2012

Foot, John, *Modern Italy*. 2003

Frei, M., *Italy: the Unfinished Revolution*. 1996

Furlong, P., *Modern Italy: Representation and Reform*. 1994

Gilbert, M., *Italian Revolution: the Ignominious End of Politics, Italian Style*. 1995

Gilmour, David, *The Pursuit of Italy: A History of a Land, its Regions and their Peoples*. 2011

Ginsborg, Paul, *Italy and its Discontents, 1980–2001*. 2002.—*A History of Contemporary Italy: Society and Politics, 1943–1988*. 2003

Gundie, S. and Parker, S. (eds.) *The New Italian Republic: from the Fall of the Berlin Wall to Berlusconi*. 1995

Plant, Margaret, *Venice: Fragile City 1797–1997*. 2002

Putnam, R., et al., *Making Democracy Work: Civic Traditions in Modern Italy*. 1993

Richards, C., *The New Italians*. 1994

Smith, D. M., *Modern Italy: A Political History*. 1997

Volcanasek, Mary L., *Constitutional Politics in Italy*. 1999

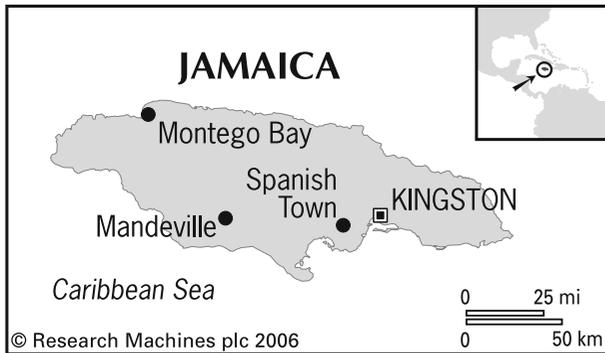
National library: Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Vittorio Emanuele II, Viale Castro Pretorio, Rome.

National Statistical Office: Istituto Nazionale di Statistica (ISTAT), 16 Via Cesare Balbo, 00184 Rome.

Website (limited English): <http://www.istat.it>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

JAMAICA



Capital: Kingston

Population estimate, 2015: 2.79m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 7,415

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.719/99

Internet domain extension: .jm

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494 and was occupied by the Spaniards from 1509 until 1655 when the island was captured by the English. In 1661 a representative constitution was established consisting of a governor, privy council, legislative council and legislative assembly. The slavery introduced by the Spanish was augmented as sugar production increased in value and extent in the 18th century. The plantation economy collapsed with the abolition of the slave trade in the late 1830s. The 1866 Crown Colony government was introduced with a legislative council. In 1884 a partially elective legislative council was instituted. Women were enfranchised in 1919. By the late 1930s, demands for self-government increased. The constitution of Nov. 1944 introduced a freely-elected house of representatives of 32 members, a legislative council (the upper house) of 15 members, and an executive council. In 1958 Jamaica joined with Trinidad, Barbados, the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands to create the West Indies Federation. In 1959 internal self-government was achieved. Jamaica withdrew from the West Indies Federation in 1961 and became an independent state within the British Commonwealth in 1962.

Power alternated between the Jamaica Labour Party and the People's National Party. The latter held power from 1989 until 2007, with Portia Simpson-Miller becoming the country's first female premier in 2006. In May 2010 a state of emergency was declared after the death of dozens of people in an operation to arrest one of the country's leading drug lords, Christopher 'Dudus' Coke. He was subsequently captured and extradited to the USA.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Jamaica is an island in the Caribbean Sea about 150 km south of Cuba. The area is 10,991 sq. km (4,244 sq. miles). The population at the census of April 2011 was 2,697,983, distributed on the basis of the 13 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston and St Andrew, 662,426; St Catherine, 516,218; Clarendon, 245,103; Manchester, 189,797; St James, 183,811; St Ann, 172,362; St Elizabeth, 150,205; Westmoreland, 144,103; St Mary, 113,615; St Thomas, 93,902; Portland, 81,744; Trelawny, 75,164; Hanover, 69,533. 2011 density: 245 per sq. km. There is a worldwide Jamaican diaspora of more than 2m.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.79m.

Chief towns (in 1,000), 2011: Kingston (metropolitan area), 585; Portmore, 182; Spanish Town, 147; Montego Bay, 110; May Pen, 62.

In 2011, 52.1% of the population were urban. The population is about 92% of African ethnic origin. The official language is English. Patois, a combination of English and African languages, is widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics (2006): births, 46,277 (17.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 16,317 (6.1); marriages, 23,181 (8.7); divorces, 1,768 (0.7). There were 17,100 emigrants in 2006, mainly to the USA. Expectation of life at birth, 2007, 68.3 years for males and 75.1 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2008–10, 0.3%; infant mortality, 2010, 20 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate but with considerable variation. High temperatures on the coast are usually mitigated by sea breezes, while upland areas enjoy cooler and less humid conditions. Rainfall is plentiful over most of Jamaica, being heaviest in May and from Aug. to Nov. The island lies in the hurricane zone. Kingston, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 32" (800 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the constitution of Aug. 1962 the Crown is represented by a Governor-General appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Governor-General is assisted by a Privy Council of six appointed members. The Legislature comprises the *House of Representatives* and the *Senate*. The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, eight on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (increased from 60 to 63 members for the 2011 election) is elected by universal adult suffrage for a period not exceeding five years. Electors and elected must be Jamaican or Commonwealth citizens resident in Jamaica for at least 12 months before registration.

National Anthem

'Eternal Father, bless our land'; words by H. Sherlock, tune by R. Lightbourne.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 25 Feb. 2016 the opposition Jamaica Labour Party took (JLP) 32 of the 63 seats with 50.1% of votes cast (up from 21 in 2011) and the People's National Party (PNP) 31 with 49.7% (down from 42 in 2011). Turnout was 47%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Sir Patrick Allen.

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Defence, and Economic Growth and Job Creation: Andrew Holness; b. 1972 (JLP; sworn in 3 March 2016).

Minister of Culture, Gender, Entertainment and Sports: Olivia 'Babsy' Grange. *Education, Youth and Information:* Ruel Reid. *Energy, Science and Technology:* Andrew Wheatley. *Finance and Public Service:* Audley Shaw. *Foreign Affairs and Foreign Trade:* Kamina Johnson Smith. *Health:* Christopher Tufton. *Industry, Commerce, Agriculture and Fisheries:* Karl Samuda. *Justice:* Delroy Chuck. *Labour and Social Security:* Shahine Robinson.

Local Government and Community Development: Desmond McKenzie. *National Security:* Robert Montague. *Tourism:* Edmund Bartlett. *Transport and Mining:* Lester Michael Henry. *Ministers without Portfolio:* Derrick Smith; Horace Chang; Daryl Vaz; J. C. Hutchinson.

Cabinet Website: <http://www.cabinet.gov.jm>

CURRENT LEADERS

Andrew Holness

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Andrew Holness took office as prime minister for a second time on 3 March 2016. His first term had been brief, having been appointed following the resignation of Bruce Golding on 23 Oct. 2011 only to suffer defeat at the polls just two months later. He is the leader of the Jamaica Labour Party (JLP).

Early Life

Holness was born in Spanish Town, in the south of the island, on 22 July 1972. He studied at the University of the West Indies, where he received a master's degree in development studies. On leaving university he worked for a voluntary organization based in Kingston, before accepting a job as personal assistant to the then JLP leader, Edward Seaga.

In 1997 Holness was elected to parliament representing the constituency of Saint Andrew West Central. He was made opposition spokesperson on land and development in 1999, a position he held for three years before taking over the portfolio for housing. In 2005 he moved to education and when the JLP returned to power after an 18-year hiatus in 2007 he was asked to lead that ministry.

When Bruce Golding resigned over his handling of the extradition of Jamaican drug lord Christopher Coke to the USA in 2011, Holness became the country's youngest ever prime minister and the first to have been born post-independence. Although his party suffered a landslide defeat at the ballot box on 29 Dec. 2011, he remained leader in opposition.

After a campaign dominated by economic issues, the JLP was narrowly returned to power in elections held on 25 Feb. 2016 with 32 seats against 31 for the People's National Party. Juliet Holness, the prime minister's wife, was among those elected to parliament.

Career in Office

With the previous government having pursued austerity policies to meet the conditions of a 2013 IMF loan, Holness promised to tackle unemployment, grow the economy by turning Jamaica into the 'Silicon Valley of the Caribbean' and invest in education and health care.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$129m. (US\$44 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

Army

The Jamaica Defence Force consists of a Regular and a Reserve Force. Total strength (Army, 2009): 3,377, including 877 reservists.

Navy

The Coast Guard, numbering 250 in 2009 including 60 reservists, operates nine patrol craft based at Port Royal and Pedro Cays.

Air Force

The Air Wing of the Jamaica Defence Force was formed in July 1963 and has since been expanded and trained successively by the British Army Air Corps and Canadian Air Force personnel. There are no combat aircraft. Personnel (2009), 156 (including 16 reservists).

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 6.2% of GDP, industry 22.1% and services 71.7%.

Overview

Jamaica, a small and open upper-middle-income economy, is dominated by the service sector. Tourism, the biggest source of employment, proved resilient during the global economic crisis, with visitor arrivals increasing in 2009. Leading exports are alumina, bauxite, bananas and sugar. The agricultural sector has rebounded well from Tropical Storm Nicole in 2010. Worker remittances account for 15% of GDP.

The economy grew by 1.4% in 2011 after recording negative growth between 2008 and 2010. Prior to that there had been four decades of negligible or no growth. The national debt represented 139% of GDP in 2011. Unemployment stood at 14.3% in 2012 and is particularly high among the young. Youth unemployment, rural poverty, political instability and high levels of crime present significant obstacles to long-term growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Jamaican dollar* (JMD) of 100 cents. The Jamaican dollar was floated in Sept. 1990. Inflation was 22.0% in 2008 but has since fallen, and was 9.4% in 2013 and 6.7% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$2,423m. in July 2005 and total money supply was J\$68,141m.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in J\$1m.):

	2008	2009	2010 ¹
Revenue	249,512	272,460	241,766
Expenditure	275,223	325,731	412,992
		¹ Provisional.	

The chief items of current revenue are income taxes, consumption taxes and customs duties. The chief items of current expenditure are public debt, education and health.

There is a General Consumption Tax of 16.5%.

Performance

After suffering major economic difficulties with negative growth in 1996, 1997 and 1998, Jamaica's economy recovered slightly, with growth reaching 2.9% in 2006. However, there was again negative growth in 2008, of -0.8%, in 2009, of -3.4%, and in 2010, of -1.5%. In 2011 the economy experienced another slight recovery, growing by 1.4%, before contracting by 0.5% in 2012. Jamaica then came out of recession with growth of 0.2% in 2013 and 0.4% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$13.9bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Jamaica. The *Governor* is Brian Wynter.

In 2002 there were five commercial banks, three development banks and two other banks (National Export-Import Bank of Jamaica and the National Investment Bank of Jamaica). Total assets of commercial banks at March 2006 were J\$385,759.5m.; deposits were J\$255,315.4m.

Foreign debt was US\$13,865m. in 2010, representing 104.2% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Kingston, which participates in the regional Caribbean exchange.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 3.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

The Jamaica Public Service Company Limited is the public supplier. Total installed capacity was 0.8m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 totalled 5-10bn. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was 1,851 kWh.

Oil and Gas

There is an oil refinery in Kingston.

Minerals

Jamaica ranks among the world's largest producers of bauxite. Ceramic clays, marble, silica sand and gypsum are also commercially viable. Production in 2005 (in tonnes): bauxite ore, 14.1m.; limestone, 2.6m.; sand and gravel, 2.4m.; gypsum, 302,066.

Agriculture

In 2012 there were an estimated 120,000 ha. of arable land and 100,000 ha. of permanent crops.

2012 production (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 1,475; coconuts (estimate), 315; yams, 145; oranges, 92; pumpkins and squash, 52; bananas, 47; sweet potatoes, 42; plantains, 36.

Livestock (2013 estimates): goats, 520,000; pigs, 210,000; cattle, 170,000; chickens, 13.5m. Livestock products, 2012 estimates (in tonnes): pork and pork products, 9,500; beef and veal, 5,800; goat meat, 1,100; poultry meat, 102,200.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.34m. ha. in 2010, or 31% of the total land area. Timber production was 693,000 cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

Catches in 2010 totalled 15,440 tonnes, almost exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Alumina production, 2005, 4.1m. tonnes. Output of other products (2007 unless otherwise indicated, in tonnes): cement (2005), 844,840; residual fuel oil, 473,000; sugar (2002), 174,949; distillate fuel oil, 190,000; petrol, 104,000; molasses (2003), 72,631; wheat flour (2002), 32,000; fertilizer (2002), 22,400; cigarettes (2003), 889m. units; rum (2003), 25.5m. litres. In 2005 industry accounted for 33.1% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 13.6%.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,291,000 (1,202,000 in 2003). 67.8% of the population aged 15-64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 15.0% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	5,041.4	6,747.6	8,465.4	5,064.3	5,225.2
Exports f.o.b.	1,988.8	2,224.0	2,438.8	1,316.0	1,327.6

Principal imports in 2010 (US\$1m.): mineral fuels and lubricants, 1,585.6; food and live animals, 812.9; machinery and transport equipment, 795.2; chemicals and related products, 699.1; manufactured goods, 587.1.

Principal exports in 2010 (US\$1m.): inedible crude materials (excluding fuels), 555.7; mineral fuels and lubricants, 282.0; food and live animals, 208.9; beverages and tobacco, 103.9; chemicals, 83.8.

Main import suppliers, 2010 (US\$1m.): USA, 1,875.1; Venezuela, 732.8; Trinidad and Tobago, 721.0; China, 242.9. Main export markets, 2010 (US\$1m.): USA, 659.1; Canada, 163.4; UK, 83.9; Norway, 68.5.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 the island had 22,121 km of roads, including 44 km of motorway and 4,922 km of main roads. In 2006 there were 373,700 passenger cars in use and 29,100 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 350 fatalities in traffic accidents in 2007.

Rail

Passenger traffic ceased in 1992, but restarted in 2011. However, it closed again in Aug. 2012 as a result of the service suffering heavy losses. Freight transport continues on a limited basis, mainly for carrying bauxite to docks.

Civil Aviation

International airlines operate through the Norman Manley and Sangster airports at Palisadoes and Montego Bay. Sangster International is the busiest for passenger traffic, handling 3,378,000 passengers in 2006-07. Norman Manley airport is busier for freight, handling 16,136 tonnes of freight in 2006 but only 1,715,078 passengers. Air Jamaica, originally set up in conjunction with BOAC and BWIA in 1966, became a new company, Air Jamaica (1968) Ltd. In 1969 it began operations as Jamaica's national airline. It was acquired in May 2010 by Caribbean Airlines, the national airline of Trinidad and Tobago, but the name Air Jamaica has been retained. In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Jamaica-based carriers flew 52m. km and carried 1,527,000 passengers.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 21 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 229,000 GT. Kingston handled 16.3m. tonnes of cargo in 2008 (down from 17.7m. tonnes in 2007).

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 272,100 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 98.9 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 2,974,700 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,081.2 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 261.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 114,600 in 2009 (42.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). In Dec. 2011 there were 684,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Judicature comprises a Supreme Court, a court of appeal, resident magistrates' courts, petty sessional courts, coroners' courts, a traffic court and a family court which was instituted in 1975. The Chief Justice is head of the judiciary. Jamaica was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005 but Jamaica has yet to accept it as its final court of appeal.

In 2010 there were 1,428 murders, down from the record high of 1,682 in 2009. The rate of 52 per 100,000 persons (61 per 100,000 in 2009) is more than ten times that of the USA and ranks among the highest in the world. The death penalty is permitted but has not been used since 1988.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 4,201 (152 per 100,000 of national population). Jamaica was ranked 45th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 52nd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy was an estimated 86.4% in 2009 (91.1% among females but only 81.2% among males).

Education is free in government-operated schools. Enrolment in 2007 in primary institutions was 310,000; in secondary

institutions, 257,000; and in tertiary institutions (2008), 61,000. Numbers of teaching staff: primary (2005), 11,793; secondary (2007), 13,006; tertiary (2003), 2,006.

The University of the West Indies, which was founded in 1948 and has its main campus at Kingston, is the oldest, fully regional institution of higher learning in the Commonwealth Caribbean. In 2006 there were two public universities and two private universities as well as six teacher training colleges, five community colleges, and several technical/vocational training institutes and specialist colleges. Large numbers of educated Jamaicans have left the island over the past 30 years, but in the early part of the 21st century there are signs that young professionals are increasingly returning to Jamaica. However, 72% of Jamaican graduates live in OECD member countries.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 5.6% of GNI and 8.8% of total government spending.

Health

In 2012 Jamaica had 17 hospital beds per 10,000 people. In the period 2000–10 there were 8.5 physicians for every 10,000 population, 16.5 nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000 population and 0.8 dentistry personnel per 10,000.

Welfare

The official retirement age is 65 years (men) or 60 years (women). The old-age pension is made up of a basic benefit of J\$900 a week (reduced to J\$675 a week with annual average contributions of between 26 and 38 weeks; J\$450 with 13 weeks to 25 weeks), plus an earnings-related benefit of J\$0.06 a week for every J\$13 of employer-employee contributions paid during the working lifetime.

Jamaica's social welfare projects also cover disability and survivor benefits, sickness and maternity, and work injury. Jamaica has no unemployment programmes.

RELIGION

Freedom of worship is guaranteed under the Constitution. The main Christian denominations are Anglican, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Methodist, Church of God, United Church in Jamaica and the Cayman Islands (Presbyterian-Congregational-Disciples of Christ), Moravian, Seventh-day Adventist, Pentecostal, Salvation Army and Quaker. Pocomania is a mixture of Christianity and African survivals. Non-Christians include Hindus, Jews, Muslims, Bahá'í followers and Rastafarians.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were three daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 115,000.

Tourism

In 2011 there were a record 1,951,752 non-resident overnight tourists, and 1,125,481 cruise passenger arrivals (down from a peak of 1,336,994 in 2006).

World Heritage Sites

Jamaica has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Blue and John Crow Mountains (2015), a forested and mountainous region in the southeast of Jamaica.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Jamaica in the United Kingdom (1–2 Prince Consort Rd, London, SW7 2BZ)

High Commissioner: Aloun Ndombet-Assamba.

Of the United Kingdom in Jamaica (28 Trafalgar Rd, Kingston 10)

High Commissioner: David Fitton, CMG.

Of Jamaica in the USA (1520 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Ralph Thomas.

Of the USA in Jamaica (142 Old Hope Rd, Kingston 6)

Ambassador: Luis G. Moreno.

Of Jamaica to the United Nations

Ambassador: Courtenay Rattray.

Of Jamaica to the European Union

Ambassador: Vilma McNish.

FURTHER READING

Planning Institute of Jamaica. *Economic and Social Survey, Jamaica*. Annual.—*Survey of Living Conditions*. Annual
Statistical Institute of Jamaica. *Statistical Abstract*. Annual.—*Demographic Statistics*. Annual.—*Production Statistics*. Annual

Hart, R., *Towards Decolonisation: Political, Labour and Economic Developments in Jamaica 1938–1945*. 1999

Henke, H. W. and Mills, D., *Between Self-Determination and Dependency: Jamaica's Foreign Relations 1972–1989*. 2000

National library: National Library of Jamaica, 12 East Street, Kingston.

National Statistical Office: Statistical Institute of Jamaica (STATIN), 7 Cecelio Ave., Kingston 10.

Website: <http://statinja.gov.jm>

JAPAN



Nihon (or Nippon¹) Koku
(Land of the Rising Sun)

Capital: Tokyo

Population estimate, 2015: 126.57m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 36,927

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.891/20

Internet domain extension: .jp

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

When the last ice sheets covered much of Asia, the sea level fell low enough for a land bridge to appear between Japan and the Asian mainland. This route was taken by hunter-gatherers from Asia who crossed into previously uninhabited Japan. By 10,000 BC the first pottery was produced in Japan and there was some cultivation. Rice was introduced, probably from Korea, by about 400 BC, and the use of metals around a century later, but agriculture and fixed settlements were confined to the south for a long period. During this time waves of migrants came from mainland Asia, bringing with them skills and technologies, including the Chinese characters for writing.

Religion, too, came from China: both Buddhism and Confucianism entered Japan, the former gaining a large following. In time traditional beliefs consolidated into Shintoism, which became the national religion. But, until the first millennium AD, there was no Japanese nation, although the legends of Japan tell us otherwise. According to myth, the first Japanese emperor was Jimmu around 600 BC, said to be a descendant of the sun goddess, Amaterasu.

In the first century BC, another wave of migrants entered Japan from Korea. The first Japanese state appeared in the central region of Honshu in the 7th century. This state soon controlled most of the west and centre of the island. In 710 the first permanent

Japanese capital was established in Nara by Empress Genmei. In 794 the seat of power moved to Heian-kyo (present-day Kyoto).

Following the court and government tradition of China, Japan cut itself off from the outside world. As the imperial office became increasingly religious the day-to-day power passed into the hands of powerful nobles, such as the Fujiwara clan. Fujiwara Yoshifusa (804–872) was a powerful regent of Japan from 857 until his death, and by the 11th century the Fujiwaras were unchallenged rulers of the country. In the 12th century, however, Japan entered into a period of anarchy. The country passed under the control of barons, the *daimyo*, who exercised power through the warrior class known as the *samurai*.

Shogun

The anarchy ended when Taira Kiyamori seized power and made himself dictator. A civil war, the Gempei War, followed (1180–85). When Taira was defeated, power passed to Minamoto Yoritomo (1147–99), a distant descendant of the imperial family. Yoritomo established a new office, the *shogun*. For the next 700 years Japan was ruled by a military dictator, the shogun, while the emperor lived reclusively as a religious and national symbol.

At first the shogunate was seated in Kamakura, near modern Tokyo. Nine shoguns ruled during the Kamakura epoch (1185–1333) although latterly the Kamakura shogun was a puppet of the Hojo clan. In 1274 and 1281 Mongol attempts to invade Japan were unsuccessful: in 1281 the invasion was thwarted by a sudden typhoon that became known as the 'divine wind' (*kami-kaze*).

In 1334 a brief restoration of power to the emperor was ended by Ashikaga Takauji (1305–58), who established a strong military government. Subsequent members of the Ashikaga family ruled as shoguns based in Kyoto. Eventually this system, too, collapsed into anarchy, the victim of the ambitions of rival warlords. From 1467 to 1603 Japan suffered the Fighting Principalities (*Sengokujidai*). It was when the country was at its weakest that another powerful outside influence began to exert itself.

From 1543 Portuguese traders and missionaries arrived on the southern and western coasts. At first, trade was welcomed. Christianity, too, made converts after the Spanish Jesuit missionary St Francis Xavier landed in Japan in 1549. Along with western ideas and religion, the Portuguese, and later the Dutch, brought firearms. Three warlords in turn used western weapons to seize power and reunite the country. The last of this trio was Tokugawa Ieyasu (1542–1616), who held power from 1600. Ieyasu ordered the nobles to destroy their fortifications, except their principal residences, and encouraged the arts and learning as a preferred alternative to warfare.

Isolation

As the true rulers of Japan until 1869, the Tokugawa shogunate established itself at Edo (present-day Tokyo). They ruled harshly, subduing the warring lords by holding members of their families hostages. The Tokugawa perceived foreign influences as unsettling and a danger to their supremacy. For this reason, they decreed that Japan should become a closed society. In 1636 Japanese were forbidden to emigrate. Europeans were expelled, except for a single Dutch trading post in Nagasaki, which after 1639 became Japan's only contact with the outside world. Christianity was suppressed and the ownership of firearms, except by the central authorities, was made illegal. Japan entered 220 years of self-imposed isolation.

Cut off from outside influences, Japan gained stability and a strong sense of national identity. Yet this isolation came at a price. In 1853 a US fleet led by Commodore Matthew C. Perry appeared

¹Both forms are valid, and derive from different pronunciations of a Chinese character.

off the Japanese coast. Japan was forced to open up to international trade through the threat of invasion. Other western nations followed the American example. Japan was thrust into a modern world for which it was ill suited. The voices for reform grew and the Tokugawa shogunate, humiliated by Perry's mission, collapsed. Reformers seized Kyoto and parts of the west, but they needed a national symbol to legitimize their rule. In 1869 the shadowy figure of the emperor was called out of his cloistered life. His city, Edo, had by then been renamed Tokyo, meaning 'eastern capital'. The emperor surprised the country by his zeal for modernization which led to a period of rapid reform and transformed Japan into a modern nation.

But while a constitution was introduced, the resemblance to a western democracy was skin deep. Though the peasants were freed from serfdom, power remained in the hands of the nobility. Priority was given to developing industry and modern technology. Japan's rise as an industrial state began.

Rise of the Military

Much emphasis was given to modernizing the armed forces. A revitalized Japan defeated China in the First Sino-Japanese War in 1894–95 and gained Taiwan. In 1900 Japan intervened alongside the western powers against the Boxer Rebellion in China. An even greater shock was Japan's victory against Russia in 1903–04 in a war over Korea and Manchuria. Having contained Russian land forces in Manchuria, the Japanese decisively defeated the Russian Baltic Fleet in the Tsushima Strait. Russia's influence in the region faded and Japan received half of Sakhalin and the Kurile Islands. Later, with Russia removed from the scene, Japan annexed Korea (1910) and took control of parts of Manchuria.

In 1902 Japan made an alliance with Britain. To emphasize Japan's western credentials, Tokyo entered the First World War against Germany in 1914. Japanese forces took the German island colonies in the north and central Pacific and received these archipelagoes as a League of Nations Trust Territory in 1919. But greater rewards for their efforts in the war had been expected and Tokyo's disillusion with the west began. The collapse of world trade at the end of the 1920s brought hardship and helped the rise of political extremism and nationalism.

Japan began a phase of aggressive expansionism. In 1931 Japan invaded Manchuria and, two years later, installed the deposed last emperor of China as puppet emperor of Manchukuo. From 1932 Japanese forces entered various coastal and border areas of China, and in 1937 there was a full-scale war with China. Japanese forces took Shanghai in 1937, Guangzhou in 1938 and Nanjing in 1940. By the end of 1940 Japan had occupied French Indochina and formed a triple alliance (or Axis) with Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy.

Pearl Harbor

Under premier Gen. Tojo Hideki (1884–1948), Japan attacked the US fleet in Pearl Harbor, Hawaii in Dec. 1941. This action brought the United States into the Second World War (1939–45) and ranged Japan against forces that were superior in size and technology. Nevertheless, the war was initially in Japan's favour. Japanese forces swept through the Pacific and into Malaya and the Dutch East Indies (now Indonesia). The speed of Japan's ruthless advance overwhelmed the Allied powers as British and American positions were surrendered. The tide turned with the American victory at Midway in late 1942, but by the time Germany surrendered in May 1945 Japanese forces were still in control of large areas of the Pacific and Southeast Asia. In Aug. 1945 US planes dropped atomic bombs on the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, devastating the two cities and causing more than 200,000 deaths. The emperor Hirohito (1926–89) surrendered.

The war had cost Japan dearly. Not only had two cities suffered the horror of atomic warfare, but many more Japanese had died in combat. Nearly 2m. Japanese were abandoned in China, most of whom were shipped to Siberia as prisoners. Japan was to be reformed by the occupying US forces under Gen. MacArthur.

In 1945 Shintoism, which had become associated with aggressive nationalism, ceased to be the state religion. In the following year, the emperor renounced his divinity.

A new liberal constitution was introduced in 1946. Japan signed a peace treaty in 1951 at San Francisco and the American occupation of Japan ended in April 1952 when the country regained its independence. A separate peace treaty was concluded later between Japan and China. There was, however, no agreement with the Soviet Union, which, at American behest, had declared war against Japan in the closing days of the Second World War. Soviet forces occupied Sakhalin and the Kurile islands to which Japan still lays claim.

The new Japan remained a monarchy, albeit one in which the emperor was a figurehead. Japan renounced war and the threat or use of force, but retained 'Self Defence Forces'. Japanese cities and industry were rebuilt. An astonishing economic recovery was led by an aggressive export policy. Huge investment in new technology gave the country a dominant position in many industries including motor vehicles, shipbuilding, electrical goods, electronics and computers. Japan grew to be the world's second biggest economy. This success is owed, in part, to the protection of domestic markets.

The power of Japanese industry was reflected in the political power of a small number of major corporations. From 1955 until 1993 the political scene was dominated by the centre-right pro-business Liberal Democrats (LDP). However, a series of major financial scandals broke the party's monopoly and coalition governments followed. By 2000 the LDP had resumed its dominant role.

In recent years, Japan has shown more confidence in international relations. The country is a major aid donor to developing countries. In 1992 the Diet (parliament) approved the involvement of Japanese military personnel and equipment in UN peacekeeping missions and in 2002 Japan contributed naval support vessels to the US-led intervention in Afghanistan. However, the country faces severe economic problems. A heavy international debt and domestic deflation left the Japanese economy in the doldrums at the turn of the century.

In March 2011 a huge offshore earthquake and a resulting tsunami devastated large areas of the northeast of Japan, causing between US\$120bn. and US\$235bn. of damage and killing over 10,000. The disaster also caused extensive damage to the Fukushima nuclear plant.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Japan consists of four major islands, Honshu, Hokkaido, Kyushu and Shikoku, and many small islands, with an area of 377,950 sq. km. Census population of 1 Oct. 2010 (2005 census in brackets), 128,057,352 (127,767,994); of which males, 62,327,737 (62,348,977), females, 65,729,615 (65,419,017); population density (land area only), 351 per sq. km (351 per sq. km). In Oct. 2013 the population was estimated at 127,293,575.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 126.57m. The population started to decline in 2010; the UN projects that by 2050 it will only be 107m.

In 2011, 67.0% of the population lived in urban areas. Foreigners registered on 31 Dec. 2007 were 2,152,973: including 606,889 Chinese, 593,489 Koreans, 316,967 Brazilians, 202,592 Filipinos, 59,696 Peruvians, 51,851 Americans, 41,384 Thais, 36,860 Vietnamese, 25,620 Indonesians, 20,589 Indians, 17,328 British, 11,459 Canadians, 11,255 Bangladeshis, 11,033 Australians, 9,332 Pakistanis and 1,573 stateless persons. In 2014 Japan accepted 11 asylum seekers (out of more than 5,000 applications), up from just six in 2013.

Japanese overseas, Oct. 2007, 1,085,671; of these 374,732 lived in the USA, 127,905 in China, 63,526 in the UK, 63,459 in Australia, 61,527 in Brazil, 47,376 in Canada, 42,736 in Thailand, 32,755 in Germany, 29,279 in France and 25,969 in Singapore.

The official language is Japanese.

A law of May 1997 'on the promotion of Ainu culture' marked the first official recognition of the existence of an ethnic minority in Japan. The Ainu were recognized as a people in their own right through a resolution passed by parliament in June 2008.

Japan is divided into 43 prefectures, one metropolis (Tokyo), one territory (Hokkaido) and two urban prefectures (Kyoto and Osaka). The populations and chief cities are:

<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Census pop. 2010</i>	<i>Chief city</i>
Aichi	7,410,719	Nagoya
Akita	1,085,997	Akita
Aomori	1,373,339	Aomori
Chiba	6,216,289	Chiba
Ehime	1,431,493	Matsuyama
Fukui	806,314	Fukui
Fukuoka	5,071,968	Fukuoka
Fukushima	2,029,064	Fukushima
Gifu	2,080,773	Gifu
Gumma	2,008,068	Maebashi
Hiroshima	2,860,750	Hiroshima
Hokkaido	5,506,419	Sapporo
Hyogo	5,588,133	Kobe
Ibaraki	2,969,770	Mito
Ishikawa	1,169,788	Kanazawa
Iwate	1,330,147	Morioka
Kagawa	995,842	Takamatsu
Kagoshima	1,706,242	Kagoshima
Kanagawa	9,048,331	Yokohama
Kochi	764,456	Kochi
Kumamoto	1,817,426	Kumamoto
Kyoto	2,636,092	Kyoto
Mie	1,854,724	Tsu
Miyagi	2,348,165	Sendai
Miyazaki	1,135,233	Miyazaki
Nagano	2,152,449	Nagano
Nagasaki	1,426,779	Nagasaki
Nara	1,400,728	Nara
Niigata	2,374,450	Niigata
Oita	1,196,529	Oita
Okayama	1,945,276	Okayama
Okinawa	1,392,818	Naha
Osaka	8,865,245	Osaka
Saga	849,788	Saga
Saitama	7,194,556	Saitama
Shiga	1,410,777	Otsu
Shimane	717,397	Matsue
Shizuoka	3,765,007	Shizuoka
Tochigi	2,007,683	Utsunomiya
Tokushima	785,491	Tokushima
Tokyo	13,159,388	Tokyo
Tottori	588,667	Tottori
Toyama	1,093,247	Toyama
Wakayama	1,002,198	Wakayama
Yamagata	1,168,924	Yamagata
Yamaguchi	1,451,338	Yamaguchi
Yamanashi	863,075	Kofu

The leading cities, with population in 2010 (in 1,000), are:

Akashi	291	Higashiosaka	510
Akita	324	Himeji	536
Amagasaki	454	Hirakata	408
Aomori	300	Hiratsuka	261
Asahikawa	347	Hiroshima	1,174
Chiba	962	Ibaraki	275
Fuchu	256	Ichihara	280
Fuji	254	Ichikawa	474
Fujisawa	410	Ichinomiya	379
Fukui	267	Iwaki	342
Fukuoka	1,464	Kagoshima	606
Fukushima	293	Kakogawa	267
Fukuyama	461	Kanazawa	462
Funabashi	609	Kashiwa	404
Gifu	413	Kasugai	306
Hachioji	580	Kawagoe	343
Hakodate	279	Kawaguchi	501
Hamamatsu	801	Kawasaki	1,426

Kitakyushu	977	Otsu	338
Kobe	1,544	Sagamihara	718
Kochi	343	Saitama	1,222
Koriyama	339	Sakai	842
Koshigaya	326	Sapporo	1,914
Kumamoto	734	Sasebo	261
Kurashiki	476	Sendai	1,046
Kurume	302	Shimonoseki	281
Kyoto	1,474	Shizuoka	716
Machida	427	Suita	356
Maebashi	340	Takamatsu	419
Matsudo	484	Takasaki	371
Matsuyama	517	Takatsuki	357
Mito	269	Tokorozawa	342
Miyazaki	401	Tokushima	265
Morioka	298	Tokyo	8,946
Nagano	382	Toyama	422
Nagaoka	283	Toyohashi	377
Nagasaki	444	Toyonaka	389
Nagoya	2,264	Toyota	421
Naha	316	Tsu	286
Nara	367	Utsunomiya	512
Niigata	812	Wakayama	370
Nishinomiya	483	Yamagata	254
Oita	474	Yao	271
Okayama	710	Yokkaichi	308
Okazaki	372	Yokohama	3,689
Osaka	2,665	Yokosuka	418

The Tokyo conurbation, with a population in 2010 of 36.9m., is the largest in the world, having overtaken New York around 1970.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Births	1,171	1,154	1,124	1,111	1,063	1,093	1,090
Deaths	970	982	1,015	1,029	1,084	1,084	1,108

Birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area in 2007, 8.6 per 1,000 population (1947: 34.3); death rate, 8.8. Marriage rate in 2007 (per 1,000 persons), 5.7; divorce rate, 2.0. In 2007 the mean age at first marriage was 30.1 for males and 28.3 for females. The infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 2 (2010), is one of the lowest in the world. In 2012 only 2.0% of births were outside marriage. Life expectancy at birth was 86.0 years for women and 79.0 years for men in 2007. Japan's life expectancy is the highest of any sovereign country. The World Health Organization's *World Health Statistics 2014* put the Japanese in second place in a 'healthy life expectancy' list, with an expected 75 years of healthy life for babies born in 2012. Japan has the oldest population of any country and a very quickly ageing population, stemming from a sharply declined fertility rate and one of the highest life expectancies in the world. In 2011, 23.3% of the population was aged 65 or over; by around 2039 it is expected that one in three will be over 65. In 2012 the total fertility rate was 1.41 births per woman (compared to a low of 1.26 in 2005 but 1.91 in 1975 and 3.65 in 1950). The percentage of the population over 65 rose from 10% in 1985 to more than 21% in 2007. Japan had an estimated 40,400 centenarians (35,000 women) in Sept. 2009—an increase of over 4,000 from Sept. 2008, and the 39th consecutive year the number has risen. In 2008 the population fell by 0.1%.

There were a total of 33,093 suicides in 2007, a rate of 35.8 males per 100,000 and 13.7 females per 100,000. The rate among women is one of the highest in the world.

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 14.9% of children in Japan live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income), compared to just 4.7% in Iceland.

CLIMATE

The islands of Japan lie in the temperate zone, northeast of the main monsoon region of southeast Asia. The climate is temperate with warm, humid summers and relatively mild winters except in the island of Hokkaido and northern parts of Honshu facing the Sea of Japan. There is a month's rainy season in June–July, but the best seasons are spring and autumn, although Sept. may bring typhoons. Tokyo, Jan. 5.8°C, July 25.4°C. Annual rainfall 1,467 mm. Hiroshima, Jan. 5.3°C, July 26.9°C. Annual rainfall 1,541 mm. Nagasaki, Jan. 6.8°C, July 26.6°C. Annual rainfall 1,960 mm. Osaka, Jan. 5.8°C, July 27.2°C. Annual rainfall 1,306 mm. Sapporo, Jan. -4.1°C, July 20.5°C. Annual rainfall 1,128 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Emperor is Akihito (b. 23 Dec. 1933), who succeeded his father, Hirohito on 7 Jan. 1989 (enthroned, 12 Nov. 1990); married 10 April 1959, to Michiko Shoda (b. 20 Oct. 1934). *Offspring*: Crown Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya; b. 23 Feb. 1960); Prince Akishino (Akishinomiya; b. 30 Nov. 1965); Princess Sayako (Norinomiya; b. 18 April 1969). Prince Naruhito married Masako Owada (b. 9 Dec. 1963) 9 June 1993. *Offspring*: Princess Aiko (b. 1 Dec. 2001). Prince Fumihito (henceforth to adopt his new title Prince Akishino) married Kawashima Kiko (b. 11 Sept. 1966) 29 June 1990. *Offspring*: Princess Mako (23 Oct. 1991); Princess Kako (29 Dec. 1994); Prince Hisahito (6 Sept. 2006). Princess Sayako married Yoshiaki Kuroda (b. 17 April 1965) 15 Nov. 2005 and gave up her imperial title in doing so as required by law. The succession to the throne is fixed upon the male descendants. Prince Hisahito was the first male born into the imperial family since 1965. The 1947 constitution supersedes the Meiji constitution of 1889. In it the Japanese people pledge themselves to uphold the ideas of democracy and peace. The Emperor is the symbol of the unity of the people. Sovereign power rests with the people. The Emperor has no powers related to government. Fundamental human rights are guaranteed.

Legislative power rests with the *Diet*, which consists of the *House of Representatives* (Shugi-in), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a four-year term, and an upper house, the *House of Councillors* (Sangi-in) of 242 members (96 elected by party list system with proportional representation according to the d'Hondt method and 146 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every three years. The number of members has been reduced in recent years. There had been 252 members until 2001 and 247 members from 2001 until elections of July 2004.

The number of members in the House of Representatives was reduced from 500 to 480 for the election of June 2000, of whom 300 were to be elected from single-seat constituencies, and 180 by proportional representation on a base of 11 regions. There is a 2% threshold to gain one of the latter seats. Donations to individual politicians are to be supplanted over five years by state subsidies to parties.

A new electoral law passed in Oct. 2000 gives voters a choice between individual candidates and parties when casting ballots for the proportional representation seats in the *House of Councillors*.

National Anthem

'Kimigayo' ('The Reign of Our Emperor'); words 9th century, tune by Hayashi Hiromori. On 9 Aug. 1999 a law on the national flag and the national anthem was enacted. The law designates the Hinomaru and 'Kimigayo' as the national flag and national anthem of Japan. The 'Kimi' in 'Kimigayo' indicates the Emperor who is the symbol of the State and of the unity of the people, deriving his position from the will of the people with whom resides sovereign power; 'Kimigayo' depicts the state of being of the country as a whole.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime ministers since 1945. (DPJ = Democratic Party of Japan; JNP = Japan New Party; JSP = Japan Socialist Party; Jt = Liberal

Party; LDP = Liberal Democratic Party; Mt = Democratic Party; SDP = Social Democratic Party; SSt = Renewal Party; n/p = non-partisan)

1945	military	Kantaro Suzuki
1945	military	Naruhito Kigashi-Kuni
1945–46	n/p	Kijuro Shidehara
1946–47	Jt	Shigeru Yoshida
1947–48	JSP	Tetsu Katayama
1948	Mt	Hitoshi Ashida
1948–54	Jt	Shigeru Yoshida
1954–56	LDP	Ichiro Hatoyama
1956–57	LDP	Tanzan Ishibashi
1957–60	LDP	Nobusuke Kishi
1960–64	LDP	Hayato Ikeda
1964–72	LDP	Eisaku Sato
1972–74	LDP	Kakuei Tanaka
1974–76	LDP	Takeo Miki
1976–78	LDP	Takeo Fukuda
1978–80	LDP	Masayoshi Ohira
1980	LDP	Masayoshi Ito
1980–82	LDP	Zenko Suzuki
1982–87	LDP	Yasuhiro Nakasone
1987–89	LDP	Noboru Takeshita
1989	LDP	Sosuke Uno
1989–91	LDP	Toshiki Kaifu
1991–93	LDP	Kiichi Miyazawa
1993–94	JNP	Morihiro Hosokawa
1994	SSt	Tsutomu Hata
1994–96	SDP	Tomichi Murayama
1996–98	LDP	Ryutaro Hashimoto
1998–2000	LDP	Keizo Obuchi
2000	LDP	Michio Aoki
2000–01	LDP	Yoshiro Mori
2001–06	LDP	Junichiro Koizumi
2006–07	LDP	Shinzo Abe
2007–08	LDP	Yasuo Fukuda
2008–09	LDP	Taro Aso
2009–10	DPJ	Yukio Hatoyama
2010–11	DPJ	Naoto Kan
2011–12	DPJ	Yoshihiko Noda
2012–	LDP	Shinzo Abe

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the House of Representatives were held on 14 Dec. 2014. The coalition between the ruling Liberal Democratic Party (LDP, Jiminto) and the Komeito party won 326 seats (with 49.5% of the single-seat constituency vote); the opposition Democratic Party of Japan (DPJ, Minshuto) 73 seats (22.5%); Japan Innovation Party (JIP, Ishin no To) 41 (8.2%); Communist Party of Japan (JCP, Nihon Kyosanto) 21 (13.3%); Party for Future Generations (Jisedai no To) 2 (1.8%); Social Democratic Party (SDP, Shakai Minshuto) 2 (0.8%); People's Life Party, Yamamoto Taro and Company (Seikatsu no To to Yamamoto Taro to Nakamatachi) 2 (1.0%). Independents took eight seats. Turnout was 52.6%, the lowest since the Second World War.

Elections to 121 seats of the House of Councillors were held on 21 July 2013. The LDP gained 65 seats, DPJ 17, New Komeito party 11, Communist Party of Japan 8, Restoration Party 8, Your Party 8, Social Democratic Party 1 and ind. and others 3. As a result the LDP held 115 seats, DPJ 59, New Komeito party 20, Your Party 18, Communist Party of Japan 11, Restoration Party 9, Social Democratic Party 3 and ind. and others 7. The LDP–New Komeito party coalition held 135 of the 242 seats.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Prime Minister: Shinzo Abe; b. 1954 (LDP; sworn in 26 Dec. 2012, having previously held office from Sept. 2006–Sept. 2007).

Following resounding election victories for the Liberal Democratic Party in the 2012 and 2014 parliamentary elections, in March 2016 the coalition government consisting of the Liberal Democratic Party and the Komeito party comprised:

Deputy Prime Minister: Taro Aso (also *Minister of Finance, Minister of State for Financial Services, and Minister in Charge of Overcoming Deflation*).

Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications: Sanae Takaichi. *Justice:* Mitsuhide Iwaki. *Foreign Affairs:* Fumio Kishida. *Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology and Minister in Charge of Education Rebuilding:* Hiroshi Hase. *Health, Labour and Welfare:* Yasuhisa Shiozaki. *Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries:* Hiroshi Moriyama. *Economy, Trade and Industry, Minister of State for the Nuclear Damage Compensation and Decommissioning Facilitation Corporation, and Minister in Charge of Industrial Competitiveness and the Response to the Economic Impact caused by the Nuclear Accident:* Motoo Hayashi. *Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism and Minister in Charge of Water Cycle Policy:* Keiichi Ishii. *Environment and Minister of State for the Nuclear Emergency Preparedness:* Tamayo Marukawa. *Defence:* Gen Nakatani. *Chief Cabinet Secretary and Minister in Charge of Alleviating the Burden of the Bases in Okinawa:* Yoshihide Suga. *Reconstruction and Minister in Charge of Comprehensive Policy Co-ordination for Revival from the Nuclear Accident at Fukushima:* Tsuyoshi Takagi. *Chairman of the National Public Safety Commission, Minister of State for Consumer Affairs and Food Safety, Regulatory Reform and Disaster Management, and Minister in Charge of Administrative Reform, and Civil Service Reform:* Taro Kono. *Minister of State for Okinawa and Northern Territories Affairs, Science and Technology Policy, and Space Policy, and Minister in Charge of Ocean Policy and Territorial Issues, Information Technology Policy, and the 'Cool Japan' Strategy:* Aiko Shimajiri. *Minister of State for Economic and Fiscal Policy, and Minister in Charge of Economic Revitalization, and Total Reform of Social Security and Tax:* Nobuteru Ishihara. *Promoting Dynamic Engagement of all Citizens, Minister of State for Measures for Declining Birth Rate, and Gender Equality, and Minister in Charge of Women's Empowerment, the 'Challenge Again' Initiative, the Abduction Issue, and Building National Resilience:* Katsunobu Kato. *Minister of State for the National Strategic Special Zones, and Minister in Charge of Overcoming Population Decline and Vitalizing Local Economy:* Shigeru Ishiba. *Minister in Charge of the Tokyo Olympic and Paralympic Games:* Toshiaki Endo.

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.kantei.go.jp>

CURRENT LEADERS

Shinzo Abe

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Shinzo Abe, who first served as prime minister from 2006–07, became president of the Liberal Democratic Party (LDP) for the second time in Sept. 2012. He was sworn in as premier for a second spell after leading the party to victory at the Dec. 2012 parliamentary elections. A conservative from a prominent political family, Abe has consistently argued for Japan to take a more assertive role on the world stage. During his first term he oversaw an improvement in relations with North Korea and China, although domestic disagreements over Japanese logistical support for US troops in Afghanistan clouded his tenure. He started his second tenure promising to boost the economy and to defend Japanese interests. Relations with China, however, became increasingly strained in 2013, while the economy slipped back into recession towards the end of 2014. Abe nonetheless comfortably won another parliamentary election in Dec. 2014 that he had called two years ahead of schedule to reinforce his mandate.

Early Life

Abe was born on 21 Sept. 1954 in Nagato, Yamaguchi Prefecture. He is the son of Shintaro Abe, a former secretary-general of the centre-right LDP. Shinzo Abe graduated in political science from Seikei University in 1977 before undertaking further study at the University of Southern California. Returning to Japan in 1979 he took up employment at Kobe Steel Ltd and entered the political scene in 1982 as executive assistant to his father, who was minister for foreign affairs in the government of Yasuhiro Nakasone.

In elections for the house of representatives in July 1993 Abe won the seat in Yamaguchi Prefecture that had been held by his father (who died in 1991), although the ruling LDP lost its overall majority for the first time since 1955 and was replaced by an eight-party alliance headed by Morihiro Hosokawa. Appointed to the House of Representatives' committee on foreign affairs, Abe also served as director of the LDP's social affairs division, where he focused on pensions and social security against the backdrop of deep recession. The economy began to revive in 1999 after the government, led by the LDP's Keizo Obuchi, spent more than US\$1trn. on public works and other programmes to stimulate growth.

In 2000 Abe was appointed deputy chief cabinet secretary in the second cabinet of Prime Minister Yoshiro Mori. In the wake of the 11 Sept. attacks in the USA, Abe led the parliamentary campaign for co-operation with the US-led 'war on terror', securing widespread support after initial opposition. In 2002 he accompanied Junichiro Koizumi, leader of the LDP and prime minister since April 2001, to Pyongyang to attend landmark summit talks with the North Korean leader, Kim Jong Il. Abe won plaudits for his tough stance with North Korea over the repatriation of Japanese nationals who had been abducted by North Koreans in the 1970s and 1980s.

He became secretary-general of the LDP in 2003. Following the party's landslide victory in the Sept. 2005 general election, he was appointed chief cabinet secretary and was central to the government's reform programme. During Koizumi's final parliamentary session the LDP passed 82 of its 91 proposed bills, including the controversial privatization of the postal service, set for 2017. On 20 Sept. 2006 Abe was elected to succeed Koizumi, who had stepped down as leader of the LDP in accordance with party rules. Six days later Abe was elected prime minister with 339 of 475 votes in the lower house and a majority in the upper house.

Career in Office

Abe pledged to continue Koizumi's economic reforms and to work to improve relations with China. He announced a 30% cut in his pay as a 'good model' for cutting government spending. His visits to China and South Korea within weeks of taking office demonstrated an assertive approach in international affairs. He also made it clear that he intended to pursue his predecessor's goals of revising Japan's pacifist constitution and securing a permanent seat on the UN Security Council.

However, his premiership went into meltdown in May 2007 when his minister of agriculture, Toshikatsu Matsuoka, committed suicide shortly before facing questions over a financial scandal. The LDP fared badly at elections to the upper house in July 2007 and Abe's position was further weakened when the new agriculture minister, Norihiko Akagi, resigned. He appointed a new cabinet in Aug. but another agriculture minister, Takehiko Endo, resigned after being linked to a separate financial scandal.

Abe faced stern parliamentary opposition to his anti-terrorism bill, which included provision for Japanese logistical support to the USA in Afghanistan. His failure to win passage for the law was widely believed to have influenced his decision to resign on 12 Sept. 2007. Health concerns were also cited, and he subsequently received treatment for ulcerative colitis.

He was replaced as prime minister and LDP president by Yasuo Fukuda but retained his seat in the House of Representatives. After the LDP went into opposition in 2009, he argued for

measures to strengthen the existing social order and ease restrictions on defence institutions. He also called for increased government investment in the economy, especially the technology sector.

In Sept. 2012 Abe was reappointed as LDP president and in Nov. 2012, as opposition leader, secured a promise of early elections in return for supporting a government finance bill. In the subsequent Dec. 2012 general election, the LDP secured an outright majority in coalition with the New Komeito Party. Abe was sworn in on 26 Dec. 2012. As in his first term, Japan's economy and continuing regional tensions, notably with China, were dominant issues in his first year of office. On the economic front, exports grew strongly as a result of the weak currency, so boosting Abe's recovery plan. In Nov. 2013 he announced the phasing out of the long-established system of agricultural subsidies for rice growers, heralding a free market for the country's staple food. His political position was strengthened when the LDP–New Komeito coalition won an outright victory in the elections to the House of Councillors in July 2013, giving him control over both branches of the Diet.

Meanwhile, a long-standing sovereignty dispute with China over islands in the East China Sea degenerated further. In Nov. 2013 China declared an 'air defence identification zone' over a swathe of the sea area, including the islands, prompting a defiant response from both Japan and the USA. The following month Abe's government approved plans to significantly boost Japan's defence spending over a five-year period under a new national security strategy. He also visited the Yasukuni Shrine, a memorial to Japan's war dead, which provoked condemnation from China and South Korea, as well as criticism from the USA. In another controversial move, in July 2014 his government approved moves to change Japan's post-war pacifist security policy to allow its armed forces to engage in combat overseas. The legislation was passed in July 2015, prompting domestic and international protest.

Against a backdrop of continuing economic difficulties and despite a major cabinet reshuffle in Sept. 2014, Abe sought to bolster his political authority by calling a parliamentary election two years early in Dec. 2014. With the opposition Democratic Party of Japan in disarray, the LDP–Komeito party coalition comfortably retained its majority, taking 326 of 475 seats in the House of Representatives. In Oct. 2015 Abe carried out a further reorganization of his cabinet—although with key posts unchanged—aiming to revive an economy still teetering on the edge of recession.

During a state visit in April 2015, Abe became the first Japanese prime minister to address a joint sitting of the US Congress, expressing repentance over Japan's role in the Second World War.

Despite public opposition, in Aug. 2015 Japan's authorities restarted the Sendai plant nuclear reactor under new safety rules following the Fukushima disaster in March 2011.

DEFENCE

Japan has renounced war as a sovereign right and the threat or the use of force as a means of settling disputes with other nations. Its troops had not previously been able to serve abroad, but in 1992 the House of Representatives voted to allow up to 2,000 troops to take part in UN peacekeeping missions. A law of Nov. 1994 authorizes the Self-Defence Force to send aircraft abroad in rescue operations where Japanese citizens are involved. Following the attacks on New York and Washington of 11 Sept. 2001, legislation was passed allowing Japan's armed forces to take part in operations in the form of logistical support assisting the US-led war on terror. The legislation permits troops to take part in limited overseas operations but not to engage in combat. In May 2003 parliament passed a series of measures in response to North Korea's nuclear programme. Central government won increased control over the military which now has greater freedom to requisition civilian property in the event of attack.

In Jan. 1991 Japan and the USA signed a renewal agreement under which Japan pays 40% of the costs of stationing US forces and 100% of the associated labour costs. US forces in Japan totalled 40,180 in 2011 (mostly marines and air force personnel), around 60% of which are based on the island of Okinawa. The USA has more troops in Japan than in any other foreign country.

Total armed forces in 2011 numbered 247,750.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$50,977m. (US\$401 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP.

Army

The 'Ground Self-Defence Force' is organized in five regional commands and in 2011 had a strength of 151,600. Equipment in 2011 included 806 main battle tanks.

Navy

The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' is tasked with coastal protection and defence of the sea lanes to 1,000 nautical miles range from Japan. The main elements of the fleet are organized into four escort flotillas based at Yokosuka, Kure, Sasebo, Maizuru and Ominato. The submarines are based at Yokosuka and Kure.

Personnel in 2011 numbered 45,500. The combatant fleet, all home-built, includes 18 diesel submarines, 29 destroyers and 15 frigates. Japan's biggest warship since the Second World War, the *Izumo*, was unveiled in Aug. 2013. Officially a destroyer, sea trials began in Sept. 2014 and it entered service in March 2015. The Air Arm operated 95 combat aircraft in 2011. Air Arm personnel was estimated at 9,800 in 2011.

Air Force

An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. Its equipment includes (2011) F-15 *Eagles*, F-4E *Phantoms* and Mitsubishi F-2 fighters.

Strength (2011) 47,100 operating 371 combat aircraft.

ECONOMY

In 2011 services accounted for 73% of GDP, industry 26% and agriculture 1%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Japan ranked equal 18th in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 75 out of 100 in the annual index.

In 2014 Japan gave US\$9.3bn. in international aid. However, this represented only 0.19% of its GNI (compared to the UN target of 0.7%).

Overview

Following China's recent rapid growth, Japan is now the world's third largest economy at market exchange rates, having been the second largest up to 2010. It is a major provider of global aid, capital and credit. The traditional corporate system of *keiretsu* (closely knit production chains linking manufacturers, suppliers and distributors) has been gradually eroded. Japan ranks fifth among OECD countries for expenditure on research and development, with spending equalling 3.6% of GDP in 2014.

From 1973 until 1991, Japan's economy grew at an average rate of more than 4% per year. Lax monetary policies, however, caused an unsustainable bubble economy and in its aftermath there was deflation, static wages and declining investment. Over the two decades to 2014 yearly growth averaged below 1%. Exports were the principal driving force of expansion (their share of GDP rising from 10.6% to 16.5%) before momentum shifted to domestic demand and private investment.

Global financial turmoil saw the economy experience six consecutive quarters of contraction in 2008 and 2009, with a collapse in overseas demand compounded by a strong *yen* (which by mid-2012 was 24% higher than in 2007 in real terms). Difficulties were accentuated by a reliance on manufactured exports, notably cars and consumer technology products. The economy emerged from recession in the first quarter of 2010 on a

rebound in exports and a fiscal stimulus, but contracted again in 2011 after a major earthquake (magnitude 9.0) and subsequent tsunami caused massive damage valued at 3.5% of GDP. The reconstruction programme was estimated to have cost 25.5trn. yen by 2015. Nonetheless, by 2013 per capita income exceeded its 2007 pre-financial crisis level.

Foreign direct investment (FDI) had nearly tripled between 1998 and 2002, and reached record levels in 2008 before turning negative in 2010 and 2011 and averaging only 0.1% of GDP between 2011 and 2014. Inward FDI was the lowest among the OECD countries as of 2015. Meanwhile, there had been a trade deficit in 2011 for the first time in 31 years before the economy began to recover in 2012, led by reconstruction activity, industrial production and private consumption. By Oct. 2015 unemployment measured 3.1%—its lowest level since 1997.

The IMF has attributed the strengthening of the economy to reforms in labour and product markets, bank restructuring and corporate efforts to eliminate excess capacity and debt. However, while the traditional system of lifetime employment, which has limited labour market adaptability, is slowly being replaced by more flexible contracts, the number of low-paid temporary workers has risen substantially. Social inequality and relative poverty have widened as a result, with temporary workers (of which 60% are women) receiving less social protection and training.

Japan has acceded to 14 Economic Partnership Agreements since 2002 and in March 2012 joined negotiations to create the Trans-Pacific Partnership, an international free-trade agreement that the government hopes will prompt domestic industrial reforms. The Long-Term Trade Agreement had meanwhile led to Japan becoming China's most important trading partner in the late 1970s, with Japan relying on China for its oil. However, since the adoption of market policies in China, domestic demand for energy has increased rapidly, constraining the export market and causing friction between the two countries. Expanding its international ties has been a priority of the Chinese government, leading to Japan's relative decline as a major trading partner. Nevertheless, China took 18% of Japanese exports in 2013 (as much as the USA) and became the leading source of Japan's imports, accounting for 21%.

The banking system has been strengthened by tighter regulation introduced in the Program for Financial Revival (PFR), although bank profitability remains low by OECD standards. Nonetheless, the system was relatively well insulated from the global financial crisis as a result of its low exposure to toxic securities and bad debts. Credit has become tighter but commercial banks have increased lending to firms, helped by government guarantees for small and medium-sized businesses.

Gross public debt (the highest in the world) reached 243.3% of GDP in 2013 and remained high at 226% of GDP in 2014. Government revenues stood at 35.8% of GDP in 2014, among the lowest in the OECD. An IMF sustainability report in 2011 noted that Japan was experiencing moderate-to-large fiscal and private savings imbalances that had grown to unsustainable levels over the previous two decades. Lack of continuity in government strategy—reflected in Japan having seven prime ministers between 2006 and 2012—has also hindered economic stability.

In 2012 incumbent prime minister Shinzo Abe proposed a range of economic reforms, popularly labelled 'Abenomics', based on the 'three arrows' of fiscal spending, monetary easing and structural reforms. In Jan. 2013 the government revealed a 10.3trn. yen package to boost growth and a further 3.5trn. yen stimulus followed in 2014. A second consumption tax was postponed until 2017 and the government intends to cut corporate taxes below 30% to help stimulate investment in search of annual average growth of 2% in the decade to 2022. The Bank of Japan's commitment to a 2% inflation rate, envisaging long-term growth aided by 'quantitative and qualitative monetary easing', has also been postponed until 2017. Inflation returned to near-zero rates in the second quarter of 2015, and in a surprise

move in Jan. 2016 the Bank adopted negative interest rates in an attempt to stimulate the economy.

Japan has the world's most aged and fastest-ageing population, with the proportion of elderly people increasing by 17 percentage points between 1980 and 2014. In 2014 more than one-third of the population was over 60. It is one of the few OECD countries where the working-age population started declining in the early 2000s. The mandatory retirement age of 60 has put further pressure on public finances as social spending doubled between 1990 and 2011. The ratio of over-65s to working-age population is the world's highest and is expected to rise from 42% in 2014 to 57% in 2030, rendering fiscal sustainability even more precarious. Weak economic performance and the ageing population have contributed to significantly lower living standards and higher poverty rates than the OECD average.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *yen* (JPY). Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
-0.6%	0.2%	0.1%	1.4%	-1.4%	-0.7%	-0.3%	0.0%	0.4%	2.7%

Japan's foreign exchange reserves totalled US\$996,552bn. in Dec. 2009 (US\$203.2bn. in 1998)—second only to those of China. Gold reserves in Sept. 2009 were 24.60m. troy oz. In Dec. 2009 the currency in circulation consisted of 80,954,000m. yen Bank of Japan notes and 4,556,000m. yen subsidiary coins.

Budget

Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal year ending 31 March 2009 balanced at 88,548,000m. yen.

Of the proposed revenue (in yen) in 2009, 46,103,000m. was to come from taxes and stamps, 33,294,000m. from public bonds. Main items of expenditure (in yen): social security, 24,834,000m.; local government, 16,111,000m.; public works, 7,070,000m.; education, 5,310,000m.; defence, 4,774,000m.

The outstanding national debt incurred by public bonds was 680,448,000m. yen in March 2008.

The estimated 2009 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast a total revenue of 82,556,000m. yen, to be made up partly by local taxes and partly by government grants and local loans.

Consumption tax was increased from 5% to 8% with effect from 1 April 2014.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.3%	1.7%	2.2%	-1.0%	-5.5%	4.7%	-0.5%	1.7%	1.6%	-0.1%

In 2014 total GDP was US\$4,601.5bn., the third highest in the world after the USA and China, which replaced Japan as the second largest economy in 2010.

Banking and Finance

The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan), founded 1882, finances the government and the banks, its function being similar to that of a central bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control. Its *Governor* is Haruhiko Kuroda (appointed March 2013). Its gold bullion and cash holdings at 31 Dec. 2002 stood at 638,000m. yen.

There were in Feb. 2004, six city banks, 64 regional banks, 27 trust banks, two long-term credit banks, 50 member banks of the second association of regional banks, 309 Shinkin banks (credit associations), 185 credit co-operatives, 72 foreign banks and six others. There is also a public corporation Japan Post handling postal savings which amounted to 229,938,100m. yen in Sept. 2003. Total savings by individuals, including insurance and

securities, stood at 1,209,453,100m. yen on 30 Sept. 2003, and about 61% of these savings were deposited in banks and the post office. In 1999 a number of important mergers were announced in the banking sector, most notably the proposed merger of the Industrial Bank of Japan, Dai-Ichi Kangyo and Fuji Bank, which in Sept. 2000 created Mizuho Financial Group, at the time the world's biggest bank in terms of assets, at over 135,000bn. yen (US\$1.3trn.). The second and fourth biggest banks, the Mitsubishi Tokyo Financial Group and UFJ Holdings, announced in Aug. 2004 that they had reached a basic agreement to merge to create Japan's largest bank. The new bank, named Bank of Tokyo–Mitsubishi UFJ, came into existence in Jan. 2006 with assets of 190,000bn. yen (US\$1.6trn.). In Oct. 2007 the newly created Japan Post Bank became the world's largest bank by assets, at US\$3.1trn. (although by March 2013 its ranking had fallen considerably and its assets had declined to US\$2.1trn.).

Japan's banks are in a situation where many of them would be insolvent if they admitted the market value of the loans, shares and property they hold. At 31 March 2003 it was estimated that the banking system's bad loans amounted to 21,441bn. yen.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$3,092,027m. in June 2012.

Foreign direct investment was US\$2.1bn. in 2014, down from a record US\$24.4bn. in 2008.

There are five stock exchanges, the largest being in Tokyo.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Japan's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy 2011 accounted for 3.7% of the world total and were equivalent to 9.4 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Japan 39th of 180 countries, with 80.6%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Japan is poor in energy resources, and nuclear power generation has been important in reducing dependence on foreign supplies. However, following the March 2011 earthquake and Fukushima disaster all of the 54 reactors in operation before the earthquake—with a capacity of 48,960 MW—were shut for safety checks. The last one was shut down in May 2012, but two months later one of three reactors at Ohi became the first reactor to be restarted since the disaster. When the last of the reactors was taken offline for maintenance in May 2012 it left Japan without nuclear power for the first time since 1970. Scheduled maintenance and safety fears meant that in Sept. 2013 Japan again had no reactors in use. However, one of the reactors at the Sendai nuclear power plant in southwest Japan was reactivated in Aug. 2015 with the second one following two months later. In 2010 nuclear reactors produced approximately 26% of electricity. Total installed generating capacity was 292.1m. kW in 2011. Electricity produced in 2011 was 1,051,251m. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 8,257 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Output of crude petroleum, 2008, was 985,680 kilolitres, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshu, but 234.4m. kilolitres of crude oil had to be imported. Output of natural gas, 2008, 3,735m. cu. metres; with reserves (2013) of 21bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Production in tonnes: zinc (2006), 7,169; copper (2002), 1,519; lead (2006), 777; iron (2005), 736; silver (2006), 11,463 kg; gold (2008), 6,868 kg. Output of other minerals (2008 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes): limestone, 156,813; quartzite, 10,682; gypsum (2004), 5,865; silica sand, 3,664; dolomite, 3,370; coal (2004), 1,339; salt (2004), 1,225.

Agriculture

The agricultural population was 4.08m. in 2004 (of whom 2.17m. were economically active), compared to 12.98m. in 1980. Land under cultivation in 2009 was 4.6m. ha., down from 6.1m. ha. in 1961. In 2002 Japan had 0.34m. ha. of permanent crops. Average farm size was 1.6 ha. in 2002. In 2002 there were 2,028,000 tractors and 1,042,000 harvester-threshers.

Rice is the staple food, but its consumption is declining. Rice cultivation accounted for 1,627,000 ha. in 2008. Output of rice (in 1,000 tonnes) was 10,748 in 1995, 9,490 in 2000 and 8,823 in 2008.

Production in 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes) of sugar beets was 4,248; potatoes, 2,743; sugarcane, 1,598; cabbage, 1,389; onions, 1,271; wheat, 881; tomatoes, 733; carrots, 657; cucumbers, 627; lettuce, 544; aubergines, 366; spinach, 293; soybeans, 262; pumpkins and squash, 243; barley, 217; yams, 181. Sweet potatoes, which in the past mitigated the effects of rice famines, have, in view of rice over-production, decreased from 4,955,000 tonnes in 1965 to 1,011,000 tonnes in 2008. Domestic sugar production accounted for only 36.7% of consumption in 2006. 1.31m. tonnes were imported, of which 42.0% from Australia, 39.9% from Thailand and 13.8% from South Africa.

Fruit production, 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes): apples, 911; oranges (2006), 910; melons and watermelons, 611; pears, 362; persimmons, 267; grapes, 201.

Livestock (2008): 9.75m. pigs, 4.42m. cattle (including about 1.53m. dairy cows), 285m. chickens; and (2003) 34,000 goats, 20,000 horses and 11,000 sheep. Livestock products, 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 7,982; meat (2003), 2,991; eggs, 2,554.

Forestry

Forests covered 24.98m. ha. in 2010, or 69% of the land area. Of the total area under forests 19% was primary forest in 2010, 40% other naturally regenerated forest and 41% planted forest. Timber production was 18.37m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The catch in 2011 was 3,775,545 tonnes. More than 99% of fish caught are from marine waters. Japan is the second largest importer of fishery commodities (after the USA), with imports in 2011 totalling US\$17.34bn.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Japan in March 2015 were: Toyota Motor Corporation (US\$238.9bn.); Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group (US\$87.9bn.); and NTT DoCoMo, a telecommunications company (US\$71.1bn.).

The industrial structure is dominated by corporate groups (*keiretsu*) either linking companies in different branches or linking individual companies with their suppliers and distributors.

Japan's industrial capacity, 2004, numbered 246,603 plants of all sizes, employing 8.11m. production workers.

Output in 2003 included: watches, 523.5m.; personal computers (2007), 8.35m.; television sets (2005), 11.07m.; refrigerators, 2.86m.; radio sets (2005), 1.77m. The chemical industry ranks fourth in shipment value after machinery, metals and food products. Production, 2008, included (in tonnes): sulphuric acid, 7.23m.; caustic soda (2005), 3.89m.; ammonium sulphate, 1.41m.; compound fertilizers, 1.23m. A total of 9,630,000 motor vehicles were manufactured in Japan in 2013. It was the world's largest vehicle producer until 2009 when China overtook it both on the number of cars and vehicles overall. Japan is now the second largest producer of passenger cars (8,189,000 in 2013).

Output, in 1,000 tonnes, 2009: crude steel, 87,534; pig iron, 66,943; cement (2008), 62,810; ordinary rolled steel, 62,024.

2007 production (in 1,000 tonnes): distillate fuel oil, 55,300; petrol, 42,801; residual fuel oil, 29,545; kerosene, 18,783.

In 2008 paper production was 18.83m. tonnes; paperboard, 11.80m. tonnes.

Output of woven fabrics, 2008, 1,554m. sq. metres. Output of cotton yarn, 2007, 71,669 tonnes; and of cotton woven fabrics (2008), 327m. sq. metres. Output, 2007, 3,870 tonnes of woollen yarns and (2008) 61m. sq. metres of wool fabrics. Output, 2008, of synthetic woven fabrics, 1,008m. sq. metres; rayon woven fabrics, 36m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 14m. sq. metres.

3,213m. litres of beer were produced in 2008–09; 13,649m. litres of soft drinks and mineral water in 2003; 878,000 tonnes of sugar in 2008–09.

Shipbuilding orders in 2005 totalled 8,698,000 GRT. In 2007, 17,240,220 GRT were launched of which 5,284,893 GRT were tankers.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 65,559,000, down from 66,934,000 in 2003. 74.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Of those in employment in 2013, 69.1% worked in services, 25.8% in industry and 3.7% in agriculture. In that year 42.6% of the labour force was female. In Dec. 2015 unemployment stood at 3.3%, down from a record high of 5.7% in July 2009. The youth unemployment rate in 2013 was the lowest in the industrialized world, at just 6.9%. Long-term unemployment rose from 26.6% of the labour force between 16 and 64 having been out of work for more than a year in 2001 to 39.4% in 2011. The declining population means that the United Nations expects the working-age population in 2050 to be lower than it was in the 1950s. Retirement age is being raised progressively from 60 years to reach 65 by 2025.

Japan had 80,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade (in US\$1m.):

	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports	622,243	762,534	551,985	694,059
Exports	714,327	781,412	580,719	769,774

In 2011 merchandise imports exceeded exports for the first time since 1980. In 2013 Japanese imports accounted for 4.4% of the world total imports, and exports 3.8% of the world total exports.

Main import suppliers, 2010 (US\$1m.): China, 153,203; USA, 69,115; Australia, 45,097; Saudi Arabia, 35,972; UAE, 29,341; South Korea, 28,601; Indonesia, 28,283; Malaysia, 22,701; Qatar, 21,748; Thailand, 21,017. Main export markets, 2010 (US\$1m.): China, 149,451; USA, 120,338; South Korea, 62,361; Hong Kong, 42,312; Thailand, 34,191; Singapore, 25,230; Germany, 20,290; Malaysia, 17,641; Netherlands, 16,338; Indonesia, 15,926.

Imports/exports by category, 2010 (in US\$1bn.):

	Imports	Exports
Chemicals and related products	60.8	78.4
Food and live animals	52.9	4.0
Inedible crude materials, excluding fuels	55.6	10.9
Machinery and transport equipment	161.5	458.0
Manufactured goods	58.8	99.8
Mineral fuels and lubricants	199.1	13.0
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	84.5	58.4
Other products	20.9	47.3

The importation of rice was prohibited until the emergency importation of 1m. tonnes from Australia, China, Thailand and the USA in 1993–94 to offset a poor domestic harvest. The prohibition was lifted in line with WTO agreements. Until 2000 rice imports had limited access; the market is now fully open.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The total length of roads (including urban and other local roads) was 1,196,217 km at 1 April 2008. There were 54,736 km of

national roads of which 49,756 km were paved. In 2006, 79.2% of all roads were paved. Motor vehicles, at 31 March 2010, numbered 78,693,000, including 40,419,000 passenger cars and 6,362,000 trucks. In 2007 there were 5,353,648 new vehicle registrations. In 2009 there were 4,914 road deaths (10,679 in 1995).

The world's longest undersea road tunnel, spanning Tokyo Bay, was opened in Dec. 1997. The Tokyo Bay Aqualine, built at a cost of 1.44trn. yen (US\$11.3bn.), consists of a 4.4 km (2.7 mile) bridge and a 9.4 km tunnel that allows commuters to cross the bay in about 15 minutes.

Rail

The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tokyo and Yokohama (29 km). Most railways are of 1,067 mm gauge, but the high-speed 'Shinkansen' lines are standard 1,435 mm gauge. In April 1987 the Japanese National Railways was reorganized into seven private companies, the Japanese Railways (JR) Group—six passenger companies and one freight company. Total length of railways in 2008–09 was 27,343 km, of which the JR had 19,987 km and other private railways 7,356 km. In 2008–09 the JR carried 8,984m. passengers (other private, 13,992m.) and 33m. tonnes of freight (other private, 13m.). An undersea tunnel linking Honshu with Hokkaido was opened to rail services in 1988.

There are metros in Tokyo (two metro systems, total 304.1 km in 2008), Fukuoka (29.8 km), Hiroshima (18.4 km), Kobe (30.6 km), Kyoto (28.8 km), Nagoya (89.1 km), Osaka (137.8 km), Sapporo (48.0 km), Sendai (14.8 km) and Yokohama (40.4 km). There are over 40 electric light railways and tram networks in 14 cities.

Japan was ranked second only to Switzerland for quality of rail infrastructure in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010*.

Civil Aviation

The main international airports are at Fukuoka, Hiroshima, Kagoshima, Nagoya, Naha, Niigata, Osaka (Kansai International), Sapporo, Sendai and two serving Tokyo—at Narita (New Tokyo International) and Haneda (Tokyo International). The principal airlines are Japan Airlines International (JAL), formed when Japan Airlines and Japan Air System merged in 2001, and All Nippon Airways. In Jan. 2010 JAL filed for bankruptcy protection after making a single-quarter loss of nearly 100bn. yen. The move prompted a restructuring of the company and the expected loss of 15,600 jobs. In the financial year 2008 Japanese companies carried 92.89m. passengers on domestic services and 16.43m. passengers on international services. JAL flew 361.8m. km in 2002 and carried 33,525,752 passengers, All Nippon Airways flew 259.1m. km and carried 43,680,438 passengers, and Japan Air System flew 106.9m. km and carried 21,426,817 passengers.

In 2007 Narita handled 35,478,146 passengers (mainly on international flights) and 2,254,421 tonnes of freight (making it the 7th busiest airport in the world for freight). Although Tokyo Haneda is mainly used for domestic flights, the opening of a dedicated international terminal in 2010 in conjunction with the completion of a fourth runway has allowed the number of international flights serving the airport to increase considerably; it handled 66,823,414 passengers in 2007 (making it the 4th busiest airport in the world for overall traffic volume).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 2,524 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 12.29m. GT. Of the 2,524 vessels registered, 966 were general cargo ships, 499 oil tankers, 370 bulk carriers, 306 passenger ships, 249 chemical tankers, 162 liquid gas tankers and 22 container ships. The Japanese-controlled fleet is the largest in the world, comprising 3,674 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009. Only 646 of the 3,474 vessels in Jan. 2009 were flying the Japanese flag. The busiest ports are Nagoya (218,130,000 freight tons handled in 2008), Chiba, Yokohama, Kitakyushu and Osaka.

Coastguard

The 'Japan Coast Guard' consists of one main headquarters, 11 regional headquarters, 66 offices, one maritime guard and rescue office, 53 stations, six info-communication management centres, seven traffic advisory service centres, 14 air stations, one transnational organized crime strike force station, one special security station, one special rescue station, one national strike team station, five district communications centres, four hydrographic observatories, one Loran navigation system centre and 39 aids-to-navigation offices (with 5,604 aids-to-navigation facilities); and controlled 52 large patrol vessels, 44 medium patrol vessels, 23 small patrol vessels, 233 patrol craft, 13 hydrographic service vessels, five large firefighting boats, four medium firefighting boats, 87 special guard and rescue boats, one aids-to-navigation evaluation vessel, four buoy tenders and 50 aids-to-navigation tenders in the financial year 2003. Personnel numbered 12,258. The 'Japan Coast Guard' aviation service includes 29 fixed-wing aircraft and 46 helicopters.

Telecommunications

Telephone services have been operated by private companies (NTT and others) since 1985. In 2013 there were 1,176.3 mobile phone subscriptions per 1,000 inhabitants and 479.9 fixed telephone subscriptions per 1,000 population. There were 289.0 fixed broadband subscriptions per 1,000 inhabitants in 2013 and 1,205.4 mobile broadband subscriptions per 1,000. In 2013, 86.3% of the population aged 15–74 were internet users. In March 2012 there were 7.7m. Facebook users (only 6% of the population).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. The Chief Justice is appointed by the Emperor, the other judges by the Cabinet. Every ten years a justice must submit himself to the electorate. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are eight regional higher courts, district courts in each prefecture (four in Hokkaido) and the local courts.

The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the Constitution.

Jury trials were reintroduced in Aug. 2009 for the first time since the Second World War.

In 2012, 2,015,347 penal code offences were reported, including 1,030 homicides. The death penalty is authorized; there were three executions in both 2014 and 2015. The population in penal institutions in June 2013 was 64,932 (51 per 100,000 population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Japan 16th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 14th for civil justice.

Education

Education is compulsory and free between the ages of six and 15. Almost all national and municipal institutions are co-educational. In May 2009 there were 13,516 kindergartens with 110,692 teachers and 1,630,000 pupils; 21,970 elementary schools with 419,518 teachers and 7,064,000 pupils; 10,785 lower secondary schools with 250,771 teachers and 3,600,000 pupils; 5,074 upper secondary schools with 307,914 teachers and 3,347,000 pupils; 406 junior colleges with 33,040 teachers and 161,000 pupils; and 64 technical colleges with 6,525 teachers and 59,386 pupils. There were also 935 special schools for children with physical disabilities (74,141 teachers, 117,035 pupils).

Japan has seven main state universities: Tokyo University (1877); Kyoto University (1897); Tohoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyushu University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaido University, Sapporo (1918); Osaka University (1931); and Nagoya University

(1939). In addition, there are various other state and municipal as well as private universities. There are 773 colleges and universities altogether with (May 2009) 2,846,000 students and 352,514 teaching staff (172,039 full-time).

In 2011 expenditure on education came to 3.8% of GDP and 9.7% of total government spending.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

According to the OECD's 2012 PISA (Programme for International Student Assessment) study, 15-year-olds in Japan rank seventh among OECD and other major countries and cities in mathematics, and fourth in both reading and science. The three-yearly study compares educational achievement of pupils in over 60 countries.

Health

Hospitals on 1 Oct. 2008 numbered 8,794 with 1,609,403 beds. The hospital bed provision of 126 per 10,000 population was one of the highest in the world. Physicians in 2008 numbered 286,699; dentists, 99,426. In 2011 Japan spent 10.1% of its GDP on health, with public spending accounting for 81.9% of total expenditure on health and private spending 18.1%. A survey carried out in May 2012 found that 21.1% of Japanese were smokers (32.7% of males but only 10.4% of females).

Welfare

There are various types of social security schemes in force, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and age pensions. The old age pension system in Japan is made up of a two-tiered public benefit. The first tier of the public pension is the basic pension which is payable from age 65 with 25 years' contributions. To receive the full benefit amount, 40 years' contributions to the system are necessary. There is an earnings floor for contributions at approximately 28% of average earnings. The monthly premium of the National Pension is uniformly fixed (13,300 yen in fiscal year 2004). The full basic pension was a flat amount of 804,200 yen per annum in fiscal year 2002, paid in two-monthly instalments. A reduced early pension is available between the ages 60–64, while pensions may also be deferred up to age 70.

14 weeks maternity leave is statutory.

Social security expenditure in 2006–07 was 89,109.8bn. yen, including 47,325.3bn. yen on pensions and 28,102.7bn. on medical care. In 2006, 18,166,704 persons and 12,909,835 households received some form of regular public assistance. A proposed reform of the pension system involves the public making higher payments for lower benefits.

RELIGION

State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools. In Dec. 2012 Shintoism claimed 100.94m. adherents, Buddhism 85.14m.; these figures overlap. Christians numbered 1.91m.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Japan has 19 sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List (date of inscription on the list in brackets): the Buddhist Monuments in the Horyu-ji Area (1993); Himeji-jo (1993); Yakushima (1993); Shirakami-Sanchi (1993); the Historic Monuments of Ancient Kyoto (Kyoto, Uji and Otsu Cities) (1994), including 13 of Kyoto's Buddhist temples, three Shinto shrines and one castle—temples include Byōdo-in, Daigo-ji, Enryaku-ji, Ginkaku-ji, Kinkaku-ji, Kiyomizu-dera, Kōzan-ji, Ninna-ji, Nishi Hongan-ji, Ryōan-ji, Saihō-ji, Tenryū-ji and Tō-ji; the Historic Villages of Shirakawa-go and Gokayama (1995); Hiroshima Peace Memorial (Genbaku Dome) (1996); Itsukushima Shinto Shrine (1996); the Historic Monuments of Ancient Nara (1998), including five Buddhist temples—Tōdai-ji, Kōfuku-ji, Gango-ji, Yakushi-ji and Tōshōdai-ji—and three listed shrines—Kasuga Taisha, Kasuga Yama Primeval Forest and the remains of Heijō-kyō Palace;

Shrines and Temples of Nikko (1999); Gusuku Sites and Related Properties of the Kingdom of Ryukyu (2000); Sacred sites and pilgrimage routes in the Kii mountain range (2004); marine and land ecosystems at Shiretoko (2005); the Iwami Ginzan Silver Mine and its cultural landscape (2007); Hiraizumi—temples, gardens and archaeological sites representing the Buddhist Pure Land (2011); Ogasawara Islands (2011); the stratovolcano, Fujisan, generally known as Mount Fuji (2013); Tomioka Silk Mill and Related Sites (2014); and Sites of Japan's Meiji Industrial Revolution: Iron and Steel, Shipbuilding and Coal Mining (2015).

Press

In 2014 daily newspapers numbered 104 with aggregate circulation of 45.45m, including four major English-language newspapers. The newspapers with the highest circulation are *Yomiuri Shimbun* (daily average of 9.2m. copies in 2014) and *Asahi Shimbun* (daily average of 6.8m. copies in 2014). They are also the two most widely read newspapers in the world. Japan has one of the highest circulation rates of daily newspapers in any country. There were 75 newspaper online editions in 2014. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Japan was ranked 53rd out of 179 countries.

In 2013, 82,589 new book titles were published.

Tourism

In 2012 there were 8,358,000 foreign visitors (up from 6,219,000 in 2011 although down from 8,611,000 in 2010). Of the foreign visitors in 2011, 77% were from elsewhere in East Asia and the Pacific, 12% from the Americas and 9% from Europe. Tourist receipts amounted to US\$16.2bn. in 2012.

Festivals

Japan has a huge number of annual festivals, among the largest of which are the Sapporo Snow Festival (Feb.); Hakata Dontaku, Fukuoka City (May); the Sanja Festival of Asakusa Shrine, Tokyo (May); the Tanabata Festival in Hiratsuka City (July) and Sendai City (Aug.); the Nebuta Festival in Aomori City (Aug.); and Jidai Matsuri, Kyoto (Oct.). Leading rock and pop festivals include Fuji Rock Festival, Naeba (July); Rising Sun Rock Festival, Otaru (Aug.); and Summer Sonic, Chiba and Osaka (Aug.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Japan in the United Kingdom (101–104 Piccadilly, London, W1J 7JT)

Ambassador: Keiichi Hayashi.

Of the United Kingdom in Japan (1 Ichiban-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102-8381)

Ambassador: Timothy Hitchens, CMG, LVO.

Of Japan in the USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Kenichiro Sasae.

Of the USA in Japan (10–5, Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo)
Ambassador: Caroline Bouvier Kennedy.

Of Japan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Motohide Yoshikawa.

Of Japan to the European Union

Ambassador: Keiichi Katakami.

FURTHER READING

Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office (up to 2000) and Statistics Bureau of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (from 2001): *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1949).—*Statistical Handbook* (from 1958).—*Monthly Statistics of Japan* (from 1947–2006; online only since 2006 as *Japan Monthly Statistics*).—*Historical Statistics* (from 1868–2002)

Economic Planning Agency (up to 2000) and Economic and Social Research Institute (from 2001) of the Cabinet Office: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)

Ministry of International Trade and Industry (up to 2000) and the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry (from 2001): *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)

Allinson, G. D., *Japan's Postwar History*. 1997

Argy, V. and Stein, L., *The Japanese Economy*. 1996

Bailey, P. J., *Post-war Japan: 1945 to the Present*. 1996

Beasley, W. G., *The Rise of Modern Japan: Political, Economic and Social Change Since 1850*. 3rd ed. 2000

Buruma, Ian, *Inventing Japan: 1853–1964*. 2003

The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Japan. 1993

Cambridge History of Japan. Vols. 1–5. 1990–93

Campbell, A. (ed.) *Japan: an Illustrated Encyclopedia*. 1994

Clesse, A., et al., (eds.) *The Vitality of Japan: Sources of National Strength and Weakness*. 1997

Henshall, K. G., *A History of Japan: From Stone Age to Superpower*. 3rd ed. 2012

Kingston, Jeff, *Contemporary Japan: History, Politics and Social Change Since the 1980s*. 2010

McCargo, Duncan, *Contemporary Japan*. 3rd ed. 2012

McClain, James, *Japan: A Modern History*. 2001

Morton, W. Scott and Olenik, J. Kenneth, *Japan: Its History and Culture*. 2004

Murphy, R. Taggart, *Japan and the Shackles of the Past*. 2014

Pekkanen, Robert J., Reed, Steven R. and Scheiner, Ethan, (eds.) *Japan Decides 2014*. 2015

Perren, R., *Japanese Studies From Pre-History to 1990*. 1992

Schirokauer, C., *Brief History of Japanese Civilization*. 1993

Stockwin, J., *Dictionary of the Modern Politics of Japan*. 2003

Takao, Yasuo, *Reinventing Japan: From Merchant Nation to Civic Nation*. 2008

Woronoff, J., *The Japanese Economic Crisis*. 2nd ed. 1996

Yoda, Tomiko, *Japan After Japan: Social and Cultural Life from the Recessionary 1990s to the Present*. 2006

National library: The National Diet Library, 1-10-1 Nagata-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8924.

National Statistical Office: Statistics Bureau, Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, 19-1 Wakamatsu-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 162-8668.

Website: <http://www.stat.go.jp>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

JORDAN



The Arabs of the Ottoman Damascus province rebelled with British support in 1916. The Hashemite Prince Faisal ibn Husayn took Aqaba in 1917 and the British took Amman and Damascus in 1918. The First World War victors decreed two mandates—British Palestine and French Syria. Britain created the Transjordan Emirate in 1922, ruled semi-autonomously by Faisal's brother, Abdullah. Full independence was achieved on 25 May 1946 as the Hashemite Kingdom of Transjordan (Jordan from 1949).

Transjordan declared war on the Israeli state in May 1948, taking the West Bank and East Jerusalem, an occupation supported only by Britain. Palestinian resistance to the annexation culminated in King Abdullah's assassination in 1951. Talal, his son and successor, was deemed mentally unfit in 1952 and Hussein Bin Talal was installed in 1953. After an attempted coup in 1957, instigated by West Bank Palestinians, King Hussein banned political parties and ended Palestinian representation. A brief union with Iraq, ruled by his cousin, ended after an Iraqi republican coup in 1958. Hussein turned to Britain and the USA for military and financial support.

Fatah and the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) maintained terrorist attacks on Israel from Jordan, provoking Israeli retaliation in the West Bank. Despite secret co-operation with Israel over containing the Palestinians, Hussein allied with Syria and Egypt in the war of June 1967. Israel repelled Jordanian forces from the West Bank, moving the *de facto* border to the River Jordan. This devastated the Jordanian economy but removed Palestinian opposition to the Hashemite regime. However, Jordan's relations with the Palestinians deteriorated; in Sept. 1970 four airliners were destroyed by Palestinian extremists in the Jordanian desert. Jordan, with US and British assistance, repelled a Syrian invasion and evicted the PLO. Relations with Israel also worsened from 1977 with the Jewish settlement programme in the West Bank.

On 31 July 1988 Hussein dissolved Jordan's legal and administrative ties with the West Bank in reaction to the *intifada*, which he saw as a threat to his regime. Elections in 1989 led the way to the suspension of martial law—in place from 1967–91. Hussein, constrained by Jordan's economic and political ties with Iraq, refused to abandon Saddam Hussein in the 1991 Gulf War, creating a rift with Jordan's Western partners. Multi-party elections were held in 1993, giving Hussein parliamentary support. He signed a peace treaty with Israel in 1994. In Jan. 1999 Hussein replaced as crown prince his brother, Hassan, with his son, Abdullah, who succeeded on his father's death a month later.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Jordan is bounded in the north by Syria, east by Iraq, southeast and south by Saudi Arabia and west by Israel. It has an outlet to an arm of the Red Sea at Aqaba. Its area is 89,342 sq. km (including 540 sq. km inland water). The 2004 census population was 5,103,639; Dec. 2012 estimate, 6,388,000, giving a density of 71.5 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 7.60m.

In 2011, 78.6% of the population lived in urban areas. Populations of the 12 governorates:

Governorate	2012 estimate	Governorate	2012 estimate
Ajloun	146,900	Karak	249,100
Amman	2,473,400	Ma'an	121,400
Aqaba	139,200	Madaba	159,700
Balqa	428,000	Mafraq	300,300
Irbid	1,137,100	Tafilah	89,400
Jerash	191,700	Zarqa	951,800

Al-Mamlaka Al-Urduniya Al-Hashemiyah
(Hashemite¹ Kingdom of Jordan)

Capital: Amman

Population estimate, 2015: 7.60m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 11,365

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.748/80

Internet domain extension: .jo

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Egyptian control was established over Semitic Amorite tribes in the Jordan valley in the 16th century BC. However, Egypt's conflict with the Hittite Empire allowed the development of autonomous kingdoms such as Edom, Moab, Gilead and Ammon (centred on modern Amman). The Israelites settled on the east bank of the Jordan in the 13th century and crossed into Canaan. David subjugated Moab, Edom and Ammon in the 10th century but the Assyrians wrested control in the 9th century, remaining until 612 BC. Nabataea expanded in the south during the Babylonian and Persian periods until conquered for Rome by Pompey in the 1st century BC. After Trajan's campaign of AD 106, the Jordan area was absorbed as Arabia Petraea.

Rome (later Byzantium) and Sassanid Persia clashed over the area but a Muslim army under Khalid ibn al-Walid defeated Byzantium in 636 at the Yarmuk River. After the fall of the Umayyad Caliphate in 750, the centre of power moved from Damascus to Baghdad. The principality of Oultre Jourdain, established by the Christian crusader kingdom of Jerusalem in the early 12th century, was destroyed by Saladin in 1187. The Mamluk Empire held power until the advent of the Turkish Ottoman Empire in the 16th century.

¹'Hashemite' denotes a descendant of the prophet Mohammed.

The largest towns are (2012 population estimates): Amman, the capital, 1,291,000; Zarqa, 481,000; Irbid, 300,000.

In mid-2015 Jordan's population included 664,000 refugees, most of whom were from neighbouring Syria. At 90 refugees per 1,000 inhabitants in mid-2015, Jordan has the second highest number of refugees compared to the national population of the host country (after Lebanon).

The official language is Arabic.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births (est.), 2008, 180,000; deaths, 20,000. Rates, 2008 per 1,000 population: birth (est.), 31; death (est.), 4. Annual population growth rate, 2008–10, 2.2%. Life expectancy at birth in 2013; 72.3 years for men, 75.6 for women. Infant mortality, 2010, 18 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 3.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Predominantly a Mediterranean climate, with hot dry summers and cool wet winters, but in hilly parts summers are cooler and winters colder. Those areas below sea-level are very hot in summer and warm in winter. Eastern parts have a desert climate. Amman, Jan. 46°F (7.5°C), July 77°F (24.9°C). Annual rainfall 13.4" (340.6 mm). Aqaba, Jan. 61°F (16°C), July 89°F (31.5°C). Annual rainfall 1.4" (36.7 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by H. M. King **Abdullah Bin Al Hussein II**, born 30 Jan. 1962, married H. M. Queen Rania (Rania Al-Yassin, b. 31 Aug. 1970) on 10 June 1993. He succeeded on the death of his father, H. M. King Hussein, on 7 Feb. 1999. *Sons*: Hussein, b. 28 June 1994; Hashem, b. 30 Jan. 2005; *daughters*: Iman, b. 27 Sept. 1996; Salma, b. 26 Sept. 2000.

The Constitution ratified on 8 Dec. 1952 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament. It was amended in 1954, 1958, 1960, 1973, 1974, 1976, 1984 and 2011. The legislature consists of a *Senate* of 75 members appointed by the King and a *House of Representatives* of 150 members (15 are reserved for women) elected by universal suffrage. Nine seats are reserved for Christians, and three for Circassians or Chechens. A law of 1993 restricts each elector to a single vote.

The lower house was dissolved in 1976 and elections postponed because no elections could be held in the West Bank under Israeli occupation. Parliament was reconvened on 9 Jan. 1984. By-elections were held in March 1984 and six members were nominated for the West Bank, bringing Parliament to 60 members. Women voted for the first time in 1984. On 9 June 1991 the King and the main political movements endorsed a national charter which legalized political parties in return for the acceptance of the constitution and monarchy. Movements linked to, or financed by, non-Jordanian bodies are not allowed.

National Anthem

'Asha al Malik' ('Long Live the King'); words by A. Al Rifai, tune by A. Al Tanir.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Kings since 1946.

1946–51	Abdullah Bin Al Hussein Al Hashimi I
1951–52	Talal Bin Abdullah Al Hashimi
1953–99	Hussein Bin Talal Al Hashimi
1999–	Abdullah Bin Al Hussein Al Hashimi II

RECENT ELECTIONS

Early elections to the House of Representatives were held on 23 Jan. 2013 after the King dissolved the parliament in Oct. 2012. Independents, mostly loyal to King Abdullah, won 123 of the 150 seats. The Muslim Brotherhood and four smaller parties boycotted the election in protest against the legislation governing the

process, and afterwards claimed that there had been electoral fraud and vote-buying. The official turnout was 56.7%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In April 2016 the government consisted of:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Abdullah Ensour; b. 1939 (ind.; took office on 11 Oct. 2012).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Mohammad Thneibat (also *Minister of Education*); Nasser Judeh (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs and Expatriate Affairs*).

Minister of Agriculture: Akef Zu'bi. *Awqaf and Islamic Affairs*: Hayel Daoud. *Culture*: Lana Mamkegh. *Energy and Mineral Resources*: Ibrahim Hassan Saif. *Environment*: Taher Shakhshir. *Finance*: Omar Zuhair Malhas. *Health*: Ali Hiasat. *Higher Education and Scientific Research*: Labib Khadra. *Industry, Trade and Supply*: Maha Abdul Rahim Ali. *Information and Communications Technology*: Majd Shweikah. *Interior*: Mazen Qadi. *Justice*: Bassam Talhouni. *Labour*: Nidal Qatamin. *Municipal Affairs*: Walid Masri. *Planning and International Co-operation*: Imad Fakhoury. *Political and Parliamentary Affairs*: Yousef Shawarbeh. *Public Sector Development*: Khleef Al Khawaldeh. *Public Works and Housing*: Sami Halaseh. *Social Development*: Reem Abu Hassan. *Tourism and Antiquities*: Nayef Hmeidi Al Fayeze. *Transport*: Ayman Hatahet. *Water and Irrigation*: Hazem Nasser.

Minister of State: Salameh Neimat. *Minister of State for Media Affairs*: Mohammad Momani. *Minister of State for Prime Ministry Affairs*: Ahmad Ziadat.

Government Website: <http://www.jordan.gov.jo>

CURRENT LEADERS

Abdullah Bin Al Hussein II

Position

King

Introduction

Abdullah came to the throne of the Hashemite Kingdom in Feb. 1999 on the death of his father, Hussein Bin Talal. He had been declared Crown Prince and heir by his father the previous month, replacing his uncle, Prince Hassan, who had served in that capacity since 1965. Abdullah has maintained the moderate regional policies of his late father. He has aimed to reconcile the domestically unpopular 1994 peace agreement with Israel and friendly relations with the USA with the need to appease Jordan's more militant Arab neighbours and its own large Palestinian population. Following the wave of discontent that swept across the Arab world from 2011, he faced popular demands for democratic reform and has conceded limited constitutional changes in an effort to maintain political stability.

Early Life

Born in Amman on 30 Jan. 1962, Abdullah was educated at St Edmund's School in Surrey, England, then Eaglebrook School in Massachusetts and Deerfield Academy in the USA. With his uncle holding office as Crown Prince, Abdullah focused on the military, enrolling in the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst, England in 1980. Having then attended Oxford University and Georgetown University in Washington, D.C., for studies in international relations, he moved up through the ranks of Jordan's armed forces to become Major-Gen. in May 1998.

Career in Office

Abdullah became Crown Prince on 25 Jan. 1999 after King Hussein had rescinded the 1965 constitutional amendment in favour of his younger brother Hassan. Two weeks later, on 7 Feb. 1999, Hussein died and Abdullah assumed the throne. Consistent with the policy of his father, Abdullah has deterred Islamic militancy (particularly the activities of the radical Palestinian

Hamas group), while extending economic liberalization. He revived the privatization programme, oversaw Jordan's admission to the World Trade Organization and concluded a free trade accord with the USA.

Abdullah has supported the wider Arab-Israeli peace process and maintains a close affinity with the USA. He also backs Palestinian statehood in the West Bank, a policy that takes account of Jordan's large Palestinian population. He made early overtures towards Jordan's moderate Arab neighbours, visiting Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Oman and the United Arab Emirates in the first few months of his reign, and also tried to forge closer relations with Syria, a traditional antagonist. Relations with Iran have wavered since Abdullah's accession. In 2003 Abdullah backed the US intervention in Iraq, a decision not wholly popular with Jordanian citizens. The subsequent insurgency in Iraq spilled over into Jordan in Nov. 2005 in co-ordinated suicide bomb attacks apparently perpetrated by an Iraqi wing of the al-Qaeda terrorist network. Nevertheless, in Aug. 2008 Abdullah became the first leader of an Arab state to visit Iraq since the 2003 US invasion in a move signifying a rapprochement across the confessional Sunni-Shia divide and also growing international confidence in the Iraqi government.

Although Abdullah retains the power to rule by decree, there is an elected Chamber of Deputies to which a large majority of non-partisan candidates loyal to the King were returned in polling in Nov. 2007. Abdullah subsequently appointed Nader Dahabi as the new prime minister, replacing Marouf al-Bakhit who had been in office since Nov. 2005. In Nov. 2009 the King unexpectedly dissolved the Chamber only halfway through its four-year term and called for early elections. No official reason was given, but the assembly had reportedly been accused of inaction and inept handling of legislation. Abdullah appointed Samir Zaid al-Rifai as the new prime minister in Dec. and a new electoral law was introduced in May 2010. Fresh parliamentary elections were held in Nov. 2010, despite a boycott by the opposition Islamic Action Front, and the poll returned mainly pro-government candidates to the 120-member Chamber, provoking street protests.

Jordan was not immune from the anti-government disaffection across much of the Arab world from early 2011. Although on a lesser scale than in some neighbouring countries, the protests prompted Abdullah to appoint new prime ministers in Feb. and Oct. 2011 and in April and Oct. 2012, charged with balancing political reform against establishment concerns over the increasing influence of the Islamist opposition. Following changes to the electoral law in mid-2012 that increased the number of seats for political parties, in Oct. the King announced that parliamentary elections would be held in Jan. 2013. The Islamic Action Front, dissatisfied with the scope of the changes, boycotted the poll, which returned a pro-government majority. In March that year a fresh administration led by incumbent prime minister, Abdullah Ensour, took office. He faced a serious budget deficit, necessitating continued dependence on foreign support, with the additional burden of the huge refugee influx from neighbouring war-torn Syria. Syrian accusations that Jordan was supporting and harbouring rebels opposed to the Assad regime led the Jordanian government to expel the Syrian ambassador in May 2014. From Sept. 2014 Jordan took part in Western-led air offensives against Islamic State in Syria because of concerns about the threat that the jihadist extremist movement posed to Jordanian security. Similarly, from March 2015, Jordan joined Saudi Arabia in an air campaign against Houthi rebels in Yemen.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$1,216m. (US\$188 per capita), representing 3.6% of GDP.

Army

Total strength (2011) 88,000. In addition there were 60,000 army reservists, a paramilitary Public Security Directorate of

approximately 10,000 and a civil militia 'People's Army' of approximately 35,000.

Navy

The Royal Jordanian Navy numbered an estimated 500 in 2011 and operates 17 patrol and coastal combatants, all based at Aqaba.

Air Force

Strength (2011) 12,000 personnel, 115 combat-capable aircraft (including F-5Es, F-16As and Mirage F1s) and some 25 attack helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

A 46-year-old formal state of hostilities with Israel was brought to an end by a peace agreement on 26 Oct. 1994.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 65.5% of GDP in 2009, industry 31.6% and agriculture 2.9%.

Overview

Jordan is classified by the World Bank as an upper-middle-income country. However, it has few natural resources (aside from potash and phosphate) and suffers from a shortage of water, fertile land and oil.

Around 80% of the population live in cities, while the population is one of the youngest among middle-income countries, with 38% aged under 14. Services account for over three-quarters of jobs and 70% of GDP. Jordan has one of the most open economies in the Middle East and is well integrated with its neighbours. Remittances from abroad are also important.

Between 2000 and 2009 the economy grew on average by 7.1% per year, led by a favourable external environment and the expansion of the manufacturing and construction sectors. However, growth fell to 2.3% in 2010, while inflation reached 5.0% in the same year.

Since the early 2000s, the government has focused on liberalization and privatization. There have been structural reforms to the health, education and tax systems. Declining gas supplies from Egypt in 2012 forced Jordan toward more expensive alternatives, worsening the fiscal position. In addition, the conflict in Syria since 2011 has resulted in a mass influx of refugees, putting pressure on public institutions and social services.

Long-term development has suffered as funds planned for capital expenditures have been diverted to meet immediate operating costs. In 2012 an IMF stand-by arrangement worth US\$2bn. was granted to stabilize the financial markets. Nevertheless, Jordan is highly vulnerable to fluctuations in world oil and food prices. Further reforms are needed to address the country's high unemployment, dependency on remittances, lack of natural resources and the knock-on effects of regional instabilities.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Jordan dinar* (JOD), usually written as JD, of 1,000 *fiils*, pegged to the US dollar since 1995 at a rate of one dinar = US\$1.41. There was inflation of 4.8% in 2013 and 2.9% in 2014. Foreign exchange controls were abolished in July 1997. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$5,601m. and gold reserves 411,000 troy oz in July 2005. Total money supply in May 2005 was JD 3,487m.

Budget

In 2011 budgetary central government revenues totalled JD 5,413.8m. and expenditures JD 6,047.1m. Principal sources of revenue in 2011: taxes on goods and services, JD 2,033.1m.; grants, JD 1,215.0m.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, JD 667.5m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: compensation of employees, JD 2,863.2m.; social benefits, JD 1,097.3m.; subsidies, JD 947.9m.

There is a sales tax of 16% (reduced rates, 4% and 0%).

Performance

Total GDP was US\$35.8bn. in 2014. Real GDP growth rose from 2.7% in 2012 to 2.8% in 2013 and 3.1% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Jordan was established in 1964 (*Governor*, Ziad Fariz). In 2002 there were nine national banks, seven foreign banks and 11 specialized credit institutions. The largest bank is Arab Bank Group, with assets in Dec. 2013 of US\$46.4bn.

Foreign debt was US\$7,822m. in 2010, representing 27.9% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Amman (Amman Financial Market).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 2.8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 3.7m. kW in 2011. Production (2011) 14.65bn. kWh; consumption per capita was 2,421 kWh. Nuclear power is seen as the solution to meeting the country's growing energy needs. Construction of its first research reactor was approved in Aug. 2013; it is expected to be operational by 2021.

Oil and Gas

Natural gas reserves in 2013 totalled 6bn. cu. metres, with production (2009) 193m. cu. metres. Jordan relies heavily on oil from other Arab countries, importing around 96% of its energy needs.

Water

99% of the total population and 100% of the urban population has access to safe drinking water.

Minerals

Phosphate ore production in 2009 was 5.28m. tonnes; potash, 1.20m. tonnes.

Agriculture

The country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert; northwestern Jordan is potentially of agricultural value and an integrated Jordan Valley project began in 1973. In 2012 there were 95,700 ha. of irrigated land. The agricultural cropping pattern for irrigated vegetable cultivation was introduced in 1984 to regulate production and diversify the crops being cultivated. In 1986 the government began to lease state-owned land in the semi-arid southern regions for agricultural development by private investors, mostly for wheat and barley. In 2012 there were 214,400 ha. of arable land and 85,900 ha. of permanent crops.

Production in 2012 (in 1,000 tonnes): tomatoes, 616; aubergines, 178; cucumbers and gherkins, 156; olives, 156; potatoes, 142; watermelons, 109.

Livestock (2013 estimates): 2.25m. sheep; 795,000 goats; 69,000 cattle; 13,500 camels; 9,000 asses; 27m. chickens. Total estimated meat production was 235,000 tonnes in 2012; milk, 310,000 tonnes.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.10m. ha. in 2010, or 1% of the land area. In 2011, 314,000 cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Fish landings in 2010 totalled 486 tonnes, mainly from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

The largest company by market capitalization in Jordan in April 2015 was Arab Bank (US\$5.5bn.).

The number of industrial establishments in 2006 was 20,214, employing 174,368 persons. The principal industrial concerns are

the production or processing of phosphates, potash, fertilizers, cement and oil.

Production, 2007 (in 1,000 tonnes) includes: cement, 4,051; distillate fuel oil, 1,292; residual fuel oil, 1,215; fertilizers, 831; phosphoric acid, 480.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,717,000 (1,294,000 in 2003). 43.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 12.6% of the population was unemployed.

Jordan had 13,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Legislation of 1995 eases restrictions on foreign investment and makes some reductions in taxes and customs duties.

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2010 totalled US\$15,262m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$7,023m. Major exports are phosphate, potash, fertilizers, foodstuffs, pharmaceuticals, clothes, cement, fruit and vegetables, textiles and plastics.

Principal imports in 2010 were from: Saudi Arabia, 19.8%; China, 10.8%; Germany, 6.1%; USA, 5.6%. Main exports in 2010 were to: Iraq, 16.0%; USA, 13.2%; India, 11.1%; Saudi Arabia, 9.4%. In 2000 Jordan became the first Arab country to sign a free trade agreement with the USA.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Total length of roads, 2007, 7,768 km, of which 3,206 km were main roads. In 2007 there were 536,700 passenger cars (94 per 1,000 inhabitants), 2,800 motorcycles and mopeds, 17,200 coaches and buses, and 230,800 lorries and vans. There were 992 deaths in road accidents in 2007 (388 in 1992).

Rail

The 1,050 mm gauge Hedjaz Jordan Railway (HJR) runs from the Syrian border to Amman. HJR controls 496 km of track but much of it is out of use. The Aqaba Railway Corporation (ARC) leases a section of track (169 km) south of Menzil from HJR for freight traffic and owns a 115 km stretch from Batn el Ghul to the port town of Aqaba. Passenger-km travelled in 2010 came to 0.5m. Freight tonne-km travelled amounted to 353m. on ARC in 2009 and 0.4m. on HJR in 2008.

Civil Aviation

The Queen Alia International airport is at Zizya, 30 km south of Amman. There are also international flights from Amman's second airport. Queen Alia International handled 6,250,048 passengers in 2012 (6,190,911 on international flights) and 96,855 tonnes of freight. Royal Jordanian is the national carrier. The government owns 26% of its shares; around 70% of all shares belong to Jordanians. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Jordanian-based carriers flew 36m. km, carrying 1,353,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 21 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 315,000 GT. The main port is Aqaba, which handled 17.3m. tonnes of foreign cargo in 2008.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 465,400 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 73.5 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 7,482,600 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,182.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2000 the government sold a 40% stake in Jordan Telecommunications Company (Jordan Telecom) to France Télécom. In 2006 France Télécom (rebranded as Orange in 2013) became the majority shareholder when it purchased a further 11% of Jordan Telecom from the government. Jordan Telecom's monopoly on fixed-line

services ended on 1 Jan. 2005. In 2011, 34.9% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 2.2m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The legal system is based on Islamic law (Sharia) and civil law, and administers justice in cases of civil, criminal or administrative disputes. The constitution guarantees the independence of the judiciary. Courts are divided into three tiers: regular courts (courts of first instance, magistrate courts, courts of appeal, Court of Cassation/High Court of Justice); religious courts (Sharia courts and Council of Religious Communities); special courts (e.g. police court, military councils, customs court, state security court).

The death penalty is authorized; there were 11 executions in 2014 and two in 2015. The population in penal institutions in 2011 was 6,066 (95 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Jordan 34th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 31st for civil justice.

Education

Adult literacy in 2007 was 91.1% (male, 95.7%; female, 88.4%). Basic primary and secondary education is free and compulsory. In 2006–07 there were 1,267 kindergartens (1,259 private) with 4,834 teachers and 93,236 pupils; 2,996 basic schools (706 private) with 66,075 teachers and 1,294,075 pupils; 1,268 secondary schools (160 private) with 17,771 teachers and 184,663 pupils; and 27 vocational schools with 3,581 teachers and 31,432 pupils. In 2006–07 there were ten state and 15 private universities. 16,753 Jordanians were studying abroad in 2007.

The ministry of education received 9.9% of central government budget allocations in 2010 (9.5% in 2009).

Health

There were 13,460 physicians, 18,439 nurses and midwives, 4,330 dentists and 7,360 pharmacists in 2005. In 2007 there were a total of 11,029 hospital beds in 103 hospitals.

Welfare

There are numerous government organizations involved in social welfare projects. The General Union of Voluntary Societies finances and supports the Governorate Unions, voluntary societies, and needy individuals through financial and in-kind aid. There are also 240 day care centres run by non-governmental organizations.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 an estimated 97.2% of the population were Muslims (mainly Sunnis) and 2.2% Christians (mainly Orthodox).

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are five sites on the World Heritage List: the rose-red rock-carved city of Petra and Quseir Amra (both entered on the list in

1985); Um er-Rasas (2004); the Wadi Rum protected area (2011); and Baptism Site 'Bethany Beyond the Jordan' (2015). Petra is over 2,000 years old and contains more than 800 monuments, some built but most carved out of the natural rock. Quseir Amra is the best preserved of Jordan's 'desert castles' and is noted for its frescoes. Um er-Rasas (Kastron Mefa'a) is an archaeological site largely unexcavated, containing remains from the Roman, Byzantine and Early Muslim periods. The Wadi Rum protected area features a varied desert landscape with rock carvings and inscriptions that trace the evolution of human thought and the early development of the alphabet. Baptism Site 'Bethany Beyond the Jordan' is an archaeological site believed to be the location where Jesus of Nazareth was baptized by John the Baptist.

Press

In 2008 there were seven paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 270,000 and 23 paid-for non-dailies.

Tourism

In 2009 there were 3,789,000 non-resident tourists (excluding same-day visitors), up from 3,729,000 in 2008 and 3,431,000 in 2007.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Jordan in the United Kingdom (6 Upper Phillimore Gdns, Kensington, London, W8 7HA)

Ambassador: Mazen Homoud.

Of the United Kingdom in Jordan (PO Box 87, Abdoun, Amman 11118)

Ambassador: Edward Oakden, CMG.

Of Jordan in the USA (3504 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Alia Hatough Bouran.

Of the USA in Jordan (Al-Umawyeen St., Abdoun, Amman 11118)

Ambassador: Alice Wells.

Of Jordan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dina Kawar.

Of Jordan to the European Union

Ambassador: Yousef R. Bataineh.

FURTHER READING

Department of Statistics. *Statistical Yearbook*

Central Bank of Jordan. *Monthly Statistical Bulletin*

Dallas, R., *King Hussein, The Great Survivor*. 1998

George, Alan, *Jordan: Living in the Crossfire*. 2006

Lucas, Russell E., *Institutions and the Politics of Survival in Jordan: Domestic Responses to External Challenges, 1988–2001*. 2006

Rogan, E. and Tell, T. (eds.) *Village, Steppe and State: the Social Origins of Modern Jordan*. 1994

Salibi, Kamal, *The Modern History of Jordan*. 1998

National Statistical Office: Department of Statistics, P. O. Box 2015, Amman.

Website: <http://www.dos.gov.jo>

KAZAKHSTAN



Qazaqstan Respublikasy
(Republic of Kazakhstan)

Capital: Astana

Population estimate, 2015: 17.63m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 20,867

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.788/56

Internet domain extension: .kz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Turkestan (part of the territory now known as Kazakhstan) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied, followed in 1868 by Samarkand. Subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, with the amir, by an agreement of 1873, recognizing Russian suzerainty. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan. In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government extended to these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Amir of Bokhara suffered the same fate and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute their territories on a nationality basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in May 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tajikistan were accepted into the USSR as Union Republics. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan which was established as an Autonomous Soviet Republic in 1925 and became a constituent republic in 1936. Independence was declared on 16 Dec. 1991 when Kazakhstan joined the CIS. Nursultan Nazarbayev became president, and legislation has been introduced to award him privileges for life. Over a million of the country's ethnic Russians and Germans have returned to their homelands in the last ten years. Kazakhstan has been focusing on border disputes with

China and Uzbekistan and fighting fundamentalism along with other Central Asian governments.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Kazakhstan is bounded in the west by the Caspian Sea and Russia, in the north by Russia, in the east by China and in the south by Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan. With an area of 2,724,900 sq. km (1,052,090 sq. miles) it is the world's largest landlocked country. The population at the census of Feb. 2009 was 16,009,597 (density of 5.9 per sq. km), of whom Kazakhs accounted for 63.1% and Russians 23.7%. There are also Uzbeks, Ukrainians, Uigurs, Tatars, Germans and smaller minorities. Estimate, Jan. 2014: 17,160,774. In 2009 the population was 51.7% female; it was 58.8% urban in 2011. During the 1990s some 1.5m. people left Kazakhstan—mostly Russians and Germans returning to their homelands. In 2008 around 4m. ethnic Kazakhs were living abroad.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 17.63m.

Kazakhstan's administrative divisions consist of 14 provinces and three cities as follows, with area and population:

	Area (sq. km)	Population (Jan. 2014 estimate)
Almaty ¹	224,000	1,984,518
Almaty City	300	1,507,509
Aqmola ²	146,200	735,566
Aqtöbe	300,600	808,932
Astana City	700	814,435
Atyrau ³	118,600	567,861
Batys Qazaqstan	151,300	623,977
Bayqonyr (city)	(6,700)	— ⁴
Mangghystau	165,600	587,419
Ongtüstik Qazaqstan	117,300	2,733,279
Pavlodar	124,800	752,793
Qaraghandy	428,000	1,369,667
Qostanay	196,000	880,776
Qyzylorda	226,000	739,776
Shyghys Qazaqstan	283,200	1,394,018
Soltüstik Qazaqstan	98,000	575,766
Zhambyl ⁵	144,300	1,084,482

¹Formerly Alma-Ata. ²Formerly Tselinograd and then Akmola.

³Formerly Gurev. ⁴As the space base of Bayqonyr is under Russian administration, its 6,700 sq. km and estimated 39,000 inhabitants are excluded from overall Kazakhstan figures. The lease was extended until 2050 in 2004. ⁵Formerly Dzhambul.

In Dec. 1997 the capital was moved from Almaty to Aqmola, which was renamed Astana in May 1998 (the name of the province remained as Aqmola). Astana has a population of 613,006 (Feb. 2009 census). Other major cities, with Feb. 2009 populations: Almaty (1,365,632); Shymkent (603,499); Qaraghandy (459,778).

The official languages are Kazakh and Russian; Russian is more widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007: births, 321,963; deaths, 158,297; marriages, 146,379; divorces, 36,107. Rates, 2007 (per 1,000 population): birth, 20.8; death, 10.2; marriage, 9.5; divorce, 2.3. Suicides in 2007 numbered 4,168 (rate of 26.9 per 100,000 population). Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 0.4%. Expectation of life at birth, 2007, 59.1 years for males and 71.2 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 29 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is generally fairly dry. Winters are cold but spring comes earlier in the south than in the far north. Almaty, Jan. -4°C, July 24°C. Annual rainfall 598 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Relying on a judgement of the Constitutional Court that the 1994 parliamentary elections were invalid, President Nazarbayev dissolved parliament on 11 March 1995 and began to rule by decree. A referendum on the adoption of a new constitution was held on 30 Aug. 1995. The electorate was 8.8m.; turnout was 80%. 89% of votes cast were in favour. The Constitution thus adopted allowed the President to rule by decree and to dissolve parliament if it holds a no-confidence vote or twice rejects his nominee for Prime Minister. It established a parliament consisting of a 39-member Senate (two selected by each of the elected assemblies of Kazakhstan's 16 principal administrative divisions plus seven appointed by the president); and a lower house (*Majlis*) of 77 (67 popularly elected by single mandate districts, with ten members elected by party-list vote). The constitution was amended in Oct. 1998 to provide for a seven-year presidential term. It was amended again in May 2007 to lift the term-limit clause on the president, reduce the presidential term to five years with effect from 2012, oblige the president to consult with parliament when choosing a prime minister and adopt proportional representation for the lower house. The amendment also raised from seven to 15 the number of senators appointed by the president (increasing the total number of senators to 47) and from 77 to 107 the number of lower house deputies (with 98 elected by proportional representation from party lists and nine elected by the Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan—a body comprising the various ethnic groups in the country, which itself is appointed by the president). In June 2010 parliament approved an amendment to the constitution giving President Nazarbayev the title 'Leader of the Nation' and with it a wide range of privileges after the end of his presidential term.

A Constitutional Court was set up in Dec. 1991 and a new constitution adopted on 28 Jan. 1993, but President Nazarbayev abolished the Constitutional Court in 1995. In June 2000 a bill to provide President Nazarbayev with life-long powers and privileges was passed into law.

National Anthem

'Mening Qazaqstan' ('My Kazakhstan'); words by Z. Nazhimedenov and N. Nazarbayev, tune by S. Kaldayakov.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1991.

1991– Nursultan Abishuly Nazarbayev

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the presidential election of 26 April 2015 Nursultan Nazarbayev was re-elected with 97.7% of votes cast against two other candidates.

National Assembly elections were held on 20 March 2016. President Nursultan Nazarbayev's Nur Otan (Light of the Fatherland) Party took 84 of the 98 seats with 82.2% of votes cast, the Democratic Party of Kazakhstan Ak Zhol (Bright Path) 7 with 7.2% and the Communist People's Party of Kazakhstan 7 with 7.1%. Turnout was 77.1%. International observers noted the lack of genuine opposition and the restriction of fundamental civil rights.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Nursultan Nazarbayev; b. 1940 (elected in 1991 and re-elected in 1999, 2005, 2011 and 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Karim Massimov; b. 1965 (since 2 April 2014, having previously been prime minister from Jan. 2007–Sept. 2012).

First Deputy Prime Minister: Bakytzhan Sagintayev.

Deputy Prime Minister: Dariga Nazarbayeva.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Erlan Idrissov. *Defence:* Imangali Tasmagambetov. *Internal Affairs:* Kalmukhanbet Kassymov.

Justice: Berik Imashev. *Agriculture:* Asylzhan Mamytbekov. *Education and Science:* Aslan Sarinzhypov. *Finance:* Bakhyt Sultanov. *Investment and Development:* Asset Issekeshov. *Health and Social Development:* Tamara Duissenova. *Culture and Sport:* Arystanbek Mukhamediyul. *Energy:* Vladimir Shkolnik. *National Economy:* Yerbolat Dossayev. *Economic Integration:* Zhanar Aitzhanova. *Civil Service Affairs:* Talgat Donakov.

Chairman, Senate (Upper House): Kassym-Jomart Tokayev.

Chairman, Majlis (Lower House): Kabyulla Jakupov.

Government Website: <http://www.government.kz>

CURRENT LEADERS

Nursultan Abishuly Nazarbayev

Position

President

Introduction

Nursultan Nazarbayev, leader of the Nur Otan (Light of the Fatherland) Party, was first elected president of Kazakhstan in 1991, leading the country to independence after the collapse of the USSR. He has sought to exploit the nation's rich mineral resources although much of the population remains poor. He has also sought close ties with southern regional neighbours as well as Russia, China and the West. His autocratic regime, however, has been widely accused of corruption and human rights abuses.

Early Life

Nursultan Nazarbayev was born on 6 July 1940 in Chemolgan in the Almaty region. He was employed by the Karagandy metallurgical works in 1960 and graduated in engineering from a higher technical college in 1967. Having joined the Soviet Communist Party in 1962, he became secretary of the party's regional committee in 1977 and rose through the ranks to the central committee. In 1984 he was appointed chairman of the Republic's council of ministers and became a full member of the Politburo five years later. In the same year Nazarbayev was named first secretary of the Kazakh Communist party. In April 1990 he was chosen by the Supreme Soviet as president of the Republic of Kazakhstan.

Career in Office

Nazarbayev spoke out in support of Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev during a coup attempt in Moscow in Aug. 1991. Nevertheless, Kazakhstan seceded from the USSR in Dec. 1991 to join the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS). In the same month Nazarbayev's position as head of state was consolidated in presidential elections. Earlier in the year he had closed the nuclear test ground at Semipalatinsk.

In 1992 Nazarbayev secured Kazakhstan's membership of the UN and of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (the precursor of the OSCE). Despite parliamentary opposition, he implemented a series of economic reforms, including a programme of privatization. He sought close co-operation with his CIS partners and signed up Kazakhstan to the treaties on strategic arms reduction and nuclear non-proliferation. Two years later he signed an agreement on economic and military co-operation with Russia. In the same year his term of office was extended by referendum to 2000 amid accusations that he was becoming increasingly autocratic.

In 1997 Nazarbayev announced the transfer of the national capital from Almata to Aqmola (renamed Astana in 1998) to take advantage of Aqmola's central location and its seismically less sensitive position. He won presidential elections brought forward to Jan. 1999 with 79.8% of the vote, but earned international criticism for the disqualification of the leading opposition figure, Akezhan Kazhegeldin, from the polls. Kazhegeldin was accused of corruption, went into exile and was sentenced *in absentia* to ten

years imprisonment. Parliamentary elections held later in the year were criticized by the OSCE.

Nazarbayev implemented heightened security measures against Islamist militants following increased activity in the region in 2000. That year the government passed constitutional amendments granting him wide-ranging influence once he has retired from office. In June 2001 Kazakhstan joined the Shanghai Co-operation Organization (along with China, Russia, Kyrgyzstan, Uzbekistan and Tajikistan) to bolster regional co-operation in economics and against ethnic and religious activism. In the aftermath of the 11 Sept. attacks on Washington and New York in 2001, Nazarbayev met US President George W. Bush to consolidate relations between the two countries. In 2000 the government passed constitutional amendments granting Nazarbayev wide-ranging influence once he has retired from office. In Nov. 2001 he purged his government of founding members of the opposition Democratic Choice, whose leading figures were subsequently imprisoned on disputed charges, as were journalists critical of his regime.

In June 2003 the then prime minister, Imangali Tasmagambetov, resigned in protest at land reforms allowing private ownership for the first time in the nation's history. Nazarbayev's Otan Party (the predecessor of the Nur Otan Party) won a majority of National Assembly seats in parliamentary elections in 2004, and on 4 Dec. 2005 he was re-elected president with 91% of the votes cast. There was some movement towards further democratization, including the establishment in March 2006 of a new state commission chaired by the president to oversee a widening of the powers of legislative bodies, strengthening of the judiciary and law enforcement agencies, and constitutional development. Kazakhstan also ratified two international covenants on civil, political, economic and cultural rights. However, the political opposition remained sceptical in the light of parliament's vote in May 2007 to allow Nazarbayev to stay in office for an unlimited number of terms and then the legislative elections later in the year which returned all the seats to his Nur Otan Party. Moreover, in mid-2010 parliament approved legislation giving Nazarbayev the title of 'Leader of the Nation' and granting him additional powers including immunity from prosecution. In Jan. 2010 Kazakhstan became the first former Soviet state to chair the OSCE, despite widespread reservations about Nazarbayev's commitment to democracy.

After almost a decade of average annual growth of around 10%, Kazakhstan's economy started to slow markedly in 2008 in the wake of the global credit crisis. This prompted Nazarbayev in Oct. that year to announce a US\$10bn. injection of reserves from the National Fund (established in 2000 to accumulate revenues from the expanding oil and gas sector) into the economy, with a further US\$5bn. in support for struggling local banks.

Nazarbayev secured a further term in the presidential elections of April 2011, taking 96% of the vote. In Nov. he brought forward the date of parliamentary elections to Jan. 2012, at which his Nur Otan Party was again dominant. In Sept. 2012 Karim Massimov resigned as prime minister to join the presidential office as chief of staff and Nazarbayev appointed Serik Akhmetov in his place at the head of a largely unchanged cabinet. However, Massimov was reinstated as premier in April 2014 when Akhmetov resigned.

On 1 Jan. 2015 the Eurasian Economic Union officially came into force, facilitating the free movement of trade, services and capital between Kazakhstan, Russia, Belarus and Armenia and superseding the former Eurasian Economic Community customs union.

At early presidential elections held in April 2015 Nazarbayev extended his mandate, defeating two other pro-government candidates with 97.7% of the vote. Then in March 2016 his Nur Otan Party again won the parliamentary polling.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$2,318m. (US\$131 per capita), representing 1.1% of GDP. There is currently conscription for 12 months, but Kazakhstan is set to switch to a fully professional army during 2016.

Nuclear Weapons

When Kazakhstan gained independence from the USSR in 1991 it became the world's fourth largest nuclear power. However, all the weapons systems were returned to Russia unilaterally and Kazakhstan's nuclear infrastructure was dismantled.

Army

Personnel, 2011, 30,000. Paramilitary units: Presidential Guard (2,000), Government Guard (500), Internal Security Troops (approximately 20,000), State Border Protection Forces (approximately 9,000).

Navy

A 3,000-strong Navy was established in 2003. In 2009 it was equipped with 14 inshore patrol craft.

Air Force

In 2011 there were 12,000 personnel (including Air Defence) with 162 combat-capable aircraft, including MiG-29, MiG-31 and Su-27 interceptors and Su-24 and Su-25 strike aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In Jan. 1995 agreements were reached for closer integration with Russia, including the combining of military forces, currency convertibility and a customs union.

In 1998 President Nazarbayev signed major treaties with Russia and China, Kazakhstan's neighbours to the north, west and east, in the hope of improving relations with both countries.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 6.4% of GDP in 2009, industry 40.3% and services 53.3%.

Overview

Kazakhstan has prodigious natural resources but is over-reliant on its extractive industries. The country was severely affected by the global economic crisis but has since rebounded.

From 2002–10 GDP growth averaged 8%, driven by foreign investment in the Caspian oil sector alongside an expansion in the construction and financial sectors. Growth of 7.5% in 2011 placed Kazakhstan among the International Monetary Fund's list of the top ten fastest-growing economies. The poverty rate fell from 46.7% in 2001 to 6.5% in 2010, although the urban–rural gap in living standards remains large. In 2013 inflation stood below its 6–8% target.

The growth outlook in the medium term is positive, with production in the vast Kashagan oilfield—which began in Sept. 2013 but had to be suspended a month later owing to a pipeline leak—expected to resume in late 2016.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *tenge* (KZT) of 100 *tiyn*, which was introduced on 15 Nov. 1993 at 1 *tenge* = 500 roubles. It became the sole legal tender on 25 Nov. 1993. The *tenge* was devalued by 18% in Feb. 2009 and 19% in Feb. 2014. In Aug. 2015 Kazakhstan allowed the *tenge* to float freely. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
7.5%	8.6%	10.8%	17.1%	7.3%	7.1%	8.3%	5.1%	5.8%	6.7%

Inflation was running at nearly 1,880% in 1994, but has since dropped dramatically. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$6,953m. and gold reserves amounted to 1.88m. troy oz. Total money supply was 876,981m. *tenge* in June 2005.

Budget

In 2010 revenues were 4,299.1bn. *tenge* and expenditures 4,457.2bn. *tenge*. Tax revenue accounted for 68.2% of revenues in 2010; social security accounted for 20.3% of expenditures, education 16.9% and health 12.4%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
9.7%	10.7%	8.9%	3.3%	1.2%	7.3%	7.5%	5.0%	6.0%	4.3%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$217.9bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank (*Governor*, Daniyar Akishev). In 2013 there were 38 banks. As at 1 Dec. 2013 assets of the banks amounted to 15,109bn. tenge. The largest banks are Kazkommertsbank (KKB), Halyk Bank and BTA Bank. Foreign banks are banned from operating unless formed under subsidiaries incorporated within the country. However, as at 2013 there were 17 foreign-majority owned banks. External debt was US\$118,723m. in 2010, representing 94.3% of GNI. Foreign direct investment amounted to US\$9.7bn. in 2013, down from US\$13.8bn. in 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 12.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 18.7m. kW in 2011. Output in 2011 was 86.6bn. kWh. Consumption per capita was 5,478 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

Proven oil reserves in 2012 were 30.0bn. bbls. The onshore Tengiz field has estimated oil reserves between 6bn. and 9bn. bbls; the onshore Karachaganak field has oil reserves of 2bn. bbls, and gas reserves of 600bn. cu. metres. Output in 2012 of oil, 81.3m. tonnes; natural gas, 19.7bn. cu. metres with proven reserves of 1.3trn. cu. metres. The first major pipeline for the export of oil from the Tengiz field was opened in March 2001, linking the Caspian port of Atyraū with the Russian Black Sea port of Novorossiisk. In Sept. 1997 Kazakhstan signed oil agreements with China worth US\$9.5bn.; although only a small portion of that investment ever materialized. However, a 962-km oil pipeline linking Atasu in Kazakhstan and Alashankou in China opened in Dec. 2005. Oil and gas investment by foreign companies is now driving the economy. In 1997 oil production sharing deals were concluded with two international consortia to explore the North Caspian basin and to develop the Karachaganak gas field. A huge new offshore oilfield in the far north of the Caspian Sea, known as Kashagan, was discovered in early 2000. The field could prove to be the largest find in the last 30 years, and estimates suggest that it may contain 50bn. bbls of oil. In 2013 the Chinese state-owned oil and gas company, China National Petroleum Corporation, acquired an 8.3% stake in the field. Commercial production began in Sept. 2013. However, production ceased after only a few weeks owing to leaks of poisonous gas and is not expected to start again until late 2016.

It is believed that there may be as much as 14bn. tonnes of oil and gas reserves under Kazakhstan's portion of the Caspian Sea.

A state-owned national company, KazMunaiGaz, was created in 2002 to manage the oil and natural gas industries.

Minerals

Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources, including coal, bauxite, cobalt, vanadium, iron ores, chromium, phosphates, borates and other salts, copper, lead, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, tin, gold, silver, tungsten and zinc. Production figures (2003 unless otherwise indicated), in tonnes: coal (2004), 86.00m.; iron ore, 19.28m.; bauxite, 4.74m.; lignite (2004), 3.95m.; copper, 485,000; zinc, 394,000; uranium (2010), 17,803; silver, 827.4;

gold, 19.3. Kazakhstan overtook Canada as the world's largest producer of uranium in 2009.

Agriculture

Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 2011 agriculture accounted for 5% of GDP. There were 22.9m. ha. of arable land and 75,000 ha. of permanent crops in 2012. 2.1m. ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2012.

Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards. Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep, from which excellent quality wool is obtained. Livestock (2013): 5.9m. cattle (9.6m. in 1993), 15.2m. sheep (33.6m. in 1993), 2.4m. goats, 0.9m. pigs, 1.8m. horses and 33.2m. chickens.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2013: wheat, 9,841; potatoes, 3,126; barley, 1,491; watermelons, 1,155; tomatoes, 706; onions, 525; maize, 520. Livestock products, 2012 (in 1,000 tonnes): cow's milk, 4,830; meat, 934; eggs, 206.

Forestry

Forests covered 3.31m. ha. in 2010, or 1% of the land area. In 2011, 345,000 cu. metres of timber were cut.

Fisheries

Catches in 2010 totalled 42,953 tonnes, exclusively freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY

Kazakhstan was heavily industrialized in the Soviet period, with non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and the chemical industries prominent. Industrial output was valued at 16,852bn. tenge in 2012, up from 15,929bn. tenge in 2011. Production, 2007 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes) includes: cement (2008), 5,837; crude steel, 4,784; distillate fuel oil, 4,295; pig iron, 3,240; petrol, 2,633; residual fuel oil, 2,584; wheat flour (2003), 2,123; ferroalloys, 1,713; cotton woven fabrics (2002), 14m. sq. metres; leather footwear (2002), 250,000 pairs; TV sets (2008), 326,374 units.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 9,198,000 (7,756,000 in 2003). 78.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 5.2% of the population was unemployed.

Kazakhstan had 47,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In Jan. 1994 an agreement to create a single economic zone was signed with Kyrgyzstan and Uzbekistan. Since Jan. 1992 individuals and enterprises have been able to engage in foreign trade without needing government permission, except for goods 'of national interest' (fuel, minerals, mineral fertilizers, grain, cotton, wool, caviar and pharmaceutical products) which may be exported only by state organizations.

In Jan. 2010 Kazakhstan joined a customs union, together with Russia and Belarus, which was superseded by the Eurasian Economic Union in Jan. 2015.

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$24,023.6m. and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$57,244.1m. In 2010, 22.8% of imports came from Russia, 16.5% from China and 7.6% from Germany. Main export markets in 2010 were China, 17.7%; Italy, 16.7%; France, 7.7%. Main imports, 2010 (US\$1m.): machinery and transport equipment, 9,727; manufactured goods, 4,346; chemicals and related products, 2,858; and mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 2,380. Main exports, 2010 (US\$1m.): mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 41,033; manufactured goods, 7,430; inedible crude materials (except fuels), 3,085; and chemicals and related materials, 2,510.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 93,123 km of roads, of which 23,507 were highways, main or national roads. Passenger cars in use in 2007 numbered 2,183,100, and there were also 359,200 lorries and vans, 83,400 buses and coaches, and 45,200 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 4,365 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

In 2012 there were 14,319 km of 1,520 mm gauge railways. Passenger-km travelled in 2009 came to 14.9bn. and freight tonne-km to 197.3bn. The first section of a metro in Almaty, covering 8.6 km, opened in 2011. Eventually it is expected to reach 45 km in length.

Civil Aviation

The national carrier is Air Astana, which carried 3,770,000 passengers in 2014. There are international airports at Almaty and Astana.

Shipping

There is one large port, Aktau. In Jan. 2009 there were nine ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 33,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 4.01m. fixed telephone lines in 2010 (250.3 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 19.77m. in 2010. There were 182.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 846,900 in 2010 (52.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 452,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Jury trials for serious offences were introduced in Jan. 2007. In 2009, 121,667 crimes were reported, of which 1,638 homicides or attempted homicides. The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 48,684 (295 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Kazakhstan 58th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 53rd for civil justice.

Education

In 2007, 330,897 children were attending pre-school institutions, there were 947,807 pupils at primary schools, 1,874,213 pupils at secondary schools and 772,600 students in tertiary education. Adult literacy rate is more than 99%.

In 2007 public government expenditure on education came to 3.2% of GNI.

Health

In 2002 there were 894 hospitals with a provision of 81 beds per 10,000 inhabitants (2007). There were 57,514 physicians, 5,612 dentists, 113,098 nurses and midwives and 14,048 pharmacists in 2006.

Welfare

In 1998 the former social insurance system was replaced by mandatory individual accounts. Pension contributions are 10% of employees' monthly income. The basic state old-age pension is 40% of the monthly minimum wage. There were 1.7m. old-age pensioners in 2006.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 11.3m. Muslims according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life (70.4% of the population), with the main minorities being Orthodox Christians (3.4m.), Catholics (380,000) and Protestants (310,000). A further 670,000 people had no religious affiliation.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Kazakhstan has four sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Mausoleum of Khoja Ahmed Yasawi (inscribed on the list in 2003), an excellent and well preserved example of late 14th century Timurid architecture; Petroglyphs within the Archaeological Landscape of Tamgaly (2004), a concentration of some 5,000 rock carvings; and Saryarka-Steppe and the Lakes of Northern Kazakhstan (2008), 450,344 ha. of wetlands that contain the Naurzum State Nature Reserve and the Korgalzhyn State Nature Reserve and are of outstanding importance for migratory water birds. Shared with China and Kyrgyzstan, Silk Roads: the Routes Network of Chang'an-Tianshan Corridor (2014) is a 5,000-km section of the extensive Silk Roads network stretching from Chang'an/Luoyang in China to the Zhetysay region in present-day Kazakhstan.

Press

There were 1,900 newspapers and magazines in 2008. The leading newspapers are the Kazakh-language *Egemen Kazakhstan* and the Russian-language *Kazakhstanskaya Pravda*.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 3,393,000 non-resident tourists, up from 3,118,000 in 2009. There were 1,460 hotels in 2010.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kazakhstan in the United Kingdom (125 Pall Mall, London, SW1Y 5EA)

Ambassador: Erzhan Kazykhanov.

Of the United Kingdom in Kazakhstan (62 Kosmonavtov St., Renco Building, 6th Floor, Astana 010000)

Ambassador: Dr Carolyn Browne.

Of Kazakhstan in the USA (1401 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Kairat Umarov.

Of the USA in Kazakhstan (Rakhymzhan Koshkarbayev Ave., No. 3, Astana)

Ambassador: George A. Krol.

Of Kazakhstan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Kairat Abdrakhmanov.

Of Kazakhstan to the European Union

Ambassador: Almaz Khamzayev.

FURTHER READING

Alexandrov, M., *Uneasy Alliance: Relations Between Russia and Kazakhstan in the Post-Soviet Era, 1992-1997*. 1999

Cummings, Sally, *Kazakhstan: Power and the Elite*. 2005

Nazpary, J., *Post-Soviet Chaos: Violence and Dispossession in Kazakhstan*. 2001

Olcott, Marta Brill, *The Kazakhs*. 1987.—*Kazakhstan: Unfulfilled Promise*. 2001

National Statistical Office: Agency of Kazakhstan on Statistics, House of Ministries, 4th entry, Astana 010000, Kazakhstan.

Website: <http://www.stat.gov.kz>

KENYA



Jamhuri ya Kenya
(Republic of Kenya)

Capital: Nairobi

Population estimate, 2015: 46-05m.

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 2,762

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.548/145=

Internet domain extension: .ke

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Aboriginal hunter-gatherers—possibly ancestors of the Ogiek who live on the Rift Valley's Mau escarpment—were Kenya's earliest inhabitants. Cushitic-speaking cattle-herders migrated south from the horn of Africa from around 1500 BC, followed by Nilo-Saharan pastoralists and, from early in the first millennium AD, Bantu-speaking farmers from western Cameroon settled. Prominent Bantu groups include the Kikuyu, the Kamba, the Luhya and the Meru, while speakers of Nilotic languages include the Luo, Maasai, Samburu and Turkana. Muslim seafarers from the Arabian peninsula (Oman) established trading settlements along the Kenyan coast from the seventh century, with thriving ports like Lamu and Mombasa developing a distinctive African-Arabic 'Swahili' culture.

The Portuguese explorer Vasco da Gama reached Mombasa in 1498, heralding two centuries of Portuguese influence in coastal Kenya, centred on Mombasa and the island of Kilwa (now southern Tanzania). Skirmishes with Venetian merchants and Omani Arabs occurred frequently; the capture of Mombasa's Fort Jesus in 1698 paved the way for Omani control over the coastal strip and parts of the interior. Clove plantations were established

in the 18th century and trade in slaves and ivory increased, particularly after 1840 when Sayyid bin Sultan moved his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar.

British merchants were increasingly active in coastal Kenya during the 19th century, notably through the British India Steam Navigation Company, founded in 1856 by William Mackinnon. Following the Berlin Conference in 1885, the British government appointed Mackinnon to administer their new East African dependency, leased from the Sultan of Zanzibar and centred on Mombasa. In 1895 the British declared the region the East Africa Protectorate and the following year work began on a railway connecting Mombasa with Kisumu on Lake Victoria. 30,000 labourers from British India worked on the line, which was completed in 1902 and spearheaded the development of tea and coffee plantations and big-game hunting in the Kenyan highlands.

The outpost of Nairobi grew quickly, becoming capital of the protectorate in 1905 and, from 1920, capital of the colony of Kenya. African resentment at the loss of land rights and the exclusively white-representative colonial legislative council was voiced by leaders such as Jomo Kenyatta. In 1952 the Mau Mau uprising began when Kikuyu militants attacked politicians and raided settler farms. A state of emergency was declared and the British administration fought a violent counter-insurgency over the next eight years, detaining tens of thousands without trial, often in appalling conditions. The number of casualties is disputed, with official figures claiming 11,000 but some estimates running to more than 150,000. In 1960 the British administration announced a plan for transition to African majority rule. The following year Kenyatta was freed and reinstated as president of the pro-independence Kenya African National Union (KANU) party.

Full internal self-government was achieved in 1962 and in Dec. 1963 Kenya became independent, with Kenyatta elected president of the new republic the following year. Ethnic unrest ignited in 1969 after the assassination of Tom Mboya, a high-profile Luo government minister. On the death of Kenyatta in Aug. 1978, Daniel T. arap Moi, the vice-president, became acting president. He was elected to the role outright in 1979 and again in 1983 (having survived an attempted coup the previous year), 1988, 1992 and 1997.

In 1982 Kenya became a one-party state but multi-party elections were re-introduced in 1992, paving the way for the first genuinely competitive election since 1963. At the 2002 polls the opposition united behind Mwai Kibaki. He won a landslide victory against Moi's successor as KANU leader, Uhuru Kenyatta, to become the first non-KANU president of independent Kenya.

In Nov. 2005 a new draft constitution was rejected amid criticism that it gave the president too much power. In Dec. 2007 Kibaki claimed victory in a disputed presidential election that prompted a wave of civil unrest in which 1,500 were killed. In Feb. 2008 Kibaki and the opposition leader, Raila Odinga, agreed a power-sharing deal. In March 2013 Uhuru Kenyatta won the election for the presidency. An appeal by Odinga, his chief rival, was rejected by the Supreme Court.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Kenya is bounded by South Sudan and Ethiopia in the north, Uganda in the west, Tanzania in the south and Somalia and the Indian Ocean in the east. The total area is 581,313 sq. km. The 2009 census gave a population of 38,610,097 (19,417,639 females); density, 66 per sq. km. In 2009, 70.2% of the population were rural. In 2006 more than 30,000 Somali refugees entered Kenya to escape the fighting that escalated in Somalia the course of the year.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 46.05m.

Kenya is divided into seven provinces and one national capital area (Nairobi). The land areas, populations and capitals are:

Province	Sq. km	Census 2009	Capital	Census 2009
Rift Valley	173,868	10,006,805	Nakuru	286,411
Eastern	159,891	5,668,123	Embu	35,736
Nyanza	16,162	5,442,711	Kisumu	259,258
Central	13,176	4,383,743	Nyeri	63,626
Western	8,360	4,334,282	Kakamega	69,502
Coast	83,603	3,325,307	Mombasa	915,101
Nairobi	684	3,138,369	—	—
North-Eastern	126,902	2,310,757	Garissa	110,383

Other large towns (2009): Eldoret (252,061), Ruiru (236,961), Kikuyu (190,208), Thika (136,576).

Most of Kenya's 38.61m. people belong to 13 tribes, the main ones including Kikuyu (about 22% of the population), Luhya (14%), Luo (13%), Kalenjin (12%), Kamba (11%), Gusii (6%), Meru (5%) and Mijikenda (5%). There is a large Somali minority, numbering over 2.4m. at the time of the 2009 census.

Swahili and English are both official languages, but people belonging to the different tribes have their own language as their mother tongue.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births (estimates), 1,503,000; deaths, 451,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 38.8 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 11.6. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.6%. Expectation of life at birth in 2007 was 53.2 years for males and 54.0 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 55 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate, 2008, 4.9 births per woman. In 2005, 46% of Kenyans lived below the poverty line (down from 52% in 1997).

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical, with wet and dry seasons, but considerable differences in altitude make for varied conditions between the hot, coastal lowlands and the plateau, where temperatures are very much cooler. Heaviest rains occur in April and May, but in some parts there is a second wet season in Nov. and Dec. Nairobi, Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 39" (958 mm). Mombasa, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,201 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was approved in a referendum on 4 Aug. 2010 with 66.9% of votes cast in favour. Under its terms, the *President* and *Parliament* will have five-year fixed terms. The president may not serve more than two terms. To be elected president, a candidate must secure at least 50% of votes cast, with at least a quarter coming from more than half of the county constituencies. The old 46 local government districts were restructured into 47 counties, with each county having a governor and a senator. Senators sit in a newly created 68-member upper house, providing the country with a bicameral legislature following the elections of March 2013. The *National Assembly*, the lower house, is made up of 350 members following the election with 290 directly elected, 47 women, 12 nominated plus the Speaker (up from 224 previously, with 210 directly elected, 12 appointed plus the Speaker and the Attorney General). The *Senate* consists of 47 elected senators, 20 nominated senators plus the Speaker. Each county assembly must return at least one female MP. Parliament has the power to vet key appointments previously appointed by order of the president. The constitution also provides for a supreme court (the highest court in the land) backed by a court of appeals. Judges are subject to review by a judicial appointments panel.

National Anthem

'Ee Mungu nguvu yetu' ('Oh God of all creation'); words by a collective, tune traditional.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

President since 1964. (DP = Democratic Party; KANU = Kenya African National Union; NARC = National Rainbow Coalition; PNU = Party of National Unity; TNA = The National Alliance)

1964–78	KANU	Jomo Kenyatta
1978–2002	KANU	Daniel arap Moi
2002–13	NARC/DP, PNU	Mwai Kibaki
2013–	TNA	Uhuru Kenyatta

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections held on 4 March 2013 Uhuru Kenyatta of The National Alliance (TNA) received 50.1% of vote casts, Raila Odinga of the Orange Democratic Movement (ODM) 43.3% and Musalia Mudavadi of the United Democratic Forum (UDF) 3.9%. There were five other candidates. Turnout was 85.9%.

National Assembly elections also held on 4 March 2013 were the first after the passing of the new constitution in 2010. Uhuru Kenyatta's Jubilee alliance won 167 seats (of which TNA won 89); Raila Odinga's Coalition for Reforms and Democracy (CORD) alliance, 141 (of which ODM won 96); Musalia Mudavadi's Amani coalition, 24 (of which UDF won 12); and the Eagle coalition, 2. Unaffiliated parties and independent candidates obtained 15 seats. In elections to the Senate (which was established under the new constitution) the same day the Jubilee coalition obtained 30 of 67 seats; CORD coalition, 28; Amani coalition, 6; and the Alliance Party of Kenya (APK), 3.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Uhuru Kenyatta; b. 1961 (TNA; sworn in 9 April 2013).

Deputy President: William Ruto.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Cabinet Secretary for Agriculture, Livestock and Fisheries: Willy Bett. *Defence:* Raychelle Omamo. *Devolution and Planning:* Mwangi Kiunjuri. *Education:* Fred Matiangi. *Energy and Petroleum:* Charles Keter. *Environment and Natural Resources:* Judy Wakhungu. *Foreign Affairs and International Trade:* Amina Mohamed. *Health:* Dr Cleopa Mailu. *Industrialization and Enterprise Development:* Adan Mohamed. *Information, Communications and Technology:* Joe Mucheru. *Interior and Co-ordination of National Government:* Joseph Nkaissery. *Labour and East African Affairs:* Phyllis Kandie. *Land, Housing and Urban Development:* Jacob Kaimenyi. *Mining:* Dan Kazungu. *National Treasury:* Henry Rotich. *Public Service, Youth and Gender Affairs:* Sicily Kariuki. *Sports, Culture and Arts:* Hassan Wario. *Tourism:* Najib Balala. *Transport and Infrastructure:* James Wainaina. *Water and Irrigation:* Eugene Wamalwa.

Office of the President: <http://www.president.go.ke>

CURRENT LEADERS

Uhuru Kenyatta

Position
President

Introduction

Uhuru Kenyatta, son of Kenya's first president, won a disputed election in March 2013 to become the nation's fourth president.

Early Life

Kenyatta was born in Oct. 1961 in Nairobi. His father, Jomo, became president three years later. Uhuru attended St Mary's School in Nairobi and in 1985 graduated in political science and economics from Amherst College in Massachusetts, USA.

He began his political career in 1997 when he was elected chairman of his hometown branch of the ruling party, the Kenya African National Union (KANU). In the same year he ran for the parliamentary seat of Gatundu South, losing to Moses Muhia. Kenyatta was appointed chairman of the Kenya Tourism Board in 1999 by then President Daniel arap Moi.

In 2001 he was nominated for a parliamentary seat by Moi and was appointed minister for local government. He was Moi's preferred choice to succeed him as president and ran as the KANU candidate in the 2002 presidential election, losing by a large margin to Mwai Kibaki. In 2005 Kenyatta defeated Nicholas Biwott to become chairman of KANU.

Kenyatta withdrew from the 2007 presidential election and threw his support behind former rival Kibaki's re-election. In 2010 he was named as a suspect by the International Criminal Court (ICC) in relation to the violence that swept the nation in the aftermath of the election, which Kibaki won and the opposition disputed. Specifically, Kenyatta was accused of organizing attacks against members of groups who supported Kibaki's rival, Raila Odinga.

Kenyatta was appointed minister of local government by Kibaki in 2008 and subsequently held the posts of deputy prime minister and minister of trade. In 2009 he became minister of finance. In 2012 he took over The National Alliance (TNA), which formed a coalition with the United Republican Party of William Ruto to oppose Raila Odinga's Coalition for Reforms and Democracy in the 2013 presidential election.

Career in Office

Five days after polling on 4 March 2013, Kenyatta was declared president. Odinga unsuccessfully lodged a formal challenge with the Supreme Court, claiming the election was fraudulent. Kenyatta's new cabinet comprised only 18 ministers, significantly less than its predecessor, and included six women, notably Amina Mohamed as foreign minister and Raychelle Omamo as minister of defence.

Kenyatta faced the prospect of carrying out his duties while on trial at the ICC accused of crimes against humanity for his alleged part in the violence that left over 1,200 dead following the 2007 election. As he awaited his trial he maintained his innocence and contested the evidence against him. In Dec. 2014 the prosecution case was controversially withdrawn. Nonetheless, the allegations left relations with the international community strained and weakened his authority domestically.

In Sept. 2013 nearly 70 people were killed, including Kenyatta's nephew, in a four-day terrorist attack and siege by Somali Islamists extremists at a shopping mall in Nairobi. In a further incident in April 2015 militants killed about 150 people in an assault on a university in Garissa in the east of the country. In Nov. Kenyatta announced a new government structure, increasing the number of ministries and departments, which was prompted by claims of corruption in the administration and saw six cabinet secretaries sacked.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$975m. (US\$22 per capita), representing 2.1% of GDP.

Army

Total strength (2011) 20,000. In addition there is a paramilitary Police General Service Unit of 5,000.

Navy

The Navy, based in Mombasa, consisted in 2011 of 1,620 personnel (including 120 marines).

Air Force

An air force, formed on 1 June 1964, was built up with RAF assistance. Personnel (2011) 2,500, with 38 combat-capable aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In Nov. 1999 a treaty was signed between Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda to create a new East African Community as a means of developing East African trade, tourism and industry and laying the foundations for a future common market and political federation.

ECONOMY

Agriculture contributed 22.6% of GDP in 2009, industry 15.3% and services 62.1%.

Overview

Against a backdrop of improving political stability after largely peaceful elections in March 2013, the economy grew by 4.6% in 2013, driven by the industrial and agricultural sectors. Inflation has been kept low by strong monetary policy and stable exchange rates overseen by the central bank. Meanwhile, increased remittances have boosted foreign exchange reserves.

Kenya has the third largest banking sector in Africa. Private sector lending growth accelerated from 7.7% in 2012 to 17.4% in 2013. In the same year the International Monetary Fund extended a credit facility programme, which has distributed US\$750m. to further reinforce foreign reserves, reduce the fiscal deficit and lower public debt.

Nonetheless, the economy has been held back by long-standing political uncertainty that has seen it underperform relative to its sub-Saharan neighbours and to its own potential. Plans for devolution are expected to place extra fiscal burdens on the state, alongside increasing public sector wages. Other risks to growth include rising interest rate payments, increasing import prices and consistently low export demand. The government also faces challenges from security threats and energy supply bottlenecks.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *Kenya shilling* (KES) of 100 cents. The currency became convertible in May 1994. The shilling was devalued by 23% in April 1993. Inflation was 5.7% in 2013 and 6.9% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,653m. in July 2005, total money supply was K Sh 222,558m. and gold reserves were 1,000 troy oz.

Budget

In 2008–09 revenues totalled K Sh 511,355m. and expenditures K Sh 621,909m. Tax revenue accounted for 85.5% of revenues; current expenditure accounted for 74.3% of expenditures. The fiscal year ends on 30 June.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 4.6% in 2012, 5.7% in 2013 and 5.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$60.9bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Central Bank of Kenya (*Governor*, Patrick Njoroge). There are 43 banks, two non-banking financial institutions and a couple of building societies. The largest banks are Barclays Bank of Kenya, Equity Bank and Kenya Commercial Bank.

Foreign debt was US\$8,400m. in 2010, representing 26.9% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Nairobi.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Kenya's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.3 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed generating capacity was 1.80m. kW in 2011, mostly provided by hydro-power from power stations on the Tana river with some from oil-fired power stations and by geothermal power. Kenya is the largest producer of geothermal energy in Africa. Total production in 2011 was 7.85bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 187 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil was discovered in the northwest of the country in March 2012. It was announced in 2015 that production would begin in 2022.

Minerals

Production, 2005 (in 1,000 tonnes): lime and limestone (estimate), 1,085; soda ash, 360; fluorite, 97. Other minerals include gold (616 kg exported in 2005), raw soda, diatomite, garnets, salt and vermiculite.

Agriculture

As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 2,500 metres, tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops can be grown and mixed farming is pursued. In 2012 there were around 5.6m. ha. of arable land and 530,000 ha. of permanent crop land. 103,000 ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2012. Four-fifths of the country is range-land producing mainly livestock products and the wild game that is a major tourist attraction.

Tea, coffee and horticultural products, particularly flowers, are all major foreign exchange earners.

Kenya is the world's third largest producer of tea. The production is high quality tea, raised in near-perfect agronomic conditions. In 2012 production was 369,400 tonnes.

Coffee output in 2011 was 40,800 tonnes. Other major agricultural products (2012, in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 5,823; maize, 3,600; potatoes, 2,915; mangoes and guavas, 2,782; bananas, 1,394; cassava, 893; sweet potatoes, 860.

Livestock (2013 estimates): goats, 30.0m.; cattle, 19.5m.; sheep, 18.5m.; camels, 3.1m.; pigs, 360,000; chickens, 32.5m.

Forestry

Forests covered 3.47m. ha. in 2010 (6% of the land area). There are coniferous, broad-leaved, hardwood and bamboo forests. Timber production was 27.55m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

Catches in 2010 totalled 143,111 tonnes, of which 134,847 tonnes were freshwater fish (mostly from Lake Victoria). Marine fishing has not reached its full potential, despite a coastline of 640 km. Fish landed from the sea totals less than 9,000 tonnes annually, but there is an estimated potential of 150,000 tonnes in tuna and similar species.

INDUSTRY

In 2006 industry accounted for 18.8% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 11.5%. In 2003 there were 579 manufacturing firms employing more than 50 persons. The main products are textiles, chemicals, vehicle assembly and transport equipment, leather and footwear, printing and publishing, food and tobacco processing and oil refining. Production (2003 unless otherwise indicated) included (in tonnes): cement (2008), 2,829,000; residual fuel oil (2005), 549,000; sugar, 448,489; distillate fuel oil (2005), 374,000; petrol (2007), 207,000; wheat flour, 179,866; maize meal, 120,942; cattle feed, 99,616; kerosene (2007), 116,000.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 16,969,000 (12,574,000 in 2003). 67.8% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 9.1% of the population was unemployed.

Kenya had 37,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2010 totalled US\$12,092.9m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$5,169.1m. The gap between imports and exports has widened considerably since 2005, when imports (c.i.f.) totalled only US\$5,846.2m. but exports (f.o.b.) were US\$3,419.9m. Principal imports in 2010 (US\$1m.): machinery and transport equipment, 3,841; mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 2,670; manufactured goods, 1,775. Leading exports in 2010 (US\$1m.): food and live animals, 2,096; manufactured goods, 626; inedible crude materials (except fuels), 613. Tea constituted 22.5% of Kenya's exports in 2010. Main import suppliers, 2010: China, 12.6%;

United Arab Emirates, 21.1%; India, 10.8%. Main export markets, 2010: Uganda, 12.7%; UK, 9.8%; Tanzania, 8.1%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2004 there were 63,265 km of roads (6,527 km of highways, national and main roads). There were, in 2007, 562,400 passenger cars in use, 210,900 vans and lorries, 180,800 motorcycles and mopeds, and 20,100 buses and coaches. There were 2,893 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

In 2006 there were 2,064 km of railways (metre gauge). Most of the network (1,918 km, including non-operational sections) is managed by Rift Valley Railways (Kenya) Ltd. In 2008–09, 4.4m. passengers and 1.6m. tonnes of freight were carried. The Magadi Railway Co. Ltd manages a 146 km stretch of line from Manzi to Konza to carry soda ash for export through Mombasa. A new railway line from Mombasa to Nairobi is currently under construction with Chinese assistance. It is expected to be completed in 2018.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Nairobi (Jomo Kenyatta International) and Mombasa (Moi International). The national carrier, Kenya Airways, is operated under a public-private partnership with the Kenyan government owning a 29.8% share and Dutch airline KLM 26.7%. In 2013 it carried 3,693,000 passengers (2,808,000 on international flights), serving 58 international and four domestic destinations. In 2010 Jomo Kenyatta International handled 5,484,771 passengers and Moi International 1,271,078.

Shipping

The main port is Mombasa, which handled 16.4m. tonnes of cargo in 2008; container traffic totalled 616,000 TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units) in 2008. In Jan. 2009 there were six ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 6,000 GT.

Telecommunications

Kenya had 283,500 landline telephone subscribers in 2011, or 6.8 per 1,000 persons. Since 1999 the government has been introducing measures to liberalize the telecommunications sector that have led to massive price reductions and improved services. In 2011 mobile phone subscribers numbered 26,980,800. The main mobile providers are Safaricom and Airtel Kenya. There were 209.8 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 8,300 in 2009 (0.2 per 1,000 inhabitants). In June 2012 there were 1.4m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The courts of Justice comprise the Supreme Court, Court of Appeal and the High Court, beneath which are specialized courts, magistrates courts and Kadhis (Islamic) courts. The Chief Justice is the president of the Supreme Court, which also comprises the Deputy Chief Justice and five other judges. Only the Supreme Court can hear and determine any case challenging the election of the president. The Court of Appeal, comprising at least 12 judges, is based in Nairobi and in the course of its Appellate duties visits Mombasa, Kisumu, Nakuru, Nyeri and Eldoret. The High Court, with full jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters, comprises the Chief Justice and not fewer than 11 but not more than 50 puisne judges. There are 15 High Court stations in the country. Kadhis courts are established in areas of concentrated Muslim populations: Mombasa, Nairobi, Malindi, Lamu, Garissa, Kisumu and Marsabit.

There were 63,476 recorded crimes in 2008; the prison population was approximately 52,000 in Oct. 2012 (121 per 100,000 of national population). Kenya was ranked 89th of 102

countries for criminal justice and 73rd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 87%. Free primary education was introduced in 2003. In 2007 there were 1,691,093 children in pre-primary schools with 76,323 teaching staff, 6,687,510 pupils were in primary schools with 146,796 teaching staff and 2,729,040 pupils in secondary schools with 102,449 teaching staff. There were 139,524 students in higher education in 2007.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 7.3% of GNI and 17.9% of total government spending.

Health

In 2003 there were 4,813 physicians, 772 dentists, 40,081 nurses and 1,881 pharmacists. There were 526 hospitals (with 63,407 beds), 649 health centres and 3,382 sub-centres and dispensaries in 2003. Free medical service for all children and adult out-patients was launched in 1965.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were 24.2m. Protestants according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 9.0m. Catholics, 3.9m. Muslims and 0.7m. folk religionists. A further 1.0m. people did not have any religious affiliation. In Feb. 2016 there was one Roman Catholic cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Kenya has six sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Mount Kenya National Park/Natural Forest (1997 and 2013), including the second highest peak in Africa; Lake Turkana National Parks (1997 and 2001), a breeding ground for Nile crocodiles and hippopotami; Lamu Old Town (2001), the oldest and best-preserved Swahili settlement in East Africa; the Sacred Mijikenda Kaya Forests (2008), 11 separate forest sites containing the remains of numerous fortified villages; Fort Jesus, Mombasa (2011), a 16th century Portuguese fort; and the Kenya Lake System in the Great Rift Valley (2011), consisting of three lakes that are home to numerous threatened bird species.

Press

In 2010 there were eight paid-for daily papers with a total average daily circulation of 310,000 plus 15 paid-for non-dailies. The most widely read paper is the English-language *Daily Nation*.

Tourism

In 2009 there were 1,392,000 non-resident tourists (down from a high of 1,686,000 in 2007). In 2009 receipts from tourism amounted to US\$1,124m., down from US\$1,514m. in 2007. Tourism is the country's leading source of hard currency.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kenya in the United Kingdom (45 Portland Pl., London, W1B 1AS)

High Commissioner: Lazarus Ombai Amayo.

Of the United Kingdom in Kenya (Upper Hill Rd, Nairobi)

High Commissioner: Nic Hailey.

Of Kenya in the USA (2249 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Robinson Njeru Githae.

Of the USA in Kenya (United Nations Ave., Gigiri, Nairobi)

Ambassador: Robert Godec.

Of Kenya to the United Nations

Ambassador: Macharia Kamau.

Of Kenya to the European Union

Ambassador: Johnson Mwangi Weru.

FURTHER READING

Anderson, David, *Histories of the Hanged: The Dirty War in Kenya and the End of Empire*. 2005

Elkins, Caroline, *Britain's Gulag*. 2005; US title: *Imperial Reckoning: The Untold Story of the End of Empire in Kenya*. 2005

Haugerud, A., *The Culture of Politics in Modern Kenya*. 1995

Kyle, Keith, *The Politics of the Independence of Kenya*. 1999

Miller, N. N., *Kenya: the Quest for Prosperity*. 2nd ed. 1994

Murunga, Godwin R. and Nasong'o, Shadrack W., *Kenya: The Struggle for Democracy*. 2007

Ogot, B. A. and Ochieng, W. R. (eds.) *Decolonization and Independence in Kenya, 1940-93*. 1995

Throup, David and Hornsby, Charles, *Multi-Party Politics in Kenya*. 1999

National Statistical Office: Kenya National Bureau of Statistics, PO Box 30266—00100 GPO, Nairobi.

Website: <http://www.knbs.or.ke>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

KIRIBATI



Ribaberikin Kiribati
(Republic of Kiribati)

Capital: Bairiki (Tarawa)

Population estimate, 2015: 112,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,434

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.590/137

Internet domain extension: .ki

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The islands that now constitute Kiribati were first settled by early Austronesian-speaking peoples long before the 1st century AD. Fijians and Tongans arrived about the 14th century and subsequently merged with the older groups to form the traditional I-Kiribati Micronesian society and culture. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1892 and annexed at the request of the native governments as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915. On 1 Oct. 1975 the Ellice Islands severed constitutional links with the Gilbert Islands and took on a new name, Tuvalu. The Gilberts achieved full independence as Kiribati in 1979. Internal self-government was obtained on 1 Nov. 1976 and independence on 12 July 1979 as the Republic of Kiribati.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Kiribati (pronounced Kiribahss) consists of three groups of coral atolls and one isolated volcanic island, spread over a large expanse of the Central Pacific with a total land area of 811 sq. km (313 sq. miles). It comprises **Banaba** or Ocean Island (6 sq. km), the 16 **Gilbert Islands** (280 sq. km), the eight **Phoenix Islands** (29 sq. km) and eight of the 11 **Line Islands** (496 sq. km), the other three Line Islands (Jarvis, Palmyra Atoll and Kingman Reef) being uninhabited dependencies of the USA. The capital is the island of Bairiki in Tarawa. The gradual rise in sea levels in recent years is slowly reducing the area of the islands. Most of the land is less than 3 metres above sea level.

Population, 2010 census, 103,058 (52,262 females); density, 127 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 112,000.

In 2011, 44.0% of the population lived in urban areas.

Banaba, all 16 Gilbert Islands, Kanton (or Abariringa) in the Phoenix Islands and three atolls in the Line Islands (Teraina, Tabuaeran and Kiritimati—formerly Washington Island, Fanning Island and Christmas Island respectively) are inhabited; their populations in 2010 (census) were as follows:

Banaba (Ocean Is.)	295	Butaritari	4,346
Makin	1,798	Marakei	2,872

Abaiang	5,502	North Tabiteuea	3,689
Tarawa	56,284	South Tabiteuea	1,290
North Tarawa	6,102	Beru	2,099
South Tarawa	34,427	Nikunau	1,907
Betio	15,755	Onotoa	1,519
Maiana	2,027	Tamana	951
Abemama	3,213	Arorae	1,279
Kuria	980	Kanton	31
Aranuka	1,057	Teraina	1,690
Nonouti	2,683	Tabuaeran	1,960
Tabiteuea	4,979	Kiritimati	5,586

The remaining 12 atolls have no permanent population; the seven Phoenix Islands comprise Birnie, Rawaki (formerly Phoenix), Enderbury, Manra (formerly Sydney), Orona (formerly Hull), McKean and Nikumaroro (formerly Gardner), while the others are Malden and Starbuck in the Central Line Islands, and Millennium Island (formerly Caroline), Flint and Vostok in the Southern Line Islands. The population is almost entirely Micronesian.

English is the official language; I-Kiribati (Gilbertese) is also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2005 estimates: births, 2,460; deaths, 810. Rates, 2005 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 26.6; deaths, 8.7. Infant mortality rate (2010), 39 per 1,000 live births; life expectancy (2005), 61.0 years. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 1.8%; fertility rate, 2008, 3.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The Line Islands, Phoenix Islands and Banaba have a maritime equatorial climate, but the islands further north and south are tropical. Annual and daily ranges of temperature are small; mean annual rainfall ranges from 50" (1,250 mm) near the equator to 120" (3,000 mm) in the north. Typhoons are prevalent (Nov.–March) and there are occasional tornadoes. Tarawa, Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 79" (1,977 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the constitution founded on 12 July 1979 the republic has a unicameral legislature, the *House of Assembly* (Maneaba ni Maungatabu), comprising 46 members, 44 of whom are elected by popular vote, and two (the Attorney-General *ex officio* and a representative from the Banaban community) appointed for a four-year term. The *President* is both Head of State and government.

National Anthem

'Teirake kain Kiribati' ('Stand up, Kiribatians'); words and tune by U. Ioteba.

RECENT ELECTIONS

The last House of Assembly elections were held on 30 Dec. 2015 and 7 Jan. 2016. Following the election, Boutokaan Te Koaua (BTK; 'Pillars of Truth') had 26 seats in the House of Assembly and the Tobwaan Kiribati Party/TKP 19.

On 9 March 2016 Taneti Maamau (Tobwaan Kiribati Party/TKP) was elected president with 60.0% of the vote, defeating Rimeta Beniamina who took 38.6% and Tianeti Ioane with 1.5%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Taneti Maamau (since 11 March 2016).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Vice President, and Minister of Public Works and Utilities: Kourabi Nenem.

Minister of Commerce, Industry and Co-operatives: Tauanei Marea. *Communications, Transport and Tourism:* Willie Tokataake. *Education:* Alexander Teabo. *Environment, Lands and Agricultural Development:* Tebao Awerika. *Finance and Economic Development:* Teuea Toatu. *Fisheries and Marine Resources Development:* Tetabo Nakara. *Health and Medical Services:* Kobebe Taitai. *Internal Affairs:* Atarake Nataara. *Labour and Human Resources Development:* Ruateki Tekaiara. *Line and Phoenix Islands Development:* Mikarite Temari. *Women, Youth, and Social Affairs:* David Collins.

Parliament Website: <http://www.parliament.gov.ki>

CURRENT LEADERS

Taneti Maamau

Position
President

Introduction

Taneti Maamau became president on 11 March 2016. He is a member of the Tobwaan Kiribati Party.

Early Life

Taneti Maamau comes from Onotoa and studied at the University of the South Pacific before taking a master's degree at the University of Queensland, Australia. He completed his thesis—in industrialization and trade policies in India—in 2003.

He has been a member of parliament for several decades. In the mid-1990s President Tito appointed him permanent secretary at the ministry of finance and economic development, a post he held for several years. During the presidency of Anote Tong from 2003–16, Maamau was part of the opposition that advocated greater government transparency and campaigned to establish a system of committees to scrutinize the government executive, especially in relation to health spending.

Following the 2015–16 general election that resulted in the Boutokaan Te Koaua party receiving the most seats, two opposition parties—Karikirakean Tei-Kiribati and Maurin Kiribati—formed a new coalition, the Tobwaan Kiribati Party. In Feb. 2016 Maamau was nominated as its presidential candidate and campaigned on promises to focus on domestic policies. He won the election with 60% of the vote and was sworn in on 11 March 2016.

Career in Office

As he presides over a minority government, with only 19 of 44 elected seats, one of Maamau's principal challenges is to secure sufficient support to push through his policies. His priorities are likely to include strengthening the economy, ensuring transparency of government and working with the international community to address the impact of climate change on Kiribati.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 26% of GDP in 2009, industry 8% and services 66%.

Overview

Kiribati, which achieved independence from the UK in 1979, is one of the least developed of the Pacific island nations and possesses few natural resources. Its economy depends on fishing licence fees derived from its Exclusive Economic Zone, a \$A500m. Revenue Equalization Reserve Fund (RERF, created using pre-1979 revenues accrued from phosphate mining), passport fees, foreign aid (including remittances from native seamen abroad) and tourism. The economy has a narrow production base, with exports limited to coconuts, copra, seaweed and fish (from which around 80% of households make a living). The public sector accounts for nearly 80% of employment.

Kiribati was badly hit by the global economic crisis through a fall in remittances and a decline in the value of the RERF and

Kiribati Provident Fund (the government-owned pension asset fund). Following two years of contraction, the economy began recovery in the second half of 2010, thanks in part to copra subsidies and increased civil servant wages. Growth averaged 2.9% per year from 2011–14, largely driven by increased revenue from fishing licences and construction projects funded by development partners.

Limited resources and geographic isolation make transport and communications costly. The country is also extremely vulnerable to climate change and rising sea levels.

Currency

The currency in use is the Australian *dollar*. There was deflation of 1.5% in 2013 but inflation of 2.1% in 2014.

Budget

Foreign financial aid, mainly from the UK and Japan, has amounted to 25–50% of GDP in recent years. Budgetary central government revenues in 2011–12 totalled \$A135.4m. and expenditures \$A105.4m.

Performance

The economy grew by 3.4% in 2012, 2.4% in 2013 and 3.7% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$167m.

Banking and Finance

ANZ Bank (Kiribati) Ltd is 25% government-owned and 75% owned by ANZ Bank. In Sept. 2009 deposits totalled \$A47.2m. There is also a Development Bank of Kiribati and a network of village lending banks and credit institutions.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.6 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity (2011 estimate), 6,000 kW; production (2011), 24m. kWh.

Agriculture

In 2012 there were about 2,000 ha. of arable land and 32,000 ha. of permanent crops. Copra and fish represent the bulk of production and exports. The principal tree is the coconut; other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. The only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (alocasia) with the local name 'bwabwai', which is cultivated in pits; taro and sweet potatoes are also grown. Coconut production (2012 estimate), 170,000 tonnes; bananas, 7,000 tonnes; taro, 1,800 tonnes. Principal livestock, 2013 estimates: pigs, 13,500; chickens, 610,000.

Forestry

There were 12,000 ha. of forest in 2010, or 15% of the total land area.

Fisheries

Fishing license fees provide key sources of income. Total catches in 2010 amounted to 44,559 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Industry is concentrated on fishing and handicrafts.

Labour

The economically active population classified as cash workers (not including village workers engaged in subsistence activities) totalled 13,133 in 2005. In 2005, 52.9% of cash workers were employed in public administration, 11.2% in transport and communication, 9.0% in retail trade, and 7.1% in agriculture and fishing. 6.1% of the labour force were unemployed in 2005; the unemployment rate in 2005 including village workers was 64.5%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Total imports (2009), US\$68.1m.; exports (2005), US\$3.6m. Main import sources in 2009: Australia, 29.4%; Fiji, 25.8%; France, 6.9%; USA, 6.8%. Main export markets in 2005: Free zones, 33.3%; Australia, 22.2%; Fiji, 16.7%; Hong Kong, 8.3%. Principal exports: copra, seaweed, fish; imports: foodstuffs, machinery and equipment, manufactured goods and fuel.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 670 km of roads. There were 9,600 cars, 4,320 trucks and vans and 2,080 motorcycles in 2008.

Civil Aviation

The national airline is the state-owned Air Kiribati. In 2010 there were scheduled services from Tarawa (Bonriki) to Fiji as well as domestic flights linking the main islands of Kiribati.

Shipping

The main port is at Betio (Tarawa). Other ports of entry are Banaba, English Harbor and Kanton. There is also a small network of canals in the Line Islands. In Jan. 2009 there were 58 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 245,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 8,461 main (fixed) telephone lines and 13,788 mobile phone subscriptions. There were 90 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Kiribati's police force is under the command of a Commissioner of Police who is also responsible for prisons, immigration, fire service (both domestic and airport) and firearms licensing. There is a Court of Appeal and High Court, with judges at all levels appointed by the President.

The population in penal institutions in Oct. 2012 was 118 (equivalent to 114 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2005 there were 16,133 pupils and 654 teachers at primary schools and 7,487 pupils in general secondary education with 665 teachers. 51.6% of males and 49.5% of females had received secondary or higher education in 2005 compared to 27.1% of males and 20.6% of females in 1995. There is a regional campus of the University of the South Pacific on Tarawa. Other post-secondary institutions include a teacher training college, a marine

training centre, a fisheries training centre, a school of nursing and a technical institute.

Health

The government maintains free medical and other services. In 2004 there were 20 physicians, three dentistry personnel and 260 nursing and midwifery personnel. There is a national referral hospital in South Tarawa and three other hospitals. In 2005 there were 15 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 50% of the population were Roman Catholics according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life and 40% Kiribati Protestants; there are also small numbers of Seventh-day Adventists, Latter-day Saints (Mormons) and Bahá'ís.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Kiribati has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Phoenix Islands Protected Area (inscribed on the list in 2010).

Press

In 2008 there were three newspapers with a combined circulation of 4,000.

Tourism

In 2011, 5,264 non-resident tourists—excluding same-day visitors—arrived by air at Tarawa and Kiritimati (the two most populous islands).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kiribati in the United Kingdom

Acting High Commissioner: Makurita Baaro (resides in Kiribati).

Honorary Consul: Michael Walsh (The Great House, Llanddewi Rhydderch, Monmouthshire, NP7 9UY).

Of the United Kingdom in Kiribati

High Commissioner: Roderick Drummond (resides in Suva, Fiji).

Of Kiribati in the USA and to the United Nations

Ambassador: Makurita Baaro.

Of the USA in Kiribati

Ambassador: Judith Cefkin (resides in Suva, Fiji).

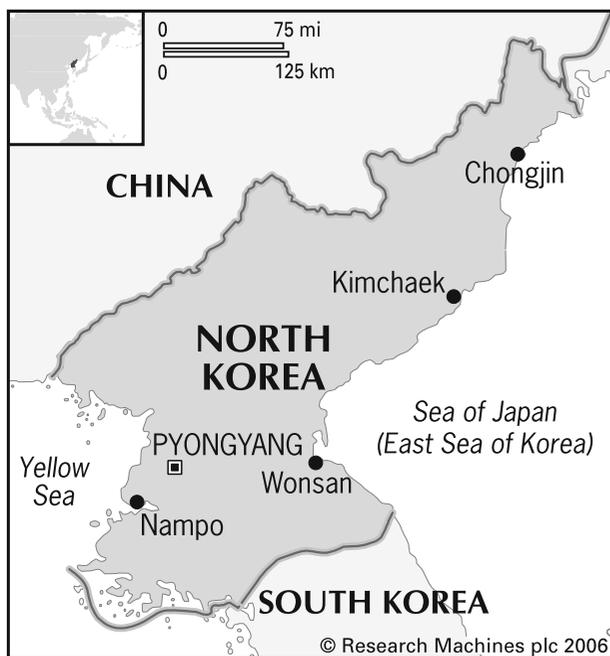
FURTHER READING

Tearo, T., *Coming of Age*. 1989

National Statistical Office: Kiribati Statistics Office, PO Box 67, Bairiki.
Website: <http://www.spc.int/prism/Country/ki/Stats>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

KOREA, NORTH



Chosun Minchu-chui Inmin Konghwa-guk
(Democratic People's Republic of Korea)

Capital: Pyongyang

Population estimate, 2015: 25.16m.

GDP per capita, 2014: US\$696

Internet domain extension: .kp

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Korean peninsula was first settled by tribal peoples from Manchuria and Siberia who provided the basis for the modern Korean language. By 3000 BC agriculture-based communities had emerged. The earliest known colony in the region was established at Pyongyang in the 12th century BC. Among the most prominent agricultural communities was Old Choson, which by 194 BC had evolved into a league of tribes ruled by Wiman or 'Wei Man'. His realm was taken over by the Han empire of China in 108 BC and replaced by four Chinese colonies.

The rest of the peninsula evolved into tribal states; Puyo in the north and Chin south of the Han River. Chin was itself split into three tribal states (Mahan, Chinhae and Pyonhan); these states then evolved into three rival kingdoms (Koguryo, Paekche and Silla). Three powerful figures, King T'aejo (AD 53–146) of Koguryo, King Koi (AD 234–86) of Paekche and King Naemul (AD 356–402) of Silla, established hereditary monarchies while powerful aristocracies developed from tribal chiefdoms.

With China's support Silla conquered the other two kingdoms; Paekche in 660 and Koguryo in 668. In 676 Silla drove out the Chinese and gained complete control of the peninsula. Survivors from Koguryo established Parhae, under the leadership of Tae Cho-yong, in the northern region. After a period of conflict with Silla, Parhae grew into a prosperous state in its own right before being taken over by northern nomadic peoples. In Silla an absolute monarchy replaced the council of nobles (its former decision making body) with a central administrative body called

the chancellery (*Chipsabu*), thus undermining aristocratic power. Meanwhile, the capital Kumsong (now Kyongju in South Korea) was developed. The state was divided into administrative units by province (*chu*), prefecture (*kun*), and county (*hyon*), and five provincial capitals prospered as cultural centres. Avatamsaka Buddhism was the dominant religion.

Divisions within the aristocracy in the 8th century led to the restoration of the Council of Nobles and the overthrow of the monarchy. Forced to pay taxes to powerful provincial families and central government, the peasants rebelled. Two provincial leaders, Kyonhwon and Kungye, established the Later Paekche (892) and Later Koguryo (901) as rivals to Silla.

National Unity

The powerful leader Wang Kon founded Koryo (now Kaesong, North Korea) in 918, and established a unified kingdom in the Korean peninsula in 936. Three chancelleries and the royal secretariat formed the supreme council of state and governed the kingdom. Koryo's leaders were then largely aristocratic, and the political system greatly favoured those in the top five tiers of the nine hierarchical levels. That the military was not eligible for any hierarchical position above the second level and received little land, led to a military coup in 1170. Gen. Ch'oe Ch'ung-hon established a military regime which held power for the next sixty years. Zen Buddhism and the allied ideology of Confucianism had grown but were suppressed under the Ch'oe regime. Many monks fled to the mountains, where they formed what became Korean Buddhism, the *Chogye*.

In 1231 the Mongols invaded Koryo but were resisted by the Ch'oe leaders for nearly three decades, until a peasant uprising saw the Ch'oe overthrown. A power-sharing agreement between the rebels and the Mongols came into force in 1258. Despite some interference from the Mongols, Koryo retained its identity as a unified state. Conflict between the aristocracy and the bureaucratic class led to a rebellion. With the help of the Ming dynasty in China and supported by government officials, Gen. Yi Song-gye seized power in 1392. A new system of land distribution ended the Koryo dynasty.

Gen. Yi named the state Choson, designating Hanyang (now Seoul, South Korea) as the capital. Buddhism was dropped in favour of a new Chinese-influenced Confucian ethical system and the state was governed by a hereditary aristocracy (the *yangban*), who controlled all aspects of Korean society. In 1420 the Hall of Worthies (*Chiphyonjon*) was established for scholars, and after 1443 the Korean phonetic alphabet (*hanguk*) was adopted. Later in the period, a centralized yangban government was formed and the country divided into eight administrative regions, with standardized laws and a central decision-making and judicial body.

In 1592 Japan, newly unified under the command of Toyotomi Hideyoshi, sent an army to Korea supposedly as part of an invasion of China. Korea's naval forces, under Admiral Yi Sun-shin, were able to repel the invaders. Swelling anti-Japanese sentiment prompted Koreans from all hierarchical divisions to fight in the war alongside troops dispatched from Ming China. However, Japanese forces did not withdraw completely until Toyotomi's death in 1598, leaving Korea in ruins.

Despite joint efforts by China and Korea to stem the advances of the nomadic Manchu in the early 17th century, Seoul was captured in 1636. The Manchu established the Ch'ing dynasty several years later and demanded tribute from Korea.

During the 17th and 18th centuries, advances in irrigation increased the output of rice, tobacco and ginseng. By the late 18th century many Korean scholars had turned to Roman Catholicism, leading to government suppression of Christianity in a bid to

preserve the dominance of Confucianism. However, European priests maintained strong links in the country.

Japanese Influence

In the 19th century, a succession of monarchs yet to attain the age of majority undermined national stability. In 1864 Taewon'gun, the father of the child-king Kojong, took power and pursued a programme of controversial political reform that increasingly isolated Korea from the outside world. When Taewon'gun was eventually forced to step down, Korea came under pressure from Japan to open up its ports. Nervous of growing Japanese influence, China placed troops in Korea following a failed coup attempt by pro-Taewon'gun forces. There followed a trade agreement which greatly benefited Chinese commercial interests. Further treaties with France, Germany, Russia, the UK and the USA followed in the 1880s. As foreign influence increased, Korea's ruling elite divided between moderates and radicals. The radicals carried out a coup in 1884 but were quickly defeated by Chinese troops. An agreement to maintain a balance of power in the region was signed by Japan and China the following year.

As modernization gathered pace, government spending increased, adding to the burden of reparations payments to Japan. The peasants turned to *Tonghak* ('Eastern Learning'), a new religion established by an old yangban scholar and based on traditional beliefs. A *Tonghak* rebellion in 1894 caused China to send in troops. Japan responded by sending its own forces and war broke out. By the following year Japan had secured control of the peninsula.

Korea declared neutrality at the outbreak of war between Japan and Russia in 1904 but was pressured by Japan into allowing use of Korean territory. Japan achieved victory in 1905 and made Korea a protectorate. An unsuccessful appeal to the international peace conference at The Hague further undermined relations between Japan and Korea. Anti-Japanese guerrilla fighters in the southern provinces were active during 1908–09 but were crushed the following year when Korea was annexed by Japan.

Japan established a government in Korea and implemented a programme designed to supplant the Korean identity. There were restrictions on freedom of speech, press and assembly while the language and history of Japan were taught in schools. Many Koreans were dispossessed as Japan built new transport and communications infrastructures. After the Japanese suppressed a mass demonstration in 1919, independence leaders set up a provisional government in Shanghai and named Syngman Rhee as president. Hoping to calm dissent, Japan lifted certain press restrictions and replaced the gendarmerie with an ordinary police force, but uncompromising colonial rule remained in place.

Korea became a market for Japanese goods and attracted much capital investment but at the expense of agriculture, leading to a long-term shortage of rice. Tokyo reimposed military rule in 1931 when war broke out between Japan and China. Magazines, newspapers and academic organizations operating in the Korean language were banned and hundreds of thousands of Koreans were made to fight in the Japanese army or work in Japanese mines and factories to support Japan in the Second World War. The provisional government, having moved from Shanghai to Chungking in southwest China, declared war on Japan in Dec. 1941. An army of Korean resistance fighters joined the Allied forces in China and fought with them until the Japanese surrender in 1945.

Korea Divided

Korea was promised independence by China, Britain and the USA at the Cairo conference of 1943 but at the end of the war, after Japan's collapse, Korea was divided along the 38th Parallel. A planned four-way power share in Korea, involving Britain and the Republic of China, was abandoned after US troops took control of the south of the country while the USSR occupied the north. The Soviet forces helped to establish a Communist-led provisional

government under Kim Il-sung. As relations between the USA and the Soviet Union worsened, trade ceased between the two zones.

General elections in Korea were proposed by the United Nations in Sept. 1947. However, a commission to oversee voting was denied entry by Soviet troops. Rhee was elected in the South while the North appointed Kim Il-sung as leader. In 1948 the southern Republic of Korea (with Seoul as the capital) and the northern Democratic People's Republic of Korea (with Pyongyang as capital) were formally recognized.

Soviet and US troops left the peninsula in 1949 and war broke out between the North and South in June 1950. A US-led UN force under Gen. Douglas MacArthur entered South Korea and pushed back the North Korean forces. The UN pressed on into North Korea and established a commission for the reunification. China, which at that point had no representation in the United Nations, entered the war adding 1.2m. troops to the North Korean side. Peace negotiations began in 1951 and a new international boundary and demilitarized zone were declared in 1953. The USA offered South Korea financial support and signed a mutual security pact with Rhee, who had been reluctant to accept the division of the country. The issue of prisoner returns, particularly of North Koreans unwilling to return to the communist state, remained a point of contention. The war left 4m. people dead or injured.

In the aftermath, Kim set about tightening his grip on his country. He established a dictatorship based on a personality cult and introduced his philosophy of *Juche*, by which the country was to develop without any help from outside. Industrialization and military spending gathered pace in the later 1950s and the 1960s despite North Korea's international isolation. However, by the late 1970s North Korea had fallen far behind its southern neighbour and a period of stagnation began.

Kim maintained close relations with China and the Soviet Union, although his allegiance wavered between the two as Sino-Soviet relations deteriorated in the 1960s. When the Soviet Union collapsed in 1990–91, North Korea went into an economic crisis that included widespread famine. Attempts to improve relations with South Korea in the early 1990s faltered over the North's alleged nuclear capacity although in 1994 North Korea agreed to shut down controversial reactors in return for aid and oil. Kim died in 1994 and power passed to his son, Kim Jong-il.

Under the younger Kim the economy has collapsed to subsistence level although spending on the military remains high. In 1997 the UN World Food Programme estimated that 2m. North Koreans faced starvation. More than 5% of the population starved to death during the 1990s. In 2000 Kim received South Korean President Kim Dae-jung as relations between the North and South appeared to be thawing. The two leaders agreed that reunification was the eventual aim of both Koreas but relations again deteriorated in 2002 after a naval battle in the Yellow Sea between North and South forces killed four South Korean and around 30 North Korean sailors. Kim Jong-il blamed the USA and South Korea for the attack. South Korean president Kim Dae-jung suspended rice shipments to the north and demanded an apology.

Relations with the USA worsened during 2002 and 2003 after the USA claimed that North Korea had a secret nuclear programme. US president George W. Bush accused North Korea of forming part of what he called the 'Axis of Evil' along with Iraq and Iran. North Korea subsequently reactivated a nuclear plant and demanded the withdrawal of inspectors from the UN International Atomic Energy Agency. Pyongyang claimed it had been forced to reopen the reactor in response to US plans for a pre-emptive nuclear strike. North Korea then announced its withdrawal from the nuclear non-proliferation treaty, although it denied any intention to produce nuclear weapons. Many observers suggested Kim carried out these manoeuvres to pressurize the USA into direct talks with a view to signing a mutual non-aggression pact.

North Korea's nuclear programme has in turn unsettled relations with regional neighbours including South Korea and Japan. In Feb. 2005 North Korea publicly admitted for the first time that it possessed nuclear weapons. On 9 Oct. 2006 it conducted its first nuclear test, carrying out an underground explosion. In Feb. 2007 at talks between North Korea, South Korea, Japan, Russia, China and the USA, Pyongyang agreed to close its chief nuclear reactor in return for fuel aid. In Oct. 2007 it agreed to close a further three installations and was scheduled to surrender its nuclear stockpile in 2008. However, Pyongyang missed a Dec. 2007 deadline to disclose full details of all of its nuclear facilities.

In Oct. 2007 North and South Korea issued a joint declaration calling for a permanent peace on the peninsula to replace the armistice in place since the end of the Korean War. However, relations soon deteriorated and at the end of 2008 Pyongyang accused Seoul of fostering hostility. The South accused the North of testing long-range missile technology in April 2009 and a month later North Korea walked out of international talks aimed at ending its nuclear programme. In May 2010 an international report concluded that North Korea had been responsible for the sinking of a South Korean ship two months earlier. A collapse in trading and diplomatic relations followed.

In Dec. 2011 it was announced that Kim Jong-il had died of a heart attack. State-run television called on the public to support his son, Kim Jong-un, as 'the great successor'.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

North Korea is bounded in the north by China, east by the Sea of Japan (East Sea of Korea), west by the Yellow Sea and south by South Korea, from which it is separated by a demilitarized zone of 1,262 sq. km. Its area is 122,762 sq. km.

The census population in 2008 was 24,052,231; density 195.9 per sq. km. In 2011, 60.3% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 25.16m.

The area, 2008 census population (in 1,000) of the provinces and Pyongyang (directly governed city):

	Area in sq. km	Population	Chief Town
Chagang	16,968	1,300	Kanggye
North Hamgyong ¹	17,570	2,327	Chongjin
South Hamgyong	18,970	3,066	Hamhung
North Hwanghae ²	9,262	2,114	Sariwon
South Hwanghae	8,002	2,310	Haeju
Kangwon ³	11,152	1,478	Wonsan
North Pyongan ⁴	12,191	2,729	Sinuiju
South Pyongan	12,330	4,052	Pyongsong
Pyongyang (directly governed city)	2,000	3,255	—
Yanggang	14,317	719	Hyesan

¹Area and population include Rason directly governed city.
²Area and population include Kaesong industrial region.
³Area and population include Kumgangsán tourist region.
⁴Area and population include Sinuiju special administrative region.

Pyongyang, the capital, had a 2008 census population of 2,581,076. Other large towns (census, 2008): Hamhung (703,610); Chongjin (614,892); Sinuiju (334,031).

The official language is Korean.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimated births, 327,000; deaths, 238,000. 2008 estimated birth rate, 13.7 per 1,000 population; death rate, 10.0. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 0.5%. Marriage is discouraged before the age of 32 for men and 29 for women. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 66.4 years for men and 73.4 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, 26 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 1.9 births per woman. North Korea has the highest suicide rate of any independent country, at 39.5 per 100,000 inhabitants in 2012 (a rate of 41.0 among males and 38.1 among females).

CLIMATE

There is a warm temperate climate, though winters can be very cold in the north. Rainfall is concentrated in the summer months. Pyongyang, Jan. 18°F (−7.8°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 37" (916 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

North Korea adopted a new constitution in April 2009 that formalized *songun* or 'military first' politics as a guiding principle of state but dropped the word 'communism'. The Constitution provides for a 687-seat *Supreme People's Assembly* elected every five years by universal suffrage. Citizens of 17 years and over can vote and be elected. The government consists of the *Administration Council* directed by the Central People's Committee.

In 1998, four years after the death of Kim Il-sung, the title of president was abolished. On the death of Kim Jong-il on 19 Dec. 2011 his son and designated successor, Kim Jong-un (b. 1983), assumed the role of 'Supreme Leader'.

About 3m. people are affiliated with the ruling party, the Korean Workers' Party. There are also the puppet religious Chongu and Korean Social Democratic Parties and various organizations combined in a Fatherland Front.

National Anthem

'A chi mun bin na ra i gang san' ('Shine bright, o dawn, on this land so fair'); words by Pak Se Yong, tune by Kim Won Gyun.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the Supreme People's Assembly were held on 9 March 2014. Only the list of the Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland (led by the Korean Workers' Party) was allowed to participate. 687 deputies were elected unopposed.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Supreme Leader, Commander of the Korean People's Army, First Secretary of the Workers' Party of Korea and First Chairman of the National Defence Commission: Kim Jong-un.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Pak Pong-ju; b. 1939 (appointed 1 April 2013).

Vice Prime Ministers: Ro Tu-chol (also *Chairman of the State Planning Commission*), Ri Chol-man (also *Minister of Agriculture*), Kim Yong-jin, Ri Mu-yong (also *Minister of Chemical Industry*), Kim Tok-hun.

Minister of Atomic Energy Industry: Ri Je-son. *Coal Industry:* Mun Myong-hak. *Commerce:* Kim Kyong-nam. *Construction and Building Materials Industry:* Tong Chong-ho. *Culture:* Pak Chun-nam. *Education:* Kim Sung-du. *Electric Power Industry:* Kim Man-su. *Electronics Industry:* Kim Jae-song. *Finance:* Ki Kwang-ho. *Fisheries:* Ri Hyok. *Food and Consumer Goods Industries:* Jo Yong-chol. *Food Procurement and Administration:* Mun Ung-jo. *Foreign Affairs:* Ri Su-yong. *Foreign Trade:* Ri Ryong-nam. *Forestry:* Han Ryong-guk. *Higher Education:* Thae Hyong-chol. *Labour:* Jong Yong-su. *Land and Environment Protection:* Kim Kyong-jun. *Land and Maritime Transport:* Kang Jong-gwan. *Light Industry:* Cho Il-ryong. *Machine-Building Industry:* Ri Jong-guk. *Metallurgical Industry:* Kim Yong-gwang. *Mining Industry:* Ri Hak-chol. *Oil Industry:* Pae Hak. *Physical Culture and Sports:* Kim Yong-hun. *Post and Telecommunications:* Sim Chol-ho. *Public Health:* Kang Ha-guk. *Railways:* Jon Kil-su. *State Construction Control:* Kwon Song-ho. *State Natural Resources Development:* Ri Chun-sam. *Urban Management:* Kang Yong-su.

President, Supreme People's Assembly Presidium: Kim Yong-nam. *Vice Presidents:* Yang Hyong-sop, Kim Yong-dae.

In addition there is one minister who is not in the cabinet. *Minister of the People's Armed Forces:* Gen. Pak Yong-sik.

In practice the country is ruled by the Korean Workers' (i.e. Communist) Party, which elects a Central Committee that in turn appoints a Politburo.

Government Website: <http://www.korea-dpr.com>

CURRENT LEADERS

Kim Jong-un

Position

Supreme Leader

Introduction

Kim Jong-un was named Supreme Commander of North Korea's military in Dec. 2011 after the death of his father, Kim Jong-il. Officially, Kim is a member of a triumvirate—with Premier Pak Pong-ju and President of the Supreme People's Assembly Presidium Kim Yong-nam—that heads the executive branch of government. However, it is widely understood that Kim, like his late father, yields absolute power over the state, party and army.

Early Life

Kim Jong-un was born in 1983 or 1984. He was educated in Switzerland and at the Kim Il-sung Military University. In 2009 he was given a mid-level position within the National Defence Commission and became clear favourite to take over from his father when he was appointed a four-star *Daejang* (General) of the People's Army on 27 Sept. 2010, despite his lack of experience. A day later he was given the post of vice-chairman of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party.

In the months before Kim Jong-il's death, Kim accompanied him to public events, apparently in preparation for assuming the leadership. Following his father's sudden death, Kim was proclaimed as 'the great successor' by the North Korean media before his appointment as Supreme Commander of the Army on 30 Dec. 2011.

Career in Office

There was initial optimism within the international community that the new administration might be open to reform. However, a moratorium on missile tests, brokered with the USA in Feb. 2012 in return for food aid, was broken when North Korea unsuccessfully tested a long-range rocket in April. Another rocket was then successfully test-launched in Dec. 2012, prompting condemnation from the international community. Meanwhile, Kim had been named First Secretary of the ruling Workers' Party and First Chairman of the National Defence Commission in April 2012 and in July had assumed the highest military rank of marshal.

In March 2013 the UN imposed new sanctions in response to North Korea's third nuclear test the previous month. Pyongyang reacted by threatening pre-emptive nuclear strikes against South Korea and the USA and the following month announced the resumption of operations at the Yongbyon nuclear enrichment complex. It also withdrew its participation in the Kaesong industrial park run jointly with South Korea, although this decision was reversed in Sept.

In Dec. 2013 Kim had his uncle and former political mentor, Jang Song-taek, executed for alleged treason and corruption.

In 2014 and the first half of 2015 North Korea continued to conduct missile tests, including, it was claimed, from a submarine for the first time. The consequent friction with the USA was further soured amid mutual allegations of internet cyber-attacks stemming from the distribution of a controversial US comedy cinema film depicting Kim's assassination. Tensions with South Korea also escalated from Aug. 2015 following an artillery confrontation along the border over the South's propaganda broadcasts across the demilitarized zone, and high-level talks in Dec. to defuse the standoff ended without agreement. Then in Jan. 2016 the North claimed that it had conducted its fourth nuclear test since 2006, with the detonation of a hydrogen bomb for the first time, which prompted immediate international condemnation—including from China—and threats of further sanctions.

Meanwhile, there had been considerable speculation in 2014 about Kim's physical health, given his lack of public appearances.

DEFENCE

The Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces is Kim Jong-un. Military service is compulsory at the age of 16 for periods of 5–12 years in the Army, 5–10 years in the Navy and 3–4 years in the Air Force, followed by obligatory part-time service in the Pacification Corps to age 40. Total armed forces troops were estimated to number 1,190,000 in 2013, up from 840,000 in 1986. Around 70% of the troops are located along or near the Demilitarized Zone between North and South Korea.

Defence expenditure in 2012 totalled an estimated US\$3.5bn. in 2012, which is believed to equate to approximately 22% of GDP.

In 1998 North Korea tested a medium-range nuclear-capable Taepo Dong-1 missile. It has also developed a shorter-range Nodong ballistic missile in addition to Scud B and Scud C missiles, and is developing a longer-range inter-continental ballistic missile, the two- or three-stage Taepo Dong-2, which experts believe could reach Alaska and the westernmost Hawaiian islands. A first unsuccessful test was carried out in July 2006. A second unsuccessful test, of the three-stage Taepo Dong-2, followed in April 2009 and a third unsuccessful launch came in April 2012. In July 2009 North Korea fired seven missiles into the Sea of Japan. It is believed that this included Nodongs, which could hit South Korea, China and Japan. In March 2014 Pyongyang is known to have tested its medium-range Nodong ballistic missile.

Nuclear Weapons

North Korea was for many years suspected of having a secret nuclear-weapons programme, and perhaps enough material to build two warheads. In Oct. 2002 it revealed that it had developed a nuclear bomb in violation of an arms control pact agreed with the USA in 1994. North Korea has not signed the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban-Treaty, which is intended to bring about a ban on any nuclear explosions. It ratified the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (the international agreement limiting the spread of nuclear weapons) in 1985 but withdrew in 2003; it is the only country to have done so. In Feb. 2005 it declared that it had manufactured nuclear weapons and stated that it would not re-enter multilateral negotiations on its disarmament. It carried out its first test of a nuclear weapon in Oct. 2006. In July 2007 Pyongyang closed the Yongbyon nuclear complex in return for international aid and in Oct. pledged to disable a further three facilities, ahead of surrendering its nuclear stockpile in 2008. However, Pyongyang missed a Dec. 2007 deadline to give a full account of all of its nuclear facilities although it eventually did so in June 2008. The following day North Korea destroyed Yongbyon's cooling tower. Further dismantling of its nuclear facilities was postponed after the USA refused to remove North Korea from its list of state sponsors of terrorism until Pyongyang produced verification of its nuclear downgrading. North Korea was removed from the list in Oct. 2008 and pledged to resume dismantling the Yongbyon reactor.

In April 2009 North Korea was accused by South Korea and the UN of testing long-range nuclear missile technology. North Korea responded by walking out of international talks to wind up its nuclear programme. The following month Pyongyang claimed it had successfully completed underground nuclear tests. In June the UN imposed new sanctions, with Pyongyang stating its intent to weaponize plutonium supplies. A 'miniaturized' nuclear device was tested underground at the Punggye-ri test site in Feb. 2013, prompting new UN sanctions the following month. Pyongyang subsequently threatened pre-emptive nuclear strikes against South Korea and the USA and in April 2013 announced plans to revive the Yongbyon reactor. In Nov. 2013 the International Atomic Energy Agency reported activity at the complex the complex consistent with this aim and in Sept. 2015 the North Korean authorities announced the complex had resumed 'normal operations'. In Jan. 2016 Pyongyang claimed to have carried out a successful underground hydrogen bomb test. While the declaration was regarded as a provocation by the international community, there was widespread scepticism as to its veracity.

Army

One of the world's biggest, the Army was estimated at 1,020,000 personnel in 2011 with 600,000 reserves. There is also a paramilitary worker-peasant Red Guard of some 5.7m. reservists and a ministry of public security force of 189,000 including border guards.

Equipment includes some 3,500 T-34, T-54/55, T-62 and Type-59 main battle tanks.

Navy

In 2011 the Navy, principally tasked to coastal patrol and defence, included 72 tactical submarines, three frigates, and 383 patrol and coastal combatants. Personnel in 2011 totalled about 60,000.

Air Force

The Air Force had a total of 603 combat-capable aircraft and 110,000 personnel in 2011. Combat-capable aircraft include J-5/6/7s (Chinese built versions of MiG-17/19/23s), MiG-23s, MiG-29s, Su-7s and Su-25s.

ECONOMY

Agriculture is estimated to account for approximately 25% of GDP, industry 60% and services 15%.

In 2012 North Korea received approximately US\$126m. in foreign aid.

North Korea was rated the joint most corrupt country in the world in a 2015 survey of 168 countries carried out by the anti-corruption organization Transparency International.

Overview

Economic progress in North Korea has been impeded by all-powerful state bureaucracy and control and by a reluctance to depart from Marxist-Stalinist dogma. Aid agencies estimate that food shortages caused by natural disasters and economic mismanagement have resulted in up to 2m. deaths since the mid-1990s. The economy is dependent on international aid. Food shortages became critical in 2003 but US food assistance resumed in June 2008.

International sanctions over North Korea's nuclear programme have led to a greater economic reliance on China, which now accounts for four-fifths of its trade. In June 2011 it was announced that special economic zones at Rason and on the islands of Hwanggumpyong and Wihwa would be developed in co-operation with China, an idea long promoted by the government. In 2013 plans for a further 12 such zones were outlined. South Korea's central bank estimates that North Korea's economy grew by 1.1% in 2013, its third consecutive year of expansion, boosted by progress in the agriculture and mining sectors.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *won* (KPW) of 100 *chon*. Banknotes were replaced by a new issue in July 1992. Exchanges of new for old notes were limited to 500 won. In Nov. 2009 the government readjusted the value of the won, with 100 old won worth one new won. Officially the won trades at 135 per US dollar but unofficially it can sometimes trade at up to 3,000 per dollar. North Korea has periodically suffered from high inflation rates since 2000. Following a failed currency reform in Nov. 2009 the inflation rate soared, peaking at an estimated monthly rate of 496% in March 2010.

Budget

Estimated revenue, 2007, US\$3.2bn.; expenditure, US\$3.3bn.

Performance

The economy is estimated to have shrunk by 0.9% in 2009 and 0.5% in 2010 but then grown by 0.8% in 2011. In 2012 real GDP growth was put at 1.3%. GDP per head was put at US\$494 in 2003, or less than a twentieth of that of South Korea.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Central Bank of Korea (*President*, Kim Chon-gyun). In 2002 there were seven state banks, seven joint venture banks and two foreign investment banks.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 9.5m. kW in 2011 (approximately 61% hydro-electric). Production in 2011 was 21.63bn. kWh. Consumption per capita was 878 kWh in 2011. In Feb. 2003 North Korea reactivated its nuclear reactor at Yongbyon that had been dormant since 1994. It was again shut down in July 2007 in exchange for economic aid and political concessions following negotiations with China, Japan, Russia, South Korea and the USA. In April 2009 it was reactivated again following United Nations condemnation of a controversial long-range rocket launch.

Oil and Gas

Oil wells went into production in 1957. An oil pipeline from China came on stream in 1976. China's supplies account for up to 90% of North Korea's oil consumption.

Minerals

North Korea is rich in minerals. Estimated reserves in tonnes: coal, 11,990m.; manganese, 6,500m.; iron ore, 3,300m.; uranium, 26m.; zinc, 12m.; lead, 6m.; copper, 2.15m. 23.9m. tonnes of coal were mined in 2007, 6.5m. tonnes of lignite in 2007, 5m. tonnes of iron ore in 2006, 500,000 tonnes of salt in 2006 and 12,000 tonnes of copper in 2006. 2006 production of silver was 20 tonnes; gold, 2,000 kg.

Agriculture

In 2012 there were approximately 2.35m. ha. of arable land and 230,000 ha. of permanent crop land. An estimated 3.05m. persons were economically active in agriculture in 2011.

Collectivization took place between 1954 and 1958. 90% of the cultivated land is farmed by co-operatives. Land belongs either to the State or to co-operatives, and it is intended gradually to transform the latter into the former, but small individually-tended plots producing for 'farmers' markets' are tolerated as a 'transition measure'.

There is a large-scale tideland reclamation project. In 2012 the total area equipped for irrigation was around 1.46m. ha., making possible two rice harvests a year. The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing, etc., is mechanized) has considerably increased the yield of wheat (sown on an estimated 60,000 ha. in 2013). Areas harvested of other major crops (2013 estimates): rice (paddy), 664,000 ha.; maize, 520,000 ha.; soybeans, 305,000 ha. Production (2012 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): rice, 2,681; maize, 2,000; potatoes, 1,800; apples, 785; cabbage, broccoli, etc., 700.

Livestock, 2013 estimates: goats, 3.60m.; pigs, 2.26m.; cattle, 590,000; sheep, 170,000; 18m. chickens.

A chronic food shortage has led to repeated efforts by UN agencies to stave off famine. In Jan. 1998 the UN launched an appeal for US\$378m. for food for North Korea, the largest ever relief effort mounted by its World Food Programme.

Forestry

Forest area in 2010 was 5.67m. ha. (47% of the land area). Timber production was 7.53m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

In 2010 total catch was an estimated 205,000 tonnes, of which 98% were sea fish.

INDUSTRY

Industries were intensively developed by the Japanese occupiers, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power, cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and chemical fertilizers. Production: cement (2007), 6.1m. tonnes; crude steel (2007), 1.23m. tonnes; pig iron (2007), 900,000 tonnes. The suspension of economic assistance from the former Soviet Union following its break-up in 1990 caused a great shock to the North Korean economy. A shortage of coking coal, electric power and timber led to the virtual collapse of industrial production. Manufacturing was estimated to have accounted for 21.9% of GDP in 2012.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 15,206,000 (14,048,000 in 2003). 82.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 4.1% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Joint ventures with foreign firms have been permitted since 1984. A law of Oct. 1992 revised the 1984 rules: foreign investors may now set up wholly-owned facilities in special economic zones, repatriate part of profits and enjoy tax concessions. In Jan. 2012 foreign debt was estimated at US\$20bn. The USA imposed sanctions in Jan. 1988 for alleged terrorist activities. From June 1995 to May 2010 South Korean businesses and individuals were permitted to make investments and set up branch offices in North Korea. However, following the sinking of its warship *Cheonan* in March 2010, South Korea imposed trade restrictions on the North that banned all inter-Korean economic exchanges with the exception of the joint industrial park at Kaesong.

Imports and Exports

Trade figures for 2013 (excluding inter-Korean trade): imports, US\$4.12bn.; exports, US\$3.22bn. In 2006 China was the biggest import supplier (27%), followed by South Korea (16%) and Thailand (9%); in 2007 South Korea was the main export destination (45%), ahead of China (35%) and Thailand (5%). Leading export commodities are minerals, textiles, metallurgical products, agricultural and fishery products, and armaments. Main import categories are petroleum, machinery and equipment, coking coal, textiles and grain.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 25,554 km of road in 2006. The first of two planned cross-border roads between the two Koreas opened in Feb. 2003. Private car ownership is rare.

Rail

Rail transport is provided by Korean State Railways. There is an extensive network of standard gauge lines totalling over 6,000 km and a network of 762 mm narrow gauge lines covering some 350 km. Main lines cover around 2,500 km. In June 2000 it was agreed to start consultations to restore the railway from Sinuiju, on the North Korean/Chinese border, to Seoul by rebuilding an 8 km long stretch from Pongdong-ni to Changdan, on the North Korean/South Korean border, and a 12 km long stretch in South Korea. Two passenger trains crossed the border between North and South Korea on 17 May 2007 (one northbound and one southbound), completing the first cross-border journey in more than 50 years. Regular freight services between the two Koreas were resumed in Dec. 2007 but usage is very limited.

There is a metro and two tramways in Pyongyang.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Pyongyang (Sunan). There were flights in 2010 to Bangkok, Beijing, Shenyang and Vladivostok. The national carrier is Air Koryo.

Shipping

The leading ports are Chongjin, Wonsan and Hungnam. Pyongyang is connected to the port of Nampo by railway and river. In Jan. 2009 there were 223 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 884,000 GT.

The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, 698 km up to the Hyesan district.

Telecommunications

There were 1.18m. main (fixed) telephone lines in 2013. A mobile phone service was introduced in Dec. 2008 four years after a previous service had been shut down without explanation. In 2013 there were 2.42m. subscribers (972 for every 10,000 inhabitants). It was only in 2013 that the number of mobile phone subscriptions surpassed the number of fixed telephone subscriptions.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, whose judges are elected by the Assembly for three years; provincial courts; and city or county people's courts. The procurator-general, appointed by the Assembly, has supervisory powers over the judiciary and the administration; the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration.

In May 2011 some 150,000–200,000 political prisoners were being held at a number of detention camps in the country. North Korea does not divulge figures on its use of the death penalty; however, Amnesty International reported that there were at least 22 executions in 2015. People were reportedly executed in 2013 for offences including cannibalism, corruption, embezzlement, attempting to escape to China, pornography and watching banned videos from South Korea.

Education

Free compulsory universal technical education lasts 11 years: one pre-school year, four years primary education starting at the age of six, followed by six years secondary. In 2008, 2.18m. pupils attended pre-primary or primary schools and 2.47m. pupils were at secondary school. There were also 437,000 students in tertiary education in 2008.

The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 100%.

Health

Medical treatment is free. In 2003 there were 74,597 doctors (one per 312.5 population), 87,330 nurses and 6,084 midwives. In 2002 there were 214,647 hospital beds (92 per 10,000 population). 6.3% of GDP was spent on health care in 2004.

North Korea has been one of the least successful countries in the battle against undernourishment in the past 20 years. The proportion of undernourished people rose from 18% of the population in the period 1990–92 to 35% in 2001–03.

RELIGION

The state-sanctioned philosophy of *Juche* is the only government-recognized ideology, to the point of excluding all other religions. *Juche* means 'self-reliance' in Korean. Although the official North Korean line is that it is an atheistic philosophy, many observers maintain that it is a religion. There are small numbers of Buddhists, Cheondoists and Christians. Persecution of Christians is considered to be more severe than in any other country.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are two UNESCO sites in North Korea: the Complex of Koguryo Tombs (2004); and the Historic Monuments and Sites in Kaesong (2013).

Press

There were three national daily newspapers and 12 regional dailies in 2008 with a combined circulation of 4.5m. The party newspaper is *Nodong* (or *Rodong Sinmun* (Workers' Daily News)).

In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, North Korea ranked 178th out of 179 countries.

Tourism

A 40-year ban on non-Communist tourists was lifted in 1986. In 2002 there were 400,000 foreign tourists. On 19 Nov. 1998 North Korea received its first tourists from South Korea, on a cruise and tour organized by the South Korean firm Hyundai.

Calendar

A new yearly calendar was announced on 9 July 1997 based on Kim Il-sung's birthday on 15 April 1912. Thus 1912 became *Juche* year 1; 2016 is *Juche* 105.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of North Korea in the United Kingdom (73 Gunnersbury Ave., London, W5 4LP)

Ambassador: Hyun Hak-bong.

Of the United Kingdom in North Korea (Munsu Dong Diplomatic Compound, Pyongyang)

Ambassador: Michael Gifford.

Of North Korea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ja Song Nam.

Of North Korea to the European Union

Ambassador: Vacant.

FURTHER READING

- Bechtol, Bruce, *North Korea and Regional Security in the Kim Jong-un Era*. 2014
- Becker, Jasper, *Rogue Regime: Kim Jong Il and the Looming Threat of North Korea*. 2005
- Cha, Victor D., *The Impossible State: North Korea, Past and Future*. 2012
- Cha, Victor D. and Kang, David C., *Nuclear North Korea: A Debate on Engagement Strategies*. 2003
- Cummings, Bruce, *North Korea: Another Country*. 2004
- Harrison, S., *Korean Endgame: A Strategy for Reunification and US Disengagement*. 2002
- Hassig, Ralph and Oh, Kongdan, *The Hidden People of North Korea: Everyday Life in the Hermit Kingdom*. 2009
- Hunter, H., *Kim Il-Song's North Korea*. 1999
- Jager, Sheila Miyoshi, *Brothers at War: The Unending Conflict in Korea*. 2013
- Kleiner, J., *Korea: a Century of Change*. 2001
- Lankov, Andrei, *The Real North Korea: Life and Politics in the Failed Stalinist Utopia*. 2013
- Myers, B. R., *The Cleanest Race: How North Koreans See Themselves and Why It Matters*. 2010
- Oh, K. and Hassig, R. C., *North Korea Through the Looking Glass*. 2000
- O'Hanlon, Michael E. and Mochizuki, Mike, *Crisis on the Korean Peninsula: How to Deal with a Nuclear North Korea*. 2003
- Sigal, L. V., *Disarming Strangers: Nuclear Diplomacy with North Korea*. 1999
- Smith, H., et al., (eds.) *North Korea in the New World Order*. 1996
- Tudor, Daniel and Pearson, James, *North Korea Confidential: Private Markets, Fashion Trends, Prison Camps, Dissenters and Defectors*. 2015
- National Statistical Office:* Central Statistics Bureau, Pyongyang.

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

KOREA, SOUTH



Daehan Minguk
(Republic of Korea)

Capital: Seoul

Population estimate, 2015: 50-29m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 33,890

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.898/17

Internet domain extension: .kr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Korean peninsula was first settled by tribal peoples from Manchuria and Siberia who provided the basis for the modern Korean language. By 3000 BC agriculture-based communities had emerged. The earliest known colony in the region was established at Pyongyang in the 12th century BC. Among the most prominent agricultural communities was Old Choson, which by 194 BC had evolved into a league of tribes ruled by Wiman or 'Wei Man', a leader widely held to have defected from China, although he may have been a native of the Choson region. His realm was taken over by the Han empire of China in 108 BC and replaced by four Chinese colonies.

The rest of the peninsula developed into tribal states; Puyo in the north and Chin south of the Han River. Chin was itself split into three tribal states (Mahan, Chinhan and Pyonhan); these states then evolved into three rival kingdoms, Koguryo, Paekche, and Silla. Three powerful figures, King T'aejo (AD 53-146) of Koguryo, King Koi (AD 234-86) of Paekche and King Naemul (AD 356-402) of Silla, established hereditary monarchies while powerful aristocracies developed from tribal chiefdoms.

With China's support Silla conquered the other two kingdoms; Paekche in 660 and Koguryo in 668. In 676 Silla drove out the Chinese and gained complete control of the peninsula. Survivors from Koguryo established Parhae, under the leadership of Tae Cho-yong, in the northern region. After a period of conflict with Silla, Parhae grew into a prosperous state in its own right before being taken over by northern nomadic peoples. In Silla an absolute monarchy replaced the council of nobles (its former decision making body) with a central administrative body called the chancellery (*Chipsabu*), thus undermining aristocratic power. Meanwhile, the capital Kumsong (now Kyongju in South Korea) was developed. The state was divided into administrative units by province (*chu*), prefecture (*kun*), and county (*hyon*), and five provincial capitals prospered as cultural centres. Avatamsaka Buddhism was the dominant religion.

Divisions within the aristocracy in the 8th century led to the restoration of the Council of Nobles and the overthrow of the monarchy. Forced to pay taxes to powerful provincial families and central government, the peasants rebelled. Two provincial leaders, Kyonhwon and Kungye, established the Later Paekche (892) and Later Koguryo (901) as rivals to Silla.

National Unity

The powerful leader Wang Kon founded Koryo (now Kaesong, North Korea) in 918, and established a unified kingdom in the Korean peninsula in 936. Three chancelleries and the royal secretariat formed the supreme council of state and governed the kingdom. Koryo's leaders were then largely aristocratic, and the political system greatly favoured those in the top five tiers of the nine hierarchical levels. That the military was not eligible for any hierarchical position above the second level and received little land, led to a military coup in 1170. Gen. Ch'oe Ch'ung-hon established a military regime which held power for the next 60 years. Zen Buddhism and the allied ideology of Confucianism had grown popular but were suppressed under the Ch'oe regime. Many monks fled to the mountains, where they formed what became Korean Buddhism, the *Chogye*.

In 1231 the Mongols invaded Koryo but were resisted by the Ch'oe leaders for nearly three decades, until a peasant uprising saw the Ch'oe overthrown. A power-sharing agreement between the rebels and the Mongols came into force in 1258. Despite some interference from the Mongols, Koryo retained its identity as a unified state. The aristocracy established seats of power throughout the country, encouraging peasants to seek protection as serfs. This, however, led to reduced tax revenues and when the government did not have sufficient resources to reward its bureaucratic class, a rebellion ensued. Led by General Yi Song-gye, and with the help of the Ming dynasty in China, government officials seized power in 1392 and established a new system of land distribution, thus ending the Koryo dynasty.

Gen. Yi named the state Choson, designating Hanyang (now Seoul, South Korea) as the capital. Buddhism was dropped in favour of a new Chinese-influenced Confucian ethical system and the state was governed by a hereditary aristocracy (the *yangban*), who controlled all aspects of Korean society. In 1420 the Hall of Worthies (*Chiphyonjon*) was established for scholars, and after 1443 the Korean phonetic alphabet (*hangul*) developed. Later in the period, a centralized yangban government was formed and the country divided into eight administrative regions, with standardized laws and a central decision-making and judicial body.

In 1592 Japan, newly unified under the command of Toyotomi Hideyoshi, sent an army to Korea supposedly as part of an invasion of China. Korea's naval forces, under Admiral Yi Sun-shin,

were able to repel the invaders. Swelling anti-Japanese sentiment prompted Koreans from all hierarchical divisions to fight in the war alongside troops dispatched from Ming China. However, Japanese forces did not withdraw completely until Toyotomi's death in 1598, leaving Korea in ruins.

Despite joint efforts by China and Korea to stem the advances of the nomadic Manchu in the early 17th century, Seoul was captured in 1636. The Manchu established the Ch'ing dynasty several years later and demanded tribute from Korea.

During the 17th and 18th centuries, Korea's agriculture developed as irrigation improved and rice, tobacco and ginseng became increasingly important crops. By the late 18th century many Korean scholars had turned to Roman Catholicism, leading to government suppression of Christianity in a bid to preserve the dominance of Confucianism. However, European priests maintained strong links in the country.

Japanese Influence

In the 19th century, a succession of monarchs yet to attain the age of majority undermined national stability. In 1864 Taewon'gun, the father of the child-king Kojong, took power and pursued a programme of controversial political reform that increasingly isolated Korea from the outside world. When Taewon'gun was eventually forced to step down, Korea came under pressure from Japan to open up its ports. Nervous of growing Japanese influence, China placed troops in Korea following a failed coup attempt by pro-Taewon'gun forces. There followed a trade agreement which greatly benefited Chinese commercial interests. Further treaties with France, Germany, Russia, the UK and the USA followed in the 1880s. As foreign influence increased, Korea's ruling elite divided between moderates and radicals. The radicals carried out a coup in 1884 but were quickly defeated by Chinese troops. An agreement to maintain a balance of power in the region was signed by Japan and China the following year.

As modernization gathered pace, government spending increased, adding to the burden of reparations payments to Japan. The peasants turned to *Tonghak* ('Eastern Learning'), a new religion established by an old yangban scholar and based on traditional beliefs. A *Tonghak* rebellion in 1894 caused China to send in troops. Japan responded by sending its own forces and war broke out. By the following year Japan had secured control of the peninsula.

Korea declared neutrality at the outbreak of war between Japan and Russia in 1904 but was pressured by Japan into allowing use of Korean territory. Japan achieved victory in 1905 and made Korea a protectorate. An unsuccessful appeal to the international peace conference at The Hague further undermined relations between Japan and Korea. Anti-Japanese guerrilla fighters in the southern provinces were active during 1908-09 but were crushed the following year when Korea was annexed by Japan.

Japan established a government in Korea and implemented a programme designed to supplant the Korean identity. There were restrictions on freedom of speech, press and assembly and the language and history of Japan was taught in schools at the expense of those of Korea. Many Koreans were dispossessed of their land as Japan built new transport and communications infrastructures. When the Japanese brutally suppressed a 2m.-strong demonstration in 1919, independence leaders established a provisional government in Shanghai and named Syngman Rhee as president. Hoping to calm dissent, Japan lifted certain press restrictions and replaced the gendarmerie with an ordinary police force, but uncompromising colonial rule remained in place.

Korea became a market for Japanese goods and attracted much capital investment but at the expense of agriculture, leading to a long-term shortage of rice. Tokyo reimposed military rule in 1931 when war broke out between Japan and China and attempted to quash all manifestations of a separate Korean identity over the following decade. Magazines, newspapers and academic organisations operating in the Korean language were banned.

Hundreds of thousands of Koreans were made to fight in the Japanese army, or work in Japanese mines and factories in order to support Japan's military efforts during the Second World War. The provisional government, having moved from Shanghai to Chungking in southwest China, declared war on Japan in Dec. 1941. An army of Korean resistance fighters joined the Allied forces in Korea and fought with them until the Japanese surrender in 1945.

Korea Divided

Korea was promised independence by China, Britain and the USA at the Cairo conference of 1943 but at the end of the war, after Japan's collapse, Korea was divided in two along the 38° Parallel. Initially the USA and the USSR had agreed informally to a four-way power share in Korea, involving Britain and the Republic of China. However, in order to hasten a Japanese surrender, US troops controlled the south of the country while the USSR took command of the north. The Soviet forces helped to establish a Communist-led provisional government under Kim Il Sung. As relations between the USA and the Soviet Union worsened, trade ceased between the two zones, causing economic hardship because industry was concentrated in the north and agriculture in the south.

In Sept. 1947 the United Nations urged elections in both sectors. However, a commission to oversee voting in the North was denied entry by Soviet troops. Rhee was elected in the South while the North appointed Kim Il Sung as leader. In 1948 the southern Republic of Korea (with Seoul as the capital) and the northern Democratic People's Republic of Korea (with Pyongyang as capital) came into being.

Soviet and US troops left the peninsula in 1949 and war broke out between the North and South in June 1950. A US-led UN force under Gen. Douglas MacArthur entered South Korea and pushed back the North Korean forces. The UN pressed on into North Korea and established a commission for the reunification and rehabilitation of Korea. China, which at that point had no representation in the United Nations, entered the war and contributed 1.2m. troops to the North Korean side. Peace negotiations began in 1951 and a new international boundary and demilitarized zone were declared in 1953. The USA offered South Korea financial support and signed a mutual security pact with Rhee, who had been reluctant to accept the division of the country. The issue of prisoner returns, particularly of North Koreans unwilling to return to the communist state, remained a point of contention. The war left 4m. people dead or injured.

Traditionally an agricultural region, South Korea faced severe economic problems after partition. Limited resources, war damage and a flood of refugees from North Korea all pointed towards economic disaster, and the country became dependent on foreign aid, particularly from the USA.

The authoritarian rule of President Rhee, marred by corruption, received widespread condemnation. The elections of 1960 were blighted by violence and fraud and when the police shot 125 students during a demonstration, the government was forced to step down. Rhee was exiled. Subsequent leaders failed to solve the country's problems and in May 1961 Gen. Park Chung-hee led a military coup. As leader of the Democratic Republican Party, he was elected president in 1963, 1967 and, following a constitutional amendment to allow a third term in office, 1971.

Park's government was powerful and efficient, reviving the economy through the development of manufacturing for export and attracting increased foreign investment, especially from America. In 1972 Park proclaimed martial law and abolished the National Assembly. In 1979 he was assassinated and the country collapsed into chaos. Chun Doo-hwan became leader in 1980 in another military coup and, as leader of the Democratic Justice Party (DJP), revived the National Assembly.

In 1983 a South Korean passenger jet strayed into Soviet airspace and was shot down with the loss of all 269 lives on board.

The incident increased tensions significantly between Moscow and Washington.

Popular dissatisfaction with the South Korean government grew throughout the decade and a new constitution in 1987 stipulated that the president be elected by popular vote and his term of office reduced to five years.

Roh Tae-woo was elected president in 1988 as leader of the DJP and later of the Democratic Liberal Party. Fighting rising inflation, he established diplomatic relations with China and the Soviet Union and developed a better relationship with opposition parties in his own country. North and South Korea met several times during the 1980s in a bid to improve relations. In 1991 the two countries signed a treaty of non-aggression, with each country promising not to interfere in the internal affairs of the other.

In 1992 Kim Young-sam, the former opposition leader who had merged his party with Roh's, became the first civilian to be elected president since the Korean War. He launched an anti-corruption campaign and continued to pursue closer relations with North Korea. During the financial crisis that affected East Asia in 1997 South Korea was forced to ask the International Monetary Fund for help, though it largely avoided long-term economic damage and remains one of Asia's most affluent countries.

In Dec. 1997 Kim Dae-jung, a pro-democracy dissident during the years of military dictatorship, was elected president. Kim forged a 'sunshine policy' aimed at closer ties with the North and received the Nobel peace prize for his efforts. The two Koreas subsequently undertook a series of joint commercial and infrastructural projects. Constitutionally disqualified from standing for the presidency again in 2002, Kim was replaced by Roh Moo-hyun who continued the 'sunshine policy', despite North Korea's deteriorating relationship with the USA.

In Oct. 2007 South and North Korea jointly called for a permanent peace on the peninsula to replace the armistice in place since the end of the Korean War. However, relations soon deteriorated and at the end of 2008 Pyongyang accused Seoul of fostering hostility. The South accused the North of testing long-range missile technology in April 2009 and a month later North Korea walked out of international talks aimed at ending its nuclear programme. In May 2010 an international report concluded that the sinking of a South Korean ship two months earlier had been the responsibility of North Korea, prompting a collapse in trading and diplomatic relations between the two countries.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

South Korea is bounded in the north by the demilitarized zone (separating it from North Korea), east by the Sea of Japan (East Sea), south by the Korea Strait (separating it from Japan) and west by the Yellow Sea. The area is 99,461 sq. km. The population at the census of 1 Nov. 2010 was 48,580,293; density, 488.4 per sq. km (one of the highest in the world). In 2011 the urban population was 83.3%.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 50.29m.

The official language is Korean. In July 2000 the Korean government introduced a new Romanization System for the Korean Language to romanize Korean words into English.

Area of the eight provinces, one special autonomous province, six metropolitan cities and one special city in 2010 plus their populations:

Province	Area (in sq. km)	Population (in 1,000)
Busan ¹	760	3,415
Chungcheongbuk ²	7,432	1,512
Chungcheongnam ²	8,586	2,028
Daegu ¹	886	2,446
Daejeon ¹	540	1,502
Gangwon	16,572	1,472
Gwangju ¹	501	1,476
Gyeonggi	10,135	11,379
Gyeongsangnam	10,516	3,160
Gyeongsangbuk	19,024	2,600

Province	Area (in sq. km)	Population (in 1,000)
Incheon ¹	965	2,663
Jeju ³	1,846	532
Jeollabuk	8,050	1,777
Jeollanam	11,987	1,741
Seoul ⁴	606	9,794
Ulsan ¹	1,056	1,083

¹Metropolitan city. ²Sejong, a special autonomous province, was created in 2012 from parts of Chungcheongbuk and Chungcheongnam provinces. ³Special autonomous province. ⁴Special city.

Cities with over 500,000 inhabitants (census 2010):

Seoul	9,794,304	Suwon	1,071,913	Cheongju	666,924
Busan	3,414,950	Changwon	1,058,021	Jeonju	649,728
Incheon	2,662,509	Seongnam	949,964	Anyang	602,122
Daegu	2,446,418	Goyang	905,076	Cheonan	574,623
Daejeon	1,501,859	Yongin	856,765	Namyangju	529,898
Gwangju	1,475,745	Bucheon	853,039	Pohang	511,390
Ulsan	1,082,567	Ansan	728,775		

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008: births, 465,900; deaths, 246,100; marriages, 327,700; divorces, 116,500. Rates per 1,000 population in 2008: birth, 9.7; death, 5.1; marriage, 6.8; divorce, 2.4. In 2012 only 2.1% of births were outside marriage, one of the lowest rates in the world. South Korea has among the highest suicide rates of any country, at 36.6 per 100,000 inhabitants in 2012 (a rate of 49.9 among males although only 23.4 among females). Expectation of life at birth, 2007, 82.4 years for females and 75.8 for males. Life expectancy had been 47 in 1955 and 62 in 1971. Infant mortality, 2010, four per 1,000 live births. The fertility rate in 2008 was 1.2 births per woman (the joint lowest rate in the world), down from 6.3 per woman in the period 1955–60. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.5%. In 2009 the average age of first marriage was 31.6 for men and 28.7 for women.

South Korea has one of the most rapidly ageing populations in the world, partly owing to an ever-decreasing birth rate. In 2009, 10.7% of the population were over 65, up from 2.9% in 1960. There were 16.92m. households in 2009, with on average 2.8 members per household. According to the UN Human Development Report 2009, South Korea has an emigration rate of 3.1%; North America is the main destination, with 50.3% of South Korean migrants living there. Within South Korea, there are 551,200 foreign migrants, representing 1.2% of the total population.

CLIMATE

The country experiences continental temperate conditions. Rainfall is concentrated in the period April to Sept. and ranges from 40" (1,020 mm) to 60" (1,520 mm). Busan, Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,407 mm). Seoul, Jan. 23°F (-5°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 50" (1,250 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 1988 constitution provides for a *President*, directly elected for a single five-year term, who appoints the members of the *State Council* and heads it, and for a *National Assembly* (*Gukhoe*), currently of 299 members, directly elected for four years (243 from constituencies and 56 from party lists in proportion to the overall vote). The current constitution created the Sixth Republic. The minimum voting age is 20.

National Anthem

'Aegukga' ('A Song of Love for the Country'); words anonymous, tune by Ahn Eak-tyu.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State of South Korea since 1948. (DJP = Democratic Justice Party; DLP = Democratic Liberal Party; DP = Democratic Party;

DRP = Democratic Republican Party; GNP = Grand National Party; LP = Liberal Party; MDP = Millennium Democratic Party; NCNP = National Congress for New Politics; NDP = New Democratic Party; NFP = Saenuri Party; NKP = New Korea Party; UD = Uri Party)

Presidents

1948-60	LP	Syngman Rhee
1960-62	DP, NDP	Yun Po-sun

Chairman of the Supreme Council for National Reconstruction
1962-63 military Park Chung-hee

Presidents

1963-79	DRP	Park Chung-hee
1979-80	DRP	Choi Kyu-hah
1980-88	military, DJP	Chun Doo-hwan
1988-93	DJP, DLP	Roh Tae-woo
1993-98	DLP, NKP	Kim Young-sam
1998-2003	NCNP, MDP	Kim Dae-jung
2003-08	MDP, UD	Roh Moo-hyun
2008-13	GNP, NFP	Lee Myung-bak
2013-	NFP	Park Geun-hye

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 19 Dec. 2012. Park Geun-hye of the Saenuri Party (New Frontier Party/NFP) won with 51.6% of votes cast, ahead of Moon Jae-in of the Democratic United Party (DUP) with 48.0% and four other candidates. Turnout was 75.8%.

Elections to the National Assembly were held on 13 April 2016. Turnout was 58.0%. The Minjoo Party of Korea (MPK) won 123 of 300 seats (110 from first-past-the-post constituencies and 13 from proportional party lists); the Saenuri Party (NFP) 122 (105 from first-past-the-post constituencies and 17 from proportional party lists); the People's Party (PP) 38; and the Justice Party (JP) 6. 11 seats went to independents.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Park Geun-hye; b. 1952 (Saenuri Party; sworn in 25 Feb. 2013).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: Hwang Kyo-ahn; b. 1957 (ind.; sworn in 18 June 2015).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Education: Lee Joon-sik.
Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Strategy and Finance: Yoo Il-ho.

Minister of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs: Lee Dong-pil.
Culture, Sport and Tourism: Kim Jong-deok. *Employment and Labour:* Lee Ki-Kweon. *Environment:* Yoon Seong-kyu. *Foreign Affairs:* Yun Byung-se. *Gender Equality and Family:* Kang Eun-Hee. *Health and Welfare:* Chung Chin-youb. *Interior:* Hong Yun-sik. *Justice:* Kim Hyun-woong. *Land, Infrastructure and Transport:* Kang Ho-in. *National Defence:* Han Min-koo. *Oceans and Fisheries:* Kim Young-suk. *Public Safety and Security:* Park In-yong. *Science, ICT and Future Planning:* Choi Yang-hee. *Trade, Industry and Energy:* Joo Hyung-hwan. *Unification:* Hong Yong-pyo.

National Assembly Speaker: Kang Chang-hee.

Government Website: <http://www.korea.net>

CURRENT LEADERS

Park Geun-hye

Position

President

Introduction

Park Geun-hye became the country's first female president on 25 Feb. 2013 at the head of one of the world's most male-dominated governments. She has had to contend with the legacy of her late father, Park Chung-hee, a former president both revered as the

driving force behind South Korea's economic miracle and condemned for his suppression of opposition.

Early Life

Park Geun-hye was born on 2 Feb. 1952 in Jung-gu, Daegu. She graduated in electronic engineering from Seoul's Sogang University in 1974. She then studied at the University of Grenoble, France, before returning to Seoul following the death of her mother on 15 Aug. 1974 in a botched assassination attempt on Park Chung-hee. Park stepped into the role of first lady until 26 Oct. 1979 when her father was assassinated by his intelligence chief.

Following her father's death, Park retreated from politics and served on the boards of various charities and educational institutions. In 1997 she joined the Grand National Party (GNP) and won a seat in the National Assembly after winning a by-election for Dalseong, Daegu in 1998. In the run-up to the 2004 general election the GNP, beleaguered by scandals, appointed Park as leader. Despite its lacklustre performance at the election, under Park's leadership the GNP recovered in the following years by winning all the by-elections it contested.

In 2006 Park stepped down from the party leadership in a bid to become the GNP candidate at the following year's presidential election. She was narrowly defeated at the party primaries by Lee Myung-bak, who went on to become president. In Dec. 2011 Park was chosen to chair the GNP's emergency committee, overseeing the party's name change to Saenuri (New Frontier) to signal a fresh start in the face of growing voter dissatisfaction. Stepping back from the party in May 2012 to run for the presidency, she won the election on 19 Dec. 2012 with 51.6% of the vote.

Career in Office

Park's centrist agenda has aimed to continue economic growth, close the wealth gap, increase spending on social welfare and reduce unemployment, especially among the young. Although she has favoured improved relations with North Korea, her tenure has been marked by military provocations, both conventional and nuclear, and threatening rhetoric by the North. In 2014 and the first half of 2015 North Korea continued to conduct missile tests, including, it was claimed, from a submarine for the first time. Tensions escalated further from Aug. 2015 following an artillery confrontation along the border over the South's propaganda broadcasts across the demilitarized zone. Then in Jan. 2016 the North claimed that it had conducted its fourth nuclear weapon test since 2006, prompting international condemnation and threats of further sanctions.

In April 2014 Park accepted the resignation of Prime Minister Chung Hong-won, who took responsibility for the government's heavily criticized response to the MV *Sewol* ferry disaster that left more than 300 of the 476 people on board (mostly schoolchildren) dead or missing. Chung remained in office until Feb. 2015 when he was replaced by Lee Wan-koo. Two other candidates for the premiership had earlier failed to secure sufficient parliamentary backing. However, following a bribery scandal he too submitted his resignation just two months later, which Park also accepted, and was replaced in May by Hwang Kyo-ahn. In the wake of protests in Seoul against the government's economic policy, Park announced a cabinet reshuffle in Dec. and named new finance and interior ministers.

Also in Dec. 2015 Japan agreed to settle a long-standing dispute with the South Korean government over the sexual abuse of Korean women in the Second World War by the Japanese military.

DEFENCE

Peacetime operational control, which had been transferred to the United Nations Command (UNC) under a US general in July 1950 after the outbreak of the Korean War, was restored to South Korea on 1 Dec. 1994. In the event of a new crisis, operational control over the Korean armed forces will revert to the Combined Forces Command (CFC). Conscription is 21 months in the Army,

23 months in the Navy and 24 months in the Air Force. In Sept. 2007 it was announced that the length of conscription will be gradually reduced and that conscientious objectors will be allowed to choose community service in place of military service. In 2004 the USA and South Korea agreed to the redeployment of 12,500 US personnel in three phases that would continue until 2008. In April 2008 the number of troops had been reduced to 28,000 (mainly army and air force personnel) from 37,000 in 2002. The number of US troops in South Korea has remained unchanged since then.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$31,846m. (US\$651 per capita), representing 2.5% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 522,000. Paramilitary Civilian Defence Corps, 3-0m. The armed forces reserves numbered 4.5m.

Navy

In 2011 the Navy had a substantial force of 68,000, including 27,000 marine corps troops. In 2011 the fleet included 23 submarines, two cruisers, six destroyers, 12 frigates, 30 corvettes and 80 fast-attack craft. Naval Aviation operated eight combat-capable aircraft. The naval headquarters are at Gyeryong.

Air Force

In 2011 the Air Force had a strength of 65,000 personnel and 390 combat-capable aircraft (F-4s, F-5s, F-15s and F-16s).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Defections to South Korea from North Korea totalled 1,397 in 2014 compared to a record 2,914 in 2009.

South Korea's foreign policy is predominantly directed towards maintaining regional security in light of its volatile relationship with neighbouring North Korea. Eventual reunification of the two states remains a long-term goal.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 2.5% of GDP in 2013, industry 38.4% and services 59.3%.

In 2014 South Korea gave US\$1.9bn. in international aid. In terms of a percentage of GNI, however, it was one of the least generous major industrialized countries, giving just 0.13%.

Overview

South Korea used to have a centrally planned economy and its GDP per capita in the 1960s was comparable to that in some of the poorest countries in Africa. However, market reforms over the ensuing decades saw the economy record remarkable levels of growth, driven largely by export-oriented manufacturing. The World Bank ranked South Korea the 13th largest economy in 2014, measured by GDP.

The 1997 Asian financial crisis exposed weaknesses in the country's development model and led to a severe recession in 1998. High debt-to-equity ratios, heavy foreign borrowing and an undisciplined financial sector with a significant amount of non-performing loans weighed heavily on the economy. Nonetheless, there was average annual growth of 5.8% from 1999 to 2007. In 2008 the global financial crisis saw exports slump and capital leave the country at a higher rate than at the height of the Asian crisis. GDP growth declined to 2.8% in 2008 and 0.7% in 2009 (the slowest rate since 1998), but recovered robustly in 2010, recording a 6.5% rise—one of the earliest rebounds in the OECD.

GDP growth slipped back in 2012 to 2.3%, reflecting reduced activity in key export markets including China, the eurozone and the USA (although in March that year the US-South Korea Free Trade Agreement entered into force). Subdued growth revealed underlying structural problems, notably high household debt (equivalent to 125% of disposable income), an under-developed service sector and weak small and medium-sized enterprises.

In April 2013 the government announced a US\$15.3bn. stimulus plan with the aim of creating 40,000 jobs and boosting the stagnant

property market. However, growth slowed during 2014 and fell to a six-year low in the fourth quarter as a result of a slump in infrastructure spending and exports, prompting a cut in base rates to a record level of only 2% in Oct. Growth in 2015 was estimated at 4.0%. The IMF has noted that the long-term economic outlook hinges on the success of efforts to tackle structural vulnerabilities and side-effects from global financial conditions.

Owing to a lack of natural resources, South Korea is heavily reliant on imports and is the second largest importer of natural gas. The manufacturing sector faces competition from China, Indonesia and other low wage economies, and labour unrest has presented an ongoing challenge. Around 100 manufacturing firms employ 50,000 North Koreans in an arrangement sanctioned by both Seoul and Pyongyang, although this set-up was suspended for five months during heightened tensions in 2013.

The ageing population poses long-term problems for the economy, with 6m. people (close to 12% of the population) aged over 65. South Korea is expected to have the second oldest population in the OECD by 2050 and has one of the lowest fertility rates in the world. The government has committed to medium-term fiscal consolidation in a bid to address these demographic challenges. Meanwhile around 50% of the elderly live in relative poverty, a rate that is the eighth highest in the OECD.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *won* (KRW). Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.8%	2.2%	2.5%	4.7%	2.8%	2.9%	4.0%	2.2%	1.3%	1.3%

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$240,915m. in Aug. 2009 (US\$51,963m. in 1998) and gold reserves 463,000 troy oz. Total money supply in June 2009 was 103,242bn. won.

Budget

In 2011 central government revenue was 287,404bn. won and expenditure 251,895bn. won. Principal sources of revenue in 2011: taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 87,161bn. won; taxes on goods and services, 71,519bn. won. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: grants, 101,234bn. won; social benefits, 45,837bn. won.

VAT is 10%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.9%	5.2%	5.5%	2.8%	0.7%	6.5%	3.7%	2.3%	2.9%	3.3%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$1,410.4bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Korea (*Governor*, Lee Ju-yeol). There are four major financial groups—Woori Finance Holdings (assets in May 2014 of US\$309.7bn.), Shinhan Financial Group (US\$295.0bn.), Hana Financial Group (US\$279.7bn.) and KB Financial Group (US\$276.5bn.). Specialized banks include the National Agricultural Co-operative Federation (NACF), Korea Development Bank and Industrial Bank of Korea. Foreign-owned banks operating in South Korea include ABN AMRO, Bank of America, Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Deutsche Bank and Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation. The use of real names in financial dealings has been required since 1994.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$418,607m. in June 2012, up from US\$399,249m. in June 2011.

South Korea has opened up once protected industries to foreign ownership, and in 2014 attracted US\$9.9bn. in foreign direct investment.

There is a stock exchange in Seoul.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

South Korea's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 13.3 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 84.7m. kW. Electricity generated (2011) was 522,839m. kWh (including: thermal, 358,505m. kWh; nuclear, 154,723m. kWh; hydro-electric, 7,831m. kWh). There were 21 nuclear reactors in use in 2011. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 10,738 kWh.

Oil and Gas

South Korea is the world's fifth largest importer of crude oil and second largest importer of liquefied natural gas (LNG). Domestic oil and gas production is negligible. In 2009 total gross petroleum imports amounted to 3.1m. bbls per day; daily consumption was 2.2m. bbls. Three of the world's ten largest oil refineries are in South Korea. In 2009 consumption of natural gas totalled 34.09bn. cu. metres. South Korea has no international gas pipeline connections and all imports are delivered by LNG tankers.

Minerals

Output, 2008, included (in tonnes): limestone, 82.25m.; anthracite coal, 2.77m.; salt, 0.38m.; iron ore, 0.37m.; silver, 1,462; gold, 38.

Agriculture

Cultivated land was 1.74m. ha. in 2009, of which 1.01m. ha. were rice paddies; the area of dry field was 727,000 ha. As at Dec. 2009 the farming population was 3.12m. and there were 1.20m. farm households. 1.76m. people were employed in agriculture, forestry and fishing in Sept. 2010. There were 243,662 tractors in 2007. Food and live animals accounted for 0.7% of exports and 3.7% of imports in 2007.

Production (2008, in 1,000 tonnes): rice, 6,919; cabbage, 2,902; onions, 1,540; watermelons, 857; tangerines, mandarins and clementines, 636; potatoes, 605; apples, 471; pears, 471; persimmons, 431; tomatoes, 408; chillies and green peppers, 386; cucumbers and gherkins, 384; garlic, 375; grapes, 334.

Livestock in 2008 (in 1,000): pigs, 9,153; cattle, 2,894; goats, 266; chickens, 120,000.

Livestock products in 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes): pork 1,056; beef, 246; poultry meat, 542; milk, 2,204; eggs, 595.

Forestry

Forest area was 6.22m. ha. in 2010 (63% of the land area). Of the total area under forests 48% was primary forest in 2010, 23% other naturally regenerated forest and 29% planted forest. Timber production was 6.15m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The fish catch totalled 1,670,385 tonnes in 2012 (almost entirely from sea fishing). Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$3,935m. in 2011 and exports at US\$2,012m.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in South Korea in March 2015 were: Samsung Electronics Company Ltd (US\$214.0bn.); Hyundai Motor (US\$39.8bn.); and SK Hynix, a memory chipmaker (US\$29.9bn.).

Manufacturing industry is concentrated primarily on oil, petrochemicals, chemical fibres, construction, iron and steel, mobile phones, cement, machinery, chips, shipbuilding, automobiles and electronics. Tobacco manufacture is a semi-government monopoly. Industry is dominated by giant conglomerates (*chaebol*). There were 3.19m. businesses in 2004, of which 263,128 were incorporated. 878,294 businesses were in wholesale and retail trades, 643,773 in hotels and restaurants, 331,458 in transport and communications and 328,338 in manufacturing. The leading *chaebol* are Samsung

(with assets of US\$252.5bn. and revenue of US\$173.4bn. in 2008), LG, Hyundai and SK Group.

Production in 2005: petroleum products, 922.9m. bbls; mobile phones, 201.2m. units; refrigerators, 6.92m. units; TV sets, 5.85m. units; cars, 3.70m. units; cigarettes, 107.2bn. units. Production (2005) in 1,000 tonnes: cement, 51,391; crude steel, 47,770; distillate fuel oil (2007), 34,314; residual fuel oil (2007), 27,363; pig iron (2009), 27,475; beer (2004), 2,016m. litres.

Shipbuilding orders totalled 21.96m. GT in 2005.

Labour

In Sept. 2010 the population of working age was 40.68m.; the economically active population was 24.91m. (14.51m. males and 10.40m. females) including 16.44m. persons employed in services, 5.85m. in construction, manufacturing and mining, and 1.76m. in agriculture, fisheries and forestry. 5.61m. persons were self-employed in Sept. 2010. Unemployment was 3.5% in Dec. 2015—one of the lowest rates in the industrialized world. Long-term unemployment is particularly low, with only 0.3% of the labour force in 2010 having been out of work for more than a year. An annual legal minimum wage is set by the Minimum Wage Act (enforced from 1988), which applies to all industries. In Jan. 2009 it was increased to 4,000 won per hour and 32,000 won per eight-hour day.

A five-day working week for smaller companies has been gradually phased in; small businesses with between five and 20 employees did not have to introduce the shorter working week until July 2011. Workers in South Korea put in among the longest hours in the industrialized world. In 2013 workers put in an average of 2,079 hours.

A minimum retirement age of 60 is being phased in after a law was passed in April 2013. From 2017 employers will no longer be able to specify a retirement age under 60, although it will still be possible for employees to retire early if they wish.

South Korea had 10,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Total external foreign debt was US\$381,100m. in 2008. In May 1998 the government removed restrictions on foreign investment in the Korean stock market. It also began to allow foreign businesses to engage in mergers and acquisitions. From July 1998 foreigners were allowed to buy plots of land for both business and non-business purposes. Since Aug. 1990 South Korean businesses and individuals have been permitted to make investments and set up branch offices in North Korea, on an approval basis.

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) and exports (f.o.b.) for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports	309,379.5	356,841.0	435,271.4	323,081.7	425,094.2
Exports	325,457.2	371,477.1	422,003.5	363,531.1	467,730.2

Leading import sources in 2010 (US\$1m.) were: China, 71,526; Japan, 64,269; USA, 40,610; Saudi Arabia, 26,773. The principal export markets in 2010 (US\$1m.) were: China, 117,167; USA, 50,115; Japan, 28,274; Hong Kong, 25,308.

Imports/exports by category, 2010 (in US\$1bn.):

	Imports	Exports
Chemicals and related products	41.0	49.2
Food and live animals	16.3	3.9
Inedible crude materials, excluding fuels	30.6	5.6
Machinery and transport equipment	123.3	264.8
Manufactured goods	56.1	60.7
Mineral fuels and lubricants	122.6	32.5
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	31.5	46.9
Other products	3.7	4.1

Rice imports were prohibited until 1994 but following the GATT Uruguay Round the rice market opened to foreign imports in 1995.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 102,061 km of roads, comprising 3,103 km of motorways, 14,225 km of highways and main roads and 84,733 km of secondary roads; 77.6% of roads (79,189 km) were paved. In 2006, 97,854m. passenger-km were travelled by road and 12,545m. tonne-km of freight were moved.

In 2007 motor vehicles in use included 12,020,700 passenger cars, 4,189,000 vans and lorries, 182,100 buses and coaches, and 1,821,300 motorcycles and mopeds. In 2007 there were 6,166 fatalities as a result of road accidents (9,353 in 2000).

The first of two planned cross-border roads between the two Koreas opened in Feb. 2003.

Rail

In 2009 Korail's system totalled 3,380 km of 1,435 mm gauge (including 240 km of high speed railways). In 2009 passenger-km travelled came to 31.3bn. and freight tonne-km to 9.3bn. In June 2000 it was agreed to start consultations to restore the railway from Seoul to Sinuiju, on the North Korean/Chinese border, by rebuilding a 12 km long stretch from Munsan, in South Korea, to Jangdan, on the South Korean/North Korean border, and an 8 km long stretch in North Korea.

Two passenger trains crossed the border between North and South Korea on 17 May 2007 (one northbound and one southbound), completing the first cross-border journey in more than 50 years. Freight services between the two Koreas were resumed in Dec. 2007 but usage is very limited.

There is an extensive metro system in Seoul and smaller ones in Busan, Daegu, Daejeon, Gwangju and Incheon.

Civil Aviation

There are six international airports in South Korea: at Seoul (Incheon), Busan (Gimhae), Daegu, Jeju, Yangyang and Cheongju. Incheon airport, 50 km to the west of Seoul and built on reclaimed land made up of four small islands, opened in March 2001 and is the largest airport in Asia. It replaced Gimpo Airport as Seoul's International Airport; Gimpo remains open for domestic flights and is the second busiest airport with 14.3m. passengers in 2008. Incheon handled 30.0m. passengers in 2008, while Jeju handled 12.4m. and Busan 7.2m.

The national carrier is Korean Air, which in June 2009 operated flights to 101 cities in 39 countries. In 2005 Korean Air carried 22.0m. passengers (11.0m. on international flights); passenger-km totalled 50.3bn. The other main Korean carrier is Asiana Airlines, which was established in 1988.

Shipping

In 2005 there were 52 ports (28 for international trade), including Busan, Incheon, Gunsan, Mokpo, Yeosu, Pohang, Donghae, Jeju, Masan, Ulsan, Daesan and Kwangyang. In Jan. 2009 there were 1,128 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 13.41m. GT. Of the 1,128 vessels registered, 350 were general cargo ships, 260 oil tankers, 242 bulk carriers, 81 container ships, 80 passenger ships, 67 chemical tankers and 48 liquid gas tankers. The busiest port is Busan, which was visited by 48,343 vessels of 354,350,000 GRT in 2005. Cargo handled in 2005 totalled 217,217,000 tonnes (112,103,000 tonnes loaded and 105,114,000 tonnes discharged).

In 2005, 11,099,554 domestic passengers and 2,104,939 international passengers took ferries and other ocean-going vessels. There were 7,119 registered vessels accounting for a tonnage of 10,068,379.

Telecommunications

In 2014 mobile phone subscribers numbered 57,290,356 (1,157.1 per 1,000 persons). The largest operator, SK Telecom, has 49% of the market share for smartphone subscriptions, ahead of KT with 31%. There were 29,481,226 main (fixed) telephone lines in 2014.

In 2014, 84.3% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 6.4m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Judicial power is vested in the Supreme Court, High Courts, District Courts and Family Court, as well as the Administrative Court and Patent Court. The single six-year term Chief Justice is appointed by the President with the consent of the National Assembly. The other 13 Justices of the Supreme Court are appointed by the President with the consent of the National Assembly, upon the recommendation of the Chief Justice, for renewable six-year terms; the Chief Justice appoints other judges. There has been an unofficial moratorium on executions since 1998—the death penalty was last used in Dec. 1997. In Dec. 2009 there were 2,468 judges, 1,699 prosecutors and 11,016 registered private attorneys.

In 2008 there were 2.19m. recorded offences; the most serious offences (including murder, rape, theft and assault) numbered 439,000. The population in the 50 penal institutions in Jan. 2010 was 47,514 (98 per 100,000 of national population); 5.4% were females and 3.2% foreigners. South Korea was ranked 13th of 102 countries for criminal justice and seventh for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

The Korean education system consists of a six-year elementary school, a three-year middle school, a three-year high school and college and university (two to four years). Elementary education for 6–11 year olds and middle school education are compulsory. Mandatory middle school education began in 2002.

The total number of schools has increased sixfold from 3,000 in 1945 to 19,586 in 2005, with 11,934,863 enrolled students. In 2005 there were 8,275 kindergartens with 541,603 pupils and 31,033 teachers; 5,646 elementary schools with 4,023,806 pupils and 160,143 teachers; 2,010,704 pupils and 103,835 teachers at 2,935 middle schools; and 2,095 high schools with 1,762,896 pupils and 116,411 teachers. In 2005 there were 158 colleges and universities with 1,859,639 students and 49,200 teachers; 11 universities of education with 25,141 students and 798 teachers; 1,051 graduate schools with 282,225 students; and 18 industrial universities with 188,753 students and 2,658 teachers. In 2012, 66% of 25 to 34-year-olds had attained tertiary education, up from 37% in 2000. Around 214,000 South Koreans were studying abroad in 2005.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 4.3% of GDP and 15.3% of total government spending. Total expenditure on tertiary education in 2005 was among the highest in the world at 2.4% of GDP. Private spending on education in 2005 came to 2.9% of GDP, the highest share of any industrialized country. The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

In 2004 there were 282 general hospitals (with 117,323 beds), 25,346 other hospitals and clinics (189,044 beds), 9,303 oriental medical hospitals and clinics (9,585 beds) and 15,406 dental hospitals and clinics. In 2004 there were 81,998 physicians (587 people per doctor), 15,406 oriental medical doctors, 21,344 dentists, 8,626 midwives, 202,012 nurses and 53,492 pharmacists.

In 2008 South Korea spent 6.5% of its GDP on health, with public spending accounting for 55.3% of total expenditure on health and private spending 44.7%.

Welfare

In 2006, 12.8m. persons were covered by the National Pension System introduced in 1988. Employers and employees should make contributions amounting to 4.5% of the standard monthly income respectively, based on the employees' earned income. The Scheme covers old age pensions, disability pensions and survivors' pensions.

Under a system of unemployment insurance introduced in July 1995, workers laid off after working at least six months for a member employer are entitled to benefits averaging 50% of their previous wage for a period of 90 up to 240 days.

RELIGION

Traditionally, Koreans have lived under the influence of shamanism, Buddhism (introduced AD 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but a ban on Roman Catholicism was not lifted until 1882. The Anglican Church was introduced in 1890 and became an independent jurisdiction in 1993 under the Archbishop of Korea. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 estimated affiliations of the main religions were: Buddhism, 11,050,000; Protestantism, 8,560,000; Roman Catholicism, 5,270,000. People with no religious affiliation numbered 22,350,000 in the same year, equivalent to 46.4% of the population. In Feb. 2016 there were two Roman Catholic cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 12 sites in South Korea that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with year entered on list): the Sokkuram Grotto and Pulguksa Temple (1995), the Temple of Haeinsa (1995), Chongmyo Shrine (1995), Changdeokgung Palace, Seoul (1997), Hwasong Fortress, Suwon (1997), the dolmens of Gochang, Hwasun and Ganghwa (2000), Gyeongju historic area (2000), Jeju volcanic island and lava tubes (2007), the Royal Tombs of the Joseon Dynasty (2009), the Historic Villages of Hahoe and Yangdong (2010), Namhansanseong (2014) and Baekje Historic Areas (2015).

Press

There were 324 daily newspapers in 2012. With 10.9m. paid daily newspaper subscriptions in 2012, South Korea has the fifth highest newspaper circulation among developed countries. The most widely read dailies are *Chosun Ilbo* (average daily circulation of 1.8m. per issue in 2013), *JoongAng Ilbo* (1.3m. copies) and *Dong-A Ilbo* (907,000 copies). Newspaper online editions had 847,000 unique monthly visitors in 2010.

Tourism

A record 9,795,000 foreign nationals visited South Korea in 2011 (up from 8,798,000 in 2010 and 6,023,000 in 2005). The leading countries of origin of non-resident tourists in 2011 were: Japan (3,289,000), mainland China (2,220,000), the USA (662,000), Taiwan (428,000) and the Philippines (337,000). 12,694,000 South Koreans travelled abroad in 2011 (up from 12,488,000 in 2010 and 10,080,000 in 2005). In Nov. 1998 the first South Korean tourists to visit North Korea went on a cruise and tour organized by the South Korean firm Hyundai.

Festivals

Korean New Year or Seollal is celebrated on the first day of the lunar calendar and generally falls on the same date as the Chinese New Year. Other traditional festivals include the festival for the first full moon of the year known as Daeboreum; Dano or Suritnal (spring festival) which is held on the fifth day of the fifth month of the lunar calendar; and Chuseok (harvest festival) on the 15th day of the eighth month. The biggest music festivals are the Tongyeong International Music Festival (March), specializing in Western and Asian classical music, and the Pentaport Rock Festival in Incheon (July).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Republic of Korea in the United Kingdom (60 Buckingham Gate, London, SW1E 6AJ)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Chang-Mo kim.

Of the United Kingdom in the Republic of Korea (Sejong-daero, 19-gil 24, Jung-gu, Seoul 04519)

Ambassador: Charles Hay.

Of the Republic of Korea in the USA (2450 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ahn Ho-young.

Of the USA in the Republic of Korea (188 Sejong-daero, Jongno-gu, Seoul 03141)

Ambassador: Mark W. Lippert.

Of the Republic of Korea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Oh Joon.

Of the Republic of Korea to the European Union

Ambassador: Ahn Chong-ghee.

FURTHER READING

National Bureau of Statistics. *Korea Statistical Yearbook*

Bank of Korea. *Economic Statistics Yearbook*

Castley, R., *Korea's Economic Miracle*. 1997

Cumings, B., *Korea's Place in the Sun: A Modern History*. 1997

Jager, Sheila Miyoshi, *Brothers at War: The Unending Conflict in Korea*. 2013

Kang, M.-H., *The Korean Business Conglomerate: Chaebol Then and Now*. 1996

Kim, D.-H. and Tat, Y.-K. (eds.) *The Korean Peninsula in Transition*. 1997

Kim, Myung Oak and Jaffe, Sam, *The New Korea: An Inside Look at South Korea's Economic Rise*. 2010

Lie, John, *Han Unbound: The Political Economy of South Korea*. 2000

Simons, G., *Korea: the Search for Sovereignty*. 1995

Smith, H., *Industry Policy in Taiwan and Korea in the 1980s*. 2000

Song, P.-N., *The Rise of the Korean Economy*. 3rd ed. 2003

Tennant, R., *A History of Korea*. 1996

Uttam, Jitendra, *The Political Economy of Korea: Transition, Transformation and Turnaround*. 2014

National Statistical Office: Statistics Korea, Government Complex Daejeon, 189 Cheongs-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon 35208.

Website: <http://kostat.go.kr>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

KUWAIT



Dowlat al Kuwait
(State of Kuwait)

Capital: Kuwait

Population estimate, 2015: 3.89m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 83,961

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.816/48

Internet domain extension: .kw

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Northern Kuwait formed part of ancient Mesopotamia and there is evidence of settlement during the Ubaid prehistoric period. For instance, fragments of a reed boat preserved in bitumen tar at As-Sabiyah have been dated to around 5,000 BC. Settlements along the bay of Kuwait and on the island of Failaka were part of the Bronze Age Dilmun civilization, which flourished and controlled trade in the Persian Gulf between 4,000 BC and 1,800 BC. After 600 BC the coastal settlements came under Babylonian rule. Alexander the Great's arrival in the region in the third century BC paved the way for a period of Hellenistic influence, including a settlement on Failaka founded by Nearchus (one of Alexander's officers). The area was part of the Sassanid Empire from the third century AD to the seventh century, and known as Maishan.

The Bani Khaled clan moved into the area from central Arabia from the 14th century, establishing fishing and pearling villages on the bay of Kuwait. A small fort, known as Al Kout, was constructed in 1613. Other clans, notably the al-Sabah, profited when nearby Basra came under Persian control in 1775 and expanded to become a major port on the lucrative trade route between the Mediterranean and India. Kuwait was ostensibly under Ottoman control, administered from Basra, for much of the 19th century. In 1899 Sheikh Mubarak signed a treaty with Britain that offered his support for British interests in return for naval protection.

Crude oil, discovered in vast quantities beneath the desert in 1938 by the British-US Kuwait Oil Company, fuelled Kuwait's transformation after the Second World War. Made the capital of an independent country on 19 June 1961, Kuwait City expanded rapidly, drawing in hundreds of thousands of migrants to work in the oil industry and the myriad services that supplied it.

Kuwait supported Iraq during the Iran-Iraq war in the 1980s. However, on 2 Aug. 1990 Iraqi forces invaded the country, having accused Kuwait of stealing Iraqi oil from a field straddling the border between the two countries. Following the expiry of the date set by the United Nations for Iraq's withdrawal, an air offensive was launched by coalition forces, followed by a land attack on 24 Feb. 1991. Although led by the USA, the coalition personnel came from over 30 countries, including Saudi Arabia, the United Kingdom, Egypt and Syria. Iraqi forces were routed and Kuwait City was liberated on 26 Feb. The Amir and his cabinet returned from exile in Saudi Arabia the following month. On 10 Nov. 1994 Iraq recognized the independence and boundaries of Kuwait.

Kuwait holds around 7% of the world's oil reserves, with oil exports, increasingly shipped to East Asia, accounting for about half of GDP. Compared with elsewhere in the region, Kuwait has done little to diversify its economy. This partly reflects its strong fiscal position, but acrimonious relations between the ruling al-Sabah family and the elected parliament have also hindered reforms. Mass protests have become more frequent since the 2011 'Arab Spring', including a series of demonstrations in late 2012 over proposed changes to electoral boundaries. Tribal and liberal groups emerged as the main winners of the parliamentary election in July 2013, with minority Shia MPs losing more than half of their seats.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Kuwait is bounded in the east by the Persian Gulf, north and west by Iraq and south and southwest by Saudi Arabia, with an area of 17,818 sq. km. In 1992-93 the UN Boundary Commission redefined Kuwait's border with Iraq, moving it slightly northwards in conformity with an agreement of 1932. The population at the 2011 census was 3,065,850; density, 172 per sq. km. In 2011, 98.4% of the population were urban. In June 2014 the population was estimated at 4,039,445, of which 68.8% were non-Kuwaitis.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 3.89m.

The country is divided into six governorates: the capital (comprising Kuwait City, Kuwait's nine islands and territorial and shared territorial waters) (2011 census population, 326,513); Farwaniya (818,571); Hawalli (672,910); Ahmadi (588,068); Jahra (400,975); Mubarak al-Kabir (258,813). The capital city is Kuwait, with an estimated population in 2010 (metropolitan area) of 2,102,000. Other major cities are Hawalli, Qalib ash-Shuyukh, as-Salimiya.

The Neutral Zone (Kuwait's share, 2,590 sq. km), jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia from 1922 to 1966, was partitioned between the two countries in May 1966, but the exploitation of the oil and other natural resources continues to be shared.

Over 78% speak Arabic, the official language. English is also used as a second language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2008, 54,571; deaths, 5,701. The birth rate in 2009 was 21.9 per 1,000 population and death rate 2.3 per 1,000 population (one of the lowest in the world). Expectation of life at birth, 2013, was 73.5 years for males and 75.5 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, ten per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2005-10, 5.3%.

Fertility rate, 2008, 2.2 births per woman. Kuwait has had one of the largest reductions in its fertility rate of any country in the world over the past 30 years, having had a rate of 7.2 births per woman in 1975. It was ranked 117th in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria.

CLIMATE

Kuwait has a dry, desert climate which is cool in winter but very hot and humid in summer. Rainfall is extremely light. Kuwait, Jan. 56°F (13.5°C), July 99°F (36.6°C). Annual rainfall 5" (125 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The ruler is HH Sheikh Sabah al-Ahmed al-Jaber al-Sabah, the 15th Amir of Kuwait, who succeeded on 29 Jan. 2006. *Crown Prince*: Sheikh Nawwaf al-Ahmed al-Sabah (b. 1937). The present constitution was approved and promulgated on 11 Nov. 1962.

In 1990 the *National Council* was established, consisting of 50 elected members and 25 appointed by the Amir. It was replaced by a *National Assembly* or *Majlis al-Umma* in 1992, consisting at the time of 50 elected members. It now has 65 members, of whom 50 are elected. The franchise extends to Kuwaiti citizens who are 21 or older, with the exception of those who are serving in the armed forces and citizens who have been naturalized for fewer than 30 years. In May 1999 the cabinet approved a draft law giving women the right to vote and run for parliament. However, in Dec. 1999 parliament rejected the bill allowing women to vote by a margin of 32 to 20. Women were granted the right to vote and run for office in May 2005 when parliament voted in favour of amending the election law by a margin of 35 votes to 23. Women were eligible to stand for election and to vote in a council by-election held in April 2006 and in the full parliamentary election held in June 2006.

Executive authority is vested in the *Council of Ministers*.

National Anthem

'Watanil Kuwait salemta lilmajdi, wa ala jabeenoka tali ossaadi,' ('Kuwait, my fatherland! May you be safe and glorious! May you always enjoy good fortune!'); words by Moshari al-Adwani, tune by Ibrahim Nassar al-Soula.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Amirs since 1950.

1950–65	Sheikh Abdullah al-Salem al-Sabah
1965–77	Sheikh Sabah al-Salem al-Sabah
1977–2006	Sheikh Jaber al-Ahmed al-Jaber al-Sabah
2006–	Sheikh Sabah al-Ahmed al-Jaber al-Sabah

RECENT ELECTIONS

In Oct. 2012 the Amir, Sheikh Sabah, dissolved parliament, leading to new elections in Dec. 2012. Prior to these elections the Amir passed a law cutting the number of votes per citizen from four to one. The newly elected assembly was dominated by non-attached pro-regime members, with the Shia minority winning 17 seats and the Sunni Islamists four seats.

In June 2013 the assembly was dissolved again after the Constitutional Court annulled the results of the Dec. 2012 elections on a technicality. In elections held on 27 July 2013 Sunni independents won 30 seats (28 in Dec. 2012), Liberals nine (one in Dec. 2012), Shias eight (17 in Dec. 2012) and Sunni Islamists three (four in Dec. 2012). Two women were elected. Turnout was 52.5%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Sheikh Jaber Mubarak al-Hamad al-Sabah; b. 1942 (sworn in 4 Dec. 2011).

First Deputy Prime Minister: Sheikh Sabah Khaled al-Hamad al-Sabah (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs*).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Sheikh Mohammed Khaled al-Hamad al-Sabah (also *Minister of the Interior*); Lieut.-Gen. Sheikh Khaled al-Jarrah al-Sabah (also *Minister of Defence*).

Minister of Electricity and Water: Ahmad Khaled Ahmad Al-Jassar. *Finance, and Oil (acting)*: Anas Khaled al-Saleh. *Information, and Minister of State for Youth Affairs*: Sheikh Salman Sabah Salem al-Hmoud al-Sabah. *Communications, and Minister of State for Municipality Affairs*: Eissa Ahmed al-Kanderi. *Education, and Higher Education*: Bader Hamad al-Essa. *Health*: Ali Saad al-Obaidi. *Public Works, and Minister of State for National Assembly Affairs*: Ali Saleh al-Omar. *Social Affairs and Labour, and Minister of State for Planning and Development Affairs*: Hind Subaih Barrak al-Subaih. *Justice, and Awqaf and Islamic Affairs*: Yaagoub Abdulmohsen Al-Sanea. *Commerce and Industry*: Yousef Mohammed al-Ali. *Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs*: Sheikh Mohammad Abdullah al-Mubrak al-Sabah. *Minister of State for Housing Affairs*: Yasser Hassan Abul.

Government Website: <http://www.da.gov.kw>

CURRENT LEADERS

Sheikh Sabah al-Ahmed al-Jaber al-Sabah

Position

Amir

Introduction

Sheikh Sabah became Amir of Kuwait in Jan. 2006, ending a brief constitutional crisis in the wake of the death of Sheikh Jaber. As foreign minister for over 40 years, Sheikh Sabah oversaw the positioning of Kuwait as a key Western ally in the Gulf, allowing the USA to use the country as a launch pad for its invasion of Iraq in 2003. He has faced increasing calls for greater democratization.

Early Life

Sabah al-Ahmed al-Jaber al-Sabah was born in 1929 in Kuwait, then a British protectorate. He is the fourth son of Sheikh Ahmed al-Jaber al-Sabah, the founder of modern Kuwait and its leader from 1921–50. Educated at al Mubarakya School and by tutors, Sheikh Sabah became a member of the central committee municipality council in 1954. He also served as a member of the building and construction council at a time when the Amir, Sheikh Abdullah al-Salem al-Sabah, was pumping much of the state's new oil wealth into an ambitious public works programme.

From 1956–62 Sheikh Sabah chaired the printing and publishing authority and was then appointed minister of information in the first post-independence cabinet. He was promoted to foreign minister in 1963 and headed Kuwait's inaugural delegation to the UN later that year. He presided over a generally low-profile, neutralist foreign policy. Palestinian rights received strong support; Fatah was founded in Kuwait.

On 16 Feb. 1978 Sheikh Sabah was appointed deputy prime minister while keeping the foreign affairs portfolio. A broadly pro-Iraqi orientation was adopted during the early stages of the Iran–Iraq War and Kuwait became a member of the Gulf Co-operation Council. After Iraq's invasion of Kuwait in 1990, Sheikh Sabah joined other government members in exile in Saudi Arabia. The al-Sabahs' flight caused resentment among those left behind in Kuwait but post-liberation elections and the creation of a National Assembly in 1992 were well received. In 1996 Sheikh Sabah joined the Supreme Council of Planning.

The increasingly frail Sheikh Jaber issued a decree separating the posts of crown prince and prime minister on 13 July 2003 and appointed Sheikh Sabah as premier. Endowed with considerable executive powers, he continued the reforms begun by the Amir, appointing the first woman minister and promoting religious tolerance in schools. After the death of Sheikh Jaber in Jan. 2006, the 76-year old crown prince, Sheikh Saad al-Abdullah al-

Salim al-Sabah, was deemed too ill to take the Amir's oath of office. He was voted out of office by parliament on 24 Jan. 2006 and the cabinet nominated Sheikh Sabah to take over. He was sworn in on 29 Jan. 2006.

Career in Office

Sheikh Sabah promised to speed up reforms promoting greater economic transparency, full political rights for women and democratic elections. Women had their first opportunity to vote in April 2006 in a municipal election, and were also allowed to stand as candidates in the parliamentary elections in June that year although none were successful. However, two women ministers were included in a new cabinet appointed in March 2007. In March 2008 Sheikh Sabah dissolved parliament and called fresh elections in May, in which Islamists won 30 of the 50 National Assembly seats. Women candidates were again unsuccessful. A year later he dissolved parliament again when the cabinet resigned on 16 March 2009 to prevent questioning of the Amir's nephew, Prime Minister Sheikh Nasser Muhammad al-Ahmad al-Sabah, on charges of misuse of public funds. Sheikh Nasser was reappointed prime minister following elections held on 16 May 2009 in which four women candidates were returned as parliamentary members for the first time.

Reflecting the political disaffection that spread across much of the Arab world from early 2011, there were demonstrations calling for reforms in Kuwait in March. The cabinet again resigned, but Sheikh Nasser was reinstated once more and in May formed a new administration with no changes to key personnel. However, after a crowd stormed parliament in Nov. in protest at alleged high-level corruption, Sheikh Nasser stood down again. The Amir accepted his resignation and appointed Sheikh Jaber Mubarak al-Hamad al-Sabah as the new prime minister. In Feb. 2012 Sheikh Jaber also resigned, but his administration was promptly reinstated with no changes to key ministries other than defence.

Islamists won a majority of seats in the Feb. 2012 elections but the Constitutional Court annulled the results in June. The Amir called for new elections in Dec. that year while issuing a decree in Oct. amending the electoral law. The opposition claimed that the law favoured government candidates, prompting violent street protests. The Dec. poll was boycotted by the opposition and was further undermined by a low voter turnout. In June 2013 the Constitutional Court again intervened to dissolve parliament, heralding further elections the following month in which liberals made some gains at the expense of minority Shia candidates. Political tensions persisted in 2014 and 2015 as the government revoked citizenship from opponents calling for reform and those associated with extremist groups, and also maintained a policy of tight media control. In June 2015 a suspected Sunni suicide attack on a Shia mosque killed 27 people and injured many more. Earlier, in April, the government reintroduced compulsory military service.

From March 2015 Kuwait participated in air strikes by a Saudi-led coalition against Houthi rebels in Yemen, while in Jan. 2016 Kuwaiti relations with Iran were downgraded in response to that country's widening regional rift with Saudi Arabia and the other Gulf states.

DEFENCE

In Sept. 1991 the USA signed a ten-year agreement with Kuwait to store equipment, use ports and carry out joint training exercises. In March 2013, 15,000 US troops were stationed in Kuwait. Compulsory military service for males was reintroduced in 2015, having been suspended in 2001, and is set to be implemented in 2017.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$4,427m., with spending per capita US\$1,642. The 2013 expenditure represented 2.6% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 11,000. In addition there is a National Guard of around 6,600.

Navy

Personnel in 2011 numbered an estimated 2,000, including 500 Coast Guard personnel.

Air Force

From a small initial combat force the Air Force has grown rapidly, although it suffered heavy losses after the Iraqi invasion of 1990–91. Equipment includes F/A-18 *Hornet* strike aircraft and British Aerospace *Hawks*. Personnel strength was (2011) 2,500, with 66 combat-capable aircraft and 16 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 0.4% of GDP in 2014, industry 64.3% and services 35.3%.

Overview

In 2009 the global economic downturn prompted a GDP contraction of 5%. Thanks to a surge in oil production there was growth of over 8% in both 2011 and 2012. The oil and gas industry accounts for 64% of nominal GDP, 95% of exports and 80% of government revenue, rendering the economy more oil-dependent than most of its Gulf State neighbours.

Progress in transforming the country into a regional trade and finance hub has been slow. However, the financial services, tourism, warehousing and real estate sectors are expanding in response to increased incentives for foreign investors. A US\$130bn. economic development plan includes the construction of Silk City at Subiya and a vast port complex on Bubiyan Island to the north of Kuwait City, intended as a gateway to both Kuwait and Iraq.

Subsidies have taken per capita income to over US\$40,000. The government aims to reduce social welfare spending. There are also moves to reduce the number of foreign workers by 100,000 a year over ten years, although the Kuwaiti labour force currently lacks the education and skills needed to replace them.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Kuwaiti dinar* (KWD), usually written as KD, of 1,000 *fiils*. Inflation was 2.7% in 2013 and 2.9% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$7,544m. in July 2005, monetary gold reserves were 2.54m. troy oz and total money supply was KD 3,581m.

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 1 April. Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in KD 1m.):

	2009–10	2010–11	2011–12
Revenue	17,473	21,239	29,944
Expenditure	10,269	13,109	15,879

Oil accounts for 85% of government revenues. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011–12 (in KD 1m.): compensation of employees, 3,786; subsidies, 3,535; use of goods and services, 2,130.

Performance

The economy grew by 7.7% in 2012. However, real GDP growth was only 0.8% in 2013 and 0.1% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$163.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The *Governor* of the Central Bank is Dr Mohammad Al-Hashel. There is also the Kuwait Finance House. In 2002 there were 11 national banks and one Islamic banking firm. The combined assets of banks operating in Kuwait totalled KD 18,818m. in Dec. 2003. Foreign banks were not permitted until 2005.

There is a stock exchange, linked with those of Bahrain and Oman.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Kuwait's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy accounted for 38.7 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 14.8m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 57.5bn. kWh; consumption per capita was 18,388 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil production in 2014, 150.8m. tonnes. Kuwait had reserves in 2014 amounting to 101.5bn. bbls. Most of the oil is in the Great Burgan area (reserves of approximately 70bn. bbls), comprising the Burgan, Maqwa and Ahmadi fields located south of Kuwait City. Natural gas production was 14.5bn. cu. metres in 2012, with 1.8trn. cu. metres of proven reserves.

Water

The country depends upon desalination plants. Fresh mineral water is pumped and bottled at Rawdhatain. Underground brackish water is used for irrigation, street cleaning and livestock. Production, 2003, 127,185m. gallons (95,174m. gallons fresh, 32,011m. gallons brackish). Consumption, 2003, 119,521m. gallons (94,987m. gallons fresh, 24,534m. gallons brackish).

Agriculture

There were 10,400 ha. of arable land in 2003 and 2,100 ha. of permanent crops. Production of main crops, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): tomatoes, 64; cucumbers and gherkins, 35; potatoes, 21; dates, 16; aubergines, 15; chillies and green peppers, 8; pumpkins and squash, 8; cauliflowers, 7.

Livestock (2003): sheep, 481,000; goats, 194,000; cattle, 27,000; poultry, 30m. Milk production (2003), 43,000 tonnes.

Forestry

Forests covered 6,000 ha. in 2010, or 0.3% of the land area.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2012 was 4,030 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing. In the space of a month in 2001 more than 2,000 tonnes of dead fish were washed ashore. Some experts claimed the cause was the alleged pumping of raw sewage into the Gulf while others attributed it to waste from the oil industry. Shrimp fishing was important, but has declined since the 1990-91 war through oil pollution of coastal waters. Before the discovery of oil, pearls were at the centre of Kuwait's economy, but today pearl fishing is only on a small scale.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Kuwait in March 2015 were: National Bank of Kuwait (US\$13.4bn.); Kuwait Finance House, a banking group (US\$10.6bn.); and Zain Group, a mobile telecommunications company (US\$6.8bn.).

Industries, apart from oil, include boat building, fishing, food production, petrochemicals, gases and construction. Production figures in 2011 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): distillate fuel oil, 10,872; residual fuel oil, 9,766; kerosene, 5,912; liquefied petroleum gas, 4,428; jet fuel, 2,538; petrol, 2,206; cement (2012 estimate), 2,250.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,899,000 (1,051,000 in 2003). 70.1% of the population aged 15-64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.2% of the population was unemployed. Approximately 80% of nationals work for the government, with around 95% of private jobs being filled by expatriates. In March 2013 the government announced its intention to reduce by a million the number of foreign workers over a period of ten years.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Kuwait, along with Bahrain, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates entered into a customs union in Jan. 2003.

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$24,840m. in 2008 and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$87,457m. Oil accounts for 92% of revenue from exports. In 2008 the leading import suppliers were China, the USA and Japan; the main export markets were Japan, South Korea and India.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 5,749 km of roads in 2004, 85% of which were paved. There were 750,600 passenger cars in use in 2007 (282 per 1,000 inhabitants), 573,200 lorries and vans, and 27,300 buses and coaches. There were 45,376 road accidents in 2003 involving injury with 1,704 fatalities.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport (Kuwait International). The national carrier is the state-owned Kuwait Airways. Kuwait's first low-cost airline, Jazeera Airways, began operations in Oct. 2005. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Kuwait-based carriers flew 50.7m. km and carried 1,944,200 passengers. Kuwait International airport handled 4,260,136 passengers in 2003 and 144,727 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt, but this function is declining in importance with the development of the oil industry. The largest oil terminal is at Mina Ahmadi. Three small oil ports lie to the south of Mina Ahmadi: Mina Shuaiba, Mina Abdullah and Mina al-Zor. In Jan. 2009 there were 52 ships of 300 GT or over registered (including 22 oil tankers), totalling 2.33m. GT.

Telecommunications

In 2010 Kuwait had 519,000 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 173.6 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 3,979,000 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,330.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 74.2% of the population were internet users. In the same year 66.9% of households had a computer and 62.0% of households had internet access at home. In March 2012 there were 899,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 1960 Kuwait adopted a unified judicial system covering all levels of courts. These are: Courts of Summary Justice, Courts of the First Instance, Supreme Court of Appeal, Court of Cassation and a Constitutional Court. Islamic Sharia is a major source of legislation. The death penalty is in force and was last used in 2013, when five executions were carried out, for the first time since 2007. No executions took place in 2014 or 2015. The population in penal institutions in 2010 was 4,179 (137 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 10.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

Education is free and compulsory from six to 14 years. In 2007 there were 211,576 pupils in primary schools with 22,016 teaching staff, and 247,233 pupils in secondary schools with 26,050 teaching staff. In 2006 there were 37,521 students in tertiary education and 1,986 academic staff. There are two state-supported higher education institutions, Kuwait University and the Public Authority for Applied Education and Training. There were approximately 28,000 students at Kuwait University in 2009. There are also a number of private universities and colleges, a teacher training college, a music academy and several Quranic

schools. The Arab Open University which opened in Nov. 2002 is based in Kuwait and has branches in several other Middle Eastern countries. There were around 17,000 enrolments in 2003–04. Adult literacy rate in 2007 was 94%. In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 4.7% of GDP and accounted for 12.7% of total government spending.

Health

Medical services are free to all residents. In 2003 there were 15 hospitals and sanatoria, with a provision of 4,712 beds (19 per 10,000 population). There were 4,840 doctors (18 per 10,000 population), 810 dentists, 9,940 nurses and midwives and 1,340 pharmacists in 2005. There were 74 clinics and other health centres and 1,569,549 people were admitted to public hospitals in 2003.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were 2.0m. Muslims according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life (of whom approximately two-thirds to three-quarters Sunnis and the rest Shias), plus 390,000 Christians and 230,000 Hindus.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were 17 daily newspapers, with a combined circulation of 630,000. Formal press censorship was lifted in Jan. 1992.

Tourism

There were 5,729,000 non-resident visitors in 2012 (up from 4,482,000 in 2007), bringing revenue of US\$780m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kuwait in the United Kingdom (2 Albert Gate, London, SW1X 7JU)

Ambassador: Khaled al-Duwaisan, GCVO.

Of the United Kingdom in Kuwait (Arabian Gulf St., Dasman, Kuwait)

Ambassador: Matthew Lodge.

Of Kuwait in the USA (2940 Tilden St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Salem Abdulla al-Jaber al-Sabah.

Of the USA in Kuwait (Al-Masjed al-Aqsa St., Bayan, Plot 14, Kuwait)

Ambassador: Douglas A. Silliman.

Of Kuwait to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mansour Ayyad al-Otaibi.

Of Kuwait to the European Union

Ambassador: Dharar Abdul Razzak Razzoqi.

FURTHER READING

Al-Yahya, M.A., *Kuwait: Fall and Rebirth*. 1993

Boghardt, Lori Plotkin, *Kuwait Amid War, Peace and Revolution: 1979–1991 and New Challenges*. 2007

National Statistical Office: Kuwait Central Statistics Bureau, Al Sharq, Arabian Gulf Street, Kuwait City.

Website (limited English): <http://www.csb.gov.kw>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

KYRGYZSTAN



Kyrgyz Respublikasy
(Kyrgyz Republic)

Capital: Bishkek

Population estimate, 2015: 5.94m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,044

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.655/120

Internet domain extension: .kg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Kyrgyzstan became part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became a Soviet Socialist Republic within the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic (RSFSR) in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kyrgyzstan was separated from Turkestan. In Dec. 1936 Kyrgyzstan was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR. With the collapse of the Soviet Empire, the republic asserted its claim to sovereignty in 1990 and declared independence in Sept. 1991. Askar Akayev became president in 1990 and subsequently expanded presidential powers. Kyrgyzstan became a member of the CIS in Dec. 1991.

Incursions into Kyrgyz territory by Islamic rebels and border skirmishes in the Fergana Valley are a cause for concern for all Central Asian governments. Kyrgyzstan tripled its defence budget for 2001 to combat terrorism. Allegations of widespread government corruption and disputed parliamentary elections in Feb. 2005 led to widespread popular protests. The Supreme Court declared the elections void and Kurmanbek Bakiyev was appointed prime minister and acting president. Akayev, in exile in Russia, resigned as president in April 2005. Bakiyev was confirmed as president by winning the elections held in July 2005. His tenure was marked by elections that fell below accepted international standards, concerns over civil liberties and growing popular resentment at his failure to address corruption. The doubling of household utility costs in Jan. 2010 sparked a wave of protests that resulted in Bakiyev stepping down in April 2010 with Roza Otunbayeva, previously foreign minister, heading an interim government until Almazbek Atambayev took office as president in Dec. 2011.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Kyrgyzstan is situated on the Tien-Shan mountains and bordered in the east by China, west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, north by Kazakhstan and south by Tajikistan. Area, 199,945 sq. km (77,199 sq. miles). Population (census 2009), 5,362,793 (51.3% females); density, 27 per sq. km. In 2009, 65.9% of the population

lived in rural areas. In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 5,776,600.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 5.94m.

The republic comprises seven provinces (Batken, Djalal-Abad, Issyk-Kul, Naryn, Osh, Talas and Chu) plus the city of Bishkek, the capital (formerly Frunze; 2014 estimated population, 901,700). Other large towns (with 2014 estimates) are Osh (238,600), Djalal-Abad (96,600), Karakol (formerly Przhevalsk, 69,300), Tokmak (57,400), Uzgen (53,400), Balykchy (44,600) and Karabalta (42,200).

The Kyrgyz are of Turkic origin and formed 69.2% of the population in 2008; the rest included Uzbeks (14.5%), Russians (8.7%) and Dungans (1.2%).

The official languages are Kyrgyz and Russian. After the break-up of the Soviet Union, Russian was only the official language in provinces where Russians are in a majority. However, in May 2000 parliament voted to make it an official language nationwide, mainly in an attempt to stem the ever-increasing exodus of skilled ethnic Russians. The Cyrillic alphabet is still used although the reintroduction of the Roman alphabet (in use 1928–40) remains a source of political debate.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 births, 135,494; deaths, 35,898; marriages (2006), 43,760. Rates, 2009 (per 1,000 population): birth, 26.4; death, 7.0; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births, 2010), 33. Life expectancy, 2007, 63.9 years for males and 71.4 for females. In 2003 the most popular age for marrying was 20–24 for females and 25–29 for males. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 0.9%; fertility rate, 2008, 2.5 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate varies from dry continental to polar in the high Tien-Shan, to sub-tropical in the southwest (Fergana Valley) and temperate in the northern foothills. Bishkek, Jan. 9°F (–13°C), July 70°F (21°C). Annual rainfall 14.8" (375 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was adopted in June 2010 after it won overwhelming support in a referendum following the ousting of the incumbent president, Kurmanbek Bakiyev, in April 2010. The referendum was held two weeks after ethnic violence between Kyrgyz and Uzbek groups killed up to 2,000 and left 400,000 displaced. Nonetheless, international observers deemed the vote fair. Turnout was put at 72.2%, with 90.5% of votes cast in favour.

Under the terms of the constitution, greater power is invested in parliament at the expense of the presidency. The president is allowed to serve a maximum of one six-year term and cannot seek re-election, although the office does retain its power of veto and has the authority to appoint heads of various state institutions. The unicameral parliament (*Jogorku Kenesh*) is comprised of 120 seats, with no single party allowed to hold more than 65. Political parties cannot be constituted on religious or ethnic grounds and members of the armed forces, the judiciary and the police are banned from party membership.

National Anthem

'Ak möngülüü aska yoolor, talaalar' ('High mountains, valleys and fields'); words by D. Sadykov and E. Kuluev, tune by N. Davlyesov and K. Moldovasanov.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 30 Oct. 2011. Former prime minister Almazbek Atambayev won with 63.2% of the vote, ahead of Adakhan Madumarov with 14.7% and Kamchybek Tashiyev

with 14.3%. There were 13 other candidates. Reported turnout was over 57%. Madumarov and Tashiyev warned in advance of potential attempts to rig the voting and concerns were raised over the transparency of the elections.

Parliamentary elections were held on 4 Oct. 2015 in which 38 of 120 seats were won by the Social Democratic Party of Kyrgyzstan, 28 by Ata-Zhurt (Fatherland), 18 by the Kyrgyzstan Party, 13 by Onuguu-Progress, 12 by Bir Bol and 11 by Ata Meken. Turnout was 57.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In April 2016 the government comprised:

President: Almazbek Atambayev; b. 1956 (Social Democratic Party of Kyrgyzstan; since 1 Dec. 2011).

Prime Minister: Sooronbay Jeenbekov; b. 1958 (ind.; since 13 April 2016).

First Vice Prime Minister: Muhammetkaly Abylgaziev. *Vice Prime Ministers:* Oleg Pankratov (for *Economic Affairs*); Gulmira Kudaiberdieva (for *Social Affairs*).

Minister of Agriculture and Land Reclamation: Turdunazir Bekboev. *Culture, Information and Tourism:* Altynbek Maksutov. *Economy and Industry:* Arzybek Kozhoshev. *Education and Science:* Elvira Sarieva. *Emergency Situations:* Kubatbek Boronov. *Finance:* Adylbek Kasymaliyev. *Foreign Affairs:* Erlan Abdylbaev. *Health:* Talantbek Batyraliev. *Internal Affairs:* Melis Turganbaev. *Justice:* Jyldyz Mambetalieva. *Social Development:* Kudaiberger Bazarbaev. *Transport and Communications:* Zamirbek Aidarov.

Office of the President (Kyrgyz and Russian only):
<http://www.president.kg>

CURRENT LEADERS

Almazbek Atambayev

Position
President

Introduction

Almazbek Atambayev was sworn in as president on 1 Dec. 2011. His election represented the first peaceful handover of power since the country gained independence during the dissolution of the Soviet Union. He succeeded Roza Otunbayeva, who assumed the post on a temporary basis after the previous incumbent, Kurmanbek Bakiyev, was ousted in a violent uprising in April 2010. A successful entrepreneur, Atambayev has favoured closer ties with Russia.

Early Life

Atambayev was born on 17 Sept. 1956 in Chui, a northern region of what is now Kyrgyzstan. He studied at the Moscow Institute of Management, from where he graduated with a degree in economics. From 1983 until 1987, when the Kyrgyz Republic was still a constituent part of the Soviet Union, he served on the Supreme Council of the Republic.

In 1993, two years after the country had declared independence, Atambayev was one of the founders of the Social Democratic Party of Kyrgyzstan. Having established himself as a prosperous businessman in the post-Soviet era, he became chairman of the party in 1999. In 2000 he won 6% of the vote in a presidential election. In Dec. 2005 he was appointed minister of industry, trade and tourism, but resigned five months later. In Nov. 2006 he was among the leaders of anti-government protests in the capital, Bishkek. He served as prime minister from March to Nov. 2007, and ran again for president in April 2009 but withdrew on the day of the ballot, citing electoral fraud.

Kurmanbek Bakiyev was overthrown in April 2010, prompting a wave of ethnic violence between Kyrgyz and Uzbek communities in the south of the country. A national referendum approved a new constitution that weakened the authority of the president and shifted power towards the legislature. Parliamentary elections

followed and a coalition government was established for the first time in the country's history. Atambayev was appointed prime minister once more, a position he held until the presidential election in Oct. 2011.

Atambayev gained a comfortable victory at that election which, though criticized by some observers, was regarded as a significant democratic achievement.

Career in Office

Atambayev came to power in a country riven by ethnic division. He urged national unity and named Russia as the country's 'main strategic partner'. He said that he would look to close a US military base in the country when its lease expired—a position endorsed by parliament in June 2013, after which the base closed in June 2014.

In Sept. 2012 Atambayev appointed technocrat Zhantoro Satybaldiyev as prime minister following the collapse of the coalition government amid corruption allegations, a poor economic record and the resignation of former premier Omurbek Babanov. Further reports of corruption also prompted the fall of Satybaldiyev's administration in March 2014, with Dzhoomart Otorbayev appointed the new premier. He in turn resigned in April 2015 and was succeeded by Temir Sariyev. In parliamentary elections the following Oct. Atambayev's Social Democratic Party of Kyrgyzstan was returned as the largest party and another coalition government under Sariyev's premiership was formed.

In April 2016 Sooronbay Jeenbekov was sworn in as prime minister after Sariyev and his cabinet resigned having been accused of corruption by a parliamentary commission.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 12 months. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$102m. (US\$18 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP. The USA opened a military base in Kyrgyzstan in 2001 to aid the war in Afghanistan against the Taliban. The base was scheduled to close by the end of Aug. 2009 after an eviction notice was served on 20 Feb. 2009 giving the US military 180 days to vacate the site. However, on 23 June 2009 the Kyrgyz and US governments agreed a new deal that allowed a one-year extension of the lease. The base closed when a further lease expired in June 2014. In Sept. 2003 Kyrgyzstan also agreed to allow Russia to open an air force base in the country.

Army

Personnel, 2011, 8,500. In addition there are 5,000 border guards, 3,500 interior troops and a National Guard of 1,000.

Air Force

Personnel, 2011, 2,400, with 33 combat-capable aircraft (mainly MiG-21 fighters) and two attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 21% of GDP in 2009, industry 27% and services 52%.

Overview

After independence in 1991, Kyrgyzstan suffered from the loss of Soviet economic support. The country was plagued by nepotism and corruption during the post-independence rule of President Akayev (1990–2005). In 2010 the power of the president was constitutionally curtailed, but wealth inequality nonetheless remains endemic and exacerbates simmering ethnic tensions.

There is under-investment in infrastructure and social services and the economy is classed as low-income. GDP per capita was US\$920 in 2011, when the economy faltered as a result of the global financial crisis, internal political unrest and inflated food prices. The poverty rate rose from 33.7% in 2010 to 36.8% in 2011.

Mining brings in over 25% of government revenues and 50% of all export earnings. When gold mining was temporarily reduced in the country's largest mine at Kumtor (responsible for some

60% of the country's industrial output) in 2012, GDP contracted by 0.9% despite robust growth in non-gold sectors.

The government has set about reforming the agricultural sector which employs the vast majority of workers, establishing a land reform programme, a rural bank and an agricultural advisory service to help boost investment and productivity.

Long-term challenges include reform of the education, healthcare and social protection systems. There is scope for much improvement in the national infrastructure and the government must attempt to curb over-reliance on energy imports.

Currency

On 10 May 1993 Kyrgyzstan introduced its own currency unit, the *som* (KGS), of 100 *tyiyn*, at a rate of 1 som = 200 roubles. Inflation was 24.5% in 2008, and more recently 6.6% in 2013 and 7.5% in 2014. Gold reserves totalled 83,000 troy oz in July 2005, foreign exchange reserves US\$509m. and total money supply 13,884m. soms.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue totalled 69,021.5m. soms in 2011 and expenditure 62,184.3m. soms. Tax revenues in 2011 were 46,125.2m. soms. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011 were: compensation of employees (16,124.2m. soms) and use of goods and services (14,092.6m. soms).

VAT is 12%.

Performance

The economy contracted by 0.9% in 2012 but then made a significant recovery to grow by 10.5% in 2013. There was then growth in 2014 of 3.6%. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$7.4bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank (*Chair*, Tokunbek Abdygulov). There were 22 commercial banks, including three foreign banks, in 2002.

Foreign debt was US\$3,984m. in 2010, representing 89.2% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Bishkek.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Kyrgyzstan's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 1.6 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 3.9m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 15.16bn. kWh, of which 93.3% hydro-electric; consumption per capita was 2,288 kWh. Kyrgyzstan exports electricity to Russia and to other neighbouring countries.

Oil and Gas

Output of oil, 2009, 0.5m. bbls; natural gas, 2009, 15m. cu. metres.

Minerals

In 2009 lignite production totalled 535,000 tonnes and hard coal production 67,000 tonnes. Gold is also mined. Output in 2009 (gold content) was 16,950 kg. Gold is by far the country's leading mineral commodity in terms of value. One gold mine, the Kumtor mine, accounts for nearly 12% of the country's annual GDP.

Agriculture

Kyrgyzstan is famed for its livestock breeding, in particular the small Kyrgyz horse. In 2004 there were 2,882,000 sheep, 1,003,000 cattle, 795,000 goats, 340,000 horses and 2m. chickens. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids give twice the yield of milk.

There were 1.34m. ha. of arable land in 2003 and 67,000 ha. of permanent crops. Number of peasant farms (2003), 255,822.

Principal crops include wheat, barley, corn and vegetables. Fodder crops for livestock are grown, particularly lucerne; also sugar beets, cotton, tobacco and medicinal herbs. Sericulture, fruit, grapes and vegetables are major branches.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2003: potatoes, 1,308; wheat, 1,014; sugar beets, 812; corn for grain, 399; barley, 198; tomatoes, 144; carrots, 126; raw cotton, 106; cabbages, 104; onions, 104; cucumbers, 50. Livestock products, 2003, in 1,000 tonnes: beef and veal, 94; mutton and goat meat, 44; milk, 1,192; eggs, 268m. units.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 954,000 ha., or 5% of the land area. Timber production in 2011 was 46,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 27 tonnes, entirely from freshwater fishing.

INDUSTRY

Industrial enterprises include food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining. There are also sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills and a tobacco factory. In 2006 industry accounted for 20.1% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 12.9%. In 2003 output was valued at 48,940.1m. soms at current prices.

Production, 2003: cement, 757,300 tonnes; carpets, 13.4m. sq. metres; cotton woven fabrics, 1m. sq. metres; footwear, 238,000 pairs.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 2,677,000 (2,172,000 in 2003). 70.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 8.3% of the population was unemployed.

Kyrgyzstan had 16,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$4,072m. in 2008 and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$1,618m.

In 2008 main import sources (in US\$1m.) were: Russia (1,492); China (728); Kazakhstan (377). Main export markets in 2008 (in US\$1m.) were: Switzerland (445); Russia (186); Uzbekistan (167).

Principal imports in 2008 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (646); manufactured goods (514); food (401). Principal exports in 2008 (in US\$1m.) were: gold (464); articles of apparel and clothing accessories (99); non-metallic mineral manufactures (90).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 34,000 km of roads in 2007. Passenger cars in use in 2007 numbered 229,700 (44 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 1,252 road accident fatalities in 2007.

Rail

In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Bishkek to Rybachi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursatyevskaya–Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway, 2011, 417 km. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 83m. and freight tonne-km to 798m.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Bishkek (Manas). The national carrier is Air Kyrgyzstan. In 2003 Bishkek handled 217,576 passengers (112,487 on international flights) and 1,978 tonnes of freight. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Kyrgyzstan-based carriers flew 6m. km, carrying 206,000 passengers (103,000 on international flights).

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 489,100 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 91.7 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 5,275,500 mobile phone subscriptions (or 989.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 68,900 in 2010 (12.9 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2012 was 9,828 (181 per 100,000 of national population). The new constitution that came into force in Jan. 2007 abolished the death penalty. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Kyrgyzstan 84th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 77th for civil justice.

Education

In 2008–09 there were 72,000 children in pre-primary education (3,000 teaching staff), 392,000 pupils in primary education (16,000 teaching staff), an estimated 679,000 pupils in secondary education (51,000 teaching staff) and 17,000 university level lecturers for 294,000 students. There were 49 higher educational institutions and 75 secondary professional education establishments in 2004–05. Kyrgyz University had 20,855 students in 2004–05. Adult literacy was 99.2% in 2009.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 4.9% of GDP.

Health

In 2006 there were 12,710 physicians, 1,017 dentists and 30,824 nurses and midwives. In 2003 there were 151 hospitals.

Welfare

In Dec. 2007 there were 529,000 pensioners.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 4.69m. Muslims (mainly Sunnis) and 610,000 Christians (mainly Orthodox) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. There were 1,784 mosques, 359 Christian congregations, one synagogue and one Buddhist temple in 2008.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are two sites in Kyrgyzstan that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. Sulaiman-Too Sacred Mountain in the

Fergana Valley was inscribed in 2009. Situated at the crossroads of important routes on the Central Asian Silk Roads system, Sulaiman-Too is the site of numerous ancient places of worship and caves with petroglyphs. Shared with China and Kazakhstan, Silk Roads: the Routes Network of Chang'an–Tianshan Corridor (2014) is a 5,000 km section of the extensive Silk Roads network stretching from Chang'an/Luoyang in China through the northeast of present-day Kyrgyzstan to the Zhetysu region in what is now Kazakhstan.

Press

There were three national daily newspapers in 2008, with a combined circulation of 40,000.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 1,316,000 non-resident tourists, down from 2,147,000 in 2009. This was as a consequence of the political upheaval in April 2010 and the ethnic conflict that ensued.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kyrgyzstan in the United Kingdom (Ascot House, 119 Crawford St., London, W1U 6BJ)
Ambassador: Gulnara Iskakova.

Of the United Kingdom in Kyrgyzstan (21 Erkindik Blvd, Office 404, Bishkek 720040)
Ambassador: Robin Ord-Smith, MVO.

Of Kyrgyzstan in the USA (2360 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Kadyr Toktogulov.

Of the USA in Kyrgyzstan (171 Prospekt Mira, Bishkek 720016)
Ambassador: Sheila Gwaltney.

Of Kyrgyzstan to the United Nations
Ambassador: Mirgul Moldoisaeva.

Of Kyrgyzstan to the European Union
Ambassador: Asein Isaev.

FURTHER READING

Abazov, Rafis, *Historical Dictionary of Kyrgyzstan*. 2004

Anderson, J., *Kyrgyzstan: Central Asia's Island of Democracy?* 1999

Marat, Erica, *The Tulip Revolution: Kyrgyzstan One Year After*. 2006

National Statistical Office: National Statistical Committee of the Kyrgyz Republic, 374 Frunze Street, Bishkek City 720033.

Website: <http://www.stat.kg>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

LAOS



elephants'). The kingdom encompassed a wide area either side of the Mekong River, with its capital at Luang Prabang.

In the mid-16th century King Suya Setthathirat transferred the capital to Viang Chan (Vientiane), which boosted trade. Under Suriya Vongsa's 57-year reign the Lan Xang reached its zenith. Viang Chan developed into a centre of Buddhist learning, while trade links were established with Europe through the Dutch East India Company. However, the kingdom's influence waned in the 18th century as divisions emerged in Luang Prabang and Champassak, while Siam—led by Gen. Taksin—became increasingly powerful. By 1779 all three Lao kingdoms had surrendered to Siamese armies and came under Bangkok's control.

The Lao frequently rebelled against Siamese dominance, most notably under King Anouvong in 1827–28. Eventually captured and imprisoned in Bangkok, he nevertheless became a national hero. Siamese rule was reinstated but by the 1880s it was being undermined by French expansion in the region. In 1863 France had established a protectorate in Cambodia and in 1893 French gunboats threatened Bangkok, eventually gaining control of Lao territories to the east of the Mekong. Vientiane was reinstated as the administrative centre, although real power lay in Hanoi, the capital of French Indochina. Investment in infrastructure and institutions was greatest in Vietnam and Cambodia while Laos remained a relative backwater.

In 1945, after French authority had been suppressed by the Japanese, an independence movement known as Lao Issara (Free Laos) set up a government. However, it collapsed the following year with the return of French rule. Under a new constitution of 1947 Laos became a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty and in 1949 became an independent sovereign state within the French Union.

An almost continuous state of war began in 1953 between the Royal Lao Government, supported by US bombing campaigns and Thai mercenaries, and the Patriotic Front Pathet Lao, backed by North Vietnamese troops. Peace talks resulted in an agreement on 21 Feb. 1973 providing for the formation of a provisional national unity coalition government and the withdrawal of foreign troops. However, after Communist victories in neighbouring Vietnam and Cambodia in April 1975, the Pathet Lao effectively took over the running of the whole country. On 29 Nov. 1975 King Savang Vatthana abdicated and the People's Congress proclaimed the People's Democratic Republic of Laos on 2 Dec. 1975.

After decades of isolationism, the authorities responded to the collapse of the Soviet Union by cautiously embracing economic reform and forging international ties. In 1995 the USA ended its aid embargo and two years later Laos joined the Association of South East Asian Nations. In 2005 the USA normalized trade relations with the country and a stock market was opened in Vientiane in 2011. Having applied to join the World Trade Organization in 1997, Laos became a member in Feb. 2013.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Laos is a landlocked country of 236,800 sq. km (91,428 sq. miles) bordered on the north by China, the east by Vietnam, the south by Cambodia and the west by Thailand and Myanmar. Apart from the Mekong River plains along the border of Thailand, the country is mountainous, particularly in the north, and in places densely forested.

The population (2005 census) was 5,621,982 (2,821,431 females); density, 24 per sq. km. 2011 estimate: 6,385,057. In 2011, 34.3% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 6.80m.

Sathalanalath Pasathipatai Pasasonlao (Lao People's Democratic Republic)

Capital: Vientiane

Population estimate, 2015: 6.80m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 4,680

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.575/141

Internet domain extension: .la

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Neolithic settlements were established in upland areas of present-day Laos by around 2000 BC. Migrants from southern China introduced rice cultivation and trade in iron ore and manufactured goods. Thousands of large stone vessels containing ceramics and burial goods on the Xieng Khoung plateau in central Laos are testament to the society's wealth and sophistication. From around 300 BC the Hindu-influenced Funan Kingdom held sway across parts of southern and central Laos, as well as much of present-day Cambodia. Trading links with India, China and the Middle East developed and strengthened under the Funan.

During the sixth century AD a rival kingdom, Chenla, rose in southern Laos (modern Champassak province). Over the next 300 years its influence spread across Cambodia and northern Thailand. The colonization of Cambodia's coastal regions in the eighth century by Javanese mariners forced Khmer-speaking clans inland, including to southern and central Laos. The crowning of Jayavarman II as a *deva-rajā* (god-king) in AD 802 heralded a long period of regional Khmer domination centred on Angkor. Tai peoples originating in southern China settled in growing numbers in northern Laos from the ninth century. Several independent city states were united in the mid-14th century by Chao Fa Ngum, founder of Lan Xang ('land of a million

There are 16 provinces and one prefecture. Administrative centres and populations (2011 estimates) are as follows:

	<i>Administrative centre</i>	<i>Population (in 1,000)</i>
Attopeu	Samakhi Xai	130.4
Bokeo	Ban Houei Xai	169.8
Bolikhamxai	Paksan	272.8
Champassak	Pakse	661.4
Houa Phan	Xam Neua	325.8
Khammouane	Thakhek	383.1
Luang Namtha	Luang Namtha	168.1
Luang Prabang	Luang Prabang	455.5
Oudomxai	Muang Xai	307.1
Phongsali	Phongsali	178.0
Salavan	Salavan	375.5
Savannakhet	Shanthabouli	922.2
Sayabouri	Sayabouri	381.9
Sekong	Sekong	100.6
Vientiane	Phonghong	493.6
Vientiane ¹	Vientiane	783.0
Xiang Khouang	Phonsavan	276.2

¹Prefecture.

The capital and largest town is Vientiane, with a population of (2005 estimate) 570,000. Other important towns are Savannakhet, Pakse, Xam Neua and Luang Prabang.

The population is divided into three groups: about 67% Lao-Lum (Valley-Lao); 17% Lao-Theung (Lao of the mountain sides); and 7.4% Lao-Sung (Lao of the mountain tops), who comprise the Hmong and Yao (or Mien). Lao is the official language. French and English are spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 estimates: births, 141,000; deaths, 37,000. Rates, 2009 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 23; death, 6. Infant mortality (per 1,000 live births, 2010), 42. Life expectancy, 2013: 66.9 years for men and 69.7 for women. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 2.0%. Fertility rate, 2013, 3.0 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical monsoon climate, with high temperatures throughout the year and very heavy rains from May to Oct. Vientiane, Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 69" (1,715 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In Aug. 1991 the National Assembly adopted a new constitution. The head of state is the President, elected by the National Assembly, which consists of 132 members (115 prior to the elections of April 2011).

Under the constitution the People’s Revolutionary Party of Laos (PPPL) remains the ‘central nucleus’ of the ‘people’s democracy’; other parties are not permitted. The PPPL’s Politburo comprises 11 members, including Choummaly Sayasone (PPPL, *President*).

National Anthem

‘Xatlaotangtae dayma lao thookthuana xeutxoo sootchay’ (‘For the whole of time the Lao people have glorified their Fatherland’); words by Sisana Sisane, tune by Thongdy Sounthonevichit.

RECENT ELECTIONS

The Eighth Legislature of the National Assembly elected Bounnhang Vorachit as president on 20 April 2016. Thongloun Sisoulith was elected prime minister on the same day.

There were parliamentary elections on 20 March 2016 in which 149 members were elected from a total of 210 candidates. Candidates needed support from a local authority or mass organization to run for office, with election committees approving candidacies. Turnout was 97.9%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Bounnhang Vorachit; b. 1938 (PPPL; since 20 April 2016).

Vice President: Phankham Viphavanh.

In April 2016 the government consisted of:

Prime Minister: Thongloun Sisoulith; b. 1945 (PPPL; since 20 April 2016).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Bounthong Chitmany; Sonexay Siphandone; Somdy Duangdy (also *Minister of Finance*).

Minister of Agriculture and Forestry: Lien Thiako. *Education and Sports:* Sengdeuan Lachanthaboun. *Energy and Mines:* Khammy Inthirath. *Foreign Affairs:* Saleumxay Kommasith. *Health:* Bounkong Sihavong. *Home Affairs:* Khammanh Sounvileuth. *Industry and Commerce:* Khemmani Pholsena. *Information, Culture and Tourism:* Bosengkham Vongdara. *Justice:* Xaysi Santivong. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Khampheng Saysompheng. *National Defence:* Lieut.-Gen. Chansamone Chanyalath. *Natural Resources and Environment:* Sommad Pholsena. *Planning and Investment:* Souphanh Keomixay. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Thansamy Kommasith. *Public Security:* Maj. Somkeo Silvong. *Public Works and Transport:* Bounchanh Sinthavong. *Science and Technology:* Boviengkham Vongdara. *Minister at the Presidential Office:* Khammeung Phongthady. *Ministers at the Prime Minister’s Office:* Souvanpheng Bouphanouvong; Alounkeo Kittkhoun; Phet Phomphiphak; Bounkeuth Sangsomsak; Chaleun Yiapaohar.

National Assembly Website: <http://www.na.gov.la>

CURRENT LEADERS

Bounnhang Vorachit

Position

President

Introduction

Bounnhang Vorachit became president on 20 April 2016. He had earlier been appointed general secretary of the dominant People’s Revolutionary Party of Laos (PPPL) in Jan. 2016, having previously served as prime minister and vice president. Bounnhang’s election to the presidency by a National Assembly vote was widely interpreted as a continuation of the political status quo.

Early Life

Bounnhang Vorachit was born on 15 Aug. 1937 in the district of Thapangthong, in the southern province of Savannakhet. He studied economics and politics in Vietnam before joining the revolutionary communist movement in Laos.

He served for ten years from 1982 as the governor of Savannakhet, and as mayor of Vientiane from 1993 until 1996. He subsequently enjoyed a steady ascent through the ranks of the PPPL, serving as deputy prime minister from 1996 to 2001 and then as prime minister. On 8 June 2006 he was named vice president, a position he held until his promotion to the presidency in 2016.

He was appointed leader of the PPPL at its five-year Congress in Jan. 2016. Then in April the National Assembly elected him as the country’s new president with more than two-thirds of votes cast. He leads a 77-member central committee and an 11-person politburo.

Career in Office

Speaking at his inauguration, he pledged to pursue ‘peaceful international policies, unity, friendship and co-operation’. He took charge of an economy enjoying strong growth on the back of heavy Chinese investment, although a visit by Bounnhang to Vietnam suggested that he intends to pursue a balance between Laos’ two main traditional allies. Among his first tasks as

president was to manage Laos' chairmanship of the Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN).

DEFENCE

Military service is compulsory for a minimum of 18 months. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$21m. (US\$3 per capita), representing 0.2% of GDP.

Army

There are four military regions. Strength (2011) about 25,600. In addition there are local defence forces totalling over 100,000.

Navy

There is an Army Marine Section of about 600 personnel (2011).

Air Force

There are no combat-capable aircraft or armed helicopters. Personnel strength, 3,500 in 2011.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 35.2% of GDP, industry 25.5% and services 39.3%.

Overview

The economy grew by an average of 7% per year from 2008 to 2012, boosted by a programme of decentralization and the expansion of private enterprise in the single-party communist state. The economy is dominated by rice cultivation, with the agricultural sector responsible for 30% of GDP and 75% of employment.

Infrastructure is basic but improving, although telecommunications provision remains notably weak. Tourism grew by 17% between 2005 and 2012, spurred by increased visitor numbers from the booming economies of China and Thailand. Landlocked Laos hopes to develop a role as a link between its two wealthiest neighbours. Low labour costs and a young population make it a potential source of cheap labour for China and Thailand's manufacturing sectors.

The government aims to increase foreign direct investment, which stood at 3.2% of GDP in 2011. With the hydro-electric, gold and copper industries all ripe for foreign investment, the World Bank has declared Laos' goal of graduating from the UN Development Programme's list of least-developed countries by 2020 as achievable.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *kip* (LAK). Inflation was 128.4% in 1999 but has since fallen steeply and was 0.0% in 2009. It was 6.4% in 2013 and 5.5% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$199m. in March 2005 and gold reserves were 117,000 troy oz. Total money supply was 1,364.1bn. kip in Feb. 2005.

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 1 Oct. Revenues in 2008–09 were 8,065bn. kip (tax revenue, 78.6%) and expenditures 9,783bn. kip (current expenditure, 58.3%).

VAT is 10%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 7.9% in 2012, 8.0% in 2013 and 7.4% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$12.0bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the State Bank (*Governor*, Somphao Phaysith). In Dec. 2010 there were four state-owned commercial banks, nine private banks, two joint venture banks and 11 branches of foreign banks; assets totalled 27,897bn. kip. External debt was US\$5,559m. in 2010, representing 79.0% of GNI.

A stock exchange opened in Vientiane in Jan. 2011.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Total installed capacity in 2011 was 2.8m. kW of which around 2.6m. kW was hydro-electric. In 2011 production was 3,802m. kWh (about 87% hydro-electric). Consumption per capita in 2011 was an estimated 388 kWh; approximately 2,020 kWh were exported.

Minerals

Production in 2009 (in tonnes): gypsum (estimate), 775,000; lignite (2010), 502,000; coal (2010), 212,000; refined copper (estimate), 68,000; salt (estimate), 35,000.

Agriculture

In 2002, 76.1% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture. There were an estimated 920,000 ha. of arable land in 2002 and 81,000 ha. of permanent crop land. The chief products (2002 estimates in 1,000 tonnes) are: rice, 2,416; sugarcane, 222; sweet potatoes, 194; maize, 124; melons and watermelons, 116; cassava, 83; bananas, 53; pineapples, 36; potatoes, 35; coffee, 32; oranges, 29; tobacco, 27.

Livestock (2003 estimates): pigs, 1.65m.; cattle, 1.20m.; buffaloes, 1.08m.; chickens, 20m.

Livestock products (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): pork and pork products, 36; beef and veal, 22; poultry, 18; milk, 6; eggs, 13.

Forestry

Forests covered 15.75m. ha. in 2010, or 68% of the land area. They produce valuable woods such as teak. Timber production, 2011, 6.79m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 30,900 tonnes, entirely from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Production in 2002: cement, 201,000 tonnes; iron bars, 13,000 tonnes; detergent, 650 tonnes; nails, 650 tonnes; corrugated iron, 2.8m. sheets; plywood, 2.1m. sheets; mineral water, 235m. litres; beer, 60.49m. litres; soft drinks, 13.15m. litres; oxygen, 21,500 cylinders; cigarettes, 38.3m. packets; lumber, 155,000 cu. metres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 3,297,000 (2,569,000 in 2003). 80.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 1.3% of the population was unemployed.

Laos had 50,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Since 1988 foreign companies have been permitted to participate in Lao enterprises.

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports were US\$3,055m. in 2012 and exports US\$2,071m. Leading imports are consumer goods, food, fuel, machinery and equipment, and vehicles and spare parts. Leading exports are coffee and other agricultural products, copper, electricity, garments, gold, rattan, tin, and wood and wood products. The main import suppliers are Thailand, China, Vietnam and South Korea; the leading export markets are Thailand, China, Vietnam and Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 29,811 km of roads, of which 13.5% were paved. In 2007 there were 12,800 passenger cars (two per 1,000 inhabitants), 109,000 lorries and vans, 6,400 buses and coaches,

and 506,500 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 5,198 traffic accidents with 608 fatalities in 2006. A bridge over the River Mekong, providing an important north-south link, was opened in 1994.

Rail

A 3.5-km stretch of railway from Nongkhai, on the Thai bank of the Mekong River, across the Thai-Lao Friendship Bridge to Thanaleng in Laos was opened in 2009.

Civil Aviation

There are three international airports at Vientiane (Wattay), Pakse and Luang Prabang. The national carrier is Lao Airlines, which in 2005 operated domestic services and international flights to Bangkok, Chiang Mai, Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City, Kunming, Phnom Penh and Siem Reap (Cambodia). In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Laos-based carriers flew 4m. km, carrying 327,000 passengers (81,000 on international flights).

Shipping

The River Mekong and its tributaries are an important means of transport. In Jan. 2008 there were two ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 3,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 107,600 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 17.1 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 5,480,900 mobile phone subscriptions (or 871.6 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 9.0% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 156,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Criminal legislation of 1990 established a system of courts and a prosecutor's office. Polygamy became an offence.

Education

In 2007 there were 891,807 pupils in primary schools with 29,604 teaching staff, and 403,833 pupils and 17,110 teaching staff at secondary level.

There are eight teacher training institutes (four teacher training colleges and four teacher training schools) and one college of Pali. In June 1995 the National University of Laos (NUOL) was established by merging nine existing higher education institutes and a centre of agriculture. NUOL comprises faculties in agriculture, pedagogy, political science, economics and management, forestry, engineering and architecture, medical science, humanities and social science, science, and literature. In 2007 there were 75,003 students in higher education and 3,030 academic staff.

Adult literacy was 72.7% in 2005 (82.5% among males and 63.2% among females).

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 3.6% of GNI and 15.8% of total government spending.

Health

In 2003 there were 24 hospitals (with 2,711 beds), 125 district-level hospitals and 662 primary health care centres. There were 1,283 physicians in 2003 plus 83 dentists and 5,291 nurses. According to a joint World Health Organization/UNICEF report published in 2015, 76–90% of the population use improved drinking water sources.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 4.1m. Buddhists and 1.9m. folk religionists according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. There is also a small Christian minority.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Laos has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Town of Luang Prabang (inscribed on the list in 1995), a unique blend of Lao and European colonial architecture; and Vat Phou and Associated Ancient Settlements within the Champasak Cultural Landscape (2001), including a Khmer era Hindu temple complex.

Press

In 2008 there were six paid-for national dailies with a combined circulation of 25,000.

Tourism

There were 2,140,000 non-resident tourists in 2012 (up from 1,142,000 in 2007); revenue from tourism amounted to US\$461m.

Festivals

The national day is celebrated on 2 Dec. The Boun Bang Fai (Rocket Festival) takes place at the beginning of the rainy season in May and is thought to have originated in the pre-Buddhist fertility rites and ceremonies to induce the coming of the rains. It is celebrated with parades, songs and dances and homemade bottle rockets and also coincides with the Visakha Puja festival that commemorates the life of Buddha.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Laos in the United Kingdom (49 Porchester Terrace, London, W2 3TS)

Ambassador: Sayakane Sisouvong.

Of the United Kingdom in Laos (Rue Yokkabat, Phonexay, Saysettha District, Vientiane)

Ambassador: Hugh Evans.

Of Laos in the USA (2222 S. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mai Sayavong.

Of the USA in Laos (19 Rue Bartolonie, That Dam, Vientiane)

Ambassador: Daniel A. Clune.

Of Laos to the United Nations

Ambassador: Khiane Phansourivong.

Of Laos to the European Union

Ambassador: Khamkheuang Bounteum.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Centre. *Basic Statistics about the Socio-Economic Development in the Lao P.D.R.* Annual.

Evans, Grant, *A Short History of Laos: The Land in Between*. 2002
Stuart-Fox, M., *Laos: Politics, Economics and Society*. 1986—*History of Laos*. 1997

National Statistical Office: Ministry of Planning and Investment, Lao Statistics Bureau, Sitrannuea Village, Sikhodthabong District, Vientiane.
Website (Lao only): <http://www.lsb.gov.la>

LATVIA



Latvijas Republika
(Republic of Latvia)

Capital: Riga

Population estimate, 2015: 1.97m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 22,281

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.819/46

Internet domain extension: .lv

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The name Latvia derives from *latvis*, a 'forest clearer'. Human inhabitation dates from around 9000 BC and the Balts (or proto-Balts) probably arrived around 2000 BC. In addition to the Finnic predecessors of the Estonians and Livs, four Baltic tribal groups emerged during the Iron Age: the Couronians (Kurši), Selonians (Sēļi), Semigallians (Zemgaļi) and Latgallians (Latgaļi). Linguistic evidence points to the habitation of central Latvia by Latgallians and Lithuanians while coastal areas were populated by Couronians, Semigallians, Selonians and Prussians. The north of the country, occupied mainly by Finnic Livs, was separated by sparsely inhabited areas, which accounts for the lack of cultural mixing between the ethnic groupings.

Scandinavian settlements were established after AD 650, disappearing abruptly around 850. In the 10th century the Baltic tribes came under attack from Varangians (Swedish Vikings), attracted in part by amber which was traded up the Daugava River to Russia and south to Byzantium. Slavic incursions from the east were hampered by primeval forest and marshes.

The region was transformed by German colonization in the 13th century. The Archbishop of Bremen ordered the Christian conquest of the Eastern Baltic sending his nephew Albert, who founded Riga in 1201 and became its bishop. He also created the Sword Brothers (or Livonian Order), a small military order that carved out a feudal state ruled mainly by German aristocracy. It subdued Livonia (southern Estonia and northeastern Latvia), Courland and Zemgale, forming the Livonian Confederation. In 1237 the weakened Sword Brothers were incorporated as an autonomous order into the Order of the Teutonic Knights, which

completed the conquest of modern-day Latvia. Riga joined the Hanseatic League in 1282.

The Teutonic Knights were defeated in 1410 at the Battle of Grünwald (Tannenberg) by a Polish-Lithuanian army. Russian Tsar Ivan IV invaded in 1558 in an attempt to gain access to the Baltic Sea. The Livonian War ended with the disbandment of the Livonian Order and the partition of Livonia in 1561. The north went to Lithuania, while Courland became a Lithuanian fief. During the early 17th century Latvia was a theatre of war between Sweden and the Commonwealth of Lithuania-Poland. In 1605 the small hussar army of Jan Karol Chodkiewicz destroyed a much larger Swedish force at the Battle of Kircholm (Salaspils), near Riga. However, Sweden had taken control of Livonia by 1621 and its empire in the Baltic did not end until the signing of the Treaty of Nystad in 1721. The Livonian territory of Vidzeme passed to Russia which acquired Latgale (Latgallia) in 1772 from Poland, and Courland in 1795.

The German landowners remained within the Russian Empire, bolstered by unification with other Germans in the Baltic. The abolition of serfdom in 1817 created new tensions between the Latvian and German communities, though there were German elements who supported land reform which duly arrived in 1847. Nascent Latvian nationalism in the 1860s prompted the Russian authorities to centralize power away from the German aristocracy. Tensions between the communities erupted during the 1905 Russian Revolution when attacks on hundreds of German settlements precipitated a wave of German emigration.

After the German occupation of 1915 demands for the creation of a Latvian state grew until the 1917 Russian Revolution. Soviet rule was proclaimed in Dec. 1917 but was overthrown when the Germans reinvaded in Feb. 1918, with Russia ceding its claims on Latvia by the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk. After the armistice, Latvia declared independence but the Soviets reasserted power following the German withdrawal in Dec. 1918. The Soviets were again overthrown between May-Dec. 1919 by combined British naval and German military forces and a democratic government was established.

In the wake of economic depression, the democratic regime fell in a May 1934 coup when Prime Minister Kārlis Ulmanis dissolved parliament and, in 1936, merged his office with that of the president. When the secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest, most of the ancient Baltic German community emigrated. Formal annexation came in 1940 and over 15,000 Latvians were deported to Siberia. The German occupation of 1941-45 caused the deaths of over 90,000 Latvians, mostly Jews. Violent resistance to Soviet reoccupation led to the deportation of another 43,000 Latvians to Siberia and substantial Soviet immigration followed.

The Latvian Supreme Soviet declared sovereignty in July 1989 and on 4 May 1990, having declared the 1940 Soviet occupation illegal, re-established the 1922 constitution. This was annulled by Soviet President Mikhail Gorbachev, sparking violent protest and police crackdowns. Following a referendum, independence was declared on 21 Aug. 1991 and recognized in Sept. by the USSR. With independence, issues of ethnic identity came to the fore, with the large Russian minority initially disadvantaged by new citizenship and language laws (later repealed). President Vaira Vīķe-Freiberga was elected as the former Communist bloc's first female president in 1999. Latvia became a member of NATO and the European Union in 2004.

From March-Dec. 2004 Indulis Emsis was prime minister, becoming the EU's first Green Party premier. Latvia suffered badly during the global economic crisis, prompting popular protests and an IMF bailout in Dec. 2008. The government

imposed swingeing austerity measures to stabilize the economy and in June 2013 its application to join the eurozone in Jan. 2014 was accepted by the European Commission.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Latvia is situated in northeastern Europe. It is bordered by Estonia on the north and by Lithuania on the southwest, while on the east there is a frontier with the Russian Federation and to the southeast with Belarus. Territory, 64,559 sq. km (larger than Denmark, the Netherlands, Belgium and Switzerland), including 2,402 sq. km of inland waters. Population (2011 census), 2,070,371; density, 32.1 per sq. km. In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 2,001,468.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.97m.

In 2010, 67.7% of the population were urban. Major ethnic groups in 2011: Latvians 62.1%, Russians 26.9%, Belarusians 3.3%, Ukrainians 2.2%, Poles 2.2%, Lithuanians 1.2%, Jews 0.3%, Roma 0.3%, Germans 0.1%, Estonians 0.1%.

There are 110 municipalities (*novadi*) and nine republican cities (*republikas pilsētas*). The capital is Riga (658,640, or nearly a third of the country's total population, at the 2011 census); other principal towns, with 2011 populations, are Daugavpils (93,312), Liepāja (76,731), Jelgava (59,511), Jurmala (50,840) and Ventspils (38,750).

The official language is Latvian. Latgalian is also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2010: births, 19,219 (rate of 8.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,040 (13.4 per 1,000 population); marriages, 9,290 (4.1 per 1,000 population); divorces, 4,930 (2.2 per 1,000 population); infant mortality, 5.7 per 1,000 live births (2010). In 2007 life expectancy was 67.1 years for males but 77.1 years for females. In 2005 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for males and 20–24 for females. The annual population growth rate in the period 2000–05 was –0.6%. Fertility rate, 2011, 1.2 births per woman (the joint lowest rate in the world). The suicide rate was 22.9 per 100,000 population in 2009 (rate among males, 40.0). In 2005 there were 1,886 immigrants and 2,450 emigrants.

CLIMATE

Owing to the influence of maritime factors, the climate is relatively temperate but changeable. Average temperatures in Jan. range from –2.8°C in the western coastal town of Liepāja to –6.6°C in the inland town of Daugavpils. The average summer temperature is 20°C.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Declaration of the Renewal of the Independence of the Republic of Latvia dated 4 May 1990, and the 21 Aug. 1991 declaration re-establishing *de facto* independence, proclaimed the authority of the Constitution (*Satversme*). The Constitution was fully re-instituted as of 6 July 1993, when the fifth Parliament (*Saeima*) was elected.

The head of state in Latvia is the *President*, elected by parliament for a period of four years and for a maximum of two terms.

The highest legislative body is the one-chamber parliament comprised of 100 deputies and elected in direct, proportional elections by citizens 18 years of age and over. Deputies serve for four years and parties must receive at least 5% of the national vote to gain seats in parliament.

In a referendum on 3 Oct. 1998, 53% of votes cast were in favour of liberalizing laws on citizenship, which would simplify the naturalization of the Russian-speakers who make up nearly a third of the total population and who were not granted automatic citizenship when Latvia regained its independence from the former Soviet Union in 1991. Around half of the 650,000 ethnic Russians in Latvia have not taken out Latvian citizenship. Ethnic Russians who are not Latvian citizens do not have the right

to vote. A seven-member *Constitutional Court* was established in 1996 with powers to invalidate legislation not in conformity with the constitution. Its members are appointed by parliament for ten-year terms.

Executive power is held by the *Cabinet of Ministers*.

National Anthem

'Dievs, svēti Latviju' ('God bless Latvia'); words and tune by Kārlis Baumanis.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(JL = New Era; LC = Latvian Way; LTF = Latvian Popular Front; LZP = Latvian Green Party; LZS = Latvian Farmers' Union; TB/LNNK = For Fatherland and Freedom/LNNK; TP = People's Party; Vienotība = Unity; ZZS = Union of Greens and Farmers; n/p = non-partisan)

Heads of State since 1990.

<i>Chairman of the Supreme Council/Head of State</i>		
1990–93	n/p, LC	Anatolijs Gorbunovs
<i>Presidents</i>		
1993–99	LZS	Guntis Ulmanis
1999–2007	n/p	Vaira Vīķe-Freiberga
2007–11	n/p	Valdis Zatlers
2011–15	ZZS	Andris Bērziņš
2015–	ZZS (LZP)	Raimonds Vējonis

Prime Ministers since 1990.

1990–93	LTF	Ivars Godmanis
1993–94	LC	Valdis Birkavs
1994–95	LC	Māris Gailis
1995–97	n/p	Andris Šķēle
1997–98	TB/LNNK	Guntars Krasts
1998–99	LC	Vilis Krištopāns
1999–2000	TP	Andris Šķēle
2000–02	LC	Andris Bērziņš
2002–04	JL	Einars Repše
2004	ZZS (LZP)	Indulis Emsis
2004–07	TP	Aigars Kalvītis
2007–09	LC	Ivars Godmanis
2009–14	JL, Vienotība	Valdis Dombrovskis
2014–16	Vienotība	Laimdota Straujuma
2016–	ZZS	Māris Kučinskis

RECENT ELECTIONS

In indirect presidential elections held on 3 June 2015 Raimonds Vējonis of the Green Party won in the fifth round of voting. Three other candidates had contested the poll. Incumbent president Andris Bērziņš had announced in April that he would not seek a second term.

Parliamentary elections were held on 4 Oct. 2014. Social Democratic Party 'Harmony' (Sociāldemokrātiskā Partija 'Saskaņa'), 23 seats with 23.0% of the votes cast; Unity (Vienotība), 23 seats with 21.9%; Union of Greens and Farmers (Zaļo un Zemnieku savienība/ZZS; comprises Latvian Farmers' Union and Latvian Green Party), 21 with 19.5%; National Alliance (Nacionālā Apvienība), 17 seats with 16.6%; Latvian Association of Regions (Latvijas Reģionu apvienību), 8 with 6.7%; For Latvia from the Heart (No sirds Latvijai), 7 with 6.8%. Turnout was 58.9%.

European Parliament

Latvia has eight representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 30.2% (53.7% in 2009). Unity won 4 seats with 46.2% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); National Alliance, 1 with 14.2% (European Conservatives and Reformists); Social Democratic Party 'Harmony', 1 with 13.0% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); Union of Greens and Farmers, 1 with 8.3% (Europe of Freedom and Direct Democracy); Latvian Russian

Union (Latvijas Krievu savienība), 1 with 6.4% (Greens/European Free Alliance).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Raimonds Vējonis; b. 1966 (LZP; sworn in 8 July 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Māris Kučinskis; b. 1961 (ZZS; took office on 11 Feb. 2016).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Economics: Arvils Ašeradens (Unity).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Edgars Rinkēvičs (Unity). *Defence:* Raimonds Bergmanis (ZZS). *Finance:* Dana Reizniece-Ozola (ZZS). *Welfare:* Jānis Reirs (Unity). *Transport:* Uldis Augulis (ZZS). *Agriculture:* Jānis Dūklavs (ZZS). *Environmental Protection and Regional Development:* Kaspars Gerhards (National Alliance). *Justice:* Dzintars Rasnačs (National Alliance). *Interior:* Rihards Kozlovskis (Unity). *Culture:* Dace Melbārde (National Alliance). *Health:* Guntis Belēvičs (ZZS). *Education and Science:* Kārlis Šadurskis (Unity).

Office of the President: <http://www.president.lv>

CURRENT LEADERS

Raimonds Vējonis

Position

President

Introduction

Raimonds Vējonis first entered parliament in 2002 and served as minister of environment and of defence before becoming president on 8 July 2015.

Early Life

Vējonis was born on 15 June 1966 in the Pskov Oblast of Russia. He developed an early interest in environmentalism following an accident on a collective farm that left his grandfather blinded by chemicals. Having graduated in biology from the University of Latvia in 1989, he went on to earn a master's degree in environmental engineering from the same university in 1995 after teaching for a time in the town of Madona. An early recruit to the Latvian Green Party, he was a member of the Madona city council from 1990–93. In 1996 he became director of the Greater Riga regional environmental board, a position he kept until 2002.

Career in Office

From Nov. 2002 Vējonis became engaged in frontline politics as he was appointed minister of environmental protection and regional development in the government of the then premier Einars Repše. The following year he was named minister of the environment in a cabinet reorganization, before reverting to the previous title in 2011. After a spell out of government, he was named minister of defence in 2014 by then prime minister Laimdota Straujuma. In this post he adopted a tougher policy stance towards Russia in the face of perceived aggression from Moscow.

Having been nominated as a presidential candidate by parliament, Vējonis succeeded Andris Bērziņš following his election on 3 June 2015. He is the first European Union head of state to come from a 'green' party. He has emphasized the need for reinforcing national security and strengthening Latvia's armed forces while maintaining the country's political neutrality on the international stage. He has also acknowledged the difficulty of improving relations with Russia while Moscow maintains a hostile regional stance towards neighbouring Ukraine. In Dec. 2015 Vējonis strongly advocated the need to secure an agreement at the United Nations climate change summit in Paris, which concluded with a landmark agreement on limiting the increase in global average temperature.

Māris Kučinskis

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Māris Kučinskis, leader of the Union of Greens and Farmers (ZZS), became prime minister in Feb. 2016.

Early Life

Born on 28 Nov. 1961, Kučinskis studied economics at the University of Latvia from 1983–88. He worked in accountancy and finance for the city of Valmiera from 1980, and later served as city council chairman from 1996–97 and again from 1998–2003. From 1998–2000 he was also chairman of Valmiera district council.

He entered parliament in 2003 for the People's Party, serving as minister for regional development and local government from 2004–06. Re-elected in 2006, he changed party allegiance in 2010 to represent the For a Good Latvia grouping.

Having left parliament in 2011, he returned in 2014 representing the ZZS, becoming part of a governing coalition with the Unity party and the National Alliance. From Nov. 2014 to Feb. 2016 he was chairman of the Sustainable Development Commission. Following the resignation in Dec. 2015 of Prime Minister Laimdota Straujuma, leader of the Unity party, and the refusal of the National Alliance to back her proposed successor, Kučinskis was appointed prime minister in Feb. 2016 and approved by parliament.

Career in Office

Kučinskis took office on 11 Feb. 2016 at the head of a three-party coalition government, intending to continue an emphasis on domestic politics and the pursuit of economic growth to halt Latvia's demographic decline. He has also faced the challenge of responding to the European Union's refugee crisis.

DEFENCE

The National Armed Forces (NAF) were created in 1994 and comprise the Land Forces, which are based on an infantry brigade and the National Guard, the Naval Forces, the Air Forces, the Logistic Command, the Training Doctrine Command and the National Defence Academy. Compulsory military service was abolished in Jan. 2007.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$300m. (US\$138 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP.

Army

The Land Forces were 1,137 strong in 2011. There is a National Guard reserve numbering 10,666 in 2011.

Navy

The Naval Forces, based at Riga and Liepāja, numbered 485 in 2011 (including a Coast Guard). Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania have established a joint naval unit 'BALTRON' (Baltic Naval Squadron), with bases at Liepāja, Riga and Ventspils in Latvia, Tallinn in Estonia and Klaipėda in Lithuania.

Air Force

Personnel numbered 284 in 2011. There are no combat-capable aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Latvia held a referendum on EU membership on 20 Sept. 2003, in which 67.4% of votes cast were in favour of accession, with 32.6% against. It became a member of NATO on 29 March 2004 and the EU on 1 May 2004.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 76.1% of GDP in 2009, industry 20.6% and agriculture 3.3%.

Overview

With Latvia's transition from communism in the early 1990s, the economy suffered from raw material and energy shortages, the loss of Soviet export markets and weak international competitiveness. After independence, market reforms were introduced including privatization, price liberalization, land reform and the establishment of a local currency and an independent central bank.

After joining the European Union in May 2004, growth accelerated to double-digit figures driven by private sector capital inflows and EU funds. However, by mid-2006 the economy showed signs of overheating, inflation rose and the current account deficit peaked at over 20% of GDP. In 2008 the global financial crisis led to a slowdown in lending driven by the withdrawal of funds from foreign banks. In Dec. that year Latvia accepted a US\$9.5bn. IMF-led bailout, causing widespread social turmoil and the resignation of the ruling coalition in Feb. 2009.

A new coalition government agreed a series of spending cuts, including significant reductions in public sector pay and pensions to meet IMF targets to reduce the budget deficit. The economy contracted by nearly 18% in 2009 and unemployment was the highest in the EU at nearly 21%. However, the economy emerged from recession in the first quarter of 2010 and fiscal adjustment measures brought the deficit down from 9.7% in 2009 to 1.5% of GDP by 2014. International reserves meanwhile rose above pre-crisis levels, while wage and price cuts, along with productivity growth, improved competitiveness and reduced external imbalances. Unemployment had also fallen to 11% by 2014. Nonetheless, poverty rates are among the highest in Europe. The overspill effects of the eurozone crisis restricted GDP growth to 2.4% in 2014 and have left the economy vulnerable to further downturns.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 2014 the euro (EUR) replaced the *lats* (LVL) as the legal currency of Latvia at the irrevocable conversion rate of 0.702804 lats to one euro. Inflation, which reached a high of 109.1% in 1993, was 0.0% in 2013 and 0.7% in 2014. Gold reserves were 249,000 troy oz in July 2005, foreign exchange reserves US\$2,076m. and total money supply 1,736m. lats.

Budget

The financial year is the calendar year. Central government revenue totalled 3,783.3m. lats in 2010 (3,916.4m. lats in 2009) and expenditure was 4,537.2m. lats (4,603.3m. lats in 2009). Tax revenue constituted 43.0% of revenues in 2010 and social contributions 28.9%; social benefits accounted for 36.5% of expenditures and subsidies 24.2%. There is a flat income tax rate of 24%.

Latvia's budget deficit in 2014 was 1.5% of GDP (2013, 0.9%; 2012, 0.8%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

The standard rate of VAT is 21.0% (reduced rate, 12.0%).

Performance

In 2007 real GDP growth was 9.8%. However, having contracted by 3.2% in 2008 the economy shrank by 14.2% in 2009 and a further 2.9% in 2010. It has since recovered, with growth of 4.2% in 2013 and 2.4% in 2014. Latvia has the lowest GDP per capita of any of the ten countries that joined the EU in May 2004. Total GDP was US\$31.3bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Latvia both legally and practically is a completely independent institution. Governor of the Bank and Council members are appointed by Parliament for office for six years (present *Governor*, Ilmārs Rimšēvičs). In 2010 there were 29 banks in Latvia, including nine foreign banks' branches. Latvia's banks have 11 branches abroad. Latvian banks' assets to GDP exceeded 170% at the end of 2010. The banking sector assets

constitute almost 90% of Latvia's financial sector assets. Foreign debt was US\$39,555m. in 2010, equivalent to 164.3% of GNI.

NASDAQ OMX Riga (formerly Riga Stock Exchange) is the only regulated secondary securities market in Latvia.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 33.1% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 40% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Latvia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 3.7 tonnes per capita. Latvia's greenhouse gas emissions fell by 120.8% between 1990 and 2012, mainly owing to the decline of polluting industries from the Soviet era.

Electricity

Electricity production in 2011 totalled 6.09bn. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 3,540 kWh. 47% of electrical power produced in Latvia is generated in hydro-electric power stations. Installed capacity was 2.6m. kW in 2011.

Oil and Gas

Latvia produces virtually no oil and is dependent on imports, although the Latvian Development Agency estimates that there are 733m. bbls of offshore reserves in the Latvian areas of the Baltic Sea. Consumption of oil products was 1,488,000 tonnes in 2010. All Latvia's natural gas supplies are imported from Russia. Consumption in 2010 totalled 620m. cu. metres.

Minerals

Peat deposits extend over 645,000 ha. or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that total deposits in Jan. 2012 were 168m. tonnes. Peat output in 2011 (provisional) totalled 1,387,689 tonnes.

Production of other minerals in 2011 (provisional, in 1,000 tonnes): gravel, pebbles, shingle and flint, 5,642; silica and construction sand, 2,338; crushed stone for concrete aggregate, 2,051. Crude dolomite, clays, gypsum and limestone are also produced.

Agriculture

In 2010 there were 1.17m. ha. of arable land and 6,800 ha. of permanent crops (excluding strawberries). Field crops and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. In 2010 there were 83,300 economically active agricultural holdings. 34% of holdings have fewer than 5 ha. of utilized agricultural land. There were 50,000 tractors, 6,500 grain combine harvesters and 1,500 potato combine harvesters in 2010. In 2010, 8.8% of the economically active population were employed in agriculture, forestry and fishing.

Output of crops (in 1,000 tonnes), 2010: wheat, 989; potatoes, 484; barley, 229; rapeseeds, 226; oats, 101; rye, 70; cabbage, 61; carrots, 34; apples, 10. Livestock, 2010: pigs, 390,000; cattle, 380,000; sheep, 77,000; poultry, 4.9m. Livestock products (2010, in 1,000 tonnes): meat, 80; milk, 835; eggs, 45.

Forestry

In 2010 Latvia's total forest area was 3.35m. ha., or 54% of the land area. Growing stock was 633m. cu. metres in 2010 (335m. cu. metres coniferous and 298m. cu. metres broadleaved). Timber production in 2011 was 12.83m. cu. metres.

The share of the forest sector in gross industrial output is between 13 and 15%. Timber and timber products exports account for 37–38% of Latvia's total exports.

To provide the protection of forests there are three forest categories: commercial forests, 70.4%; restricted management forests, 18.6%; protected forests, 11.0%.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was 164,819 tonnes, almost exclusively marine fish. The Latvian fishing fleet numbered 758 vessels of 9,100 gross tonnes in 2011.

INDUSTRY

Industry accounted for 20.6% of GDP in 2009, with manufacturing contributing 9.9%.

Industrial output in 1,000 tonnes: cement (2011 estimate), 1,100; hot-rolled steel products (2012 estimate), 810; crude steel (2011), 568; sawnwood (2013), 3.35m. cu. metres; wood-based panels (2012), 1.01m. cu. metres; plywood (2012), 278,000 cu. metres; beer (2013), 151.3m. litres.

Labour

The total labour force (persons aged 15–74) in 2011 numbered 1,028,200. In 2011 there were 861,600 persons in employment in Latvia. The leading areas of activity were: wholesale and retail trade/repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles, 136,200; manufacturing, 114,400; education, 88,800. In 2011 women constituted 52% of the workforce. In 2011 there was a monthly minimum wage of 200 lats. Average gross monthly salary was 464 lats in 2011. The average gross monthly salary in the public sector in 2011 was 492 lats.

The unemployment rate (persons aged 15–74) in the second quarter of 2012 was 16.1%, one of the highest rates in the EU.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (f.o.b.) were valued at US\$16,782m. in 2013 and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$13,317m. The leading imports in 2013 were machinery, mechanical appliances and electrical equipment (18.4%), mineral products (17.2%), chemical and allied industries (9.4%), and base metals and articles of base metal (8.7%). The main exports in 2013 were wood and wood products (15.9%), machinery, mechanical appliances and electrical equipment (15.6%), base metals and articles of base metal (10.5%), and prepared foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco (9.4%). Main import suppliers (2013): Lithuania, 20.4%; Germany, 11.6%; Poland, 9.9%; Russia, 8.4%; Estonia, 8.2%. Main export markets (2013): Lithuania, 17.2%; Estonia, 12.7%; Russia, 11.6%; Germany, 7.4%; Poland, 6.7%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2014 there were 58,628 km of roads, including 20,150 km of state roads. Road passenger traffic in 2012 totalled 13,886m. passenger-km; freight transport totalled 13,670m. tonne-km in 2014. There were 3,728 road accidents in 2014 resulting in 212 deaths. Passenger cars in 2014 numbered 657,799 (331 per 1,000 inhabitants), in addition to which there were 83,205 lorries and tractors and 4,845 buses.

Rail

In 2014 there were 1,860 km of 1,520 mm gauge route (251 km electrified). In 2014, 57.0m. tonnes of cargo and 19.2m. passengers were carried by rail. The main groups of freight transported are oil and oil products, mineral fertilizers, ferrous metals and ferrous alloys.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Riga. A new national carrier, airBaltic, assumed control of Latavio and Baltic International Airlines in Aug. 1995 and began flying in Oct. 1995. It went on to become eastern Europe's first low-cost airline; in 2012 it carried 3.08m. passengers and operated scheduled services to 55 destinations. It is 99.8% state-owned, with Transaero owning the remaining 0.2%. In 2010 Riga handled 4,663,692 passengers and 12,247 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

There are two major ports. Riga handled 41.1m. tonnes of cargo in 2014 and Ventspils 26.2m. tonnes. There is a smaller port at Liepāja. A total of 65.1m. tonnes were loaded at the three ports in 2014 and 9.1m. tonnes unloaded. In Jan. 2009 there were 28 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 240,000 GT.

Telecommunications

Telecommunications are conducted by companies in which the government has a 51% stake, under the aegis of the state-controlled Lattelcom. There were 516,300 landline telephone subscriptions in 2011 (equivalent to 230.2 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 2,303,600 mobile phone subscriptions in 2009 (or 1,018.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 684.2 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. In 2009 there were 18.6 fixed broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants and 8.8 mobile broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants. In March 2012 there were 319,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A new criminal code came into force in 1998. Judges are appointed for life. There is a Supreme Court, regional and district courts and administrative courts. The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in Jan. 2012, having previously been abolished for peacetime offences in 1999. In 2009, 56,748 crimes were reported; 10,855 people were convicted for offences (79 for intentional homicide). In Jan. 2013 there were 6,117 people in penal institutions, giving a prison population rate of 304 per 100,000 population.

Education

Adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 99.8% (99.8% among both males and females). The former Soviet education system was restructured on the UNESCO model. Education begins with two years of compulsory attendance at pre-primary education institutions. From the age of six or seven education is compulsory for nine years in comprehensive schools. This may be followed by three years in secondary school or one to six years in art, technical or vocational schools. In 2011–12 there were 839 schools with 218,442 pupils.

State-financed education is available in Latvian and four national minority languages (Russian, Polish, Ukrainian and Belarusian), although the use of Latvian in the classroom is being increased. A bilingual curriculum had to be implemented by all minority primary schools from the start of the 2002–03 school year. Secondary schools started to implement minority education curricula with an increased Latvian-language component (60% of all teaching) from Sept. 2004. In 2011–12, 158,828 pupils were taught solely in Latvian, 58,087 received instruction in Russian and 1,527 in other minority languages.

In 2011–12 there were 34 state-recognized higher education institutions. Courses at state-financed universities are conducted in Latvian. A number of private educational institutions have languages of instruction other than Latvian.

Public expenditure on education in 2009 came to 5.6% of GDP and accounted for 12.1% of total government expenditure.

Health

At the end of 2010 there were 7,951 physicians and dentists, 10,024 nurses and 408 midwives. There were 67 hospitals in 2010 with a provision of 53 beds per 10,000 persons.

Welfare

The official retirement age was increased from 62 years to 62 years 3 months from 1 Jan. 2014 for both men and women and is being increased gradually each year so that by 2025 it will be 65 years. In 2014 the minimum pension was just over the state social security allowance of €64.03 a month at €70.43. The minimum pension is increased by 1.1% for an insurance period of

up to 20 years, by 1.3% for an insurance period of 20 to 30 years, 1.5% for an insurance period of 30 to 40 years and 1.7% for an insurance period of more than 40 years. In Dec. 2013 there were 580,800 pension recipients.

The government runs an unemployment benefit scheme in which the amount awarded is determined by the number of insurance contributions and the length of previous employment.

RELIGION

In order to practise in public, religious organizations must be licensed by the Department of Religious Affairs attached to the Ministry of Justice. New sects are required to demonstrate loyalty to the state and its traditional religions over a three-year period. According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 990,000 people (43.8% of the population) had no religious affiliation in 2010. There were some 450,000 Protestants in the same year, 430,000 Catholics and 370,000 Orthodox Christians. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Latvia has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Historic Centre of Riga (inscribed on the list in 1997), a late-medieval Hanseatic centre; and the Struve Geodetic Arc (2005). The Arc is a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth and is shared with nine other countries.

Press

Latvia had 12 daily paid-for newspapers in 2014 (six national paid-for dailies and six regional and local paid-for dailies). The leading newspapers in terms of readership in 2014 were *Latvijas Avīze* and *Diena*, both of which are in Latvian, and the Russian-language *Vesti Segodnya*.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 1,373,000 overnight non-resident tourists (1,323,000 in 2009). The main countries of origin of non-resident tourists in 2010 were Russia (189,000), Lithuania (182,000), Sweden (157,000) and Estonia (130,000).

Festivals

There is an annual Riga Opera Festival in June and the city also hosts the Lielais Kristaps National Film Festival in Sept.–Oct. The biggest music festival is Positivus Festival which takes place in July at Salacgrīva. The National Song Festival (held every five years) will next be held in 2018.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Latvia in the United Kingdom (45 Nottingham Pl., London, W1U 5LY)

Ambassador: Andris Teikmanis.

Of the United Kingdom in Latvia (5 J. Alunana ielā, Rīga, LV 1010)

Ambassador: Sarah Cowley.

Of Latvia in the USA (2306 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Andris Razāns.

Of the USA in Latvia (Samnera Velsa iela 1, Rīga, LV 1510)

Ambassador: Nancy Bikoff Pettit.

Of Latvia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jānis Mažeiks.

Of Latvia to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Ilze Juhansone.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistical Bureau. *Statistical Yearbook of Latvia.—Latvia in Figures*. Annual.

Dreifeld, J., *Latvia in Transition*. 1997

Hood, N., et al., (eds.) *Transition in the Baltic States*. 1997

Kasekamp, Andres, *A History of the Baltic States*. 2010

Lieven, A., *The Baltic Revolution: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and the Path to Independence*. 2nd ed. 1994

Misiunas, R. J. and Taagepera, R., *The Baltic States: the Years of Dependence, 1940–90*. 2nd ed. 1993

O'Connor, Kevin, *The History of the Baltic States*. 2003

Plakans, Andrejs, *A Concise History of the Baltic States*. 2011

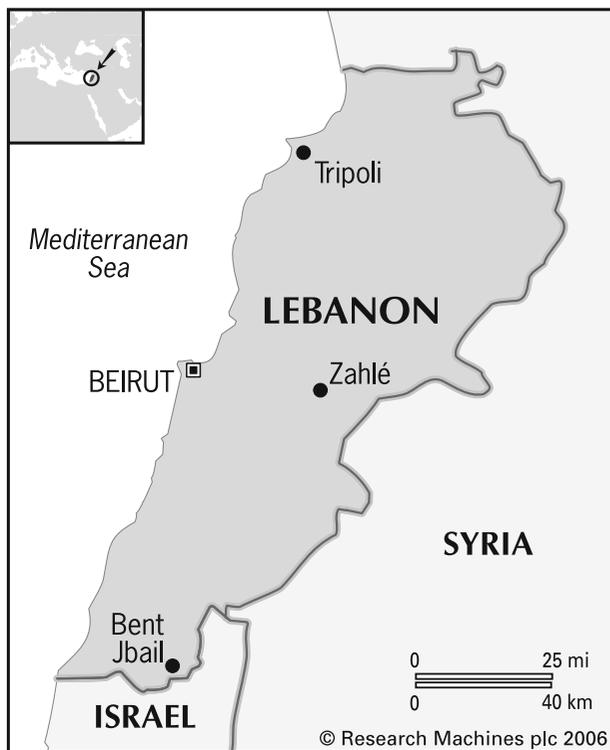
Smith, David J., Purs, Aldis, Pabriks, Artis and Lane, Thomas, (eds.) *The Baltic States: Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania*. 2002

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Bureau, Lācplēša ielā 1, 1301 Rīga.

Website: <http://www.csb.lv>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

LEBANON



inside Israel. Israeli troops eventually withdrew in June, but instead of handing over all their positions to UN Peacekeeping Forces, they installed Israeli-controlled Christian Lebanese militia forces in border areas. In June 1982 Israeli forces once again invaded, this time in massive strength, and swept through the country, eventually laying siege to and bombing Beirut. In Sept. Palestinian forces, together with the PLO leadership, evacuated Beirut. Israeli forces started a withdrawal on 16 Feb. 1985 but it was not until the end of 1990 that the various militias which had held sway in Beirut withdrew. A new Government of National Reconciliation was announced on 24 Dec. 1990. The dissolution of all militias was decreed by the National Assembly in April 1991, but the Shia Muslim militia Hizbollah was allowed to remain active. Following a 17-day Israeli bombardment of Hizbollah positions in April 1996, a US-brokered unsigned 'understanding' of 26 April 1996 guaranteed that Hizbollah guerrillas and Palestinian radical groups would cease attacks on civilians in northern Israel and granted Israel the right to self-defence. Hizbollah maintained the right to resist Israel's occupation of Lebanese soil. In May 2000 Israel completed its withdrawal from south Lebanon, 22 years after the first invasion.

On 14 Feb. 2005 former Prime Minister Rafiq al-Hariri was assassinated in a bomb attack, sparking international condemnation of the murder and mass public protests at the continued presence of Syrian soldiers in the country. Soon afterwards Syria began withdrawing and redeploying its 14,000 troops and intelligence agents from Beirut. By the end of April 2005 all Syrian troops had been withdrawn from Lebanon. In July 2006, after Hizbollah forces in Lebanon had captured two Israeli soldiers, Israel launched a large-scale military campaign against Lebanon with a series of bombing raids, destroying large parts of the civilian infrastructure. More than 1,200 Lebanese, the majority of them civilians, were killed during the conflict. Following the resignation of five Shia Muslim cabinet ministers and the assassination of industry minister Pierre Gemayel in Nov. 2006 there were anti-government demonstrations in Beirut in which over 800,000 protesters—nearly a quarter of the population of Lebanon—demanded the resignation of Prime Minister Fouad Siniora.

In Nov. 2007 Siniora's cabinet assumed presidential powers in the wake of Emile Lahoud's resignation until parliament chose Michel Suleiman to fill the office in May 2008. Suleiman reappointed Siniora as premier. Diplomatic relations were established with Syria in Oct. 2008, the first time since both countries became independent. Following a general election in June 2009, Saad al-Hariri of the pro-Western 14 March Alliance formed a coalition government in Nov. In Jan. 2011 the coalition collapsed, although he agreed to stay on as premier in a caretaker capacity until a new administration could be formed.

In June 2011 Najib Mikati took over as prime minister at the head of a Hizbollah-dominated government. It collapsed in March 2013, with Mikati nominally retaining the premiership until a successor government was formed. Tammam Salam was charged with forming a workable coalition the following month and was eventually able to do so in Feb. 2014. Meanwhile, Lebanon saw 1m. refugees from neighbouring Syria cross the border to escape the civil war.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Lebanon is mountainous, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. The area is 10,201 sq. km (3,939 sq. miles). The last census was in 1932. The United Nations gave an estimated population for 2012 of 4.92m.; density, 483 per sq. km. In 2011, 87.4% of the population were urban.

Jumhuriya al-Lubnaniya
(Republic of Lebanon)

Capital: Beirut

Population estimate, 2015: 5.85m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 16,509

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.769/67=

Internet domain extension: .lb

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Ottomans invaded Lebanon, then part of Syria, in 1516–17 and held nominal control until 1918. After 20 years' of French mandatory regime, Lebanon was proclaimed independent on 26 Nov. 1941. In early May 1958 the Muslim opposition to President Chamoun rose in insurrection and for five months the Muslim quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the US Government landed army and marines who re-established Government authority. Internal problems were exacerbated by the Palestinian problem. An attempt to regulate the activities of Palestinian fighters through the secret Cairo agreement of 1969 was frustrated both by the inability of the Government to enforce its provisions and by an influx of battle-hardened fighters expelled from Jordan in Sept. 1970. From March 1975 Lebanon was beset by civil disorder bringing the economy to a virtual standstill.

By Nov. 1976 large-scale fighting had been brought to an end by the intervention of the Syrian-dominated Arab Deterrent Force. Large areas of the country, however, remained outside governmental control, including West Beirut, which was the scene of frequent conflict between opposing militia groups. In March 1978 there was an Israeli invasion following a Palestinian attack

Around 1.1m. refugees have fled to Lebanon from Syria since the start of the civil war there in 2011. At 209 refugees per 1,000 inhabitants in mid-2015, Lebanon has the highest number of refugees compared to the national population of the host country.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 5.85m.

Beirut (the capital) had an estimated population in 2010 of 2.0m. Other large towns are Tripoli, Zahlé and Saida (Sidon).

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles. Armenian is spoken by a minority group.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 66,000; deaths, 29,000. Estimated rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): births, 15.7; deaths, 7.0. Infant mortality was 19 per 1,000 live births in 2010; expectation of life (2013), 78.1 years for males and 82.3 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.3%; fertility rate, 2008, 1.8 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A Mediterranean climate with short, warm winters and long, hot and rainless summers, with high humidity in coastal areas. Rainfall is largely confined to the winter months and can be torrential, with snow on high ground. Beirut, Jan. 55°F (13°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 35.7" (893 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The first Constitution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice), 1947 and 1990. It is based on a separation of powers, with a President, a single-chamber *National Assembly* elected by universal suffrage at age 21 in 12 electoral constituencies, and an independent judiciary. The President serves a six-year term, although in both 1995 and 2004 the terms of office of the then Presidents were extended from six to nine years through 'exceptional' constitutional amendments. The executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed after consultation between the President and the National Assembly. The system is adapted to the communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends by an electoral law which allocates deputies according to the religious distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions. This means that the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Muslim and the Speaker of the Assembly a Shia Muslim. There is no party system. In Aug. 1990, and again in July 1992, the National Assembly voted to increase its membership, and now has 128 deputies with equal numbers of Christians and Muslims (although Muslims make up a clear majority of the population).

On 21 Sept. 1990 President Haraoui established the Second Republic by signing constitutional amendments which had been negotiated at Taif (Saudi Arabia) in Oct. 1989. These institute an executive collegium between the President, Prime Minister and Speaker, and remove from the President the right to recall the Prime Minister, dissolve the Assembly and vote in the Council of Ministers.

National Anthem

'Kulluna lil watan lil 'ula lil 'alam' ('All of us for our country, flag and glory'); words by Rashid Nakhlé, tune by W. Sabra.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1943.

1943–52	Béchara Khalil El-Khoury
1952–58	Camille Nemr Chamoun
1958–64	Fouad Abdallah Chehab
1964–70	Charles Alexandre Hélou
1970–76	Soleiman Kaban Franjeh
1976–82	Elias Sarkis
1982–88	Amine Pierre Gemayel

1989	René Anis Moawad
1989–98	Elias Khalil Haraoui
1998–2007	Emile Geamil Lahoud
2007–08	Fouad Siniora (acting)
2008–14	Gen. Michel Suleiman
2014–	Tammam Salam (acting)

Prime Ministers since 1943.

1943–45	Riyad as-Solh
1945	Abdulhamid Karame
1945–46	Abd' Rashin Sami as-Solh
1946	Saadi al-Munla
1946–51	Riyad as-Solh
1951	Hussein al-Oweini
1951–52	Abdullah Aref al-Yafi
1952	Abd Rashin Sami as-Solh
1952	Nazim al-Akkari
1952	Saeb Salam
1952	Abdullah Aref al-Yafi
1952–53	Amir Khalid Chehab
1953	Saeb Salam
1953–54	Abdullah Aref al-Yafi
1954–55	Abd Rashin Sami as-Solh
1955–56	Rashid Karame
1956	Abdullah Aref al-Yafi
1956–58	Abd Rashin Sami as-Solh
1958	Khalil al-Hibri
1958–60	Rashid Karame
1960	Ahmed Daouk
1960–61	Saeb Salam
1961–64	Rashid Karame
1964–65	Hussein al-Oweini
1965–66	Rashid Karame
1966	Abdullah Aref al-Yafi
1966–68	Rashid Karame
1968–69	Abdullah Aref al-Yafi
1969–70	Rashid Karame
1970–73	Saeb Salam
1973	Amin al-Hafez
1973–74	Takieddin as-Solh
1974–75	Rashid as-Solh
1975	Nureddin Rifai
1975–76	Rashid Karame
1976–80	Sélim Ahmed Hoss
1980	Takieddin as-Solh
1980–84	Shafiq al-Wazzan
1984–87	Rashid Karame
1987–90	Sélim Ahmed Hoss
1990–92	Omar Karame
1992	Rashid as-Solh
1992–98	Rafiq al-Hariri
1998–2000	Sélim Ahmed Hoss
2000–04	Rafiq al-Hariri
2004–05	Omar Karame
2005	Najib Mikati
2005–09	Fouad Siniora
2009–11	Saad al-Hariri
2011–14	Najib Mikati
2014–	Tammam Salam

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections were held on 7 June 2009. The ruling anti-Syrian 14 March Alliance—including the Movement of the Future, the Progressive Socialist Party, the Lebanese Forces, the Kataeb Party and their allies—won 71 of 128 seats; Hizbollah, Amal and their allies, 29 seats; and the Free Patriotic Movement and its allies, 28.

Indirect presidential elections were held in April 2014. A two-thirds majority must be achieved in order for a president to be elected. As no candidate managed this in the first round of voting

on 23 April or in four more rounds before the end of President Michel Suleiman's term on 25 May 2014, a sixth round was scheduled for 9 June. As at March 2016 a total of 37 rounds had failed to produce a winner.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Acting President: Tammam Salam; b. 1945 (took office as prime minister on 15 Feb. 2014 and as acting president on 25 May 2014).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Samir Moqbel.

Minister of Agriculture: Akram Shehayeb. *Culture:* Remon Areiji. *Displaced Citizens:* Alice Shabtini. *Economy and Commerce:* Alain Hakim. *Education:* Elias Abu Saab. *Energy and Water:* Arthur Nazarian. *Environment:* Mohammad Mashnouq. *Finance:* Ali Hasan Khalil. *Foreign Affairs and Emigrants:* Gebran Bassil. *Health:* Wael Abu Faour. *Industry:* Hussein Haj Hasan. *Information:* Ramzi Joreig. *Interior:* Nuhad Mashnouq. *Justice:* Ashraf Rifi. *Labour:* Sdjaan Azzi. *Social Affairs:* Rashid Derbas. *Telecommunications:* Butros Harb. *Tourism:* Michel Pharoun. *Works and Transport:* Ghazi Zeaiter. *Youth and Sports:* Abdul Muttaleb al-Hinawi.

Office of the President: <http://www.presidency.gov.lb>

CURRENT LEADERS

Tammam Salam

Position

Prime Minister and Acting President

Introduction

Tammam Salam was nominated as prime minister-designate on 6 April 2013 by President Michel Suleiman following Najib Mikati's resignation two weeks earlier. Considered a centrist, Salam received support for his premiership from parties across the political spectrum, including Hizbollah. However, the process of forming a cabinet with broad political appeal took until Feb. 2014.

Early Life

Salam was born in Beirut on 13 May 1945 to a prominent Sunni Muslim family. His father, Saeb, was prime minister on four separate occasions between 1952 and 1973 and his grandfather, Salim Ali Salam, was an official in the Ottoman Empire and later in the French colonial mandate. Salam was educated at Brummana High School and Haigazian University in Beirut. He later graduated with a degree in economics and management after studying in the United Kingdom.

In 1974 Salam founded Ruwwad Al Islah in Beirut, a movement advocating political reform, but disbanded it at the start of the civil war as he distanced himself from militant activities. In 1978 he joined the board of Makassed, an Islamic philanthropic organization with strong ties to the Salam family, and in 1982 took over its presidency from his father. He stayed in the role until 2000.

He first stood for election to parliament in 1992 but withdrew his candidacy in protest at Syrian dominance of Lebanese politics. He stood again in 1996 with the support of Prime Minister Rafiq al-Hariri and was elected to represent a Beirut constituency. By 2000 the alliance between al-Hariri and Salam had collapsed and Salam failed to win re-election. On 11 July 2008 Salam was appointed minister of culture in Fouad Siniora's government and returned to parliament at the 2009 election.

Following Mikati's resignation as premier on 23 March 2013, the 14 March Alliance nominated Salam to replace him. He won 124 of a possible 128 votes from parliament and on 6 April 2013 President Suleiman tasked him with forming a government. However, it was not until 15 Feb. 2014 that he was sworn into office.

Career in Office

Having spent almost a year negotiating the composition of his government, Salam's main task was to organize legislative elections that were initially scheduled for Nov. 2014. However, parliament's term was subsequently extended to 2017, given its deadlock over electing a new state president, in whose place Salam had assumed acting responsibilities on 25 May 2014. Salam has since been confronted by political rivalries, serious sectarian tensions, economic problems and a refugee crisis caused by the continuing conflict in neighbouring Syria. Inconclusive efforts to elect a new president have also continued for a record period extending into 2016.

DEFENCE

There were 14,000 Syrian troops in the country in early 2005, but in March 2005 Lebanon and Syria agreed that the troops would be redeployed to the Bekaa Valley in the east of the country. They were subsequently all withdrawn from Lebanon. The United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL), created in 1978, had a strength of 1,990 in June 2006. Following the conflict between Israel and Lebanon of July–Aug. 2006 the Security Council established UNIFIL II, a more powerful peacekeeping force deployed to maintain the ceasefire, support the Lebanese armed forces and aid humanitarian efforts. In June 2015 UNIFIL II comprised 10,410 uniformed personnel from 37 countries.

Conscription was reduced from 12 months to six in 2005, and was finally abolished in Feb. 2007.

Defence expenditure in 2012 totalled US\$1,735m. (US\$419 per capita), representing 4.2% of GDP.

Army

The strength of the Army was 57,000 in 2011 and includes a Presidential Guard and five special forces regiments. There is an internal security force, run by the Ministry of the Interior, some 20,000 strong.

Navy

A force of 1,100 personnel (2011) operate 11 patrol and coastal combatants. An additional seven inshore patrol craft are operated by customs.

Air Force

The Air Force had (2011) 1,000 personnel. Equipment in 2011 included four fighter aircraft and nine multi-role helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

A Treaty of Brotherhood, Co-operation and Co-ordination with Syria of May 1991 provides for close relations in the fields of foreign policy, the economy, military affairs and security. The treaty stipulates that Lebanese government decisions are subject to review by six joint Syrian–Lebanese bodies.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 5.9% of GDP in 2009, industry 23.4% and services 70.7%.

Overview

The economy is services-based and dominated by the financial sector. Services contribute four-fifths of GDP. In 2009 the worth of the banking sector was equivalent to 350% of GDP. Remittances are also vital, contributing US\$7.5bn. in 2012.

The economy has suffered as a result of ongoing unrest and conflict in the Middle East since 2011, especially in the wake of the civil war in Syria and the rise of the Islamic State jihadist insurgency. The resulting influx of refugees has put great strain on Lebanon's public services, jobs market and health care capacity. In addition, tourism has declined and trade routes have been disrupted. Growth measured 2.5% in 2013, while the fiscal deficit grew by US\$2.6bn. between 2012 and 2014. High unemployment, especially among the young and unskilled, is a particularly pressing concern.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Lebanese pound* (LBP) of 100 *piastres*. Inflation was 4.8% in 2013 and 1.9% in 2014. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves totalled US\$10,627m., gold reserves were 9.22m. troy oz and total money supply was £Leb.3,005.7bn. The Lebanese pound has been pegged to the US dollar since Sept. 1999 at £Leb.1,507.5 = 1 US\$.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year.

In 2009 budgetary central government revenue totalled £Leb.11,877bn. and expenditure £Leb.15,361bn. Tax revenues in 2009 were £Leb.8,995bn. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009 were interest (£Leb.5,784bn.) and compensation of employees (£Leb.3,264bn.).

VAT of 10% was introduced in 2002.

Performance

Total GDP was US\$45.7bn. in 2014. Real GDP growth was 2.8% in 2012, 2.5% in 2013 and 2.0% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Lebanon (*Governor*, Riad Salameh) is the bank of issue. In Jan. 2008 there were 66 functioning banks (45 domestic and 21 foreign) of which 51 were commercial, 11 were investment and/or private and four were Islamic. Commercial bank deposits in May 2011 totalled US\$110.5bn.

There is a stock exchange in Beirut (closed 1983–95).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Lebanon's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 5.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 3.2m. kW. Production in 2011 was 16.37bn. kWh and consumption per capita 3,842 kWh. Supply fails to meet demand and power cuts are frequent.

Minerals

There are no commercially viable deposits.

Agriculture

In 2002 there were around 170,000 ha. of arable land and 143,000 ha. of permanent crop land. Crop production (in 1,000 tonnes), 2002: potatoes, 397; tomatoes, 270; olives, 184; oranges, 155; apples, 150; cucumbers and gherkins, 132; wheat, 119; grapes, 102; melons and watermelons, 100.

Livestock (2002): goats, 409,000; sheep, 298,000; cattle, 88,000; pigs, 21,000; chickens, 33m.

Forestry

The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation and in 2010 covered 0.14m. ha., or 13% of the total land area. Timber production was 26,000 cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The catch in 2011 was an estimated 3,800 tonnes, mainly from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

In 2001 industry accounted for 21.9% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 10.3%. Industrial production, 2001 (in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 2,890; flour, 420; sulphuric acid, 357; mineral water, 276.8m. litres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,628,000 (1,203,000 in 2003). 51.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 6.2% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade, 2010, in US\$1m.: imports (c.i.f.), 17,970; exports (f.o.b.), 4,254. Main imports, 2010 (in US\$1m.), were: machinery and transport equipment (4,100); mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (3,674); manufactured goods (2,736). Main exports, 2010 (in US\$1m.), were: gold (830); arms and ammunition (333); non-metallic mineral manufactures (273). In 2010 major import sources (in US\$1m.) were: USA (1,919); China (1,639); Italy (1,394). Major export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: Switzerland (503); UAE (419); France (349).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 6,970 km of roads in 2005, including 170 km of motorway. Registered vehicles in 2011 numbered 1,525,738. In 2007 there were 4,281 road accidents resulting in 487 deaths.

Rail

Railways are state-owned. There is 222 km of standard gauge track.

Civil Aviation

Beirut International Airport was served in 2003 by nearly 30 airlines. It handled 5,960,414 passengers (5,913,225 on international flights) in 2012 and 84,911 tonnes of freight. The national airline is the state-owned Middle East Airlines. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Lebanese-based carriers flew 20m. km, carrying 935,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

Beirut is the largest port, followed by Tripoli, Jounieh and Saida (Sidon). In Jan. 2009 there were 46 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 140,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 887,800 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 210.0 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 2,874,800 mobile phone subscriptions (or 680.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 52.0% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 1.4m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 5,094 (118 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 66.2% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. The death penalty is still in force. It was last used in 2004 when three people were executed. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Lebanon 62nd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 78th for civil justice.

Education

There are state and private primary and secondary schools. In 2007 there were 450,566 pupils with 32,412 teaching staff at primary schools; and 368,359 pupils with 40,919 teaching staff in secondary education. The Lebanese University, founded in 1951, is the only public university. Private universities include the American University of Beirut, founded in 1866 as the Syrian Protestant College; the Lebanese American University, established in 1924; and the Lebanese International University, established in 2001. In 2007 there were 187,055 students in tertiary education and 21,778 academic staff. Adult literacy was 90% in 2007. In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 2.7% of GNI and 9.6% of total government spending.

There is a Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts, which is part of the University of Balamand.

Health

There were 162 hospitals in 2008. The provision of hospital beds was 36 per 10,000 inhabitants in 2005. There were 9,876 doctors in 2007, and 4,316 dentists, 4,990 pharmacists and 1,699 nurses in 2008.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 61.3% of the population were Muslims according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life (roughly similar numbers of Sunnis and Shias) and 38.3% Christians (mainly Catholics). Christians were in the majority at the time of the last census in 1932. In Feb. 2016 there were two cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are five UNESCO sites in Lebanon. Four were entered on the list in 1984: the ruins of Anjar, a city founded by the Muslim Arab caliph Walid I at the beginning of the 8th century; Baalbek, the most impressive ancient site in Lebanon and one of the most important Roman ruins in the Middle East; Byblos, the site of multi-layered ruins of one of the most ancient cities of Lebanon, dating back to Neolithic times; and Tyre, which has important archaeological remains, principally from Roman times. The Qadisha Valley and Bcharre district, inscribed in 1998, has been the site of monastic communities since the earliest years of Christianity. Its cedar trees, among the most highly prized building materials of the ancient world and an example of which adorns the national flag, are survivors of a sacred forest.

Press

In 2009 there were 14 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 244,000 and two free dailies. The newspapers with the highest circulation are *An-Nahar* and *As-Safir*.

Tourism

In 2009 there were 1,844,000 non-resident tourists (excluding Syrians, Palestinians, students and same-day visitors), up from 1,333,000 in 2008.

Festivals

Major annual cultural events are the Al Bustan Festival of music, dance and theatre in Feb.–March; Hamra Festival in June; Baalbek International Festival, which reopened in 1997 after an absence of 23 years, in June–Aug.; Beiteddine Festival in July–Aug.; Tyre Festival; Byblos Festival; and the Beirut Film Festival.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Lebanon in the United Kingdom (21 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QN)

Ambassador: Inaam Osseiran.

Of the United Kingdom in Lebanon (Embassies Complex, Army St., Zkak Al-Blat, Serail Hill, PO Box 11–471, Beirut)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Hugo Shorter.

Of Lebanon in the USA (2560 28th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Carla Jazzar.

Of the USA in Lebanon (PO Box 70-840, Antelias, Beirut)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Richard H. Jones.

Of Lebanon to the United Nations

Ambassador: Nawaf Salam.

Of Lebanon to the European Union

Ambassador: Rami Mortada.

FURTHER READING

Choueiri, Y. M., *State and Society in Syria and Lebanon*. 1994

Fisk, R., *Pity the Nation: Lebanon at War*. 3rd ed. 2001

Gemayel, A., *Rebuilding Lebanon*. 1992

Harris, William, *The New Face of Lebanon: History's Revenge*. 2005

Hiro, D., *Lebanon Fire and Embers: a History of the Lebanese Civil War*. 1993

Hirst, David, *Beware of Small States: Lebanon, Battleground of the Middle East*. 2010

Young, Michael, *The Ghosts of Martyrs Square: An Eyewitness Account of Lebanon's Life Struggle*. 2010

National library: Dar el Kutub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.

National Statistical Office: Kantary, Army St., Finance & Trade Building, 5th Floor, Beirut.

Website: <http://www.cas.gov.lb>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

LESOTHO



Muso oa Lesotho
(Kingdom of Lesotho)

Capital: Maseru

Population estimate, 2015: 2.14m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,306

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.497/161

Internet domain extension: .ls

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Basotho nation was constituted in the 19th century under the leadership of Moshoeshe I, bringing together refugees from disparate tribes scattered by Zulu expansionism in southern Africa. After war with land-hungry Boer settlers in 1856 (and again in 1886), Moshoeshe appealed for British protection. This was granted in 1868, and in 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony (now Republic of South Africa), but in 1883 it was restored to the direct control of the British government through the High Commissioner for South Africa. In 1965 full internal self-government was achieved under King Moshoeshe II. On 4 Oct. 1966 Basutoland became an independent and sovereign member of the British Commonwealth as the Kingdom of Lesotho. Chief Leabua Jonathan, leader of the Basotho National Party and prime minister from 1965, suspended the constitution when the elections of 1970 were declared invalid. On 20 Jan. 1986, after a border blockade by the Republic of South Africa, Chief Jonathan was deposed in a bloodless military coup led by Maj.-Gen. Justin Lekhanya who granted significant powers to the king. King Moshoeshe II was deposed in Nov. 1990 and replaced by King Letsie III. Lekhanya was deposed in May 1991. A democratic constitution was promulgated in April 1993. The elections in May 1998 were won by the ruling Lesotho Congress for Democracy. In Sept. 1998 an army mutiny prompted intervention from South Africa to support the government.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Lesotho is an enclave within South Africa. The area is 30,355 sq. km (11,720 sq. miles).

The census in 2006 showed a total population of 1,876,633 (963,835 females); density, 61.8 per sq. km. In 2006 the population was 77.2% rural. In 2011 the estimated population was 1,894,194.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.14m.

There are ten districts, all named after their chief towns, except Berea (chief town, Teyateyaneng). Area and population:

Region	Area (in sq. km.)	2011 estimated population
Berea	2,222	273,832
Butha-Buthe	1,767	105,403
Leribe	2,828	331,117
Mafeteng	2,119	183,507
Maseru	4,279	389,627
Mohale's Hoek	3,530	181,196
Mokhotlong	4,075	105,538
Qacha's Nek	2,349	63,910
Quthing	2,916	129,533
Thaba-Tseka	4,270	130,532

In 2011 the capital, Maseru, had an estimated population of 178,345. Other major towns (with 2011 estimated populations) are: Teyateyaneng, 61,578; Maputsoe, 48,243; Mafeteng, 30,602; Botha-Bothe, 30,115; Mohale's Hoek, 25,308.

The official languages are Sesotho and English.

The population is more than 98% Basotho. The rest is made up of Xhosas, approximately 3,000 expatriate Europeans and several hundred Asians.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimated births, 59,000; deaths, 35,000. Rates, 2008 estimates: birth (per 1,000 population), 28.9; death, 16.9. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.0%. Life expectancy has declined since 1990, largely owing to the huge number of people in the country with HIV, although it is now starting to rise again. It was 59.4 years in 1990 but fell to 43.7 in 2005. However, by 2013 it had risen gone back up to 49.4 years. Lesotho is also one of the few countries to have seen a rise in child and infant mortality since 1990. The number of deaths per 1,000 live births among children under five rose from 85 in 1990 to 114 in 2000 although it fell back to 100 in 2012. Similarly the infant mortality rate (the number of deaths per 1,000 live births among babies under one year of age) went up from 68 in 1990 to 80 in 2000 before falling back down to 74 in 2012. In 2013, 22.9% of all adults between 15 and 49 were infected with HIV—the second highest rate after Swaziland. Fertility rate, 2008, 3.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A mild and temperate climate, with variable rainfall, but averaging 29" (725 mm) a year over most of the country. The rain falls mainly in the summer months of Oct. to April, while the winters are dry and may produce heavy frosts in lowland areas and frequent snow in the highlands. Temperatures in the lowlands range from a maximum of 90°F (32.2°C) in summer to a minimum of 20°F (−6.7°C) in winter.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Lesotho is a constitutional monarchy with the King as Head of State. Following the death of his father, Moshoeshe II, **Letsie III** succeeded to the throne in Jan. 1996.

The 1993 constitution provided for a *National Assembly* comprising an elected 80-member lower house and a *Senate* of 22 principal chiefs and 11 members nominated by the King. For the elections of May 2002 a new voting system was introduced, increasing the number of seats in the National Assembly to 120,

elected for a five-year term as before, but with 80 members in single-seat constituencies and 40 elected by proportional representation.

National Anthem

'Lesotho fatsela bontat' a rona' ('Lesotho, land of our fathers'); words by F. Coillard, tune by L. Laur.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 28 Feb. 2015. Democratic Congress won 47 of 120 seats, All Basotho Convention 46, Lesotho Congress for Democracy 12, Basotho National Party 7, Popular Front for Democracy 2 and Reformed Congress of Lesotho 2. Four other parties won a single seat each.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the Council of Ministers comprised:

Prime Minister: Pakalitha Mosisili; b. 1945 (Democratic Congress; sworn in 17 March 2015, having previously been prime minister from May 1998–June 2012).

Deputy Prime Minister: Mothetjoa Metsing.

Minister of Agriculture and Food Security: 'Mapalesa Mothokho. *Communications, Science and Technology:* Khotso Letsatsi. *Defence and National Security:* Tšelisio Mokhosi. *Development Planning:* Mokoto Hloaele. *Education and Training:* Mahali Phamotse. *Energy:* Selibe Mochoboroane. *Finance:* 'Mamphono Khaketla. *Foreign Affairs and International Relations:* Tlohang Sekhamane. *Forestry, Range and Soil Conservation:* Kabelo Mafura. *Gender, Youth and Sport:* Mathibeli Mokhothu. *Health:* 'Molotsi Monyamane. *Home Affairs:* Lekhetho Rakuoane. *Justice, Human Rights and Correctional Services:* Moeketse Malebo. *Labour and Employment:* Thulo Mahlakeng. *Law and Constitutional Affairs:* Motlalentsoa Letsosa. *Local Government and Chieftainship Affairs:* Pontšo Sekatle. *Mining:* Lebohlang Thotanyana. *Police and Public Security:* Monyane Moleki. *Public Service:* Tsukutlane Au. *Public Works and Transport:* Tšoeu Mokeretla. *Small Business Development, Co-operatives and Marketing:* Thabiso Litsiba. *Social Development:* Molahlehi Letlotlo. *Tourism, Environment and Culture:* Likeleli Tampane. *Trade and Industry:* Joshua Setipa. *Water Affairs:* Ralechate 'Mokose. *Minister in the Prime Minister's Office:* Kimetso Mathaba.

The *College of Chiefs* settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.ls>

CURRENT LEADERS

Pakalitha Bethuel Mosisili

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Pakalitha Bethuel Mosisili, leader of the Lesotho Congress for Democracy (LCD), began a new term as premier in March 2015, having previously served from May 1998 until June 2012. He succeeded Tom Thabane, who had replaced Mosisili in 2012.

Early Life

Mosisili was born on 14 March 1945 in the Qacha's Nek District in Lesotho. He attended the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (UBLS) from 1966–70, gaining a BA and a teaching qualification. He studied for an MA at the University of Wisconsin in the USA from 1975–76, before claiming a further BA from the University of South Africa (1977–78). In 1982 he gained a master's degree in education from the Simon Fraser University in Canada.

In 1967, whilst at UBLS, Mosisili joined the Basutoland Congress Party (BCP) and was an active member of its youth league.

In 1970 he was detained under emergency regulations and sent to a maximum-security prison for 16 months.

Mosisili's political career began in 1993 when he was elected to parliament representing Qacha's Nek. He was appointed minister of education and training, sports, culture and youth affairs. In Feb. 1995 he became deputy prime minister following the death of Selometsi Baholo the previous year. He took responsibility for the home affairs and local government portfolios, roles he retained until the 1998 elections. In Feb. 1998 he succeeded Prime Minister Dr Ntsu Mokhehle as leader of the LCD.

Career in Office

The victory of the LCD at the elections of May 1998 led to opposition accusations of vote rigging. Mass rioting culminated in protesters seizing the palace grounds. Mosisili called on the Southern African Development Community (SADC) for military assistance to prevent a coup and troops remained in Lesotho until May 1999. In 2001 the government charged 33 protest leaders with treason. The SADC continued to provide military support and was again called in following more opposition allegations of electoral fraud after the LCD's re-election in 2002. In 2004 the first local elections since independence were held, but were boycotted by the opposition.

Mosisili pledged to tackle Lesotho's severe food shortages, high unemployment rates and rapidly escalating HIV/AIDS problem. However, poverty remained far-reaching and food output was affected by deaths of farmers from AIDS and by long periods of drought. In Feb. 2004 Mosisili declared a state of emergency and requested international food aid. In March 2004 the first phase of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project was opened, with the long-term aim of supplying water to large areas of southern Africa.

Mosisili aimed to address unemployment by encouraging foreign investment, emphasizing Lesotho's low corporate tax rates and eager work-force. However, thousands were left jobless when the textile industry collapsed after the World Trade Organization scrapped the global textile quota system in 2005. He also sought to diversify the economy, focusing on mining, electronics and industrial equipment manufactures. In 2005 his government opted to privatize the electricity system, having earlier done the same to telecommunications in 2000.

In Nov. 2006 Mosisili dissolved parliament following a split in the ruling LCD in which 18 parliamentary deputies left the party to form an opposition All Basotho Convention (ABC). The LCD won the election of Feb. 2007, although with a smaller majority than in 2002. In April 2009 he survived an apparent assassination attempt by gunmen in the capital, Maseru, for which seven suspected mercenaries were charged in April 2010. In parliamentary elections in May 2012 the LCD won the most seats but failed to secure a majority. Unable to form a working coalition, Mosisili accepted defeat and King Letsie III appointed Tom Thabane as the new premier. It marked the first time in Lesotho's history that regime change had come via the ballot box.

Thabane's tenure was marred by internal security fears, especially after political divisions led to clashes between military and police personnel in 2014. Thabane fled the country, claiming the military was plotting a coup. Early elections were called in Feb. 2015, and although no outright winner emerged Mosisili was able to form a coalition. He was sworn in on 17 March, facing the challenge of restoring calm and stability to the nation.

DEFENCE

South African and Batswanan troops intervened after a mutiny by Lesotho's armed forces in Sept. 1998. The foreign forces were withdrawn in May 1999.

The Royal Lesotho Defence Force has about 2,000 personnel. Defence expenditure totalled US\$54m. in 2013 (US\$28 per capita), representing 2.1% of GDP.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 7.7% of GDP, industry 32.9% and services 59.4%.

Overview

Lesotho's economy is heavily integrated with that of South Africa. Its only significant natural resource is water, exported to South Africa via the Lesotho Highlands Water Project. Subsistence agriculture dominates, although the textiles sector also has a significant role in generating employment and exports. The economy is heavily dependent on Southern African Customs Union (SACU) receipts and workers' remittances. Lesotho is a member of the Common Monetary Area together with South Africa, Namibia and Swaziland.

Following several sluggish years, economic growth exceeded 4% in three consecutive years from 2006 to 2008 before slowing to 3.8% in 2009 as a result of the global slowdown. The crisis resulted in a loss of textile and diamond exports and a drop in SACU revenues and remittances. Growth averaged 5.4% per annum between 2010 and 2013, driven largely by the construction sector. However, there is significant income inequality, with the rural population suffering from high unemployment and poverty. According to the 2010 Human Development Report, 43% of the population lived below the international poverty line of US\$1.25 (PPP) per day.

Inflation has remained in single digits, but the economy is vulnerable to volatility in SACU revenues. Long-term prosperity relies on finding new growth engines, accelerating structural reforms and developing a more dynamic private sector.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *loti* (plural *maloti*) (LSL) of 100 *lisente*, at par with the South African rand, which is legal tender. Total money supply in July 2005 was 1,659m. maloti and foreign exchange reserves were US\$539m. Inflation was 5.0% in 2013 and 3.8% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year is 1 April–31 March. Revenues in 2008–09 were 8,818m. maloti and expenditures 6,462m. maloti. Tax revenue accounted for 88.0% of revenues in 2008–09; wages and salaries accounted for 36.0% of expenditures and grants 11.9%.

The standard rate of VAT is 14%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 5.3% in 2012, 3.6% in 2013 and 3.4% in 2014. Total GDP in 2013 was US\$2.2bn. Lesotho ranks among the countries most reliant on remittances from abroad, which accounted for 29% of total GDP in 2010. In particular remittances from South Africa contributed 21% of Lesotho's GDP.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Lesotho (*Governor*, Rets'elisitsoe Adelaide Matlanyane) is the bank of issue, founded in 1982 to succeed the Lesotho Monetary Authority. There are four commercial banks (First National Bank of Lesotho, Lesotho Post Bank, Nedbank Lesotho and Standard Lesotho Bank). Gross national savings were estimated at 12.2% of GNI in 2010, compared to 25.8% of GNI in 2009. The decline in savings mainly reflected lower private sector savings as household disposable income fell during the year. Foreign debt was US\$726m. in 2010, representing 28.4% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Lesotho's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Capacity (2011 estimate) 80,000 kW. Production in 2011 was 549m. kWh (all hydro-electric). Consumption in 2011 was 723m. kWh.

Minerals

Diamonds are the main product; 2009 output was 91,815 carats (up from 721 carats in 2002). The huge increase was owing to the start of commercial operations at Letseng Diamonds mine in 2004. Gravel and crushed rock production (2009 estimate), 300,000 cu. metres.

Agriculture

Agriculture employs two-thirds of the workforce. The chief crops were (2002 production in 1,000 tonnes): maize, 108; potatoes, 90; wheat, 45; sorghum, 38; dry beans, 7. Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. In 2002 there were an estimated 330,000 ha. of arable land and 4,000 ha. of permanent crop land. There were 2,000 tractors in 2002.

Livestock (2003 estimates): sheep, 850,000; cattle, 540,000; goats, 650,000; asses, 154,000; horses, 100,000; chickens, 2m.

Forestry

In 2010 Lesotho's total forest area was 44,000 ha., or 1% of the land area. Timber production was 2.10m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 45 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Important industries are food products, beverages, textiles and chemical products. In 2009 industry accounted for 33% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 16%.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 871,000 (798,000 in 2003). 67.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 24.6% of the population was unemployed.

Lesotho had 15,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Lesotho is a member of the Southern African Customs Union (SACU) with Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Swaziland.

Imports and Exports

Trade, 2008, in US\$1m.: imports (c.i.f.), 1,066; exports (f.o.b.), 245.

The principal imports in 2008 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (208); food (177); miscellaneous manufactured articles (152). The principal exports in 2008 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (100); miscellaneous manufactured articles (65); food (33).

South Africa accounted for 95% of imports in 2008 and 83% of exports. Other significant trading partners are Japan and Germany for imports and the USA for exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The road network in 2002 totalled 7,091 km, of which 19.8% were paved. In 2002 there were 4,800 passenger cars (2.1 per 1,000 inhabitants) plus 13,000 trucks and vans. There were 402 deaths in 2007 as a result of road accidents.

Rail

A branch line built by the South African Railways, one mile long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein–Natal line at Marseilles for transport of cargo.

Civil Aviation

There are direct flights from Maseru's Moshoeshoe International Airport to Johannesburg. In 2004 it handled 37,162 passengers (36,045 on international flights).

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 38,600 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 17.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 987,400 mobile phone subscriptions (or 454.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 38.6 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The legal system is based on Roman-Dutch law. The Lesotho High Court and the Court of Appeal are situated in Maseru, and there are Magistrates' Courts in the districts.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 2,564 (121 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Education levels: pre-school, 3 to 5 years; first level (elementary), 6 to 12; second level (secondary or teacher training or technical training), 7 to 13; third level (university or teacher training college). Free primary education was introduced in 2000. Lesotho has the highest proportion of female pupils at secondary schools in Africa, with 56% in 2007. In 2006 there were 424,855 pupils in primary schools with 10,513 teaching staff, 93,996 pupils in secondary schools with 3,725 teaching staff and 8,500 students in higher education with 638 academic staff. The National University of Lesotho was established in 1975 at Roma; enrolment in 2006-07, 8,566 students. There are eight government-supported technical and vocational training institutions as well as a teacher training college, the Lesotho College of Education. The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 90% (among the highest in Africa).

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 13.8% of GDP and 29.8% of total government spending (one of the highest percentages of any country).

Health

In 2003 there were 89 physicians, 16 dentistry personnel and 1,123 nursing and midwifery personnel. There were 13 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants in 2006.

RELIGION

A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that there were 1.08m. Protestants in 2010 and 999,000 Catholics, with most of the remainder of the population being religiously unaffiliated.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Lesotho has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List, shared with South Africa: Maloti-Drakensberg Park (added to the list in 2013), a transboundary site composed of the Sehlabathebe National Park in Lesotho and the uKhahlamba Drakensberg Park in South Africa.

Press

There were 14 non-daily newspapers and periodicals in 2008, but no dailies.

Tourism

In 2010 there were a record 425,870 non-resident visitors, up from 343,743 in 2009 and 293,073 in 2008.

Festivals

The Morija Arts & Cultural Festival is held annually at Morija, where missionaries first arrived in Lesotho in 1833.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Lesotho in the United Kingdom (7 Chesham Pl., Belgravia, London, SW1X 8HN)

High Commissioner: Felleng Mamakeka Makeka.

Of the United Kingdom in Lesotho (High Commission in Maseru closed in 2005)

High Commissioner: Judith Macgregor, CMG, LVO (resides in Pretoria, South Africa).

Of Lesotho in the USA (2511 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Eliachim Molapi Sebatane.

Of the USA in Lesotho (254 Kingsway Ave., Maseru 100)

Ambassador: Matthew T. Harrington.

Of Lesotho to the United Nations

Ambassador: Kelebhone Albert Mapeo.

Of Lesotho to the European Union

Ambassador: Mpeo Mahase-Moiloa.

FURTHER READING

Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Reports*. [Various years]

Haliburton, G. M., *A Historical Dictionary of Lesotho*. 1977

Machobane, L. B. B. J., *Government and Change in Lesotho, 1880-1966: A Study of Political Institutions*. 1990

Rosenberg, Scott, Weisfelder, Richard F. and Frisbie-Fulton, Michelle, (eds.) *Historical Dictionary of Lesotho*. 2003

National Statistical Office: Bureau of Statistics, PO Box 455, Maseru 100.

Website: <http://www.bos.gov.ls>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

LIBERIA



Republic of Liberia

Capital: Monrovia

Population estimate, 2015: 4.50m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 805

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.430/177

Internet domain extension: .lr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Republic of Liberia was created on the Grain Coast for freed American slaves. In 1822 a settlement was formed near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the state was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia.

On 12 April 1980 President Tolbert was assassinated and his government overthrown in a coup led by Master-Sergeant Samuel Doe. At the beginning of 1990 rebel forces entered Liberia from the north and fought their way successfully southwards to confront President Doe's forces in Monrovia. The rebels comprised the National Patriotic Front of Liberia (NPFL) led by Charles Taylor, and the hostile breakaway Independent National Patriotic Front led by Prince Johnson. A peacekeeping force dispatched by the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) disembarked at Monrovia on 25 Aug. 1990. On 9 Sept. President Doe was assassinated by Johnson's rebels. ECOWAS installed a provisional government led by Amos Sawyer. Charles Taylor declared himself president, as did the former vice-president, Harry Moniba. A succession of ceasefires was negotiated and broken. An ECOWAS-sponsored peace agreement was signed on 17 Aug. 1996 in Abuja, providing for the disarmament of all factions by the end of Jan. 1997 and the election of a president on 31 May 1997. By the end of Jan. 1997 some 20,000 out of approximately 60,000 insurgents had surrendered their arms. It is estimated that up to 200,000 people died in the civil war and up to 1m. were made homeless. Charles Taylor was elected president in July 1997. In Feb. 2002 Taylor declared a state of emergency after an attack by a group of rebels on the town of Kley, where thousands of refugees from Sierra Leone were encamped.

In Aug. 2003 the UN called for the immediate deployment of an ECOWAS peacekeeping force, to be replaced by a full UN force on 1 Oct. Nigerian peacekeepers arrived on 4 Aug. 2003. Taylor relinquished power to his vice-president, Moses Blah, and to a transitional government on 11 Aug. In Nov. 2005 Ellen Johnson-Sirleaf won presidential elections to become Africa's first elected female head of state. In May 2012 Charles Taylor received a 50-year prison sentence for war crimes from the UN-sponsored Special Court for Sierra Leone.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Liberia is bounded in the northwest by Sierra Leone, north by Guinea, east by Côte d'Ivoire and southwest by the Atlantic Ocean. The total area is 97,036 sq. km. At the last census, in 2008, the population was 3,476,608; density, 36 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.50m. Liberia's population has doubled since the mid-1990s.

In 2007, 59.5% of the population lived in urban areas. English is the official language spoken by 20% of the population. The rest belong in the main to three linguistic groups: Mande, West Atlantic and the Kwa. These are in turn subdivided into 16 ethnic groups: Bassa, Bella, Gbandi, Mende, Gio, Dey, Mano, Gola, Kpelle, Kissi, Krahn, Kru, Lorma, Mandingo, Vai and Grebo.

The population of Monrovia (the capital) was 970,824 in 2008 including its suburbs.

There are 15 counties, whose areas, populations and capitals are as follows:

County	Sq. km	2008	
		population	Chief town
Bomi	1,942	84,119	Tubmanburg
Bong	8,769	333,481	Gbarnga
Gbarpolu	9,685	83,388	Bepolu
Grand Bassa	7,932	221,693	Buchanan
Grand Cape Mount	5,160	127,076	Robertsport
Grand Gedeh	10,480	125,258	Zwedru
Grand Kru	3,894	57,913	Barclayville
Lofa	9,978	276,863	Voinjama
Margibi	2,615	209,923	Kakata
Maryland	2,296	135,938	Harper
Montserrado	1,908	1,118,241	Bensonville
Nimba	11,546	462,026	Saniquillie
River Cess	5,592	71,509	Cesstos City
River Gee	5,110	66,789	Fish Town
Sinoe	10,133	102,391	Greenville

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births, estimate, 145,000; deaths, 40,000. 2008 rates (per 1,000 population), estimate: birth, 38.3; death, 10.5. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 3.7%. Life expectancy at birth (2013): 59.6 years for men and 61.5 years for women. Infant mortality in 2010 was at 74 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate, 2008, 5.9 births per woman.

CLIMATE

An equatorial climate, with constant high temperatures and plentiful rainfall, although Jan. to May is drier than the rest of the year. Monrovia, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 206" (5,138 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A constitution was approved by referendum in July 1984 and came into force on 6 Jan. 1986. Under it the *National Assembly* consisted of a 26-member *Senate* and a 64-member *House of Representatives*. For the elections of 2005 the number of seats in the Senate was increased to 30 and in 2010 a further nine seats

were added to the House of Representatives, bringing the total to 73. The executive power of the state is vested in the *President*, who may serve up to two six-year terms.

National Anthem

'All hail, Liberia, hail!'; words by President Daniel Warner, tune by O. Luca.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections held on 11 Oct. 2011 Ellen Johnson-Sirleaf of the Unity Party (UP) received 43.9% of the vote, followed by Winston Tubman of the Congress for Democratic Change with 32.7% and Prince Yormie Johnson of the National Union for Democratic Progress with 11.6%. There were 13 other candidates. Turnout was 71.6%. With no candidate receiving an absolute majority a run-off was held on 8 Nov. 2011. Tubman claimed that the first round had been rigged and called on his supporters to boycott the run-off, in which turnout was consequently only 38.6%. Sirleaf gained 90.7% of the vote.

In the elections to the House of Representatives also on 11 Oct. 2011 the UP won 24 seats; the Congress for Democratic Change, 11; the Liberal Party, 7; the National Union for Democratic Progress, 6; the National Democratic Coalition, 5; the Alliance for Peace and Democracy, 3; the National Patriotic Party, 3; and the Movement for Progressive Change, 2. Three parties won one seat each and independents nine. Elections for half of the seats in the Senate were also held on 11 Oct. 2011. As a result the UP held 10 of the 30 seats; the National Patriotic Party, 6; the Congress for Democratic Change, 3; the Alliance for Peace and Democracy, 2; and the National Union for Democratic Progress, 2. Four parties held one seat each and independents three.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ellen Johnson-Sirleaf; b. 1938 (Unity Party; sworn in 16 Jan. 2006 and re-elected in Nov. 2011).

In April 2016 the government comprised:

Vice-President: Joseph Boakai.

Minister of Agriculture: Florence Chenoweth. *Commerce and Industry*: Axel Addy. *Defence*: Brownie J. Samukai. *Education*: George K. Werner. *Finance and Development Planning*: Boima Kamara. *Foreign Affairs*: Marjon Kamara. *Gender and Development*: Julia Duncan-Cassell. *Health and Social Welfare*: Dr Bernice Dahn. *Information, Culture and Tourism*: Eugene Nagbe. *Internal Affairs*: Henrique Tokpa. *Justice and Attorney General*: Benedict F. Sannoh. *Labour*: Neto Zarzar Lighe. *Land, Mines and Energy*: Patrick Sendolo. *Posts and Telecommunications*: Frederick Norkeh. *Public Works*: William Gyude. *Transport*: Angela Bush. *Youth and Sports*: Saah N'Tow. *Minister of State for Presidential Affairs*: Edward McClain, Jr. *Director of National Security Agency*: Fombah Teh Sirleaf.

Government Website: <http://www.emansion.gov.lr>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ellen Johnson-Sirleaf

Position
President

Introduction

Ellen Johnson-Sirleaf became Africa's first elected female president in Jan. 2006, having defeated the former footballer, George Weah, in a run-off. A US-educated economist, she returned from exile to attempt to resurrect Liberia's shattered economy after 14 years of civil war. She was re-elected in presidential polling held in Oct.–Nov. 2011, pledging to continue her reform and anti-corruption agenda.

Early Life

Ellen Johnson-Sirleaf was born in Monrovia, Liberia on 29 Oct. 1938. She was educated at the College of West Africa in Monrovia from 1948–55, before graduating in accountancy in 1964 from the University of Wisconsin in the USA. From 1967 she served as special assistant to the secretary of the treasury in Liberia before undertaking an MA in public administration at America's Harvard University from 1969–71. Returning to Liberia, Sirleaf became assistant minister of finance in the administration of William R. Tolbert, Jr. Following public criticisms of Tolbert's presidency she resigned and left the country, taking up a post as a loan officer for several Latin American countries at the World Bank. In 1977 she was invited to return home to become deputy minister of finance for fiscal and banking affairs. In Aug. 1979 she replaced James T. Philips as minister of finance.

Shortly after a coup d'état and Tolbert's assassination on 12 April 1980, the new military leader, Sgt Samuel Doe, appointed Sirleaf president of the Liberia Bank for Development and Investment. However, she resigned in Dec. 1980 and returned to the World Bank, before becoming vice-president of Citibank in Nairobi, Kenya in mid-1981. She stood in Liberia's general elections in Oct. 1985, at which Doe was controversially elected president. Sirleaf was elected senator but was sentenced to ten years in jail as part of Doe's crackdown on 'opponents' following a failed coup in Nov. 1985. Pardoned and released in June 1986, she again left Liberia for the USA, where she worked for the Equator Bank in Washington, D.C., followed by the UN Development Programme (UNDP) in New York.

While in the USA, Sirleaf joined other Liberian exiles in criticizing Doe and helped raise funds for a fellow exile, Charles Taylor, to lead the National Patriotic Front of Liberia (NPFL) into Liberia from the Côte d'Ivoire in 1989. It triggered a devastating civil war that led to the deaths of over 200,000 people by the time a ceasefire was declared in Aug. 1996. Disillusioned with Taylor, Sirleaf resigned as director of the UNDP's Bureau for Africa (a post she held from July 1992) and stood against him on behalf of the Unity Party in presidential elections in 1997. She received only 10% of the vote (against 75% for Taylor) and was later charged with treason by him. Forced into exile again, she became active in various humanitarian projects, including investigations into the 1994 Rwandan genocide for the Organization for African Unity and serving on the board of the International Crisis Group and the Nelson Mandela Foundation. Liberia again descended into civil war but Sirleaf returned after Taylor was forced into exile in Aug. 2003 (to be later imprisoned in 2012 by the International Criminal Court for abetting war crimes in neighbouring Sierra Leone). She headed the governance reform commission until resigning in March 2005 to enter the presidential race.

During her campaign, Sirleaf criticized the transitional government's inability to fight corruption. She went through to a run-off against George Weah, a former World Footballer of the Year who was representing the Congress for Democratic Change, and on 11 Nov. the national elections commission declared Sirleaf the winner. Although Weah accused her of fraud, her victory was confirmed on 23 Nov. Independent observers declared the vote to be free, fair and transparent and her inauguration took place on 16 Jan. 2006.

Career in Office

In her inaugural speech, Sirleaf vowed to wage a war on corruption, promising that leading civil servants and ministers would have to declare their assets. She also pledged to work towards reconciliation by bringing former opponents into a government of national unity, and spoke of establishing peaceful relations with neighbouring West African states. She appointed a number of women to ministerial positions and controversially nominated a Nigerian soldier to head Liberia's army. While rebuilding the country's shattered economy—with a road network in ruins, no national telephone network, no national electricity

grid and no piped water—has remained a major challenge, the World Bank and other international bodies have praised her government's efforts in office. A Truth and Reconciliation Commission was inaugurated with a mandate to investigate human rights abuses during the long civil war, and she has made progress in confronting poor governance and corrupt officialdom.

In Nov. 2010 Sirleaf appointed a 22-member acting cabinet after placing their predecessors on 'mass administrative leave'. Several ministers were subsequently reappointed to their posts. She retained the presidency in Nov. 2011 when she was re-elected in a second round of voting, but there was a low turnout after rival candidate William Tubman boycotted the process because of alleged electoral fraud.

In Oct. 2011 Sirleaf was jointly awarded the Nobel Peace Prize.

Her presidency from 2014 was dominated by efforts to contain the spread of an epidemic of the deadly ebola virus. The outbreak had killed over 4,000 people by May 2015 when the World Health Organization provisionally declared Liberia free of the disease, although isolated cases were subsequently confirmed later in the year. Furthermore, the crisis disrupted business and commerce and threatened to undermine the country's post-civil war economic revival.

DEFENCE

In June 2003 UN Secretary-General Kofi Annan called for an international peacekeeping force to restore peace after fighting broke out between government forces and Liberians United for Reconciliation and Democracy (LURD). An ECOWAS peacekeeping force of over 3,000 troops was deployed initially, but this has been replaced by the United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL), totalling 5,934 uniformed personnel in June 2015.

The Armed Forces of Liberia (AFL) were created in 2007 to replace the Liberian Army, which was demobilized in 1999. In 2009 there were approximately 2,100 troops. The AFL became operational in June 2013 when a Liberian platoon was deployed to Mali as part of the African-led International Support Mission in Mali (AFISMA).

Defence expenditure totalled US\$13m. in 2011 (US\$3 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 39% of GDP in 2012, industry 16% and services 45%.

Overview

Liberia is one of the world's poorest countries and relies heavily on foreign aid despite possessing rich natural resources. Years of civil war and government mismanagement destroyed much of the economy's human and physical capital, especially in the capital city of Monrovia. However, with the country's transition towards democratically-elected government since the early years of the century, its economy has benefited from a period of post-war reconstruction.

In 2007, four years after the end of the second civil war, real GDP growth rose to 12.7%, supported by continued recovery in agriculture, mining and services. Growth then averaged 7% per year between 2008 and 2013, driven largely by commodities exports (principally iron ore and rubber). Foreign direct investment (FDI) has been strong in the iron ore and palm oil sectors, while construction activity has experienced rapid growth since the late 2000s. The agricultural and manufacturing sectors, however, have been hampered by low productivity and poor infrastructure.

An outbreak of the ebola virus from March 2014 had a severe impact on economic and social progress, although the disease has been progressively contained. The related cost of healthcare provision strained government finances, while fear of an epidemic led to a slowdown in economic activity.

In the short term, the authorities must find the finances to support ebola-affected households and fund health services. In the

medium term, job creation, infrastructure rehabilitation and tackling corruption are key priorities. Slower global demand for commodities and weakened FDI inflows following the ebola outbreak also pose challenges to the economic outlook.

Currency

US currency is legal tender. There is a *Liberian dollar* (LRD), in theory at parity with the US dollar. Between 1993 and March 2000 different notes were in use in government-held Monrovia and the rebel-held country areas, but on 27 March 2000 a set of new notes went into circulation to end the years of trading in dual banknotes. Inflation was 7.6% in 2013 and 9.9% in 2014. Total money supply was L\$4,316m. in July 2005 and foreign exchange reserves were US\$21m.

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 1 July. Revenue in 2010–11 was US\$334.6m.; expenditure was US\$423.2m. Tax revenue accounted for 80.5% of revenues in 2010–11; current expenditure accounted for 71.3% of expenditures.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 8.2% in 2012 and 8.7% in 2013, but then only 0.7% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$2.0bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The National Bank of Liberia opened on 22 July 1974 to act as a central bank. The *Governor* of the bank is Milton Weeks. There were only three banks in operation in Jan. 2004. External debt was US\$228m. in 2010, representing 28.3% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Liberia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was estimated at 197,000 kW. Production in 2011 was approximately 353m. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was about 87 kWh.

Minerals

2010 estimates: gold production 666 kg and diamond production 26,591 carats.

Agriculture

In 2007 the agricultural population was approximately 2.31m., of which about 853,000 were economically active. There were an estimated 385,000 ha. of arable land in 2007 and 215,000 ha. of permanent crops. Principal crops (2003 estimates) in 1,000 tonnes: cassava, 480; sugarcane, 255; bananas, 110; rice, 110; rubber, 108; palm oil, 42; plantains, 40; taro, 26; yams, 20. Coffee, cocoa and palm kernels are produced mainly by the traditional agricultural sector.

Livestock (2003 estimates): cattle, 36,000; pigs, 130,000; sheep, 210,000; goats, 220,000; chickens, 6m.

Livestock products (2003 estimates) in tonnes: meat, 23,000; milk, 1,000; eggs, 4,000.

Forestry

Forest area was 4.33m. ha. (45% of the land area) in 2010. In 2011, 7.74m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut. There are rubber plantations.

Fisheries

Fish landings in 2011 were an estimated 9,500 tonnes, mainly from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

There are a number of small factories. Production of cement, cigarettes, soft drinks, palm oil and beer are the main industries.

Labour

In 2010 the labour force was 1,374,000 (52.3% males). Liberia had 30,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2008 were US\$865m. and exports US\$262m. Main import sources in 2004 were South Korea, 38.1%; Japan, 21.9%; Singapore, 12.6%. Major export destinations in 2004 were the USA, 61.4%; Belgium, 29.5%; China, 5.3%.

Main imports are food and live animals, petroleum and petroleum products, and machinery and transport equipment. Main exports are rubber, and logs and timber.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were about 10,600 km of roads in 2002 (only 6.2% of which were paved). In 2007 there were 7,400 passenger cars in use and 2,800 lorries and vans.

Rail

There is a total of 490 km single track. A 148-km freight line connects iron mines to Monrovia. There is a line from Bong to Monrovia (78 km). The railways were out of use for many years because of the civil wars but there is now some traffic, both freight and passenger. However, large sections of track have been dismantled.

Civil Aviation

There are two international airports (Roberts International and Sprigg Payne), both near Monrovia. In 2010 there were services to Abidjan, Accra, Addis Ababa, Banjul, Brussels, Casablanca, Conakry, Freetown, Lagos and Nairobi as well as internal flights.

Shipping

There are ports at Buchanan, Greenville, Harper and Monrovia. Over 2,000 vessels enter Monrovia each year. The Liberian government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag. In Jan. 2009 there were 2,203 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 80.15m. GT (a figure only exceeded by Panama's fleet). Of the 2,203 vessels registered, 741 were container ships, 669 oil tankers, 404 bulk carriers, 262 general cargo ships, 83 liquid gas tankers, 40 chemical tankers and four passenger ships.

Telecommunications

In 2009 Liberia had just 2,200 main (fixed) telephone lines, but there were 1,058,000 mobile phone subscribers. No other country had such a high ratio of mobile phone subscriptions to fixed telephone lines in 2009. There were an estimated 5.1 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Liberia is governed by a dual system of statutory law. The modern sector is regulated by Anglo-American common law with the indigenous sector following customary law based on unwritten tribal practices. Following a 2003 proposal by UNMIL (United Nations Mission in Liberia), a scheme to rebuild the post-civil war justice system was introduced. However, reforms are progressing at a slow rate and the judiciary remains severely dysfunctional.

The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 83.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Liberia 92nd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 81st for civil justice.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 1,930 (46 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and sometimes subsidized by the government.

Adult literacy in 2009 was estimated at 59.1%.

Health

In 2004 there were 103 physicians (approximately one for every 33,300 inhabitants), 13 dentists, 613 nurses, 422 midwives and 35 pharmacists. The John F. Kennedy Memorial Hospital in Monrovia is the country's leading health care institution. The ebola outbreak of 2014–15 resulted in 4,809 deaths.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 3.4m. Christians (mainly Protestants) and 480,000 Muslims (mainly Sunnis) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

Press

There were seven paid-for daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined circulation of 55,000, plus 24 paid-for non-dailies.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Liberia in the United Kingdom (23 Fitzroy Sq., London, W1T 6EW)

Ambassador: Rudolf von Ballmoos.

Of the United Kingdom in Liberia (Leone Compound, 12th St. Beach-side, Sinkor, Monrovia)

Ambassador: David Belgrove, OBE.

Of Liberia in the USA (5201 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Jeremiah Congbeh Sulunteh.

Of the USA in Liberia (PO Box 98, 502 Benson St., Monrovia)

Ambassador: Deborah R. Malac.

Of Liberia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Marjon V. Kamara.

Of Liberia to the European Union

Ambassador: Isaac Wehyee Nyenabo.

FURTHER READING

Daniels, A., *Monrovia Mon Amour: a Visit to Liberia*. 1992

Ellis, Stephen, *The Mask of Anarchy: The Destruction of Liberia and the Religious Dimension of an African Civil War*. 1999

Sawyer, A., *The Emergence of Autocracy in Liberia: Tragedy and Challenge*. 1992

National Statistical Office: Liberia Institute of Statistics & Geo-Information Services, Statistics House, Capitol Hill, P. O. Box 629, Monrovia.

Website: <http://www.lisgis.net>

LIBYA



Dawlat Libya
(State of Libya)

Capital: Tripoli

Population estimate, 2015: 6.28m.

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 21,666

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.724/94=

Internet domain extension: .ly

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Libya's earliest inhabitants were the semi-nomadic Berbers, whose descendants still live throughout North Africa's Atlas Mountains. Phoenician merchants from the Levant began to settle in what is today Libya from around 1000 BC and founded Carthage in what is now Tunisia in 814 BC. Carthage became the leading port in the western Mediterranean, extending its influence over Libya and most of coastal North Africa for the next five centuries. The port of Oea (now Tripoli) was founded by Phoenicians around 500 BC. Greek traders settled in the Cyrenaica region (eastern Libya) in the seventh century BC, founding Cyrene in 630 BC. Roman settlements appeared in Libya in the third century BC, growing in importance following Rome's sacking of Carthage in 146 BC. The port of Leptis Magna was founded in Tripolitania in the first century AD, becoming a major centre of commerce until it fell to the Vandals early in the fifth century.

The first of several waves of Arab conquerors arrived in 630, spreading the Islamic faith, initially along the coastal fringes. Libya became part of the powerful Umayyad and Abbasid Caliphates, the latter centred on Baghdad where it reached its apotheosis under Harun al Rashid (786–809). From 971 until 1045 Libya, along with present-day Algeria and Tunisia, were ruled by the Zirid amirs who were loyal to the Fatimid Caliphs of the Nile Valley. Bedouin Arabs from the Nile Valley, known as the Banu Hilal, entered the region in around 1000 spreading Islam and the Arabic language throughout Libya over the next three centuries.

By the beginning of the 15th century the Libyan, or Barbary, coast had become infamous as a haven for pirates. Habsburg Spain occupied Tripoli in 1510 but it fell to Ottoman corsairs in 1551. Direct control from Istanbul was superseded by rule through local Turkish governors (known as beys). In 1711 Ahmed Karamanli, an Ottoman cavalry officer, seized power and declared Libyan independence. Direct Ottoman rule was re-established in 1835 when Sultan Mahmud II made Libya a province of the Sublime Ports.

On 29 Sept. 1911 Italy declared war on the ailing Ottoman Empire and occupied Tripoli four days later. Italian control was confirmed following the signing of the Treaty of Ouchy in 1912 but local resistance, particularly by the Sanusi Order in Cyrenaica, confined Italian power to the coastal cities of Tripoli, Benghazi, Tobruk and Derna.

During the Second World War the British army expelled the Italians and their German allies, placing Tripolitania and Cyrenaica under British military administration and Fezzan under French control. This continued under a UN directive until 1951 when Libya gained independence. The former Amir of Cyrenaica, Muhammad Idris al Senussi, was crowned king.

The discovery of oil in 1959 brought rapid economic growth but resentment grew as wealth remained in the hands of the elite. Idris was deposed in Sept. 1969 by a group of army officers, 12 of whom formed the Revolutionary Command Council which, chaired by Col. Muammar Gaddafi, proclaimed the Libyan Arab Republic. In 1977 the Revolutionary Command Council was superseded by a more democratic People's Congress, though Gaddafi remained head of state. Throughout the 1980s Libya found itself at odds with its neighbours while deteriorating relations with the USA and other Western countries culminated in the US bombing of Tripoli in April 1986, a punishment for Gaddafi's alleged support of international terrorism. A US trade embargo was also enforced that year.

In 1992 the UN imposed sanctions after Libya refused to surrender suspects in the 1988 bombing of a Pan Am flight over Lockerbie in Scotland. In April 1999 Libya handed over two suspects to face trial under Scottish law in the Netherlands. In Jan. 2001 Abdelbaset Ali Mohamed Al-Megrahi was found guilty of murder and sentenced to life imprisonment. The UN suspended sanctions in 1999 but they were not lifted formally until Sept. 2003. The USA lifted its remaining sanctions in Sept. 2004 after Col. Gaddafi pledged to end his weapons of mass destruction programme. Libya's auction of oil and gas exploration licences in Jan. 2005 led to the return of US energy companies and full diplomatic ties between the two countries were resumed in May 2006.

In Aug. 2009 Al-Megrahi was released from prison on compassionate grounds following a ruling by the Scottish courts. He was said to be suffering terminal cancer. His subsequent enthusiastic reception in Libya raised tensions with the USA.

In Feb. 2011 Gaddafi faced popular demands, originating in Benghazi and spreading to other cities, for him to step down. In March he began a military campaign to seize back the east of the country from insurgents. In response, the UN, with the backing of the Arab League, authorized a no-fly zone over the country and air strikes as required in an attempt to protect civilians. In May the International Criminal Court issued an arrest warrant for Gaddafi, citing his 'widespread and systematic attacks' on civilians. In Aug. rebel forces seized control of Tripoli and a National Transitional Council (NTC) became the *de facto* government as Gaddafi went into hiding. The following month, rebels launched a fresh assault on Gaddafi's home town of Sirte, one of the last remaining pockets of loyalist support. On 20 Oct. 2011 Gaddafi was found hiding in the city by National Transitional Council troops and killed. One of Gaddafi's sons,

Mutassim Gaddafi, a senior army officer and security adviser, was also killed. The death of the Muammar Gaddafi brought an end to 42 years of violent rule and on 23 Oct. 2011 in Benghazi the NTC formally announced the liberation of the country.

In Aug. 2012 the NTC handed power to the General National Congress (GNC), which itself was replaced in June 2014 by a newly-elected parliament. However, from Sept. 2014—and amid a climate of ongoing civil unrest—there were two competing governments: the GNC (dominated by Islamist factions) in Tripoli and its internationally-recognized successor, based in Tobruk. Then in Dec. 2015 a UN-brokered agreement was signed setting out plans for a new government of national accord to serve as the sole legitimate government, although its implementation remained uncertain as of March 2016. Meanwhile, in Feb. 2015 Egypt launched air strikes against Islamic State targets in the country.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Libya is bounded in the north by the Mediterranean Sea, east by Egypt and Sudan, south by Chad and Niger and west by Algeria and Tunisia. The area is 1,759,540 sq. km. The population at the 2006 census was 5,657,692; density, 3.2 per sq. km. Population estimate, Jan. 2012: 5,363,000. The United Nations population estimate for 2012 was 6,283,000. In 2011, 78.1% of the population lived in urban areas. The population is largely a mixture of Arab and Berber ethnicities. Among foreign residents the largest groups are from other African nations.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 6.28m.

Libya is divided into 22 districts (*sha'biyat*). Capitals and populations (2006 census) are as follows:

	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
Al Butnan	Tubruq (Tobruk)	157,747
Al Jabal al Akhdar	Al Bayda	206,180
Al Jabal al Gharbi	Gharyan	302,705
Al Jifarah	Al' Aziziyah	451,175
Al Jufrah	Hun	52,092
Al Kufrah	Al Jawf	48,328
Al Marj	Al Marj	184,531
Al Marqab	Al Hums	427,886
Al Wahah	Ajdabiya	179,155
An Nuqat al Khams	Zuwarah	287,359
Ash Shati'	Birat	78,563
Az Zawiyah	Az Zawiyah	290,637
Benghazi	Benghazi	674,951
Darnah	Darnah	162,857
Ghat	Ghat	23,199
Misratah	Misratah	543,129
Murzuq	Murzuq	78,772
Nalut	Nalut	93,896
Sabha	Sabha	133,206
Surt	Surt	141,495
Tarabulus (Tripoli)	Tarabulus (Tripoli)	1,063,571
Wadi al Hayat	Awbari	76,258

The two largest cities are Tripoli, the capital (population of 1,063,571 in 2006), and Benghazi (912,000 in 2000).

The official language is Arabic.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Estimates, 2008: births, 147,000; deaths, 26,000. Estimated rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): births, 23.3; deaths, 4.1. Life expectancy (2013), 73.5 years for men and 77.3 for women. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.0%; infant mortality, 2010, 13 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.7 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The coastal region has a warm temperate climate, with mild wet winters and hot dry summers, although most of the country suffers from aridity. Tripoli, Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 16" (400 mm). Benghazi, Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 11" (267 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Following the uprising in 2011 that culminated in the capture and killing of Libya's incumbent leader, Col. Gaddafi, the National Transitional Council (NTC)—formed in Feb. 2011—formally announced the country's 'liberation' in Oct. and appointed an executive committee to serve as the *de facto* interim government.

A panel to draft a new constitution was elected in Feb. 2014. Once the new constitution has won approval by referendum, parliamentary elections are required to be held within six months. However, as of March 2016 the country remained riven by civil unrest and political instability.

National Anthem

'Libya, Libya, Libya'; words by Al Bashir Al Arebi, tune by Mohammed Abdel Wahab. Originally the Kingdom of Libya's national anthem from 1951–69, 'Libya, Libya, Libya' became the country's new national anthem following the death of Muammar Gaddafi in 2011.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Leaders since 1951.

1951–69	(King) Muhammad Idris I al Senussi
1969–2011	Col. Muammar Abu Minyar Gaddafi (Chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council until 1977; General Secretary of the General People's Congress until 1979; <i>de facto</i> leader 1979–2011)

Chairman of the National Transitional Council
2011–12 Mustafa Abdul Jalil

Presidents of the General National Congress
2012–13 Mohamed Magariaf
2013 Juma Ahmad Atigha (acting)
2013–14 Nouri Abusahmain

President of the House of Representatives
2014– Aguila Salah Issa (disputed)

Heads of Government since 2011.

Prime Ministers
2011 Mahmoud Jibril (interim)
2011 Ali Tarhouni (acting)
2011–12 Abdurrahim al-Keib (interim)
2012–14 Ali Zeidan
2014– Abdullah al-Thaney (disputed)
2014–15 Omar al-Hasi (disputed)
2015– Khalifa al-Ghawi (disputed)
2016– Fayeze Serraj (disputed)

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the General National Congress were held in July 2012. The National Forces Alliance won 39 seats, the Justice and Construction Party (the Muslim Brotherhood's political party in Libya) 17, the National Front Party 3, National Centrist Party 2, Union for Homeland 2 and Wadi Al-Hayah Gathering 2. 15 other parties won one seat each and 120 seats went to independents.

In June 2014 elections intended to create a new parliament replacing the General National Congress took place. As political party lists were banned under the new electoral system, all candidates ran as independents. Nonetheless, the liberal faction held a majority over the Islamists in the newly created 200-seat 'House of Representatives'. However, in Nov. 2014 the Supreme Court declared the elections unconstitutional. Both the House of Representatives and the General National Congress continue to claim legitimacy as Libya's legal government.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In early May 2016 Libya had three competing governments—the House of Representatives and the General National Congress

(based in Tobruk and Tripoli respectively since Aug. 2014) and the Government of National Accord (based in Tripoli since April 2016). Despite signing a UN-brokered deal to create the Government of National Accord, the other regimes remained in place in May 2016.

Prime Minister of the UN-backed Government of National Accord: Fayež Serraj; b. 1960 (since April 2016).

Prime Minister of the House of Representatives: Abdullah al-Thamay; b. 1954 (since March 2014).

Prime Minister of the General National Congress (acting): Khalifa al-Ghawi (since March 2015).

CURRENT LEADERS

Fayež Serraj

Position

UN-backed Prime Minister

Introduction

Fayež Serraj was named prime minister of the UN-backed Government of National Accord (GNA) on 5 April 2016. His administration is recognized by Western powers as Libya's only legitimate government, to replace two rival administrations: the new General National Congress (GNC), based in Tripoli, and the elected House of Representatives, in the eastern city of Tobruk.

Early Life

Fayež Serraj was born on 20 Feb. 1960 in Tripoli. An architect by profession, Serraj entered politics after Muammar Gaddafi was deposed in 2011. In July 2012 he joined the interim General National Congress tasked with facilitating the transition to democracy. He was elected to the successor House of Representatives in June 2014, before it fled to Tobruk in Aug. after militias set up the new rival GNC in Tripoli.

In Dec. 2015 the GNC and House of Representatives signed a UN-mediated agreement establishing the GNA, headed by Serraj. He travelled to Tripoli in March 2016, although as of early May the GNA's rivals were yet to formally recognize its authority.

Career in Office

Serraj is tasked with leading the fight against Islamic State and paving the way for democratic elections. He must also address a banking crisis, a steep rise in the cost of living and the high number of people displaced by civil war.

Abdullah al-Thamay

Position

Rival Prime Minister

Introduction

Abdullah al-Thamay became premier in March 2014 after Ali Zeidan was ousted. His government (based in Tobruk) was internationally recognized until the establishment of a UN-brokered government in April 2016.

Early Life

Al-Thamay, born in Jan. 1954 in Kano, Nigeria, served in the military and in Aug. 2013 was appointed defence minister by Zeidan. After the General National Congress (GNC) ousted Zeidan, Al-Thamay became prime minister on 11 March 2014.

Career in Office

Within weeks of taking office, Al-Thamay tendered his resignation after a violent attack on his family. In May the GNC elected Ahmed Maiteeq as premier, but his election was contested by the Supreme Judicial Council and on 9 June the Supreme Court reinstated al-Thamay. In Aug. 2014 the Islamist-backed Libya Dawn militia captured Tripoli so al-Thamay's government moved to Tobruk. Al-Thamay again resigned but a new House of Representatives re-elected him in Sept. that year. This

administration won backing from regional powers including the UAE and Egypt, as well as the USA and the EU. The rival Tripoli administration was supported by Qatar, Turkey and Libya Dawn.

Against a troubled backdrop, little government business was done. A UN-brokered deal signed by the rival administrations in Dec. 2015 established a new presidential council and national unity government. However, as of early May 2016 Al-Thamay was yet to formally cede power to the new UN-supported premier, Fayež Serraj.

Khalifa al-Ghawi

Position

Rival Prime Minister

Introduction

On 31 March 2015 Khalifa al-Ghawi was appointed interim prime minister of Libya's Tripoli-based government—one of two rival governments at the time (the other based in Tobruk).

Early Life

Al-Ghawi, an engineer and businessman, joined the Islamist-dominated Tripoli-based government as a deputy to the premier, Omar al-Hasi, in Sept. 2014. Al-Hasi was dismissed from office in March 2015 and al-Ghawi was appointed to succeed him.

Career in Office

Al-Ghawi continued al-Hasi's accommodation of Ansar al-Sharia (considered an Islamic State-linked terrorist organization by the USA and the UN). In Dec. 2015 he signed a UN-brokered deal with the Tobruk administration to form a new presidential council and national unity government. However, by early May 2016 he was yet to cede power, despite alleged splits within his own camp.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure in 2013 was estimated US\$4,771m. (US\$795 per capita), representing 5.0% of GDP. The former Libyan Army effectively ceased to exist as an organized force in 2011 as the civil war escalated. Much of the equipment was damaged or destroyed during the conflict.

ECONOMY

Petroleum and natural gas contributed 71.6% to GDP in 2007; followed by public administration, defence and services, 6.9%; finance, insurance and real estate, 6.2%; and construction, 4.3%.

Libya featured among the ten most corrupt countries in the world in a 2015 survey of 168 countries carried out by the anti-corruption organization Transparency International.

Overview

Libya has one of the highest GDP per capita rates in Africa, but remains hampered by political turmoil and the challenges of reconstruction following the 2011 uprising. The country had enjoyed solid growth in the first decade of the century, supported by international investment. In 2003 UN sanctions were lifted after Libya admitted complicity in the 1988 Lockerbie bombing and in 2004 US sanctions were lifted after the country agreed to abandon its nuclear weapons programmes.

Libya suffered a recession in 2009 following the global downturn. There was subsequently a greater economic contribution from non-oil industries in the wake of increased government spending and the liberalization of the trade, tourism and service sectors. Following the Feb. 2011 revolution, GDP contracted by 61% but quickly rebounded, supported by an oil-financed consumption boom. The hydrocarbon sector accounted for about 96% of total fiscal revenue in 2013 (although only 2% of total employment). However, severe disruptions in production and exports, which began in mid-2013 as militant groups blockaded oil facilities, then reversed the post-revolution economic improvements.

Establishing political stability is essential for development, and economic diversification remains paramount in the medium to long term. Corruption and unemployment must also be addressed, with the youth jobless rate estimated at around 50%.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Libyan dinar* (LYD) of 1,000 *millemes*. The dinar was devalued 15% in Nov. 1994, and alongside the official exchange rate a new rate was applied to private sector imports. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$29,315m. in June 2005. Total money supply in May 2005 was 11,552m. dinars. There was inflation of 2.6% in 2013 and 2.8% in 2014.

Budget

In 2010 revenues totalled 62,037m. dinars and expenditures 46,961m. dinars. Oil revenue accounted for 81.6% of revenues in 2010.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$41.1bn. The economy grew by 5.0% in 2010, but the Libyan armed conflict resulted in the economy contracting by 62.1% in 2011. The country began to recover the following year, with real GDP growth of 104.5%—the highest percentage increase of any country in 2012. However, there was negative growth of 13.6% in 2013 and 24.0% in 2014 as internal turmoil returned to the country.

Banking and Finance

A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955; it was renamed the Central Bank of Libya in 1972. All foreign banks were nationalized by Dec. 1970. In 1972 the government set up the Libyan Arab Foreign Bank. The Agricultural Bank was set up to give loans and subsidies to farmers and to assist them in marketing their crops. Following the popular uprising against Col. Gaddafi in 2011, international sanctions were imposed on the central bank and its subsidiaries. As of March 2016 the competing governments in Tripoli and Tobruk each had their own Central Bank governors.

A stock exchange was opened in Tripoli in March 2007.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Libya's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 7.1 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Libya 119th of 180 countries, with 63.3%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was an estimated 8.9m. kW. Production was 27.61bn. kWh in 2011 (down from 32.75bn. kWh in 2010) and consumption per capita 4,517 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil accounts for 30% of Libya's GDP. Oil production in 2014 was 23.3m. tonnes, down from 71.1m. tonnes in 2012 although up slightly from 22.5m. tonnes in 2011 when the country was affected even more by civil war for much of the year. Proven reserves (2014) 48.4bn. bbls, the highest of any African country. Some analysts believe total reserves may be as high as 100bn. bbls. The National Oil Corporation (NOC) is the state's organization for the exploitation of oil resources. Libya's first oilfields were discovered in 1959, but the offshore sector remains relatively unexplored although the decision to abandon programmes for developing weapons of mass destruction in 2003 led to greatly increased interest among foreign oil companies. Oil export revenues more than doubled between 1998 and 2003. Production increased by a third between 2002 and 2008, although it has since fallen.

Proven natural gas reserves totalled 1.5trn. cu. metres in 2012. Production (2012), 12.2bn. cu. metres.

Water

Since 1984 a US\$20bn. project has been under way to bring water from aquifers underlying the Sahara to the inhabited coastal areas of Libya. This scheme, called the 'Great Man-Made River', is intended, on completion, to bring 6,000 cu. metres of water a day along some 5,000 km of pipes. Phase I was completed in Aug. 1991; Phase II of the project (covering the west of Libya) was completed in Sept. 1996 and work on Phase III was completed in 2009. The river is providing Libya's main centres of population with clean water as well as making possible the improvement and expansion of agriculture. The whole project is more than three-quarters complete.

Minerals

Iron ore deposits have been found in the south.

Agriculture

Only the coastal zone, which covers an area of about 17,000 sq. miles, is really suitable for agriculture. Of some 25m. acres of productive land, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. Agriculture employs around 17% of the workforce. The sub-desert zone produces the alfalfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases. In 2002 there were around 1.82m. ha. of arable land and 0.34m. ha. of permanent crops. 470,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. There were about 40,000 tractors in 2002 and 3,400 harvester-threshers.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land and is suitable for grazing. Certain areas are suitable for dry farming; in addition, grapes, olives and dates are grown. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests. The Agricultural Development Authority plans to reclaim 6,000 ha. each year for agriculture. In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

Production (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): watermelons, 218; potatoes, 195; onions, 180; tomatoes, 160; olives, 150; dates, 140; wheat, 125; barley, 80; oranges, 42.

Livestock (2003 estimates): 4.1m. sheep, 1.3m. goats, 130,000 cattle, 47,000 camels, 25m. chickens.

Forestry

Forest area in 2010 was 0.22m. ha. (0.1% of the land area). In 2011, 1.08m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

The catch in 2009 was 52,110 tonnes, entirely from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Industry employs nearly 30% of the workforce. Small-scale private sector industrialization in the form of partnerships is permitted. Output (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2010 estimate), 7,000; residual fuel oil (2011), 2,011; distillate fuel oil (2011), 1,828; jet fuels (2011), 499.

Labour

The labour force in 2010 was 2,379,000 (72.0% males). Libya had 18,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In 1986 the USA applied a trade embargo on the grounds of Libya's alleged complicity in terrorism. Many of the economic sanctions were suspended in April 2004, and in June 2006 Libya was removed from Washington's list of state sponsors of terror. In 1992 UN sanctions were imposed for Libya's refusal to deliver suspected terrorists for trial in the UK or USA, but these were formally lifted in 2003.

Imports and Exports

In 2006 imports were valued at US\$13.2bn. and exports at US\$37.5bn. Some 80% of GDP derives from trade. Oil accounts

for over 95% of exports. Main import suppliers in 2000 were Italy (24%), Germany (12%), Tunisia (9%) and the UK (7%); main export markets were Italy (33%), Germany (24%), Spain (10%) and France (5%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 100,024 km of roads in 2002 (57.2% paved). In 2007 there were 1,388,200 passenger cars in use (225 per 1,000 inhabitants), plus 310,500 lorries and vans.

Rail

Although there have not been any operational railways since 1965, some routes were under construction at the outbreak of the civil conflict in Feb. 2011. However, the projects were then abandoned. Talks were held in early 2013 between Chinese and Russian companies and the Libya Rail Implementation Authority when Libya was starting to show signs of a recovery but as of early 2016 the projects were on hold again.

Civil Aviation

The UN ban on air traffic to and from Libya enforced since April 1992 was lifted in April 1999 following the handing over for trial of two suspected Lockerbie bombers. The national flag carrier, Libyan Airlines, was grounded in March 2011 as a result of the Libyan revolution but has now resumed operations. However, in Dec. 2014 all Libya-based carriers were added to the EU aviation safety blacklist, which either banned or restricted Libyan airlines from operating in the European Union.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 28 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 239,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 1.23m. fixed telephone lines in 2010 (193.3 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 9.53m. in 2009. There were 108.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 772,500 in 2009 (123.3 per 1,000 inhabitants). In June 2012 there were 560,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Muslims are dealt with in special courts according to the Muslim law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

There are civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misratah and Darnah; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal also in Tripoli and Benghazi.

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 5,328 (81 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty is in force; there were at least four executions in 2009 and 18 in 2010. However, there have been no judicial executions since 2010 although there have been widespread reports of extrajudicial executions. The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 90.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

In 2006 there were 755,338 primary school pupils and 732,614 secondary level pupils. In 2009 the government launched a five-year US\$9bn. plan to reform higher education and scientific research through strengthening international ties and improving

the information technology network as well as creating a National Authority for Scientific Research. There are 12 state universities in Libya (of which Al Fateh University in Tripoli and Garyounis University in Benghazi are the largest), eight other higher education institutions and eight oil/bank training centres/petroleum training and qualifying institutes. In 2003 there were 375,028 tertiary level students and 15,711 academic staff. Adult literacy in 2009 was estimated at 88.9%.

Health

There were 7,070 physicians, 850 dentistry personnel and 27,160 nursing and midwifery personnel in 2004. Provision of hospital beds in 2006 was 37 per 10,000 population.

RELIGION

Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religion is provided for. In 2010 an estimated 96.6% of the population were Muslim (almost all Sunnis) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Libya has five sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Archaeological Site of Leptis Magna (inscribed on the list in 1982); the Archaeological Site of Sabratha (1982); the Archaeological Site of Cyrene (1982); the Rock-art Sites of Tadrart Acacus (1985); and the Old Town of Ghadamès (1986).

Press

In 2008 there were six daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 100,000.

Tourism

In 2007 there were 106,000 non-resident visitors, down from 125,000 in 2006.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Libya in the United Kingdom (15 Knightsbridge, London, SW1X 7LY)

Ambassador: Mahmud Mohammed Nacua.

Of the United Kingdom in Libya (24th Floor, Tripoli Towers, Tripoli)

Currently closed.

Of Libya in the USA (2600 Virginia Ave., NW, Suite 400, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Wafa M. T. Bughaigis.

Of the USA in Libya (Sidi Slim Area/Walie Al-Ahed Rd, Tripoli)

Currently closed.

Of Libya to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ibrahim O. Dabbashi.

Of Libya to the European Union

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Farida al-Allagi.

FURTHER READING

Hehir, Aidan and Murray, Robert, (eds.) *Libya, the Responsibility to Protect and the Future of Humanitarian Intervention*. 2013

Simons, G., *Libya: the Struggle for Survival*. 1993.—*Libya and the West: From Independence to Lockerbie*. 2004

St John, Ronald Bruce, *Libya: From Colony to Revolution*. 2011

Vandewalle, D. (ed.) *Qadhafi's Libya, 1969–1994*. 1995.—*A History of Modern Libya*. 2006.—*Libya Since 1969: Qadhafi's Revolution Revisited*. 2008

LIECHTENSTEIN



Fürstentum Liechtenstein
(Principality of Liechtenstein)

Capital: Vaduz

Population estimate, 2015: 38,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 79,851

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.908/13

Internet domain extension: .li

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Liechtenstein is a sovereign state with a history dating back to 1342 when Count Hartmann III became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. On 23 Jan. 1719 Emperor Charles VI constituted the two counties as the Principality of Liechtenstein. In 1862 the constitution established an elected diet. After the First World War, Liechtenstein was represented abroad by Switzerland. Swiss currency was adopted in 1921. On 5 Oct. 1921 a new constitution based on that of Switzerland extended democratic rights, but in March 2003 the people of Liechtenstein voted in a referendum to give their prince the power to govern without reference to elected representatives.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Liechtenstein is bounded on the east by Austria and the west by Switzerland. Total area 160 sq. km (61.8 sq. miles). The population (Dec. 2013) was 37,129 (18,729 females), including 12,519 resident foreigners, giving a density of 232 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 38,000.

The population of Liechtenstein is predominantly rural. Population of Schaan (2013), 5,925; Vaduz (2013), 5,372.

The official language is German.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2011 there were 395 births and 248 deaths (rates of 10.9 per 1,000 population and 6.8 respectively). The annual population growth rate was 0.7% over the period 2007–12.

CLIMATE

There is a distinct difference in climate between the higher mountains and the valleys. In summer the peaks can often be foggy while the valleys remain sunny and warm, while in winter the valleys can often be foggy and cold whilst the peaks remain sunny and comparatively warm. Vaduz, Jan. 0°C, July 20°C. Annual rainfall 1,090 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Liechtenstein is a constitutional monarchy ruled by the princes of the House of Liechtenstein.

The reigning Prince is **Hans-Adam II**, b. 14 Feb. 1945; he succeeded his father Prince Francis Joseph, 13 Nov. 1989 (he exercised the prerogatives to which the Sovereign is entitled from 26 Aug. 1984); married on 30 July 1967 to Countess Marie Kinsky von Wchinitz und Tettau. *Offspring:* Hereditary Prince Alois (b. 11 June 1968), married Duchess Sophie of Bavaria on 3 July 1993 (*offspring:* Prince Joseph Wenzel, b. 24 May 1995; Marie Caroline, b. 17 Oct. 1996; Georg Antonius, b. 20 April 1999; Nikolaus Sebastian, b. 6 Dec. 2000); Prince Maximilian (b. 16 May 1969), married Angela Brown on 29 Jan. 2000 (*offspring:* Alfons, b. 18 May 2001); Prince Constantin (b. 15 March 1972), married Countess Marie Kálnoky de Köröspatak on 17 July 1999 (*offspring:* Moritz, b. 27 May 2003; Georgina, b. 23 July 2005; Benedikt, b. 18 May 2008); Princess Tatjana (b. 10 April 1973), married Philipp von Lattorff on 5 June 1999 (*offspring:* Lukas, b. 13 May 2000; Elisabeth, b. 25 Jan. 2002; Marie, b. 18 Jan. 2004; Camilla, b. 4 Nov. 2005; Anna, b. 3 Aug. 2007; Sophie, b. 30 Oct. 2009; Maximilian, b. 17 Dec. 2011). The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

The present constitution of 5 Oct. 1921 provided for a unicameral parliament (*Landtag*) of 15 members elected for four years, but this was amended to 25 members in 1988. Election is on the basis of proportional representation. The prince can call and dismiss the parliament, and following a referendum held on 16 March 2003, dismiss the government and veto bills. On parliamentary recommendation, he appoints the ministers. According to the constitution, the Government is a collegial body consisting of five ministers including the prime minister. Each minister has an Alternate who takes part in the meetings of the collegial Government if the minister is unavailable. Any group of 1,000 persons or any three communes may propose legislation (initiative). Bills passed by the parliament may be submitted to popular referendum. A law is valid when it receives a majority approval by the parliament and the prince's signed concurrence. The capital is Vaduz.

National Anthem

'Oben am jungen Rhein' ('Up above the young Rhine'); words by H. H. Jauch; tune, 'God save the Queen'.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections on 1 and 3 Feb. 2013 the opposition Progressive Citizens' Party (FBP) gained 10 seats (40.0% of votes cast); the Patriotic Union (VU), 8 (33.5% of votes); the Independents, 4 (15.3%); the Free List (FL), 3 (11.1% of votes). Turnout was 79.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Head of Government, and Minister for Finance and General Government Affairs: Adrian Hasler; b. 1964 (FBP; sworn in 27 March 2013).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:
Deputy Head of Government and Minister for Economic Affairs, Interior and Justice: Thomas Zwiefelhofer. *Environmental Affairs, Infrastructure and Sports:* Marlies Amann-Marxer. *Social*

Affairs: Mauro Pedrazzini. *Cultural Affairs, Education and Foreign Affairs:* Aurelia Frick.

Princely House Website: <http://www.fuerstenhaus.li>

CURRENT LEADERS

Hans-Adam II

Position
Prince

Introduction

Hans-Adam II succeeded his father, Francis Joseph II, as Prince of Liechtenstein in 1989. A successful banker with a large personal fortune, in March 2003 he was granted extensive legal rights which effectively made him Europe's only absolute monarch. He handed day-to-day responsibility for running the country to his son, Crown Prince Alois, in 2004.

Early Life

Hans-Adam, whose full name is Johannes Adam Pius Ferdinand Alois Josef Maria Marko d'Aviano von und zu Liechtenstein, was born on 14 Feb. 1945. The eldest son of the ruling Prince Francis Joseph II, he was brought up with his three brothers and one sister in Vaduz castle. He was schooled in Austria and Vienna, worked for a short while at a London bank and studied at the St Gallen School of Economics and Social Sciences, graduating with a master's degree in 1969.

In 1970 he was named head of the Prince of Liechtenstein Foundation, a position he retained until 1984. In 1972 his father put him in charge of running the royal estate, during which time he won a reputation for sound management and an interest in the wider economic sphere. In Aug. 1984 Franz Joseph transferred much of his executive power to Hans-Adam, who formally acceded to the throne on his father's death in Nov. 1989.

Career in Office

Hans-Adam has striven to maintain Liechtenstein's strong economy, consolidating its position as an offshore financial centre. In 1990 he successfully concluded membership talks with the United Nations. A year later, despite having previously declared his support for European unity, he ruled out a bid for membership of the European Union.

In March 2003 Hans-Adam called a national referendum on constitutional amendments which would award him the right to dissolve the government, appoint judges and unilaterally veto legislation. In return he proposed that his right to rule by emergency decree would be reduced to six months, his entitlement to nominate government officials be terminated and that the future of the monarchy be subject to referendum. He threatened to leave for Vienna if the proposals were rejected, a move many Liechtensteiners feared would severely diminish the country's economic standing. Despite the presence of a strong pro-democracy group within Liechtenstein and the threat that the nation might lose its membership of the Council of Europe if the motion was passed, the reforms won 64.3% backing.

In Aug. 2004 Hans-Adam formally transferred responsibility for day to day affairs to his son, Alois. However, he reiterated he had no intention of abdicating the throne. In July 2012 voters rejected by a large margin a proposal to end the ruling prince's political power to veto the results of national referendums. In Nov. 2014 Liechtenstein celebrated the 25th anniversary of Hans-Adam's accession to the throne.

ECONOMY

Liechtenstein is one of the world's richest countries with a well-diversified economy. Low taxes and bank secrecy laws have made Liechtenstein a successful financial centre.

Overview

Liechtenstein is a diversified and highly industrialized economy, with the world's third highest GDP per capita ratio after Qatar and Luxembourg. Industry and manufacturing comprise the largest sector, producing mainly capital- and research-intensive products and generating close to 40% of GDP. Much of the economy's wealth has been derived from its status as an offshore financial centre, with many international businesses establishing 'letter-box' offices in the state to take advantage of the 20% maximum tax rate. Financial services account for a third of Liechtenstein's GDP and over 15% of employment, and around 90% of financial business is conducted for non-residents. The country's earlier blacklisting by the OECD as an 'uncooperative tax haven' was removed in May 2009 after it committed to tackling money laundering.

Liechtenstein has limited natural resources and imports around 90% of its energy requirements. It has shared a common economic area with Switzerland since the conclusion of a customs treaty in 1923, after which it adopted the Swiss franc as the official currency. With its small domestic base, the economy has sought to capture foreign markets through global integration. Liechtenstein became a member of the European Free Trade Association in 1991, the European Economic Area in 1995 and the Schengen Area in 2011. As of 2015 around half of the workforce commuted into Liechtenstein daily.

Currency

Swiss currency has been in use since 1920 and became legal tender in 1924.

Budget

Budget (in 1,000 Swiss francs), 2008: revenue, 1,103,000; expenditure, 1,229,600. There is no public debt.

Performance

Real GDP growth was -5.0% in 2009. Total GDP in 2012 was US\$5.5bn.

Banking and Finance

There were 16 banks in 2010. Combined total assets were 52,466.4m. Swiss francs in 2010.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2011 the consumption of electricity was 398,000 MWh (imported 326,000 MWh; produced in Liechtenstein 72,000 MWh).

Agriculture

In 2013 there were 3,567 ha. of agricultural land. In 2009, 1,005 ha. (26.9% of all agricultural land—the highest proportion of any sovereign country) was set aside for organic farming. The rearing of cattle on the Alpine pastures is highly developed. In 2009 there were 6,078 cattle (including 2,993 dairy cows), 3,963 sheep, 1,811 pigs, 495 horses and 452 goats. Total production of dairy produce in 2009 was 13,308 tonnes.

Forestry

In 2010 there were 7,000 ha. of forest (43% of the land area). Timber production in 2011 was 26,000 cu. metres.

INDUSTRY

Liechtenstein has a broadly diversified economic structure with a significant emphasis on industrial production. The most important branches of the heavily export-oriented industry are mechanical engineering, plant construction, manufacturing of precision instruments, dental technology and the food-processing industry.

Labour

The workforce was 32,435 in 2007, including employees commuting from abroad (16,242 in 2007). The farming population went down from 70% in 1930 to 1.1% in 2007. The rapid change-over has led

to the immigration of foreign workers (Austrians, Germans, Italians, Swiss).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Liechtenstein has been in a customs union with Switzerland since 1923.

Imports and Exports

Value of the imports and exports of goods, excluding trade with and through Switzerland: imports, 2008, 2,461m. Swiss francs; exports, 2008; 4,245m. Swiss francs. Machinery, electronic goods and fabricated metals are both the leading imports and leading exports. Most trade is with other European countries.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are 400 km of roads. Postal buses are the chief means of public transportation within the country and to Austria and Switzerland. There were 28,102 cars in 2013. There were 403 road accidents in 2012 (one fatal).

Rail

The 10 km of main railway passing through the country is operated by Austrian Federal Railways.

Telecommunications

Liechtenstein had 18,559 main telephone lines in 2012 and 36,080 mobile phone subscriptions. In 2009 there were 751.9 fixed broadband subscriptions per 1,000 inhabitants and 452.2 mobile broadband subscriptions per 1,000 inhabitants.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The principality has its own civil and penal codes. The lowest court is the county court, *Landgericht*, presided over by one judge, which decides minor civil cases and summary criminal offences. The criminal court, *Kriminalgericht*, with a bench of five judges is for major crimes. Another court of mixed jurisdiction is the court of assizes (with three judges) for misdemeanours. Juvenile cases are treated in the Juvenile Court (with a bench of three judges). The superior court, *Obergericht*, and Supreme Court, *Oberster Gerichtshof*, are courts of appeal for civil and criminal cases (both with benches of five judges). An administrative court of appeal from government actions and the State Court determines the constitutionality of laws.

The death penalty was abolished in 1989. Some persons convicted by Liechtenstein are held in Austrian prisons.

Police

The principality has no army. In 2009 there were 88 police officers (excluding civilian staff, auxiliary police officers, village policemen and Swiss customs officers).

Education

In 2009 there were 16 primary, three upper, seven secondary and two grammar schools, with approximately 5,000 pupils

and 640 teachers. There is a university, a music school and an art school.

Health

There is an obligatory sickness insurance scheme. In 2008 there was one hospital, but Liechtenstein has an agreement with the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden and the Austrian Federal State of Vorarlberg that her citizens may use certain hospitals. In 2008 there were 87 physicians, 27 dentists and two pharmacies.

RELIGION

Religious affiliation at the 2010 census: Roman Catholic, 75.9%; Protestant, 8.5%; Muslim, 5.4%; other religion, 2.2%; no religion, 5.4%; not stated, 2.6%.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were two daily newspapers (*Liechtensteiner Vaterland* and *Liechtensteiner Volksblatt*) with an estimated total circulation of 20,000.

Tourism

In 2014, 62,305 overnight tourists visited Liechtenstein.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

In 1919 Switzerland agreed to represent the interests of Liechtenstein in countries where it has diplomatic missions and where Liechtenstein is not represented in its own right. In so doing Switzerland always acts only on the basis of mandates of a general or specific nature, which it may either accept or refuse, while Liechtenstein is free to enter into direct relations with foreign states or to set up its own additional diplomatic missions.

Of the United Kingdom in Liechtenstein

Ambassador: David Moran (resides in Berne).

Of Liechtenstein to the USA (2900 K. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Claudia Fritsche.

Of the USA in Liechtenstein

Ambassador: Suzi LeVine (resides in Berne).

Of Liechtenstein to the United Nations

Ambassador: Christian Wenaweser.

Of Liechtenstein to the European Union

Ambassador: Kurt Jäger.

FURTHER READING

Amt für Volkswirtschaft. *Statistisches Jahrbuch*. Vaduz
Rechenschaftsbericht der Fürstlichen Regierung. Vaduz. Annual, from 1922
Jahrbuch des Historischen Vereins. Vaduz. Annual since 1901
National library: Landesbibliothek, Vaduz

Beattie, David, *Liechtenstein: A Modern History*. 2004

National Statistical Office: Amt für Statistik, Äulestrasse 51, 9490 Vaduz.
Website (limited English): <http://www.as.llv.li>

LITHUANIA



Lietuvos Respublika
(Republic of Lithuania)

Capital: Vilnius

Population estimate, 2015: 2.88m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 24,500

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.839/37=

Internet domain extension: .lt

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Lithuania has been inhabited since the 10th millennium BC, with agriculture developing in the 3rd millennium BC. Baltic tribes settled in the area around 2000 BC. In the 13th century AD their lands came under threat from two German religious orders, the Teutonic Knights and the Livonian Brothers of the Sword, prompting several of the tribes to establish a defensive union. The union defeated the Livonians in 1236 and in 1250 its leader, Mindaugas, signed a peace treaty with the Teutonic Order.

In 1253 Lithuania was proclaimed a state, with Mindaugas its crowned head. In the second half of the 13th century the Grand Duchy of Lithuania suffered internal unrest and was repeatedly raided by the Turks and Mongols of the Golden Horde. In the 14th century, led by Grand Duke Gediminas, Lithuania repulsed the threat from the Golden Horde and expanded eastwards. Gediminas established relations with the Christian church while retaining pagan beliefs.

In 1386 Lithuania's ruler Jogaila married Jadwiga, queen of Poland, and became king of Poland. During the 14th century Lithuania was Christianized. Lithuania continued its expansion and by 1430 extended from the Baltic to the Black Sea. Lithuania and Poland were allied from 1447 and from 1501 they shared the same leader. In 1569 the Lublin Union legislated for a Lithuanian-Polish commonwealth. Polish culture was increasingly influential and Polish became the official state language in 1696. The constitution promulgated on 3 May 1791 is generally regarded as Europe's first national constitution (and the world's second after the USA). However, its democratic and egalitarian tone provoked Prussia and Russia.

During partitions of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth by Russia, Prussia and Austria in 1772, 1793 and 1795, Lithuania was divided between Russia and Prussia. From 1795 Russia ruled most of Lithuania, including its capital, Vilnius. Uprisings were quelled

in 1831 and 1863. In the second half of the 19th century, a cultural awakening interacted with an independence movement. On 5 Dec. 1905 at the Great Seimas (Congress) of Vilnius, Lithuanian representatives demanded political autonomy within the Russian Empire. The demand failed but in its aftermath pro-independence political parties were formed.

During the First World War Lithuania was occupied by Germany. Following the Russian revolution, heavy fighting occurred between Soviet Russian, German, Polish and Lithuanian forces in Feb. 1918. In Nov. 1918, after Germany's surrender, Lithuania declared full independence. In April 1919 the Soviets withdrew and the reformed Lithuanian government established a democratic republic. Lithuanian independence was recognized by the Treaty of Versailles later that year. Territorial disputes led to Lithuania supporting an uprising in the Memelland (under French jurisdiction from 1920) in Jan. 1923. In May 1924 Memelland became an autonomous part of Lithuania. There was also continued conflict with Poland over ownership of Vilnius. Following the establishment of a Polish-controlled mini-state around the city in 1922, Lithuania maintained a formal state of war with Poland.

In Dec. 1926 an internal coup deposed Lithuania's elected government and a non-democratic regime was installed. In 1938, under Polish pressure, diplomatic relations with Poland were restored. The secret protocol of the Soviet-German non-aggression pact of 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. Soviet troops occupied Lithuania in June 1940 and it became part of the USSR on 3 Aug. 1940. Following the German invasion of the USSR in 1941, Lithuania was occupied by Germany. Lithuanian armed groups fought against or with German troops, according to regional and ideological loyalties. Pogroms took place against the Jewish population, which had risen to 250,000 following influxes of refugees from Poland. In 1944 the USSR reclaimed Lithuania as a Soviet Republic, with the agreement of the USA and Britain. An estimated 350,000 Lithuanians were deported to Siberia. In 1949 the Soviets closed most Lithuanian churches. More deportations occurred in 1956, when Poles and Russians were encouraged to move to Vilnius.

In 1988 the Lithuanian Movement for Reconstruction (Sąjūdis) drew up a programme of democratic and national rights. In the same year the ruling communists relaxed anti-nationalist measures and legalized a multi-party system. On 11 March 1990 the newly elected Lithuanian Supreme Soviet declared independence, a move rejected by the USSR. Initially despatched to Vilnius to enforce conscription, Soviet army units occupied key buildings in the face of mounting popular unrest. On 13 Jan. 1991 the army fired on demonstrators. A referendum held in Feb. 1991 produced a 90.5% vote in favour of independence. The USSR recognized Lithuania's independence on 6 Sept. 1991, with all Russian troops withdrawn by Aug. 1993. The 1992 Lithuanian constitution provided for a presidency and Algirdas Brazauskas won the first presidential elections the following year. Lithuanian became the official language in Jan. 1995, prompting protests from some Polish and Russian speakers. Lithuania joined NATO on 29 March 2004 and became a member of the EU on 1 May 2004.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Lithuania is bounded in the north by Latvia, east and south by Belarus, and west by Poland, the Russian enclave of Kaliningrad and the Baltic Sea. The total area is 65,300 sq. km (25,212 sq. miles), including 2,265 sq. km (875 sq. miles) of inland waters, and the population (2011 census) 3,043,429 (1,640,825 females); density, 48.3 per sq. km. In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 2,943,472.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.88m.

In 2011, 67.1% of the population lived in urban areas. Of the 2011 census population, Lithuanians accounted for 84.2%, Poles 6.6%, Russians 5.8% (9.4% in 1989), Belarusians 1.2% and Ukrainians 0.5%.

There are ten counties (with capitals of the same name): Alytus; Kaunas; Klaipėda; Marijampolė; Panevėžys; Šiauliai; Taurage; Telšiai; Utena; Vilnius.

The capital is Vilnius (2011 census population, 535,631). Other large towns are Kaunas (315,933 in 2011), Klaipėda (162,360), Šiauliai (109,328) and Panevėžys (99,690).

The official language is Lithuanian, but ethnic minorities have the right to official use of their language where they form a substantial part of the population. All residents who applied by 3 Nov. 1991 received Lithuanian citizenship, requirements for which are ten years' residence and competence in Lithuanian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009: births, 36,682; deaths, 42,032; marriages, 20,542; divorces, 9,270; infant deaths, 181. Rates (per 1,000 population): birth, 11.0; death, 12.6; marriage, 6.2; divorce, 2.8. The population started to decline in 1993, a trend which is set to continue. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, –0.5%. In 2002, 8,386 births were registered to unmarried mothers and there were 18,907 legally induced abortions. Life expectancy at birth in 2007 was 65.9 years for males and 77.7 years for females. In 2006 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for males and 20–24 for females. Infant mortality, 2010, five per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 1.3 births per woman (one of the lowest rates in the world). In 2002 there were 7,086 emigrants and 5,110 immigrants.

Lithuania has one of the world's highest suicide rates, at 33.3 per 100,000 inhabitants in 2012 (a rate of 59.5 among males but only 10.9 among females). The male suicide rate is the highest in any country.

CLIMATE

Vilnius, Jan. –2.8°C, July 20.5°C. Annual rainfall 520 mm. Klaipėda, Jan. –0.6°C, July 19.4°C. Annual rainfall 770 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A referendum to approve a new constitution was held on 25 Oct. 1992. Parliament is the 141-member *Seimas*. Under a new electoral law passed in July 2000, 71 of the parliament's 141 members will defeat rivals for their seats if they receive the most votes in a single round of balloting. Previously they had to win 50% of the votes or face a run-off against the nearest competitor. The parliament's 70 other seats are distributed according to the proportional popularity of the political parties at the ballot box.

The *Constitutional Court* is empowered to rule on whether proposed laws conflict with the constitution or existing legislation. It comprises nine judges who serve nine-year terms, one third rotating every three years.

National Anthem

'Lietuva, tėvyne mūsų' ('Lithuania, our fatherland'); words and tune by V. Kurdirka.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(LDDP = Democratic Labour Party of Lithuania; LDP = Liberal Democratic Party; LKP = Communist Party of Lithuania; LLS = Lithuanian Liberal Union; LSDP = Social Democratic Party of Lithuania; Sąjūdis = 'Unity'/Reform Movement of Lithuania; TS(LK) = Homeland Union (Conservatives of Lithuania); TS-LKD = Homeland Union-Lithuanian Christian Democrats; n/p = non-partisan)

Heads of State since 1990.

Chairman of the Supreme Council

1990–92 Sąjūdis Vytautas Landsbergis

Chairman of the Seimas (Parliament)

1992–93 LDDP Algirdas Brazauskas

Presidents of the Republic

1993–98 LDDP Algirdas Brazauskas

1998–2003 n/p Valdas Adamkus

2003–04 LDP Rolandas Paksas

2004–09 n/p Valdas Adamkus

2009– n/p Dalia Grybauskaitė

Prime Ministers since 1990.

1990–91 LKP/LDDP Kazimiera Prunskienė

1991 Sąjūdis Albertas Simenas

1991–92 Sąjūdis Gediminas Vagnorius

1992 n/p Aleksandras Abišala

1992–93 LDDP Bronislovas Lubys

1993–96 LDDP Adolfas Šleževičius

1996 LDDP Mindaugas Stankevičius

1996–99 TS(LK) Gediminas Vagnorius

1999 TS(LK) Rolandas Paksas

1999–2000 TS(LK) Andrius Kubilius

2000–01 LLS Rolandas Paksas

2001–06 LSDP Algirdas Brazauskas

2006–08 LSDP Gediminas Kirklis

2008–12 TS-LKD Andrius Kubilius

2012– LSDP Algirdas Butkevičius

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections held on 11 May 2014, incumbent president Dalia Grybauskaitė won 45.9% of the vote, ahead of Zigmantas Balčytis with 13.6%, Artūras Paulauskas 12.0%, Naglis Puteikis 9.3%, Valdemar Tomaševski 8.2%, Artūras Zuokas 5.2% and Bronis Ropė 4.1%. Turnout was 52.2%. In the run-off held on 25 May, Grybauskaitė was re-elected to a second term gaining 57.9% of votes against Balčytis with 40.1%. Turnout for the second round was 47.3%.

Parliamentary elections were held in two rounds on 14 and 28 Oct. 2012. The opposition Social Democratic Party of Lithuania (LSDP) won 38 of the 141 seats (with 18.4% of the proportional representation vote), of which 23 were in single-member constituencies and 15 through proportional representation; Homeland Union-Lithuanian Christian Democrats 33 (15.1% of the proportional representation vote) of which 20 were in single-member constituencies and 13 through proportional representation; Labour Party 29 (19.8%); Order and Justice 11 (7.3%); Liberals' Movement of the Republic of Lithuania 10 (8.6%); Electoral Action of Poles in Lithuania 8 (5.8%); the Way of Courage 7 (8.0%); Lithuanian Peasant and Greens Union 1 (3.9%). Three seats went to independents and one was vacant. Turnout was 52.9%.

Parliamentary elections are scheduled to take place on 9 Oct. 2016.

European Parliament

Lithuania has 11 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 47.4% (21.0% in 2009). The Homeland Union-Lithuanian Christian Democrats won 2 seats with 17.4% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); Social Democratic Party of Lithuania, 2 with 17.3% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); Liberals' Movement of the Republic of Lithuania, 2 with 16.6% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Order and Justice, 2 with 14.3% (Europe of Freedom and Direct Democracy); Labour Party, 1 with 12.8% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Electoral Action of Poles in Lithuania, 1 with 8.1% (European Conservatives and Reformists); Lithuanian Peasant and Greens Union, 1 with 6.6% (Greens/European Free Alliance).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Dalia Grybauskaitė; b. 1956 (in office since 12 July 2009).

Prime Minister: Algirdas Butkevičius; b. 1958 (LSDP; in office since 13 Dec. 2012).

In March 2016 the coalition government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture: Virginija Baltraitienė. *Culture:* Šarūnas Birutis. *Economy:* Evaldas Gustas. *Education and Science:* Audronė Pitrėnienė. *Energy:* Rokas Masiulis. *Environment:* Kęstutis Trečiokas. *Finance:* Rimantas Šadžius. *Foreign Affairs:* Linas Antanas Linkevičius. *Health:* Rimantė Šalaševičiūtė. *Interior:* Saulius Skvernelis. *Justice:* Juozas Bernatoniš. *National Defence:* Juozas Olekas. *Social Security and Labour:* Algimanta Pabedinskienė. *Transport and Communications:* Rimantas Sinkevičius.

Seimas Speaker: Loreta Grauzinienė.

Government of the Republic of Lithuania: <http://www.lrvk.lt>

CURRENT LEADERS

Dalia Grybauskaitė

Position

President

Introduction

Dalia Grybauskaitė was sworn in as the first female president of Lithuania on 12 July 2009 after a landslide election victory. She left her job as EU commissioner for financial programming and budget to stand as an independent candidate, backed by the incumbent centre-right government. Renowned as a tough negotiator and skilled economist, she took office during the worst economic crisis since the dissolution of the Soviet Union. Her re-election in May 2014, albeit with a reduced vote share, marked the first time in the country's history that a president had been returned for two consecutive terms.

Early Life

Grybauskaitė was born on 1 March 1956 in Vilnius, the then capital of the Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic, and went on to study political and economic science at Zhdanov University (now St Petersburg State University).

After graduating, Grybauskaitė returned to Lithuania and embarked on a career as a lecturer at the department of political economy at Vilnius Higher Party School, in which role she worked for seven years. She received her doctorate in economic sciences from the Moscow Academy of Social Sciences in 1988.

Following the dissolution of the USSR and Lithuanian independence, Grybauskaitė completed a special course for leaders at Georgetown University in Washington in 1991. She subsequently entered government, going on to head departments in the ministries of international economic relations and foreign affairs between 1991 and 1994. She was Lithuania's representative when it entered into the European Union Free Trade Agreement in 1993.

She continued her involvement with the EU in 1994, when she was appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary at the Lithuanian mission to the EU. She continued her diplomatic work when she moved to the Lithuanian embassy in the USA.

In 1999 Grybauskaitė was appointed vice-minister of finance and foreign affairs in the cabinet of Prime Minister Andrius Kubilius. In this role she was responsible for conducting negotiations with international institutions including the World Bank and the IMF. In 2001 she was made minister of finance in the government of Algirdas Brazauskas.

Lithuania acceded to the EU on 1 May 2004, with Grybauskaitė appointed EU commissioner responsible for managing the EU budget and embarking on an ambitious programme of reform. In 2005 she criticized the UK's presidency of the EU, stating that the 'main obstacle' to reaching agreement on budgetary reform was Britain's insistence that it retain its rebate.

On 26 Feb. 2009 Grybauskaitė ended months of speculation by announcing her intention to stand in the forthcoming presidential elections. A popular figure across party lines, her entry into the race rendered the election a foregone conclusion, with opposition

candidates either withdrawing or remaining in the race only to develop support ahead of elections to the European parliament. In the event, Grybauskaitė gained 69.1% of the vote, against 11.8% for her nearest challenger, Algirdas Butkevičius.

Career in Office

Grybauskaitė's victory was broadly popular, with several media commentators comparing the optimism that her election inspired with that seen in the United States on the inauguration of President Obama. In her inaugural address she promised to invest in local government and to narrow the gap between rich and poor in Lithuanian society, although she supported austerity measures to reduce the long-term impact of the prevailing economic crisis. She has also said that the reinforcement of Lithuania's energy security was among her top priorities and that she would seek to secure the provision of extra funds from the EU to develop energy links with the West and reduce dependence on Russia.

In Dec. 2012, following parliamentary elections in Oct., Grybauskaitė approved Algirdas Butkevičius, the leader of the opposition Social Democrats and a former rival for the presidency, as prime minister at the head of a new coalition government. She won a second term as president by winning the elections of May 2014.

Despite her close association with the EU, Grybauskaitė had initially promised that greater integration into Europe would not come at the price of deteriorating bilateral relations with Russia and that she would adopt a less confrontational approach to issues of international relations. However, in the wake of Russian intervention in Ukraine and annexation of Crimea in 2014, she said in Aug. that year that Russia was 'practically in a war with Europe'.

On 1 Jan. 2015 she oversaw Lithuania's adoption of the euro single currency.

Algirdas Butkevičius

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Leader of the Social Democratic Party of Lithuania (LSDP), Algirdas Butkevičius became prime minister in Dec. 2012 at the head of a coalition government. While espousing fiscal responsibility, he was expected to moderate the austerity programme of the previous government.

Early Life

Born on 19 Nov. 1958 in Paežeriai in Radviliškis district, Butkevičius graduated in engineering economics from the Vilnius Civil Engineering Institute in 1984 and worked in the Vilkaviškis district for the industrial association Žemūktechnika from 1982–85. From 1985–90 he was an architect and inspector for the state construction and architecture unit. In 1991 he gained a diploma in technical management from the Lithuanian Management Academy and in 1995 was awarded a master's degree in management from the Kaunas University of Technology.

After serving as deputy governor of Vilkaviškis district from 1991–95, Butkevičius spent a year as director of research and marketing for the private company, AB Vilkauta. He joined the LSDP in 1992 and was chairman of the party's Vilkaviškis branch from 1995–97. He sat on the Vilkaviškis municipal council from 1990–97 and again from 2000–02. Elected to parliament in 1996, he chaired its budget and finance committee from 2001–04. In 2004 he was appointed finance minister, serving for five months in the administration of Prime Minister Brazauskas. He resigned in April 2005 in protest at government proposals to introduce a corporate turnover tax. From 2006–08 he was minister for transport and communications under Prime Minister Kirkilas, overseeing Lithuania's participation in the 'east-west corridor' project to develop a transport network from Sweden to Vilnius.

After the LSDP lost power in 2008, Butkevičius was elected party chairman in March 2009 and unsuccessfully contested the presidency later that year. After four years of stringent austerity by the government of Andrius Kubilius, Butkevičius campaigned ahead of the 2012 parliamentary election on a platform of observing fiscal discipline and keeping the budget deficit under control while relaxing wage restraints to boost the economy. In Oct. 2012 the LSDP became the biggest party in parliament and entered negotiations to form a coalition government.

Career in Office

Butkevičius took office on 13 Dec. 2012 at the head of a four-party centre-left coalition after prolonged disagreement with President Grybauskaitė, who opposed the inclusion in the coalition of Labour Party members facing allegations of misconduct.

On the economic front Butkevičius has had to combat high unemployment and low economic growth, while keeping to agreed borrowing targets.

In foreign affairs he initially signalled his intention to build better relations with Russia, although Moscow's perceived aggression towards Ukraine from 2014 raised concerns over the long-term security of the Baltic states and prompted the reinforcement of NATO's military presence in the region. Butkevičius has also encouraged closer integration with the European Union. In July 2013 Lithuania took over the rotating six-month EU presidency for the first time since its accession in 2004. Then, on 1 Jan. 2015, having earlier gained the agreement of his coalition partners to target accession to the eurozone, he oversaw Lithuania's adoption of the single currency.

DEFENCE

Conscription ended on 1 July 2009 but was reintroduced in 2015 in view of Russia's military intervention in Ukraine. Conscripts between the ages of 19–26 are subjected to nine months of service. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$355m. (US\$101 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

Army

The Land Forces numbered 8,200 in 2011 and included one rapid reaction brigade. Reserves numbered 6,700 in 2011 and there were also 4,700 active reservists in the National Defence Voluntary Forces. There was a paramilitary riflemen union numbering 9,600 and a state border guard service of 5,000 operates under the ministry of internal affairs.

A joint Polish/Lithuanian battalion (LITPOLBAT), which was a component of the EU's rapid reaction forces, was disbanded in 2007. However, it is being replaced with a Lithuanian/Polish/Ukrainian Brigade (LITPOLUKRBRIG).

Navy

In 2011 the Navy numbered 530 personnel (120 conscripts). It operates several vessels including four patrol and coastal combatants. Lithuania, Estonia and Latvia have established a joint naval unit 'BALTRON' (Baltic Naval Squadron), with bases at Klaipėda in Lithuania, Tallinn in Estonia, and Liepāja, Riga and Ventspils in Latvia.

In addition there is a 540-strong Coast Guard.

Air Force

The Air Force consisted of 980 personnel (plus 190 civilians) in 2011. There are no combat-capable aircraft.

The joint Baltic Regional Air Surveillance Network (BALTNET), established in co-operation between the air forces of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, has its co-ordination centre in Karmėlava in Lithuania.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Lithuania held a referendum on EU membership on 10–11 May 2003, in which 91.0% of votes cast were in favour of accession,

with 9.0% against. It became a member of NATO on 29 March 2004 and the EU on 1 May 2004.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 3.4% of GDP in 2009, industry 26.9% and services 69.7%.

Overview

Recession in the early years of transition to a market economy from a command structure was more pronounced in Lithuania than in other Baltic states, partly because its export sector had closer ties to the Russian market. From 1995 to 1998 the economy grew at a strong and stable rate, but the country fell into recession in 1999 following the 1998 Russian financial crisis. However, in 2000 Lithuania rebounded and enjoyed one of the highest annual growth rates of any transition economy.

Most enterprises have been privatized and the government has maintained a stable macroeconomic policy while strengthening economic ties with other countries. It is a member of the World Trade Organization and joined the European Union in May 2004. It has attracted significant foreign investment from EU partners, particularly the Nordic countries, and in 2015 the World Bank ranked Lithuania 20th of 189 economies for the ease of doing business.

Core exports are mineral products (29.8% of total exports in 2014), food and agricultural products (17.8%) as well as machinery and equipment (12.1%). In 2014, 55% of exports went to the EU. Russia's share of Lithuanian exports declined from 30% in 1997 to 21% in 2014, although 21.6% of imports (mostly of energy) still came from Russia. Thriving exports and domestic consumer demand ensured average growth of 8% per annum in the four years before the 2008 global financial crisis. Between 1998 and 2008 real per capita incomes rose from about two-fifths to two-thirds of the EU average, principally driven by strong exports. Meanwhile, unemployment fell from 17.4% in 2001 to a record low of 4.3% in 2007. However, the downturn prompted by the 2008 crisis was severe. A contraction in domestic demand was compounded by Lithuania's main export partners also falling into recession. The economy shrank by 14.8% in 2009, while unemployment surged to 18.3% by June 2010.

In the boom years a large structural deficit had been accumulated, putting public finances under strain during the crisis (the government deficit peaking at 9% of GDP in 2010). With the currency fixed against the euro at that time, and lending from the international bond markets unforthcoming, the government implemented a package of austerity measures in Dec. 2009. Public spending was cut by 30%, public sector wages fell by between 20–30%, pensions were cut by up to 11%, VAT rose from 18% to 21%, corporate tax went from 15% to 20% and there were significant tax rises on alcohol and pharmaceuticals. The measures resulted in savings equivalent to 9% of GDP, negating the need to call on the assistance of the IMF, while the government deficit fell to 0.7% of GDP by 2014. The economy experienced a strong recovery in 2011, recording 6% growth, thanks largely to a resurgence in exports. However, growth was less buoyant between 2011 and 2014, averaging 4% annually, and the unemployment rate remained high, measuring 11% in 2014. The ongoing eurozone crisis is the main threat to Lithuania's economic prospects, particularly following the country's adoption of the euro as the national currency in Jan. 2015. A further challenge has been posed by tensions between Russia and Ukraine, which saw Russia impose an agricultural imports embargo on EU members in Aug. 2014 (Lithuanian food imports to Russia then accounting for some 4% of GDP). The country has also been hit by falling world prices for its export products in 2014 and 2015.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 2015 the euro (EUR) replaced the *litas* (LTL) as the legal currency of Lithuania at the irrevocable conversion rate of

3-45280 litai to one euro. Inflation, which reached a high of 1,161% in the early 1990s, was 11.1% in 2008 but has since fallen—it was 1.2% in 2013 and 0.2% in 2014.

Total money supply was 13,884m. litai in July 2005, foreign exchange reserves were US\$3,411m. and gold reserves 186,000 troy oz.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in 1m. litai):

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	17,487	19,032	20,724
Expenditure	21,691	22,423	23,091

Principal sources of revenue in 2011: taxes on goods and services, 11,859m. litai; grants, 4,419m. litai; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 2,317m. litai. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: grants, 6,395m. litai; compensation of employees, 5,106m. litai; social benefits, 3,369m. litai. There is a flat income tax rate of 15%.

Lithuania's budget deficit in 2014 was 0.7% of GDP (2013, 2.6%; 2012, 3.1%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 21%.

Performance

Between 2000 and 2006 growth averaged 7.2%. In 2007 and 2008 the economy continued to grow, by 11.1% and 2.6% respectively, although Lithuania was then one of the countries most affected by the economic crisis in 2009, with the GDP contracting by 14.8%. There was a slight recovery in 2010 when the economy grew by 1.6%, continuing in 2011 when it expanded by 6.1%. There was then growth in 2012 of 3.8%, in 2013 of 3.3% and in 2014 of 2.9%. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$48.4bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Lithuania (*Governor*, Vitas Vasiliauskas). A programme to restructure and privatize the state banks was started in 1996. In 2007 there were 11 commercial banks and foreign bank branches, the central credit union of Lithuania and 66 credit unions in operation. The largest private bank in Lithuania is SEB Vilniaus bankas, which controls approximately 36% of the total banking assets in the country. In 2006 it was estimated that total assets of domestic commercial banks amounted to 59bn. litai.

Foreign debt amounted to US\$29,602m. in 2010, up from US\$11,433m. in 2005 and US\$4,723m. in 2000. Lithuania's foreign debt in 2010 was equivalent to 83.0% of GNI (up from 42.0% in 2000).

A stock exchange opened in Vilnius in 1993. In Nov. 2007 its capitalization was €6.8bn. The trading turnover in 2006 was €1.6bn.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 20.3% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 23% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 4.3 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was estimated at 3.51m. kW in 2011; production was 4.82bn. kWh in 2011. A nuclear power station (with two reactors) in Ignalina was responsible for 70.2% of total output in 2007. At the time no other country had such a high percentage of its electricity generated through nuclear power. However, as a

condition of entry into the European Union the government agreed to close down Ignalina. The process to close the first reactor began on 31 Dec. 2004. The whole facility was shut down on 31 Dec. 2009. Plans to build a successor near the old site are being reconsidered after 64.8% opposed the idea in a consultative referendum held in Oct. 2012. Prior to the closure of Ignalina, Lithuania was one of the countries most reliant on nuclear energy. Electricity consumption per capita in 2011 was 3,798 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil production started from a small field at Kretinga in 1990. Reserves were 12m. bbls in 2011. Oil production in 2009 was 0.8m. bbls. Lithuania relies on Russia for almost all of its oil and gas.

Minerals

Output of minerals in 2006 (1,000 cu. metres): dolomite, 1,600; limestone, 900; peat, 400. Quarrying of gravel, clay and sand totalled 8.7m. cu. metres in 2006.

Agriculture

In 2013 agriculture employed about 7.4% of the total number of employed persons. As of 1 June 2010 the average farm size was 13.8 ha.; the utilized agricultural land area was 2,890,928 ha. In 2012 there were 2,260,500 ha. of arable land and 31,800 ha. of permanent crops. In 2013, 95,500 persons were employed in agriculture.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2013: wheat, 2,869; sugar beets, 967; barley, 687; rapeseed, 542; potatoes, 426; oats, 164; rye, 97; cabbage, 77. Value of agricultural production, 2013 (in 1m. litai), was 8,800.2 of which from individual farm holdings, 6,353.1; and from agricultural partnerships and enterprises, 2,447.1.

Livestock, as of 1 Jan. 2014 (in 1,000): cattle, 713.5 (of which dairy cows, 315.7); pigs, 754.6; sheep and goats, 113.4; horses, 22.2; poultry, 9,761.6.

There were 118,000 tractors in use in 2008.

Animal products, 2013 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): meat (2012), 207.4; milk, 1,723.1; eggs, 772m. units.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 2.2m. ha., or 34% of the land area, and consist of conifers, mostly pine. Of the total area under forests 1% was primary forest in 2010, 75% other naturally regenerated forest and 24% planted forest. Timber production in 2011, 7.00m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2011 the fishing fleet comprised 171 vessels of a combined 45,960 gross tonnes. Total catch in 2010 amounted to 149,851 tonnes (mainly from sea fishing), down from 187,513 tonnes in 2007 although up from 44,002 tonnes in 1997.

INDUSTRY

Industrial output in 2006 included (in 1,000 tonnes): petrol, 2,303; cement, 1,100; sulphuric acid, 730; sugar, 97; woollen fabrics, 22.5m. sq. metres; cotton fabrics, 20.4m. cu. metres; linen, 12.8m. sq. metres; television picture tubes, 1,240,000 units; TV sets, 711,300 units; bicycles, 330,000 units.

Labour

In 2013 the number of employed persons was 1.3m. (71.4% in private enterprises and 28.6% in the public sector). Employed population by activity (as a percentage): wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles, 17.6; manufacturing, 15.4; education, 9.7; construction, 7.7; transportation and storage, 7.3; human health and social work activities, 6.6; real estate activities, 1.2. Employment skills in 2013 included 41.0% with tertiary education and 55.0% with upper secondary and post-secondary non-tertiary education. There were a total of 3,080 working days lost to strike action in 2012 (31,601 in 2008; legal

strikes did not take place in 2009–11 or in 2013). In 2013 average gross monthly earnings were 2,231.7 litai; legal minimum wage was 1,000 litai in 2013.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Foreign investors may purchase up to 100% of the equity companies in Lithuania.

Individual laws on three free economic zones (namely the laws on Šiauliai, Klaipėda and Kaunas) have been cleared by Lithuania's Parliament, the Seimas.

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	19,388.4	24,445.1	31,294.7	18,340.6	23,378.0
Exports f.o.b.	14,135.2	17,162.4	23,769.9	16,496.3	20,813.9

Leading import suppliers, 2006: Russia, 24.2%; Germany, 14.9%; Poland, 9.5%; Latvia, 4.8%. Principal export markets, 2006: Russia, 12.8%; Latvia, 11.1%; Germany, 8.6%; Estonia, 6.5%.

Main imports are machinery and apparatus, crude petroleum, road vehicles, and chemicals and chemical products. Main exports are mineral products, electrical equipment, textiles and textile articles, transport equipment, TV sets, chemical products and prepared foodstuffs.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 80,715 km of roads (including 309 km of motorways), of which 28.6% were paved. There were 1,587,900 passenger cars in use in 2007 (470 per 1,000 inhabitants), plus 14,000 buses and coaches, 14,500 lorries and vans, and 35,300 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 6,448 traffic accidents in 2007, with 740 fatalities.

Rail

In 2011 there were 1,767 km of railway track in operation in Lithuania. The majority of rail traffic was diesel propelled, although 122 km of track was electrified. In 2011, 4.7m. passengers and 52.3m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation

The main international airport is based in the capital, Vilnius. Other international airports are at Kaunas and Palanga. FlyLAL–Lithuanian Airlines, formerly Lithuania's largest airline, ceased operations in 2009. Air Lituania, founded in 2013, was the national flag carrier until it ceased operations in May 2015. In 2015 a number of international airlines ran regular scheduled flights to Lithuania. Vilnius handled 1,308,065 passengers in 2009 and 4,336 tonnes of freight. Kaunas handled 456,698 passengers in 2009 and Palanga 105,195.

Shipping

The ice-free port of Klaipėda plays a dominant role in the national economy and Baltic maritime traffic. It handled 29,880,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008 (22,218,000 tonnes loaded and 7,662,000 tonnes discharged); container traffic totalled 373,000 TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units) in 2008. A 412 ha. site at the port is dedicated a Free Economic Zone, which offers attractive conditions to foreign investors.

In Jan. 2009 there were 52 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 348,000 GT. In Jan. 2009 the Lithuanian-controlled fleet comprised 64 vessels of 1,000 GT or over, of which 37 were under the Lithuanian flag and 27 under foreign flags.

Telecommunications

A majority stake in Lithuanian Telecom (the only fixed telephone service provider) was sold to the Finnish and Swedish consortium SONERA in 1998 and by Jan. 2003 the telecommunications market was fully liberalized. In 2010 there were 733,700 landline

telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 220.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 4,891,000 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,471.6 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 621.2 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 636,000 in 2009 (190.3 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 983,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The general jurisdiction court system consists of the Supreme Court, the Court of Appeal, five county courts and 54 district courts. Specialized administrative courts were established in 1999. In 2006 there were 732 judges: 469 in district courts, 144 in county courts, 27 in the Court of Appeal, 34 in the Supreme Court, 43 in the administrative county courts and 15 in the High Administrative Court.

75,474 crimes were reported in 2006, of which 43% were solved. In 2006 there were 294 murders. 14,717 persons were convicted of offences in 2006. There were 8,079 prisoners in 2006, 7,082 of whom had been convicted. The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1998.

Education

Education is compulsory from seven to 16. In 2002–03 there were 686 pre-school establishments with 90,860 pupils and 2,172 general schools with 49,286 teachers and 594,313 pupils, in the following categories:

Type of School	No. of Schools	No. of Pupils
Nursery	148	12,219
Primary	683	35,819
Junior	25	2,326
Basic	645	118,415
Special	67	7,212
Secondary	574	400,566
Adult	27	17,318

119,548 students (70,777 females) attended 19 institutions of higher education and 22,367 (13,735 females) attended vocational colleges in 2002–03. The adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 99.7% (99.7% for both males and females).

In 2006 public expenditure on education represented 5.0% of GNI and 14.4% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2006 there were 13,510 physicians, 2,249 dentists, 26,140 nurses and midwives and 2,184 pharmacists. There were 196 hospitals with 31,031 beds in 2002.

Welfare

The social security system is financed by the State Social Insurance Fund. In 2013, 616,801 persons were eligible for state social insurance old-age pensions (including anticipatory old-age pensions), 215,616 for work incapacity/disability pensions and 266,378 for widow's/widower's (including orphan's) pensions. In 2013 the average state social insurance old-age pension was 822 litai (monthly).

In 2014 the retirement age for men was 63 years and for women 61 years. Prior to 2012 the retirement age was 62 years 6 months for men and 60 years for women. It is rising gradually for both sexes until men and women will both retire at 65 in 2026. The average number of persons entitled to the state social insurance old-age pension in 2013 was 598,700.

RELIGION

Under the Constitution, the state recognizes traditional Lutheran churches and religious organizations, as well as other churches and religious organizations if their teaching and rituals do not contradict the law. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 there were an estimated 2.76m. Catholics and 170,000 Orthodox Christians; a further

330,000 people had no religious affiliation. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Lithuania has four sites (two shared) on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Vilnius Historic Centre (inscribed on the list in 1994) and Kernavė Archaeological Site (2004).

Lithuania shares the Curonian Spit (2000) with the Russian Federation as a UNESCO site. A sand-dune spit between Zelenogradsk, Kaliningrad Region, and Klaipėda, Lithuania, the Spit was subject to massive protective engineering in the 19th century. Lithuania also shares the Struve Geodetic Arc (2005). The Arc is a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth and is shared with nine other countries.

Press

In 2014 there were 239 newspapers (ten paid-for dailies and 229 paid-for non-dailies). The papers with the highest readership are *Lietuvos rytas* and *Vakaro žinios*.

Tourism

In 2010 accommodation establishments received 1,552,900 guests (up from 1,325,600 in 2005), of whom 840,400 were foreigners (681,500 in 2005). The leading countries of origin of non-resident overnight visitors in 2010 were: Poland (135,900), Russia (105,900), Germany (105,800) and Belarus (71,400). Lithuania had 908 accommodation establishments in 2010 with 50,087 beds, including 342 hotels with 23,137 beds.

Festivals

The Lithuanian Song and Dance Celebration is held every four years, focusing international attention on the country's culture. There is also a Kaunas Jazz Festival and the Pažaislis Classical Music Festival (also in Kaunas). The main rock festivals are the summer festivals, Be2gether at Norviliškės near the Belarusian border and Rock Nights at Zarasai. Major film festivals include Cinema Spring in Vilnius and the Kaunas International Film

Festival. The annual Klaipėda Sea Festival attracts nearly half a million visitors each year.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Lithuania in the United Kingdom (Lithuania House, 2 Bessborough Gdns, London, SW1V 2JE)
Ambassador: Asta Skaisgirytė-Liauškienė.

Of the United Kingdom in Lithuania (Antakalnio str. 2, 10308 Vilnius)
Ambassador: Claire Lawrence.

Of Lithuania in the USA (2622 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Rolandas Kriščiūnas.

Of the USA in Lithuania (Akmenu 6, 03106 Vilnius)
Ambassador: Deborah A. McCarthy.

Of Lithuania to the United Nations
Ambassador: Raimonda Murmokaitė.

Of Lithuania to the European Union
Permanent Representative: Jovita Neliupšienė.

FURTHER READING

Department of Statistics to the Government. *Statistical Yearbook of Lithuania*. Annual. *Economic and Social Development in Lithuania*. Monthly.

Hood, N., et al., (eds.) *Transition in the Baltic States*. 1997

Kasekamp, Andres, *A History of the Baltic States*. 2010

Lane, Thomas, *Lithuania: Stepping Westward*. 2001

Lieven, A., *The Baltic Revolution: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and the Path to Independence*. 2nd ed. 1994

Misiunas, R. J. and Taagepera, R., *The Baltic States: the Years of Dependence, 1940–90*. 2nd ed. 1993

O'Connor, Kevin, *The History of the Baltic States*. 2003

Plakans, Andrejs, *A Concise History of the Baltic States*. 2011

Smith, David J., Purs, Aldis, Pabriks, Artis and Lane, Thomas, (eds.) *The Baltic States: Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania*. 2002

Vardys, V. S. and Sedaitis, J. B., *Lithuania: the Rebel Nation*. 1997

National Statistical Office: Department of Statistics to the Government, Gedimino Pr. 29, LT 01 500 Vilnius.

Website: <http://www.stat.gov.lt>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

LUXEMBOURG



Grand-Duché de Luxembourg
(Grand Duchy of Luxembourg)

Capital: Luxembourg

Population estimate, 2015: 567,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 58,711

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.892/19

Internet domain extension: .lu

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Celtic tribes, with origins in the Danube basin, settled in the Ardennes hills and surrounding plains from at least 1000 BC. The Romans advanced north into the region (then part of Gaul) from around 50 BC and controlled much of it over the next five centuries from garrisons such as that at Trier. Frankish clans from the middle Rhine valley spread across present-day Luxembourg from around the 5th century AD and intermarried with the Gallo-Romans. Anglo-Saxon missionaries were active in the region during the 7th century, and a Benedictine monastery was founded at Echternach in 698. From the early 9th century the region was controlled by Charlemagne, the Roman Emperor in the West, who ruled from Hungary to the Atlantic Ocean. The empire's division, following the signing of the Treaty of Verdun in 843, enabled the rise of several feudal states, one of which became Luxembourg; the castle of Lutzilinburhurch was founded by Count Sigefroi in 963 on an outcrop overlooking the river Alzette.

Subsequent Counts of Luxembourg were influential in the wider European arena. From 1353, under Wenzel I, Luxembourg expanded to its greatest extent, covering four times the area of the present state. The House of Luxembourg subsequently went into

decline and from 1443 was ruled by the Burgundians from their capital, Brussels. In 1477 Luxembourg became one of the 17 provinces of the Netherlands to come under Habsburg rule, initially under Maximilian of Austria and later under Charles of Ghent, who became the King of Spain in 1516 and Holy Roman Emperor in 1520. Luxembourg was ruled as part of the Spanish Netherlands for much of the next 200 years, although there were brief periods of French dominance under Louis XIV in the 1680s and 1690s. The transfer of the Spanish Netherlands to Austrian rule in 1715 heralded a period of relative tranquility for Luxembourg, which lasted until the territory was occupied by French revolutionary forces in the 1790s.

The 1815 Congress of Vienna made Luxembourg a grand duchy, which subsequently came under the jurisdiction of the house of Orange-Nassau, the ruling house of the Netherlands. At the same time it became part of the German Confederation. In 1839 the Walloon-speaking area was joined to Belgium, which had achieved independence in 1831, giving the Lëtzebuergesch-speaking provinces autonomy. At the London Conference of 1867 the European powers declared Luxembourg a neutral territory and in 1890 the union with the Netherlands was ended. Full independence was confirmed in the same year when Adolf of Nassau-Weilburg became grand duke, founding the present line of rulers.

Luxembourg was invaded and occupied by Germany in both the First and Second World Wars. In June 1942 the Grand Duchy staged a general strike against occupation. In 1948 a Benelux customs union formed by Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxembourg allowed for standardization of prices, taxes and wages and the free movement of labour among the three countries. Luxembourg joined NATO in 1949 and was one of six founding countries of the European Economic Community in 1957. On 24 Dec. 1999 Prime Minister Jean-Claude Juncker announced Grand Duke Jean's decision to abdicate the throne on 7 Oct. 2000. He was succeeded by Prince Henri who assumed the title of Grand Duke.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (999 sq. miles) and is bounded on the west by Belgium, south by France and east by Germany. A census took place on 1 Feb. 2011; the population was 512,353. On 1 Jan. 2013 the population was 537,039 (including 238,800 foreigners); density, 208 per sq. km. The percentage of foreigners living in Luxembourg has increased dramatically in recent years, from 26% in 1986 to 45% in 2013 (the highest percentage in the EU). The main countries of origin of foreigners living in Luxembourg are Portugal (88,200 in Jan. 2013), France (35,200) and Italy (18,300).

In 2011, 85.4% of the population were urban. The capital, Luxembourg, has (Jan. 2013) 103,641 inhabitants; Esch-sur-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 31,898; Differdange, 22,769; Dudelange, 19,292; Pétange, 16,762; Sanem, 14,832; Hesperange, 14,027.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 567,000.

Luxembourgish (Lëtzebuergesch) is spoken by most of the population, and since 1984 has been an official language with French and German.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics (figures in parentheses indicate births and deaths of resident foreigners):

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2007	5,477 (2,959)	3,886 (721)	1,969	1,106
2008	5,596 (3,126)	3,595 (612)	1,917	977
2009	5,638 (2,952)	3,655 (659)	1,739	1,052
2010	5,874 (2,845)	3,760 (711)	1,749	1,083

2010 rates per 1,000 population; birth, 11.6; death, 7.4; marriage, 3.5; divorce, 2.1. Nearly half of annual births are to foreigners. In 2013 the most popular age range for marrying was 30–34 for males and 25–29 for females. Life expectancy at birth in 2013 was 78.0 years for males and 83.0 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 2.1%. Infant mortality, 2010, two per 1,000 live births (one of the lowest rates in the world); fertility rate, 2013, 1.7 births per woman. In 2012 Luxembourg received 2,055 asylum applications.

CLIMATE

In general the country resembles Belgium in its climate, with rain evenly distributed throughout the year. Average temperatures are Jan. 0.8°C, July 17.5°C. Annual rainfall 30.8" (782.2 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy.

The reigning Grand Duke is Henri, b. 16 April 1955, son of the former Grand Duke Jean and Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium; succeeded 7 Oct. 2000 on the abdication of his father; married Maria Teresa Mestre 14 Feb. 1981. *Offspring*: Prince Guillaume, b. 11 Nov. 1981 (married Countess Stéphanie Marie Claudine Christine de Lannoy, b. 18 Feb. 1984, on 19 Oct. 2012); Prince Félix, b. 3 June 1984 (married Claire Lademacher, b. 21 March 1985, on 17 Sept. 2013; *offspring*, Amalia, b. 15 June 2014); Prince Louis, b. 3 Aug. 1986 (married Tessy Antony, b. 28 Oct. 1985, on 29 Sept. 2006; *offspring*, Gabriel, b. 12 March 2006; Noah, b. 21 Sept. 2007); Princess Alexandra, b. 16 Feb. 1991; Prince Sébastien, b. 16 April 1992.

The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948, 1956, 1972, 1979, 1983, 1988 and more than 20 occasions since then.

The separation of powers between the legislature and the executive is not very strong, resulting in much interaction between the two bodies. Only the judiciary is completely independent.

The 12 cantons are divided into four electoral districts: the South, the East, the Centre and the North. Voters choose between party lists of candidates in multi-member constituencies. The parliament is the *Chamber of Deputies*, which consists of a maximum of 60 members elected for five years. Voting is compulsory for all citizens between the age of 18 and 75 and there is universal suffrage. Seats are allocated according to the rules of proportional representation and the principle of the smallest electoral quote. There is a *Council of State* of 21 members appointed by the Sovereign. Membership is for a maximum period of 15 years, with retirement compulsory at the age of 72. It advises on proposed laws and any other question referred to it.

The head of state takes part in the legislative power, exercises executive power and has a part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is Prime Minister, and of at least three Ministers. Direct consultation by referendum is provided for in the Constitution.

National Anthem

'Ons Hemecht' ('Our Homeland'); words by M. Lentz, tune by J. A. Zinnen.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1937. (CSV = Christian Social Party; DP = Democratic Party)

1937–53	CSV	Pierre Dupong
1953–58	CSV	Joseph Bech
1958–59	CSV	Pierre Frieden
1959–74	CSV	Pierre Werner
1974–79	DP	Gaston Thorn
1979–84	CSV	Pierre Werner
1984–95	CSV	Jacques Santer
1995–2013	CSV	Jean-Claude Juncker
2013–	DP	Xavier Bettel

RECENT ELECTIONS

Early elections took place on 20 Oct. 2013, following the resignation of Prime Minister Jean-Claude Juncker. The Christian Social Party (CSV) won 23 seats (with 33.7% of the vote), the Socialist Workers' Party (LSAP) 13 (20.3%), the Democratic Party (DP) 13 (18.3%), the Greens (Déi Gréng) 6 (10.1%), the Alternative Democratic Reform Party (ADR) 3 (6.6%) and the Left 2 (4.9%). Turnout was 91.2%.

European Parliament

Luxembourg has six representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 90.0% (90.8% in 2009). CSV won 3 seats with 37.7% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); the Greens, 1 with 15.0% (Greens/European Free Alliance); DP, 1 with 14.8% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); LSAP, 1 with 11.8% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the three-party coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister of State, and of Communications and Media, Religious Affairs, and Culture: Xavier Bettel; b. 1973 (DP; sworn in 4 Dec. 2013).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Economy, Internal Security, and Defence: Étienne Schneider.

Minister of Agriculture, Viticulture and Consumer Protection, and Relations with Parliament: Fernand Etgen. *Environment*: Carole Dieschbourg. *Family and Integration, and the Greater Region*: Corinne Cahen. *Finance*: Pierre Gramegna. *Foreign and European Affairs, and Immigration and Asylum*: Jean Asselborn. *Health, and Equal Opportunities*: Lydia Mutsch. *Housing*: Marc Hansen. *Interior, and Public Service and Administrative Reform*: Daniel Kersch. *Justice*: Félix Braz. *Labour, Employment, and the Social and Solidarity Economy*: Nicolas Schmit. *National Education, Children and Youth, and Higher Education and Research*: Claude Meisch. *Social Security, Co-operation and Humanitarian Action, and Sports*: Romain Schneider. *Sustainable Development and Infrastructure*: François Bausch.

The *Speaker* is Mars Di Bartolomeo.

Government Website (French only): <http://www.gouvernement.lu>

CURRENT LEADERS

Xavier Bettel

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Xavier Bettel became prime minister in Dec. 2013, taking over from Jean-Claude Juncker who had held the position for 18 years. A barrister and long-standing member of the centre-right Democratic Party (DP), he headed the first government since 1979 not to be led by the Christian Social Party (CSV).

Early Life

Bettel was born on 3 March 1973 in Luxembourg City. He graduated in public and European law from the University of Nancy, France, and undertook further studies in maritime law at Aristotle University in Thessaloniki, Greece. He entered parliament as a DP member in 1999 and qualified as a barrister in 2001.

Re-elected to parliament in 2004 and 2009, he served on its legal affairs committee and was chairman of the DP parliamentary group between 2009 and 2011. Also active in municipal politics, he was variously a councillor, alderman and mayor of Luxembourg City between 2011 and 2013.

In snap legislative elections in Oct. 2013 (prompted by a phone-tapping scandal that engulfed the ruling CSV in mid-2013), the DP, in coalition with the Socialist Workers' Party and the Greens, emerged as narrow victors. Bettel was charged with

forming a government by Grand Duke Henri, and was sworn in as prime minister on 4 Dec. 2013.

Career in Office

Bettel pledged to cut the budget deficit and preserve Luxembourg's triple-A international credit rating by cutting public spending and raising VAT. The government promised not to introduce a wealth tax on individuals or an inheritance tax, but in Nov. 2014 it became embroiled in a controversy over tax concessions by the previous administration to multinational companies. As the country's first openly gay premier, Bettel was expected to promote socially liberal policies and in June 2014 he supported parliament's vote to legalize same-sex marriage. In June 2015 proposals to allow foreign residents to vote in national elections, to lower the voting age to 16 and to introduce term limits in government were all rejected in a constitutional referendum.

DEFENCE

There is a volunteer light infantry battalion of (2009) 900, of which only the career officers are professionals. In recent years Luxembourg soldiers and officers have been actively participating in peacekeeping missions, mainly in the former Yugoslavia. There is also a Gendarmerie of 600. In 2000 the Gendarmerie and the police force merged to form the Police Grand-Ducale. NATO maintains a squadron of E-3A *Sentries*.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$249m. (US\$484 per capita), representing 0.4% of GDP.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 86% of GDP in 2012 and industry 14%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Luxembourg ranked equal 10th in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 81 out of 100 in the annual index.

Luxembourg gave US\$423m. in international aid in 2014, which at 1.06% of GNI made it the second most generous developed country as a percentage of its gross national income, after Sweden. Luxembourg was one of only five industrialized countries to meet the UN target of 0.7%.

Overview

Luxembourg has a service-based economy dominated by the financial sector, which contributed 36% of GDP in 2013. The country hosts Europe's largest investment fund industry and second largest money market sector. Other dynamic sectors include telecommunications, audio-visual and multimedia and air transport. Steel production has historically been an economic driver and the traditionally small industrial sector has diversified to include chemical, plastics, rubber and other manufactured products.

Given its large financial sector, Luxembourg was badly damaged by the global financial crisis. Gross investment decreased by 23% in 2009, two major banks were bailed out, three smaller banks failed and unemployment increased. This led to the economy's worst performance for 30 years, contracting by 5.4% in that year. However, despite a further shallow recession in 2012, a fiscal stimulus package spurred GDP growth of 4.4% in 2013.

Key challenges include addressing vulnerabilities in the financial sector, increasing employment, providing for an ageing population and coping with eurozone volatility.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in Luxembourg at the irrevocable conversion rate of 40.3399 Luxembourg francs to 1 euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the Luxembourg franc ceased to be legal tender on 28 Feb. 2002. Inflation was 1.7% in 2013 and 0.7% in 2014. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €5.6bn.

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$285m. in Sept. 2009 (none in 2002) and gold reserves 73,000 troy oz. Total money supply was €84,140m. in March 2009.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure for calendar years in €1m.:

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	10,488.9	11,276.8	11,732.7
Expenditure	11,072.5	11,677.6	12,169.0

Principal sources of revenue in 2011: taxes on income, profits and capital gains, €4,978.0m.; taxes on goods and services, €4,822.4m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: grants, €5,483.1m; compensation of employees, €2,571.7m.

Luxembourg registered a budget surplus of 1.4% of GDP in 2014. There had been surpluses of 0.7% in 2013 and 0.2% in 2012. The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 17%, with reduced rates of 14%, 8% and 3%. Income taxes and business taxes have been reduced to preserve competitiveness in the international environment. The normal tax rate for companies at 1 Jan. 2013 was 29.22%, compared with 40.3% in 1996.

Performance

In terms of GDP per head, Luxembourg ranks among the richest countries in the world with a purchasing power parity (PPP) per capita GDP of 79,258 current international dollars in 2009. The economy shrank by 0.7% in 2012 but recovered to grow by 4.4% in 2013 and 5.6% in 2014.

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$64.9bn.

Banking and Finance

Luxembourg's Central Bank (formerly the Monetary Institute) was established in July 1998 (*Director-General*, Gaston Reinesch). In Dec. 2004 there were 162 banks. German banks make up nearly a third of all the banks. Total deposits in 2004 were €560.7bn.; net assets in unit trusts, €504.0bn.; net assets in investment companies, €600.3bn. There is a stock exchange.

In 2004 the financial sector accounted for 18.1% of gross added value at basic prices and the banks showed a net profit of €2.9bn. The total number of approved insurance companies in 2004 was 95, with reinsurance companies numbering 271; the amount of premiums due was €8,737.5m.

Luxembourg's gross external debt amounted to US\$2,197,354m. in June 2012.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011 just 2.9% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 11% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 23.1 tonnes per capita (compared to the European average of 7.1 tonnes per capita).

Electricity

Apart from hydro-electricity and electricity generated from fossil fuels, Luxembourg has no national energy resources. Installed capacity in 2011 was 1.7m. kW. Production was 3,717m. kWh in 2011 and consumption per capita 15,879 kWh.

Agriculture

The contribution of agriculture, viticulture and forestry to the economy has been gradually declining over the years, accounting for only 0.5% of gross added value at basic prices in 2004.

However, the actual output of this sector has nearly tripled during the past 30 years, a trend common to many EU countries. There were 4,975 workers engaged in agricultural work (including wine-growing and forestry) in 2004. In 2007 there were 2,303 farms with an average area of 63.4 ha.; 130,884 ha. were under cultivation in 2007.

Production, 2007 (in tonnes) of main crops: grassland and pasturage, 749,101; maize, 197,508; forage crops, 129,096; bread crops, 77,435; potatoes, 19,968; colza (rape), 18,302. Production, 2007 (in 1,000 tonnes) of meat, 26.8; milk, 274.2. In 2007–08, 142,000 hectolitres of wine were produced. Total tractors and other agriculture vehicles, 2008: 15,238.

Livestock (15 May 2007): 4,334 horses; 191,928 cattle; 83,255 pigs; 9,339 sheep.

Forestry

In 2010 there were 87,000 ha. of forests (33% of the total land area). In 2011, 261,000 cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

INDUSTRY

The largest companies by market capitalization in Luxembourg in April 2015 were Altice, a telecommunications company (US\$28.1bn.); SES, a telecommunications company (US\$18.6bn.); and Tenaris, a manufacturer and supplier of steel pipe products (US\$16.9bn.).

In 2004 there were 3,038 industrial enterprises, of which 1,972 were in the building industry. Production, 2007 (in tonnes): rolled steel products, 2,933,000; steel, 2,858,000. The world's largest steel producer, ArcelorMittal, has its headquarters in Luxembourg. Created in June 2006 through the merger of Arcelor and Mittal Steel, it produces in excess of 100m. tonnes of steel annually and accounts for approximately 10% of world steel output. The steel industry mainly relies on imported ore.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 260,000 (195,000 in 2003). 68.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Of those in employment in 2013, 84.0% worked in services, 11.7% in industry and 1.4% in agriculture. In that year 44.2% of the labour force was female. 42.4% of the labour force had a secondary education as the highest level and 43.0% had a tertiary education. The government fixes a legal minimum wage.

Retirement is at 65. In Dec. 2015 the unemployment rate was 6.1% (unchanged since 2014 but up from 5.9% in 2013 as a whole). More than 150,000 people cross into Luxembourg every day from neighbouring France, Germany and Belgium to work, principally in the financial services industry.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2007 (provisional figures) totalled €16,262.2m. and exports €11,823.0m. In 2005 exports reached 158% of GDP. In 2007, 90.5% of imports were from other EU member countries and 85.9% of exports went to other EU member countries.

Principal imports and exports by standard international trade classification (provisional figures) in €1m.:

	Imports 2007	Exports 2007
Food and live animals	1,120.7	539.2
Beverages and tobacco	425.3	195.0
Crude materials, oils, fats and waxes	1,297.9	251.3
Mineral fuels and lubricants	2,076.4	91.9
Chemicals and related products	1,568.2	798.7
Manufactured goods in metals	1,250.8	1,821.1
Other manufactured goods		
classified chiefly by material	1,789.4	3,928.5
Machinery	2,547.1	2,136.0
Transport equipment	2,602.4	885.7
Other manufactured goods	1,583.9	1,175.6
Total	16,262.2	11,823.0

Trade with selected countries (provisional figures) in €1m.:

	Imports 2007	Exports 2007
Austria	137.8	243.1
Belgium	5,496.3	1,481.2
France	1,899.8	1,993.0
Germany	4,800.0	3,124.1
Italy	356.6	641.7
Netherlands	1,002.6	644.9
Poland	109.0	196.1
Spain	168.9	413.5
Sweden	112.9	172.7
UK	282.1	553.7
(Total EU)	14,722.7	10,154.4
China	95.1	194.4
Switzerland	152.2	144.7
USA	623.2	298.7
Total (including others)	16,262.2	11,823.0

Trade Fairs

The *Foires Internationales de Luxembourg* occur twice a year, and there are a growing number of specialized fairs.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

On 1 Jan. 2008 there were 2,894 km of roads of which 147 km were motorways. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 2008 numbered 394,917 including 321,520 passenger cars, 27,043 trucks, 1,455 coaches and 14,946 motorcycles. In 2009 there were 47 fatalities in road accidents.

Rail

In 2011 there were 275 km of railway (standard gauge) of which 262 km were electrified; passenger-km totalled 349m. in 2011.

Civil Aviation

Findel is the airport for Luxembourg. 1,643,000 passengers and 856,450 tonnes of freight were handled in 2007. The national carrier is Luxair, in which the state has a 39.05% stake directly along with a further 21.81% indirectly through the Banque et Caisse d'Epargne de l'Etat (State and Savings Bank). Cargolux has developed into one of the major international freight carriers. In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Luxembourg-based carriers flew 93m. km, carrying 928,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

A shipping register was set up in 1990; 143 vessels were registered in Dec. 2006.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 267,600 main (fixed) telephone subscriptions. Mobile phone subscribers numbered 788,400 in 2013 (1,486.4 per 1,000 persons). In the same year 93.8% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users. The fixed broadband penetration rate in Dec. 2010 was 33.5 subscribers per 100 inhabitants. In March 2012 there were 190,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Constitution makes the Courts of Law independent in performing their functions, restricting their sphere of activity, defining their limit of jurisdiction and providing a number of procedural guarantees. The Constitution has additionally laid down a number of provisions designed to ensure judges remain independent of persons under their jurisdiction, and to ensure no interference from the executive and legislative organs. All judges are appointed by Grand-Ducal order and are irremovable.

The judicial organization comprises three Justices of the Peace (conciliation and police courts). The country is, in addition, divided into two judicial districts—Luxembourg and Diekirch.

District courts deal with matters such as civic and commercial cases. Offences which are punishable under the Penal Code or by specific laws with imprisonment or hard labour fall within the jurisdiction of the criminal chambers of District Courts, as the Assize Court was repealed by law in 1987. The High Court of Justice consists of a Supreme Court of Appeal and a Court of Appeal.

The judicial organization of the Grand-Duchy does not include the jury system. A division of votes between the judges on the issue of guilt/innocence may lead to acquittal. Society before the Courts of Law is represented by the Public Prosecutor Department, composed of members of the judiciary directly answerable to the government.

In 1999 a new Administrative Tribunal, Administrative Court and Constitutional Court were established.

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 656 (122 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2004 was 100%. Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of four and 15 (including two years of pre-primary school attendance). In 2006–07 there were 13,672 children in pre-primary school (pre-nursery education, 3,671; nursery education, 10,001) with 1,227 teachers; 33,136 pupils in primary schools; 34,970 pupils in secondary schools. In higher education (2003–04) the Higher Institute of Technology (IST) had 358 students and there were 401 students in teacher training. In 2006–07 the University Centre of Luxembourg had 3,180 students. Many students go abroad, predominantly to France, Germany and Belgium. In 2006–07, 7,222 students pursued university studies abroad.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 3.8% of GDP.

Health

In 2004 there were 1,591 doctors (411 GPs and 840 specialists) and 340 dentists. There were 17 hospitals and 3,045 hospital beds in 2004. In 2007 Luxembourg spent 7.1% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

The official retirement age is 65 years for both men and women. To be eligible, a pensioner must have paid 120 months contributions. The maximum old-age pension is €7,884.73 per month. The minimum pension varies from €851.55 to €1,703.10 per month. A minimum pension is paid with at least 20 years of coverage.

Unemployment benefit is 80% (85% if the insured has a dependent child) of the basis salary during the previous three months, up to 2.5 times the social minimum wage. Recent graduates receive 70% of the social minimum wage whereas self-employed persons receive 80% of the social minimum wage.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 64.7% of the population in 2010 were Roman Catholics and 27.5% had no religious affiliation. There are small Protestant, Jewish, Greek Orthodox, Russian Orthodox and Muslim communities as well.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Luxembourg has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the City of Luxembourg—its Old Quarters and Fortifications (inscribed on the list in 1994).

Press

There were eight paid-for daily newspapers in 2008 with an average circulation of 117,000 and two free dailies with an average circulation of 127,000; there were also 15 non-dailies. The German-language *Luxemburger Wort* has the highest circulation, with an average of 72,000 copies in 2008. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Luxembourg was ranked fourth out of 179 countries.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 907,000 overnight tourists and 2,256,000 overnight stays; there were 7,751 hotel rooms in 2010. Tourists spent US\$4,108m. in 2010 (excluding passenger transport). Camping is widespread; there were 739,000 overnight stays at campsites in 2010.

Festivals

The Festival International Echternach (May–June) and the Festival of Wiltz (June–July) are annual events. Both feature a variety of classical music, jazz, theatre and recitals.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Luxembourg in the United Kingdom (27 Wilton Cres., London, SW1X 8SD)

Ambassador: Patrick Jean-Marie Engelberg.

Of the United Kingdom in Luxembourg (5 Boulevard Joseph II, L-1840 Luxembourg)

Ambassador: John Marshall.

Of Luxembourg in the USA (2200 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Jean-Louis Wolzfeld.

Of the USA in Luxembourg (22 Blvd. Emmanuel Servais, L-2535 Luxembourg)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Alison Shorter-Lawrence.

Of Luxembourg to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sylvie Lucas.

Of Luxembourg to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Christian Braun.

FURTHER READING

STATEC. *Annuaire Statistique 2012.—Le Luxembourg en chiffres 2015*

Arblaster, Paul, *A History of the Low Countries*. 2005

Newcomer, J., *The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg: The Evolution of Nationhood, 963 AD to 1983*. 2nd ed. 1995

National library: 37 Boulevard Roosevelt, Luxembourg City, L-2450 Luxembourg.

National Statistical Office: Service Central de la Statistique et des Études Économiques (STATEC), CP 304, Luxembourg City, L-2013 Luxembourg.

Website: <http://www.statec.public.lu>

MACEDONIA



Republika Makedonija
(The Republic of Macedonia) (Former Yugoslav
Republic of Macedonia)

Capital: Skopje

Population estimate, 2015: 2.08m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 11,780

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.747/81=

Internet domain extension: .mk

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The history of Macedonia can be traced to the reign of King Karan (808–778 BC), but the country was at its most powerful at the time of Philip II (359–336 BC) and Alexander the Great (336–323 BC). At the end of the 6th century AD Slavs began to settle in Macedonia. There followed a long period of internal fighting but the spread of Christianity led to consolidation and the creation of the first Macedonian Slav state, the Kingdom of Samuel, 976–1018. In the 14th century it fell to Serbia, and in 1355 to the Turks. After the Balkan wars of 1912–13 Turkey was ousted and Serbia received part of the territory, the rest going to Bulgaria and Greece. In 1918 Yugoslav Macedonia was incorporated into Serbia as South Serbia, becoming a republic in the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. Claims to the historical Macedonian territory have long been a source of contention with Bulgaria and Greece. Macedonia declared its independence on 18 Sept. 1991. In April 1999 the Kosovo crisis which led to NATO air attacks on Yugoslavian military targets set off a flood of refugees into Macedonia, though subsequently most returned home.

In March 2001 there were a series of clashes between government forces and ethnic Albanian separatists near the border between Macedonia and Kosovo. As violence escalated Macedonia found itself on the brink of civil war. In May 2001 the new national unity government gave ethnic Albanian rebels a 'final warning' to end their uprising. As the crisis worsened, a stand-off within the government between the Macedonian and the ethnic Albanian parties was only resolved after the intervention of Javier Solana, the EU's foreign and security policy chief. A number of Macedonian soldiers were killed in clashes with the rebels, and following reverses in the military campaign the

commander of the Macedonian army, Jovan Andrevski, resigned in June 2001. In Aug. 2001 a peace accord was negotiated.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Macedonia (referred to within the United Nations as the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia) is bounded in the north by Serbia, in the east by Bulgaria, in the south by Greece and in the west by Albania. Its area is 25,713 sq. km, including 490 sq. km of inland water. According to the 2002 census final results, the population on 1 Nov. 2002 was 2,022,547. The main ethnic groups in 2002 were Macedonians (1,297,981), Albanians (509,083), Turks (77,959), Roma (53,879), Serbs (35,939) and Vlachs (9,695). Estimate, Dec. 2013, 2,065,769; density, 82 per sq. km. Ethnic Albanians predominate on the western side of Macedonia. Minorities are represented in the Council for Inter-Ethnic Relations. In 2011, 59.4% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.08m.

Macedonia is divided into 84 municipalities. The major cities (with 2013 population estimates) are: Skopje, the capital, 497,900; Kumanovo, 72,800; Bitola, 72,400; Prilep, 65,400; Tetovo, 55,600.

The official language is Macedonian, which uses the Cyrillic alphabet. Around 25% of the population speak Albanian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2011: live births, 22,770; deaths, 19,465; marriages, 14,736; divorces, 1,753; infant deaths, 172. Rates (per 1,000 population): live births, 11.1; deaths, 9.5; marriages, 7.2; divorces, 0.9. Infant mortality, 2011 (per 1,000 live births), 7.6. Expectation of life at birth in 2007 was 71.7 years for males and 76.5 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.2%. In 2004 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for males and 20–24 for females. Fertility rate, 2011, 1.6 births per woman.

Migration within the Republic of Macedonia, 2004: 9,326. International (external) migration: emigrated persons, 669; immigrated persons 1,381. Net migration in 2004 was 712.

CLIMATE

Macedonia has a mixed Mediterranean-continental type climate, with cold moist winters and hot dry summers. Skopje, Jan. –0.4°C, July 23.1°C.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

At a referendum held on 8 Sept. 1991 turnout was 74%; 99% of votes cast were in favour of a sovereign Macedonia. On 17 Nov. 1991 parliament promulgated a new constitution which officially proclaimed Macedonia's independence. This was replaced by a constitution adopted on 16 Nov. 2001 which for the first time included the recognition of Albanian as an official language. It also increased access for ethnic Albanians to public-sector jobs.

The *President* is directly elected for five-year terms. Candidates must be citizens aged at least 40 years. The parliament is a 123-member single-chamber *Assembly (Sobranie)*, elected by universal suffrage for four-year terms. There is a *Constitutional Court* whose members are elected by the assembly for non-renewable eight-year terms, and a *National Security Council* chaired by the President. Laws passed by the Assembly must be countersigned by the President, who may return them for reconsideration, but cannot veto them if they gain a two-thirds majority.

National Anthem

'Denes nad Makedonija se radja novo sonce na slobodata' ('Today a new sun of liberty appears over Macedonia'); words by V. Maleski, tune by T. Skalovski.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 27 April 2014. The ruling Internal Macedonian Revolutionary Organization-Democratic Party for Macedonian National Unity (VMRO-DPMNE) won 61 seats with 43.0% of votes cast. The Social Democratic Union of Macedonia (SDSM) took 34 seats with 25.3% of the vote, the Democratic Union for Integration (DUI) 19 with 13.7%, the Democratic Party of Albanians (DPA) 7 with 5.9%, Citizens Option for Macedonia (GROM) 1 with 2.8% and National Democratic Revival (NDP) 1 with 1.6%. Turnout was 63.0%.

Presidential elections were held on 13 April 2014. Incumbent president Gjorgje Ivanov (VMRO-DPMNE) took 51.7% of the vote, Stevo Pendarovski (SDSM) 37.5%, Iljaz Halimi (DPA) 4.5% and Zoran Popovski (GROM) 3.6%. In the run-off on 27 April Ivanov won with 55.3% against Pendarovski with 41.1%. Turnout was 48.9% in the first round and 54.4% in the second.

Parliamentary elections were scheduled to take place on 5 June 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Gjorgje Ivanov; b. 1960 (VMRO-DPMNE; sworn in 12 May 2009 and re-elected 27 April 2014).

Acting Prime Minister: Emil Dimitriev; b. 1979 (VMRO-DPMNE; in office since 15 Jan. 2016).

In March 2016 the multi-party coalition government was composed as follows:

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Zoran Stavrevski. *Deputy Prime Minister in Charge of Economic Affairs:* Vladimir Peshevski. *Deputy Prime Minister in Charge of European Affairs:* Fatmir Besimi. *Deputy Prime Minister in Charge of Implementing the Ohrid Agreement:* Musa Xhaferri.

Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Water Supply: Mihail Cvetkov. *Culture:* Elizabeta Kanceska Milevska. *Defence:* Zoran Jolevski. *Economy:* Bekim Neziri. *Education and Science:* Abdilaqim Ademi. *Environment and Urban Planning:* Nurhan Izairi. *Foreign Affairs:* Nikola Popovski. *Health:* Nikola Todorov. *Information Society and Administration:* Marta Arsovska Tomovska. *Interior:* Oliver Spasovski. *Justice:* Adnan Jashari. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Frosina Remenski. *Local Self-Government:* Lirim Shabani. *Transport and Communications:* Vlado Misajlovski. *Ministers without Portfolio:* Furkan Chako; Nezhdet Mustafa; Vele Samak; Bill Pavleski; Jerry Naumoff; Goran Mickovski.

Government Website: <http://www.vlada.mk>

CURRENT LEADERS

Gjorgje Ivanov

Position
President

Introduction

Gjorgje Ivanov was sworn into office on 12 May 2009 after winning the second round of the presidential election on 5 April. Although his duties are largely ceremonial, Ivanov is supreme commander of the army and has decision-making powers on foreign policy and the judiciary.

Early Life

Gjorgje Ivanov was born on 2 May 1960 in Valandovo. He graduated in law from Ss. Cyril and Methodius University of Skopje in 1982 and was appointed assistant law professor in 1995. In 1998 he became an associate professor in political theory and political philosophy at the same time as completing his doctorate.

In 1999 Ivanov was made a professor of post-graduate studies at the University of Athens before joining the political science departments of the University of Bologna and the University of Sarajevo the following year. He returned to his alma mater in 2001 to take up the post of director of political studies. In 2008 Ivanov

received his political science professorship and was appointed as chair of the Macedonian Higher Education Accreditation Council.

On 25 Jan. 2009 the ruling conservative VMRO-DPMNE announced Ivanov as its presidential candidate for the 2009 election. In the first round of voting on 22 March 2009 he took 35% of the vote and then won with 63% in a second round.

Career in Office

Ivanov pledged to continue Macedonia's campaign for membership of the European Union and NATO. In Dec. 2011 the International Court of Justice ruled against Greece's obstruction of Macedonia's bid to join the military alliance in their dispute over the country's name (see GREECE: Key Historical Events on page 544). He also aimed to diffuse ongoing tensions with Macedonia's ethnic Albanian minority. However, in March 2012 there were violent clashes between youths from both communities in Skopje.

In elections in June 2011 Ivanov's VMRO-DPMNE was returned to office under Prime Minister Nikola Gruevski but without a parliamentary majority. In Dec. 2012 differences over the state budget led the SDSM to boycott parliamentary proceedings. The European Union, which said that there was a 'need for more inclusive and constructive politics', mediated between the government and opposition resulting in an agreement in March 2013 to end the stand-off. Meanwhile, a European Union report in April acknowledged Macedonia's continued progress towards EU membership.

In April 2014 Ivanov was re-elected to a second term as president, taking 55% of the vote in a run-off, and the VMRO-DPMNE retained power in parliamentary polling. However, 2015 saw a further souring of relations between the VMRO-DPMNE and the SDSM, as well as a resurgence of inter-ethnic rivalry and violence.

DEFENCE

The President is the C.-in-C. of the armed forces. Compulsory national military service was abolished in 2006.

Defence expenditure in 2012 totalled US\$129m. (US\$62 per capita), representing 1.3% of GDP.

The European Union's first ever peacekeeping force (EUFOR) officially started work in Macedonia on 1 April 2003, replacing the NATO-led force that had been in the country since 2001. EUFOR left the country in Dec. 2003.

Army

Army strength was 9,760 in 2007. There is a paramilitary police force of 7,600.

Navy

In 2007 the Marine Wing operated four river patrol craft.

Air Force

The Army Air Force numbered 1,130 in 2007, and had four combat-capable aircraft (in storage) and ten attack helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

On 13 Sept. 1995 under the auspices of the UN, Macedonia and Greece agreed to normalize their relations.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 11.3% of GDP in 2010, industry 27.8% and services 60.9%.

Overview

Between 2004 and 2013 the economy grew by an annual average of 3.3%, reaching a high of 8.2% in 2005. The main export is textiles, accounting for over 50% of export revenue. The production of iron, steel, wine and vegetables is also important.

Unemployment officially stood at 29.0% in 2013, although a large informal sector skews both employment and GDP statistics. Macroeconomic stability has been maintained by prudent

monetary policies that keep the domestic currency pegged to the euro.

Currency

The national currency of Macedonia is the *denar* (MKD), of 100 *deni*. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$910m. in July 2005, gold reserves 197,000 troy oz and total money supply was 29,745m. denars. Inflation was 2.8% in 2013 but there was deflation of 0.1% in 2014.

Budget

In 2009 revenues totalled 128,498m. denars and expenditures 139,393m. denars. Tax revenue accounted for 85.5% of revenues in 2009; current expenditure accounted for 90.4% of expenditures.

Performance

In 2001 political turmoil in the country resulted in the economy contracting by 4.5%. There was then a slight recovery in 2002, with a growth rate of 0.9%. In the financial crisis of 2009 the economy contracted by 0.4%, but recovered to grow by 3.4% in 2010 and 2.3% in 2011. Real GDP shrank again in 2012 by 0.5% but then grew by 2.7% in 2013 and 3.8% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$11.3bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank of Macedonia. Its *Governor* is Dimitar Bogov (since May 2011). Privatization of the banking sector was completed in 2000. There were 16 banks in 2012. The three largest banks by total assets in Dec. 2012 were Komercijalna Banka (82.8bn. denars), Stopanska Banka (75.4bn. denars) and NLB Tutunska Banka (59.6bn. denars); between them they control more than half the assets of all banks in Macedonia, which totalled 352.9bn. denars in Dec. 2012.

External debt was US\$5,804m. in 2010, representing 65.1% of GNI.

A stock exchange opened in Skopje in 1996.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Macedonia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 4.2 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 1.6m. kW. Output in 2011: 6.76bn. kWh, of which 1.43bn. kWh were from hydro-electric plants. Consumption per capita was 4,485 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

A 230-km long pipeline bringing crude oil to Macedonia from Thessaloniki in Greece opened in July 2002. Built at a cost of over US\$130m., it has the capacity to provide Macedonia with 2.5m. tonnes of crude oil annually.

Minerals

Macedonia is relatively rich in minerals, including lead, zinc, copper, iron, chromium, nickel, antimony, manganese, silver and gold. Output in 2009, unless otherwise indicated (in tonnes): lignite, 7,454,000; copper ore, 3,767,000; gypsum, 155,000; lead concentrate, 52,000; copper concentrate, 35,430; zinc concentrate, 32,000.

Agriculture

In 2002 the agricultural population numbered 833,000 persons, of whom 109,000 were economically active. In 2004 there were 560,264 ha. of arable land, 703,830 ha. of pasture and 44,000 ha. of permanent crops. In 2004, 101,004 ha. of arable land were owned by agricultural organizations and 459,260 ha. by individual farmers. There were 65,338 tractors in use in 2004.

Crop production, 2004 (in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 356; grapes, 194; potatoes (2003), 175; barley, 149; wine, 142; maize (2003), 141; watermelons, 115; chillies and green peppers (2003), 111;

tomatoes (2002), 109; lucerne, 98; apples, 82; cabbage (2002), 71; sugar beets, 47; onions (2003), 31; cucumbers and gherkins, 27; plums, 26. In 2004, 119,000 tonnes of wine were produced.

Livestock, 2004 (in 1,000): sheep, 1,432; cattle, 255; pigs, 158; horses, 40; chickens, 2,725. Livestock products, 2004 (in 1,000 tonnes): beef, 9; pork and pork products, 9; mutton, 7; poultry, 3; cow's milk, 213m. litres; sheep's milk, 49m. litres; eggs (total), 340m.

Forestry

Forests covered 1.00m. ha. in 2010 (39% of the land area), chiefly oak and beech. 597,000 cu. metres of timber were cut in 2011.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2012 was 249 tonnes, entirely from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

In 2013 there were 71,290 business entities, with the main sectors of activity as follows: wholesale and retail trade, and repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles, 25,429 entities; manufacturing, 7,918; transportation and storage, 6,095; professional, scientific and technical activities, 5,817. Production, 2004 (in tonnes): cement, 585,000; distillate fuel oil, 359,000; residual fuel oil, 282,000; petrol, 146,377; sulphuric acid (2001), 101,058; ferroalloys, 72,082; detergents, 14,507.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 946,000 (861,000 in 2003). 64.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. The unemployment rate in 2013 was 29.0% (31.0% in 2012).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009 imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$5,403m. and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$2,692m.

Leading imports in 2009 (in US\$1m.) were: manufactured goods (1,202); machinery and transport equipment (1,038); chemicals and related products (566). Leading exports in 2009 (in US\$1m.) were: articles of apparel and clothing accessories (584); iron and steel (169); fruit and vegetables (143).

In 2009 major import sources (in US\$1m.) were: Germany (518); Russia (495); Greece (439). Major export markets in 2009 (in US\$1m.) were: Serbia (652); Germany (450); Greece (290).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 221 km of motorways, 690 km of other main roads, 3,774 km of regional roads and 9,155 km of local roads. There were 248,800 passenger cars in use in 2007, plus 2,300 buses and coaches, and 26,600 lorries and vans. In the same year there were 4,037 road accidents with 173 fatalities.

Rail

In 2009 there were 699 km of railways (234 km electrified). 1.5m. passengers and 2.9m. tonnes of freight were transported in 2009. The former Macedonian Railways was reorganized in 2007 with two new entities being created—Macedonian Railways Infrastructure (PE Makedonski Železnici Infrastructure, or MŽ-I), which is responsible for the maintenance and operation of the infrastructure, and Macedonian Railways Transport (MŽ Transport AD, or MŽ-T), which is responsible for the operation of passenger and freight services.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Skopje and Ohrid. A new Macedonia-based carrier, Aeromak, has been established to replace MAT Macedonian Airlines, the former flag carrier which ceased operations in 2009. In 2009 Skopje handled 602,298 passengers (658,366 in 2008) and 2,326 tonnes of freight.

The much smaller airport at Ohrid handled 36,652 passengers in 2009 (44,413 in 2008).

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 413,500 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 200.3 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 2,257,100 mobile phone subscriptions (or 1,093.6 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 56.7% of the population were internet users. In 2002 the Hungarian firm Matav acquired a 51% stake in MakTel, the state monopoly telecommunications provider, in the most significant economic development in the country's history. The deal was worth €618.2m. (US\$568.4m.) over two years. In March 2012 there were 880,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Courts are autonomous and independent. Judges are tenured and elected for life on the proposal of the *Judicial Council*, whose members are themselves elected for renewable six-year terms. The highest court is the Supreme Court. There are 27 courts of first instance and three higher courts.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2011 was 2,515 (122 per 100,000 of national population). Macedonia was ranked 51st of 102 countries for criminal justice and 38th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

The literacy rate was 96.1% in 2003 (98.2% among males and 94.1% among females). Education is free and compulsory for nine years. In 2004, 36,392 children attended 51 pre-school institutions and 486 infant schools of elementary education. In 2004–05 there were 227,254 pupils enrolled in 1,012 primary schools, 95,268 in 96 secondary schools and (2001–02) 343,587 students in higher education. There are universities at Skopje (Cyril and Methodius, founded in 1949; 36,509 students and 1,314 academic staff in 2004–05) and Bitola (founded 1979; 10,043 students and 233 academic staff in 2004–05). There are two private universities at Skopje (1,075 students and 41 academic staff in 2004–05) and Tetovo (1,737 students and 86 academic staff in 2004–05).

In 2002 public expenditure on education came to 3.5% of GDP.

Health

In 2004 there were 4,490 doctors, 1,134 dentists, 322 pharmacologists and 63 hospitals with 9,699 beds.

Welfare

In 2004 social assistance was paid to 67,260 households. Child care and special supplements went to 46,203 children, and 16,970 underage and 95,053 adults received social benefits. There were 260,075 pensioners in 2004.

RELIGION

Macedonia is traditionally Orthodox but the church is not established and there is freedom of religion. A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that there were 1.33m. Orthodox Christians in 2010 and 810,000 Muslims (mainly Sunni). In 1967 an autocephalous Orthodox

church—the Macedonian Orthodox Church—split off from the Serbian Orthodox Church. Its head is the Archbishop of Ohrid and Macedonia, whose seat is at Skopje.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Ohrid Region with its Cultural and Historic Aspect and its Natural Environment (inscribed on the list in 1979 and 1980), a rich repository of Byzantine art and architecture.

Press

There were 12 daily newspapers in 2008 with a circulation of 295,000 copies. *Dnevnik* is the most popular with a daily circulation of 50,000 copies in 2008.

There are four news agencies in Macedonia: the Macedonian Information Agency (national); and Macedonian Information Centre, Makfax and Net Press (privately owned). Net Press is exclusively an internet news agency.

Tourism

There were 261,696 foreign tourists in 2010, the highest total since 1991. The main countries of origin of non-resident tourists in 2010 were: Serbia (13.7%), Greece (10.3%), Turkey (7.7%) and Albania (6.5%).

Festivals

The main festivals are Days of Macedonian Music in Skopje (March), the Balkan Festival of Folk Songs and Dances in Ohrid (July), the Ohrid Summer Festival focusing on music and drama (July–Aug.) and the Skopje Jazz Festival (Oct.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Macedonia in the United Kingdom (Suites 2.1 and 2.2, Buckingham Court, 75–83 Buckingham Gate, London, SW1E 6PE)

Ambassador: Jovan Donev.

Of the United Kingdom in Macedonia (Todor Aleksandrov 165, 1000 Skopje)

Ambassador: Charles Garrett.

Of Macedonia in the USA (2129 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vasko Naumovski.

Of the USA in Macedonia (ul. Samoilova 21, 1000 Skopje)

Ambassador: Jess L. Baily.

Of Macedonia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vasile Andonoski.

Of Macedonia to the European Union

Ambassador: Andrej Lepavcov.

FURTHER READING

Danforth, L. M., *The Macedonian Conflict: Ethnic Nationalism in a Transnational World*. 1996

Phillips, John, *Macedonia: Warlords and Rebels in the Balkans*. 2004

Poulton, H., *Who Are the Macedonians?* 1996

National Statistical Office: State Statistical Office, Dame Gruev 4, Skopje.

Website: <http://www.stat.gov.mk>

MADAGASCAR



Repoblikan'i Madagasikara
(Republic of Madagascar)

Capital: Antananarivo

Population estimate, 2015: 24.24m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,328

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.510/154

Internet domain extension: .mg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The island was settled by people of African and Indonesian origin when it was visited by the Portuguese explorer, Diego Diaz, in 1500. The island was unified under the Im erina monarchy between 1797 and 1861. A French protectorate was established in 1895. Madagascar became a French colony on 6 Aug. 1896 and achieved independence on 26 June 1960.

In Feb. 1975 Col. Richard Ratsimandrava, head of state, was assassinated. The 1975 constitution instituted a 'Democratic Republic' allowing for only one political party. After six months of anti-government unrest an 18-month transitional administration was agreed. A new constitution instituted the Third Republic in Sept. 1992.

Following the presidential election of Dec. 2001 the opposition candidate Marc Ravalomanana claimed victory, although the High

Constitutional Court called for a run-off. On 22 Feb. 2002 Ravalomanana declared himself president and imposed a state of emergency. However, incumbent Didier Ratsiraka and his government set up a rival capital in Toamasina. In April 2002 both men agreed to a recount of votes to solve the dispute. Ravalomanana was declared president.

Re-elected in 2006, the suppression of political opponents led to an army mutiny against Ravalomanana in early 2009. As civil unrest increased, he resigned the presidency and handed power to the military which installed Andry Rajoelina, Ravalomanana's chief political rival, as president. In Aug. 2010 Ravalomanana was sentenced *in absentia* (he was living in exile in South Africa at the time) to life imprisonment for ordering the killing of opposition supporters.

A new constitution was promulgated in Dec. 2010 and in Nov. 2011 the South African Development Community brokered a deal to establish a unity government, including representatives from opposition parties, under Rajoelina's leadership. Long-delayed presidential elections held in Dec. 2013 were won by Hery Rajaonarimampianina after Rajoelina and Ravalomanana both agreed not to stand. In May 2015 the country entered a new period of constitutional turmoil as parliament attempted to impeach Rajaonarimampianina on charges of misrule, although the Constitutional Court declared the move invalid.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Madagascar is situated 400 km (250 miles) off the southeast coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel. Its area is 587,041 sq. km (226,658 sq. miles), including 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles) of inland water. At the 1993 census the population was 12,092,157 (50-45% female); density, 20.6 per sq. km. The estimate for 2011 was 20,696,100; density, 35.6 per sq. km. 69.8% of the population lived in rural areas in 2010.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 24.24m.

Regions	Area in sq. km	Population (2011 estimate)	Chief town
Aloatra Mangoro	31,948	973,200	Ambatondrazaka
Amoron'i Mania	16,141	677,500	Ambositra
Analamanga	16,911	3,173,100	Antananarivo
Analanjirifo	21,930	980,800	Fenoarivobe
Androy	19,317	695,400	Ambvombe
Anosy	25,731	636,600	Taolagnaro
Atsimo Andrefana	66,236	1,247,700	Toliary
Atsimo Atsinanana	18,863	851,500	Farafangana
Atsinanana	21,934	1,204,000	Toamasina
Betsiboka	30,025	278,100	Maevatanana
Boeny	31,046	757,700	Mahajanga
Bongolava	16,688	433,400	Tsiroanomandidy
Diana	19,266	663,300	Antsiranana
Haute Matsiatra	21,080	1,136,300	Fianarantsoa
Ihorombe	26,391	295,900	Ihoay
Itasy	6,993	694,400	Miarinarivo
Melaky	38,852	274,400	Maintirano
Menabe	46,121	561,000	Morondava
Sava	25,518	929,300	Sambava
Sofia	50,100	1,181,600	Antsohihy
Vakinankaratra	16,599	1,708,700	Antsirabe
Vatovavy Fitovinany	19,605	1,342,100	Manakara

The indigenous population is of Malayo-Polynesian stock, divided into 18 ethnic groups of which the principal are Merina (24%) of the central plateau, the Betsimisaraka (13%) of the east coast and the Betsileo (11%) of the southern plateau. Foreign communities include Europeans (mainly French), Indians, Chinese, Comorians and Arabs.

Malagasy, French and (since 2007) English are all official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 686,000; deaths, 176,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 35.9; deaths, 9.2. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 43. Expectation of life in 2013 was 63.2 years for males and 66.2 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.8%. Fertility rate, 2008, 4.7 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, but the mountains cause big variations in rainfall, which is very heavy in the east and very light in the west. Antananarivo, Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,350 mm). Toamasina, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 128" (3,256 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Following the coup that brought Andry Rajoelina to power in March 2009, Madagascar's bicameral parliament was suspended. A new constitution was promulgated on 10 Dec. 2010, having won 74.2% support at a referendum held in Nov. 2010. However, the referendum was boycotted by the three main opposition parties and turnout was 52.6%, with registered voters accounting for only about a third of the population. On the day of the vote there was an unsuccessful army mutiny against the rule of Rajoelina.

The new constitution reduced the minimum age requirement for the presidency from 40 years to 35 (allowing the then 36-year old Rajoelina to stand in the next presidential election). It also demanded that presidential candidates should be resident in the country in the six months leading up to an election, which effectively ruled out Rajoelina's exiled predecessor, Marc Ravalomanana, from standing against him. Rajoelina's critics argued the constitution was designed to bolster the interim president's personal standing.

After several failed attempts to establish a roadmap back to democracy, a South African Development Community-sponsored agreement was reached in Sept. 2011 for a new transitional government. It was to be led by Rajoelina until elections, initially scheduled for March 2012, could be held. In the event, the presidential poll was delayed until Oct. 2013, with elections to the 151-member *National Assembly* coming two months later.

National Anthem

'Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!' ('O our beloved Fatherland'); words by Pastor Rahajason, tune by N. Raharisoa.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 25 Oct. and 20 Dec. 2013. In the second round run-off, Hery Rajaonarimampianina won with 53.5% of the vote against Jean Louis Robinson with 46.5%. There were 30 further candidates in the first round. Turnout was 61.8% in the first round and 50.8% in the run-off. Although Robinson claimed that the poll was fraudulent, international observers expressed their satisfaction with the elections process. In parliamentary elections also held on 20 Dec. 2013, Party of Andry Rajoelina (the party supporting the outgoing interim president) won 49 of the 151 seats, Ravalomanana Movement 20 and Vondrona Politika 13. Independents won 25 seats and the remaining seats went to a number of smaller parties.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Hery Rajaonarimampianina; b. 1958 (New Force for Madagascar/HVM; sworn in 25 Jan. 2014).

In April 2016 the government was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Interior and Decentralization: Olivier Mahafaly Solonandrasana; b. 1964 (HVM; sworn in 10 April 2016).

Minister of Defence: Béni Xavier Rasolofonirina. *Foreign Affairs:* Béatrice Attalah. *Justice and Keeper of the Seals:* Charles Andriamizeza. *Finance and Budget:* Gervais Rakotoarimanana. *Public Security:* Norbert Anandra. *Economy and Planning:* Herilanto Raveloharison. *Public Health:* Mamy Lalatiana Andriamanarivo. *National Education:* Paul Rabary. *Industry and Private Sector Development:* Chabani Nouridine. *Commerce and Consumer Affairs:* Armand Tazafy. *Public Works:* Eric Razafimandimby. *Public Service and Administrative Reform:* Jean de Dieu Maharante. *Tourism:* Roland Ratsiraka. *Transport and Meteorology:* Benjamina Ramanantsoa. *Energy and Hydrocarbons:* Rodolphe Ramanantsoa. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Marie Monique Rasoazanana. *Employment, Technical Education and Vocational Training:* Marie Lydie Toto Raharimalala. *Environment, Ecology and Forests:* Bénédicte Johanita Ndahimananjara. *Fisheries and Fishery Resources:* François Gilbert. *Water, Livestock and Hygiene:* Roland Ravatomanga. *Culture, Promotion of Handicrafts and Heritage Preservation:* Jean Jacques Rabenirina. *Post, Telecommunications and New Technology:* Neypatraiky Rakotomamonjy. *Communication and Institutional Relations:* Vonison Andrianjato. *Sports and Youth:* Jean Anicet Andriamosarisoa. *Population, Social Welfare and Women:* Onitiana Voahariniaina Réaly.

Office of the President (French only):

<http://www.heryvaovao.com>

CURRENT LEADERS

Hery Rajaonarimampianina

Position
President

Introduction

Hery Rajaonarimampianina was elected president in Dec. 2013. An economist and former finance minister, his main challenge was to restore political and economic stability after years of turmoil.

Early Life

Rajaonarimampianina was born on 6 Nov. 1958 in Antananarivo. Graduating in economics and finance from the capital's university in 1982, he went on to study accounting at the University of Quebec at Trois-Rivières, Canada. He returned to Madagascar in 1991 and became director of research at the National Institute of Accountancy and Business Administration, a position he held until 1995. He continued to teach at both the Institute and the University of Antananarivo.

As a practising chartered accountant, he oversaw the finances of various national and international aid and infrastructure projects. He also spent five years as president of the Order of Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors of Madagascar. In 2009 he was appointed minister of finance in the transitional authority that assumed power under the leadership of Andry Rajoelina after a coup in 2009 that toppled President Ravalomanana.

It proved a challenging appointment as the majority of the island's international donors withdrew funding in the wake of the coup. Rajaonarimampianina was nonetheless credited with helping to contain inflation and maintain core public services. In 2012 he announced his intention to contest the presidency under the banner of 'Hery Vaovao ho an'i Madagasikara' (New Force for Madagascar). Backed by Rajoelina, he emerged victorious in a run-off on 20 Dec. 2013 against Jean Louis Robinson, a government minister in the Ravalomanana era.

Career in Office

The elections were considered broadly free and fair and international organizations including the African Union lifted suspensions and sanctions imposed since 2009. Rajaonarimampianina said that his priorities were national solidarity and reconciliation. He promised to

restore security, fight corruption and establish an independent judiciary.

However, without a solid support base in parliament, Rajaonarimampianina incurred increasing opposition in the legislature. In May 2015 parliament voted to impeach him on the grounds of misuse. The Constitutional Court dismissed the move as invalid before he then survived a no-confidence vote in parliament (necessitating a two-thirds majority in favour of the motion) in July.

DEFENCE

There is conscription (including civilian labour service) for 18 months. Defence expenditure totalled US\$72m. in 2013 (US\$3 per capita), representing 0.7% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) approximately 12,500 and gendarmerie 8,100.

Navy

In 2011 the Navy had a strength of 500 (including some 100 marines).

Air Force

Personnel (2011) 500. There are no combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture contributed 29.1% of GDP, industry 16.0% and services 54.9%.

Overview

Agriculture, fishing and forestry employ 80% of the workforce and contribute a quarter of GDP. The country is rich in natural resources (notably cobalt, nickel and ilmenite) and mining is increasingly important. However, growth remains below the annual average in sub-Saharan Africa.

A domestic political crisis saw tourism decline by 50% in 2009 and investor confidence fall. In 2010 the textile industry suffered a sharp contraction when its duty-free access to the US market ended after Madagascar's failure to comply with the USA's African Growth and Opportunity Act. Parts of the country have returned to a barter economy, with 77% of population living in poverty.

Currency

In July 2003 then President Marc Ravalomanana announced that the *Ariary* (MGA) would become the official currency, replacing the *Malagasy franc* (MGFr). The Ariary became legal tender on 1 Aug. 2003 at a rate of 1 *Ariary* = 5 *Malagasy francs*. The Ariary is subdivided into five *Iraimbilanja*.

In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$435m. and total money supply was 1,324.0bn. ariarys. Inflation was 5.8% in 2013 and 6.1% 2014.

Budget

Revenues totalled 2,402bn. ariarys in 2011 and expenditures 2,769bn. ariarys. Tax revenue accounted for 90.8% of revenues in 2011; current expenditure accounted for 78.0% of expenditures.

VAT is 20%.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$10.6bn. There was a recession in 2002 with the economy contracting by 12.4% as a result of the six-month long political crisis, but a recovery followed in 2003 and 2004 with real GDP growth of 9.8% and 5.3%. The economy grew by 3.0% in 2012, 2.3% in 2013 and 3.3% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

A Central Bank, the Banque Centrale de Madagascar, was formed in 1973, replacing the former Institut d'Émission Malgache as the central bank of issue. The *Governor* is Alain Hervé Rasolofondraibe. All commercial banking and insurance was

nationalized in 1975 and privatized in 1988. Of the six other banks, the largest are the Bankin'ny Tantsaha Mpamokatra and the BNI—Crédit Lyonnais de Madagascar.

External debt was US\$2,295m. in 2010, representing 26.6% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Madagascar's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was estimated at 0.5m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 1,438m. kWh, with consumption per capita 66 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Several oil blocks both on land and offshore were discovered in 2005.

Minerals

Mining production in 2009 (estimates) included: ilmenite concentrate, 160,000; salt, 75,000 tonnes; chromite, 60,000 tonnes; graphite (2008 estimate), 5,000 tonnes. There have also been discoveries of precious and semi-precious stones in various parts of the country, in particular sapphires, topaz and garnets. Madagascar is believed to have the world's largest reserves of sapphires.

Agriculture

75–80% of the workforce is employed in agriculture. There were an estimated 2.95m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 0.6m. ha. of permanent crops. 890,000 ha. were irrigated in 2007. The principal agricultural products in 2003 were (in 1,000 tonnes): rice, 2,800; cassava, 2,367; sugarcane, 2,236; sweet potatoes, 509; potatoes, 298; bananas, 290; mangoes, 210; tomatoes, 210; taro, 200; maize, 181; coconuts, 84; oranges, 83; dry beans, 70. Rice is produced on some 40% of cultivated land. Madagascar is the world's largest producer of vanilla.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 2003, 10.5m. cattle, 1.6m. pigs, 1.2m. goats, 650,000 sheep and 24m. chickens.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 12.55m. ha., or 22% of the total land area. The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound. Timber production was 13.38m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The catch of fish in 2010 was 128,836 tonnes (mainly from marine waters).

INDUSTRY

Industry, hitherto confined mainly to the processing of agricultural products, is now extending to cover other fields.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 11,688,000 (8,182,000 in 2003). 89.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.6% of the population was unemployed.

Madagascar had 19,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade, 2010, in US\$1m.: imports (c.i.f.), 2,546; exports (f.o.b.), 1,082. Leading imports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (752); manufactured goods (634); mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (386). Leading exports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: articles of apparel and clothing

accessories (303); food and live animals (248); machinery and transport equipment (120).

In 2010 main import sources (in US\$1m.) were: France (368); China (310); South Africa (197). Main export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: France (359); Germany (79); China (57).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were about 65,663 km of roads, 11.6% of which were paved. There were 146,300 passenger cars, 280,800 buses and coaches and 83,800 lorries and vans in 2008. 550 people died in road accidents in 2006.

Rail

In 2005 there were 854 km of railways, all metre gauge. In 2005, 100,000 passengers and 300,000 tonnes of freight were transported.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Antananarivo (Ivato) and Mahajanga (Ambovo). The national carrier is Air Madagascar, which is 90.6% state-owned. In 2013 it carried 539,000 passengers (303,000 on domestic flights), serving six international and 22 domestic destinations. In 2012 Antananarivo handled 890,632 passengers (586,532 on international flights) and 22,276 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The main ports are Toamasina, Mahajanga, Antsiranana and Toliary. In Jan. 2009 there were 19 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 18,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 130,100 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 6.5 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 8,159,600 mobile phone subscriptions (or 382.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). There were 17.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 8,300 in 2009 (0.4 per 1,000 inhabitants). In June 2012 there were 233,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal are in Antananarivo. In most towns there are Courts of First Instance for civil and commercial cases. For criminal cases there are ordinary criminal courts in most towns.

The population in penal institutions in June 2010 was 18,647 (93 per 100,000 of national population). 53.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Madagascar 78th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 90th for civil justice. The death penalty, which was last used in 1958, was abolished in Jan. 2015.

Education

Education is compulsory from six to 14 years of age. In 2007 there were 78,743 teaching staff for 3,837,343 pupils in primary schools, 835,539 pupils at secondary level with 34,320 teaching staff and 58,313 students at tertiary level with 3,032 academic staff. Adult literacy rate in 2008 was 71%. In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 3.4% of GNI and 16.4% of total government spending.

Health

There were three hospital beds per 10,000 population in 2005. In 2004 there were 5,201 physicians, 410 dentistry personnel and 5,661 nursing and midwifery personnel. In 2005 government expenditure on health came to 9.6% of total government spending.

Welfare

In 2006 social security accounted for 10.4% of government expenditure.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 8.11m. Protestants and 7.26m. Catholics according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with folk religionists numbering 900,000 and 1.4m. people having no religious affiliation.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Tsingy de Bemaraha Strict Nature Reserve joined the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1990. The undisturbed forests, lakes and mangrove swamps are the habitat for rare and endangered lemurs and birds. The Royal Hill of Ambohimanga was added in 2001, a royal city and burial site and a symbol of Malagasy identity. The rainforests of Atsinanana, comprising six national parks in the eastern part of the island, were inscribed on the list in 2007.

Press

In 2008 there were 13 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 115,000.

Tourism

In 2011, 225,005 non-resident tourists arrived by air (excluding same-day visitors), up from 196,052 in 2010 although down from the peak of 375,010 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Madagascar in the United Kingdom (embassy in London closed in 2011)

Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Paris).

Of the United Kingdom in Madagascar (Ninth Floor, Tour Zital, Ankorondrano, Ravoninahitriniarivo St., Antananarivo 101)

Ambassador: Timothy Smart.

Of Madagascar in the USA (2374 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Velotiana Rakotoanosy Raobelina.

Of the USA in Madagascar (Lot 207A, Point Liberty, Andranoro, Antehiroka, 105 Antananarivo)

Ambassador: Robert T. Yamate.

Of Madagascar to the United Nations

Ambassador: Zina Andrianarivelo-Razafy.

Of Madagascar to the European Union

Ambassador: Jeannot Rakotomalala.

FURTHER READING

Banque des Données de l'État. *Bulletin Mensuel de Statistique* Allen, P. M., *Madagascar*. 1995

National Statistical Office: Institut National de la Statistique (INSTAT), BP 485 Anosy, Antananarivo 101.

Website (French only): <http://www.instat.mg>

MALAWI



Dziko la Malaŵi
(Republic of Malaŵi)

Capital: Lilongwe

Population estimate, 2015: 17.22m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 747

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.445/173

Internet domain extension: .mw

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The area was dominated by the Twa and Fulani tribes until the 1st century AD when Bantu-speaking tribes made inroads. The explorer David Livingstone reached Lake Nyasa, now Lake Malaŵi, in 1859 and it was the land along the lake's western shore that became, in 1891, the British Protectorate of Nyasaland. In 1884 the British South Africa Company applied for a charter to trade. Pressure on land, the colour bar and other grievances generated Malaŵian resistance. In 1893 it was renamed the British Central African Protectorate. This became Nyasaland in 1907. By the mid-1940s a nationalist movement had emerged, spearheaded by the Nyasaland African Congress. In 1953 Nyasaland was joined with Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) and Northern Rhodesia (Zambia) to form the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland,

under British control. This union was dissolved in 1963. Nyasaland was self-governing until on 6 July 1964 it became independent, adopting the name Malaŵi. In 1966 Malaŵi was declared a republic and Dr Hastings Banda became the first president, establishing a one party dictatorship which lasted for 30 years. In 1994 Malaŵi returned to multi-party democracy.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Malaŵi lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Malaŵi (the third largest lake in Africa), and is otherwise bounded in the north by Tanzania, south by Mozambique and west by Zambia. Area (including the inland water areas of Lake Malombe, Chilwa, Chiuta and the Malaŵi portion of Lake Malaŵi, which total 24,208 sq. km), 118,484 sq. km (45,747 sq. miles).

Census population (2008), 13,077,160 (6,718,227 females); density, 138.7 per sq. km. The United Nations population estimate for 2008 was 13,905,000. In 2011, 20.3% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 17.22m.

Population of main towns (2008): Lilongwe, 674,448; Blantyre, 661,256; Mzuzu, 133,968; Zomba, 88,314. Population of the regions (2008): Northern, 1,708,930; Central, 5,510,195; Southern, 5,858,035.

The official languages are Chichewa, spoken by over 58% of the population, and English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 597,000; deaths, 182,000. Estimated rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): births, 40.2; deaths, 12.3. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.8%. Expectation of life at birth in 2013 was 55.1 years for males and 55.4 for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 58 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 5.5 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The tropical climate is marked by a dry season from May to Oct. and a wet season for the remaining months. Rainfall amounts are variable, within the range of 29–100" (725–2,500 mm), and maximum temperatures average 75–89°F (24–32°C), and minimum temperatures 58–67°F (14.4–19.4°C). Lilongwe, Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 36" (900 mm). Blantyre, Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,125 mm). Zomba, Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,344 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *President* is also head of government. Malaŵi was a one-party state, but following a referendum on 14 June 1993, in which 63% of votes cast were in favour of reform, a new constitution was adopted on 17 May 1994 which ended Hastings Banda's life presidency and provided for the holding of multi-party elections. At these Bakili Muluzi was elected president with 47.2% of votes cast, beating President Banda and two other opponents. There is a *National Assembly* of 193 members, elected for five-year terms in single-seat constituencies.

National Anthem

'O God Bless our Land of Malaŵi'; words and tune by M.-F. Sauka.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At presidential elections of 20 May 2014 Peter Mutharika of the Democratic Progressive Party (DPP) won with 36.4% of the vote, ahead of Lazarus Chakwera of the Malaŵi Congress Party

(MCP—until 1993 the only legal party) with 27.8%, incumbent president Joyce Banda of the People's Party (PP) with 20.2% and Atupele Muluzi of the United Democratic Front (UDF) with 13.7%. There were eight other candidates who all received less than 1% of the vote. Turnout was 70.7%.

At parliamentary elections held on the same day the DPP won 50 seats, the MCP 48, the PP 26 and the UDF 14. The Alliance for Democracy (AFORD) and Chipani cha Pfuko took one seat each, with independents winning the remaining 52 seats. One seat remained vacant.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Minister of Defence: Peter Mutharika; b. 1940 (Democratic Progressive Party; sworn in 31 May 2014).

Vice President: Saulos Chilima.

The government consisted of the following in April 2016:

Minister of Agriculture, Irrigation and Water Development: George Chaponda. *Education, Science and Technology:* Emmanuel Fabiano. *Finance, Economic Planning and Development:* Goodall Gondwe. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:* Francis Kasaila. *Gender, Children, Disability and Social Welfare:* Jean Kalilani. *Health:* Dr Peter Kampalume. *Home Affairs and Internal Security:* Jappie Mhango. *Industry, Trade and Tourism:* Joseph Mwanamveka. *Information and Civic Education:* Patricia Kaliati. *Justice and Constitutional Affairs:* Samuel Tembenu. *Labour and Manpower Development:* Henry Mussa. *Lands, Housing and Urban Development:* Atupele Muluzi. *Local Government and Rural Development:* Kondwani Nankhumwa. *Natural Resources, Energy and Mining:* Bright Msaka. *Sports and Culture:* Grace Obama Chiumia. *Transport and Public Works:* Malisoni Ndau.

Government Website: <http://www.malawi.gov.mw>

CURRENT LEADERS

Peter Mutharika

Position

President

Introduction

Peter Mutharika was sworn into office on 31 May 2014 after being declared winner of a disputed presidential election. Although widely regarded as part of the Democratic Progressive Party's old guard, owing to his familial ties to the late Bingu wa Mutharika, Mutharika has been keen to portray himself as a reformer.

Early Life

Arthur Peter Mutharika was born in Malaŵi's Thyolo district in 1940. He graduated in law from the University of London in the UK in 1965 and then attended Yale University in the USA, earning a master's degree and a doctorate in law (in 1966 and 1969, respectively). Unable to return to Malaŵi as his brother, Bingu wa Mutharika, was being targeted by the Malaŵi Young Pioneers (the paramilitary wing of the then dominant Malaŵi Congress Party), Mutharika undertook various advisory and teaching posts at universities around the world, including the University of Dar es Salaam in Tanzania and Washington University in the USA.

Returning to Malaŵi after the establishment of democratic elections, Mutharika advised his brother during his successful presidential re-election campaign in 2009 and also won a seat for himself in the National Assembly. Tipped as Bingu wa's successor, Mutharika was given charge of high profile portfolios, including justice and constitutional affairs, education, science and technology, and foreign affairs. In Aug. 2011 the governing body of the Democratic Progressive Party endorsed his candidacy for the 2014 presidential elections. This fuelled tensions with Vice President Joyce Banda and led to treason charges against Mutharika in March 2013 for allegedly plotting a coup to prevent Banda from taking power following Bingu wa's death a year earlier. Nonetheless, on 31 May 2014 Mutharika won the presidential election.

Career in Office

Mutharika's main challenges included cutting the country's dependence on international aid while maintaining national unity. His first budget, published in Sept. 2014, aimed to regain donor confidence and encourage political stability. His opponents have criticized him for failing to act against those implicated in a corruption scandal in which up to US\$250m. of public money was fraudulently siphoned off, and for ignoring increasing security problems. Presidential immunity should shield him from the treason charges against him relating to Joyce Banda.

DEFENCE

All services form part of the Army. Defence expenditure totalled US\$25m. in 2013 (US\$2 per capita), representing 0.7% of GDP.

Army

Personnel (2011) 5,300. In addition there is a paramilitary mobile police force totalling 1,500.

Navy

The small Navy, based at Monkey Bay on Lake Malaŵi, numbered 220 personnel in 2011.

Air Wing

The Air Wing acts as infantry support and numbered 200 in 2011 with no combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 30% of GDP in 2010, industry 20% and services 50%.

Overview

Malaŵi enjoyed solid annual GDP growth between 2006 and 2010, averaging 7.1% compared to 2% in 2005. This reflected improved government finances, a reform programme, strong mining revenues and healthy construction and manufacturing activity.

However, between 2010 and 2013 weak agricultural returns, mismanaged macroeconomic policies (leading to the devaluation of the *kwacha* by 10% in 2011 and 34% in 2012) and stricter rules governing foreign exchange transactions hampered economic performance. Corruption has also been a problem and in 2013 it was revealed that over US\$30m. of government money had gone missing. The contribution of uranium mining to GDP declined from 4.4% in 2013 to 0.2% in 2014 after production at the Kayelekera mine was halted after a fall in the commodity price.

Heavy dependence on agriculture (which accounted for over 30% of GDP in 2012 and 80% of foreign exchange earnings) makes the economy vulnerable to weather shocks and natural disasters. In Aug. 2006 the IMF's Heavily Indebted Poor Countries initiative redirected government spending towards farming programmes, boosting agricultural development. Tobacco, tea, cotton, coffee and sugar are the primary exports, with tobacco accounting for 80% of the total.

Social indicators are poor. In 2012 GNI per capita was US\$320, and Malaŵi has relied heavily on assistance from the World Bank, IMF and other international donors. However, education, environmental conditions and healthcare all show signs of improvement. For instance, the HIV/AIDS prevalence rate fell from 15.8% in 2000 to 10.8% in 2012.

Challenges to long-term sustainability are numerous. Energy constraints mean that only 9% of the population have access to electricity, while a weak balance-of-payments threatens exchange rate and price stability, and prospects are uncertain for international tobacco consumption.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *kwacha* (MWK) of 100 *tambala*. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$119m. in June 2005, gold reserves 13,000 troy oz and total money supply was K.29,579m. In May 2012 Malaŵi ended its currency peg to the dollar and adopted a floating exchange rate regime, which led to the

devaluing of the kwacha by 34%. Inflation, which was 83-1% in 1995, had been brought down to 7-4% by 2010 but more recently was 21-3% in 2012, 28-3% in 2013 and 23-8% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year runs from 1 July–30 June. In 2008–09 revenues were K.187-40bn. and expenditures K.223-50bn. Tax revenue accounted for 62-4% of revenues in 2008–09; current expenditure accounted for 82-0% of expenditures.

VAT is 16-5%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 1-9% in 2012, 5-2% in 2013 and 5-7% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$4-3bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Reserve Bank of Malaŵi (founded 1964). The *Governor* is Charles Chuka. In 2002 there were four commercial banks, one development bank, three merchant banks and a savings bank.

Foreign debt was US\$922m. in 2010, representing 18-5% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Blantyre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0-1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

The Electricity Supply Commission of Malaŵi is the sole supplier. Installed capacity was 0-5m. kW in 2011. Production was estimated at 1,978m. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita was estimated at 127 kWh. Only 7% of the population has access to electricity and power cuts are frequent.

Oil and Gas

Malaŵi does not produce any oil or natural gas and imports all its fuel products. There are plans for an oil pipeline to be constructed linking Nsanje in the south of the country with the port of Beira in neighbouring Mozambique. However, as at Oct. 2015 progress had stalled following the failure to find investors for the project.

Minerals

Mining operations have been limited to small-scale production of coal, limestone, rubies and sapphires, but companies are now moving in to start exploration programmes. Bauxite reserves are estimated at 29m. tonnes and there are proven reserves of clays, diamonds, glass and silica sands, gold, graphite, limestone, mercurate, phosphates, tanzanite, titanium and uranium. Output in 2007: crushed stone, 226,351 tonnes; coal, 58,550 tonnes; limestone, 42,088 tonnes; gemstones, 3,710 kg.

Agriculture

Malaŵi is predominantly an agricultural country. Agricultural produce contributes 90% of export earnings. There were an estimated 3-0m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 120,000 ha. of permanent crops. Maize is the main subsistence crop and is grown by over 95% of all smallholders. Tobacco is the chief cash crop, employing 12% of the workforce and generating a quarter of tax earnings. Also important are groundnuts, cassava, millet and rice. There are large plantations which produce sugar, tea and coffee. Production (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): maize, 1,901; sugarcane, 1,900; cassava, 1,774; potatoes, 1,100; plantains, 200; groundnuts, 158; dry beans, 94; bananas, 93; rice, 87; tobacco, 70; sorghum, 45; tea, 45.

Livestock in 2003: goats, 1-7m.; cattle, 750,000; pigs, 456,000; sheep, 115,000; chickens, 15m.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 3-24m. ha., or 34% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 6-87m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Landings in 2010 were 98,299 tonnes, entirely from inland waters. The annual catch has doubled since 2002, when it was 41,329 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Index of industrial production in 2001 (1984 = 100): total general industrial production, 101-9; of this goods for the domestic market were at 73-2 and export goods were at 101-5. Electricity and water were at 231-7.

Labour

The labour force in 2010 was 6,708,000 (51-5% female). Approximately 80% of the economically active population in 2010 were engaged in agriculture.

Malaŵi had 0-11m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) amounted to US\$2,173m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$1,066m.

Principal imports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: chemicals and related products (532); machinery and transport equipment (515); manufactured goods (347). Principal exports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: tobacco and tobacco products (585); uranium ores and concentrates (114); tea (81).

In 2010 major import sources (in US\$1m.) were: South Africa (654); China (198); India (165). Major export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: Belgium (133); Canada (118); Egypt (98).

Trade Fairs

The annual Malaŵi International Trade Fair takes place in Blantyre, the commercial capital.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The road network consisted of 15,451 km in 2003, of which 45-0% were paved. There were 53,300 passenger cars and 59,800 vans and trucks in 2007.

Rail

In 2005 Malaŵi Railways operated 797 km on 1,067 mm gauge, providing links to the Mozambican ports of Beira and Nacala. In 2009 passenger-km travelled came to 44m. and freight tonne-km to 47m.

Civil Aviation

The national carrier is Malawian Airlines, which is 49% owned by Ethiopian Airlines. It was founded in 2013 following the liquidation of the former flag carrier, Air Malawi. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Malaŵi-based carriers flew 4m. km, carrying 109,000 passengers (68,000 on international flights). The main international airports is Lilongwe (Lilongwe International Airport). The airport at Blantyre (Chileka) also has some international flights. Lilongwe handled 261,267 passengers in 2012 (198,620 on international flights) and 3,932 tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 173,500 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 11-3 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 3,855,800 mobile phone subscriptions (or 250-7 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 3-3% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 140,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered in the High Court and in the magistrates' courts. Traditional courts were abolished in 1994. Appeals from

magistrates' courts lie to the High Court, and appeals from the High Court to Malaŵi's Supreme Court of Appeal.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 12,236 (76 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Malaŵi 48th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 50th for civil justice.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 73.7% (80.6% among males and 67.0% among females). Fees for primary education were abolished in 1994. In 2007 the number of pupils in primary schools was 2,943,248 (44,048 teaching staff). The primary school course is of eight years' duration, followed by a four-year secondary course. In 2007 there were 574,003 pupils in secondary schools. English is taught from the 1st year and becomes the general medium of instruction from the 4th year.

The University of Malaŵi (consisting of four colleges and one polytechnic) had 6,257 students and 676 academic staff in 2007. A university at Mzuzu opened in 1998 and provides courses for secondary school teachers. In 2007 there were 6,458 students in higher education and 861 academic staff.

In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 2.8% of GDP.

Health

In 2004 there were 266 physicians and 7,264 nursing and midwifery personnel. In 2007 there were 11 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was 82.7% Christian (mainly Protestants) and 13.0% Muslim.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Malaŵi has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Lake Malaŵi National Park (inscribed on the list in 1984); and the Chongoni Rock-Art area (2006).

Press

There were two paid-for dailies and nine paid-for non-dailies in 2008. The two dailies are *The Nation* (average circulation of 15,000 copies daily in 2008); and *The Daily Times* (7,000 copies daily in 2008).

Tourism

There were 755,031 non-resident tourists in 2009 (excluding same-day visitors), up from 742,457 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Malaŵi in the United Kingdom (36 John St., London, WC1N 2AT)

High Commissioner: Kena Mphonda.

Of the United Kingdom in Malaŵi (PO Box 30042, Lilongwe 3)

High Commissioner: Michael Nevin.

Of Malaŵi in the USA (1156 15th St., NW, Suite 320, Washington, D.C., 20005)

Ambassador: Necton Darlington Mhura.

Of the USA in Malaŵi (Area 40, Plot 24, Kenyatta Rd, Lilongwe 3)

Ambassador: Virginia E. Palmer.

Of Malaŵi to the United Nations

Ambassador: Brian Bowler.

Of Malaŵi to the European Union

Ambassador: Tedson Aubrey Kalebe.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office. *Monthly Statistical Bulletin*

Ministry of Economic Planning and Development. *Economic Report. Annual*

Kalinga, Owen J. M., *Historical Dictionary of Malawi*. 4th ed. 2011

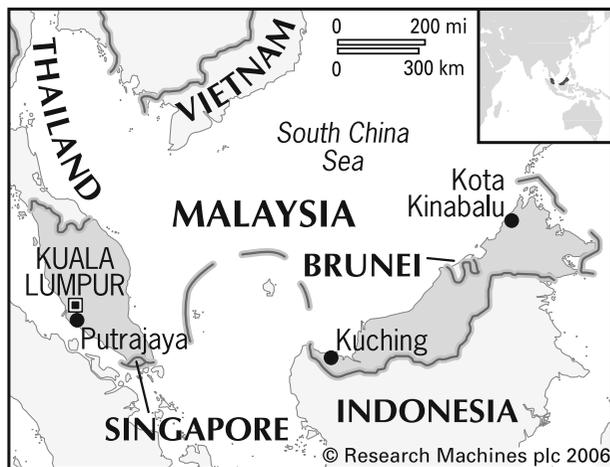
Sindima, Harvey J., *Malawi's First Republic: An Economic and Political Analysis*. 2002

National Statistical Office: National Statistical Office, POB 333, Zomba.

Website: <http://www.nsomalawi.mw>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MALAYSIA



Persekutuan Tanah Malaysia (Federation of Malaysia)

Capitals: Putrajaya (Administrative),
Kuala Lumpur (Legislative and Financial)
Population estimate, 2015: 30-33m.
GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 22,762
HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.779/62
Internet domain extension: .my

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Excavations at Niah in Sarawak, East Malaysia have uncovered evidence of human settlement from 38,000 BC (the oldest relic of *homo sapiens* in southeast Asia). There are numerous sites in the north of Peninsular Malaysia where evidence of hunter-gatherers has been dated to around 10,000 BC. These Hoabinhians were spread across the region from present-day Myanmar to southern China between 12,000 and 3,000 BC. After 3,000 BC Mon-Khmer speaking immigrants moved south into Peninsular Malaysia and introduced a more advanced Neolithic culture, engaging in simple farming. The indigenous people known as Orang Asli, who still live in the remoter, mountainous areas of the northern Malay Peninsula, are considered to be descendants of the Neolithic farmers. Indian traders first visited the Malay Peninsula in the 1st century BC and introduced political ideas, art forms and the Sanskrit language. Hinduism and Buddhism gained a foothold and were practised alongside traditional animist beliefs.

Various Hinduized city-states were established, one of which was located in Kedah. In the 7th century AD Kedah came under the control of the Hinduized Srivijaya empire, centred on Palembang in Sumatra. Srivijaya rule ended in the late 13th century when Sumatra fell to a Javan invasion, after which the king of Sukothai sent forces south into the Malay Peninsula. The Sumatran kingdom of Melayu next ruled over the southern part of the Peninsula, followed by the Madjapahit, the last Hindu empire of Java. In the mid-15th century Melaka emerged as the key trading port in the region—it was host to indigenous Malays, Sumatrans, Javans, Gujaratis, Arabs, Persians, Filipinos and Chinese—and grew rapidly in prosperity. A pattern of government was established in Melaka that became the basis of Malay identity and it was emulated by subsequent Malay kingdoms. Gujarati sailors introduced Islam to the region through

Melaka in the 15th century. In 1511 the port was captured by the Portuguese navigator Alfonso de Albuquerque (who had seized Goa in western India the previous year), and who sought to dominate the route by which precious spices were shipped to Europe.

The sultan of Melaka fled to Johor and some of the Muslim mercantile elite relocated to Brunei in northwest Borneo. Sultanates also emerged in Pahang and Perak, which subsequently received large numbers of immigrants from Indonesian islands, notably Acehnese, Bugis and Minangkabau settlers, who displaced the Orang Asli from their coastal communities and drove them to the Malay Peninsula's interior. Conflict arose between the sultanates of Johor and Aceh and the Portuguese as they vied for control over the Straits of Melaka. In the late 16th century the northern Peninsular states of Kedah, Kelantan and Terengganu came under the control of the Thai state of Phetburi. The early 17th century saw the arrival of Dutch traders in the strait of Melaka. As part of the United Netherlands East India Company (Vereenigde Oostindische Compagnie, VOC) they made an alliance with Johor to besiege Melaka, capturing it in 1641. The Dutch brokered a peace deal between Aceh and Johor in the same year, ushering in an era of relative peace and prosperity for Johor under Laksamana Tun Abdul Jamil.

In the late 17th century the Malay Peninsula came under the influence of Bugis merchants from the Indonesian island of Sulawesi, who began settling in Selangor to trade in tin. The Bugis were formidable warriors, renowned for their navigational and commercial skills. By the 1740s they controlled many of the key shipping routes across the Indonesian archipelago and influenced all areas of government in Johor and the Riau archipelago, although Sultan Suliaman was permitted to remain as a figurehead.

British Influence

In the mid-18th century Johor and Melaka became entrepôts for the trade in tea between China and Europe. Ships owned by the British East India Company (EIC) began plying the Melaka straits in greater numbers. The British foothold in India allowed them to expand eastwards, and their control of India's poppy fields enabled them to dominate the lucrative opium trade. In 1786 Francis Light of the EIC leased the island of Penang from the Sultan Abdullah of Kedah who hoped the British would provide protection against attacks from Siam or Burma. Penang grew swiftly, luring trade away from Melaka (which remained in Dutch control) and Johor-Riau. The British sought to increase their control over the maritime route to China and Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles was ordered to establish an entrepôt in the southern reaches of the Melaka Straits. In 1819 he signed a treaty with Sultan Husein Syah of Johor and founded Singapore. Five years later the British formally acquired Melaka from the Dutch. From 1826 Penang, Singapore and Melaka were ruled by the British authorities in India under a joint administration known as the Straits Settlements. By 1831 the population of Singapore had reached 18,000 (a large proportion were Chinese immigrants) and the following year the port replaced Penang as the capital of the Straits Settlements. Meanwhile, the northern provinces of Kedah and Perak came under the influence of the Siamese Chakri dynasty.

The discovery of tin deposits at Larut (western Malay Peninsula) in the 1850s led to large-scale immigration by Chinese miners and labourers. They organized themselves into *hui* (brotherhoods), which eventually became powerful political and economic organizations. Vast profits could be made from tin and there were clashes between rival developers. At the same time,

piracy was on the increase in the Melaka straits, and merchants asked the British to intervene and restore order. A series of agreements in 1874 introduced the British Residential system to Perak, Selangor and Sungei Ujung. In each region, a British Resident functioned as an adviser to the Malay Sultan on all aspects of administration apart from matters relating to the Islamic faith and Malay tradition.

Colonial Rule

In 1896 the three states and Pahang were grouped together as the Federated Malay States, presided over by a British Resident-General at Kuala Lumpur in the heart of the tin-mining district. By the end of the century, a British colonial infrastructure was taking shape in the form of public buildings, municipal services, rubber plantations and road and rail construction, which required a stream of cheap workers. Tamils from south India and Sri Lanka arrived as indentured (and later as licensed) labourers. Negotiations between the British and Siamese in the early years of the 20th century led to British control over the northern states of Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan and Terengganu. A rubber boom followed the expansion of the motor car industry in Europe and North America. Rubber plants, originally from the forests of Brazil and introduced to Malaysia in the 1880s, were planted in every state in Malaysia by 1908 and by 1913 rubber had eclipsed tin as the country's chief export.

Sabah, Sarawak and Brunei, which had come under the control of the North Borneo Chartered Company and was granted protectorate status in 1888, experienced slower economic development than British Malaya but gold, antimony and coal were mined and oil was discovered at Miri in 1910. The colony was hit hard by the global depression of 1929–31 and widespread unemployment in the mines and plantations caused the repatriation of Chinese and Indian workers. Rubber, tin and oil made Malaya a focus for Imperial Japan from early in the Second World War. When Pearl Harbor and Hong Kong came under attack from Japanese forces in Dec. 1941, other Japanese divisions came ashore at Kota Bharu and Miri. British forces retreated south to Singapore, but the 'impregnable' island capitulated within a few weeks, on 15 Feb. 1942. Japanese troops quickly took over from British colonial officers and controlled Malaya from Singapore (Shonan), meting out harsh treatment to the Chinese population. Thailand allied itself with Japan and was granted control of the northern Malay states in 1943.

Post-War Period

Returning in 1946, the British reorganized the colony into the Malayan Union. The Malay elite, fearing an end to their privileges as a consequence of equal rights for Chinese and Indian subjects, campaigned via the United Malays National Organization (UMNO, led by Datuk Onn) to demand the continuation of the sultanates. The British were forced to compromise and established the Federation of Malaya in Feb. 1948, consisting of the nine Malay states, Melaka and Penang and administered by a High Commissioner in Kuala Lumpur. Within months the Federation was under attack by the Chinese-dominated Malayan Communist Party (MCP) which had grown during the Japanese occupation, when it controlled various anti-Japanese National Salvation Organizations. In 1950 the High Commissioner, Sir Henry Gurney, responded to guerrilla attacks by the MCP by putting Malaya on a war-footing, including tightening security, recruiting soldiers from other colonies and dispersing the Chinese squatter settlements that harboured the MCP. More than 500,000 Chinese were resettled by the mid-1950s. The Communist insurrection, known by the British as 'the Emergency', hastened the transition to Malayan independence and local elections were held in Penang in late 1951. Four years later the first federal-level election was won convincingly by the Alliance Party, a loose coalition of Malay, Chinese and Indian parties, led by Tuanku (Prince) Abdul

Rahman. On 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation of Malaya became an independent state with Tuanku Abdul Rahman as the first prime minister.

The concept of Malaysia as a broader federation including Sabah, Sarawak, Singapore and the British protectorate of Brunei, was first suggested by Abdul Rahman in 1961. It was opposed by neighbouring Indonesia and the Philippines, but public support in Sabah and Sarawak led to Malaysia's formation in Sept. 1963, although Brunei declined to join. The new nation faced continuing hostility from Indonesia, led by Ahmed Sukarno, over the sovereignty of Borneo. Disagreements with Singapore's Prime Minister Lee Kuan Yew ended with Singapore declaring independence in 1965. Tension arose between the Chinese and Malay communities over the use of the Malay language and Malay fears about Chinese economic dominance. The 1969 elections were fought on the highly emotional issues of education and language. When the Alliance party failed to obtain a majority, rioting and serious inter-ethnic violence followed and an emergency government was set up, led by Deputy Prime Minister Abdul Razak. Parliamentary rule was restored in 1971 when Razak launched the New Economic Policy—a series of five-year plans to eradicate poverty and restructure society to improve ethnic relations, specifically by encouraging ethnic Malays, the *bumiputera*, to shift from subsistence agriculture into the mainstream economy.

Mahathir Mohamad was the first non-royal or non-aristocrat to become prime minister of Malaysia, winning the 1981 elections for the UMNO and leading the National Front coalition to further victories in 1986, 1990, 1995 and 1999. Mahathir shifted the economy away from dependence on commodities and towards manufacturing, services and tourism, aided by substantial Japanese and east Asian investment in manufacturing. The prolonged spell of economic growth and stability was broken by the 1997–98 recession but Mahathir refused to accept financial aid from the International Monetary Fund. In Sept. 1998 Mahathir dismissed Anwar Ibrahim, his finance minister, deputy prime minister and heir apparent. Anwar was found guilty of corruption charges in 1999 and sentenced to prison for six years. In 2002 Mahathir announced that he would resign from the presidency of UMNO and he stepped down as prime minister on 31 Oct. 2003, to be succeeded by Abdullah Ahmad Badawi. Badawi won a landslide victory in the March 2004 general elections for the National Front. In Sept. 2004 Anwar was unexpectedly released after being acquitted by the Federal Court. Najib Razak succeeded Badawi in 2009, winning re-election in 2013.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The federal state of Malaysia comprises the 13 states and three federal territories of Peninsular Malaysia, bounded in the north by Thailand, and with the island of Singapore as an enclave on its southern tip; and, on the island of Borneo to the east, the state of Sabah (which includes the federal territory of the island of Labuan), and the state of Sarawak, with Brunei as an enclave, both bounded in the south by Indonesia and in the northwest and northeast by the South China and Sulu Seas.

The area of Malaysia is 330,803 sq. km (127,724 sq. miles), and the 2010 census population 28,334,135; density, 85.7 per sq. km. Malaysia's national waters cover 515,256 sq. km. In 2011, 73.0% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 30.33m.

The growth of the population has been:

Year	Peninsular Malaysia	Sarawak	Sabah/Labuan	Total Malaysia
1980	10,944,844	1,235,553	955,712	13,136,109
1991	14,131,723	1,642,771	1,788,926	17,563,420
2000	17,649,266	2,009,893	2,539,117	22,198,276
2010	22,569,345	2,471,140	3,293,650	28,334,135

The areas, populations and chief towns of the states and federal territories are:

<i>Peninsular states</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (2010, in 1,000)</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Population (2010, in 1,000)</i>
Johor	19,210	3,348	Johor Bharu	497
Kedah	9,500	1,948	Alor Star	406
Kelantan	15,099	1,540	Kota Bharu	315
Kuala Lumpur ¹	243	1,675	Kuala Lumpur	1,589 ¹
Melaka	1,664	821	Melaka	485
Negeri Sembilan	6,686	1,021	Seremban	556
Pahang	36,137	1,501	Kuantan	428
Perak	21,035	2,353	Ipoh	658
Perlis	821	232	Kangar	226
Pulau Pinang (Penang)	1,048	1,561	Penang (George Town)	800
Putrajaya ¹	46	72	Putrajaya	—
Selangor	8,108	5,462	Shah Alam	641
Terengganu	13,035	1,036	Kuala Terengganu	338
<i>Other states</i>				
Labuan ¹	91	87	Victoria	—
Sabah	73,631	3,207	Kota Kinabalu	452
Sarawak	124,450	2,471	Kuching	618

¹Federal territory.

Other large cities are Seberang Perai, Kajang, Klang, Subang Jaya, Petaling Jaya and Selangor.

Putrajaya, a planned new city described as an 'intelligent garden city', became the administrative capital of Malaysia in 1999 and was created a federal territory on 1 Feb. 2001.

Malay (Bahasa Malaysia) is the official language of the country—50% of the population are Malays. The government promotes the use of the national language to foster national unity. However, the people are free to use their mother tongue and other languages. English as the second language is widely used in business. In Peninsular Malaysia Chinese dialects and Tamil are also spoken. In Sabah there are numerous tribal dialects and Chinese (Mandarin and Hakka dialects predominate). In Sarawak Mandarin and numerous tribal languages are spoken. In addition to Malays, 25% of the population are Chinese, 11% other indigenous ethnic groups, 7% Indians and 7% others.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007 estimated births, 481,000; deaths, 120,000. 2007 rates (per 1,000 population): birth, 18.1; death, 4.5. Life expectancy, 2007: males, 71.9 years; females, 76.6 years. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.9%. Infant mortality, 2010, five per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2007, 2.3 births per woman. Today only 6% of Malaysians live below the poverty line, compared to 50% in the early 1970s. Malaysia was ranked 111th in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria.

CLIMATE

Malaysia lies near the equator between latitudes 1° and 7° North and longitudes 100° and 119° East. Malaysia is subject to maritime influence and the interplay of wind systems which originate in the Indian Ocean and the South China Sea. The year is generally divided into the South-East and the North-East Monsoon seasons. The average daily temperature throughout Malaysia varies from 21°C to 32°C. Humidity is high.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution of Malaysia is based on the Constitution of the former Federation of Malaya, but includes safeguards for the special interests of Sabah and Sarawak. It was amended in 1983. The Constitution provides for one of the Rulers of the Malay

States to be elected from among themselves to be the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of five years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of five years.

Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong). Tuanku Abdul Halim Muadzam Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah, b. 1927, acceded 13 Dec. 2011.

Sultan of Johor. Tuanku Ibrahim Ismail ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Iskandar, b. 1958, acceded 23 Jan. 2010.

Sultan of Kedah. Tuanku Abdul Halim Muadzam Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah, b. 1927, acceded 15 July 1958.

Sultan of Kelantan. Sultan Muhammad V (Tuanku Muhammad Faris Petra Ibni Sultan Ismail Petra), b. 1969, acceded 13 Sept. 2010 (but disputed by Tuanku Ismail Petra Sultan Yahya Petra—the previous sultan and his ailing father).

Yang Di-Pertuan Besar Negeri Sembilan. Tuanku Muhriz ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Munawir, b. 1948, acceded 29 Dec. 2008.

Sultan of Pahang. Sultan Haji Ahmad Shah Al-Musta'in Billah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatuddin Al-Mu'adzam Shah, b. 1930, acceded 7 May 1974.

Sultan of Perak. Tuanku Nazrin Muizzuddin Shah ibni al-Marhum Sultan Azlan Muhibuddin Shah, b. 1956, acceded 29 May 2014.

Raja of Perlis. Tuanku Syed Sirajuddin ibni Al-Marhum Syed Putra Jamalullail, b. 1943, acceded 17 April 2000.

Sultan of Selangor. Sultan Sharafuddin Idris Shah Alhaj ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah Alhaj, b. 1945, acceded 22 Nov. 2001.

Sultan of Terengganu. Tuanku Mizan Zainal Abidin ibni al-Mahrum Sultan Mahmud Al-Muktafi Billah Shah, b. 1962, acceded 15 May 1998.

Yang di Pertua Negeri Melaka. Tun Mohd Khalil bin Yaakob, b. 1937, appointed 4 June 2004.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Pulau Pinang (Penang). Tun Haji Abdul Rahman bin Haji Abbas, b. 1938, appointed 1 May 2001.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Sabah. Tun Haji Juhar bin Haji Mahiruddin, b. 1953, appointed 1 Jan. 2011.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Sarawak. Pehin Sri Abdul Taib Mahmud, b. 1936, appointed 1 March 2014.

The federal parliament consists of the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* and two *Majlis* (Houses of Parliament) known as the *Dewan Negara* (Senate) of 70 members (26 elected, two by each state legislature; and 44 appointed by the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong*) and the *Dewan Rakyat* (House of Representatives) of 222 members. Appointment to the Senate is for three years. The maximum life of the House of Representatives is five years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* on the advice of his Ministers.

National Anthem

'Negaraku' ('My Country'); words collective, tune by Pierre de Béranger.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Supreme Heads of State since 1957.

1957–60	Tuanku Abdul Rahman ibni al-Marhum
1960	Tuanku Hisamuddin Alam Shah ibni al-Marhum
1960–65	Syed Harun Petra ibni al-Marhum
1965–70	Tuanku Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni al-Marhum
1970–75	Tuanku Abdul Halim Muadzam Shah ibni al-Marhum
1975–79	Tuanku Yahaya Petra ibni al-Marhum
1979–84	Tuanku Ahmad Shah al-Mustain Billah ibni al-Marhum
1984–89	Tuanku Mahmud Iskandar ibni al-Marhum
1989–94	Tuanku Azlan Muhibuddin Shah ibni al-Marhum
1994–99	Tuanku Jaafar ibni al-Marhum
1999–2001	Tuanku Salehuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni al-Marhum

2001–06	Tuanku Syed Sirajuddin ibni al-Marhum
2006–11	Tuanku Mizan Zainal Abidin ibni al-Marhum Sultan Mahmud
2011–	Tuanku Abdul Halim Muadzam Shah ibni al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah

Prime Ministers since 1957. (UMNO = United Malays National Organization)

1957–59	UMNO	Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra
1959	UMNO	Tun Abdul Razak bin Hussein (acting)
1959–70	UMNO	Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra
1970–76	UMNO	Tun Abdul Razak bin Hussein
1976–81	UMNO	Hussein bin Onn
1981–2003	UMNO	Mahathir bin Mohamad
2003–09	UMNO	Abdullah bin Haji Ahmad Badawi
2009–	UMNO	Najib Tun Razak

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the *Dewan Rakyat* and 12 state assemblies (except Sarawak) were held on 5 May 2013. The 13-party National Front coalition (BN; Barisan Nasional) gained 133 seats, obtaining 46.7% of the votes cast (the predominant partner, the United Malays National Organization/UMNO, winning 88 seats). The opposition People's Front coalition (PR; Pakatan Rakyat) won 89 seats with 50.1% of the vote. The National Front coalition gained a majority in nine of the 12 state assemblies.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Dato' Sri Haji Mohd Najib bin Tun Haji Abdul Razak; b. 1953 (UMNO; took office on 3 April 2009 and re-elected in May 2013).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Home Affairs: Dato' Seri Dr Ahmad Zahid bin Hamidi.

Minister of Education: Dato' Seri Mahdzir bin Khalid. *Transport:* Dato' Sri Liow Tiong Lai. *Natural Resources and Environment:* Datuk Wan Junaidi bin Tuanku Jaafar. *Tourism and Culture:* Dato' Seri Mohamed Nazri Bin Abdul Aziz. *Defence:* Dato' Seri Hishammuddin bin Tun Hussein. *Rural and Regional Development:* Dato' Sri Ismail Sabri bin Yaakob. *International Trade and Industry:* Dato' Sri Mustapa bin Mohamed. *Energy, Green Technology and Water:* Datuk Seri Dr Maximus Johny Ongkili. *Plantation Industries and Commodities:* Dato' Sri Douglas Uggah Embas. *Communication and Multimedia:* Datuk Seri Panglima Dr Mohamed Salleh bin Tun Said Keruak. *Health:* Datuk Seri Dr S. Subramaniam. *Agriculture and Agro-Based Industry:* Dato' Sri Ahmad Shabery Bin Cheek. *Foreign Affairs:* Dato' Sri Anifah bin Haji Aman. *Women, Family and Community Development:* Dato' Sri Hajah Rohani Binti Abdul Karim. *Works:* Datuk Haji Fadillah bin Yusof. *Domestic Trade, Co-operatives and Consumerism:* Dato' Hamzah bin Zainudin. *Human Resources:* Dato' Sri Richard Riot Anak Jaem. *Federal Territories:* Datuk Seri Tengku Adnan bin Tengku Mansor. *Higher Education:* Dato' Seri Idris bin Jusoh. *Youth and Sports:* Encik Khairy Jamaluddin bin Abu Bakar. *Urban Wellbeing, Housing and Local Government:* Datuk Abdul Rahman bin Haji Dahlan. *Science, Technology and Innovation:* Datuk Wilfred Madius Tangau. *Second Minister of Finance:* Dato' Seri Ahmad Husni bin Mohamad Hanadzlah. *Second Minister of International Trade and Industry:* Dato' Seri Ong Ka Chuan. *Ministers in the Prime Minister's Department:* Dato' Mah Siew Keong; Maj.-Gen. (ret'd) Dato' Seri Jamil Khir bin Haji Baharom; Dato' Sri Idris Jala; Tan Sri Datuk Seri Panglima Joseph Kurup; Datuk Joseph Entulu Anak Belau; Dato' Seri Shahidan Kassim; Datuk Paul Low Seng Kwan; Puan Hajah Nancy Binti Shukri; Dato' Sri Abdul Wahid bin Omar; Datuk Wee Ka Siong; Dato' Seri Azalina binti Othman Said.

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.pmo.gov.my>

CURRENT LEADERS

Tuanku Abdul Halim Muadzam Shah ibni Sultan Badlishah

Position

King (Yang di-Pertuan Agong)

Introduction

Tuanku (His Majesty) Abdul Halim was installed as the 14th Yang di-Pertuan Agong on 13 Dec. 2011 following his election to the five-year post by the Conference of Rulers in Oct. 2011. He had previously held the largely ceremonial role from 1970–75.

Early Life

Born on 28 Nov. 1927 in Anak Bukit, Kedah, he studied from 1946–48 at the Sultan Abdul Hamid College, Alor Star following his early education. On 6 Aug. 1949 he was appointed Raja Muda (his apparent) to his father, the Sultan of Kedah.

In 1952 Tuanku Abdul Halim attended Wadham College, Oxford, where he obtained a diploma in social science and public administration. On his return to Malaya, he joined the Kedah Administrative Service, serving with the Alor Star district office and the state treasury.

On his father's death in 1958, Tuanku Abdul Halim became the 28th Sultan of Kedah and was crowned on 20 Feb. 1959. In Sept. 1965 he was selected as deputy Yang di-Pertuan Agong by the Conference of Rulers and on 21 Sept. 1970 was appointed to the throne as the fifth Yang di-Pertuan Agong. During his tenure, until Sept. 1975, he presided over the first transition between civilian governments when the prime minister, Tunku Abdul Rahman, resigned in favour of his deputy, Tun Abdul Razak.

In Nov. 2006 Tuanku Abdul Halim was elected deputy Yang di-Pertuan Agong for the second time and at a meeting of the Conference of Rulers on 14 Oct. 2011 he was selected to serve a second term as King (becoming the first of the nine hereditary state rulers to do so).

Career in Office

The role of Yang di-Pertuan Agong is mainly ceremonial although royal assent is necessary for all laws passed in parliament and the appointment of members of the cabinet and the judiciary. Tuanku Abdul Halim also serves as the nominal commander-in-chief and as the Islamic head of a large population of Malay Muslims.

Dato' Sri Haji Mohd Najib bin Tun Haji Abdul Razak

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Dato' Sri Haji Mohd Najib bin Tun Haji Abdul Razak became prime minister on 3 April 2009, replacing Abdullah bin Haji Ahmad Badawi, who left office following the poor showing of the Barisan Nasional (National Front Coalition) at the general election of March 2008. Najib had replaced Badawi as head of the United Malays National Organization (UMNO), the senior party in the coalition, in March 2009. Najib won a further term after electoral victory in May 2013.

Early Life

Najib was born on 23 July 1953 in Kuala Lipis, Pahang, into a political family. His father was independent Malaysia's second prime minister and his uncle was its third. Najib was educated at St John's Institution, Kuala Lumpur, and at Malvern College in England before graduating from the University of Nottingham in 1974 with a bachelor's degree in industrial economics.

In 1976 he became Malaysia's youngest member of parliament when he stood uncontested for his late father's seat of Pekan. In his first year as an MP, Najib was appointed deputy minister of energy, telecommunications and posts. He was later appointed deputy minister of education and deputy minister of finance.

In 1981 he joined UMNO's Supreme Council and the following year became the Menteri Besar (Chief Executive) of Pahang state.

Najib became vice president of UMNO Youth in 1982, a post he also held from 1987–93. Having lost his Pekan parliamentary seat, he regained it at the elections of 1986 and was appointed minister of culture, youth and sports. He went on to hold several other cabinet portfolios including defence and education. On 7 Jan. 2004 Najib was selected as Badawi's deputy and given the defence portfolio. In July 2004 he stood unopposed for the vice presidency of UMNO.

Although Barisan Nasional won the election of 2008, it was with a much reduced majority. Badawi named Najib as his likely successor and on 17 Sept. 2008 Najib was handed the finance portfolio as part of a gradual power transfer. On 26 March 2009 he stood unopposed for the UMNO presidency, ensuring him the post of prime minister when Badawi resigned on 2 April 2009.

Career in Office

In his first term Najib promised reform but was confronted with a severe economic downturn, a divided UMNO and the increasing unpopularity of a government accused by opponents of corruption and complacency. On the economic front he unveiled details in March 2010 of a new model intended to more than double per capita income by 2020, promote greater private-sector investment and revise a controversial ethnically-based affirmative action policy. However, he also generated controversies relating to allegations of an ongoing political conspiracy against former deputy prime minister Anwar Ibrahim (who was later jailed for five years in Feb. 2015), the murder of a Mongolian woman in which several associates (including his wife) were implicated, and problems with the national service programme that he devised and in which several conscripts died.

At the parliamentary election of 5 May 2013 Najib nonetheless led Barisan Nasional to victory again (but with less than 50% of the popular vote—its worst electoral performance), winning 133 seats to the 89 of the People's Front coalition. He was sworn in for a second term as prime minister the following day.

Although Najib had promised in 2012 to repeal the long-standing Internal Security Act—legislation widely regarded as draconian—it has remained in place, and in April 2015 parliament approved further controversial anti-terrorism measures allowing detention without trial and tougher penalties for sedition. Najib has also been implicated in a financial scandal involving 1Malaysia Development Berhad, a state investment fund (although in Jan. 2016 the attorney general controversially cleared him of any wrongdoing), while his government has drawn considerable domestic criticism for its handling of the disappearance in March 2014 in unknown circumstances of a Malaysian Airlines passenger plane en route to China.

DEFENCE

The Constitution provides for the Head of State to be the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces who exercises his powers in accordance with the advice of the Cabinet. Under their authority, the Armed Forces Council is responsible for all matters relating to the Armed Forces other than those relating to their operational use. The Ministry of Defence has established bilateral defence relations with countries within as well as outside the region. Malaysia is a member of the Five Powers Defence Arrangement with Australia, New Zealand, Singapore and the UK.

The Malaysian Armed Forces has participated in 25 UN peacekeeping missions in Africa, the Middle East, Indo-China and Europe.

Since 2004 a lottery system has been in place to choose conscripts to serve three months of national service. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$5,000m. (US\$169 per capita), representing 1.5% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) about 80,000. There is a paramilitary Police General Operations Force of 18,000 and a People's Volunteer Corps of 240,000 of which some 17,500 are armed.

Navy

The Royal Malaysian Navy is commanded by the Chief of the Navy from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. The main base is at Lumut, with other bases at Kuantan, Labuan, Sandakan, Semporna, Sepanggar and Tanjung Pengelih. Further bases are under construction at Langkawi and Sejingkat. The peacetime tasks include fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols. In 2011 the fleet included two submarines, ten frigates and four corvettes. The two Scorpene-class submarines were jointly built by French and Spanish firms and were delivered in Sept. 2009 and July 2010 respectively. A Naval aviation squadron operates six helicopters.

Navy personnel in 2011 totalled 14,000 including 160 Naval Air personnel. There were 1,000 naval reserves.

In addition, there is a maritime enforcement agency some 4,500 strong and 2,100 marine police.

Air Force

Formed in 1958, the Royal Malaysian Air Force is equipped primarily to provide air defence and air support for the Army, Navy and Police. Its secondary role is to render assistance to government departments and civilian organizations.

Personnel (2011) totalled 15,000, with 67 combat-capable aircraft including F-5Es, MiG-29s and British Aerospace *Hawks*. There were 600 Air Force reserves.

ECONOMY

In 2013 agriculture accounted for 9.1% of GDP, industry 39.9% and services 51.0%.

Overview

Malaysia's economy is classified as upper middle income and is highly open to trade and investment. Growing by 7% per annum on average in the quarter-century to 2008, the economy developed from a dependency on tin, rubber and raw materials in the 1970s to become a leading exporter of electrical appliances, electronic parts, palm oil and natural gas. The electrical and electronics industry accounted for 34.1% of total exports in 2011.

In 1998 Malaysia was hit hard by twin currency and banking crises, shrinking the economy by 7.4%. The government sought to boost growth via spending on large infrastructure projects. When global recession cut export demand in 2001, the country managed to avoid recession by introducing a US\$1.9bn. fiscal stimulus package. The recovery subsequently moderated, with export growth and GDP growth both slowing. The financial system remained sound, but gross household debt increased by 12.3% to 76% of GDP between 2008 and 2011.

Owing to its openness, the economy is at risk from ongoing low growth in major advanced economies and from exposure to the European banking crisis. Long-term sustainability depends on the implementation of labour reforms to boost productivity and competition. The government introduced a New Economic Model in 2010, designed to implement reforms by 2020, driven by private sector growth and underpinned by sustainability and more equitable wealth distribution.

The population living on the poverty line (measured at US\$8.50 per day at 2012 prices) declined from 50% in the 1960s to less than 2% in 2013, while those living in relative poverty fell from 49.3% in 1970 to 1.7% in 2012. Real wages for the lowest-earning 40% grew by an average of 6.3% per year from 2009 to 2012. Pockets of poverty nonetheless remain and income inequality is relatively high compared to other developing economies.

Currency

The unit of currency is the Malaysian *ringgit* (RM) of 100 *sen*. For seven years it was pegged to the US dollar at 3·8 ringgit = 1 US\$, but since the revaluation of the Chinese yuan on 21 July 2005 it has been allowed to operate in a managed float. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$92,217m. and gold reserves 1·17m. troy oz in Sept. 2009. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3·0%	3·6%	2·0%	5·4%	0·6%	1·7%	3·2%	1·7%	2·1%	3·1%

Total money supply in April 2009 was RM179,274m.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in RM1m.):

	2008	2009	2010
Revenue	159,793	158,639	159,653
Expenditure	150,664	154,485	149,763

Taxes accounted for 68·6% of revenues in 2010; compensation of employees accounted for 31·2% of expenditures, grants 18·6% and use of goods and services 15·9%.

There is a sales tax of 6–10%.

Performance

Malaysia was badly affected by the Asian financial crisis, with the economy contracting by 7·4% in 1998. The country narrowly avoided a recession in 2001 but failed to do so in the global financial crisis of 2009. Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
5·0%	5·6%	6·3%	4·8%	-1·5%	7·5%	5·3%	5·5%	4·7%	6·0%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$338·1bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank Negara Malaysia (*Governor*, Dr Zeti Akhtar Aziz). In 2002 there were 47 domestic commercial banks, merchant banks and finance companies. Total deposits of commercial banks, finance companies and merchant banks at 31 Dec. 2005 were RM140·6bn. The largest commercial bank is Malayan Banking Berhad (Maybank), with assets in 2009 of RM238·3bn. The Islamic Bank of Malaysia began operations in July 1983. In Jan. 2006 there were 54 banks licensed by the Labuan Offshore Financial Services Authority (LOFSA).

External debt amounted to US\$81,497m. in 2010, up from US\$51,855m. in 2005 and US\$41,765m. in 2000—this was equivalent to 35·4% of GNI, compared to 48·5% in 2000.

Malaysia attracted a record US\$12,306m. worth of foreign direct investment in 2013, up from US\$10,074m. in 2012.

There is a stock exchange at Kuala Lumpur, known as Bursa Malaysia.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Malaysia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 6·8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 28·7m. kW. In 2011, 124,893m. kWh were generated (117,269m. kWh thermal and 7,624m. kWh hydro-electric). Consumption per capita in 2011 was 4,355 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil reserves, 2012, 3·7bn. bbls. Oil production, 2012, was 29·7m. tonnes. In 2007 exports of oil stood at 16·4m. tonnes. Natural gas reserves, 2012, 1·3trn. cu. metres. Production of natural gas in 2013 was 69·1bn. cu. metres. In April 1998 Malaysia and Thailand

agreed to share equally the natural gas jointly produced in an offshore area (the Malaysian–Thailand Joint Development Area) which both countries claim as their own territory.

Minerals

In 2004 mining contributed 7·0% of GDP. Production in 2004 (in tonnes): aggregate, 51,236,000; limestone, 19,968,000; sand and gravel, 18,371,000; iron ore, 663,732; silica sand, 631,402; coal, 389,176; kaolin, 326,928; ilmenite concentrate, 61,471; gold, 4,221 kg.

Agriculture

In 2002 agriculture contributed 9·2% of GDP. There were an estimated 1·80m. ha. of arable land in 2002 and 5·79m. ha. of permanent crops. In 2002 approximately 365,000 ha. were irrigated. Production in 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): palm kernels, 3,550; rice, 2,145; sugarcane, 1,600; coconuts, 740; rubber, 589; bananas, 500; cassava, 370; pineapples, 255. Livestock (2002): pigs, 1·82m.; cattle, 748,000; goats, 248,000; sheep, 118,000; buffaloes, 154,000; chickens, 161m. Oil palms account for 75% of Malaysia's agricultural area. Malaysia's output of palm kernels is the highest of any country.

Forestry

In 2010 there were 20·46m. ha. of forests, or 62% of the total land area, down from 22·38m. ha. in 1990 and 21·59m. ha. in 2000. Of the total area under forests 19% was primary forest in 2010, 72% other naturally regenerated forest and 9% planted forest. Timber production in 2011 was 20·69m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 amounted to 1,433,427 tonnes, almost entirely from sea fishing. There were 31,503 licensed motorized fishing vessels in 2010, up 44% from 21,871 in 2005; non-motorized vessels fell from 170 to 89 in the same period.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Malaysia in March 2015 were: Malayan Banking Berhad (Maybank) (US\$23·5bn.); Tenaga Nasional Berhad, an electric utility company (US\$21·9bn.); and Public Bank Berhad (US\$19·8bn.).

In 2013 industry accounted for 39·9% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 22·8%. Production figures for 2012 (in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 21,726; palm oil, 18,785; distillate fuel oil (2007), 8,891; petrol (2007), 5,029; residual fuel oil (2007), 2,006; refined sugar, 1,595; wheat flour, 976; plywood, 4,232,000 cu. metres; radio sets, 28·4m. units; cigarettes, 26·1bn. units; TV sets, 13·1m. units; pneumatic tyres (2006), 9·2m. units.

Labour

In July 2015 the workforce was 14,225,800, of whom 13,765,900 were employed. Unemployment was 3·2% in July 2015 (2·8% in July 2014). It is estimated that Malaysia has some 2m. illegal workers.

Malaysia had 25,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Privatization policy permits foreign investment of 25–30% generally; total foreign ownership is permitted of export-oriented projects.

Imports and Exports

In 2006 imports totalled US\$124,144m. and exports US\$160,842m. The trade surplus in 2006 was US\$36·7bn., up from US\$18·1bn. in 2002.

Main imports, 2006: electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, 31·9%; manufactured goods, 11·6%; petroleum and petroleum products, 8·3%; chemicals and related products, 7·8%. Chief exports, 2006: electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, 21·3%; office machines and computers, etc., 17·4%;

telecommunications, sound recording and reproducing equipment, 9.0%; petroleum and petroleum products, 8.9%.

The principal import sources in 2006 were: Japan (13.2%), USA (12.5%), China (12.1%), Singapore (11.7%). The leading export markets were: USA (18.8%), Singapore (15.4%), Japan (8.9%), China (7.2%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Total road length in 2004 was 109,333 km, of which 82.8% were paved. In 2006 there were 7,024,000 passenger cars in use, 60,000 buses and coaches, 836,600 lorries and vans, and 7,458,100 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 6,287 deaths as a result of road accidents in 2006, which at 24.1 per 100,000 people ranks among the highest rates in the world.

Rail

Length of route in 2011, 2,250 km, of which 350 km were electrified. The Malayan Railway carried 39.5m. passengers and 5.4m. tonnes of freight in 2010; the Sabah State Railway carried 594,000 passengers and 89,000 tonnes of freight in 2011. A railway from Kuala Lumpur to the international airport opened in 2002 and carried 3.9m. passengers in 2009. There are two metro systems in Kuala Lumpur with a combined length of 56 km.

Civil Aviation

There are a total of 19 airports of which five are international airports and 14 are domestic airports at which regular public air transport is operated. *International airports:* Kuala Lumpur, Penang, Kota Kinabalu, Kuching and Langkawi. *Domestic airports:* Johor Bharu, Alor Star, Ipoh, Kota Bharu, Kuala Terengganu, Kuantan, Melaka, Sandakan, Lahad Datu, Tawau, Labuan, Bintulu, Sibul and Miri. There are 39 Malaysian airstrips of which ten are in Sabah, 15 in Sarawak and 14 in peninsular Malaysia.

In 2003, 40 international airlines operated through Kuala Lumpur (KLIA-Sepang). Malaysia Airlines, the national airline, operates domestic flights within Malaysia and international flights to nearly 40 different countries. In 2014 it suffered two disasters when one of its planes went missing in flight and another was shot down over Ukraine. Following these events its primary shareholder, Khazanah (the sovereign wealth fund that manages the commercial assets of the government), sought to buy out the 31% of shares it did not already own and to de-list the airline from the stock exchange. Its stated aim was to restructure the company and return it to profit before re-listing it by 2019. A low-cost airline, AirAsia, began operations in Nov. 1996; its sister budget long-haul carrier, Air Asia X, started flying in Nov. 2007. Air Asia and its subsidiaries (AirAsia India, Indonesia AirAsia, Malaysia AirAsia, AirAsia Philippines and Thai AirAsia) now rank among Asia's half dozen largest airlines, total passenger numbers having doubled from 22.7m. to 45.6m. between 2009 and 2014. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Malaysian-based carriers flew 282.7m. km, carrying 23,026,000 passengers. In 2012 Kuala Lumpur handled 39,887,866 passengers (27,612,088 on international flights) and 702,226 tonnes of freight. Kota Kinabalu handled 5,848,135 passengers in 2012 and Penang 4,767,815.

Shipping

The major ports are Port Kelang, Pulau Pinang, Johor Pasir Gudang, Tanjung Beruas, Miri, Rajang, Pelabuhan Sabah, Port Dickson, Kemaman, Teluk Ewa, Kuantan, Kuching and Bintulu. Port Kelang, the busiest port, handled 152,348,000 freight tons of cargo in 2008; container throughput in 2008 was 7,974,000 TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units), making it Malaysia's busiest container port. In Jan. 2009 there were 457 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 6.43m. GT. Of the 457 vessels registered, 189 were general cargo ships, 130 oil tankers, 45 container ships, 34 liquid gas tankers, 26 passenger ships, 20 chemical tankers and 13 bulk carriers. The Malaysian-controlled fleet comprised

307 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 242 were under the Malaysian flag and 65 under foreign flags.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 4,536,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscribers numbered 42,996,000 (1,446.9 per 1,000 persons). 67.0% of the population were internet users in 2013. In March 2012 there were 12.4m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The highest judicial authority and final court of appeal is the Federal Court. There are also two High Courts, one for Peninsular Malaysia and one for the States of Sabah and Sarawak, as well as a system of subordinate courts (comprising Magistrate Courts and Sessions Courts).

The Federal Court comprises the Chief Justice—the head of the Malaysian judiciary—the President of the Court of Appeal, the Chief Judges of the two High Courts and four other judges. It has jurisdiction to determine the validity of any law made by Parliament or by a State legislature and disputes between States or between the Federation and any State. It also has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the High Courts.

The death penalty is authorized, and was reportedly used at least twice in 2014 and at least once in 2015. The population in penal institutions in June 2013 was 39,144 (132 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Malaysia 30th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 37th for civil justice.

Education

School education is free; tertiary education is provided at a nominal fee. There are six years of primary schooling starting at age seven, three years of universal lower secondary, two years of selective upper secondary and two years of pre-university education. During the Seventh Plan period (1996–2000), a number of major changes were introduced to the education and training system with a view to strengthening and improving the system. These efforts were aimed at improving the quality of output to meet the manpower needs of the nation, particularly in the fields of science and technology. In addition, continued emphasis will be given to expand educational opportunities for those in the rural and remote areas. Under the Seventh Plan, the Education Ministry allocated RM8,437,200 on this education programme and RM1,661,600 for training purposes.

In 2005 there were 3,133,399 pupils at primary schools with 194,872 teaching staff, 2,489,117 pupils with 146,503 teaching staff at secondary schools and (2006) 749,165 students and 39,809 academic staff at higher education institutions.

Adult literacy was 92% in 2008.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 4.7% of GNI.

Health

In the period 2000–10 there were 9.4 physicians for every 10,000 population, 27.3 nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000 population and 1.7 pharmaceutical personnel per 10,000. In 2013 there were 132 government hospitals, nine government special medical institutions and 214 private hospitals. In the same year there were 1,039 government health clinics and 6,801 private medical clinics. The government healthcare facilities had a total of 39,728 beds in 2013 and the private healthcare facilities 14,033 beds.

Welfare

The Malaysian social security system (SOCSO) administers and executes two types of scheme—the Employment Injury Insurance Scheme (which provides protection to employees who suffer from employment injury including occupational disease/illness) and the

Invalidity Pension Scheme (which provides 24-hours coverage to employees against invalidity or death). There is no provision for entitlement for unemployment benefits. Under the Minimum Retirement Age Act 2012 the minimum retirement age for private sector workers is now 60, the same as for public sector employees.

RELIGION

Malaysia has a multi-racial population divided between Islam, Buddhism, Taoism, Hinduism and Christianity. Under the Federal constitution, Islam is the official religion of Malaysia but there is freedom of worship. A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that in 2010 there were 18.1m. Muslims (almost exclusively Sunnis), 5.0m. Buddhists, 2.7m. Christians and 1.7m. Hindus. Of the Christians in 2010, 51% were Catholics and 48% Protestants.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are four sites in Malaysia that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Gunung Mulu National Park (inscribed on the list in 2000) with its limestone caves; Kinabalu Park/Mount Kinabalu (2000); the historic cities of Melaka and Georgetown (2008) in the Straits of Malacca; and the Archaeological Heritage of the Lenggong Valley (2012), one of the longest records of early man in a single locality and the oldest outside the African continent.

Press

The Malaysian Media Agencies are comprised of the press, magazine and press agencies/local media, which are further divided into home and foreign news. In 2014 there were 25 daily newspapers (24 paid-for and one free) with a combined circulation of 2,758,000. The dailies with the highest circulation are the Chinese-language *Sin Chew Daily* and the Malay-language *Hairan Metro*.

Tourism

In 2009, 23,646,000 international tourists visited Malaysia (up from 22,052,000 in 2008), making it the ninth most popular tourist destination; receipts from tourism in 2009 totalled US\$15,772m.

Festivals

National Day (31 Aug.) is celebrated in Kuala Lumpur at the Dataran Merdeka and marks Malaysia's independence. The Rainforest World Music Festival has been held annually in July in Kuching, Borneo since 1998.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Malaysia in the United Kingdom (45 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QT)

High Commissioner: Dato Ahmad Rasidi bin Hazizi.

Of the United Kingdom in Malaysia (Level 27, Menara Binjai, 2 Jalan Binjai, 50450 Kuala Lumpur)

High Commissioner: Vicki Treadell, CMG, MVO.

Of Malaysia in the USA (3516 International Court, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Awang Adek bin Hussin.

Of the USA in Malaysia (376 Jalan Tun Razak, Kuala Lumpur)

Ambassador: Joseph Y. Yun.

Of Malaysia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ramlan bin Ibrahim.

Of Malaysia to the European Union

Ambassador: Dato' Nafisah binti Mohamed.

FURTHER READING

Department of Statistics: *Malaysia 2014: Statistical Handbook.—Yearbook of Statistics, Sabah* (2013).—*Sarawak Facts and Figures 2014.—Vital Statistics, Malaysia* (2014).

Prime Minister's Department: Economic Planning Unit. *Malaysian Economy in Figures*. Annual, 2013

Andaya, B. W. and Andaya, L. Y., *A History of Malaysia*. 2nd ed. 2001

BNM: Kuala Lumpur. *Bank Negara Malaysia, Annual Report*. 2014

Drabble, J., *An Economic History of Malaysia, c. 1800–1990*. 2001

Gomez, Edmund Terence, *Politics in Malaysia*. 2009

Kahn, J. S. and Wah, F. L. K., *Fragmented Vision: Culture and Politics in Contemporary Malaysia*. 1992

Stockwell, A. J., *The Making of Malaysia*. 2005

Swee-Hock, Saw, *Malaysia: Recent Trends and Challenges*. 2006

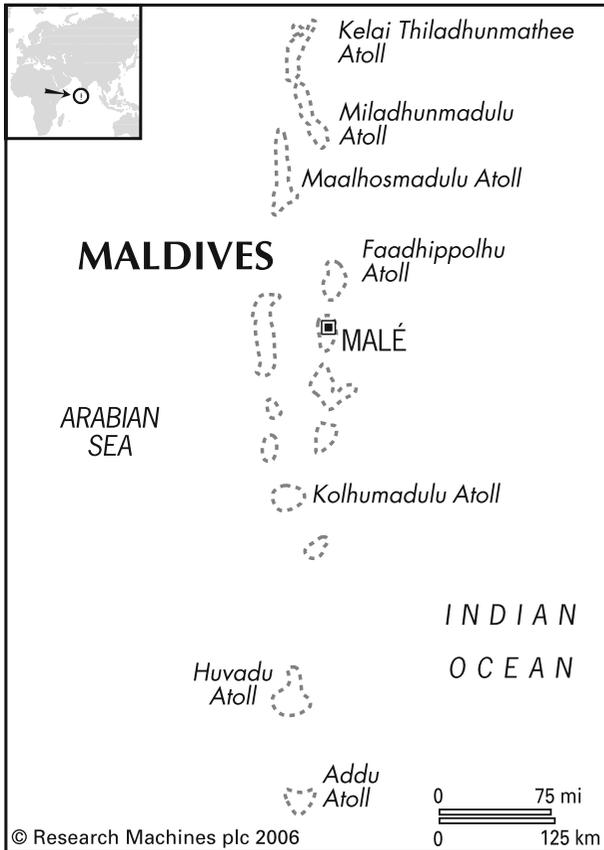
Wain, Barry, *Malaysian Maverick: Mahathir Mohamad in Turbulent Times*. 2nd ed. 2012

National Statistical Office: Department of Statistics, Block C6, Parcel C, Federal Government Administrative Centre, 62514 Putrajaya.

Website: <http://www.statistics.gov.my>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MALDIVES



Divehi Raajjeyge Jumhooriyyaa
(Republic of the Maldives)

Capital: Malé

Population estimate, 2015: 364,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 12,328

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.706/104

Internet domain extension: .mv

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Divehi-speaking people (a language related to Sinhalese) have lived on the Maldives since at least AD 400. Visited by Middle Eastern merchants from around AD 1000, the archipelago became an Islamic sultanate in 1153. Portuguese explorers occupied the island of Malé (the modern capital) from 1558 until they were expelled by Muhammad Thakurufaanu Al-Azam in 1573. The Dutch, who replaced the Portuguese as the dominant power in Ceylon in the mid-1600s, controlled Maldivian affairs until 1796, although the sultanate held sway over local administration. Thereafter the Maldives came under British protection (formalized in an agreement in 1887) until complete independence was achieved on 26 July 1965. A republic was declared on 11 Nov. 1968.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The republic, some 650 km to the southwest of Sri Lanka, consists of 1,192 low-lying (the highest point is 2.4 metres above sea-level) coral islands, grouped into 19 atolls and two cities. 199 are

inhabited. Area 298 sq. km (115 sq. miles). In 2014 the census population was 402,071; density, 1,349 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 364,000.

In 2011, 41.3% of the population lived in urban areas. Capital, Malé (2014 census population, 153,904).

The official and spoken language is Divehi.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2006 births, 5,827; deaths, 1,084. Birth rate, 2006, per 1,000 population, 19.5; death rate, 3.6. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.8%. Life expectancy at birth in 2007 was 69.7 years for males and 72.7 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 14 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.0 births per woman. The Maldives has had the largest reduction in its fertility rate of any country in the world over the past quarter of a century, having had a rate of 6.1 births per woman in 1990. It has also made some of the best progress in recent years in reducing child mortality. The number of deaths per 1,000 live births among children under five was reduced from 94 in 1990 to 11 in 2012.

CLIMATE

The islands are hot and humid, and affected by monsoons. Malé: average temperature 81°F (27°C), annual rainfall 59" (1,500 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution came into effect on 1 Jan. 1998. There is a Citizens' *Majlis* (Parliament) which consists of 85 members all of whom are directly elected for a term of five years. Political parties were not permitted until the introduction of a multiparty system in June 2005. In a referendum held on 18 Aug. 2007 voters supported the retention of a presidential system, with 62.0% of votes cast in favour and 38.0% for a switch to a parliamentary system. The President of the Republic is elected by the Citizens' *Majlis*.

National Anthem

'Gavmii mi ekuverikan matii tibegen kuriime salaam' ('In national unity we salute our nation'); words by M. J. Didi, tune by W. Amaradeva.

RECENT ELECTIONS

The Maldives' second multi-party presidential elections were initially held on 7 Sept. 2013. The result was annulled owing to irregularities and a re-run held on 9 Nov. Turnout in the first round was 87.2%. Mohamed Nasheed ('Anni') (Maldivian Democratic Party; MDP) won 46.9% of the vote, Abdulla Yameen (Progressive Party of Maldives) 29.7% and Qasim Ibrahim (Jumhooree Party) 23.3%. As no candidate obtained the 50% required for victory a run-off was held on 16 Nov. 2013, which Abdulla Yameen won with 51.4% of the vote against 48.6% for Mohamed Nasheed. Turnout in the second round was 91.4%.

Parliamentary elections were held on 22 March 2014. The Progressive Party of Maldives won 33 of 85 seats, Maldivian Democratic Party 26, Jumhooree Party 15, Maldives Development Alliance 5 and Adhaalath Party 1. Five seats went to independent candidates. The ruling Progressive Coalition—consisting of the Progressive Party of Maldives, Jumhooree Party and Maldives Development Alliance—secured a combined total of 53 seats.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government consisted of:

President: Abdulla Yameen Gayoom; b. 1959 (Progressive Party of Maldives; in office since 17 Nov. 2013).

Minister of Defence and National Security: Adam Shareef. *Finance and Treasury:* Abdulla Jihad. *Foreign Affairs:* Dunya Maumoon. *Economic Development:* Mohamed Saeed. *Environment and Energy:* Thoriq Ibrahim. *Fisheries and Agriculture:* Mohamed Shainee. *Home Affairs:* Umar Naseer. *Attorney General:* Mohamed Anil. *Housing and Infrastructure:* Mohamed Muizzu. *Education:* Aishath Shiham. *Youth and Sports:* Ahmed Zuhoor. *Islamic Affairs:* Ahmed Ziyad. *Health:* Irthisham Adam. *Tourism:* Moosa Zameer. *Speaker of Citizens' Majlis:* Abdulla Maseeh Mohamed.

Office of the President: <http://www.presidencymaldives.gov.mv>

CURRENT LEADERS

Abdulla Yameen

Position

President

Introduction

Abdulla Yameen became president on 16 Nov. 2013 after his electoral victory against Mohamed Nasheed, who had been favourite to win the poll.

Early Life

Abdulla Yameen Abdul Gayoom was born on 21 May 1959 in Malé. His elder half-brother, Maumoon Abdul Gayoom, was president from 1978 to 2008. Abdulla Yameen graduated in business administration from the American University of Beirut, Lebanon, in 1982 and subsequently earned a master's degree in public policy from Claremont Graduate University in Los Angeles, USA.

After stints at the ministry of finance and the Maldives Monetary Authority, he joined the ministry of economic development. He was its director general when he entered parliament in 1993 and was then appointed as minister. In June 1997 he was named chairman of the State Electric Company Limited (STELCO) and went on to head several other government enterprises. From July 2005 until April 2007 he was minister of higher education, employment and social security, while in Sept.–Nov. 2008 he was briefly minister of tourism and civil aviation.

Following the introduction of pluralist politics in 1995, Abdulla Yameen was a key figure in the development of the Dhivehi Rayyithunge Party (DRP) but left to form the People's Alliance (PA). In 2011 he left the PA to join the Progressive Party of Maldives (PPM), led by his half-brother. Running on a PPM ticket, Abdulla Yameen secured 29.7% of the vote in the first round of the presidential poll on 9 Nov. 2013. In the second round he won 51.4% and was inaugurated on 17 Nov. 2013.

Career in Office

His main economic challenges included creating jobs and stabilizing the *rupiah*. He was also confronted with escalating gang violence and drug usage against a backdrop of increasing social conservatism and Islamic influence. In 2015 growing political unrest was aggravated by the imprisonment early in the year of former rival president Mohamed Nasheed on terrorism charges and the adoption of new security legislation in Oct., which opposition politicians viewed as a means of suppressing criticism of Abdulla Yameen and the government. Also in Oct. Vice-President Ahmed Adeeab, who had only recently been appointed, was arrested for suspected treason and involvement in an earlier assassination plot against the president.

DEFENCE

In 2008 military expenditure totalled US\$43m. (US\$111 per capita), representing 3.4% of GDP.

ECONOMY

Fisheries accounts for approximately 7% of GDP, industry 15% and services 78%.

Overview

The economy grew by 6.5% in 2011. Despite declining in the wake of the global financial crisis, tourism accounted for approximately 30% of total GDP. Fishing is the second largest industry. Economic diversification is hindered by a lack of cultivable land and skilled labour.

High levels of public spending caused a balance of payments crisis. In 2009 the IMF approved a stand-by arrangement, while the government created new taxes to boost revenues. In 2011 a goods and services tax for tourists came into force, and a business profit tax followed in 2012.

With 80% of the Maldives below sea level, the effects of climate change pose serious long-term risks to the country and its economy.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *rufiyaa* (MVR) of 100 *laari*. Inflation was 4.0% in 2013 and 2.5% in 2014. Gold reserves were 2,000 troy oz in July 2005, foreign exchange reserves were US\$218m. and total money supply was 3,163m. rufiyaa.

Budget

In 2012 budgetary central government revenue totalled 9,832.2m. rufiyaa; expenditure totalled 14,215.9m. rufiyaa. Tax revenue accounted for 68.3% of revenues in 2012; current expenditure accounted for 74.0% of expenditures.

Performance

After shrinking by 8.7% in 2005 as a consequence of the devastation wreaked by the tsunami, the economy rebounded spectacularly in 2006 with a real GDP growth rate of 19.6%, driven by the return of tourists, reconstruction efforts and new development. The economy grew by 1.6% in 2012 but shrank by 4.8% in 2013. It then recovered in 2014, experiencing growth of 6.1%. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$3.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The Maldives Monetary Authority (*Governor*, Azeema Adam), established in 1981, is endowed with the regular powers of a central bank and bank of issue. There is one domestic commercial bank (Bank of Maldives) and branches of four foreign banks.

External debt totalled US\$1,229m. in 2010 and represented 86.6% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Malé.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 2.7 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 78,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 274m. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was 824 kWh.

Minerals

Inshore coral mining has been banned as a measure against the encroachment of the sea.

Agriculture

There were approximately 3,000 ha. of arable land in 2011 and 3,000 ha. of permanent crops. Principal crops in 2011 (estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): bananas, 7; coconuts, 4. Various other types of fruit, vegetables, roots and tubers, and nuts are also produced.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 94,953 tonnes. The Maldives has the highest per capita consumption of fish and fishery products of any country in the world. In the period 2008–10 the average person consumed 158 kg (348 lb) a year, or more than eight times the average for the world as a whole.

INDUSTRY

The main industries are fishing, tourism, shipping, lacquerwork and garment manufacturing.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 190,000 (115,000 in 2003). 68.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 11.3% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2008 imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$1,387.5m. and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$126.4m. Tuna is the main export commodity. It is exported principally to Thailand, Sri Lanka and some European markets. Main import suppliers in 2008 were Singapore (21.3%), UAE (18.0%), India (10.4%), Malaysia (7.7%), Sri Lanka (5.9%). Leading export destinations were Thailand (49.0%), Sri Lanka (9.5%), France (8.8%), Italy (8.3%), UK (7.6%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 3,060 passenger cars in use (10 per 1,000 inhabitants), 26,780 motorcycles and mopeds, 2,870 lorries and vans, and 74 buses and coaches.

Civil Aviation

The former national carrier Air Maldives collapsed in April 2000 with final losses in excess of US\$50m. The national airline is now Maldivian, which was founded in 2000 and initially operated domestic flights only. It began to serve international destinations in Asia in 2008. In 2003 there were 1,833,620 passenger arrivals, 21m. pieces of cargo and 100,352 pieces of mail handled at Malé's international airport. There are four domestic airports.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 58 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 130,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 48,000 fixed telephone lines in 2010 (152.0 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscribers numbered 494,400 in 2010. There were 283.0 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2010. Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 20,100 in 2009 (64.4 per 1,000 inhabitants). In March 2012 there were 120,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is based on the Islamic Sharia.

There were 994 sentenced inmates in penal institutions in 2012 (307 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Adult literacy in 2006 was 98%. Education is not compulsory. In 2004 there were 81 government schools (57,139 pupils), 176 community schools (38,043 pupils) and 337 private schools (104,214 pupils) with a total of 5,239 teachers. In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 7.8% of GDP and 15.0% of total government spending.

Health

In 2003 there were 236 beds at the Indira Gandhi Memorial Hospital in Malé, six regional hospitals (226 beds) and 27 health centres. In 2003 there were 315 doctors and 785 nurses, 251 pharmacists and 409 midwives.

RELIGION

The State religion is Islam—adherence to it is legally required of citizens.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were six paid-for daily newspapers and around 200 independent newspapers and periodicals in total.

Tourism

Tourism is the major foreign currency earner. There were a record 1,125,202 tourist arrivals in 2013 (958,027 in 2012), mainly from China, Germany, the United Kingdom and Russia. Tourist spending in 2013 totalled US\$2,424m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Maldives in the United Kingdom (22 Nottingham Pl, London, W1U 5NJ)

High Commissioner: Ahmed Shiaan (resides in Brussels).

Of the United Kingdom in the Maldives

High Commissioner: James Dauris (resides in Colombo, Sri Lanka).

Of the Maldives in the USA and to the United Nations (800 2nd Ave., Suite 400E, New York, NY 10017)

Ambassador: Ahmed Sareer.

Of the USA in the Maldives

Ambassador: Atul Keshap (resides in Colombo, Sri Lanka).

Of the Maldives to the European Union

Ambassador: Ahmed Shiaan.

FURTHER READING

Gayoom, M. A., *The Maldives: A Nation in Peril*. 1998

Robinson, J. J., *The Maldives: Islamic Republic, Tropical Autocracy*. 2015

National Statistical Office: Ministry of Finance and Treasury, Ameenec Magu, Malé 20125.

Website: <http://www.planning.gov.mv>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MALI



In May 2012 Tuareg and Islamic militant groups declared the northern Azawad region an independent Islamic state. In Sept. 2012 the government in Bamako agreed to host 3,000 ECOWAS troops in a bid to displace the rebels. The following month Mali was readmitted to the African Union, having been suspended following the March coup.

In Jan. 2013 President Traoré appealed to France for assistance after an escalation in militant operations. French forces quickly seized the cities of Gao and Tombouctou (Timbuktu), dislodging the rebels from their principal strongholds.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Mali is bounded in the west by Senegal, northwest by Mauritania, northeast by Algeria, east by Niger and south by Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire and Guinea. Its area is 1,248,574 sq. km (482,077 sq. miles) and it had a population of 14,528,662 at the 2009 census; density, 11.6 per sq. km. In 2011, 36.6% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 17.60m.

The areas, populations and chief towns of the regions are:

Region	Sq. km	2009 census population	Chief town
Gao	170,572	542,304	Gao
Kayes	119,743	1,993,615	Kayes
Kidal	151,430	67,739	Kidal
Koulikoro	95,848	2,422,108	Koulikoro
Mopti	79,017	2,036,209	Mopti
Ségou	64,821	2,338,349	Ségou
Sikasso	70,280	2,643,179	Sikasso
Tombouctou	496,611	674,793	Tombouctou
Capital District	252	1,810,366	Bamako

In 2009 the capital, Bamako, had a population of 1,810,000. The second largest town, Sikasso, had a population of 227,000 in 2009.

The Bambara, Khassonké, Malinké and Soninké, all of which belong to the broader Mandé group, make up 50% of the population; the other leading groups are the Fula (17%), Voltaic (12%), Songhai (6%), and Tuareg and Moor (10%). The official language is French; Bambara is spoken by about 68% of the population.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 541,000; deaths, 200,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 42.6; deaths, 15.7. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 99. Expectation of life in 2013 was 55.1 years for males and 54.9 for females. Mali was one of only two countries where the life expectancy at birth for males in 2013 was higher than for females (the other being Swaziland). Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.4%; fertility rate, 2008, 6.5 children per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, with adequate rain in the south and west, but conditions become increasingly arid towards the north and east. Bamako, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,120 mm). Kayes, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 93°F (33.9°C). Annual rainfall 29" (725 mm). Tombouctou, Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 9" (231 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A constitution was approved by a national referendum in 1974; it was amended by the National Assembly on 2 Sept. 1981. The sole legal party was the *Union démocratique du peuple malien* (UDPM).

République du Mali
(Republic of Mali)

Capital: Bamako

Population estimate, 2015: 17.60m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,583

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.419/179

Internet domain extension: .ml

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Mali's power reached its peak between the 11th and 13th centuries when its gold-based empire controlled much of the surrounding area. The country was annexed by France in 1904. As French Sudan it was part of French West Africa. The country became an autonomous state within the French Community on 24 Nov. 1958, and on 4 April 1959 joined with Senegal to form the Federation of Mali. The Federation achieved independence on 20 June 1960, but Senegal seceded on 22 Aug. and Mali proclaimed itself an independent republic on 22 Sept. There was an army coup on 19 Nov. 1968, which brought Moussa Traoré to power. Ruling the country for over 22 years, he wrecked the economy. A further coup followed in March 1991.

In Jan. 1991 a ceasefire was signed with Tuareg insurgents in the north and in April 1992 a national pact was concluded providing for a special administration for the Tuareg north.

Under President Alpha Oumar Konaré, two elections for the National Assembly were held. The first (April 1997) was cancelled by the constitutional court and the second, in July 1997, was boycotted by opposition parties. Amadou Toumani Touré, a former military ruler, won presidential elections held in April and May 2002. In July 2005 severe food shortages led to more than 1m. people facing starvation. In March 2012 Touré was ousted in a military coup. A civilian interim government was nominally established the following month, with Dioncounda Traoré installed as president. However, after allegations of a counter-coup by supporters of Touré, the military reasserted control in May. In Aug. a government of national unity was sworn in to oversee the transition to civilian government.

A national conference of 1,800 delegates agreed a draft constitution enshrining multi-party democracy in Aug. 1991, and this was approved by 99-76% of votes cast at a referendum in Jan. 1992. Turnout was 43%.

The *President* is elected for not more than two terms of five years.

There is a *National Assembly*, consisting of 147 deputies (formerly 116) plus 13 Malinese living abroad.

A *Constitutional Court* was established in 1994.

In May 2012 the rebel National Movement for the Liberation of Azawad (MNLA) and Ansar Dine, an Islamist militant group, declared Azawad—a region in the north covering over half of Mali's total land area—a breakaway Islamic state. The unilateral declaration went unrecognized by Bamako and the international community. Relations between the MNLA and Ansar Dine soon strained. By the end of June 2012 Ansar Dine had militarily defeated the MNLA to claim control of the region.

National Anthem

'A ton appel, Mali' ('At your call, Mali'); words by S. Kouyate, tune by B. Sissoko.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 28 July 2013 with the two leading candidates proceeding to a run-off. In the second round of voting, held on 11 Aug. 2013, former prime minister Ibrahim Boubacar Keïta was elected president with 77-6% of votes cast against 22-4% for Soumaïla Cissé. Turnout was 51-5% in the first round and 45-8% in the second.

Parliamentary elections were held in two rounds on 24 Nov. and 15 Dec. 2013. The Rally for Mali (RPM) won 66 seats (11 in 2007), Union for the Republic and Democracy 17, Alliance for Democracy in Mali (ADEMA) 16, Alternative Forces for Renewal and Emergence 6, African Solidarity for Democracy and Independence 5, Convergence for the Development of Mali 5, National Congress for Democratic Initiative 4, Alliance for the Solidarity of Mali 3, Party for Economic and Social Development 3, Party for National Rebirth 3, Patriotic Movement for Renewal 3, Alliance for Democracy and Progress 2, Malian Union-African Democratic Rally 2, Movement for the Independence, Renaissance and Integration of Africa 2 and Social Democratic Convention 2. Four other parties won one seat each and four seats went to independents. President Keïta's party, the RPM, subsequently formed a coalition with ADEMA and a number of other small parties.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ibrahim Boubacar Keïta; b. 1945 (in office since 4 Sept. 2013).

Prime Minister: Modibo Keïta; b. 1953 (in office since 9 Jan. 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture: Kassoum Denon. *Culture, Handicrafts and Tourism:* N'Diaye Ramatoulaye Diallo. *Decentralization and State Reform:* Mohamed Ag Erlaf. *Defence and Veterans' Affairs:* Tiéman Hubert Coulibaly. *Digital Economy, Information and Communication, and Government Spokesman:* Choguel Kokalla Maïga. *Economy and Finance:* Boubou Cissé. *Education:* Kénékouo Barthélémy Togo. *Employment, Vocational Training, Youth and Citizen Development:* Mahamane Baby. *Energy and Water:* Mamadou Frankaly Keïta. *Environment, Sanitation and Sustainable Development:* Ousmane Koné. *Foreign Affairs, International Co-operation and African Integration:* Abdoulaye Diop. *Health and Public Hygiene:* Marie-Madeleine Togo. *Higher Education:* Mountaga Tall. *Housing and Urban Development:* Dramane Dembelé. *Investment Promotion and the Private Sector:* Konimba Sidibé. *Justice and Human Rights:* Sanogo Aminata Mallé. *Labour, Civil Service and State Reform, in Charge of Institutional Relations:* Diarra Rakya Tala. *Livestock and Fisheries:* Nango Dembelé.

Maliens Abroad: Abdourhamane Sylla. *Mines:* Cheickna Seydi Ahamady Diawara. *National Reconciliation:* Zahabi Ould Sidi Mohamed. *Planning and Population:* Sambel Bana Diallo. *Promotion of Women, Family and Children:* Sangaré Oumou Bah. *Religious Affairs and Worship:* Thierno Amadou Omar Hass Diallo. *Scientific Research:* Assétou Founé Samaké Migan. *Security and Civil Protection:* Col.-Maj. Salif Traoré. *Solidarity, Humanitarian Action and Reconstruction of the North:* Hamadoun Konaté. *Sport:* Housseïni Amion Guindo. *State Property and Land Affairs:* Mohamed Aly Bathily. *Territorial Administration:* Abdoulaye Idrissa Maïga. *Trade and Industry:* Abdel Karim Konaté. *Urban and Rural Infrastructure, and Transport:* Mamadou Hachim Koumaré.

Office of the Prime Minister (French only):

<http://www.primature.gov.ml>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ibrahim Boubacar Keïta

Position

President

Introduction

Ibrahim Boubacar Keïta became president in Sept. 2013. He is a former prime minister and president of the National Assembly, as well as leader of the Rally for Mali (RPM), which he founded in 2001.

Early Life

Keïta, nicknamed 'IBK', was born in Jan. 1945 in Koutiala. He studied at the Lycée Janson-de-Sailly in Paris and the Lycée Askia-Mohamed in Bamako, before reading history, political science and international relations at the University of Dakar and University of Paris I. He worked as a researcher at the French National Centre for Scientific Research and taught Third World politics at the University of Paris I. Returning to Mali in 1986, he worked with the European Development Fund and the non-governmental organization, Terres des Hommes.

In the 1990s Keïta founded the Alliance for Democracy (ADEMA) and was a key figure in ADEMA candidate Alpha Oumar Konaré's successful 1992 presidential campaign. Konaré subsequently appointed him ambassador to Côte d'Ivoire, Gabon, Burkina Faso and Niger, as well as minister of external affairs, Maliens abroad and African integration. In 1994 Keïta was named prime minister and in the same year became president of ADEMA. In 2000 rifts emerged within the party and Keïta resigned both as premier and ADEMA leader. The following year he founded the RPM.

Keïta ran unsuccessfully for the presidency in 2002 but did win a seat in the National Assembly. He was subsequently elected its president. In 2007 he again lost out on the presidency but kept his seat in the assembly, serving on its commission for foreign affairs. He was also a member of the parliament of the Economic Community of West African States. In 2013 he entered the presidential race for the third time and defeated Soumaïla Cissé in a run-off in Aug. He was sworn in the next month.

Career in Office

Keïta's presidency followed an ECOWAS-supported interim government with its roots in a March 2012 military coup that ousted Amadou Toumani Touré as president. A key challenge for Keïta has been to address the tenuous security situation in the north, which since Jan. 2012 has seen a rebellion by Tuareg separatists and militant Islamic groups. He has pushed forward plans to give greater independence to the regions, declaring that 'national reconciliation is our most pressing priority', but separatist violence has nonetheless continued in the north. In Nov. 2015 suspected Islamist gunmen attacked a hotel in Bamako, killing 19 people before security forces ended the assault.

Mali recorded its first fatality from the ebola virus outbreak in West Africa in Oct. 2014.

DEFENCE

There is selective conscription for two years. In 2013 military expenditure totalled US\$301m. (US\$19 per capita), representing 2.6% of GDP.

A UN peacekeeping force, the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA), has been deployed in the country since 1 July 2013 to restore stability in the north of the country following the Tuareg rebellion of early 2012.

Army

Strength in 2011 was an estimated 7,350. There are also paramilitary forces of 4,800.

Navy

There is a Navy of around 50 operating three patrol craft although their serviceability is in doubt.

Air Force

Personnel (2011) total 400. There were four combat-capable aircraft and four attack helicopters in 2011.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 39% of GDP in 2009, industry 21% and services 40%.

Overview

The economy is heavily dependent on agriculture, which accounted for 40.7% of GDP in 2014 and provides income to some 80% of the population.

In the 15 years from 1996, GDP growth averaged over 5% per year and macroeconomic stability was maintained during the global financial crisis from 2008. Per capita income rose from US\$240 in 1994 to US\$707 in 2014. Exports are based mainly on gold, cotton and livestock, making the economy vulnerable to drought and falls in commodities demand and prices. Being landlocked, Mali's international trade is dependent on ports in neighbouring countries.

The government aims to establish the country as a tourism destination. It received 200,000 visitors in 2011, each spending on average at least US\$100 a day, to make the sector the economy's third biggest revenue-raiser. However, increasing militant activity in the aftermath of the March 2012 coup resulted in only 10,000 visitors entering the country in the course of that year and a decline in GDP growth from 2.7% in 2011 to zero in 2012. Political insecurity and civil conflict also saw the poverty rate, which had fallen from 55.6% in 2001 to 43.6% in 2010, increase to 45% in 2013. Higher gold prices, declining oil import costs and favourable harvests then boosted GDP to 7.2% in 2014, up from 1.7% in 2013.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XOF), which replaced the Mali franc in 1984. It has a parity rate of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. Total money supply in June 2005 was 573,692m. francs CFA and foreign exchange reserves were US\$827m. There was deflation of 0.6% in 2013 but inflation of 0.9% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure in 1bn. francs CFA:

	2007	2008	2009
Revenue	778.6	752.4	909.5
Expenditure	509.4	525.7	620.7

Principal sources of revenue in 2009 were: taxes on goods and services, 265.7bn. francs CFA; grants, 184.6bn. francs CFA. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009 were: compensation

of employees, 213.5bn. francs CFA; use of goods and services, 190.2bn. francs CFA.

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 0.0% in 2012, 1.7% in 2013 and 7.2% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$12.0bn.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue and the central bank is the regional Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO). The *Governor* is Tiémoko Meyliet Koné. In 2002 there were eight commercial and two development banks.

External debt was US\$2,326m. in 2010, representing 26.1% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Bamako.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of less than 0.1 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 0.5m. kW. Production in 2011 was estimated at 1,702m. kWh, approximately 41% of it hydro-electric. Consumption per capita was an estimated 93 kWh in 2011.

Minerals

Gold (42,364 kg in 2009) is the principal mineral produced. There are also deposits of iron ore, uranium, diamonds, bauxite, manganese, copper, salt, limestone, phosphate, gypsum and lithium.

Agriculture

About 80% of the population depends on agriculture, mainly carried on by small peasant holdings. Mali is second only to Egypt among African cotton producers. In 2002 there were an estimated 4.66m. ha. of arable land and 40,000 ha. of permanent cropland. There were around 2,600 tractors in 2002 and 650 harvester-threshers. Production in 2003 included (estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): millet, 815; rice, 693; sorghum, 650; seed cotton, 464; maize, 365; sugarcane, 300; cotton lint, 250; cottonseed, 185; groundnuts, 170; sweet potatoes, 74, tomatoes, 50.

Livestock, 2003 estimates: goats, 11.46m.; sheep, 7.97m.; cattle, 7.31m.; asses, 700,000; camels, 470,000; horses, 170,000; chickens, 29m.

Livestock products, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 113; goat meat, 46; lamb and mutton, 36; poultry meat, 34; goat's milk, 227; cow's milk, 179; sheep's milk, 117; eggs, 10.

Approximately 138,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 12.50m. ha., or 10% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 5.85m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 an estimated 100,000 tonnes of fish were caught, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

The main industries are food processing, followed by cotton processing, textiles and clothes. Cement and pharmaceuticals are also produced.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 5,748,000 (3,310,000 in 2003). 67.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 8.1% of the population was unemployed.

Mali had 0.10m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

The following table shows the value of Mali's foreign trade (in US\$1m.):

	2006	2007	2008
Imports c.i.f.	1,819.8	2,184.8	3,338.9
Exports f.o.b.	1,526.1	1,440.6	1,918.3

Principal import commodities are machinery and equipment, foodstuffs, construction materials, petroleum and textiles. Principal export commodities are cotton and livestock (between them accounting for three-quarters of Mali's annual exports) and gold.

The main import suppliers are France and its former colonies (in particular Côte d'Ivoire), western Europe and China. Main export markets are also France and its former colonies, western Europe and China.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 18,912 km of roads in 2005, of which 19.0% were paved. In 2007 there were 87,000 passenger cars (seven per 1,000 inhabitants), 26,800 lorries and vans, and 10,000 motorcycles and mopeds.

Rail

Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, a continuation of the currently non-operational Dakar–Kayes line in Senegal; total length, 2005, 643 km (metre gauge). In 2005, 179,000 passengers and 1.7m. tonnes of freight were transported.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Bamako (Senou), which handled 533,054 passengers (446,793 on international flights) and 7,538 tonnes of freight in 2012. In 2003 Trans African Airlines operated services to Abidjan, Brazzaville, Cotonou, Dakar, Lomé and Pointe-Noire. There were also international flights to Accra, Addis Ababa, Banjul, Bobo-Dioulasso, Casablanca, Conakry, Douala, Kano, Lagos, Libreville, N'Djaména, Niamey, Nouakchott, Ouagadougou, Paris and Tripoli. In 2001 scheduled airline traffic of Mali-based carriers flew 1m. km, carrying 46,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

For about seven months in the year small steamboats operate a service from Koulikoro to Tombouctou and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 126,000 fixed telephone lines; mobile phone subscribers numbered 19,749,000 in the same year (129.1 per 100 persons). There were 27,677 fixed internet subscriptions in 2013. In June 2012 there were 141,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court was established at Bamako in 1969 with both judicial and administrative powers. The Court of Appeal is also at Bamako, at the apex of a system of regional tribunals and local *juges de paix*.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2011 was 5,817 (36 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 52.8% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2006 was 26%. In 2007 there were 1,510 teaching staff for 54,591 children in pre-primary schools, 33,230 teaching staff for 1,716,956 pupils in primary schools, 15,013 teaching staff for 533,849 secondary school pupils and 50,787 students in tertiary education with 976 academic staff. During the period 1990–95 only 19% of females of primary school age were enrolled in school but by 2007 this had risen to 56%.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 4.1% of GDP.

Health

In 2010 there was one hospital bed per 10,000 population. In the same year there were eight physicians for every 100,000 persons and 43 nurses and midwives per 100,000.

RELIGION

The state is secular, but predominantly Sunni Muslim. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 3.2% of the population in 2010 were Christians and 2.7% folk religionists.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Mali has four sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Old Towns of Djenné (inscribed on the list in 1988), a market centre established in 250 BC and an important Islamic centre in the 16th century—its buildings are all mudbrick, plastered annually with adobe; Tombouctou (1988), an important Islamic centre containing the Koranic Sankore University and the famous Djingareyber Mosque; the Cliff of Bandiagara (Land of the Dogons) (1989), for its natural and architectural wonders; and the Tomb of Askia (2004).

Press

In 2008 there were 12 daily newspapers with an estimated combined circulation of 40,000.

Tourism

There were 169,000 non-resident tourists in 2010; tourist revenue totalled US\$296m. in the same year.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mali in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Brussels).

Of the United Kingdom in Mali (Cité du Niger II, Bamako).

Consular assistance is provided by the embassy in Senegal.

Ambassador: Joanne Adamson, OBE.

Of Mali in the USA (2130 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Tiéna Coulibaly.

Of the USA in Mali (ACI 2000, Rue 243, Porte 297, Bamako)

Ambassador: Paul Folmsbee.

Of Mali to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sékou Kassé.

Of Mali to the European Union

Ambassador: Sékouba Cissé.

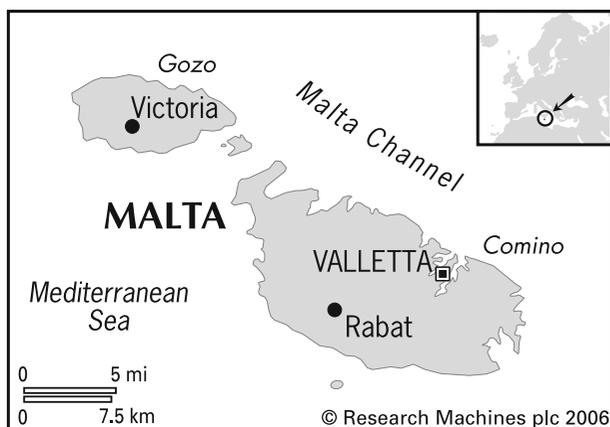
FURTHER READING

Bingen, R. James, *Democracy and Development in Mali*. 2000

National Statistical Office: Direction National de la Statistique et de l'Informatique, BP 12 rue Archinard, Porte 233, Bamako.

Website (French only): <http://instat.gov.ml>

MALTA



Repubblika ta' Malta
(Republic of Malta)

Capital: Valletta

Population estimate, 2015: 419,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 27,930

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.839/37=

Internet domain extension: .mt

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Neolithic settlements date from 5200 BC and the megalithic temples at Ġgantija on the island of Gozo, constructed around 3500 BC, are considered the second oldest man-made religious structures in the world. Subsequent Bronze Age settlements (the Tarxien Cemetery culture) show similarities with ones discovered on Sicily. Phoenicians, possibly from Tyre in modern-day Lebanon, began colonizing Malta during the 7th century BC.

The islands came under Carthaginian control from around 400 BC and were used as a naval base in the First Punic War. Part of the Roman Empire for almost 300 years from 218 BC, Malta prospered by exporting textiles. Visigoths seized power during the 5th century AD and Arab conquest in 870 led to the building of new settlements, including the future capital Mdina, as well as the creation of irrigation schemes.

Roger I, the Norman king of Sicily, seized power in 1090 and introduced Christianity, although Islam and the Arabic language continued to prosper. The islands remained subject to the rulers of Sicily, including the dynasties of Anjou and Aragon, until 1530. In that year, Charles V, King of Spain and Holy Roman Emperor, gave Malta to the Knights of St John, who had been forced out of Rhodes by Ottoman Turks in 1522. The knights were charged a yearly rent of a Maltese falcon.

The arrival of Napoleonic troops in 1798 heralded sweeping religious reforms but there was a popular uprising against rising taxes and other aspects of French control. The arrival of British naval forces precipitated a French retreat in 1800. The Maltese requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802 on condition that key rights and privileges be preserved. The Knights of St John attempted to regain control of the islands but Malta was annexed by the British in 1814 under the terms of the Treaty of Paris. It became an important staging post for naval and commercial shipping—it was headquarters of the Royal Navy's Mediterranean Fleet—and played a key role in the First World War, hosting a large garrison and the region's largest hospital.

In 1921 Malta became self-governing, with power shared between British and Maltese ministers.

During 1940–41 the islands were hit by sustained German and Italian bombing that killed more than 300. After the Second World War the political scene was split between those who wanted full integration with Great Britain and those favouring independence. In a referendum in 1956 there was majority support for integration, although the results were deemed inconclusive owing to a boycott by the Nationalist Party. Changes to the constitution allied to Giorgio Borg Olivier's election as prime minister in 1962 paved the way for independence on 21 Sept. 1964.

Dom Mintoff's Malta Labour Party emerged victorious in the 1971 general election, Mintoff having previously served as premier from 1955–58. He ushered in an era of non-alignment, during which Malta forged ties with the Eastern Bloc, China and Libya (until a falling-out over oil rights). Playing off East against West, he secured greatly increased revenues for British use of Malta's military facilities in 1972. The island became a republic in 1974 and its British naval base closed in 1979. Moves towards European integration began in 1987 after the Nationalist Party's electoral success and on 1 May 2004 Malta joined the European Union.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The three Maltese islands and minor islets lie in the Mediterranean 93 km (at the nearest point) south of Sicily and 288 km east of Tunisia. The area of Malta is 246 sq. km (94.9 sq. miles); Gozo, 67 sq. km (25.9 sq. miles) and the virtually uninhabited Comino, 3 sq. km (1.1 sq. miles); total area, 316 sq. km (121.9 sq. miles). The census population in 2011 was 417,432 (Malta island, 386,057; Gozo and Comino, 31,375); density, 1,321 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 419,000.

In 2011, 94.8% of the population were urban. Chief town and port, Valletta, population 5,748 (2011 census). Other towns: Birkirkara, 21,749; Mosta, 19,750; St Paul's Bay, 16,395; Qormi, 16,394; Zabbar, 14,916.

The constitution provides that the national language and language of the courts is Maltese, but both Maltese and English are official languages. Italian is also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009: births, 3,713; deaths, 3,221; marriages, 2,353; emigrants, 9,708 (1,771 Maltese); immigrants, 8,147 (1,190 returning Maltese). 2009 rates per 1,000 population: birth, 9.4; death, 7.8; marriage, 5.7. Abortion is illegal, as was divorce until Oct. 2011. Parliament voted in July 2011 to legalize divorce following a vote in favour of the reform by 52.7% to 47.3% in a referendum held in May. Until then Malta had been one of only three countries still to outlaw divorce (the others being the Philippines and the Vatican). In 2013 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for both males and females. Life expectancy at birth in 2013: 77.5 years for males and 82.0 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.5%. Infant mortality in 2010: five per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 1.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is Mediterranean, with hot, dry and sunny conditions in summer and very little rain from May to Aug. Rainfall is not excessive and falls mainly between Oct. and March. Average daily sunshine in winter is six hours and in summer over ten hours. Valletta, Jan. 12.8°C (55°F), July 25.6°C (78°F). Annual rainfall 578 mm (23").

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Malta is a parliamentary democracy. The constitution of 1964 provides for a *President*, a *House of Representatives* of members elected by universal suffrage and a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and such number of Ministers as may be appointed. The Constitution makes provision for the protection of fundamental rights and freedom of the individual, and for freedom of conscience and religious worship, and guarantees the separation of executive, judicial and legislative powers. The House of Representatives currently has 70 members (65 directly elected). Malta uses the single transferable vote system.

National Anthem

'Lil din l'art helwa, l'omm li tatna isimha' ('Guard her, O Lord, as ever Thou hast guarded'); words by Dun Karm Psaila, tune by Dr Robert Samut.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 9 March 2013 the electorate was 315,357; turnout was 93.3%. The opposition Labour Party (LP; formerly the Malta Labour Party or MLP) gained 39 seats with 54.8% of votes cast; the Nationalist Party (NP), 30 with 43.3%.

European Parliament

Malta has six representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 74.8% (78.8% in 2009). The LP won 3 seats with 53.4% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); and the NP 3 with 40.0% (European People's Party).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Marie-Louise Coleiro Preca; b. 1958 (LP; sworn in 4 April 2014).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Joseph Muscat; b. 1974 (LP; sworn in 11 March 2013).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of European Affairs and Implementation of the Electoral Manifesto: Louis Grech.

Minister of Economy, Investment and Small Business: Christian Cardona. *Education and Employment:* Evarist Bartolo. *Energy and Health:* Konrad Mizzi. *Family and Social Solidarity:* Michael Farrugia. *Finance:* Edward Scicluna. *Foreign Affairs:* George Vella. *Gozo:* Anton Refalo. *Home Affairs and National Security:* Carmelo Abela. *Justice, Culture and Local Government:* Owen Bonnici. *Social Dialogue, Consumer Affairs and Civil Liberties:* Helena Dalli. *Sustainable Development, the Environment and Climate Change:* Leo Brincat. *Tourism:* Edward Zammit Lewis. *Transport and Infrastructure:* Joe Mizzi.

Speaker: Angelo Farrugia.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.mt>

CURRENT LEADERS

Marie-Louise Coleiro Preca

Position

President

Introduction

Marie-Louise Coleiro Preca was unanimously elected president by parliament in April 2014. She is scheduled to serve a five-year term.

Early Life

Coleiro Preca was born on 7 Dec. 1958 in Qormi. She graduated in international legal and humanistic studies from the University of Malta and went on to earn a doctorate in law.

Coleiro Preca joined the then Malta Labour Party (MLP) in the early 1980s and had various party roles before serving as its general secretary from 1982–91. She is the only woman to have held such a senior post in any major Maltese political party. She was

also a member of the National Bureau of Socialist Youths, led the Women's Section of the party (1996–2001), was a founding member of the Ġużè Ellul Mercer Foundation (an educational organization) and published the MLP's now-defunct weekly newspaper.

In 1998 she was elected to parliament in a seat she has successfully defended at every subsequent election. While the MLP was in opposition, she served as shadow minister for social policy and as a member of the parliamentary permanent committee for social affairs. In 2008 she unsuccessfully contested the party leadership, losing out to Joseph Muscat.

Following the renamed Labour Party's triumph at the 2013 general election, she was appointed family and social solidarity minister. On 1 March 2014 Coleiro Preca accepted Prime Minister Muscat's invitation to become president and was sworn into office on 4 April 2014, having gained the approval of parliament.

Career in Office

The presidency is a largely ceremonial role but Coleiro Preca maintains a number of her former roles. She remains, for instance, in charge of the national strategy against poverty and the food aid programme. As president, she signed into law a controversial civil union bill shortly after taking office in April 2014 following its approval by parliament.

Joseph Muscat

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Joseph Muscat became prime minister in March 2013. A former member of the European Parliament (MEP), Muscat is considered a modernizer and centrist.

Early Life

Joseph Muscat was born on 22 Jan. 1974 in Pietà, Malta. In 1997 he graduated from the University of Malta with a master's degree in European studies, management and public policy. From 1997–99 he worked as a market intelligence manager, and from 2000–04 as an investment adviser. He was a journalist on the Malta Labour Party (MLP) radio station from 1992–96 and assistant head of news on its television channel from 1996–97.

He served as financial secretary of the Labour Youth Forum from 1994–97 and was its acting chairperson in 1997. He also served on the national executive of the MLP from 1994–2001 and, under Alfred Sant's Labour government, was a member of the national commission for fiscal morality from 1997–98.

After Labour returned to opposition, Muscat was the party's education spokesman between 2001–03. In 2003 he helped formulate the party's opposition to EU accession. When Malta joined the European Union in 2004, Muscat was elected as an MEP. In this capacity he served on the committee for economic and monetary affairs, advocating a reduction in mobile phone roaming charges. In 2006 he produced a report into new regulations for EU financial services. During this period he completed academic research into multinationals and small businesses in Malta, receiving his PhD from the UK's Bristol University in 2007.

In June 2008 Muscat successfully contested the leadership of the MLP after Alfred Sant resigned. Muscat surrendered his seat in the European Parliament in Oct. 2008 in favour of leading the opposition in Malta. He espoused a more inclusive brand of politics and abbreviated the party's name to the Labour Party (LP). Following gains at the 2009 European Parliamentary elections, he fought the 2013 general election on a platform of lower electricity charges, less bureaucracy, protection for whistle-blowers and reforms to reinvigorate the small business sector. He emerged from the polls on 9 March 2013 with a majority of nine seats.

Career in Office

Muscat took office on 11 March 2013. He has faced the challenge of building economic confidence at a time of continued financial uncertainty among Malta's European neighbours. He has also urged other EU countries to take more action to prevent boat tragedies in the Mediterranean waters around Malta in the wake of the increasing surge of foreign migrants trying to access southern Europe by sea from North Africa and the Middle East.

DEFENCE

The Armed Forces of Malta (AFM) are made up of a Headquarters and three Regiments. In 2011 they had a strength of 1,954 personnel. An Emergency Volunteer Reserve Force was introduced in 1998 on a small scale (120 in 2011). There were also 53 individual reserves in 2011. In addition to infantry and light air defence artillery weapons, the AFM are equipped with helicopters, light fixed-wing and trainer aircraft. There is no conscription.

Apart from normal military duties, AFM are also responsible for Search and Rescue, airport security, surveillance of Malta's territorial and fishing zones, harbour traffic control and anti-pollution duties.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$60m. (US\$145 per capita), representing 0.6% of GDP.

Navy

There is a maritime squadron organized into five divisions that operated eight patrol and coastal combatants in 2011.

Air Force

The Air Wing, which mainly serves as a support branch of the ground forces and the maritime squadron, operates eight fixed-wing aircraft and five helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Malta held a referendum on EU membership on 9 March 2003, in which 53.6% of votes cast were in favour of accession, with 46.4% against. It became a member of the EU on 1 May 2004.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 65% of GDP in 2009, industry 32% and agriculture 3%.

Overview

Malta is the smallest economy in the eurozone. After joining the EU in 2004, GDP growth was stimulated by a public investment boom largely financed by EU grants. Fiscal policy was directed towards reducing the budget deficit, which had expanded to 56% of GDP by the late 1990s. By 2006 the government had brought the general deficit down to 2.5% of GDP, allowing Malta to join the eurozone on 1 Jan. 2008.

The global financial crisis led to a downturn from late 2008, with manufacturing and tourism the worst hit sectors. However, the economy rebounded strongly in 2010 and has weathered the eurozone debt crisis better than many of its partners, supported by strong private consumption, a stable banking sector and growth in tourism and services exports. Unemployment fell to 5.8% in Jan. 2015, compared to a eurozone average of 11.4%, while fiscal adjustments saw the general government deficit stabilize at around 2.1% of GDP. The IMF has praised government efforts to liberalize the economy but stressed the need to curb public debt and enhance competitiveness. Since becoming an EU member, Malta has seen an inflow of migrants from North Africa, which has put additional strain on economic resources.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 2008 the euro (EUR) replaced the Maltese lira (MTL) as the legal currency of Malta at the irrevocable conversion rate of Lm0.4293 to one euro. There was inflation of 1.0% in 2013 and 0.8% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves stood at US\$2,390m. in

March 2005, gold reserves were 4,000 troy oz in May 2005 and total money supply was Lm1,413m. in July 2005.

Budget

In 2012 revenues were €2,738.0m. and expenditures €2,963.9m. Direct taxes accounted for 34.1% of revenues in 2012 and indirect taxes 33.6%; current expenditure accounted for 91.6% of expenditures.

Malta's budget deficit in 2014 was 2.1% of GDP (2013, 2.6%; 2012, 3.6%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

The standard rate of VAT is 18.0% (reduced rates, 7% and 5%).

Performance

Real GDP growth was 2.5% in 2012, 2.4% in 2013 and 3.5% in 2014. Total GDP in 2013 was US\$9.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Malta (*Governor*, Josef Bonnici) was founded in 1968. In Jan. 2004 there were 16 licensed credit institutions carrying out domestic and international banking activities. In addition 13 local financial institutions licensed in terms of the Financial Institutions Act 1994 also provide services that range from exchange bureau related business to merchant banking.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$44,388m. in June 2012.

There is a stock exchange in Valletta.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011 just 0.4% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 10% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Malta's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 18.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Electricity is generated at two interconnected thermal power stations located at Marsa (267 MW) and Delimara (304 MW). The primary transmission voltages are 132,000, 33,000 and 11,000 volts while the low-voltage system is 400/230V, 50Hz with neutral point earthed. Installed capacity was 571,000 kW in 2013. Production in 2011 was 2.2bn. kWh; consumption per capita was 5,146 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Malta's large offshore area, made up of geological extensions of southeast Sicily, east Tunisia and northwest Libya, contains significant hydrocarbon reserves. Active exploration is at present being carried out by TGS-NOPEC, Pancontinental Oil & Gas and TM Services Ltd in offshore areas. Discussions are also under way with oil companies with a view to awarding new licenses. The policy of Malta in the oil and gas sector is to intensify exploration by offering oil companies competitive terms and returns that are commensurate with the risk undertaken.

Agriculture

Malta is self-sufficient in fresh vegetables, pork, poultry, eggs and fresh milk. The main crops are potatoes (the spring crop being the country's primary agricultural export), vegetables and fruits, with some items such as tomatoes serving as the main input in the local canning industry. In 2001 there were about 1,524 full-time farmers and 12,589 part-time. There were around 11,959 agricultural holdings and 943 intensive livestock farm units. In 2001 there were 9,000 ha. of arable land and 1,000 ha. of permanent crops.

Agriculture contributes around 2.6% of GDP annually. 2001 production figures (in 1,000 tonnes): potatoes, 25; tomatoes, 18; melons, 12; wheat, 10; onions, 7; cauliflowers, 6.

Livestock in 2001: cattle, 18,417; pigs, 80,481; sheep, 10,376; chickens, 1.9m.

Livestock produce accounted for 60.7% of the total value of agricultural production during 2001.

Fisheries

In 2012 the fishing fleet comprised 1,043 vessels of 7,998 GT. Total catch in 2013 was 2,356 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Besides manufacturing (food, clothing, chemicals, electrical machinery parts and electronic components and products), the mainstays of the economy are ship repair and shipbuilding, agriculture, small crafts units, tourism and the provision of other services such as the freeport facilities. The majority of state-aided manufacturing enterprises operating in Malta are foreign-owned or with foreign interests. The Malta Development Corporation is the government agency responsible for promoting investment, while the Malta Export Trade Corporation serves as a catalyst to the export of local products.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 187,000 (162,000 in 2003). 63.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 6.5% of the population was unemployed. 30.5% of the labour force in 2013 had a secondary education as the highest level and 23.7% had a tertiary education.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports are being liberalized. Marsaxlokk is an all-weather freeport zone for transhipment activities. The Malta Export Trade Corporation promotes local exports.

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) amounted to US\$4,245.8m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$3,357.5m.

Principal imports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (1,923.1); food (480.6); chemicals and related products (465.1). Principal exports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (2,029.7); miscellaneous manufactured articles (388.8); food and live animals (271.9).

Main import suppliers (in US\$1m.) in 2010 were: Italy (985.0); UK (352.3); Germany (348.0); France (337.4). Main export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: Singapore (495.2); USA (370.4); Hong Kong (344.4); Germany (311.2).

Trade Fairs

The Malta Trade Fairs Corporation organizes the International Fair of Malta (early July).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2004 there were 3,096 km of roads, including 185 km of highways. 87.5% of roads are paved. Malta has one of the densest road networks in the world. Motor vehicles in use in 2007 included 203,900 passenger cars, 23,600 vans and lorries, 10,600 motorcycles and mopeds, and 690 buses and coaches. There were 1,209 casualties in traffic accidents in 2007, including 14 fatalities (equivalent to 3.4 fatalities per 100,000 population, giving Malta the lowest death rate in road accidents of any industrialized country).

Civil Aviation

The national carrier is Air Malta, which is 98% state-owned. There were scheduled services in 2003 to around 30 different countries. In 2012 there were 32,286 aircraft movements at Malta International Airport. A total of 3,658,972 passengers and 16,487 tonnes of cargo were handled. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Maltese-based carriers flew 22m. km and carried 1,309,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

There is a car ferry between Malta and Gozo. In Jan. 2009 there were 1,487 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 31.65m. GT; Malta's fleet was the sixth largest in terms of the number of ships and the eighth largest on the basis of gross tonnage. Of the 1,487 vessels registered, 498 were general cargo ships, 464 bulk carriers, 346 oil tankers, 78 container ships, 56 passenger ships, 24 liquid gas tankers and 21 chemical tankers.

The Malta Freeport plays an important role in the economy as it is effectively positioned to act as a distribution centre in the Mediterranean.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 231,331 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscribers numbered 556,652 in 2013 (129.8 per 100 persons). There were 135,758 fixed internet subscriptions in 2012 and 149,788 wireless broadband subscriptions. In March 2012 there were 192,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There were 17,584 recorded offences committed in 2013, down from a peak of 18,578 in 2005.

In Jan. 2003 total police strength was 1,841 including 107 officers (92 males and 15 females) and 1,734 other ranks (250 females).

Malta abolished the death penalty for all crimes in 2000.

Education

Adult literacy rate, 2005, 92.4% (male, 91.2%; female, 93.5%).

Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16 and free in government schools from kindergarten to university. Kindergarten education is provided for three- and four-year old children. The primary school course lasts six years. In 2003 there were 19,300 children enrolled in 77 state primary schools. There are education centres for children with special needs, but they are taught in ordinary schools if possible.

Secondary schools, trade schools and junior lyceums provide secondary education in the state sector. At the end of their primary education, pupils sit the 11+ examination to start a secondary education course. Pupils who qualify are admitted in the junior lyceum, while the others attend secondary schools. In 2003–04, 11 junior lyceums had a total of 9,700 students (5,600 girls and 4,100 boys). About 8,200 pupils attend secondary schools. Five centres providing secondary education for under-performing students have a registered student population of about 900, of which 500 are boys. Secondary schools and junior lyceums offer a five-year course leading to the Secondary Education Certificate and the General Certificate of Education, Ordinary Level.

At the end of the five-year secondary course, students may opt to follow a higher academic or technical or vocational course of one to four years. The academic courses generally lead to Intermediate and Advanced Level examinations set by the British universities. The Matriculation Certificate, which qualifies students for admission to university, is a broad-based holistic qualification covering—among others—the humanities and the sciences, together with systems of knowledge.

About 35% of the student population attend non-state schools, from kindergarten to higher secondary level. In Oct. 2003 there were about 25,700 pupils attending non-state schools, 800 of whom were at post-compulsory secondary level, 17,100 were in schools run by the Roman Catholic Church, while 8,500 students were attending private schools. Under an agreement between the government and the Church, the government subsidizes Church schools and students attending these schools do not pay any fees.

More than 9,800 students (including 750 from overseas) were following courses at the University in 2003. University students receive a stipend.

A post-compulsory vocational college, the Malta College of Arts, Science and Technology, provides vocational and technical

courses up to degree level. In Oct. 2003 about 9,000 students (47% of which were females) were following post-compulsory education in state colleges and institutes.

In 2008 public expenditure on education came to 5.9% of GDP.

Health

In 2006 there were 1,564 doctors, 190 dentists, 790 pharmacists and 2,411 nurses and midwives. There were eight hospitals (three private) with 2,122 beds in 2003. There are also nine health centres.

Welfare

Legislation provides a national contributory insurance scheme and also for the payment of non-contributory allowances, assistances and pensions. It covers the payment of marriage grants, maternity benefits, child allowances, parental allowances, disabled child allowance, family bonus, sickness benefit, injury benefits, disablement benefits, unemployment benefit, contributory pensions in respect of retirement, invalidity and widowhood, and non-contributory medical assistance, free medical aids, social assistance, a carers' pension and pensions for the visually impaired, disabled or severely disabled persons and the aged.

As of 2015 the statutory retirement age was 62 for both sexes. It is gradually rising and will be 65 for both sexes in 2026.

RELIGION

97% of the population belong to the Roman Catholic Church, which is established by law as the religion of the country, although full liberty of conscience and freedom of worship are guaranteed. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Malta has three sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List (all inscribed on the list in 1980): Hal Saflieni Hypogeum, a prehistoric underground necropolis; the City of Valletta, a highly concentrated centre marked by the influences of Romans, Byzantines and Arabs and the Knights of St John; and the Megalithic Temples of Malta (reinscribed in 1992), seven temples on Malta and Gozo containing Bronze Age structures.

Press

In 2008 there were two English paid-for dailies (*The Times* and *The Malta Independent*) and two Maltese dailies (*In-Nazzjon* and *L-Orizzont*). There were seven paid-for non-dailies and six Sunday newspapers (three in English and three in Maltese).

Tourism

Tourism is a major component of the Maltese economy. In 2010 there were 1,336,000 staying foreign tourists, spending US\$1,130m.;

31% of tourists in 2010 were from the UK and 16% from Italy. Cruise passenger visits totalled 491,201 in 2010 (more than double the 2000 total of 170,782).

Festivals

Major festivals include the Malta Song Festival; Carnival Festivals at Valletta (Feb.); History and Elegance Festival at Valletta (April); National Folk Singing; Malta International Arts Festival; Malta Jazz Festival; International Food and Beer Festival (June/July); Festa Season (June–Sept.); Malta International Choir Festival (Nov.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Malta in the United Kingdom (Malta House, 36–38 Piccadilly, London, W1J 0LE)

High Commissioner: Norman Hamilton.

Of the United Kingdom in Malta (Whitehall Mansions, Ta'Xbiex Seafront, Ta'Xbiex, XBX 1026)

High Commissioner: Rob Luke.

Of Malta in the USA (2017 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Pierre Clive Agius.

Of the USA in Malta (Ta' Qali National Park, Attard, ATD 4000)

Ambassador: Gina Abercrombie-Winstanley.

Of Malta to the United Nations

Ambassador: Christopher Grima.

Of Malta to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Marlene Bonnici.

FURTHER READING

National Statistics Office (Lascaris, Valletta). *Abstract of Statistics*, a quarterly digest of statistics, quarterly and annual trade returns, annual vital statistics and annual publications on shipping and aviation, education, agriculture, industry, National Accounts and Balance of Payments. *Malta in Figures 2014*.

Department of Information (3 Castille Place, Valletta). *The Malta Government Gazette*, *Malta Information*, *Economic Survey [year]*, *Reports on the Working of Government Departments*, *Business Opportunities on Malta*, *Acts of Parliament and Subsidiary Legislation*, *Laws of Malta*, *Constitution of Malta 1992*.

Central Bank of Malta. *Annual Reports*.

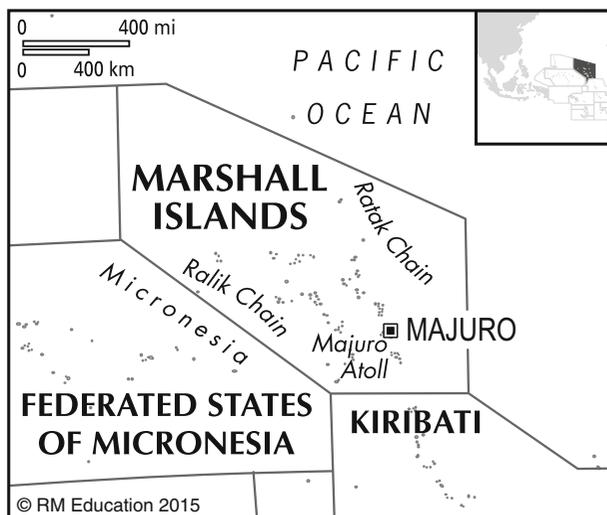
Chamber of Commerce (annual). *Trade Directory*.

Berg, W. G., *Historical Dictionary of Malta*. 1995
Pace, Roderick, *The European Union's Mediterranean Enlargement: Cyprus and Malta*. 2006

National Statistical Office: National Statistics Office, Lascaris, Valletta CMR 02.

Website: <http://www.nso.gov.mt>

MARSHALL ISLANDS



Republic of the Marshall Islands

Capital: Majuro

Population estimate, 2015: 53,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 4,674

Internet domain extension: .mh

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Pacific archipelago was populated by emigrants from southeast Asia from around 2000 BC and first documented by Portuguese mariners in 1528. The islands owe their name to the English seafarer, John Marshall, who visited in 1788. They became part of the protectorate of German New Guinea in 1886 and administrative affairs were managed by private German and Australian interests. Japan seized control in 1914 and received a League of Nations mandate over the islands in 1919. The Marshall Islands were occupied by Allied forces in 1944 and became part of the UN Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on 18 July 1947 (administered by the USA). On 21 Oct. 1986 the islands gained independence. A Compact of Free Association with the USA that came into force at the time was extended by 20 years in May 2004.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Marshall Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean north of Kiribati and east of Micronesia, and consist of an archipelago of 31 coral atolls, five single islands and 1,152 islets strung out in two chains, eastern and western. Of these, 25 atolls and islands are inhabited. The land area is 181 sq. km (70 sq. miles). At the 2011 census the population was 53,158 (27,243 males); density, 294 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 53,000.

The capital is Majuro (also known as Dalap-Uliga-Darrit) on Majuro Atoll (2011 population, 27,797) in the eastern chain. The largest atoll in the western chain is Kwajalein (2011 population, 11,408) containing the only other town, Ebeye. In 2011, 73.8% of Marshall Islanders lived on these two atolls. The two archipelagic island chains of Bikini and Enewetak are former US nuclear test sites; Kwajalein is now used as a US missile test range. The islands lay claim to the US territory of Wake Island. In 2011 the

population was 72.1% urban. About 88% of the population are Marshallese, a Micronesian people.

English is universally spoken and is the official language. Two major Marshallese dialects from the Malayo-Polynesian family and Japanese are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2006 births, estimate, 1,576; deaths, 318. 2006 rates per 1,000 population, estimates: birth, 30.3; death, 6.1. Infant mortality rate, 2010, 22 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy, 2008: male, 68.9 years; female, 73.0. Annual population growth rate, 1998–2008, 1.6%; fertility rate, 2008, 3.7 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Hot and humid, with wet season from May to Nov. The islands border the typhoon belt. Jaluit, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 161" (4,034 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the constitution which came into force on 1 May 1979, the Marshall Islands form a republic with a *President* as head of state and government, who is elected for four-year terms by the parliament. The parliament consists of a 33-member *House of Assembly* (Nitijela), directly elected by popular vote for four-year terms. There is also a 12-member appointed *Council of Chiefs* (Iroij) which has a consultative and advisory capacity on matters affecting customary law and practice.

National Anthem

'Forever Marshall Islands'; words and tune by Amata Kabua.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the House of Assembly elections on 16 Nov. 2015, 33 non-partisan members were elected. Although candidates are officially non-partisan and their party affiliation may change after the elections, many of them belong either to the Kien Eo Am party/KEA ('Your Government') or the Aelon Kein Ad party/AKA ('Our Island'). An indirect presidential election was held on 27 Jan. 2016. The sole candidate Hilda Heine won with 24 votes.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Hilda Heine; b. 1951 (ind.; took office on 28 Jan. 2016).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister in Assistance to the President: Mattlan Zackhras. *Education:* Wilbur Heine. *Finance:* Brenson S. Wase. *Foreign Affairs:* John Silk. *Health:* Kalani Kaneko. *Internal Affairs:* Amenta Matthew. *Justice:* Thomas Heine. *Public Works:* Tony Muller. *Resources and Development:* Alfred Alfred, Jr. *Transportation and Communication:* Mike Halferty.

Marshall Islands Parliament: <https://rmiparliament.org>

CURRENT LEADERS

Hilda C. Heine

Position
President

Introduction

Former education minister Hilda Heine was elected president in Jan. 2016, following the one-week tenure of Casten Nemra.

Early Life

Born on 6 April 1951 in Majuro Atoll, Hilda Heine studied at the University of Oregon, USA and attained a master's degree in education from the University of Hawaii in 1974. She was a

teacher and counsellor at Marshall Islands High School, Majuro, until 1982, and held administrative posts in education until 1990. From 1990–92 she served as president of the College of the Marshall Islands and from 1993–95 was secretary of education at the ministry of education in Majuro.

From 1995 she worked on a series of projects associated with the non-governmental Pacific Resources for Education and Learning (PREL), including initiatives to promote leadership in education. In 2000 she founded Women United Together Marshall Islands (WUTMI) to campaign for women's rights. From 2001–04 she worked as a researcher for PREL in Hawaii and in 2004 received her doctorate in education from the University of Southern California.

After serving as director for policy and capacity building for PREL, Hawaii from 2004–05, and as programme director at the Pacific Comprehensive Assistance Center, PREL, Hawaii from 2006–12, Heine successfully stood for the senatorial seat of Aur Atoll in 2012. The following year she was appointed minister of education. Following a closely-fought general election in Jan. 2016, coalition wrangling led to President Nemra losing a vote of no confidence after only a week in office. Heine was then elected to succeed him.

Career in Office

Heine took office on 28 Jan. 2016 and on 3 Feb. announced a state of emergency in response to a drought. Environmental problems are expected to feature prominently among her main challenges, alongside the need to further develop infrastructure, education and employment.

DEFENCE

The Compact of Free Association gives the USA responsibility for defence in return for US assistance. In 2003 the US lease of Kwajalein Atoll, a missile testing site, was extended by 50 years.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounts for approximately 15% of GDP, industry 13% and services 72%.

Overview

The Marshall Islands are dependent on foreign aid. The main sources of revenue come from subsidies under the 1986 Compact of Free Association with the USA (renegotiated in 2002 and 2003) and the leasing of land for US missile testing. The economy experienced moderate growth in the early 2000s but contracted in 2008 and 2009. Growth resumed from 2010–14, driven by the fisheries and export sectors along with scheduled infrastructure projects. Unemployment, particularly among young people, remains high, contributing to increased levels of emigration to the USA, made easier under the Compact agreement.

The economy is particularly vulnerable to external shocks owing to its geographical isolation, narrow production base and reliance on foreign aid. The planned steady decline in Compact grants means that fiscal consolidation and structural reform to stimulate the private sector as the primary engine of growth are needed to ensure long-term sustainability. Tourism, which currently employs around 10% of the labour force, has the potential to drive future foreign exchange earnings.

Emigration and climate change constitute long-term challenges. Parts of the island are at risk of being engulfed by rising sea levels, with many of the islands' atolls only one metre above the water level.

Currency

US currency is used. Inflation was 1.9% in 2013 and 1.1% in 2014.

Budget

Revenue in 2010 was US\$109.2m.; expenditure was US\$101.7m. Under the terms of the Amended Compact, which entered force in 2004 as a follow-up to the Compact of Free Association, the

USA provides approximately US\$70m. a year in aid. The fiscal year begins on 1 Oct.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$187m.; GDP per capita in 2012 was US\$3,508. Real GDP growth was 4.7% in 2012, 3.0% in 2013 and 0.5% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

There are three banks: the Bank of Marshall Islands, the Marshall Islands Development Bank and the Bank of Guam.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Total installed capacity (2011 estimate), 17,000 kW. Production (2011 estimate), 114m. kWh.

Minerals

High-grade phosphate deposits are mined on Ailinglaplap Atoll. Deep-seabed minerals are an important natural resource.

Agriculture

A small amount of agricultural produce is exported: coconuts, tomatoes, melons and breadfruit. Other important crops include copra, taro, cassava and sweet potatoes. Pigs and chickens constitute the main livestock. In 2012 there were approximately 2,000 ha. of arable land and 7,000 ha. of permanent crop land.

Forestry

There were 13,000 ha. of forest in 2010, or 70% of the total land area.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 amounted to 59,730 tonnes. There is a commercial tuna-fishing industry with a processing plant on Majuro. Seaweed is cultivated. Fisheries offer some of the best opportunities for economic growth.

INDUSTRY

The main industries are copra, fish, tourism, handicrafts (items made from shell, wood and pearl), mining, manufacturing, construction and power.

Labour

In 2004 the labour force was estimated at 17,342. Approximately 34% were unemployed in 2004. In 2007, 37% of employed people worked in the private sector. In the same year 35% of workers were employed in public administration, 18% in wholesale and retail trade, 12% in extra-territorial organizations and bodies and 8% in construction. Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing accounted for just 3%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

The Amended Compact between the Marshall Islands and the USA is the major source of income, and accounts for about 70% of total GDP.

Imports and Exports

Imports (mainly oil) were US\$133.3m. in 2009–10; exports, US\$32.3m. By far the most important trading partner is the USA. Main imports are mineral fuels and lubricants, and machinery and transport equipment. Main exports are: copra, coconut, and chilled and frozen fish.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are paved roads on major islands (Majuro, Kwajalein); roads are otherwise stone-, coral- or laterite-surfaced. In 2004 there were 1,555 passenger cars and 159 trucks and buses.

Civil Aviation

There were two international airports and 30 airfields on 24 atolls and islands in 2004. The main airport is Majuro International. In 2003 there were flights to Guam, Honolulu, Johnston Island, Kiribati and Micronesia as well as domestic services. The national carrier is Air Marshall Islands.

Shipping

Majuro is the main port. In Jan. 2009 there were 1,125 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 41·58m. GT (a figure exceeded only by the fleets of Panama, Liberia and The Bahamas). Of the 1,125 vessels registered, 434 were oil tankers, 311 bulk carriers, 192 container ships, 110 general cargo ships, 56 liquid gas tankers, 15 chemical tankers and seven passenger ships. The ship's register of the Marshall Islands is a flag of convenience register.

Telecommunications

In 2014 there were 2,361 main (fixed) telephone lines. There is a US satellite communications system on Kwajalein and two Intelsat satellite earth stations (Pacific Ocean). The National Telecommunications Authority provides domestic and international services. Mobile phone subscribers numbered 15,500 in 2014. An estimated 11·7% of the population were internet users in 2013.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court is situated on Majuro. There is also a High Court, a District Court and 23 Community Courts. A Traditional Court deals with disputes involving land properties and customs.

Education

In 2008–09 there were 8,000 pupils enrolled in primary schools and 5,000 pupils in secondary schools. There is a College of the Marshall Islands and a subsidiary of the University of the South Pacific on Majuro. In 2004 public expenditure on education came to 11·8% of GDP.

Health

There were two hospitals in 2003, with a total of 140 beds. In 2010 there were four doctors for every 10,000 people, and 17 nurses and midwives per 10,000. There were two dentists per 10,000 population in 2008.

RELIGION

The population is mainly Protestant (primarily the United Church of Christ). Other Churches and denominations include Assemblies

of God, Roman Catholics, Latter-day Saints (Mormons), Bukot Nan Jesus and Baptists.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Marshall Islands have one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Bikini Atoll (inscribed on the list in 2010), the site used by the US military to carry out 67 nuclear tests between 1946 and 1958.

Press

There is a weekly publication called *The Marshall Islands Journal*. Since 2007 it has also had an online edition.

Tourism

In 2011, 4,559 non-resident tourists (excluding same-day visitors) arrived by air. Tourism offers one of the best opportunities for economic growth.

Festivals

Custom Day and the Annual Canoe Race are the main festivals.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the United Kingdom in the Marshall Islands
Ambassador: Roderick Drummond (resides in Suva, Fiji).

Of the Marshall Islands in the USA (2433 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Junior Aini.

Of the USA in the Marshall Islands (PO Box 1379, Majuro, MH 96960)

Ambassador: Tom Armbruster.

Of the Marshall Islands to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Deborah Barker-Manase.

Of the Marshall Islands to the European Union

Ambassador: Vacant.

FURTHER READING

Barker, Holly, *Bravo for the Marshallese: Regaining Control in a Post-Nuclear, Post-Colonial World*. 2003

National Statistical Office: Economic Policy, Planning and Statistics Office (EPPSO), Office of the President, PO Box 7, Majuro, MH 96960.

Website: <http://rmi.prism.spc.int>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MAURITANIA

Area (in sq. km), population (2013 census) and chief towns of the Nouakchott Capital District and 12 regions:

Region	Area	Population	Chief town
Açâba	36,600	325,897	Kiffa
Adrar	215,300	62,658	Atâr
Brakna	33,800	312,277	Aleg
Dakhlet Nouâdhibou	22,300	123,779	Nouâdhibou
Gorgol	13,600	335,917	Kaédi
Guidimaka	10,300	267,029	Sélibaby
Hodh ech-Chargui	182,700	430,668	Néma
Hodh el-Gharbi	53,400	294,109	Aioun el Atrouss
Inchiri	46,800	19,639	Akjoujt
Nouakchott District ¹	1,000	958,399	Nouakchott
Tagant	95,200	80,962	Tidjikdja
Tiris Zemmour	252,900	53,261	Zouérate
Trarza	67,800	272,773	Rosso

¹In 2014 Nouakchott District split into three new regions—Nouakchott Nord, Nouakchott Ouest and Nouakchott Sud.



Principal town (2013 census): Nouakchott, 958,399.

Mauritania was traditionally a nomadic country but since independence in 1960 there has been rapid urbanization, primarily as a result of a series of droughts.

It is estimated that around 40% of the population are Black Moors, 30% White Moors and 30% Black Africans of the Pulaar, Soninke and Wolof tribes.

Arabic is the official language. French no longer has official status. Pulaar, Soninke and Wolof are national languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 108,000; deaths, 33,000. 2008 rates, estimate (per 1,000 population): births, 33.6; deaths, 10.3. Expectation of life at birth in 2013 was 60.0 years for males and 63.1 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.6%. Infant mortality, 2010, 75 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 4.5 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, but conditions are generally arid, even near the coast, where the only appreciable rains come in July to Sept. Nouakchott, Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 6" (158 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A referendum was held on 25 June 2006 to approve a new constitution. Turnout was 76.5%; 96.99% of votes cast were in favour.

The constitution imposes a limit of two five-year terms for a president, to be elected by popular vote. It also sets a maximum age of 75 for a president. There is a 56-member *Senate* (53 elected and three appointed) and a 147-member *National Assembly*.

Following a coup d'état in Aug. 2008 a transitional government took power, headed by an 11-member High Council of State (all of whom came from the military). The junta retained the constitution and vowed to protect the country's democratic institutions. In April 2009 Gen. Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz—the leader of the coup—stood down as head of government to run in the presidential elections of July 2009, which he won by a large margin.

National Anthem

'Kun lil-ilahi nasiran' ('Be a helper for God'); words by Baba Ould Cheikh, tune by Tolia Nikiprowetzky.

Al-Jumhuriyah al-Islamiyah al-Muritaniyah
(Islamic Republic of Mauritania)

Capital: Nouakchott

Population estimate, 2015: 4.07m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,560

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.506/156=

Internet domain extension: .mr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Mauritania became a French protectorate in 1903 and a colony in 1920. It achieved full independence on 28 Nov. 1960. Mauritania was made a one-party state in 1964.

The 1980s were marked by territorial disputes with Morocco and Senegal. Seizing power in 1984, Lieut.-Col. Maaouya Ould Sid'Ahmed Taya prepared the way for a new constitution allowing for a multi-party political system, which also gave extensive powers to the president. A coup attempt against Ould Taya failed in June 2003. But in Aug. 2005, while out of the country, he was overthrown in a bloodless coup by a group of army officers who set up a Military Council for Justice and Democracy. Under the leadership of Col. Ely Ould Mohammed Vall, the Council pledged to hold democratic elections within two years. In June 2006 a new constitution was approved, limiting the president to two 5-year terms. Sidi Mohamed Ould Cheikh Abdallahi won presidential elections in March 2007 but was ousted in a coup in Aug. 2008.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Mauritania is bounded west by the Atlantic Ocean, north by Western Sahara, northeast by Algeria, east and southeast by Mali, and south by Senegal. The total area is 1,030,700 sq. km (398,000 sq. miles) of which 47% is desert. The population at the 2013 census was 3,537,368; density, 3.4 per sq. km. The United Nations population estimate for 2013 was 3,873,000. In 2011, 41.7% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.07m.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections took place on 21 June 2014. Incumbent president Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz was re-elected with 81.9% of the vote against Biram Dah Ebeid with 8.7%, Boydiel Ould Houmeid 4.5%, Ibrahim Moctar Sarr 4.4% and Lalla Meryem Mint Moulaye Idriss 0.5%. Turnout was 56.5%. The National Forum for Democracy and Unity (a coalition of opposition parties) boycotted the election.

Much-delayed elections for the National Assembly were held on 23 Nov. and 21 Dec. 2013. The Union for the Republic (UPR) gained a majority in parliament, winning 75 seats of the 146 seats, Tewassoul 16, El Wiam Party 10, People's Progressive Alliance (APP) 7, Union for Democracy and Progress 6, El Karam Party 6, Alliance for Justice and Democracy/Movement for Renewal (APJD/MPR) 4, El Vadila Party 3, Party of Unity and Development 3, Ravah Party 3, and Republican Party for Democracy and Renewal also 3. Six other parties gained one seat each. Tewassoul was the only member of an 11-party opposition alliance known as the Coordination of the Democratic Opposition (COD) to participate. The remaining ten parties, which did not consider the incumbent president legitimate, boycotted the election.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Gen. Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz; b. 1956 (since 5 Aug. 2009).

Prime Minister: Yahya Ould Hademine; b. 1953 (Union for the Republic; in office since 20 Aug. 2014).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Justice: Sidi Ould Zein. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Isselkou Ould Ahmed Izid Bih. *National Defence:* Diallo Mamadou Bathia. *Interior and Decentralization:* Ahmedou Ould Abdella. *Economic Affairs and Finance:* Mokhtar Ould Diay. *Islamic Affairs and Traditional Education:* Ahmed Ould Ehil Daoud. *Petroleum, Energy and Mines:* Mohamed Salem Ould Béchir. *Public Service, Labour and Modernization of the Administration:* Seyidna Ali Ould Mohamed Khouna. *Health:* Kane Boubacar. *Fisheries and Maritime Economy:* Nany Ould Chrougha. *Commerce, Industry, Handicrafts and Tourism:* Naha Mint Hamdi Ould Mouknass. *Housing, Urban Planning and Land Management:* Seyida Ali Ould Sidi Ould El Jeilany. *Agriculture:* Lemina Mint El Kotob Ould Moma. *Livestock:* Fatma Vall Mint Souenae. *Infrastructure and Transport:* Mohmaed Ould Khouna. *Water and Sanitation:* Brahim Ould M'bareck Ould Mohamed El Moctar. *National Education:* Isselmou Ould Sid'El Moctar. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Sidi Ould Salem. *Employment, Training, and Information and Communications Technology:* Dia Moktar Malal. *Culture and Crafts:* Hindou Mint Ainina. *Youth and Sports:* Coumba Ba. *Parliamentary Relations and Civil Society, and Government Spokesperson:* Mohamed Lemine Ould Cheikh. *Social Affairs, Children and Family:* Fatma Habib. *Environment and Sustainable Development:* Amedy Camara.

Government Website (French and Arabic only):

<http://www.mauritania.mr>

CURRENT LEADERS

Gen. Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz

Position
President

Introduction

Gen. Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz was elected president of Mauritania in July 2009, having called elections after seizing power in a coup against his predecessor Sidi Mohamed Ould Cheikh Abdallahi in Aug. 2008. Aziz led the country at the head of a governing council until April 2009. He was returned for a second five-year term in June 2014 in an election boycotted by most opposition parties.

Early Life

Ould Abdel Aziz was born on 20 Dec. 1956 in Akjoujt, Mauritania, half way between the coastal capital and the Sahara desert. He was born into the Oulad Bou Sbaa Berber-Arab tribe, from which a number of powerful Mauritanian figures have emerged. In 1977 he attended officer training at the Royal Military Academy in Meknès, Morocco. After a stint in the army, he returned to the Military Academy in 1980 to receive training in logistics.

From 1978 Mauritania had a string of *de facto* governments following the overthrow of the civilian president Ould Daddah. Aziz became a staff officer in 1982 and in 1984 was appointed aide-de-camp to Col. Maaouya Ould Sid'Ahmed Taya, the nation's *de facto* military leader. After further training at the École Militaire Inter-Arme (EMIA), Aziz attained the rank of captain and, at Ould Taya's request, established an elite presidential guard (BASEP).

In 1992 Aziz became the army chief of staff, continuing to serve Ould Taya. In 1998, by then a lieutenant colonel, he once again took charge of BASEP. After defeating coups in 2003 and 2004, for which he received the country's highest military award, Aziz was a leading figure in the 2005 coup that overthrew Ould Taya. Aziz emerged as a driving force for the restoration of civilian government and in March 2007 Ould Abdallahi was elected president in open elections.

Abdallahi named Aziz (still head of BASEP) commander of the armed forces, and even sent Aziz to meet King Mohammed of Morocco in an official state visit. In 2008 Aziz became a general. However, relations between the military and the civilian government grew strained as the economic situation deteriorated and Islamic political forces gained strength. The government began a curb of military power and in Aug. 2008 announced a restructuring of the military. In response, the army ousted Abdallahi. As head of a military-dominated interim council, Aziz announced new elections to be held in June 2009. In March 2009 Aziz announced his intention to run for president in the elections, rescheduled for July.

Career in Office

His assumption of office in Aug. 2009 was attacked by France (the former colonial power), the African Union (AU), the USA and Algeria. However, he was received warmly in neighbouring Morocco and in Libya.

The AU continued to impose sanctions in 2010, including a travel ban in AU countries for military personnel who had supported the coup and a seizure of their assets in AU banks. Aziz's electoral pledges included re-establishing civilian governance, improving national unity and consolidating republican institutions. In July 2010 his government adopted new anti-terrorism legislation to give security forces greater powers.

There were opposition demonstrations in May 2012 calling on Aziz to resign, and in Oct. he was wounded in a shooting incident, apparently by troops at a military checkpoint. Described officially as an accident, other sources claimed it was a coup attempt.

Parliamentary elections held over two rounds in Nov. and Dec. 2013 were boycotted by most opposition groups and resulted in a landslide victory for the ruling pro-Aziz Union for the Republic and allied parties. In Jan. 2014 Aziz took office as chair of the African Union for a year-long term. In June that year he was re-elected as state president with nearly 82% of the vote.

DEFENCE

Conscription is authorized for two years. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$145m. (US\$42 per capita), representing approximately 3% of GDP.

Army

There are six military regions. Army strength was 15,000 in 2011. In addition there was a Gendarmerie of about 3,000 and a National Guard of 2,000.

Navy

The Navy, some 620 strong in 2011, has bases at Nouâdhibou and Nouakchott.

Air Force

Personnel (2011), 250 with 15 aircraft (none combat-capable) and three helicopters.

ECONOMY

In 2010 agriculture accounted for 16.8% of GDP, industry 44.0% and services 39.2%.

Overview

Mauritania is a developing economy with limited agrarian resources but extensive mineral deposits (especially gold and copper) and rich fishing grounds. Mining accounts for nearly 75% of exports and represented 30.1% of GDP in 2013. Fishing generated 12% of GDP. In Oct. 2013 the country took an important step towards protecting its fishery resources by signing a partnership agreement with the European Union.

Oil was discovered in 2001, with production in the country's main oilfield starting five years later. However, technical difficulties resulted in output falling from 75,000 bbls per day in early 2006 to 23,000 by the end of the year. Oil's contribution to GDP declined from 7.3% in 2008 to 2.3% in 2013 and deposits are expected to run out by 2025.

The economy was hit hard by the global recession in 2008, aggravated by a fuel crisis and a military coup that led to the suspension of donor assistance. However, despite a severe drought in 2011, GDP rebounded to average 6.1% from 2012–14. The business climate weakened, though, with the country ranked 173rd out of 193 nations in the World Bank's 2014 *Doing Business* report, compared to 159th in 2012. Whilst some progress has been made in alleviating poverty, it remains a significant problem. According to the United Nations Development Programme, Mauritania's human development index in 2014 remained below the sub-Saharan average.

Long-term challenges include diversifying the economy away from mining and cutting dependence on food imports. The government must also aim to improve job security, with over half of all jobs considered vulnerable.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *ouguiya* (MRO) which is divided into five *khoums*. The ouguiya was devalued in Oct. 1992 by 28% and again in July 1998 by 18%. Inflation was 4.1% in 2013 and 3.5% in 2014. Total money supply in March 2004 was 34,318m. ouguiya, foreign exchange reserves were US\$390m. and gold reserves 12,000 troy oz.

Budget

Revenues were 188.5bn. ouguiya in 2009 and expenditures 242.9bn. ouguiya.

The standard rate of VAT is 14%.

Performance

The economy grew by 6.0% in 2012, 5.5% in 2013 and 6.9% in 2014. Mauritania's total GDP in 2014 was US\$5.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank (created 1973) is the bank of issue (*Governor*, Abdel Aziz Ould Dahi). In 2010 there were ten commercial banks. Bank deposits totalled 35.2bn. ouguiya in 2009.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$2,461m., equivalent to 67.0% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.5 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was estimated at 196,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 744m. kWh; consumption per capita was 232 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil was discovered off the coast of Mauritania in 2001. Production began in Feb. 2006. For the rest of 2006 production averaged 31,000 bbls a day but by 2012 it had declined to 7,000 bbls a day.

Minerals

There are reserves of copper, gold, phosphate, gypsum, platinum and diamonds. Iron ore, 11.2m. tonnes of which were mined in 2006, accounts for about 69% of exports. Prospecting licences have also been issued for diamonds.

Agriculture

Only 1% of the country receives enough rain to grow crops, so agriculture is mainly confined to the south, in the Senegal river valley. In 2007 the agricultural population numbered 1,598,000 of whom 674,000 were economically active. There were an estimated 450,000 ha. of arable land in 2007 and 12,000 ha. of permanent crops. Production (2006, in 1,000 tonnes): sorghum, 84; rice, 70; dates, 20; maize, 17; dry beans, 10 (estimate); dry peas, 10 (estimate); yams, 3 (estimate); millet, 2; potatoes, 2 (estimate).

Herding is the main occupation of the rural population and accounted for 11% of GDP in 2005. In 2006–07 there were 17.15m. sheep and goats; 1.37m. cattle; 1.35m. camels; 4.3m. chickens (estimate).

Forestry

There were 0.24m. ha. of forests in 2010, chiefly in the southern regions, where wild acacias yield the main product, gum arabic. In 2011, 1.88m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 was 276,238 tonnes, of which 95% came from marine waters. Mauritania's coastal waters are among the world's most abundant fishing areas, earning it significant amounts of hard currency through licensing agreements. The fishing sector accounts for an estimated 20% of Mauritania's national budget.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing accounted for 7.9% of GDP in 2012. Manufactures include fish processing, chemicals and plastics, building materials, and paper and packaging materials.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,242,000 (885,000 in 2003). 55.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 31.1% of the population was unemployed.

Slavery was only abolished in Mauritania in 1981, making it the last country where it was still being practised legally. Nonetheless, the practice remains widespread and there were 0.15m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In Feb. 1989 Mauritania signed a treaty of economic co-operation with the four other Maghreb countries—Algeria, Libya, Morocco and Tunisia.

Imports and Exports

In 2007 imports were valued at US\$1,376.6m. and exports at US\$1,302.4m. Main imports in 2007 were petroleum products (30.6% of total imports), foodstuffs and capital goods. Main exports in 2007 were iron ore (41.3% of total exports), oil and fish products. Main import suppliers in 2007 were France (15.9%), Brazil (6.0%), China (5.8%) and Belgium (4.5%). Principal export markets in 2006 were China (26.3%), Italy (11.8%), France (10.2%) and Belgium (6.8%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were about 11,066 km of roads in 2006, of which 26.8% were paved. In 2002 there were 7,100 passenger cars and 5,700 commercial vehicles.

Rail

A 704-km railway links Zouérate with the port of Point-Central, 10 km south of Nouâdhibou, and is used primarily for iron ore exports. In 2008 it carried 11.1m. tonnes of freight and 100,000 passengers.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Nouakchott, Nouâdhibou and Néma. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Mauritania-based carriers flew 1m. km, carrying 116,000 passengers (14,000 on international flights). Mauritania Airlines International, founded in 2010, is the national flag carrier.

Shipping

The major ports are at Point-Central (for mineral exports), Nouakchott and Nouâdhibou.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 54,000 active fixed telephone subscriptions and 3,988,000 active mobile phone subscriptions (102.5 per 100 persons). In the same year an estimated 6.2% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are courts of first instance at Nouakchott, Atâr, Kaédi, Aïoun el Atrouss and Kiffa. The Appeal Court and Supreme Court are situated in Nouakchott. Islamic jurisprudence was adopted in 1980.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 1,602 (45 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Basic education is compulsory for all children between the ages of six and 14. In 2007 there were 483,776 pupils and 11,379 teaching staff in primary schools, 102,130 secondary level pupils with 3,843 teaching staff and 11,794 tertiary level students with (2006) 353 academic staff. The University of Nouakchott, founded in 1981, is the leading tertiary education institution. Adult literacy rate in 2008 was 57%.

Public expenditure on education came to 2.8% of GNI in 2006.

Health

In 2006 there were four hospital beds per 10,000 persons. There were 477 physicians, 73 dentists, 1,636 nurses and 328 midwives in 2005.

In 2006, 60% of the population had access to improved drinking water sources.

RELIGION

Over 99% of Mauritians are Sunni Muslim, mainly of the Qadiriyyah sect.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Mauritania has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Banc d'Arguin National Park (inscribed on the list in 1989), a coastal park of dunes and swamps; and the Ancient Ksour of Ouadane, Chinguetti, Tichitt and Oualata (1996), Islamic trading and religious centres in the Sahara.

Press

In 2008 there were four daily newspapers with a circulation of 9,000.

Tourism

There were 29,000 foreign tourists in 2007–08; spending by tourists in 2007 totalled US\$39m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mauritania in the United Kingdom (Carlyle House, 235–237 Vauxhall Bridge Rd., London, SW1V 1EJ)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Mohamed Yahya Sidi Haiba.

Of the United Kingdom in Mauritania

Ambassador: Karen Betts (resides in Rabat, Morocco).

Of Mauritania in the USA (2129 Leroy PL, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Mariem Dah.

Of the USA in Mauritania (288 rue 42–100 Abdallaye, Nouakchott)

Ambassador: Larry André.

Of Mauritania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohamed Lemine El Haycen.

Of Mauritania to the European Union

Ambassador: Mariem Mint Aouffa.

FURTHER READING

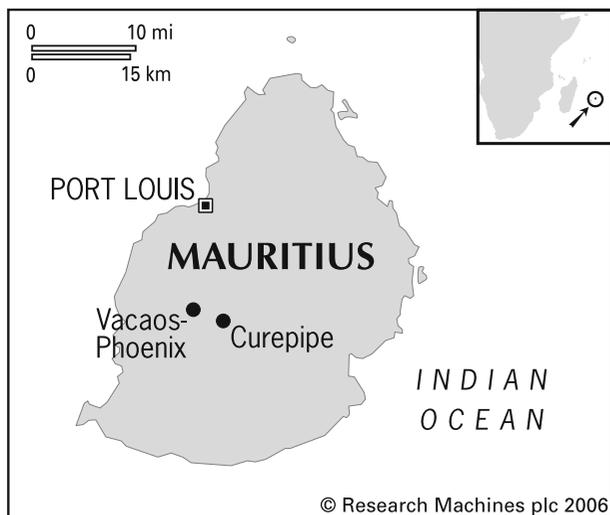
Belvaud, C., *La Mauritanie*. 1992

National Statistical Office: Office National de la Statistique, BP240, Nouakchott.

Website (French only): <http://www.ons.mr>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MAURITIUS



founded by Dr Maurice Cure, began to organize protests and strikes on the plantations.

A new constitution in 1947 paved the way for internal self-government ten years later. In 1958 the MLP, led by Dr Seewoosagur Ramgoolam, won the first elections under universal suffrage. Full independence was achieved after Ramgoolam led the MLP, allied to the Independence Forward Bloc and the Muslim Action Committee, to victory at the 1967 election. On 12 March 1968 Mauritius became independent within the British Commonwealth and Ramgoolam was sworn in as the first prime minister.

In the 1970s and 1980s sugar exports declined and the country became a centre for textile production and upmarket tourism. Mauritius achieved republic status in March 1992 and secured a seat on the United Nations Security Council for the first time in 2000.

Navin Rangoolam (son of Dr Seewoosagur Ramgoolam) served as prime minister between 1995 and 2000 and won further terms at the head of the Social Alliance in 2005 and 2010. He oversaw a period of economic expansion driven by tourism, international finance and business outsourcing. He was succeeded as premier in 2014 by Sir Anerood Jugnauth, who had previously served as prime minister from 1983–95 and 2000–03. He was also president from 2003 until 2012.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Mauritius, the main island, lies 800 km (500 miles) east of Madagascar. Rodrigues is 560 km (350 miles) to the east. The outer islands are Agalega and the St Brandon Group. Area and population:

Island	Area in sq. km	2011 census population
Mauritius	1,865	1,196,383
Rodrigues	104	40,434
Outer Islands	71	274
Total	2,040	1,237,091

Port Louis is the capital (128,851 inhabitants in 2010). Other towns: Beau Bassin-Rose Hill, 110,687; Vacoas-Phoenix, 106,404; Curepipe, 84,487; Quatre Bornes, 77,495. In 2010, 58.3% of the population were rural. July 2014 population estimate: 1,261,208.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.27m.

The majority of the population are Indo-Mauritians (people of Indian descent). The Afro-Mauritians are the other major group, and there are also Sino-Mauritians (of Chinese origin) and Franco-Mauritians (descendants of French settlers). Mauritius has no indigenous population.

The official language is English, although French is widely used. Creole and Bhojpuri are vernacular languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007: births, 17,034 (rate of 13.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 8,498 (6.7 per 1,000); marriages, 11,547 (9.2 per 1,000); divorces, 1,302 (1.0 per 1,000). In 2007 the suicide rate was 15.7 per 100,000 population among men and 4.7 per 100,000 among women. Population growth rate in 2007 was 0.65%. In 2007 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for males and 20–24 for females. Life expectancy at birth in 2007 was 69.1 years for males and 75.8 for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 13 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2007, 2.0 births per woman.

Republic of Mauritius

Capital: Port Louis

Population estimate, 2015: 1.27m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 17,470

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.777/63

Internet domain extension: .mu

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The uninhabited, volcanic Indian Ocean island of Mauritius was visited by Middle Eastern and Malay seafarers from the ninth century and documented by Portuguese mariners between 1507 and 1512. In 1598 the Dutch admiral, Wybrand van Warwyck, established a settlement and named the island after Prince Maurice of Nassau—the *stadthouder*, or military chief, of Holland and Zeeland. The colony proved a useful staging post as the Dutch developed trade links with India, Southern Africa and the East Indies, but it was abandoned in favour of the Cape Colony in 1710. By then the Dutch settlers had cleared tracts of forest, introduced new species and, as of 1662, had caused the extinction of the island's iconic flightless bird, the dodo.

French traders, who had established settlements in Madagascar, Bourbon (Réunion) and Rodrigues, landed on Mauritius in 1715 and renamed it Ile de France. Mahé de La Bourdonnais, who arrived in 1735, began cultivating sugarcane using East African slave labour. He developed Port Louis as the capital of the island and several other French possessions to the east. British forces took control of Ile de France in 1810 and it became an important link in a secure shipping route between Britain and India. While English was adopted as the language of education, French cultural influences persisted.

Following the abolition of slavery in 1835, hundreds of thousands of indentured labourers were transported from India. By 1850 the island was the British Empire's largest producer of sugarcane but workers faced harsh conditions. Malaria, cholera and rabies were widespread and cyclones frequently destroyed housing and crops. Mauritius acquired its first elected legislative council in 1885, although voting restrictions ensured the plantation owners remained dominant. Although the indentured labour system was abolished in 1910, working conditions were slow to improve. In 1936 the Mauritian Labour Party (MLP),

CLIMATE

The sub-tropical climate is humid. Most rain falls in the summer. Rainfall varies between 40" (1,000 mm) on the coast to 200" (5,000 mm) on the central plateau, though the west coast only has 35" (875 mm). Mauritius lies in the cyclone belt, whose season runs from Nov. to April, but is seldom affected by intense storms. Port Louis, Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution came into effect on 12 March 1968 and was amended on 12 March 1992. The head of state is the *President*, elected by a simple majority of members of the National Assembly. The role of *President* is largely a ceremonial one.

The 69-seat *National Assembly* consists of 62 elected members (three each for the 20 constituencies of Mauritius and two for Rodrigues) and seven additional seats in order to ensure a fair and adequate representation of each community within the Assembly. The government is headed by the *Prime Minister* and a Council of Ministers. Elections are held every five years on the basis of universal adult suffrage.

National Anthem

'Glory to thee, Motherland'; words by J. G. Prosper, tune by P. Gentile.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 10 Dec. 2014. The Alliance of the People/Alliance Lepep (consisting of the Militant Socialist Movement, the Mauritian Social Democrat Party and the Muvman Liberater) won 51 seats with 49.8% of votes cast, followed by the Alliance of Unity and Modernity (consisting of the Mauritian Labour Party and the Mauritian Militant Movement) with 16 seats (38.5% of votes cast) and the Rodrigues People's Organisation with two seats (1.1%). Turnout was 74.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ameenah Gurib-Fakim; b. 1959 (ind.; since 5 June 2015).

Vice President: Monique Ohsan-Bellepeau.

In March 2016 the cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Defence, Finance and Economic Development, Home Affairs, Rodrigues and National Development Unit: Sir Anerood Jugnauth; b. 1930 (Militant Socialist Movement); took office 14 Dec. 2014, having previously been prime minister from June 1982 to Dec. 1995 and Sept. 2000 to Sept. 2003).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Tourism and External Communications: Xavier-Luc Duval. *Vice Prime Minister, and Minister of Housing and Lands*: Showkutally Soodhun. *Vice Prime Minister, and Minister of Energy and Public Utilities*: Ivan Collendavelloo.

Minister of Technology, Communication and Innovation: Etienne Sinatambou. *Youth and Sports*: Yogida Sawmynaden. *Public Infrastructure and Land Transport*: Nandcoomar Bodha. *Education and Human Resources, Tertiary Education and Scientific Research*: Leela Devi Dookun-Luchoomun. *Health and Quality of Life*: Anil Gayan. *Local Government*: Anwar Husnoo. *Social Integration and Economic Empowerment*: Prithvirajsing Roopun. *Foreign Affairs, Regional Integration and International Trade*: Vishnu Lutchmeenaraidoo. *Agro-Industry and Food Security*: Mahen Seeruttun. *Arts and Culture*: Santaram Baboo. *Industry, Commerce and Consumer Protection*: Ashit Gungah. *Gender Equality, Child Development and Family Welfare*: Aurore Perraud. *Financial Services, Good Governance and Institutional Reforms*: Sudarshan Bhadain. *Business, Enterprise and Co-operatives*: Soomilduth Bholah. *Social Security, National Solidarity and Reform Institutions*: Fazila Daureeawoo. *Ocean Economy, Marine Resources, Fisheries, Shipping and Outer Islands*: Premdut Koonjoo. *Environment, National Emergency Centre and Beach*

Authority: Jayeshwur Raj Dayal. *Civil Service Affairs*: Alain Wong. *Labour, Industrial Relations, Employment and Training*: Soodesh Callichurn. *Attorney General*: Ravi Yerrigadoo.

Government Website: <http://www.govmu.org>

CURRENT LEADERS

Sir Anerood Jugnauth

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

One of the dominant figures of post-independence Mauritius, Sir Anerood Jugnauth has served as both president and prime minister. He was first elected premier in 1982 and his most recent tenure began in Dec. 2014.

Early Life

Sir Anerood Jugnauth was born in Vacoas-Phoenix on 29 March 1930. He attended Regent College in Quatre Bornes before working as a teacher and a government clerk. He went on to study law in the UK, being called to the Bar in 1954.

In 1963 he became a member of the National Assembly (then the Legislative Assembly) for the first time as a member of the Independent Forward Bloc. He joined the Mauritian Militant Movement (MMM) in 1971 and soon rose to become head, serving as leader of the opposition from 1976–82 until assuming the premiership for the first time.

Shortly afterwards he left the MMM to found the Militant Socialist Movement (MSM). Jugnauth led his new party to victory at elections in 1983 and remained as prime minister for the next 12 years, winning two further mandates in that time. Under his tenure, the economy thrived amid a liberalization programme and a reduction in dependency on the sugarcane industry.

Jugnauth and the MSM suffered a resounding defeat at elections in 1995 but he returned as prime minister five years later on the back of a power-sharing deal with Paul Bérenger, leader of the MMM. During this tenure he encouraged the growth of technology industries in Mauritius and adopted a punitive policy towards drug offending. He resigned in 2003 to become president—a largely ceremonial role—as agreed in the deal with the MMM. He was re-elected president by parliament in 2008 and held the office until 2012.

In Dec. 2014 Jugnauth received his sixth mandate as prime minister, succeeding his political rival Navin Ramgoolam.

Career in Office

Jugnauth was sworn in on 17 Dec. 2014, vowing to bolster the economy. Early in his latest term he met with officials from the Seychelles to discuss a strengthening of ties in the interests of mutual maritime security. In March 2015 he hosted a visit by India's Prime Minister Narendra Modi, during which India offered Mauritius a US\$500m.-credit line for infrastructure development while also highlighting fears that a bilateral tax treaty was being abused by some Indian citizens for tax evasion purposes.

DEFENCE

The Police Department is responsible for defence. Its strength was (2008) 8,000. In addition there is a special mobile paramilitary force of approximately 1,400, a Coast Guard of about 700 and a helicopter unit of about 100.

Defence expenditure totalled US\$83m. in 2013 (US\$63 per capita), representing 0.7% of GDP.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 4.3% of GDP in 2009, industry 29.1% and services 66.6%.

Overview

The economy remained resilient in the face of the global economic slowdown and was ranked eighth freest in the world in the 2013 Heritage Foundation index. At the beginning of the century the economy was badly hit by the loss of long-standing preferential trading agreements for its sugar and textiles industries. Nonetheless, sugarcane remains important, accounting for 90% of cultivable land and 15% of total exports. Meanwhile, the revised Cotonou Agreement signed with the EU in 2010 restored some of the sector's trading privileges.

The government has sought to diversify the economy, with two-thirds of GDP now generated by the services sector. The financial services sector alone has attracted over US\$1bn. worth of investment and tourism is also important. The country benefits from advanced digital infrastructure and state-of-the-art telecommunications; over 32,000 companies are located on the island, taking advantage of government incentives and the geographical proximity to India.

Annual GDP growth averaged 4.4% between 2007 and 2011, among the highest rates in Africa. Fishing and fish processing are emerging industries that offer potential for future growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Mauritius rupee* (MUR) of 100 cents. There are Bank of Mauritius notes, cupro-nickel coins, nickel-plated steel coins and copper-plated steel coins. Inflation was 3.5% in 2013 and 3.2% in 2014. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,365m. and gold reserves totalled 62,000 troy oz. Total money supply was Rs 22,646m. in June 2005.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue in 2012 was Rs 75,047m. (Rs 70,432m. in 2011); expenditure was Rs 71,509m. (Rs 72,147m. in 2011). Principal sources of revenue, 2012: taxes on goods and services, Rs 47,511m.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, Rs 14,634m.; grants, Rs 2,398m. Main items of expenditure in 2012 were: grants, Rs 25,228m.; compensation of employees, Rs 20,871m.; interest, Rs 10,129m. Since 2015 the fiscal year, which was previously the calendar year, has run from 1 July–30 June.

VAT is 15%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 3.2% in both 2012 and 2013 and then 3.6% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$12.6bn. Thanks to tourism, financial services and the traditional industries of sugar and textiles, Mauritius is now one of Africa's richest and most developed countries.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Mauritius (founded 1967) is the central bank. The *Governor* is Ramesh Basant Roi. In 2015 there were 23 banks and one development bank. Since 2005 there has been no distinction between onshore and offshore banks. Non-bank financial intermediaries are the Post Office Savings Bank, the State Investment Corporation Ltd, the Mauritius Leasing Company, the National Mutual Fund, the National Investment Trust and the National Pension Fund. Other financial institutions are the Mauritius Housing Company and the Development Bank of Mauritius. External debt was US\$1,916m. at June 2015. There is also a stock exchange in Port Louis.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 3.7 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 0.74m. kW in 2011. Production (2011) was 2.73bn. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 2,211 kWh.

Agriculture

57,081 ha. were planted with sugarcane in 2014; yield in 2014 was 4,044,422 tonnes. Main secondary crops (2014, in 1,000 tonnes): potatoes, 19; pineapples, 11; tomatoes, 11; bananas, 9; tea, 8; pumpkins and squash, 8; cucumbers, 7; onions, 6. In 2012 there were an estimated 76,000 ha. of arable land and 4,000 ha. of permanent cropland; in 2014, 17,183 ha. were irrigated.

Livestock, 2014: cattle, 6,041; goats and sheep, 29,280; pigs, 17,511.

Livestock products (2014) in tonnes: beef and veal, 2,001; pork and pork products, 557; milk, 5,000; eggs, 11,500.

Forestry

The total forest area was 35,000 ha. in 2010 (17% of the land area). In 2011 timber production totalled 11,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 totalled 7,786 tonnes, exclusively sea fish.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing includes: sugar, textile products, footwear and other leather products, diamond cutting, jewellery, furniture, watches and watchstraps, sunglasses, plastic ware, chemical products, electronic products, pharmaceutical products, electrical appliances, ship models and canned food. There were six sugar mills in 2010 producing 452,473 tonnes of sugar. Production figures for other leading commodities in 2010: beer and stout, 36.8m. litres; animal feeds, 175,250 tonnes; molasses, 145,752 tonnes.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 588,000 (535,000 in 2003). 64.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 8.0% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2010 were valued at Rs 135,394m. and exports at Rs 69,556m. In 2010 imports valued at Rs 30,239m. came from India, Rs 18,027m. from China, Rs 11,393m. from South Africa and Rs 10,992m. from France. Exports valued at Rs 13,542m. went to the UK in 2010, Rs 10,376m. to France, Rs 6,229m. to the USA and Rs 4,052m. to Spain.

Major imports in 2010 included machinery and transport equipment, Rs 27,451m.; mineral fuels, lubricants and related products, Rs 25,929m.; manufactured goods (paper, textiles, iron and steel), Rs 25,901m.; food and live animals, Rs 24,006m. Major exports (2010) included articles of apparel and clothing, Rs 23,004m.; fish and fish preparations, Rs 7,782m.; sugar, Rs 7,740m.; textile yarns, fabrics and finished articles, Rs 1,899m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 75 km of motorway, 962 km of main roads and 991 km of secondary and other roads. In 2007 there were 144,400 passenger cars, 142,600 motorcycles and mopeds, 40,900 lorries and vans, and 4,000 buses and coaches. In 2007 there were 140 deaths as a result of road accidents.

Civil Aviation

In 2012, 2,690,869 passengers were handled at Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam International Airport. The national carrier is Air Mauritius, which is partly state-owned. In 2013 it carried 1,318,000 passengers (1,196,000 on international flights).

Shipping

A free port was established at Port Louis in Sept. 1991. In 2008–09 Port Louis handled 6,295,000 tonnes of cargo. In Jan. 2009 there were three ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 13,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 349,100 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscribers numbered 1,486,000 in 2012 (119.9 per 100 persons). Communication with other parts of the world is by satellite and microwave links. In 2013, 39.0% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 324,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is an Ombudsman. The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1995.

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 2,663 (202 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 87.9% (90.6% among males and 85.3% among females). Primary and secondary education is free, primary education being compulsory. Almost all children aged 5–11 years attend schools. In 2008 there were 114,007 pupils in 286 primary schools and 112,995 pupils in 175 secondary schools in the island of Mauritius, and 5,015 pupils in 13 primary schools and 3,508 in six secondary schools in Rodrigues. In 2007, 3,945 teachers were enrolled for training at the Mauritius Institute of Education.

In 2007–08 there were 7,794 students and 487 academic staff at the University of Mauritius.

In 2007–08 total expenditure on education came to 3.2% of GDP and 12.7% of total government spending.

Health

In 2013 there were 351 dentists, 3,879 nurses and midwives, 460 pharmacists and 2,046 physicians. There were 4,271 hospital beds in 2013 with a provision of 35 beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 56.4% of the population were Hindus according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 25.3% Christians (mainly Catholics) and 16.7% Muslims.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Mauritius has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Apravasi Ghat (inscribed on the list in 2006), the site where the modern indentured labour diaspora began; and Le Morne cultural landscape (2008), a rugged mountain jutting into the Pacific Ocean that was used by runaway slaves (maroons) as a shelter in the 18th and 19th centuries.

Press

In 2008 there were four daily papers with a combined circulation of 110,000, plus 16 non-dailies.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 934,827 visitors (including 605,401 from Europe and 226,207 from other African countries), bringing in US\$1,227m. in tourist revenue.

Festivals

Independence Day is marked by an official celebration at the Champ de Mars racecourse on 12 March. The Hindu festival of Cavadee is celebrated by the Tamil community at the beginning of the year; the major three-day Hindu festival of Maha Shivarati takes place around Feb./March. Other Hindu festivals include Diwali and Ganesh Chaturhi, which is celebrated around Aug./Sept. The Spring Festival is celebrated on the eve of the Chinese New Year; Ougadi, the Telegu new year, is celebrated in March; the Tamil new year, Varusha Pirappu, takes place in April. Muslim festivals include Eid al-Fitr and Eid al-Adha. On 9 Sept. pilgrims visit the grave of the 19th century missionary Père Laval who is regarded as a national saint.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mauritius in the United Kingdom (32–33 Elvaston Pl., London, SW7 5NW)

High Commissioner: Girish Nunkoo.

Of the United Kingdom in Mauritius (7th Floor, Cascades Bldg, Edith Cavell St., Port Louis)

High Commissioner: Jonathan Drew, MBE.

Of Mauritius in the USA (1709 N. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Sooroojdev Phokeer.

Of the USA in Mauritius (Rogers House, John Kennedy St., Port Louis)

Ambassador: Shari Villarosa.

Of Mauritius to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jagdish Dharamchand Koonjul.

Of Mauritius to the European Union

Ambassador: Haymandoyal Dillum.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistical Information Office. *Bi-annual Digest of Statistics*. Bowman, L. W., *Mauritius: Democracy and Development in the Indian Ocean*. 1991

National Statistical Office: Central Statistics Office, LIC Building, President John Kennedy St., Port Louis.

Website: <http://statsmauritius.govmu.org>

MEXICO



Estados Unidos Mexicanos
(United States of Mexico)

Capital: Mexico City

Population estimate, 2015: 127.02m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 16,056

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.756/74

Internet domain extension: .mx

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first settlers of the New World arrived in Alaska from Asia about 15,000 years ago. From about 2000 BC the people of Ancient Mexico began to settle in villages and to cultivate maize and other crops. From about 1000 BC the chief tribes were the Olmec on the Gulf Coast, the Maya in the Yucatán peninsula and modern day Chiapas, the Zapotecs and Mixtecs in Oaxaca, the Tarascans in Michoacán and the Toltecs in central Mexico. One of the largest and most powerful cities in ancient Mexico was Teotihuacán, which in the 6th century AD was one of the six largest cities in the world. By the time the Spanish *conquistadores* arrived in 1519, the dominant people were the Mexica, more commonly known as the Aztecs, whose capital Tenochtitlán became Mexico City after the conquest.

Hernán Cortés landed on the Gulf Coast in 1519 and by 1521 his small band of Spaniards, assisted by an army of indigenous peoples, had destroyed the Aztec state. The land conquered by Cortés was named New Spain, and was ruled by the Spanish Crown for three centuries. The new colony was the personal property of the King, whose representative, the Viceroy, was charged with extracting the maximum income for the Crown. The mainstays of the colonial economy were silver and land. Rich silver mines were discovered and large estates (*haciendas*) were formed. Spain controlled trade with the colonies and discouraged manufacturing to maximize profits for the King. Acapulco became Spain's sole port for trade with Asia.

One early result of the Conquest was a collapse of the indigenous population caused by social dislocation and European diseases. In 1520 the native population was probably 20m. By 1540 it had fallen to 6.5m. and by 1650 the figure was just over 1m.

The beginning of the end of Spanish rule came on 16 Sept. 1810 when the parish priest of Dolores, Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla, called for independence (the 'grito de Dolores') and led a popular army against the Spaniards. Hidalgo's revolution failed as did that of the insurrectionary José María Morelos y Pavón. Independence from Spain was declared in the Plan of Iguala on 24 Feb. 1821

when Agustín de Iturbide proclaimed himself Emperor of Mexico. He ruled for two years.

There followed half a century of coups and counter coups. Spain invaded Tampico in 1829. Texas declared secession in 1836. The Mexican dictator Antonio de Santa Anna marched north but was defeated by the Texans. France invaded Veracruz in 1838 (the 'Pastry War'). In 1846 the USA declared war on Mexico. The war was ended in 1848 by the Treaty of Guadalupe which forced Mexico to cede a huge swathe of its territory to the USA. Liberals and conservatives fought the War of the Reform from 1858–61. The liberal government of Benito Juárez abolished the *fueros* (clerical and military privileges) and hereditary titles, confiscated the church's lands and attempted far-reaching land reform. This was followed by the French Intervention (1862–67), which installed the Habsburg Archduke Maximilian of Austria as Emperor of Mexico. The French were resisted stubbornly by President Juárez but the republicans were forced into the resource-poor and sparsely populated north. Napoleon III withdrew his troops from Mexico in 1867 despite a pledge to support Maximilian, allowing the republicans to take back the country virtually unopposed. Asserting Mexico's independence, Juárez ordered the execution of Maximilian.

From 1876–1910, a period known as the *porfiriato*, Mexico was ruled (with one interlude from 1880–84) by Gen. Porfirio Díaz. Díaz imposed a degree of stability and order. He encouraged foreign investment, which funded a rapid expansion of the railways and an export-led economic boom. The economy faltered in the first decade of the 20th century. Díaz was deposed in 1911 by Francisco Madero, whose Plan of San Luís Potosí launched the Mexican Revolution.

Madero was deposed and assassinated in 1913. There followed a civil war fought by the armies of Venustiano Carranza, Pancho Villa and Emiliano Zapata. A new constitution was written in 1917. Zapata was ambushed and killed in 1919 and Carranza was assassinated in 1920. Villa retired the same year but was assassinated in 1923.

In the 1920s Mexico was ruled by Alvaro Obregón and Plutarco Elías Calles. Obregón's assassination in 1928 led to the formation of the National Revolutionary Party (PRN), later the Institutional Revolutionary Party (PRI), which ruled Mexico for the rest of the century. Lázaro Cárdenas was president from 1934–40. He nationalized the oil industry and accelerated the distribution of land to the peasantry. The election of Miguel Alemán in 1946 was opposed unsuccessfully by the last military rebellion in Mexico's history. Alemán's pro-business administration began a long period of relative economic prosperity, the 'Mexican Miracle'.

However, by the late 1960s the Mexican economic and political system was under increasing strain. An uprising led by students ended in a bloody massacre in the Tlatelolco district of Mexico City in 1968. Successive PRI presidents made gestures towards democratization and effective opposition gradually developed. Financial and economic problems in the 1980s increased the pressure on the political system. The crisis came in 1988 when the PRI candidate, Carlos Salinas de Gortari, defeated Cuauhtémoc Cárdenas, son of the former president and candidate of the Democratic Revolutionary Party (PRD), in a rigged election. Salinas took Mexico into the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) with the USA and Canada in 1992. Salinas' choice as the PRI's presidential candidate, Luís Donaldo Colosio, was assassinated in Tijuana on 23 March 1994. He was replaced by Ernesto Zedillo. In the same year the Zapatista National Liberation Army (EZLN) led an uprising in Chiapas, which is ongoing.

In 2000 Vicente Fox Quesada of the National Action Party (PAN) was elected to the presidency. Fox attempted to address two key issues: Mexico's economic and financial weakness and illegal migration to the USA. However, the PRI majority in Congress blocked Fox's fiscal reforms and the Bush administration was unwilling to support Fox's proposal to liberalize immigration. In the 2006 presidential elections the conservative Felipe Calderón and the socialist Andrés Manuel López Obrador both claimed victory. Calderón was finally declared the winner more than two months after the election, but in Nov. López Obrador proclaimed himself the 'legitimate' president. Nevertheless, Calderón was sworn in as scheduled in Dec. 2006. The PRI returned to power when Enrique Peña Nieto was elected president in 2012.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Mexico is bounded in the north by the USA, west and south by the Pacific Ocean, southeast by Guatemala, Belize and the Caribbean Sea, and northeast by the Gulf of Mexico. It comprises 1,964,375 sq. km (758,464 sq. miles), including uninhabited islands (5,127 sq. km) offshore.

Population at recent censuses: 1970, 48,225,238; 1980, 66,846,833; 1990, 81,249,645; 2000, 97,483,412; 2005, 103,263,388; 2010, 112,336,538 (57,481,307 females). Population density (2010), 57.2 per sq. km. Dec. 2012 population estimate, 115,639,915. 78.1% of the population were urban in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 127.02m.

Area, population and capitals of the Federal District and 31 states:

	Area (Sq. km)	Population (2010 census)	Capital
Federal District	1,486	8,851,080	Mexico City
Aguascalientes	5,618	1,184,996	Aguascalientes
Baja California	71,446	3,155,070	Mexicali
Baja California Sur	73,922	637,026	La Paz
Campeche	57,924	822,441	Campeche
Chiapas	73,289	4,796,580	Tuxtla Gutiérrez
Chihuahua	247,455	3,406,465	Chihuahua
Coahuila de Zaragoza	151,563	2,748,391	Saltillo
Colima	5,625	650,555	Colima
Durango	123,451	1,632,934	Victoria de Durango
Guanajuato	30,608	5,486,372	Guanajuato
Guerrero	63,621	3,388,768	Chilpancingo de los Bravo
Hidalgo	20,847	2,665,018	Pachuca de Soto
Jalisco	78,599	7,350,682	Guadalajara
México	22,357	15,175,862	Toluca de Lerdo
Michoacán de Ocampo	58,643	4,351,037	Morelia
Morelos	4,893	1,777,227	Cuernavaca
Nayarit	27,815	1,084,979	Tepec
Nuevo León	64,220	4,653,458	Monterrey
Oaxaca	93,793	3,801,962	Oaxaca de Juárez
Puebla	34,290	5,779,829	Heroica Puebla de Zaragoza
Querétaro Arteaga	11,684	1,827,937	Santiago de Querétaro
Quintana Roo	42,361	1,325,578	Chetumal
San Luis Potosí	60,983	2,585,518	San Luis Potosí
Sinaloa	57,377	2,767,761	Culiacán Rosales
Sonora	179,503	2,662,480	Hermosillo
Tabasco	24,738	2,238,603	Villahermosa
Tamaulipas	80,175	3,268,554	Ciudad Victoria
Tlaxcala	3,991	1,169,936	Tlaxcala de Xicohténcatl
Veracruz-Llave	71,820	7,643,194	Xalapa-Enríquez
Yucatán	39,612	1,955,577	Mérida
Zacatecas	75,539	1,490,668	Zacatecas
Total	1,959,248	112,336,538	

The *de facto* official language is Spanish, the mother tongue of over 93% of the population (2005), but there are some indigenous

language groups (of which Náhuatl, Maya, Zapotec, Otomi and Mixtec are the most important) spoken by 6,011,202 persons over five years of age (census 2005).

The populations (2010 census) of the largest cities (250,000 and more) were:

Mexico City	8,555,272	Ciudad López Mateos	489,160
Ecatepec de Morelos	1,655,015	Cuautitlán Izcalli	484,573
Guadalajara	1,495,182	Apodaca	467,157
Heroica Puebla de Zaragoza	1,434,062	Heroica Matamoros	449,815
Juárez	1,321,004	San Nicolás de los Garza	443,273
Tijuana	1,300,983	Veracruz	428,323
León de los Aldama	1,238,962	Xalapa-Enríquez	424,755
Zapopan	1,142,483	Tonala	408,759
Monterrey	1,135,512	Mazatlán	381,583
Ciudad Nezahualcoyotl	1,104,585	Irapuato	380,941
Chihuahua	809,232	Nuevo Laredo	373,725
Naucalpan de Juárez	792,211	Xico	356,352
Mérida	777,615	Villahermosa	353,577
San Luis Potosí	722,772	Escobedo	352,444
Aguascalientes	722,250	Celaya	340,387
Hermosillo	715,061	Cuernavaca	338,650
Saltillo	709,671	Tepec	332,863
Mexicali	689,775	Ixtapaluca	322,271
Culiacán Rosales	675,773	Ciudad Victoria	305,155
Guadalupe	673,616	Ciudad Obregón	298,625
Acapulco de Juárez	673,479	Tampico	297,284
Tlalnequanta	653,410	Villa Nicolás Romero	281,799
Cancún	628,306	Ensenada	279,765
Santiago de Querétaro	626,495	San Francisco Coacalco	277,959
Chimalhuacán	612,383	Ciudad Santa Catarina	268,347
Torreón	608,836	Uruapan	264,439
Morelia	597,511	Gómez Palacio	257,352
Reynosa	589,466	Los Mochis	256,613
Tlaquepaque	575,942	Pachuca de Soto	256,584
Tuxtla Gutiérrez	537,102	Oaxaca de Juárez	255,029
Durango	518,709	Soledad Díez Gutiérrez	255,015
Toluca de Lerdo	489,333		

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces
2005	2,567,906	495,240	595,713	70,184
2006	2,505,939	494,471	586,978	72,396
2007	2,655,083	514,420	595,209	77,255
2008	2,636,110	539,530	589,352	81,851
2009	2,577,214	564,673	558,913	84,302

Rates per 1,000 population, 2009: births, 18.0; deaths, 4.9. In 2013 the most popular age range for marrying was 20–24 for both males and females. Infant mortality was 14.7 per 1,000 live births in 2009. Life expectancy at birth in 2013 was 75.1 years for males and 79.8 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.8%. Fertility rate, 2013, 2.2 births per woman (less than half the number in the late 1970s). Much of the population still lives in poverty, with the gap between the modern north and the backward south constantly growing.

CLIMATE

Latitude and relief produce a variety of climates. Arid and semi-arid conditions are found in the north, with extreme temperatures, whereas in the south there is a humid tropical climate, with temperatures varying with altitude. Conditions on the shores of the Gulf of Mexico are very warm and humid. In general, the rainy season lasts from May to Nov. Mexico City, Jan. 55°F (12.9°C), July 61°F (16.2°C). Annual rainfall 31" (787.6 mm). Guadalajara, Jan. 63°F (17.0°C), July 72°F (22.1°C). Annual rainfall 39" (987.6 mm). La Paz, Jan. 62°F (16.8°C), July 86°F (29.9°C). Annual rainfall 7" (178.3 mm). Mazatlán, Jan. 68°F (20.0°C), July 84°F (29.0°C). Annual rainfall 32" (822.1 mm). Mérida, Jan. 73°F (23.0°C), July 81°F (27.4°C). Annual rainfall 39" (990.0 mm). Monterrey, Jan. 58°F (14.3°C), July 83°F (28.1°C).

Annual rainfall 23" (585.4 mm). Puebla de Zaragoza, Jan. 52°F (11.4°C), July 62°F (16.9°C). Annual rainfall 36" (900.8 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917 and has occasionally been amended. Mexico is a representative, democratic and federal republic, comprising 31 states and a federal district, each state being free and sovereign in all internal affairs, but united in a federation established according to the principles of the Fundamental Law. The head of state and supreme executive authority is the *President*, directly elected for a non-renewable six-year term. The constitution was amended in April 2001, granting autonomy to 10m. indigenous peoples. The amendment was opposed both by the National Congress of Indigenous Peoples and Zapatista rebels who claimed it would leave many indigenous people worse off.

There is complete separation of legislative, executive and judicial powers (Art. 49). Legislative power is vested in a General Congress of two chambers, a *Chamber of Deputies* and a *Senate*. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 500 members directly elected for three years, 300 of them from single-member constituencies and 200 chosen under a system of proportional representation. In 1990 Congress voted a new Electoral Code. This established a body to organize elections (IFE), an electoral court (TFE) to resolve disputes, new electoral rolls and introduce a voter's registration card. Priests were enfranchised in 1991.

The Senate comprises 128 members. In each of the 31 states and the Federal District the party coming first wins two seats and the party coming second wins one seat, making 96 in total. An additional 32 seats are filled through proportional representation from national party lists. Members of both chambers are not immediately re-eligible for election. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. each year; during the recess there is a permanent committee of 15 deputies and 14 senators appointed by the respective chambers.

National Anthem

'Mexicanos, al grito de guerra' ('Mexicans, at the war-cry'); words by F. González Bocanegra, tune by Jaime Nunó.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1940. (PRI = Institutional Revolutionary Party; PAN = National Action Party)

1940–46	PRI	Manuel Ávila Camacho
1946–52	PRI	Miguel Alemán Valdés
1952–58	PRI	Adolfo Ruiz Cortines
1958–64	PRI	Adolfo López Mateos
1964–70	PRI	Gustavo Díaz Ordaz Bolaños
1970–76	PRI	Luis Echeverría Álvarez
1976–82	PRI	José López Portillo y Pacheco
1982–88	PRI	Miguel de la Madrid Hurtado
1988–94	PRI	Carlos Salinas de Gortari
1994–2000	PRI	Ernesto Zedillo Ponce de León
2000–06	PAN	Vicente Fox Quesada
2006–12	PAN	Felipe de Jesús Calderón Hinojosa
2012–	PRI	Enrique Peña Nieto

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the presidential election 1 July 2012, Enrique Peña Nieto of the Partido Revolucionario Institucional (Institutional Revolutionary Party/PRI) won 39.1% of the vote, Andrés Manuel López Obrador of the Partido de la Revolución Democrática (Party of the Democratic Revolution/PRD) 32.4%, Josefina Vázquez Mota of the ruling Partido Acción Nacional (National Action Party/PAN) 26.0% and Gabriel Quadri de la Torre of the Partido Nueva Alianza (New Alliance Party/PNA) 2.4%. Turnout was 63.1%. As at the previous elections in 2006 López Obrador claimed electoral irregularities and there were widespread protests denouncing the result.

In elections to the Chamber of Deputies held on 7 June 2015 the Institutional Revolutionary Party (PRI) won 203 of the 500 seats (with only 4.2% of the single-member constituencies vote but 29.2% of the proportional representation vote), the National Action Party (PAN) 108 (22.1% of the single-member constituencies vote and 21.0% of the proportional representation vote), the Party of the Democratic Revolution (PRD) 56 (5.1% and 10.9%), the Ecologist Green Party of Mexico (PVEM) 47 (1.0% and 6.9%), the National Regeneration Movement (MORENA) 35 (8.8% and 8.4%), Citizens' Movement (MC) 26 (6.4% and 6.1%), the New Alliance Party (PNA) 10 (3.9% and 3.7%), the Social Encounter Party (PES) 8 (3.5% and 3.3%) and the Labour Party (PT) 6 (1.8% and 2.8%). An independent candidate also won a seat.

After elections to the Senate on 1 July 2012, the composition in the Senate was: the Institutional Revolutionary Party with 54 seats, the National Action Party 38, the Party of the Democratic Revolution 22, the Ecologist Green Party of Mexico 7, the Labour Party 5 and ind. 2.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Enrique Peña Nieto; b. 1966 (Institutional Revolutionary Party; sworn in 1 Dec. 2012).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Secretary of the Interior: Miguel Ángel Osorio Chong. *Foreign Affairs*: Claudia Ruiz Massieu Salinas. *Defence*: Gen. Salvador Cienfuegos Zepeda. *Naval Affairs*: Adm. Vidal Soberón. *Finance and Public Credit*: Luis Videgaray. *Social Development*: José Antonio Meade. *Environment and Natural Resources*: Rafael Pacchiano Alamán. *Energy*: Pedro Joaquín Coldwell. *Economy*: Ildefonso Guajardo. *Agriculture, Livestock, Rural Development, Fisheries and Food*: José Calzada. *Communication and Transport*: Gerardo Ruiz Esparza. *Public Education*: Aurelio Nuño Mayer. *Health*: José Narro Robles. *Labour and Social Welfare*: Alfonso Navarrete. *Agricultural, Territorial and Urban Development*: Rosario Robles. *Tourism*: Enrique de la Madrid Cordero. *Civil Service*: Virgilio Andrade Martínez. *Legal Counsel of the Presidency*: Humberto Castillejos Cervantes.

Presidency Website: <http://www.presidencia.gob.mx>

CURRENT LEADERS

Enrique Peña Nieto

Position
President

Introduction

Enrique Peña Nieto of the Institutional Revolutionary Party (PRI) became president in Dec. 2012. His election brought to an end the 12-year presidency of the National Action Party (PAN).

Early Life

Peña Nieto was born in July 1966 in the city of Atlacomulco to an electrical engineer father and a teacher mother. He graduated in law from the Universidad Panamericana, Mexico City, and received a master's degree in business from the Monterrey Institute of Technology.

Peña Nieto began his political career as secretary of the Citizen Movement of Zone 1, a group affiliated to the PRI-aligned National Confederation of Popular Organisations. He worked in several PRI-linked organizations, serving as a delegate to the National Front for Organisations and Citizens and, from 1993–98, as private secretary to the state of México's secretary for economic development. In 1999 Peña Nieto was financial co-ordinator for the successful state gubernatorial campaign of Arturo Montiel Rojas. In 2001 Rojas appointed Peña Nieto under-secretary of the interior and he went on to hold senior roles overseeing family, health and social security programmes.

In 2003 he was elected deputy of the XIII Local District in Atlacomulco. Two years later he successfully campaigned as the

PRI candidate for the state of México governorship, overseeing a reduction in the state's debt during his eight years in office. He ran for national president in 2012, winning with 39% of the vote.

Career in Office

Peña Nieto inherited a stagnant economy and high unemployment. His campaign pledges included the privatization of Mexico's state-owned oil company, PEMEX, a clamp-down on corruption and a reduction in the murder rate in Mexico City by 50% by the end of his six-year term. His early efforts to confront the country's illicit drugs trade and its associated violence were rewarded in July 2013 with the arrest of a high-profile drug cartel leader wanted in both Mexico and the USA. In Aug. 2014 Congress approved major reforms to the energy sector to end the long-standing state oil monopoly and open up the energy sector to additional foreign investment.

However, the economy has continued to underperform. Also, Mexico's ongoing crime and security concerns were further exacerbated in Sept. 2014 by the disappearance and suspected murder of 43 trainee teachers in the state of Guerrero, with apparent local police involvement. This sparked public outrage and increasing disenchantment with Peña Nieto's presidency ahead of congressional elections in June 2015. Despite losing ground in the polling, the PRI and its partners retained a majority in the 500-seat Chamber of Deputies. However, the government's credibility was further dented the following month as another notorious drug trade figure escaped from a high-security prison for the second time since 2001 (although he was subsequently recaptured in Jan. 2016).

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 12 months. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$5,775m. (US\$50 per capita), representing 0.5% of GDP.

Army

Enlistment into the regular army is voluntary, but there is also one year of conscription (four hours per week) by lottery. Strength of the regular army (2011) 212,000. Reserve forces (National Military Service conscripts) numbered 87,344 in 2011. In addition there is a rural defence militia of 18,000.

Navy

The Navy is primarily equipped and organized for offshore and coastal patrol duties. It includes seven frigates. Naval Aviation, 1,250 strong, operated seven combat-capable aircraft in 2011.

Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 56,500, including Naval Aviation. In addition there were 19,500 marines.

Air Force

The Air Force had (2011) a strength of 11,750 with 76 combat-capable aircraft, including PC-7s and F-5Es.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 3.3% of GDP in 2013, industry 34.5% and services 62.2%.

Overview

Mexico, an upper-middle income country with average gross per capita income in 2014 of US\$9,870, has the second largest economy in Latin America, after Brazil. The economy benefits from its proximity to the USA, providing cheap labour for US firms. Mexico's share of US manufacturing imports increased from 10% to 13% between 2010 and 2014, aided by declining unit labour costs. However, a reliance on the US market (which absorbs 80% of all Mexican exports) leaves the country susceptible to any downturn in US economic fortunes.

Mexico is the world's seventh largest producer of oil and has a heavy dependence on that sector, which provides a third of state revenues. In Dec. 2013 the government announced plans to attract private investment into the industry, ending the state's 75-year monopoly in oil and gas production and distribution.

The economy expanded by an average of 4.4% between 2010 and 2012 but was only 1.6% in 2013 and 2.1% in 2014. This decline in growth was in part the result of weaknesses in industrial production in the USA along with a reduction in oil production and financial market volatility. Future significant expansion will require growth in private consumption and investment.

Public sector revenue in 2015 grew owing to a sharp increase in income taxes, reflecting the deferred impact of tax reforms enacted at the end of 2013. Public debt, meanwhile, was estimated at 49% of GDP in 2015. The current account deficit (measuring 4% of GDP in 2015) is almost entirely covered by foreign direct investment inflows. Mexico also benefits from a flexible credit line with the IMF.

An ambitious structural reform agenda has been in place since 2012, bolstering expectations of a positive medium-term outlook. In particular, energy sector reforms have opened the hydrocarbons and electricity industries to private capital, while the telecommunications sector has been subjected to greater competition.

Tackling poverty remains a significant challenge. While less than 3% of Mexico's population lives below the poverty threshold as defined by the World Bank, as of 2013 the government estimated that 33% lived in 'moderate poverty' and 9% in extreme poverty. Furthermore, there is a high degree of income inequality—the World Bank estimates that the richest 10% of the population earns over 40% of national income. According to the OECD, Mexico is second only to Chile in Latin America in terms of economic disparity between the extremely poor and extremely rich. Corruption, crime and the weak rule of law hamper growth prospects, with drug-related violence a particular area of concern.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Mexican peso* (MXN) of 100 *centavos*. A new peso was introduced on 1 Jan. 1993: 1 new peso = 1,000 old pesos. The peso was devalued by 13.94% in Dec. 1994. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$82,023m. and gold reserves 288,000 troy oz in Sept. 2009. Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
4.0%	3.6%	4.0%	5.1%	5.3%	4.2%	3.4%	4.1%	3.8%	4.0%

Total money supply in Aug. 2009 was 1,391.5bn. new pesos.

Budget

In 2008 revenues were 2,857.1bn. new pesos and expenditures 2,865.3bn. new pesos.

VAT is 16% (11% in the frontier region).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.2%	5.0%	3.1%	1.2%	-4.5%	5.1%	4.0%	3.8%	1.6%	2.1%

In 2014 total GDP was US\$1,294.7bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank of issue (*Governor*, Agustín Carstens). It gained autonomy over monetary policy in 1993. Exchange rate policy is determined jointly by the bank and the Finance Ministry. Banks were nationalized in 1982, but in May 1990 the government approved their reprivatization. The state continues to have a majority holding in foreign trade and rural development banks. In 1999 Congress approved the removal of regulations limiting foreign holdings to 49%.

In 2007 there were 38 commercial banks (including seven development banks) and 81 representative offices of foreign banks. Mexico's largest banks are BBVA Bancomer with assets of US\$85.0bn. in June 2009, followed by Banamex with assets of

US\$74.9bn. and Santander with assets of US\$48.7bn. Most of Mexico's leading banks are now foreign-owned.

Foreign debt was US\$200,081m. in 2010, representing 19.5% of GNI.

Mexico received US\$22.8bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, down from a record US\$44.6bn. in 2013.

There is a stock exchange in Mexico City.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Mexico's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 3.9 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity, 2011, 61.6m. kW. Output in 2011 was 295.84bn. kWh and consumption per capita 2,474 kWh. In 2010 there were two nuclear reactors in operation.

Oil and Gas

Oil production in 2013, 141.8m. tonnes. Mexico had reserves in 2012 amounting to 11.4bn. bbls. Revenues from oil exports provide about a third of all government revenues. Natural gas production was 58.5bn. cu. metres in 2012 with 400bn. cu. metres in proven reserves.

Minerals

Output (in 1,000 tonnes): iron ore (2006), 14,568; lignite (2007), 10,456; salt (2005), 9,508; gypsum and anhydrite (2006), 6,076; silica (2005), 2,121; coal (2007), 2,058; sulphur (2005), 1,590; fluorite (2005), 876; aluminium (2005), 574; zinc (2005), 476; copper (2005), 429; feldspar (2005), 373; barite (2005), 269; lead (2005), 134; manganese (2005), 133; silver (2005), 2.9; gold (2005), 30,356 kg. Mexico is the biggest producer of silver in the world.

Agriculture

In 2007 Mexico had an estimated 24.5m. ha. of arable land and around 2.4m. ha. of permanent cropland. There were 5.4m. ha. of irrigated land in 2006. There were 238,830 tractors and some 22,500 harvester-threshers in 2007. In 2007 agriculture, fishing and forestry contributed 3.6% of GDP. In 1992 the Mexican constitution was amended to permit the voluntary privatization of *ejidos*, communal land in which each member farms an independent plot, to combat the low productivity resulting from the fragmentation of farming units, some 58% of which were less than 5 ha. in 1991.

Sown areas, 2003 (in 1,000 ha.) included: maize, 7,781; beans, 1,948; sorghum, 1,879; coffee beans, 744; wheat, 627; sugarcane, 639; barley, 384; chick-peas, 150; chillies and green peppers, 141; safflower seeds, 85; rice, 50. Production in 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 45,126; maize, 19,652; sorghum, 6,462; oranges, 3,970; wheat, 3,000; tomatoes, 2,148; bananas, 2,027; chillies and green peppers, 1,854; lemons and limes, 1,825; potatoes, 1,735; mangoes, 1,503; beans, 1,400; barley, 1,109; avocados, 1,040.

Livestock (2003): cattle, 30.80m.; sheep, 6.56m.; pigs, 18.10m.; goats, 9.50m.; horses, 6.26m.; mules, 3.28m.; asses, 3.26m.; chickens, 540m. Production, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 1,496; pork and pork products, 1,043; horse, 79; goat meat, 42; lamb and mutton, 40; poultry meat, 2,204; cow's milk, 9,842; goat's milk, 148; eggs, 1,882; cheese, 130; honey, 56.

Forestry

Forests extended over 64.80m. ha. in 2010, representing 33% of the land area, containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 0.8m. ha.) and 47 national park forests of 0.75m. ha. Timber production was 43.71m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 1,523,889 tonnes, of which 1,407,479 tonnes came from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Mexico in March 2015 were: América Móvil, S.A.B. de C.V. (a mobile phone company), US\$45.4bn.; Wal-Mart de México, S.A.B. de C.V. (general retailers, formerly Cifra), US\$43.8bn.; and Femsa (a beverages company), US\$32.5bn.

In 2013 the manufacturing industry provided 17.5% of GDP. Output (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2008), 37,139; petrol (2007), 21,563; distillate fuel oil (2007), 18,011; residual fuel oil (2007), 17,252; crude steel (2009), 13,957; sugar (2002), 5,073; pig iron (2009), 3,925; wheat flour (2012), 3,224; cigarettes (2012), 36.2bn. units; soft drinks (2012), 19,502.0m. litres; beer (2007), 8,051.0m. litres. Car production has increased from 994,000 in 1999 to 1,810,000 in 2012.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 54,476,000 (41,785,000 in 2003). 64.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Of those in employment in 2013, 62.4% worked in services, 23.6% in industry and 13.4% in agriculture. In the same year 37.2% of the labour force was female. In 2011, 45.0% of the labour force had a secondary education as the highest level and 23.3% had a tertiary education. Unemployment rate, Dec. 2015, 4.5%. The daily minimum wage for general workers at Jan. 2014 ranged from 63.77 new pesos to 67.29 new pesos.

Mexico had 0.1m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In Sept. 1991 Mexico signed the free trade Treaty of Santiago with Chile, envisaging an annual 10% tariffs reduction from Jan. 1992. The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), between Canada, Mexico and the USA, was signed on 7 Oct. 1992 and came into effect on 1 Jan. 1994. A free trade agreement was signed with Costa Rica in March 1994. Some 8,300 products were free from tariffs, with others to follow over ten years. The Group of Three (G3) free trade pact with Colombia and Venezuela came into effect on 1 Jan. 1995. A free trade agreement was signed with the European Union in 1999.

Imports and Exports

Trade for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Imports c.i.f.	170,546	196,809	221,819	256,086	281,927
Exports f.o.b.	164,907	187,980	214,207	249,961	271,821

Of imports in 2007, 49.6% came from the USA, 10.6% from China, 5.8% from Japan, 4.5% from South Korea and 3.8% from Germany. Of exports in 2007, 82.2% went to the USA, 2.4% to Canada, 1.5% to Germany, 1.4% to Spain and 1.1% to Colombia.

The in-bond (*maquiladora*) assembly plants generate the largest flow of foreign exchange. Although originally located along the US border when the programme was introduced in the 1960s, they are now to be found in almost every state. In 2009 there were over 5,200 'foreign to Mexico' manufacturing companies, employing more than 1.6m. people. Manufactured goods account for 90% of trade revenues.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The total road length in 2007 was 360,075 km, of which 6,565 km were motorways, 40,631 km other main roads, 73,874 km secondary roads and 239,005 km other roads. In 2005 there were 14,074,669 passenger cars, 7,111,172 trucks and vans and 264,726 buses and coaches. There were 5,398 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

The National Railway, *Ferrocarriles Nacionales de México*, was split into four companies in 1995 as a preliminary to privatization. It ceased operations in 1999. The rail network comprises 26,717 km of 1,435 mm gauge. In 2010 railways carried 40.2m. passengers and 104.6m. tonnes of freight. There is a 202 km metro in Mexico City with 11 lines. There are light rail lines in Guadalajara (24 km) and Monterrey (32 km).

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Mexico City (Benito Juárez) and 55 other international and 29 national airports. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links it with main airports. The national carrier is Aeroméxico, which was privatized in 1988 and in 2014 carried 17,190,000 passengers (11,894,000 on domestic flights). Two former flag carriers, Aviaca and Mexicana, both ceased operations in 2010 (in April and Aug. respectively). In 2012 Mexico City handled 29,491,553 passengers (19,678,042 on domestic flights). Cancún was the second busiest airport for passengers in 2012, with 14,555,184 (9,855,771 on international flights). Guadalajara handled 7,448,214 passengers (4,966,411 on domestic flights).

Shipping

Mexico had 114 ports and terminals in 2007 (66 ocean navigation), of which the most important are Altamira, Progreso, Tampico, Tuxpan and Veracruz on the Gulf coast and Manzanillo on the Pacific coast. Mexico's busiest port is Manzanillo, which handled 22.11m. tonnes of cargo in 2008 (7.74m. tonnes loaded and 14.37m. tonnes discharged). A law to privatize port operations was passed in 1993.

In Jan. 2009 there were 81 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 879,000 GT.

Telecommunications

Telmex (Teléfonos de México), a former state-run company privatized in 1991 and a wholly owned subsidiary of América Móvil, is the leading provider of fixed-line telephone services and broadband, with around 80% of the market. In 2011 there were 19,997,000 fixed telephone lines and 94,583,000 mobile phone subscribers (792.4 per 1,000 persons). The leading mobile phone operator is Telcel (part of América Móvil), which has about 70% of the market. In 2013 there were 13,539,000 fixed internet subscriptions and 16,865,000 wireless broadband subscriptions. In Dec. 2011 there were 31.0m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Magistrates of the Supreme Court are appointed for six years by the President and confirmed by the Senate; they can be removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 12 collegiate circuit courts with three judges each and nine unitary circuit courts with one judge each, and 68 district courts with one judge each.

The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the armed forces. Mexico abolished the death penalty for all crimes in Dec. 2005—the last execution had been in 1961.

There were 24,374 murders in 2010 (a rate of 22 per 100,000 population), up from 8,867 in 2007, 14,006 in 2008 and 19,803 in 2009. The population in penal institutions in June 2013 was 246,226 (210 per 100,000 of national population). Following the collapse of the main Colombian drug cartels in the 1990s, Mexican cartels are estimated to control 70% of illicit foreign drugs entering the US market. In 2009, 9,616 people died in drug-related killings in Mexico.

Mexico was ranked 93rd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 82nd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy was 93.4% in 2009 (male, 94.9%; female, 92.1%). Primary and secondary education is free and compulsory, and secular, although religious instruction is permitted in private schools.

In 2002–03 there were:

	<i>Establishments</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students (in 1,000)</i>
Pre-school	74,758	163,282	3,636
Primary	99,463	557,278	14,857
Secondary	29,749	325,233	5,660
Baccalaureate	9,668	202,161	2,936
Vocational training	1,659	31,683	359
Medium/Professional	664	17,280	167
Higher education	2,539	192,593	1,932
Postgraduate education	1,283	21,685	138

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 4.8% of GDP and 22.0% of total government spending (the highest share in the OECD).

Health

There were 3,039 hospitals in 2003, with a total provision of 73,446 beds. In the period 2000–10 there were 28.9 physicians for every 10,000 population, 39.8 nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000 population and 14.2 dentistry personnel per 10,000. In 2008 Mexico spent 5.9% of its GDP on health. In 2006, 70% of Mexicans were considered overweight (one of the highest rates in the world) and 30% obese (having a body mass index over 30).

Welfare

As of 1 July 1997 all workers had to join the private insurance system, while the social insurance system was being phased out. At retirement, employees covered by the social insurance system before 1997 can choose to receive benefits from either the social insurance system or the private insurance system. The official retirement age is 65 years but to be eligible, a pensioner must have paid 1,250 weeks of contributions. The guaranteed minimum pension in 2011 was 2,095.99 new pesos.

Unemployment benefit exists under a labour law which requires employers to pay a dismissed employee a lump sum equal to three months' pay plus 20 days' pay for each year of service. Social security pays an unemployment benefit of between 75% and 95% of the old-age pension for unemployed persons aged 60 to 64.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 96.3m. Roman Catholics according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, giving Mexico the second largest Catholic population after Brazil. In Feb. 2016 there were five cardinals. The Church is separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. In 1991 Congress approved an amendment to the 1917 constitution permitting the recognition of churches by the state, the possession of property by churches and the enfranchisement of priests. Church buildings remain state property. There were also an estimated 9.4m. Protestants and 2.0m. other Christians in 2010. A further 5.3m. people in 2010 were religiously unaffiliated.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Mexico has 33 UNESCO World Heritage sites. They are (with year entered on list): the Sian Ka'an nature reserve; the historic centre of Mexico City and the canal and island network of Xochimilco; Puebla's historic centre; the pre-Hispanic city of Teotihuacán, now a major archaeological site; the Historic Centre of Oaxaca and archaeological site of Monte Alban; and Palenque—lying in the foothills of the Altos de Chiapas, the Maya

ruins of Palenque are surrounded by waterfalls, rainforest and fauna (all 1987); the historic town of Guanajuato and adjacent disused silver mines; and the pre-Hispanic city of Chichen-Itza, Yucatan (both 1988); the historic centre of Morelia, on the southern Pacific coast (1991); the pre-Hispanic city of El Tajin, Veracruz (1992); the El Vizcaino whale sanctuary; the historic centre of Zacatecas, once a major silver mining centre; and the Sierra de San Francisco rock paintings (all 1993); the 14 early 16th-century monasteries on Popocatepetl, to the southeast of Mexico City (1994); the Maya town of Uxmal, Yucatán, with its preserved pyramids and sculptures; and the historic monuments zone of Querétaro (both 1996); the Hospicio (Hospice) Cabañas, Guadalajara (1997); the historic monuments zone of Tlacotalpan; and the archaeological zone of Paquimé, Casas Grandes in Chihuahua (both 1998); the historic fortified town of Campeche; and Xochicalco's archaeological monuments zone, Morelos state (both 1999); the Ancient Maya City of Calakmul, Campeche (2002 and 2014); the Franciscan Missions in the Sierra Gorda of Querétaro (2003); Luis Barragán House and Studio in Mexico City (2004); the islands and protected areas of the Gulf of California (2005 and 2007); the Agave landscape and ancient industrial facilities of Tequila (2006); the Central University City Campus of the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México (2007); the Monarch Butterfly Biosphere Reserve (2008); the fortified town of San Miguel and Sanctuary of Jesús Nazareno de Atotonilco (2008); Camino Real de Tierra Adentro, also known as the Silver Route, between Mexico City and the USA; the Prehistoric Caves of Yagul and Mitla in the Central Valley of Oaxaca (both 2010); El Pinacate and Gran Desierto de Altar Biosphere Reserve (2013), a 714,566 ha. site comprising various desert and volcanic landforms; and the Aqueduct of Padre Tembleque Hydraulic System (2015).

Press

In 2012 there were 510 daily newspapers with an estimated circulation of 6.4m. The three leading dailies are *El Gráfico* (average daily circulation of 641,000 in 2013), *Metro* (456,000) and *El Universal* (324,000).

Tourism

There were 21.45m. non-resident tourists in 2009 (excluding same-day visitors), making Mexico the tenth most popular tourist destination; spending amounted to US\$11,275m. in 2009.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mexico in the United Kingdom (16 St George St., London, W1S 1FD)

Ambassador: Diego Gómez Pickering.

Of the United Kingdom in Mexico (Rio Lerma 71, Col. Cuauhtémoc, CP-06500 México, D.F.)

Ambassador: Duncan Taylor, CBE.

Of Mexico in the USA (1911 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)

Ambassador: Miguel Basáñez Ebergenyi.

Of the USA in Mexico (Paseo de la Reforma 305, 06500 México, D.F.)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: William H. Duncan.

Of Mexico to the United Nations

Ambassador: Juan José Gómez Camacho.

Of Mexico to the European Union

Ambassador: Eloy Cantú Segovia.

FURTHER READING

Instituto Nacional de Estadística, Geografía e Informática. *Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos. Mexican Bulletin of Statistical Information.* Quarterly.

Bethell, L. (ed.) *Mexico since Independence.* 1992

Castañeda, Jorge G., *Mañana Forever?: Mexico and the Mexicans.* 2011

Hamnett, Brian R., *A Concise History of Mexico.* 1999

Krauze, E., *Mexico, Biography of Power: A History of Modern Mexico, 1810–1996.* 1997

Levy, Daniel C., *Mexico: The Struggle for Democratic Development.* 2006

Mentinis, Mihalis, *Zapatistas: The Chiapas Revolt and What it Means for Radical Politics.* 2006

Philip, G. (ed.) *The Presidency in Mexican Politics.* 1991

Randall, Laura, *Changing Structure of Mexico: Political, Social and Economic Prospects.* 2005

Ruiz, R. E., *Triumphs and Tragedy: a History of the Mexican People.* 1992

Snyder, Richard, *Politics After Neoliberalism: Reregulation in Mexico.* 2006

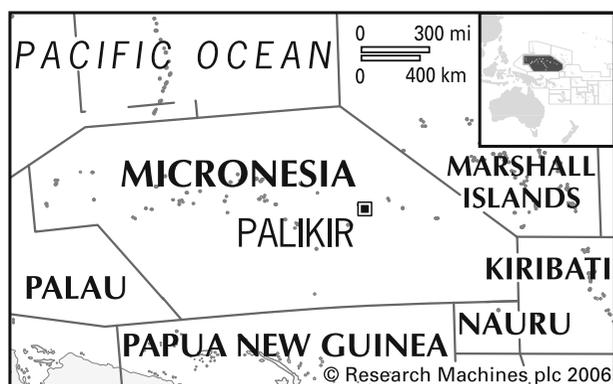
Whiting, V. R., *The Political Economy of Foreign Investment in Mexico: Nationalism, Liberalism, Constraints on Choice.* 1992

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística, Geografía e Informática (INEGI), Av. Héroe de Nacozari Sur 2301, Fracc. Jardines del Parque, CP 20276 Aguascalientes.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.inegi.org.mx>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MICRONESIA



Federated States of Micronesia

Capital: Palikir

Population estimate, 2015: 104,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,432

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.640/123

Internet domain extension: .fm

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Spain acquired sovereignty over the Caroline Islands in 1886 but sold the archipelago to Germany in 1899. Japan occupied the Islands at the beginning of the First World War and in 1921 they were mandated to Japan by the League of Nations. Captured by Allied Forces in the Second World War, the Islands became part of the UN Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands created on 18 July 1947 and administered by the USA. The Federated States of Micronesia came into being on 10 May 1979. American trusteeship was terminated on 3 Nov. 1986 by the UN Security Council and on the same day Micronesia entered into a 15-year Free Association with the USA. An amended 20-year Compact of Free Association was signed into law on 17 Dec. 2003, guaranteeing US\$1.8bn. to Micronesia in grants for a government trust fund.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Federated States lie in the North Pacific Ocean between 137° and 163° E, comprising 607 islands with a total land area of 701 sq. km (271 sq. miles). The 2010 census population was 102,843; density, 147 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 104,000.

In 2011, 22.8% of the population lived in urban areas.

The areas and populations of the four major groups of island states (east to west) are as follows:

State	Area (sq. km)	Population (2010 census)	Headquarters
Kosrae	110	6,616	Tofol
Pohnpei	345	36,196	Kolonia
Chuuk	127	48,654	Weno
Yap	119	11,377	Colonia

Kosrae consists of a single island. Its main town is Lelu (2,160 inhabitants in 2010). Pohnpei comprises a single island (covering 334 sq. km) and eight scattered coral atolls. Kolonia (6,074 inhabitants in 2010) was the national capital until 1989. The new capital, Palikir (6,647 inhabitants in 2010), lies approximately 10 km southwest in the Palikir valley. Chuuk consists of 542 islets in

a 7,190 sq. km reef-fringed lagoon (36,152 inhabitants in 2010); the state also includes coral atolls (12,502 inhabitants in 2010), the most important being the Mortlock Islands. The chief town is Weno (13,856 inhabitants in 2010). Yap comprises a main group of four islands (covering 100 sq. km with 7,371 inhabitants in 2010) and 15 outer islands (4,006 inhabitants), the main ones being Ulithi and Woleai. Colonia is its chief town (3,126 inhabitants in 2010).

English is used in schools and is the official language. Trukese, Pohnpeian, Yapese and Kosrean are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 estimates: births, 2,800; deaths, 700. Rates, 2009 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 25; death, 6. Infant mortality rate (2010), 34 per 1,000 live births. 2013 life expectancy, 68.0 years for men and 69.9 years for women. Population growth rate, 2005–10, –0.5%; fertility rate, 2013, 3.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Tropical, with heavy year-round rainfall, especially in the eastern islands, and occasional typhoons (June–Dec.). Kolonia, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 194" (4,859 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the Constitution founded on 10 May 1979, there is an executive presidency and a 14-member *National Congress*, comprising ten members elected for two-year terms from single-member constituencies of similar electorates, and four members elected one from each State for a four-year term by proportional representation. The *Federal President* and *Vice-President* first run for the Congress before they are elected by members of Congress for a four-year term.

National Anthem

'Patriots of Micronesia'; words anonymous, tune adapted from J. Brahms' 'Academic Festival Overture'.

RECENT ELECTIONS

The last election for Congress was held on 3 March 2015. Only non-partisans were elected. Peter M. Christian was elected president by Congress on 11 May 2015.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Peter M. Christian; b. 1947 (took office 11 May 2015).

Vice-President: Yosiwo P. George.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Secretary of Education: Kalwin Kephias. *Finance and Administration:* Sihna Lawrence. *Foreign Affairs:* Lorin Robert. *Health and Social Affairs (acting):* Arthy Nena. *Justice:* Joses R. Gallen. *Resources and Development:* Marion Henry. *Transportation, Communications and Infrastructure:* Lukner Weilbacher. *Chief Public Defender:* Lorrie Johnson-Asher.

Speaker of the Congress: Wesley W. Simina.

Government Website: <http://www.fsmgov.org>

CURRENT LEADERS

Peter Christian

Position
President

Introduction

Peter M. Christian was elected president of the Federated States of Micronesia (FSM) in May 2015 and is scheduled to serve a four-year term. He has spent over 35 years in public service.

Early Life

Christian was born on 16 Oct. 1947 in Pohnpei, the administrative centre of Micronesia. From 1968 he studied at the University of Hawaii in Manoa as a recipient of the East-West Center Scholarship.

In 1979 he became the youngest of the 14 elected non-partisan senators in the new National Congress. During his time in Congress he variously advised or chaired committees responsible for resources and development, transportation and communication, and ways and means. He also served as speaker of the Congress from 2003–07. From 2003–04 he was chief negotiator for the Amended Compact of Free Association with the USA and chaired the FSM Task Force from 2007–08. This latter group oversaw the creation of the FSM Petroleum Corporation (PetroCorp) to manage the nation's energy requirements and oversee the exit of the multinational Exxon Mobil Corporation from the country.

Having been re-elected as senator for Pohnpei in 2011, he subsequently announced his intention to run for president in 2015.

Career in Office

Christian came to office with Micronesia facing serious economic and environmental challenges. He signed up to the newly inaugurated SIDS Dock, an organization of small island developing nations—many of which are under threat from rising sea levels and increasingly frequent extreme weather events—backed by the United Nations to support efforts in climate change adaptation. He then attended the UN Paris Climate Change talks in Dec., urging UN Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon to declare a global emergency.

In foreign relations, he has pursued close ties with Japan (which formerly governed the country) and has also established diplomatic relations with Kazakhstan. He has secured funding for an assortment of national projects from China, the United Arab Emirates-Pacific Partnership Fund and the UN Environmental Programme.

ECONOMY**Overview**

Following independence in 1986, the country signed a Compact of Free Association with the USA, providing it with grants upon which it still relies heavily. From 1987 to 2003 these grants made up half of GDP, although a renegotiated Compact Agreement, signed in 2003 and worth US\$3.5bn, steadily lowers aid payments until 2023. The agreement included the creation of a trust fund in a bid to make Micronesia self-reliant, although the global downturn from 2008 led to lower financial returns than anticipated.

The economy had experienced flat or negative GDP growth from 2001–08. Compact-related spending cuts reduced public sector employment, stimulating migration to the USA (where citizens can work without a visa), while higher fuel and food import costs put further pressure on state finances.

The economy returned to growth in 2008–09 and grew by an annual average of 1.5% from 2009–12, driven mainly by the construction, fisheries and public administration sectors. However, it then contracted in 2013 and 2014 as low demand for new construction impacted on services and industry.

Despite a small population and aid packages from the USA and Japan, Micronesia's unemployment rate is high and the gap between rich and poor is pronounced. The private sector's share of the economy has remained unchanged at around 25% since the early 1990s and contributes little to GDP growth. This, along with declining Compact grants, poses challenges to long-term growth prospects as Micronesia attempts to lessen its dependence on foreign aid, stem migration and increase revenues from tourism.

Currency

US currency is used. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$50m. and total money supply was US\$23m. in June 2005. Inflation was 2.1% in 2013 and 0.9% in 2014.

Budget

Under the terms of the Amended Compact, which entered force in 2004 as a follow-up to the Compact of Free Association, the USA provides approximately US\$130m. a year in aid. Consolidated general government revenue (2009–10), US\$202.5m.; expenditure, US\$199.1m. The financial year runs from 1 Oct.–30 Sept.

Performance

In 2014 total GDP was US\$318m.; real GDP growth stood at zero in 2012, but the economy then shrank by 3.9% in 2013 and 1.6% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

There are three commercial banks: Bank of Guam, Bank of Hawaii and Bank of the Federated States of Micronesia. There is also a Federated States of Micronesia Development Bank and a regulatory Banking Board.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES**Electricity**

Electricity production in 2011 was 66m. kWh.

Minerals

The islands have few mineral deposits except for high-grade phosphates.

Agriculture

Agriculture consists mainly of subsistence farming: coconuts, breadfruit, bananas, sweet potatoes and cassava. A small amount of crops are produced for export, including copra, tropical fruits, peppers and taro. Production (2008 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): coconuts, 41; cassava, 12; sweet potatoes, 3; bananas, 2. Livestock (2008 estimates): pigs, 33,000; cattle, 14,000; goats, 4,000. In 2007 there were approximately 2,500 ha. of arable land and 18,000 ha. of permanent crops.

Forestry

The total forest area was 64,000 ha. in 2010 (92% of the land area)

Fisheries

In 2009 the catch amounted to 27,706 tonnes, almost entirely from marine waters. Fishing licence fees are a primary revenue source, making up around 7% of GDP.

INDUSTRY

The chief industries are construction, fish processing, tourism and handicrafts (items from shell, wood and pearl).

Labour

In 2007 just over half the labour force were government employees. In 2007, 41.7% of employees worked in public administration, 21.1% in wholesale and retail trade and repairs and 7.0% in transport, storage and communications. Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing accounted for 1.7% of employees. The unemployment rate was 16.2% in 2010.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE**Imports and Exports**

Total imports (c.i.f.) in 2007, US\$142.7m.; exports (f.o.b.), US\$16.2m. Main import suppliers, 2007: US mainland, 41.2%; Guam, 14.4%; Singapore, 8.7%. Main export markets, 2007: Guam, 22.5%; US mainland, 17.2%; Northern Mariana Islands, 4.3%. The main imports are mineral products, foodstuffs and beverages, machinery, mechanical and electrical appliances, animals and animal products, and vegetable products. Main exports: marine products, kava, handicrafts and souvenirs, citrus fruits and garments.

COMMUNICATIONS**Roads**

In 2004 there were 240 km of roads (42 km paved).

Civil Aviation

There are international airports on Pohnpei, Chuuk, Yap and Kosrae. There were 12 operational airports and airfields in total in 2012. Services are provided by United Airlines. In 2013 there were international flights to Guam, Honolulu, Manila, the Marshall Islands and Palau in addition to domestic services.

Shipping

The main ports are Kolonia (Pohnpei), Colonia (Yap), Lepukos (Chuuk), Okat and Lelu (Kosrae). In Jan. 2009 there were 11 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 9,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were an estimated 38,000 mobile phone subscriptions in 2009 (343.2 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 8,700 fixed telephone lines; in the same year there were an estimated 15,350 internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court headed by the Chief Justice with two other judges, and a State Court in each of the four states with 13 judges in total.

Education

In 2007 there were 18,512 pupils in primary schools with 1,113 teaching staff; and 14,742 pupils in secondary schools. The College of Micronesia in Pohnpei, initially founded as the Micronesian Teacher Education Center in 1963, is the only institute of higher education and now has campuses on all four major island groups, including the Fisheries and Maritime Institute on the Yap Islands.

In 2001–02 total expenditure on education came to 6.7% of GNP.

Health

In 2006 there were 33 hospital beds per 10,000 population. There were 72 physicians, 13 dentists and 305 nursing staff in 2007.

RELIGION

The population is predominantly Christian. Yap is mainly Roman Catholic; Protestantism is prevalent elsewhere.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2012 there were 38,263 foreign visitors, up from 35,378 in 2011 although down from 44,738 in 2010.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the United Kingdom in Micronesia

Ambassador: Roderick Drummond (resides in Suva, Fiji).

Of Micronesia in the USA (1725 N St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Asterio R. Takesy.

Of the USA in Micronesia (POB 1286, Kolonia, Pohnpei)

Ambassador: Doria Rosen.

Of Micronesia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jane J. Chigiyal.

FURTHER READING

Wuerch, W. L. and Ballendorf, D. A., *Historical Dictionary of Guam and Micronesia*. 1995

National Statistical Office: FSM Statistics Division, P. O. Box PS 253, Palikir, Pohnpei, FM 96941.

Website: <http://www.sboc.fm>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MOLDOVA



Republica Moldova
(Republic of Moldova)

Capital: Chișinău

Population estimate, 2015: 4.07m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,223

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.693/107

Internet domain extension: .md

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In antiquity the territories that make up Moldova were inhabited by the Dacians. In 1359 the region was subsumed into the Principality of Moldavia, founded by Dragoș of Bedeu. From the 16th to 19th centuries Russia and the Ottoman Empire wrestled for influence. In 1812 the Treaty of Bucharest gave Russia control of eastern Moldavia, or Bessarabia (the area between the River Prut and the Dniester, which corresponds to much of present-day Moldova). The Ottomans ruled western Moldavia. In 1918 Romania absorbed Bessarabia, while the Soviet Union controlled the territory east of the Dniester from 1924. Bessarabia reverted from Romanian rule to become part of the Moldavian Socialist Republic within the USSR in 1940.

In Dec. 1991 Moldova became a member of the Commonwealth of Independent States, a decision ratified by parliament in April 1994. Fighting took place in 1992 between government forces and separatists in the (largely Russian and Ukrainian) area east of the River Nistru (Transnistria). An agreement signed by the presidents of Moldova and Russia on 21 July 1992 brought to an end the armed conflict and established a 'security zone' controlled by peacekeeping forces from Russia, Moldova and Transnistria. On 21 Oct. 1994 a Moldo-Russian agreement obliged Russian troops to withdraw from the territory of Moldova over three years but the

agreement was not ratified by the Russian Duma. On 8 May 1997 an agreement between Transnistria and the Moldovan government to end the separatist conflict stipulated that Transnistria would remain part of Moldova as it was territorially constituted in Jan. 1990. In 1997 some 7,000 Russian troops were stationed in Transnistria. In the autumn of 1999 Ion Sturza's centre-right coalition collapsed, along with privatization plans for the wine and tobacco industries. In April 2001 a Communist, Vladimir Voronin, was elected president. In Aug. 2009 the Communist government fell to a coalition of four opposition parties after earlier disputed elections and a failure to elect a new president.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Moldova is bounded in the east and south by Ukraine and on the west by Romania. The area is 33,848 sq. km (13,067 sq. miles). At the last census, in 2004, the population was 3,938,679 (52.2% female). Population estimate, Jan. 2012: 4,077,000; density, 120 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.07m.

In 2011, 47.7% of the population lived in urban areas. Ethnicity (2004): Moldovans accounted for 69.6%, Ukrainians 11.3%, Russians 9.3%, Gagauz 3.9%, Bulgarians 2.0%, Roma (Gypsy) 1.9% and others 2.0%.

Apart from Chișinău, the capital (population estimate of 667,600 in 2012), major towns are Tiraspol (147,800 in 2012), Bălți (144,300 in 2012) and Bender (Tighina) (93,300 in 2012). The official Moldovan language (i.e. Romanian) was written in Cyrillic prior to the restoration of the Roman alphabet in 1989. It is spoken by 62% of the population; the use of other languages (Russian, Gagauz) is safeguarded by the Constitution.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007: births, 37,973; deaths, 43,050. Rates, 2007 (per 1,000 population): births, 10.6; deaths, 12.0. In 2006 the most popular age at first marriage was 20–24 for both males and females. Life expectancy at birth in 2007 was 65.0 years for males and 72.6 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, –0.2%. Infant mortality, 2010, 16 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 1.3 births per woman (one of the lowest rates in the world). In the period 2000–06, 48.5% of the population were classified as living below the national poverty line.

CLIMATE

The climate is temperate, with warm summers, crisp, sunny autumns and cold winters with snow. Chișinău, Jan. –7°C, July 20°C. Annual rainfall 677 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A declaration of republican sovereignty was adopted in June 1990 and in Aug. 1991 the republic declared itself independent. A new constitution came into effect on 27 Aug. 1994, which defines Moldova as an 'independent, democratic and unitary state'. At a referendum on 6 March 1994 turnout was 75.1%; 95.4% of votes cast favoured 'an independent Moldova within its 1990 borders'. The referendum (and the Feb. parliamentary elections) were not held by the authorities in Transnistria. In a further referendum on 4 June 1999, on whether to switch from a parliamentary system to a presidential one, turnout was 58% with the majority of the votes cast being in favour of the change.

Parliament (*Parlamentul*) has 101 seats and is elected for four-year terms. There is a 4% threshold for election; votes falling below this are redistributed to successful parties. The *President* is now elected for four-year terms by parliament, after the constitution had been amended to abolish direct presidential elections. A referendum

in 2010 on a proposal to revert to direct popular elections for the presidency failed to garner sufficient turnout to be considered valid.

The 1994 constitution makes provision for the autonomy of Transnistria and the Gagauz (Gagauz Yeri) region. Work began in July 2003 on the drafting of a new constitution to resolve the conflict between Moldova and Transnistria. The proposal, known as the ‘Kozak Plan’, was drafted by Russia, and involved the creation of an asymmetric federal Moldovan state, with Moldova holding a majority and Transnistria being a minority part of the federation. The proposal also stipulated the presence of Russian troops in Transnistria for a transitional period but not later than 2020. It was, however, opposed by the European Union and the USA and subsequently rejected by Vladimir Voronin, the then Moldovan president.

Transnistria. In the predominantly Russian-speaking areas of Transnistria a self-styled ‘Dniester Republic’ was established in Sept. 1991, and approved by a local referendum in Dec. 1991. A Russo-Moldovan agreement of 21 July 1992 provided for a special statute for Transnistria and a guarantee of self-determination should Moldova unite with Romania. The population at the 2004 census was 555,347. Romanian here is still written in the Cyrillic alphabet. At a referendum on 24 Dec. 1995, 81% of votes cast were in favour of adopting a new constitution proclaiming independence.

On 17 June 1996 the Moldovan government granted Transnistria a special status as ‘a state-territorial formation in the form of a republic within Moldova’s internationally recognized border’.

At elections to the Supreme Council held on 12 Dec. 2010, which were not internationally recognized as legitimate, Renewal won 25 of 43 seats, Republic Party 16, Breakthrough 1 and Pridnestrovie Communist Party also 1. In a referendum held on 17 Sept. 2006, 97.2% of votes cast were in favour of independence and possible future union with Russia, although no international organization or foreign country recognized the referendum. Elections for president were held on 11 Dec. 2011. Turnout was 58.9%. Yevgeny Shevchuk won 38.6% of the vote, Anatoly Kaminsky 26.3% and incumbent Igor Smirnov 24.7%. In the run-off held on 25 Dec. 2011, Shevchuk won 73.9% and Kaminsky 19.7%. Turnout was 52.5%.

Following the Crimean crisis in early 2014 the president of the Transnistrian parliament, Mikhail Burla, requested that the Russian government pass a law that would allow the region’s accession to the Russian Federation.

President: Yevgeny Shevchuk; b. 1968.

Gagauz Yeri. This was created an autonomous territorial unit by Moldovan legislation of 13 Jan. 1995. In 2004 the census population was 155,646. There is a 35-member *Popular Assembly* directly elected for four-year terms and headed by a *Governor*, who is a member of the Moldovan cabinet. At the elections of 9 and 23 Sept. 2012 independents took 25 seats, the Party of Communists of the Republic of Moldova 7, the Liberal Democrat Party of Moldova 2 and the Party of Socialists of the Republic of Moldova 1.

Governor: Irina Vlah; b. 1974.

National Anthem

The Romanian anthem was replaced in 1994 by a traditional tune, ‘Lîmbă noastră’ (‘Our Tongue’); words by Alexei Mateevici, tune by Alexandru Cristi.

RECENT ELECTIONS

On 16 Dec. 2011 the only presidential candidate, Marian Lupu failed to obtain the requisite 61 votes from parliament to be elected after the communists boycotted the vote. On 12 Jan. 2012 the Constitutional Court ruled the elections invalid owing to violations of secret voting procedures. Nicolae Timofti was then elected president on 16 March 2012, with 62 votes in the 101-seat parliament, bringing an end to nearly three years of political deadlock.

Parliamentary elections were held on 30 Nov. 2014. The Party of Socialists of the Republic of Moldova (which was contesting its first-ever election) won 25 seats with 20.5% of the vote, the Liberal Democratic Party of Moldova 23 with 20.2%, the Party of Communists 21 with 17.5%, the Democratic Party of Moldova 19 with 15.8% and the Liberal Party 13 with 9.7%. Turnout was 55.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

President: Nicolae Timofti; b. 1948 (ind.; since 23 March 2012).

Prime Minister: Pavel Filip; b. 1966 (Democratic Party of Moldova; since 20 Jan. 2016).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Gheorghe Brega; Gheorghe Balan; Octavian Calmîc (also *Minister of Economics*); Andrei Galbur (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs and European Integration*).

Minister of Finance: Octavian Armaşu. *Justice:* Vladimir Cebotari. *Interior:* Alexandru Jizdan. *Agriculture and Food Industry:* Eduard Grama. *Regional Development and Construction:* Vasile Bîta. *Defence:* Anatol Şalaru. *Transport and Road Infrastructure:* Iurie Chirinciuc. *Environment:* Valeriu Munteanu. *Education:* Corina Fusu. *Culture:* Monica Babuc. *Labour, Social Protection and Family:* Stela Grigoraş. *Health:* Ruxanda Glavan. *Information Technology and Communications:* Vasile Botnari. *Youth and Sport:* Victor Zubcu.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.md>

CURRENT LEADERS

Nicolae Timofti

Position

President

Introduction

Nicolae Timofti was sworn into office on 23 March 2012 after the Constitutional Court confirmed the results of the previous week’s parliamentary poll. He secured his appointment with 62 votes in the 101-seat parliament—one vote more than the minimum required—ending nearly three years of political deadlock.

Early Life

Nicolae Timofti was born on 22 Dec. 1948 in Ciutuleşti, north-eastern Moldova. Graduating in law from Moldova State University, Chişinău, in 1972, he completed two years national service in the Soviet Army. Having then pursued a legal career, in 2003 he was appointed to the Chişinău court of appeal and two years later was posted to the supreme court of justice. In 2011 he became president of the supreme council of magistrates.

In 1996 he joined the court of appeal and later became its president. In 2003 he was appointed to the Chişinău court of appeal and was made a member of the supreme council of magistrates. Two years later he was posted to the supreme court of justice and in 2011 became president of the supreme council of magistrates.

Timofti was nominated for the presidency in early 2012 by the pro-European ruling Alliance for European Integration coalition. On 16 March 2012 he was elected into office by parliament, though the vote was boycotted by the opposition Communist Party. He was the first permanently-appointed president since the end of Vladimir Voronin’s tenure in 2009.

Career in Office

Timofti, considered by many as a neutral figure in Moldovan politics, pledged to fight corruption and support democratic and free-market reforms. Nonetheless, some critics accuse him of failing to overhaul the notoriously corrupt judiciary while holding senior judicial positions.

Timofti has supported Moldova’s application for EU membership (progress towards which saw the signature of an Association Agreement in June 2014) and has sought to maintain relations with Russia, despite the latter’s hostility to closer Moldovan-EU ties and concerns over Russian territorial designs on the breakaway region of Transnistria.

In March 2013 the prime minister, Vladimir Filat, resigned after his government lost a confidence vote. The foreign minister, Iurie Leancă, was then sworn in as acting prime minister in April 2013 before parliamentary elections in Nov. 2014 returned a majority for pro-EU parties, although the pro-Russian Party of Socialists of the Republic of Moldova emerged as the largest single group. In Feb. 2015 Timofti designated a new prime minister, Chiril Gaburici of the Liberal Democratic Party. He subsequently resigned in June and was replaced the following month by Valeriu Streleț, also a Liberal Democrat. However, in Oct. parliament dismissed his government in a no-confidence vote and Gheorghe Brega of the Liberal Party briefly took over as acting prime minister before Timofti nominated Ion Sturza, a former premier, in his place in Dec. However, in Jan. 2016 Sturza withdrew his candidacy, as did his successor Ion Padurar, before Timofti's next nominee, Pavel Filip, and his government were confirmed in office.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 12 months (three months for higher education graduates). In 2013 military expenditure totalled US\$24m. (US\$7 per capita), representing 0.3% of GDP.

Russian troops remained in Transnistria after Moldova gained independence, but in Nov. 1999 the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) passed a resolution at its summit requiring Russia to withdraw its troops to Russia by Dec. 2002, unconditionally and under international observation. This deadline was extended to Dec. 2003 but around 1,500 Russian troops still remained in the region in 2015 as part of a joint peacekeeping force.

Army

Personnel, 2011, 3,231 (1,934 conscripts). In 2011 there was also a paramilitary Interior Ministry force of 2,379, riot police numbering 900 and combined forces reserves of 58,000.

Air Force

Personnel (including air defence), 2011, 826 (259 conscripts).

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 10.1% of GDP in 2009, industry 13.1% and services 76.8%.

Overview

After poor performance throughout the 1990s, the economy began to recover in 2000. Growth was robust from 2000–07, averaging 5.7% until a contraction of 6% in 2009 following the global downturn.

There was a resurgence in 2010 and the economy was among the fastest-growing in Central and Eastern Europe in 2011, driven by private domestic demand and buoyant agricultural exports. In 2012 the economy contracted again, by 0.8%, following a drought and weak external demand from the eurozone. However, a record harvest the following year helped restore momentum. Nevertheless, high unemployment, political instability, volatile commodity prices and the fragile global economy pose risks to long-term recovery.

Currency

A new unit of currency, the *leu* (MDL), replaced the *rouble* in Nov. 1993. Inflation was 0.0% in 2009, down from a peak of 2,198% in the early 1990s. More recently it was 4.6% in 2013 and 5.1% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$506m. in July 2005. Total money supply in June 2005 was 6,523m. lei.

Budget

In 2011 budgetary central government revenue totalled 18,639m. lei and expenditure 18,702m. lei. Principal sources of revenue in 2011 were: taxes 15,053m. lei; grants, 1,565m. lei. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: grants, 8,856m. lei; compensation of employees, 3,502m. lei.

VAT is 20% (reduced rates, 8% and 6%).

Performance

Between 2002 and 2008 Moldova's economy grew by an average 6.4%. With the global economic downturn the economy contracted by 6.0% in 2009 but then expanded by 7.1% in 2010 and 6.8% in 2011. It shrank by 0.7% in 2012 before recovering strongly, growing by 9.4% in 2013 and then 4.6% in 2014.

In 2002 the level of GDP was estimated to be only 38% of that in 1989. Total GDP was US\$8.0bn. in 2014 (excluding Transnistria). The private sector accounts for over 50% of official GDP. Moldova ranks among the countries most reliant on remittances from abroad, which accounted for 23% of total GDP in 2009.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank (*Governor*, Dorin Drăguțanu). At June 2002 there were 21 commercial banks and one savings bank. Foreign debt was US\$4,615m. in 2010, representing 73.5% of GNI. There is a stock exchange in Chișinău.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Moldova's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 503,000 kW. Production was 1.02bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita in 2011 was 1,174 kWh.

Minerals

There are deposits of lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and building materials.

Agriculture

There were 387,400 people employed in agriculture in 2008. Land under cultivation in 2008 was 2.5m. ha., of which 0.3m. ha. was accounted for by private subsidiary agriculture and 668,600 ha. by farms. In 2008 there were 1.82m. ha. of arable land and 303,000 ha. of permanent crops. The agricultural and food sector accounts for 38% of Moldova's total exports.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2008: maize, 1,479; wheat, 1,286; sugar beets, 961; grapes, 636; sunflower seeds, 372; barley, 353; potatoes, 271.

Livestock (2008): 853,000 sheep and goats, 299,000 pigs, 232,000 cattle, 17m. chickens.

Livestock products, 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 542; meat, 78; eggs, 541m. units.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 0.39m. ha., or 12% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 352,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 (exclusively freshwater fish) was 1,633 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, footwear, dairy products and textile plants. Manufacturing accounted for 14.8% of GDP in 2007. Production (in tonnes): cement (2011 estimate), 1,400,000; crude steel (2011), 320,600; flour (2007), 113,300; canned fruit and vegetables (2007), 94,000; granulated sugar (2007), 74,000; footwear (2007), 3.8m. pairs; 5.0bn. cigars and cigarettes (2007); wine (2008), 397.9m. litres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,218,000 (1,472,000 in 2003). 46.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 5.1% of the population was unemployed.

Moldova had 33,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Imports f.o.b.	1,037.5	1,428.1	1,748.2	2,296.1	2,644.4
Exports f.o.b.	659.7	805.1	994.1	1,104.6	1,053.0

Chief import sources in 2006 were: Ukraine, 19.2%; Russia, 15.5%; Romania, 12.8%; Germany, 7.9%. Main export markets in 2006 were: Russia, 17.3%; Romania, 14.8%; Ukraine, 12.2%; Italy, 11.1%.

Moldova's leading imports are mineral products and fuel, machinery and equipment, chemicals and textiles. The main export commodity is wine, ahead of tobacco. Fruit and vegetables, textiles and footwear, and machinery are also significant exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 9,343 km of public roads in 2009 (94.3% hard surfaced). Registered passenger cars (including taxis) in 2008 numbered 366,351, there were 115,967 goods vehicles and 21,491 buses and minibuses. In 2005 there were 2,289 road accidents resulting in 391 deaths.

Rail

Total length in 2011 was 1,146 km of 1,524 mm gauge. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 363m. and freight tonne-km to 1,172m.

Civil Aviation

The main Moldovan-based airline is Air Moldova, which had flights in 2003 to Amman, Amsterdam, Athens, Bucharest, İstanbul, Larnaca, Moscow, Paris, Prague, Rome and Vienna. In 2012 the airport at Chişinău handled 1,220,496 passengers (almost all on international flights) and 2,766 tonnes of cargo. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Moldovan-based carriers flew 5m. km, carrying 179,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

In 2008, 0.11m. passengers and 0.20m. tonnes of freight were carried on inland waterways. In Jan. 2009 there were 63 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 170,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 2,785,000 mobile phone subscriptions (772.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) in 2009 and 1,139,000 fixed telephone lines. In the same year there were 187,000 fixed broadband internet subscriptions and 80,000 mobile broadband subscriptions. In March 2012 there were 221,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A total of 24,362 crimes were recorded in 2007. The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2007 was 8,130 (227 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1995. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Moldova 82nd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 84th for civil justice.

Education

In 2007 there were 103,811 children and 10,517 teaching staff in pre-schools; 160,528 pupils and 9,876 teaching staff in primary schools; and 367,636 pupils and 30,376 teaching staff in secondary schools. There were 148,449 students (8,570 academic staff) in tertiary education in 2007. In 2006 there were 16 public and 15 private higher education institutions. Adult literacy rate in 2008 was 98%.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 7.3% of GNI and represented 19.8% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2007 there were 83 hospitals with 21,892 beds, a provision of 61 per 10,000 inhabitants. In 2007 there were 12,733 physicians (11% private sector), 1,566 dentists, 20,868 nurses and 2,834 pharmacists (2006).

Welfare

There were 469,600 age pensioners and 169,800 other pensioners in 2008.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 95.5% Orthodox. There are two main Orthodox denominations. The larger Moldovan Orthodox Church is subordinate to the Russian Orthodox Church while the Bessarabian Orthodox Church is subordinate to the Romanian Orthodox Church.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Moldova has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Struve Geodetic Arc (inscribed in 2005). The Arc is a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth and is shared as a UNESCO site with nine other countries.

Press

In 2008 there were seven paid-for daily newspapers and 240 non-dailies. The dailies had a combined circulation of 303,000, with the most widely read being the Russian-language *Komsomolskaya Pravda v Moldove*.

Tourism

In 2010, 64,000 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation; 24% of tourists in 2010 were from Romania, 10% from Russia and 10% from Ukraine.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Moldova in the United Kingdom (5 Dolphin Sq., Edensor Rd, Chiswick, London, W4 2ST)
Ambassador: Iulian Frunţaşu.

Of the United Kingdom in Moldova (18 Nicolae Iorga St., Chişinău MD-2012)
Ambassador: Philip Batson.

Of Moldova in the USA (2101 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Vacant.
Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Veaceslav Pituşcan.

Of the USA in Moldova (103 Strada Alexei Matveevici, Chişinău)
Ambassador: James D. Pettit.

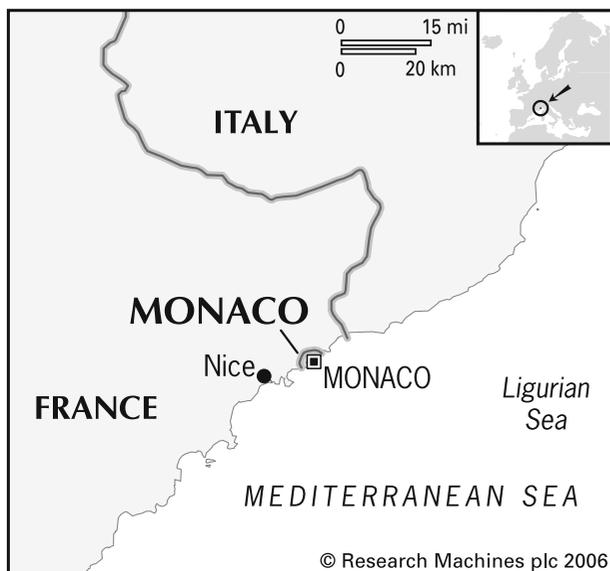
Of Moldova to the United Nations
Ambassador: Vladimir Lupan.

Of Moldova to the European Union
Ambassador: Eugen Caras.

FURTHER READING

- Gribincea, M., *Agricultural Collectivization in Moldavia*. 1996
King, C., *Post-Soviet Moldova: A Borderland in Transition*. 1997.—*The Moldovans: Romania, Russia, and the Politics of Culture*. 2000
Kolsto, Pal, *National Integration and Violent Conflict in Post-Soviet Societies: The Cases of Estonia and Moldova*. 2002
Mitrasca, M., *Moldova: A Romanian Province Under Russian Rule: Diplomatic History from the Archives of the Great Powers*. 2002
National Statistical Office: National Bureau of Statistics of Moldova, MD-2019, Chişinău mun., 106 Grenoble St.
Website: <http://www.statistica.md>

MONACO



Principauté de Monaco
(Principality of Monaco)

Capital: Monaco

Population estimate, 2015: 38,000

GDP per capita, 2014: US\$187,650

Internet domain extension: .mc

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Monaco's natural harbour was settled by Phoenicians, Greeks and Ligurians and later by Saracens. A fortress, built where the palace now stands, was captured by the Grimaldi family of Genoa in 1297. It was passed on through the male line until 1731, when control of Monaco passed to Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I and wife of Jacques de Goyon Matignon, who took the name of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna in 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Rainier III succeeded his grandfather, Louis II, in 1949 and ruled the Principality until his death on 6 April 2005 when his son, Prince Albert II, inherited the throne.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Monaco is bounded in the south by the Mediterranean and elsewhere by France (Department of Alpes Maritimes). The area is 1.97 sq. km (0.8 sq. miles), making it the second smallest sovereign country—only the Vatican City is smaller. The Principality is divided into four districts: Monaco-Ville, la Condamine, Monte-Carlo and Fontvieille. Population (2008 census), 31,109; there were 6,687 Monegasques (22%), 8,785 French (28%) and 5,778 Italian (19%). In Dec. 2011 the population was estimated at 36,371.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 38,000.

The population is 100% urban.

The official language is French.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008: births, 970; deaths, 545. 2005 marriages, 161; divorces, 69. Rates per 1,000 population, 2008: birth, 31.2; death, 17.5; marriage (2005), 5.0; divorce (2005), 2.1. Annual population growth rate,

1998–2008, 0.4%; fertility rate, 2008, 1.5 births per woman. Infant mortality per 1,000 live births (2010), 3.

CLIMATE

A Mediterranean climate, with mild moist winters and hot dry summers. Monaco, Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 30" (758 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated which maintains the hereditary monarchy.

The reigning Prince is **Albert II**, b. 14 March 1958, son of Prince Rainier III, 1923–2005, and Grace Kelly, 1929–82. Prince Albert succeeded his father Rainier III, who died on 6 April 2005. He married Charlene Wittstock on 1 and 2 July 2011. *Offspring:* Crown Prince Jacques, b. 10 Dec. 2014; Princess Gabriella, b. 10 Dec. 2014.

Sisters of the Prince. Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, b. 23 Jan. 1957; married Philippe Junot on 28 June 1978, divorced 9 Oct. 1980; married Stefano Casiraghi on 29 Dec. 1983 (died 3 Oct. 1990); married Prince Ernst of Hanover on 23 Jan. 1999. *Offspring:* Andrea, b. 8 June 1984; Charlotte, b. 3 Aug. 1986; Pierre, b. 5 Sept. 1987; Alexandra, b. 20 July 1999. Princess Stéphanie Marie Elisabeth, b. 1 Feb. 1965, married Daniel Ducruet on 1 July 1995, divorced 4 Oct. 1996; married Adans López Peres on 12 Sept. 2003; divorced 24 Nov. 2004. *Offspring:* Louis, b. 26 Nov. 1992; Pauline, b. 4 May 1994; Camille, b. 15 July 1998.

Prince Rainier III renounced the principle of divine right. Executive power is exercised jointly by the Prince and a five-member *Council of government*, headed by a Minister of State (a French citizen). A 24-member *National Council* is elected for five-year terms.

The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the National Council. Laws of 1992, 2003 and 2005 permit Monegasque women to give their nationality to their children.

National Anthem

'Principauté Monaco ma patrie' ('Principality of Monaco my fatherland'); words by T. Bellando de Castro, tune by C. Albrecht.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 10 Feb. 2013 Horizon Monaco won 20 of 24 seats against 3 for Union Monégasque; Renaissance won one seat. Turnout was 74.5%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Chief of State: Prince Albert II.

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Minister of State: Serge Telle; b. 1955 (sworn in 1 Feb. 2016).

Minister of External Relations and Co-operation: Gilles Tonelli. *Facilities, Environmental Affairs and Town Planning:* Marie-Pierre Gramaglia. *Finance and Economics:* Jean Castellini. *Interior:* Patrice Cellario. *Social Affairs and Health:* Stéphane Valeri.

President of the National Council: Jean-François Robillon.

Government Website: <http://www.monaco.gouv.mc>

CURRENT LEADERS

Albert II

Position
Prince

Introduction

Albert II became ruler of Monaco on 6 April 2005 following the death of his father, Prince Rainier III, who had ruled the

principality for 56 years. Albert II has maintained the status quo, upholding the low-tax regime that has made Monaco a haven for the super-rich.

Early Life

Albert Alexandre Louis Pierre Grimaldi was born in Monaco on 14 March 1958, the second child and only son of Prince Rainier III and Grace Kelly, a US cinema actress. He attended the Lycée Albert Ier, then the principality's sole secondary school, where he developed a passion for sport. Having received his baccalaureate diploma in 1976, Albert enrolled the following year at Amherst College in Massachusetts, USA, and graduated with a degree in political science in 1981. From Sept. 1981–April 1982 he served in the French Navy as a sub-lieutenant on the aircraft carrier *Jeanne d'Arc*. On 14 Sept. 1982 his mother was killed in a car crash in the mountains near Monaco. Subsequently, he became vice-president of the Princess Grace-USA Foundation, which grants scholarships to talented young musicians, actors and dancers. In the same year he also became president of the Monaco Red Cross.

During the mid-1980s Albert undertook work experience at an investment bank and an international law firm in New York, as well as the French luxury goods group, Moët-Hennessy, in Paris. Back in Monaco he chaired the principality's prestigious Yacht Club, the International Television Festival and Monaco's Athletic Federation. Albert also became increasingly involved in the Olympic movement, both as an administrator (as a member of the International Olympic Committee in 1985 and president of Monaco's Olympic Committee in 1993) and competitor (in the principality's bobsleigh team at four Winter Olympics between 1988 and 2002).

During the 1990s he began to increase his involvement in the day-to-day administration of Monaco. In 1997 he organized the 700th anniversary celebrations of the Grimaldi family's control over the principality. He also assisted his father and the government in preparing reports that strongly denied allegations by French parliamentarians in 2000 that Monaco's lax policies had facilitated money laundering.

Long described in the press as the world's 'most eligible bachelor', Albert's unmarried status became a matter of political concern, casting doubt on the succession of the Grimaldi family and the independence of the principality. A change to the constitution was formulated in April 2002, however, allowing the throne to continue through the female line. On 31 March 2005 the Palace of Monaco announced that Albert would take over the duties of his father as Regent, after Prince Rainier III, who had been admitted to hospital, was no longer able to rule. Following the death of his father on 6 April 2005, he became Sovereign Prince of Monaco, and was enthroned on 12 July.

Career in Office

In his first public statement as Prince Albert II, he said that the death of his father, who had governed for 56 years, had left the people of the principality feeling orphaned and united in a profound sense of loss. He has retained the territory's famously low-tax regime and continued to develop tourism, as well as nurturing Monaco's precision engineering, fish canning, banking and pharmaceutical industries. In July 2011 he married Charlene Wittstock, a former Olympic swimmer for South Africa.

ECONOMY

Overview

With sparse natural resources, Monaco's tiny economy is primarily geared towards tourism and finance. These together account for 95% of GDP. Tourism provides 15% of revenues, focused around Monte Carlo's casino and the Formula 1 Grand Prix hosted every May. Many foreign companies are attracted by low corporate taxes. Having been identified as a tax haven by the IMF in 2003, Monaco was subsequently placed on the OECD's blacklist of uncooperative tax havens. However, in 2009 it was

delisted following its commitment to implement standards of transparency and effective exchange of information. In Oct. 2014 Monaco joined with 83 other nations to counter offshore tax avoidance and evasion in a multilateral convention.

Although not a member of the European Union, Monaco is closely associated with its economic structures, and EU states account for over 50% of its trade. Customs, postal services, telecommunications and banking are governed via an economic and customs union with France under EU rules. As a result, Monaco was exposed to the downturn in France and other European economies in the wake of the global financial crisis. Having fallen by 11.5% in 2009, GDP grew again by 2.5% in 2010, although the budget recorded a deficit of 1.9% of GDP that year. In 2013 growth then surpassed pre-crisis levels, expanding by 9.3%.

Living standards are high and per capita GDP was among the highest in the world in 2013 at €64,082.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) replaced the French franc as the legal currency in Monaco at the irrevocable conversion rate of 6.55957 French francs to one euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the franc ceased to be legal tender on 17 Feb. 2002.

Budget

Revenues in 2009 totalled €744.21m. and expenditures €805.53m.

Performance

In 2011 total GDP was US\$6.1bn.

Banking and Finance

There were 36 banks in 2012 of which 18 were Monegasque banks.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

More than 97% of the electricity consumed is imported from France. In 2010 electricity consumption totalled 552,993 MWh.

Oil and Gas

In 2004, 61 GWh of gas were supplied to 3,935 customers; output capacity was 21 MW.

INDUSTRY

The main industry is tourism. There is some production of cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, glassware, electrical goods and precision instruments.

Labour

There were 49,610 persons employed in Jan. 2012. 45,442 worked in the private sector; 4,168 in the public sector. 32,401 French citizens worked in Monaco in 2012 (of which 29,778 in the private sector and 2,623 in the public sector).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

There is a customs union with France. Imports for 2012 totalled €761m.; exports, €696m. Main imports: pharmaceuticals, perfume, clothing, paper, synthetic and non-metallic products, and building materials.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 77 km of roads in 2007. In 2004 there were 33,275 vehicles. Monaco has the densest network of roads of any country in the world. In 2004, 5,141,964 people travelled by bus.

Rail

The 1.7 km of main line passing through the country are operated by the French National Railways (SNCF). In 2011, 5.45m. people arrived at or departed from Monaco railway station.

Civil Aviation

There are helicopter flights to Nice with Heli Air Monaco and Heli Inter. Helicopter movements (2004) at the Heliport of Monaco (Fontvieille), 37,521; the number of passengers carried was 112,379. The nearest airport is at Nice in France.

Shipping

In 2004 there were 3,829 vessels registered, of which 12 were over 100 tonnes. 2,636 yachts put in to the port of Monaco and 1,193 at Fontvieille in 2004. 178 liners put in to port in Monaco; 10,581 people embarked, 10,195 disembarked and 104,202 were in transit.

Telecommunications

There were 46,850 fixed telephone lines in 2013 (1,238.4 per 1,000 inhabitants). Mobile phone subscriptions numbered 35,464 in 2013. An estimated 90.7% of the population were internet users in 2013.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are the following courts: *Tribunal Suprême*, *Cour de Révision*, *Cour d'Appel*, a Correctional Tribunal, a Work Tribunal, a Tribunal of the First Instance, two Arbitration Commissions for Rents (one commercial, one domestic), courts for Work-related Accidents and Supervision, a *Juge de Paix*, and a Police Tribunal. There is no death penalty. 82.8% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Police

In 2004 the police force (*Sûreté Publique*) comprised 516 personnel. Monaco has one of the highest number of police per head of population of any country in the world.

Education

In 2004, in the public sector, there were six pre-school institutions (*écoles maternelles*) with 750 pupils; four elementary schools with 1,367 pupils; two secondary schools with 2,359 pupils. There were 277 primary teachers and 150 secondary school teachers in total in 2004. In the private sector there were two pre-schools and three primary schools with 179 and 481 pupils respectively; and one secondary school with 700 pupils. In 2005 the government allocated 5.2% of its total budget to education.

The International University of Monaco had 300 students in 2006.

Health

In 2005 the government allocated 6.4% of its total budget to public health. There were 191 doctors and 19 dentists in 2004 and 19 childcare nurses in 2002. There were 503 hospital beds in 2002. Monaco has the highest provision of hospital beds of any country: in 2002 there were 162 per 10,000 population.

RELIGION

Around three-quarters of the resident population are Roman Catholic. Much of the rest of the population does not have any religious affiliation. There is a Roman Catholic archbishop.

CULTURE

Press

Monaco has no domestically-published daily newspaper. In 2008 there were two state weeklies: *Journal de Monaco* (published by the government) and *Monaco Hebdo*.

Tourism

In 2009, 264,540 foreign visitors (212,966 leisure and 51,574 business) spent a total of 778,451 nights in Monaco; the main visitors were French, followed by Italians and British. There were also 235,904 cruise ship passengers in 2009. There are three casinos run by the state, including the one at Monte Carlo.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Monaco in the United Kingdom (7 Upper Grosvenor St., London, W1K 2LX)

Ambassador: Evelyne Genta.

British Consul-General (resident in France): Simon Taylor.

British Honorary Consul: Eric G. F. Blair.

Of Monaco in the USA (Suite 2K-100, 3400 International Drive, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Maguy Maccario Doyle.

Of the USA in Monaco

Ambassador: Jane Hartley (resides in Paris).

Of Monaco to the United Nations

Ambassador: Isabelle Picco.

Of Monaco to the European Union

Ambassador: Sophie Thevenoux.

FURTHER READING

Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel. 1858 ff.

National Statistical Office: Institut Monégasque de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, 9 rue du Gabian, MC 98000 Monaco.

Website (French only): <http://www.gouv.mc/Action-Gouvernementale/L-Economie/Analyses-et-Statistiques>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MONGOLIA



Mongol Uls

Capital: Ulaanbaatar

Population estimate, 2015: 2.96m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 10,729

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.727/190=

Internet domain extension: .mn

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Temujin became khan of Hamag Mongolia in 1190. Having united by conquest various Tatar and Mongolian tribes he was confirmed as 'Universal' ('Genghis', 'Chingiz') khan in 1206. The expansionist impulse of his nomadic empire (Beijing captured in 1215; Samarkand in 1220) continued after his death in 1227. Tamurlaine (died 1405) was the last of the conquering khans. In 1368 the Chinese drove the Mongols from Beijing, and for the next two centuries Sino-Mongolian relations alternated between war and trade. In 1691 Outer Mongolia accepted Manchu rule. The head of the Lamaist faith became the symbol of national identity, and his seat ('Urga', later Ulan Bator and since 1990 more commonly known as Ulaanbaatar) was made the Mongolian capital. When the Manchu dynasty was overthrown in 1911 Outer Mongolia declared its independence under its spiritual ruler and turned to Russia for support against China. Soviet and Mongolian revolutionary forces set up a provisional government in March 1921. On the death of the spiritual ruler a people's republic and new constitution were proclaimed in May 1924. With Soviet help Japanese invaders were fended off during the Second World War. The Mongols then took part in the successful Soviet campaign against Inner Mongolia and Manchuria. On 5 Jan. 1946 China recognized the independence of Outer Mongolia. Until 1990 sole power was in the hands of the (Communist) Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party (MPRP), but an opposition Mongolian Democratic Party, founded in Dec. 1989, achieved tacit recognition and held its first congress in Feb. 1990. Following demonstrations and hunger-strikes, on 12 March the entire MPRP Politburo resigned and political opposition was legalized.

The country's first democratic elections were held in 1992, with the first direct presidential election a year later. A state of emergency was declared in 2008 amid violent protests in Ulaanbaatar in response to claims of election-rigging by the MPRP government. By 2011 the economy was among the fastest-growing in the world on the back of a minerals boom.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Mongolia is bounded in the north by the Russian Federation, and in the east and south and west by China. Area, 1,564,100 sq. km

(603,900 sq. miles). Population (2010 census), 2,647,545. Density in 2010 was 1.7 per sq. km, making Mongolia the most sparsely populated country in the world. In 2011, 62.5% of the population were urban. More Mongolians live in China than in Mongolia (5.8m. according to China's 2010 census).

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.96m.

The population is predominantly made up of Mongolian peoples (78.8% Khalkh). There is a Turkic Kazakh minority (3.7% of the population) and 21 Mongol minorities. The official language is Khalkh Mongol, which uses a modified Cyrillic alphabet.

The republic is administratively divided into 21 provinces (*aimag*) and the capital, Ulaanbaatar (Ulan Bator). The provinces are sub-divided into 334 districts or counties (*suums*).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2005, 45,326; deaths, 16,480. 2001 rates: birth, 17.8 per 1,000 population; death, 6.5 per 1,000; marriage, 5.9 per 1,000; divorce, 0.6 per 1,000. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 1.3%. Infant mortality rate, 2010, 26 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life in 2007 was 63.0 years for males and 69.6 for females. Fertility rate, 2008, 2.0 births per woman. Mongolia has had one of the most impressive reductions in its fertility rate of any country in the world over the past quarter of a century, having had a rate of 4.2 births per woman in 1990.

CLIMATE

A very extreme climate, with six months of mean temperatures below freezing, but much higher temperatures occur for a month or two in summer. Rainfall is very low and limited to the months from mid-May to mid-Sept. Ulaanbaatar, Jan. -14°F (-25.6°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 8" (208 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of 12 Feb. 1992 abolished the 'People's Democracy', introduced democratic institutions and a market economy and guarantees freedom of speech.

The *President* is directly elected for renewable four-year terms.

Since June 1992 the legislature has consisted of a single-chamber 76-seat parliament, the *Great Hural* (*Ulsyn Ich-Chural*), which elects the Prime Minister.

National Anthem

'Darkhan manai khuvsgalt uls' ('Our sacred revolutionary country'); words by Tsendiin Damdinsüren, tune by Bilegin Damdinsüren and Luvsanjamts Murjorj.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the parliamentary elections of 28 June 2012 the Democratic Party (DP) won 31 of the 76 available seats with 35.3% of the vote, the Mongolian People's Party (known as the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party from 1924–2010), 25 with 31.3%, the Justice Coalition (comprising a faction of the former Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party and the Mongolian National Democratic Party) 11 with 22.3% and the Civic Will–Green Party 2 with 5.5%. Independents won three seats and five remained vacant. Turnout was 65.2%.

In presidential elections on 26 June 2013 incumbent president Tsakhiagiin Elbegdorj (Democratic Party) won with 50.2% of the vote, against Badmaanyambuugiin Bat-Erdene (Mongolian People's Party) with 42.0% of the vote and Natsagiin Udval (Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party, established in 2010 by a breakaway faction of the Mongolian People's Party) 6.5%. Turnout was 98.7%.

Parliamentary elections were scheduled to take place on 29 June 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Tsakhiagiin Elbegdorj; b. 1963 (Democratic Party; sworn in 18 June 2009 and re-elected 26 June 2013).

In March 2016 the coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister: Chimed Saikhanbileg; b. 1969 (Democratic Party; sworn in 21 Nov. 2014).

Deputy Prime Minister: Tserendash Oyunbaatar.

Minister of Construction and Urban Development: Zangag Bayanselenge. *Defence:* Tserendash Tsolmon. *Education, Culture and Science:* Luvsannyam Gantumur. *Energy:* Dashzeveg Zorigt. *Environment, Green Development and Tourism:* Namdag Battsereg. *Finance:* Bayarbaatar Bolor. *Food and Agriculture:* Radnaa Burmaa. *Foreign Affairs:* Lundeg Purevsuren. *Health and Sport:* Gankhuyag Shiilegdamba. *Industry:* Dondogdorj Erdenebat. *Justice:* Dambii Dorligjav. *Labour:* Garidkhuu Bayarsaikhan. *Mining:* Rentsendoo Jigjid. *Population Development and Social Protection:* Sodnomzundui Erdene. *Roads and Transportation:* Munkhchuluun Zorigt. *Minister without Portfolio:* Mendsaikhan Enkhsaikhan. *Head of the Cabinet Secretariat:* Sangajav Bayartsogt.

Office of the President: <http://www.president.mn>

CURRENT LEADERS

Tsakhiagiin Elbegdorj

Position

President

Introduction

Tsakhiagiin Elbegdorj took office on 18 June 2009, the first president not to have been a member of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party (MPRP). Campaigning on a platform of change and anti-corruption that appealed to urban voters, he won the election with just over 51% of the vote on 24 May 2009, beating MPRP candidate and incumbent president Nambaryn Enkhbayar. He was re-elected in June 2013.

Early Life

Elbegdorj was born on 30 March 1963 in the district of Zereg. In 1988 he graduated from the Military Political Institute in Ukraine (then part of the USSR) and went on to attain a master's degree in public administration from Harvard University in the USA.

Elbegdorj was active in the fight against communism and in 1989 helped establish a recognized pro-democracy movement. The following year he founded Mongolia's first independent newspaper, *Democracy*. A few months later he was elected to government and was a key figure in drafting a new constitution, adopted in Jan. 1992. In 1996, as leader of the Democratic Party (DP), Elbegdorj led the Democratic Union Coalition to victory in parliamentary elections, paving the way for the country's first peaceful power transition.

Elbegdorj was elected prime minister in April 1998 but a banking scandal forced his resignation shortly afterwards. After the 2004 elections he was again appointed to the premiership, heading a fragile MPRP-DP coalition. During his tenure, he announced measures to boost tourism, reorganized domestic political structures, loosened control of the news media and oversaw the replacement of Russian by English as Mongolia's second language. In Jan. 2006 he was again forced to resign when the MPRP withdrew from the coalition, sparking public demonstrations in Ulaanbaatar.

At elections in May 2009 Elbegdorj won by only a narrow margin over the incumbent president. Nevertheless, the MPRP accepted the result, producing a peaceful outcome after fears of a repeat of the violence that followed the DP's claims of fraud at the 2008 parliamentary polling.

Career in Office

On taking office Elbegdorj faced the challenges of working with a parliament dominated at the time by the MPRP and tackling high levels of corruption and unemployment. He also aimed to spread the profits of Mongolia's mineral wealth more widely. On the foreign stage, he was expected to cultivate Western ties to counterbalance the influence of neighbouring Russia and China.

Following parliamentary elections in June 2012, Elbegdorj's DP was returned as the largest party but without an overall majority. This heralded the formation in Aug. of a DP-led government including the Justice Coalition, with DP chairman Norov Altankhuyag as prime minister. Elbegdorj secured his own re-election in June 2013, having again campaigned on an anti-corruption and liberalizing agenda.

In Nov. 2014 Altankhuyag was ousted after losing a parliamentary vote of no confidence over a mounting economic crisis exacerbated by collapsing commodity prices, and was succeeded as premier later in the month by Chimed Saikhanbileg.

Chimed Saikhanbileg

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Chimed Saikhanbileg became prime minister on 21 Nov. 2014 after his predecessor, Norov Altankhuyag, was ousted after a parliamentary vote of no confidence on 5 Nov. Saikhanbileg had previously been minister of the Cabinet Office and was a former minister for education.

Early Life

Saikhanbileg was born in 1969 in Dornod. He was schooled in the capital, Ulaanbaatar, before graduating in history from Russia's Moscow State University for the Humanities in 1991. He later received a law degree from the National University of Mongolia in 1995 and a master's degree in the same subject from George Washington University in Washington, D.C., USA in 2002.

An aspiring career politician, in 1991 Saikhanbileg became an officer in the Mongolian Youth Federation (MYF) and acted as its secretary in Ulaanbaatar until 1997. In 1996 he was elected to parliament for the DP, serving until 2000 and re-entering parliament in 2008. From 1997–2002 he served as national president of the MYF, and was minister for education from 1998–2000. Between 2000 and 2008 he worked in private legal practice and as a government press officer. In 2008 he was re-elected to parliament, becoming leader of the DP caucus. From 2012–14 he was minister of the Cabinet Office.

Career in Office

Saikhanbileg was elected to the premiership in Nov. 2014 by parliament, claiming 44 of 46 available votes. However, the poll was boycotted by 32 members of the opposition Mongolian People's Party (MPP), who claimed that Saikhanbileg was equally culpable in the Altankhuyag government's failure to tackle the slowing economy, attract foreign investment and monetize rich mineral resources. The MPP nonetheless joined the new coalition government comprising Saikhanbileg's DP and the Justice Coalition.

Needing to rejuvenate the mining sector, which has been affected by disputes and delays to projects, Saikhanbileg promptly began negotiating with the International Monetary Fund to secure financial support. He also signed a trade deal with Japan, including a US\$308m. loan to finance a new international airport in Ulaanbaatar.

Ahead of elections scheduled for June 2016, Saikhanbileg dismissed the six MPP ministers in his coalition cabinet in Aug. 2015—a move endorsed by the DP-controlled parliament but opposed by President Elbegdorj—and replaced them in Sept. with new appointments.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for one year for males aged 18–25 years. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$133m. (US\$41 per capita), representing 1.1% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 8,900 (3,300 conscripts). There is a border guard of 6,000, 1,200 internal security troops and 300 Construction Troops.

Air Force

The Air Force had a strength of 800 in 2011 with three aircraft (none combat-capable) and 13 helicopters.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 19.6% of GDP, industry 33.0% and services 47.4%.

Overview

Traditionally nomadic and pastoral, Mongolia has made substantial progress since the turn of the century towards creating a private sector-led, open economy. The country is rich in mineral resources, especially copper and gold. It has also received significant international loans for the development of its energy and transport sectors.

The economy was nevertheless hit hard by the effects of the global financial crisis. Foreign direct investment fell 17% in 2012 to US\$3.8bn. from US\$4.6bn. in 2011. With minerals accounting for 89% of total exports and with 92.6% of them destined for China, a sharp contraction in Chinese demand weakened overall growth. In 2013 the private sector's contribution to GDP fell from over 80% to just 50%. However, robust agricultural production and healthy performance in the construction, transportation and technology sectors helped Mongolia achieve growth of 11.6% in 2013, down from a high of 17.5% in 2011 although up from 6.4% in 2010. The poverty rate fell from 38.7% in 2010 to 27.4% in 2012.

In a bid to improve macroeconomic stability, the government announced a fiscal consolidation plan in 2013. Nevertheless, a substantial balance of payments imbalance leaves Mongolia exposed to changing conditions in the international economy.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *tugrik* (MNT) of 100 *möngö*. The tugrik was made convertible in 1993. In March 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$276m. and gold reserves totalled 112,000 troy oz. Total money supply was 222,085m. tugriks in Dec. 2004. Inflation, which reached a high of 268% in 1993, was just 0.9% in 2002. It was 8.6% in 2013 but rose to 12.9% in 2014.

Budget

In 2010 revenues were 2,451.1bn. tugriks and expenditures 2,376.2bn. tugriks; taxes accounted for 78.8% of revenue, and wages and salaries 24.9% of expenditure.

VAT is 10%.

Performance

The economy grew by 12.3% in 2012, 11.6% in 2013 and 7.8% in 2014. This spectacular growth can be attributed to factors including increased exploitation of coal and mineral deposits, and subsequently a substantial rise in incoming foreign investment. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$12.0bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Mongolia (*Governor*, Naidansuren Zoljargal) is the bank of issue. In 2013 there were 14 licensed banks, the largest being the Trade and Development Bank (TDB), Khan Bank and Golomt Bank.

External debt was US\$2,444m. in 2010, representing 44.3% of GNI.

A stock exchange opened in Ulaanbaatar in 1992.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy accounted for 2.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was estimated at 0.9m. kW in 2011. Production, 2011, 4.54bn. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was 1,739 kWh. Mongolia imports electricity from Russia to meet increasing demand.

Minerals

There are large deposits of coal, chromium, cobalt, copper, emeralds, gold, iron, molybdenum, phosphates, tin, wolfram and fluorspar; production of the latter in 2011, 461,000 tonnes. There are major coal mines near Ulaanbaatar and Darhan. A huge gold and copper mine at Oyu Tolgoi began production in July 2013. In 2010 hard coal production was 19.44m. tonnes; lignite production, 5.72m. tonnes. Copper production, 2012, 121,660 tonnes; gold production, 2012, 5,995 kg.

Agriculture

The prevailing Mongolian style of life is pastoral nomadism. Livestock production comprises 79.5% of the total agricultural production. In 2003 there were 10.8m. sheep, 2.0m. horses, 1.8m. cattle and 257,000 camels. The number of goats rose from 5.5m. to 10.7m. between 1992 and 2003 as production of cashmere has increased along with the market economy. The winter of 2009–10 was extremely harsh, resulting in the loss of some 7.8m. animals, representing 17% of Mongolia's livestock. In spite of this, livestock outnumber humans by 14 to 1.

In 2007 there were around 851,000 ha. of arable land and 2,000 ha. of permanent crop land. In 2003 output of major crops was 165,000 tonnes of wheat and 79,000 tonnes of potatoes. Vegetables produced in 2003 included (in tonnes): turnips, 25,000; cabbage, 15,000; carrots, 10,000. Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 292; meat, 153. There were 48 tractors and seven harvester-threshers per 10,000 ha. of arable land in 2006.

Forestry

Forests, chiefly larch, cedar, fir and birch, occupied 10.90m. ha. in 2010 (7% of the land area). Timber production was 815,000 cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The catch in 2009 was 90 tonnes, entirely from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Industry is still small in scale and local in character. The food industry accounts for 25% of industrial production. The main industrial centre is Ulaanbaatar; others are at Darhan and Erdenet. Production figures: cement (2009), 235,000 tonnes; lime (2009), 43,000 tonnes; bread (2003), 22,000 tonnes; carpets (2003), 663,000 sq. metres; sawnwood (2002), 300,000 cu. metres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,302,000 (1,024,000 in 2003). 65.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 5.0% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Mongolia is dependent on foreign aid. Total foreign assistance to Mongolia exceeds US\$300m. annually. Japan is the largest bilateral donor.

Imports and Exports

In 2006 imports (f.o.b.) were valued at US\$1,356.7m. and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$1,545.2m. Main exports, 2006: copper concentrate, 42.7%; gold, 18.1%; refined copper, 7.2%. Minerals account for over 80% of Mongolia's exports. Principal import suppliers in 2006: Russia, 36.9%; China, 27.2%; Japan, 6.6%; South Korea,

5-6%. Main export markets, 2006: China, 67.8%; Canada, 11.1%; USA, 7.7%; Russia, 2.9%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The total road network covered 49,250 km in 2002, including 11,121 km of highway. There are 1,185 km of surfaced roads running around Ulaanbaatar, from Ulaanbaatar to Darhan, at points on the frontier with the Russian Federation and towards the south. Truck services run where there are no surfaced roads. Vehicles in use in 2007 included 110,200 passenger cars and 37,300 lorries and vans. In 2008 passenger transport totalled 1,215m. passenger-km and freight 782m. tonne-km. In 2007 there were 562 fatalities as a result of road accidents.

Rail

The Trans-Mongolian Railway (1,815 km of 1,520 mm gauge in 2011) connects Ulaanbaatar with the Russian Federation and China. There are spur lines to Erdenet and to the coal mines at Baganuur, Nalayh and Sharyn Gol and the fluorspar mine at Bor-Öndör. A separate line connects Choybalsan in the east with Borzaya on the Trans-Siberian Railway. In 2011, 3.8m. passengers and 18.4m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation

MIAT-Mongolian Airlines operates internal services, and in 2003 flew from Ulaanbaatar to Beijing, Berlin, Frankfurt, Hohhot, Irkutsk, Moscow, Seoul and Tokyo. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Mongolian-based carriers flew 9m. km, carrying 289,000 passengers (139,000 on international flights). In 2012 Ulaanbaatar handled 1,096,649 passengers and 6,143 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

There is a steamer service on the Selenge River and a tug and barge service on Hövsgöl Lake.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 175,698 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscribers numbered 3,526,000 in 2013 (124.2 per 100 persons). An estimated 17.7% of the population were internet users in 2013. In March 2012 there were 459,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Procurator-General is appointed, and the Supreme Court elected, by parliament for five years. There are also courts at province, town and district level. Lay assessors sit with professional judges. The death penalty is retained but has been subject to a moratorium since Jan. 2010; it was last used in 2008.

The population in penal institutions in Oct. 2012 was 8,193 (287 per 100,000 of national population). Mongolia was ranked 57th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 41st for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy was 97.8% in 2003 (male, 98.0%; female, 97.5%). Schooling begins at the age of seven. In 2007 there were 94,702 children in pre-primary education and 3,262 teaching staff; 239,262 pupils and 7,572 teaching staff in primary education; and 328,009 pupils and 16,605 teaching staff in secondary schools. There were 142,411 students in tertiary education in 2007 and 8,754 academic staff. In 2003 there were eight state and three private universities, and 38 public and 134 private institutes and colleges.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 5.2% of GNI.

Health

In 2003 there were 385 state hospitals with the equivalent of 73 beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 6,823 physicians, 469 dentists, 612 midwives and 7,802 nurses in 2002.

RELIGION

Tibetan Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent religion; the Dalai Lama is its spiritual head. In 2009 there were 457 registered places of worship; 239 of these were Buddhist, 161 Christian and 44 Muslim.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Mongolia has four sites (one shared) on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Orkhon Valley Cultural Landscape (inscribed on the list in 2004), an extensive area on both banks of the Orkhon River including the archaeological remains of Kharkhorum, the 13th and 14th century capital of Genghis Khan's vast Empire; the Petroglyphic Complexes of the Mongolian Altai (2011), numerous rock carvings and funerary monuments that date back to 11,000 BC; and Great Burkhan Khaldun Mountain and its surrounding sacred landscape (2015), believed to be the place of birth and burial of Genghis Khan. The fourth site falls under joint Mongolian and Russian jurisdiction: Uvs Nuur Basin (2003), an important saline lake system supporting a rich wildlife, especially the snow leopard and Asiatic ibex.

Press

In 2008 there were 15 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 61,000 and 115 paid-for non-dailies with a circulation of 197,000. The leading paid-for dailies are *Udriin Sonin* (Daily News) and *Onoodor*.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 458,000 non-resident visitors to Mongolia; visitor numbers have doubled since 2003 and trebled since 2000.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mongolia in the United Kingdom (7-8 Kensington Court, London, W8 5DL)

Ambassador: Tulga Narkhuu.

Of the United Kingdom in Mongolia (30 Enkh Taivny Gudamzh, Bayanzurkh District, Ulaanbaatar 13381)

Ambassador: Catherine Arnold.

Of Mongolia in the USA (2833 M St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Bulgaa Altangerel.

Of the USA in Mongolia (Denver St. No. 3, 11th Micro Region, Ulaanbaatar 14190)

Ambassador: Jennifer Zimdhal Galt.

Of Mongolia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Od Och.

Of Mongolia to the European Union

Ambassador: Khishigdelger Davaadorj.

FURTHER READING

State Statistical Office: *Mongolian Economy and Society in [year]: Statistical Yearbook.—National Economy of the MPR, 1924-1984: Anniversary Statistical Collection.* Ulan Bator, 1984

Akiner, S. (ed.) *Mongolia Today.* 1992

Becker, J., *The Lost Country.* 1992

Bruun, O. and Odgaard, O. (eds.) *Mongolia in Transition.* 1996

Griffin, K. (ed.) *Poverty and the Transition to a Market Economy in Mongolia.* 1995

Hanson, Jennifer L., *Mongolia.* 2003

Rossabi, Morris, *Modern Mongolia: From Khans to Commissars to Capitalists.* 2005

National Statistical Office: Government Building-III, Bagatouiruu-44, Ulan Bator-11.

Website: <http://www.nso.mn>

MONTENEGRO



Republika Crna Gora
(Republic of Montenegro)

Capital: Podgorica

Population estimate, 2015: 626,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 14,558

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.802/49

Internet domain extension: .me

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Montenegro emerged as a separate entity on the break-up of the Serbian Empire in 1355. Owing to its mountainous terrain, it was never effectively subdued by Turkey. It was ruled by Bishop Princes until 1851, when a royal house was founded. The Treaty of Berlin (1828) recognized the independence of Montenegro and doubled the size of the territory.

The assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand of Austria in Sarajevo on 28 June 1914 precipitated the First World War. In the winter of 1915–16 the Serbian army was forced to retreat to Corfu, where the government aimed at a centralized, Serb-run state. But exiles from Croatia and Slovenia wanted a South Slav federation. This was accepted by the victorious Allies as the basis for the new state. The Croats were forced by the pressure of events to join Serbia and Montenegro on 1 Dec. 1918. From 1918–29 the country was known as the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. The remains of King Nicholas I, who was deposed in 1918, were returned to Montenegro for reburial in Oct. 1989.

A constitution of 1921 established an assembly but the trappings of parliamentarianism could not bridge the gulf between Serbs and Croats. The Croat peasant leader Radić was assassinated in 1928; his successor, Vlatko Maček, set up a separatist assembly in Zagreb. On 6 Jan. 1929 the king suspended the constitution and established a royal dictatorship, redrawing provincial

boundaries without regard for ethnicity. In Oct. 1934 he was murdered by a Croat extremist while on an official visit to France.

During the regency of Prince Paul, the government pursued a pro-fascist line. On 25 March 1941 Paul was persuaded to adhere to the Axis Tripartite Pact. On 27 March he was overthrown by military officers in favour of the boy king Peter. Germany invaded on 6 April. Within ten days Yugoslavia surrendered; king and government fled to London. Resistance was led by a royalist group and the communist-dominated partisans of Josip Broz, nicknamed Tito. Having succeeded in liberating Yugoslavia, Tito set up a Soviet-type constitution but he was too independent for Stalin, who sought to topple him. However, Tito made a *rapprochement* with the west and it was the Soviet Union under Khrushchev that had to extend the olive branch in 1956. Yugoslavia was permitted to evolve its 'own road to socialism'. Collectivization of agriculture was abandoned; and Yugoslavia became a champion of international 'non-alignment'. A collective presidency came into being with the death of Tito in 1980.

Dissensions in Kosovo between Albanians and Serbs, and in parts of Croatia between Serbs and Croats, reached crisis point after 1988. On 25 June 1991 Croatia and Slovenia declared independence. Fighting began in Croatia between Croatian forces and Serb irregulars from Serb-majority areas of Croatia. On 25 Sept. the UN Security Council imposed a mandatory arms embargo on Yugoslavia. A three-month moratorium agreed at EU peace talks on 30 June having expired, both Slovenia and Croatia declared their independence from the Yugoslav federation on 8 Oct. After 13 ceasefires had failed, a fourteenth was signed on 23 Nov. under UN auspices. A Security Council resolution of 27 Nov. proposed the deployment of a UN peacekeeping force if the ceasefire was kept. Fighting, however, continued. On 15 Jan. 1992 the EU recognized Croatia and Slovenia as independent states. Bosnia and Herzegovina was recognized on 7 April 1992 and Macedonia on 8 April 1993. A UN delegation began monitoring the ceasefire on 17 Jan. and the UN Security Council on 21 Feb. voted to send a 14,000-strong peacekeeping force to Croatia and Yugoslavia. On 27 April 1992 Serbia and Montenegro created a new Federal Republic of Yugoslavia.

On 30 May, responding to further Serbian military activities in Bosnia and Croatia, the UN Security Council voted to impose sanctions. In mid-1992 NATO committed air, sea and eventually land forces to enforce sanctions and protect humanitarian relief operations in Bosnia. At a joint UN-EC peace conference on Yugoslavia held in London on 26–27 Aug. some 30 countries and all the former republics of Yugoslavia endorsed a plan to end the fighting in Croatia and Bosnia, install UN supervision of heavy weapons, recognize the borders of Bosnia and Herzegovina and return refugees. At a further conference at Geneva on 30 Sept. the Croatian and Yugoslav presidents agreed to make efforts to bring about a peaceful solution in Bosnia, but fighting continued. Following the Bosnian-Croatian-Yugoslav (Dayton) agreement all UN sanctions were lifted in Nov. 1995.

In July 1997 Slobodan Milošević switched his power base to become president of federal Yugoslavia. The former Yugoslav foreign minister, Milan Milutinović, succeeded Milošević as Serbian President. Meanwhile, in Montenegro, the pro-western Milo Đukanović succeeded a pro-Milošević president.

Following the break-up of Yugoslavia, in March 1998 a coalition government was formed between the Socialist Party of Slobodan Milošević and the ultra-nationalist Serb Radical Party.

Kosovo

In 1998 unrest in Kosovo, with its largely Albanian population, led to a bid for outright independence. Violence flared resulting in

what a US official described as 'horrendous human rights violations', including massive shelling of civilians and destruction of villages. A US-mediated agreement to allow negotiations to proceed during an interim period of autonomy allowed for food and medicine to be delivered to refugees; American support for a degree of autonomy (short of independence), accepted in principle by President Milošević, lifted the immediate threat of NATO air strikes. Further outbreaks of violence in early 1999 were followed by the departure of the 800-strong team of international 'verifiers' of the fragile peace. Peace talks in Paris broke down without a settlement though subsequently Albanian freedom fighters accepted terms allowing them broad autonomy. The sticking point on the Serbian side was the international insistence on having 28,000 NATO-led peacemakers in Kosovo to keep apart the warring factions. Meanwhile, the scale of Serbian repression in Kosovo persuaded the NATO allies to take direct action. On the night of 24 March 1999 NATO aircraft began a bombing campaign against Yugoslavian military targets. Further Serbian provocation in Kosovo caused hundreds of thousands of ethnic Albanians to seek refuge in neighbouring countries. On 9 June after 78 days of air attacks NATO and Yugoslavia signed an accord on the Serb withdrawal from Kosovo, and on 11 June NATO's peacekeeping force, KFOR, entered Kosovo.

When the general election held on 24 Sept. 2000 resulted in a victory for the opposition democratic leader Vojislav Koštunica, President Milošević demanded a second round of voting. A strike by miners at the Kolubara coal mine on 29 Sept. was followed by a mass demonstration in Belgrade on 5 Oct. when the parliament building was set on fire and on 6 Oct. Slobodan Milošević accepted defeat. He was arrested on 1 April 2001 after a 30-hour confrontation with the authorities. On 28 June he was handed over to the United Nations War Crimes Tribunal in the Hague to face charges of crimes against humanity. Prime Minister Zoran Žižić resigned the next day. On 12 Feb. 2002 the trial of Slobodan Milošević, on charges of genocide and war crimes in the Balkans over a period of nearly ten years, began at the International Criminal Tribunal in The Hague. Milošević defended himself and questioned the legitimacy of the court but died in March 2006 before his trial had ended.

On 14 March 2002 Montenegro and Serbia agreed to remain part of a single entity called Serbia and Montenegro, thus relegating the name Yugoslavia to history. The agreement was ratified in principle by the federal parliament and the republican parliaments of Serbia and Montenegro on 9 April 2002. The new union came into force on 4 Feb. 2003. Most powers in this loose confederation were divided between the two republics. After 4 Feb. 2006 Serbia and Montenegro had the right to vote for independence. Following a referendum held on 21 May 2006, Montenegro declared independence on 3 June and was recognized as such by Serbia on 15 June. Montenegro became the 192nd member state of the United Nations on 28 June 2006.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Montenegro is a mountainous country that opens to the Adriatic in the southwest. It is bounded in the west by Croatia, northwest by Bosnia and Herzegovina, in the northeast by Serbia and in the southeast by Albania. The capital is Podgorica (2011 census population, 150,977), although some capital functions have been transferred to Cetinje, the historic capital of the former kingdom of Montenegro. Its area is 13,812 sq. km. Population at the 2011 census was 620,029; population density per sq. km, 44.9. The main ethnic groups in 2011 were: Montenegrins (44.98%); Serbs (28.73%); Bosniaks (8.65%); Albanians (4.91%). 61.5% of the population lived in urban areas in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 626,000.

The official language is the Serbian language of the Iekavian dialect. The Roman and Cyrillic alphabets have equal status.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2005	7,352	5,839	3,291	499
2006	7,531	5,968	3,462	470
2007	7,834	5,979	4,005	453
2008	8,258	5,708	3,445	460

Life expectancy, 2013, 72.5 years for men and 77.2 years for women. Infant mortality per 1,000 births (2010), 7.

CLIMATE

Mostly a central European type of climate, with cold winters and hot summers. Podgorica, Jan. 2-8°C, July 26-5°C. Annual rainfall 1,499 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *President* is elected by direct vote to serve a five-year term. There is an 81-member single-chamber *National Assembly*, elected through a party list proportional representation system to serve four-year terms. The *Prime Minister* is nominated by the President and has to be approved by the National Assembly.

A referendum was held on 29 Feb.–1 March 1992 to determine whether Montenegro should remain within a common state, Yugoslavia, as a sovereign republic. The electorate was 412,000, of whom 66% were in favour. The then president, Milo Đukanović, had pledged a referendum on independence in May 2002, but this was postponed with the announcement of the creation of the new entity of Serbia and Montenegro, which came into being on 4 Feb. 2003.

Montenegro held a referendum on 21 May 2006 in which 55.5% voted for independence. The margin required for victory was 55.0%. Turnout was 86.6%.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections held on 7 April 2013 incumbent president Filip Vujanović was re-elected for a third term with 51.2% of the vote against Miodrag Lekić with 48.8%. Turnout was 63.9%.

Parliamentary elections were held on 14 Oct. 2012. The ruling Coalition for European Montenegro (consisting of the Democratic Party of Socialists of Montenegro/DPS CG, the Social Democratic Party of Montenegro and the Liberal Party of Montenegro) won 39 of 81 seats (with 45.6% of votes cast), the Democratic Front (consisting of the Movement for Changes and New Serb Democracy) 20 (22.8%), the Socialist People's Party 9 (11.1%), Positive Montenegro 7 (8.2%), Bosniak Party 3 (4.2%), FORCA for Unity 1 (1.5%), Albanian Coalition 1 (1.1%) and Croatian Civic Initiative 1 (0.4%). Turnout was 72.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Filip Vujanović; b. 1954 (DPS CG; sworn in 22 May 2003, and re-elected in April 2008 and April 2013).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: Milo Đukanović; b. 1962 (DPS CG; sworn in 4 Dec. 2012, having previously held office from Feb. 1991 to Feb. 1998, Jan. 2003 to Nov. 2006 and Feb. 2008 to Dec. 2010).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Igor Lukšić (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs and European Integration*); Vujica Lazović (also *Minister of Information Society and Telecommunications*); Duško Marković (for *Political Systems, and Internal and Foreign Policy, and Acting Minister of the Interior*); Rafet Husović.

Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development: Petar Ivanović. *Culture:* Pavle Goranović. *Defence:* Milica Pejanović-Đurišić. *Economy:* Vladimir Kavarić. *Education and Sports:* Predrag Bošković. *Finance:* Radoje Žugić. *Health:* Budimir Segrt. *Human and Minority Rights:* Suad Numanović. *Justice:* Zoran Pažin. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Zorica Kovačević. *Science:* Sanja Vlahović. *Tourism and Sustainable Development:* Branimir Gvozdenović.

Transport and Maritime Affairs: Ivan Brajović. Minister without Portfolio: Marija Vučinić.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.me>

CURRENT LEADERS

Filip Vujanović

Position

President

Introduction

Filip Vujanović became Montenegro's president following independence in June 2006. He had served as president of Montenegro within the confederation of Serbia and Montenegro for the previous three years. Economic and structural reforms have included a programme of privatization, while closer links have been pursued with the European Union including an official application for EU membership.

Early Life

Born on 1 Sept. 1954 in Belgrade, then the capital of Yugoslavia, Vujanović was educated in Nikšić and studied law at the University of Belgrade. After graduating in 1978 he worked as a court official in Belgrade before moving south to Podgorica in 1981.

Following a period as secretary to the Podgorica district court, Vujanović worked as an attorney from 1981–93. Following the break-up of the Yugoslav Federation, Serbia and Montenegro formed the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia in 1992. In March 1993 the Montenegrin Prime Minister Đukanović appointed Vujanović as minister for justice. He served for two years, becoming a close ally of Đukanović, who adopted a pro-independence and pro-European stance. In May 1995 Vujanović took over as minister of the interior. When the ruling Democratic Party of Socialists (DPS CG) split into two factions in 1996, Vujanović backed Đukanović against his rival Momir Bulatović, a former ally of Serbian leader Slobodan Milošević.

In 1997 Đukanović was elected president of Montenegro and in Feb. 1998 Vujanović took up the premiership. While supporting Montenegro's independence campaign, he maintained good relations with Serbia. He offered his resignation in April 2002 during a constitutional crisis over ratification of a looser federation between Serbia and Montenegro.

Following legislative elections in Oct. 2002 Vujanović was appointed parliamentary speaker and stood as the DPS CG candidate for Montenegro's presidency. He won both rounds in Dec. 2002 and Feb. 2003 convincingly, but the result was declared invalid as less than 50% of the electorate voted. Parliament subsequently abolished the minimum turnout rule and Vujanović became president in March 2003 with 63% of the vote.

Career in Office

Vujanović identified Montenegro's accession to the EU and entry into NATO's Partnership for Peace programme as priorities. To these ends, he oversaw the privatization of key parts of the economy, including the banking sector and Kombinat Aluminijuma Podgorica, the country's largest industrial company. He also introduced social and judicial reforms and made a start in combating organized crime. A long-time advocate of cross-border co-operation, he opened talks on joint commercial ventures with Croatia, Slovenia and Serbia.

On 3 June 2006, following a referendum, Montenegro declared independence and on 28 June 2006 became a member of the United Nations. The country has since joined the World Bank and International Monetary Fund, and in Dec. 2008 submitted a formal application to join the EU (achieving candidate status in Dec. 2010). Its decision in Jan. 2010 to establish diplomatic relations with Kosovo, which had unilaterally declared itself

independent from Serbia in 2008, has aggravated tensions with the Serbian government.

Vujanović was re-elected for a further five-year term in April 2008. In Dec. 2010 he nominated Igor Lukšić as prime minister following the resignation of Đukanović, but following parliamentary elections in Oct. 2012 Đukanović resumed the premiership at the head of a centre-left coalition. Vujanović narrowly secured a third term at the presidential election held in April 2013, defeating Miodrag Lekić of the Democratic Front.

DEFENCE

The all-professional Military of Montenegro was formed from part of the Armed Forces of Serbia and Montenegro when the two countries became independent in 2006.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$54m. (US\$82 per capita), representing 1.2% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 2,356. There are paramilitary forces numbering around 10,100.

Navy

Strength (2011) 402, with five patrol and coastal combatants.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 10.0% of GDP, industry 20.1% and services 69.9%.

Overview

From its independence in 2006 until the onset of the global financial crisis, Montenegro's economy experienced strong expansion. Real GDP growth averaged 9% from 2006–08, with tourism bringing large inflows of foreign direct investment and generating construction activity. The contribution of tourism to GDP rose from 15% in 2004 to 19.5% in 2012, despite a temporary decline resulting from the global crisis. In Dec. 2008 Montenegro applied to join the European Union and accession negotiations opened in 2012.

The global economic crisis prompted a deep recession. However, after contracting in 2012, GDP rebounded strongly in 2013, recording growth of 3.5% and restoring output to 2008 levels. According to the World Bank, the economy has good potential but is hindered by structural and fiscal risks.

Currency

On 2 Nov. 1999 the pro-Western government decided to make the Deutsche Mark legal tender alongside the dinar. Subsequently it was made the sole official currency, and consequently the euro (EUR) became the currency of Montenegro on 1 Jan. 2002. There was inflation of 2.2% in 2013 but deflation of 0.7% in 2014.

Budget

In 2010 consolidated general government revenue was €1,273.2m. and expenditure €1,424.2m.

VAT was raised from 17% to 19% as of 1 July 2013. The reduced rate remained at 7%.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$4.6bn. The economy shrank by 2.5% in 2012. However, it then recovered and grew by 3.3% in 2013 and 1.5% in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Montenegro (*Governor*, Milojica Dakić) was established in Nov. 2000. Montenegro has 11 commercial banks. Foreign debt was US\$1,554m. in 2010, representing 39.1% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity production in 2012 was 2,844,456 MWh.

Minerals

Lignite production in 2012 totalled 1,785,999 tonnes; bauxite production in 2011 was 158,614 tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2011 the cultivated area was 189,100 ha. Yields (2011, in 1,000 tonnes): potatoes, 180.1; grapes, 32.8; plums, 12.1; maize, 11.7; oranges and tangerines, 7.9; wheat, 2.4. Livestock (1 Dec. 2011, 1,000 head): poultry, 470; sheep, 209; cattle, 87; pigs, 21.

Forestry

Forest area in 2010 was 0.54m. ha., covering 40% of the total land area. Timber cut in 2011: 915,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the catch amounted to 1,144 tonnes, of which 53% came from marine waters.

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 25.5 tonnes per capita.

INDUSTRY

Production (2012 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes): crude steel (2010), 130; wheat flour, 40; steel ingots, 20; bread, 17; cigarettes, 535m. units; beer, 41.7m. litres.

Labour

In 2011 there were 163,082 people in employment, including 37,820 in wholesale and retail trade, repair of vehicles, personal and household goods; 19,195 in public administration and defence, and compulsory social security; 14,368 in manufacturing. Average gross monthly wages for 2011 were €722. Unemployment rate in 2011 was 19.7%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2013 there were 7,965 km of roads. Passenger-km in 2013 were 109m.; tonne-km of freight carried, 67m.

Rail

In 2009 there were 249 km of railway. 1.1m. passengers and 2m. tonnes of freight were carried in 2009.

Civil Aviation

The national carrier is Montenegro Airlines, which has flights to a number of cities throughout Europe. There are airports at Podgorica and Tivat, which handled 450,504 and 532,148 passengers in 2009 respectively.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were seven ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 13,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 1,159,000 mobile phone subscriptions in 2011 and an estimated 171,000 landline telephone subscriptions. In 2012, 55.0% of households had internet access. In March 2012 there were 293,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court, two High Courts, 15 Municipal Courts, two Commercial Courts, one Appellate Court and one Administrative Court. In 2011 the Supreme Court had 18 judges, the High Courts 54, the Municipal Courts 147, the Commercial Courts 22, the Appellate Court 12 and the Administrative Court 10.

Education

In 2011–12 there were: 108 pre-schools with 14,155 pupils and 841 teachers; 163 central primary schools with 69,461 pupils and 269 regional primary schools with 5,048 teachers; and 49 secondary schools with 31,914 pupils and 2,396 teachers. There were three universities in 2011 (one public and two private). A total of 25,313 students were enrolled at the universities and other higher education institutions at the beginning of the 2011–12 academic year, including 3,086 in postgraduate and doctoral studies.

Health

In 2011 there were eight general hospitals with 1,706 beds. A total of 66,451 patients were admitted in 2011.

RELIGION

The Serbian Orthodox Church is the official church in Montenegro. The Montenegrin church was banned in 1922, but in Oct. 1993 a breakaway Montenegrin church was set up under its own patriarch.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Natural and Culturo-Historical Region of Kotor (inscribed on the list in 1979); and Durmitor National Park (1980 and 2005).

Press

In 2008 there were four daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 46,000.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 1,087,794 non-resident overnight tourist arrivals. The main countries of origin were: Serbia (314,836); Russia (150,194); Bosnia and Herzegovina (103,025); France (42,099).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Montenegro in the United Kingdom (47 De Vere Gdns, London, W8 5AW)

Ambassador: Borislav Banović.

Of the United Kingdom in Montenegro (Ulcinjnska 8, Gorica C, 81000 Podgorica)

Ambassador: Ian Whitting, OBE.

Of Montenegro in the USA (1610 New Hampshire Ave., Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Srđan Darmanović.

Of the USA in Montenegro (Dzona Dzeksona 2, 81000 Podgorica)

Ambassador: Margaret A. Uyehara.

Of Montenegro to the United Nations

Ambassador: Željko Perović.

Of Montenegro to the European Union

Ambassador: Ivan D. Leković.

FURTHER READING

Bieber, Florian, *Montenegro in Transition: Problems of Identity and Statehood*. 2003

Fleming, Thomas, *Montenegro: The Divided Land*. 2002

Roberts, Elizabeth, *Realm of the Black Mountain: A History of Montenegro*. 2007

Stevenson, Francis Seymour, *A History of Montenegro*. 2002

Treadway, J. D., *The Falcon and the Eagle: Montenegro and Austria-Hungary, 1908–1914*. 1998

National Statistical Office: Statistical Office of the Republic of Montenegro, IV Proleterske No. 2, 81000 Podgorica.

Website: <http://www.monstat.org>

MOROCCO



Mamlaka al-Maghrebia
(Kingdom of Morocco)

Capital: Rabat

Population estimate, 2015: 34.38m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 6,850

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.628/126=

Internet domain extension: .ma

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Neolithic settlements in western North Africa date from around 6000 BC. Semi-nomadic Berber clans established a foothold in the region at the end of the second millennium BC. Phoenician and Carthaginian merchants founded coastal settlements in northern Morocco from around 500 BC. In the following centuries Roman traders established bases, including Tangier and Volubilis. Roman influence increased after the fall of Carthage in 146 BC and endured until the 5th century AD, when the region was attacked by the Vandals in AD 429 and Byzantines in AD 533.

An Arab invasion of Morocco in 682 made Islam the dominant religion although several Jewish colonies remained. The first Arab rulers established an independent Kingdom in 788 under Idris I and held sway until around 900, when Morocco fragmented into Arab and Berber tribal states. Conflict ensued with the Fatimids of Tunisia and the Umayyids of Andalusia until 1062, when the Almoravids of Marrakesh established a kingdom that stretched from Spain to Senegal.

Portuguese forces captured the port of Ceuta in 1415 and subsequently took most other Moroccan coastal towns, except Melilla and Larache which fell to Spain. The threat from Christian Portugal and Spain spurred resistance among Islamic families, culminating in the rise of Ahmed I al-Mansur, whose Sharifian dynasty unified the country between 1579 and 1603. Moors and Jews expelled from Spain settled in Morocco during this time and the country flourished.

The second Sharifian dynasty emerged in 1660 and by 1700 Moroccan forces had regained control of most ports. During the

18th and early 19th centuries the North African (Barbary) coast was notorious for piracy. The European powers vied to exploit Morocco's strategic position and resources as the century progressed, with French forces defeating Sultan Abd ar Rahman in 1844 and Spain invading in 1860.

As part of the Entente Cordiale, Britain recognized Morocco as a French sphere of influence and in 1904 Morocco was divided between France and Spain. In 1912 a Franco-Spanish agreement divided Morocco into four administrative areas: a French protectorate, the largest share of the territory, centred on Rabat; a Spanish protectorate with its capital at Tétouan; a Southern Protectorate of Morocco, administered as part of the Spanish Sahara; and the international zone of Tangier.

A revolt led by Abd al-Krim in the northern region of Rif in 1921 was crushed after five years. A nationalist movement gradually gained ground and an independence party, the Istiqlal, was formed during the Second World War. Facing growing disorder and nationalist revolts in its North African colonies, France relinquished control over Morocco in March 1956 and on 29 Oct. 1956 the international status of the Tangier Zone was abolished. Morocco became an independent kingdom on 18 Aug. 1957, with the Sultan taking the title Mohammed V.

Succeeding his father on 3 March 1961, King Hassan II tried to establish an elected House of Representatives but, following political unrest, he seized legislative and executive powers in June 1965. The country returned to partial democracy under a controversially amended constitution. Morocco annexed Western Sahara in 1975, which sparked a guerrilla war with Algerian-backed pro-independence forces (Polisario) that continued until 1991. The territory's status remains unresolved. Hassan II received plaudits for his work promoting peace in the Middle East but criticism for human rights abuses. Following his death in 1999 his son, Mohammed VI, introduced a more liberal economic and social regime but retains sweeping powers.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Morocco is bounded by Algeria to the east and southeast, Mauritania to the south, the Atlantic Ocean to the northwest and the Mediterranean to the north. Excluding the Western Saharan territory claimed and retrieved since 1976 by Morocco, the area is 446,550 sq. km. The provisional population at the 2014 census (including Western Sahara) was 33,848,242 (excluding Sahrawi refugees living in Algerian camps). Population density in 2014 (including Western Sahara), 48 per sq. km; density excluding Western Sahara, 75 per sq. km. At the 2014 census Western Sahara had a population of about 500,000 (excluding Sahrawi refugees living in Algerian camps). The Moroccan superficie is 710,850 sq. km. The population was 58.8% urban in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 34.38m.

Morocco has 12 regions, which are subdivided into 62 provinces and 13 prefectures. Regions with their census populations in 2014 (provisional) and capitals are:

Region	Population	Capital
Tangier-Tétouan-Al Hoceima	3,556,729	Tanger-Asilah (Tangier-Assilah)
Oriental	2,314,346	Oujda Angad
Fès-Meknès	4,236,892	Fès (Fez)
Rabat-Salé-Kénitra	4,580,866	Rabat
Béni Mellal-Khénifra	2,520,776	Béni Mellal
Grand Casablanca-Settat	6,861,739	Casablanca
Marrakesh-Safi	4,520,569	Marrakesh (Marrakech)
Drâa-Tafilalet	1,635,008	Errachidia

Region	Population	Capital
Sous-Massa	2,676,847	Agadir Ida-Outanane
Guelmim-Oued Noun	433,757	Guelmim
Laâyoune-Sakia Al Hamra ¹	367,758	Laâyoune
Dakhla-Oued Eddahab ¹	142,955	Oued Eddahab

¹Laâyoune-Sakia Al Hamra and Dakhla-Oued Eddahab correspond roughly to Western Sahara.

The chief cities (with provisional populations in 1,000, 2014) are as follows:

Casablanca	3,360	Salé	890	Kénitra	431
Fez	1,112	Rabat	578	Agadir	422
Tangier	948	Meknès	520	Tétouan	381
Marrakesh	929	Oujda	494	Safi	309

The official languages are Arabic, spoken by 65% of the population, and Berber (since July 2011). Berber languages, including Tachelhit (or Soussi), Tamazight and Tarafit (or Rifia), are spoken by about half the population. French (widely used for business), Spanish (in the north) and English are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 645,000; deaths, 184,000. Estimated rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): birth, 20.4; death, 5.8. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.2%. Life expectancy at birth in 2013 was 69.1 years for males and 72.7 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 30 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Morocco is dominated by the Mediterranean climate which is made temperate by the influence of the Atlantic Ocean in the northern and southern parts of the country. Central Morocco is continental while the south is desert. Rabat, Jan. 55°F (12.9°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 23" (564 mm). Agadir, Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 9" (224 mm). Casablanca, Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 16" (404 mm). Marrakesh, Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 10" (239 mm). Tangier, Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 36" (897 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The ruling King is **Mohammed VI**, born on 21 Aug. 1963, married to Salma Bennani on 21 March 2002; succeeded on 23 July 1999, on the death of his father Hassan II, who reigned 1961–99. *Offspring*: Hassan, b. 8 May 2003; Khadija, b. 28 Feb. 2007. The King holds supreme civil and religious authority, the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), or at Skhirat.

In Feb. and March 2011, Morocco experienced popular protests echoing those occurring in other North African states. In response King Mohammed established a commission to bring about 'comprehensive constitutional reform'. It recommended that: the king select the prime minister from the party with the greatest parliamentary representation; the prime minister, not the king, be head of government and have the power to dissolve parliament; parliament have greater influence on civil rights, nationality issues and electoral law; women be guaranteed 'civic and social' equality with men; the Berber language become an official state language; and a reference to the king as 'sacred' be removed from the constitution. It also provides for the independence of the judiciary. On 1 July 2011 the reforms won 98.5% support in a referendum (turnout: 73.5%), although some opponents claimed electoral irregularities.

The new constitution came into effect on 29 July 2011, ahead of the parliamentary elections four months later. It replaced an earlier constitution that was approved in March 1972 and amended several times. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy. Parliament consists of a House of Representatives composed of 395 deputies (up from 325 for the 2007 elections) directly elected for five-year terms. A referendum on 13 Sept. 1996 established a second House of Councillors, which since 2011 has been composed of a minimum of 90 and a maximum of 120 indirectly elected members serving six-year terms, with one-third renewed every two years. The House of Councillors has power to initiate legislation, issue warnings of censure to the government and ultimately to force the government's resignation by a two-thirds majority vote.

An electoral code of March 1997 fixed voting at 20 and made enrolment on the electoral roll compulsory. In Dec. 2002 King Mohammed VI announced that the voting age was to be lowered from 20 to 18.

National Anthem

'Manbit al Ahrah, mashriq al anwar' ('Fountain of freedom, source of light'); words by Ali Squalli Houssaini, tune by Leo Morgan.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Kings since 1955.

1955–61	Mohammed V ibn Yusuf (sultan from 1955–57)
1961–99	Hassan II ibn Mohammed
1999–	Mohammed VI ibn al-Hasan

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the House of Representatives took place on 25 Nov. 2011. The Islamist Parti de la Justice et du Développement (PJD/ Party of Justice and Development) gained 107 seats of 395 seats; Parti de l'Indépendance/Istiqlal (PI/Independence Party) 60; Rassemblement National des Indépendants (RNI/National Rally of Independents) 52; Parti Authenticité et Modernité (PAM/ Authenticity and Modernity Party) 47; Union Socialiste des Forces Populaires (USFP/Socialist Union of Popular Forces) 39; Mouvement Populaire (MP/Popular Movement) 32; Union Constitutionnelle (UC/Constitutional Union) 23; Parti du Progrès et du Socialisme (PPS/Party of Progress and Socialism) 18; Parti Travailleiste (PT/Labour Party) 4. A further nine parties obtained fewer than two seats each. Turnout was 45.4%.

In indirect elections to the House of Councillors on 2 Oct. 2015 Istiqlal gained 24 of 120 seats, PAM 23, PJD 12, MP 10, RNI 8 and independents 8. The remaining seats went to 13 other parties.

Parliamentary elections are scheduled to take place on 7 Oct. 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Abdelilah Benkirane; b. 1954 (Party of Justice and Development; in office since 29 Nov. 2011).

Minister of State: Abdellah Baha.

Minister of the Interior: Mohamed Hassad. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation*: Salaheddine Mezouar. *Justice and Freedoms*: Mustafa Ramid. *Endowments and Islamic Affairs*: Ahmed Toufiq. *Economy and Finance*: Mohamed Boussaid. *Planning and Development*: Driss Merroun. *Housing and Urban Policy*: Mohamed Nabil Benabdellah. *Agriculture and Marine Fisheries*: Aziz Akhenouch. *National Education and Vocational Training*: Rachid Belmokhtar. *Higher Education, Scientific Research and Executive Training*: Lahcen Daoudi. *Infrastructure, Transport and Logistics*: Aziz Rabbah. *Industry, Trade, Investment and the Digital Economy*: Moulay El Alamy. *Youth and Sports*: Lahcen Sekkouri. *Health*: El Hossein El Ouardi. *Communication and Government Spokesperson*: Mustapha El Khalfi. *Energy, Mines, Water and Environment*: Abdelkader Amara. *Tourism*: Lahcen Haddad.

Solidarity, Women, Family and Social Development: Bassima Hakkaoui. *Culture:* Mohamed Amine Sbihi. *Crafts, and Social and Co-operative Economy:* Fatema Marouane. *Employment and Social Affairs:* Abdesslam Seddiki. *Minister Responsible for Moroccan Expatriates and Migration Affairs:* Anis Birou. *Minister Responsible for Relations with Parliament:* Abdelaziz El Omari. *Secretary General of the Government:* Driss Dahak.

Office of the Prime Minister (French and Arabic only):
<http://www.pm.gov.ma>

CURRENT LEADERS

Mohammed VI ibn al-Hasan

Position
King

Introduction

Mohammed VI ibn al-Hasan was crowned King in July 1999 after the death of his father, King Hassan II. Less austere than his father, he has promoted modest political reforms while retaining ultimate authority. He has also encouraged private investment in key economic sectors, although there is still widespread hardship and high unemployment.

Early Life

King Mohammed VI was born on 21 Aug. 1963 in Rabat, Morocco. In 1985 he graduated from the College of Law in the Rabat Mohammed V University. In 1987 he took a degree in political science and in 1993 was awarded a law doctorate from the French University of Nice-Sophia Antipolis.

Mohammed undertook his first official royal duty aged 11 and by the time he was 20 he had led a Moroccan delegation to the Franco-African conference and negotiated with the Organization of African Unity (now the African Union) over the Western Sahara conflict.

Appointed head of the general staff of the Royal Armed Forces in 1985, he succeeded to the throne in 1999.

Career in Office

Mohammed voiced support for developing a market economy and urged increased private sector investment. However, economic liberalization has not significantly alleviated Morocco's widespread poverty or reduced unemployment. Political power remained concentrated in the monarchy until protests in early 2011—reflecting disaffection across much of the Arab world—prompted Mohammed to cede constitutional reforms in July that year, with some of the monarchy's powers being transferred to parliament and the prime minister. In line with the new constitution, Mohammed was obliged to choose Abdelilah Benkirane as his new premier following the Islamist Party of Justice and Development's victory in parliamentary elections in Nov. 2011.

In foreign policy, Mohammed has co-operated with the USA in its anti-terror initiatives since the Sept. 2001 attacks. Morocco has itself been targeted by terrorist violence, including co-ordinated suicide bombings in Casablanca in May 2003 and further incidents in 2007 and April 2011. Elsewhere, Mohammed has expressed support for Palestinian claims to their own independent state.

In 2002 the King came into conflict with Spain when Moroccan forces landed on the uninhabited island of Perejil (a Spanish possession since 1668) off the Moroccan coast. Spain launched a bloodless counter-assault before withdrawing its troops on the understanding that neither country would occupy the island. In Jan. 2006 Spain's then prime minister, Rodríguez Zapatero, became the first Spanish leader in 25 years to make an official visit to the enclaves of Melilla and Ceuta. However, a subsequent visit to the territories by Spain's King Juan Carlos in Nov. 2007

was criticized by Mohammed, and tension arose again in Aug. 2010 following incidents near the Melilla border.

Abdelilah Benkirane

Position
Prime Minister

Introduction

Abdelilah Benkirane became prime minister in Nov. 2011 after his moderate, left-leaning Islamist party won a majority at the Arab Spring-inspired legislative elections.

Early Life

Benkirane was born in al-Akkari, a working class suburb of Rabat, on 4 April 1954. In 1979 he graduated in science and mechanical engineering from Rabat's Mohammed V University. While a student he joined Chabiba Islamiya (Islamic Youth), a banned militant group, but later distanced himself from the organization.

During the early 1980s he established a private school in Rabat and taught physics there. In 1983 he jointly founded a moderate, left-leaning Islamist group, Al Jamaa Al Islamiya, which recognized the legitimacy of the monarchy. Benkirane oversaw the party's gradual development during the 1980s despite official resistance to a fully-fledged Islamist political party.

Al Jamaa Al Islamiya received a setback in 1992 when civil war broke out between Islamist and government forces in neighbouring Algeria. However, in 1997 Benkirane and other moderate Islamists joined forces with the ailing Popular Democratic and Constitutional Movement (MPDC), with the encouragement of the interior minister, Driss Basri. In elections in Nov. that year, Benkirane was elected as representative for the coastal city of Salé. The following year the MPDC changed its name to the Party of Justice and Development (PJD), putting its support behind the new socialist prime minister, Abderrahmane Youssoufi.

In the Sept. 2002 parliamentary elections Benkirane was re-elected for Salé while the PJD won in most of the districts where it was permitted to field candidates, taking 42 parliamentary seats. In May 2003 a series of suicide bombings perpetrated by the radical Islamist group, Salafia Jihadia, killed 45 in Casablanca and put all of Morocco's Islamist groups under the spotlight. Amid opposition calls for the PJD to be disbanded, Benkirane eschewed the 'Islamist' label, opting instead to describe the party as of 'Islamic reference'. He was elected PJD leader in July 2008, succeeding Saadeddine Othmani.

Echoing similar action across the Arab world, Rabat and other cities witnessed reformist protests in Feb. 2011. Following approval in a referendum, King Mohammed VI amended the constitution in July 2011 to give new powers to the prime minister, to be selected from the largest party in parliament. In elections on 25 Nov. 2011 the PJD took 107 seats, almost twice as many as the second place Istiqlal Party. Benkirane had campaigned on a platform of fighting corruption, reforming the education system and creating jobs. The PJD formed a coalition with three parties that had been part of previous governments and Benkirane was appointed premier on 29 Nov. 2011.

Career in Office

Benkirane set an ambitious goal of average GDP growth of more than 5% per year and of bringing down unemployment to below 8% by 2017. However, in May 2012 tens of thousands rallied in Casablanca demanding jobs and accusing the government of failing to deliver on promised reforms.

Following the resignation of the Istiqlal Party from the governing coalition in mid-2013, Benkirane forged a power-sharing agreement with the National Rally of Independents and the new administration was appointed by the king in Oct. that year. He has retained a high approval rating in opinion polls—around 60%

in March 2015, particularly among younger Moroccans—compared to his predecessors and political opponents.

DEFENCE

Compulsory national military service was abolished in 2006. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$3,730m. (US\$114 per capita), representing 3.5% of GDP.

Army

The Army is deployed in two commands: Northern Zone and Southern Zone. There is also a Royal Guard of 1,500. Strength in 2011 was an estimated 175,000 (100,000 conscripts). There is also a Royal Gendarmerie of 20,000, an Auxiliary Force of 30,000 and reserves of 150,000.

Navy

The Navy includes three frigates, 49 patrol and coastal combatants and six amphibious craft.

Personnel in 2011 numbered 7,800, including 1,500 marines. Bases are located at Casablanca, Agadir, Al Hoceima, Dakhla and Tangier.

Air Force

Personnel strength (2011) 13,000, with 72 combat-capable aircraft, including F-5s and Mirage F-1s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

The land border between Morocco and Algeria has been closed since 1994 following a hotel bombing in Marrakesh in which Algeria was suspected of being involved.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 16.4% of GDP in 2009, industry 28.6% and services 55.0%.

Overview

The coalition government formed at the start of 2012 in the aftermath of popular protests the previous year embarked on cutting public subsidies, reforming pensions and encouraging greater competition. Public service reform was also high on the agenda with a view to improving education and healthcare provision.

Despite the regional unrest resulting from the Arab Spring, growth averaged almost 4% per year between 2010 and 2013. Trade is focused on the European Union, which in 2010 accounted for 59.3% of exports and 57.2% of imports. In March 2012 an agreement between the EU and Morocco abolishing tariffs on a range of industrial goods came into force.

Extreme poverty stands at only 0.3% but income inequality is stubbornly high, with 13.3% of the population living just above the poverty line. Agriculture remains a key industry along with fisheries and forestry. About 33% of the rural poor are employed in the informal agricultural sector. Unemployment stood at 9.2% in 2013, but urban youth unemployment measured over 35%. The labour participation rate is among the lowest among developing economies. Long-term job creation requires an improvement in the general business environment.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *dirham* (MAD) of 100 *centimes*, introduced in 1959. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$14,710m. in July 2005, gold reserves 708,000 troy oz and total money supply was DH353,598m. Inflation was 1.9% in 2013 and 0.4% in 2014.

Budget

Revenues in 2012 totalled DH228.0bn. and expenditures DH293.9bn. Tax revenue accounted for 88.0% of revenues; current expenditure accounted for 80.1% of total expenditures.

VAT is 20% (reduced rates, 14%, 10% and 7%).

Performance

Real GDP growth was 3.0% in 2012, 4.7% in 2013 and 2.4% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$110.0bn. (including Western Sahara).

Banking and Finance

The central bank is the Bank Al Maghrib (*Governor*, Abdellatif Jouahri), which had assets of DH226,667m. in Dec. 2011. The largest bank is Attijariwafa Bank, with assets of US\$40.0bn. in Dec. 2011. Other leading banks are Banque Populaire and BMCE Bank. Morocco's external debt amounted to US\$25,403m. in 2010 (equivalent to 28.1% of GNI), up from US\$16,174m. in 2005.

There is a stock exchange in Casablanca.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.3 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 6.7m. kW in 2011. Production was 24.36bn. kWh (approximately 88% thermal) in 2011 and consumption per capita 904 kWh. Morocco aims to have over 40% of its electricity from renewables by 2020 following the opening of a new solar power station in Feb. 2016.

Oil and Gas

Natural gas reserves in 2013 were 1.4bn. cu. metres; output (2009), 44m. cu. metres. Offshore exploration for oil is currently under way.

Minerals

The principal mineral exploited is phosphate (Morocco has the largest reserves in the world), the output of which was 27.24m. tonnes in 2006. Other minerals (in tonnes, 2006) are: barytine, 628,400; salt, 506,700; zinc, 148,700; lead, 59,100; iron, 35,500; copper, 17,800; manganese, 4,815; silver, 246.

Agriculture

Agricultural production is subject to drought; about 1.35m. ha. were irrigated in 2002. 85% of farmland is individually owned. Only 1% of farms are over 50 ha.; most are under 3 ha. There were 8.40m. ha. of arable land in 2002 and 887,000 ha. of permanent crops. Main land usage, 2003 (in 1,000 ha.): wheat, 2,989; barley, 2,267; maize, 247. There were 43,226 tractors in 2001 and 3,763 harvester-threshers. Production in 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 5,147; sugar beets, 3,428; barley, 2,620; potatoes, 1,435; tomatoes, 1,004. Livestock, 2002: sheep, 16.34m.; goats, 5.09m.; cattle, 2.67m.; asses, 982,000; chickens, 137m. Livestock products in 2003 included (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 1,311; meat, 598.

Forestry

Forests covered 5.13m. ha. in 2010, or 11% of the total land area. Timber production was 7.13m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 was 1,136,240 tonnes (sea fish, 1,129,014 tonnes). Morocco's annual catch is the highest of any African country.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Morocco in March 2015 were Maroc Telecom, US\$11.7bn.; and Attijariwafa Bank, US\$7.7bn.

In 2006 industry contributed 27.8% of GDP, with manufacturing accounting for 16.5%. Production in 1,000 tonnes (2004 unless otherwise indicated): cement, 9,828; residual fuel oil, 2,264; distillate fuel oil, 2,254; sugar (2005), 1,059; petrol, 257; paper and paperboard (2005 estimate), 129; olive oil (2004–05), 50.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 12,256,000 (10,629,000 in 2003). 52.5% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 9.2% of the population was unemployed. Of those in employment in 2012, 39.4% worked in services, 39.2% in agriculture and 21.4% in industry. 26.9% of the labour force in 2012 was female.

Morocco had 51,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2010 were US\$35,379m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$17,765m. Imports in 2006 included: machinery and transport equipment, 27.7%; mineral fuels, 21.6%; chemicals and related products, 9.7%; food and live animals, 7.0%. Exports included: apparel and clothing accessories, 25.8%; machinery and transport equipment, 17.2%; chemicals and related products, 13.4%; fish and seafood, 9.3%. Main import suppliers, 2006: France, 16.5%; Spain, 11.6%; Saudi Arabia, 6.8%; Italy, 6.4%. Main export markets, 2006: France, 28.4%; Spain, 20.8%; UK, 6.0%; Italy, 4.9%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 57,799 km of classified roads, including 813 km of motorways and 11,251 km of main roads. By 2010 the motorway network had been extended to 1,042 km. In 2007 freight transport totalled 697m. tonne-km. In 2007 there were 1,644,500 passenger cars in use, 525,300 lorries and vans and 22,800 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 58,924 road accidents in 2007 (3,838 fatalities).

Rail

In 2010 there were 2,109 km of railways, of which 1,284 km were electrified. Passenger-km travelled in 2009 came to 4.19bn. and freight tonne-km to 4.11bn. Construction began in 2011 of Morocco's first high speed rail link, initially from Tangier to Kénitra and eventually to Casablanca. In 2003 the construction of two 38 km-long rail tunnels under the Straits of Gibraltar was agreed in principle with Morocco. However, as of 2015 there were still no firm plans to begin the project.

Civil Aviation

The national carrier is Royal Air Maroc, which in 2013 carried 5,856,000 passengers (5,170,000 on international flights). The major international airport is Mohammed V at Casablanca; there are eight other airports. Casablanca handled 7,186,331 passengers in 2012 (6,551,781 on international flights) and 50,567 tonnes of freight. Marrakesh (Menara) handled 3,373,475 passengers in 2012 and Agadir (Al Massira) 1,384,931.

Shipping

The busiest ports are Casablanca (which handled 26,572,000 tonnes of foreign cargo in 2008), Mohammedia, Nador, Tanger Med and Tangier. In Jan. 2009 there were 37 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 341,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 2,925,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscribers numbered 42,424,000 in 2013 (128.5 per 100 persons). The main telecommunication company is Maroc Telecom, which was privatized in 2001. Maroc Telecom's principal competitor is Méditel. 56.0% of the population were internet users in 2013. In June 2012 there were 4.6m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The legal system is based on French and Islamic law codes. There are a Supreme Court, 21 courts of appeal, 65 courts of first

instance, 196 centres with resident judges and 706 communal jurisdictions for petty offences.

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was approximately 72,000 (220 per 100,000 of national population). On ascending to the throne in July 1999, King Mohammed VI pardoned and ordered the release of 7,988 prisoners and reduced the terms of 38,224 others. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Morocco 86th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 54th for civil justice.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2009 was 56.1% (68.9% among males and 43.9% among females). Education in Berber languages has been permitted since 1994; Berber languages were officially added to the syllabus in 2003. Education is compulsory from the age of six to 15. In 2008–09 pre-primary schools had an estimated 33,000 teachers for 722,000 children and there were 145,000 teachers at primary schools for 3,851,000 pupils. In 2006–07 there were 2,173,000 pupils in secondary schools. There were 20,000 teaching staff at universities for 419,000 students in 2008–09. The University of al-Karaouine, founded in Fez in 859, is considered to be the oldest university in the world. There is an English-language university at Ifrane.

In 2008 public expenditure on education came to 5.6% of GDP.

Health

In 2006 there were 18,269 physicians, 3,473 dentists, 27,658 paramedical personnel and 8,002 pharmacists. There were 133 public hospitals in 2006 with about 27,000 beds, a provision of 87 beds per 100,000 inhabitants.

RELIGION

Islam is the established state religion. 99% of the population are Sunni Muslims. There is also a small Catholic minority.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Morocco has nine sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Medina of Fez (inscribed on the list in 1981); the Medina of Marrakesh (1985); the Ksar of Ait-Ben-Haddou (1987); the Historic City of Meknès (1996); the Archaeological Site of Volubilis (1997 and 2008); the Medina of Tétouan (1997); the Medina of Essaouira/Magador (2001); the Portuguese City of Mazagan, now part of the city of El Jadida (2004); and Rabat, Modern Capital and Historic City (2012).

Press

In 2008 there were 33 paid-for daily newspapers. The leading dailies are the Arabic-language *Al-Massae*, *Assabah* and *Al-Ahdath al-Maghrebia* and the French-language *Le Matin du Sahara et du Maghreb*.

Tourism

In 2010 there were a record 9,288,000 non-resident tourists (excluding same-day visitors), up from 8,341,000 in 2009 and 8,209,000 in 2008.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Morocco in the United Kingdom (49 Queen's Gate Gdns, London, SW7 5NE)

Ambassador: HH Princess Lalla Joumala Alaoui.

Of the United Kingdom in Morocco (28 avenue S.A.R. Sidi Mohammed, Souissi (BP45), Rabat 10105)

Ambassador: Karen Betts.

Of Morocco in the USA (1601 21st St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Mohamed Rachad Bouhlal.

Of the USA in Morocco (Km 5.7, Ave. Mohamed VI, Souissi, Rabat 10170)

Ambassador: Dwight L. Bush.

Of Morocco to the United Nations

Ambassador: Omar Hilale.

Of Morocco to the European Union

Ambassador: Menouar Alem.

FURTHER READING

Direction de la Statistique. *Annuaire Statistique du Maroc.—Conjoncture Economique*. Quarterly.—*Bulletin Officiel*. Weekly.

Bourqia, Rahma and Gilson Miller, Susan, (eds.) *In the Shadow of the Sultan: Culture, Power and Politics in Morocco*. 2000
Pennell, C. R., *Morocco: From Empire to Independence*. 2003

National library: Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, 5 Avenue Ibn Batouta, BP 1003, Rabat.

National Statistical Office: Direction de la Statistique, Haut-Commissariat au Plan, BP 178, Rabat.

Website (French only): <http://www.hcp.ma>

Western Sahara

GENERAL DETAILS

The Western Sahara was designated a non-decolonized territory by the United Nations in 1975, its borders having been marked as a result of agreements made between France, Spain and Morocco in 1900, 1904 and 1912. Since the mid-1970s, following Spain's administrative withdrawal and Mauritania's renunciation of its territorial claims, sovereignty over the area has been in dispute between Morocco and the Algerian-backed Polisario Front (Popular Front for the Liberation of the Saguia el Hamra and Rio de Oro), which proclaimed a government-in-exile of the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic in Feb. 1976. Morocco has resisted autonomy proposals by the UN, which has maintained a

peacekeeping mission to the territory since 1991. In Aug. 2014 it numbered 213 uniformed personnel from 35 countries.

Approximate area, 264,300 sq. km (102,000 sq. miles). Around 500,000 inhabitants are within Moroccan jurisdiction. Another estimated 100,000 Sahrawis live in refugee camps around Tindouf in southwest Algeria. The main towns are El-Aaiún (Laâyoune), the capital (provisional population of 217,732 at the 2014 census), Dakhla and Es-Semara.

Life expectancy at birth (2005–10) male, 64.3 years; female, 68.1 years. Birth rate (2005–10) per 1,000 population: 22.6; death rate: 5.9.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 573,000.

The population is Arabic-speaking, and almost entirely Sunni Muslim.

President: Mohammed Abdelaziz.

Prime Minister: Abdelkader Taleb Oumar.

Rich phosphate deposits were discovered in 1963 at Bu Craa. Morocco holds 100% of the shares of the former Spanish state-controlled company Phosboucraa. Production reached 5.6m. tonnes in 1975, but exploitation has been severely reduced by guerrilla activity. After a nearly complete collapse, production and transportation of phosphate resumed in 1978, ceased again, and then resumed in 1982. Installed electrical capacity was an estimated 58,000 kW in 2007, with production in 2007 of approximately 90m. kWh. Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels in 2008 were the equivalent of 0.8 tonnes per capita. There are about 6,100 km of motorable tracks, but only about 500 km of paved roads. There are airports at El-Aaiún and Dakhla. As most of the land is desert, less than 19% is in agricultural use, with about 2,000 tonnes of grain produced annually. Forests covered 0.71m. ha. in 2010, or 3% of the total land area. There are hospitals at El-Aaiún, Dakhla and Es-Semara.

FURTHER READING

Sheley, Toby, *Endgame in the Western Sahara: What Future for Africa's Last Colony?* 2004

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MOZAMBIQUE



area of 799,380 sq. km (308,642 sq. miles) and a population, according to the 2007 census, of 20,252,223 (10,505,533 females), giving a density of 25.3 per sq. km. In 2011, 39.2% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 27.98m.

The areas, populations and capitals of the provinces are:

Province	Sq. km	2007 census	Capital
Cabo Delgado	82,625	1,606,568	Pemba
Gaza	75,709	1,228,514	Xai-Xai
Inhambane	68,615	1,271,818	Inhambane
Manica	61,661	1,412,248	Chimoio
City of Maputo	300	1,094,628	—
Province of Maputo	26,058	1,205,709	Maputo
Nampula	81,606	3,985,613	Nampula
Niassa	129,056	1,170,783	Lichinga
Sofala	68,018	1,642,920	Beira
Tete	100,724	1,783,967	Tete
Zambézia	105,008	3,849,455	Quelimane

The capital is Maputo (2007 population, 1,094,628). Other large cities (with 2007 populations) are Matola (671,556), Nampula (471,717) and Beira (431,583).

The main ethnolinguistic groups are the Makua/Lomwe (52% of the population), the Tsonga/Ronga (24%), the Nyanja/Sena (12%) and Shona (6%).

Portuguese remains the official language, but vernaculars are widely spoken throughout the country. English is also widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 877,000; deaths, 357,000. Estimated rates per 1,000 population, 2008: births, 39.2; deaths, 15.9. Infant mortality per 1,000 live births, 2010, 92. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 49.3 years for males and 51.0 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.6%; fertility rate, 2008, 5.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A humid tropical climate, with a dry season from June to Sept. In general, temperatures and rainfall decrease from north to south. Maputo, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 30" (760 mm). Beira, Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 60" (1,522 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 2 Nov. 1990 the People's Assembly unanimously voted in favour of a new constitution, which came into force on 30 Nov. This changed the name of the state to 'Republic of Mozambique', legalized opposition parties, provided for universal secret elections and introduced a bill of rights including the right to strike, press freedoms and *habeas corpus*. The head of state is the *President*, directly elected for a five-year term. Parliament is a 250-member *Assembly of the Republic*, elected for a five-year term by proportional representation.

National Anthem

'Patria Amada' ('Beloved Motherland'); words and tune by J. Sigaulane Chemane.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the parliamentary elections of 15 Oct. 2014 the Liberation Front of Mozambique (FRELIMO) won 144 of the 250 seats with 55.9% of the vote, the Mozambican National Resistance (RENAMO) 89 with 32.5% and the Democratic Movement of Mozambique 17 with 8.4%. Turnout was 48.6%.

República de Moçambique
(Republic of Mozambique)

Capital: Maputo

Population estimate, 2015: 27.98m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,123

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.416/180

Internet domain extension: .mz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Mozambique was at first ruled as part of Portuguese India but a separate administration was created in 1752. Following a decade of guerrilla activity, independence was achieved on 25 June 1975. A one-party state dominated by the Liberation Front of Mozambique (FRELIMO) was set up but armed insurgency led by the Mozambican National Resistance (RENAMO) continued until 4 Oct. 1992. The peace treaty provided for all weapons to be handed over to the UN and all armed groups to be disbanded within six months. In 1994 the country held its first multi-party elections. In early 2000 some 700 people died in the floods that made thousands homeless.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Mozambique is bounded east by the Indian Ocean, south by South Africa, southwest by Swaziland, west by South Africa and Zimbabwe and north by Zambia, Malaŵi and Tanzania. It has an

In the presidential election, also held on 15 Oct. 2014, Filipe Nyusi of FRELIMO took 57.0% of the vote against 36.6% for RENAMO's Afonso Dhlakama and 6.4% for Daviz Simango of the Democratic Movement of Mozambique. Turnout was 48.5%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Filipe Nyusi; b. 1959 (FRELIMO; sworn in 15 Jan. 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Carlos Agostinho do Rosário (FRELIMO; sworn in 19 Jan. 2015).

Minister of Agriculture and Food Security: José Condugua António Pacheco. *Culture and Tourism:* Silva Armando Dunduro. *Defence:* Atanásio Salvador Ntumuke. *Economy and Finance:* Adriano Afonso Maleiane. *Education and Human Development:* Luís Jorge Manuel Teodósio António Ferrão. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Oldemiro Júlio Marques Balói. *Gender, Children and Social Welfare:* Cidália Manuel Chauque Oliveira. *Health:* Nazira Karimo Vali Abdula. *Industry and Commerce:* Ernesto Max Elias Tonela. *Interior:* Jaime Basílio Monteiro. *Justice, Constitutional Affairs and Religion:* Abdurremane Lino de Almeida. *Labour, Employment and Social Security:* Vitória Dias Diogo. *Land, Environment and Rural Development:* Celso Ismael Correia. *Mineral Resources and Energy:* Pedro Conceição Couto. *Public Works, Housing and Water Resources:* Carlos Bonete Martinho. *Science and Technology, and Higher and Vocational Education:* Jorge Olívio Penicela Nhambiu. *Sea, Inland Waters and Fisheries:* Agostinho Salvador Mondlane. *State Administration and Civil Service:* Carmelita Rita Namashulua. *Transport and Communications:* Carlos Alberto Fortes Mesquita. *Veterans' Affairs:* Eusébio Lambo Gumbiwa. *Youth and Sport:* Alberto Hawa Januário Nkutumula. *Chief of Staff in the President's Office:* Adelaide Anchia Amurane.

Government Website (Portuguese only):

<http://www.portaldogoverno.gov.mz>

CURRENT LEADERS

Filipe Nyusi

Position

President

Introduction

Filipe Nyusi took office in Jan. 2015 as the fourth successive Liberation Front of Mozambique (FRELIMO) head of state.

Early Life

Filipe Nyusi was born on 9 Feb. 1959 in Namau, in the province of Cabo Delgado, to parents who were members of the FRELIMO movement. After fighting broke out in the mid-1960s, he became a refugee in Tanzania where he attended a FRELIMO school in Tunduru. In 1973 he received political and military training at its base in Nachingwea.

He then returned to Mozambique and completed his schooling before studying mechanical engineering at Brno University of Technology in Czechoslovakia. From 1992 he worked at Mozambique's ports and railways authority (CFM), and from 1993–95 he served as director of railways of the northern division (CFM-Norte). Between 1995 and 2007 he was its managing director. In 1999 he undertook postgraduate studies in management at the UK's Victoria University of Manchester (now the University of Manchester). In 2007 he was appointed to CFM's board of directors.

From 2008–14 Nyusi served as defence minister under President Guebuza. In Sept. 2012 he was elected to FRELIMO's central committee and in March 2014 entered the contest to be its presidential candidate. Regarded as a close ally of President Guebuza—in contrast to his main rival, former prime minister

Luisa Diogo—Nyusi achieved an outright majority of 68% in the second round of voting.

In Sept. 2014, after the Mozambican National Resistance (RENAMO) had called off its low-level insurgency, campaigning got under way for the Oct. 2014 general elections. RENAMO and the Democratic Movement of Mozambique were the leading opposition parties. Nyusi campaigned on pledges to continue developing the oil and gas industries and address wealth disparity. In a closely fought race, he emerged the victor with 57% of the vote. Following the vote, opposition parties made allegations of electoral fraud; RENAMO boycotted the first sitting of parliament but promised not to resume violence.

Career in Office

Nyusi took office on 15 Jan. 2015. His cabinet appointments were regarded as a sign that he was distancing himself from his predecessor and tending more towards consensus politics. His principal challenges are to improve living standards for the general population and manage political discontent in order to avoid a return to unrest.

DEFENCE

The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. Defence expenditure totalled US\$75m. in 2013 (US\$3 per capita), representing 0.5% of GDP. Conscription for both men and women is for two years.

Army

Personnel numbered around 9–10,000 in 2011.

Navy

Naval personnel in 2011 were believed to total 200.

Air Force

Personnel (2011) 1,000 (including air defence units). There were two attack helicopters although their serviceability was in doubt but no combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 31.5% of GDP in 2009, industry 23.6% and services 44.9%.

Overview

Following the end of civil war in 1992, political stability alongside fiscal and structural reform contributed to sound economic growth. Between 1993 and 2009 Mozambique had the fastest-growing non-oil economy in sub-Saharan Africa, with growth averaging 7.5% per year. However, poverty remains widespread, with the country ranked close to the bottom of the Human Development Index.

Natural disasters are an ongoing threat. Floods in Jan.–Feb. 2013 damaged crops and infrastructure, leading to inflation underpinned by rising food prices. Long-term challenges include diversifying the economy and improving education, health and infrastructure provision.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *new metical* (MZN) of 100 *centavos*, which replaced the *metrical* (MZM) in July 2006. The currency was revalued at a rate of 1 new metical = 1,000 meticais. Inflation was 4.2% in 2013 and 2.3% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$979m. in July 2005 and total money supply was 18,258.3bn. meticais.

Budget

In 2011 revenues were 108,208m. meticais and expenditures 121,410m. meticais.

Performance

Mozambique is one of Africa's fastest-expanding economies. There was real GDP growth of 7.1% in 2012 and 7.4% in both 2013 and 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$15.9bn.

Banking and Finance

Most banks had been nationalized by 1979. The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Mozambique (*Governor*, Ernesto Gouveia Gove) which hived off its commercial functions in 1992 to the newly founded Commercial Bank of Mozambique. It in turn merged in 2001 with Banco Internacional de Moçambique, which now trades as Millennium bim and is the country's largest bank. In July 2010 the Bank of Mozambique had external assets of US\$2,105.0m. In 2008 there were 14 commercial banks, one microbank and six credit co-operatives. The Mozambique Stock Exchange opened in Maputo in Oct. 1999. By the late 1990s financial services had become one of the fastest-growing areas of the economy. Foreign debt was US\$4,124m. in 2010, representing 43.8% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 2.5m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 16.83bn. kWh; consumption per capita was 547 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Since 2010 there have been prolific natural gas discoveries in the northern offshore Rovuma basin. In 2013 natural gas reserves were 2.8trn. cu. metres; output in 2009 was 2.9bn. cu. metres. Mozambique could potentially become one of the world's largest liquefied natural gas exporters. Both onshore and offshore foreign companies are prospecting for oil.

Minerals

There are deposits of pegamite, tantalite, graphite, apatite, tin, iron ore and bauxite. Other known reserves are: nepheline, syenite, magnetite, copper, garnet, kaolin, asbestos, bentonite, limestone, gold, titanium and tin. Mozambique also has extensive—largely unexploited—coal reserves. Output in 2005 (in 1,000 tonnes): aluminium, 554; sea salt (estimate), 80; bauxite, 10; coal, 3.

Agriculture

All land is owned by the state but concessions are given. There were an estimated 4.2m. ha. of arable land in 2002 and 0.24m. ha. of permanent crops. Around 107,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. There were about 5,750 tractors in 2002. Production in 1,000 tonnes (2003): cassava, 6,150; maize, 1,248; sugarcane, 400; sorghum, 314; coconuts, 265; rice, 200; groundnuts, 110. Livestock, 2003 estimates: 1.32m. cattle, 392,000 goats, 180,000 pigs, 125,000 sheep, 28m. chickens.

Forestry

In 2010 there were 39.02m. ha. of forests, or 50% of the land area, including eucalyptus, pine and rare hardwoods. In 2011 timber production was 18.20m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 150,634 tonnes, of which 118,893 tonnes were from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Although the country is overwhelmingly rural, there is some substantial industry in and around Maputo (steel, engineering, textiles, processing, docks and railways). A huge aluminium smelter, Mozal, was constructed in two phases—the last phase was completed in 2003. Production exceeds its theoretical annual capacity of 506,000 tonnes and is a focal point in the country's strategy of attracting foreign investment.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 12,105,000 (9,332,000 in 2003). 84.5% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 22.5% of the population was unemployed.

Mozambique had 0.17m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$2,869m. in 2006 (US\$2,408m. in 2005). Exports (f.o.b.) totalled US\$2,381m. in 2006 (US\$1,783m. in 2005). Principal imports in 2003: mineral fuels, 16.5%; machinery and apparatus, 16.2%; foodstuffs, 12.3%; transport equipment, 9.0%. Principal exports in 2003: aluminium, 54.4%; electricity, 10.9%; prawns, 7.3%; cotton, 3.1%. Main import suppliers in 2003: South Africa, 37.3%; Australia, 12.1%; USA, 5.9%; India, 4.2%. Main export markets in 2003: Belgium, 43.5%; South Africa, 16.2%; Spain, 6.7%; Portugal, 3.7%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2008 there were 29,323 km of roads, of which 17.9% were paved. There were 290,600 vehicles in 2008. There were 5,438 road accidents in 2008, with 1,529 fatalities. The flooding of early 2000 washed away at least one fifth of the country's main road linking the north and the south.

Rail

The railway system consists of three separate networks, with principal routes on 1,067 mm gauge radiating from the ports of Maputo, Beira and Nacala. Total length in 2009 was 3,116 km, mainly on 1,067 mm gauge with some 762 mm gauge lines, but only 1,929 km was operational. In 2009 passenger-km travelled on the Mozambique Ports and Railways network came to 164m. and freight tonne-km to 2,078m.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Maputo and Beira. The national carrier is the state-owned Linhas Aéreas de Moçambique (LAM), which in 2013 carried 684,000 passengers (462,000 on domestic flights). In the same year it served ten domestic and five international destinations. In 2012 Maputo handled 839,390 passengers (454,236 on international flights) and Beira 164,324 (105,467 on domestic flights).

Shipping

The principal ports are Maputo, Beira, Nacala and Quelimane. In Jan. 2009 there were six ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 5,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 5,971,000 mobile phone subscribers in 2009 (260.8 per 1,000 inhabitants), up from just 51,000 in 2000. Fixed telephone lines numbered 82,400 in 2009, down from 87,400 in 2002. In 2009 there were 92,000 mobile broadband subscriptions and 12,500 fixed broadband internet subscriptions. There were 248,000 Facebook users in June 2012.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The 1990 constitution provides for an independent judiciary, *habeas corpus*, and an entitlement to legal advice on arrest. The death penalty was abolished in Nov. 1990.

The population in penal institutions in Oct. 2010 was 15,249 (65 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 54%.

In 2007 there were 4,563,633 pupils with 70,389 teaching staff in primary schools; and 444,926 pupils with 12,064 teaching staff

at secondary schools. Private schools and universities were permitted to function in 1990. There were 28,298 students and 3,009 academic staff in higher education in 2005. The largest higher education institution is the Eduardo Mondlane University, founded in 1962 and granted university status in 1968.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 5.8% of GNI and 21.0% of total government spending.

Health

There were (2004) 46 hospitals, 722 health centres and 479 medical posts. There were two psychiatric hospitals. In 2012 there were four doctors for every 100,000 population, 41 nurses and midwives for every 100,000 and six pharmaceutical personnel per 100,000. Private health care was introduced alongside the national health service in 1992.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was 56.7% Christian and 18.0% Muslim; 7.4% were folk religionists and 17.9% religiously unaffiliated. Of the Christians in 2010, an estimated 51% were Catholics and 48% Protestants. In Feb. 2016 there were two cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Mozambique has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Island of Mozambique (inscribed on the list in 1991), a Portuguese trading post with a style of architecture unchanged since the 16th century.

Press

There were two well-established daily newspapers in 2008 (*Notícias* and *Diário* in Maputo and Beira respectively) with a combined circulation of 13,000.

Tourism

Tourism is a potential growth area for the country. There were 3,110,000 non-resident visitors in 2009 (2,617,000 in 2008).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mozambique in the United Kingdom (21 Fitzroy Sq., London, W1T 6EL)

High Commissioner: Filipe Chidumo.

Of the United Kingdom in Mozambique (Ave. Vladimir Lenine 310, Maputo)

High Commissioner: Joanna Kuenssberg.

Of Mozambique in the USA (1525, New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Amélia Matos Sumbana.

Of the USA in Mozambique (Ave. Kenneth Kaunda 193, Maputo)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Charge d'Affaires a.i.: Mark Cassayre.

Of Mozambique to the United Nations

Ambassador: Antonio Gumende.

Of Mozambique to the European Union

Ambassador: Ana Nemba Uaiene.

FURTHER READING

Alden, Chris, *Mozambique and the Construction of the New African State: From Negotiations to Nation Building*. 2001

Cabrita, João M., *Mozambique: The Tortuous Road to Democracy*. 2001

Finnegan, W., *A Complicated War: the Harrowing of Mozambique*. 1992

Manning, Carrie L., *The Politics of Peace in Mozambique: Post-Conflict Democratization, 1992–2000*. 2002

Newitt, M., *A History of Mozambique*. 1996

Pitcher, M. Anne, *Transforming Mozambique: The Politics of Privatization, 1975–2000*. 2002

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estatística, Av. Ahmed Sekou Touré, No. 21, Maputo.

Website: <http://www.ine.gov.mz>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

MYANMAR



Pyidaunzu Thanmāda Myāma Nainngandaw
(Republic of the Union of Myanmar)

Capitals: Naypyidaw/Pyinmana (Administrative and Legislative), Yangon/Rangoon (Commercial)

Population estimate, 2015: 53.90m.

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 3,998

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.536/148

Internet domain extension: .mm

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

After Burma's invasion of the kingdom of Assam, the British East India Company retaliated in defence of its Indian interests and in 1826 drove the Burmese out of India. Territory was annexed in south Burma but the kingdom of Upper Burma, ruled from Mandalay, remained independent. A second war with Britain in 1852 ended with the British annexation of the Irrawaddy Delta. In 1885 the British invaded and occupied Upper Burma. In 1886 all Burma became a province of the Indian empire. There were violent uprisings in the 1930s and in 1937 Burma was separated from India and permitted some degree of self-government.

Independence was achieved in 1948. In 1958 there was an army coup, and another in 1962 led by Gen. Ne Win, who installed a Revolutionary Council and dissolved parliament.

The Council lasted until March 1974 when the country became a one-party socialist republic. On 18 Sept. 1988 the Armed Forces seized power and set up the State Law and Order Restoration Council (SLORC). Since then civil unrest has accounted for thousands of deaths. On 19 June 1989 the government changed the name of the country in English to the Union of Myanmar. Aung San Suu Kyi, leader of the opposition National League for Democracy (NLD), was put under house arrest in July 1989. In spite of her continuing detention, her party won the 1990 election by a landslide, but the military junta refused to accept the results. In 1992 Than Shwe became national leader, beginning 19 years of hard-line rule until he stepped down in 2011. Aung San Suu Kyi was freed in July 1995 but was detained again on several further occasions before being released most recently in Nov. 2010.

In Aug. 2007 the government implemented fuel price hikes that prompted public protests, led chiefly by students and political activists. Despite the authorities taking a hard line, the demonstrations were given renewed force when several thousand monks came out in support in mid-Sept. The government crackdown, during which thousands of monks were reportedly rounded up and several protesters killed, brought condemnation from the international community.

In May 2008 the Irrawaddy delta suffered a cyclone that caused massive damage, claimed an estimated 145,000 lives and left 1m. people displaced. Nonetheless, the following week the government proceeded with a referendum on a new constitution, which it claimed secured 92% support. In Nov. 2010 the pro-government Union Solidarity and Development Party won the first elections for 20 years. Thein Sein became president, overseeing a transition towards civilian rule, although the military has retained significant influence within government. Having dominated a series of by-elections in April 2012 (with Aung San Suu Kyi among those winning a seat in parliament), the NLD secured enough seats at the general election in Nov. 2015 to form the next government. Htin Kyaw became president on 1 April 2016, although Aung San Suu Kyi is the *de facto* leader of the NLD administration. Since 2012 there have been sporadic outbreaks of communal violence between Buddhists (the majority religious group) and Muslims. In July and Aug. 2015 widespread flooding left around 1m. people displaced.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Myanmar is bounded in the east by China, Laos and Thailand, and west by the Indian Ocean, Bangladesh and India. Three parallel mountain ranges run from north to south; the Western Yama or Rakhine Yama, the Bagu Yama and the Shaun Plateau. The total area of the Union is 676,590 sq. km (261,230 sq. miles), including 23,070 sq. km (8,910 sq. miles) of inland water. In 2014 the census population was 51,486,253; density, 78.8 per sq. km. In 2011, 34.3% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 53.90m.

The administrative capital is Naypyidaw (Pyinmana); its census population was 1,160,242 in 2014. The largest city is Yangon (Rangoon), with a population of 7,360,703 in 2014. Other leading towns are Mandalay (2014 population of 1,225,546), Bago (Pegu), Hpa-an (Pha-an), Taunggyi, Monywa and Myitkyina. In Nov. 2005 the government began relocating from Yangon to the new administrative and legislative capital, Pyinmana, subsequently renamed Naypyidaw. The move was completed in Feb. 2006.

Myanmar's constitution of 2008 established a new administrative order dividing the country into one union territory (Naypyidaw),

one self-administered division (Wa), five self-administered zones (Danu, Kokang, Naga, Pa Laung and Pa-O), seven states (Chin, Kachin, Kayah, Kayin, Mon, Rakhine and Shan) and seven regions (Ayeeyawadi, Bago, Magway, Mandalay, Sagaing, Taninthayi and Yangon).

Myanmar is inhabited by many ethnic nationalities. There are 135 national groups with the Bamars, comprising about 68% of the population, forming the largest group. The Shan and the Karen account for 9% and 7% of the population respectively. There are around 1m. stateless Rohingya (Muslims of South Asian descent, in a mainly Buddhist country). Myanmar has more stateless people than any other country.

The official language is Burmese; English is also in use.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 1,020,000; deaths, 496,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 21 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 10. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 0.8%. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 63.1 years for males and 67.2 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 50 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is equatorial in coastal areas, changing to tropical monsoon over most of the interior, but humid temperate in the extreme north, where there is a more significant range of temperature and a dry season lasting from Nov. to April. In coastal parts, the dry season is shorter. Very heavy rains occur in the monsoon months May to Sept. Yangon, Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 104" (2,616 mm). Sittwe, Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 206" (5,154 mm). Mandalay, Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 33" (828 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In Nov. 1997 the country's ruling generals changed the name of the government to the *State Peace and Development Council* (SPDC). It nominally ceded power to an elected president in Feb. 2011 and was abolished a month later.

In May 2008 an army-drafted constitution won 92.5% support in a referendum. The constitution specified that multi-party elections should be scheduled for 2010; 25% of parliamentary seats were automatically allocated to the military. It called for the creation of a National Defence and Security Council, dominated by military appointments, with the power to suspend the constitution under certain circumstances. It also laid out rules that would ban opposition leader Aung San Suu Kyi from holding public office. The constitution was formally adopted on 30 May 2008. The previous constitution, dating from 3 Jan. 1974, had been suspended since 1988. Amendments to the Political Party Registration law in Oct. 2011 allow Aung San Suu Kyi to hold public office, although under the current constitution she was not eligible to become president following the elections that took place in Nov. 2015.

The 440-member lower chamber, the House of Representatives (*Pythu Hluttaw*), has 330 elected seats with 110 appointed and the 224-member upper chamber, the House of Nationalities (*Amyotha Hluttaw*), has 168 elected seats with 56 appointed. Parliament convened in Jan. 2011 for the first time since 1988.

National Anthem

'Gba majay Bma' ('We shall love Burma for ever'); words and tune by Saya Tin.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections to the House of Representatives on 8 Nov. 2015 the National League for Democracy (NDL), led by Aung San Suu Kyi, won 255 of 330 elected seats. The ruling Union Solidarity and

Development Party (USDP) won 30 seats, the Arakan National Party (ANP) 12 and the Shan Nationalities League for Democracy (SNLD) 12. A further 14 seats went to seven smaller parties and independent candidates, with seven vacant owing to insurgent activity. 110 seats are automatically reserved for the military. The results meant that the NDL had the parliamentary majority needed to elect its nominee to the presidency.

On 15 March 2016 parliament elected Htin Kyaw as president, winning 360 of 652 votes. Myint Swe (213 votes) and Henry Van Thio (79) became vice-presidents.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In April 2016 the government comprised:

President: Htin Kyaw; b. 1946 (in office since 1 April 2016).

First Vice President: Myint Swe. *Second Vice President:* Henry Van Thio.

State Councillor and Minister of Foreign Affairs and the President's Office: Aung San Suu Kyi; b. 1945 (in office since 6 April 2016).

Minister of Agriculture, Livestock and Irrigation: Aung Thu. *Border Affairs:* Lieut.-Gen. Ye Aung. *Commerce:* Than Myint. *Construction:* Win Khaing. *Defence:* Lieut.-Gen. Sein Win. *Education:* Myo Thein Gyi. *Electricity and Energy:* Pe Zin Tun. *Ethnic Affairs:* Naing Thet Lwin. *Health:* Myint Htwe. *Home Affairs:* Lieut.-Gen. Kyaw Swe. *Hotels and Tourism:* Ohn Maung. *Industry:* Khin Maung Cho. *Information:* Pe Myint. *Labour, Immigration and Population:* Thein Swe. *Natural Resources and Environmental Conservation:* Ohn Win. *Planning and Finance:* Kyaw Win. *Religious Affairs and Culture:* Aung Ko. *Social Welfare, Relief and Resettlement:* Win Myat Aye. *Transport and Communications:* Thant Sin Maung.

Office of the President: <http://www.president-office.gov.mm>

CURRENT LEADERS

Htin Kyaw

Position
President

Introduction

On 15 March 2016 parliament elected Htin Kyaw to serve as the first civilian president since 1962. A loyal supporter of long-time opposition figurehead Aung San Suu Kyi, he was expected to act as her proxy as she is constitutionally barred from holding the presidential office because her children are foreign nationals.

Early Life

Htin Kyaw was born on 20 July 1946 in Kungyangon. His father, Min Thu Wun, was well-known as a poet and National League for Democracy (NDL) politician. Htin Kyaw attended the English Methodist High School where Aung San Suu Kyi was a schoolmate. In 1968 he graduated in economics from the Rangoon Institute of Economics and from 1971–72 attended the Institute of Computer Science in London, England.

In the 1970s and 1980s Htin Kyaw held government positions in the ministries of industry and foreign affairs before resigning in 1992 when the ruling military junta took a more repressive line. In Sept. 2000 he was arrested for attempting to help Aung San Suu Kyi visit the then capital, Mandalay, and was imprisoned for four months. During Aung San Suu Kyi's years under house arrest, Htin Kyaw was one of the few people allowed to visit her, and he acted as her driver in her few brief periods of freedom. In 2012 he joined the Daw Khin Kyi Foundation—established by Aung San Suu Kyi and named in honour of her mother—as a senior executive. On 10 March 2016 he was announced as the NDL's presidential nominee, and on 15 March he

received 360 of 652 parliamentary votes. He became president on 1 April.

Career in Office

Htin Kyaw nominated Aung San Suu Kyi as minister in the president's office, as well as head of the departments of foreign affairs, energy and education. From these positions she was expected to be the *de facto* head of government. Prior to the general election of Nov. 2015 that saw the NDL sweep to power, she had commented on the constitutional bar to her assuming the presidency: 'If the NLD wins the elections and we form a government, I am going to be the leader of that government whether or not I am the president.' Meanwhile, Htin Kyaw would need to play his part in building bridges between Aung San Suu Kyi's traditional support and the military, who hold 25% of the parliamentary seats.

DEFENCE

Military expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$2,400m. (US\$44 per capita), representing 4.2% of GDP. A law making conscription obligatory was introduced in 2010 but has not been implemented.

Army

The strength of the Army was reported to be about 375,000 in 2011. The Army is organized into 12 regional commands. There are three paramilitary units: People's Police Force (72,000), People's Militia (35,000) and People's Pearl and Fishery Ministry (approximately 250).

Navy

Personnel in 2011 totalled about 16,000 including 800 naval infantry.

Air Force

The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties. Personnel (2011) approximately 15,000 operating 136 combat-capable aircraft, including Chinese F-7s and A-5s.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 38.1% of GDP, industry 24.5% and services 37.4%.

Overview

Myanmar has one of the least developed economies in the world, having suffered decades of stagnation, mismanagement and isolation under military rule. However, since the transition to an ostensibly civilian government in 2011, the economy has undergone a revival as it has begun to integrate into the world system. GDP is mainly derived from agriculture, forestry, livestock and fisheries, which employ an estimated 70% of the labour force. The construction, manufacturing and service sectors have also seen strong expansion since 2011, driven by government investment, foreign direct investment (FDI) and increased tourist arrivals. In addition, Myanmar has abundant natural resources, including offshore oil and gas deposits, and is a major source of gems.

GDP grew by an average of 7.5% per annum between 2011 and 2014, led by the government's ambitious structural reform programme and by the relaxing of long-term EU and US sanctions from April 2012. Reforms have focused on unifying multiple informal market exchange rates, reducing the fiscal deficit, increasing social spending and modernizing the financial system. FDI has expanded rapidly since 2011 and was estimated by the government at US\$5bn. in 2014, principally from mainland China, Thailand and Hong Kong.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *kyat* (MMK) of 100 *pyas*. Total money supply was K.1,742,810m. in June 2005. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$691m. and gold reserves 231,000 troy oz in May 2005. Myanmar adopted a managed float for the *kyat* in April 2012,

having had a fixed exchange rate for the previous 35 years. Inflation was 30.9% in 2007, and more recently 5.7% 2013 and 5.9% in 2014. Since 1 June 1996 import duties have been calculated at a rate US\$1 = K.100.

Budget

In 2005–06 revenues were K.819,534m. and expenditures K.1,008,785m. Tax revenue accounted for 58.2% of revenues in 2005–06; general public services accounted for 35.2% of expenditures and economic affairs 34.3%. The fiscal year begins on 1 April.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 7.3% in 2012, 8.4% in 2013 and 8.5% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$64.3bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Myanmar was established in 1990. Its *Governor* is Kyaw Kyaw Maung. In 2010 there were four state banks (Myanma Economic Bank, Myanma Foreign Trade Bank, Myanma Agricultural and Rural Development Bank, and Myanma Investment and Commercial Bank) and 19 private banks. In Oct. 2014 Myanmar awarded licences to nine foreign banks, which were the first allowed to operate in the country for half a century. The state insurance company is the Myanmar Insurance Corporation. Deposits in state and private banks were K.903,722m. in 2006.

Before being delisted in Oct. 2006, Myanmar was the only country named in a report in June 2006 as failing to co-operate in the fight against international money laundering. The Financial Action Task Force on Money Laundering was set up by the G7 group of major industrialized nations.

Foreign debt was US\$6,352m. in 2010.

A stock exchange opened in Yangon in 1996.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Myanmar's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Total electricity generated was about 10.42bn. kWh in 2011–12; consumption per capita in 2011–12 was estimated at 199 kWh. Installed capacity was approximately 3.4m. kW in 2011–12.

Oil and Gas

Production (2007–08) of crude oil was 1.0m. tonnes; natural gas (2012), 12.7bn. cu. metres. There were proven natural gas reserves of 200bn. cu. metres in 2012. It is believed that there may be huge reserves of both offshore oil and gas yet to be discovered. A 1,060-km gas pipeline from Kyaukphyu on Myanmar's west coast to Kunming in China opened in July 2013. An oil pipeline from Kyaukphyu to Kunming was inaugurated in Jan. 2015. The two pipelines will allow China to obtain oil and gas directly from the Middle East.

Minerals

Myanmar's mineral resources include antimony, coal, copper, lead, limestone, marble, precious stones (notably jade and rubies), tin, tungsten and zinc. Production (in tonnes unless otherwise indicated): hard coal (2007–08), 1,075,000; lignite (2007–08), 414,000; gypsum (2004), 71,155; copper (2004), 31,756; jade (2004), 12,408, ruby, sapphire and spinel (2004), 6,198,915 carats. 90% of the world's rubies are mined in Myanmar.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 10.6m. ha. of arable land and 1.1m. ha. of permanent crops. 2.2m. ha. were irrigated in 2006–07. Production (2006–07, in 1,000 tonnes): rice, 30,435; sugarcane, 8,039; pulses, 4,198; maize, 1,114; groundnuts, 1,088; onions, 918; plantains (2008 estimate), 630; sesame seeds, 614; potatoes, 508. Opium

output was an estimated 670 tonnes in 2014, down from 870 tonnes in 2013. Myanmar's opium production is second only to that of Afghanistan.

Livestock (2005–06): cattle, 12.15m.; pigs, 5.79m.; buffaloes, 2.71m.; sheep and goats, 2.44m.; chickens, 85m. In 2006–07 there were 12,000 tractors.

Forestry

Forest area in 2010 was 31.77m. ha., covering 48% of the total land area. Teak resources cover about 6m. ha. (15m. acres). In 2011, 43.03m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was 3,063,210 tonnes (2,060,780 tonnes from sea fishing), the eighth highest in the world. The annual catch has doubled since 2003. Aquaculture production totalled 852,791 tonnes in 2010.

INDUSTRY

Production in 1,000 tonnes (unless otherwise specified): cement (2007), 618; raw sugar (2007), 160; nitrogenous fertilizers (2007), 115; paper and paperboard (2007), 45; sawnwood (2007), 1.5m. cu. metres; cigarettes (2007), 2,755m. units; clay bricks (2004, government production only), 77m. units; bicycles (2007), 53,880 units.

Labour

The estimated labour force in 2013 was 31,670,000. Agriculture provides employment to two-thirds of the population. In Jan. 2013, 37% of the population was unemployed.

Myanmar had 0.38m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the ninth highest total of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In Aug. 1991 the USA imposed trade sanctions in response to alleged civil rights violations. A law of 1989 permitted joint ventures, with foreign companies or individuals able to hold 100% of the shares.

Imports and Exports

Since 1990, in line with market-oriented measures, firms have been able to participate directly in trade.

Imports in 2006–07 totalled K.16,835.0m. and exports K.30,026.1m. Main imports, 2006–07: mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 24.1%; machinery and transport equipment, 20.3%; manufactured goods, 19.6%; chemicals, 10.7%. Leading import suppliers in 2006–07 were Singapore, 35.2%; China, 24.9%; Thailand, 10.4%; Japan, 5.3%. Main exports in 2006–07: gas, 38.9%; pulses, 11.6%; timber, 9.8%; precious stones and pearls, 7.4%. Main export markets, 2006–07: Thailand, 45.1%; India, 14.0%; China, 11.8%; Hong Kong, 7.7%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 27,000 km of roads in 2005, of which 11.9% were surfaced. In 2005 there were 194,411 passenger cars, 54,482 vans and lorries, 17,985 buses and coaches, and 640,313 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 1,638 deaths as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

In 2005 there were 4,809 km of route on metre gauge. Passenger-km travelled in 2006–07 came to 5,307m. and freight tonne-km to 887m.

Civil Aviation

Myanmar Airways International, rebranded as Myanmar National Airlines in 2014, operates domestic services and in 2003 had international flights to Bangkok, Kuala Lumpur and Singapore. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Myanmar-based carriers flew

16m. km, carrying 1,117,000 passengers (691,000 on international flights).

Shipping

There are nearly 100 km of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Myitkyina, 1,450 km from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 630 km. The Irrawaddy delta has approximately 3,000 km of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'yne provide about 400 km of navigable waters around Moulmein. In Jan. 2009 merchant shipping totalled 140,000 GT (vessels of 300 GT and over).

In 2006–07, 26.33m. passengers and 4.28m. tonnes of freight were carried on inland waterways. The ocean-going fleet of the state-owned Myanma Five Star Line in 2006–07 comprised 26 vessels; in addition there were eight chartered vessels. In 2006–07, 51,373 passengers and 10,954,800 tonnes of seaborne cargo were transported coastally and overseas. Myanmar's main port is Yangon, which handles about 90% of the country's imports and exports.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 521,100 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 10.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,243,600 mobile phone subscriptions (or 25.7 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 1.0% of the population were internet users. Following decades of military rule, Myanmar has one of Asia's lowest phone penetration rates.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The highest judicial authority is the Chief Judge, appointed by the government. In mid-2007 there were 65,063 people (126 per 100,000 of national population) held in prisons. Amnesty International reported in 2007 that before the protests against the government resulting in hundreds more arrests there were around 1,150 political prisoners in the country's jails. In Oct. 2011 then President Thein Sein granted amnesty to more than 6,300 prisoners, although it was unclear how many of Myanmar's 2,100 political prisoners would be freed. In Jan. 2012, 651 prisoners were released, including political activists, student leaders and army dissidents. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Myanmar 96th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 94th for civil justice.

Education

Education is free in primary, middle and vocational schools; fees are charged in senior secondary schools and universities. In 2007 there were 5,013,582 pupils at primary schools with 172,209 teaching staff; and 2,686,198 pupils at secondary schools with 81,943 teaching staff. In 2006–07 there were 1,055 monastic primary schools (permitted since 1992) with 152,548 pupils, 256 monastic middle schools with 22,992 pupils and two monastic high schools with 3,887 pupils. There were 507,660 students and 10,669 academic staff in tertiary education in 2007.

In higher education in 2005–06 there were 521,702 students enrolled at 35 universities of arts and sciences, including 413,902 at the University of Distance Education. There were also 59,503 students enrolled at vocational universities in 2005–06, with 16,216 studying computers, computer science and technology, 14,516 medicine, 12,079 economics, 6,286 education, 1,738 dentistry, 1,711 technology, 1,387 nursing, 1,287 agriculture, 1,231 pharmacy and 1,077 paramedical science.

The adult literacy rate was an estimated 92.0% in 2009.

In the period 1998–2007, 13% of central government expenditure was allocated to education.

Health

In 2006–07 there were 826 government hospitals with 43,128 beds. In 2006–07 there were 20,501 doctors (65% private), 21,075

nurses, 17,703 midwives and 1,732 dentists. Spending on health in 2005 amounted to 2.2% of GDP although only 10.6% came from the state. General government expenditure on health in 2005 totalled 1.1% of total government spending.

Welfare

In 2006–07 contributions to social security totalled (K.1m.) 3,697.9 (from employers, 2,311.2; from employees, 1,386.7). Benefits paid totalled 935.7, and included: medical care, 764.7; sickness, 77.5; maternity, 41.0; death, 36.0.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 80.1% of the population—mainly Barmars, Shans, Mons, Rakhines and some Kayins—were Buddhists according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. The Pew Research Center estimated that a further 7.8% were Christians (mainly Protestants), 5.8% were folk religionists, 4.0% Muslims and 1.7% Hindus (the last two being mainly people of Indian origin). In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had one cardinal.

CULTURE

Press

There were six daily newspapers in 2008, with a combined circulation of 420,000. In 2013 the publication of private daily papers was permitted for the first time in nearly 50 years.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 391,000 non-resident tourists (193,000 in 2008); spending by tourists totalled US\$293m. in 2011.

World Heritage Sites

There is one UNESCO site in Myanmar: Pyu Ancient Cities (2014), comprising the remains of three bricked, walled and moated cities. They reflect the Pyu Kingdoms that flourished between 200 BC and AD 900.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Myanmar in the United Kingdom (19A Charles St., London, W1J 5DX)

Ambassador: Kyaw Zwar Minn.

Of the United Kingdom in Myanmar (80 Strand Rd, Yangon)

Ambassador: Andrew Patrick.

Of Myanmar in the USA (2300 S. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Kyaw Myo Htut.

Of the USA in Myanmar (110 University Ave., Yangon)

Ambassador: Derek J. Mitchell.

Of Myanmar to the United Nations

Ambassador: Tin Kyaw.

Of Myanmar to the European Union

Ambassador: Paw Lwin Sein.

FURTHER READING

- Aung San Suu Kyi, *Freedom from Fear and Other Writings*. 1991
 Carey, P. (ed.) *Burma: The Challenge of Change in a Divided Society*. 1997
 Cockett, Richard, *Blood, Dreams and Gold: The Changing Face of Burma*. 2015
 Hiaing, Kyaw Yin, *Myanmar: Beyond Politics to Social Imperatives*. 2005
 Metraux, Daniel A., *Burma's Modern Tragedy*. 2005
 Myint, S., *Burma File: A Question of Democracy*. 2004
 Rogers, Benedict, *Burma: A Nation at the Crossroads*. 2012
 Schrank, Delphine, *The Rebel of Rangoon: A Tale of Defiance and Deliverance in Burma*. 2015
 Seekins, Donald M., *Historical Dictionary of Burma*. 2006
 Skidmore, Monique, *Burma at the Turn of the Twenty-First Century*. 2005
 Smith, Martin, *Burma: Insurgency and the Politics of Ethnicity*. 1999
 Steinberg, David I., *Burma: The State of Myanmar*. 2002
 Thant Myint-U, *The Making of Modern Burma*. 2001.—*The River of Lost Footsteps: Histories of Burma*. 2007.—*Where China Meets India: Burma and the New Crossroads of Asia*. 2011
 Tucker, Shelby, *Burma: The Curse of Independence*. 2001
 National Statistical Office: Ministry of National Planning and Economic Development, Yangon.

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

NAMIBIA



Republic of Namibia

Capital: Windhoek

Population estimate, 2015: 2.46m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 9,418

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.628/126=

Internet domain extension: .na

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Namibia was first settled by people from the Khoisan language group. The earliest, the nomadic San people, were followed about 2000 years ago by the pastoral Nama, who became dominant in the south. In the 9th century AD the Damara settled the central grasslands (known as Damaraland). Other clans followed and by the 19th century three Bantu peoples were established: the Herero in northeastern and central Namibia (Kaokoland); the Ovambo around the Kunene River in the north; and the Kavango people in the east. In the far east, the Barotse expanded from Zambia to settle the Caprivi Strip while the Tswana (from Botswana) settled the edges of the Kalahari desert.

European traders and settlers arrived in the late 18th century. Walvis Bay came under Dutch (1793) then British (1797) control, and European settlement began on the coast. In the 1830s the Orlans, from South Africa, expanded into Nama and Damara territory, becoming dominant under the leadership of Jonker Afrikaner.

In 1884 the area then known as South West Africa became a German protectorate. From 1904–08 conflict between German troops and the Herero and Nama peoples saw the deaths of 80% of the Herero population and 50% of the Nama. In the aftermath, Germany introduced racial segregation and used forced labour for diamond mines. In 1915 the Union of South Africa occupied German South West Africa and on 17 Dec. 1920 the League of Nations entrusted the territory as a Mandate to the Union of South Africa. After the Second World War South Africa applied unsuccessfully to annex the territory, continuing to administer it in defiance of the UN. Indigenous opposition to South African rule intensified in the 1950s: the Ovamboland Peoples'

Organization was founded in 1958 (known as the South West Africa Peoples' Organization, or SWAPO, from 1960) and the South West Africa National Union (SWANU) in 1959.

In 1968 the UN changed the territory's name to Namibia. Following widespread strikes in 1971–72, negotiations took place between South Africa and the UN and in 1973 a multi-racial advisory council was appointed in preparation for independence. However, attempts at organizing free elections failed. In 1988, after military defeat in Angola, South Africa withdrew. UN-supervised elections took place in Nov. 1989, delivering a victory for SWAPO. After independence on 21 March 1990, Namibia joined the Commonwealth.

In April 1990 Namibia joined the UN and in June 1990 the Organization of African Unity, forerunner of the African Union. In 2004 the country suffered major flooding. It continues to face a serious AIDS epidemic, with around 20% of adults infected, though in 2007 the rate fell for the first time.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Namibia is bounded in the north by Angola and Zambia, west by the Atlantic Ocean, south and southeast by South Africa and east by Botswana. The Caprivi Strip (part of which is in the Zambezi Region and part in the Kavango East Region), about 300 km long, extends eastwards up to the Zambezi river, projecting into Zambia and Botswana and touching Zimbabwe. The area, including the Caprivi Strip and Walvis Bay, is 825,615 sq. km. South Africa transferred Walvis Bay to Namibian jurisdiction on 1 March 1994. 2011 census population, 2,113,077 (1,091,165 females); density 2.6 per sq. km. In 2011, 38.6% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.46m.

The largest ethnic group is the Ovambo (about half the population), followed by the Kavango, Damara and Herero. Since Aug. 2013 Namibia has been administratively divided into 14 regions (previously 13). Area, population and chief towns of the 13 regions at the time of the 2011 census:

Region	Area (in sq. km)	Population	Chief town
Caprivi (Liambezi) ¹	14,785	90,596	Katima Mulilo
Erongo	63,539	150,809	Swakopmund
Hardap	109,781	79,507	Mariental
Karas ²	161,514	77,421	Keetmanshoop
Kavango ³	48,742	223,352	Rundu
Khomas	36,964	342,141	Windhoek
Kunene	115,260	86,856	Opuwo
Ohangwena	10,706	245,446	Eenhana
Omaheke	84,981	71,233	Gobabis
Omusati	26,551	243,166	Outapi
Oshana	8,647	176,674	Oshakati
Oshikoto	38,685	181,973	Tsumeb
Otjozondjupa	105,460	143,903	Grootfontein

¹Renamed Zambezi in 2013. ²Renamed IlKaras in 2013. ³Split into two new regions, Kavango East and Kavango West, in 2013.

Towns with populations over 10,000 (2011): Windhoek, 325,858; Rundu, 63,431; Walvis Bay, 62,096; Swakopmund, 44,725; Oshakati, 36,541; Rehoboth, 28,843; Katima Mulilo, 28,362; Otjiwarongo, 28,249; Ondangwa, 22,822; Okahandja, 22,639; Keetmanshoop, 20,977; Ongwediva, 20,260; Helao Nafidi, 19,375; Tsumeb, 19,275; Gobabis, 19,101; Grootfontein, 16,632; Lüderitz (renamed !Nami≠Nüs in 2013), 12,537; Mariental, 12,478.

English is the official language. Afrikaans and German are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Estimates, 2008: births, 59,000; deaths, 18,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 27.6 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 8.6. Expectation of life, 2013: males, 61.7 years; females, 67.1. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.9%; infant mortality, 2010, 29 per 1,000 live births. The fertility rate dropped from 5.5 births per woman in 1994 to 3.4 births per woman in 2008.

CLIMATE

The rainfall increases steadily from less than 50 mm in the west and southwest up to 600 mm in the Caprivi Strip. The main rainy season is from Jan. to March, with lesser showers from Sept. to Dec. Namibia is the driest African country south of the Sahara.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 9 Feb. 1990 with a unanimous vote the Constituent Assembly approved the Constitution which stipulated a multi-party republic, an independent judiciary and an executive *President* who may serve a maximum of two five-year terms. The constitution became effective on 12 March 1990 and was amended in 1999 to allow President Sam Nujoma to stand for a third term in office. The bicameral legislature consists of a 104-seat *National Assembly* (increased for the 2014 election from 78 in 2009), 96 members of which are elected for five-year terms by proportional representation and up to eight appointed by the president by virtue of position or special expertise, and a 42-seat *National Council* consisting of three members from each Regional Council elected for five-year terms.

National Anthem

'Namibia, land of the brave'; words and tune by Axali Doeseb.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential and parliamentary elections held on 28 Nov. 2014 were the first in Africa to utilize electronic or e-voting. Hage Geingob (South West Africa People's Organization/SWAPO) was elected president with 86.7% of votes cast, followed by McHenry Venaani (Democratic Turnhalle Alliance/DTA) with 5.0%, Hidipo Hamutenya (Rally for Democracy and Progress/RDP) with 3.4% and Asser Mbai (National Unity Democratic Organization/NUDO) with 1.9%. There were five other candidates. Turnout was 71.8%. In the parliamentary elections SWAPO won 77 of the available 96 seats with 80.0% of the vote; DTA, 5 with 4.8%; RDP, 3 with 3.5%; All People's Party, 2 with 2.3%; United Democratic Front, 2 with 2.1%; NUDO, 2 with 2.0%; the Communist Party of Namibia, 2 with 1.5%; South West Africa National Union, 1 with 0.7%; United People's Movement, 1 with 0.7%; Republican Party, 1 with 0.7%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Hage Geingob; b. 1941 (SWAPO; sworn in 21 March 2015).

Vice President: Nickey Iyambo.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Saara Kuugongelwa-Amadhila; b. 1967 (SWAPO; sworn in 21 March 2015).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of International Relations and Co-operation: Netumbo Nandi-Ndaitwah.

Minister of Agriculture, Water and Forestry: John Mutorwa. *Defence:* Penda Ya Ndakolo. *Education, Arts and Culture:* Katrina Hanse-Himarwa. *Environment and Tourism:* Pohamba Shifeta. *Finance:* Calle Schlettwein. *Fisheries and Marine Resources:* Bernhard Esau. *Gender Equality and Child Welfare:* Doreen Sioka. *Health and Social Services:* Dr Bernhard Haufiku. *Higher Education, Training and Innovation:* Itah Murangi-Kandjii. *Home Affairs and Immigration:* Pendukeni Iivula-Ithana. *Industrialization, Trade, and Small and Medium Enterprise Development:* Immanuel Ngatjizeko. *Information and Communication Technology:* Tjekero Tweya. *Justice:* Albert Kawana. *Labour, Industrial Relations and Employment Creation:* Erkki Nghimtina. *Land Reform:* Uutoni

Nujoma. Mines and Energy: Obed Kandjoze. *Poverty Alleviation:* Bishop Zephania Kameeta. *Presidential Affairs:* Frans Kapofi. *Public Enterprises:* Leon Jooste. *Safety and Security:* Gen. Charles Namoloh. *Sport, Youth and National Service:* Jerry Ekandjo. *Urban and Rural Development:* Sophia Shaningwa. *Works and Transport:* Alpheus !Naruseb.

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.opm.gov.na>

CURRENT LEADERS

Hage Geingob

Position
President

Introduction

Hage Geingob became president in March 2015. A former prime minister, he promised a programme of industrialization to combat poverty.

Early Life

Born on 3 Aug. 1941 in Otjiwarongo in what was then South West Africa, Hage Geingob was educated in Otavi. After qualifying as a teacher from the Augustineum Training College in 1961, he worked briefly as a primary school teacher before moving to Botswana. When his plans to travel farther afield and work with the African National Congress were thwarted, he remained in Botswana, serving as assistant representative of the South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO) from 1963–64.

From 1964 he studied in the USA, first at Temple University, Philadelphia and then at Fordham University, New York, graduating in 1970. He then gained a master's degree in international relations from New School, New York. He also served as SWAPO representative at the United Nations and to the Americas from 1964–71 and was political affairs officer at the UN secretariat from 1972–75. Between 1975 and 1989 he was director of the UN Institute for Namibia, an establishment that trained civil servants and researched policy.

Having risen through the SWAPO ranks, in 1989 he returned to Namibia to head its successful election campaign. He served as chairman of the constituent assembly that drew up Namibia's constitution from Nov. 1989–March 1990, and then became Namibia's first prime minister (under President Sam Nujoma). In this post, he oversaw the development of the tourism industry and a related programme of nature conservation. After being replaced as prime minister in 2002, he served from 2003–04 as executive secretary of the intergovernmental Global Coalition for Africa.

Having regained a seat in parliament in 2004, he became SWAPO's chief whip and, in 2007, its vice president. In 2008 he was named minister of trade and industry and in 2012 became prime minister for the second time. He fought the Nov. 2014 presidential election on a platform of industrialization and good governance, winning 87% of the vote.

Career in Office

Geingob has signalled his intention to create new ministries to implement reform programmes. His main challenges include developing the economy so as to reduce poverty, while also combating corruption.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$458m. (US\$210 per capita), representing 3.6% of GDP.

Army

Personnel (2011), 9,000. There is also a 6,000-strong paramilitary police force.

Navy

A force of around 200 (2011) is based at Walvis Bay.

Air Force

The Namibian Air Force, which was established in 2005, had 24 combat-capable aircraft in 2011.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 8.0% of GDP in 2010, industry 30.0% and services 62.0%.

Overview

Mining accounts for 8% of GDP and 50% of export earnings. Rich in natural resources, the country is the fifth largest producer of uranium (producing around 8% of the world's uranium in 2012) and also boasts large deposits of zinc, copper and diamonds. A flourishing mining sector allied to high government spending saw growth average 4% from 2001 to 2011, weathering downturns in the world economy. However, mining employs only 8% of the working population.

30–40% of government revenue comes from the South African Customs Union, which pools and redistributes customs and excise generated by its member nations. With the Namibian dollar pegged to the South African rand and South Africa its main trading partner, Namibia experienced the knock-on effects of worker unrest (particularly in the mining sector) across the border in 2012. The government is trying to diversify the economy by expanding the fishing and tourism industries and pursuing closer trading ties with the EU and the USA.

HIV is a major problem, affecting 15% of the working population. A lack of education and skills means the majority of the population continues to live on subsistence farming, with unemployment running at over 30%. According to its GINI coefficient of 59.7, Namibia has one of the world's highest levels of income inequality.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Namibia dollar* (NAD) of 100 cents, introduced on 14 Sept. 1993 and pegged to the South African rand. The rand is also legal tender at parity. Inflation was 5.6% in 2013 and 5.3% in 2014. In May 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$333m. Total money supply in Dec. 2003 was N\$7,851m.

Budget

The financial year runs from 1 April. In 2008–09 revenues were N\$21,973m. and expenditures N\$22,469m. Tax revenue constituted 91.9% of revenues in 2008–09; current expenditure accounted for 76.9% of expenditures.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 5.1% in both 2012 and 2013 and then 4.5% in 2014; total GDP in 2014 was US\$13.0bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Namibia is the central bank. Its *Governor* is Ipumbu Wendelinus Shiimi. Assets in June 2010 were N\$12,717.4m. Total assets of other depository corporations (First National Bank of Namibia, Standard Bank of Namibia, Nedbank Namibia, Bank Windhoek, Agribank of Namibia, National Housing Enterprise and the Namibia Post Office Savings Bank) were N\$50,990.5m. in June 2010.

Total foreign debt was US\$2.0bn. in Dec. 2009.

A stock exchange (NSE) is in operation in Windhoek.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 1.5 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 0.4m. kW. In 2011 electricity production was 1.6bn. kWh. Namibia also imports electricity to meet demand (2.4bn. kWh in 2011, mainly from South Africa). Consumption per capita in 2011 was 1,766 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Natural gas reserves in 2013 totalled 62bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

There are diamond deposits both inshore and off the coast, with production equally divided between the two. Some 1.5bn. carats of diamonds are believed to be lying in waters off Namibia's Atlantic coast. Namibia produced 2.0m. carats in 2004, exclusively of gem quality. Output in 2005 (in tonnes): salt, 573,248; zinc (metal content), 69,368; lead (metal content), 14,320; copper (metal content), 10,157; uranium (metal content), 2,855; silver (metal content), 34; gold (metal content), 2,649 kg.

Agriculture

Namibia is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering crop-farming, except in the northern and northeastern parts, almost impossible. There were an estimated 800,000 ha. of arable land in 2007 and 5,000 ha. of permanent crops. There were 39 tractors per 10,000 ha. of arable land in 2006. Generally speaking, the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern parts are more suited for cattle. Guano is harvested from the coast, converted into fertilizer in South Africa and most of it exported to Europe. In 2007 the agricultural population was an estimated 905,000, of which some 252,000 were economically active.

Principal crops (2003, in tonnes): millet, 51,000; maize, 33,000; wheat, 8,000; grapes, 6,000; seed cotton, 5,000; sorghum, 5,000. Livestock (2003 estimates): 2.51m. cattle, 2.37m. sheep, 1.78m. goats, 3m. chickens. In 2003 an estimated 105,000 tonnes of milk and 83,000 tonnes of meat were produced.

Forestry

Forests covered 7.29m. ha. in 2010, or 9% of the land area. In 2011 timber production was 827,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

Namibia has one of the most productive fishing grounds in the world. Fish processing is the fastest-growing sector of the economy. The catch in 2009 was 370,348 tonnes, of which more than 99% came from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Of the estimated total of 400 undertakings, the most important branches are food production (accounting for 29.3% of total output), metals (12.7%) and wooden products (7%). The supply of specialized equipment to the mining industry, the assembly of goods from predominantly imported materials and the manufacture of metal products and construction material play an important part. Small industries (including home industries, textile mills, leather and steel goods) have expanded. Products manufactured locally include chocolates, beer, cement, leather shoes, delicatessen meats and game meat products.

Labour

Of 690,019 people in employment in 2013, 215,311 were engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing; 79,391 in wholesale and retail trade; 57,668 in private households; 47,859 in construction; 41,797 in education; 36,767 in accommodation and food service activities; and 35,160 in administrative and support service activities. The unemployment rate in 2013 was 29.6%.

Namibia had 16,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Export Processing Zones were established in 1995 to grant companies with EPZ status some tax exemptions and other incentives. The Offshore Development Company (ODC) is the flagship of the Export Processing Zone regime. The EPZ regime does not restrict; any investor (local or foreign) enjoys the same or

equal advantages in engaging themselves in any choice of business (allowed by law).

Imports and Exports

In 2007 imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$4,026.0m. and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$4,040.3m. Exports in 2007 (in US\$1m.) included diamonds (705), zinc (624), fish (432), uranium ores and concentrates (350), machinery and transport equipment (280), meat products (153). The largest import supplier in 2006 was South Africa with 82.4%; largest export markets: UK, 25.6%; South Africa, 24.6%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 the total road network covered 42,237 km, including 4,550 km of national roads. In 2008 there were 107,800 passenger cars in use and 117,400 lorries and vans. There were 368 deaths as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

The Namibia system connects with the main system of the South African railways at Ariamsvlei. The total length of the line inside Namibia was 2,628 km of 1,065 mm gauge in 2005. In 2002–03 railways carried 150,000 passengers and 1.9m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation

The national carrier is the state-owned Air Namibia, which in 2013 carried 458,000 passengers (381,000 on international flights). In the same year it served six domestic and nine international destinations. In 2012 the major airport, Windhoek's Hosea Kutako International, handled 814,890 passengers (764,384 on international flights). Eros is used mainly for domestic flights.

Shipping

Walvis Bay, the busiest port, handled 4,960,000 tonnes of cargo in 2007–08. There is a harbour at !Nami=Nüs (formerly Lüderitz) which handles mainly fishing vessels. Merchant shipping totalled 3,000 GT in Jan. 2009.

Telecommunications

Telecom Namibia is the responsible corporation. In 2013 there were 183,000 main (fixed) telephone lines and 2,728,000 mobile phone subscribers (118.4 per 100 persons). An estimated 13.9% of the population were internet users in 2013. In June 2012 there were 172,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court, a High Court and a number of magistrates' and lower courts. An Ombudsman is appointed. Judges are appointed by the president on the recommendation of the Judicial Service Commission.

The population in penal institutions in Nov. 2011 was 4,314 (191 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Literacy was an estimated 88.5% in 2009 (male, 88.9%; female, 88.1%). Primary education is free and compulsory. In 2007 there were 409,508 pupils at primary schools, 158,162 at secondary

schools and (2006) 13,185 students at institutions of higher education.

In 2010 public expenditure on education came to 8.1% of GDP.

Health

There were 45 hospitals (11 private) and 296 health centres and clinics in 2005. In 2006 there were 33 hospital beds per 10,000 population. There were 598 physicians, 113 dentistry personnel and 6,145 nursing and midwifery personnel in 2004.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was 97.5% Christian (mainly Protestants) with 1.9% not having any religious affiliation.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Namibia has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: a large collection of rock engravings at Twyfelfontein (added to the list in 2007); and Namib Sand Sea (2013), the only coastal desert in the world that includes extensive dune fields influenced by fog.

Press

There were four daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined circulation of 55,000.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 1,027,000 non-resident tourists who spent US\$645m. Tourist numbers rose every year from 2003 to 2011.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Namibia in the United Kingdom (6 Chandos St., London, W1G 9LU)

High Commissioner: Steve Vemunavi Katjijanjo.

Of the United Kingdom in Namibia (116 Robert Mugabe Ave., PO Box 22202, Windhoek)

High Commissioner: Jo Lomas.

Of Namibia in the USA (1605 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Martin Andjaba.

Of the USA in Namibia (14 Lossen St., Private Bag 12029, Windhoek)

Ambassador: Thomas F. Daughton.

Of Namibia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Wilfried Inotira Emvula.

Of Namibia to the European Union

Ambassador: Hanno Burkhard Rumpf.

FURTHER READING

Kaela, L. C. W., *The Question of Namibia*. 1996

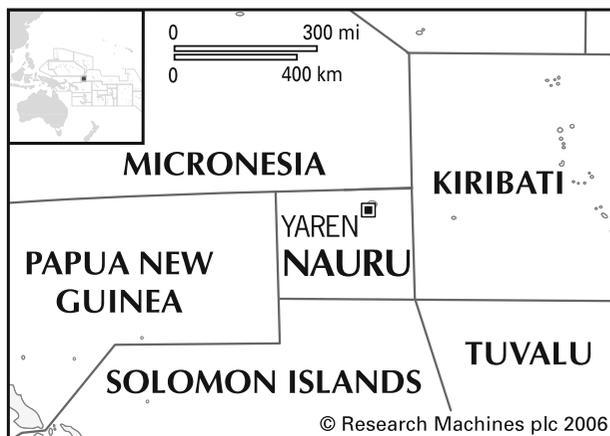
Melber, Henning, *Re-examining Liberation in Namibia: Political Cultures Since Independence*. 2003

Sparks, D. L. and Green, D., *Namibia: the Nation after Independence*. 1992

National Statistical Office: Namibia Statistics Agency, PO Box 2133, Windhoek.

Website: <http://www.nsa.org.na/index.php>

NAURU



Ripublik Naoero
(Republic of Nauru)

Population estimate, 2015: 10,000

GDP per capita, 2014: US\$17,857

Internet domain extension: .nr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Nauru was originally settled by Melanesians and Polynesians. Tradition holds that among the earliest settlers were castaways from another island, probably Kiribati. The name 'Nauru' is a European corruption of 'A-nao-ero', which means 'I am going to the beach to lay my bones'. The island has had little contact with its neighbours, enabling its distinctive language to survive. By the 18th century the society was organized into 12 matrilineal tribes, each headed by a different chief.

The island was discovered by a British captain, John Fearn, in 1798 but was avoided by most ships in subsequent decades because of the region's notoriety for piracy. In the 1830s European whaling ships began using Nauru as a supply port and European settlers arrived. Though small in number, they had a profound impact by introducing alcohol, firearms and disease. An escalation in tribal conflict resulted in a war from 1878–88, killing 500 people or one third of the population. Germany annexed the island in 1888 to protect its trading interests and in the early 1900s agreed a deal to allow the British Pacific Phosphate Company to mine newly discovered phosphates.

Nauru was surrendered to Australian forces in 1914. In 1920 its administration was formally passed to the UK under a League of Nations mandate but in practice Australia continued to run the island. Australia, Britain and New Zealand set up and jointly ran the British Phosphate Commission, which controlled the phosphate mining industry. During the Second World War Japanese forces occupied from 1942–45, deporting 1,200 Nauruans to Truk (now Chuuk, in present-day Micronesia) as forced labour. Only 737 of the deportees returned. In 1947 Nauru became a UN trust, with Australia, New Zealand and the UK as trustees.

On 31 Jan. 1968 the country gained independence. The government of President Hammer DeRoburt took over the phosphate industry, continuing to run it as a communal trust. Phosphate prices rose and the country enjoyed a boom throughout the 1970s, achieving one of the world's highest rates of GDP per capita. However, mismanagement of the revenues, poor investment decisions and a lack of political accountability led

to problems when prices fell in 1988. In 1993 Australia and the UK paid US\$73m. compensation for environmental damage during mining. Nauru developed an offshore banking industry in the 1990s but was accused of money-laundering by the international community. In the mid-1990s the economic crisis deepened with the collapse of the Bank of Nauru and in 2000 the OECD's financial watchdog (Financial Action Task Force on Money Laundering, or FATF) blacklisted the country. In 2001 Nauru agreed to hold detained asylum seekers on behalf of Australia and has subsequently relied heavily on Australian aid.

The 21st century has seen much political turmoil. During 2003 there were six changes of president and in Sept. 2004 President Ludwig Scotty declared a state of emergency. Following regulatory tightening of the offshore banking industry, Nauru was removed from the FATF blacklist in 2005. The island continues to face severe challenges, including a health crisis arising from having one of the world's highest obesity rates.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Nauru is a coral island surrounded by a reef situated 0° 32' S. lat. and 166° 56' E. long. Area, 21.2 sq. km (8.2 sq. miles). At the 2011 census the population (provisional) totalled 10,084 (5,105 males). Population density, 476 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10,000.

In 2002, 75% of the population (7,572 out of 10,065) were indigenous Nauruans. The *de facto* capital is Yaren.

Nauruan is the official language, although English is widely used for government purposes.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2012 births, 366; deaths, 71. Annual population growth rate, 2003–13, 0.0%; fertility rate, 2013, 2.9 births per woman. Life expectancy at birth in the period 2011–13 was 64.9 years for females and 58.0 years for males.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, tempered by sea breezes, but with a high and irregular rainfall, averaging 82" (2,060 mm). Average temperature, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 75" (1,862 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A Legislative Council was inaugurated on 31 Jan. 1966. The constitution was promulgated on 29 Jan. 1968 and was amended on 17 May 1968. A 19-member Parliament (18 prior to the June 2013 election) is elected on a three-yearly basis.

National Anthem

'Nauru bwieme, ngabena ma auwe' ('Nauru our homeland, the country we love'); words by M. Hendrie, tune by L. H. Hicks.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the parliamentary elections of 8 June 2013, Baron Waqa's supporters won 14 of the 19 seats. On 11 June 2013 he was elected president by parliament by 13 votes to 5.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

President, Cabinet Chairman, Minister for the Public Service, Foreign Affairs and Trade, Climate Change, and Police and Emergency Services: Baron Divavesi Waqa; b. 1959 (sworn in 11 June 2013).

Minister Assisting the President, Minister for Finance and Sustainable Development and Justice: David Adeang. *Commerce, Industry and Environment, RONPHOS, and Nauru Rehabilitation*

Corporation: Aaron Cook. *Health, Transport, Sport and Fisheries:* Valdon Dowiyogo. *Home Affairs, Education and Youth, and Land Management:* Charmaine Scotty. *Nauru Phosphate Royalties Trust, Telecommunications and Nauru Utilities Corporation:* Shadlog Bernicke.

Government Website: <http://www.naurugov.nr>

CURRENT LEADERS

Baron Divavesi Waqa

Position

President

Introduction

Baron Waqa was sworn in as president on 11 June 2013 after he was elected by parliament. In line with the constitution, he is both head of government and head of state.

Early Life

Baron Divavesi Waqa was born on 31 Dec. 1959. In 1981 he gained his teacher training certificate from the Nasinu Teachers College in Suva, the capital of Fiji. Five years later he graduated in education from the University of the South Pacific in Suva.

Waqa was first elected to parliament in the 2003 general election representing the constituency of Boe, a seat he has held in each subsequent election. He was appointed minister of education in Ludwig Scotty's administration from May–Aug. 2003 and went on to hold the portfolios for health, education, telecommunications and public works in later governments.

Following his re-election to parliament in June 2013, Waqa defeated Roland Kun by 13 votes to 5 in a parliamentary ballot for the presidency.

Career in Office

Waqa's main challenge has been to tackle the failing economy, hit hard by the global financial crisis, and to arrest rising food and fuel prices. There has also been rioting and reported abuse at Nauru's controversial detention centre for refugees attempting to reach Australia, prompting expressions of concern at the United Nations about conditions at the facility.

ECONOMY

Overview

Nauru's economy was for a long time based on phosphate mining, although the depletion of deposits has seen GDP per capita recede since peaking in the 1970s and 1980s. The country is now largely dependent on external aid and imports owing to its narrow resource base. Attempts to diversify the economy into offshore banking during the 1990s proved unsuccessful and the country became a haven for money laundering, resulting in its blacklisting by international bodies until 2005. In 2001 Nauru signed an agreement with Australia to house asylum seekers on the island, generating revenues amounting to a fifth of GDP before the agreement ended in 2008. However, in Sept. 2012 Australia reopened its asylum-seeker processing centre, which has become Nauru's largest private sector employer, employing 600 people in 2013. GDP growth in 2014 was put at 10.0% by the Asian Development Bank, up from 4.5% the previous year.

In 2008 new phosphate contracts brought about the resumption of growth-driving exports. Nauru has also benefited from lucrative fishing-licence revenues, which increased by 110% in 2014. However, the long-term economic outlook depends on the diversification of the economy ahead of the complete exhaustion of phosphate reserves. Further challenges include reducing public debt and promoting sound public and private investment.

Currency

The Australian dollar is in use.

Budget

The fiscal year is 1 July–30 June. Revenues in 2005–06 were \$A27.0m. and expenditures \$A26.4m.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 4.9% in 2012, 4.5% in 2013 and 10.0% in 2014 according to the Asian Development Bank.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Nauru is a state bank and there is a commercial bank, Hampshire Bank and Trust Inc.

Nauru was one of three countries named in a report in June 2005 as failing to co-operate in the fight against international money laundering. In Oct. 2005 Nauru was delisted and its formal monitoring was ended a year later. The Financial Action Task Force on Money Laundering was set up by the G7 group of major industrialized nations.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 18.1 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 5,000 kW; production was 23m. kWh in 2011.

Minerals

A central plateau contained high-grade phosphate deposits. The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the UK, Australia and New Zealand. In 1967 the British Phosphate Corporation agreed to hand over the phosphate industry to Nauru for approximately \$A20m. over three years. Nauru took over the industry in July 1969, and the profits from the mining meant that Nauru had, for a brief period, one of the highest rates of GDP per capita in the world. However, production declined (from 1.67m. tonnes in 1985–86 to 162,000 tonnes in 2001–02) and the primary reserves were exhausted in 2003. Mining of a deeper layer of secondary phosphate began in 2006, and it is hoped that this development might resuscitate Nauru's ailing economy. Production was an estimated 84,000 tonnes in 2006. In May 1989 Nauru filed a claim against Australia for environmental damage caused by the mining. In Aug. 1993 Australia agreed to pay compensation of \$A73m. In March 1994 New Zealand and the UK each agreed to pay compensation of \$A12m.

Agriculture

In 2011 about 1,000 people were economically active in agriculture. In 2009 the crop of coconuts was an estimated 2,200 tonnes. Livestock (2009 estimates): pigs, 3,000.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was an estimated 200 tonnes.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports are food, building construction materials, machinery for the phosphate industry and medical supplies. Phosphates—formed from fossilized bird droppings and used for fertilizer—have traditionally accounted for virtually all of Nauru's exports, but the reserves are now largely depleted.

Imports, 2005, \$A33.7m.; exports, \$A5.0m. The leading import sources in 2005 were Korea, Australia and the USA; the main export markets in 2005 were Korea, Canada and the UK.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 30 km of roads, 24 km of which were paved.

Civil Aviation

There is an airfield on the island capable of accepting medium size jet aircraft. The national carrier, Our Airline (formerly Air Nauru), is a wholly-owned government subsidiary. It has one aircraft. In 2006 it flew to Brisbane, Honiara, Tarawa and Majuro. In 2003 Our Airline flew 3m. km, carrying 156,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

Deep offshore moorings can accommodate medium-size vessels. Shipping coming to the island consists of vessels under charter to the phosphate industry or general purpose vessels bringing cargo by way of imports.

Telecommunications

There were 6,800 mobile phone subscriptions in 2012.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The highest Court is the Supreme Court of Nauru. It is the Superior Court of record and has the jurisdiction to deal with constitutional matters in addition to its other jurisdiction. There is also a District Court which is presided over by the Resident Magistrate who is also the Chairman of the Family Court and the Registrar of Supreme Court. The laws applicable in Nauru are its own Acts of Parliament. A large number of British statutes and much common law has been adopted insofar as is compatible with Nauruan custom.

Education

Attendance at school is compulsory between the age of six and 16. In 2007–08 there were 1,000 children in pre-primary schools with 40 teachers, 1,000 pupils in primary schools with 100 teachers and 1,000 pupils in secondary education with (2006–07) 30 teachers. There is a technical school and also a mission school. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to receive secondary and

higher education and vocational training in Australia and New Zealand.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to an estimated 7.5% of total government spending.

Health

In 2004 there were ten physicians and 63 nursing and midwifery personnel.

Nauru has one of the highest percentages of overweight people of any country, with 77% of adults overweight or obese according to 2014 World Health Organization estimates.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 79.0% of the population were Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 8.1% folk religionists and 4.5% religiously unaffiliated.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nauru in the United Kingdom

Honorary Consul: Martin W. L. Weston (Romshed Courtyard, Underriver, Nr Sevenoaks, Kent, TN15 0SD).

Of the United Kingdom in Nauru

High Commissioner: Dominic Meiklejohn, OBE (resides in Honiara, Solomon Islands).

Of Nauru in the USA and to the United Nations (800 Second Ave., New York, NY 10017)

Ambassador: Marlene Inemwin Moses.

Of the USA in Nauru

Ambassador: Judith Cefkin.

FURTHER READING

McDaniel, Carl N., *Paradise for Sale: Back to Sustainability*. 2000

National Statistical Office: Nauru Bureau of Statistics, Ministry of Finance, Government Offices, Yaren District.

Website: <http://nauru.prism.spc.int>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

NEPAL



Sanghiya Loktantrik Ganatantra Nepal
(Federal Democratic Republic of Nepal)

Capital: Kathmandu

Population estimate, 2015: 28-51m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,311

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.548/145=

Internet domain extension: .np

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Nepal is an independent Himalayan republic located between India and the Tibetan region of China. From the 8th to the 11th centuries many Buddhists fled to Nepal from India, which had been invaded by Muslims. In the 18th century Nepal was a collection of small principalities and the three kingdoms of the Malla dynasty: Kathmandu, Patan and Bhadgaon. In central Nepal lay the principality of Gurkha (or Gorkha); its ruler after 1742 was Prithvi Narayan Shah, who conquered the small neighbouring states. Fearing his ambitions, in 1767 the Mallas requested armed support from the British East India Company. In 1769 these forces were withdrawn and Gurkha was then able to conquer the Malla kingdoms and unite Nepal as one state with its capital at Kathmandu. In 1846 the Rana family became the effective rulers of Nepal, establishing the office of prime minister as hereditary. In 1860 Nepal reached agreement with the British in India whereby Nepali independence was preserved and the recruitment of Gurkhas to the British army was sanctioned.

In 1950 the Shah royal family allied itself with Nepal's abroad to end the power of the Ranas. The last Rana prime minister resigned in Nov. 1951, the king having proclaimed a constitutional monarchy in Feb. 1951. A new constitution, approved in 1959, led to confrontation between the king and his ministers; it was replaced by one less liberal in 1962. In Nov. 1990 the king relinquished his absolute power. The Maoists abandoned parliament in 1996 and launched a 'people's war' in the aim of turning the kingdom into a republic. This resulted in over 13,000 deaths over a ten-year period.

In June 2001 the king and queen, along with six other members of the royal family, were shot dead by their son and heir to the throne, Crown Prince Dipendra, allegedly following a dispute over his choice of bride. Prince Dipendra then shot himself. The former monarch's younger brother, Gyanendra, was crowned king. In Nov. 2001 King Gyanendra declared a state of emergency and ordered troops to contain a fresh outbreak of Maoist violence. The government lifted the state of emergency in Aug. 2002. In Jan. 2003 the government and Maoist rebels reached a ceasefire

agreement, seen as a first step towards bringing to an end the rebels' seven-year insurgency. In Feb. 2005 King Gyanendra dismissed his government and once more declared a state of emergency, taking control of the country and suspending democracy for three years. He lifted the state of emergency on 29 April 2005. In April 2006 he agreed to a return to parliamentary democracy after more than two weeks of unrest. On 21 Nov. 2006 a peace agreement was signed between the government and the country's Maoist rebels, bringing a formal end to the decade-long insurgency. In Dec. 2007 an agreement was made to abolish the monarchy and establish Nepal as a republic.

On 28 May 2008 the newly elected Constituent Assembly officially inaugurated the Federal Democratic Republic of Nepal, with Ram Baran Yadav as president. The Assembly began the process of creating a new constitution but as of late 2015 no agreement on a draft had been reached. In April 2015 central Nepal was hit by an earthquake and several aftershocks that killed over 8,500 people and caused extensive damage.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Nepal is bounded in the north by China (Tibet) and the east, south and west by India. Area 147,181 sq. km; 2011 census population, 26,494,504 (13,645,463 females); density 180.0 per sq. km. In 2011, 19.2% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 28-51m.

The country is divided into five developmental regions and 75 administrative districts. Area, population and administrative centres are:

Region	Sq. km	Population (2011)	Administrative centre
Central Region	27,410	9,656,985	Kathmandu
East Region	28,456	5,811,555	Dhankuta
West Region	29,398	4,926,765	Pokhara
Mid-West Region	42,378	3,546,682	Surkhet
Far West Region	19,539	2,552,517	Dipayal

Capital, Kathmandu; population (2011) 1,003,285. Other towns include (2011 census population): Pokhara, 264,991; Lalitpur, 226,728; Biratnagar, 204,949; Bharatpur, 147,777.

The indigenous people are of Tibetan origin with a considerable Hindu admixture. The Gurkha clan became predominant in 1559 and has given its name to men from all parts of Nepal. There are 18 ethnic groups. The official language is Nepalese but there are 20 new languages divided into numerous dialects.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 731,000; deaths, 185,000. Estimated rates per 1,000 population, 2008: births, 25.4; deaths, 6.4. Annual population growth rate, 2000-08, 2.1%. Expectation of life was 67.3 years for males and 69.6 years for females in 2013. Infant mortality, 2010, 41 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.9 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Varies from cool summers and severe winters in the north to sub-tropical summers and mild winters in the south. The rainfall is high, with maximum amounts from June to Sept., but conditions are very dry from Nov. to Jan. Kathmandu, Jan. 10°C, July, 25°C. Average annual rainfall, 1,424 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Following years of political turbulence an interim constitution was approved in Dec. 2006, effectively removing King Gyanendra as the head of the state.

On 23 Dec. 2007 the interim government declared the establishment of the Federal Democratic Republic of Nepal, with the abolition of the monarchy approved by parliament five days later. This change entered into force on 28 May 2008 at the first meeting of a 601-member Constituent Assembly. The Assembly was charged with drafting a new constitution but missed numerous deadlines. Elections to a new Assembly were then held in Nov. 2013 and, after further delays, a new constitution was adopted on 20 Sept. 2015 with the backing of 507 out of 598 members. It defines Nepal as a secular republic, divided into seven federal provinces (although at the time of promulgation, the provinces had yet to be named and their borders were provisional). It also tightens citizenship rights for any child whose father is not a Nepali citizen, enshrines equal rights for lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender people, and abolishes the death penalty.

The head of state is the *President*, who is elected for a five-year term by an 'electoral college' of the federal parliament and provincial assemblies. The bicameral federal parliament consists of the *House of Representatives* and the *National Assembly*. The House of Representatives has 275 seats, 165 of which are directly elected and the remainder filled by proportional representation. The National Assembly has 59 members—eight from each of the seven provinces plus three appointed by the government.

National Anthem

'Sayaun thunga phoolka kami eutai mala Nepali' ('From hundreds of flowers, we are one garland Nepali'); words by Byakul Maila, tune by Ambar Gurung.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections to the Constituent Assembly held on 19 Nov. 2013 the Nepali Congress won 196 seats of the 575 elected seats, the Communist Party of Nepal (Unified Marxist-Leninist) won 175, the Unified Communist Party of Nepal (Maoist) 80, the Rastriya Prajatantra Party Nepal 24, the Madhesi Jana Adhikar Forum (Loktantrik) 14, the Rastriya Prajatantra Party 13 and the Tarai-Madhes Loktantrik Party 11. The remaining 62 seats were shared among other parties and independents.

Communist Party of Nepal (Unified Marxist-Leninist) leader Khadga Prasad Oli was elected prime minister by parliament on 11 Oct. 2015, succeeding Sushil Koirala who had announced his resignation earlier in the month. Oli received 338 votes against 249 for Koirala.

Bidhya Devi Bhandari was elected Nepal's first female president by parliament on 28 Oct. 2015, gaining 327 votes to 214 for Kul Bahadur Gurung.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Bidhya Devi Bhandari; b. 1961 (Communist Party of Nepal/Unified Marxist-Leninist; sworn in 29 Oct. 2015).

Vice President: Nanda Kishor Pun.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Urban Development: Khadga Prasad Oli; b. 1952 (Communist Party of Nepal/Unified Marxist-Leninist; sworn in 12 Oct. 2015).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Chitra Bahadur K. C. (also *Minister of Co-operatives and Poverty Alleviation*); Bhim Bahadur Rawal (also *Minister of Defence*); Top Bahadur Rayamajhi (also *Minister of Energy*); Kamal Thapa (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs, and Federal Affairs and Local Development*); Bijay Kumar Gachhadar (also *Minister of Physical Infrastructure and Transport*); Chandra Prakash Mainali (also *Minister of Women, Children and Social Welfare*).

Minister of Agricultural Development: Haribol Gajurel. *Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation*: Ananda Pokharel. *Education*: Giriraj Mani Pokharel. *Finance*: Bishnu Prasad Paudel. *Forest and Soil Conservation*: Agni Sapkota. *General Administration*: Rekha Sharma. *Health and Population*: Ram Janam Chaudhary. *Home Affairs*: Shakti Basnet. *Industry*: Som Prasad Pandey. *Information and Communication Technology*: Sher Dhan Rai.

Irrigation: Umesh Yadav. *Labour, Employment and Commerce*: Deepak Bohara. *Land Reform and Management*: Ram Kumar Subba. *Law, Justice and Parliamentary Affairs*: Agni Prasad Kharel. *Livestock Development*: Shanta Manavi. *Peace and Reconstruction*: Eak Nath Dhakal. *Population and Environment*: Bishwendra Paswan. *Science and Technology*: Shivalal Thapa. *Supplies*: Ganesh Man Pun. *Water Supply and Sanitation*: Prem Bahadur Singh. *Youth and Sport*: Satya Narayan Mandal.

Office of the Prime Minister and Council of Ministers:

<http://www.opmcm.gov.np>

CURRENT LEADERS

Bidhya Devi Bhandari

Position

President

Introduction

Bidhya Bhandari became Nepal's first female president when she won a majority parliamentary vote on 28 Oct. 2015. She replaced Ram Baran Yadav in the largely ceremonial role, and is scheduled to hold office until 2020.

Early Life

Bidhya Devi Bhandari was born on 19 June 1961 in Bhojpur District in eastern Nepal to an influential local political family. She became involved in politics as a college student, joining the youth wing of the then Communist Party of Nepal (Marxist-Leninist) in 1979. She gained national attention at the 1994 general election when she defeated former prime minister and Nepali Congress leader Krishna Prasad Bhattarai in the Kathmandu constituency of her late husband, Madan Bhandari. He was a leading communist killed in an apparent accident less than a year earlier.

Bhandari was re-elected to the House of Representatives in 1999. She was actively involved in the 2006 demonstrations against King Gyanendra that brought about the abolition of the monarchy and establishment of democracy in Nepal. In 2008 she contested a seat at the first Constituent Assembly (CA) elections but failed to win election. She was, however, named vice-chair of the (renamed) Communist Party of Nepal (Unified Marxist-Leninist) or CPN-UML at the party convention in Feb. 2009, and retained the position at the next convention in 2014. In Nov. 2013 she became a member of the second CA under a new proportional representation system.

A close ally of Prime Minister Khadga Prasad Oli, Bhandari has long been a champion of women's rights and is credited with ensuring a one-third quota for women in parliament as decreed in the new constitution. However, she has come under fire from critics who have questioned her support for legislation barring single mothers and women married to foreigners from passing citizenship to their children.

In 2015 Bhandari was nominated by the CPN-UML as its presidential candidate. At the parliamentary vote to appoint the president, she won 327 out of 549 votes with the support of 14 other political parties.

Career in Office

Bhandari has claimed that her election is a first step towards assuring that the new constitutional 'guarantees of equality' are realized. Although it is mainly a ceremonial role, Bhandari has promised to use her presidency to champion minority and women's rights.

Khadga Prasad Oli

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Khadga Prasad Oli was elected prime minister on 11 Oct. 2015. A charismatic communist, he has been a key figure in the country's

troubled transition from an absolute monarchy to a multiparty democracy.

Early Life

K. P. Oli was born on 22 Feb. 1952 in Terhathum, eastern Nepal. He attended Adarsha secondary school in Mechinagar, Jhapa province, and joined the local branch of the Communist Party of Nepal (CPN) in 1970. Three years later, having been promoted to chief of the Jhapa branch, he was arrested and imprisoned during a crackdown by the Panchayat regime—essentially a one-party state in which the king, Birendra Bir Bikram Shah, controlled all three branches of government as well as the civil service and military. Oli spent the next 14 years behind bars.

On his release in 1987, Oli became a key player in the CPN's pro-democracy campaign. In the multiparty general election of May 1991 that followed the dissolution of the Panchayat system, Oli was elected to parliament. He retained his seat in the 1994 election, in which the CPN-UML (Unified Marxist-Leninist) won the largest number of parliamentary seats and was able to form a minority national government led by Man Mohan Adhikari. Oli served as home affairs minister until the minority government collapsed in Sept. 1995, sparking an insurgency by the Maoist faction of the CPN that ground on for a decade, causing over 15,000 deaths and forcing more than 100,000 people from their homes. By May 2002 conditions had deteriorated to the extent that a state of emergency was declared and parliament was dissolved.

Oli served as deputy prime minister and minister of foreign affairs in the interim government that was formed in Nov. 2006. In the subsequent Constituent Assembly election in April 2008, which brought about a parliamentary republic, Oli lost his seat to the representative of the CPN's Maoist faction. Nationally, the Maoist faction won an overwhelming victory, ostensibly ending the protracted civil war. Oli managed the CPN's international department from 2009 and was re-elected to parliament for the CPN-UML in the delayed Constituent Assembly election of Nov. 2013. In Feb. 2014 he became leader of the CPN-UML. Following the adoption of Nepal's controversial new constitution, Oli was elected premier on 11 Oct. 2015, securing 89 more votes than his Nepali Congress rival, Sushil Koirala.

Career in Office

Oli faces several severe challenges, including reconstruction and rehabilitation in the wake of the devastating April 2015 earthquake. Protests and ethnic unrest, linked to the new constitution that divides Nepal into seven federal states, has led to violent clashes at the Indian border and costly blockades.

DEFENCE

The then King was formerly commander-in-chief of the armed forces, but he was stripped of the position in May 2006. The cabinet now has the power to appoint the army chief.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$238m. (US\$8 per capita), representing 1.2% of GDP.

As at 31 Jan. 2013, 4,462 personnel (including 3,677 troops) were deployed in UN peacekeeping operations.

Army

Strength (2011) 95,800, and there is also a 62,000-strong paramilitary police force (15,000 armed).

Air Force

The Army's air wing has no combat-capable aircraft. Personnel, 2011, 320.

ECONOMY

Agriculture, forestry and fishing contributed 31.5% to GDP in 2009–10; followed by trade, restaurants and hotels, 14.7%; finance and real estate, 11.6%; and services, 11.1%.

Overview

Nepal is one of the poorest countries in the world. Although civil conflict came to an end in 2006, the promised new constitution, key to the peace agreement and signed by the insurgent Maoists, has yet to materialize, prolonging political instability and undermining long-term economic prospects. The impact of the conflict is evident in weak government and banking, and low levels of foreign investment (accounting for only around 0.1% of GDP).

Infrastructure is poor, with limited energy capacity and road coverage the lowest in Southeast Asia. Hydro-electric power potential for home consumption and exports to neighbouring India remains largely untapped. Resolving infrastructure issues is key to sustained economic growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Nepalese rupee* (NPR) of 100 *paisas*. 50 *paisas* = 1 *mohur*. Inflation was 9.9% in 2013 and 9.0% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,478m. in July 2005 and gold reserves totalled 129,000 troy oz. Total money supply in March 2009 was NRs 177,682m.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue totalled NRs 252,910m. in 2010–11 (NRs 216,250m. in 2009–10) and expenditure NRs 217,323m. (NRs 186,493m. in 2009–10). Main sources of revenue, 2010–11 (NRs 1m.): taxes, 181,255 (including: taxes on goods and services, 96,657; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 43,121); grants, 49,327. Major items of expenditure by economic type, 2010–11 (NRs 1m.): grants, 90,074; compensation of employees, 59,472; use of goods and services, 27,133.

VAT is 13%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 4.8% in 2012, 4.1% in 2013 and 5.4% in 2014. Nepal's total GDP in 2014 was US\$19.8bn. Nepal ranks among the countries most reliant on remittances from abroad, which accounted for 25% of total GDP in 2012.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank is the bank of issue (*Governor*, Chiranjibi Nepal). In 2002 there were four domestic commercial banks (Kumari Bank; Nepal Bank; Nepal Industrial and Commercial Bank; Rastriya Banijya Bank), ten joint-venture banks and four development finance organizations (Agricultural Development Bank; Nepal Development Bank; Nepal Housing Development Finance Corporation; Nepal Industrial Development Corporation).

External debt totalled US\$3,702m. in 2010. As a proportion of GNI, external debt fell from 52.0% in 2000 to 23.4% in 2010.

There is a stock exchange in Kathmandu.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Nepal's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was approximately 0.8m. kW in 2010–11, but Nepal has vast untapped hydro-power potential. Production in 2010–11 was 3.31bn. kWh (over 99% hydro-electric), with consumption per capita 147 kWh. Around a fifth of the electricity consumed has to be imported.

Minerals

Production (in tonnes), 2005: limestone, 263,701; red clay, 35,484; agricultural lime (2003), 13,025; coal, 9,289; talc, 5,832; salt, 2,000.

Agriculture

Agriculture is the mainstay of the economy, providing a livelihood for around 80% of the population and accounting for 35% of GDP. In 2002 there were about 3.2m. ha. of arable land and

94,000 ha. of permanent crops. Cultivated land accounts for 26.5% of land use; forest and woodland 42.4%. Crop production (2003, in 1,000 tonnes): rice, 4,155; sugarcane, 2,250; potatoes, 1,480; maize, 1,441; wheat, 1,344; millet, 288.

Livestock (2002); cattle, 6.98m.; goats, 6.61m.; buffaloes, 3.70m.; pigs, 934,000; sheep, 840,000; chickens, 21m.

Livestock products (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): buffalo meat, 130; beef and veal, 48; goat meat, 39; poultry meat, 15; buffalo's milk, 816; cow's milk, 353; goat's milk, 64; eggs, 27.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 3.64m. ha., or 25% of the total land area, down from 4.82m. ha. in 1990 and 3.90m. ha. in 2000. There are eight national parks, covering 1m. ha., five wildlife reserves (170,490 ha.) and two conservation areas (349,000 ha.). Timber production was 13.72m. cu. metres in 2011, mainly for use as fuelwood and charcoal. Expansion of agricultural land has led to widespread deforestation.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was an estimated 21,500 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

In 2008–09 manufacturing accounted for 6.8% of GDP. In 2006–07 there were 158 manufacturing establishments with 200 or more staff employing 71,409 people. Production (2007 unless otherwise stated): cement, 1,060,490 tonnes; raw sugar, 140,000 tonnes; soap (2005–06), 55,000 tonnes; jute fibres, 17,000 tonnes; paper and paperboard, 13,000 tonnes; tea, 12,200 tonnes; sawnwood, 630,000 cu. metres; plywood, 30,000 cu. metres; spirits and liqueurs (2007–08), 10.5m. litres; beer (2005–06), 26.0m. litres; cigarettes, 6,081m. units; clay bricks, 12.7m. units; shoes, 10m. pairs.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 15,201,000 (12,621,000 in 2003). 85.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 2.7% of the population was unemployed. Nepal had 0.26m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2010 totalled US\$5,127.5m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$834.0m. The main import suppliers in 2004 were: India (43.0%), China (10.0%), UAE (10.0%), Saudi Arabia (4.4%). The leading export markets in 2004 were: India (48.8%), USA (22.3%), Germany (8.5%), UK (2.8%).

Principal import commodities are petroleum products, transport equipment and parts, chemical fertilizer and raw wool. Principal export commodities are carpets, clothing, leather goods, pulses, raw jute and jute goods, and handicrafts. Hand-knotted woollen carpets are the largest overseas export item constituting almost 32% of foreign exchange earnings.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 16,834 km of roads, of which 17% were paved.

Rail

59 km (762 mm gauge) connect Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur. In 2003 the railways carried 1.28m. passengers.

Proposals for a 77-km long metro system in Kathmandu were submitted in 2012.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport (Tribhuvan) at Kathmandu. The national carrier is the state-owned Nepal Airlines (formerly known as Royal Nepal Airlines). It operates domestic services and

in 2003 flew to Bangalore, Bangkok, Delhi, Dubai, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Mumbai, Osaka, Shanghai and Singapore. In 2004 Kathmandu handled 2,066,950 passengers (1,140,660 on international flights) and 15.3m. tonnes of freight. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Nepali-based carriers flew 8m. km, carrying 356,000 passengers (279,000 on international flights).

Telecommunications

In Dec. 2011 there were 845,542 main (fixed) telephone lines in Nepal and mobile phone subscribers numbered 13,354,000 (49.2 per 100 persons). An estimated 13.3% of the population were internet users in 2013. In March 2012 there were 1.4m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court Act established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than six judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the government. The King previously had the power to appoint the Chief Justice, but this power passed to the prime minister under the temporary constitution signed in Dec. 2006.

The death penalty was abolished in 1997. The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2012 was 14,936 (48 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 58.9% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Nepal 56th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 87th for civil justice.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated 59.1% (72.0% among males but only 46.9% among females).

In 2007 there were 4,515,059 pupils and 112,827 teaching staff in primary schools and 1,998,990 pupils in secondary schools with (in 2008) 56,294 teaching staff. There were 320,844 students in tertiary education in 2007 with 9,932 academic staff. The oldest and largest university in Nepal is Tribhuvan University, which was established in 1959.

In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 4.7% of GDP and 19.5% of total government spending.

Health

Over the period 2000–10 Nepal had two physicians per 10,000 population and five nurses and midwives per 10,000. There were 50 hospital beds per 10,000 people in the period 2006–12.

RELIGION

Nepal is a Hindu state. Hinduism was the religion of 80.7% of the people in 2010 according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with Buddhists comprising 10.3% and Muslims 4.6%. An estimated 3.7% of the population in 2010 were folk religionists. There is also a small Christian minority.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Nepal has four sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Sagarmatha National Park (inscribed on the list in 1979); Kathmandu Valley (1979 and 2006); Royal Chitwan National Park (1984); and Lumbini, the Birthplace of the Lord Buddha (1997). Several of the heritage sites were severely damaged by the earthquake of April 2015, but have since been reopened to the public.

Press

In 2008 there were 298 daily newspapers, including the official English-language *Rising Nepal*, 25 bi-weeklies, 1,442 weeklies and 273 fortnightlies. Press censorship was relaxed in 1991, but

following the imposition of a state of emergency in 2005 the press was subjected to total censorship.

Tourism

In 2012 there were a record 803,000 non-resident tourists (up from 736,000 in 2010 and 527,000 in 2007). In 2011, 32% of tourists came from South Asia, 29% from Europe and 27% from East Asia and the Pacific. Tourist receipts amounted to US\$379m. in 2012.

Festivals

Hindu, Buddhist and traditional festivals crowd the Nepali lunar calendar. Dasain (Sept./Oct.) is the longest and most widely observed festival in Nepal. The 15 days of celebration include Dashami, when family elders are honoured. Tihar (Oct./Nov.) celebrates the Hindu goddess Laxmi. During the first three days crows, dogs and cows are worshipped, followed by the spirit, or self. It concludes with Bhai Tika ('Brother's Day'). Buddha Jayanti (May/June) remembers the birth, enlightenment and death of the Buddha. Sherpas gather at Tengboche Monastery near Mount Everest in May to observe Mani Rimdu with meditation, mask dances and Buddhist ceremonies.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nepal in the United Kingdom (12A Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QU)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Tej Bahadur Chhetri.

Of the United Kingdom in Nepal (Lainchaur, Kathmandu, POB 106)

Ambassador: Richard Morris.

Of Nepal in the USA (2131 Leroy PL, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Arjun Kumar Karki.

Of the USA in Nepal (Maharajgunj, Kathmandu)

Ambassador: Alaina B. Teplitz.

Of Nepal to the United Nations

Ambassador: Durga P. Bhattarai.

Of Nepal to the European Union

Ambassador: Ram Mani Pokharel.

FURTHER READING

Central Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Pocket Book*. [Various years]

Hutt, Michael, (ed.) *Himalayan 'People's War': Nepal's Maoist Rebellion*. 2004
Jha, Prashant, *Battles of the New Republic: A Contemporary History of Nepal*. 2014

Lawoti, Mahendra, *Towards a Democratic Nepal: Inclusive Political Institutions for a Multicultural Society*. 2005

Sanwal, D. B., *Social and Political History of Nepal*. 1993

Thapa, Deepak, *A Kingdom Under Siege: Nepal's Maoist Insurgency, 1996 to 2004*. 2005

Whelpton, John, *A History of Nepal*. 2005

National Statistical Office: Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission Secretariat, Kathmandu.

Website: <http://www.cbs.gov.np>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

THE NETHERLANDS



Koninkrijk der Nederlanden
(Kingdom of the Netherlands)

Capital: Amsterdam

Population estimate, 2015: 16.93m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 45,435

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.922/5

Internet domain extension: .nl

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Flint tools found in the Maastricht area have been estimated to be 250,000 years old. The first definable culture (c. 3000 BC) was the Late Stone Age 'Funnel-neck Beaker' culture, named after the objects made by a people known for their monolithic burial monuments. The environment of the 'Low Countries' affected the behaviour of its earliest inhabitants, as demonstrated by the *terpen*—islands of earth and clay—built by the autochthonous Frisians (Frisii) c. 500 BC as protection from the sea.

The Romans encountered Celtic tribes to the west and south of the Rhine and Germanic tribes, such as the Frisii, to the north and east. In the 1st century BC Julius Caesar attested to the resistance of the Celtic Eburones and Aduatuci. Roman power beyond the Rhine was limited to isolated forts and client kingdoms.

In the 3rd century AD the stagnant Roman borders began to crumble as military posts were abandoned. Among the most prominent of the encroaching Germanic tribes were the Franks, who settled at first in Toxandria (modern Brabant). Like many 'barbarian' tribes, the Franks entered into agreements with Rome, settling and guarding the border region and assimilating Roman culture. The Frisians became important traders, holding strategic territory between the German (North) Sea and the Meuse and Rhine rivers. With the collapse of Roman government in Gaul and the Rhine in the 5th century, the Franks extended their power, centred on Austrasia (the central Rhine region). The spread of Christianity in the 7th century, first from the bishoprics

of Arras, Tournai and Cambrai, assisted Frankish expansion into the northern Low Countries, where the missionary bishopric of Utrecht was established.

Viking raids on the North Sea coast devastated the flourishing Frisian economy. The Frisian trading centre of Dorestad was destroyed four times between 834–37 by raiders seeking Carolingian silver. Frisia came under Frankish domination during the reign of Pippin the Short, the founder of the Carolingian Empire.

The High Middle Ages saw the development of independent and semi-autonomous principalities, both secular and ecclesiastical. Great landlords established the large counties (Flanders, Hainault, Namur and Holland and Zeeland) and duchies (Brabant, Limburg and Guelders), increasing their authority and size through dynastic alliances and inheritance. The majority fell broadly under the authority of the German king, heirs to the Eastern Frankish realm, though the feudal relationship allowed the growth of a tradition of independence that became a defining characteristic of Dutch politics. The growth of population and its pressure on the land increased the need for land reclamation. Dykes were built from Friesland to Flanders to drain the bogs and marshes for pasturage and, later, agrarian use. The development of urban centres outside the feudal structure was encouraged by the strength of trade and the merchant classes.

The Burgundian era in the Low Countries was born of a series of dynastic matches, most importantly that of Duke Philip II (the Bold) of Burgundy and Margaret, Countess of Flanders and Artois in 1369. Their son, Philip III (the Good), brought most of the northern Low Countries under one lord by inheriting Brabant and Hainault-Holland in the 1430s as well as Luxembourg in 1443. Although the dukes attempted to rule through new centralized bodies, the Burgundian Low Countries were held in a personal union and did not constitute a state. The duke appointed *stadhouders* and governors to represent him in each of his territories. The summoning of the Estates in 1464 in Brugge (Bruges) represented the first parliamentary assembly in the Low Countries and the importance of the *Nederlands* in the Burgundian realm.

Burgundian Rule

The reign of Charles the Bold, or Rash (1467–77), saw the brief land connection of the realm (by the acquisition of Lorraine) and the first explicit attempt to create a unitary kingdom—an echo of the Middle Frankish Kingdom, Lotharingia. Charles failed in his bid to make himself regent of this kingdom in 1473 and his death at the Battle of Nancy left his domains to his daughter, Mary. The duchess was soon stripped of the Duchy of Burgundy by the French king and was forced to concede privileges to the provinces. Her marriage to Maximilian of Habsburg, the future Holy Roman Emperor, brought the Low Countries into personal union with Austria and, later, Spain. Mary's son, Philip the Handsome, inherited the Spanish throne through his wife, Joanna the Mad, forging a massive and disparate empire of kingdoms, principalities and lordships. Philip's son, Charles V, though born in Ghent, spent little time in the Low Countries after succeeding to the Spanish throne. They were administered by governors-general, normally taken from the ruler's family. Centralization, though consistently opposed, continued to be pressed on the inhabitants of the Low Countries. The 17 provinces were brought together formally in 1548 as the 'Burgundian *Kreis*' and the sovereign succession regulated by Pragmatic Sanction the following year. Brussels became the centre of government, being the location of the court and most organs of government.

Philip II (of Spain) imposed a new ecclesiastical hierarchy, sanctioned by papal bull in 1559, in an attempt to use the church

as a centralizing force. The traditional resistance of the towns and provinces was given added fervour by the religious controversies attributable to the Reformation. Erasmus, a leading Dutch humanist, openly attacked the abuses and corruptions of the Church but rejected the theology of the reformers such as Martin Luther. However, the works of the radical Jean Calvin arrived in Antwerp in 1545, spreading throughout the region rapidly after their translation in 1560. Calvinism appealed to the intellectual middle classes, as well as the artisans, whose work ethic it extolled. The government focused its repressive efforts on the Anabaptists, whose refusal to swear allegiance to the prince was an affront to temporal and spiritual authority. The iconoclastic purges of 1566 provoked Philip to send the duke of Alba to restore his authority, thereby sparking full-scale revolt and the Eighty Years War (1568–1648).

The causes of the Dutch Revolt were numerous; religious tensions, resentment towards ‘Spanish’ authority, the heavy burden of taxes and absolutist government and the perceived desecration of traditional privileges were combined with years of hardship caused by climatic conditions and wars with France. However, in the earlier years of the revolt, the ‘legitimate’ *casus belli* claimed by the Dutch was the influence of ‘evil advisers’ around the prince—few openly rejected Philip’s sovereignty. The *Geuzen*, an army of beggars, pillaging and pirating in the name of William of Orange, took the port of Brielle in 1572. This began the expulsion of Spanish authority from the northern provinces, a process completed by 1574.

The conversion of William (the Silent) to Calvinism in 1572, in response to his selection as stadtholder of Holland and Zeeland, was a political move to gain support for a united Netherlands of Catholics and Protestants. The 1576 Pacification of Ghent brought together predominantly Catholic and Protestant provinces in the face of bloody repression meted out by Alba’s Council of Troubles (Council of Blood) and the notorious ‘Spanish Fury’ massacre in Antwerp. The mainly Catholic southern provinces were largely regained for Philip by the brilliant Alessandro Farnese, duke of Parma in 1578, forcing a ‘closer union’—the Union of Utrecht—in the north in 1579, committed to resisting the Spanish. This marked the birth of the United Provinces of the Netherlands, or the ‘Dutch Republic’, with power concentrated in the hands of the stadtholders, nominally representing the hereditary prince. Philip’s refusal to compromise led to his ‘forfeiture of sovereignty’ in the States-General Act of Abjuration in 1581, on the grounds of persistent tyranny.

The constitutional position of the Republic was unclear. The House of Orange was recognized as the traditional stadtholders of each province, though the lordship of the territories was tendered to both France and England in the 1580s. Maurice of Nassau, the son of William of Orange, was named stadtholder of Holland and Zeeland in 1587. Maurice’s victories over Farnese came to be called the ‘closing of the garden’, giving the United Provinces the approximate borders it has maintained to the modern day. With recognition from England and France, the government negotiated the Twelve Year Truce in 1609 with Spain, which recognized the independence of the United Provinces.

The Calvinist church divided between the followers of two prominent clerics, Jacobus Arminius (the Remonstrants) and Franciscus Gomarus (the Contra-Remonstrants). The Arminians, championed by the elite of Holland and the towns, objected to the repressive orthodoxy of the Gomarists and demanded an inclusive reformed church to protect trade and foreign relations. The execution of the Remonstrant Johan van Oldenbarnevelt, the Advocate of Holland, signified the triumph of Maurice’s Contra-Remonstrants and made permanent peace with Spain impossible. After initial Spanish success at Breda in 1621, Maurice’s successor, Frederick Henry, turned the tide, taking Maastricht in the far south. Ending the persecution of the Remonstrants, Frederick Henry augmented the authority of his princely house, even earning an honorific royal title from the French King. Lasting

peace with Spain was finally won at the 1648 Treaty of Münster, which formally recognized the Dutch Republic.

Independence and the Golden Age

The 17th century has traditionally been called the Golden Age of the Dutch. From the Twelve Year Truce, the Dutch economy expanded massively, principally through trade in the Baltic and with France, Iberia and the colonies of the West and East Indies. The United East Indies Company, chartered in 1602, held quasi-sovereign authority over its colonies in Sri Lanka, India and Indonesia. Dutch banking financed the northern European markets, chiefly through foreign government bonds. The increase of wealth stimulated the arts. Prosperous life in Dutch towns was painted by Jan Vermeer and Amsterdam’s burghers by Rembrandt. Although Calvinism had been officially adopted, Catholics were left unmolested but public worship was prohibited.

After the death of Frederick Henry’s bellicose son, William II, in 1650, the republic experienced its first ‘stadtholderless’ period when the prosperous province of Holland dominated the Netherlands. Relations with Republican England deteriorated because of the execution of Charles I, who was closely related to the House of Orange. More importantly, competition for trade and shipping between the two great maritime powers caused skirmishes in America and Europe and a series of Anglo-Dutch Wars, conducted at sea. The destruction of the English fleet at Chatham in 1667 destroyed relations with Charles II, who had supported Orangist interests in the Netherlands.

The House of Orange reassumed the leadership of the Netherlands when William III took the stadtholdership of Holland in 1672 and defeated the French and the English in naval encounters. The Dutch supported William in his invasion of England—the Glorious Revolution—in 1688, claiming the throne with his wife, Mary Stuart. His death without issue in 1702 heralded the second stadtholderless period, when the councillor pensionaries of Holland asserted the province’s leadership. However, the oligarchic nature of government attracted little support, especially during Dutch humiliations at the hands of the French in the War of the Austrian Succession (1740–48). William IV of Orange was elected to all provinces in 1747, the House of Orange being seen as the natural leaders of the Dutch people.

Both William IV and William V resisted calls for a more relaxed rule. The Patriot Movement took advantage of the Dutch defeat in the Fourth Anglo-Dutch War of the 1780s to depose William V. However, Prussia’s intervention restored the stadtholder and many Patriots fled to France, then on the brink of revolution.

Revolutionary France’s invasion of Belgium (the Spanish Netherlands) in 1794 was soon extended to the United Provinces. William V fled to England and the Patriots, supported by the French, assumed control of government. The new ‘Batavian Republic’, styled after the supposedly original inhabitants, was in reality a protectorate of France. This truly republican period enabled political modernization, much of which has lasted to the modern day. An elected National Assembly was instituted (though the franchise was retained by property owners only), with new electoral constituencies to replace the old provinces. Religious toleration was adopted, with all denominations awarded equal treatment. However, the economy declined, partly because of the seizure of the Dutch colonies in the name of William V by Great Britain, which had declared war on France.

Napoleon

The republic was ended in 1806 when Napoleon incorporated the Netherlands into his empire. He installed his brother, Louis, as king of Holland. Louis adopted the cause of his new subjects, frequently defying his brother’s orders in favour of Dutch interests. Napoleon ended his brother’s reign in 1810 and brought his kingdom under French rule. Gijsbert Karel van Hogendorp, who drew up the new constitution after the French withdrawal in

1813, led the opposition to France. The new constitution provided for a constitutional monarchy, with William V's son proclaimed king (William I), as demanded by the Congress of Vienna. The northern provinces were united with Belgium and Luxembourg under the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

William I saw the revival of the economy as the first priority. Using his personal resources as well as the treasury, he invested heavily in the re-establishment of Dutch shipping, especially to the restored colonies. Domestically, William was not so successful. In 1830 Belgium proclaimed its independence, rejecting a common identity with the predominantly Protestant north—the declaration of Dutch as the sole official language had alienated the French-speaking Walloons in Brussels. Though defeated by the Dutch army, the Belgians gained their independence in 1839 thanks to French and British intervention in 1832.

In response to the European revolutions of 1848, the king granted a liberal constitution. Support for the king was bolstered by the patriotic reaction in the northern provinces to the Belgian secession. The reintroduction of the Catholic hierarchy in 1853 won over a community which made up over a third of the population.

Dutch imperialism was consolidated in the second half of the 19th century. Having lost numerous colonies in the Americas, southern Africa and India, attention focused on the Indonesian archipelago. War with Aceh in northern Sumatra, famous for its piracy, was long and bloody but secured the archipelago for the Netherlands. The division of New Guinea was settled with Germany and Great Britain in 1875. Personal union with Luxembourg came to an end on the accession of Wilhelmina in 1890, barred by Salic Law from inheriting the Grand Duchy.

European War

In 1917 universal male suffrage was granted in return for the secular parties' acceptance of funding for religious schools, thus concluding the 30-year School Conflict. Female suffrage followed in 1922. Wilhelmina, though less active in government than her father, William III, strongly advocated neutrality in the conflicts of the early 20th century, keeping the Netherlands out of the First World War. The German Kaiser, Wilhelm II, was granted asylum in the Netherlands.

The inter-war years were a period of social and political continuity. The *zuilen* system expanded, cementing what has been described as a bourgeois consensus, though worldwide depression hit the Netherlands hard in the 1930s. In 1932 the IJsselmeer dam was completed, transforming the Zuider Zee, an inlet of the North Sea, into a freshwater lake, the IJsselmeer.

The neutrality of the Netherlands was not respected by Germany in the Second World War, despite assurances from Hitler after the invasion of Poland. Control of the Netherlands and Belgium was seen as essential to protect the industrial centres of the Ruhr and to gain broader access to the North Sea. The Dutch armed forces were overwhelmed within a week in May 1940. The queen and government went into exile in London. Persecution of the Jews began in Oct. 1941. The first transports left in July 1942, mostly to Auschwitz. 107,000 Dutch Jews died. Dutch resistance took the form of civilian sabotage and the hiding of Jews and *onkerduikers* ('underdivers')—underground military operatives.

The Netherlands saw some of the bitterest fighting near the close of the war when Allied troops made airborne incursions—Arnhem Bridge in Sept. 1944—to speed victory over Germany. By the end of the war the Dutch were on the brink of famine. The destruction of the economy and much of the infrastructure caused large-scale emigration. In 1947 the Netherlands accepted US\$1bn. for reconstruction from the Marshall Plan and entered the Benelux Economic Union with Belgium and Luxembourg (fully established in 1958). The Netherlands abandoned its neutrality when it joined NATO in 1949, the year it granted Indonesia independence. Further changes to Dutch overseas possessions took place in 1954 under the *Statute for the Kingdom*, which gave the territories in the West Indies equal status. Dutch New Guinea

(Irian Jaya) was ceded to Indonesia in 1963 and Suriname was given its independence in 1974.

Dutch politics saw several important changes in the post-war years, such as the introduction of proportional representation in elections. From the end of the war until 1958, a coalition of Catholic and labour parties held power, taking the Netherlands into the Korean War in 1950. The Netherlands was a founder member of the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) in 1951, which later merged with the European Economic Community (EEC).

The economy grew rapidly in the late 1950s when the welfare state was greatly expanded. Social unrest in the 1960s was led by youth and labour groups. Social changes in the '70s included the demise of the traditional *zuilen* and the creation of new political parties across religious divides; most notable of these was the Christian Democratic Appeal (CDA). Newspapers, the voice of the *zuilen*, disassociated themselves from religious denominations, becoming independent commercial enterprises. The decriminalization of personal cannabis use in the 1970s indicated a policy towards drug use and abuse that focused on rehabilitation (for hard drug users) as opposed to punishment. Vocal youth action was seen most clearly in the confrontations between the police and the *krakers*—squatters demanding affordable housing.

Opposition to nuclear weapons grew in the 1980s, sparked by the support given by Prime Minister Andreas van Agt to placing US cruise missiles on Dutch soil. In 1986 the pressures of the Netherlands' population density led to creation of the 12th province, Flevoland, from four polders reclaimed from the IJsselmeer.

The Netherlands joined the coalition forces in the 1991 Gulf War, providing two naval frigates. Serious flooding in Gelderland and the threat of worse to come led to the evacuation of 240,000 people from the province in 1995.

The Netherlands became the first country to legalize homosexual marriage and adoption, in 2001, and euthanasia, in 2002. In April 2002, Prime Minister Wim Kok's government resigned in the wake of a report that criticized Dutch inaction in preventing the massacre at Srebrenica in 1995. During the subsequent election campaign, the right-wing politician Pim Fortuyn was assassinated by an animal rights activist who opposed Fortuyn's anti-immigration policies.

The coalition government led by Jan Peter Balkenende, formed in July, collapsed in Oct., necessitating fresh elections. Balkenende formed a new government in May 2003. In 2005 the electorate voted in a referendum against adopting a proposed EU constitution. In June 2006 Balkenende's coalition again collapsed, although he remained head of a minority government until elections in Nov. In Feb. 2007, after months of negotiations, he was sworn in for a new tenure as premier, leading a centrist coalition of three parties. It collapsed in Feb. 2010 amid tensions over troop deployment in Afghanistan. The People's Party for Freedom and Democracy (VVD) emerged from elections in June 2010 with the most seats and formed a coalition, with Mark Rutte as prime minister, with the support of the far-right Freedom Party. In April 2012 Rutte offered to resign after the Freedom Party refused to back his austerity measures. After elections in Sept. 2012 he headed a new coalition of the VVD and the Labour Party.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Netherlands is bounded in the north and west by the North Sea, south by Belgium and east by Germany. The area is 41,540 sq. km, of which 33,718 sq. km is land. Projects of sea-flood control and land reclamation (polders) by the construction of dams and drainage schemes have continued since 1920. More than a quarter of the country is below sea level.

The population was 13,060,115 at the census of 1971 and 16,829,289 on 1 Jan. 2014. Population growth in 2013, 0.3%.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 16.93m.

Ongoing 'rolling' censuses have replaced the former decennial counts.

Area in 2012 and population, density and chief towns of the 12 provinces on 1 Jan. 2014:

	<i>Land area</i> 2012 (in sq. km)	<i>Population</i> 2014	<i>Density 2014</i> per sq. km land area	<i>Provincial</i> <i>capital</i>
Groningen	2,325	582,728	251	Groningen
Friesland	3,340	646,317	194	Leeuwarden
Drenthe	2,639	488,988	185	Assen
Overijssel	3,324	1,139,697	352	Zwolle
Flevoland	1,415	399,893	283	Lelystad
Gelderland	4,970	2,019,692	406	Arnhem
Utrecht	1,383	1,253,672	906	Utrecht
Noord-Holland	2,665	2,741,369	1,029	Haarlem
Zuid-Holland	2,808	3,577,032	1,274	The Hague
Zeeland	1,784	380,621	213	Middelburg
Noord-Brabant	4,914	2,479,274	505	's-Hertogenbosch
Limburg	2,150	1,120,006	521	Maastricht
Total	33,718 ¹	16,829,289	500	

¹Totals do not add up because of rounding.

In 2011, 83.3% of the population lived in urban areas.

Population of municipalities with over 50,000 inhabitants on 1 Jan. 2011:

Alkmaar	93,936	Kampen	50,403
Almelo	72,599	Katwijk	62,044
Almere	190,655	Lansingerland	54,090
Alphen a/d Rijn	72,680	Leeuwarden	94,838
Amersfoort	146,592	Leiden	117,915
Amstelveen	81,796	Leidschendam-	
Amsterdam	779,808	Voorburg	72,068
Apeldoorn	156,199	Lelystad	75,111
Arnhem	148,070	Maastricht	119,664
Assen	67,177	Nieuwegein	60,947
Barneveld	53,026	Nijmegen	164,223
Bergen op Zoom	66,074	Oosterhout	54,072
Breda	174,599	Oss	84,201
Capelle a/d IJssel	66,104	Purmerend	79,193
Delft	97,690	Roermond	55,595
Deventer	98,737	Roosendaal	77,541
Doetinchem	56,037	Rotterdam	610,386
Dordrecht	118,810	Schiedam	75,718
Ede	108,285	Sittard-Geleen	94,814
Eindhoven	216,036	Smallingerland	55,436
Emmen	109,259	Spijkensisse	72,244
Enschede	157,838	Stichtse Vecht	63,050
Gouda	71,047	Súdwest Fryslân	82,445
Groningen	189,991	Terneuzen	54,823
Haarlem	150,670	Tilburg	206,240
Haarlemmermeer	143,374	Utrecht	311,367
The Hague (Den Haag)	495,083	Veenendaal	62,267
Hardenberg	59,283	Velsen	67,347
Heerlen	89,212	Venlo	99,793
Den Helder	57,207	Vlaardingen	71,269
Helmond	88,560	Westland	99,776
Hengelo	80,747	Zaanstad	146,940
's-Hertogenbosch	140,786	Zeist	60,824
Hilversum	84,984	Zoetermeer	121,911
Hoogeveen	54,844	Zwolle	120,355
Hoorn	70,697		

Dutch is the official language. Frisian, spoken as a first language by 2.2% of the population, is also recognized as an official language in the northern province of Friesland.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>		<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Outside marriage</i>			
2007	181,336	71,559	72,485	31,983	133,022
2008	184,634	76,137	75,438	32,236	135,136
2009	184,915	80,036	73,477	30,779	134,235
2010	184,397	75,752	75,399	33,723	136,058
2011	180,060	75,196	71,572	33,755	135,741
2012	175,959	75,030	70,315	34,317	140,813

2012 rates per 1,000 population: birth, 10.8; death, 8.4. Annual population growth rate, 2007–12, 0.5%. In 2009 the suicide rate per 100,000 population was 9.3 (men, 13.1; women, 5.5). In 2012 the average age for marrying was 37.0 years for males and 33.8 for females. Expectation of life, 2012, was 79.2 years for males and 82.9 for females. Infant mortality, 2012, 3.7 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2012, 1.8 births per woman. Percentage of population by age in 2010: 0–14 years, 17.7%; 15–64, 67.0%; 65 and over, 15.3%. The Netherlands received 11,590 asylum applications in 2011, down from 13,333 in 2010. In 2001 the Netherlands became the first country to legalize same-sex marriage.

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 6.1% of children in the Netherlands live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income), the joint third lowest of any country.

CLIMATE

A cool temperate maritime climate, marked by mild winters and cool summers, but with occasional continental influences. Coastal temperatures vary from 37°F (3°C) in winter to 61°F (16°C) in summer, but inland the winters are slightly colder and the summers slightly warmer. Rainfall is least in the months Feb. to May, but inland there is a well-defined summer maximum in July and Aug.

The Hague, Jan. 37°F (2.7°C), July 61°F (16.3°C). Annual rainfall 32.8" (820 mm). Amsterdam, Jan. 36°F (2.3°C), July 62°F (16.5°C). Annual rainfall 34" (850 mm). Rotterdam, Jan. 36.5°F (2.6°C), July 62°F (16.6°C). Annual rainfall 32" (800 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

According to the Constitution (promulgated 1815; last revision, 2005), the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands and its overseas countries and territories. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954 and was revised on 10 Oct. 2010 in recognition of the dissolution of the Netherlands Antilles, by which Curaçao and Sint Maarten became (along with Aruba) independent countries within the Kingdom and Bonaire, Saba and Sint Eustatius became autonomous special municipalities. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The Netherlands is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct female or male line in order of birth. The reigning King is **Willem-Alexander**, born 27 April 1967, son of Princess Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard and Claus von Amsberg; married to Máxima Zorreguieta on 2 Feb. 2002 (born 17 May 1971); succeeded to the crown on 30 April 2013, on the abdication of his mother. *Offspring*: Catharina-Amalia, born 7 Dec. 2003 (heirress apparent); Alexia, born 26 June 2005; Ariane, born 10 April 2007.

Constitutional allowances are paid to King Willem-Alexander, Queen Máxima and Princess Beatrix. The estimated amounts for 2015 were: King Willem-Alexander, €5,318,000; Queen Máxima, €911,000; Princess Beatrix, €1,430,000.

Other Members of the Royal House. Princess Beatrix, born 31 Jan. 1938; *Prince Constantijn* (the King's brother), born 11 Oct. 1969, married to Laurentien Brinkhorst (*Princess Laurentien*) on 19 May 2001 (*offspring*: Eloise, born 8 June 2002; Claus-Casimir, born 21 March 2004; Leonore, born 3 June 2006); *Princess Margriet Francisca* (sister of Princess Beatrix), born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943, married to *Pieter van Vollenhoven* on 10 Jan. 1967 (*sons*: Prince Maurits, born 17 April 1968; Prince Bernhard, born 25 Dec. 1969; Prince Pieter-Christiaan, born 22 March 1972; Prince Floris, born 10 April 1975). Names in italics represent members of the Royal House.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *States-General*), consisting of two Chambers.

The upper *First Chamber* is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States. The 150-member *Second Chamber* is directly elected by proportional representation for four-year terms. Members of the States-General must be Netherlands subjects of 18 years of age or over. The Hague is the seat of the Court, government and Parliament; Amsterdam is the capital.

The *Council of State*, appointed by the Crown, is composed of a vice-president and not more than 28 members. The monarch is president, but the day-to-day running of the Council is in the hands of the vice-president. The Council has to be consulted on all legislative matters. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve either Chambers, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new Chamber be convoked within three months. Both the government and the Second Chamber may propose Bills; the First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, although each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. A Minister or Secretary of State cannot be a member of Parliament at the same time.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the overseas parts of the kingdom.

National Anthem

'Wilhelmus van Nassau' ('William of Nassau'); words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, tune anonymous.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1940. (ARP = Anti-Revolutionary Party; CDA = Christian Democratic Appeal; KVP = Catholic People's Party; PvdA = Labour Party; VDB = Liberal Democratic League; VVD = People's Party for Freedom and Democracy)

1940-45	ARP	Pieter Sjoerds Gerbrandy
1945-46	VDB/PvdA	Willem Schermerhorn
1946-48	KVP	Louis Jozef Maria Beel
1948-58	PvdA	Willem Drees
1958-59	KVP	Louis Jozef Maria Beel
1959-63	KVP	Jan Eduard de Quay
1963-65	KVP	Victor Gérard Marie Marijnen
1965-66	KVP	Joseph Maria Laurens Theo (Jo) Cals
1966-67	ARP	Jelle Zijlstra
1967-71	KVP	Petrus Josephus Sietse (Piet) de Jong
1971-73	ARP	Barend Willem Biesheuvel
1973-77	PvdA	Johannes Marten (Joop) den Uyl
1977-82	CDA	Andreas Maria (Andries) van Agt
1982-94	CDA	Rudolphus Frans Marie (Ruud) Lubber
1994-2002	PvdA	Willem (Wim) Kok
2002-10	CDA	Jan Peter Balkenende
2010-	VVD	Mark Rutte

RECENT ELECTIONS

Party affiliation in the First Chamber as elected on 26 May 2015: People's Party for Freedom and Democracy (VVD), 13 seats; Christian Democratic Appeal (CDA), 12; Democrats '66 (D66), 10; Party for Freedom (PVV), 9; Socialist Party (SP), 9; Labour Party (PvdA), 8; Green Left (GL), 4; Christian Union (CU), 3; Party for the Animals (PvdD), 2; Reformed Political Party (SGP), 2; 50Plus (50+), 2; Independent Group in the Senate, 1.

Elections to the Second Chamber were held on 12 Sept. 2012, after Prime Minister Mark Rutte handed in his government's resignation to then Queen Beatrix on 23 April. The VVD won 26.6% of the vote (41 of 150 seats), PvdA 24.8% (38 seats), PVV 10.1% (15), SP 9.7% (15), CDA 8.5% (13), D66 8.0% (12), CU 3.1% (5), GL 2.3% (4), SGP 2.1% (3), PvdD 1.9% (2) and 50+ 1.9% (2). Turnout was 74.3%.

European Parliament

The Netherlands has 26 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 37.3% (36.8% in 2009). The CDA won 5 seats with 15.0% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); D66, 4 with 15.4% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); PVV, 4 with 13.3% (non-attached); VVD, 3 with 12.0% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); PvdA, 3 with 9.4% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); SP, 2 with 9.6% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); GL, 2 with 6.9% (Greens/European Free Alliance); CU-SGP, 2 with 6.8% (European Conservatives and Reformists); PvdD, 1 with 4.2% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Following parliamentary elections in Sept. 2012 a coalition government of VVD and PvdA was sworn in on 5 Nov. 2012. In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of General Affairs: Mark Rutte; b. 1967 (VVD).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Social Affairs and Employment: Lodewijk Asscher (PvdA).

Minister of Defence: Jeanine Hennis-Plasschaert (VVD). *Economic Affairs:* Henk Kamp (VVD). *Education, Culture and Science:* Jet Bussemaker (PvdA). *Finance:* Jeroen Dijsselbloem (PvdA). *Foreign Affairs:* Bert Koenders (PvdA). *Foreign Trade and Development Co-operation:* Lillianne Ploumen (PvdA). *Health, Welfare and Sport:* Edith Schippers (VVD). *Housing and Central Government Sector:* Stef Blok (VVD). *Infrastructure and Environment:* Melanie Schultz van Haegen (VVD). *Interior and Kingdom Relations:* Ronald Plasterk (PvdA). *Security and Justice:* Ard van der Steur (VVD).

Government Website: <http://www.government.nl>

CURRENT LEADERS

Mark Rutte

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Mark Rutte became prime minister in Oct. 2010, heading a coalition between his People's Party for Freedom and Democracy (VVD) and the Christian Democratic Appeal (CDA) with outside support of the Party for Freedom (PVV). His premiership ended an era of alternating Labour Party and Christian Democratic governments uninterrupted since 1918. Following elections in Sept. 2012, he continued as prime minister as the VVD formed a new coalition with the Labour Party (PvdA).

Early Life

Rutte was born in The Hague on 14 Feb. 1967 and read history at Leiden University. He served as national president of the VVD youth party from 1988-91. After graduating in 1992, he was employed by the Unilever group as a human resources manager.

Rutte became a member of the VVD's national board in 1993, resigning in 1997 to focus on his business career. He was a personnel manager at Unilever subsidiary Van den Bergh Nederland until 2000, when he was promoted to Unilever's corporate human resources group. In 2002 he became director of human resources for Unilever subsidiary IgloMora Group.

Rutte worked on the VVD candidate committee at the 2002 general election. Later that year he became state secretary for social affairs and employment in the coalition government. In 2003 he entered the House of Representatives and in 2004 was appointed state secretary for higher education and science.

Despite managing a disappointing VVD municipal election campaign, in May 2006 the party elected him 'lijsttrekker' (effective leader). In June 2006 he resigned from Jan Peter

Balkenende's cabinet. He won notable victories in televised debates ahead of the June 2010 general election, attracting praise for his stance on economic affairs. The VVD won the election and after months of coalition talks Rutte was appointed premier.

Career in Office

Rutte and the VVD negotiated a coalition agreement with the CDA and the right-leaning PVV. Rutte shared executive posts evenly between VVD and CDA politicians, giving the CDA the ministries of defence, the interior and finance. The PVV, whose popularity sprang from its stance on immigration, was given a stake in policy-making, although controversial leader Geert Wilders subsequently faced trial (but was acquitted in June 2011) for inciting hatred against Muslims.

Rutte pledged to cut the budget deficit from 6% to 0.9% of GDP by 2015, raise the retirement age from 65 to 66 and support nuclear power. He imposed funding cuts on universities, while immigration policy was also tightened, with a clamp-down on repeat asylum applications and low-skilled immigrants, and restrictions on the wearing of the Islamic burqa in public.

In Jan. 2011 Rutte won parliamentary approval to send personnel to Afghanistan (the Netherlands having previously withdrawn from involvement there) to train the Afghan police. In the same month he held talks with the UK prime minister, David Cameron, on re-activating the EU's Service Directive to encourage free-market reforms in the European business community.

In April 2012 Rutte and his government resigned, having failed to secure parliamentary endorsement of austerity measures following the PVV's withdrawal of support for the coalition. He stayed in office in a caretaker capacity until elections in Sept. The VVD remained the largest party, with increased representation, and entered into a coalition with the PvdA in Nov. 2012.

Rutte's government was criticized through 2013 for its tight fiscal policy, which restrained growth and delayed the Netherlands' exit from recession. In June that year he stated that the EU goal of ever closer union in all policy areas was over and that his government wanted powers over social security, working conditions and media regulation to remain at the national level.

In July 2014 he led national mourning for 193 Dutch citizens who died aboard a Malaysian passenger airliner shot down over rebel-held territory in Ukraine's civil conflict zone.

Increasing support for far-right political opinion in 2015, fuelled by the European migrant crisis, together with the continuing economic malaise contributed to the decline in the government's popularity, although the coalition defeated a no-confidence vote in parliament in Aug.

DEFENCE

Conscription ended on 30 Aug. 1996.

The total strength of the armed forces in 2011 was 37,368. Reserves: 3,189. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$10,350m. (US\$616 per capita), representing 1.3% of GDP.

Army

Personnel in 2011 numbered 20,386. The core fighting element of the Army consists of a single element divided into two mechanized brigades and one airborne brigade. Some units in the Netherlands may be assigned to the UN as peacekeeping forces. The army is responsible for the training of these units. The 1st Netherlands Army Corps merged with a German corps to become 1 German/Netherlands Corps in 1995. It is based in Münster, Germany and is a certified NATO Response Force.

There is a paramilitary Royal Military Constabulary, 5,911 strong in 2011. In addition there were 2,686 army reservists.

Navy

The principal headquarters and main base of the Royal Netherlands Navy is at Den Helder, with a minor base at Curaçao. Command and control in home waters is exercised jointly with the Belgian Naval Component (submarines excepted).

The combatant fleet includes four diesel submarines, four destroyers and two frigates. In 2011 personnel totalled 8,502 including 2,654 in the Royal Netherlands Marine Corps.

Air Force

The Royal Netherlands Air Force (RNLAf) had 8,030 personnel in 2011. It had 72 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 (F-16s) and 29 attack helicopters. All squadrons are operated by Tactical Air Command.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

On 1 June 2005 the Netherlands became the second European Union member after France to reject the proposed EU constitution, with 61.54% of votes cast in a referendum against the constitution and only 38.46% in favour.

The Hague is the seat of several international organizations, including the International Court of Justice.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 76% of GDP in 2012, industry 22% and agriculture 2%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, the Netherlands ranked equal fifth in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 87 out of 100 in the annual index.

The Netherlands gave US\$5.6bn. in international aid in 2014. This represented 0.64% of GNI (compared to the UN target of 0.7%).

Overview

The Dutch economy boasts one of the world's highest levels of average income as well as relatively low income inequality. Given its small domestic market, location at the heart of northwest Europe and favourable harbour facilities, the Netherlands is notably open and outward-looking. It is a leading donor of international aid with a commitment to poverty reduction in Africa.

Dutch sovereign bonds enjoy safe haven status given the country's sound fiscal policies, low interest rates and strong institutional framework. Although domestic investment is weak, a favourable tax environment for multinationals has attracted many foreign companies and significant investment inflows. The country also has one of the highest levels of labour productivity.

The Netherlands is the fifth largest exporter of goods in the world (exports of goods and services accounting for 83.1% of GDP in 2014) and boasts Europe's largest port in Rotterdam. Trade dependency is even greater because of the scarcity of industrial raw materials. Industry is geared towards processing and re-exports now account for over half of the trade balance of goods, compared to a third in 1995. Relative to Europe's bigger countries, manufacturing's share of GDP is small compared to the agricultural and service sectors. The Netherlands is a leader in horticulture and is a competitive meat and dairy product exporter.

The global financial crisis saw the economy fall into its worst recession for several decades, recording a contraction of 3.7% in 2009. Exports declined by 25% while domestic demand also contracted. State support was needed to save several financial institutions, with four of the five largest subject to restructuring programmes. Public debt rose to 62.9% of GDP in 2010 and to 70.8% in 2012, when the economy shrank by 1.6%.

Nonetheless, the Netherlands was to weather the crisis better than many of its European partners, with recovery linked to resurgent exports. In Oct. 2012 the government announced austerity measures totalling €16bn. (US\$20.7bn.). Low consumer confidence, beginning in 2008, was cited as a major factor in the weak performance of the economy in the second half of 2012, when spending was affected by falling real wages and a 2% increase in VAT to 21%. Unemployment rose to 7.9% in Feb. 2014, while the budget deficit exceeded the EU's 3% limit in both 2012 and 2013. The economy remains susceptible to weaknesses in the eurozone,

to which around 60% of Dutch exports go. However, trade with developing countries has tripled over the decade to 2015.

Despite a nominal 20% correction in house prices in 2008 and a decline of 27% in real terms, the real estate market has begun to stabilize; prices of owner-occupied houses were on average 3-4% higher in Oct. 2015 than in Oct. 2014. A long-term challenge is to tackle the debt-to-income ratio, which stood at around 300% in 2014, nearly double the level of the early 2000s. Household indebtedness has led to a reduction in consumption, which has in turn hampered investment and growth.

The welfare system and labour market institutions follow the German model, with extensive social security provisions and worker influence at the corporate level. The state's pension liabilities are thought to be unsustainable. To address the high health care costs of the ageing population, the Dec. 2012 Stability Programme update recommended improving cost effectiveness and merging homecare with municipal care.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in the Netherlands at the irrevocable conversion rate of 2.20371 guilders to 1 euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the guilder ceased to be legal tender on 28 Jan. 2002. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €29.7bn.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.5%	1.7%	1.6%	2.2%	1.0%	0.9%	2.5%	2.8%	2.6%	0.3%

Gold reserves were 19.69m. troy oz in Sept. 2009 and foreign exchange reserves US\$10,102m. Total money supply was €217,793m. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

In 2011 central government revenues totalled €245,790m. (€244,161m. in 2010) and expenditures €268,137m. (€266,882m. in 2010). Principal sources of revenue in 2011: social security contributions, €88,798m.; taxes on goods and services, €64,742m.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, €61,929m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: social benefits, €128,942m.; grants, €75,625m.; compensation of employees, €19,722m.

The Netherlands' budget deficit in 2014 was 2.4% of GDP (unchanged since 2013; 2012, 3.9%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 21.0% (reduced rate, 6.0%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.2%	3.6%	3.7%	1.7%	-3.8%	1.3%	1.7%	-1.1%	-0.4%	1.0%

In 2014 total GDP was US\$879.3bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Netherlands Bank (*President*, Klaas Knot), founded in 1814 and nationalized in 1948. Its Governor is appointed by the government for seven-year terms. In 2011 the capital amounted to €500m. There were 82 registered commercial banks in 2011. The largest bank in 2014 was ING Bank NV (assets of €1,481.6bn.), ahead of Rabobank and ABN Amro. In Oct. 2007 ABN Amro and a consortium led by the UK's Royal Bank of Scotland (and including Santander from Spain and the Belgian-Dutch company Fortis) agreed a merger worth US\$98.5bn., representing Europe's largest banking takeover. The Dutch part of Fortis was nationalized in Oct. 2008 and its shares in ABN Amro were also transferred to the Dutch government. There is a stock exchange in Amsterdam; it is a

component of Euronext, which was created in Sept. 2000 through the merger of the Amsterdam, Brussels and Paris bourses.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$2,416,352m. in June 2012.

The Netherlands received US\$30.3bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, down from US\$32.0bn. in 2013.

In Dec. 2011, 66.3% of internet users in the Netherlands were using online banking—the highest proportion of any country.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 4.3% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 14% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 14.4 tonnes per capita.

The Netherlands is one of the world leaders in recycling. In 2012, 50% of municipal waste was recycled or composted, with only 2% going to landfill.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 28.0m. kW in 2011. Production of electrical energy in 2011 was 112.80bn. kWh (92% thermal and 4% nuclear, with the remainder coming from biomass, wind and other sources); consumption per capita was 7,324 kWh. There was one nuclear reactor in operation in 2010.

Oil and Gas

Production of natural gas in 2012, 63.9bn. cu. metres. Reserves in 2012 were 1.0trn. cu. metres. The Groningen gas field in the north of the country is the largest in continental Europe. In 2009 crude oil production was 9.3m. bbls; reserves were 310m. bbls in 2011.

Minerals

In 2009, 6.0m. tonnes of salt were produced. Aluminium production in 2009 totalled 300,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

The Netherlands is one of the world's largest exporters of agricultural produce. There were 72,300 agricultural holdings in 2010. Food and live animals accounted for 12.1% of exports and 8.4% of imports in 2010. The agricultural sector (including forestry and fisheries) employs 2.5% of the workforce. In 2009 there were 1,054,700 ha. of arable land and 35,500 ha. of permanent crops. The total area of cultivated land in 2011 was 1,858,000 ha.: grassland and green fodder crops, 1,225,000 ha.; arable crops, 535,000 ha.; open ground horticulture, 89,000 ha.; glasshouse horticulture, 10,000 ha. In 2010, 212,000 people were employed in agriculture (of which family workers, 148,000; non-family workers, 64,000).

The yield of the more important arable crops, in 1,000 tonnes, was as follows:

Crop	2010	2011
Potatoes	6,843	7,333
Sugar beets	5,280	5,858
Wheat	1,370	1,175
Sown onions	1,252	1,582
Barley	204	205

Other major fruit and vegetable production in 2010 included (in 1,000 tonnes): tomatoes, 815; cucumbers, 435; carrots, 350; sweet peppers, 345; apples, 338; mushrooms, 240; pears, 195.

Cultivated areas of main flowers (2011) in 1,000 ha.: tulips, 11.9; lilies, 5.1. Total area of bulbs, 24,100 ha.

Livestock, 2011 (in 1,000) included: 12,429 pigs; 3,885 cattle; 1,088 sheep; 380 goats; 96,919 chickens.

Animal products in 2010 (in 1,000 tonnes) included: pork and pork products, 1,288; beef and veal, 388; poultry, 751; milk, 11,626; cheese, 753; butter, 133; hens' eggs, 631.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.37m. ha. in 2010, or 11% of the land area. In 2011, 982,000 cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 was 389,357 tonnes (down from 495,774 tonnes in 2000), of which 387,306 tonnes were from marine waters. In 2012 the fishing fleet comprised 849 vessels of 145,451 GT.

INDUSTRY

In March 2015 the leading companies by market capitalization were: Royal Dutch Shell (Dutch/British), an oil and gas company (US\$192.1bn.); Unilever (Dutch/British), a consumer goods firm (US\$118.9bn.); and ING, a banking and insurance company (US\$56.5bn.).

In 2011 there were 51,170 companies in the manufacturing industry (48% in textiles, paper, wood, furniture and miscellaneous industries; 20% basic metals and metal products; 11% electrical engineering and machinery; 9% food industry; 8% oil, chemicals, rubber and synthetics; 4% transport equipment). Total production value in 2010 was €270.4bn.

The largest industrial sectors by production value in 2010 were oil, chemicals, rubber and synthetics (37%); food industry (22%); textiles, paper, wood, furniture and miscellaneous industries (13%); and electrical engineering and machinery (13%). There were 809,000 employees (full-time equivalent) in manufacturing in 2008: textiles, paper, wood, furniture and other industry, 274,000; electrical engineering and machinery, 138,000; oil, chemicals, rubber and synthetics, 128,000; food industry, 117,000; basic metals and metal products, 112,000; transport equipment, 40,000.

Labour

The total labour force (15–65 years) in 2011 was 7,811,000 persons (3,492,000 women) of whom 419,000 (195,000 women) unemployed. Of the 7,392,000 employed persons, 5,709,000 were in permanent employment, 606,000 were in flexible employment and 1,077,000 were self-employed. Nearly a third of all 15–65-year-old women were working between 20 and 35 hours per week. By education level, the 2011 employed labour force included (in 1,000): primary education, 361; junior secondary education, 1,309; senior secondary education, 3,130; university education, 2,524 (bachelor, 1,639; master's or PhD, 885).

The unemployment rate was 6.6% in Dec. 2015 (down from 7.4% in 2014). Although the Netherlands has a very low unemployment rate, for every 100 people below the age of 65 who are active in the labour market, 35 are not. In 2010, 48.9% of the labour force was in part-time employment with 76.5% of all women employed working part-time.

In 2010 the average weekly working hours of employees were 34.4. In 2011 employees' average annual working hours totalled 1,379. Workers in the Netherlands put in among the shortest hours of any industrialized country.

Average annual earnings of employees in 2009 totalled €30,700 with average hourly earnings of €20.01. By type of employment hourly earnings in 2009 ranged from €12.47 in hotels and restaurants up to €33.57 in mineral extraction.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium–Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applied to imports into the three countries from outside sources, and exempted from customs duties all imports into each of the three countries from the other two.

Imports and Exports

In 2011 imports totalled €364,000m. (provisional), up from €332,000m. in 2010; exports, €405,000m. (provisional), up from €372,000m. in 2010.

Value of trade with major partners (in €1bn.):

Region/Country	Imports		Exports	
	2010	2010	2011 (provisional)	2011 (provisional)
Europe	205	298	228	327
Belgium	32	41	36	49
France	14	32	17	36
Germany	59	90	61	97
Italy	7	19	8	20
Russia	14	6	17	6
UK	22	30	25	32
Africa	11	11	12	12
Americas	40	26	42	27
USA	25	17	24	17
Asia	74	32	79	34
China	31	5	31	7
Japan	9	3	10	3
Australia and Oceania	1	5	2	4

The main imports in 2011 (provisional) were (in €1bn.): machines and transport equipment, 103 (100 in 2010); mineral fuels, 79 (60); chemical products, 47 (51); manufactured goods, 39 (34); food and live animals, 32 (28); inedible raw materials except fuel, 16 (13). Main exports in 2011 (provisional) were (in €1bn.): machines and transport equipment, 112 (106 in 2010); chemical products, 71 (71); mineral fuels, 65 (51); food and live animals, 48 (45); manufactured goods, 37 (33); inedible raw materials except fuels, 21 (19). The Netherlands ranks second only behind the USA for the value of its agricultural exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2011 the total length of the Netherlands' road network was 139,235 km (including 2,658 km of motorways). Number of vehicles (2008): private cars, 7.39m.; trucks and vans, 1.07m.; motorcycles and mopeds, 1.37m. There were 750 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2008, equivalent to 4.6 fatalities per 100,000 population (one of the lowest death rates in road accidents of any industrialized country).

Rail

Most rail services are operated by N.V. Nederlandse Spoorwegen. Route length in 2011 was 3,013 km. Passenger-km travelled in 2009 came to 16.32bn. Goods transported in 2010 totalled 36m. tonnes. There is a metro (44 km) and tram/light rail network (154 km) in Amsterdam and in Rotterdam (76 km and 67 km). Tram/light rail networks operate in The Hague (128 km) and Utrecht (22 km). A tram link between Maastricht and Hasselt in Belgium is currently under construction; it is expected to open in 2017.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Amsterdam (Schiphol), Rotterdam, Maastricht and Eindhoven. The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. In Oct. 2003 it merged with Air France to form Air France-KLM, in which the French state owns a 15.9% stake.

Airport passenger traffic reached 53.9m. in 2011: Amsterdam handled 49.8m. passengers, Eindhoven 2.6m. and Rotterdam 1.1m. Amsterdam was the fourth busiest airport in Europe in 2011 on the basis of passenger numbers and the 14th busiest in the world. In 2011, 1.6m. tonnes of freight were transported via Dutch airports.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 810 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 7,428,000 GT. Of the 810 vessels registered, 593 were

general cargo ships, 83 container ships, 47 passenger ships, 43 oil tankers, 20 chemical tankers, 18 liquid gas tankers and six bulk carriers. The Dutch-controlled fleet comprised 578 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 426 were under the Dutch flag and 152 under foreign flags.

Total throughput at Rotterdam, the busiest port in the Netherlands and Europe and the third busiest in the world, was 386,957,000 tonnes in 2009 (down from a record 421,136,000 tonnes in 2008). Of the total cargo handled in 2009, 273,292,000 tonnes were incoming and 113,665,000 tonnes outgoing. Rotterdam is also the busiest container port in both the Netherlands and Europe; in 2008 it was the ninth busiest container port in the world, handling 10,784,000 TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units). The Amsterdam ports were the second busiest in the Netherlands in 2009, handling 86,677,000 tonnes of cargo (down from 94,833,000 tonnes in 2008).

There were 6,215 km of inland waterways in 2008, including 2,686 km of canals and 823 km of canalized rivers; 271.5m. tonnes of freight were carried on inland waterways in 2009.

The Netherlands was ranked third in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010* for the quality of its port facilities.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 7,182,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscribers numbered 19,717,000 (1,179.7 per 1,000 persons). 94.0% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users in 2013. The Netherlands has one of the highest fixed broadband penetration rates, at 38.1 subscribers per 100 inhabitants in Dec. 2010. In March 2012 there were 5.8m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the High Court (Court of Cassation), by five courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 61 cantonal courts. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, comprises a single judge; more serious cases are tried by the district courts, comprising as a rule three judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of three and the High Court of five judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

At the district court the juvenile judge is specially appointed to try children's civil cases and at the same time charged with administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons between 12 and 18 years old, unless imprisonment of more than six months ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by three judges.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2012 was 13,749 (82 per 100,000 of national population), down from 21,013 in July 2006 (128 per 100,000). Owing to the declining prison population, since Feb. 2010 some Belgian prison inmates have been accommodated at Tilburg prison in the Netherlands. There are now more prison guards in the Netherlands than prisoners. 1,193,000 crimes were recorded by the police in 2010 (1,402,000 in 2002).

In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked the Netherlands first of 102 countries for civil justice and 14th for criminal justice.

Police

The police force is divided into 25 regions. There is also a National Police Service which includes the Central Criminal Investigation Office, which deals with serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal Investigation Office, which informs foreign countries of international crimes.

Education

Statistics for the academic year 2009–10:

	Schools/ institutions	Full-time pupils/students (in 1,000) Total
Primary education	6,895	1,548
Special primary education	311	43
Special schools	323	68
Secondary education	657	935
Senior secondary vocational education	71	522
Higher professional education	43	403
University education	13	233

University student enrolment by subject in 2009–10 (with total students): behaviour and society (49,600); economics (39,600); language and culture (32,300); health (31,500); engineering and technology (30,600); law (28,100); science (20,100); cross-sector programmes (3,200); university teacher-training courses (1,700).

In 2007 there were 29,104 Open University students and 752 staff. There are 12 study centres in the Netherlands and three support centres, plus six study centres in Belgium.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 5.4% of GNI and 12.0% of total government spending. The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

There were 8,673 general practitioners on 1 Jan. 2007; 2,825 pharmacists and 2,197 midwives on 1 Jan. 2006; and 16,346 specialists and 13,355 physiotherapists on 1 Jan. 2005. There were 7,994 dentists in 2005. At 1 Jan. 2006 there were 117 hospitals and 50,209 licensed hospital beds (excluding mental hospitals). The 1919 Opium Act (amended in 1928 and 1976) regulates the production and consumption of 'psychoactive' drugs. Personal use of cannabis is effectively decriminalized and the sale of soft drugs through 'coffee shops' is not prosecuted provided certain conditions are met. Euthanasia became legal when the First Chamber (the Senate) gave its formal approval on 10 April 2001 by 46 votes to 28. The Second Chamber had voted to make it legal by 104 votes to 40 in Nov. 2000. The law came into effect on 1 April 2002. In 2007 euthanasia organizations recorded 2,120 instances of doctors helping patients to die. The Netherlands was the first country to legalize euthanasia. In 2007 the Netherlands spent 8.9% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

The General Old Age Pensions Act (AOW) entitles everyone to draw an old age pension from the age of 65, although this is to rise gradually to 66 by 2019 and 67 by 2024. At 31 Dec. 2010 there were 2,881,000 persons entitled to receive an old age pension, and 98,000 a pension under the General Surviving Relatives Act; 1,932,000 parents were receiving benefits under the General Child Benefit Act. In 2011 there were 825,000 persons claiming incapacity benefits and 270,000 persons claiming benefits under the Unemployment Benefits Act.

RELIGION

Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Protestant Church in the Netherlands.

Population aged 12 years and over in 2009 was: Roman Catholics, 27%; Protestant Church in the Netherlands, 9%; Calvinist, 3%; other creeds, 10%; no religion, 44%. The Dutch Reformed Church merged with the Reformed Churches in the Netherlands and the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the Kingdom of the Netherlands in May 2004 to form the Protestant Church in the Netherlands—now the second largest church body in the country. The Roman Catholic Church has one archdiocese (of Utrecht) and six dioceses. In Feb. 2016 there were two Roman Catholic cardinals. The Old Catholic Church of the Netherlands has one Archbishop (of Utrecht), one Bishop (of Haarlem) and

26 parishes. There were 1.0m. Muslims in 2010 according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life; there were also small numbers of Hindus, Buddhists and Jews.

Source: Statistics Netherlands

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Kingdom of the Netherlands has ten sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Schokland and its surroundings (inscribed on the list in 1995); the defence line at Amsterdam (1996); the mill network at Kinderdijk-Elshout (1997); the historic area of Willemstad, the inner city and harbour in Curaçao (1997); the D. F. Wouda steam pumping station (1998); Droogmakerij de Beemster (Beemster Polder) (1999); the Rietveld Schröder house in Utrecht (2000); the Seventeenth-century canal ring area of Amsterdam inside the Singelgracht (2010); and Van Nellefabriek in Rotterdam (2014).

The Netherlands shares the Wadden Sea (2009 and 2014) with Denmark and Germany. It is the largest unbroken system of intertidal sand and mud flats in the world.

Press

In 2014 there were 30 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 3,555,000. The most widely read daily is *De Telegraaf*, with an average daily circulation of 513,000 copies in 2014. There were 32 newspaper online editions in 2014, when there were 7,824,000 unique monthly visitors. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, the Netherlands was ranked second out of 179 countries.

Tourism

Tourism is a major sector of the economy. In 2011 international tourist spending totalled €10,400m. A total of 11,299,000 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation in 2011 (up from 10,883,000 in 2010 and 9,921,000 in 2009).

Festivals

Floriade, a world-famous horticultural show, takes place every ten years and is the largest Dutch attraction, with 2.0m. people attending the 2012 festival. The Maastricht Carnival in April attracts many visitors. The Flower Parade from Noordwijk to Haarlem occurs in late April. Koningsdag on 27 April is a nationwide celebration of King Willem-Alexander's birthday. The Oosterparkfestival, a cultural celebration of that district of Amsterdam, runs for three days in the first week of May. Liberation Day is celebrated every five years on 5 May, with the next occurrence being in 2020. An international music festival, the Holland Festival, is held in Amsterdam throughout June each year and the Early Music Festival is held in Utrecht. The North Sea Jazz Festival, the largest in Europe, takes place in The Hague. Pinkpop, one of Europe's leading rock and pop festivals, is held at Landgraaf in May or June. Each year the most important Dutch

and Flemish theatre productions of the previous season are performed at the Theatre Festival in Amsterdam and Antwerp (Belgium). The Holland Dance Festival is held every other year in The Hague and the Springdance Festival in Utrecht annually. Film festivals include the Rotterdam Film Festival in Feb., the Dutch Film Festival in Sept. and the International Documentary Film Festival of Amsterdam in Dec.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Netherlands in the United Kingdom (38 Hyde Park Gate, London, SW7 5DP)

Ambassador: Simon Smits.

Of the United Kingdom in the Netherlands (Lange Voorhout 10, 2514 ED The Hague)

Ambassador: Sir Geoffrey Adams.

Of the Netherlands in the USA (4200 Linnean Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hendrik Jan Jurriaan Schuwer.

Of the USA in the Netherlands (Lange Voorhout 102, 2514 EJ The Hague)

Ambassador: Timothy Broas.

Of the Netherlands to the United Nations

Ambassador: Karel J. G. van Oosterom.

Of the Netherlands to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Pieter de Gooijer.

FURTHER READING

Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek. *Statistical Yearbook of the Netherlands.*

From 1923/24.—*Statistisch Jaarboek.* From 1899/1924.—*CBS Select (Statistical Essays).* From 1980.—*Statistisch Bulletin.* From 1945; weekly.—*Maandschrift.* From 1944; monthly bulletin.—*90 Jaren Statistiek in Tijdsrekenen* (historical series of the Netherlands 1899–1989)

Nationale Rekeningen (National Accounts). From 1948–50.—*Statistische onderzoeken.* From 1977.—*Regionaal Statistisch Zakboek* (Regional Pocket Yearbook). From 1972

Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. Annual from 1814

Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. From 1814

Staatscourant (State Gazette). From 1813

Andeweg, Rudy B. and Irwin, Galen A., *Governance and Politics of the Netherlands.* 4th ed. 2014

Arblaster, Paul, *A History of the Low Countries.* 2005

Blom, J. C. H. and Lamberts, E. (eds.) *History of the Low Countries.* Revised ed. 2006

Cox, R. H., *The Development of the Dutch Welfare State: from Workers' Insurance to Universal Entitlement.* 1994

Gladdish, K., *Governing from the Centre: Politics and Policy-Making in the Netherlands.* 1991

National library: De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Prinz Willem Alexanderhof 5, The Hague.

National Statistical Office: Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek, Netherlands Central Bureau of Statistics, POB 24500, 2490 HA Den Haag.

Statistics Netherlands Website: <http://www.cbs.nl>

OVERSEAS COUNTRIES AND TERRITORIES

Landen en gebieden overzee

These fall into two categories: *Autonomous Countries within the Kingdom of the Netherlands* (Aruba, Curaçao and Sint Maarten) and *Autonomous Special Municipalities of the Netherlands* (Bonaire, Saba and Sint Eustatius). Following the dissolution of the Netherlands Antilles on 10 Oct. 2010, Curaçao and Sint

Maarten became autonomous countries within the Kingdom of the Netherlands (a status held by Aruba since 1986) while Bonaire, Saba and Sint Eustatius were granted a status comparable to that of the municipalities within the Netherlands itself.

AUTONOMOUS COUNTRIES WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS

Zelfstandige landen binnen het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden

Aruba

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Discovered by Alonzo de Ojeda in 1499, Aruba was claimed for Spain but not settled. It was acquired by the Dutch in 1634, but apart from garrisons, was left to the indigenous Caiquetious (Arawak) Indians until the 19th century. From 1828 it formed part of the Dutch West Indies and from 1845 part of the Netherlands Antilles with which, on 29 Dec. 1954, it achieved internal self-government. Following a referendum in March 1977 the Dutch government announced on 28 Oct. 1981 that Aruba would proceed to independence separately from the other islands. Aruba was constitutionally separated from the Netherlands Antilles from 1 Jan. 1986. An agreement with the Netherlands government in June 1990 deleted references to eventual independence at Aruba's request.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The island, which lies in the southern Caribbean 32 km north of the Venezuelan coast and 68 km west of Curaçao, has an area of 193 sq. km (75 sq. miles) and a population at the last census in Sept. 2010 of 101,484; density 526 inhabitants per sq. km. The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 104,000. The chief towns are Oranjestad, the capital (2010 census population, 28,294) and San Nicolas. Dutch is the official language, but the language usually spoken is Papiamentu, a creole language. Over half the population is of Indian stock, with the balance of Dutch, Spanish and mestizo origin.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Population growth rate, 2009, 1.0%. Life expectancy at birth in 2010 was 75 years. Birth rate per 1,000 population (2008), 11.6; death rate, 4.9; infant mortality, 1.6.

CLIMATE

Aruba has a tropical marine climate, with a brief rainy season from Oct. to Dec.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the separate constitution inaugurated on 1 Jan. 1986, Aruba is an autonomous part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands with its own legislature, government, judiciary, civil service and police force. The Netherlands is represented by a Governor appointed by the monarch. The unicameral legislature (*Staten*) consists of 21 members elected for a four-year term of office.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections were held on 27 Sept. 2013. The Aruban People's Party (AVP) won with 13 out of 21 seats, against 7 seats for the People's Electoral Movement (MEP) and 1 seat for the Real Democracy Party (PDR).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Fredis Refunjol; b. 1950 (took office on 11 May 2004).

Prime Minister: Mike Eman; b. 1961 (sworn in on 30 Oct. 2009).

Government Website: <http://www.gobierno.aw>

ECONOMY

Currency

The currency is the *Aruban florin* (AWG). Inflation was 3.8% in 2005. Total money supply in July 2005 was 1,030m. Aruban florins, foreign exchange reserves were US\$297m. and gold reserves were 100,000 troy oz.

Budget

In 2010–11 revenues totalled 939.7m. Aruban florins and expenditures 1,340.1m. Aruban florins.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 0.6% in 2006 and 0.4% in 2007. Total GDP was US\$2.6bn. in 2011.

Banking and Finance

The *President* of the Central Bank of Aruba is Jane Semeleer.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 8.4 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

In 2011 consumption of electricity was 931,000 MWh.

Fisheries

In 2012 the catch totalled 138 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

The quantity of oil refined in 2001 was 64m. bbls.

Labour

The economically active population in 2010 numbered 52,045 persons of which 46,526 were employed and 5,519 unemployed.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

There are two free zone areas to stimulate international trade.

Imports and Exports

2008: imports, US\$1,113m.; exports, US\$101m. Leading import suppliers are the USA, Netherlands, UK and Colombia. Leading export destinations are Panama, Colombia, Venezuela and the USA.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2011 there were 49,984 passenger cars, 901 vans and lorries, and 1,791 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 490 passenger cars per 1,000 inhabitants.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport (Aeropuerto Internacional Reina Beatrix).

Shipping

Oranjestad has a container terminal and cruise ship port. The port at Barcadera services the offshore and energy sector and a deep-water port at San Nicolas services the oil refinery.

Telecommunications

Aruba had an estimated 138,800 mobile phone subscriptions in 2013 and an estimated 35,000 fixed telephone lines. An estimated 78.9% of the population were internet users in 2013.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Joint Court of Justice of Aruba, Curaçao, Sint Maarten and the Caribbean part of the Netherlands. Final Appeal is to the Supreme Court in the Netherlands. The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2012 was 235 (equivalent to 224 per 100,000 population).

Education

In 2007 there were 2,713 pupils in pre-primary schools, 9,511 in primary schools, 2,950 in junior high schools, 2,372 in high schools and 2,192 in technical or vocational schools. Literacy rate (2008), 98%. In 2007 public spending on education amounted to 4.0% of GDP and 11.4% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2014 there was one hospital with 320 beds.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 81% of the population were Roman Catholics according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE**Press**

In 2008 there were four daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 54,000 (667 per 1,000 adult inhabitants).

Tourism

In 2012 there were 903,934 tourists staying 6,907,143 nights and 294 cruise ship calls with 582,313 cruise ship passengers. The USA is the leading tourist market, accounting for 57% of the total stayover visitors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

US Consul-General: Vacant (J. B. Gorsiraweg 1, PO Box 158, Willemstad, Curaçao).

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Hormazd J. Kanga.

FURTHER READING

Central Bureau of Statistics Website: <http://www.cbs.aw>

Curaçao

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Arawak Amerindians were the first people to settle the island. Spanish sailors sighted it in 1499 but it was not until 1634 that the Dutch established a presence. The Dutch West India Company built the capital, Willemstad, on a natural harbour. The island became an important centre for regional commerce, in particular the slave trade. In 1828 it was integrated into the Dutch West Indies and from 1845 was part of the Netherlands Antilles.

Economic decline took hold after slavery was outlawed by the Dutch in 1863. When oil was discovered in 1914, Royal Dutch Shell and the Dutch government combined to build a refinery. Internal self-government was granted in 1954 and in Oct. 2010 Curaçao became autonomous within the Kingdom of the Netherlands. The Netherlands Antilles was formally dissolved.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Situated around 100 km north of the Venezuelan coast, Curaçao covers 444 sq. km and at the 2011 census had a population of 150,563. Willemstad is the capital with an estimated population (2011) of 135,000. The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 157,000.

Dutch, Papiamentu (a Creole language with elements of Dutch, English, Portuguese and Spanish) and English are all official languages.

CLIMATE

Willemstad, Feb. 27-2°C, Aug. 29-4°C. Annual rainfall 553 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

At a non-binding referendum on 8 April 2005, 68% of votes cast favoured Curaçao seceding from the Netherlands Antilles and becoming a territory of the Netherlands in its own right. In Oct. 2010 the Netherlands Antilles was dissolved and Curaçao became an autonomous state within the Kingdom of the Netherlands, independent in all respects except defence and foreign affairs.

The head of state is the monarch of the Netherlands, represented by a *Governor*. The *Prime Minister* heads the Executive Council.

The *Staten* (parliament) is comprised of 21 members elected by popular vote every four years.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 19 Oct. 2012. Pueblo Soberano (PS) won 5 seats (22.6% of the vote), Movimiento Futuro Korsou (MFK) 5 (21.2%), Partido Antiá Restrukturá (PAR) 4 (19.7%), Partido pa Adelanto i Inovashon Soshal (PAIS) 4 (17.7%), Movishon Antia Nobo (MAN) 2 (9.5%) and Partido Nashonal di Pueblo (PNP) 1 (5.9%). Turnout was a record 74.5%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Lucille George-Wout; b. 1950 (took office on 4 Nov. 2013).

Prime Minister: Bernard Whiteman; b. 1954 (took office on 1 Sept. 2015).

Government Website (Papiamentu only): <http://www.gobiernu.cw>

ECONOMY

The economy is reliant on oil refining, tourism and offshore finance.

Currency

It is expected that the *Caribbean guilder* will eventually replace the *Netherlands Antillean guilder*. Inflation was 1.8% in 2008 (2.2% in 2007).

Performance

Real GDP growth was 2.1% in 2008 (1.6% in 2007).

Banking and Finance

After dissolution, the Bank of the Netherlands Antilles was renamed the Central Bank of Curaçao and Sint Maarten.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES**Oil and Gas**

The economy was formerly based on oil refining at the Shell refinery but following an announcement that closure was imminent, it was sold to the government in Sept. 1985 and leased to Petróleos de Venezuela to operate on a reduced scale.

INDUSTRY**Labour**

Unemployment stood at 9.7% in 2009.

COMMUNICATIONS**Roads**

In 2004 there were 75,248 registered vehicles (60,590 passenger cars).

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport (Curaçao International Airport or Hato International Airport), which handled 1,452,015 passengers in 2009.

Shipping

In 2006, 2,889 ships (including 1,304 freighters, 920 tankers and 205 cruise ships) entered Curaçao's port.

RELIGION

At the 2011 census 72.8% of the population was Roman Catholic.

CULTURE

The Historic Area of Willemstad, Inner City and Harbour was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1997.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 390,111 staying visitors and 400,850 cruise passenger visitors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

US Consul-General: Vacant (J. B. Gorsiraweg 1, PO Box 158, Willemstad, Curaçao).

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Hormazd J. Kanga.

FURTHER READING

Statistical office: Central Bureau of Statistics Curaçao, Fort Amsterdam Z/N, Curaçao.

Website: <http://www.cbs.cw>

Sint Maarten

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Sighted by Christopher Columbus on 11 Nov. 1493, the feast day for St Martin of Tours, the island was eventually settled by the Dutch in 1631. A centre of salt mining, the British, French and Spanish competed for control with the Dutch. In 1648 the island was divided in two by the Treaty of Concordia, with the French administering the north (called St Martin) and the Dutch the south. Slaves in the south worked on cotton, sugar and tobacco plantations until the Dutch abolished slavery in 1863. Economic decline set in until Sint Maarten became a free port at the outbreak of the Second World War.

In 1954 it was incorporated into the Netherlands Antilles. In 2000 a referendum supported self-government, a status achieved in Oct. 2010 when Sint Maarten became autonomous within the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Situated around 950 km northeast of the Venezuelan coast, Sint Maarten covers 34 sq. km and at the 2011 census had a population of 33,609. Philipsburg is the capital. The northern half of the island is the French possession of St Martin. The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 39,000.

The official languages are Dutch and English. Creole, Papiamentu and Spanish are also spoken.

CLIMATE

Feb. 25-0°C, Aug. 28-5°C. Annual rainfall averages between 931 mm and 955 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In a referendum on 22 June 2000, 70% of votes cast were in favour of Sint Maarten becoming a self-governing country within the Kingdom of the Netherlands. This status was achieved in all respects except defence and foreign affairs in Oct. 2010 when the Netherlands Antilles was dissolved.

The head of state is the monarch of the Netherlands, represented by a *Governor*. The *Prime Minister* heads a *Council of Ministers*. The *Staten* (parliament) is comprised of 15 members elected by proportional representation every four years.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 29 Aug. 2014. United People (UP) won 7 seats (42.5% of the vote), the National Alliance (NA)

4 (27.7%), the Democratic Party (DP) 2 (16.5%) and the United Sint Maarten Party 2 (11.3%). Turnout was 69.4%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Eugene Holiday (in office since 10 Oct. 2010).

Prime Minister: William Marlin (NA; in office since 19 Nov. 2015).

Government Website: <http://www.sintmaartengov.org>

ECONOMY

Tourism is the mainstay of the economy, providing 80% of jobs. Virtually all food, energy and manufactured goods are imported.

Currency

It is expected that the *Caribbean guilder* will eventually replace the *Netherlands Antillean guilder*. Inflation was 1.8% in 2008 (2.2% in 2007).

Performance

The economy grew by 1.6% in 2008, down from 4.5% in 2007. GDP at purchasing power parity was estimated at US\$794.7m. in 2008. Unemployment stood at 10.2% in the same year.

Banking and Finance

After dissolution, the Bank of the Netherlands Antilles was renamed the Central Bank of Curaçao and Sint Maarten.

INDUSTRY**Labour**

The labour force in June 2009 totalled 24,344, with 21,378 people in employment. The unemployment rate in June 2009 was 12.2%.

COMMUNICATIONS**Civil Aviation**

There is an international airport (Princess Juliana Airport), which handled 1,625,885 passengers in 2009.

Shipping

In 2013 Sint Maarten handled 1,785,670 cruise ship passengers, with 631 cruise ship calls.

RELIGION

At the 2011 census 33.1% of the population was Roman Catholic, 14.7% Pentecostal, 10.0% Methodist, 6.6% Seventh-day Adventist, 5.2% Hindu and 4.7% Baptist.

CULTURE**Tourism**

There were 466,955 stayover tourist arrivals in 2013 and 1,785,670 cruise passenger arrivals.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

US Consul-General: Vacant (J. B. Gorsiraweg 1, PO Box 158, Willemstad, Curaçao).

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Hormazd J. Kanga.

AUTONOMOUS SPECIAL MUNICIPALITIES OF THE NETHERLANDS

Bijzondere gemeenten van Nederland

Bonaire

Inhabited by Arawak Caquetios Indians by AD 1000, the island was sighted by Spanish sailors in 1499 and settled by the Dutch from 1623. The two nations exchanged control of the island until

the Dutch established dominance in 1636, with the Dutch West India Company running the island. The British seized control from 1800–03 and also from 1807–16. Slavery was outlawed in 1862. After Nazi Germany invaded the Netherlands in 1940 Bonaire was used as an internment camp. In the post-war years

tourism became the staple of the economy. When the Netherlands Antilles was dissolved on 10 Oct. 2010, Bonaire became an Autonomous Special Municipality of the Netherlands.

Bonaire is situated some 100 km north of the Venezuelan coast. It has an area of 288 sq. km and, in Jan. 2013, a population of 17,408. The capital is Kralendijk. Dutch, English and Papiamentu are all official languages.

The US dollar replaced the Netherlands Antillean guilder as the legal currency in Jan. 2011. Real GDP grew by 2.7% in 2005 and inflation was 1.3%. The mainstays of the economy are tourism (particularly diving) and the salt industry. Flamingo International Airport handled 573,792 passengers in 2006 (of whom 277,505 were in transit). In 2004 there were 6,766 registered vehicles (4,139 passenger cars). In 2006 there were 63,552 tourist arrivals. Bonaire handled 40,077 cruise ship passengers in 2005.

Lieut.-Governor: Edison Rijna (since 1 March 2014—acting until 22 Aug. 2014).

Saba

Archaeological evidence suggests the island was originally inhabited by Arawak or Carib Indians. Sighted by Columbus in 1493, there was no serious attempt at Western colonization until the Dutch West India Company sent a party of settlers in 1640. An English buccaneer, Thomas Morgan, seized the island in 1664 and it served as a centre of piracy in the 17th century. The French, English and Dutch long battled for dominance, with rum and sugar important revenue earners. The Dutch reclaimed Saba in 1816 and have maintained control ever since. After the dissolution of the Netherlands Antilles on 10 Oct. 2010, Saba became an Autonomous Special Municipality of the Netherlands.

The island has an area of 13 sq. km and a population in Jan. 2013 of 1,991. The capital is The Bottom. Dutch, English and Papiamentu are all official languages. Roman Catholicism is the dominant religion. There is a single main road plus the Juancho E. Yrausquin Airport. A ferry service operates regularly to and from

Sint Maarten. Tourism is increasingly important to the economy, with some 25,000 visitors a year. Fishing is also a major revenue earner. The US dollar replaced the Netherlands Antillean guilder as the legal currency in Jan. 2011. The Saba University School of Medicine has been in operation since 1986.

Lieut.-Governor: Jonathan G. A. Johnson (took office on 2 July 2008).

Sint Eustatius

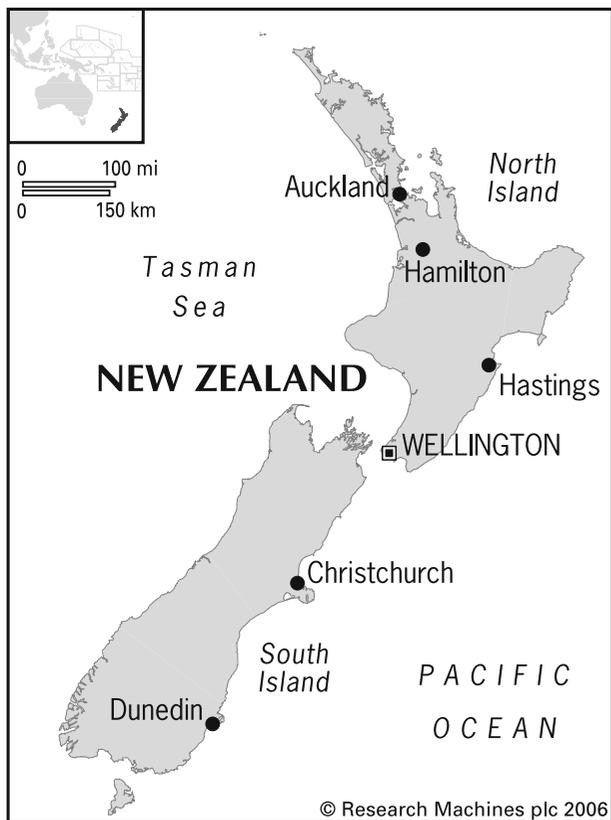
Sighted, but not landed, by Christopher Columbus in 1493, the island was settled by a delegation from Zeeland, a province of the Netherlands, in 1636. From 1678 the Dutch West India Company was directly responsible for government. A free port from 1756, it became a focus of smuggling as well as a centre of sugar production. On 16 Nov. 1766 the guns of Fort Oranje were fired to return the salute of a visiting American ship, an act generally considered as the first international recognition of the newly independent USA. Against the backdrop of the Fourth Anglo-Dutch War, the British seized control of the island but yielded power to the French within a year, who transferred sovereignty back to the Dutch in 1784. A referendum in April 2005 came out in favour of remaining within the Netherlands Antilles, but it was the only constituent island in favour of its continuation. Following the dissolution of the Netherlands Antilles on 10 Oct. 2010, Sint Eustatius became an Autonomous Special Municipality of the Netherlands.

The island covers an area of 21 sq. km and a population in Jan. 2013 of 3,897. Its capital is Oranjestad. Dutch, English and Papiamentu are all official languages. The US dollar replaced the Netherlands Antillean guilder as the legal currency in Jan. 2011. The government is the principal employer. F. D. Roosevelt Airport has six scheduled flights from St Maarten every day. The University of Sint Eustatius School of Medicine received its charter in 1999.

Lieut.-Governor: Gerald Berkel (took office on 1 April 2010).

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

NEW ZEALAND



Earlier on the same voyage Tasman had landed on an island off Australia which he named Van Diemen's Land, later called Tasmania.

Contact between Maori and Europeans, or 'Pakeha', followed Cook's journeys to New Zealand and mapping of the coastline, opening the way for sealing and whaling stations. Coastal trade grew throughout the first decades of the 19th century and trade routes were established between Maori and the new colony of New South Wales as early as the 1820s. The Maori adapted quickly to both a market economy—selling provisions, timber and flax—and to new technologies (notably the musket). Pakeha settlement in the decades following Cook's arrival was often on Maori terms and was used by Maori in the traditional pursuit of mana in the eyes of rivals and neighbours. Mission stations soon appeared: the Church Missionary Society established three stations in the Bay of Islands between 1814 and 1823, and were joined by a Wesleyan Missionary Society station in the Hokianga in the 1820s.

British Ascendancy

With greater contact both Maori and Pakeha saw the need to regulate Pakeha settlement. The Colonial Office in London appointed a Resident, James Busby, in 1833. In 1835, prompted by Busby, thirty-five chiefs signed a Declaration of Independence naming themselves the heads of state of a 'United Tribes of New Zealand'. Relations between Maori and Pakeha were formalized by the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi in 1840. In principle—or at least in the Maori text—this treaty guaranteed Maori chieftainship, or 'rangatiratanga', while granting governorship, or 'kawanatanga', to Queen Victoria. Until 1860 Maori outnumbered Pakeha but in practice—and in the English text—sovereignty was transferred, allowing greater British settlement and control.

Established in 1840, Auckland was chosen as the colony's capital by its first governor, Capt. William Hobson. Immigration was encouraged by the New Zealand Company with settlements at Wellington and Wanganui (1840), New Plymouth (1841), and Nelson (1842). Scottish immigrants founded Dunedin (1848); and Edward Gibbon Wakefield made plans for a model English settlement at Christchurch (1851). In 1852 representative government was established with a constitution providing for a House of Representatives and Legislative Council, as well as six provincial councils. The governor at the time, Sir George Grey, retained the right of veto and was responsible for 'Native' policy. At first, each provincial council exercised extensive powers. Their abolition in 1876 marked the beginnings of central government. The Legislative Council was disbanded in 1950 leaving New Zealand with a single-tier parliament.

Initially, voting—based on individual land ownership—excluded Maori who traditionally owned land collectively. Participation was extended to Maori in 1867 with four Maori seats. James Carroll, Apirana Ngata, Maui Pomare, and Peter Buck (Te Rangi Hiroa) were all prominent: Carroll was the first Maori to enter government. He was minister of native affairs and later acting prime minister.

Settlement was not always peaceful: war broke out in the 1840s and 1860s in the central and western North Island. British troops fought alongside local militia and friendly Maori, facing some of the earliest forms of trench and guerrilla warfare. The Native Land Court was set up in 1865 to determine the ownership of Maori land according to Pakeha law. Where Maori land and user rights existed communally, the Court sought to define parcels of land owned individually, thereby facilitating land sales.

Economic Boom

Land speculation fuelled an agricultural boom in the 1840s and 1850s providing the colony's first sustainable export commodity.

Aotearoa

Capital: Wellington

Population estimate, 2015: 4.53m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 32,689

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.913/9=

Internet domain extension: .nz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The earliest settlers of New Zealand are thought to have come from eastern Polynesia, around the turn of the first millennium. Maori oral traditions point to discovery of the country by Kupe, who gave New Zealand its first name, Aotearoa, or 'Land of the Long White Cloud'. Oral tradition also refers to seven waka leaving a homeland known as Hawaiki in a Great Fleet. The waka are still remembered in the names of significant tribal groupings and descent lines: *Aotea*, *Kurahaupo*, *Mataatua*, *Tainui*, *Takitimu*, *Te Arawa* and *Tokomaru*.

By Capt. James Cook's arrival in 1769, substantial settlements existed throughout the North Island, with smaller settlements in the South Island. Sporadic warfare was common as tribes, or 'iwi', fought for resources and status, or 'mana'.

The first recorded European contact was with Dutch explorer Abel Tasman in 1642. Believing the South Island to be the beginning of a mythical continent connected to Southern Africa, he bequeathed the name 'Staten Land'. A Dutch cartographer corrected Tasman, giving the name New Zealand to compliment the larger New Holland, as Australia was known at the time.

New Zealand provided 8.6% of Britain's wool imports in 1861 and had 8.5m. sheep by 1867. The development of refrigerated shipping in the 1880s bolstered the pastoral economy through meat exports. Gold rushes in the 1860s and 1870s in Otago, the west coast of the South Island, and in Coromandel also contributed to the economy. Gold exports totalled £46m. by 1890. Wealth brought progress; the 1870s administrations of Julius Vogel and Harry Atkinson borrowed heavily to fund work schemes to encourage immigration and settlement. 1,100 miles of rail track were laid by 1879, and telegraphs linked all the main towns. The population doubled to 500,000 by 1881.

The 1880s saw the beginnings of party politics. A Liberal agenda, with policies of 'one man, one vote' and the compulsory purchase of large estates, was popular and succeeded in extending suffrage to all men. Robert Stout and John Ballance's leasehold land policies in the mid-1880s were also popular. A Liberal Party was formed in 1889 and, backed by unions and the landless, won the 1890 election with Ballance as its leader. The Conservatives formed the first genuine opposition. Richard John Seddon took over the Liberal leadership in 1892 and remained premier until his death in 1906. Among Liberal achievements were the Land and Income Tax Act 1891 and the Advance to Settlers Act 1894, which assisted 17,000 people by 1912. In 1893, New Zealand became the first country to extend the suffrage to women. Other reforms included William Pember Reeves' Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act of 1894 and one of the world's first national pension schemes.

In 1901 New Zealand declined the offer to join the Commonwealth of Australia and remained a British colony until 1907 when it gained Dominion status. Parliament remained subordinate to the British parliament until the adoption of the *Statute of Westminster 1931* in 1947, when New Zealand became fully sovereign with the British monarch as head of state. New Zealand annexed the Cook Islands in 1901, and was granted administration of Western Samoa at the Treaty of Versailles in 1918. It administered Samoa until the 1960s. New Zealand contributed around 100,000 soldiers in the First World War from a population of little more than a million; nearly 17,000 did not return. Nearly 9,000 New Zealanders died in the influenza epidemic spread by returning soldiers, with a Maori mortality rate six times that of Pakeha. In the Second World War around 200,000 New Zealanders joined Allied forces from a population of 1.6m.

Twentieth Century

Class-based political divisions intensified in the early twentieth century. Amid industrial unrest in 1912, the Liberal government fell to a vote of no confidence. Reform took power, introducing anti-union legislation. Strikes in Waihi, Wellington and Huntly were quelled. Reform governed until 1928, assisted at first by a wartime coalition with the Liberals, and then with tacit Liberal support. Policies broadly followed the dictates of farmers, creating a national Meat Board (1922) and Dairy Board (1923).

A United-Reform coalition (1931–35) coped with world recession. Employment reached 12%; the national income fell from an estimated £150m. to £90m., and the value of exports fell by 40%. To balance the budget, cuts were made to pensions, education, health and public works. In the absence of an unemployment benefit, men were sent to rural relief camps to work on low-capital, high-labour tasks. Measures such as a Reserve Bank and currency devaluation in 1933 helped farmers but did not address the broader social distress.

Welfare State

Michael Joseph (Micky) Savage's first Labour government (1935–49) reclaimed for New Zealand its title of social laboratory of the world. It introduced one of the world's most comprehensive social welfare systems—incorporating pensions, health, education and family benefits—and increased state housing; introduced state guaranteed prices for farm produce to protect farmers from

international price fluctuations; and nationalized the Reserve Bank.

After 1936 rural support rallied around a National Party formed from remnants of the United-Reform coalition. Labour retained power with support of the four Maori seats, all held by the Ratana Party. The National Party won the 1949 election, promising to increase spending power and curb union power and economic controls. National retained power for most of the post-war boom years; brief Labour administrations under Walter Nash (1957–60) and Norman Kirk (1972–75) coincided with unfavourable economic conditions. Keith Holyoake's National government (1960–72) was concerned that Britain's anticipated entry to the EEC would damage New Zealand's exports to the UK. The Equal Pay Act (1972) challenged gender-based pay discrimination. A state-funded workplace injury compensation was set up.

Maori demands for recognition of the Treaty of Waitangi grew in the 1970s. The 1975 Land March saw tens of thousands march on parliament and the occupation of Bastion Point in 1977–78 centred on land compulsorily acquired by the government in 1951. Labour established the Waitangi Tribunal in 1975 to hear Maori claims of Treaty breaches. It lacked authority until 1985 when a Labour government made its powers retrospective to 1840. Tribunal recommendations have formed the basis for negotiations between the Crown and tribal authorities.

Britain's entry into the EEC in 1973 was a set-back for an economy dependent on exports to Britain. Robert Muldoon's National government (1975–84) introduced tariff protection, wage and price freezes, and increased borrowing for 'Think Big' public works. Muldoon won a narrow victory in the 1981 election following civil unrest during the 'Springbok' rugby tour. Riot police faced massive demonstrations as many New Zealanders opposed sporting links with the South African apartheid regime. The country found a new direction in the free market policies of David Lange's Labour government, which came to power in 1984. The economic direction of Roger Douglas, 'Rogernomics', radically altered the socio-economic landscape, reducing trade barriers and selling state assets to fund debt recovery.

In international affairs the Labour government introduced the New Zealand Nuclear Free Zone, Disarmament, and Arms Control Act 1987, declaring the country nuclear free. The legislation—supported by all political parties—led to the end of New Zealand's involvement in the ANZUS military agreement with Australia and the USA. In 1973 Australia and New Zealand tried to halt French nuclear testing in the Pacific through the International Court of Justice. New Zealand sent two frigates to Mururoa Atoll in protest. The 1985 bombing of the *Rainbow Warrior* in Auckland harbour by French secret service agents reopened the issue.

Wrangling over economic direction in the late 1980s led to Lange's resignation. He was replaced by Geoffrey Palmer in 1989, who in turn resigned shortly before the 1990 election. He was succeeded by Mike Moore. Labour lost the 1990 election to a National Party led by Jim Bolger who was determined on free market reforms. Social welfare reform, cuts in tertiary education funding and reform of accident compensation legislation cut back state intervention. The Employment Contracts Act (1991) outlawed compulsory union membership and introduced individual contracts, weakening union power. Jenny Shipley led a leadership coup in 1997 to become the country's first female prime minister, though not the first elected female prime minister. That landmark was achieved by Helen Clark who led the Labour Party to victory in the 1999 election. In 2008 John Key led National back to power.

Electoral reform in the 1990s saw New Zealand move from a first-past-the-post system to proportional representation under the mixed-member-proportional system (MMP). Despite the debacle of the first MMP election in 1996 when a minor party (New Zealand First, formed by disgruntled National supporters) played National off against Labour for two months before forming

a coalition with National, the system has provided greater representation for minorities.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

New Zealand lies southeast of Australia in the south Pacific, Wellington being 1,983 km from Sydney. There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands and small outlying islands, as well as the territories overseas.

New Zealand (i.e. North, South and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,750 km from north to south. Area, excluding territories overseas, 267,707 sq. km. The main islands are: North Island, 114,154 sq. km; South Island, 150,416 sq. km; Stewart Island, 1,681 sq. km; Chatham Islands, 963 sq. km. The minor islands included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand (but not within any local government area) are: Antipodes Islands, Auckland Islands, Bounty Islands, Campbell Island, Kermadec Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island and Three Kings Island. With the exception of meteorological station staff on Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group and Campbell Island there are no inhabitants.

The Kermadec Islands were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10' to 31° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 1,600 km NNE of New Zealand. The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 29 sq. km, smaller islands being Macaulay and Curtis, while Macaulay Island is 5 km in circuit.

Growth in census population, exclusive of territories overseas:

	Total population	Average annual increase (%)		Total population	Average annual increase (%)
1858	115,461	—	1945 ^{1,2}	1,702,329	0.83
1874	344,985	—	1951 ¹	1,939,473	2.37
1878	458,007	7.33	1956 ¹	2,174,061	2.31
1881	534,030	5.10	1961 ¹	2,414,985	2.12
1886	620,451	3.06	1966 ¹	2,676,918	2.11
1891	668,652	1.50	1971 ¹	2,862,630	1.35
1896	743,214	2.13	1976 ¹	3,129,384	1.80
1901 ¹	815,862	1.90	1981 ¹	3,175,737	0.29
1906	936,309	2.75	1986 ¹	3,307,083	0.82
1911	1,058,313	2.52	1991 ¹	3,434,949	0.76
1916 ¹	1,149,225	1.50	1996 ¹	3,681,546	1.40
1921	1,271,667	2.27	2001 ¹	3,820,749	0.74
1926	1,408,140	2.06	2006 ¹	4,143,282	1.63
1936 ¹	1,573,812	1.13	2013 ^{1,2}	4,353,198	0.71

¹Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

²The census of New Zealand is normally quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945 owing to war conditions and the census due in 2011 was not taken until 5 March 2013 owing to the Christchurch earthquake of Feb. 2011.

The latest census took place on 5 March 2013. Of the 4,353,198 people counted, 4,242,048 were usually resident in the country and 111,150 were overseas visitors.

The usually-resident populations of the 11 regional councils, five unitary authorities and one special territorial authority (all data conforms with boundaries redrawn after the 1989 reorganization of local government) in 2006 and 2013:

Local Government region	Total population		Percentage change
	2006 census ¹	2013 census ¹	2006–13 (%)
Northland	148,470	151,689	2.2
Auckland ²	1,304,961	1,415,550	8.5
Waikato	380,823	403,638	6.0
Bay of Plenty	257,379	267,741	4.0
Gisborne ²	44,496	43,653	-1.9
Hawke's Bay	147,783	151,179	2.3
Taranaki	104,124	109,608	5.3
Manawatu-Wanganui	222,423	222,669	0.1
Wellington	448,959	471,315	5.0
Total North Island	3,059,421	3,237,048	5.8

Local Government region	Total population		Percentage change
	2006 census ¹	2013 census ¹	2006–13 (%)
Tasman ²	44,625	47,157	5.7
Nelson ²	42,888	46,437	8.3
Marlborough ²	42,558	43,416	2.0
West Coast	31,326	32,148	2.6
Canterbury	521,832	539,433	3.4
Otago	193,803	202,470	4.5
Southland	90,876	93,339	2.7
Total South Island	967,908	1,004,397	3.8
Area outside region ³	618	600	-2.9
Total New Zealand	4,027,947	4,242,048	5.3

¹Totals do not add up because of rounding. ²Unitary Authorities.
³Special Territorial Authority—Chatham Islands.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.53m.

In 2011, 86.2% of the population lived in urban areas. Density, 16 per sq. km (2013).

Resident populations of main urban areas at the 2006 census were as follows:

North Island			
Auckland	1,208,091	Wanganui	38,988
Gisborne	32,529	Wellington	397,974
Hamilton	184,838	Whangarei	49,080
Kapiti	37,344	South Island	
Napier	118,404	Christchurch	360,768
New Plymouth	49,281	Dunedin	110,997
Palmerston North	76,032	Invercargill	46,773
Rotorua	53,766	Nelson	56,364
Tauranga	108,882		

Between 2006 and 2013 the number of people who identified themselves as being of European ethnicity rose from 64.8% to 70.0%. Pacific Island people made up 7.0% of the population in 2013 (6.6% in 2006); Asian ethnic groups went from 8.8% in 2006 to 11.1% in 2013. Permanent and long-term arrivals in 2009–10 totalled 82,106, including 15,691 from Australia, 15,340 from the UK, 6,924 from India, 5,951 from the People's Republic of China and 3,476 from the USA. Permanent and long-term departures in 2009–10 totalled 67,599, including 33,027 to Australia, 8,809 to the UK, 2,646 to the USA and 2,398 to the People's Republic of China.

Maori population: 1896, 42,113; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1961, 171,553; 1971, 227,414; 1981, 279,255; 1986, 294,201; 1991, 324,000; 1996, 523,374; 2001, 526,281; 2006, 565,329; 2013, 598,602 (14.1% of the total population compared with 15.1% in 1996). In the 2013 census, 148,395 New Zealand residents (3.5%) said they could hold a conversation about everyday matters in Maori. In 2013, 21.3% of people of Maori ethnicity could hold a conversation about everyday matters in Maori.

From the 1970s organizations were formed to pursue Maori grievances over loss of land and resources. The Waitangi Tribunal was set up in 1975 as a forum for complaints about breaches of the Treaty of Waitangi, and in 1984 empowered to hear claims against Crown actions since 1840. Direct negotiations with the Crown have been offered to claimants and a range of proposals to resolve historical grievances launched for public discussion in Dec. 1994. These proposals specify that all claims are to be met over ten years with treaty rights being converted to economic assets. There have been four recent major treaty settlements: NZ\$170m. each for Tainui and Ngai Tahu, the NZ\$150m. Sealord fishing agreement and NZ\$40m. for Whakatohea in the Bay of Plenty. The Maori Land Court has jurisdiction over Maori freehold land and some general land owned by Maoris under the Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

English Maori and New Zealand Sign Language are the official languages. In 2006 New Zealand became the first country to declare sign language as an official language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces
2008	64,343	29,188	21,948	9,713
2009	62,543	28,964	21,628	8,737
2010	63,897	28,438	20,940	8,874
2011	61,403	30,082	20,231	8,551
2012	61,178	30,099	20,521	8,785
2013	58,717	29,568	19,237	8,279

Birth rate, 2013, 13.1 per 1,000 population; death rate, 6.6 per 1,000 population; infant mortality rate, 4.4 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2011, 0.7%. In 2010 there were 522 suicides (380 males). Expectation of life, 2010–12: males, 79.3 years; females, 83.0. Fertility rate, 2013, 2.0 births per woman. New Zealand legalized same-sex marriage in Aug. 2013.

In 2013 there were 88,235 permanent and long-term immigrants (84,402 in 2012) and 80,328 permanent and long-term emigrants (87,593 in 2012).

CLIMATE

Lying in the cool temperate zone, New Zealand enjoys very mild winters for its latitude owing to its oceanic situation, and only the extreme south has cold winters. The situation of the mountain chain produces much sharper climatic contrasts between east and west than in a north-south direction. Mean daily maximum temperatures and rainfall figures (monthly values for the period 1981–2010):

	Jan (°C)	July (°C)	Annual rainfall (mm)
Auckland	23.1	14.7	1,212
Christchurch	22.7	11.3	618
Dunedin	18.9	10.0	738
Wellington	20.3	11.4	1,207

The highest temperature recorded in 2011 was 41.3°C, at Timaru on 6 Feb., and the lowest –10.2°C, at Manapouri on 26 July.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Definition was given to the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the *Governor-General* and the *Executive Council* are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council.

At a referendum on 6 Nov. 1993 a change from a first-past-the-post to a proportional representation electoral system was favoured by 53.9% of votes cast.

Parliament is the *House of Representatives*, consisting of 121 members, elected by universal adult suffrage on the mixed-member-proportional system (MMP) for three-year terms. Following the 2014 election there were 63 general electorate members, 50 members selected from party lists and seven representing Maori electorates, plus one 'overhang' seat. The seven Maori electoral districts cover the whole country. Maori and people of Maori descent are entitled to register either for a general or a Maori electoral district. As at Sept. 2014 there were 239,441 persons on the Maori electoral roll.

Angelo, Anthony H., *Constitutional Law in New Zealand*. 2011

Joseph, P. A. (ed.) *Essays on the Constitution*. 1995

McGee, D. G., *Parliamentary Practice in New Zealand*. 2nd ed. 1994

Palmer, Geoffrey and Palmer, Matthew, *Bridled Power: New Zealand's Constitution and Government*. 2004

Ringer, J. B., *An Introduction to New Zealand Government*. 1992

National Anthem

'God Defend New Zealand'; words by T. Bracken, tune by J. J. Woods. There is a Maori version, 'Aotearoa', words by T. H. Smith. The UK national anthem has equal status.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1940. (Lab = Labour; Nat = National)

1940–49	Lab	Peter Fraser
1949–57	Nat	Sidney Holland
1957	Nat	Keith Jacka Holyoake
1957–60	Lab	Walter Nash
1960–72	Nat	Keith Jacka Holyoake
1972	Nat	John Ross Marshall
1972–74	Lab	Norman Eric Kirk
1974	Lab	Hugh Watt (acting)
1974–75	Lab	Wallace Edward Rowling
1975–84	Nat	Robert David Muldoon
1984–89	Lab	David Lange
1989–90	Lab	Geoffrey Palmer
1990	Lab	Mike Moore
1990–97	Nat	Jim Bolger
1997–99	Nat	Jenny Shipley
1999–2008	Lab	Helen Clark
2008–	Nat	John Key

RECENT ELECTIONS

At general elections on 20 Sept. 2014 turnout was 77.0%. The ruling National Party won 60 seats with 47.0%; the Labour Party 32 with 25.1%; the Green Party 14 with 10.0%; New Zealand First 11 with 8.7%; the Maori Party 2 with 1.3%; ACT New Zealand 1 with 0.7%; and UnitedFuture 1 with 0.2%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Jeremiah Mateparae, GNZM, QSO (b. 1954; sworn in 31 Aug. 2011).

In March 2016 the cabinet consisted of:

Prime Minister and Minister of National Security and Intelligence, and Tourism: John Key; b. 1961 (National Party; in office since 19 Nov. 2008).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Bill English.

Minister of Canterbury Earthquake Recovery, and Defence: Gerry Brownlee. *Economic Development, Regulatory Reform, Science and Innovation, and Tertiary Education, Skills and Employment*: Steven Joyce. *Climate Change Issues, Social Housing and State Services*: Paula Bennett. *Health, and Sport and Recreation*: Dr Jonathan Coleman. *Justice, Courts, Broadcasting, and Communications*: Amy Adams. *Attorney-General, and Minister for Treaty of Waitangi Negotiations*: Christopher Finlayson. *Energy and Resources, and Transport*: Simon Bridges. *Education*: Hekia Parata. *Social Development*: Anne Tolley. *Environment, and Building and Housing*: Nick Smith. *Foreign Affairs*: Murray McCully. *Corrections and Police*: Judith Collins. *Primary Industries, and Racing*: Nathan Guy. *ACC (Accident Compensation Corporation), Civil Defence, and Youth*: Nikki Kaye. *Immigration, Revenue, and Workplace Relations and Safety*: Michael Woodhouse. *Trade, and State Owned Enterprises*: Todd McClay. *Ethnic Communities, Local Government, and Pacific Peoples*: Sam Lotu-liga. *Arts, Culture and Heritage, Conservation, and Senior Citizens*: Maggie Barry.

In addition there are seven ministers who are not in the cabinet: *Minister for Small Business, Statistics, and Veterans' Affairs*: Craig Foss (National Party). *Community and Voluntary Sector, and Food Safety*: Jo Goodhew (National Party). *Customs, and Disability Issues*: Nicky Wagner (National Party). *Land Information, and Women*: Louise Upston (National Party). *Commerce and Consumer Affairs*: Paul Goldsmith (National Party). *Internal Affairs*: Peter Dunne (UnitedFuture). *Maori Development, and Whanau Ora*: Te Ururoa Flavell (Maori Party).

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://newzealand.govt.nz>

CURRENT LEADERS

John Key

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

John Key, a former currency trader, was elected prime minister in Nov. 2008. Leading the National Party to electoral victory, he ended nine years of Labour government under Helen Clark. He won further terms at elections in Nov. 2011 and Sept. 2014.

Early Life

John Phillip Key was born on 9 Aug. 1961 in Auckland, where his British father and Austrian–Jewish mother ran a restaurant. When his father died in 1967 the family were left with large debts and lived in state housing in a suburb of Christchurch. After finishing at Burnside School, he graduated in accounting from the University of Canterbury. He then studied management at Harvard University in the USA.

In 1982 Key began working as an auditor, subsequently joining a clothing manufacturer as a project manager. In 1985 he started his career in foreign exchange (forex) trading just as the NZ dollar was floated on currency markets. In 1988 he was recruited by the Bankers Trust in Auckland as head of their forex dealing team, remaining there until 1995.

Key then joined Merrill Lynch as managing director of the Asia forex group in Singapore, subsequently becoming head of Merrill's global forex group in London. In 2001 he moved to Sydney as head of the institution's debt markets. In 2008 Key was listed in the National Business Review's rich list with an estimated wealth of NZ\$50m.

In 2001 he joined the National Party, winning the seat for Helensville, a newly created constituency in northwest Auckland. He won re-election in 2005, a year after joining the opposition front benches as finance spokesman, and again in 2008. In 2006 Key became party leader following the resignation of Don Brash. He led the party to victory at the general election of 8 Nov. 2008 and was sworn in as prime minister 11 days later.

Career in Office

Following the election, the National Party signed deals with ACT New Zealand, the Maori Party and United Future, offering ministerial positions outside the cabinet. Key guaranteed the continuation of a number of Maori-specific parliamentary seats. He has a reputation as a pragmatic centrist and favours privatization, but his first year in office was largely overshadowed by the longest economic recession in the country's history. In Feb. 2009 he launched an NZ\$480m. strategy to help small businesses, including a 90-day probation period for workers, the lowering of provisional tax and the relaxing of tax penalties for businesses with incorrect tax returns. The plan also provided for short-term export credit and the fast-tracking of several government building projects.

In foreign affairs, there was a diplomatic rift over alleged interference by New Zealand in Fijian affairs that saw the mutual expulsion of high commissioners in 2009 before relations were restored in July 2012.

In Nov. 2010 Key declared a national state of mourning in response to a mining accident on the South Island in which 29 miners were killed. In Feb. 2011 Christchurch was struck by a 6.3-magnitude earthquake that killed at least 166 and caused damage put at US\$12bn.

In parliamentary elections in Nov. 2011 the National Party increased its share of the vote and Key won a second term in office, heading a new coalition with ACT New Zealand and United Future.

In April 2013 New Zealand became the first country in the Asia-Pacific region to legalize same-sex marriage. In Aug. parliament narrowly passed legislation allowing its main intelligence agency to

spy on residents and citizens in the interests of national security, despite strong opposition from domestic and international bodies. The following month an opinion poll showed that Key's popularity rating had fallen to its lowest level since he became prime minister. He nonetheless secured a third term in office as the National Party again emerged as the largest party in parliamentary elections in Sept. 2014.

In Oct. 2013 the government had announced the resumption of bilateral military co-operation, after nearly three decades, with the USA to counter the growing regional influence of China.

DEFENCE

The New Zealand Defence Force consists of three services: the Royal New Zealand Navy, the New Zealand Army and the Royal New Zealand Air Force. New Zealand forces serve abroad in Australia, Iraq and Singapore, and with UN peacekeeping missions.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$2,715m. (US\$622 per capita), representing 1.5% of GDP.

Army

Personnel total in 2011: 4,905, plus reserves numbering 1,789.

Navy

The Navy includes two frigates. The main base and Fleet headquarters is at Auckland.

The Royal New Zealand Navy personnel totalled 2,161 uniformed plus 339 reserve personnel in 2011.

Air Force

Squadrons are based at RNZAF Base Auckland and RNZAF Base Ohakea. Flying training is conducted at Ohakea and Auckland. Ground training is carried out at RNZAF Base Woodbourne.

The uniform strength in 2011 was 2,607 with 186 reserves. There were six combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

Finance and real estate contributed 27.6% to GDP in 2008–09; followed by trade and hotels, 15.0%; manufacturing, 13.2%; services, 11.9%; transport and communications, 10.7%; and agriculture, forestry and mining, 7.2%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, New Zealand ranked fourth in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 88 out of 100 in the annual index.

New Zealand gave US\$506m. in international aid in 2014, equivalent to 0.27% of GNI (compared to the UN target of 0.7%).

Overview

Tourism and dairy exports are important sources of revenue, with Australia and China the largest export markets. Prior to the 1980s the economy was one of the most regulated and protected in the developed world. Liberalization in the 1990s stalled towards the end of the century, with public ownership of commercial enterprises increasing in the following decade.

The economy grew every year from 1991 until 2007, although since the beginning of the century much of it has been debt-financed. New Zealand then went into recession in 2008, the result of a severe drought and the end of a housing boom, exacerbated by the global economic crisis. Unemployment rose from 3.7% in 2007 to 6.9% in 2012. The effects of the financial crisis along with earthquakes in 2010 and 2011 increased net government debt from 5.5% of GDP in 2008 to 20% in 2011.

The banking sector, however, weathered the crisis well. A government stimulus package, tied to fast-growing Asian markets and the robust Australian economy resulted in GDP averaging 1.9% between 2010 and 2012. In 2012 the economy was further boosted by post-earthquake reconstruction projects and high dairy prices. Nonetheless, an overvalued exchange rate, weak business investment, low household savings and high external debt present challenges for the long term.

Currency

The monetary unit is the New Zealand dollar (NZD), of 100 cents. The total value of notes and coins on issue from the Reserve Bank in Sept. 2010 was NZ\$3,979m. Inflation was 1.1% in 2013 and 1.2% in 2014.

In Aug. 2009 foreign exchange reserves were US\$11,783m. and total money supply was NZ\$33,640m. Gold reserves are negligible.

Budget

The government fiscal year begins 1 July; the company and personal financial year begins on 1 April. Total central government revenue for 2009–10 was NZ\$74,725m. (NZ\$79,506m. in 2008–09). Central government expenditure in 2009–10 was NZ\$81,040m. (NZ\$83,399m. in 2008–09).

In 2009–10 tax revenue was NZ\$50,744m. (NZ\$54,681m. in 2008–09). Social security and welfare was the leading item of expenditure in 2009–10, at NZ\$21,185m. (NZ\$19,382m. in 2008–09).

The gross public debt at June 2010 was NZ\$69,733m. (NZ\$61,953m. at June 2009).

There is a Goods and Services Tax (GST) of 15%.

Performance

There was real GDP growth of 2.9% in 2012, 2.5% in 2013 and 3.3% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$185.8bn. in 2013.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Reserve Bank (*Governor*, Graeme Wheeler).

The financial system comprises a central bank (the Reserve Bank of New Zealand), registered banks and other financial institutions. Registered banks include banks from abroad, which have to satisfy capital adequacy and managerial quality requirements. Other financial institutions include the regional trustee banks, now grouped under Trust Bank, building societies, finance companies, merchant banks and stock and station agents. The number of registered banks in 2007 was 17, of which only two (TSB Bank Ltd and Kiwibank Ltd) were not wholly overseas-owned.

The primary functions of the Reserve Bank are the formulation and implementation of monetary policy to achieve the economic objectives set by the government, and the promotion of the efficiency and soundness of the financial system, through the registration of banks, and supervision of financial institutions.

On 30 June 2007 the assets of the Reserve Bank were NZ\$21,095m. (including government securities totalling NZ\$4,342m. and marketable securities totalling NZ\$12,526m.).

Total overseas debt was NZ\$246,462m. in June 2010.

The stock exchange in Wellington conducts on-screen trading, unifying the three former trading floors in Auckland, Christchurch and Wellington. There is also a stock exchange in Dunedin.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

New Zealand's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels were the equivalent of 8.8 tonnes per capita in 2011. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked New Zealand 11th of 180 countries, with 88.0%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

On 1 April 1987 the former Electricity Division of the Ministry of Energy became a state-owned enterprise, the Electricity Corporation of N.Z. Ltd. In 1994 Transpower separated out from the company to operate the national grid. The remainder of ECNZ was subsequently divided in stages into four state-owned enterprises (Contact Energy, Genesis Power Limited, Meridian Energy Limited and Mighty River Power Limited), causing a

competitive wholesale electricity market to be established. Around 70% of the country's electricity is generated by renewable sources. Hydro-electric plants, mainly based in the South Island, account for some 55% with geothermal power, generated in the North Island, accounting for around 8%. The rest comes from natural gas (22%), coal, wind and landfill gas. Electricity generating capacity, 2011, 9.6m. kW. Consumption per capita was 10,081 kWh in 2011.

Electricity consumption statistics (in GWh) for years ended 31 March are:

	<i>Residential</i>	<i>Commercial</i>	<i>Industrial</i>	<i>Total consumption</i>
2003	11,723	7,734	15,431	34,889
2004	12,255	7,389	16,151	35,795
2005	12,161	7,975	16,190	36,326
2006	12,231	8,383	16,780	37,394

New Zealand also has 12 wind farms.

Oil and Gas

Crude oil production was 18m. bbls in 2009. New Zealand's annual crude petroleum imports are more than three times as much as its production. Proven reserves were 113m. bbls in 2011.

In 2008 gas fields produced 3.8bn. cu. metres. In 2013 proven natural gas reserves were 29.4bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Coal production in 2010 was 5.33m. tonnes. There were 16 opencast and five underground mines in operation that year, responsible for 75% and 25% of total coal production respectively.

While New Zealand's best known non-fuel mineral is gold (producing about 13.44 tonnes in 2009 worth NZ\$662m.) there is also production of silver, ironsand, aggregate, limestone, clay, aluminium, dolomite, pumice, salt, serpentinite, zeolite and bentonite. In addition, there are resources or potential for deposits of titanium (ilmenite beach sands), platinum, sulphur, phosphate, silica and mercury.

Agriculture

About 54% of the land area in 2012 was suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area of farmland in use in 2010 was 14,580,000 ha.; there were 11,302,000 ha. of grazing, arable, fodder and fallow land, 127,000 ha. of land for horticulture and 1,608,000 ha. of plantations of exotic timber. In 2007, 3.2% of land was arable and 0.2% permanent cropland.

The number of farm holdings as at 30 June 2012 was as follows:

<i>Regional Council</i>	<i>Number of farms</i>	<i>Regional Council</i>	<i>Number of farms</i>
Auckland	3,480	Marlborough	1,701
Bay of Plenty	4,785	Nelson	93
Gisborne	1,236	Otago	3,681
Hawke's Bay	2,991	Southland	3,699
Manawatu-Wanganui	5,421	Tasman	1,587
Northland	4,671	West Coast	738
Taranaki	3,240	Chatham Islands	39
Waikato	9,900	<i>Total South Island</i>	<i>20,361</i>
Wellington	1,983	<i>Total New Zealand</i>	<i>58,071</i>
<i>Total North Island</i>	<i>37,707</i>		
Canterbury	8,823		

Production of main crops (2011, in 1,000 tonnes): potatoes (estimate), 522; apples (estimate), 438; wheat (2011–12), 489; barley (2011–12), 439; grapes (estimate), 234; maize (2011–12), 211; pumpkins and squash (estimate), 141; tomatoes (estimate), 63; carrots and turnips (estimate), 55; cauliflower and broccoli (estimate), 37.

Livestock, 2010: sheep, 32.56m.; dairy cattle, 5.92m.; beef cattle, 3.95m.; deer, 1.12m.; pigs (2007), 367,000; goats (2007), 112,000; chickens (2000), 13m. Total meat produced in 2006–07 was 1.44m. tonnes (including 624,000 tonnes of beef and veal, and 573,000 tonnes of lamb and mutton). Meat industry products are

New Zealand's second largest export income earner, accounting for about 12% of merchandise exports. New Zealand's main meat exports are beef, lamb and mutton. About 73% of lamb, 58% of mutton and 57% of beef produced in New Zealand in 2006–07 was exported overseas. The domestic market absorbs over 99% of the pigmeat and poultry produced in New Zealand. 54% of the world's exported sheepmeat comes from New Zealand.

Production of wool for the year 2006–07 was 216,300 tonnes. Milk production for 2010–11 totalled a record 17,339m. litres. In 2011 butter production totalled an estimated 385,000 tonnes and cheese production an estimated 311,000 tonnes.

Forestry

Forests covered 8.27m. ha. in 2010 (31% of New Zealand's land area), up from 7.67m. ha. in 1990. In 2007 about 6.2m. ha. was indigenous forest and 1.8m. ha. planted productive forest. New planting was 12,000 ha. in 2011. Introduced pines form the bulk of the large exotic forest estate and among these radiata pine is the best multi-purpose tree, reaching log size in 25–30 years. Other species planted are Douglas fir and Eucalyptus species. Total roundwood production in 2006–07 was 20.04m. cu. metres. The table below shows production of rough sawn timber in 1,000 cu. metres for years ending 31 March:

	Indigenous			Exotic		All Species	
	Rimu and Miro	Beech	Total (including others)	Radiata Pine	Douglas Fir	Total (including others)	Total
2004	5	8	16	3,992	178	4,206	4,222
2005	5	7	13	4,178	167	4,379	4,392
2006	0	0	12	4,038	156	4,222	4,234
2007	3	6	9	4,102	157	4,292	4,301

In 2006–07 forest industries consisted of approximately 264 sawmills, seven plywood and 11 veneer plants, and six fibreboard mills.

Production of wood pulp in the year ending 31 March 2007 amounted to 1,528,991 tonnes and of paper (including newsprint paper and paperboard) to 871,946 tonnes.

Fisheries

In 2012 the total catch was 440,683 tonnes, almost entirely from sea fishing. The total value of New Zealand's fisheries exports in 2012 was NZ\$1,569m., of which frozen fish exports constituted NZ\$259m.

INDUSTRY

Statistics of manufacturing industries (in NZ\$1m.):

Production year	Salaries and wages paid	Closing stocks of raw materials	Closing stocks of finished goods	Sales	Purchases and other operating expenditure
2010–11	11,729	14,451	37,152	86,728	66,627
2011–12	12,107	16,124	40,447	91,261	71,331

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 2011–12 (in NZ\$1m.):

Industry group	Salaries and wages paid	Closing stocks of raw materials	Closing stocks of finished goods	Sales	Purchases and other operating expenditure
Dairy and meat products	2,323	1,506	16,718	28,067	25,057
Seafood processing	308	364	1,093	1,857	1,303
Other food	1,018	1,012	2,255	7,023	5,276
Beverage, malt and tobacco	490	1,128	3,361	4,570	3,047
Textile and apparel	422	703	1,024	2,084	1,521
Wood products	1,252	1,216	2,815	7,396	5,721

Industry group	Salaries and wages paid	Closing stocks of raw materials	Closing stocks of finished goods	Sales	Purchases and other operating expenditure
Printing	443	237	156	1,661	1,009
Petroleum and coal products	134	3,102	3,437	7,986	6,662
Rubber, plastic and other chemical products	1,119	1,824	3,378	7,587	5,573
Non-metallic mineral products	435	279	893	2,461	1,737
Metal products	1,508	1,713	1,981	9,398	6,969
Transport equipment manufacturing	2,244	2,662	2,948	9,598	6,449
Furniture and other manufacturing	410	377	387	1,573	1,004

According to the World Bank's *Doing Business 2015* New Zealand is the easiest country in which to start a business.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 2,398,000 (2,071,000 in 2003). 77.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Of those in employment in 2013, 73.0% worked in services, 20.2% in industry and 6.4% in agriculture. In that year 47.2% of the labour force was female. The unemployment rate in 2015 was 5.8%, unchanged since 2014 but down from 6.2% in 2013. Long-term unemployment is low, with only 9.0% of the labour force in 2010 having been out of work for more than a year.

A minimum wage is set by the government annually. As of 1 April 2010 it was NZ\$12.75 an hour; a new rate for those entering the labour market for the first time was introduced in April 2008—it was NZ\$10.20 an hour in April 2010. In 2011 there were 12 work stoppages (31 in 2009 and 215 in 1986) with 4,850 person-days of work lost (14,088 in 2009 and 1,329,054 in 1986).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In 1990 New Zealand and Australia completed the Closer Economic Relations Agreement (initiated in 1983), which provides for mutual free trade in goods.

Imports and Exports

Trade in NZ\$1m. for recent years ending 30 June:

	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports, including re-exports (f.o.b.)	Balance of merchandise trade
2009	46,139	43,028	-3,110
2010	40,079	40,669	590
2011	45,073	46,072	999
2012	47,451	46,688	-763

The principal imports for the 12 months ended 30 June 2012 were:

Commodity	Value (NZ\$1m. c.i.f.)
Petroleum and products	8,366
Mechanical machinery and equipment	6,071
Vehicles, parts and accessories	4,882
Electrical machinery and equipment	3,948
Textiles and textile articles	2,116
Plastics and plastic articles	1,685
Optical, medical and measuring equipment	1,337
Iron or steel articles	1,247
Pharmaceutical products	1,109
Aircraft and parts	1,102

The principal exports for the 12 months ended 30 June 2012 were:

Commodity	Value (NZ\$1m. f.o.b.)
Milk powder, butter and cheese	11,625
Meat and edible offal	5,114
Wood and articles of wood	3,060
Crude oil	2,023

Commodity	Value (NZ\$1m. f.o.b.)
Machinery and mechanical appliances	1,865
Fruit	1,587
Fish, crustaceans and molluscs	1,367
Wine	1,177
Electrical machinery, equipment and parts	1,162
Aluminium and aluminium articles	1,144

The principal import suppliers in 2011–12 (imports c.i.f., in NZ\$1m.) were: China, 7,658; Australia, 7,240; USA, 4,695; Japan, 3,229; Singapore, 2,283; Germany, 2,076. The leading export destinations in 2011–12 (exports and re-exports f.o.b., in NZ\$1m.) were: Australia, 10,460; China, 6,106; USA, 4,083; Japan, 3,387; South Korea, 1,556; UK, 1,443.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Total length of roads in 2007 was 93,748 km (65.4% paved), including 172 km of motorways. There were 10,893 km of highways, main or national roads. At 30 June 2008 motor vehicles licensed numbered 4,125,932, of which 2,788,938 were passenger cars and vans. In addition there were 577,684 trailers and caravans, 519,992 commercial vehicles, and 130,213 motorcycles and mopeds. In 2007 there were 422 deaths in road accidents.

In 2008 there were 34,590 persons employed in road transport. Total expenditure on roads (including infrastructure) by the central government and local authorities combined amounted to NZ\$1,751m. in 2008.

Rail

The national rail operator is Kiwi Rail. In 2008–09 KiwiRail rolling stock included 231 diesel, electric and shunting locomotives, 4,215 freight wagons, 50 passenger carriages and 16 non-passenger coaches.

In 1994 a 24-hour freight link was introduced between Auckland and Christchurch. There were, in 2002, 3,898 km of 1,067 mm gauge railway open for traffic (506 km electrified). In 2008–09 KiwiRail carried 4.0m. tonnes of freight and 12.4m. passengers. Total income in the financial year 2008–09 was NZ\$636.6m. and total expense NZ\$573.3m.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Wellington, Auckland and Christchurch, with Auckland International being the main airport. The national carrier is Air New Zealand, which was privatized in 1989 but then renationalized in 2001, although in Nov. 2013 the government reduced its stake from 73% to 53%.

There were 4,499 aircraft registered in Dec. 2011. In 2011 there were 1,019,685 domestic and international aircraft movements. A total of 21,852,000 passenger-km were flown in 2010 by New Zealand-based carriers on scheduled services.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 29 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 150,000 GT. The busiest port is Tauranga, which handled a record 13,748,000 tonnes of cargo in 2009–10 (up from 13,458,000 tonnes in 2008–09).

Telecommunications

The predominant telecommunications service provider is Spark New Zealand (or 'Spark'), known as Telecom New Zealand until Aug. 2014. Telecom New Zealand had been formed in 1987 and privatized in 1990. The largest mobile phone operators are Vodafone New Zealand and Telecom Mobile. In 2013 there were 1,850,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year active mobile phone subscriptions numbered 4,766,000 (1,057.8 per 1,000 persons). An estimated 82.8% of the population were internet users in 2013. The fixed broadband penetration rate was 24.9 subscribers per 100 inhabitants in Dec. 2010. In Dec. 2011 there were 2.1m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, the Court of Appeal, the High Court and District Courts. All exercise both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The Supreme Court replaced the Privy Council in London as the court of final appeal in 2004. Special courts include the Maori Land Court, the Maori Appellate Court, Family Courts, the Youth Court, Environment Court and the Employment Court. In March 2011 there were 8,755 sentenced inmates of whom 556 were women. Of inmates in 2011, 51.2% (some 4,483) identified themselves as Maori only compared to 33.7% who identified themselves as European only. There were an all-time low 365,185 recorded offences in 2012–13, compared to 394,522 in 2011–12 and 416,324 in 2010–11. The death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment in 1961. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked New Zealand eighth of 102 countries for criminal justice and ninth for civil justice.

The Criminal Injuries Compensation Act, 1963, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, provided for compensation of persons injured by certain criminal acts and the dependants of persons killed by such acts. However, this has now been phased out in favour of the Accident Compensation Act, 1982, except in the residual area of property damage caused by escapees. The Offenders Legal Aid Act 1954 provides that any person charged or convicted of any offence may apply for legal aid which may be granted depending on the person's means and the gravity of the offence etc. Since 1970 legal aid in civil proceedings (except divorce) has been available for persons of small or moderate means. The Legal Services Act 1991 brought together in one statute the civil and criminal legal aid schemes.

Police

The police are a national body maintained by the central government. In June 2012 there were 8,940 full-time equivalent sworn officers (17.7% female).

Ombudsmen

The office of Ombudsman was created in 1962. From 1975 additional Ombudsmen have been authorized. There are currently two. Ombudsmen's functions are to investigate complaints under the Ombudsman Act, the Official Information Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act from members of the public relating to administrative decisions of central, regional and local government. In 2011–12, 10,636 complaints and other contacts were received (a 22% increase on 2010–11) and 10,250 were completed.

Education

Education is compulsory between the ages of six and 16. Early childhood services are available for education and care for children from birth to six years of age. In 2009 there were 626 kindergartens and 485 play centres (24 licence exempt). In 2009 there were 39,346 and 15,498 children on the rolls respectively. There were also 464 *te kohanga reo* (providing early childhood education in the Maori language) with 9,288 children, and a number of other providers of early childhood care and education.

In 2009 there were 2,027 primary schools (including full primary, contributing primary and intermediate schools), with 434,810 pupils; the number of teachers was 27,640. A correspondence school for children in remote areas (*Te Kura*) and those otherwise unable to attend school had 6,076 pupils and 270 teachers.

In 2009 there were 336 secondary schools with 20,439 teachers and 273,409 pupils. There were also 149 composite schools with 2,500 teachers and 43,149 pupils.

There were 469,107 (including 43,457 international) enrolments in tertiary institutions in 2009. Of the international students in 2009, 30,946 were from Asia and 4,068 from Europe. The most

popular subject areas studied in 2009 by domestic students were society and culture, management and commerce, health, and engineering related technologies. New Zealand has eight state-funded universities—the University of Auckland, Auckland University of Technology, University of Waikato (at Hamilton), Victoria University of Wellington, Massey University (at Palmerston North), the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch), the University of Otago (at Dunedin) and Lincoln University (near Christchurch). The number of students attending universities in 2009 was 154,866. 180,709 students were enrolled in institutes of technology and polytechnics in 2009.

In 2008–09 public expenditure on education came to 6.4% of GDP, representing 17.9% of total government spending. The universities are autonomous bodies. All state-funded primary and secondary schools are controlled by boards of trustees. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

In 2011 there were 14,330 practising doctors. In 2011–12 there were about 14.0m. general practitioner visits and 67.7m. prescription items were dispensed. There were 23 hospital beds per 10,000 population over the period 2005–12. In 2010 New Zealand spent 10.2% of its GDP on health; public expenditure on health in 2009–10 was NZ\$16.5bn.

Welfare

On 1 April 1992 the Guaranteed Retirement Income Scheme (GRI) was replaced by the national superannuation scheme which is income-tested. Eligibility has been gradually increased to 65 years. Universal eligibility is available at 70 years. At 1 April 2012 a married, civil union or *de facto* couple received NZ\$536.80 per week, a single person living alone NZ\$348.92 per week.

Social Welfare Benefits

Benefits	Number of recipients, 2012	Total expenditure (NZ\$1,000), 2012
New Zealand Superannuation	598,933	9,855,488
Domestic Purposes' Benefit	112,828	2,103,922
Invalids' Benefit	87,187	1,434,904
Unemployment	57,783	945,876
Sickness	60,361	924,546
Veterans' Pension	9,549	162,239
War Pension	17,697	148,579
Orphans' Benefit/Unsupported		
Child's Benefit	8,595	111,761
Widows' Benefit	6,082	81,778
Training	6,273	72,707
Total	965,288	15,841,800

Changes to the welfare system came into effect in July 2013 when three new benefits—jobseeker support, sole parent support and supported living payment—replaced most of the previous main benefits listed above.

Reciprocity with Other Countries. New Zealand has overseas social security agreements with the United Kingdom, the Netherlands, Greece, Ireland, Australia, Jersey and Guernsey, Denmark, Canada and a number of Pacific countries. The main purpose of these agreements is to encourage free movement of labour and to ensure that when a person has lived or worked in more than one country, each of those countries takes a fair share of the responsibility for meeting the costs of that person's social security coverage. New Zealand also pays people eligible for New Zealand Superannuation or veterans' pensions who live in the Cook Islands, Niue or Tokelau.

RELIGION

No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 57.0% Christian with

a further 36.6% being religiously unaffiliated and 2.1% Hindu. Of the Christians in 2010, an estimated 70% were Protestants and 25% Catholics. Anglicans are the largest denomination, with Roman Catholics second and Presbyterians third. For the Church of England the country is divided into seven dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maori. The Roman Catholic Church is divided into one Archdiocese (Wellington) and five suffragan dioceses. In Feb. 2016 there were two cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are three UNESCO World Heritage sites under New Zealand jurisdiction. Te Wahipounamu on South Island was listed in 1990; Tongariro National Park, on North Island, was listed in 1990 and 1993; the Sub-Antarctic Islands, consisting of the Auckland Islands, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Campbell Island and the Snares, were inscribed on the list in 1998.

Press

In 2014 there were 21 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 519,000. *The New Zealand Herald*, published in Auckland, has the largest daily circulation, followed by *The Dominion Post* and *The Press*. In 2014 there were also three Sunday newspapers, with the *Sunday Star-Times* having the largest circulation. There were three paid-for non-dailies and 164 free non-dailies in 2014.

Tourism

There were a record 2,617,930 tourists in the year to March 2012 of whom 1,168,316 were from Australia, 222,152 were from the UK, 184,056 were from the USA and 160,268 were from China. Tourism receipts totalled NZ\$22,848m. in 2010–11. Employment in tourism in 2010–11 totalled 188,100 (full-time equivalents), of whom 120,700 were directly employed in tourism and 67,400 indirectly.

Festivals

The biennial New Zealand Festival takes place in Wellington in Feb./March in even-numbered years. The biennial Christchurch Arts Festival takes place in July/Aug. in odd-numbered years.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of New Zealand in the United Kingdom (New Zealand House, 80 Haymarket, London, SW1Y 4TQ)

High Commissioner: Sir Alexander Lockwood Smith.

Of the United Kingdom in New Zealand (44 Hill St., Thorndon, Wellington 6011)

High Commissioner: Jonathan Sinclair, LVO.

Of New Zealand in the USA (37 Observatory Cir., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Tim Groser.

Of the USA in New Zealand (29 Fitzherbert Terr., Thorndon, Wellington)

Ambassador: Mark Gilbert.

Of New Zealand to the United Nations

Ambassador: Gerard van Bohemen.

Of New Zealand to the European Union

Ambassador: David Taylor.

FURTHER READING

Statistics New Zealand. *New Zealand Official Yearbook.—Key Statistics: a Monthly Abstract of Statistics.—Profile of New Zealand.*

Belich, James, *Making Peoples: a History of the New Zealanders from Polynesian Settlement to the End of the Nineteenth century.* 1997.—*Paradise Reforged: A History of New Zealanders from the 1880s to the Year 2000.* 2002

Birks, Stuart and Chatterjee, Srikanta, *The New Zealand Economy: Issues & Policies.* 1997

Harland, B., *On Our Own: New Zealand in a Tripolar World.* 1992

Harris, P. and Levine, S. (eds.) *The New Zealand Politics Source Book.* 3rd ed. 1999

Massey, P., *New Zealand: Market Liberalization in a Developed Economy*. 1995
 Mein Smith, Philippa, *A Concise History of New Zealand*. 2005
 Miller, Raymond, *Political Leadership in New Zealand*. 2006
 Miller, Raymond, (ed.) *New Zealand Government & Politics*. 5th ed. 2009
 Mulgan, Richard, *Politics in New Zealand*. Revised ed. 2004
 Rowe, James E., *Economic Development in New Zealand*. 2005
 Sinclair, Keith, revised by Raewyn Dalziel, *A History of New Zealand*. 2001
 Sinclair, K. (ed.) *The Oxford Illustrated History of New Zealand*. 2nd ed. 1994

Wood, G. A. and Rudd, Chris, *The Politics and Government of New Zealand: Robust, Innovative and Challenged*. 2004

For other more specialized titles see under CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT above.

National Statistical Office: Statistics New Zealand, Statistics House, The Boulevard, Harbour Quays, PO Box 2922, Wellington 6140.
Website: <http://www.stats.govt.nz>

TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

Tokelau

Tokelau is some 500 km to the north of Samoa and comprises three atolls—Atafu, Fakaofu and Nukunonu. The land area is 10.1 sq. km. Population in 2011 was 1,411. Density (2011), 140 per sq. km.

The British government transferred administrative control of Tokelau to New Zealand in 1925. Formal sovereignty over Tokelau was transferred by Britain to New Zealand in 1948. New Zealand legislation is extended to Tokelau only with its consent. In 1994 the Tokelau Administrator's powers were delegated to the *General Fono* (the national representative body), and when the *General Fono* is not in session, to the *Council of Faipule*. Legislation in 1996 gave the *General Fono* a power to make rules, including to impose taxes. Referendums on self-determination took place in Feb. 2006 and again in Oct. 2007, but both fell short of the two-thirds majority in favour needed to effect a change of status.

There are no political parties—in elections on 23 Jan. 2014, 20 independents were elected to the *General Fono*.

Administrator: Jonathan Kings.

Head of Government: Siopili Perez.

Coconuts (the source of copra) are the only cash crop. Pulaka, breadfruit, papayas, the screw-pine and bananas are cultivated as food crops. Livestock comprises pigs, poultry and goats.

Ross Dependency

The Ross Dependency comprises the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. They were brought within New Zealand's jurisdiction in 1923. Laws for the Dependency are made periodically by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The area is 400,000–450,000 sq. km and mostly ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency en route to the South Pole.

The main base—Scott Base, at Pram Point, Ross Island—is manned throughout the year with scientists and support staff, and is managed by a crown agency, Antarctica New Zealand, based in Christchurch.

SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

The Cook Islands

The Cook Islands lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long. A British protectorate from 1888, they were annexed as part of New Zealand in June 1901 and became a self-governing territory in free association with New Zealand in 1965. The Southern group of islands comprises Aitutaki, Atiu, Mangaia, Manuae and Te au-o-tu, Mauke (Parry Is.), Mitiaro and Rarotonga, while the Northern group consists of Manihiki (Humphrey), Nassau, Palmerston (Avarua), Penrhyn (Tongareva), Pukapuka (Danger), Rakahanga (Reirson) and Suvarrow (Anchorage). The collective area is 235.4 sq. km and the population at the census of 2011 was 14,974. Density (2011), 64 per sq. km. The capital is Avarua on Rarotonga.

At the Legislative Assembly elections held on 9 July 2014 the Cook Islands Party won 13 of the 24 seats, the Democratic Party eight seats and the One Cook Islands Movement 2.

High Commissioner: Nick Hurley.

Prime Minister: Henry Puna.

The currency is the New Zealand dollar. There are four banks.

The exclusive economic zone seabed has some of the highest concentrations of manganese nodules (rich in cobalt and nickel) in the world. In 2010 forests made up 65% of total land area. Total fishing catch in 2010 was 10,019 tonnes.

Main exports are fish, pearls, and fruit and vegetables. Leading imports are petroleum and related minerals, food, and machinery and transport equipment.

There is an international airport at Rarotonga and domestic services are provided by Air Rarotonga. Two international shipping services connect Rarotonga with Auckland (in New Zealand), Samoa, Tonga and Niue. There were 11,500 mobile phone subscriptions in 2013 and 7,800 fixed telephone subscriptions.

In 2010 there were 24 early childhood education centres, 13 primary schools, four secondary schools, and 12 combined primary and secondary schools. There were 1,841 primary pupils with 123 teachers and 1,893 secondary pupils with 121 teachers in 2010. The Rarotonga Hospital is the largest hospital and the referral hospital for the outer islands.

49% of the population belonged to the Cook Islands Christian Church in 2011 and 17% were Roman Catholics.

Niue

Capt. James Cook sighted Niue in 1774 and called it 'Savage Island'. It is the largest uplifted coral island in the world. The area is 261 sq. km. The population at the census of 2011 was 1,613. Density (2011), 6 per sq. km. The capital is Alofi. Niue became a British Protectorate in 1900 and was annexed to New Zealand in 1901. Internal self-government was achieved in free association with New Zealand on 19 Oct. 1974, with New Zealand taking responsibility for external affairs and defence.

At the Legislative Assembly (*Fono*) elections held on 12 April 2014, all 20 members returned were non-partisan.

High Commissioner: Ross Ardern.

Prime Minister: Toke Talagi.

The main commercial crops of the island are coconuts, taro and yams. In 2010, 72% of the total land area was under forest. The total fishery catch in 2010 was 113 tonnes.

Commercial air services link Niue with New Zealand, Australia and Samoa. Niue launched its own mobile phone service in 2011.

The University of the South Pacific has a regional campus in Niue.

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

NICARAGUA



República de Nicaragua
(Republic of Nicaragua)

Capital: Managua

Population estimate, 2015: 6.08m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 4,457

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.631/125

Internet domain extension: .ni

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

There is evidence of settlement by Paleo-Indians in the region around 4000 BC. Spanish explorers, led by Gil González de Ávila, arrived in the west of present-day Nicaragua in 1523. They made contact with the Niquirano and the Chorotegano tribes, thought to have been linked to the Aztec civilization in Mexico, and the Chontal, who shared cultural traits with the Honduran Maya people. Government up to this point was through tribal monarchies and each grouping had distinct customs. In 1524 Francisco Hernández de Córdoba established Granada on Lake Nicaragua and León on Lake Managua. Many indigenous Indians were killed, died of introduced diseases or were enslaved. Estimates suggest the population fell from 1m. to less than 100,000.

In 1538 the Vice Royalty of New Spain was established, spanning Mexico and most of Central America. In 1570 present-day Nicaragua came under the authority of the Captaincy General of Guatemala. A conservative landholding elite developed around Granada, whilst León was associated with the colonial government. British pirates and adventurers took control of parts of the Mosquito Coast during the 17th century. After it declared independence from Spain in 1821, Nicaragua briefly came under the influence of the Mexican Empire, ruled by Agustín de Iturbide. From 1825–38 it was part of the Central American Federation, which unsuccessfully attempted to build a democratic union along US lines.

The 1840s and '50s saw escalating conflict between the elites of Conservative Granada and Liberal León. In 1855 the American mercenary, William Walker, arrived with 57 men to support the

Liberal cause. Having defeated the national Nicaraguan army, he took Granada and proclaimed himself the country's ruler. However, his rule was short-lived and he was driven out of office by Honduran forces, with British assistance, two years later. There followed 30 years of relative stability under Conservative rule.

José Santos Zelaya's defeat of the Conservatives in 1893 led to a Liberal dictatorship, which became synonymous with economic decline. Civil war erupted in 1912, prompting the arrival of US forces. The Bryan–Chamorro Treaty of 1914 entitled the USA to a permanent option for a canal route through Nicaragua, a 99-year option for a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and occupation of the Corn Islands on the Atlantic coast. The treaty was not abrogated until 1970 when the Corn Islands returned to Nicaragua.

The Somoza family dominated Nicaragua from 1933 to 1979. Imposing a brutal dictatorship, they plundered a large share of the national wealth. In 1962 the Sandanista National Liberation Front (FLSN; named after the murdered Liberal general, Augusto César Sandino, who fought against the US military presence in the 1920s) was formed to overthrow the Somozas. After 17 years of civil war the Sandanistas triumphed. On 17 July 1979 President Somoza fled into exile. The USA made efforts to unseat the revolutionary government by supporting the Contras (counter-revolutionary forces). It was not until 1988 that the state of emergency was lifted as part of the Central American peace process. Rebel anti-Sandanista activities had ceased by 1990 and the last organized insurgent group negotiated an agreement with the government in April 1994. In Oct. 1998 Hurricane Mitch devastated the country, killing 3,800. In Nov. 2006 presidential elections were won by Daniel Ortega of the FLSN, returning him to power after 16 years in opposition.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Nicaragua is bounded in the north by Honduras, east by the Caribbean, south by Costa Rica and west by the Pacific. Area, 131,812 sq. km (121,428 sq. km dry land). The coastline runs 450 km on the Atlantic and 305 km on the Pacific. The census population in May 2005 was 5,142,098 (density, 39.0 per sq. km). Estimate, June 2012: 6,071,000. 57.6% of the population were urban in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 6.08m.

15 administrative departments and two autonomous regions are grouped in three zones. Areas (in sq. km), populations at the 2005 census and chief towns:

	Area	Population	Chief town
<i>Pacific Zone</i>	18,429	2,778,257	
Carazo	1,050	166,073	Jinotepe
Chinandega	4,926	378,970	Chinandega
Granada	929	168,186	Granada
León	5,107	355,779	León
Managua	3,672	1,262,978	Managua
Masaya	590	289,988	Masaya
Rivas	2,155	156,283	Rivas
<i>Central-North Zone</i>	35,960	1,647,605	
Boaco	4,244	150,636	Boaco
Chontales	6,378	153,932	Jiagalpa
Estelí	2,335	201,548	Estelí
Jinotega	9,755	331,335	Jinotega
Madriz	1,602	132,459	Somoto
Matagalpa	8,523	469,172	Matagalpa
Nueva Segovia	3,123	208,523	Ocotal
<i>Atlantic Zone</i>	67,039	716,236	
Atlántico Norte ¹	32,159	314,130	Puerto Cabezas
Atlántico Sur ¹	27,407	306,510	Bluefields
Río San Juan	7,473	95,596	San Carlos

¹Autonomous region.

The capital is Managua with (2005 census population) 908,892 inhabitants. Other cities (2005 populations): León, 139,433; Chinandega, 95,614; Masaya, 92,598; Estelí, 90,294; Tipitapa, 85,948; Matagalpa, 80,228; Granada, 79,418; Ciudad Sandino, 72,501; Juigalpa, 42,763.

The population is of Spanish and Amerindian origins with an admixture of Afro-Americans on the Caribbean coast. The majority of the population is mestizo (mixed Amerindian and white) and white. There are also Blacks and Amerindians. The official language is Spanish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 140,000; deaths, 27,000. Estimated rates (per 1,000 population), 2008: births, 24.6; deaths, 4.7. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.3%. 2013 life expectancy: male 71.8 years; female 77.9. Infant mortality, 2010, 23 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.7 births per woman. A law prohibiting abortion was passed in Nov. 2006.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical, with a wet season from May to Jan. Temperatures vary with altitude. Managua, Jan. 81°F (27°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 38" (976 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was promulgated on 9 Jan. 1987 and underwent reforms in 1995, 2000 and 2014. It provides for a unicameral 92-seat *National Assembly* comprising 90 members directly elected by proportional representation for a five-year term, together with one seat for the previous president and one seat for the runner-up in the previous presidential election. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 16.

The *President* and *Vice President* are directly elected for a five-year term commencing on 10 Jan. following their date of election. Amendments that came into force in Feb. 2014 ended restrictions on presidential re-election. Previously, the president could stand for a second term in office but not consecutively (although in Oct. 2009 the Supreme Court ruled in favour of a petition brought by President Daniel Ortega to remove the barrier against consecutive terms). Also abolished was the need for a minimum required vote to avoid a presidential run-off. Candidates leading after the first round of voting had previously required at least 40% of the vote (or 35% and a 5% margin over the second-placed candidate) to claim outright victory. Other changes saw police and military figures permitted to serve in posts hitherto reserved for civilians, while the president was granted the power to issue decree-laws.

National Anthem

'Salve a ti Nicaragua' ('Hail to thee, Nicaragua'); words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, tune by L. A. Delgado.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential and parliamentary elections took place on 6 Nov. 2011. In the presidential elections incumbent José Daniel Ortega Saavedra of the Sandinista National Liberation Front (FSLN) was elected with 62.5% of votes cast, defeating Fabio Gadea Mantilla (31.0%) and Arnoldo Alemán (5.9%). Despite accusations by Gadea of electoral fraud, international observers deemed irregular voting patterns not strong enough to change the results. At the parliamentary elections the Sandinista National Liberation Front won 63 seats, the Independent Liberal Party 27 and the Constitutional Liberal Party 2.

Presidential and parliamentary elections are scheduled to take place on 6 Nov. 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: José Daniel Ortega Saavedra; b. 1945 (FSLN; in office since 10 Jan. 2007, having previously been president from Jan. 1985–April 1990).

Vice President: Omar Hallelevens.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture and Forestry: Edward Francisco Centeno Gadea. *Defence*: Martha Elena Ruiz Sevilla. *Development, Industry and Commerce*: Orlando Solórzano Delgado. *Education*: Miriam Ráudez. *Energy and Mines*: Salvador Mansell. *Environment and Natural Resources*: Juana Argeñal. *Family*: Marcia Ramírez Mercado. *Finance and Public Credit*: Iván Acosta. *Foreign Affairs*: Samuel Santos López. *Health*: Dr Sonia Castro González. *Home Economics, Community, Co-operative and Associative Economy*: María Auxiliadora Chiong. *Interior*: Ana Isabel Morales Mazún. *Labour*: Alba Luz Torrez Briones. *Transportation and Infrastructure*: Pablo Martínez. *Women*: Arlen Patricia Vargas Padilla. *Youth*: Bosco Martín Castillo Cruz.

Office of the President (Spanish only):

<http://www.presidencia.gob.ni>

CURRENT LEADERS

Daniel Ortega

Position

President

Introduction

An iconic figure of the Sandinista movement since the late 1970s, Daniel Ortega first served as president from 1985–90 and was elected to further five-year terms in Nov. 2006 and Nov. 2011.

Early Life

Ortega was born in Nov. 1945 in La Libertad, Chontales to a middle-class family who opposed the Somoza family's dictatorship. After briefly attending the University of Central America in Managua, Ortega joined the Sandinista National Liberation Front (FSLN) in 1963. In 1967 he was convicted of robbing a bank to raise money for arms. He was released in 1974 in exchange for FSLN-held hostages and spent a brief spell in Cuba.

He led the FSLN in Somoza Debayle's overthrow in 1979 and joined the governing junta. The Sandinistas dominated the junta and established a national constitution and democratic elections, which Ortega won in 1984. His presidency was marked by conflict with the US-backed Contras, resulting in tens of thousands of deaths. US sanctions and high inflation weakened the economy.

At the end of his term Ortega enacted the 'Piñata' laws by which large estates were appropriated and handed to FSLN supporters. In the 1990 elections Ortega suffered a surprise defeat to a US-supported coalition of anti-Sandinista groups led by Violeta de Chamorro. Ortega retained the leadership of the FSLN but was again defeated at the 1996 elections. He survived several scandals, including allegations in 1998 by his step-daughter of sexual abuse, followed in 1999 by a furore over an immunity pact with then President Miguel Alemán, who was facing charges of corruption. Ortega made another unsuccessful bid for office in 2001.

He publicly apologized for excesses during his first presidency. His politics moderated and he increasingly embraced Catholicism. The USA openly opposed his 2006 presidential candidacy but he emerged victorious from the polls in Nov. 2006.

Career in Office

Ortega campaigned on a platform of 'unity and reconciliation', symbolized by his appointment of former Contra leader Jaime Morales as vice president. He announced plans to address poverty, affecting 80% of the population, as well as soaring inflation, crippling interest payments on public debt, a national energy shortage and endemic corruption. In Nov. 2006 the FSLN came out in support of a strict anti-abortion law.

On the international stage Ortega sought to reassure foreign investors and the private sector, many of whom feared further deterioration in US–Nicaraguan relations. He received an early boost when the Inter-American Development Bank confirmed its commitment to an assistance loan of US\$100m. promised to the previous government.

Ortega committed Nicaragua to the Bolivarian Alternative for the Americas (ALBA) while guaranteeing active membership of a free trade agreement with the USA (CAFTA). He pledged to maintain good relations with the USA while simultaneously strengthening links with Iran, Cuba and China. He also signed off a major natural gas deal with Bolivia. Venezuela pledged US\$60m. in debt relief and donations for social development and helped establish a 40% Nicaraguan-owned and 60% Venezuelan-owned oil company, Albanc. In Oct. 2007 the Nicaraguan and Honduran governments accepted an International Court of Justice (ICJ) ruling settling a long-running territorial dispute between them. However, in Nov. 2010 a dispute with neighbouring Costa Rica over a river border area led to the deployment of security forces by both countries. In March 2011 the ICJ ruled that all troops should be withdrawn in a judgment viewed as favouring Costa Rica. In Nov. 2012, in another territorial arbitration the ICJ controversially ruled in Nicaragua's favour to redraw its maritime border in the Caribbean with Colombia.

In 2008 doubts about Ortega's democratic credentials resurfaced and in municipal elections in Nov. opposition parties denounced the Sandinista victory as rigged. He also circumvented a constitutional barrier to his standing for re-election through a favourable Supreme Court ruling in Oct. 2010. In the Nov. 2011 presidential polls Ortega retained power with 63% of the vote, although international observers expressed concern over the official results. In late 2013 the government proposed constitutional reforms extending Ortega's executive powers and permitting limitless presidential re-election. The amendments came into force in Feb. 2014, with opponents claiming they posed a threat to democracy.

In mid-2013 parliament approved the proposed construction, with Chinese financial assistance, of a new 278-km waterway linking the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans as a rival transit passage to the Panama Canal. It was announced in Dec. 2014 that construction had begun.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$85m. (US\$15 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

Army

The present-day National Army of Nicaragua was established in 1995. Strength (2011) around 10,000.

Navy

The Nicaraguan Navy was some 800 strong in 2011.

Air Force

The Air Force has been semi-independent since 1947. Personnel (2011) 1,200, with no combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

In 2012 agriculture accounted for 20.0% of GDP, industry 26.7% and services 53.3%.

Overview

Nicaragua, among the poorest countries in the Western Hemisphere, suffers from low productivity, high unemployment and large external debt. It is prone to natural disasters and has traditionally been heavily dependent on oil imports, although it is now considered one of the best countries in Latin America for investment in renewable energy. The government's National Human Development Plan (NHDP) sets out plans to accelerate growth and reduce poverty.

Tourism is important, while coffee and meat account for around 40% of exports. Leading trading partners include the USA, Venezuela and Mexico. Export demand contracted and workers' remittances declined by 5.7% as a result of the global financial crisis, although both have subsequently stabilized. Imports increased steadily between 2010 and 2012.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *córdoba* (NIO), of 100 *centavos*, which replaced the *córdoba oro* in 1991 at par. Inflation was 19.8% in 2008, and more recently 7.1% in 2013 and 6.0% in 2014. In July 2005 Nicaragua had foreign exchange reserves of US\$628m. In June 2005 total money supply was 4,746m. *córdobas*.

Budget

In 2011 budgetary central government revenues were 37,696m. *córdobas* and expenditures 32,823m. *córdobas*. Taxes accounted for 84.4% of revenues in 2011; compensation of employees accounted for 36.4% of expenditures.

The standard rate of VAT is 15%.

Performance

The economy grew by 5.1% in 2012, 4.5% in 2013 and 4.7% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$11.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the issue department of the National Bank. The *President* is Leonardo Ovidio Reyes Ramírez. There were six private commercial banks in 2012.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$4,786m., equivalent to 76.9% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Managua.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Nicaragua's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.9 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 1.1m. kW. In 2011, 3.83bn. kWh were produced; consumption per capita in 2011 was 642 kWh.

Minerals

Production in 2011: gold, 6,395 kg; silver, 7,927 kg.

Agriculture

In 2012 there were an estimated 1.5m. ha. of arable land and 296,000 ha. of permanent cropland. Approximately 199,000 ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2012. Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2012: sugarcane, 6,718; maize (estimate), 471; rice (paddy) (estimate), 440; dry beans, 234; groundnuts (estimate), 200; coffee (estimate), 107; oranges (estimate), 100.

In 2013 there were an estimated 3.7m. cattle, 494,000 pigs, 269,000 horses and 21m. chickens. Livestock products (2013 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 134; chicken meat, 110; cows' milk, 765; eggs, 28.

Forestry

The forest area in 2010 was 3.11m. ha., or 26% of the land area. Timber production was 6.23m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

In 2010 the catch was 37,423 tonnes (36,480 tonnes from sea fishing).

INDUSTRY

In 2012 manufacturing accounted for 16.4% of GDP. Meat and fish is the dominant sector (20% of output by value in 2012, provisional), followed by fabrics and apparel (17%), processed food products (14%) and refined oil products (10%). Beverages, dairy products and sugar are also important.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 2,599,000 (2,000,000 in 2003). 65.8% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 5.3% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In 2004 Nicaragua signed the Central America-Dominican Republic-United States Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA-DR), along with Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and the USA. The agreement entered into force for Nicaragua on 1 April 2006.

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$4,190.8m. and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$1,847.6m.

Main imports in 2010 (US\$1m.): machinery and transport equipment, 915.3; mineral fuels and lubricants, 909.1; chemicals and related products, 756.9; manufactured goods, 532.6. Leading exports in 2010 (US\$1m.): coffee, 341.5; beef, 307.7; seafood, 136.7; cane sugar, 97.4.

Main import suppliers, 2010 (US\$1m.): USA, 868.6; Venezuela, 742.9; China, 365.5; Costa Rica, 343.8; Mexico, 320.9. Leading export markets, 2010 (US\$1m.): USA, 606.6; Venezuela, 248.6; El Salvador, 198.2; Canada, 157.4; Costa Rica, 87.1.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Road length in 2007 was 20,333 km, of which 1,081 km were main roads. In 2007 there were 101,900 passenger cars (18 per 1,000 inhabitants), 7,700 buses and coaches, 179,900 lorries and vans and 61,200 motorcycles and mopeds. 522 fatalities were caused by road accidents in 2007.

Civil Aviation

In 2013 airports in Nicaragua handled 1,206,172 passengers. The main airport, Augusto C. Sandino International Airport at Managua, handled 1,108,933 passengers in 2009 (of which 963,715 on international flights). There were flights in 2013 from Managua to over 20 international and domestic destinations with a number of different airlines.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were two ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 1,000 GT. The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Sandino through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. Construction of a Chinese-backed 278-km canal known as the Nicaragua Canal, linking the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, began in Dec. 2014. The canal, which is set to be about four times the length of the Panama Canal, is expected to cost US\$50bn. and be completed in 2019.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 288,000 fixed telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 4,824,000 in 2011 (81.7 per 100 persons). In 2011, 10.6% of the population were internet users. In Dec. 2011 there were 664,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, five chambers of second instance and 153 judges of lower courts.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 9,168 (153 per 100,000 of national population). Nicaragua was ranked 87th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 99th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy rate in 2005 was 78.0% (male, 78.1%; female, 77.9%). In 2007 there were 952,964 primary school pupils (31,188 academic staff), 470,520 secondary school pupils (15,126 academic

staff) and (2003) 103,577 students at tertiary level with 6,757 academic staff. The largest university is the National Autonomous University of Nicaragua, established in 1812.

In 2003 public expenditure on education came to 3.3% of GNI.

Health

In 2003 there were 32 hospitals, with a provision of nine beds per 10,000 population. There were 8,986 physicians, 1,585 dentists and 5,862 nurses in 2003.

RELIGION

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholicism (3.38m. adherents in 2010 according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life), but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. The Pew Research Center estimated that there were also 1.53m. Protestants in 2010 and 730,000 people with no religious affiliation. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had two cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Nicaragua has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Ruins of León Viejo (inscribed on the list in 2000), a 16th century Spanish settlement; and León Cathedral (2011), a Baroque and Neoclassical monument built between 1747 and the early 19th century.

Press

In 2008 there were seven paid-for daily newspapers in Nicaragua, with a total circulation of 175,000.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 1,060,000 non-resident tourists, spending US\$378m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nicaragua in the United Kingdom (Suite 31, Vicarage House, 58–60 Kensington Church St., London, W8 4DB)
Ambassador: Guisell Morales-Echaverry.

Of the United Kingdom in Nicaragua (embassy in Managua closed in March 2004)
Ambassador: Ross Denny (resides in San José, Costa Rica).

Of Nicaragua in the USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Francisco Obadiah Campbell Hooker.

Of the USA in Nicaragua (Km. 5½ Carretera Sur, Managua)
Ambassador: Laura F. Dogu.

Of Nicaragua to the United Nations
Ambassador: María Rubiales de Chamorro.

Of Nicaragua to the European Union
Ambassador: Mauricio Lautaro Sandino Montes.

FURTHER READING

Baracco, Luciano, *Nicaragua: The Imagining of a Nation—From Nineteenth-Century Liberals to Twentieth-Century Sandinistas*. 2005

Cruz, Consuelo, *Political Culture and Institutional Development in Costa Rica and Nicaragua: World-making in the Tropics*. 2005

Dijkstra, G., *Industrialization in Sandinista Nicaragua: Policy and Party in a Mixed Economy*. 1992

Horton, Lynn, *Peasants in Arms: War and Peace in the Mountains of Nicaragua, 1979–94*. 1998

Jones, Adam, *Beyond the Barricades: Nicaragua and the Struggle for the Sandinista Press, 1979–1998*. 2002

National Statistical Office: Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, Managua.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.inide.gob.ni>

NIGER



République du Niger
(Republic of Niger)

Capital: Niamey

Population estimate, 2015: 19-90m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 908

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-348/188

Internet domain extension: .ne

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Niger has been settled for at least 6,000 years. Early cattle-herding and agricultural economies developed in the Sahara and by the 14th century the Hausa people had established city-states in the south of the region. Meanwhile Berbers dominated trade routes in the north, which came under the control of the Songhai Empire around 1515. After the fall of the Songhai Empire in the late 16th century the Bornu Empire expanded into the centre and east of the region, while the Hausa people retained the south and the Tuareg were prominent in the north. The Djerma people later became established in the southwest.

In the 19th century Fulani Muslims vied for power with the Hausas and Bornus. French forces took control of the region at the end of the century, creating the military district of Niger as part of the larger territory of Haut-Sénégal et Niger. Tuareg resistance led to a major uprising during the First World War, which was put down by combined French and British forces. France formally designated Niger as a colony in 1922.

Gradual decentralization of power began in 1946. Niger became an autonomous state in 1958 and on 3 Aug. 1960 it obtained independence, with Hamani Diori as its first president. In 1968 severe drought culminated in civil unrest. Diori was deposed in a 1974 military coup and Lieut. (later Col.) Seyni Kountché took power. Kountché gradually replaced the military government with civilians, surviving several coup attempts in the process. He was succeeded in 1987 by Ali Seibou, whose National Movement for the Development Society (MNSD), became Niger's only legal political party. A new constitution was approved in 1989 and in the early 1990s Seibou responded to pro-reform demonstrations by legalizing opposition parties.

In 1990 conflict broke out in the north between government forces and the Tuaregs, who demanded autonomy. Relations with Libya deteriorated as the Niger government suspected its neighbour of encouraging the insurgency. In 1995 a ceasefire established land rights for the Tuaregs and formalized their relationship with government. The agreement has largely held despite sporadic conflict.

In July 1991 a constitutional conference removed Seibou's powers and established a transitional government under André Salifou. Multi-party elections were held in 1993 and, following victory for the Alliance of the Forces of Change, Mahamane Ousmane was elected president. However, the MNSD won back control of the National Assembly in 1995 and tensions mounted between President Ousmane and the government. In Jan. 1996 Ousmane was deposed in a military coup and replaced by Col. Ibrahim Baré Mainassara (known as Baré).

Strict military rule was eventually relaxed and in July 1996 Baré claimed decisive victory in a disputed election. In April 1999 Baré was killed by his bodyguards and Major Daoude Wanké took power with military backing. Under international pressure, multi-party elections were held in Oct. 1999 and were declared by independent observers to be largely fair. Mamadou Tandja of the MNSD was elected president and his party won control of the National Assembly. Niger held its first local elections in July 2004, with most seats being won by parties supporting the president. The new National Assembly established amnesties for those involved in the 1996 and 1999 coups. In Dec. 2004 Mamadou Tandja won a second term as president, with Hama Amadou as prime minister.

Niger continues to suffer severe economic problems. In 2005 the government increased tax on basic goods (including food), leading to widespread protests and strikes until the government granted exemptions on some staples. Drought and locust infestations the previous year devastated harvests. After UN World Food Programme warnings that millions faced severe malnutrition, an international relief effort staved off the worst of the disaster but thousands still died of diseases associated with hunger and poverty.

In 2006 the International Court of Justice settled a land dispute with Benin by awarding Niger most of the river islands along the shared border. In April 2009 the government reached a peace agreement with the rebel Movement of Niger People for Justice after several years of troubles. The following month President Mamadou Tandja dismissed parliament and suspended the constitution after a constitutional court ruling against his attempt to hold a referendum on his running for a third presidential term. In Aug. 2009 the referendum, criticized for lacking legitimacy, supported Tandja's candidacy but elections in Oct. were boycotted by opponents. Tandja claimed a landslide victory but was removed from office in a coup in Feb. 2010, with power falling to a military junta. The presidential elections in Jan.-March 2011 signalled a peaceful return to democracy with outgoing President Salou Djibo heralding them as an example for Africa.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Niger is bounded in the north by Algeria and Libya, east by Chad, south by Nigeria, southwest by Benin and Burkina Faso, and west by Mali. Area, 1,186,408 sq. km, with a population at the 2012 census of 17,138,707; density, 14.4 per sq. km. In 2011, 17.2% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 19-90m. Niger's population has more than doubled since the early 1990s.

The country is divided into the capital, Niamey, an autonomous district, and seven departments. Area, population and chief towns:

Department	Sq. km	Population (2012 census)	Chief town	Population (2012 census)
Agadez	634,209	487,620	Agadez	110,497
Diffa	140,216	593,821	Diffa	39,960
Dosso	31,002	2,037,713	Dosso	58,671
Maradi	38,581	3,402,094	Maradi	267,249
Niamey	670	1,026,848	Niamey	978,029
Tahoua	106,677	3,328,365	Tahoua	117,826
Tillabéri	89,623	2,722,482	Tillabéri	22,774
Zinder	145,430	3,539,764	Zinder	235,605

The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (53%), Djerma-Songhai (21%), Fulani (10%), Tuareg (10%) and Kanuri-Manga (4%). The official language is French. Hausa, Djerma and Fulani are national languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Estimates, 2008: births, 787,000; deaths, 219,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 53.5 per 1,000 population (the highest in the world); estimated death rate, 14.9. Niger has one of the youngest populations of any country, with 73% of the population under the age of 30 and 49% under 15. Infant mortality, 2010, 73 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 3.6%. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, 58.3 years for males and 58.6 for females. Fertility rate, 2012, 7.6 children per woman (the highest anywhere in the world). A UNICEF report published in 2014 revealed that 77% of women aged 20–49 had been married or in union before the age of 18, the highest percentage of any country.

CLIMATE

Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water with the exception of the southwestern districts and the southern zone. Niamey, 95°F (35°C). Annual rainfall varies from 22" (560 mm) in the south to 7" (180 mm) in the Sahara zone. The rainy season lasts from May until Sept., but there are periodic droughts.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Following a coup in Feb. 2010 a military junta suspended the constitution and dissolved the cabinet. In March 2010 the military leadership announced it had formed a transitional government and promised to return Niger to democracy. In Oct. 2010 a new constitution received 90.2% support in a referendum; turnout was 52.7%. Establishing Niger as a secular state, it reimposes a limit of two five-year terms on the presidency (a provision abandoned in the constitution promulgated the previous year), prohibits members of the military from running for office and guarantees that the government will release data on national oil and mining revenues. Legislative power rests with the unicameral National Assembly of 171 members, elected by universal suffrage for a five-year term.

National Anthem

'Auprès du grand Niger puissant' ('By the banks of the mighty great Niger'); words by M. Thiriet, tune by R. Jacquet and N. Frionnet.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the first round of presidential elections held on 21 Feb. 2016 incumbent Mahamadou Issoufou won 48.4% of the votes, Hama Amadou (a former prime minister) 17.7%, Seyni Oumarou (a second former prime minister) 12.1% and Mahamane Ousmane (a former president) 6.3%. There were 11 other candidates. Turnout was 66.8%. In the run-off on 20 March 2016 Mahamadou Issoufou won 92.5% of the votes and Hama Amadou 7.5%. Turnout was 59.8%.

Parliamentary elections were also held on 21 Feb. 2016. The Nigerien Party for Democracy and Socialism (PNDS) won 75 seats; the Nigerien Democratic Movement for an African Federation (MODEN/FA), 25; the National Movement for the Development of Society (MNSD), 20; the Patriotic Movement for the Republic (MPR-JAMHURIYA), 13; the Nigerien Movement for Democratic Renewal—the Party for Socialism and Democracy in Niger (MNRD–PSDN), 6. 11 smaller parties each won five seats or fewer.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Mahamadou Issoufou; b. 1952 (in office since 7 April 2011).

Prime Minister: Brigi Rafini; b. 1953 (in office since 7 April 2011).

In April 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of State for Interior, Public Security, Decentralization and Traditional and Religious Affairs: Bazoum Mohamed. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Albadé Abouba. *Transport:* Omar Hamidou Tchiana.

Minister of Energy and Petroleum: Fonmakoye Gado. *National Defence:* Massoudou Hassoumi. *Justice and Keeper of the Seals:* Maron Amadou. *Foreign Affairs, Co-operation, African Integration and Expatriate Affairs:* Ibrahim Yacoubou. *Lands and Urban Development:* Moctar Kassoum. *Higher Education, Research and Innovation:* Mohamed Ben Omar. *Humanitarian Action and Disaster Management:* Magagi Laouan. *Finance:* Saïdou Sidibé. *Commerce and Promotion of the Private Sector:* Alma Oumarou. *Towns and Urban Sanitation:* Habi Mahamadou Salissou. *Planning:* Kané Aïchatou Boulama. *Primary Education, Literacy, Promotion of National Languages and Civic Education:* Daouda Mamadou Marthé. *Environment and Sustainable Development:* Wassalké Boukari. *Public Service and Administrative Reform:* Waziri Maman. *Posts, Telecommunications and Digital Economy:* Yahouza Sadissou. *Public Health:* Kalla Moutari. *Infrastructure:* Kadi Abdoulaye. *Hydrology and Sanitation:* Barmou Salifou. *Communication:* Amina Moumouni. *Mines and Industry:* Hassane Barazé Moussa. *Youth and Sports:* Salissou Ada. *Professional and Technical Education:* Amani Abdou. *Secondary Education:* Sani Abdourahmane. *Cultural Renaissance, Arts and Social Modernization, and Government Spokesperson:* Assoumana Mallam Issa. *Tourism and Handicrafts:* Sani Maïgochi. *Population:* Kaffa Rékiatou Christelle Jackou. *Employment, Labour and Social Protection:* Abdou Zeïnaba Chaoulani. *Youth Entrepreneurship:* Ibrahim Issifi Sadou. *Promotion of Women and Child Protection:* Amadou Aïssata. *Community Development and Land Management:* Djika Rakiatou Bako. *Minister in the Presidency:* Rhissa Ag Boula.

Government Website (French only): <http://www.gouv.ne>

CURRENT LEADERS

Mahamadou Issoufou

Position
President

Introduction

Mahamadou Issoufou was sworn in as president on 7 April 2011. The veteran opposition leader defeated rival candidate Seyni Oumarou, a former ally of deposed leader Mamadou Tandja, in a run-off on 12 March 2011. The election fulfilled a pledge by the military that it would reinstate civilian rule following the ousting of Tandja in a coup in 2010. Heading the Nigerien Party for Democracy and Socialism (PNDS), Issoufou has previously served as prime minister and as president of the National Assembly. He was re-elected in March 2016.

Early Life

Issoufou was born in 1952 in the town of Dan Daji, in the Tahoua department of central Niger. He is an ethnic Hausa, the country's

most populous group. Trained as a mining engineer in France, Issoufou returned to Niger to work as a technical director for French company Areva. In 1980 he was appointed national director of mines, a post he held for five years before becoming secretary-general of the Mining Company of Niger.

In Feb. 1993, at the country's first open elections, Issoufou was elected to parliament as a representative of the PNDS. Later that month he came third in presidential elections, marking the first of four failed attempts to gain the presidency. He was appointed prime minister by the successful candidate, Mahamane Ousmane, in April 1993 but resigned in Sept. 1994 in protest at Ousmane's decree diminishing prime ministerial influence.

The following year, after parliamentary elections had led to the establishment of a new coalition, he was appointed president of the National Assembly. Following a military coup in Jan. 1996 and subsequent flawed presidential elections, Issoufou spent intermittent periods under house arrest. He made two further unsuccessful bids for the presidency in 1999 and 2004.

In 2009 he was charged with misappropriating funds after the opposition called for a general strike to protest Mamadou Tandja's attempt at changing the constitution to secure a third term. Issoufou briefly fled the country, claiming that the charge against him was politically motivated. However, the ousting of Tandja and the establishment of a transitional junta allowed him to return to national politics. He gained 58% of the vote in the second round of presidential elections in March 2011, defeating Seyni Oumarou.

Career in Office

Issoufou pledged to secure a more equal distribution of the wealth from Niger's substantial uranium reserves. Among his first challenges was coping with the influx of refugees fleeing conflict in Libya and Côte d'Ivoire. An alleged assassination plot against him was then foiled in July 2011. In May 2013 there were simultaneous suicide bombings at a military barracks and a French-run uranium mining site in the north of the country by suspected Islamist militants. Issoufou announced the formation of a new government in Aug. 2013 in an effort to reinforce internal political stability and security. Nonetheless, in Dec. that year thousands of protesters staged an anti-government rally, organized by a new coalition of opposition parties, over the failure to improve living standards. In Dec. 2015 Issoufou announced that the government had foiled a plot to overthrow him and that nine senior military personnel had been arrested. Opposition figures disputed the claim, however, and accused the government of trying to manipulate the political climate ahead of elections that took place in Feb. and March 2016. Issoufou secured a second term, winning 92% of the vote in a second round run-off, although the opposition claimed that the result was fraudulent.

DEFENCE

Selective conscription for two years operates. Defence expenditure totalled US\$70m. in 2012 (US\$4 per capita), representing 1.1% of GDP.

Army

There are three military districts. Strength (2011) 5,200. There are additional paramilitary forces of 5,400.

Air Force

In 2011 the Air Force had 100 personnel. There are no combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 38.1% of GDP in 2012, industry 21.1% and services 40.8%.

Overview

Niger is among the poorest countries in the world, ranking 188th out of 188 countries in the 2014 UN Human Development Index.

Long-term GDP growth has been low and volatile, averaging 2.1% per year between 1980 and 2009 while failing to keep pace with population growth. The economy is dominated by agriculture, uranium mining and development assistance, the latter financing about 45% of the national budget.

Following a military coup in Feb. 2010, a democratically elected government took office in April 2011 and announced its intention to accelerate economic development and reduce corruption. GDP grew by over 11% in 2012 owing to new investment in oil production, higher uranium production and a good harvest. However, floods in the third quarter of 2012 caused extensive structural damage and loss of life, while the country has also been affected by insecurity in neighbouring Mali.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XOF) with a parity of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. In June 2005 total money supply was 170,798m. francs CFA and foreign exchange reserves were US\$177m. Inflation was 2.3% in 2013. However, there was then deflation of 0.9% in 2014.

Budget

In 2012 revenue totalled 729.3bn. francs CFA and expenditure 823.6bn. francs CFA.

Performance

The economy grew by 11.8% in 2012, 4.6% in 2013 and 6.9% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$8.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The regional Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO)—*Governor*, Tiémoko Meyliet Koné—functions as the bank of issue. There were six commercial banks in 2002, three development banks and a savings bank.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$1,127m., equivalent to 20.5% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Niamey.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 Niger's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was approximately 0.1m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 amounted to 295m. kWh, with consumption per capita 55 kWh.

Minerals

Large uranium deposits are mined at Arlit and Akouta. Uranium production (2010), 4,198 tonnes. Niger's uranium production is the fifth largest in the world. Phosphates are mined in the Niger valley, and coal reserves are being exploited by open-cast mining (production of hard coal in 2011 was 246,011 tonnes). Salt production in 2011 was an estimated 30,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

There were an estimated 4.49m. ha. of arable land in 2002 and 13,000 ha. of permanent crops. About 66,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. There were about 130 tractors in 2002. Production estimates in 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): millet, 2,500; sorghum, 797; onions, 270; sugarcane, 220; cabbage, 120; cassava, 105; groundnuts, 100; tomatoes, 100. Livestock (2003 estimates): goats, 6.9m.; sheep, 4.5m.; cattle, 2.3m.; asses, 580,000; camels, 420,000; chickens, 25m. Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes), 2003 estimates: milk, 305; meat, 130; cheese, 15; eggs, 11.

Forestry

There were 1.20m. ha. of forests in 2010 (1% of the land area). Timber production in 2011 was 10.79m. cu. metres, mainly for fuel.

Fisheries

There are fisheries on the River Niger and along the shores of Lake Chad. In 2009 the catch was 29,884 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Some small manufacturing industries, mainly in Niamey, produce textiles, food products, furniture and chemicals. Output of cement in 2011 (estimate), 72,500 tonnes.

Labour

The estimated economically active population in 2009 totalled 4,803,000 (68% males). Agriculture, fisheries and forestry remains the largest sector of employment.

Niger had 0-12m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2008 imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$1,247.5m. and exports at US\$503.1m. Main imports in 2008: machinery and transport goods, 20.2%; petroleum and petroleum products, 15.2%; cereal and cereal preparations, 11.4%; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, 9.5%. Main exports in 2008: uranium ores and concentrates, 57.5%; livestock, 9.2%; textile fibres, 6.1%; cotton fabrics, 4.5%. Main import suppliers in 2008 (as % of total): France, 13.2; China, 12.6; USA, 7.6; Netherlands, 7.2. Main export destinations in 2008 (as % of total): France, 33.3; USA, 17.6; Nigeria, 11.8; Japan, 9.9.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 18,949 km of roads including 3,912 km of paved roads. Niamey and Zinder are the termini of two trans-Saharan motor routes; the Hoggar–Air–Zinder road extends to Kano and the Tanezrouft–Gao–Niamey road to Benin. A 648-km 'uranium road' runs from Arlit to Tahoua. There were, in 2005, 57,732 passenger cars, 11,261 vans, 2,613 buses and 1,035 lorries. In 2007 there were 676 road accidents resulting in 265 fatalities.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Niamey (Diori Hamani Airport), which handled 154,460 passengers in 2009 and 3,327 tonnes of freight. In 2010 there were international flights to Abidjan, Abuja, Accra, Algiers, Bamako, Casablanca, Cotonou, Dakar, Nouakchott, Ouagadougou, Paris and Tripoli as well as domestic flights; nine airlines flew to Niamey in 2010.

Shipping

Sea-going vessels can reach Niamey (300 km inside the country) between Sept. and March.

Telecommunications

There were 83,600 landline telephone subscriptions in 2010 (equivalent to 5.4 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 4,339,900 mobile phone subscriptions in 2011 (or 270.1 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 1.3% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are Magistrates' and Assize Courts at Niamey, Zinder and Maradi, and justices of the peace in smaller centres. The Court of Appeal is at Niamey.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 6,899 (42 per 100,000 of national population). 54.0% of prisoners had yet to

receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Education

Adult literacy in 2005 was 29%. In 2007 there were 31,131 teaching staff for 1,235,065 primary school pupils and 7,852 teaching staff for 213,991 secondary school pupils. There were 11,208 students in tertiary education (1,095 academic staff) in 2006. There is a university and an Islamic university.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 3.3% of GNI and 17.6% of total government spending.

Health

During the period 2000–09 there were three hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 427 physicians, 28 dentists, 1,988 nurses, 500 midwives and 22 pharmacists in 2008.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 98.4% Muslim (nearly all Sunnis). There are also small numbers of Protestants and people with no religious affiliation.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Niger has three sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Air and Ténéré Natural Reserves (inscribed on the list in 1991), part of the largest protected area in Africa (7.7m. ha.); the 'W' National Park of Niger (1996), a savannah and forested area of biodiversity; and the historic centre of Agadez (2013), a site containing numerous palatial and religious buildings.

Press

In 2008 there was one government-owned daily newspaper and 45 private non-daily newspapers.

Tourism

In 2012 there were 94,000 non-resident tourists; spending by tourists totalled US\$86m. in 2011.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Niger in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Abderahmane Assane Mayaki (resides in Paris).

Of the United Kingdom in Niger

Ambassador: Joanne Adamson, OBE (resides in Bamako, Mali). Consular assistance is provided by the embassy in Senegal.

Of Niger in the USA (2204 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hassana Alidou.

Of the USA in Niger (BP 11201, Rue des Ambassades, Niamey)

Ambassador: Eunice S. Reddick.

Of Niger to the United Nations

Ambassador: Abdallah Wafy.

Of Niger to the European Union

Ambassador: Adani Illo.

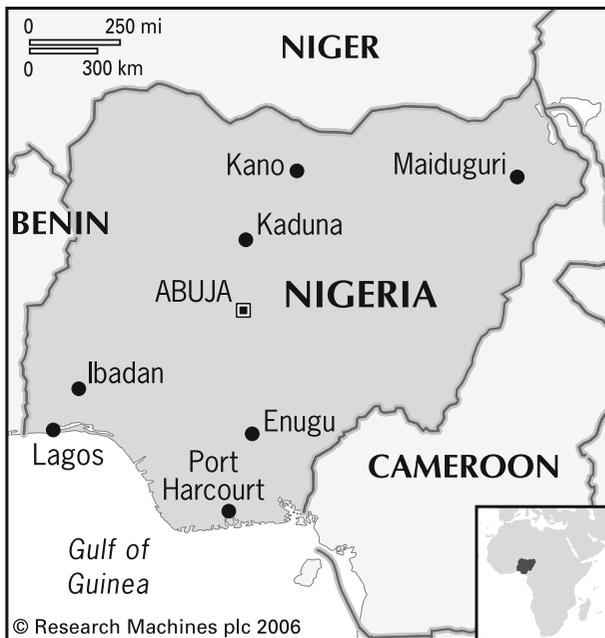
FURTHER READING

Miles, W. F. S., *Hausaland Divided: Colonialism and Independence in Nigeria and Niger*. 1994

National Statistical Office: Institut National de la Statistique, 182 rue de la Sirba, BP 13416, Niamey.

Website (French only): <http://www.stat-niger.org>

NIGERIA



Federal Republic of Nigeria

Capital: Abuja

Population estimate, 2015: 182-20m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,341

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-514/152

Internet domain extension: .ng

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The earliest evidence of human settlement in Nigeria dates from 9000 BC and by 2000 BC its inhabitants were cultivating crops and domestic animals. However, the first organized society was of the Nok people, from around 800 BC to AD 200. Traces of Nok influence are visible in Nigerian art today, particularly in areas such as Igbo, Ukwé, Esie and Benin City. By AD 1000, Nok had given way to the Kanem, thanks to the trans-Saharan trade route that ran from West Africa to the Mediterranean.

In the 11th century northern Nigeria split into seven independent Hausa city-states, Biram, Daura, Gobir, Kano, Katsina, Rano and Zaria. By the 14th century, two states had developed in the south, Oyo and Benin, with the Igbo people of the southeast living in small village communities. South of the Hausa states and west of the Niger, the Ife flourished between the 11th and 15th centuries. The importance of the Ife civilization is evident today; all Yoruba states claim that their leaders are descended from the Ife as a way of establishing legitimacy, and its ritual is imitated in their modern public ceremonies.

Most of the north was held by the Songhai empire by the early 16th century, only to be taken later in the century by Kanem-Bornu, allowing the Hausa states to retain their autonomy. At the end of the 18th century, Fulani religious groups waged war in the north, merging states to create the single Islamic state of the Sokoto Caliphate.

In the late 15th century Portuguese navigators, following the demise of the spice trade, began to purchase slaves from middlemen in the region. They were followed by British, French

and Dutch traders. Wealthy traders established towns such as Bonny, Owome and Okrika. Slave trading had a profound effect on Nigeria. From the 1650s until the 1860s, it caused a forced migration of around 3-5m. people. Within Nigeria itself, the defensive measures adopted to avoid enslavement led to the reinforcement of ethnic distinctions and of the north-south divide.

After the abolition of the slave trade in Britain in 1807, attempts to find a lucrative alternative and to discourage the predominance of slavery in Nigeria (other countries continued to trade in slaves until 1875) led to a large-scale campaign to encourage the production of palm oil for export. This itself caused the development of an internal slave trade, involving slaves in the collection and manufacture of palm fruits, as well as the transportation of the oil. The British also took over the mines at Jos at the expense of the livelihoods of independent tin producers. When heavy reliance on mining exports resulted in the neglect of agricultural work, Nigeria experienced its first food shortage.

Religious missions were active at this time, with Presbyterians, Methodists, Baptists and the Church Missionary Society (CMS) operating in Lagos, Abeokuta, Ibadan, Oyo and Ogbomosho. The CMS pioneered trade on the Niger by encouraging merchants to run steamboats, partially as a means of travel for the missionaries but also to ship goods.

In 1804 Usuman dan Fodio began a 'Holy war' to reform the practice of Islam in the north, conquering the Hausa city-states, though Kanem-Bornu retained its independence. However, by the late 19th century Kanem-Bornu's power was in decline. Usuman's son, Muhammed Bello, established a state centred at Sokoto, controlling most of northern Nigeria for the rest of the century. In the south, the Oyo region was troubled by civil wars, only brought to a close when the British intervened and the Oyo Empire collapsed. Britain took Lagos as its colony in 1861.

In 1879 Sir George Goldie gained all British firms trading on the Niger, and in the 1880s took over French companies trading there, signing treaties with African leaders and enabling Britain's domination of southern Nigeria in 1884-85. In 1887, Jaja, an African trader based in the Niger Delta, was deported following his fierce opposition to European competition. Goldie's firm received a British Royal Charter as the Royal Niger Company to administer the Niger River and north Nigeria, and this monopoly of trade on the river angered Africans and Europeans alike. The Royal Niger Company also lacked sufficient power to control north Nigeria. In 1900 its charter was revoked and British forces moved in, taking Sokoto in 1903. By 1906 Britain controlled Nigeria as the Colony (Lagos), the Protectorate of Southern Nigeria and the Protectorate of Northern Nigeria, amalgamating the regions in 1914 to establish the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria. The administration was based on existing leadership systems. Yet the appointment of African officials failed to gain wide acceptance from Nigeria's people. The British governor made all major decisions, and the traditional authority of African rulers was weakened irreparably.

British dominance met with major resistance from the Nigerian people. In the south, the tribal Yoruba group, the Ijebu, fought against colonial rule in 1892, as did the Aro in the east and the Aniocha (both Igbo groups) in the west. There were also rebellions in the north. The British forces responded with brutality, destroying the homes of many Nigerians in order to secure their capitulation.

British colonial rule brought development in the transportation and communications systems and a shift towards cash crops. Western and Christian influences prevailed, including widespread use of the English language. This influence spread far more rapidly in the south, where British control had been secure over a longer period, and this added to the growing disparity between

north and south. Nigerian forces helped defeat the German army in Cameroon during the First World War, involved in an arduous campaign until 1916.

Growing unrest and widespread anticolonialism became focused in the 1920s as demands for African representation increased. In 1923 Herbert Macaulay, grandson of the first Nigerian to be ordained, established the first Nigerian political party, the Nigerian National Democratic Party. In 1944 he united the party with several others to form the National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons (NCNC). In response to this activity, the British attempted to quell demands for an end to colonial rule by granting some political reforms. In 1947 they announced a new constitution that they claimed would give traditional authorities a stronger voice. This met with resistance, and in 1951 the British agreed to form a new constitution that would provide for elected representation on a regional basis.

Three political parties developed, the National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons (later the National Convention of Nigerian Citizens), largely supported by the Igbo, the Action Group, with mostly Yoruba membership, and the Northern People's Congress (NPC). When the constitution failed in 1952, a new one divided Nigeria into three regions, Eastern, Western and Northern, plus the federal territory of Lagos. In 1956 the Western and Eastern regions became self-governing, as did the Northern region in 1959.

In 1960 Nigeria declared independence. Elections failed to elect any one party by a majority, and the NPC and the NCNC formed a coalition government, with Abukar Tafawa Balewa (NPC) as prime minister. Nnamdi Azikiwe, who had helped Herbert Macaulay to establish the NCNC in 1944, was governor-general. When Nigeria became a republic in 1963 Azikiwe became president.

Continuing conflict between north and south undermined the new republic. In 1966 fighting culminated in a military coup that installed Maj.-Gen. Aguiyi-Ironsi, an Igbo, as head of a military government. Another coup later in the year placed Lieut.-Col. Yakubu Gowon in power and saw many northern Igbo massacred. In May 1967 the Igbo people of the south declared their region independent from the rest of the country, naming the breakaway republic Biafra. Civil war raged for three years until federal Nigeria triumphed at the price of 1m. dead and widespread famine and destruction.

This was followed by a period of relative prosperity as oil prices rose. Foreign interest and investment flourished but government overspending and high levels of corruption and crime led to social chaos. In the 1980s recession sent oil prices down, and Nigeria found itself struggling with major debt, rising inflation and mass unemployment.

Gowon's regime was overthrown in 1975 by Gen. Murtala Muhammed whose plans for a new capital to be built at Abuja drained the economy. He was assassinated in 1976, to be succeeded by Gen. Olusegun Obasanjo who oversaw the transition to civilian rule, while juggling the need for Western aid with his support for African nationalist movements.

In 1979 elections brought Alhaji Shehu Shagari to power. Shagari's government came under popular attack for alleged corruption but he was re-elected in 1983, amidst rumours of voting irregularities. Under Shagari relations with the USA improved, heralded by a visit from President Jimmy Carter. However, dogged by worsening economic problems, Shagari was ousted in a military coup in 1983 and replaced by Gen. Muhammadu Buhari. Buhari's regime quickly fell out of favour with the public when it arrested not only the politicians blamed for the country's social and economic problems, but also journalists and academics.

A bloodless coup in 1985 brought to power Maj.-Gen. Ibrahim Babangida, who promulgated a new constitution with the aim of returning to civilian government. Babangida, however, clung to power and refused to accept electoral defeat in 1990, 1992 and 1993. Unrest eventually forced his resignation, but after just three

months of rule by an interim leader, one of Babangida's long-term allies, Gen. Sani Abacha, became president and closed down all unions and political institutions. He extended his military rule for a further three years in 1995, proposing a return to civilian rule after this period. To this end five political parties were formed in 1996. However, the Abacha regime attracted international controversy when it executed writer Ken Saro-Wiwa and eight other human rights activists for alleged seditious political activity. Nigeria was suspended from the Commonwealth as a result. Further outrage followed with the arrest of former leader Obasanjo and the murder of the wife of leading political dissident, Chief Moshood Abiola, who had claimed victory at the presidential elections of 1993. Rioting and civil unrest broke out across Nigeria and Abacha's family was accused of siphoning off US\$4bn. of national assets.

Abacha died in office in 1998. Maj.-Gen. Abdusalam Abubakar came to power and brought about a return to civilian rule, scrapping plans that would have extended Abacha's rule and releasing political prisoners. Abiola was scheduled to be freed as part of this process but died the day before his scheduled release. In Feb. 1999 Nigeria chose Obasanjo, the 62-year-old retired general and previous military leader, to be president.

This transition of power greatly improved Nigeria's international standing and the country was readmitted to the Commonwealth. However, tribal and religious conflict continued and fighting between the Igbo Christians and Hausa Muslims over the implementation of Islamic law has left thousands dead. Obasanjo's re-election in 2003 was accompanied by violence and rumours of ballot-rigging and bribery.

In July 2005 the Paris Club (an informal grouping of wealthy nations) wrote off around US\$20bn. of Nigeria's debt. Assisted by high oil prices, Nigeria had paid off the remaining US\$10bn. by April 2006, the first African nation to fully service its Paris Club debt. In April 2007 Umaru Yar'Adua won disputed presidential elections. In March 2008 Nigeria and Cameroon reached agreement on the long-running dispute over sovereignty of the Bakassi Peninsula.

In May 2010 Yar'Adua died and was succeeded by the vice-president, Goodluck Jonathan, who won the presidential election of March 2011. In Dec. 2011 he declared a state of emergency following a spate of attacks by the Islamist militia group Boko Haram. Founded in 2002, the group intensified its attacks from 2009, principally focusing on Christians in the north of the country. In May 2013 the government sent troops into three northern states in a bid to contain the militias amid growing international concern that the organization might destabilize the entire Lake Chad basin region. In April 2014 the group kidnapped 200 girls from a boarding school in Chibok, prompting an international campaign to try and recover them, while in Aug. it announced a caliphate in the northeastern territories under its control, although the government in Abuja rejected the declaration. In Feb. 2015 Nigeria entered into an alliance with Cameroon, Chad and Niger to combat the further spread of Boko Haram's influence. Former military dictator Muhammadu Buhari became president in May 2015. He had defeated Goodluck Jonathan in elections two months earlier that were held up as a positive model to the rest of Africa.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Nigeria is bounded in the north by Niger, east by Chad and Cameroon, south by the Gulf of Guinea and west by Benin. It has an area of 923,768 sq. km (356,667 sq. miles). For sovereignty over the Bakassi Peninsula *see* CAMEROON: Territory and Population. Census population, 2006, 140,431,790 (69,086,302 females); population density, 152.0 per sq. km. Nigeria is Africa's most populous country and the world's seventh most populous. The United Nations predicts that by 2050 it will be ranked third, after India and China. In 2011, 50.5% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 182.20m. There were 36 states and a Federal Capital Territory (Abuja) in 2006.

Area, population and capitals of these states:

State	Area (in sq. km)	Population (2006 census)	Capital
Adamawa	36,917	3,178,950	Yola
Bauchi	45,837	4,653,066	Bauchi
Benue	34,059	4,253,641	Makurdi
Borno	70,898	4,171,104	Maiduguri
Gombe	18,768	2,365,040	Gombe
Jigawa	23,154	4,361,002	Dutse
Kaduna	46,053	6,113,503	Kaduna
Kano	20,131	9,401,288	Kano
Katsina	24,192	5,801,584	Katsina
Kebbi	36,800	3,256,541	Birnin-Kebbi
Kogi	29,833	3,314,043	Lokoja
Kwara	36,825	2,365,353	Ilorin
Nassarawa	27,117	1,869,377	Lafia
Niger	76,363	3,954,772	Minna
Plateau	30,913	3,206,531	Jos
Sokoto	25,973	3,702,676	Sokoto
Taraba	54,473	2,294,800	Jalingo
Yobe	45,502	2,321,339	Damaturu
Zamfara	39,762	3,278,873	Gusau
Federal Capital Territory	7,315	1,406,239	Abuja
Total North	730,885	75,269,722	
Abia	6,320	2,845,380	Umuahia
Akwa Ibom	7,081	3,902,051	Uyo
Anambra	4,844	4,177,828	Awka
Bayelsa	10,773	1,704,515	Yenagoa
Cross River	20,156	2,892,988	Calabar
Delta	17,698	4,112,445	Asaba
Ebonyi	5,670	2,176,947	Abakaliki
Edo	17,802	3,233,366	Benin City
Ekiti	6,353	2,398,957	Ado Ekiti
Enugu	7,161	3,267,837	Enugu
Imo	5,530	3,927,563	Owerri
Lagos	3,345	9,113,605	Ikeja
Ogun	16,762	3,751,140	Abeokuta
Ondo	14,606	3,460,877	Akure
Osun	9,251	3,416,959	Oshogbo
Oyo	28,454	5,580,894	Ibadan
Rivers	11,077	5,198,716	Port Harcourt
Total South	192,883	65,162,068	

Abuja replaced Lagos as the federal capital and seat of government in Dec. 1991.

Estimated population of the largest cities, 2010:

Lagos	10,788,000	Benin City	1,311,000
Kano	3,271,000	Ogbomosho	1,039,000
Ibadan	2,855,000	Onitsha	867,000
Abuja (capital)	2,010,000	Aba	836,000
Port Harcourt	1,807,000	Maiduguri	827,000
Kaduna	1,476,000	Ilorin	788,000

Lagos is estimated to have overtaken Cairo in 2011 as Africa's most populous city.

There are about 250 ethnic groups. The largest linguistic groups are the Yoruba (17.5% of the total) and the Hausa (17.2%), followed by Igbo (13.3%), Fulani (10.7%), Ibibio (4.1%), Kanuri (3.6%), Egba (2.9%), Tiv (2.6%), Bura (1.1%), Edo (1.0%) and Nupe (1.0%). The official language is English, but 50% of the population speak Hausa as a *lingua franca*.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 6,050,000; deaths, 2,420,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 40; deaths, 16. Infant mortality, 2010, 88 (per 1,000 live births). Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 2.7%. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 52.2 years for males and 52.8 years for females. Fertility rate, 2008, 5.3 children per woman.

CLIMATE

Lying wholly within the tropics, temperatures everywhere are high. Rainfall varies greatly, but decreases from the coast to the interior. The main rains occur from April to Oct. Lagos, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,836 mm). Ibadan, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,120 mm). Kano, Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 35" (869 mm). Port Harcourt, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 100" (2,497 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution was promulgated on 5 May 1999, and entered into force on 29 May. Nigeria is a federation, comprising 36 states and a federal capital territory. The constitution includes provisions for the creation of new states and for boundary adjustments of existing states. The legislative powers are vested in a *National Assembly*, comprising a *Senate* and a *House of Representatives*. The 109-member Senate consists of three senators from each state and one from the federal capital territory, who are elected for a term of four years. The House of Representatives comprises 360 members, representing constituencies of nearly equal population as far as possible, who are elected for a four-year term. The *President* is elected for a term of four years and must receive not less than one-quarter of the votes cast at the federal capital territory. A president may not serve more than two consecutive four-year terms. In 2006 Olusegun Obasanjo sought to alter the constitution to allow him to run for a third term, but he failed to win backing for the amendment.

National Anthem

'Arise, O compatriots, Nigeria's call obey'; words by a collective, tune by B. Odiase.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(APC = All Progressives Congress; NCNC = National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons; NPN = National Party of Nigeria; PDP = People's Democratic Party; n/p = non-partisan)

Heads of State since 1963.

<i>President of the Republic</i>		
1963–66	NCNC	Benjamin Nnamdi Azikiwe

<i>Heads of the Military Government</i>		
1966	military	Johnson Aguiyi-Ironsi
1966–75	military	Yakubu Gowon
1975–76	military	Murtala Ramat Muhammed
1976–79	military	Olusegun Obasanjo

<i>President of the Republic</i>		
1979–83	NPN	Shehu Shagari

<i>Head of the Federal Military Government</i>		
1983–85	military	Muhammadu Buhari

<i>Chairman of the Armed Forces Ruling Council, then Chairman of the National Defence and Security Council</i>		
1985–93	military	Ibrahim Babangida

<i>Head of the Interim National Government</i>		
1993	n/p	Ernest Shonekan

<i>Chairmen of the Provisional Ruling Council</i>		
1993–98	military	Sani Abacha
1998–99	military	Abdulsalam Abubakar

<i>Presidents of the Republic</i>		
1999–2007	PDP	Olusegun Obasanjo
2007–10	PDP	Umaru Yar'Adua
2010–15	PDP	Goodluck Jonathan
2015–	APC	Muhammadu Buhari

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections held on 28 and 29 March 2015 were won by Muhammadu Buhari, the candidate for the opposition All

Progressives Congress (APC) party, with 54.0% of votes cast. He defeated the incumbent president, Goodluck Johnathan of the People's Democratic Party (PDP), who took 45.0%. There were a further 12 candidates. Turnout was 43.7%. Elections had been scheduled to take place on 14 Feb. 2015, but were postponed by the Electoral Commission following logistical problems and the Boko Haram-led insurgency in northeastern states. The election marked the first time in the country's history that an opposition party had democratically taken control from the ruling party. The APC had been created in Feb. 2013 through the merger of Nigeria's three largest opposition parties along with a faction from a fourth party.

In elections to the House of Representatives also held on 28 and 29 March 2015 the APC won 225 seats, PDP 125 and others 10.

In Senate elections held on the same two days, 60 seats went to the APC and 49 to the PDP.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Minister of Petroleum Resources: Muhammadu Buhari; b. 1942 (APC; sworn in 29 May 2015).

Vice President: Yemi Osinbajo.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture: Audu Ogebeh. *Budget and National Planning:* Udo Udo Udoma. *Communication:* Adebayo Shittu. *Defence:* Dan Ali. *Education:* Adamu Adamu. *Environment:* Amina Mohammed. *Federal Capital Territory:* Muhammadu Bello. *Finance:* Kemi Adeosun. *Foreign Affairs:* Geoffrey Onyeama. *Health:* Isaac Adewole. *Information:* Lai Mohammed. *Interior:* Abdulrahman Dambazau. *Justice:* Abubakar Malami. *Labour and Employment:* Chris Ngige. *Niger Delta:* Usani Uguru. *Power, Works and Housing:* Babatunde Fashola. *Science and Technology:* Ogbonaya Onu. *Solid Minerals:* Kayode Fayemi. *Trade, Investment and Industry:* Okechukwu Enelamah. *Transportation:* Rotimi Amaechi. *Water Resources:* Suleiman Adamu. *Women's Affairs:* Aisha Alhassan. *Youth and Sports:* Solomon Dalong.

Ministers of State: Heineken Lokpobiri (for *Agriculture*); Hadi Sirika (for *Aviation*); Zainab Ahmed (for *Budget and National Planning*); Anthony Onwuka (for *Education*); Ibrahim Usman Jibril (for *Environment*); Khadija Bukar Ibrahim (for *Foreign Affairs*); Osagie Ehanire (for *Health*); Barr James Ochoi (for *Labour and Employment*); Cladius Omoleye Daramola (for *Niger Delta*); Ibe Kachikwu (for *Petroleum*); Mustapha Baba Shehuri (for *Power*); Abubakar Bawa Bwari (for *Solid Minerals*); Aisha Abubakar (for *Trade and Investment*).

Nigerian Parliament: <http://www.nassnig.org>

CURRENT LEADERS

Muhammadu Buhari

Position
President

Introduction

Muhammadu Buhari took office as president on 29 May 2015. A retired major-general in the Nigerian army, he previously spent two years as the country's head of state following a military coup on 31 Dec. 1983. His defeat of Goodluck Jonathan in the 2015 presidential election marked the first time that an incumbent Nigerian president had been defeated at the polls.

Early Life

Muhammadu Buhari was born on 17 Dec. 1942 in the northern state of Katsina. In 1961 he joined the army and in the course of his career underwent military training in the United Kingdom (1962–64), India (1973) and the USA (1979–80). In 1975, after participating in the military coup that replaced Yakubu Gowon with Murtala Muhammed, he was named military governor of what was then known as North-Eastern state. In the wake

of Muhammed's assassination, he was appointed federal commissioner for petroleum resources by Olusegun Obasanjo.

Buhari returned to regular army duties with the restoration of civilian government in 1979. However, exasperation with the government's perceived mishandling of the economy led to another military coup in Dec. 1983 and the installation of Buhari as the country's head of state. Buhari's authoritarian regime was marked by economic austerity, heavy restrictions on imports, draconian drug laws, the breaking of ties with the IMF, a crackdown on dissent and also a wide-ranging campaign against corruption for which he maintains a reputation to this day. In Nigerian political life, 'Buharism' has become synonymous with the economic and social policies of that period. However, in Aug. 1985 he was ousted by the military and replaced with Ibrahim Babangida. In 1994 he was appointed executive chairman of the newly-formed Petroleum Trust Fund under Sani Abacha, a position he held until its disbandment in 1999.

In 2003 Buhari ran unsuccessfully for president against the incumbent, Olusegun Obasanjo of the People's Democratic Party (PDP). He was again defeated by the PDP candidate, Umaru Yar'Adua, in 2007, and in 2011 by Goodluck Jonathan (a result that led to several hundred deaths in widespread protests). In 2014 the All Progressives Congress nominated Buhari to contest the 2015 election against Jonathan. Buhari, a Muslim who counted on the strong support of the country's northern regions, campaigned on the promise of a tough stance against the extremist Islamist insurgency led by Boko Haram and the elimination of corruption. In an election declared clean by international observers, he gained 15.4m. votes against 12.9m. for Jonathan, who did not contest the result. Buhari was inaugurated on 29 May 2015.

Career in Office

On confirmation of his victory, Buhari called successfully for calm between supporters of the rival candidates. He wasted little time in overhauling the energy industry, splitting the state-owned Nigerian National Petroleum Corporation into two entities and announcing that he would serve as the country's petroleum resources minister. In Jan. 2016 he claimed that the Nigerian army had succeeded in degrading Boko Haram to the extent that the sect could 'no longer launch military style attacks as they had done in the past'.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$2,143m., equivalent to US\$12 per capita and representing 0.8% of GDP.

As at 31 Aug. 2013 Nigeria had 4,880 personnel serving in UN peacekeeping operations (the fifth largest contingent of any country), notably in Liberia and Sudan.

Army

Strength (2011) 62,000. Equipment in 2011 included 266 main battle tanks.

Navy

In 2011 the fleet included one German-built frigate and 21 patrol and coastal combatants. There is a small aviation element. Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 8,000. The main bases are at Apapa (Lagos) and Calabar.

Air Force

Personnel (2011) total 10,000 although the force has a very limited operational capacity. There were 55 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 including F-7s and Aero L-39s, but the serviceability of much of the equipment is in doubt. In addition there were nine attack helicopters in 2011.

ECONOMY

Agriculture and fishing contributed 35.5% to GDP in 2009; followed by crude petroleum and mining, 28.5%; trade and hotels, 16.2%; and finance and real estate, 6.1%.

Overview

Since independence in 1960, weak and corrupt government has damaged the economy. GDP per capita is low, at approximately US\$3,006 in 2013 according to World Bank figures, and 31·3% of the population lived below the poverty line that year. Unemployment was 24% in 2011.

Nonetheless, Nigeria is well-positioned to build a prosperous future, having overtaken South Africa as Africa's largest economy in April 2014. It is Africa's largest oil exporter, with the continent's greatest reserves of natural gas. Oil and gas account for 35% of GDP, with oil revenues comprising 90% of total export earnings. It was also among the pioneers in adopting and implementing the Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative (EITI) in 2011, which aims to improve governance in the hydrocarbon sector.

A ten-year rift with the IMF ended with an agreement in Jan. 1999 on a Fund-monitored reform programme, including provisions for abolishing the dual exchange rate, ending subsidies on local fuel and expanding privatization. Between 2004 and 2007, there were wide-ranging reforms, particularly in the management of public finance, governance and the banking sector. External debt was also reduced following negotiations with the Paris and London Clubs of international creditors to eradicate major arrears, with the result that foreign debt represented 3% of GDP in 2014.

Since the beginning of the 21st century Nigeria has had one of the highest GDP growth rates in sub-Saharan Africa. It averaged 10·2% between 2003 and 2010 although then only 4·9% between 2011 and 2013. The economy weathered the global financial crisis and also a 2009 domestic banking crisis resulting in part from countercyclical policies. A three-part sovereign wealth fund (comprising a stabilization fund, an infrastructure fund and an inter-generational saving fund) was launched in Oct. 2011.

Although non-oil growth, propelled by agriculture, trade and services, has compensated for shortfalls in oil revenues, the government aims to further diversify the economy in the face of declining oil prices and weak investment. However, security challenges and high levels of poverty and unemployment threaten the longer-term outlook.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *naira* (NGN) of 100 *kobo*. It was devalued by 8% in Nov. 2014. In Feb. 2015 the central bank ceased weekly foreign exchange sales designed to support the currency, so effectively implementing a further *de facto* devaluation of the naira. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$44,786m. in May 2009 (US\$7,100m. in 1998) and gold reserves were 687,000 troy oz. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
17·9%	8·2%	5·4%	11·6%	12·5%	13·7%	10·8%	12·2%	8·5%	8·1%

In June 2009 total money supply was ₦4,247·6bn.

Budget

The financial year is the calendar year. 2011 budgetary central government revenue, ₦3,554m. (including taxes, 32·4%); expenditure, ₦3,794m. (including compensation of employees, 45·4%; use of goods and services, 17·7%).

VAT was raised from 5% to 10% in May 2007, but as a result of a general strike in protest against the increase was lowered back to 5% a month later.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
8·7%	8·3%	9·1%	8·0%	9·0%	10·0%	4·9%	4·3%	5·4%	6·3%

Before the discovery of oil in the early 1970s Nigeria's GDP per head was around US\$200. By the early 1980s it had reached

around US\$800, but has now declined to some US\$300. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$568·5bn., making Nigeria Africa's largest economy.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN) is the bank of issue (*Governor*, Godwin Emefiele).

In 2004 a major banking reform was announced, consolidating the existing institutions at the time (nearly 100) into 25 large universal banks. However, despite attempts to strengthen the banking sector, the financial condition of the banks deteriorated. Subsequently the CBN requested technical assistance from the IMF to strengthen the banking system. Another banking crisis in 2008 prompted a ₦600bn. bailout from the Central Bank to five of the leading banks: Intercontinental Bank, Oceanic International Bank (now Ecobank), Union Bank of Nigeria, Bank PHB (now Keystone Bank) and Afribank (now Mainstreet Bank). More ambitious reforms took effect in Oct. 2010. In 2007 bank reserves at the CBN totalled ₦1,195bn. and CBN foreign assets amounted to ₦6,570bn.

Nigeria was one of three countries and territories named in a report in June 2005 as failing to co-operate in the fight against international money laundering. In June 2006 Nigeria was delisted and its formal monitoring was ended a year later. The Financial Action Task Force on Money Laundering was set up by the G7 group of major industrialized nations.

Foreign debt amounted to US\$7,883m. in 2010, down from US\$22,060m. in 2005 and US\$31,355m. in 2000—this was equivalent to just 4·5% of GNI (down from 22·3% in 2005 and 77·9% in 2000).

Nigeria attracted US\$5,609m. worth of foreign direct investment in 2013, down from a record US\$8,915m. in 2011.

The Nigerian Stock Exchange is in Lagos.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Nigeria's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0·5 tonnes per capita in 2011.

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked Nigeria as the country facing the sixth highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Installed capacity, 2011 estimate, 8·4m. kW. Production, 2011, 27·03bn. kWh (21% hydro-electric); consumption per capita was 165 kWh in 2011. Power cuts are frequent, with both businesses and homes having to rely on generators as demand for electricity far outweighs supply.

Oil and Gas

Nigeria's oil production is the largest of any African country and amounted to 116·2m. tonnes in 2012. Reserves in 2012 totalled 37·2bn. bbls. There are four refineries. Oil accounts for some 95% of Nigeria's export income and over three-quarters of government revenues. Most of Nigeria's oil wealth comes from onshore wells, but there are also large untapped offshore deposits.

Natural gas reserves, 2014, were 5·1trn. cu. metres; production, 43·2bn. cu. metres in 2012. In March 2007 the 678-km West Africa Gas pipeline was completed to supply natural gas to Benin, Ghana and Togo. After a series of delays resulting from vandalism and fuel quality problems, it was restarted in March 2010 and should help to reduce Nigeria's dependence on oil for government revenue.

Minerals

Production, 2005 estimates (in tonnes): limestone, 2·10m.; kaolin, 200,000; marble, 149,000. There are large deposits of iron ore, coal (reserves estimate 245m. tonnes), lead and zinc. There are small

quantities of gold and uranium. Lead production was an estimated 5,000 tonnes in 2009. Tin is also mined.

Agriculture

Of the total land mass, 75% is suitable for agriculture, including arable farming, forestry, livestock husbandry and fisheries. In 2012 an estimated 35m. ha. were arable and 6-7m. ha. permanent cropland. 0.29m. ha. were equipped for irrigation in 2012. Main food crops are millet and sorghum in the north, plantains and oil palms in the south, and maize, yams, cassava and rice in much of the country. The north is, however, the main food producing area. Cocoa is the crop that contributes most to foreign exchange earnings. Output, 2010 (in 1,000 tonnes): cassava, 42,533; yams, 37,328; maize, 7,677; sorghum, 7,141; millet, 5,170; rice, 4,473; groundnuts, 3,799; beans, 3,368; taro, 2,957; plantains, 2,676; sweet potatoes, 2,168. Nigeria is the biggest producer of yams, accounting for more than two-thirds of the annual world output. It is also the leading cassava and taro producer and the second largest millet producer.

Livestock, 2011: cattle, 18.87m.; goats, 65-65m.; pigs, 6.04m.; sheep, 37.42m.; chickens, 102m. Products (in 1,000 tonnes), 2011 estimates: beef and veal, 384; goat meat, 292; pork and pork products, 243; mutton and lamb, 172; poultry meat, 300; milk, 563; eggs, 636.

Forestry

There were 9.04m. ha. of forests in 2010, or 10% of the land area, down from 17.23m. ha. in 1990 and 13.14m. ha. in 2000. Timber production in 2011 was 73.02m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 616,981 tonnes, of which 323,599 tonnes came from marine waters and 293,382 tonnes from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

The largest company by market capitalization in Nigeria in April 2015 was Dangote Cement, a diversified conglomerate (US\$15.6bn.).

In 2009 manufacturing accounted for 4.2% of GDP. Production, in 1,000 tonnes: cement (2008 estimate), 5,000; palm oil (2006), 1,287; residual fuel oil (2007), 1,002; distillate fuel oil (2007), 623; petrol (2007), 287; jet fuel (2007), 232; kerosene (2007), 98; paper and paperboard (2007 estimate), 19; cigarettes (2005), 1,813m. units; motorcycles (2005), 6,900 units. Also plywood (2007 estimate), 55,000 cu. metres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 54,199,000 (41,222,000 in 2003). 56.2% of the population aged 15-64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 7.5% of the population was unemployed.

Nigeria had 0.70m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the fourth highest total of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2006 totalled US\$22,903m.; exports (f.o.b.) US\$59,215m. Principal imports in 2003 were: machinery and transport equipment, 38.0%; manufactured goods, 16.0%; food and livestock, 14.0%; petroleum and petroleum products, 12.3%. In 2003 crude oil amounted to 96.4% of exports by value. Other exports included ships and boats, and natural gas.

In 2006 the main import suppliers were: USA, 15.7%; China, 13.8%; UK, 11.8%; Germany, 5.6%. Leading export destinations in 2006 were: USA, 45.0%; India, 9.3%; Spain, 8.0%; France, 5.7%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The road network covered 193,200 km in 2004, including 15,688 km of main roads. In 2007 there were 4,560,000 passenger cars in use

and 3,040,000 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 17,797 road accidents with 9,390 fatalities in 2007.

Rail

In 2005 there were 3,505 route-km of track (1,067 mm gauge). There are plans to convert the entire network to 1,435 mm gauge. In Feb. 2013 passenger services between Lagos and Kano, Nigeria's two most populous cities, were resumed after a ten-year gap. Passenger-km travelled in 2008 came to 773m. and freight tonne-km to 41m.

Civil Aviation

Lagos (Murtala Muhammed) is the major airport, and there are also international airports at Abuja, Kano and Port Harcourt. After the former national carrier, Air Nigeria, ceased operations in 2012, the country's largest airline is now Arik Air. In 2012 Murtala Muhammed International Airport handled 7,186,595 passengers and 167,702 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 107 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 427,000 GT (up from 84 ships of 311,000 GT in Jan. 2008). The principal ports are Lagos and Port Harcourt. There is an extensive network of inland waterways.

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 1,050,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscribers numbered 87,298,000 (551.0 per 1,000 persons), up from 18,587,000 in 2005. Nigeria has now surpassed South Africa as the continent's largest mobile phone market. The largest mobile phone company is MTN Nigeria Communications. In 2012, 32.8% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 5.1m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The highest court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Republic, and up to 15 Justices appointed by the government. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federal Republic and any State or between States; and to hear and determine appeals from the Federal Court of Appeal, which acts as an intermediate appellate Court to consider appeals from the High Court.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in each state. All judges are appointed by the government. Magistrates' courts are established throughout the Republic, and customary law courts in southern Nigeria. In each of the northern States of Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Muslim Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through Alkali courts. The northern province of Zamfara introduced *sharia*, or Islamic law, in Oct. 1999, as have the other 11 predominantly Muslim northern provinces in the meantime. The death penalty is in force and was used in 2013, when four people were executed, for the first time since 2006. However, no executions took place in 2014 or 2015.

The population in penal institutions in May 2013 was 54,144 (32 per 100,000 of national population). 69.3% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. Nigeria was ranked 73rd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 62nd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

The adult literacy rate was an estimated 60.8% in 2009. Free, compulsory education for nine years is provided for all children from the age of six. However, in 2010 a total of 10.5m. children were out of school. In 2006 there were 22.86m. pupils and 565,646 teaching staff in primary schools; 6.44m. pupils and 202,082

teaching staff in secondary schools; and (2005) 1-39m. students in tertiary education with 37,031 academic staff.

Among the leading institutions of higher education are Ahmadu Bello University in Zaria—Nigeria's largest university—with around 35,000 students, and the University of Ibadan—the country's oldest university—founded in 1948.

Health

In 2009 there were 41 doctors for every 100,000 population and two dentists for every 100,000. There were 161 nurses and midwives per 100,000 people in 2008 and 13 pharmaceutical personnel per 100,000.

Nigeria has made significant progress in the reduction of undernourishment in the past 25 years. In the period 2001–03 only 9% of the population was undernourished, one of the lowest rates in sub-Saharan Africa.

An estimated 2-9m. people in Nigeria are living with HIV/AIDS, a total exceeded only in South Africa.

RELIGION

Muslims and Christians both constitute about 49% of the population; traditional animist beliefs are also widespread. Northern Nigeria is mainly Muslim; southern Nigeria is predominantly Christian and western Nigeria is evenly divided between Christians, Muslims and animists. Far more Nigerians consider their religion to be of prime importance rather than their nationality. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had three cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Sukur Cultural Landscape, a hilly area in Adamawa State (northeastern Nigeria), was entered on the UNESCO World Heritage list in 1999. Osun Sacred Grove is one of the last remnants of primary high forest in southern Nigeria and was inscribed in 2005.

Press

In 2008 there were 28 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 510,000 and 61 paid-for weeklies. The dailies with the highest circulation figures are *The Sun* and *ThisDay*.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 1,555,000 international tourist arrivals, excluding same-day visitors (up from 1,414,000 in 2009); spending by tourists in 2010 totalled US\$576m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nigeria in the United Kingdom (Nigeria House, 9 Northumberland Ave., London, WC2N 5BX)
Acting High Commissioner: Olukunle Akindele Bamgbose.

Of the United Kingdom in Nigeria (19 Torrens Close, Mississippi, Maitama, Abuja)
High Commissioner: Paul Arkwright.

Of Nigeria in the USA (3519 International Court, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Vacant.
Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Hakeem Toyin Balogun.

Of the USA in Nigeria (Plot 1075, Diplomatic Drive, Central District Area, Abuja)
Ambassador: James F. Entwistle.

Of Nigeria to the United Nations
Ambassador: U. Joy Ogwu.

Of Nigeria to the European Union
Ambassador: Felix Edobor Awanbor.

FURTHER READING

- Forrest, T., *Politics and Economic Development in Nigeria*. 1993
Hill, Jonathan, *Nigeria Since Independence: Forever Fragile?* 2012
Maier, K., *This House Has Fallen: Midnight in Nigeria*. 2000
Miles, W. F. S., *Hausaland Divided: Colonialism and Independence in Nigeria and Niger*. 1994
Okafor, Victor Oguejiofor, *A Roadmap for Understanding African Politics*. 2006
Smith, Mike, *Boko Haram: Inside Nigeria's Unholy War*. 2015
National Statistical Office: National Bureau of Statistics, Plot 762, Independence Ave., Central Business District, Garki, P.M.B. 127, Abuja.
Website: <http://www.nigerianstat.gov.ng>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

NORWAY



Kongeriket Norge
(Kingdom of Norway)

Capital: Oslo

Population estimate, 2015: 5-21m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 64,992

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-944/1

Internet domain extension: .no

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first settlers arrived at the end of the Ice Age, as the glaciers retreated north. Archaeological remains in Finnmark in the north and in Rogaland in the southwest of Norway date from between 9500 to 8000 BC and suggest coastal, hunting-fishing communities. By 2500 BC a new influx of settlers brought cattle and crop farming and gradually replaced the earlier hunting-fishing communities. Although there is little evidence of the impact of the bronze and iron ages on Norway as its people had not yet found ways to exploit their natural resources for trade, links with Roman-occupied Gaul in the first four centuries AD were strong. By the time of the collapse of the Roman Empire, tribal groups had started to develop and by AD 800 had each established their own legislative and adjudicatory assemblies, known as *things*.

In the ninth century communities from the Vik, an area between the south coasts of Norway and Sweden, gave their name to the people collectively known as Vikings. The Norwegian Vikings sailed to the Atlantic islands, England, France, Scotland and Ireland, and also colonized Iceland. One of the many whose exploits were faithfully recorded by the saga writers was Eric the Red, who discovered Greenland. His son, Leif Erikson, voyaged across the Davis Strait, to America, becoming possibly the first European to do so.

The first steps towards centralized rule were taken by Harold Fairhair who extended his rule along the coastal region of Norway. Battles with rival chieftains culminated in about 900 when Harold was proclaimed king of the Norwegians. His successors were less assertive and by the mid-tenth century the country was effectively under the suzerainty of Harold Bluetooth, king of Denmark and Skåne. Bluetooth's grandson, Canute the Great, fought successfully to incorporate England into his North Sea Empire before setting his sights on Sweden. But the limitations of royal authority were shown on the death of Canute when the English, unchallenged, simply chose their own king while the Danish and Norwegian nobles decided that whichever of their own monarchs lived longest should take power in both countries, an agreement which for a time resulted in a Norwegian ruler for Denmark.

Viking Strength

The Viking's territorial expansion came to an end with the Norwegian King Harald Hardrada's defeat at the battle of Stamford Bridge in England in 1066. Supported by the English church, the Norwegian monarchy gained strength. By the 12th century the balance of power between the church and monarchy had become a source of civil conflict which was only resolved when Håkon IV became King in 1217. Thus began Norway's 'Golden Age' in which the unity of the kingdom was solidly established. Blood feuds were prohibited, a royal council was created, and primogeniture was introduced to secure the continuity of the monarchic line. Under Håkon's rule, both Greenland and Iceland ceded control to Norway. It was Håkon's son, Magnus VI, known as the Lawmender, who oversaw the codification of a national law system between 1274–76, elements of which have survived to this day. Under Erik II, Magnus' son, much of the royal power was divested to wealthy magnates. His succession by his brother Håkon V in 1299 marked a renewed effort to strengthen the monarchy and also a movement of political power to Oslo.

Union with Sweden came in 1319 with the coronation of Magnus VII, the son of Håkon's daughter and Duke Erik of Sweden. This was to last until 1355, when the Swedish crown passed to Magnus' son. Between 1349–50 Norway fell victim to the Black Death which killed around two-thirds of its population. The effects of this were to dramatically reduce the strength of the nobility and to undermine the cohesion of the government, as many official positions were taken up by Danes and Swedes. Newly vulnerable to the threat of encroachment by the Germans, the incentive for all three Scandinavian kingdoms to unite was strong. When the Danish king died in 1375 his widow, Margaret, claimed the throne on behalf of her five-year-old son, Olav. Acting for her son, Margaret became regent of Denmark and, on the death of Håkon, regent of Norway. Confirmed as regent of Denmark and Norway, Margaret defeated Albrecht, the German claimant to the Swedish throne, thus clearing the way to a Nordic union. With the death of her son in 1387 and unable to take the triple crown for herself, she nominated her five-year-old nephew, Erik of Pomerania, as king of all three countries. His election was formalized at Kalmar in 1397.

From 1450 the Norwegian government was based in Copenhagen and many administrative positions were taken by Germans and Danes. An attempt by the Norwegian council to gain independence in 1523 led to civil war between 1534–36 and the council's subsequent abolition. Norway was then to remain a province of Denmark, with limited control over internal affairs, until the 19th century.

In the Napoleonic Wars, Denmark and Norway were allied with Napoleon I. Napoleon's defeat at the battle of Leipzig in 1813 was followed by a successful attack on Denmark from Sweden which resulted in the Treaty of Kiel (Jan. 1814). With the signing of the treaty Norway was conceded to the Swedish throne and, despite Denmark's continued resistance, its newly written constitution came into force in Nov. 1814. Although the arrangement meant the regency and foreign policy were to be shared with Sweden, the new constitution gave Norway control over internal affairs, with a newly established political base at Christiania.

The economic damage of the Napoleonic Wars was remedied by the rapid expansion of the fishing industry and, from the 1850s onwards, agriculture. In the latter half of the century, the merchant navy grew to become the third largest in the world after the United States and Great Britain.

Independence

From the 1880s, successive steps towards self-government within the union culminated in a referendum in which the overwhelming majority of Norwegians voted for separation. In Oct. 1905 Oscar II renounced his title to the western provinces and a month later a Danish prince was confirmed as Håkon VII of free Norway. Reigning for 52 years, he was succeeded by his son.

At the outset of the First World War Norway declared its neutrality. This did not prevent the loss of almost half of its merchant navy and damage to the economy as a result of trade embargos. But despite the hardships of the 1930s' depression, industrial expansion continued.

From 1940 to 1944, during the Second World War, Norway was occupied by the Germans who set up a pro-German government under Vidkun Quisling. Apart from this wartime episode, the Labour Party held office, and the majority in the *Storting* (parliament), from 1935 to 1965. Norway's first post-war prime minister, Einar Gerhardsen, had spent four years in a concentration camp. He had been vice-chairman of Oslo city council until he became leader of the underground anti-Nazi movement in the early days of the occupation. As recently elected social democrat leader he was the natural choice to head the 1945 caretaker government.

The action needed to restore Norway's prosperity was self-evident: to make good the heavy losses in the merchant fleet; to increase the output of hydro-electricity; and to develop new industries. The chief worry for the social democrats was the likely impact of communists who had gained credit for leading the resistance. Talks on a possible merger of the parties were as unproductive as parallel negotiations in Denmark, but the electoral results of each party's going its own way were markedly different in the two countries. More confident of their purpose, the Norwegian social democrats took the electorate by storm, increasing their share of the popular vote in the 1945 election by close on 10%. Their advance gave them the one prize that eluded their colleagues everywhere else in Scandinavia—an absolute majority and the freedom to govern without always looking over their shoulder.

The government was supported wholeheartedly by the trade unions. In return for price controls and food subsidies which stabilized the cost of living for almost five years, and the guarantee of full employment, the unions accepted compulsory arbitration for all wage disputes. Returned in 1949 with an increased majority, the social democrats were able to point to a rise in productivity and living standards well beyond that achieved by most other Western countries. But the general increase in world prices triggered by the Korean War meant that Norway had to pay much more for essential imports. The use of subsidies to counteract price increases reached its limit when they became the largest item in the national budget. In 1950 food prices were allowed to get closer to their market level and the cost of living

started on an upward curve, leading to a 30% increase over three years. Industrial investment suffered a sharp cutback.

The social democrats held on to power until the mid-sixties when a centre right coalition took over led by Per Borten. By 1969 the social democrats had recovered much of their lost ground. The centre right coalition government struggled on with a majority of two until the EEC issue broke through the normally placid surface of Norwegian politics.

Although Norway's application for membership in the EEC in 1969 was successful, a referendum held in 1972 found more than 53% of voters opposed to joining. Norway had been a member of EFTA since that organization's foundation, and continued to sign up to a series of bilateral free-trade treaties with members of the EEC, but opposition to joining the EEC remained strong. On the inception of the EU in 1992, Norway, like its Scandinavian neighbours, applied for membership. But, again, a referendum was won by the anti-European lobby.

Norway's continued reluctance to join the EU hinges on its dependence on the export of petroleum and natural gas. Since the 1960s and the discovery of vast off-shore deposits, the oil and gas export industry has contributed to making Norway one of the world's richest economies.

In 2010 relations with China came under pressure when the Norwegian Nobel committee awarded its Peace Prize to Liu Xiaobo, a jailed dissident. In July 2011 an anti-immigration extremist set off a bomb at the prime minister's office in Oslo before carrying out a gun attack at a summer camp on the island of Utøya in Tyrifjorden, organized by the youth wing of the Labour Party. A total of 77 people were killed in the two attacks.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Norway is bounded in the north by the Arctic Ocean, east by Russia, Finland and Sweden, south by the Skagerrak Straits and west by the Norwegian Sea. The total area of mainland Norway is 323,787 sq. km, including 19,539 sq. km of fresh water. Total coastline, including fjords, 25,148 km. There are more than 50,000 islands along the coastline. Exposed mountain (either bare rock or thin vegetation) makes up over 70% of the country. 25% of the land area is woodland and 4% tilled land.

Population (2001 census) was 4,520,947 (2,240,281 males; 2,280,666 females); population density per sq. km, 14.8. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2014, 5,109,056; population density, 16.8. With the exception of Iceland, Norway is the most sparsely populated country in Europe.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 5.21m.

There are 19 counties (*fylke*). Land area, population and densities:

	Land area (sq. km)	Population (2001 census)	Population (2014 estimate)	Density per sq. km 2014
Østfold	3,922	252,520	284,962	73
Akershus	4,620	476,440	575,757	125
Oslo (City)	427	512,093	634,463	1,486
Hedmark	26,244	187,878	194,433	7
Oppland	23,878	183,302	187,820	8
Buskerud	13,870	239,591	272,228	20
Vestfold	2,157	216,333	240,860	112
Telemark	13,894	165,732	171,469	12
Aust-Agder	8,353	102,848	113,747	14
Vest-Agder	6,706	157,697	178,478	27
Rogaland	8,605	377,579	459,625	53
Hordaland	14,554	411,100	505,246	35
Sogn og Fjordane	17,709	107,261	108,965	6
Møre og Romsdal	14,614	243,888	261,530	18
Sør-Trøndelag	17,909	266,098	306,197	17
Nord-Trøndelag	20,881	127,444	135,142	6
Nordland	36,194	237,561	240,877	7
Troms Romsa	24,950	151,646	162,050	6
Finnmark	45,984	73,936	75,207	2
Mainland total	305,470 ¹	4,520,947	5,109,056	17

¹117,943 sq. miles.

The Arctic territories of Svalbard and Jan Mayen have an area of 61,397 sq. km. Persons staying on Svalbard and Jan Mayen are registered as residents of their home Norwegian municipality.

At Jan. 2011, 79.2% of the population lived in urban areas.

Population of the principal urban settlements on 1 Jan. 2013:

Oslo	925,228	Moss	44,449
Bergen	247,731	Sandefjord	41,934
Stavanger/Sandnes	203,771	Arendal	41,703
Trondheim	169,972	Haugesund	40,152
Drammen	110,503	Bodø	38,973
Fredrikstad/Sarpsborg	106,758	Tromsø	32,774
Porsgrunn/Skien	90,621	Hamar	26,004
Kristiansand	58,662	Halden	24,410
Tønsberg	49,735	Larvik	23,523
Ålesund	49,528		

The official language is Norwegian, which has two versions: Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Nynorsk (or Landsmål).

The Sami, the indigenous people of the far north, number some 40,000 and form a distinct ethnic minority with their own culture and language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Births	Still-born	Outside marriage	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces
2006	58,545	201	31,056	41,253	21,721	10,598
2007	58,459	241	31,849	41,954	23,471	10,280
2008	60,497	221	33,302	41,712	25,125	10,158
2009	61,807	215	34,038	41,449	24,582	10,235
2010	61,442	190	33,655	41,499	23,577	10,264

Rates per 1,000 population, 2010, birth, 12.6; death, 8.5; marriage, 4.8; divorce, 2.1. Average annual population growth rate, 2000–10, 0.86% (2010, 1.28%). In 2009 there were 573 suicides, giving a rate of 11.9 per 100,000 population (men, 17.3 per 100,000; women, 6.5).

Expectation of life at birth, 2010, was 78.9 years for males and 83.2 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 2.8 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2010, 1.95 births per woman. 55% of births are to unmarried mothers. In 2009 the average age at marriage was 37.3 years for males and 33.8 years for females (33.8 years and 31.0 years respectively for first marriages). Norway legalized same-sex marriage in Jan. 2009.

At 1 Jan. 2011 the immigrant population totalled 600,922, including 60,610 from Poland, 34,108 from Sweden, 31,884 from Pakistan and 27,827 from Iraq. In 2010 Norway received 10,064 asylum applications. Most were from Eritrea (1,711), Somalia (1,397), Afghanistan (979) and Russia (628).

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 6.1% of children in Norway live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income), the joint third lowest of any country.

In the Human Development Index, or HDI (measuring progress in countries in longevity, knowledge and standard of living), Norway was ranked first in the 2014 rankings published in the annual Human Development Report. Norway was ranked second in a global gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria.

CLIMATE

There is considerable variation in the climate because of the extent of latitude, the topography and the varying effectiveness of prevailing westerly winds and the Gulf Stream. Winters along the whole west coast are exceptionally mild but precipitation is considerable. Oslo, Jan. 24.3°F (−4.3°C), July 61.5°F (16.4°C).

Annual rainfall 30.0" (763 mm). Bergen, Jan. 34.3°F (1.3°C), July 57.7°F (14.3°C). Annual rainfall 88.6" (2,250 mm). Trondheim, Jan. 26°F (−3.5°C), July 57°F (14°C). Annual rainfall 32.1" (870 mm). Bergen has one of the highest rainfall figures of any European city. The sun never fully sets in the northern area of the country in the summer and even in the south the sun rises at around 3 a.m. and sets at around 11 p.m.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy.

The reigning King is **Harald V**, born 21 Feb. 1937, married on 29 Aug. 1968 to Sonja Haraldsen. He succeeded on the death of his father, King Olav V, on 21 Jan. 1991. *Offspring*: Princess Märtha Louise, born 22 Sept. 1971 (married Ari Behn, b. 30 Sept. 1972, on 24 May 2002; *offspring*, Maud Angelica, b. 29 April 2003; Leah Isadora, b. 8 April 2005; Emma Tallulah, b. 29 Sept. 2008); Crown Prince Haakon Magnus, born 20 July 1973 (married Mette-Marit Tjessem Høiby, b. 19 Aug. 1973, on 25 Aug. 2001; *offspring*, Ingrid Alexandra, b. 21 Jan. 2004; Sverre Magnus, b. 3 Dec. 2005; *offspring* of Crown Princess Mette-Marit from previous relationship, Marius, b. 13 Jan. 1997). The king and queen together receive an annual personal allowance of 10.8m. kroner from the civil list, and the Crown Prince and Crown Princess together 9.0m. kroner. Princess Märtha Louise relinquished her allowance in 2002. Women have been eligible to succeed to the throne since 1990. There is no coronation ceremony. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the *Storting*, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The Constitution, voted by a constituent assembly on 17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the *Storting* (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised; but if the same Bill passes two *Stortings* formed by separate and subsequent elections it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

The 169-member *Storting* (increased from 165 for the 2005 election) is directly elected by proportional representation. The country is divided into 19 districts, each electing from 4 to 15 representatives.

The *Storting*, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the *Storting*, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each *Ting* (the *Storting*, the *Odelsting* and the *Lagting*) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the *Storting*, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the *Odelsting* and the *Lagting* separately. In the event of the *Odelsting* and the *Lagting* disagreeing the Bill is considered by the *Storting* in plenary sitting, with a majority of two-thirds of the votes required for a new law to be passed. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the *Storting* in plenary sitting. The *Storting* elects five delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The *Lagting* and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Riksrett*) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the *Storting*. The impeachment before the *Riksrett* can only be decided by the *Odelsting*.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet. Cabinet ministers are entitled to be present in the *Storting* and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote.

National Anthem

'Ja, vi elsker dette landet' ('Yes, we love this land'); words by B. Bjørnson, tune by R. Nordraak.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1945. (AP = Labour Party; DNA = Norwegian Labour Party; H = Conservative Party; KrF = Christian People's Party; Sp = Center Party)

1945–51	DNA	Einar Henry Gerhardsen
1951–55	DNA	Oscar Fredrik Torp
1955–63	DNA	Einar Henry Gerhardsen
1963	H	John Fyrstenberg Lyng
1963–65	DNA	Einar Henry Gerhardsen
1965–71	Sp	Per Borten
1971–72	DNA	Trygve Martin Bratteli
1972–73	KrF	Lars Korvald
1973–76	DNA	Trygve Martin Bratteli
1976–81	DNA	Odvar Nordli
1981	DNA	Gro Harlem Brundtland
1981–86	H	Kåre Isaachsen Willoch
1986–89	DNA	Gro Harlem Brundtland
1989–90	H	Jan Peder Syse
1990–96	DNA	Gro Harlem Brundtland
1996–97	DNA	Thorbjørn Jagland
1997–2000	KrF	Kjell Magne Bondevik
2000–01	DNA	Jens Stoltenberg
2001–05	KrF	Kjell Magne Bondevik
2005–13	DNA, AP	Jens Stoltenberg
2013–	H	Erna Solberg

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections for the Storting held on 9 Sept. 2013 the following parties were elected: the ruling Norwegian Labour Party (DNA), winning 55 out of 169 seats (with 30.8% of the vote, down from 64 and 35.4% in 2009); Conservative Party (H), 48 (26.8%); Progress Party (FrP), 29 (16.3%); Christian Democratic Party (KrF), 10 (5.6%); Centre Party (Sp), 10 (5.5%); Liberal Party (V), 9 (5.2%); Socialist Left Party (SV), 7 (4.1%); Green Party, 1 (2.8%). Turnout was 78.2%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the Conservative–Progress Party coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister: Erna Solberg; b. 1961 (Conservative Party; sworn in 16 Oct. 2013).

Minister of Agriculture and Food: Jon Georg Dale (FrP). *Children and Equality:* Solveig Horne (FrP). *Climate and the Environment:* Vidar Helgesen (C). *Culture:* Linda Cathrine Hofstad Helleland (C). *Defence:* Ine Marie Eriksen Søreide (C). *Education and Research:* Torbjørn Røe Isaksen (C). *EEA and EU Affairs:* Elisabeth Aspaker (C). *Finance:* Siv Jensen (FrP). *Fisheries:* Per Sandberg (FrP). *Foreign Affairs:* Børge Brende (C). *Health and Care Services:* Bent Høie (C). *Immigration and Integration:* Sylvi Listhaug (FrP). *Justice and Public Security:* Anders Anundsen (FrP). *Labour and Social Affairs:* Anniken Hauglie (C). *Local Government and Modernization:* Jan Tore Sanner (C). *Petroleum and Energy:* Tord Lien (FrP). *Trade and Industry:* Monica Mæland (C). *Transport and Communications:* Ketil Solvik-Olsen (FrP).

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.regjeringen.no>

CURRENT LEADERS

Erna Solberg

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Erna Solberg was appointed prime minister on 16 Oct. 2013. The leader of the Conservative Party since 2004, she formed a minority coalition with the anti-immigration Progress Party. She is the second woman, after Gro Harlem Brundtland, to have been elected to the office.

Early Life

Solberg was born in Bergen on 24 Feb. 1961. Politically active from a young age, she was appointed chair of the Bergen Conservative Youth organization in 1980 and headed the Bergen Conservative student association while at the city's university. Having graduated in 1986 with a doctorate in sociology, politics, statistics and social economics, she was elected to parliament in 1989.

Between 2001 and 2005, as part of the coalition government fronted by Christian Democrat Kjell Magne Bondevik, Solberg served as minister of local government and regional development. Her uncompromising stance on issues including immigration earned her the moniker 'Iron Erna'. In 2002 she became deputy leader of the Conservative Party and two years later succeeded Jan Petersen at its head. At the parliamentary elections of 2005 her party suffered its worst result since the Second World War, losing 15 of its 38 seats. Although it fared better in 2009, it remained the third largest party after Labour and the Progress Party.

Her election campaign in 2013 sought to downplay her stern reputation, focusing instead on promoting job security, healthcare and education. At the election on 9 Sept. the Conservative Party won 48 seats, only seven fewer than Labour and sufficient to form a minority coalition with the Progress Party. It was the first parliamentary election since anti-immigration extremist Anders Breivik, who had once been a Progress Party activist, killed 77 people in a gun attack in 2011, many of them young people attending a summer camp organized by the youth wing of the Labour Party on the island of Utøya.

Career in Office

Solberg leads a fragile coalition. Having balked at joining a coalition including the Progress Party, the centrist Liberal and Christian Democratic parties entered into a separate agreement to provide parliamentary support in return for influence on policy-making. These tensions were evident in Solberg's first budget, which sought to reconcile market liberalization measures with increased provision for infrastructure and foreign aid.

She pledged to reduce Norway's dependence on its North Sea oil revenue—which declined substantially in 2014–15 as a result of falling international oil prices, undermining consumer confidence and offshore investment—by promoting a more balanced economy. She also promised to privatize, in whole or in part, many companies in which the government holds a large stake.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 19 months with a 12-month service obligation. In June 2013 Norway became the first European country to introduce mandatory military service for women, with effect from Jan. 2015. Total active armed forces personnel numbered 24,450 in 2011, including 7,500 in Central Support, Administration and Command.

In 2013 defence spending totalled US\$7,523m. (US\$1,593 per capita), representing 1.4% of GDP. Expenditure per capita was the highest of any European country in 2013.

Army

Strength (2011) 8,900 (including 4,400 conscripts). The Army had 52 main battle tanks in 2011 plus 390 armoured personnel carriers and 104 armoured infantry fighting vehicles.

Navy

The Royal Norwegian Navy is organized into the Fleet, Coast Guard and Naval Schools. Main naval combatants include six German-built Ula class submarines and five destroyers. The Coast Guard had 14 patrol and coastal combatants in 2011.

The personnel of the Navy totalled 3,900 in 2011, of whom 1,450 were conscripts. The main naval base is at Bergen (Håkonsvern), with a logistics base at Ramsund.

Air Force

The Royal Norwegian Air Force was established in 1944. There are seven airbases, ten air wings, two control and reporting centres, nine flying squadrons and two anti-aircraft units. Total strength (2011) is 3,650 personnel, including 850 conscripts. There were 63 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 including F-16A/Bs.

Home Guard

The Home Guard is organized in small units equipped and trained for special tasks. Service after basic training is one week a year. The Home Guard consists of the Land Home Guard (strength, 2011, 42,650 with reserves), Naval Home Guard (1,900) and Anti-Air Home Guard (1,450).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In a referendum on 27–28 Nov. 1994, 52.2% of votes cast were against joining the EU. The electorate was 3,266,182; turnout was 88.9%.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 57% of GDP in 2012, industry 42% and agriculture 1%.

Transparency International, the anti-corruption organization, ranked Norway equal fifth in the world in a survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government in 2015. It received 87 out of 100 in the annual index.

Norway gave US\$5.09bn. in international aid in 2014, which at 1.00% of GNI made it the third most generous developed country as a percentage of its gross national income, after Sweden and Luxembourg and one of only five industrialized countries to meet the UN target of 0.7%.

Overview

Norway has one of the world's highest levels of GDP per capita and one of the lowest levels of income inequality. In 2014 it was the seventh largest oil producer and third largest gas producer in the world, with hydrocarbons accounting for 22% of GDP. The country is also well endowed with other natural resources, including hydro-power, fish, forests and minerals. Unemployment stood at 3.7% in Nov. 2014.

Since emerging as a major oil and gas exporter in the mid-1970s, Norway has enjoyed solid growth, allowing the government to run large fiscal surpluses. Fiscal guidelines effective since the 2002 budget hold the central government non-oil deficit to 4% of the assets of the Government Pension Fund—Global (a sovereign wealth fund). Revenue from oil production is transferred to this fund. In 2011 Statoil (an international energy company in which the Norwegian government is the largest shareholder) made two large discoveries at the Skrugard oil field and the Aldous/Avaldsnes oil field, the latter representing one of the ten largest oil finds ever on the Norwegian continental shelf.

The economy combines free market capitalism with an advanced welfare state. GDP growth slowed in 2008 as a result of lower oil prices and the global financial crisis, heralding a recession in 2009. Recovery then began in 2010 with growth of 0.6%, followed by 1.0% in 2011 and 2.7% in 2012. However, lower oil production and weak private consumption restricted growth in 2013 to only 0.7%.

Household debt is among the highest in the OECD countries at over 200% of disposable income. The housing market was at risk of overheating before prices stabilized in mid-2013, although they remain at high levels. With gas and oil investment expected to decline after 2015, alternative sources of growth are needed to boost competitiveness and productivity. A significant policy issue is how to finance pensions for an ageing population and new pension regulations are being implemented gradually from 2010 under the Flexible Retirement Act.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Norwegian krone* (NOK) of 100 *øre*. After Oct. 1990 the krone was fixed to the ecu in the EMS of the EU in the narrow band of 2.25%, but it was freed in Dec. 1992. Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.5%	2.3%	0.7%	3.8%	2.2%	2.4%	1.3%	0.7%	2.1%	2.0%

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$42,214m. in Aug. 2009. Gold reserves are negligible. On 30 Sept. 2011 the nominal value of notes and coins in circulation was 49,609m. kroner.

Budget

Central government current revenue and expenditure (in 1m. kroner) for years ending 31 Dec.:

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Revenue	1,100,076	1,146,478	1,310,399	1,150,070	1,217,295
Expenditure	699,677	734,785	798,146	873,414	906,804

The standard rate of VAT is 25.0% (reduced rates of 15% and 8%).

Norway had a budget surplus in 2014 of 9.1% of GDP.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.6%	2.4%	2.9%	0.4%	-1.6%	0.6%	1.0%	2.7%	0.7%	2.2%

Major oil discoveries on the Norwegian continental shelf coincided with the 1974 and 1979 oil shocks, resulting in a pronounced upswing in the mainland economy which lasted until the 1986 oil price collapse. Norway only began to recover from the subsequent slump in the economy in 1993. The strong performance of the Norwegian economy in 1993–98 lifted mainland GDP by 20%, but there was a significant slowdown in 1998 when the oil price collapsed at a time when the labour market was overheated. Norway's total GDP in 2014 was US\$499.8bn.

Banking and Finance

Norges Bank is the central bank and bank of issue. Supreme authority is vested in the Executive Board consisting of seven members appointed by the King and the Supervisory Council consisting of 15 members elected by the Storting. The *Governor* is Øystein Olsen. Total assets and liabilities at 30 Sept. 2011 were 3,375,882m. kroner.

Norway's largest commercial bank is DNB bank (with assets at 31 Dec. 2010 of 1,862bn. kroner); the second largest bank is Nordea Bank Norge. There were 16 commercial banks in 2007 (with total assets of 1,799bn. kroner) and 121 savings banks (with total assets of 1,993bn. kroner).

In June 2012 gross external debt amounted to US\$618,646m.

There is a stock exchange in Oslo.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Norway's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 8.9 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2010 ranked Norway fifth in the world behind Iceland, Switzerland, Costa Rica and Sweden, with 81.1%. The index examined various factors in six areas—air pollution, biodiversity and habitat, climate change, environmental health, productive natural resources and water resources.

In 2010 there were 33 national parks (total area, 2,996,032 ha.), 2,010 nature reserves (495,771 ha.), 195 landscape protected areas (1,628,844 ha.) and 474 other areas with protected flora and fauna (42,749 ha.).

Electricity

The potential total hydro-electric power was estimated at 205,937m. kWh in 2010. Installed electrical capacity in 2011 was 31.7m. kW, 94% of it hydro-electric. Production, 2011, was 128,067m. kWh (95% hydro-electric). Consumption per capita in 2011, at 25,299 kWh, was one of the highest in the world. In 1991 Norway became the first country in Europe to deregulate its energy market. Norway is a net exporter of electricity.

Oil and Gas

There are enormous oil reserves in the Norwegian continental shelf. In 1966 the first exploration well was drilled. Production of crude oil, 2012, 87.5m. tonnes (down from a peak of 162.5bn. tonnes in 2001). Norway ranks among the world's biggest oil exporters, with net oil exports of around 1.9m. bbls a day in 2010. It had proven reserves of 7.5bn. bbls in 2012. In March 1998 Norway announced that it would reduce its output for the year by 100,000 bbls per day as part of a plan to cut global crude production. In June 2001 the Norwegian government sold a 17.5% stake in Statoil, the last major state-owned oil company in western Europe. In Oct. 2007 Statoil and the oil and gas division of Norsk Hydro (a Norwegian energy and metals company) merged to form StatoilHydro, as a result creating the world's largest offshore oil and natural gas producer.

Output of natural gas, 2014, 108.8bn. cu. metres with proven reserves of 2.1trn. cu. metres in 2012.

Minerals

Production in 2008 unless otherwise indicated (in tonnes): coal (2009), 2,640,000; aluminium, 1,368,000; ilmenite concentrate, 915,000; iron ore, 477,000; zinc, 145,469; nickel, 88,741; refined copper (2007), 34,212.

Agriculture

Norway is barren and mountainous. The arable area is in strips in valleys and around fjords and lakes.

In 2010 the agricultural area was 1,003,010 ha., of which 651,176 ha. were meadow and pasture, 145,818 ha. were sown to barley, 75,810 ha. to oats, 71,945 ha. to wheat and 13,207 ha. to potatoes. Production in 2010 (in 1,000 tonnes): hay, 2,659; barley, 541; wheat, 331; potatoes, 321; oats, 299.

Livestock, 2010 (provisional): 875,169 cattle (308,399 dairy cows), 919,046 sheep (one year and over), 97,318 pigs for breeding, 36,935 dairy goats, 3,891,109 hens, 150,000 silver fox, 105,000 blue and silver blue fox, 650,000 mink and 251,400 tame reindeer.

Forestry

In 2010 the total area under forests was 10.07m. ha., or 33% of the total land area. Productive forest area, 2010, approximately 6.77m. ha. About 80% of the productive area consists of conifers and 20% of broadleaves. In 2011, 10.29m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

The total number of fishermen in 2011 was 12,768, of whom 2,548 had another chief occupation. In 2011 the number of registered fishing vessels (all with motor) was 6,250.

The catch in 2011 totalled 2,298,903 tonnes, almost entirely from sea fishing. The catch of herring in 2011 totalled 633,103 tonnes, capelin 362,368 tonnes and cod 340,167 tonnes. 10,334 harp seals were caught in 2011. The catch of hooded seals was prohibited in 2007. Commercial whaling was prohibited in 1988, but recommenced in 1993: 533 whales were caught in 2011. Norway is the second largest exporter of fishery commodities, after China. In 2011 exports were valued at US\$9.46bn.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Norway in March 2015 were: Statoil, (US\$56.5bn.); Telenor Group, a

telecommunications company (US\$30.3bn.); and DNB, a financial services group (US\$26.2bn.).

Industry is chiefly based on raw materials. Paper and paper products, industrial chemicals and basic metals are important export manufactures. In the following table figures are given for industrial establishments in 2009. The values are given in 1m. kroner.

<i>Industries</i>	<i>Establishments</i>	<i>Number of employees</i>	<i>Gross value of production</i>	<i>Value added (in market prices)</i>
Mining and quarrying	745	4,680	11,463	4,032
Food products	2,269	44,207	131,352	23,700
Beverages and tobacco	106	4,487	16,405	9,932
Textiles, clothing and leather	1,338	4,772	6,101	2,183
Wood and wood products	1,930	14,248	21,557	6,429
Paper and paper products	93	5,475	14,470	2,415
Printing and reproduction of recorded media	1,414	7,461	10,851	4,079
Refined petroleum products, chemicals and pharmaceuticals	316	13,443	108,196	23,464
Rubber, plastic and mineral products	1,389	15,887	33,734	10,608
Basic metals	163	10,515	47,753	3,638
Fabricated metal products	2,609	25,225	44,124	15,314
Computer and electrical equipment	822	16,841	38,587	13,563
Machinery and equipment	1,501	20,872	78,404	23,620
Ships, boats, and oil platforms	534	22,761	65,130	16,353
Other transport equipment	182	4,085	6,482	2,157
Furniture and other manufacturing industries	2,056	11,335	13,553	5,371
Repair and installation of machinery and equipment	2,117	17,307	33,856	11,765
Total	19,584	243,601	682,019	178,623

Labour

Norway has a tradition of centralized wage bargaining. Since the early 1960s the contract period has been for two years with intermediate bargaining after 12 months, to take into consideration such changes as the rate of inflation.

The labour force averaged 2,602,000 in 2010 (1,224,000 females). The total number of employed persons in 2010 averaged 2,508,000 (1,187,000 females), of whom 1,835,000 were in full-time employment, 667,000 in part-time employment and 6,000 working unspecified hours. Of those in employment in 2013, 77.2% worked in services, 20.4% in industry and 2.1% in agriculture. 43.0% of the labour force that year had a secondary education as the highest level and 38.8% had a tertiary education. In 2013, 34.6% of those in employment worked in the public sector.

The unemployment rate in Oct. 2015 was 4.6%, up from 3.5% in 2014 as a whole.

There were 12 work stoppages in 2010 (two in 2009): 500,009 working days were lost (180 in 2009).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1m. kroner):

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports	411,755	468,918	504,481	430,363	466,810
Exports	782,943	795,366	953,154	717,965	792,575

Norway's trade surplus was 325,765m. kroner in 2010. Major import suppliers in 2010 (value in 1m. kroner): Sweden, 65,603-1; Germany, 57,461-5; China, 39,614-9; Denmark, 29,018-6; UK, 27,460-5; USA, 25,324-6. Imports from economic areas: EU, 295,667-6; Nordic countries, 108,068-6; OECD, 360,693-1.

Major export markets in 2010 (value in 1m. kroner): UK, 213,981-8; Netherlands, 94,720-9; Germany, 89,725-8; Sweden, 55,315-6; France, 50,532-8; USA, 39,368-0. Exports to economic areas: EU, 639,798-7; Nordic countries, 93,203-0; OECD, 721,729-5.

Principal imports in 2010 (in 1m. kroner): motor vehicles, 43,800-5 (including passenger cars and station wagons, 26,205-3); transport equipment excluding motor vehicles, 32,708-0; petroleum, petroleum products and related materials, 23,151-6; electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, 22,784-0; metalliferous ores and metal scrap, 22,288-8; general industrial machinery and equipment, 21,925-9.

Principal exports in 2010 (in 1m. kroner): petroleum, petroleum products and related materials, 315,259-3 (including crude petroleum, 283,337-2); natural and manufactured gas, 188,010-4 (including natural gas, 163,970-3); fish, crustaceans and molluscs, and preparations thereof, 52,307-6; non-ferrous metals, 44,083-6 (including aluminium, 26,493-6); general industrial machinery and equipment, 18,423-9; chemical materials and products, 17,992-3.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In Jan. 2011 the length of public roads (including roads in towns) totalled 93,509 km. Total road length in Jan. 2011 included: national roads, 10,496 km; provincial roads, 44,281 km; local roads, 38,732 km. Number of registered motor vehicles, 2010, included: 2,308,548 passenger cars (including station wagons and ambulances), 397,279 vans, 254,674 tractors and special purpose vehicles, 168,904 mopeds, 146,592 motorcycles, 81,330 goods vehicles (including lorries), 48,432 combined vehicles and 20,348 buses. In 2010, 9,130 injuries were sustained in road accidents, with 208 fatalities. Norway has one of the lowest death rates in road accidents of any industrialized country, at 4.3 deaths per 100,000 people in 2010.

Rail

The length of state railways in 2010 was 4,169 km (2,566 km electrified). In 2009 passenger-km travelled came to 2,669m. and freight tonne-km to 2,804m. Sales and other operating income totalled 11,179m. kroner in 2010.

There is a metro (104 km) and a tram network (146 km) in Oslo.

Civil Aviation

The main international airports are at Oslo (Gardermoen), Bergen (Flesland), Stavanger (Sola), Sandefjord (Torp) and Moss (Rygge). Norway's largest airline is SAS Norge, a subsidiary of Scandinavian Airlines (SAS). It was established in 2004 as SAS Braathens through the merger of the Norwegian part of SAS and Braathens, and was renamed SAS Norge in 2007. SAS Norge carries around 10m. passengers a year to 55 destinations. The second largest airline is the low-cost carrier Norwegian, which operates long-haul flights as well as services within Europe.

In 2010 Oslo (Gardermoen) handled 19,140,384 passengers (10,123,605 on international flights). Bergen is the second busiest airport for passenger traffic, with 5,189,714 passengers in 2010 (3,604,882 on domestic flights).

Shipping

The Norwegian International Ship Register was set up in 1987. In 2010, 525 ships were registered (400 Norwegian) totalling 13,792,000 GT. 218 tankers accounted for 6,948,000 GT. There were also 882 vessels totalling 1,917,000 GT on the Norwegian

Ordinary Register. These figures do not include fishing boats, tugs, salvage vessels, icebreakers and similar special types of vessels. In Jan. 2011 Norway's merchant fleet represented 3-4% of total world tonnage. In 2009, 41m. passengers travelled on internal ferries. The warm Gulf Stream ensures ice-free harbours throughout the year.

Telecommunications

At 31 Dec. 2010 there were 1,648,927 main (fixed) telephone lines and 5,648,673 mobile phone subscribers (1,148-0 per 1,000 persons). In 2013, 66-5% of the population aged 16-74 were internet users. In March 2012 there were 2.6m. Facebook users. Since 2000 the government has been reducing its interest in Telenor, the country's largest telecommunications operator, and in March 2004 lowered its stake to 54-0%.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judicature is common to civil and criminal cases; the same professional judges preside over both. These judges are state officials. The participation of lay judges and jurors, both summoned for the individual case, varies according to the kind of court and kind of case.

The 96 city or district courts of first instance are in criminal cases composed of one professional judge and two lay judges, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the local authority. In civil cases two lay judges may participate. These courts are competent in all cases except criminal cases where the maximum penalty exceeds six years imprisonment. In every community there is a Conciliation Board composed of three lay persons elected by the district council. A civil lawsuit usually begins with mediation by the Board which can pronounce judgement in certain cases.

The five high courts, or courts of second instance, are composed of three professional judges. Additionally, in civil cases two or four lay judges may be summoned. In serious criminal cases, which are brought before high courts in the first instance, a jury of ten lay persons is summoned to determine whether the defendant is guilty according to the charge. In less serious criminal cases the court is composed of two professional and three lay judges. In civil cases, the court of second instance is an ordinary court of appeal. In criminal cases in which the lower court does not have judicial authority, it is itself the court of first instance. In other criminal cases it is an appeal court as far as the appeal is based on an attack against the lower court's assessment of the facts when determining the guilt of the defendant. An appeal based on any other alleged mistakes is brought directly before the Supreme Court.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the court of last resort. There are 18 Supreme Court judges. Each individual case is heard by five judges. Some major cases are determined in plenary session. The Supreme Court may in general examine every aspect of the case and the handling of it by the lower courts. However, in criminal cases the Court may not overrule the lower court's assessment of the facts as far as the guilt of the defendant is concerned.

The Court of Impeachment (*Riksretten*) is composed of five judges of the Supreme Court and ten members of Parliament.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The Public Prosecution Authority consists of the Attorney General, 18 district attorneys and legally qualified officers of the ordinary police force. Counsel for the defence is in general provided for by the State.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 3,649 (72 per 100,000 of national population). Norway was ranked second of 102 countries for civil justice and fourth for criminal justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced

by the general public across eight categories. It ranked second in the overall 2015 Index.

Education

Free compulsory schooling in primary and lower secondary schools was extended to ten years from nine, and the starting age lowered to six from seven, in July 1997. All young people between the ages of 16 and 19 have the statutory right to three years of upper secondary education. In 2010 there were 6,579 kindergartens (children up to six years old) with 277,139 children and 87,401 staff. There were 614,020 pupils at primary and lower secondary schools in 2010; 228,170 pupils at upper secondary schools; and 20,658 students at folk high schools and vocational schools.

There are eight universities: Oslo (founded 1811), with 27,341 students in 2007; Bergen (1948), with 14,057 students; Tromsø (1972), with 5,424 students; the Norwegian University of Science and Technology (1996, formerly the University of Trondheim and the Norwegian Institute of Technology), with 19,351 students; Stavanger (2005, formerly Stavanger University College), with 8,050 students; Norwegian University of Life Sciences (1859, university since 2005—formerly the Agricultural University of Norway), with 2,817 students; Agder (2007, formerly Agder University College), with 7,801 students; and Nordland (2011, formerly Bodø University College), with 5,700 students in 2011. There are also nine specialized university institutions, 21 state university colleges and a number of private colleges. In 2010 the universities had 93,768 students and the state university colleges 89,572 students. The University of Tromsø is responsible for Sami language and studies.

In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 7.2% of GDP and 15.8% of total government spending. The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

The health care system, which is predominantly publicly financed (mainly by a national insurance tax), is run on both county and municipal levels. Persons who fall ill are guaranteed medical treatment, and health services are distributed according to need. In Aug. 2008 there were 20,035 active physicians in Norway. On 31 Dec. 2009 there were 15,205 hospital beds (excluding those in psychiatric institutions). In 2012 Norway spent 9.3% of its GDP on health. In 2010, 19% of men and 19% of women aged 16–74 smoked on a daily basis.

Welfare

Expenditure on social assistance in 2009 totalled 4,642m. kroner. On 31 Dec. 2010 there were 663,799 old age pensioners (377,170 women) and 301,088 disability pensioners (170,959 women). Maternity leave is either for 44 weeks on 100% of previous salary or 54 weeks on 80% of previous salary; unused portions may pass to the father. In Dec. 2010, 33,433 children aged one to three received cash benefit (27% of all children between one and three years of age).

RELIGION

There is freedom of religion, the Church of Norway (Evangelical Lutheran), however, being the national church. Its clergy are nominated by the King. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 11 dioceses, 100 deaneries and 1,298 parishes. About 80% of Norwegians belong to the Church of Norway (which had 3,848,841 members in 2009) and approximately 68% of infants were baptised in the Church in 2009. There were 431,287 members of registered and unregistered religious and philosophical communities outside the Church of Norway in 2009, subsidized by central government and local authorities, including 234,772 Christians and 92,744 Muslims. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, and Prelates at Tromsø and Trondheim.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Norway's UNESCO heritage sites (with year listed) are: the 12–13th century wooden church in Sogn og Fjordane on the west coast, the Urnes Stave Church (1979), a testimony to the city's key role in the Hanseatic League trading route between the 14–16th centuries; the 58 wooden buildings in Bergen's wharf of Bryggen (1979); the wooden houses of the copper mining village of Røros (1980), active between the 17–20th centuries; the pre-historic Rock Drawings of Alta (1995) in the Alta Fjord, near the Arctic Circle, dating from 4200 to 500 BC; Vegøyan—the Vega Archipelago (2004), a cluster of dozens of islands centred on Vega, just south of the Arctic Circle; the West Norwegian Fjords—Geirangerfjord and Naerøyfjord (2005); and Rjukan-Notodden Industrial Heritage Site (2015), comprising hydro-electric power plants, transmission lines, factories, transport systems and towns.

The Struve Geodetic Arc was inscribed in 2005. It is a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth and is shared with nine other countries.

Press

There were 72 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined average daily circulation of 1.54m. in 2014, and 158 non-dailies with a circulation of 605,000. In 2012 there were 228 newspaper online editions, with 3.28m. unique monthly visitors. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Norway was ranked third out of 179 countries.

Tourism

In 2007 there were 3,260,000 foreign holiday and leisure visitors (excluding same-day visitors) who stayed an average of 7.4 nights each, totalling 24,252,000 nights. The main countries of origin were Sweden (761,000), Germany (548,000), Denmark (431,000) and the UK (246,000). In 2010 there were 1,128 hotels and 782 camping sites. Spending by foreign tourists totalled 30.8bn. kroner in 2007.

Festivals

The Bergen International Festival, Norway's oldest festival, is held annually in May/June and includes music, dance and theatre. The biennial Ibsen Festival (theatre) is held in Oslo in Aug./Sept. in even-numbered years. CODA (the Oslo International Dance Festival) runs for three weeks every Sept./Oct.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Norway in the United Kingdom (25 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QD)

Ambassador: Mona Juul.

Of the United Kingdom in Norway (Thomas Heftyesgate 8, 0244 Oslo)

Ambassador: Sarah Gillett, CMG, CVO.

Of Norway in the USA (2720 34th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008).

Ambassador: Kåre R. Aas.

Of the USA in Norway (Henrik Ibsens Gate 48, 0244 Oslo)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: James P. DeHart.

Of Norway to the United Nations

Ambassador: Geir O. Pedersen.

Of Norway to the European Union

Ambassador: Oda Helen Sletnes.

FURTHER READING

Statistics Norway (formerly Central Bureau of Statistics). *Statistisk Årbok/Statistical Yearbook of Norway*.—*Economic survey* (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952, now published in *Økonomiske*

Analysér, annual).—*Historisk Statistikk; Historical Statistics.*—*Statistisk Månedshäfte* (with English index)
Norges Statskalender. From 1816; annual from 1877

Archer, Clive, *Norway and an Integrating Europe*. 2004

Danielsen, R., et al., *Norway: a History From the Vikings to Our Own Times*. 1994

Petersson, O., *The Government and Politics of the Nordic Countries*. 1994
Sejersted, Francis, *The Age of Social Democracy: Norway and Sweden in the Twentieth Century*. 2011

National library: The National Library of Norway, Henrik Ibsens gate 110, 0255 Oslo; Finsetveien 2, 8624 Mo i Rana.

National Statistical Office: Statistics Norway, Akersveien 26, 0177 Oslo.
Website: <http://www.ssb.no>

Svalbard

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. Total area, 61,022 sq. km (23,561 sq. miles). The main islands are Spitsbergen, Nordaustlandet, Edgeøya, Barentsøya, Prins Karls Forland, Bjørnøya, Hopen, Kong Karls Land and Kvitøya. The Arctic climate is tempered by mild winds from the Atlantic.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norsemen in 1194 and rediscovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. In the 17th century whale-hunting gave rise to rival Dutch, British and Danish-Norwegian claims to sovereignty; but when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Svalbard lost its significance. It was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of coalfields. By a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 in Paris, Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

Total population on 1 Jan. 2011 was 2,394, of whom 2,017 lived in the two Norwegian settlements, 370 in the Russian settlement and seven in the Polish settlement. Coal is the principal product. There are two Norwegian and two Russian mining camps. In 2009, 2.6m. tonnes of coal were produced from Norwegian mines.

In 2013, 70% of households on Svalbard had one or more snow scooters but only 50% of households had a car. There are research and radio stations, and an airport near Longyearbyen (Svalbard Lufthavn) opened in 1975.

Greve, T., *Svalbard: Norway in the Arctic*. 1975
Hisdal, V., *Geography of Svalbard*. Rev. ed., 1984

Jan Mayen

This bleak, desolate and mountainous island of volcanic origin and partly covered by glaciers is situated at 71° N. lat. and 8° 30' W. long., 300 miles north-northeast of Iceland. The total area is 377 sq. km (146 sq. miles). Beerenberg, its highest peak, reaches a height of 2,277 metres. Volcanic activity, which had been dormant, reactivated in Sept. 1970.

There exist several unverified and inconclusive reports of the island's discovery. Its present name derives from the Dutch

whaling captain Jan Jacobsz May, who mapped the island in 1614. Jan Mayen was subsequently established as a whaling base for the Dutch Noordsche Compagnie. The island was abandoned in 1638 owing to the near extinction of the local whale population, and remained uninhabited, though occasionally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated into the Kingdom of Norway. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. A LORAN station (1959) and a CONSOL station (1968) have been established.

Bouvet Island

Bouvetøya

This uninhabited volcanic island, mostly covered by glaciers and situated at 54° 25' S. lat. and 3° 21' E. long., was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Loziert Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted until, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to the island in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied it. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvetøya a Norwegian dependency. The area is 49 sq. km (19 sq. miles). Since 1977 Norway has had an automatic meteorological station on the island.

Peter I Island

Peter I Øy

This uninhabited island, situated at 68° 48' S. lat. and 90° 35' W. long., was sighted in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated as a dependency. The area is 156 sq. km (60 sq. miles).

Queen Maud Land

Dronning Maud Land

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependencies in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic Dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory had been explored only by Norwegians and hitherto been ownerless. In 1957 it was given the status of a dependency.

OMAN



Saltanat 'Uman
(Sultanate of Oman)

Capital: Muscat

Population estimate, 2015: 4.49m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 34,858

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.793/52=

Internet domain extension: .om

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The ancestors of present day Oman are believed to have arrived in two waves of migration, the first from Yemen and the second from northern Arabia. In the 9th century maritime trade flourished and Sohar became the greatest sea port in the Islamic world. In the early 16th century the Portuguese occupied Muscat. The Ya'aruba dynasty introduced a period of renaissance in Omani fortunes both at home and abroad, uniting the country and bringing prosperity; but, on the death in 1718 of Sultan bin Saif II, civil war broke out over the election of his successor. Persian troops occupied Muttrah and Muscat but failed to take Sohar which was defended by Ahmad bin Said, who expelled the Persians from Oman after the civil war had ended. In 1744 the Al bu Said family assumed power and has ruled to the present day. Oman remained largely isolated from the rest of the world until 1970 when Said bin Taimur was deposed by his son Qaboos in a bloodless coup.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Situated at the southeast corner of the Arabian peninsula, Oman is bounded in the northeast by the Gulf of Oman and southeast by the Arabian Sea, southwest by Yemen and northwest by Saudi

Arabia and the United Arab Emirates. There is an enclave at the northern tip of the Musandam Peninsula. An agreement of April 1992 completed the demarcation of the border with Yemen, and an agreement of March 1990 finalized the border with Saudi Arabia.

With a coastline of 1,700 sq. km from the Strait of Hormuz in the north to the borders of the Republic of Yemen, the Sultanate is strategically located overlooking ancient maritime trade routes linking the Far East and Africa with the Mediterranean.

The Sultanate of Oman occupies a total area of 309,500 sq. km and includes different terrains that vary from plain to highlands and mountains. The coastal plain overlooking the Gulf of Oman and the Arabian Sea forms the most important and fertile plain in Oman.

The **Kuria Muria** islands were ceded to the UK in 1854 by the Sultan of Muscat and Oman. On 30 Nov. 1967 the islands were retroceded to the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, in accordance with the wishes of the population. They are now known as the **Halaniyat Islands**.

Population at the census of Dec. 2010, 2,773,479 (1,612,411 males); density 9.0 per sq. km. The population comprised 1,957,336 Omanis and 816,143 expatriates.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 4.49m.

In 2011, 73.3% of the population lived in urban areas. The census population of the capital, Muscat, in 2010 was 775,878.

The official language is Arabic; English is in commercial use.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 61,000; deaths, 8,000. Estimated rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): births, 22.0; deaths, 2.7. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, was 74.8 years for males and 79.0 years for females. Average annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.8%. Fertility rate, 2008, 3.0 births per woman, down from 7.8 in 1988.

Oman has achieved some of the most rapid advances ever recorded. Infant mortality declined from 200 per 1,000 live births in 1960 to eight per 1,000 live births in 2010, and as recently as 1970 life expectancy was just 40.

CLIMATE

Oman has a desert climate, with exceptionally hot and humid months from April to Oct., when temperatures may reach 47°C. Light monsoon rains fall in the south from June to Sept., with highest amounts in the western highland region. Muscat, Jan. 28°C, July 46°C. Annual rainfall 101 mm. Salalah, Jan. 29°C, July 32°C. Annual rainfall 98 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Oman is a hereditary absolute monarchy. The Sultan legislates by decree and appoints a Cabinet to assist him. The Basic Statute of the State was promulgated on 6 Nov. 1996.

The present Sultan is **Qaboos bin Said Al Said** (b. Nov. 1940). He does not have any children and has not publicly named an heir or a designated successor.

In 1991 a new consultative assembly, the *Majlis al-Shura*, replaced the former State Consultative Chamber. The Majlis consists of 85 elected members. It debates domestic issues, but has no legislative or veto powers. There is also an upper house, the *Majlis al-Dawla*, which consists of 85 appointed members; it too has advisory powers only.

In Dec. 2002 the Sultan of Oman extended voting rights to all citizens over the age of 21.

National Anthem

'Ya Rabbana elifidh lana jalalat al Saltan' ('O Lord, protect for us his majesty the Sultan'); words by Rashid bin Aziz, tune by Rodney Bashford.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Sultans since 1932.

1932–70 Said bin Taimur Al Said

1970– Qaboos bin Said Al Said

RECENT ELECTIONS

The last elections to the *Majlis al-Shura* were on 25 Oct. 2015. No parties are allowed. 85 legislators were chosen for four-year terms from 590 candidates, including 20 women (although only one woman was elected).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

The Sultan is nominally Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs, Defence and Finance.

In March 2016 the other Ministers were:

Special Representative of the Sultan: Thuwayni bin Shihab Al Said.

Deputy Prime Minister for Cabinet Affairs: Fahd bin Mahmud Al Said.

Minister Responsible for Defence Affairs: Sayyid Badr bin Saud bin Harib Al Busaidi. *Minister Responsible for Foreign Affairs:* Yusuf bin Alawi bin Abdallah. *Minister Responsible for Financial Affairs:* Darwish bin Ismail bin Ali Al Balushi.

Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries: Fuad bin Jaffer bin Mohammed Al Sajwani. *Awqaf and Religious Affairs:* Abdallah bin Muhammad bin Abdallah Al Salimi. *Civil Service:* Shaikh Khalid bin Omar bin Saeed Al Marhoon. *Commerce and Industry:* Ali bin Masoud bin Ali Al Sunaidi. *Education:* Madeeha bint Ahmed bin Nassir Al Shibaniyah. *Environment and Climate Change:* Mohammed Salem Al Tobi. *Health:* Ahmed bin Mohammed bin Obaid Al Sa'eedi. *Higher Education:* Rawya bint Saud Al Busaidi. *Housing:* Sheikh Saif bin Mohammed bin Saif Al Shabibi. *Information:* Abdulmunem Al Hasni. *Interior:* Sayyid Hamoud bin Faisal Al Busaidi. *Justice:* Shaikh Abdul Malik bin Abdullah Al Khalili. *Legal Affairs:* Abdullah bin Mohammed bin Saeed Al Saeedi. *Manpower:* Abdullah bin Nasser Al Bakri. *National Heritage and Culture:* Sayyid Haitham bin Tariq Al Said. *Oil and Gas:* Muhammad bin Hamad bin Seif Al Rumhi. *Regional Municipalities and Water Resources:* Ahmed bin Abdullah bin Mohammed Al Sahi. *Social Development:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Saeed Al Kalbani. *Sport:* Shaikh Saad bin Mohammed Al Saadi. *Tourism:* Ahmed bin Nasser Al Mahrizi. *Transportation and Communications:* Ahmed bin Mohammed bin Salem Al Futaishi. *Diwan of the Royal Court:* Sayyid Khalid bin Hilal bin Saud Al Busaidi. *Royal Office:* Lieut.-Gen. Sultan bin Mohammed Al Nu'amani. *Minister of State and Governor of the Capital:* Sayyid Soud bin Hilal Al Busaidi. *Minister of State and Governor of Dhofar:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Marhoon bin Ali Al Maamari. *Secretary General of the Council of Ministers:* Shaikh Fadhjil bin Mohammed Al Harthi.

Government Website: <http://www.oman.om>

CURRENT LEADERS

Qaboos bin Said

Position
Sultan

Introduction

Qaboos has been the Sultan since 23 July 1970 when he deposed his father, Said bin Taimur. He has carried out an ambitious social and economic modernization programme, opening Oman to the outside world through accession to the League of Arab States, Gulf Co-operation Council and United Nations and pursuing a moderate regional foreign policy while preserving a long-standing political and military relationship with the United Kingdom. He is nominally prime minister, minister of defence, minister of foreign affairs, minister of finance and chairman of the central bank.

Early Life

Born in Salalah on 18 Nov. 1940, Qaboos attended a private school in England from the age of 16. In 1960 he went to the British Royal Military Academy at Sandhurst as an officer cadet. He subsequently served in the British army on operational duty and then studied in England before returning to Oman.

Career in Office

Concerned at his father's reactionary regime and inability to channel Oman's new oil wealth into the country's development, Qaboos led a coup in 1970. He then undertook a range of infrastructure projects, including the construction of roads, hospitals, schools, communications systems, and industrial and port facilities. He also abrogated his father's more extreme moralistic laws. His regime has since remained stable despite periods of labour unrest, an alleged Islamist extremist plot in 2005 to overthrow the government and protests in 2011 demanding employment and political reform against a background of wider disaffection spreading across the Arab world.

Although the Sultan continues to legislate by decree, he is advised by an appointed Cabinet, an elected consultative assembly (*Majlis al-Shura*) and an appointed upper house (*Majlis al-Dawla*). In March 2004 Qaboos appointed Oman's first female Cabinet minister. In Feb. 2013 the government approved an increase in the minimum wage and limits on the employment of foreign workers to ease popular discontent at the level of unemployment.

There have been growing concerns over the ageing Sultan's health, in turn generating speculation about Oman's political future given the lack of an heir or designated successor.

DEFENCE

Military expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$9,246m. (US\$2,931 per capita), representing 11.7% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 25,000. In addition there are 6,400 Royal Household troops. A paramilitary tribal home guard numbers 4,000.

Navy

The main naval base is at Wudam. Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 4,200. There is a wholly separate Royal Yacht Squadron with 150 personnel in 2011.

Air Force

The Air Force, formed in 1959, had 54 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 including F-16s, *Jaguars* and British Aerospace *Hawks*.

Personnel (2011) 5,000.

ECONOMY

Oil and natural gas (excluding petroleum products), contributed 41.0% to GDP in 2009; followed by manufacturing (including petroleum products), 10.3%; trade, restaurants and hotels, 10.2%; and finance and real estate, 9.9%.

Overview

Oman is a high-income country reliant on crude oil and natural gas. Oil accounted for around 50% of GDP in 2014 and over 70% of government receipts and export earnings. However, oil reserves are expected to be severely depleted by 2030, although gas reserves are predicted to last longer.

Annual GDP growth averaged 5.6% from 2008 to 2013, but declined to 2.9% in 2014. The general government debt-to-GDP ratio was 25% in 2000 but, with buoyant oil prices from 2010 to 2014, it fell to around 5%. However, a combination of high state spending (partly to maintain social stability) and reduced revenues owing to weak oil prices is expected to see debt rise again in the short- to mid-term.

Oman Vision 2020 is the national programme for diversification, designed to reduce dependency on hydrocarbons and expand the manufacturing, tourism and services sectors. To this end, it envisages improving infrastructure and developing human resources with the aim of increasing the non-oil contribution to GDP to 81% by 2020.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Rial Omani* (OMR). It is divided into 1,000 *baiza*. The rial is pegged to the US dollar. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$4,511m. and gold reserves totalled 1,000 troy oz (291,000 troy oz in April 2002). Total money supply was RO 1,067m. in May 2005. Inflation was 1.2% in 2013 and 1.0% in 2014.

Budget

In 2012 revenues were RO 14,080.3m. and expenditures RO 13,555.0m. Oil revenue accounted for 74.1% of revenues in 2012; current expenditure accounted for 64.7% of expenditures.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 5.8% in 2012, 4.7% in 2013 and 2.9% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$81.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Central Bank of Oman, which commenced operations in 1975 (*President*, Hamood Sangour Al Zadjali). All banks must comply with BIS capital adequacy ratios and have a minimum capital of RO 20m. (minimum capital requirement for foreign banks established in Oman is RO 3m.). In 2002 there were 15 commercial banks (of which nine were foreign) and three specialized banks. The largest bank is BankMuscat SAOG, with assets of RO 1.3bn.

Total foreign debt was US\$3,472m. in 2005.

There is a stock exchange in Muscat, which is linked with those in Bahrain and Kuwait.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Oman's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels in 2011 were the equivalent of 17.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 4.9m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 21.35bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 7,060 kWh.

Oil and Gas

The economy is dominated by the oil industry. Oil in commercial quantities was discovered in 1964 and production began in 1967. Production in 2012 was 45.8m. tonnes. In 2007 exports of oil stood at 30.3m. tonnes. Total proven reserves in 2012 were 5.5bn. bbls. It was announced in Aug. 2000 that two new oilfields in the south of the country had been discovered, with a potential combined daily production capacity of 12,200 bbls. Earlier in 2000 oil began to be pumped from two further recently-discovered oilfields.

Gas is likely to become the second major source of income for the country. Oman's proven natural gas reserves were 900bn. cu. metres in 2012. Natural gas production was 29.0bn. cu. metres in 2012.

Minerals

Production in 2009 (in 1,000 tonnes): sand and gravel, 77,114; limestone, 7,948; chromite, 636 (up from 19 in 2004); marble, 588; gypsum, 333; quartz, 198. The mountains of Oman are rich in mineral deposits; these include chromite, coal, asbestos, manganese, gypsum, limestone and marble.

Agriculture

Agriculture and fisheries are the traditional occupations of Omanis and remain important to the people and economy of

Oman to this day. The country now produces a wide variety of fresh fruit, vegetables and field crops. The country is rapidly moving towards its goal of self-sufficiency in agriculture with the total area under cultivation standing at over 70,000 ha. and total output more than 1m. tonnes. This has not been achieved without effort. In a country where water is a scarce commodity it has meant educating farmers on efficient methods of irrigation and building recharge dams to make the most of infrequent rainfall. In 2002 there were an estimated 38,000 ha. of arable land and 43,000 ha. of permanent crops. Approximately 62,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. In 2002, 35.2% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture.

The coastal plain (Batinah) northwest of Muscat is fertile, as are the Dhofar highlands in the south. In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah coastal plain, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development. Agricultural products, 2004 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): dates, 239; tomatoes, 43; bananas, 33; watermelons, 27. Vegetable and fruit production are also important, and livestock are raised in the south where there are monsoon rains. Camels (125,000 in 2004) are bred by the inland tribes. Other livestock, 2004: sheep, 355,000; cattle, 315,000; goats, 1m.; chickens, 3.4m.

Fisheries

The catch was 163,927 tonnes in 2010, exclusively sea fish.

INDUSTRY

Apart from oil production, copper smelting and cement production, there are light industries, mainly food processing and chemical products. The government gives priority to import substitute industries.

Labour

In 2013 the labour force totalled 1,985,000 with the unemployment rate standing at 7.9%. Males constituted 85.9% of the workforce in 2013. In 2014 there were 232,980 persons in government service and 197,510 Omanis in the private sector. The employment of foreign labour is being discouraged following 'Omanization' regulations of 1994. However, in 2014 expatriate workers totalled 1,570,132. Omanis constitute only 15% of private sector workers. Following the unrest of early 2011 the private sector monthly minimum wage for national workers was increased in Feb. 2011 from RO 140 to RO 200. There is no minimum wage for foreign workers.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Oman, along with Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates entered into a customs union in Jan. 2003.

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports in US\$1m.:

	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Imports c.i.f.	6,801	8,796	8,970	11,038	16,025
Exports f.o.b.	12,196	13,381	18,692	21,586	24,692

Main import suppliers, 2006: United Arab Emirates, 25.5%; Japan, 17.1%; India, 5.2%; USA, 5.2%. In 2004 crude oil exports made up approximately 68% of total exports. Main export markets in 2006 were: China, 26.5%; South Korea, 16.0%; Thailand, 12.4%; United Arab Emirates, 9.5%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

A network of adequate graded roads links all the main sectors of population, and only a few mountain villages are not accessible by motor vehicles. In 2005 there were about 42,300 km of roads (16,500 km paved) including 953 km of dual carriageway. In 2007 there were 453,400 passenger cars in use (174 per 1,000

inhabitants), 113,300 vans and lorries, and 26,400 buses and coaches. In 2007 there were 8,816 road accidents and 798 deaths.

Civil Aviation

The national airline is Oman Air, which in 2007 had 15 aircraft and served 26 destinations. Oman formerly had a 50% share in Gulf Air with Bahrain, but withdrew in May 2007. In 2009 Seeb International Airport (Muscat) handled 4,556,502 passengers (3,983,413 international) and 64,418 tonnes of freight.

Oman's two major airports, Muscat International and Salalah (mainly domestic flights) are both currently being upgraded and expanded.

Shipping

In Mutrah a deep-water port (named Mina Qaboos) was completed in 1974. In 2008 it handled 6.3m. tonnes of foreign cargo. In Jan. 2009 there were seven ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 17,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 351,000 main (fixed) telephone lines in Oman; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 5,617,000 in 2013 (1,546.5 per 1,000 persons). An estimated 60% of the population were internet users in 2012. In March 2012 there were 422,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The population in penal institutions in 2013 was 1,300 (36 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty is in force, and was used in 2015 when there were two executions.

Education

Adult literacy was 87% in 2008. In 2003–04 there were 1,022 schools, up from just three when Qaboos bin Said became Sultan in 1970. The total number of pupils in state education in 2003–04 was 576,472 (139,082 in basic education and 437,390 in general education) with 32,345 teachers (13,939 in basic education and 18,406 in general education). Oman's first university, the Sultan Qaboos University, opened in 1986 and in 2003–04 there were 12,437 students. It remains the only public university although a number of private universities and colleges have opened in the meantime.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 4.2% of GNI and 31.1% of total government spending (the highest percentage of any country).

Health

In 2003 there were 49 hospitals with 4,501 beds. There were also 129 health centres. In 2002 there were 3,478 doctors, 297 dentists, 594 pharmacists and 8,004 nursing staff.

RELIGION

In 2010, 85.9% of the population were Muslims according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. Most Omanis are Ibadhis, a distinct branch of Islam that is neither Sunni nor Shia. The Pew Research Center estimated that 6.5% of the population were Christians in 2010 and 5.5% Hindus.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The four sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List under Omani jurisdiction are (with the year entered on the list): Bahla Fort (1987); the archaeological sites of Bat, Al-Khutm and Al-Ayn, a collection of settlements and necropolises of the 3rd millennium BC (1988); the Frankincense Trail, a group of archaeological sites representing the production and distribution of frankincense (2000); and the five ancient Aflaj irrigation systems (2006). A fifth site, the Arabian Oryx Sanctuary, was removed from the list after the Omani government decided to reduce the size of the protected area by 90%.

Press

In 2008 there were seven daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 239,000.

Tourism

Non-resident tourists staying at hotels and similar establishments numbered 1,276,000 in 2009 (down from 1,378,000 in 2008 although up from 1,182,000 in 2007).

Festivals

National Day (18 Nov.); Spring Festival in Salalah (July–Aug.); Ramadan (June–July in 2016 and May–June in 2017).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Oman in the United Kingdom (167 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5HE)

Ambassador: Sheikh Abdulaziz bin Abdullah bin Zahir al-Hinai.

Of the United Kingdom in Oman (PO Box 185, Mina al-Fahal 116, Muscat)

Ambassador: Jonathan Wilks, CMG.

Of Oman in the USA (2535 Belmont Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hunaina Sultan Ahmed al-Mughairi.

Of the USA in Oman (PO Box 202, P.C. 115, Madinat al-Sultan Qaboos, Muscat)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Assiya Ashraf-Miller.

Of Oman to the United Nations

Ambassador: Lyutha al-Mughairi.

Of Oman to the European Union

Ambassador: Najeeb Bin Suleiman al-Abri.

FURTHER READING

Ghubash, Hussein, *Oman: The Islamic Democratic Tradition*. 2005

Manea, Elham, *Regional Politics in the Gulf: Saudi Arabia, Oman and Yemen*. 2005

Oman. A Country Study. 2004

Owtram, Francis, *A Modern History of Oman: Formation of the State since 1920*. 2002

National Statistical Office: National Centre for Statistics and Information, PO Box 848, Muscat 133.

Website: <http://www.ncsi.gov.om>

PAKISTAN



Islami Jamhuriya e Pakistan
(Islamic Republic of Pakistan)

Capital: Islamabad

Population estimate, 2015: 188.93m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 4,866

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.538/147

Internet domain extension: .pk

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Neolithic settlement of Mehrgarh in Balochistan, western Pakistan dates from around 7000 BC. Continuously occupied for over 4,000 years, it was a precursor to the Indus Valley civilization, which flourished between 3300 and 1700 BC. Indus Valley settlements spread across much of present-day Pakistan and northwest India, from the Arabian Sea to the foothills of the Himalayas, centring on the cities of Mohenjo-Daro and Harappa. The civilization's decline coincided with the arrival of Indo-European-speaking tribes, including the Aryans, from central Asia. Taxila in northern Pakistan became a centre for the development of Vedic/Hindu culture from the 6th century BC.

Under the influence of the Persian Achaemenid Empire from around 550 BC, most of present-day Pakistan was ruled by Darius the Great from Persepolis after 515 BC. Alexander the Great, conqueror of the Persian Empire, invaded northern Pakistan in 326 BC but was superseded by the Maurya dynasty from around 300 BC. Its emperor, Ashoka the Great, ruled over central Asia and much of the Indian sub-continent between 273 and 232 BC. The Indus Valley came under Greco-Bactrian control from around 180 BC, bringing about a fusion of classical Greek culture and Buddhism. Invasions by Scythians and Parthians were followed by the arrival of the Yuechi from the steppes of western China. They established the Buddhist Kushan dynasty in the 1st century AD. Centred on Peshawar, it linked the Silk Road with the Arabian Sea and the Ganges Valley.

Arab settlers introduced Islam early in the 8th century. In 712 Muhammad ibn Qasim conquered Sindh province and incorporated it into the Umayyad Caliphate, ruled from Baghdad. Over the next three centuries the southern provinces of Multan and Balochistan were also absorbed. In 1005 Peshawar was

conquered by the Turkic-Afghan warlord, Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni, who went on to take Punjab, Kashmir and Balochistan. The Ghaznavid Dynasty made Lahore one of its key cities—the easternmost outpost of Islam—though it was destroyed during Genghis Khan's Mongol invasion of 1219.

In the late 13th century northern and eastern Pakistan came under the influence of Islamic sultanates. Centred on Delhi, they gradually gained control of most of the Indian subcontinent. Timur-i Lang seized Persia, Afghanistan and western Pakistan in the 1380s, absorbing them into a vast central Asian empire. Babur, the founder of the Moghul dynasty in the early 16th century, initially made Kabul his capital, before power transferred to Lahore, Delhi and Agra. While most of the Indian subcontinent remained part of a united Moghul empire between the 16th and 19th centuries, the northwestern fringe was attacked by Persians in the 1730s and Sindh and Punjab were incorporated into Ahmad Shah Durrani's Afghan state from 1747.

The British, who established a protectorate in Bengal in 1757 and subsequently controlled much of the sub-continent, attempted to secure the anarchic northwest against Russian expansion in the first Afghan War (1838–42). Although Sindh and the Punjab were absorbed into British India in the 1840s, Balochistan and Afghanistan remained independent. Following Britain's failure to win these mountainous regions in the second Afghan War (1878–80), the North-West Frontier Province was created in 1901 as a semi-autonomous region.

Hindu-Muslim tensions escalated and in the 1930s the poet Muhammad Iqbal proposed a separate Muslim nation, an idea taken up by Muhammad Ali Jinnah, leader of the Muslim League. Following the League's victories in most of the majority-Muslim constituencies in the 1946 elections, the British agreed to the formation of East and West Pakistan under the 1947 Independence of India Act. Jinnah became West Pakistan's governor-general in the new capital, Karachi.

The partition of India saw 14m. people leaving their homes, with violence claiming 500,000 lives on both sides of the border. The signing over to India of Kashmir in Oct. 1947 was disputed by Pakistan. War broke out until a UN-brokered ceasefire and temporary border was agreed in 1949. In 1951 Pakistan's first prime minister, Liaquat Ali Kahn, was assassinated. The popularity of the Muslim League declined and Pakistan became increasingly unstable.

1958 saw the first of several periods of martial law, followed by the rule of Field Marshal Mohammad Ayub Khan (until 1969) and Gen. Agha Mohammad Yahya Khan (until 1971). Discontent in East Pakistan with the federal government led to calls by the Awami League for full autonomy. Following East Pakistan's declaration of independence as Bangladesh in March 1971, West Pakistan sent in troops, sparking civil war. Hundreds of thousands died and 10m. refugees fled to India. The surrender of Pakistan's forces to the Indian army in Dhaka on 16 Dec. 1971 cleared the way to an independent Bangladesh.

A new constitution in 1973 provided for a federal parliamentary government with a president and prime minister. Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, representing the Pakistan People's Party (PPP), became premier. Considered by traditionalists to be insufficiently Islamic, in July 1977 Gen. Mohammad Zia ul-Haq led an army coup against Ali Bhutto, who was hanged for conspiracy to murder. His daughter, Benazir, led the PPP to victory in the elections in 1988 but was dismissed on charges of corruption and incompetence in 1990. Reinstated as prime minister following elections in 1993, President Farooq Leghari overthrew her administration in 1996.

Indo-Pakistani relations have foundered over Kashmir. In May 1998 Pakistan carried out five nuclear tests in the deserts of

Balochistan in response to India's tests earlier in the month. US President Bill Clinton invoked sanctions but Pakistan carried out a sixth test. On 11 June, following India's example, Pakistan announced a unilateral moratorium on nuclear tests. On 12 Oct. 1999 Gen. Pervez Musharraf seized power in a coup, overthrowing the democratically-elected government of Nawaz Sharif after Sharif tried to dismiss Musharraf as army chief of staff. Sharif was convicted of corruption and sentenced to life imprisonment.

Negotiations with India over Kashmir began in July 1999. In May 2001 India ended its six-month long ceasefire but invited Pakistan for further talks, prompting hopes of avoiding more violence. Following the attacks on New York and Washington of 11 Sept. 2001 Pakistan found itself central to the war against terrorism. Neighbouring Afghanistan was believed to be sheltering Osama bin Laden and the USA persuaded Musharraf to allow its forces to use Pakistani air bases. In return the USA lifted its remaining sanctions. In Dec. 2001 suicide bombers attacked the Indian parliament. Although no-one claimed responsibility, the Indian authorities suspected Kashmiri separatists, heightening Indo-Pakistani tensions. Musharraf's subsequent crackdown on militants helped to reduce tension between the two countries.

An attack on an Indian army base in Indian-occupied Kashmir in May 2002, killing 31, was linked to terrorists infiltrating from Pakistan. Musharraf drew widespread criticism for failing to combat terrorism in the region. In Nov. 2003 Pakistan and India agreed to another ceasefire along Kashmir's Line of Control. Relations gradually improved and in April 2005 bus services resumed across the divided territory for the first time in 60 years.

In Oct. 2005 Pakistan-administered Kashmir was struck by an earthquake which killed 73,300 people and left 3m. homeless. In 2006 there was an upsurge in violence by tribal groups in Balochistan demanding greater autonomy. Bomb blasts rocked Karachi and Islamabad in early 2007 and 68 passengers were killed in an explosion on a train travelling between Lahore and New Delhi. Musharraf's decision to suspend the chief justice of the Supreme Court, Iftikhar Mohammad Chaudhry, for alleged abuse of power in March 2007 sparked riots in Karachi.

In July 2007 security forces stormed Islamabad's Red Mosque, considered to have close links with militant groups. At the end of a week-long siege, over 100 people were killed and 250 injured. In Oct. 2007 Musharraf won the presidential election, though the Supreme Court refused to confirm the result until it had ruled on Musharraf's eligibility to stand while still head of the army. The court dismissed challenges to the result the following month. Meanwhile, fighting intensified in Waziristan, a stronghold of Islamic militant groups.

The assassination of Benazir Bhutto in Dec. 2007 ahead of elections in Jan. 2008 threw the already fragile political climate into turmoil. The election was rescheduled for Feb. when the leading opposition parties, including Bhutto's, won a resounding victory against pro-Musharraf parties and formed a coalition government. Musharraf's presidency was severely weakened as a result and he eventually resigned in Aug. 2008. In Sept. 2008 Asif Ali Zardari was elected his successor. His term in office has seen continued fighting between government forces and Islamic militant groups linked with several high-profile attacks including the Mumbai bombings of Nov. 2008 and an assault on the visiting Sri Lankan cricket team in March 2009. In Oct. 2009 the military launched an offensive against Taliban forces in the South Waziristan region, resulting in large numbers of deaths.

Flooding in Aug. 2010 killed 1,600 people and affected 20m. altogether. In May 2011 US special forces killed Osama bin Laden in the Pakistani town of Abbottabad. The operation was carried out in secret, raising tensions between Islamabad and Washington amid suspicions that figures within Pakistan had been providing refuge and support for bin Laden and his al-Qaeda network. In Oct. 2012 the Taliban earned international condemnation after shooting a 14-year-old girl, education activist Malala Yousafzai, as

she made her way to school at Mingora in Khyber Pakhtunkhwa. The Taliban sparked renewed outrage in Dec. 2014 when almost 150 people—most of them children—died in an attack on a school in Peshawar.

In June 2013 Nawaz Sharif became prime minister for an unprecedented third time after his Pakistan Muslim League-N won the previous month's parliamentary elections. In Feb. 2014 the former president, Pervez Musharraf, was put on trial for treason. Legal proceedings were ongoing as of March 2016.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Pakistan is bounded in the west by Iran, northwest by Afghanistan, north by China, east by India and south by the Arabian Sea. The area (excluding the disputed area of Kashmir) is 796,100 sq. km (307,380 sq. miles), including 25,220 sq. km (9,740 sq. miles) of inland water. 2011 provisional census population (excluding three districts of Balochistan, the agency of South Waziristan in the Federally Administered Tribal Areas, and the autonomous states Azad-Kashmir and Gilgit-Baltistan), 192,288,944. The United Nations population estimate for 2011 was 173,670,000. In 2011, 36.2% lived in urban areas. There were 1.5m. refugees in 2015, mostly from Afghanistan, the second highest number in any country (after Turkey) and 11% of the global total.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 188.93m.

The estimated population of the principal cities in 2012 was as follows:

Karachi	15,069,000	Gujranwala	1,908,000	Peshawar	1,580,000
Lahore	7,978,000	Multan	1,771,000	Islamabad	1,161,000
Faisalabad	3,231,000	Hyderabad	1,649,000	Quetta	988,000
Rawalpindi	2,275,000				

The country is divided into four provinces and two territories (areas in sq. km): Balochistan (347,190)¹; Khyber Pakhtunkhwa (74,521)¹; Punjab (205,345)¹; Sindh (140,914)¹; Federal Capital Territory Islamabad (906)²; Federally Administered Tribal Areas (27,220)².

¹Province. ²Territory.

English, the official language, is used in business, higher education and in central government; Urdu is the national language and the *lingua franca*, although only spoken as a first language by about 8% of the population. Around 48% of the population speak Punjabi.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Estimates, 2008: births, 5,324,000; deaths, 1,224,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 30.1 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 6.9. Infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 70 (2010). Formal registration of marriages and divorces has not been required since 1992. Expectation of life in 2013 was 65.7 years for men and 67.5 years for women. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.2%. Fertility rate, 2008, 4.0 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A weak form of tropical monsoon climate occurs over much of the country, with arid conditions in the north and west, where the wet season is only from Dec. to March. Elsewhere, rain comes mainly in the summer. Summer temperatures are high everywhere, but winters can be cold in the mountainous north. Islamabad, Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 36" (900 mm). Karachi, Jan. 61°F (16.1°C), July 86°F (30°C). Annual rainfall 8" (196 mm). Lahore, Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 89°F (31.7°C). Annual rainfall 18" (452 mm). Multan, Jan. 51°F (10.6°C), July 93°F (33.9°C). Annual rainfall 7" (170 mm). Quetta, Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 10" (239 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the 1973 constitution, the *President* was elected for a five-year term by a college of parliamentary deputies, senators and members of the Provincial Assemblies. Parliament is bicameral, comprising a *Senate* of 104 members and a *National Assembly* of 342. In the *Senate*, each of the four provinces is allocated 14 seats, while the federally administered tribal areas and the federal capital are assigned eight and two seats respectively. In addition, each province is conferred four seats for technocrats and four for women. Two seats, one for technocrats and another for women, are reserved for the federal capital. The *National Assembly* is directly elected for five-year terms. 272 members are elected in single-seat constituencies, there are ten seats for non-Muslim minorities and 60 seats for women.

Following the 1999 coup Gen. Musharraf announced that the Constitution was to be held 'in abeyance' and issued a 'Provisional Constitution Order No. 1' in its place. In Aug. 2002 he unilaterally amended the constitution to grant himself the right to dissolve parliament.

During the period of martial law from 1977–85 the Constitution was also in abeyance, but not abrogated. In 1985 it was amended to extend the powers of the President, including those of appointing and dismissing ministers and vetoing new legislation until 1990. Legislation of 1 April 1997 abolished the President's right to dissolve parliament, appoint provincial governors and nominate the heads of the armed services.

Gen. Pervez Musharraf, Chief of the Army Staff, assumed the responsibilities of the chief executive of the country following the removal of Prime Minister Nawaz Sharif on 12 Oct. 1999. He formed a National Security Council consisting of six members belonging to the armed forces and a number of civilians with expertise in various fields. A Federal Cabinet of Ministers was also installed working under the guidance of the National Security Council. Also formed was the National Reconstruction Bureau, a think tank providing institutional advice and input on economic, social and institutional matters. The administration declared that it intended to first restore economic order before holding general elections to install a civilian government. The Supreme Court of Pakistan allowed the administration a three-year period, which expired on 12 Oct. 2002, to accomplish this task. Elections were held on 10 Oct. 2002. On 30 April 2002 a referendum was held in which 97.7% voted in favour of extending Musharraf's rule by a further five years. Turnout was around 50%. He amended the constitution in Aug. 2002 to formally extend his mandate by five years. The constitution was further amended in Dec. 2003 to enhance Musharraf's power and allow a vote of confidence in his presidency.

In March 2007 Musharraf announced his intention to stand for a five-year presidential term. The Supreme Court rejected his candidacy while opposition parties challenged his constitutional right to hold the presidency and head the military. In Sept. 2007 the Supreme Court's earlier judgement was overturned and the following month Musharraf was granted a further term of office by the national parliament and provincial assemblies. However, the Supreme Court refused to sanction the appointment until the surrounding legal questions had been resolved. In Nov. 2007 Musharraf suspended the constitution and imposed martial rule. Several prominent members of the judiciary and opposition leaders, including Benazir Bhutto and Imran Khan, were arrested or jailed. The Constitution was reinstated in Dec. but judicial freedom was severely compromised by the dismissal of senior court officials. Amendments were introduced to extend the military's power to try citizens and facilitate the arrest of political opponents. Following Musharraf's resignation in Aug. 2008, ousted Chief Justice Iftikhar Chaudry was reinstated in March 2009. The 2007 amendments to the constitution were subsequently revoked in July 2009 and in Aug. the Supreme Court ruled that Musharraf's actions had been illegal.

National Anthem

'Pak sarzamin shadbad' ('Blessed be the sacred land'); words by Abul Asr Hafeez Jaulandhari, tune by Ahmad G. Chaagla.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1947. (ML = Muslim League; n/p = non-partisan; PML-N = Pakistan Muslim League-Nawaz Sharif; PML-Q = Pakistan Muslim League (Quaid-e-Azam); PPP = Pakistan People's Party; RP = Republican Party)

Governors-General

1947–48	ML	Mohammad Ali Jinnah
1948–51	ML	Khwaja Nazimuddin
1951–55	ML	Ghulam Mohammad
1955–56	military	Iskander Ali Mirza

Presidents of the Republic

1956–58	RP	Iskander Ali Mirza
1958–69	military	Mohammad Ayub Khan
1969–71	military	Agha Mohammad Yahya Khan
1971–73	PPP	Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto
1973–78	PPP	Fazal Elahi Chaudhry
1978–88	military	Mohammad Zia ul-Haq
1988–93	n/p	Ghulam Ishaq Khan
1993–97	PPP	Farooq Ahmed Khan Leghari
1998–2001	PML-N	Mohammad Rafiq Tarar
2001–08	military	Pervez Musharraf
2008	PML-Q	Mohammadmian Soomro (acting)
2008–13	PPP	Asif Ali Zardari
2013–	PML-N	Mamnoon Hussain

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections held on 11 May 2013 represented the first civilian transfer of power in Pakistan following the successful completion of a five-year term by a democratically-elected government. Turnout was 55.0%. The Pakistan Muslim League-N (PML-N, led by Nawaz Sharif) gained 125 of the National Assembly's 272 elected seats and received 32.7% of votes cast; the Pakistan People's Party (PPP, led by Bilawal Bhutto) won 31 seats and received 15.0% of the vote; Pakistan Movement for Justice (PTI, led by Imran Khan) gained 28 seats with 16.8%; the United National Movement (MQM) won 18 seats with 5.4%; and the Assembly of Islamic Clergy (JUI-F) gained 10 seats with 3.1%. The remaining seats went to smaller parties and non-partisans.

In indirect elections held on 30 July 2013 Mamnoon Hussain (PML-N) was elected president by federal and provincial lawmakers, winning 432 votes against 77 for Wajihuddin Ahmed (PTI).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Mamnoon Hussain; b. 1940 (Pakistan Muslim League-N; since 9 Sept. 2013).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Foreign Affairs, and Textile Industry (acting): Nawaz Sharif; b. 1949 (PML-N; since 5 June 2013, having previously held office from Nov. 1990–April 1993, May–July 1993 and Feb. 1997–Oct. 1999).

Minister of Climate Change: Zahid Hamid. *Commerce:* Khurram Dastgir Khan. *Defence Production, and Science and Technology:* Rana Tanveer Hussain. *Finance, Revenue, Economic Affairs and Statistics:* Muhammad Ishaq Dar. *Housing and Works:* Akram Khan Durrani. *Information, Broadcasting and National Heritage, and Law, Justice and Human Rights:* Pervez Rashid. *Industries and Production:* Ghulam Murtaza Khan Jatoi. *Interior and Narcotics Control:* Chaudhry Nisar Ali Khan. *Interprovincial Co-ordination:* Riaz Hussain Pirzada. *Kashmir Affairs and Gilgit-Baltistan:* Muhammad Barjees Tahir. *National Food Security and Research:* Sikandar Hayat Khan Bosan. *Overseas Pakistanis and Human Resource Development:* Pir Syed Sadaruddin Shah Rashidi. *Petroleum and Natural Resources:* Shahid Khaqan Abbasi. *Planning, Development and Reform:* Ahsan Iqbal. *Ports and*

Shipping: Kamran Michael. *Railways:* Khawaja Saad Rafique. *Religious Affairs and Inter-faith Harmony:* Sardar Muhammad Yousaf. *States and Frontier Regions:* Abdul Qadir Baloch. *Water and Power, and Defence:* Khawaja Muhammad Asif.

Office of the President: <http://www.president.gov.pk>

CURRENT LEADERS

Mamnoon Hussain

Position

President

Introduction

Mamnoon Hussain was sworn in as president on 9 Sept. 2013. A loyal supporter of Prime Minister Nawaz Sharif, Hussain was best known prior to his nomination as a businessman. His election marked the first time in Pakistani history that power was handed directly from one democratically-elected president to another.

Early Life

Mamnoon Hussain was born on 23 Dec. 1940 in Agra, in what was then British India. His Urdu-speaking family moved to Karachi after the partition of India in 1947, where they established a textile business. Hussain studied at the city's Institute of Business Administration before joining the Pakistan Muslim League-N (PML-N) party in 1970. Working for the family business, he became president of the Karachi Chamber of Commerce and Industry.

His first foray into politics came with his surprise appointment by Nawaz Sharif, then in the second of his three terms as prime minister, as governor of Sindh province (of which Karachi is the capital) in 1999. Hussain's tenure, however, lasted only a few months as a military coup led by Gen. Pervez Musharraf overthrew Sharif's government. Hussain contested the 2002 general election but failed to win a seat, returning instead to his business interests.

His unwavering loyalty to Sharif during the former premier's exile from power was key to his return to political prominence. Nominated to represent the ruling PML-N in the July 2013 presidential election, Hussain's confirmation in the role was a formality as he secured 432 votes against 77 for his only rival, Wajihuddin Ahmed.

Career in Office

Hussain came to power with the country in the midst of an energy crisis and struggling to stabilize its economy. He has since been confronted with a Taliban insurgency gaining ground, strained relations with the USA over drone strikes in Pakistani sovereign territory and a powerful earthquake that struck the north of Pakistan (bordering Afghanistan) in Oct. 2015, killing hundreds and injuring many more.

Nawaz Sharif

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Nawaz Sharif became prime minister in June 2013. A wealthy industrialist, he has been a key political figure in the country for over 30 years. Head of the Pakistan Muslim League (PML-N), he was previously prime minister from 1990–93 and 1997–99.

Early Life

Sharif was born on 25 Dec. 1949 in Lahore, Punjab, where his father Muhammad Sharif had founded the Ittefaq Group/Sharif Group conglomerate. Sharif studied at the Government University College (Lahore) before graduating from Punjab University Law College. He then joined the Ittefaq Group.

He entered provincial politics in the 1970s and joined the PML around the time that the Ittefaq steel business was nationalized by Zulfikar Ali Bhutto. In 1981, during the rule of Gen. Zia ul-Haq who returned the steel business to the family, Sharif joined the Punjab Advisory Council, serving as finance minister and, from 1985, chief minister. As leader of the PML, the largest party in the Islamic Democratic Alliance, he unsuccessfully ran against Benazir Bhutto in the 1988 general election.

In 1990 Bhutto was dismissed by President Ghulam Ishaq Khan for alleged corruption. Sharif was subsequently elected prime minister and pursued a privatization programme. He also drew international attention to the Kashmir conflict, announced a nuclear development programme and introduced a number of Islamic laws.

In 1993 Ishaq Khan dismissed Sharif and Bhutto returned, only to be dismissed again in 1996.

Sharif was re-elected premier in a landslide victory. During his second tenure he brought in constitutional amendments curbing the president's power. After he attempted to block the appointment of five Supreme Court judges, a constitutional crisis ensued that ended in the resignation of the president, Farooq Leghari, and the suspension of the Chief Justice.

In 1998 Sharif ordered nuclear tests that prompted sanctions from the West, pushing the country close to bankruptcy. In 1999 he signed the Lahore Declaration with India in a bid to avert a nuclear arms race. His second premiership ended in a bloodless military coup led by Gen. Pervez Musharraf. Sharif was subsequently convicted of hijacking, terrorism and corruption. Facing the death sentence, he agreed to go into exile for ten years and retreat from political life after the Saudi Arabian authorities helped negotiate a deal.

In 2007 Sharif returned to Pakistan and a year later contested the 2008 elections, during which Benazir Bhutto was assassinated. The Pakistan People's Party, led by Bhutto's widower Asif Ali Zardari, triumphed at the polls, and Zardari and Sharif together impeached Musharraf in Aug. 2008. Sharif successfully reinstated several judges and the courts overturned his previous convictions. He led the PML-N to victory at the 2013 general election.

Career in Office

Sharif campaigned on pledges to stem electricity shortages, improve infrastructure, rebuild the economy, nurture better relations with India and fight corruption. Other major challenges included reining in the stifling political influence of the Pakistani military and countering insurgent Taliban attacks.

In Sept. 2013 Sharif accepted a US\$6.7bn. IMF loan in return for economic reforms, including further privatization. In early 2014 he launched several power generation projects and peace talks were initiated with the Taliban despite ongoing violence. These talks collapsed in June 2014 following a terrorist assault on Karachi international airport, after which the army launched a new offensive in the tribal region of North Waziristan. However, retaliatory action by the Taliban has continued, particularly an attack on a military-run school in Peshawar in Dec. 2014 that killed 145 people, the great majority of whom were children, and an assault on a Shia mosque in Shikarpur in Jan. 2015 claiming over 60 lives. Relations with India remained frigid in the wake of the election as prime minister in May 2014 of Narendra Modi, a Hindu nationalist. However, in Dec. 2015 Modi made a stopover in Lahore for unscheduled direct talks with Sharif that were welcomed as a positive step towards a rapprochement by domestic and international commentators.

DEFENCE

A Council for Defence and National Security was set up in Jan. 1997, comprising the President, the Prime Minister, the Ministers of Defence, Foreign Affairs, Interior, Finance and the military chiefs of staff. The Council advised the government on the determination of national strategy and security priorities, but was

disbanded in Feb. 1997. The Council was revived in Oct. 1999 following the change of government but was to have a wider scope and not restrict itself to defence matters.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$5,890m. (US\$30 per capita), representing 2.5% of GDP. Expenditure is increasingly targeted at developing counter-insurgency capabilities as a result of the threat from Taliban forces along the border with Afghanistan.

As at 31 Aug. 2013 Pakistan had 8,262 personnel serving in UN peacekeeping operations (the largest contingent of any country).

Nuclear Weapons

Pakistan began a secret weapons programme in 1972 to reach parity with India, but was restricted for some years by US sanctions. The Stockholm International Peace Research Institute estimates that Pakistan possesses 100–120 nuclear warheads. In May 1998 Pakistan carried out six nuclear tests in response to India's tests earlier in the month. Pakistan, known to have a nuclear weapons programme, has not signed the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban-Treaty, which is intended to bring about a ban on any nuclear explosions. According to *Deadly Arsenals*, published by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Pakistan has both chemical and biological weapon research programmes.

Army

Strength (2011) 550,000. There were also up to 304,000 personnel in paramilitary units: National Guard, Frontier Corps and Pakistan Rangers.

Most armoured equipment is of Chinese origin including over 2,400 main battle tanks. There is an aviation corps with fixed-wing aircraft and 42 attack helicopters in 2011.

Navy

In 2011 the combatant fleet included five French-built diesel submarines, three midget submarines for swimmer delivery and ten frigates. The Naval Air wing operated seven combat-capable aircraft in 2011.

The principal naval base and dockyard are at Karachi. There are secondary bases at Gwadar, Jiwani, Ormara and Pasni. Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 22,000 (including an estimated 1,400 marines and some 2,000 Marine Security Agency personnel).

Air Force

The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Peshawar and is organized within three air defence sectors, in the northern, central and southern areas of the country. There is an Air Force Academy at Raisalpur, which includes a College of Aeronautical Engineering.

Total strength in 2011 was 453 combat-capable aircraft and 70,000 personnel. Equipment included F-7s, Mirage IIIs, Mirage 5s, F-16s, Q-5s and JF-17s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Following Gen. Musharraf's coup in Oct. 1999, Pakistan was suspended from the Commonwealth's councils although the suspension was ended in May 2004. Pakistan was again suspended in Nov. 2007 after then President Musharraf declared emergency rule but it was readmitted in May 2008.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 21.2% of GDP in 2010, industry 25.4% and services 53.4%.

Overview

Pakistan's service-based economy has significant growth potential. Boasting a strategic geographical location in Asia, a large population and diverse natural resources, there is untapped potential for trade. However, the country faces serious economic, governance and security challenges if it is to achieve its development goals. Frequent energy black-outs and water shortages regularly undermine

production and state-run energy firms are notoriously inefficient. Rising expenditure has increased government debt, which stood at 64% of GDP in 2013, and the government has become dependent on foreign aid to compensate for low tax revenues. Inflation is persistently high, averaging 10.6% between 2003 and 2012.

Although growth in the agricultural sector has been falling since the 1980s, it contributes over 20% of GDP and accounts for 40% of jobs. Pakistan is one of the world's largest producers of raw cotton, but historically textile exports have added little value. The official unemployment figure was 6.6% in 2013, although this does not take into account the significant informal economy.

In 2007–08 international oil and food prices rose sharply, with negative effects on Pakistan. A stabilization programme supported by the IMF was initiated in Nov. 2008 to avoid a default on debt payments. Severe flooding in July 2010 affected more than 20m. people and disrupted 500,000 ha. of cropped land. A US\$451m. emergency assistance package was provided by the IMF. The World Bank estimated the damage at US\$9.7bn. and committed US\$1bn. towards recovery. In 2011 more floods affected over 6m. people.

Although growth has been erratic since 2008, the country has avoided recession. Between 2010 and 2013 it averaged 3.4% per year, driven by buoyant service and manufacturing sectors and sound macroeconomic management. In May 2014 the IMF indicated that the government's reform programme was on track to deliver improvements in the balance of payments and increased central bank reserves. In addition, efforts to broaden the tax base have boosted revenues, although the revenue-to-GDP ratio remains low at around 10%.

To secure sustainable, long-term growth, the government needs to address political instability, structural problems in the energy sector, poor infrastructure and a volatile security situation, while also improving basic human development indicators.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *Pakistan rupee* (PKR) of 100 *paisas*. Gold reserves in Sept. 2009 were 2.10m. troy oz; foreign exchange reserves, US\$10,418m. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
9.3%	8.0%	7.8%	12.0%	18.1%	10.1%	13.7%	11.0%	7.4%	8.6%

The rupee was devalued by 3.65% in Sept. 1996, 8.5% in Oct. 1996 and 8.7% in Oct. 1997, and by 4.2% in June 1998 in response to the financial problems in Asia. In June 2008 total money supply was Rs3,359.3bn.

Budget

The financial year ends on 30 June. Budgetary central government revenues totalled Rs2,271.0bn. in 2010–11; expenditures totalled Rs3,219.2bn. in 2010–11. Taxes accounted for 73.9% of revenues in 2010–11; interest accounted for 26.6% of expenditures, and goods and services 19.7%.

There is a general sales tax of 16%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
9.0%	5.8%	5.5%	5.0%	0.4%	2.6%	3.6%	3.8%	3.7%	4.0%

Pakistan's total GDP in 2014 was US\$243.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The State Bank of Pakistan is the central bank (*Governor*, Ashraf Mahmood Wathra); it came into operation as the Central Bank on 1 July 1948 and was nationalized in 1974 with other banks. Private commercial bank licences were reintroduced in 1991.

The State Bank of Pakistan is the issuing authority of domestic currency, custodian of foreign exchange reserves and bankers for

the federal and provincial governments and for scheduled banks. It also manages the rupee public debt of the federal and provincial governments. The National Bank of Pakistan acts as an agent of the State Bank where the State Bank has no offices of its own.

In Feb. 1994 the State Bank of Pakistan was granted more autonomy to regulate the monetary sector of the economy.

In Dec. 1999 the Supreme Court ruled that Islamic banking methods, whereby interest is not permitted, had to be used from 1 July 2001. However, the decision was repealed in June 2002. The State Bank offered three options for the implementation of Islamic banking practices: i) banks to establish an independent Islamic bank; ii) the opening of subsidiaries of existing commercial banks; iii) the establishment of new branches to execute Islamic banking procedures.

In Sept. 2003 total assets of public sector commercial banks amounted to Rs980,300m., total assets of local private banks to Rs1,122,400m., total assets of foreign banks to Rs276,900m. and total assets of all commercial banks amounted to Rs2,379,600m. In Dec. 2005 total deposits of scheduled banks (stocks) equalled Rs2,661,697m. and net foreign assets amounted to Rs523,044m.

There were 37 commercial banks in Sept. 2003 (five state-owned and 15 foreign) with assets of Rs2,380bn. The largest bank is HBL Pakistan, with assets in 2013 of Rs1,715bn. In 2002 there were 45 leasing banks, operating in accordance with Sharia demands. There is a Federal Bank for Co-operatives.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$1,127m., equivalent to 31.3% of GNI.

There are stock exchanges in Islamabad, Karachi and Lahore.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Pakistan's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.8 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011–12 was 22.80m. kW, of which 15.45m. kW was thermal, 6.56m. kW was hydro-electric and 0.79m. kW was nuclear. In 2010 there were two nuclear reactors in use. Production in 2011–12 was 95.09bn. kWh, of which 64% was thermal and 30% was hydro-electric. Pakistan has vast untapped hydro potential but at present supply fails to meet demand and power cuts are frequent. Consumption per capita in 2011–12 was 541 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Crude petroleum production in 2009 was 24m. bbls. Reserves in 2011 were 313m. bbls. Exploitation is mainly through government incentives and concessions to foreign private sector companies. Natural gas production in 2012 was 41.5bn. cu. metres with 600bn. cu. metres of proven reserves. The French oil company Total agreed a US\$3bn. deal with the government in July 2003 for exploration in the Arabian Sea.

Water

Pakistan's Indus Basin irrigation system is the largest and oldest in the world. It includes a network of 43 independent canal systems and two storage reservoirs. Total length of main canals is 58,000 km which serve 35m. acres of cultivatable land.

Currently three major surface water projects are under way, as are flood control schemes and programmes to check the problems of waterlogging and salinity.

Minerals

Production (tonnes, 2005): limestone, 14.86m.; coal, 3.37m.; rock salt, 1.65m.; gypsum, 552,496; fire clay, 253,501; dolomite, 199,653; chromite, 46,359; barytes, 42,087; china clay, 37,732; fuller's earth, 17,001; bauxite, 6,504. Other minerals of which useful deposits have been found are copper, magnesite, sulphur, marble, antimony ore, bentonite, celestite, fluorite, phosphate rock, silica sand and soapstone.

Agriculture

The north and west are covered by mountain ranges. The rest of the country consists of a fertile plain watered by five big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. Area irrigated, 2002, about 17.80m. ha. Agriculture employs around half of the workforce. In 2002 there were an estimated 21.45m. ha. of arable land and 672,000 ha. of permanent crops.

Pakistan is self-sufficient in wheat, rice and sugar. Areas harvested, 2003: wheat, 8.07m. ha.; seed cotton, 3.00m. ha.; rice, 2.21m. ha.; chick-peas, 1.68m. ha.; sugarcane, 1.09m. ha.; maize, 0.88m. ha. Production, 2003 (1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 52,056; wheat, 19,210; rice, 6,751; seed cotton, 5,071; cottonseed, 3,337; potatoes, 1,946; cotton lint, 1,690; onions, 1,400; oranges, 1,400; maize, 1,275; mangoes, 1,036; chick-peas, 672; dates, 650.

A Land Reforms Act of 1977 reduced the upper limit of land holding to 100 irrigated or 200 non-irrigated acres. A new agricultural income tax was introduced in 1995, from which holders of up to 25 irrigated or 50 unirrigated acres are exempt. Of about 5m. farms, 12% are of less than 10 ha.

Livestock, 2003 (in 1m.): goats, 52.8; buffaloes, 24.8; sheep, 24.6; cattle, 23.3; asses, 4.1; camels, 0.8; chickens, 155.0.

Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 445; poultry meat, 375; goat meat, 373; mutton and lamb, 174; buffalo's milk, 18,520; cow's milk, 8,620; goat's milk, 640; eggs, 354; wool, 40.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 1.69m. ha., some 2% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 totalled an estimated 32.65m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the catch totalled 453,264 tonnes, mainly from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

The leading company by market capitalization in Pakistan in March 2015 was Oil & Gas Development Company Limited (OGDCL) (US\$7.7bn.).

Industry is based largely on agricultural processing, with engineering and electronics. Government policy is to encourage private industry, particularly small businesses. The public sector, however, is still dominant in large industries. Steel, cement, fertilizer and vegetable ghee are the most valuable public sector industries.

Production in 1,000 tonnes (in 2006–07 unless otherwise stated): cement (2007 estimate), 21,000; raw sugar (2007), 4,355; distillate fuel oil, 3,697; residual fuel oil, 3,324; cotton yarn (2005–06), 2,547; petrol, 1,337; paper and paperboard (2007), 1,010; pig iron (2005–06), 768; clays, 358; coke, 326; soda ash (2005), 260; caustic soda, 242; woven cotton fabrics, 965m. sq. metres; bicycles, 486,350 items; tractors (2007), 54,610 items.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 63,649,000 (45,607,000 in 2003). 56.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 5.1% of the population was unemployed. Of those in employment in 2011, 45.1% worked in agriculture, 33.7% in services and 21.2% in industry.

Pakistan had 2.13m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the third highest total of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Most foreign exchange controls were removed in Feb. 1991. Tax exemptions are available for companies set up before 30 June 1995.

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Imports c.i.f.	25,097	29,826	32,594	42,327	31,584
Exports f.o.b.	16,050	16,933	17,838	20,279	17,555

Major imports in 2009 (as % of total value): petroleum and petroleum products, 26.2; machinery and transport equipment, 22.9; chemicals and related products, 16.9; manufactured goods, 10.6. Major exports in 2009: textile yarn, fabrics and finished articles, 37.1; clothing and apparel, 19.1; rice, 10.1; petroleum and petroleum products, 4.1.

Major import suppliers in 2009 (as % of total): China, 12.0; Saudi Arabia, 11.1; UAE, 10.6; Kuwait 5.7; USA, 5.7. Major export markets in 2009: USA, 18.3; UAE, 8.8; Afghanistan, 7.8; China, 5.7; UK, 5.4.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 260,420 km of roads, of which 65.4% were paved. There are ten motorways providing links between Pakistan's major cities. These include the M-1 from Islamabad to Peshawar, the M-2 from Islamabad to Lahore, the M-4 from Faisalabad to Multan and the M-9 from Karachi to Hyderabad. In 2007 there were 1,440,100 passenger cars in use, 187,100 vans and lorries, 170,400 buses and coaches and 2,684,300 motorcycles. There were 10,466 road accidents involving injury in 2007, with 5,465 fatalities.

All traffic in Pakistan drives on the left. All cars must be insured and registered. Minimum age for driving: 18 years.

Rail

In 2011 Pakistan Railways had a route length of 7,791 km (of which 293 km electrified) mainly on 1,676 mm gauge, with some metre gauge line. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 20.6bn. and freight tonne-km to 1.8bn.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Karachi, Islamabad, Lahore, Peshawar and Quetta.

The national carrier is the state-owned Pakistan International Airlines, or PIA. It operates scheduled services to 46 international and 24 domestic destinations. In 2006, 88,302,000 revenue-km were flown. The revenue passengers carried totalled 5.73m. in 2006 and revenue tonne-km came to 1,801m. Operating revenues of the corporation stood at Rs70,587m. in 2006 and operating expenditure at Rs79,164m.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 16 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 384,000 GT. The busiest port is Karachi. In 2008–09 cargo traffic totalled a record 38,732,000 tonnes (13,364,000 tonnes loaded and 25,368,000 tonnes discharged). In 2008–09, 2,386 vessels were handled at the port of Karachi. There are also ports at Port Qasim, which handled 25,023,000 tonnes in 2008–09, and Gwadar.

Telecommunications

The telephone system is government-owned. In 2013 there were an estimated 6.4m. main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered an estimated 127.7m. An estimated 10.9% of the population were internet users in 2013. In March 2012 there were 6.4m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Federal Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has threefold jurisdiction; original, appellate and advisory. There are four High Courts in Lahore, Peshawar, Quetta and Karachi. Under the Constitution, each has

power to issue directions of writs of *Habeas Corpus*, *Mandamus*, *Certiorari* and others. Under them are district and sessions courts of first instance in each district; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Below these are subordinate courts and village courts for civil matters and magistrates for criminal matters.

The Constitution provides for an independent judiciary, as the greatest safeguard of citizens' rights. There is an Attorney-General, appointed by the President, who has right of audience in all courts and the Parliament, and a Federal Ombudsman.

A Federal Sharia Court at the High Court level has been established to decide whether any law is wholly or partially un-Islamic. In Aug. 1990 a presidential ordinance decreed that the criminal code must conform to Islamic law (Sharia), and in May 1991 parliament passed a law incorporating it into the legal system.

538,048 crimes were reported in 2007. Execution of the death penalty for murder, in abeyance since 1986, was resumed in 1992. The first judicial execution in four years was carried out in Nov. 2012, although there have been frequent reports of extrajudicial executions since 2008. There were just seven judicial executions reported in 2014, but 326 in 2015. There were 10,556 murders in 2007. The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 74,944 (39 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 69.1% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Pakistan 94th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 91st for civil justice.

Education

In 1998 the landmark National Education Policy (1998–2010) was launched with the aim of eradicating illiteracy and spreading basic education. The policy stressed vocational and technical education, disseminating a common culture based on Islamic ideology. The follow-up National Education Policy 2009 reinforced the position that education and training 'should enable the citizens of Pakistan to lead their lives according to the teachings of Islam'. In 2010 the constitution was amended by the addition of an article declaring: 'The state shall provide free and compulsory education to all children of the age of five to sixteen in such a manner as may be determined by law.' The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 54%. Adult literacy programmes are being strengthened.

In 2007 there were 17.98m. primary schools pupils (450,027 teaching staff), 9.15m. secondary school pupils (197,082 teaching staff in 2004) and 955,000 students in tertiary education (52,245 academic staff). There are 70 public and 58 private universities of which Quaid-i-Azam University in Islamabad and the University of the Punjab in Lahore are considered to be the most prestigious.

Public expenditure on education came to 2.8% of GNI and 11.2% of total government spending in 2007.

Health

In 2002 there were 906 hospitals and 4,590 dispensaries (with a total of 98,264 beds) and 862 maternity and child welfare centres. There were 126,350 doctors, 70,698 nurses and midwives and 15,790 dentists in 2005.

Welfare

The official retirement age is 60 (men), 55 (women) or 50 (miners). To qualify for a pension, 15 years of contributions are needed. The minimum old age and survivor pension is Rs3,600 per month (as of 2014).

Medical services, provided mainly through social security facilities, cover cash and medical benefits such as general medical care, specialist care, medicines, hospitalization, maternity care and transportation.

RELIGION

Pakistan was created as a Muslim state. Around 85–90% of Muslims are Sunni and 10–15% Shia according to estimates by the

Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. Religious groups: Muslims, 93%; Christians, 2%; Hindus, Parsees, Buddhists, Qadianis and others. Pakistan has the second highest number of Muslims, after Indonesia. There is a Minorities Wing at the Religious Affairs Ministry to safeguard the constitutional rights of religious minorities.

CULTURE

There is a Pakistan National Council of the Arts, a cultural organization to promote art and culture in Pakistan and abroad.

World Heritage Sites

There are six sites under Pakistani jurisdiction which appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with year entered on list): the archaeological ruins at Moenjodaro (1980), Taxila (1980), the Buddhist ruins at Takht-i-Bahi and the neighbouring city remains at Sahr-i-Bahlol (1980), Thatta (1981), the Fort and Shalimar Gardens in Lahore (1981) and Rohtas Fort (1997).

Press

In 2007 there were 400 paid-for dailies and 1,200 paid-for non-daily periodicals. Average combined circulation of all dailies in 2007 was 9,935,000. The most popular daily papers in 2008 were *Jang*, with a circulation of 450,000, and *Express*, with a circulation of 375,000. The most widely read English-language paper is *Dawn*, with an average daily circulation of 225,000 copies in 2008.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 906,800 non-resident tourists including 288,200 from the UK, 120,400 from the USA, 110,900 from Afghanistan, 46,200 from Canada and 43,700 from India. 54% of tourists in 2010 visited Punjab and 29% Sindh.

Festivals

Pakistan is rich in culture. Famous festivals include the Eid Festival, Eid-e-Milad un Nabi (Birthday of Prophet Muhammad), the Basnat Festival, Shab-e-Baraat Festival and the Independence Day Festival.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Pakistan in the United Kingdom (35–36 Lowndes Sq., London, SW1X 9JN)

High Commissioner: Syed Ibne Abbas.

Of the United Kingdom in Pakistan (Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 5, Islamabad)

High Commissioner: Philip Barton.

Of Pakistan in the USA (3517 International Court, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Jalil Abbas Jilani.

Of the USA in Pakistan (Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna, 5, Islamabad)

Ambassador: David Hale.

Of Pakistan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Maleeha Lodhi.

Of Pakistan to the European Union

Ambassador: Naghmana Hashmi.

FURTHER READING

Federal Bureau of Statistics.—*Pakistan Statistical Yearbook*.—*Statistical Pocket Book of Pakistan*. (Annual)

Ahmed, A. S., *Jinnah, Pakistan and Islamic Identity: The Search for Saladin*. 1997

Ahsan, A., *The Indus Saga and the Making of Pakistan*. 1997

Akhtar, R., *Pakistan Year Book*.

Cohen, Stephen Philip, *The Idea of Pakistan*. 2006

Hajari, Nisid, *Midnight's Furies: The Deadly Legacy of India's Partition*. 2015

Jaffrelot, Christophe, (ed.) *A History of Pakistan and Its Origins*. Revised ed. 2004

Jalal, Ayesha, *The Struggle for Pakistan: A Muslim Homeland and Global Politics*. 2014

Jetly, Rajshree, *Pakistan in Regional and Global Politics*. 2009

Joshi, V. T., *Pakistan: Zia to Benazir*. 1995

Khan, Hamid, *Constitutional and Political History of Pakistan*. 2005

Lieven, Anatol, *Pakistan: A Hard Country*. 2011

Lodhi, Maleeha, *Pakistan: Beyond 'The Crisis State'*. 2011

Malik, Iftikhar H., *State and Civil Society in Pakistan: the Politics of Authority, Ideology and Ethnicity*. 1996.—*The History of Pakistan*. 2008

Paul, T. V., *The India-Pakistan Conflict: An Enduring Rivalry*. 2005

Rashid, Ahmed, *Pakistan on the Brink: The Future of Pakistan, Afghanistan and the West*. 2012

Riedel, Bruce, *Deadly Embrace: Pakistan, America, and the Future of Global Jihad*. 2011

Small, Andrew, *The China-Pakistan Axis: Asia's New Geopolitics*. 2015

Talbot, Ian, *Pakistan: A Modern History*. 1999

Wynbrandt, James, *A Brief History of Pakistan*. 2009

Zaidi, S. Akbar, *Issues in Pakistan's Economy*. 2005

Ziring, Lawrence, *Pakistan in the 20th Century: A Political History*. 2004

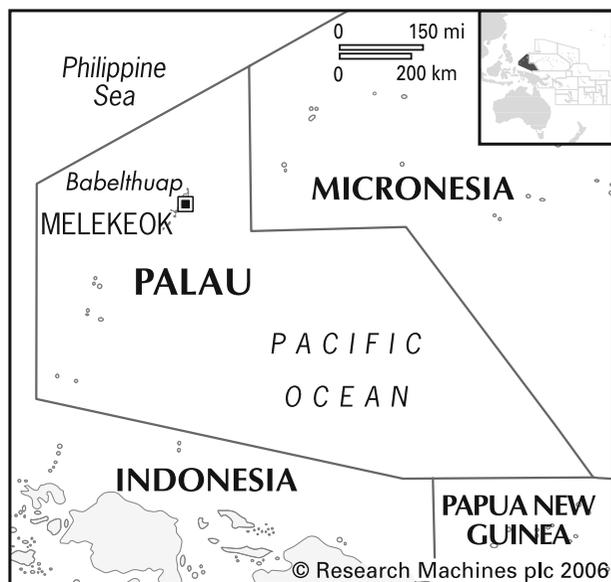
National library: National Library of Pakistan, Constitution Avenue, Islamabad.

National Statistical Office: Pakistan Bureau of Statistics, Statistics House Plot # 21, Mauve Area, G-9/1, Islamabad.

Website: <http://www.pbs.gov.pk>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

PALAU



Beluu er a Belau
(Republic of Palau)

Capital: Melekeok

Population estimate, 2015: 21,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 13,496

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.780/60=

Internet domain extension: .pw

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Spain acquired sovereignty over the Palau Islands in 1886 but sold the archipelago to Germany in 1899. Japan occupied the islands in 1914 and in 1921 they were mandated to Japan by the League of Nations. Captured by Allied Forces in 1944, the islands became part of the UN Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands created on 18 July 1947 and administered by the USA. Following a referendum in July 1978 in which Palauans voted against joining the new Federated States of Micronesia, the islands became autonomous from 1 Jan. 1981. A referendum in Nov. 1993 favoured a Compact of Free Association with the USA. Palau became an independent republic on 1 Oct. 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The archipelago lies in the western Pacific and has a total land area of 488 sq. km (188 sq. miles). It comprises 26 islands and over 300 islets. Only nine of the islands are inhabited, the largest being Babelthuap (396 sq. km), but most inhabitants live on the small island of Koror (18 sq. km) to the south. In Oct. 2006 the capital moved from Koror to Melekeok, a newly built town in eastern Babelthuap. The total population of Palau at the time of the 2012 census was 17,501 (9,217 males and 8,284 females), giving a density of 35.9 per sq. km. In 2005 approximately 73% of the population were Palauans and 16% Filipinos.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 21,000.

In 2011, 84.3% of the population lived in urban areas. Some 6,000 Palauans live abroad. The local language is Palauan; both Palauan and English are official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2012 births, 268; deaths, 164. Rates, 2012 (per 1,000 population): births, 12.7; deaths, 7.8; infant mortality (2012), 12 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2003–13, 0.6%. Expectation of life at birth, 2010: males, 61 years; females, 68. Fertility rate, 2013, 1.7 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Palau has a pleasantly warm climate throughout the year with temperatures averaging 81°F (27°C). The heaviest rainfall is between July and Oct.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution was adopted on 2 April 1979 and took effect from 1 Jan. 1981. The Republic has a bicameral legislature, the *Olbiil Era Kelulau* (National Congress), comprising a 13-member *Senate* and a 16-member *House of Delegates* (one from each of the Republic's 16 states), both elected for a term of four years as are the *President* and *Vice-President*. Customary social roles and land and sea rights are allocated by a matriarchal 16-clan system.

National Anthem

'Belau loba klesiich er a kelulul' ('Palau is coming forth with strength and power'); words anonymous, tune Y. O. Ezekiel.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections on 6 Nov. 2012 Tommy Remengesau, Jr was elected president with 58.0% of votes cast against 42.0% for incumbent president Johnson Toribiong. At the legislative elections that were also held on 6 Nov. 2012 only non-partisans were elected.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Tommy Remengesau, Jr; b. 1956 (in office since 17 Jan. 2013, having previously been president from Jan. 2001–Jan. 2009).

Vice-President and Minister of Justice: Antonio Bells.

In March 2016 the cabinet consisted of:

Minister of Community and Cultural Affairs: Baklai Temengil. *Education:* Sinton Soalablai. *Finance:* Elbuchel Sadang. *Health:* Gregorio Ngirmang. *Natural Resources, Environment and Tourism:* Flemming Umiich Sengebau. *Public Infrastructure, Industries and Commerce:* Charles Obichang. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:* Billy Kuarto.

Government Website: <http://palaugov.org>

CURRENT LEADERS

Tommy Remengesau, Jr

Position
President

Introduction

Tommy Remengesau, Jr first became president in Jan. 2001 and was re-elected in Nov. 2004. Out of office from 2009, he won a third term in Nov. 2012. The US-educated career politician prioritized improvements in basic services and higher levels of foreign investment.

Early Life

Tommy Esang Remengesau, Jr was born on 28 Feb. 1956 on the island of Koror, Palau, in the US-administered Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (TTPI). The eldest son of Thomas O. Remengesau, Sr (who served as president from 1988–89), he graduated in criminal justice from Grand Valley State College in Michigan, USA in 1978. On his return to Palau, Remengesau

began work at the *Olbiil Era Kelulau* (OEK), Palau's National Congress. In 1984 he became the youngest Palauan to be elected a senator in the OEK. Re-elected in 1988, he served on the committee on ways and means, playing a key role in reducing Palau's budget deficit and securing financial stability.

In 1992 Remengesau was elected vice-president and the following year Palauan voters approved a Compact of Free Association with the USA. With responsibility for the finance portfolio, Remengesau was credited with reforming the financial system and preparing the new sovereign state (established in 1994) for membership of the IMF and the World Bank Group. He won the 2000 presidential elections, claiming 52% of the vote against Peter Sugiyama.

Career in Office

Remengesau set out to reduce his country's dependence on the USA and announced plans to increase revenue from tourism. He pledged to achieve these aims while protecting the country's natural environment, particularly the coral reef, and preserving the island's resources. In 2006 he launched the Micronesia Challenge, which encouraged neighbouring countries to follow Palau's conservation commitments.

Remengesau began a new four-year term following the election of Nov. 2004, in which he claimed 66.5% of the vote against Polycarp Basilius. In Oct. 2006 the institutions of government began relocating to a new capital, Melekeok, in eastern Babelthup. In 2008 Remengesau announced he would seek a seat in the Senate, having held the presidency for the maximum two consecutive terms allowed by the constitution. However, his campaign was unsuccessful and he came 11th in the election. He was succeeded as president by Johnson Toribiong in Jan. 2009.

In April 2009 an investigation found that Remengesau was guilty of incorrectly filing the financial details of properties in which he had an interest. He was charged with 19 counts of violating Palau's code of ethics in 2002 and 2003, accusations he described as 'selective persecution'. In April 2010 Associate Justice Kathleen Salii fined Remengesau US\$156,400, equivalent to an eighth of the amount initially recommended by prosecutor Michael Copeland.

Remengesau was elected to a further four-year term as president in Nov. 2012, having defeated Toribiong on a platform of encouraging foreign investment and improving services for grassroots communities. He took office on 17 Jan. 2013. In 2014 he announced a ban on all commercial fishing in Palau's exclusive economic zone, creating a marine sanctuary to prevent overexploitation.

ECONOMY

Overview

The economy is dependent on tourism and foreign aid, with tourism contributing about half of GDP and grants a quarter. The USA provides assistance under a Compact of Free Association, giving Washington responsibility for Palau's defence and security matters. Grants under the Compact, guaranteed until 2024, increased in 2010 ahead of a gradual decline. The IMF has stressed the importance of tax reforms as tax revenues are among the lowest in the Pacific region.

The global downturn caused a 20% decline in tourism arrivals in 2008–09 but the sector had rebounded strongly by 2012. However, over-reliance on tourism, aid and imports poses risks to an otherwise favourable economic outlook.

Currency

US currency is used. There was inflation of 2.8% in 2013 and 4.0% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 1 Oct. Revenues for 2008–09 were US\$81.3m. and expenditures US\$95.0m. Grants accounted for

53.5% of revenues in 2008–09 and tax revenue 36.5%; current expenditure accounted for 77.6% of expenditures in 2008–09.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$251m. The economy grew by 3.2% in 2012, but contracted by 1.8% in 2013. It recovered in 2014 with growth of 4.9%.

Banking and Finance

The National Development Bank of Palau is situated in Koror. Other banks include the Bank of Guam, the Bank of Hawaii and Bank Pacific.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity production was approximately 96m. kWh in 2011; installed capacity was about 52,000 kW in 2011.

Agriculture

Subsistence farming is one of the major economic activities. In 2012 approximately 2,000 people were economically active in agriculture. Agricultural products include bananas, coconuts, copra, cassava, sweet potatoes, taro and yams. There were about 1,000 ha. of arable land in 2012 and 2,000 ha. of permanent crop land.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.04m. ha. in 2010, or 88% of the land area.

Fisheries

In 2012 the catch totalled an estimated 900 tonnes, mainly tuna.

INDUSTRY

There is little industry, but the principal activities are food-processing and boat-building.

Labour

In 2005 the total labour force numbered 10,203 (6,214 males and 3,989 females), of whom 9,777 were employed (5,982 males and 3,795 females).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (2011–12) US\$135.6m.; exports (2011–12) US\$20.9m. The main trading partner is Japan for exports and the USA for imports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 146 km of roads in 2007 including the 85-km US-funded two-lane highway around Babelthup, providing a link between the old capital of Koror and the new capital of Melekeok.

Civil Aviation

The main airport is on Koror (Roman Tmetuchl International Airport, near Airai). In 2010 there were scheduled flights to Guam, Manila, Seoul, Taipei and Yap (Micronesia). A new Palau-based carrier, Palau Airways, was founded in 2011 and launched scheduled passenger services between Koror and Taipei in May 2012, but it halted its operations in April 2013.

Shipping

There is a port at Malakal.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 6,916 main (fixed) telephone lines and 15,445 mobile phone subscribers.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court and various subsidiary courts. The population in penal institutions in 2010 was 79 (378 per 100,000 national population).

Education

In 2007 there were 1,544 pupils at primary schools and 2,448 at secondary schools. In 2006 there were 21 primary schools (19 public and two private) and six secondary schools (one public and five private). There were 727 students at Palau Community College in 2002–03. The adult literacy rate is 92%.

In 2002 government expenditure on education came to an estimated 10.3% of GDP.

Health

There were 26 doctors, 117 nurses and one midwife in 2006 and five dentists and one pharmacist in 2007. Palau has the highest incidence of overweight or obese adults of any nation according to World Health Organization estimates in 2014, at 78.4%.

RELIGION

The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Rock Islands Southern Lagoon was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2012. It covers hundreds of large and small forested limestone islands, channels, tunnels, caves, arches and coves scattered within a marine lagoon protected by a barrier reef. The site is of exceptional aesthetic beauty and home to diverse and abundant marine life.

Press

There are three local newspapers—*Island Times*, *Tia Belau* and *Palau Horizon*—although none are published daily.

Tourism

Tourism is a major industry, particularly marine-based. There were 83,795 visitor arrivals in 2009 (down from a record 94,895 in 2004). Of the visitor arrivals in 2009, 68,329 were for tourist purposes. Visitors to Palau in 2009 included: 27,180 from Japan; 16,571 from the Republic of China; 13,193 from the Republic of Korea.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Palau in the United Kingdom

Honorary Consul: Q. Mohamed (Bankfoot Sq., Bankfoot St., Batley, West Yorkshire, WF17 5LH).

Of the United Kingdom in Palau

Ambassador: Asif Ahmad (resides in Manila, Philippines).

Of Palau in the USA (1800 K St., NW, Suite 300, Washington, D.C., 20006)

Ambassador: Hersey Kyota.

Of the USA in Palau (PO Box 6028, PW 96940, Koror)

Ambassador: Amy J. Hyatt.

Of Palau to the United Nations

Ambassador: Caleb Otto.

Of Palau to the European Union

Ambassador: Ngedikes Olai Uludong.

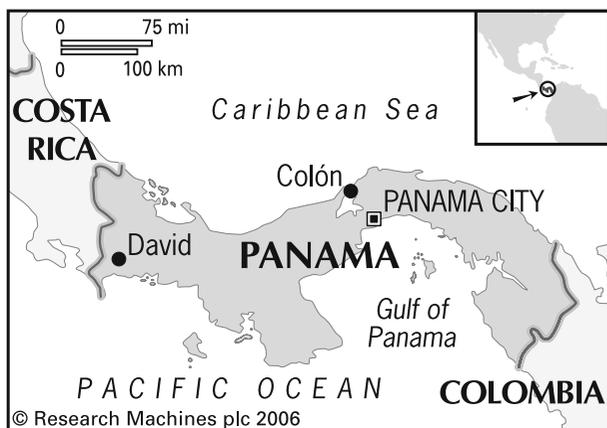
FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office: 3rd Floor, Executive Building Ngerulmud, Palau 96939.

Website: <http://palaugov.org/executive-branch/ministries/finance/budgetandplanning>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

PANAMA



República de Panamá
(Republic of Panama)

Capital: Panama City

Population estimate, 2015: 3.93m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPPS) 18,192

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.780/60=

Internet domain extension: .pa

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Ceramic objects unearthed on Panama's Pacific coast suggest the area was settled from 2,500 BC. Maize cultivation began in southern Panama around 1,500 BC and by 300 BC it supported numerous large, permanent villages. Public architecture was in evidence by AD 500, along with pottery (Gran Cocle), gold ornaments and elaborate burial chambers. From AD 750 present-day Panama was widely settled by Chibchan, Chococo and Cueva peoples, and there was trade with other groups across central America.

A Spanish adventurer, Rodrigo de Bastidas, explored the isthmus of Panama in 1501, followed by Christopher Columbus the following year. Nuestra Señora de la Asunción de Panamá (present-day Panama City) was founded in 1519. The first European settlement on the Pacific Ocean, it was a staging post for later Spanish conquests across central and south America. A part of the New Kingdom of Granada, from 1549 Panama was ruled by the *Audiencia* of Bogotá. It was a key port for shipping gold, silver and other treasures from the western fringe of South America to Spain.

In the late 1690s the isthmus saw an ill-fated attempt by the Kingdom of Scotland to establish a colony called New Caledonia. Poor planning, insufficient resources, a lack of opportunities for trade and crippling diseases led to the scheme's demise at the hands of Spanish forces in 1700. Panama was formally incorporated into the Viceroyalty of New Granada in 1739, which encompassed present-day Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela.

An independence movement for New Granada was precipitated by the Napoleonic invasion of Spain in 1808. Antonio Nariño, who took part in an uprising at Bogotá in 1810, and Simón Bolívar became leading revolutionary figures. Bolívar's victory at Boyacá in 1819 was followed by the Spanish surrender of Cartagena in 1821. Panama was incorporated into the new independent Republic of Colombia, which included Venezuela and (from 1822) Ecuador under Bolívar's leadership. Rebellions against rule from Bogotá took place in 1830 and 1840, before the Bidlack-Mallarino Treaty of 1846 granted the USA rights to both

build a railway across Panama (completed in 1855) and intervene militarily in the event of disturbances.

While Colombia was embroiled in the Thousand Day War (1899–1902) Panama again sought independence, with separatists such as José Agustín Arango favouring direct negotiation with the USA over plans for a Panama Canal. The USA chose to back the revolution and Panama declared independence on 3 Nov. 1903. A subsequent treaty granted the USA the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, with full sovereign rights in perpetuity. In return the USA guaranteed the independence of the republic. The Canal was opened on 15 Aug. 1914.

US domination of Panama provoked frequent anti-American protests. In 1968 Col. Omar Torrijos Herrera took power in a coup and attempted to negotiate a more advantageous treaty with the USA. Two new treaties between Panama and the USA were agreed in Aug. 1977 and signed in Sept. of the same year. One dealt with the operation and defence of the Canal until the end of 1999 and the other guaranteed permanent neutrality.

Torrijos vacated his position as chief of government in 1978 but remained head of the National Guard until his death in an air crash in 1981. Subsequently, Gen. Manuel Noriega, Torrijos' successor as head of the National Guard, became the strong man of the regime. His position was threatened by internal political opposition and economic pressure applied by the USA but in Oct. 1989 a US-backed coup attempt failed. On 15 Dec. Gen. Noriega declared a 'state of war' with the USA. On 20 Dec. the USA invaded. Gen. Noriega surrendered on 3 Jan. 1990. Accused of drug dealing, he was convicted by a court in Miami. All remaining US troops left the country when the Panama Canal was handed back to Panama at the end of 1999.

In a referendum in 2006, voters backed a US\$5.2bn. plan to widen the Panama Canal, potentially doubling its capacity. The conservative retail tycoon Ricardo Martinelli won a landslide victory in the April 2009 presidential election, promising to take a tough stance on crime and rising prices.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Panama is bounded in the north by the Caribbean Sea, east by Colombia, south by the Pacific Ocean and west by Costa Rica. The area is 75,001 sq. km. Population at the census of 2010 was 3,405,813 (1,693,229 females); density, 44.9 per sq. km. The population was 75.5% urban in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 3.93m.

The largest towns (2010) are Panama City, the capital, on the Pacific coast (430,299) and its suburb San Miguelito (315,019). Other large towns are Las Cumbres, Tocumen, David, Arraiján and Colón.

The areas and populations of the nine provinces and the three province-level indigenous regions, plus their capitals, are:

Province	Sq. km	Census 2010	Capital
Bocas del Toro	4,601	125,461	Bocas del Toro
Chiriquí	6,477	416,873	David
Coclé	4,927	233,708	Penonomé
Colón	4,891	241,928	Colón
Darién ¹	11,866	48,378	La Palma
Emberá ²	4,398	10,001	Cirilo Guainora
Herrera	2,341	109,955	Chitré
Kuna Yala ²	2,393	33,109	El Porvenir
Los Santos	3,805	89,592	Las Tablas
Ngöbe-Buglé ²	6,673	156,747	Chichica
Panamá ^{3, 4}	11,952	1,713,070	Panama City ^{3, 4}
Veraguas	10,677	226,991	Santiago

¹Includes the indigenous sub-province of Kuna de Wargandí.

²Indigenous region. ³Includes the indigenous sub-province of Kuna de Madungandí. ⁴Includes the province of Panamá Oeste, established in 2014.

The population is a mix of African, American, Arab, Chinese, European and Indian immigrants. The official language is Spanish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2006 births, 65,764; deaths, 14,358; marriages, 10,747; divorces, 2,866. Birth rate, 2006 (per 1,000 population), 20.0; death rate, 4.4. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 2.5%. Expectation of life at birth, 2007, was 73.0 years for males and 78.2 years for females. In 2006 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for both males and females. Infant mortality, 2010, 17 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2006, 2.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Panama has a tropical climate, unvaryingly with high temperatures and only a short dry season from Jan. to April. Rainfall amounts are much higher on the north side of the isthmus. Panama City, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 70" (1,770 mm). Colón, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 127" (3,175 mm). Balboa Heights, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 70" (1,759 mm). Cristóbal, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 130" (3,255 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 1972 constitution, as amended in 1978, 1983, 1994 and 2004, provides for a *President*, elected for five years, two *Vice-Presidents* and a 72-seat *Legislative Assembly* (since reduced to 71 seats) to be elected for five-year terms by a direct vote. As a result of the amendment of 2004 there has only been one *Vice-President* since the election of May 2009. To remain registered, parties must have attained at least 50,000 votes at the last election. A referendum held on 15 Nov. 1992 rejected constitutional reforms by 64% of votes cast. Turnout was 40%. In a referendum on 30 Aug. 1998 voters rejected proposed changes to the constitution which would allow for a President to serve a second consecutive term.

National Anthem

'Alcanzamos por fin la victoria' ('We achieve victory in the end'); words by J. de la Ossa, tune by Santos Jorge.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(CD = Democratic Change; CNP = National Patriotic Coalition; PA = Arnulfist Party; PL = Liberal Party; PLN = National Liberal Party; PP = Panameñista Party; PR = Republican Party; PRA = Authentic Revolutionary Party; PRD = Democratic Revolutionary Party; n/p = non-partisan)

Heads of State since 1941.

Presidents of the Republic

1941–45	n/p	Ricardo Adolfo de la Guardia Arango
1945–48	PL	Enrique Adolfo Jiménez Brin
1948–49	PL	Domingo Díaz Arosemena
1949	PL	Daniel Chanis Pinzón
1949–51	PRA	Arnulfo Arias Madrid
1951–52	PRA	Alcibiades Arosemena Quinzada
1952–55	CNP	José Antonio Remón Cantera
1955–56	CNP	Ricardo Manuel Arias Espinosa
1956–60	CNP	Ernesto de la Guardia Navarro
1960–64	PLN	Roberto Francisco Chiari Remón
1964–68	PLN	Marco Aurelio Robles Méndez
1968	PP	Arnulfo Arias Madrid

Chairmen of the Provisional Junta of Government

1968–69	military	José María Pinilla Fábrega
1969–72	n/p	Demetrio Basilio Lakas Bahas

Presidents of the Republic

1972–78	n/p	Demetrio Basilio Lakas Bahas
1978–82	n/p	Aristides Royo Sánchez
1982–84	n/p	Ricardo de la Espriella Toral

1984	n/p	Jorge Enrique Illueca Sibauste
1984–85	PRD	Nicolás Ardito Barletta Vallarino
1985–88	PR	Eric Arturo Delvalle Cohen-Henríquez
1989–94	PA	Guillermo David Endara Galimany
1994–99	PRD	Ernesto Pérez Balladares González
1999–2004	PA	Mireya Elisa Moscoso de Arias
2004–09	PRD	Martín Erasto Torrijos Espino
2009–14	CD	Ricardo Martinelli Berrocal
2014–	PP	Juan Carlos Varela Rodríguez

De facto rulers from 1968–89.

1968–81	military	Omar Efraín Torrijos Herrera
1982–83	military	Rubén Darío Paredes del Río
1983–89	military	Manuel Antonio Noriega Moreno

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the presidential election on 4 May 2014, Juan Carlos Varela of the Panameñista Party (PP) won 39.1% of the vote, against 31.4% for José Domingo Arias of the ruling Democratic Change (CD) and 28.1% for Juan Carlos Navarro of the Democratic Revolutionary Party (PRD). Four other candidates took less than 1% of the vote each. Turnout was 76.8%.

At the parliamentary elections, also held on 4 May 2014, the United for More Change coalition won 32 seats (with the CD taking 30 seats and the Nationalist Republican Liberal Movement—MOLIRENA 2); the PRD, 25; the People First coalition, 13 (with the Panameñista Party taking 12 seats and the People's Party 1); independents, 1. Turnout was 69.2%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Juan Carlos Varela Rodríguez; b. 1963 (Panameñista Party; sworn in 1 July 2014).

Vice-President and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Isabel Saint Malo de Alvarado.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Housing and Land Management: Mario Etchelecu. *Social Development*: Alcibiades Vásquez. *Economy and Finance*: Dulcidio de la Guardia. *Labour and Workforce Development*: Luis Ernesto Carles. *Health*: Javier Terrientes. *Interior*: Milton Henríquez. *Public Works*: Ramón Arosemena. *Security*: Rodolfo Aguilera. *Education*: Marcela Paredes. *Agricultural Development*: Jorge Arango. *Commerce and Industry*: Melitón Arrocha. *Canal Affairs*: Roberto Roy. *Minister of the Presidency*: Álvaro Alemán.

Office of the President (Spanish only):

<http://www.presidencia.gob.pa>

CURRENT LEADERS

Juan Carlos Varela

Position
President

Introduction

Juan Carlos Varela Rodríguez was elected president in May 2014. His scheduled five-year term was expected to be dominated by efforts to tackle government corruption.

Early Life

Born in Panama City on 12 Dec. 1963 into one of the country's wealthiest families, he graduated in industrial engineering from Georgia Institute of Technology in the USA in 1985 and began working in politics in the 1990s. He was head of the Panameñista Party's election campaign for the state presidency in 1994 and became party president in 2006. He has also held senior posts within his family's Varela Hermanos drinks business.

In 2009 Varela was the Panameñista Party's presidential candidate but joined forces with rival contender Ricardo Martinelli of the Democratic Change party in order to secure the position of vice-president. He also served as foreign minister. Domestically, he was behind a popular programme that aimed to

provide US\$100 a month to those over the age of 70 who did not have alternative retirement income.

The relationship between Martinelli and Varela broke down in 2011 amid allegations of corruption. Varela denied receiving funds from bank accounts linked to an international gambling ring, instead accusing Martinelli of being behind the story in an attempt to derail Varela's presidential aspirations. Martinelli dismissed him as foreign minister after he refused to back a referendum to allow the president to serve consecutive terms. Varela subsequently became a staunch critic of Martinelli, accusing him of corruption and racketeering.

Career in Office

In May 2014 Varela won the race for the presidency, defeating José Domingo Arias of Martinelli's Democratic Change. Having campaigned on a platform of greater honesty and transparency in government, he was sworn in on 1 July and allied himself with the Democratic Revolutionary Party to secure majority congressional backing.

Bequeathed a Panama Canal expansion project that had already overrun its budget by US\$1.6bn., Varela pushed back its completion deadline to early 2016. Meanwhile, he backed up his promise to fight corruption by suspending a Supreme Court judge following charges including money-laundering and illicit enrichment.

On the international stage, he oversaw the restoration of diplomatic relations with Venezuela in July 2014 after President Nicolás Maduro had cut ties with Panama in March on the grounds that the country was in an 'open conspiracy' with the USA against him. Varela also strongly opposed Colombia's decision to list Panama as a tax haven, a designation that allowed Bogotá to impose higher taxes on Colombian-held assets in the country.

DEFENCE

The armed forces were disbanded in 1990 and constitutionally abolished in 1994. Divided between both coasts, the National Maritime Service, a coast guard rather than a navy, numbered around 600 personnel in 2011. In addition there is a paramilitary police force of 11,000 and a paramilitary national air service of 400 with no combat capable aircraft. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$637m. (US\$179 per capita), representing 1.5% of GDP. For Police *see* JUSTICE *below*.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 5.3% of GDP in 2010, industry 16.8% and services 77.9%.

Overview

Panama is an upper-middle income country in Latin America and has been one of the fastest-growing economies in the world since the turn of the century. The annual growth rate averaged 6.8% between 2001 and 2014—more than double the regional average—mainly driven by buoyant transportation, commerce and tourism sectors, as well as a developed financial services industry.

Given its geographical location between North and South America, Panama is strategically important for shipping and trade. Most of the country's economic activities are centred on its Canal and the Colón Free Zone, at the Canal's Atlantic entrance. 80% of GDP is derived from related sectors, including transportation, packaging, importing and exporting, and the country is a consistently attractive destination for foreign direct investment. Public investment is expected to decrease in the short term after completion of major infrastructure projects, such as the Canal expansion (which was scheduled to be finished in May 2016) and the country's first Metro line (which opened in 2014).

The poverty rate fell from 39.9% to 26.2%, and extreme poverty from 15.6% to 11.3%, between 2007 and 2012. However, many challenges remain. Nationally extreme poverty is below 4% in urban areas and around 27% in rural areas, while in the

indigenous people's regions poverty is recorded at over 70% and extreme poverty at above 40%.

The banking system is highly integrated with international markets. The national currency is pegged to the US dollar, making it vulnerable to global trends. Panama and the USA entered a Free Trade Agreement in June 2007. This was approved by the Panamanian National Assembly the following month and by the US Congress in Oct. 2011.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *balboa* (PAB) of 100 *centésimos*, at parity with the US dollar. The only paper currency used is that of the USA. US coinage is also legal tender. Inflation was 4.0% in 2013 and 2.6% in 2014. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,018m. and total money supply was 1,587m. balboas.

Budget

Revenues in 2007 were 4,433m. balboas (tax revenue, 48.1%) and expenditures 4,432m. balboas (current expenditure, 78.1%).

VAT is 7%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 10.8% in 2012—the highest rate of any Latin American or Caribbean country in that year. In 2013 the economy grew by 8.4% and in 2014 by 6.2%. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$46.2bn.

Banking and Finance

There is no statutory central bank. Banking is supervised and promoted by the Superintendency of Banks (formerly the National Banking Commission); the *Superintendent* is Alberto Diamond. Government accounts are handled through the state-owned Banco Nacional de Panama. In 2007 there were two other state banks, 39 banks operating under general licence, 34 under international licence and 11 as representative offices. In Aug. 2007 the combined assets of those banks operating under general and international licences totalled US\$50,500m.; their combined deposits were US\$36,500m.

Foreign debt was US\$11,412m. in 2010, representing 45.8% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Panama City.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Panama's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 5.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

In 2011 capacity was 2.4m. kW. Production was 7.9bn. kWh in 2011 (52% hydro-electric and 48% thermal), with consumption per capita 2,118 kWh.

Minerals

Limestone, clay and salt are produced. There are known to be copper deposits.

Agriculture

In 2002, 19.3% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture. In 2002 there were approximately 548,000 ha. of arable land and 147,000 ha. of permanent crops. Production in 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 1,441; bananas, 500; rice, 245; plantains, 105; maize, 76; melons and watermelons, 63; oranges, 47; potatoes, 26; yams, 26; pineapples, 23; tomatoes, 21; cassava, 20.

Livestock (2003 estimates): 1,550,000 cattle, 305,000 pigs, 175,000 horses and 14m. chickens.

Livestock products (2002, in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 54; pork and pork products, 18; poultry meat, 89; milk, 178; eggs, 26.

Forestry

Forests covered 3.25m. ha. in 2010 (44% of the land area). There are great timber resources, notably mahogany. Production in 2011 totalled 1.30m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the catch totalled 163,488 tonnes (mainly shrimp), almost entirely from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The main industry is agricultural produce processing. Other areas include chemicals and paper-making. Cement production (2008 estimate), 1,843,000 tonnes; sugar (2005), 157,280 tonnes.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 1,799,000 (1,414,000 in 2003). 69.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 4.1% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

The Colón Free Zone, the largest free zone in the Americas, is an autonomous institution set up in 1953. More than 2,500 companies were operating there in 2007.

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports in US\$1m.:

	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Imports f.o.b.	3,035.3	3,122.3	3,592.2	4,152.8	4,817.7
Exports f.o.b.	759.6	805.0	891.1	963.2	1,021.8

Main imports: machinery and apparatus, mineral fuels, chemicals and chemical products. Main exports: marine products, bananas, melons.

Chief import suppliers, 2006: USA, 27%; Curaçao, 10%; Costa Rica, 5%; Japan, 5%. Principal export markets, 2006: USA, 39%; Spain, 8%; Netherlands, 7%; Sweden, 6%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 13,365 km of roads, of which 34.1% were paved. The road from Panama City westward to the cities of David and Concepción and to the Costa Rican frontier, with several branches, is part of the Pan-American Highway. The Trans-Isthmian Highway connects Panama City and Colón. In 2007 there were 436,200 passenger cars, 174,500 lorries and vans and 20,100 buses and coaches. There were 425 road accident fatalities in 2007.

Rail

The 1,435 mm gauge Ferrocarril de Panama, which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Cristóbal on the Atlantic along the bank of the Panama Canal, is the principal railway. Traffic in 2004 amounted to 77,000 passengers and 700,000 tonnes of freight. The United Brands Company runs 376 km of railway, and the Chiriquí National Railroad 171 km.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Panama City (Tocumén International). The national carrier is COPA, which flew to 15 different countries in 2003. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Panama-based carriers flew 43m. km and carried 1,313,000 passengers (all on international flights). In 2005 Tocumén International handled 2,710,857 passengers and 100,063 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

Panama, a nation with a transcendental maritime career and a strategic geographic position, is the shipping world's preferred flag for ship registry. The Ship Registry System equally accepts vessels of local or international ownership, as long as they comply with

all legal parameters. Ship owners also favour Panamanian registry because fees are low. The Panamanian merchant fleet is the largest in the world. In Jan. 2009 there were 6,842 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 180.87m. GT (representing 22.9% of the world total). Of the 6,842 vessels registered, 2,198 were bulk carriers, 2,174 general cargo ships, 1,078 oil tankers, 798 container ships, 221 chemical tankers, 201 liquid gas tankers and 172 passenger ships.

All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal ports of Cristóbal, Balboa and Manzanillo International.

Panama Canal

The Panama Canal Commission is concerned primarily with the operation of the Canal. In Oct. 2002 a new toll structure was adopted based on ship size and type.

Although most of the world's shipping fleet can use the Canal the percentage that is able to is gradually declining as many new ships are too wide for the Canal. A referendum was held in Oct. 2006 on whether to expand the canal and double its capacity. The US\$5.25bn. plan was approved by 78% of voters. The expansion work began in Sept. 2007 and was expected to be completed in May 2016.

Administrator of the Panama Canal Authority: Jorge Quijano.

Particulars of the ocean-going commercial traffic through the Canal are given as follows:

<i>Fiscal year ending 30 Sept.</i>	<i>No. of vessels transiting</i>	<i>Cargo in long tons</i>	<i>Tolls revenue (in US\$1)</i>
2008	13,138	209,705,000	1,316,031,000
2009	12,849	197,896,000	1,436,810,000
2010	12,582	204,816,000	1,480,554,000

Most numerous transits by flag (fiscal year 2010): Panama, 2,636; Liberia, 1,989; The Bahamas, 849; Marshall Islands, 703; Hong Kong, 646.

Statistical Information: The Panama Canal Authority Corporate Communications Division *Annual Reports on the Panama Canal*, by the Administrator of the Panama Canal *Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal*. The Panama Canal Authority Major, J., *Prize Possession: the United States and the Panama Canal, 1903–1979*. 1994

Telecommunications

Panama had 5,677,000 mobile phone subscriptions in 2009 (1,643.7 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 537,100 fixed telephone lines. There were 277.9 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. In Dec. 2011 there were 896,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court consists of nine justices appointed by the executive. There is no death penalty. The police force numbered 11,000 in 2011, and includes a Presidential Guard.

The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2013 was 15,126 (411 per 100,000 of national population). 62.5% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Panama 90th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 61st for civil justice.

Education

Adult literacy was 94% in 2008. Elementary education is compulsory for all children from six to 14 years of age. In 2007 there were 446,176 pupils with 18,183 teaching staff at primary schools and 260,694 pupils with 16,847 teaching staff at secondary

schools. In 2006 there were 130,838 students and 11,528 academic staff in tertiary education. The University of Panama (Universidad de Panamá), founded in 1935 in Panama City, is the leading higher education institution.

In 2008 public expenditure on education came to 3.8% of GDP.

Health

In 2002 there were 61 hospitals with a provision of 25 beds per 10,000 persons. There were 4,203 physicians, 897 dentists, 3,451 nurses and 612 pharmacists.

RELIGION

80% of the population is Roman Catholic and 14% Protestant. The remainder of the population follow other religions (notably Islam). There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in schools but may not hold public office. In Feb. 2016 there was one Roman Catholic cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Panama has five sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Fortifications on the Caribbean side of Panama: Portobelo-San Lorenzo (inscribed on the list in 1980); Darien National Park (1981); the Archaeological Site of Panamá Viejo and the Historic District of Panamá (1997 and 2003); and the Coiba National Park (2005).

Panama shares a UNESCO site with Costa Rica: the Talamanca Range-La Amistad Reserves (1983 and 1990), an important cross-breeding site for North and South American flora and fauna.

Press

In 2008 there were seven dailies with a combined circulation of 233,000.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 1,473,000 non-resident tourists (1,324,000 in 2010); spending by tourists totalled US\$2,925m. in 2011 (US\$2,552m. in 2010).

Festivals

Leading festivals include: the National Folkloric Festival, held annually (Sept.) in Guararé since 1949; the Panama Jazz Festival

(Jan.); the International Fair of the Sea, held in Bocas del Toro province in Sept.; and the International Fair of Changuinola, also in Bocas del Toro in Sept.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Panama in the United Kingdom (40 Hertford St., London, W1J 7SH)

Ambassador: Daniel Fábrega.

Of the United Kingdom in Panama (Humboldt Tower, Calle 53, POB 0816-07946, Panama City)

Ambassador: Ian Collard.

Of Panama in the USA (2862 McGill Terr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Emanuel Gonzalez-Revilla.

Of the USA in Panama (Edificio 783, Avenida Demetrio Basilio Lakas, Panama City 5)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Kevin O'Reilly.

Of Panama to the United Nations

Ambassador: Laura Elena Flores Herrera.

Of Panama to the European Union

Ambassador: Dario Ernesto Chirú Ochoa.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The Controller-General of the Republic (Contraloría General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes an annual report and other statistical publications.

Harding, Robert C., *The History of Panama*. 2006

Lindsay-Poland, John, *Emperors in the Jungle*. 2003

McCullough, D. G., *The Path Between the Seas: The Creation of the Panama Canal, 1870-1914*. 1999

Sahota, G. S., *Poverty Theory and Policy: a Study of Panama*. 1990

Other titles are listed under Panama Canal, above.

National library: Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información, Av. Balboa y Federico Boyd, Ciudad de Panama.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.contraloria.gob.pa>

PAPUA NEW GUINEA



Capital: Port Moresby

Population estimate, 2015: 7.62m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,463

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.505/158

Internet domain extension: .pg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The region was settled by Asian peoples around 50,000 years ago, when New Guinea was still part of the main Australian landmass. 10,000 years ago, at the end of the last ice age, the waters of the Torres Strait cut off New Guinea from Australia, giving rise to separate development of the indigenous peoples. Plant-based agriculture developed about 9,000 years ago in the New Guinea highlands. 2,500 years ago a large migration of Austronesian-speaking peoples settled the coastal areas. These communities developed animal husbandry, pottery and fishing and there is evidence of trade with the southeast Asian mainland. The rugged topography meant that contact between communities was limited and they retained their separate languages and customs. This heterogeneity continued down the centuries, so that today Papua New Guinea has an estimated 1,000 different cultural groups. Spanish and Portuguese explorers reached the island in the early 16th century and the Portuguese are thought to have introduced the *kaukau* (sweet potato), which became a staple crop. Spain laid claim to the western half of the island in 1545, naming it 'New Guinea' because of the supposed resemblance of its inhabitants to the people of Africa's Guinea coast.

From the late 18th century the British and Dutch competed for control of the island. In 1828 the Dutch claimed the western half as part of the Dutch East Indies, while the eastern half came under British influence. Following an abortive annexation attempt by Australian colonists, Britain declared a protectorate over the southern coast and islands adjacent to the eastern half of New Guinea on 6 Nov. 1884. Germany colonized the northern portion of the eastern half, along with New Britain, New Ireland and Bougainville, an arrangement formalized by the 1885 Anglo-German Agreement.

In 1888 Britain formally annexed the area under its control as British New Guinea and passed its administration to Australia in 1902. On 1 Sept. 1906 the Australian administration renamed it the Territory of Papua, Papua being a Malay word used to

describe the Melanesian inhabitants' curly hair. The northeastern section of the island remained a German colony until the outbreak of the First World War in 1914, when Australian armed forces occupied it. For the next seven years it was under their administration and remained so after 1921, when it became a League of Nations mandated territory. In the Second World War, Allied and Japanese forces fought a prolonged military campaign on the island. It began with a Japanese victory at the Battle of Rabaul, New Britain in Feb. 1942 and continued throughout the war, with Japanese troops in occupation for much of the time until the Allies' victory in Aug. 1945.

In 1947 the northeastern part of the island became the UN Trust Territory of New Guinea, before merging in 1949 with the Territory of Papua to become the Territory of Papua New Guinea. A legislative council was established in 1953, succeeded by a house of assembly in 1964. On 1 Dec. 1973 Australia granted Papua New Guinea self-government. After a vigorous debate over questions of land-reform and citizenship, a constitution was passed and on 16 Sept. 1975 Papua New Guinea became fully independent. It also became a member of the Commonwealth, recognizing the British monarch as its own. In the same year the new state ignored a unilateral declaration of independence by the island of Bougainville and suppressed its campaign of civil disobedience. In 1988 an armed campaign by tribes claiming traditional land rights against the Australian owner of the massive Panguna copper field escalated into a civil war for Bougainville's secession. Fighting lasted nine years and cost an estimated 20,000 lives before a permanent truce was signed in April 1998. Bougainville gained autonomy in 2005 and is expected to hold a referendum on full independence in the future.

Political volatility caused frequent changes of government in Papua New Guinea during its first three decades of independence. In 2002, following violence in the general election, the electoral system was changed to encourage stable government. The deployment of Australian police on the island in 2003 caused resentment and from 2005, under a new agreement between the two governments, they operated in smaller numbers and with reduced powers. Despite its considerable mineral resources, the country's economy has stagnated in recent years; the difficulty of establishing land ownership has contributed to this, as has the need to protect the environment in what remains a largely subsistence culture. In 2006 the United Nations downgraded Papua New Guinea's status to least developed nation.

In 2011–12 Papua New Guinea experienced a leadership crisis between Sir Michael Somare and Peter O'Neill. In Aug. 2011, with Prime Minister Somare having been out of the country for five months on medical leave, the government declared the post vacant and O'Neill was elected by parliament, replacing acting prime minister Sam Abal. However, in Dec. the Supreme Court ruled the declaration and the election of O'Neill illegal. It also ordered the reinstatement of Somare. Although Somare and a new cabinet were sworn in, O'Neill refused to step down and the power struggle triggered a failed mutiny by rebel soldiers in Jan. 2012. Having the support of the civil service, the police, the defence force and most MPs, O'Neill remained effectively in control of the country. In May 2012 the Supreme Court once again ruled that Somare should be recognized as the legitimate prime minister. O'Neill's government subsequently ordered the arrest of the chief justice on charges of sedition. The prime minister's office was again declared vacant owing to Somare's continued absence. At the end of the month O'Neill was re-elected unopposed and sworn in as prime minister for the third time.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Papua New Guinea extends from the equator to Cape Baganowa in the Louisiade Archipelago to 11° 40' S. lat. and from the border of West Irian to 160° E. long. with a total area of 462,840 sq. km. According to the 2011 census the population was 7,275,324 (3,772,864 males); density, 15.7 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 7.62m.

In 2011, 12.6% of the population lived in urban areas (the second lowest percentage in the world). In 2011 population of Port Moresby (National Capital District) was 364,125. Other main towns are Lae, Madang, Mount Hagen, Wewak, Goroka and Kimbe. The areas, populations and capitals of the provinces are:

Provinces	Sq. km	Census 2011	Capital
Bougainville	9,384	249,358	Arawa
Central	29,998	269,756	Port Moresby
Chimbu	6,122	376,473	Kundiawa
East New Britain	15,274	328,369	Rabaul
East Sepik	43,426	450,530	Wewak
Eastern Highlands	11,157	579,825	Goroka
Enga	11,704	432,045	Wabag
Gulf	34,472	158,197	Kerema
Hela	10,498	249,449	Tari
Jiwaka	4,798	343,987	Banz
Madang	28,886	493,906	Madang
Manus	2,000	60,485	Lorengau
Milne Bay	14,345	276,512	Alotau
Morobe	33,705	674,810	Lae
National Capital District	240	364,125	Port Moresby
New Ireland	9,557	194,067	Kavieng
Oro	22,735	186,309	Popondetta
Southern Highlands	15,089	510,245	Mendi
West New Britain	20,387	264,264	Kimbe
West Sepik	35,820	248,411	Vanimo
Western	98,189	201,351	Daru
Western Highlands	4,299	362,850	Mount Hagen

Tok Pisin (or Pidgin, a creole of English), Hiri Motu and English are all official languages. Papua New Guinea has about 850 different languages, more than any other country.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Estimates, 2008: births, 207,000; deaths, 52,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 31.4; deaths, 7.9. Expectation of life at birth in 2013 was 60.4 years for males and 64.6 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.5%. Infant mortality, 2010, 47 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 4.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

There is a monsoon climate, with high temperatures and humidity the year round. Port Moresby is in a rain shadow and is not typical of the rest of Papua New Guinea. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,011 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution took effect on 16 Sept. 1975. The head of state is the British sovereign, who is represented by a *Governor-General*, nominated by parliament for six-year terms. A single legislative house, known as the *National Parliament*, is made up of 111 members: 89 district representatives and 22 provincial representatives (MPs). The members are elected by universal suffrage; elections are held every five years. All citizens over the age of 18 are eligible to vote and stand for election. Voting is by secret ballot and follows the limited preferential system. The *Prime Minister*, nominated by parliament and appointed by the *Governor-General*, selects ministers for the National Executive Council. The government cannot be subjected to a vote of no confidence in the first 18 months of office. The 20 provincial assemblies, comprising elected national MPs, appointed members and elected local government representatives, are headed by a

Governor, normally the provincial representative in the National Parliament.

National Anthem

'Arise, all you sons of this land'; words and tune by T. Shacklady.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held between 23 June and 17 July 2012. Prime Minister Peter O'Neill's People's National Congress won 27 of 111 seats; the Triumph Heritage Empowerment Party 12; PNG Party 8; the National Alliance Party 7; the United Resources Party 7; the People's Party 6; the People's Progress Party 6; and the Social Democratic Party 3. A number of smaller parties each took one or two seats, with 16 going to independents.

Sir Michael Ogio was elected governor-general by parliament on 14 Jan. 2011.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Sir Michael Ogio; b. 1942 (since 20 Dec. 2010—acting until 25 Feb. 2011).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Peter O'Neill; b. 1965 (People's National Congress; in office since 3 Aug. 2011).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister for Inter-Government Relations: Leo Dion.

Minister for Agriculture and Livestock: Tommy Tomscoll. *Bougainville Affairs*: Steven Kamma. *Civil Aviation*: Davis Steven. *Communication and Information Technology*: Jim Miringoro. *Correctional Services*: Jim Simitab. *Defence*: Fabian Pok. *Education*: Nick Kuman. *Environment and Conservation*: John Pundari. *Finance*: James Marape. *Fisheries and Marine Resources*: Mao Zeming. *Foreign Affairs and Immigration*: Rimbink Pato. *Forestry and Climate Change*: Douglas Tomuriesa. *Health and HIV/AIDS*: Michael Malabag. *Higher Education, Research Science and Technology*: Malakai Tabar. *Housing and Urban Development*: Paul Isikeli. *Justice and Attorney General*: Ano Pala. *Labour and Industrial Relations*: Benjamin Poponawa. *Lands and Physical Planning*: Benny Allan. *Mining*: Byron Chan. *National Planning*: Charles Abel. *Petroleum and Energy*: Nixon Duban. *Police*: Robert Atiyafa. *Public Enterprises and State Investment*: Ben Micah. *Public Service*: Sir Puka Temu. *Religion, Youth and Community Development*: Delilah Gore. *Sports and Pacific Games*: Justin Tkatchenko. *Tourism, Arts and Culture*: Boka Kondra. *Trade, Commerce and Industry*: Richard Maru. *Transport*: William Duma. *Treasury*: Patrick Pruaitch. *Works and Implementation*: Francis Awesa.

Parliament Website: <http://www.parliament.gov.pg>

CURRENT LEADERS

Peter O'Neill

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Peter O'Neill was elected by MPs to succeed Sir Michael Somare in Aug. 2011. After Somare refused to acknowledge the result, there were two rival administrations in late 2011. Having been confirmed in office, O'Neill, a businessman and former treasury minister, pledged to fight corruption and develop the nation's infrastructure and services.

Early Life

Born on 13 Feb. 1965 in Pangia District in the Southern Highlands Province, O'Neill graduated in accountancy and commerce from the University of Papua New Guinea in 1988. He practised as a chartered accountant before going into the real estate business. From 1993–97 he was executive chairman of Pangia Enterprises and from 1997–99 served as executive

chairman of Pacific Finance, which managed state-owned enterprises including the PNG Banking Corporation and the National Provident Fund.

O'Neill came in for criticism when several of these public enterprises failed, though his supporters praised his financial management and efforts to improve transparency. In 1999 he became executive chairman of Remington Technologies and in 2002 was elected to parliament for the People's National Congress (PNC), representing the constituency of Ialibu-Pangia. From 2002–03 he served as minister for labour and industrial relations and from 2003–04 was minister for public service and leader of government business.

As head of the PNC, he led the opposition from 2004–07. In 2007 he was appointed minister for public service in Somare's National Alliance Party-led coalition government and from 2010–11 also took on the finance and treasury portfolios. In office, he supported the liquefied natural gas projects undertaken in partnership with foreign companies. On 2 Aug. 2011, during Somare's prolonged absence from government for medical treatment, MPs from across the political spectrum elected O'Neill prime minister by 70 votes to 24.

Career in Office

O'Neill's early months were dominated by political instability as Somare challenged the legality of his election. In Dec. 2011 Somare formed a rival administration after the Supreme Court found in favour of the ex-incumbent. Somare's government was initially recognized by Governor-General Sir Michael Ogie but he later reversed his decision and declared O'Neill's premiership to be legitimate. By early 2012 O'Neill had gained widespread recognition, although Somare pursued his legal challenge. In May 2012 the Supreme Court ruled that Somare was still the country's legitimate leader. The chief justice was charged with sedition and a group of police blockaded parliament. However, given that Somare had missed three consecutive sessions of parliament, the prime minister's office was again declared vacant. Having been elected unopposed by 56 of the 109 members of parliament, O'Neill was sworn in as the country's prime minister for the third time on 31 May 2012.

In parliamentary elections held in June and July 2012, the PNC was returned as the largest party, effectively ending the year-long feud with Somare and his supporters. O'Neill promised to act against corruption and to manage a natural gas and minerals boom in the national interest. He faced demands to develop the education and health sectors and to improve the national infrastructure. In Nov. 2012 he proposed an amendment to the constitution (which was approved in Feb. 2013) to extend a ban on votes of no confidence from 18 to 30 months after a government is elected. In Jan. 2013 the People's Party announced that it would merge with the PNC, increasing O'Neill's parliamentary representation. Also that month he banned ministers and officials from travelling abroad on government business without approval, claiming that public money had been abused.

In July 2013 it was agreed that asylum seekers who had arrived by boat in Australia would be sent to Papua New Guinea for assessment and, if their cases were upheld, they would be resettled there. In return, Australia promised to provide substantial aid.

It was reported in Jan. 2014 that arrest warrants served against O'Neill and other ministers by the National Fraud and Anti-Corruption Directorate had been dismissed by a district court. O'Neill had brought an injunction against the warrants, claiming they were part of an opposition coup attempt. However, in June a further arrest warrant was issued after the Directorate accused O'Neill of authorizing fraudulent government payments, and in Nov. 2014 he was referred to a judicial tribunal over allegations of misconduct in office. Investigations into his conduct continued through 2015 as he remained dogged by scandals.

DEFENCE

The Papua New Guinea Defence Force had a total estimated strength of 3,100 in 2011 consisting of land, maritime and air elements. The Land Element, the senior of the three services, had around 2,500 personnel in 2011. The Maritime Operations Element, with around 400 personnel in 2011, has four patrol boats and two landing craft. There is an Air Operations Element, 200 strong in 2011, but it does not possess any combat capable aircraft.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$84m. (US\$13 per capita), representing 0.5% of GDP.

ECONOMY

Agriculture, forestry and fishing contributed 34.8% to GDP in 2008; followed by mining and quarrying, 25.1%; construction, 10.4%; and public administration, defence and services, 8.4%.

Overview

Papua New Guinea, among the poorest of the Pacific nations, rebounded from economic crisis in the late 1990s to enjoy a decade of uninterrupted growth from 2002. The country has large deposits of oil, gas, gold, copper, timber and silver, as well as abundant fisheries. However, the majority of the scattered rural population engage in subsistence activities and tourism remains underdeveloped.

Prudent macroeconomic management preceding the global downturn allowed annual GDP growth to average 7.3% between 2008 and 2012. A significant driver of the economy is the PNG LNG (liquefied natural gas) Project, approved in 2009. Production started ahead of schedule in April 2014. As a result, GDP growth for 2015 was forecast to reach 12%. Acute poverty persists, though, with gender inequality and high rates of HIV/AIDS, malaria and tuberculosis posing significant challenges to long-term growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *kina* (PGK) of 100 *toea*. The kina was floated in Oct. 1994. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$543m. in July 2005, gold reserves 63,000 troy oz and total money supply was K2,765m. Inflation, which averaged 12.3% between 1995 and 2000, was 5.0% in 2013 and 5.3% in 2014.

Budget

In 2009 revenues totalled K6,651.0m. (tax revenue, 74.8%) and expenditures K6,688.0m. (current expenditure, 62.3%).

VAT is 10%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 8.1% in 2012, 5.5% in 2013 and 8.5% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$16.9bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Papua New Guinea (*Governor*, Loi Martin Bakani) assumed the central banking functions formerly undertaken by the Reserve Bank of Australia on 1 Nov. 1973. In 2010 there were four commercial banks: ANZ Papua New Guinea, Bank South Pacific, Maybank (PNG) Ltd and Westpac Papua New Guinea. They had combined assets of K18.3bn. at the end of 2010. There were also 22 savings and loan societies, eight finance companies and two microfinance institutions in 2010.

Foreign debt was US\$5,882m. in 2010, representing 62.9% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Port Moresby.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.5 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 0.7m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 3.53bn. kWh, around 28% of it hydro-electric. Consumption per capita was an estimated 503 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Natural gas reserves in 2012 were 400bn. cu. metres; output in 2009 was 271m. cu. metres. Crude oil production (2009), 16m. bbls. Oil comes predominantly from the Iagifu field in the Southern Highlands. There were 88m. bbls of proven oil reserves in 2011.

Minerals

In 2004 the mineral sector produced 20.8% of GDP. Copper is the main mineral product. Gold, copper and silver are the only minerals produced in quantity. The Misima open-pit gold mine was opened in 1989 but its resources were depleted by the end of 2001. The Porgera gold mine opened in 1990 with an expected life of 20 years. Major copper deposits in Bougainville have proven reserves of about 800m. tonnes; mining was halted by secessionist rebel activity. Copper and gold deposits in the Star Mountains of the Western Province are being developed by Ok Tedi Mining Ltd at the Mt Fubilan mine. Production of gold commenced in 1984 and of copper concentrates in 1987. In 2005 Ok Tedi Mining Ltd produced 192,978 tonnes of copper and 16 tonnes of gold. Gold mining also began at Lihir in 1997. In 2005 total gold production was 67 tonnes; silver production in 2002 was 64 tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2002 agriculture employed 73% of the economically active population. In 2002 there were approximately 220,000 ha. of arable land and 650,000 ha. of permanent cropland. Minor commercial crops include pyrethrum, tea, peanuts and spices. Locally consumed food crops include sweet potatoes, maize, taro, bananas, rice and sago. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. There is extensive grassland. The sugar industry has made the country self-sufficient in this commodity while a beef-cattle industry is being developed.

Production (2002, in 1,000 tonnes): bananas, 860; coconuts, 513; sweet potatoes, 490; sugarcane, 370; palm oil, 316; yams, 280; taro, 250; cassava, 130.

Livestock (2003 estimates): pigs, 1.8m.; cattle, 90,000; chickens, 4m.

Forestry

The forest area totalled 28.73m. ha. in 2010 (63% of the land area). 91% of forest area is primary forest. Timber production is important for both local consumption and export. Timber production was 10.01m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

Tuna is the major resource. In 2010 the fish catch was 224,507 tonnes (94% sea fish).

INDUSTRY

Secondary and service industries are expanding for the local market. The main industries are food processing, beverages, tobacco, timber products, wood and fabricated metal products. Industry accounted for 45.2% of GDP in 2006, with manufacturing contributing 6.1%. Production (2002): palm oil, 370,000 tonnes; copra, 110,000 tonnes; wood-based panels, 79,000 cu. metres; sawnwood, 70,000 cu. metres.

Labour

In 2012 the economically active population numbered 3.19m. persons. The rate of unemployment was 2.3%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Australian aid in 2014–15 amounted to \$A450.6m. The 'Pactra II' agreement of 1991 established a free trade zone with Australia and protects Australian investments.

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2008 were US\$3,550m. (US\$2,945m. in 2007); exports were US\$5,805m. (US\$4,683m. in 2007).

The main imports in terms of value are machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, and food and live animals; and the main exports crude petroleum, gold and logs.

Of imports in 2001, Australia furnished 60.0%; Japan, 8.5%; Singapore, 7.8%; USA, 7.1%. Of exports in 2001, Singapore took 27.5%; Japan, 13.2%; Australia, 10.6%; China, 4.4%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 19,600 km of roads, only about 690 km of which were paved. There were 38,200 passenger cars in use in 2007 and 11,300 lorries and vans.

Civil Aviation

Jacksons International Airport is at Port Moresby. The state-owned national carrier is Air Niugini, which carried 1.5m. passengers in 2013 (1.1m. on domestic flights). In 2010 there were scheduled international flights to Brisbane, Cairns, Hong Kong, Honiara, Manila, Nadi, Singapore, Sydney and Tokyo.

Shipping

There are 12 entry and four other main ports served by five major shipping lines; the Papua New Guinea Shipping Corporation is state-owned. In Jan. 2009 there were 55 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 44,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2009 there were 133.7 mobile phone subscriptions for every 1,000 inhabitants and 8.9 fixed telephone lines per 1,000 inhabitants. In the same year there were an estimated 18.6 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants. In 2004 the government rejected a bid by a South African joint venture to acquire a 51% stake in the state-owned telecommunications company Telikom PNG.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judicial system consists of a Supreme Court, a National Court, and district and local courts. The Supreme Court sittings are usually held with three or five judges. The death penalty for wilful murder was abolished in 1970 but reintroduced in 1991, although there have not been any executions since 1954.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2010 was 4,268 (61 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The education system has three levels: primary, secondary and tertiary. However, there are no legal provisions regarding either free or compulsory education. In 2008 there were 9,457 elementary and primary schools with 1,138,356 pupils and 33,082 teachers, 94,192 pupils in 208 secondary schools (3,700 teachers) and 30,181 students in institutes of vocational and similar education. There are six universities: the University of Papua New Guinea (UPNG), Port Moresby; the Papua New Guinea University of Technology, Lae; Divine Word University, Madang; Pacific Adventist University, Boroko; the University of Goroka; and the Papua New Guinea University of Natural Resources and Environment, Rabaul. UPNG, founded in 1965, has two campuses in the capital, five provincial open campuses and 13 study centres. In 2002 there were also ten colleges, eight nursing schools and three academic institutes.

Adult literacy rate was an estimated 60.1% in 2009 (63.6% among males and 56.5% among females).

Government expenditure on education totalled K2,155m. in 2013.

Health

In 2008 there were 392 medical officers, 123 dentists and 3,777 nurses and midwives. There were 36 hospitals and 698 clinics plus health centres in 2010.

RELIGION

The Constitution provides for freedom of religion. In 2010 there were an estimated 4.69m. Protestants and 2.06m. Catholics according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE**World Heritage Sites**

There is one UNESCO site in Papua New Guinea: Kuk Early Agricultural Site (inscribed on the list in 2008).

Press

In 2008 there were two daily newspapers (the *Papua New Guinea Post-Courier* and the *National*) and a number of weeklies and monthlies. The *Papua New Guinea Post-Courier* is the oldest (1969) and most widely read, with a daily circulation of 30,000 (2007).

Tourism

In 2011 there were 165,000 non-resident tourists (excluding same-day visitors), up from 146,000 in 2010 and 126,000 in 2009.

Festivals

Alongside the major Christian festivals several cultural shows are held, in Enga (late July), at Mount Hagen (Western Highlands; late Aug.) and at Goroka (Eastern Highlands; mid-Sept.). The Tumbuan Mask Festival takes place at Rabaul (July) and the Hiri Moale Festival in Port Moresby (Sept.) was established to preserve the trading expeditions between the Motu-Koitabu people and the Erema (Kerema). Independence Day is celebrated on 16 Sept.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Papua New Guinea in the United Kingdom (14 Waterloo Pl., London, SW1Y 4AR)

High Commissioner: Winnie Anna Kiap.

Of the United Kingdom in Papua New Guinea (Sec 411 Lot 1 and 2, Kiroki St., Waigani, National Capital District, Port Moresby)

High Commissioner: Simon Tonge.

Of Papua New Guinea in the USA (1779 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Suite 805, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Rupa Abraham Mulina.

Of the USA in Papua New Guinea (Douglas St., Port Moresby)

Ambassador: Catherine Ebert-Gray.

Of Papua New Guinea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Fred Sarufa.

Of Papua New Guinea to the European Union

Ambassador: Joshua Kalinoe.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office. *Summary of Statistics*. Annual.—*Abstract of Statistics*. Quarterly.

Bank of Papua New Guinea. *Quarterly Economic Bulletin*.

Connell, John, *Papua New Guinea: The Struggle for Development*. 1997

Turner, A., *Historical Dictionary of Papua New Guinea*. 1995

Waiko, John Dademo, *Short History of Papua New Guinea*. 1993.—*Papua New Guinea: A History of Our Times*. 2003

National Statistical Office: National Statistical Office, PO Box 337, Waigani, National Capital District, Port Moresby.

Website: <http://www.nso.gov.pg>

Bougainville

The region of Bougainville, as part of New Guinea, became a United Nations Trust Territory in 1947 under the jurisdiction of Australia. Bougainville declared independence in 1975 but the uprising was suppressed and the islands became part of the North Solomons Province of the newly independent Papua New Guinea. Following tensions between landowners and Rio Tinto, the owners of the Panguna copper mine, conflict between separatists and Papua New Guinea began in 1989, lasting nearly a decade. A ceasefire was agreed in 1998, overseen by the United Nations. The Bougainville Peace Agreement was signed in Aug. 2001, allowing for the creation of an autonomous government and a referendum on full independence 10–15 years later. After the promulgation of a constitution, elections were held for the autonomous government in May–June 2005. A referendum on independence is expected to take place in 2019.

Area, 9,300 sq. km (3,600 sq. miles); population (2011), 249,358. The autonomous region consists of the main Bougainville island, Buka island and several smaller island groups. The government is currently based at Buka but the capital city will eventually revert to the former capital, Arawa.

In presidential elections held in May 2015 John Momis was re-elected to a second term, defeating eight other candidates. He received 51,382 votes against 18,466 for his nearest rival, Ismael Toroama.

Agriculture is the mainstay of Bougainville's economy. Major crops include cocoa (production in 2006, 16,000 tonnes) and copra (12,472 tonnes). However, the region is still reliant on grants and donors, raising only 20% of its 2007 budget internally. New exploration for minerals is banned but the government is considering reopening Panguna. There is an airport at Buka.

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

PARAGUAY



República del Paraguay
(Republic of Paraguay)

Capital: Asunción

Population estimate, 2015: 6.64m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 7,643

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.679/112

Internet domain extension: .py

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Paraguay was occupied by the Spanish in 1537 and became a Spanish colony as part of the viceroyalty of Peru. The area gained its independence, as the Republic of Paraguay, on 14 May 1811. Paraguay was then ruled by a succession of dictators. A devastating war fought from 1865 to 1870 between Paraguay and a coalition of Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay reduced Paraguay's population from about 600,000 to 233,000. Further severe losses were incurred during the war with Bolivia (1932–35) over territorial claims in the Chaco inspired by the unfounded belief that minerals existed in the territory. A peace treaty by which Paraguay obtained most of the area her troops had conquered was signed in July 1938.

A new constitution took effect in Feb. 1968 under which executive power is discharged by an executive president. Gen. Alfredo Stroessner Mattiauda was re-elected seven times between 1958 and 1988. Since then, Paraguay has had more or less democratic government. On 23 March 1999 Paraguay's vice president Luis María Argaña was assassinated. The following day, Congress voted to impeach President Raúl Cubas who was said to be implicated in the murder. He then resigned. The victory of Fernando Lugo of the Patriotic Alliance for Change in the April 2008 presidential election brought to an end the 61-year rule of the Colorado Party, at the time the world's longest-ruling party.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Paraguay is bounded in the northwest by Bolivia, northeast and east by Brazil and southeast, south and southwest by Argentina. The area is 406,752 sq. km (157,042 sq. miles).

The 2002 census population was 5,163,198 (2,603,242 males), giving a density of 12.7 per sq. km. Estimate 2012: 6,379,000. In 2011, 62.1% lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 6.64m.

In 2002 the capital, Asunción, had a population of 512,112. Other major cities (2002 census populations) are: Ciudad del Este, 222,274; San Lorenzo, 204,356; Luque, 185,127.

There are 17 departments and the capital city. Area and population (2010 estimates):

Department	Area in sq. km	Population
Asunción (city) ¹	117	518,200
Central	2,465	2,068,100
Alto Paraná	14,895	753,700
Itapúa	16,525	535,500
Caaguazú	11,474	480,800
San Pedro	20,002	357,300
Cordillera	4,948	276,900
Paraguari	8,705	239,600
Concepción	18,051	190,500
Guairá	3,846	197,000
Canendiyú	14,667	183,700
Caazapá	9,496	151,300
Amambay	12,933	125,300
Misiones	9,556	117,000
Neembucú	12,147	83,800
<i>Oriental</i>	<i>159,827</i>	<i>6,278,700</i>
Presidente Hayes	72,907	103,400
Boquerón ²	91,669	57,800
Alto Paraguay ³	82,349	11,300
<i>Occidental</i>	<i>246,925</i>	<i>172,500</i>

¹Capital district. ²Incorporates former department of Nueva Asunción. ³Incorporates former department of Chaco.

The population is mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian. There are 89,000 unassimilated Indians of other tribal origin in the Chaco and the forests of eastern Paraguay. The official languages are Spanish and Guaraní: 24.8% of the population speak only Guaraní; 51.5% are bilingual (Spanish/Guaraní); and 7.6% speak only Spanish.

Mennonites, who arrived in three groups (1927, 1930 and 1947), are settled in the Chaco and eastern Paraguay. There are also Korean and Japanese settlers.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2006 births, 112,659; deaths, 19,298. Rates, 2006 (per 1,000 population): birth, 18.7; death, 3.2. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 2.0%. Expectation of life, 2007: 69.6 years for males and 73.8 for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 21 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 3.0 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, with abundant rainfall and only a short dry season from July to Sept., when temperatures are lowest. Asunción, Jan. 81°F (27°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,316 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 18 June 1992 a Constituent Assembly approved a new constitution. The head of state is the *President*, elected for a non-renewable five-year term. Parliament consists of an 80-member *Chamber of Deputies*, elected from departmental constituencies,

and a 45-member *Senate*, elected from a single national constituency.

National Anthem

'Paraguayos, república o muerte!' ('Paraguayans, republic or death!'); words by F. Acuña de Figueroa, tune by F. Dupuy.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary and presidential elections were held on 21 April 2013. Horacio Cartes of the National Republican Association–Colorado Party (ANR–PC) was elected president with 45.8% of votes cast. Efraín Alegre of the Authentic Radical Liberal Party (PLRA) won 36.9% of the vote, Mario Ferreiro of Forward Country 5.9% and Anibal Carrillo of the Guasú Front 3.3%. There were seven other candidates. Turnout was 68.6%.

In the parliamentary elections the National Republican Association–Colorado Party (ANR–PC) won 44 seats in the Chamber of Deputies, the Authentic Radical Liberal Party (PLRA) 27 seats, the National Union of Ethical Citizens (UNACE) 2, Forward Country 2 and the National Encounter Party (PEN) 2. Three smaller parties won one seat each. In the Senate the ANR–PC won 19 seats, the PLRA 12, the Guasú Front 5, the Democratic Progressive Party 3, Forward Country 2, the UNACE 2, the PEN 1 and the Beloved Fatherland Party 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Horacio Cartes; b. 1956 (ANR–PC; sworn in 15 Aug. 2013).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Vice President: Juan Afara.

Minister of Agriculture and Livestock: Juan Carlos Baruja. *Education and Culture:* Marta Lafuente. *Finance:* Santiago Peña. *Foreign Affairs:* Eladio Loizaga. *Industry and Trade:* Gustavo Leite. *Interior:* Francisco de Vargas. *Justice:* Carla Bacigalupo. *Labour, Employment and Social Security:* Guillermo Sosa. *National Defence:* Diógenes Martínez. *Public Health and Social Welfare:* Dr Antonio Barrios. *Public Works and Communications:* Ramón Jiménez. *Women's Affairs:* Ana María Baiardi.

General Secretary of the Presidency: Juan Carlos López Moreira Borgognon.

Office of the President (Spanish only):

<http://www.presidencia.gov.py>

CURRENT LEADERS

Horacio Cartes

Position

President

Introduction

Horacio Cartes became president in Aug. 2013, having entered politics just four years earlier. Attracting foreign investment was a key plank of his government's policy.

Early Life

Born on 5 July 1956 in Asunción, Cartes attended the city's Cristo Rey High School and studied at the Spartan School of Aeronautics in Oklahoma, USA. Returning to Paraguay in 1975, he worked at his father's company, Aerocentro S.A., before becoming an entrepreneur. From the mid-1970s he developed a range of commercial interests that included currency exchange, livestock and cigarette manufacture. In the mid-1980s he was investigated on suspicion of currency fraud and spent several years as a fugitive. In 1989 he was briefly imprisoned before the charges against him were dropped.

In 1992 his currency exchange business became the Banco Amambay and from 2001 he was president of the highly successful Club Libertad football club. In the aftermath of the 2008 elections, when Fernando Lugo's left-liberal alliance ousted

the conservative National Republican Association–Colorado Party (ANR–PC) from government for the first time in 61 years, Cartes joined the ANR–PC and founded the Colorado Honor Movement (HC) within it. In 2012 the HC initially supported the controversial impeachment of President Lugo, although Cartes later distanced himself from the proceedings.

Having successfully campaigned to liberalize the eligibility rules for party leadership, he won nomination as the ANR–PC's presidential candidate in Dec. 2012. He fought the 2013 general election on pledges to improve education, reduce the deficit and tackle corruption in state-run institutions. After a robust campaign, during which he caused controversy with anti-homosexuality statements and was forced to deny allegations of criminal conduct, he won a decisive victory in April, gaining 46% of the vote to the Liberal Party's 37%.

Career in Office

Cartes took office in Aug. 2013 promising to combat poverty and develop the economy. During his early months in office he vetoed a proposed 10% tax on soybean exports, introduced a fiscal responsibility law that limited budget growth and invited tenders for infrastructure projects. Following a Supreme Court ruling on disclosure of state salaries, he directed that public bodies should make such information available.

In Dec. 2013 he cleared the way for Paraguay's readmission to the regional trade organization MERCOSUR (from which it had been suspended following Lugo's impeachment) by ratifying Venezuela's membership—a step that also facilitated the restoration of diplomatic relations between Venezuela and Paraguay.

The major domestic priorities facing Cartes have been tackling social unrest and corruption, and reducing poverty while controlling public debt.

DEFENCE

The army, navy and air forces are separate services under a single command. The President of the Republic is the active C.-in-C. Conscriptio is for 12 months (two years in the navy).

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$364m. (US\$55 per capita), representing 1.2% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 7,600 (1,500 conscripts). In addition there is a paramilitary Special Police Force numbering 14,800 (4,000 conscripts).

Navy

Personnel in 2011 totalled 1,950 (of which 850 conscripts) including 900 marines (of which 200 conscripts) and 100 naval aviation.

Air Force

The air force had a strength of 1,100 in 2011 (200 conscripts). There were six combat-capable aircraft in 2011.

ECONOMY

In 2012 agriculture accounted for 17.4% of GDP, industry 28.1% and services 54.5%.

Overview

Agriculture and foreign trade underpin Paraguay's economy. The country is the world's sixth largest producer of soybeans and a major exporter of hydro-electric power. The economy experienced an average annual growth rate of 5% in the decade to 2015, including a leap of 14.2% in 2013 (its highest level since the 1970s), which reflected an improved fiscal outlook—on the back of restored confidence in public institutions, structural reform and debt reduction—and strong exports. Soybeans, beef and hydro-electric energy together accounted for 62% of all exports in the year to Aug. 2015, despite uncertainty in commodity prices and

fluctuating energy production caused by changing climate conditions.

There is a large informal component of the economy and the lack of infrastructure to serve basic needs is a growing concern. Human development indicators are below the Latin America and Caribbean average, with 33.8% of the population living in poverty in 2015 and unemployment standing at 5.2%. The government has introduced reforms in response to these challenges, including free access to primary health care and basic education, and is aiming to diversify the economy by offering business-friendly tax incentives.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *guaraní* (PYG), notionally divided into 100 *céntimos*. In July 2005 total money supply was 4,733.6bn. *guaranís* and foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,109m. Inflation was 2.7% in 2013 and 5.0% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure in 1bn. *guaranís*:

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	13,877.9	16,242.2	18,969.3
Expenditure	12,057.1	13,076.6	15,716.9

Principal sources of revenue in 2011: taxes on goods and services, 8,811.8bn. *guaranís*; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 2,610.6bn. *guaranís*; taxes on international trade and transactions, 1,704.0bn. *guaranís*. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: compensation of employees, 8,046.9bn. *guaranís*; grants, 2,534.6bn. *guaranís*; social benefits, 1,965.2bn. *guaranís*.

VAT is 10% (reduced rate, 5%).

Performance

The economy shrank by 1.2% in 2012. However, in 2013 real GDP growth was 14.2%—the highest rate of any Latin American or Caribbean country that year. There was then growth of 4.4% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$30.9bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank is a state-owned autonomous agency with the sole right of note issue, control over foreign exchange and the supervision of commercial banks (*President*, Carlos Fernández Valdovinos). There is a Superintendencia de Bancos under Nelson Valiente Saucedo. In 2002 there were five commercial banks and 11 foreign banks.

Foreign debt was US\$4,938m. in 2010, representing 25.3% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Asunción.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Paraguay's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels were the equivalent of 0.6 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 8.8m. kW in 2011. Output (2011), 57.63bn. kWh (almost exclusively hydro-electric); consumption per capita in 2011 was 1,750 kWh. Paraguay is the fourth largest exporter of electricity (after France, Germany and Canada), with 46.1bn. kWh in 2011.

Minerals

The country is poor in minerals. Limestone, gypsum, kaolin and salt are extracted. Deposits of bauxite, iron ore, copper, manganese and uranium exist. 2006 estimated output: kaolin, 66,000 tonnes; limestone, 16,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2002, 33.4% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture. In 2002 there were approximately 3.02m. ha. of arable land and 95,000 ha. of permanent crops.

Output (in 1,000 tonnes), 2002: cassava, 4,430; soybeans, 3,300; sugarcane, 3,210; maize, 867; wheat, 359; oranges, 207; seed cotton, 124; sweet potatoes, 124; watermelons, 115; rice, 105. *Yerba maté*, or strongly flavoured Paraguayan tea, continues to be produced but is declining in importance.

Livestock (2003 estimates): 8.81m. cattle, 3.25m. pigs, 410,000 sheep, 360,000 horses and 16m. chickens.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 17.58m. ha., or 44% of the total land area. Timber production was 10.73m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

In 2011 the catch totalled an estimated 17,000 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Paraguay is one of the least industrialized countries in Latin America. Industries include meat packing, sugar processing, cement, textiles, brewing, wood products and consumer goods. In 2012 industry accounted for 28.1% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 11.6%.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 3,132,000 (2,485,000 in 2003). 73.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 5.0% of the population was unemployed.

Paraguay had 20,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Imports c.i.f.	2,227.5	3,097.4	3,714.9	5,878.8	5,844.7
Exports f.o.b.	1,241.5	1,625.7	1,687.8	1,906.4	2,784.7

Main imports in 2006: machinery and transport equipment, 46.9%; chemicals and chemical products, 12.2%; petroleum oils, 11.8%; metal tools, 2.6%. Main exports, 2006: soybeans, 23.0%; beef, 21.5%; maize, 8.7%; oilcake and other solid residues, 7.2%. Main import suppliers in 2006: China, 25.1%; Brazil, 19.0%; Argentina, 13.0%; USA, 6.0%. Main export markets, 2006: Uruguay, 22.0%; Brazil, 17.2%; Russia, 11.9%; Cayman Islands, 9.5%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were around 29,500 km of roads, of which 53.9% were paved. Passenger cars numbered 240,700 in 2007, there were 248,100 lorries and vans, 12,800 buses and coaches, and 134,900 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 845 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

The President Carlos Antonio López (formerly Paraguay Central) Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a length of 441 km (1,435 mm gauge), and connects with Argentine Railways over the Encarnación-Posadas bridge opened in 1989. In 2003 freight carried came to 210,000 tonnes.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Asunción (Silvio Pettirossi). The main Paraguay-based carrier is TAM Airlines (formerly TAM Mercosur). In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Paraguay-based carriers flew 6m. km, carrying 299,000 passengers (288,000 on

international flights). In 2014 Asunción (Silvio Pettirossi) handled 915,425 passengers (840,459 on international flights) and 10,954 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

Asunción, the chief port, is 1,500 km from the sea. In Jan. 2009 there were 32 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 44,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 437,643 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscribers numbered 7,053,000 in 2013 (103.7 per 100 persons). In the same year there were 115,772 fixed broadband subscriptions and 374 wireless broadband subscriptions. In March 2012 there were 1.0m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The 1992 constitution confers a large measure of judicial autonomy. The highest court is the Supreme Court with nine members. Nominations for membership must be backed by six of the eight members of the Magistracy Council, which appoints all judges, magistrates and the electoral tribunal. The Council comprises elected representatives of the Presidency, Congress and the bar. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in six departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2012 was 7,901 (118 per 100,000 of national population). 75.1% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1992.

Education

Adult literacy was 95% in 2007. Education is free and nominally compulsory. In 2005 there were 933,995 pupils at primary schools (with 33,434 teaching staff in 2004) and 529,309 at secondary level (with 44,440 teaching staff in 2004). There were 156,167 students in tertiary education in 2005. Paraguay's leading institute of higher education is the National University of Asunción (Universidad Nacional de Asunción), the country's oldest university, founded in 1889.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 4.0% of GDP and 11.9% of total government spending.

Health

In 2003 there were 1,117 health establishments (including 84 hospitals) with 7,167 beds. In 2012 there were 12 physicians per 10,000 people, ten nurses and midwives per 10,000 population and two dentists for every 10,000.

RELIGION

Religious liberty was guaranteed by the 1967 constitution. Article 6 recognized Roman Catholicism as the official religion of the country. In 2010 there were 6.25m. Christians (of which about 92% Catholics and 7% Protestants) according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life and 110,000 folk religionists.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Paraguay has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Jesuit Missions of La Santísima Trinidad de Paraná and Jesús de Tavarangue (inscribed on the list in 1993).

Press

In 2008 there were eight daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 135,000.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 524,000 foreign tourists, spending US\$281m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Paraguay in the United Kingdom (3rd Floor, 344 High St. Kensington, London, W14 8NS)
Ambassador: Miguel Solano López.

Of the United Kingdom in Paraguay (Edificio Citicenter, Piso 5, Ave. Mariscal López y Cruz del Chaco Asunción)
Ambassador: Jeremy Hobbs.

Of Paraguay in the USA (2400 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Germán Rojas.

Of the USA in Paraguay (1776 Mariscal López Ave., Asunción)
Ambassador: Leslie A. Bassett.

Of Paraguay to the United Nations
Ambassador: Federico Alberto González Franco.

Of Paraguay to the European Union
Ambassador: Mario Francisco Sandoval Fernández.

FURTHER READING

Gaceta Oficial, published by Imprenta Nacional, Estrella y Estero Bellaco, Asunción

Anuario Daumas. Annual

Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay. Annual

Nickson, R. A. and Lambert, P. (eds.) *The Transition to Democracy in Paraguay*. 1997

National library: Biblioteca Nacional, Calle de la Residenta, 820 c/ Perú, Asunción.

National Statistical Office: Naciones Unidas y Saavedra, Fernando de la Mora, Zona Norte.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.dgeec.gov.py>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

PERU



The Spanish adventurer, Francisco Pizarro, landed on the Ecuadorian coast in 1532 and moved south. Relations between the Spanish and the Incas quickly soured and Emperor Atahualpa was captured following the battle of Cajamarca. He was executed in 1533 and a year later Pizarro conquered the city of Cusco. Lima was founded in 1535 and in 1542 it became the seat of the Viceroyalty of Peru, which for a time had jurisdiction over all the Spanish colonies in South America. The Spanish conquistadors amassed vast wealth and power by controlling the trade in Andean gold and silver, while the Incas became increasingly marginalized. Revolts against Spanish rule occurred in the 1780s but concerted demands for independence came only after the French Revolution and Napoleon's conquest of Spain in 1808.

José de San Martín of Argentina (who had ended Spanish rule in Chile in 1818) and Simón Bolívar of Venezuela proclaimed Peruvian independence on 28 July 1821 but it was only confirmed in Dec. 1824, when Antonio José de Sucre defeated Spanish troops at Ayacucho. After independence Peru and its neighbours engaged in various territorial disputes. Chile's victory over Peru and Bolivia in the War of the Pacific (1879–83) resulted in Peru ceding the department of Tarapaca and the provinces of Tacna and Arica to Chile. Gen. Andrés Bello became president in 1885 and tried to breathe life into the crippled economy by encouraging foreign management of the railways and guano (fertilizer) exports.

A businessman, Augusto Leguía, who became president for four years in 1908, pushed through economic reforms. He became increasingly authoritarian during his second term of office (1919–30), and in 1924 Dr Victor Raúl Haya de la Torre founded the Alianza Popular Revolucionaria Americana (APRA), which called for radical reform. The party was banned by Leguía and then outlawed by his successor, Sanchez Cerro, during the 1930s. Peru sided with the Allies during the Second World War and in 1945 Luis Bustamante y Rivero was elected president, with APRA backing. Splits soon emerged and Manuel Odría led a military coup three years later. An inconclusive election in 1962 enabled Gen. Ricardo Pérez Godoy to seize power, although he was deposed in a coup led by Gen. Nicolás Lindley López a year later. There followed a period of civilian rule but the military staged yet another coup in 1968. In 1978–79 a constituent assembly drew up a new constitution, after which a civilian government was installed.

Peru was plagued by political violence between the early 1980s and the late 1990s with 69,000 people killed by Maoist Shining Path insurgents, the smaller Tupac Amaru Revolutionary Movement and government forces. On 5 April 1992 President Alberto Fujimori suspended the constitution, dissolved parliament and implemented drastic economic reforms to tackle rampant inflation. A new constitution was promulgated on 29 Dec. 1993. But while Peru enjoyed stability and economic growth, continuing autocratic rule put some politicians above the law. Embroiled in a bribery and corruption scandal, President Fujimori's discredited administration came to an end in Nov. 2000 when he resigned while out of the country.

A caretaker government under Valentín Paniagua presided over new presidential and congressional elections in April 2001. A new government led by President Alejandro Toledo took office in July 2001. The Toledo government consolidated Peru's return to democracy and presided over a period of strong economic growth, although great inequalities persisted. Alan García, who had been president for five years in the second half of the 1980s, narrowly won a run-off election in April 2006 and was sworn in as president for a second term in July 2006.

República del Perú
(Republic of Peru)

Capital: Lima

Population estimate, 2015: 31.38m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 11,015

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.734/84

Internet domain extension: .pe

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Hunter-gatherers lived in Peru from at least 9000 BC. Irrigation canals discovered recently in the Andean foothills of northern Peru date farming from around 3400 BC. The Chavin culture in central and northern Peru between 900 BC and 200 BC left monumental temples and intricate artwork across a wide area. The Paracas culture emerged on the southern coast in around 300 BC and evolved into the Nazca culture, famed for its exquisite textiles. Further north, the coastal Moche culture flourished between around 100 BC and AD 700, producing distinctive metalwork and pottery. The following centuries saw the rise of inland, Andean cultures and powerful city states such as Chanca, Sipan and Cajamarca.

The Inca civilization is thought to have its origins in a Quechua-speaking tribe that settled in the Cusco Valley from about 1200. By the mid-15th century, under Emperor Tupac Yupanqui (1471–93) and subsequently under Huayna Capac, the empire stretched along the Andes from Ecuador to Chile. The Inca's road network was an engineering masterpiece, as were the terraced fields and cities such as the famed Machu Picchu.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Peru is bounded in the north by Ecuador and Colombia, east by Brazil and Bolivia, south by Chile and west by the Pacific Ocean. Area, 1,285,216 sq. km (including the area of the Peruvian part of Lake Titicaca).

In 2008 Peru lodged a claim with the International Court of Justice (ICJ) for a large area of Pacific waters extending from its territorial border with Chile and incorporating valuable fishing grounds. In Jan. 2014 the ICJ awarded Peru some 50,000 sq. km of additional waters, although many of the most lucrative fishing areas remain under Chilean jurisdiction. For an account of the border dispute with Ecuador, see ECUADOR: Territory and Population.

Census population, 2007, 27,412,157; density, 21.3 per sq. km. In 2011 the population was 77.3% urban. In 2013 the population was estimated at 30,565,000.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 31.38m.

The country is administratively divided into 25 regions and an autonomous province of Lima (with capitals): Amazonas (Chachapoyas), Ancash (Huaráz), Apurímac (Abancay), Arequipa (Arequipa), Ayacucho (Ayacucho), Cajamarca (Cajamarca), Callao (Callao), Cusco (Cusco), Huancavelica (Huancavelica), Huánuco (Huánuco), Ica (Ica), Junín (Huancayo), La Libertad (Trujillo), Lambayeque (Chiclayo), Lima (Huacho), Lima province (Lima), Loreto (Iquitos), Madre de Dios (Puerto Maldonado), Moquegua (Moquegua), Pasco (Cerro de Pasco), Piura (Piura), Puno (Puno), San Martín (Moyobamba), Tacna (Tacna), Tumbes (Tumbes), Ucayali (Pucallpa).

The largest cities (with 2007 census populations) are: Lima, 8,472,935; Arequipa, 784,651; Trujillo, 682,834; Chiclayo, 524,442; Piura, 377,496; Iquitos, 370,962.

Mestizos (mixed Amerindian and White) account for about 47% of the population, Amerindians 32%, European descendants 18.5%, Afro-Peruvians 2%, and Asian Peruvians and others (mainly Chinese and Japanese) 0.5%.

The official languages are Spanish (spoken by 83.9% of the population in 2007), Quechua (13.2%) and Aymara (1.8%).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 births (estimate), 604,000; 2009 deaths (estimate), 144,000. Rates per 1,000 population (2009): birth, 21; death, 5. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.1%; infant mortality, 2010, 15 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy, 2013: males, 72.2 years; females, 77.6. Fertility rate, 2013, 2.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

There is a very wide variety of climates, ranging from tropical in the east to desert in the west, with perpetual snow in the Andes. In coastal areas, temperatures vary very little, either daily or annually, though humidity and cloudiness show considerable variation, with highest humidity from May to Sept. Little rain is experienced in that period. In the Sierra, temperatures remain fairly constant over the year, but the daily range is considerable. There the dry season is from April to Nov. Desert conditions occur in the extreme south, where the climate is uniformly dry, with a few heavy showers falling between Jan. and March. Lima, Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 2" (48 mm). Cusco, Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 32" (804 mm). El Niño is the annual warm Pacific current that develops along the coasts of Peru and Ecuador. El Niño in 1982–83 resulted in agricultural production down by 8.5% and fishing output down by 40%. El Niño in 1991–94 was unusually long. El Niño in 1997–98 resulted in a sudden rise in the surface temperature of the Pacific by 9°F (5°C) and caused widespread damage and loss of life.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 1980 constitution provided for a legislative *Congress* consisting of a *Senate* and a *Chamber of Deputies*, and an

Executive formed of the President and a Council of Ministers appointed by him. Elections were to be every five years with the President and Congress elected, at the same time, by separate ballots.

On 5 April 1992 President Fujimori suspended the 1980 constitution and dissolved Congress.

A referendum was held on 31 Oct. 1993 to approve the twelfth constitution, including a provision for the president to serve a consecutive second term. 52.2% of votes cast were in favour. The constitution was promulgated on 29 Dec. 1993. In Aug. 1996 Congress voted for the eligibility of the President to serve a third consecutive term of office.

Congress has 130 members, elected for a five-year term by proportional representation. All citizens over the age of 18 are eligible to vote. Voting is compulsory.

National Anthem

'Somos libres, seámoslo siempre' ('We are free, let us always be so'); words by J. De La Torre Ugarte, tune by J. B. Alcedo.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1945. (AP = Popular Action; APRA = American Popular Revolutionary Alliance; FDN = National Democratic Front; MDP = Pradista Democratic Movement/Peruvian Democratic Movement; NM-C90 = New Majority/Change 90; PAP = Peruvian Aprista Party; PNP = Peruvian Nationalist Party; PP = Peru Possible; PR = Restorer Party)

President of the Republic

1945–48 FDN José Luis Bustamante y Rivero

Chairmen of the Military Junta of Government

1948–50 military Manuel Apolinario Odría Amoretti
1950 military Zenón Noriega Agüero

Presidents of the Republic

1950–56 PR Manuel Apolinario Odría Amoretti
1956–62 MDP Manuel Prado y Ugarteche

Junta of Government/Joint Command of the Armed Forces

1962–63 military Ricardo Pío Pérez Godoy, Nicolás Lindley López, Juan Francisco Torres Matos, Pedro Vargas Prada Peirano

Presidents of the Republic

1963–68 AP Fernando Belaúnde Terry
1968–75 military Juan Francisco Velasco Alvarado
1975–80 military Francisco Morales Bermúdez
1980–85 AP Fernando Belaúnde Terry
1985–90 APRA Alan Gabriel Ludwig García Pérez
1990–2000 NM-C90 Alberto Keinya Fujimori Fujimori
2000–01 AP Valentín Paniagua Corazao
2001–06 PP Alejandro Celestino Toledo Manrique
2006–11 PAP Alan Gabriel Ludwig García Pérez
2011– PNP Ollanta Moisés Humala Tasso

RECENT ELECTIONS

The first round of presidential elections were held on 10 April 2016. Keiko Fujimori of the Fuerza Popular (Popular Force) won 39.9% of the vote, followed by Pedro Pablo Kuczynski of Peruanos por el Cambio (Peruvians for Change) with 21.0%, Verónica Mendoza of Frente Amplio (Broad Front) with 18.8%, Alfredo Barnechea of Acción Popular (Popular Action) with 7.0% and former president Alan García of Alianza Popular (Popular Alliance) with 5.8%. There were five other candidates. A second round run-off was scheduled to take place between Keiko Fujimori and Pedro Pablo Kuczynski on 5 June 2016.

In congressional elections also held on 10 April 2016 Fuerza Popular won 71 of 130 seats, Frente Amplio 20, Peruanos por el Cambio 20, Alianza para el Progreso (Alliance for Progress) 9,

Alianza Popular 5 and Acción Popular 5. Five other parties contested the poll but did not win any seats.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Ollanta Humala Tasso; b. 1962 (Peruvian Nationalist Party; sworn in 28 July 2011).

First Vice-President: Marisol Espinoza Cruz. *Second Vice-President:* Vacant.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

President of the Council of Ministers (Prime Minister): Pedro Cateriano; b. 1958 (ind.; sworn in 2 April 2015).

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Ana María Sánchez. *Defence:* Jakke Valakivi Álvarez. *Economy and Finance:* Alonso Segura Vasi. *Interior:* José Luis Pérez Guadalupe. *Justice and Human Rights:* Aldo Alejandro Vásquez Ríos. *Education:* Jaime Saavedra. *Health:* Aníbal Velásquez. *Agriculture:* Juan Manuel Benítez. *Labour and Employment Promotion:* Daniel Maurate. *Foreign Trade and Tourism:* Blanca Magali Silva Velarde-Álvarez. *Energy and Mines:* Rosa María Ortiz. *Transport and Communications:* José Gallardo. *Production:* Piero Ghezzi Solís. *Housing, Construction and Sanitation:* Francisco Dumler Cuya. *Women and Vulnerable Populations:* Marcela Huaita. *Environment:* Manuel Pulgar-Vidal. *Culture:* Diana Álvarez Calderón Gallo. *Development and Social Inclusion:* Paola Bustamante Suárez.

President of the Council of Ministers (Spanish only):

<http://www.pcm.gob.pe>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ollanta Humala Tasso

Position

President

Introduction

Ollanta Humala became president in July 2011. Leader of the Peruvian Nationalist Party, he was elected after two rounds of voting, defeating Keiko Fujimori, daughter of former president Alberto Fujimori. Humala was backed by the Gana Perú coalition and succeeded Alan García. He was due to leave office in July 2016 following elections in April in which he was ineligible to stand.

Early Life

Born in Lima in June 1962, Humala is the son of Isaac Humala who developed the ethno-nationalist ideology called 'ethnocacerism'. Ollanta Humala studied in Lima before joining the military. He trained initially as a paratrooper and amphibious combatant at the School of the Americas in Panama. In 1992, as head of a detachment in Tingo María, he was involved in operations against the rebel group Shining Path, for which he was later accused of human rights abuses. By 2000 he had been promoted to lieutenant-colonel.

Also in 2000, he led an uprising (along with his brother) in a bid to force out President Alberto Fujimori and leading military commanders. Following Fujimori's resignation the interim government pardoned Humala and awarded him the Peru Cross for Military Merit.

From 2000–04 Humala worked for the ministry of defence and in 2001 completed a master's degree in political sciences from the Pontifical Catholic University of Peru. He became the military attaché to the Peruvian embassy in Paris in 2003 and studied for a doctorate in international law at the Sorbonne. In 2004 he was posted to South Korea. While there his name was linked to an uprising in Peru against President Alejandro Toledo.

In 2005 Humala founded the Peruvian Nationalist Party (PNP). With support from the Union for Peru (UPP), he ran for the presidency in 2006 but lost support over questions about his past and his left-wing sympathies. From 2006–11 he fought off several legal cases related to previous coups. In 2011, backed by the Gana

Perú coalition, he ran for the presidency again, defeating Keiko Fujimori.

Career in Office

In 2006 Humala had defined himself as 'anti-neoliberal' and 'anti-global capitalist' but in 2011 he adopted a more moderate profile. He distanced himself from associations with Venezuela's then president, Hugo Chávez, and stood on a platform of energy self-sufficiency, a more equitable distribution of wealth and increased taxes on mining. On coming to power, he chose a moderate cabinet, quelling worries in business circles and the Lima stock market. He announced social programmes including a non-contributory basic pension for the elderly, a public childcare programme and more scholarships to promote university education. The minimum wage was also increased.

Large-scale mining projects, such as the Conga copper and gold mine, offered potentially lucrative future revenue sources. However, popular opposition to mining schemes was widespread and protests led in Dec. 2011 to the resignation of Prime Minister Salomon Lerner, his replacement by Óscar Valdés and a major cabinet reshuffle. There were further violent anti-mining clashes in the southern Cusco region in May 2012 and in northern provinces in July, prompting the government to declare temporary states of emergency. Also in July that year, following the resignation of the unpopular Óscar Valdés and his administration in response to the unrest, Humala appointed Juan Jiménez Mayor as prime minister. However, in Sept. 2013, as thousands joined a general strike against the government's economic policies, he reshuffled the cabinet, swearing in César Villanueva Arévalo as the new premier in Oct. However, Villanueva resigned four months later following a conflict with the finance minister over an increase to the minimum wage. Housing, construction and sanitation minister René Cornejo was subsequently sworn in as premier, but he too resigned in July 2014, after which labour and employment promotion minister Ana Jara Velásquez was appointed. Having been censured by Congress over a spying scandal, she too was removed from office in April 2015. Her replacement, Pedro Cateriano, who had previously held the defence portfolio, became the seventh prime minister since Ollanta Humala took office as president in 2011.

A free trade agreement with the European Union came into effect in March 2013.

DEFENCE

Conscription was abolished in 1999. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$2,844m. (US\$95 per capita), representing 1.3% of GDP.

Army

There are four military regions. In 2011 the Army comprised 74,000 personnel and 188,000 reserves. In addition there is a paramilitary national police force of 77,000 personnel.

Navy

The principal ship of the Navy is the former Netherlands cruiser *Almirante Grau*, built in 1953. Other combatants include six diesel submarines (two in refit) and eight Italian-built frigates.

Callao is the main base, where the dockyard is located and most training takes place. There are a number of smaller bases, both on the coast and inland.

Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 24,000 including 1,000 Coast Guards, about 800 Naval Air Arm and 4,000 Marines.

Air Force

The operational force is divided into five regions—North, Lima, South, Central and Amazon.

In 2011 there were some 17,000 personnel and 78 combat-capable aircraft (including Cessna A-37s, Mirage 2000s and MiG-29s) and 18 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture produced 7.4% of GDP in 2012, industry 36.8% and services 55.8%.

Overview

Peru is an upper-middle income country and was one of Latin America's fastest-growing economies in the decade to 2014. During this period, the average annual growth rate was 6.1%, while inflation—which averaged 2.9%—was the lowest in Latin America. The cycle of high growth and low inflation resulted from prudent macroeconomic policies, a programme of structural reform and favourable external conditions. Prior to the early 2000s Peru's growth had been slow, in part because of a spill-over from emerging market crises and commodity price weaknesses, along with high debt levels and hyperinflation dating back to the 1990s.

Economic growth has decelerated since 2014 as a consequence of deteriorating external conditions, a corresponding drop in domestic confidence and lower investment. In 2014 gross domestic investment and exports decreased by 4.8% and 1.0% respectively in real terms. However, the 2014 GDP growth rate still stayed above the regional average (2.4% compared to 0.8%).

Prolonged growth saw the poverty rate fall from 55.6% in 2005 to 22.7% in 2014. The proportion of the population living below the official extreme poverty line also decreased in the same period, from 15.8% to 4.3%. Extreme poverty is now concentrated in a relatively small swathe of rural districts.

To achieve sustainable and balanced economic growth, the government aims to further develop infrastructure, promote employment and expand access to basic services such as education, health and social security. It must also continue to reduce extreme poverty (principally by developing the rural economy) while avoiding serious environmental degradation.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *nuevo sol* (PEN), of 100 *céntimos*, which replaced the *inti* in 1991 at a rate of 1m. intis = 1 nuevo sol. Inflation, which had been over 7,000% in 1990, was 2.8% in 2013 and 3.2% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$14,773m. in July 2005, gold reserves totalled 1.12m. troy oz and total money supply was 24,565m. nuevos soles.

Budget

Central government revenue and expenditure (in 1m. sols), year ending 31 Dec.:

	2007	2008	2009
Revenue	67,324	74,356	67,932
Expenditure	57,165	62,424	67,245

Principal sources of revenue in 2009 were: taxes on goods and services, 26,325m. sols; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 20,352m. sols; social security contributions, 6,659m. sols. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009 were: grants, 24,157m. sols; use of goods and services, 13,727m. sols; compensation of employees, 12,233m. sols.

In Dec. 2005 the World Bank approved a US\$150m. loan to assist with the government decentralization process and enhance competitiveness.

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Peru's real GDP growth was above average for Latin America every year between 2002 and 2014 apart from 2004. The economy grew by 6.0% in 2012, 5.8% in 2013 and 2.4% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$202.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Banco Central de Reserva (*President*, Julio Velarde Flores), which was established in 1922. The government's fiscal agent is the Banco de la Nación. In 2002 there were three

other government banks (Banco Central Hipotecario del Perú, Banco de la Nación and Corporación Financiera de Desarrollo), ten commercial banks, one regional bank and three foreign banks. Legislation of April 1991 permitted financial institutions to fix their own interest rates and reopened the country to foreign banks. The Central Reserve Bank sets the upper limit.

External debt in 2010 totalled US\$36,271m., equivalent to 24.6% of GNI.

In 2013 Peru received US\$10,172m. of foreign direct investment, down from a record US\$12,240m. in 2012. The total stock of FDI at the end of 2013 was US\$73.6bn.

There are stock exchanges in Lima and Arequipa.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Peru lays claim to 84 of the world's 114 ecosystems; 28 of its climate types; 19% of all bird species; 20% of all plant species; and 25 conservation areas (seven national parks, eight national reserves, seven national sanctuaries and three historic sanctuaries).

Environment

Peru's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

In 2011 output was 39.22bn. kWh (21.57bn. kWh hydro-electric and 17.65bn. kWh thermal). Total generating capacity was 8.6m. kW in 2011. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 1,325 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Proven oil reserves at the end of 2012 amounted to 1.2bn. bbls. Output, 2012, 4.8m. tonnes. Natural gas reserves in 2012 were 400bn. cu. metres; output in 2012 more than quadrupled since 2007 to 12.9bn. cu. metres. Commercial development of the huge Camisea gas field began in late 2004. In June 2010 Peru became a net gas exporter.

Minerals

The mining and fuel sectors accounted for some 8.1% of GDP in 2005. Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Mineral production, 2004 (in 1,000 tonnes): iron, 4,315; zinc, 1,209; copper, 1,036; lead, 306; silver, 3.1; gold, 0.17. 16,000 tonnes of coal were produced in 2004. Peru ranks as the world's third largest producer of copper, silver and zinc. Early in 1998 Southern Peru Copper, the country's largest mining company, estimated that 3,000 tonnes of copper production had been lost as a result of flooding caused by El Niño.

Agriculture

There are four natural zones: the Coast strip, with an average width of 80 km; the Sierra or Uplands, formed by the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; the Montaña or high wooded region which lies on the eastern slopes of the Andes; and the jungle in the Amazon Basin, known as the Selva. Legislation of 1991 permits the unrestricted sale of agricultural land. Workers in co-operatives may elect to form limited liability companies and become shareholders.

Production in 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 9,550; potatoes, 3,300; rice, 2,139; bananas and plantains, 1,600; maize, 1,471; cassava, 890; onions, 450; oranges, 295; lemons and limes, 255; sweet potatoes, 225.

Livestock, 2003 estimates: sheep, 14.1m.; cattle, 5.0m.; pigs, 2.9m.; alpacas, 2.5m.; goats, 2.0m.; poultry, 95m. Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes), 2003 estimates: poultry meat, 635; beef and veal, 146; pork and pork products, 85; mutton and lamb, 32; milk, 1,220.

In 2002 there were approximately 3.70m. ha. of arable land and 0.61m. ha. of permanent crops. About 1.2m. ha. were irrigated in 2002.

Coca, the raw material for cocaine, was cultivated in Dec. 2012 on approximately 60,400 ha., making Peru the country with the largest area of coca leaves.

Forestry

In 2010 the area covered by forests was 67.99m. ha., or 53% of the total land area. The forests contain valuable hardwoods; oak and cedar account for about 40%. In 2011 timber production was 8.92m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Sardines and anchovies are caught offshore to be processed into fishmeal, of which Peru is the world's largest producer (with a 2009 output of 1,346,900 tonnes or 28% of world production). Total catch in 2010 was 4,261,091 tonnes, of which 99% was from sea fishing. In 2009 total exports of fishery commodities came to a value of US\$2.21bn.

INDUSTRY

The leading company by market capitalization in Peru in April 2015 was Credicorp, a financial holding company (US\$12.0bn.).

About 70% of industries are located in the Lima/Callao metropolitan area. Industry accounted for 36.8% of GDP in 2012, with manufacturing contributing 14.9%. Production (2007 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2002), 4,120; distillate fuel oil, 3,063; prepared animal feeds (2012), 2,794; residual fuel oil, 2,693; petrol, 2,356; sugar (2012), 1,095; soft drinks (2002), 1,179.7m. litres; beer (2005), 797.0m. litres; cigarettes (2002), 3.8bn. units.

Labour

The labour force in 2014 totalled 16,396,400 (56% males). In 2014, 37.3% of those in employment were engaged in services, 24.9% in agriculture, forestry and fisheries, and 18.0% in commerce. In the same year 3.7% of the workforce was unemployed, down from 5.3% in 2004. On taking office in July 2011 the new president, Ollanta Humala, announced an immediate rise in the monthly minimum wage from 600 to 675 nuevos soles, with a further increase to 750 nuevos soles from Jan. 2012 (although this was subsequently postponed but did take effect from June 2012).

Peru had 82,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

An agreement of 1992 gives Bolivia duty-free transit for imports and exports through a corridor leading to the Peruvian Pacific port of Ilo from the Bolivian frontier town of Desaguadero, in return for Peruvian access to the Atlantic via Bolivia's roads and railways. In April 2006 Peru and the USA signed a free trade agreement that eliminates tariffs on each other's goods; it took effect in Jan. 2009.

Imports and Exports

The following table shows the value of Peru's foreign trade (in US\$1m.):

	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	20,368.3	29,952.8	21,869.7	29,879.5
Exports f.o.b.	28,084.6	31,288.2	26,738.3	35,073.2

The principal import suppliers in 2009 were: USA, 19.8%; China, 14.9%; Brazil, 7.7%; Ecuador, 4.7%. The principal export markets in 2009 were: USA, 17.2%; China, 15.3%; Switzerland, 14.8%; Canada, 8.6%. In the meantime China has replaced the USA as Chile's largest trading partner overall.

The leading imports in 2009 were machinery and transport equipment (34.8%), manufactured goods (15.9%), chemicals and related products (15.0%), and petroleum and petroleum products (13.6%). Leading exports in 2009 were gold (25.2%), copper, copper ores and concentrates (22.9%), petroleum and petroleum products (7.2%), and animal feeds (5.7%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 78,986 km of roads, of which 13.9% were paved. In 2007 there were 917,100 passenger cars, 480,900 lorries and vans and 44,400 buses and coaches. There were 67,155 road accidents involving injury in 2006 with 3,481 fatalities.

Rail

Total length (2002), 2,121 km on 1,435- and 914-mm gauges. Passenger-km travelled in 2005 came to 126m. and freight tonne-km to 1,101m. A mass transit system opened in Lima in 2003. Peru's first metro, also in Lima, opened in Jan. 2012.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Lima (Jorge Chávez International). The main airline is the Chilean-owned Lan Perú. In 2003 services were also provided by the domestic airlines Aero Cónдор, AVIANDINA and Transportes Aéreos Nacionales de Selva, and by more than 20 international carriers. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Peruvian-based carriers flew 44m. km, carrying 2,226,000 passengers (547,000 on international flights). In 2012 Jorge Chávez International handled 13,330,290 passengers (6,901,988 on international flights) and 293,675 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

In 2004 there were 46 sea-going vessels and 651 lake and river craft. In Jan. 2009 there were nine ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 87,000 GT. Callao is the busiest port, handling 18,191,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008. There are also ports at Chimbote, Paita and Talara.

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 3,160,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 29,115,000 in 2010 (99.5 per 100 persons). In 2013, 39.2% of the population aged six and over were internet users. In March 2012 there were 8.2m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judicial system is a pyramid at the base of which are the justices of the peace who decide minor criminal cases and civil cases involving small sums of money. The apex is the Supreme Court with a president and 12 members; in between are the judges of first instance, who usually sit in the provincial capitals, and the superior courts.

The police had 95,789 personnel in 2008. The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 61,390 (202 per 100,000 of national population). Peru was ranked 79th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 86th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy was 90% in 2007. Elementary education is compulsory and free between the ages of six and 16; secondary education is also free. In 2007 there were 1,204,022 children in pre-school education with 58,177 teaching staff, 3,993,965 pupils in primary schools with 179,743 teaching staff and 2,861,313 pupils in secondary schools with 158,890 teaching staff. There were 952,437 students in tertiary education in 2006. The leading higher education institute is the National University of San Marcos (Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos), founded in 1551, making it the oldest both in the country and in South America.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 2.7% of GNI and 16.4% of total government spending.

Health

There were 483 hospitals with 43,074 beds (provision of 16 beds per 10,000 inhabitants) in 2002. There were 29,138 physicians, 3,190 dentists and 21,351 nurses in 2002.

Peru has been one of the most successful countries in reducing undernourishment in the past 20 years. Between 1990–92 and 2001–03 the proportion of undernourished people declined from 42% of the population to 12%.

Welfare

An option to transfer from state social security (IPSS) to privately-managed funds was introduced in 1993.

RELIGION

Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the State, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. In 2010 an estimated 95.5% of the population were Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 3.0% having no religious affiliation. Of the Christians, 85% were Catholics and 13% Protestants. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 12 sites under Peruvian jurisdiction that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with the year entered on the list): the City of Cusco (1983), the Historic Sanctuary of Machu Picchu (1983), Chavin Archaeological Site (1985), Huascarán National Park (1985), Chan Chan Archaeological Zone (1986), Manú National Park (1987), Historic Centre of Lima (1988 and 1991), Río Abiseo National Park (1990 and 1992), Lines and Geoglyphs of Nasca and Pampas de Jumana (1994), the Historical Centre of the City of Arequipa (2000) and the Sacred City of Caral-Supe (2009). Shared with Argentina, Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador and Chile, Qhapaq Ñan, Andean Road System (2014) is an extensive Inca communication, trade and defence network of roads covering 30,000 km.

Press

In 2008 there were 89 paid-for daily newspapers, of which 23 were national and 66 regional and local. The leading dailies are *Líbero* (with an average daily circulation in 2008 of 214,000), *Trome* (average daily circulation in 2008 of 213,000) and *El Comercio* (average daily circulation in 2008 of 199,000).

Tourism

There were 2,846,000 non-resident tourists in 2012, up from 1,916,000 in 2007; tourist spending in 2012 totalled US\$3,074m., compared to US\$2,007m. in 2007.

Festivals

The Lord of Tremors festival (the second part of March and the first week of April) renders homage to the image of Taitacha Temblores, the Lord of the Earthquakes, and demonstrates the

fusion of Andean religions and Christianity; Fiesta de las Cruces (3 May) is celebrated across Peru as well as Spain and other parts of Hispanic America, and includes processions, folk music and dance; Inti Raymi (24 June), one of the biggest celebrations in Peru, celebrates the winter solstice and the Inca sun god; Corpus Christi (June) includes a traditional and colourful procession of saints and virgins; Virgin of the Carmen (second week of July) takes place in the small town of Paucartambo and includes a series of processions in honour of Mamacha Carmen, the patron saint of the mestizo population; All Saints Day (1–2 Nov.) is dedicated to the memory of the dead.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Peru in the United Kingdom (52 Sloane St., London, SW1X 9SP)

Ambassador: Claudio de la Puente.

Of the United Kingdom in Peru (Torre Parque Mar, Piso 22, Avenida Jose Larco 1301, Miraflores, Lima)

Ambassador: Anwar Choudhury.

Of Peru in the USA (1700 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Luis Miguel Castilla.

Of the USA in Peru (Avenida La Encalada Cdra 17-Monterrico, Lima)

Ambassador: Brian A. Nichols.

Of Peru to the United Nations

Ambassador: Gustavo Meza-Cuadra Velásquez.

Of Peru to the European Union

Ambassador: Cristina Ronquillo.

FURTHER READING

Instituto Nacional de Estadística e Informática.—*Anuario Estadístico del Perú.*—*Perú: Compendio Estadístico.* Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana.* Quarterly

Banco Central de Reserva. Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú.* Annual

Cameron, M. A., *Democracy and Authoritarianism in Peru: Political Coalitions and Social Change.* 1995

Carrion, Julio F., *The Fujimori Legacy: The Rise of Electoral Authoritarianism in Peru.* 2006

Daeschner, J., *The War of the End of Democracy: Mario Vargas Llosa vs. Alberto Fujimori.* 1993

Gorriti, Gustavo, (trans. Robin Kirk) *The Shining Path: A History of the Millenarian War in Peru.* 1999

Starn, Orin, *The Peru Reader: History, Culture, Politics.* 2005

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística e Informática, Av. Gral. Garzón 654–658, Jesús María, Lima.

Website (limited English): <http://www.inei.gob.pe>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

PHILIPPINES



Republika ng Pilipinas
(Republic of the Philippines)

Capital: Manila

Population estimate, 2015: 100.70m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 7,915

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.668/115

Internet domain extension: .ph

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Pottery was being made on the Philippine archipelago from at least 3000 BC, probably by people of Malay origin, and metals were being worked by the first millennium BC. Merchants from south China reached the islands during the 10th century AD (T'ang Dynasty), heralding centuries of Chinese trade with the region. Arab traders brought Islam from the Malay peninsula via Borneo and the Sulu archipelago in the late 13th century, and by the 15th century Islamic influence had spread as far north as Luzon. Most islanders lived in barangays, communities of 30–100 households based largely on kinship.

The Portuguese explorer, Ferdinand Magellan, landed at Samar on 16 April 1521 during his Spanish-financed expedition round the world. Subsequent expeditions consolidated Spanish control

over the islands, which were named after Philip II of Spain in 1542. Manila was established by Miguel Lopez de Legaspi in 1571 on the site of an existing Moro (Muslim Filipinos) settlement. By the end of the 16th century the Philippines had become a major trading centre with India, China and the East Indies. The islands came under Dutch control from around 1600.

The waning of the Spanish Empire during the 18th century saw a rise in the power base of the Jesuit orders, which caused resentment and stoked demands for independence. In 1896 revolution in the province of Cavite, led by Emilio Aguinaldo among others, spread through the major islands. However, in Dec. 1898, following the Spanish-American War, the Philippines were ceded to the United States. Aguinaldo fought a guerrilla campaign but was captured in 1901. The US granted the Philippines partial autonomy in 1916 and the Hare-Hawes-Cutting Act of 1932 set a timetable for full independence after a ten-year period of self-governance as a Commonwealth of the USA. Manuel Quezon was elected the first president in Sept. 1935.

In Dec. 1941 the islands were invaded by Japanese troops, who went on to take complete control in 1942. Quezon escaped to the USA and established a government-in-exile in Washington, D.C. Sergio Osmena succeeded Quezon in 1944 and returned to the Philippines with a US-backed liberation force in Oct. 1944. Manuel Roxas defeated Osmena in the election of April 1946, becoming president of the Republic of the Philippines when independence was achieved on 4 July 1946. The USA continued to play a key role in its former colony, particularly in economic policy. In return for assistance in rebuilding the country's war-torn infrastructure, the USA secured 99-year leases over several air and naval bases. Relations with neighbouring countries improved and in 1954 the Philippines joined the Southeast Asia Treaty Organization, precursor to the Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN).

Ferdinand Marcos was elected president in 1965 and re-elected four years later, although his rule became increasingly unpopular. In Sept. 1972 Marcos declared martial law and thousands of political opponents were arrested. In May 1980 Benigno Aquino, Jr, the leading opponent of Marcos, was released from prison to go to the USA for medical treatment. His assassination, on his return to the Philippines in 1983, led to growing US pressure for Marcos to restore democracy. In late 1985 he announced a snap presidential election. He was challenged by Aquino's widow, Corazón, who eventually emerged victorious from a controversial poll and was installed as president on 25 Feb. 1986. Marcos fled the country and a new constitution limiting the president to a single, six-year term in office was ratified in Feb. 1987.

More than twenty years of insurgency by the Moro National Liberation Front were ended by a peace agreement of 2 Sept. 1996, providing for a Muslim autonomous region in an area of Mindanao island. The rebellion left more than 120,000 people dead. In Oct. 2000 impeachment proceedings began against President Estrada who was alleged to have received more than US\$10.8m. from gambling kickbacks. His impeachment trial collapsed in Jan. 2001 when he was forced from office by mass protests. Subsequently Estrada's supporters tried to overthrow his successor, Gloria Macapagal-Arroyo.

In Nov. 2001 the fragile peace between the government and Islamic militants was shattered. Since then violence has frequently erupted, notably in early 2005, when fighting on the southern island of Jolo left 90 dead and caused 12,000 people to flee. On 14 Feb. 2005 three bombs were detonated killing nine and injuring 130. In Feb. 2006 President Arroyo declared a week-long state of emergency after the military declared it had discovered a coup plot.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Philippines is situated between 21° 25' and 4° 23' N. lat. and between 116° and 127° E. long. It is composed of 7,100 islands and islets, 3,144 of which are named. Approximate land area, 300,076 sq. km (115,859 sq. miles). The largest islands (in sq. km) are Luzon (104,688), Mindanao (94,630), Samar (13,080), Negros (12,710), Palawan (11,785), Panay (11,515), Mindoro (9,735), Leyte (7,214), Cebu (4,422), Bohol (3,865) and Masbate (3,269). The census population in May 2010 was 92,337,852; density, 307.7 per sq. km. In 2011, 49.1% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 100.70m.

The Philippines is divided into 18 regions, subdivided into 81 provinces. The area and population of the 17 regions at the time of the 2010 census (from north to south):

Region	Sq. km	2010
Ilocos	12,840	4,748,372
Cordillera ¹	18,294	1,616,867
Cagayan Valley	26,838	3,229,163
Central Luzon	21,470	10,137,737
National Capital	636	11,855,975
Calabarzon	16,229	12,609,803
Mimaropa	27,456	2,744,671
Bicol	17,632	5,420,411
Western Visayas ²	20,223	7,102,438
Central Visayas ²	14,951	6,800,180
Eastern Visayas	21,432	4,101,322
Northern Mindanao	17,125	4,297,323
Davao	19,672	4,468,563
Socskargen	18,433	4,109,571
Zamboanga Peninsula	14,811	3,407,353
Muslim Mindanao ³	12,695	3,256,140
Caraga	18,847	2,429,224

¹Administrative region. ²Negros Island region was established in 2014 by taking Negros Occidental province from Western Visayas region and Negros Oriental province from Central Visayas region. ³Autonomous region.

City populations (2010 census, in 1,000) are as follows; all on Luzon unless indicated in parenthesis.

Quezon City ¹	2,761	Bacolod (Negros)	512
Manila (the capital) ¹	1,652	Muntinlupa ¹	460
Caloocan ¹	1,489	San Jose del Monte	455
Davao (Mindanao)	1,177 ³	General Santos	
Cebu (Cebu)	866	(Mindanao)	444
Antipolo	678	Iloilo	425
Pasig ¹	670	Marikina ²	424
Taguig ²	644	Pasay ¹	393
Zamboanga (Mindanao)	644 ³	Calamba	389
Cagayan de Oro		Malabon ²	353
(Mindanao)	602	Lapu-Lapu (Cebu)	350
Parañaque ²	588	Mandaue (Cebu)	331
Dasmariñas	576	Mandaluyong ¹	329
Valenzuela ²	575	Angeles	326
Las Piñas ²	553	Baguio ¹	319
Makati ¹	529	Cainta	312
Bacoor	520	Imus	302

¹City within Metropolitan Manila. Population of Metro Manila in 2007, 11,553,427. ²Municipality within Metropolitan Manila. ³Estimate.

Filipino (based on Tagalog) is spoken as a mother tongue by only 29.3%; among the 76 other indigenous languages spoken, Cebuano is spoken as a mother tongue by 23.3% and Ilocano by 9.3%. English, which along with Filipino is one of the official languages, is widely spoken.

In 2013, 10.2m. Filipinos were living and working abroad (permanently and temporarily), including 3.5m. in the USA, 1.0m. in Saudi Arabia and 822,000 in the United Arab Emirates.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2007, 1,749,878; deaths, 2007, 441,956. Divorce is illegal. Birth rate per 1,000 population (2007), 19.7; death rate (2007), 5.1.

Expectation of life at birth, 2007, was 69.4 years for males and 73.9 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 2.2%. Infant mortality, 2010, 23 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 3.1 births per woman. Abortion is illegal.

CLIMATE

Some areas have an equatorial climate while others experience tropical monsoon conditions, with a wet season extending from June to Nov. Mean temperatures are high all year, with very little variation. Manila, Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 83.3" (2,115.9 mm).

On 8 Nov. 2013 tropical cyclone Typhoon Haiyan hit the Philippines, killing an estimated 6,000 people and leaving hundreds of thousands more homeless. The cost of the damage was put at nearly US\$13bn.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was ratified by referendum in Feb. 1987 with the approval of 78.5% of voters. The head of state is the *President*, directly elected for a non-renewable six-year term.

Congress consists of a 24-member upper house, the *Senate* (elected for a six-year term from 'at large' seats covering the country as a whole, half of them renewed every three years), and a *House of Representatives* of 291 members. In the *House of Representatives* 233 members are directly elected for a three-year term and the rest are chosen from party and minority-group lists.

A campaign led by the president at the time, Fidel Ramos, to amend the constitution to allow him to stand for a second term was voted down by the Senate by 23 to one in Dec. 1996.

National Anthem

'Land of the Morning', lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, tune by Julian Felipe; 'Lupang Hinirang', Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1946. (KBL = New Society Movement; Lakas-CMD = Lakas-Christian Muslim Democrats; LE-NUCD = People's Power-National Union of Christian Democrats; LMP = Struggle of the Philippine Masses; PL = Liberal Party; PN = Nacionalista Party; UNIDO = Nationalist Democratic Organization)

1946–48	PL	Manuel Roxas y Acuña
1948–53	PL	Elpidio Quirino y Rivera
1953–57	PN	Ramon Magsaysay y del Fierro
1957–61	PN	Carlos Polestico García
1961–65	PL	Diosdado Pañan Macapagal
1965–86	PN, KBL	Ferdinand Emmanuel Edralin Marcos
1986–92	UNIDO	Corazón Cojuangco Aquino
1992–98	LE-NUCD	Fidel Valdez Ramos
1998–2001	LMP	Joseph Marcelo Ejercito Estrada
2001–10	Lakas-CMD	Gloria Macapagal-Arroyo
2010–	PL	Benigno Aquino III

RECENT ELECTIONS

The presidential elections of 10 May 2010 were won by Benigno 'Noynoy' Aquino III (Liberal Party, PL) with 42.1% of votes cast, ahead of Joseph Estrada (Force of the Filipino Masses, PMP) with 26.3% of the vote, Manny Villar (Nacionalista Party, PN) with 15.4% and Gilberto Teodoro (Lakas-Kampi-Christian Muslim Democrats) with 11.3%. There were five other candidates.

Elections to the House of Representatives were held on 13 May 2013. 113 seats went to the PL and its allies (of which 111 to President Aquino's Liberal Party itself), 42 to the Nationalist People's Coalition, 24 to the National Unity Party, 17 to PN, 14 to Lakas-CMD (Lakas-Christian Muslim Democrats) and 10 to the United Nationalist Alliance and its allies. The remaining seats went to independents and smaller parties.

Following senatorial elections held concurrently on 13 May 2013 the make-up of the Senate was: PN 5, United Nationalist Alliance 5, PL 4, Lakas-CMD 2, Nationalist People's Coalition 2, People's Reform Party 1, Philippine Democratic Party-People's Power 1, Struggle of Democratic Filipinos 1 and ind. 3.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were scheduled to take place on 9 May 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Benigno 'Noynoy' Aquino III; b. 1960 (PL; sworn in 30 June 2010). His mother, Corazón Aquino, had been president from 1986–92.

Vice-President: Jejomar Binay (sworn in 30 June 2010).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agrarian Reform: Virgilio de los Reyes. *Agriculture:* Proceso Alcala. *Budget and Management:* Florencio 'Butch' Abad. *Education:* Armin Luistro. *Energy:* Zenaida Monsada. *Environment and Natural Resources:* Ramon Paje. *Finance:* Cesar Purisima. *Foreign Affairs:* Albert del Rosario. *Health:* Janette P. Loreto-Garin. *Interior and Local Government:* Mel Senen Sarmiento. *Justice (acting):* Emmanuel Caparas. *Labour and Employment:* Rosalinda Baldoz. *National Defence:* Voltaire Gazmin. *Public Works and Highways:* Rogelio Singson. *Science and Technology:* Mario Montejo. *Social Welfare and Development:* Corazon 'Dinky' Soliman. *Socioeconomic Planning:* Cayetano Paderanga. *Tourism:* Ramon Jimenez, Jr. *Trade and Industry:* Adrian Cristobal, Jr. *Transport and Communications:* Joseph Emilio Abaya.

Executive Secretary: Paquito Ochoa, Jr.

Speaker of the House of Representatives: Feliciano Belmonte, Jr.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.ph>

CURRENT LEADERS

Benigno Aquino III

Position

President

Introduction

Benigno Simeon Cojuangco Aquino III was sworn in as president in June 2010 after a landslide victory at the election in May. He campaigned on a platform of tackling corruption and eradicating poverty. He was due to leave office following elections in May 2016 in which he was ineligible to stand.

Early Life

Aquino, popularly known as Noynoy, was born on 8 Feb. 1960 in Manila into the influential Aquino political family. His father, Benigno Simeon 'Ninoy' Aquino, Jr, was a prominent opposition leader who was assassinated by Ferdinand Marcos' regime. His mother, Corazón Aquino, led a non-violent people's revolution following her husband's death that brought about an end to the Marcos dictatorship and secured her the presidency. Benigno Aquino III graduated in economics from Ateneo de Manila University in 1981 before joining his family in exile in the USA. On his father's death in 1983, he returned to the Philippines.

From 1983–98 Aquino worked in business for companies including Nike, Intra-Strata Assurance Corp., Best Security Agency Corporation and Central Azucarera Tarlac, an organization owned by the Cojuangco clan. In 1989 in an attempted coup led by Gregorio Honasan against his mother's administration Aquino narrowly escaped assassination.

Joining the Liberal Party in 1998, he was elected to the House of Representatives to represent the 2nd District of Tarlac, a seat he held until 2007. He served as deputy speaker of the House from Nov. 2004–Feb. 2006, resigning when he joined other Liberal leaders in calling for the resignation of President Macapagal-Arroyo at the height of the 'Hello Garci' vote-rigging scandal. On 17 March 2006 Aquino was appointed vice chairman of the Liberal Party. Constitutionally unable to seek a fourth term in the

House of Representatives, he won a Senate seat in the May 2007 elections.

After the death of his mother in Aug. 2009, there was a swell of public support for Aquino to stand for the presidency. Announcing his candidacy on 9 Sept. 2009 his subsequent campaign used the colour yellow to evoke his mother's 'people power' movement. The front runner leading up to the election, Aquino went on to win with 42% of the vote.

Career in Office

On assuming office, Aquino announced the creation of an independent commission to investigate the alleged corruption of the Arroyo administration (which led to the former president's arrest in Oct. 2012) and appointed a new justice secretary, Leila de Lima, the former head of the commission on human rights. In education, he pushed for the extension of the basic education system from a ten-year programme to 12 years. He also came out in support of a controversial family planning bill which, despite strong opposition from the Catholic Church, was eventually approved by parliament in Dec. 2012 and by the Supreme Court in April 2014. Critics have nevertheless questioned Aquino's ability to introduce reforms that act against the interests of the Philippines' powerful clans, from which he himself comes.

In Oct. 2012 Aquino signed a framework agreement on peace and autonomy between the government and the Moro Islamic Liberation Front, the Muslim separatist movement operating in the Mindanao region, with the aim of ending years of armed conflict. A power-sharing accord was signed in Dec. 2013 and a peace deal was concluded in March 2014. However, in Sept. 2013 there were violent clashes between a faction of another militant group, the Moro National Liberation Front, and government forces in the southern city of Zamboanga. Further conflict between Muslim rebels and security forces in Mindanao was also reported in Jan. 2015.

At the international level, there have been territorial tensions with China since mid-2012 over a disputed area of the South China Sea, while in May 2013 a diplomatic clash similarly arose with Taiwan following the killing of a Taiwanese fisherman by Filipino coastguards in an area of sea claimed by both countries.

In May 2013 pro-Aquino candidates won the majority of congressional seats in mid-term elections. However, in Nov. that year the Supreme Court ruled that a widely misused government fund for development projects, known as the DAP, was unconstitutional, which has tainted Aquino's anti-corruption image and undermined his ability to pursue economic reforms.

In Nov. 2013 the central provinces of the Philippines were devastated by Typhoon Haiyan, which killed thousands of people and displaced around 4m. more.

DEFENCE

An extension of the 1947 agreement granting the USA the use of several Army, Navy and Air Force bases was rejected by the Senate in Sept. 1991. An agreement of Dec. 1994 authorizes US naval vessels to be repaired in Philippine ports. The Philippines is a signatory of the South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty. The Armed Forces are organized into six unified commands, which are multi-service, regional entities.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$2,205m. (US\$21 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 86,000, with reserves totalling 100,000. The paramilitary Philippines National Police numbered 40,500 in 2011 with 40,000 reservists.

Navy

The Navy consists principally of ex-US ships completed in 1944 and 1945, and serviceability and spares are a problem. The modernization programme in progress has been revised and delayed, but the first 30 inshore patrol craft of US and Korean design have been delivered. The present fleet includes one ex-US frigate.

Navy personnel in 2011 was estimated at 24,000 including 8,300 marines.

Air Force

The Air Force had an estimated strength of 15,000 in 2011, with 24 combat-capable aircraft. There was one fighter squadron of Agusta S-211s.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 12.3% of GDP in 2010, industry 32.6% and services 55.1%.

Overview

Market-oriented reforms have been implemented over the last two decades, with trade barriers dismantled and many industries deregulated. Most state industrial assets were privatized between 1992 and 1995 and monopolies were ended in the telecommunications, oil, civil aviation, shipping, water and power industries. Since the mid-2000s, chronic public deficits have been reduced, tax collection has become more aggressive and VAT reform was implemented in 2006.

Since 2002 growth has averaged around 5% per year and the economy has held strong against a number of external shocks. Despite growth plunging as a result of the global economic crisis, the economy avoided a technical recession in 2009 thanks to a combination of remittances and fiscal stimuli. 2010 saw recovery with broad-based growth across private consumption, investment and exports, despite the impact of the El Niño drought during the first half of the year. The call-centre industry has more employees than its counterpart in India and was expected to generate US\$16bn. in 2013. After a smooth handover of political power in May 2010, Standard & Poor's upgraded the Philippines' credit rating to BB in Nov. 2010 in recognition of the stronger financial position.

High government spending and mounting exports culminated in GDP growth reaching 6.7% in 2012, up from less than 4% in 2011. The economy was the strongest in emerging Asia in the second quarter of 2013 thanks to strong domestic demand. However, robust growth has not translated into poverty reduction, with just over a quarter of the population living below the poverty line. A government development plan for 2011–16 aims to promote inclusive growth and counter high unemployment and underemployment (estimated at 7.3% and 19.8% respectively in 2013).

Typhoon Haiyan devastated much of the Philippines in Nov. 2013, killing over 6,000. President Benigno Aquino III put the total cost to the economy at nearly US\$13bn. The World Bank pledged almost US\$1bn. to reconstruction efforts.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *peso* (PHP) of 100 *centavos*. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
6.6%	5.5%	2.9%	8.2%	4.2%	3.8%	4.7%	3.2%	2.9%	4.2%

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$35,493m. in Aug. 2009 and gold reserves 5.08m. troy oz. Total money supply in Feb. 2008 was 836,709m. pesos.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in 1bn. pesos):

	2008	2009	2010
Revenue	1,172.8	1,123.1	1,208.0
Expenditure	1,265.6	1,425.3	1,519.6

Taxes accounted for 90.5% of revenues in 2010; compensation of employees accounted for 30.9% of expenditures, use of goods and services 26.7% and interest 19.9%.

VAT was introduced in 1988. The standard rate was raised from 10.0% to 12.0% in 2006.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
4.8%	5.2%	6.6%	4.2%	1.1%	7.6%	3.7%	6.7%	7.1%	6.1%

The 2010 growth rate was the highest since democracy was restored to the Philippines in 1986 following the Marcos era. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$284.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank (*Governor*, Amando Tetangco, Jr) issues the currency, manages foreign exchange reserves and supervises the banking system. At 30 June 2003 there were 42 commercial banks (24 regular commercial banks and 18 universal banks), 93 thrift banks and 771 rural and co-operative banks. In June 2003 the total number of banking institutions was 6,414, with total assets of 3,529,128m. pesos.

External debt amounted to US\$72,337m. in 2010, up from US\$58,304m. in 2000—this was equivalent to 36.2% of GNI (compared to 72.0% in 2000).

Foreign direct investment was a record US\$3,860m. in 2013, up from US\$3,215m. in 2012.

The financial crisis that struck southeast Asia in 1997 led to the floating of the peso in July of that year. It subsequently lost 36% of its value against the dollar.

There is a stock exchange in Manila.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.8 tonnes per capita.

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked the Philippines as the country facing the ninth highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Total installed capacity was 16.2m. kW in 2011. Production was 69.21bn. kWh in 2011 (49.46bn. kWh thermal and 9.72bn. kWh hydro-electric). Consumption per capita was 728 kWh in 2011.

Oil and Gas

The largest natural gas field is the Camago-Malampaya gas field, discovered off the island of Palawan in 1992, with reserves initially put at 76bn. cu. metres but now increased to 85bn. cu. metres. The Philippines' total natural gas reserves in 2013 were 99bn. cu. metres.

Crude petroleum reserves were 139m. bbls in 2011.

Minerals

Mineral production in 2003, unless otherwise indicated (in tonnes): coal (2004), 2,482,000; salt, 429,160; silica sand, 372,200; copper, 80,920; chromite refractory ore (chromium content), 13,220; nickel bearing ore (2002), 26,532 (nickel content); gold, 37,840 kg; silver, 9,530 kg. Other minerals include rock asphalt, sand and gravel. Total value of mineral production, 2003, 139,597m. pesos.

Agriculture

Agriculture is still a mainstay of the economy, although its share of national output has halved since the late 1980s. In 2013 there were an estimated 5.59m. ha. of arable land and 5.35m. ha. of permanent crops. In 2014, 30.4% of the working population was employed in agriculture. In 2002 agricultural production grew by 2.6% (7.4% in 2001).

Output (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2002: sugarcane, 21,417; coconuts, 13,683; rice, 13,271; bananas, 5,275; maize, 4,319; copra, 2,010;

pineapples, 1,639; cassava, 1,626. The Philippines is the second largest producer of both coconuts and pineapples. Minor crops are fruits, nuts, vegetables, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguey, kapok, abaca and tobacco.

Livestock, 2003: pigs, 12.36m.; goats, 3.27m.; buffaloes, 3.18m.; cattle, 2.56m.; chickens, 128.51m.; ducks, 9.81m.

Forestry

Forests covered 7.67m. ha. (26% of the land area) in 2010, up from 6.57m. ha. in 1990 and 7.12m. ha. in 2000. Of the total area under forests 11% was primary forest in 2010, 84% other naturally regenerated forest and 5% planted forest. Timber production was 16.12m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was 2,611,720 tonnes (2,426,314 tonnes from marine waters).

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in the Philippines in March 2015 were: SM Investments, a shopping mall developer and operator (US\$16.1bn.); and Philippine Long Distance Telephone (US\$13.8bn.).

Leading sectors are foodstuffs, oil refining and chemicals. Production, 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 11,396; residual fuel oil, 3,537; distillate fuel oil, 3,004; sugar, 1,988; petrol, 1,501; paper and paperboard, 1,056; plywood, 409,000 cu. metres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 42,923,000 (34,721,000 in 2003). 67.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. The unemployment rate in Oct. 2013 was 6.5%.

The Philippines had 0.15m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

A law of June 1991 gave foreign nationals the right to full ownership of export and other firms considered strategic for the economy.

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2007 totalled US\$57,995.7m. (US\$54,078.0m. in 2006) and exports (f.o.b.) US\$50,465.7m. (US\$47,410.1m. in 2006).

Main imports: electronics and components, mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, industrial machinery and equipment, telecommunications equipment and transport equipment. Principal exports: electronics, garments, machinery, transport equipment and apparatus, and processed foods. In 2001 electronics exports were worth US\$21.4bn. and constituted 67% of all exports although this had shrunk to US\$16.3bn. and 32% by 2007. In 1992 they had been worth just US\$3bn.

Main sources of imports in 2007: USA, 14.0%; Japan, 12.4%; Singapore, 11.1%; China, 7.3%. Main export markets, 2007: USA, 17.0%; Japan, 14.5%; Hong Kong, 11.5%; China, 11.4%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2003 roads totalled 200,037 km; of these, 28,266 km were national roads and 49,782 km were regional roads. In 2007 there were 937,600 passenger cars in use, 55,200 buses and coaches, 1,875,300 vans and lorries, and 2,647,500 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 6,240 road accidents involving injury in 2006 with 961 fatalities.

Rail

In 2005 the National Railways totalled 419 km (1,067 mm gauge). In 2004 passenger-km totalled 83m. There is a light metro railway in Manila.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Manila (Ninoy Aquino) and Cebu (Mactan International). In Sept. 1998 the Asian economic crisis that had started more than a year earlier forced the closure of the national carrier, Philippine Airlines, after it had suffered huge losses. However, it has since resumed its operations both internally and externally. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Philippine-based carriers flew 28.4m. km, carrying 6,610,400 passengers. In 2012 Manila handled 31,878,935 passengers (17,739,000 on domestic flights) and 460,135 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The main ports are Cagayan de Oro, Cebu, Davao, Iloilo, Manila and Zamboanga. Manila, the leading port, handled 45,230,000 tonnes of cargo in 2008. In Jan. 2009 there were 838 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 4,771,000 GT. Of the 838 vessels registered, 415 were general cargo ships, 168 passenger ships, 128 oil tankers, 83 bulk carriers, 21 chemical tankers, 15 liquid gas tankers and eight container ships.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 3,149,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 102,824,000 (1,045.0 per 1,000 persons). An estimated 36.2% of the population were internet users in 2012. In March 2012 there were 27.7m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court which is composed of a chief justice and 14 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of the majority sitting. There is a Court of Appeals, which consists of a presiding justice and 50 associate justices. There are 15 regional trial courts, one for each judicial region, with a presiding regional trial judge in each of its 720 branches. Municipal trial courts and municipal circuit trial courts are found in the municipalities of the Philippines. If the court covers one municipality it is a municipal trial court; if it covers two or more municipalities it is a municipal circuit trial court. In Metropolitan Manila the equivalents are metropolitan trial courts, and in the cities outside Metropolitan Manila the courts are known as municipal trial courts in cities.

The Supreme Court may designate certain branches of the regional trial courts to handle exclusively criminal cases, juvenile and domestic relations cases, agrarian cases, urban land reform cases which do not fall under the jurisdiction of quasijudicial bodies and agencies and/or such other special cases as the Supreme Court may determine. The death penalty, abolished in 1987, was officially restored in Dec. 1993 as punishment for 'heinous crimes'. In Feb. 1999 a rapist was executed, the first incident of capital punishment in the Philippines since 1976. The death penalty was abolished again for all crimes in 2006.

In Oct. 2011 there were 140,000 police officers. Local police forces are supplemented by the Philippine Constabulary, which is part of the armed forces.

In 2009 the prison population was 102,267 (111 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 63.6% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked the Philippines 66th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 75th for civil justice.

Constabulary

Since 1990 public order has been maintained completely by the Philippine National Police. Qualified Philippine Constabulary personnel were absorbed by the PNP or were transferred to branches or services of the Armed Forces of the Philippines.

Education

Public elementary education is free and schools are established in virtually all parts of the country. The majority of secondary and post-secondary schools are private. Formal education consists of an optional one to two years of pre-school education; six years of elementary education; four years of secondary education; and four to five years of tertiary or college education leading to academic degrees. Three-year post-secondary non-degree technical/vocational education is also considered formal education. In 2007 there were 961,397 children in pre-school institutions with (2006) 27,742 teaching staff; 13,145,210 pupils in primary schools with 390,432 teaching staff; and 6,365,985 pupils in secondary schools with 181,193 teaching staff. In 2005 there were 2,402,649 students in tertiary education with 112,941 academic staff.

Non-formal education consists of adult literacy classes, agricultural and farming training programmes, occupation skills training, youth clubs, and community programmes of instructions in health, nutrition, family planning and co-operatives.

In 2004–05 there were 176 public higher education institutions including 111 state and 50 local universities and colleges, and 1,443 private higher education institutions including 340 religious institutions. The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 94%.

Public expenditure on education in 2005 came to 2.3% of GNI and was equivalent to 15.2% of total government spending.

Health

In 2009 there were 1,796 hospitals (1,075 private); there were 94,199 beds in 2008 (1.0 beds per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2002 there were 91,408 physicians, 44,129 dentists, 347,349 nurses, 140,675 midwives and 47,463 pharmacists.

Welfare

The Social Security System (SSS) is a contributory scheme for employees. Benefit disbursements in 2014 included (in 1m. pesos): retirement, 56,086; death, 33,530; maternity, 4,416; disability, 3,763.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 92.6% of the population were Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 5.5% Muslims and 1.5% folk religionists. Of the Christians, 87% were Catholics and 12% Protestants.

The Roman Catholic Church had four cardinals in Feb. 2016. There are 16 ecclesiastical provinces, each of which consists of an archdiocese and a number of suffragan dioceses and is overseen by an archbishop.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Philippines has six sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Tubbataha Reefs Natural Park (inscribed on the list in 1993

and 2009); the Baroque Churches of the Philippines (1993); the Rice Terraces of the Philippine Cordilleras (1995); the Historic Town of Vigan (1999); Puerto-Princesa Subterranean River National Park (1999); and Mount Hamiguitan Range Wildlife Sanctuary (2014).

Press

There were 28 daily newspapers in 2008, with a combined circulation of 3,870,000. The leading daily is *Remate*, with an average daily circulation of 620,000 in 2008.

Tourism

In 2012, 4,273,000 non-resident tourists brought revenue of US\$4,963m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Philippines in the United Kingdom (6–11 Suffolk St., London, SW1Y 4HG)

Ambassador: Enrique A. Manalo.

Of the United Kingdom in the Philippines (120 Upper McKinley Rd, McKinley Hill, Taguig City 1634, Manila)

Ambassador: Asif Ahmad.

Of the Philippines in the USA (1600 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Jose L. Cuisia, Jr.

Of the USA in the Philippines (1201 Roxas Blvd, Ermita 1000, Manila)

Ambassador: Philip S. Goldberg.

Of the Philippines to the United Nations

Ambassador: Lourdes Ortiz Yparraguirre.

Of the Philippines to the European Union

Ambassador: Victoria Sisante Bataclan.

FURTHER READING

National Statistics Office. *Philippine Statistical Yearbook*.

Abinales, Patricio N., *State and Society in the Philippines*. 2005

Balisacan, Arsenio M. and Hill, Hal, (eds.) *The Philippine Economy: Development, Policies, and Challenges*. 2003

Francia, Luis H., *A History of the Philippines: From Indios Bravos to Filipinos*. 2010

Hamilton-Paterson, J., *America's Boy: The Marcoses and the Philippines*. 1998

Hedman, Eva-Lotta, *In the Name of Civil Society: From Free Election Movements to People Power in the Philippines*. 2005

Hedman, Eva-Lotta and Sidel, John, (eds.) *Philippine Politics and Society in the Twentieth Century: Colonial Legacies*. 2000

Larkin, J. A., *Sugar and the Origins of Modern Philippine Society*. 1993

National Statistical Office: NSO-CVEA Building, East Ave., Diliman, Quezon City, Manila 1101.

Website: <http://www.census.gov.ph>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

POLAND



Jewish Liberties was published in 1264 by Bolesław V, the Duke of Kraków.

A series of Mongol invasions in 1241–42 laid waste much of Poland, and in 1308 the crusades of the Teutonic Knights captured Gdańsk, cutting off Poland's access to the sea. In 1320 Władysław I Łokietek (the Short) of Kraków reunited the majority of the Polish lands that had been divided in 1138 and was crowned king of a united Poland. His son Casimir III the Great (Kasimierz, ruled 1333–70) continued this work, and his reign brought prosperity and administrative efficiency. He negotiated a truce with the Teutonic Knights and fostered closer diplomatic relations with the neighbouring kingdoms of Bohemia and Hungary.

Casimir III was the last monarch in the Piast line, and when he died his nephew Louis of Anjou, simultaneously King Lajos I of Hungary, donned the Polish crown. His death led to a disjointed succession. After a brief civil war his eleven-year-old daughter Jadwiga married Jagiełło, the pagan Grand Duke of Lithuania, who converted to Catholicism. Their marital union in 1386 signalled the beginning of the Jagiellonian dynasty which ruled over Lithuania and Poland, at the time the largest state in Europe. The Jagiellonian period to 1572 is regarded as an economic and cultural 'golden age'. This joint, multi-ethnic power managed to quell opposition on its eastern and western fronts. Poland-Lithuania crushed the Tatars and in 1410 defeated an army of 27,000 Teutonic Knights at the Battle of Tannenberg. In 1454 the Polish-Teutonic war broke out. King Casimir IV (1427–92) led a successful campaign, taking control of Western Prussia. At the Peace of Toruń in 1466 Gdańsk was returned to the Polish crown. The city, granted autonomy in exchange for its efforts in the war, thrived on shipping trade with the Netherlands, Spain and England among others while the population outgrew that of Warsaw.

The link between Poland and Lithuania was further strengthened by the Union of Lublin in 1569, which was primarily signed to protect both parties from expansionist threats on the Eastern front from Russia's Tsar Ivan IV (the Terrible). Warsaw became the capital of the two kingdoms which were henceforth known as the Commonwealth of Poland-Lithuania.

The last Jagiellonian, Zygmunt II, died in 1572, after which the nobility introduced an elective monarchy with powers limited by the Acta Henriciana, so called because the first elected king to whom it applied was Henri III de Valois. He was obliged to swear his allegiance to maintaining the elective monarchy, which consulted the nobles on tax and warfare, respected religious tolerance and held a bi-annual meeting of the Sejm, the bicameral assembly dating from 1493. In contrast to many other countries in Europe, the Commonwealth was sufficiently broadminded on religious issues to abide by the Statute of Toleration (1573), although Catholicism was still the official religion.

Polish Wars

During this period, many foreign leaders were elected, partly to neutralize external interests. In 1573 Catherine de Médicis of France organized the election of her third son, Henry, duke of Anjou, to the Polish crown. When he returned to France as king on his brother's death, he was succeeded by a Transylvanian, Prince István Bathory. He increased Poland-Lithuania's military strength—a necessity given Ivan the Terrible's bellicose claims. In campaigns throughout 1578–81 the latter was beaten with a huge loss of Russian lives, and the territories he had encroached upon were restored.

1587 marked the beginning of Vasa rule, with Swedish-born Sigismund III taking the throne. But his succession led to

Rzeczpospolita Polska
(Polish Republic)

Capital: Warsaw

Population estimate, 2015: 38-61m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 23,177

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-843/36

Internet domain extension: .pl

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In the 7th and 8th centuries Slavic peoples first settled on the forest covered plains between the Odra and Vistula rivers. Poland takes its name from the Polanie ('plain dwellers'), whose ruler Mieszko I, first in line of the Piast dynasty, founded the Polish state in 966. Christianity came via Bohemia and Moravia to the Kraków region, and in 991 Mieszko I placed Poland under the Holy Roman See. His son and heir, Bolesław I the Brave (ruled 992–1025) continued his father's territorial expansionism until Poland's boundaries were much as they are today. He established an independent Polish Catholic Church in the year 1000 and was officially crowned the first king of Poland in 1024 with the support of Holy Roman Emperor Otto III. The growing power of the church stimulated economic activity ranging from the manufacture of parchment and glass to building and painting.

In the twelfth century, under the rule of Bolesław III, German infiltration and internecine struggles led to Bolesław's 1138 Testament which divided the kingdom between his three sons. Around this time, many Jewish immigrants from Western Europe were attracted by the offer of asylum. The General Charter of

territorial claims from his native land. Disapproving of Sigismund's Catholic persuasion, Calvinist Sweden occupied Livonia and Pomerania. In alliance with Russia, King Karl X of Sweden mounted a full invasion of Poland-Lithuania, devastating Warsaw and Kraków. During the ensuing Polish-Swedish war of 1655-60, support for Poland-Lithuania came from the Netherlands and Denmark. The Poles fought back against the invaders, winning a major battle at Częstochowa, but were eventually defeated. King Jan Kazimierz (John Casimir), the last in line of the Vasa dynasty, abdicated in 1668.

Hopes of salvation for the Commonwealth came with Jan III Sobieski's election to the throne in 1674. He fought off the Ottomans who were advancing onto Polish territory. But further invasions and wars weakened Poland. The Great Northern War of 1700-21 had Poland as the battleground for fierce fighting between Russia, Denmark-Norway and Saxony-Poland (also Prussia from 1715) on one side against Sweden on the other. Each of the warring factions occupied parts of Poland, which was also subject to internecine fighting. Russia played the dominant role in Polish affairs until Frederick II, king of an increasingly powerful Prussia, proposed the division of Poland between Russia, Prussia and Austria. The outcome was the first Partition of Poland, in 1772. Austria was awarded the Kingdom of Galicia-Lodomeria, with 2.5m. inhabitants. Russia took over an area with a population of over 1m. Prussia contented itself with 0.5m. new citizens, and the long-desired connection between Western Pomerania and East Prussia.

In 1791 Stanisław II, the last king of the remaining Poland-Lithuania, introduced a constitution which amounted to a bid for independence. The three surrounding superpowers nonetheless engaged in a second partition in 1793. A peasant uprising against Russian rule, led by Tadeusz Kościuszko, was crushed, along with Poland itself which lost control of all its territory to Austria, Prussia and Russia in the third partition (1795).

The territory remained a battleground, particularly during the Napoleonic wars. Napoleon established the Grand Duchy of Warsaw in 1807, which had a French-style constitution, but came under Saxon, and later Russian, administration. Polish legions, which fought on the French side against Prussia, incurred heavy losses. In 1815, when the victorious Allies redistributed the territory Napoleon had won, the 'Congress' Kingdom of Poland reappeared, this time under Russian rule, with the Tsar as its hereditary king.

Thereafter the Poles suffered by their colonizers' attempts to assimilate their culture. A series of uprisings against the Russians took place throughout the century. In the November Revolution of 1830 inexperienced military cadets were suppressed by Tsar Nicholas, who led a campaign of bloody reprisals. Around 8,000 Poles emigrated after this defeat—many of them intellectuals, and most headed for France. During the peasants' revolt in Galicia in 1846 up to 2,000 nobles were murdered and their land ravaged. There was a strong insurgent movement among the peasants, but in 1848 they failed once more to topple their oppressors, this time the Prussians.

The January Uprising against the Russians which began in 1863-64 and ended in the spring of 1865 again led to defeat. Wide-scale Russianization followed, though the abolition of serfdom marked a significant concession. As part of Bismarck's 'Kulturkampf'—the Germanization of the Prussian zones—German was introduced as the official language and Polish began to be taught in schools as a foreign language. Anti-Semitism became rife, and pogroms were not unusual. Many Jewish and Gentile Poles fled.

The Habsburg-dominated part of Poland, Galicia, was more tolerant of Polish nationalism which centred on Kraków. At one point the Austrian prime minister, finance minister and foreign minister were all Polish. Newly formed parties began to gain ground, with the National Democrats under Roman Dmowski campaigning for autonomy and Józef Piłsudski's Socialists

engaging in an underground struggle for independence. Piłsudski led an anti-Russian uprising in 1905, and was to take up arms against Russia in the First World War when Poland's territory again bore the brunt of much of the fighting between its three partitioners.

In 1917 a Polish National Committee, formed by Roman Dmowski in Paris, was recognized by the Allies. One of its members and US representative was the pianist Ignacy Jan Paderewski, who urged the Americans to support the cause for Polish independence. President Woodrow Wilson's 'Fourteen Points' for peace addressed the Polish issue, guaranteeing independence and access to the sea under point thirteen. A Polish army was formed in France in 1918. In Poland, Piłsudski set up the Polish legions and a rival government. Poland regained its independence under Piłsudski's leadership on 11 Nov. 1918.

But while the Paris Peace Conference recognized the republic, the question of its borders was highly contentious. Poland challenged Lithuania over Vilnius, the city changing hands more than once before the Second World War. Fighting also took place against Ukraine over the issue of Galicia. A war with Russia followed over the next two years, which Poland narrowly managed to win before signing the Soviet-Polish Peace Treaty in Riga in 1921. The Treaty established the borders between Russia, Ukraine and Belarus, the last two being swallowed up by the USSR the following year. Gdańsk was awarded the status of a free city, and the Polish Corridor was formed between German West and East Prussia and the rest of Germany.

Between the wars there were 16 palatinates, all centrally governed from Warsaw. The new republic was first headed by President Narutowicz, the representative of the left and centre parties, who served for only days before being assassinated by a right-wing fanatic, and replaced in 1922 by Stanisław Wojciechowski. A series of intra-party disputes and factionalisms led the way for Józef Piłsudski to mount a coup in May 1926, seizing the power he maintained under a dictatorship until his death in 1935.

Second World War

In foreign affairs Poland managed to maintain a balance between its two most intimidating neighbours, Germany and the USSR, signing a non-aggression pact with Germany in 1934. However, the Molotov-Ribbentrop non-aggression pact of Aug. 1939 secretly agreed to partition Poland between Germany and the Soviet Union in the event of war. British and French guarantees of Polish independence that had been agreed in April of the same year obliged them to declare war on Nazi Germany two days after Hitler's troops marched into Poland on 1 Sept. 1939.

The response of Britain and France signalled the start of the Second World War. The German army invaded Poland along the entire front from the Baltic Sea to Slovakia, annexing over half of the country within three weeks. Stalin's troops marched into Poland from the Eastern Front on 17 Sept., leaving the country occupied for most of the duration of the war. The Nazis undertook a policy of liquidation—not only of Jews and ethnic 'undesirables' but also of the intelligentsia, so as to avoid any possibility of a Polish leadership class. Many Polish children seen as racially pure were taken away from their parents to be brought up as Germans, while others were deported. A total of over 6m. Polish nationals, or 17% of the population, were killed in the war, half of them Jewish. Not all of the murders were attributable to the Nazis, however. In 1989 Soviet authorities finally admitted to having murdered 15,000 Polish officers who went missing in May 1940. The Soviet secret service had been equally keen to obliterate potential opposition leaders.

Polish forces regrouped on Allied soil under a government-in-exile headed by Gen. Władysław Sikorski, first in Paris and then, after 1940, in London. In Poland an underground national army, the AK, was formed under Gen. Komorowski to fight against the occupiers and to organize resistance. After Germany's invasion of

the USSR in 1941, Poland was occupied solely by Nazi forces. Many of the largest concentration camps were built on Polish soil, including Auschwitz near Kraków.

In 1943 the exiled prime minister Gen. Sikorski was killed in a plane crash. He was replaced by Stanisław Mikołajczyk of the Polish Peasants' Party. The same year saw a Jewish uprising in the Warsaw ghetto, and in 1944 there was a second rebellion against the Nazi occupation which lasted for two months. The Red Army was on the threshold of Warsaw throughout the two month revolt, but did not intervene. 150,000 civilians and 18,000 members of the AK lost their lives with virtually the whole of the remaining urban population deported and 85% of the city destroyed. By the time of Warsaw's liberation in Jan. 1945, the Jewish population numbered 200. The decimated underground movement was forced to seek assistance from Moscow, and after a number of compromises the Soviets recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation, or the 'Lublin Committee', which proclaimed itself the sole legal government when Lublin was liberated in July 1944.

Poland's post-war fate was decided by the Allies at the Yalta and Potsdam conferences. At Yalta, Stalin agreed that the Lublin government should be extended to include non-Communists from the exile government, a promise that he failed to keep. Stanisław Mikołajczyk and three other members joined the provisional cabinet in July 1945. Nonetheless, many Polish politicians left the country. The Potsdam conference set Poland's Western border along the Oder-Neisse line, with all former German territories east of these rivers handed to Poland. As a result, Poles and Germans had to be resettled.

The first post-war elections were held in Jan. 1947. The Stalinist Polish Workers' Party (PPR) managed to crush both official and underground opposition. A Communist-dominated coalition under the leadership of Władysław Gomułka, the 'Democratic Bloc', won over three-quarters of the votes. Bolesław Bierut, leader of the USSR-backed Polish Communist Party, was named president. Defeated, Stanisław Mikołajczyk fled the country. An independently minded politician, Gomułka entered into conflict with Stalin by opposing agricultural collectivization and by speaking out against the formation of Cominform (Communist Information Bureau) in 1947. As a result he was removed as Secretary General of the PPR in Sept. 1948. Expelled from the party in late 1949, he was put under house arrest in July 1951. In 1948 the Polish United Workers' Party (PZPR) was formed, with Bierut as first party secretary. The nationalization of industry, land expropriation and the restructuring of the economy to favour heavy industry, including arms production, were accompanied in 1952 by a Soviet-style constitution and the renaming of the country as the People's Republic of Poland. This 'Stalinization' also included political and religious suppression and persecution, which targeted the Catholic church in particular.

Post-War Reform

In 1955 Poland joined other Eastern bloc countries in signing the Warsaw Pact military treaty. Meanwhile, the planned economy was failing, leading to widespread public unrest as food prices spiralled. Workers' strikes and riots in Poznań in 1956 were brutally suppressed by the authorities resulting in the death of 53 people. At this time Gomułka, the opponent of Stalinism, gained popularity. Readmitted to the party in 1956, Gomułka was reinstated as first secretary of the Party.

He attempted to introduce reforms, winning public support for his pledges of a 'Polish way' to socialism. Gomułka cut the power of the secret police, halted agricultural collectivization and brought an end to attacks on the Catholic Church. However, the suppression of freedom of expression continued and the economy did not improve. Gomułka's popular appeal began to falter. Student riots sprang up throughout the 1960s. In the 'March events' of 1968, the campaign for intellectual freedom led to

widespread student riots and a reactive Party campaign against intellectuals and Jews, many of whom were forced to flee abroad.

Unrest and dissatisfaction with the party remained. Increased food prices in Dec. 1970 resulted in riots and strikes in the shipyards of Gdańsk, Szczecin and Gdynia. These were met with armed opposition, the authorities firing into the masses and killing several demonstrators. Gomułka and other leaders subsequently resigned, although Gomułka at least had the satisfaction of procuring West Germany's recognition of the Oder-Neisse line as the official Western border of Poland in Dec. 1970.

Solidarity

Edward Gierk succeeded Gomułka as first secretary, and in the following years launched a reform programme which was chiefly financed by loans from Western banks. He was hoping for a Polish economic miracle, but lacked the will to push through the necessary reforms. Short-term rewards were not enough to overcome the problems of a failing infrastructure, economic mismanagement of successive governments and a faltering world economy following the 1973-74 world oil crisis. Further demonstrations took place in several cities in 1976 to protest at more food price increases, and in Radom a Workers' Defence Committee was founded. While the government expressed disapproval, it did not act against the Committee.

In 1978 the election of Karol Wojtyła, Cardinal of Kraków, as Pope John Paul II boosted Poland's national self-esteem, celebrated in his trip to his native country the following year. Nonetheless, increased meat prices in July 1980 led to more waves of strikes, rippling out from the Ursus tractor plant near Warsaw across the country, and culminating in the Lenin shipyards in Gdańsk, where the Solidarity movement was born. The first independent trade union to be established in a communist country soon boasted a membership of 10m. Its leader, Lech Wałęsa, a shipyard electrician, set up a strike committee, the first of a succession across the country, and drew up a 21-point accord, demanding the right to strike and to form independent trade unions, the abolition of censorship, freedom of expression, the release of political prisoners and access to the media. Soviet and Polish communist efforts to curb Solidarity's popularity failed and the group was officially recognized after some government resistance.

The social unrest, coupled with failing health, led to Gierk's resignation in Sept. 1980. In Feb. 1981 Gen. Wojciech Jaruzelski, the defence minister, became prime minister. This brought the military into the political front line and in Dec. 1981 Jaruzelski imposed martial law. A Military Council of National Salvation was established and Solidarity was proscribed. Wałęsa was among the thousands of members who were arrested and imprisoned. Demonstrations and strikes provoked the government into even stricter controls with the banning of all independent trade unions, although martial law was dropped a year later.

New hope was given to Poland in 1983, by the Pope's second visit, and by the award of the Nobel Peace Prize to Lech Wałęsa. Economic difficulties continued throughout the 1980s, and when the government proposed unpopular economic reforms in 1987, support for Solidarity led to nationwide strikes during 1988. Jaruzelski was forced to embark on negotiations with Wałęsa and the Catholic Church. Agreement was reached in April 1989 and Solidarity was given legal status and freedom to fight the upcoming elections, whilst the previously ceremonial post of Presidency was vested with new legislative powers. In return, Solidarity agreed to compete for only 35% of the seats in the Sejm.

At the July 1989 elections Solidarity won virtually all the seats they contested but because of the 35% rule Jaruzelski was voted in as president. However, Solidarity refused to join the communists in a grand coalition and Jaruzelski had to appoint Tadeusz Mazowiecki, an official of Solidarity, to be Poland's first non-communist premier in over 40 years. Jaruzelski subsequently resigned.

The first round of presidential elections in Nov. 1990 pitted Lech Wałęsa against Tadeusz Mazowiecki. Wałęsa won 43% of the votes in the first round and 74% in the second round in Dec., when he was inaugurated. Mazowiecki resigned his premiership and was replaced by Jan Bielcki, whose government held office until Aug. 1991. Genuinely free parliamentary elections did not take place until Oct. 1991, when there was a surprisingly low electoral turnout. In the absence of a clear-cut winner, several parties combined to form a centre-right coalition headed by Jan Olszewski. Owing to disputes both within the party and with President Wałęsa, however, the government lasted only seven months. This factionalism and inability to make compromises was typical of Poland's early post-Communist years. The government formed under Hanna Suchocka, Poland's first female prime minister, fared no better.

As in other post-Communist states, the economic measures necessary for the transition to a profitable market economy were highly unpopular with the electorate, not least when industrial modernization led to unemployment. In 1990 the finance minister, Leszek Balcerowicz, had introduced a range of tight austerity measures, including price rises and currency devaluation in an attempt to stabilize the economy before opening it to market forces. The Polish economy prospered but Wałęsa's popular appeal diminished as his tenure progressed. His skills as Solidarity's leader revolved around his ability to speak for the common people, but in government his tone was often regarded as aggressive and his style of leadership autocratic. Solidarity's loyalties as a trade union were often incompatible with its responsibilities as a political party. The elections of 1993 saw the return of the left under Waldemar Pawlak of the Polish Peasants' Party. After a series of intra-party quarrels and accusations of corruption, Pawlak's premiership ended in Feb. 1995.

Western Integration

Pawlak was replaced by the Communist Józef Oleksy of the Democratic Left Alliance. The left gained further political clout when Wałęsa was ousted in the presidential elections of 1995 by Aleksander Kwaśniewski. Redundancies in the Gdańsk shipyards in 1997 saw a renewed outbreak of nationwide strikes. Revising its political agenda, Solidarity forged a coalition of 25 centre-right parties to create Solidarity Electoral Action. This party emerged as the strongest in the 1997 general election when Jerzy Buzek, a member of Solidarity since its inception, became prime minister. A new constitution came into effect, reducing the powers of the president and committing the country to a social market economy.

Kwaśniewski's communist heritage caused concern among many Western leaders, but he confirmed his intention to press for EU and NATO membership. Market reforms and privatization continued apace. In 1999, at a joint ceremony with Czech president Václav Havel, Kwaśniewski signed Poland into NATO. The following year Kwaśniewski secured a second term and in 2001 Buzek was succeeded by Leszek Miller. A former communist turned social democrat, Miller's key aim was to prepare Poland for entry into the EU. Facing a deteriorating economy, he cut the national debt by increases in taxation and spending cuts. On 1 May 2004 Poland became a member of the EU.

Lech Kaczyński succeeded Kwaśniewski in 2005, with his twin brother Jarosław Kaczyński, serving as prime minister in 2006–07. President Kaczyński was killed in April 2010 when his plane crashed over Russia on its way to a war memorial service. The head of the national bank, the entire command of the armed services and several senior government figures, MPs, clergy and academics also perished in the accident. Bronisław Komorowski succeeded Kaczyński as president.

In Oct. 2011 Donald Tusk of Civic Platform secured a further term as premier, having come to office in 2007. He resigned in Sept. 2014 to become president of the European Council and was replaced by Ewa Kopacz. Relations with Russia became strained in 2014, with Poland warning against increasing Russian militarism following the Kremlin's annexation of Crimea.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Poland is bounded in the north by the Baltic Sea and Russia, east by Lithuania, Belarus and Ukraine, south by the Czech Republic and Slovakia and west by Germany. Poland comprises an area of 312,685 sq. km (120,728 sq. miles).

At the census of 31 March 2011 the population was 38,511,824, giving a density of 123.2 per sq. km. Population estimate, Dec. 2014: 38,478,602. In 2009, 61.0% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 38.61m.

The country is divided into 16 regions or voivodships (*województwo*), created from the previous 49 on 1 Jan. 1999 following administrative reform. Area (in sq. km) and census population (in 1,000) in 2011 (density per sq. km in brackets).

Voivodship	Area	Population	Density
Dolnośląskie	19,948	2,915	(146)
Kujawsko-Pomorskie	17,970	2,098	(117)
Lubelskie	25,122	2,176	(87)
Lubuskie	13,989	1,023	(73)
Łódzkie	18,219	2,539	(139)
Małopolskie	15,190	3,337	(220)
Mazowieckie	35,560	5,269	(148)
Opolskie	9,412	1,016	(108)
Podkarpackie	17,844	2,127	(119)
Podlaskie	20,186	1,202	(60)
Pomorskie	18,293	2,276	(124)
Śląskie	12,331	4,630	(376)
Świętokrzyskie	11,708	1,281	(109)
Warmińsko-Mazurskie	24,192	1,452	(60)
Wielkopolskie	29,826	3,447	(116)
Zachodniopomorskie	22,897	1,723	(75)

Population (in 1,000) of the largest towns and cities (2011 census):

Warsaw (Warszawa)	1,700.6	Częstochowa	236.8
Cracow (Kraków)	757.6	Radom	221.3
Łódź	728.9	Sosnowiec	216.4
Wrocław	630.1	Torun	205.0
Poznan	554.7	Kielce	202.2
Gdansk	460.3	Gliwice	187.5
Szczecin	410.1	Zabrze	181.1
Bydgoszcz	363.9	Rzeszów	179.4
Lublin	349.1	Bytom	176.9
Katowice	310.8	Olsztyn	174.6
Białystok	294.0	Bielsko-Biala	174.5
Gdynia	249.1		

The population is 94% Polish. Minorities at the 2011 census included 418,000 who stated that they were Silesians as a national-ethnic identification, 49,000 Germans, 37,000 Belarusians and 36,000 Ukrainians. There are an estimated 230,000 people in Poland of Kashubian ethnicity (direct descendants of an early Slavic tribe of Pomeranians). They generally declare Polish nationality and consider themselves both Poles and Kashubians.

There is a large Polish diaspora, some 53% in the USA.

The official language is Polish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2014 (in 1,000): births, 376.5; deaths, 376.5; marriages, 188.5; divorces, 65.8; infant deaths, 1.6. Rates (per 1,000 population): birth, 9.9; death, 9.9; marriage, 5.0; divorce, 1.7; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 4.2. A law prohibiting abortion was passed in 1993, but an amendment of Aug. 1996 permits it in cases of hardship or difficult personal situation. The most popular age range for marrying in 2014 was 25–29 for both males and females. Expectation of life at birth, 2014, was 73.8 years for males and 81.6 years for females. In 2014 there were 28,080 emigrants (including 10,266 to Germany) and 12,330 immigrants. Number of suicides, 2013, 6,215; the suicide rate per 100,000 population was 29.2 among males and 4.3 among females in 2013. Population growth rate, 2014, 0.0%; fertility rate, 2014, 1.3 births per woman (one of the lowest rates in the world).

CLIMATE

Climate is continental, marked by long and severe winters. Rainfall amounts are moderate, with a marked summer maximum. Warsaw, Jan. 24°F (-4.3°C), July 64°F (17.9°C). Annual rainfall 18.3" (465 mm). Gdańsk, Jan. 29°F (-1.7°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 22.0" (559 mm). Kraków, Jan. 27°F (-2.8°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 28.7" (729 mm). Poznań, Jan. 26°F (-3.3°C), July 64°F (17.9°C). Annual rainfall 21.0" (534 mm). Szczecin, Jan. 27°F (-3.0°C), July 64°F (17.7°C). Annual rainfall 18.4" (467 mm). Wrocław, Jan. 24°F (-4.3°C), July 64°F (17.9°C). Annual rainfall 20.7" (525 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present Constitution was passed by national referendum on 25 May 1997 and became effective on 17 Oct. 1997. The head of state is the *President*, who is directly elected for a five-year term (renewable once). The President may appoint, but may not dismiss, cabinets.

The authority of the republic is vested in the *Sejm* (Parliament of 460 members), elected by proportional representation for four years by all citizens over 18. There is a 5% threshold for parties and 8% for coalitions, but seats are reserved for representatives of ethnic minorities even if their vote falls below 5%. 69 of the Sejm seats are awarded from the national lists of parties polling more than 7% of the vote. The Sejm elects a *Council of State* and a *Council of Ministers*. There is also an elected 100-member upper house, the *Senate*. The President and the Senate each has a power of veto which only a two-thirds majority of the Sejm can override. The President does not, however, have a veto over the annual budget. The *Prime Minister* is chosen by the President with the approval of the Sejm.

A *Political Council* consultative to the presidency consisting of representatives of all the major political tendencies was set up in Jan. 1991.

National Anthem

'Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła' ('Poland has not yet perished'); words by J. Wybicki, tune by M. Ogiński.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

First Secretaries of the Polish United Workers' Party (1943–90) and Presidents of the Republic (since 1990). (PiS = Law and Justice Party; PO = Civic Platform; PZPR = Polish United Workers' Party; SdRP = Social Democracy of the Republic of Poland; SLD = Democratic Left Alliance; n/p = non-partisan)

First Secretaries of PZPR

1943–48	Władysław Gomułka
1948–52	Bolesław Bierut
1952–54	Hilary Minc
1954–56	Bolesław Bierut
1956	Edward Ochab
1956–70	Władysław Gomułka
1970–80	Edward Gierek
1980–81	Stanisław Kania
1981–89	Wojciech Jaruzelski (military)
1989–90	Mieczysław F. Rakowski

Presidents

1989–90	n/p	Wojciech Jaruzelski
1990–95	Solidarność	Lech Wałęsa
1995–2005	SdRP/SLD	Aleksander Kwaśniewski
2005–10	PiS	Lech Kaczyński
2010–15	PO	Bronisław Komorowski
2015–	PiS	Andrzej Duda

Prime Ministers since 1945. (AWS = Solidarity Electoral Action; KLD = Liberal Democratic Congress; PC = Centre Alliance; PiS = Law and Justice Party; PO = Civic Platform; PPR = Polish Workers' Party; PPS = Polish Socialist Party; PSL = Polish

Peasants' Party; PZPR = Polish United Workers' Party; RS AWS = Social Movement-Solidarity Electoral Action; SdRP = Social Democracy of the Republic of Poland; SLD = Democratic Left Alliance; UD = Democratic Union)		
1945–47	PPS	Edward Osóbka-Morawski
1947–52	PPR, PZPR	Józef A. Z. Cyrankiewicz
1952–54	PZPR	Bolesław Bierut
1954–70	PZPR	Józef A. Z. Cyrankiewicz
1970–80	PZPR	Piotr Jaroszewicz
1980	PZPR	Edward Babiuch
1980–81	PZPR	Józef Pińkowski
1981–85	PZPR/military	Wojciech Jaruzelski
1985–88	PZPR	Zbigniew Messner
1988–89	PZPR	Mieczysław F. Rakowski
1989	PZPR	Czesław Kiszczał
1989–91	Solidarność, UD	Tadeusz Mazowiecki
1991	KLD	Jan Krzysztof Bielecki
1991–92	PC	Jan Olszewski
1992	PSL	Waldemar Pawlak
1992–93	UD	Hanna Suchocka
1993–95	PSL	Waldemar Pawlak
1995–96	SdRP/SLD	Józef Oleksy
1996–97	SdRP/SLD	Włodzimierz Cimoszewicz
1997–2001	RS AWS/AWS	Jerzy Buzek
2001–04	SLD	Leszek Miller
2004–05	SLD	Marek Belka
2005–06	PiS	Kazimierz Marcinkiewicz
2006–07	PiS	Jarosław Kaczyński
2007–14	PO	Donald Tusk
2014–15	PO	Ewa Kopacz
2015–	PiS	Beata Szydło

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 25 Oct. 2015. The opposition Law and Justice Party (PiS) won 235 of 460 seats with 37.6% of the vote, ahead of the ruling Civic Platform (PO), with 138 seats and 24.1%; Kukiz' 15 (K'15), with 42 and 8.8%; Modern, with 28 and 7.5%; Polish People's Party (PSL), with 16 and 5.1%; German Minority (MN), with 1 and 0.2%. In winning 235 seats the PiS became the first party to achieve an absolute majority at a free election in Poland. In the Senate elections held on the same day, the Law and Justice Party won 61 of 100 seats, the Civic Platform 34 and the Polish People's Party 1; four seats went to independents. Turnout was 50.9%.

Presidential elections were held in two rounds on 10 and 24 May 2015. In the first round 11 candidates stood; turnout was 49.0%. Andrzej Duda of the PiS gained 34.8% of votes cast, Bronisław Komorowski (ind.) 33.8%, Paweł Kukiz (ind.) 20.8%, Janusz Korwin-Mikke of the Coalition for the Restoration of Freedom and Hope to the Republic 3.3% and Magdalena Ogórek (ind.) 2.4%. Other candidates obtained less than 2%. In the second round run-off Andrzej Duda was elected president with 51.5% of the vote against 48.5% for Bronisław Komorowski.

European Parliament

Poland has 51 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 23.8% (24.5% in 2009). The PO won 19 seats with 32.1% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); the PiS, 19 with 31.8% (European Conservatives and Reformists); the Democratic Left Alliance–Union of Labour, 5 with 9.4% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); the Congress of the New Right, 4 with 7.2% (non-attached); the PSL, 4 with 6.8% (European People's Party).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Andrzej Duda; b. 1972 (ind.; since 6 Aug. 2015).

In March 2016 the PiS-led government consisted of:
Prime Minister: Beata Szydło; b. 1963 (PiS; sworn in 16 Nov. 2015).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Piotr Gliński (also *Minister of Culture and National Heritage*); Jarosław Gowin (also *Minister of Science and Higher Education*); Mateusz Morawiecki (also *Minister of Development*).

Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development: Krzysztof Jurgiel. *Digitization:* Anna Strzyńska. *Energy:* Krzysztof Tchórzewski. *Environment:* Jan Szyszko. *Family, Labour and Social Policy:* Elżbieta Rafalska. *Finance:* Paweł Szałamacha. *Foreign Affairs:* Witold Waszczykowski. *Health:* Konstanty Radziwiłł. *Infrastructure and Construction:* Andrzej Adamczyk. *Interior and Administration:* Mariusz Błaszczak. *Justice:* Zbigniew Ziobro. *Maritime Economy and Inland Waterways:* Marek Gróbarczyk. *National Defence:* Antoni Macierewicz. *National Education:* Anna Zalewska. *Sport and Tourism:* Witold Bańka. *State Treasury:* Dawid Jackiewicz.

Speaker of the Sejm: Marek Kuchciński (PiS).

Office of the Prime Minister: <http://www.kprm.gov.pl>

CURRENT LEADERS

Andrzej Duda

Position

President

Introduction

As the candidate of the right-leaning Law and Justice Party (PiS), Andrzej Duda defeated incumbent Bronisław Komorowski in a presidential election run-off held on 24 May 2015. He is a lawyer and former member of the European Parliament.

Early Life

Duda was born on 16 May 1972 in Kraków and studied law at the Jagiellonian University, where his parents were both professors. In 2001 he became an assistant professor in the university's department of administrative law. Four years later he was awarded his doctorate in law.

Duda joined the Freedom Party in the early 2000s but joined the PiS in 2005. From 2006 until 2010 in the government of Lech Kaczyński he was variously undersecretary of state at the ministry of justice and in the chancellery of the president as well as a member of the state tribunal (a constitutional court). In 2010 Duda failed in his bid to become mayor of Kraków but was elected to parliament in the 2011 elections. In 2014 he became a member of the European Parliament, where he held a eurosceptic line, before being announced as the PiS' presidential candidate.

In the first round of the 2015 presidential election, Duda came first with 34.8% of votes. In the second round he polled 51.5% to force Bronisław Komorowski from office after a single term.

Career in Office

Duda was sworn in on 6 Aug. 2015 and consolidated his position in Oct. 2015 when his party won 51% of the seats in the parliamentary elections. Since taking office he has rejected the EU's proposals for a compulsory migrant quota. Wary of the threat from Russia, he has fostered closer ties with central and eastern European neighbours. On the domestic front, he has promised to lower the retirement age and raise the tax-free income threshold. In Jan. 2016 he signed a bill that ensures senior figures in the state media are appointed and dismissed by the treasury minister, rather than the National Broadcasting Council.

Beata Szydło

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Beata Szydło took office as prime minister on 16 Nov. 2015 following the success of her Law and Justice Party (PiS) at parliamentary elections a month earlier. A protégé of often controversial PiS leader Jarosław Kaczyński, Szydło's main challenge

was to emerge from his shadow to present a more moderate governing style.

Early Life

Szydło was born on 15 April 1963 in Oświęcim, the daughter of a miner. In 1987 she graduated in ethnography from the Jagiellonian University in Kraków. From 1987–95 she worked as ethnographer at the Historical Museum of Kraków, before going on to establish the Libiąskiego Cultural Centre in 1995. In 1997 she became director of the Brzeszczach Cultural Centre, and in 1998 was appointed mayor of Brzeszcze. In her seven-year tenure she served on various regional councils, and in 2004 she participated in an international leadership programme organised by the US Department of State.

In 2005 Szydło joined the PiS, winning election to the Sejm in Sept. that year. She was re-elected to parliament in 2007, 2011 and 2015. On 24 July 2010 she was appointed PiS vice-president, and in Sept. 2014 became party treasurer. She was a leading figure in her party's 2015 presidential and parliamentary election bids, being credited for the management of Andrzej Duda's successful presidential campaign in May. On 20 June 2015 Kaczyński nominated Szydło as the party's prime ministerial candidate and on 9 Nov. her appointment was confirmed. She replaced Ewa Kopacz on 16 Nov.

Career in Office

Szydło was expected to pursue her party's conservative, nationalistic, anti-Russian and eurosceptic line and to introduce legislation to increase family-focused welfare spending, curb immigration, reduce the retirement age and raise the minimum wage. She indicated that her government would break ranks with the EU by refusing to take in the EU quota of 4,500 migrant refugees agreed by the previous administration, citing security concerns in light of the 2015 Paris Islamist terror attacks.

DEFENCE

Poland is divided into two military districts: Pomeranian (North) and Silesian (South). In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$9,829m. (US\$256 per capita), representing 1.9% of GDP.

Conscription ended on 1 Jan. 2010.

Army

Strength (2011) 46,900. In accordance with a programme of modernization of the armed forces, the strength has been gradually declining, from 230,000 in the socialist era in 1988 to 186,000 in 1995 and further to the current figure of under 50,000. In addition there were 14,100 border guards in 2011. Equipment in 2011 included 944 main battle tanks and 1,670 armoured infantry fighting vehicles.

Navy

The fleet comprises four ex-Soviet and one ex-Norwegian diesel submarines, two frigates, and six patrol and coastal combatants. There is a small Naval Aviation force.

Personnel in 2011 totalled 8,100 including 1,350 in Naval Aviation. Bases are at Gdynia, Hel, Świnoujście and Kolobrzeg.

Air Force

The Air Force had a strength (2011) of 17,200. There were 112 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 (including F-16s, MiG-29s and Su-22s). Since the end of the communist era in 1989, Poland has been steadily reducing its reliance on Russian-built aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

A treaty of friendship with Germany signed on 17 June 1991 renounced the use of force, recognized Poland's western border as laid down at the Potsdam conference of 1945 (the 'Oder–Neisse line') and guaranteed minority rights in both countries.

A referendum held on 8 June 2003 approved accession to the EU, with 77.4% of votes cast for membership and 22.6% against. Poland became a member of the EU on 1 May 2004.

Poland's Senate approved the European Union's Treaty of Lisbon on 2 April 2008, the day after the *Sejm* had done so. However, then President Lech Kaczyński did not ratify it until 12 Oct. 2009, following acceptance of the Treaty by Ireland in a referendum ten days earlier.

ECONOMY

In 2011 trade, restaurants and hotels contributed 17.1% to GDP; followed by finance and real estate, 16.6%; manufacturing, 16.6%; services, 11.1%; construction, 6.2%; and transport and communications, 6.1%.

Overview

Having pursued a policy of economic liberalization since 1990, Poland has the largest economy in Central Europe according to World Bank statistics. Under the communist regime the economy had been heavily skewed towards industry but since 1990 the service sector has expanded, contributing 64% of GDP in 2014 (compared to industry's 33%). Most of the banking sector has been privatized, as have many large industries. An unspectacular yet solid growth performance since the transition has helped raise living standards, with per capita income levels increasing by 250% between 1993 and 2010. Also, the business environment has been friendly, with transparent investment rules and equality for domestic and foreign firms. GDP has grown by 19% since 2008, a performance unmatched by any other EU nation.

In 1990 and 1991 the economy shrank by 11.5% and 7.0% respectively, but subsequent economic restructuring helped to achieve productivity gains. The Economist Intelligence Unit estimates that from 1994–2003 total factor productivity grew at an annual average of over 3%. This reflected sound macroeconomic management combined with a raft of transition policies, including price liberalization and lower import barriers. After accession to the European Union in 2004 growth was buoyant, with exporters benefiting from EU market integration.

The unemployment rate declined steadily (from 19.9% in 2002 to 7.1% in 2008) until the effects of the global financial crisis began to be felt. By Dec. 2012 it had risen to 10.4%. Joblessness has been highest where state farms once dominated (though accounting for only 3.4% of GDP in 2014, agriculture makes up 11% of total employment), while former industrial areas have proved more dynamic. By 2015 real wages had climbed by more than 10% since early 2008, while unemployment had fallen below the EU average to 7.8% by May 2015.

Despite being hit by the financial crisis, Poland fared better than many of its neighbours and became the only EU country in 2009 to avoid recession. This was largely a result of the floating exchange rate regime, which limited imbalances, allied to effective policy responses. Real GDP growth fell to 3.9% in 2008, down from 7.2% in 2007. In response the central bank cut the seven-day reference interest rate from 5.0% to 4.25%. Output in the industrial sector fell by 4.4% in Dec. 2008 and manufacturing output fell by 3.9%, mirroring a slowdown in the export market. Exports contracted by 30% year-on-year in the first quarter of 2009 and foreign direct investment fell by 50%.

In April 2009 the Polish government approached the IMF for US\$20.5bn. from its flexible credit line to shore up borrowing needs in the face of the crisis. Real GDP growth rebounded to 5.0% in 2011, aided by the economy's large domestic market, stable private consumption and limited reliance on exports. However, tax cuts enacted in 2006 and 2007, combined with government counter-cyclical fiscal stimulus, saw the government deficit rise from 2% of GDP in 2007 to 7% in 2009.

Growth slowed to 1.6% in 2012 and 1.3% in 2013, reflecting uncertain prospects in the eurozone, a slowdown in exports (75% of which go to the EU) and lower public investment. However, it

accelerated to 3.3% in 2014, propelled by increased domestic demand aided by a strong labour market and improved external conditions. Nonetheless, inflation measured below 0% in 2015.

The IMF has stressed the need for continuing privatization and structural reforms to strengthen the labour market and further improve the business climate. Other priorities are to reduce public debt, which stood at 50.4% of GDP in 2014, and to insulate Poland from the effects of eurozone sovereign debt crises.

Currency

The currency unit is the *zloty* (PLN) of 100 *groszy*. A new zloty was introduced on 1 Jan. 1995 at 1 new zloty = 10,000 old zlotys. Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.2%	1.3%	2.4%	4.2%	3.8%	2.6%	4.2%	3.6%	1.0%	0.1%

Inflation, in single figures since 1999, had been nearly 250% in 1990. The zloty became convertible on 1 Jan. 1990. In 1995 the zloty was subject to a creeping devaluation of 1.2% per month; it was allowed to float in a 14% (+/-7%) band from 16 May 1995. In April 2000 Poland introduced a floating exchange rate. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$72,280m. and gold reserves 3.31m. troy oz in Sept. 2009. In July 2009 total money supply was 363,655m. zlotys.

Budget

Central government revenue and expenditure (in 1bn. zlotys):

	2007	2008	2009
Revenue	389.4	414.6	412.8
Expenditure	402.8	449.3	480.2

Poland's budget deficit in 2014 was 3.3% of GDP (2013, 4.0%; 2012, 3.7%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 23.0% (reduced rates, 8% and 5%). Taxes accounted for 53.2% of revenues in 2009; social benefits accounted for 44.5% of expenditures.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.5%	6.2%	7.2%	3.9%	2.6%	3.7%	5.0%	1.6%	1.3%	3.3%

Poland was the only EU member country not to experience a recession in 2009 and the only one with positive growth. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$545.0bn. The private sector accounts for more than 70% of GDP.

Banking and Finance

The National Bank of Poland (established 1945) is the central bank and bank of issue (*President*, Marek Belka). There were 67 commercial banks operating in 2011 and 574 co-operative banks. Poland's leading banks are PKO Bank Polski with assets of 156.5bn. zlotys in Dec. 2009 and Bank Pekao (assets of 130.6bn. zlotys in Dec. 2009).

Gross external debt amounted to US\$331,790m. in June 2012.

In 2012 Poland received US\$6.1bn. of foreign direct investment, down from US\$20.6bn. in 2011. The total stock of FDI at the end of 2012 was US\$235.1bn.

There is a stock exchange in Warsaw.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 10.4% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 15% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Poland's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 8.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 34.6m. kW in 2011. Production (2011) 163.55bn. kWh; consumption per capita was 4,144 kWh in 2011. Poland is a net exporter of electricity. There are plans to construct two nuclear power plants, with the first one potentially to open in 2024.

Oil and Gas

Total oil reserves (2011) amount to some 96m. bbls; natural gas reserves (2012), 100bn. cu. metres. Crude oil production was 5.1m. bbls in 2009; natural gas (2012), 4.2m. cu. metres. Poland is dependent on Russia for around 60% of its gas. The largest oil distributor is Polski Koncern Naftowy ORLEN SA, created by the merger of Petrochemia Płock and Centrala Produktów Naftowych.

Minerals

Poland is a major producer of coal (reserves of some 7,500m. tonnes), copper (26m. tonnes) and sulphur. Production (2012, in tonnes): coal, 79.9m.; brown coal, 64.3m.; salt, 4.1m.; copper, 427,064; silver, 1,149.

Agriculture

In 2014, 16.2% of the employed persons were engaged in agriculture. In 2014 there were 10.90m. ha. of arable land. There were 1.4m. farms in 2014; private farms accounted for 90.9% of the total area of agricultural land and state-owned farms for 9.1%. In 2013 agriculture, forestry and fishing contributed 2.9% of GDP.

Output in 2014 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugar beets, 13,489; wheat, 11,629; potatoes, 7,689; maize, 4,468; rapeseed, 3,276; barley, 3,275; apples, 3,195; rye, 2,793; oats, 1,459; cabbage, 1,156; carrots, 823; onions, 651. Poland is the second largest producer of rye, after Russia.

Livestock, 2014: pigs, 11.72m.; cattle, 5.92m. (including cows, 2.48m.); sheep, 222,800; horses, 207,000; chickens, 121m.

Livestock products, 2013: pork and pork products, 1,775,000 tonnes; beef and veal, 386,000 tonnes; poultry meat, 1,694,000 tonnes; milk, 12,718,000 tonnes; cheese (including soft cheese), 823,000 tonnes; eggs, 558,000 tonnes.

In 2013 there were 1,436,100 tractors in use.

Forestry

In 2010 forest area was 9.34m. ha. (predominantly coniferous), or 30% of the land area. Timber production in 2011 was 37.18m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch was 198,385 tonnes in 2012, of which 179,691 tonnes were sea fish. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$1,600m. in 2012 and exports at US\$1,548m.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Poland in March 2015 were: Bank Pekao (US\$12.7bn.); PKO Bank (US\$11.2bn.); and PZU Group, an insurance company (US\$11.1bn.).

In 2012 there were 177 state firms, 290,291 limited liability companies, 340,558 other companies and 17,155 co-operatives. Production in 2012 unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 15,919; distillate fuel oil, 12,139; crude steel, 8,539; nitrogenous fertilizers, 5,455; residual fuel oil, 4,630; petrol, 4,027; pig iron, 3,944; paper and paperboard, 3,822; plastics in primary forms, 2,615; nitric acid, 2,323; ammonia, 2,026 (in terms of pure nitrogen); sugar, 1,996; sulphuric acid, 1,693; soda ash, 1,116; paints and lacquers, 1,057; sulphur, 676; beer, 3,961m. litres; mineral water, 3,235m. litres; fruit and vegetable juice, 756m. litres; vodka, 103m. litres; cigarettes, 156bn. units; bricks, 473m. units; television receivers, 20,526,000 units; washing machines,

3,109,983 units; refrigerators and freezers, 2,220,651 units; cars, 540,000 units; telephone sets, 25,500 units; public transport vehicles, 4,000 units; tractors, 3,539 units.

Output of light industry in 2012: cotton woven fabrics, 25.3m. sq. metres; woollen woven fabrics, 2.6m. sq. metres; shoes, 35.7m. pairs.

Labour

In 2014 a total of 14,563,400 persons were in employment. As of Dec. 2014, 2,955,700 persons worked in industry, 2,176,600 in trade and repairs, 1,124,200 in education, 971,100 in public administration and defence, and compulsory social security, 827,300 in health and social work activities, 820,000 in construction, 743,700 in transportation and storage, 588,700 in professional, scientific and technical activities, 464,800 in administrative and support service activities, 292,100 in information and communication and 203,900 in real estate activities. There were a total of 10,131 working days lost to strike action in 2013 (12,853 in 2012 and 26,032 in 2011). The unemployment rate increased steadily for several years peaking at 20.3% in the period Aug.-Oct. 2002 (more than double the EU average at the time). It has declined considerably since then, and in Dec. 2015 stood at 7.1%. Unemployment among the under 25s was 26.0% in the third quarter of 2011. A five-day working week was introduced in May 2001. The number of hours worked was reduced to 40 in 2003. Despite strong public opposition an amendment to the Act on Pensions was passed in 2012 increasing the retirement age to 67 for both men and women (having previously been 65 for men and 60 for women). Starting from Jan. 2013 the retirement age has been increasing by three months every year and is set to reach 67 for men in 2020 and for women in 2040.

Poland had 0.14m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2014 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$225.90bn. (US\$208.78bn. in 2013); exports (f.o.b.), US\$222.34bn. (US\$206.14bn. in 2013). The main imports in 2014 were machinery and transport equipment (33.8%); manufactured goods classified chiefly by material (17.5%); chemicals and related products (14.4%); mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (10.5%); miscellaneous manufactured articles (10.5%). Leading exports were machinery and transport equipment (37.8%); manufactured goods classified chiefly by material (19.7%); miscellaneous manufactured articles (14.0%); food and live animals (10.8%); chemicals and related products (9.1%).

Main import suppliers, 2014: Germany, 22.0%; China, 10.4%; Russia, 10.3%; Italy, 5.6%; Netherlands, 3.8%. Main export markets, 2014: Germany, 26.3%; Czech Republic, 6.5%; United Kingdom, 6.4%; France, 5.6%; Italy, 4.5%. In 2014 trade with other European Union member countries accounted for 59.0% of Polish imports and 77.5% of Polish exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The total length of public roads at the end of 2012 amounted to 412,000 km of which hard surface roads accounted for 68% and motorways amounted to 1,365 km. The total number of registered motor road vehicles and road tractors amounted to 24.9m. as of 31 Dec. 2012, of which 18,744,000 passenger cars, 3,178,000 lorries, vans and road tractors, 99,900 buses, and 2,208 motorcycles and mopeds. In 2012 road transport totalled 20,012m. passenger-km and freight 233,310m. tonne-km. The number of persons killed in road accidents amounted to 3,577 in 2012, representing 9.3 deaths per 100,000 population. Poland has one of the highest death rates in road accidents in the European Union.

Rail

In 2011 there were 19,725 km of railways in use managed by Polish State Railways (11,817 km electrified). Over 98% is standard 1,435 mm gauge with the rest broad gauge (1,520 mm). In 2011 railways carried 184.6m. passengers and 140.5m. tonnes of freight. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 15.7bn. and freight tonne-km to 37.2bn. Some regional railways are operated by local authorities. An 11.1-km metro opened in Warsaw in 1995, extended by 2008 to 22.7 km. A second 32-km line is currently under construction. The initial 6.3 km of the line were opened in March 2015. The second phase of the project is due to be completed in 2019. There are also 14 tram/light rail networks with a total length of 930 km.

Civil Aviation

The main international airport is at Warsaw (Frederic Chopin), with some international flights from Kraków (John Paul II Balice International), Bydgoszcz, Gdańsk, Katowice, Łódź, Poznań, Rzeszów, Szczecin and Wrocław. The national carrier is LOT-Polish Airlines (99.8% state-owned). It flew 107.7m. km in 2011, carrying 6,491,199 passengers (5,377,869 on international flights). In 2011 Warsaw handled 9,324,635 passengers (8,253,153 on international flights) and 60,625 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The principal ports are Gdańsk, Szczecin, Świnoujście and Gdynia. The total volume of cargo traffic at all Polish seaports amounted to 58.8m. tonnes in 2012, including 24.4m. tonnes at Gdańsk and 13.2m. tonnes at Gdynia. The Polish maritime transport fleet carried 7.5m. tonnes of cargo and 642,200 passengers in 2012. At the end of 2012 the Polish maritime fleet comprised 110 ships totalling 3,045,000 DWT.

The total length of inland waterways at the end of 2012 was 3,659 km. In 2012 inland waterway transport totalled 24m. passenger-km and 815m. freight tonne-km.

Telecommunications

In 2014 mobile phone subscribers numbered 56,905,306 (1,488.9 per 1,000 persons). In the same year there were 4,822,233 main (fixed) telephone lines. The privatization of Telekomunikacja Polska (TP SA), the former state telecom operator, was completed in 2001 with France Télécom (now Orange S.A.) purchasing a 49.8% stake in the company. This rose to 50.67% in June 2013. In April 2012 Telekomunikacja Polska was renamed Orange Polska in line with France Télécom's international branding. 66.6% of the population were internet users in 2014. In March 2012 there were 7.5m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The penal code was adopted in 1969. Espionage and treason carry the severest penalties. For minor crimes there is provision for probation sentences and fines. In 1995 the death penalty was suspended for five years; it had not been applied since 1988. A new penal code abolishing the death penalty was adopted in June 1997.

In 2009 there were the following courts: one Supreme Court, one Supreme Administrative Court, 16 administrative courts of first instance, 11 appeal courts, 45 regional courts, 320 district courts, 68 family consultative centres and 35 juvenile institutions. Judges are appointed by the President of the Republic from candidatures proposed by the National Council of the Judiciary and have life tenure. An ombudsman's office was established in 1987.

Family consultative centres were established in 1977 for cases involving divorce and domestic relations, but in 1990 divorce suits were transferred to ordinary courts. In 2014, 295,353 criminal sentences were passed. There were 578 ascertained homicides in 2014. The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2014 was 77,371 (201 per 100,000 of national population). Poland was

ranked 15th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 22nd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Education from six to 18 is free and compulsory, although from 16 to 18 it may be part-time. Secondary education is then optional in general or vocational schools. In the 2009–10 school year there were: pre-primary schools, 17,444 with 994,138 pupils and 53,103 full-time equivalent teachers; primary schools, 13,972 with 2,235,018 pupils and 224,351 full-time equivalent teachers; lower secondary schools, 7,810 with 1,346,112 pupils and 104,755 full-time equivalent teachers; upper secondary schools, 10,709 with 1,770,013 pupils and 134,573 full-time equivalent teachers; post-secondary schools, 3,108 with 266,057 pupils and 8,210 full-time equivalent teachers; tertiary institutions, 563 with 1,918,793 students and 105,309 academic staff (excluding postgraduate and doctoral courses). In 2009 institutions of higher education included 19 universities, 23 technical universities, seven agricultural schools, 80 schools of economics, 15 theological schools, nine medical schools and 102 teacher training colleges. In 2011, 39% of 25–34 year-olds had a tertiary qualification. Since the early 1990s there has been a boom in private higher education—in 2009–10 more than 30% of all students in higher education were at private colleges.

The adult literacy rate in 2008 was over 99%.

Religious (Catholic) instruction was introduced in all schools in 1990; for children of dissenting parents there are classes in ethics.

In 2009 total expenditure on education came to 5.8% of GDP and 11.5% of total government spending.

Health

Medical treatment is free and funded from public sources. Medical care is also available in private clinics. In 2009 there were 795 general hospitals with a total of 193,400 beds (including beds and incubators for newborn babies). 82,700 physicians, 12,100 dentists, 193,100 nurses, 24,200 pharmacists and 22,400 thousand midwives worked directly with patients within hospital and outpatient care in 2009. In Jan. 1999 reform of the health care system was inaugurated. All citizens can now choose their own doctor, who is paid by the public sector under the social security system. The share of health insurance paid mainly by employees, equalling 7.5% of the amount earned by them, is assigned for the financing of the health care system. In 2013 Poland spent 6.4% of its GDP on health, with 29.4% of health expenditure coming from private sources.

Welfare

All social security benefits are administered by the State Insurance Office and funded 45% by a payroll tax and 55% from the state budget. Pensions, disability payments, child allowances, survivor benefits, maternity benefits, funeral subsidies, sickness compensation and alimony supplements are provided. In 2010 social benefits totalling 198,479.6m. zlotys were paid (including 170,879.5m. zlotys for retirement pay and pensions, 7,830.1m. zlotys for family benefits and supplements to the family benefits, nursing benefits and allowances, 7,213.9m. zlotys for sick benefits, 3,038.2m. zlotys for maternity benefits, 2,622.9m. zlotys for unemployment benefits and 2,435.5m. zlotys for funeral benefits). There were a total of 9,243,427 pensioners in 2010. Unemployment benefits are paid from a fund financed by a 3% payroll tax. It is indexed in various categories to the average wage and payable for 12 months.

A retirement pension is available to an insured person who fulfils the following conditions: has attained the retirement age dependent on gender, specific employment conditions or functions, and an appropriate contributory and non-contributory period. The basic retirement pay for people born before 1949 is defined by job seniority and wages in chosen work periods.

For people who were born after 31 Dec. 1948 and who joined the Open Pension Fund (OPF), or who are not members of the OPF and who did not fulfil the requirements needed to obtain retirement pay under the previous rules, basic retirement pay depends on the capital that was built up in individual insurance accounts.

The retirement age is being raised gradually from 60 for men and 65 for women to 67 for both men and women, by 2020 and 2040 respectively.

RELIGION

State relations are regulated by laws of 1989 which guarantee religious freedom, grant the Church radio and TV programmes and permit it to run schools, hospitals and old age homes. The Church has a university (Lublin) and seminaries. On 28 July 1993 the government signed a Concordat with the Vatican regulating mutual relations. The religious capital is Gniezno. Its archbishop, Henryk Muszyński (b. 1933) is the primate of Poland. Kazimierz Nycz was appointed archbishop of Warsaw on 1 April 2007. In Oct. 1978 Cardinal Karol Wojtyła, archbishop of Kraków, was elected Pope as John Paul II. In Feb. 2016 there were six cardinals.

Statistics of major churches as at Dec. 2009:

Church	Congregations	Clergy	Adherents
Roman Catholic	10,157	30,142	33,695,233
Uniate	134	74	55,000
Old Catholics	142	128	47,043
Polish Orthodox	225	390	504,150
Protestant (45 churches)	1,225	2,423	156,201
Muslim	19	33	2,667
Jewish	10	6	1,410
Jehovah's Witnesses	1,816	—	128,292

CULTURE

Wrocław is one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2016. The title attracts large European Union grants.

World Heritage Sites

There are 14 UNESCO World Heritage sites in Poland. They are: Kraków's Historic Centre (inscribed on the list in 1978), Poland's former capital; Wieliczka Salt Mine (1978, 2008 and 2013), a mine since the 13th century; Auschwitz Concentration Camp (1979), the German concentration camp and nearby Birkenau death camp; Historic Centre of Warsaw (1980), celebrating the 20th century reconstruction of the city's 18th century heart decimated during World War II; Old City of Zamość (1992), a 16th century town; Medieval Town of Toruń (1997); Castle of the Teutonic Order in Malbork (1997), a medieval brick castle; Kalwaria Zebrzydowska: the Mannerist Architectural and Park Landscape Complex and Pilgrimage Park (1999); Churches of Peace in Jawor and Świdnica (2001), Europe's biggest timber-framed religious buildings; Wooden Churches of Southern Little Poland (2003); the Centennial Hall in Wrocław (2006).

Poland and Belarus are jointly responsible for Belovezhskaya Pushcha/Białowieża Forest (1979, 1992 and 2014), in the Baltic/Black Sea region; Poland and Germany are jointly responsible for Muskauer Park/Park Mużakowski (2004), a landscaped park astride the Neisse river; and Poland and Ukraine are jointly responsible for the wooden *tservkas* (churches) of the Carpathian region (2013), comprising 16 *tservkas* in the eastern fringe of Central Europe.

Press

In 2014 there were 36 daily newspapers with a combined daily circulation of 2,190,000. The most popular newspapers are *Fakt Gazeta*, *Super Express*, *Gazeta Wyborcza* and *Nasz Dziennik*. In 2011, 31,515 book titles were published.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 13,350,000 tourist arrivals, up from 12,470,000 in 2010 and 11,890,000 in 2009. The main countries of origin of non-resident tourists in 2011 were Germany (4,590,000), Ukraine (1,580,000), Belarus (1,220,000) and Lithuania (630,000).

Festivals

The International Chopin Festival at Duszniki Zdrój is held in Aug. and the Warsaw Autumn Festival takes place in Sept. Kraków Film Festival runs from May–June. Popular music festivals include Metalmania in Katowice (March), Open'er Festival in Gdynia (July), Przystanek Woodstock at Kostrzyn nad Odrą (July–Aug.), Off Festival at Mysłowice (Aug.) and Zaduszki Jazzowe (All Soul's Day Jazz Festival) in Kraków (Nov.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Poland in the United Kingdom (47 Portland Pl., London, W1B 1JH)

Ambassador: Witold Sobków.

Of the United Kingdom in Poland (ul. Kawalerii 12, 00-468, Warsaw)

Ambassador: Jonathan Knott.

Of Poland in the USA (2640 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Ryszard Schnepf.

Of the USA in Poland (Aleje Ujazdowskie 29/31, 00-540 Warsaw)

Ambassador: Paul W. Jones.

Of Poland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Boguslaw Winid.

Of Poland to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Marek Prawda.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistical Office, *Rocznik Statystyczny. Annual—Concise Statistical Yearbook of Poland—Statistical Bulletin*. Monthly

Biskupski, M. B., *The History of Poland*. 2000

Chodakiewicz, Marek Jan, *Poland's Transformation: A Work in Progress*. 2006

Kochanski, Halik, *The Eagle Unbowed: Poland and the Poles in the Second World War*. 2012

Lukowski, Jerzy and Zawadzki, Hubert, *A Concise History of Poland*. 2001

Prazmowska, Anita J., *History of Poland*. 2nd ed. 2011.—*Poland: A Modern History*. 2010

Sikorski, R., *The Polish House: An Intimate History of Poland*. 1997; US title: *Full Circle*. 1997

Slay, B., *The Polish Economy: Crisis, Reform and Transformation*. 1994

Staar, R. F. (ed.) *Transition to Democracy in Poland*. 1993

Wedel, J., *The Unplanned Society: Poland During and After Communism*. 1992

Zamoyski, Adam, *Poland: A History*. 2009

National library: Biblioteka Narodowa, al. Niepodległości 213, 02-086 Warsaw.

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Office, Aleje Niepodległości 208, 00-925 Warsaw.

Website: <http://www.stat.gov.pl>

PORTUGAL



Augustus founded Augustus Emirita (now Mérida) as the capital of Lusitania.

From AD 409, with the Roman Empire in decline, the Iberian Peninsula was invaded by Germanic tribes from central Europe, including the Suevi and Visigoths, who established Christian kingdoms. Southern Galicia was settled by the Suevi, who were converted to Christianity by St Martin of Braga in around AD 550. Following the arrival of Muslim armies in Iberia in 711, the southern part of what is now Portugal became part of the Muslim dominion of al-Andalus. The northern and western fringes of Iberia remained largely agrarian, poor and Christian.

From 850 the Christians began to push southward: the region between the rivers Minho and Douro became known as Territorium Portugualense and was ruled by Mumadona Dias after 931. Fernando I, King of Castile, drove the Muslims from the city of Viseu in 1058 and reconquered Coimbra in 1064. Fernando's successor, Afonso VI of Leon, set up his power base in the town of Braga. His daughter, Teresa, who was married to Henry of Burgundy, then governed Portugal as regent for their son, Afonso Henriques. Teresa eventually lost the support of many of the powerful local barons, who united behind Afonso and made him the first king of Portugal in 1139.

Muslim chroniclers refer to Afonso I as 'the cursed of Allah'. He crusaded southwards through the Muslim strongholds, capturing Lisbon in 1147. However, the Portuguese reconquest was not completed for 150 years, when Afonso III finally took Algarve in the far south. Afonso III established the first Cortes (government) at Leiria in 1254. Large swathes of the newly conquered lands were given over to the army and monastic orders to ensure their protection. Afonso's son, Dinis (1279–1325), became one of the most celebrated of the Burgundian dynasty. He established trade links with other European powers and in 1317 worked with a Genoese admiral to establish a navy. Dinis made the vernacular, rather than Latin, the official language and founded the first university in Lisbon in 1290.

The later kings of the House of Burgundy were entangled in various marriage alliances with neighbouring Castile. Fernando I (1367–83) inherited the Portuguese crown as a battle raged in Castile between King Pedro 'the Cruel' and his half-brother Enrique de Trastámara. Both sides attempted to garner support from outside the kingdom, with the English supporting Pedro (Peter) and his heirs and the French backing Enrique (Henry) and his supporters. Enrique eventually prevailed, being crowned Enrique II of Castile in 1369. The new king offered his support to Fernando, who accepted, and Castilian rule was duly established in Portugal.

After Portugal's heiress, Beatriz, married Juan I of Castile the nobility broadly supported Castilian rule but Portugal's coastal towns wanted independence and rebelled. Their choice for ruler was João of Avis, half brother of Fernando, who was declared King João I in 1384. A year later, with English support, the Portuguese defeated Juan I and his Castilian army at the battle of Aljubarrota. The Anglo-Portuguese alliance was cemented by King João's marriage in 1387 to Philippa of Lancaster, sister of England's future King Henry IV.

Empire Building

Having made peace with Spain, João turned his attention overseas. The capture of the town of Ceuta on the north African coast in 1415 was the beginning of an era of discovery by Portuguese mariners, spearheaded by João's third son Henry who became known as Henry the Navigator. He founded a school of navigation at Sagres and organized numerous expeditions along

República Portuguesa
(Republic of Portugal)

Capital: Lisbon

Population estimate, 2015: 10.35m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 25,757

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.830/43

Internet domain extension: .pt

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The western fringe of the Iberian peninsula was inhabited from 8000 BC by Neolithic peoples known as Iberians. Celtic tribes settled in the north and west of the peninsula in the first millennium BC with Phoenician settlements in the southwest around Cádiz from around 800 BC. From 241 BC the Iberian peninsula came under the influence of Carthage, and then Rome after 206 BC. The Romans made their way north to what is now central Portugal and clashed with a Celtic federation, the Lusitanians. They resisted the Roman advance under their leader Viriathus until he was killed in 140 BC, after which the Romans were able to move north across the Douro river. In 25 BC

the west coast of Africa. Madeira and the Azores were also discovered and settled during this period.

Relations with Castile deteriorated in the reign of Afonso V (1438–81). Afonso married Juana, daughter of Enrique IV of Castile, and laid claim to the Castilian throne. The marriage of Fernando II and Isabella I of Castile and the merging of the powerful kingdoms of Aragon and Castile, weakened Afonso's claim. There were lengthy battles in the Zamora and Toro regions, which Afonso lost in 1476. Peace was made three years later by Afonso's heir, João II. Overseas explorations were resumed, and Portugal became a haven for tens of thousands of Jews fleeing persecution in Spain.

In 1487 Bartolomeu Dias rounded the southern cape of Africa, but the Portuguese crown rejected Christopher Columbus' proposal for finding a new westward route to the Indies. Backed instead by Fernando II and Isabella I of Castile, he reached the New World in 1492. The 1493 Treaty of Tordesillas gave the newly unified Spain all lands west of a vertical line drawn 370 degrees west of the Cabo Verde Islands. Land to the east, including Brazil, went to Portugal. In 1497, with backing from King Manuel I, Vasco da Gama set out to map a sea route to India. Indian spices were used for preserving food, in the preparation of medicines and in glues, perfumes, dyes and varnishes. The Portuguese built an administrative capital at Goa and by 1550 it was considered Portugal's second city.

Fortified trading posts were later established along the coast of East Africa and India, and commercial centres set up further east. The profits generated by the spice trade made Manuel I 'the Fortunate' one of the wealthiest rulers in Europe. No longer dependent on taxes, Manuel was able to rule independently. The Cortes did not meet between 1502–25 and the expulsion of the Jews in 1496 (a condition of Manuel's marriage to Princess Isabella of Castile, daughter of Isabella I) dealt a heavy blow to the economy.

In 1568 King Sebastião launched a disastrous crusade to eradicate Islam in the Maghreb. More than 10,000 Portuguese troops, including Sebastião, were killed by superior Moroccan forces. After the elderly and childless Cardinal Henrique, the line of succession passed to the cardinal's nephew, Felipe II of Spain.

Spanish Rule

Felipe II annexed Portugal in 1580. The Spanish empire was at its height and Portuguese merchants saw commercial advantages in forming an alliance with Spain. Portugal was granted autonomy but this was gradually eroded. The Inquisition was established in Portugal and the ports of Lisbon and Porto (Oporto) were closed to English and Dutch ships, which then made their own way to the east and snatched control of the spice trade. The 'Spanish domination' of Portugal lasted for 60 years, though after 1621 Spain was considerably weakened by the cost of defending its empire against France and England. A rebellion in Catalonia spurred the Portuguese to stage their own revolution. They rallied round the duke of Bragança, who was crowned King João IV in 1640.

João IV was anxious to formalize new alliances with the other European powers. Spain's peace with France, set out in the 1659 Treaty of the Pyrenees, made João's successor, Afonso VI, anxious to strengthen Portugal's alliance with England. Thus, Catherine of Bragança was married to King Charles II in 1662. Her dowry included the right to trade with the Portuguese colonies and the cession of Bombay and Tangier. In return, England agreed to defend Portugal and its colonies. In the late 1600s gold and then diamonds were discovered in Brazil. Money poured into the Portuguese court, but the crown's wealth did little to enrich the nation. João V (1706–50) emulated Louis XIV of France's lavish spending on ambitious building projects, including a gigantic convent-palace at Mafra.

Portuguese political development lagged behind that of many European states and it remained comparatively untouched by the Enlightenment until the Marquess of Pombal was made chief

minister shortly after the great Lisbon earthquake in 1755. His methods were harsh and he made enemies quickly. His principal victims were the conservative Jesuits and the nobility with their vast array of privileges. Pombal is also credited with reforming the education system but ultimately his legacy was limited. When Maria I came to the throne in 1777, she immediately banished Pombal to his estates and rescinded many of his reforms.

After Louis XVI of France was guillotined in 1793, the new French Republic invaded Catalonia and the Basque provinces. Following these defeats, King Charles IV of Spain formed an alliance with Napoleon. In 1801 France and Spain demanded that Portugal abandon its alliance with Britain, open its ports to French and Spanish shipping and hand over some of its colonies to Spain. Portugal refused and a French army marched into Lisbon in 1807. King João VI and his family escaped to Brazil with the help of the British navy and the defence of Portugal was left in the hands of British Generals Wellesley and Beresford. The French were finally driven out of Portugal in 1811 and the British, as a reward, were granted free access to the Brazilian ports, a concession which damaged the Portuguese economy and stoked-up popular resentment.

After an army-backed revolution in Porto in 1820, an unofficial Cortes was set up to devise a new liberal constitution. The Cortes was to be a single chamber parliament elected by universal male suffrage, and feudal and clerical rights would be abolished. Returning from Brazil the following year, João VI accepted the new constitution. Brazil declared its independence, with Pedro IV (João's elder son) as emperor.

Following João's death in 1826, Pedro became king of Portugal in defiance of the Brazilian constitution. Forced to abdicate in favour of his daughter, Maria II, then aged seven, he chose his brother Miguel as her steward. Miguel seized the throne in 1828, defeating the liberals and repealing Pedro's constitution. Pedro IV returned to Portugal in 1832 to lead the liberals in the Miguelist Wars. Maria was eventually restored to the throne. The late 1850s saw improvements in the nation's infrastructure but by the start of the reign of Carlos I in 1889, Portugal's economy was in a poor way. Explorations in Africa strengthened Portugal's hold on Angola and Mozambique but the British refused to give up territory which would have linked the two colonies. Carlos attempted to end inefficiency and corruption, establishing a dictatorship in 1906 under the conservative João Franco. Amidst growing public discontent, Carlos and his eldest son Prince Luís Filipe were assassinated in 1908. Manuel II succeeded to the throne but in 1910 a republican revolution forced his abdication and flight to Britain.

In the First World War Portugal was at first neutral, then joined the Allies in 1916. The economy deteriorated further and in 1926 there was a military coup. Gen. Carmona became president. António de Oliveira Salazar was made finance minister in 1928 with a brief to reform the economy.

Dictatorship to Democracy

Salazar became prime minister in 1932. His *Estado Novo* (New State) had a strongly nationalist and dictatorial flavour. Political parties, unions and strikes were abolished and dissent was crushed by the notorious PIDE (Policia Internacional e de Defesa do Estado) secret police force. Portugal was neutral in the Second World War but allowed the Allies to establish naval and air bases. After Goa was seized by India in 1961, Salazar was determined to cling on to the African territories. By 1968, over 100,000 Portuguese were fighting independence movements in Angola, Guinea-Bissau and Mozambique.

In 1968 Salazar suffered a stroke and was replaced by Marcello Caetano. Under Caetano repression was eased but the unpopular wars in Africa continued. In 1974, amid mounting public discontent, a group of officers formed the Movement of Armed Forces and toppled the government in a bloodless coup in April that year known as 'the Carnation Revolution'. Gen. António de Spínola was appointed head of the ruling military junta.

The secret police force was abolished. All political prisoners were released; full civil liberties, including freedom of the press and of all political parties, were restored and, in 1975, Angola, Mozambique, São Tomé e Príncipe and Cabo Verde were granted independence. Timor-Leste was forcibly taken by Indonesia. Following an attempted revolt in late 1975, the military junta was dissolved and a Supreme Revolutionary Council ruled until a new constitutional government resumed the following year. During the late 1970s several moderate, Socialist-dominated governments tried unsuccessfully to stabilize the country. In 1982 a centre-right coalition revised the constitution, reducing presidential power and the right of the military to intervene in politics. From 1983 to 1985 a coalition government under Socialist leader Mário Soares made progress in reducing the chaos and poverty that were the legacy of Salazar's long dictatorship.

In 1985 the centrist Social Democratic party under Aníbal Cavaco Silva won an undisputed majority in parliament. In 1986 Soares was elected to the presidency, and Portugal was admitted to the European Community. Political stability and economic reforms created a favourable business climate, especially for renewed foreign investment, and Portugal became one of the fastest-growing economies in Europe. The Socialists returned to power as a minority government after the 1995 parliamentary elections. Macao, Portugal's colony on the south coast of China, was handed back to China in 1999. Portugal joined the single European currency in 2001. In Jan. 2006 the centre-right candidate Aníbal Cavaco Silva was elected president, beginning a period of political 'cohabitation' alongside the Socialist prime minister, José Sócrates. In March 2011, following an appeal to the EU for assistance to avoid a debt default, the government resigned.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Mainland Portugal is bounded in the north and east by Spain and south and west by the Atlantic Ocean. The Atlantic archipelagoes of the Azores and of Madeira form autonomous but integral parts of the republic, which has a total area of 92,207 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 10,562,178 (5,515,578 females). In Dec. 2014 the population was estimated at 10,374,822, with the decline a consequence of emigration outstripping immigration and deaths exceeding births since the 2011 census was taken. There were 134,624 emigrants in 2014, the most in any single year.

Mainland Portugal is divided into five regions. At the 2011 census the regions, with their populations, were: North (3,689,682); Central (2,327,755); Lisbon (2,821,876); Alentejo (757,302); Algarve (451,006). Population of the Azores, 246,772; Madeira, 267,785. Density (2011), 114.5 per sq. km (North, 173; Central, 83; Lisbon, 940; Alentejo, 24; Algarve, 90; Azores, 106; Madeira, 334).

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10.35m.

In 2011, 61.3% of the population lived in urban areas. The populations of the districts and Autonomous Regions (2011 census):

<i>Areas</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Areas</i>	<i>Population</i>
<i>North</i>	3,689,682	Médio Tejo	220,661
Alto Trás-os-Montes	204,381	Oeste	362,540
Ave	511,737	Pinhal Interior Norte	131,468
Cávado	410,169	Pinhal Interior Sul	40,705
Douro	205,902	Pinhal Litoral	260,942
Entre Douro e Vouga	274,859	Serra da Estrela	43,737
Grande Porto	1,287,282	<i>Lisbon</i>	2,821,876
Minho-Lima	244,836	Grande Lisboa	2,042,477
Tâmega	550,516	Península de Setúbal	779,399
<i>Central</i>	2,327,755	<i>Alentejo</i>	757,302
Baixo Mondego	332,326	Alentejo Central	166,822
Baixo Vouga	390,822	Alentejo Litoral	97,925
Beira Interior Norte	104,417	Alto Alentejo	118,410
Beira Interior Sul	75,028	Baixo Alentejo	126,692
Cova da Beira	87,869	Lezíria do Tejo	247,453
Dão-Lafões	277,240	<i>Algarve</i>	451,006

In 2010 there were 443,055 foreign citizens with legal residency status, with the leading nationalities as follows: Brazil, 119,195;

Ukraine, 49,487; Cabo Verde, 43,510; Romania, 36,830; Angola, 23,233; Guinea-Bissau, 19,304. Large numbers of immigrants have come to Portugal from eastern Europe since 1999, mainly from Ukraine, Romania and Moldova.

The capital is Lisbon (Lisboa), with a population of 547,733 in 2011 (metropolitan area population, 2,821,876 in 2011). Other major cities are Porto, 237,591 in 2011 (metropolitan area population, 1,672,670 in 2011), Almada, Amadora, Braga, Funchal (in Madeira) and Vila Nova de Gaia.

The official language is Portuguese.

The Azores islands lie in the mid-Atlantic Ocean, between 1,200 and 1,600 km west of Lisbon. They are divided into three widely separated groups with clear channels between, São Miguel (759 sq. km) together with Santa Maria (97 sq. km) being the most easterly; about 160 km northwest of them lies the central cluster of Terceira (382 sq. km), Graciosa (62 sq. km), São Jorge (246 sq. km), Pico (446 sq. km) and Faial (173 sq. km); still another 240 km to the northwest are Flores (143 sq. km) and Corvo (17 sq. km), the latter being the most isolated and undeveloped of the islands. São Miguel contains over half the total population of the archipelago.

Madeira comprises the island of Madeira (745 sq. km), containing the capital, Funchal; the smaller island of Porto Santo (40 sq. km), lying 46 km to the northeast of Madeira; and two groups of uninhabited islets, Ilhas Desertas (15 sq. km), being 20 km southeast of Funchal, and Ilhas Selvagens (4 sq. km), near the Canaries.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2012: births, 89,841; deaths, 107,612; marriages, 34,423; divorces, 25,380. Rates per 1,000 population in 2012: birth, 8.5; death, 10.2; marriage, 3.3; divorce, 2.4. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.2%. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, was 76.9 years for males and 82.9 years for females. Infant mortality in 2010 was three per 1,000 live births, down from 77 per 1,000 live births in 1960, representing the greatest reduction in infant mortality rates in Europe over the past half century. Fertility rate, 2013, 1.3 births per woman (the joint lowest in the world). Around one in five babies are born outside marriage, up from one in 14 in 1970. In 2009 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for both males and females. Portugal legalized same-sex marriage in June 2010.

On 11 Feb. 2007 a national referendum was held on whether to decriminalize abortion up until the 10th week of pregnancy. Turnout was low at 44%; 59.3% of voters approved the motion. Despite results only having to be legally binding if the turnout exceeded 50%, parliament voted overwhelmingly in favour on 9 March 2007. In 1998 the same question had been put in another referendum. 51% voted against the motion; turnout was 32%.

In 2010 Portugal received 160 asylum applications.

CLIMATE

Because of westerly winds and the effect of the Gulf Stream, the climate ranges from the cool, damp Atlantic type in the north to a warmer and drier Mediterranean type in the south. July and Aug. are virtually rainless everywhere. Inland areas in the north have greater temperature variation, with continental winds blowing from the interior. Lisbon, Jan. 52°F (11°C), July 72°F (22°C). Annual rainfall 27.4" (686 mm). Porto, Jan. 48°F (8.9°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,151 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Portugal is governed under the constitution of April 1976, amended in 1982, 1989, 1992, 1997, 2001, 2004 and 2005. The 1982 revision abolished the (military) Council of the Revolution and reduced the role of the President under it. Portugal is a sovereign, unitary republic. Executive power is vested in the *President*, directly elected for a five-year term (for a maximum of two consecutive terms). Political parties may support a candidate in presidential elections but not actually field a candidate.

The President appoints a Prime Minister and, upon the latter's nomination, other members of the Council of Ministers.

The 230-member *National Assembly* is a unicameral legislature elected for four-year terms by universal adult suffrage under a system of proportional representation. Women did not have the vote until 1976.

National Anthem

'Heróis do mar, nobre povo' ('Heroes of the sea, noble breed'); words by Lopes de Mendonça, tune by Alfredo Keil.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(PS = Socialist Party; PSD = Social Democratic Party; UN = National Union; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents since 1926.

1926–51	UN/military	António (Óscar de) Fragoso Carmona
1951–58	UN/military	Francisco (Higino de) Craveiro Lopes
1958–74	UN/military	Américo (de Deus Rodrigues) Thomaz
1974	National Salvation Junta (all military)	
1974	military	António (Sebastião Ribeiro) de Spínola
1974–76	military	Francisco da Costa Gomes
1976–86	military, n/p	(António dos Santos) Ramalho Eanes
1986–96	PS	Mário (Alberto Nobre Lopes) Soares
1996–2006	PS	Jorge (Fernando Branco de) Sampaio
2006–16	PSD	Aníbal (António) Cavaco Silva
2016–	PSD	Marcelo (Nuno Duarte) Rebelo de Sousa

Prime Ministers since 1932.

1932–68	UN	António de Oliveira Salazar
1968–74	UN	Marcello (das Neves Alves) Caetano
1974	n/p	Adelino da Palma Carlos
1974–75	military	Vasco (dos Santos) Gonçalves
1975–76	military	José (Batista) Pinheiro de Azevedo
1976–78	PS	Mário (Alberto Nobre Lopes) Soares
1978	n/p	Alfredo (Jorge) Nobre da Costa
1978–79	n/p	Carlos (Alberto) da Mota Pinto
1980	PSD	Francisco (Manuel Lumbrales de) Sá Carneiro
1981–83	PSD	Francisco (José Pereira) Pinto Balsemão
1983–85	PS	Mário (Alberto Nobre Lopes) Soares
1985–95	PSD	Aníbal (António) Cavaco Silva
1995–2002	PS	António (Manuel de Oliveira) Guterres
2002–04	PSD	José Manuel Durão Barroso
2004–05	PSD	Pedro (Miguel de) Santana Lopes
2005–11	PS	José Sócrates (Carvalho Pinto de Sousa)
2011–15	PSD	Pedro (Manuel Mamede) Passos Coelho
2015–	PS	António (Luís Santos da) Costa

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the presidential elections of 24 Jan. 2016 Marcelo Rebelo de Sousa (Social Democratic Party) won 52.0% of the vote, António Sampaio da Nóvoa (ind.) 22.9%, Marisa Matias (Left Bloc) 10.1%, Maria de Belém (ind.) 4.2%, Edgar Silva (Communist Party) 4.0%, Vitorino Silva (ind.) 3.3% and Paulo de Morais (ind.) 2.2%. Three other independent candidates took less than 1% of the vote each. Turnout was 48.7%.

At the parliamentary elections of 4 Oct. 2015 the Portugal Ahead alliance formed by the Social Democratic Party (PSD) and the CDS–People's Party (CDS–PP) won 102 seats (36.9% of votes cast); the Socialist Party (PS), 86 (32.3%); the Left Bloc, 19 (10.2%); the Democratic Unity Coalition (CDU), 17 (8.3%); the

Social Democratic Party, 5 in Madeira and the Azores (1.5%); People–Animals–Nature (PAN), 1 (1.4%). Turnout was 55.9%.

European Parliament

Portugal has 21 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 33.8% (36.8% in 2009). The PS won 8 seats with 31.5% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); the Portugal Alliance (PSD and CDS–PP), 7 with 27.7% (European People's Party); CDU, 3 with 12.7% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); the Earth Party, 2 with 7.1% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); the Left Bloc, 1 with 4.6% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Marcelo Rebelo de Sousa; b. 1948 (PSD; sworn in 9 March 2016).

In April 2016 the coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister: António Costa; b. 1961 (PS; sworn in 26 Nov. 2015).

Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Rural Development: Luís Capoulas Santos. *Culture:* Luís Filipe Castro Mendes. *Economy:* Manuel Caldeira Cabral. *Education:* Tiago Brandão Rodrigues. *Environment:* João Pedro Matos Fernandes. *Finance:* Mário Centeno. *Foreign Affairs:* Augusto Santos Silva. *Health:* Adalberto Campos Fernandes. *Internal Administration:* Constança Urbano de Sousa. *Justice:* Francisca Van Dunem. *Labour, Solidarity and Social Security:* José António Vieira da Silva. *National Defence:* José Alberto Azeredo Lopes. *Planning and Infrastructure:* Pedro Marques. *Presidency, and Administrative Modernization:* Maria Manuel Leitão Marques. *Science, Technology and Higher Education:* Manuel Heitor. *Sea:* Ana Paula Vitorino.

Government Website: <http://www.portugal.gov.pt>

CURRENT LEADERS

Marcelo Rebelo de Sousa

Position
President

Introduction

A lawyer and centre-right politician, Marcelo Rebelo de Sousa has been best known in Portugal for his work as a political commentator on major TV networks. His election to the largely ceremonial post of president came only months after the unexpected establishment of a Socialist-led coalition government.

Early Life

Marcelo Duarte Nuno Rebelo de Sousa was born in Lisbon on 12 Dec. 1948. He graduated in law from the University of Lisbon in 1971, specializing in administrative law. Active in the centre-right Social Democratic Party (PSD), he was first elected to the National Assembly in 1980, serving in the government led by Francisco Pinto Balsemão.

Briefly minister of parliamentary affairs in the early 1980s, he turned to journalism following defeat in the 1983 election. He co-founded the *Expresso* newspaper with Pinto Balsemão, while also developing a reputation as a political commentator on radio. Elected leader of the PSD in 1996, de Sousa became the *de facto* leader of the opposition to the Socialist Party led by António Guterres. A centre-right coalition with the People's Party (PP) that began in 1998 proved short-lived, with de Sousa resigning a year later amid mounting tensions with the PP leader, Paulo Portas.

Subsequently, de Sousa continued to work as a political commentator, appearing regularly on both public and private TV networks. He was meanwhile a professor of law at the Portuguese Catholic University and also taught at the New University of Lisbon. In Oct. 2015 he declared his intention to run for the presidency. He emerged victorious from the election on 24 Jan.

2016, taking 52.0% of the vote, well ahead of his centre-left rival, António Sampaio de Nóvoa.

Career in Office

De Sousa was sworn in as president on 9 March 2016. He promised to serve as a mediator between the opposing factions in parliament and to focus on improving the economy.

António Costa

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

On 26 Nov. 2015 António Costa was appointed the first Communist-backed Socialist prime minister of Portugal since the Salazar dictatorship was overthrown in 1974. The lawyer and former mayor of Lisbon promised to 'turn the page on austerity'.

Early Life

António Costa was born on 17 July 1961 in Lisbon, the son of an eminent writer, Orlando da Costa. His mother was a journalist and women's rights advocate. He studied law at Lisbon University in the early 1980s and briefly practised as a solicitor. Elected to Lisbon's municipal council in 1982 for the Socialist Party, he developed his political profile and won a seat at the legislative elections of Oct. 1991.

Costa was named minister of parliamentary affairs in the Socialist government of António Guterres, serving from 1997 until 1999. He was then justice minister until April 2002, after which a spell in the European Parliament followed from 2004–05. He returned to national politics as interior minister in José Sócrates' first government from March 2005, when he gained a reputation as a key ally of the prime minister. He left the interior ministry in May 2007 to contest Lisbon's mayoral election. Having won, he helped to reinvigorate the city as a tourist destination and to stabilize its finances. He was re-elected in 2009 and 2013.

In Sept. 2014 Costa challenged António José Seguro for the Socialist Party leadership and subsequently won the election with 68% of the vote. The general election on 4 Oct. 2015 was closely fought, after which President Aníbal Cavaco Silva asked a centre-right coalition of the Social Democratic Party and the CDS–People's Party to form a government despite not having a working majority. Costa—in alliance with the Communist, Green and Left Bloc parties—passed a vote of no confidence in the new government, toppling it within two weeks. Costa was then chosen by the president as the next premier and took office on 26 Nov. 2015.

Career in Office

Costa promised to temper the effects of the previous administration's austerity policies, raise the minimum wage, lift a freeze on pensions and cancel pay cuts for civil servants, while meeting the country's international commitments on its budget and debts. He was expected to face a tough challenge in keeping his fragile alliance united, particularly in the wake of the country's emergence from the €78bn. international financial bailout arranged in 2011.

DEFENCE

Purchase was abolished in Nov. 2004. Portugal now has a purely professional army.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$2,773m. (US\$257 per capita), representing 1.3% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 25,701. There are Army reserves totalling 210,000. Paramilitary forces include the National Republican Guard (26,100) and the Public Security Police (21,600).

Navy

In 2011 the combatant fleet comprised two German-built attack submarines, five frigates and seven corvettes. Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 9,715 including 1,563 marines. There were also 1,267 naval reserves.

Air Force

The Air Force in 2011 had a strength of 7,218. There were 43 combat-capable aircraft (mainly F-16s).

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 76% of GDP in 2012, industry 22% and agriculture 2%.

Overview

Since the 1980s Portugal's economy has become increasingly dependent on services, which accounted for 76.7% of GDP as of the first quarter of 2015. Low productivity, weak competitiveness and high corporate debt have meanwhile hindered growth and led to high fiscal imbalances. The country suffered badly as a result of the global recession of the early 2000s and the accompanying eurozone debt crisis. The economy recorded average annual growth of less than 1% in the period 2004–14 and in 2013 unemployment, at 16.5%, was among the highest in the eurozone.

In April 2011 the government applied to the European Commission for financial assistance to avoid a debt default. The Extended Fund Facility for Portugal was agreed the following month, providing €78bn. (US\$116bn.) over three years, funded by the European Union, the European Central Bank and the IMF. To meet the terms of the bailout, income tax rose from 24.5% to 28.5% with effect from Jan. 2013, with a resulting squeeze on living standards and reduced consumer spending. The government also undertook a 'fire sale' of €5bn. worth of state assets to foreign investors. This resulted, for instance, in the sale of 21% of the utility company Energias de Portugal and 25% of the state electricity grid.

The IMF reported signs of recovery by Dec. 2013, with bailout targets on track, growth in line with projections, falling unemployment and stronger than expected domestic demand. The 2014 budget included steps to modernize public administration, improve the sustainability of the pension system and meet a deficit target of 4% of GDP. On the back of increasing exports and higher levels of private domestic consumption, GDP growth of 0.9% in 2014 was followed by an estimated expansion of 1.5% in 2015 and heralded a more positive economic outlook.

Nonetheless, the sovereign debt crisis in the eurozone has continued to threaten long-term recovery and, with Spain accounting for a fifth of Portuguese exports, instability in the Spanish economy has had knock-on effects in Portugal. In addition, following a decline of nearly 35% between 2007 and 2014, investment in capital stocks—crucial to long-term economic health—was still faltering as of 2015.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in Portugal at the irrevocable conversion rate of 200.482 escudos to 1 euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the escudo ceased to be legal tender on 28 Feb. 2002. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €10.6bn.

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.1%	3.0%	2.4%	2.7%	-0.9%	1.4%	3.6%	2.8%	0.4%	-0.2%

Gold reserves were 12.30m. troy oz in Sept. 2009 and foreign exchange reserves US\$774m. Total money supply was €52,659m. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

In 2011 central government revenues totalled €69,222m. and expenditures €75,387m. Taxes accounted for 53.0% of revenues in 2011 and social contributions 29.4%; social benefits accounted for 48.1% of expenditures and compensation of employees 21.1%.

Portugal's budget deficit in 2014 was 7.2% of GDP (2013, 4.8%; 2012, 5.7%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

The standard rate of VAT is 23.0% (reduced rates, 13% and 6%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
0.8%	1.6%	2.5%	0.2%	-3.0%	1.9%	-1.8%	-4.0%	-1.1%	0.9%

In the years since Portugal joined the European Union its GDP per head has risen from being 53% of the EU average to 80% in 2010. Portugal's total GDP in 2014 was US\$230.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Portugal, founded in 1846 and nationalized in 1974. Its *Governor* is Carlos Costa.

In 2006 there were 5,039 branches of banks and savings banks and 676 branches of agricultural credit co-operatives. Deposits in all monetary establishments totalled €146.7bn. in 2006. The largest Portuguese bank is the state-owned Caixa Geral de Depósitos, with assets of €111.1bn. in 2008. Other major banks are Banco Comercial Português, Banco Espírito Santo and Banco Português de Investimento.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$485,816m. in June 2012.

There are stock exchanges in Lisbon and Porto.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 24.9% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 31% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Portugal's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 4.9 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 19.9m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 52.46bn. kWh; consumption per capita was 5,216 kWh.

Minerals

Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in tonnes (2005): limestone, marl and calcite, 51,025,000; granite (2006), 27,489,000; marble, 752,000; salt, 597,945; kaolin, 164,072; copper, 89,541; tungsten, 816.

Agriculture

There were 274,563 agricultural holdings in 2007. The agricultural sector employs 11.6% of the workforce. In 2007 there were 1.08m. ha. of arable land and 796,000 ha. of permanent crops.

The following figures show the production (in 1,000 tonnes) of the chief crops:

<i>Crop</i>	2005	2006	2007	<i>Crop</i>	2005	2006	2007
Cabbage, broccoli, etc. ¹	200	145	150	Maize	511	535	605
Carrots and turnips ¹	150	160	170	Olive oil ²	318	518	353
Fruits				Olives	212	373	375 ¹
oranges	218	234	211	Onions ¹	118	118	121
apples	252	258	247	Potatoes	570	611	657
grapes	989	1,029	822	Rice	120	149	156
pears	130	175	141	Sugar beets	605	320	254
Lettuce and chicory ¹	95	100	100	Tomatoes	1,085	983	1,236
				Wheat	82	250	102
				Wine ²	7,064	7,338	5,842

¹Estimates. ²In 1,000 hectolitres.

Livestock (1,000 head):

	2005	2006	2007
Cattle	1,441	1,407	1,443
Goats	551	547	509
Pigs	2,344	2,295	2,374
Sheep	3,583	3,549	3,356
Poultry ¹	42,000	43,200	44,500

¹Estimates.

Animal products in 2007 (1,000 tonnes): meat, 844.8; eggs, 121.6; cheese, 79.5; milk, 2,029m. litres.

Forestry

Forests covered 3.46m. ha. (38% of the land area) in 2010. Portugal is the world's largest producer of cork, averaging 157,000 tonnes annually. Timber production was 10.96m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The fishing industry is important, although much less so than in the past, and the Portuguese eat more fish per person than in any other European Union member country (more than twice the EU average). The catch was 197,817 tonnes in 2012 (almost exclusively from marine waters). In the same year the fishing fleet consisted of 8,291 vessels totalling 100,670 GT. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$2,027m. in 2011 and exports at US\$1,082m.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Portugal in March 2015 were: EDP Energias de Portugal, an electricity company (US\$11.6bn.); Galp Energia (US\$8.3bn.); and Jerónimo Martins, a food distribution group (US\$7.9bn.).

Output of major industrial products (in tonnes unless otherwise specified):

<i>Product</i>	2001	2002
Ready-mix concrete	25,658,038	25,567,852
Portland cement	10,162,310	9,760,964
Refined sugar	381,626	399,621
Preparation of animal food feeds	3,933,649	3,905,501
Beer (hectolitres)	6,829,719	7,124,710
Woven fabrics of synthetic staple fibres ¹	60,624	56,251
Footwear with leather uppers (1,000 pairs)	72,373	68,757
Wood pulp	1,784,347	1,806,403
Paper and cardboard	1,341,576	1,453,105
Petrol	2,619,805	2,484,639
Glass bottles (1,000)	3,663,323	3,890,782

¹In 1,000 sq. metres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 5,397,000 (5,463,000 in 2003). 73.6% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Of those in employment in 2013, 68.5% worked in services, 24.9% in industry and 6.6% in agriculture. In Dec. 2015 the unemployment rate was 11.8% (down from 14.1% in 2014 as a whole). A minimum wage is fixed by the government. In 2011 the minimum wage was €485 a month. Retirement is at 65 years for men and 62 for women.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$75,573m. (US\$69,985m. in 2009); exports (f.o.b.), US\$48,744m. (US\$43,397m. in 2009).

In 2010 main import sources (in US\$1m.) were: Spain (23,557); Germany (10,460); France (5,466); Italy (4,292); Netherlands (3,866). Main export markets in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: Spain (12,917); Germany (6,262); France (5,729); UK (2,656); Angola (2,533).

Principal imports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (22,828); manufactured goods (11,294); mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (11,026); chemicals and chemical products (9,481); food (8,392). Principal exports in 2010 (in US\$1m.) were: machinery and transport equipment (13,225); manufactured goods (10,871); miscellaneous manufactured articles including articles of apparel, clothing accessories and footwear (8,037); chemicals and chemical products (4,030); food (3,411).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2005 there were 2,613 km of motorways, 5,883 km of national roads, 4,406 km of secondary roads and 63,900 km of other roads. In 2006 the number of vehicles registered included 5,234,500 passenger cars, 535,300 motorcycles and mopeds, 119,000 lorries and vans and 29,700 buses and coaches. In 2007 there were 854 deaths in road accidents.

Rail

In 2011 total railway length was 2,794 km. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 3.75bn. and freight tonne-km to 2.06bn. There is a metro (19 km) and tramway (94 km) in Lisbon. New light rail systems were opened in Porto in 2002 and Almada in 2007.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Portela (Lisbon), Pedras Rubras (Porto), Faro (Algarve) and Funchal (Madeira). The national carrier is the state-owned TAP-Air Portugal, with some domestic and international flights being provided by Portugália. In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Portuguese-based carriers flew 171m. km, carrying 9,449,000 passengers (6,449,000 on international flights). In 2007 Lisbon handled 13,393,000 passengers (11,249,000 on international flights) and 82,645 tonnes of freight. Faro was the second busiest in terms of passenger traffic, with 5,471,000 passengers, and Porto was the second busiest for freight, with 31,991 tonnes.

Shipping

In 2007, 15,226 vessels of 151-82m. tonnes entered all Portuguese ports; 367,391 passengers embarked and 368,095 disembarked during 2007. 21.17m. tonnes of cargo were loaded in 2007 and 47.05m. tonnes unloaded. In Jan. 2009 there were 154 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 981,000 GT.

Telecommunications

Portugal Telecom (PT) was formed from a merger of three state-owned utilities in 1994. It is now fully privatized. In 2013 there were 4,530,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscribers numbered 11,991,000 excluding machine-to-machine subscriptions. 62.1% of the population aged 16-74 were internet users in 2013. There were 19.8 broadband subscribers per 100 inhabitants in Dec. 2010. In March 2012 there were 4.2m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are four judicial districts (Lisbon, Porto, Coimbra and Évora) divided into 58 circuits. In 2007 there were 335 courts, including 329 common courts of first instance. There are also six higher courts (five courts of appeal and a Supreme Court in Lisbon).

Capital punishment was abolished completely in the constitution of 1976.

The population in penal institutions in Nov. 2008 was 11,017 (104 per 100,000 of national population). Portugal was ranked 21st of 102 countries for criminal justice and 23rd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy rate was an estimated 94.9% in 2009. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911.

In 2007 there were 263,887 children in pre-school establishments with 16,599 teaching staff, 753,646 pupils in primary schools with 64,274 teaching staff and 680,338 pupils in secondary schools with 92,965 teaching staff.

In 2006 public tertiary education institutions included 14 universities and a non-integrated university institution; 15 polytechnics and a number of polytechnic schools integrated in universities; 9 non-integrated nursing schools; 4 university-level military schools; and 5 polytechnic military schools. In the private sector there were 34 university level institutions and 66 polytechnics as well as a Catholic university. Portugal's oldest university is the University of Coimbra (Universidade de Coimbra), initially established in Lisbon in 1290; its largest is the University of Porto (Universidade do Porto), with 27,184 students in 2007-08. In 2007 there were 366,729 students in higher education with 36,069 academic staff.

Public expenditure on education came to 5.5% of GNI in 2006 (11.3% of total government expenditure).

Health

There were 200 hospitals in 2006 with 36,563 beds, and 378 clinics. In 2007 there were 37,904 doctors, 5,629 dentists, 10,117 pharmacists and 54,079 nurses. In 2007 Portugal spent 10.0% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

There were 1,991,991 old-age pensioners as at 31 Dec. 2012, plus 713,340 survivor pensioners and 277,113 disability pensioners. In 2012 there were 858,080 recipients of child benefit, 638,317 recipients of unemployment benefits, 496,228 recipients of sickness benefits and 167,063 recipients of initial parental benefits.

Pensions are available to men and women aged at least 65 with 15 years of contributions. Pensions are available at a younger age to workers in specified industries including mining, dancing, and the maritime and aviation sectors. The pension value is 2% of the average lifetime salary for each year of contributions, up to 40 years. Until 2017 pensions may also be calculated using an older system (2% of average earnings for the best ten of the last 15 years, multiplied by the number of years of contributions).

RELIGION

There is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people. A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that there were 10.01m. Christians in 2010 (98% of which were Catholics) and 470,000 people with no religious affiliation. In Feb. 2016 there were three cardinals.

CULTURE

The Community of Portuguese-Speaking Countries (CPLP, comprising Angola, Brazil, Cabo Verde, Guinea-Bissau, Mozambique, Portugal and São Tomé e Príncipe) was founded in July 1996 with headquarters in Lisbon, primarily as a cultural and linguistic organization.

World Heritage Sites

(With year entered on list). In the Central Zone of the Town of Angra do Heroísmo in the Azores (1983) are the fortresses of San Sebastião and San Filipe, the latter built around 1590 on the orders of King Phillip II of Spain. The Monastery of the Hieronymites was built at the turn of the 16th century in Belém, Lisbon, while the capital's Tower of Belém was constructed as a monument to Vasco da Gama's explorations (1983 and 2008). The Monastery of Batalha (1983) near Leiria was built from 1388. The Convent of Christ in Tomar (1983) was originally built in 1160 as the centre of the Templar order. It was taken over by the

Order of Christ in 1360 of which Henry the Navigator was made governor in 1418, and was greatly enriched in the 16th century. Other sites are the medieval walled Historic Centre of Évora (1988), the Gothic Cistercian 12th century Monastery of Alcobaça, north of Lisbon (1989), the Cultural Landscape of Sintra (1995), the Historic Centre of Porto (1996) and the Laurisilva of Madeira (1999), an area of biodiverse laurel forest. In 2001 two more sites were added: the Alto Douro Wine Region, famous for its port wine since the 18th century, and the Historic Centre of Guimarães, a town closely associated with the formation of Portuguese identity. The Landscape of the Pico Island Vineyard Culture followed in 2004. The Garrison Border Town of Elvas and its Fortifications (2012) houses the remains of an enormous war fortress, extensively fortified from the 17th to 19th centuries. It is the largest bulwarked dry ditch system in the world. The University of Coimbra—Alta and Sofia was added to the list in 2013. Situated on a hilltop, the university has grown and evolved over more than seven centuries.

The Prehistoric Rock Art Sites in the Côa Valley and Siega Verde (1998) is shared with Spain.

Press

There were 17 daily papers in 2014 (of which 14 were paid-for and three free), with a combined circulation of 904,000. There were nine national paid-for dailies in 2014 and five regional and local dailies. The most widely read newspapers are *Correio da Manhã* and *Jornal de Notícias*.

Tourism

In 2010, 6,831,600 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation (6,478,700 in 2009) including: 1,375,800 from Spain; 1,111,200 from the UK; 728,800 from Germany; 574,800 from France. There were 2,011 hotel establishments with 279,506 beds in 2010.

Festivals

Popular rock and pop music festivals include Rock in Rio in Lisbon (May), Optimus Alive at Oeiras (June), Super Bock Super Rock at Meco (July), Paredes de Coura Festival (Aug.), Festival Sudoeste at Zambujeria do Mar (Aug.) and the Jazz in August festival in Lisbon. Other music events are the Festival Músicas do

Mundo that takes place in Sines (July), the Estoril Music Festival (July) and Sintra Music Festival (July). The Almada Theatre Festival takes place in Lisbon in July and the Festival Internacional de Cinema de Setúbal in June. Porto's most important festival, Festa de São João, takes place on 24 June.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Portugal in the United Kingdom (11 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PP)

Ambassador: João de Vallera.

Of the United Kingdom in Portugal (Rua de São Bernardo 33, 1249-082 Lisbon)

Ambassador: Kirsty Hayes.

Of Portugal in the USA (2012 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Domingos Fezas Vital.

Of the USA in Portugal (Ave. das Forças Armadas, 1600-301 Lisbon)

Ambassador: Robert A. Sherman.

Of Portugal to the United Nations

Ambassador: Alvaro José de Mendonça e Moura.

Of Portugal to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Nuno Brito.

FURTHER READING

Instituto Nacional de Estatística. *Anuário Estatístico de Portugal/Statistics Year-Book.—Estatísticas do Comércio Externo*. 2 vols. Annual from 1967

Birmingham, David, *A Concise History of Portugal*. 1993

Maxwell, K., *The Making of Portuguese Democracy*. 1995

Page, Martin, *The First Global Village: How Portugal Changed the World*. 2002

Saraiva, J. H., *Portugal: A Companion History*. 1997

Wheeler, D. L., *Historical Dictionary of Portugal*. 1994

National library: Biblioteca Nacional de Lisboa, Campo Grande 83, 1749-081 Lisbon.

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estatística (INE), Avenida António José de Almeida, 1000-043 Lisbon.

Website: <http://www.ine.pt>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

QATAR



Dawlat Qatar
(State of Qatar)

Capital: Doha

Population estimate, 2015: 2.24m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 123,124

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.850/32=

Internet domain extension: .qa

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Qatar has rock carvings, inscriptions and fragments of pottery dating from 4000 BC. The early population was swelled by seasonal migration of Arab tribes and the peninsula became a centre for fishing and pearls. Commercial activity declined in the Roman era, when trade was concentrated in the Red Sea, but recovered in the 3rd century AD.

Islam was established in Qatar in the mid-7th century AD. During the Abbasid period (750–1258) Qatar enjoyed strong relations with the Caliphs in Baghdad. After briefly coming under Portuguese influence in the early 16th century, Qatar fell under Ottoman sovereignty. For the next four centuries it was nominally part of the Ottoman Empire, though considerable power remained with local tribal sheikhs.

Pearling and trading settlements were established along the coast in the 18th century, which also saw the rise of the Al Thani family who were originally from Saudi Arabia. In the mid-19th century Sheikh Mohammed bin Thani moved the family to the

growing coastal town of Doha and established control of the surrounding region. Territorial disputes with the Al Khalifa family in neighbouring Bahrain led to a war in 1867 in which Doha was almost destroyed. The British intervened to recognize the Al Thani family as rulers of Qatar and in 1878 Sheikh Mohammed was succeeded by his son, Sheikh Qassim, who became the first Amir. With the collapse of the Ottoman Empire during the First World War, Qatar came under British rule. Under the treaties of 1916 and 1934 Qatar ceded Britain control over its external affairs in return for British military protection.

Oil was discovered in 1939 and, after a delay caused by the Second World War, exports began in 1949. In Dec. 1961 Qatar joined the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC). In 1968 British troops left Qatar and in 1970 Qatar adopted a constitution confirming the emirate as an absolute monarchy. It led negotiations to establish a union of Arab emirates but terms could not be agreed. On 3 Sept. 1971 Qatar assumed full independence under the rule of Sheikh Ahmad and joined the Arab League and the United Nations. In 1972 Sheikh Ahmad was ousted in a coup and chief minister Sheikh Khalifa bin Hamad Al Thani assumed power.

The discovery in 1971 of a large offshore oil field gave further impetus to the economy and Qatar rapidly developed a modern infrastructure, building up its health and education services. In 1981 it was a founder member of the Gulf Co-operation Council (GCC) and in 1988 established diplomatic relations with the USSR and the People's Republic of China. Qatar allied itself with Saudi Arabia on many regional and international issues and in 1991 joined the US-led international alliance against Iraq following the invasion of Kuwait.

In Jan. 1992 pressure for political reform culminated in demands from 50 prominent Qataris for a consultative assembly. On 27 June 1995 Amir Sheikh Khalifa was ousted by his son, Sheikh Hamad, who announced plans to introduce democratic reforms. In 1996 he survived an assassination attempt, part of an abortive attempt to restore his father to power. In 1996 the Arabic-language news agency Al-Jazeera was established in Doha, with the Amir's personal support and state financial backing. The station has won widespread respect and influence, despite pressure from some powers to tone down what is seen as an anti-West bias.

In 2001 a long-standing territorial dispute between Qatar and Bahrain was settled by the International Court of Justice, with Qatar recognizing Bahrain's sovereignty over the Hamar Islands in return for Bahrain renouncing claims on parts of mainland Qatar. In 2003 Qatar supported the UN-backed, American- and British-led invasion of Iraq, with Doha hosting the coalition headquarters.

In recent years Qatar's economy has grown rapidly. In 2003 a referendum was held to approve the country's constitution, which provides for a parliament with 30 elected and 15 appointed members. In the same year Qatar's first female minister, Sheikha Ahmad Al Mahmoud, was appointed.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Qatar is a peninsula running north into the Persian Gulf. It is bounded in the south by Saudi Arabia. The territory includes a number of islands in the coastal waters of the peninsula, the most important of which is Halul, the storage and export terminal for the offshore oilfields. The area of Qatar is 11,571 sq. km. Population at the mini-census of April 2015, 2,404,776; density 207.8 per sq. km. In 2011, 95.9% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.24m.

Areas and populations of the seven municipalities:

Municipalities	Sq. km	2010 census population
Doha	234	796,947
Al Rayyan	5,818	445,623
Al Khour	1,551	193,983
Al Wakra	2,520	141,222
Umm Salal	310	60,509
Al Daayen	236	43,176
Al Shamal	902	7,975

The capital is Doha, which is the main port, and had a census population in 2010 of 521,283. Other towns are Dukhan (the centre of oil production), Umm Said (the oil terminal of Qatar), Ruwais, Wakra, Al Khour, Umm Salal Mohammad and Umm Bab.

About 40% of the population are Arabs, 18% Indian, 18% Pakistani and 10% Iranian. Other nationalities make up the remaining 14%. Only about 10% of the working-age population are Qatari citizens.

The official language is Arabic.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2008, 17,210; deaths, 1,942; marriages, 3,235; divorces, 939. 2008 rates per 1,000 population: births, 11.9; deaths, 1.3. Qatar's 2008 death rate was among the lowest in the world. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 7. Expectation of life in 2013 was 77.8 years for males and 79.5 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 9.1% (the highest in the world). Fertility rate, 2008, 2.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is hot and humid. Doha, Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 98°F (36.7°C). Annual rainfall 2.5" (62 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Qatar is ruled by an *Amir*. HH Sheikh Tamim bin Hamad Al Thani (b. 1980) assumed power after his father, HH Sheikh Hamad bin Khalifa Al Thani, KCMG, abdicated on 25 June 2013. The heir apparent was Sheikh Hamad's third son, Sheikh Jasim bin Hamad Al Thani (b. 1978), but in Aug. 2003 he named his fourth son, Sheikh Tamim bin Hamad Al Thani, as heir apparent instead.

Qatar's first written constitution was approved in June 2004 and came into force on 9 June 2005. Parliament is the unicameral *Advisory Council (Majlis Al-Shura)* consisting of 35 members who are appointed by the Amir for three-year terms.

National Anthem

'As-Salam Al-Amiri' ('Peace for the Amir'); words by Sheikh Mubarak bin Saif al-Thani, tune by Abdul Aziz Nasser Obaidan.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Amirs since 1971.

1971–72	Sheikh Ahmad bin Ali Al Thani
1972–95	Sheikh Khalifa bin Hamad Al Thani
1995–2013	Sheikh Hamad bin Khalifa Al Thani
2013–	Sheikh Tamim bin Hamad Al Thani

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Amir, Minister of Defence and C.-in-C. of the Armed Forces: HH Sheikh Tamim bin Hamad Al Thani; b. 1980.

Deputy Amir: Sheikh Abdullah bin Hamad Al Thani.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Interior: Sheikh Abdullah bin Nasser bin Khalifa Al Thani; b. 1959 (in office since 26 June 2013).

Adviser to the Amir for Defence Affairs: Maj.-Gen. Hamad bin Ali Al Attiyah.

Deputy Prime Minister: Ahmed bin Abdullah bin Zaid Al Mahmoud (also *Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs*).

Minister of Administrative Development, Labour and Social Affairs: Issa Saad Al Jafali Al Nuaimi. *Awqaf and Islamic Affairs:* Ghaith bin Mubarak Al Kuwari. *Culture and Sports:* Salah bin Ghanem bin Nasser Al Ali. *Development Planning and Statistics:* Saleh Mohamed Salem Al Nabit. *Economy and Commerce:* Sheikh Ahmed bin Jassim bin Mohamed Al Thani. *Education and Higher Education:* Mohammed Abdul Wahed Ali Al Hammadi. *Energy and Industry:* Mohammed bin Saleh Al Sada. *Finance:* Ali Sherif Al Emadi. *Foreign Affairs:* Sheikh Mohamed bin Abdurrahman Al Thani. *Justice:* Hassan Lahdan Saqr Al Mohammadi. *Municipalities and Environment:* Mohamed bin Abdullah al Rumaihi. *Public Health:* Dr Hanan Mohamed Al Kuwari. *Transport and Communications:* Jassim Seif Ahmed Al Sulaiti.

Minister of State for Defence Affairs: Khalid bin Mohamed Al Attiyah.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.qa/wps/portal>

CURRENT LEADERS

Tamim bin Hamad bin Khalifa Al Thani

Position

Amir

Introduction

Sheikh Tamim bin Hamad bin Khalifa Al Thani became Amir on 25 June 2013 following the abdication of Sheikh Hamad bin Khalifa Al Thani, who had led Qatar since 1995.

Early Life

Sheikh Tamim was born on 3 June 1980 in Doha, the second son of Amir Sheikh Hamad and his second wife, Sheikha Mozah bint Nasser Al Missned. Sheikh Tamin attended the UK schools of Sherborne and Harrow, completing his A-levels in 1997. He subsequently attended the UK's Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst. Upon graduating in 1998 he was commissioned as a second lieutenant in the Qatari armed forces. He was named heir apparent in 2003, with older brother Sheikh Jassim bin Hamad Al Thani renouncing his claim.

Sheikh Tamim founded Qatar Sports Investments in 2005, chaired the organizing committee of the 15th Asian Games in Doha (2006) and is chairman of the national Olympic committee. He has variously served as chairman of the government councils responsible for education, the environment and natural reserves, communication and technology, public works and the economy. In 2009 he was appointed deputy commander-in-chief of the Qatari armed forces. He married Sheikha Jawaher bint Hamad bin Suhaim Al Thani in 2005 and Sheikha Anoud bint Mana Al Hajri in 2009.

Career in Office

In the first six months of his rule, Sheikh Tamim undertook a cabinet reshuffle that saw Hamad bin Jassim replaced as prime minister and foreign minister by Sheikh Abdullah bin Nasser bin Khalifa Al Thani and Khalid Al Attiyah respectively.

Economically, the government's long-term Vision 2030 programme has envisaged heavy investment in infrastructure related to the hosting of the 2022 soccer World Cup. This includes a new metro system, museums, revamped roads and a new airport. However, international attention ahead of the 2022 tournament has put pressure on Sheikh Tamim to look at Qatar's labour, immigration and human rights laws.

In regional affairs, Qatar has adopted an active military role since 2014 in the Syrian security crisis against Islamic State jihadists and in the Saudi Arabian-led campaign against Houthi rebels in Yemen, although relations with some neighbouring Gulf states and with Egypt have been soured over Qatar's alleged backing for the Muslim Brotherhood. In Dec. 2015 Qatar also

joined in the formation of a 34-state Saudi-led Islamic military coalition to combat terrorism.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure in 2011 totalled an estimated US\$3,476m. (approximately US\$1,880 per capita), representing around 2% of GDP.

Army

Personnel (2011) 8,500.

Navy

Personnel in 2011 totalled 1,800 including Marine Police; the base is at Doha.

Air Force

Personnel (2011) 1,500; equipment included 18 combat-capable aircraft and 13 multi-role helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In March 2001 the International Court of Justice ruled on a long-standing dispute between Bahrain and Qatar over the boundary between the two countries and ownership of certain islands. Both countries accepted the decision.

ECONOMY

Oil, natural gas and other mining contributed 51.7% to GDP in 2010; followed by finance and real estate, 13.4%; manufacturing (excluding oil- and natural gas-related manufacturing), 10.6%; and public administration and defence, 7.7%.

Overview

Qatar, a member of the Gulf Co-operation Council, has one of the world's highest per capita income levels, at US\$92,200 in 2014. Oil and natural gas exports are the keystone of the economy, contributing more than 60% of GDP, 85% of export earnings and 70% of government revenues that year. Proven oil reserves of 15bn. bbls should ensure current levels of production can be maintained until well into the 2030s, while reserves of natural gas (the third largest in the world) account for more than 5% of the global total.

After a rapid gas sector-led expansion (including double-digit real GDP growth every year between 2006 and 2011), the economy slowed to record annual average growth of 4.5% between 2012 and 2014. With international energy prices declining from mid-2014, pressure has increased for the government to reduce reliance on the hydrocarbon sector. In particular, there has been major investment in construction and transport infrastructure, with a development plan incorporating publicly-funded projects for a national railway system, a new international airport, a new port and numerous hotels. Investor interest has been further buoyed by Qatar's role as host of the 2022 football World Cup competition, hopefully cementing the country's position as a tourist hub for the long term.

Qatar has a substantial asset base, including significant foreign investments, and a sovereign wealth fund worth in excess of US\$250bn. in 2015. Current account surpluses in 2012 and 2013 equivalent to over 30% of GDP have similarly indicated a healthy mid- to long-term outlook.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Qatari riyal* (QAR) of 100 *dirhams*, introduced in 1973. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$4,370m. in July 2005, gold reserves were 19,000 troy oz and total money supply was 19,159m. riyals. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
8.9%	11.8%	13.6%	15.2%	-4.9%	-2.4%	1.9%	1.9%	3.1%	3.0%

Budget

The fiscal year is 1 April–31 March. Revenue (2009–10) 154,674m. riyals; expenditure, 108,085m. riyals.

Performance

In terms of GDP per head, Qatar ranks among the richest countries in the world with a purchasing power parity (PPP) per capita GDP of 77,568 current international dollars in 2009. Qatar has the highest density of dollar millionaires of any country, with 14% of households holding private wealth of at least US\$1m. The country has been experiencing a period of rapid economic expansion, driven by rising oil prices and the increased exploitation of its natural gas reserves, the third largest in the world. Real GDP growth (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
7.5%	26.2%	18.0%	17.7%	12.0%	19.6%	13.4%	4.9%	4.6%	4.0%

Total GDP was US\$210.1bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Qatar Monetary Agency, which functioned as a bank of issue, became the Central Bank in 1995 (*Governor*, Abdullah bin Saud Al-Thani). In 2003 there were eight commercial domestic banks and seven foreign banks. The largest bank is the Qatar National Bank, with assets in 2008 of US\$41.8bn.

A stock exchange was established in Doha by the Amir's decree in 1995.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Qatar's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 44.1 tonnes per capita, among the highest in the world.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 7.8m. kW in 2011. Production was 30.73bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita was 16,081 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Proven reserves of oil (2012) 23.9bn. bbls. Output more than doubled between 2002 and 2012, rising from 37.4m. tonnes to 83.3m. tonnes.

The North Field, the world's biggest single reservoir of gas and containing 12% of the known world gas reserves, is half the size of Qatar itself. Development cost is estimated at US\$25bn. In 2014 natural gas reserves were 24.5trn. cu. metres (the third largest after Iran and Russia); output more than doubled between 2008 and 2012, rising from 77.0bn. cu. metres to 157.0bn. cu. metres. Production in 2014 was 177.2bn. cu. metres.

Agriculture

In 2002, 1.2% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture. An estimated 13,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. There were approximately 18,000 ha. of arable land in 2002 and 3,000 ha. of permanent crops. Production (2002) in 1,000 tonnes: dates, 16; tomatoes, 11; pumpkins and squash, 8; aubergines, 5; barley, 5; cucumbers and gherkins, 5; melons and watermelons, 5; onions, 4.

Livestock (2003 estimates): sheep, 200,000; goats, 180,000; camels, 51,000; cattle, 15,000; chickens, 4m. Livestock products, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): meat, 15; milk, 22; eggs, 4.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 totalled 13,760 tonnes, entirely from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Qatar in March 2015 were Qatar National Bank (US\$37.2bn.); Industries Qatar, a producer of petrochemicals, fertilizer and steel (US\$23.1bn.); and Ezdan Real Estate (US\$11.4bn.).

Production (2005, in 1,000 tonnes): urea, 2,979; ammonia, 2,134; petrol, 1,656; butane, 1,075; cement, 1,049; distillate fuel oil, 926;

jet fuel, 905; steel bars, 791; ethylene, 544; residual fuel oil, 418; polyethylene, 415. There is an industrial zone at Umm Said.

Labour

In 2011 the economically active population totalled 1,271,100. Males constituted 88% of the labour force in 2011; foreigners make up 94% of the workforce. Qatar has the lowest percentages of females in the workforce of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Qatar, along with Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates entered into a customs union in Jan. 2003.

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2006 totalled US\$16,440-1m. and exports US\$34,051-3m. The main imports are machinery and equipment, consumer goods, food and chemicals. Main exports are petroleum and petroleum products (52%) and liquefied natural gas (35%). Qatar is by far the world's largest exporter of liquefied natural gas. Principal import suppliers in 2004: France, 26.7%; USA, 9.6%; Saudi Arabia, 9.5%. Leading export markets, 2004: Japan, 41.6%; South Korea, 15.7%; Singapore, 9.1%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were about 7,790 km of roads. Vehicles in use in 2007 totalled 605,700. In 2007 there were 199 fatalities as a result of road accidents.

Civil Aviation

The flag carrier is Qatar Airways, which is state-owned and carried 18m. passengers in 2012–13. Qatar's airport is Hamad International Airport, which opened in April 2014 to replace the old Doha International Airport (where passenger numbers had quadrupled between 2003 and 2013).

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were an estimated 413,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscribers numbered an estimated 3,310,000 in the same year. 69.3% of the population were internet users in 2012. In March 2012 there were 481,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Judiciary System is administered by the Ministry of Justice which comprises three main departments: legal affairs, courts of justice and land and real estate register. In 2004 a High Judicial Council was established to oversee the court system, which as a result of a new Judicial Authority Law that took effect at the same time comprises the Court of Cassation, the Court of Appeal and the Court of First Instance. The death penalty is in force. There was one execution in 2003, but none since. The population in penal institutions in 2011 was approximately 1,150 (60 per 100,000 of national population).

All issues related to personal affairs of Muslims under Islamic Law embodied in the Holy Koran and Sunna are decided by Sharia Courts.

Education

Adult literacy rate was 94.7% in 2009. There were, in 2007, 75,451 pupils at primary schools (with 6,639 teaching staff in 2006), 61,226 pupils at secondary schools (6,200 teaching staff in 2006) and 8,881 students with 1,153 academic staff in higher education. There were 265 Arab and foreign private schools with 56,183

pupils and 4,092 teachers in 2002–03. The University of Qatar had 8,801 students in 2008 and 637 full-time academic staff in 2007–08. Education City, a campus built in the outskirts of Doha, houses branches of eight prestigious international universities along with the Qatar Faculty of Islamic Studies.

Students abroad (2003–04) numbered 374.

In 2005 public expenditure on education accounted for 19.6% of total government spending.

Health

There were three government and two private hospitals in 2002. In 2005 there were 2,150 physicians, 1,100 pharmacists, 690 dentists and 4,880 nursing and midwifery personnel.

RELIGION

The population is predominantly Muslim, although there is a small Christian minority among expatriates.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The walled coastal town of Al Zubarah was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2013. It is designated as an archaeological site and flourished as a pearling and trading centre in the late 18th and 19th centuries, although it is now deserted.

Press

There are four Arabic language daily newspapers—*Al-Rayah*, *Al-Sharq*, *Al-Watan* and *Al-Arab*. *The Gulf Times*, *The Peninsula* and *Qatar Tribune* are English dailies. In 2008 the combined circulation was 115,000. *Qatar Chronicle*, launched in 2012, is an online news portal published on a daily basis in English and Arabic.

Tourism

In 2013 there were 2,611,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), up from 2,346,000 in 2012.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Qatar in the United Kingdom (1 South Audley St., London, W1K 1NB)

Ambassador: Yousef Ali Al-Khater.

Of the United Kingdom in Qatar (PO Box 3, Doha, Qatar)

Ambassador: Ajay Sharma.

Of Qatar in the USA (2555 M St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Mohammed Jaham Al-Kuwari.

Of the USA in Qatar (22 February St., Doha)

Ambassador: Dana Smith.

Of Qatar to the United Nations

Ambassador: Alya Ahmed Seif Al-Thani.

Of Qatar to the European Union

Ambassador: Sheikh Ali bin Jassim Al-Thani.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistical Organization. *Annual Statistical Abstract*.

El-Nawawy, Mohammed and Iskandar, Adel, *Al-Jazeera: How the Free Arab News Network Scooped the World and Changed the Middle East*. 2002

National Statistical Office: Ministry of Development Planning and Statistics (MDPS), Doha, Qatar, P.O. Box 1855.

Website: <http://www.qsa.gov.qa>

ROMANIA



România

Capital: Bucharest

Population estimate, 2015: 19.51m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 18,108

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.793/52=

Internet domain extension: .ro

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Neolithic peoples with links to Anatolia settled from 5000 BC at Lake Golovita, close to Romania's Black Sea coast. The subsequent Boian culture spread across the lower Danube valley by 3500 BC. Later, Indo European peoples, collectively known as the Thracians, entered the Carpathian-Balkan region. The Dacii (or Getae to the Greeks, who had established colonies on the western Black Sea coast by the 7th century BC) occupied much of present-day Romania. Dacian power grew under King Burebista (82–44 BC), attracting Roman attention. In AD 106 the Roman emperor Trajan succeeded in making the kingdom a frontier province.

Under Barbarian attack, in 271 Emperor Aurelian withdrew the Roman Army and administration south of the Danube to Dobrogea (Constanța), although much of Dacia remained in the Roman-Byzantine sphere through trade along the Danube. As Rome's influence waned, Dacia was populated between the 3rd and 9th centuries by tribes from the Steppes to the east, including Goths, Huns, Avars, Bulgars and Magyars. Magyar power was centred on Transylvania and for most of the 10th–13th centuries it was a Hungarian dependency. Mongol Invasion in 1241 was followed by the foundation of the feudal 'Danubian Principalities' of Wallachia and Moldavia in the late 13th and early 14th centuries. In 1415, under Prince Mircea, Wallachia became a vassal of the Ottoman Empire, although retaining some independence. Prince Vlad Țepeș (known as Dracula) ruled Wallachia from 1456–62 and Stephen the Great reigned in Moldavia from 1457–1504.

Following the Magyar defeat at the battle of Mohács in 1526, Transylvania came under Ottoman vassalage. Moldavia succumbed to Ottoman domination in 1538. Michael the Brave, ruler of

Wallachia from 1593, defeated an Ottoman invasion in 1595 and conquered Transylvania four years later. In 1600 he briefly unified the three Romanian provinces. Several independent princes then ruled Transylvania in the 17th century until the Habsburgs expanded eastward in the 1680s. In 1686, through the Treaty of Vienna, Transylvania accepted Habsburg protection under Leopold I. In Wallachia, the late 17th century saw prolonged struggle against Ottoman rule, with Princes Cantacuzino and Brâncoveanu even negotiating with the Austrian and Russian Empires. The Ottomans responded by backing the suzerainty of the Istanbul-based Phanariots, whose rule included phases of corruption and enlightened reform. Prince Mavrocordat abolished serfdom in 1746. The treaty of Kuchuk Kainarji (1774) boosted Russian influence in Wallachia and Moldavia.

Phanariot rule ended in 1821, following a revolt led by Tudor Vladimirescu and the outbreak of the Greek War of Independence. Local princes were reinstated in Wallachia and Moldavia. The 1829 Treaty of Adrianople that concluded the Russo-Turkish war prompted Russian repression in the principalities. Transylvania remained under Habsburg influence until revolution in all three provinces in 1848, sparked by opposition to foreign rule and the power of local landowners (*boyars*). That year the Diet of Cluj voted for union between Transylvania and the other three provinces of Hungary. Support grew for the union of Moldavia and Wallachia. The election of Alexander Cuza as prince of both territories in 1859 paved the way for union as Romania in 1862, with Bucharest as its capital. In 1866 Carol of Hohenzollern was crowned and adopted a constitution based on that of Belgium. Romania was declared independent by the Treaty of Berlin of 1878.

Despite economic expansion, the peasantry remained downtrodden and rebelled in 1907. Romania joined the First World War on the allied side in 1916. Victory brought Transylvania (with large Hungarian and German populations), Bessarabia, Bucovina and Dobruđa into the union with the 'Old Kingdom'. The world recession then drew Romania into Germany's economic orbit. The fascist Iron Guard assassinated Liberal leader Ion G. Duca in 1933 and King Carol II became increasingly totalitarian. Following Nazi and Soviet annexations of Romanian territory in 1940, he abdicated in favour of his son Mihai. The fascist government of Ion Antonescu declared war on the USSR on 22 June 1941 but on 23 Aug. 1944 Mihai, with the backing of opposition parties, deposed Antonescu and switched sides.

The armistice of Sept. 1944 gave the Soviet army control of Romania. This, and the 'spheres of influence' diplomacy of the Allies, ensured Romania's communist future. Transylvania was restored to Romania (although it lost Bessarabia and Northern Bucovina), and large estates were broken up for the benefit of the peasantry. Following elections in Nov. 1946, marred by intimidation and fraud, Mihai was forced to abdicate and a People's Republic proclaimed. The communist leader, Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej, purged his fellow leaders in the early 1950s. Under Nicolae Ceaușescu, who became the centre of power in 1965, Romania took a relatively independent stand in foreign affairs while domestic repression and impoverishment increased.

In Dec. 1989 there were mass demonstrations, backed by the army, against the government. Ceaușescu fled the capital and the National Salvation Front (FSN) proclaimed itself the provisional government. Ceaușescu and his family were captured, secretly tried and, on 25 Dec., executed. A day later the FSN's Ion Iliescu became president, overseeing a reformist administration inhibited by its communist origins.

With the economy stalled, a four-party coalition led by Emil Constantinescu came to power in 1996. Iliescu returned as president in 2000 and in 2004 was replaced by Traian Băsescu.

On 1 Jan. 2007 Romania joined the EU. An IMF-led bailout followed the global economic crisis of late 2008. In Dec. 2009 Băsescu was re-elected president and Emil Boc formed a new coalition government. However, Boc resigned in Feb. 2012 amid widespread protests against austerity measures. Mihai-Răzvan Ungureanu replaced him as premier but left office in May 2012 after losing a confidence vote. Victor Ponta of the Social Democratic Party succeeded him as prime minister.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Romania is bounded in the north by Ukraine, in the east by Moldova, Ukraine and the Black Sea, south by Bulgaria, southwest by Serbia and northwest by Hungary. The area is 238,391 sq. km. Population (2011 census), 20,121,641; density, 84.4 per sq. km. In 2011, 58.0% of the population lived in urban areas. Romania's population has been falling at such a steady rate since 1990 that its population at the time of the 2011 census was the same as that in the early 1970s. In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 19,947,311.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 19.51m.

Romania is divided into 41 counties (*judet*) and the municipality of Bucharest (Bucureşti).

County	Area in sq. km	Population (2011 census)	Capital	Population (in 1,000) (2011)
Bucharest (Bucureşti) ¹	238	1,883,425	—	—
Alba	6,242	342,376	Alba Iulia	64
Arad	7,754	430,629	Arad	159
Argeş	6,826	612,431	Piteşti	155
Bacău	6,621	616,168	Bacău	144
Bihor	7,544	575,398	Oradea	196
Bistriţa-Năsăud	5,355	286,225	Bistriţa	75
Botoşani	4,986	412,626	Botoşani	107
Brăila	4,766	321,212	Brăila	180
Braşov	5,363	549,217	Braşov	253
Buzău	6,103	451,069	Buzău	115
Călăraşi	5,088	306,691	Călăraşi	65
Caraş-Severin	8,520	295,579	Reşiţa	73
Cluj	6,674	691,106	Cluj-Napoca	325
Constanţa	7,071	684,082	Constanţa	284
Covasna	3,710	210,177	Sf. Gheorghe	56
Dâmboviţa	4,054	518,745	Tîrgovişte	80
Dolj	7,414	660,544	Craiova	270
Galaţi	4,466	536,167	Galaţi	249
Giurgiu	3,526	281,422	Giurgiu	61
Gorj	5,602	341,594	Tirgu Jiu	83
Harghita	6,639	310,867	Miercurea-Ciuc	39
Hunedoara	7,063	418,565	Deva	61
Ialomiţa	4,453	274,148	Slobozia	46
Iaşi	5,476	772,348	Iaşi	290
Ilfov ¹	1,583	388,738	—	—
Maramureş	6,304	478,659	Baia Mare	124
			Drobeta-Turnu	
			Severin	93
Mehedinţi	4,933	265,390		
Mureş	6,714	550,846	Tirgu Mureş	134
Neamţ	5,896	470,766	Piatra-Neamţ	85
Olt	5,498	436,400	Slatina	70
Prahova	4,716	762,886	Ploieşti	210
Sălaj	3,864	224,384	Zalău	56
Satu Mare	4,418	344,360	Satu Mare	102
Sibiu	5,432	397,322	Sibiu	147
Suceava	8,554	634,810	Suceava	92
Teleorman	5,790	380,123	Alexandria	45
Timiş	8,697	683,540	Timişoara	319
Tulcea	8,499	213,083	Tulcea	74
Vâlcea	5,765	371,714	Râmnicu Vâlcea	99
Vaslui	5,318	395,499	Vaslui	55
Vrancea	4,857	340,310	Focşani	79

¹Bucharest municipality and surrounding localities of Ilfov cover 1,821 sq. km.

At the 2011 census the following ethnic minorities numbered over 25,000: Hungarians, 1,227,600 (mainly in Transylvania);

Roma (Gypsies), 621,600; Ukrainians, 50,900; Germans, 36,000; Turks, 27,700. A *Council of National Minorities* made up of representatives of the government and ethnic groups was set up in 1993. The actual number of Roma is estimated to be nearer 2m. Romania has one of the largest Roma populations of any country.

The official language is Romanian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2010 (in 1,000): births, 212.2; deaths, 259.7; marriages, 115.8; divorces, 32.6. Rates, 2010 (per 1,000 population): live births, 9.9; deaths, 12.1; marriages, 5.4; divorces, 1.5. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 9.8. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, was 70.3 years for males and 77.5 years for females. In 2010 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for males and 20–24 for females. Measures designed to raise the birth rate were abolished in 1990, and abortion and contraception legalized. The annual abortion rate, at approximately 41 per 1,000 women, ranks among the highest in the world. Population growth rate, 2010, –0.2%; fertility rate, 2013, 1.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A continental climate with an annual average temperature varying between 8°C in the north and 11°C in the south. Bucharest, Jan. 27°F (–2.7°C), July 74°F (23.5°C). Annual rainfall 23.1" (579 mm). Constanţa, Jan. 31°F (–0.6°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 15" (371 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was approved by a referendum on 18–19 Oct. 2003. Turnout was 55.7%, and 89.7% of votes cast were in favour. The Constitution, which replaces the previous one from 1991, defines Romania as a republic where the rule of law prevails in a social and democratic state. Private property rights and a market economy are guaranteed. The new pro-European constitution was aimed at helping Romania achieve EU membership.

The head of state is the *President*, elected by direct vote for a maximum of two five-year terms. The president is not allowed to be affiliated with any political party while in office. The President appoints the *Prime Minister*, who then has to be approved by a vote in parliament. The President is empowered to veto legislation unless it is upheld by a two-thirds parliamentary majority. The National Assembly consists of a 412-member *Chamber of Deputies* and a 176-member *Senate*; both are elected for four-year terms from 43 constituencies through a proportional mixed member system. 18 seats in the Chamber of Deputies are reserved for ethnic minorities. There is a 3% threshold for admission to either house. Votes for parties not reaching this threshold are redistributed.

There is a *Constitutional Court*.

National Anthem

'Desteaptăte, Române, din somnul cel de moarte' ('Wake up, Romanians, from your deadly slumber'); words by A. Muresianu, tune by A. Pann.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(ALDE = Alliance of Liberals and Democrats; FDSN = Democratic National Salvation Front; FSN = National Salvation Front; PCR = Romanian Communist Party; PD = Democratic Party; PDSR = Party of Social Democracy in Romania; PD-L = Democratic Liberal Party; PNL = National Liberal Party; PNTCD = National Peasant Party Christian Democratic; PSD = Social Democratic Party; n/p = non-partisan)

Heads of State since 1940.

King

1940–47 Mihai I

Presidents of the Presidium of the Grand National Assembly

1947–52 PCR Constantin Ion Parhon

1958 PCR Anton Moisescu

1958–61 PCR Ion Gheorghe Maurer

Chairmen of the Council of State

1961–65	PCR	Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej
1965–67	PCR	Chivu Stoica
1967–74	PCR	Nicolae Ceaușescu

Presidents

1974–89	PCR	Nicolae Ceaușescu
1989–96	PCR, n/p, FSN, FDSN, PDSR	Ion Iliescu
1996–2000	PNTCD	Emil Constantinescu
2000–04	PDSR, PSD	Ion Iliescu
2004–07	PD	Traian Băsescu
2007	PSD	Nicolae Văcăroiu (acting for Traian Băsescu)
2007–12	PD, PD-L	Traian Băsescu
2012	PNL	Crin Antonescu (acting for Traian Băsescu)
2012–14	PD-L	Traian Băsescu
2014–	n/p	Klaus Iohannis

Heads of Government since 1945.

Chairmen of the Council of Ministers

1945–52	PCR	Petru Groza
1952–55	PCR	Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej
1955–61	PCR	Chivu Stoica
1961–74	PCR	Ion Gheorghe Maurer
1974–79	PCR	Manea Mănescu
1979–82	PCR	Ilie Verdeț
1982–89	PCR	Constantin Dăscălescu

Prime Ministers

1989–91	FSN	Petre Roman
1991–92	n/p	Theodor Stolojan
1992–96	n/p, PDSR	Nicolae Văcăroiu
1996–98	PNTCD	Victor Ciorbea
1998–99	PNTCD	Radu Vasile
1999–2000	n/p	Mugur Isărescu
2000–04	PDSR/PSD	Adrian Năstase
2004–08	PNL	Călin Popescu-Tăriceanu
2008–12	PD-L	Emil Boc
2012	n/p	Mihai-Răzvan Ungureanu
2012–15	PSD	Victor Ponta
2015	ALDE	Sorin Mihai Cîmpeanu (acting)
2015–	n/p	Dacian Cioloș

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held in two rounds on 2 Nov. and 16 Nov. 2014. In the first round incumbent Prime Minister Victor Ponta of the Social Democratic Party (in alliance with the Conservative Party and the National Union for the Progress of Romania) (PSD-PC-UNPR) received 40.4% of votes cast, Klaus Iohannis of the National Liberal Party (in alliance with the Democratic Liberal Party) (PNL-PDL) 30.4% and Călin Popescu-Tăriceanu (ind.) 5.4%. There were 11 other candidates. Turnout was 53.2%. In the second round run-off, Iohannis won with 54.4% of the vote against 45.6% for Ponta; turnout was 64.1%.

In parliamentary elections held on 9 Dec. 2012 the Social Liberal Union (USL) alliance—including the Social Democratic Party and the National Liberal Party—took 273 seats (58.6% of the vote) in the lower house and 122 (60.1% of the vote) in the Senate, the Right Romania Alliance—including the Democratic Liberal Party—56 seats (16.5%) and 24 (16.7%), the People's Party–Dan Diaconescu 47 seats (14.0%) and 21 (14.6%), and the Democratic Union of Hungarians in Romania (UDMR) 18 seats (5.2%) and 9 (5.3%). Turnout was 41.7%.

European Parliament

Romania has 32 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 32.4% (27.7% in 2009). The Social Democratic Union (consisting of the Social Democratic Party, the Conservative Party

and the National Union for the Progress of Romania) won 16 seats with 37.6% of the vote (political affiliation in European Parliament: Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); PNL, 6 seats with 15.0% (European People's Party); PD-L, 5 with 12.2% (European People's Party); UDMR, 2 with 6.3% of the vote (European People's Party); the People's Movement Party, 2 with 6.2% of the vote (European People's Party). One independent was elected, with 6.8% of the vote (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Klaus Iohannis; b. 1959 (ind.; sworn in 21 Dec. 2014).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Dacian Cioloș; b. 1969 (ind.; sworn in 17 Nov. 2015).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Vasile Dîncu (also *Minister of Regional Development and Public Administration*); Costin Borc (also *Minister of Economics, Commerce and Relations with the Business Environment*).

Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development: Achim Irimescu. *Communications and the Information Society:* Marius-Raul Bostan. *Culture:* Vlad Alexandrescu. *Energy:* Victor Vlad Grigorescu. *Environment, Waters and Forests:* Cristiana Pașca Palmer. *European Funds:* Aura Carmen Răducu. *Foreign Affairs:* Lazăr Comănescu. *Health:* Patriciu Achimaș-Cadariu. *Internal Affairs:* Petre Tobă. *Justice:* Raluca Alexandra Prună. *Labour, Family, Social Protection and the Elderly:* Claudia-Ana Costea. *National Defence:* Mihnea Ioan Motoc. *National Education and Scientific Research:* Adrian Curaj. *Public Consultation and Civic Dialogue:* Victoria-Violeta Alexandru. *Public Finance:* Anca Dana Dragu. *Transport:* Marian Dan Costescu. *Youth and Sport:* Elisabeta Lipă.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.ro>

CURRENT LEADERS**Klaus Iohannis***Position*

President

Introduction

Klaus Iohannis became president on 21 Dec. 2014, having defeated the Social Democratic prime minister, Victor Ponta, in an election the previous month. He is the first president from Romania's ethnic German Protestant minority.

Early Life

Iohannis was born on 13 June 1959 in the city of Sibiu to parents of Transylvanian Saxon heritage. He graduated in physics from Babeș-Bolyai University in Cluj-Napoca in 1983 and became a physics teacher, working in several schools across Sibiu including an eight-year spell at Brukenthal Gymnasium, Romania's oldest German-speaking school. He left full-time teaching in 1997 and took up a position as a school inspector.

A member of the Democratic Forum of Germans in Romania since the 1989 revolution, Iohannis was elected to the party's leadership committee in 1998 and became head of its education commission. He was elected mayor of Sibiu in June 2000 and went on to serve four consecutive terms, overseeing the city's revitalization as a vibrant regional centre and tourist destination. It was named the European City of Culture in 2007 and Iohannis won praise for tackling long-standing corruption and attracting foreign investment.

Following the dismissal of Emil Boc's government in 2009, Iohannis was put forward as an independent prime ministerial candidate by four of the five political groups in parliament. However, the president, Traian Băsescu, refused to endorse him, instead instructing the economist Lucian Croitoru to form a government.

Iohannis joined the National Liberal Party in early 2013 and rose swiftly through its ranks, becoming leader in June 2014. Having helped to forge the Christian Liberal Alliance (ACL) with the centre-right Democratic Liberal Party, he was chosen as the ACL's candidate for the presidential election later in the year. His rival, Prime Minister Victor Ponta, was widely expected to win and took the lead in the first round of voting. However, there were widespread complaints about difficulties and delays experienced by Romanians living abroad as they tried to cast their votes, leading to criticism of the government and prompting the foreign minister to resign. In the second round of voting on 16 Nov. 2014, Iohannis took 54.4% of the vote on a 64% turnout, the highest for 14 years.

Career in Office

Iohannis promised to tackle corruption and build a fully independent judiciary, while favouring a pro-European foreign policy stance and stronger ties with Moldova. However, he inherited a weak economy and challenging fiscal situation, together with growing anti-government sentiment. In June 2015 Iohannis called upon Ponta to resign as prime minister after prosecutors named him in an inquiry into forgery, tax evasion and money laundering. Ponta eventually stood down in Nov., following street protests prompted by a nightclub fire in which over 60 people died amid lax safety regulations. Iohannis appointed Dacian Cioloş as the new premier at the head of a technocratic government until parliamentary elections scheduled for late 2016.

Dacian Cioloş

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Dacian Cioloş became prime minister on 17 Nov. 2015. A former European Union commissioner, he was appointed after his predecessor, Victor Ponta, resigned in the wake of protests over the circumstances of a nightclub fire that left 63 dead. Cioloş, a political independent who specializes in agriculture, leads a technocrat government tasked with restoring public confidence in the state.

Early Life

Dacian Cioloş was born on 27 July 1969 in Zalău, in the northwest of Romania, and graduated in horticultural engineering from the University of Agricultural Sciences and Veterinary Medicine in Cluj-Napoca. He undertook postgraduate studies in France at the École Nationale Supérieure Agronomique in Rennes and later at the University of Montpellier, where he gained a doctorate.

Before entering politics, Cioloş worked as a consultant on several rural development projects as Romania transitioned to a market economy. In 2002 he was tasked with managing an agricultural programme designed by the European Commission to assist countries preparing to join the EU. In Jan. 2005 he was made an adviser to Romania's agriculture minister, and also served as the country's spokesman on the EU Council's special committee on agriculture. He was appointed minister of agriculture in Oct. 2007, after Decebal Traian Remeş resigned over a corruption scandal, serving in the post until the parliamentary elections of Dec. 2008.

In Feb. 2010 Cioloş was approved as the commissioner for agriculture under European Commission president José Manuel Barroso. In the course of his four-year term he led a major reform of the Common Agricultural Policy, as well as negotiating a series of international trade agreements on behalf of the EU. In July 2015 he was named special adviser on food security to the new European Commission president, Jean-Claude Juncker.

The high death toll resulting from a fire at a Bucharest nightclub on 30 Oct. 2015 prompted thousands of people throughout Romania to protest against civic corruption. Prime Minister Victor Ponta, who was under investigation at the time for alleged corruption, was forced to step down. With public

opinion ranged against the political classes, President Klaus Iohannis appointed Cioloş as his successor.

Career in Office

Although a political independent, Cioloş has often been aligned with the centre-right European People's Party, which first nominated him for a job at the European Commission. His appointment as prime minister was supported by both the ruling Social Democrats and opposition conservative parties, and his cabinet won parliamentary approval by 389 votes to 115 on 16 Nov. 2015. He is expected to remain prime minister until new elections scheduled for Dec. 2016.

Cioloş leads a cabinet of 21 technocrats, which includes experts on the EU and leaders from the private sector. He is charged with restoring public confidence in the government by implementing institutional reform and measures against corruption.

DEFENCE

Compulsory national military service was abolished in 2006.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$2,475m. (US\$114 per capita), representing 1.3% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 41,500. There is a joint reserve of 45,000. The Ministry of the Interior operates a paramilitary Border Guard (22,900 strong in 2011) and a Gendarmerie (around 57,000).

Navy

The fleet includes three destroyers and four corvettes. There is also a naval infantry force.

Personnel in 2011 totalled 6,900. There are naval bases at Brăila, Constanţa, Mangalia and Tulcea.

Air Force

The Air Force numbered 9,500 in 2011, with 70 combat-capable aircraft (MiG-21s and Romanian-built IAR-99s).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

At the European Union's Helsinki Summit in Dec. 1999 Romania, along with five other countries, was invited to begin full negotiations for membership in Feb. 2000. Romania joined the EU on 1 Jan. 2007. Romania became a member of NATO on 29 March 2004.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 6.2% of GDP in 2013, industry 27.0% and services 66.8%.

Overview

The global financial crisis saw the economy contract by 7% in 2009. The IMF provided a €20bn. bailout that demanded the introduction of a tough austerity programme. In 2010 reforms led to riots that brought about the downfall of Emil Boc's government. There were, however, soon signs of recovery with growth of 2.3% in 2011 and 0.6% in 2012.

Entry into the EU in 2007 drove modernization and reform programmes, particularly in financial services, public administration and tax collection. The energy sector has been opened up to greater competition, with state-owned energy companies seeking private sector investment. However, plans to adopt the euro have been suspended in light of ongoing eurozone instability.

The economy is weighted heavily towards banking—largely foreign-owned—and exports. However, the eurozone crisis allied to domestic political uncertainty is set to restrict export growth in the short to medium term. Reform of state-owned enterprises is considered key to long-term growth. Romania has one of the widest urban-rural poverty gaps in Europe, with 70% of the population in rural areas beneath the poverty line. Despite once being a 'breadbasket' for Europe, food imports have increased to compensate for the underdeveloped agricultural sector.

Currency

The monetary unit has since 1 July 2005 been the new leu, pl. new lei (RON) notionally of 100 bani, which replaced the leu (ROL) at a rate of one new leu = 10,000 lei. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$41,571m. and gold reserves 3.34m. troy oz in Sept. 2009. Inflation was 4.0% in 2013 and 1.1% in 2014.

Total money supply was 64,201m. new lei in Aug. 2009.

Budget

Central government revenue and expenditure (in 1m. new lei) for calendar years:

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	152,055	162,102	172,162
Expenditure	224,072	211,808	195,999

Romania's budget deficit in 2014 was 1.4% of GDP (2013, 2.2%; 2012, 3.2%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 24% (reduced rates, 9% and 5%). There is a flat income tax rate of 16%.

Performance

The economy grew by 0.6% in 2012, 3.4% in 2013 and 2.8% in 2014.

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$199.0bn.

Banking and Finance

The National Bank of Romania (founded 1880; nationalized 1946) is the central bank and bank of issue under the Minister of Finance. Its *Governor* is Dr Mugur Isărescu. In 2002 there were 31 banks, plus eight branches of foreign banks. Only one bank remains state-owned. The largest bank is Romanian Commercial Bank (Banca Comercială Română), with a market share of 20% and assets in 2008 of US\$24.7bn.; Austria's Erste Bank AG had a 93.6% stake in March 2016. The size of the government's share in the banking sector fell from over 80% in the mid-1990s to just over 40% in 2002.

Foreign debt was US\$121,505m. in 2010, representing 76.4% of GNI.

A stock exchange reopened in Bucharest in 1995.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 21.4% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 24% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Romania's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 4.1 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was approximately 20.5m. kW; output in 2011 was 62.22bn. kWh (24% hydro-electric and 19% nuclear). Consumption per capita in 2011 was 2,765 kWh. A nuclear power plant at Cernavodă began working in 1996. A second reactor became operational there in 2007.

Oil and Gas

Oil production in 2012 was 4.1m. tonnes, but with annual consumption of more than twice as much a large amount has to be imported. There were 0.6bn. bbls of proven oil reserves in 2012. Romania was the first country to start oil exploration, and in the late 1850s was the world's leading oil producer, with an output of 200 tonnes a year. Natural gas production in 2012 totalled 10.9bn. cu. metres with 100bn. cu. metres in proven reserves.

The oil company Petrom, Romania's largest company, was privatized in 2004 when the government sold a 51% stake to the Austrian oil and gas group ÖMV.

Minerals

The principal minerals are oil and natural gas, salt, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese and uranium. Output, 2005 (in 1,000 tonnes): lignite, 31,070; salt, 2,420; iron ore, 265; zinc, 14.

Agriculture

Romania has the biggest agricultural area in eastern Europe after Poland. In 2013, 29.3% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture. There were 13.91m. ha. of agricultural land in 2013 including 8.75m. ha. of arable land and 442,000 ha. of permanent crops. There were 181,000 ha. of irrigated land in 2013.

Production (2013, in 1,000 tonnes): maize, 11,348; wheat, 7,296; potatoes, 3,290; sunflower seeds, 2,196; barley, 1,542; cabbage, broccolis, etc., 1,159; sugar beets, 1,029; grapes, 992; tomatoes, 749.

Livestock, 2013 (in 1,000): sheep, 8,834; pigs, 5,234; cattle, 2,009; goats, 1,266; horses, 575; chickens, 80,136.

Forestry

Total forest area was 6.57m. ha. in 2010 (29% of the land area). Timber production in 2011 was 14.36m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 totalled 2,688 tonnes (6,053 tonnes in 2005 and 216,938 tonnes in 1988), of which 2,457 tonnes were from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

In 2001 industry accounted for 37.0% of GDP. Industrial output grew by 7.5% in 2001.

Output of main products (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2006 estimate), 8,253; rolled steel (2007), 5,589; crude steel (2008), 5,035; distillate fuel oil (2007), 4,660; petrol (2007), 3,799; pig iron (2008), 2,945; hot-rolled steel products (2012 estimate), 2,700; lime (2006 estimate), 1,942; fertilizers (2012), 1,707; wheat flour (2012), 844; residual fuel oil (2007), 1,186; soda ash (2012 estimate), 430; paper and paperboard (2002), 370; caustic soda (2012), 256.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 9,521,000 (10,258,000 in 2003). 64.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 7.3% of the population was unemployed. The standard retirement age is 65 years for men and 60 for women. A minimum monthly wage was set in 1993; it was set at 670 new lei for full-time adult employees from 1 Jan. 2011. The average gross monthly wage was 1,845 new lei in 2009.

Romania had 24,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2007 were valued at US\$69,946m. (US\$24,003m. in 2003) and exports US\$40,247m. (US\$17,618m. in 2003). Principal imports are mineral fuels, machinery and transport equipment, and textiles; main export commodities are textiles, mineral products and chemicals.

Romania's main import sources in 2007 were: Germany (17.2%); Italy (12.8%); Hungary (6.9%); Russia (6.3%); France (6.3%). In 2007 Romania's main export markets were: Italy (17.2%); Germany (17.0%); France (7.7%); Turkey (7.0%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 198,817 km of roads in 2004, including 228 km of motorways, 14,809 km of highways, main and national roads and 36,010 km of secondary roads. Passenger cars in 2005 numbered 3,363,800 (156 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2007 there were 2,712 fatalities as a result of road accidents.

Rail

Length of standard gauge route in 2011 was 10,638 km, of which 4,031 km were electrified; there were 135 km of 1,524 mm gauge lines and four km of narrow gauge. Freight carried in 2011, 54.8m. tonnes; passengers, 53.5m. There is a metro (62.4 km) and tram/light rail network (338 km) in Bucharest, and tramways in 13 other cities.

Civil Aviation

Tarom (*Transporturi Aeriene Române*) is the 97.2% state-owned airline. In 2002 it provided domestic services and international flights to Amman, Amsterdam, Ancona, Athens, Beijing, Beirut, Berlin, Bologna, Brussels, Budapest, Cairo, Chişinău, Copenhagen, Damascus, Dubai, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, İstanbul, Larnaca, London, Luxembourg, Madrid, Milan, Moscow, Munich, New York, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sofia, Stuttgart, Tel Aviv, Thessaloniki, Treviso, Verona, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. Other Romanian airlines which operated international flights in 2007 were Blue Air, Carpatair, Chris Air, Ion Țiriac Air, Jet Tran Air and Romavia. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Romanian-based carriers flew 26m. km, carrying 1,255,000 passengers (1,034,000 on international flights).

Bucharest's main airport is Henri Coandă International Airport, generally known by its former official name of Bucharest Otopeni International Airport. A second Bucharest airport, Aurel Vlaicu International, used to be the country's second busiest airport but since early 2012 caters exclusively for business air traffic. Outside of Bucharest the busiest airports are at Cluj-Napoca and Timișoara. Henri Coandă International handled 7,120,024 passengers in 2012 and 26,494 tonnes of freight; Timișoara handled 1,039,109 passengers in 2012, Cluj-Napoca 936,145 and Aurel Vlaicu International 424,016.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 35 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 150,000 GT. The Romanian-controlled fleet comprised 57 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 11 were under the Romanian flag and 46 under foreign flags. The main ports are Constanța and Constanța South Agigea on the Black Sea and Galați, Brăila and Tulcea on the Danube. In 2009 the length of navigable inland waterways was around 1,730 km including 1,075 km on the Danube River.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 4,720,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscribers numbered 22,910,000. The telecommunications sector was fully liberalized on 1 Jan. 2003, ending the monopoly of the Greek-controlled operator Romtelecom (now Telekom Romania). In 2013, 49.8% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users. In March 2012 there were 4.2m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The legal system is based on the Napoleonic code and the judiciary is constitutionally independent. The High Court of Cassation and Justice is the highest judicial authority, with its judges appointed by the president after consultation with the Superior Council of the Magistracy (an elected professional body). There is also a Constitutional Court.

Day-to-day hearings are administered through a system of local courts and 40 county courts (and the Bucharest Municipal Court), whose judgements may be challenged in any one of 15 courts of appeal.

As a condition of EU accession and World Bank financing, Romania was subject to a Judicial Reform Project aimed at increasing the efficiency of the court system, improving transparency and reducing corruption. This included the implementation of four revised codes (the criminal code, civil code, criminal procedures code and civil procedures code).

The death penalty was abolished in Jan. 1990 and is forbidden by the 1991 constitution. The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 33,015 (155 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Romania 28th of 102 countries for both criminal justice and civil justice.

Education

Education is free and compulsory from the age of six. There is compulsory school attendance for ten years. Primary education comprises four years of study, secondary education comprises lower secondary education (organized in two cycles: grades 5th–8th in elementary schools and grades 9th–10th in high schools or vocational schools) and upper secondary education includes further education in high schools. Further secondary education is also available at *lycées*, professional schools or advanced technical schools.

In 2007 there were 648,862 children and 36,555 teaching staff in pre-primary schools; 917,829 pupils and 55,487 teaching staff in primary schools; and 1,954,077 pupils and 153,805 teaching staff in secondary schools. In 2002–03 primary and secondary education in Hungarian was given to 106,515 pupils, in German to 10,019 pupils and in other national minority languages to 1,536 pupils.

In 2007 there were 928,175 students in tertiary education and 30,583 academic staff. In 2002–03 there were 125 higher education institutions with 742 faculties, 30,000 teaching staff and 596,297 students (545,405 for long-term studies and 50,892 for short-term studies). The distribution of pupils and subjects studied was as follows: pedagogy, 30.3%; economics, 26.5%; technical subjects, 25.6%; law, 10.6%; medicine and pharmacy, 5.4%; arts, 1.5%.

Adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 97.7% (male 98.3%; female 97.0%).

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 3.6% of GNI and 14.3% of total government spending.

Health

In 2006 there were 419 public hospitals with 141,225 beds; there were 45,815 physicians and 4,360 dentists in the public sector in 2006.

Welfare

In Dec. 2004 pensioners comprised 3,050,500 old age and retirement, 1,441,800 retired farmers, 798,200 disability, 639,500 survivor allowance and 418,000 social assistance. These drew average monthly pensions ranging from 792,698 lei to 3,504,205 lei. The social security spending in 2002 was 10.4% of GDP.

RELIGION

The government officially recognizes 17 religions (which receive various forms of state support); the predominant one is the Romanian Orthodox Church. It is autocephalous, but retains dogmatic unity with the Eastern Orthodox Church. Its *Patriarch* is Daniel (enthroned 30 Sept. 2007). There are six metropolitanates, made up of archdioceses and dioceses, with a total of 13,527 parishes. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

Religious affiliation at the 2011 census included: Romanian Orthodox, 16,307,004 (about 81% of the population); Roman Catholic, 870,774; Protestant Reformed Church, 600,932; Pentecostal, 362,314; Greek Catholics, 150,593; Baptist, 112,850.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Romania has seven sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Danube Delta (inscribed on the list in 1991); the Villages with Fortified Churches in Transylvania (1993 and 1999); the Monastery of Horezu (1993); the Churches of Moldavia (1993); the Historic Centre of Sighișoara (1999); the Dacian Fortresses of the Orăștie Mountains (1999); and the Wooden Churches of Maramureș (1999).

Press

In 2014 there were 42 daily papers (40 paid-for and two free) with a combined circulation of 550,000. The most widely read newspapers are the paid-for *Click!* and *Libertatea* and the free *Adavarul de seara* and *Ring*.

Tourism

In 2009, 1,275,600 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation (down from 1,465,900 in 2008) including: 181,100 from Germany; 141,600 from Italy; 100,300 from France; 76,900 from Hungary.

Festivals

The George Enescu Festival of classical music is held every two years in Aug.–Sept. with concerts across Bucharest, Iași and Sibiu. The Peninsula/Félsziget rock festival takes place annually in July or Aug. in Târgu Mureș in Transylvania. Other notable events are the EUROPAfest of music in Bucharest (May), the International Romani Art Festival in Timișoara (July), Garana Jazz Festival at Poiana Lupului (July) and the Romanian National Theatre Festival in Bucharest (Oct.–Nov.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Romania in the United Kingdom (Arundel House, 4 Palace Green, London, W8 4QD)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Theodor Cosmin Onisii.

Of the United Kingdom in Romania (24 Strada Jules Michelet, 010463 Bucharest)

Ambassador: Paul Brummell.

Of Romania in the USA (1607 23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: George Cristian Maior.

Of the USA in Romania (4–6, Dr Liviu Librescu Blvd, District 1, Bucharest)

Ambassador: Hans Klemm.

Of Romania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ion Jinga.

Of Romania to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Ion Jinga.

FURTHER READING

Comisia Nationala pentru Statistica. *Anuarul Statistic al României/Romanian Statistical Yearbook*. Annual.—*Revista de Statistica*. Monthly

Carey, Henry F., *Romania since 1989: Politics, Economics and Society*. 2004

Gallagher, T., *Romania after Ceaușescu; the Politics of Intolerance*. 1995

Papadimitriou, Dimitris and Phinnemore, David, *Romania and The European Union: From Marginalisation to Membership*. 2011

Phinnemore, David, (ed.) *The EU and Romania: Accession and Beyond*. 2006

National Statistical Office: Comisia Nationala pentru Statistica, 16 Libertatii Ave., sector 5, Bucharest.

Website: <http://www.insse.ro>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

RUSSIA



Rossiiskaya Federatsiya
(Russian Federation)

Capital: Moscow

Population estimate, 2015: 143-46m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 22,352

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.798/50=

Internet domain extension: .ru

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence points to the influence of Arabic and Turkic cultures prior to the 4th century AD. Avar, Goth, Hun and Magyar invasions punctuated the development of the East Slavs over the next five centuries, while trade with Germanic, Scandinavian and Middle Eastern regions began in the 8th century.

In 882 the Varangian prince Oleg of Novgorod took Kyiv and made it the capital of Kievan Rus, the first unified state of the East Slavs, uniting Finnish and Slavic tribes. During the 10th century, trade was extended between the Baltic and Black Seas, forming Kyiv's main economy. The Varangians, led by Rurik of Jutland, led attacks on Baghdad and Constantinople, subsequently establishing a trade link with the latter.

During the 13th century the area was invaded from the west by Teutonic Knights, Lithuanians and Swedes, and from the south by Mongol and Tatar tribes. In 1223 Genghis Khan's grandson, Batu Khan, conquered Kievan Rus. Despite the ruthless reign of the Mongols, trade flourished during the period and many cities were reinvigorated. The Mongols and Tatars created an ascendancy known as the 'Golden Horde' around most of Western Russia and

Central Asia and made Itil (near modern Astrakhan) the capital. Its dominance lasted until the 15th century when internal struggles finally forced the break-up of the empire.

Co-operation between Moscow's leader Ivan and the Mongol Öz Beg (ruled 1312–41), in addition to geographical advantages and natural resources, allowed Moscow to develop and prosper. The city was first consolidated under the Muscovite Grand Duke Ivan III (ruled 1462–1505), who adopted the Roman title of tsar and Byzantine ritual after marrying into Byzantine royalty. Ivan annexed the East Slavic regions, as well as Belarus and the Ukraine, conquered Novgorod in 1478 and opened up contacts with Western Europe.

The empire was strengthened and further expanded by his son Vasily III and reformed by Vasily's successor Ivan IV, a sickly and volatile ruler known as Ivan the Terrible (or 'Awesome', *Grozny*) who came to the throne at the age of 16 in 1547. Ivan's divisive and suppressive administration, *oprichnina*, led a reign of terror from 1566–72 in which thousands were executed (although it is believed that initially the Russian nobles, or boyars, had strong control over the throne and its direction, including local government reforms, a new law code and restrictions of hereditary rights). Ivan bolstered the military and led campaigns against the khanates of Kazan (1552), Astrakhan (1556) and the Crimea, extending Russia's territory towards Siberia and down to the Caspian Sea. But the costly war with Livonia (1558–82) drained Russia's resources. Ivan murdered his son in 1581 leaving a hereditary gap and a struggle for succession.

Russia was ruled nominally by Ivan's mentally subnormal brother Fyodor I—in actuality by Fyodor's brother-in-law Boris Godunov, who succeeded Fyodor in 1598. But in 1601 False

Dmitri claimed to be Ivan IV's son (Dmitri had died in 1591) and challenged Boris for the throne. With the backing of the boyars, the Cossacks and the Polish nobility, Dmitri succeeded Boris as tsar on the latter's death in 1605. There followed a chaotic period of instability as differing sides fought for control of the realm. The following year Dmitri was assassinated and the boyars crowned the rebel leader Vasily Shuysky in return for privileges. But soon a subgroup of boyars led by the Romanovs gave support to a second False Dmitri in 1608, establishing a shadow government just outside Moscow. Shuysky turned to Sweden for help, bargaining away territory and triggering Poland's invasion of Muscovy and the siege of Smolensk (1609). Both governments collapsed and a coalition government was formed. A peace treaty signed with Sweden in 1617 lost Russia Novgorod in exchange for Baltic control, while an armistice with Poland began the following year.

Romanovs

With the Polish occupiers ejected from Moscow, Mikhail Fyodorovich Romanov, the first of a dynasty that would rule until 1917, became tsar of a country ruined by war and with regions occupied by Swedish, Polish or rebel forces. But by avoiding involvement in the Thirty Years' War, in which Sweden and Poland were embroiled, he managed to restore some stability and to strengthen Russia's holdings in the southern regions. His son Aleksey inherited the throne as a child. Unpopular measures implemented by Aleksey's adviser, Boris Ivanovich Morozov, including a crippling salt tax, led to a riot in 1648 and rebellion in Novgorod and Pskov. Eastern Ukraine was annexed, while the support of a Cossack rebellion against Polish rule in the Ukraine degenerated into a costly war with Sweden and Poland over Ukrainian, Baltic and Belorussian territory. Russia consequently lost the Baltic coast to Sweden in 1661 and later Belarus and parts of the Ukraine to Poland. Sophia succeeded Aleksey to the disputed throne in 1682, followed seven years later by her half brother Peter the Great.

The reign of Peter I (1689–1725) signalled a new era for Russia that broke so far with Muscovy tradition as to be seen as the birth of modern Russia. The empire was expanded and strengthened and there was increased trade with Western Europe. His modest upbringing and travels to the West gave Peter a novel pro-European stance. The capital was transferred from Moscow to the newly built St Petersburg (1712), as part of a Europeanization programme. Peter introduced radical structural changes to the Russian body politic, converting it into the Western European mould. The tsardom of Muscovy became the Empire of All Russias and Peter became head of state as opposed to ruling patriarch. Administrative reforms divided Russia into eight main provinces, put the church under state control and introduced compulsory secular education for the nobility, although the rights of the peasantry were abolished and they were forced into serfdom. Peter expanded industry, created the navy, introduced army conscription and strengthened the southern border against the Crimean Tatars. He formed an alliance with Denmark, Poland and Saxony against Sweden, resulting in the Great Northern War (1700–21), which ended with Russia claiming Livonia in the Treaty of Nystad (1721). The expanded empire made Russia the leading Baltic power.

Catherine the Great

Despite Peter's rejection of hereditary rule in favour of appointing a successor, his choice was never named before his sudden death. The rest of the 18th century was marked by disputed succession. After Peter's death, his widow Catherine I was declared empress, though Peter's collaborator Prince Menshikov ruled in her name. A supreme privy council was established to distribute power; Peter's grandson, Peter II, ruled briefly before dying of smallpox. He was succeeded by Peter I's niece, Anna, the duchess of Courland (1730), then by her niece Anna Leopoldovna, before Peter I's daughter, Elizabeth, came to power in 1741 in a bloodless

coup. During her 21-year reign, her father's reforms were consolidated and Western culture and literature flourished. She founded the University of Moscow and established the St Petersburg Academy of Arts. At the end of her reign Russia was involved in the Seven Years' War, occupying Berlin for a short time before Elizabeth's death in 1762. Russia's subsequent withdrawal saved Frederick the Great's Prussia from destruction.

Elizabeth's nephew, Peter III, proved an unpopular ruler. Childless, his politically ambitious wife, Catherine the Great, plotted to depose him, claiming the throne for herself soon after. Influenced by the Enlightenment, she attempted to implement legislative, educative and administrative reforms. But many of these, as well as the emancipation of the serfs, were blocked by the nobility. The imposed Russification of the Ukrainian, Polish and Baltic regions proved unpopular, while civil unrest led to the Pugachev Revolt (1773–75), in which peasants, Cossacks and workers rebelled against the aristocracy. Catherine's foreign policy was an aggressive expansion plan to the south and east to make Russia the leading European power at the expense of the Turks and Tatars. She forged a path through to the Mediterranean Sea to maximize maritime trade routes and developed close relations with Prussia and Austria with whom Poland was shared. But despite two wars with Turkey she failed to take Constantinople, as much an emotional as a political prize.

After Catherine's death in 1796, her son Paul's tyrannical rule led to his murder in 1801. His son Alexander I adopted more liberal policies in administration, science and education. War with France in 1805 led to a crushing defeat at Austerlitz, but when Napoleon invaded Russia in 1812 his army fell victim to the Russian winter. Alexander's death in 1825 provoked instability and uprisings which were quashed by military force. Russia was defeated by Britain, France and Turkey in the Crimean War (1853–56). Alexander II (ruled 1855–81), who followed Nicholas I (ruled 1825–55), implemented reforms, the most important of which was the partial emancipation of the serfs in 1861. Major judicial reform followed three years later and universal military service in 1874. But towards the end of his reign Alexander's increasingly conservative measures exacerbated the revolutionary mood of socialist-influenced university students and the peasantry. He was assassinated in 1881 and was succeeded by Alexander III (1881–94). Labour reforms introduced by Alexander III were harsh and restrictive and the peasants' lot failed to improve. The government's neglect of agricultural policy resulted in crop failure and widespread famine in 1891.

The Russian empire had expanded to the far reaches of Asia, to Afghanistan and into Central Europe. By the end of Alexander III's reign, only half the population spoke Russian or were members of the Orthodox Church.

Revolution

Nicholas II's reign (1894–1917) marked the end of Tsarist Russia. Like his father, he did little to improve social conditions for the masses, concentrating instead on military power. Industrial growth produced an unskilled urban working class whose living conditions fuelled revolutionary feeling. Socialism and Liberalism were also taking hold of the educated middle classes—doctors, teachers and engineers—as well as disaffected civil servants. In 1904 Nicholas embarked on and lost an unpopular war with Japan. The middle classes campaigned for a Legislative Assembly. In Jan. 1905 the priest, Georgy Gapon, led a protest of factory workers to St Petersburg's Winter Palace. Tsarist troops opened fire on the crowds killing over 100 people. Public outrage to 'Bloody Sunday' soon spread throughout the country. A general strike, paralysing most of Russia, led to violence between monarchists and insurgents well into 1907, while factions in the armed forces rebelled. Yielding to the pressure of the 1905 revolution, the tsar permitted the establishment of the first *Duma* (parliament), which convened in St Petersburg in 1906. But it lasted only 70 days. Violence continued into 1907.

In 1912 the two strands of the Social Democratic Workers' Party—the Bolsheviks (or majority) led by Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov (Lenin), and the Mensheviks (or minority)—split, the Bolsheviks pursuing revolution, the Mensheviks evolutionary change. The outbreak of the First World War in 1914 temporarily unified Russians in the war effort. The tsar took command of the armed forces in 1915, leaving an authoritarian vacuum that allowed the tsarina and the influential adviser Grigori Rasputin to implement various unpopular ministerial changes. Rasputin was assassinated by disgruntled nobles in 1916. Depleting military resources and social unrest caused by hardship forced the end of the tsar's reign. A succession of anti-tsar demonstrations culminated in a mass protest in St Petersburg. Soldiers deserted, allying themselves with the workers, a pattern repeated throughout the country. A provisional government comprising Menshevik and Bolshevik elements was established and Tsar Nicholas abdicated on 2 March 1917. The Royal Family was executed in July 1918.

Tension between moderate Mensheviks and radical Bolsheviks intensified and in Oct. 1917 the Bolsheviks led by Lenin, newly returned from exile, seized control. The new government headed by Lenin, the Council of People's Commissars, created the Soviet constitution the following year. Russia was declared the Soviet Republic of Workers, Soldiers and Peasants and the capital was moved back to Moscow. Russia eventually withdrew from the First World War in 1918 but its forced acceptance of the unfavourable Brest-Litovsk treaty led many to abandon the government. Between 1918–21 a civil war raged between the Bolshevik Red Army, led by Lenin's ally Leon Trotsky, and the White Army, formed by former imperial officers, Cossacks, anti-communists and anarchists. The government imposed 'war communism'—forced labour and expropriation of business and food supplies—to support its cause, and eventually overcame the White Army. Lenin instituted the New Economic Policy (NEP) in 1921 to replace War Communism, reintroducing a monetary system and private ownership of small-scale industry and agriculture. In 1922 the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was established comprising Russia, the Ukraine, Belarus and Transcaucasia. The Turkmen and Uzbek republics were added two years later, and the Tadzhik republic joined in 1929.

Stalin

On Lenin's death in 1924, Joseph Stalin (Ioseb Dzhughashvili) became general secretary of the Communist Party. Stalin rejected the 'state capitalism' of the NEP, which had failed to provide enough food for the urban workforce. From 1928 Stalin pursued a programme of industrialization and from 1933 agricultural collectivization, which cost the lives of 10m. peasants through famine or persecution. Constructing a personality cult for Lenin and himself, Stalin reasserted his absolute authority in massive purges; in 1934 and 1937 the NKVD (political police) eliminated millions of political dissidents.

Despite a non-aggression pact signed with Germany in Aug. 1939, the USSR was forced into the Second World War (termed the Great Patriotic War) in 1941 when the Nazi's Plan Barbarossa targeted Kyiv, Moscow and Leningrad for invasion. Up to 20m. Soviet lives were lost, almost 1m. in the battle of Stalingrad alone (1942–43). Expansion before and during the war created 15 aligned republics. Transcaucasia was divided into Armenia, Georgia and Azerbaijan, Kazakh and Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republics were formed, and, along with Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia and Moldavia, were incorporated into the USSR. Following the war, Stalin managed to gain Western acceptance of a Soviet sphere of influence in Eastern Europe. The Baltic States and large tracts of land from neighbouring countries were annexed, while puppet regimes established Poland, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Bulgaria and Romania as satellites of Moscow.

The blockade of West Berlin (1948–49) and the Soviet detonation of an atomic bomb in Aug. 1949 were major factors in the escalation of the Cold War, waged indirectly in the Korean

War (1950–53). On Stalin's death, Nikita Khrushchev reversed many of Stalin's policies and condemned his predecessor. In reaction to the famine in his native Ukraine, he developed the vast wheatfields in Kazakhstan. Relaxing control in the Eastern Bloc allowed for some liberalization although the Hungarian Uprising and the Poznań Riots in Poland (both 1956) were brutally suppressed and the Berlin Wall built in 1961. Relations with the Soviet Union's great ideological ally, China, collapsed over differences in interpretation of Marxist doctrine and Chinese opposition to Khrushchev's attempts at détente with the West (which came to be known as 'peaceful co-existence'). The Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962 intensified hostilities with the West and led the world to the brink of nuclear war. Khrushchev's perceived failure in the crisis, coupled with food shortages, led to widespread discontent. He was forced out of office in a 1964 coup led by Leonid Brezhnev, who ruled until 1982.

Soviet Reform

By the 1970s, Russia's international status had reached its zenith. Along with the USA, it was perceived as one of two global superpowers, despite relative economic stagnation. But Brezhnev kept a tight grip on the Eastern Bloc, introducing his 'Brezhnev Doctrine' which permitted the Soviet Union to intervene in the Eastern Bloc countries if Communist rule was ever threatened. In Aug. 1968 the USSR invaded Czechoslovakia to suppress an increasingly liberal regime. Relations with the West were further strained when the Soviets invaded Afghanistan in 1979. By the end of his tenure Brezhnev's failing health mirrored the country's economic decline. The domestic price of Brezhnev's obsessive pursuit of prominence in the space race was the failure of the agricultural and consumer-goods sectors and the decline of living standards. From his death in 1982, the country was led by his aides Yuri Andropov, a short-lived reformer, then Konstantin Chernenko.

When the latter died in 1985, Mikhail Gorbachev became general secretary of the Communist Party. He launched *perestroika*, a policy of economic and structural reform. *Glasnost* ('openness') extended civil liberties, including freedom of the press, and led to official rejection of Stalinist-style totalitarianism. The political system was overhauled, with electoral processes made more democratic and some free-market principles introduced. Gorbachev sought warmer relations with both Communist and Western governments and withdrew troops from Afghanistan in 1989. In a rejection of the 'Brezhnev Doctrine', throughout 1989 and 1990 Gorbachev refused to intervene as one Communist regime after another fell in the Eastern Bloc. Within the USSR, the republics demanded independence. Initially rejected, ethnic tensions arose between and within the republics, with heavy fighting in the Caucasus. Suppressed for so long, the newfound freedom also brought chaos and Gorbachev was blamed. Nonetheless, he won the first USSR presidential elections. Opposition parties were legalized soon after, although he was reluctant to open up the economy to privatization. An attempted coup in Aug. 1991 led to Gorbachev's house arrest for three days and though the coup failed, largely owing to Russian president Boris Yeltsin's intervention (elected June 1991), Gorbachev's leadership was on borrowed time. He resigned his party membership, dismantled the central committee and took KGB and military control away from the Communists. On Christmas Day 1991 Gorbachev resigned as Soviet president and the Soviet Union was dissolved.

Post-Soviet Era

A period of confrontation in 1992–93 between President Yeltsin and parliament climaxed when thousands of armed anti-Yeltsin demonstrators assembled on 3 Oct. 1993 and were urged to seize the Kremlin and television centre. On 4 Oct. troops took the parliament building by storm after a ten-hour assault in which 140 people died. Vice-President Rutskoi and Speaker Khasbulatov were arrested.

Boris Yeltsin was re-elected president in 1996. Many took this as a signal of confidence in the new, democratic Russia. But the reality was a state in which democratic institutions were weakened to the point of impotence by racketeering and bureaucratic dead-weight. Russia defaulted on its debt, the rouble halved in value, imports fell by 45% and oil revenues slumped. In Aug. 1998 the government freed the rouble, in effect devaluing it, imposed currency controls and froze the domestic debt market.

In Aug. 1999 Boris Yeltsin appointed as prime minister Vladimir Putin, a former KGB colonel and director of the KGB's successor organization, the FSB. On 31 Dec. 1999, Yeltsin resigned the presidency, nominating Putin as his interim successor, a job he retained after a clear-cut victory in the presidential election of March 2000. Under Putin, Russia continued the war with separatist Chechnya that began in Dec. 1994. In 2000 a programme of regional reform divided Russia's 89 regions into seven new districts run by Kremlin representatives.

Following the attacks on the USA in Sept. 2001, Putin made clear his support for the war on terrorism. In Oct. 2002 a group of Chechen rebels took control of a Moscow theatre and held hostage 800 people for three days before Russian troops stormed the building. An anaesthetic gas, used to combat the rebels, killed many of the hostages. The new relationship with the USA faltered as a result of the war with Iraq, which Russia opposed. Russia's vulnerability to terrorism was highlighted in Sept. 2004 when hostage takers seized a school in Beslan, in the Russian republic of North Ossetia. A three-day standoff ended with more than 350 people killed, nearly half of them children. Chechen rebels claimed responsibility for the siege.

In 2006 Russia temporarily cut off oil and gas links to Ukraine, Georgia and Belarus ostensibly over pricing disputes. As well as incurring the wrath of those governments immediately involved, the knock-on effects to pipeline flows throughout Europe prompted official protests. The future of Chechnya continues to be a thorn in Moscow's side. Relations with Georgia took a downturn in 2006 over Russia's implicit support for the breakaway Georgian region of South Ossetia. They reached a new low in Aug. 2008 when Russian and Georgian troops fought each other for a week following the Georgian government's military attack on separatist forces in the region.

Putin's human and civil rights records have come under increasing international scrutiny. In the aftermath of the Beslan siege, Putin assumed responsibility for nominating regional governors who had previously been directly elected. Restrictions on press freedom have been criticized as has the absence of a credible opposition and an independent judiciary. Particularly controversial was the imprisonment of Mikhail Khodorkovsky, a multibillion dollar businessman and Putin critic who was sentenced to nine years in 2005 amid claims that the prosecution was politically motivated. In 2006 there was widespread concern at Putin's new powers to monitor non-governmental organizations and potentially expel foreign-based groups, some of which Putin accused of being 'led by puppeteers from abroad'.

In March 2008 Dmitry Medvedev won the presidential election, from which Putin was constitutionally barred. Medvedev named Putin his prime minister in May 2008. At parliamentary elections in Dec. 2011 international observers recorded widespread abuses at the polls and Putin faced popular protests in several cities across the country. In March 2012 he regained the presidency for an extended six-year term and appointed Medvedev as premier.

Following the collapse of President Viktor Yanukovich's regime in Ukraine in Feb. 2014, pro-Russian forces seized control of the Crimea region. On 6 March the parliament of Crimea voted in favour of joining Russia, a proposal that received 97% support in a referendum in the peninsula ten days later. On 18 March Putin signed a bill absorbing Crimea into the Russian Federation, prompting economic sanctions by the USA and the European Union.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Russia is bounded in the north by various seas (Barents, Kara, Laptev, East Siberian) which join the Arctic Ocean, and in which is a fringe of islands, some of them large. In the east Russia is separated from the USA (Alaska) by the Bering Strait; the Kamchatka peninsula separates the coastal Bering and Okhotsk Seas. Sakhalin Island, north of Japan, is Russian territory. Russia is bounded in the south by North Korea, China, Mongolia, Kazakhstan, the Caspian Sea, Azerbaijan, Georgia, the Black Sea and Ukraine, and in the west by Belarus, Latvia, Estonia, the Baltic Sea and Finland. Kaliningrad (the former East Prussia) is an exclave on the Baltic Sea between Lithuania and Poland in the west. Russia's area is 17,075,400 sq. km and it has nine time zones (11 until March 2010). In 2007 Russia claimed control over 1.2m. sq. km of the Arctic Ocean bed, known to be rich in energy sources. Immediately disputed by the international community, the claim will require validation by the UN Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf. The 2010 census population was 142,856,536 density, 8.4 per sq. km. In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 143,666,931. Ethnicity in 2010 showed 80.9% were Russians, 3.9% Tatars, 1.4% Ukrainians, 1.2% Bashkir, 1.0% Chechens and 1.0% Chuvash.

In 2011, 73.2% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 143.46m.

Russia's population has been declining since the break-up of the Soviet Union and will continue to do so in the future. By 2050 its population is projected to be the same as it was in the late 1960s.

The two principal cities are Moscow (Moskva), the capital, with a 2010 census population of 11.50m. and St Petersburg (formerly Leningrad), with 4.88m. Moscow is the most populous agglomeration in Europe. Other major cities (with 2010 populations) are: Novosibirsk (1.47m.), Ekaterinburg (1.35m.), Nizhny Novgorod (1.25m.), Samara (1.16m.) and Omsk (1.15m.). In May 2000 President Putin signed a decree dividing Russia into seven federal districts (*okrug*), in the process creating a layer above the various federal subjects (*see CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT below*). These, with their administrative centres and 2010 populations in brackets, are: Central (Moscow, 38.43m.), North-Western (St Petersburg, 13.62m.), Southern (Rostov-on-Don, 13.85m.), Volga (Nizhny Novgorod, 29.90m.), Ural (Ekaterinburg, 12.08m.), Siberian (Novosibirsk, 19.26m.) and Far-Eastern (Khabarovsk, 6.29m.). In Jan. 2010 then President Medvedev created a new North Caucasus federal district by splitting the Southern federal district in two. The 2010 population in the area that constitutes the North Caucasus federal district was 9.43m. Its administrative centre is Pyatigorsk. In March 2014, following Russia's annexation of Crimea, the Crimean federal district was created (with its administrative centre is Simferopol), making nine districts in total. However, most of the international community has refused to recognize the legitimacy of the annexation.

The official federal language is Russian, although there are several other officially-recognized languages within individual administrative units.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births, 1,717,500; deaths, 2,081,000; marriages, 1,178,700; divorces, 703,400. Rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): birth, 12.1; death, 14.7; marriage, 8.3; divorce, 5.0. At the beginning of the 1970s the death rate had been just 9.4 per 1,000 population. Death rates caused by alcohol abuse in 2009 were 77.0 males and 23.8 females per 100,000 population. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 9. There were 1,292,400 legal abortions in 2009. The annual abortion rate (34.2 per 1,000 women aged 15-49 in 2009) ranks among the highest in the world. The divorce rate is also among the highest in the world. The most popular age range for marrying in 2008 was 25-34 for males and 18-24 for females. Expectation of life at birth, 2012, was 64.6 years for males and

75.9 years for females. In 2012, 11% of Russians were living below the national poverty line. Annual population growth rate, 2000–10, –0.3%; fertility rate, 2008, 1.4 births per woman. The suicide rate in 2013 was 20 per 100,000 population, down from 39 per 100,000 in 2000.

CLIMATE

Moscow, Jan. –9.4°C, July 18.3°C. Annual rainfall 630 mm. Arkhangelsk, Jan. –15°C, July 13.9°C. Annual rainfall 503 mm. St Petersburg, Jan. –8.3°C, July 17.8°C. Annual rainfall 488 mm. Vladivostok, Jan. –14.4°C, July 18.3°C. Annual rainfall 599 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Russian Soviet Federative Socialist Republic (RSFSR) adopted a declaration of republican sovereignty by 544 votes to 271 in June 1990. It became a founding member of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) in Dec. 1991, and adopted the name ‘Russian Federation’. A law of Nov. 1991 extended citizenship to all who lived in Russia at the time of its adoption and to those in other Soviet republics who requested it.

According to the 1993 constitution the Russian Federation is a ‘democratic federal legally-based state with a republican form of government’. The Federation consists of 85 federal subjects (administrative units), of which 22 are republics, one autonomous region, four autonomous districts, nine territories, 46 regions and three federal cities. This includes Crimea (a republic) and Sevastopol (a federal city), which acceded to Russia in March 2014. However, most of the international community still considers them to be officially part of Ukraine (*see CRIMEA on page 1222*). The state is secular. Individuals have freedom of movement within or across the boundaries of the Federation; there is freedom of assembly and association, and freedom to engage in any entrepreneurial activity not forbidden by law. The state itself is based upon a separation of powers and upon federal principles, including a Constitutional Court. The most important matters of state are reserved for the federal government, including socio-economic policy, the budget, taxation, energy, foreign affairs and defence. Other matters, including the use of land and water, education and culture, health and social security, are for the joint management of the federal and local governments, which also have the right to legislate within their spheres of competence. A central role is accorded to the *President*, who defines the ‘basic directions of domestic and foreign policy’ and represents the state internationally. The President is directly elected for a six-year term (since Dec. 2008—previously a four-year term), and for not more than two consecutive terms; he must be at least 35 years old, a Russian citizen, and a resident in Russia for the previous ten years. 2m. signatures are needed to validate a presidential candidate not affiliated to a party represented in the State Duma, no more than 2.5% of which may come from any one region or republic. The President has the right to appoint the prime minister, and (on his nomination) to appoint and dismiss deputy prime ministers and ministers, and may dismiss the government as a whole. In the event of the death or incapacity of the President, the Prime Minister becomes head of state.

Parliament is known as the *Federal Assembly* (Federalnoe Sobranie). The ‘representative and legislative organ of the Russian Federation’, it consists of two chambers: the *Federation Council* (Sovet Federatsii) and the *State Duma* (Gosudarstvennaya Duma). The Federation Council, or upper house, consists of 170 deputies. The State Duma, or lower house, consists of 450 deputies elected for a five-year term. Starting with the elections in Dec. 2007 all deputies to the State Duma are elected from party lists by proportional representation. There is a 7% threshold for the party-list seats. To qualify for candidacy an individual must be nominated by a registered political party. Incumbent parties are automatically included in the ballot; others must obtain a minimum of 200,000 supporting signatures of which no more than 5% may come from any one region. Alternatively,

non-incumbent parties may put forward a deposit of 60m. roubles, which is returned if the party manages to win at least 4% of the popular vote. Parties which gain at least 35 seats may register as a faction, which gives them the right to join the Duma Council and chair committees. Any citizen aged over 21 may be elected to the State Duma, but may not at the same time be a member of the upper house or of other representative bodies. The Federation Council considers all matters that apply to the Federation as a whole, including state boundaries, martial law, and the deployment of Russian forces elsewhere. The Duma approves nominations for Prime Minister, and adopts federal laws (they are also considered by the Federation Council but any objection may be overridden by a two-thirds majority; objections on the part of the President may be overridden by both houses on the same basis). The Duma can reject nominations for Prime Minister but after the third rejection it is automatically dissolved. It is also dissolved if it twice votes a lack of confidence in the government, or if it refuses to express confidence in the government when the matter is raised by the Prime Minister.

A law was approved in June 2001 to reduce the proliferation of political parties (numbering some 200 in 2001). It took effect in July 2003. The new law introduced stricter registration criteria and obliging existing parties to reregister within two years. In order to register, political parties are required to have at least 50,000 members and (since Jan. 2006) more than 45 regional branches with a minimum membership of 500 each. Multiple party membership is banned.

There is a 19-member *Constitutional Court*, whose functions under the 1993 constitution include making decisions on the constitutionality of federal laws, presidential and government decrees, and the constitutions and laws of the subjects of the Federation. It is governed by a Law on the Constitutional Court, adopted in July 1994. Judges are elected for non-renewable 12-year terms.

National Anthem

In Dec. 2000 the Russian parliament, on President Putin’s initiative, decided that the tune of the anthem of the former Soviet Union should be reintroduced as the Russian national anthem. Written by Alexander Alexandrov in 1943, the anthem was composed for Stalin. New words were written by Sergei Mikhalkov, who had written the original words for the Soviet anthem in 1943. The new anthem is ‘Rossiya—svyashennaya nasha derzhava, Rossiya—lyubimaya nasha strana’ (‘Russia—our holy country, Russia—our beloved country’). Boris Yeltsin had introduced a new anthem during his presidency—‘Patriotic Song’, from an opera by Mikhail Glinka and arranged by Andrei Petrov.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

General/First Secretaries of the Central Committee of the USSR (1922–91) and Presidents of Russia (1991–)

1922–53	Joseph Stalin
1953–64	Nikita Sergeyevich Khrushchev
1964–82	Leonid Ilyich Brezhnev
1982–84	Yuri Vladimirovich Andropov
1984–85	Konstantin Ustinovich Chernenko
1985–91	Mikhail Sergeyevich Gorbachev
1991–99	Boris Nikolayevich Yeltsin
1999–2008	Vladimir Vladimirovich Putin
2008–12	Dmitry Anatolyevich Medvedev
2012–	Vladimir Vladimirovich Putin

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the presidential elections held on 4 March 2012 prime minister Vladimir Putin (United Russia) won 63.6% of the votes cast. Gennady Zyuganov (Communist Party of the Russian Federation; KPRF) took 17.2% of the vote; Mikhail Prokhorov (ind.) 7.9%; Vladimir Zhirinovskiy (Liberal Democratic Party; LDPR) 6.2%; and Sergey Mironov (A Just Russia; SR) 3.9%. Turnout was 65.3%.

The OSCE reported 'procedural irregularities' and the Communist Party of the Russian Federation refused to recognize the result.

Elections for the State Duma were held on 4 Dec. 2011. United Russia won 238 seats with 49.5% of the vote (down from 315 seats and 64.3% at the 2007 elections); the KPRF 92 seats with 19.2% (up from 57 and 11.6% in 2007); A Just Russia 64 with 13.2% (up from 38 and 7.7% in 2007); and the LDPR 56 and 11.7% (up from 40 and 8.1% in 2007). Turnout was 60.2%. There were reports of election fraud, leading to major protests.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Vladimir Putin; b. 1952 (sworn in 7 May 2012 for a second time, having previously been in office from Dec. 1999–May 2008).

Prime Minister: Dmitry Medvedev; b. 1965 (sworn in 8 May 2012).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

First Deputy Prime Minister: Igor Shuvalov.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Arkady Dvorkovich; Olga Golodets; Alexander Khloponin; Dmitry Kozak; Sergei Prikhodko; Dmitry Rogozin; Yuri Trutnev.

Minister of Agriculture: Alexander Tkachev. *Civil Defence, Emergencies and Disaster Relief:* Vladimir Puchkov. *Communications and Mass Media:* Nikolai Nikiforov. *Construction, Housing and Public Utilities:* Mikhail Men. *Culture:* Vladimir Medinsky. *Defence:* Sergei Shoigu. *Economic Development:* Alexei Ulyukayev. *Education and Science:* Dmitry Livanov. *Energy:* Alexander Novak. *Far East Development:* Alexander Galushka. *Finance:* Anton Siluanov. *Foreign Affairs:* Sergei Lavrov. *Health Care:* Veronika Skvortsova. *Industry and Trade:* Denis Manturov. *Interior (MVD):* Vladimir Kolokoltsev. *Justice:* Alexander Kononov. *Labour and Social Security:* Maksim Topilin. *Natural Resources and Environmental Protection:* Sergey Donskoy. *North Caucasus Affairs:* Lev Kuznetsov. *Open Government:* Mikhail Abyzov. *Sport:* Vitaliy Mutko. *Transportation:* Maksim Sokolov.

Chairman of the State Duma: Sergei Naryshkin.

Office of the President: <http://kremlin.ru>

CURRENT LEADERS

Vladimir Vladimirovich Putin

Position

President

Introduction

Vladimir Putin became president again in March 2012, having previously served two presidential terms from 1999–2008 and one term as prime minister from 2008. His initial appointment as president at the end of 1999 had been the culmination of a rapid political rise in the post-Communist era. He has made a determined effort to re-establish a more influential world role for his country. However, his handling of the Chechen war led to early international criticism. Later, his opposition to the US-led war in Iraq from 2003, to US plans to expand its missile defence systems into Eastern Europe and more recently to Russia's annexation of the Crimean peninsula from Ukraine in early 2014 have severely strained relations with Washington and the European Union. He has nevertheless maintained a high approval rating among most Russian voters, although his style of government has been perceived as authoritarian and imperial. Precluded from serving a third presidential term under the constitution, he oversaw the election of his chosen successor, Dmitry Medvedev in March 2008 and he assumed the post of prime minister in May. In Sept. 2011 Putin was confirmed as United Russia's candidate for the presidential election scheduled for March 2012. Despite a significant fall in support for his United Russia party in parliamentary polls at the end of 2011, he regained the presidency and in May 2012 replaced Medvedev who in turn took over the premiership. His third presidential term has seen

deteriorating political and security tensions with the West, particularly over Russian policy towards Ukraine and Syria. It has also been marked by economic and financial tremors resulting from a depressed oil export market and a currency crisis.

Early Life

Vladimir Putin was born in St Petersburg (then called Leningrad) on 7 Oct. 1952, the son of a war veteran who, with his wife, had survived the siege of Leningrad. Baptized into Russian Orthodoxy, he was an accomplished athlete. After graduating from law school in 1975, he began a 15-year career with the KGB's foreign intelligence arm, stationed in Leningrad and East Germany. When collapse threatened the Soviet Union, he retired as a colonel and embarked on a political career.

In the early 1990s Putin worked in local government in St Petersburg, becoming deputy mayor in 1994. In 1996 President Yeltsin brought him to Moscow and appointed him deputy chief Kremlin administrator. He took charge of relations with Russia's diverse regions and in 1998 became head of the Federal Security Service (successor of the KGB) and secretary of the presidential Security Council. In Aug. 1999 he was named acting prime minister.

Career in Office

Putin became the acting president of Russia after Yeltsin's resignation on 31 Dec. 1999 and was officially elected president on 26 March 2000, taking 53% of the vote. His election programme prioritized a 'dictatorship of law' to combat high crime rates, as well as pledging to tackle poverty and promote family values, patriotism and fair business conditions.

He quickly set about exercising firm control over local government and the economy, with a stated aim of reducing corruption. In a bid to centralize power in Moscow, he restructured 89 legislative regions into seven districts, each with a government-approved leader (the majority of whom had military or security backgrounds). He reversed tax concessions that Yeltsin had brought in to assist the regions and reserved the right to dismiss any democratically-elected politician found to have broken the law.

Putin also removed several high-profile business and media figures from official positions. Yeltsin's daughter was dismissed as a Kremlin adviser but immunity was granted to Yeltsin himself, one of the more controversial moves of the then acting president. Putin appointed former finance minister and Yeltsin ally Mikhail Kasyanov as prime minister while placing other supporters in key Kremlin positions. Putin's economic policy was influenced by his allegiance to Anatoly Chubais, who led the wave of privatization in Russia in the early 1990s.

In April 2001 Putin's Unity party merged with the opposition Fatherland bloc, led by the mayor of Moscow, Yuri Luzhkov. To pass legislation the president needed a simple majority of 226, with the merger giving him at least 132. In the summer of 2001 new laws on land, labour and pensions were proposed. These were opposed by the Communists whose leader Gennady Zyuganov called for a national demonstration against the reforms.

After Oct. 2001 Russians were free to buy residential and commercial land for the first time since the Bolsheviks took power in 1917. Farm land, making up 98% of the total, was not covered by the law. Critics feared that a privileged few would buy up the land much as they bought privatized businesses in the 1990s. Supporters maintained that it would attract foreign investment, speed up economic reform and stop the illegal sale of land.

Putin's image was dented by the sinking of the Kursk nuclear submarine in Aug. 2000 when all 118 Russian sailors on board died. He was widely condemned for inaction, refusing to return from his holiday and turning down offers of help from Norway and the UK. He was subsequently dogged by allegations of an official cover-up.

Putin meanwhile used the war with Chechnya to establish his 'strong man' credentials, although heavy Russian losses cost him some support and alleged human rights abuses led to a suspension

of Russia's voting rights in the Council of Europe. In Oct. 2002 Chechen rebels took 800 people hostage inside a Moscow theatre, demanding the immediate withdrawal of Russian troops from Chechnya. The siege lasted three days before the Russian military stormed the building using an anaesthetic gas which killed the rebels but also over 100 hostages. In March 2003 Putin promised greater autonomy for Chechnya. This followed a referendum in the republic supporting a new constitution that would keep Chechnya within Russia but provide for a president and parliament. Moscow claimed 96% support for the proposals although no international observers were present and the referendum was opposed by separatist groups. In May 2003, following two suicide bomb attacks, Putin reaffirmed his determination to defeat Chechnya's rebel forces. He offered an amnesty for rebels who handed over their weapons by 1 Aug. 2003 and for Russian troops accused of human rights violations.

Following the 11 Sept. 2001 attacks on New York and Washington, D.C. there was a rapprochement between Russia and the USA, and Putin gave unprecedented support for UN military action in Afghanistan. His offers of military assistance to the Afghan Northern Alliance, the use of Russian airspace for humanitarian aid and his role in persuading Tajikistan and Uzbekistan to support the campaign were well received in the West where leaders were quick to downplay Russia's role in Chechnya. In May 2002 Putin and US President George W. Bush signed an anti-nuclear deal agreeing to reduce their respective strategic nuclear warheads by two-thirds over the next ten years.

However, tension between the two countries increased over the question of Iraq in late 2002. While President Bush attempted to garner support for military action in Iraq—with Russia holding a power of veto within the UN Security Council—he warned Putin at the same time that he would not support Russian military incursions into Georgia, which Russia claimed was tolerating hostile Chechen activity. Putin's political dealings with 'rogue' nations, including North Korea and Cuba, were also criticized, as was Russia's trading of nuclear fuel and weapons with India, Iran, Iraq and Syria.

When US-led forces began attacking Iraq in March 2003 Russia condemned the action and delayed ratifying the US-Russian strategic arms control treaty (*see above*) until the war was over. Putin refuted US accusations that Russia had breached UN sanctions by selling armaments, including anti-tank missiles and jamming equipment, to Iraq. In May 2003 Russia nevertheless voted to accept a UN resolution on Iraq's future jointly proposed by the USA, UK and Spain. In return for the immediate ending of sanctions, the UN was to co-operate with the occupying forces to form a new government. In addition Russia would be able to complete long-standing contracts with Iraq. Despite tension in Russia's relationship with the UK as a result of differences over Iraq, Putin made an official state visit to Britain, the first by a Russian leader for over a century.

Having previously avoided party politics, Putin publicly endorsed a pro-government party—United Russia—in the Dec. 2003 parliamentary elections. In the March 2004 presidential elections, he was criticized by the international press and by OSCE monitors for manipulating the Russian media to influence voting in his favour. He was re-elected in the poll, claiming 71% of the vote and leaving his closest rival, the Communist Nikolai Kharitonov, with less than 14%. In May 2004 Putin set out his goals for his second term—modernizing Russia and raising living standards while aiming for a more stable democracy able to pursue strategic interests abroad.

Chechen violence had continued in 2003. Following a referendum in which Chechens agreed to a Moscow-approved constitution, Putin announced that a presidential vote would go ahead. In Oct. 2003, with a turnout of 85%, the pro-Moscow leader Akhmad Kadyrov was elected. However, he was then killed in a bomb attack in Chechnya's capital in May 2004 and Putin pledged to send extra troops in response. Alu Alkhanov was

elected president of Chechnya on 29 Aug. 2004, and in Chechen parliamentary elections in Nov. 2005 the pro-Moscow United Russia party claimed about 60% of the popular vote.

In the aftermath of the bloodbath that ended the Beslan school siege by Chechen militants in Sept. 2004 in which more than 350 people were killed, Putin controversially took control of the appointment of regional governors who had been directly elected for the previous decade. Critics saw the move as undermining democracy.

In May 2005 Mikhail Khodorkovsky, a billionaire former head of oil-exporting company Yukos, was sentenced to nine years' imprisonment for tax evasion and fraud. His conviction, following the effective renationalization of Yukos in 2004, was widely viewed as politically motivated, owing to his criticism of Putin's regime (although he was eventually pardoned on humanitarian grounds in 2013).

High oil and gas prices continued to underpin Russia's strong economic growth during Putin's presidency. There was increasing state influence over the energy industry, exercised through the giant gas monopoly Gazprom and through Rosneft (another state-run company that acquired the prime assets of Yukos in 2004). However, Russia's reputation as a reliable international energy trader was tarnished. Several cuts in Russian oil and gas supplies to neighbouring countries—particularly Ukraine and Belarus—from 2006, purportedly over pricing disputes but with suspected political overtones, in turn disrupted pipeline flows to EU countries and prompted high-level protests.

There was meanwhile growing concern for civil and political freedoms in Putin's Russia, with foreign commentators citing increasing authoritarianism, the lack of a genuine opposition or independent judiciary and more general lawlessness, including violent xenophobia. The deaths in late 2006 of two prominent government critics—campaigning journalist Anna Politkovskaya and former intelligence officer Alexander Litvinenko—fuelled widespread suspicions of official involvement. Litvinenko's poisoning in London in particular led to a sharp deterioration in Russian-UK relations.

Plans by the USA to expand its missile defences into the Eastern European member countries of NATO (which were subsequently scaled back) further soured Russian-US relations in Putin's second term of office. In Nov. 2007 he approved a law suspending Russia's participation in the 1990 Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE) Treaty limiting military deployments.

In Dec. 2007 the United Russia party won a landslide victory in parliamentary elections. With his second term set to expire in 2008, Putin announced that he would nevertheless continue in politics as the next prime minister and that Dmitry Medvedev (the chair of Gazprom) would be his preferred successor as president after elections scheduled for March. Russian voters duly endorsed this political continuity at the polls and Putin and Medvedev were sworn into their respective posts in May 2008. Putin therefore remained a pivotal figure in the Russian leadership, having an increasingly centralized grip on power and policy with President Medvedev.

United Russia was again dominant in the parliamentary elections in Dec. 2011, although with a reduced majority of seats and slightly less than 50% of the vote. Reports of electoral fraud prompted unprecedented opposition protests on the streets of Moscow. Despite the apparent decline in his personal support, Putin stood successfully as United Russia's candidate for the presidential election in March 2012 and once more took over the office that he had vacated in 2008. He stepped down as leader of United Russia ahead of being sworn in as president in May 2012.

On the international stage Putin initially opposed outside intervention in the ongoing civil war in Syria, Russia's long-standing ally in the Middle East, although he supported a UN programme for the elimination of Syria's chemical weapons in the face of threatened military action by the West against the Assad

regime. Already tense relations with the USA were also aggravated in Aug. 2013 as President Obama cancelled a proposed bilateral summit following Russia's decision to grant asylum to Edward Snowden, a former US contractor who had leaked information about US and UK global intelligence surveillance activities.

In Nov. 2013 the government of neighbouring Ukraine's decision to shelve an integration pact with the European Union was widely attributed to Putin's political and financial pressure. The consequent anti-government protests in Ukraine, removal from power of pro-Russian president Viktor Yanukovich and installation of a new administration intent of eventual integration into Western political and security structures prompted Moscow's alleged fomentation of pro-Russian separatism in eastern Ukraine and its annexation in March 2014 of the Crimea peninsula. The annexation incurred international condemnation and the imposition of Western sanctions which, coupled with a major decline in international oil prices—Russia's principal export revenue source—fuelled a currency crisis towards the end of that year and an economic contraction in 2015.

From Sept. 2015, in a dramatic escalation of the civil war in Syria, Russia intervened militarily with air strikes ostensibly against anti-government Islamic State jihadists in the country. However, Western nations claimed the attacks were directed more widely against moderate opponents of President Assad's regime. In Oct. the downing of a civil airliner over Egypt carrying mainly Russian tourists was seen as jihadist retaliation for the air strikes. Then in Nov. a Russian warplane operating over Syria was shot down by the Turkish military for allegedly violating Turkey's airspace, provoking a furious denunciation by Putin and punitive Russian sanctions.

Dmitry Anatolyevich Medvedev

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Dmitry Medvedev's political career has been closely associated with Vladimir Putin's since the mid-1990s. In March 2008 Medvedev was elected by a landslide vote to the presidency as Putin's preferred successor after the latter had completed the two consecutive presidential terms allowed under the constitution. In 2012, after four years in office, Medvedev stood down as Putin ran successfully again for the presidency, and he was subsequently appointed by Putin as prime minister in May that year.

Early Life

Medvedev was born in St Petersburg (then called Leningrad) on 14 Sept. 1965. Both his parents were university teachers. He studied law at Leningrad State University, graduating in 1987. After obtaining a PhD in private law in 1990, he worked as an assistant professor at the university until 1999. In 1990 he also worked at the Leningrad Soviet of People's Deputies. From 1991–95 he served as legal adviser to the chairman of Leningrad city council and to the committee for external relations of the St Petersburg mayor's office, headed by Vladimir Putin. In Nov. 1993 he became legal affairs director of Ilim Pulp Enterprise and in 1998 he was elected to the board of governors of Bratskiy LPK paper mill.

Medvedev was appointed deputy head of the presidential administration by Putin in Dec. 1999. In 2000 he was promoted to the rank of first deputy chief of staff and during the 2000 election was in charge of the presidential campaign headquarters. In the same year Medvedev became chairman of the board of directors of Gazprom, Russia's largest company. From 2001 he served as deputy chairman until, in June 2002, he became chairman again. Under Medvedev, Gazprom acquired other energy companies and expanded overseas, increasing its significance both within the Russian economy and as an international supplier.

In 2003 Medvedev was appointed chief of staff of the presidential executive office and in Nov. 2005 Putin made him

first deputy prime minister, giving him control of four national infrastructure projects: health care, education, housing and agriculture. Medvedev's initiatives included supporting foster families and developing pre-school education; he also attempted to reshape relationships between the Kremlin and Russia's billionaire oligarchs. In Dec. 2007, having served the constitutional maximum of two terms, Putin named Medvedev as his chosen successor. This was interpreted by many as an arrangement by which the two could continue to govern in partnership. Medvedev was elected president with 70% of the vote on 2 March 2008 and was sworn in on 7 May 2008.

Career in Office

As expected, Medvedev appointed Putin prime minister. Medvedev pledged to continue Putin's policies, indicating that he would encourage a diversification of the economy to reduce reliance on gas revenues. He also signalled his support for a free press and free judiciary and spoke of limiting the influence of the security services.

Early challenges internationally included a deterioration in relations with NATO and Russia's western neighbours. In Aug. 2008 he sent troops to South Ossetia and Abkhazia in Georgia, in response to Tbilisi's military attacks on separatist forces within the breakaway regions. A week of fierce fighting ended with a French-brokered peace deal. Russia's intervention received widespread international criticism, as did Medvedev's announcement of Russia's unilateral recognition of the independence of the two territories.

In his first state-of-the-nation address in Nov. 2008, Medvedev proposed a constitutional change to extend the presidential term of office from four to six years and that of parliament from four to five years, arguing that it was necessary to guarantee effective government. However, critics considered the move undemocratic and designed to perpetuate authoritarian rule from the Kremlin. In the same speech Medvedev threatened to deploy short-range missiles in Kaliningrad to counter the USA's proposed missile shield in central Europe (although a more conciliatory approach followed Barack Obama's assumption of the US presidency in Jan. 2009). He meanwhile claimed that the USA bore responsibility for the global financial crisis that had undermined the Russian banking system and destabilized markets. Also in Nov. 2008 Medvedev undertook an overseas tour of Latin America and Cuba.

Russia's relations with the USA improved from 2009 following the installation of a new US administration under President Obama. Medvedev met Obama in July as the latter made his first official visit to Moscow and they agreed to negotiate cuts in their countries' nuclear weapons arsenals in a new initiative to supersede the 1991 Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty. (A 30% cut was subsequently concluded under an agreement signed in April 2010.) In Sept. 2009 Medvedev welcomed the US decision not to site missile defence bases in Poland and the Czech Republic, the Russian military having earlier confirmed that plans to deploy short-range missiles in the Kaliningrad enclave were being shelved. Nevertheless, in Nov. 2010 he warned of the dangers of a new arms race unless NATO and Russia reached a co-operative accord within a decade on a joint missile-defence mechanism.

Medvedev had meanwhile called in Nov. 2009 for reform of the economy and re-emphasized the need for Russia to end its dependency on gas and oil exports. He also said that Russia's survival depended on rapid modernization, based on democratic institutions and an end to corruption.

In Nov. 2010 Medvedev became the first Russian leader to visit the Russian-occupied Kurile Islands, which have been the subject of a territorial dispute with Japan since the end of World War II.

In Sept. 2011 Vladimir Putin was confirmed as United Russia's candidate for the presidential election scheduled for March 2012. Following his expected victory, he succeeded Medvedev in May that year as the latter assumed the premiership at the head of the United Russia-dominated government.

By 2013 there were reports in the Western media of Medvedev's apparent isolation from Putin's increasingly centralized 'inner circle'. He was, nevertheless, the first senior Russian leader to visit Crimea following the peninsula's secession from Ukraine and annexation by Russia in March 2014. Then in Aug. he announced an immediate Russian ban on the import of certain Western agricultural products and raw materials in response to punitive sanctions imposed on Russia in the wake of the Ukraine crisis.

In Dec. 2015, following the Turkish military's shooting down of a Russian warplane near the Turkey-Syria border the previous month, Medvedev said that, in addition to trading sanctions already approved, Russia's visa-free regime for Turkish citizens would be suspended and that Russian employers could no longer hire Turkish nationals.

In Jan. 2016 Medvedev acknowledged the challenges encountered by the Russian economy over the previous year owing to 'plunging oil prices, the pressure from [Western] sanctions and the nascent change in the global economic paradigm'. He added, however, that 'the economic situation is not simple but manageable. There are several positive trends which we will be working to strengthen this year.'

DEFENCE

The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. Conscription was reduced to 18 months for those drafted in 2007 and was further reduced to one year for those drafted from 1 Jan. 2008.

A presidential decree of 1997 ordered a cut in the armed forces of 200,000 men, reducing them to an authorized strength of 1,004,000 in 1999. In 2011 active armed forces totalled 956,000, plus 474,000 personnel in paramilitary forces. There were estimated to be around 20m. reserves (all armed forces) in 2011 of whom 2m. had seen service within the previous five years.

Defence expenditure totalled US\$68,163m. in 2013 (just over a tenth of that of the USA), equivalent to US\$478 per capita and representing 3.1% of GDP. Russia was the world's third biggest military spender in 2013.

Nuclear Weapons

Russia's strategic warhead count is now shrinking and stood at an estimated 1,780 in Jan. 2015 according to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute. There are about a further 5,720 warheads held in reserve or scheduled to be dismantled, giving a total stockpile of around 7,500 warheads. Shortfalls in planned investments to replace current systems as they reach the end of their service lives means the number of strategic warheads will continue to decline.

At the height of the Cold War each side possessed over 10,000 nuclear warheads. The START I arms-control treaty, signed in 1991, limited to approximately 6,000 the number of nuclear warheads that Russia and the USA may each deploy on long-range, or 'strategic', land-based missiles, submarine-launched missiles and bombers. The 1993 START II treaty would have obliged both sides to reduce their stocks of strategic weapons to 3,500 nuclear warheads. However, instruments of ratification were never exchanged and the treaty lapsed. Russia retracted acceptance in June 2002 after the USA withdrew from the Anti-Ballistic Missile treaty. START I expired on 5 Dec. 2009. On 24 May 2002 the USA and Russia signed the Strategic Offensive Reductions Treaty (or Moscow Treaty) to reduce the number of US and Russian warheads to between 1,700 and 2,200 each. The treaty was in force from June 2003 until Feb. 2011. It was then superseded by the Measures to Further Reduction and Limitation of Strategic Offensive Arms (known as New START), signed by the Russian and US presidents in April 2010 and ratified by the US Senate in Dec. 2010 and the Russian Federal Assembly in Jan. 2011. Under its terms, both Russia and the USA were limited to

1,550 warheads, a 30% drop on previous levels, to be implemented within seven years.

Chemical and Biological Weapons

Russia has converted or destroyed its former chemical weapon production facilities and is currently working to complete destruction of its chemical weapon stockpile in accordance with the provisions of the 1993 Chemical Weapons Convention. Russia has the largest declared stockpile of chemical weapons, originally totalling 40,000 tonnes although over 30,000 tonnes have since been destroyed.

The Soviet Union had perhaps the world's largest biological weapon programme until at least the 1980s. Russia has reiterated its commitment to the 1972 Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention.

Arms Trade

Russia is the world's second largest exporter of arms after the USA, with 26.5% of the global major weapons total over the period 2010-14.

Army

In 2011 Army personnel numbered around 305,000 (including about 100,000 conscripts). There were over 20,000 Russian troops stationed outside Russia in 2011, the majority in various states of the former USSR.

The Army is deployed in four military commands: West, Centre, South and East. Equipment in 2011 included more than 2,800 main battle tanks (T-72s, T-80s and T-90s) plus some 18,000 in store. There were also more than 7,300 armoured infantry fighting vehicles and 9,700 armoured personnel carriers.

Strategic Nuclear Ground Forces

In 2012 there were three rocket armies. Each rocket army is divided into launcher groups with ten silos and one control centre. Inter-continental ballistic missiles numbered 506. Personnel, 40,000.

Navy

The Russian Navy continues to reduce steadily and levels of sea-going activity remain very low with activity concentrated on a few operational units in each fleet. The safe deployment and protection of the reduced force of ballistic missile submarines remains its first priority; and the defence of the Russian homeland its second. The strategic missile submarine force operates under command of the Strategic Nuclear Force commander whilst the remainder come under the Main Naval Staff in Moscow, through the Commanders of the fleets.

The Northern and Pacific fleets count the entirety of the ballistic missile submarine force, all nuclear-powered submarines, the sole operational aircraft carrier (the *Admiral Kuznetsov*) and most major surface warships. The Baltic Fleet organization is based in the St Petersburg area and in the Kaliningrad exclave. The Black Sea Fleet is based at facilities in Crimea, which came under Russia's direct control following its annexation of the peninsula in March 2014. Amid heightened tensions in the aftermath of the annexation (during which Russia temporarily took possession of a number of Ukrainian vessels moored in Crimea), Moscow announced plans in Sept. 2014 to add a further 80 warships to the Black Sea Fleet by 2020, making a total of some 206 ships and vessels. The additional ships are expected to be based at new naval facilities in Novorossiisk, scheduled for completion during 2016. There is a small Caspian Sea flotilla. In Nov. 2008 Russia held joint exercises with the Venezuelan Navy in the Caribbean Sea.

The material state of all the fleets is suffering from continued inactivity and lack of spares and fuel. The nuclear submarine refitting and refuelling operations in the Northern and Pacific Fleets remain in disarray, given the large numbers of nuclear submarines awaiting defuelling and disposal. The strength of the submarine force has now essentially stabilized, but there are still

large numbers of decommissioned vessels awaiting their turn for scrapping in a steadily deteriorating state. In Jan. 2003 it was announced that up to a fifth of the fleet was to be scrapped.

In Jan. 2015 there were 11 operational nuclear-fuelled ballistic-missile submarines (two of Delta-III class; five Delta-IV, plus one in overhaul; one Typhoon; three Borei). There was one Typhoon-class submarine in reserve, which was used as a test platform. After a series of test launches, a new submarine-launched ballistic missile 'Bulava' (SS-NX-30) was officially approved for service in Dec. 2011. It was deployed on the new 'Borei'-class nuclear submarines in Jan. 2013, with 150 expected to be operational by 2020. Ten 'Borei'-class submarines are planned in total.

The attack submarine fleet comprises a wide range of classes, from the enormous 16,250 tonne 'Oscar' nuclear-powered missile submarine to diesel boats of around 2,000 tonnes. The inventory of tactical nuclear-fuelled submarines comprises five 'Oscar'-class, nine 'Akula'-class, four 'Sierra'-class and four 'Victor III'-class submarines.

The diesel-powered 'Kilo' class, of which the Navy operates 19, is still building at a reduced rate mostly for export.

Cruisers are divided into two categories; those optimized for anti-submarine warfare (ASW) are classified as 'Large Anti-Submarine Ships' and those primarily configured for anti-surface ship operations are classified 'Rocket Cruisers'. In 2011 the principal surface ships of the Russian Navy included the following classes:

Aircraft Carrier. The *Admiral Kuznetsov* of 67,500 tonnes was completed in 1989. It is capable of embarking 20 aircraft and 15–17 helicopters. All other aircraft carriers have been decommissioned or scrapped.

Cruisers. The ships of this classification are headed by two ships of the Kirov-class, the largest combatant warships, apart from aircraft carriers, to be built since the Second World War. There are, in addition, three Slava-class and one of the Nikolaev ('Kara') class in operation.

Destroyers. There are eight Udaloy I-class, the first of which entered service in 1981, one Udaloy II-class and five Sovremenny-class guided missile destroyers in operation. In addition there is a single remaining 'modified Kashin'-class ship in operation.

Frigates. There are eight frigates in operation: four Steregushchiy-class ships—all of which have been commissioned since 2007—two Neustrashimy-class vessels, one Krivak I-class and one Krivak II-class.

The Russian Naval Aviation operated some 116 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 including Su-23s, Su-24s, Su-25s and Tu-142s. In 2011 there were also 90 anti-submarine warfare helicopters in operation.

Total Naval personnel in 2011 numbered around 154,000. Some 35,000 served in naval aviation in 2011 and there were 9,500 naval infantry/coastal defence troops.

Air Force

Air Force personnel is estimated at 160,600 and equipment includes some 1,850 combat aircraft and about 2,000 helicopters.

The Air Force was reorganized in 2009 and now consists of: Operational Strategic Command for Air-Space Defence; First Air Force and Air Defence Command; Second Air Force and Air Defence Command; Third Air Force and Air Defence Command; Fourth Air Force and Air Defence Command; Military Transport Aviation Command; and Long Range Aviation Command. An air force base opened in Kyrgyzstan in Oct. 2003.

Prior to the restructuring equipment of the 37th Air Army included 124 Tu-22M5 plus Tu-95s and Tu-160s.

Tactical Aviation comprised in 2006 (numbers in brackets) Su-24 (400) and Su-25 (275) fighter-bombers and MiG-29 (314), MiG-31 (279) and Su-27 (390) fighters. In addition MiG-25 and Su-24s are used for reconnaissance missions.

Military Transport Aviation Command comprised nine regiments in 2006 and has some 293 aircraft. Funding shortages have reduced serviceability drastically.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 4.0% of GDP in 2010, industry 35.4% and services 60.6%.

Overview

Russia emerged from a decade of post-Soviet economic and political turmoil to reassert itself as a world power in the early 2000s. Its vast resources in oil and natural gas helped to regenerate the economy. The state-run gas monopoly, Gazprom, is the world's largest producer and exporter of oil and gas.

Nonetheless, the economy grew by only 0.6% in 2014 (down from an average of 3.4% over the previous four years). This decline was the result of falling domestic demand, capital flight, low business confidence and a lack of economic diversification. Impediments to medium- and long-term growth prospects include an uncertain external environment (exacerbated by strained relations with the West and several regional neighbours), poor educational standards, mismanagement of public finances and a lack of infrastructure investment.

The economy has also been severely affected by international sanctions in response to the Russian government's role in the unrest in Ukraine since 2013. As a result, there has been increased volatility on the exchange rate market and a significant depreciation of the currency, alongside reduced access to international financial markets. Meanwhile, the decline in the global oil price, which fell by around 35% during 2015, has hurt exports and revenues.

Russia became a member of the World Trade Organization in 2012 after 18 years of negotiations. However, its future prosperity is dependent on an upsurge in oil revenues, the relaxation of sanctions and increased political stability, both domestically and at the international level.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *rouble* (RUB), of 100 *kopeks*. In Jan. 1998 the rouble was redenominated by a factor of a thousand. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$383,664m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves 19.00m. troy oz. In Feb. 2005 Russia abandoned its *de facto* dollar peg and switched to a euro-dollar basket. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
12.7%	9.7%	9.0%	14.1%	11.7%	6.9%	8.4%	5.1%	6.8%	7.8%

Inflation had been 2,510% in 1992. Total money supply in Dec. 2008 was 7,419.7bn. roubles. In Nov. 2000 President Putin and President Lukashenka of Belarus agreed the introduction of a single currency, but plans to introduce the Russian rouble to Belarus have since been postponed indefinitely.

Budget

Central government revenue totalled 14,151.8bn. roubles in 2009 (14,127.3bn. roubles in 2008) and expenditure 12,063.3bn. roubles (8,887.8bn. roubles in 2008). Principal sources of revenue in 2009: taxes on international trade and transactions, 2,599.2bn. roubles; social security contributions, 2,354.7bn. roubles; taxes on goods and services, 2,288.9bn. roubles. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009: social benefits, 4,146.3bn. roubles; compensation of employees, 1,982.8bn. roubles; grants, 1,693.9bn. roubles.

VAT is 18% (reduced rate, 10%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
6.4%	8.2%	8.5%	5.2%	-7.8%	4.5%	4.3%	3.4%	1.3%	0.6%

Real GDP shrank by 3.7% in 2015, the worst recorded growth rate since the 2009 recession. Total GDP was US\$1,860.6bn.

in 2014. In June 2002 Russia was acknowledged as a market economy under United States trade law, symbolically underscoring the country's transformation from a state-planned economy.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the State Bank of Russia (*Chairman*, Elvira Nabiullina). The Russian Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the State Investment Company were created in 1993 to channel foreign and domestic investment. Foreign bank branches have been operating since Nov. 1992.

By 1995 the number of registered commercial banks had increased to around 5,000 but following the Aug. 1997 liquidity crisis, owing to the ensuing bankruptcies, mergers and the Central Bank's revoking of licences, the number fell to 2,500. This has since fallen to 1,300. Approximately 80% of the commercial banks were state-owned through ministries or state enterprises.

Sberbank is the leading bank with assets of US\$553.2bn. in March 2014, followed by VTB Bank (formerly Vneshtorgbank) with assets of US\$266.6bn. In Sept. 2011 there were 991 credit institutions with 2,825 branches.

In the wake of one of the worst financial crises that Russia's market economy had experienced, the central bank tripled interest rates to 150% in May 1998 in an effort to restore stability to the financial system. By 2002 the banking sector in Russia was healthier than at any time since the collapse of the former Soviet Union.

External debt was US\$384,740m. in 2010, representing 26.9% of GNI.

In 2014 Russia received US\$21.0bn. worth of foreign direct investment, down from US\$69.2bn. in 2013.

There are stock exchanges in Moscow, Novosibirsk, St Petersburg and Vladivostok.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Russia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 5.3% of the world total (the fourth highest after China, the USA and India), and were equivalent to 12.0 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Russia 32nd of 180 countries, with 83.5%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was 223.0m. kW and electricity production 1,054.77bn. kWh (713.69bn. kWh thermal, 167.61bn. kWh hydro-electric and 172.94bn. kWh nuclear). Consumption per capita was 7,196 kWh in 2011. There were 31 nuclear reactors in use in 2009.

Oil and Gas

Russia was the second largest oil producer in 2014 (after Saudi Arabia) and the second largest exporter (also after Saudi Arabia). Russia consumes less than a third of the oil that it produces. Oil and gas account for 50% of Russia's export revenues. In 2013 there were proven crude petroleum reserves of 93.0bn. bbls. 2014 production of oil was a record 534.1m. tonnes (12.7% of the world total). Oil production rose every year between 1998 and 2007 but fell slightly in 2008 before increasing again every year between 2009 and 2013. There is an extensive domestic oil pipeline system. The main export pipeline to Europe is the Druzhba pipeline (crossing Belarus before splitting into northern and southern routes). The main export terminal is at Novorossiisk on the Black Sea. A 964-km pipeline from Skovorodino in Russia to Daqing in China was inaugurated in Jan. 2011, allowing Russia—as the world's largest oil producer—to increase significantly its exports to China. Other export pipeline developments include the Baltic

Pipeline System I and II and the Caspian Pipeline Consortium's pipeline from Tengiz (Kazakhstan) to Novorossiisk.

Output of natural gas was a record 607.0bn. cu. metres in 2011, although it was slightly lower in 2014 at 578.7bn. cu. metres. Russia is now the world's second largest producer, having been surpassed as the largest producer by the USA in 2009. It has the second largest reserves of natural gas—in 2014 it had proven reserves of 32.6trn. cu. metres (17.4% of the world total). There is a comprehensive domestic distribution system (run by state-owned Gazprom, in which the government has a 50.23% stake), as well as gas pipelines linking Russia with former Soviet republics. In Russia's biggest-ever takeover Gazprom agreed in Sept. 2005 to buy a 72.7% stake in Sibneft, a leading oil company. The main export pipelines run from western Siberia through Ukraine and Belarus to European markets. Russia is seeking to diversify its gas export routes and a number of pipeline projects are under development. However, work stopped in 2014 on the US\$22bn. South Stream pipeline, designed to bring gas from Russia to southeast Europe without passing through Ukraine, against a backdrop of rising tensions with the West in the aftermath of the annexation of Crimea from Ukraine earlier in the year. Russia is also looking to export its natural gas to Asian markets.

Minerals

Russia contains great mineral resources, including: coal (18% of global coal reserves), iron ore, gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals. Output in 2011 (in tonnes): coal, 258.0m.; iron ore, 104.0m.; lignite, 76.8m.; potash, 6.5m.; bauxite, 4.5m.; aluminium, 3.9m.; alumina, 2.9m.; salt, 1.8m.; copper, 839,130; chrome ore, 400,000; zinc, 275,000; nickel, 264,000; molybdenum, 3,900; gold, 199,650 kg. Diamond production, 2013: 37.8m. carats (the most of any country). Annual uranium production is around 3,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

A presidential decree of Dec. 1991 authorized the private ownership of land on a general basis, but excluded farmland. Nevertheless, large state and collective farms, inherited from the Soviet era, were forced officially to reorganize, with most becoming joint-stock companies. Farm workers could branch off as private farmers by obtaining a grant of land from their parent farm, although they lacked full ownership rights. In Jan. 2003 a new law came into force regulating the possession, use and disposal of land plots designated as agricultural land. The law provides that: the authorities may confiscate farmland if its owners are using it for non-agricultural purposes; regional authorities will have the first option to purchase farmland from its owners; and farmland can only be sold to third parties if authorities refuse their option to buy. The law also deprives foreigners of the right to own agricultural land, although they may lease it for up to 49 years. In 2012 there were an estimated 119.75m. ha. of arable land and 1.60m. ha. of permanent crops. There were 4.2m. ha. of irrigated land in 2008.

Output in 2009 (in 1,000 tonnes) included: wheat, 61,740; potatoes, 31,134; sugar beets, 24,892; barley, 17,881; sunflower seeds, 6,454; oats, 5,401; rye, 4,333; maize, 3,963; cabbage, broccoli, etc., 3,312; tomatoes, 2,170; onions, 1,602; apples, 1,596; carrots and turnips, 1,519. Russia was the world's largest producer of barley, oats, rye and sunflower seeds in 2009.

Livestock, 2009: cattle, 21.04m.; sheep, 19.60m.; pigs, 16.16m.; chickens, 366m.

Livestock products in 2009 (in tonnes): poultry meat, 2.3m.; pork and pork products, 2.2m.; beef and veal, 1.7m.; cow's milk, 32.3m.; goat's milk, 0.2m.; eggs, 2.2m.; cheese, 0.6m.

Forestry

Russia has the largest area covered by forests of any country in the world, with 809.1m. ha. in 2010 (49% of the land area). In 2011 timber production was 149.87m. cu. metres. Russia was the

world's largest exporter of roundwood in 2011, with 16.4% of the world total.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 was 4,069,624 tonnes (down from 8,211,516 tonnes in 1989). Approximately 94% of the fish caught are from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

As a result of Soviet central planning, Russian industry remains dominated by heavy industries, such as energy and metals. As of 1 Jan. 2010 there were 418,600 manufacturing enterprises and organizations (of which 383,300 were private) and 433,700 construction enterprises and organizations (413,400 private). Manufacturing accounted for 13.1% of GDP in 2009 and construction 4.8%.

The leading companies by market capitalization in Russia in March 2015 were: Gazprom, a gas company (US\$56.6bn.); Rosneft, an oil and gas company (US\$46.0bn.); and Lukoil, an oil and gas producer (US\$39.6bn.).

Output in 2007 (unless otherwise indicated) includes: (in tonnes) crude steel, 72.4m.; residual fuel oil (2009), 69.6m.; distillate fuel oil (2009), 67.2m.; cement, 59.9m.; rolled steel, 59.7m.; pig iron, 51.5m.; petrol, 35.1m.; coke, 32.3m.; jet fuel, 10.7m.; sulphuric acid (2006), 9.5m.; steel pipe, 8.7m.; bread, 7.9m.; paper and paperboard (2011), 7.6m.; sugar (2010), 3.0m.; clays, 2.2m.; caustic soda, 1.3m.; (in cu. metres) sawnwood (2008), 21.6m.; plywood, 2.8m.; (in sq. metres) cotton fabrics, 2,108m.; woollen fabrics, 28.7m.; (in units) cigarettes (2009), 413bn.; bricks, 13,090m.; televisions (2009), 4.8m.; refrigerators and freezers, 3.5m.; washing and drying machines (2009), 2.3m.; microwaves, 2.5m.; bicycles, 1.5m.; passenger cars, 1.3m.; trucks (2009), 91,676; combine harvesters, 8,060; tractors, 7,500; (in litres) beer (2009), 10,911m.; soft drinks, 5,982m.; mineral water, 3,632m.; spirits and liqueurs, 1,315m.

Labour

In 2010 the economically active population numbered 75.45m. (38.58m. males and 36.87m. females). Of those in employment in 2010, 18.1% worked in wholesale and retail trade/repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and personal and household goods, 15.4% in manufacturing, 9.6% in agriculture and forestry, 8.8% in education, 7.9% in transport, 7.8% in construction and 7.0% in health and social work. The unemployment rate was 9.9% in May 2009—with 7.5m. people unemployed using ILO methodology—down from 10.2% in April 2009 although up from 6.1% in Oct. 2008. Average monthly wages were 20,952.2 roubles in 2010 (compared to 8,554.9 roubles in 2005); the monthly minimum wage in 2010 was 4,330 roubles (up from 132 roubles in 2000). In 2010, 18.5m. people, or 13.1% of the population, had an average per capita money income lower than the subsistence minimum (down from 29.0% of the population in 2000). The state Federal Employment Service was set up in 1992. Unemployment benefits are paid by the Service for 12 months, payable at: 75% of the average monthly wage during the last two months preceding unemployment for the first three months; 60% for the next four months; and 45% for the last five months. Annual paid leave is 24 working days. In 2013, just 200 working days were lost through strikes compared with 85,900 in 2005. Retirement age is 55 years for women, 60 for men.

Russia had 0.52m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the sixth highest total of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In Jan. 2010 Russia joined a customs union with Belarus and Kazakhstan, which was superseded by the Eurasian Economic Union in Jan. 2015.

Imports and Exports

The following table shows the value of Russia's foreign trade (in US\$1bn.):

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	137.8	199.8	267.1	167.3	229.1
Exports f.o.b.	301.2	351.9	467.6	301.7	396.6

Of imports in 2010, 44.4% by value was machinery and transport equipment, 16.1% chemicals products and rubber, 15.9% foodstuffs and agricultural raw materials, and 7.4% metals and precious stones. Of exports, 68.4% by value was mineral products, 12.8% metals and precious stones, 6.2% chemical products and rubber, and 5.4% machinery and transport equipment. China provided 13.4% of imports in 2009, Germany 12.4%, USA 5.4%, Ukraine 5.3% and France 4.9%. In 2009 the Netherlands accounted for 12.0% of exports, Italy 8.3%, Germany 6.2%, Belarus 5.5% and China 5.5%. China is Russia's leading trading partner overall.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 933,000 km of roads in 2006, of which 80.9% were hard surfaced. In 2007, 78bn. passenger-km were travelled by road. There were 29,249,000 passenger cars in use in 2007 plus 4,730,000 lorries and vans and 861,000 buses and coaches. In 2013 there were 27,000 road deaths.

Rail

Length of railways in 2010 was 86,000 km, of which about half is electrified. In 2011, 933.1m. passengers and 1,381.3m. tonnes of freight were carried by rail; passenger-km travelled came to 140bn. and freight tonne-km to 2,128bn. There are metro services in Moscow (309 km), St Petersburg (105 km), Nizhny Novgorod (15 km), Novosibirsk (14 km), Samara (10 km), Ekaterinburg (9 km) and Kazan (7 km). Kazan's metro opened in 2005, making it the first metro to be opened in Russia since the breakup of the Soviet Union.

Civil Aviation

The main international airports are at Moscow (Domodedovo, Sheremetyevo and Vnukovo) and St Petersburg (Pulkovo). The national carrier is Aeroflot International Russian Airlines (51% state-owned), which carried 11.3m. scheduled passengers in 2010. Rossiya, S7 Airlines, Transaero and UTair also operate internationally.

In 2009 scheduled airline traffic of Russian-based carriers flew 836m. km, carrying 34,403,000 passengers (11,992,000 on international flights). The three busiest airports all serve Moscow. Domodedovo is Russia's busiest airport in terms of passenger traffic (22,255,000 in 2010, a 19% increase on 2009). Sheremetyevo handled 19,329,000 passengers in 2010 (up 31% on 2009), and Vnukovo handled 9,460,000 in 2010 (up 22% on 2009). The fourth busiest airport is Pulkovo, which serves St Petersburg and handled 8,444,000 passengers in 2010 (up 25% on 2009).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 1,272 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 4.90m. GT. Of the 1,272 vessels registered, 857 were general cargo ships, 296 oil tankers, 58 bulk carriers, 24 chemical tankers, 24 passenger ships, 12 container ships and one liquid gas tanker. The Russian-controlled fleet comprised 1,418 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 945 were under the Russian flag and 473 under foreign flags. In 2010, 16m. passengers and 102m. tonnes of freight were carried on 101,000 km of inland waterways. The busiest ports are Novorossiisk (which handled 81,633,000 tonnes in 2008), Primorsk (75,582,000 tonnes in 2008) and St Petersburg (59,945,000 tonnes in 2008).

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 40,473,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. Active mobile phone subscriptions numbered 208,065,000 in 2012

(1,453.3 per 1,000 persons). There were 61.5m. internet users in 2011. In March 2012 there were 5.2m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court is the highest judicial body on civil, criminal and administrative law. The Supreme Arbitration Court deals with economic cases. The KGB, and the Federal Security Bureau which succeeded it, were replaced in Dec. 1992 by the Federal Counter-Intelligence Service. The legal system is, however, crippled by corruption.

A new civil code was introduced in 1993 to replace the former Soviet code. It guarantees the inviolability of private property and includes provisions for the freedom of movement of capital and goods.

12-member juries were introduced in a number of courts after Nov. 1993, but in the years that followed jury trials were not widely used. However, on 1 Jan. 2003 jury trials began to be phased in nationwide. A new criminal code came into force on 1 Jan. 1997, based on respect for the rights and freedoms of the individual and the sanctity of private property. A further new code that entered force on 1 July 2002 introduced new levels of protection for defendants and restrictions on law enforcement officials. The death penalty is retained for five crimes against the person. It is not applied to minors, women or men over 65.

In 2010, 2,629,000 crimes were recorded, including 15,600 murders and attempted murders (down from 31,800 in 2000), 1,108,000 thefts and 4,900 rapes and attempted rapes. In 1996 there were 140 executions (86 in 1995; 1 in 1992). President Yeltsin placed a moratorium on capital punishment in 1996 when Russia joined the Council of Europe, but parliament has refused to abolish the death penalty. The last execution was in Aug. 1996. The prison population in May 2011 was 806,100 (568 per 100,000 population—the second highest rate in the world after the USA). In 2010 there were 1,052 prison establishments and institutions. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Russia 74th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 60th for civil justice.

Education

Adult literacy rate in 2010 was 99.7%. In 2009 there were 5.02m. pupils in primary schools, 9.61m. in secondary schools and 9.33m. students in tertiary education (56.6% of whom were females). There were 5.23m. children in 45,300 pre-school establishments in 2009.

In 2012 public expenditure on education came to 4.2% of GDP.

Russia's largest university is the M. V. Lomonosov Moscow State University. Founded in 1755, it now has 30 faculties and 15 research centres. It has an annual enrolment of 31,000 students. The Russian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1724 and reorganized in 1925 as the Academy of Sciences of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, was restored under its present name in 1991. It is the highest scientific self-governing institution in Russia and has 18 divisions on particular areas of science. The Academy also has three regional branches: the Urals Branch, the Siberian Branch and the Far East Branch.

Health

Doctors numbered 703,000 in 2012, equivalent to 49 doctors per 10,000 population. There were 45,628 dentists, 1,214,292 nurses and midwives and 11,521 pharmacists in 2006. In 2012 there were 93 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. Expenditure on health in 2009 was 5.4% of GDP. Russia had 62,581 newly diagnosed HIV infections in 2010 (44.1 cases per 100,000 of population). As at Sept. 2012 there were over 682,000 registered HIV-infected patients. In 2012 there were 74 cases of tuberculosis per 100,000 people. In 2009, 39.1% of Russian adults smoked (males, 60.2%; females, 21.7%). Cigarette consumption is among the highest of any country.

Welfare

State welfare provision includes: old age, disability and survivor pensions; sickness and maternity benefits; work injury payments; unemployment benefits; and family allowances. The basic pension is a flat amount provided to all those reaching retirement age (60 for males and 55 for females) with a minimum contribution record of five years. The old-age pension is calculated as the sum of three components. In 2010 the basic monthly flat-rate amount for pensioners under the age of 80 varied from 2,622 roubles to 5,124 roubles according to the number of dependents; the basic monthly flat-rate amount for a pensioner age 80 or older varied from 5,124 roubles to 7,686 roubles according to the number of dependents.

RELIGION

The Russian Orthodox Church is the largest religious association in the country. In early 2010 it had 160 dioceses with over 30,000 parishes, more than 200 bishops and 28,000 priests and about 790 monasteries. A survey conducted in 2012 by the Levada-Center (an independent, non-governmental polling and sociological research organization) estimated that some 74% of the population are Orthodox believers and 7% Muslims; 76% of Russians who described themselves as Orthodox believers were church-goers. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Rus' (Patriarch Kirill I—Metropolitan Kirill of Smolensk and Kaliningrad, b. 1946; elected Jan. 2009). Muslims represent the second largest religious community in Russia. In Feb. 2010 the Supreme Co-ordinating Council of Russian Muslims was established to be co-chaired by the heads of the three major organizations—Talgat Tadzhuiddin of the Central Spiritual Board of Muslims, Rawil Gaynetdin of the Council of Muftis of Russia and Ismail Berdiyev of the Co-ordinating Muslim Council of the North Caucasus.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Russia's World Heritage sites as classified by UNESCO (with year entered on list) are: the Historic Centre of St Petersburg (1990); the Kremlin and Red Square in Moscow (1990); Khizi Pogost (1990); the Historic Monuments of Novgorod and surroundings (1992); Cultural and Historic Ensemble of the Solovetsky Islands (1992); the White Monuments of Vladimir and Suzdal (1992); Architectural Ensemble of the Trinity Sergius Lavra in Sergiev Posad (1993); the Church of the Ascension, Kolomenskoye (1994); Virgin Komi Forests (1995); Lake Baikal (1996); Volcanoes of Kamchatka (1996, 2001); Golden Mountains of Altai (1998); Western Caucasus (1999); the Ensemble of Ferapontov Monastery (2000); Historic and Architectural Complex of the Kazan Kremlin (2000); Central Sikhote-Alin (2001); the Citadel, Ancient City and Fortress Buildings of Derbent (2003); Ensemble of the Novodevichy Convent in southwest Moscow (2004); Natural System of Wrangel Island Reserve (2004); the Historical Centre of the City of Yaroslavl (2005); the Putorana Plateau (2010); the Lena Pillars Nature Park (2012); and Bolgar Historical and Archaeological Complex (2014).

The Russian Federation also shares three UNESCO sites: the Curonian Spit with Lithuania (2000); Uvs Nuur Basin with Mongolia (2003); and the Struve Geodetic Arc (2005), a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth, with nine other countries.

Press

In 2012 there were 546 daily newspapers. There were 27,801 non-daily newspapers in 2012. The most popular daily newspaper in 2013 was *Komsomol'skaya Pravda*, with an average daily readership of 2.5m., followed by *Moskovsky Komsomolets*, with a readership of 1.4m. A presidential decree of 22 Dec. 1993 brought

the press agencies ITAR-TASS and RIA-Novosti under state control. In 2012, 116,888 new or revised books were published.

Tourism

In 2011 arrivals of non-resident visitors—including Russians living abroad—totalled 24,932,000 (22,281,000 in 2010), of which 2,336,000 were tourists (2,134,000 in 2010). There were 7,866 hotels and similar establishments in 2011, with 537,000 beds.

Festivals

One of the most popular festivals is the White Nights Festival, which is held from May to July in St Petersburg and combines ballet, opera and music performances. The Annual Summer Ballet Festival runs from June to Sept. in Moscow while the Moscow International Film Festival takes place in June. The biggest rock and pop festival is Nashestvie, which is held annually near Moscow in Aug.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Russia in the United Kingdom (13 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QX)

Ambassador: Alexander Yakovenko.

Of the United Kingdom in Russia (Smolenskaya Naberezhnaya 10, 121099 Moscow)

Ambassador: Laurie Bristow, CMG.

Of Russia in the USA (2650 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Sergey Kislyak.

Of the USA in Russia (8 Bolshoy Deviatinsky Pereulok, 121099 Moscow)

Ambassador: John F. Tefft.

Of Russia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vitaly Churkin.

Of Russia to the European Union

Ambassador: Vladimir A. Chizhov.

FURTHER READING

Rossiiskii Statisticheskii Ezhegodnik. Annual (title varies)

Acton, E., et al., *Critical Companion to the Russian Revolution.* 1997

Aslund, Anders, (ed.) *Economic Transformation in Russia.* 1994.—*Building Capitalism: the Transformation of the Former Soviet Bloc.* 2002

Bacon, Edwin, *Securitising Russia: The Domestic Politics of Putin.* 2006.—*Contemporary Russia.* 3rd ed. 2014

Brady, Rose, *Kapitalizm: Russia's Struggle to Free its Economy.* 2000

Cadier, David and Light, Margot, (eds.) *Russia's Foreign Policy.* 2015

Cambridge Encyclopedia of Russia and the Former Soviet Union. 1995

Dawisha, Karen, *Putin's Kleptocracy: Who Owns Russia?* 2014

Evans, Alfred B., *Russian Civil Society: A Critical Assessment.* 2005

Fowkes, B. (ed.) *Russia and Chechnia: The Permanent Crisis, Essays on Russo-Chechen Relations.* 1998

Freeze, G. (ed.) *Russia: A History.* 1997

Gall, C. and de Waal, T., *Chechnya: Calamity in the Caucasus.* 1998

Gessen, Masha, *The Man Without a Face: The Unlikely Rise of Vladimir Putin.* 2012

Granville, Brigitte and Oppenheimer, Peter, (eds.) *Russia's Post-Community Economy.* 2001

Gustafson, Thane, *Capitalism Russian-Style.* 2000

Hill, Fiona and Gaddy, Clifford G., *Mr. Putin: Operative in the Kremlin.* 2013

Hollander, Paul, *Political Will and Personal Belief: The Decline and Fall of Soviet Communism.* 2000

Holmes, Stephen, *The State After Communism: Governance in the New Russia.* 2006

Hosking, Geoffrey, *Russia and the Russians, A History from Rus to the Russian Federation.* 2001

Judah, Ben, *Fragile Empire: How Russia Fell In and Out of Love with Vladimir Putin.* 2013

Kanet, Roger E. (ed.) *Russia: Re-Emerging Great Power.* 2007

Kochan, L. and Keep, J., *The Making of Modern Russia.* 3rd ed. 1997

Kotkin, Stephen, *Armageddon Averted: the Soviet Collapse 1970–2000.* 2001

Ledeneva, Alena V., *Can Russia Modernize?: Sistema, Power Networks and Informal Governance.* 2013

Lieven, A., *Chechnya: Tombstone of Russian Power.* 1998

Lipman, Maria and Petrov, Nikolay, (eds.) *Russia 2025: Scenarios for the Russian Future.* 2013

Lloyd, J., *Rebirth of a Nation.* 1998

Lo, Bobo, *Russia and the New World Disorder.* 2015

Lucas, Edward, *The New Cold War: Putin's Russia and the Threat to the West.* 3rd ed. 2014

Marks, Steven, *How Russia Shaped the Modern World: From Art to Anti-Semitism, Ballet to Bolshevism.* 2002

Mendras, Marie, *Russian Politics: The Paradox of a Weak State.* 2012

Ostrovsky, Arkady, *The Invention of Russia: The Journey from Gorbachev's Freedom to Putin's War.* 2015

Paxton, J., *Encyclopedia of Russian History.* 1993.—*Leaders of Russia and the Soviet Union.* 2004

Ponsard, Lionel, *Russia, NATO and Cooperative Security.* 2006

Pursiainen, Christer, (ed.) *At the Crossroads of Post-Communist Modernisation: Russia and China in Comparative Perspective.* 2012

Putin, Vladimir, *First Person;* interviews, translated from Russian. 2000

Remington, Thomas F., *Politics in Russia.* 2005

Remnick, D., *Resurrection: The Struggle for a New Russia.* 1998

Riasanovsky, N. V., *A History of Russia.* 8th ed. 2010

Sakwa, R., *Russian Politics and Society.* 4th ed. 2008.—*Communism in Russia.* 2010

Service, Robert, *A History of Twentieth-Century Russia.* 1997.—*Lenin: A Biography.* 2000.—*Russia: Experiment with a People.* 2002

Shevtsova, Lilia, *Putin's Russia.* 2003

Shiraev, Eric, *Russian Government and Politics.* 2nd ed. 2013

Shriver, G. (ed. and transl.) *Post-Soviet Russia, A Journey Through the Yeltsin Era.* 2000

Stent, Angela, *The Limits of Partnership: US–Russian Relations in the Twenty-First Century.* 2014

Tsygankov, Andrei P., *Russia's Foreign Policy: Change and Continuity in National Identity.* 2006

Webber, Stephen L., *Military and Society in Post-Soviet Russia.* 2006

Westwood, J. N., *Endurance and Endeavour: Russian History, 1812–2001.* 5th ed. 2002

White, Stephen, Sakwa, Richard and Hale, Henry E. (eds.) *Developments in Russian Politics* 8. 2014

National Statistical Office: Federal State Statistics Service, 39 Miasnitskaya St., 103450 Moscow.

Website: <http://www.gks.ru>

THE REPUBLICS

Status

The 22 republics that with Russia itself constitute the Russian Federation were (except for Crimea; see CRIMEA on page 1222) part of the RSFSR in the Soviet period. On 31 March 1992 the federal government concluded treaties with the then 20 republics, except Checheno-Ingushetia and Tatarstan, defining their mutual

responsibilities. Crimea became the 22nd republic in March 2014 although most of the international community does not accept the validity of its accession. The *Council of the Heads of the Republics* is chaired by the Russian President and includes the Russian Prime Minister. Its function is to provide an interaction between the federal government and the republican authorities.

Adygeya

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 7,600 sq. km (2,950 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 477,109. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 443,200. Capital, Maikop (2002 census, 156,931). Established 27 July 1922; granted republican status in 1991.

President: Aslan Tkhakushinov (in office since 13 Jan. 2007).

Prime Minister: Murat Kumpilov (in office since 12 May 2008—acting until 28 May 2008).

Chief industries are timber, woodworking and food processing; there is some engineering and gas production. Agriculture consists primarily of crops (beets, wheat, maize), on partly irrigated land. Industry accounted for 15.2% of gross regional product in 2003 and agriculture 13.6%.

In 2004 there were 12,400 pupils in 126 pre-school institutions and 50,700 pupils in 175 primary and secondary day schools. There were 20,000 students at the two institutions of higher education, Adygeya State University and Maikop State Technological Institute.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 37.2 and 110 respectively.

Altai

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,750 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 202,947. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 210,700. Capital, Gorno-Altai (2002 census, 53,538). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948; granted republican status in 1991 and renamed in 1992.

Chairman of the Government: Aleksandr Berdnikov.

Cattle breeding predominates. Chief industries are clothing and footwear, foodstuffs, gold mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Industrial output was valued at 838m. roubles in 2004 and agricultural output at 2,972m. roubles.

In 2004 there were 6,600 pupils in 130 pre-school institutions and 32,300 pupils in 202 primary and secondary day schools. There were 6,000 students at Gorno-Altai State University.

The rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population in 2004 were 38.0 and 123 respectively.

Bashkortostan

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,450 sq. miles), population (2002 census), 4,104,336. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 4,066,000. Capital, Ufa (2002 census population, 1,042,437). Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919. A declaration of republican sovereignty was adopted in 1990, and a declaration of independence on 28 March 1992. A treaty of Aug. 1994 with Russia preserves the common legislative framework of the Russian Federation while defining mutual areas of competence. The main ethnic groups are Russians, Tatars and Bashkirs. There are also Chuvash and Mari minorities.

A constitution was adopted on 24 Dec. 1993. It states that Bashkiria conducts its own domestic and foreign policy, that its laws take precedence in Bashkiria, and that it forms part of the Russian Federation on a voluntary and equal basis.

President: Rustem Khamitov.

Industrial production was valued at 354,000m. roubles in 2004 and agricultural output at 57,160m. roubles. The most important industries are oil and oil products; there are also engineering, glass

and building materials enterprises. Agriculture specializes in wheat, barley, oats and livestock.

In 2004 there were 144,600 pupils in 1,904 pre-school institutions and 583,300 pupils in 3,187 primary and secondary day schools. There were 150,200 students in 17 institutions of higher education. There is a state university and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with eight learned institutions.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 41.9 and 104 respectively.

Buryatia

Area is 351,300 sq. km (135,650 sq. miles). The Buryat Republic, situated to the south of Sakha, adopted the Soviet system on 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727). Population (2002 census), 981,238. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 963,500. Capital, Ulan-Ude (2002 census population, 359,391). The main ethnic groups are Russians, followed by Buryats. There are also Ukrainian, Tatar and Belarusian minorities.

There is a 65-member parliament, the *People's Hural*.

Head of the Republic: Vyacheslav Nagovitsyn (since 12 May 2012; previously president from 10 July 2007–12 May 2012).

The main industries are engineering, brown coal and graphite, timber, building materials, sheep and cattle farming. Industrial production was valued at 32,161m. roubles in 2004 and agricultural output at 8,352m. roubles.

In 2004 there were 30,100 pupils in 423 pre-school institutions and 139,000 pupils in 572 primary and secondary day schools. There were 31,900 pupils in five institutions of higher education.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 38.3 and 109 respectively. The level of poverty in Buryatia was 38.2% in 2003.

Chechnya

GENERAL DETAILS

The area of the Republic of Chechnya is 15,000 sq. km (5,800 sq. miles). The population at the 2002 census was 1,103,686. The estimated population at 1 Jan. 2010 was 1,268,000. Capital, Dzhohar (since March 1998; previously known as Grozny; 2002 census population, 210,720). The Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1920 each nationality were constituted areas within the Soviet Mountain Republic and the Chechens became an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as the Checheno-Ingush Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944 and the population was deported en masse, allegedly for collaboration with the German occupation forces. It was reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next two years.

In 1991 rebel leader Jokhar Dudayev seized control of Chechnya and won elections. In Nov. he declared an independent Chechen Republic. Ingush desire to separate from Chechnya led to fighting along the Chechen-Ingush border and a deployment of Russian troops. An agreement to withdraw was reached between Russia and Chechnya on 15 Nov. 1992. The separation of Chechnya and Ingushetia was formalized in Dec. 1992. In April

1993 President Dudayev dissolved parliament. Hostilities continued throughout 1994 between the government and forces loosely grouped under the 'Provisional Chechen Council'. The Russian government, which had never recognized the Chechen declaration of independence of Nov. 1991, moved troops and armour into Chechnya on 11 Dec. 1994. Grozny was bombed and attacked by Russian ground forces at the end of Dec. 1994 and the presidential palace was captured on 19 Jan. 1995, but fighting continued. On 30 July 1995 the Russian and Chechen authorities signed a ceasefire. However, hostilities, raids and hostage-taking continued; Dudayev was killed in April 1996 and a ceasefire was agreed on 30 Aug. 1996.

Fighting broke out again, however, in Sept. 1999 as Russian forces launched attacks on 'rebel bases'. Fighting intensified and more than 200,000 civilians were forced to flee, mostly to neighbouring Ingushetia. By Feb. 2000 much of Grozny had been destroyed and was closed by the Russians. In June 2000 Vladimir Putin declared direct rule. The conflict continues, with estimates of the number of deaths varying from 6,500 to 15,000. Over 4,000 Russian soldiers have been killed. However, on 18 Nov. 2001 the first official meeting between negotiators for the Russian government and Chechen separatists took place. In Oct. 2002 a group of Chechen rebels took control of a Moscow theatre and held hostage 800 people for three days, before Russian troops stormed the building. An anaesthetic gas, used to combat the rebels, also killed many of the hostages.

On 23 March 2003 a referendum was held on a new constitution that would keep Chechnya within Russia but give it greater autonomy, and provide a new president and parliament for the republic. Although 96% of votes cast were in favour of the new constitution there was criticism of the conduct of the referendum. Presidential elections held on 5 Oct. 2003 were won by the Kremlin-backed candidate Akhmad Kadyrov, with 80.8% of the vote, but there was widespread condemnation of the electoral process. President Kadyrov was assassinated on 9 May 2004. Presidential elections held on 29 Aug. 2004, widely seen as rigged, were won by the Kremlin-backed Alu Alkhanov with 73.5% of the vote, against 5.9% for Movsur Khamidov, head of the Chechen department of the Federal Security Service. There were five other candidates. Turnout was 85.2%. On 27 Nov. 2005 the first parliamentary elections took place since Russian troops restored Moscow's control over Chechnya in 1999. In the elections to the People's Assembly (lower chamber) the United Russia party won 19 of 38 seats with 60.7% of the vote, the Communist Party 3 with 12.2%, the Union of Rightist Forces 1 with 12.4%, the Eurasian Union 1 with 3.9%; independents won 14 seats. In the Council of the Republic (upper chamber), United Russia won 14 of 20 seats, the Communist Party 3 and the Union of Rightist Forces 3.

Separatist President Aslan Maskhadov was killed by Russian troops on 8 March 2005, as was his successor Abdul-Khalim Sadulayev on 17 June 2006.

Moscow-backed Acting Head of the Republic: Ramzan Kadyrov; b. 1976.

Prime Minister: Abubakar Edelgeriyev; b. 1974.

Amir of the Caucasus Emirate (self-proclaimed): Doku Umarov; b. 1964.

Chechnya's economy has been destroyed as a result of years of conflict with Russia. Following the conclusion of the second Chechen war in May 2000, it was estimated that over 90% of the working population lacked regular employment. The region is rich in oil—Chechnya's oil reserves are estimated at some 220m. bbls. In 2003 oil production was 1.8m. tonnes. In 2004 there were 212,300 pupils in 460 primary and secondary day schools. There were 23,500 students in three institutions of higher education. In 2011 there were a total of 368 medical facilities.

FURTHER READING

Jagielski, Wojciech, *Towers of Stone: The Battle of Wills in Chechnya*. 2009
 Lieven, A. and Bradner, H., *Chechnya: Tombstone of Russian Power*. 1999

Chuvashia

Area, 18,300 sq. km (7,050 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 1,313,754. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 1,278,400. Capital, Cheboksary (2002 census population, 440,621). The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic. The main ethnic groups are Chuvash, followed by Russians. There are also Tatar and Mordovian minorities. Republican sovereignty was declared in Sept. 1990.

Head of the Republic: Mikhail Ignatyev.

Prime Minister: Ivan Motorin.

The timber industry antedates the Soviet period. Other industries include railway repair works, electrical and other engineering industries, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Chuvashia is Russia's main producer of hops and the republic has a significant brewing industry. Industrial output was valued at 49,826m. roubles in 2004 and agricultural output at 12,722m. roubles.

In 2004 there were 47,100 pupils at 433 pre-school institutions and 166,200 pupils in 619 primary and secondary day schools. There were 63,900 students in seven higher educational establishments.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 46.8 and 116 respectively.

Dagestan

Area, 50,300 sq. km (19,400 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 2,576,531. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 2,737,300. Capital, Makhachkala (2002 census population, 462,412). Over 30 nationalities inhabit this republic apart from Russians; the most numerous are Dagestanis and there are also Azerbaijani, Chechen and Jewish minorities. Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921. In 1991 the Supreme Soviet declared the area of republican, rather than autonomous republican, status. Many of the nationalities who live in Dagestan have organized armed militias, and in May 1998 rebels stormed the government building in Makhachkala. In Aug. 1999 Dagestan faced attacks from Islamic militants who invaded from Chechnya. Although Russian troops tried to restore order and discipline, the guerrilla campaign has continued with a series of bombings targeting Russian military personnel.

President: Ramazan Abdulatipov (in office since 28 Jan. 2013—acting until 8 Sept. 2013).

Prime Minister: Abdusamad Gamidov (in office since 25 July 2013).

There are engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding. Industrial output was valued at 41.0bn. roubles in 2012 and agricultural output at 64.9bn. roubles.

In 2004 there were 55,900 pupils in 593 pre-schools and 443,300 pupils in 1,683 primary and secondary day schools. There were 105,500 students in 15 institutions of higher education.

There is a branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences with ten learned institutions.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 38.2 and 70 respectively.

Ingushetia

The history of Ingushetia is interwoven with that of Chechnya (see CHECHNYA: General Details). Ingush desire to separate from Chechnya led to fighting along the Chechen-Ingush border and a deployment of Russian troops. The separation of Ingushetia from Chechnya was formalized by an amendment of Dec. 1992 to the Russian Constitution. On 15 May 1993 an extraordinary congress of the peoples of Ingushetia adopted a declaration of state sovereignty within the Russian Federation. Skirmishes between Ingush refugees and local police broke out in Aug. 1999 and tensions remained high with the danger of further outbreaks of fighting. The Russian attacks on neighbouring Chechnya in Sept. 1999 led to thousands of Chechen refugees fleeing to Ingushetia. In April 2004 President Murat Zyazikov survived an assassination attempt, as did Prime Minister Ibragim Malsagov in Aug. 2005.

The capital is Magas (since 1999; formerly Nazran; 2002 census population, 125,066).

Area, 4,300 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 467,294. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 516,700.

There is a 27-member parliament. On 27 Feb. 1994 presidential elections and a constitutional referendum were held. Turnout was 70%. At the referendum 97% of votes cast approved a new constitution stating that Ingushetia is a democratic law-based secular republic forming part of the Russian Federation on a treaty basis.

President: Yunus-bek Yevkurov.

Prime Minister: Abubakar Malsagov.

Industry accounted for 14.6% of gross regional product in 2003 and agriculture 14.1%. A special economic zone for Russian residents was set up in 1994, and an 'offshore' banking tax haven in 1996.

In 2004 there were 2,500 pupils in 20 pre-school institutions and 64,600 pupils in 113 primary and secondary day schools. There were 9,400 students in five institutions of higher education.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 22.8 and 41 respectively.

Kabardino-Balkaria

Area, 12,500 sq. km (4,850 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 901,494. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 893,800. Capital, Nalchik (2002 census population, 274,974). Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936. The main ethnic groups are Kabardinians, followed by Russians and Balkars. There are also Ukrainian, Ossetian and German minorities.

A treaty with Russia of 1 July 1994 defines their mutual areas of competence within the legislative framework of the Russian Federation. The recent history of Kabardino-Balkaria has been marked by the instability that has plagued the whole of the north Caucasus. In Oct. 2005 militants staged a large-scale assault on government buildings in Nalchik, an act for which Chechen rebel leader Shamil Besayev claimed responsibility.

Head of the Republic: Yury Kokov (since 6 Dec. 2013—acting until 9 Oct. 2014).

Prime Minister: Aly Musukov (since 11 Oct. 2014).

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture. Agriculture accounted for 31.9% of gross regional product in 2003 and industry 14.2%.

In 2004 there were 26,100 pupils in 102 pre-school institutions and 123,400 pupils in 371 primary and secondary day schools. There were 28,500 students in four institutions of higher education. There is a branch of the Academy of Sciences with five learned institutions.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 41.3 and 101 respectively.

Kalmykia

Area, 76,100 sq. km (29,400 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 292,410. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 283,200. Capital, Elista (2002 census population, 104,254). The population is mainly Kalmyk and Russian, with small Chechen, Kazakh and German minorities.

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more. In Oct. 1990 the republic was renamed the Kalmyk Soviet Socialist Republic; it was given its present name in Feb. 1992.

Head of the Republic: Aleksey Orlov.

Prime Minister: Igor Zotov.

In April 1993 the Supreme Soviet was dissolved and replaced by a professional parliament consisting of 25 of the former deputies. On 5 April 1994 a specially-constituted 300-member constituent assembly adopted a 'Steppe Code' as Kalmykia's basic law. This is not a constitution and renounces the declaration of republican sovereignty of 18 Oct. 1990. It provides for a *President* elected for five-year terms with the power to dissolve parliament, and a 27-member parliament, the *People's Hural*, elected every four years. It stipulates that Kalmykia is an equal member and integral part of the Russian Federation, functioning in accordance with the Russian constitution.

Main industries are oil and gas production, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture. Overgrazing during the Soviet period has led to the desertification of Kalmykia's pastures and agricultural output has declined substantially in recent years. Agriculture accounted for 10.4% of gross regional product in 2003 and industry 6.4%.

In 2004 there were 9,500 pupils in 119 pre-school institutions and 44,900 pupils in 213 primary and secondary day schools. There were 10,000 students in two institutions of higher education. In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 51.0 and 136 respectively. The main religion is Buddhism.

Karachai-Cherkessia

Area, 14,300 sq. km (5,500 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 439,470. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 427,000. Capital, Cherkessk (2002 census population, 116,244). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachaevo-Cherkess Autonomous Region

created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957. The Region declared itself a Soviet Socialist Republic in Dec. 1990. Tension between the two ethnic groups increased after the first free presidential election in April 1999 was won by Vladimir Semyonov, an ethnic Karchayev. Despite numerous allegations of fraud the result was upheld by the Supreme Court. There were subsequently fears that the ethnic Cherkess opposition would attempt to set up breakaway government bodies.

Acting Head of the Republic: Rashid Temrezov.

Acting Prime Minister: Ruslan Kazanokov.

There are ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries. The Kuban-Kalauusi irrigation scheme irrigates 200,000 ha. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture. Conflict in the north Caucasus has had a serious impact on the economy and the agricultural sector is supported by central government. Agriculture accounted for 19.4% of gross regional product in 2003 and industry 18.7%.

In 2004 there were 10,900 pupils in 99 pre-school institutions and 60,000 pupils in 190 primary and secondary day schools. There were 16,200 students in two institutions of higher education.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 33.9 and 101 respectively.

Karelia

The Karelian Republic, capital Petrozavodsk (2002 census population, 266,160), covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a 2002 census population of 716,281. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 684,200. Russians constitute the majority of the population, with some Karelians, Belarusians and Ukrainians.

Karelia (formerly Olonets Province) became part of the RSFSR after 1917. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet-Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia, and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the republic, including its whole seaboard and the towns of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR, reverting in 1956 to autonomous republican status within the RSFSR. In Nov. 1991 it declared itself the 'Republic of Karelia'.

Head of the Republic: Aleksandr Khudilainen (in office since 22 May 2012—acting until 24 May 2012).

Karelia has a wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of mica, diabase, spar, quartz, marble, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta and iron ore. Its lakes and rivers are rich in fish.

There are timber mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, power stations and furniture factories. Industrial output was valued at 512,000m. roubles in 2004. Over half of Karelia's production output is exported annually, principally to EU countries. Exports totalled US\$842m. in 2004.

In 2004 there were 28,800 pupils in 496 pre-schools and 81,100 pupils in 293 primary and secondary day schools. There were 21,900 students in three institutions of higher education. There is a branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences with seven learned institutions.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 49.4 and 123 respectively.

Khakassia

Area, 61,900 sq. km (23,900 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 546,072. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 539,200. Capital, Abakan (2002 census population, 165,197). Established 20 Oct. 1930; granted republican status in 1991.

Head of the Republic: Viktor Zimin.

There are coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Industrial output was valued at 25,651m. roubles in 2004 and agricultural output at 3,807m. roubles.

In 2004 there were 16,500 pupils in 157 pre-school institutions and 69,200 pupils in 289 primary and secondary day schools. There were 20,400 students in three higher education institutions.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 37.3 and 110 respectively.

Komi

Area, 415,900 sq. km (160,550 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 1,018,674. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 951,200. Capital, Syktyvkar (2002 census population, 230,011). Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936. The largest ethnic group are Russians, followed by Komis, with Ukrainian and Belarusian minorities.

A declaration of sovereignty was adopted by the republican parliament in Sept. 1990, and the designation 'Autonomous' dropped from the republic's official name.

Acting Head of the Republic: Sergey Gaplikov.

There are coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries, and light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture. Industrial output was valued at 87.5bn. roubles in 2004 and agricultural output at 4.3bn. roubles.

In 2004 there were 47,700 pupils in 412 pre-schools and 128,300 pupils in 531 primary and secondary day schools. There were 35,400 students in seven institutions of higher education.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 43.9 and 116 respectively.

Mari-El

Area, 23,200 sq. km (8,950 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 727,979. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 698,200. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola (2002 census population, 256,719). The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other peoples of the Kazan Tatar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 4 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The republic renamed itself the Mari Soviet Socialist Republic in Oct. 1990, and adopted a new constitution in June 1995. In Dec. 1991 Vladislav Zotin was elected the first president. The main ethnic groups are Russians, followed by Maris, with some Tatars.

Head of the Republic: Leonid Markelov.

Coal is mined. The main industries are metalworking, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. Crops include grain, flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables. Industry accounted for 24.4% of gross regional product in 2003 and agriculture 16.5%.

In 2004 there were 25,700 pupils in 265 pre-school institutions and 88,600 pupils in 382 primary and secondary day schools. There were 28,500 students in five institutions of higher education.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 35.2 and 125 respectively.

Mordovia

Area, 26,200 sq. km (10,100 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 888,766. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 826,500. Capital, Saransk (2002 census population, 304,866). By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by Russian princes. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic. The main ethnic groups are Russians, followed by Mordovians, with some Tatars.

Head of the Republic: Vladimir Volkov (since May 2012).

Prime Minister: Vladimir Sushkov (since May 2012).

Industries include wood-processing and the production of building materials, furniture, textiles and leather goods. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar beet, sheep and dairy farming. Industrial output was valued at 29,117m. roubles in 2002.

In 2004 there were 23,900 pupils in 241 pre-school institutions and 97,300 students in 713 primary and secondary day schools. There were 42,900 students in four institutions of higher education.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 51.4 and 134 respectively.

North Ossetia (Alania)

Area, 8,000 sq. km (3,100 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 710,275. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 700,900. Capital, Vladikavkaz (2002 census population, 315,608). North Ossetia was annexed by Russia from Turkey and named the Terek region in 1861. On 4 March 1918 it was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and on 20 Jan. 1921 set up with others as the Mountain Autonomous Republic, with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. In the early 1990s there was a conflict with neighbouring Ingushetia to the east, and to the south the decision of the Georgian government to disband the republic of South Ossetia led to ethnic war, with North Ossetia supporting the South Ossetians. Pressure for Ossetian reunification continues. In Sept. 2004 hostage takers seized a school in the town of Beslan. A three-day standoff ended with more than 350 people killed, nearly half of them children. Chechen rebels claimed responsibility for the siege.

A new constitution was adopted on 12 Nov. 1994 under which the republic reverted to its former name, Alania. Ossetians are the largest ethnic group, followed by Russians, with some Chechens, Armenians and Ukrainians.

Prime Minister and Acting Head of the Republic: Vyacheslav Bitarov.

The main industries are non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize processing, timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a varied agriculture. Agriculture accounted for 16.8% of gross regional product in 2003 and industry 13.0%.

In 2004 there were 22,000 pupils in 216 pre-school institutions and 95,200 pupils in 218 primary and secondary day schools. There were 32,200 students in nine institutions of higher education.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 68.0 and 115 respectively.

Sakha

The area is 3,103,200 sq. km (1,197,750 sq. miles), making Sakha the largest republic in the Russian Federation; population (2002 census), 949,280. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 949,300. Capital, Yakutsk (2002 census population, 210,642). The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922. The largest ethnic group are Russians, followed by Yakuts, with Ukrainian and Tatar minorities.

Head of the Republic: Yegor Borisov.

Prime Minister: Galina Danchikova.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked. Large diamond fields have been opened up; Sakha produces most of the Russian Federation's output. Timber and food industries are developing. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox) are an important source of income. Industry accounted for 41.1% of gross regional product in 2003 and agriculture 3.6%.

In 2004 there were 51,900 pupils in 697 pre-school institutions and 168,400 pupils in 692 primary and secondary day schools. There were 43,700 students in eight institutions of higher education.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 49.5 and 147 respectively.

Tatarstan

Area, 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 3,779,265. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 3,778,500. Capital, Kazan (2002 census population, 1,105,289). From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tatar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic. The main ethnic groups are Tatars and Russians, with Chuvash, Ukrainian and Mordovian minorities.

In Oct. 1991 the Supreme Soviet declared independence. At a referendum in March 1992, 61.4% of votes cast were in favour of increased autonomy. A constitution was adopted in April 1992, which proclaims Tatarstan a sovereign state which conducts its relations with the Russian Federation on an equal basis. On 15 Feb. 1994 the Russian and Tatar presidents signed a treaty defining Tatarstan as a state united with Russia on the basis of the constitutions of both. On 26 June 2007 Tatarstan's relationship with Russia was further defined, and its autonomy consolidated with the signing of a treaty between the two governments.

President: Rustam Minnikhanov.

Prime Minister: Ildar Khalikov.

The republic has engineering, oil and chemical, timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries. Industrial production was valued at 252,037m. roubles in 2003 and agricultural output at 43,639m. roubles. Tatarstan is one of the fastest-growing Russian republics.

In 2004 there were 149,900 pupils in 1,982 pre-school institutions and 472,900 pupils in 2,448 primary and secondary day schools. There were 207,100 students in 35 institutions of higher education. There is a branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences with four learned institutions. In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 44.9 and 109 respectively.

Tuva

Area, 170,500 sq. km (65,800 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 305,510. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 317,100. Capital, Kyzyl (2002 census population, 104,105). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 11 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. The largest ethnic group are Tuvans, followed by Russians. Tuva renamed itself the 'Republic of Tuva' in Oct. 1991.

A new constitution was promulgated on 22 Oct. 1993 which adopts the name 'Tyva' for the republic. This constitution provides for a 32-member parliament (*Supreme Hural*), and a *Grand Hural* alone empowered to change the constitution, asserts the precedence of Tuvan law and adopts powers to conduct foreign policy. It was approved by 62.2% of votes cast at a referendum on 12 Dec. 1993.

Chairman of the Government: Sholban Kara-ool.

Tuva is well-watered and hydro-electric resources are important. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers and there is much good pastoral land. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool. There are mining, woodworking, garment, leather, food and other industries. Industrial production was valued at 1,700m. roubles in 2003 and agricultural output at 1,994m. roubles.

In 2004 there were 14,700 pupils in 217 pre-school institutions and 64,400 pupils in 176 primary and secondary day schools. There were 5,800 students at Tuva State University.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 42.7 and 178 respectively.

Udmurtia

Area, 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles); population (2002 census), 1,570,316. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 2010, 1,526,300. Capital, Izhevsk (2002 census population, 632,140). The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region

was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic. The main ethnic group are Russians, followed by Udmurts, with Tatar, Ukrainian and Mari minorities. A declaration of sovereignty and the present state title were adopted in Sept. 1990.

A new parliament was established in Dec. 1993 consisting of a 50-member upper house, the *Council of Representatives*, and a full-time 35-member lower house.

Head of the Republic: Alexander Solovyov.

Prime Minister: Viktor Savelyev.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, most of them for the defence industries, as well as timber and building materials. There are also light industries: clothing, leather, furniture and food. Industrial production was valued at 82,405m. roubles in 2004 and agricultural output at 16,662m. roubles.

In 2004 there were 73,900 pupils in 806 pre-school institutions and 185,400 pupils in 849 primary and secondary day schools. There were 73,300 students in eight institutions of higher education.

In 2004 the rates of doctors and hospital beds per 10,000 population were 56.4 and 131 respectively.

Autonomous Districts and Provinces

Chukot

Situated in Magadan region (Far East); area, 737,700 sq. km, population (2010 census), 50,526. Capital, Anadyr. Formed 1930. Population chiefly Russian, also Chukchi, Koryak, Yakut, Even. Minerals are extracted in the north, including gold, tin, mercury and tungsten.

Khanty-Mansi

Situated in Tyumen region (western Siberia); area, 523,100 sq. km, population (2010 census), 1,532,243, chiefly Russians but also Khants and Mansi. Capital, Khanty-Mansiisk. Formed 1930.

Nenets

Situated in Archangel region (Northern Russia); area, 176,700 sq. km, population (2010 census), 42,090. Capital, Naryan-Mar. Formed 1929.

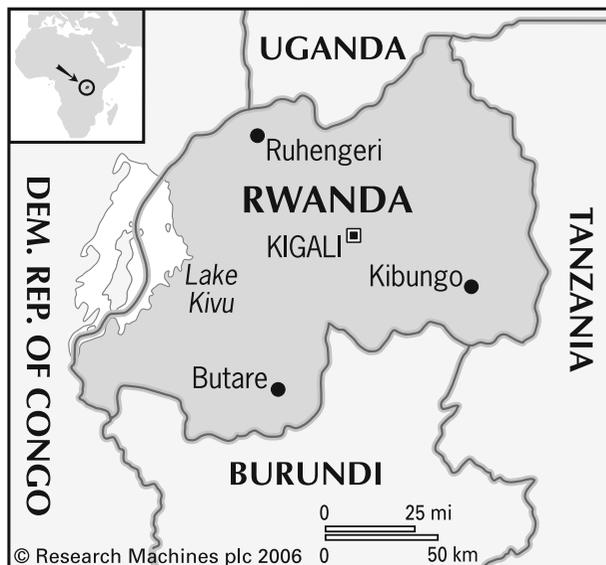
Yamalo-Nenets

Situated in Tyumen region (western Siberia); area, 750,300 sq. km, population (2010 census), 522,904. Capital, Salekhard. Formed 1930.

Yevreyskaya (Jewish) Autonomous Oblast (Province)

Part of Khabarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles); population (2010 census), 176,558, chiefly Russians, but also Ukrainians and Jews. Capital, Birobijan. Established as Jewish National District in 1928. There is a Yiddish national theatre, newspaper and broadcasting service.

RWANDA



Republika y'u Rwanda
(Republic of Rwanda)

Capital: Kigali

Population estimate, 2015: 11.61m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,458

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.483/163=

Internet domain extension: .rw

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Twa—hunter-gatherer pygmies—were the first people to inhabit Rwanda. They now comprise 1% of the population. The Hutu were the next group to settle in Rwanda. They arrived at some point between AD 500 and 1100. They were small-scale agriculturalists, led by a king who ruled over clan groups. The final group to migrate to Rwanda was the Tutsi around 1400. Their ownership of cattle and their combat skills allowed them to gain economic and political control of the country. A feudalistic system developed where the Tutsi lent cows to the Hutu in return for labour and military service. At the apex was the Tutsi king, the *mwami* (pl., *abami*), who was believed to be of divine origin. The *abami* consolidated their power by centralizing the monarchy and reducing the power of neighbouring chiefs. Mwami Kigeri IV (reigned 1853–95) established the borders of Rwanda in the 19th century.

The Conference of Berlin in 1885 placed Rwanda under German control. However, no German actually reached the area until 1894 when Count von Götzen became the governor of German East Africa. The Belgians and British had ambitions in the area owing to its strategic position at the juncture of their separate empires. However, by 1910 German rule was accepted.

A consequence of German influence was the arrival of the Catholic Church through the mission of the White Fathers, who established schools and missions from 1899. Germany did not change the political structure of the country but made use of the *mwami*, Yuhi V (reigned 1896–1931), who accepted German overlordship. The victors of the First World War disrupted this relationship by stripping Germany of all her colonies. Rwanda was

occupied by Belgian forces in 1916 and was declared a Belgian mandate in Aug. 1923 by the League of Nations. The Belgians ruled more directly than the Germans, curtailing the *mwami*'s power and favouring the Tutsi minority on more explicitly racial grounds. From 1952 the UN ordered Belgium to integrate Rwandans into the political system. The Belgians continued their policy of favouring the fairer skinned Tutsi and placed them in a position of domination over the Hutu majority. Increasing civil unrest erupted into a civil war by 1959. A state of Ruanda-Urundi was established in 1960, under Belgian trusteeship, following an election. In 1961, while abroad, Mwami Kigeli V was exiled by the Belgians, who refused to allow him to return despite pressure from the UN. On 27 June 1962 the parliament voted to terminate the trusteeship and on 1 July 1962 Rwanda became independent.

Independence

The independent state of Rwanda was first governed by the Parmehutu party (a Hutu party representing the 85% Hutu population), led by Grégoire Kayibanda, but this was not accepted by some Tutsis. An attempted invasion in 1963 by Tutsis who had fled to Uganda and Burundi was repelled. In retaliation over 12,000 Tutsis in Rwanda were massacred by the Hutu. The next massacre in 1972–73 was partly in response to the persecution of Hutus in neighbouring Tutsi-dominated Burundi. An attempt by Kayibanda to revive his waning popularity, the violence instead spurred Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyarimana, a senior army commander, to launch a bloodless coup and take over government. In 1975 Habyarimana formed *le Mouvement Révolutionnaire National pour le Développement* (MRND), and turned Rwanda into a one-party and tightly controlled police state, discriminating against the Tutsi in favour of the Hutu.

In 1990 the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF), of between 5,000 and 10,000 Tutsis, invaded Rwanda from Uganda, starting a civil war. A ceasefire was agreed on 29 March 1991 and on 14 July 1992 the Arusha Accords were signed. These allowed other political parties to stand for election and share power.

Many Hutus opposed Arusha. Multi-partyism led to the rise of far-right Hutu power groups who believed that the only solution to Hutu-Tutsi problems was the extermination of the Tutsi. The assassination of the first legitimately elected Hutu president of Burundi (21 Oct. 1993) by Tutsi army officers and the massacre of over 150,000 Hutus in Burundi served to further destabilize Rwanda. The assassination of Habyarimana in a plane crash on 6 April 1994, probably shot down by Hutu extremists, was the first step in a carefully premeditated genocide which killed around 1m. Rwandans in three months and forced over 2m. to flee to neighbouring countries.

Among the victims was the moderate Hutu prime minister, Agathe Uwilingiyimana. Gangs of *interahamwe* (civilian death squads) roamed the capital, Kigali, killing, looting and raping Tutsis and politically-moderate Hutus. When the RPF, led by Paul Kagame, reached Kigali the killings spread to other parts of the country. The UN sent a peacekeeping force (the United Nations Assistance Mission for Rwanda; UNAMIR) but a lack of resources, an unclear mandate and international apathy made it impotent as the genocide took hold. Eventually France dispatched 2,000 troops on a humanitarian mission on 22 June 1994 to maintain a 'safe zone'. Owing to France's affinity with the French-speaking Hutu former government, this zone served as an escape route for Hutu extremists to flee to Zaïre (now the Democratic Republic of the Congo).

The RPF declared the war over on 17 July 1994 and was quickly recognized as the new government. Genocide trials began in

Arusha, Tanzania in Dec. 1996. In Sept. 1998 Jean Kambanda, the former prime minister (April–July 1994), was sentenced to life imprisonment.

Rwanda was destabilized by the presence of Hutu refugee camps on the Zaïre borders. Amongst the 1.1m. refugees were *interahamwe* who used the camps as bases for attacks on Rwanda. These were broken up by Laurent Kabila in May 1997, before he assumed power in Zaïre (later renamed the Democratic Republic of the Congo).

In April 2000 Paul Kagame (the Tutsi vice president and defence minister) was elected president by parliament, replacing Pasteur Bizimungu, a Hutu who had been appointed by the RPF, in July 1994. Kagame was re-elected president in Aug. 2003 in Rwanda's first democratic elections since the atrocities.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Rwanda is bounded south by Burundi, west by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, north by Uganda and east by Tanzania. A mountainous state of 25,314 sq. km (9,774 sq. miles), its western third drains to Lake Kivu on the border with the Democratic Republic of the Congo and thence to the Congo river, while the rest is drained by the Kagera river into the Nile system.

The population was 7,164,994 at the 1991 census, of whom over 90% were Hutu, 9% Tutsi and 1% Twa (pygmy). Following the genocide of 1994 ethnicity was not enumerated at the 2002 census, when the population was 8,128,553. Population at the 2012 census, 10,515,973; density, 415.4 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 11.61m.

In 2011 the population was 19.2% urban.

Since Jan. 2006 Rwanda has been reorganized into five provinces (*intara*). It had previously been composed of 12 provinces that were less multiethnic. Among the reasons given for the change were the reduction of ethnic divisions and the suppression of reminders of the 1994 genocide. Areas and populations at the 2012 census were:

Province	Area (in sq. km)	Population (2012 census)
Eastern	9,458	2,595,703
Kigali	730	1,132,686
Northern	3,276	1,726,370
Southern	5,963	2,589,975
Western	5,883	2,471,239

Kigali, the capital, had a population of 1,132,686 in 2012; other towns are Butare, Gisenyi, Gitarama and Ruhengeri.

Kinyarwanda, which is the language of the entire population, along with English and French are the official languages. In 2008 English replaced French as the language of instruction in schools. Swahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 400,000; deaths, 141,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 41.1 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 14.5. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 2.8%. Life expectancy at birth during the period 2005–10 was 61.1 years for females and 58.5 for males, up from 24.8 years for females and 21.4 years for males in 1990–95 (at the height of the civil war). Infant mortality, 2010, 44 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 5.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Despite the equatorial situation, there is a highland tropical climate. The wet seasons are from Oct. to Dec. and March to May. Highest rainfall occurs in the west, at around 70" (1,770 mm), decreasing to 40–55" (1,020–1,400 mm) in the central uplands and to 30" (760 mm) in the north and east. Kigali, Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the 1978 constitution the MRND was the sole political organization.

A new constitution was promulgated in June 1991 permitting multi-party democracy.

The Arusha Agreement of Aug. 1994 provided for a transitional 70-member National Assembly, which began functioning in Nov. 1994. The seats won by the MRNDD (formerly MRND) were taken over by other parties on the grounds that the MRNDD was culpable of genocide.

A referendum was held on 26 May 2003 which approved a draft constitution by 93.4% (turnout was 87%). The new constitution, subsequently approved by the Supreme Court, provides for an 80-member *Chamber of Deputies* and a 26-member *Senate*, with the provision that no party may hold more than half of cabinet positions. 53 members of the Chamber of Deputies are directly elected, 24 women are elected by provincial councils, two members are elected by the National Youth Council and one is elected by a disabilities organization.

In 2015 a constitutional amendment reduced the length of presidential terms from seven years to five years and maintained a two-term limit. However, the relevant legislation allowed incumbent president Paul Kagame to be exempted, enabling him to seek a third seven-year term in 2017, potentially followed by two further five-year terms. The proposals won 98% support in a referendum.

National Anthem

'Rwanda Nziza' ('Beautiful Rwanda'); words by F. Murigo, tune by Capt. J.-B. Hashakaimana.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In a popular election on 9 Aug. 2010 Paul Kagame was re-elected president for a seven-year term with 93.1% of the vote. Jean Damascene Ntawukurirayo won 5.1%, Prosper Higiro 1.4% and Alvera Mukabaramba 0.4%. Turnout was 97.5%.

In parliamentary elections held between 16 and 18 Sept. 2013, President Kagame's Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) maintained its absolute majority in the Chamber of Deputies by winning 76.2% of the vote. The RPF won 41 of the 53 directly elected seats, the Social Democratic Party (PSD) 7 and the Liberal Party 5. Following the Sept. 2013 election, of the 80 Members of Parliament there were 51 women (63.75%) and 29 men (36.25%). Rwanda remains the only country in the world to have a female majority in parliament (in part as a consequence of the adoption of quotas, which stipulate that at least 24 of the 80 seats must be filled by women).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Paul Kagame; b. 1957 (RPF; sworn in 22 April 2000 having been acting president since 24 March 2000, and re-elected in Aug. 2003 and Aug. 2010).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Anastase Murekezi; b. 1952 (PSD; sworn in 24 July 2014).

Minister of Local Government: Francis Kaboneka. *Land, Forests, Environment and Mining:* Vincent Biruta. *Sports and Culture:* Julienne Uwacu. *Youth and Information Communication Technology:* Jean Philbert Nsengimana. *Cabinet Affairs:* Stella Ford Mugabo. *Finance and Economic Planning:* Claver Gatete. *Agriculture and Animal Resources:* Geraldine Mukeshimana. *Defence:* Gen. James Kabarebe. *Disaster Management and Refugee Affairs:* Séraphine Mukantabana. *Justice and Attorney General:* Johnston Busingye. *Public Service and Labour:* Judith Uwizeye. *Health:* Dr Agnes Binagwaho. *Education:* Papias Malimba Musafiri. *Internal Security:* Mussa Fazil Harerimana. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Louise Mushikiwabo. *Trade and Industry:* François Kanimba. *Infrastructure:* James Musoni. *Eastern African Community:* Valentine Rugwabiza. *Gender and Family Promotion:* Diane Gashumba. *Minister in the President's*

Office: Venantia Tugireyezu. *Chief Executive Officer of the Rwanda Development Board*: Francis Gatare.

Ministers of State: Tony Nsanganira (in the Ministry of Agriculture and Animal Resources); Eugène Richard Gasana (in Charge of Co-operation); Uzziel Ndagijimana (in Charge of Economic Planning); Germaine Kamayirese (in Charge of Energy and Water); Evode Imena (in Charge of Mining); Olivier Rwamukwaya (in Charge of Primary and Secondary Education); Patrick Ndimubanzi (in Charge of Public Health and Primary Healthcare); Alvera Mukabaramba (in Charge of Social Affairs); Alexis Nzahabwanimana (in Charge of Transport).

Government Website: <http://www.gov.rw>

CURRENT LEADERS

Paul Kagame

Position

President

Introduction

Paul Kagame was elected president by the transitional National Assembly in April 2000 and democratic elections in 2003 cemented his mandate. He is leader of the ruling Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) and the first member of the Tutsi minority to be president since Rwanda gained independence in 1962. Although a leading force in the country, he is a low-key public figure. He has openly criticized the United Nations, arguing it could have done more to avoid the genocide of 1994 when around 1m. Rwandans were killed, and also accused France of complicity. He was re-elected president for another seven-year term by an overwhelming margin in Aug. 2010.

Early Life

Kagame was born in Oct. 1957 in the Gitarama prefecture. Following ethnic violence in Rwanda, his family fled to Uganda in 1960 where he grew up in a refugee camp and then studied at Makerere University in Kampala. In 1979 Kagame joined the National Salvation Front (FRONASA), led by Yoweri Museveni, which took part in the Tanzanian removal of Idi Amin's regime in 1979. In 1980 he became a founding member of Museveni's National Resistance Army (NRA) and fought against the dictatorship of Milton Obote in Uganda. He became head of intelligence of the NRA in 1986 and the following year established the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF), with support from Museveni, which launched a guerrilla war against President Juvénal Habyarimana and his Hutu government. In 1993 a peace agreement was signed, but the death of Habyarimana in 1994 triggered the Hutu massacres of the Tutsi. The RPF resumed the civil war and soon gained control over the country. The new government of national unity, formed in July 1994, was led by Pasteur Bizimungu, a Hutu, with Kagame as vice president and defence minister.

Career in Office

Rwanda's involvement in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC; known as Zaïre until 1997) began covertly in 1996 with an agreement with Uganda to oust the Zaïrean president Mobutu Sese Seko. Kagame and Museveni sent troops back into the east of the DRC in 1998 to assist rebel groups against President Laurent Kabila and to eliminate the *interahamwe* (death squads from the 1994 genocide in Rwanda). In Nov. 1998 Kagame publicly admitted that Rwandan forces were active in the DRC for reasons of national security. However, divisions began to appear between Kagame and Museveni, as the enlargement and reorganization of the Rwandan forces was interpreted as a direct threat by Museveni.

In March 2000 President Bizimungu resigned, claiming that he and the prime minister, Pierre-Celéstine Rwigema, were hounded from office for being Hutus. Elected president by the transitional National Assembly in April 2000, Kagame relinquished the defence ministry to Col. Emmanuel Habyarimana, a Hutu, and

promoted Nyamuusa Kayumba, the army chief, to Major-General, a rank only Kagame himself had held previously. Kagame attempted to portray himself as a civilian and neutral president, calling for ethnic peace and reconciliation.

Following the assassination of Laurent Kabila (president of the DRC) in Jan. 2001, his son and successor, Joseph Kabila, met Kagame who accused the DRC of harbouring Hutu militias. Kabila blamed Rwanda for killing more than 3.5m. inhabitants of the DRC and refused to co-operate until Rwandan troops were withdrawn. However, on 30 July 2002 the two nations signed a peace deal in South Africa under which the DRC agreed to disarm and arrest Hutu rebels and Rwanda withdrew its troops from the DRC in Oct. 2002.

Kagame was elected president by a popular democratic vote on 25 Aug. 2003. His win—with 95% of the vote—prompted allegations of irregularities from his main rival, Faustin Twagiramungu, although he accepted the win in Sept. Museveni's attendance at Kagame's inauguration ceremony demonstrated the easing of tensions between the two men. In 2007 Kagame authorized the release of several thousand prisoners accused of genocide. He also awarded a presidential pardon to Pasteur Bizimungu, who had served three years of a 15-year prison sentence for attempting to form a militia and for embezzlement. Parliamentary elections in Sept. 2008 returned the ruling coalition led by Kagame's RPF to power with almost 79% of the vote.

In Nov. 2006 a French investigative judge had accused Kagame of ordering the assassination of President Habyarimana in 1994. Kagame responded by cutting diplomatic links with France. Then, in Aug. 2008, a Rwandan report commissioned by Kagame made a counter-accusation of complicity by French politicians (including former president François Mitterrand) and army officers in the genocide. However, diplomatic ties were eventually restored in Nov. 2009 and French President Nicolas Sarkozy paid an official visit to Rwanda in Feb. 2010. The two leaders met again in Paris in Sept. 2011 in a further bid to restore trust.

From Aug. 2008 fighting in the DRC intensified between the army and the mainly Tutsi insurgents loyal to Laurent Nkunda. Kabila's government had for some time claimed that Kagame was giving Rwandan support to Nkunda. However, in an apparent reversal of Rwandan policy, troops from both countries launched a joint offensive in Jan. 2009 against Nkunda's headquarters in the DRC and the rebel leader was arrested when he fled into Rwanda. Following the operation, relations between Rwanda and the DRC stabilized, but in 2012 there were further allegations of Rwandan support for rebel forces opposed to the Kabila regime, prompting the USA, UK and the Netherlands to suspend aid contributions.

In Nov. 2009 Rwanda was admitted to the Commonwealth despite (like Mozambique) not having had colonial or constitutional ties to the United Kingdom.

In Aug. 2010 Kagame was re-elected as president with another landslide share of the vote, although the opposition claimed that the election was not free and fair. In polling in Sept. 2013 the RPF retained its absolute parliamentary majority. In Oct. 2015 parliament agreed to a constitutional amendment that would allow Kagame to remain in power beyond the end of the constitutionally-specified two-term limit (in 2017). The controversial proposal received overwhelming backing in a referendum in Dec. 2015.

Earlier, in July 2014, Kagame nominated Anastase Murekezi as the new prime minister after dismissing Pierre Damien Habumuremyi.

Anastase Murekezi

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Anastase Murekezi, an ethnic Hutu and member of the Social Democratic Party, became prime minister on 24 July 2014. He

was previously minister of public service and labour, and is an agricultural engineer by training.

Early Life

Born in 1961, Murekezi read agriculture at the Université Catholique de Louvain in Belgium. In 2004 he was appointed minister of state in charge of industry and investment. The following year he joined the cabinet as minister of agriculture, and from 2008–14 he held the civil service and labour portfolio. During his tenure he faced a parliamentary committee investigating irregularities in ministry-run departments. Nonetheless, President Paul Kagame appointed him premier in July 2014 after dismissing his predecessor in the post, Pierre Damien Habumuremyi, who had served since 2011.

Career in Office

While Kagame publicly gave no reason for sacking Habumuremyi, he appointed Murekezi after stating his desire to revitalize the cabinet. When Murekezi took office, he named five new cabinet ministers although the incumbents of key ministries including defence, foreign affairs, finance and internal security remained unchanged.

In Oct. 2014 Murekezi announced the launch of an Environment and Climate Change Fund (Fonerwa) to support sustainable development, backed by a number of international bilateral development agencies. Meanwhile, his opponents have exerted pressure on him to curb the government's increasingly hard-line approach to its critics.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$82m. (US\$7 per capita), representing 1.1% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011), 32,000. There were local defence forces of some 2,000 in 2011.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 32.2% of GDP in 2010, industry 15.0% and services 52.8%.

Overview

Since the 1994 genocide and civil war, Rwanda has registered strong economic growth and macroeconomic stability. Subsistence agriculture dominates, and accounted for 35% of GDP, 80% of employment and 45% of export earnings between 2006 and 2010. The effects of the global financial crisis reduced GDP growth from a peak of 11.2% in 2008 to 6.2% in 2009. The economy has prospered since then, largely driven by the services sector. Annual GDP growth averaged 6.8% between 2010 and 2013.

According to the World Bank, 40% of Rwanda's budget is financed by international aid. The poverty rate declined from 57% in 2005–06 to 46% in 2012–13. An economic development and poverty reduction strategy is aiming to elevate Rwanda into a lower-middle income economy by 2020 through improved infrastructure, rural development, increased productivity and youth employment, and responsible governance. In the World Bank's 2014 *Doing Business* survey Rwanda ranked as one of the top ten most improved economies. Its ranking for the ease of doing business improved from 139th in 2009 to 32nd in 2014.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Rwanda franc* (RWF) notionally of 100 *centimes*. On 3 Jan. 1995, 500-, 1,000- and 5,000-Rwanda franc notes were replaced by new issues, demonetizing the currency taken abroad by exiles. The currency is not convertible. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$312m. in July 2005. Total money supply in Dec. 2003 was 82,305m. Rwanda francs. Inflation was 15.4% in 2008, and more recently 4.2% in 2013 and 1.8% in 2014.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenues in 2011 totalled 982,062m. Rwanda francs (provisional); expenditures totalled 578,363m. Rwanda francs (provisional). Grants accounted for 41.6% of revenue with taxes on goods and services contributing 27.1%; main items of expenditure by economic type were grants (38.1%) and use of goods and services (29.5%).

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 24.5% in 1995, following two years of negative growth including a rate of –41.9% in 1994 at the height of the civil war. From 2000–08 growth averaged 8.1%. Real GDP growth was 8.8% in 2012, 4.7% in 2013 and 6.9% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$7.9bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank is the National Bank of Rwanda (founded 1960; *Governor*, John Rwangombwa), the bank of issue since 1964. There are seven commercial banks (Banque de Kigali, Banque de Commerce et de Développement Industriel, Banque Continentale Africaine au Rwanda, Banque à la Confiance d'Or, Banque Commerciale du Rwanda, Caisse Hypothécaire du Rwanda and Compagnie Générale de Banque), one development bank (Rwandan Development Bank) and one credit union system (Rwandan Union of Popular Banks).

Foreign debt totalled US\$795m. in 2010, representing 14.2% of GNI.

A stock exchange opened in Kigali in Jan. 2011.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 89,000 kW in 2011. Production was 346m. kWh in 2011 and consumption per capita was 38 kWh.

Oil and Gas

In 2013 proven natural gas reserves were 57bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Production (2002): cassiterite, 197 tonnes; wolfram, 153 tonnes.

Agriculture

There were an estimated 1.2m. ha. of arable land in 2012 and 250,000 ha. of permanent crops. Production (2012, in 1,000 tonnes): plantains, 3,219; cassava, 2,716; potatoes, 2,338; sweet potatoes, 1,005; maize, 573; dry beans, 433; pumpkins and squash, 236 (estimate); avocados, 145 (estimate); sorghum, 139; taro, 131.

In 2013 there were an estimated 2,680,000 goats, 1,140,000 cattle, 990,000 pigs, 810,000 sheep and 4.7m. chickens.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.44m. ha. (18% of the land area) in 2010. Timber production in 2011 was 6.21m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2012 totalled 19,475 tonnes, entirely from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

There are about 100 small-sized modern manufacturing enterprises in the country. Food manufacturing is the dominant industrial activity (64%) followed by construction (15.3%) and mining (9%). There is a large modern brewery.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 5,537,000 (4,173,000 in 2003). 87.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 0.6% of the population was unemployed.

Rwanda had 80,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Rwanda, Burundi and the Democratic Republic of the Congo make up the Economic Community of the Great Lakes. Foreign debt was US\$1,518m. in 2005.

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (f.o.b.) amounted to US\$1,274m.; exports (f.o.b.) US\$238m. Imports doubled between 2006 and 2009. Leading imports in 2010 (US\$1m.): machinery and transport equipment, 449.2; manufactured goods, 265.4; chemicals and related products, 170.3. Major exports in 2010 (US\$1m.): tin, 66.9; coffee, 58.4; tea, 34.4. Main import suppliers, 2010 (US\$1m.): Sweden, 120.0; UAE, 89.4; Kenya, 79.6; China, 76.0. Main export markets, 2010 (US\$1m.): Switzerland, 54.4; Kenya, 39.3; Belgium, 26.7; Hong Kong, 19.1.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 14,008 km of roads in 2004, of which 19.0% were paved. There are road links with Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania and the Democratic Republic of the Congo. In 2006 there were 4,130 motorcycles, 1,813 cars and jeeps, and 1,270 trucks and pick-ups. There were 308 road deaths in 2007.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Kigali (Grégoire Kayibanda), which handled 458,807 passengers (382,766 on international flights) in 2012. A national carrier, Rwandair Express (since renamed RwandAir), began operations in 2003. In 2013 RwandAir served 16 destinations and carried 408,000 passengers (385,000 on international flights).

Telecommunications

Rwanda had 45,338 fixed telephone lines in 2013 and 6,689,000 mobile phone subscriptions. An estimated 8.7% of the population were internet users in 2013. In June 2012 there were 144,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A system of Courts of First Instance and provincial courts refer appeals to Courts of Appeal and a Court of Cassation situated in Kigali. The death penalty was last used in 1998 and was abolished in 2007. A number of people were executed for genocide in the civil war in 1994, including 22 at five different locations throughout the country on 24 April 1998.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 55,618, many thousands of whom were sentenced or awaiting trial in connection with the 1994 genocide.

Education

In 2008–09 there were 33,000 primary school teachers for 2.3m. pupils; 347,000 secondary pupils with 15,000 teachers; and 55,000 students at university level with 3,000 academic staff. Adult literacy rate in 2008 was 70%.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 4.9% of GDP and accounted for 19.0% of total government spending.

Health

In 2005 there were 221 public sector physicians and dentists (148 in 2000), and 4,063 nurses (1,167 in 2000). There were 42 hospitals and 389 health centres in 2007.

There were 1.07m. reported cases of malaria in 2006.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 93.4% of the population was Christian according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 3.6% having no religious affiliation. Of the Christians in 2010, an estimated 53% were Catholics and 46% Protestants. Before the civil war of the early 1990s there were nine Roman Catholic bishops and 370 priests. By the end of 1994, three bishops had been killed and three reached retiring age; 106 priests had been killed and 130 had sought refuge abroad.

CULTURE

Press

The English-language *New Times* is published six days a week, with its sister publication the *Sunday Times* appearing on Sundays.

Tourism

In 2012 there were 815,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), up from 688,000 in 2011.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Rwanda in the United Kingdom (120–122 Seymour Pl., London, W1H 1NR)

High Commissioner: Yamina Karitanyi.

Of the United Kingdom in Rwanda (Parcelle No. 1131, Blvd de l'Umuganda, Kacyira-Sud, PB 576, Kigali)

High Commissioner: William Gelling, OBE.

Of Rwanda in the USA (1875 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 540, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Mathilde Mukantabana.

Of the USA in Rwanda (2657 Ave. de la Gendarmerie, Kigali)

Ambassador: Erica Barks-Ruggles.

Of Rwanda to the United Nations

Ambassador: Eugène-Richard Gasana.

Of Rwanda to the European Union

Ambassador: Olivier Nduhugirehe.

FURTHER READING

Barnett, Michael, *Eyewitness to a Genocide: The United Nations and Rwanda*. 2003

Dallaire, Romeo, *Shake Hands with the Devil: The Failure of Humanity in Rwanda*. 2005

Dorsey, L., *Historical Dictionary of Rwanda*. 1995

Melson, Robert, *Genocide and Crisis in Central Africa: Conflict Roots, Mass Violence and Regional War*. 2001

Melvorn, Linda, *A People Betrayed: The Role of the West in Rwanda's Genocide*. 2000

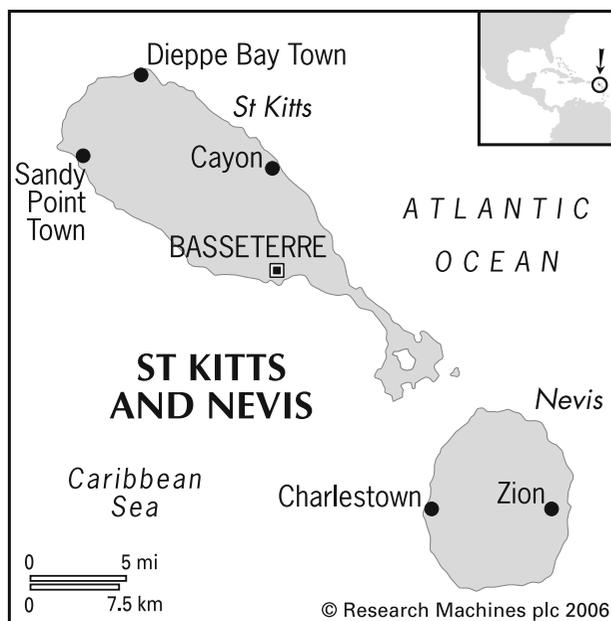
Prunier, G., *The Rwanda Crisis: History of a Genocide*. 1995

Waugh, Colin M., *Paul Kagame and Rwanda: Power, Genocide and the Rwandan Patriotic Front*. 2004

National Statistical Office: National Institute of Statistics of Rwanda, KN 2 Ave., Kigali.

Website: <http://www.statistics.gov.rw>

ST KITTS AND NEVIS



Around 92% of the population is African-Caribbean. English is the official and spoken language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2008, 709; deaths, 357. Rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): births, 13.8; deaths, 7.0. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 7. Life expectancy in 2012 was 73.3 years. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.3%; fertility rate, 2008, 1.8 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Temperature varies between 21.4–30.7°C, with a sea breeze throughout the year and low humidity. Average annual rainfall is between 1,270 mm and 1,905 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The British sovereign is the head of state, represented by a Governor-General. The 1983 constitution described the country as ‘a sovereign democratic federal state’. It allowed for a unicameral Parliament consisting of 11 elected Members (eight from St Kitts and three from Nevis), three appointed Senators and one *ex officio* member. Nevis was given its own Island Assembly and the right to secession from St Kitts.

National Anthem

‘O Land of beauty! Our country where peace abounds’; words and tune by K. A. Georges.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the National Assembly elections on 16 Feb. 2015 the People’s Action Movement won 4 seats, the Labour Party 3, the Concerned Citizens’ Movement 2, the Nevis Reformation Party 1 and the People’s Labour Party 1. Turnout was 72.2%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Samuel Weymouth Tapley Seaton, QC, CVO (since 20 May 2015—acting until 2 Sept. 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:
Prime Minister, and Minister of Finance, Sustainable Development, National Security, People Empowerment and Constituency Empowerment: Timothy Harris; b. 1964 (People’s Labour Party; sworn in 18 Feb. 2015).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Education, Youth, Sport and Culture: Shawn Richards.

Senior Minister, and Minister of Nevis Affairs, Labour, Social Security and Ecclesiastical Affairs: Vance Amory. *Agriculture, Health, National Health Insurance, Human Settlement, Community Development, Gender Affairs, Social Services, Co-operatives and Land:* Eugene Hamilton. *Foreign Affairs and Aviation:* Mark Brantley. *Public Infrastructure, Posts, Urban Development and Transport:* Ian ‘Patches’ Liburd. *Tourism, International Trade, Industry and Commerce:* Lindsay Grant. *Attorney General and Minister of Justice, Legal Affairs and Communications:* Vincent Byron.

The *Nevis Island* legislature comprises an Assembly of three nominated members and five elected members (one from each electoral district on the Island), and an Administration consisting of the Premier and two other persons appointed by the Deputy Governor-General.

The Premier of *Nevis* is Vance Amory.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.kn>

Federation of St Kitts and Nevis

Capital: Basseterre

Population estimate, 2015: 56,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 20,805

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.752/77

Internet domain extension: .kn

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The islands of St Kitts (formerly St Christopher) and Nevis were discovered and named by Columbus in 1493. They were settled by Britain in 1623 and 1628, but ownership was disputed with France until 1783. In Feb. 1967 colonial status was replaced by an ‘association’ with Britain, giving the islands full internal self-government. St Kitts and Nevis became fully independent on 19 Sept. 1983. In Oct. 1997 the five-person Nevis legislature voted to end the federation with St Kitts. However, in a referendum held on 10 Aug. 1998 voters rejected independence, only 62% voting for secession when a two-thirds vote in favour was needed. In Sept. 1998 Hurricane Georges caused devastation, leaving 25,000 people homeless, with some 80% of the houses in the islands damaged.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The two islands of St Kitts and Nevis are situated at the northern end of the Leeward Islands in the eastern Caribbean. Nevis lies 3 km to the southeast of St Kitts. Population, 2011 census, 46,398. In 2011, 32.6% of the population were urban.

	Sq. km	Census 2001	Census 2011	Chief town	Population (2011 estimate)
St Kitts	168.0	35,217	34,983	Basseterre	13,000
Nevis	93.3	11,108	11,415	Charlestown	1,700
	261.3	46,325	46,398		

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 56,000.

CURRENT LEADERS

Timothy Harris

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Timothy Harris of the People's Labour Party (PLP) became prime minister in Feb. 2015 at the head of a three-party coalition government, ending the 20-year tenure of Denzil Douglas.

Early Life

Timothy Harris was born on 18 Jan. 1964 in Tabernacle, St Kitts. He graduated in accountancy from the University of the West Indies (UWI) in Barbados in 1988. He then worked for a manufacturing, retail and shipping company before studying for a master's degree in accountancy from UWI, Trinidad from 2000–02.

He was elected as a Labour MP in the 1995 general election, becoming minister of agriculture, lands and housing in Douglas' government. He served in this post for five years, overseeing a programme to decentralize agricultural support services. From 2001 he served as minister of education, labour and social services, and from 2004 as minister of foreign affairs and education. In 2007 he became minister of foreign affairs, international trade, industry and commerce. The following year he ceded the role of foreign minister to Douglas, taking on the finance portfolio in its place.

In Feb. 2010 he was appointed senior minister and minister of international trade, industry, commerce, agriculture, marine resources, consumer affairs and constituency empowerment. In these posts his responsibilities included implementing plans to increase food production and prioritizing competing demands for land use. In Jan. 2013, following a series of policy disagreements with Douglas, Harris was fired from the cabinet. Later that year he founded the PLP and in Sept. 2013 became leader of Team Unity, an alliance of the PLP, the People's Action Movement and the Concerned Citizens' Movement. In Feb. 2015 Team Unity fought a successful general election campaign, promising to boost local economies, provide permanent jobs and increase transparency in government.

Career in Office

Harris took office on 18 Feb. 2015. His challenges have included maintaining an effective coalition government while delivering on pledges to increase prosperity.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 1.5% of GDP in 2009, industry 20.0% and services 78.5%.

Overview

The economy has been in transition since the government's closure of the sugar industry in 2005, a move encouraged by the European Union and World Trade Organization after years of heavy losses. The most important sources of revenue are service industries, offshore finance and tourism but the country is vulnerable to external shocks, such as natural disasters and shifts in the tourist market.

The economy contracted annually between 2009 and 2012 following falls in tourism receipts and foreign investment in construction activity. An increasing fiscal deficit led to the implementation of revenue reforms, including the introduction of VAT and excise tax changes in 2010, as well as expenditure cuts, including a freeze on public wages. GDP rebounded in 2013 and 2014, with growth of over 6% both years on the back of strong performance in the tourism and construction sectors, plus an inflow of investment via the government's Citizenship-by-Investment (CBI) programme. Debt restructuring lowered public debt levels from 164% of GDP in 2010 to 105% in 2013. Nonetheless, over-reliance on CBI revenues renders long-term recovery uncertain.

Currency

The *East Caribbean dollar* (XCD) (of 100 cents) is in use. Inflation was 1.0% in 2013 and 0.8% in 2014. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$75m. Total money supply was EC\$200m. in June 2005.

Budget

Central government revenues in 2011 were EC\$718.3m. and expenditures EC\$594.9m. Taxes accounted for 51.5% of revenues in 2011; compensation of employees accounted for 37.3% of expenditures.

Performance

The economy contracted by 0.9% in 2012, but grew by 6.2% in 2013 and 6.1% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$0.9bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The East Caribbean Central Bank (*Governor*, Timothy Antoine) is located in St Kitts. It is a regional bank that serves the OECS countries. In 2002 there were four domestic commercial banks (Bank of Nevis, Caribbean Banking Corporation, Nevis Co-operative Bank and St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla National Bank), three foreign banks and one development bank. Nevis has some 9,000 offshore businesses registered.

Foreign debt in 2007 amounted to US\$274m.

St Kitts and Nevis is a member of the Eastern Caribbean Securities Exchange, based in Basseterre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 5.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 40,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was an estimated 196m. kWh.

Minerals

In 2007 an estimated 223,000 tonnes of sand and gravel and 131,000 tonnes of crushed stone were produced.

Agriculture

Sugarcane was a mainstay of the agricultural sector until the sugar industry was closed down following the 2005 harvest after years of losses at the state-run sugar company. In 2012 there were an estimated 5,000 ha. of arable land. Most of the farms are small-holdings and there are a number of coconut estates amounting to some 400 ha. under public and private ownership. Production, 2012 estimates (in tonnes): coconuts, 3,012; sweet potatoes, 250; tomatoes, 200; potatoes, 170; watermelons, 170; pineapples, 165. Production of other fresh tropical fruit amounted to an estimated 1,906 tonnes in 2012.

Livestock (2013 estimates): goats, 9,100; sheep, 7,100; pigs, 7,000; cattle, 6,500; chicken, 80,000.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 11,000 ha., or 42% of the total land area.

Fisheries

The estimated catch in 2012 was 21,802 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

There are three industrial estates on St Kitts and one on Nevis. Export products include electronics and data processing equipment, and garments for the US market. Other small enterprises include food and drink processing, and construction.

Labour

Of 24,778 persons on St Kitts aged 15 or over in 2001, 17,044 were economically active of whom 16,171 were employed and 873 were unemployed. Large numbers of the population living

below the poverty line are in work, with unemployment among this group in 2001 standing at just 5.3% on St Kitts and 5.0% on Nevis.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.), 2008, US\$324.8m.; exports (f.o.b.), US\$51.2m. The USA is by far the biggest trading partner. In 2008, 60.1% of imports were from the USA and 84.6% of exports went to the USA. Trinidad and Tobago is the second largest import supplier and the United Kingdom the second largest export destination. Main imports include machinery, manufactures, food and precious jewellery. Major exports are machinery, transport equipment, printed matter and beer.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were about 383 km of roads, of which 42.5% were paved; and 6,900 passenger cars and 2,500 commercial vehicles.

Rail

In 2005 there were 50 km of railway, formerly operated by the sugar industry but now used for tourist purposes.

Civil Aviation

The main airport is the Robert Llewelyn Bradshaw International Airport (just over 3 km from Basseterre). In 2010 there were flights to Antigua, Atlanta, British Virgin Islands, Charlotte, London, Miami, Nevis (Newcastle), New York, Puerto Rico, Sint Maarten and the US Virgin Islands.

Shipping

There is a deep-water port at Bird Rock (Basseterre). In Jan. 2009 there were 200 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 892,000 GT. Among the 200 vessels registered were 132 general cargo ships and 47 oil tankers. The government maintains a commercial motor boat service between the islands.

Telecommunications

In March 2013 there were an estimated 77,000 mobile phone subscriptions and an estimated 19,200 main (fixed) telephone lines. In 2010, 56.5% of households had internet access.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by Magistrates' Courts. They have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. St Kitts and Nevis was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005 but has not yet been accepted as St Kitts and Nevis' final court of appeal.

The death penalty is in force and was used in 2008 for the first time since 1998.

The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2013 was 330 (equivalent to 611 per 100,000 of national population, the third highest rate in the world).

Education

Adult literacy was 97.8% in 2006. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16. In 2007 there were 2,360 pupils in pre-primary schools with 357 teaching staff, 6,172 pupils with 372 teaching staff in primary schools and 4,522 pupils with 447 teaching staff in secondary schools.

The main post-secondary institution is the Clarence Fitzroy Bryant College (formerly the St Kitts and Nevis College of Further Education). There are six divisions: Adult and Continuing Education; Arts, Sciences and General Studies; Health Science; Hospitality Studies; Teacher Education; and Technical and Vocational Education and Management Studies.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 10.9% of GNI.

Health

In 2005 there were 68 physicians; there were 37.9 registered nurses per 10,000 inhabitants in 2005. In 2008 there were four hospitals and 17 health centres. In 2005 there were 55 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 94.6% of the population were Christians in 2010 with 1.6% religiously unaffiliated. Anglicans are the largest denomination.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There is one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Brimstone Hill Fortress National Park (inscribed on the list in 1999), a well-preserved example of 17th and 18th century British military architecture.

Press

In 2008 there was one daily newspaper with a circulation of 2,000. There were also four non-dailies.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 610,084 visitors in total including 514,825 cruise ship passengers and 91,561 staying visitors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of St Kitts and Nevis in the United Kingdom (10 Kensington Court, London, W8 5DL)
High Commissioner: Kevin Isaac.

Of the United Kingdom in St Kitts and Nevis
High Commissioner: Victoria Dean (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of St Kitts and Nevis in the USA (OECS Building, 3216 New Mexico Ave., NW, 3rd Floor, Washington, D.C., 20016)
Ambassador: Thelma Phillip-Browne.

Of the USA in St Kitts and Nevis
Ambassador: Larry Palmer (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of St Kitts and Nevis to the United Nations
Ambassador: Sam Condor.

Of St Kitts and Nevis to the European Union
Ambassador: Len Monica Ishmael.

FURTHER READING

Statistics Division. *National Accounts*. Annual.—*St Kitts and Nevis Quarterly*.

Dyde, Brian, *St Kitts: Cradle of the Caribbean*. 1999
Hubbard, Vince, *A History of St Kitts*. 2002

National library: Public Library, Burdon St., Basseterre.

National Statistical Office: Statistics Division, Ministry of Sustainable Development, Church St., Basseterre.

ST LUCIA



Districts	Sq. km	Population
Dennery	70	12,599
Gros Inlet	101	25,210
Laborie	38	6,701
Micoud	78	16,284
Soufrière	51	8,472
Vieux Fort	44	16,284
Central Forest Reserve	78	—

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 185,000. The official language is English, but 80% of the population speak a French Creole.

In 2010, 85% of the population was African/Black, 11% were of mixed race and 2% of East Indian ethnic origin.

The capital is Castries (population, 2010, 22,000).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2011: births, 2,009; deaths, 983. Rates, 2011 (per 1,000 population): births, 12.0; deaths, 5.9. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 14. Expectation of life in 2013 was 72.2 years for males and 77.5 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 1.4%; fertility rate, 2013, 1.9 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical, with a dry season from Jan. to April. Most rain falls in Nov.–Dec.; annual amount varies from 60" (1,500 mm) to 138" (3,450 mm). The average annual temperature is about 80°F (26.7°C).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The head of state is the British sovereign, represented by an appointed Governor-General. There is an 18-seat *House of Assembly* (17 members elected for five years plus the speaker) and an 11-seat *Senate* appointed by the Governor-General.

National Anthem

'Sons and daughters of St Lucia'; words by C. Jesse, tune by L. F. Thomas.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 28 Nov. 2011 the opposition Saint Lucia Labour Party won 11 seats with 51.0% of votes cast against six for the United Workers' Party (47.0%).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Dame Pearlette Louisy; b. 1946 (appointed 17 Sept. 1997).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance and Economic Affairs, Planning, and Social Security: Kenny Anthony; b. 1951 (Saint Lucia Labour Party; sworn in 30 Nov. 2011, having previously been prime minister from May 1997 to Dec. 2006).

Minister for Infrastructure, Port Services and Transport: Philip J. Pierre. *Foreign Affairs, International Trade and Civil Aviation*: Alva Baptiste. *Education, Human Resource Development and Labour*: Robert Lewis. *Health, Wellness, Human Services and Gender Relations*: Alvina Reynolds. *Agriculture, Food Production, Fisheries, Co-operatives and Rural Development*: Moses Jn Baptiste. *Social Transformation, Local Government and Community Empowerment*: Harold Dalson. *Commerce, Business Development, Investment and Consumer Affairs*: Emma Hippolyte. *Legal Affairs, Home Affairs and National Security*: Victor Phillip La Corbiniere. *Tourism, Heritage and Creative Industries*: Lorne Theophilus. *Youth Development and Sports*: Shawn Edward. *Public Service, Information and Broadcasting, Sustainable Development, Energy, Science and*

Capital: Castries

Population estimate, 2015: 185,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 9,765

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.729/89

Internet domain extension: .lc

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The island was probably discovered by Columbus in 1502. An unsuccessful attempt to colonize by the British took place in 1605 and again in 1638 when settlers were soon murdered by the Caribs who inhabited the island. France claimed the right of sovereignty and ceded it to the French West India Company in 1642. St Lucia regularly and constantly changed hands between Britain and France, until it was finally ceded to Britain in 1814 by the Treaty of Paris. Since 1924 the island has had representative government. In March 1967 St Lucia gained full control of its internal affairs while Britain remained responsible for foreign affairs and defence. On 22 Feb. 1979 St Lucia achieved independence, opting to remain in the British Commonwealth.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

St Lucia is an island of the Lesser Antilles in the eastern Caribbean between Martinique and St Vincent, with an area of 617 sq. km (238 sq. miles). Population (2010 census, provisional) 166,526; density, 269.9 per sq. km. In 2011 the population was 28.1% urban.

Areas and populations of the districts at the 2010 census (provisional) were:

Districts	Sq. km	Population
Anse-la-Raye	31	6,247
Canaries	16	2,044
Castries	79	65,656
Choiseul	31	6,098

Technology: James Fletcher. *Physical Development, Housing and Urban Renewal:* Stanley Felix.

Government Website: <http://www.stlucia.gov.lc>

CURRENT LEADERS

Dr Kenny Anthony

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Dr Kenny Anthony returned to office as prime minister on 30 Nov. 2011, having previously served two consecutive terms from 1997 to 2006. After electoral defeat in Dec. 2006, he remained leader of the Saint Lucia Labour Party (SLP) in opposition before returning to power.

Early Life

Kenny Davis Anthony was born on 8 Jan. 1951. He studied law at the University of the West Indies before studying for a PhD at Birmingham University in the United Kingdom.

He joined the SLP on his return to St Lucia, serving as minister of education from 1980–81. A former consultant to the United Nations on its development programmes, Anthony was also a member of the Caribbean Community secretariat from 1995–97 and served as chairman of the Organisation of Eastern Caribbean States. He became SLP leader in 1996 and was sworn in as prime minister for the first time in May 1997.

In his first term Anthony was at the centre of a dispute with the USA and World Trade Organization over alleged preferential treatment for former colonial banana suppliers to the European Union. In Sept. 2002 tropical storm Lili hit the island, devastating the banana crop and exacerbating economic problems. The government sought to diversify the economy, with a focus on increasing investment in tourism. Anthony also oversaw extensive domestic infrastructure development, while education spending rose significantly.

However, he was criticized for St Lucia's high levels of borrowing, with the debt-to-GDP ratio standing at around 63% in 2005. Meanwhile, the crime rate remained stubbornly high, despite the passage of a new criminal code. In July 2003 parliament amended the constitution to replace the oath of allegiance to the British monarch with a pledge of loyalty to the St Lucian people (although Queen Elizabeth II remained head of state).

At the general election of 11 Dec. 2006, the SLP won only six seats against 11 for the United Workers Party, headed by Sir John Compton. Anthony nonetheless retained his own constituency and continued as leader of the SLP. Compton died in Sept. 2007 and was succeeded as prime minister by Stephenson King. During his time in opposition, Anthony visited Cuba, where he thanked the Cuban administration for its aid to St Lucia and other Caribbean nations. In the general election held in Nov. 2011 the SLP were returned to power, taking 11 of the available 17 seats.

Career in Office

With the economy in need of urgent attention, Anthony warned the island's population that 'difficult times lie ahead'. He also faced a strained relationship with Taiwan following St Lucia's establishment of diplomatic ties with China during his previous tenure.

Legislation criminalizing gang membership came into force in June 2014 with the aim of countering a growing threat from gang-associated violence on the island.

ECONOMY

In 2010 agriculture contributed 3.5% of GDP, industry 16.6% and services 79.9%.

Overview

St Lucia, the largest economy in the East Caribbean Currency Union, avoided a recession during the global economic crash although growth faltered. The economy suffers from high unemployment and high public debt—amounting to 77% of GDP—while debt servicing costs constrain opportunities for growth.

Tourism generated 65% of GDP in 2012. Agriculture is also important but the combination of a widespread banana leaf disease between 2009 and 2011 and Hurricane Tomas in 2010 cut production and cost jobs. The other main industry is oil refining, with the country operating a plant with capacity for 10m. bbls per year.

The introduction of a Value Added Tax in Oct. 2012 led to a jump in inflation, which stood around 3% from 2010–12.

Currency

The *East Caribbean dollar* (XCD) (of 100 cents) is in use. US dollars are also normally accepted. There was inflation of 1.5% in 2013 and 3.5% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year ends on 31 March. Revenues were EC\$816.0m. in the fiscal year 2008–09 and expenditures EC\$959.1m.

VAT of 15% (reduced rate, 8%) was introduced in Oct. 2012.

Performance

The economy shrank by 1.1% in 2012 but then made a very slight recovery, growing by 0.1% in 2013 and 0.5% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$1.4bn.

Banking and Finance

The East Caribbean Central Bank based in St Kitts and Nevis functions as a central bank. The *Governor* is Timothy Antoine. There are three domestic banks (Caribbean Banking Corporation, St Lucia Co-operative Bank, East Caribbean Financial Holding Company) and three foreign banks.

External debt totalled US\$464m. in 2010 and represented 54.0% of GNI.

St Lucia is a member of the Eastern Caribbean Securities Exchange, based in Basseterre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 76,000 kW. Production in 2011 was 385m. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was 2,149 kWh.

Agriculture

In 2007 St Lucia had approximately 3,000 ha. of arable land and 7,000 ha. of permanent crops. Bananas, cocoa, breadfruit and mango are the principal crops, but changes in the world's trading rules and changes in taste are combining to depress the banana trade. Farmers are experimenting with okra, tomatoes and avocados to help make up for the loss. Production, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): bananas, 120; mangoes, 28; coconuts, 14; yams, 4; grapefruit and pomelos, 3.

Livestock (2003 estimates): pigs, 15,000; cattle, 12,000; sheep, 12,000; goats, 10,000.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 47,000 ha. (77% of the total land area).

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was 1,844 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

The main areas of activity are clothing, assembly of electronic components, beverages, corrugated cardboard boxes, tourism, lime processing and coconut processing.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 96,000 (80,000 in 2003). 74.8% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	2003	2004	2005	2006
Imports c.i.f.	407.7	421.6	485.8	592.4
Exports f.o.b.	62.5	79.8	64.2	93.7

Main imports in 2006: machinery and transport equipment, 25.8%; food and live animals, 15.9%; petroleum and petroleum products, 12.1%; chemicals and related products, 6.9%. Main exports, 2006: petroleum and petroleum products, 21.7%; bananas, 19.0%; machinery and transport equipment, 18.2%; beer, 14.0%. Main import suppliers, 2006: USA, 39.2%; Trinidad and Tobago, 16.9%; UK, 6.9%; Japan, 6.3%. Main export markets, 2006: Trinidad and Tobago, 30.1%; UK, 20.7%; USA, 20.6%; Barbados, 6.6%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The island had about 1,210 km of roads in 2002, of which 150 km were main roads and a further 150 km secondary roads. Passenger cars numbered 13,100 in 2002.

Civil Aviation

There are two international airports: Hewanorra International (near Vieux-Fort) and George F. L. Charles (near Castries). In 2009 Hewanorra handled 513,959 passengers (483,632 in 2008) and George F. L. Charles—which handles inter-Caribbean flights—309,132 passengers (358,313 in 2008).

Shipping

There are two ports, Castries and Vieux Fort.

Telecommunications

Fixed telephone lines numbered 36,800 in 2012 (203.7 per 1,000 persons) and there were 216,500 mobile phone subscriptions in 2011 (or 1,207.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). Fixed internet subscriptions totalled 21,700 in 2011. As of 2013 there were 59,600 wireless broadband subscriptions (326.8 per 1,000 inhabitants).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The island is divided into two judicial districts, and there are nine magistrates' courts. Appeals lie to the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court of Appeal. St Lucia was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005. It has not yet replaced the Privy Council as St Lucia's final court of appeal.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2010 was 551 (315 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 59.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

Primary education is free and compulsory. In 2008–09 there were 1,000 teachers for 20,000 pupils at primary school level; and 16,000 pupils and an estimated 1,000 teachers at secondary level. There is a community college. The adult literacy rate was 90.1% in 2003 (89.5% among males and 90.6% among females).

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 6.9% of GNI and 19.1% of total government spending.

Health

In 2002 there were five hospitals (with 305 beds) and 35 health centres. There were 70 physicians, seven dentists and 302 nurses.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 91.1% of the population in 2010 was Christian and 6.0% had no religious affiliation. In Feb. 2014 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There is one UNESCO World Heritage site in St Lucia: Pitons Management Area (inscribed on the list in 2004). The site near the town of Soufrière includes the Pitons, two volcanic spires rising side by side from the sea, linked by the Piton Mitan ridge.

Press

There are no daily newspapers. In 2008 there were six paid-for non-daily newspapers: the thrice-weekly *The Voice* and *The Star*; and the weekly *The Mirror*, *The Crusader*, *The Vanguard* and *One Caribbean*.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 305,937 tourist arrivals by air, up from 278,491 in 2009. St Lucia received 670,043 cruise ship visitors in 2010 (when there were 380 cruise ship calls), down from 699,306 in 2009. There were 7,613 other same-day visitors in 2010.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of St Lucia in the United Kingdom (1 Collingham Gdns, Earls Court, London, SW5 0HW)
Acting High Commissioner: Albert Fregis.

Of the United Kingdom in St Lucia
High Commissioner: Victoria Dean (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of St Lucia in the USA (3216 New Mexico Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20016)
Ambassador: Elizabeth Darius-Clarke.

Of the USA in St Lucia
Ambassador: Larry Palmer (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of St Lucia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Menissa Rambally.

Of St Lucia to the European Union
Ambassador: Len Monica Ishmael.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Office, Chreiki Building, Micoud Street, Castries.
Website: <http://www.stats.gov.lc>

ST VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES



Capital: Kingstown

Population estimate, 2015: 109,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 9,937

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.720/97=

Internet domain extension: .vc

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

St Vincent was discovered by Columbus on 22 Jan. (St Vincent's Day) 1498. British and French settlers occupied parts of the islands after 1627. In 1773 the Caribs recognized British sovereignty and agreed to a division of territory between themselves and the British. Resentful of British rule, the Caribs rebelled in 1795, aided by the French, but the revolt was subdued within a year. On 27 Oct. 1969 St Vincent became an Associated State with the UK responsible for foreign policy and defence. On 27 Oct. 1979 the colony gained full independence as St Vincent and the Grenadines.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

St Vincent is an island of the Lesser Antilles, situated in the eastern Caribbean between St Lucia and Grenada, from which latter it is separated by a chain of small islands known as the Grenadines. The total area of 389 sq. km (150 sq. miles) comprises the island of St Vincent itself (345 sq. km) and those of the Grenadines attached to it, of which the largest are Bequia, Mustique, Canouan, Mayreau and Union.

The population at the 2012 census was 109,991 (provisional), of whom 99,757 lived on St Vincent; density, 283 per sq. km. In 2011, 49.8% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 109,000.

The capital, Kingstown, had 26,721 inhabitants in June 2012 (provisional, including suburbs). The population is mainly of Black (72.8% in 2001) and mixed (20.0%) origin, with small White, Asian and American minorities.

English is the official language, although French patois is widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2008 estimate, 1,900; deaths, 800. 2008 estimated rates (per 1,000 population): births, 17.6; deaths, 7.5. Infant mortality, 2010, 19 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy, 2013, was 70.4 years for males and 74.7 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 0.1%; fertility rate, 2008, 2.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical marine, with northeast trades predominating and rainfall ranging from 150" (3,750 mm) a year in the mountains to 60" (1,500 mm) on the southeast coast. The rainy season is from June to Dec., and temperatures are equable throughout the year.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The head of state is Queen Elizabeth II, represented by a Governor-General. Parliament is unicameral with a 23-member *House of Assembly* consisting of 15 members directly elected for a five-year term from single-member constituencies, six senators appointed by the Governor-General (four on the advice of the Prime Minister and two on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition) and two *ex officio* members.

National Anthem

'St Vincent, land so beautiful'; words by Phyllis Punnett, tune by J. B. Miguel.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections to the House of Assembly on 9 Dec. 2015 the ruling Unity Labour Party (ULP, social democratic) won 8 of the 15 elected seats with 52.3% of the vote, against 7 (47.4%) for the opposition New Democratic Party (NDP, conservative).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Sir Frederick Ballantyne (since 2 Sept. 2002).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Finance, Grenadine Affairs, Legal Affairs, National Security and Public Service: Dr Ralph E. Gonsalves; b. 1946 (ULP; sworn in 29 March 2001 and re-elected in Dec. 2005, Dec. 2010 and Dec. 2015).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Foreign Affairs and Regional Integration: Louis Straker.

Minister of Agriculture, Forestry, Fisheries and Rural Transformation: Sabato Caesar. *Economic Planning, Sustainable Development, Industry, Trade, and Information and Labour:* Camillo Gonsalves. *Education, National Reconciliation and Ecclesiastical Affairs:* St Clair 'Jimmy' Prince. *Health, Wellness and the Environment:* Robert Luke Browne. *Housing, Informal Human Settlements, Lands and Surveys, and Physical Planning:* Montgomery Daniel. *National Mobilization, Social Development, Family, Gender Affairs, Persons with Disabilities and Youth:* Frederick Stevenson. *Tourism, Sports and Culture:* Cecil Mckie. *Transport, Works, Urban Development and Local Government:* Julian Francis.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.vc>

CURRENT LEADERS

Dr Ralph E. Gonsalves

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Dr Ralph E. Gonsalves became prime minister in 2001 after his Unity Labour Party (ULP) won an election brought forward from 2003 following anti-government protests in 2000. He won further terms in 2005, 2010 and 2015.

Early Life

'Comrade Ralph' was born in 1946. He studied at the University of the West Indies in Jamaica, gaining a PhD in political science. He later graduated in law from the University of the West Indies in Barbados, before returning home. In 1982 he founded the left-wing Movement for National Unity, which in 1994 amalgamated with the St Vincent Labour Party to form the ULP. Gonsalves succeeded the ULP's first leader, Vincent Beache, in 1998 and led the party to electoral victory in 2001, ending 15 years of New Democratic Party rule.

Career in Office

Gonsalves has sought to tackle the problems of money laundering, gun violence and drug-related crime. In June 2003 St Vincent and Grenadines was removed from a list of uncooperative countries in the fight against money laundering throughout the Caribbean islands.

The country's economy is reliant on the banana trade and the government continues to pay large subsidies to farmers. However, a decline in banana prices and demand has led to some diversification. In June 2004 Gonsalves announced the launch of National Investments Promotions Incorporated to attract investment and boost exports, and the tourism sector has seen significant growth.

Gonsalves has maintained close ties with Taiwan and Cuba. In May 2005 Taiwan made a gift of computer equipment to his government to enhance efficiency. It also helped to build facilities for the 2007 Cricket World Cup. In Jan. 2005 Gonsalves met with Fidel Castro to announce that new diplomatic missions would be established in their respective countries. Castro promised Cuban assistance to Gonsalves' campaign to increase national literacy rates.

Feb. 2005 saw the launch of the World Bank-assisted HIV/AIDS prevention and control project, with the St Vincent government expected to invest at least US\$1.7m. over five years. In April 2005 Gonsalves signed agreements with St Lucia and Dominica to introduce measures to combat climate change in the coastal areas of the three Windward Islands (with substantial funding from the USA and Japan). In May 2005 his government ratified the Kyoto protocol.

In parliamentary elections in Dec. 2005 the ULP retained the 12 seats (of 15) won in 2001. Gonsalves was sworn in for a second term and took over the national security portfolio. In May 2007 his government introduced VAT to increase public revenue (with a reduced rate for hotel accommodation to help protect the tourist industry). Plans for a new constitution and the establishment of a republic, for which Gonsalves campaigned for acceptance, were rejected by 55% of voters in a referendum in Nov. 2009. The ULP only narrowly retained its parliamentary majority in elections in Dec. 2010 and Dec. 2015, taking eight seats on both occasions, but the party's victories gave Gonsalves a third and fourth consecutive term as premier.

In 2008 diplomatic relations were established with Iran.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 6.9% of GDP in 2009, industry 18.9% and services 74.2%.

Overview

St Vincent and the Grenadines is a lower-middle income country with a relatively underdeveloped economy. It is heavily dependent on agriculture, especially banana production. This enjoyed preferential access to EU markets until 2007 and still accounts for around a third of export earnings.

Economic growth has traditionally fluctuated with agricultural output and world market prices. Annual growth averaged 5.8% from 2004–08, supported by construction and public sector activity. However, the global slowdown then led to reduced levels of tourism and foreign direct investment. Nonetheless, the economy returned to growth in the period 2011–14, averaging 1.2% per year.

The government has encouraged diversification into tourism, financial services and call centres. It is hoped that the country's first international airport, scheduled to open in the course of 2016, will also boost growth in the medium to long term.

Currency

The currency in use is the *East Caribbean dollar* (XCD). Inflation was 0.8% in 2013 and 0.2% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$66m. in July 2005. Total money supply was EC\$319m. in June 2005.

Budget

In 2009 revenues totalled EC\$522.5m. and expenditures EC\$571.5m.

VAT is 15% (reduced rate, 10%).

Performance

The economy grew by 1.3% in 2012 and 2.3% in 2013, but then shrank by 0.2% in 2014. In 2014 total GDP was US\$0.7bn.

Banking and Finance

The East Caribbean Central Bank is the bank of issue. The *Governor* is Timothy Antoine. There are branches of Barclays Bank PLC, the Caribbean Banking Corporation, FirstCaribbean International, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce and the Bank of Nova Scotia. Locally-owned banks: First St Vincent Bank, Owens Bank, New Bank, the National Commercial Bank and St Vincent Co-operative Bank. The 'offshore' sector numbered over 11,000 organizations in 2001.

Foreign debt was US\$253m. in 2007.

St Vincent and the Grenadines is a member of the Eastern Caribbean Securities Exchange, based in Basseterre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.9 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 41,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was about 142m. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was an estimated 1,298 kWh.

Agriculture

In 2007 the agricultural population was an estimated 23,000, of which 11,000 were economically active. There were an estimated 7,000 ha. of arable land and 5,000 ha. of permanent crops in 2007. The sugar industry was closed down in 1985 although some sugarcane is grown for rum production. Production (2003, in 1,000 tonnes): bananas, 50; coconuts, 3; copra, 2; maize, 2; oranges, 2; plantains, 2; sugarcane, 2; sweet potatoes, 2; yams, 2.

Livestock (2003, in 1,000): sheep, 12; pigs, 9; goats, 7; cattle, 5.

Forestry

Forests covered 27,000 ha. in 2010, or 68% of the land area.

Fisheries

Total catch, 2009, 4,058 tonnes (all from sea fishing).

INDUSTRY

Industries include assembly of electronic equipment, manufacture of garments, electrical products, animal feeds and flour, corrugated galvanized sheets, exhaust systems, industrial gases, concrete blocks, plastics, soft drinks, beer and rum, wood products and furniture, and processing of milk, fruit juices and food items.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 55,000 (50,000 in 2003). 72.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2010 totalled US\$379.5m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$41.5m. Principal imports are basic manufactures, machinery and transport equipment, and food products. Principal exports are bananas, packaged flour and packaged rice. Main import suppliers, 2005: USA, 33.3%; Trinidad and Tobago, 23.6%; UK, 9.4%. Main export markets, 2005: UK, 26.8%; Barbados, 12.8%; Trinidad and Tobago, 12.3%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 829 km of roads, of which 70% were paved. Vehicles in use (2008): 9,250 passenger cars, 12,900 vans and lorries, and 1,220 motorcycles and mopeds.

Civil Aviation

There is an airport (E. T. Joshua) on mainland St Vincent at Arnos Vale. An airport on Union also has regular scheduled services. In 2003 E. T. Joshua handled 273,000 passengers; 29,000 aircraft passed through or landed. A new airport is under construction at Argyle and is scheduled to open during 2016.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 580 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 5.10m. GT. Among the 580 vessels registered were 413 general cargo ships, 80 bulk carriers and 31 passenger ships.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 125,400 mobile phone subscriptions (1,146.3 for every 1,000 inhabitants) and 19,100 fixed telephone lines. In the same year an estimated 52.0% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Law is based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court on St Lucia. Final appeal lies to the UK Privy Council. St Vincent and the Grenadines was one of 12 countries to sign an agreement establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005 but has yet to be accepted as the final court of appeal for St Vincent and the Grenadines. Strength of police force (2009), 750.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 410 (376 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2007 there were 3,894 children in pre-primary schools with 340 teaching staff, 15,928 pupils in primary schools with 933 teaching staff and (2005) 9,780 pupils in secondary schools. There is a community college. Adult literacy in 2004 was 88.1%.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 8.6% of GNI and 16.1% of total government spending.

Health

In 2007 there were 35 hospital beds per 10,000 persons. In 2009 there were 59 physicians, nine dentists, 299 nurses and 27 pharmacists.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 88.7% of the population were Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life and 3.4% Hindus, with a further 2.5% religiously unaffiliated.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there was one daily newspaper, *The Herald*. There were also nine weekly papers.

Tourism

There were 72,478 tourist arrivals by air in 2010, down from 97,432 in 2006. Cruise passenger arrivals numbered 110,954 in 2010 and there were also 42,603 yacht passengers.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines in the United Kingdom (10 Kensington Court, London, W8 5DL)
High Commissioner: Cenio Elwin Lewis.

Of the United Kingdom in St Vincent and the Grenadines (Francis Compton Building, 2nd Floor, Waterfront, Castries)
High Commissioner: Victoria Dean (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines in the USA (3216 New Mexico Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20016)
Ambassador: Vacant.
Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Omari Seitu Williams.

Of the USA in St Vincent and the Grenadines
Ambassador: Larry Palmer (resides in Bridgetown, Barbados).

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines to the United Nations
Ambassador: Inga Rhonda King.

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines to the European Union
Ambassador: Len Monica Ishmael.

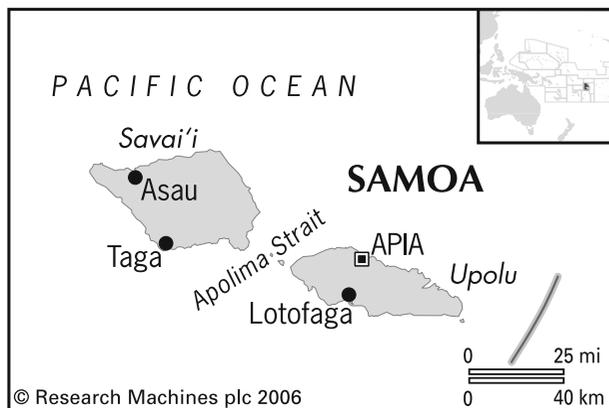
FURTHER READING

Sutty, L., *St Vincent and the Grenadines*. 1993

National Statistical Office: Statistical Office, Central Planning Division, Ministry of Finance & Economic Planning, Kingstown.

Website: <http://www.stats.gov.vc>

SAMOA



O le Malo Tutoatasi o Samoa
(Independent State of Samoa)

Capital: Apia

Population estimate, 2015: 193,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,327

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.702/105

Internet domain extension: .ws

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Polynesians settled in the Samoan group of islands in the southern Pacific from about 1000 BC. Although probably sighted by the Dutch in 1722, the first European visitor was French in 1768. Treaties were signed between the Chiefs and European nations in 1838–39. Continuing strife among the chiefs was compounded by British, German and US rivalry for influence. In the Treaty of Berlin 1889 the three powers agreed to Western Samoa's independence and neutrality. When unrest continued, the treaty was annulled and Western Samoa became a German protectorate until in 1914 it was occupied by a New Zealand expeditionary force. The island was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961. On 1 Jan. 1962 Western Samoa gained independence. In July 1997 the country renamed itself the Independent State of Samoa.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 2,785 sq. km (1,075 sq. miles), of which 1,694 sq. km (654 sq. miles) are in Savai'i and 1,091 sq. km (421 sq. miles) in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima). The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged mountain ranges form the core of both main islands. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population was 187,820 at the 2011 census; density, 67 per sq. km. The population at the 2011 census was 143,418 in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 44,402 in Savai'i. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 36,735 in 2011). In 2011, 20.1% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 193,000.

The official languages are Samoan and English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2006: births, 4,935; deaths, 728. Rates, 2006 (per 1,000 population): births, 27.3; deaths, 4.0. Expectation of life in 2007 was 68.4 years for males and 74.7 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2001–06, was 0.5%. Infant mortality, 2010, 17 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2006, 4.2 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical marine climate, with cooler conditions from May to Nov. and a rainy season from Dec. to April. The rainfall is unevenly distributed, with south and east coasts having the greater quantities. Average annual rainfall is about 100" (2,500 mm) in the drier areas. Apia, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 112" (2,800 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

HH Malietoa Tanumafili II, who was Head of State for life, died on 11 May 2007. The Head of State is henceforth elected by the Legislative Assembly and holds office for five-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the *Head of State*, who swears in the *Prime Minister* (who is elected by the Legislative Assembly) and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the Ministers to form the Cabinet. The Constitution also provides for a *Council of Deputies* of three members, of whom the chairman is the Deputy Head of State.

The *Legislative Assembly* contains 50 members serving five-year terms. 49 are directly elected (with 47 seats reserved for ethnic Samoans and two open to members of other communities) and a requirement that 10% of MPs are women meant that in March 2016 one extra woman was awarded a seat.

National Anthem

'Samoa, tula'i ma sisi ia laulu'a ('Samoa, Arise and Raise your Banner'); words and tune by S. I. Kuresa.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections on 4 March 2016 the Human Rights Protection Party (HRPP) won 44 seats against two for the Tautua Samoa Party. Independents won three seats.

Tuitua Tupua Tamasese Efi was elected head of state unanimously by the Legislative Assembly on 16 June 2007. He was re-elected unopposed for a second term in July 2012.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Head of State: Tuitua Tupua Tamasese Efi; b. 1938 (in office since 20 June 2007).

In March 2016 the cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade: Tuila'epa Sailele Malielegaoi; b. 1945 (Human Rights Protection Party; sworn in 23 Nov. 1998, and re-elected in March 2001, March 2006, March 2011 and March 2016).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Natural Resources and Environment: Fiame Naomi Mataafa.

Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries: Laualialemaieta Polataivao Leuatea. *Commerce, Industry and Labour, and Public Enterprises:* Lautafi Fio Selafi Purcell. *Communications and Information Technology:* Afamasaga Lepuiai Rico Tupai. *Education, Sports and Culture:* Loau Sola Keneti Sio. *Finance:* Sili Epa Tuioti. *Health:* Dr Tuitama Leao Talalelei Tuitama. *Justice and Courts Administration:* Faaolea Katopau T. Ainuu. *Police and Prisons:* Sala Fata Pinati. *Revenue:* Tialavea Feo Leniu Tionisio Hunt. *Women, Community and Social Development:* Faimalotoa Kika Lemaima Stowers. *Works, Transport and Infrastructure:* Papalitelele Niko Lee Hang.

Government Website: <http://www.samoagovt.ws>

CURRENT LEADERS

Tuila'epa Sailele Malielegaoi

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Tuila'epa Sailele Malielegaoi became prime minister in Nov. 1998 and won further terms in March 2001, March 2006, March 2011 and March 2016. He is leader of the Human Rights Protection Party (HRPP), the traditional ruling party of Samoa since 1982.

Early Life

Tuila'epa Sailele Malielegaoi was born on 14 April 1945 in Lepa, Samoa. He was educated in Samoa and at New Zealand's Auckland University, graduating with a master's degree (the first Samoan to do so) in commerce in 1969.

In 1978 he moved to Brussels to work for the European Economic Community. He entered Samoa's parliament two years later while working as a partner in the accounting firm Coopers and Lybrand. He was elected to the premiership after former prime minister Tofilau Eti Alesana retired in 1998.

Career in Office

Malielegaoi has aimed to diversify an economy dependent on fishing and agriculture and susceptible to natural disasters, focusing particularly on the tourism industry. In Aug. 2004 his government introduced internet access to assist economic development.

Malielegaoi has also been keen to promote education in Samoa. There is a scholarship scheme offering study opportunities in New Zealand, Australia and Fiji, and in Jan. 2003 a new inter-denominational Christian secondary school was opened. The police and health sectors have also received increased funding. In Jan. 2004 parliament voted to abolish the death penalty and in the same year Australia provided \$A7m. to fund training of Samoan security forces.

In foreign relations, Malielegaoi has pursued close relations with China. China agreed to help build an aquatic centre in Samoa for the 2007 South Pacific Games and has been aiding the construction of new buildings for the Samoan parliament and Justice Department. Japan has also invested in Samoa, providing funding for education and vocational training and for land redevelopment. In 2004 Samoa hosted the 35th Pacific Forum, which concentrated on regional economic and political co-operation and the Pacific-wide campaign to tackle HIV and AIDS.

Malielegaoi was re-elected for a third term when his Human Rights Protection Party won the March 2006 election. In May 2007 King Malietoa Tanumafili II died after 45 years on the throne, having been appointed king for life at independence in 1962. Under the constitution, his successor, Tuiatua Tupua Tamasese Efi, was elected for a five-year term by the Legislative Assembly in June 2007 (and re-elected unopposed in July 2012).

Opposition to controversial road traffic legislation by Malielegaoi (changing the driving side from right to left), which took effect in Sept. 2009, had earlier led to defections from the HRPP and to the formation in 2008 of two new political parties—the Tautua Samoa Party and the People's Party. In elections in March 2011 the HRRP won a landslide victory, heralding a fourth term for the premier.

At the end of 2011 Samoa crossed westward over the international date line for trading reasons (to align with Australia and New Zealand) and effectively erased a day from its calendar. In May 2012 Samoa acceded to the World Trade Organization as its 155th member, and in June that year the country celebrated 50 years of independence from New Zealand.

In March 2016 Malielegaoi was sworn in to a fifth term following the victory of the HRRP at elections.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 9.7% of GDP in 2010, industry 28.1% and services 62.2%.

Overview

The economy is heavily dependent on agriculture (principally coconuts and its by-products, plus coffee) and fishing, which annually account for 90% of exports and employ two-thirds of the labour force. As a result, Samoa is vulnerable to climate shocks.

Efforts to diversify the economy have been broadly successful. Tourism is a growing sector (contributing around 25% of GDP annually) and growth in visitor numbers has helped reverse economic downturns that followed an earthquake in 2009 and Cyclone Evan in Dec. 2012. Samoa attracted a record 139,000 visitors in 2015 when it hosted the Commonwealth Youth Games. Meanwhile, deregulation has spurred growth in the financial sector and light manufacturing has attracted foreign direct investment.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *tala* (WST) of 100 *sene*. There was inflation of 0.6% in 2013, but then deflation of 0.4% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$94m. in July 2005. Total money supply was 133m. tala in June 2005.

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 1 July. For 2008–09 revenue was SA\$492.0m. (tax revenue, 66.0%); expenditure, SA\$551.0m. (current expenditure, 64.7%).

VAT is 12.5%.

Performance

The economy grew by 1.2% in 2012, but shrank by 1.1% in 2013. It then recovered with growth of 1.9% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$0.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Samoa (founded 1984) is the bank of issue. The *Governor* is Atalina Enari. There is one development bank. Commercial banks include: ANZ, Industrial Bank, International Business Bank Corporation, National Bank of Samoa, Samoa Commercial Bank and Westpac Bank Samoa.

External debt totalled US\$308m. in 2010 and represented 56.6% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Samoa's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was estimated at 42,000 kW. Production was 114m. kWh. in 2011 and consumption per capita 608 kWh.

Agriculture

In 2002 there were 60,000 ha. of arable land and 69,000 ha. of permanent cropland. The main products (2002, in 1,000 tonnes) are coconuts (140), bananas (22), taro (17), copra (11) and pineapples (5).

Livestock (2003 estimates): pigs, 201,000; cattle, 29,000; asses, 7,000.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.17m. ha. (60% of the land area) in 2010. Timber production was 76,000 cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

Fish landings in 2009 totalled 13,279 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Some industrial activity is being developed associated with agricultural products and forestry.

Labour

In 2012 there were 34,530 employed persons (21,787 males and 12,743 females). The unemployment rate in 2012 was 8.7%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE**Imports and Exports**

In 2005 imports were valued at 647m. tala and exports at 236m. tala. Main imports are machinery and transport equipment, foodstuffs and basic manufactures. Principal exports are coconuts, palm oil, taro and taamu, coffee and beer. New Zealand is the principal import source, accounting for 39.2% of imports in 2004. Australia was the largest export market in 2004, accounting for 71.5% of exports. Australia is the second biggest supplier of imports and the USA the second biggest export market.

COMMUNICATIONS**Roads**

In 2002 the road network covered 790 km, of which 235 km were main roads. In 2005 there were 5,920 passenger cars plus 4,600 lorries and vans in use.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Apia (Faleolo), which handled 321,973 passengers and 1,175 tonnes of freight in 2009. The national carrier is Virgin Samoa, known until 2011 as Polynesian Blue. In 2007 it operated domestic services and international flights to Auckland, Brisbane and Sydney.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were four ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 9,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There are three radio communication stations at Apia. Radio telephone service connects Samoa with American Samoa, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, USA and UK. In 2008 there were 28,800 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscribers numbered 124,000 in 2008 (69.3 per 100 persons). There were 9,000 internet users in 2008.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS**Justice**

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was approximately 430 (228 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty, not used in more than 50 years, was abolished in 2004.

Education

There were 30,000 pupils at primary schools in 2008–09 with 1,000 teaching staff and 25,000 pupils at secondary schools with 1,000 teaching staff. The University of the South Pacific has a School of Agriculture in Samoa, at Apia. A National University

was established in 1984. In 2006 it had 2,298 students and 151 academic staff. There is also a Polytechnic Institute that provides mainly vocational and training courses.

The adult literacy in 2009 was estimated at 98.8%.

In 2008 public expenditure on education came to 5.7% of GDP and 13.4% of total government spending.

Health

In 2002 there were 33 general hospitals (with 320 beds), one private hospital, 11 district hospitals and 12 primary health care centres. In 2002 there were 43 physicians, six dentists, 333 nurses and 13 midwives.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, an estimated 96.8% of the population were Christians in 2010 with 2.5% having no religious affiliation.

CULTURE**Press**

There are two dailies, plus a weekly, a fortnightly and a monthly. The most widely read newspaper is the independent *Samoa Observer*.

Tourism

In 2014 there were 131,795 visitor arrivals (124,673 in 2013).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Samoa in the United Kingdom and to the European Union
High Commissioner: Fatumanava Dr Pa'olelei Luteru (resides in Brussels).

Honorary Consul: Prunella Scarlett, LVO (Church Cottage, Pedlinge, Nr Hythe, Kent, CT12 5JL).

Of the United Kingdom in Samoa
High Commissioner: Jonathan Sinclair, LVO (resides in Wellington).

Of Samoa in the USA and to the United Nations (800 Second Ave., Suite 400J, New York, NY 10017)
Ambassador: Ali'ioaiga Feturi Elisaia.

Of the USA in Samoa
Ambassador: Mark Gilbert (resides in Wellington).

Of Samoa to the European Union
Ambassador: Fatumanava Dr Pa'olelei Luteru.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office: Samoa Bureau of Statistics (SBS), Ministry of Finance, Level 1, Government Building (MFMII), P. O. Box 1151, Apia.
Website: <http://www.sbs.gov.ws>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SAN MARINO



Repubblica di San Marino
(Republic of San Marino)

Capital: San Marino

Population estimate, 2015: 32,000

GDP per capita, 2014: US\$58,393

Internet domain extension: .sm

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

San Marino is a small republic situated on the Adriatic side of central Italy. According to tradition, St Marinus and a group of Christians settled there to escape persecution. By the 12th century San Marino had developed into a commune ruled by its own statutes and consul. Unsuccessful attempts were made to annex the republic to the papal states in the 18th century and when Napoleon invaded Italy in 1797 he respected the rights of the republic and even offered to extend its territories. In 1815 the Congress of Vienna recognized the independence of the republic. On 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and co-operation, including a *de facto* customs union, with Italy, thus preserving its independence although it is completely surrounded by Italian territory.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

San Marino is a land-locked state in central Italy, 20 km from the Adriatic. Area is 61.19 sq. km (23.6 sq. miles) and the population (June 2012), 32,368; population density, 529.0 per sq. km. At July 2010, 12,722 citizens lived abroad.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 32,000.

In 2010, 94.1% of the population were urban. The capital, San Marino, has 4,236 inhabitants (June 2012); the largest town is Serravalle (10,540 in June 2012), an industrial centre in the north. The official language is Italian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births registered in 2009, 306; deaths, 233; marriages, 238; divorces, 63. Birth rate, 2009 (per 1,000 population), 9.3; death rate, 6.9. Annual population growth rate, 2003–13, 0.9%; fertility

rate, 2013, 1.5 births per woman; infant mortality rate, 2010, two per 1,000 live births (one of the lowest rates in the world).

CLIMATE

Temperate climate with cold, dry winters and warm summers.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The legislative power is vested in the *Great and General Council* of 60 members elected every five years by popular vote, two of whom are appointed every six months to act as *Captains Regent*, who are the heads of state.

Executive power is exercised by the ten-member *Congress of State*, presided over by the Captains Regent. The *Council of Twelve*, also presided over by the Captains Regent, is appointed by the Great and General Council to perform administrative functions.

National Anthem

No words, tune monastic, transcribed by F. Consolo.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections on 11 Nov. 2012 the San Marino Common Good coalition won 35 of 60 seats with 50.7% of the vote (Sammarinese Christian Democratic Party–We Sammarinese 29.5% and 21 seats, Party of Socialists and Democrats 14.3% and 10, Popular Alliance 6.7% and 4); the Agreement for the Country coalition won 12 seats with 22.3% (Socialist Party 12.1% and 7, Union for the Republic 8.3% and 5); Active Citizenry won 9 seats with 16.1% (United Left 9.1% and 5, Civic10 6.7% and 4); Civic Movement R.E.T.E. won 4 seats with 6.3%. Turnout was 63.9%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Captains Regent: Gian Nicola Berti (since 1 April 2016); Massimo Andrea Ugolini (since 1 April 2016).

In March 2016 the Congress of State comprised:

Minister of Foreign and Political Affairs: Pasquale Valentini. *Internal Affairs, Public Administration and Justice:* Gian Carlo Venturini. *Finance, Budget and Post:* Giancarlo Capicchioni. *Education, Culture and the University, Scientific Research, Social Affairs and Equal Opportunities:* Giuseppe Maria Morganti. *Health, Social Security, Family, Welfare and Economic Planning:* Francesco Mussoni. *Territory, Environment, Agriculture, Telecommunications, International Economic Co-operation and Civil Protection:* Antonella Mularoni. *Labour, Co-operation and Information:* Iro Belluzzi. *Industry, Trade, Commerce, Transportation and Research:* Marco Arzilli. *Tourism and Sport:* Teodoro Lonfernini.

Parliament Website (Italian only):

<http://www.consigliograndeegenerale.sm>

CURRENT LEADERS

Gian Nicola Berti

Position

Captain Regent

Introduction

Gian Nicola Berti, a lawyer and politician, was sworn in for his first term as a Captain Regent on 1 April 2016.

Early Life

Gian Nicola Berti was born in San Marino on 9 Aug. 1960. He graduated in law from the University of Urbino, Italy in 1986 and, having gained further legal qualifications, started work as a solicitor in 1988. He has served on the executive council of San Marino's Order of Lawyers and Notaries and was first elected to

San Marino's Great and General Council in 2008, representing the centrist *We Sammarinese*. The party formed part of the centre-right Pact for San Marino coalition. Between 2008 and 2011 Berti served on the government committees for health, welfare, sport and the environment.

Career in Office

Inaugurated as joint head of state in April 2016, Berti has served on the commissions of justice, internal affairs, education and cultural heritage since 2012 when *We Sammarinese* joined forces with the Sammarinese Christian Democratic Party to form part of the ruling coalition known as San Marino Common Good.

Massimo Andrea Ugolini

Position

Captain Regent

Introduction

Massimo Andrea Ugolini, an accountant and politician, was sworn in for his first term as a Captain Regent on 1 April 2016.

Early Life

Massimo Ugolini was born in San Marino on 26 July 1978. He received a diploma in accountancy from the Rino Molari Technical Institute near Rimini, Italy in 1998. He worked for a software development company before joining the Bank of San Marino in 2007, where he has continued to work in the foreign transfers department. He was first elected to the Great and General Council in 2008, representing the centre-right Sammarinese Christian Democratic Party (PDCS).

Career in Office

Inaugurated as joint head of state in April 2016, Ugolini is one of 21 PDCS and *We Sammarinese* representatives elected to the 60-seat Great and General Council in Dec. 2012, and is also part of the ruling San Marino Common Good coalition. He is a member of the Council of Twelve (*Consiglio dei XII*, which serves as the supreme tribunal of the republic) and has sat on government committees covering finance, constitutional matters and foreign affairs.

DEFENCE

Military service is not obligatory, but all citizens between the ages of 16 and 55 can be called upon to defend the State. They may also serve as volunteers in the Military Corps. There is a military Gendarmerie.

ECONOMY

Overview

The economy is integrated with that of Italy via a monetary and customs union, close trade links and labour mobility. It relies principally on manufacturing, financial services and tourism. The country attracts around 3.2m. visitors a year.

The global financial crisis, coupled with pressure to improve banking transparency, resulted in an economic contraction of nearly 30% between 2008 and 2014. An Italian amnesty on tax evasion in 2009–10 prompted an outflow of bank deposits. Whilst manufacturing and commercial activity improved moderately from early 2011, unemployment increased from 5% to 9% in the period 2009–14.

The financial sector has undergone deep restructuring and attempts to normalize international links since 2010 have proved fruitful. The government has signed Tax Information Exchange Agreements with many leading countries to promote international co-operation, and a monetary agreement with the European Union was activated in 2012. Prospects for recovery were boosted when San Marino was removed from Italy's tax blacklist in Feb. 2014.

Currency

Since 1 Jan. 2002 San Marino has been using the euro (EUR). Italy has agreed that San Marino may mint a small part of the total Italian euro coin contingent with their own motifs. Inflation

was 1.3% in 2013 and 1.1% in 2014. Total money supply in June 2005 was €906m.

Budget

Revenues totalled €583.0m. in 2009 and expenditures €598.5m. Social contributions accounted for 28.8% of revenue in 2009 with taxes on goods and services accounting for 20.0%; social benefits accounted for 36.7% of expenditure in 2009 with wages and salaries accounting for 29.6%.

Performance

The economy contracted by 7.5% in 2012, 4.5% in 2013 and 1.0% in 2014 (the sixth consecutive year of negative growth). Total GDP was US\$1.9bn. in 2008.

Banking and Finance

The Banca Centrale della Repubblica di San Marino (*President*, Renato Clarizia) was established in 2005 as an amalgamation of the Istituto di Credito Sammarinese and the Ispettorato per il Credito e le Valute (the Inspectorate for Credit and Currencies). Many of its functions have since been taken over by the European Central Bank and it has taken on a more supervisory role. Commercial banks include: Banca di San Marino, Credito Industriale Sammarinese, Cassa di Risparmio della Repubblica di San Marino and the Banca Agricola Commerciale della Repubblica di San Marino.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity is supplied by Italy.

Agriculture

There were 1,000 ha. of arable land in 2011. Wheat, barley, maize and vines are grown.

INDUSTRY

Labour

Out of 20,530 people in employment in 2006, 6,247 worked in manufacturing and 2,901 in wholesale and retail trade. In 2006 there were 473 registered unemployed persons.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Import commodities are a wide range of consumer manufactures and foodstuffs. Export commodities are building stone, lime, wine, baked goods, textiles, varnishes and ceramics. San Marino maintains a customs union with the European Union.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

A bus service connects San Marino with Rimini. There are 252 km of public roads and 40 km of private roads, and (2006) 32,263 passenger cars and 5,907 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation

The nearest airport is Rimini, 10 km to the east in Italy, which had scheduled flights in 2003 to Berlin, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Helsinki, Munich, Naples and Rome.

Telecommunications

San Marino had 18,800 fixed telephone subscriptions in 2013 and 36,800 mobile phone subscriptions. In the same year an estimated 50.8% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Judges are appointed permanently by the Great and General Council; they may not be San Marino citizens. Petty civil cases are dealt with by a justice of the peace; legal commissioners deal with more serious civil cases, and all criminal cases and appeals lie to them from the justice of the peace. Appeals against the legal commissioners lie to two appeals judges as a court of third instance.

Education

Education is compulsory up to 16 years of age. In 2005 there were 15 nursery schools with 1,054 pupils and 141 teachers, 14 elementary schools with 1,497 pupils and 245 teachers, three junior high schools with 805 pupils and 144 teachers, and one high school with 1,289 pupils and 77 teachers. The University of San Marino began operating in 1988.

Health

In 2003 there were 139 hospital beds and 135 doctors.

RELIGION

A 2010 study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that 91.6% of the population were Roman Catholics, with 7.2% religiously unaffiliated.

CULTURE**World Heritage Sites**

There is one UNESCO World Heritage site in San Marino: San Marino Historic Centre and Mount Titano (inscribed on the list in 2008).

Press

San Marino had four paid-for daily newspapers in 2008 (including one sports paper). There are also three dailies published in Italy that include pages on San Marino.

Tourism

In 2011, 2,038,400 tourists visited San Marino (1,385,700 Italians and 652,700 other foreigners).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of San Marino in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Federica Bigi (resides in San Marino).

Of the United Kingdom in San Marino

Ambassador: Christopher Prentice, CMG (resides in Rome).

Of San Marino in the USA (1711 N St., NW, 2nd Floor, Washington, D.C., 20036).

Ambassador: Paolo Rondelli.

Of the USA in San Marino

Ambassador: John R. Phillips (resides in Rome).

Of San Marino to the United Nations

Ambassador: Daniele Bodini.

Of San Marino to the European Union

Ambassador: Antonella Benedettini.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office: Ufficio Programmazione Economica e Centro Elaborazione Dati e Statistica, Via 28 Luglio, 192-47893 Borgo Maggiore.
Website: <http://www.statistica.sm>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SÃO TOMÉ E PRÍNCIPE



República Democrática de São Tomé e Príncipe
(Democratic Republic of São Tomé e Príncipe)

Capital: São Tomé

Population estimate, 2015: 190,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,918

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.555/143=

Internet domain extension: .st

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The islands of São Tomé and Príncipe off the west coast of Africa were colonized by Portugal in the fifteenth century. There may have been a few African inhabitants earlier but most of the population arrived during the centuries when the islands served as a slave-trading depot for South America. In the 19th century the islands became the first parts of Africa to grow cocoa. In 1876 Portugal officially abolished slavery but in practice it continued with many Angolans, Mozambicans and Cabo Verdians brought in to work on the cocoa plantations. Because the slave-descended population was cut off from African culture, São Tomé had a higher proportion than other Portuguese colonies of *assimilados* (Africans acquiring full Portuguese culture and some rights). São Tomé saw serious riots against Portuguese rule in 1953. From 1960 a Movement for the Liberation of São Tomé e Príncipe operated from neighbouring African territories. In 1970 Portugal formed a 16-member legislative council and a provincial consultative council. Following the Portuguese revolution of 1974 a transitional government was formed. Independence came on 12 July 1975. Independent São Tomé e Príncipe officially proclaimed Marxist-Leninist policies but maintained a non-aligned foreign policy and has received aid from Portugal.

The government was overthrown by a coup on 16 July 2003 while President Fradique de Menezes and his foreign minister were abroad. The coup leader, Major Fernando Pereira, installed a junta but accepted a general amnesty from parliament on 24 July after agreeing to allow the ousted president to form a government of national unity.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The republic, which lies about 200 km off the west coast of Gabon, in the Gulf of Guinea, comprises the main islands of São Tomé (845 sq. km) and Príncipe and several smaller islets including Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas. It has a total area of 1,001 sq. km (387 sq. miles). Population (census, 2012) 179,200; density, 179 per sq. km. In 2011, 63.0% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 190,000.

Areas and populations of the two provinces:

Province	Sq. km	Census 2012	Chief town
São Tomé	859	171,856	São Tomé
Príncipe	142	7,344	São António

The capital, São Tomé, had an estimated population of 64,000 in 2011. The official language is Portuguese. Lungwa São Tomé, a Portuguese Creole, and Fang, a Bantu language, are the spoken languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2006: births, 5,072; deaths, 1,111. Rates, 2006 (per 1,000 population): birth, 33.4; death, 7.3; infant mortality (2010), 53 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 2006, 63.5 years for males and 68.5 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 1.9%; fertility rate, 2008, 3.8 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The tropical climate is modified by altitude and the effect of the cool Benguela current. The wet season is generally from Oct. to May, but rainfall varies considerably, from 40" (1,000 mm) in the hot and humid northeast to 150–200" (3,800–5,000 mm) on the plateau. São Tomé, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 38" (951 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 1990 constitution was approved by 72% of votes at a referendum of March 1990 and became effective in Sept. 1990. It abolished the monopoly of the Movement for the Liberation of São Tomé e Príncipe (MLSTP). The *President* must be over 34 years old, and is elected by universal suffrage for one or two (maximum) five-year terms. He or she is also head of government and appoints a Council of Ministers. The 55-member *National Assembly* is elected for four years.

Since April 1995 **Príncipe** has enjoyed internal self-government, with a five-member regional government and an elected assembly.

National Anthem

'Independência total, glorioso canto do povo' ('Total independence, glorious song of the people'); words by A. N. do Espírito Santo, tune by M. de Sousa e Almeida.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the presidential election on 17 July 2011 former president Manuel Pinto da Costa (ind.) won 35.8% of the votes cast against former prime ministers Evaristo Carvalho (Independent Democratic Action/ADI) with 21.8%, Maria das Neves (ind.) with 14.0% and Delfim Neves (Democratic Convergence Party-Reflection Group/Force for Change Democratic Movement-Liberal Party) with 13.9%. Six other candidates received less than 5% of votes cast. Turnout was 68.4%. In the run-off held on 7 Aug. 2011, Manuel Pinto da Costa won 52.9% of the vote and Evaristo Carvalho 47.1%. Turnout was 74.0%.

At the National Assembly elections on 12 Oct. 2014 ADI won 33 of 55 seats, the Liberation Movement of São Tomé e Príncipe-Social Democratic Party (MLSTP-PSD) 16, Democratic Convergence Party-Reflection Group (PCD) 5 and Union for Democracy and Development (UDD) 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President, C.-in-C: Manuel Pinto da Costa; b. 1937 (ind.; sworn in 3 Sept. 2011, having previously held office from 12 July 1975 to 4 March 2001).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Patrice Trovoada; b. 1962 (ADI; sworn in 25 Nov. 2014, having previously been prime minister from Aug. 2010–Dec. 2012).

Minister of the Presidency, the Council of Ministers and Parliamentary Affairs: Afonso Varela. *Foreign Affairs and Communities:* Manuel Salvador dos Ramos. *Defence and Maritime Affairs:* Carlos Olímpio Stock. *Internal Administration:* Arlindo Ramos. *Justice and Human Rights:* Roberto Pedro Raposo. *Economy and International Co-operation:* Agostinho Manuel Afonso Fernandes. *Finance and Public Administration:* Américo d'Oliveira Ramos. *Infrastructure, Natural Resources and Environment:* Carlos Manuel Vila Nova. *Agriculture and Rural Development:* Teodorico Campos. *Education, Culture and Science:* Olinto Silva e Sousa Daio. *Employment and Social Affairs:* Carlos Alberto Pires Gomes. *Health:* Maria de Jesus Trovoada dos Santos. *Youth and Sport:* Marcelino Leal Sanches.

Office of the President (Portuguese only): <http://www.presidencia.st>

CURRENT LEADERS

Manuel Pinto da Costa

Position

President

Introduction

Manuel Pinto da Costa, a Marxist, came out of retirement to win the presidency in Aug. 2011. He promised to tackle corruption and poverty but opponents warned of a return to authoritarian rule.

Early Life

Manuel Pinto da Costa was born in São Tomé on 5 Aug. 1937. The son of a plantation official, he was educated in São Tomé, Angola and Portugal. He graduated from the University of Lisbon and was a founder of the Committee for the Liberation of São Tomé e Príncipe in 1960. Da Costa spent time in France and Cuba in the early part of the decade before completing a doctorate in economics at Humboldt University in East Berlin.

Elected secretary-general of the new Movement for the Liberation of São Tomé e Príncipe (MLSTP) in 1972, da Costa developed links with other independence groups in Angola, Guinea-Bissau and Mozambique. When Portugal's fascist government was overthrown in April 1974, he spearheaded negotiations that led to independence in July 1975.

As leader of the MLSTP, the sole legal party, da Costa was blamed for the economic hardships that accompanied the nationalization of plantations and the departure of skilled workers to Portugal. After an attempted coup by foreign-based mercenaries in 1978 and amid rising political tensions the following year, da Costa called upon Angolan troops to maintain the peace in a deeply unpopular move.

During the early 1980s he became increasingly authoritarian, but a new constitution ended one-party rule in 1990 and he announced that he would not contest the 1991 multi-party elections. Miguel Trovoada became president, elected unopposed as an independent candidate, and da Costa moved to Angola.

He nonetheless returned to contest the 1996 presidential election, narrowly losing to Trovoada. Re-elected leader of the

MLSTP in 1998, he also contested the 2001 presidential election, this time losing to Fradique de Menezes. He remained party leader until retiring in Feb. 2004. However, he returned again to run as an independent candidate for the presidency in July 2011, promising to overcome instability, poverty and corruption. He received sufficient support to force a run-off against the parliamentary speaker, Evaristo Carvalho, and emerged victorious with 52.9% of the vote. He was sworn in on 3 Sept. 2011.

Career in Office

Pinto da Costa's priority was to revitalize the struggling economy by developing tourism, the nascent oil industry and coffee exports, while working in conjunction with Patrice Trovoada, whose Independent Democratic Action (ADI) party had won legislative elections in 2010. In Nov. 2012 Trovoada lost a no-confidence vote in the National Assembly and da Costa dismissed his government the following month, appointing Gabriel Arcanjo da Costa as premier. However, the ADI won an outright majority of seats in further elections in Oct. 2014 and Trovoada was reappointed as prime minister.

ECONOMY

In 2010 wholesale and retail trade, hotels and restaurants were estimated to have contributed 28% to GDP; followed by agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, 19%; transport, storage and communication, 15%; and construction, 10%.

Overview

São Tomé e Príncipe is among the poorest countries, with over 50% of the population living in poverty in 2010. Heavily reliant on cocoa exports and foreign aid, it receives debt relief under the IMF Heavily Indebted Poor Countries Initiative (HIPC) and Multilateral Debt Relief initiatives. The debt-to-GDP ratio is one of the world's highest.

Growth averaged 5% between 2001 and 2007 but slowed in 2009 after the global financial crisis prompted sharp declines in foreign direct investment, remittances, tourist arrivals and donor assistance. Increases in international food and fuel prices also hit the economy hard but growth recovered to 4.9% in 2011.

A three-year Extended Credit Facility (ECF) worth US\$4m. was approved by the IMF in July 2012. The potential exploitation of large oil reserves in territorial waters could transform the economy's medium- to long-term outlook.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *dobra* (STD) of 100 *centimos*. Inflation was 8.1% in 2013 and 7.0% in 2014. In Dec. 2006 foreign exchange reserves were US\$34m. Total money supply in Dec. 2004 was 172,817m. *dobras* (up from 23,683m. *dobras* in Dec. 1996).

Budget

In 2010 budgetary central government revenues totalled 1,390bn. *dobras* and expenditures 766bn. *dobras*.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 4.5% in 2012, 4.0% in 2013 and 4.5% again in 2014. In 2014 total GDP was US\$337m.

Banking and Finance

In 1991 the Banco Central de São Tomé e Príncipe (*Governor*, Maria do Carmo Trovoada) replaced the Banco Nacional as the central bank and bank of issue. A private commercial bank, the Banco Internacional de São Tomé e Príncipe, began operations in 1993. Foreign debt amounted to US\$170m. in 2010, representing 85.3% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity, 2011, 18,000 kW. Production was estimated at 60m. kWh in 2011, with consumption per capita an estimated 328 kWh.

Oil and Gas

There are large oil reserves around São Tomé e Príncipe that could greatly add to the country's wealth; the Joint Development Zone was set up with Nigeria to administer the exploitation because the reserves are located in shared waters. The first license to begin exploration was granted in 2004. However, oil production has yet to commence.

Agriculture

After independence all landholdings over 200 ha. were nationalized into 15 state farms. These were partially privatized in 1985 by granting management contracts to foreign companies, and distributing some state land as small private plots. There were an estimated 9,000 ha. of arable land in 2007 and 47,000 ha. of permanent crops. Production (2003 estimates in 1,000 tonnes): bananas, 27; coconuts, 27; cassava, 6; palm kernels, 4; cocoa beans, 3; maize, 2; palm oil, 2. There were an estimated 5,000 goats, 4,000 cattle, 3,000 sheep and 2,000 pigs in 2003.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 27,000 ha., or 28% of the land area. In 2011, 122,000 cu. metres of timber were cut.

Fisheries

There are rich tuna shoals. The total catch in 2010 amounted to 4,827 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing contributed 4% of GDP in 2013. There are a few small factories in agricultural processing (including beer and palm oil production), timber processing, bricks, ceramics, printing, textiles and soap-making.

Labour

The unemployment rate was 13.9% in 2012.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade figures for 2006: imports, US\$70.9m.; exports, US\$3.8m. Cocoa accounts for two-thirds of all exports.

In 2006 the main import suppliers were Portugal (63.6%), Angola (18.3%) and Belgium (4.6%); main export markets were Portugal (33.3%), the Netherlands (27.1%) and Belgium (14.3%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 500 km of roads in 2009, 375 km of which were paved. Approximately 4,500 passenger cars, 2,183 motorcycles and over 1,800 trucks and vans were in use in 2008.

Civil Aviation

São Tomé airport had flights in 2010 to Libreville, Lisbon, Luanda, Port-Gentil and Praia. In 2007 São Tomé handled 50,625 passengers. There is a light aircraft service to Príncipe.

Shipping

São Tomé is the main port, but it lacks a deep water harbour. Neves handles oil imports and is the main fishing port. In Jan.

2009 there were 14 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 19,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 7,000 fixed telephone subscriptions; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 125,300 that year (64.9 per 100 persons). In 2013 an estimated 23.0% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Members of the Supreme Court are appointed by the National Assembly. There is no death penalty. The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 217 (128 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Adult literacy was 88% in 2008. Education is free and compulsory. In 2007–08 there were 90 primary schools and 32,616 pupils, and ten secondary schools and 8,380 pupils; 96% of primary age children were attending school in 2006. There are two institutions of higher education.

Health

In 2004 there were 81 physicians, 11 dentists, and 308 nurses and midwives.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 82.2% of the population were Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 12.6% religiously unaffiliated. Of the Christians in 2010, an estimated 86% were Catholics and 14% Protestants.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there was one daily newspaper. Two government-owned and six independent papers were also published irregularly.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 12,000 non-resident tourists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of São Tomé e Príncipe in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Brussels).

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Armindo de Brito Fernandes.

Honorary Consul: Natalie Galland-Burkl (Flat 8, Marsham Court, 58 Victoria Drive, London, SW19 6BB).

Of the United Kingdom in São Tomé e Príncipe

Ambassador: John Dennis (resides in Luanda, Angola).

Of São Tomé e Príncipe in the USA and to the United Nations

Ambassador: Carlos Filomeno Agostinho das Neves.

Of the USA in São Tomé e Príncipe

Ambassador: Cynthia Akuetteh (resides in Libreville, Gabon).

Of São Tomé e Príncipe to the European Union

Ambassador: Carlos Gustavo dos Anjos.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estatística, Largo das Alfândegas, Cx. Postal 256, São Tomé.

Website (Portuguese only): <http://www.ine.st>

SAUDI ARABIA



The leaders who succeeded Muhammad, known as caliphs, spread the Islamic faith throughout and beyond the Arab world. However, Arabia itself began to fragment and by the latter part of the 7th century it had become a province of the Islamic realm, although the holy cities of Makkah and Madinah retained their spiritual focus. Meanwhile, increasingly remote from the main centres of Islamic authority under the Umayyad and Abbasid caliphate dynasties, Arabia became an arena for sectarian divisions—Shia, Sunni and Kharijite—which developed within the Islamic faith.

After 1269 most of the Hejaz region came under the suzerainty of the Egyptian Mameluks. The Ottoman Turks conquered Egypt in 1517 and, to counter the influence of the Christian Portuguese presence in the Gulf region, extended their nominal control over the whole Arabian Peninsula. Portuguese traders were followed by British, Dutch and French merchants during the 17th and 18th centuries, the British gradually securing political and commercial supremacy in the Gulf and southern Arabia through a system of protectorates and local treaties.

Saudi Arabia's origins as a political entity lay in the rise of the puritanical Wahhabi movement of the 18th century, which called for a return to the original principles of Islam and gained the allegiance of the powerful Al-Saud dynasty (founded in the 15th century) in the Nejd region of central Arabia. By 1811 the Al-Saud/Wahhabi armies controlled most of the peninsula and were seen as a threat to the Ottoman Turkish overlord. The Sultan called on his viceroy in Egypt, Mehmet Ali, to suppress the Wahhabis, who were defeated between 1811 and 1818. Nevertheless, the house of Al-Saud continued to hold sway over the interior of Arabia until 1891 when, after a long period of tribal warfare, the rival Al-Rashid family, with Ottoman support, seized control of the city of Riyadh.

The Al-Saud family was exiled to Kuwait but Abdulaziz bin Abdul Rahman (known to Europeans as Ibn Saud) restored Wahhabi fortunes, recapturing Riyadh in 1902 and reasserting Al-Saud control over Nejd by 1906. On the eve of the First World War Abdulaziz gained the al Hasa region east of Nejd on the Gulf from the Ottoman Turks. In 1920 he captured the Asir region and in 1921 added the Jebel Shammar territory (northwest of Nejd) of the Al-Rashid family. In 1925 Abdulaziz completed his conquest of Hejaz, overthrowing Hussein, Sharif of Makkah and a member of the Hashimi family. Abdulaziz became both Sultan of Nejd and King of the Hejaz. Britain recognized Abdulaziz as an independent ruler by the Treaty of Jeddah on 20 May 1927, and in 1932 Nejd and Hejaz were unified as the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, ruled as an absolute monarchy under Islamic law.

Abdulaziz (died 9 Nov. 1953) concentrated on the political consolidation and modernization of the country. Oil was discovered in 1938 and its exploitation was developed with the support of the USA after the Second World War. Crown Prince Saud succeeded his father and ruled until Nov. 1964, when he was effectively deposed by his brother Faisal. During his reign Saudi relations with the pan-Arabist Nasser regime in Egypt deteriorated, most notably over the 1962 revolution in Yemen.

As king and prime minister, Faisal used oil production revenues to build up the country's economic base. In 1970 came the first of the five-year economic development programmes. Meanwhile, financial support was given to other Arab states in their conflict with Israel. Leading on from the Oct. 1973 Arab-Israeli war Arab producers, including Saudi Arabia, cut supplies to the USA and other Western countries, causing a fourfold increase in oil prices. However, Faisal subsequently adopted a more conciliatory stance than the more radical members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC, founded

Al-Mamlaka al-Arabiya as-Saudiya
(Kingdom of Saudi Arabia)

Capital: Riyadh

Population estimate, 2015: 31.54m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 52,821

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.837/39

Internet domain extension: .sa

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Nomadic tribes have existed across the Arabian peninsula for thousands of years. The pre-Islamic period saw the development of civilizations based on trade in frankincense and spices, notably, from about the 12th century BC, the Minaeans in the southwest of what is now Saudi Arabia and Yemen. The Sabaeans and Himyarite kingdoms flourished from around 650 BC and 115 BC respectively, their loose federations of city states lasting until the 6th century AD. Although increased trade brought these civilizations into contact with the Roman and Persian empires—the two great regional powers before the advent of Islam—they remained, for the most part, politically independent. The Nabataeans, an Aramaic people whose capital was at Petra, modern-day Jordan, spread into northern Arabia over a period covering the 1st century BC and the 1st AD before annexation of their territory by Rome. Persian influence was prevalent along Arabia's eastern coast, centred on Dilmun which covered parts of the mainland and the island of Bahrain.

By the 6th century AD the Hejaz region in northwestern Arabia was becoming increasingly powerful and an important link in the overland trade route from Egypt and the Byzantine Empire to the wider East. One of the principal cities of Hejaz was Makkah (Mecca), a staging post on the camel train routes and site of pilgrimage to numerous pre-Islamic religious shrines. The leading tribe in the city was the Quraysh, into which the Prophet Muhammad was born in 570. Muhammad and his followers (known as Muslims) took control of Makkah in 630. He had earlier declared himself a prophetic reformer, destroying the city's pagan idols and declaring it a centre of Muslim pilgrimage dedicated to the worship of Allah (God) alone. Muhammad died in AD 632, by then commanding the loyalty of almost all of Arabia.

in 1960) and the close Saudi economic relationship with the USA was reinforced with a co-operation agreement in 1974. In March 1975, when Faisal was assassinated by a nephew, believed to be mentally unstable, his half-brother Khalid became king.

Khalid continued Faisal's policies promoting Islamic solidarity and Arab unity in the wake of hostilities with Israel. In practice his moderate stance was in marked contrast to the militancy of many other Arab states, particularly over oil pricing by OPEC and opposition to Egypt's 1978 peace treaty with Israel. Khalid was also involved in early efforts to stop the civil war in Lebanon and, in 1981, he inaugurated the Gulf Co-operation Council (GCC). Domestically, he maintained his family's absolute political control and the conservative Islamic character of the country. However, opposition to his regime was demonstrated in Nov. 1979 when Sunni Muslim fundamentalists occupied the Grand Mosque at Makkah. A two-week siege ended with over 200 deaths. The second and third five-year development plans (1975–79 and 1980–84), both launched by Khalid, created much of the country's current economic infrastructure. Owing to Khalid's poor health throughout his reign much of his executive responsibility was assumed by his younger half-brother, Crown Prince Fahd.

Fahd succeeded to the throne on 13 June 1982. Like his predecessors, he maintained absolute power but broadened the process of political consultation and decision-making by setting up the Consultative Council (*Majlis Al-Shura*) of royal appointees from 1993. In 1986 he assumed the title of 'Custodian of the Two Holy Mosques' but the Saudi role in protecting religious pilgrims incurred international criticism in 1987 when 400 Iranian worshippers were killed in clashes in Makkah with security forces and again in 1994 when 270 pilgrims died in a stampede. Internationally, Fahd adopted a moderate policy on regional problems and closely allied the kingdom with the USA. Fahd was a key participant in diplomatic efforts to end the Iran-Iraq war in 1988 and, in 1989, he participated in the Taif reconciliation accord ending the 14-year Lebanese civil war. His pro-Western stance and co-operation in the 1990–91 Gulf crisis were crucial to the deployment and successful military operations of the US-led multinational force raised against Iraq following its invasion of Kuwait.

However, anti-Western disaffection among Saudi nationals has become more overt in recent years. In 1996 a bomb exploded at a US military complex at Dhahran, killing 19 and wounding over 300. In 2000 a series of bomb blasts, blamed by Saudi officials on British nationals engaged in criminal activity, was widely believed abroad to be the work of Saudi dissidents. Up to 15 Saudi nationals were involved in the attacks on New York and Washington, D.C. on 11 Sept. 2001, co-ordinated by Saudi dissident Osama bin Laden and his al-Qaeda network. In Nov. 2002 the Saudi government refused permission for the US to use its military facilities to attack Iraq, even if sanctioned by the United Nations. In May 2003 suicide bombers killed ten US citizens and many others at housing compounds for Western expatriate workers in Riyadh. In April 2003 the US agreed to pull out most of its troops from the kingdom, while stressing that the two countries would remain allies.

As King Fahd's health declined, his half-brother, Crown Prince Abdullah bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud, assumed responsibility for government in 1996. When Fahd died on 1 Aug. 2005, Abdullah was appointed his successor. In Feb. 2013, 30 women were sworn on to the Shura consultative council—the first time females have held public office in Saudi Arabia. Saudi Arabia joined four fellow Arab states and the USA in launching air strikes on Islamic State strongholds in Syria from Sept. 2014. In Jan. 2015 King Abdullah died and was succeeded by another half-brother, Salman bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Saudi Arabia, which occupies nearly 80% of the Arabian peninsula, is bounded in the west by the Red Sea, east by the

Persian Gulf, Qatar and the United Arab Emirates, north by Jordan, Iraq and Kuwait and south by Yemen and Oman. For the border dispute with Yemen see YEMEN: Territory and Population. The total area is 2,149,690 sq. km (829,995 sq. miles). Riyadh is the political, and Makkah (Mecca) the religious, capital.

Population at the census of April 2010 (provisional), 27,136,977; density, 12.6 per sq. km. Approximately 32% of the population are foreigners. In 2011, 82.3% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 31.54m.

Principal cities (with 2010 provisional census populations in 1m.): Riyadh, 5.19; Jeddah, 3.43; Makkah, 1.53; Madinah, 1.10; Dammam, 0.90; Hofuf, 0.66.

The Neutral Zone (5,700 sq. km, 3,560 sq. miles), jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia from 1922 to 1966, was partitioned between the two countries in 1966, but the exploitation of the oil and other natural resources continues to be shared.

The official language is Arabic.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 590,000; deaths, 92,000. Birth rate (2008 estimate) was 23.4 per 1,000 population; death rate, 3.6. 75% of the population is under the age of 30. Expectation of life at birth, 2013, was 73.9 years for males and 77.6 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.4%. Infant mortality, 2010, was 15 per 1,000 live births, down from 58 in the years 1980–85. Fertility rate, 2008, 3.1 births per woman. Saudi Arabia was ranked 134th in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria.

CLIMATE

A desert climate, with very little rain and none at all from June to Dec. The months May to Sept. are very hot and humid, but winter temperatures are quite pleasant. Riyadh, Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 108°F (42°C). Annual rainfall 4" (100 mm). Jeddah, Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 87°F (30.6°C). Annual rainfall 3" (81 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The reigning King, **Salman bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud** (b. 1935), Custodian of the two Holy Mosques, succeeded in Jan. 2015, after King Abdullah's death. *Crown Prince*: Prince Mohammad bin Naif bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud (b. 1959). The Saudi royal family is around 8,000-strong.

Constitutional practice derives from Sharia law. There is no formal constitution, but three royal decrees of 1 March 1992 established a Basic Law which defines the systems of central and municipal government, and set up a 60-man Consultative Council (*Majlis Al-Shura*) of royal nominees in Aug. 1993. The *Chairman* is Abdullah Al-Asheikh. In July 1997 the King decreed an increase of the Consultative Council to a chairman plus 90 members, selected from men of science and experience; in 2001 it was increased again to a chairman plus 120 members and in 2005 further to a chairman plus 150 members. A Royal Order of Jan. 2013 specified that at least 20% of the members should be women. The King swore in the first 30 female members of the Consultative Council in Feb. 2013.

The Council does not have legislative powers.

Saudi Arabia is an absolute monarchy; executive power is discharged through a *Council of Ministers*, consisting of the King, Deputy Prime Minister, Second Deputy Prime Minister and Cabinet Ministers.

The King has the post of *Prime Minister* and can veto any decision of the Council of Ministers within 30 days.

In Oct. 2003 the government announced that municipal elections would be held in 2004 for the first time (although they were subsequently postponed until 2005), followed by city

elections and partial elections to the *Majlis Al-Shura* in the following years. In March 2011 the government announced that the second municipal elections, previously scheduled for 2009, would be held in Sept. 2011. Women were eligible to vote and stand for office for the first time at the elections of Dec. 2015.

National Anthem

'Sarei lil majd walaya' ('Onward towards the glory and the heights'); words by Ibrahim Khafaji, tune by Abdul Rahman al Katib.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Kings since 1932.

1932–53	Abdulaziz bin Abdul Rahman Al-Saud
1953–64	Saud bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud
1964–75	Faisal bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud
1975–82	Khalid bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud
1982–2005	Fahd bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud
2005–15	Abdullah bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud
2015–	Salman bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud

RECENT ELECTIONS

Municipal elections were held on 12 Dec. 2015 for two-thirds of the seats on the councils of 284 municipalities. For the first time ever, women were permitted to stand for election and vote. 20 women were elected to councils. There are no political parties.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the Council of Ministers comprised:

Prime Minister: King Salman bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud; b. 1935.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Interior: Prince Mohammad bin Naif bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud.

Second Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Prince Mohammed bin Salman bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud.

Minister of the National Guard: Prince Miteb bin Abdullah bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud. *Education:* Dr Azzam bin Mohammed Al-Dakhil. *Municipal and Rural Affairs:* Abdullatif bin Abdulmalik bin Omar Al Al-Shaikh. *Foreign Affairs:* Adel bin Ahmed Al-Jubeir. *Agriculture:* Abdulrahman bin Abdulmohsen Al-Fadhli. *Water and Electricity:* Abdul Rahman Al-Hussayen. *Civil Service:* Khalid bin Abdullah Al-Araj. *Finance:* Ibrahim bin Abdulaziz Al-Assaf. *Health:* Khaled bin Abdulaziz Al-Falih. *Commerce and Industry:* Tawfeeq Al-Rabeeah. *Culture and Information:* Adel bin Zaid Al-Turaifi. *Islamic Affairs, Endowments, Call and Guidance:* Sheikh Saleh bin Abdulaziz Al Al-Shaikh. *Justice:* Walid bin Mohammad bin Saleh Al-Samaani. *Labour:* Mufrej bin Saad Al-Haqbani. *Social Affairs:* Majed bin Abdullah Al-Qasabi. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources:* Ali bin Ibrahim Al-Naimi. *Hajj:* Bandar Al-Hajjar. *National Economy and Planning:* Adel bin Mohammed Fakeih. *Communications and Information Technology:* Mohammed bin Ibrahim Al-Suwaiyel. *Transport:* Abdullah bin Abdulrahman Al-Muqbel. *Housing:* Majed bin Abdullah bin Hamad Al-Hogail.

Majlis Website: <http://www.shura.gov.sa>

CURRENT LEADERS

King Salman bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud

Position

King

Introduction

A member of the ruling Saud family, King Salman acceded to the throne in Jan. 2015 following the death of his half-brother, King Abdullah.

Early Life

Salman was born on 31 Dec. 1935 in Riyadh and was educated at the city's Princes' School. In 1963 he became governor of Riyadh and remained in the position for the next 48 years. During this time, Riyadh's population increased from 200,000 to over 5m. and

it became a centre for foreign investment. Salman earned a reputation as a mediator within the Saud family, and won recognition for his support of various humanitarian causes.

He was named defence minister in 2011 and became crown prince in 2012. In this latter role, he undertook many official trips on behalf of the monarchy, including meeting with US President Barack Obama in April 2012.

Career in Office

Salman acceded to the throne on 23 Jan. 2015 and promptly addressed the issue of succession by appointing his half-brother, Prince Muqrin, as the new crown prince. Prince Mohammed bin Nayef, who had been interior minister since 2012, was named the new deputy crown prince. This was the first time a grandchild of the Saudi Kingdom's founding monarch, Abdulaziz, had entered the order of succession.

Salman vowed to improve educational standards, healthcare and housing, while urging businesses to do their 'national duty' in creating jobs for the growing younger population. Numerous advisory bodies have been streamlined into two councils—one headed by Prince Mohammed bin Nayef focusing on politics and security, and the other overseen by defence minister Prince Mohammed bin Salman concerned with economic and development policy. In Dec. 2015 women were allowed to vote and stand for public office for the first time in municipal elections.

Internationally, Salman has been confronted by political instability in neighbouring Yemen and increasing rivalry with Iran. Since March 2015 a Saudi-led regional coalition of Gulf Arab states has conducted a military campaign of air strikes against an Iranian-backed insurgency by rebel Shia Houthi forces in Yemen. The consequent friction with Iran was aggravated further in Jan. 2016 when the Saudi execution of a prominent Shia cleric led to the ransacking by protesters of the Saudi embassy in the Iranian capital and the retaliatory severing of diplomatic relations with Iran by the Saudi government.

In Sept. 2015 hundreds of people died in two fatal incidents in the country—the first when a crane collapsed at the Grand Mosque in the holy city of Makkah during bad weather and the second in a stampede by Muslim worshippers attending the annual Hajj pilgrimage.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$59,560m. (up from US\$48,531m. in 2011), with spending per capita US\$2,211. The 2013 expenditure represented 8.0% of GDP.

5,000 US troops were stationed in Saudi Arabia after the 1991 Gulf War and were joined by a further 20,000 during the 2003 conflict. However, virtually all US troops have now been withdrawn. In March 2011 the Gulf Co-operation Council's Peninsula Shield Force, which is based in Saudi Arabia and whose mission is to protect the security of member states from any external aggression, consisted of approximately 40,000 troops.

Army

Strength (2011) was 75,000. There is a paramilitary Border Guard (10,500) and a National Guard (*see below*).

Navy

The Royal Saudi Naval Forces fleet includes three destroyers, four frigates and four corvettes. Naval Aviation forces operate 46 helicopters.

The main naval bases are at Riyadh (HQ Naval Forces), Jeddah (Western Fleet) and Jubail (Eastern Fleet). Naval personnel in 2011 totalled 13,500, including 3,000 marines.

Air Force

Current combat aircraft include F-15s, F-5Bs, F-5Fs, Panavia Tornados and Eurofighter Typhoons. The Air Force operated 296 combat-capable aircraft in total and numbered 20,000 personnel in 2011.

Air Defence Force

This separate Command was formerly part of the Army. In 2011 it operated surface-to-air missile batteries and had a strength of 16,000.

National Guard

The total strength of the National Guard amounted to 100,000 (75,000 active, 25,000 tribal levies) in 2011. The National Guard's primary role is the protection of the Royal Family and vital points in the Kingdom. It is directly under royal command. The UK provides small advisory teams to the National Guard in the fields of general training and communications.

Industrial Security Force

This force was established in 2007 to protect state oil facilities in response to attacks in 2006 on the Abqaiq oil processing plant. Strength in 2011 was more than 9,000.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 1.9% of GDP in 2013, industry 60.0% and services 38.1%. Manufacturing's share of total GDP was 10.0%.

Overview

The economy is dominated by the oil sector, which accounts for over 80% of total export revenue. Saudi Arabia is the world's largest oil producer and exporter, with a sixth of the world's proven oil reserves and over 60% of spare capacity in global oil supply. The industrial sector is based on hydrocarbon resources, although the country also has deposits of iron ore, phosphates, bauxite and copper.

In 1998 American and European oil companies were allowed to invest in the energy sector for the first time. Structural reforms were introduced in 1999 to attract foreign investment. The stock market was opened to foreign investors and tax and customs regulations were reformed. Improvements in the investment climate facilitated full membership of the World Trade Organization in 2005. A tourism authority was also established.

In the 1980s the economy posted negative annual growth rates over five years. In the 1990s annual growth averaged 3.1%, which was low compared to developing countries, particularly in the Asia-Pacific region. In 2001 and 2002 the Saudi economy barely grew at all. However, rising oil prices boosted performance in 2003 and annual growth accelerated to 7.9%. Over half of the 2004 fiscal surplus was used to reduce central government debt by 16% to 66% of GDP, while the rest was put into a fund to finance investment in priority areas over a five-year period.

Oil production fell in 2008 and the global financial crisis caused the stock market to decline by 46% in the last quarter of that year. Nonetheless, high oil prices contributed to real GDP growth averaging 6.1% per annum between 2008 and 2012. Recovery in global demand meant that the non-oil sector also grew 7.5% per annum from 2010-12, with the manufacturing, retail and transport sectors seeing double-digit growth. Government debt was 7.5% of GDP in 2011. When Libyan oil output was disrupted that year, Saudi Arabia increased its production to offset shortfalls. Per capita GDP also grew robustly in 2011, with the World Bank recording a level of over US\$24,000. Inflation has meanwhile stayed in single figures as a result of a flexible labour market and an open trade system.

The steep drop in oil prices in 2014-15 was expected to prompt a year-on-year decline in GDP. A fiscal deficit of 3.4% was registered in 2014, down from a surplus of 5.8% in 2013, although government debt was extremely low, at just 1.6% of GDP at the end of 2014. Nonetheless, the fall in fiscal revenues has emphasized the need to diversify the economy and capitalize on growth opportunities in the private sector. The labour market is divided, with Saudis largely employed in the public sector and non-Saudis dominating the private sector. The government has invested in tertiary education and implemented reforms to boost

Saudi nationals' competitiveness and access to high-paying jobs in the private sector. However, joblessness remains a serious problem, with youth unemployment over 40% and female unemployment around 33% at the end of 2014.

The World Bank ranked Saudi Arabia 82nd out of 189 economies for ease of doing business in its 2015 index.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *rial* (SAR) of 100 *halalah*. Foreign exchange reserves totalled US\$27,637m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves were 4.60m. troy oz. Total money supply in June 2009 was SAR474,307m. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
0.5%	1.9%	5.0%	6.1%	4.1%	3.8%	3.7%	2.9%	3.5%	2.7%

Budget

In 2012 revenues totalled SAR1,239.5bn. and expenditures SAR853.0bn. Oil revenues accounted for 92.0% of revenue in 2012; current expenditures accounted for 66.6% of expenditure.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
7.3%	5.6%	6.0%	8.4%	1.8%	4.8%	10.0%	5.4%	2.7%	3.5%

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$746.2bn. Per capita GDP is now around half the level of 1980.

Banking and Finance

The Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (*Governor*, Fahed Al-Mubarak), established in 1953, functions as the central bank and the government's fiscal agent. In 2002 there were three national banks (the National Commercial Bank, the Al-Rajhi Banking and Investment Corporation and the Riyad Bank), five specialist banks, eight foreign banks and three government specialized credit institutions. The leading banks are National Commercial Bank (assets in 2008 of US\$59.1bn.), Samba Financial Group (US\$47.7bn. in 2008) and Al-Rajhi Bank (US\$44.0bn. in 2008). Sharia (the religious law of Islam) forbids the charging of interest; Islamic banking is based on sharing clients' profits and losses and imposing service charges. In 2005 total assets of commercial banks were US\$202.4bn.

A number of industry sectors are closed to foreign investors, including petroleum exploration, defence-related activities and financial services.

There is a stock exchange in Riyadh.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Saudi Arabia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 21.1 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Saudi Arabia 95th of 180 countries, with 68.6%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 51.1m. kW in 2011. Currently all electricity is thermally generated, but Saudi Arabia plans to build 16 nuclear power reactors under Russia's supervision. Production was 250.08bn. kWh in 2011; consumption per capita in 2011 was 9,008 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Proven oil reserves in 2014 were 267.0bn. bbls, the second highest after those of Venezuela and around 16% of world resources. However, Saudi Arabia has far more reserves that are readily accessible than Venezuela. Oil production began in 1938 by

Aramco, which is now 100% state-owned and accounts for about 99% of total crude oil production. It is the world's largest oil company in terms of output. Production in 2014 totalled 543.4m. tonnes and accounted for 12.9% of the global oil output. Saudi Arabia lost its status as the world's largest oil producer to Russia in 2009 but regained it in 2011. In 2009 oil export revenues were US\$157bn., the highest of any country.

Production comes from 14 major oilfields, mostly in the Eastern Province and offshore, and including production from the Neutral Zone. The Ghawar oilfield, located between Riyadh and the Persian gulf, is the largest in the world, with estimated reserves of 70bn. bbls. Oil reserves are expected to run out in approximately 2075.

In 2014 natural gas reserves were 8.2trn. cu. metres; output in 2014 was 108.2bn. cu. metres. The gas sector has been opened up to foreign investment.

Water

Efforts are under way to provide adequate supplies of water for urban, industrial, rural and agricultural use. Most investment has gone into sea-water desalination. In 2006 desalination plants produced 2.8m. cu. metres of water a day. Irrigation for agriculture consumes the largest amount, from fossil reserves (the country's principal water source) and from surface water collected during seasonal floods. In 2006 there were 230 dams with a holding capacity of 850.3m. cu. metres. Treated urban waste water is an increasing resource for both agricultural and industrial purposes.

Minerals

Production began in 1988 at Mahd Al-Dahab gold mine, the largest in the country. In 2010 total gold production was 4,476 kg. Deposits of iron, phosphate, bauxite, uranium, silver, tin, tungsten, nickel, chrome, zinc, lead, potassium ore and copper have also been found.

Agriculture

Land ownership is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Municipal and Rural Affairs.

Since 1970 the government has spent substantially on desert reclamation, irrigation schemes, drainage and control of surface water and of moving sands. Undeveloped land has been distributed to farmers and there are research and extension programmes. Large scale private investment has concentrated on wheat, poultry and dairy production.

In 2002 there were an estimated 3.60m. ha. of arable land and 194,000 ha. of permanent cropland. Approximately 1.62m. ha. were irrigated in 2002. In 2002, 8.5% of the economically active population were engaged in agriculture (19.1% in 1990).

Production of leading crops, 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 2,431; dates, 829; melons and watermelons, 450; tomatoes, 403; potatoes, 313; sorghum, 239; cucumbers and gherkins, 168; barley, 136; grapes, 117; pumpkins and squash, 101; onions, 80.

Livestock (2002): 8.17m. sheep, 2.50m. goats, 323,000 cattle, 260,000 camels and 130m. chickens. Livestock products (2003, in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 948; meat, 642; eggs, 130.

Forestry

The area under forests was 0.98m. ha. (less than 0.5% of the land area) in 2010.

Fisheries

In 2011 the total catch was 64,481 tonnes, entirely from sea fishing. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$487m. in 2011.

INDUSTRY

The largest companies in Saudi Arabia by market capitalization in March 2015 were SABIC (Saudi Basic Industries), at US\$63.9bn.; Saudi Telecom (US\$33.5bn.); and National Commercial Bank (US\$32.6bn.).

In 2005 manufacturing accounted for 9.5% of GDP and construction 4.7%. The government encourages the establishment of manufacturing industries. Its policy focuses on establishing industries that use petroleum products, petrochemicals and minerals. Petrochemical and oil-based industries have been concentrated at eight new industrial cities, with the two principal cities at Jubail and Yanbu. Products include chemicals, plastics, industrial gases, steel and other metals. In 2004 there were 3,657 factories employing 340,000 workers.

Labour

The labour force in the first half of 2015 totalled 11,912,200. In 2015 females constituted 15.8% of the labour force—one of the lowest percentages of females in the workforce of any country. In the first half of 2015, 15.7% of the employed population were engaged in public administration and defence/compulsory social security, 13.0% in construction, 12.5% in wholesale and retail trade/repair of motor vehicles, and 12.3% education. There are 9m. foreign workers, including over 1m. Egyptians and over 1m. Indians. In the period Jan.–June 2015 unemployment was 5.7% overall but 11.6% for Saudis.

Saudi Arabia had 58,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Saudi Arabia, along with Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar and the United Arab Emirates entered into a customs union in Jan. 2003.

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	69,800	90,214	115,134	95,552	106,863
Exports f.o.b.	211,306	234,951	313,462	192,314	251,143

The principal export is crude oil; refined oil, petrochemicals, fertilizers, plastic products and wheat are other major exports. Saudi Arabia is the world's largest exporter of oil, accounting for 85.4% of all the country's exports in 2006. Crude oil exports in 2010 were 6.6m. bbls a day. Major import suppliers, 2006: USA, 14.5%; China, 8.6%; Germany, 8.1%; Japan, 8.1%. Main export destinations, 2006: Japan, 16.5%; USA, 15.1%; South Korea, 9.2%; China, 6.3%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2005 there was a total road network of 221,372 km (21.5% paved), including 3,891 km of motorway. A causeway links Saudi Arabia with Bahrain. Passenger cars in use in 2005 numbered 3,206,000 (415 per 1,000 inhabitants in 2004) and there were 1,127,900 lorries and vans. Although there is no specific law prohibiting women from driving, the Saudi interior ministry does not issue licenses to female drivers. In 2004–05 there were 293,281 road accidents resulting in 5,168 deaths.

Rail

In 2010, 1,412 km of 1,435 mm gauge lines linked Riyadh and Dammam with stops at Hofuf and Abqaiq. The network is being extended, consisting of links to Jeddah, the Jordanian border, and Makkah and Madinah. The line under construction from Makkah to Madinah via Jeddah will be Saudi Arabia's first high-speed rail link. It is expected to open in late 2016 or early 2017. In 2012 railways carried 1.3m. passengers and 4.5m. tonnes of freight. The first line of a metro system in Makkah opened in 2010, covering 18.1 km.

Civil Aviation

The national carrier is the part-privatized Saudi Arabian Airlines, which in 2006 owned 139 aircraft and served 76 destinations. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Saudi-based carriers flew

117.1m. km and carried 11,126,300 passengers. There are four major international airports, at Jeddah (King Abdulaziz), Dhahran, Riyadh (King Khaled) and Dammam (King Fahd). There are also 23 domestic airports. Jeddah handled 25,785,463 passengers in 2012 (17,547,530 on international flights) and 265,629 tonnes of freight in 2011. Riyadh was the second busiest airport in 2012, handling 17,690,764 passengers (8,720,576 on domestic flights) and 305,943 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The ports of Dammam and Jubail are on the Persian Gulf and Jeddah, Yanbu and Jizan on the Red Sea. There is a deepwater oil terminal at Ras Tanura. In 2009 the major ports handled 142.3m. tonnes of cargo (84.1m. tonnes loaded and 58.2m. tonnes discharged). In Jan. 2009 there were 83 ships of 300 GT or over registered (including 38 oil tankers, 18 general cargo ships and 14 passenger ships), totalling 1.25m. GT.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 4.9m. main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 53.1m. (1,842.0 per 1,000 persons). The government sold a 30% stake in Saudi Telecom Company (STC) in Dec. 2002. STC lost its monopoly in the mobile phone market in 2005 and in landline services in 2007. In 2013 an estimated 60.5% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 5.1m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The religious law of Islam (Sharia) is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia Affairs. Sharia courts are concerned primarily with family inheritance and property matters. However, following judicial reforms of Oct. 2007 a newly established Supreme Court replaced the Supreme Judiciary Council as the highest judicial authority. Specialized courts are also to be established to operate alongside the Sharia courts and there are plans to codify Sharia and introduce the principle of precedent into court practice. The Committee for the Settlement of Commercial Disputes is the commercial court. Other specialized courts or committees include one dealing exclusively with labour and employment matters; the Negotiable Instruments Committee, which deals with cases relating to cheques, bills of exchange and promissory notes; and the Board of Grievances, whose preserve is disputes with the government or its agencies and which also has jurisdiction in trademark-infringement cases and is the authority for enforcing foreign court judgments.

The death penalty is in force for murder, rape, sodomy, armed robbery, sabotage, drug trafficking, adultery and apostasy; executions may be held in public. According to Amnesty International there were at least 90 executions in 2014 and at least 158 in 2015. The population in penal institutions in Feb. 2013 was 47,000 (162 per 100,000 of national population). 58.7% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Education

The educational system provides students with free education, books and health services. General education consists of kindergarten, six years of primary school and three years each of intermediate and high school. In 2005–06 there were: 1,449 pre-primary schools with 10,150 teachers and 97,137 pupils; 13,163 primary schools with 213,355 teachers and 2,417,811 pupils; 7,086 intermediate schools with 104,675 teachers and 1,071,747 pupils; 4,215 secondary schools with 79,754 teachers and 954,141 pupils. Students can attend either high schools offering programmes in arts and sciences, or vocational schools. Girls' education has traditionally been administered separately, but in Sept. 2009 the country's first mixed-gender university was opened and in

Oct. 2009 a trial of mixed-gender education in 15 private elementary schools was launched. In 2005 there were 903 institutions for special needs pupils with 18,958 students. The adult literacy rate in 2009 was an estimated 86.1% (90.0% among males and 81.1% among females). Although Saudi girls were not even allowed to attend school until 1964 women now make up nearly 60% of Saudi Arabia's higher education students.

In 2005 there were 3,775 adult education centres. In 2005–06 there were 11 universities (including two Islamic universities and one university of petroleum and minerals); there were 603,767 students in total in higher education and 26,827 teachers.

Health

In 2005 there were 1,848 health care centres, 1,043 private dispensaries and 364 hospitals with 51,130 beds. Health personnel, 2005: 42,975 physicians, 78,587 nurses and 49,167 technical staff. At Jeddah there is a quarantine centre for pilgrims.

Welfare

The retirement age is 60 (men) or 55 (women), with eligibility based on 120 months of contributions. The minimum monthly old-age pension is SAR1,500, calculated as 2.5% of the average monthly wage during the previous two years multiplied by the number of years of contributions. A 1969 law requires employers with more than 20 employees to pay 100% of wages for the first 30 days of sick leave and 75% of wages for the next 60 days. Unemployment benefits of SAR2,000 (US\$535) a month were introduced in 2011 for applicants who proved they were looking for work or undergoing training.

Workers' medical benefits include medical, dental and diagnostic treatment, hospitalization, medicines, appliances, transportation and rehabilitation.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 an estimated 78–83% of the total population were Sunni Muslims, 10–15% Shias, 4% Christians and 1% Hindus. The *Grand Mufti*, Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdullah bin Mohammed Al-Sheikh, has cabinet rank. A special police force, the Mutaween, exists to enforce religious norms.

The annual *Hajj*, the pilgrimage to Makkah, takes place from the 8th to the 13th day of Dhu al Hijjah, the last month of the Islamic year. It attracts more than 1.8m. pilgrims annually. In the current Islamic year, 1437, the *Hajj* will begin on 9 Sept. 2016 in the Gregorian calendar.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Saudi Arabia has four sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the archaeological site of Madain Salih (Al-Hijr) was inscribed in 2008; the At-Turaif District in Ad-Dir'iyah, founded in the 15th century and the first capital of the Saudi dynasty, was inscribed in 2010; Historic Jeddah, the Gate to Makkah, which is situated on the eastern shore of the Red Sea, was inscribed in 2014; and Rock Art in the Hail Region of Saudi Arabia, a property made up of two components and situated in a desert landscape, was inscribed in 2015.

Press

In 2008 there were 16 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,420,000. The most widely read newspapers are the Saudi-owned London-based *Asharq Al-Awsat* ('The Middle East'), *Al-Riyadh* and *Al-Watan*.

Tourism

There were 14,276,000 international tourists in 2012; spending by tourists in 2012 totalled US\$8.4bn.

Calendar

Saudi Arabia follows the Islamic *hegira* (AD 622, when Mohammed left Makkah for Madinah), which is based upon the lunar year of 354 days. The Islamic year 1437 corresponds to 15 Oct. 2015–2 Oct. 2016, and is the current lunar year.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Saudi Arabia in the United Kingdom (30 Charles St., London, W1J 5DZ)

Ambassador: Prince Mohammed bin Nawaf bin Abdulaziz Al-Saud.

Of the United Kingdom in Saudi Arabia (PO Box 94351, Riyadh 11693)

Ambassador: Simon Collis, CMG.

Of Saudi Arabia in the USA (601 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Abdullah bin Faisal bin Turki bin Abdullah Al-Saud.

Of the USA in Saudi Arabia (PO Box 94309, Riyadh)

Ambassador: Joseph W. Westphal.

Of Saudi Arabia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Abdallah Yahya Al-Mouallimi.

Of Saudi Arabia to the European Union

Ambassador: Abdulrahman Sulaiman Alahmed.

FURTHER READING

Aarts, Paul, *Saudi Arabia in the Balance: Political Economy, Society, Foreign Affairs*. 2006

Al-Rasheed, Madawi, *A History of Saudi Arabia*. 2002

Al-Rasheed, Madawi and Vitalis, Robert, (eds.) *Counter-Narratives: History, Contemporary Society, and Politics in Saudi Arabia and Yemen*. 2004

Bradley, John R., *Saudi Arabia Exposed*. 2005

Hegghammer, Thomas, *Jihad in Saudi Arabia: Violence and Pan-Islamism since 1979*. 2010

Kostiner, J., *The Making of Saudi Arabia: from Chieftaincy to Monarchical State*. 1994

Lacey, Robert, *Inside the Kingdom: Kings, Clerics, Modernists, Terrorists and the Struggle for Saudi Arabia*. 2009

Mackey, Sandra, *The Saudis: Inside the Desert Kingdom*. Revised ed. 2003

Manea, Elham, *Regional Politics in the Gulf: Saudi Arabia, Oman and Yemen*. 2005

Murphy, Caryle, *A Kingdom's Future: Saudi Arabia through the Eyes of its Twentysomethings*. 2013

Peterson, J. E., *Historical Dictionary of Saudi Arabia*. 1994

Vassiliev, Alexei, *King Faisal of Saudi Arabia: Personality, Faith and Times*. 2012

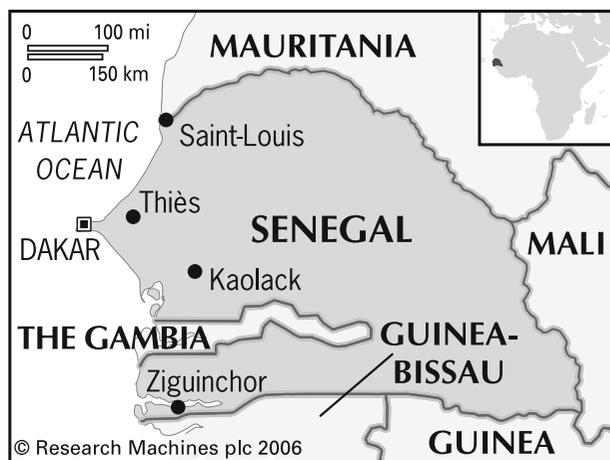
Wright, J. W. (ed.) *Business and Economic Development in Saudi Arabia: Essays with Saudi Scholars*. 1996

National Statistical Office: Ministry of Economy and Planning, Central Department of Statistics and Information, Riyadh.

Website (limited English): <http://www.stats.gov.sa>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SENEGAL



République du Sénégal
(Republic of Senegal)

Capital: Dakar

Population estimate, 2015: 15-13m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,188

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.466/170

Internet domain extension: .sn

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

For much of the 1st millennium AD Senegal was under the influence of the gold-rich Ghana Empire of the Soninke people. In western Senegal the Takrur state was established in the 9th century. Islam was introduced in the 11th century by the Zenega Berbers of southern Mauritania, who gave their name to the region. The power of the Malinke (Madingo) in present-day Mali expanded in the 13th and 14th centuries, especially under Mansa Musa, who subjugated Takrur and the Tukulor in Senegal. The west was dominated by the Jolof empire, which fragmented into four kingdoms in the 16th century.

Portuguese trading colonies were established on Gorée Island and at Rufisque in around 1444, encouraging the growth of the slave trade. The Dutch took control of Senegalese trade in the 17th century, only to be evicted in 1677 by the French, based at Saint-Louis at the mouth of the Sénégal River. Inland, the Tukulor created a Muslim theocracy in Fouta Toro, usurping the Denianké Dynasty in 1776. Tukulor power grew in the 1850s under al-Hajj Umar Tal, whose *jihad* was contained by treaty with the French in 1857. Britain accepted French hegemony in the region in 1814 after half a century of colonial rivalry, while retaining the Gambia River. Railway construction in 1879 cemented French control over western Senegal and Dakar became the capital of French West Africa in 1904. Casamance and eastern Senegal were conquered in the 1890s.

Senegalese service in the French army in the First World War secured representation in Paris and French citizenship for Africans in certain communes. The colonial administration followed a moderate liberalization programme, including the right to form political parties and trade unions. However, the decline in the groundnut trade in the 1930s increased poverty in Senegal. The expansion of the vote after the Second World War gave support to the Democratic Bloc (BDS), which joined the Socialist Party to become the Progressive Union (UPS), dominating the 1959 elections in the newly autonomous Senegal. Membership of

the French Community lasted until independence on 20 June 1960 as part of the Federation of Mali with French Soudan (Mali); the Federation was dissolved on 20 Aug. 1960.

Leopold Sédar Senghor, the BDS founder and leader of the UPS, was elected president on 5 Sept. 1960. Relations with his prime minister, Mamadou Dia, deteriorated and Senghor had him arrested in Dec. 1962 after an attempted coup. Presidential power was augmented by referendum in 1963, allowing Senghor to ban all other parties in 1966. Senghor appointed Abdou Diouf prime minister in 1973 and began relaxing political restrictions. Abdoulaye Wade founded the Democratic Party (PDS) and a Marxist-Leninist party was formed. Recession and political agitation forced Senghor's resignation in Dec. 1980; Diouf succeeded and was confirmed by elections in 1983, 1988 and 1993.

Diouf pursued a vigorous foreign policy via the Organization of African Unity and the Economic Community of West African States. He reinstated the Gambian president, Sir Dawda Jawara, in 1981, creating the Senegambian confederation, which lasted until 1989. Unrest in the southern Casamance region escalated into secessionist civil war in the early 1990s. A skirmish on the Mauritanian border in 1989 resulted in the death of Senegalese and Mauritanians expatriates and the closing of the border, a dispute not resolved until 1994. The deterioration of the economy and the Casamance crisis led to electoral defeat in 2000. He conceded peacefully, handing power to his long-term rival, PDS leader Abdoulaye Wade. Wade was re-elected in 2007 and received legal dispensation to contest a third term in 2012, despite the constitution of 2001 limiting presidents to two terms of office. The decision prompted popular protests, leading to Macky Sall defeating Wade to become the new president in April 2012.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Senegal is bounded by Mauritania to the north and northeast, Mali to the east, Guinea and Guinea-Bissau to the south and the Atlantic to the west with The Gambia forming an enclave along that shore. A short section of the boundary with The Gambia is undefined. Area, 196,712 sq. km, including 4,190 sq. km of inland water. Population (2013 census), 13,508,715 (50.1% female). Density, 70.2 per sq. km. In 2011 the population was 42.7% urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 15-13m.

About 2m. Senegalese live abroad, particularly in France, Italy, Spain and the USA.

The areas, populations and capitals of the regions are:

Region	Area (in sq. km)	Population 2013 census	Capital
Dakar	547	3,137,196	Dakar
Diourbel	4,824	1,497,455	Diourbel
Fatick	6,849	714,392	Fatick
Kaffrine	11,262	566,992	Kaffrine
Kaolack	5,357	960,875	Kaolack
Kédougou	16,800	151,357	Kédougou
Kolda	13,771	662,456	Kolda
Louga	24,889	874,193	Louga
Matam	29,445	562,538	Matam
Saint-Louis	19,241	908,942	Saint-Louis
Sédhiou	7,341	452,994	Sédhiou
Tambacounda	42,364	681,310	Tambacounda
Thiès	6,670	1,788,864	Thiès
Ziguinchor	7,352	549,151	Ziguinchor

Dakar, the capital, had a census population in 2013 of 2,646,503. Other large cities (with 2013 census population figures) are: Touba (753,315), Thiès (317,763), Kaolack (233,708), Mbour (232,777), Rufisque (221,066) and Saint-Louis (209,752).

Ethnic groups are the Wolof (36% of the population), Fulani (16%), Serer (16%), Diola (9%), Tukulor (9%), Bambara (6%), Malinké (6%) and Sarakole (2%).

The official language is French; Wolof is widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2005 estimates: births, 430,000; deaths, 132,000. Rates, 2005 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 39.4; deaths, 12.1. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 2.8%; infant mortality, 2010, 50 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in 2007 was 53.9 years for men and 56.9 for women. Fertility rate, 2008, 5.0 births per woman. 51% of the population were living in poverty in 2005.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate with wet and dry seasons. The rains fall almost exclusively in the hot season, from June to Oct., with high humidity. Dakar, Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 22" (541 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was approved by a referendum held on 7 Jan. 2001. The head of state is the *President*, elected by universal suffrage for not more than two five-year terms (previously two seven-year terms). However, in Jan. 2012 the incumbent, Abdoulaye Wade won a court ruling allowing him to run for a third term on the grounds that the constitutional provision was not enacted until a year after his first term of office had begun. The *President* has the power to dissolve the National Assembly, without the agreement, as had been the case, of a two-thirds majority. The new constitution also abolished the upper house (the Senate), confirmed the status of the prime minister and for the first time gave women the right to own land. Senegal has a bicameral legislature. For the 150-member *National Assembly*, 90 members are elected by simple majority vote in single or multi-member constituencies for five years with 60 elected by a system of party-list proportional representation. The Senate was re-established in Jan. 2007 six years after being dissolved. In Sept. 2012 parliament voted to abolish it after severe floods hit Senegal, with the money that would be saved going towards improving the country's flood defences and aid for flood victims.

National Anthem

'Pincez tous vos koras, frappez les balafos' ('All pluck the koras, strike the balafos'); words by Léopold Sédar Senghor, tune by Herbert Pepper.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections took place on 26 Feb. 2012. Incumbent Abdoulaye Wade won 34.8% of the vote, ahead of former prime minister Macky Sall with 26.6%, Moustapha Niasse with 13.2% and Ousmane Tanor Dieng with 11.3%. There were ten other candidates. Turnout was 51.6%. In the run-off held on 25 March, Sall won 65.8% of the vote and Wade 34.2%. Turnout was 55.0%.

Parliamentary elections were held on 1 July 2012. Turnout was 36.8%. The United in Hope coalition backing President Macky Sall took 119 of the 150 seats in the National Assembly and the Senegalese Democratic Party 12 with smaller parties taking four seats or fewer. Of the 150 members of parliament there were 64 women (42.7%), among the highest percentages of women MPs in the world. A law on gender parity in electoral lists was introduced in 2010, at which time there were only 33 women MPs.

In indirect elections to the Senate held on 19 Aug. 2007 the Senegalese Democratic Party won 34 of the available 35 seats, with one going to And-Jëf/African Party for Democracy and Socialism. Elections were then scheduled for Sept. 2012, but shortly beforehand the president proposed to abolish the Senate and return to a unicameral chamber. Parliament approved the abolition.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Macky Sall; b. 1961 (Alliance for the Republic; sworn in 2 April 2012).

In March 2016 the government was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Mohamed Dionne; b. 1959 (Alliance for the Republic; took office 6 July 2014).

Minister of African Integration, NEPAD and Promotion of Good Governance: Khadim Diop. *Agriculture and Rural Infrastructure*: Papa Abdoulaye Seck. *Armed Forces*: Augustin Tine. *Commerce, Informal Sector, Consumption, Local Product Promotion and Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises*: Alioune Sarr. *Culture and Communication*: Mbagnick Ndiaye. *Economy, Finance and Planning*: Amadou Ba. *Energy and Renewable Energy Development*: Thierno Allassane Sall. *Environment and Sustainable Development*: Abdoulaye Baldé. *Fisheries and Maritime Affairs*: Oumar Guèye. *Foreign Affairs and Senegalese Abroad*: Mankeur Ndiaye. *Health and Social Action*: Eva Marie Coll Seck. *Higher Education and Research*: Mary Teuw Niane. *Industry and Mines*: Aly Ngouille Ndiaye. *Infrastructure, Land Transport and Rural Access Development*: Mansour Elimane Kane. *Interior and Public Security*: Abdoulaye Diallo. *Investment Promotion, Partnerships and Development of Government Services*: Khoudia Mbaye. *Justice and Keeper of the Seals*: Sidiki Kaba. *Labour, Social Dialogue, Professional Organizations and Institutional Relations*: Mansour Sy. *Livestock and Livestock Products*: Aminata Mbengue Ndiaye. *Local Government and Rural Development*: Abdoulaye Diouf Sarr. *National Education*: Serigne Mbaye Thiam. *Posts and Telecommunications*: Yaya Abdoul Kane. *Professional Training, Learning and Crafts*: Mamadou Talla. *Public Service and Rationalization of Workforce*: Viviane Laure Elisabeth Bampassy. *Sports*: Matar Ba. *Tourism and Air Transport*: Maimouna Ndoye Seck. *Urban Development, Housing and Living Environment*: Diène Farba Sarr. *Water and Sanitation*: Mansour Faye. *Women, Family and Children*: Mariama Sarr. *Youth, Employment and Citizenship Promotion*: Mame Mbaye Niang.

Government Website (French only): <http://www.gouv.sn>

CURRENT LEADERS

Macky Sall

Position

President

Introduction

Macky Sall, a former prime minister under President Wade and founder of the liberal Alliance for the Republic (APR), was elected president in March 2012. Having broken with Wade's administration over issues of transparency and public spending, Sall pledged to cut the size of government and tackle Senegal's long-standing problems of unemployment, poor infrastructure and food insecurity.

Early Life

Macky Sall was born on 11 Dec. 1961 in Fatick, western Senegal. After graduating in geological engineering from Cheikh Anta Diop University, Dakar, he completed further studies in geophysics at the French Petroleum Institute in Paris from 1992–93. He worked for the state-owned oil company PETROSEN from 1994–2000.

A member of Wade's Senegalese Democratic Party (PDS), Sall became general secretary of its Fatick regional convention in 1998. Following the PDS victory at elections in 2000, he served as director general of PETROSEN from Dec. 2000 until July 2001. He was special presidential adviser on energy and mines from April 2000 to May 2001, and from 2001–03 served as minister for mines, energy and hydraulics.

Sall became mayor of Fatick in 2002 and from 2003–04 was minister of the interior and government spokesperson. In April 2004 he was appointed prime minister by President Wade.

He served until June 2007, when he was elected president of the National Assembly. In Nov. 2007, after Sall initiated an enquiry into spending by an agency headed by the president's son, the term of the National Assembly president was reduced to one year, prompting his resignation.

In Dec. 2008 Sall founded the APR and in 2009 was again elected mayor of Fatick. Against a background of rising public discontent with the government and anger at Wade's decision to circumvent constitutional limits and stand for a third term as president, Sall ran a vigorous 2012 presidential campaign. Arguing for cuts in public spending and increased transparency, he proposed halving the size of government and reducing Senegal's diplomatic representation abroad, using the savings to reduce food prices. He also promised to attract foreign investment to boost the economy and develop infrastructure.

After claiming second place in the first round of voting, Sall won the support of 12 eliminated opposition candidates and on 25 March 2012 took almost 66% of the vote in a run-off. Wade conceded defeat and Sall was sworn in on 2 April 2012.

Career in Office

Sall took office promising to tackle corruption and deliver economic growth, while dealing with severe food crises in the drought-stricken Sahel region. He was also expected to enter negotiations with neighbouring The Gambia to end three decades of conflict in the southern Casamance region (where a ceasefire was subsequently declared in May 2014). In Sept. 2013 he dismissed the prime minister, Abdoul Mbaye, and replaced him with Aminata Touré, previously the justice minister, who became the country's second woman premier. However, she was dismissed in July 2014 and was replaced by Mohamed Dionne, a technocrat.

DEFENCE

There is selective conscription for two years. Defence expenditure totalled US\$231m. in 2013 (US\$17 per capita), representing 1.6% of GDP.

Army

There are four military zones. The Army had a strength of 11,900 (including conscripts) in 2011. There is also a paramilitary force of gendarmerie and customs of 5,000.

Navy

Personnel (2011) totalled 950, and bases are at Dakar and Casamance.

Air Force

The Air Force, formed with French assistance, has one combat-capable aircraft. Personnel (2011) 770.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 17% of GDP in 2012, industry 24% and services 59%.

Overview

In contrast to many of its West African neighbours, Senegal enjoys social and political stability and is open to the outside world. Annual GDP growth averaged 3.3% from 2006 to 2013, markedly below the sub-Saharan average of 6.0% and down from 4.5% between 1995 and 2006. A development strategy launched in Nov. 2014, known as Plan Sénégal Emergent (PSE), aims to transform the lower-middle income nation into an emerging economy by 2035.

The service sector accounted for 58.8% of GDP in 2014, having grown rapidly since the 1990s (especially transportation and telecommunications). Construction is also important as is agriculture, although the agricultural sector is in long-term decline. In 2000 Senegal became eligible for the Heavily Indebted Poor Countries (HIPC) initiative, reaching the completion point of the initiative in 2004 and so earning debt relief totalling US\$850m.

The economy has historically been plagued by a weak business environment, poor infrastructure and an inefficient energy sector. The ebola crisis in 2014 led to lower-than-expected tourist arrivals, which—coupled with poor harvests—restricted growth to 4.7%, despite buoyant services and construction sectors. The PSE envisages increasing GDP—and so reducing poverty and unemployment—by attracting private and foreign direct investment.

The port of Dakar serves as an important centre of trade in West Africa. A 20-ha. dry port project was completed in 2009 while Jafza International of Dubai is developing a Special Economic Zone adjacent to Dakar International Airport. Oil exploration in the Casamance region offers potential for future revenue streams, although work has been hampered by weak transportation links and civil unrest.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XOF) with a parity of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. In June 2005 total money supply was 930,246m. francs CFA and foreign exchange reserves totalled US\$1,380m. There was inflation of 0.7% in 2013 but deflation of 1.1% in 2014.

Budget

Revenues in 2012 totalled 1,723bn. francs CFA (tax revenue, 82.5%) and expenditures 2,157bn. francs CFA (current expenditure, 59.4%).

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 4.4% in 2012, 3.6% in 2013 and 4.7% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$15.7bn.

Banking and Finance

The Banque Centrale des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest is the bank of issue of the franc CFA for all the countries of the West African Economic and Monetary Union (Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Niger, Senegal and Togo) but has had its headquarters in Dakar, the Senegalese capital, since 1973. Its *Governor* is Tiémoko Meyliet Koné. There are eight commercial banks, the largest including Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie and Banque de l'Habitat. There are also four development banks and an Islamic bank. Only about 5% of the population have bank accounts.

External debt amounted to US\$3,677m. in 2010. As a share of GNI, external debt fell from 78.7% in 2000 to 28.5% in 2010.

Senegal is affiliated to the regional BRVM stock exchange (serving the member states of the West African Economic and Monetary Union), based in Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Senegal's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.5 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was an estimated 0.6m. kW. Production in 2011 was 2.71bn. kWh and consumption per capita 222 kWh.

Minerals

Output, 2008, included (in tonnes): sand, 6.4m.; calcium phosphate, 645,000; salt, 241,000. Annual gold production was approximately 600 kg for many years but increased to over 5,000 tonnes in 2009 following the opening of a new mine in 2008.

Agriculture

Because of erratic rainfall 25% of agricultural land needs irrigation. Most land is owned under customary rights and holdings tend to be small. In 2007 the economically active population engaged in agriculture was an estimated 3,750,000. In 2006 approximately 2.99m. ha. were used as arable land and

52,000 ha. for permanent crops. An estimated 63,000 ha. were irrigated in 2006. There were about 700 tractors in use in 2006 and 155 harvester-threshers. Production, 2005–06 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 829; groundnuts, 703; millet, 609; maize, 400; rice, 289; cassava, 281; watermelons, 241; tomatoes, 161; sorghum, 144; onions, 76; mangoes, 62.

Livestock (2006): 5.00m. sheep; 4.26m. goats; 3.14m. cattle; 518,000 horses; 415,000 asses; 318,000 pigs.

Meat production (2006, in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 69; lamb and mutton, 17; goat meat, 12; pork and pork products, and camel, 5. Milk production (2006, in 1,000 litres): cow's milk, 135; goat's milk, 46; sheep's milk, 31.

Forestry

Forests covered 8.47m. ha. in 2010 (44% of the land area), down from 9.35m. ha. in 1990 and 8.90m. ha. in 2000. Roundwood production in 2011 amounted to 6.26m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2012 the total catch was an estimated 461,000 tonnes, around 93% of which came from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Predominantly agricultural and fish processing, phosphate mining, petroleum refining and construction materials.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 6,118,000 (4,484,000 in 2003). 78.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 10.3% of the population was unemployed.

Senegal had 0.10m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (f.o.b.) totalled US\$4,782.2m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$2,088.1m. Chief imports: petroleum and petroleum products, food and live animals, and machinery and transport equipment. Chief exports: fish, petroleum and petroleum products, and chemicals and related products. Main import suppliers, 2010: France, 19.7%; Nigeria, 10.2%; China, 8.3%; Netherlands, 5.3%; UK, 4.9%; Main export markets, 2010: Mali, 26.1%; India, 10.0%; Switzerland, 7.9%; Bunkers and ship stores, 7.6%; France, 4.6%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The length of roads in 2006 was 14,805 km, of which 29.3% were paved. In 2008 there were 205,704 passenger cars, 56,795 trucks and vans and 15,982 coaches. There were 320 deaths as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

There were previously four railway lines but the total length of the track fell from 1,034 km (metre gauge) in 1986 to 645 km in 2005. Only the Dakar–Kidira line (continuing in Mali) is still theoretically in service although traffic was suspended in 2003 and again since 2009 owing to the poor state of the track. There is also a suburban rail service linking Dakar and Rufisque, which carried 4.9m. passengers in 2009. In 2009, 364,000 tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation

The international airport is at Dakar/Yoff (Léopold Sédar Senghor), which handled 1,882,242 passengers and 21,816 tonnes of freight in 2008. Air Sénégal International was 49% state-owned and 51% owned by Royal Air Maroc (RAM). After an attempted takeover bid by the government to gain 64% of the shares, RAM pulled out of the airline and flights were suspended on 24 April 2009 owing to financial difficulties. Sénégal Airlines was launched as a replacement national carrier in Oct. 2009. It is 64%

privately-controlled with the Senegalese government owning the remaining 36% of shares. Flights, initially only within Africa, commenced in Jan. 2011.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were three ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 5,000 GT. 10.6m. tonnes of freight were handled in the port of Dakar in 2008. There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (363 km) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to Oct. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 343,700 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 13,134,000 that year (92.9 per 100 persons). In 2013 an estimated 20.9% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 666,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are *juges de paix* in each *département* and a court of first instance in each region. Assize courts are situated in Dakar, Kaolack, Saint-Louis and Ziguinchor, while the Court of Appeal resides in Dakar. The death penalty, last used in 1967, was abolished in Dec. 2004.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 8,428 (64 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Senegal 52nd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 46th for civil justice.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2006 was 42%. In 2007 there were 1,572,178 pupils (45,957 teaching staff) in primary schools; 505,097 pupils (20,007 teaching staff) in secondary schools; and 76,949 students in tertiary education. There are two public universities (Cheikh Anta Diop and Gaston Berger) and three private universities (Dakar Bourguiba, Sahel and Suffolk).

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 4.9% of GNI and 26.3% of total government spending.

Health

In 2006 there were 22 hospitals, 68 health centres and 949 health posts. In 2004–05 medical personnel in government service included: 765 doctors, 64 dentists, 54 pharmacists, 546 midwives and 874 nurses. In 2003 there were 551 doctors and 567 midwives in the private sector. Senegal has been one of the most successful countries in Africa in the prevention of AIDS. Levels of infection have remained low, with the anti-AIDS programme having started as far back as 1986. The infection rate has been kept below 2%.

RELIGION

According to a study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 there were an estimated 11.98m. Muslims (equivalent to 96.4% of the population). Most Muslims in Senegal are members of Sufi brotherhoods—Sufis are often described as being 'mystic' Sunnis. There were also an estimated 450,000 Christians in 2010, around 93% of whom were Catholics. There was one Roman Catholic cardinal in Feb. 2016.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Gorée Island, off the coast of Senegal, was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1978. It was formerly the largest slave trading centre on the African coast. The Djoudj Sanctuary in the Senegal River delta (added in 1981), protects 1.5m. birds, including the white pelican, the purple heron, the African spoonbill, the great egret and the cormorant. Niokolo-Koba

National Park, along the banks of the Gambia River (added in 1981), is home to the Derby eland (largest of the antelopes), chimpanzees, lions, leopards and a large population of elephants as well as many birds, reptiles and amphibians. The Island of Saint-Louis joined the UNESCO list in 2000 (reinscribed in 2007), as a reminder of its status as the capital between 1872 and 1957. The Saloum Delta (2011) comprises brackish channels encompassing over 200 islands and islets and is marked by numerous shellfish mounds produced by its human inhabitants over 2,000 years. The Bassari Country, comprising the Bassari-Salémata area, the Bedik-Bandafassi area and the Fula-Dindéfello area, was added to the UNESCO list in 2012. The site houses original and still vibrant cultures of the Bassari, Fula and Bedik peoples, featuring their original traits of agro-pastoral, social, ritual and spiritual practices.

Senegal shares a UNESCO site with The Gambia: the Stone Circles of Senegambia (added in 2006) are a collection of 93 stone circles, tumuli and burial mounds from between the 3rd century BC and the 16th century AD.

Press

In 2008 there were 26 daily newspapers with a total average circulation of 123,000 copies and 30 non-dailies.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 968,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), up from 900,000 in 2010.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Senegal in the United Kingdom (39 Marloes Rd, London, W8 6LA)

Ambassador: Cheikh Ahmadou Dieng.

Of the United Kingdom in Senegal (BP 6025, Dakar)

Ambassador: George Hodgson.

Of Senegal in the USA (2215 M St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Babacar Diagne.

Of the USA in Senegal (Route des Almadies, PO Box 49, Dakar)

Ambassador: James P. Zumwalt.

Of Senegal to the United Nations

Ambassador: Fode Seck.

Of Senegal to the European Union

Ambassador: Amadou Diop.

FURTHER READING

Centre Français du Commerce Extérieur. *Sénégal: un Marché*. 1993

Adams, A. and So, J., *A Claim in Senegal, 1720–1994*. 1996

Gellar, Sheldon, *Democracy in Senegal: Tocquevillian Analytics in Africa*. 2005

Phillips, L. C., *Historical Dictionary of Senegal*. 2nd ed, revised by A. F. Clark. 1995

National Statistical Office: Direction de la Prévision et de la Statistique, BP 116, Dakar.

Website (French only): <http://www.ansd.sn>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SERBIA



Republika Srbija
(Republic of Serbia)

Capital: Belgrade

Population estimate, 2015: 8.85m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 12,190

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.771/66

Internet domain extension: .rs

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Serbs were converted to Orthodox Christianity by the Byzantines in 891, before becoming a prosperous independent state under Stevan Nemanja (1167–96). A Serbian Patriarchate was established at Peć during the reign of Stevan Dušan (1331–55). Dušan's attempted conquest of Constantinople failed and after he died many Serbian nobles accepted Turkish vassalage. The reduced Serbian state under Prince Lazar received the coup de grace at Kosovo on St Vitus' Day, 1389. However, Turkish preoccupations with a Mongol invasion and wars with Hungary delayed the incorporation of Serbia into the Ottoman Empire until 1459.

The Turks tolerated the Orthodox church though the Patriarchate was abolished in 1776. The native aristocracy was eliminated and replaced by a system of fiefdoms held in return for military or civil service. Local self-government based on rural extended family units (*zadruga*) continued. In its heyday the Ottoman system was no harder on the peasantry than the

Christian feudalism it had replaced, but with the gradual decline of Ottoman power, corruption, oppression and reprisals led to economic deterioration and social unrest.

In 1804, murders carried out by mutinous Turkish infantry provoked a Serbian rising under Đorđe Petrović (Karadžorđe). By the Treaty of Bucharest (1812) Russia agreed that Serbia, known as Servia until 1918, should remain Turkish. The Turks reoccupied Serbia with ferocious reprisals. A rebellion in 1815 was led by Miloš Obrenović who, with Russian support, won autonomy for Serbia within the Ottoman empire. Obrenović had Karadžorđe murdered in 1817. After he was forced to grant a constitution establishing a state council he abdicated in 1839. In 1842 a coup overthrew the Obrenovići and Alexander Karadžorđević was elected ruler. He was deposed in 1858.

During the reign of the western-educated Michael Obrenović (1860 until his assassination in 1868) the foundations of a modern centralized and militarized state were laid, and the idea of a 'Great Serbia', first enunciated in Prime Minister Garašanin's *Draft Programme* of 1844, took root. Milan Obrenović, adopting the title of king, proclaimed formal independence in 1882. He suffered defeats against Turkey (1876) and Bulgaria (1885) and abdicated in 1889. After Alexander Obrenović was assassinated in 1903 Peter Karadžorđević brought in a period of stable constitutional rule.

Serbia's aim to secure an outlet to the sea was thwarted by Austria. Annexing Bosnia in 1908, Austria forced the Serbs to withdraw from the Adriatic after the first Balkan war (1912).

The assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand of Austria in Sarajevo on 28 June 1914 precipitated the First World War. In the winter of 1915–16 the Serbian army was forced to retreat to Corfu, where the government aimed at a centralized, Serb-run state. But exiles from Croatia and Slovenia wanted a South Slav federation. This was accepted by the victorious Allies as the basis for the new state. The Croats were forced by the pressure of events to join Serbia and Montenegro on 1 Dec. 1918. From 1918–29 the country was known as the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes.

A constitution of 1921 established an assembly but the trappings of parliamentary rule could not bridge the gulf between Serbs and Croats. The Croat peasant leader, Radić, was assassinated in 1928; his successor, Vlatko Maček, set up a separatist assembly in Zagreb. Faced with the threat of his kingdom's dissolution, on 6 Jan. 1929 the king suspended the constitution and established a royal dictatorship, redrawing provincial boundaries without regard for ethnicity and renaming the country Yugoslavia. In Oct. 1934 he was murdered by a Croat extremist while on an official visit to France.

During the regency of Prince Paul, the government pursued a pro-fascist line. On 25 March 1941 Paul was persuaded to adhere to the Axis Tripartite Pact. On 27 March he was overthrown by military officers in favour of the boy king Peter. Germany invaded on 6 April. Within ten days Yugoslavia surrendered; king and government fled to London. Resistance was led by a royalist group and the communist-dominated partisans of Josip Broz, nicknamed Tito. Having succeeded in liberating Yugoslavia, Tito set up a Soviet-type constitution but he was too independent for Stalin who sought to topple him. However, Tito made a *rapprochement* with the west and it was the Soviet Union under Khrushchev that had to extend the olive branch in 1956. Yugoslavia was permitted to evolve its 'own road to socialism'. Collectivization of agriculture was abandoned and Yugoslavia became a champion of international 'non-alignment'. A collective presidency came into being with the death of Tito in 1980.

Dissensions in Kosovo between Albanians and Serbs, and in parts of Croatia between Serbs and Croats, reached crisis point after 1988. In 1988 the Serbian presidency fell to the nationalist Slobodan Milošević, who aimed at the creation of an enlarged Serbian state. On 25 June 1991 Croatia and Slovenia declared independence. Fighting began in Croatia between Croatian forces and Serb irregulars from Serb-majority areas of Croatia. On 25 Sept. the UN Security Council imposed a mandatory arms embargo on Yugoslavia. A three-month moratorium agreed at EU peace talks on 30 June having expired, both Slovenia and Croatia declared their independence from the Yugoslav federation on 8 Oct. After 13 ceasefires had failed, a fourteenth was signed on 23 Nov. under UN auspices. A Security Council resolution of 27 Nov. proposed the deployment of a UN peacekeeping force if the ceasefire was kept. Fighting, however, continued. On 15 Jan. 1992 the EU recognized Croatia and Slovenia as independent states. Bosnia and Herzegovina was recognized on 7 April 1992 and Macedonia on 8 April 1993. A UN delegation began monitoring the ceasefire on 17 Jan. and the UN Security Council on 21 Feb. voted to send a 14,000-strong peacekeeping force to Croatia and Yugoslavia. On 27 April 1992 Serbia and Montenegro created a new federal republic of Yugoslavia.

On 30 May, responding to further Serbian military activities in Bosnia and Croatia, the UN Security Council voted to impose sanctions. In mid-1992 NATO committed air, sea and eventually land forces to enforce sanctions and protect humanitarian relief operations in Bosnia. At a joint UN-EC peace conference on Yugoslavia held in London on 26–27 Aug. some 30 countries and all the former republics of Yugoslavia endorsed a plan to end the fighting in Croatia and Bosnia, install UN supervision of heavy weapons, recognize the borders of Bosnia and Herzegovina and return refugees. At a further conference at Geneva on 30 Sept. the Croatian and Yugoslav presidents agreed to make efforts to bring about a peaceful solution in Bosnia, but fighting continued. Following the Bosnian-Croatian-Yugoslav (Dayton) agreement all UN sanctions were lifted in Nov. 1995.

In July 1997 Slobodan Milošević switched his power base to become president of federal Yugoslavia. The former Yugoslav foreign minister, Milan Milutinović, succeeded Milošević as Serbian President. Meanwhile, in Montenegro, the pro-western Milo Đukanović succeeded a pro-Milošević president.

Following the break-up of Yugoslavia, in March 1998 a coalition government was formed between the Socialist Party of Slobodan Milošević and the ultra-nationalist Serb Radical Party.

Kosovo

In 1998 unrest in Kosovo, with its largely Albanian population, led to a bid for outright independence. Violence flared resulting in what a US official described as 'horrendous human rights violations', including massive shelling of civilians and destruction of villages. A US-mediated agreement for negotiations to proceed during an interim period of autonomy allowed for food and medicine to be delivered to refugees. American support for a degree of autonomy (short of independence), accepted in principle by President Milošević, lifted the immediate threat of NATO air strikes. Further outbreaks of violence in early 1999 were followed by the departure of the 800-strong team of international 'verifiers' of the fragile peace. Peace talks in Paris broke down without a settlement though subsequently Albanian freedom fighters accepted terms allowing them broad autonomy. The sticking point on the Serbian side was the international insistence on having 28,000 NATO-led peacemakers in Kosovo to keep apart the warring factions. Meanwhile, the scale of Serbian repression in Kosovo persuaded the NATO allies to take direct action. On the night of 24 March 1999 NATO aircraft began a bombing campaign against Yugoslavian military targets. Further Serbian provocation in Kosovo caused hundreds of thousands of ethnic Albanians to seek refuge in neighbouring countries. On 9 June after 78 days of air attacks NATO and Yugoslavia signed

an accord on the Serb withdrawal from Kosovo, and on 11 June NATO's peacekeeping force, KFOR, entered Kosovo.

When the general election held on 24 Sept. 2000 resulted in a victory for the opposition democratic leader Vojislav Koštunica, President Milošević demanded a second round of voting. A strike by miners at the Kolubara coal mine on 29 Sept. was followed by a mass demonstration in Belgrade on 5 Oct. when the parliament building was set on fire. On 6 Oct. Slobodan Milošević accepted defeat. He was arrested on 1 April 2001 after a 30-hour confrontation with the authorities. On 28 June he was handed over to the United Nations War Crimes Tribunal in The Hague to face charges of crimes against humanity. Prime Minister Zoran Žižić resigned the next day. On 12 Feb. 2002 the trial of Slobodan Milošević, on charges of genocide and war crimes in the Balkans over a period of nearly ten years, began at the International Criminal Tribunal in The Hague. However, Milošević's death in March 2006 from heart failure while in the custody of the Tribunal brought proceedings to a close.

On 14 March 2002 Serbia and Montenegro agreed to remain part of a single entity called Serbia and Montenegro, thus relegating the name Yugoslavia to history. The agreement was ratified in principle by the federal parliament and the republican parliaments of Serbia and Montenegro on 9 April 2002. The new union came into force on 4 Feb. 2003. The country's fragile political structures came under the spotlight on 12 March 2003 when the Serbian prime minister Zoran Đinđić, a key figure in the toppling of the Milošević regime, was shot dead on the stairway of Serbia's chief government building.

After 4 Feb. 2006 Serbia and Montenegro had the right to vote for independence. Following a referendum on 21 May 2006, Montenegro declared independence and was recognized as such by Serbia on 15 June. As a result of Montenegro's vote, Serbia's parliament formally proclaimed Serbia to be independent for the first time since 1918 on 5 June 2006.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Serbia is bounded in the northwest by Croatia, in the north by Hungary, in the northeast by Romania, in the east by Bulgaria, in the south by Macedonia and in the west by Albania, Montenegro and Bosnia and Herzegovina. According to the constitution it includes the two provinces of Kosovo and Metohija in the south and Vojvodina in the north. With these Serbia's area is 88,361 sq. km; without, 55,968 sq. km. Population at the 2011 census was (with Vojvodina but without Kosovo and Metohija) 7,186,862; population density per sq. km, 92.8. Population at the 2011 census without both Vojvodina and Kosovo and Metohija was 5,255,053. The population was 56.4% urban in 2011. June 2014 population estimate: 7,131,787.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 8.85m.

The capital is Belgrade (2011 census population, 1,166,763). Populations (2011 census) of principal towns:

Belgrade	1,166,763	Subotica	97,910
Novi Sad	231,798	Zrenjanin	76,511
Priština	200,000 ¹	Pančevo	76,203
Niš	183,164	Čačak	73,331
Kragujevac	150,835	Novi Pazar	66,527

¹2011 estimate.

The official language is Serbian.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2008 there were a total of 69,083 live births in Serbia (without Kosovo and Metohija), a rate of 9.4 per 1,000 inhabitants. There were 102,711 deaths (14.0 per 1,000) and 38,285 marriages (5.2 per 1,000). Population growth rate, 2005–10, –0.6%. Life expectancy in 2013 was 71.3 years for men and 76.9 for women. Infant mortality was 6 per 1,000 live births in 2010.

CLIMATE

Most parts have a central European type of climate, with cold winters and hot summers. Belgrade, Jan. 1-4°C, July 23-0°C. Annual rainfall 687 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was approved in a referendum held on 28–29 Oct. 2006, with 53.0% of the electorate (and 96.6% of those voting) supporting the proposed constitution. It declares the province of Kosovo and Metohija an integral part of Serbia and grants Vojvodina financial autonomy. Kosovo Albanians were not able to vote. Turnout was 54.9%. The *President* is elected by universal suffrage for not more than two five-year terms. There is a 250-member single-chamber *National Assembly*.

National Anthem

‘Bože pravde’ (‘God of Justice’); words by Jovan Đorđević, tune by Davorin Jenko.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 24 April 2016. The coalition led by the Serbian Progressive Party (SNS) won 131 seats (48.3% of the vote); the Socialist Party of Serbia–United Serbia–Greens–Communist Party (SPS–JS–ZS–KP) coalition, 29 (11.0%); the Serbian Radical Party (SRS), 22 (8.1%); Enough is Enough, 16 (6.1%); the coalition led by the Democratic Party (DS), 16 (6.1%). The remaining seats went to smaller parties. Turnout was 56.3%.

First round of presidential elections were held on 6 May 2012. Boris Tadić (DS) took 25.3% of the vote, followed by Tomislav Nikolić (SNS) with 25.0%, Ivica Dačić (SPS) with 14.2% and Vojislav Koštunica (DSS) with 7.4%. There were eight other candidates. In the run-off held on 20 May 2012, Nikolić won with 49.5% of the vote against 47.3% for Tadić. Turnout was 57.8% in the first round and 46.3% in the second.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Tomislav Nikolić; b. 1952 (ind.; sworn in 31 May 2012).

In March 2016 the centre-right coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister: Aleksandar Vučić; b. 1970 (SNS; took office on 27 April 2014).

First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Ivica Dačić. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Construction, Transport and Infrastructure*: Zorana Mihajlović. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Trade, Tourism and Telecommunications*: Rasim Ljajić. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Public Administration and Local Self-Government*: Kori Udovički.

Minister of Economy: Željko Sertić. *Finance*: Dušan Vujović. *Agriculture and Environmental Protection*: Snežana Bogosavljević-Bošković. *Mining and Energy*: Aleksandar Antić. *Justice*: Nikola Selaković. *Interior*: Nebojša Stefanović. *Defence*: Zoran Đorđević. *Education, Science and Technological Development*: Srđan Verbić. *Health*: Zlatibor Lončar. *Labour, Employment, Veterans and Social Affairs*: Aleksandar Vulin. *Youth and Sport*: Vanja Udovičić. *Culture and Media*: Ivan Tasovac. *Minister without Portfolio Responsible for European Integration*: Jadranka Joksimović. *Minister without Portfolio Responsible for Emergency Situations*: Velimir Ilić. *Government Website*: <http://www.srbija.gov.rs>

CURRENT LEADERS

Tomislav Nikolić

Position

President

Introduction

Tomislav Nikolić was elected president in May 2012. Once an ultra-nationalist, he reinvented himself as a moderate supporting

Serbian EU membership while maintaining Serbian claims over Kosovo.

Early Life

Born on 15 Dec. 1952 in Kragujevac, Nikolić was educated there and in Novi Sad. He worked in building construction from 1971–78 before taking up an investment and management role with a company in Kragujevac.

A member of the National Radical Party, in Feb. 1991 he oversaw its merger with the Serb National Renewal Party to form the ultra-nationalist Serb Radical Party (SRS). In the same year he became party vice-president under the leadership of Vojislav Šešelj and was elected to the National Assembly.

The SRS formed periodic alliances with the governments of Slobodan Milošević in the 1990s, endorsing military action in Bosnia and Kosovo and advocating the formation of a ‘Greater Serbia’. Nikolić served as deputy prime minister of Serbia from March 1998–Nov. 1999 and deputy premier of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia from 1999–2000. In 2000, 2003 and 2004 he launched unsuccessful bids for the national presidency, each time unsuccessfully.

In Feb. 2003 Nikolić took over the leadership of the SRS after Šešelj was indicted for war crimes by the International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (ICTY). In 2007 he was briefly speaker of the National Assembly and in 2008 again stood for the presidency, losing narrowly to the incumbent Boris Tadić. In Sept. 2008 Nikolić broke with the SRS and formed the Serbian Progressive Party (SNS) following Šešelj’s accusations that he had betrayed SRS ideology by expressing support for EU accession rather than looking towards Russia as Šešelj advocated. Nonetheless, Nikolić did not abandon the nationalist agenda, arguing that Kosovo remained an integral part of Serbia and rejecting its declaration of independence in Feb. 2008.

In April 2011 Nikolić led an unsuccessful bid to bring about early elections amid growing public frustration at rampant corruption and the country’s grave economic situation. He contested his fifth presidential election in 2012 and won despite controversy over his political and educational track records. He defeated Tadić in a second round of voting on 20 May 2012 and resigned the leadership of the SNS.

Career in Office

Nikolić was sworn into office on 31 May 2012 and had to contend with a struggling economy and high unemployment. He also faced opposition to Serbia’s EU membership application, notably over the refusal to recognize Kosovo’s independence. However, in April 2013 an EU-brokered agreement was reached whereby Serbia recognized Kosovan government authority over the province in return for a measure of autonomy for Serbs living in the territory. Consequently, formal talks on Serbia’s EU accession bid were able to begin in Brussels in Jan. 2014.

Aleksandar Vučić

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Aleksandar Vučić became prime minister in April 2014. Formerly a nationalist who served as minister of information in the Milošević government of the 1990s, Vučić leads the centrist Serbian Progressive Party (SNS) and promotes Serbian accession to the European Union.

Early Life

Born on 5 March 1970, Vučić graduated in law from the University of Belgrade and spent a further year studying in the UK. In 1993 he joined the nationalist Serbian Radical Party (SRS) and was elected to parliament, becoming a vocal supporter of ethnic Serb leaders during the war in Bosnia that ran from 1992

until 1995. In 1994 he became secretary general of the SRS, and in 1996 was appointed director of the publicly-funded Pinki centre for sports and business in Belgrade.

From 1998–2000 he served as minister of information under President Milošević, introducing controversial curbs on press freedom and foreign media. Following the SRS' defeat at the 2000 general election and the departure of its leader Vojislav Šešelj in 2003 to face war crimes charges, Vučić worked with deputy leader Tomislav Nikolić to steer the party away from its extreme nationalist position. In 2008 Vučić joined Nikolić's newly-founded SNS, becoming its deputy leader. Following victory for the SNS-led coalition in the 2012 general election, Nikolić won the presidency in May 2012. Vučić took over the party leadership in Sept. 2012, having been elected to the post unopposed.

From July 2012–Aug. 2013 Vučić was defence minister and first deputy prime minister under Prime Minister Ivica Dačić of the Socialist Party. Vučić also had responsibility for tackling corruption and crime. During this period, he led negotiations to normalize Serbian–Kosovan relations, agreement on which was a prerequisite for Serbia's accession to the EU. Shortly after formal accession talks began, Nikolić called a snap election with a view to winning the SNS a greater mandate. Vučić campaigned on pledges to combat corruption and boost the economy and won a landslide victory in March 2014.

Career in Office

Vučić renewed the SNS–Socialist coalition and was sworn in as prime minister on 27 April 2014. Domestically, he has faced the challenges of implementing austerity measures at a time of hardship, while also tackling corruption and meeting EU requirements on civil rights issues. Internationally, relations with neighbouring states remain delicate, with additional tensions in the traditionally close ties with Russia caused by Serbia's desire for EU membership. In Nov. 2014 the International Monetary Fund agreed a standby arrangement to bolster economic reform in Serbia. In the same month, against the backdrop of continuing bilateral tensions over the status of Kosovo, Edi Rama made the first visit by an Albanian prime minister to Serbia in nearly 70 years.

Like several other regional neighbours, Serbia was confronted in 2015 with an influx of foreign migrants—many from war-torn Syria—heading for the more prosperous northern EU countries. In Aug. Vučić maintained that he would not close Serbia's borders to refugees but called on EU leaders to frame a plan for dealing with the tide.

Seeking an early mandate to continue reforms, Vučić and the SNS claimed victory in parliamentary elections in April 2016.

DEFENCE

Conscription was abolished with effect from 1 Jan. 2011. In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$681m. (US\$94 per capita), representing 1.6% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 12,260 including 1,800 conscripts. Equipment in 2011 included 212 main battle tanks and 323 armoured infantry fighting vehicles.

Air Force

The Air Force and Air Defence had a strength in 2011 of 4,262 including 477 conscripts. There were 84 combat-capable aircraft in 2011.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 9% of GDP in 2012, industry 30% and services 61%.

Overview

The Serbian economy contracted by over 3% in 2009 as a result of the global financial crisis, having enjoyed 5%+ annual growth

between 2005 and 2008. Unemployment rose from 11% in 2008 to 24% in 2011. 9.2% of the population was living under the poverty line in 2010. With 90% of exports sold to Europe and 55% into the eurozone, the ongoing eurozone crisis is an impediment to mid- to long-term economic health.

Foreign debt stands at 55% of GDP. In light of a balance of payments crisis, in 2009 Serbia replaced a US\$250m. IMF standby loan with a €3bn. 27-month loan agreement. The government aims to secure membership of the EU, with candidate status agreed on 1 March 2013.

Currency

The unit of currency of Serbia is the *dinar* (RSD) of 100 *paras*. On 1 Jan. 2001 Yugoslavia adopted a managed float regime. The National Bank of Yugoslavia began setting the exchange rate of the dinar daily in the foreign exchange market on the previous day. In Kosovo both the dinar and the euro are legal tender. Inflation was 7.7% in 2013 and 2.1% in 2014.

Budget

(Excluding Kosovo and Metohija). Revenues in 2011 totalled 1,323bn. dinars (of which tax revenue, 87.0%) and expenditures 1,466bn. dinars (of which current expenditure, 90.0%).

VAT is 20% (reduced rate 8%).

Performance

The economy contracted by 1.0% in 2012 but recovered to grow by 2.6% in 2013. It then shrank again in 2014, by 1.8%. Total GDP was US\$43.9bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The National Bank is the bank of issue responsible for the monetary policy, stability of the currency of Serbia, the dinar, control of the money supply and prescribing the method of maintaining internal and external liquidity. The dinar became fully convertible in May 2002. The present *Governor* of the National Bank of Serbia is Jorgovanka Tabaković.

Foreign debt amounted to US\$32,222m. in 2010, representing 84.3% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Belgrade.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was an estimated 8.5m. kW. Production in 2011 was 38.60bn. kWh and consumption per capita 3,993 kWh.

Minerals

(Excluding Kosovo and Metohija, in 1,000 tonnes). 2012: brown coal and lignite, 38,587; copper ore, 14,346 tonnes.

Agriculture

(Excluding Kosovo and Metohija). In 2007 the sown area was 3,095,006 ha. Yields in 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes): maize, 6,158; sugar beets, 2,300; wheat (2007), 1,864; potatoes, 844; plums, 607; sunflower seeds, 454; grapes, 373; soybeans, 351; barley (2007), 259; apples, 236. Livestock in 2009 (in 1,000): cattle, 1,002; pigs, 3,631; sheep, 1,504; poultry, 22,821.

Forestry

Forests covered 2.71m. ha. in 2010 (31% of the land area). Timber cut in 2011: 7,706,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total catch, 2012, 4,798 tonnes (all from inland fishing).

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 6.0 tonnes per capita.

INDUSTRY

Production, 2008 (excluding Kosovo and Metohija, in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 2,843; crude steel, 1,662; pig iron, 1,582. 2007: cotton fabrics, 19,557,000 sq. metres; woollen fabrics, 11,000 sq. metres; passenger cars, 9,400 units; trucks, 473 units.

Labour

In April 2010 there were 2,412,106 workers employed (without Kosovo and Metohija), including 549,816 in agriculture, forestry and water management; 405,485 in manufacturing; 346,038 in wholesale and retail trade and repair; 170,146 in health and social work; 148,943 in education; and 142,514 in transport, storage and communications. In April 2010 there were 1,582,455 employees and 641,712 self-employed persons. Average annual salary in 2009 (without Kosovo and Metohija) was 31,733 dinars. Unemployment in April 2010 (without Kosovo and Metohija) was running at 19.2%.

Serbia had 26,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2007 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$18,553.6m. (US\$13,172.3m. in 2006); exports (f.o.b.), US\$8,824.7m. (US\$6,427.9m. in 2006). The leading import sources in 2007 were Russia (14.2%), Germany (11.8%), Italy (9.7%) and China (7.4%). Principal export markets in 2007 were Italy (12.4%), Bosnia and Herzegovina (11.8%), Montenegro (10.8%) and Germany (10.6%). The main imports are machinery and transport equipment, chemicals, petroleum, and iron and steel. Main exports are food and livestock, machinery and transport equipment, iron and steel, and chemicals.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The length of roads in 2007 was 39,184 km, including 374 km of motorway and 5,133 km of main roads. In 2007 there were 1,476,600 passenger cars in use, 162,900 lorries and vans, 24,900 motorcycles and mopeds, and 8,900 buses and coaches. There were 962 deaths as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Rail

Railways are operated by Železnice Srbije; total length of network in 2011 (excluding Kosovo and Metohija) was 3,809 km. In 2009, 8.4m. passengers and 10.4m. tonnes of freight were carried (without Kosovo and Metohija). In Sept. 2010 the state-owned railway companies of Serbia, Croatia and Slovenia announced the creation of a joint venture called Cargo 10 to improve the management of freight trains along the route known as Corridor 10 that passes through all three countries.

Civil Aviation

The national airline (and the former national carrier of Yugoslavia) is Air Serbia, known as Jat Airways until Oct. 2013. In Jan. 2010 it flew to 30 destinations in 23 countries. The main airport is Belgrade Nikola Tesla Airport, which handled 2,386,402 passengers and 7,690 tonnes of cargo in 2009.

Telecommunications

There were 3,110,300 landline telephone subscriptions in 2010 (383.0 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 9,915,300 mobile phone subscriptions (1,220.8 per 1,000 inhabitants). An estimated 40.2% of households had a computer in 2010 and 51.5% of the population were internet users in 2013. In March 2012 there were 3.2m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2002 there was one Supreme Court, 30 District Courts and 138 Communal Courts with 2,180 judges and 17 Economic Courts of

Law with 237 judges. Serbia was ranked 63rd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 72nd for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

In 2008–09 there were: 158,000 pupils and 11,000 teaching staff in pre-primary education; 282,000 pupils and 17,000 teaching staff in primary education; 604,000 pupils and 60,000 teaching staff in secondary education; and 236,000 students and 15,000 teaching staff in tertiary education.

RELIGION

Serbia has been traditionally Orthodox. Muslims are found in the south as a result of the centuries-long Turkish occupation. The Serbian Orthodox Church with its seat in Belgrade has five metropolitanates (including one covering Australia and New Zealand), 34 eparchies (dioceses) and one autonomous archeparchy. Its *Patriarch* is Irinej (enthroned 23 Jan. 2010).

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are four sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Staro Ras and Sopoćani (inscribed on the list in 1979); Studenica Monastery (1986); Medieval monuments in Kosovo (2004 and 2006); and Gamzigrad-Romuliana, the palace of Galerius (2007).

Press

In 2010 there were 12 daily newspapers (11 paid-for and one free). The most widely read newspapers are *Blic* and *Kurir*.

Tourism

In 2011, 764,000 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation (up from 682,000 in 2010 and 645,000 in 2009). There were 280 hotels in 2011, with 16,034 rooms and 25,841 beds.

Festivals

The National Day is 15 Feb. The two biggest music festivals are the Exit Festival (July) in Novi Sad and Guča Trumpet Festival (Aug.). Jazz festivals are held annually in Belgrade (Oct.) and Novi Sad (Nov.) Belgrade Summer Festival (BELEF) is held throughout July and Aug. and features theatre, music and art. FEST (the international film festival in Belgrade) is in Feb.–March and the International Theatre Festival of Belgrade (BITEF) takes place in Sept.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Serbia in the United Kingdom (28 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QB)

Ambassador: Ognjen Pribičević.

Of the United Kingdom in Serbia (Resavska 46, 11000 Belgrade)

Ambassador: Denis Keefe.

Of Serbia in the USA (2233 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Đerđ Matković.

Of the USA in Serbia (Bulevar kneza Aleksandra Karadjordjevića 92, 11040 Belgrade)

Ambassador: Michael D. Kirby.

Of Serbia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Milan Milanović.

Of Serbia to the European Union

Ambassador: Duško Lopandić.

FURTHER READING

- Anzulovic, Branimir, *Heavenly Serbia: From Myth to Genocide*. 1999
 Cox, John, *The History of Serbia*. 2002
 Judah, Tim, *The Serbs: History, Myth and the Destruction of Yugoslavia*. 1997
 Pavolwicz, Stevan K., *Serbia: The History of an Idea*. 2002
 Stojanovic, Svetozar, *Serbia: The Democratic Revolution*. 2003
 Thomas, Robert, *Serbia Under Milošević: Politics in the 1990s*. 1999
 Vladislavljević, Nebojša, *Serbia's Antibureaucratic Revolution: Milošević, the Fall of Communism and Nationalist Mobilization*. 2008
- National Statistical Office: Statistical Office of the Republic of Serbia, 5 Milana Rakića St., 11000 Belgrade.
 Website: <http://webrzs.stat.gov.rs/axd/index.php>

Kosovo and Metohija

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Kosovo has a large ethnic Albanian majority. Following Albanian-Serb conflicts, the Kosovo and Serbian parliaments adopted constitutional amendments in March 1989 surrendering much of Kosovo's autonomy to Serbia. Renewed Albanian rioting broke out in 1990. The Prime Minister and six other ministers resigned in April 1990 over ethnic conflicts. In July 1990, 114 of the 130 Albanian members of the National Assembly voted for full republican status for Kosovo but the Serbian National Assembly declared this vote invalid and unanimously voted to dissolve the Kosovo Assembly. Direct Serbian rule was imposed causing widespread violence. Western demands for negotiations in granting Kosovo some kind of special status were rejected. Ibrahim Rugova, the leader of the main Albanian party, the Democratic League of Kosovo (LDK), declared himself 'president' demanding talks on independence. In 1998 armed conflict between Yugoslavia and the Kosovo Liberation Army led 200,000 people, or a tenth of the population of the province, to flee the fighting. Further repression by Serbian forces led to the threat of NATO direct action. Air strikes against Yugoslavian military targets began on 24 March 1999. Retaliation against Albanian Kosovars led to a massive exodus of refugees. On 9 June after 78 days of air attacks NATO and Yugoslavia signed an accord on the Serb withdrawal from Kosovo, and on 11 June NATO's peacekeeping force, KFOR, entered Kosovo. In Nov. 2001 the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe mounted elections for a provincial assembly that were deemed fair and democratic.

The worst fighting between Serbs and Albanians since the end of the war claimed 19 lives in March 2004. The following March President Ramush Haradinaj resigned when he was indicted to face charges of war crimes at the UN tribunal in The Hague. In 2006 the UN sponsored talks on the future status of Kosovo and ethnic Serbian and Kosovan leaders met for the first time since 1999. In Oct. 2006 Serbia held a referendum that approved a new constitution keeping Kosovo as an integral part of the country. However, the Kosovan Albanian majority rejected the poll. In Feb. 2007 the UN announced plans for Kosovo's eventual independence that were immediately rejected by Serbia and heavily revised in July 2007 after Russian protests.

In Nov. 2007 Hashim Thaçi's Democratic Party of Kosovo won elections that were boycotted by the Serb minority. On 17 Feb. 2008 Kosovo made a unilateral declaration of independence though international recognition was patchy. Independence was recognized by the USA and EU member countries including Germany, France and the UK. However, Serbia rejected the declaration as did Russia, while Spain refused to support it and China expressed 'grave concern'. As such, Kosovo lacks recognition as a sovereign country by the UN and the EU although on 22 July 2010 the

UN International Court of Justice gave an advisory ruling that the independence declaration was legal.

In April 2013 Serbia and Kosovo reached an EU-brokered agreement. While not recognizing Kosovo as an independent state, Serbia conceded its legal authority over the territory. In return, four Serb-majority areas in the north of Kosovo were to be granted limited autonomy. Both Serbia and Kosovo agreed that 'neither side will block, or encourage others to block, the other side's progress in their respective EU paths'.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Area: 10,887 sq. km. The capital is Priština. Censuses carried out in Serbia in 1991 and 2002 were not taken in Kosovo. The 1991 and 2002 censuses were not taken. According to the census of March 2011 the population was 1,780,021; density, 163 per sq. km. About 4% of the population are Serbs, mostly in the north of the country. Population of Priština, 2011, 145,149. Other major towns are Prizren, Gjiłan, Peć and Kosovska Mitrovica. Dec. 2014 population estimate: 1,804,944.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for 2011: live births, 34,262; deaths, 7,556; marriages, 17,343; divorces, 1,469.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of Serbia defines the autonomous province of Kosovo and Metohija as an 'integral part' of the territory of Serbia with 'substantial autonomy'.

In April 2008 Kosovo's 120-member multi-ethnic parliamentary assembly (first convened on 10 Dec. 2001) approved a new constitution, which came into force on 15 June 2008. Its promulgation followed Kosovo's unilateral declaration of independence from Serbia in Feb. 2008 as the Republic of Kosovo. The constitution envisages a handover of executive power from the UN, which has been responsible for administration in the region since 1999, to the majority ethnic Albanian parliament, under the supervision of an EU team. It also specifies that Kosovo will 'have no territorial claim against, and shall seek no union with' any other state. However, the constitution was rejected by Serbia as it considers Kosovo to be part of its sovereign territory, while Russia claimed any EU involvement would be illegal as it had yet to be approved by the UN Security Council. In June 2008 an ethnic Serb assembly set up a rival administration in Mitrovica. The UN referred the declaration of independence to the International Court of Justice in Oct. 2008.

Kosovo came under interim international administration on 10 June 1999, in accordance with the terms of UN Security Council resolution 1244. The United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK) administered Kosovo following the arrival of KFOR (NATO-led peacekeeping force) and remained in place even after the Feb. 2008 declaration of independence. The unilateral declaration received a mixed response from the international community, with Serbia, Russia and Spain prominent among those nations who refused to recognize it. In Dec. 2008 EULEX, the European Union Rule of Law Mission in Kosovo, took over responsibility from the UN for policing, justice and customs services, with the agreement of Serbia.

There is a 120-member multi-ethnic parliamentary assembly, which first convened on 10 Dec. 2001. The new assembly brought together representatives of Kosovo's ethnic Albanian majority and its Serbian minority for the first time in more than a decade. Of the 120 members, 100 are directly elected with ten seats reserved for ethnic Serbs and ten for other ethnic minorities.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 8 June 2014; turnout was 42.6%. An alliance of parties led by the Democratic Party of Kosovo won 37 seats with 30.4% of the vote, the Democratic League of Kosovo 30 with 25.2%, Self-Determination 16 with

13-6%, the Alliance for the Future of Kosovo 11 with 9-5%, the Serb List 9 and the Initiative for Kosovo 6. Nine other parties won two seats or fewer.

Hashim Thaçi was elected president by parliament on 26 March 2016, receiving 71 out of a possible 120 votes in the third round of voting.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Hashim Thaçi; b. 1968 (ind.; since 7 April 2016).

Prime Minister: Isa Mustafa; b. 1951 (Democratic League of Kosovo; since 9 Dec. 2014).

Head of EULEX Kosovo: Gabriele Meucci (Italy; since 15 Oct. 2014).

Office of the President: <http://www.president-ksgov.net>

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

As at March 2016 Kosovo was recognized as an independent state by 108 of the 193 UN members.

ECONOMY

Budget

Central government revenue in 2011 was €1,650-0m. (€1,417-3m. in 2010) and expenditure €1,612-3m. (€1,458-4m. in 2010).

Performance

Total GDP was US\$7-4bn. in 2014. Real GDP growth was 3-2% in 2010, 5-2% in 2011 and 2-3% in 2012.

Banking and Finance

In Aug. 1999 the Deutsche Mark became legal tender alongside the Yugoslav dinar, and on 1 Jan. 2002 the euro became the official currency of Kosovo. The Serb dinar is also legal tender in Kosovo but is used only by ethnic Serbs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity production in 2004 was 3-48bn. kWh.

Minerals

Production (2010): lignite, 7,958,000 tonnes; limestone, 2,606,000 cu. metres.

Agriculture

Production in 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes): cereals (including rice), 438; vegetables, 176. Livestock, 2008 (in 1,000): cattle, 342; sheep and goats, 180; pigs, 27.

Forestry

Timber cut in Kosovo in 2007 was 192,000 cu. metres according to official data; however, significant illegal logging also takes place.

INDUSTRY

Production (2012): cement, 535,000 tonnes (estimate).

Labour

In 2009 the employment rate was 26-1% (39-7% among males but only 12-5% among females). Youth and long-term unemployment are very high, at 73% and 82% of all those unemployed in 2010 respectively. A standard monthly minimum wage of €170 was introduced in 2011.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 1,924 km of main and regional roads in Kosovo. Total vehicle registrations in April 2003 were 234,297.

Rail

Total length of railways in 2007 was 430 km, of which 97 km were freight only. In 2005 the state-owned Kosovo Railways was established to take over the running of railways from the UN Mission in Kosovo.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Priština, which handled 1,266,866 passengers in 2009.

Telecommunications

In 2003 there were 101,059 main telephone lines and 315,000 mobile phones.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2004 there were five district courts and 23 municipal courts.

Education

In 2002–03 there were: 465 pre-schools and nurseries with 1,018 teachers and 20,365 pupils; 992 primary schools with 15,733 teachers and 299,934 pupils; and 128 secondary schools with 5,439 teachers and 89,387 pupils. In 2001–02, 21,216 students attended the University of Priština.

RELIGION

The population of Kosovo is predominantly Muslim.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Kosovo and Metohija has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: medieval monuments in Kosovo (inscribed on the list in 2004 and 2006) that contain frescoes dating from the 13th through to the 17th century.

FURTHER READING

Judah, Tim, *Kosovo: War and Revenge*. 2000

King, Iain and Mason, Whit, *Peace at any Price: How the World Failed Kosovo*. 2006

Malcolm, N., *Kosovo: a Short History*. 2nd ed. 2002

Vickers, M., *Between Serb and Albanian: A History of Kosovo*. 1998

Vojvodina

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

After the Battle of Kosovo in 1389 Turkish attacks on the Balkans led to a mass migration of Serbians to Vojvodina. Turkish rule ended after their 1716–18 war with Austria and the Požarevac peace agreement. In exchange for acting as frontier protectors, the Austrians granted the people of Vojvodina religious autonomy. However, in 1848 a short-lived revolution led to a Serbian alliance with the Croats. Vojvodina was briefly declared an independent dukedom. After the First World War Vojvodina became part of the first Yugoslav state. In 1974 President Tito granted autonomy to Vojvodina, but this status was brought into question after Vojvodina's largely anti-Milošević provincial assembly resigned in 1988. In 1989 the Serbian government, led by Slobodan Milošević, stripped Vojvodina of most of its autonomous rights and secured Serbian control. After the fall of Milošević in 2000 there was a growing demand for autonomy, which was granted by statute in Dec. 2009.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Area: 21,506 sq. km. The capital is Novi Sad. Population of Vojvodina at the 2002 census, 2,031,992 (1,321,807 Serbs; 290,207 Hungarians); density, 94.5 per sq. km. Population of Novi Sad, 2002, 191,405. There are six official languages: Serbian, Hungarian, Slovak, Romanian, Croatian and Rusyn.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2003 there were a total of 20,381 live births in Vojvodina, a rate of 9.9 per 1,000 inhabitants. There were 29,741 deaths

(14.4 per 1,000) and 11,127 marriages (5.4 per 1,000). Rate of natural increase in 2003: -4.5 per 1,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Vojvodina's autonomous status, rescinded by the Yugoslav government in 1990, was restored by statute in Dec. 2009. Novi Sad was defined as the province's chief administrative centre and Vojvodina is permitted to establish representative offices in Europe with the consent of the Serbian government.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 6 and 20 May 2012. Choice for a Better Vojvodina won 58 seats (48.3% of the vote), ahead of Let's Get Vojvodina Moving with 22 seats and 18.3%, the coalition of the Socialist Party of Serbia, the Party of United Pensioners of Serbia, United Serbia and the Social Democratic Party of Serbia with 13 seats and 10.8%, the League of Social Democrats of Vojvodina with 10 and 8.3%, the Alliance of Vojvodina Hungarians with 7 and 5.8%, the Serbian Radical Party with 5 and 4.2%, the Democratic Party of Serbia with 4 and 3.3% and Vojvodina U-Turn with 1 and 0.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President of the Assembly: István Pásztor; b. 1956 (in office since 22 June 2012).

Chairman of the Executive Council: Bojan Pajtić; b. 1970 (in office since 30 Oct. 2004).

Government Website: <http://www.vojvodina.gov.rs>

ECONOMY

Budget

In 2003 total revenue was 66,538m. dinars; total expenditure was 59,234m. dinars.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity production in 2004 was 526m. kWh.

Agriculture

The cultivated area in 2004 was an estimated 1,648,000 ha. Yield (in 1,000 tonnes): maize, 3,726; sugar beets, 2,689; wheat, 1,563; potatoes, 283. Livestock estimates (in 1,000): cattle, 212; sheep, 195; pigs, 1,190; poultry, 5,823.

Forestry

Timber cut in 2004: 699,000 cu. metres.

INDUSTRY

Production (2004): cement, 908,000 tonnes; fertilizers, 651,166 tonnes; crude petroleum, 640,000 tonnes; plastics, 179,000 tonnes.

Labour

In Oct. 2004 there were 748,809 persons employed, including 175,673 in manufacturing; 163,738 in agriculture, forestry and water works supply; 114,868 in wholesale and retail trade and repair; 42,170 in construction; 40,979 in health and social work; and 38,176 in transport, storage and communications. In Oct. 2004 there were 569,488 employees and 154,801 self-employed persons. Unemployment was 18.8% in Oct. 2004.

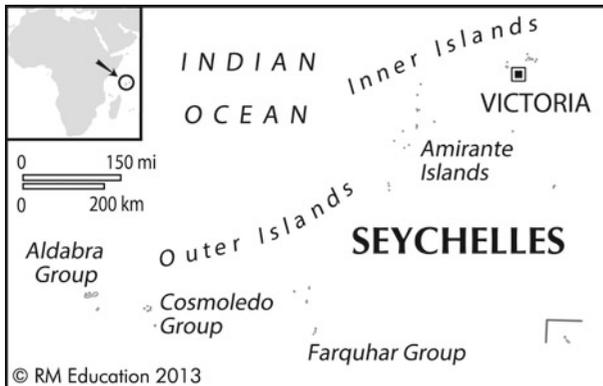
SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

In 2003-04 there were: 620 kindergartens and pre-schools with 46,696 pupils; 535 primary schools with 178,905 pupils; 124 secondary schools with 78,008 pupils; and 50 high and higher schools with 46,273 students.

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SEYCHELLES



Republic of Seychelles

Capital: Victoria

Population estimate, 2015: 96,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 23,300

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.772/64=

Internet domain extension: .sc

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Seychelles were colonized by the French in 1756 to establish spice plantations to compete with the Dutch monopoly. The islands were captured by the English in 1794. Subsequently, Britain offered to return Mauritius and its dependencies (which included the Seychelles) to France if that country would renounce all claims in India. France refused and the Seychelles were formally ceded to Britain as a dependency of Mauritius. In Nov. 1903 the Seychelles archipelago became a separate British Crown Colony. Internal self-government was achieved on 1 Oct. 1975 and independence as a republic within the British Commonwealth on 29 June 1976.

The first president, James Mancham, was deposed in a coup on 5 June 1977. Under the new constitution, the Seychelles People's Progressive Front became the sole legal party. There were several attempts to overthrow the regime but in 1979 and 1984 Albert René was the only candidate in the presidential elections. Under the new constitution approved in June 1993, President René was re-elected against two opponents. He stood down in 2004 and was succeeded by James Michel.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Seychelles consist of 115 islands in the Indian Ocean, north of Madagascar, with a combined area of 455 sq. km (175 sq. miles) in two distinct groups and a 2010 census population of 90,945. The Granitic group of 40 islands cover 244 sq. km (94 sq. miles); the principal island is Mahé, with 160 sq. km (62 sq. miles) and 78,539 inhabitants (2010 census), the other inhabited islands of the group being Praslin, La Digue, Silhouette, Fregate, North and Denis, which together had 12,406 inhabitants in 2010.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 96,000.

The Outer or Coralline group comprises 75 islands spread over a wide area of ocean between the Mahé group and Madagascar, with a total land area of 211 sq. km (81 sq. miles). The main islands are the Amirante Isles (including Desroches, Poivre, Daros and Alphonse), Coetivy Island and Platte Island, all lying south of the Mahé group; the Farquhar, St Pierre and Providence Islands, north of Madagascar; and Aldabra, Astove, Assumption and the

Cosmoledo Islands, about 1,000 km southwest of the Mahé group. Aldabra (whose lagoon covers 142 sq. km), Farquhar and Desroches were transferred to the new British Indian Ocean Territory in 1965, but were returned by Britain to the Seychelles on the latter's independence in 1976.

Victoria, the chief town, had a census population of 26,450 in 2010. In 2011, 55.9% of the population were urban.

The official languages are Creole, English and French but 91% of the population speak Creole.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2012 births, 1,645; deaths, 651. 2012 rates per 1,000 population, birth, 18.6; death, 7.4; infant mortality (2010), 12 per 1,000 births. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.9%. Life expectancy at birth in the period 2005–10 was 68.1 years for males and 77.3 years for females. Fertility rate, 2013, 2.2 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Though close to the equator, the climate is tropical. The hot, wet season is from Dec. to May, when conditions are humid, but southeast trades bring cooler conditions from June to Nov. Temperatures are high throughout the year, but the islands lie outside the cyclone belt. Victoria, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 95" (2,287 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the 1979 constitution the Seychelles People's Progressive Front (SPPF) was the sole legal Party. There is a unicameral People's Assembly consisting of 34 seats, of which 25 are directly elected by simple majority vote and nine are allocated on a proportional basis, and an executive *President* directly elected for a five-year term (with a maximum of three successive terms). A constitutional amendment of Dec. 1991 legalized other parties. A commission was elected in July 1992 to draft a new constitution. The electorate was some 50,000; turnout was 90%. The SPPF gained 14 seats on the commission, the Democratic Party, eight; the latter, however, eventually withdrew. At a referendum in Nov. 1992 the new draft constitution failed to obtain the necessary 60% approval votes. The commission was reconvened in Jan. 1993. At a further referendum on 18 June 1993 the constitution was approved by 73.6% of votes cast. The elections of 1993 were the first multiparty ones since 1974.

National Anthem

'Koste Seselwa' ('Come Together Seychellois'); words and tune by D. F. M. André and G. C. R. Payet.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 29 Sept.–1 Oct. 2011 the ruling Seychelles People's Progressive Front (SPPF) won all 31 available seats with 88.6% of the vote. The Popular Democratic received 10.9% of the vote but failed to win any seats. The main opposition party, the Seychelles National Party, boycotted the election. Turnout was 74.3%; 31.9% of the votes cast were spoiled.

In presidential elections held on 3–5 Dec. 2015 incumbent James Michel (People's Party) won 47.8% of the vote against Wavel Ramkalawan (Seychelles National Party) with 33.9%, Patrick Pillay (Lalyans Seselwa) with 14.2%, David Pierre (Popular Democratic Movement) 2.1%, Alexcia Amesbury (Seychelles Party for Social Justice and Democracy) 1.3% and Philippe Boullé (ind.) with 0.7%. Turnout was 87.4%. Michel won the second round run-off on 16–18 Dec. 2015 with 50.2% of the vote against Ramkalawan with 49.8%. Turnout in the second round was 90.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: James Michel; b. 1944 (SPPF; took office on 14 April 2004 and then elected in July 2006 and re-elected in May 2011 and Dec. 2015). The President is *Minister of Defence, Legal Affairs, Information and Hydrocarbons.*

Vice-President, Minister of Information and Communications Technology, Youth and Public Administration, and Civil Society: Danny Faure.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Community Development, Social Affairs and Sports: Vincent Meriton. *Education:* Macsuzoy Mondon. *Environment, Energy and Climate Change:* Didier Dogley. *Finance, Trade and the Blue Economy:* Jean-Paul Adam. *Fisheries and Agriculture:* Wallace Cosgrow. *Foreign Affairs and Transport:* Joel Morgan. *Home Affairs:* Charles Bastienne. *Health:* Mity Larue. *Investment, Entrepreneurship Development and Business Innovation:* Michael Benstrong. *Labour and Human Resources Development:* Idith Alexander. *Land Use and Housing:* Christian Lionnet. *Tourism and Culture:* Alain St Ange.

Government Website: <http://www.egov.sc>

CURRENT LEADERS

James Michel

Position

President

Introduction

Former Vice-President James Michel came to power in April 2004, handpicked by then President France-Albert René to succeed to the presidency on René's retirement after 27 years in power. Michel had been vice-president since 1996 and had previously held a variety of ministerial positions. He was elected to the post in July 2006 and re-elected in May 2011 and Dec. 2015.

Early Life

James Alix Michel was born in the Seychelles on 18 Aug. 1944. He was a teacher before deciding to pursue a career in politics. His profile rose in the mid-1970s because of his involvement in the country's booming tourism industry.

In 1976, just before independence, he joined René's left-of-centre Seychelles People's United Party (SPUP)—renamed the Seychelles People's Progressive Front (SPPF) in 1978. He was a member of the SPUP's central committee when the party staged a bloodless coup in 1977, overthrowing the country's first president, James Mancham, and replacing him with René. There followed a 16-year one-party socialist dictatorship, during which time Michel held a series of important ruling party and ministerial positions. For several periods he was in charge of the highly-regulated Seychellois economy. On René's retirement in April 2004, Michel was sworn in as president.

Career in Office

Despite his allegiance to René, Michel was under pressure to speed up the country's democratization process, which had begun with multi-party elections in 1993. He also pledged to introduce more open political dialogue, particularly over matters concerning the Seychellois economy, and to develop the private sector. In Jan. 2005 Michel granted the Emirates Group the rights to operate non-stop flights three times a week between the Seychelles and Dubai in order to enhance the tourism industry and to increase trade for the business and cargo communities.

In March 2005 Michel detailed his foreign policy, underpinned by a desire to cement stronger regional ties in the Indian Ocean region—particularly in light of the Seychelles' exit in July 2004 from the Southern African Development Community, ostensibly because of high membership fees. He particularly focused on strengthening relations with Mauritius, working alongside the

then Mauritian prime minister, Paul Béranger, to strengthen the Indian Ocean Commission. Michel has favoured increased promotion of the Seychelles as a high-quality and safe tourist resort, and sought to make the country a leader in environmental issues.

In June 2005 Michel announced plans for a new national pension fund and a scheme to set-up a savings account of R1,000 for every Seychellois child, both of which came into effect in Jan. 2006.

After a close electoral contest in July 2006 he retained the presidency, defeating his Seychelles National Party rival. In the May 2007 parliamentary elections the SPPF retained its majority. Michel brought the poll forward after opposition MPs had boycotted parliamentary proceedings over moves to ban political parties (and also religious groups) from owning radio stations.

Confronted by a balance of payments and public debt crisis in 2008, Michel launched an economic reform programme with the help of the International Monetary Fund, which approved a two-year US\$26m. support arrangement in Nov. As part of the programme, the government floated the currency and lifted foreign exchange controls. In Jan. 2009 he appealed for debt relief from international creditors as the Seychelles economy was hit by reduced tourist traffic and the effects of the global financial crisis. In Nov. that year the World Bank agreed a US\$9m. loan to help restore economic stability.

In response to the expansion of Somali piracy in the Indian Ocean, the Seychelles government entered into agreements with European Union countries and the USA to enhance naval and air patrol and surveillance to deter attacks on international shipping.

In Aug. 2010 the Seychelles ratified the statute establishing the International Criminal Court.

Michel was re-elected for a further term in May 2011 and his party won all 31 seats in parliamentary polling in Sept.–Oct. following an opposition boycott. He was re-elected again in Dec. 2015, with opposition figures claiming multiple irregularities in the polling.

DEFENCE

The Seychelles People's Defence Force comprises all services. Personnel (2011) Army, 200; paramilitary national guard, 250; paramilitary coastguard, 200 including 80 marines.

Defence expenditure totalled US\$12m. in 2013 (US\$127 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP.

Coastguard

The Seychelles Coast Guard superseded the former navy and air force in 1992. Based at Port Victoria it operates nine patrol and coastal combatants.

ECONOMY

Trade and hotels contributed 24.6% to GDP in 2008; followed by transport and communications, 16.7%; finance and real estate, 12.0%; public administration and defence, 9.7%; and manufacturing, 8.6%.

Overview

Tourism and fisheries are the main pillars of the economy. The Seychelles has access to one of the world's largest tuna fishing grounds, and tuna fishing and processing accounts for 5% of GDP, 7% of employment and 35% of exports annually. A further 25% of GDP comes from tourism, although this sector is dependent on an economic resurgence in Europe (the primary source of visitors to the Seychelles) for its mid- to long-term prospects.

The economy lacks diversification and relies on imports for its raw materials, consumer products and many professional services. The lack of land, capital and human resources restricts the potential of the economy.

After the fiscal deficit reached 8% of GDP and public debt reached 131% of GDP in 2007, the government embarked on a

process of reform and fiscal consolidation. Generous debt relief and tighter fiscal policy produced a reduction in debt and an acceleration in growth. The government also sought to boost the private sector by limiting the role of the state in economic activities. However, infrastructure needs further investment, as does the education system where standards are low. In addition, climate change will likely have a dramatic future impact, with rising sea levels increasing the threat of major flooding.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Seychelles rupee* (SCR) divided into 100 *cents*. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$44m. and total money supply was 1,220m. rupees. Inflation reached 37.0% in 2008, but has since fallen to 4.3% in 2013 and 1.4% in 2014.

Budget

In 2010 budgetary central government revenues totalled 3,945.9m. rupees (of which taxes 3,260.0m. rupees) and expenditures 3,352.4m. rupees. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2010: use of goods and services, 1,330.2m. rupees; compensation of employees, 864.6m. rupees; interest, 624.9m. rupees.

VAT at 15% was introduced on 1 Jan. 2013.

Performance

There was a recession in both 2003 and 2004, with the economy contracting by 5.9% and 2.9% respectively. A significant economic recovery occurred between 2005 and 2007, but real GDP growth was negative again in both 2008 and 2009. The economy has expanded every year since, with growth of 6.6% in 2012, 6.0% in 2013 and 3.3% in 2014. Total GDP was US\$1.4bn. in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Seychelles (established in 1983; *Governor*, Caroline Abel), which is the bank of issue, and the Development Bank of Seychelles provide long-term lending for development purposes. There are also six commercial banks, including two local banks (the Seychelles Savings Bank and the Seychelles International Mercantile Banking Co-operation or NOUVOBANQ), and four branches of foreign banks (Barclays Bank, Banque Française Commerciale, Habib Bank and Bank of Baroda).

External debt totalled US\$1,510m. in 2010 and represented 176.7% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 13.9 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity on Mahé and Praslin combined was 89,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 324m. kWh and consumption per capita 3,528 kWh.

Water

There are two raw water reservoirs, the Rochon Dam and La Gogue Dam, which have a combined holding capacity of 1.05bn. litres.

Agriculture

Since the rise of the tourism industry in the 1970s there has been a general decline in the production of traditional cash crops, notably cinnamon bark, of which 158 tonnes were exported in 2002 (down from 289 tonnes in 1998). 261 tonnes of tea (green leaf) were produced in 2003. Other crops grown for local consumption include bananas, oranges, cassava, sweet potatoes, paw-paw, yams and vegetables. The staple food crop, rice, is imported from Asia. Livestock, 2003 estimates: 18,000 pigs, 5,000 goats, 1,000 cattle and 1m. chickens. In 2002 there were approximately 1,000 ha. of arable land and 6,000 ha. of permanent crop land.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 41,000 ha., or 88% of the total land area. The Ministry of Environment has a number of ongoing forestry projects that aim at preserving and upgrading the local system. There are also a number of terrestrial nature reserves including three national parks, four special reserves and an 'area of outstanding natural beauty'.

Fisheries

The fisheries sector is the Seychelles' largest foreign exchange earner. In 2006 it accounted for 52% of export revenue. Total catch in 2010 was 87,108 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing. 2006 fish production (in tonnes) included: canned tuna, 40,222; fish landed, 4,050; crustaceans, 606. Fisheries exports in 2006 amounted to 1,096.8m. rupees, of which: canned tuna, 1,030.4m.; fish meal 25.1m.; frozen prawns, 23.7m.

INDUSTRY

Local industry is expanding, the major development in recent years being in tuna canning; in 2003 output totalled 36,436 tonnes, up from 7,500 tonnes in 1995. This is followed by brewing, with 7.1m. litres in 2003. Other main activities include production of cigarettes (50m. in 2003), dairy production, prawn production, paints and processing of cinnamon barks.

Labour

Some 41% of employed persons work in the services sector. In 2003, 7,195 people worked in trade, restaurants and hotels. In 2003, 17,425 were formally employed in the private sector, 11,973 in the public sector and 5,463 in the parastatal sector.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2005 imports (c.i.f.) totalled 3,712.2m. rupees (2,731.8m. rupees in 2004); exports (f.o.b.), 1,868.6m. rupees (1,599.9m. rupees in 2004). Domestic exports constitute around two-thirds of exports and re-exports a third. Principal imports: mineral fuel; food and live animals; machinery and transport equipment; manufactured goods; chemicals. Principal origins of imports, 2005: Saudi Arabia (23.0%), Spain (7.8%), Singapore (7.6%), France (6.5%). Principal exports: canned tuna; petroleum products; medicaments and medical appliances; fish meal (animal feed); frozen prawns. Main export markets (for domestic exports), 2005: UK (45.4%), France (23.1%), Italy (12.4%), Germany (10.2%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 502 km of roads, of which 96.0% were surfaced. There were 6,800 private cars in 2006 (80 per 1,000 inhabitants), 2,600 commercial vehicles, 300 taxis and 215 buses.

Rail

There are no railways in the Seychelles.

Civil Aviation

Seychelles International airport is on Mahé. In 2010 Air Seychelles flew on domestic routes and to Cape Town, Doha, Dubai, Frankfurt, Johannesburg, London, Mauritius, Milan, Nairobi, Paris, Réunion, Rome, Singapore and Zürich. In 2013 it carried 356,000 passengers (188,000 on international flights). Seychelles International handled 650,928 passengers (517,542 on international flights) in 2012 and 4,500 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The main port is Victoria, which is also a tuna-fishing and fuel and services supply centre. In Jan. 2009 there were 12 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 165,000 GT.

Telecommunications

There were 110,700 mobile phone subscriptions (equivalent to 1,313.6 per 1,000 inhabitants) in Jan. 2010 and 26,100 fixed

telephone lines. In 2013 an estimated 50.4% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty was abolished for all crimes in 1993. The population in penal institutions in June 2014 was 786, including 59 foreigners (giving a rate of 826 per 100,000 of national population, the highest of any country).

Education

Adult literacy was an estimated 91.8% in 2009 (91.4% among males and 92.3% among females). Education is free from five to 12 years in primary schools, and 13 to 17 in secondary schools. There are three private schools providing primary and secondary education and one dealing only with secondary learning. Education beyond 18 years of age is funded jointly by the government and parents. The University of Seychelles opened in Sept. 2009. In 2007 there were 8,864 pupils and 711 teaching staff in primary schools, 7,816 pupils and 588 teaching staff in secondary schools and (2003) 1,652 students and 193 teaching staff at polytechnic level.

Public expenditure on education came to 6.6% of GNI in 2006 or 12.6% of total government spending.

Health

In 2003 there were 107 doctors, 16 dentists and 422 nurses. In 2003 there were seven hospitals with 419 beds. The health service is free.

Welfare

Social security is provided for people of 63 years and over, for the disabled and for families needing financial assistance. There is also assistance via means testing for those medically unfit to work and for mothers who remain out of work for longer than their designated maternity leave. Orphanages are also subsidized by the government.

RELIGION

82% of the inhabitants are Roman Catholic, the remainder of the population being followers of other religions (mainly Anglicans, with some Seventh-day Adventists, Bahá'is, Muslims, Hindus, Pentecostals and Jehovah's Witnesses) or religiously unaffiliated.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Entered on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1982, the four coral islands of Aldabra Atoll protect a shallow lagoon. A heritage site since 1983, the Vallée de Mai Nature Reserve is a natural palm forest on the small island of Praslin.

Press

In 2008 there was one daily newspaper (circulation of 3,000), as well as three weekly papers.

Tourism

Tourism is the main foreign exchange earner. Visitor numbers were a record 208,034 in 2012, up from 194,753 in 2011.

Festivals

There are numerous religious festivals including Kavadi, an annual procession organized by the Hindu Association of Seychelles. Secular festivals include the annual Youth Festival, Jazz Festival, Creole Festival, Kite Festival and the Subios Festival, a celebration of the underwater world.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Seychelles in the United Kingdom (130–132 Buckingham Palace Rd, London, SW1W 9SA)

High Commissioner: Marie-Pierre Lloyd.

Of the United Kingdom in the Seychelles (3rd Floor, Oliaji Trade Centre, Francis Rachel St., Victoria, Mahé)

High Commissioner: Caron Röhsler.

Of the Seychelles in the USA and to the United Nations (800 2nd Ave., Suite 400C, New York, NY 10017)

Ambassador: Marie-Louise Potter.

Of the USA in the Seychelles

Ambassador: Shari Villarosa (resides in Port Louis, Mauritius).

Of the Seychelles to the European Union

Ambassador: Thomas Selby Pillay.

FURTHER READING

Scarr, D., *Seychelles Since 1970: History of a Slave and Post-Slavery Society*. 2000

National Statistical Office: Statistics and Database Administration Section (MISD), P. O. Box 206, Victoria, Mahé. *Seychelles in Figures*
Website: <http://www.nbs.gov.sc>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SIERRA LEONE



forge the 'Krio' culture. British administrators and Krio traders led expeditions inland in the late 19th century and on 21 Aug. 1896 the hinterland was declared a British protectorate, governed by Frederic Cardew. The early years of the 20th century saw the development of the country's interior while Lebanese merchants increasingly dominated business and trade.

Milton Margai became the prime minister in 1960 and led the country to independence on 27 April 1961. In 1967 Dr Siaka Stevens' All People's Congress (APC) came to power via the ballot box, despite an attempted military coup. Sierra Leone became a republic on 19 April 1971 with Stevens as executive president. Following a referendum in June 1978 a new constitution was instituted under which the ruling APC became the sole legal party.

On 28 Nov. 1985 Joseph Saidu Momoh succeeded Stevens as president. He presided over an economic collapse and the rise of the Revolutionary United Front (RUF). Under the leadership of Foday Sankoh (and with alleged links to the Liberian president, Charles Taylor), the RUF began taking control of diamond mines in the east of the country. President Momoh was overthrown in a military coup led by Valentine Strasser on 29 April 1992 and a National Provisional Ruling Council (NPRC) was set up, although it was unable to prevent the country's slide into civil war. By 1995 the RUF controlled much of the countryside and the NPRC sought assistance from foreign mercenaries.

The NPRC agreed to presidential and parliamentary elections in April 1996 to establish a civilian government. Ahmad Tejan Kabbah became president but was ousted in May 1997 by the Armed Forces Revolutionary Council, led by Maj. Johnny Paul Koroma. In Feb. 1998 a Nigerian-led intervention force (ECOMOG) launched an offensive against the military junta. On 10 March President Kabbah returned from exile in Guinea promising a 'new beginning' but in Jan. 1999 the country again erupted into civil war.

In July 1999 the government reached an agreement with the rebel movement to bring the civil war to an end. Under the terms of the accord, the RUF was to gain four key government posts along with control of the country's mineral resources in return for surrendering its weapons. However, civil war resumed in early 2000 and, responding to a government appeal, British forces were sent to back up the UN peacekeeping force (UNAMSIL). Foday Sankoh was captured and handed over to UN forces in May 2000. In July 2001 the RUF formally recognized the civil government of President Kabbah. In Jan. 2002 Kabbah declared the war over. Re-elected in May 2002, he has been at the forefront of reconstruction efforts although corruption remains an obstacle to progress. The last UN peacekeeping troops left Sierra Leone in Dec. 2005.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Sierra Leone is bounded on the northwest, north and northeast by Guinea, on the southeast by Liberia and on the southwest by the Atlantic Ocean. The area is 71,740 sq. km (27,699 sq. miles). Population (census 2004), 4,976,871; density, 69.4 per sq. km. In 2011, 38.8% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 6.45m.

The capital is Freetown, with a 2004 census population of 772,873.

Sierra Leone is divided into three provinces and one area:

	Sq. km	Census 2004	Capital	Census 2004
Eastern Province	15,553	1,191,539	Kenema	128,402
Northern Province	35,936	1,745,553	Makeni	82,840
Southern Province	19,694	1,092,657	Bo	149,957
Western Area	557	947,122	Freetown	772,873

Republic of Sierra Leone

Capital: Freetown

Population estimate, 2015: 6.45m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,780

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.413/181

Internet domain extension: .sl

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The ancestors of the Bulom, Nalou, Baga and Krim people are thought to have been the earliest settlers in coastal Sierra Leone. The Kissi and Gola lived inland to the east and the Limba inhabited the foothills of the Wara Wara mountains from at least the 10th century AD. Following the break-up of the Malian empire in the late 14th century much of Sierra Leone was settled by the Mande whose domination and interaction with the original inhabitants gave rise to new ethnic groups, including the Vai and Loko.

The Portuguese mariner Alvaro Fernandez sailed into the Rokel estuary near present-day Freetown in 1447 and located a source of fresh water. The inlet became a trading post for Portuguese, Dutch, French and British explorers on their way to and from India. Having established plantations in America and the Caribbean, European colonists sought labour from the Atlantic slave trade, much of it centred on Sierra Leone. In 1672 British traders from the Royal African Company established trading forts along the coast, although they repeatedly came under attack from European rivals.

When Britain outlawed slavery in 1772 the government established Granville Town (later Freetown) as a home for freed slaves. In 1791 the Sierra Leone Company was founded as a trading concession, with Sierra Leone becoming a British crown colony in 1808. By 1850 more than 40,000 freed slaves, many of them from Nova Scotia and Jamaica, had settled in Freetown and surrounding areas, intermarrying with natives and Europeans to

The provinces are divided into districts as follows: Bo, Bonthe, Moyamba, Pujehun (Southern Province); Kailahun, Kenema, Kono (Eastern Province); Bombali, Kambia, Koinaduga, Port Loko, Toukolili (Northern Province).

The principal peoples are the Mendes (26% of the total) in the south, the Temnes (25%) in the north and centre, the Konos, Fulanis, Bulloms, Korankos, Limbas and Kissis. English is the official language; a Creole (Krio) is spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 224,000; deaths, 88,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 40.3 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 15.8. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 3.4%. Expectation of life at birth in 2013 was 45.8 years for females and 45.3 years for males (giving Sierra Leone the lowest life expectancy for females, for males and overall). The World Health Organization's *World Health Statistics 2014* put Sierra Leone in last place in a 'healthy life expectancy' list, with an expected 39 years of healthy life for babies born in 2012. Infant mortality was 114 per 1,000 live births in 2010 (the highest in the world). Fertility rate, 2008, 5.2 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate, with marked wet and dry seasons and high temperatures throughout the year. The rainy season lasts from about April to Nov., when humidity can be very high. Thunderstorms are common from April to June and in Sept. and Oct. Rainfall is particularly heavy in Freetown because of the effect of neighbouring relief. Freetown, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 135" (3,434 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In a referendum in Sept. 1991 some 60% of the 2.5m. electorate voted for the introduction of a new constitution instituting multi-party democracy. The constitution has been amended several times since. The president, who is both head of state and head of government, is elected by popular vote for not more than two terms of five years. There is a 124-seat *National Assembly* (112 members elected by popular vote and 12 filled by paramount chiefs).

There is a *Supreme Council of State (SCS)* and a *Council of State Secretaries*.

National Anthem

'High We Exalt Thee, Realm of the Free'; words by C. Nelson Fyle, tune by J. J. Akar.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 17 Nov. 2012.

In the presidential elections, Ernest Bai Koroma of the All People's Congress (APC) received 58.7% of the vote, Julius Maada Bio of the Sierra Leone People's Party (SLPP) 37.4%, Charles Margai of the People's Movement for Democratic Change (PMDC) 1.3%, Joshua Albert Carew of the Citizens Democratic Party 1.0%, Eldred Collins of the Revolutionary United Front 0.6%, Gibrilla Kamara of the People's Democratic Party 0.4%, Kandeh Baba Conteh of the Peace and Liberation Party 0.3%, Mohamed Bangura of the United Democratic Movement 0.2% and James Obai Fullah of the United National People's Party 0.2%. As Ernest Bai Komora received the 55% required to win outright a potential second round run-off was not needed. Turnout was 87.3%.

In the parliamentary elections, the All People's Congress won 67 of 124 seats with 53.7% of the vote and the Sierra Leone People's Party 42 with 38.3%; 12 seats were allocated for elected chiefs and three remained vacant.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Minister of Defence: Ernest Bai Koroma; b. 1953 (APC; sworn in 17 Sept. 2007 and re-elected 17 Nov. 2012).

Vice-President: Victor Foh.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture, Food Security and Forestry: Monty Patrick Jones. *Education, Science and Technology*: Minkailu Bah. *Energy*: Henry O. Macauley. *Finance and Economic Development*: Momodu L. Kargbo. *Fisheries and Marine Resources*: Elizabeth Mans. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation*: Samura Kamara. *Health and Sanitation*: Abu Bakarr Fofanah. *Information and Communications*: Mohamed Bangura. *Internal Affairs*: Alfred Palo Conteh. *Justice and Attorney General*: Joseph F. Kamara. *Labour and Social Security*: Matthew Teambo. *Lands, Country Planning and Environment*: Diana Konomanyi. *Local Government and Rural Development*: Maya Kaikai. *Mines and Mineral Resources*: Alhaji Minkailu Mansaray. *Political and Public Affairs*: Nanette Thomas. *Social Welfare, Gender and Children's Affairs*: Sylvia Blyden. *Sports*: Ahmed Khanou. *Tourism and Cultural Affairs*: Sidi Yahya Tunis. *Trade and Industry*: Momodu Allieu Pat-Sowe. *Transport and Aviation*: Leonard Balogun Koroma. *Water Resources*: Momodu Maligie. *Works, Housing and Infrastructure*: Alhaji Ibrahim Kemoh Sesay. *Youth Affairs*: Bai Mamoud Bangura.

Office of the President: <http://www.statehouse.gov.sl>

CURRENT LEADERS

Ernest Bai Koroma

Position
President

Introduction

Ernest Bai Koroma became president in Sept. 2007 following victory in the second round of elections. He won re-election outright in the first round of voting in Nov. 2012. He had previously run unsuccessfully for the presidency in 2002.

Early Life

Koroma was born in 1953 in Bombali, northern Sierra Leone. Though the region is predominantly Muslim, Koroma is a Christian. After primary and secondary schooling, he graduated in 1976 from Fourah Bay College, part of the University of Sierra Leone, in Freetown. He then worked as a teacher before joining the National Insurance Company in 1978. In 1985 he moved to the Reliance Insurance Trust Corporation (Ritcorps), becoming managing director in 1988 and holding the post for 14 years.

A latecomer to politics, Koroma was chosen as the APC's presidential candidate in March 2002 but was beaten into second place by Ahmad Tejan Kabbah of the SLPP. Under Koroma's leadership the APC grew in popularity and won a landslide victory in the 2004 local government elections, winning almost all seats in the densely-populated Western Area (which includes Freetown). In June 2005 Koroma was briefly stripped of his party leadership after the Supreme Court found him guilty of illegally altering his party's constitution. However, he was unanimously re-elected leader in Sept. 2005. Having spent most of his life in Freetown, his support base was strongest in the north though he also made inroads in the south ahead of the 2007 presidential election. In a run-off in Sept. 2007 Koroma won against Solomon Berewa and was sworn in on 17 Sept.

Career in Office

Koroma took over an almost bankrupt country, at the time ranked last out of 177 in the Human Development Index world rankings. He had to maintain the peace process that followed ten years of civil war that ended in 2001, and also faced major challenges to promote economic development and rejuvenate energy and public services. He pledged a zero tolerance approach

to corruption and in Nov. 2007 his government published a report detailing inadequacies in tax collection, health care and security services, as well as suspect loans.

Also in Nov. 2007 Koroma signed a commercial investment deal to double the country's rutile (titanium ore) production capacity and secured China's cancellation of US\$22m. worth of debt. A large offshore oil discovery was reported in 2009 and in 2010 large iron ore extraction leases were granted to two British companies.

Koroma was re-elected president for a second term in Nov. 2012, with the APC securing a majority in parliamentary polling held at the same time. From 2014 his presidency was increasingly dominated by efforts to contain the spread of the ebola virus epidemic in West Africa, which was classified by the World Health Organization (WHO) in Aug. that year as an international public health emergency. Sierra Leone was declared free of the disease by the WHO in Nov. 2015, although a further case was confirmed in Jan. 2016.

In March 2015 Koroma had dismissed Samuel Sam-Sumana as vice-president, accusing him of fomenting political violence and anti-APC activity, and replaced him with Victor Foh.

DEFENCE

In 2013 military expenditure totalled US\$14m. (US\$3 per capita), representing 0.3% of GDP.

The UN peacekeeping force (UNAMSIL) left Sierra Leone in Dec. 2005 after monitoring the ceasefire for six years. It was replaced in Jan. 2006 by the United Nations Integrated Office (UNIOSIL), and this in turn was replaced by the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone (UNIPSIL) in Aug. 2008. UNIPSIL was appointed to help support the continuing peace process; its last mandate ran until March 2014, when it completed its operations and transferred its responsibility to the UN Country Team.

Army

Following the civil war, the Army has disbanded and a new National Army has been formed with a strength of 10,500.

Navy

Based in Freetown there is a small naval force of around 200 operating one patrol boat.

ECONOMY

Agriculture, forestry and fishing contributed 57.4% to GDP in 2010; followed by services, 10.1%; trade and hotels, 8.0%; and transport and communications, 6.6%.

Overview

The economy has made substantial progress since the end of civil war in 2002. Real GDP grew by just over 7% on average between 2004 and 2007, aided by remittances and investments from citizens working abroad. Agriculture, mining, construction and the services sectors make up the bulk of the economy. External assistance and foreign aid have helped finance the current account deficit, while programmes such as the Poverty Reduction and Growth Facility (2001-04) have improved public finance management.

However, growth decelerated in 2008 and 2009 as a result of the global economic downturn. In June 2010, the IMF approved a three-year Extended Credit Facility to spur growth in the medium-term. Structural reform priorities include improving tax administration, broadening the tax base, developing deeper financial services and strengthening public financial management. Social indicators remain poor, with the country ranked 181st of 188 countries in the Human Development Index. Poverty is widespread, particularly in rural areas where 79% are estimated to live below the poverty line.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *leone* (SLL) of 100 *cents*. Inflation was 9.8% in 2013 and 8.3% in 2014. Exchange controls were liberalized in 1993. Total money supply in July 2005 was 346,027m. leones and foreign exchange reserves were US\$94m.

Budget

In 2010 total revenue was 1,475bn. leones (35.9% grants and 14.6% import duties) and total expenditures 2,389bn. leones (74.1% current expenditures).

Performance

GDP per capita was US\$154 in 2000 compared to US\$389 in 1982, although it has since risen back up to US\$590 in 2012. There was positive growth in 2000 for the first time since 1994, with a rate of 3.8%, rising to 18.2% in 2001 and further to 27.4% in 2002. Real GDP growth was 6.0% in 2011, 15.2% in 2012 and 20.1% in 2013 (the second highest rate in the world for both of these last two years, mainly thanks to the commencement of iron ore production). Growth slowed to 7.1% in 2014, but this was still above the average for sub-Saharan Africa that year. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$4.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Bank of Sierra Leone which was established in 1964 (*Governor*, Kaifala Marah). There are four commercial banks (two foreign).

Foreign debt totalled US\$778m. in 2010, representing 40.8% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.3 tonnes per capita.

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked Sierra Leone as the country facing the third highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 77,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 176m. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was 30 kWh.

Minerals

The chief minerals mined are diamonds (estimated at 438,000 carats in 2010) and rutile (68,200 tonnes in 2010). There are also deposits of gold, iron ore and bauxite. The presence of rich diamond deposits partly explains the close interest of neighbouring countries in the politics of Sierra Leone.

Agriculture

In 2007 the agricultural population was an estimated 3.34m., of which approximately 1.26m. were economically active. Cattle production is important in the north. Production (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): cassava, 377; rice, 250; palm oil, 36; bananas and plantains, 30; sweet potatoes, 25; sugarcane, 24. In 2007 there were an estimated 900,000 ha. of arable land and 80,000 ha. of permanent crops.

Livestock (2003 estimates): cattle, 400,000; sheep, 375,000; goats, 220,000; pigs, 52,000; chickens, 8m.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 2.73m. ha., or 38% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 5.74m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 an estimated 200,000 tonnes of fish were caught, mainly marine fish.

INDUSTRY

There are palm oil and rice mills; sawn timber, joinery products and furniture are produced.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 2,373,000 (1,672,000 in 2003). 68.8% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.4% of the population was unemployed.

Sierra Leone had 45,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Total trade for 2012: imports, 5,113,562m. leones; exports (f.o.b.), 4,871,105m. leones. Main imports are crude materials and manufactured articles; main exports are iron ore, rutile, diamonds, cocoa and bauxite. A UN-mandated diamond export certification scheme is in force. The Security Council has commended Sierra Leone's government for its efforts in monitoring trade to prevent diamonds from becoming a future source of conflict. The main import suppliers in 2012 were Benin (13.3%), UAE (12.2%), Senegal (9.2%) and Côte d'Ivoire (8.1%). Principal export markets in 2012 were China (33.3%), UK (15.0%), Swaziland (2.7%) and Belgium (2.1%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 11,300 km of roads in 2007 (8% paved). Much of the damage to the road network as a result of the civil war has now been repaired. In 2007 there were 16,400 passenger cars in use and 14,100 vans and lorries. There were 71 deaths as a result of road accidents in 2007.

Civil Aviation

Freetown Airport (Lungi) is the international airport. The national carrier is Leone Airways, operated by Arik Air (a Nigerian airline) under a joint venture agreement. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Sierra Leone-based carriers flew 1m. km, carrying 14,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

The port of Freetown has one of the largest natural harbours in the world. Iron ore is exported through Pepel, and there is a small port at Bonthe. In Jan. 2009 there were 248 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 547,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2009 Sierra Leone had an estimated 1,160,000 mobile phone subscriptions and 32,800 main (fixed) telephone lines. The country's telecommunications network was virtually destroyed during the civil war, but since then the sector has been one of Sierra Leone's main successes. In 2009 there were an estimated 2.6 internet users per 1,000 inhabitants.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The High Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Native Courts, headed by court Chairmen, apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the High Court. Appeals from the decisions of the High Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Supreme Court, which is the highest court.

The death penalty is in force, but has not been used since Oct. 1998 when 24 soldiers were executed for their part in the May 1997 coup. 59.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. Sierra Leone was ranked 85th of 102 countries for both criminal justice and civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of

Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 3,281 (52 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 40%. Primary education is partially free but not compulsory. In 2004–05 there were 4,295 primary schools with 1,286,074 pupils and 19,316 teachers, and 282 secondary schools with 198,827 pupils and 6,622 teachers. There were also 196 technical/vocational establishments with 18,686 pupils and 918 staff. As a result of the 2005 Universities Act there are now two universities. The University of Sierra Leone comprises Fourah Bay College, the College of Medicine and Allied Health Sciences, and the Institute of Public Administration and Management. Njala University, until 2005 a constituent college of the University of Sierra Leone, is now an autonomous institution.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 3.9% of GNI.

Health

Sierra Leone had 136 doctors, 1,017 nurses and midwives, and 114 pharmacists in 2014; and six dentists in 2010. There were four hospital beds per 10,000 population in 2006. The ebola outbreak of 2014–15 resulted in 3,956 deaths.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 78.0% of the population in 2010 were Muslims (mostly Sunnis) and 20.9% were Christians (mainly Protestants). Sierra Leone has traditionally been regarded as one of the most religiously tolerant nations in the world.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were ten paid-for dailies with an average circulation of 22,000, plus 40 non-dailies.

Tourism

Tourism is in the initial stages of development. In 2012 there were 60,000 non-resident tourist arrivals by air (32,000 in 2007).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sierra Leone in the United Kingdom (41 Eagle St., London, WC1R 4TL)

High Commissioner: Edward Mohamed Turay.

Of the United Kingdom in Sierra Leone (6 Spur Rd, Freetown)

High Commissioner: Peter West.

Of Sierra Leone in the USA (1701 19th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Bockari Kortu Stevens.

Of the USA in Sierra Leone (Leicester, Freetown IVG 798-5000)

Ambassador: John F. Hoover.

Of Sierra Leone to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vandi Chidi Minah.

Of Sierra Leone to the European Union

Ambassador: Ibrahim Sorie.

FURTHER READING

Abdullah, Ibrahim, (ed.) *Between Democracy and Terror: The Sierra Leone Civil War*. 2004

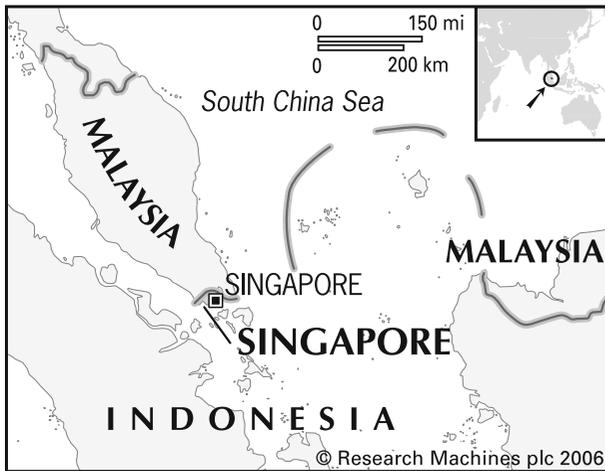
Conteh-Morgan, E. and Dixon-Fyle, M., *Sierra Leone at the End of the Twentieth Century: History, Politics, and Society*. 1999

Ferme, M., *The Underneath of Things: Violence, History, and the Everyday in Sierra Leone*. 2001

National Statistical Office: Statistics Sierra Leone, A. J. Momoh Street, Tower Hill, P.M.B. 595, Freetown.

Website: <http://www.statistics.sl>

SINGAPORE



Republik Singapura
(Republic of Singapore)

Population estimate, 2015: 5-60m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 76,628

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-912/11

Internet domain extension: .sg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first known written account of the island of Singapore was by a Chinese explorer in the 3rd century AD. In a strategic location at the tip of the Malay peninsula, the island is likely to have been a port of call for sailors navigating the Melaka straits, although there is no evidence of settlement until the town of Temasek was described in the 13th century. Temasek was controlled by the Srivijaya Empire, centred on Palembang in Sumatra, during the 14th century, before falling to the Javanese Majapahit Empire. When Sultan Iksander Shah founded the Melaka Sultanate in the 1390s, he established a trading post on Singapore Island. After Portuguese forces sacked Melaka in 1511 the island came under the influence of the newly created Johor Sultanate. In 1613 Singapore's main settlement was burnt down by Portuguese raiders and the island slipped into obscurity, with the ports of Melaka and Johor dominating the lucrative shipping routes that linked Europe and India with China and the East Indies.

In 1819 Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles, an administrator of the British East India Company based at the garrison of Benckulen (Benkulu) in southwest Sumatra, established a trading settlement on Singapore Island to challenge Dutch supremacy of the region's ports. Raffles negotiated a deal with the ruling Sultan of Johor and left Col. William Farquhar in charge of the new settlement which was designated a free port. It grew rapidly, attracting Chinese, Malay, Bugis and Arab merchants who wanted to avoid the trade restrictions imposed at Dutch-controlled ports. In Aug. 1824 claims to Singapore by Britain and the East India Company were confirmed in treaties with the Dutch government and the Sultanate of Johor. Two years later Penang, Melaka and Singapore were combined as the Straits Settlements. With the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 and the advent of ocean-going steamships, an era of prosperity began for Singapore. Growth was fuelled by the export of tin and rubber from the Malay peninsula, facilitated by the construction of a railway linking Singapore with Bangkok.

On 15 Feb. 1942, after capturing Malaya from the British in less than two months, Singapore was occupied by Japanese troops. Britain's return after Japan's surrender in 1945 was accompanied by growing nationalist sentiment. Britain formed the Federation of Malaya, administered by a high commissioner in Kuala Lumpur, and a separate Crown Colony of Singapore with a civil administration. Elections in both states in March 1948 were followed by outbreaks of anti-British violence, with the ethnic Chinese-dominated Malayan Communist Party demanding immediate independence and equality for all races. The British responded to 'the Emergency' by imposing hard-line restrictions on left-wing groups. Nevertheless, there was a gradual move towards self-government in Singapore in the 1950s and in June 1959, following the victory of the People's Action Party in the first legislative elections, Lee Kuan Yew became Singapore's first prime minister.

Singapore joined the Federation of Malaysia when it was formed in Sept. 1963 but tensions soon rose and in Aug. 1965 the Malaysian prime minister, Tunku Abdul Rahman, expelled Singapore from the Federation. It became an independent republic, which, under the authoritarian leadership of Lee Kuan Yew, saw rapid and sustained export-driven growth. Lee's resignation in Nov. 1990 saw Goh Chok Tong become prime minister. He served until Aug. 2004, when Lee Hsien Loong succeeded him.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Republic of Singapore consists of Singapore Island and some 63 smaller islands. Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a 1-1-km causeway carrying a road, railway and water pipeline across the Strait of Johor and by a 1-9-km bridge at Tuas, opened in Jan. 1998. The Straits of Johor between the island and the mainland are 914 metres wide. The island is 719-1 sq. km in area, including the offshore islands. At the time of Singapore's independence in 1965 the area was 581-5 sq. km, but ongoing land reclamation has seen the area grow by over 20% since then.

Census of population (2010): Chinese residents 2,793,980 (74-1%), Malays 503,868 (13-4%), Indians 348,119 (9-2%) and others 125,754 (3-3%); resident population, 3,771,721. Estimated total population in June 2014 was 5,469,724. The population is 100% urban. Population density, 7,540 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 5-60m.

Malay, Chinese (Mandarin), Tamil and English are the official languages; Malay is the national language and English is the language of administration.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2013 births, 39,720; deaths, 18,938. Birth rate per 1,000 resident population, 2013, 9-3; death rate per 1,000 resident population, 4-6. Population growth rate in the year ended 30 June 2014, 1-3%; infant mortality, 2010, two per 1,000 live births (one of the lowest in the world); life expectancy, 2013, 79-8 years for males and 84-7 years for females. The World Health Organization's *World Health Statistics 2014* put Singapore in first place in a 'healthy life expectancy' list, with an expected 76 years of healthy life for babies born in 2012. Fertility rate, 2013, 1-3 births per woman (the joint lowest in the world). In 2010 the most popular age range for marrying was 25-29 years for both males and females.

Source: Singapore Department of Statistics

CLIMATE

The climate is equatorial, with relatively uniform temperature, abundant rainfall and high humidity. Rain falls throughout the year but tends to be heaviest from Nov. to Jan. Average daily

temperature is 26.8°C with a maximum daily average of 30.9°C and a minimum daily average of 23.9°C. Mean annual rainfall is 2,345 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Singapore is a republic with a parliamentary system of government. The organs of state—the executive, the legislature and the judiciary—are provided for by a written constitution. The Constitution is the supreme law of Singapore and any law enacted after the date of its commencement, which is inconsistent with its provisions, is void. The present constitution came into force on 3 June 1959 and was amended in 1965.

The Head of State is the *President*. The administration of the government is vested in the Cabinet headed by the *Prime Minister*. The Prime Minister and the other Cabinet Members are appointed by the President from among the Members of Parliament (MPs). The Cabinet is collectively responsible to Parliament.

Parliament is unicameral consisting of 87 elected members and three Non-Constituency MPs (NCMPs), elected by secret ballot from single-member and group representation constituencies, as well as nine Nominated Members of Parliament (NMPs) who are appointed for a term of two and a half years on the recommendation of a Special Select Committee of Parliament. With the customary exception of those serving criminal sentences, all citizens over 21 are eligible to vote. Voting in an election is compulsory. Group representation constituencies may return up to six Members of Parliament (four before 1996), one of whom must be from the Malay community, the Indian or other minority communities. To ensure representation of parties not in the government, provision is made for the appointment of three (or up to a maximum of six) NCMPs. The number of NCMPs is reduced by one for each opposition candidate returned. There is a common roll without communal electorates.

A Presidential Council to consider and report on minorities' rights was established in 1970. The particular function of this council is to draw attention to any Bill or to any subsidiary legislation which, in its opinion, discriminates against any racial or religious community.

Salaries for leading Singaporean politicians are the highest in the world. In 2015 the prime minister's salary was S\$2.2m. (US\$1.6m.)—four times that of President Barack Obama.

National Anthem

'Majulah Singapura' ('Onward Singapore'); words and tune by Zubir Said.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1959. (PAP = People's Action Party)		
1959–90	PAP	Lee Kuan Yew
1990–2004	PAP	Goh Chok Tong
2004–	PAP	Lee Hsien Loong

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 11 Sept. 2015 the ruling People's Action Party (PAP) won 83 of 89 seats (with 69.9% of votes cast). The Workers' Party took six seats (12.5%). Seven other parties failed to gain any seats.

In presidential elections held on 27 Aug. 2011, Tony Tan Keng Yam won 35.2% of the vote, Tan Cheng Bock 34.8%, Tan Jee Say 25.0% and Tan Kin Lian 4.9%. Turnout was 94.6%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Tony Tan Keng Yam; b. 1940 (sworn in 1 Sept. 2011).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: Lee Hsien Loong; b. 1952 (PAP; sworn in 12 Aug. 2004).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Teo Chee Hean (*Co-ordinating Minister for National Security*); Tharman Shanmugaratnam (*Co-ordinating Minister for Economic and Social Policies*).

Minister for Communications and Information: Yaacob Ibrahim. *Culture, Community and Youth*: Grace Fu Hai Yien. *Defence*: Ng Eng Hen. *Education (Higher Education and Skills) (acting)*: Ong Ye Kung. *Education (Schools) (acting)*: Ng Chee Meng. *Environment and Water Resources*: Masagos Zulkifli. *Finance*: Heng Swee Keat. *Foreign Affairs*: Vivian Balakrishnan. *Health*: Gan Kim Yong. *Home Affairs and Law*: K. Shanmugam. *Manpower*: Lim Swee Say. *National Development*: Lawrence Wong. *Social and Family Development*: Tan Chuan-Jin. *Trade and Industry (Trade)*: Lim Hng Kiang. *Trade and Industry (Industry)*: S. Iswaran. *Transport and Co-ordinating Minister for Infrastructure*: Khaw Boon Wan. *Minister in the Prime Minister's Office*: Chan Chun Sing.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.sg>

CURRENT LEADERS

Lee Hsien Loong

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

When Lee Hsien Loong was sworn in as prime minister of Singapore on 12 Aug. 2004, it was only the second time the southeast Asian city-state had changed its leader since independence in the 1960s. His father, Lee Kuan Yew, was the country's charismatic leader for 31 years and oversaw a transformation from a third-world colony to a prosperous export-driven economy. Lee Hsien Loong, a former military strategist-turned-politician, pledged to sustain the vibrant economy while maintaining a cohesive society. In Sept. 2015 his People's Action Party won parliamentary elections for the 12th successive time since independence.

Early Life

Lee Hsien Loong was born in Singapore on 10 Feb. 1952, the eldest son of a wealthy and well-connected Hakka-Chinese family. His father, Lee Kuan Yew, was Singapore's first prime minister, and led the former British colony as head of the People's Action Party (PAP) from its first period of self-governance in 1959, through independence in 1965, until 1990. Lee Hsien Loong attended state primary and secondary schools in Singapore, and was awarded a president's scholarship to study mathematics and computer science at Cambridge University in England. He graduated in 1974 with first class honours and returned to serve in the Singapore Armed Forces, rising through the ranks to become a Brig.-Gen. He gained a reputation for his analytical and problem-solving skills. He entered politics as an MP representing the PAP in the general election of Sept. 1984. The election was the first occasion since 1963 that two opposition parties—the Workers' Party and the Singapore Democratic Party—were able to win seats from the ruling PAP. Lee was elected to the Central Executive Committee of the PAP in 1986.

Lee Kuan Yew resigned in Nov. 1990 after 31 years in power and Goh Chok Tong became prime minister, appointing Lee Hsien Loong his deputy with responsibility for economic and civil service affairs. After three decades of authoritarian rule, Singapore underwent a cautious liberalization. Lee held his parliamentary seat in the 1991 and 1997 general elections, which were landslide victories for the PAP. In Jan. 1998 he was appointed chairman of the Monetary Authority of Singapore. When, in line with other southeast Asian economies, Singapore faced an economic downturn in 1998, the government responded by cutting wages, allowing its currency to adjust downward and positioning the country as a leading international financial centre. Despite continued economic pressures, the PAP won the 2001 general election by a large majority. Lee was re-elected, and was appointed minister of finance in Nov. 2001. He pursued a tax-cutting agenda and brought in pension reforms and policies to liberalize the financial sector.

Career in Office

On 12 Aug. 2004 Lee was sworn in as prime minister, handing the chairmanship of the Monetary Authority to Goh Chok Tong who became senior minister in the cabinet. Lee said his goal was to build a vibrant and competitive economy and he pledged to maintain the open, consultative style of the Goh Chok Tong era. He also signalled that social liberalization would continue, reflecting the demands of a highly-educated and increasingly less tractable population, as well as the government's realization that Singapore must move beyond manufacturing into 'knowledge-based' industries that depend more on individual creativity and entrepreneurship.

In April 2005 Lee announced his government's controversial decision to legalize gambling, paving the way for the building of two large casino resorts and perhaps hinting at a more permissive atmosphere within the country. Nevertheless, in 2007 parliament voted against a proposal to decriminalize sex between men, and international appeals for clemency failed to prevent the execution of two Nigerians for drug smuggling.

Singapore's usually fraught relations with neighbouring Malaysia improved in Jan. 2005 when the two countries settled a dispute over land reclamation work in their border waters.

In the first electoral test since his appointment in 2004, Lee's party won the May 2006 parliamentary elections overwhelmingly. In 2008 his government's budget included tax incentives to enhance business competition, but Singapore's export-led economy was one of the first in Asia to feel the impact of the global financial downturn. In Jan. 2009 the government announced a S\$20.5bn. stimulus package to bolster the economy and by July that year the country was emerging from its deepest recession on record.

In May 2011 the PAP was re-elected with a large majority but with a lower share of the popular vote, which opposition parties portrayed as a significant shift in the political landscape. The first ethnic rioting in the country in decades broke out in Dec. 2013, sparked by the death of an immigrant Indian worker in a traffic incident. Lee was re-elected as prime minister in Sept. 2015 following the success of the PAP with another unassailable majority in parliamentary elections held the same month.

Singapore's relations with Indonesia have meanwhile been strained as dense smog from Indonesian forest fires caused record-breaking air pollution in the city state.

DEFENCE

Compulsory military service in peacetime for all male citizens and permanent residents was introduced in 1967. The period of service is 24 months. Reserve liability continues to age 50 for officers, 40 for other ranks. In 2011 the SAF (Singapore Armed Forces) comprised 312,500 Operationally Ready National Servicemen and an estimated 72,500 regulars and Full-Time National Servicemen.

An agreement with the USA in Nov. 1990 provided for an increase in US use of naval and air force facilities.

Singapore is a member of the Five Powers Defence Arrangement, with Australia, New Zealand, Malaysia and the UK.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$9,864m. (US\$1,807 per capita—the highest of any Asian country), representing 3.4% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 50,000 (including 35,000 conscripts) plus 300,000 reserves. Paramilitary forces consist of a Civil Defence Force (61,300 active personnel in 2011 including approximately 54,000 volunteers, plus 23,000 reservists), a Singapore Police Force (12,000 active personnel in 2011, plus 21,000 reservists) and a Singapore Gurkha Contingent (1,800 personnel in 2011).

Navy

The Republic of Singapore Navy comprises five commands: Fleet, Maritime Security Task Force, Maritime Training and Doctrine Command, Naval Logistics Command and Naval Diving Unit.

The fleet includes five diesel submarines. The Navy numbers an estimated 9,000 personnel (1,800 conscripts, 2,200 regulars and 5,000 active reservists). There are two naval bases: Tuas Naval Base and Changi Naval Base.

Air Force

The Republic of Singapore Air Force (RSAF) has fighter squadrons comprising the F-16 Fighting Falcon, the F-15 Strike Eagle and the F5S/T Tiger.

Personnel strength (2011) about 13,500 (3,000 conscripts). Equipment includes 148 combat-capable aircraft and 19 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 73% of GDP in 2012 and industry 27%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Singapore ranked eighth in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 85 out of 100 in the annual index.

Overview

Singapore has the second most competitive economy in the world according to the World Economic Forum. A booming free-market and strong macro-economic policy resulted in growth averaging 8.6% between 2004 and 2007, before the global financial crisis prompted a contraction of 0.6% in 2009. This represented the biggest output decline in 20 years. However, growth rebounded strongly in 2010, with electronics exports boosted by consumer demand in China and corporate IT investment in the USA.

Singapore is also the busiest port in the world. The workforce is highly skilled and educated, although foreign labour has been encouraged because of the low indigenous birth rate. Electronic manufacturing and financial services are the main drivers of growth; 30% of the population is employed in manufacturing and 69% in services. The government has encouraged business creation via a favourable tax regime and a regulatory system that sees the average start-up taking three days. The trade to GDP ratio was the highest in the world in 2012 at 407.9% and the economy has one of the highest *per capita* gross national incomes, measuring US\$64,310.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *rial* (SAR) of 100 *halalah*. Foreign exchange reserves totalled US\$27,637m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves were 4.60m. troy oz. Total money supply in June 2009 was SAR474,307m. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
0.5%	1.0%	2.1%	6.6%	0.6%	2.8%	5.2%	4.6%	2.4%	1.0%

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 1 April. In 2011–12 budgetary central government revenue totalled S\$58,454m. (S\$53,451m. in 2010–11) and expenditure S\$48,050m. (S\$43,959m. in 2010–11).

Principal sources of revenue in 2011–12 were: taxes on income, profits and capital gains, S\$20,579m.; taxes on goods and services S\$15,113m.; taxes on property, S\$3,902m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011–12: use of goods and services, S\$11,012m.; compensation of employees, S\$9,963m.; grants, S\$9,065m.

There is a Goods and Services Tax (GST) of 7%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
8.9%	9.1%	1.8%	-0.6%	15.2%	6.2%	3.4%	4.4%	2.9%

Total GDP was US\$307.9bn. in 2014. Singapore was ranked second in the Global Competitiveness Index in the World

Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2014–2015*. The index analyses 12 areas of competitiveness for over 100 countries including macroeconomy, higher education and training, institutions, innovation and infrastructure. In the 2014 *World Competitiveness Yearbook*, compiled by the International Institute for Management Development, Singapore came third in the world ranking. This annual publication ranks and analyses how a nation's business environment creates and sustains the competitiveness of enterprises.

Banking and Finance

The Monetary Authority of Singapore (*Chairman*, Tharman Shanmugaratnam) performs the functions of a central bank, except the issuing of currency which is the responsibility of the Board of the Commissioners of Currency.

The Development Bank of Singapore and POSB (formerly the Post Office Savings Bank) were merged in 1998 to become the largest bank in southeast Asia and one of the leading banks in Asia. In 2003 the company was rebranded as DBS Bank although POSB still operates as a recognizable brand within the enterprise with a customer base of over 3.2m. in Singapore in 2009. Customer deposits at DBS Bank totalled S\$183.9bn. in the second quarter of 2010 and total assets S\$276.3bn.

In Oct. 2010 there were 120 commercial banks in Singapore, of which seven were local. There were 31 representative offices, 26 foreign banks with full licences, 49 with 'wholesale' licences and 38 with 'offshore' licences. The total assets/liabilities amounted to S\$749,703.1m. in July 2010. Total deposits of non-bank customers in July 2010 amounted to S\$408,837.5m. and loans and advances including bills financing totalled S\$298,693.2m. There were 46 merchant banks in Oct. 2010.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$1,113,298m. in June 2012.

In 2014 Singapore received a record US\$67.5bn. worth of foreign direct investment, up from US\$64.8bn. in 2013.

The Singapore Exchange (SGX), a merger of the Stock Exchange of Singapore and the Singapore International Monetary Exchange, was officially launched on 1 Dec. 1999.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Singapore's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels in 2011 were the equivalent of 39.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 10.2m. kW in 2011. Production (2011) 45,994m. kWh. Consumption per capita (2011) 8,858 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Replacing the Kallang Gasworks, the Senoko Gasworks started operations in Oct. 1996. It had a total gas production capacity of 1.6m. cu. metres per day. In Jan. 2001 a 640-km gas pipeline linking Indonesia's West Natuna field with Singapore came on stream. It is expected to provide Singapore with US\$8bn. worth of natural gas over a 20-year period.

Water

Singapore uses an average of 1.25m. cu. metres of water per day. Singapore's water supply comes from local sources and sources in Johor, Malaysia. The total water supply system comprises 19 raw water reservoirs, nine treatment works, 15 storage or service reservoirs and 5,150 km of pipelines.

Agriculture

Only about 0.9% of the total area is used for farming. Most of the food consumed has to be imported. 21,785 tonnes of vegetables, 6,775 tonnes of seafood and 438m. hen's eggs were produced in 2013. In the same year Singapore imported 182,123 tonnes of chicken, 104,554 tonnes of pork, 140,348 tonnes of fish and other

seafood, 514,574 tonnes of vegetables, 414,774 tonnes of fruit and 1.25bn. hen's eggs.

Agro-technology parks house large-scale intensive farms to improve production of fresh food. A total of 1,465 ha. of land in Murai, Sungei Tengah, Nee Soon, Loyang, Mandai and Lim Chu Kang had been developed into Agro-technology Parks. As at Sept. 2010, 704 ha. had been allocated to 227 farms for the production of livestock, eggs, milk, aquarium and food fish, vegetables, fruits, orchids, ornamental and aquatic plants, as well as for the breeding of birds and dogs.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 2,000 ha., or 3% of the total land area.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 amounted to 1,732 tonnes. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$807.0m. in 2009.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Singapore in March 2015 were: Singapore Telecommunications (US\$50.9bn.); DBS Group Holdings, a banking group (US\$36.8bn.); and United Overseas Bank (US\$27.1bn.).

The largest industrial area is at Jurong. In 2007 there were an estimated 160,000 enterprises of which 99% were small and medium enterprises (SMEs). Only about 5% of SMEs are in the manufacturing sector but they generated 17% of SMEs' value-added in 2007.

Output, 2009 (in S\$1m.), totalled 213,699.8: including electronic products and components, 67,226.1; refined petroleum products, 31,860.3; chemicals and chemical products, 25,873.3; machinery and equipment, 18,922.7; pharmaceutical products, 18,093.9; transport equipment, 16,431.7; fabricated metal products, 8,185.8; food, beverages and tobacco, 6,637.2.

According to the World Bank's *Doing Business 2015* Singapore is the easiest country in which to do business and the sixth easiest in which to start a business.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 3,067,000 (2,105,000 in 2003). 73.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 2.8% of the population was unemployed. Of those in employment in 2013, 80.1% worked in services and 18.6% in industry. In that year 44.2% of the labour force was female. 30.3% of the labour force had a secondary education as the highest level and 49.9% had a tertiary education.

Legislation regulates the principal terms and conditions of employment such as hours of work, sick leave and other fringe benefits. Young people of 14–16 years may work in industrial establishments, and children of 12–14 years may be employed in approved apprenticeship schemes. A trade dispute may be referred to the Industrial Arbitration Court. Singapore does not have a minimum wage.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Foreign investment of up to 40% of the equity of domestic banks is permitted.

Imports and Exports

Total imports were S\$333,191m. in 2005; and total exports S\$382,532m. in 2005. Exports in 2005 were worth 244% of GDP.

Imports and exports (in S\$1m.), by country, 2005:

	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Australia	4,850	14,045
China	34,170	32,909
Germany	9,915	10,504
Hong Kong	7,009	35,849
India	6,788	9,817
Indonesia	17,400	36,817
Japan	32,034	20,874

	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Korea, South	14,323	13,412
Malaysia	45,527	50,612
Saudi Arabia	14,894	708
Taiwan	19,720	14,938
Thailand	12,516	15,662
UK	6,554	10,525
USA	38,793	39,024

Main imports (2005, in S\$1m.): machinery and equipment, 185,980; mineral fuels, 59,145; manufactured goods, 25,040; chemicals and chemical products, 20,744; food, 6,680; beverages and tobacco, 2,190; crude materials, 2,190; animal and vegetable oils, 479; miscellaneous manufactures, 26,526.

Main exports (2005, in S\$1m.): machinery and transport equipment, 224,980; mineral fuels, 57,414; chemicals and chemical products, 43,611; manufactured goods, 17,498; food, 3,865; crude materials, 2,257; beverages and tobacco, 2,053; animal and vegetable oils, 422; miscellaneous manufactures, 26,049.

In May 2003 the USA and Singapore signed a free trade agreement removing tariffs on trade worth an estimated US\$33bn. per annum.

Trade Fairs

Singapore ranked as the world's most important convention city in 2012 according to the Union des Associations Internationales (UAI). Singapore hosted 952 meetings recognized by UAI (9.5% of all meetings).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 3,297 km of public roads (100% asphalt-paved). Singapore has one of the densest road networks in the world. In 2007 there were 517,000 passenger cars, 14,500 buses and coaches, 151,000 vans and lorries, and 144,300 motorcycles and scooters.

Singapore was the top ranked nation for road infrastructure in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010*.

Rail

Woodlands Train Checkpoint is the southern terminus of the Malaysian Keretapi Tanah Melayu (KTM) rail network. A main line used to run on through Singapore but ceased operating in 2011. Branch lines serve the port of Singapore and the industrial estates at Jurong. The total rail length of the Mass Rapid Transit (SMRT) metro is 93.2 km. The 20 km North-East Line (operated by SBS Transit), the world's first fully automated heavy metro, became operational in 2003. In late 1999 the Light Rapid Transit System (LRT) began operations, linking the Bukit Panjang Estate with Choa Chu Kang in the North West region.

Civil Aviation

As of Sept. 2010, Singapore Changi Airport was served by 96 airlines with more than 5,100 weekly flights to and from some 200 cities in 60 countries and territories worldwide. A total of 37,203,978 passengers and 1,633,791 tonnes of freight were handled in 2009. The national airline is Singapore Airlines, which carried 16,480,000 passengers in 2009–10. Its subsidiary, Silk Air, serves Asian destinations. Other Singapore-based carriers include Jetstar Asia and Tiger Airways.

In the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010*, Singapore ranked first for quality of air transport infrastructure.

Shipping

Singapore has a large container port, the world's second busiest in terms of containers handled and shipping tonnage in 2012, second only to Shanghai. The economy is dependent on shipping and entrepôt trade. A total of 134,883 vessels of 2.4bn. gross tonnes (GT) entered Singapore during 2014. In 2014, 4,595 vessels with a total of 82.2m. GT were registered in Singapore.

The Singapore merchant fleet ranked fifth among the principal merchant fleets of the world in 2014. Total cargo handled in 2014 was 581.3m. freight tons, and total container throughput was 33,869,300 TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units).

Singapore was ranked first in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010* for the quality of its port facilities.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 1,967,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 8,438,000 (1,559.2 per 1,000 persons). In 1997 Singapore Telecom, one of the largest companies in Asia, lost its monopoly with the entry of a new mobile phone operator. Singapore had three mobile phone operators in 2009—SingTel Mobile (owned by Singapore Telecom), M1 and StarHub Mobile. In 2013 there were 1,493.3 mobile broadband subscriptions per 1,000 inhabitants and 260.3 fixed broadband subscriptions for every 1,000 inhabitants. In March 2012 there were 2.6m. Facebook users. The Infocomm Development Authority of Singapore (IDA) is the national communications regulator.

According to the World Economic Forum's *Global Information Technology Report 2010–11* Singapore is ranked second in the world in exploiting global information technology developments.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court in Singapore which consists of the High Court and the Court of Appeal. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 11 Judges. The High Court has unlimited original jurisdiction in both civil and criminal cases. The Court of Appeal is the final appellate court. It hears appeals from any judgement or order of the High Court in any civil matter. The Subordinate Courts consist of a total of 47 District and Magistrates' Courts, the Civil, the Family and Crime Registries, the Primary Dispute Resolution Centre, and the Small Claims Tribunal. The right of appeal to the UK Privy Council was abolished in 1994.

Penalties for drug trafficking and abuse are severe, including a mandatory death penalty. In 1994 there were 76 executions, although since then the average annual number has generally been declining. No executions took place in 2012 or 2013, but there were two in 2014 and then four in 2015. Crime rates are very low, with the homicide rate just 0.2 per 100,000 inhabitants in 2012—the lowest of any country apart from those with extremely small populations.

The Technology Court was introduced in 1995 where documents were filed electronically. This process was implemented in Aug. 1998 in the Magistrates appeal and the Court of Appeal.

The population in penal institutions as at 31 Dec. 2012 was 12,504 (230 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Singapore third of 102 countries for both criminal justice and civil justice.

Education

The general literacy rate rose from 84% in 1980 to an estimated 94.7% in 2009 (male 97.5%; female 92.0%). Kindergartens are private and fee-paying. Compulsory primary state education starts at six years and culminates at 11 or 12 years with an examination which influences choice of secondary schooling. There are 17 autonomous and eight private fee-paying secondary schools. Tertiary education at 16 years is divided into three branches: junior colleges leading to university; four polytechnics; and ten technical institutes.

In 2007 there were 301,101 pupils with 14,743 teaching staff in primary schools, 232,100 pupils with 13,686 teaching staff in secondary schools and 183,627 students with 14,209 academic staff in tertiary education.

There are three universities: the National University of Singapore (established 1905) with 32,028 students in 2001–02, the Nanyang Technological University (established 1991) with 28,949 in 2007–08, and the Singapore Management University (established in 2000).

In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 3.1% of GDP and accounted for 11.6% of total government expenditure.

According to the OECD's 2012 PISA (Programme for International Student Assessment) study, 15-year-olds in Singapore rank second among OECD and other major countries and cities in mathematics, and third in both reading and science. The three-yearly study compares educational achievement of pupils in over 60 countries.

Health

There were 26 hospitals and speciality centres in 2014 with 11,230 beds. In 2014 there were 11,733 doctors, 1,905 dentists, and 37,618 registered nurses and midwives. Private practitioners provide 80% of primary healthcare services.

Of the 18,938 deaths in 2013 the leading causes were cancer (30.5%), pneumonia (18.5%) and coronary heart disease (15.5%).

Welfare

The Central Provident Fund (CPF) was set up in 1955 to provide financial security for workers upon retirement or when they are no longer able to work. In 2013 there were 3,507,645 members with total balances of S\$252,969m.

RELIGION

According to the 2010 census, 33.3% of the population were Buddhists, 18.3% Christians, 14.7% Muslims, 10.9% Taoists and 5.1% Hindus; 0.7% belonged to other religions and 17.0% had no religion. A report published in April 2014 by the Pew Research Center ranked Singapore as the world's most religiously diverse country.

CULTURE

The National Arts Council (NAC) was established in 1991 to spearhead the development of the arts.

Press

In 2014 there were ten daily newspapers, with a total daily circulation of 1,355,000 copies. The most popular paid-for daily is *The Straits Times*, with an average daily circulation of 309,000 in 2014. Its online edition had 667,000 unique monthly visitors in 2014.

Tourism

International visitor arrivals totalled 15.6m. in 2013, up from 14.5m. in 2012. Tourism receipts rose from S\$23.1bn. in 2012 to S\$23.5bn. in 2013. In Dec. 2013 there were 196 gazetted hotels, providing 47,113 rooms.

Festivals

Every Jan. or Feb. the Lunar New Year is celebrated. Other Chinese festivals include Qing Ming (a time for the remembrance of ancestors), Yu Lan Jie (Feast of the Hungry Ghosts) and the Mid-Autumn Festival (Mooncake or Lantern festival).

Muslims in Singapore celebrate Hari Raya Puasa (to celebrate the end of a month-long fast) and Hari Raya Haji (a day of prayer and commemoration of the annual Mecca pilgrimage). There are also Muharram (a New Year celebration) and Maulud (Prophet Muhammad's birthday).

Hindus celebrate the Tamil New Year in mid-April. Thaipusam is a penitential Hindu festival popular with Tamils; and Diwali, the Festival of Lights, is celebrated by Hindus and Sikhs. Other festivals include Thimithi (a fire-walking ceremony) and Navarathiri (nine nights' prayer).

Buddhists observe Vesak Day, which commemorates the birth, enlightenment and Nirvana of the Buddha, and falls on the full moon day in May.

Christmas, Good Friday and Easter Sunday are also recognized.

World Heritage Sites

Singapore has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Singapore Botanical Gardens (2015), a site created in 1859 that includes a variety of historic features, plantings and buildings.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Singapore in the United Kingdom (9 Wilton Cres., London, SW1X 8SP)

High Commissioner: Foo Chi Hsia.

Of the United Kingdom in Singapore (100 Tanglin Rd, Singapore 247919)

High Commissioner: Scott Wightman, CMG.

Of Singapore in the USA (3501 International Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ashok Kumar Mirpuri.

Of the USA in Singapore (27 Napier Rd, Singapore 258508)

Ambassador: Kirk Wagar.

Of Singapore to the United Nations

Ambassador: Karen Tan.

Of Singapore to the European Union

Ambassador: Ong Eng Chuan.

FURTHER READING

Department of Statistics. *Monthly Digest of Statistics.—Yearbook of Statistics.*

The Constitution of Singapore. 1992

Information Division, Ministry of Information and the Arts. *Singapore [year]: a Review of [the previous year].*

Ministry of Trade and Industry, *Economic Survey of Singapore.* (Quarterly and Annual)

Chee-Kiong, T., *The Making of Singapore Sociology: State and Society.* 2002

Chew, E. C. T., *A History of Singapore.* 1992

Huff, W. G., *Economic Growth of Singapore: Trade and Development in the Twentieth Century.* 1994

Myint, S., *The Principles of Singapore Law.* 4th ed. 2001

Tan, C. H., *Financial Markets and Institutions in Singapore.* 11th ed. 2005

National library: National Library of Singapore, 100 Victoria Street, Singapore 188064.

National Statistical Office: Department of Statistics, 100 High St. #05-01, The Treasury, Singapore 179434.

Website: <http://www.singstat.gov.sg>

SLOVAKIA



Slovenská Republika
(Slovak Republic)

Capital: Bratislava

Population estimate, 2015: 5.43m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 25,845

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.844/35

Internet domain extension: .sk

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

There is evidence of human habitation from 270,000 BC. In the Bronze Age the region was a centre for copper manufacture and was ruled by Carpathian, Celtic and Germanic tribes. The date of the Slavic arrival is contested but there is evidence of their presence from the sixth century under the Roman Empire. Waves of invasion and migration followed Roman withdrawal and control fell variously to the Avars, Franks and Magyars.

The first brief period of Slavic rule was the Samo Empire (623–658) followed by the Moravian Empire from 833–907. The region subsequently became part of the Kingdom of Hungary. In 1241 the region was invaded by Mongols and was stricken with famine but grew in prosperity through the medieval period. From the 16th–19th centuries Slovakia was at the centre of Hungary under the Habsburg dynasty. After 1867 it became part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire and underwent ‘Magyarization’, a repressive attempt to impose Magyar culture. In response, a nationalist movement at home and among immigrants in America gained momentum in the First World War.

On 28 Oct. 1918, after the dissolution of Austria-Hungary, the Czechoslovak State was founded. Two days later the Slovak National Council voted to unite with the Czechs. The Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye (1919) recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, consisting of the Czech lands (Bohemia, Moravia, part of Silesia) and Slovakia. The new state was numerically dominated by Czechs, giving rise to some tensions and calls for Slovakian independence. In 1939 negotiations between European powers resulted in Germany incorporating the Czech lands into the Reich as the ‘Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia’. Meanwhile the German-sponsored Slovak government declared independence. A government-in-exile, headed by Dr Edvard Beneš, was set up in London during the war. In 1944 Slovak resistance fighters began an uprising; liberation was completed by Soviet and US forces in

May 1945. Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czech sovereignty.

Elections in May 1946 returned a coalition government, under communist prime minister Klement Gottwald. On 20 Feb. 1948, 12 non-communist ministers resigned in protest at the infiltration of communists into the police. Gottwald formed a predominantly communist government and in May 1948, after the government won an 89% majority in rigged parliamentary elections, President Beneš resigned. During the next two decades the government banned other parties and followed Stalinist policies. On 14 May 1955 Czechoslovakia signed the Warsaw Pact, allying itself with the Soviet Union and other Eastern Bloc countries.

In 1968 pressure for liberalization culminated in the overthrow of the Stalinist leadership and under Alexander Dubček, new first secretary of the communist party, the ‘Prague Spring’ saw sweeping reforms including the abolition of censorship. Between May and Aug. 1968 the USSR put pressure on the government to abandon reforms. Finally, Warsaw Pact troops occupied Czechoslovakia on 21 Aug. The government was forced to reverse reforms and accept the stationing of Soviet troops. In April 1969, with Soviet support, Dubček was replaced by Gustáv Husák.

Demands for reform persisted and mass demonstrations began in Nov. 1989. When authorities used violence to break up a demonstration on 17 Nov., the communist leadership resigned. On 30 Nov. the federal assembly abolished the communists’ sole right to govern. A new government was formed on 3 Dec. and another followed a week later as the protest movement grew. Gustáv Husák resigned as president and was replaced by Václav Havel by the unanimous vote of 323 members of the federal assembly on 29 Dec. This bloodless overthrow of communist rule became known as the ‘Velvet Revolution’.

At the June 1992 elections the Movement for Democratic Slovakia, led by Vladimír Mečiar, campaigned for Slovak independence. On 17 July the Slovak National Council adopted a declaration of sovereignty by 113 to 24 votes, the ‘Velvet Divorce’. Havel resigned as federal president on 20 July. A constitution ratified on 1 Sept. 1992 paved the way for independent Slovakia to come into being on 1 Jan. 1993. Economic property was divided between Slovakia and the Czech Republic, with government real estate remaining with the republic in which it was located. Other property was divided by special commissions in the proportion of two (Czech Republic) to one (Slovakia), on the basis of population size. Military equipment was also divided on the two-to-one principle and military personnel were invited to choose in which army to serve.

In the 1990s Slovakia resisted calls for economic reforms and closer ties with Western Europe. However, following the election of a coalition government under Mikuláš Dzurinda in Oct. 1998, the country implemented reforms and attracted foreign investment. It responded to criticism about its human rights record by improving conditions for its Romany and Hungarian minorities. Slovakia joined NATO in March 2004 and the European Union in May 2004. It elected a new coalition government under Prime Minister Robert Fico in June 2006. Fico was succeeded by Iveta Radičová in 2010 before reclaiming the premiership in March 2012.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Slovakia is bounded in the northwest by the Czech Republic, north by Poland, east by Ukraine, south by Hungary and southwest by Austria. Its area is 49,034 sq. km (18,932 sq. miles). Census population in 2011 was 5,397,036 (2,769,264 females and 2,627,772 males); density, 110.1 per sq. km. In Dec. 2013 the population was estimated at 5,415,949.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 5.43m.

In 2011, 54.9% of the population lived in urban areas. There are eight administrative regions (*Kraj*), one of which is the capital, Bratislava. They have the same name as the main city of the region.

Region	Area in sq. km	2013 estimated population
Banská Bystrica	9,455	656,813
Bratislava	2,053	618,380
Košice	6,753	794,756
Nitra	6,343	686,662
Prešov	8,993	818,916
Trenčín	4,501	592,394
Trnava	4,148	557,608
Žilina	6,788	690,420

The capital, Bratislava, had an estimated population in 2013 of 417,389. The population of other principal towns (2013, in 1,000): Košice, 240; Prešov, 91; Žilina, 81; Banská Bystrica, 79; Nitra, 78; Trnava, 66; Martin, 57; Trenčín, 56.

The population is 80.7% Slovak, 8.5% Hungarian, 2.0% Roma, 0.6% Czech and 0.6% Ruthenian, with some Germans, Moravians, Poles and Ukrainians.

A law of Nov. 1995 makes Slovak the sole official language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2007, 54,424; deaths, 53,856; marriages, 27,437; divorces, 12,174. Rates (per 1,000 population), 2007: birth, 10.1; death, 10.0; marriage, 5.1; divorce, 2.3. Expectation of life, 2006, was 70.4 years for males and 78.2 for females. In 2006 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for both males and females. Annual population growth rate, 2001–11, 0.0%. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 7. Fertility rate, 2006, 1.2 births per woman (one of the lowest rates in the world).

CLIMATE

A humid continental climate, with warm summers and cold winters. Precipitation is generally greater in summer, with thunderstorms. Autumn, with dry, clear weather and spring, which is damp, are each of short duration. Bratislava, Jan. -0.7°C . June 19.1°C . Annual rainfall 649 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution became effective on 1 Jan. 1993, creating a parliamentary democracy with universal suffrage from the age of 18. Parliament is the unicameral *National Council*. It has 150 members elected by proportional representation to serve four-year terms. The constitution was amended in Sept. 1998 to allow for the direct election of the *President*, who serves for a five-year term. The President may serve a maximum of two consecutive terms.

The Judicial Branch consists of a *Supreme Court*, whose judges are elected by the National Council, and a *Constitutional Court*, whose judges are appointed by the President from a group of nominees approved by the National Council.

Citizenship belongs to all citizens of the former federal Slovak Republic; other residents of five years standing may apply for citizenship. Slovakia grants dual citizenship.

National Anthem

‘Nad Tatrou sa blýska’ (‘Storm over the Tatras’); words by J. Matúška, tune anonymous.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(DU = Democratic Union; HZD = Movement for Democracy; HZDS = Movement for a Democratic Slovakia; KDH = Christian Democratic Movement; SDK = Slovak Democratic Coalition; SDKÚ = Slovak Democratic and Christian Union; SDKÚ–DS = Slovak Democratic and Christian Union–Democratic Party; Smer–SD = Direction–Social Democracy; SOP = Party of Civic Understanding; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents since 1993.

1993–98	n/p	Michal Kováč
1999–2004	SOP, n/p	Rudolf Schuster
2004–14	HZD, n/p	Ivan Gašparovič
2014–	n/p	Andrej Kiska

Prime Ministers since 1993.

1993–94	HZDS	Vladimír Mečiar
1994	DU	Jozef Moravčík
1994–98	HZDS	Vladimír Mečiar
1998–2006	KDH/SDK, SDKÚ	Mikuláš Dzurinda
2006–10	Smer–SD	Robert Fico
2010–12	SDKÚ–DS	Iveta Radičová
2012–	Smer–SD	Robert Fico

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the National Council were held on 5 March 2016. Direction–Social Democracy (Smer–SD) won 49 seats with 28.3% of votes cast, ahead of Freedom and Solidarity 12.1% (21 seats), Ordinary People and Independent Personalities 11.0% (19), the Slovak National Party (SNS) 8.6% (15), Kotleba–People’s Party Our Slovakia 8.0% (14), We Are Family 6.6% (11), Most–Híd 6.5% (11) and Network (Sieť) 5.6% (10). Turnout was 59.8%.

In the first round of presidential elections on 15 March 2014, incumbent prime minister Robert Fico of the Direction–Social Democracy party (Smer–SD) won 28.0% of the vote against 24.0% for independent candidate Andrej Kiska and 21.2% for Radoslav Procházka, also an independent candidate. There were 11 other candidates. Turnout was 43.4%. In the run-off held on 29 March Kiska won 59.4% against 40.6% for Fico. Turnout in the second round was 50.5%.

European Parliament

Slovakia has 13 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 13.1%—the lowest in the EU—down from 19.6% in 2009. Smer–SD won 4 seats with 24.1% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); KDH, 2 with 13.2% (European People’s Party); SDKÚ–DS, 2 with 7.8% (European People’s Party); Ordinary People, 1 with 7.5% (European Conservatives and Reformists); New Majority, 1 seat with 6.8% (European Conservatives and Reformists); Freedom and Solidarity, 1 seat with 6.7% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Party of the Hungarian Community, 1 seat with 6.5% (European People’s Party); Most–Híd, 1 seat with 5.8% (European People’s Party).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Andrej Kiska; b. 1963 (ind.; sworn in 15 June 2014).

The government was composed as follows in March 2016:

Prime Minister: Robert Fico; b. 1964 (Smer–SD; sworn in 4 April 2012, having previously held office from July 2006–July 2010).

Deputy Prime Minister for Investments: Peter Pellegrini (Smer–SD). *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Interior:* Robert Kaliňák (Smer–SD). *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Justice:* Lucia Žitňanská (Most–Híd).

Minister of Agriculture, Environment and Rural Development: Gabriela Matečná (SNS). *Culture:* Marek Maďarič (Smer–SD). *Defence:* Peter Gajdoš (SNS). *Economy:* Peter Žiga (Smer–SD). *Education, Science, Research and Sport:* Peter Plavčan (SNS). *Environment:* László Solymos (Most–Híd). *Finance:* Peter Kažimír (Smer–SD). *Foreign Affairs:* Miroslav Lajčák (Smer–SD). *Health:* Tomáš Drucker (Smer–SD). *Labour, Social Affairs and the Family:* Ján Richter (Smer–SD). *Transport, Construction and Regional Development:* Roman Brečely (Sieť).

The *Speaker* is Andrej Danko.

Government Website: <http://www.government.gov.sk>

CURRENT LEADERS

Andrej Kiska

Position

President

Introduction

Andrej Kiska became president in June 2014. It is his first major political position, following a successful career as a businessman and philanthropist.

Early Life

Kiska was born in Poprad, northern Slovakia on 2 Feb. 1963. He graduated in electrical engineering in 1986 from the Slovak Technical University in Bratislava. He moved to the USA following the Velvet Revolution in 1990, returning to Slovakia 18 months later. Having set up two successful hire-purchase companies in 1996, he sold his stake in both in 2005 and co-founded the charitable organization *Dobrý anděl* (Good Angel) the following year. It became the most successful non-corporate charity in Slovakia, providing financial aid to families in which a member had a life-threatening illness.

Career in Office

In 2014 Kiska ran for president as an independent candidate on an anti-corruption platform. He beat the leftist prime minister, Robert Fico, after a second round of voting in March 2014 and was inaugurated on 15 June, becoming the first president since independence to be unaffiliated with the Communist Party. Kiska's stance as a non-partisan candidate won popularity following several scandals involving the political elite in recent years.

He nominated just one out of the six candidates proposed by parliament as constitutional court judges, arguing that the other candidates were not suitably qualified. He also announced plans for a referendum on gay rights following a constitutional amendment in 2014 that excluded homosexual couples from marriage.

Kiska has indicated support for granting Kosovo official recognition as a sovereign state independent from Serbia and, unlike Fico, backed US sanctions against Russia following the crisis in Ukraine.

Robert Fico

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Robert Fico became prime minister for a second time after his Direction-Social Democracy (Smer-SD) party achieved outright victory in legislative elections held in March 2012. He pledged to lead Slovakia into closer fiscal co-operation with the European Union.

Early Life

Robert Fico was born in Topoľčany, Czechoslovakia on 15 Sept. 1964. After studying law at Comenius University in Bratislava, he obtained a PhD in criminal law from the Slovak Academy of Sciences. On finishing military service in 1986 he worked for the law institute of the ministry of justice until 1995, holding the post of deputy director from 1992.

From 1994-2000 he represented the Slovak Republic at the European Court of Human Rights and the European Commission of Human Rights. He entered the Slovak parliament in 1992, serving on the parliamentary constitutional committee from 1992-2002, as chairman of the prison commission from 1995-2003 and on the parliamentary committee on human rights, national minorities and women's rights from 2002-06. From 1999 he was chair of Smer and has served as its parliamentary leader since 2002.

Fico took office as prime minister for the first time in July 2006, at the head of a coalition with the centre-left People's Party-Movement for a Democratic Slovakia and the right-wing Slovak National Party. As premier, he withdrew Slovakian troops from Iraq and refused to deploy forces in southern Afghanistan. Scheduled visits to Libya and Venezuela in 2007 attracted criticism from opponents, and in Oct. 2006 the Alliance of European Socialists expelled Smer for going into coalition with the National Party.

On 1 Jan. 2009 Fico took Slovakia into the single European currency. Tensions with neighbouring Hungary rose in 2009 when Slovakia passed a law restricting the use of minority languages in government buildings. Relations worsened the following year when Fico fiercely criticized Hungarian legislation allowing dual citizenship, claiming it constituted a security threat to Slovakia.

Despite Smer winning the largest number of seats in the June 2010 election, it was unable to form a government. Fico went into opposition, against Prime Minister Iveta Radičová's centre-right coalition. In Oct. 2011, with the government divided over Slovakia's participation in the European Financial Stability Facility, Fico agreed to support the measure in return for early parliamentary elections. Initially expected to win, the ruling coalition was hit by allegations of ministerial corruption and in March 2012 Smer won 83 of 150 seats to claim an outright majority.

Career in Office

Fico was sworn in on 4 April 2012, promising to deliver on EU-agreed fiscal targets. He pledged to protect social benefits while reducing the budget deficit and reaffirmed his intention to raise tax rates for the wealthy. His main challenges have included guiding the economy towards growth, meeting the expectations of unemployed and low-paid workers and building relations with Hungary.

In 2013 Fico declared his candidacy for the presidential election scheduled for March 2014. Although he received the highest share of the vote in the first round, he was defeated in the run-off by Andrej Kiska.

Later in 2014 Fico implied that there were political reasons for reductions in Russian gas supplies to Slovakia amid broader EU-Russian tensions over the separatist conflict in eastern Ukraine.

In response to the escalating refugee influx into the EU in 2015, Fico expressed his strong opposition to proposed mandatory quotas for distributing asylum-seekers across member countries. In Nov. he pointed to Muslim migrants into Slovakia as a potential threat to national security and said that he was prepared to build border fences to protect Slovak citizens.

Smer-SD (as Smer is now known) won the parliamentary election of March 2016 but lost its former overall majority. Fico was nevertheless able to secure a further term as prime minister by forming a coalition with the Slovak National Party and two smaller parties.

DEFENCE

Since 1 Jan. 2006 Slovakia has had an all-volunteer professional army. In 2013 defence spending totalled US\$995m. (US\$181 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011), 6,230. In addition there were 2,545 central staff personnel in 2011 and 3,080 support and training personnel. Equipment in 2011 included 69 main battle tanks and 253 armoured infantry fighting vehicles.

Air Force

Personnel (2011), 3,944. Equipment in 2011 included 22 combat-capable aircraft (MiG-29 fighters).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

A referendum held on 16–17 May 2003 approved accession to the EU, with 92.5% of votes cast for membership and 7.5% against. Turnout was 52.2%. Slovakia became a member of NATO on 29 March 2004 and the EU on 1 May 2004.

Slovakia has had a long-standing dispute with Hungary over the Gabčíkovo-Nagymaros Project, involving the building of dam structures in both countries for the production of electric power, flood control and improvement of navigation on the Danube as agreed in a treaty signed in 1977 between Czechoslovakia and Hungary. In late 1998 Slovakia and Hungary signed a protocol easing tensions between the two nations and settling differences over the dam.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 4.4% of GDP in 2014, industry 33.6% and services 62.0%.

Overview

Slovakia has undergone almost constant restructuring since 1998 when policy shifted from state intervention towards pro-market reforms. Following economic transition, the heavy industry and agriculture sectors shrank while the service sector increased its share of GDP (reaching 61% in 2010).

From 1998–2008 the economy enjoyed rapid growth, driven by strong exports and foreign direct investment, particularly in the automotive industry. GDP grew at approximately 4% per annum and peaked in 2007 at 10.5% on the back of strong domestic demand and buoyant exports. Slovakia entered the European exchange rate mechanism in 2005 and adopted the euro in Jan. 2009. However, the global financial crisis resulted in a 5.3% contraction in GDP that year. In early 2009 the government introduced a range of measures to counteract the effects of the downturn, which, combined with the recovery in global demand for manufactured goods, saw robust growth return in the second half of 2009.

The government managed to reduce the budget deficit by nearly five percentage points to 2.6% between 2010 and 2013, facilitating the country's exit from the European Union's Excessive Deficit Procedure. Nonetheless, growth declined from 2.7% in 2011 to 1.4% in 2013 owing to a weak external environment. Unemployment remains high at around 13% in 2014, with youth unemployment registering 33%. Other challenges to growth include instability within the Europe-wide economy and geopolitical tensions to the east that endanger a steady supply of fuel.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 2009 the euro (EUR) replaced the Slovak koruna (SKK) as the legal currency of Slovakia at the irrevocable conversion rate of 30.126 koruny to one euro. Foreign exchange reserves in Sept. 2009 were US\$54m. (US\$17,493m. in Sept. 2008) and gold reserves 1.02m. troy oz. There was inflation of 1.5% in 2013 but deflation of 0.1% in 2014.

Total money supply in Dec. 2008 was €545,969m.

Budget

In 2011 budgetary central government revenue totalled €11,726m. (€10,677m. in 2010) and expenditure €15,650m. (€15,407m. in 2010).

Slovakia's budget deficit in 2014 was 2.8% of GDP (2013, 2.6%; 2012, 4.2%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT, personal and company income tax, real estate taxes and inheritance taxes came into force in Jan. 1993. VAT is 20% (reduced rate, 10%).

Performance

Real GDP growth was 1.6% in 2012, 1.4% in 2013 and 2.4% in 2014.

Slovakia's total GDP in 2014 was US\$100.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Slovak National Bank, founded in 1993 (*Governor, Jozef Makúch*). It has an autonomous statute modelled on the German Bundesbank, with the duties of maintaining control over monetary policy and inflation, ensuring the stability of the currency, and supervising commercial banks. However, it is now proposed to amend the central bank law to allow the government to appoint half the members of the board and force the bank to increase its financing of the budget deficit.

In Oct. 1998 the Slovak National Bank abandoned its fixed exchange rate system, whereby the crown's value was fixed within a fluctuation band against a number of currencies, and chose to float the currency.

Decentralization of the banking system began in 1991, and private banks began to operate. The two largest Slovak banks were both privatized in 2001. The Austrian bank Erste Bank bought an 87.18% stake in Slovenská Sporiteľňa (Slovak Savings Bank) and the Italian bank IntesaBci bought a 94.47% stake in Všeobecná úverová banka (General Credit Bank). In 2011 Slovenská Sporiteľňa had assets of €11.3bn. and Všeobecná úverová banka €10.8bn. In 2013 there were 29 commercial banks including three building savings banks.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$65,592m. in June 2012.

Foreign direct investment in Slovakia in 2012 amounted to US\$2,826m.

There is a stock exchange in Bratislava.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 9.7% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 14% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Slovakia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 6.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 8.1m. kW, of which 2.5m. kW was hydro-electric and 1.9m. kW nuclear. Production in 2011 was 28.66bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 5,401 kWh. There were four nuclear reactors in use in 2011. In 2011 about 54% of electricity was nuclear-generated, making Slovakia one of the most nuclear-dependent nations in the world.

Oil and Gas

In 2013 natural gas reserves were 14bn. cu. metres; oil reserves were 9m. bbls in 2011. Natural gas production in 2009 amounted to 105m. cu. metres. Slovakia relies on Russia for almost all of its oil and gas.

Minerals

Output in 2014 (in 1,000 tonnes): limestone, 4,333; gravel, 3,863; lignite, 2,188; dolomite, 857. There are also reserves of copper, lead, zinc, iron, rock salt and others.

Agriculture

In 2006 there were 1.34m. ha. of arable land and 25,260 ha. of permanent crops. In 2006 agriculture employed 4.4% of the economically active population.

Production, 2006 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugar beets, 1,371; wheat, 1,343; maize, 838; barley, 642; potatoes, 263; rapeseed, 260; sunflower seeds, 229; grapes, 52; apples, 41, tomatoes, 36.

Livestock, 2006: pigs, 1.11m.; cattle, 508,000; sheep, 333,000; chickens, 13m. Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes): meat (2006), 196; milk (2003), 1,166; cheese (2006), 72; eggs (2003), 68.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 1.93m. ha., or 40% of the total land area. In 2011 timber production was 9.21m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was 1,608 tonnes, exclusively freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY

The main industries in Slovakia are machine engineering, chemical products, electrical apparatus, textiles, clothing and footwear, metallurgy, food and beverages, paper, wood and woodworking. Output (2014 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes) included: cement, 5,070; crude steel, 4,705; pig iron (2013), 3,617; distillate fuel oil (2012), 2,732; coke (2012), 1,560; petrol (2012), 1,348; residual fuel oil (2012), 616; flour, 343; ferroalloys, 103; toilet paper, 85; malt beer, 265m. litres. Motor vehicle production reached (2014) 908,074 units. Slovakia has the highest per capita car production of any country.

Labour

Out of 2,351,400 people in employment in 2011, 568,000 were in manufacturing, 304,000 in wholesale and retail trade/repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and personal and household goods, 243,700 in construction and 164,200 in education. The average monthly salary in 2011 was €855. In Jan. 2011 the monthly minimum wage was €317. Unemployment stood at 19.2% in 2001, but then fell to 16.2% in 2005 and still further to 9.6% in 2008. It rose again to 14.5% in 2010 and had dropped to 10.6% by Dec. 2015. Youth unemployment was 33.2% in 2011. Long-term unemployment is also very high, with 63.9% of jobless Slovaks in 2011 having been out of work for more than a year (although the rate has fallen from 73.1% in 2006). In 2011 part-time work accounted for around 4% of all employment in Slovakia.

Slovakia had 19,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2008 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$74,034m. (US\$62,102m. in 2007); exports (f.o.b.), US\$70,982m. (US\$57,766m. in 2007). Principal import sources in 2004 were: Germany, 23.8%; Czech Republic, 13.2%; Russia, 9.4%; Italy, 5.6%; Austria, 4.3%. The leading export markets in 2004 were: Germany, 28.6%; Czech Republic, 13.3%; Austria, 7.8%; Italy, 6.4%; Poland, 5.5%. In 2004 machinery and transport equipment accounted for 39.6% of Slovakia's imports and 45.9% of exports; chemicals, manufactured goods classified chiefly by material and miscellaneous manufactured articles 39.3% of imports and 41.4% of exports; mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials 12.5% of imports and 6.7% of exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2014 there were 54,801 km of roads, including 420 km of motorways. There were 1,949,055 passenger cars in use in 2014, plus 265,424 vans and lorries, 8,876 buses and coaches and 80,791 motorcycles and mopeds. In 2014 there were 13,307 road accidents resulting in 229 fatalities.

Rail

In 2011 the length of railway routes was 3,624 km. Most of the network is 1,435 mm gauge with short sections on three other gauges. In 2011, 47.5m. passengers were carried and 43.7m. tonnes of freight. There are tram/light rail networks in Bratislava, Košice and Trenčianske Teplice.

Civil Aviation

The main international airport is at Bratislava (M. R. Štefánik), which handled 1,413,193 passengers in 2012 and 22,565 tonnes of freight. There are also some international flights from Košice. Slovak Airlines (formerly the Slovak flag carrier) ceased operations in Feb. 2007, as did Air Slovakia in March 2010. SkyEurope (central Europe's first low-cost airline), which operated

domestic services and also flew to a number of destinations in Europe, ceased operations in Sept. 2009. Danube Wings, launched in 2008, ceased operations in Dec. 2013.

Shipping

In 2012 vessels registered by Slovak enterprises numbered 218. Transport of goods on inland waterways in 2012 totalled 8.2m. tonnes, of which 5.3m. tonnes were transit goods and 2.9m. tonnes international.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 6,208,000 mobile phone subscriptions (1,139.1 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 967,000 fixed telephone lines. In 2000 Deutsche Telekom bought a 51% stake in the state-owned Slovak Telekom, with the Slovakian government retaining 49% of shares in the company. In 2015 Deutsche Telekom acquired these shares, resulting in Slovak Telekom now being fully owned by Deutsche Telekom. In 2013 an estimated 77.9% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users. In March 2012 there were 1.9m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The post-Communist judicial system was established by a federal law of July 1991. This provided for a unified system of four types of court: civil, criminal, commercial and administrative. Commercial courts arbitrate in disputes arising from business activities. Administrative courts examine the legality of the decisions of state institutions when appealed by citizens. In addition, there are military courts which operate under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Defence. There is a Supreme Court, and a hierarchy of courts under the Ministry of Justice at republic, region and district level. District courts are courts of first instance. Cases are usually decided by Senates comprising a judge and two associate judges, although occasionally by a single judge. (Associate judges are citizens in good standing over the age of 25 who are elected for four-year terms). Regional courts are courts of first instance in more serious cases and also courts of appeal for district courts. Cases are usually decided by a Senate of two judges and three associate judges, although again occasionally by a single judge. The Supreme Court interprets law as a guide to other courts and functions also as a court of appeal. Decisions are made by Senates of three judges. The judges of the Supreme Court are nominated by the President; other judges are appointed by the National Council.

The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2013 was 10,152 (187 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2014–15 there were 2,896 pre-school institutions with 156,402 children and 15,175 teachers, 2,133 primary schools with 425,731 pupils and 29,646 teachers, 242 grammar schools with 75,512 students and 5,598 teachers, 448 vocational schools with 151,757 pupils and 11,183 teachers, and 425 special schools with 35,796 children and 4,917 teachers. There were 36 universities or university-type institutions with 173,320 students.

In 2012 spending on education was 9.8% of total government expenditure.

The adult literacy rate in 2015 was 99.6% (99.6% among both males and females).

Health

In 2013 there were 18,355 physicians, 2,586 dentists, 32,903 nurses and midwives, and 3,333 pharmacists. There were 42,245 beds in health establishments in total in 2013, of which 24,413 were in general hospitals. In 2013 Slovakia spent 7.5% of its GDP on health.

Welfare

The age of retirement is 62 for men and is rising for women, to be 62 by 2024. Pensions rose by 6.95% on 1 Jan. 2009. The average monthly old-age pension at Feb. 2009 was €335.50 with approximately 925,700 beneficiaries. Maternity benefit is paid for a total of 28 weeks or 37 weeks for a single mother and for multiple births. State unemployment benefit is 50% of previous earnings during the first three months, thereafter 45% of previous earnings.

RELIGION

A federal Czechoslovakian law of July 1991 provides the basis for church-state relations and guarantees the religious and civic rights of citizens and churches. Churches must register to become legal entities but operate independently of the state. In 2011, 62.0% of the population were Roman Catholic, 5.9% members of the Evangelical Church of the Augsburg Confession, 5.8% Greek Catholic and 1.8% Calvinist. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are seven UNESCO sites in Slovakia: Vlkolínec (inscribed on the list in 1993), a group of 45 traditional log houses; Banská Štiavnica (1993), a medieval mining town; Levoča, Spišský and the Associated Cultural Monuments (1993 and 2009)—13th century Spiš Castle is one of the largest castle complexes in central Europe; Bardejov Town Conservation Reserve (2000), a medieval fortified town; and Wooden Churches of the Slovak part of the Carpathian Mountain Area (2008).

Slovakia shares two UNESCO sites with other countries: the Caves of Aggtelek and Slovak Karst (1995, 2000 and 2008) with Hungary and the primeval beech forests of the Carpathians (2007) with Ukraine.

Press

Slovakia had nine paid-for daily newspapers in 2013 with a combined average daily circulation of 300,000.

Tourism

In 2010, 1,327,000 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation (1,298,000 in 2009); there were 3,126 accommodation establishments in 2010 with 57,406 rooms and 147,492 beds.

Festivals

The Bratislava Rock Festival takes place in June and the Bratislava Music Festival and Interpodium is in Oct. The Myjava Folklore Festival is held each June, the Zvolen Castle Games in June–July, Theatrical Nitra is in Sept., and there is an annual Spring Music Festival in Košice.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Slovakia in the United Kingdom (25 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QY)

Ambassador: Lubomír Rehák.

Of the United Kingdom in Slovakia (Panska 16, 81101 Bratislava)

Ambassador: Andrew Garth.

Of Slovakia in the USA (3523 International Court, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Peter Kmec.

Of the USA in Slovakia (5 Hviezdoslavovo Sq., 81102 Bratislava)

Ambassador: J. Liam Wasley.

Of Slovakia to the United Nations

Ambassador: František Ružička.

Of Slovakia to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Ivan Korčok.

FURTHER READING

Fisher, Sharon, *Political Change in Post-Communist Slovakia and Croatia: From Nationalist to Europeanist*. 2006

Kirschbaum, S. J., *A History of Slovakia: the Struggle for Survival*. 1995

National Statistical Office: Statistical Office of the Slovak Republic, Miletičova 3, 82467 Bratislava.

Website: <http://portal.statistics.sk>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SLOVENIA



Republika Slovenija
(Republic of Slovenia)

Capital: Ljubljana

Population estimate, 2015: 2.07m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 27,852

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.880/25

Internet domain extension: .si

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The region was settled by Celts and Illyrians in pre-Roman times and fell to Rome in the 1st century AD. In the 6th century Slavic tribes arrived and part of the territory came under the Slavic Duchy of Karantania in the 7th century. In 745 Karantania became part of the Frankish Empire as an independent country with its own laws and language. After passing under the rule of Bavarian dukes and the Republic of Venice, it joined its neighbouring Slovene-inhabited areas to become part of the Habsburg dynasty in the 14th century.

The Slovenes retained a strong national identity, aided by the printing of the first Slovenian books in 1550 and the translation of the Protestant Bible into Slovenian in 1584. A 12-day peasant revolt in 1573 was bloodily suppressed. In the 19th century a nationalist movement developed, demanding Slovenian autonomy within the Habsburg monarchy. Administrative autonomy was granted in the province of Carinthia while Slovenes in other areas gained some cultural rights. With the demise of the Habsburg monarchy, Slovenia became part of Austria-Hungary. Following Germany's defeat in the First World War, the Slovenes joined their Slav neighbours in the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes on 1 Dec. 1918. The country was renamed Yugoslavia in 1929. During the Second World War Slovenian territory was divided and annexed by the Axis powers. In 1945 Slovenia became a constituent republic of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia under Josip Tito.

In the 1980s nationalism grew stronger throughout Yugoslavia, spearheaded by the Serbs' call for Serbian unity. In Oct. 1989 the Slovene Assembly passed a constitutional amendment giving it the right to secede from Yugoslavia and in a referendum on 23 Dec. 1990, 88.5% voted for independence. Slovenia declared independence on 25 June 1991 but, at EU-sponsored peace talks, suspended the claim for three months. Fighting between Slovenia

and federal troops ended with a federal withdrawal and on 8 Oct. 1991 Slovenia again declared its independence.

In 1992 Slovenia removed more than 18,000 non-Slovene residents from its records and cancelled their rights. Under pressure from the EU, which Slovenia joined in May 2004, partial restoration of citizenship was granted to about 12,000 people, though a 2004 referendum rejected proposals to restore full retrospective rights. Slovenia joined NATO in March 2004 and became the first former communist bloc country to adopt the euro in Jan. 2007.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Slovenia is bounded in the north by Austria, in the northeast by Hungary, in the southeast and south by Croatia and in the west by Italy. The length of coastline is 47 km. Its area is 20,273 sq. km. In Jan. 2011 the population at the register-based census was 2,050,189 (1,035,626 females); density per sq. km, 101.1. The capital is Ljubljana: 2011 census population, 272,220. Maribor (population of 95,171 in 2011) is the other major city. In 2011, 49.5% of the population lived in urban areas. In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 2,061,085.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 2.07m.

The official language is Slovene.

In April 2004 voters rejected plans to restore the civil rights of Slovenia's ethnic minorities, mainly nationals of other former Yugoslav republics, which were 'erased' in 1992.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate</i> <i>per 1,000</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
2004	17,961	18,523	-0.3	6,558	2,411
2005	18,157	18,825	-0.3	5,769	2,647
2006	18,932	18,180	0.4	6,368	2,334
2007	19,823	18,584	0.6	6,373	2,617
2008	21,817	18,308	1.7	6,703	2,246

Rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): birth, 10.8; death, 9.1. Infant mortality, 2010: two per 1,000 live births (one of the lowest rates in the world). There were 529 suicides in 2006 (22.8 per 100,000 population).

In 2011 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 females and 30–34 years for males. Expectation of life, 2007, was 74.4 years for males and 81.7 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 0.1%. Fertility rate, 2008, 1.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Summers are warm, winters are cold with frequent snow. Ljubljana, Jan. -4°C, July 22°C. Annual rainfall 1,383 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution became effective on 23 Dec. 1991. Slovenia is a parliamentary democratic republic with an executive that consists of a directly-elected president and a prime minister, aided by a council of ministers. It has a bicameral parliament (*Skupščina Slovenije*), consisting of a 90-member *National Assembly (Državni Zbor)*, 88 members elected for four-year terms by proportional representation with a 4% threshold and two members elected by ethnic minorities; and a 40-member, advisory *State Council (Državni Svet)*, elected for five-year terms by interest groups and regions. It has veto powers over the National Assembly. Administratively the country is divided into 199 municipalities and 11 urban municipalities.

The Judicial branch consists of a *Supreme Court*, whose judges are elected by the National Assembly, and a *Constitutional Court*, whose judges are elected for nine-year terms by the National Assembly and nominated by the president.

National Anthem

'Zdravljica' ('A Toast'); words by Dr France Prešeren, tune by Stanko Premrl.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(LDS = Liberal Democracy of Slovenia; NSi = New Slovenia Christian People's Party; PS = Positive Slovenia; SD = Social Democrats; SDS = Slovenian Democratic Party; SKD = Slovenian Christian Democrats; SLS+SKD = Slovenian People's Party; SMC = Party of Miro Cerar; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents since 1990.

1990–2002	n/p	Milan Kučan
2002–07	LDS	Janez Drnovšek
2007–12	n/p	Danilo Türk
2012–	SD	Borut Pahor

Prime Ministers since 1990.

1990–92	SKD	Lojze Peterle
1992–2000	LDS	Janez Drnovšek
2000	SLS+SKD, NSi	Andrej Bajuk
2000–02	LDS	Janez Drnovšek
2002–04	LDS	Anton (Tone) Rop
2004–08	SDS	Janez Janša
2008–12	SD	Borut Pahor
2012–13	SDS	Janez Janša
2013–14	PS	Alenka Bratušek
2014–	SMC	Miro Cerar

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 11 Nov. and 2 Dec. 2012. The turnout in the first round was 48.2% and in the second round 42.0%. Borut Pahor (Social Democrats) won 39.9% of the vote in the first round, Danilo Türk (ind.) 35.9% and Milan Zver (Slovenian Democratic Party) 24.2%. In the run-off held on 2 Dec. 2012 Borut Pahor received 67.4% of votes cast against 32.6% for Danilo Türk.

Elections were held for the National Assembly on 13 July 2014; turnout was 51.7%. The Party of Miro Cerar (SMC [now known as Modern Centre Party]) won 36 seats with 34.5% of votes cast; the Slovenian Democratic Party (SDS), 21 with 20.7%; the Democratic Party of Pensioners of Slovenia (DeSUS), 10 with 10.2%; United Left, 6 with 6.0%; the Social Democrats (SD), 6 with 6.0%; New Slovenia–Christian Democrats (NSi), 5 with 5.6%; the Alliance of Alenka Bratušek (ZaAB), 4 with 4.4%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Borut Pahor; b. 1963 (Social Democrats; sworn in 22 Dec. 2012).

In March 2016 the coalition government consisting of the Modern Centre Party (SMC), the Democratic Party of Pensioners of Slovenia and the Social Democrats comprised:

Prime Minister: Miro Cerar; b. 1963 (SMC; sworn in 18 Sept. 2014).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Dejan Židan (also *Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Food*); Karl Erjavec (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs*); Boris Koprivnikar (also *Minister of Public Administration*).

Minister of Culture: Julijana Bizjak Mlakar. *Defence:* Andreja Katič. *Economic Development and Technology:* Zdravko Počivalšek. *Education, Science and Sport:* Maja Makovec Brenčič. *Environment and Spatial Planning:* Irena Majcen. *Finance:* Dušan Mramor. *Health:* Milojka Kolar Celarc. *Infrastructure:* Peter Gašperšič. *Interior:* Vesna Györkös Žnidar. *Justice:* Goran Klemenčič. *Labour, Family, Social Affairs and Equal Opportunities:* Anja Kopač Mrak.

Minister without Portfolio Responsible for Development, Strategic Projects and Cohesion: Alenka Smerkolj. *Minister without Portfolio Responsible for Slovenians Abroad:* Gorazd Žmavc.

Office of the President: <http://www.up-rs.si>

CURRENT LEADERS

Borut Pahor

Position
President

Introduction

Borut Pahor of the Social Democrats was elected president (the youngest to hold the office) in the second round of voting in Dec. 2012, defeating the incumbent Danilo Türk. He had previously served as prime minister at the head of a centre-left coalition from Nov. 2008 until Jan. 2012 when he was succeeded by Janez Janša of the Slovenian Democratic Party.

Early Life

Pahor was born in 1963 in Postojna, southeast of Ljubljana. He studied political science at the University of Ljubljana and, at the age of 26, became the youngest-ever member of the central committee of the Slovenian branch of the Communist Party, gaining a reputation as a reformist. In 1992, after the collapse of communism in eastern Europe and the fragmentation of Yugoslavia, he was elected a deputy in the National Assembly of the newly independent Slovenia.

A year later Pahor became deputy leader of the newly formed United List of Social Democrats (ZLSD). At the third ZLSD conference in March 1997 he was elected party leader on a centrist, 'third way' platform. At the 2000 elections, having led his party into a coalition with Janez Drnovšek's Liberal Democracy of Slovenia, Pahor won a third term in the National Assembly and became its president. In 2004 he was elected to the European Parliament, where he joined the Socialist Group. In the same year the centre-left coalition of which he was a member lost to the centre-right alliance led by the Slovenian Democratic Party. In 2005, on his initiative, the ZLSD was renamed the Social Democrats.

Parliamentary elections held on 21 Sept. 2008 saw the Social Democrats gain 29 of the 90 available seats to become the country's largest party. It formed a coalition government with Zares, Liberal Democracy of Slovenia and the Democratic Party of Pensioners of Slovenia. Pahor was sworn in as premier on 21 Nov. 2008.

Career in Office

Pahor promised to cut taxes, reform the national health and pension systems and increase investment incentives, but was forced to redraft the 2009 national budget in the wake of the global financial crisis, allowing for a significant increase in the budget deficit.

In Dec. 2008, owing to an unresolved border dispute, Slovenia obstructed Croatia's accession to the European Union and, in March 2009, was the last member of NATO to ratify Croatia's accession to the alliance. However, in Sept. 2009 Pahor said that the dispute would no longer prejudice Croatia's EU accession negotiations and in Nov. Slovenia lifted its embargo. In March 2010 he agreed to opposition demands for a referendum on allowing the border issue to go to international arbitration, and in June that year voters narrowly backed the plan.

Following a gas dispute between Russia and Ukraine in 2009, Pahor moved to diversify Slovenia's energy supply, so reducing dependence on Russia, and established the Strategic Energy Council to advise the government. He has also stated his commitment to the fight against climate change.

On 20 Sept. 2011, amid internal coalition disputes and an inability to implement economic reforms, parliament voted 51–36

against a motion of confidence. Pahor's government fell and assumed a caretaker role. Following inconclusive elections in Dec. 2011 he was succeeded as premier by former prime minister, Janez Janša.

Pahor nevertheless continued in politics and announced his candidacy for the presidential elections held in Nov. and Dec. 2012, in which he won a second round victory with 67% of the vote.

Following parliamentary elections in July 2014, in which the newly-formed Party of Miro Cerar emerged as the largest party, Pahor appointed its leader, Miro Cerar, as prime minister in Aug. at the head of a centre-left coalition.

Miro Cerar

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Formerly a lawyer, academic and parliamentary legal adviser, Miroslav Cerar, Jr—known as Miro Cerar—became prime minister in Sept. 2014. He had earlier established Stranka Mira Cerarja (SMC; Party of Miro Cerar) in June 2014, following the resignation of Alenka Bratušek's government the previous month. The party won 36 of 90 seats at elections in July 2014 to become the largest grouping in parliament.

Early Life

Cerar was born on 25 Aug. 1963 in the capital, Ljubljana. He is the son of Miroslav Cerar, Sr, an Olympic gymnast and lawyer, and Zdenka Cerar, the first female Slovenian minister of justice and chief prosecutor.

After studying law at the University of Ljubljana, Cerar became the faculty's assistant professor and in 1990 joined the team drafting a new national constitution. In 2008 he was a Fulbright visiting professor at Golden Gate University in San Francisco, USA.

When the government of Janez Janša collapsed in 2013, Alenka Bratušek mooted the idea of an interim government of technocrats with Cerar as premier. However, Cerar turned down the offer, believing that his power would be compromised without the backing of a political party. Nonetheless, he served as a legal advisor to the administration subsequently formed by Bratušek.

When Bratušek and her cabinet resigned in May 2014, Cerar announced that he would enter frontline politics. On 2 June 2014 he formed the centre-left SMC, claiming that his party would promote change in the prevailing political culture, including greater co-operation and respect between political opponents. His agenda resonated with large sections of the Slovene electorate who had lost faith in their politicians and the political system. At the general election in July 2014 the SMC emerged the largest party, despite having been formed only six weeks earlier.

The SMC formed a coalition government with the Democratic Party of Pensioners and the Social Democrats. On 25 Aug. 2014, after month-long negotiations, Cerar was designated prime minister and took office on 18 Sept.

Career in Office

Cerar inherited a country weary of austerity measures imposed since 2011 and faced the tough task of revitalizing the country's finances. He was expected to reduce the government's role in the economy by selling some state-owned companies and putting large enterprises under private management in a bid to tackle the national debt. However, he had previously stated that he was against privatizing assets of strategic importance, including Slovenia's main airport and a state telecommunications firm.

In response to the escalating refugee influx into the EU in 2015, Slovenia began erecting a razor-wire fence along its border with Croatia in Nov. in an effort to stem the flow of foreign migrants heading for the more prosperous northern European countries. The previous month Cerar had warned that the very existence of

the EU might be imperilled by the migrant crisis unless a long-term solution could be found.

DEFENCE

Compulsory military service for seven months ended in Sept. 2003. The army became fully professional in 2010 when the compulsory reserve was replaced by a new system of voluntary reserve service.

In 2013 defence spending totalled US\$474m. (US\$238 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP.

Army

Personnel (2011), 7,600 and an army reserve of 1,600. There is a paramilitary police force of 4,500 with 5,000 reserves.

Navy

There is an Army Maritime element numbering 47 personnel in 2011.

Air Force

The Army Air element numbers 530 with nine combat-capable aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Slovenia held a referendum on EU membership on 23 March 2003, in which 89.6% of votes cast were in favour of accession. It became a member of NATO on 29 March 2004 and the EU on 1 May 2004.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 2% of GDP in 2012, industry 32% and services 66%.

Overview

Slovenia was among the most developed economies of the ten countries that joined the EU in 2004. However, the global financial crisis resulted in a prolonged, deep recession resulting from poor bank balance sheets and weak domestic demand.

Sound monetary and fiscal policies in the years prior to the financial crisis contributed to a small fiscal deficit and single-digit inflation but there was heavy dependence on exports, 69% of which went to EU markets in 2008. This has left the country exposed as the eurozone has struggled for stability. Despite its pre-2008 success, Slovenia has also been criticized for an inefficient business environment and overly high numbers of state-owned enterprises.

The economy contracted by 8.0% in 2009 and, after recording modest GDP growth from 2010–11, shrunk in 2012 by 2.6%. A government stimulus package introduced in 2009 included subsidies for shorter working hours as well as guarantee schemes in the financial sector. A raft of austerity measures prompted mass protests which, along with a corruption scandal, led to the fall of Janez Janša's government in Feb. 2013.

In Dec. 2013 Slovenia narrowly avoided an EU bailout after it was announced that the ailing banking sector required funding of €4.8bn. to meet capital targets. A fire sale of national assets is planned, with majority state-owned brewing giant, Lasko, among the businesses likely to be made available.

Slovenia offers generous welfare protection and the European Commission warns of the heavy future cost of the pension system, which is expected to reach 13% of GDP by 2050. Reforms are urgently required to recapitalize the banking sector, tackle rising unemployment and spur export growth.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 2007 the euro (EUR) replaced the *tolar* (SLT) as the legal currency of Slovenia at the irrevocable conversion rate of 239.64 tolar to one euro. Inflation was 1.8% in 2013 and 0.2% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$552m. and gold reserves

103,000 troy oz in Aug. 2010. Total money supply in July 2005 was 1,032.3bn. tolar.

Budget

In 2011 central government revenues totalled €14.09bn. and expenditures €15.66bn. Taxes accounted for 45.3% of revenue in 2011 and social security contributions 41.0%; social benefits accounted for 44.4% of expenditure and compensation of employees 18.8%.

Slovenia's budget deficit in 2014 was 5.0% of GDP (2013, 15.0%; 2012, 4.1%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 22.0% (reduced rate, 9.5%).

Performance

The economy shrank by 2.7% in 2012 and 1.1% in 2013 but recovered in 2014 with growth of 3.0%. Of all the central and eastern European countries that joined the European Union in May 2004, Slovenia has the highest per capita GDP at 85% of the EU average in 2010 (higher than in Portugal and only marginally lower than in Greece). Total GDP in 2014 was US\$49.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue, the Bank of Slovenia, was founded on 25 June 1991 upon independence. The *Governor* is Boštjan Jazbec, appointed in July 2013 for a term of six years. In 2009 there were 20 commercial banks (five subsidiaries of foreign banks and one branch office of a foreign bank) and three savings banks. The largest bank is Nova Ljubljanska banka (NLB), which has a market share of around a third and had assets in 2009 of US\$22.0bn. Other large banks are Nova Kreditna Banka Maribor (NKBM) and Abanka Vipava.

In Dec. 2013 Slovenia avoided the need for a potential EU-IMF bailout after the government announced that it could meet the costs of a €4.8bn. rescue of the country's three largest banks, which had accumulated billions of euros of bad loans.

In June 2012 gross external debt amounted to US\$52,416m.

Foreign debt amounted to €41,616m. at Aug. 2010. In 1997 Slovenia accepted 18% of the US\$4,400m. commercial bank debt of the former Yugoslavia, thus gaining access to international capital markets.

There is a stock exchange in Ljubljana (LjSE).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 18.8% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 25% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Slovenia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 8.0 tonnes per capita in 2011. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Slovenia 5th of 180 countries, with 89.0%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 3.3m. kW in 2011. There was one nuclear power station in operation. The total amount of electricity produced in 2011 was 16,057m. kWh (6,215m. kWh nuclear, 6,074m. kWh thermal and 3,703m. kWh hydro-electric). Consumption per capita in 2011 was 7,175 kWh.

Minerals

Brown coal production was 4,430,000 tonnes in 2010.

Agriculture

Only around 1.9% of the population worked in agriculture, forestry and fisheries in 2011. Output (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2011: maize, 349; wheat, 153; grapes, 121; apples, 105; potatoes, 96.

Livestock in 2011: cattle, 462,300; pigs, 347,310; sheep, 119,976; poultry, 4,006,718. Livestock products, 2010 (unless otherwise indicated): poultry meat, 60,700 tonnes; pork and pork products, 44,100 tonnes; beef and veal, 35,800 tonnes; milk (2011), 584.1m. litres.

In 2011 there were 168,744 ha. of arable land and 26,867 ha. of permanent crops.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 1.25m. ha., or 62% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 3.39m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Total fish catch in 2010 was 932 tonnes. Freshwater farming produced 931 tonnes in 2009.

INDUSTRY

Industry contributed 21.9% of GDP in 2012. Traditional industries are metallurgy, furniture-making and textiles. The manufacture of electric goods and transport equipment is being developed.

Output of main products in 2012 (in 1,000 tonnes): basic iron and steel and ferro alloys, 1,528; ready mixed concrete, 984; cement, (confidential); paper and paperboard, 672; aluminium and aluminium products, 452; plastics in primary form, 163; passenger cars, 126,836 units.

Labour

The registered labour force was 920,184 in 2012, with 110,183 registered unemployed. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2015 was 8.8% (compared to 9.7% in 2014 as a whole). In 2012 the average monthly gross wage per employee was €1,525.47.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports of goods (c.i.f.) in 2011 were worth US\$31,253.8m. and exports of goods (f.o.b.) US\$28,984.5m. Exports of goods accounted for 58.8% of GDP in 2011.

Major imports of goods in 2011 were petroleum and petroleum products (10.9%), road vehicles (9.6%), electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances (6.4%), and iron and steel (4.7%). Major exports of goods in 2011 were road vehicles (12.4%), electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances (10.4%), and medical and pharmaceutical products (9.2%).

Share of imports from principal markets in 2011: Germany, 18.7%; Italy, 17.8%; Austria, 11.6%; France, 4.7%; Hungary, 4.2%. Exports: Germany, 21.1%; Italy, 11.9%; Austria, 7.8%; France, 6.8%; Croatia, 6.7%. About 74% of trade is with fellow EU countries.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 38,985 km of road including 676 km of motorways. There were in Dec. 2013: 1,063,795 passenger cars; 2,465 buses; 90,560 goods motor vehicles; and 92,986 motorcycles and mopeds. 533m. passenger-km were travelled by road in 2012. There were 18,904 road traffic accidents with material damage in 2013 in which 125 persons were killed. In 2013 there were 6.1 road deaths per 100,000 population.

Rail

There were 1,209 km of 1,435 mm gauge in 2014, of which 500 km were electrified. In 2014, 14.8m. passengers and 18.0m. tonnes of freight were carried. In Sept. 2010 the state-owned railway companies of Slovenia, Croatia and Serbia announced the creation of a joint venture called Cargo 10 to improve the

management of freight trains along the route known as Corridor 10 that passes through all three countries.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Ljubljana (Brnik), which handled 1,433,855 passengers (all on international flights) and 14,333 tonnes of freight in 2009. The national carrier, Adria Airways, has flights to most major European cities and Tel Aviv. In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Slovenia-based carriers flew 15m. km, carrying 850,000 passengers.

Shipping

A total of 4,177 vessels arrived at or departed from Slovenia's ports in 2014 (3,739 cargo-carrying vessels and 438 passenger vessels), including 3,831 at Koper. Goods traffic at Koper, the country's only cargo port, totalled 18.0m. tonnes in 2014.

Telecommunications

In 2009 there were 2,100,000 mobile phone subscriptions (1,039.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,034,000 fixed telephone lines. The leading telecommunications operator is the state-owned Telekom Slovenije. In 2009 there were 577,000 mobile broadband subscriptions and 479,000 fixed broadband internet subscriptions. In March 2012 there were 671,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are 44 district courts, 11 regional courts, four higher courts, an administrative court and a supreme court. There are also four labour and social courts, and a higher labour and social court. The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 1,357 (66 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Slovenia 24th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 25th for civil justice.

Education

In the school year 2012–13 there were 109,218 pupils (full- and part-time) and 6,468 classroom teachers (full- and part-time) in primary education; and 54,565 pupils and 7,498 classroom teachers in lower secondary education. In upper secondary education there were 92,998 students (full- and part-time) and 7,159 classroom teachers (full- and part-time). There were 97,706 students and 7,189 academic staff in tertiary education in the academic year 2012–13. There are three public universities—at Koper (University of Primorska), Ljubljana and Maribor—and one private university, the University of Nova Gorica.

In 2012 public expenditure on education came to 6.3% of GNI and 13.1% of total government spending.

Health

In 2014 there were 29 hospitals with 9,356 beds. In 2014 there were 5,760 doctors, 1,370 dentists, 17,809 nurses and 1,352 pharmacists. Slovenia spent 9.1% of its GDP on health in 2013.

Welfare

There were 551,258 people receiving pensions in 2008, of which 342,992 were old-age pensioners. The average retirement ages in 2008 were 61 years 11 months for men and 57 years 7 months for women. Plans to speed up the process of increasing the retirement age to 65 for both men and women, a move highlighted as key to long-term fiscal sustainability by the EU and the IMF, were put to the vote in a referendum in June 2011 but received only 28.0% backing. In 2013 spending on social protection accounted for 24.9% of GDP.

RELIGION

A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that 78.4% of the population in 2010 were Christians and 3.6% Muslims, with 18.0% having no religious affiliation. Of the Christians in 2010, 94% were Catholics. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Slovenia has three sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Škocjan Caves (inscribed on the list in 1986), consisting of limestone caves, passages and waterfalls more than 200 metres deep; the Prehistoric Pile dwellings around the Alps (2011), shared with Austria, France, Germany, Italy and Switzerland; and Heritage of Mercury: Almadén and Idrija (2012), shared with Spain.

Press

In 2013 there were nine daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 251,000 and 135 non-dailies. The most popular paid-for daily is *Slovenske novice*, with an average daily readership in 2013 of 278,000.

Tourism

In 2010, 1,869,000 non-resident tourists stayed in holiday accommodation (1,824,000 in 2009) including: 412,000 from Italy; 202,000 from Austria; 194,000 from Germany; 103,000 from Croatia.

Festivals

Kurentovanje is a ten-day carnival to chase away the winter, which ends on Mardi Gras—the biggest celebrations occur in the town of Ptuj. Lent Festival in Maribor is a major performing arts festival held in late June to early July and similar summer festivals take place in Ljubljana and in the region of Primorska throughout July and Aug. Two of the biggest music festivals are the Druga Godba world music festival in Ljubljana in May–June and Rock Otočec at Novo Mesto in July.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Slovenia in the United Kingdom (17 Dartmouth St., London, SW1H 9BL)

Ambassador: Tadej Rupel.

Of the United Kingdom in Slovenia (4th Floor, 3 Trg Republike, 1000 Ljubljana)

Ambassador: Sophie Honey.

Of Slovenia in the USA (2410 California St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Božo Cerar.

Of the USA in Slovenia (Prešernova 31, 1000 Ljubljana)

Ambassador: Brent R. Hartley.

Of Slovenia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Andrej Logar.

Of Slovenia to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Rado Genorio.

FURTHER READING

Benderly, J. and Kraft, E. (eds.) *Independent Slovenia: Origins, Movements, Prospects*. 1995

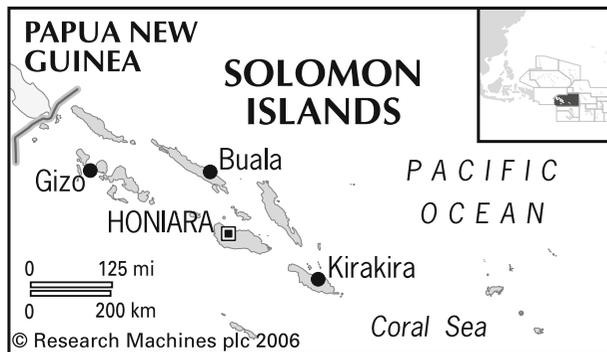
Cox, John K., *Slovenia*. 2005

Fink-Hafner, Danica and Robbins, John R. (eds.) *Making a New Nation: Formation of Slovenia*. 1997

National Statistical Office: National Statistical Office, Vožarski Pot 12, 1000 Ljubljana.

Website: <http://www.stat.si>

SOLOMON ISLANDS



Capital: Honiara

Population estimate, 2015: 584,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,540

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.506/156=

Internet domain extension: .sb

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Solomon Islands were discovered by Europeans in 1568 but 200 years passed before contact was made again. The southern Solomon Islands were placed under British protection in 1893; the eastern and southern outliers were added in 1898 and 1899. Santa Isabel and the other islands to the north were ceded by Germany in 1900. Full internal self-government was achieved on 2 Jan. 1976 and independence on 7 July 1978.

In 1997 Bartholomew Ulufa'alu, a Malaitan, was elected prime minister. The following year, fighting broke out between the Isatubu Freedom Movement, which claimed to be representative of the native peoples of the island of Guadalcanal, and the Malaitan Eagle Force. In 2000 the Malaita Eagles led a coup which deposed Ulufa'alu, who was held at gunpoint for two days. After the failure of a 2001 peace accord, conflict between the Malaita Eagles and the Isatubu Freedom Movement escalated in 2003 and an Australian-led peacekeeping force landed to restore order. After some initial success the force was scaled back towards the end of the year.

In 2006 Manasseh Sogavare became prime minister, having previously held the office following the 2000 coup. His appointment was marked by rioting in Honiara and the destruction of the city's Chinatown as tensions rose over the political and business influence of the local Chinese population. After losing a vote of confidence in Dec. 2007, Sogavare was replaced by Derek Sikua, who held office until Danny Philip was elected premier in Aug. 2010. He in turn was replaced by Gordon Darcy Lilo in Nov. the following year. However, when Lilo lost his parliamentary seat at the Nov. 2014 general election, Sogavare returned to head a new coalition.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Solomon Islands lie within the area 5° to 12° 30' S. lat. and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. long. The group includes the main islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, New Georgia, San Cristobal (now Makira), Santa Isabel and Choiseul; the smaller Florida and Russell groups; the Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella La Vella, Kolombangara, Ranongga, Gizo and Rendova Islands; to the east, Santa Cruz, Tikopia, the Reef and Duff groups; Rennell and Bellona in the south; Ontong Java or Lord Howe to the north; and many smaller islands. The land area is estimated at 28,370 sq. km (10,954 sq. miles). The larger islands are mountainous and forest clad, with flood-prone rivers of considerable energy potential.

Guadalcanal has the largest land area and the greatest amount of flat coastal plain. Population at the census of Nov. 2009, 515,870 (251,415 females); density, 18.2 per sq. km. In 2011, 18.9% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 584,000.

The islands are administratively divided into nine provinces plus a Capital Territory. Area, population and capital:

Province	Sq. km	2009 census	Capital
Capital Territory	22	64,602	—
Central Islands	615	26,051	Tulagi
Choiseul	3,837	26,379	Taro
Guadalcanal	5,336	93,613	Honiara
Isabel	4,136	26,158	Buala
Makira and Ulawa	3,188	40,419	Kirakira
Malaita	4,225	137,596	Auki
Rennell and Bellona	671	3,041	Tigoa
Temotu	895	21,362	Lata (Santa Cruz)
Western	5,475	76,649	Gizo

The capital, Honiara, on Guadalcanal, is the largest urban area, with a population in 2009 of 64,602. 93% of the population are Melanesian; other ethnic groups include Polynesian, Micronesian, European and Chinese.

English is the official language, and is spoken by 1–2% of the population. In all 120 indigenous languages are spoken; Melanesian languages are spoken by 85% of the population.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 16,000; deaths, 3,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 30.4 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 6.2. Life expectancy, 2013, 69.2 years for women and 66.3 for men. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.6%. Infant mortality, 2010, 23 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 3.9 births per woman.

CLIMATE

An equatorial climate with only small seasonal variations. Southeast winds cause cooler conditions from April to Nov., but northwest winds for the rest of the year bring higher temperatures and greater rainfall, with annual totals ranging between 80" (2,000 mm) and 120" (3,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Solomon Islands are a constitutional monarchy with the British Sovereign (represented locally by a Governor-General, who must be a Solomon Island citizen) as Head of State. Legislative power is vested in the single-chamber *National Parliament* composed of 50 members, elected by universal adult suffrage for four years. Parliamentary democracy is based on a multi-party system. Executive authority is effectively held by the Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister.

The *Governor-General* is appointed for up to five years, on the advice of Parliament, and acts in almost all matters on the advice of the Cabinet. The Prime Minister is elected by and from members of Parliament. Other Ministers are appointed by the Governor-General on the Prime Minister's recommendation, from members of Parliament. The Cabinet is responsible to Parliament. Emphasis is laid on the devolution of power to provincial governments, and traditional chiefs and leaders have a special role within the arrangement.

National Anthem

'God save our Solomon Islands from shore to shore'; words and tune by P. Balekana.

RECENT ELECTIONS

National elections were held on 19 Nov. 2014. The Democratic Alliance Party won 7 seats, United Democratic Party 5, People's Alliance Party 3, Kadare Party of Solomon Islands 1, Solomon Islands Party for Rural Advancement 1 and Solomon Islands People First Party 1. Independent candidates took 32 seats. Manasseh Sogavare was elected prime minister on 9 Dec. 2014, defeating Jeremiah Manele by 31 votes to 19 in the parliamentary vote.

Sir Frank Kabui was re-elected to a second term as governor-general by parliament on 6 May 2014. He defeated David Vunagi and Andrew Mua.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Sir Frank Kabui (since 7 July 2009).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Manasseh Sogavare; b. 1955 (sworn in 9 Dec. 2014, having previously held office from June 2000 to Dec. 2001 and May 2006 to Dec. 2007).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Home Affairs: Manasseh Maelanga.

Minister of Agriculture and Livestock: Dudley Kopu. *Commerce, Industries, Labour and Immigration:* Elijah Doromuala. *Communication and Aviation:* Peter Shanel Agovaka. *Culture and Tourism:* Bartholomew Parapolo. *Education and Human Resource Development:* Moffet Fugui. *Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management, Conservation and Meteorology:* Samuel Manetoali. *Finance:* Snyder Rini. *Fisheries and Marine Resources:* John Maneniaru. *Foreign Affairs and External Trade:* Milner Tozaka. *Forestry and Research:* Chris Laore. *Health and Medical Services:* Dr Tautai Angikimua. *Infrastructure Development:* Jimmy Lusibaea. *Justice and Legal Affairs:* William Marau. *Lands, Housing and Survey:* Moses Garu. *Mines, Energy and Rural Electrification:* David Dei Pacha. *National Development Planning and Aid Co-ordination:* Danny Philip. *National Unity, Reconciliation and Peace:* Samson Maneka. *Police, National Security and Correctional Services:* Stanley Sofu. *Provincial Government and Institutional Strengthening:* David Tome. *Public Service:* John Dean Kuku. *Rural Development:* Jimson Fiau Tanangada. *Women, Youth and Children's Affairs:* Freda Tuki Soria Comua.

Solomon Islands Parliament: <http://www.parliament.gov.sb>

CURRENT LEADERS

Manasseh Sogavare

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Manasseh Sogavare's first premiership (2000–01) began in the wake of a coup and ended after a controversial attempt to postpone elections. He took office for the second time in May 2006 after the brief tenure of Snyder Rini, when the capital, Honiara, suffered rioting with attacks on the Chinese community. However, Sogavare was ousted again in a parliamentary vote of no confidence on 13 Dec. 2007. He was elected to a third term as prime minister in Nov. 2014 and sworn in the following month.

Early Life

Manasseh Damukana Sogavare was born in 1955 at Gauraisa, northern Papua New Guinea, the son of missionaries from the island of Choiseul in the western Solomons. He was initially educated in Madang Province (PNG) before moving to Honiara in 1965, where he attended high school. He later graduated from the University of the South Pacific at Suva and from New Zealand's Waikato University.

Sogavare pursued a civil service career, becoming chief tax collector. In 1997 he became MP for East Choiseul. Prime Minister Bartholomew Ulufa'alu appointed him finance minister

after the Aug. election that year but dismissed him in July 1998. Tensions grew in 1998 between the indigenous peoples of Guadalcanal island (site of the capital) and long-term residents from Malaita island, who were seen to dominate the civil service. In 2000 Sogavare became leader of the People's Progressive Party (PPP). Ulufa'alu resigned after Malaitan militias seized parliament and Sogavare was chosen to succeed him by MPs.

Sogavare took office on 30 June 2000, forming the Coalition for National Unity, Reconciliation and Peace. Snyder Rini, leader of the Association of Independents, was finance minister. In Oct. 2000 a peace treaty was signed with the militias, followed by a further treaty in Feb. 2001. Parliament was dissolved in Aug. 2001 ahead of scheduled elections but the government attempted to push through a constitutional amendment to extend its mandate by another year. Amid corruption allegations, widespread unrest and trade union pressure for a general strike, Sogavare called elections for 5 Dec. 2001. The PPP won only three seats and Sogavare was succeeded by Sir Allan Kemakeza.

The Social Credit Party, a new party led by Sogavare, ran in the elections of 5 April 2006 on a platform of monetary and financial reform (based on New Zealand's Social Credit Party). Sogavare and his allies attempted to oust Kemakeza's successor, Rini, on 18 April 2006 but, having come third in a parliamentary vote for premier, he switched his allegiance to Rini, in exchange for control of the commerce ministry. Rioting broke out in Honiara in protest at perceived Taiwanese and local Chinese political interference, and much of the city's Chinatown area was destroyed. Following a no-confidence motion, Rini resigned on 26 April and Sogavare was elected prime minister on 4 May. On 5 May he appointed a five-party unity cabinet.

In Oct. 2006 Sogavare survived a parliamentary no-confidence vote following a serious diplomatic dispute with Australia. This related to his claims about the role of Australian security personnel in the April rioting and to Australia's efforts to effect the extradition of Sogavare's controversial attorney-general for an alleged criminal offence. Government leaders attending a meeting of the Pacific Islands Forum in Fiji in Oct. agreed to an independent review of the Australian-led regional peacekeeping force in the Solomon Islands.

On 13 Dec. 2007 Sogavare was defeated in a parliamentary vote after facing criticism for his abrasive style and accusations of damaging the nation's international image. He remained in office in a caretaker capacity until 20 Dec. In 2010, together with other opposition representatives, he launched Our Party, which contested the general elections that year but won only four seats, including his own East Choiseul constituency.

Career in Office

Sogavare was elected to a third term as prime minister in a secret ballot of MPs following a general election held in Nov. 2014 in which the majority of the elected MPs were returned as independents and the then prime minister, Gordon Darcy Lilo, who had taken office in Nov. 2011, unexpectedly lost his seat. Sogavare pledged to rebuild the country's economy with increased foreign investment, to improve public services and to tackle corruption.

In Oct. 2015 seven of Sogavare's senior ministers resigned citing issues with the prime minister's style of leadership.

DEFENCE

The marine wing of the Royal Solomon Islands Police operates three patrol boats and a number of fast crafts for surveillance of fisheries and maritime boundaries. There is also an RSI Police Field Force stationed at the border with Papua New Guinea.

In July 2003 an Australian-led peacekeeping force, the Regional Assistance Mission to Solomon Islands (RAMSI), landed to restore stability after years of ethnic fighting and high-level corruption. The force included troops from Fiji, New Zealand,

Papua New Guinea and Tonga. With the security situation having become more stable, the military component ended in July 2013.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 39% of GDP in 2009, industry 6% and services 55%.

Overview

The Solomon Islands has a small, open economy vulnerable to external shocks. Food production accounts for over 50% of GDP. Timber is the main export, and gold-mining operations re-launched in March 2010 with production beginning a year later. Tourism accounts for less than 2% of GDP.

Following Australian intervention in 2003 to restore political stability after years of civil strife, economic performance proved robust with average annual growth of 7% until 2008. However, the global financial crisis led to a decline in commodity exports that brought about a contraction in growth of nearly 5% in 2009, as well as the depletion of international currency reserves. An 18-month credit arrangement with the IMF was approved in June 2010 and extended for three years in Dec. 2012, helping to restore economic stability. Logging production surged in 2010 owing to strong demand from Asia, with GDP growth rebounding to nearly 7% that year and 12.9% in 2011, although it has fallen back since then.

In mid-2011 the trade balance shifted from deficit to surplus for the first time since 2004. China accounted for almost 40% of the country's exports in 2012. Severe flooding in April 2014 caused damage worth an estimated US\$108m. (equivalent to 9% of GDP). The floods forced the closure of a gold mine responsible for 20% of net exports, with expectations that it would remain closed for the foreseeable future. Nonetheless, economic growth was expected to reach 3% in 2015 owing to an increase in agricultural production, tuna processing and construction. Despite sustained growth, almost 23% of the population lived in poverty in 2014.

Currency

The *Solomon Island dollar* (SBD) of 100 cents was introduced in 1977. It was devalued by 20% in Dec. 1997 and 25% in March 2002. Inflation was 5.4% in 2013 and 5.2% in 2014. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$83m. and total money supply was SI\$447m.

Budget

In 2009 revenues totalled SI\$1,704.8m. and expenditures were SI\$1,701.6m. Tax revenue accounted for 76.7% of revenues in 2009; current expenditure accounted for 83.9% of expenditures.

Performance

The economy grew by 4.7% in 2012, 3.0% in 2013 and 1.5% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$1.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Solomon Islands is the bank of issue; its *Governor* is Denton Rarawa. There are three commercial banks and a development bank.

External debt totalled US\$215m. in 2010 and represented 38.8% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was an estimated 36,000 kW. Production in 2011 was 83m. kWh and consumption per capita 154 kWh.

Oil and Gas

The potential for oil, petroleum and gas production has yet to be tapped.

Minerals

In 1999 gold output from mining totalled 3,456 kg and silver output 2,138 kg. The only mine in the Solomon Islands closed in 2000 owing to civil unrest. However, in March 2010 the mine was revived and production began again in March 2011. Gold output in 2012 totalled 2,180 kg and silver output 932 kg.

Agriculture

Land is held either as customary land (88% of holdings) or registered land. Customary land rights depend on clan membership or kinship. Only Solomon Islanders own customary land; only Islanders or government members may hold perpetual estates of registered land. Coconuts, cocoa, rice and other minor crops are grown. Production, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): coconuts, 330; sweet potatoes, 83; taro, 38; palm oil, 34; yams, 28; copra, 30; palm kernels, 8. In 2007 there were an estimated 16,000 ha. of arable land and 60,000 ha. of permanent crops.

Livestock (2003 estimates): pigs, 68,000; cattle, 13,000.

Forestry

Forests covered 2.21m. ha. in 2010 (79% of the land area). Of the total area under forests 50% was primary forest in 2010, 49% other naturally regenerated forest and 1% planted forest. Timber production was 2.10m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The Solomon Islands' waters are among the richest in tuna. The total catch in 2010 was an estimated 35,200 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Industries include palm oil manufacture, processed fish production, rice milling, fish canning, fish freezing, saw milling, food, tobacco and soft drinks. Other products include wood and rattan furniture, fibreglass articles, boats, clothing and spices.

Labour

The estimated economically active population in 2010 was 123,000 (69% males), up from 105,000 in 2005.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports 2007, US\$285.0m.; exports, US\$158.5m. Main imports, 2007: machinery and transport equipment, 28.4%; mineral fuels and lubricants, 24.9%; food and live animals, 17.6%. Main exports, 2007: timber, 66.6%; fish products, 13.0%; palm oil, 8.8%. Principal import suppliers (2007): Australia, 31.5%; Singapore, 27.0%; Japan, 8.2%. Principal export markets (2007): China, 46.5%; Thailand, 7.2%; South Korea, 6.1%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there was estimated to be a total of 1,360 km of roads, of which 34 km were paved. The unpaved roads included 800 km of private plantation roads.

Civil Aviation

A new terminal has been opened at Henderson International Airport in Honiara. The national carrier is Solomon Airlines. In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Solomon Islands-based carriers flew 3m. km, carrying 101,000 passengers (32,000 on international flights).

Shipping

There are international ports at Honiara, Yandina in the Russell Islands and Noro in New Georgia, Western Province. In Jan. 2009 there were three ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2,000 GT.

Telecommunications

Telecommunications are operated by Solomon Telekom, a joint venture between the government of Solomon Islands and Cable & Wireless (UK). Telecommunications between Honiara and provincial centres are facilitated by modern satellite communication systems. In 2014 there were 7,500 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 376,700 (658 per 1,000 persons). In 2011 an estimated 6% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Civil and criminal jurisdiction is exercised by the High Court of the Solomon Islands, constituted 1975. A Solomon Islands Court of Appeal was established in 1982. Jurisdiction is based on the principles of English law (as applying on 1 Jan. 1981). Magistrates' courts can try civil cases on claims not exceeding SI\$6,000, and criminal cases with penalties not exceeding 14 years' imprisonment. Certain crimes, such as burglary and arson, where the maximum sentence is for life, may also be tried by magistrates. There are also local courts, which decide matters concerning customary titles to land; decisions may be put to the Customary Land Appeal Court. There is no capital punishment.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 321 (55 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2011 there were 121,720 pupils at primary and 42,783 pupils at secondary level (27,258 at junior secondary and 15,525 at senior secondary). The adult literacy rate in 2009 was 89% among males and 79% among females.

Training of teachers and trade and vocational training is carried out at the College of Higher Education. The University of the South Pacific Centre is at Honiara. Other rural training centres run by churches are also involved in vocational training.

In 2009 total expenditure on education came to 9.0% of GDP and accounted for 16.8% of total government spending.

Health

A free medical service is supplemented by the private sector. An international standard immunization programme is conducted in conjunction with the WHO for infants. Tuberculosis has been eradicated but malaria remains a problem. In 2003 there were 60 physicians and 653 nursing and midwifery personnel. There were 15 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants in 2005.

RELIGION

According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 97.4% of the population in 2010 were Christians (mainly Protestants).

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Solomon Islands has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: East Rennell (inscribed on the list in 1998), the largest raised coral atoll in the world.

Press

There are three main newspapers in circulation. *The Solomon Star* (circulation: 5,000) is daily and the *Solomon Express* and *The Island Sun* are weekly. The Government Information Service publishes a monthly issue of the *Solomon Nius* that exclusively disseminates news of government activities. Non-government organizations such as the Solomon Islands Development Trust (SIDT) also publish monthly papers on environmental issues.

Tourism

Tourism in the Solomon Islands is still in a development stage. The emphasis is on establishing major hotels in the capital and provincial centres, to be supplemented by satellite eco-tourism projects in the rural areas. In 2011 there were 22,941 foreign tourists.

Festivals

Festivities and parades in the capital and provincial centres normally mark the National Day of Independence. The highlight is the annual National Trade and Cultural Show.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Solomon Islands in the United Kingdom

High Commissioner: Moses Kouni Mose (resides in Brussels).

Of the United Kingdom in the Solomon Islands (First Floor, Heritage Park Hotel Ltd, Mendana Ave., PO Box 676, Honiara)

High Commissioner: Dominic Meiklejohn, OBE.

Of the Solomon Islands in the USA and to the United Nations (800 2nd Ave., Suite 400L, New York, NY 10017)

Ambassador: Collin Beck.

Of the USA in the Solomon Islands

Ambassador: Catherine Ebert-Gray (resides in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea).

Of the Solomon Islands to the European Union

Ambassador: Moses Kouni Mose.

FURTHER READING

Bennett, J. A., *Wealth of the Solomons: A History of a Pacific Archipelago, 1800-1978*. 1987

Fraenkel, Jonathan, *Manipulation of Custom: From Uprising to Intervention in the Solomon Islands*. 2005

White, Geoffrey M., *Identity Through History: Living Stories in a Solomon Islands Society*. 2003

National Statistical Office: Solomon Islands National Statistical Office, PO Box G6, Department of Finance, Honiara.

Website: <http://www.statistics.gov.sb>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SOMALIA



Jamhuuriyadda Federaalka Soomaaliya
(Federal Republic of Somalia)

Capital: Mogadishu

Population estimate, 2015: 10-79m.

GDP per capita, 2014: US\$131

Internet domain extension: .so

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The origins of the Somali people can be traced back 2,000 years when they displaced an earlier Arabic people. They converted to Islam in the 10th century and were organized in loose Islamic states by the 19th century. The northern part of Somaliland was created a British protectorate in 1884. The southern part belonged to two local rulers who, in 1889, accepted Italian protection for their lands. The Italian invasion of Ethiopia in 1935 was launched from Somaliland and in 1936 Somaliland was incorporated with Eritrea and Ethiopia to become Italian East Africa. In 1940 Italian forces invaded British Somaliland but in 1941 the British, with South African and Indian troops, recaptured this territory as well as occupying Italian Somaliland. After the Second World War British Somaliland reverted to its colonial status and ex-Italian Somaliland became the UN Trust Territory of Somaliland, administered by Italy.

The independent Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which first became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somaliland. On 21 Oct. 1969 Maj.-Gen. Mohammed Siyad Barre took power in a coup. Various insurgent forces combined to oppose the Barre regime in

a bloody civil war. Barre fled on 27 Jan. 1991 but interfactional fighting continued. In Aug. 1992 a new coalition government agreed a UN military presence to back up relief efforts to help the estimated 1.5–2m. victims of famine. On 11 Dec. 1992 the leaders of the two most prominent of the warring factions, Ali Mahdi Muhammad and Muhammad Farah Aidid, agreed to a peace plan under the aegis of the UN and a pact was signed on 15 Jan. 1993. At the end of March, the warring factions agreed to disarm and form a 74-member National Transitional Council. On 4 Nov. 1994 the UN Security Council unanimously decided to withdraw UN forces; the last of these left on 2 March 1995.

The principal insurgent group in the north of the country, the Somali National Movement, declared the secession of an independent ‘Somaliland Republic’ on 17 May 1991. The Somali government rejected the secession and Muhammad Aidid’s forces launched a campaign to reoccupy the ‘Republic’ in Jan. 1996. Muhammad Farah Aidid was assassinated in July 1996 and succeeded by his son Hussein Aidid. In July 1998 leaders in the northeast of Somalia proclaimed an ‘autonomous state’ named **Puntland**.

Peace efforts in neighbouring Djibouti culminated in July 2000 in the establishment of a power-sharing agreement and a national constitution to see Somalia through a three-year transitional period. The election of members of parliament and a civilian government followed in Aug. 2000, and in Oct. the new government moved from Djibouti back to Somalia. In April 2002 ‘Southwestern Somalia’ broke away from Mogadishu, thereby creating a third autonomous Somali state.

In June 2006 after months of fighting an Islamic militia, the Islamic Courts Union, took control of the capital, Mogadishu, and a large part of southern Somalia. In Dec. 2006, following a sustained assault by government forces backed by Ethiopian troops, the Islamist militias withdrew from Mogadishu. The southern city of Kismayo, the Islamists’ last stronghold, was recaptured in Jan. 2007.

In June 2012 separatist leaders from Somaliland agreed to hold talks with the Somali government in London. In Aug. 2012 a Somali-elected parliament formally convened in Mogadishu for the first time in 20 years. It elected Hassan Sheikh Mohamud as president the following month, the first such vote undertaken on Somali territory since 1967. In Oct. 2012 a mix of government and African Union troops defeated the Al-Shabab militant Islamist group, ejecting them from Kismayo, the organization’s last major urban stronghold.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Somalia is bounded north by the Gulf of Aden, east and south by the Indian Ocean, and west by Kenya, Ethiopia and Djibouti. Total area 637,657 sq. km (246,201 sq. miles). A census has not been held since 1987, when the population was 7,114,431. The United Nations gave an estimated population for 2012 of 10-03m.; density, 15-7 per sq. km. Population counting is complicated owing to large numbers of nomads and refugee movements as a result of famine and clan warfare. Over 1-1m. Somalis are displaced within the country and in 2015 there were 1-1m. Somali refugees living abroad, mainly in Kenya.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10-79m.

In 2011, 37-9% of the population were urban.

The country is administratively divided into 18 regions (with chief cities): Awdal (Baki), Bakol (Xuddur), Bay (Baydhabo), Benadir (Mogadishu), Bari (Bosaso), Galgudug (Duusa Marreeb), Gedo (Garbahaarrey), Hiran (Beledweyne), Jubbada Dexe (Jilib), Jubbada Hoose (Kismayo), Mudug (Gaalkacyo), Nogal (Garowe), Woqooyi Galbeed (Hargeisa), Sanaag (Ceerigabo), Shabeellaha Dhexe (Jawhar), Shabeellaha Hoose (Marka), Sol (Las Anod),

Togder (Buraq). Somaliland comprises the regions of Awdal, Woqooyi Galbeed, Togder, Sanaag and Sol. Puntland consists of Bari, Nugal and northern Mudug. Southwestern Somalia consists of Bay, Bakol, Gedo, Jubbada Hoose and Shabeellaha Dhexe.

The capital is Mogadishu (2014 population estimate, 2,014,000). Other large towns are Baidoa, Bosaso, Gaalkacyo and Hargeisa.

The official language is Somali. Arabic, English and Italian are widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2008 estimate, 394,000; deaths, 140,000. Rates, 2008 estimate (per 1,000 population): birth, 44.1; death, 15.7. Infant mortality, 2010, 108 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.4%. Life expectancy at birth, 2013, was 53.4 years for men and 56.7 years for women. Fertility rate, 2008, 6.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Much of the country is arid, although rainfall is more adequate towards the south. Temperatures are very high on the northern coasts. Mogadishu, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 17" (429 mm). Berbera, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 97°F (36.1°C). Annual rainfall 2" (51 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was promulgated on 1 Aug. 2012 after over 20 years of non-functioning government. It replaced the constitution of 1979 that itself had lost authority after the ousting of President Siyad Barre in 1991. The 2012 constitution was adopted by the National Constitutional Assembly with 96% backing from the 645 community leaders present at the vote (from a total of 825).

The constitution includes a bill of rights enshrining the equality of all citizens regardless of clan or religion. Islam is the single recognized state religion, with Sharia law serving as the foundation of the legal system. The right to education up to the secondary level is guaranteed for all, while female circumcision and the deployment of children in armed conflict are proscribed. Provision is included for the establishment of a Truth and Reconciliation Commission and for the implementation of a federal system of government (although details of how power and resources are to be split remains to be decided).

There is a unicameral parliament with 275 members. Parliament elects the *President*, who in turn appoints a *Prime Minister*.

Puntland. Puntland, in the northeast region of Somalia, declared itself an 'autonomous state' in July 1998 under the leadership of Abdullahi Yusuf. Since its creation, Puntland has been locked in dispute with Somaliland over control of the Sanaag and Sol areas. Abdiweli Mohamed Ali became *President* in Jan. 2014.

Puntland covers 300,000 sq. km and had an estimated population in 2009 of 3.9m. The capital is Garowe. Somali is the official language and the Somali shilling is the official currency. Puntland has not received international recognition.

Somaliland. An independent 'Somaliland Republic', based on the territory of the former British protectorate which ran from 1884 until Somali independence in 1960, was established on 17 May 1991 by the principal insurgent group in the north of the country, the Somali National Movement. The Somali government rejected the secession and an unsuccessful campaign to reoccupy Somaliland was launched in Jan. 1996. In 2001 over 97% of voters in a referendum in the Republic (which saw turnout of approximately two-thirds) supported a new constitution including clauses formalizing the break with Mogadishu. Nonetheless, the Republic has failed to secure international recognition although it has in effect seceded from Somalia. Somaliland is also engaged in a long-running dispute with Puntland over control of the Sanaag and Sol regions.

Somaliland covers 137,600 sq. km. The capital is Hargeisa and there is a port at Berbera. There is a population of around 3.5m.

Somali is the official language and Arabic and English are also widely used.

There is a bicameral government with a house of representatives and one of elected elders. Ahmed Mohamed Silanyo became *President* in July 2010. The judiciary is independent. The official currency is the Somaliland shilling. The Bank of Somaliland, the central bank, was founded in 1994. The economy is reliant on livestock farming.

Southwestern Somalia. In April 2002 Southwestern Somalia broke away from Mogadishu and was declared an autonomous state by the Rahanwein Resistance Army. Hassan Muhammad Nur 'Shatigadud' was named president but fighting between Shatigadud and several of his deputies ensued, notably around the capital, Baydhabo.

National Anthem

'Qolobaa Calankeed' ('Every nation has its own flag'); words and tune by Abdullahi Qarshe.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Somalia's parliament elected Hassan Sheikh Mohamud president on 10 Sept. 2012. In the first round Sharif Sheikh Ahmed, who had been president from Jan. 2009 until Aug. 2012, won 64 votes, followed by Hassan Sheikh Mohamud with 60 votes. Prime Minister Abdiweli Mohamed Ali placed third with 32 votes. There were 19 other candidates. All candidates apart from Sharif Ahmed and Mohamud withdrew after the first round. A subsequent run-off was held in which Mohamud won 190 votes against 79 for Sharif Ahmed.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Hassan Sheikh Mohamud; b. 1955 (Peace and Development Party; sworn in 16 Sept. 2012).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Omar Abdirashid Ali Sharmarke; b. 1960 (ind.; sworn in 24 Dec. 2014).

Deputy Prime Minister: Mohamed Omar Arte.

Minister of Agriculture: Ahmed Hassan Gaboobe. *Commerce and Industry:* Abdirahman Abdi Osman. *Constitutional Affairs:* Hussein Mohamud Sheikh Hussein. *Defence:* Abdulkadir Sheikh Ali Dini. *Education:* Khadra Bashir Ali. *Electricity and Water:* Mohamed Hassan Aden Shaahiyow. *Finance:* Mohamed Adan Ibrahim. *Fisheries and Marine Resources:* Mohamed Omar Eymoo. *Foreign Affairs:* Abdisalan Hadliye Omar. *Health:* Hawo Hassan Mohamed. *Information:* Mohamed Hayir Maareeye. *Interior and Federal Affairs:* Abdirahman Mohamed Hussein. *Internal Security:* Abdirisak Omar Mohamed. *Justice:* Abdullahi Ahmed Jama. *Labour:* Abdiweli Ibrahim Ali Sheikh Muudey. *Livestock and Pasture:* Said Hussin Eid. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources:* Mohamed Mukhtar Ibrahim. *Planning and International Co-operation:* Abdirahman Yusuf Ali. *Ports and Marine Transport:* Nur Farah Hirsi. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Guled Hussein Kassim. *Public Works and Reconstruction:* Salah Sheikh Osman Muse. *Religious Affairs:* Abdulkadir Sheikh Ali Baghdadi. *Transport and Civil Aviation:* Ali Ahmed Jama. *Women and Human Rights:* Sahra Mohamed Ali Samatar. *Youth and Sports:* Mohamed Abdullahi Hassan Noah.

Transitional Federal Government Website: <http://www.somaligov.net>

CURRENT LEADERS

Hassan Sheikh Mohamud

Position
President

Introduction

Elected president by parliament in Sept. 2012, Hassan Sheikh Mohamud was a relative newcomer to frontline politics but

experienced in building civil institutions. He is a vocal critic of corruption and clan factionalism.

Early Life

Born on 29 Nov. 1955 in Jalalaqsi, Mohamud graduated in technology from Somalia National University in Mogadishu in 1981. From 1981–84 he worked as a secondary school teacher and from 1984–86 as a lecturer in teacher training. In 1988 he completed a master's degree in technical education at Bhopal University in India. Returning to Somalia the same year, he worked with UNESCO on a project to expand technical and vocational training.

Following the toppling of the Siyad Barre regime, Mohamud became an education officer for UNICEF in 1993, focusing on rebuilding educational services. From 1995–97 he worked with civic organizations to establish communication between rival factions and was subsequently key to negotiating the dismantling of the 'Green Line' that had divided Mogadishu since the outbreak of fighting in the early 1990s.

Mohamud co-founded the Somali Institute of Management and Administration Development in 1999 and worked for the Center for Research and Development from 2001, where he oversaw the establishment of the Somalia Civil Society Forum, an umbrella group of activists and organizations engaged in rebuilding civil society. From 2007 he was consultant to a number of international and local NGOs, working on projects to rebuild Somali society.

From 2007–09, in the period of Somalia's Transitional Federal Government (TFG), he was a consultant at the ministry of planning and international co-operation, overseeing aid management. In 2011 he co-founded the Peace and Development Party (PDP) and was elected its leader in April that year. In Sept. 2012 a presidential vote was held by parliament, with Mohamud achieving a surprise victory. He defeated the former president, Sharif Sheikh Ahmed, in a run-off, claiming 190 votes to 79.

Career in Office

Mohamud took office on 10 Sept. 2012 facing major challenges—a continuing insurgency, clan rivalries, widespread poverty and piracy. He pledged to tackle corruption and combat the radical Islamic al-Shabab militia, and also promised to develop education and provide jobs for young people. In Jan. 2013 the USA recognized the Mogadishu government for the first time in over 20 years and the EU agreed to negotiate a support agreement. In Sept. 2013 international donors pledged US\$2.4bn. in reconstruction aid.

In April 2013 the UN Security Council approved a partial lifting of its arms embargo, allowing the Somali government to strengthen its security forces against continuing al-Shabab attacks, particularly in Mogadishu. In Sept. that year al-Shabab claimed responsibility for a major assault on a shopping mall in neighbouring Kenya in apparent retaliation for Kenyan military assistance to the Somali government, and there were further such attacks in Somalia and Kenya in 2014 and 2015.

In Dec. 2013 the prime minister, Abdi Farah Shirdon, who had been sworn in in Oct. 2012, lost a confidence vote in parliament following disagreements with the president. He was replaced by Abdiweli Sheikh Ahmed, who announced his cabinet in Jan. 2014. However, he was similarly ousted by parliament in Dec. that year following a political power struggle with Mohamud, who replaced him with Omar Abdirashid Ali Sharmarke, a former premier. In July 2015 Mohamud ruled out the possibility of holding national elections in 2016 because of the lack of security stemming from the al-Shabab insurgency.

DEFENCE

Army

Following the 1991 revolution there were no national armed forces for many years. However, in 2013 a first national army

division was reinstated in a major step towards reviving the Somali Armed Forces. The Somali National Army reportedly comprised an estimated 20,000 personnel in mid-2014.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounts for approximately 59% of GDP, industry 10% and services 31%.

Somalia was rated the joint most corrupt country in the world in a 2015 survey of 168 countries carried out by the anti-corruption organization Transparency International.

Overview

Somalia has experienced decades of civil conflict, which saw the collapse of central government in 1991 and parliament only reconvening in the capital 21 years later. A large private sector, trading locally and with Asian partners, has compensated for a weak public sector. Remittances, amounting to around US\$1.3bn. in 2014, have helped stimulate private investment in a number of commercial ventures, as well as partially offsetting a decline in per capita income. Social conditions have deteriorated since the onset of civil war, with an estimated 73% of the population living in poverty in 2012.

Somalia is one of three member states to remain in protracted arrears to the International Monetary Fund (IMF), accounting for 17% of total arrears to the Fund. Reviews of its overdue financial obligations have been postponed since Oct. 1990, owing to the absence of a functioning government and ongoing political and security problems, although the IMF resumed relations with the country in April 2013 after a 22-year gap. The formation of a new government in Oct. 2012 has offered hope of a long-term return to political and economic stability. Real GDP growth was put at 3.7% in 2014, largely down to gains in the agriculture, construction and telecommunications sectors.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Somali shilling* (SOS) of 100 cents.

Budget

A budget for 2012 of US\$126m. was reportedly approved in Dec. 2011.

Performance

Real GDP growth was an estimated 3.7% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$5.7bn.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Central Bank of Somalia (*Governor*, Bashir Isse Ali). The separatist Somaliland Republic has its own functioning central bank in Hargeisa, the Bank of Somaliland (*Governor*, Abdi Dirir Abdib). Remittance companies (*hawala*) took the place of banks in the 1990s, channelling approximately US\$800m. a year. Al-Barakaat, the largest *hawala*, was shut down in Nov. 2001. All national banks were bankrupted by 1990. The Universal Bank of Somalia, the first commercial bank in Mogadishu since 1990, opened with European backing in Jan. 2002.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$2,942m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Somalia last of 180 countries, with 27.7%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was 80,000 kW. Production (2011): 330m. kWh.

Oil and Gas

Proven natural gas reserves were 5-7bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Minerals

There are deposits of chromium, coal, copper, gold, gypsum, lead, limestone, manganese, nickel, sepiolite, silver, titanium, tungsten, uranium and zinc.

Agriculture

Somalia is essentially a pastoral country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing. Half the population is nomadic. In 2002 there were about 1-05m. ha. of arable land and 26,000 ha. of permanent crops. Around 200,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. There were about 1,700 tractors in 2002. Output, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 200; maize, 164; sorghum, 121; cassava, 85; bananas, 35. Livestock (2003 estimates): 13-1m. sheep; 12-7m. goats; 7-0m. camels; 5-1m. cattle. Somalia has the greatest number of camels of any country in the world.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 6-75m. ha., or 11% of the total land area. In 2011, 14-07m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut. Wood and charcoal are the main energy sources. Frankincense and myrrh are produced.

Fisheries

An estimated 30,000 tonnes of fish were caught in 2010, almost entirely from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

A few small industries exist including sugar refining, food processing and textiles. Raw sugar production was an estimated 15,000 tonnes in 2005.

Labour

The estimated economically active population in 2010 was 3,627,000 (59% males), up from 3,267,000 in 2005.

Somalia had 73,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2003 were estimated at US\$397m. and exports at US\$95m. Main imports: manufactures, petroleum, foodstuffs. Main exports: livestock, hides and skins, bananas. Leading import suppliers, 2003: Djibouti, 32%; Kenya, 15%; Brazil, 11%; United Arab Emirates, 5%. Leading export markets, 2003: United Arab Emirates, 39%; Yemen, 24%; Oman, 11%; China, 6%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were an estimated 22,100 km of roads, of which 2,600 km were paved. Passenger cars numbered 12,700 in 2002, and there were 10,400 trucks and vans.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Mogadishu and Hargeisa. In 2010 there were flights to Aden, Djibouti, Dubai, Jeddah, Nairobi, Sharjah and Wajir in addition to internal services.

Shipping

The main ports are at Berbera, Bosaso, Kismayo, Marka and Mogadishu. In Jan. 2009 there were three ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2,000 GT.

Piracy off the coast of Somalia was intensifying for several years with 215 attacks in the waters off Somalia recorded in 2009, 219 in 2010 and 236 in 2011. In 2012 there were only 75 recorded attacks, largely thanks to more patrolling of the waters off East Africa by international navies. In 2013 this fell to 15 attacks, and in 2014 further to 11. There were 14 actual hijacks in 2012, down from 28 in 2011 and 49 in 2010. In 2013 there

were then only two hijacks, with both ships being released within a day as a result of naval intervention, and in 2014 and 2015 there were none at all.

Telecommunications

Somalia had 70,000 fixed telephone lines in 2012 (6-9 per 1,000 persons); mobile phone subscriptions numbered 1-8m. in 2011 (181-7 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 1-5% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are 84 district courts, each with a civil and a criminal section. There are eight regional courts and two Courts of Appeal (at Mogadishu and Hargeisa), each with a general section and an assize section. The Supreme Court is in Mogadishu. The death penalty is in force; according to Amnesty International there were at least 25 executions in 2015.

Education

The nomadic life of a large percentage of the population inhibits educational progress. Adult literacy was estimated at 38% in the period 2000-06 (50% among males and 26% among females). In 2004 there were an estimated 1,172 primary schools with over 285,500 children in attendance. In 2006, 23-5% of primary age children and 26-2% of secondary age children were attending school. The longest-established university was for many years the Somali National University in Mogadishu (founded 1954), but it was extensively damaged in the civil war and classes have been suspended indefinitely. A private university, Mogadishu University, was opened in 1997.

Health

In 2006 there were 300 physicians (3-5 per 100,000 population) and 965 nursing and midwifery personnel.

Somalia has among the highest percentages of undernourished people of any country, at 62% in the period 2005-07.

RELIGION

The population is almost entirely Sunni Muslims.

CULTURE

Press

The Somali press collapsed in 1991, with most of its facilities destroyed. Since 2000 several independent newspapers have emerged, including the daily *Wartire in Hargeisa* (Somaliland) and the weeklies *Yamayska* and *Bulsho* in Puntland. There were seven daily newspapers in 2008. Average daily circulation of newspapers in 2008 totalled 21,000. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Somalia was ranked 175th out of 179 countries.

Tourism

Tourism was unknown for many years during the worst of the civil war, but visitor numbers have been increasing slowly as some sense of normality returns to the country. Somaliland's relative safety compared to the rest of Somalia has allowed a slightly more advanced tourism industry to develop there.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the United Kingdom in Somalia
Ambassador: Harriet Mathews, OBE.

Of Somalia in the USA (425 East 61st St., Suite 702, New York, NY 10065)
Ambassador: Ahmed Issa Awad.

There are plans to reopen the US embassy in Somalia. In the meantime the USA maintains a non-resident diplomatic mission for Somalia and its autonomous regions in Nairobi.

Of Somalia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Elmi Ahmed Duale.

Of Somalia to the European Union
Ambassador: Ali Saeed Fiqi.

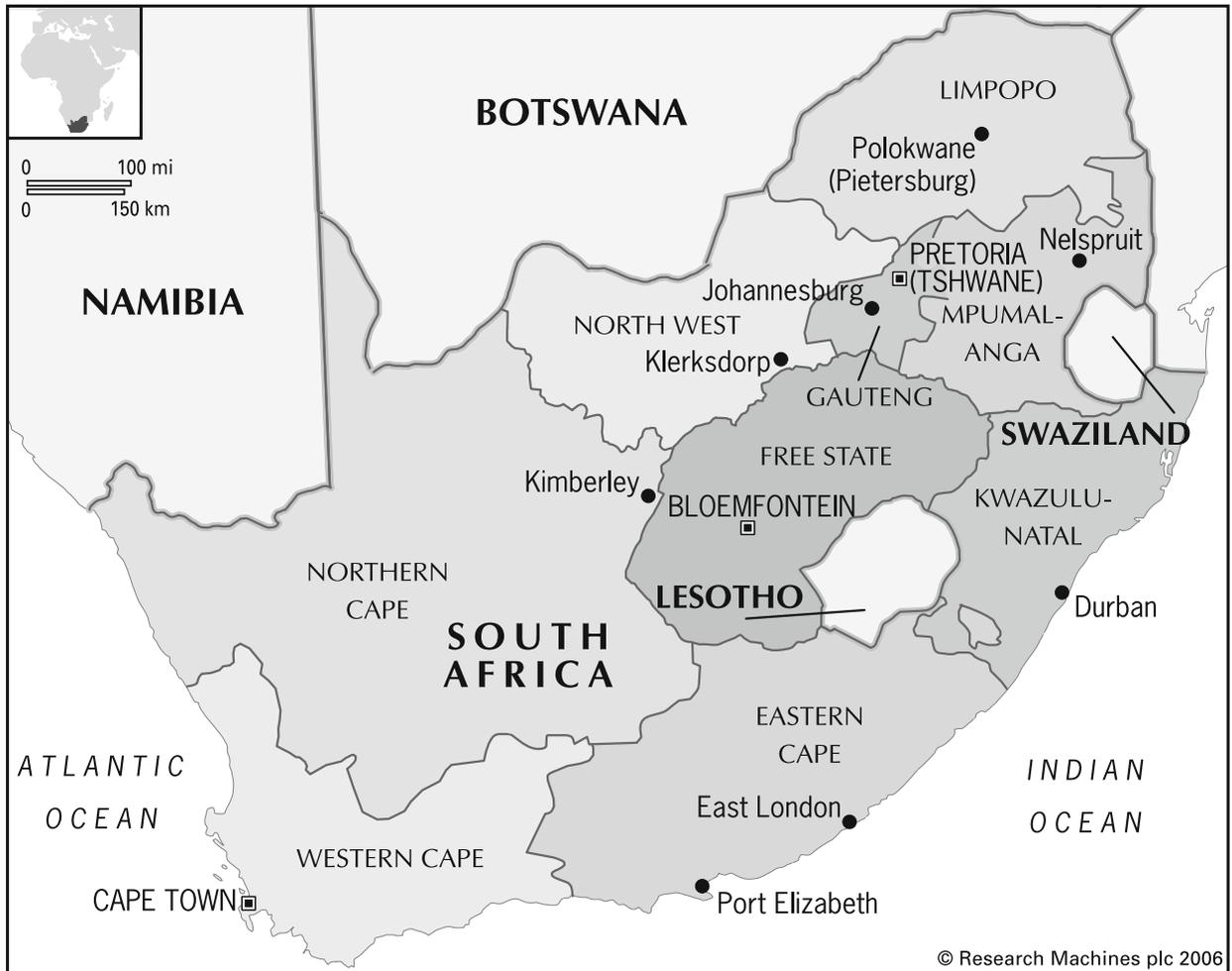
FURTHER READING

Fergusson, James, *The World's Most Dangerous Place: Inside the Outlaw State of Somalia*. 2013
Hansen, Stig Jarle, *Al-Shabaab in Somalia: The History and Ideology of a Militant Islamist Group, 2005–2012*. 2013

Lewis, Alexandra, *Security, Clans and Tribes: Unstable Governance in Somaliland, Yemen and the Gulf of Aden*. 2014
Lewis, I. M., *Blood and Bone: the Call of Kinship in Somali Society*. 1995.—*Understanding Somalia: a Guide to Culture, History and Social Institutions*. 2nd ed. 1995.—*A Modern History of the Somali: Nation and State in the Horn of Africa*. 2002
Omar, M. O., *The Road to Zero: Somalia's Self-Destruction*. 1995
Samatar, A. I. (ed.) *The Somali Challenge: from Catastrophe to Renewal?* 1994
Woodward, Peter, *The Horn of Africa: Politics and International Relations*. 2002
National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Department, State Planning Commission, Mogadishu.

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SOUTH AFRICA



Republic of South Africa

Capitals: Pretoria/Tshwane (Administrative), Cape Town (Legislative), Bloemfontein (Judicial)

Seat of parliament: Cape Town

Seats of government: Cape Town, Pretoria

Population estimate, 2015: 54.49m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 12,122

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.666/116=

Internet domain extension: .za

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The San and the Khoikhoi were the indigenous peoples of southern Africa. The San were nomadic hunter-gatherers who had lived from the land at the edge of the Kalahari desert for thousands of years. The Khoikhoi shared customs with the San and spoke related languages but also herded cattle and lived in more settled communities. The Khoikhoi settlements were most numerous in the Orange River valley and around the Cape. From the 4th century AD the eastern part of southern Africa was settled by Bantu-speaking groups, moving south from the continent's drier interior.

They were mixed farmers: herding sheep and cattle, hunting game, cultivating sorghum and making tools and weapons from iron.

The hunting and herding communities of southern Africa came into contact with the wider world at the end of the fifteenth century. Portuguese mariners first rounded the Cape peninsula in 1487 and opened a trade route into the Indian Ocean. A century later the route was used by Spanish, English, Dutch and French seafarers. They landed occasionally on the Cape peninsula and bartered sheep and cattle with Khoikhoi pastoralists in return for iron and copper goods. In 1649 the Dutch East India Company, the world's most powerful trading corporation, established a trading post at the Cape. Three years later Jan van Riebeeck arrived with orders to establish a fort at Table Bay and supply passing ships with meat, fruit and vegetables. Within a decade slaves were brought in to work on building and maintaining the infrastructure, and settlers began to arrive from the Netherlands. Relations between the Dutch and the Khoikhoi soon deteriorated: quarrels over rights to graze cattle escalated into warfare as early as 1659.

Over the next century the population of the Cape Colony reached 10,000. It was a diverse community, where traders from Europe and Asia converged and exchanged goods and news.

Large farms, cultivating vines and grain, were established in the fertile valleys to the east of Cape Town. Devastated by smallpox in 1713, the Khoikhoi population was unable to prevent *trekboers* (Dutch pastoral farmers) from moving to the north and east of the Cape colony. By 1770 trekboers were grazing their cattle as far east as the Fish river, where they came into contact with Xhosa farmers. More numerous and powerful than the Khoikhoi, and with greater resistance to European diseases, the Xhosa fought the Dutch settlers in a series of 'Frontier Wars'.

By the late 18th century Dutch sea power was on the wane. Vying with France for control of the main trade routes to Asia and the Americas, the British first seized Cape Town in 1795. Following the peace treaties of 1814, which ended the Napoleonic Wars, British sovereignty over the colony was confirmed. For the British, the main purpose of their acquisition was to provide a stepping-stone to their increasingly important colonies in Asia.

In the first two decades of the 19th century the Zulu people of the northeastern region (Natal) strengthened their power-base under their leader, Shaka. In response to a prolonged drought the Zulus conquered lands from rival Nguni groups, which culminated in widespread havoc and destruction, known as the *Mfecane*. From the chaos new kingdoms emerged, notably Gaza and Swaziland, while the Sotho, under King Moshosho, formed the mountain territory now known as Lesotho.

The *Mfecane* led to the migration of thousands of Basotho and Batswana from the High Veld and Xhosa from the coastal plains into the Cape Colony. In the 1830s Boer settlers, increasingly dissatisfied with British rule and, realising that the *Mfecane* had caused the depopulation of land to the north and east, began to move there. In the 'Great Trek' that began in 1836, the Afrikaners were seeking a free and independent state which they achieved in the establishment of the Orange Free State and Transvaal in 1854.

Meanwhile, the British strengthened their hold over the Cape Colony and Natal by bringing in new settlers. Between 1860 and 1866, 6,000 Indians arrived in Natal from Madras and Calcutta to work as indentured labourers on the new sugar plantations. The population of the Cape Colony included many Afrikaners as well as the 'coloured' community (descendants of Khoikhoi, white settlers and Malay slaves). Most Coloureds spoke Afrikaans, an offshoot of Dutch.

Britain annexed the Transvaal in 1877, and in 1879 fought the Zulus. Under King Ketshwayo the Zulus were victorious at Isandhlwana but were then defeated at Ulundi. Britain restored independence to the Transvaal (the South African Republic) in 1884 and annexed Zululand in 1887. Both the British and the Boers fought African resistance for many years, the last major rising being in Natal in 1906. However, the British and Boers continued to be rivals, especially after the discovery of diamonds at Kimberley in 1867 and of gold in the Transvaal in 1884. This led to an economic boom. Cecil Rhodes, owner of the De Beers company and for a time prime minister of the Cape, was the dominant entrepreneurial figure.

Boer War

In the 1890s the British, under Rhodes, sought control over the Transvaal goldfields. Despite being thwarted in their attempts to spark off rebellion amongst the Afrikaners of the South African Republic, the British continued to press for control. The Afrikaners, led by Paul Kruger, decided they would have to fight to keep their independence and declared war on Britain in late 1899. The contest appeared unequal, with the might of the British army against only 35,000 Boer soldiers. The Boers suffered a heavy defeat at Paardeberg in 1900, but then switched to guerrilla warfare. The British army, led by Gen. Kitchener, responded by setting up concentration camps and destroying crops and farmsteads. The 'scorched earth' policy was strongly criticized in Europe, but had the desired effect—in 1902 the Boer republics signed the Treaty of Vereeniging and came under British rule. They were given self-government in 1907 and on 31 May 1910 the

Cape Colony, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State combined to form the Union of South Africa, a self-governing dominion under the British Crown.

The first general election in 1910 demonstrated the power of the Afrikaners within the new union—the South African party won 67 seats compared with 39 seats for the mainly English-speaking Unionist Party. Louis Botha became prime minister and Jan Smuts was made Minister of the Interior, Mines and Defence. The Union's economy was based on gold and diamond mining, for which there was organized recruitment of migrant African labourers from Union territory and other parts of Africa. Pass Laws were in operation, controlling Africans' movements in the towns and industrial areas, where they were regarded officially as temporary residents and segregated in 'townships'. Following the Land Act of 1913, 87% of the land was reserved for white ownership while Africans farmed as tenants or squatters. White miners' annual earnings were 12 times those of their black counterparts in 1911. African protests at segregation and absence of political rights were led by the South African Native National Congress (SANNC), founded in 1912 and renamed the African National Congress (ANC) in 1923.

African rights were further suppressed after the coming to power in 1924 of the Afrikaner Nationalist Party, led by J. B. Hertzog. The government secured recognition of full independence for South Africa by the Statute of Westminster on 11 Dec. 1931. It also promoted the status of the Afrikaans language and introduced new segregation measures such as the Native Laws Amendment Act of 1937, which set limits on the numbers of blacks who could live in urban areas. Jan Smuts came to power in 1939 heading a coalition government broadly in favour of the war against Nazi Germany.

Apartheid

In 1948 Smuts' Unionist Party was sensationally defeated by the right-wing National Party which had campaigned for *apartheid*, a new policy for dealing with the 'racial problem'. After 1948 the term apartheid soon developed from a political slogan into a systematic programme of social engineering championed by Hendrik Verwoerd, who became prime minister in 1958. A plethora of new laws from the Group Areas Act to the Prohibition of Mixed Marriages Act strengthened existing segregation and increased racial inequality. Blacks were divided into one of ten tribal groups, and forced to move to so-called Homelands, which were intended to become self-sufficient, self-governing states. Chief Buthelezi was pivotal in the Inkatha movement which attempted, but ultimately failed, to unite Homeland leaders. The massacre by police of 69 protesters against the Pass Laws at Sharpeville on 21 March 1960 led to a major crisis from which, however, the government emerged even stronger. The ANC and the Pan African Congress were banned and the leaders, including Nelson Mandela, were jailed in 1964. After withdrawing from the British Commonwealth in 1961, South Africa became increasingly isolated. To the north, former European colonies were becoming independent, often socialist, republics.

On 16 June 1976 thousands of students demonstrated in Soweto, an African township outside Johannesburg, against mandatory schooling in Afrikaans. Many died when police broke up the demonstration and rioting spread throughout the country. When P. W. Botha became prime minister in 1978, elements of the apartheid system were modified. Africans were allowed to form legal trade unions and the acts banning marriage and sexual relations between people of different races were repealed.

A new constitution, approved in a referendum of white voters on 2 Nov. 1983 and in force from 3 Sept. 1984, created a three-part parliament, with a House of Assembly for the Whites, a House of Representatives for the Coloureds and a House of Delegates for the Indians; Africans remained without representation. From late 1984 blacks in the cities and industrial areas staged large-scale protests. In June 1986 a state of emergency was imposed. Foreign condemnation led to the first economic

sanctions against South Africa, imposed by a number of countries including the USA and Britain.

By 1989 a start had been made on dismantling apartheid and the government, led by F. W. de Klerk, announced its willingness to consider the extension of black South Africans' political rights. In Feb. 1990 a 30-year ban on the ANC was lifted and Nelson Mandela was released from prison on 11 Feb. 1990. In the Whites-only referendum on 17 March 1992, on the granting of constitutional equality to all races, 1,924,186 (68.7%) votes were in favour; 875,619 against.

On 22 Dec. 1993 parliament approved (by 237 votes to 45) a transitional constitution paving the way for a new multi-racial parliament which was elected on 29 April 1994. There was a decisive victory for the ANC and on 9 May 1994 Nelson Mandela was elected president. The new government included six ministers from the National Party and three from the Inkatha Freedom Party.

In 1997 the Truth and Reconciliation Commission, chaired by Archbishop Desmond Tutu, began hearings on human rights violations between 1960 and 1993. The commission promised amnesty to those who confessed their crimes under the apartheid system. Nelson Mandela, whose term as president cemented his reputation as a world statesman, retired in 1999. His deputy, Thabo Mbeki, elected president in a landslide vote, had already assumed many of Mandela's governing responsibilities. Wrestling with a developing economy, continuing inequality and a high crime rate, Mbeki received widespread criticism for his slowness in addressing the nation's AIDS epidemic. He stood down from the presidency in Sept. 2008 amid claims he had interfered in a corruption case against ANC leader Jacob Zuma.

The ANC dominated the general election of April 2009 and the following month parliament appointed Zuma president. Nelson Mandela's death in Dec. 2013 focused national and international attention on South Africa's post-apartheid progress. Zuma began a new term as president after the ANC won elections in May 2014.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

South Africa is bounded in the north by Namibia, Botswana and Zimbabwe, northeast by Mozambique and Swaziland, east by the Indian Ocean, and south and west by the South Atlantic, with Lesotho forming an enclave. Land area: 1,220,813 sq. km. This includes the uninhabited Prince Edward Island (41 sq. km) and Marion Island (388 sq. km), lying 1,900 km southeast of Cape Town. The islands were handed over to South Africa in Dec. 1947 to prevent their falling into hostile hands. In 1994 Walvis Bay was ceded to Namibia, and Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei were reintegrated into South Africa.

At the census of 2011 the population was 51,770,560 (26,581,769 females), consisting of: Black African, 41,000,938 (79.2% of total population); Coloured, 4,615,401 (8.9%); White, 4,586,838 (8.9%); Indian/Asian, 1,286,930 (2.5%). The population has increased more than would have been expected since 2001 as huge numbers of migrants have entered South Africa from Zimbabwe, many of them undocumented. According to the 2011 census there were 2.2m. foreign-born people living in South Africa. In July 2015 the population was estimated at 54,957,000.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 54.49m.

62.2% of the population were urban in 2011. In 2010 cities with the largest populations were (estimate in 1,000): Johannesburg (Gauteng), 3,763; Cape Town (Western Cape), 3,492; Durban (KwaZulu-Natal), 2,954; Pretoria/Tshwane (Gauteng), 1,468; Vereeniging (Gauteng), 1,174; Port Elizabeth (Eastern Cape), 1,097. Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality had an estimated population of 3,284,000 in 2010.

There were 1,283 permanent residence permits issued in 2012 and 141,550 temporary residence permits. Zimbabwe was the source country of the highest number of both permanent and temporary residence permits in 2012.

Population by province, according to the 2011 census:

Province	Total (including unspecified)	Black African	White	Coloured	Indian/ Asian
Eastern Cape	6,562,053	5,660,230	310,450	541,850	27,929
Free State	2,745,590	2,405,533	239,026	83,844	10,398
Gauteng	12,272,263	9,493,684	1,913,884	423,594	356,574
KwaZulu-Natal	10,267,300	8,912,921	428,842	141,376	756,991
Limpopo	5,404,868	5,224,754	139,359	14,415	17,881
Mpumalanga	4,039,939	3,662,219	303,595	36,611	29,917
Northern Cape	1,145,861	576,986	81,246	461,899	7,827
North-West	3,509,953	3,152,063	255,385	71,409	20,652
Western Cape	5,822,734	1,912,547	915,053	2,840,404	60,761

There are 11 official languages. Numbers of mother-tongue speakers at the 2011 census: isiZulu, 11,587,374 (22.7% of population); isiXhosa, 8,154,258 (16.0%); Afrikaans, 6,855,082 (13.5%); English, 4,892,623 (9.6%); Sepedi, 4,618,576 (9.1%); Setswana, 4,067,248 (8.0%); Sesotho, 3,849,563 (7.6%); Xitsonga, 2,277,148 (4.5%); SiSwati, 1,297,046 (2.5%); Tshivenda, 1,209,388 (2.4%); isiNdebele, 1,090,223 (2.1%). The use of any of these languages is a constitutional right 'wherever practicable'. Each province may adopt any of these as its official language. English is the sole language of command and instruction in the armed forces.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births: total number of registered live births in 2014 was 1,161,159 (down from a high of 1,677,415 in 2003).

Deaths: the number of registered deaths increased from 317,236 in 1997 to 613,198 in 2006, with AIDS as the factor underlying much of the increase. Since then the increasing use of antiretroviral drugs has caused the number of registered deaths to fall to 480,476 in 2012. In 2012, 17.9% of all adults between 15 and 64 were infected with HIV. Estimated population growth rate, 2011–12, 1.3%. Fertility rate, 2009, 2.5 births per woman. Life expectancy at birth in 2013 was 58.2 years for males and 62.1 for females. It had been 59 years for males and 66 for females in the early 1990s but fell in the late 1990s and in the early part of the 21st century as a consequence of the AIDS epidemic. It was just 50.2 years for males and 53.9 for females in 2005 but has now risen again thanks to the development and improved availability of medical treatments for HIV.

Infant mortality, 2010, 41 per 1,000 live births.

From 1998, under a new bill, customary and traditional marriages are recognized in law as registered by the civil registration system. Same-sex marriage was legalized in Nov. 2006. Marriages in 2010 totalled 170,826 (186,522 in 2008). Gauteng had the highest percentage of marriages in 2010 (24.2%), Western Cape the second highest (15.7%) followed by KwaZulu-Natal (15.1%). Of the total marriages officially recorded in 2010, 52,817 (30.9%) were solemnized in religious ceremonies and 91,250 by civil rites. 26,759 were classed under 'unspecified'. In 2010 the most popular age range for marrying was 30–34 for males and 25–29 for females. Divorces granted in 2010 totalled 22,936 (37,098 in 1999).

CLIMATE

There is abundant sunshine and relatively low rainfall. The southwest has a Mediterranean climate, with rain mainly in winter, but most of the country has a summer maximum, although quantities show a decrease from east to west. Pretoria, Jan. 73.4°F (23.0°C), July 53.6°F (12.0°C). Annual rainfall 26.5" (674 mm). Bloemfontein, Jan. 73.4°F (23.0°C), July 45.9°F (7.7°C). Annual rainfall 22" (559 mm). Cape Town, Jan. 69.6°F (20.9°C), July 54.0°F (12.2°C). Annual rainfall 20.3" (515 mm). Johannesburg, Jan. 68.2°F (20.1°C), July 50.7°F (10.4°C). Annual rainfall 28.1" (713 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

An Interim Constitution came into effect on 27 April 1994 and was in force until 3 Feb. 1997. Under it, the National Assembly and Senate formed a Constitutional Assembly, which had the task of drafting a definitive constitution. This was signed into law in Dec. 1996 and took effect on 4 Feb. 1997. The 1996 constitution defines the powers of the President, Parliament (consisting of the National Assembly and the National Council of Provinces—NCOP), the national executive, the judiciary, public administration, the security services and the relationship between the three spheres of government. It incorporates a Bill of Rights pertaining to, *inter alia*, education, housing, food and water supply, and security, in addition to political rights. All legislation must conform to the Constitution and the Bill of Rights. The Constitution was amended in 2001 to provide that Constitutional Court judges are appointed for a non-renewable 12-year term of office, or until they reach the age of 70 years, except where an Act of Parliament extends the term of office of a Constitutional Court judge. This Constitution Amendment Act also made the head of the Constitutional Court the Chief Justice. The head of the Supreme Court of Appeal is now the President of that Court.

A *Constitutional Court*, consisting of a president, a deputy president and nine other judges, was inaugurated in Feb. 1995. The Court's judges are appointed by the President of the Republic from a list provided by the Judicial Service Commission, after consulting the President of the Constitutional Court (now the Chief Justice) and the leaders of parties represented in the National Assembly.

Parliament is the legislative authority and has the power to make laws for the country in accordance with the Constitution. It consists of the National Assembly and the NCOP. Parliamentary sittings are open to the public.

The *National Assembly* consists of no fewer than 350 and no more than 400 members directly elected for five years, 200 from a national list and 200 from provincial lists in the following proportions: Eastern Cape, 28; Free State, 14; Gauteng, 44; KwaZulu-Natal, 42; Limpopo, 25; Mpumalanga, 11; Northern Cape, 4; North-West, 12; Western Cape, 20. In terms of the 1993 Constitution, which still regulated the 1999 elections, the nine provincial legislatures are elected at the same time and candidates may stand for both. If elected to both, they have to choose between sitting in the national or provincial assembly. In the former case, the runner-up is elected to the Provincial Assembly.

The *National Council of Provinces* (NCOP) consists of 54 permanent members and 36 special delegates and aims to represent provincial interests in the national sphere of government. Delegations from each province consist of ten representatives. Bills (except finance bills) may be introduced in either house but must be passed by both. A finance bill may only be introduced in the National Assembly. If a bill is rejected by one house it is referred back to both after consideration by a joint National Assembly-NCOP committee called the Mediation Committee. Bills relating to the provinces must be passed by the NCOP.

The Constitution mandates the establishment of *Traditional Leaders* by means of either provincial or national legislation. The National House of Traditional Leaders was established in April 1997. Each provincial House of Traditional Leaders nominated three members to be represented in the National House. The National House advises national government on the role of traditional leaders and on customary law. Following a six-year study by the Commission on Traditional Leadership Disputes and Claims, in July 2010 President Jacob Zuma announced that only seven of the 13 kingships would be officially recognized and six would be abolished. Five of the seven kingships and their kings were confirmed by the commission. The remaining two were awaiting the commission's recommendation on the rightful incumbent. In terms of the commission's findings, existing kings who were found not to qualify for the status of kingship were to be allocated a principal traditional leadership.

National Anthem

A combination of shortened forms of 'Die Stem van Suid-Afrika'/'The Call of South Africa' (words by C. J. Langenhoven; tune by M. L. de Villiers) and the ANC anthem 'Nkosi sikelel' iAfrika'/'God bless Africa' (words and tune by Enos Santonga).

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents from 1961. (ANC = African National Congress; NP = National Party; UP = United Party)

1961–67	NP	Charles Robberts Swart
1968–75	NP	Jacobus Johannes Fouché
1975–78	NP	Nicolaas Johannes Diederichs
1978–79	NP	Balthazar Johannes Vorster
1979–84	NP	Marais Viljoen
1984–89	NP	Pieter Willem Botha
1989–94	NP	Frederik Willem de Klerk
1994–99	ANC	Nelson Rolihlahla Mandela
1999–2008	ANC	Thabo Mvuyelwa Mbeki
2008–09	ANC	Kgalema Petrus Motlanthe
2009–	ANC	Jacob Gedleyihlekisa Zuma

Prime Ministers since 1939.

1939–48	military/UP	Jan Christiaan Smuts
1948–54	NP	Daniël François Malan
1954–58	NP	Johannes Gerhardus Strijdom
1958–66	NP	Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd
1966–78	NP	Balthazar Johannes Vorster
1978–84	NP	Pieter Willem Botha

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 7 May 2014. Turnout was 73.4%. The African National Congress (ANC) won 249 seats in Parliament's National Assembly with 62.1% of votes cast (264 seats and 65.9% in 2009), Democratic Alliance (DA) 89 with 22.2% (67 seats and 16.7% in 2009), Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF) 25 with 6.4%, Inkatha Freedom Party (IFP) 10 with 2.4%, National Freedom Party (NFP) 6 with 1.6%, United Democratic Movement (UDM) 4 with 1.0%, Freedom Front Plus (VF+) 4 with 0.9%, Congress of the People (COPE) 3 with 0.7%, African Christian Democratic Party (ACDP) 3 with 0.6%, African Independent Congress (AIC) 3 with 0.5% and Agang SA 2 with 0.3%. Two smaller parties took one seat each.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Jacob Zuma; b. 1942 (ANC; sworn in 9 May 2009 and re-elected 21 May 2014).

Deputy President: Cyril Ramaphosa.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister for Labour: Mildred Oliphant. *Communications:* Faith Muthambi. *Economic Development:* Ebrahim Patel. *Public Works:* Nkanyiso Thulas Nxesi. *Home Affairs:* Malusi Knowledge Nkanyenzi Gigaba. *Rural Development and Land Reform:* Gugile Ernest Nkwinti. *Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries:* Senzeni Zokwana. *Health:* Dr Pakishe Aaron Motsoaledi. *Water and Sanitation:* Nomvula Paula Mokonyane. *International Relations and Co-operation:* Maite Nkoana-Mashabane. *Small Business Development:* Lindiwe Zulu. *Mineral Resources:* Mosebenzi Zwane. *Higher Education and Training:* Bonginkosi Emmanuel Nzimande. *Public Enterprises:* Lynne Brown. *Defence and Military Veterans:* Nosiviwe Nolutshando Mapisa-Nqakula. *Social Development:* Bathabile Olive Dlamini. *Telecommunications and Postal Services:* Siyabonga Cyprian Cwele. *Science and Technology:* Grace Naledi Mandisa Pandor. *Justice and Correctional Services:* Tshililo Michael Masutha. *Tourism:* Derek Andre Hanekom. *Arts and Culture:* Nkosinathi Emmanuel Mthethwa. *Trade and Industry:* Rob Davies. *Human Settlements:* Lindiwe Nonceba Sisulu. *Basic Education:* Matsie Angelina Motshekga. *Energy:* Tina Joemat-Pettersson. *Sport and Recreation:* Fikile April Mbalula. *Police:* Nkosinathi Phiywayinkosi Thamsanqa Nhleko. *State Security:* David Mahlobo.

Public Service and Administration: Ngoako Ramatlhodi. *Finance:* Pravin Gordhan. *Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs:* David van Rooyen. *Transport:* Elizabeth Dipuo Peters. *Environmental Affairs:* Bomo Edna Molewa. *Women:* Susan Shabangu. *Minister in the Presidency Responsible for National Planning and Monitoring:* Jeffrey Thamsanqa Radebe.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.za>

CURRENT LEADERS

Jacob Gedleyihlekisa Zuma

Position

President

Introduction

Jacob Zuma became president of the ANC on 18 Dec. 2007 after defeating incumbent Thabo Mbeki in a leadership election. He was elected national president after the ANC won the general election of 22 April 2009 and was re-elected for a second term in May 2014.

Early Life

Zuma was born in what is now the KwaZulu-Natal Province on 12 April 1942. Influenced by his family's trade unionist background, he became involved in politics at the age of 17.

Zuma joined the ANC in 1959. With the party banned by the apartheid government the following year, by 1962 he was an active member of Umkhonto we Sizwe (the military wing of the ANC), which was subsequently classified as a terrorist organization. In 1963 Zuma was arrested and convicted of conspiring to overthrow the government. He was jailed for ten years, serving part of the sentence on Robben Island alongside Nelson Mandela.

After his release Zuma helped re-establish the ANC as an underground movement in Natal. In 1975 he left South Africa, living in Swaziland and then Mozambique. He was then appointed to the ANC national executive committee in 1977 and served as its deputy chief representative in Mozambique until the signing of the Nkomati Accord between South Africa and Mozambique in 1984, when he became chief representative. Forced to leave Mozambique in 1987, Zuma was appointed head of underground structures and chief of the intelligence department, serving on the ANC's political and military council.

When the ban on the ANC was lifted in 1990 Zuma returned to South Africa and was elected ANC chairperson for the Southern Natal region. In 1991 he was elected the party's deputy secretary general, and at the 1994 general election he agreed to Thabo Mbeki running unopposed for the deputy presidency. Zuma was appointed to the executive committee of economic affairs and tourism for the ANC in the KwaZulu-Natal provincial government. In 1997 he became the ANC's deputy president and two years later was chosen as South Africa's executive deputy president.

In 2005, following the conviction of Zuma's financial adviser Schabir Shaik on charges of corruption and fraud, Zuma was dismissed as deputy president by Mbeki. However, in Dec. 2007 he was elected ANC party president standing against Mbeki. His rhetoric found favour with many disadvantaged South Africans who felt marginalized by Mbeki's business-friendly policies. Zuma was thus clear favourite to become the next president of South Africa.

Career in Office

Mbeki resigned as president of South Africa on 21 Sept. 2008 after losing the support of the ANC over claims that he had interfered in the case against Zuma and in April 2009 the National Prosecuting Authority dismissed all charges. The ANC triumphed at the general election on 22 April 2009 and Zuma was elected president by parliament. He was sworn into office on 9 May 2009, succeeding Kgalema Motlanthe, who stepped aside after having replaced Mbeki.

Also in May 2009, the South African economy officially went into recession following a sharp downturn in the manufacturing and mining sectors. Unemployment accelerated and strikes and violent protests in July–Aug. were roundly condemned by Zuma. In a speech to the ANC in Jan. 2010 he warned that recovery from the economic crisis would be slow and that there would be a lag in job creation. A national strike by public sector workers over pay, which began in Aug. and paralysed hospitals, education and other services for three weeks before the action was suspended, undermined relations between the ANC and the Congress of South African Trade Unions.

In Oct. 2010 Zuma announced major changes to the composition of his cabinet, appointing a host of new ministers and deputy ministers. However, allegations of high-level corruption continued to blight his administration and in Oct. 2011 he sacked two senior ministers and suspended the chief of police. Local elections earlier in May had maintained the ANC's political dominance, but the opposition Democratic Alliance increased its vote share to about 24%. In Nov. the ANC suspended Julius Malema, its militant youth wing leader and a prominent Zuma critic, for five years for bringing the party into disrepute.

In Jan. 2012 Zuma addressed a rally in Bloemfontein in celebration of the ANC's 100th anniversary. In Aug. 2012, 34 platinum miners in the town of Marikana were killed and around 80 more were wounded by police during an industrial dispute over wages. Public condemnation of the treatment of the miners led to Zuma establishing a judicial commission of inquiry in Oct.

In Dec. 2012 Zuma was re-elected leader of the ANC at the party's five-yearly conference and in July 2013 he carried out the fourth cabinet reshuffle of his term, dismissing three ministers. The rest of the year was dominated by the declining health and ultimate death in Dec. of Nelson Mandela, the revered anti-apartheid campaigner and South Africa's first majority democratically elected president. Zuma's waning popularity was apparent at the subsequent memorial service for Mandela in Johannesburg, when he was barracked by many in the attending crowd, and also by the decision of the National Union of Metalworkers in the same month to withdraw its support for the ANC ahead of pending parliamentary elections. These took place in May 2014 and were comfortably won by the ANC, guaranteeing Zuma a second term in office.

In Feb. 2015 Zuma announced land reform proposals, long promised by the ANC, to redistribute farmland to black farmers and to ban foreign ownership. Later in the year, however, he attracted increasing criticism over further allegations of corruption, particularly in relation to South Africa's successful bid to host the 2010 football World Cup, and also for allowing Sudan's President Bashir to visit South Africa in defiance of his International Criminal Court arrest warrant on charges of genocide and war crimes. Zuma's controversial appointments to the post of finance minister in Dec. also incurred negative reaction from the currency markets and from within his own party.

In March 2016 Zuma survived a parliamentary vote of no confidence over alleged corruption by 225 votes to 99 and in April he survived an impeachment vote against him in parliament by 233 votes to 143.

DEFENCE

The South African National Defence Force (SANDF) comprises four services, namely the SA Army, the SA Air Force, the SA Navy and the SA Military Health Service (SAMHS). In 2012 the SANDF consisted of 62,082 active members (excluding 12,382 civilian employees). SAMHS personnel totalled 9,159 (including around 1,115 reservists) in 2011. South Africa ended conscription in 1994.

Defence expenditure totalled US\$4,848m. in 2013 (equivalent to US\$100 per capita), and represented 1.3% of GDP. Defence expenditure in 1985 had represented 3.8% of GDP. In 2013 South Africa was responsible for 21% of Africa's total defence expenditure.

Army

Army personnel totalled 37,141 in 2011. Reserves numbered 12,264 in 2011. The army territorial reserve was disbanded in 2009.

Navy

Navy personnel in 2011 totalled 6,244, with 861 reserves. The fleet is based at the naval bases at Simon's Town on the west coast, Port Elizabeth on the south and Durban on the east and includes three submarines and four frigates.

Air Force

Strength (2011) 10,653, with 831 reserves. In 2011 the Air Force had 42 combat-capable aircraft (Saab *Gripens* and British Aerospace *Hawks*) and 11 combat-capable helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 3.0% of GDP in 2009, industry 31.1% and services 65.8%.

Overview

South Africa is an upper-middle income country with an average gross per capita income in 2014 of US\$6,800. Although it no longer has Sub-Saharan Africa's largest economy—having been overtaken by Nigeria in 2014—South Africa continues to be an important regional economic leader. It has a well-capitalized banking system, abundant natural resources and established regulatory systems, as well as good research and development capabilities and a solid manufacturing base.

Average annual GDP growth was 5.2% between 2004 and 2007, although the ten-year mean to 2014 was only 3%. Growth in 2015 was estimated at 2.0%, the result of a combination of lower domestic and export demand, decreasing commodity prices and a slowdown in the Chinese economy—the country's largest trade partner. However, the World Bank has predicted a modest upturn once new electricity supplies come on line in 2017.

In 2015, against the backdrop of a weak mid-term fiscal outlook, the government announced expenditure savings and tax increases (each equivalent to 0.6% of GDP) to reduce the budget deficit from 4.0% of GDP in 2014–15 to 2.5% in 2017–18. The government also aimed to stabilize the gross debt burden at about 50% of GDP, helping to minimize pressure on the sovereign rating.

The pro-poor orientation of public spending has seen significant social development since 1994. Around 3.5% of GDP has been spent annually on social welfare—twice the median spent by other developing economies. Life expectancy, after falling dramatically from 62 years in 1992 to 53 years in 2010, recovered to 62 years in 2014. This has largely reflected the rapid expansion of the antiretroviral treatment programmes to fight HIV/AIDS, supported by declines in both adult and infant mortality. Nonetheless, South Africa has one of the highest rates of income inequality in the world.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *rand* (ZAR) of 100 *cents*. A single free-floating exchange rate replaced the former two-tier system on 13 March 1995. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.4%	4.7%	7.1%	11.5%	7.1%	4.3%	5.0%	5.7%	5.8%	6.1%

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$32,251m. in Sept. 2009 (US\$4,171m. in 1998) and gold reserves 4.01m. troy oz. Total money supply was R419,506m. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

Consolidated national budget in R1bn.:

	2007–08	2008–09 ¹	2009–10 ¹	2010–11 ¹
Revenue	580.4	650.0	720.1	789.0
Expenditure	560.1	631.5	704.1	768.5

¹Budgeted figures.

Income tax is the Government's main source of income. As of 2001, South Africa's source-based income tax system was replaced with a residence-based system. With effect from the years of assessment commencing on or after 1 Jan. 2001, residents are (subject to certain exclusions) taxed on their worldwide income, irrespective of where their income is earned. Foreign taxes are credited against South African tax payable on foreign income. Foreign income and taxes are translated into the South African monetary unit, the Rand.

Value-added Tax (VAT) has remained at 14% since 1993. Corporate taxes were reduced to 28% in 2008. A tiered corporate tax was introduced in 2000 with taxes for small businesses reduced by half. Individual income tax rates range from 18% to 40%. A capital gains tax was introduced from 1 April 2001 and became effective on 1 Oct. 2001.

South Africa's fiscal year runs from 1 April to 31 March.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
5.3%	5.6%	5.4%	3.2%	-1.5%	3.0%	3.2%	2.2%	2.2%	1.5%

In 2009 South Africa experienced its first recession in 17 years. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$350.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the South African Reserve Bank (SARB; established 1920), which functions independently. Its *Governor* is Lesetja Kganyago. The Banks Act, 1990 governs the operations and prudential requirements of banks.

At the end of Dec. 2008, 33 banks (excluding two mutual banks) were registered with the Office of the Registrar of Banks. Furthermore, 43 foreign banks had authorized representative offices in South Africa. The combined assets of the banking institutions amounted to R3,170bn. (31 Dec. 2008), total liabilities to R2,989bn. and total equity to R181bn. Total assets of the four largest commercial banks (Standard Bank, FirstRand, Absa and Nedbank) came to R2,676bn.

Foreign debt totalled US\$45,165m. in 2010, representing 12.7% of GNI.

The stock exchange, the JSE Securities Exchange, is based in Johannesburg. Foreign nationals have been eligible for membership since Nov. 1995.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

South Africa's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 9.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

South African households use over 25% of the country's energy. Coal supplies 75% of primary energy requirements, followed by oil (21%), nuclear (3%) and natural gas (1%). There is one nuclear power station (Koeberg) with two reactors, two gas turbine generators, two conventional hydro-electric plants and two pumped storage stations. The two nuclear reactors are projected to close in 2024 and 2025. Eskom, a public utility, generates 95% of the country's electricity (as well as two-thirds of the electricity for the African continent) and owns and operates the national transmission system. In 2011, 222,710 GWh of electricity were delivered throughout South Africa by Eskom.

Eskom electrified 149,914 homes in 2011, bringing the total number of homes connected since the start of the electrification programme in 1991 to 3,901,054. The Government aims to achieve universal access to electricity by 2025. Capacity shortages from late 2007 forced Eskom into emergency reductions to protect the power system from potential failure and a national electricity crisis was declared in Jan. 2008. South Africa continues

to suffer from frequent power cuts. In 2011, 84.7% of households used electricity for lighting.

The energy sector contributes about 15% to GDP and employs about 250,000 people. Because of South Africa's large coal deposits, the country is one of the cheapest electricity suppliers in the world.

The first wind-energy farm in Africa was opened at Klipheuwel in the Western Cape in Feb. 2003.

Oil and Gas

South Africa has limited oil reserves and relies on coal for much of its oil production. It has a highly developed synthetic fuels industry. Sasol and PetroSA are the two major players in the synthetic fuel market. Synfuels meet approximately 40% of local demand. Natural gas production in 2009 amounted to 1.0bn. cu. metres.

PetroSA is responsible for exploration of both offshore natural gas and onshore coal-bed methane. The EM gas field complex off Mossel Bay in the Western Cape started production in 2000, and was to ensure sufficient feedstock to PetroSA to maintain current liquid fuel production levels at 36,000 bbls of petroleum products a day until 2009 although 2008 saw a decline in production levels. Planning is under way for the construction of a new refinery near Port Elizabeth that is expected to come online in 2020. The oilfield, Sable, situated about 150 km south off the coast of Mossel Bay, is expected to produce 17% of South Africa's oil needs. Coming into operation in Aug. 2003, it was initially projected to produce 30,000 to 40,000 bbls of crude oil a day. PetroSA's gas-to-liquid plant supplies about 7% of South Africa's liquid fuel needs.

South Africa is one of the major oil refining nations in Africa with a crude refining capacity of 543,000 bbls per day.

Minerals

Total sales of primary minerals increased to R370.6bn. in 2011; the value of exports of primary minerals increased to a record R282.0bn. Mining contributed 8.6% of GDP in 2010, up from 7.6% in 2001.

In 2011 employment in the mining sector rose by 2.9% from 498,906 in 2010 to 513,211. Some 53 different minerals were produced in 2011 from 1,592 mines and quarries.

Mineral production (in tonnes), 2010: coal, 254.5m.; iron ore, 58.7m.; limestone and dolomite, 17.9m.; chromium ore, 10.8m.; manganese ore, 7.2m.; aluminium (2009), 1.0m.; copper, 83,600; nickel, 40,000; zinc, 36,100; and (in kg) platinum-group metals, 287,300 (of which platinum, 147,800); gold, 188,700; silver, 79,300. Diamond production, 2010: 8,868,400 carats. Gold production in 2010 was at its lowest level in over a century although sales revenue rose to a record high of R53.1bn. Production in 2010 was less than half than that of 2002. South Africa is the world's leading producer of platinum and also has the largest reserves.

Agriculture

South Africa has a dual agricultural economy, comprising a well-developed commercial sector and a predominantly subsistence-orientated sector. Much of the land suitable for mechanized farming has unreliable rainfall. Of the total farming area, natural pasture occupies 81% (69.6m. ha.) and planted pasture 2% (2m. ha.). About 12% of South Africa's surface area can be used for crop production. High potential arable land comprises only 22% of the total arable land. Annual crops and orchards are cultivated on 9.9m. ha. of dry land and 1.3m. ha. under irrigation. In 2011 gross farming income totalled R131.4bn. and the number of paid farm workers was 821,967.

Production:

(*Field crops, 2010-11 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes*): sugarcane, 16,016; maize, 10,924; lucerne hay, 1,586; wheat (2010), 1,436; sunflower seeds, 894; soybeans, 710; grain

sorghum, 178; groundnuts, 73; seed cotton, 46; cotton seed, 28; tobacco, 15.

(*Horticulture, 2010-11, in 1,000 tonnes*): potatoes, 2,165; oranges, 1,415; apples, 768; onions, 563; tomatoes, 523; bananas, 403; pears, 360; grapefruit, 343. Wine production totalled 1,013m. litres in 2011, ranking South Africa eighth in the world.

(*Animal products, 2010-11*): 6,331,000 sheep and goats slaughtered; 2,889,000 cattle and calves slaughtered; 2,600,000 pigs slaughtered; 979m. broilers slaughtered (2011 estimate); fresh milk (2011), 2,617m. litres; wool (2011-12), 44.8m. kg.

Gross value of field crops in 2010-11 (R1,000), 34,022,400; horticulture, 36,284,500; animal products, 67,852,600.

Agricultural exports contribute about 4% of total imports and 5% of total exports. In 2010 the estimated value of agricultural imports was R34.6bn. and exports R46.1bn.

Forestry

South Africa has developed one of the largest man-made forestry resources in the world with plantations covering an area of 1.3m. ha. Production from these plantations in 2011 amounted to 18.5m. cu. metres, valued at R7.0bn., the most important products by value being pulpwood (R4.9bn.) and sawlogs (R1.7bn.). In terms of volume, 12.6m. cu. metres and 4.2m. cu. metres of the aforementioned products were produced respectively. About 92,700 staff were employed in the primary sector in 2011 (growing and harvesting) and a further 73,200 in the processing industries (sawmilling, pulp and paper, mining timber and poles, and board products). In 2011 the forestry and forest products industry contributed 1.2% to South Africa's GDP.

In 2011 the area under all types of forests was 9.2m. ha. Of this, planted forest covered 1.8m. ha., primary forest 0.9m. ha. and other naturally regenerated forest the remaining 6.5m. ha. The private sector owned or controlled 1,057,279 ha. (83%) of the plantation area of 1,273,357 ha. as well as (in 2010-11) 188 of the 192 primary processing plants in the country. The remaining 17% (216,078 ha.) were owned by the state.

The industry was a net exporter to the value of R4.5bn. in 2011, more than 99% of which was in the form of converted value-added products. The forest products industry contributed 2.1% of total exports and 1.5% of total imports in 2011. In that year pulp product exports were the most important (R7.06bn. or 47% of the total), followed by paper (R4.62bn. or 31% of the total), solid wood products (R2.74bn. or 18% of the total) and other products (R0.55bn. or 4% of the total). Woodchip exports, mainly to Japan, accounted for 62% (R1.70bn.) of the total solid wood products exports.

Fisheries

The commercial marine fishing industry is valued at approximately R6bn. annually and employs 27,000 people directly.

In 2012 there were over 2,900 fishing rights allocated to 1,788 vessels in 21 different fisheries, a decrease in the size of the fleet since 2002 in line with the international trend to reduce pressure on resources. The total catch in 2010 was 623,920 tonnes, over 99% of which came from marine fishing.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in South Africa in March 2015 were: Naspers, a multinational media company (US\$64.7bn.); MTN Group, a mobile telecommunications company (US\$31.3bn.); and FirstRand, a financial services provider (US\$25.9bn.).

Actual value of sales of the principal groups of industries (in R1m.) in 2010: petroleum, chemical products, rubber and plastic products, 281.2; basic iron and steel, non-ferrous metal products, metal products and machinery, 267.4; food and beverages, 247.9; motor vehicles, parts and accessories and other transport equipment, 162.4; wood, paper, publishing and printing, 108.3; textiles, clothing, leather and footwear, 37.4. Total actual value

including other groups, R1,253.0m. In 2009 industry accounted for 31.1% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 15.1%.

Labour

The Employment Equity Act, 1998 signalled the beginning of the final phase of transformation in the job market, which began with the implementation of the Labour Relations Act. It aims to avoid all discrimination in employment. The Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997 applies to all workers except for the South African National Defence Force (SANDF), the South African Secret Service (SASS) and the National Intelligence Agency (NIA). The new provisions include a reduction in the maximum hours of work from 46 to 45 hours per week (however, the Act allows for the progressive reduction of working hours to 40 per week).

The labour force in South Africa numbered 20.2m. in the fourth quarter of 2014, of which 4.9m. were unemployed. In the fourth quarter of 2014 the official unemployment rate was 24.3%, compared to 24.1% in the fourth quarter of 2009.

The Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF) provides benefits to workers who become unemployed. All employees who work for more than 24 hours a month contribute to the Fund. In the year ending March 2009 there were 7.6m. contributors (7.3m. in 2008). In the same period the UIF paid benefits to 627,244 beneficiaries, a total amount of R3.8bn.

South Africa had 45,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

South Africa's four main trading partners in 2012 were China, USA, Germany and Japan. China was South Africa's number one trading partner in terms of total trade (the sum of exports and imports) recorded in 2012. Exports to China rose from R58.6bn. in 2010 to R85.3bn. in 2011 (although they fell to R81.1bn. in 2012). Imports from China increased from R84.1bn. in 2010 to R103.1bn. in 2011 and further to R120.1bn. in 2012.

In 2011 the European Union accounted for 24.9% (R152.3bn.) of South Africa's total exports and 30.8% (R222.8bn.) of total imports. A trade, development and co-operation agreement (TDCA) came into force on May 2004, under the terms of which South Africa grants duty-free access to 86% of EU imports over a period of 12 years, while the EU liberalizes 95% of South Africa's imports over a ten-year period. The Agreement provides for ongoing EU financial assistance in grants and loans for development co-operation, which amounts to some R900m. per annum.

In 2010 the total value of South Africa's exports destined for Africa was R85.0bn. and imports R45.9bn. Within the Southern African Development Community (SADC), a smaller group of countries including South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland have organized themselves into the Southern African Customs Union (SACU), sharing a common tariff regime without any internal barriers. Exports to SADC countries increased to R60.8bn. in 2010. Imports from within the region in 2010 totalled R23.7bn.

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports (f.o.b.)	79,872.6	87,593.1	63,766.1	80,139.3
Exports (f.o.b.)	64,026.6	73,965.5	53,863.9	71,484.3

Main imports (in US\$1m.):

	2008	2009	2010
Machinery and transport equipment	30,670	22,201	28,400
—Office and telecom equipment	7,371	5,971	8,077
—Automotive products	6,138	4,340	6,843
Fuels	19,555	13,663	15,723
—Petroleum and petroleum products	18,513	12,949	14,769
Chemicals	8,550	6,674	8,663

Main exports (in US\$1m.):

	2008	2009	2010
Machinery and transport equipment	16,229	10,787	13,451
—Automotive products	7,737	5,087	6,702
Non-ferrous metals, including platinum	12,578	8,614	11,973
—Platinum group metals	9,801	6,767	9,377
Iron and steel	8,860	5,116	7,735
Fuels	7,120	6,023	7,198

COMMUNICATIONS

The public company Transnet SOC Ltd (formerly Transnet Limited) was established on 1 April 1990. In the financial year ended 31 March 2012 it handled 201m. tonnes of rail freight and 4,352,000 TEUs through the harbours, while 16.7m. litres were pumped through its petrol pipelines. In the same year, Transnet reported a profit of R4,113m. (R4,119m. for 2010–11). In March 2012 it had assets totalling R178.0bn.

Roads

In 2011 the South African road network comprised some 747,000 km of roads and streets. Toll roads cover around 3,120 km of the national network. South Africa has the longest road network in Africa. As at 31 Oct. 2010 there were 9,797,413 registered motor vehicles. In 2009 a total of 13,768 people were killed in traffic accidents (14,920 in 2007 and 13,875 in 2008).

Rail

The Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa (PRASA) was formed in March 2009 as an umbrella organization to oversee the day-to-day running of rail services in South Africa. PRASA operates Metrorail, offering commuter rail services in urban areas and transporting 1.7m. passengers on weekdays to 478 stations over 2,400 km of track; and Shosholoz Meyl, providing regional and long-distance rail transport. South Africa's first high-speed rail service, Gautrain, was inaugurated in June 2010. It links Johannesburg's O. R. Tambo International Airport and the centre of the city with Pretoria.

Freight train services are provided by Transnet Freight Rail (formerly Spoornet), a public company owned solely by the South African government. Transnet transports 17% of the nation's freight annually and employs over 25,000 people.

Civil Aviation

Responsibility for civil aviation safety and security lies with the South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA). The Airports Company South Africa (ACSA) owns and operates South Africa's principal airports. The main international airports are: Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Bloemfontein, Port Elizabeth, Pilanesberg, Lanseria and Upington. In April 2003 the Cabinet approved the status of the Kruger Mpumalanga Airport, near Nelspruit, as an international airport. ACSA also has a 35-year concession to operate Pilanesberg International Airport near Sun City in North-West Province.

The flag carrier South African Airways (SAA), along with Airlink, Comair, Interair and SA Express, operate scheduled international air services. Several other operators provide internal flights and cargo services.

In 2010–11 O. R. Tambo International Airport (formerly Johannesburg International) handled 18,643,145 passengers (9,732,250 on domestic flights), Cape Town handled 8,200,547 passengers (6,781,143 on domestic flights) and Durban (King Shaka) handled 4,873,571 passengers (4,672,960 on domestic flights). O. R. Tambo Airport is also the busiest airport for freight, handling 252,063 tonnes of cargo in 2009.

Shipping

The South African Maritime Safety Authority (SAMSA) was established on 1 April 1998 as the authority responsible for ensuring the safety of life at sea and the prevention of sea

pollution from ships. Approximately 98% of South Africa's exports are conveyed by sea.

The National Ports Authority supervises South Africa's major ports. The largest ports include the deep water ports of Richards Bay, with its multi-product dry bulk handling facilities, multi-purpose terminal and the world's largest bulk coal terminal, and Saldanha featuring a bulk ore terminal adjacent to a bulk oil jetty with extensive storage facilities. Durban, Cape Town and Port Elizabeth provide large container terminals for deep-sea and coastal container traffic. The Port of Durban handles 2.5m. containers per annum. East London, the only river port, has a multi-purpose terminal and dry dock facilities. Mossel Bay is a specialized port serving the south coast fishing industry and offshore gas fields. During 2008–09 the seven major ports handled a total of 184,628,480 tonnes of cargo (Richards Bay, 82,621,766 tonnes; Saldanha, 50,282,909 tonnes; Durban, 40,118,656 tonnes).

In Jan. 2009 there were four ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 32,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 3.9m. main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 76.9m. (1,456.4 per 1,000 persons). The largest mobile phone networks are Vodacom and MTN. In 2011, 88.9% of households had a mobile phone; landline telephone, 14.5%.

Between 1997 and 2002 Telkom SA, for many years the national operator, concentrated on replacing analogue lines with digital technology, under the terms of its final exclusive licence; the transmission network is now almost wholly digital. Under the Telecommunications Acts of 1996 and 2001, South Africa has liberalized its telecommunications industry. Telkom lost its monopoly on the fixed-line market in 2006 with the launch of Neotel, the country's second national operator. Telkom was offered on the Johannesburg Securities Exchange and the New York Stock Exchange in March 2003, realizing R3.9bn. on the first day.

A new 14,000-km submarine cable, the West Africa Cable System, became operational in May 2012, allowing South Africa to greatly increase the capacity of its mobile phone and internet networks.

In 2013 an estimated 48.9% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 5.0m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

All law must be consistent with the Constitution and its Bill of Rights. Judgments of courts declaring legislation, executive action, or conduct to be invalid are binding on all organs of state and all persons. The common law of the Republic is based on Roman-Dutch law—that is the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape to the United Kingdom in 1806. South African law has, however, developed its own unique characteristics.

Judges hold office until they attain the age of 70 or, if they have not served for 15 years, until they have completed 15 years of service or have reached the age of 75, when they are discharged from active service. A judge discharged from active service must be ready to perform service for an aggregate of three months a year until the age of 75. The Chief Justice of South Africa, the Deputy Chief Justice, the President of the Supreme Court of Appeal and the Deputy President of the Supreme Court of Appeal are appointed by the President after consulting the Judicial Service Commission. In the case of the Chief Justice and Deputy Chief Justice, the President must also consult the leaders of parties represented in the National Assembly. The President on the advice of the Judicial Service Commission (JSC) appoints all other judges.

The higher courts include: 1) *The Constitutional Court* (CC), which consists of the Chief Justice of South Africa, the Deputy

Chief Justice of South Africa and nine other judges. It is the highest court in all matters in which the interpretation of the Constitution or its application to any law, including the common law, is relevant; 2) *The Supreme Court of Appeal*, consisting of a President, a Deputy President and the number of judges of appeal determined by an Act of Parliament. It is the highest court of appeal in all other matters; 3) *The High Courts*, which may decide constitutional matters other than those which are within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Constitutional Court, and any other matter other than one assigned by Parliament to a court of a status similar to that of a High Court. Each High Court is presided over by a Judge President who may divide the area under his jurisdiction into circuit districts. In each such district there shall be held at least twice in every year and at such times and places determined by the Judge President, a court which shall be presided over by a judge of the High Court. Such a court is known as the circuit court for the district in question; 4) *The Land Claims Court*, established under the Restitution of Land Rights Act of 1994 deals with claims for restitution of rights in land to persons or communities dispossessed of such rights after 1913 as a result of past racially discriminatory laws or practices. It has jurisdiction throughout the Republic and the power to determine such claims and related matters such as compensation and rights of occupation; 5) *The Labour Court*, established under the Labour Relations Act, 1995 deals with labour disputes. It is a superior court that has authority, inherent powers and standing in relation to matters under its jurisdiction, equal to that the High Court has in relation to matters under its jurisdiction. Appeals from decisions of the Labour Court lie to the Labour Appeal Court which has authority in labour matters equivalent to that of the Supreme Court of Appeal in other matters.

The lower courts are called Magistrates' Courts. Magisterial districts have been grouped into 13 clusters headed by chief magistrates. From the magistrates court there is an appeal to the High Court having jurisdiction in that area, and then to the Supreme Court of Appeal.

In a departure from the Roman-Dutch legal system, jury trials were introduced in 1831 and continued until 1969. However, in practice trial by jury was rarely used after 1954 following amendments to the criminal code. They were officially abolished in 1969, partly owing to fears of potential racial prejudice among jurors—a concern that was compounded by the country's apartheid system.

The death penalty was abolished in June 1995, with the last execution carried out by the South African government having taken place in 1989. In 2013–14 there were 17,068 murders (down from a peak of 26,877 murders in 1995–96 although up from 15,609 in 2011–12). South Africa's murder rate has steadily declined accordingly and is now less than half the rate of 1995–96, at 32 per 100,000 in 2013–14. Budgeted spending on police, prisons and justice services for 2012–13 was R95.7bn. The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2013 was 156,370 (294 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked South Africa 38th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 39th for civil justice.

Education

The South African Schools Act, 1996 became effective on 1 Jan. 1997 and provides for: compulsory education for students between the ages of seven and 15 years of age, or students reaching the ninth grade, whichever occurs first. Pupils normally enrol for Grade 1 education at the beginning of the year in which they turn seven years of age although earlier entry at the age of six is allowed if the child meets specified criteria indicating that they have reached a stage of school readiness.

In 2008 the South African public education system accommodated 11.9m. school pupils, 799,387 university students

(of which 140,330 at universities of technology) and 2.5m. further education and training college students. There were 25,875 primary, secondary, combined and intermediate schools with 400,953 educators.

In the 2010–11 financial year R165bn. was allocated to education. In 2011 public expenditure on education came to 6.1% of GDP and 18.9% of total government spending.

As a result of a major restructure of South African higher education during 2002–04, 36 universities and technikons (non-university higher education institutions) were reduced by means of mergers and incorporations to 17 universities and six universities of technology. The University of South Africa (UNISA) is the oldest and largest university in South Africa and one of the largest distance education institutions in the world. In 2009 UNISA had a total of 263,559 students and 9,344 staff (4,286 permanent). In 2009 the University of Pretoria had 55,734 students, Tshwane University of Technology 52,688, North West University 50,589, University of Johannesburg 49,315, University of KwaZulu-Natal 38,864 and Cape Peninsula University of Technology 30,958.

The adult literacy rate in 2012 was 93.7% (95.0% for males and 92.6% for females).

Health

Some 40% of South Africans live in poverty and 75% of these live in rural areas with limited access to health services. There is an extensive network of public health clinics providing free public health services, plus mobile clinics run by the government to provide primary and preventive health care.

36,912 doctors were registered with the Health Profession Council of South Africa (HPCSA) in 2010. These include doctors working for the state, doctors in private practice and specialists. Doctors train at the medical schools of eight universities and the majority go on to practise privately. In 2010, 110,518 enrolled nurses and enrolled nursing auxiliaries were registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC); there were 5,320 dental practitioners registered with the HPCSA. In 2010, 12,218 pharmacists were registered with the South African Pharmacy Council. Chris Hani Baragwanath Hospital, situated to the southwest of Johannesburg, with its 3,200 beds, is the largest hospital in the world.

In Oct. 1998 the first traditional hospital was opened in Mpumalanga—the Samuel Traditional Hospital. There are about 200,000 traditional healers in South Africa providing services to between 60% and 80% of their communities.

Approximately 5.5m. South Africans are HIV-infected, the highest number in the world (equivalent to nearly 12% of the population of South Africa and some 17% of global HIV/AIDS cases). Government expenditure on HIV and AIDS increased substantially from R3bn. in 2005–06 to R11bn. in 2013–14. In Aug. 2003 the government announced plans to roll out the provision of anti-retrovirals (ARVs) in the public health sector that would see 1.4m. people on treatment. By 2008 a further target of having at least one service point in every local municipality across the country had been achieved. South Africa now runs the world's largest treatment programme and in 2014 over 2.7m. people were receiving ARVs.

Welfare

In 2008–09 the department of social development was disbursing grants through its provincial offices to 13.0m. beneficiaries. Recipients are means-tested to determine their eligibility. 8.8m. people received the child support grant (CSG) of R240 per month. The age of children eligible for the CSG has been progressively increased to cover children up to and including the age of 17 years since 1 Jan. 2012. In 2008–09, 2.4m. received old-age grants of R1,010 per month. The age for male eligibility was lowered in phases over a two-year period from 65 to 60 in April 2010, the same as for women.

Other benefits paid are the disability, foster child, care dependency and war veterans' grants as well as institutional grants and grants in aid.

The total budget allocation for the payment of social assistance was R80.4bn. in 2009–10.

RELIGION

South Africa is a secular state and freedom of worship is guaranteed by the Constitution. According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 81.2% of the population in 2010 were Christians but 14.9% did not have any religious affiliation. There are small numbers of Hindus and Muslims. Among the Christians, 90% in 2010 were Protestants and 9% Catholics. In 1992 the Anglican Church of Southern Africa voted by 79% of votes cast for the ordination of women. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

UNESCO World Heritage sites under South African jurisdiction (with year entered on list) are: Greater St Lucia Wetland Park (1999), encompassing marine, wetland and savannah environments; Robben Island (1999), used since the 17th century as a prison, hospital and military base—it was the location for Nelson Mandela's incarceration; fossil hominid sites of Sterkfontein, Swartkrans, Kromdraai and environs (1999 and 2005), offering evidence of human evolution over 3.5m. years; uKhahlamba/Drakensberg Park (2000), including caves with 4,000-year old paintings; Mapungubwe Cultural Landscape (2003), a savannah landscape at the confluence of the Limpopo and Shashe rivers and the site of the largest kingdom in Africa in the 14th century; Cape Floral Region Protected Areas (2004 and 2015); Vredefort Dome (2005), part of a meteorite impact structure; Richtersveld cultural and botanical landscape (2007), covering 160,000 ha. of mountainous desert; and Maloti-Drakensberg Park (2013) shared with Lesotho, a transboundary site composed of the uKhahlamba Drakensberg National Park and the Sehlathebe National Park in Lesotho.

Press

In 2013 there were 21 paid-for dailies, 12 paid-for Sunday newspapers, 67 paid-for non-daily newspapers and 226 free non-dailies. The newspapers with the highest circulation figures are *Sunday Times*, *Soccer Laduma* and *Daily Sun*. There were 92 newspaper online editions in 2013.

Tourism

In 2013 there were a record 9.62m. international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), up from 9.19m. in 2012. Most visitors in 2012 came from Zimbabwe, Lesotho, Mozambique, Swaziland and Botswana. International tourist receipts in 2012 totalled US\$10.0bn., up from US\$9.5bn. in 2011. The number of people employed directly in tourism rose to 598,000 in 2011 from 567,000 in 2010.

Festivals

Best-known arts festivals: the Klein Karoo Festival (Oudtshoorn, Western Cape), which has a strong Afrikaans component, is held in April; the Grahamstown Arts Festival in the Eastern Cape is held in June/July; the Mangaung African Cultural Festival (Macufe) is held in Sept. in Bloemfontein; and the Aardklop Arts Festival, in Potchefstroom in the North-West province, is held in Sept. The Encounters South African International Documentary Festival has been held since 1999.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of South Africa in the United Kingdom (South Africa House, Trafalgar Square, London, WC2N 5DP)

High Commissioner: Thembinkosi Obed Mlaba.

Of the United Kingdom in South Africa (255 Hill St., Arcadia, Pretoria 0028)

High Commissioner: Judith Macgregor, CMG, LVO.

Of South Africa in the USA (3051 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mninwa Johannes Mahlangu.

Of the USA in South Africa (877 Pretorius St., Arcadia, Pretoria 0083)

Ambassador: Patrick H. Gaspard.

Of South Africa to the United Nations

Ambassador: Kingsley Mamabolo.

Of South Africa to the European Union

Ambassador: Sizo Mxolisi Nkosi.

FURTHER READING

Government Communication and Information System (GCIS), including extracts from the *South Africa Yearbook 2014/15*, compiled and published by GCIS.

Beinart, W., *Twentieth Century South Africa*. 1994

Butler, Anthony, *Contemporary South Africa*. 2nd ed. 2009

Davenport, T. R. H., *South Africa: a Modern History*. 5th ed. 2000

De Klerk, F. W., *The Last Trek—A New Beginning*. 1999

Ellis, Stephen, *External Mission: The ANC in Exile, 1960–1990*. 2012

Fine, B and Rustomjee, Z., *The Political Economy of South Africa*. 1996

Giliomee, Hermann, *The Afrikaners: Biography of a People*. 2003

Guelke, Adrian, *Rethinking the Rise of Apartheid*. 2004

Hough, M. and Du Plessis, A. (eds.) *Selected Documents and Commentaries on Negotiations and Constitutional Development in the RSA, 1989–1994*. 1994

Johnson, R. W. and Schlemmer, L. (eds.) *Launching Democracy in South Africa: the First Open Election, 1994*. 1996

Mandela, N., *Long Walk to Freedom: the Autobiography of Nelson Mandela*. 1994

Meredith, M., *South Africa's New Era: the 1994 Election*. 1994

Picard, Louis A., *The State of the State: Institutional Transformation, Capacity and Political Change in South Africa*. 2005

Sparks, Allister, *Beyond the Miracle: Inside the New South Africa*. 2006

Thompson, L., *A History of South Africa*. 3rd ed. 2001

The Truth and Reconciliation Commission of South Africa Report, 5 vols. 1999

Waldmeir, P., *Anatomy of a Miracle: the End of Apartheid and the Birth of the New South Africa*. 1997

Who's Who in South African Politics. Online only

National Statistical Office: Statistics South Africa, 170 Thabo Sehume St., Pretoria 0002.

Website: <http://www.statssa.gov.za>

SOUTH AFRICAN PROVINCES

In 1994 the former provinces of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, together with the former 'homelands' or 'TBVC countries' of Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei, were replaced by nine new provinces. Transkei and Ciskei were integrated into Eastern Cape, Venda into Northern Province (now Limpopo), and Bophuthatswana into Free State, Mpumalanga and North-West.

Total road network in 2008 was around 78,000 km. The province has four airports: Port Elizabeth, East London, Umtata and Bulembu (Bhisho). There are three deep-water ports: Port Elizabeth, East London and Coega. In 2011, 81-9% of households had a mobile phone; landline telephone, 9-8%; and computer, 11-9%.

In 2009 there were 2,076,400 children enrolled in schools and 69,620 teaching staff. The Province has four universities: Walter Sisulu University for Technology and Science, Rhodes University, the University of Fort Hare and Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University. In 2009 there were 90 hospitals in the public sector with 14,456 beds.

Eastern Cape

The area is 169,580 sq. km. The population in 2011 was 6,562,053 (3,472,353 female), the third largest population in South Africa. Of that number: Black African, 5,660,230 (86% of the population); Coloured, 541,850 (8%); White, 310,450 (5%). Density (2011), 39 per sq. km. In 2011, 78-8% spoke isiXhosa as their first language, 10-6% Afrikaans and 5-6% English. The provincial capital is Bhisho.

At the provincial elections held on 7 May 2014, 45 of 63 seats were won by the African National Congress, ten by the Democratic Alliance, four by the United Democratic Movement, two by the Economic Freedom Fighters, and one each by the Congress of the People and the African Independent Congress.

Premier: Phumulo Masualle (took office on 21 May 2014).

In 2011, 75-0% of households used electricity for lighting (the lowest percentage of any South African province). There were 596,573 agricultural households in total in 2011; 35-4% of households in the province were engaged in agriculture. Manufacturing is based mainly in Port Elizabeth and East London with motor manufacturing as the prime industry. In the fourth quarter of 2009 the labour force numbered 1,732,000, of whom 468,000 were unemployed (27-0%—the joint highest along with North-West).

Free State

The area is 129,480 sq. km. The province is the third largest in South Africa but has the second smallest population and the second lowest population density. The population in 2011 was 2,745,590 (1,416,623 female). Of that number: Black African, 2,405,533 (87-6% of the population); White, 239,026 (8-7%); Coloured, 83,844 (3-1%). Density (2011), 21 per sq. km. In 2011, 64-2% (1,717,881) of the population spoke Sesotho as their first language, 12-7% (340,490) Afrikaans, 7-5% (201,145) isiXhosa and 5-2% (140,228) Setswana. The provincial capital is Bloemfontein.

At the provincial elections held on 7 May 2014 the African National Congress retained its majority winning 22 of the 30 seats; the Democratic Alliance five; the Economic Freedom Fighters two; and Freedom Front Plus one.

Premier: Ace Magashule (took office on 6 May 2009).

In 2011, 89-9% of households used electricity for lighting. The province contributes about 16-5% of South Africa's total

mineral output. There were 201,286 agricultural households in total in 2011; 24.4% of households in the province were engaged in agriculture. Free State produces about 40% of total maize and 50% of total wheat output in South Africa. In the fourth quarter of 2009, of a labour force of 1,059,000, 268,000 were unemployed (25.3%).

Total road network in 2008 was around 111,000 km. In 2011, 87.9% of households had a mobile phone; landline telephone, 10.0%; and computer, 17.9%.

In 2009 there were 651,785 pupils enrolled in schools and 23,741 teachers. The Province has two universities: the University of the Free State and the Central University of Technology, Free State. In 2009 there were 32 public hospitals with 4,958 beds.

Gauteng

Gauteng is the smallest province in South Africa, covering an area of 17,010 sq. km (approximately 1.4% of the total land surface of South Africa). In 2011 the population was 12,272,263 (6,082,388 female). Of that number: Black African, 9,493,684 (77%); White, 1,913,884 (16%); Coloured, 423,594 (3%); Indian/Asian, 356,574 (3%). Density (2011), 721 per sq. km. In 2011, 19.8% spoke isiZulu as their first language, 13.3% English, 12.4% Afrikaans, 11.6% Sesotho and 10.6% Sepedi. The provincial capital is Johannesburg.

At the provincial elections held on 7 May 2014, 40 of 73 seats were won by the African National Congress, 23 by the Democratic Alliance, eight by the Economic Freedom Fighters and one each by Freedom Front Plus and the Inkatha Freedom Party.

Premier: David Makhura (took office on 21 May 2014).

In 2011, 87.4% of households used electricity for lighting. There were 279,110 agricultural households in total in 2011; 7.1% of households in the province were engaged in agriculture. In the fourth quarter of 2009 the labour force numbered 5,046,000, of whom 1,297,000 were unemployed (25.7%).

Total road network in 2008 was around 55,000 km. In 2009 Gauteng had 3,680,158 registered vehicles, more than any other province. O. R. Tambo International Airport is the main airport in the province. In 2011, 93.8% of households had a mobile (the highest percentage of any province); landline telephone, 18.0%; and computer, 31.1%.

In 2009 there were 1,903,838 children enrolled in schools with a total of 66,351 teaching staff. The Province has six universities: University of South Africa, University of Johannesburg, University of Pretoria, University of Witwatersrand, Tshwane University of Technology and Vaal University of Technology. In 2009 there were 31 public hospitals and 16,816 hospital beds. In 2008 there were 81 private hospitals with 13,454 beds.

KwaZulu-Natal

The area is 92,100 sq. km. The population in 2011 was 10,267,300 (5,388,625 female). Of that number: Black African, 8,912,921 (87% of the population); Indian/Asian, 756,991 (7%); White, 428,842 (4%); Coloured, 141,376 (1%). Density (2011), 111 per sq. km. In 2011, 77.8% spoke isiZulu as their first language, 13.2% English, 3.4% isiXhosa and 1.6% Afrikaans. The provincial capital is Pietermaritzburg.

At the provincial elections held on 7 May 2014, 52 of 80 seats were won by the African National Congress, ten by the Democratic Alliance, nine by the Inkatha Freedom Party, six by the National Freedom Party, two by the Economic Freedom Fighters and one by the Minority Front.

Premier: Senzo Mchunu (ANC; took office on 22 Aug. 2013—acting until 26 Sept. 2013).

In 2011, 77.9% of households used electricity for lighting. There were 717,006 agricultural households in total in 2011; 28.2% of households in the province were engaged in agriculture. Sugarcane and maize are the principal crops. In the fourth quarter of 2009 the labour force numbered 2,983,000, of whom 574,000 were unemployed (19.2%—the lowest unemployment rate of any province).

Total road network in 2008 was around 98,000 km. Durban International Airport is the main airport. Durban harbour is the busiest in South Africa and one of the ten largest harbours in the world. In 2011, 87.6% of households had a mobile phone; landline telephone, 16.0%; and computer, 16.4%.

In 2011 there were 2.8m. children enrolled in schools with 88,952 teaching staff. The Province has four universities: University of KwaZulu-Natal, University of Zululand, Durban University of Technology and Mangosuthu University of Technology. In 2009 there were 75 public hospitals with 23,142 beds.

Limpopo

The area is 123,910 sq. km. In 2011 the population was 5,404,868 (2,880,732 female). Of that number: Black African, 5,224,754 (96.7% of the population); White, 139,359 (2.6%); Indian/Asian, 17,881 (0.3%); Coloured, 14,415 (0.3%). Density (2011), 44 per sq. km. In 2011 52.9% spoke Sepedi as their first language, 17.0% Xitsonga, 16.7% Tshivenda, 2.6% Afrikaans and 2.0% isiNdebele. The provincial capital is Polokwane (Pietersburg).

At the provincial elections held on 7 May 2014, 39 of 49 seats were won by the African National Congress, six by the Economic Freedom Fighters, three by the Democratic Alliance and one by Congress of the People.

Premier: Stanley Mathabatha (sworn in 18 July 2013).

In 2011, 87.3% of households used electricity for lighting. There were 468,494 agricultural households in total in 2011; 33.0% of households in the province were engaged in agriculture. In the fourth quarter of 2009 the labour force numbered 1,245,000, of whom 335,000 were unemployed (26.9%).

Total road network in 2008 was around 66,000 km. In 2011, 88.5% of households had a mobile phone; landline telephone, 3.8%; and computer, 12.4%.

In 2009 there were 1,707,280 children enrolled in schools with 58,563 teaching staff. The Province has two universities: the University of Limpopo and the University of Venda. In 2009 there were 41 public hospitals with 7,866 hospital beds.

Mpumalanga

The area is 78,490 sq. km. In 2011 the population was 4,039,939 (2,065,883 female). Of that number: Black African, 3,662,219 (90.7% of the population); White, 303,595 (7.5%); Coloured, 36,611 (0.9%); Indian/Asian, 27,917 (0.7%). Density (2011), 51 per sq. km. In 2011, 27.7% spoke SiSwati as their first language, 24.1% isiZulu, 10.4% Xitsonga, 10.1% isiNdebele, 9.3% Sepedi, 7.2% Afrikaans, 3.5% Sesotho, 3.1% English, 1.8% Setswana and 1.2% isiXhosa. The provincial capital is Nelspruit.

At the provincial elections held on 7 May 2014, 24 of 30 seats were won by the African National Congress, three by the Democratic Alliance, two by the Economic Freedom Fighters and one by the Bushbuckridge Residents Association.

Premier: David Mabuza (took office on 6 May 2009).

In 2011, 86.4% of households used electricity for lighting. The province is rich in coal reserves and produces about 80% of the country's supplies. There were 263,391 agricultural households in total in 2011; 24.5% of households in the province were engaged in agriculture. In the fourth quarter of 2009 the labour force numbered 1,200,000, of whom 319,000 were unemployed (26.6%).

Total road network in 2008 was around 56,000 km. In 2011, 91.1% of households had a mobile phone; landline telephone, 6.3%; and computer, 16.3%.

In 2009 there were 1,035,637 children enrolled in schools with 35,221 teaching staff. A new university, the University of Mpumalanga, opened in Feb. 2014. In 2005 there were 24 public hospitals, plus 198 clinics and 34 community health centres, with 4,173 beds.

Northern Cape

The area is 361,830 sq. km and the population in 2011 was 1,145,861 (580,889 female). Of that number: Black African, 576,986 (50% of the population); Coloured, 461,899 (40%); White, 81,246 (7%). Density (2011), 3 per sq. km. In 2011, 53.8% spoke Afrikaans as their first language, 33.1% Setswana, 5.3% isiXhosa and 3.4% English. Kimberley is the provincial and economic capital.

At the provincial elections held on 7 May 2014, 20 of 30 seats were won by the African National Congress, seven by the Democratic Alliance, two by the Economic Freedom Fighters and one by the Congress of the People.

Premier: Sylvia Lucas (since 30 April 2013—acting until 23 May 2013).

In 2011, 85.4% of households used electricity for lighting. Diamonds are found in shallow water at Port Nolloth, Hondeklipbaai and Lamberts Bay, and also mined inland along the entire coastal strip from the Orange river mouth in the north to Lamberts Bay in the south. There were 55,150 agricultural households in total in 2011; 18.3% of households in the province were engaged in agriculture. In the fourth quarter of 2009 the labour force numbered 386,000, of whom 96,000 were unemployed (24.9%).

Total road network in 2008 was around 111,000 km. Five airports are used for scheduled flights—Kimberley, Upington, Aggeneys, Springbok and Alexander Bay. In 2011, 81.1% of households had a mobile phone; landline telephone, 12.7%; and computer, 16.5%.

In 2009 there were 267,709 children enrolled in schools with a total of 9,115 teaching staff. Northern Cape's first university, Sol Plaatje University, opened in Kimberley in Feb. 2014. In 2009 there were 21 public hospitals with 1,958 beds.

North-West

The area is 116,320 sq. km with a population in 2011 of 3,509,953 (1,730,049 female). Of that number: Black African, 3,152,063 (89.8%); White, 255,385 (7.3%); Coloured, 71,409 (2.0%). Density

(2011), 30 per sq. km. In 2011, 63.4% spoke Setswana as their first language, 9.0% Afrikaans, 5.8% Sesotho, 5.5% isiXhosa, 3.7% Xitsonga, 3.5% English, 2.5% isiZulu and 2.4% Sepedi. The provincial capital is Mmabatho.

At the provincial elections held on 7 May 2014 the African National Congress won 23 of 33 seats, the Economic Freedom Fighters five, the Democratic Alliance four and Freedom Front Plus one.

Premier: Supra Mahumapelo (took office on 21 May 2014).

In 2011, 84.0% of households used electricity for lighting. Gold is mined at Klerksdorp, and diamonds at Lichtenburg, Koster, Christiana and Bloemhof. There were 214,049 agricultural households in total in 2011; 20.2% of households in the province were engaged in agriculture. In the fourth quarter of 2009 the labour force numbered 1,076,000, of whom 290,000 were unemployed (27.0%—the joint highest along with the Eastern Cape).

Total road network in 2008 was around 73,000 km. In 2011, 86.8% of households had a mobile phone; landline telephone, 6.2%; and computer, 14.4%.

In 2009 there were 777,285 children enrolled in schools with 6,697 teaching staff. There is one university, the North-West University. In 2009 there were 20 public hospitals with 4,507 beds.

Western Cape

The area is 129,370 sq. km. Population in 2011, 5,822,734 (2,964,228 female). Of that number: Coloured, 2,840,404 (48.8%); Black African, 1,912,547 (32.8%); White, 915,053 (15.7%). Density (2011), 45 per sq. km. In 2011, 49.7% spoke Afrikaans as their first language, 24.7% isiXhosa and 20.2% English. The capital is Cape Town.

At the provincial elections held on 7 May 2014, 26 of 42 seats were won by the Democratic Alliance (DA), 14 by the African National Congress, and one each by the Economic Freedom Fighters and the African Christian Democratic Party.

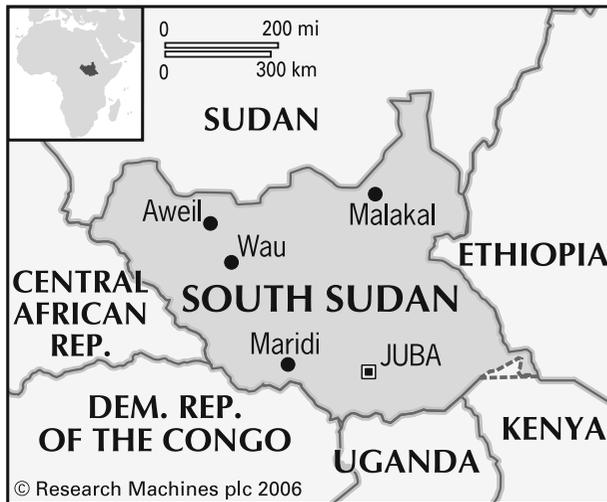
Premier: Helen Zille; b. 1951 (DA; took office on 6 May 2009).

In 2011, 93.4% of households used electricity for lighting (the highest percentage of any province). There were 84,574 agricultural households in total in 2011; 5.2% of households in the province were engaged in agriculture. Western Cape is one of the world's finest grape-growing regions. The Klein Karoo region is the centre of the South African ostrich-farming industry. In the fourth quarter of 2009 the labour force numbered 2,413,000, of whom 518,000 were unemployed (21.5%).

Total road network in 2008 was around 92,000 km. Cape Town International Airport is the main airport in the province. In 2011, 88.9% of households had a mobile phone; landline telephone, 30.8% (the highest percentage of any province); and computer, 34.4% (also the highest percentage of any province).

In 2009 there were 980,694 children enrolled in schools with 34,382 teaching staff. The Province has four universities: the University of the Western Cape, the University of Cape Town, Stellenbosch University and the Cape Peninsula University of Technology. In 2009 there were 58 public hospitals with 9,858 beds.

SOUTH SUDAN



(Republic of South Sudan)

Capital: Juba

Population estimate, 2015: 12:34m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,332

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.467/169

Internet domain extension: .ss

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

South Sudan was administered separately from the north under Egyptian and British rule until 1946 when the British unified the regions. When independence as a single state was granted in 1956 and southern autonomy was compromised, tensions between the predominantly Muslim, Arabic north and the Christian and animist south escalated into civil war. An agreement between the government and the Southern Sudan Liberation Front signed in Addis Ababa in 1972 brought a brief respite from the fighting but in 1983 hostilities recommenced. They lasted 19 years and resulted in 1.9m. civilian deaths in the south of Sudan before a ceasefire was declared in Jan. 2002. A comprehensive peace agreement was signed between the Khartoum government and the southern rebels led by the Sudan People's Liberation Movement in Jan. 2005. They entered a unity government, despite ongoing arguments over disputed areas, and a southern autonomous government was formed. In a referendum on independence for the south on 9–15 Jan. 2011, 98.8% of votes cast were in favour. South Sudan became an independent country on 9 July 2011. On 14 July 2011 it became the 193rd member of the United Nations.

Tensions with Sudan over oil fees and sovereignty in the oil-rich Abyei territory led to the creation of a demilitarized buffer zone in March 2013. In July 2013 President Kiir dismissed his cabinet but fighting within the governing Sudan People's Liberation Movement continued. From Dec. 2013 fighting between rival army factions exacerbated existing inter-ethnic friction, resulting in the deaths of thousands of people and displacement of over a million more by April. In July 2014 the UN Security Council highlighted the country's food crisis as the worst in the world. The following month new peace talks began in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

South Sudan is bounded in the north by Sudan, east by Ethiopia, southeast by Kenya, south by Uganda, southwest by the Democratic Republic of the Congo and west by the Central African Republic. Its area is 644,329 sq. km. In 2008 the census population was 8,260,490 (disputed). More than half (51%) of the population is below the age of 18. 83% of the population is rural.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 12:34m.

The country is composed of 28 states (with capitals): Amadi (Munri), Aweil (Aweil), Aweil East (Wanyjok), Boma (Pibor), Eastern Bieh (Akobo), Eastern Lakes (Yirol), Eastern Nile (Malakal), Gbudwe (Yambio), Gogrial (Kuacjok), Gok (Cueibet), Imatong (Torit), Jonglei (Bor), Jubek (Juba), Latjoor (Nasir), Lol (Raja), Maridi (Maridi), Namorunyang (Kapoeta), Northern Liech (Bentiu), Ruweng (Pariang), Southern Liech (Leer), Terekeka (Terekeka), Tonj (Tanj), Twic (Mayen Abun), Wau (Wau), Western Bieh (Ayod), Western Lakes (Rumbek), Western Nile (Kodok), Yei River (Yei).

The capital, Juba, had a population of 230,000 in 2008. Other major cities are Wau (118,000), Malakal (115,000), Yei (111,000) and Yambio (106,000).

The official language is English.

CLIMATE

South Sudan's climate is tropical with wet and dry seasons. The winter is relatively cool and dry while the rainy season usually takes place from April to Dec. with most rain falling in the summer months. Juba, Jan. 81°F (27.3°C), July 76°F (24.5°C). Annual rainfall 38" (965 mm). Wau, Jan. 79°F (25.9°C), July 78°F (25.3°C). Annual rainfall 44" (1,118 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

An interim constitution was ratified shortly before independence and came into force on 7 July 2011. Under the constitution the *President* is the Head of State, Head of Government and Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces and serves a four-year term. The National Legislature consists of two Houses: the *National Legislative Assembly*, comprising members of the former Southern Sudan Legislative Assembly and all South Sudanese who were members of the National Assembly of Sudan; and the *Council of States*, which consists of South Sudanese who had seats in the Council of States of Sudan plus 20 members appointed by the President. Members of both houses serve four-year terms.

National Anthem

'South Sudan Oyee'; words and tune by students and teachers of Juba University.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In April 2016 the government comprised:

President: Salva Kiir Mayardit; b. 1951 (Sudan People's Liberation Movement; sworn in 9 July 2011).

First Vice President: Riek Machar. *Second Vice President:* James Wani Igga.

Minister of Agriculture and Food Security: Lam Akol Ajawin. *Cabinet Affairs:* Martin Elia Lomuro. *Culture, Youth and Sport:* Nadia Arop Dudi. *Defence and Veteran Affairs:* Kuol Manyang Juuk. *Energy and Dams:* Dhieu Mathok Diing. *Environment and Forestry:* Josephine Akoon. *Federal Affairs:* Richard K. Mulla. *Finance and Economic Planning:* David Deng Athorbei. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:* Deng Alor Kuol. *Gender, Child and Social Welfare:* Awut Deng Acuil. *General Education and Instruction:* Deng Deng Hoch. *Health:* Riek Gai Kok. *Higher Education, Science and Technology:* Peter Adwok Nyaba.

Humanitarian Affairs and Disaster Management: Hussein Mar Nyuot. *Information, Communication, Technology and Postal Services:* Michael Makuei Lueth. *Interior:* Alfred Ladu Gore. *Justice:* Paulino Wanawilla Onango. *Labour, Public Service and Human Resource Development:* Peter Marcello Nasir. *Lands, Housing and Urban Development:* Mary Alphone Lodira. *Livestock and Fisheries:* James Duku. *Mining:* Taban Deng Gai. *Parliamentary Affairs:* Peter Bashir Gbandi. *Petroleum:* Dak Duop Bichiok. *Roads and Bridges:* Rebecca Joshua Okwaci. *Trade and Industry:* Stephen Dhieu Dau. *Transport:* John Luk Jok. *Water Resources and Irrigation:* Mabior Garang de Mabior. *Wildlife Conservation and Tourism:* Jemma Nunu Kumba. *Minister in the Office of the President for National Security Service:* Obuto Mamur Mete. *Minister in the Office of the President:* Mayik Ayii Deng.

CURRENT LEADERS

Salva Kiir Mayardit

Position
President

Introduction

Salva Kiir Mayardit became president of the newly independent Republic of South Sudan in July 2011. A veteran of Sudan's long civil war, he helped establish the dominant Marxist rebel movement in southern Sudan in the 1980s, leading its military wing. In 2013 a power struggle between Kiir and Vice President Riek Machar led to the latter's dismissal in July, followed by bitter fighting between their rival military supporters from Dec. that year until a tentative peace agreement was signed in Aug. 2015.

Early Life

Salva Kiir Mayardit was born into the Dinka ethnic group in Bahr Al Ghazal state in southern Sudan in 1951. He became active in the Anya-Nya southern rebel movement in the civil war in the late 1960s. Following a settlement on regional autonomy in 1972, Kiir joined the Sudanese Army, graduating from its Military College at Omdurman.

The southern rebellion reignited in 1983 after President Nimeiry imposed Sharia law. Kiir joined John Garang in defecting from the Army and co-founded the Sudanese People's Liberation Movement (SPLM) that year. The Marxist-Leninist organization became the dominant southern rebel force.

Peace talks between the SPLM and Sudan's president, Omar al-Bashir, began in 2002. They culminated in a peace agreement of 2005, ending the war that had claimed 2m. lives and recognizing southern autonomy. Kiir became vice president of the Government of Southern Sudan (GOSS) in Juba. He became president following Garang's death in a helicopter accident in July 2005. His ability to unite rival factions was underlined when he was re-elected president of the GOSS in April 2010 with 93% support. Nearly 99% of voters in the Jan. 2011 referendum then elected to separate from Sudan and, following approval from Khartoum, the Republic of South Sudan was formally established on 9 July that year, with Kiir as head of state.

Career in Office

In his inaugural address Kiir said the South Sudanese would forgive but not forget past injustices. He made conciliatory gestures to southern rebel groups previously opposed to the SPLM, and asked the United Nations for help to lift South Sudan from the 'abyss of poverty and deprivation'.

However, following deepening tensions with the Bashir regime in Sudan over oil transit fees (for South Sudan's only export route north to the Red Sea) and revenue-sharing, South Sudan shut down oil exports in early 2012, seriously undermining the economies of both countries until an agreement to resume oil pumping was reached in March 2013. Meanwhile, in April 2012 Sudan's air force had raided its neighbour after South Sudanese troops occupied the disputed border region of Abyei and the

Heglig oilfields. The UN threatened sanctions against both countries if they did not stop the escalating violence and return to negotiations. Kiir met President Bashir in Ethiopia in Sept. in an attempt to resolve the crisis. In March 2013 they agreed to a troop withdrawal and demilitarization of the border area.

In July 2013 Kiir dismissed his cabinet, including Vice President Machar, and made a series of new appointments. This controversial move provoked an apparent coup attempt in Dec. by military forces loyal to Machar, prompting a wave of ethnic violence, atrocities against civilians, mass displacements and increasing famine. Conflict continued throughout 2014 and into 2015. Despite reservations, in Aug. Kiir accepted under threat of UN sanctions an internationally-mediated peace deal with the rebels in which Machar would return as vice president. However, there were further tensions and sporadic ceasefire violations following Kiir's unilateral decision in Oct. to increase the number of states in the country from ten to 28, potentially undermining the power-sharing basis of the peace agreement.

Earlier in 2015 general elections expected in June had been called off owing to the security situation and a constitutional amendment had been passed by parliament extending Kiir's presidential mandate by three years.

DEFENCE

On independence in 2011 the former rebel Sudan People's Liberation Army changed its name to the South Sudan Armed Forces. The United Nations Mission in the Republic of South Sudan (UNMISS) has been in South Sudan since independence to consolidate peace and security and to help establish conditions for development. It had 12,523 uniformed personnel at 29 Feb. 2016.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$714m. (US\$64 per capita), representing 5.3% of GDP.

ECONOMY

South Sudan featured among the ten most corrupt countries in the world in a 2015 survey of 168 countries carried out by the anti-corruption organization Transparency International.

Overview

Oil exports began in 1999 and have been essential to the fortunes of what is now South Sudan, accounting for almost all exports and 70% of government revenues. About 75% of what was formerly Sudan's oil production is located in the territory of the South.

Despite a 2005 agreement to share oil revenues equally, there have been clashes between North and South over oil-rich border regions, such as Abyei. Oil production was consequently shut down in Jan. 2012, creating a large fiscal deficit. Against a backdrop of austerity measures and despite reforms designed to increase non-oil revenues, the economy contracted by over 47% in 2012.

Oil production had been expected to resume in 2013 and lead to significant growth, but civil war, which began in Dec. 2013, put prospects for economic recovery in doubt. Despite its oil wealth, South Sudan is among Africa's least developed economies, conflict and instability having left the country impoverished. The infrastructure is poor, with few paved roads. Corruption is also a problem, and social indicators are weak.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the *South Sudan pound* (SSP) of 100 *piastres*, introduced on 18 July 2011. Inflation was 45.1% in 2012, but then 0.0% in 2013 and 1.7% in 2014.

Performance

Following a halt in oil production in the wake of a dispute with neighbouring Sudan over transit fees, the economy shrank by 52.4% in 2012 (South Sudan's first full year as an independent country). However, it made a significant recovery in 2013, growing by 29.3%. Growth then slowed to 2.9% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$13.3bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of South Sudan (BOSS) serves as the country's central bank. Its *Governor* is Kornelio Koriom Mayiek.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

The *Climate Change and Environmental Risk Atlas 2014* produced by Maplecroft, a risk analytics company, ranked South Sudan as the country facing the fifth highest economic and social risk from climate change by 2025.

Electricity

Less than 1% of the population has access to electricity.

Oil and Gas

Oil production was 1.5m. tonnes in 2012. South Sudan currently exports all of its crude oil via a pipeline through Sudan, although flows have been disrupted because of continuing disputes between the two countries. However, plans to construct a pipeline through Uganda, Kenya and Rwanda announced in 2014 would provide South Sudan with an alternative means of export.

Agriculture

South Sudan has some 31m. head of livestock, more than three times the number of humans.

Forestry

Timber cut in 2012: 4.38m. cu. metres.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Only a small proportion of South Sudan's road network is paved, but in Sept. 2012 a 192-km highway linking Juba, the capital, with Nimule, on the Ugandan border, was inaugurated.

Rail

Total length of railway is 248 km, running from the Sudanese border to Wau.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Juba with connections to Addis Ababa, Cairo, Entebbe, Khartoum and Nairobi. Other major airports include those at Malakal, Rumbek and Wau. South Supreme Airlines operates both domestic and international flights.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Judiciary of Southern Sudan (JOSS) oversees the court systems of South Sudan. The highest court is the Supreme Court.

The second tier of justice consists of three Courts of Appeal. Each state has a High Court, as well as county, town and city courts.

The death penalty is in force. No executions were reported in 2014, but there were at least five in 2015.

The population in penal institutions in April 2013 was approximately 7,000 (65 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Primary school enrolment in 2009 was 1,380,580. Secondary school enrolment (ages 14–17) was 44,027 in 2009. Higher education institutions include the University of Juba (founded in 1977), the University of Bahr el Ghazal (1991) in Wau and Upper Nile University (1991) in Malakal. The literacy rate for people aged 15 and above was 27% in 2009.

RELIGION

A large percentage of South Sudan's population are Christian—primarily Roman Catholic, Anglican and Presbyterian. There are also followers of African traditional animist religions as well as Muslims.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of South Sudan in the United Kingdom (Bentinck House, 3–8 Bolsover St., London, W1W 6AB)

Ambassador: Sabit Abbe Alley.

Of the United Kingdom in South Sudan (EU Compound, Kololo Rd, Thong Ping, Juba)

Ambassador: Timothy Morris.

Of South Sudan in the USA (1015 31st St., NW, Suite 300, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Garang Diing Akuong.

Of the USA in South Sudan (Kololo Road, Juba)

Ambassador: Mary Catherine Phee.

Of South Sudan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Francis Mading Deng.

Of South Sudan to the European Union

Ambassador: Emmanuel Lomoro LoWilla.

FURTHER READING

Copnall, James, *A Poisonous Thorn in Our Hearts: Sudan and South Sudan's Bitter and Incomplete Divorce*. 2014

National Statistical Office: National Bureau of Statistics, Near South Sudan High Court, May St., Juba.

Website: <http://ssnbs.org>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SPAIN



Reino de España
(Kingdom of Spain)

Capital: Madrid

Population estimate, 2015: 46.12m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 32,045

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.876/26

Internet domain extension: .es

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

A bridge between Europe and Africa, the Iberian peninsula has absorbed influences from both regions. The original inhabitants were Iberians, who spoke a non Indo-European language, and Celtic peoples, who were mainly to the north and west of the peninsula. From the 8th century BC the Phoenicians established trading colonies such as Gades (Cádiz), importing metalworking skills, music and literacy in the form of a semi-syllabic script. The Greeks established a trading settlement in Catalonia named Empirion (now Ampurias) around 575 BC, and there is evidence of other Greek and Phoenician settlements along the Mediterranean coast.

From 241 BC the Iberian peninsula came under the influence of Carthage in North Africa. The Carthaginians, led by Hamilcar Barca, landed at Cádiz and moved north and east. They eventually founded a new capital at Cartagena: the city grew rapidly and had a population of around 30,000 by 215 BC. A Roman presence began at this time, further north in Catalonia. The first legionnaires established their base at Tarragona, from where they waged war on the Carthaginians. Fighting between the two powers ebbed and flowed for years, until the Carthaginians were forced off the peninsula in 206 BC. Roman laws and customs were gradually adopted over the following six centuries, but there were frequent rebellions among the native peoples.

Roman rule was on the wane throughout Europe by AD 400, and Roman Hispania was no exception. In 409 Visigoths, Suevi and Vandals crossed the Pyrenees and began to establish themselves as the new rulers. By 470 most of the leading families were of Germanic origin. Toledo became the capital and seat of successive Visigothic monarchs until the early 700s. At this time, the Romans were defeated in North Africa by Muslim armies,

who began to turn their attention to the Iberian peninsula. Toledo fell to Arab and Berber forces and the death of King Roderic in 711 marked the end of Visigothic hegemony.

The Muslim conquerors brought a new language, religion and culture, which dominated large parts of the Iberian peninsula for the next five hundred years, though there were sizeable Jewish communities in the southern and eastern towns and some Christian principalities in the north. The Umayyad dynasty used Córdoba as the administrative centre of al-Andalus ('Land of the Vandals') until 1031. New trade links were established, connecting Córdoba with Egypt and Persia and most of the Islamic world. People and ideas flooded in and the great cities of Córdoba and Seville became beacons of modernity and creativity in fields ranging from architecture to botany, medicine, poetry and techniques for irrigation.

While al-Andalus prospered, the Christian principalities to the north in places such as Asturias, the Basque territories and northern Catalonia remained relatively poor and agrarian. However, from about 900 there was a gradual expansion southwards towards al-Andalus, described as the start of the *Reconquista*, or reconquest of Spain by the Christians. By 1000 there was considerable contact between the Christian principalities and France: Norman knights fought in Catalonia and French settlers arrived in towns along the pilgrimage route to Santiago de Compostela, bringing with them new ideas and skills.

From the 1120s the Muslim governors of al-Andalus found themselves under threat from both northern Christian rulers and native Andalusí. Alfonso VII of Leon-Castile eventually conquered Córdoba in 1146 and the strategically important Almería, on the Mediterranean coast, in 1147. Following these victories, the three most powerful Christian kingdoms of Aragon, Castile and Portugal pushed south and east and by 1300 the last remaining Islamic dominion was the amirate of Granada. Muslim inhabitants were expelled from many towns and cities, though in rural areas the Islamic faith and the Arabic language survived for centuries. While Córdoba declined, Barcelona blossomed: it emerged as a great economic success story on a par with Genoa and Venice.

Castile and Aragon were the dominant kingdoms by the early 1300s, but they were both characterized by infighting and rebellion. King Pedro the Cruel of Castile was challenged by a coalition of nobles led by his half brother Enrique de Trastámara. The English supported Pedro (Peter) and his heirs and the French backed Enrique (Henry) and his supporters. Enrique eventually prevailed, and was crowned Enrique II in 1369.

The Modern State

The Spanish monarchy was founded in 1469 following the marriage of Isabel (Isabella), princess of Castile and Fernando (Ferdinand), heir to the throne of Aragon. Under their joint reign, they laid the foundations for a unified Spain. In 1478 they established the notorious Spanish Inquisition, expelling and executing tens of thousands of Jews and other non-Christians. Four years later the last Islamic territory of Granada was besieged. It surrendered in 1492, the year in which Christopher Columbus reached the New World.

When Fernando and Isabel's son Juan died in 1497, the succession to the Spanish crowns passed to his sister, Juana *la loca* (the Mad). Juana married Philip (Felipe) the Handsome, heir through his father, Emperor Maximilian I, to the Habsburg domains in Germany and Flanders. When Fernando died in 1516, Juana and Felipe's son, Charles of Ghent, inherited Spain, its colonies in the New World, Naples and, following the death of Maximilian I in 1519, the Habsburg territories. Shortly afterwards he was elected Holy Roman Emperor, a title he held as Charles V

(Carlos I of Spain). In the space of only a few years, Charles commanded one of the most extensive empires since Rome.

Columbus paved the way for the Spanish colonies in the New World but for 30 years after his discoveries attention focused solely on the Caribbean. It was only in 1521 that Hernando Cortés overthrew the Aztecs, with help from native Indian allies. After 1540 gold and silver began pouring into Spanish coffers from mines in Peru and Mexico. Sugar plantations were established in the Caribbean and the indigenous populations were gradually wiped out. Maintaining control of the new empire was a serious challenge and Charles V relied heavily on co-operation from Italians, Flemings and Germans. The rise of Spain as a military power began in the 1560s in the reign of Felipe II. He built a powerful navy and annexed Portugal in 1580. The new fleet patrolled the American supply routes, fended off attacks from the English and set up new colonies in the Philippines and at Buenos Aires.

Spain's Golden Age began to lose its lustre in the late 16th century, following a popular uprising in the Netherlands under William of Orange. The Dutch were beginning to establish their own colonies in Asia and started making inroads in Brazil. Spain was weakened by the cost of defending its empire against France and England and in 1640 the unity of the Iberian peninsula itself came under threat by rebellions in Catalonia and Portugal. The crowning of Carlos II, a disabled child, in 1665 symbolized Spain's growing vulnerability and isolation from the rest of Europe.

Carlos II died without issue in 1700 and left the throne to Philippe, duke of Anjou and grandson of King Louis XIV of France. Felipe (Philippe) V was the first in a line of five Bourbon monarchs, who reigned in Spain until 1833. Under Felipe V, and his successor Fernando VI, Spain restored some of its influence in Europe, particularly in Italy, where Naples and Sicily were recovered from Austria in 1734. Educational reforms led to a period of Enlightenment in the 1760s, with many universities replacing conservative Jesuit doctrines with modern physics, astronomy and political theory. The 1780s, when Spain was ruled by Carlos III, were a period of stability and prosperity. Catalonia became a centre of the early industrial revolution with its booming textile trade and Madrid saw a flowering of artistic expression encapsulated by the work of Goya.

When Louis XVI was guillotined in 1793, the new French Republic turned its attention to neighbouring Spain and Britain. In 1794–95 French forces invaded Catalonia and the Basque provinces. Following these defeats, King Carlos IV of Spain formed an alliance with France under its new emperor, Napoleon. Hostilities with Britain were resumed, though defeat for the Franco-Spanish naval forces at the Battle of Trafalgar further undermined links with the Spanish colonies and damaged the economy.

In 1808 the weak and unpopular Carlos IV abdicated and the Spanish crown passed to Fernando VII, though his right to the throne was ceded to Napoleon later that year. However, Napoleon misjudged the mood of the Spanish public who rioted in Madrid and began a five-year war of independence. In 1813 the French forces were finally expelled but ideas from revolutionary France were beginning to take root. The medieval Cortes (parliament) was revived and a Liberal reformist group secured Spain's first constitution. The following year, Fernando VII was restored to the Spanish throne, a move generally welcomed by a war-ravaged public. But Fernando's first act was to abolish the constitution, and his 20 year reign was characterized by a return to the old regime: the Inquisition was re-established, the Liberals were persecuted, free speech was repressed and Spain entered a severe economic recession.

End of Empire

Queen Isabel II inherited the Spanish throne as a child in 1833. During her reign there were various attempts by the Liberals and progressives to reinstate a constitution. Her support for neo-catholic reactionaries in her governments of the 1860s fanned the flames of revolution. In 1868 Isabel was deposed and the Cortes

approved a new constitution. Amadeo I of Savoy was chosen as monarch but he was unable to adapt to Spanish politics and abdicated in 1873. The Cortes immediately proclaimed a republic but in less than a year a coup restored the Bourbon monarchy, with Alfonso XII, the son of exiled Isabel II, as king.

The disastrous Spanish-American War of 1898 marked the end of the Spanish Empire. Spain was defeated by the USA in a series of one-sided naval battles, resulting in the loss of Cuba, Puerto Rico, Guam and the Philippines. Neutral in the First World War, Spain enjoyed a trade and industry boom. Barcelona's Hispano-Suiza factories produced aircraft engines for the French air force and luxury cars. However, prosperity did not filter through society and workers demonstrated against high food prices. In 1923 Gen. Miguel Primo de Rivera, marquis of Estella, led a coup, abolished the 1876 constitution and closed down the Cortes. Primo de Rivera was determined to clear out what he saw as corrupt, self-serving politicians. His alternative to the constitutional monarchy was the National Political Union but it attracted only opportunists and right-wing enthusiasts. There were improvements in the nation's infrastructure, but de Rivera's public works programmes were hit by financial difficulties in 1929, and the dictator resigned the following year.

1931 marked the beginning of a new genuinely democratic era for Spain. Municipal elections were held and won by a republican-socialist coalition. King Alfonso XIII went into exile and the Second Republic was declared. The 1936 elections saw the country split in two, with the Republican government and its supporters on one side (an uneasy alliance of communists, socialists and anarchists) and the Nationalists (the army, the Catholic church, monarchists and the fascist-style Falange Party) on the other.

Civil War

The assassination of the opposition leader José Calvo Sotelo by Republican police officers in July 1936 gave the army, led by Gen. Francisco Franco, an excuse to stage a coup. The failure of the military to overthrow the government led to a protracted civil war. The Nationalists received extensive military and financial support from fascist Germany and Italy, while the Republican government received support from the Soviet Union and, to a lesser degree, from the International Brigades, made up of foreign volunteers.

By 1939 the Nationalists, led by Franco, had prevailed. More than 350,000 Spaniards died in the fighting, but more bloodletting ensued. An estimated 100,000 Republicans were executed or died in prison after the civil war. Franco's cure for Spain's 'sick' economy was withdrawal from world markets and the establishment of a self-sufficient autarky which remained neutral in World War Two. But by the late 1940s inflation was rising steeply and Spain was losing ground to other European countries. Franco allowed a gradual liberalization of the economy, but despite this and the readmission of Spain to the UN in 1955 the economy remained in deep trouble. The desperate conditions endured by hundreds of thousands of workers led to nationwide strikes and growing opposition to the Franco regime among university students and intellectuals. In the 1960s the regime faced demands for independence in Catalonia and the Basque Country.

Franco died in 1975, having earlier named Juan Carlos, the grandson of Alfonso XIII, his successor. Under King Juan Carlos, Spain made the transition back to democracy. The first elections were held in 1977 and a new constitution was approved by referendum in 1978. In Feb. 1981 there was an attempted fascist coup, when for 18 hours the deputies of the lower house of parliament and the Cabinet were held hostage. The episode is now seen as the final, futile attempt to turn back the clock. The following year saw a spectacular victory for the socialist party which presided over a rapid expansion in the economy during its 14 years in power. In 1986 Spain joined the European Economic Community, cementing the nation's status as a popular location for foreign investors and tourists, though its international reputation suffered from the ongoing violent campaign waged by

ETA, the separatist terrorist group attempting to secure an independent Basque homeland.

In 1996 Spaniards voted in a conservative party under the leadership of José María Aznar. In March 2000 he was re-elected with an absolute majority; his success was attributed to the buoyant state of the Spanish economy, which averaged in excess of 4% annual growth during Aznar's first term of office.

Madrid suffered Spain's worst terrorist attack on 11 March 2004 when four commuter trains were bombed, killing 191 and injuring over 1,800 people. The government initially blamed ETA but suspicion quickly moved to al-Qaeda and North African operatives. On 14 March the Socialists, led by José Luis Rodríguez Zapatero, defeated the People's Party in general elections. The last Spanish troops left Iraq in May 2004.

In March 2006 ETA announced a permanent ceasefire but the truce ended in Dec. that year when the group carried out a car bomb attack at Madrid's Barajas airport. ETA agreed to a further ceasefire in Sept. 2010 and in Nov. 2012 offered to hold talks with the governments of France and Spain.

In Nov. 2007 parliament passed legislation formally denouncing the rule of Franco. Zapatero won a further term in office in parliamentary elections in March 2008. The following year Spain entered a deep economic recession, ushering in a period of austerity that met with large-scale popular protests. Mariano Rajoy, head of the Popular Party, became premier in Dec. 2011.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Spain is bounded in the north by the Bay of Biscay, France and Andorra, east and south by the Mediterranean and the Straits of Gibraltar, southwest by the Atlantic and west by Portugal and the Atlantic. Continental Spain has an area of 493,491 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands and the towns of Ceuta and Melilla on the northern coast of Africa, 505,693 sq. km (195,249 sq. miles). Population (census, 2011), 46,815,916 (23,711,613 females). By the beginning of 2014 the resident population had fallen to 46,771,341, mainly owing to immigrants who had come to Spain in earlier years leaving as a result of the economic crisis and spiralling unemployment. The number of migrants coming from Latin America to Spain in 2012 was less than a third of the 2007 total, whereas the number of migrants going from Spain to Latin America in 2012 was nearly three times the 2007 figure. In 2011, 77.6% of the population lived in urban areas; population density in 2011 was 93 per sq. km. In 2011 foreigners resident in Spain numbered 5,252,473 (up from 3,730,610 in 2005), including 798,104 from Romania, 773,966 from Morocco, 316,756 from Ecuador, 312,098 from the UK and 250,087 from Colombia. Foreigners constituted 11.2% of the population in 2011 (8.5% in 2005 and 2.3% in 2000). The estimated population on 1 Jan. 2015 was 46,624,382.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 46.12m.

The growth of the population has been as follows:

Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase	Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase
1860	15,655,467	0.34	1960	30,903,137	1.05
1910	19,927,150	0.72	1970	33,823,918	0.95
1920	21,303,162	0.69	1981	37,746,260	1.05
1930	23,563,867	1.06	1991	38,872,268	0.30
1940	25,877,971	0.98	2001	40,847,371	0.51
1950	27,976,755	0.81	2011	46,815,916	1.46

Area and population of the autonomous communities (in italics) and provinces at the 2011 census:

Autonomous community/ Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km
<i>Andalucía</i>	87,597	8,371,270	96
Almería	8,774	688,736	78
Cádiz	7,436	1,244,732	167

Autonomous community/ Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km
Córdoba	13,771	802,575	58
Granada	12,647	922,100	73
Huelva	10,128	519,895	51
Jaén	13,496	667,484	49
Málaga	7,308	1,594,808	218
Sevilla (Seville)	14,036	1,930,941	138
<i>Aragón</i>	47,720	1,344,509	28
Huesca	15,636	225,962	14
Teruel	14,810	143,162	10
Zaragoza (Saragossa)	17,275	975,385	56
<i>Asturias</i>	10,604	1,075,183	101
<i>Baleares</i>	4,992	1,100,503	220
<i>Basque Country</i>	7,230	2,185,393	302
Álava (Araba-Álava)	3,032	320,778	106
Guipúzcoa (Gipuzkoa)	1,980	708,425	358
Vizcaya (Bizkaia)	2,217	1,156,190	522
<i>Canary Islands</i>	7,494	2,082,655	278
Palmas de Gran Canaria, Las	4,066	1,087,225	267
Santa Cruz de Tenerife	3,381	995,429	294
<i>Cantabria</i>	5,321	592,542	111
<i>Castilla-La Mancha</i>	79,462	2,106,331	27
Albacete	14,926	401,580	27
Ciudad Real	19,813	526,628	27
Cuenca	17,141	215,165	13
Guadalajara	12,212	257,442	21
Toledo	15,370	705,516	46
<i>Castilla y León</i>	94,227	2,540,188	27
Ávila	8,050	171,647	21
Burgos	14,291	372,538	26
León	15,582	493,312	32
Palencia	8,053	170,513	21
Salamanca	12,350	350,018	28
Segovia	6,923	163,171	24
Soria	10,307	94,610	9
Valladolid	8,110	532,765	66
Zamora	10,561	191,613	18
<i>Catalonia</i>	32,091	7,519,843	234
Barcelona	7,728	5,522,565	715
Girona (Gerona)	5,910	751,806	127
Lleida (Lérida)	12,150	438,428	36
Tarragona	6,303	807,044	128
<i>Extremadura</i>	41,635	1,104,499	27
Badajoz (Baajós)	21,766	691,799	32
Cáceres	19,868	412,701	21
<i>Galicia</i>	29,575	2,772,928	94
Coruña, La (Coruña, A)	7,950	1,141,286	144
Lugo	9,857	348,067	35
Ourense (Orense)	7,273	328,697	45
Pontevedra	4,495	954,877	212
<i>Madrid</i>	8,028	6,421,874	800
<i>Murcia</i>	11,314	1,462,128	129
<i>Navarra</i>	10,390	640,129	62
<i>Rioja, La</i>	5,045	321,173	64
<i>Valencian Community</i>	23,254	5,009,931	215
Alicante (Alacant)	5,817	1,852,166	318
Castellón (Castelló)	6,632	594,423	90
Valencia (València)	10,806	2,563,342	237
<i>Ceuta</i> ¹	19	83,517	4,176
<i>Melilla</i> ¹	13	81,323	6,777
Total	505,963	46,815,916	93

¹Ceuta and Melilla gained limited autonomous status in 1994.

The capitals of the autonomous communities are: *Andalucía*: Seville (Sevilla); *Aragón*: Zaragoza (Saragossa); *Asturias*: Oviedo; *Baleares*: Palma de Mallorca; *Basque Country*: Vitoria-Gasteiz; *Canary Islands*: dual capitals, Las Palmas de Gran Canaria and Santa Cruz de Tenerife; *Cantabria*: Santander; *Castilla-La Mancha*: Toledo; *Castilla y León*: de facto capital, Valladolid; *Catalonia*: Barcelona; *Extremadura*: Mérida; *Galicia*: Santiago de Compostela; *Madrid*: Madrid; *Murcia*: Murcia (but regional parliament in Cartagena); *Navarra*: Pamplona (Iruña); *La Rioja*: Logroño; *Valencian Community*: Valencia (València).

The capitals of the provinces are the towns from which they take the name, except in the cases of Álava/Araba-Álava (capital, Vitoria-Gasteiz), Guipúzcoa/Gipuzkoa (San Sebastián) and Vizcaya/Bizkaia (Bilbao/Bilbo).

The islands that form the Balearics include Majorca (Mallorca), Minorca (Menorca), Ibiza and Formentera. Those which form the Canary Archipelago are divided into two provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, La Palma, Gomera and Hierro; that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara and Lobos.

Places under Spanish sovereignty in Africa (Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Peñón de Vélez) constitute the two provinces of Ceuta and Melilla.

Populations of principal towns in 2011:

Town	Population	Town	Population
Albacete	171,999	Madrid	3,198,645
Alcalá de Henares	200,505	Málaga	561,435
Alcobendas	110,351	Marbella	135,124
Alcorcón	167,217	Mataró	123,367
Algeciras	117,695	Móstoles	203,493
Alicante (Alacant)	329,325	Murcia	437,667
Almería	189,680	Ourense (Orense)	107,314
Badajoz (Baajós)	151,214	Oviedo	225,005
Badalona	219,241	Palma de Mallorca	402,044
Barakaldo	100,064	Palmas de Gran Canaria, Las	381,271
Barcelona	1,611,013	Pamplona (Iruña)	195,943
Bilbao (Bilbo)	351,356	Parla	122,045
Burgos	178,864	Reus	106,849
Cádiz	124,014	Sabadell	206,949
Cartagena	215,757	Salamanca	151,658
Castellón de la Plana (Castelló de la Plana)	176,298	San Cristóbal de La Laguna	152,025
Córdoba	328,326	San Sebastián (Donostia)	185,512
Coruña, La (Coruña, A)	245,053	Santa Coloma de Gramenet	119,391
Dos Hermanas	128,433	Santa Cruz de Tenerife	204,476
Elche (Elx)	227,417	Santander	178,095
Fuenlabrada	196,986	Seville (Sevilla)	698,042
Getafe	168,642	Tarragona	133,223
Gijón (Xixón)	276,969	Telde	101,080
Granada	241,003	Terrassa	214,406
Huelva	147,808	Torrejón de Ardoz	123,213
Jaén	116,469	Valencia (València)	792,054
Jerez de la Frontera	211,784	Valladolid	311,682
Leganés	185,758	Vigo	295,623
León	131,411	Vitoria-Gasteiz	240,753
L'Hospitalet de Llobregat	256,509	Zaragoza (Saragossa)	678,115
Lleida (Llérida)	137,283		
Logroño	152,698		

Languages

The Constitution states that 'Castilian is the Spanish official language of the State', but also that 'All other Spanish languages will also be official in the corresponding Autonomous Communities'. At the last linguistic census (2011) Catalan (an official EU language since 1990) was spoken in Catalonia by 73.2% of people and understood by 95.1%. It is also spoken in Balearics, Valencian Community (where it is frequently called Valencian) and in parts of Aragón, a narrow strip close to the Catalanian and Valencian Community boundaries, and Murcia, to the south of the Valencian Community. Galician, a language very close to Portuguese, was understood in 2007 by 98.0% of people in Galicia aged 15 and over and spoken to a high or moderate standard by 89.4%; Basque by a significant and increasing minority in the Basque Country, and by a small minority in northwest Navarra. It is estimated that one-third of all Spaniards speaks one of the other three official languages as well as standard Castilian. In bilingual communities, both Castilian and the regional language are taught in schools and universities.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces
2004	454,591	371,934	216,149	50,974
2005	466,371	387,355	208,146 ¹	72,848
2006	482,957	371,478	203,453 ¹	126,952
2007	492,527	385,361	201,579 ¹	125,777
2008	518,967	385,954	193,064 ¹	110,036

¹Excluding same-sex marriage, which was permitted from 3 July 2005.

Rate per 1,000 population, 2008: births, 11.7; deaths, 8.7; marriages, 4.3; divorces, 2.5. In 2005 the most popular age range for marrying was 25–29 for both males and females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 1.5%. Suicide rate (per 100,000 population), 2005: 7.8. Expectation of life, 2007, was 77.5 years for males and 84.0 for females. Infant mortality, 2010, four per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 1.4 births per woman. In 2009 Spain received 3,007 asylum applications, down from 7,662 in 2007.

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 17.1% of children in Spain live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income), compared to just 4.7% in Iceland.

In 2007–08, 19.6% of 15 to 34-year-olds used cannabis and 5.1% cocaine. A 2009 report found that use of cocaine in Spain was the highest in the European Union.

CLIMATE

Most of Spain has a form of Mediterranean climate with mild, moist winters and hot, dry summers, but the northern coastal region has a moist, equable climate, with rainfall well distributed throughout the year, mild winters and warm summers, and less sunshine than the rest of Spain. The south, in particular Andalucía, is dry and prone to drought.

Madrid, Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 16.8" (419 mm). Barcelona, Jan. 46°F (8°C), July 74°F (23.5°C). Annual rainfall 21" (525 mm). Cartagena, Jan. 51°F (10.5°C), July 75°F (24°C). Annual rainfall 14.9" (373 mm). La Coruña, Jan. 51°F (10.5°C), July 66°F (19°C). Annual rainfall 32" (800 mm). Seville, Jan. 51°F (10.5°C), July 85°F (29.5°C). Annual rainfall 19.5" (486 mm). Palma de Mallorca, Jan. 51°F (11°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 13.6" (347 mm). Santa Cruz de Tenerife, Jan. 64°F (17.9°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 7.72" (196 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Following the death of General Franco in 1975 and the transition to a democracy, the first democratic elections were held on 15 June 1977. A new constitution was approved by referendum on 6 Dec. 1978, and came into force 29 Dec. 1978. It has been amended twice since, in 1992 and 2011. It established a parliamentary monarchy.

The reigning King is **Felipe VI** (Don Felipe de Borbón y Grecia), born 30 Jan. 1968, who succeeded his father, Juan Carlos I (Juan Carlos de Borbón), on 19 June 2014. Felipe was married on 22 May 2004 to Letizia Ortiz Rocasolano. *Offspring*: Leonor, b. 8 Nov. 2005 (heiress presumptive); Sofia, b. 29 April 2007. Juan Carlos married Princess Sophia of Greece on 14 May 1962. The two retained their respective titles of King and Queen even after Juan Carlos' abdication on 18 June 2014. Besides Felipe, the couple have two other *offspring*: Elena, born 20 Dec. 1963, married 18 March 1995 Jaime de Marichalar, divorced 25 Nov. 2009 (*offspring*: Felipe, b. 17 July 1998; Victoria, b. 9 Sept. 2000); Cristina, born 13 June 1965, married 4 Oct. 1997 Iñaki Urdangarín (*offspring*: Juan, b. 29 Sept. 1999; Pablo, b. 6 Dec. 2000; Miguel, b. 30 April 2002; Irene, b. 5 June 2005).

The King receives an allowance, part of which is taxable, approved by parliament each year. For 2016 this is €7.9m. There is no formal court; the (private) *Diputación de la Grandeza* represents the interests of the aristocracy.

Legislative power is vested in the *Cortes Generales*, a bicameral parliament composed of the Congress of Deputies (lower house) and the Senate (upper house). The *Congress of Deputies* has not less than 300 nor more than 400 members (350 in the general election of 2011) elected in a proportional system under which electors choose between party lists of candidates in multi-member constituencies.

The *Senate* has 266 members of whom 208 are elected by a majority system: the 47 mainland provinces elect four senators each, regardless of population; the larger islands (Gran Canaria, Majorca and Tenerife) elect three senators and each of the smaller islands or groups of islands (Ibiza-Formentera, Minorca, Fuerteventura, Gomera, Hierro, Lanzarote and La Palma) elect one senator. To these each self-governing community appoints one senator, and an additional senator for every million inhabitants in their respective territories. Currently 58 senators are appointed by the self-governing communities. Deputies and senators are elected by universal secret suffrage for four-year terms. The Prime Minister is elected by the Congress of Deputies.

The *Constitutional Court* is empowered to solve conflicts between the State and the Autonomous Communities; to determine if legislation passed by the *Cortes* is contrary to the Constitution; and to protect the constitutional rights of individuals violated by any authority. Its 12 members are appointed by the monarch. It has a nine-year term, with a third of the membership being renewed every three years.

In 2006 a revised Statute of Autonomy of Catalonia (one of the nation's 17 autonomous communities) received 73.9% support in a referendum of the Catalan electorate, giving the regional parliament increased powers over taxation and judicial matters. In late 2013 the Catalan government announced a referendum on independence from Spain. However, after such a referendum was declared illegal by the Spanish Constitutional Court, Catalonia held a non-binding informal vote in Nov. 2014 on separation from Spain. Turnout was around 39%, with 81% of votes cast in favour of independence.

National Anthem

'Marcha Real' ('Royal March'); no words, tune anonymous.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of government since 1939. (PP = Popular Party; PSOE = Spanish Socialist Workers' Party; UCD = Central Democratic Union)

1939–73	military	Francisco Franco
1973	military	Luis Carrero
1973–76	civilian	Carlos Arias Navarro
1976	military	Fernando de Santiago
1976–81	UCD	Adolfo Suárez
1981–82	UCD	Leopoldo Calvo-Sotelo
1982–96	PSOE	Felipe González
1996–2004	PP	José María Aznar
2004–11	PSOE	José Luis Rodríguez Zapatero
2011–	PP	Mariano Rajoy Brey

RECENT ELECTIONS

A general election took place on 20 Dec. 2015. Turnout was 73.2%. In the *Congress of Deputies* the Popular Party (PP) won 123 seats with 28.7% of votes cast; the Spanish Socialist Workers' Party (PSOE), 90 with 22.0%; Podemos (including En Comú Podem, Compromís and En Marea), 69 with 20.7%; Citizens (Ciudadanos), 40 with 13.9%; Republican Left of Catalonia (ERC-CAT SÍ), 9 with 2.4%; Democracy and Freedom (DL), 8 with 2.3%; the Basque Nationalist Party (EAJ-PNV), 6 with 1.2%; United Left–Popular Unity (IU–UPeC), 2 with 3.7%; Euskal Herria Bildu (Basque Country Unite), 2 with 0.9%; Canarian Coalition–Canarian Nationalist Party (CCA–PNC), 1 with 0.3%. In the *Senate*, the PP won 124 seats; PSOE, 47; Podemos (including En Comú Podem, Compromís and En Marea), 16; ERC-CAT SÍ, 6; DL, 6; EAJ-PNV, 6; CAMBIO–ALDAKETA, 1; CCA–PNC, 1; Gomera Socialist Group (ASG), 1.

European Parliament

Spain has 54 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 45.8% (44.9% in 2009). The PP won 16 seats with 26.1% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: European People's Party); the PSOE, 14 with 23.0% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); Plural Left (a coalition of national and regional left-wing parties), 6 with 10.0% (five with European United Left/Nordic Green Left and one with Greens/European Free Alliance); Podemos (We Can), 5 with 8.0% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); UPyD, 4 with 6.5% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); the Coalition for Europe (a coalition of regionalist parties), 3 with 5.4% (two with Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe and one with European People's Party); Left for the Right to Decide (Catalan separatist coalition), 2 with 4.0% (Greens/European Free Alliance); Citizens–Party of the Citizenry, 2 with 3.2% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); the People Decide (left-wing regionalist coalition), 1 with 2.1% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); Primavera Europea (coalition of green left-wing parties), 1 with 1.9% (Greens/European Free Alliance).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the caretaker government comprised:

President of the Council and Prime Minister: Mariano Rajoy Brey; b. 1955 (PP; sworn in 21 Dec. 2011).

Vice-President of the Council and Minister for the Presidency: Soraya Sáenz de Santamaría.

Minister for Agriculture, Food and Environment: Isabel García Tejerina. *Defence:* Pedro Morenés Eulate. *Economy and Competitiveness:* Luis de Guindos Jurado. *Education, Culture and Sport:* Íñigo Méndez de Vigo y Montojo. *Employment and Social Security:* María Fátima Báñez García. *Finance and Public Administration:* Cristóbal Montoro Romero. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* José Manuel García-Margallo y Marfil. *Health, Social Policy and Equality:* Alfonso Alonso Arenegui. *Industry, Energy and Tourism:* José Manuel Soria. *Interior:* Jorge Fernández Díaz. *Justice:* Rafael Catalá Polo. *Public Works:* Ana María Pastor Julián.

Government Website: <http://www.lamoncloa.gob.es>

CURRENT LEADERS

Mariano Rajoy

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

A veteran of the conservative Popular Party (PP), Mariano Rajoy became prime minister in 2011 during a period of financial crisis. He advocated sweeping economic reforms and committed his government to accepting austere deficit reduction targets set by the European Union.

Early Life

Mariano Rajoy was born on 27 March 1955 in Santiago de Compostela, Galicia, into a political family. In 1978 he graduated in law from Santiago de Compostela University before working in the civil service as a property registrar from 1979–81. His political career began in 1981 when he won a seat in the newly inaugurated Galician parliament, representing the conservative People's Alliance (AP).

He served as regional minister of institutional relations from 1982–86 and as president of Pontevedra council from 1986–91. He was elected to Spain's national parliament in June 1986, serving briefly as a deputy before resigning to return to the Galician parliament in Nov. 1986, where he served as vice-president until Sept. 1987. In 1989 the AP merged with other parties to form the PP, with Rajoy appointed to its national executive committee.

He won re-election to parliament in 1993 and was minister of public administration in José María Aznar's government from

1996–99, before serving as minister of culture until 2000. After the PP retained power at the 2000 election, Rajoy was appointed deputy prime minister. From 2001–02 he served as minister of the interior and in 2004 fought the general election as party leader-designate. However, the PP unexpectedly lost to the Spanish Socialist Workers' Party (PSOE) in the aftermath of the train bombings in Madrid that the PP government had wrongly blamed on the Basque separatist group ETA.

Rajoy took over as party leader in Oct. 2004 and fought the 2008 election on a platform of liberal economic policies and social conservatism, including restrictions on immigration and opposition to further regional devolution. Although the DP gained seats, it narrowly failed to secure a majority.

As Spain struggled with recession and high unemployment, Rajoy adopted more moderate positions on social and cultural matters while calling for budget cuts. In the 2011 election campaign he committed his party to the ambitious deficit reduction targets set by the EU, balanced against promises to boost growth. In Nov. 2011 the PP won a decisive election victory, claiming 45% of the vote and 186 of 350 parliamentary seats.

Career in Office

Rajoy took office on 21 Dec. 2011 and in an effort to meet deficit reduction targets applied swingeing spending cuts, along with increases in income and property taxes and tax breaks for companies hiring staff. While his parliamentary majority allowed him to pass his reforms, maintaining public support for austerity proved a major challenge. In June 2012 his administration had to seek approval from its eurozone partners to access emergency financial assistance in order to bail out the ailing banking sector, while a number of heavily-indebted regional governments applied for rescue funds from the central government. However, Spain emerged from recession in the third quarter of 2013 amid signs of returning investor confidence, and in mid-2014 recorded the first annual rise in employment in six years.

Rajoy has also faced sustained pressure from Catalan separatists, although the government refused to acknowledge a majority referendum vote in favour of secession in Nov. 2014. In Nov. 2012 the government had rejected an offer from the Basque separatist group ETA to enter talks with Spain and France on a definitive end to its operations, stating that it would not negotiate with a terrorist organization.

There has meanwhile been simmering diplomatic friction with the United Kingdom over the issue of sovereignty over Gibraltar.

Despite winning the Dec. 2015 election Rajoy's PP fell far short of securing a parliamentary majority. After lengthy attempts by all the main parties failed to render a workable coalition, King Felipe formally acknowledged that the negotiating process was deadlocked by late April 2016. Rajoy consequently remained in office in a caretaker capacity, with new elections scheduled for 26 June 2016.

DEFENCE

Conscription was abolished in 2001. The government had begun the phased abolition of conscription in 1996. In 2002 the armed forces became fully professional. However, a shortfall in recruitment in Spain meant that descendants of Spanish migrants, many of whom had never been to Europe, began to join. Since 1989 women have been accepted in all sections of the armed forces.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$11,593m. (US\$245 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

Army

A Rapid Reaction Force is formed from the Spanish Legion and the airborne and air-portable brigades. There is also an Army Aviation Brigade consisting of 153 helicopters (28 attack).

Strength (2004) 95,600. There were 265,000 army reservists in 2004.

Guardia Civil

The paramilitary *Guardia Civil* numbers 72,600.

Navy

The principal ships of the Navy is the light vertical/short take-off and landing aircraft carrier *Juan Carlos I*, commissioned in 2010. It carries AV-8B Harrier combat aircraft. There are also eight French-designed submarines and 16 frigates.

The Naval Air Service operates 17 combat aircraft and 37 armed helicopters. Personnel numbered 700 in 2004. There are 5,600 marines.

Main naval bases are at Ferrol, Rota, Cádiz, Cartagena, Palma de Mallorca, Mahón and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria (Canary Islands).

In 2004 personnel totalled 22,900 including the marines and naval air arm. There were 18,500 naval reservists in 2004.

Air Force

The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It is administered through four operational commands. These are geographically oriented following a reorganization in 1991 and comprise Central Air Command, Strait Air Command, Eastern Air Command and Air Command of the Canaries.

There were 177 combat aircraft in 2004 including 91 EF/A-18s, 23 F-5Bs and 52 Mirage F-1s.

Strength (2004) 22,750. There were 45,000 air force reservists in 2004.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 2% of GDP in 2012, industry 24% and services 74%.

Spain's 'shadow' (black market) economy is estimated to constitute approximately 22% of the country's official GDP.

In 2014 Spain gave US\$1.9bn. in international aid, compared to US\$4.2bn. in 2011. This represented 0.13% of GNI (compared to the UN target of 0.7%).

Overview

Spain joined the European Community (forerunner of the European Union) in 1986. The country made significant economic progress through the 1980s and performed well during the Europe-wide recession of the early 1990s, growing consistently for 16 years until 2009 when the global financial crisis prompted a contraction. Before the crash Spain was considered to have one of the most dynamic economies in the eurozone, with the service sector's share of total GDP expanding at the expense of the traditionally strong agriculture, forestry and fishing industries.

Tourism is the main component of the service sector, although banking, retailing and telecommunications also make significant contributions. Agricultural activity is focused on wine, olive oil, fruit and vegetable production. Vehicle production for export is the leading manufacturing industry, and exports have continued to perform relatively well despite the post-2009 economic slowdown.

Strong demand for tourist-related facilities, foreign demand for property and high levels of investment in infrastructure combined to make the pre-crisis construction sector twice as large as in other major European economies in terms of share of GDP. Consequently, the bursting of the housing bubble was a major contributory factor in the downturn in 2009. The economy contracted by 3.6% that year, with public finances recording a deficit of over 11% of GDP. GDP contracted further until 2013, by which time unemployment measured 27.3%. Meanwhile, public debt increased from 70.4% of GDP in 2010 to 99.3% in 2014.

In response to the economic crisis, the government recapitalized the banking sector through EU funding equivalent to 40% of GDP and implemented long-term austerity policies, resulting in widespread protests across the country. Recovery has been faltering, although exports have remained robust, helping to offset declining domestic consumption, and the labour market has seen rising productivity. GDP growth was 1.4% in 2014 and averaged

3.0% in the first three quarters of 2015, while unemployment fell to such an extent that by late 2015 it was more than five percentage points lower than in 2013. The public deficit declined to 6.0% of GDP in 2014. In addition, low inflation has boosted foreign investor confidence. Further recovery, however, remains a challenge, particularly in light of political uncertainty following the inconclusive general election of Dec. 2015.

Currency

On 1 Jan. 1999 the euro (EUR) became the legal currency in Spain at the irrevocable conversion rate of 166.386 pesetas to one euro. The euro, which consists of 100 cents, has been in circulation since 1 Jan. 2002. On the introduction of the euro there was a 'dual circulation' period before the peseta ceased to be legal tender on 28 Feb. 2002. Euro banknotes in circulation on 1 Jan. 2002 had a total value of €68.6bn.

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$12,657m. in Sept. 2009 (US\$52,490m. in 1998) and gold reserves 9.05m. troy oz. Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.4%	3.6%	2.8%	4.1%	-0.2%	2.0%	3.1%	2.4%	1.5%	-0.2%

Total money supply was €506,714m. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

In 2009 central government revenues totalled €240,420m. and expenditures €323,253m. Principal sources of revenue in 2009: social security contributions, €126,983m.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, €58,150m.; taxes on goods and services, €31,907m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009: social benefits, €151,189m.; grants, €96,956m.; compensation of employees, €27,149m.

Spain's budget deficit in 2014 was 5.9% of GDP (2013, 6.9%; 2012, 10.4%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 21% (since 1 Sept. 2012), with a rate of 10% on certain services (catering and hospitality) and 4% on basic foodstuffs.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.7%	4.2%	3.8%	1.1%	-3.6%	0.0%	-1.0%	-2.6%	-1.7%	1.4%

The provisional real GDP growth rate in 2015 according to Spain's National Statistics Institute was 3.2%. Total GDP (2014): US\$1,381.3bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank is the Bank of Spain (*Governor*, Luis María Linde) which gained autonomy under an ordinance of 1994. Its Governor is appointed for a six-year term. The Banking Corporation of Spain, *Argentaria*, groups together the shares of all state-owned banks, and competes in the financial market with private banks. In 1993 the government sold 49.9% of the capital of *Argentaria*; the remainder in two flotations ending on 13 Feb. 1998.

Spanish banking is dominated by two main banks—Santander and BBVA (Banco Bilbao Vizcaya Argentaria). Santander had assets of US\$1,533.2bn. in 2013 and BBVA assets of US\$823.9bn.

Gross external debt amounted to US\$2,264,614m. in June 2012.

Total foreign direct investment in 2014 was US\$22.9bn.

There are stock exchanges in Madrid, Barcelona, Bilbao and Valencia.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011, 15.1% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 20% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

In 2011 Spain's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 6.8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 110.1m. kW in 2011. The total electricity output in 2011 amounted to 291.2bn. kWh, of which 51.3% was thermal, 19.8% nuclear, 11.3% hydro-electric and 17.6% other (notably wind). In 2010 there were eight nuclear reactors in operation. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 6,133 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Spain is heavily dependent on imported oil; Mexico is its largest supplier. Crude oil production (2009), 0.8m. bbls.

The government sold its remaining stake in the oil, gas and chemicals group Repsol in 1997. Natural gas production (2009) totalled 14m. cu. metres. Ever increasing consumption means that Spain has to import large quantities of natural gas, primarily from Algeria.

Wind

Spain is one of the world's largest wind-power producers, with an installed capacity of 20,676 MW in 2010 (the fourth highest after China, the USA and Germany). Production of wind-generated electricity in 2010 totalled 42.7bn. kWh, a figure exceeded only by the USA.

Minerals

Coal production (2011), 6.62m. tonnes; other principal minerals (in 1,000 tonnes): limestone (2008 estimate), 270,000; dolomite (2008 estimate), 15,000; gypsum and anhydrite (2008 estimate), 15,000; marl (2008 estimate), 10,000; salt (2008), 4,141; feldspar (2008), 690; potash (2008), 435; aluminium (2008), 408; fluorspar (2008), 149; nickel (2008), 8. Gold production, 2008, 3,400 kg; silver production, 2008, 3,400 kg.

Agriculture

There were 965,000 farms in Spain in 2013. Agriculture employed 4.5% of the workforce in 2013. Food and live animals accounted for 12.2% of exports and 8.1% of imports in 2010.

There were an estimated 12.57m. ha. of arable land in 2012 and 4.97m. ha. of permanent crops. In 2009 there were 1,321,000 tractors and 52,000 combine harvesters-threshers in use.

Principal crops	Area (in 1,000 ha.)			Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)		
	2010	2011	2012	2010	2011	2012
Barley	2,886	2,701	2,691	8,154	8,287	5,956
Wheat	1,948	1,995	2,188	5,941	6,877	5,190
Maize	315	369	390	3,325	4,200	4,262
Sugar beets	43	45	39	3,535	4,189	3,482
Potatoes	78	80	72	2,298	2,455	2,192
Rice	122	122	113	928	928	900
Oats	511	508	439	1,025	1,119	683
Sunflower seeds	683	863	753	847	1,090	642

Production of wine in 2012 totalled 31,122,560 hectolitres (12.1% of the world total), ranking Spain third behind France and Italy; production of grapes (2012), 5,332,163 tonnes.

The area planted with tomatoes in 2002 was 60,000 ha., yielding 3,878,000 tonnes; with onions, 23,000 ha., yielding 992,000 tonnes; peppers, 23,000 ha., yielding 980,000 tonnes.

Fruit production (2002, in tonnes): oranges, 2,867,000; tangerines, 1,952,000; peaches, 1,247,000; lemons, 920,000; apples, 653,000; pears, 603,000.

Production of olives, 2001–02, 6,983,000 tonnes; olive oil, 1,422,000 tonnes. Spain is the world's leading producer both of olives and olive oil.

Livestock (2003): cattle, 6.48m.; sheep, 23.81m.; goats, 3.05m.; pigs, 23.52m.; chickens, 128.0m.; asses and mules, 0.26m.; horses, 0.24m. Livestock products (2003, in 1,000 tonnes): pork and pork

products, 3,322; beef and veal, 700; mutton and lamb, 237; poultry meat, 1,042; milk, 6,917; cheese, 198; eggs, 686.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 18.17m. ha., or 36% of the total land area. In 2011 timber production was 15.43m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Spain is one of the leading fishing nations in the EU; it is also the EU's leading importer of fishery commodities. Fishing vessels had a total tonnage of 387,503 GT in 2012, the highest in the EU and representing nearly a quarter of the total tonnage; fleets have been gradually reduced from 18,385 boats in 1995 to 10,143 in 2012. Total catch in 2010 amounted to 968,662 tonnes (the highest since 2001), almost exclusively sea fish. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$7,309m. in 2011 (the fourth highest in the world) and exports at US\$4,186m. (the ninth highest).

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Spain in March 2015 were: Banco Santander (US\$106.0bn.); Intidex, a fashion distributor (US\$100.0bn.); and Telefónica SA (US\$70.3bn.).

In 2007 industry accounted for 30% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 15%.

Industrial products, 2007 unless otherwise indicated (in tonnes): cement (2008), 43.1m.; distillate fuel oil, 23.9m.; crude steel (2006), 18.4m.; residual fuel oil, 9.3m.; petrol, 9.2m.; paper and paperboard, 6.7m.; pig iron (2005), 4.2m.; jet fuel, 2.6m.; lime (2005), 1.8m.; nitrogenous fertilizers, 836,270; cigarettes, 41.91bn. units.

Output of other products, 2007: passenger cars, 2,385,210 units; TV receivers, 3.01m. units; washing and drying machines; 2.48m. units; fridge-freezers, 1.15m. units. In 2007, 6,765.6m. litres of mineral water, 5,888.0m. litres of soft drinks and 3,350.2m. litres of beer were produced.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 23,420,000 (19,689,000 in 2003). 74.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Of those in employment in 2013, 75.9% worked in services, 19.8% in industry and 4.2% in agriculture. In that year 45.5% of the labour force was female. 23.4% of the labour force had a secondary education as the highest level and 36.3% had a tertiary education. The retirement age was traditionally 65 years but in July 2011 the government agreed to raise the age to 67. The change, which is being phased in gradually, started on 1 Jan. 2013 in a process that is set to continue through to 2027.

Spain's unemployment rate reached a peak of nearly 25% in 1994 but then fell steadily, declining to 8.3% in 2007. However, as a result of the global economic crisis Spain's unemployment rate rose by more than seven percentage points in the space of 12 months from March 2008. In the period Jan.–March 2009 an average of 8,600 jobs were lost every day. In Dec. 2015 the rate stood at 20.8%, down from 24.5% in 2014 and 26.1% in 2013. Spain had the second highest unemployment rate in the EU in Dec. 2015 (only below that of Greece). Youth unemployment—those under 25—is particularly high, at 47.5% in Nov. 2015 (although it was 55.8% in July 2013).

Spain had 6,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
Imports c.i.f.	257,672	287,610	326,046	382,651	417,049
Exports f.o.b.	182,156	191,021	213,350	246,752	277,695

In 2004 chemicals, manufactured goods classified chiefly by material and miscellaneous manufactured articles accounted for

41.7% of imports and 43.4% of exports; machinery and transport equipment 37.7% of imports and 40.3% of exports; food, live animals, beverages and tobacco 8.4% of imports and 12.2% of exports; mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials 8.8% of imports and 1.1% of exports; inedible crude materials (except fuels), and animal and vegetable oil and fats 3.4% of imports and 3.0% of exports.

Leading import sources in 2004 were Germany (16.1%), France (15.2%), Italy (9.1%), United Kingdom (6.1%), Netherlands (4.1%); leading export markets in 2004 were: France (19.3%), Germany (11.7%), Portugal (9.4%), Italy (9.0%), United Kingdom (9.0%). In 2004 the EU accounted for 62.2% of Spain's imports and 70.0% of exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 the total length of roads was 667,064; the network included 13,014 km of motorways, 12,832 km of highways/national roads and 140,165 km of secondary roads. In 2003 road transport totalled 397,117m. passenger-km; freight transport totalled 132,868m. tonne-km in 2003. Number of passenger cars in use (2007), 21,760,200; lorries and vans, 5,140,600; buses and coaches, 61,000; motorcycles and mopeds, 2,311,300. In 2007, 3,823 persons were killed in road accidents (5,604 in 1997).

Rail

The total length of the state railways in 2011 was 15,680 km, mostly broad (1,668 mm) gauge (9,488 km electrified). The state railway system was divided in two in 2005; Administrador de Infraestructuras Ferroviarias (ADIF) now manages the infrastructure and Renfe Operadora runs train operations. There is an ever-expanding high-speed standard gauge (1,435 mm) network, totalling 3,100 km in 2013. Only China has a longer high-speed rail network. The first high-speed line, from Madrid to Seville, opened in 1992. It was extended northwards from Madrid initially to Lleida, with passenger services beginning in 2003, and further to Tarragona (2006), Barcelona (2008) and the border with France (2013). High-speed lines linking Madrid with Toledo and Valladolid were opened in 2005 and 2007 respectively, and linking Madrid with Albacete and Valencia in 2010. A high-speed link from Córdoba (on the Madrid to Seville line) to Málaga was also opened in 2007, as was one linking La Coruña with Ourense in 2011. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 22.7bn. and freight tonne-km to 8.0bn. There are metros in Madrid (287 km), Valencia (152 km), Barcelona (105 km), Bilbao (38 km), Seville (18 km) and Palma de Mallorca (7 km).

In 2003 the construction of two 38 km-long rail tunnels under the Straits of Gibraltar was agreed in principle with Morocco. However, as of 2015 there were still no firm plans to begin the project.

Civil Aviation

Spain's 15 busiest airports by passenger traffic in 2013 were: Madrid (Barajas), Barcelona (El Prat), Palma de Mallorca, Málaga, Gran Canaria, Alicante, Tenerife (South), Ibiza, Lanzarote, Valencia, Fuerteventura, Bilbao, Seville, Tenerife (North) and Girona. A small airport in Seo de Urgel serves Andorra and is 12 km from the border. Madrid (Barajas) handled 39,735,618 passengers in 2013, Barcelona (El Prat) 35,216,828 and Palma de Mallorca 22,768,032. Madrid (Barajas) is the busiest airport by cargo traffic, handling 366,969 tonnes of freight and mail in 2013, ahead of Barcelona (El Prat) with 98,087 tonnes and Zaragoza with 71,565 tonnes. The former national carrier Iberia Airlines completed its privatization process in April 2001, when shares were listed for the first time on the stock exchange. In April 2010 it signed a deal with British Airways to merge and create a new company called International Airlines Group, which was founded in Jan. 2011. However, both carriers still operate under their own brands. Of other airlines, the largest are the low-cost carrier

Vueling Airlines and Air Europa. Services are also provided by about 70 foreign airlines. In 2005 Iberia carried 27.4m. passengers (12.0m. on international flights); passenger-km totalled 49.0bn.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 184 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2.39m. GT. Of the 184 vessels registered, 63 were passenger ships, 49 general cargo ships, 29 oil tankers, 20 container ships, 11 liquid gas tankers, nine bulk carriers and three chemical tankers. The Spanish-controlled fleet comprised 259 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 128 were under the Spanish flag and 131 under foreign flags. The leading ports are Algeciras (76,884,000 tonnes of cargo in 2011), Barcelona, Bilbao, Cartagena, Las Palmas de Gran Canaria, Santa Cruz de Tenerife, Tarragona and Valencia.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 19,384,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 50,159,000 (1,068.9 per 1,000 persons). The government disposed of its remaining 21% stake in Telefónica in 1997, bringing 1.4m. shareholders into the company's equity base. A second operator, Retevisión, accounts for 3% of the domestic market, which was wholly deregulated in 1998. The mobile phone business was deregulated in 1995; the leading mobile network operators are Movistar, Vodafone, Orange and Yoigo.

In 2013 an estimated 76.2% of the population were internet users. The fixed broadband penetration rate stood at 23.4 subscribers per 100 inhabitants in Dec. 2010. In March 2012 there were 15.7m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by Tribunals and Courts, which jointly form the Judicial Power. Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law. The constitution of 1978 established the *General Council of the Judicial Power*, consisting of a President and 20 magistrates, judges, attorneys and lawyers, governing the Judicial Power in full independence from the state's legislative and executive organs. Its members are appointed by the *Cortes Generales*. Its President is that of the Supreme Court (*Tribunal Supremo*), who is appointed by the monarch on the proposal of the General Council of the Judicial.

The Judicature is composed of the Supreme Court; 17 Higher Courts of Justice, one for each autonomous community; 52 Provincial High Courts; Courts of First Instance; Courts of Judicial Proceedings, not passing sentences; and Penal Courts, passing sentences.

The Supreme Court consists of a President, and various judges distributed among seven chambers: one for civil matters, three for administrative purposes, one for criminal trials, one for social matters and one for military cases. The Supreme Court has disciplinary faculties; is court of appeal in all criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State; and in social matters makes final decisions.

A new penal code came into force in May 1996, replacing the code of 1848. It provides for a maximum of 30 years imprisonment in specified exceptional cases, with a normal maximum of 20 years. Sanctions with a rehabilitative intent include fines adjusted to means, community service and weekend imprisonment. The death penalty was abolished by the 1978 constitution. The prison population in Aug. 2013 was 68,220 (147 per 100,000 of national population). In 2012, 2,268,900 crimes were recorded by the police (2,285,500 in 2011). A jury system commenced operating in Nov. 1995 in criminal cases (first trials in May 1996). Juries consist of nine members. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the

rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Spain 26th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 24th for civil justice.

A juvenile criminal law of 1995 lays emphasis on rehabilitation. It raised the age of responsibility from 12 to 14 years. Criminal conduct on the part of children under 14 is a matter for legal protection and custody. 14- and 15-year-olds are classified as 'minors'; 16- and 17-year-olds as 'young persons'; and the legal majority for criminal offences is set at 18 years. Persons up to the age of 21 may, at the courts' discretion, be dealt with as juveniles.

The *Audiencia Nacional* deals with terrorism, monetary offences and drug-trafficking where more than one province is involved. Its president is appointed by the General Council of the Judicial Power.

There is an Ombudsman (*Defensor del Pueblo*), who is elected for a five-year term (currently Soledad Becerril; b. 1944).

Education

In 1991 the General Regulation of the Educational System Act came into force. This Act gradually extends the school-leaving age to 16 years and determines the following levels of education: infants (3–5 years of age), primary (6–11), secondary (12–15) and baccalaureate or vocational and technical (16–17). Primary and secondary levels of education are now compulsory and free. Religious instruction is optional.

In Sept. 1997 a joint declaration with trade unions, parents' and schools' associations was signed in support of a new finance law guaranteeing that spending on education will reach 6% of GDP within five years, thus protecting it from changes in the political sphere. In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 4.4% of GNI and 11.1% of total government spending.

A new compulsory secondary education programme has replaced the Basic General Education programme which was in force since 1970. In addition, university entrance exams underwent reform in 1997, resulting in greater emphasis now being placed on the teaching of Humanities at secondary level.

In 2004–05 pre-primary education (under six years) was undertaken by 1,419,000 pupils; primary or basic education (6–14 years): 2,495,000 pupils. In 2008–09 there were 153,000 teaching staff in pre-primary and 213,000 teachers in primary schools. Secondary education (14–17 years), including high schools and technical schools, was conducted at 6,276 schools, with 3,054,000 pupils and 167,000 teachers in 2004–05.

In 2011 there were 76 universities: 50 public state universities and 26 private universities (including Catholic establishments). In 2004–05 there were 1,331,000 students at state universities; 132,000 at private universities.

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

In 2009 there were 219,031 doctors, 63,337 pharmacists, 26,725 dentists and stomatologists, and 255,445 graduate nurses. Number of hospitals (2009), 770, with 146,310 beds. In 2012 Spain spent 8.9% of its GDP on health, with public spending accounting for 71.7% of total expenditure on health and private spending 28.3%.

Welfare

The social security budget was €82,425,871,000 in 2004, including €66.1bn. for pensions, €5.3bn. for temporary incapacity, €1.4bn. for health and €620m. for social services. The minimum retirement pension in 2015 was €7,851.20 per year, made in 14 payments.

In 2003 the system of contributions to the social security and employment scheme was: for pensions, sickness, invalidity, maternity and children, a contribution of 28.3% of the basic wage (23.6% paid by the employer, 4.7% by the employee); for unemployment benefit, a contribution of 7.55% (6.0% paid by the employer, 1.55% by the employee). There are also minor contributions for a Fund of Guaranteed Salaries, working accidents and professional sicknesses, and for vocational training.

RELIGION

There is no official religion. In 2010 Roman Catholicism was the religion of 75·2% of the population according to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. In Feb. 2016 there were 11 cardinals. There are 70 dioceses and archdioceses including the archdiocese of Toledo, where the Primate resides. The Pew Research Center estimated that 2·1% of the population were Muslims, 2·0% were Orthodox Christians and 19·0% did not have any religious affiliation. While Spain is not traditionally an Orthodox country, numbers began to grow in the early 1990s when there was an influx of migrant workers from Eastern Europe (particularly from Romania).

CULTURE

San Sebastián is one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2016. The title attracts large European Union grants.

World Heritage Sites

There are 44 UNESCO sites in Spain: the works of Antoni Gaudí in and around Barcelona (inscribed in 1984 and 2005), Burgos Cathedral (1984), Historic Centre of Córdoba (1984 and 1994), Alhambra, Generalife and Albayzín, Granada (1984 and 1994), Monastery and site of the Escorial, Madrid (1984), Altamira Cave (1985 and 2008), Old Town of Segovia and its Aqueduct (1985), Monuments of Oviedo and the Kingdom of the Asturias (1985 and 1998), Santiago de Compostela (Old Town) (1985), Old Town of Ávila, with its Extra-Muros churches (1985 and 2007), Mudéjar Architecture of Aragón (1986 and 2001), Historic City of Toledo (1986), Garajonay National Park (1986), Old Town of Cáceres (1986), Cathedral, Alcazar and Archivo de Indias in Seville (1987), Old City of Salamanca (1988), Poblet Monastery (1991), Archaeological Ensemble of Mérida (1993), Royal Monastery of Santa María de Guadalupe (1993), Route of Santiago de Compostela (1993 and 2015), Doñana National Park (1994 and 2005), Historic Walled Town of Cuenca (1996), La Lonja de la Seda de Valencia (1996), Las Médulas (1997), the Palau de la Música Catalana and the Hospital de Sant Pau, Barcelona (1997 and 2008), San Millán Yuso and Suso Monasteries (1997), University and Historic Precinct of Alcalá de Henares (1998), Rock-Art of the Mediterranean Basin on the Iberian Peninsula (1998), Ibiza, Biodiversity and Culture (1999), San Cristóbal de La Laguna (1999), the Archaeological Ensemble of Tàrraco (2000), the Palmeral of Elche (2000), the Roman Walls of Lugo (2000), Catalan Romanesque Churches of the Vall de Boí (2000), Archaeological Site of Atapuerca (2000), Aranjuez Cultural Landscape (2001), Renaissance monumental ensembles of Úbeda and Baeza (2003), Vizcaya Bridge (2006), Teide National Park, Tenerife (2007), the Tower of Hercules, La Coruña (2009) and the Cultural Landscape of the Serra de Tramuntana (2011).

Spain shares the Pyrénées—Mount Perdu (1997 and 1999) with France, the Prehistoric Rock Art Sites in the Côa Valley and Siega Verde (1998) with Portugal and Heritage of Mercury: Almadén and Idríja (2012) with Slovenia.

Press

In 2014 there were 110 paid-for daily newspapers with a total daily circulation of 2·35m. copies. The main paid-for titles are *El País* (average daily circulation 260,000 in 2014) and *El Mundo* (150,000), along with the dedicated sports papers *Marca* (172,000) and *As* (149,000). The leading free paper, *20 Minutos*, has a much larger circulation than the leading paid-for dailies. All of the paid-for dailies had online editions in 2014.

In 2009, 96,955 printed books were published.

Tourism

In 2013 Spain was behind only France and the USA in the number of international tourist arrivals, and behind only the USA for tourism receipts. In 2013, 60·7m. tourists visited Spain; receipts for 2013 amounted to US\$62·6bn. In 2013 most tourists

were from the UK (14·3m.), followed by Germany (9·9m.), France (9·5m.) and Italy (3·2m.). The main destinations within Spain were Catalonia (15·6m.), the Balearics (11·1m.), the Canary Islands (10·6m.) and Andalucía (7·9m.).

Festivals

Religious Festivals: Epiphany (6 Jan.), the Feast of the Assumption (15 Aug.), All Saints Day (1 Nov.) and Immaculate Conception (8 Dec.) are all public holidays. Cultural Festivals: Day of Andalucía (28 Feb.), the Feast of San José in Valencia (19 March) is the culmination of a 13-day festival; the Festival of the Sardine in Murcia is an end of Easter parade in which a huge papier mâché sardine is burned; Feria de Abril is a major festival in Seville at the end of April featuring flamenco dancing and bull-fighting; the San Fermín Festival, which takes place in mid-July, is most famous for the running of the bulls in the streets of Pamplona; La Tomatina, a battle of revellers armed with 50 tonnes of tomatoes, takes place on the last Wednesday in Aug. and is the highlight of the annual fiesta in Buñol, Valencia; National Day of Catalonia (11 Sept.); Spanish National Day (12 Oct.). The largest rock and pop music festivals are Festival Arte-Nativo Viña Rock in Villarrobledo (April), Primavera Sound in Barcelona (May), Sónar in Barcelona (June), Bilbao BBK Live (July) and Benicàssim International Festival (July).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Spain in the United Kingdom (39 Chesham Pl., London, SW1X 8SB)

Ambassador: Federico Trillo-Figueroa.

Of the United Kingdom in Spain (Torre Espacio, Paseo de la Castellana 259D, 28046 Madrid)

Ambassador: Simon Manley, CMG.

Of Spain in the USA (2375 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Ramón Gil-Casares Satrustegui.

Of the USA in Spain (Serrano 75, 28006 Madrid)

Ambassador: James Costos.

Of Spain to the United Nations

Ambassador: Román Oyarzun Marchesi.

Of Spain to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Alfonso Dastis Quecedo.

FURTHER READING

Balfour, Sebastian, *The Politics of Contemporary Spain*. 2004

Barton, Simon, *A History of Spain*. 2nd ed. 2009

Carr, Raymond, (ed.) *Spain: A History*. 2000

Chaqués Bonafont, Laura, Palau, Anna M. and Baumgartner, Frank R., *Agenda Dynamics in Spain*. 2015

Closa, Carlos and Heywood, Paul, *Spain and the European Union*. 2004

Conversi, D., *The Basques, The Catalans and Spain*. 1997

Gunther, Richard, *Democracy in Modern Spain*. 2004

Gunther, Richard and Montero, José Ramón, *The Politics of Spain*. 2009

Harrison, Joseph and Corkhill, David, *Spain: A Modern European Economy*. 2004

Heywood, P., *The Government and Politics of Spain*. 1995

Hooper, John, *The New Spaniards*. 2nd ed. revised. 2006

Payne, Stanley G., *Spain: A Unique History*. 2011

Pérez-Díaz, V. M., *The Return of Civil Society: the Emergence of Democratic Spain*. 1993

Phillips, William D., Jr and Phillips, Carla Rahn, *A Concise History of Spain*. 2010

Pierson, Peter, *The History of Spain*. 2008

Royo, Sebastian, *Lessons from the Economic Crisis in Spain*. 2013

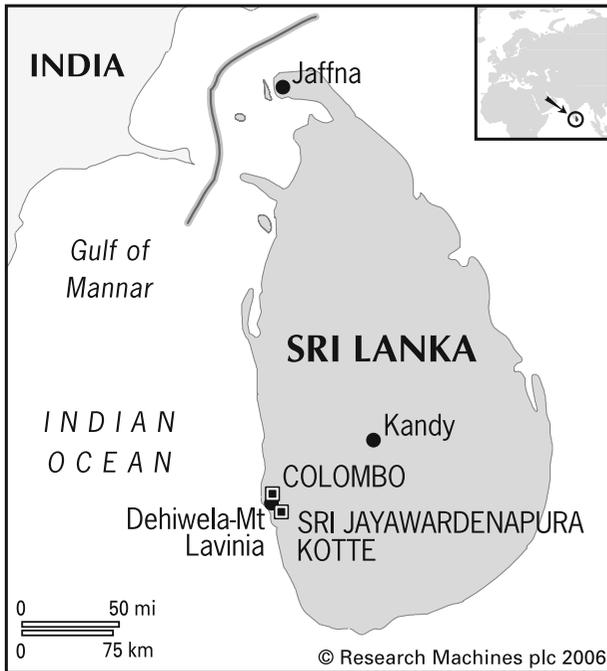
Salvadó, Francisco J. Romero, *Twentieth-Century Spain: Politics and Society in Spain, 1898–1998*. 1999

National library: Biblioteca Nacional, Paseo de Recoletos, 20–22, 28071 Madrid.

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística (INE), Paseo de la Castellana, 183, Madrid.

Website: <http://www.ine.es>

SRI LANKA



Sri Lanka Prajathanthrika Samajavadi Janarajaya
(Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka)

Capitals: Sri Jayawardenapura Kotte (Administrative and Legislative), Colombo (Commercial)

Population estimate, 2015: 20-72m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 9,779

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-757/73

Internet domain extension: .lk

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence suggests Sri Lanka has been inhabited since at least the Mesolithic era 34,000 years ago. Its recorded history begins in 483 BC, when, according to the Sinhalese chronicle *Mahavamsa*, several hundred men led by Vijaya, a prince from Bengal, reached the island. Anuradhapura was founded in 377 BC, becoming the principal settlement. Introduced in 250 BC by the Indian Emperor, Ashoka, Buddhism was gradually adopted, becoming central to the developing Sinhalese culture even while its influence in India declined. South Indian Chola kings controlled Anuradhapura in the second century BC until King Dutugemunu wrested control in 161 BC.

A spate of attacks from south India in the 8th century AD prompted King Aggabodhi IV to move Sri Lanka's seat of government to Polonnaruwa. A Chola army under Rajarja I then destroyed Anuradhapura in 993, although Sinhalese control was re-established in 1070. Trade with southeast Asia flourished in the 12th century under Parakramabahu I and Sinhalese civilization reached its height under Nissanka Mala (1187-96), the last Polonnaruwa king to rule the whole island. During the 13th century a Tamil kingdom was established in the northeast, centred on Jaffna. The seat of Sinhalese power gradually shifted to the southwest, where coastal provinces thrived on the spice trade with Arab merchants.

The arrival of Portuguese mariners in 1505 heralded a new era of European influence, initially centred in the southwest before other coastal provinces, including Jaffna, came under Portuguese rule from 1600. Dutch seafarers had meanwhile established a presence from the 1590s, and gradually took control of Portuguese forts and Sri Lanka's maritime regions from 1658. In 1670 the Dutch East Indian Company (VOC) declared a monopoly over exports including elephants and pearls and imports such as cotton. Dutch power in Asia subsequently waned as its possessions came under attack from British and French forces. In 1796 Colombo, Trincomalee, Jaffna and Kalpitya surrendered to British rule, with control initially routed through Madras in India. In 1802 a separate colony (Ceylon) under the British Crown was constituted. Although an attempt to capture Kandy in 1803 failed, the province was later annexed to British Ceylon under the Kandyan Convention of 1815.

Ceylon was then unified under a single administration for the first time in 400 years. As in other British colonies, the education system created an English-speaking elite as ethnic and caste rivalries continued. Nationalist sentiment gained ground after the First World War and internal self-government under a directly elected State Council was granted in 1931. Ceylon's economy was hit hard in the 1930s, prompting demands for full independence. This followed on 4 Feb. 1948 with dominion status in the British Commonwealth.

In 1956 Solomon Bandaranaike became prime minister at the head of the People's United Front, advocating neutrality and the promotion of Sinhalese national culture. Tamil demands for official recognition of their language and a separate state under a federal system caused riots in 1958. Bandaranaike was assassinated in Sept. 1959. His widow, Sirimavo Bandaranaike, succeeded him at the head of an increasingly left-wing government. In May 1972 Ceylon became a republic and adopted the name Sri Lanka.

In July 1977 the United National Party (dominant from 1948 until 1956) returned to power and in 1978 a new constitution set up a presidential system. The problem of communal unrest remained unsolved and Tamil separatists were active. In 1983 Tamil United Liberation Front members of parliament were asked to renounce their objective for a separate Tamil state in the north and the east of the country. They refused and withdrew from parliament. Militant Tamils then began armed action that developed into civil war. President Ranasinghe Premadasa was assassinated on 1 May 1993.

A ceasefire was signed on 3 Jan. 1995 but fighting broke out again in April. The Tamil stronghold of Jaffna in the far north of the country was captured by government forces in Dec. 1995 and by mid-1997 was under government control. In April 2000 the Tamil Tigers captured a military garrison at Elephant Pass, the isthmus that links Jaffna to the rest of Sri Lanka, threatening a recapture of the Jaffna peninsula. On 22 Feb. 2002 the government and Tamil Tiger leaders agreed to an internationally-monitored ceasefire, paving the way to the first full-scale peace talks for seven years. An estimated 61,000 people had died during the previous 19 years of conflict. In late 2002 the Tamil Tigers abandoned their ambitions for a separate state, settling instead for regional autonomy.

On 26 Dec. 2004 Sri Lanka, along with a number of other south Asian countries, was hit by a devastating tsunami. The death toll in Sri Lanka was put at 35,000.

A series of incidents in early 2006 brought the country back to the brink of civil war. Fighting intensified throughout the year, with the government claiming success in the east of the country. After failed peace talks in Geneva in Oct. 2006, the government withdrew from the 2002 ceasefire agreement in Jan. 2008. In early 2009 Sri Lankan military forces launched a major offensive on the

Tamil Tigers and on 19 May 2009 President Mahinda Rajapaksa formally declared an end to hostilities. The UN estimated that around 7,000 Tamil civilians were killed in the 2009 military action, with some 135,000 displaced.

After a period of relative stability, in Aug. 2011 the government lifted a state of emergency in place since Aug. 2005.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Sri Lanka is an island in the Indian Ocean, south of the Indian peninsula from which it is separated by the Palk Strait. On 28 June 1974 the frontier between India and Sri Lanka in the Palk Strait was redefined, giving to Sri Lanka the island of Kachchativu.

Area (in sq. km) and population (2012 census):

District	Area	Population
Amparai	4,415	649,402
Anuradhapura	7,179	860,575
Badulla	2,861	815,405
Batticaloa	2,854	526,567
Colombo	669	2,324,349
Galle	1,652	1,063,334
Gampaha	1,387	2,304,833
Hambantota	2,609	599,903
Jaffna	1,025	583,882
Kalutara	1,598	1,221,948
Kandy	1,940	1,375,382
Kegalla	1,693	840,648
Kilinochchi	1,279	113,510
Kurunegala	4,816	1,618,465
Mannar	1,996	99,570
Matale	1,993	484,531
Matara	1,283	814,048
Moneragala	5,639	451,058
Mullaitivu	2,617	92,238
Nuwara Eliya	1,741	711,644
Polonnaruwa	3,293	406,088
Puttalam	3,072	762,396
Ratnapura	3,275	1,088,007
Trincomalee	2,727	379,541
Vavuniya	1,967	172,115
<i>Total</i>	<i>65,610</i>	<i>20,359,439</i>

Major ethnic groups in 2012: Sinhalese (75%), Sri Lankan Tamils (11%), Sri Lankan Moors (9%), Indian Tamils (4%).

Of the population of 20,359,439 in 2012, 10,502,805 were females. Density, 310 per sq. km. In 2011, 14.3% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 20.72m.

During the 25-year-long civil war from 1983 to 2009 approximately 800,000 Tamils left the country, either as refugees to India or to seek political asylum in the West.

Colombo (the largest city) had 561,314 inhabitants in 2012. Other major towns and their populations (2012) are: Kaduwela, 252,041; Maharagama, 196,423; Kesbewa, 185,122; Dehiwela-Mt Lavinia, 184,468; Moratuwa, 168,280; Negombo, 142,449; Sri Jayawardenapura Kotte (now the administrative and legislative capital), 107,925.

Sinhala and Tamil are the official languages; English is in use.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for 2008: births, 373,575; deaths, 123,814. 2008 rates per 1,000 population: birth, 18.5; death, 6.1; infant mortality rate, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 14. Life expectancy, 2013, 77.4 years for females and 71.2 for males. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.8%. Fertility rate, 2008, 2.3 births per woman. Sri Lanka has the third oldest population in Asia, after Japan and Singapore, thanks largely to relatively good health and a low fertility rate.

CLIMATE

Sri Lanka, which has an equatorial climate, is affected by the North-east Monsoon (Dec. to Feb.), the South-west Monsoon

(May to July) and two inter-monsoons (March to April and Aug. to Nov.). Rainfall is heaviest in the southwest highlands while the northwest and southeast are relatively dry. Colombo, Jan. 79–9°F (26–6°C), July 81–7°F (27–6°C). Annual rainfall 95.4" (2,424 mm). Trincomalee, Jan. 78–8°F (26°C), July 86–2°F (30–1°C). Annual rainfall 62.2" (1,580 mm). Kandy, Jan. 73–9°F (23–3°C), July 76–1°F (24–5°C). Annual rainfall 72.4" (1,840 mm). Nuwara Eliya, Jan. 58–5°F (14–7°C), July 60–3°F (15–7°C). Annual rainfall 75" (1,905 mm).

On 26 Dec. 2004 an undersea earthquake centred off the Indonesian island of Sumatra caused a huge tsunami that flooded large areas along the southern and eastern coasts of Sri Lanka resulting in 35,000 deaths. In total there were more than 225,000 deaths in 14 countries.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution for the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka was promulgated on 7 Sept. 1978.

The executive *President* is directly elected for a six-year term renewable once.

Parliament consists of one chamber, composed of 225 members (196 elected and 29 from the National List). Election is by proportional representation by universal suffrage at 18 years. The term of Parliament is six years. The Prime Minister and other Ministers, who must be members of Parliament, are appointed by the President.

National Anthem

'Sri Lanka Matha, Apa Sri Lanka' ('Mother Sri Lanka, thee Sri Lanka'); words and tune by A. Samarakone. There is a Tamil version, 'Sri Lanka thaaya, nam Sri Lanka'; words anonymous.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(NDF = New Democratic Front; SLFP = Sri Lanka Freedom Party; SLMP = Sri Lanka People's Party; UNP = United National Party; n/p = non-partisan)

Presidents since 1972.

1972–78	n/p	William Gopallawa
1978–89	UNP	Junius Richard Jayewardene
1989–93	UNP	Ranasinghe Premadasa
1993–94	UNP	Dingiri Banda Wijetunge
1994–2005	SLMP/SLFP	Chandrika Bandaranaike Kumaratunga
2005–15	SLFP	Mahinda Rajapaksa
2015–	NDF	Maithripala Sirisena

Prime Ministers since 1948.

1948–52	UNP	Don Stephen Senanayake
1952–53	UNP	Dudley Shelton Senanayake
1953–56	UNP	John Lionel Kotalawela
1956–59	SLFP	Solomon Ridgeway Dias Bandaranaike
1959–60	SLFP	Vijayananda Dahanayake
1960	UNP	Dudley Shelton Senanayake
1960–65	SLFP	Sirimavo Ratwatte Dias Bandaranaike
1965–70	UNP	Dudley Shelton Senanayake
1970–77	SLFP	Sirimavo Ratwatte Dias Bandaranaike
1977–78	UNP	Junius Richard Jayewardene
1978–89	UNP	Ranasinghe Premadasa
1989–93	UNP	Dingiri Banda Wijetunge
1993–94	UNP	Ranil Wickremesinghe
1994	SLMP/SLFP	Chandrika Bandaranaike Kumaratunga
1994–2000	SLFP	Sirimavo Ratwatte Dias Bandaranaike
2000–01	SLFP	Ratnasiri Wickremanayake
2001–04	UNP	Ranil Wickremesinghe
2004–05	SLFP	Mahinda Rajapaksa
2005–10	SLFP	Ratnasiri Wickremanayake
2010–15	SLFP	Dissanayake Mudiyanalage Jayaratne
2015–	UNP	Ranil Wickremesinghe

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 8 Jan. 2015. Maithripala Sirisena of the New Democratic Front was elected with 51.3% of the vote, ahead of incumbent president Mahinda Rajapaksa of the United People's Freedom Alliance (made up of several parties including the Sri Lanka Freedom Party) with 47.6%. There were 17 other candidates. Turnout was 81.5%.

Parliamentary elections were held ten months ahead of schedule on 17 Aug. 2015. The United National Front for Good Governance alliance (led by the United National Party) gained 106 seats with 45.7% of the vote; the United People's Freedom Alliance (led by the Sri Lanka Freedom Party) 95 with 42.4%; the Tamil National Alliance 16 with 4.6%; and Janatha Vimukthi Peramuna 6 with 4.9%. The Sri Lanka Muslim Congress and the Eelam People's Democratic Party won one seat each. Turnout was 77.7%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

President and Minister of Defence, Mahaweli Development and Environment, and National Integration and Reconciliation: Maithripala Sirisena; b. 1951 (New Democratic Front; sworn in 9 Jan. 2015).

Prime Minister, and Minister of National Policies and Economic Affairs: Ranil Wickremesinghe; b. 1949 (United National Party; sworn in 9 Jan. 2015, having previously been prime minister from May 1993–Aug. 1994 and Dec. 2001–April 2004).

Minister of Tourism Development and Christian Religious Affairs, and Lands: John Amarathunga. *Sustainable Development and Wildlife:* Gamini Jayawickrema Perera. *Transport and Civil Aviation:* Nimal Siripala de Silva. *Foreign Affairs:* Mangala Samaraweera. *Social Empowerment and Welfare:* S. B. Dissanayake. *Labour and Trade Union Relations:* W. D. J. Seneviratne. *Higher Education and Highways:* Lakshman Kiriella. *Special Assignments:* Sarath Amunugama. *City Planning and Water Supply:* Rauff Hakeem. *Disaster Management:* Anura Priyadharshana Yapa. *Science, Technology and Research:* Susil Premajayantha. *Health, Nutrition and Indigenous Medicine:* Dr Rajitha Senaratne. *Finance:* Ravi Karunanayake. *Skills Development and Vocational Training:* Mahinda Samarasinghe. *Home Affairs:* Vajira Abeywardena. *Internal Affairs, Wayamba Development and Cultural Affairs:* S. B. Nawinne. *Industry and Commerce:* Rishad Bathiudeen. *Large City Development and Western Development:* Patali Champika Ranawaka. *Fisheries and Aquatic Resources Development:* Mahinda Amaraweera. *Plantation Industries:* Navin Dissanayake. *Power and Renewable Energy:* Ranjith Siyambalapatiya. *Agriculture:* Duminda Dissanayake. *Irrigation and Water Resources Management:* Vijith Vijayamuni Zoysa. *Buddhist Affairs, and Justice:* Wijayadasa Rajapaksa. *Rural Economy:* P. Harison. *Public Enterprises Development:* Kabir Hashim. *Public Administration and Management:* Ranjith Madduma Bandara. *Parliamentary Reforms and Media:* Gayantha Karunathilaka. *Housing and Construction:* Sajith Premadasa. *Ports and Shipping:* Arjuna Ranatunga. *Hill Country New Villages, Infrastructure and Community Development:* U. Palani Digambaram. *Women and Children's Affairs:* Chandrani Bandara. *Foreign Employment:* Thalatha Atukorala. *Education:* Akila Viraj Kariyawasam. *Posts, Postal Services and Muslim Affairs:* M. H. A. Haleem. *Provincial Councils and Local Government:* Faiszer Mustapha. *Prison Reforms, Rehabilitation, Resettlement and Hindu Affairs:* D. M. Swaminathan. *Petroleum Resources Development:* Chandima Weerakkody. *Sport:* Dayasiri Jayasekara. *Law and Order, and Southern Development:* Sagala Ratnayake. *Telecommunications and Digital Infrastructure:* Harin Fernando. *National Co-existence, Dialogue and Official Languages:* Mano Ganesan. *Primary Industries:* Daya Gamage. *Development Strategies and International Trade:* Malik Samarawickrema. *Regional Development:* Field Marshal Sarath Fonseka.

Government Website: <https://www.gov.lk>

CURRENT LEADERS

Maithripala Sirisena

Position

President

Introduction

Maithripala Sirisena became president on 9 Jan. 2015 after defeating incumbent Mahinda Rajapaksa. Sirisena won the support of voters disillusioned by ongoing sectarian strife and lack of economic progress. He has vowed to serve only a single term in office.

Early Life

Sirisena was born on 3 Sept. 1951 and grew up in Polonnaruwa. In 1967 he joined the youth wing of the Sri Lanka Freedom Party (SLFP). Four years later he received a 15-month prison sentence for alleged involvement in a Marxist insurrection.

In 1978 he entered professional politics, and became SLFP secretary in Polonnaruwa a year later. Also in 1979 he received another prison term for his political activities. In 1980 he graduated in political science from Russia's Maxim Gorky Academy. Sirisena entered Sri Lanka's parliament as member for the Polonnaruwa District in 1989.

He became a minister in 1997, in charge of Mahaweli development and parliamentary affairs, and in 2001 was named SLFP general secretary. Three years later he joined with Janatha Vimukthi Peramuna to form the United People's Freedom Alliance (UPFA), which subsequently formed the government. Sirisena was minister of Mahaweli, River Basin and Rajarata development, and also leader of the house. He later served variously as minister of agriculture, irrigation, environment and health. He also had five spells as acting minister of defence, including during the final days of the civil war in 2009.

He announced he would contest the presidential election of Jan. 2015 in opposition to the authoritarian incumbent SLFP president, Mahinda Rajapaksa. Sirisena claimed he 'could not stay any more with a leader who had plundered the country, government, and national wealth', and fought the election for the New Democratic Front. In a run-off on 8 Jan. 2015 he received 51.3% of the vote to 47.6% for Rajapaksa.

Career in Office

Sirisena was sworn in a day later and appointed Ranil Wickremesinghe as premier. Pledging to serve only a single term, Sirisena promised to investigate alleged crimes during the civil war, rein in presidential powers, fight corruption and guarantee press freedom. He also had to maintain his disparate coalition and distance himself from the failings of the previous regime, of which he had been a part.

In May 2015 he secured the introduction of constitutional changes curtailing presidential powers and reimposing a two-term limit. Also, despite opposition from legislators loyal to Rajapaksa, he dissolved parliament in June in preparation for fresh elections in Aug., which were won by the United National Front for Good Governance. In Jan. 2016 he underlined the need for further constitutional reforms aimed at achieving reconciliation with the minority Tamil community.

Ranil Wickremesinghe

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Ranil Wickremesinghe, the leader of the United National Party (UNP), was returned to office as prime minister for a third term in Jan. 2015, having served two previous terms from May 1993–Aug. 1994 and from Dec. 2001–April 2004. He had also been

narrowly defeated by Mahinda Rajapaksa of the Sri Lanka Freedom Party in presidential elections in Nov. 2005.

Early Life

Ranil Wickremesinghe was born on 24 March 1949 in Colombo, the son of a press magnate. His paternal grandfather was a high-ranking government official and his uncle, J. R. Jayawardene, became Sri Lanka's first executive president in 1978.

After secondary education, Wickremesinghe studied law and qualified as an attorney of the Supreme Court of Sri Lanka in 1972. In 1977 he entered parliament after successfully contesting a constituency in the Gampaha District. Despite his youth and political inexperience he was appointed deputy minister for foreign affairs in Jayawardene's government. In 1978 he joined the cabinet as minister of youth affairs and employment and took on additional responsibility as minister of education in 1980.

In 1989, following the election of Ranasinghe Premadasa to the presidency, Wickremesinghe became the leader of the house in parliament and minister of industries. After the assassination of Premadasa in May 1993, a new UNP government was formed with Dingiri Wijetunge as president and Wickremesinghe, aged 44, as the country's youngest ever prime minister.

Career in Office

Although his first period in office was only to last for 16 months, he advanced export-oriented trade liberalization and kick-started economic growth for the ensuing decade. Ousted from power in Aug. 1994 with the UNP's electoral defeat, he became party leader in Nov. after the assassination of former leaders Premadasa and Gamini Dissanayake by the Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE). Wickremesinghe fought off challengers while reining in dissident factions and also sought to improve the party's image by appointing a disciplinary commission to combat corruption.

His early co-operation with the newly-formed People's Alliance government won him credit as a statesman, although his stance hardened after what he saw as a series of political witch-hunts and he opposed the government's plans for devolution to the northeastern Tamil-occupied areas. Talks launched in 2000 with President Chandrika Kumaratunga to agree a new constitution also fell through when Wickremesinghe withdrew support at a late stage. One year earlier, he had lost out in presidential elections to Kumaratunga, and from that time the balance of presidential and parliamentary powers became a contentious political issue.

Wickremesinghe returned to office as premier when the UNF won the general elections in Dec. 2001 as the largest parliamentary group. The elections were undermined by violence and the alleged prevention by the army of 80,000 people in the LTTE-held northeast from accessing balloting posts in government-held areas. International observers nevertheless approved the polls and Wickremesinghe was sworn in as prime minister, maintaining his role as leader of the UNP. Although the constitution previously allowed the president jurisdiction over the formation of the government, Wickremesinghe successfully pressured Kumaratunga to allow him to name his own cabinet. Kumaratunga abrogated control over the ministries of defence and finance but remained commander-in-chief of defence forces.

Wickremesinghe's second term focused on establishing a workable peace deal with the LTTE and revitalizing Sri Lanka's economy. In Feb. 2002 an internationally-monitored ceasefire was agreed with the LTTE, whose leader announced in April an end to suicide bombings in return for the lifting of the ban on the Tamil Tigers. Defying Kumaratunga, Wickremesinghe agreed to this, culminating in Dec. 2002 in a deal granting Tamil autonomy in return for peace. In Nov. 2003 Kumaratunga dismissed three ministers from key portfolios—defence, interior and information—without consultation. Wickremesinghe accused her of attempting to undermine the peace process with the LTTE, rejecting her offer

later that month to share defence responsibilities and also attacking her extension of her term of office by a year.

Relations between the two remained frosty and in Feb. 2004 Kumaratunga dissolved parliament. In the April elections the UPFA won 105 seats to the UNP's 82. Although the polls produced a hung parliament, Kumaratunga appointed Mahinda Rajapaksa, her own party's parliamentary leader, as prime minister. Wickremesinghe remained leader of the opposition UNP and contested the 2005 presidential election, losing to the then incumbent prime minister Rajapaksa.

In 2015 Wickremesinghe regained the premiership following presidential elections that were won by Maithripala Sirisena of the UNP-led coalition. He also assumed the policy planning, economic affairs, child, youth and cultural affairs portfolios, while pledging to promote employment, health and education and to investigate past fraud and corruption. In Jan. 2016 he presented a resolution in parliament to establish a new Constitutional Assembly and steering committee to seek public input and make recommendations for a revised constitution.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$1,793m. (US\$83 per capita), representing 2.8% of GDP.

As at July 2010, 1,139 personnel (including 1,035 troops and 94 police) were deployed in UN peacekeeping operations.

Army

Strength (2011), 117,900 (including 39,900 recalled reservists). In addition there were 1,100 reserves. Paramilitary forces consist of the Ministry of Defence Police (31,200, plus 30,400 reservists), the Home Guard (13,000), the National Guard (some 15,000) and an anti-guerrilla Special Task Force (3,000).

Navy

The main naval bases are at Colombo and Trincomalee. Personnel in 2011 numbered 15,000, including a reserve of about 2,400.

Air Force

The Air Force has four zonal commands: Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western. Total strength (2011) 18,000 with 31 combat-capable aircraft and 11 attack helicopters. Main attack aircraft types included *Kfirs*, F-7s and MiG-27s.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 12.8% of GDP in 2010, industry 29.4% and services 57.8%.

The conflict with the minority separatists, the Tamil Tigers, which lasted some 25 years, is estimated to have cost the country between 1–1.5% in growth per year.

Overview

Three decades of civil war disrupted inter-regional commerce, damaged infrastructure and weakened public finances. Nonetheless, the economy maintained growth, generating higher per capita income than neighbouring India.

In 2001 the economy contracted for the first time since independence as a result of the global slowdown, power shortages, and security and budgetary problems. With the start of the peace process in Feb. 2002, the government embarked on reforms to revive the economy, including exchange rate and trade liberalization, privatization and the introduction of VAT. In May 2009 the civil war ended, boosting economic prospects and providing renewed opportunity for reform.

The main sources of growth are domestic consumption, tourism, and textile and garment exports. Tourism arrivals increased by 46.1% year-on-year in 2010. With the exception of 2009, growth exceeded 5% every year between 2003 and 2014. The poverty rate also fell, although the economy is strained by the costs of post-conflict relief and reconstruction. In July 2009 the IMF approved a US\$2.6bn. loan to help the economy weather the effects of the global financial crisis and to rebuild war-torn regions. Economic

activity then picked up in 2010, recording real growth of 8.0%, and in 2014 the rate measured 7.4%.

Annual inflation was 3.3% in 2014 and at the end of that year public debt stood at 75.5% of GDP. About 44% of Sri Lankan exports go to Europe and the USA, making the economy vulnerable to declines in demand from these regions.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Sri Lankan rupee* (LKR) of 100 cents. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$2,236m. and gold reserves 167,000 troy oz in June 2005. Inflation was 22.4% in 2008, but more recently 6.9% in 2013 and 3.3% in 2014. Total money supply in March 2005 was Rs 208,095m.

Budget

Budgetary central government revenue and expenditure (in Rs 1bn.):

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	725.6	834.2	949.9
Expenditure	1,013.4	1,080.7	1,167.0

Principal sources of revenue in 2011 were: taxes on goods and services, Rs 407.7bn.; taxes on international trade and transactions, Rs 158.1bn.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, Rs 157.3bn. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011 were: interest, Rs 356.9bn.; compensation of employees, Rs 319.6bn.; social benefits, Rs 169.6bn.

VAT is 12%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 6.3% in 2012, 7.3% in 2013 and 7.4% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$78.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Sri Lanka is the bank of issue (*Governor*, Arjuna Mahendran). There are 23 commercial banks with a total asset base of Rs 1,774bn. This includes two state-owned banks, the Bank of Ceylon and People's Bank, which account for about 40% of assets, and 12 foreign banks. There are 14 specialized banks including the National Savings Bank, which in total have an asset base of Rs 356bn.

Sri Lanka's foreign debt amounted to US\$20,452m. in 2010, up from US\$11,372m. in 2005 and US\$9,087m. in 2000. However, as a proportion of GNI it declined from 56.7% in 2000 to 47.2% in 2005 and further to 41.8% in 2010.

There is a stock exchange in Colombo.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity (2011), 3.1m. kW. Production, 2011, 11.6bn. kWh (40% hydro-electric). Consumption per capita in 2011 was 554 kWh.

Oil and Gas

There are plans for a huge oil refinery as part of the Hambantota port development. It is expected to be completed by 2023.

Minerals

Gems are among the chief minerals mined and exported (particularly sapphires). Output of principal products: sapphires (2003), 773,547 carats; phosphate rock (2003), 41,357 tonnes; quartzite (2004), 18,139 tonnes; ilmenite (2004), 8,115 tonnes. Salt extraction is the oldest industry; the method is the solar evaporation of sea-water. Production, 2003, 78,713 tonnes.

Agriculture

There were approximately 970,000 ha. of arable land and 950,000 ha. of permanent crops in 2007. In 2006, 32.2% of the

economically active population were engaged in agriculture. Main crops in 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): rice, 3,071; coconuts, 1,850; sugarcane, 956; bananas and plantains, 610; tea, 303; cassava, 228; pumpkins and squash, 170. Sri Lanka ranks third in the world for tea production, behind India and China.

Livestock in 2003: 1,139,000 cattle; 635,000 buffaloes; 490,000 goats; 10m. chickens.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 1.86m. ha., or 29% of the land area. Of the total area under forests 9% was primary forest in 2010, 81% other naturally regenerated forest and 10% planted forest. In 2011, 5.75m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 was 436,355 tonnes (of which 383,945 tonnes were from marine waters and 52,410 tonnes from inland waters).

INDUSTRY

The main industries are the processing of rubber, tea, coconuts and other agricultural commodities, tobacco, textiles, clothing and leather goods, chemicals, plastics, cement and petroleum refining. Industrial production rose by 10.3% in 2011.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 8,451,000 (7,914,000 in 2003). 59.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 4.4% of the population was unemployed.

Sri Lanka had 19,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Imports c.i.f.	8,307	9,773	11,386	13,629	9,432
Exports f.o.b.	6,160	6,760	7,661	8,177	7,122

Principal imports in 2009: petroleum and petroleum products, 18.5%; machinery and transport equipment, 16.6%; textile yarn, fabrics and finished articles, 15.2%; food and livestock, 14.2%. Principal exports in 2009: clothing and apparel, 45.9%; tea, 16.5%; diamonds and other precious and semi-precious stones, 5.1%; machinery and transport equipment, 4.3%;

In 2009 the leading import suppliers were India (18.0%), Singapore (11.7%), China (9.3%), Iran (9.0%) and Hong Kong (5.5%). The leading export markets in 2009 were the USA (22.3%), UK (14.4%), Italy (6.1%), Belgium (5.2%) and Germany (4.9%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 the road network totalled 91,907 km in length, including 11,716 km of national roads and 15,532 km of secondary roads. Number of motor vehicles, 2006, 2,269,575, comprising 338,608 passenger cars, 77,233 buses and coaches, 431,594 trucks and vans and 1,422,140 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 2,239 fatalities in road accidents in 2006.

Rail

In 2007 there were 1,463 km of railway (1,676 mm gauge). Passenger-km travelled in 2007 came to 4.77bn. and freight tonne-km to 135m.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Colombo (Bandaranaike). The national carrier is SriLankan Airlines, which has been part-owned and managed by Emirates since 1998. Mihin Lanka, a low-cost airline fully owned and funded by the government, was launched in 2007. In 2006 SriLankan Airlines carried 2,900,068 passengers (all on international flights). Colombo handled 4,740,187 passengers and 169,038 tonnes of freight in 2006.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 36 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 143,000 GT. Colombo is a modern container port; Galle and Trincomalee are natural harbours. The first of three phases of a new port at Hambantota was inaugurated in Nov. 2010. On completion it is set to be Sri Lanka's largest port.

Telecommunications

In Dec. 2012 there were 3,449,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 20,315,000 in 2013 (95.5 per 100 persons). In 2013 an estimated 21.9% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 1.2m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The systems of law which are valid are Roman-Dutch, English, Tesawalamai, Islamic and Kandyan.

Kandyan law applies in matters relating to inheritance, matrimonial rights and donations; Tesawalamai law applies in Jaffna as above and in sales of land. Islamic law is applied to all Muslims in respect of succession, donations, marriage, divorce and maintenance. These customary and religious laws have been modified by local enactments.

The courts of original jurisdiction are the High Court, Provincial Courts, District Courts, Magistrates' Courts and Primary Courts. District Courts have unlimited civil jurisdiction. The Magistrates' Courts exercise criminal jurisdiction. The Primary Courts exercise civil jurisdiction in petty disputes and criminal jurisdiction in respect of certain offences.

The Constitution of 1978 provided for the establishment of two superior courts, the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal.

The Supreme Court is the highest and final superior court of record and exercises jurisdiction in respect of constitutional matters, jurisdiction for the protection of fundamental rights, final appellate jurisdiction in election petitions and jurisdiction in respect of any breach of the privileges of Parliament. The Court of Appeal has appellate jurisdiction to correct all errors in fact or law committed by any court, tribunal or institution.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 27,000 (132 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty, last used in 1976, was reactivated in Nov. 2004 after a 28-year moratorium. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Sri Lanka 46th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 69th for civil justice.

Education

Education is free and is compulsory from age five to 14 years. The literacy rate in 2008 was 91%. Sri Lanka's rate compares very favourably with the rates of 65% in India and 54% in Pakistan.

In 2008 there were 9,335 schools with primary classes and 69,499 primary teachers for 1,626,285 pupils. The number of pupils in secondary classes in 2008 was 1,897,350, with 98,582 teachers. There were 401,666 students and 21,715 teachers in advanced level classes in 2008. There are 16 universities, including the Open University (distance) and the Buddhist and Pali University. In 2008, excluding at the two aforementioned universities, there were 66,675 undergraduates enrolled.

Health

In 2005 there were 609 hospitals and 413 central dispensaries. The hospitals had 60,237 beds. There were 9,290 physicians and 16,517 nurses in 2002; and 954 dentists, 907 pharmacists and 7,267 midwives in 2005. Total state budget expenditure on health, 2005, Rs 29,805m.

Welfare

To qualify for an old-age pension an individual must be above the age of 55 for men or 50 for women. However, a grant is payable at any age if the person is emigrating permanently. Old-age benefits

are made up of a lump sum equal to total employee and employer contributions, plus interest.

The family allowances programme is being implemented in stages. Families earning below Rs 1,000 a month are entitled to Rs 100–Rs 1,000 a month benefit, depending on family size and income.

RELIGION

In 2012 the population was 70% Buddhist, 13% Hindu, 10% Muslim and 6% Roman Catholic. In Feb. 2016 there was one Roman Catholic cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Sri Lanka has eight sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Sacred City of Anuradhapura (inscribed on the list in 1982); Ancient City of Polonnaruwa (1982); Ancient City of Sigiriya (1982); Sinharaja Forest Reserve (1988); Sacred City of Kandy (1988); Old Town of Galle and its Fortifications (1988); the Golden Temple of Dambulla (1991); and the Central Highlands (2010).

Press

In 2011 there were 17 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 590,000. There were five newspaper online editions in 2011.

Tourism

In 2010 there were a record 654,000 foreign tourists, bringing revenue of US\$1,044m. The previous best year for tourist arrivals was 2004, the year of the Asian tsunami.

Festivals

Sri Lanka has an array of festivals principally centred on the Buddhist, Hindu, Muslim and Christian cultures. These include: Buddhist full moon celebrations (Poya Day), with the main festivals occurring in Jan., May, June, July/Aug. and Dec.; Diwali (the Hindu Festival of Lights, held in Oct./Nov.); Milad-un-Nabi (Dec.); and Christmas. New Year is also widely celebrated by both the Sinhalese and Tamil ethnic groups.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sri Lanka in the United Kingdom (13 Hyde Park Gdns, London, W2 2LU)

Acting High Commissioner: Sugeeshwara Gunaratna.

Of the United Kingdom in Sri Lanka (389 Baudhdhaloka Mawatha, Colombo 7)

High Commissioner: James Dauris.

Of Sri Lanka in the USA (2148 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Prasad Kariyawasam.

Of the USA in Sri Lanka (210 Galle Rd, Colombo 3)

Ambassador: Atul Keshap.

Of Sri Lanka to the United Nations

Ambassador: Amrith Rohan Perera.

Of Sri Lanka to the European Union

Ambassador: Rodney Perera.

FURTHER READING

De Silva, C. R., *Sri Lanka: a History*. 1991

McGowan, W., *Only Man is Vile: the Tragedy of Sri Lanka*. 1992

Nira, Wickramasinghe, *Sri Lanka in the Modern Age: A History of Contested Identity*. 2005

Winslow, Deborah and Woost, Michael D., *Economy, Culture and Civil War in Sri Lanka*. 2004

National Statistical Office: Department of Census and Statistics, POB 563, Colombo 7.

Website: <http://www.statistics.gov.lk>

SUDAN



Kush: Nobatia in the north and Maqurrah and 'Alwah in the south, near modern Khartoum. Egypt was invaded by Arabs in 639 and came under Muslim rule. Raiding parties moved up the Nile and absorbed Nobatia. The king of Maqurrah engineered a truce at Dunqulah with an Arab military expedition, commanded by 'Abd Allah ibn Sa'd, preserving the kingdom for a further six centuries.

In 1250 Egypt came under the control of Mamluk sultans, supported by a caste of warrior slaves. They pushed south into Nubia, bringing chaos and devastation to Maqurrah and opening it up to waves of Arab immigrants, particularly the Juhaynah people. They intermarried with the Nubians and introduced Arab Muslim culture. Alwah, to the south, retained its Christian traditions until 1500 when, weakened by Bedouin raids, it collapsed under an Arab confederation led by Abd Allah Jamma. The Arabs themselves came under attack in the region around modern Khartoum from warriors of the Funj dynasty, a kingdom that had its origins in the Blue Nile's upper reaches. The Funj established their supremacy in the Al Jazirah region by 1607 and expanded northwards under Badi II Abu Daqn later in the 17th century. It was a relatively peaceful and stable period and the teaching of Islam flourished in schools and mosques along the Nile. The Funj themselves adopted Islam but retained a number of traditional African customs and beliefs.

Egyptian Ascendancy

In 1820 Muhammad Ali, viceroy of Egypt under the Ottoman Turks, sent an army southward to conquer Sudan. The Funj kingdom collapsed and within a year Ali's forces had taken control of the Nile valley from Nubia to the Ethiopian foothills. There was initial resistance but the appointment of Ali Kurshid Agha as governor general in 1826 led to the establishment of Khartoum as the administrative capital, improvements to agriculture and the development of the trade in slaves and ivory. Ismail Pasha became viceroy of Egypt in 1863 and announced a grand scheme to modernize and control the entire Nile river system from the Mediterranean to the Great Lakes of East Africa. Ismail needed the financial help of the European powers who, in return, demanded an end to the slave trade. The British had a particular interest in Egyptian affairs following the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869. Ismail commissioned the Englishmen Samuel Baker and, later, Charles Gordon to establish Egyptian control in southern Sudan and Central Africa and to crush slavery. The controllers of the slave trade were powerful and proved hard to defeat, especially away from the Nile. In addition, there was unease among Muslims over the crusading style of the English anti-slavers. In 1879, amid rising discontent, Ismail's financial backing collapsed and his grand project was abandoned. Ismail was exiled and Gordon resigned.

Rise of the Mahdi

The power vacuum was filled by Muhammad Ahmad in 1881; he declared himself the Mahdi ('divinely guided one') and led a movement that sought an end to Egyptian (Ottoman) influence and a return to the simplicity of early Islam. By 1882 the Mahdi had garnered the support of a least 30,000 armed followers (the Ansar). They captured the town of Al Abayyid, which led to a British order for the evacuation of Egyptians and foreigners from Khartoum, where the military commander was Charles Gordon. The campaign failed disastrously: Gordon was killed by Mahdists in early 1885. The Mahdi died in the same year, but his successor, the Khalifa Abdallahi, continued to build up the Mahdist state.

In the 1890s the European powers were vying for control of Africa and the British made plans for the control of the Nile valley and the reconquest of Sudan. In a series of attacks between 1896

Jamhuryat es-Sudan
(The Republic of The Sudan)

Capital: Khartoum

Population estimate, 2015: 40-24m.

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 3,809

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-479/167

Internet domain extension: .sd

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The earliest inhabitants of Sudan were Mesolithic hunter-gatherers, who lived and travelled in the region around Khartoum from as early as 30,000 BC. They had domesticated animals by 4000 BC. Cultural influences from Egypt rippled through to Nubia in north-eastern Sudan from around 3000 BC as Egypt's first dynasty moved south along the river Nile in search of construction materials and slaves. By 2000 BC it had reached as far south as the river Nile's fourth cataract, more than 700 km beyond Aswan. Egyptian-controlled Nubia was divided into Wawat in the north (centred on Aswan) and Kush in the south (based at Nepata, or the modern Marawi). When Egypt's power waned in the 11th century BC (the end of the New Kingdom) Kush, with its Egyptian and African influences, mineral resources and its position on trade routes linking the Nile to the Red Sea, became a powerful kingdom. At its height, under King Piantkhi in 750 BC, the whole of Egypt was brought under Kushite control. However, the invasion of Egypt by Assyrian forces in 671 BC forced a retreat to Nepata. From there, the kingdom of Kush continued to exert control over the middle Nile for much of the next millennium, developing a distinctive culture and language. By AD 200 Kush was in decline and was finally overthrown in 350 by the king of Aksum from the Ethiopian highlands.

Sudan was brought back into contact with the Mediterranean world in the 6th century by the arrival of Coptic Christian missionaries. They travelled south along the Nile and established churches in the three middle-Nile kingdoms that had superseded

and 1898, an Anglo-Egyptian force of 25,800 men under Herbert (later Lord) Kitchener destroyed the Mahdist state. Anglo-Egyptian agreements in 1899 established a joint (condominium) government of Sudan: in theory it was administered by a governor-general, appointed by Egypt with the consent of Great Britain. In practice the governor-general, Sir Reginald Wingate, controlled the condominium government from Khartoum. Sudanese resentment over colonial rule erupted in various Mahdist uprisings but with insufficient support to pose a threat to the government. In 1911 the Sudan Plantations syndicate launched a scheme to irrigate the Al Jazirah region and establish a large cotton plantation for Britain's textile industry. The cotton crop became the mainstay of the economy.

Sudanese nationalist sentiment grew in the early 1920s when 'Ali 'Abd al Latif, inspired by Egyptian nationalists, founded the White Flag League. When Governor-General Sir Lee Stack was assassinated in 1924 in Cairo (capital of newly independent Egypt), the British ordered all Egyptian troops out of Sudan. British rule continued unchallenged until after the Second World War. The broad policy was to treat Sudan as two countries with the aim of integrating the southern provinces with their largely Christian and animist peoples with British East Africa. However, in 1948 a predominantly elective Legislative Assembly was convened for the whole territory. In the 1948 elections the Independence Front, which favoured the creation of an independent republic, gained a majority over the National Front, which aimed for union with Egypt.

Independence

Following the 1952 revolution in Egypt, Sudan became a parliamentary republic in 1956.

Sudan's democracy proved to be short-lived as the political parties became mired in internecine fighting. At the same time, a revolt raged in the south over Islamic domination. In 1958 Gen. Ibrahim Abboud led a military coup that ended the parliamentary system. In 1964, unable to improve Sudan's poor economic performance or to end the southern revolt, Abboud agreed to the re-establishment of civilian government. A coalition, headed by Muhammad Ahmad Mahjub, was weakened by factional disputes and little progress was made in solving the country's economic and social problems.

In 1969 Col. Gaafur Muhammad al-Nimeiry staged a successful coup. He banned all political parties and nationalized banks and numerous industries. The civil war was ended by an agreement between the government and the Southern Sudan Liberation Front signed in Addis Ababa in 1972. In the same year the Sudanese Socialist Union, the country's only political organization, elected a 'people's assembly' to draw up a new constitution, adopted in 1973. Nimeiry's regime was blamed for worsening economic conditions and came under Islamist attack for its support for Egypt's role in the Camp David Accords with Israel; in the late 1970s Nimeiry dismissed his cabinet and closed universities in an attempt to quell opposition.

Accelerating Violence

From the early 1980s political instability in southern Sudan worsened. Nimeiry responded by imposing Sharia law in 1983, inflaming a renewed civil war with the largely Christian and animist Sudan People's Liberation Movement (SPLM) led by John Garang. Having survived numerous earlier coup attempts, Nimeiry was overthrown in 1985. Following elections in 1986 a civilian government led by Sadiq al-Mahdi ruled until he was ousted three years later in a bloodless military coup. The new regime of Lieut.-Gen. Omar Ahmed al-Bashir strengthened ties with Libya, Iran, and Iraq, reinforced Islamic law, banned opposition parties and continued to pursue the war with the south against the backdrop of a stagnant economy and a catastrophic famine. Bashir officially became president in 1993 but significant political power was held by the National Islamic Front, a fundamentalist political

organization led by Hassan al-Turabi, who became speaker of parliament. In 1999 Bashir declared a state of emergency during a power struggle with Turabi, who was eventually toppled and parliament dissolved. Turabi subsequently formed his own opposition party, the Popular National Congress, although he and other party members were arrested in early 2001. He was released in Oct. 2003, only to be rearrested in March 2004 over an alleged coup plot. He was freed again in June 2005.

In Jan. 2002 a ceasefire was declared to allow relief aid to be distributed in the drought-stricken south-central region. In July 2002 the government and the SPLM agreed to a framework for peace providing for autonomy for the south and a referendum on independence after six years. Nevertheless, hostilities continued, particularly in the Darfur region of western Sudan where conflict between local African rebels and the army and government-backed Arab militias intensified from early 2003.

Having agreed on the division of oil wealth in post-war Sudan and on further power-sharing protocols, the government and the SPLM finally signed a comprehensive peace agreement on 9 Jan. 2005. It provided for a government of national unity (headed by Bashir but including northern and southern political groups) during a six-year transition period; self-determination for the South, with a referendum on secession at the end of the transition period; a permanent ceasefire; and the disengagement of forces. In more than 20 years of civil war, over 2m. people were thought to have died and more than 4m. made refugees. The agreement was briefly undermined in July 2005 when John Garang, SPLM leader and first vice-president in the power-sharing government, was killed in an air crash, provoking clashes between southern Sudanese and northern Arabs in Khartoum. His SPLM deputy, Salva Kiir Mayardit, took over as first vice-president in Aug. The power-sharing government was formed officially in Sept. 2005 and a devolved government of southern Sudan was established in Oct.

Although the comprehensive peace agreement focused mainly on the north-south civil war, some of its provisions for power-sharing and decentralization are applicable to Darfur. However, despite ongoing peace talks and UN and other international intervention to stop the violence, the conflict has continued. The government and Arab militias have been accused of systematic abuses of human rights, crimes that the UN Security Council referred to the International Criminal Court in March 2005. The targeting of civilians in the conflict has resulted in up to 300,000 deaths and the displacement of some 2.7m. people since 2003.

A referendum on full independence for the South took place on 9–15 Jan. 2011; 98.8% of votes were cast in favour of secession. South Sudan became an independent country on 9 July 2011.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Sudan is bounded in the north by Egypt, northeast by the Red Sea, east by Eritrea and Ethiopia, south by South Sudan, southwest by the Central African Republic, west by Chad and northwest by Libya. Its area is 1,881,000 sq. km. In 2008—when present-day South Sudan was still part of Sudan—the census population was 39,154,490. In 2011, 40.8% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 40.24m.

The country is administratively divided into 18 states (with capitals): Al Qadarif (Al Qadarif), Blue Nile (Al Damazin), Central Darfur (Zalingei), East Darfur (Ed Daein), Gezira (Wadi Medani), Kassala (Kassala), Khartoum (Khartoum), North Darfur (Al Fashir), North Kordufan (Al Obeid), Northern (Dongula), Red Sea (Port Sudan), River Nile (Al Damar), Sennar (Singa), South Darfur (Nyala), South Kordufan (Kadugli), West Darfur (Geneina), West Kordufan (Al Fula), White Nile (Rabak).

The capital, Khartoum, had a provisional census population of 1,410,858 in 2008. Other major cities, with 2008 provisional population, are Omdurman (1,849,659), Khartoum North (1,012,211), Nyala (492,984), Port Sudan (394,561), Al Obeid (345,126), Kassala (298,529), Wadi Medani (289,482) and Al Qadarif (269,395).

The country is mainly populated by Arab and Nubian peoples. Arabic and English are both official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 estimates: births, 1,402,000; deaths, 382,000. Rates, 2009 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 9; death, 33. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 66. Expectation of life in 2013 was 63.9 years for females and 60.3 for males. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 2.4%. Fertility rate, 2013, 4.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Lying wholly within the tropics, the country has a continental climate and only the Red Sea coast experiences maritime influences. Temperatures are generally high for most of the year, with May and June the hottest months. Winters are virtually cloudless and night temperatures are consequently cool. Summer is the rainy season inland, with amounts increasing from north to south, but the northern areas are virtually a desert region. On the Red Sea coast, most rain falls in winter. Khartoum, Jan. 64°F (18.0°C), July 89°F (31.7°C). Annual rainfall 6" (157 mm). Annual rainfall 39" (968 mm). Port Sudan, Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 94°F (34.4°C). Annual rainfall 4" (94 mm). Wadi Halfa, Jan. 50°F (10.0°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 0.1" (2.5 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution was suspended after the 1989 coup and a 12-member Revolutionary Council then ruled. A 300-member Provisional National Assembly was appointed in Feb. 1992 as a transitional legislature pending elections. These were held in March 1996. On 26 May 1998 President Omar Hassan Ahmed al-Bashir approved a new constitution. Notably this lifted the ban on opposition political parties, although the government continued to monitor and control criticism until the constitution came legally into effect. The constitution was partially suspended in Dec. 1999.

Sudan has a bicameral legislature. There is a lower house, the 426-seat *National Assembly* with members directly elected, and an upper house, the *Council of States*, consisting of a maximum of 56 members of whom 54 are indirectly elected. Before South Sudan became independent in 2011 the National Assembly had comprised 450 members.

National Anthem

'Nahnu Jundullah, Jundu Al-Watlan' ('We are the Army of God and of Our Land'); words by A. M. Salih, tune by A. Murjan.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(DUP = Democratic Unionist Party; NCP = National Congress party; NUP = National Unionist Party; SSU = Sudan Socialist Union; Umma = 'Community of the Believers' Party; n/p = non-partisan)

Heads of State since 1956.

Commission of Sovereignty

1956–58 Abd al-Fattah Mohammad al-Mughrabi; Mohammad Uthman ad-Dardiri; Ahmad Mohammad Yasin; Ahmad Mohammad Salih; Siricio Iro Wani

Chairman of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces

1958–64 military Ibrahim Abboud

Commission of Sovereignty (I)

1964–65 Abd al-Halim Mohammad; Tijani al-Mahi; Mubarak Shaddad; Ibrahim Yusuf Sulayman; Luigi Adwok Bong Gicomeho

Commission of Sovereignty (II)

1965 Ismail al-Azhari; Abd Allah al-Fadil al-Mahdi, Luigi Adwok Bong Gicomeho; Abd al-Halim Mohammad; Khidr Hamad

Chairman of the Council of Sovereignty

1965–69 NUP Ismail al-Azhari

Chairmen of the Revolutionary Command Council

1969–71 military, SSU Gaafur Muhammad al-Nimeiry
1971 military, SSU Abu Bakr an-Nur Uthman
1971 military, SSU Gaafur Muhammad al-Nimeiry

President

1971–85 military, SSU Gaafur Muhammad al-Nimeiry

Chairman of the Transitional Military Council

1985–86 military Abd ar-Rahman Siwar ad-Dhahab

Chairman of the Council of Sovereignty

1986–89 DUP Ahmad Ali al-Mirghani

Chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council of National Salvation

1989–93 military Omar Hassan Ahmed al-Bashir

President

1993– military, NCP Omar Hassan Ahmed al-Bashir

Heads of Government since 1952.

Chief Ministers

1952–53 Umma Abd ar-Rahman al-Mahdi
1954–56 NUP Ismail al-Azhari

Prime Ministers

1954–56 NUP Ismail al-Azhari
1956–58 Umma Abd Allah Khalil
1958–64 military (*de facto*) Ibrahim Abboud
1964–65 n/p Sirr al-Khatim al-Khalifah
1965–66 Umma Muhammad Ahmad Mahgoub
1966–67 Umma Sadiq al-Mahdi
1967–69 Umma Muhammad Ahmad Mahgoub
1969 n/p Babiker Awadalla
1969–76 military, SSU Gaafur Muhammad al-Nimeiry
1976–77 SSU Rashid Bakr
1977–85 military, SSU Gaafur Muhammad al-Nimeiry
1985–86 n/p al-Jazuli Dafallah
1986–89 Umma Sadiq al-Mahdi

RECENT ELECTIONS

The first elections since the secession of South Sudan were held from 13–16 April 2015. However, they were boycotted by several of the main opposition parties who cited the government's repressive measures against civil society and the media. In presidential elections, incumbent Omar Hassan Ahmed al-Bashir was re-elected with 94.0% of votes cast against 15 other candidates.

In concurrent National Assembly elections the National Congress Party (NCP) of President Bashir won 323 of 426 seats, the original Democratic Unionist Party (DUP) 25, the DUP (led by Jalal al-Digair) 15 and other smaller parties 44. 19 seats went to independents.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Field Marshal Omar Hassan Ahmed al-Bashir; b. 1944 (NCP; appointed 1989, re-elected in March 1996, Dec. 2000, April 2010 and April 2015).

First Vice-President: Bakri Hassan Salih. *Second Vice-President*: Hassabo Mohamed Abdul-Rahman.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture and Forestry: Ibrahim Adam Ahmed al-Dekhairi. *Animal Resources*: Musa Tibin Musa. *Cabinet Affairs*: Ahmed Saad Omar. *Communications and Information Technology*: Tahani Abdalla Attia. *Culture*: Al-Tayeb Hassan Badawi. *Defence*: Gen. Awad Mohamed bin Auf. *Education*: Suad Abdul-Raziq. *Environment, Natural Resources and Urban Development*: Hassan Abdul Qadir Hilal. *Federal Government*: Faisal Hassan Ibrahim. *Finance and Economic*

Planning: Badr al-Din Mahmoud Abbas. *Foreign Affairs:* Ibrahim Ghandour. *Guidance and Endowments:* Ammar Mirghani. *Health:* Bahar Idris Abu Garda. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Sumayah Abu Kashawa. *Human Resources Development:* Al-Sadiq al-Hadi Abdul-Rahman al-Mahdi. *Industry:* Mohammed Yousif Ali Yousif. *Information:* Ahmed Bilal Osman. *Interior:* Lieut.-Gen. Ismat Abdul-Rahman Zain al-Abdeen. *International Cooperation:* Al-Fatih Ali Sidiq. *Investment:* Modathir Abdul-Ghani Abdul-Rahman. *Justice:* Awad al-Hassan al-Nur. *Labour and Administrative Reform:* Ahmed Babikir Nahar. *Minerals:* Sadiq Ahmed al-Karuri. *Petroleum and Gas:* Mohamed Zayed Awad. *Presidential Affairs:* Fadul Abdalla Fadul. *Roads, Transport and Bridges:* Makkawi Mohammed Awad. *Social Welfare and Insurance:* Mashayer Ahmed al-Dawalab. *Tourism, Antiquities and Wildlife:* Mohammed Abu Zaid Mustafa. *Trade:* Mansour Yousif al-Agab. *Water Resources, Irrigation and Electricity:* Mutaz Musa Abdalla Salem. *Youth and Sport:* Haider Galakumah.

Government Website: <http://www.sudan.gov.sd>

CURRENT LEADERS

Field Marshal Omar Hassan Ahmed al-Bashir

Position

President

Introduction

Omar al-Bashir is one of Africa's longest-serving presidents, having seized power in 1989. He has since been re-elected four times—in 1996, 2000, 2010 and 2015—although the polls were boycotted by the main opposition groups. His rule has been characterized by civil war and genocide, particularly in the western province of Darfur. He nevertheless signed a significant peace agreement in Jan. 2005 to end the long-running insurrection in South Sudan, which heralded the territory's drive to national independence in 2011.

Early Life

Bashir was born to a family of Sudanese peasants in 1944. He went to primary school in his home village before his family moved to Khartoum, where he completed secondary education. Having joined the Sudanese air force as a teenager, he soon made the grade as an officer and was sent to a military college in Egypt. He later served with a Sudanese unit that fought against Israel alongside Egyptian forces in the 1973 war. Promotions followed quickly and by the early 1980s he was a general. His political life began with the military coup of 1989 when, together with a group of middle-ranking officers, he overthrew the elected government of Sadiq al-Mahdi and installed a Revolutionary Command Council.

Career in Office

The National Islamic Front (later renamed the National Congress Party; NCP), led by Hassan al-Turabi, supported Bashir's new regime. Influenced by Turabi, and by the campaigns in South Sudan against animist and Christian secessionist rebels, Bashir began the Islamization of Sudan and introduced Sharia law. He moved Sudan into the radical Arab camp, inviting political and economic isolation and aggravating the distress caused by instability and civil war.

In 1993 Bashir declared himself president. Long-promised elections were held in March 1996, when Bashir was elected head of state in a poll that was regarded internationally as deeply flawed. For a time Sudan provided a haven for radical Islamic refugees who included al-Qaeda's Osama bin Laden. By 1998 Sudan was regarded as a pariah state by the USA. In that year, US missiles destroyed a pharmaceutical factory in Khartoum that was suspected, wrongly as it turned out, of producing chemical weapons.

In 1999 Bashir declared a state of emergency during a power struggle with Turabi, then the speaker of parliament, who had moved to reduce the president's powers. Turabi was toppled and parliament dissolved. In Dec. 2000 Bashir was re-elected

as president, although the main opposition parties again boycotted the poll.

In the wake of the 11 Sept. 2001 attacks in the USA, Bashir made an effort to gain international acceptability. However, Sudan continued to be regarded by many in the West as a rogue state, crippled by poverty and conflict, and was also cited by the United Nations for gross human rights violations.

Meanwhile, the civil war in the South continued, by this time having claimed over 2m. lives and displaced more than 4m. refugees. In Jan. 2005, after three years of talks, Bashir's government and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement (SPLM) finally signed a comprehensive peace agreement. It provided for a government of national unity (headed by Bashir but also comprising members of the NCP, the SPLM and other northern and southern political forces), self-determination for the South, a permanent ceasefire and the disengagement of forces. In July 2005 the agreement was briefly threatened when John Garang, the leader of the SPLM and first vice-president in the power-sharing government, was killed in a helicopter accident, provoking clashes between Sudanese in the south and Arab northerners. Garang was replaced as first vice-president by his deputy, Salva Kiir Mayardit, in Aug.

The formation of the national unity government was announced in Sept. 2005 and a devolved government in south Sudan was established in Oct. In Oct. 2007 the SPLM suspended its participation in the national unity administration, accusing the northern Sudanese of failing to honour the 2005 accord, but rejoined in Dec. In Jan. 2011 the results of a referendum in South Sudan on secession from the North showed an overwhelming vote in favour of self-determination. Bashir had earlier confirmed that he would accept the result, but the countdown to actual independence in July that year was marred by mutual recriminations between the North and South and violent clashes between their respective forces, particularly around the disputed oil-rich border area of Abyei. Post-independence, both sides agreed in Oct. to establish joint committees in an attempt to resolve outstanding flashpoints. However, in April 2012 Sudan's air force raided its neighbour after South Sudanese troops occupied the Abyei region and the Heglig oilfields. The United Nations threatened sanctions against both countries if they did not stop the escalating violence and return to negotiations. Bashir met the South Sudan president in Ethiopia in Sept. in an attempt to resolve the crisis, and although they concluded agreements on trade, security and a resumption of oil exports, they failed to resolve contested border issues. In Oct. 2013 the residents of Abyei voted overwhelmingly in an unofficial referendum to join South Sudan.

In addition to the civil war in the South, Bashir's regime has overseen fierce fighting in the western province of Darfur between government-backed Arab militias and local black rebel forces. The conflict escalated from 2003 despite international attempts to stop the violence, provoking a refugee and humanitarian crisis. A UN report in March 2007 accused the government of orchestrating 'gross and systematic' human rights abuses in Darfur and complained that the response of the international community had been 'inadequate and ineffective'. After months of negotiations Bashir finally agreed on 31 Dec. 2007 to the deployment of a hybrid African Union-UN peacekeeping force (UNAMID, under UN control) in Darfur to replace an existing smaller African Union mission. The Darfur conflict also undermined Sudan's already fractious relations with neighbouring Chad until Jan. 2010, when both sides stated their readiness to normalize relations.

The International Criminal Court (ICC) had indicted Bashir for alleged genocide and war crimes in Darfur committed in and after 2003—accusations that the Sudanese government has rejected—but in Dec. 2014 the ICC chief prosecutor suspended further investigations, citing a lack of support from the UN Security Council. Violence across the region has meanwhile continued to generate further casualties and internal displacement.

In April 2010 Bashir won another presidential term and the National Congress Party won a comfortable parliamentary majority in the country's first multi-party elections in 24 years, but the poll was criticized by international monitors. Popular discontent over economic austerity measures imposed from 2011 in response to falling oil revenues, together with allegations of government corruption, undermined Bashir's authority during 2013, and in Oct. that year dissident NCP members broke away to form a new party. His term as president was nevertheless extended again in April 2015 following his victory at the first elections to take place since the secession of South Sudan in 2011.

On the international stage, in Jan. 2014 Bashir had given cautious support to the South Sudan government in the wake of an alleged attempted coup in Dec. 2013 that prompted a wave of violence in that country, while in 2015 he instigated a surprising reversal of three decades of close Sudanese-Iranian relations. In March that year he opted to back military intervention by a Saudi Arabian-led regional coalition of Gulf Arab states against an Iranian-backed insurgency by rebel Shia Houthi forces in Yemen. In Jan. 2016, following the ransacking by protesters of the Saudi embassy in the Iranian capital of Tehran, Sudan broke off diplomatic relations with Iran in support of the Saudi government. Commentators speculated that Bashir's change of policy reflected his need of Saudi aid to rescue Sudan's struggling economy.

DEFENCE

There is conscription for one to two years. Defence expenditure totalled US\$1,516m. in 2013 (US\$43 per capita), representing 3.0% of GDP.

In Aug. 2007 the Sudanese government agreed to a joint African Union/United Nations peacekeeping force being deployed in Darfur. The mission, known as UNAMID or UN-AU Mission in Darfur, began operations on 31 Dec. 2007 and had 17,453 uniformed personnel in Feb. 2016, making it the second largest UN peacekeeping force in the world (behind MONUSCO in the Democratic Republic of the Congo).

Army

Strength (2011) 105,000 (around 20,000 conscripts). There is a paramilitary People's Defence Force of 17,500 and an additional 85,000 reservists.

Navy

The navy operates in the Red Sea and also on the River Nile. The flotilla suffers from lack of maintenance and spares. Personnel in 2011 numbered 1,300. The major base is at Port Sudan.

Air Force

Personnel totalled (2011) 3,000, with 61 combat-capable aircraft, including A-5s (Chinese-built versions of MiG-19s), Su-25s and MiG-29s, and 29 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 24.9% of GDP, industry 28.3% and services 46.8% in 2010.

Sudan featured among the ten most corrupt countries in the world in a 2015 survey of 168 countries carried out by the anti-corruption organization Transparency International.

Overview

Sudan is rich in natural resource but its economy lags behind many of its neighbours, owing to imbalances and disruptions caused by conflict. The economy was almost entirely agrarian until 1999, when an oil pipeline from the Muglad Basin to a Red Sea export terminal was opened. Sudan was able to begin exporting crude oil and recorded its first trade surplus. It has since become dependent on oil production, with agriculture and mining playing secondary roles, and prospered on the back of high oil prices and significant foreign direct investment.

However, with the secession of South Sudan in 2011 Sudan lost almost three-quarters of its oil revenues, half of its fiscal revenues

and two-thirds of its foreign exchange earnings. The situation was compounded by a weak policy response and ongoing disputes with the South over territorial rights and the division of oil revenues and debt responsibilities. In 2012 the economy contracted by 3.4%, inflation rose to high double-digit levels and fuel prices increased, triggering countrywide protests.

In June 2012 a three-year economic adjustment programme was introduced in an effort to diversify the economy. The authorities have focused investment in the agricultural and gold mining sectors, committing 20% of public expenditure to agricultural infrastructure and technology alone. A programme of fiscal consolidation was also initiated to control the large national deficit.

The country suffers from high levels of poverty and income inequality—problems aggravated by vulnerability to fluctuations in the oil price and in remittances from expatriates working in Gulf countries. Meanwhile, the conflict in Darfur and tense relations with South Sudan remain long-term obstacles to economic development.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Sudanese pound* (SDG) of 100 *piastres*, introduced in Jan. 2007 to replace the *Sudanese dinar* (SDD) at a rate of 1 Sudanese pound = 100 Sudanese dinars. The dinar ceased to be legal tender on 30 June 2007. Inflation was 36.5% in 2013 and 36.9% in 2014—the second highest rate in the world for both years. There has been double-digit inflation every year since 2008. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$2,107m. in July 2005 and total money supply was 705,505m. dinars.

Budget

In 2008 revenues totalled 26,424m. Sudanese pounds and expenditures 24,331m. Sudanese pounds.

VAT is 10%.

Performance

The economy contracted by 3.4% in 2012 but then grew by 3.9% in 2013 and 3.6% in 2014. Sudan's total GDP in 2014 was US\$73.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Sudan (*Governor*, Abdelrahman Hassan Abdelrahman Hashim) opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £S1.5m. as the central bank and bank of issue. Banks were nationalized in 1970 but in 1974 foreign banks were allowed to open branches. The application of Islamic law from 1 Jan. 1991 put an end to the charging of interest in official banking transactions, and seven banks are run on Islamic principles. Mergers of seven local banks in 1993 resulted in the formation of the Khartoum Bank, the Industrial Development Bank and the Savings Bank.

Sudan's external debt totalled US\$21,846m. in 2010, up from US\$17,474m. in 2005 and US\$15,983m. in 2000. However, as a share of GNI it fell from 141.4% in 2000 to 67.1% in 2005 and further to 39.1% in 2010.

A stock exchange opened in Khartoum in 1995.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Sudan's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2010 were the equivalent of 0.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 3.0m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 8.60bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 184 kWh.

Oil and Gas

In 2012 oil reserves totalled 1.5bn. bbls. In June 1998 Sudan began exploiting its reserves and on 31 Aug. 1999 it officially became an oil producing country; production in 2012 totalled 4.1m. tonnes. An oil refinery at Al-Jayli, with a capacity of 2.5m. tonnes, opened in 2000. Natural gas reserves in 2010 were 85bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Mineral deposits include graphite, sulphur, chromium, iron, manganese, copper, zinc, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and

anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kieselguhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead, wollastonite, black sands and vermiculite pyrites. Chromite and gold are mined. Production of salt, 2009: 35,793 tonnes; chromite, 2005: 21,654 tonnes; gold, 2005: 3,625 kg.

Agriculture

80% of the population depends on agriculture. Land tenure is based on customary rights; land is ultimately owned by the government. There were about 19.32m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 225,000 ha. of permanent crops. 1.15m. ha. were irrigated in 2007. There were ten tractors and one harvester-thresher per 10,000 ha. in 2006.

Production (2003 estimates) in 1,000 tonnes: sugarcane, 5,500; sorghum, 5,188; groundnuts, 1,200; millet, 784; tomatoes, 700; wheat, 363; dates, 330; seed cotton, 315; cottonseed, 200.

Livestock (2003 estimates): sheep, 47.0m.; goats, 40.0m.; cattle, 38.3m.; camels, 3.2m.; chickens, 38m.

Livestock products (2003 estimates) in 1,000 tonnes: beef and veal, 325; lamb and mutton, 144; goat meat, 119; poultry meat, 30; cow's milk, 3,264; goat's milk, 1,295; sheep's milk, 463; cheese, 152; eggs, 47.

Forestry

Forests covered 69.95m. ha. in 2010, or 29% of the total land area. The annual loss of 589,000 ha. of forests between 1990 and 2000 was exceeded only in Brazil and Indonesia, although between 2000 and 2010 the pace of deforestation decreased significantly to 54,000 ha. annually. Of the total area under forests 20% was primary forest in 2010, 71% other naturally regenerated forest and 9% planted forest. In 2012, 15.55m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

In 2009 the total catch was 71,690 tonnes, of which approximately 92% were freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY

Production figures (2007 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes): distillate fuel oil, 1,873; petrol, 1,639; wheat and blended flour (2006), 1,200; raw sugar, 743; residual fuel oil, 677; cement, 326; jet fuel, 303; soap, 80. In 2000 an industrial complex assembling 12,000 vehicles a year opened.

Labour

The estimated total workforce in 2010 was 13,885,000 (70% males), up from 11,997,000 in 2005.

Sudan had 0.26m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2009 imports (c.i.f.) amounted to US\$8,589.9m. and exports (f.o.b.) to US\$9,079.5m. The main imports are petroleum products, machinery and equipment, foodstuffs, manufactured goods, medicines and chemicals. Main exports are oil (which accounts for about 87% of export revenues), cotton, gum arabic, oil seeds, sorghum, livestock, sesame, gold and sugar. The main import sources in 2006 were China (18.8%), Saudi Arabia (8.9%), Japan (8.1%), India (6.7%) and United Arab Emirates (5.6%). Principal export markets in 2006 were China (78.9%), Japan (5.5%), United Arab Emirates (5.1%), Saudi Arabia (2.8%) and Egypt (1.3%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were estimated to be 11,900 km of roads, of which 4,320 km were paved. There were an estimated 768,000 passenger cars and 300,000 trucks and vans in 2007.

Rail

Total length in 2005 was 4,578 km. In 2008 the railways carried 100,000 passengers and 1.1m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Khartoum, which handled 2,178,097 passengers and 59,299 tonnes of freight in 2009. The national carrier is the government-owned Sudan Airways, which operates domestic and international services. In 2006 scheduled airline traffic of Sudan-based carriers flew 9m. km, carrying 563,000 passengers (365,000 on international flights).

Shipping

Supplementing the railways are regular steamer services of the Sudan Railways. Port Sudan is the major seaport; Suakin port opened in 1991. In Jan. 2009 there were five ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 23,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 416,000 fixed telephone subscriptions; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 27,658,000 that year (728.5 per 1,000 persons). There were 34,200 fixed broadband subscriptions in 2012 and 10.2m. wireless broadband subscriptions in 2013. 21.0% of the population aged 15 and over were internet users in 2012.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judiciary is a separate independent department of state, directly and solely responsible to the President of the Republic. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the High Judicial Council.

Civil Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and District Judges. The law administered is 'justice, equity and good conscience' in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice for the Muslim population is administered by the Islamic law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts; President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. In Dec. 1990 the government announced that Sharia would be applied in the non-Muslim southern parts of the country as well.

Criminal Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, namely major courts, minor courts and magistrates' courts. Serious crimes are tried by major courts, which are composed of a President and two members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Amnesty International reported that there were at least 23 executions in 2014 and three confirmed executions in 2015. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of three Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates' Courts.

The population in penal institutions in 2011 was 20,000 (56 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2007 there were 28,185 teaching staff for 490,808 pupils at pre-primary schools; 107,933 teaching staff for 3.96m. pupils at primary schools; and 79,122 secondary school teaching staff for 1.46m. pupils. In 2006 there were 29 public higher education institutions (including two Islamic universities, one university of science and technology, and an institute of advanced banking) and eight private higher education institutions. Adult literacy rate was 69% in 2008.

Health

In 2006 there were 11,083 physicians, 944 dentists, 33,354 nurses and midwives and 1,531 pharmacists. Hospital bed provision in 2006 was seven per 10,000 population.

RELIGION

Islam is the state religion. A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that there were 30.49m. Muslims in 2010 (mostly Sunnis), 1.81m. Christians and 950,000 followers of folk religions. A further 350,000 people had no religious affiliation. Catholics account for around 55% of Christians and Protestants 40%. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had one cardinal.

CULTURE**World Heritage Sites**

Sudan has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Gebel Barkal and the Sites of the Napatan Region (inscribed on the list in 2003), a collection of tombs, pyramids and palaces of the Second Kingdom of Kush (900 BC to AD 350); and the Archaeological Sites of the Island of Meroe (2011), once the heartland of the Kingdom of Kush that includes the royal city of the Kushite kings at Meroe.

Press

In 2008 there were 29 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 90,000. Opposition newspapers are permitted although they are vetted by an official censor.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 536,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), spending a total of US\$185m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sudan in the United Kingdom (3 Cleveland Row, London, SW1A 1DD)

Ambassador: Mohamed Abdalla Ali Eltom.

Of the United Kingdom in Sudan (off Sharia Al Baladia, Khartoum East)

Ambassador: Michael Aron.

Of Sudan in the USA (2210 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Maowia Osman Khalid Mohammed.

Of the USA in Sudan (Kilo Asharah, Soba, Khartoum)

Ambassador: Jerry Lanier.

Of Sudan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Omer Dahab Fadl Mohamed.

Of Sudan to the European Union

Ambassador: Al-Tigani Salih Fedail.

FURTHER READING

Copnall, James, *A Poisonous Thorn in Our Hearts: Sudan and South Sudan's Bitter and Incomplete Divorce*. 2014

Idris, Amir, *Conflict and Politics of Identity in Sudan*. 2006

Iyob, Ruth, *Sudan: The Elusive Quest for Peace*. 2006

Sidahmed, Alsir, *Sudan*. 2004

Woodward, Peter, *The Horn of Africa: Politics and International Relations*. 2002

National Statistical Office: Central Bureau of Statistics. PO Box 700, Khartoum.

Website: <http://www.cbs.gov.sd>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SURINAME



Republiek Suriname
(Republic of Suriname)

Capital: Paramaribo

Population estimate, 2015: 543,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 15,617

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.714/103

Internet domain extension: .sr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Arawak and Carib groups lived in coastal areas of present-day Suriname and along the Marowijne River from at least 3,000 BC. The forested interior was home to other Amerindians including the Acurio, Trio and Warau. Christopher Columbus explored the coast in 1498, followed by Amerigo Vespucci and Alonso de Ojeda the following year. Spanish and Dutch seafarers attempted to establish settlements, but the first documented community was at Marshall's Creek, founded by British puritans in 1630.

In 1650 the British governor of Barbados, Lord Willoughby, sent three ships to Suriname to build a new colony, which was briefly known as Willoughbyland. By the early 1660s tobacco, sugar and cotton plantations extended across some 120 sq. km, supporting several thousand settlers, including Jews from Brazil. In Feb. 1667 the colony was captured by Dutch forces, led by Abraham Crijnssen, and renamed Fort Zeelandia. The Treaty of Breda, signed in July 1667, gave the Dutch control of the colony in exchange for British rule in New Amsterdam (subsequently New York in the United States).

Suriname was administered by the States of Zeeland until 1683, when it was supervised by the Society of Suriname—itsself divided between three participants: the city of Amsterdam, the van Sommelsdijk family and the Dutch West India Company.

The town of Paramaribo was laid out on a grid pattern from 1683, close to Fort Zeelandia. During the late 17th and early 18th centuries thousands of slaves were shipped from West Africa to work on the plantations. In 1795 Suriname was united with the three Dutch colonies of Berbice, Essequibo and Demerara to the east.

Having vied for control of the region for several years, British forces were able to take Suriname during the Napoleonic Wars of 1799–1802 and 1804–16. Following the defeat of Napoleon, the Anglo–Dutch Treaty of 1816 returned Suriname to the Netherlands, while the other three Dutch colonies were merged to form British Guiana in 1830. Slavery was finally abolished by the Dutch authorities in 1863, after which thousands of people were brought from the Dutch East Indies (notably Java), southern China (via Macau) and British India to work on the plantations.

Mineral extraction gathered pace in Suriname during the first part of the 20th century. A brief gold rush in 1905 was followed by exploration for bauxite by the US firm Alcoa. Mining began in 1916, with Suriname becoming one of the world's leading bauxite producers. During the Second World War the colony was briefly occupied by the USA to protect bauxite reserves. In 1954 Suriname was granted regional autonomy, along with Aruba and the Netherlands Antilles. In 1973 the local government began negotiations on full independence, which was gained on 25 Nov. 1975. The former governor, Johan Ferrier, served as the first president and Henck Arron was prime minister.

In Feb. 1980 Arron's government was ousted in a coup and a National Military Council (NMC) established. A further coup in Aug. that year deposed several members of the NMC and the president. More attempted coups took place in 1981 and 1982, with the NMC retaining control under Dési Bouterse. In Oct. 1987 a new constitution was approved by referendum.

Suriname returned to democracy in Jan. 1988 but on 24 Dec. 1990 another military coup deposed the government. Civilian rule was re-established in 1991, which led to a peace agreement with rebel groups in Aug. 1992. Jules Wijdenbosch, an ally of Bouterse, was elected president in May 1996. He was ousted in 2000 by Ronald Venetiaan, who served for ten years before Bouterse was elected president in July 2010.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Suriname is located on the northern coast of South America between 2–6° North latitude and 54–59° West longitude. It is bounded in the north by the Atlantic Ocean, east by French Guiana, west by Guyana, and south by Brazil. Area, 163,820 sq. km. Census population, 2012, 541,638; density, 3.3 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 543,000.

The capital, Paramaribo, had (2012 census) 240,924 inhabitants.

Suriname is divided into ten districts. They are (with 2012 census population and chief town): Brokopondo, population 15,909 (Brokopondo); Commewijne, 31,420 (Nieuw Amsterdam); Coronie, 3,391 (Totness); Marowijne, 18,294 (Albina); Nickerie, 34,233 (Nieuw Nickerie); Para, 24,700 (Onverwacht); Paramaribo, 240,924—representing 44% of Suriname's total population (Paramaribo); Saramacca, 17,480 (Groningen); Sipaliwini, 37,065 (local authority in Paramaribo); Wanica, 118,222 (Lelydorp).

There is an ongoing unresolved dispute between Suriname and Guyana for the return of a triangle of uninhabited rainforest in Guyana between the New River and the Courantyne River, near the Brazilian border. In Sept. 2007 the UN settled a long-standing maritime boundary dispute between the two countries. The coastal area off both countries is believed to hold significant oil and gas deposits.

Major ethnic groups in percentages of the population in 2012: East Indian, 27.4%; Maroon (descendants of African runaway

slaves from Dutch plantations in the late 17th and early 18th centuries), 21.7%; Creole, 15.7%; Javanese, 13.7%; Mixed, 13.4%. 93.3% of the population in 2010 were Surinamese, 1.9% Dutch, 1.5% Guyanese and 0.9% Brazilian. 69.8% of the population lived in urban areas in 2011.

The official language is Dutch. English is widely spoken next to Hindi, Javanese and Chinese as inter-group communication. A vernacular, called 'Sranan' or 'Surinamese', is used as a *lingua franca*. In 1976 it was decided that Spanish was to become the nation's principal working language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2007: births, 9,769; deaths, 3,374. Rates per 1,000 population: birth rate, 19.2; death rate, 6.6. Expectation of life, 2007, was 65.3 years for males and 72.5 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 1.5%. Infant mortality, 2010, 27 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.4 births per woman. Abortion is illegal.

CLIMATE

The climate is equatorial, with uniformly high temperatures and rainfall. The temperature is an average of 27°C throughout the year; there are two rainy seasons (May–July and Nov.–Jan.) and two dry seasons (Aug.–Oct. and Feb.–April). Paramaribo, Jan. 21°C, July 32.4°C. Average rainfall 182.3 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The current constitution was ratified on 30 Sept. 1987. Parliament is a 51-member *National Assembly*. The head of state is the *President*, elected for a five-year term by a two-thirds majority by the National Assembly, or, failing that, by an electoral college, the United People's Assembly, enlarged by the inclusion of regional and local councillors, by a simple majority.

National Anthem

'God zij met ons Suriname' ('God be with our Suriname'); words by C. A. Hoekstra, tune by J. C. de Puy. There is a Sranan version, 'Opo kondreman oen ope'; words by H. de Ziel.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 25 May 2015. The National Democratic Party won 26 of the available 51 seats (45.6% of the vote), the V7 alliance won 18 with 37.2%, A-Combination took 5 (10.5%), the Party for Democracy and Development through Unity took 1 (4.3%) and the Progressive Workers' and Farmers' Union took 1 (0.7%). The National Democratic Party's victory marked the first time that a party had achieved an absolute majority since Suriname became independent in 1975.

On 14 July 2015 former dictator and incumbent president Dési Bouterse was re-elected president by the National Assembly. Since he stood unopposed, there was no need for a formal vote.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Dési Bouterse; b. 1945 (National Democratic Party; sworn in 12 Aug. 2010 and re-elected in July 2015).

Vice-President: Ashwin Adhin.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture, Animal Husbandry and Fisheries: Soeresh Algae. *Defence*: Ronni Benschop. *Education, Science and Culture*: Robert Peneux. *Finance*: Gillmore Hoefdraad. *Foreign Affairs*: Niermala Badrising. *Home Affairs*: Faizel Mohamed Noersalim. *Justice and Police*: Jennifer van Dijk-Silos. *Labour*: Soewarto Moestadja. *Natural Resources*: Regilio Dodson. *Public Health*: Patrick Pengel. *Public Works*: Siegfried Wolf. *Regional Development*: Edgar Dikan. *Spatial Planning, Land and Forestry Management*: Steven Relyveld. *Sport and Youth Affairs*: Faizal Abdoelgafoer. *Trade and Industry*: Sieglien Burleson. *Transport, Communication and Tourism*: Andojo Rusland. *Welfare*: Joan Dogojo.

National Assembly Website (Dutch only): <http://www.dna.sr>

CURRENT LEADERS

Desiré Delano 'Dési' Bouterse

Position

President

Introduction

Former military dictator Dési Bouterse was sworn in as president in Aug. 2010 following his election by the National Assembly in July. He had earlier led the National Democratic Party to victory within the Mega Combination coalition at parliamentary elections in May that year. He succeeded Ronald Venetiaan.

Early Life

Bouterse was born on 13 Oct. 1945 in Domburg, Suriname. After attending the Middelbare Handelsschool, he moved to the Netherlands for military training.

On 25 Feb. 1980 a group of Surinamese army sergeants, including Bouterse, led a coup. By Aug. they had forced out President Johan Ferrier, who had overseen the nation's transition to independence from Dutch rule five years earlier. The military took over the government and declared a socialist republic, with Bouterse named chairman of the National Military Council. Over the next seven years he appointed puppet presidents while ruling as *de facto* leader.

Democratic elections in 1988 stripped Bouterse of much of his power, though a new constitution in 1987 confirmed his control of the military. In Dec. 1990 he dismissed the government, holding power until elections the following year. His position weakened as civil war took hold and a strong ethnic Maroon rebel movement developed under Ronnie Brunswijk, a former bodyguard of Bouterse.

Bouterse gradually entered into mainstream politics as leader of the National Democratic Party, which he had established in 1987. However, he was dogged by allegations of extra judicial murders following the 1980 coup. Convicted *in absentia* in the Netherlands for drug trafficking offences, he was sentenced in 1999 to 11 years' imprisonment.

Campaigning on a populist platform, he secured the support of several small parties and formed the Mega Combination coalition to contest the general election of May 2010, winning 23 of a possible 51 seats. In the presidential election of July 2010, Bouterse secured 36 parliamentary votes, exceeding the two-thirds majority needed to defeat the minister of justice, Chandrikapersad Santokhi.

Career in Office

Bouterse's election was widely criticized, with claims that his run for the presidency was motivated by a desire to secure immunity from criminal prosecution. In April 2012 the National Assembly passed an amnesty law covering alleged violations under his earlier military rule. He has appealed to the nation's poor, blaming their plight on the austerity measures of previous governments. Having been arrested in Panama in Aug. 2013, Bouterse's son was subsequently detained in the USA and convicted of drug and arms smuggling offences, for which he was sentenced to at least 16 years' imprisonment in March 2015.

Bouterse was reappointed president by parliament in July 2015, following parliamentary elections in May in which the National Democratic Party won a narrow overall majority.

DEFENCE

In 2011 defence expenditure totalled an estimated US\$55m. (approximately US\$100 per capita), representing 1% of GDP.

Army

Total strength was 1,400 in 2011.

Navy

In 2011 personnel, based at Paramaribo, totalled around 240.

Air Force

Estimated personnel (2011): 200. There were four combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

In 2011 agriculture contributed 10% of GDP, industry 38% and services 52%.

Overview

Suriname is rich in natural resources. Oil, gold and alumina jointly account for around 80% of exports and over 30% of GDP.

After years of economic turmoil, the economy has strengthened since the early 2000s thanks to prolonged political stability and buoyant commodity prices. Growth averaged 4% from 2007–12, driven by the extractive industries, services and the construction sector. However, the fiscal position remains weak, with a deficit of 4% of GDP in 2012. Public debt increased from 18% of GDP in 2008 to 22% in 2012. Fiscal pressures intensified in 2013 following wage hikes and increased capital spending.

The IMF projects a favourable medium-term outlook, given continued investment in the mineral and energy sectors. The planned opening of a major new gold mine during 2016 should further support growth. Nonetheless, heavy reliance on commodity exports leaves Suriname vulnerable to price shocks, and the high poverty rate is a further ongoing concern.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Suriname dollar* (SRD) of 100 cents, introduced on 1 Jan. 2004 to replace the *Suriname guilder* (SRG) at a rate of one Suriname dollar = 1,000 Suriname guilders. Foreign exchange reserves totalled US\$140m. and gold reserves were 29,000 troy oz in July 2005. Total money supply in June 2005 was 777m. Suriname dollars. The rate of inflation—which had been 98.7% in 1999—was 14.9% in 2008. In 2009 there was deflation of 0.4%. More recently there was inflation in 2013 of 1.9% and in 2014 of 3.4%.

Budget

In 2011 budgetary central government revenue totalled 3,707m. Suriname dollars and expenditure 3,014m. Suriname dollars. Principal sources of revenue in 2011: taxes on goods and services, 1,134m. Suriname dollars; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 1,040m. Suriname dollars. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: compensation of employees, 1,209m. Suriname dollars; use of goods and services, 900m. Suriname dollars.

VAT is 10% for goods and 8% for services.

Performance

After two years of recession in 1999 and 2000 the economy has enjoyed steady growth. Real GDP growth was 3.0% in 2009 at the height of the global recession. The economy has continued to grow, expanding by 3.1% in 2012, 2.8% in 2013 and 1.8% in 2014. Suriname's economic stability can be attributed to a number of factors including its creation of a unified foreign exchange market, which helped reduce inflation. In 2014 total GDP was US\$5.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Suriname (*Governor*, Glenn Gersie) is a bankers' bank and also the bank of issue. There are three commercial banks; the Suriname People's Credit Bank operates under the auspices of the government. There is a post office savings bank, a mortgage bank, an investment bank, a long-term investments agency, a National Development Bank and an Agrarian Bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Suriname's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 4.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 0.4m. kW. Production was an estimated 1.95bn. kWh in 2011 and consumption per capita an estimated 3,683 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Crude oil production (2009), 4.1m. bbls. Reserves in 2011 were 79m. bbls.

Minerals

Bauxite is the most important mineral. Suriname ranks among the ten largest bauxite producers in the world. Production (2011), 3,236,000 tonnes.

Agriculture

Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; in 2002 there were an estimated 57,000 ha. of arable land and 10,000 ha. of permanent crops. The staple food crop is rice: production, 163,000 tonnes in 2003. Other crops (2002 in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 120; oranges, 11; plantains, 11; coconuts, 10; cassava, 4. Livestock in 2003 (estimates): cattle, 137,000; pigs, 24,000; sheep, 8,000; goats, 7,000; chickens, 4m.

Forestry

Forests covered 14.76m. ha. in 2010, or 95% of the land area. In terms of percentage coverage, Suriname was the world's most heavily forested country in 2010. Of the total area under forests 95% in 2010 was primary forest and 5% other naturally regenerated forest. Production of roundwood in 2011 was 413,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 amounted to 34,402 tonnes, almost entirely from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

There is no longer any aluminium smelting, but there are food-processing and wood-using industries. Production: alumina (2007), 2,181,000 tonnes; residual fuel oil (2007), 360,000 tonnes; cement (2008 estimate), 65,000 tonnes; distillate fuel oil (2007), 41,000 tonnes; sawnwood (2007), 57,000 cu. metres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 211,000 (175,000 in 2003). 59.3% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 4.8% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2007	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	1,044.3	1,304.3	1,390.1	1,397.5
Exports f.o.b.	1,359.1	1,743.4	1,401.8	2,025.6

Principal imports, 2004: nonelectrical machinery, 14.4%; food products, 11.9%; road vehicles, 9.5%. Principal exports, 2004: alumina, 40.8%; gold, 29.3%; crustaceans and molluscs, 3.6%.

In 2004 imports (in US\$1m.) were mainly from the USA (165.2), Netherlands (147.8), Trinidad and Tobago (131.4), Japan (96.6) and the Netherlands Antilles (20.8); exports were mainly to Norway (173.0), USA (138.0), Canada (73.3), France (60.0) and the Netherlands (14.5).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The road network covered 4,304 km in 2003, of which 26.2% were paved. In 2006 there were 81,778 passenger cars, 25,745 trucks and vans, 3,029 buses and coaches and 40,889 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 69 fatalities in road accidents in 2004.

Rail

There are two single-track railways.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Paramaribo (Johan Adolf Pengel). The national carrier is Surinam Airways, which in 2003 had flights to Amsterdam, Belem, Cayenne, Curaçao, Georgetown, Haiti, Miami and Port of Spain. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Suriname-based carriers flew 5m. km, carrying 258,000 passengers (253,000 on international flights). In 2004 there were 149,589 passenger arrivals and 148,353 departures.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were four ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 4,000 GT. The main port is Nieuwe Haven.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 868,600 mobile phone subscriptions (1,610.7 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 84,900 fixed telephone lines. In the same year an estimated 37.4% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS**Justice**

Members of the court of justice are nominated by the President. There are three cantonal courts. Suriname was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain, Trinidad on 16 April 2005 but it has not yet been accepted as Suriname's final court of appeal.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 994 (186 per 100,000 of national population). 50.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. The death penalty, which was last used in 1982, was abolished in March 2015.

Education

Adult literacy was 94.6% in 2008 (95.5% among males and 93.8% among females). In 2003–04, 298 primary schools out of a total of 312 had 3,096 teachers and 62,086 pupils; 124 secondary schools had 41,904 pupils. In 2000–01 the university had 2,745 students. There is a teacher training college with (2000–01) 1,942 students.

Health

In 2004 there were 1,611 general hospital beds. In 2003 there were 295 physicians.

RELIGION

A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that in 2010 there were 270,000 Christians (including 150,000 Roman Catholics and 110,000 Protestants), 100,000 Hindus, 80,000 Muslims and 30,000 folk religionists. People with no religious affiliation also numbered 30,000 in 2010.

CULTURE**World Heritage Sites**

Suriname has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Central Suriname Nature Reserve (inscribed on the list in 2000); and the Historic Inner City of Paramaribo (2002).

Press

There were four daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined circulation of 55,000.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 204,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), spending a total of US\$61m.

Festivals

The people of Suriname celebrate Chinese New Year (Jan.); Phagwa, a Hindu celebration (March–April); Id-Ul-Fitre, the sugar feast at the end of Ramadan (May); Avondvierdaagse, a carnival (during the Easter holidays); Suriflora, a celebration of plants and flowers (April–May); Keti koti, an Afro-Surinamese holiday to commemorate the abolition of slavery (1 July); Suri-pop, a popular music festival (July); Nationale Kunstbeurs, arts and crafts (Oct.–Nov.); Diwali, the Hindu ceremony of light (Nov.); Djaran Kepang, a Javanese dance held on feast days; Winti-prey, a ceremony for the Winti gods.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Suriname in the United Kingdom

Ambassador: Harvey Harold Naarendorp (resides in Paris).

Honorary Consul: Dr Amwedhkar Jethu (127 Pier House, 31 Cheyne Walk, London, SW3 5HN).

Of the United Kingdom in Suriname

Ambassador: Greg Quinn (resides in Georgetown, Guyana).

Of Suriname in the USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Sylvana Elvira Simson.

Of the USA in Suriname (Dr Sophie Redmondstraat 129, Paramaribo)

Ambassador: Edwin R. Nolan.

Of Suriname to the United Nations

Ambassador: Henry Leonard Mac-Donald.

Of Suriname to the European Union

Ambassador: Wilfred Eduard Christopher.

FURTHER READING

Dew, E. M., *Trouble in Suriname, 1975–1993*. 1995

National Statistical Office: Algemeen Bureau voor de Statistiek, Klipstenenstraat 5, POB 244, Paramaribo.

Website (limited English): <http://www.statistics-suriname.org>

SWAZILAND



Umbuso weSwatini
(Kingdom of Swaziland)

Capitals: Mbabane (Administrative), Lobamba (Legislative)

Population estimate, 2015: 1.29m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPPS) 5,542

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.531/150

Internet domain extension: .sz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Swazi migrated into the country to which they have given their name in the last half of the 18th century. The independence of the Swazis was guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884 between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1894 the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration. In 1902, after the conclusion of the Boer War, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory. Swaziland became independent on 6 Sept. 1968. A state of emergency imposed in 1973 is still in force. On 25 April 1986 King Mswati III was installed as King of Swaziland.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Swaziland is bounded in the north, west and south by South Africa, and in the east by Mozambique. The area is 17,364 sq. km (6,704 sq. miles). Population (2007 census), 1,018,449 (537,021 females); density, 58.7 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.29m.

In 2011, 21.3% of the population were urban. The country is divided into four regions: Hhohho, Lubombo, Manzini and Shiselweni.

Main urban areas: Mbabane, the administrative capital (60,281 inhabitants in 2007); Manzini; Big Bend; Mhlume; Nhlanguano.

The population is 84% Swazi and 10% Zulu. The official languages are Swazi and English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 35,000; deaths, 18,000. Estimated rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): births, 29.9; deaths, 15.6. As a result of the impact of AIDS, expectation of life declined sharply. It was 59 years in 1990–95, but by 2000–05 was down to 45.9 years for females and 45.6 years for males. However, it has now started to rise again and in 2013 was 48.3 years for females and 49.6 years for males. Swaziland was one of only two countries where life expectancy at birth for males in 2013 was higher than for females (the other being Mali). In 2013, 27.4% of all adults between 15 and 49 were infected with HIV—the highest rate in any country. In 2010, 23% of Swazi children were orphans. In Sept. 2001 King Mswati III told the teenage girls of the country to stop having sex for five years as part of the country's drive to reduce the spread of HIV. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.0%. Infant mortality, 2010, 55 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 3.5 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A temperate climate with two seasons. Nov. to March is the wet season, when temperatures range from mild to hot, with frequent thunderstorms. The cool, dry season from May to Sept. is characterized by clear, bright sunny days. Mbabane, Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 54°F (12.2°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,402 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The reigning King is **Mswati III** (b. 1968; crowned 25 April 1986), who succeeded his father, King Sobhuza II (reigned 1921–82). The King rules in conjunction with the Queen Mother (his mother, or a senior wife). Critics of the King or his mother run the risk of arrest. Political parties are banned.

A new constitution was signed into law on 26 July 2005 and came into force in Jan. 2006. There is a *House of Assembly* of 65 members, 55 of whom are elected each from one constituency (*inkhundla*) and ten appointed by the King; and a *House of Senators* of 30 members, ten of whom are elected by the House of Assembly and 20 appointed by the King. Elections are held in two rounds, the second being a run-off between the five candidates who come first in each constituency.

There is also a traditional *Swazi National Council* headed by the King and Queen Mother at which all Swazi men are entitled to be heard.

National Anthem

'Nkulunkulu mnikati wetibusiso temaSwati' ('O Lord our God bestower of blessings upon the Swazi'); words by A. E. Simelane, tune by D. K. Rycroft.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 20 Sept. 2013, 55 independent candidates were elected with ten more chosen and appointed by King Mswati III. 30 candidates were subsequently assigned to senatorial posts in the Swazi legislature. Of these, ten were elected by parliament and 20 were appointed by the King. Political parties in Swaziland have been banned under the *tinkhundla* electoral system since 1978.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: Barnabas Sibusiso Dlamini; b. 1942 (sworn in 23 Oct. 2008).

Deputy Prime Minister: Paul Dlamini.

Minister for Agriculture: Moses Vilakati. *Commerce, Industry and Trade:* Gideon Dlamini. *Economic Planning and Development:* Prince Hlangusemphi. *Education:* Phineas Magagula. *Finance:* Martin Dlamini. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:* Chief Mgwagwa Gamedze. *Health:* Sibongile Simelane. *Home Affairs:* Princess Tsandzile. *Housing and Urban Development:* Phiyayinkhosi Mabuza. *Information, Communications and Technology:* Christopher Ndlangamandla. *Justice and Constitutional Affairs:* Edgar Hillary. *Labour and Social Security:* Winnie Magagula. *Natural Resources and Energy:* Jabulile Mashwama. *Public Service:* Magobetane Mamba. *Public Works and Transport:* Lindiwe Dlamini. *Sports, Culture and Youth:* David 'Cruiser' Ngcamphalala. *Tinkhundla Administration and Development:* Mduduzi Dlamini. *Tourism and Environmental Affairs:* Jabulani Mabuza.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.sz>

CURRENT LEADERS

Mswati III

Position
King

Introduction

Mswati came to the throne in 1986. Effectively an absolute monarchy, he has received domestic and international criticism for his suppression of political opposition and for economic mismanagement. Among the greatest challenges of Mswati's reign has been containing the rapid increase in cases of HIV and AIDS in Swaziland.

Early Life

Mswati was born on 19 April 1968 in Manzini to one of the wives of King Sobhuza II and given the name Makhosetive (King of All Nations). Sobhuza's death in 1982 left a power vacuum that led to several years of infighting between various queens regent, crown princes and members of Likoqo (the traditional advisory body which wielded significant power over the crown). In Oct. 1985 Makhosetive's mother dismissed several leading Likoqo figures and recalled her son from his schooling in England. Makhosetive was crowned as Mswati III in April 1986.

Career in Office

Among Mswati's first acts as King was to dissolve the Likoqo. Popular discontent grew at the prohibition on opposition political parties and Mswati's increasingly autocratic rule, leading to the establishment of the illegal People's United Democratic Movement (Pudemo). In 1990 Mswati agreed to open dialogue on the nation's political future. The National Assembly was directly elected for the first time in 1993 and Mswati announced plans for a new constitution the following year.

With little progress having been made by 1996, Mswati established a constitutional commission. Pudemo continued to coordinate opposition, criticizing the King for filling the commission with his conservative supporters and boycotting the National Assembly elections of Oct. 1998. In 2000 Pudemo leader Mario Masuku demanded an end to the state of emergency called 27 years earlier and was arrested for sedition. He was imprisoned pending his trial which collapsed in 2002. On his release he stated his belief that government could only be reformed when the monarchy was 'wiped out'.

In 2001 the constitutional commission reported back, providing the framework for the writing of a new constitution but asserting that the majority of the population did not favour the formation of new parties. In Dec. 2002, amid declining relations with the judiciary, six court of appeal judges resigned in protest at the King's use of rule by decree. The judges claimed that Mswati's repeal of several court decisions was unconstitutional. The crisis gave renewed impetus to the opposition alliance who called for a

series of mass strikes. A new draft constitution was presented to the King in 2003, introducing a bill of rights but maintaining the executive role of the monarchy and the ban on political parties. Having been adopted by parliament and signed by the King in 2005, the constitution came into force in Jan. 2006.

Swaziland has one of the highest AIDS rates in the world. In Oct. 2001 Mswati ordered that all virgins should abstain from sex for five years or face a fine. The following month Mswati made a gift of a cow in recompense for taking an 18 year-old bride, Zena Mahlangu. Mahlangu's mother accused aides of the King of kidnapping her daughter and undertook legal proceedings to secure her return. Although the case collapsed, it received international attention and highlighted the growing challenges to Mswati's autocratic style.

Opposition groups boycotted the Sept. 2008 elections and were critical of the lavish celebrations of Mswati's 40th birthday, coupled with the 40th anniversary of Swaziland's independence.

Pudemo leader Masuku, who had again been detained under anti-terror laws in Nov. 2008, was released in Sept. 2009 vowing to continue campaigning for democracy. In Sept. 2010 around 50 pro-democracy activists, including Masuku, were arrested by police as they prepared for a protest march through the capital, Mbabane.

In 2011, despite a rapidly deteriorating economic situation and declining public revenues, the government continued to resist popular and international demands for reforms. In 2012 the International Monetary Fund reiterated its warnings that Swaziland's budget problems were reaching crisis point. Non-party parliamentary elections in Sept. 2013 made little change to the political composition of the House of Assembly.

In June 2014 the USA excluded Swaziland from a preferential trade programme offering duty-free access to the US market for its failure to meet eligibility criteria on human rights.

DEFENCE

Army Air Wing

There are two Israeli-built Arava transports with weapon attachments for light attack duties.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 7.4% of GDP in 2010, industry 46.5% and services 46.1%.

At the core of Swazi society is Tibiyo Taka Ngwane. Created in 1968 by Royal Charter, Tibiyo is a national development fund that operates outside the government and falls directly under the King, who holds it in trust for the nation. Its money derives from its stake in virtually every sector of Swazi commerce and industry.

Overview

Despite strong ties with the South African economy—which is by far the leading trading partner—Swaziland's economic growth has lagged behind other members of the South African Customs Union (SACU). Real GDP growth averaged 2.5% per year between 1993 and 2008, owing to slack economic reforms, declining foreign direct investment inflows and repeated drought.

SACU revenues accounted for around 60% of total government income and 25% of GDP in the financial year 2008–09 but collapsed in 2010–11 when the South African economy contracted. This, along with reduced expenditure on essential infrastructure and poverty alleviation plus unbudgeted wage increases for civil servants and politicians in 2010, sparked a serious fiscal crisis. The central bank reported a fall in national reserves to US\$666m. and in 2011 the government failed to satisfy the criteria for IMF and African Development Bank loans. In Aug. 2011 South Africa made an emergency loan of R2.4bn. (US\$350m.), demanding in return that the Swazi currency be pegged to the rand.

About 70% of the population is employed in subsistence agriculture. In 2013, 63% of the population lived below the

poverty line. The country has the world's highest HIV prevalence and one of the highest death rates, while nearly one-third of children are classified as orphans or vulnerable children.

Reducing dependency on SACU transfers is essential to boosting international competitiveness. A preferential market access agreement with the USA for goods exports expired at the end of 2014, and a similar concession for sugar exports to the European Union is due to expire in 2017. Low levels of economic growth, a poor business environment, high income inequality and persistent unemployment are major hurdles to development.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *lilangeni* (plural *emalangeni*) (SZL) of 100 cents but Swaziland remains in the Common Monetary Area and the South African rand is legal tender. Inflation was 5.6% in 2013 and 5.7% in 2014. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$291m. and total money supply was 1,229m. emalangeni.

Budget

The fiscal year begins on 1 April. Total revenue in 2008–09 came to 9,208m. emalangeni and total expenditure to 9,538m. emalangeni.

There is a sales tax of 14%.

Performance

The economy grew by 3.0% in 2012, 2.9% in 2013 and 2.5% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$4.4bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Central Bank of Swaziland (*Governor*, Majozi Sithole), established in 1974. In 2004 there were four banking institutions, three foreign (South African-owned) private banks, Swazibank (state-owned) and a housing bank. In 2003 there were 178 credit and saving unions.

Foreign debt totalled US\$616m. in 2010, representing 17.2% of GNI.

In 1990 Swaziland Stock Brokers was established to trade in stocks and shares for institutional and private clients. A fully-fledged stock exchange, the Swaziland Stock Exchange, was inaugurated in 1999.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Swaziland's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.7 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 0.2m. kW in 2011. Production was 654m. kWh in 2011; total consumption was 1,460m. kWh. Swaziland imports over half of its electricity needs from South Africa.

Minerals

Output (in tonnes): coal (2010), 146,000; crushed stone (2012), 308,440 cu. metres. Swaziland's diamond mine closed down in 1996 (1996 production, 75,000 carats) and its asbestos mine in 2000 (2000 production, 12,690 tonnes).

The oldest known mine (iron ore) in the world, dating back to 41,000 BC, was located at the Lion Cavern Site on Ngwenya Mountain.

Agriculture

In 2007 the agricultural population was around 354,000, of which about 141,000 were economically active. There were approximately 178,000 ha. of arable land and 14,000 ha. of permanent cropland in 2007. Production of principal crops (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 4,000; maize, 70; grapefruit and pomelos, 37; oranges, 36; pineapples, 32; potatoes, 6; seed cotton, 6; cottonseed, 4; groundnuts, 4.

Livestock (2003 estimates): cattle, 580,000; goats, 422,000; pigs, 30,000; sheep, 27,000; chickens, 3m.

Livestock products, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 38; meat, 22.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.56m. ha. in 2010, or 33% of the land area. In 2011 timber production was 1.41m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

Estimated total catch, 2010, 70 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Most industries are based on processing agricultural products and timber. Footwear and textiles are also manufactured, and some engineering products.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 446,000 (349,000 in 2003). 58.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 22.3% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Swaziland has a customs union with South Africa and receives a *pro rata* share of the dues collected.

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Imports f.o.b.	1,027.0	1,540.2	1,715.3	1,949.4	1,960.7
Exports f.o.b.	1,078.5	1,666.8	1,806.2	1,965.5	1,975.7

Main import products are motor vehicles, machinery, transport equipment, foodstuffs, petroleum products and chemicals; main export commodities are soft drink concentrates, sugar, wood pulp and cotton yarn. By far the most significant trading partner is South Africa. In 2005, 88.3% of imports came from South Africa; 74.6% of exports went to South Africa in 2005.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The total length of roads in 2002 was 3,594 km, of which 1,465 km were main roads. There were 52,200 passenger cars in use in 2007 plus 41,800 lorries and vans and 8,100 buses and coaches. There were 235 fatalities in road accidents in 2007.

Rail

In 2005 the system comprised 301 km of route (1,067 mm gauge). There are north and south connections to South Africa's rail system, and a link in the northeast with Mozambique and the port of Maputo. In 2009, 4m. tonnes of freight were transported.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Manzini (Matsapha). A new airport, King Mswati III International Airport—also at Manzini—was inaugurated in March 2014 and received its first flights in Oct. 2014. The national carrier is Swaziland Airlink, which had direct flights from Manzini to Johannesburg in 2012. The unrelated Airlink also operated on the same route in 2012.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were an estimated 46,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 805,000 in 2012 (65.4 per 100 persons). In 2013 an estimated 24.7% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The constitutional courts practice Roman-Dutch law. The judiciary is headed by the Chief Justice. There is a High Court and various Magistrates and Courts. A Court of Appeal with a

President and three Judges deals with appeals from the High Court. There are 16 courts of first instance. There are also traditional Swazi National Courts.

The population in penal institutions in March 2012 was 3,411 (284 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2007 there were 232,572 primary school pupils with 7,169 teaching staff. The teacher/pupil ratio has decreased from 40/1 in the 1970s to 32/1. About half the children of secondary school age attend school. There are also private schools. In 2007 there were 83,049 pupils in secondary schools with 4,358 teaching staff. Many secondary and high schools teach agricultural activities.

There were 5,692 students in higher education in 2006 with 462 academic staff. The University of Swaziland (UNISWA), with its main campus at Kwaluseni, was founded in 1982 and has an enrolment of over 5,000 students.

Rural education centres offer formal education for children and adult education geared towards vocational training. The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 87%.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 7.9% of GNI and 24.4% of total government spending.

Health

In 2005 there were 400 health institutions, of which nine were hospitals and 19 were health centres. In 2009 there were two physicians for every 10,000 population, 160 nurses and midwives per 10,000 and four dentists for every 10,000.

RELIGION

In 2010 the population was an estimated 88.1% Christian (mainly Protestant) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. Most of the remainder of the population is religiously unaffiliated.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were two daily newspapers: *The Times of Swaziland* (English-language with a circulation of 22,000 in 2008), founded in 1897, and *The Swazi Observer* (English, 15,000).

Tourism

In 2011 there were 1,328,000 non-resident visitor arrivals (including tourists and same-day visitors), down slightly from 1,343,000 in 2010.

Festivals

The annual Umhlanga (Reed Dance) takes place in Aug. or early Sept. in honour of the Queen Mother. Bush Fire is a festival of music and performing arts held in the Malkerns Valley south of Mbabane in May.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Swaziland in the United Kingdom (20 Buckingham Gate, London, SW1E 6LB)

High Commissioner: Dumsile T. Sukati.

Of the United Kingdom in Swaziland (High Commission in Mbabane closed in Aug. 2005)

High Commissioner: Judith Macgregor, CMG, LVO (resides in Pretoria, South Africa).

Of Swaziland in the USA (1712 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Abednego Mandla Ntshangase.

Of the USA in Swaziland (7th Floor, Central Bank Building, Mahlokohla St., Mbabane)

Ambassador: Makila James.

Of Swaziland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Zwelethu Mnisi.

Of Swaziland to the European Union

Ambassador: Joel Musa Nhleko.

FURTHER READING

Booth, Alan R., *Historical Dictionary of Swaziland*. 2000

Gillis, D. Hugh, *The Kingdom of Swaziland: Studies in Political History*. 1999

Matsebula, J. S. M., *A History of Swaziland*. 3rd ed. 1992

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Office, POB 456, Mbabane.

Website: <http://www.swazistats.org.sz>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SWEDEN



Konungariket Sverige
(Kingdom of Sweden)

Capital: Stockholm

Population estimate, 2015: 9.78m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 45,636

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.907/14=

Internet domain extension: .se

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Sweden was covered by a thick ice cap until 14,000 years ago, when the ice began to retreat. The first human traces, in southern Sweden, date from 10,000 BC. Between 8000 and 6000 BC the country was populated by hunters and fishermen, using simple stone tools. Artefacts found in graves show that the Bronze Age was marked by a relatively advanced culture. From 500 BC to AD 800 agriculture became the basis for society and the economy. The Viking Age (800–1050) took expansion eastwards. Swedish Vikings reached into today's Russia, where they set up trading stations and principalities, such as Novgorod and Rurik. The Vikings also travelled to the Black and Caspian Seas and developed trading links with the Byzantine Empire and the Arabs.

In 830 the Frankish monk Ansgar introduced Christianity to Sweden but made few converts. In the 11th century, English missionaries had greater success and by the end of the century the country was fully Christianized. Olof Skötkonung, who proclaimed himself ruler of Sweden, supported the new religion.

By 1200 Sweden had become a united kingdom with largely the same borders as it has today, except that Skåne, Halland and Blekinge in the south of Sweden formed part of Denmark, and

Jämtland, Härjedalen and Bohuslän in the west belonged to Norway. There was a struggle for power between the Sverker and Erik families, who ruled alternately in 1160–1250. However, by the middle of the 13th century with the building of royal castles and introduction of provincial administration, the crown was able to assert the authority of the central government and impose laws valid for the whole kingdom. Among the most important figures of the 13th century was Birger Jarl, who promoted the newly founded city of Stockholm. At a time when Hanseatic merchants traded in Sweden, Stockholm contained a large German population while, on the southeast coast, Kalmar and Gotland were controlled by German immigrants. The Hanseatic trading posts to the east included Finland, which was brought into the Swedish kingdom. A new code of law, for the entire country, was introduced in 1350 by King Magnus Eriksson. In 1340 Valdemar Atterdag, King of Denmark, went to war with Sweden over the southern provinces of Skåne, Halland and Blekinge. He attacked Gotland in 1361 in one of the bloodiest battles in Nordic history, to secure a base for further assaults on Sweden and to overthrow the Hanseatic League.

In the 14th century trade increased and until the mid-16th century the Hanseatic League dominated Sweden's trade. In 1350 the Black Death decimated the population. Inheritance and marriage ties united the crowns of Denmark, Norway and Sweden in 1389, under the rule of Queen Margaret of Denmark. In 1397 the loose association known as the Union of Kalmar confirmed her five-year old nephew, Erik of Pomerania, as ruler of the three countries. The Swedish nationalist Sten Sture, who was made king of Sweden in 1470, defeated the Danes at the Battle of Brunkeberg in Stockholm. Following this success, Sten Sture promoted nationalistic sentiment by the public display of a great wood carving of St George slaying the dragon (now placed in Stockholm cathedral) and the setting up of the first Swedish university at Uppsala. The union period (1397–1521) was characterized by a struggle for power between the king, the nobility and the burghers and peasants. These conflicts culminated in the Stockholm Bloodbath in 1520, when eighty leading men in Sweden were executed on orders of the Danish king, Christian II. In 1521 Christian II was overthrown by Gustav Vasa, a Swedish nobleman, who was elected king in 1523.

Empire Building

Gustav Vasa (ruled 1523–60) laid the foundations of the Swedish national state. With the Reformation, Sweden was converted to Lutheranism and the church became a national institution. At the same time power was concentrated in the hands of the king and in 1544 a hereditary monarchy was established. By the 16th century Scandinavia was divided into two states, Sweden-Finland and Denmark-Norway. Since the dissolution of the union with Denmark and Norway, Swedish foreign policy focused on dominating the Baltic Sea, and this led to wars with Denmark from the 1560s.

In 1611 Gustavus Adolphus (Gustaf II Adolf) consolidated Sweden's position on the Russian side of the Baltic Sea. Sweden defeated Denmark in two wars (1643 and 1657) to take control of the previously Danish provinces of Skåne, Halland, Blekinge and Gotland and the Norwegian provinces of Bohuslän, Jämtland and Härjedalen. Gustavus Adolphus gave his support to the Protestant alliance in the Thirty Years War. This cost him his life but earned Sweden territory in the north of Germany. Finland and the present-day Baltic republics also belonged to Sweden making it a great power in northern Europe.

Following the death of King Karl XII in 1718 the Swedish Parliament (Riksdag) introduced a constitution that abolished royal absolutism. But royal authority was soon reasserted. After defeat in the Great Northern War (1700–21) against Denmark,

Poland and Russia, Sweden lost most of its Baltic territories, including a part of Finland and all its north-German possessions except west Pomerania. During the Napoleonic Wars, Sweden lost Finland to Russia and withdrew from its remaining German provinces. In 1810 Napoleon's marshal Jean-Baptiste Bernadotte assumed power as Karl XIV Johan. He tried to win back Finland from Russia, but had to make do with a union of Sweden and Norway, confirmed by the treaty of Kiel in 1814.

The short war against Norway in 1814 was Sweden's last military adventure. Since then Sweden has favoured neutrality. For this reason, there was no early application to join the EEC (European Economic Community). But in line with a commitment to liberalize trade, Sweden was a founder member of EFTA (European Free Trade Agreement) in 1959. After the Cold War and the collapse of the Soviet Union, the policy of neutrality was seen by many as obsolete. Sweden became a member of the EU (European Union) in 1995.

Following constitutional reforms in 1974 the remaining powers of the king were reduced to purely ceremonial functions. Carl XVI Gustaf, who succeeded the throne in 1973, is the first Swedish king to be bound by the new constitution. In 1980 the order of succession was amended to allow for a female member of the royal family to inherit the crown. Consequently, Princess Victoria is the heir apparent rather than her younger brother Prince Carl Philip.

Modern Economy

After the Napoleonic Wars, Sweden suffered economic stagnation. The country was poor with 90% of the population living off the land. Out of a population of five million, over one million emigrated between 1866 and 1914, mostly to North America. Industry did not start to grow until the 1890s. However, it then developed rapidly and after the Second World War Sweden was transformed into one of the leading industrial nations in Europe. In the six years to 1951 the country's GNP rose by 20%. Economic success was partly thanks to the early utilization of hydro-electric power which supported the pulp and paper industries of the northern forests. Swedish inventors created the ball-bearing, the adjustable spanner, the primus stove and the cream separator, as well as the safety match and dynamite. By 1956 the economy was booming, poverty had almost disappeared and unemployment was at a minimum. Sweden was one of the richest countries in Europe.

Social democracy began as the political offshoot of the trade unions. The working class was supported by intellectuals, such as the scientist Hjalmar Branting, who was the first Scandinavian socialist prime minister. The first representative of social democracy entered the government in 1917. Universal suffrage was introduced for men in 1909 and for women in 1921. In the 1930s, when the Social Democrats had become the governing party, plans for the welfare society were laid. Reforms included restrictions on child and female labour, free elementary education and old-age pensions. A four-party coalition for the duration of the Second World War was succeeded by a Social Democrat government with Per Albin Hansson as prime minister. Following his death in 1946, Tage Erlander became prime minister and stayed in office until 1969. He was succeeded by Olof Palme who was prime minister between 1969 and 1976. Owing to the rise in oil prices in 1973, unemployment increased. From the mid-1970s, improvements in living standards slowed. Economic crisis drove the Social Democrats out of government and in 1976 a non-socialist coalition was formed under Centre Party chairman, Thorbjörn Fälldin. Conflicts over the expansion of nuclear power led to several government reshuffles. In 1982 the Social Democrats resumed office with Olof Palme as prime minister. The assassination of Palme in 1986 shook the country which had been spared political violence for nearly 200 years. Ingvar Carlsson took over as head of government. In the 1990s industrial production fell and unemployment rose, which led to a high budget deficit and increased national debt. Popular dissatisfaction

showed in the 1991 election, when a non-socialist coalition government was formed with Carl Bildt as prime minister. Launching a programme of deregulation and privatization, Bildt did much to prepare the economy for closer involvement with Europe. Capital gains taxes were reduced, as too were social benefits. But the government failed to reduce unemployment, the budget deficit or the national debt. Hence, the 1994 election put the Social Democrats back in power, with Ingvar Carlsson again as prime minister. In 1996 he stepped down to be replaced by Göran Persson. Persson led a series of minority governments. His third term, which began in 2002, was marked by the murder of his foreign minister, Anna Lindh, in 2003 and the rejection by referendum of Sweden's entry into the single European currency.

In Sept. 2006 the Social Democrats emerged from elections as the single biggest party but Fredrik Reinfeldt of the Moderate Party was able to form a centre-right 'Alliance for Sweden' coalition to end 12 years of Social Democratic government. No party secured a majority at the parliamentary elections of 2010, polls in which the Sweden Democrats became the first Swedish far-right party to win parliamentary representation. Later that year, the government applied to the UK for the extradition of WikiLeaks founder Julian Assange, who had been accused of sexual offences. In response Assange took refuge in London's Ecuadorian embassy, where he remained as of late 2015. Meanwhile, Reinfeldt formed a minority administration but when no party achieved a majority at the general election of Sept. 2014, he was replaced as premier by Stefan Löfven at the head of a centre-left coalition.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Sweden is bounded in the west and northwest by Norway, east by Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia, southeast by the Baltic Sea and southwest by the Kattegat. The area is 447,420 sq. km, including inland water (96,000 lakes) totalling 40,080 sq. km. The area including territorial waters is 528,447 sq. km. At the last census, in 1990, the population was 8,587,353. Parliament decided in 1995 to change to a register-based method of calculating the population. The recorded population at 31 Dec. 2014 was 9,747,355; density 24 per sq. km. In 2011, 84.8% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 9.78m.

Area, population and population density of the counties (*län*):

	Land area (in sq. km)	Population (1990 census)	Population (31 Dec. 2012)	Density per sq. km (31 Dec. 2012)
Blekinge	2,931	150,615	152,315	52
Dalarna	28,030	288,919	276,555	10
Gävleborg	18,119	289,346	276,637	15
Gotland	3,134	57,132	57,241	18
Halland	5,427	254,568	304,116	56
Jämtland	48,945	135,724	126,201	3
Jönköping	10,438	308,294	339,116	32
Kalmar	11,166	241,149	233,548	21
Kronoberg	8,425	177,880	185,887	22
Norrbottn	97,257	263,546	248,637	3
Örebro	8,504	272,474	283,113	33
Östergötland	10,545	402,849	433,784	41
Skåne	10,969	1,068,587	1,263,088	114
Södermanland	6,076	255,546	274,723	45
Stockholm	6,526	1,640,389	2,127,006	326
Uppsala	8,192	268,503	341,977	42
Värmland	17,517	283,148	273,080	16
Västerbotten	54,672	251,846	260,217	5
Västernorrland	21,552	261,099	241,981	11
Västmanland	5,118	258,544	256,224	50
Västra Götaland	23,797	1,458,166	1,600,447	67

There are some 17,000 Sami (Lapps).

On 31 Dec. 2008 foreign-born persons in Sweden numbered 1,281,581. Of these, 269,681 were from Nordic countries; 459,139 from the rest of Europe; 90,733 from Africa; 28,750 from North America; 60,878 from South America; 361,333 from Asian

countries; 6,437 from the former USSR; 3,957 from Oceania; and 673 country unknown. Of the total 175,113 were born in Finland. At 15 refugees per 1,000 inhabitants in mid-2015, Sweden has the equal ninth highest number of refugees compared to the national population of the host country and the highest of any industrialized country.

Immigration: 2007, 99,485; 2008, 101,171; 2009, 102,280. Emigration: 2007, 45,418; 2008, 45,294; 2009, 39,240.

Population of the 50 largest communities, 31 Dec. 2012:

Stockholm	881,235	Kungsbacka	76,786
Gothenburg (Göteborg)	526,089	Luleå	74,905
Malmö	307,758	Skellefteå	71,774
Uppsala	202,625	Solna	71,293
Linköping	148,521	Järfälla	68,210
Västerås	140,499	Sollentuna	66,859
Örebro	138,952	Täby	65,364
Norrköping	132,124	Karlskrona	63,691
Helsingborg	132,011	Kalmar	63,671
Jönköping	129,478	Möln dal	61,659
Umeå	117,294	Östersund	59,485
Lund	112,950	Varberg	59,186
Borås	104,867	Gotland	57,241
Huddinge	101,010	Norrälja	56,634
Eskilstuna	98,765	Falun	56,432
Sundsvall	96,687	Trollhättan	55,749
Gävle	96,170	Örnsköldsvik	55,008
Halmstad	93,231	Uddevalla	52,530
Nacka	92,873	Nyköping	52,336
Södertälje	89,473	Skövde	52,212
Karlstad	86,929	Hässleholm	50,163
Botkyrka	86,274	Borlänge	49,482
Växjö	84,800	Lidingö	44,434
Kristianstad	80,507	Tyresö	43,764
Haninge	79,430	Trelleborg	42,605

A 16-km long fixed link with Denmark was opened in July 2000 when the Öresund motorway and railway bridge between Malmö and Copenhagen was completed.

The *de facto* official language is Swedish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Total living births	To mothers single, divorced or widowed	Stillborn	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths exclusive of still-born
2004	100,928	55,991	318	43,088	20,106	90,532
2005	101,346	56,238	301	44,381	20,000	91,710
2006	105,913	58,820	319	45,551	20,295	91,177
2007	107,421	58,819	326	47,898	20,669	91,729
2008	109,301	59,832	396	50,332	21,377	91,449

Rates, 2008, per 1,000 population: births, 11.9; deaths, 9.9; marriages, 5.4; divorces, 2.3. Sweden has one of the highest rate of births outside marriage in Europe, at 55% in 2008. In 2008 the average age at first marriage was 35.1 years for males and 32.5 years for females. Expectation of life in 2013: males, 79.7 years; females, 83.9. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.8%. Infant mortality, 2010, two per 1,000 live births (one of the lowest rates in the world). Fertility rate, 2008, 1.9 births per woman. Sweden legalized same-sex marriage in May 2009. Sweden was ranked fourth in a gender gap index of 145 countries compiled by the World Economic Forum for its *Global Gender Gap Report 2015*. The annual index considers economic, political, education and health criteria. In 2008 Sweden received 24,353 asylum applications, equivalent to 2.6 per 1,000 inhabitants.

CLIMATE

The north has severe winters, with snow lying for 4–7 months. Summers are fine but cool, with long daylight hours. Further south, winters are less cold, summers are warm and rainfall well distributed throughout the year, although slightly higher in the

summer. Stockholm, Jan. –2.8°C, July 17.2°C. Annual rainfall 385 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The reigning King is **Carl XVI Gustaf**, b. 30 April 1946, succeeded on the death of his grandfather Gustaf VI Adolf, 15 Sept. 1973, married 19 June 1976 to Silvia Renate Sommerlath, b. 23 Dec. 1943 (Queen of Sweden). *Daughter and Heir Apparent*: Crown Princess Victoria Ingrid Alice Désirée, Duchess of Västergötland, b. 14 July 1977, married 19 June 2010 to Daniel Westling, b. 15 Sept. 1973 (*offspring*: Princess Estelle Silvia Ewa Mary, b. 23 Feb. 2012; Prince Oscar Carl Olaf, b. 2 March 2016); *son*: Prince Carl Philip Edmund Bertil, Duke of Värmland, b. 13 May 1979, married 13 June 2015 to Sofia Kristina Hellqvist, b. 6 Dec. 1984 (*offspring*: Prince Alexander Erik Hubertus Bertil, b. 19 April 2016); *daughter*: Princess Madeleine Thérèse Amelie Josephine, Duchess of Hälsingland and Gästrikland, b. 10 June 1982, married 8 June 2013 to Christopher O'Neill, b. 27 June 1974 (*offspring*: Princess Leonore Lilian Maria, b. 20 Feb. 2014; Prince Nicolas Paul Gustaf, b. 15 June 2015). *Sisters of the King*. Princess Margaretha, b. 31 Oct. 1934, married 30 June 1964 to John Ambler, died 31 May 2008; Princess Birgitta (Princess of Sweden), b. 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony) to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, b. 2 June 1938, married 5 June 1964 to Baron Niclas Silfverschiöld; Princess Christina, b. 3 Aug. 1943, married 15 June 1974 to Tord Magnuson. *Uncles of the King*. Count Sigvard Bernadotte of Wisborg, b. 7 June 1907, died 4 Feb. 2002; Count Carl Johan Bernadotte of Wisborg, b. 31 Oct. 1916, died 5 May 2012.

Under the 1975 constitution Sweden is a representative and parliamentary democracy. The King is Head of State, but does not participate in government. Parliament is the single-chamber *Riksdag* of 349 members elected for a period of four years in direct, general elections.

The manner of election to the *Riksdag* is proportional. The country is divided into 29 constituencies. In these constituencies 310 members are elected. The remaining 39 seats constitute a nationwide pool intended to give absolute proportionality to parties that receive at least 4% of the votes. A party receiving less than 4% of the votes in the country is, however, entitled to participate in the distribution of seats in a constituency if it has obtained at least 12% of the votes cast there.

A parliament, the *Sameting*, was instituted for the Sami (Lapps) in 1993.

National Anthem

'Du gamla, du fria' ('Thou ancient, thou free'); words by R. Dybeck; folk-tune.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Prime Ministers since 1936. (C = Centre Party; FP = Liberal Party; M = Moderate Party; SAP = Swedish Social Democratic Party)

1936–46	SAP	Per Albin Hansson
1946–69	SAP	Tage Fritiof Erlander
1969–76	SAP	Sven Olof Joachim Palme
1976–78	C	Thorbjörn Fälldin
1978–79	FP	Ola Ullsten
1979–82	C	Thorbjörn Fälldin
1982–86	SAP	Sven Olof Joachim Palme
1986–91	SAP	Ingvar Gösta Carlsson
1991–94	M	Carl Bildt
1994–96	SAP	Ingvar Gösta Carlsson
1996–2006	SAP	Göran Persson
2006–14	M	John Fredrik Reinfeldt
2014–	SAP	Stefan Löfven

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 14 Sept. 2014 the opposition Swedish Social Democratic Party (SAP) won 113 seats with 31.0%

of votes cast (up from 112 with 30.7% in 2010), the ruling Moderate Party 84 with 23.3% (down from 107 with 30.1%), the far-right Sweden Democrats 49 with 12.9% (up from 20 with 5.7%), the Green Party 25 with 6.9% (25 with 7.3%), the Centre Party 22 with 6.1% (23 with 6.6%), the Left Party 21 with 5.7% (19 with 5.6%), the Liberal Party 19 with 5.4% (24 with 7.1%) and the Christian Democratic Party 16 with 4.6% (19 with 5.6%). Turnout was 85.8%.

European Parliament

Sweden has 20 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 51.1% (45.5% in 2009). The SAP won 5 seats with 24.4% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); the Green Party, 4 with 15.3% (Greens/European Free Alliance); the Moderate Party, 3 with 13.6% (European People's Party); the Liberal Party, 2 with 10.0% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); the Sweden Democrats, 2 with 9.7% (Europe of Freedom and Direct Democracy); the Centre Party, 1 with 6.5% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); the Left Party, 1 with 6.3% (European United Left/Nordic Green Left); the Christian Democratic Party, 1 with 6.0% (European People's Party); the Feminist Initiative, 1 with 5.3% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Following parliamentary elections in Sept. 2014 a new minority centre-left coalition government consisting of the Social Democrats and the Greens was formed. In April 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: Stefan Löfven; b. 1957 (Social Democrats; sworn in 3 Oct. 2014).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Climate and Environment: Åsa Romson.

Minister of Finance: Magdalena Andersson. *Education:* Gustav Fridolin. *Foreign Affairs:* Margot Wallström. *Defence:* Peter Hultqvist. *Justice:* Morgan Johansson. *Enterprise and Innovation:* Mikael Damberg. *Labour:* Ylva Johansson. *Culture and Democracy:* Alice Bah Kuhnke. *Civil Affairs:* Ardalan Shekarabi. *Interior:* Anders Ygeman. *Financial and Consumer Affairs:* Per Bolund. *Higher Education and Research:* Helene Hellmark Knutsson. *Social Insurance:* Annika Strandhäll. *Co-operation:* Isabella Lövin. *Children, the Elderly and Equality:* Åsa Regnér. *Infrastructure:* Anna Johansson. *Energy:* Ibrahim Baylan. *Housing and Urban Development:* Vacant. *Rural Affairs:* Sven-Erik Bucht. *Healthcare and Sport:* Gabriel Wikström. *Secondary Schools and Educational Standards:* Aida Hadzialic. *Strategy, Future Issues and Nordic Co-operation:* Kristina Persson.

Of the 24 ministers, 12 are currently women.

The *Speaker* is Urban Ahlin.

Government Website: <http://www.government.se>

CURRENT LEADERS

Stefan Löfven

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Veteran trade unionist and leader of the Swedish Social Democratic Party (SAP) Stefan Löfven became prime minister in Oct. 2014 at the head of a centre-left coalition. Löfven refused to invite the far-right Sweden Democrats (SD) into government, opting instead to form a minority administration.

Early Life

Stefan Löfven was born on 21 July 1957 in Stockholm. After finishing school, he trained for a year as a welder before studying social work at Umeå University. In 1976 he began working in the post office, then at a sawmill, and in 1979 joined a vehicle manufacturer as a welder. He became active in the Swedish

Metalworkers' Union from the early 1980s, serving as a local branch president in 1988 and a member of the union's national council the following year.

From 2002–05 he was vice-president of the union, taking over as president in 2006 when it became IF Metall. From 2003 he also served on the executive board of the Swedish Trade Union Confederation. He gained a reputation as a skilled negotiator, particularly in the aftermath of the economic crisis of 2008. In 2005 he was appointed to the executive committee of the SAP, serving until 2012, and from 2007–09 chaired its welfare policy review group. In Jan. 2012 he was elected party leader and entered the 2014 general election campaign pledging to increase spending on health and education and to raise taxes, in contrast to the incumbent government's austerity programme. The SAP emerged as the largest party and formed a coalition with other centre-left parties, having declined to invite the far-right SD to join them.

Career in Office

Löfven took office on 3 Oct. 2014, vowing to reduce unemployment, especially among young people, and to invest in infrastructure. However, the minority government experienced early difficulties when, in Dec. 2014, parliament failed to pass the cabinet's budget. In response, Löfven initially called a further election for March 2015, but later in the month struck a deal in which he agreed to follow a modified version of the centre-right opposition's budget for the following year and to cancel the March polls. The agreement was intended to sideline the SD.

On the international stage, Löfven announced in Oct. 2014 that Sweden would officially recognize the State of Palestine, prompting Israel to recall its ambassador from Stockholm in protest.

In 2015, in response to the escalating foreign migrant influx into Europe towards the more prosperous northern EU member states, the Swedish government introduced tighter border controls and other restrictions in the last quarter of the year to stem the unprecedented flow into the country.

DEFENCE

The Supreme Commander is, under the government, in command of the three services. The Supreme Commander is assisted by the Swedish Armed Forces HQ. There is also a Swedish Armed Forces Logistics Organization.

Conscripted military service has been phased out and ended officially on 1 July 2010. 'Required military service' will only be enacted if the country feels threatened.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$6,633m., with spending per capita US\$727. The 2013 expenditure represented 1.2% of GDP. Sweden's national security policy is currently undergoing a shift in emphasis. Beginning with the decommissioning of obsolete units and structures, the main thrust of policy is the creation of contingency forces adaptable to a variety of situations.

When Sweden joined the European Union in 1995 the government stressed that membership did not imply any change in the country's traditional policy of non-participation in military alliances, with the option of staying neutral in the event of war in its vicinity.

Sweden has modern air raid shelters with capacity for some 7m. people. Since this falls short of providing protection for the whole population, evacuation and relocation operations would be necessary in the event of war.

The Swedish Civil Contingencies Agency is responsible for civil protection and emergency preparedness and has a mandate spanning the entire spectrum of threats and risks, including wartime defence.

Army

The Army consists of one division HQ and divisional units and three army brigade command and control elements. Army strength, 2007, 10,200 (4,300 conscripts). The Army can mobilize

a reserve of 225,000. Voluntary auxiliary organizations numbered 42,000.

Navy

The Navy has two naval warfare flotillas and one submarine flotilla.

The personnel of the Navy in 2007 totalled 7,900 (active manpower, including 2,000 conscripts, 1,300 coastal defence and 320 naval aviation). Reserve strength, 20,000. In addition there is a paramilitary coast guard numbering 600.

Air Force

The Air Force consists of eight air-base battalions, four fighter squadrons, four air transport squadrons, one fighter control and air surveillance battalion, one anti-submarine warfare squadron, one signal intelligence squadron, one airborne early warning squadron and a training school.

Strength (2007) 5,900 (1,500 conscripts), plus 17,000 reserves. There were 130 combat-capable aircraft in 2007 (JAS 39 *Gripen*s).

In 1998 the helicopter units of the Swedish Army and Navy were merged with those of the Air Force to form a single helicopter wing, consisting of four squadrons and an independent unit, which since 2003 has fallen under the direct authority of the Air Force. Strength (2007), 1,050 (250 conscripts).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In a referendum held on 14 Sept. 2003 Swedish voters rejected their country's entry into the common European currency, 56.1% opposing membership of the euro against 41.8% voting in favour. Turnout was 81.2%.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 72% of GDP in 2012, industry 27% and agriculture 1%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Sweden ranked third in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 89 out of 100 in the annual index.

Sweden gave US\$6.2bn. in international aid in 2014, which at 1.09% of GNI made it the world's most generous developed country and one of only five industrialized countries to meet the UN target of 0.7%.

Overview

Sweden is a highly developed post-industrial economy with one of the highest GDP per capita ratios in the world. Tax revenue as a percentage of GDP is also one of the world's highest, which affords Swedes an advanced welfare system and a high standard of living. In Sept. 2003 a referendum rejected adoption of the European single currency (euro).

After the 2001 global 'dotcom' technology crash that damaged Ericsson, one of Sweden's largest companies, the economy experienced an upswing with strong recovery in the telecommunications and automobile sectors fuelling export-led growth from 2003–07. Increased exports combined with rising production and low interest rates prompted a revival in business investment. Growth was further buoyed by increased consumer spending.

The economy weathered the global financial crisis that began in 2008, thanks to strong macroeconomic and fiscal fundamentals and a well-diversified private sector. Sweden is one of the few advanced economies where output had exceeded 2008 levels by 2015. Despite sluggish economic conditions in the eurozone, the economy averaged growth of 2.4% between 2010 and 2014, underpinned by strong domestic demand in the context of a weak export market. In the first three quarters of 2015 growth averaged 3.4%. However, household debt is high and rising, while over-inflated house prices and ease of access to low-amortization

mortgages pose risks to consumption should the housing market implode.

Public debt is relatively low, averaging 43.9% of GDP in 2014. Unemployment averaged 8% in 2014 and robust job creation saw this figure fall to 7.2% by the third quarter of 2015. However, the IMF has predicted higher unemployment in the short term in the wake of refugee inflows related to the 2015 European migrant crisis, which saw the Swedish population surge by 1.5%. Youth unemployment remains persistently high, at over 20% for those aged 15–24 in 2014. Approximately two percentage points of the overall unemployment rate reflect full-time students entering the job market.

A number of sectors, including electricity, telecommunications and areas of transport, have been deregulated. However, Sweden is facing pressure from the EU to privatize its state monopolies in the pharmaceutical, construction and alcoholic beverage sectors.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *krona* (SEK), of 100 *öre*. Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
0.5%	1.4%	2.2%	3.4%	-0.5%	1.2%	3.0%	0.9%	0.0%	-0.2%

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$38,704m. and gold reserves 4.04m. troy oz in Sept. 2009. Total money supply was 1,486.7bn. kr. in Aug. 2009.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. In 2010 budgetary central government revenue totalled 990.8bn. kr. (933.1bn. kr. in 2009) and expenditure 983.0bn. kr. (940.4bn. kr. in 2009).

Taxes accounted for 71.8% of total revenues in 2010. Principal sources of revenue in 2010 were: taxes on goods and services, 444.5bn. kr.; social contributions, 186.5bn. kr.; taxes on payroll and workforce, 124.5bn. kr.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 121.4bn. kr. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2010: grants, 337.3bn. kr.; social benefits, 255.9bn. kr.; compensation of employees, 113.0bn. kr.; use of goods and services, 104.5bn. kr.

Sweden's budget deficit in 2014 was 1.7% of GDP (2013, 1.4%; 2012, 0.9%). The required target set by the EU is a budget deficit of no more than 3%.

VAT is 25% (reduced rates, 12% and 6%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.8%	4.9%	3.5%	-0.7%	-5.1%	5.7%	2.7%	0.0%	1.2%	2.4%

Sweden's total GDP in 2014 was US\$571.1bn.

In 2008 the state debt amounted to 1,119bn. kr.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the Sveriges Riksbank. The bank has 11 trustees, elected by parliament, and is managed by a directorate, including the governor, appointed by the trustees. The *Governor* is Stefan Ingves, appointed for a six-year term. In 2008 there were 118 banks (30 Swedish commercial banks, 33 foreign banks, 53 savings banks and two co-operative banks). Bank deposits from the public in 2008 amounted to 2,201bn. kr.; lending to the public in 2008 amounted to 3,033bn. kr. The largest banks are Nordea Bank AB (generally known as Nordea; previously MeritaNorbanken, formed in 1997 when Nordbanken of Sweden merged with Merita of Finland), Handelsbanken, Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken (generally known as SEB) and Swedbank (formerly FöreningsSparbanken). In April 2000 MeritaNordbanken acquired Denmark's Unidanmark, thereby becoming the Nordic region's biggest bank in terms of assets.

It became Nordea Bank AB in Dec. 2001. By 2009 approximately 71% of the Swedish population were using online banking.

In June 2012 Sweden's gross external debt totalled US\$1,006,665m.

There is a stock exchange in Stockholm.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2007 Sweden obtained 31% of its energy from oil, down from 77% in 1970. It aims to end fossil fuel dependency completely by 2020. In 2011, 46-8% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13-0%. Sweden has by some margin the highest proportion of its energy consumption coming from renewables of any EU member country. A target of 49% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 5.9 tonnes per capita (compared to the European average of 7.1 tonnes per capita). Sweden's greenhouse gas emissions fell by 34.8% between 1990 and 2012.

An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Sweden third in the world behind Finland and Iceland, with 90.4%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources. In 2012, 47% of municipal waste was recycled or composted (compared to the European Union average of 42%) with only 1% going to landfill.

Electricity

Sweden is rich in hydro-power resources. Installed capacity was 35,227 MW in 2011, including 16,577 MW in hydro-electric plants, 9,323 MW in nuclear plants and 6,546 MW in thermal plants. Electricity production in 2011 was 150,376m. kWh; consumption was 143,143 kWh. In 2011 consumption per capita was 15,149 kWh. Renewable sources accounted for 61.8% of electricity consumption in 2013 (up from 53.6% in 2008). A referendum of 1980 called for the phasing out of nuclear power by 2010. In Feb. 1997 the government began denuclearization by designating one of the 12 reactors for decommissioning. However, in Feb. 2009 the government announced an end to the 30-year ban on nuclear plant construction. In 2014 there were ten nuclear reactors in operation.

Minerals

Sweden is a leading producer of iron ore with around 2% of the world's total output. It is the largest iron ore exporter in Europe. There are also deposits of copper, gold, lead, zinc and alum shale containing oil and uranium. Iron ore produced, 2005, 23.3m. tonnes; zinc (mine output, zinc content), 214,600 tonnes; copper (mine output, copper content), 97,800 tonnes.

Agriculture

In 2005 agricultural land totalled 3,216,839 ha. There were 2,703,333 ha. of arable land in 2005 and 513,505 ha. of natural pasture on agricultural holdings of more than 2 ha. Of the land used for arable farming in 2007, 2–5 ha. holdings covered a total area of 49,162 ha.; 5–10 ha. holdings covered 99,272 ha.; 10–1–20 ha., 194,006; 20–1–30 ha., 175,331; 30–1–50 ha., 322,764; 50–1–100 ha., 629,899 and holdings larger than 100 ha. covered 1,177,258 ha. There were 72,609 agricultural enterprises in 2007 compared to 150,014 in 1971 and 282,187 in 1951. Around 37% of the enterprises were between 5 and 20 ha. In 2005 Sweden set aside 222,268 ha. (7.3% of its agricultural land—one of the highest proportions in the world) for the growth of organic crops.

Agriculture accounts for 5.8% of exports and 7.9% of imports. The agricultural sector employs 3% of the workforce.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 ha.)			Production (1,000 tonnes)		
	2006	2007	2008	2006	2007	2008
Ley	1,055.1	1,081.1	1,114.3	2,425.0	2,720.8	2,326.1
Wheat	360.9	361.6	361.5	1,967.4	2,255.7	2,202.2
Sugar beet	44.2	40.7	36.8	2,189.0	2,137.7	1,974.9
Barley	315.1	326.7	405.8	1,110.6	1,439.0	1,671.6
Potatoes	28.2	28.4	26.9	777.8	789.0	853.2
Oats	206.1	207.9	227.6	624.4	889.8	820.0
Rye	23.5	24.7	27.6	115.4	137.6	168.8

Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2008: milk, 3,019; meat, 406; cheese, 114; butter, 39.

Livestock, 2008: pigs, 1,609,289; cattle, 1,558,381; sheep and lambs, 524,780; poultry, 7,194,759. There were 249,191 reindeer in Sami villages in 2007. Harvest of moose during open season 2008: 83,554.

Forestry

Forests form one of the country's greatest natural assets. The growing stock includes 42% spruce, 39% pine and 16% broad-leaved. In 2010 forests covered 28.20m. ha. (69% of the land area). Sweden's largest forest owner is Sveaskog, with holdings of 4.3m. ha. Since 2001 the company has been completely state-owned after taking over the part-privatized AssiDomän corporation. Public ownership (including the state) accounts for 19% of the forests, limited companies own 25% and the remaining 56% is in private hands. In 2011, 71.90m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2012 was 151,609 tonnes (150,117 tonnes from marine waters and 1,492 tonnes from inland waters). In 2012 the fishing fleet consisted of 1,401 vessels totalling 30,705 GT. Imports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$3,633m. in 2011 and exports at US\$2,852m.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Sweden in March 2015 were: Hennes & Mauritz (H&M), a clothing company (US\$59.2bn.); Nordea Bank AB (US\$49.4bn.); and Ericsson, a technology hardware and equipment company (US\$41.3bn.).

Manufacturing is mainly based on metals and forest resources. Chemicals (especially petrochemicals), building materials and decorative glass and china are also important.

Industry groups	Sales value of production (gross) in 1m. kr. 2007
<i>Manufacturing industry</i>	1,601,718
Food products, beverages and tobacco	123,671
Textiles and textile products, leather and leather products	11,965
Wood and wood products	90,112
Pulp, paper and paper products, publishers and printers	181,237
Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel	13,854
Chemicals, chemical products and man-made fibres	118,795
Rubber and plastic products	39,601
Other non-metallic mineral products	31,672
Basic metals	156,552
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	787,711
Other manufacturing industries	46,549
<i>Mines and quarries</i>	28,166

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 5,118,000 (4,631,000 in 2003). 80.9% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. Of those in employment in 2013, 78.3% worked in services, 19.3% in industry and 1.8% in agriculture. In that year 47.4% of the labour force was female. 52.4% of the labour force had a secondary

education as the highest level and 35.3% had a tertiary education. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2015 was 7.2%; youth unemployment was 24.0% in the third quarter of 2012.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports (in 1m. kr.):

	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
Imports	739,203	833,757	939,730	1,030,100	1,088,990
Exports	904,532	977,280	1,089,095	1,140,032	1,194,559

Breakdown by Standard International Trade Classification (SITC, revision 3) categories (value in 1bn. kr.):

	Imports		Exports	
	2006	2007	2006	2007
0. Food and live animals	59.7	64.6	31.4	33.4
1. Beverages and tobacco	7.6	8.1	5.8	6.5
2. Crude materials	31.4	37.3	63.9	69.7
3. Fuels and lubricants	117.5	113.6	64.4	63.0
4. Animal and vegetable oils	3.5	3.0	1.5	1.2
5. Chemicals	98.2	110.5	125.2	126.1
6. Manufactured goods	143.6	165.5	218.3	238.5
7. Machinery and transport equipment	366.4	398.8	481.2	502.2
8. Miscellaneous manufactured items	111.4	118.7	94.3	97.8
9. Other	0.5	1.1	3.2	3.1

Principal imports in 2007 (in 1bn. kr.): road vehicles, 111.7; petroleum and petroleum products, 98.9; electrical machines, apparatus and appliances, 65.5; telecommunications, sound recording and similar appliances, 54.6; iron and steel, 50.1. Principal exports in 2007 (in 1bn. kr.): road vehicles, 154.8; iron and steel, 77.4; telecommunications, sound recording and similar appliances, 77.0; paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof, 73.2; medical and pharmaceutical preparations, 59.2. Machinery and transport equipment accounts for some 44% of Swedish exports. This includes the mobile phone sector, which is the largest product group in the Swedish export market. The telecommunications company Ericsson is now the leading export company, ahead of Volvo.

Imports and exports by countries (value in 1bn. kr.):

	Imports from		Exports to	
	2007	2008	2007	2008
Denmark	94.1	102.7	84.1	88.3
Finland	64.0	62.4	71.3	75.8
France	50.8	54.6	57.0	58.4
Germany	188.6	190.9	119.1	123.9
Netherlands	62.5	64.7	57.6	60.9
Norway	88.0	97.2	107.3	113.5
UK	74.8	68.8	81.6	87.5
USA	32.0	33.7	86.5	78.7

In 2008 fellow EU member countries accounted for 69.7% of imports and 60.0% of exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2009 there were 215,597 km of roads open to the public of which 98,467 km were state-administered roads (main roads, 15,329 km; secondary roads, 83,138 km). There were also 1,855 km of motorway. 79% of all roads in 2005 were surfaced. Motor vehicles in 2008 included 4,279,000 passenger cars, 510,000 lorries, 13,000 buses and 489,000 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 1,015,997 Volvos, 434,757 Saabs, 343,060 Fords and 327,379 Volkswagens registered in 2006. Sweden has the lowest death rate in road accidents of any industrialized country, at 2.7 deaths per 100,000 people in 2013. 260 people were killed in traffic accidents in 2013.

Rail

Total length of railways at 31 Dec. 2012 was 11,136 km (8,194 km electrified). In 2012, 193m. passengers and 66m. tonnes of freight

were carried. There is a metro in Stockholm (110 km), and tram/light rail networks in Stockholm (8 km), Gothenburg (118 km) and Norrköping (13 km).

Civil Aviation

The main international airports are at Stockholm (Arlanda), Gothenburg (Landvetter), Stockholm (Skavsta) and Malmö (Sturup). The Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS) resulted from the 1950 merger of the three former Scandinavian airlines. It is now known as Scandinavian Airlines. SAS Sverige AB is the Swedish partner (SAS Denmark A/S and SAS Norge ASA being the other two). The Swedish government is the principal shareholder of SAS with a 21.4% share. The governments of Denmark and Norway each own 14.3%. Since 2001, 50% of SAS shares have been listed on the stock exchanges of Stockholm, Copenhagen and Oslo. SAS had a market capitalization in Oct. 2009 of 11,918m. kr. and an operating revenue in 2008 of 53,195m. kr.

Malmö Aviation, a Sweden-based carrier, operates some international as well as domestic flights.

In 2008 Stockholm (Arlanda) handled 18,136,165 passengers (13,281,466 on international flights) and 187,000 tonnes of freight. Gothenburg (Landvetter) was the second busiest airport, handling 4,303,722 passengers (3,158,822 on international flights) and 100,000 tonnes of freight. Malmö handled 1,882,428 passengers in 2006 (1,181,970 on domestic flights).

Shipping

The mercantile marine consisted on 31 Dec. 2008 of 1,036 vessels of 4.53m. GT. Cargo vessels entering Swedish ports in 2008 numbered 19,396 (125.74m. GT) while there were 75,343 passenger ferries (1,011.83m. GT). The number of cargo vessels leaving Swedish ports in 2008 totalled 19,389 (125.47m. GT) and the number of passenger ferries leaving was 75,636 (1,015.82m. GT).

The busiest port is Gothenburg. In 2007 a total of 42.33m. tonnes of goods were loaded and unloaded there (39.46m. tonnes unloaded from and loaded to foreign ports). Other major ports are Brofjorden, Trelleborg, Malmö and Luleå.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 4,169,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 11,848,000 (1,254.7 per 1,000 persons). In June 2000 the state sold off a 30% stake in the Swedish telecommunications operator Telia. In Dec. 2002 Telia and the Finnish telecommunications operator Sonera merged to become TeliaSonera. The Swedish state owns 37.3% and the Finnish state 3.2%. In 2013, 94.8% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users. In the same year there were 110.3 wireless broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants and 32.6 fixed broadband subscriptions per 100. In March 2012 there were 4.5m. Facebook users.

According to the World Economic Forum's *Global Information Technology Report 2010–11* Sweden is ranked first in the world in exploiting global information technology developments.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Sweden has two parallel types of courts—general courts that deal with criminal and civil cases and general administrative courts that deal with cases related to public administration. The general courts have three instances: district courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court. There are 60 district courts, of which 23 also serve as real estate courts and four courts of appeal. The administrative courts also have three instances: 23 county administrative courts, four administrative courts of appeal and the Supreme Administrative Court. In addition, a number of special courts and tribunals have been established to hear specific kinds of cases and matters.

Every district court, court of appeal, county administrative court and administrative court of appeal has a number of lay judges. These take part in the adjudication of both specific concrete issues and matters of law; each has the right to vote.

Criminal cases are normally tried by one judge and three lay judges. Civil disputes are normally heard by a single judge or three judges. In the courts of appeal, criminal cases are determined by three judges and two lay judges. Civil cases are tried by three or four judges. In the settlement of family cases, lay judges take part in the proceedings in both the district court and in the court of appeal. Proceedings in the general administrative courts are in writing; i.e. the court determines the case on the basis of correspondences between the parties. Nevertheless, it is also possible to hold a hearing. The cases are determined by a single judge or one judge and three lay judges. In the administrative court of appeal, cases are normally heard by three judges or three judges and two lay judges.

Those who lack the means to take advantage of their rights are entitled to legal aid. Everyone suspected of a serious crime or taken into custody has the right to a public counsel (advocate). The title advocate can only be used by accredited members of the Swedish Bar Association. Qualifying as an advocate requires extensive theoretical and practical training. All advocates in Sweden are employed in the private sector.

The control over the way in which public authorities fulfil their commitments is exercised by the Parliamentary Ombudsmen and the Chancellor of Justice. In 2008–09 the Ombudsmen received 6,918 cases altogether, of which 68 were instituted on their own initiative. Sweden has no constitutional court. However, in each particular case the courts do have a certain right to ascertain whether a statute meets the standards set out by superordinate provisions.

The population in penal institutions in Oct. 2012 was 6,364 (67 per 100,000 of national population). There are 56 prisons spread throughout the country. Sweden was ranked seventh of 102 countries for criminal justice and sixth for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

There were 209 incidents of murder, manslaughter and assault resulting in death in 2008 (121 in 1990 and 258 in 2007).

Education

In 2008–09 there were 906,189 pupils in 4,755 compulsory schools. In secondary education at the higher stage (the integrated upper secondary school) there were 396,336 pupils in Oct. 2008 (excluding pupils in the fourth year of the technical course regarded as third-level education). The folk high schools, 'people's colleges', had 27,508 pupils on courses of more than 15 weeks in the autumn of 2008. Around a fifth of pupils attend independent schools ('free schools'), which are non-fee paying public schools owned and run by a variety of educational providers.

In municipal adult education there were 170,318 students in 2007–08.

There are also special schools for pupils with visual and hearing impairments (516 pupils in 2008) and for those who are intellectually disabled (22,595 pupils).

In 2007–08 there were 384,733 students enrolled for undergraduate studies in integrated institutions for higher education. The number of students enrolled for postgraduate studies in 2008 was 16,922.

In 2010 public expenditure on education came to 7.0% of GDP (and accounted for 13.4% of total government expenditure). The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

In 2008 there were 29,100 doctors, 4,100 dentists, 71,400 nurses and midwives and 25,899 hospital beds. In 2008 Sweden spent 9.4% of its GDP on health.

In 2010, 14% of Swedes aged 15 and over smoked on a daily basis (males, 13%; females, 15%), among the lowest percentages of any industrialized country.

Welfare

Social insurance benefits are granted mainly according to uniform statutory principles. All persons resident in Sweden are covered, regardless of citizenship. All schemes are compulsory, except for unemployment insurance. Benefits are usually income-related. Most social security schemes are at present undergoing extensive discussion and changes.

Type of social insurance scheme	Payments 2008 (in 1m. kr.)
Old-age pension	219,376
Sickness insurance	96,748
Parental insurance	28,705
Child allowance	23,389
Attendance allowance	19,858
Survivor's pension	16,700
Unemployment insurance	13,592
Housing supplement	11,472
Work injury insurance	5,425

Under a Pension Reform Plan Sweden is one of the world's leaders in the shift to private pension systems. In the new system each worker's future pension will be based on the amount of money accumulated in two separate individual accounts. The bulk of retirement income will come from a notional account maintained by the government on behalf of the individual, but a significant portion of retirement income will come from a private individual account. There are two types of pension—the income pension and the premium pension. The income pension comes under a pay-as-you-go system, with the premium pension based on contributions invested in a fund chosen by the insured person.

There is also a guarantee pension for those aged 65 and resident in Sweden for the last three years but without an earnings-related pension. Its value in 2010 was 90,312 kr. for a single pensioner and 80,560 kr. for a married pensioner.

RELIGION

The Swedish Lutheran Church was disestablished in 2000. It is headed by Archbishop Antje Jackelén (b. 1955) and has its metropolitan see at Uppsala. In 2008 there were 13 bishoprics and 1,802 parishes. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the church lands. Around 70% of the population, equivalent to 6.6m. people, belong to the Church of Sweden. Other denominations, in 2010: Pentecostal Movement, 82,769 members; The Mission Covenant Church of Sweden, 60,445; InterAct, 32,138; Salvation Army, 5,159 soldiers; The Baptist Union of Sweden, 17,441; Swedish Alliance Mission, 13,687. There were also 96,950 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm). The Orthodox and Oriental churches number around 120,000 members.

Although there are no official statistics on the number of Muslims, their numbers were estimated at 450,000–500,000 in 2010. An estimated 20,000 Jews lived in Sweden in 2010.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 15 sites under Swedish jurisdiction that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the royal palace of Drottningholm (1991); the Viking settlements of Birka and Hovgården (1993); the Engelsberg ironworks (1993); the Bronze Age rock carvings in Tanum (1994); Skogskyrkogården cemetery (1994); the Hanseatic town of Visby (1995); the Lapponian area (home of the Sami people in the Arctic circle) (1996); the church town of Gammelstad in Luleå (1996); the naval port of Karlskrona (1998); the Kvarken Archipelago and High Coast (2000 and 2006), shared with Finland; the agricultural landscape of Southern Öland (2000); the Mining Area of the Great Copper Mountain in Falun (2001); the Varberg Radio Station (2004) at Grimeton in southern Sweden; the Struve Geodetic Arc (2005), a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth and is shared with

nine other countries; and the Decorated Farmhouses of Hälsingland (2012), an ensemble of timber buildings in northeastern Sweden, a fusion of local building and folk art traditions.

Press

In 2014 there were 84 daily newspapers (of which 79 were paid-for and five were free) with an average daily circulation of 3,082,000. There were also 186 non-dailies in 2014. The leading paper in terms of circulation in 2014 was the free *Lokaltidningen Mitt i*, with an average daily circulation of 859,000 copies. The paid-for daily papers with the highest circulation are *Dagens Nyheter*, with an average daily circulation of 283,000 in 2013, and *Göteborgs-Posten*, with an average daily circulation of 177,000 in 2014. In 2011 there were 70 newspaper online editions with 10,080,000 unique monthly visitors. In 2010 a total of 21,631 book titles were published.

Tourism

In 2013 Swedes stayed 22,557,815 nights in hotels in Sweden and 11,223,586 at campsites; and foreign visitors stayed 6,874,759 nights in hotels and 3,273,264 at campsites. The leading countries of residence of the foreign visitors in 2013 were Norway (2,961,772 nights in hotels and at campsites), Germany, Denmark and the United Kingdom.

Festivals

Important traditional festivals include Lucia, held in Dec, and Walpurgis Night, a spring celebration held in April. The eight-day Malmö Festival includes live music and other cultural events and is held annually in Aug.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sweden in the United Kingdom (11 Montagu Pl., London, W1H 2AL)

Ambassador: Nicola Clase.

Of the United Kingdom in Sweden (Skarpögatan 6–8, S-115 93 Stockholm)

Ambassador: David Cairns.

Of Sweden in the USA (2900 K St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Björn Lyrvall.

Of the USA in Sweden (Dag Hammarskjölds Väg 31, S-115 89 Stockholm)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d’Affaires a.i.: Robert Gilchrist.

Of Sweden to the United Nations

Ambassador: Olof Skoog.

Of Sweden to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Anders Ahnlid.

FURTHER READING

Statistics Sweden. *Statistik Årsbok/Statistical Yearbook of Sweden.—Historisk statistik för Sverige* (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff.—*Allmän månadsstatistik* (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics).—*Statistiska meddelanden* (Statistical Reports). From 1963

Henrekson, M., *An Economic Analysis of Swedish Government Expenditure*. 1992

Nordstrom, Byron J., *The History of Sweden*. 2002

Petersson, O., *Swedish Government and Politics*. 1994

Schön, Lennart, *An Economic History of Sweden*. 2012

Sejersted, Francis, *The Age of Social Democracy: Norway and Sweden in the Twentieth Century*. 2011

Sveriges statskalender. Annual, from 1813

National library: Kungliga Biblioteket, PO Box 5039, SE-102 41 Stockholm.

National Statistical Office: Statistics Sweden, PO Box 24300, SE-104 51 Stockholm.

Website: <http://www.scb.se>

Swedish Institute Website: <http://www.si.se>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SWITZERLAND



Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft—
Confédération Suisse—Confederazione Svizzera¹
(Swiss Confederation)

Capital: Berne

Population estimate, 2015: 8.30m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 56,431

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.930/3

Internet domain extension: .ch

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Neolithic settlements from around 3,000 BC have been found. Celtic clans settled in fertile valleys in parts of present-day Switzerland from around 1,500 BC, with the Raetians in the east and the Helveti to the west. A Bronze Age Celtic civilization reached its height around 100 BC. An attempt by the Helveti to spread west into Gaul was quashed by Julius Caesar in 58 BC. As the Roman Empire expanded northward and westward, Switzerland came under its domain, centred on Aventicum (Avenches). The Romans constructed a road network from the strategically important Alpine passes but attempts to conquer Germanic tribes to the north and east of the Rhine were thwarted in 9 AD. Garrisons along the Rhine from Lake Constance to Basle were maintained until Roman forces withdrew in 401.

The Germanic Alemanni tribe became dominant in northern and central Switzerland as Rome's influence declined, while Latin-speaking Burgundians held sway in the Jura mountains. Celtic tribes were gradually subsumed over the following centuries. Frankish rulers established monasteries, enabling the spread of Christianity and feudalism throughout west-central Europe in the seventh and eighth centuries. Following the signing of the Treaty of Verdun in 840 western and southwest Switzerland came under the jurisdiction of the Burgundian king, Lothair I, and the north and east formed part of the domain of Louis the German. The Burgundian lands became part of the Holy Roman Empire in 1033, while various independent dukedoms emerged in the north and east, notably Swabia, Zahringen, Savoy and Kyberg. The Kyberg domains of central Switzerland passed to the Habsburgs in 1264. The expansion of this dynasty led to three mountain-based clans—the Uri, the Schwyz and the Unterwalden—forming a

defensive league. Their agreement, renewed in 1291, is considered the founding document of the Swiss nation. The league defeated the Habsburgs at Morgarten in 1315 and by 1353 the confederation had added the cantons of Glarus and Zug and the city states of Lucerne, Zürich and Berne, forming the 'Old Federation' of eight states within the Holy Roman Empire.

Defeat at the hands of French forces at Marignano in 1515 led the Swiss confederation to form a 'perpetual alliance' with France and marked the start of a neutral stance. Relations between the cantons deteriorated in the 16th century and during the Reformation, when the city-states of Zürich, Berne, Basle and St Gallen adopted Protestantism while Catholicism was retained in the four forest cantons. The 1531 Treaty of Kappel ended the civil war and preserved Catholicism in the rural south, though religious tensions continued in the late 16th century with the rural cantons and city states linked only by neutrality in the Thirty Years War. The War's end in 1648 and the subsequent Peace of Westphalia saw Switzerland declared independent of the Holy Roman Empire.

Geneva, Basle, Berne and Zürich grew prosperous in the 18th century, becoming Enlightenment centres of intellectual and cultural achievement. Power remained with the oligarchs until the arrival of French Revolutionary troops in their offensive against Austrian and Russian forces in 1798. Napoleon's Act of Mediation in 1803 partially restored political power to the cantons but it was not until 1815 that the Congress of Vienna re-established Switzerland's independence, its perpetual neutrality guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Spain and Sweden.

In 1848 a new constitution was approved following disputes between Protestant and Catholic cantons. The 22 cantons were linked by a federal government (consisting of a bicameral parliament that elected a seven-member governing council) and a federal tribunal to rule on intra-cantonal disputes. This constitution was revised in 1874 to allow for national and local referenda on a range of issues.

Switzerland maintained its status of armed neutrality in the First World War but was unable to avoid mass unemployment, leading to a national strike in 1918 and demands for social security. The 1919 Treaty of Versailles reaffirmed Switzerland's neutrality and a year later it joined the League of Nations (based in Geneva). The Federal Council issued a declaration of neutrality at the start of the Second World War and much effort went in to shoring up defences and remaining self-sufficient while surrounded by the Axis powers. The Swiss government subsequently expressed regrets about the country's behaviour in the Second World War following a report by an independent panel of historians on relations with the Nazis.

In 1959 Switzerland became a founding member of the European Free Trade Association but has remained outside the European Union. It joined the UN by a narrow majority in a referendum in 2002. In 2005 Switzerland signed up to the Schengen accord.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Switzerland is bounded in the west and northwest by France, north by Germany, east by Austria and Liechtenstein and south by Italy. Area and population by canton (with date of establishment):

Canton	Area (sq. km) (1 Jan. 2008)	Census population (5 Dec. 2000)	Census population (31 Dec. 2010)
Uri (1291)	1,077	34,777	35,422
Schwyz (1291)	908	128,704	146,730
Obwalden (1291)	491	32,427	35,585

¹The Latin 'Confoederatio Helvetica' is also in use.

Canton	Area (sq. km) (1 Jan. 2008)	Census population (5 Dec. 2000)	Census population (31 Dec. 2010)
Nidwalden (1291)	276	37,235	41,024
Lucerne (1332)	1,493	350,504	377,610
Zürich (1351)	1,729	1,247,906	1,373,068
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	685	38,183	38,608
Zug (1352)	239	100,052	113,105
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	1,671	241,706	278,493
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	790	244,341	255,284
Basel-Town (Bâle-V.) (1501)	37	188,079	184,950
Basel-Country (Bâle-C.) (1501)	518	259,374	274,404
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	298	73,392	76,356
Appenzell-Outer Rhoden (1513)	243	53,504	53,017
Appenzell-Inner Rhoden (1513)	173	14,618	15,688
Berne (Bern) (1553)	5,959	957,197	979,802
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	2,026	452,837	478,907
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	7,105	187,058	192,621
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	1,404	547,493	611,466
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	991	228,875	248,444
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	2,812	396,846	333,753
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	3,212	640,657	713,281
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	5,224	272,399	312,684
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	803	167,949	172,085
Geneva (Genève) (1815)	282	413,673	457,715
Jura (1979)	839	68,224	70,032
Total	41,285	7,228,010	7,870,134

Switzerland last had a traditional decennial census in 2000; it now has an annual census using a register-based method of calculating the population.

In Dec. 2013 the population was estimated at 8,139,631. In Dec. 2011 there were 4,032,400 females and 1,816,000 resident foreign nationals out of a total population of 7,954,700. In the same year foreign nationals made up 22.8% of the population, one of the highest proportions in western Europe. In 2011, 73.7% of the population lived in urban areas. Population density in 2010 was 198 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 8.30m.

German, French, Italian and Romansch (which is spoken mostly in Graubünden) are the official languages. German is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 26 cantons, French in Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel, Jura and Geneva, and Italian in Ticino. In 2013, 64.5% of the population aged over 15 gave German as their main language, 22.6% French, 8.3% Italian and 0.5% Romansch.

At the end of 2013 the five largest cities were Zürich (380,800); Geneva (189,000); Basle (165,600); Lausanne (130,400); Berne (127,500). In 2013 the population figures of conurbations were: Zürich, 1,217,800; Geneva, 538,300; Basle, 503,900; Berne, 357,600; Lausanne, 345,300; other towns, 2013 (and their conurbations), Winterthur, 104,500 (145,200); Lucerne, 79,500 (214,300); St Gallen, 74,100 (152,400); Lugano, 61,800 (138,100); Biel, 52,400 (94,000).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
2004	73,082	39,460	17,949	60,180
2005	72,903	40,139	21,332	61,124
2006	73,371	39,817	20,981	60,283
2007	74,494	40,330	19,882	61,089
2008	76,691	41,534	19,613	61,233

Rates (2008, per 1,000 population): birth, 10.0; death, 8.0; marriage, 5.4; divorce, 2.6. In 2011 the most popular age range for marrying was 30–34 for males and 25–29 for females. Expectation of life, 2008: males, 79.7 years; females, 84.4. In 2007 the suicide rate per 100,000 population was 15.1 (males, 21.9; females, 9.1). Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 0.7%. Infant mortality,

2008, four per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 1.5 births per woman. In 2008 Switzerland received 16,606 asylum applications, up from 10,844 in 2007.

CLIMATE

The climate is largely dictated by relief and altitude, and includes continental and mountain types. Summers are generally warm, with quite considerable rainfall; winters are fine, with clear, cold air. Berne, Jan. 32°F (0°C), July, 65°F (18.5°C). Annual rainfall 39.4" (986 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was accepted on 18 April 1999 in a popular vote and came into effect on 1 Jan. 2000, replacing the constitution dating from 1874. Switzerland is a republic. The highest authority is vested in the electorate, i.e. all Swiss citizens over 18. This electorate, besides electing its representatives to the Parliament, has the voting power on amendments to, or on the revision of, the Constitution as well as on Switzerland joining international organizations for collective security or supranational communities (mandatory referendum). It also takes decisions on laws and certain international treaties if requested by 50,000 voters or eight cantons (facultative referendum), and it has the right of initiating constitutional amendments, the support required for such demands being 100,000 voters (popular initiative). The Swiss vote in more referendums—three or four a year—than any other nation. A mandatory referendum and a constitutional amendment demanded by popular initiative require a double majority (a majority of the voters and a majority of the cantons voting in favour of the proposal) to be accepted while a facultative referendum is accepted if a majority of the voters vote in favour of the proposal. Between 1848 and March 2016, 203 initiatives were put to the vote but only 22 were adopted. The highest turnout for a popular initiative has been 86.3% and the lowest 26.7%.

The Federal government is responsible for legislating matters of foreign relations, defence (within the framework of its powers), professional education and technical universities, protection of the environment, water, public works, road traffic, nuclear energy, foreign trade, social security, residence and domicile of foreigners, civil law, banking and insurance, monetary policy and economic development. It is also responsible for formulating policy concerning statistics gathering, sport, forests, fishery and hunting, post and telecommunications, radio and television, private economic activity, competition policy, alcohol and gambling.

The legislative authority is vested in a parliament of two chambers: the Council of States (*Ständerat/Conseil des États*) and the National Council (*Nationalrat/Conseil National*). The Council of States is composed of 46 members, chosen and paid by the 23 cantons of the Confederation, two for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basle into Town and Country, Appenzell into Outer-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and Nidwalden. Each of these 'half-cantons' sends one member to the State Council. The Swiss parliament is a militia/semi-professional parliament.

The National Council has 200 members directly elected for four years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least one member. The members are paid from federal funds. The parliament sits for at least four ordinary three-week sessions annually. Extraordinary sessions can be held if necessary and if demanded by the Federal Council, 25% of the National Council or five cantons.

The 200 seats are distributed among the cantons according to population size:

Zürich	34	Aargau (Argovie)	15
Berne	26	St Gallen (St Gall)	12
Vaud (Waadt)	18	Geneva	11

Lucerne	10	Schwyz	4
Ticino (Tessin)	8	Zug	3
Basel-Country (Bâle-C.)	7	Jura	2
Fribourg (Freiburg)	7	Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Appenzell Inner-Rhoden	1
Valais (Wallis)	7	Appenzell Outer-Rhoden	1
Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6	Glarus	1
Basel-Town (Bâle-V.)	5	Nidwalden	1
Graubünden (Grisons)	5	Obwalden	1
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	5	Uri	1

A general election takes place by ballot every four years. Every citizen of the republic who has entered on his 18th year is entitled to a vote, and any voter may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 50,000 citizens or eight cantons demand it; the vote can be only 'Yes' or 'No'. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of seven members, elected for four years by the *United Federal Assembly*, i.e. joint sessions of both chambers, such as to represent both the different geographical regions and language communities. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either chamber, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible to become a member of the executive.

The *President* of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the *Vice-President* are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the United Federal Assembly for one calendar year from among the Federal Councillors, and are not immediately re-eligible to the same offices. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

The seven members of the Federal Council act as ministers, or chiefs of the seven administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

National Anthem

'Trittst im Morgenrot daher'/'Sur nos monts quand le soleil'/
'Quando il ciel' di porpora' ('When the morning skies grow red');
German words by Leonard Widmer, French by C. Chatelanat,
Italian by C. Valsangiarnò, tune by Alberik Zwyssig.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1945. (BDP/PBD = Conservative Democratic Party of Switzerland; CVP/PDC = Christian Democratic People's Party; FDP/PLR = FDP.The Liberals; FDP/PRD = Free Democratic Party/Radical Democratic Party; SPS/PSS = Social Democratic Party of Switzerland; SVP/UDC = Swiss People's Party/Centre Democratic Union)

1945	SVP/UDC	Adolf Eduard von Steiger
1946	FDP/PRD	Karl Kobelt
1947	CVP/PDC	Philipp Etter
1948	CVP/PDC	Enrico Celio
1949	SPS/PSS	Ernst Nobs
1950	FDP/PRD	Max-Édouard Petitpierre
1951	SVP/UDC	Adolf Eduard von Steiger
1952	FDP/PRD	Karl Kobelt
1953	CVP/PDC	Philipp Etter
1954	FDP/PRD	Rodolphe Rubattel
1955	FDP/PRD	Max-Édouard Petitpierre
1956	SVP/UDC	Markus Feldmann
1957	FDP/PRD	Hans Streuli
1958	CVP/PDC	Thomas Emil Leo Holenstein
1959	FDP/PRD	Paul Chaudet
1960	FDP/PRD	Max-Édouard Petitpierre

1961	SVP/UDC	Friedrich Traugott Wahlen
1962	FDP/PRD	Paul Chaudet
1963	SPS/PSS	Willy Spühler
1964	CVP/PDC	Ludwig von Moos
1965	SPS/PSS	Hans-Peter Tschudi
1966	FDP/PRD	Hans Schaffner
1967	CVP/PDC	Roger Bonvin
1968	SPS/PSS	Willy Spühler
1969	CVP/PDC	Ludwig von Moos
1970	SPS/PSS	Hans-Peter Tschudi
1971	SVP/UDC	Rudolf Gnägi
1972	FDP/PRD	Nello Celio
1973	CVP/PDC	Roger Bonvin
1974	FDP/PRD	Ernst Brugger
1975	SPS/PSS	Pierre Graber
1976	SVP/UDC	Rudolf Gnägi
1977	CVP/PDC	Kurt Furgler
1978	SPS/PSS	Willi Ritschard
1979	CVP/PDC	Hans Hürlimann
1980	FDP/PRD	Georges-André Chevallaz
1981	CVP/PDC	Kurt Furgler
1982	FDP/PRD	Fritz Honegger
1983	SPS/PSS	Pierre Aubert
1984	SVP/UDC	Leon Schlumpf
1985	CVP/PDC	Kurt Furgler
1986	CVP/PDC	Alphons Egli
1987	SPS/PSS	Pierre Aubert
1988	SPS/PSS	Otto Stich
1989	FDP/PRD	Jean-Pascal Delamuraz
1990	CVP/PDC	Arnold Koller
1991	CVP/PDC	Flavio Cotti
1992	SPS/PSS	René Felber
1993	SVP/UDC	Adolf Ogi
1994	SPS/PSS	Otto Stich
1995	FDP/PRD	Kaspar Villiger
1996	FDP/PRD	Jean-Pascal Delamuraz
1997	CVP/PDC	Arnold Koller
1998	CVP/PDC	Flavio Cotti
1999	SPS/PSS	Ruth Dreifuss
2000	SVP/UDC	Adolf Ogi
2001	SPS/PSS	Moritz Leuenberger
2002	FDP/PRD	Kaspar Villiger
2003	FDP/PRD	Pascal Couchepin
2004	CVP/PDC	Joseph Deiss
2005	SVP/UDC	Samuel Schmid
2006	SPS/PSS	Moritz Leuenberger
2007	SPS/PSS	Micheline Calmy-Rey
2008	FDP/PRD	Pascal Couchepin
2009	FDP/PLR	Hans-Rudolf Merz
2010	CVP/PDC	Doris Leuthard
2011	SPS/PSS	Micheline Calmy-Rey
2012	BDP/PBD	Eveline Widmer-Schlumpf
2013	SVP/UDC	Ueli Maurer
2014	FDP/PLR	Didier Burkhalter
2015	SPS/PSS	Simonetta Sommaruga
2016	FDP/PLR	Johann Schneider-Ammann

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections to the National Council on 18 Oct. 2015 the Swiss People's Party/Centre Democratic Union (SVP) took 29.4% of the vote (65 seats), the Social Democratic Party of Switzerland (SPS) 18.8% (43), FDP.The Liberals (FDP) 16.4% (33), the Christian Democratic People's Party (CVP) 11.6% (27), the Green Party (GPS) 7.1% (11), the Green Liberal Party (GLP) 4.6% (7), the Conservative Democratic Party of Switzerland (BDP) 4.1% (7), the Evangelical People's Party (EVP) 1.9% (2) and the Ticino League (LdT) 1.0% (2). The Christian Social Party, the Geneva Citizens' Movement and the Swiss Party of Labour won one seat each. Turnout was 48.4%.

In the Council of States the CVP/EVP and the FDP both held 13 seats in March 2016, the SPS 12, the SVP 6, the GPS 2, the GLP 1 and the BDP also 1.

At an election held in the United Federal Assembly on 9 Dec. 2015 Johann Schneider-Ammann was elected president for 2016 with 196 votes out of 208; Doris Leuthard was elected vice-president.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the Federal Council comprised:

President of the Confederation and Chief of the Department of Economic Affairs, Education and Research: Johann Schneider-Ammann (FDP.The Liberals/FDP; sworn in 1 Jan. 2016).

Vice-President and Chief of the Department of Environment, Transport, Energy and Communications: Doris Leuthard (Christian Democratic Peoples' Party/CVP; sworn in 1 Jan. 2016).

Minister of Defence, Civil Protection and Sport: Guy Parmelin (SVP). *Finance:* Ueli Maurer (SVP). *Foreign Affairs:* Didier Burkhalter (FDP.The Liberals). *Home Affairs:* Alain Berset (SPS). *Justice and Police:* Simonetta Sommaruga (SPS).

Federal Authorities Website: <http://www.admin.ch>

CURRENT LEADERS

Johann Schneider-Ammann

Position
President

Introduction

Johann Schneider-Ammann, an engineer and businessman, assumed office as president for a one-year term on 1 Jan. 2016.

Early Life

Born Johann Schneider on 18 Feb. 1952 in Sumiswald, Switzerland, he graduated in electrical engineering from the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology in Zurich in 1977 before gaining a master's degree in business administration in 1983 from the INSEAD business school in France.

Having married the daughter of Ulrich Ammann, head of the Ammann Group, and adopted the family name, he helped develop the Ammann business abroad, including in China, where he headed up the business from 1990–2010. In 1999 he became chairman of Swissmem, the Swiss association of mechanical and electrical engineering industries. Also that year he was elected to the National Council as a member of the then Free Democratic Party and twice won re-election, in 2003 and then 2007. While an outspoken critic of excessive executive salaries, he attracted criticism in 2008 when he transferred significant company funds to the tax haven of Jersey.

Schneider-Ammann was elected to the Swiss Federal Council on 22 Sept. 2010, and was appointed minister of commerce in Nov. that year. In Dec. 2014 he was elected federal vice-president for 2015, with Simonetta Sommaruga as president. He was elected president for 2016 on 9 Dec. 2015.

Career in Office

Schneider-Ammann advocates liberal economic policies for Switzerland's long-term business sustainability. He is expected to press the European Union for a pact regulating quotas on immigration from EU nations and has also pledged to continue economic support for humanitarian projects in Syria and its neighbouring states.

DEFENCE

There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destruction of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Conscripts complete 18–21 weeks of basic training and then regular annual refresher training up to a set number of service days. In 2013 defence spending totalled US\$5,038m. (US\$630 per capita), representing 0.8% of GDP.

Army

There are about 4,000 regular soldiers, but some 220,000 conscripts undergo training annually (18 or 21 weeks recruit training at 20; six or seven refresher courses of 19 days every year between 21 and 30). Proposals ('Army XXI') implemented in 2004 envisaged an Armed Forces based on the three areas of promoting peace, defence and general civil affairs support. Troop levels were cut to 220,000 (120,000 conscripts, 20,000 recruits, 80,000 reservists).

Since 2004 Switzerland has a Chief of the Armed Forces in the rank of a lieutenant-general. In peacetime the Army has no general; in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

In 1999 for the first time a small Swiss contingent was deployed outside the country, in Kosovo.

Navy

There is no Navy in the Swiss Armed Forces but the Land Forces include a small Marine component with patrol boats.

Air Force

The Air Force has five air base commands. The fighter squadrons are equipped with Swiss-built F-5E Tiger IIs and F/A-18s. Personnel (2011), 22,500 including air defence units and military airfield guard units, with 87 combat-capable aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In a referendum in 1986 the electorate voted against UN membership, but in a further referendum on 4 March 2002, 54.6% of votes cast were in favour of joining. Switzerland officially became a member at the UN's General Assembly in Sept. 2002. An official application for membership of the EU was made in May 1992, but in Dec. 1992 the electorate voted against joining the European Economic Area. At a referendum in March 2001, 76.7% of voters rejected membership talks with the EU, with just 23.3% in favour; turnout was 55.1%.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 0.7% of GDP in 2013, industry 26.1% and services 73.2%.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, Switzerland ranked seventh in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 86 out of 100 in the annual index.

Overview

Switzerland is a small economy with one of the highest living standards in the world. Owing to a lack of raw materials, prosperity is built on labour skills, a business-friendly environment and technological expertise. As well as banking and insurance, the economy is focused on micro-technology, hi-tech industry, biotechnology and pharmaceuticals. Small- and medium-sized businesses dominate. The favourable business environment attracted foreign direct investment averaging 2.6% of GDP between 2010 and 2014.

The central government oversees foreign policy, defence, pensions, postal services, telecommunications, railway services and currency management. All other responsibilities are dealt with at the canton level, notably economic regulation, education, health care and the judiciary. This system has led to large income disparities across cantons, with tax revenue per capita differing by as much as a factor of two. In 2004 a referendum approved the New Financial Equalization System, which provided a clearer division between federal and local responsibilities.

In 2000 the National Bank introduced a monetary policy framework aimed at keeping inflation below 2%. Inflation has

remained low for many years, contained primarily by strong retail competition and a flexible labour market. In 2004 the authorities launched a reform agenda to open up sheltered sectors (i.e. sectors protected from foreign competition), reduce the role of the state, encourage external economic relations and improve the education system in a bid to boost competition and growth. Following these reforms growth accelerated and became broad-based, benefiting from buoyant global markets and supported by strong investment and private consumption.

Switzerland hosts the world's third largest financial market (with the financial sector accounting for 10.5% of GDP in 2013 and employing 5.7% of the working population at the end of 2014). Consequently, it suffered in the global financial crisis when banks made large losses and the country's largest bank, UBS, had to be rescued by the government in late 2008. The economy went into recession in 2009, but strong growth in emerging markets (notably China, with which Switzerland has a free trade agreement) offset reduced demand from EU countries, which had normally absorbed half of all exports. Economic growth has since remained steady, averaging 1.7% between 2011 and 2014.

Financial regulations adopted in Jan. 2012 demanded that UBS and Credit Suisse bank hold additional capital and liquidity, and a countercyclical capital buffer requiring banks to build capital gradually as imbalances in the credit market develop was implemented in July 2012.

The Swiss National Bank (SNB) implemented a minimum exchange rate floor in Sept. 2011 to contain spillovers from the eurozone sovereign debt crisis. Deflation was initially avoided but in late 2014 inflows of capital forced the SNB to intervene more heavily to defend the floor. In Jan. 2015 the SNB exited the floor and the exchange rate appreciated substantially. The SNB's balance sheet equated to around 80% of GDP in 2015. In the pension and health care sectors pressures are building in the face of a projected 16% increase in the old-age dependency ratio by 2035. Solving long-term fiscal problems is proving highly challenging, despite a VAT increase to finance social security.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Swiss franc* (CHF) of 100 *centimes* or *Rappen*. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$78,864m. in Sept. 2009 and gold reserves were 33.44m. troy oz (77.79m. troy oz in 2000). Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
1.2%	1.1%	0.7%	2.4%	-0.5%	0.7%	0.2%	-0.7%	-0.2%	0.0%

Total money supply in July 2009 was 339,809m. Swiss francs. The Swiss franc was pegged to the euro in Sept. 2011 but the Central Bank ended the currency ceiling in Jan. 2015.

Budget

Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1m. Swiss francs, for calendar years:

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Revenue	52,985	58,506	58,739	64,243	68,082
Expenditure	52,607	53,096	62,178	64,189	58,704

VAT is 8%, with reduced rates of 3.8% and 2.5%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.0%	4.0%	4.1%	2.3%	-2.1%	3.0%	1.8%	1.1%	1.8%	1.9%

Total GDP was US\$701.0bn. in 2014.

Switzerland was ranked first in the Global Competitiveness Index in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness*

Report 2014–2015. The index analyses 12 areas of competitiveness for over 100 countries including macroeconomy, higher education and training, institutions, innovation and infrastructure. In the 2015 *World Competitiveness Yearbook*, compiled by the International Institute for Management Development, Switzerland came fourth in the world ranking. This annual publication ranks and analyses how a nation's business environment creates and sustains the competitiveness of enterprises.

Banking and Finance

The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Berne and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue banknotes. The *Chairman* is Thomas Jordan.

In 2012 there were 297 banks with total assets of 2,778,279m. Swiss francs. Of these 24 were cantonal banks, two big banks, 66 regional and saving banks, one Raiffeisen bank (consisting of 321 member banks) and 204 other banks. The number of banks has come down from 625 in 1990.

In 2012 the largest banks in order of market capitalization were UBS (US\$54.2bn.) and Crédit Suisse Groupe (US\$36.2bn.). UBS ranks sixth in Europe by market capitalization and is Europe's ninth largest bank by assets, which totalled US\$1,509,000m. in 2012. Banking, insurance and other finance activities is one of Switzerland's most successful industries, and contributed 10.3% of the country's GDP in 2011.

Total foreign direct investment in 2014 was US\$21.9bn.

In June 2012 Switzerland's gross external debt totalled US\$1,440,975m.

The stock exchange system has been reformed under federal legislation of 1990 on securities trading and capital market services. The four smaller exchanges have been closed and activity concentrated on the major exchanges of Zürich, Basle and Geneva, which harmonized their operations with the introduction of the Swiss Electronic Exchange (EBS) in 1995. Zürich is a major international insurance centre.

In Aug. 1998 Crédit Suisse and UBS AG agreed a deal to pay US\$1.25bn. (£750m.) to Holocaust survivors over a three-year-period in an out-of-court settlement. The deal brought to an end the issue of money left in Holocaust victims' Swiss Bank accounts that were allowed to remain dormant after the war.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2012 carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels were the equivalent of 6.4 tonnes per capita. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked Switzerland 16th of 180 countries, with 86.9%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

Switzerland is one of the world leaders in recycling. In 2012, 50% of all household waste was recycled, including 96% of glass and 92% of aluminium cans.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 20.0m. kW in 2011. Production was 64.6bn. kWh in 2011. 52.8% of electricity produced in 2011 was hydro-electric, 41.3% nuclear and 5.5% conventional thermal. In 1990, 54% of citizens voted for a ten-year moratorium on the construction of new nuclear plants. A referendum was held in 2003 on proposals to write a commitment to phase out nuclear power altogether into the constitution. However, the proposal was rejected. In May 2011 the government decided to abandon plans to build any further nuclear reactors in the wake of the Fukushima disaster in Japan. There are currently five nuclear reactors in use. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 8,455 kWh.

Minerals

In 2011, 4,700 people were employed in mining and quarrying. Production estimates in 2011 (in 1,000 tonnes): salt, 500; gypsum, 350; lime, 85.

Agriculture

The country is self-sufficient in milk. Agriculture is partly protected by subsidies and imports are regulated according to WTO standards. In 2012 agriculture occupied 3-6% of the total workforce. There were 269,500 ha. of open arable land in 2012, 133,600 ha. of cultivated grassland and 611,200 ha. of natural grassland and pastures. In 2012 there were 13,100 ha. of vineyards. There were 56,600 farms in 2012 (56% in mountain or hill regions), of which 2,400 were under 1 ha., 20,800 over 20 ha. and 16,300 in part-time use. In 2012 there were 403,000 ha. of arable land and 23,700 ha. of permanent crops. Approximately 11-6% of all agricultural land is used for organic farming—one of the highest proportions in the world.

Area harvested, 2012 (in 1,000 ha.): cereals, 147; sugar beets, 19; potatoes, 11. Production, 2012 (in 1,000 tonnes): sugar beets, 1,673; wheat, 502; potatoes, 451; barley, 185; maize, 147; rapeseed, 66; carrots, 46. Fruit production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2012 was: apples, 232; grapes, 127; pears, 48. Wine is produced in 25 of the cantons. In 2012 vineyards produced 100m. litres of wine.

Livestock on farms, 2012 (in 1,000): cattle, 1,565; pigs, 1,544; sheep, 417; goats, 88; horses, 58; chickens, 9,878. Livestock products, 2012 (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 4,111; meat, 487; cheese, 181.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 1.24m. ha., or 31% of the total land area. In 2011, 4.86m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Total catch, 2010, 1,653 tonnes, exclusively freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Switzerland in March 2015 were: Novartis AG, a pharmaceuticals company (US\$267.9bn.); Nestlé SA, a world leader in food and beverages (US\$243.7bn.); and Roche AG, a health care company (US\$237.7bn.).

The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat. Among the other industries, construction, the manufacture of chemicals and pharmaceutical products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important. The leading industries in 2012 in terms of value added (in 1m. Swiss francs) were: construction, 31,245 (5.0% of GDP); pharmaceutical products, 23,704 (3.8%); computer, electronic and optical products, 23,651 (3.8%); food and tobacco products, 12,228 (2.0%); machinery and equipment, 11,119 (1.8%); electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply, 9,304 (1.5%).

Labour

In 2011 the total working population was 4,366,000, of whom 670,000 people were in manufacturing, 615,000 in trade and 566,000 in health. The unemployment rate in 2014 was 4.5%. In 2011, 85.4% of men and 73.3% of women between the ages of 15 and 64 were in employment. The percentage of men in employment is one of the highest among the major industrialized nations.

The foreign labour force was 1,014,000 in 2011 (410,000 women). Of these 187,000 were German, 158,000 Italian, 143,000 Portuguese and 60,000 French. In 2011 approximately 698,000 EU citizens worked in Switzerland.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Legislation of 1991 increased the possibilities of foreign ownership of domestic companies.

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), were (in 1m. Swiss francs):

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Imports	197,521	168,998	183,436	184,540	185,409
Exports	215,984	187,448	203,484	208,203	211,808

In 2012 the EU accounted for 74.6% of imports (138.3bn. Swiss francs) and 55.7% of exports (118.0bn. Swiss francs). Main import suppliers in 2012 (share of total trade): Germany, 29.6%; Italy, 10.2%; France, 8.4%; USA, 5.7%; China, 5.5%. Main export markets: Germany, 19.8%; USA, 11.1%; Italy, 7.1%; France, 7.0%; UK, 5.4%.

Main imports in 2012 (in 1m. Swiss francs): consumer goods, 78,225; raw materials and semi-manufactures, 40,946; capital goods, 40,165.

Main exports in 2012 (in 1m. Swiss francs): chemicals, 79,012; precision instruments, clocks and watches and jewellery, 44,040; machinery and electronics, 33,307.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2011 there were 71,452 km of roads, comprising 1,415 km of motorways, 18,411 km of highways and national roads and 51,638 km of secondary and local roads. Motor vehicles in 2011 (in 1,000): passenger cars, 4,163; motorcycles and mopeds, 834; vans and lorries, 349; buses and coaches, 16. Freight transported by road in 2010 totalled 17.1bn. tonne-km. Switzerland has one of the lowest death rates in road accidents of any industrialized country, at 4.1 deaths per 100,000 people in 2011. Road accidents injured 23,242 people in 2011 and killed 320 (down from 954 in 1990).

Switzerland was ranked fourth for its road infrastructure in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009-2010*.

Rail

In 2010 the length of the general traffic railways was 5,105 km. In 2013 Swiss and foreign railway companies carried 477m. passengers and 65m. tonnes of freight. In Oct. 2010 the final breakthrough of the world's longest rail tunnel took place—the 57-km long tunnel under the Gotthard mountain range in the Alps linking Erstfeld and Bodio. The tunnel is scheduled to open in late 2016. There are a number of tram/light rail networks, notably in Basle, Berne, Geneva, Lausanne, Neuchâtel and Zürich. There are many other railway networks, the most important of which are the BLS (436 km) and Rhaetian (384 km) networks.

Switzerland was ranked first for rail infrastructure in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009-2010*.

Civil Aviation

There are seven airports with international scheduled and charter traffic: Basle (the binational Euroairport, which also serves Mulhouse in France), Berne (Belp), Geneva (Cointrin), Lugano (Agno), Sion, St Gallen (Altenrhein) and Zürich (Kloten). In 2013 these airports handled 45,501,533 passengers and 403,250 tonnes of freight and mail. Swissair, the former national carrier, faced collapse and grounded flights in Oct. 2001. In April 2002 a successor airline, Swiss International Air Lines (Swiss), took over as the national carrier. Services were also provided in 2013 by over 80 foreign airlines. Zürich is the busiest airport, handling 24,853,679 passengers in 2013 and 327,055 tonnes of freight. Geneva handled 14,328,107 passengers and 36,276 tonnes of freight in 2013. Together these two airports accounted for 86% of Swiss passenger traffic in 2013.

In the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009-2010* Switzerland ranked fifth for quality of air transport infrastructure.

Shipping

In 2010 there were 1,226 km of navigable waterways. 6.0m. tonnes of freight were transported on the Rhine in 2014. A merchant marine was created in 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basle. In 2007 it totalled 581,683 GRT.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 4.7m. main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 10.6m. (1,320.6 per 1,000 persons). In 2010, 80.7% of households had internet access. The fixed broadband penetration rate in 2013 was 42.5 subscriptions per 100 inhabitants. In March 2012 there were 2.7m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Federal Court, which sits at Lausanne, consists of 30 judges and 30 supplementary judges, elected by the Federal Assembly for six years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for two years and re-election is not practised. The Tribunal has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between different cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals; between parties who refer their case to it; or in suits which the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal comprises two courts of public law, two civil courts, a chamber of bankruptcy, a chamber of prosecution, a court of criminal appeal, a court of extraordinary appeal and a Federal Criminal Court.

A Federal Insurance Court sits in Lucerne, and comprises 11 judges and 11 supplementary judges elected for six years by the Federal Assembly.

A federal penal code replaced cantonal codes in 1942. It abolished capital punishment except for offences in wartime; this latter proviso was abolished in 1992.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2012 was 6,599 (82 per 100,000 population).

Education

Education is administered by the confederation, cantons and communes. The cantons and their local municipalities finance 90% of public expenditure on education. The total compulsory school period amounts to 11 years. The primary level comprises eight years and the lower secondary level takes three years. In the canton of Ticino, the lower secondary level (*scuola media*) lasts for four years. Generally, compulsory education sets in for children at the age of four.

After the end of their compulsory school years roughly two-thirds of young people in Switzerland switch to a form of education that combines classroom instruction at a vocational school with an apprenticeship in a training company (dual-track system). This provides them with a VET (vocational education and training) certificate and can also be concluded with a federal vocational baccalaureate. Around one-third opt for continuing school education at a specialized upper secondary or a baccalaureate school, which prepare students for tertiary education at a university.

The tertiary level comprises universities (including universities of applied sciences and universities of teacher education) and, as a second important pillar, institutions providing professional education and training.

In 2013–14 there were 910,285 pupils in compulsory education (162,154 in pre-primary schools, 450,350 at primary, 263,709 at lower secondary and 34,072 at special schools), 361,737 in Stage II secondary education and 289,699 students in higher education, including 142,164 students at universities and 87,291 at universities of applied sciences.

There are ten universities (date of foundation and students in 2014–15): Basle (1460, 13,238), Berne (1528, 16,477), Fribourg (1889, 10,422), Geneva (1559, 15,781), Lausanne (1537, 14,089), Lucerne (16th century, 2,821), Neuchâtel (1866, 4,348), St Gallen (1899, 8,449), Svizzera italiana (1996, 3,016), Zürich (1523, 26,338); two institutions of technology: Federal Institute of Technology Lausanne (1853, 9,710), Federal Institute of Technology Zürich (1854, 18,185); and two institutions of equivalent status recently created: Kurt Bösch Institut in Sion and Fern Studien Schweiz in Brig (combined total of 1,087 students). There are nine universities of applied sciences (date of foundation and enrolment figures for 2014–15): Berne (1997, 6,923); Central Switzerland (1997, 6,739); Eastern Switzerland (1997, 5,449); Kalaidos (2005, 1,798); Les Roches-Gruyère (2008, 226); Northwestern Switzerland (1997, 11,833); Southern Switzerland (1997, 4,581); Western Switzerland (1997, 19,390); Zürich (2007, 20,014). There were 12,703 students enrolled at universities of teacher education in 2014–15.

19% of university students in 2014–15 were foreign (with foreign school education).

In 2011 public expenditure on education came to 5.3% of GDP and accounted for 15.7% of total government expenditure. The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Health

There were 34,348 doctors in 2014, and 4,181 dentists and 4,350 pharmacists in 2012. There were 293 hospitals with 37,836 beds in 2013. In 2012, 28.2% of the population were smokers. In 2011 Switzerland spent 8.1% of its GDP on health. Although active euthanasia is illegal in Switzerland, doctors may help patients die if they have given specific consent.

Welfare

The Federal Insurance Law against accident and illness, of 13 June 1911, entitled all citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners could also be admitted to the benefits. Major reform of the law was ratified in 1994 and came into effect in 1996, making it compulsory for all citizens. Subsidies are paid by the Confederation and the Cantons only for insured persons with low incomes. Also compulsory are the Old-Age and Survivors' Insurance (OASI, since 1948), Invalidity Insurance (II, since 1960) and Accident Insurance (1984/1996). Unemployment Insurance (1984) and Occupational benefit plans (Second Pillar, 1985) are compulsory for employees only.

The following amounts (in 1m. Swiss francs) were paid in social security benefits:

	2006	2007
Occupational pension plans	36,944	39,089
Old-age and survivors' insurance	31,559	33,171
Mandatory health insurance	19,095	19,897
Disability insurance	11,292	11,736
Accident insurance for employees	6,514	6,477
Family allowances	4,860	4,973
Unemployment insurance	5,080	4,311
Supplementary benefits (OASI/II)	3,080	3,246
Total (including other benefits)	127,496	132,364

RELIGION

There is liberty of conscience and of creed. The leading religion confessions in 2010 were the Roman Catholic Church (38.6% of the population) and the Swiss Reformed Church (28.0%). Other Christians accounted for 5.5% of the population in 2010 and Muslims 4.5%, while 20.1% did not have any religious affiliation. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had four cardinals with Swiss nationality.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 11 sites in Switzerland that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with the year entered on list): the Abbey-Cathedral of St Gallen (1983), the 9th-century Benedictine convent of St John at Münstair (1983), the Old City of Berne (1983), the three castles and city walls of Bellinzona (2000), the Jungfrau-Aletsch-Bietschhorn mountain region (2001 and 2007), Monte San Giorgio (2003), the Lavaux vineyard terraces (2007), the Swiss Tectonic Arena Sardona (2008) and La Chaux-de-Fonds/Le Locle watchmaking town-planning (2009). The Rhaetian Railway in the Albula/Bernina Landscapes (2008) is shared with Italy and the Prehistoric Pile dwellings around the Alps (2011) is shared with Austria, France, Germany, Italy and Slovenia.

Press

There were 79 daily newspapers in 2013 and 93 paid-for non-daily papers. The average circulation of paid-for daily papers in 2013 was 1,810,000 and of free dailies 1,039,000. There were 52 newspaper online editions in 2013. The number of newspaper online unique monthly visitors rose from 89,099,000 in 2010 to 195,105,000 in 2013.

Tourism

Tourism is an important industry. In 2013 there were 8.97m. non-resident tourists staying at hotels and similar establishments, bringing revenue of US\$20,440m. Overnight stays by tourists in hotels and health establishments totalled 35,624,000 in 2013 (19,735,000 by foreigners). The main countries of origin of foreign tourists were Germany (4,573,000 overnight stays in 2013), the UK (1,640,000) and the USA (1,585,000). 13.60m. Swiss citizens travelled abroad in 2013.

Festivals

The Lucerne Festival is one of Europe's leading cultural events and since 2001 has been split into three festivals: Ostern during Lent, Sommer in Aug.–Sept. and Piano in Nov. The 2013 summer festival was attended by 85,000 people. The Montreux Jazz Festival is held annually in July. It attracts over 250,000 people per year. The biggest rock and pop festivals are OpenAir St Gallen (June), Paléo Festival in Nyon (July), Gurtenfestival in Berne (July) and Rock Oz'Arènes in Avenches (Aug.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Switzerland in the United Kingdom (16–18 Montagu Pl., London, W1H 2BQ)

Ambassador: Dominik Furgler.

Of the United Kingdom in Switzerland (Thunstrasse 50, 3005 Berne)

Ambassador: David Moran.

Of Switzerland in the USA (2900 Cathedral Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Martin Dahinden.

Of the USA in Switzerland (Sulgeneckstrasse 19, 3007 Berne)

Ambassador: Suzi LeVine.

Of Switzerland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jürg Lauber.

Of Switzerland to the European Union

Ambassador: Roberto Balzaretti.

FURTHER READING

Office Fédéral de la Statistique. *Annuaire Statistique de la Suisse.*

Bewes, Diccon, *Swiss Watching: Inside Europe's Landlocked Island.* 2010
Breiding, R. James, *Swiss Made: The Untold Story Behind Switzerland's Success.* 2012

Butler, Michael, Pender, Malcolm and Charnley, Joy, *Making of Modern Switzerland, 1848–1998.* 2000

Church, Clive H., *Politics and Government of Switzerland.* 2004

Church, Clive H. and Head, Randolph C., *A Concise History of Switzerland.* 2013

Kriesi, Hanspeter, Farago, Peter, Kohli, Martin and Zarin-Nejadan, Milad, *Contemporary Switzerland.* 2005

Kriesi, Hanspeter and Trechsel, Alexander H., *The Politics of Switzerland.* 2008

Linder, Wolf, *Swiss Democracy: Possible Solutions to Conflict in Multicultural Societies.* 3rd ed. 2010

Skenderovic, Damir, *The Radical Right in Switzerland: Continuity and Change, 1945–2000.* 2009

National library: Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, Hallwylstr. 15, 3003 Berne.

National Statistical Office: Office Fédéral de la Statistique, Espace de l'Europe 10, 2010 Neuchâtel.

SFSO Information Service email: information@bfs.admin.ch

Website: <http://www.bfs.admin.ch>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

SYRIA



Syria prospered under Byzantium until the Persian invasions of the 6th century. In the 620s Emperor Heraclius briefly regained the region for Byzantium, before ceding it to Muslim Arab forces at the Battle of the Yarmuk River in 636. Syria was at the heart, geographically and politically, of the Umayyad empires for the next 100 years. From 661 Damascus was capital of the Umayyad Caliphate, though its influence declined after 750 when the Abbasid Caliphate moved the capital to Baghdad.

From 969 the resurgent Byzantine Empire challenged for control of the region, twice conquering its principal cities. In 1085 Syria was conquered by the Seljid Turks. With the beginning of the Crusades Muslim-held strongholds were repeatedly attacked by Christian invaders. Antioch and Edessa fell to the crusaders in 1098 and Jerusalem in 1099. In the 12th century Muslim tribes won back much land under the successive leaderships of Zengi of Mosul, Nur-ad Din and Salah ad-Din (Saladin). Salah ad-Din founded the Ayyubid dynasty and in 1187 his forces recaptured Jerusalem from the Christians.

In 1260 a series of Mongol invasions began from the east, destroying cities and agriculture before being repelled by the Egyptian Mamluks. The Mamluks also drove the last crusaders from the Holy Land in 1302. The area remained under Mamluk rule until it fell to the Ottoman Turks in 1516. In the 1830s Egyptian forces invaded Syria as part of a wider war against the Ottomans. European powers became involved, brokering several agreements and finally forcing Egypt to withdraw in 1840.

During the First World War, in which Turkey joined the Central Powers, the French and British drew up the Sykes-Picot agreement, which planned the division of the Middle East into areas of French and British control. After the end of the war, the Ottoman Empire was dissolved and Lebanon, Palestine and Transjordan were made separate territories, reducing Syria to its modern borders.

In March 1920 Faisal ibn Husayn of Mecca became king of Syria but was deposed by the French, who were awarded the Syrian mandate by the League of Nations later that year. A widespread revolt against French rule was suppressed in 1925, with French troops bombarding Damascus. An abortive attempt to negotiate independence in 1936 was followed by more fruitful discussions in 1941, when British and Free French forces occupied the country. Syria held elections in 1943, electing the nationalist Shukri al-Kuwatli as president. Syrian independence was recognized on 1 Jan. 1944 and European forces withdrew in 1946.

A series of military coups from 1949–54 interrupted civilian government. The 1948 Arab–Israeli War, in which Syria fought for the Palestinians, ushered in decades of mutual hostility with neighbouring Israel. In 1956 the Suez Crisis prompted a period of martial law. In the same year Syria signed a pact with the Soviet Union which ensured supplies of military equipment in return for Communist influence. Popular enthusiasm for the Pan-Arabist movement led Syria to unite with Egypt in 1958, creating the United Arab Republic. However, Syria seceded in Sept. 1961 and a series of military coups ensued, culminating in the Ba'ath Party taking power in 1963. After the Syrian Ba'athists split from the Iraqi Ba'athists in 1966, long-term tensions arose between the two countries and led to Syrian support for Iran.

The 1967 war with Israel resulted in the loss of the Golan Heights. In 1970 Hafez al-Assad (of the minority Alawite sect) seized power. He was elected president in 1971 and embarked on a 'corrective' movement to end corruption. Domestic opposition was suppressed and the Sunni fundamentalist Muslim Brotherhood was destroyed along with the city of Hamah in 1982. Syrian forces invaded Lebanon in 1976 to prevent a Palestinian victory over the Maronite Christians, with whom Syria had political ties.

Jumhuriya al-Arabya as-Suriya
(Syrian Arab Republic)

Capital: Damascus

Population estimate, 2015: 18:50m.

GNI per capita, 2013: (PPP\$) 5,771

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.594/134=

Internet domain extension: .sy

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Ancient Syria, a region encompassing modern Israel, Palestine, Lebanon and Jordan, was home to some of the world's earliest civilizations. From the city of Ebla, founded around 3000 BC, the Semitic empire developed. This was succeeded around 2260 BC by the Akkadian empire, then by the Amorites whose cities fell to the Hittites in the mid-2nd millennium BC. During the next 500 years Canaanites, Phoenicians, Aryans, Aramaeans and Hebrews settled different parts of the region. From the 9th–7th centuries BC the Assyrian empire dominated until, weakened by Cimmerian and Scythian immigration, it gave way to Babylonian rule.

The Babylonian empire, which saw the enslavement of the Jews, was defeated in 539 BC by the Persian King Cyrus. In the 4th century BC Alexander the Great overthrew the Persians and Syria came under Greek rule until the expansion of Rome in the early 2nd century BC. Syria became a Roman province in 64 BC. The Greek cities of the interior (the Decapolis) were rebuilt, including Damascus. Palmyra, a key city on the trade routes to the Euphrates, rose against Rome under Queen Zenobia but was defeated in AD 272.

Syria became an important frontier zone under Diocletian, who established lines of defence (*limes*) against eastern invaders. Syrian cities such as Edessa had contained the earliest Christian communities, and Antioch, where St Peter preached, grew in significance when Emperor Constantine moved the seat of the Empire east to Byzantium in 303. In 451 it was made a patriarchate.

Assad joined the international coalition against the Iraqi occupation of Kuwait in 1991 and engaged in unsuccessful talks with Israel in the 1990s. His son, Bashar, took over on Assad's death in 2000. In 2003 Syria refused to back the US-led invasion of Iraq and relations with Washington were further strained over US accusations of Syrian support for terrorism. Though Syrian influence in Lebanon remained strong, it withdrew its last troops from the country in 2005, after involvement in the assassination of the former Lebanese prime minister, Rafiq al-Hariri. Following French-brokered talks, in Oct. 2008 Syria established diplomatic relations with Lebanon for the first time.

Beginning in March 2011 there were popular anti-government protests throughout the country, echoing similar demonstrations across the Middle East and North Africa. Assad's dismissal of the government and lifting in April of the state of emergency in place since 1963 failed to stem dissent, and his regime adopted an increasingly repressive response to the opposition. This prompted the USA and the EU to impose sanctions from May 2011 and in Nov. that year Syria was suspended from the Arab League. At the end of 2012 the USA joined other nations including France, Turkey, the UK and several Gulf states in recognizing the rebel National Coalition as the legitimate Syrian government, and in March 2013 the UK and USA agreed to provide rebel forces with non-military aid. However, the Assad regime has proved resilient and by May 2014 government forces had successfully retaken the strategically and symbolically important city of Homs after a three-year occupation by insurgents.

The escalating conflict has resulted in some 200,000 deaths since 2011 while around 4m. people have left the country as refugees. The crisis has also prompted an upsurge in activity by international militant organizations, including al-Qaeda and the jihadist Islamic State of Iraq and Syria (since renamed Islamic State). In June 2014 Islamic State declared that it was incorporating territory in Syria and Iraq over which it had taken control into a new caliphate. In Aug. 2014 the UN accused the organization of 'mass atrocities' and in Sept. US led-forces began air strikes against jihadist targets in the cities of Aleppo and Raqqah.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and Lebanon in the west, by Israel and Jordan in the south, by Iraq in the east and by Turkey in the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929. The area is 185,180 sq. km (71,498 sq. miles). The census of 2004 gave a population of 17,921,000; density, 97 per sq. km. Estimate, 2011, 21,377,000. In 2011, 56.2% of the population lived in urban areas. An estimated 7.6m. Syrians are displaced within the country as a consequence of the civil conflict that began in 2011.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 18.50m.

Area and population (2011 estimate, in 1,000) of the 14 districts (*mohafaza*):

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Aleppo (Halab)	18,500	4,868
Damascus City	105	1,754
Damascus District	18,032	2,836
Dará	3,730	1,027
Deir Ez-Zor	33,060	1,239
Hamah	8,883	1,628
Hasakah	23,334	1,512
Homs (Hims)	42,223	1,803
Idlib	6,097	1,501
Lattakia (Ladhiqiyah)	2,297	1,008
Qunaytirah	1,861	90
Raqqah	19,616	944
Suwaydá	5,550	370
Tartous	1,892	797

The capital is Damascus (Dimashq), with a 2004 population of 1,414,913. Other principal towns (population, 2004 in 1,000):

Aleppo, 2,132-1; Homs, 652-6; Lattakia, 383-8; Hamah, 313-0; Raqqah, 220-5; Deir Ez-Zor, 211-9; Hasakah, 188-2; Al-Kamishli, 184-2.

Over 1m. Iraqi refugees entered Syria between 2003 and 2007, although many started to return in late 2007. There were an estimated 149,000 refugees in Syria in 2015, down from 755,000 in 2011, with most having left in the wake of the civil war.

Arabic is the official language, spoken by 90% of the population, while 9% speak Kurdish (chiefly in Hasakah in the northeast of the country) and 1% other languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births, estimate, 594,000; deaths, 72,000. Rates, 2008 estimate (per 1,000 population): birth, 28-0; death, 3-4. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 14. Expectation of life, 2013, was 71-8 years for males and 77-8 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000-08, 3-1%. Fertility rate, 2008, 3-2 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is Mediterranean in type, with mild wet winters and dry, hot summers, though there are variations in temperatures and rainfall between the coastal regions and the interior, which even includes desert conditions. The more mountainous parts are subject to snowfall. Damascus, Jan. 38-1°F (3-4°C), July 77-4°F (25-2°C). Annual rainfall 8-8" (217 mm). Aleppo, Jan. 36-7°F (2-6°C), July 80-4°F (26-9°C). Annual rainfall 10-2" (258 mm). Homs, Jan. 38-7°F (3-7°C), July 82-4°F (28°C). Annual rainfall 3-4" (86-7 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was adopted on 27 Feb. 2012, after receiving 89.4% support in a referendum with a turnout of 57.4%. It replaced the previous constitution promulgated in 1973. Among the new constitution's provisions is the removal of a previous clause confirming the Arab Socialist Renaissance (*Ba'ath*) Party, in power since 1963, as the 'leading party in the State and society'. The constitution proceeds to outlaw parties established on a 'religious, sectarian, tribal [or] regional' basis. The *President* is limited to two seven-year terms, although this clause may not be retroactively applied, allowing the incumbent, President Bashar al-Assad, to remain in office for potentially four terms. At a referendum on 27 May 2007 Bashar al-Assad (b. 1965) was confirmed as *President* for a second term, receiving 97.6% of the vote. Presidential elections may be contested, though any candidate must be a Muslim. The description of Syria as a 'planned socialist economy' in the 1973 constitution has been replaced by an assertion that the economy 'shall be based on the principle of developing public and private economic activity through economic and social plans'.

The amended constitution was widely perceived as an attempt by President Assad to appease the opposition movement that emerged during the 2011 Arab Spring and placate international opinion against him. Nonetheless, the referendum was boycotted by leading opposition groups and received little support from the international community. Legislative power is held by a 250-member People's Assembly (*Majlis al-Sha'ab*), renewed every four years in 15 multi-seat constituencies.

National Anthem

'Humata al Diyari al aykum salaam' ('Defenders of the Realm, on you be peace'); words by Khalil Mardam Bey, tune by M. S. and A. S. Playfel.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1943. (HS = People's Party; HSQ = Syrian National Party; KW = National Bloc)

President

1943-49

KW

Shukri al-Kuwatli

<i>Chairmen of Supreme Military Council</i>		
1949	military	Husni al-Zaim
1949	military	Muhammad Sami Hilmi al-Hinnawi

<i>President</i>		
1949–51	KW	Hashim Bay Khalid al-Atassi

<i>Chairman of Supreme Military Council</i>		
1951	military	Adib ash-Shishakli

<i>Presidents</i>		
1951–53	military	Fawzi Silu
1953–54	military	Adib ash-Shishakli
1954–55	KW	Hashim Bay Khalid al-Atassi
1955–58	HSQ	Shukri al-Kuwatli

<i>United Arab Republic</i>		
1958–61		

<i>President</i>		
1961–63	HS	Nazim al-Qudsi

<i>Chairmen of National Revolutionary Command Council</i>		
1963	military/Ba'ath	Lu'ayy al-Atassi
1963–64	military/Ba'ath	Muhammad Amin al-Hafez

<i>Chairman of Presidential Council</i>		
1964–66	military/Ba'ath	Muhammad Amin al-Hafez

<i>Heads of State</i>		
1966–70	Ba'ath	Nur ad-Din Mustafa al-Atassi
1970–71	Ba'ath	Ahmad al-Hasan al-Khatib
1971	military/Ba'ath	Abu Sulayman Hafez al-Assad

<i>Presidents</i>		
1971–2000	Ba'ath	Abu Sulayman Hafez al-Assad
2000–	Ba'ath	Bashar al-Assad

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections were held on 13 April 2016. The ruling National Progressive Front (led by the Ba'ath Party) won 200 of 250 seats. Turnout was 57.6%. Opposition parties boycotted the election. It was reported that over 140,000 refugees crossed the border from Lebanon to vote.

In presidential elections held on 3 June 2014, incumbent president Bashar al-Assad (Ba'ath Party) won 88.7% of the vote, against Hassan al-Nouri (National Initiative for Administration and Change in Syria) with 4.3% and Maher Hajjar (ind.) with 3.2%. Turnout was 73.4%. Despite being Syria's first multi-candidate presidential election in more than four decades it was widely criticized by the international community, with the European Union describing Assad's victory as illegitimate.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Following the death of Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al-Assad on 10 June 2000, a presidential referendum was held on 10 July 2000. The former president's son Bashar al-Assad won 97.3% of the vote.

President: Bashar al-Assad; b. 1965 (Ba'ath; sworn in 17 July 2000).

Vice-Presidents: Farouk al-Shara; Najah al-Attar.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Wael al-Halki; b. 1964 (Ba'ath; sworn in 11 Aug. 2012).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Gen. Fahad Jassim al-Frej. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs and Expatriates:* Walid Mualllem. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Local Administration:* Omar Ghalawanji.

Minister of Administrative Development: Hassan al-Nuri. *Agriculture:* Ahmad al-Qadri. *Awqaf:* Mohammad Abdel-Sattar Sayyed. *Communications and Technology:* Mohammed al-Jalali. *Culture:* Issam Khalil. *Domestic Trade and Consumer Protection:* Jamal Shaheen. *Economy and Foreign Trade:* Humam al-Jazaeri. *Education:* Hazwan al-Wazz. *Electricity:* Imad Mohammad Dib

Khamis. Finance: Ismail Ismail. *Health:* Dr Nizar Wehbe Yazigi. *Higher Education:* Mohammed Amer Mardini. *Housing and Urban Development:* Mohamed Walid Ghazal. *Industry:* Kamal Eddin Tu'ma. *Information:* Omran al-Zohbi. *Interior:* Mohammad al-Shaar. *Justice:* Najm Hamad al-Ahmad. *Labour:* Khalaf Sleiman al-Abdullah. *Oil and Mineral Resources:* Sleiman Abbas. *Presidential Affairs:* Mansour Fadlallah Azzam. *Public Works:* Hussein Arnus. *Social Affairs:* Rima Qadiri. *Tourism:* Bishr Riyad Yazigi. *Transportation:* Ghazwan Kheir Bek. *Water Resources:* Kamal al-Sheikha.

Syrian Parliament (Arabic only): <http://www.parliament.gov.sy>

CURRENT LEADERS

Bashar al-Assad

Position
President

Introduction

Bashar al-Assad was confirmed as president in a national referendum in July 2000 following the death of his father the previous month. He had not been groomed for a political career, pursuing instead a medical education in England. However, on the death of his elder brother Basil—their father's chosen successor—in an accident in 1994, Assad was recalled to Damascus. Thereafter he rose through the senior ranks of the armed forces, consolidating his influence and authority within his father's regime to achieve the first-ever father-to-son succession to the highest office in an Arab republic. From March 2011 his repressive rule was dogged by street protests, echoing those in several other Arab states. By early 2012 the discontent had descended into open civil war between the security forces and disparate opposition groups across the country. Despite mounting pressure on Assad from the international community—with the notable exceptions of Russia, China and Iran—to accept political reform or stand down, there has since been little prospect of a lasting resolution to the conflict. By Aug. 2015 the United Nations estimated that some 250,000 Syrians had died, while more than 4m. had fled the country as refugees.

Early Life

Assad was born in Damascus on 11 Sept. 1965. After attending high school in the capital, he went to London, England, to study ophthalmology. Having returned to Syria upon the death of his brother, he became commander of the Syrian army's armoured division. Assad reportedly used this position to install his own supporters and remove ageing senior figures and potential rivals from the army and security services. He was appointed to the rank of colonel in 1999.

When President Hafez al-Assad died suddenly on 10 June 2000, Syria's political establishment was quick to demonstrate support for his son. The People's Assembly voted to change the constitution to lower the minimum age for a president from 40 to 34—Assad's age at that time. The Assembly and the dominant Ba'ath Party approved his nomination for the presidency (as the only candidate) and the party elected him as its secretary-general. He was also declared commander-in-chief of the armed forces, his military rank having been elevated to lieutenant-general. In a national referendum held on 10 July 2000, Assad was endorsed as president with 97.3% of the votes cast.

Career in Office

In his inaugural address to the People's Assembly, Assad spoke of the need for economic reform. He called for the restructuring of the state-dominated economy and improved competitiveness, the dismantling of bureaucracy and the ending of corruption. Private investment has since been encouraged. However, initial signs of political liberalization—a partial lifting of censorship, the release of some political prisoners, tolerance of criticism of the

government and party, and the limited introduction of the Internet—faded in 2001 as dissidents were again arrested and detained. On the international stage, peace with Israel remained elusive, given Syria's stipulation that the Israelis give up the whole of the Golan Heights seized in the Six-Day War of 1967. Also, the renewed Palestinian *intifada* against Israeli occupation polarized the already volatile politics of the Middle East and made a Syrian-Israeli accord increasingly unlikely.

In 2002–03 Syria opposed US military threats against Iraq, fearing the consequences of another war in the Middle East, and claimed that the UN Security Council did not endorse an invasion. US-led forces nevertheless invaded Iraq in March 2003 and Saddam Hussein was toppled the following month. The USA subsequently threatened Assad with economic, diplomatic or other undefined sanctions, suggesting that Syria was harbouring members of Saddam Hussein's regime and had been involved in the development of chemical weapons.

In Jan. 2004 Assad visited Turkey, the first Syrian leader to do so, improving several decades of cool relations between the two countries. The following May the USA imposed economic sanctions on Syria for alleged support for terrorism and failure to stop militants entering Iraq. A UN Security Council resolution adopted in Sept. 2004 and the subsequent assassination of former Lebanese prime minister Rafiq al-Hariri in Beirut in Feb. 2005 (allegedly with Syrian involvement) increased the international pressure on Assad to remove Syria's forces from Lebanon completely. Although the withdrawal was completed in April that year, the UN continued to probe al-Hariri's murder, implicating senior Syrian officials and chiding Assad's government for its perceived lack of co-operation with UN investigators. Syria's frosty diplomatic relationship with the USA was aggravated by Assad's support for Hizbollah during the radical Lebanese militia's war against the Israeli military in July–Aug. 2006.

Following the restoration of Iraqi-Syrian diplomatic ties in Nov. 2006, President Jalal Talabani became the first Iraqi head of state to visit Damascus for 30 years in Jan. 2007. In March the European Union reopened a dialogue with the Syrian government, and in May the US Secretary of State met the Syrian foreign minister in Egypt for the first high-level bilateral contact in two years. Relations with Israel, however, deteriorated further after an Israeli air strike against an undefined site in northern Syria in Sept. (which US intelligence sources claimed in April 2008 to have been a covert nuclear reactor plant).

Despite the ruling National Progressive Front's overwhelming victory in parliamentary elections in April 2007 and Assad's endorsement as president for a further term in a national referendum in May, a crackdown on dissent remained in force. During that year several government critics and human rights campaigners were sentenced to terms of imprisonment, and in Jan. 2008 Syria's leading dissident, Riyad Seif, was detained by security services.

In Oct. 2008 Syria and Lebanon signed an accord establishing diplomatic relations for the first time in their turbulent post-independence history. After several postponements, the Damascus stock exchange was launched in March 2009, marking a further step in the liberalization of Syria's state-controlled economy.

From March 2011 Assad faced popular protests against his rule, echoing similar demonstrations in countries throughout North Africa and the Middle East. The initial release of several dozen political prisoners failed to quell discontent, which spread rapidly from Damascus to other major cities. In April 2011 he lifted the state of emergency in place for 48 years, but violent repression of the uprising by government forces continued in defiance of international opinion. The USA and EU imposed sanctions, including asset freezing and travel bans, and the Arab League suspended Syria's membership. However, China and particularly Russia vetoed UN Security Council resolutions critical of Syria, lending apparent support to Assad's assertion that his opponents were terrorists under foreign direction and did not reflect Syrian

public opinion. In late 2012 anti-Assad groups united to form the Syrian National Coalition for Revolutionary and Opposition Forces, which promptly gained diplomatic recognition from the major Western nations, the Gulf states and also from Turkey (the Assad regime's relations with which had by then been further soured by a number of violent border incidents and the tide of Syrian refugees).

In 2013, as the civil war intensified, Syrian government forces were accused of deploying chemical weapons against rebel-held areas in contravention of international law. These reports prompted investigations by UN inspectors and threats of Western military reprisals against the Assad regime. In Sept. that year the UN Security Council unanimously agreed a schedule for the verifiable elimination of Syria's chemical arsenal. International efforts to forge peace negotiations between the Syrian government and rebel representatives made little progress in early 2014. The crisis meanwhile prompted an upsurge in activity by international militant organizations, including al-Qaeda and the jihadist Islamic State (IS). In June 2014 IS declared that it was incorporating territory in Syria and Iraq over which it had taken control into a new caliphate. In Aug. the UN accused the organization of 'mass atrocities' and from Sept. that year US led-international forces, including several Arab states, began air strikes against IS positions. The civil war persisted through 2015 and from Sept. the Russian military joined the hostilities with air strikes ostensibly against IS targets, although Western countries suspected they were directed more widely against moderate Syrian opponents of the Assad regime. In addition, in the wake of jihadist terror attacks in Paris, France in Nov., the UK parliament voted in Dec. to extend British air strikes against IS to Syrian territory (reversing an earlier vote in 2013). At the end of Jan. 2016 UN officials attempted to initiate indirect contacts between Assad's government and Syrian rebel representatives in Geneva, Switzerland amid fragile hopes of a breakthrough to end the five-year conflict and its humanitarian consequences.

Meanwhile, in June 2014 Assad had been returned for another seven-year presidential term by voters in government-controlled areas of the country in the first multi-candidate elections for over 40 years. However, the poll was dismissed by the rebel opposition and Western powers as illegitimate.

DEFENCE

Military service is compulsory for a period of 18 months. Defence expenditure in 2010 totalled US\$2,296m. (US\$103 per capita), representing 3.9% of GDP. Syria had 14,000 troops based in Lebanon in early 2005, but in March 2005 the two countries agreed that Syria would begin to redeploy the troops to the Bekaa Valley in the east of the country. They were subsequently all withdrawn from Lebanon.

In Sept. 2007 an Israeli air strike destroyed a suspected nuclear reactor in the Deir Ez-Zor region.

Army

At the time of the start of Syria's civil war in 2011, personnel numbered about 220,000 (including conscripts) with a further 280,000 available reservists. In addition there was a gendarmerie of 8,000 and a Workers Militia of approximately 100,000.

Navy

The Navy included 32 patrol and coastal combatants in 2011. A small naval aviation branch of the Air Force operated 13 anti-submarine warfare helicopters. Personnel in 2011 numbered 5,000.

Air Force

The Air Force, including Air Defence Command, had (2011) 70,000 personnel plus 30,000 reservists. Air Defence Command numbered 60,000 in 2011 (including 20,000 reservists). There were 365 combat-capable aircraft (including MiG-21, MiG-23, MiG-25 and MiG-29 supersonic interceptors and Su-22 and Su-24 fighter-bombers), and 33 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

In 2009 manufacturing, mining and public utilities contributed 31.4% to GDP; followed by agriculture, 21.1%; trade, restaurants and hotels, 17.0%; transport and communications, 10.1%; and public administration, 9.8%.

Overview

The civil war in Syria that began in 2011 has significantly damaged the economy, with ongoing instability and violence hampering prospects for reconstruction. Before the conflict, reforms had spurred growth in the state-dominated economy by just under 5% per year between 2005 and 2010. However, the growth was not socially inclusive, with little job creation or poverty reduction. Rural society became increasingly marginalized and susceptible to external shocks such as drought, despite contributing some 20% to overall GDP. Expansion was largely dependent on oil revenues, but exports have collapsed since violence erupted in 2011.

With some 200,000 people killed, 6.5m. people internally displaced and another 3m. leaving the country because of the conflict, an economic recovery faces major obstacles. The rate of extreme poverty has increased to 54% and welfare services have been drastically cut. Should peace be restored, short- and medium-term economic challenges would include improving output, stabilizing the currency, reducing unemployment and rebuilding infrastructure and homes. The government would also have to focus on developing the non-oil sector in order to create a diversified economy and reforming public services.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *Syrian pound* (SYP) of 100 *piastres*. Inflation was 15.2% in 2008, falling to 2.8% in 2009 and rising to 4.4% in 2010. Since the onset of the civil war in 2011 data has been unavailable. Gold reserves were 833,000 troy oz in July 2004. Total money supply in March 2004 was £Syr.642,259m.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. In 2009 revenues were £Syr.533.0bn. and expenditures £Syr.666.4bn.

Performance

The economy had experienced a growth of 5.9% in 2009 and 3.4% in 2010 before the onset of the Syrian civil war, but subsequent data for real GDP is unavailable. Total GDP in 2012 was US\$73.7bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank is the bank of issue. Commercial banks were nationalized in 1963. The *Governor* of the Central Bank is Adib Mayaleh. In 2007 there were nine private banks.

In Aug. 2000 it was announced that private banks were to be established for the first time in nearly 40 years. Syria's first private banks since 1961 opened in 2004.

Foreign debt totalled US\$4,729m. in 2010, equivalent to 8.2% of GNI.

A stock exchange opened in Damascus in March 2009 with six listed companies.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Syria's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.8 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 8.2m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 41.08bn. kWh and consumption per capita 1,871 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil reserves in 2012 were 2.5bn. bbls; production in 2012 (8.2m. tonnes) fell by 49.9% from the 2011 total of 16.3m. tonnes as a

result of Syria's civil war. Natural gas reserves (2012), 300bn. cu. metres; production, 7.6bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Phosphate production, 2004, 2,883,000 tonnes; other minerals are gypsum (432,000 tonnes in 2004) and salt (141,000 tonnes in 2004). There are indications of lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome and other minerals widely distributed. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked.

Agriculture

The arable area in 2013 was 4.66m. ha. and there were 1.07m. ha. of permanent cropland. 1.31m. ha. were irrigated in 2013. Production of principal crops, 2013 (in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 3,182; olives, 842; oranges, 792; tomatoes, 500; potatoes, 442; sugar beets, 317; seed cotton, 169; cottonseed, 110. Livestock (2013, in 1,000): sheep, 18,019; goats, 2,294; cattle, 1,113; asses, 835; chickens, 26,984. Livestock products, 2013 (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 2,364; meat, 359; eggs, 123.

Forestry

In 2010 there were 0.49m. ha. of forest (3% of the land area). Timber production in 2011 was 68,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 6,635 tonnes (55% freshwater fish).

INDUSTRY

Production (in tonnes): cement (2009), 5,497,000; residual fuel oil (2007), 4,862,000; distillate fuel oil (2007), 3,824,000; petrol (2007), 1,278,000; fertilizers (2003), 304,000; virgin olive oil (2011), 208,000; cotton yarn (2008), 137,000; refrigerators (2002), 113,000 units; washing machines (2002), 85,000 units; woollen carpets (2002), 2.2m. sq. metres.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 6,025,000 (5,147,000 in 2003). 45.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 11.3% of the population was unemployed.

Syria had 19,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2008 totalled US\$18,104.7m. (US\$14,655.1m. in 2007) and exports (f.o.b.) US\$14,380.0m. (US\$11,545.7m. in 2007). Main imports, 2003, included: machinery and equipment, 18.3%; foodstuffs, 17.7%; chemicals and chemical products, 14.9%; base and fabricated metals, 14.6%. Main exports in 2003 included: crude petroleum, 62.5%; refined petroleum, 8.8%; live animals and meat, 4.2%; textiles, 4.2%. In 2003 imports came mainly from China (5.9%), Ukraine (5.8%), Turkey (5.7%) and USA (5.0%). Exports in 2003 went mainly to Italy (33.2%), France (14.4%), Turkey (7.5%) and Saudi Arabia (5.9%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 40,032 km of roads, including 1,103 km of motorways, 5,971 km of main roads and 31,849 km of secondary roads; 95.8% of roads were paved. There were in 2007 a total of 446,100 passenger cars in use (22 per 1,000 inhabitants), 50,800 buses and coaches and 528,300 vans and lorries. In 2007 there were 13,465 road accidents involving injury resulting in 2,818 deaths.

Rail

In 2008 the Syrian Railways operated 1,801 km of 1,435 mm gauge; in 2010 the smaller Hedjaz-Syrian Railway operated 338 km of 1,050 mm gauge. Passenger-km travelled on the Syrian Railways in 2008 came to 1.1bn. and freight tonne-km to 2.4bn.; passenger-km travelled on the Hedjaz-Syrian Railway in 2009 came to 665,000 and freight tonne-km to 0.2m.

Civil Aviation

Damascus airport has ceased operations on several occasions amid fierce fighting since the outbreak of the civil war in 2011. No major international air carriers currently fly to Damascus.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 102 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 314,000 GT. The main port is Lattakia.

Telecommunications

In 2014 there were 14,039,000 mobile phone subscriptions (638-6 per 1,000 inhabitants). Syria had 3,629,000 fixed telephone lines in 2014. In the same year 28-1% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Syrian law is based on both Islamic and French jurisprudence. There are two courts of first instance in each district, one for civil and one for criminal cases. There is also a Summary Court in each sub-district, under Justices of the Peace. There is a Court of Appeal in the capital of each governorate, with a Court of Cassation in Damascus. The death penalty is still in force, but owing to the ongoing conflict it is not known if judicial executions are still taking place.

The population in penal institutions in 2004 was 10,599 (57 per 100,000 of national population). 50-5% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Education

In 2007 there were 145,781 pre-primary school children, 2,310,168 primary school pupils and 2,549,444 secondary school pupils. In 2001, 17 teacher colleges had 791 teachers and 8,204 students; 593 schools for technical education had 16,849 teachers and 139,551 students. Adult literacy in 2009 was an estimated 84-2% (male, 90-4%; female, 78-0%).

In 2005-06 there were five universities: Al-Baath University, the Syrian Virtual University, Tishreen University, the University of Aleppo and the University of Damascus. The establishment of private universities has been permitted since 2001.

In 2007 total expenditure on education came to 4-9% of GDP and accounted for 16-7% of total government expenditure.

Health

In the period 2005-11 Syria had 15 hospital beds per 10,000 population. There were 30,702 physicians, 16,169 dentists, 38,070 nurses and midwives and 16,579 pharmacists in 2008.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 92-8% Muslim and 5-2% Christian. Most Muslims in 2010 were Sunnis but there were also significant numbers of Alawites (an offshoot of Shia Islam), including President Assad. Sunnis make up nearly three-quarters of the total population.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are six UNESCO sites in Syria: the old city of Damascus, dating from the 3rd millennium BC and including the Umayyid Mosque (inscribed in 1979); the old city of Bosra, once the capital of the Roman province of Arabia and an important stopover on

the ancient caravan routes (1980); Palmyra (Tadmur), a desert oasis northeast of Damascus, containing the ruins of a city that was one of the most prosperous centres of the ancient world (1980—partly demolished by Islamic State forces in 2015); the old city of Aleppo, located at the crossroads of various trade routes since the 2nd millennium BC (1986); the two castles of Crac des Chevaliers and Qal'at Salah El-Din (2006); and the Ancient Villages of Northern Syria (2011), which date from the 1st to the 7th centuries AD.

Press

In 2008 there were four national daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 130,000 plus five regional and local dailies. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Syria ranked 176th out of 179 countries.

Tourism

In 2010 there were a record 8,546,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), spending a total of US\$6-19bn. Tourist numbers have, however, declined considerably since 2010 as a result of the civil war.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Syria in the United Kingdom (8 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PH)

Temporarily closed.

Of the United Kingdom in Syria

All staff have been withdrawn.

Of Syria in the USA (embassy in Washington closed in March 2014).

Of the USA in Syria (embassy in Damascus closed in Feb. 2012).

Of Syria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Bashar Jaafari.

Of Syria to the European Union

Ambassador: Vacant.

FURTHER READING

Choueiri, Y., *State and Society in Syria and Lebanon*. 1994

Cockburn, Patrick, *The Rise of Islamic State: ISIS and the New Sunni Revolution*. 2015

George, Alan, *Syria: Neither Bread nor Freedom*. 2003

Goodarzi, Jubin, *Syria and Iran: Diplomatic Alliance and Power Politics in the Middle East*. 2006

Guo, Luc, *Understanding Syria: History, Geography, Economy*. 2011

Hinnebusch, Raymond, *Syria: Revolution From Above*. 2002

Hitti, Philip K., *History of Syria Including Lebanon and Palestine*. 2002

Kienle, Eberhard, *Contemporary Syria: Liberalization Between Cold War and Peace*. 1997

Lesch, David W., *The New Lion of Damascus: Bashar Al Asad and Modern Syria*. 2005

Moubayed, Sami, *Steel and Silk: Men and Women Who Shaped Syria 1900-2000*. 2005

Perthes, Volker, *Syria Under Bashar Al-Asad: Modernisation and the Limits of Change*. 2005

Starr, Stephen, *Revolt in Syria: Eye-Witness to the Uprising*. 2012

Van Dam, Nikolaos, *The Struggle for Power in Syria: Politics and Society Under Assad and the Ba'th Party*. 2011

Weiss, Michael and Hassan, Hassan, *ISIS: Inside the Army of Terror*. 2015

National Statistical Office: Central Bureau of Statistics, Nizar Kabbani St., Abu Romanneh, Damascus.

Website: <http://www.cbssyr.sy>

TAJIKISTAN



TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Tajikistan is bordered in the north and west by Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, in the east by China and in the south by Afghanistan. Area, 143,100 sq. km (55,200 sq. miles). It includes two regions (Sughd and Khatlon), one autonomous region (Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region), the city of Dushanbe and regions of republican subordination. 2010 census population, 7,564,502; density, 53 per sq. km. 84.3% of the population in 2010 were Tajiks, 12.2% Uzbeks, 0.8% Kyrgyz and 0.5% Russians. In Jan. 2014 the population was estimated at 8,161,100.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 8.48m.

In 2011 only 26.4% of the population lived in urban areas, making it the most rural of the former Soviet republics.

The capital is Dushanbe (2010 population, 724,844). Other large towns are Khujand (formerly Leninabad), Kulyab (Kūlob) and Kurgan-Tyube.

The official language is Tajik, written in Arabic script until 1930 and after 1992 (the Roman alphabet was used 1930–40; the Cyrillic, 1940–92).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Estimates, 2008: births, 192,000; deaths, 44,000. Rates, 2008 estimate (per 1,000 population): births, 28.1; deaths, 6.4. Life expectancy, 2013, 64.1 years for men and 70.8 for women. Annual growth, 2000–08, 1.3%. Infant mortality, 2010, 52 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 3.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Considering its altitude, Tajikistan is a comparatively dry country. July to Sept. are particularly dry months. Winters are cold but spring comes earlier than farther north. Dushanbe, Jan. -10°C , July 25°C . Annual rainfall 375 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In Nov. 1994 a new constitution was approved by a 90% favourable vote by the electorate, which enhanced the President's powers. The head of state is the *President*, elected by universal suffrage. When the 1994 constitution took effect the term of office was five years. However, an amendment to the Constitution prior to the 1999 election extended the presidential term to seven years, although a president could only serve one term. A further referendum approved in June 2003 allowed President Rakhmonov (now Rakhmon) to serve two additional terms after the expiry of the one that he was serving at the time, in Nov. 2006, theoretically enabling him to remain in office until 2020. The Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe and the USA expressed concerns at the result. Tajikistan has a bicameral legislature. The lower chamber is the 63-seat *Majlisi Namoyandagon* (*Assembly of Representatives*), with 41 members elected in single-seat constituencies and 22 by proportional representation for five-year terms. The upper chamber is the 34-seat *Majlisi Milliy* (*National Assembly*), with 25 members chosen for five-year terms by local deputies, eight appointed by the president and one reserved for the former president.

National Anthem

'Zinda bosh, ey Vatan, Tochikistoni ozodi man' ('Live long, O Nation, my free Tajikistan'); words by Gulnazar Keldi, tune by Suleiman Yudakov.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At presidential elections on 6 Nov. 2013 President Rakhmon was re-elected with 83.9% of votes cast. The main opposition party boycotted the vote after potentially the most significant rival

Jumkhurii Tojikiston
(Republic of Tajikistan)

Capital: Dushanbe

Population estimate, 2015: 8.48m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,517

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.624/129

Internet domain extension: .tj

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Tajik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tajiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929. In Aug. 1990 the Tajik Supreme Soviet adopted a declaration of republican sovereignty and in Sept. 1991 Tajikistan declared independence. In Dec. 1991 the republic became a member of the CIS. After demonstrations and fighting, the Communist government was replaced by a Revolutionary Coalition Council on 7 May 1992. Following further demonstrations, President Nabyev was ousted on 7 Sept. Civil war broke out, and the government resigned on 10 Nov. On 30 Nov. it was announced that a CIS peacekeeping force would be sent to Tajikistan. A state of emergency was imposed in Jan. 1993. On 23 Dec. 1996 a ceasefire was signed. A further agreement on 8 March 1997 provided for the disarmament of the Islamic-led insurgents, the United Tajik Opposition, and their eventual integration into the regular armed forces. A peace agreement brokered by Iran and Russia was signed in Moscow on 27 June 1997 stipulating that the opposition should have 30% of ministerial posts in a Commission of National Reconciliation. President Rakhmon (formerly Rakhmonov), first elected in 1994, won a second term in 1999. The country's first multi-party parliamentary election was held in Feb. 2000, although it was criticized by observers for failing to meet democratic standards. Rakhmon won further terms in 2006 and 2013.

Ethnic conflict and Islamist militancy have plagued Tajikistan in the post-Soviet era, with the Rasht Valley and the Fergana Valleys—a region disputed by ethnic Tajiks, Uzbeks and Kyrgyz groups—being areas of particular concern.

candidate, female rights lawyer Oinikhol Bobonazarova, was barred from standing.

In elections to the Assembly of Representatives held on 1 March 2015 the People's Democratic Party of Tajikistan (PDPT) won 51 of 63 seats (65.4% of the vote), Agrarian Party 5 (11.7%), the Party of Economic Reforms 3 (7.5%), the Communist Party (CP) 2 (2.2%), the Socialist Party 1 (5.5%) and the Democratic Party 1 (1.7%). Turnout was 87.7%. Elections to the National Assembly were held on 27 March 2015. 25 of the 33 seats were voted for by local majlisi deputies and eight were appointed by the president.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Emomalii Rakhmon; b. 1952 (PDPT; as Speaker elected by the former Supreme Soviet 19 Nov. 1992, re-elected 6 Nov. 1994, 6 Nov. 1999, 6 Nov. 2006 and 6 Nov. 2013).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Qohir Rasulzoda; b. 1961 (PDPT; sworn in 23 Nov. 2013).

First Deputy Prime Minister: Davlatlali Said. *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Mahmadoir Zokirzoda; Azim Ibrohim.

Minister of Agriculture: Izatullo Sattori. *Culture:* Shamsiddin Orumbekzoda. *Defence:* Sherali Mirzo. *Economic Development and Trade:* Nematullo Hikmatullozoda. *Education and Science:* Nuriddin Said. *Energy and Water Resources:* Usmonali Usmanzoda. *Finance:* Abdusalom Qurboniyon. *Foreign Affairs:* Sirojiddin Aslov. *Health and Social Welfare:* Nusratullo Salimzoda. *Industry and New Technologies:* Shavkat Bobozoda. *Internal Affairs:* Ramazon Rahimzoda. *Justice:* Rustam Shohmurod. *Labour, Migration and Employment:* Sumangul Taghoizoda. *Transport:* Sherali Ganjalzoda.

Office of the President: <http://www.president.tj>

CURRENT LEADERS

Emomalii Rakhmon

Position

President

Introduction

Emomalii Rakhmon (formerly Rakhmonov), a former cotton-farm administrator, became Tajikistan's head of state in Nov. 1992, after the country's first post-Soviet leader, Rakhmon Nabiyev, was forced to resign. Rakhmon has survived civil war and an assassination attempt, but reforming institutions and raising living standards in one of the region's poorest countries has proved a hard challenge. In March 2007 he announced that he was dropping the Russian suffix (-ov) from his surname. He was re-elected for a further seven-year term in Nov. 2013.

Early Life

Emomalii Sharipovich Rakhmon was born on 5 Oct. 1952 in the Danghara district of the Kulob province of the Tajik Soviet Socialist Republic (SSR). He studied electronics and from 1969 worked at a vegetable-oil extraction factory in Qurghontepa. After three years in the Soviet navy, Rakhmon became an administrator at Lenin *Kholkov* (collective farm) in Danghara, constructing a power base as chairman of the farm's trade union committee.

He studied economics by correspondence and in 1982 graduated from the Tajik State University. He was elected people's deputy of the supreme council of the Tajik SSR in 1990. Tajikistan declared independence in Sept. 1991 but hopes of an economically viable state were undermined by civil war. On 19 Nov. 1992, following Nabiev's forced resignation and the annulment of the office of president, Rakhmon was elected chairman of the supreme council and head of state. On 6 Nov. 1994, following inter-Tajik peace talks, he won presidential elections, claiming 58.3% of the vote.

Career in Office

Civil war continued through the early years of Rakhmon's presidency and by the time hostilities between the Islamist-led opposition and his Moscow-backed administration ended in June 1997, at least 50,000 people had died. In March 1998 he joined the centrist People's Democratic Party of Tajikistan (PDPT). He was re-elected president on 6 Nov. 1999 with 97% of the vote, and on 22 June 2003 won a referendum to allow him to run for two further seven-year terms. Rakhmon's grip on power was underlined in the general elections of Feb. 2005 and Feb. 2010 when his PDPT won landslide parliamentary victories. The opposition Islamic and communist parties alleged fraud in both polls and observers said the vote failed to meet international standards. Meanwhile, Rakhmon was again re-elected overwhelmingly to the presidency in Nov. 2006 as the opposition boycotted the vote.

Tajikistan suffered a particularly severe winter in 2007–08 and also faced an energy crisis. Many industries were forced to shut down, some rural areas had no electricity and even the capital faced food shortages. In April 2008 the International Monetary Fund ordered the Tajik authorities to repay IMF disbursements that had been obtained on the basis of false data and misreporting. Rakhmon subsequently removed some senior National Bank officials from their positions.

In April 2009 the government finalized an agreement allowing the USA to transport non-military equipment to Afghanistan across Tajik territory.

Tensions increased between Tajikistan and Uzbekistan through 2012 as the Tajik government accused its neighbour of disrupting gas and electricity deliveries, while the Uzbek government objected to Tajik plans for a large dam project that it claimed would restrict access to regional water resources.

In Oct. 2012 Tajikistan agreed to extend Russia's lease on a Soviet-era army base, scheduled to expire in 2014, for 30 more years.

Rakhmon's re-election in Nov. 2013 was criticized by observers from the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe, who highlighted a lack of pluralism and genuine electoral choice. Following the poll he dismissed Akil Akilov, the prime minister since 1999, and replaced him with Qohir Rasulzoda. In parliamentary elections in March 2015 the PDPT again won an overwhelming majority of seats.

DEFENCE

Conscription is compulsory for two years. In 2011 the active armed forces had a strength of 8,800. Paramilitary forces totalled 7,500 including 3,800 interior troops and 2,500 emergencies ministry troops. 5,000 Russian Army personnel were stationed in the country in 2011.

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$189m. (US\$24 per capita), representing 2.2% of GDP.

Army

Personnel strength (2011) 7,300.

Air Force

Air Force/Air Defence strength (2011) 1,500.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 26.6% of GDP in 2012, industry 22.5% and services 50.9%.

Overview

Although arable land accounts for only 10% of its total area, Tajikistan is primarily an agrarian economy, with the sector employing almost half of the labour force and contributing 27% of GDP in 2012. As a result of war and unstable government in the 1990s, the economy deteriorated faster than in other former Soviet satellite states. In 1996 a reform programme was launched, supported by the IMF and the World Bank. Despite a slow

start and the Russian financial crisis of 1998, the focus on reconstruction stimulated a market-driven economy.

Economic growth, which averaged 8.6% from 2000–08, has depended on cotton and aluminium exports, as well as rising remittances (principally from Russia). Sound macroeconomic management has enabled inflation to be brought under control, having reached levels between 30% and 40% in the period 1998–2001. Other achievements include the halving of foreign debt, stabilization of the exchange rate and a reduction in the poverty level from 83% in 1999 to 42% in 2011.

The global financial crisis saw growth slow to 3.9% in 2009, caused by a sharp reduction in remittances (down 31% from the previous year) and lower prices and demand for aluminium and cotton. Larger remittance in flows led to GDP growth of 7.5% in 2012 and reached a record high of US\$4.1bn. in 2013, fuelling investment and private consumption.

In March 2013 Tajikistan joined the World Trade Organization. Faced with a young and rapidly growing population and a weak business climate, the government must in the long-term address the shortage of jobs. Other priorities include improving the social welfare system and developing the private sector.

Currency

The unit of currency is the somoni (TJS) of 100 dirams, which replaced the Tajik rouble on 30 Oct. 2000 at 1 somoni = 1,000 Tajik roubles. The introduction of the new currency was intended to strengthen the national banking system. The IMF voiced its support for the new currency, which it believed would contribute to macroeconomic stability and expedite the transition to a market economy. Inflation in 1993 was 2,195%, declining to 418% in 1996 and still further to 7.2% in 2004, the reduction being helped by a US\$22m. IMF loan in 1996 and maintenance of a tighter monetary regime. Although the rate had risen back up to 20.4% in 2008, more recently it was 5.0% in 2013 and 6.1% in 2014. Total money supply was 241m. somoni in Dec. 2004. Gold reserves stood at 47,000 troy oz in July 2005.

Budget

Revenues in 2009 totalled 4,175m. somoni and expenditure 5,643m. somoni.

VAT is 20%.

Performance

Annual real GDP growth was negative for four consecutive years in the mid-1990s. Since then the economy has recovered—more recently there has been growth of 7.5% in 2012, 7.4% in 2013 and 6.7% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$9.2bn. Tajikistan is more reliant than any other country on remittances from abroad (in particular from Russia), which accounted for 42% of total GDP in 2014.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank (*Chairman*, Jamshed Nurmahmadzoda). In 1998 there were 27 commercial and private banks but the number had fallen to 14 by 2002 after a process of consolidation.

Foreign debt totalled US\$2,955m. in 2010, representing 53.1% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 Tajikistan's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy accounted for 0.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 5.1m. kW. Production was 16.4bn. kWh in 2011 and consumption per capita 2,081 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Natural gas output in 2009 was 37m. cu. metres; reserves were 5.7bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Minerals

There are deposits of coal, lead, zinc, iron ore, antimony, mercury, gold, silver, tungsten and uranium. Production, 2010, in 1,000 tonnes: aluminium, 349; hard coal, 177.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were approximately 710,000 ha. of arable land and 101,000 ha. of permanent crops. Cotton is the major cash crop, with various fruits, sugarcane, jute, silk, rice and millet also being grown.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2003: wheat, 660; seed cotton, 537; potatoes, 473; cottonseed, 215; tomatoes, 170; onions, 153. Livestock, 2003: 1.59m. sheep; 1.14m. cattle; 842,000 goats; 2m. chickens. Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): meat, 30; milk, 412.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.41m. ha. in 2010, or 3% of the land area. Timber production in 2011 was 90,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2012 was 923 tonnes, exclusively from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Major industries: aluminium, electro-chemical plants, textile machinery, carpet weaving, silk mills, refrigerators, hydro-electric power. Output in 2007 (unless otherwise specified): cement (2011), 299,400 tonnes; multi-nutrient fertilizer, 24,500 tonnes; cotton woven fabrics, 30.5m. sq. metres; woven carpets and other floor coverings, 941,700 sq. metres; woven silk fabrics, 40,900 sq. metres; footwear, 172,400 pairs.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 3,578,000 (2,585,000 in 2003). 70.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 11.2% of the population was unemployed.

Tajikistan had 24,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2014 imports were valued at US\$4,297.4m. (US\$4,150.7m. in 2013) and exports at US\$977.3m. (US\$1,161.8m. in 2013). Main imports are petroleum products, wheat and cars; main exports are aluminium, cotton fibre and electricity. Principal import suppliers are China, Kazakhstan, Russia and Uzbekistan. Principal export markets are Kazakhstan, Switzerland, Turkey and Uzbekistan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The road network covers an estimated 30,000 km, nearly all of which was built in the Soviet era. There were 357,869 registered vehicles in use in 2010 (297,341 cars, 37,395 heavy trucks, 14,653 buses, and 8,480 motorcycles and mopeds). In 2010 there were 411 fatalities as a result of road accidents.

Rail

Length of railways, 2011, 621 km. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 32m. and freight tonne-km in 2009 to 1.3bn.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Dushanbe and Khujand. The national carrier is Tajik Air, which has flights to 12 international destinations as well as operating domestic services. In 2003 Tajik Air flew 10m. km, carrying 413,000 passengers (291,000 on international flights).

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were an estimated 425,000 fixed telephone subscriptions in Tajikistan and mobile phone subscriptions

numbered an estimated 7,537,000 (918 per 1,000 persons). In the same year an estimated 16.0% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2012, 16,593 crimes were reported (12,754 in 2002). The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2010 was 9,317 (130 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty is retained but has been subject to a moratorium since July 2004.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2008 was over 99%. In 2007 there were 680,308 pupils and 31,482 teaching staff at primary schools; 1,012,275 pupils and 61,186 teaching staff at secondary schools; and 147,294 students and 7,761 academic staff at higher education institutions. There were 32 higher education institutions in total in 2007.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 3.5% of GNI and 18.2% of total government spending.

Health

In 2006 there were 61 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 13,267 physicians in 2006, 1,003 dentistry personnel and 33,165 nursing and midwifery personnel.

Welfare

At the beginning of 2009 there were 537,700 pensioners; average monthly pension was 87.36 somoni.

RELIGION

The Tajiks are predominantly Sunni Muslims (80%); Shia Muslims, 5%.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Tajikistan has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Proto-urban site of Sarazm (inscribed on the list in 2010), an archaeological site displaying some of the early human settlements in Central Asia; and Tajik National Park (2013), which covers over 2.5m. ha. and offers the opportunity for the study of plate tectonics and subduction phenomena.

Press

Media freedom suffered during the civil war between 1992 and 1997 when around 60 journalists were killed and many others fled the country. *Imruz News*, the first daily newspaper since 1992, was launched in Aug. 2010.

Tourism

There were 244,000 non-resident visitors in 2012 (183,000 in 2011).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tajikistan in the United Kingdom (26–28 Hammersmith Grove, London, W6 7BA).

Ambassador: Erkin Kasymov.

Of the United Kingdom in Tajikistan (65 Mirzo Tursunzade St., 734002 Dushanbe)

Ambassador: Hugh Philpott.

Of Tajikistan in the USA (1005 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Farhod Salim.

Of the USA in Tajikistan (109-A Ismoil Somoni Ave., Dushanbe)

Ambassador: Elisabeth I. Millard.

Of Tajikistan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mahamadamin Mahmadinov.

Of Tajikistan to the European Union

Ambassador: Erikinkhon Rahmatullozoda.

FURTHER READING

Abdullaev, K. and Akbarzadeh, S., *Historical Dictionary of Tajikistan*. 2002
 Akiner, S., *Tajikistan: Disintegration or Reconciliation?* 2001
 Djalili, M. R. (ed.) *Tajikistan: The Trials of Independence*. 1998
 Jonson, Lena, *Tajikistan in the New Central Asia: Geopolitics, Great Power Rivalry and Radical Islam*. 2006

National Statistical Office: Statistical Agency under President of the Republic of Tajikistan, 17 Bokhtar St., Dushanbe.

Website: <http://www.stat.tj>

Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghanistan and China, the province was set up on 2 Jan. 1925, initially as the Special Pamir Province. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles). The population in 2007 was 218,000 (mainly Tajiks with a Kirghiz minority). Capital, Khorog (2007: 29,000). The inhabitants are predominantly Ismaili Muslims.

Mining industries are developed (gold, rock crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat, fruit and fodder crops are grown, and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. Total area under cultivation, 16,236 ha. In 2004 the region was 69% self-sufficient in food; humanitarian aid had comprised 85% of all food consumed in 1993.

The area is the most impoverished in Tajikistan, with 84% of the population falling below the poverty line in 2003, compared to a national average of 64%. Around 20% of the population of working age is employed abroad, mainly in the Russian Federation. Unemployment is approximately 70%.

The Khorog State University was founded in 1992. The private University of Central Asia has a campus located in Khorog (the other two being in Tekeli, Kazakhstan and Naryn, Kyrgyzstan). In 2004 there was one doctor per 476 inhabitants and 91 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

TANZANIA



Jamhuri ya Muungano wa Tanzania
(United Republic of Tanzania)

Capital: Dodoma

Population estimate, 2015: 53.47m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,411

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.521/151

Internet domain extension: .tz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence suggests that present-day Tanzania was inhabited by Khoisan-speaking hunter-gatherers from at least 10,000 BC. The Sandawe and Hadze of north-central Tanzania are descendants of these groups. Cushitic-speaking cattle herders migrated south from Ethiopia and Sudan from around 1000 BC. Beginning in the first millennium AD, Tanzania was settled by Bantu-speaking iron-working farmers, whose origins are considered to be in the borderlands of present-day Nigeria and Cameroon.

Seafarers from Arabia established a trading settlement on the coast at Kilwa around AD 800, and Persian merchants settled on the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. Nilotic-speaking pastoralists (including the Maasai and Luo) moved south into Tanzania between AD 900 and AD 1700. Sultan Hassan bin Sulaiman I established control of Kilwa around 1270. Islam spread and a thriving Afro-Arab 'Swahili' culture took hold in coastal areas.

Portuguese explorers arrived off Kilwa in 1500, heralding two centuries of Portuguese control over various East African trading ports. Zanzibar came under Omani control in the 1650s and prospered as a centre of the slave trade, extending its influence over the coastal hinterland and into the mainland interior. Britain attempted to end the slave trade by signing the Treaty of Moresby with the Sultan of Zanzibar in 1822. During the 1880s the German imperialist, Dr Carl Peters, founded German East Africa by signing agreements with local rulers. A series of agreements between Britain and Germany and the Sultan of Zanzibar saw

Germany become the dominant influence over most of mainland Tanzania, while the Sultan of Zanzibar retained control of a strip of coastal territories and Britain ruled Zanzibar as a protectorate.

German East Africa was conquered by the Allies in the First World War and subsequently divided between the Belgians, the Portuguese and the British. The country was administered as a League of Nations mandate until 1946, and then as a UN trusteeship territory until 9 Dec. 1961. Tanganyika achieved responsible government in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. On 9 Dec. 1962 the country adopted a republican form of government (still within the British Commonwealth) and Dr Nyerere was elected as the first president.

Zanzibar gained internal self-government on 24 June 1963, followed by full independence on 9 Dec. 1963. On 12 Jan. 1964 the sultanate was overthrown by a revolt of the Afro-Shirazi Party leaders who established the People's Republic of Zanzibar. Also in Jan. 1964 there was an attempted coup against Nyerere who had to seek British military help. On 26 April 1964 Tanganyika, Zanzibar and Pemba combined to form the United Republic of Tanzania. The first multi-party elections were held in 1995.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Tanzania is bounded in the northeast by Kenya, north by Lake Victoria and Uganda, northwest by Rwanda and Burundi, west by Lake Tanganyika, southwest by Zambia and Malawi, and south by Mozambique. Total area 942,799 sq. km (364,017 sq. miles), including the offshore islands of Zanzibar (1,554 sq. km) and Pemba (906 sq. km) and inland waters. 2012 census population, 44,928,923, giving a density of 50.8 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 53.47m.

In 2011, 26.9% of the population lived in urban areas. In 2000 Tanzania hosted the highest number of refugees in Africa (mainly from Burundi), with a population of over 680,000. By 2012 repatriation programmes had allowed the number of refugees to drop to only just over 100,000.

The chief towns (2012 census populations) are Dar es Salaam, the chief port and former capital (4,364,541), Mwanza (706,453), Zanzibar (501,459), Arusha (416,442), Mbeya (385,279). Dodoma, the capital, had a population of 213,636 in 2012.

The United Republic is divided into 30 administrative regions of which 25 are in mainland Tanzania, three in Zanzibar and two in Pemba. Land areas and populations of the regions:

Region	Land area (sq. km)	Population (2012 census)
Arusha	37,576	1,694,310
Dar es Salaam	1,393	4,364,541
Dodoma	41,311	2,083,588
Geita	20,054	1,739,530
Iringa	35,503	941,238
Kagera	25,265	2,458,023
Katawi	45,843	564,604
Kigoma	37,040	2,127,930
Kilimanjaro	13,250	1,640,087
Lindi	66,040	864,652
Manyara	44,522	1,425,131
Mara	21,760	1,743,830
Mbeya	60,350	2,707,410
Morogoro	70,624	2,218,492
Mtwara	16,710	1,270,854
Mwanza	9,467	2,772,509
Njombe	21,347	702,097
Pwani (Coast)	32,547	1,098,668
Rukwa	22,792	1,004,539
Ruvuma	63,669	1,376,891

Region	Land area (sq. km)	Population (2012 census)
Shinyanga	18,901	1,534,808
Simiyu	25,212	1,584,157
Singida	49,340	1,370,637
Tabora	76,150	2,291,623
Tanga	26,677	2,045,205
Zanzibar and Pemba	2,460	1,303,569
Pemba North	574	211,732
Pemba South	332	195,116
Zanzibar North	470	187,455
Zanzibar South	854	115,588
Zanzibar West	230	593,678

The official languages are Swahili (spoken as a mother tongue by only 8-8% of the population, but used as a *lingua franca* by 91%) and English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 1,765,000; deaths, 482,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 41.5; deaths, 11.4. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.7%. Life expectancy in 2013 was 60.2 years for men and 62.9 for women. 45% of the population was below 15 years old in 2008. Infant mortality, 2010, 50 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 5.6 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is very varied and is controlled largely by altitude and distance from the sea. There are three climatic zones: the hot and humid coast, the drier central plateau with seasonal variations of temperature, and the semi-temperate mountains. Dodoma, Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 23" (572 mm). Dar es Salaam, Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,064 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The current constitution dates from 25 April 1977 but underwent major revisions in Oct. 1984. The *President* is head of state, chairman of the party and commander-in-chief of the armed forces. The *Prime Minister* is also the leader of government business in the National Assembly.

The 357-member *Bunge* (National Assembly) is composed of 239 constituency representatives, 102 appointed women, ten Union presidential nominees (five of whom must be women), five representatives of the Zanzibar House of Representatives (two women), and one *ex officio* member (the Attorney General). In Dec. 1979 a separate constitution for Zanzibar was approved. Although at present under the same Constitution as Tanzania, Zanzibar has, in fact, been ruled by decree since 1964. The formation of a government of national unity was approved by 66.4% of voters in a referendum in July 2010. Following elections on 21 Oct. 2010 the new government was inaugurated in Nov. 2010.

National Anthem

'God Bless Africa/Mungu ibariki Afrika'; words collective, tune by M. E. Sontonga and V. E. Webster.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1964. (TANU = Tanganyika African National Union; CCM = Chama Cha Mapinduzi (Revolutionary State Party))

1964–85	TANU/CCM	Julius Kambarage Nyerere
1985–95	CCM	Ali Hassan Mwinyi
1995–2005	CCM	Benjamin William Mkapa
2005–15	CCM	Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete
2015–	CCM	John Pombe Magufuli

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 25 Oct. 2015. John Magufuli of Chama Cha Mapinduzi (Revolutionary

State Party) won the presidential election with 58.5% of votes cast against Edward Lowassa of Chama Cha Demokrasi na Maendeleo (Party for Democracy and Progress) with 40.0% and six other candidates. Following the parliamentary elections, seats in the National Assembly were distributed as follows: Chama Cha Mapinduzi, 253; Chama Cha Demokrasi na Maendeleo, 70; Chama Cha Wananchi (Civic United Front), 42; Chama Cha Wazalendo (Alliance for Change and Transparency), 1; Chama Cha Mageuzi na Ujenzi wa Taifa (NCCR-Mageuzi), 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: John Magufuli; b. 1959 (Chama Cha Mapinduzi/CCM; sworn in 5 Nov. 2015).

Vice-President: Samia Suluhu.

In March 2016 the government consisted of:

Prime Minister: Kassim Majaliwa; b. 1960 (CCM; sworn in 20 Nov. 2015).

President of Zanzibar: Dr Ali Mohamed Shein.

Minister of Agriculture, Livestock and Fisheries: Mwigulu Nchemba. *Constitutional Affairs and Justice*: Harrison Mwakyembe. *Defence and National Service*: Hussein Mwinyi. *Education, Science, Technology and Vocational Training*: Joyce Ndalichako. *Energy and Minerals*: Sospeter Muhongo. *Finance and Planning*: Philip Mpango. *Foreign Affairs, East African Community Affairs, and Regional and International Co-operation*: Augustine Mahiga. *Health, Community Development, Seniors and Children*: Ummu Mwalimu. *Home Affairs*: Charles Kitwanga. *Industry, Trade and Investment*: Charles Mwijage. *Information, Culture, Artists and Sports*: Nape Nnauye. *Lands, Housing and Human Settlements*: William Lukuvi. *Natural Resources and Tourism*: Jumanne Maghembe. *Water and Irrigation*: Gerson Lwenge. *Works, Transport and Communication*: Makame Mbarawa.

Government Website: <http://www.tanzania.go.tz>

CURRENT LEADERS

John Magufuli

Position
President

Introduction

A teacher and chemist, John Magufuli is a member of Tanzania's dominant party, Chama Cha Mapinduzi (CCM, or Revolutionary State Party). Having won the Oct. 2015 presidential election, he was sworn in the following month.

Early Life

John Pombe Joseph Magufuli was born on 29 Oct. 1959 in the northwestern district of Chato. Between 1982 and 1983 he worked as a teacher of chemistry and mathematics at a secondary school. He then studied science and education at the the University of Dar es Salaam, graduating in 1988. A year later he joined the Nyanza Co-operative Union Ltd as an industrial chemist, remaining there until 1995. He earned a master's degree and then a doctorate in chemistry from the University of Dar es Salaam in 1994 and 2009 respectively.

Magufuli was first elected to parliament as the representative for Chato in 1995. In 2000 he retained his seat and was promoted from deputy minister of works to minister. In 2006, under President Jakaya Kikwete, he was named minister of lands and human settlement. From 2008–10 he was minister of livestock and fisheries, and then served a second term at the ministry of works until 2015. He earned the nickname "The Bulldozer" for leading a road-building programme across the country.

On 12 July 2015 Magufuli was nominated CCM candidate for that year's presidential election, ahead of justice minister and former UN deputy secretary-general Asha-Rose Migiro and African Union ambassador to the USA Amina Salum Ali. Despite the strong challenge from opposition candidate Edward Lowassa

in the election held on 25 Oct. 2015, Magufuli received 58% of the vote to Lowassa's 40% and was declared the winner four days later. He was sworn in to office on 5 Nov 2015.

Career in Office

Magufuli pledged to implement a range of cost-cutting measures to combat wasteful public spending. He banned unnecessary foreign travel by government officials and cancelled Independence Day celebrations, freeing up funds for sanitation projects designed to prevent the spread of cholera. On 10 Dec. 2015 he announced his cabinet which, with 19 ministries, had 11 fewer posts than the previous government. Magufuli also promised to impose anti-corruption measures and to exploit Tanzania's gas resources to tackle power shortages across the country.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure totalled US\$327m. in 2013 (US\$7 per capita), representing 1.0% of GDP.

Army

Strength in 2011 was an estimated 23,000. There is a paramilitary Police Field Force of 1,400.

Navy

Personnel in 2011 totalled about 1,000, with eight patrol and coastal combatants.

Air Force

Tanzania Air Force Command personnel totalled around 3,000 in 2011. Although there were a reported 22 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 virtually no air defence assets were serviceable.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In Nov. 1999 a treaty was signed between Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda to create a new East African Community as a means of developing East African trade, tourism and industry and laying the foundations for a future common market and political federation.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 28.8% of GDP in 2009, industry 24.3% and services 46.9%.

Overview

Real GDP grew by an average 7.1% per year from 2010–14, driven by mining and construction, the two fastest-growing sectors of the economy. Flourishing tourism and manufacturing sectors, along with the implementation of economic reforms, further contributed to growth. Per capita income was US\$1,760 in 2013. An estimated 15% of the state budget is financed by aid. Agriculture employs over 76% of the workforce and accounts for the majority of exports. In 2015, 6.2% of the government budget went to the agricultural sector.

From the late 1960s to the mid-1980s the economy stagnated under corrupt state control. From 1985 popular discontent encouraged the government of Ali Hassan Mwinyi to loosen control over prices and trade. Subsequent banking reforms and a stronger private sector have spurred investment.

Tanzania's exports of goods and services remain buoyant, increasing 9.2% year-on-year in the final quarter of 2015. Gold and traditional agricultural produce made a significant contribution, alongside manufactured goods. However, although Tanzania remains the fourth largest producer of gold in Africa, the value of gold exports has been in steady decline since 2013. Coffee and cashew nuts are both notably important agricultural products.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *Tanzanian shilling* (TZS) of 100 cents. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$3,533m. in Sept. 2009. Inflation, which had been 26.5% in 1995, was down to 4.1% in

2004, the lowest rate for more than 20 years. It has gone up since then and was 16.0% in 2012, 7.9% in 2013 and 6.1% in 2014. Total money supply in Aug. 2009 was Sh. 3,429.5bn.

Budget

The fiscal year ends 30 June. Budgetary central government revenues in 2010–11 (provisional) were Sh. 10,194.1bn. and expenditures Sh. 8,738.5bn. Taxes contributed 63.6% of revenues in 2010–11 and grants 31.1%; grants represented 48.0% of expenditures in 2010–11 with use of goods and services accounting for 22.5%.

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 5.1% in 2012, 7.3% in 2013 and 7.0% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$48.1bn. (mainland Tanzania only).

Banking and Finance

The central bank is the Bank of Tanzania (*Governor*, Prof. Benno Ndulu).

On 6 Feb. 1967 all commercial banks with the exception of National Co-operative Banks were nationalized, and their interests vested in the National Bank of Commerce on the mainland and the Peoples' Bank in Zanzibar. However, in 1993 private-sector commercial banks were allowed to open. In 1997 the National Bank of Commerce (NBC) was split into a trade bank, a regional rural bank and a micro-finance bank. It was privatized in 2000, with the South African concern Absa Group Limited purchasing a 55% stake. The government retained 30% with the International Finance Corporation holding 15%. In 2010 it had 53 branches; total assets at 31 Dec. 2009, Sh. 1,294,606m. The NBC's market dominance has severely declined since 1997. In Dec. 2008 the Co-operatives Rural and Development Bank (CRDB) held 17% of the banking sector's total assets, making it the market leader (the National Microfinance Bank held 16% and the NBC 13%). In Oct. 2010 there were 28 commercial banks registered in Tanzania.

Foreign debt totalled US\$8,664m. in 2010, representing 37.7% of GNI.

A stock exchange opened in Dar es Salaam in 1996.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Tanzania's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 1.0m. kW in 2011. Only 15% of the population has access to electricity. Production in 2011 was 5.30bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 116 kWh.

Oil and Gas

A number of international companies are exploring for both gas and oil. In 2013 proven natural gas reserves were 6.5bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Tanzania's mineral resources include gold, nickel, cobalt, silver and diamonds. International funds injected to improve Tanzania's economy have resulted in notable increases, particularly in gold production. The first commercial gold mine began operating in Mwanza in 1998. By 2005 the value of gold exports had reached US\$642m., up from US\$121m. in 2000. Gold production in 2005 totalled 52,236 kg. Large deposits of coal and tin exist but mining is on a small scale. Estimated diamond production in 2005 was 205,000 carats; exports totalled US\$33.7m. in 2004.

Agriculture

About 80% of the workforce are engaged in agriculture, chiefly in subsistence farming. Agricultural produce contributes around 85% of exports. There were an estimated 4.0m. ha. of arable land in

2002 and 1.1m. ha. of permanent crops. Approximately 170,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. There were about 7,600 tractors in 2002.

Production of main agricultural crops in 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes) was: cassava, 6,888; maize, 2,705; sugarcane, 1,600; sweet potatoes, 950; sorghum, 834; rice, 640; plantains, 602; coconuts, 370; millet, 300; dry beans, 270; potatoes, 240; seed cotton, 222. Zanzibar is a major producer of cloves.

Livestock (2003 estimates): 17.70m. cattle; 12.56m. goats; 3.52m. sheep; 30m. chickens.

Livestock products (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 246; goat meat, 31; pork and pork products, 13; lamb and mutton, 10; poultry meat, 45; goat's milk, 835; cow's milk, 100; eggs, 34; honey, 26.

Forestry

Forests covered 33.43m. ha. in 2010 (38% of the total land area). In 2011, 25.38m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Catch (2012) 327,257 tonnes, of which 314,945 tonnes were from inland waters.

INDUSTRY

Industry is limited, and is mainly textiles, petroleum and chemical products, food processing, tobacco, brewing and paper manufacturing.

Labour

Tanzania had 0.33m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) amounted to US\$8,012.9m. (US\$6,530.8m. in 2009); exports (f.o.b.) US\$4,050.5m. (US\$2,982.4m. in 2009).

Principal imports, 2002: consumer goods, 31.0%; machinery and apparatus, 22.2%; transport equipment, 13.2%; crude and refined petroleum, 11.8%. Principal exports, 2002: minerals (notably gold), 42.4%; cashew nuts, 5.8%; tobacco, 5.6%; coffee, 4.0%; tea, 3.4%.

Main import suppliers, 2002: South Africa, 11.4%; Japan, 8.4%; India, 6.5%; Russia, 6.1%; UAE, 5.9%. Main export markets, 2002: UK, 18.5%; France, 17.4%; Japan, 11.0%; India, 7.3%; Netherlands, 6.2%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2008 there were 87,524 km of roads, including 10,042 km of highways or national roads. Passenger cars in use in 2007 numbered 80,900; there were also 369,900 lorries and vans, 23,100 buses and coaches, and 52,000 motorcycles and mopeds.

Rail

In 1977 the independent Tanzanian Railway Corporation was formed. The network totalled 2,707 km (metre gauge) in 2005, excluding the joint Tanzania-Zambia (Tazara) railway's 961 km in Tanzania (1,067 mm gauge) operated by a separate administration. In 2008 the state railway carried 0.5m. passengers and 0.5m. tonnes of freight, and in 2005 the Tazara carried 0.9m. passengers and 0.6m. tonnes of freight.

In Oct. 1998 a transshipment facility for containers opened at Kidatu, southwest of Dar es Salaam, providing a link between the 1,067 mm gauge railways of the southern part of Africa and the 1,000 mm gauge lines of the north.

Civil Aviation

There are three international airports: Dar es Salaam, Zanzibar and Kilimanjaro (Moshi/Arusha). Although Air Tanzania is the national carrier, Precision Air carries far more passengers (743,000 in 2013) and serves more destinations (ten in 2013).

Dar es Salaam is the busiest airport, handling 2,088,282 passengers in 2012 (1,100,666 on international flights), followed by Zanzibar with 787,813 (388,231 on domestic flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 20 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 31,000 GT. The main seaports are Dar es Salaam, Mtwara, Tanga and Zanzibar. There are also ports on the lakes.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 165,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 27,443,000 that year (557.2 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 4.4% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 518,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Judiciary is independent in both judicial and administrative matters and is composed of a four-tier system of Courts: Primary Courts; District and Resident Magistrates' Courts; the High Court; and the Court of Appeal. The Chief Justice is head of the Court of Appeal and the Judiciary Department. The Court's main registry is at Dar es Salaam; its jurisdiction includes Zanzibar. The Principal Judge is head of the High Court, also headquartered at Dar es Salaam, which has resident judges at seven regional centres.

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2013 was 36,552 (178 per 100,000 of national population). The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 50.1% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. Tanzania was ranked 67th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 57th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Primary education is compulsory and lasts seven years. The official entry age is seven. In 2012 there were 1,034,729 children in pre-primary education with (2010) 16,349 teachers, 8,247,172 pupils in primary education with 180,987 teaching staff and 2,118,067 pupils in secondary education with 80,250 teaching staff. There were 166,014 students in tertiary education in 2012.

There were 16 public and ten private universities in 2012. The University of Dar es Salaam, which gained university status in 1970, is the oldest and largest university.

Adult literacy rate in 2010 was an estimated 67.8% (male, 75.5%; female, 60.8%). In 2010 total expenditure on education came to 6.2% of GDP and 21.2% of total government spending.

Health

In 2006 there were 1,807 doctors and dentists and 39,432 nurses and midwives. In 2005 there were 219 hospitals, 481 health centres and 4,679 dispensaries.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 61.4% of the population was Christian and 35.2% Muslim according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. Of the Christians in 2010, an estimated 53% were Catholics and 46% Protestants. Most Muslims are Sunnis but there are significant Shia and Ahmadi minorities. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Tanzania has seven sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Ngorongoro Conservation Area (inscribed on the list in 1979); the Ruins of Kilwa Kisiwani and of Songo Mnara (1981); Serengeti National Park (1981); Selous Game Reserve (1982); Kilimanjaro National Park (1987); the Stone Town of Zanzibar (2000); and the Kondoa Rock-Art sites (2006).

Press

In 2008 there were 14 dailies with a combined circulation of 125,000.

Tourism

There were 16 national parks in Tanzania in 2014. In 2010 there were 754,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding same-day visitors), bringing revenue of US\$1,255m. Tourism is the country's second largest foreign exchange earner after agriculture.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tanzania in the United Kingdom (3 Stratford Pl., London, W1C 1AS)

High Commissioner: Peter Kallaghe.

Of the United Kingdom in Tanzania (Umoja House, Hamburg Ave., PO Box 9200 Dar es Salaam)

High Commissioner: Dianna Melrose.

Of Tanzania in the USA (1232 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Wilson Masilingi.

Of the USA in Tanzania (686 Old Bagamoyo Rd, Msasani, PO Box 9123, Dar es Salaam)

Ambassador: Mark Childress.

Of Tanzania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Tuvako Nathaniel Manongi.

Of Tanzania to the European Union

Ambassador: Diodorus Buberwa Kamala.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office: National Bureau of Statistics, Box 796, Dar es Salaam.

Website: <http://www.nbs.go.tz>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

THAILAND



Prathet Thai
(Kingdom of Thailand)

Capital: Bangkok

Population estimate, 2015: 67.96m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 13,323

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.726/93

Internet domain extension: .th

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Excavations at Ban Chiang on the Khorat plateau in northeast Thailand suggest rice farming was under way by as early as 2500 BC. From around 300 BC the Indianized Funan kingdom held sway across much of southeast Asia, including eastern and central Thailand. Artifacts discovered at the Funan capital of Ba Phnom, in modern Cambodia, point to trading links with China and India and as far as the Middle East and Rome. At its height in the 6th century AD, Funan control included part of the Malay peninsula.

Mon, Tai and Khmer peoples first entered northern and eastern Thailand from southern China in the 5th century AD. Taking advantage of Funan's decline after the 6th century, the Mon began

to establish independent kingdoms. Among them was Dvaravarti, which in the 10th century was absorbed by the Indian-influenced Khmer empire, centred on Angkor. Mongol incursions into Yunnan in southern China in the mid-13th century forced a new wave of Tai migration that culminated in the Sukhothai kingdom of north-central Thailand. Under Ramkhamhaeng (1279–98), its influence stretched southward to the Malay peninsula. Trade with India and China flourished and the Siamese language developed in written form.

The Tai kingdom of Lan Na emerged as the dominant power in northern Thailand in the 14th century while further south the declining Sukhothai came under the influence of Rama Tibodi, prince of U Tong, who, around 1350, established a Buddhist dynasty centred on Ayutthaya. Rice cultivation and trade brought prosperity and power to Siam over the next four centuries, though tempered by frequent warfare with the Khmer empire and the Lao state of Chiang Mai. Trade with Europe, the Middle East, China and Japan expanded considerably in the 16th and 17th centuries, notably under King Narai (1656–88). Relations with France developed in the 1680s but soured amid attempts to convert Narai to Christianity: French troops were expelled in 1688 and most foreigners were barred from Siam over the next century.

Ayutthaya suffered a series of attacks from Burma in the mid-1700s and fell in 1767 although Thai forces, led by Gen. Phya Tak (King Taksin), re-established control with the help of Chinese merchants within a decade. His successor, Chao Phraya Chakri (Rama I), established Bangkok as his capital and restored the Buddhist religion during his reign (1782–1809). Subsequent Chakri kings resumed relations with the West but, through skilful diplomacy, managed to preserve Siam's independence. The nation remained an absolute monarchy until 24 June 1932 when a group of rebels calling themselves the People's Party precipitated a bloodless coup. After King Prajadhipok tried to dissolve the newly appointed general assembly the army moved against him to become the dominant political force, a position it has held ever since. In 1939 Field Marshal Pibul Songgram became premier and embarked on a pro-Japanese policy that brought Thailand into the Second World War on Japan's side.

After 1945 periods of military rule were interspersed with attempts at democratic, civilian government. Democratic government was reintroduced for a short time after 1963 and again from 1969–71, until a military coup was staged aimed at checking crime and the communist insurgency. A moderately democratic constitution was introduced in 1978. On 23 Feb. 1991 a military junta seized power in Thailand's 17th coup since 1932. Following the appointment of Gen. Suchinda Kraprayoon as prime minister on 17 April 1992 there were violent anti-government demonstrations. Gen. Suchinda resigned and in May the Legislative Assembly voted that future prime ministers should be elected by its members rather than appointed by the military. The 1995 election was fought against a background of political and financial corruption. After the 1996 election a new constitution was drafted allowing for the separation of the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government.

On 26 Dec. 2004 Thailand, along with a number of other south Asian countries, was hit by a devastating tsunami. The death toll in Thailand was put at 8,000. The government of Thaksin Shinawatra was overthrown in a bloodless military coup on 19 Sept. 2006. Elections held in Dec. 2007 were won by the People's Power Party (PPP), the successor to Thaksin's banned Thai Rak Thai. Samak Sundaravej became prime minister in Feb. 2008, marking a return to civilian rule. When a Constitutional Court ruling removed him from office in Sept. 2008 he was replaced by Somchai Wongsawat. Wongsawat in turn had to step down in

Dec. 2008 when the Constitutional Court disbanded the ruling PPP following accusations of electoral fraud. Opposition leader Abhisit Vejjajiva formed a parliamentary coalition and was elected to the premiership.

The pro-Thaksin United Front for Democracy against Dictatorship ('red-shirts') held anti-government protests in April 2009 and again in March–May 2010, prompting the government to impose a state of emergency. In July 2011 the Pheu Thai Party triumphed in elections and its leader—and Thaksin's sister—Yingluck Shinawatra was sworn in as premier. In 2012 anti-government 'yellow-shirt' protesters called for the overthrow of Yingluck. In Nov. 2013 an amnesty bill that opponents claimed would allow Thaksin to return from exile without facing further punishment prompted a new wave of protests. The following month, Yingluck announced that elections would be brought forward to Feb. 2014. A two-month state of emergency was declared in Jan. 2014 and the leading opposition group, the Democrat Party, boycotted the election, which was severely disrupted by anti-government protesters and subsequently invalidated by the Constitutional Court in March. On 7 May 2014 Yingluck was dismissed from office by the Constitutional Court following investigations into the mishandling of a national rice pledging scheme and unconstitutional political appointments made during her time as premier.

Thailand returned to military rule on 22 May 2014 when army chief Gen. Prayuth Chan-ocha launched a coup d'état against the acting government in place since Yingluck's impeachment. An interim constitution was presented to King Bhumibol Adulyadej by the military junta, and signed into law two months later.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Thailand is bounded in the west by Myanmar, north and east by Laos and southeast by Cambodia. In the south it becomes a peninsula bounded in the west by the Indian Ocean, south by Malaysia and east by the Gulf of Thailand. The area is 513,120 sq. km (198,117 sq. miles).

At the 2010 census the population was 65,479,453; density, 127.6 per sq. km. In 2011, 34.4% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 67.96m.

Thailand is divided into six regions, 76 provinces and Bangkok, the capital. Population of Bangkok (2010 estimate), 8,213,000. Other towns (2010 estimates): Samut Prakan (1,093,000), Udorn Thani (399,000), Chonburi (371,000), Nonthaburi (368,000), Nakhon Ratchasima (305,000), Lampang (282,000), Hat Yai (269,000), Rayong (230,000).

Thai is the official language, spoken by 53% of the population as their mother tongue. 27% speak Lao (mainly in the northeast), 12% Chinese (mainly in urban areas), 3.7% Malay (mainly in the south) and 2.7% Khmer (along the Cambodian border). There are more Lao speakers in Thailand than in Laos.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2005–06 births, 705,639; deaths, 440,024; marriages (2005), 345,234; divorces (2005), 90,688. Rates (per 1,000 population, 2005–06): birth, 10.9; death, 6.8; marriage (2005), 5.2; divorce (2005), 1.4. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 1.0%. Expectation of life (2007): 65.4 years for men; 72.1 years for women. Infant mortality, 2010, 11 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 1.8 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical, with high temperatures and humidity. Over most of the country, three seasons may be recognized. The rainy season is June to Oct., the cool season from Nov. to Feb. and the hot season is March to May. Rainfall is generally heaviest in the south and lightest in the northeast. Bangkok, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,400 mm).

On 26 Dec. 2004 an undersea earthquake centred off the Indonesian island of Sumatra caused a huge tsunami that flooded coastal areas in western Thailand resulting in 8,000 deaths. In total there were more than 225,000 deaths in 14 countries.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The reigning King is **Bhumibol Adulyadej**, born 5 Dec. 1927. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit (born 12 Aug. 1932), and was crowned 5 May 1950 (making him currently the world's longest-reigning monarch). *Offspring*: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951, married Aug. 1972 Peter Ladd Jensen, divorced 1998); Crown Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952, married Jan. 1977 Soamsawali Kitiyakra, divorced 1993; married Feb. 1994 Yuvadhida Polprasert, divorced 1997; married Feb. 2001 Srirasmee Akharaphongpreecha, divorced 2014); Princess Maha Chakri Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955); Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957, married Jan. 1982 Virayudh Didiyasarin, divorced 1984).

Following the coup of May 2014, the existing constitution was superseded on 22 July by an interim replacement drafted by the military junta and signed into law by the King without public consultation. The interim constitution (the 19th since the overthrow of absolute monarchy in 1932) recognizes the status of the junta—the National Council for Peace and Order (NCPO)—as Thailand's legitimate executive authority, whilst granting it powers to recommend appointments to a new committee drafting a permanent constitution. A new parliament, a *National Legislative Assembly* of up to 220 members appointed by the NCPO, was established to replace the previous 150-seat Senate and 500-seat House of Representatives.

In Sept. 2015 the military-appointed National Reform Council rejected the draft of a new constitution. A Constitution Drafting Commission presented a new draft to the public in March 2016 and a referendum on its adoption was scheduled to be held in Aug. 2016.

National Anthem

'Prathet Thai ruam nua chat chua Thai' ('Thailand, cradle of Thais wherever they may be'); words by Luang Saranuprapan, tune by Phrachan Duriyang.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of Government since 1944. (PCT = Thai Nation Party; PKS = Social Action Party; PKWM = New Aspiration Party; PP = Democrat Party; PPP = People's Power Party; PTP = Pheu Thai Party; SP = United Thai People's Party; ST = Free Thai Movement; TRT = Thai Rak Thai; n/p = non-partisan)

Prime Ministers

1944–45	military	Khuang Aphaiwong
1945	n/p	Tawee Boonyaket
1945–46	ST	Seni Pramoj
1946	military	Khuang Aphaiwong
1946	n/p	Pridi Phanomyong
1946–47	military	Thamrong Nawasawat
1948–57	military	Plaek Pibulsongkram
1957	n/p	Pote Sarasin
1958	military	Thanom Kittikachorn
1959–63	military	Sarit Thanarat
1963–73	military, SP	Thanom Kittikachorn
1973–75	n/p	Sanya Thammasak
1975	PP	Seni Pramoj
1975–76	PKS	Kukrit Pramoj
1976	PP	Seni Pramoj

Chairman of the National Administrative Reform Council

1976–80	military	
	(<i>de facto</i> ruler)	Sangad Chaloryu

Prime Ministers

1976–77	n/p	Thanin Kraivichien
1977–80	military	Kriangsak Chomanan

1980–88	military	Prem Tinsulanonda
1988–91	PCT	Chatichai Choonhavan
<i>Chairman of the National Peacekeeping Council</i>		
1991	military	Sunthorn Kongsompong
<i>Prime Ministers</i>		
1991–92	n/p	Anand Panyarachun
1992	military	Suchinda Kraprayoon
1992	n/p	Anand Panyarachun
1992–95	PP	Chuan Leekpai
1995–96	PCT	Banharn Silpa-Archa
1996–97	PKWM	Chavalit Yongchaiyudh
1997–2001	PP	Chuan Leekpai
2001–06	TRT	Thaksin Shinawatra
2006	TRT	Chidchai Vanasatidya (acting for Thaksin Shinawatra)

Chairman of the Council for Democratic Reform under Constitutional Monarchy

2006	military	Sonthi Boonyaratkalin
------	----------	-----------------------

Prime Ministers

2006–08	n/p	Surayud Chulanont
2008	PPP	Samak Sundaravej
2008	PPP	Somchai Wongsawat
2008	PPP	Chaovarat Chanweerakul (acting)
2008–11	PP	Abhisit Vejjajiva
2011–14	PTP	Yingluck Shinawatra

Chairman of the National Council for Peace and Order

2014	military	Prayuth Chan-ocha
------	----------	-------------------

Prime Minister

2014–	military	Prayuth Chan-ocha
-------	----------	-------------------

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections to the House of Representatives on 3 July 2011 the Pheu Thai Party (PTP) won a majority with 265 seats out of 500 and 53.0% of the vote, ahead of the ruling Democrat Party with 159 seats (31.8%), Bhumjaithai with 34 seats (6.8%), Chartthaipattana with 19 (3.8%), the Chart Pattana Puea Pandin Party with 7 (1.4%) and the Phalang Chon Party also with 7 and 1.4%. Five other parties won four seats or fewer. Turnout was 66%. In a special session of the House of Representatives held on 5 Aug. 2011 the Thai parliament elected Yingluck Shinawatra prime minister by 296 to 3 with 197 abstentions.

Early elections to the House of Representatives were called after Yingluck Shinawatra dissolved parliament in Dec. 2013. They were held on 2 Feb. 2014, but were declared invalid on 21 March by Thailand's Constitutional Court after it emerged that voting did not take place on the same day across the country, in violation of the constitution.

There were elections to the 150-seat Senate on 30 March 2014. 77 members were directly elected with the remaining 73 appointed by a selection committee.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Army chief Gen. Prayuth Chan-ocha seized power from the caretaker government on 22 May 2014. Prayuth leads the military government known as the National Council for Peace and Order (NCPO) and was expected to rule until the appointment of a new interim government. However, in Aug. 2014 he was named as interim prime minister pending the holding of fresh elections.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Prayuth Chan-ocha; b. 1954 (since 25 Aug. 2014—also Leader of National Council for Peace and Order since 22 May 2014).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Gen. Prawit Wongsuwan (also *Minister of Defence*); Tanasak Patimapragnorn; Somkid Jatusripitak; Prajin Juntong; Wissanu Kruea-Ngam; Narong Pipatanasai.

Minister of Agriculture: Chatchai Sarikulya. *Commerce:* Apiradi Tantraporn. *Culture:* Veera Rojjojanarat. *Education:* Dapong Ratanasuwan. *Energy:* Anantaporn Kanchararat. *Finance:* Apisak Tantivorawong. *Foreign Affairs:* Don Pramudwinai. *Industry:* Atchaka Sibunruang. *Information and Communication Technology:* Uttama Savanayana. *Interior:* Anupong Paochinda. *Justice:* Paiboon Koomchaya. *Labour:* Sirichai Dittthakul. *Natural Resources and Environment:* Surasak Kanchararat. *Public Health:* Piyasakol Sakolsatayadorn. *Science and Technology:* Pichet Durongkaverroj. *Social Development and Human Security:* Adul Saengsingkeo. *Tourism and Sports:* Kobkarn Wattanavrangkul. *Transport:* Arkhom Termpittayapaisith. *Ministers in the Prime Minister's Office:* Panadda Diskul; Suwaphan Tanyuwardhana.

Government Website: <http://www.thaigov.go.th>

CURRENT LEADERS

Prayuth Chan-ocha

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Prayuth Chan-ocha, leader of the May 2014 coup in Thailand, was designated prime minister by the National Legislative Assembly (NLA) the following Aug. He is expected to stay in office until fresh elections can be held.

Early Life

Prayuth was born on 21 March 1954 in Nakhon Ratchasima province. In 1976 he graduated from the Chulachomkhalo Royal Military Academy and joined the 21st Infantry Regiment, also known as the Queen's Guard, where he spent most of his military career. In 2006 he was appointed Commanding General of 1st Army Area and was chosen to participate in the military-backed NLA following the removal of Thaksin Shinawatra from office that year. In 2008 Prayuth became Army Chief of Staff and in 2009 was named its Deputy Commander in Chief. Considered a hardliner, he supported the military's tough stance against the Thaksin-supporting 'Red Shirt' protesters in April 2009 and April–May 2010.

In Oct. 2010 Prayuth was appointed Commander in Chief of the Army. Despite his opposition to Thaksin Shinawatra, Prayuth was seen as co-operative towards his sister, Yingluck Shinawatra, after she won the July 2011 parliamentary polls. When political tensions began to rise in Nov. 2013, Prayuth was initially reluctant to order army involvement. However, after Yingluck was removed from office by the Constitutional Court, Prayuth launched a coup on 22 May 2014. Heading the newly-established National Council for Peace and Order, he ordered a clampdown on dissent, declared a nationwide curfew and issued an interim constitution granting the military sweeping powers. On 31 July 2014 a new NLA was established, with many of its legislators handpicked by Prayuth from military and police backgrounds. On 24 Aug. 2014 he was designated prime minister by the NLA.

Career in Office

Prayuth retired from the army on 30 Sept. 2014. He promised to deliver a new constitution and reforms designed to prevent a return to the political instability that has undermined the nation for years. The holding of further legislative elections has since been deferred, reinforcing military control and delaying the restoration of democracy.

In Aug. 2015 a terrorist bomb, seemingly targeting tourists, killed 20 people at a Hindu shrine in Bangkok.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for two years; if there are not enough volunteers a conscription lottery is held to fill the quota. In 2013 defence

expenditure totalled US\$6,213m. (US\$92 per capita), representing 1.5% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 190,000 (including around 70,000 conscripts). In addition there were 45,000 National Security Volunteer Corps, around 20,000 *Thahan Phran* ('Hunter Soldiers', a volunteer irregular force), 41,000 Border Police and a 50,000 strong paramilitary provincial police force (including an estimated 500-strong special action force).

Navy

The Royal Thai Navy is, next to the Chinese, the most significant naval force in the South China Sea. The fleet includes a small Spanish-built vertical/short-take-off-and-land carrier *Chakri Naruebet*, which entered service in 1997 and operates nine ex-Spanish AV-8A Harrier aircraft (although their serviceability is in doubt) and helicopters, and ten frigates. Manpower was 69,900 (2011) including 25,800 conscripts and 1,200 naval aviation personnel.

The main bases are at Ban Pak Nam, Bangkok, Sattahip, Songkla and Phang Nga, with the riverine forces based at Nakhon Phanom.

Air Force

The Royal Thai Air Force had a strength (2011) of an estimated 46,000 personnel and 163 combat-capable aircraft, including F-16s and F-5Es. The RTAF is made up of four air divisions.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 11.3% of GDP in 2013, industry 37.0% and services 51.7%.

Thailand's 'shadow' (black market) economy is estimated to constitute approximately 48% of the country's official GDP.

Overview

Thailand began its transformation into a diverse, industrialized economy in the 1980s. An export-oriented, labour-intensive manufacturing sector developed largely owing to foreign investment, which in 2013 reached US\$13bn. Exports accounted for 73.3% of national income in 2013, with the major trading partners being the USA (12.6%), Japan (11.9%) and China (9.7%). The services sector is dominated by tourism, which accounts for around 8% of GDP.

The Asian financial crisis of the late 1990s saw GDP contract by 10.5% in 1998 against a backdrop of high inflation and rising unemployment and poverty. A prudent macroeconomic policy, low public debt and falling inflation then helped Thailand to recover, with GDP growth averaging 5% annually from 2002 to 2007. However, the global financial crisis saw the economy contract again, and at one of the steepest rates in southeast Asia in 2009. Growth has since been erratic, supported by a boost in tourism and demand for electronics and automobiles, but hampered by floods in 2011 and the impact of political tensions in 2010 and again in 2013. Thailand has consequently lagged behind many of its regional neighbours.

The World Bank raised Thailand's economic status to an upper-middle income nation in 2011 and the country is set to reach most of its UN Millennium Development targets. However, poverty remains high in rural areas and there is a large wage disparity between Bangkok and the rest of the country. In 2013 the government raised the minimum wage to US\$10 per hour and cut corporation tax from 23% to 20%.

Risks to long-term prosperity include a slowdown in emerging market growth. Meanwhile, a military coup in May 2014 also undermined economic stability.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *baht* (THB) of 100 *satang*. After being pegged to the US dollar, the baht was devalued and allowed to

float on 2 July 1997. It was the devaluation of the baht that sparked the financial turmoil that spread throughout the world over the next year. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$127,165m. in Sept. 2009 (US\$28,434m. in 1998) and gold reserves 2.70m. troy oz. Total money supply in Aug. 2009 was 1,022.2bn. baht. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
4.5%	4.6%	2.2%	5.5%	-0.9%	3.3%	3.8%	3.0%	2.2%	1.9%

Budget

The fiscal year runs from 1 Oct.–30 Sept. In 2009–10 budgetary central government revenue was 1,804.0bn. baht and expenditure 1,826.2bn. baht. Main sources of revenue in 2009–10: taxes on goods and services, 780.7bn. baht; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 682.9bn. baht; taxes on international trade and transactions, 92.8bn. baht. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2009–10: compensation of employees, 752.8bn. baht; use of goods and services, 488.4bn. baht; grants, 357.5bn. baht.

VAT is 7%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
4.2%	5.0%	5.4%	1.7%	-0.7%	7.5%	0.8%	7.3%	2.8%	0.9%

Thailand's total GDP in 2014 was US\$404.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Thailand (founded in 1942) is the central bank and bank of issue, an independent body although its capital is government-owned. Its assets in 2014 were 3,527,289m. baht and its liabilities 4,227,783m. baht. Its *Governor* is Veerathai Santiprabhob. In 2013 there were 15 commercial banks. There are four major banks: Bangkok Bank (with assets in Dec. 2013 of US\$79,340m.), KASIKORNBANK, Krung Thai Bank (which is state-owned) and Siam Commercial Bank.

Thailand received US\$12.9bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2013 (US\$10.7bn. in 2012).

External debt amounted to US\$71,263m. in 2010, up from US\$46,342m. in 2005 although down from US\$79,720m. in 2000. As a share of GNI foreign debt declined from 66.0% in 2000 to 27.6% in 2005 and further to 23.4% in 2010.

There is a stock exchange (SET) in Bangkok.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Thailand's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 4.4 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity, 2011, was an estimated 47.5m. kW. Output, 2011, 151.60bn. kWh, with consumption per capita 2,420 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Proven oil reserves in 2012 were 0.4bn. bbls. Production of oil in 2012 was a record 16.2m. tonnes. Thailand and Vietnam settled an offshore dispute in 1997 that stretched back to 1973. Demarcation allowed for petroleum exploration in the Gulf of Thailand, with each side required to give the other some revenue if an underground reservoir is discovered that straddles the border.

Production of natural gas in 2012 reached a record 41.4bn. cu. metres. Reserves, 2012, 300bn. cu. metres. In April 1998 Thailand and Malaysia agreed to share equally the natural gas jointly produced in an offshore area (the Malaysian-Thailand Joint Development Area) that both countries claim as their own territory.

Minerals

The mineral resources include antimony, cassiterite (tin ore), copper, diatomite, dolomite, gold, gypsum, kaolin, lignite,

limestone, manganese, marl, potash, rubies, sapphires, silica sand, silver and zinc. Production, 2005 unless otherwise indicated (in tonnes): limestone (2008), 142.12m.; lignite, 21.43m.; gypsum, 7.11m.; salt, 1.17m.; feldspar, 1.15m.; kaolin, 746,000; iron ore (metal content), 116,000 (estimate); zinc ore (metal content), 31,000 (estimate).

Agriculture

In 2002 there were an estimated 15.9m. ha. of arable land and 3.5m. ha. of permanent cropland. About 4.96m. ha. were irrigated in 2002. The chief produce is rice, a staple of the national diet. Output of the major crops in 2002 was (in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 74,258; rice, 26,057; cassava, 16,868; maize, 4,230; natural rubber, 2,456; bananas, 1,800; pineapples, 1,739; mangoes, 1,750; coconuts, 1,418. Thailand is the world's leading producer of natural rubber. Livestock, 2003: pigs, 7,059,000; cattle, 5,048,000; buffaloes, 1,613,000; chickens, 177m.; ducks, 20m.

Forestry

Forests covered 18.97m. ha. in 2010, or 37% of the land area. Of the total area under forests 35% was primary forest in 2010, 44% other naturally regenerated forest and 21% planted forest. Teak and other hardwoods grow in the deciduous forests of the north; elsewhere tropical evergreen forests are found, with the timber yang the main crop (a source of yang oil). In 2011, 33.79m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

In 2012 the total catch came to 1,834,573 tonnes with marine fishing accounting for 88% of all fish caught. Thailand is the third largest exporter of fishery commodities in the world (after China and Norway), with exports in 2011 totalling US\$9.46bn. Imports of fishery commodities in 2011 totalled US\$2.72bn. Aquaculture production in 2010 was the sixth highest in the world, at 1,286,122 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in Thailand in March 2015 were: PTT PCL, an oil and gas company (US\$28.4bn.); Advanced Info Service, a mobile telecommunications company (US\$21.7bn.); and Siam Cement, a construction and materials company (US\$18.9bn.).

Production (2008 unless otherwise indicated): 31.65m. tonnes of cement, 18.38m. tonnes of distillate fuel oil (2007), 7.33m. tonnes of residual fuel oil (2007), 6.31m. tonnes of petrol (2007), 5.95m. tonnes of sugar (2002), 5.21m. tonnes of crude steel, 768,098 tonnes of synthetic fibre (2002), 519,006 tonnes of galvanized iron sheets (2002), 174,000 tonnes of tin plate (2012), 2,192.7m. litres of soft drinks, 2,160.0m. litres of beer, 30.5bn. cigarettes, 945,100 passenger cars and 1,484,000 commercial vehicles (2012), and 5,881,000 televisions.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 39,873,000 (36,471,000 in 2003). 78.3% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 0.7% of the population was unemployed. There is no nationwide minimum wage but a minimum wage is set at different levels at the provincial level. It varied between 159 baht and 221 baht per day in July 2011.

Thailand had 0.47m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*, the seventh highest total of any country.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$182,393.4m. (US\$133,769.6m. in 2009); exports (f.o.b.), US\$195,311.5m. (US\$152,497.2m. in 2009). Main imports in 2003: machinery and transport equipment, 43.5%; chemicals and related products, 11.2%; petroleum and petroleum products, 10.6%; iron and steel, 5.4%.

Exports: machinery and transport equipment, 43.8%; chemicals and related products, 6.5%; fish and seafood, 4.9%; clothing and apparel, 4.5%. Main import sources in 2003: Japan (24.1%), USA (9.5%), China (8.0%), Malaysia (6.0%), South Korea (3.8%). Principal export destinations (2003): USA (17.0%), Japan (14.2%), Singapore (7.3%), China (7.1%), Hong Kong (5.4%). In the meantime China has become Thailand's largest trading partner.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 180,053 km of roads, of which 450 km were motorways. Vehicles in use in 2006 included: 3.80m. passenger cars, 4.99m. lorries and vans and 15.67m. motorcycles and mopeds. Thailand has among the world's highest road death rates, at an estimated 38.1 per 100,000 population in 2010.

Rail

The State Railway totalled 4,041 km in 2012. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 7.5bn.; freight tonne-km transported in 2011 totalled 2.5bn. A metro ('Skytrain'), or elevated transit system, was opened in Bangkok in 1999. A second (underground) mass transit system in Bangkok, the Bangkok Subway, was opened in 2004.

Civil Aviation

The main international airports are at Bangkok (Suvarnabhumi and Don Muang), Chiang Mai, Phuket and Hat Yai. The national carrier, Thai Airways International, is 51.03% state-owned. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Thai-based carriers flew 213.8m. km, carrying 21,507,900 passengers. Suvarnabhumi, which only opened in 2006, handled 53,002,328 passengers in 2012 (39,358,339 on international flights) and 1,345,490 tonnes of freight. Phuket is the second busiest airport, with 9,541,552 passengers in 2012 (5,052,218 on international flights) and 34,055 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 612 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 2,738,000 GT. Of the 612 vessels registered, 209 were oil tankers, 205 general cargo ships, 72 liquid gas tankers, 52 bulk carriers, 26 chemical tankers, 26 passenger ships and 22 container ships. The busiest ports are Laem Chabang and Bangkok.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 6.1m. main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 93.8m. (1,400.5 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 28.9% of the population aged six years and over were internet users. In March 2012 there were 14.2m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (a) courts of first instance, (b) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (c) the Supreme Court (*Dika*). The King appoints, transfers and dismisses judges, who are independent in conducting trials and giving judgment in accordance with the law.

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Changwad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok; the central juvenile courts for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final. Every person has the right

to present a petition to the government who will deal with all matters of grievance.

The death penalty is still in force; there were two confirmed executions in 2009 (the first since 2003), but none since. The population in penal institutions in March 2011 was 224,292 (328 per 100,000 of national population). Thailand was ranked 53rd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 74th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Education is compulsory for children for nine years and is free in local municipal schools. In 2007 there were 5,703,756 primary school pupils with 321,930 teaching staff. There were 4,789,339 secondary school pupils in 2007 with 227,929 teaching staff. There were 1,005,481 students in vocational education in 2005. In higher education there were 2,503,572 students in 2007 with 66,431 academic staff. In 2005 there were 78 public and 61 private institutions of higher education, 146 industry and community colleges, 110 technical colleges, 54 polytechnic colleges and 44 agricultural and technology colleges.

The adult literacy rate in 2005 was 94%.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 4.0% of GNI and 20.9% of total government spending.

Health

Thailand had 21 hospital beds per 10,000 population in 2010; there were 26,244 doctors in the same year plus 11,847 dentists, 8,700 pharmacists and 138,710 registered nurses (most of whom were nurse-midwives). Thailand is considered to be the most successful country in the world in preventing the spread of HIV/AIDS. The number of annual new HIV cases has fallen to under 10,000 from a high of 140,000 in the mid-1990s.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, 93.2% of the population in 2010 was Buddhist, 5.5% Muslim and 0.9% Christian. Only Cambodia has a higher percentage of Buddhists in its population, and only China has more Buddhists. Most Muslims are Sunnis and among Christians there are more Protestants than Catholics. In Feb. 2016 the Roman Catholic church had two cardinals.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are five UNESCO sites in Thailand. They are: the Thung Yai-Huai Kha Khaeng wildlife sanctuaries (inscribed in 1991); the palace, temples, Buddhas, etc. of the historic town of Sukhothai (1991); the 15th–18th century historic town of Ayutthaya (1991); the Bronze Age Ba Chiang archaeological site (1992); and the mountainous Dong Phrayayen-Khao Yai forest complex (2005).

Press

In 2008 there were 46 daily newspapers (45 paid-for and one free), with a combined circulation of 7.4m. The newspapers with the highest circulation figures are *Thai Rath*, *Daily News* and *Kom Chad Luek*.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 15,936,000 tourist arrivals, up from 14,150,000 in 2009. Tourist numbers have doubled since 1998. The leading nationalities of tourists in 2010 were Malaysia (2,059,000), China (1,122,000), Japan (994,000) and the United Kingdom (811,000).

Festivals

Songkran, celebrated on 13 April each year, is the traditional Thai New Year festival, although 1 Jan. was made the official New Year in 1940. Other notable festivals include: the colourful Bosang Umbrella Fair in Jan. and a Flower Carnival in Feb., both in Chiang Mai; a Candle Festival held in Ubon Ratchathani on Khao Phansa Day in July (the day after the full moon of the eighth lunar month, marking the start of Buddhist Lent); Buffalo Races, held during Oct. at Chonburi; and an annual Elephant Round-up in the third week of Nov. at Surin.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Thailand in the United Kingdom (29–30 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5JB)

Ambassador: Kittiphong Na Ranong.

Of the United Kingdom in Thailand (14 Wireless Rd, Lumpini, Pathumwan, Bangkok 10330)

Ambassador: Mark Kent.

Of Thailand in the USA (1024 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Pisan Manawapat.

Of the USA in Thailand (120–122 Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10330)

Ambassador: Glyn T. Davies.

Of Thailand to the United Nations

Ambassador: Virachai Plasai.

Of Thailand to the European Union

Ambassador: Nopadol Gunavibool.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office. *Thailand Statistical Yearbook*.

Krongkaew, M. (ed.) *Thailand's Industrialization and its Consequences*. 1995

National Statistical Office: National Statistical Office, The Government Complex, Building B, Chang Watthana Rd, Laksi, Bangkok 10210.

Website: <http://web.nso.go.th>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

TIMOR-LESTE



República Democrática de Timor-Leste
(Democratic Republic of East Timor)

Capital: Dili

Population estimate, 2015: 1-19m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,363

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.595/133

Internet domain extension: .tl

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Portugal abandoned its former colony, with its largely Roman Catholic population, in 1975, when it was occupied by Indonesia and claimed as the province of Timor Timur. The United Nations did not recognize Indonesian sovereignty over the territory. An independence movement, the Revolutionary Front for an Independent East Timor (FRETILIN), maintained a guerrilla resistance to the Indonesian government which resulted in large-scale casualties and alleged atrocities. On 24 July 1998 Indonesia announced a withdrawal of troops from Timor-Leste and an amnesty for some political prisoners, although no indication was given of how many of the estimated 12,000 troops and police would pull out. On 5 Aug. 1998 Indonesia and Portugal reached agreement on the outlines of an autonomy plan which would give the Timorese the right to self-government except in foreign affairs and defence.

In a referendum on the future of Timor-Leste held on 30 Aug. 1999 the electorate was some 450,000 and turnout was nearly 99%. 78.5% of voters opted for independence, but pro-Indonesian militia gangs wreaked havoc both before and after the referendum. The militias accused the UN of rigging the poll. There was widespread violence in and around Dili, the provincial capital, with heavy loss of life, and thousands of people were forced to take to the hills after intimidation. Timor-Leste's first democratic election took place on 30 Aug. 2001 in a ballot run by the UN, with FRETILIN winning 57% of the vote and 55 of the 88 seats in the new constituent assembly. Timor-Leste became an independent country on 20 May 2002.

In 2006 the UN established a non-military peacekeeping mission (UNMIT) in the country. A report presented to the UN in the same year found that the Indonesian occupation had directly resulted in the deaths of 100,000 East Timorese. In Feb. 2008 President Ramos-Horta survived an assassination attempt at his official residence by disaffected soldiers. With Timor-Leste by now relatively peaceful, in Dec. 2012 UNMIT was withdrawn from the country.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Timor-Leste (East Timor) has a total land area of 14,954 sq. km (5,774 sq. miles), consisting of the mainland (13,987 sq. km), the enclave of Oecussi-Ambeno in West Timor (817 sq. km), and the islands of Ataúro to the north (140 sq. km) and Jaco to the east (10 sq. km). The mainland area incorporates the eastern half of the island of Timor. Oecussi-Ambeno lies westwards, separated from the main portion of Timor-Leste by a distance of some 100 km. The island is bound to the south by the Timor Sea and lies approximately 500 km from the Australian coast.

Provisional population at the census of July 2015, 1,167,242 (588,561 males); density, 78 per sq. km. The largest city is Dili, Timor-Leste's capital. In 2015 its population (provisional) was 222,323. In 2011, 28.6% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1-19m.

The ethnic East Timorese form the majority of the population. Non-East Timorese, comprising Portuguese and West Timorese as well as persons from Sumatra, Java, Sulawesi and other parts of Indonesia, are estimated to constitute approximately 20% of the total population.

During Indonesian occupation the official language was Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia). Timor-Leste's constitution designates Portuguese and Tetum (an Austronesian language influenced by Portuguese) as the official languages, and English and Indonesian as working languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 44,000; deaths, 9,500. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 40.0; deaths, 8.7. Annual population growth rate in 2000–08, 3.7%. Fertility rate, 2008, 6.5 children per woman. In 2013 life expectancy at birth was 66.0 years for males and 69.1 years for females.

From having the world's highest rate of infant mortality in the early 1980s, Timor-Leste's infant mortality rate dropped to 46 per 1,000 live births in 2010, although the figure varies widely between urban and rural areas.

CLIMATE

In the north there is an average annual temperature of over 24°C (75°F), weak precipitation—below 1,500 mm (59") annually—and a dry period lasting five months. The mountainous zone, between the northern and southern parts of the island, has high precipitation—above 1,500 mm (59")—and a dry period of four months. The southern zone has precipitation reaching 2,000 mm (79") and is permanently humid. The monsoon season extends from Nov. to May.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution promulgated in 2002 created a unicameral system with a *National Parliament* with a minimum requirement of 52 directly-elected seats and a maximum of 65. For the first term after independence the parliament had 88 members but this was reduced after the June 2007 legislative elections.

The *President* is directly elected for a period of five years and may not serve more than two terms.

National Anthem

'Pátria, Pátria, Timor-Leste, nossa Nação' ('Fatherland, fatherland, East Timor our Nation'); words by F. Borja da Costa, tune by A. Araujo.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 17 March and 16 April 2012. In the first round Francisco Guterres of the ruling FRETILIN

(Revolutionary Front for an Independent East Timor) party received 28.8% of votes cast against Taur Matan Ruak (ind.) with 25.7%, José Ramos-Horta (ind.) with 17.5% and Fernando de Araújo of the Democratic Party with 17.3%. Eight other candidates received less than 4% each. In the second round Ruak was elected president with 61.2% of the vote against 38.8% for Guterres. Turnout was 78.2% in the first round and 73.1% in the second.

Elections to the 65-member National Parliament took place on 7 July 2012. The Congresso Nacional de Reconstrução de Timor-Leste (CNRT; National Congress for Timorese Reconstruction) won 36.7% of votes cast and 30 seats, ahead of the Frente Revolucionária de Timor-Leste Independente (FRETILIN) with 29.9% of the votes and 25 seats, the Partido Democrático (PD; Democratic Party) 10.3% and 8 seats and the Frente de Reconstrução Nacional de Timor-Leste-Mudança (Front for National Reconstruction of Timor-Leste-Change) 3.1% and 2 seats. 17 other parties failed to win a seat. Turnout was 74.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Taur Matan Ruak; b. 1956 (ind.; since 20 May 2012).

In March 2016 the government was comprised as follows:

Prime Minister: Rui Maria de Araújo; b. 1964 (FRETILIN; since 16 Feb. 2015).

Ministers of State: Agio Pereira (also *President of the Council of Ministers*); António da Conceição (also *Minister of Education*); Estanislau da Silva (also *Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries*); Dionísio Babo Soares (also *Minister of State Administration*).

Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation: Hernâni Coelho. *Finance:* Santina Cardoso. *Justice:* Ivo Valente. *Health:* Maria do Céu Sarmiento Pina da Costa. *Social Solidarity:* Isabel Amaral. *Commerce, Industry and the Environment:* Constance da Conceição Pinto. *Tourism, Arts and Culture:* Francisco Kalbuady Lay. *Public Works, Transport and Communications:* Gastão de Sousa. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources:* Alfredo Pires. *Defence:* Cirilo Cristóvão. *Interior:* Longuinhos Monteiro. *Planning and Strategic Investment:* Xanana Gusmão.

Government Website: <http://timor-leste.gov.tl>

CURRENT LEADERS

Taur Matan Ruak

Position

President

Introduction

Taur Matan Ruak became president in May 2012, taking the largely ceremonial role as UN peacekeepers stationed in the country since 1999 prepared to withdraw.

Early Life

Born José Maria de Vasconcelhos on 10 Oct. 1956 in Baucau District, the president is popularly known by his *nom de guerre*, Taur Matan Ruak, meaning 'two sharp eyes' in the local Tetun language.

During the Indonesian invasion in Dec. 1975, Ruak joined FALINTIL (Forças Armadas da Libertação Nacional de Timor-Leste)—the military wing of FRETILIN (Frente Revolucionária de Timor-Leste Independente). On 13 March 1979 he was captured by Indonesian troops but escaped after 23 days to re-join FALINTIL. Rising through the ranks, he became chief-of-staff in 1992, commander in 1998 and commander-in-chief in 2000.

With the dissolution of FALINTIL, Ruak became a brigadier general in the newly established national armed force (F-FDTL) on 1 Feb. 2001. In 2006 he faced criticism over the military's transfer of weapons to civilians during unrest that year, with a UN commission of inquiry recommending his prosecution. However, a Timorese inquiry cleared him of all charges and Ruak was promoted to major general in 2009.

He resigned from the F-FDTL on 1 Sept. 2011 and announced his presidential candidacy a month later. Running as an independent, he was backed by Prime Minister Xanana Gusmão and the Conselho Nacional de Reconstrução de Timor (CNRT) party. After coming second with 26% in the first round of voting, Ruak won the second round with 61% of votes cast.

Career in Office

Ruak was sworn in on 20 May 2012, the tenth anniversary of Timor-Leste's independence. Despite having no executive powers, he sought co-operation with the government (initially led by Gusmão and, from Feb. 2015, by Rui Maria de Araújo) on issues including the diversification of the economy, national defence strategy and forging closer ties with regional partners.

Rui Maria de Araújo

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Rui Maria de Araújo was sworn in as prime minister on 16 Feb. 2015. A member of the Revolutionary Front for an Independent East Timor (FRETILIN), he heads a national unity government. He succeeded Xanana Gusmão, who nominated Araújo for the post in the interests of cross-party co-operation.

Early Life

Rui Maria de Araújo was born on 21 May 1964 in the village of Mape, part of the Zumulai district in what was then Portuguese Timor. Following the invasion by Indonesian troops in Dec. 1975, his family took sanctuary with the resistance movement for three years. After resuming his schooling, he graduated in medicine from the Satya Wacana University in Central Java. He joined RENETIL, an underground pro-independence student association, in 1989.

In 1994 Araújo resumed working at a hospital in Dili, during which time he secretly provided medical attention to guerrilla fighters. He then moved to New Zealand to complete a postgraduate course in public health. After the referendum in 1999 that secured East Timor's independence, Araújo joined the United Nations Transitional Administration. He was appointed minister for health in Sept. 2001, a position he retained when independence was formalized on 20 May 2002. Having been deputy prime minister from June 2006, he left government in the wake of the parliamentary election of 2007, although he continued to serve as an adviser to President José Ramos-Horta. It was not until 2010 that he officially joined the left-wing FRETILIN party.

Xanana Gusmão, the leader of the rival National Congress for Timorese Reconstruction and a founding father of the nation, offered his resignation as premier in Feb. 2015. Suggesting that a new generation of leaders should come forward, he proposed Araújo as his successor.

Career in Office

Araújo took office with a significantly smaller cabinet than his predecessor, pledging to reduce inefficiency. Leading a unity government that includes Gusmão, Araújo's challenge is to lift half of the population out of poverty.

DEFENCE

The Timor-Leste Defence Force comprises an army and a small naval element. In 2013 the army had 1,250 personnel and the naval element around 80. Defence spending totalled US\$67m. in 2013 (US\$57 per capita), representing 1.6% of GDP.

In 2006 the UN initiated the 'Integrated Mission in East Timor' (UNMIT) in a bid to bring stability to the country. Totalling 2,745 personnel in mid-2012, it was withdrawn at the end of Dec. 2012.

The Australian-led International Stabilisation Force, also deployed in 2006, left in March 2013.

ECONOMY

Overview

Oil resources in the Timor Sea have transformed the economy's prospects. Following a referendum in 1999 in which the population voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence from Indonesia, militia groups led a campaign of violence that ravaged the infrastructure. After achieving independence in May 2002, authorities relied on the UN and other development agencies to help rebuild the economy.

Expansionary fiscal policy driven by a boom in oil revenues since 2005 resulted in strong growth, although this was interrupted in 2006 with an outbreak of violence leading to military and humanitarian assistance from neighbouring economies and the UN. Non-oil GDP growth averaged almost 12% per year from 2008–12 thanks to a rapid increase in government spending, boosting the public administration and construction sectors. The government's Strategic Development Plan aims to transform the country into an upper-middle income economy by 2030. Shifting the economy from public to private sector-led growth, and more effectively channelling petroleum revenues to build infrastructure and reduce poverty while sustaining the Petroleum Fund, are crucial to long-term prospects.

Currency

The official currency is the US dollar. The Australian dollar and the Indonesian rupiah, both previously used, no longer serve as legal tender. Inflation was 9.5% in 2013 but dropped dramatically to 0.7% in 2014.

Budget

Central government revenues in 2010 were US\$2,737.0m. (US\$2,064.9m. in 2009) and expenditures US\$1,137.2m. (US\$1,032.6m. in 2009).

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$1.4bn. Real GDP growth rates from 2007–12 consistently rank above the average for developing economies in Asia. Timor-Leste's economy grew by 6.4% in 2012, 2.8% in 2013 and 4.5% in 2014.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Timor-Leste's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.3 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Electricity produced in 2011 totalled of 140m. kWh; consumption per capita was 128 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Although current production is small, the Timor Gap, an area of offshore territory between Timor-Leste and Australia, is one of the richest oilfields in the world outside the Middle East. Potential revenue from the area is estimated at US\$11bn. The area is split into three zones with a central 'zone of occupation' (occupying 61,000 sq. km). Royalties on oil discovered within the central zone were split equally between Indonesia and Australia following the Timor Gap Treaty which came into force on 9 Feb. 1991. Questions over Timor-Leste's rights to oil revenue from the area have arisen following the 1999 independence referendum. There are also extensive offshore gas fields, but the region generally remains underexplored.

Minerals

Gold, iron sands, copper and chromium are present.

Agriculture

Although the presence of sandalwood was one of the principal reasons behind Portuguese colonization, its production has declined in recent years. In 2012 there were an estimated 160,000 ha. of arable land and 74,000 ha. of permanent crops. Principal crops are rice, maize, cassava, sweet potatoes, dry beans, coconuts and coffee.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.74m. ha. in 2010, representing 50% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 115,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The total fish catch in 2011 was an estimated 3,200 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Labour

In 2010 unemployment was officially 9.8% of the labour force between 15 and 64.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports totalled US\$268.5m. in 2008 and exports US\$49.2m. Major imports are mineral fuels, motor vehicles and cereals. Coffee and cattle are important exports. Leading import suppliers are Indonesia, Singapore, Australia and Vietnam. Leading export destinations are Germany, the USA, Indonesia and Singapore.

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Dili (Presidente Nicolau Lobato International Airport).

Telecommunications

In 2010 there were 2,907 landline telephone subscriptions (2,334 in 2005) and 350,891 mobile phone subscriptions (33,072 in 2005).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Timor-Leste's judiciary currently conforms to a UN-drafted legal system based on Indonesian law. This is scheduled to be replaced by a civil and penal judiciary system which will be based on Portuguese law. The Supreme Court of Justice is the highest court of law. There are four District Courts and a Court of Appeal.

Health

In 2009 there were six hospitals, 65 community health centres, 183 health posts and 162 mobile health clinics, staffed by 2,500 Timorese health workers with the support of 300 Cuban doctors.

RELIGION

Over 90% of Timor-Leste's population are Roman Catholic, with Protestants, Muslims, Hindus and Buddhists accounting for the remainder.

CULTURE

Press

In 2007 there were three daily newspapers: *Suara Timor Lorosae*, *Timor Post* and *Jornal Nacional Diario*. There were also three non-dailies in 2007.

Tourism

In 2009, 44,131 non-resident tourists—excluding same-day visitors—arrived by air (up from 35,999 in 2008 and 22,254 in 2007).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Timor-Leste in the United Kingdom (Portland House, Bressenden Place, London, SW1E 5RS)

Ambassador: Joaquim António Maria Lopes da Fonseca.

Of the United Kingdom in Timor-Leste (embassy in Dili closed in Oct. 2006)

Ambassador: Moazzam Malik (resides in Jakarta, Indonesia).

Of Timor-Leste in the USA (4201 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 504, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Domingo Sarmento Alves.

Of the USA in Timor-Leste (Avenida de Portugal, Pantai Kelapa, Dili)

Ambassador: Karen Stanton.

Of Timor-Leste to the United Nations

Ambassador: Maria Helena Lopes de Jesus Pires.

Of Timor-Leste to the European Union

Ambassador: Nelson Santos.

FURTHER READING

Dunn, James, *East Timor: A Rough Passage to Independence*. 2003

Hainsworth, Paul and McCloskey, Stephen, (eds.) *The East Timor Question: The Struggle for Independence from Indonesia*. 2000

Kingsbury, Damien and Leach, Michael, (eds.) *East Timor: Beyond Independence*. 2007

Kohen, Arnold S., *From the Place of the Dead: Bishop Belo and the Struggle for East Timor*. 2000

Nevins, Joseph, *A Not-So-Distant Horror: Mass Violence in East Timor*. 2005

Robinson, Geoffrey, "If You Leave Us Here, We Will Die": *How Genocide Was Stopped in East Timor*. 2009

Tanter, Richard, Ball, Desmond and Van Klinken, Gerry, (eds.) *Masters of Terror: Indonesia's Military and Violence in East Timor*. 2006

National Statistical Office: Direcção Nacional de Estatística, Rua de Caicoli, P. O. Box 10, Dili.

Website: <http://www.statistics.gov.tl>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

TOGO



République Togolaise (Togolese Republic)

Capital: Lomé

Population estimate, 2015: 7.31m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,228

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.484/162

Internet domain extension: .tg

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Eleventh century records relate Togo's settlement by a succession of tribes. The Kwa people from the Volta region were joined by the Ewe people from the Niger Valley, while later migrations included the Ana, Mina and Guin people from Ghana and the Ivory Coast, and the Nawdba from the east, who settled in northern Togo.

During 1471–72 Portuguese explorers and traders began trading along the coast in gold, silver and pepper. In the 16th century Britain, Denmark, Holland, France, Germany, Sweden and Portugal all shipped slaves from the region in co-operation with tribal leaders. The 18th century saw conflicts with the Akwamu Confederacy and the Ashanti Kingdom in the west, and the Kingdom of Dahomey in the east, as tribal rulers tried to consolidate their territory. Meanwhile, Britain, France and Germany became the dominant European powers in the region.

Following the abolition of slavery in the 19th century, British, French and German traders built up a flourishing palm oil export trade from Anecho, Agoue and Porto Seguro. As a result several Togolese families of partly Brazilian or Portuguese origin came

to prominence, some retaining considerable influence to the present day.

Despite competition from Britain and France, Germany signed a treaty with chief Mlapa III on 5 July 1884 in the village of Togo (modern Togoville) to establish colonial rule on the coast. German control was then extended inland and, following agreement with Britain and France, the borders of German Togoland were defined. Using slave labour, the German administration developed the agricultural sector, focusing on cacao, coffee and cotton.

In 1914 the Allies overran German Togoland and in 1922 it was partitioned into a western British Mandated Territory and an eastern French Mandated Territory under the League of Nations. In 1946, following the Second World War, British Togoland and French Togoland became Trust territories under the United Nations. On 9 May 1956 a UN-sponsored referendum in British Togoland resulted in a majority vote for union with the neighbouring colony of Gold Coast. The territory soon merged with Gold Coast to become Ghana, despite objections from the southern Togolese, most of whom had voted for union with French Togo. In 1956 French Togo was granted partial self-government to become the Republic of Togo. It gained full independence on 27 April 1960.

Sylvanus Olympio was elected president in 1958. In 1961 a new constitution established a seven-year-term and broad executive powers for the presidency, alongside an elected National Assembly. Olympio won the 1961 election and his party, *Unité Togolaise* (UT), took all 51 National Assembly seats. In 1962 Olympio disbanded the main opposition parties, alleging they had plotted against his government. On 13 Jan. 1963 Olympio was assassinated by soldiers and the army voted in Nicolas Grunitzky as head of state. A military coup ousted Grunitzky in Jan. 1967 and on 14 April 1967 Gen. (then Col.) Etienne Gnassingbé Eyadéma took the presidency.

Eyadéma developed the country's investment banking sector and its phosphates exports, prompting economic growth until recession in the 1980s caused a price collapse. Eyadéma ruled as head of Togo's only officially recognized political party, the *Rassemblement du Peuple Togolais* (RPT), and survived several attempted coups. In Aug. 1991 a national conference of Togo's leading political movements led to a reduction in Eyadéma's executive powers. A transitional administration, the High Council of the Republic, was installed, led by Kokou Koffigoh.

In Nov. 1991 the new government banned the RPT and the army, which backed Eyadéma, attempted a coup. Eyadéma negotiated the return of some of his powers and won an election in Aug. 1992, though its validity was disputed and the main opposition parties boycotted it. In 1994 a coalition of the *Comité d'Action pour le Renouveau* and the *Union Togolaise pour la Démocratie* won a majority in the National Assembly elections. The RPT returned to power in the election of June 1998 and Eyadéma retained the presidency throughout the entire period until his death in Feb. 2005.

On Eyadéma's death the military installed his son, Faure Gnassingbé, as president and the following day the constitution was amended to legalize his succession. Under domestic and international pressure he stepped down on 25 Feb. 2005 and parliament speaker Abbas Bonfoh became interim president. Faure Gnassingbé won the presidential election held in April 2005 but the opposition alleged vote rigging and 400–500 people died in riots. Gnassingbé was subsequently confirmed as president.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Togo is bounded in the west by Ghana, north by Burkina Faso, east by Benin and south by the Gulf of Guinea. The area is

56,600 sq. km. 2010 census population, 6,191,155 (3,182,060 females); density, 109 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 7.31m.

In 2011, 44.1% of the population lived in urban areas. In 2010, 42% were below the age of 15. The capital is Lomé (2010 census population, 837,437), other towns being Sokodé (95,070), Kara (94,878), Kpalimé (75,084), Atakpamé (69,261), Dapaong (58,071) and Tsévié (54,474).

Area, 2010 census population and chief town of the five regions:

Region	Area in sq. km	Population	Chief town
Centrale	13,317	617,871	Sokodé
De La Kara	11,738	769,940	Kara
Des Plateaux	16,975	1,375,165	Atakpamé
Des Savanes	8,470	828,224	Dapaong
Maritime	6,100	2,599,955	Lomé

There are 37 ethnic groups. The south is largely populated by Ewe-speaking peoples (forming 23% of the population), Watyi (10%) and other related groups, while the north is mainly inhabited by Hamitic groups speaking Kabre (14%), Tem (6%) and Gurma (3%). The official language is French but Ewe and Kabre are also taught in schools.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 212,000; deaths, 53,000. Estimated rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): births, 32.9; deaths, 8.2. Expectation of life (2013) was 55.6 years for males and 57.4 for females. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 2.6%. Infant mortality, 2010, 66 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 4.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The tropical climate produces wet seasons from March to July and from Oct. to Nov. in the south. The north has one wet season, from April to July. The heaviest rainfall occurs in the mountains of the west, southwest and centre. Lomé, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 35" (875 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A referendum on 27 Sept. 1992 approved a new constitution by 98.1% of votes cast. Under this the *President* and the *National Assembly* were directly elected for five-year terms. Initially the president was allowed to be re-elected only once. However, on 30 Dec. 2002 parliament approved an amendment to the constitution lifting the restriction on the number of times that the president may be re-elected. The National Assembly has 91 seats and is elected for a five-year term.

National Anthem

'Terre de nos aïeux' ('Land of our forefathers').

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections held on 25 April 2015 Faure Gnassingbé was re-elected with 58.8% of the vote, ahead of Jean-Pierre Fabre of the National Alliance for Change (Alliance Nationale pour le Changement) with 35.2% and Tchaboure Gogue of the Alliance of Democrats for Integral Development (Alliance des Démocrates pour le Développement Intégral) with 4.0%. There were two other candidates. Turnout was 60.9%.

At the parliamentary elections on 25 July 2013 the ruling Union for the Republic (UNIR) won 62 of 91 seats, the Save Togo Collective 19, the Rainbow Alliance 6 and the Union of Forces for Change 3. One seat went to an independent candidate. Turnout was 46.9%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President, and Minister of Defence and War Veterans: Faure Gnassingbé; b. 1966 (UNIR—formerly RPT; sworn in 4 May 2005 and re-elected 4 March 2010 and 25 April 2015).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Komi Sélom Klassou; b. 1960 (UNIR; sworn in 5 June 2015).

Minister of State, and Minister of Economy and Finance: Adji Otèth Ayassor.

Minister of Agriculture, Livestock and Water: Ouro-Koura Agadazi. *Basic Development, Handicrafts and Youth Employment:* Victoire Tomégah Dogbé. *Communication, Culture, Youth, Sports and Civic Education:* Guy Madjé Lorenzo. *Environment and Forest Resources:* André Johnson. *Foreign Affairs, Co-operation and African Integration:* Robert Dussey. *Health:* Moustapha Midjiyawa. *Higher Education and Research:* Octave Nicoué Broohm. *Infrastructure and Transport:* Ninsao Gnofam. *Justice and Relations with Institutions of the Republic:* Christ Agbétomé. *Mines and Energy:* Abyl Bidamon. *Primary and Secondary Education:* Komi Palamwé Tchakpélé. *Public Service, Labour, Employment, Administrative Reform, Social Security and Promotion of Social Dialogue:* Gilbert Bawara. *Posts and Digital Economy:* Cina Lawson. *Security and Civil Protection:* Yark Damehane. *Social Action, Social Promotion and Literacy:* Tchabilengui Kolani Yantcharé. *Technical Education and Vocational Training:* Georges Aidam. *Territorial Administration, Decentralization and Local Government:* Payadowa Boukpéssi. *Trade, Industry, Private Sector Development and Tourism:* Bernadette Legzim-Balouki. *Urban Development, Housing and Living Environment:* Me Fiatuwo Sessenou.

Government Website (French only):

<http://www.republicoftogo.com>

CURRENT LEADERS

Faure Gnassingbé

Position

President

Introduction

Faure Gnassingbé was installed as president after the death of his father, one of Africa's longest-serving leaders. The appointment led to violent protests and international condemnation. Forced to step down, he contested a presidential election and emerged victorious in April 2005 with just over 60% of the vote. Faure then pursued a policy of political reconciliation, paving the way for peaceful parliamentary elections in Oct. 2007. He was re-elected to the presidency in March 2010 and again in April 2015.

Early Life

Faure Essozimna Gnassingbé was born in Afagnan, Togo on 6 June 1966. He is the son of Gnassingbé Eyadéma, a general who led a coup in 1963, declared himself president in 1967 and remained head of state until his death in Feb. 2005. Faure attended school in the capital, Lomé, followed by the Sorbonne University in Paris and the George Washington University in the USA. Returning to an unstable and economically crippled Togo in the mid-1990s, Faure began work as a civil servant.

He entered politics in 2002, when he was elected the representative of the ruling Togolese People's Assembly (RPT; since reconfigured as the UNIR) for Blitta constituency in central Togo, and in June 2003 he took office as minister of public works, mines and telecommunications.

On 6 Feb. 2005, the day after his father's death, Faure was proclaimed as his successor by the Togolese army, sparking widespread protest. Amid mounting international criticism and threats of sanctions, Faure announced that a presidential election would be held on 24 April 2005 and stepped down from office. Official results gave Faure over 60% of the vote at the subsequent elections and, despite violence erupting in Lomé amid claims of electoral fraud, he was sworn in as president on 4 May 2005.

Career in Office

Faure promised to push for economic growth, to reform institutions and to improve Togo's image abroad. Although most of the key government posts went to members of the ruling party, Edem Kodjo, the leader of a moderate opposition party, was named prime minister in June 2005. In Sept. 2006 Faure appointed another veteran opposition leader,Yawovi Madji Agboyibo of the Action Committee for Renewal, as prime minister with the task of forming a unity government. In Oct. 2007 the ruling RPT won parliamentary elections in which opposition parties took part for the first time in almost two decades and which were declared by international observers to be free and fair. Faure then appointed Komlan Mally prime minister and a new government was formed in Dec. When Mally resigned in Sept. 2008, Faure appointed Gilbert Houngbo, an independent, as the new premier. In April 2009 the government claimed that there had been a foiled coup plot against Faure involving his half-brother and former defence minister Kpatcha Gnassingbé. Faure was returned to office in presidential elections on 4 March 2010 that were deemed relatively fair by international observers. In May veteran opposition leader Gilchrist Olympio agreed to join a government of national unity, ending years of hostility towards the then RPT but causing a deep split within his Union of Forces for Change which had alleged widespread fraud in the election.

Parliamentary elections scheduled for Oct. 2012 were postponed after violent protests in June that year against electoral law amendments that demonstrators claimed favoured the ruling UNIR. The following month Faure appointed Kwesi Ahoomey-Zunu as prime minister following the resignation of Gilbert Houngbo. The delayed elections were finally held in July 2013, returning the UNIR with a majority of parliamentary seats. There were opposition claims of polling irregularities, but international observers deemed the elections fair.

Faure was re-elected for a further presidential term in elections in April 2015, following which in June he named Komi Sélom Klassou as the new premier at the head of a largely unchanged cabinet.

DEFENCE

There is selective conscription that lasts for two years. Defence expenditure totalled US\$72m. in 2013 (US\$10 per capita), representing 1.8% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) around 8,100, with a further 750 in a paramilitary gendarmerie.

Navy

In 2011 the Naval wing of the armed forces numbered about 200 and was based at Lomé.

Air Force

The Air Force—established with French assistance—numbered (2011) 250, with ten combat aircraft although their serviceability is in doubt.

ECONOMY

Agriculture contributed 31% of GDP in 2011, industry 16% and services 53%.

Overview

Togo's economic performance is among the weakest in Sub-Saharan Africa, with poverty increasing significantly since the early 1980s. Social indicators are low, with the country ranked 162nd out of 188 on the Human Development Index. In the World Bank's *Doing Business 2010* report, Togo ranked 160th of 183 countries. The main economic activities are mining, agriculture and re-exporting. The primary sector, port activities and public investment have been the drivers of growth in recent years.

After civil and economic turmoil in the early 1990s, a structural redevelopment programme launched in 1994 supported growth. Following a downturn in 2005, the government acted to restore fiscal discipline and strengthen governance. The surge in global food and fuel prices in 2008, as well as heavy flooding, hurt the economy. Further flooding in large parts of the country between Sept. and Oct. 2010 caused more damage to infrastructure and crops.

In Dec. 2010 Togo completed the Heavily Indebted Poor Countries (HIPC) process, leading to a cancellation of around 82% of its external debt. As a result, total government debt fell from 67% of GDP to about 30%.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XOF) with a parity of 655.957 francs CFA to one euro. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$270m. in June 2005 and total money supply was 177,138m. francs CFA. Inflation was 1.8% in 2013 and 0.2% in 2014.

Budget

In 2011 budgetary central government budget revenues were 401.2bn. francs CFA and expenditures 276.2bn. francs CFA. Taxes accounted for 72.6% of revenues in 2011; compensation of employees accounted for 37.9% of expenditures and grants 32.9%.

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 5.9% in 2012, 5.4% in 2013 and 5.0% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$4.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The bank of issue is the Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO). The *Governor* is Tiémoko Meyliet Koné. In 2003 there were six commercial banks, three development banks, a savings bank and a credit institution. Foreign debt totalled US\$1,728m. in 2010, representing 61.1% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Togo's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was an estimated 85,000 kW. In 2011 production totalled 139m. kWh. Over 80% of the electricity consumed is imported, mainly from Ghana. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 138 kWh.

Minerals

Output of phosphate rock in 2011 was 866,000 tonnes. Other minerals are limestone, iron ore and marble.

Agriculture

Agriculture supports about 80% of the population. Most food production comes from individual holdings under 3 ha. There were an estimated 2.46m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 0.17m. ha. of permanent crops. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassava and cotton. Production, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): cassava, 724; yams, 569; maize, 516; sorghum, 177; seed cotton, 159; cotton lint, 76; cottonseed, 75; rice, 68; millet, 50; dry beans, 44; groundnuts, 37.

Livestock (2003 estimates, in 1,000): sheep, 1,800; goats, 1,470; pigs, 310; cattle, 279; chickens, 8,000.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.29m. ha. in 2010, or 5% of the land area. Teak plantations covered 8,600 ha. In 2011, 4.59m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 totalled an estimated 27,500 tonnes (82% from marine waters).

INDUSTRY

Industry is small-scale. Cement and textiles are produced and food processed. In 2011 industry accounted for 16% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 8%.

Labour

In 2010 the estimated labour force was 3,059,000 (56% males), up from 2,182,000 in 2000. In Aug. 2008 the statutory monthly minimum wage was raised to 28,000 francs CFA.

Togo had 49,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

A free trade zone was established in 1990.

Imports and Exports

In 2008 imports (c.i.f.) amounted to US\$1,540m. (US\$1,483m. in 2007); exports (f.o.b.) US\$790m. (US\$705m. in 2007). The main import suppliers in 2005 were France (17.6%), China (13.2%), Côte d'Ivoire (6.5%), Italy (4.5%) and Spain (4.2%). Principal export destinations in 2005 were Ghana (20.3%), Burkina Faso (18.4%), Benin (11.6%), Mali (7.4%) and India (5.9%). Leading imports are food, refined petroleum, and chemicals and chemical products; main exports are cement, phosphates and cotton.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 11,652 km of roads in 2007, including 3,067 km of highways or national roads. In 2007 there were 10,600 passenger cars in use, 2,200 lorries and vans and 34,200 motorcycles and mopeds.

Rail

There are four railways (metre gauge) connecting Lomé, with Aného (continuing to Cotonou in Benin), Kpalimé, Tabligbo and (via Atakpamé) Blitta; total length in 2005, 532 km. In 2005 the railways carried 1.1m. tonnes of freight. There has been no passenger rail service since 1996.

Civil Aviation

In 2003 Trans African Airlines flew from Tokoin airport, near Lomé, to Abidjan, Bamako, Brazzaville, Cotonou, Dakar and Pointe-Noire. There were also international flights with other airlines to Addis Ababa, Brussels, Douala, Kinshasa, Lagos, Libreville, Ouagadougou and Paris. In 2012 Tokoin handled 472,313 passengers (417,672 on international flights) and 7,256 tonnes of freight. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Togo-based carriers flew 1m. km, carrying 46,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 18 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 33,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 62,500 main (fixed) telephone lines in Togo; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 4,263,000 that year (625.3 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 4.5% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court and two Appeal Courts are in Lomé, one for criminal cases and one for civil and commercial cases. Each receives appeal from a series of local tribunals.

The death penalty was abolished in June 2009. The population in penal institutions in Oct. 2010 was 4,116 (59 per 100,000 of

national population). 65.2% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 65%. In 2007 there were 1,021,617 pupils and 26,103 teaching staff in primary schools, and 408,964 pupils in secondary schools with 11,518 teaching staff. In 2006 there were 32,502 students in higher education and 455 academic staff. In 2007 about 77% of children of primary school age were attending school. The University of Benin at Lomé (founded in 1970) is the leading institution of tertiary education.

In 2007 public expenditure on education came to 3.8% of GNI and accounted for 17.2% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2005 hospital bed provision was nine per 10,000 population. In 2004 there were 225 physicians, 19 dentistry personnel and 1,937 nursing and midwifery personnel. Government expenditure on health in 2005 came to 6.9% of total government spending.

RELIGION

A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that there were 2.64m. Christians in 2010, 2.15m. folk religionists and 840,000 Muslims. A further 370,000 people had no religious affiliation. Of the Christians in 2010, an estimated 60% were Catholics and 39% Protestants.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There is one UNESCO site in Togo: Koutammakou, the land of the Batammariba (inscribed on the list in 2004).

Press

There is one government-controlled daily newspaper, *Togo-Presse* (circulation of 5,000 in 2008).

Tourism

In 2010 there were 202,000 international tourists staying at hotels and similar establishments; spending by tourists totalled US\$66m. in the same year.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Togo in the United Kingdom (83 Baker St., London, W1U 6LA)

Ambassador: Yackoley Kokou Johnson.

Of the United Kingdom in Togo

Ambassador: Jon Benjamin (resides in Accra, Ghana).

Of Togo in the USA (2208 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Yokoudema Kadokalih.

Of the USA in Togo (4332 Boulevard Gnassingbé Eyadéma, BP 852, Cité-OUA, Lomé)

Ambassador: David R. Gilmour.

Of Togo to the United Nations

Ambassador: Kodjo Menan.

Of Togo to the European Union

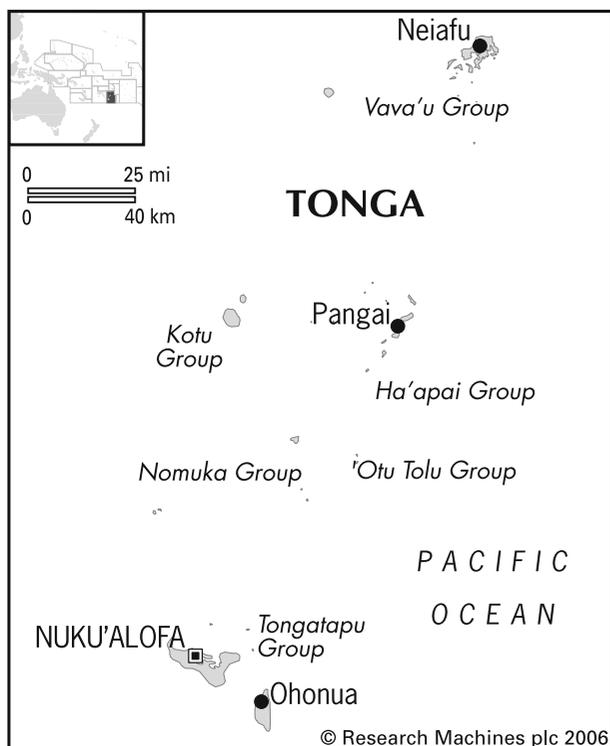
Ambassador: Félix Kodjo Sagbo.

FURTHER READING

National Statistical Office: Direction Générale de la Statistique et de la Comptabilité Nationale, B. P. 118, Lomé.

Website (French only): <http://www.stat-togo.org>

TONGA



Pule'anga Fakatu'i 'o Tonga
(Kingdom of Tonga)

Capital: Nuku'alofa

Population estimate, 2015: 106,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,069

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.717/100

Internet domain extension: .to

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Tongatapu group of islands in the south western Pacific Ocean were discovered by Tasman in 1643. The Kingdom of Tonga attained unity under Taufa'ahau Tupou (George I) who became ruler of his native Ha'apai in 1820, of Vava'u in 1833 and of Tongatapu in 1845. By 1860 the kingdom had converted to Christianity. In 1862 the king granted freedom from arbitrary rule of minor chiefs and extended land rights. These institutional changes, together with the establishment of a parliament of chiefs, paved the way towards a democratic constitution. By the Anglo-German Agreement of 14 Nov. 1899, the Tonga Islands became a British protectorate. The protectorate was dissolved on 4 June 1970 when Tonga, the only ancient kingdom surviving from the pre-European period in Polynesia, achieved independence within the Commonwealth.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Kingdom consists of some 169 islands and islets with a total area, including 30 sq. km of inland waters plus uninhabited islands, of 748 sq. km (289 sq. miles), and lies between 15° and 23° 30' S. lat and 173° and 177° W. long, its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up

into the following groups (reading from north to south): the Niuas, Vava'u, Ha'apai, Tongatapu and 'Eua. The three main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north. Census population (2011) 103,252; density, 138 per sq. km. In 2011, 23.5% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 106,000.

The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu; population (2011), 36,045 (urban population, 24,229).

There are five divisions comprising 23 districts:

Division	Sq. km	Census 2011	Capital
Niuas	72	1,282	Hihifo
Vava'u	119	14,922	Neiafu
Ha'apai	110	6,616	Pangai
Tongatapu	261	75,416	Nuku'alofa
'Eua	87	5,016	Ohonua

Both Tongan and English are recognized as official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2008 estimates, 2,900; deaths, 600; marriages (Tongatapu only), 892; divorces, 95. Expectation of life, 2013: males, 69.8 years; females, 75.7. Annual population growth rate, 2000-08, 0.6%. Infant mortality, 2010, 13 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate, 2008, 4.0 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Generally a healthy climate, although Jan. to March hot and humid, with temperatures of 90°F (32.2°C). Rainfall amounts are comparatively high, being greatest from Dec. to March. Nuku'alofa, Jan. 25.8°C, July 21.3°C. Annual rainfall 1,643 mm. Vava'u, Jan. 27.3°C, July 23.4°C. Annual rainfall 2,034 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The reigning King is **Tupou VI** ('Aho'eitu 'Unuaki'otonga **Tuku'aho Tupou VI**), born 12 July 1959, succeeded on 18 March 2012 on the death of his brother, George Tupou V.

The current Constitution is based on the one granted in 1875. It was last amended in 2010 in order to enact electoral reforms, to provide parliament with greater constitutional powers and to reduce monarchical influence on executive matters. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The *Legislative Assembly*, of a maximum of 30 members, is composed of 17 elected representatives of the people, nine nobles elected by their peers and up to four *ex officio* members. Prior to the Nov. 2010 election there were 32 members, of which only nine were elected representatives of the people (plus the nine nobles elected by their peers and also 14 appointed ministers).

National Anthem

'E 'Otua, Mafimafi, ko ho mau 'eiki Koe' ('Oh Almighty God above, thou art our Lord and sure defence'); words by Prince Uelingtoni Ngu Tupoumalohi, tune by K. G. Schmitt.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections were held on 27 Nov. 2014 for the 17 elected seats. The Democratic Party of the Friendly Islands won nine seats and independent candidates eight.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, and Minister for Foreign Affairs and Trade, and Education and Training: 'Akilisi Pohiva; b. 1941 (in office since 30 Dec. 2014).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister for Environment, Energy, Climate Change, Disaster Management, Meteorology, Information and Communications: Siaoisi Sovaleni.

Minister for Agriculture, Food, Forestry and Fisheries: Semisi Fakahau. *Commerce, Tourism and Labour, and Police, Prisons and Fire Services:* Pohiva Tuionetoa. *Finance and National Planning:* 'Aisake Valu Eke. *Health:* Dr Saia Ma'u Piukala. *Infrastructure:* Vacant. *Internal Affairs, Women, Culture, Youth and Sports:* Sosefo Fe'ao Vakata. *Justice:* Sione Vuna Fa'otusia. *Lands, Natural Resources, and His Majesty's Armed Forces:* Lord Ma'afu. *Public Enterprises:* Poasi Mataele Tei. *Revenue and Customs:* Tevita Lavemaau. *Tourism:* 'Etuata Sungalu Lavulavu

Government Website: <http://www.tongaportal.gov.to>

CURRENT LEADERS

Samiuela 'Akilisi Pohiva

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

'Akilisi Pohiva became Tonga's first democratically-elected prime minister on 30 Dec. 2014. The former teacher has campaigned for democracy and restraints on monarchical power for decades.

Early Life

'Akilisi Pohiva was born on 7 April 1941 in Fakakakai, a village in Tonga's Ha'apai archipelago. Having earned a certificate from Tupou College in 1961, he began a teaching career. He graduated in education from the University of the South Pacific in 1978 and taught in various institutions until 1982, when he took a job at the National Office for Disaster Relief and Reconstruction. At this time Pohiva became active in Tonga's pro-democracy movement. He became known as a whistleblower against official corruption, leaving him a target for the ruling elite, particularly King Taufa'ahau Tupou IV.

Elected to Tonga's legislature in 1987, Pohiva co-founded the Friendly Islands Human Rights & Democracy Movement. In 1996 he and the editor of the *Tonga Times* were arrested and imprisoned after publishing an article alleging that the king had a secret fortune. Charged with sedition, Pohiva was subsequently acquitted but was arrested again in 2007 for an alleged role in riots in the capital, Nuku'alofa, the previous year that claimed eight lives.

Pohiva's demands for democratic reform became more potent after the global financial crisis in 2008–09, which hit Tonga hard. Rates of unemployment and poverty spiralled and there were frequent breakdowns in law and order amid corruption scandals. Having narrowly lost the 2010 parliamentary election to Lord Tu'ivakano, Pohiva took on the incumbent deputy prime minister, Samiu Vaipulu, in legislative polls on 27 Nov. 2014. After almost five weeks of political wrangling, he emerged victorious, collecting 15 of 26 parliamentarians' votes to become the country's first democratically-elected prime minister.

Career in Office

Pohiva has said that his priority is to 'create a political framework in which every Tongan is held in equal value, and justice is served for everyone'. He vowed to boost the ailing economy, which is largely dependent on foreign aid and remittances from overseas. He was also expected to focus on increasing productivity in agriculture, fisheries and tourism, and promised to reduce spending on official travel and diplomatic missions.

DEFENCE

Army

The Tonga Defence Services number around 450 troops.

Navy

A coastal naval force operating several small patrol boats is based at Touliki, in Nuku'alofa.

Air Force

An Air Force was created in 1996. There is also a small naval aviation unit.

ECONOMY

In 2010 agriculture accounted for 19% of GDP, industry 20% and services 61%.

Overview

Tonga is heavily reliant on remittances, averaging around 18% of GDP per year from 2011–13. The main source of remittances is Australia, followed by New Zealand and Japan. Tourism is the second largest source of foreign exchange and a key growth sector, accounting for 15.6% of GDP in 2013.

The global downturn saw growth fall to 0.9% in 2009 as a result of a fall in remittances, as well as the increased cost of food and fuel imports. Domestic economic activity recovered with growth of 1.5% in 2011, driven by donor-funded construction and infrastructure projects as well as increased tourism. Having then contracted in 2013 as loan-financed construction projects ended, the economy again rebounded in 2014, reflecting high agricultural output and reconstruction activity in the wake of Cyclone Ian in Jan. that year.

Heavily reliant on imports, particularly of food and fuel, the economy is vulnerable to commodity price fluctuations. High labour costs, limited export diversification and lack of long-term investment to improve productivity and efficiency also impede efforts towards sustainable growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *pa'anga* (TOP) of 100 *seniti*. There was inflation of 1.5% in 2013 and 1.4% in 2014. In July 2005 foreign exchange reserves were US\$49m. and total money supply was T\$65m.

Budget

Revenues were T\$200.3m. in 2008–09, with expenditures T\$185.3m.

There is a consumption tax of 15%.

Performance

The economy shrank by 1.1% in 2012 and 0.3% in 2013, but then grew by 2.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$0.4bn. Tonga ranks among the countries most reliant on remittances from abroad, which accounted for 28% of total GDP in 2009.

Banking and Finance

The National Reserve Bank of Tonga (*Governor*, Sione Ngongo Kioa) was established in 1989 as a bank of issue and to manage foreign reserves. The Bank of Tonga and the Tonga Development Bank are both situated in Nuku'alofa with branches in the main islands. Other commercial banks in Nuku'alofa are ANZ Banking Group Ltd, the MBF Bank Ltd, the National Reserve Bank of Tonga and the Westpac Banking Corp.

External debt totalled US\$144m. in 2010 and represented 39.7% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Tonga's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Production (2011) 53m. kWh. Installed capacity (2011 estimate) 14,000 kW.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were approximately 15,000 ha. of arable land and 12,000 ha. of permanent crops. Production (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): coconuts, 58; pumpkins and squash, 20; cassava, 9; sweet potatoes, 6; taro, 4; yams, 4; plantains, 3.

Livestock (2003 estimates): pigs, 81,000; goats, 12,000; cattle, 11,000; horses, 11,000.

Forestry

Forests covered 9,000 ha. in 2010, or 13% of the land area.

Fisheries

In 2010 the estimated total catch was 2,150 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

The main industries produce food and beverages, paper, chemicals, metals and textiles.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) were valued at US\$158.8m. and exports (f.o.b.) at US\$8.3m. Main imports are food and live animals, basic manufactures, machinery and transport equipment, and mineral fuels and lubricants; main exports are coconut oil, vanilla beans, root crops, desiccated coconut and watermelons. The leading import suppliers in 2006 were New Zealand (33.1%), Fiji (28.2%), Australia (12.5%) and the USA (9.8%); principal export markets were Japan (40.6%), USA (25.0%), Australia (14.6%) and South Korea (8.3%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 680 km of roads (184 km paved). Registered vehicles in 2010 numbered 5,806, including 4,411 cars and four-wheeled light vehicles, 1,285 heavy trucks and 62 motorized two- and three-wheelers.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu. The national carrier was the state-owned Royal Tongan Airlines, but it ceased operations in May 2004 owing to financial difficulties. In 2009 Nuku'alofa (Fua'Amotu International) handled 222,612 passengers and 1,417 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 29 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 62,000 GT. The main port is Nuku'alofa.

Telecommunications

The operation of the National Telecommunication Network and Services is the responsibility of the Tonga Telecommunication Commission (TCC). In 2011 there were 30,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 55,000 that year (52.6 per 100 persons). In 2013 an estimated 35.0% of the population were internet users. Ucall mobile GSM digital has been in operation in Tonga since Dec. 2001.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judiciary is presided over by the Chief Justice. The enforcement of justice is the responsibility of the Attorney-General

and the Minister of Police. In 1994 the UK ceased appointing Tongan judges and subsidizing their salaries.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 158 (150 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2002 there were a total of 17,105 pupils with 773 teachers in primary schools and 14,567 pupils with 1,012 teachers in secondary schools. There is an extension centre of the University of the South Pacific at Nuku'alofa, a teacher training college and three technical institutes.

Adult literacy in 2006 was 99.0%. In 2004 public expenditure on education came to 5.0% of GDP.

Health

In 2004 there were four hospitals and 29 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 41 physicians in 2004, 29 dentists, 316 nurses and 20 health officers.

RELIGION

Christianity is the main religion, with the Free Wesleyan Church being the largest denomination. There are also significant numbers of Later-day Saints and Catholics as well as followers of other religions. In Feb. 2016 there was one Roman Catholic cardinal.

CULTURE

Press

There are no daily newspapers. There were three paid-for non-daily newspapers in 2008: the *Tonga Chronicle* (a government-owned weekly), the *Times of Tonga* and *Matangi Tonga*.

Tourism

There were 46,040 tourist arrivals by air in 2011. Tourism receipts in 2011 totalled US\$32m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tonga in the United Kingdom (36 Molyneux St., London, W1H 5BQ)

Acting High Commissioner: Sione Sonata Tupou.

Of the United Kingdom in Tonga (High Commission in Nuku'alofa closed in March 2006)

High Commissioner: Roderick Drummond (resides in Suva, Fiji).

Of Tonga in the USA and to the United Nations (250 E. 51st St., New York, NY 10022)

Ambassador: Mahe Uliuli Sandhurst Tupouniua.

Of the USA in Tonga

Ambassador: Judith Cefkin (resides in Suva, Fiji).

Of Tonga to the European Union

Ambassador: Sione Ngongo Kioa.

FURTHER READING

Campbell, I. C., *Island Kingdom: Tonga, Ancient and Modern*. 1994
Wood-Ellem, E., *Queen Salote of Tonga, The Story of an Era 1900-1965*. 2000

National Statistical Office: Tonga Statistics Department, P.O. Box 149, Nuku'alofa.

Website: <http://tonga.prism.spc.int>

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO



Republic of Trinidad and Tobago

Capital: Port of Spain

Population estimate, 2015: 1.36m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPPS) 26,090

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.772/64=

Internet domain extension: .tt

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

When Columbus visited Trinidad in 1498 the island was inhabited by Arawak Indians. Tobago was occupied by the Caribs. Trinidad remained a neglected Spanish possession for almost 300 years until it was surrendered to a British naval expedition in 1797. The British first attempted to settle Tobago in 1721 but the French captured the island in 1781 and transformed it into a sugar-producing colony. In 1802 the British acquired Tobago and in 1899 it was administratively combined with Trinidad. When slavery was abolished in the late 1830s, the British subsidized immigration from India to replace plantation labourers. Sugar and cocoa declined towards the end of the 19th century. Oil and asphalt became the main sources of income. On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member of the Commonwealth. A Republican Constitution was adopted on 1 Aug. 1976.

The government shut down the sugar industry after the 2007 harvest. The industry underpinned the economy for centuries but had become unsustainable after the withdrawal of EU subsidies. In Aug. 2011 Prime Minister Kamla Persad-Bissessar declared a state of emergency in a bid to confront the increasingly violent threat posed by the illegal drugs and weapons trade. Lasting until Dec. 2011, it was the first state of emergency since 1990, when the Jamaat al Muslimeen group unsuccessfully attempted a coup.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The island of Trinidad is situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 12 km off the northeast coast of Venezuela; several islets, the largest being Chacachacare, Huevos, Monos and Gaspar Grande, lie in the Gulf of Paria which separates Trinidad from Venezuela. The smaller island of Tobago lies 30.7 km further to the northeast. Altogether, the islands cover 5,128 sq. km (1,980 sq. miles),

of which Trinidad (including the islets) has 4,828 sq. km (1,864 sq. miles) and Tobago 300 sq. km (116 sq. miles). In 2011 the census population was 1,328,019 (Trinidad, 1,267,145; Tobago, 60,874); density, 259 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 1.36m.

In 2011, 14.2% of the population lived in urban areas. Capital, Port of Spain (2011 census, 37,074); other important towns, Chaguanas (83,516), San Fernando (48,838), Arima (33,606) and Point Fortin (20,235). The main towns on Tobago are Scarborough and Plymouth. Distribution of population by ethnic group (2011): East Indian, 35.4%; African, 34.2%; mixed races, 22.8%; others, 7.6%.

The official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births, 19,888; deaths, 10,463. 2008 birth rate (per 1,000 population), 15.2; death rate, 8.0. Expectation of life, 2013, was 66.4 years for males and 73.6 for females. Annual population growth rate, 1998–2008, 0.4%. Infant mortality, 2010, 24 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 1.6 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate cooled by the northeast trade winds. The dry season runs from Jan. to June, with a wet season for the rest of the year. Temperatures are uniformly high the year round. Port of Spain, Jan. 76.3°F (24.6°C), July 79.2°F (26.2°C). Annual rainfall 1,870 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 1976 constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a *Senate* and a *House of Representatives*, who elect the *President*, who is head of state. The *Senate* consists of 31 members, 16 being appointed by the President on the advice of the *Prime Minister*, six on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and nine at the discretion of the President.

The *House of Representatives* consists of 41 (39 for Trinidad and two for Tobago) elected members and a Speaker elected from within or outside the House.

Executive power is vested in the Prime Minister, who is appointed by the President, and the Cabinet.

National Anthem

'Forged from the love of liberty'; words and music by P. Castagne.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1976.

1976–87	Ellis Emmanuel Innocent Clarke
1987–97	Noor Mohammed Hassanali
1997–2003	Arthur Napoleon Raymond Robinson
2003–13	George Maxwell Richards
2013–	Anthony Thomas Aquinas Carmona

Prime Ministers since independence. (PNM = People's National Movement; NAR = National Alliance for Reconstruction; UNC = United National Congress)

1962–81	PNM	Eric Eustace Williams
1981–86	PNM	George Michael Chambers
1986–91	NAR	Arthur Napoleon Raymond Robinson
1991–95	PNM	Patrick Augustus Mervyn Manning
1995–2001	UNC	Basdeo Panday
2001–10	PNM	Patrick Augustus Mervyn Manning
2010–15	UNC	Kamla Persad-Bissessar
2015–	PNM	Keith Rowley

RECENT ELECTIONS

Indirect presidential elections were held on 15 Feb. 2013. Anthony Carmona stood unopposed and was duly elected.

In parliamentary elections held on 7 Sept. 2015 the opposition People's National Movement (PNM) won 23 of 41 seats with 51.7% of votes cast against the People's Partnership coalition (comprising the United National Congress, the Congress of the People, the Tobago Organization of the People and the National Joint Action Committee) with 18 seats and 46.6%. Turnout was 66.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Anthony Carmona; b. 1953 (ind.; sworn in 18 March 2013).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: Keith Rowley; b. 1949 (PNM; sworn in 9 Sept. 2015).

Minister of Agriculture, Land and Fisheries: Clarence Rambharat. *Communications:* Maxi Cuffie. *Community Development, Culture and the Arts:* Nyan Gadsby Dolly. *Education:* Anthony Garcia. *Energy and Energy Affairs:* Nicole Olliviere. *Finance:* Colm Imbert. *Foreign and CARICOM Affairs:* Dennis Moses. *Health:* Terrence Deyalsingh. *Housing and Urban Development:* Marlene McDonald. *Labour and Small and Micro Enterprise Development:* Jennifer Baptiste-Primus. *National Security:* Maj.-Gen. (retd) Edmund Dillon. *Planning and Development:* Camille Robinson-Regis. *Public Administration:* Randall Mitchell. *Public Utilities:* Ancil Antoine. *Rural Development and Local Government:* Franklin Khan. *Social Development and Family Services:* Cherrie-Ann Crichlow-Cockburn. *Sport and Youth Affairs:* Darryl Smith. *Tourism:* Shamfa Cudjoe. *Trade and Industry:* Paula Gopee-Scoon. *Works and Transport:* Fitzgerald Hinds. *Minister in the Office of the Attorney General and Minister of Legal Affairs:* Stuart Young. *Attorney General:* Faris Al-Rawi.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.tt>

CURRENT LEADERS

Anthony Carmona

Position

President

Introduction

Anthony Carmona became president in March 2013. Previously a high court judge, he had served on the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY) and resigned from the International Criminal Court (ICC) following his election. He is regarded as a political independent.

Early Life

Carmona was born on 7 March 1953 in Fyzabad and educated at Presentation College, San Fernando. After studying English and political science at the University of the West Indies (UWI) in Jamaica, he studied law, first at the UWI in Barbados, then at the Sir Hugh Wooding Law School in Trinidad and Tobago, graduating in 1983. In this period he also taught in schools and at the UWI.

Carmona served as deputy director of public prosecutions from 1995–99, when he was appointed acting director. He was legal adviser to President A. N. R. Robinson on matters of criminal law relating to the establishment of the ICC, and was a member of the Trinidad and Tobago legislative review committee. He also advised the ministry of foreign affairs and the attorney general on international treaties and conventions.

From 2001–04 he served on the ICTY, dealing with the appeals of those convicted of war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide. From 2004–13 he was a high court judge in Trinidad and Tobago. Elected one of six ICC judges in 2012, he was scheduled to take up his post in The Hague in March 2013. However, on 4 Feb. 2013 the then prime minister, Kamla Persad-Bissessar, nominated him for the presidency. Carmona was elected to the post by the Electoral College of parliament on 15 Feb. 2013, resigning from the ICC in order to take up the role.

Career in Office

Carmona took office on 18 March 2013. He pledged to champion a more open style of government.

Keith Rowley

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

A veteran member of the People's National Movement (PNM), Keith Rowley became prime minister in Sept. 2015 after defeating the incumbent People's Partnership coalition.

Early Life

Keith Rowley was born on 24 Oct. 1949 in Mason Hall. After studying geology and geography at the University of the West Indies (UWI) in Jamaica, he returned to the university's campus in Trinidad and Tobago, where he attained a PhD in geochemistry. He worked in volcanology research at UWI, rising to be head of the seismic research unit, and also served as manager of the state-owned National Quarries Company Ltd.

After unsuccessfully contesting the seat of Tobago West in 1981, Rowley served in parliament as an opposition senator from 1987–90 before being elected as MP for Diego Martin West in 1991. He served as minister of agriculture, land and marine sources from 1992–95. After a period in opposition, he was then minister of planning and development from 2001–03, minister of housing from 2003–07, and minister of trade and industry from 2007–08. He was fired from this last post by Prime Minister Patrick Manning amid disagreements about the oversight of a state-owned development corporation.

Following the PNM's defeat at elections in 2010 and Manning's subsequent resignation, Rowley was elected party leader. He led the party to victory in the Sept. 2015 general election, pledging to reform public administration.

Career in Office

Rowley took office on 9 Sept. 2015, with the PNM having won 23 out of 41 seats. His early months saw him steer his budget through parliament against a backdrop of worsening economic conditions that prompted the Central Bank to declare a recession. His main challenges include addressing the impact of falling oil prices on the national economy, as well as delivering on his promises to make government more accountable.

DEFENCE

The Trinidad and Tobago Defence Force consists of the Trinidad and Tobago Regiment, the Coast Guard, the Air Guard and the Defence Force Reserves. Personnel in 2011 totalled around 4,100.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$400m. (US\$326 per capita), representing 1.5% of GDP.

Army

The Trinidad and Tobago Regiment (the Army) is part of the Trinidad and Tobago Defence Force. It has approximately 2,000 personnel organized into a Regiment Headquarters and four battalions.

Navy

In 2011 there was a Coast Guard of 1,063.

Air Force

The Air Guard, formerly part of the Coast Guard, had 50 personnel, three aircraft and one helicopter in 2011.

ECONOMY

Industry accounted for 57% of GDP in 2012, services 42% and agriculture 1%.

Overview

Trinidad and Tobago has one of the highest per capita incomes in the Latin American and Caribbean region. The country is a major regional financial centre and leader in economic integration, playing a key role in the CARICOM Single Market Economy since its establishment in 2006. Tourism is also an important source of national revenue.

The islands are rich in natural resources, with oil and gas exploitation accounting for 42% of GDP, 84% of merchandise exports and 51% of government revenue in 2014. However, the country is vulnerable to international market fluctuations. Additionally, only a minority have benefited from the wealth created by oil and gas sector, which employs just 3% of the labour force, while an estimated 19% of the population still lives in poverty.

The global financial crisis from 2008 caused a sharp decline in the prices of major exports, including crude oil, resulting in a lengthy recession. The largest privately-held conglomerate in the country, the CL Financial Group, received a government bailout in 2009. The debt-to-GDP ratio also increased sharply from 2008, with public sector debt standing at 40% of GDP in the last quarter of 2014.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Trinidad and Tobago dollar* (TTD) of 100 cents. Inflation was 5.2% in 2013 and 7.0% in 2014. In April 1994 the TT dollar was floated and managed by the Central Bank at TT\$6.06 to US\$1.00. Foreign exchange reserves in July 2005 were US\$3,918m. and gold reserves 61,000 troy oz. Total money supply in May 2005 was TT\$9,438m.

Budget

The fiscal year for the budget is 1 Oct. to 30 Sept. In 2009–10 central government revenue was TT\$41,983m. and expenditure was TT\$45,805m. Energy accounted for 52.5% of revenues; current expenditure accounted for 83.7% of expenditures.

VAT is 15%.

Performance

The economy grew by 1.4% in 2012, 1.7% in 2013 and 0.8% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$28.9bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Trinidad and Tobago began operations in 1964 (*Governor*, Alvin Hilaire). In Sept. 2012 its assets totalled TT\$76,152m., liabilities TT\$74,649m. and equity TT\$1,503m. There are eight commercial banks. The stock exchange in Port of Spain participates in the regional Caribbean exchange.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 42.5 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

In 2011 the installed capacity was 2.30m. kW, electricity production was 8.87bn. kWh and consumption per capita 6,652 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries. Commercial production began in 1908; production of oil in 2012 was 6.0m. tonnes. Reserves in 2012 totalled 0.8bn. bbls. Crude oil is also imported for refining.

In 2012 production of natural gas was 42.2bn. cu. metres; proven reserves of natural gas were 400bn. cu. metres. A major discovery of approximately 50bn. cu. metres was made by BP in 2000, followed by a further discovery of approximately 30bn. cu. metres in 2002.

Agriculture

In 2007 the agricultural population was an estimated 94,000, of which some 49,000 were economically active. Production of main crops (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 873; coconuts, 16; bananas, 7; pumpkins and squash, 6; oranges, 5; cucumbers and gherkins, 4; pineapples, 4; plantains, 4. There were around 25,000 ha. of arable land and 22,000 ha. of permanent cropland in 2007. Livestock (2003 estimates): pigs, 76,000; goats, 23,000; cattle, 29,000; chickens, 28m. Livestock products, 2003: meat, 60,000 tonnes (including poultry, 57,000 tonnes); milk, 9,000 tonnes.

Forestry

Forests covered 0.23m. ha. in 2010, or 44% of the land area. Timber production for 2011 was 80,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 totalled 13,931 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Major industries include petroleum and petroleum products, liquefied natural gas, methanol, ammonia, urea, steel products, beverages, food processing and cement. Trinidad and Tobago ranks among the world's largest producers of ammonia and methanol. The petroleum industry contributed 38.9% of GDP in 2012; in the same year industry as a whole accounted for 57% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 6%.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 685,000 (617,000 in 2003). 71.0% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.6% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

External debt was US\$2,652m. in 2005.

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) totalled US\$6,479.6m. and exports (f.o.b.) US\$10,981.7m. In 2005 crude petroleum accounted for 19% of imports, and refined petroleum 29% of exports. Trinidad and Tobago is the world's leading exporter of ammonia and methanol. The principal import sources in 2005 were the USA (29.2%), Brazil (13.5%), Venezuela (6.0%) and Colombia (5.6%). The main export markets in 2005 were the USA (58.6%), Jamaica (7.5%), France (4.4%) and Barbados (4.3%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were about 8,320 km of roads, of which 51.1% were paved. There were 468,255 vehicles in use in 2007.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Port of Spain (Piarco) and in Tobago (A. N. R. Robinson International Airport). In 2012 Piarco handled 2,724,888 passengers (1,723,835 on international flights) and 53,935 tonnes of freight. The national carrier is Caribbean Airlines, which has flights to 11 international destinations as well as operating domestic services. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Trinidad and Tobago-based carriers flew 31m. km, carrying 1,084,000 passengers (972,000 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 11 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 29,000 GT. The largest port is Port of Spain. The other main harbour is Point Lisas. There is a deep-water harbour at Scarborough (Tobago). A ferry service links Port of Spain with Scarborough.

Telecommunications

International and domestic communications are provided by Telecommunications Services of Trinidad and Tobago (TSTT). In 2013 there were 291,300 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone

subscriptions numbered 1,944,000 that year (1,449.4 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 63.8% of the population were internet users. In Dec. 2011 there were 441,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with nine jurors in other cases. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and seven Justices of Appeal. In hearing appeals, the Court is comprised of three judges sitting together except when the appeal is from a Summary Court or from a decision of a High Court judge in chambers. In such cases two judges would comprise the Court. There is a limited right of appeal from it to the British Privy Council. There are three High Courts and 12 magistrates' courts. There is an *Ombudsman*. Trinidad and Tobago was one of ten countries to sign an agreement in Feb. 2001 establishing a Caribbean Court of Justice (CCJ) to replace the British Privy Council as the highest civil and criminal court. In the meantime the number of signatories has risen to 12. The court was inaugurated at Port of Spain on 16 April 2005. However, despite its location Trinidad and Tobago has yet to accept the CCJ as its final court of appeal.

The death penalty is authorized. There were ten executions in 1999, although none since. There were 407 murders in 2013, down from 550 in 2008 although up from just 98 in 1998.

The average daily population in penal institutions in 2012 was 3,800 (281 per 100,000 of national population). 59.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies.

Education

In 2007 there were 130,242 pupils enrolled in primary schools with 8,171 teaching staff and 98,490 pupils in secondary schools with 7,041 teaching staff. In 2005 there were 16,920 students in higher education and 1,800 academic staff. The University of the West Indies campus in St Augustine (2006–07) had 13,629 students and 572 academic staff. 1,358 of the students were from other countries.

Adult literacy was estimated at 98.7% in 2009.

In 2001 public spending on education came to 4.2% of GDP and accounted for 13.4% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2009 there were 1,543 physicians (11.7 per 10,000 population) and 4,677 nursing and midwifery personnel (35.5 per 10,000); there were 641 licensed pharmacists in 2007. In 2011 there were 21 hospitals (11 public and ten private).

RELIGION

An estimated 65.9% of the population in 2010 were Christians (mainly Protestants), 22.7% Hindus and 5.5% Muslims according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

Press

There were three daily newspapers in 2008—*Trinidad and Tobago Express*, *Trinidad and Tobago Guardian* and *Trinidad and Tobago*

Newsday—with a total circulation of 140,000. There were also nine paid-for non-dailies in 2008.

Tourism

In 2008 there were 432,551 tourist arrivals by air (of which 187,515 were from the USA), down from 449,453 in 2007. There were a record 119,600 cruise passenger arrivals in 2009.

Festivals

Religious festivals: the Feast of La Divina Pastora, or Sipari Mai, a Catholic and Hindu celebration of the Holy Mother Mary; Saint Peter's Day Celebration, the Patron Saint of Fishermen; Hosein, or Hosay, a Shia Muslim festival; Phagwah, a Hindu spring festival; Santa Rosa, a Caribbean Amerindian festival; Eid-al-Fitr, the Muslim festival at the end of Ramadan; Diwali, the Hindu festival of light; Christmas. Cultural festivals: Carnival (on 27 and 28 Feb. in 2017); Spiritual Baptist Shouter Liberation Day, a recognition of the Baptist religion; Indian Arrival Day, commemorating the arrival of the first East Indian labourers; Sugar and Energy Festival; Pan Ramajay, a music festival of all types; Emancipation, a recognition of the period of slavery; Tobago Heritage Festival, celebrating Tobago's traditions and customs; Parang Festival, traditional folk music of Christmas; Pan Jazz Festival; Music Festival, predominantly classical music but Indian and Calypso are included.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Trinidad and Tobago in the United Kingdom (42 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8NT)

High Commissioner: Tedwin Herbert.

Of the United Kingdom in Trinidad and Tobago (19 St Clair Ave., Port of Spain)

High Commissioner: Tim Stew, MBE.

Of Trinidad and Tobago in the USA (1708 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Colin Connelly.

Of the USA in Trinidad and Tobago (15 Queen's Park West, Port of Spain)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Margaret B. Diop.

Of Trinidad and Tobago to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Eden Charles.

Of Trinidad and Tobago to the European Union

Ambassador: Margaret Allison King-Rousseau.

FURTHER READING

Meighoo, Kirk, *Politics in a Half-Made Society: Trinidad and Tobago, 1925–2001*. 2003

Williams, E., *History of the People of Trinidad and Tobago*. 1993

Central library: The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port of Spain.

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Office, 47 Frederick St., Port of Spain.

Website: <http://cso.gov.tt>

TUNISIA



Jumhuriya at-Tunisiya
(Republic of Tunisia)

Capital: Tunis

Population estimate, 2015: 11.25m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 10,404

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.721/96

Internet domain extension: .tn

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Tunisia's earliest inhabitants included the semi-nomadic Berbers, whose descendants still live in North Africa's Atlas Mountains. Phoenician merchants established trading settlements throughout the central and western Mediterranean from the 10th century BC and founded the port of Carthage in 814 BC. By the 5th century Carthage had become the most powerful city in the western Mediterranean with an empire extending from present-day Morocco to Egypt and controlling Sardinia, the Balearic Islands, Malta and much of Sicily. A rival to the Roman Empire, the city was eventually destroyed in the Third Punic War. From 146 BC Tunisia was absorbed into the Roman Empire and its people sold into slavery.

Emperor Augustus supervised the reconstruction of Carthage in the 2nd century AD, although frequent revolts broke out as the

Roman Empire waned. In 429 Tunisia was captured by the Vandals who ruled until ousted by the Byzantines in 534. Uqba ibn Nafa led an Arab Muslim army into Tunisia in 670 and founded the city of Kairouan. Most of the indigenous Berber population converted to Islam and the region, known as Ifriqiya, became part of the powerful caliphate centred on Baghdad where it reached its apotheosis under Harun al Rashid (786–809). Tunisia subsequently came under the control of the local Aghlabid dynasty and then under the Fatimids from 909. Bedouin Arabs from the Nile Valley (the Banu Hilal) entered the region around 1000 and from the 12th century Tunisia came under the orbit of the al-Muwahhid empire. The Berber general Abd al-Wahid ibn Abi Hafs wrested control in 1207, heralding three centuries of rule by the Hafsid dynasties. The port of Tunis was made capital and the term 'Tunisia' gradually replaced 'Ifriqiya'.

Ottoman troops advanced from the east in the early 16th century, forcing the Hafsids into an alliance with the Spanish Habsburgs in 1534. However, the Ottomans seized Tunis in 1574. Direct control from Istanbul was superseded by rule through local governors known as beys, such as the Muradid beys who made powerful alliances in the Tunisian hinterland and held sway from the 1640s to 1705. Al-Husayn ibn Ali (ruled 1705–40) founded the Husaynid dynasty and oversaw a period of prosperity through trade and piracy.

As the Ottoman Empire declined Tunisia became increasingly autonomous but attempts to establish a republic in the mid-19th century failed owing to a weak economy and political unrest. In 1869 Tunisia declared itself bankrupt and an international commission from France, Great Britain and Italy took over the country's finances. In 1881 Tunisia was invaded by France which alleged that Tunisian troops had been threatening the French colony of Algeria. Tunisia became a French protectorate despite Italian opposition.

Nationalist sentiment increased after the First World War and the Destour (Constitutional) Party was set up in 1920. Its more radical successor, the Neo-Destour Party, was established by Habib Bourguiba in 1934. Seen as a threat to colonial rule, Bourguiba was imprisoned in 1938. After the Second World War France offered increased autonomy. Nationalists, dismayed at the slow pace of reform, staged mass strikes and demonstrations in 1950. Violent protest increased until France granted internal self-government in 1955, with full independence on 20 March 1956. A constitutional assembly was established and Bourguiba became prime minister. The monarchy was abolished and a republic established the following year, with Bourguiba as president.

Taking a socialist secular line, Bourguiba promoted social and economic development. In 1975 the constitution was amended so that Bourguiba could be president-for-life. The late 1970s saw hardship and growing discontent. A general strike in Jan. 1978 erupted into riots and violence flared again in 1980 and 1984. Islamist groups became increasingly influential and Bourguiba was overthrown in a bloodless coup in 1987. His successor, Zine El Abidine Ben Ali, introduced democratic reforms, eased restrictive press laws and opened negotiations with Islamic groups, although he refused to recognize the prominent al-Nahda party. He was re-elected president in 1994, 1999, 2004 and 2009. However, widespread anti-government protests in Dec. 2010 and Jan. 2011—often referred to as the Jasmine Revolution—led to Ben Ali going into exile. A national unity government took power in his place. A state of emergency declared in Jan. 2011 was lifted in March 2014.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Tunisia is bounded in the north and east by the Mediterranean Sea, west by Algeria and south by Libya. The area is 163,610 sq. km,

including 8,350 sq. km of inland waters. Census population, 2014: 10,982,754, giving a density of 70.7 per sq. km. In 2011, 67.7% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 11.25m.

The areas and populations (2014 census) of the 24 governorates:

	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Aryanah (Ariana)	498	576,088
Bajah (Béja)	3,558	303,032
Banzart (Bizerte)	3,685	568,219
Bin Arus (Bin Arous)	761	631,842
Jundubah (Jendouba)	3,102	401,477
Kaf (Le Kef)	4,965	243,156
Madaniyin (Médénine)	8,588	479,520
Mahdiyah (Mahdia)	2,966	410,812
Manubah (Manouba)	1,060	379,518
Munastir (Monastir)	1,019	548,828
Nabul (Nabeul)	2,788	787,920
Qabis (Gabès)	7,175	374,300
Qafsah (Gafsa)	8,990	337,331
Qasrayn (Kassérine)	8,066	439,243
Qayrawan (Kairouan)	6,712	570,559
Qibili (Kebili)	22,084	156,961
Safaqis (Sfax)	7,545	955,421
Sidi Bu Zayd (Sidi Bouzid)	6,994	429,912
Silyanah (Siliana)	4,631	223,087
Susah (Sousse)	2,621	674,971
Tatawin (Tataouine)	38,889	149,453
Tawzar (Tozeur)	4,719	107,912
Tunis	346	1,056,247
Zaghwan (Zaghuan)	2,768	176,945

Tunis, the capital, had 638,845 inhabitants at the 2014 census. Other main cities (2014 census in 1,000): Sfax, 272.8; Sousse, 221.5; Ettadhamen, 143.0; Kairouan, a holy city of the Muslims, 139.1; Bizerte, 136.9; Gabès, 131.0; La Soukra, 129.7.

The official language is Arabic but French is the main language in the media, commercial enterprise and government departments. Berber-speaking people form less than 1% of the population.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 183,000; deaths, 61,000; marriages (2005), 74,000. Rates (2008 estimates): birth, 18 per 1,000 population; death, 6. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, 1.0%. In 2005 the most popular age range for marrying was 30–34 for males and 25–29 for females. Expectation of life, 2007, was 71.8 years for males and 76.0 for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 14 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 1.8 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate ranges from warm temperate in the north, where winters are mild and wet and the summers hot and dry, to desert in the south. Tunis, Jan. 48°F (8.9°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 16" (400 mm). Bizerta, Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 25" (622 mm). Sfax, Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 8" (196 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Following the revolution of Jan. 2011 and the ousting of President Zine El Abidine Ben Ali, elections were held in Oct. that year for a Constituent Assembly with a mandate to draft and approve a new constitution. On 26 Jan. 2014 parliament approved the new constitution, achieving the required majority of two-thirds support from the Assembly with 200 of 216 votes cast. The constitution states that elections are to be held every five years. While Islam is acknowledged as the state religion, there is no reference to Islamic law as a source of legislation. Freedom of worship is guaranteed, as are the equal rights of men and women before the law. Executive power is divided between the *Prime Minister* and the *President*. There is a unicameral parliament—the *Assembly of the Representatives of the People*—consisting of 217 members.

National Anthem

'Humata al Hima' ('Defenders of the Homeland'); words by Mustapha al Rafi and Abdoul Kacem Chabbi, tune by M. A. Wahab.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1957. (CPR = Congress for the Republic; ND = Neo-Destour Party; NT = Call of Tunisia/Nidaa Tounes; PSD = Socialist Destourian Party; RCD = Constitutional Democratic Rally; n/p = non-partisan)

1957–87	ND, PSD	Habib Ali Bourguiba
1987–2011	PSD, RCD	Zine El Abidine Ben Ali
2011	n/p	Foued Mebazaa (acting)
2011–14	CPR	Moncef Marzouki (interim)
2014–	NT	Beji Caid Essebsi

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 26 Oct. 2014. They were the first to take place since the adoption of a new constitution in Jan. 2014 creating an Assembly of the Representatives of the People. Call of Tunisia (Nidaa Tounes) won 85 seats with 37.6%; Ennahda, 69 with 27.8%; Free Patriotic Union (UPL), 16 with 4.1%; Popular Front, 15 with 3.6%; Tunisian Aspiration (Afek Tounes), 8 with 3.0%. 11 other parties gained four seats or fewer and three independents were elected. Turnout was 64.6%.

In the first round of presidential elections held on 23 Nov. 2014, Beji Caid Essebsi of Call of Tunisia/Nidaa Tounes won 39.5% of the vote against incumbent interim president Moncef Marzouki (Congress for the Republic) with 33.4%, Hama Hammami (Popular Front) 7.8%, Hechmi Hamdi (Current of Love) 5.8% and Slim Riahi (UPL) 5.6%. 22 other candidates took less than 2% of the vote each. Essebsi won the run-off held on 21 Dec. with 55.7% of the vote against 44.3% for Marzouki. Turnout in the first round was 62.9% and in the second 60.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Beji Caid Essebsi; b. 1926 (Nidaa Tounes; since 31 Dec. 2014).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Habib Essid; b. 1949 (ind.; since 6 Feb. 2015).

Minister of Justice: Omar Mansour. *National Defence:* Farhat Horchani. *Interior:* Hedi Majdoub. *Foreign Affairs:* Khemaies Jhinaoui. *Local Affairs:* Youssef Chahed. *Religious Affairs:* Mohamed Khilil. *Finance:* Slim Chaker. *Development, Investment and International Co-operation:* Yassine Ibrahim. *State Property and Land Affairs:* Hatem El Euch. *Education:* Neji Jelloul. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Chiheb Bouden. *Employment and Vocational Training:* Zied Laadhari. *Social Affairs:* Mahmoud Ben Romdhane. *Health:* Said Aidi. *Women, Family and Children:* Samira Merai. *Culture:* Sonia Mbarek. *Youth and Sports:* Maher Ben Dhiaa. *Industry:* Zakaria Hamad. *Energy and Mines:* Mongi Marzouk. *Agriculture, Water and Fisheries:* Saad Seddik. *Environment and Sustainable Development:* Nejib Derouiche. *Commerce:* Mohsen Hassan. *Tourism and Handicrafts:* Selma Rekik. *Infrastructure, Housing and Territorial Management:* Mohamed Salah Arfaoui. *Transport:* Anis Ghedira. *Technology, Communication and Digital Economy:* Noomane Fehri. *Public Service, Governance and the Fight Against Corruption:* Kamel Ayadi. *Government Website:* <http://www.ministeres.tn>

CURRENT LEADERS

Beji Caid Essebsi

Position
President

Introduction

Beji Caid Essebsi became Tunisia's first democratically-elected president on 21 Dec. 2014. A lawyer, he has been an influential figure throughout Tunisia's history as an independent nation.

Early Life

Beji Caid Essebsi was born on 29 Nov. 1926 in the port of Sidi Bouzid in the French Protectorate of Tunisia. Graduating in law from the University of Paris in 1950, he went on to start a legal practice in Tunis. Following Tunisian independence in 1956, he became an adviser to the new president, Habib Bourguiba.

Appointed legal director of the ministry of the interior, he went on to head the department for national security and, in 1965, became interior minister. During this period, the Bourguiba administration became notorious for the harsh repression of dissenting voices. In the early 1970s Essebsi pushed, largely unsuccessfully, for economic and democratic reforms. He served as secretary to the prime minister, Mohamed Mzali, from 1980 until Mzali's dismissal in 1986 amid rioting sparked by government-mandated price rises.

Elected to parliament in 1989, Essebsi served as Speaker from 1990–91. He continued to argue the case for democratic and economic reforms but made little progress under President Zine El Abidine Ben Ali. When frustration boiled over into riots that toppled Ben Ali and swept across much of the Arab world in Jan. 2011, Essebsi was appointed premier and charged with forming an interim government.

Following elections for the Constituent Assembly in Oct. 2011, which were won by the moderate Islamist Ennahda party, Essebsi founded Nidaa Tounes (Call of Tunisia), a secular grouping representing a wide political spectrum as well as trade unionists and businessmen. Critics complained that it was dominated by former members of Ben Ali's Constitutional Democratic Rally (RCD), but Nidaa Tounes gained ground amid mounting disappointment with stalled reforms and against a backdrop of simmering insecurity. Essebsi announced that he would contest the 2014 presidential elections and in the second round of voting on 21 Dec. he defeated the incumbent, Moncef Marzouki, taking 55.7% of the vote on a 60% turnout.

Career in Office

Essebsi promised to restore stability and strengthen Tunisia's institutions after several years of political and economic turmoil under a moderate Islamist government. The peaceful handover of power won international approval, but tackling the high unemployment rate is posing a considerable challenge for the administration. When Essebsi raised concerns about a change to the law requiring that past human rights abuses be investigated, critics accused him of attempting to avoid scrutiny of his role as interior minister in the 1960s.

In March 2015 Essebsi admitted to shortcomings in the country's security system while urging national unity following an attack by Islamist militants on a museum in Tunis that saw 21 foreign tourists and one policeman killed. In another attack in June extremists killed a further 38 people, again mainly tourists, at a beach resort in Sousse, while in Nov. a bus carrying presidential guards in the capital was blown up by a suicide bomber.

Habib Essid**Position**

Prime Minister

Introduction

Habib Essid was nominated as prime minister on 5 Jan. 2015 and charged with forming a new government. An agricultural economist by profession, he had been a leading security official in the administration of deposed President Zine El Abidine Ben Ali.

Early Life

Habib Essid was born on 1 June 1949 in Sousse in the French Protectorate of Tunisia. He studied economics at the University of Tunis and graduated with a master's degree in agronomy from the University of Minnesota, USA in 1974. He became an irrigation

specialist within Tunisia's ministry of agriculture, working in the Gafsa region for much of the 1980s.

In 1989 Essid was appointed chief of agricultural development for the northern city of Bizerte. He held senior positions in the government under President Ben Ali at the ministry of agriculture and, from 1997, the ministry of the interior. From 2001 he was secretary of state to the minister of agriculture, initially with responsibility for fisheries and subsequently for water resources. He also headed the Pipeline across the Sahara (TRAPSA) project from 2003–04. Between 2004 and 2010 he was director of the Madrid-based International Olive Oil Council.

Following the revolution that toppled Ben Ali in Jan. 2011 and sparked the Arab Spring, Essid was appointed interior minister in the interim government. After the Constituent Assembly elections on 23 Oct. 2011 he was named security adviser to Hamed Jebali, the interim prime minister and leader of the moderate Islamist Ennahda movement. When Beji Caid Essebsi was elected president on 21 Dec. 2014, he appointed Essid as premier.

Career in Office

Essid was ostensibly chosen as prime minister for his considerable experience in economic affairs and security, as well as his reputation for independence and competence. However, his critics have pointed to his close ties to the autocratic Ben Ali administration, especially during his time in the interior ministry.

Having taken office, Essid attracted controversy by appointing a cabinet dominated by members of Nidaa Tounes (Call of Tunisia), a secular party founded by President Essebsi. He subsequently agreed to include members of other parties, including Ennahda and the leftist Popular Front, and on 5 Feb. 2015 his new cabinet won parliamentary approval.

Security was a major concern throughout 2015. In the wake of three major terror attacks by Islamist extremists in March, June and Nov.—on the country's leading museum, a tourist beach resort and the presidential guard respectively—Essid carried out a cabinet reshuffle in Jan. 2016 in an effort to improve government effectiveness. He replaced the interior and foreign ministers among a series of changes and also abolished a number of posts. Also in Jan. the government imposed a night-time curfew as violent protests against rising unemployment spread across the country.

DEFENCE

Selective conscription is for one year. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$769m. (US\$71 per capita), representing 1.6% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 27,000 (22,000 conscripts). There is also a National Guard numbering 12,000.

Navy

In 2011 naval personnel totalled around 4,800. Forces are based at Bizerte, Sfax and Kelibia.

Air Force

The Air Force operated 24 combat-capable aircraft in 2011, including ten F-5E/F Tiger II fighters and nine Aero L-59s. Personnel (2011) 4,000.

ECONOMY

In 2011 services accounted for 59.8% of GDP, industry 31.3% and agriculture 8.9%.

Overview

Tunisia's economic record compares favourably with other developing nations, particularly those on the African continent. After a balance of payments crisis in the mid-1980s, steps were taken to improve macroeconomic policy, foster the private sector and liberalize prices and controls. In the 1990s the economy grew steadily at an average annual rate of 5%.

The economy has suffered instability since the Jasmine Revolution in 2011, with foreign investment falling sharply. After a contraction of 1.9% in 2011, GDP grew by 3.7% the following year. However, declining output in the agricultural and coal and oil sectors, combined with stagnation in manufacturing and a decline in tourism, have stifled growth.

The expansionist monetary and fiscal policies pursued by the interim government installed in 2011 increased the deficit to 6%. Foreign direct investment fell from US\$1.7bn. to US\$1.0bn. between 2012 and 2013, and foreign exchange reserves also declined. Restoring political stability is key to the long-term health of the economy.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Tunisian dinar* (TND) of 1,000 *millimes*. The currency was made convertible on 6 Jan. 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$4,069m. and gold reserves 218,000 troy oz in July 2005. Inflation was 5.8% in 2013 and 4.9% in 2014. Total money supply was 8,339m. dinars in June 2005.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. Budgetary central government revenue totalled 16,051m. dinars in 2011 and expenditure 16,286m. dinars. Taxes accounted for 85.2% of total revenues in 2011. Principal sources of revenue in 2011: taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 5,936m. dinars; taxes on goods and services, 5,827m. dinars; taxes on international trade and transactions, 1,077m. dinars. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: compensation of employees, 6,799m. dinars; subsidies, 3,508m. dinars; interest, 1,190m. dinars.

VAT is 18% (reduced rates, 12% and 6%).

Performance

Real GDP expanded by 3.7% in 2012 and 2.3% in both 2013 and 2014. Tunisia's total GDP in 2014 was US\$48.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank of Tunisia (*Governor*, Chedly Ayari) is the bank of issue. In 2003 there were 12 commercial banks, six development banks, two merchant banks and five 'offshore' banks.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$21,584m., equivalent to 51.1% of GNI.

There is a small stock exchange (51 companies trading in 2007).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Tunisia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 1.9 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 4.0m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 16.50bn. kWh; consumption per capita was 1,531 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil production (2012) was 3.1m. tonnes with 0.4bn. bbls in proven reserves. Natural gas production (2009), 2.2bn. cu. metres; proven reserves were 65bn. cu. metres in 2013.

Minerals

Mineral production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2004: phosphate rock, 8,051; salt, 1,117; iron ore, 256; zinc ore (concentrated), 53; lead, 5.

Agriculture

There are five agricultural regions: the *north*, mountainous with large fertile valleys; the *northeast*, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and tangerines; the *Sahel*, where olive trees abound; the *centre*, a region of high tablelands and pastures; and the *desert* of the south, where dates are grown.

In 2007 the economically active agricultural population was an estimated 787,000. Large estates predominate; smallholdings are tending to fragment, partly owing to inheritance laws. In 2006 356,000 ha. were irrigated. There were 2.76m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 2.17m. ha. of permanent crops. There were 140 tractors and ten harvester-threshers per 10,000 ha. of arable land in 2006. The main crops are cereals, citrus fruits, tomatoes, melons, olives, dates, grapes and olive oil. Production, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 1,150; tomatoes, 800; melons and watermelons, 520; olives, 500; barley, 345; potatoes, 345; chillies and green peppers, 206; onions, 120; dates, 115; grapes, 115; oranges, 106; apples, 100; peaches and nectarines, 82; olive oil, 73; grapefruit and pomelos, 72; pears, 68.

Livestock, 2003 estimates (in 1,000): sheep, 6,850; goats, 1,400; cattle, 760; camels, 231; asses, 230; mules, 81; horses, 57. Livestock products, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): meat, 250; milk, 989; eggs, 83.

Forestry

In 2010 there were 1.01m. ha. of forests (6% of the land area). Timber production in 2011 was 2.41m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2010 the catch amounted to 97,743 tonnes, almost exclusively from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Production (2011, in 1,000 tonnes): cement, 7,055; phosphoric acid, 568; lime, 282; distillate fuel oil, 254; residual fuel oil, 236; crude steel, 119. There were 5,837 industrial enterprises of ten employees or more in 2010 employing a total of 498,929 people. In 2011 manufacturing accounted for 18.1% of GDP.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 3,978,000 (3,355,000 in 2003). 51.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 13.3% of the population was unemployed. In 2013, 26.9% of the labour force was female.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In Feb. 1989 Tunisia signed a treaty of economic co-operation with the other countries of Maghreb: Algeria, Libya, Mauritania and Morocco. Tunisia was the first country to sign a partnership agreement with the European Union, becoming fully integrated in its free trade zone in Jan. 2008.

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
Imports c.i.f.	12,818	13,177	14,865	18,980	24,612
Exports f.o.b.	9,685	10,494	11,513	15,029	19,319

Main imports in 2004: textiles, 18.8%; electrical machinery, 11.9%; petroleum, 9.6%; motor vehicles, 7.3%; iron and steel, 6.0%. Main exports in 2004: textiles, 37.2%; electrical machinery, 13.9%; petroleum, 9.5%; olive oil, 5.9%; leather products, 5.2%.

The main import suppliers in 2004 were France (24.9%), Italy (18.9%), Germany (8.4%) and Spain (5.3%). Main export markets in 2004 were France (33.1%), Italy (25.3%), Germany (9.2%) and Spain (6.1%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The road network covered 19,371 km in 2008, including 359 km of motorways and 4,738 km of national roads. In 2007 there were 746,700 passenger cars, 300,500 lorries and vans, 10,100 buses and coaches, and 5,300 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 10,681 road accidents in 2007 resulting in 1,497 fatalities.

Rail

In 2007 there were 2,165 km of railways on metre and 1,435 mm gauge track. Passenger-km travelled in 2007 came to 1,487m. and freight tonne-km to 2,197m. There is a tramway in Tunis (32 km).

Civil Aviation

The national carrier, Tunisair, is 64.9% state-owned and in 2013 carried 3,710,000 passengers. There are eight international airports. In 2012 Tunis-Carthage handled 5,249,411 passengers (4,903,506 on international flights) and 16,666 tonnes of freight. Enfidha-Hammamet, which opened in 2009, handled 2,087,122 passengers in 2012 and Djerba 1,969,043.

Shipping

There are ports at Tunis, its outer port Tunis-Goulette, Sfax, Sousse and Bizerte, all of which are directly accessible to ocean-going vessels. The ports of La Skhirra and Gabès are used for the shipping of Algerian and Tunisian oil. In Jan. 2009 there were 17 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 125,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2009 there were 9,797,000 mobile phone subscriptions (953.8 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,279,000 fixed telephone lines. There were 340.7 internet users for every 1,000 inhabitants in 2009. In June 2012 there were 3.1m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are 51 magistrates' courts, 13 courts of first instance, three courts of appeal (in Tunis, Sfax and Sousse) and the High Court in Tunis.

A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 13 Aug. 1956 and applied to Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

The population in penal institutions in 2012 was 21,300 (199 per 100,000 of national population). 54.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. Tunisia was ranked 41st of 102 countries for criminal justice and 49th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

The adult literacy rate in 2008 was 78%. All education is free from primary schools to university. Attendance at school is compulsory between the ages of six and 16. In 2007 there were 1,068,822 pupils in primary schools with 58,879 teaching staff and 1,268,219 pupils in secondary schools with 79,735 teaching staff.

In 2007 there were 13 public universities including the Virtual University of Tunis. There are a number of other public and private higher education institutions. There were 326,185 students in higher education in 2007 with 18,117 academic staff.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 7.2% of GDP and accounted for 20.8% of total government expenditure.

Health

There were 172 hospitals and 2,079 basic health centres in 2007 with a capacity of 17,998 beds. In 2006 there were 9,653 doctors, 1,858 dentists, 30,812 paramedical staff and 2,255 pharmacists.

RELIGION

The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, more than 99% of the population are Muslims (mostly Sunnis).

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Tunisia has eight sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Amphitheatre of El Jem (inscribed on the list in 1979); the Site of Carthage (1979); the Medina of Tunis (1979); Ichkeul National Park (1980); the Punic Town of Kerkuane and its Necropolis (1985 and 1986); the Medina of Sousse (1988); Kairouan (1988); and Dougga/Thugga (1997).

Press

In 2009 there were nine paid-for daily newspapers (four in Arabic and five in French).

Tourism

Tourism accounts for 15% of GDP. In 2011 there were 4,785,000 international tourist arrivals, excluding same-day visitors (down from 6,903,000 in 2010 in the wake of the revolution of early 2011). Numbers have fallen since 2008, when a record 7,050,000 tourists visited the country. Spending by tourists in 2011 totalled US\$1,914m. Visitor numbers fell again in 2015 in the wake of two attacks on foreign tourists during the year.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tunisia in the United Kingdom (29 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QG)

Ambassador: Nabil Ammar.

Of the United Kingdom in Tunisia (Rue du Lac Windermere, Les Berges du Lac, 1053, Tunis)

Ambassador: Hamish Cowell.

Of Tunisia in the USA (1515 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20005)

Ambassador: Faycal Gouia.

Of the USA in Tunisia (Les Berges du Lac, 1053 Tunis)

Ambassador: Daniel H. Rubinstein.

Of Tunisia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohamed Khaled Khiari.

Of Tunisia to the European Union

Ambassador: Mohamed Ridha Farhat.

FURTHER READING

Hassan, Fareed M. A., *Tunisia: Understanding Successful Socioeconomic Development*. 2005

Murphy, Emma C., *Economic and Political Change in Tunisia: From Bourguiba to Ben Ali*. 2003

National Statistical Office: Institut National de la Statistique, 70 Rue Ech-cham, BP 265 CEDEX, Tunis.

Website: <http://www.ins.nat.tn>

TURKEY



Türkiye Cumhuriyeti
(Republic of Turkey)

Capital: Ankara

Population estimate, 2015: 78-67m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 18,677

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.761/72

Internet domain extension: .tr

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

There is evidence of human habitation in Anatolia (Asia Minor) from around 7500 BC. Catal Huyuk (on the Konya Plain) flourished between 6500 and 5800 BC to become one of the world's largest and most important Neolithic sites. Between 1800 and 1200 BC much of Anatolia came under Hittite rule, initially centred on Cappadocia. The artistic work of the Hittites shows a high level of culture with Babylonian and Assyrian influence. Greek colonies were established around the Anatolian coast from around 700 BC including Byzantium, which was founded by Greeks from Megara in 667 BC. Anatolia was conquered by Persians in the 6th century BC.

Alexander the Great defeated the Persians around 330 BC. After his death there was a long civil war between the Seleucids and the Ptolemies, while the kingdoms of Galatia, Armenia, Pergamum, Cappadocia, Bithynia and Pontus all established footholds in the region. Rome gained dominance around the 2nd century BC and brought stability and prosperity. Turkey was home to some of the earliest centres of Christianity, such as Antioch (modern Antalya) and Ephesus. In AD 324 the Emperor Constantine began the construction of a new capital at Byzantium. Constantinople became the centre of the Byzantine (Eastern Roman) Empire, which peaked under Justinian in the mid-6th century.

Muslim Arab forces attacked Constantinople in the 670s and besieged the city again in 716 but were repelled, thwarting the expansion of the Umayyad Caliphate ruled by Umar II. Constantine V (741–75) led Christian Byzantine forces eastward to recover lands in Anatolia. The Seljuk Turks, whose origins were in central Asia, established dominance over much of Anatolia during the 11th century, led by Alp Arslan. They came under threat during the Crusades and were overrun by the Mongol hordes from 1243. The Ottoman principality was one of a number of small Turkish states that emerged in Anatolia amid the retreat

of the Mongols and the waning of the Seljuk and Byzantine empires. Osman I led the early phase of Ottoman expansion, conquering Byzantine towns in northwest Anatolia in the early 14th century. Sultan Mehmed II seized Constantinople in 1453 and went on to establish Ottoman dominance in the Balkans and the Aegean. The empire expanded to its fullest extent under Suleiman the Magnificent (1494–1566), taking in North Africa, the Levant, Persia, Anatolia, the Balkans and the Caucasus.

From the early 17th century the Ottoman empire fell into a long decline, its power weakening rapidly in the 19th century. The Kingdom of Greece broke away from Ottoman rule in 1832, with Serbs, Romanians, Armenians, Albanians, Bulgarians and Arabs demanding independence soon afterwards. Attempts by Turkey to redefine itself were further hindered in the 20th century by the First World War, during which it sided with Germany. In fighting with Greece over disputed territory from 1920–22, the Turkish National Movement was led by Mustafa Kemal (Atatürk: 'Father of the Turks'), who wanted a republic based on a modern secular society. Turkey became a republic on 29 Oct. 1923, with Ankara its capital. Islam ceased to be the official state religion in 1928 and women were given the same rights to employment and education as men, although they were not able to vote in national elections until 1934. İsmet İnönü became president following Kemal's death in 1938 and steered a neutral course through the Second World War. The 1950s were marked by a policy of firm alignment with the West, and Turkey joined NATO in 1952.

On 27 May 1960 the Turkish army overthrew the government and party activities were suspended. A new constitution was approved in a referendum held on 9 July 1961. On 20 July 1974 Turkish forces invaded Cyprus, leading to the unilateral establishment of the 'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus' in 1983. The question of Cypriot governance has been a source of tension with Greece ever since. (See CYPRUS: Key Historical Events for further information.)

On 12 Sept. 1980 the Turkish armed forces again drove the government in Ankara from office. A new constitution was enforced after a national referendum on 7 Nov. 1982. In the face of mounting Islamization of government policy, the Supreme National Security Council reaffirmed its commitment to the secular state. On 6 March 1997 Prime Minister Necmettin Erbakan, leader of the pro-Islamist Welfare Party, promised to combat Muslim fundamentalism but in June he was forced to resign by a campaign led by the army.

His successor, Ahmet Mesut Yılmaz, was in office until 1999 when he was replaced by Mustafa Bülent Ecevit of the Democratic Left Party. Ecevit had previously served three spells as premier in the 1970s. The Justice and Development Party (AKP) came to power in 2002, with Abdullah Gül heading the government until Recep Tayyip Erdoğan took over the premiership in 2003.

In Feb. 2000 the Kurdish Workers' Party (PKK) formally abandoned its 15-year rebellion and adopted the democratic programme urged by its imprisoned leader, Abdullah Öcalan. Despite being a long-term ally of the USA, the Turkish parliament voted against allowing US troops to attack Iraq from its southeastern border in 2003, with the incumbent AKP government harbouring concerns about the possibility of an independent Kurdish state arising from a divided Iraq.

An associate member of the European Union since 1964, Turkey has aspired to accession pending the completion of negotiations. However, significant hurdles remain, including the status of Northern Cyprus, the issue of human rights in Turkey and lukewarm support for its full membership in some EU states.

In Aug. 2007 Abdullah Gül became president, following several months of political wrangling over concerns, particularly in the

military, that his Islamist background might compromise Turkey's constitutional secularism. In 2011 the AKP was returned to power, with Erdoğan claiming a third term as premier. Relations with Syria were subsequently strained as Erdoğan became an outspoken critic of Syrian President Assad's regime. Turkey has taken in over 1.8m. refugees from its civil war-ravaged neighbour against a backdrop of sporadic border skirmishes.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Turkey is bounded in the west by the Aegean Sea and Greece, north by Bulgaria and the Black Sea, east by Georgia, Armenia and Iran, and south by Iraq, Syria and the Mediterranean. The area (including lakes) is 783,562 sq. km (302,535 sq. miles). The last traditional census was in 2000. In 2007 an address-based population registration system was established to replace ten-yearly censuses. The population at the census of 31 Dec. 2012 using this method was 75,627,384, giving a density of 98.3 per sq. km. In 2011, 70.1% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 78.67m.

Turkish is the official language. Kurdish and Arabic are also spoken.

Some 14m. Kurds live in Turkey. In Feb. 1991 limited use of the Kurdish language was sanctioned, and in Aug. 2002 parliament legalized Kurdish radio and television broadcasts. There were 1.84m. Syrian refugees in 2015—the highest number in any country and 13% of the global total—many of whom had fled from Islamic State fighters over the border.

Land area and population of the 81 provinces at the 2012 census:

	Area in sq. km	Population		Area in sq. km	Population
Adana	13,915	2,125,635	Kahraman-		
Adıyaman	7,033	595,261	maraş	14,346	1,063,174
Afyon-			Karabük	4,109	225,145
karahisar	14,314	703,948	Karaman	8,845	235,424
Ağrı	11,470	552,404	Kars	10,127	304,821
Aksaray	7,570	379,915	Kastamonu	13,153	359,808
Amasya	5,690	322,283	Kayseri	17,043	1,274,968
Ankara	24,521	4,965,542	Kilis	1,428	124,320
Antalya	20,723	2,092,537	Kırıkkale	4,534	274,727
Ardahan	4,842	106,643	Kırklareli	6,278	341,218
Artvin	7,367	167,082	Kırşehir	6,352	221,209
Aydın	7,851	1,006,541	Kocaeli	3,612	1,634,691
Balıkesir	14,299	1,160,731	Konya	38,873	2,052,281
Bartın	2,080	188,436	Kütahya	11,977	573,421
Batman	4,659	534,205	Malatya	11,776	762,366
Bayburt	3,739	75,797	Manisa	13,096	1,346,162
Bilecik	4,302	204,116	Mardin	8,806	773,026
Bingöl	8,253	262,507	Mersin	15,485	1,682,848
Bitlis	7,021	337,253	Muğla	12,851	851,145
Bolu	8,320	281,080	Muş	8,059	413,260
Burdur	6,840	254,341	Nevşehir	5,379	285,190
Bursa	10,422	2,688,171	Niğde	7,352	340,270
Çanakkale	9,933	493,691	Ordu	5,952	741,371
Çankırı	7,490	184,406	Osmaniye	3,124	492,135
Çorum	12,792	529,975	Rize	3,922	324,152
Denizli	11,692	950,557	Sakarya	4,838	902,267
Diyarbakır	15,058	1,592,167	Samsun	9,083	1,251,722
Düzce	2,567	346,493	Şanlıurfa	18,765	1,762,075
Edirne	6,074	399,708	Siirt	5,473	310,879
Elazığ	8,455	562,703	Sinop	5,792	201,311
Erzincan	11,619	217,886	Şırnak	7,152	466,982
Erzurum	25,323	778,195	Sivas	28,549	623,535
Eskişehir	13,842	789,750	Tekirdağ	6,313	852,321
Gaziantep	6,819	1,799,558	Tokat	9,958	613,990
Giresun	6,832	419,555	Trabzon	4,664	757,898
Gümüşhane	6,437	135,216	Tunceli	7,432	86,276
Hakkâri	7,179	279,982	Uşak	5,341	342,269
Hatay	5,828	1,483,674	Van	19,299	1,051,975
İğdir	3,588	190,409	Yalova	847	211,799
Isparta	8,276	416,663	Yozgat	14,072	453,211
İstanbul	5,196	13,854,740	Zonguldak	3,304	606,527
İzmir	12,012	4,005,459			

Population of cities of over 250,000 inhabitants in 2012:

İstanbul	13,522,528	Denizli	525,497
Ankara	4,417,522	Samsun	510,678
İzmir	2,803,418	Kahramanmaraş	443,575
Bursa	1,734,705	Sakarya	439,602
Adana	1,628,725	Malatya	426,381
Gaziantep	1,421,359	Erzurum	384,399
Konya	1,107,886	Van	370,190
Antalya	994,306	Batman	348,963
Diyarbakır	892,713	Elazığ	347,857
Mersin	876,958	Sivas	312,587
Kayseri	865,393	Manisa	309,050
Eskişehir	659,924	İzmit	302,960
Gebze	559,954	Balıkesir	267,903
Urfa	526,247		

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2009, 1,241,617; deaths, 367,971. 2009 birth rate per 1,000 population, 17.3; death rate, 5.1. 2009 marriages, 591,472 (rate of 8.2 per 1,000 population); divorces, 114,162 (rate of 1.6 per 1,000 population). Population growth rate, 2009, 1.3%. Expectation of life, 2013, was 71.8 years for males and 78.7 for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 12 per 1,000 live births, declining significantly from 66 per 1,000 live births in 1990. Fertility rate, 2013, 2.0 births per woman. In 2009 the most popular age for marrying was 25–29 for males and 20–24 for females.

CLIMATE

Coastal regions have a Mediterranean climate, with mild, moist winters and hot, dry summers. The interior plateau has more extreme conditions, with low and irregular rainfall, cold and snowy winters, and hot, almost rainless summers. Ankara, Jan. 32.5°F (0.3°C), July 73°F (23°C). Annual rainfall 14.7" (367 mm). İstanbul, Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 73°F (23°C). Annual rainfall 28.9" (723 mm). İzmir, Jan. 46°F (8°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 28" (700 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

On 7 Nov. 1982 a new constitution was adopted, which has subsequently undergone several revisions. Following a referendum on 21 Oct. 2007, it was amended so that the *President* would be directly elected by the people, instead of by *Parliament*, as had been the case. Furthermore, the president is now able to serve for up to two five-year terms, rather than being limited to a single seven-year term. This reform came into force at the presidential election of Aug. 2014. Further amendments were introduced after acceptance in a referendum on 12 Sept. 2010. Under their terms, military officers accused of crimes against the state may be tried in civilian courts. Legal protection previously granted to participants in the 1980 coup was removed. Government workers are granted the right to collective bargaining and restrictions on striking were loosened. The *Constitutional Court* was expanded, with the president and parliament having a greater say in judicial appointments.

According to the constitution the presidency is not an executive position and the president may not be linked to a political party but can veto laws and official appointments. There is a 550-member Turkish Grand National Assembly, elected by universal suffrage (at 18 years and over) for four-year terms by proportional representation.

National Anthem

'Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak' ('Be not afraid! Our flag will never fade'); words by Mehmed Akif Ersoy, tune by Zeki Üngör.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(AKP = Justice and Development Party; ANAP = Motherland Party; AP = Justice Party; CGP = Republican Reliance Party;

CHP = Republican People's Party; DP = Democrat Party;
DSP = Democratic Left Party; DYP = True Path Party;
RP = Welfare Party; n/p = non-partisan)

Heads of State since 1938.

Presidents of the Republic

1938–50	CHP	İsmet İnönü
1950–60	DP	Mahmut Celal Bayar

Chairman of the Committee of National Unity (MBK) and Head of State

1950–61	military	Cemal Gürsel
---------	----------	--------------

Presidents of the Republic

1961–66	n/p (ex-military)	Cemal Gürsel
1966–73	n/p (ex-military)	Cevdet Sunay
1973–80	n/p (ex-military)	Fahri Korutürk

Chairman of the National Security Council (MGK) and Head of State

1980–82	military	Kenan Evren
---------	----------	-------------

Presidents of the Republic

1982–89	n/p (ex-military)	Kenan Evren
1989–93	ANAP	Turgut Özal
1993–2000	DYP	Süleyman Demirel
2000–07	n/p	Ahmet Necdet Sezer
2007–14	AKP	Abdullah Gül
2014–	AKP	Recep Tayyip Erdoğan

Prime Ministers since 1921.

1921–22	military	Mustafa Fevzi Çakmak
1922–23	n/p	Hüseyin Rauf Bey
1923–23	CHP	Ali Fehti Okyar
1923–24	CHP	Mustafa İsmet İnönü
1924–25	CHP	Ali Fethi Okyar
1925–37	CHP	Mustafa İsmet İnönü
1937–39	CHP	Mahmut Celal Bayar
1939–42	CHP	Refik İbrahim Saydam
1942–46	CHP	Mehmet Şükrü Saraçoğlu
1946–47	CHP	Mehmet Recep Peker
1947–49	CHP	Hasan Saka
1949–50	CHP	Mehmet Şemsettin Günaltay
1950–60	DP	Adnan Menderes
1960–61	military	Cemal Gürsel
1961–65	CHP	Mustafa İsmet İnönü
1965	n/p	Suat Hayri Ürgüplü
1965–71	AP	Süleyman Demirel
1971–72	n/p	İsmail Nihat Erim
1972–73	CGP	Ferit Melen
1973–74	n/p	Mehmet Naim Talu
1974–74	CHP	Mustafa Bülent Ecevit
1975–77	AP	Süleyman Demirel
1977–77	CHP	Mustafa Bülent Ecevit
1977–78	AP	Süleyman Demirel
1978–79	CHP	Mustafa Bülent Ecevit
1979–80	AP	Süleyman Demirel
1980–83	n/p	Saim Bülent Ulusu
1983–89	ANAP	Turgut Özal
1989–91	ANAP	Yıldırım Akbulut
1991	ANAP	Ahmet Mesut Yılmaz
1991–93	DYP	Süleyman Demirel
1993–96	DYP	Tansu Çiller
1996	ANAP	Ahmet Mesut Yılmaz
1996–97	RP	Necmettin Erbakan
1997–99	ANAP	Ahmet Mesut Yılmaz
1999–2002	DSP	Mustafa Bülent Ecevit
2002–03	AKP	Abdullah Gül
2003–14	AKP	Recep Tayyip Erdoğan
2014–	AKP	Ahmet Davutoğlu

RECENT ELECTIONS

Snip parliamentary elections were held on 1 Nov. 2015 after the 7 June 2015 elections produced a hung parliament. The ruling Justice and Development Party (AKP) regained its parliamentary majority by winning 317 of the 550 seats with 49.5% of votes cast, against 134 seats and 25.3% for the Republican People's Party (CHP), 59 seats and 10.8% for the People's Democratic Party (HDP), and 40 seats and 11.9% for the Nationalist Movement Party (MHP). There were 13 parties that failed to secure the 10% of votes needed to gain parliamentary representation. Turnout was 85.8%.

The country's first direct presidential elections took place on 10 Aug. 2014. Legislation passed in 2012 meant that Turkey's head of state would be elected by the public, rather than members of parliament. Incumbent prime minister Recep Tayyip Erdoğan (AKP) won in a single round of voting with 51.8% of votes, against Ekmeleddin İhsanoğlu (ind.) with 38.4% and Selahattin Demirtaş of the People's Democratic Party (HDP) with 9.8%. Turnout was 74.1%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Recep Tayyip Erdoğan; b. 1954 (AKP; sworn in 28 Aug. 2014).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Ahmet Davutoğlu; b. 1959 (AKP; in office since 28 Aug. 2014—acting until 29 Aug. 2014).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Yalçın Akdoğan; Lütfi Elvan; Numan Kurtulmuş; Mehmet Şimşek; Yıldırım Tuğrul Türkeş.

Minister of Culture and Tourism: Mahir Ünal. *Customs and Trade:* Bülent Tüfenkçi. *Development:* Cevdet Yılmaz. *Economic Affairs:* Mustafa Elitaş. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Berat Albayrak. *Environment and Urban Planning:* Fatma Güldemet Sarı. *European Union Affairs:* Volkan Bozkır. *Health:* Mehmet Müezzinoğlu. *Interior:* Efkan Ala. *Family and Social Policy:* Sema Ramazanoğlu. *Finance:* Naci Ağbal. *Food, Agriculture and Livestock:* Faruk Çelik. *Foreign Affairs:* Mevlüt Çavuşoğlu. *Forest and Water Management:* Veysel Eroğlu. *Justice:* Bekir Bozdağ. *Labour and Social Security:* Süleyman Soylu. *National Defence:* İsmet Yılmaz. *National Education:* Nabi Avcı. *Science, Industry and Technology:* Fikri Işık. *Transport, Maritime Affairs and Communications:* Binali Yıldırım. *Youth and Sports:* Akif Çağatay Kılıç.

Office of the President: <http://www.tccb.gov.tr>

CURRENT LEADERS

Recep Tayyip Erdoğan

Position
President

Introduction

Recep Tayyip Erdoğan won the country's first direct presidential elections in Aug. 2014. Earlier, he had led the AKP to victory at the general elections of Nov. 2002 but, because of a previous criminal conviction, he was initially banned from standing for parliament, making him ineligible for office. However, a constitutional amendment allowed him to stand soon afterwards and he replaced his party deputy as prime minister. For many years a prominent Islamist, Erdoğan has since sought to remould himself as a pro-European moderate. However, he has continued to cause unease among secularists and has been viewed as increasingly authoritarian. He identified Turkey's admission to the European Union as his government's top priority, but negotiations have been hampered by Turkey's refusal to recognize the government of Greek Cyprus. Erdoğan was returned as premier in 2007 and 2011 as the AKP won consecutive parliamentary elections. The AKP then briefly lost ground in elections in June 2015 before further polling in Nov. restored the party's parliamentary majority. Also in 2015 Erdoğan oversaw a further deterioration in relations with

Syria and particularly Russia, while continuing to confront Kurdish separatists.

Early Life

Erdoğan was born in 1954 in Rize. He attended a Koranic college before graduating in economics in 1981 from Marmara University in İstanbul. From the mid-1980s he became active in the pro-Islamist Welfare Party and in 1994 he was made mayor of İstanbul.

The Welfare Party was outlawed in 1998 for contravening Turkey's secularist constitution. In the same year Erdoğan was imprisoned for four months for reading a pro-Islamist poem at a political rally. Following the banning of the Virtue Party (the successor to Welfare) in June 2001, he established the AKP, espousing pro-Western and democratic policies, and the party won an outright victory at the Nov. 2002 elections. Erdoğan remained AKP leader with Abdullah Gül, his deputy, as prime minister until he won a by-election in Feb. 2003, following constitutional changes, and replaced Gül as premier.

Career in Office

Erdoğan's early tenure was dominated by the US-led invasion of neighbouring Iraq from March 2003. Mirroring popular opinion, the government refused to allow the deployment of US ground troops on its territory, endangering aid and loans from the USA and IMF until the Turkish parliament agreed to the use of its airspace by the US air force.

Turkey's wish for EU accession has been undermined by the failure of the Greek and Turkish sectors of Cyprus to agree on the divided island's reunification. To fulfil the criteria for EU membership, Erdoğan pushed legislative and constitutional reforms through parliament and also made a deal accepting Cyprus as an EU member. The European Council consequently agreed to open accession negotiations that began in Oct. 2005. However, in 2006 the EU partially suspended them because of the Turkish government's failure to open its ports and airports to Cypriot traffic.

In early 2007 Erdoğan decided not to stand for election to the state presidency and instead put forward foreign minister Abdullah Gül as the AKP candidate. However, Gül was equally unpalatable to secular and particularly military opinion, leading to a political stand-off in the National Assembly. Erdoğan consequently called an early general election for July that year, which returned the AKP to power, and in Aug. the new parliament endorsed Gül as president. Tensions between the AKP and the secular opposition have since continued. In Sept. 2010 Erdoğan's government won a referendum on constitutional reforms increasing parliamentary control over the army and judiciary, and in Aug. 2013 former military chief of staff Gen. İlker Başbuğ and several other generals were sentenced to life imprisonment for allegedly plotting to overthrow the AKP administration, although the convictions were overturned in March 2015.

Erdoğan has adopted a hard line towards Kurdish separatist insurgents based in northern Iraq. In July 2010 the PKK indicated its willingness to consider a truce in return for greater political and cultural rights, but the offer met with no official response. There was instead an escalation of Turkish military and penal measures against the PKK and pro-Kurdish activists in 2011 and 2012. In March 2013 the imprisoned PKK leader, Abdullah Öcalan, called for a ceasefire and ordered a withdrawal of PKK fighters from Turkey to advance peace negotiations with the government. Turkish military operations against the PKK nevertheless intensified.

In foreign affairs, Erdoğan clashed publicly in 2009 with the president of Israel over Israeli military action in the Palestinian Gaza Strip, and relations were damaged further in 2010 as nine Turkish activists were killed in an Israeli commando raid on a flotilla of ships carrying aid and supplies to Gaza. Turkey's diplomatic ties with the USA and France have also come under

strain over US congressional and French parliamentary recognition of the mass killing of Armenians in 1915 during Ottoman rule as genocide. In 2011, while critical of NATO's military action against the Gaddafi regime in Libya, Erdoğan was supportive of the 'Arab Spring' protest movements that erupted against established regimes across much of the Middle East and North Africa.

The escalation of civil war in Syria since 2011 has led to a serious deterioration in Turkey's relations with the neighbouring regime of President Assad and more recently with Russia. In Nov. 2012 the Turkish government formally requested the deployment of NATO Patriot missiles on its territory as a defensive deterrent to Syrian attack. Turkey has meanwhile been faced with a surge of Syrian refugees. Moreover, Turkey's reluctance to aid Syria's Kurds against the military advance of Islamic State Sunni jihadists has fuelled resentment among the restive Kurdish population in Turkey towards the government in Ankara. Terror attacks in Turkey in July and Oct. 2015 and Jan. 2016 by suspected Islamic State extremists have prompted Turkish military retaliation, while Russia's aerial involvement over Syria in support of the Assad regime from Sept. 2015 led to the shooting down of a Russian warplane in Oct. for allegedly violating Turkish airspace. Russia, as Turkey's second largest trading partner, retaliated with economic sanctions.

In May and June 2013 there were violent clashes in İstanbul and several other cities between environmental demonstrators and riot police, prompting accusations of heavy-handedness by Erdoğan's government and criticism from the EU. In Dec. that year a political crisis was triggered by a corruption scandal allegedly involving senior political and business figures and an apparent government attempt to suppress police investigations.

On 1 July 2014 Erdoğan was named the AKP's candidate in Turkey's first ever direct presidential elections. He was elected on 10 Aug. with 51.8% of the vote and sworn in on 28 Aug. with Ahmet Davutoğlu, also of the AKP, replacing him as prime minister. However, in Dec. 2014 a wave of arrests of journalists on charges of establishing a terrorist group was described by the opposition CHP as a coup against democracy, which further undermined EU confidence in the Turkish government's respect for the rule of law and fuelled concerns over a concentration of political power in Erdoğan's hands. Parliamentary elections in June 2015 deprived the AKP of a majority but, after governing as an interim administration until Nov., the party won an unexpected and decisive victory in further polling marred by violence and media restrictions.

Ahmet Davutoğlu

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Ahmet Davutoğlu was sworn in as prime minister on 29 Aug. 2014 and also confirmed as leader of the ruling Justice and Development Party (AKP). He succeeded Recep Tayyip Erdoğan, the long-time party leader and prime minister, who became president of Turkey on the same date. A foreign policy specialist and proponent of pan-Islamic co-operation, Davutoğlu was instrumental in shaping Turkey's regional and international strategy after the AKP came to power in 2002.

Early Life

Davutoğlu was born on 26 Feb. 1959 in Taşkent. He graduated in economics and political science from Boğaziçi University, subsequently gaining a PhD in international relations from the same institution in 1983. He then embarked on an academic career, founding the political science department at the International Islamic University of Malaysia and becoming a professor at Marmara and Beykent Universities, both in İstanbul.

In the mid-1990s he was a regular columnist for the conservative, Islamist newspaper *Yeni Şafak*.

After the AKP swept to power in 2002 Davutoğlu was appointed ambassador-at-large and chief adviser to the prime minister. In May 2009 he was named foreign minister in Erdoğan's cabinet despite not being a member of parliament, although he successfully ran as an AKP candidate in the general election of June 2011. The architect of Turkish policy in the Middle East, Davutoğlu was among those to press for the removal of Syria's president, Bashar al-Assad, in the wake of the Syrian civil war, which began in 2011.

The election of Erdoğan as president in Aug. 2014 necessitated the election of a new leader of the AKP party, who would by extension become prime minister, and a meeting of the party's executive committee nominated Davutoğlu as the only candidate.

Career in Office

In his first cabinet Davutoğlu appointed Mevlüt Çavuşoğlu as foreign minister but left other key posts unchanged, feeding speculation that Erdoğan would continue to control the political agenda despite the traditionally ceremonial role of Turkey's presidents.

In the first months of his tenure Davutoğlu was criticized for Turkey's failure to intervene against the rise of Islamic State jihadist insurgents in the Middle East. The passage of fighters through Turkey's borders incited tensions with the restive domestic Kurdish community and strained relations with international partners, but Davutoğlu said that Turkey would only become involved militarily if operations included action against President Assad's regime.

Davutoğlu's AKP party lost its parliamentary majority at the June 2015 elections, with the prime minister leading an interim government that was formed in order to preside over new elections. The party then regained its majority at the Nov. 2015 pollings and the prime minister was able to form a new government. However, subsequent tensions in relations between Davutoğlu and Erdoğan led the former to announce that he would leave office towards the end of May.

DEFENCE

The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. The *National Security Council*, chaired by the president and comprising military leaders and the ministers of defence and the economy, also functions as a *de facto* constitutional watchdog. Reforms passed in July 2003 in preparation for EU membership aimed to reduce the influence of the military in the political system.

Conscription is 15 months for privates, 12 months for reserve officers and six months for privates who have completed a university degree.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$10,742m., with spending per capita US\$133. The 2013 expenditure represented 1.3% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 660,700 (including around 325,000 conscripts and 258,700 reservists). There is also a paramilitary gendarmerie-cum-national guard of 150,000. In addition around 36,000 Turkish troops are stationed in Northern Cyprus.

Navy

The fleet in 2011 included 14 diesel submarines, 18 frigates and six corvettes. The main naval base is at Gölçük in the Gulf of İzmit.

There is a naval air component with ten anti-submarine warfare helicopters and seven light aircraft in 2011. There is a 3,100-strong Marine Regiment. The Coast Guard numbers 3,250 (including 1,400 conscripts).

Personnel in 2011 totalled 48,600 (34,500 conscripts) including marines and coast guard.

Air Force

The Air Force is being restructured, with the former 1st and 2nd Tactical Air Force Commands being merged into a new Combat Air Force and Air Missile Defence Command controlled from Eskişehir in central Turkey. There were around 338 combat-capable aircraft in operation in 2011 including F-5A/Bs, F-4E Phantoms and F-16C/Ds.

Personnel strength (2011), 60,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Relations between Turkey and Iraq have long been strained over activity in the borderlands of northern Iraq by Kurdish separatist movements including the PKK. In Dec. 2007 Turkey launched air strikes on Iraqi territory against the PKK and in Feb. 2008 Turkish troops made a week-long incursion into northern Iraq to fight rebels.

There is an ongoing dispute with Greece over the division of Cyprus, oil rights under the Aegean Sea and ownership of uninhabited islands close to the Turkish coast.

Turkey has applied to join the EU and was awarded candidate status in 1999. Talks on membership began in Oct. 2005 but Turkey is unlikely to achieve full membership in the foreseeable future.

After civil war broke out in Syria in 2011, Turkey's relations with its neighbour came under renewed strain, with tensions spilling over into sporadic border skirmishes.

ECONOMY

In 2009 finance and real estate contributed 22.0% to GDP; followed by manufacturing, 15.0%; transport and communications, 13.3%; and trade and hotels, 13.2%.

Overview

Turkey was ranked 51st in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report* for 2015–16, down from 43rd in 2012–13 but up 15 places on a decade earlier. Over that ten-year period, per capita income nearly tripled to break the US\$10,000 barrier. Tourism, agriculture and manufacturing are key economic sectors.

In 2000 Turkey committed to a three-year exchange rate-based stabilization programme, including wide-ranging structural reforms and strong fiscal adjustment. However, a financial and currency crisis the following year caused its collapse and brought the country to the brink of debt default.

A strengthened programme was introduced in May 2001 with IMF support. Key structural reforms emphasized public sector standards, the liberalization of markets and a strong banking sector. Tight fiscal policies and central bank independence brought Turkey improved macroeconomic health; from 2003–07 annual growth averaged nearly 7% and public debt fell from 74% to 39% of GDP. However, the global financial crisis, combined with domestic political tensions, saw growth in 2008 drop to 0.7%, and in 2009 the economy contracted by nearly 5%. It then recovered in 2010 and unemployment fell back to its pre-crisis level of around 10%. GDP growth was around 9% in both 2010 and 2011 but slowed again to 2% in 2012. In 2014 it rose to 3%, while inflation measured 8.9% and public debt stood at 33.6% of GDP (down from 42.3% in 2010).

Agriculture accounted for roughly 20% of total employment in 2014. The largest industrial sector is textiles, although the automotive and electronics industries have grown strongly. The financial sector withstood the global crisis well and Turkey was the only country in the OECD not to provide state support to the banking sector. The country also has a successful tourism industry.

In 1996 a customs union was established with the European Union and in 2005 Turkey began the EU accession process, providing a further incentive to maintain macroeconomic and structural reforms. For the long term, the IMF has emphasized the need to improve the business climate, diversify energy sources and

boost domestic saving. However, growing political and regional instability poses a threat to Turkey's economic aspirations.

Currency

The unit of currency is the Turkish *lira* (TRY) of 100 *kuruş*. It was introduced on 1 Jan. 2005 as the new Turkish lira—officially abbreviated as YTL—replacing the Turkish lira (TRL) at 1 new Turkish lira = 1m. Turkish lira. On 1 Jan. 2009 the 'new' was removed and its official name is again just 'Turkish lira' (since 2012 indicated by the symbol ₺). Gold reserves were 3.73m. troy oz in Sept. 2009 and foreign exchange reserves US\$69,387m. Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
8.2%	9.6%	8.8%	10.4%	6.3%	8.6%	6.5%	8.9%	7.5%	8.9%

Total money supply in July 2009 was ₺88,267m.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. Budgetary central government revenue totalled ₺299,164m. in 2011 (₺261,994m. in 2010) and expenditure ₺303,465m. (₺280,409m. in 2010). Tax revenues were ₺260,320m. in 2011. The leading items of expenditure in 2011 were wages and salaries (₺68,770m.), followed by grants (₺55,474m.).

VAT is 18%, with reduced rates of 8% and 1%.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
8.4%	6.9%	4.7%	0.7%	-4.8%	9.2%	8.8%	2.1%	4.2%	2.9%

Total GDP was US\$798.4bn. in 2014. GDP per capita nearly trebled in the space of eight years, rising from US\$3,492 in 2002 to US\$10,440 in 2008.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank (Merkez Bankası; *Governor*, Erdem Başçı) is the bank of issue. In 2003 there were 36 commercial banks (three state-owned, two under the Deposit Insurance Fund, 18 private, 13 foreign), and 14 development and investment banks. The Central Bank's assets were US\$51.66bn. in 2003. The assets and liabilities of deposit money banks were US\$25.8bn. Turkey's two state-owned banks, Ziraat Bankası (the Agricultural Bank, with a public mission to lend to farmers) and Halk Bankası (with a public mission to lend to small and medium sized enterprises), together accounted for 27% of total assets in the Turkish banking sector in Dec. 2002. Ziraat Bankası is Turkey's largest bank, with 18.1% of total assets as of March 2003.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$293,872m., equivalent to 40.4% of GNI.

Foreign direct investment in 2013 was US\$12,866m., down from US\$13,224m. in 2012.

In Dec. 2000 the IMF gave Turkey an emergency loan of US\$7.5bn. as the country experienced a financial crisis after ten banks were placed in receivership. The economic crisis continued as the lira was floated on the international market and lost 30% of its value against the US dollar in the space of 12 hours in Feb. 2001. Within a week the lira had been devalued by approximately 40%. In April 2001 Turkey secured a further US\$10bn. loan from the IMF and the World Bank. This was followed in Feb. 2002 with a three-year US\$16bn. loan from the IMF, taking total loans paid or pledged to US\$31bn.

There is a stock exchange in İstanbul (ISE).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 Turkey's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 3.7 tonnes per capita. Turkey's greenhouse gas emissions rose by 163.3% between 1990 and 2012.

Electricity

In 2011 installed capacity was 52.91m. kW (17.14m. kW hydro-electric); production in 2011 was 229.4bn. kWh and consumption per capita 3,152 kWh. There are plans to build three nuclear plants to meet the country's growing energy needs, with the first projected to become operational in 2023.

Oil and Gas

Crude oil production (2009) was 17m. bbls. Reserves in 2011 were 270m. bbls. In 2012, net imports of crude petroleum totalled 230.6m. bbls. Natural gas output was 704m. cu. metres in 2009.

Accords for the construction of an oil pipeline from Azerbaijan through Georgia to the Mediterranean port of Ceyhan in southern Turkey (the BTC pipeline) were signed in Nov. 1999. Work on the pipeline began in Sept. 2002 and it was officially opened in May 2005.

A gas pipeline from Baku in Azerbaijan (the South Caucasus pipeline) through Georgia to Erzurum was commissioned in June 2006.

Minerals

Turkey is rich in minerals, and is a major producer of chrome.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 tonnes, in 2007 unless otherwise indicated) was: lignite, 72,902; iron, 4,849; copper (gross weight), 4,806; boron, 4,407; coal, 2,462; salt, 2,366; magnesite (2006), 2,088; chrome, 1,679.

Agriculture

In 2002 there were 6,745,000 households engaged in farming, of which 148,190 were engaged purely in animal farming. Agriculture accounts for 45% of the workforce but only 11.5% of GDP. In 2002 Turkey had 25.94m. ha. of arable land and 2.59m. ha. of permanent crops. 5.2m. ha. were irrigated in 2002. Vineyards, orchards and olive groves occupied 2,776,000 ha. in 2005.

Production (2005, in 1,000 tonnes) of principal crops: wheat, 21,500; sugar beets, 15,181; tomatoes, 10,050; barley, 9,500; melons and watermelons, 5,795; maize, 4,200; potatoes, 4,090; grapes, 3,850; apples, 2,570; dry onions, 2,070; peppers, 1,829; cucumbers, 1,745; cottonseed (2004), 1,426; oranges, 1,202; sunflower seeds, 975; cotton lint (2004), 936; aubergines, 930; apricots, 860; olives, 800; cabbage, 675; chick-peas, 600; lemons, 600; hazelnuts, 530. Turkey is the largest producer of apricots and hazelnuts.

Livestock, 2002 (in 1,000): sheep, 26,972; cattle, 10,548; goats, 7,022; asses, 462; horses, 271; buffaloes, 138; mules, 97; chickens, 218,000. Livestock products, 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 8,409; meat, 1,376; eggs, 543; cheese, 113; honey, 75.

Forestry

There were 11.33m. ha. of forests in 2010, or 15% of the total land area. Timber production was 21.04m. cu. metres in 2011.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 totalled 485,939 tonnes (445,680 tonnes from marine waters). Aquaculture production in 2010 came to 167,721 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

The leading companies by market capitalization in March 2015 were: Garanti Bankası (US\$13.8bn.); Akbank (US\$11.8bn.); and Koç Holding, an industrial conglomerate with varied interests, notably oil and gas (US\$11.6bn.).

Production in 2005 (in 1,000 tonnes unless otherwise stated): cement, 41,100; crude steel, 20,965; iron and steel bars, 11,854; distillate fuel oil (2007), 7,016; residual fuel oil (2007), 6,399; petrol (2007), 4,098; coke (2007), 3,335; sugar, 1,928; nitrogenous fertilizers, 1,525; paper and paperboard, 1,005; cotton yarn, 459; olive oil, 301; polyethylene, 274; pig iron, 178; cotton woven fabrics, 609m. metres; woollen woven fabrics, 32m. metres;

carpets, 58,034,681 sq. metres; TV sets, 20,790,123 units; refrigerators, 5,098,866 units; cars, 635,137 units; lorries, 39,324 assembled units; tractors, 38,800 units; cigarettes, 104,170 tonnes.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 27,355,000 (21,910,000 in 2003). 53.5% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In that year 30.7% of the labour force was female. Of those in employment in 2012, 51.2% worked in services, 26.6% in industry and 22.2% in agriculture. The unemployment rate in Oct. 2015 was 10.6%. The gross monthly minimum wage was ₺1,071 in Jan. 2014.

Turkey had 0.12m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

A customs union with the EU came into force on 1 Jan. 1996.

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2010 totalled US\$185,541m. (US\$140,869m. in 2009) and exports (f.o.b.) US\$113,980m. (US\$102,139m. in 2009). Chief imports (2005) in US\$1m.: machinery and transport equipment, 37,809; manufactured goods, 19,990; chemicals and related products, 16,167; petroleum and petroleum products, 12,413; crude materials excluding fuels, 7,661. Chief exports: machinery and transport equipment, 21,509; apparel and clothing accessories, 11,833; textile yarn, fabrics and finished articles, 7,076; food and live animals, 6,512; iron and steel, 5,827.

The main import suppliers in 2006 (in US\$1m.) were: Russia, 17,645; Germany, 14,653; China, 9,601; Italy, 8,597; France, 7,212; USA, 6,221. Main export markets, 2006: Germany, 9,684; UK, 6,813; Italy, 6,753; USA, 5,061; France, 4,604; Spain, 3,721. In the meantime trade with Iraq has increased to such an extent that it is now Turkey's second largest export market. The EU accounted for 40.7% of imports and 54.3% of exports in 2006.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2006 there were 427,099 km of roads, including 1,987 km of motorway. In 2007 road vehicles in use included 6,472,200 passenger cars, 2,619,700 lorries and vans, 561,700 buses and coaches and 2,003,500 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 5,002 fatalities from road accidents in 2007.

Rail

Total length of railway lines in 2011 was 9,642 km (1,435 mm gauge), of which 2,789 km were electrified. Turkey's first high-speed line was opened in 2009 between Ankara and Eskişehir. The first phase of construction of an undersea rail tunnel linking European and Asian Turkey, named Marmaray, was completed in Oct. 2013; the entire project was expected to be completed in mid-2015 but has since been delayed to late 2017. Passenger-km travelled in 2011 came to 5.82bn. and freight tonne-km to 11.30bn. There are metro systems operating in Adana, Ankara, Bursa, İstanbul and İzmir.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at İstanbul (Atatürk and Sabiha Gökçen), Dalaman (Muğla), Ankara (Esenboga), İzmir (Adnan Menderes), Adana and Antalya. The national carrier is Turkish Airlines, which is 49.1% state-owned. In 2014 it carried 54,675,000 passengers (31,967,000 on international flights) and flew 106,787m. revenue passenger-km. In 2015 it served 110 countries, more than any other airline. In 2009 İstanbul's Atatürk Airport handled 29,854,119 passengers (18,396,050 on international flights) and 381,174 tonnes of freight. Antalya was the second busiest airport for passenger traffic, with 18,403,617 passengers (15,210,554 on international flights) and İstanbul's Sabiha Gökçen Airport third with 6,640,230 passengers (4,510,895

on domestic flights). A third airport serving İstanbul is currently under construction and is scheduled to open in 2018. Atatürk Airport will close when the new airport becomes operational.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 912 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 5.05m. GT. Of the 912 vessels registered, 469 were general cargo ships, 148 passenger ships, 123 oil tankers, 100 bulk carriers, 37 container ships, 27 chemical tankers and eight liquid gas tankers. The Turkish-controlled fleet comprised 1,156 vessels of 1,000 GT or over in Jan. 2009, of which 520 were under the Turkish flag and 636 under foreign flags. In 2007 Turkish ports handled 288.1m. tonnes of cargo (114.6m. tonnes loaded and 173.5m. tonnes unloaded), more than double the 140.2m. tonnes handled in 2003.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 13,552,000 main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year mobile phone subscriptions numbered 69,661,000 (929.6 per 1,000 persons). In Nov. 2005 the government sold a 55% stake in Türk Telekom to a consortium led by Saudi Arabia's Oger Telecom and Telecom Italia. The government's stake fell to 30% in May 2008 through a public offering. In 2013 an estimated 46.3% of the population aged 16–74 were internet users. In March 2012 there were 31.0m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The unified legal system consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and two judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over five years); (4) commercial courts (three judges); (5) state security courts, to prosecute offences against the integrity of the state (a president and two judges).

The civil and military High Courts of Appeal sit at Ankara. The Council of State is the highest administrative tribunal; it consists of five chambers. Its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc. The Military Administrative Court deals with the judicial control of administrative acts and deeds concerning military personnel. The Court of Jurisdictional Disputes is empowered to resolve disputes between civil, administrative and military courts. The Supreme Council of Judges and Public Prosecutors appoints judges and prosecutors to the profession and has disciplinary powers.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 137,133 (179 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Turkey 76th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 63rd for civil justice.

The death penalty, not used since 1984, was abolished in peacetime in Aug. 2002. The government signed a European Convention protocol abolishing the death penalty entirely in Jan. 2004.

Education

Adult literacy in 2009 was 90.8% (male, 96.4%; female, 85.3%). Compulsory primary and secondary education is free of charge in state schools between the ages of six and 18. In Aug. 2002 parliament legalized education in Kurdish. In 2003–04 there were 583 religious schools with 84,898 pupils.

Statistics for 2005–06	Number	Teachers	Students
Pre-school institutions	18,539	20,910	550,146
Primary schools	34,990	389,859	10,673,935
High schools	3,406	102,581	2,075,617
Vocational and technical high schools	4,029	82,736	1,182,637

In 2007–08 there were 53 state universities, including two higher institutes of technology, and 24 private universities. In 2002–03 a total of 1,894,000 students enrolled at 1,379 establishments of higher education (including the universities); teaching staff numbered 74,134. In 2010, 49,116 students were studying abroad.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 2.9% of GDP.

Health

In 2006 there were 116,014 physicians, 23,798 dentists, 217,685 nurses and midwives and 24,740 pharmacists. There were 1,347 hospitals with 179,649 beds in 2009.

Welfare

Distribution of main non-means tested social protection benefits in 2012 was as follows: old age, ₺90,622m.; sickness/health care, ₺55,562m.; survivors, ₺21,841m.; unemployment, ₺2,263m. Total (including others): ₺173,627m. Total social protection expenditure amounted to ₺195,419m. in 2012.

RELIGION

Islam ceased to be the official religion in 1928. The Constitution guarantees freedom of religion but forbids its political exploitation or any impairment of the secular character of the republic.

In 2010 the population was an estimated 98.0% Muslim (around 85–90% Sunni and 10–15% Shia) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. There are small numbers of Orthodox Christians and other Christians.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

UNESCO World Heritage sites under Turkish jurisdiction (with year entered on list) are: Historic Areas of İstanbul (1985), including the ancient Hippodrome of Constantine, the 6th-century Hagia Sophia and the 16th-century Suleymaniye Mosque; Göreme National Park and the Rock Sites of Cappadocia (1985); Great Mosque and Hospital of Divriği (1985), founded in the early 13th century; Hattusha (1986), the former capital of the Hittite Empire; Nemrut Dağ (1987), including the 1st century BC mausoleum of Antiochus I; Xanthos-Letoon (1988), the capital of Lycia; Hierapolis-Pamukkale (1988), including mineral forests, petrified waterfalls and the ruins of ancient baths, temples and other Greek monuments; City of Safranbolu (1994), a caravan station from the 13th century; Archaeological Site of Troy (1998); the Selimiye Mosque and its Social Complex (2011) in Edirne, the former capital of the Ottoman Empire; the Neolithic Site of Çatalhöyük (2012), vast archaeological remains of Neolithic occupation dating from 7400–6200 BC, a unique illustration of the evolution of social organization and cultural practices as humans adapted to a sedentary life; Bursa and Cumalıkızık: the birth of the Ottoman Empire (2014), a site that illustrates the creation of an urban and rural system establishing the Ottoman Empire in the early 14th century; Pergamon and its Multi-Layered Cultural Landscape (2014), a site that rises high above the Bakırçay Plain in the Aegean Region; Diyarbakır Fortress and Hevsel Gardens Cultural Landscape (2015), a site that encompasses the inner castle, the Amida Mound and the city walls of Diyarbakır; and Ephesus (2015), which is composed of Hellenistic and Roman settlements founded on new locations.

Press

In 2014 there were 80 daily newspapers with a combined average daily circulation of 4.9m. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Turkey ranked 154th out of 179 countries. In March 2011, 57 journalists were in prison—more than in any other country.

Tourism

In 2009, 25.5m. international tourists visited Turkey, making it the seventh most popular tourist destination; receipts from tourism in 2009 totalled US\$21.3bn.

Festivals

Republic Day is on 29 Oct. The most important Islamic festivals are Şeker Bayramı ('sugar festival', Eid al-Fitr) at the end of Ramadan and Kurban Bayramı (Eid al-Adha). Their dates vary depending on the Islamic calendar. İstanbul hosts a variety of festivals including International İstanbul Film Festival (April), the One Love music festival (June), the International İstanbul Music Festival (June), International İstanbul Jazz Festival (July) and the Rock'n Coke music festival (July). Aspendos International Opera and Ballet Festival takes place in Antalya in June–July.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Turkey in the United Kingdom (43 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PA)

Ambassador: Abdurrahman Bilgiç.

Of the United Kingdom in Turkey (Şehit Ersan Caddesi 46/A, Çankaya, Ankara)

Ambassador: Richard Moore.

Of Turkey in the USA (2525 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Serdar Kılıç.

Of the USA in Turkey (110 Atatürk Blvd, Kavaklıdere, 06100 Ankara)

Ambassador: John R. Bass.

Of Turkey to the United Nations

Ambassador: Yaşar Halit Çevik.

Of Turkey to the European Union

Ambassador: İzzet Selim Yenel.

FURTHER READING

State Institute of Statistics. *Türkiye İstatistik Yıllığı/Statistical Yearbook of Turkey*.—*Diş Ticaret İstatistikleri/Foreign Trade Statistics* (Annual).—*Aylık İstatistik Bülten* (Monthly).

Abramowitz, Morton, (ed.) *Turkey's Transformation and American Policy*. 2000

Aydın-Düzgit, Senem and Tocci, Nathalie, *Turkey and the European Union*. 2015

De Waal, Thomas, *Great Catastrophe: Armenians and Turks in the Shadow of Genocide*. 2015

Howe, Marvin, *Turkey Today: A Nation Divided over Islam's Revival*. 2000

İnalçık, H., Faroqhi, S., McGowan, B., Quataert, D. and Pamuk, Ş., *An Economic and Social History of the Ottoman Empire*. 1994

Jenkins, Gareth, *Political Islam in Turkey: Running West, Heading East*. 2008

Kalaycıoğlu, Ersin, *Turkish Dynamics: Bridge Across Troubled Lands*. 2006.—

Turkish Democracy Today. 2006

Keyman, E. Fuat and Gumüşcu, Sebnem, *Democracy, Identity and Foreign*

Policy in Turkey. 2014

LaGro, Esra and Jørgensen, Knud Erik, *Turkey and the European Union:*

Prospects for a Difficult Encounter. 2007

Stone, Norman, *Turkey: a Short History*. 2011

National Statistical Office: Turkstat, Necatibey Caddesi no. 114, 06100 Ankara.

Website: <http://www.tuik.gov.tr>

TURKMENISTAN



Türkmenistan

Capital: Ashgabat

Population estimate, 2015: 5-37m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 13,006

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-688/109

Internet domain extension: .tm

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920 and a People's Soviet Republic was set up. In Aug. 1920 the Amir of Bokhara suffered the same fate. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921. In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute their territories on a nationality basis. The redistribution was completed in May 1925 when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan were accepted into the USSR as Union Republics. Following the break-up of the Soviet Union, Turkmenistan declared independence in Oct. 1991. Saparmurad Niyazov was elected president and founded the Democratic Party of Turkmenistan, the country's only legal party. Also prime minister and supreme commander of the armed forces, parliament proclaimed Niyazov head of state for life in Dec. 1999. He held the official title of 'Turkmenbashi', leader of all Turkmen. In July 2000 Niyazov introduced a law requiring all officials to speak Turkmen. He died of a heart attack in Dec. 2006. Gurbanguly Berdimukhammedov succeeded him.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Turkmenistan is bounded in the north by Kazakhstan, in the north and northeast by Uzbekistan, in the southeast by Afghanistan, in the southwest by Iran and in the west by the Caspian Sea. Area, 448,100 sq. km (186,400 sq. miles). The 1995 census population was 4,483,251; density 10.0 per sq. km. Estimate, 2010, 5-04m. A census was carried out in 2012 but as at March 2016 the results had yet to be officially released, although some data was unofficially published online in Feb. 2015. The vast majority of citizens are Turkmen, but there are some Russians and Uzbeks. A dual-citizenship treaty between Turkmenistan and Russia has been rescinded. In 2011, 50.0% of the population lived in rural areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 5-37m.

There are five administrative regions (*velayaty*): Ahal, Balkan, Dashoguz, Lebap and Mary, comprising 42 rural districts, 15 towns and 74 urban settlements. The capital is Ashgabat (formerly Ashkhabad; 2012 estimated population, 701,000); other large towns are Turkmenabat (formerly Chardzhou), Mary (Merv), Balkanabad (Nebit-Dag) and Dashoguz.

The official language is Turkmen, spoken by 77% of the population; Uzbek is spoken by 9% and Russian by 7%.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 111,000; deaths, 39,000. Estimated rates, 2008 (per 1,000 population): births, 21.9; deaths, 7.7. Annual population growth rate, 2000-08, 1.4%. Life expectancy, 2013: 61.4 years for males and 69.8 for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 47 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.5 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The summers are warm to hot but the humidity is relatively low. The winters are cold but generally dry and sunny over most of the country. Ashgabat, Jan. -1°C, July 25°C. Annual rainfall 375 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was adopted on 26 Sept. 2008. It provided for a head of state who is elected by popular vote for a five-year term and abolished the 2,500-member *Khalk Maslakhaty* (People's Council), formerly the highest representative body. The *Majlis* (Assembly), which now serves as the sole legislative body, was increased from 65 to 125 members. The constitution also allows for a multiparty system.

At a referendum on 16 Jan. 1994, 99.99% of votes cast were in favour of prolonging President Niyazov's term of office to 2002. In 1999 the *Khalk Maslakhaty* declared him president for life.

National Anthem

'Turkmenbasyn guran beyik binasy' ('The country which Turkmenbashi has built'); composed by Veli Muhatov.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the presidential election of 12 Feb. 2012 incumbent Gurbanguly Berdimukhammedov was re-elected with 97.0% of the vote (89.2% in 2007), ahead of Yarmukhammet Orazgulyev with 1.2%. Turnout was 96.3%.

Majlis elections were held on 15 Dec. 2013. Despite being the first multi-party elections to take place in the country's history, all participating parties pledged loyalty to President Gurbanguly Berdimukhammedov before the polls, with opponents of the regime remaining in exile. The Democratic Party won 47 of 125 seats, the Organization of Trade Unions of Turkmenistan 33, Women's Union of Turkmenistan 16, Party of Industrialists and Entrepreneurs 14 and Magtymguly Youth Organisation 8; groups of citizens took seven seats.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Prime Minister: Gurbanguly Berdimukhammedov; b. 1957 (DP; in office since 21 Dec. 2006—acting until 14 Feb. 2007).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Deputy Prime Ministers: Batyr Ereshov; Annamuhammet Gochiyev; Rashid Meredov (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs*); Esenmurat Orazgeldyev; Satlyk Satlykov; Palvan Taganov; Sapardurdy Toylyev; Maysa Yazmuhammedova; Annageldy Yazmyradov.

Minister of Agriculture and Water Resources: Nursakhet Sapardurdyev. *Communications:* Bairamgely Ovezov. *Construction*

and Architecture: Gapurberdi Bayrammyradov. *Culture:* Annageldy Garadzhaev. *Defence:* Yaylim Berdiev. *Economic Policy and Development:* Vepa Abdylhekimov. *Education:* Purli Agamyradov. *Energy:* Dovranmammed Rejepov. *Finance:* Muhammetguly Mukhammedov. *Health and Medical Industry:* Nurmuhammet Amannepesov. *Industry:* Dovran Nursakhedov. *Internal Affairs:* Isgender Mulikov. *Justice:* Begmyrat Muhammedov. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Seyitmammed Akmammedov. *National Security:* Guychgeldi Hojaberdiev. *Nature Protection:* Babageldi Annabayramov. *Oil and Gas:* Myratgeldy Meredov. *Public Utilities:* Kakageldy Gurbanov. *Railways:* Bayram Annameredov. *Road Transport:* Maksat Aydogdyev. *Textile Industry:* Tachmammed Gurbanmammedov. *Trade and Foreign Economic Relations:* Bayar Abayev. *Water Resources and Irrigation:* Seyitmyrat Taganov.

Chairman, Supreme Council (Majlis): Akja Nurberdiyeva.

Government Website: <http://www.turkmenistan.gov.tm>

CURRENT LEADERS

Gurbanguly Berdymukhammedov

Position

President

Introduction

Gurbanguly Berdymukhammedov came to power in 2006 following the death of President Saparmurad Niyazov, known as Turkmenbashi. Berdymukhammedov had served as minister of health in Niyazov's government since 1997, implementing the closure of rural hospitals. Though not initially regarded as a frontrunner for the presidency, he became acting president when Niyazov's constitutional successor, Ovezgeldi Atayev, was charged with criminal offences. Having won the Feb. 2007 presidential election, Berdymukhammedov began to strengthen ties with the outside world and introduced some constitutional reforms, although critics questioned their democratic validity. He was re-elected in Feb. 2012.

Early Life

Berdymukhammedov was born in Babaarap village in the region of Ashgabat in 1957. He graduated in dentistry from the Turkmen state medical institute in 1979 and later completed a PhD in medical sciences in Moscow. In 1995 he was appointed head of the dentistry centre of the ministry of health and became associate professor and dean of the dentistry faculty of the state medical institute. He was Niyazov's personal dentist and in 1997 entered political life as the minister for health and the medical industry.

In April 2001 Berdymukhammedov was appointed deputy chairman of the council of ministers. Under Niyazov's autocratic regime the health service suffered acute financial problems. In April 2004 Niyazov announced that since state healthcare workers were not being paid, Berdymukhammedov would also forfeit his pay for three months. In the same year Berdymukhammedov implemented drastic cuts, closing all rural hospitals and sacking 15,000 healthcare workers, replacing them with untrained army conscripts.

When Niyazov died of a heart attack on 21 Dec. 2006, the Turkmen constitution provided for Ovezgeldi Atayev, chairman of the *Khalk Maslakhaty* (People's Council), to become acting president. However, Berdymukhammedov assumed the role and announced that Atayev was the subject of criminal investigation. On 26 Dec. an extraordinary session of the *Khalk Maslakhaty* amended the constitution to allow the acting president to stand in presidential elections. It also blocked the candidacy of leading opposition figures based abroad.

Berdymukhammedov was said to have the backing of Akmurad Rejepov, head of the presidential security service, and although five other candidates stood in the elections, his victory was widely predicted. During his campaign Berdymukhammedov promised to reform the agricultural sector and to improve living conditions. He pledged that the government would continue to provide free

natural gas, electricity, salt and water, and that salaries and pensions would be increased regularly.

Career in Office

On 11 Feb. 2007 Berdymukhammedov was elected president with nearly 90% of the vote. While making no decisive break with Niyazov's isolationist policies, there were early indications of a more outward-looking stance. Representatives of many foreign governments attended his inauguration and he subsequently received delegations from China, Russia and the USA. He confirmed that Turkmenistan would honour its gas contracts with Russia and moved towards stronger relations with neighbouring Afghanistan. The government also announced that it was reinforcing commercial ties with Iran.

Berdymukhammedov extended the period of formal schooling, reintroduced foreign languages to the curriculum and lifted restrictions on travel within Turkmenistan. He raised the prospect of reopening rural hospitals and promised to widen Internet access (available to only 1% of the population when he came to power). However, these reforms would be dependent on an economic upturn. A new constitution was adopted in Sept. 2008 that increased the number of parliamentary seats to 125 and increased the influence of the *Majlis*. Nevertheless, Berdymukhammedov's hold on power was reinforced as parliamentary elections in Dec. that year returned an overwhelming number of candidates from his dominant Democratic Party.

The cult of personality around the presidency has lessened under Berdymukhammedov, but the government retains tight control over political organizations. It also continues to attract criticism for human rights and a lack of transparency in the electoral system, under which the president was returned for a second term in Feb. 2012.

The government has sought to diversify its gas markets and break free of Russian dominance of the export routes. An export pipeline to China was inaugurated in Dec. 2009 and in Jan. 2010 a second pipeline to Iran opened.

In Aug. 2013 Berdymukhammedov announced that he was stepping down as leader of the ruling DP while in office, stating that he wanted to be above partisan politics while promoting a multiparty political system. Parliamentary elections in Dec. 2013 were won by the DP and parties sympathetic to the president, although human rights campaigners were critical of the results. In Jan. 2015, amid a slump in oil and gas prices, the central bank devalued the currency by 19% against the US dollar (the first such change since May 2008) which was expected to prompt an increase in inflation and constrain consumer demand.

DEFENCE

Conscription is compulsory for two years. Defence expenditure in 2012 totalled US\$539m. (US\$107 per capita), representing 1.6% of GDP.

Army

In 2011 the Army was 18,500-strong.

Navy

In 2011 the Navy numbered 500 and operated from a minor base at Turkmenbashi on the Caspian Sea with six patrol and coastal combatants. The Caspian Sea Flotilla is operating as a joint Russian, Kazakhstani and Turkmenistani flotilla under Russian command. It is based at Astrakhan.

Air Force

The Air Force, with 3,000 personnel (including Air Defence), had 94 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 including Su-17s and MiG-29s.

ECONOMY

In 2009 agriculture accounted for 12.3% of GDP, industry 53.5% and services 34.2%.

Overview

Turkmenistan is home to the world's fourth largest oil and gas reserves. Hydrocarbons comprise 80% of exports and are the chief factor in the country's recent economic upturn. Other major exports include textiles and raw cotton. Despite a privatization programme launched in 1994, most businesses remain state-run and foreign investment levels are low.

Turkmenistan agreed to supply natural gas to Russia in 2003 and to China and Iran in 2005. However, exports were held back by a lack of export routes and a reliance on Russian pipelines. To moderate Russia's influence, a pipeline to China opened in 2009 and one to Iran came the following year.

Official figures show growth averaged 17% annually in the first decade of the century but research by international organizations suggest these figures have been inflated. Nevertheless, GDP growth approximately tripled, driven by state investment in oil refineries, food processing, transportation and textiles. In 2006 the Galkynysh gas field (the world's second largest) was discovered and is expected to raise gas exports by the equivalent of 2-6% of GDP once fully operational.

Despite historically high poverty rates, social indicators have improved. The State Statistics Committee reported an 11-2% increase in wages from 2011 to 2012. In 2010 the government announced a national social economic development programme for 2011-30 aimed at modernizing infrastructure, encouraging privatization and foreign direct investment, and promoting more inclusive growth.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *new manat* (TMT) of 100 *tenge*, introduced on 1 Jan. 2009 to replace the *manat* (TMM) at a rate of 1 TMT = 5,000 TMM. The manat was devalued by 18% in Jan. 2015. There was inflation of 6-8% in 2013 and 6-0% in 2014.

Budget

Revenues were 10-1bn. manat in 2008 and expenditures 5-4bn. manat.

VAT is 20%.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was US\$47.9bn. Real GDP contracted by an average of 10-5% every year between 1993 and 1997. However, a spectacular revival led to double-digit growth every year between 1999 and 2008, with the economy growing by an average of 15-3% annually. Real GDP growth was 11-1% in 2012, 10-2% in 2013 and 10-3% in 2014. The rapid growth of recent years is largely down to large-scale gas exports to Russia.

Banking and Finance

There are two types of bank in Turkmenistan—state commercial banks and joint stock open-end commercial banks. The central bank is the State Central Bank of Turkmenistan (*Chairman*, Merdan Annadurdyev). A government-led restructuring of the banking sector in 1999 saw the total number of banks reduced from 67 to 12 by 2002. In 2010 foreign debt totalled US\$422m., equivalent to just 2-1% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 11-0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was an estimated 3-2m. kW. Production was 17-22bn. kWh in 2011, with consumption per capita 2,873 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Turkmenistan possesses the world's fourth largest reserves of natural gas and substantial oil resources. The Galkynysh gas field, in the southeast of the country, was discovered in 2006 and is the second largest in the world. The 1,833-km Turkmenistan-China

gas pipeline, taking natural gas to Xinjiang in China via Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, was inaugurated in Dec. 2009. Oil production in 2012 was 11-0m. tonnes.

In 2014 natural gas reserves were estimated at 17-5trn. cu. metres and oil reserves (2012) at 0-6bn. bbls. In 2012 natural gas production was 64-4bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

There are reserves of coal, sulphur, magnesium, potassium, lead, barite, viterite, bromine, iodine and salt.

Agriculture

Cotton and wheat account for two-thirds of agricultural production. Barley, maize, corn, rice, wool, silk and fruit are also produced. Production of main crops (2003, in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 2,534; seed cotton, 714; cottonseed, 480; sugar beets, 255; watermelons, 230; tomatoes, 150; cotton lint, 140; grapes, 130; rice, 110. There were approximately 1-85m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 63,000 ha. of permanent crops.

Livestock, 2003 estimates: sheep, 6-0m.; cattle, 860,000; goats, 370,000; pigs, 45,000; chickens, 5m.

Forestry

There were 4-13m. ha. of forests (9% of the land area) in 2010.

Fisheries

There are fisheries in the Caspian Sea. The estimated total catch in 2011 was 15,000 tonnes, exclusively freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY

Main industries: oil refining, gas extraction, chemicals, manufacture of machinery, fertilizers, textiles and clothing. Output, 2007 (in tonnes): distillate fuel oil, 2,908,000; residual fuel oil, 2,020,000; petrol, 1,464,000; cement, 941,000; cotton woven fabrics (2002), 78-0m. sq. metres.

Labour

The estimated labour force in 2010 totalled 2,509,000 (53% males), up from 1,826,000 in 2000.

Turkmenistan had 15,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports, 2013, US\$16,090m.; exports, US\$18,854m. Main imports: machinery and mechanical appliances, base metals and articles of base metal, transport equipment and products of the chemical or allied industries. Main exports: natural gas, petroleum products, crude oil and cotton fibre. The main import suppliers in 2010 were: Turkey (30-1%); China, including Hong Kong and Taiwan (11-5%); Russia (9-3%); United Arab Emirates (9-0%); Iran (8-5%). In 2010 the leading export markets were: Iran (32-9%); Russia (25-4%); China, including Hong Kong and Taiwan (10-1%); Georgia (6-7%); Italy (5-3%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Length of roads in 2002, 58,592 km (of which 81-2% were paved). In 2006 there were 650 fatalities as a result of road accidents.

Rail

Length of railways in 2011, 3,115 km of 1,520 mm gauge. A rail link to Iran was opened in 1996. In 2008, 6-2m. passengers and 25-4m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation

Turkmenistan Airlines, founded in 1992, is the flag carrier. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Turkmenistan-based carriers flew 9-5m. km, carrying 1,899,800 passengers.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were ten ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 23,000 GT. The main port is Turkmenbashi, on the Caspian Sea.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were an estimated 6,125,000 mobile phone subscriptions (1,168.9 per 1,000 inhabitants) and an estimated 602,000 fixed telephone lines. There were an estimated 9.6 internet users for every 100 inhabitants in 2013. Internet usage was banned under the former president, Saparmurad Niyazov, and has only been available since 2007.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The population in penal institutions in 2006 was 10,953 (224 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty was abolished in 1999 (there were over 100 executions in 1996).

Education

Free compulsory education from age seven was extended from nine years' duration to ten in 2007. The duration of higher education programmes is generally five years (longer in the case of medicine and some other disciplines). In 2003 there were 1,705 general secondary schools, 116 professional schools and 15 secondary vocational training schools. About 1,018,600 students were enrolled in general secondary education. In the same year there were approximately 65,100 teachers. In 2003, 129,000 children (24% of those eligible) were enrolled in 944 pre-schools.

In 2009 adult literacy was estimated at 99.6%.

Health

In 2006 there were 43 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. There were 12,210 physicians, 703 dentistry personnel and 23,026 nursing and midwifery personnel in 2006.

Welfare

A Social Security Code was adopted in 2007. In 2010 there were 274,171 pensioners; in Jan. 2010 the minimum pension was 121 new manat a month and the maximum pension 532 new manat.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 93.0% of the population were Muslims (mainly Sunnis) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 6.4% Christians (mainly Orthodox).

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Turkmenistan has three sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the State Historical and Cultural Park 'Ancient Merv'

(inscribed on the list in 1999), the oldest and best-preserved Central Asian Silk Route city, dominated by Seljuk architecture; Kunya-Urgench (2005), the ancient capital of the Khorezem region; and the Parthian Fortresses of Nisa (2007), the site of one of the earliest and most important cities of the Parthian Empire.

Press

In 2008 there were two daily newspapers with a combined average circulation of 56,000. Approval is required from the president's office before publication. In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Turkmenistan ranked 177th out of 179 countries.

Tourism

In 2005 there were 12,000 non-resident tourists.

Calendar

In Aug. 2002 then President Saparmurad Niyazov renamed the days of the week and the months, for example with Jan. becoming 'Turkmenbashi' after the president's official name, meaning 'head of all the Turkmen'. April was renamed in honour of the president's mother. Tuesday was renamed 'Young Day' and Saturday 'Spiritual Day'. However, in April 2008 President Gurbanguly Berdimukhammedov reversed his predecessor's decisions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Turkmenistan in the United Kingdom (131 Holland Park Ave., London, W11 4UT)

Ambassador: Yazmurad N. Seryaev.

Of the United Kingdom in Turkmenistan (3rd Floor Office Building, Four Points Ak Altyn Hotel, 744001 Ashgabat)

Ambassador: Sanjay Wadvani, OBE.

Of Turkmenistan in the USA (2207 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Meret Bairamovich Orazov.

Of the USA in Turkmenistan (9 Pushkin St., Ashgabat)

Ambassador: Allan Mustard.

Of Turkmenistan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Aksoltan T. Ataeva.

Of Turkmenistan to the European Union

Ambassador: Kakadjian Mommadov.

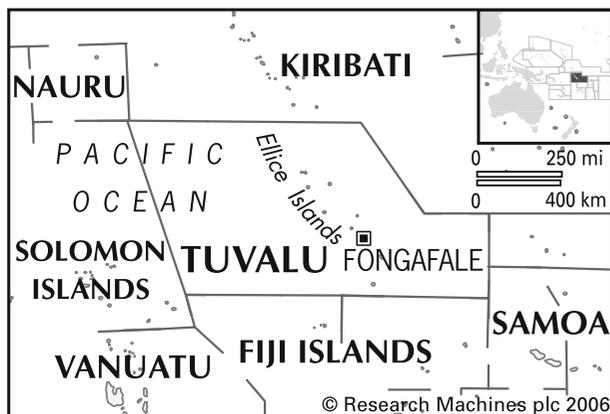
FURTHER READING

Abazov, Rafis, *Historical Dictionary of Turkmenistan*. 2005

National Statistical Office: State Statistical Committee of Turkmenistan, 72 Magtymguly Ave., Ashgabat 744000.

Website (Turkmen and Russian only): <http://www.stat.gov.tm>

TUVALU



Capital: Fongafale

Population estimate, 2015: 10,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,278

Internet domain extension: .tv

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Formerly known as the Ellice Islands, Tuvalu is a group of nine islands in the western central Pacific. Joining the British controlled Gilbert Islands Protectorate in 1916, they became the Gilbert and Ellice Islands colony.

After the Japanese occupied the Gilbert Islands in 1942, US forces occupied the Ellice Islands. A referendum held in 1974 produced a large majority in favour of separation from the Gilbert Islands. In 1975 the Ellice Islands were renamed Tuvalu. Independence was achieved on 1 Oct. 1978. Early in 1979 the USA signed a treaty of friendship with Tuvalu and relinquished its claim to the four southern islands in return for the right to veto any other nation's request to use any of Tuvalu's islands for military purposes. In 2011 a state of emergency was declared on two occasions; the first in Jan. as a result of protests and the second in Oct. owing to a shortage of clean drinking water.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Tuvalu lies between 5° 30' and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. and comprises Nanumea, Nanumaga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti (administrative centre; 2012 census population, 5,879), Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (census 2012) 10,640, excluding an estimated 1,500 who were working abroad, mainly in Nauru and Kiribati. Area approximately 26 sq. km (10 sq. miles). Density, 2012, 409 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 10,000.

In 2011, 50.9% of the population lived in urban areas. The population is of a Polynesian race.

The official languages are Tuvaluan and English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2005 births (est.), 230; deaths (est.), 60. Infant mortality, 2010, 27 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 2008: males, 64 years; females, 63. Annual population growth rate, 1998–2008, 0.5%; fertility rate, 2008, 3.2 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A pleasant but monotonous climate with temperatures averaging 86°F (30°C), though trade winds from the east moderate

conditions for much of the year. Rainfall ranges from 120" (3,000 mm) to over 160" (4,000 mm). Funafuti, Jan. 84°F (28.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 160" (4,003 mm). Although the islands are north of the recognized hurricane belt they were badly hit by hurricanes in the 1990s, raising fears for the long-term future of Tuvalu as the sea level continues to rise.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Head of State is the British sovereign, represented by an appointed Governor-General. The Constitution provides for a Prime Minister and the cabinet ministers to be elected from among the 15 members of the *Fale I Fono* (Parliament).

National Anthem

'Tuvalu mote Atua' ('Tuvalu for the Almighty'); words and tune by A. Manoa.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Parliamentary elections were held on 31 March 2015. Only non-partisans were elected as there are no political parties. On 10 April 2015 incumbent Enele Sopoaga was sworn in again as prime minister.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor-General: Sir Iakoba Taeia Italeli (sworn in 16 April 2010 and re-elected 31 March 2015).

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister, and Minister of Public Utilities and Infrastructure: Enele Sopoaga; b. 1956 (took office on 5 Aug. 2013).

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Finance and Economic Development: Maatia Toafa.

Minister of Communications and Transport: Monise Laafai. *Education, Youth and Sports:* Fauoa Maani. *Foreign Affairs, Trade, Tourism, Environment and Labour:* Taukelina Finikaso. *Health:* Satini Tulaga Manuella. *Home Affairs and Rural Development:* Namoliki Sualiki Neemia. *Natural Resources:* Elisala Pita.

Speaker: Otinielu Tausi.

CURRENT LEADERS

Enele Sopoaga

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Enele Sopoaga was sworn in as prime minister on 5 Aug. 2013, ending a constitutional crisis in which his predecessor, Willy Telavi, was dismissed from office by the governor-general. Sopoaga's elder brother, Saufatu, had served as prime minister between 2002 and 2004. Enele was returned for a second term of office following parliamentary elections in March 2015.

Early Life

Born on 10 Feb. 1956, Sopoaga began his civil service career in 1980 in the ministry of social services. Awarded a post-graduate certificate in diplomatic studies by Oxford University in the UK in 1990, he moved to the ministry of foreign affairs in 1992 and became its head. In addition, he served as Tuvalu's ambassador to the UN and as vice chairman of the Alliance of Small Island States (which he represented at the 2009 UN Climate Change Conference in Copenhagen). His reputation as a climate change spokesman was reinforced when he headed the Tuvaluan delegation to the Cancún climate change conference in 2010.

He first stood for election to the non-partisan national parliament at the 2010 general election and was appointed minister of foreign affairs, environment and labour in the government of Maatia Toafa. On 21 Dec. 2010, after Toafa was brought down by a motion of no confidence, Sopoaga challenged for the premiership but was narrowly defeated by Willy Telavi. Installed as leader of the opposition, Sopoaga protested that a culture of censorship existed in the Tuvaluan media, prompting him to set up the *Tala o Matagi* newspaper in 2011.

A political crisis was sparked by the death of the finance minister, Lotoala Metia, in Dec. 2012. Prime Minister Telavi, who no longer commanded a majority, declined to recall parliament on the grounds that he was only legally obliged to convene the house once a year. Responding to calls from the opposition, Governor-General Jakoba Italeli (who represents Queen Elizabeth II, the country's head of state) exercised his reserve powers in forcing parliament to meet and debate a no-confidence motion. Telavi reacted by writing to Queen Elizabeth to inform her that he was dismissing Italeli.

The vote of no confidence nonetheless went ahead on 2 Aug. 2013, with Telavi's government defeated by eight votes to four. On 4 Aug. parliament elected Sopoaga as prime minister and he was sworn in the following day.

Career in Office

At the Sept. 2013 Pacific Islands Forum summit in Majuro in the Marshall Islands, Sopoaga urged the international community to co-ordinate an effective response to climate change and the threat it poses to low-lying countries including Tuvalu. He was sworn in as prime minister again in April 2015 following elections in March at the head of a cabinet unchanged in key positions.

ECONOMY

Agriculture, forestry and fishing contributed 23.8% to GDP in 2012; followed by finance and real estate, 19.4%; services, 17.2%; public administration and defence, 15.1%; trade, hotels and restaurants, 11.3%.

Currency

The unit of currency is the Australian *dollar* although Tuvaluan coins up to \$A1 are in local circulation. Inflation was 2.0% in 2013 and 3.3% in 2014.

Budget

In 2008 revenues totalled \$A45.4m. and expenditures \$A42.9m.

Performance

The economy grew by 0.2% in 2012, 1.3% in 2013 and 2.2% in 2014. In 2014 total GDP was US\$38m.

Banking and Finance

The Tuvalu National Bank was established at Funafuti in 1980, and is a joint venture between the Tuvalu government and Westpac International. There is also a development bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 2,000 kW in 2011; production was around 5m. kWh.

Agriculture

Coconut palms are the main crop. Production of coconuts (2009 estimate), 1,700 tonnes. Fruit and vegetables are grown for local consumption. Livestock, 2009 estimate: pigs, 13,600; chickens, 45,000.

Fisheries

Total catch, 2009, 5,097 tonnes. A seamount was discovered in Tuvaluan waters in 1991 and is a good location for deep-sea fish. The sale of fishing licences to American, Japanese, New Zealand, South Korean and Taiwanese fleets provides a significant source of income, in some years contributing up to 50% of total government revenue.

INDUSTRY

Small amounts of copra, handicrafts and garments are produced.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Main sources of income are copra, stamps, handicrafts and remittances from Tuvaluans abroad. 2007 imports, \$A18.5m.; 2007 exports, \$A0.1m. Leading import suppliers are Australia, China and Japan. Significant export destinations are Australia, India and Indonesia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 20 km of roads.

Civil Aviation

In 2010 Air Pacific operated two flights a week from Funafuti International to Suva in Fiji.

Shipping

Funafuti is the only port and a deep-water wharf was opened in 1980. In Jan. 2009 there were 96 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 1.03m. GT. Of the 96 vessels registered, 40 were oil tankers, 36 general cargo ships, nine chemical tankers, five bulk carriers, four passenger ships and two container ships. Tuvalu is a 'flag of convenience' country.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were approximately 1,450 main telephone lines in operation. There were an estimated 3,400 mobile phone subscriptions, and some 37.0% of the population used the internet that year.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a High Court presided over by the Chief Justice of Fiji. A Court of Appeal is constituted if required. There are also eight Island Courts with limited jurisdiction.

Education

There were 1,872 pupils at ten primary schools in 2014 and 750 pupils at two secondary schools. Education is free and compulsory from the ages of six to 15. There is a Maritime Training School at Funafuti, and the University of the South Pacific, based in Fiji, has an extension centre at Funafuti.

In 2012 the education budget represented 1.2% of GDP.

Health

In 2002 there was one central hospital situated at Funafuti and clinics on each of the other eight islands; there were seven doctors and 34 nurses.

RELIGION

The majority of the population are Protestants who are members of the Congregational Christian Church of Tuvalu (also known as the Church of Tuvalu). There are also small numbers of Roman Catholics, Seventh-day Adventists, Jehovah's Witnesses, Bahá'ís, Muslims and Latter-day Saints (Mormons).

CULTURE

Press

The Government Broadcasting and Information Division produces *Tuvalu Echoes*, a fortnightly publication, and *Te Lama*, a monthly religious publication.

Tourism

There were 1,232 visitor arrivals in 2011.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tuvalu in the United Kingdom (Tuvalu House, 230 Worples Rd, London, SW20 8RH)

Honorary Consul: Dr Iftikhar A. Ayaz.

Of the United Kingdom in Tuvalu

High Commissioner: Roderick Drummond (resides in Suva, Fiji).

Of Tuvalu in the USA and to the United Nations (800 Second Ave., Suite 400D, New York, NY 10017)

Ambassador: Aunese Makoi Simati.

Of the USA in Tuvalu

Ambassador: Judith Cefkin (resides in Suva, Fiji).

Of Tuvalu to the European Union

Ambassador: Tine Leuelu.

FURTHER READING

Bennetts, P. and Wheeler, T., *Time and Tide: The Islands of Tuvalu*. 2001

National Statistical Office: Ministry of Finance and Economic Planning,
Private Bag, Vaiaku, Funafuti.

Website: <http://tuvalu.prism.spc.int>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

UGANDA



Jamhuri ya Uganda
(Republic of Uganda)

Capital: Kampala

Population estimate, 2015: 39.03m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,613

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.483/163=

Internet domain extension: .ug

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Bantu-speaking mixed farmers first migrated into southwest Uganda from the west around 500 BC. There is evidence that they smelted iron for tools and weapons. In the following centuries Nilotic-speaking pastoralists entered northern Uganda from the upper Nile valley (now southern Sudan). By AD 1300 several kingdoms (the Chwezi states) had been established in southern Uganda. In 1500 Nilotic-speaking Luo people invaded the Chwezi states and established the kingdoms of Buganda, Bunyoro and Ankole. At this time, northern Uganda became home to the Alur and Acholi ethnic groups. During the 17th century Bunyoro was southern Uganda's most powerful state, controlling an area that stretched into present-day Rwanda and Tanzania. From about 1700 the kingdom of Buganda expanded (largely at the expense of Bunyoro), and a century later it dominated a large territory bordering Lake Victoria from the Victoria Nile to the Kagera River. The *kabaka* (king) maintained a large court and a powerful army and traded in cattle, ivory and slaves.

Arab traders from Zanzibar on Africa's east coast reached Lake Victoria by 1844. A prominent trader, Ahmad bin Ibrahim, introduced the *kabaka* to foreign trade; imported cloth and firearms were exchanged for ivory and slaves. Ibrahim also introduced Islam to the region. In 1862 John Speke, a British explorer who was attempting to find the source of the Nile, became the first European to visit Buganda, by then a highly developed state supported by an army of more than 150,000 and a navy.

He met with Kabaka Mutesa I; as did Henry Stanley, who reached Buganda in 1875. Mutesa, fearful of attacks from Egypt,

agreed to Stanley's proposal to allow Christian missionaries to enter his realm. Members of the British Protestant Church Missionary Society arrived in 1877 and were followed two years later by representatives of the French Roman Catholic White Fathers. Both were successful in attracting converts but by the 1880s they were in fierce competition. Trade with the Indian Ocean ports continued, bringing with it greater Islamic influence.

Mutesa was succeeded by Mwanga in 1884. He was wary of the new foreign ideologies and attempted to halt their spread but was deposed by Christian and Muslim converts in 1888. He was later reinstated but with considerably reduced power and influence. In 1889 Mwanga was visited by Carl Peters, a German doctor, and the *kabaka* subsequently signed a treaty of friendship with Germany. Britain was concerned by the growth of German influence and the potential threat to its position on the Nile. In 1890 the two European powers signed a treaty giving Britain rights to what was to become Uganda and giving Germany control over land to the southeast (now Tanzania). Frederick Lugard, acting as an agent of the Imperial British East Africa Company (IBEAC), arrived in Buganda with a detachment of troops and in 1892 he backed Protestant converts in an attack on the French Catholic mission.

British Rule

In 1894 Britain made Uganda a protectorate. Allying with the Protestant Baganda chiefs, the British set about conquering the rest of the country, assisted by Nubian mercenary troops, formerly in the service of the khedive of Egypt. The British deposed Mwanga and replaced him with his infant son Daudi Chwa. Bunyoro had been spared the religious civil wars of Buganda and was firmly united by its king, Kabarega. Following five years of conflict, the British occupied Bunyoro and conquered Acholi and the northern region. Other African chiefdoms, such as Ankole in the southwest, signed treaties with the British, as did the chiefdoms of Busoga. In 1900 an agreement was signed between the British administration under Sir Harry Johnston and Buganda, giving the kingdom considerable autonomy and transforming it into a constitutional monarchy controlled largely by Protestant chiefs. Half of Bunyoro's conquered territory was also awarded to Buganda, including the historic heartland of the kingdom containing several royal tombs. Buganda doubled in size from ten to 20 counties (*sazas*), but the 'lost counties' of Bunyoro remained a grievance.

Economic Development

In 1901 a railway from Mombasa on the Indian Ocean reached Kisumu, on Lake Victoria, connected by boat with Uganda. The railway was later extended to Kampala. The railway had cost far more than was anticipated and the British, anxious for a return on their investment, turned to cotton to provide raw materials for British mills. Buganda, with its strategic location on the north shore of Lake Victoria, reaped the benefits of cotton growing; it soon became the major export crop and made the Buganda kingdom relatively prosperous. Coffee and sugar production accelerated in the 1920s. The country attracted few permanent European settlers and the cash crops were mostly produced by African smallholders, rather than the plantation system used in other colonies. Many South Asians were encouraged to settle in Uganda, where they played a leading role in the country's commerce. In 1921 a legislative council for the protectorate was established (although its first African member was admitted only in 1945).

The colonial government regulated the buying and processing of cash crops, setting prices and reserving the role of intermediary for Asians, who were thought to be more efficient. The British and Asians repelled African attempts to break into cotton ginning,

leading to resentment among the Baganda. In addition, on the Asian-owned sugar plantations established in the 1920s, labour for sugarcane and other cash crops was increasingly provided by migrants from the fringes of Uganda and beyond. In 1949 discontented Baganda rioted and burned down the houses of pro-government chiefs in Kampala. The rioters had three demands: the right to bypass government price controls on the sales of cotton, the removal of the Asian monopoly over cotton ginning, and the right to have their own representatives in local government. They were also critical of the young kabaka, Frederick Walugembe Mutesa II. The British governor, Sir John Hall, regarded the riots as the work of communist-inspired agitators such as the Uganda African Farmers Union (UAFU), founded by I. K. Musazi in 1947. The UAFU was banned and none of the requested reforms were implemented. Musazi's Uganda National Congress replaced the UAFU in 1952 but remained a discussion group rather than an organized political party.

Meanwhile, the British began to prepare for an independent Uganda. Britain's post-war withdrawal from India, nationalism in West Africa and a more liberal philosophy all had an effect. Sir Andrew Cohen was installed as governor in 1952 and pursued economic and political reforms: removing obstacles to African cotton ginning, encouraging co-operatives, establishing the Uganda Development Corporation and reorganizing the Legislative Council to include Africans elected from districts across the country for the first time. There was also talk of a future federation of east African territories (Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika). However, there was resistance among the Baganda, who feared the erosion of their power-base. Mutesa II refused to co-operate with Cohen's plan for an integrated Buganda. Cohen deported him to exile in London, setting off a storm of protest. Two years later Mutesa II was reinstated, officially as a constitutional monarch, but in reality having considerable political clout. In 1960 a political organizer from Lango, Milton Obote, formed a new party, the Uganda People's Congress (UPC), as a coalition of all those who opposed Buganda dominance (apart from the Catholic-dominated Democratic Party (DP)).

Independence

On 9 Oct. 1962 Uganda became independent, with Obote as prime minister and the kabaka as head of state. Buganda was given considerable autonomy. In 1963 Uganda became a republic and Mutesa II was elected president. The first years of independence were dominated by a struggle between the central government and Buganda. In 1966 Obote introduced a new constitution that ended Buganda's autonomy and restored the 'lost counties' to the Bunyoro. Obote then captured the kabaka's palace at Mengo and forced the kabaka to flee the country. In 1967 a new constitution was introduced giving the central government—especially the president—greater power and dividing Buganda into four districts. The traditional kingships were also abolished (in the case of Buganda retroactive to 1966). The 1960s saw a steady build-up of military power in Uganda, under Major Gen. Idi Amin Dada.

In Jan. 1971 Obote was deposed in a coup by Idi Amin. Amin was faced with opposition within the army by officers and troops loyal to Obote but by the end of 1971 he was in firm control. In 1972 he ordered Asians who were not citizens of Uganda to leave the country and within three months all 60,000 had left, most of them for Britain. Their expulsion hit the Ugandan economy hard. Amin's rule became increasingly dictatorial and brutal; it is estimated that over 300,000 Ugandans were killed during the 1970s. His corrupt administration led to divisions in the military and a number of coup attempts. Israel conducted a successful raid on the Entebbe airport in 1976 to rescue passengers on a plane hijacked by Palestinian terrorists. Amin's expulsion of Israeli technicians won him the support of Arab nations such as Libya.

In 1976 Amin declared himself president for life and two years later he invaded Tanzania in an attempt to annex the Kagera region. The following year Tanzania launched a successful

counter-invasion, unifying anti-Amin forces under the Uganda National Liberation Front (UNLF). Amin's forces were driven out and he fled to exile in Saudi Arabia. Tanzania left an occupation force in Uganda. Yusufu Lule was installed as president but was quickly replaced by Godfrey Binaisa, who was then overthrown in a military coup on 10 May 1980, headed by Paulo Muwanga. Shortly after the Muwanga 1980 coup, Obote made a triumphant return from Tanzania and rallied his former UPC supporters. His main opponents were the DP, led by Paul Kawanga Ssemogerere. The DP were announced as winners on 10 Dec. 1980 but Muwanga seized control of the Electoral Commission and announced a UPC victory 18 hours later, verified by the Commonwealth Observer Group.

In Feb. 1981, shortly after the new Obote government took office, with Paulo Muwanga as vice-president and minister of defence, a former Military Commission member, Yoweri Museveni, and his armed supporters declared themselves the National Resistance Army (NRA). Museveni vowed to overthrow Obote by means of a popular rebellion, and what became known as 'the war in the bush' began. Approximately 200,000 Ugandans sought refuge in neighbouring Rwanda, Zaïre and Sudan. In 1985 a military coup deposed Obote and Lieut.-Gen. Tito Okello became head of state. When it was not given a role in the new regime, the NRA continued its guerrilla campaign. It took Kampala in 1986 and Museveni became the new president. He concentrated on rebuilding the ruined economy by cutting back the army and civil service and reforming agriculture and industry. In 1993 Museveni permitted the restoration of traditional kings, including Ronald Muwenda Mutebi II as kabaka. In May 1996 Museveni was returned to office in the country's first direct presidential elections. A new parliament, chosen in elections in June, was dominated by Museveni supporters.

Museveni was re-elected in March 2001, following a period of relative stability and economic growth. However, his popularity was diminished by discontent with Uganda's intervention in the Democratic Republic of the Congo's (formerly Zaïre) civil war and signs of corruption in the government. Uganda's forces were largely withdrawn from the Democratic Republic of the Congo by the end of 2002. In 2005 the International Court in The Hague ordered Uganda to pay compensation to the DRC for its activities there between 1998 and 2003.

In Feb. 2006 Museveni won a new presidential term. In July 2006 peace talks commenced between the government and the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA), a fanatically religious group led by Joseph Kony that has terrorized northern Uganda for many years. A ceasefire was declared in Aug. 2006 but subsequent talks have been marred by disputes and walkouts.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Uganda is bounded in the north by South Sudan, in the east by Kenya, in the south by Tanzania and Rwanda, and the west by the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Total area 241,550 sq. km, including 41,740 sq. km of inland waters.

The 2014 provisional census population was 34,856,813 (16,935,456 males, 17,921,357 females); density, 174 per sq. km. The largest city is Kampala, the capital (provisional census population of 1,516,210 in 2014). Other major towns are Kira, Mbarara, Mukono, Gulu, Nansana, Masaka and Kasese. In 2011, 13.5% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 39.03m.

The country is administratively divided into one city and 111 districts, which are grouped in four geographical regions (which do not have administrative status). Area and population of the regions in 2002 (census) and 2014 (census, provisional):

Region	Area in sq. km	2002 population (in 1,000)	2014 population (in 1,000)
Central Region	61,510	6,575.4	9,579.1
Eastern Region	39,953	6,204.9	9,095.0

Region	Area in sq. km	2002 population (in 1,000)	2014 population (in 1,000)
Northern Region	84,658	5,363.7	7,230.7
Western Region	54,917	6,298.1	8,939.4

The official languages are English and (since 2005) Kiswahili. About 70% of the population speak Bantu languages; Nilotic languages are spoken in the north and east.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 1,461,000; deaths, 401,000. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 46.2; deaths, 12.7. Uganda has one of the youngest populations of any country, with 76% of the population under the age of 30 and 48% under 15. Uganda's life expectancy at birth in 2013 was 58.0 years for males and 60.4 years for females. Life expectancy declined dramatically until the late 1990s, largely owing to the huge number of people in the country with HIV. However, for both males and females expectation of life is now starting to rise again. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 3.2%. Infant mortality, 2010, 63 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 6.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Although in equatorial latitudes, the climate is more tropical because of its elevation, and is characterized by two distinct rainy seasons, March–May and Sept.–Nov. In comparison, June–Aug. and Dec.–Feb. are relatively dry. Temperatures vary little over the year. Kampala, Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 46.5" (1,180 mm). Entebbe, Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 63.9" (1,624 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The *President* is head of state and head of government, and is elected for a five-year term by adult suffrage. In Aug. 2005 Parliament amended the constitution to allow an incumbent to hold office for more than two terms, thus enabling President Museveni to serve another term in office. Having lapsed in 1966, the kabakaship was revived as a ceremonial office in 1993. Ronald Muwenda Mutebi (b. 13 April 1955) was crowned Mutebi II, 36th Kabaka, on 31 July 1993.

Until 1994 the national legislature was the 278-member National Resistance Council, but this was replaced by a 284-member *Constituent Assembly* in March 1994. A new constitution was adopted on 8 Oct. 1995 and the Constituent Assembly dissolved. Uganda's unicameral *Parliament* now consists of 427 members (290 members directly elected and 137 indirectly elected from special interest groups—including women and the army). A referendum on the return of multi-party democracy was held on 29 June 2000, but 88% of voters supported President Museveni's 'no-party' Movement system of government. Turnout was 51%. In Feb. 2003 President Museveni pledged to lift the ban on political parties. In a referendum held on 28 July 2005, 92.4% of voters backed the restoration of a multi-party political system, although the opposition called for a boycott. Formerly the constitution limited the president to two terms but in July 2005 parliament voted to lift the restriction on the number of times that the president may be re-elected.

National Anthem

'Oh, Uganda, may God uphold thee'; words and tune by G. W. Kakoma.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 18 Feb. 2016. President Museveni was re-elected winning 60.6% of votes cast, with his main rival, Kizza Besigye, receiving 35.6% of the vote. There were six other candidates. Turnout was 67.6%.

Parliamentary elections were held on the same day. The National Resistance Movement won 279 seats, the Forum for

Democratic Change 34, the Democratic Party 11, Uganda People's Congress 9 and the Conservative Party and the Justice Forum both gained one seat each. 37 seats went to independents. Turnout was 59.3%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Yoweri K. Museveni; b. 1944 (sworn in 27 Jan. 1986; re-elected in 1996, 2001, 2006, 2011 and 2016).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Vice-President: Edward Kiwanuka Ssekandi; b. 1943 (sworn in 24 May 2011).

Prime Minister: Ruhakana Rugunda; b. 1949 (sworn in 18 Sept. 2014).

First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Public Service: Henry Muganwa Kajura. *Second Deputy Prime Minister and Deputy Leader of Government Business*: Moses Ali. *Third Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of East African Affairs*: Kirunda Kivejinja.

Minister of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries: Tress Buchanayande. *Defence*: Crispus Kiyonga. *Education, Science, Technology and Sports*: Jessica Alupo. *Energy and Mineral Development*: Irene Muloni. *Finance and Economic Planning*: Matia Kasaija. *Foreign Affairs*: Sam Kutesa. *Gender, Labour and Social Affairs*: Muruli Mukasa. *Health*: Elioda Tumwesigye. *Information and Communications Technology*: John Nasasira. *Information and National Guidance*: Jim Muhwezi. *Internal Affairs*: Rose Akol. *Justice and Constitutional Affairs*: Kahinda Otafiire. *Karamoja Affairs*: Janet Museveni. *Lands, Housing and Urban Development*: Daudi Migereko. *Local Government*: Adolf Mwesigye. *Presidency*: Frank Tumwebaze. *Relief and Disaster Preparedness*: Hilary Onek. *Security*: Mary Karooro Okurut. *Tourism, Wildlife and Antiquities*: Maria Mutagamba. *Trade, Industry and Co-operatives*: Amelia Kyambadde. *Water and Environment*: Ephraim Kamuntu. *Works and Transport*: John Byabagambi. *Minister without Portfolio*: Abraham Byandala. *Attorney General*: Fred Ruhindi. *Chief Whip*: Ruth Sentamu Nankabirwa. *Minister of General Duties in the Office of the Prime Minister*: Tarsis Kabwegyere.

Speaker of Parliament: Rebecca Kadaga.

Ugandan Parliament: <http://www.parliament.go.ug>

CURRENT LEADERS

Yoweri Museveni

Position

President

Introduction

Yoweri Museveni became president of Uganda in 1986 and has been largely credited with transforming the country's economy after the years of misrule by Idi Amin Dada and Milton Obote. He won the first direct presidential elections in 1996 and was re-elected in 2001. In July 2005 a national referendum approved the lifting of restrictions on multi-party politics (in force since Museveni came to power) and the National Assembly abolished a constitutional limit on presidential terms. He won further terms in Feb. 2006, Feb. 2011 and Feb. 2016. His government has been in faltering talks with the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) since 2006 in an attempt to end the long-standing conflict with the rebel group.

Early Life

Yoweri Kaguta Museveni was born in 1944 in Ankole, western Uganda, where he attended Mbarara High School and Ntare School. He studied economics and political science at the University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, graduating in 1970. While at university Museveni was politically active and became the chairman of a leftist student group linked to African liberation movements. In 1971 Idi Amin Dada came to power in Uganda

and Museveni went back to Tanzania. He was a founder of the Front for National Salvation, one of the rebel groups that overthrew Amin in 1979. Museveni held various ministerial posts before running for president in 1980. Defeated by Milton Obote, he formed the National Resistance Army, which took power on 26 Jan. 1986 when Museveni declared himself president and minister of defence.

Career in Office

For much of his presidency, Museveni has been favoured by Western nations and foreign aid donors for opening up the Ugandan economy and reducing poverty. Primary school education has increased markedly and, thanks to anti-AIDS campaigns, he has succeeded in reducing HIV levels. However, Museveni's image has been tarnished internationally by Ugandan military interference in neighbouring Democratic Republic of the Congo and by human rights concerns.

After coming to power, Museveni claimed that political parties divided poor countries like Uganda into ethnic, religious and tribal groups. His preferred system therefore had individuals competing for political office on individual merit. However, after 2001 calls for a return to multi-party democracy in Uganda became more persistent, and this was approved in a national referendum in July 2005, although the turnout was low. Museveni's government nevertheless supported the restoration. Parliament meanwhile voted to lift the constitutional limit on the office of president. Museveni stood for re-election in Feb. 2006 and won a further term with almost 60% of the vote.

In Oct. 2005 Kizza Besigye—Museveni's main opposition rival in the 2001 presidential poll which had been tainted by violence—returned to Uganda from exile in South Africa to contest the 2006 elections. His subsequent arrest for treason provoked violent street protests before his release on bail in Jan. 2006. Meanwhile, concern over alleged human rights abuses by Museveni's government led the UK and other European countries to suspend direct development aid in Dec. 2005. Britain later agreed to resume aid in Nov. 2007 at the biennial Commonwealth Heads of Government conference hosted by Museveni in Kampala.

In July 2006 the government opened peace talks with the rebel LRA, which has conducted an insurgency in northern Uganda since the 1980s involving atrocities against the local population. A truce was signed in Aug. that year, but subsequent political progress was limited amid reported divisions within the LRA itself. In early 2008 the LRA announced that its leader, Joseph Kony, was ready to sign a peace agreement. Optimism proved unfounded, however, leading to a new offensive in Dec. against the rebels by troops from Uganda, Sudan and the Democratic Republic of the Congo. In Jan. 2009 the LRA called for a new ceasefire and in March Ugandan troops ended their offensive. Museveni's government claimed that the campaign had seriously hampered LRA capabilities and also rescued many kidnap victims. The LRA has nevertheless remained a destabilizing force in the region.

Following the announcement in Jan. 2009 of a significant oil discovery in Uganda by a British exploration company, Museveni said that the income from the oil could transform the country's economy and development. Subsequent allegations of bribery in the award of oil contracts led parliament to suspend new oil deals in Oct. 2011 and Museveni to publicly reject claims that government ministers were engaged in corrupt practices. At the same time, however, Sam Kutesa resigned as foreign minister ahead of an investigation (although he was reinstated in Aug. 2012).

In Sept. 2009 there were riots in Kampala by supporters of Ronald Mutebi, the king of Buganda (one of five ancient kingdoms that had been restored by Museveni) and leader of Uganda's largest ethnic group. Tensions between Museveni's government and Buganda grew when parliament passed new land legislation that the king had opposed because it eroded his ownership rights.

In Dec. 2009 the National Resistance Movement endorsed Museveni as its candidate for the presidential election in Feb. 2011. He secured a further term, taking 68% of the vote, but Kizza Besigye, his main challenger again, rejected the result amid claims of vote-rigging. In April and May Besigye organized opposition protests in Kampala, partly in reaction to rising food and fuel prices, but they were met with a heavy-handed response by security forces and Besigye himself was attacked and injured.

In late 2012 there were further allegations from the United Nations of Ugandan support for rebel forces opposed to the Kabila regime in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. In Nov. the Ugandan government responded by declaring that its troops would be withdrawn from UN-sponsored peacekeeping missions. Museveni did, however, sign a UN-brokered international accord in Feb. 2013 pledging non-interference in its neighbour's affairs.

In Dec. 2013 the Ugandan parliament passed legislation toughening penalties, to include life imprisonment, for homosexual behaviour. Museveni ratified the bill in Feb. 2014 despite international criticism and cuts in aid funding, but in Aug. the constitutional court ruled the law null and void.

In Sept. 2014 Museveni sacked Prime Minister Amama Mbabazi amid reported divisions within the National Resistance Movement and replaced him with Ruhakana Rugunda, previously the health minister. Mbabazi subsequently stood unsuccessfully against Museveni in the presidential elections held in Feb. 2016, when Museveni secured another landslide victory.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$342m. (US\$10 per capita), representing 1.6% of GDP.

Army

The Uganda People's Defence Forces (UPDF) had a strength estimated at 40,000–45,000 in 2011. There is a Border Defence Unit about 600-strong and local defence units estimated at 10,000.

Navy

There is a Marine unit of the police (about 400-strong in 2011).

Air Force

In 2011 the UPDF Air Wing operated 14 combat-capable aircraft (although the serviceability of some was in doubt) and one attack helicopter. There was also a police air wing around 800-strong.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In Nov. 1999 Uganda, Tanzania and Kenya created a new East African Community to develop East African trade, tourism and industry and to lay the foundations for a future common market and political federation.

ECONOMY

In 2010 agriculture accounted for 24.2% of GDP, industry 25.5% and services 50.3%.

Overview

Agriculture is the main economic driver, employing 80% of the population. Coffee is the leading export commodity, followed by fish and related products. The economy grew at an annual average rate of 7.1% from 1992 to 2011. Inflation was 14.0% in 2012, although measures to keep it under control (including increased credit flow and a reduction in government spending) prompted a slowdown in growth to 2.6% that year, the lowest rate in 20 years.

In 2009, 24.5% of the population lived under the poverty line. The government launched a poverty eradication plan in 1997 aimed at reducing the figure to below 10% by 2017. The long-term outlook is promising after oil was discovered in 2006, with production expected to begin in 2018.

Currency

The monetary unit is the *Uganda shilling* (UGX) notionally divided into 100 cents. In 1987 the currency was devalued by 77% and a new 'heavy' shilling was introduced worth 100 old shillings. Inflation was 4.8% in 2013 and 4.6% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves in June 2005 were US\$1,326m. Total money supply in July 2005 was Shs 1,513.0bn.

Budget

The financial year runs from 1 July–30 June. Budgetary central government revenues in 2010–11 were Shs 7,292.5bn. and expenditures Shs 7,408.8bn. Main sources of revenue in 2010–11 were: taxes on goods and services, Shs 2,881.9m.; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, Shs 2,853.0m.; grants, Shs 890.5m. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2010–11: use of goods and services, Shs 2,716.2m.; grants, Shs 2,644.7m.; compensation of employees, Shs 985.0m.

VAT is 18%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 2.6% in 2012, 3.9% in 2013 and 4.8% in 2014. Prior to 2012 Uganda had consistently been among Africa's best performers. Uganda's total GDP in 2014 was US\$27.0bn.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of Uganda (*Governor*, Emmanuel Tumusiime Mutebile) was established in 1966 and is the central bank and bank of issue. In addition there are five foreign, six commercial and two development banks. There is also the state-owned Uganda Development Bank, which is scheduled for eventual privatization.

External debt totalled US\$2,994m. in 2010, representing 17.9% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Uganda's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.1 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 0.6m. kW, about 76% of which was provided by the Owen Falls Extension Project (a hydro-electric scheme). Production (2011 estimate) 2.59bn. kWh. Per capita consumption (2011 estimate) 72 kWh. Only 15% of the population has access to electricity.

Oil and Gas

Oil was first discovered in Uganda in 2006. There was a further major find in 2009, when the Jobi-Rii oil field was considered to be the largest onshore discovery in sub-Saharan Africa in over 20 years. Reserves have been estimated at 2.5bn. bbls. Production was expected to begin in 2012 but it is now not forecast to start until 2017.

Minerals

In Nov. 1997 extraction started on the first of an estimated US\$400m. worth of cobalt from pyrites. Tungsten and tin concentrates are also mined. There are also significant quantities of clay and gypsum.

Agriculture

80% of the workforce is involved with agriculture. In 2007 the agricultural area included an estimated 5.5m. ha. of arable land and about 2.2m. ha. of permanent crops. Agriculture is one of the priority areas for increased production, with many projects funded both locally and externally. It contributes 90% of exports. Production (2003 estimates) in 1,000 tonnes: cassava, 13,500; plantains, 10,000; sweet potatoes, 2,600; sugarcane, 1,600; maize, 1,200; bananas, 615; millet, 584; potatoes, 546; dry beans, 535; sorghum, 395; coffee, 186. Coffee is the mainstay of the economy, accounting for more than 50% of the annual commodity export revenue. Uganda is the world's leading producer of plantains.

Livestock (2003 estimates): goats, 6.9m.; cattle, 6.1m.; pigs, 1.7m.; sheep, 1.2m.; chickens, 33m. Livestock products, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 700; meat, 293.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 2.99m. ha., or 15% of the total land area. Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. Timber production in 2011 totalled 44.39m. cu. metres. Uganda has great potential for timber-processing for export, manufacture of high-quality furniture and wood products, and various packaging materials.

Fisheries

In 2010 fish landings totalled 413,805 tonnes, entirely from inland waters. Fish farming (especially catfish and tilapia) is a fast-growing industry, with production having increased from 5,539 tonnes in 2004 to 76,654 tonnes in 2009. Exports of fishery commodities, valued at US\$109m. in 2009, are now one of Uganda's leading foreign currency earners.

INDUSTRY

Production (in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2013), 2,023; sugar (2012), 315; beer (2012), 254.5m. litres. In 2013–14 industry accounted for 26.3% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 7.7%. Industrial production grew by 5.6% in 2013–14.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 14,589,000 (10,709,000 in 2003). 78.1% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 4.2% of the population was unemployed.

Uganda had 0.25m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 imports (c.i.f.) amounted to US\$4,664.3m. (US\$4,247.4m. in 2009); exports (f.o.b.) US\$1,618.6m. (US\$1,567.6m. in 2009). Coffee, fish and fish products are the principal exports. Major imports are machinery and transport equipment, and food, beverages and tobacco products. The main import suppliers in 2006 were Kenya (15.7%), UAE (12.7%) and India (8.2%). In 2006 the main export markets were UAE (19.4%), Sudan (9.5%) and Kenya (9.1%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2003 there were 70,746 km of roads, of which 23% were paved. There were 81,300 passenger cars in use in 2007, 79,300 lorries and vans, 40,500 buses and coaches, and 176,500 motorcycles and mopeds. In 2007 there were 17,428 road accidents resulting in 2,779 deaths.

In 2007 the government established the Uganda Road Fund, a body responsible for financing road maintenance. The estimated budget in 2007–08 totalled US\$111.35m.

Rail

In 2005 the Uganda Railways network totalled 1,241 km (metre gauge). In 1996 passenger services were suspended and have not been reinstated in the meantime. Freight tonne-km in 2003 came to 213m.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Entebbe, 40 km from Kampala. Air Uganda, formed in 2007, was the national airline until July 2014. It ceased operations when the issuer of its air operator's certificate, the Ugandan Civil Aviation Authority, failed an audit carried out by the International Civil Aviation Organization. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Uganda-based carriers flew 2m. km, carrying 40,000 passengers (all on international flights).

In 2012 Entebbe handled 1,342,134 passengers (1,238,466 on international flights) and 56,519 tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications

In June 2013 there were 207,500 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 16,569,000 in June 2013 (44.1 per 100 persons). In 2013 an estimated 16.2% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 415,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice, is the highest court. There is a Court of Appeal and a High Court below that. Subordinate courts, presided over by Chief Magistrates and Magistrates of the first, second and third grade, are established in all areas; jurisdiction varies with the grade of Magistrate. Chief and first-grade Magistrates are professionally qualified; second- and third-grade Magistrates are trained to diploma level at the Law Development Centre, Kampala. Chief Magistrates exercise supervision over and hear appeals from second- and third-grade courts, and village courts.

The population in penal institutions in Aug. 2010 was 30,312 (89 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty is still in force. There were two executions in 2006 but none since. The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 55.0% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Uganda 80th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 68th for civil justice.

Education

In 2011 there were 8,098,177 pupils and 169,503 teaching staff at primary schools. 67.5% of primary schools were government-aided in 2013 and 32.5% private. There were 1,175,648 students and an estimated 63,400 teaching staff at secondary schools in 2008. In 2013 tertiary institutions included five public universities, 29 private universities, and 61 business and commerce institutions (of which 56 were private). Uganda had 289,545 students in tertiary education in 2011 and (in 2004) an estimated 4,200 academic staff. In 2013 there were 34,694 students at colleges of commerce and business studies and related study centres with 1,918 lecturers and tutors, and 8,056 students at teachers' colleges with 326 lecturers and tutors. The adult literacy rate was 71.4% in 2006 (81.4% among males and 62.1% among females).

School attendance has trebled since Yoweri Museveni became president in 1986. In 1997 free primary education was introduced, initially for four children in every family; in 2003 this was extended to cover all children. In 2008–09 public expenditure on education came to 3.2% of GDP and 15.0% of total government spending.

Health

In 2012–13 there were 148 public hospitals, 5,077 public health centres and 112 public district health offices. There were 1,488 private health care facilities in 2012–13. In 2002 there were 1,175 physicians, 75 dentists, 1,350 nurses and 850 midwives. Uganda has had significant success in the fight against AIDS. A climate of free debate, with President Museveni recognizing the threat as

early as 1986 and making every government department take the problem seriously, resulted in HIV prevalence among adults declining from approximately 13% in the early 1990s to 7% in 2012.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life the population was 86.7% Christian in 2010, with Muslims accounting for 9.1%. Of the Christians, 51% in 2010 were Protestants and 49% Catholics. In Feb. 2016 there was one Roman Catholic cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Uganda has three sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Bwindi Impenetrable National Park (inscribed on the list in 1994); Rwenzori Mountains National Park (1994); and the Tombs of the Buganda Kings at Kasubi (2001).

Press

There were five daily newspapers in 2008 with a combined average daily circulation of 110,000.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 1,151,000 international tourist arrivals (excluding day-visitors); spending by tourists totalled US\$950m.

Festivals

The main festivals are for Islamic holidays (March and June), Martyrs' Day (3 June), Heroes' Day (9 June) and Independence Day (9 Oct.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Uganda in the United Kingdom (Uganda House, 58/59 Trafalgar Sq., London, WC2N 5DX)
High Commissioner: Joyce Kakuramatsi Kikafunda.

Of the United Kingdom in Uganda (4 Windsor Loop, PO Box 7070, Kampala)
High Commissioner: Alison Blackburne.

Of Uganda in the USA (5911 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)
Ambassador: Oliver Wonekha.

Of the USA in Uganda (1577 Ggaba Rd, Kampala)
Ambassador: Vacant.
Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Patricia Mahoney.

Of Uganda to the United Nations
Ambassador: Richard Nduhuura.

Of Uganda to the European Union
Ambassador: Mirjam Blaak.

FURTHER READING

Museveni, Y., *What is Africa's Problem?* 1993.—*Sowing the Mustard Seed.* 1997

Mutibwa, P., *Uganda since Independence: a Story of Unfulfilled Hopes.* 1992
Ofcansky, Thomas P., *Uganda: Tarnished Pearl of Africa.* 1999

National Statistical Office: Uganda Bureau of Statistics, P. O. Box 7186, Kampala.

Website: <http://www.ubos.org>

UKRAINE



Ukraine

Capital: Kyiv (formerly Kiev)

Population estimate, 2015: 44.82m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 8,178

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.747/81=

Internet domain extension: .ua

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Kyiv (formerly Kiev) was the centre of the Rus principality in the 11th and 12th centuries and is still known as the Mother of Russian cities. The western Ukraine principality of Galicia was annexed by Poland in the 14th century. At about the same time, Kyiv and the Ukrainian principality of Volhynia were conquered by Lithuania before being absorbed by Poland. Poland, however, could not subjugate the Ukrainian cossacks, who allied themselves with Russia. Ukraine, except for Galicia (part of the Austrian Empire, 1772–1919), was incorporated into the Russian Empire after the second partition of Poland in 1793.

In 1917, following the Bolshevik revolution, the Ukrainians in Russia established an independent republic. Austrian Ukraine proclaimed itself a republic in 1918 and was federated with its Russian counterpart. The Allies ignored Ukrainian claims to Galicia, however, and in 1918 awarded that area to Poland. From 1922 to 1932, drastic efforts were made by the USSR to suppress Ukrainian nationalism. Ukraine suffered from the forced collectivization of agriculture and the expropriation of foodstuffs; the result was the famine of 1932–33 when more than 7m. people died. Following the Soviet seizure of eastern Poland in Sept. 1939, Polish Galicia was incorporated into the Ukrainian SSR. When the Germans invaded Ukraine in 1941 hopes that an autonomous or independent Ukrainian republic would be set up under German protection were disappointed. Ukraine was retaken by the USSR in 1944. The Crimean region was joined to Ukraine in 1954.

On 5 Dec. 1991 the Supreme Soviet declared Ukraine's independence. Ukraine was one of the founder members of the Commonwealth of Independent States in Dec. 1991. After

independence Crimea, which was part of Russia until 1954, became a source of contention between Moscow and Kyiv. The Russian Supreme Soviet laid claim to the Crimean port city of Sevastopol, the home port of the 350-ship Black Sea Fleet, despite an agreement to divide the fleet. There was also conflict between Ukraine and Russia over possession and transfer of nuclear weapons, delivery of Russian fuel to Ukraine and military and political integration within the CIS. Leonid Kuchma was elected president in 1994 and re-elected in 1999. Support for him fell after public demonstrations against maladministration including the accusation that he was responsible for the murder of a radical journalist. Conflicts between the presidential administration and government led to the sacking of reform-minded prime minister Viktor Yushchenko in April 2001, who was replaced by Kuchma loyalist Anatolii Kinakh at the end of May.

The Pope's historic visit to Ukraine in June 2001 was accompanied by disturbances, particularly in the capital, reflecting long-standing distrust between Catholics and Orthodox Christians. Presidential elections in Oct. and Nov. 2004 were won by Kuchma's chosen successor, Viktor Yanukovich, who defeated Viktor Yushchenko in the second round run-off. But observers claimed the election failed to meet democratic standards and in Kyiv widespread protests came to be known as the 'Orange Revolution'. After the poll was declared invalid Yushchenko was elected president in a repeat of the run-off. However, infighting between the leaders of the revolution led to growing popular discontent. In Feb. 2010 Yanukovich was elected president, defeating Yuliya Tymoshenko, a figurehead of the 2004 protests. Tymoshenko was imprisoned in Oct. 2011 for alleged abuse of power in relation to a 2009 gas deal with Russia. In April 2013 the European Court of Human Rights declared her arrest and detention unlawful.

In Nov. 2013 the government abandoned plans to sign an association agreement with the European Union. In Feb. 2014 President Victor Yanukovich was impeached by the Ukrainian parliament following widespread popular opposition to his efforts to develop closer political and economic relations with Russia. In response, Russian ground forces occupied strategic points around Ukraine's Crimean peninsula, citing a need to protect both its Black Sea naval fleet—which is stationed in the region—and ethnic Russians living in Crimea. Russia's actions were widely condemned by Western leaders. A referendum in Crimea in March 2014 saw 97% of votes cast in favour of the region joining Russia and seceding from Ukraine. Later the same month, the government in Moscow enacted legislation absorbing Crimea into the Russian Federation despite international condemnation.

In May 2014 unauthorized referenda held in Donetsk and Luhansk provinces indicated popular support for both to declare themselves independent republics. However, the polls lacked recognition from the government in Kyiv and from most of the international community (although Russia expressed 'respect' for the results). Fighting ensued in both provinces (collectively known as the Donbass Region) between Ukrainian troops and pro-Russian separatist forces. A ceasefire agreed in Sept. 2014 failed to hold, but a second, internationally-brokered peace deal was negotiated in Feb. 2015.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Ukraine is bounded in the east by the Russian Federation, north by Belarus, west by Poland, Slovakia, Hungary, Romania and Moldova, and south by the Black Sea and Sea of Azov. Area, 603,628 sq. km (233,062 sq. miles). At the last census, in 2001, the population was 48,457,102 of whom 26,015,758 were female; Jan. 2014 estimate, 45,426,249, giving a density of 75 per sq. km.

In 2001, 78% of the population were Ukrainians, 17% Russians and 5% others—Belarusians, Moldovans, Hungarians, Bulgarians, Poles and Crimean Tatars (most of the Tatars were forcibly transported to Central Asia in 1944 for anti-Soviet activities during the Second World War). Ukraine's population is projected to drop to 42.37m. by 2025 (the same population as in the late 1950s). In 2011, 69.1% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 44.82m.

As of 1 Jan. 2014 Ukraine was divided into 24 provinces, two municipalities (Kyiv and Sevastopol) and the Autonomous Republic of Crimea. In March 2014 Crimea was annexed by Russia in a move lacking international recognition. In May 2014 separatists in Donetsk and Luhansk provinces unilaterally declared independence but the Ukrainian government and the wider international community have rejected the legitimacy of these declarations. Area and estimated population in Jan. 2012:

	Area (sq. km)	Population
Cherkasy	20,900	1,277,303
Chernihiv	31,865	1,088,509
Chernivtsi	8,097	905,264
Crimea	26,081	1,963,008
Dnipropetrovsk	31,974	3,320,299
Donetsk	26,517	4,403,178
Ivano-Frankivsk	13,928	1,380,128
Kharkiv	31,415	2,742,180
Kherson	28,461	1,083,367
Khmelnitsky	20,645	1,320,171
Kirovohrad	24,588	1,002,420
Kyiv Municipality	839	2,814,258
Kyiv	28,131	1,719,558
Luhansk	26,684	2,272,676
Lviv	21,833	2,540,938
Mykolaiv	24,598	1,178,223
Odesa	33,310	2,388,297
Poltava	28,748	1,477,195
Rivne	20,047	1,154,256
Sevastopol Municipality	864	381,234
Sumy	23,834	1,152,333
Ternopil	13,823	1,080,431
Vinnysya	26,513	1,634,187
Volyn	20,144	1,038,598
Zakarpattia	12,777	1,250,759
Zaporizhzhya	27,180	1,791,668
Zhytomyr	29,832	1,273,199

The capital is Kyiv (estimated population 2,814,258 in Jan. 2012). Other towns with Jan. 2012 estimated populations over 0.2m. are:

	Population		Population
Kharkiv	1,441,362	Chernihiv	296,723
Odesa	1,008,162	Cherkasy	286,163
Dnipropetrovsk	999,577	Zhytomyr	271,895
Donetsk	955,041	Sumy	269,663
Zaporizhzhya	772,627	Khmelnitsky	263,703
Lviv	729,842	Horlivka	258,879
Kryvyi Rih	660,203	Chernivtsi	255,929
Mykolaiv	497,032	Rivne	250,174
Mariupol	464,457	Dniprodzerzhynsk	242,646
Luhansk	427,187	Kirovohrad	234,919
Vinnysya	370,814	Kremenchuk	226,434
Makiivka	356,118	Ivano-Frankivsk	224,660
Sevastopol	340,559	Ternopil	217,300
Simferopol	335,582	Luts'k	213,063
Kherson	300,666	Bila Tserkva	210,551
Poltava	297,589		

The 1996 constitution made Ukrainian the sole official language. Russian (the language of 33% of the population, mainly in the south and east), Romanian, Polish and Hungarian are also spoken. Additionally, the 1996 constitution abolished dual citizenship, previously available if there was a treaty with the other country (there was no such treaty with Russia). Anyone resident in Ukraine since 1991 may be naturalized.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 births, 512,525; deaths, 706,739; marriages, 318,198; divorces, 145,439. Rates (per 1,000 population), 2009: births, 11.1; deaths, 15.3. Annual population growth rate, 2000–05, –0.9%. Life expectancy, 2007: males, 62.7 years, females, 73.8. In 2006 the most popular age range for marrying was 20–24 for both males and females. Infant mortality, 2010, 11 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 1.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Temperate continental with a subtropical Mediterranean climate prevalent on the southern portions of the Crimean Peninsula. The average monthly temperature in winter ranges from 17.6°F to 35.6°F (–8°C to 2°C), while summer temperatures average 62.6°F to 77°F (17°C to 25°C). The Black Sea coast is subject to freezing. Precipitation generally decreases from north to south; it is greatest in the Carpathians where it exceeds more than 58.5" (1,500 mm) per year, and least in the coastal lowlands of the Black Sea where it averages less than 11.7" (300 mm) per year.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In a referendum on 1 Dec. 1991, 90.3% of votes cast were in favour of independence. Turnout was 83.7%.

A new constitution was adopted on 28 June 1996. It defines Ukraine as a sovereign, democratic, unitary state governed by the rule of law and guaranteeing civil rights. The head of state is the *President*, elected directly by the people for a five-year term. An amendment to the constitution that came into effect on 1 Jan. 2006 gives increased powers to parliament, including the right to appoint and dismiss the prime minister. However, after parliament dismissed the prime minister and the cabinet on 10 Jan. 2006 President Yushchenko stated that only the new parliament that was to be elected in March 2006 would have such powers.

Parliament is the 450-member unicameral *Verkhovna Rada* (*Supreme Council*), elected for four-year terms. Prior to the March 2006 election half of the members were chosen from party lists by proportional vote and half from individual constituencies, but in accordance with a constitutional amendment for the 2006 election all 450 members were chosen from party lists. The same method applied for the elections in 2007 but for the 2012 election it was decided to revert to the pre-2006 mixed voting system.

There is an 18-member *Constitutional Court*, six members being appointed by the President, six by parliament and six by a panel of judges. Constitutional amendments may be initiated at the President's request to parliament, or by at least one-third of parliamentary deputies. The Communist Party was officially banned in the country in 1991, but was renamed the Socialist Party of Ukraine. Hard-line Communists protested against the ban, which was rescinded by the Supreme Council in May 1993.

For information on Crimea's constitutional status, see CRIMEA on page 1222. In May 2014 the provinces of Donetsk and Luhansk held referenda that lacked recognition from the national government or from the international community but that nonetheless showed support for unilateral declarations of independence.

National Anthem

'Shche ne vmerla, Ukraïny i slava, i volya' ('Ukraine's freedom and glory has not yet perished'); words by P. Chubynsky, tune by M. Verbytsky.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1991.

1991–94	Leonid Makarovich Kravchuk
1994–2005	Leonid Danylovich Kuchma
2005–10	Viktor Andriyovich Yushchenko
2010–14	Viktor Fedorovych Yanukovich
2014	Oleksandr Valentynovych Turchynov (acting)
2014–	Petro Oleksiyovych Poroshenko

Prime Ministers since 1990.

1990–92	Vitold Pavlovich Fokin
1992	Valentyn Kostyantynovich Symonenko
1992–93	Leonid Danylovich Kuchma
1994–95	Vitaliy Anriyovich Masol
1995–96	Yevhen Kyrylovich Marchuk
1996–97	Pavlo Ivanovich Lazarenko
1997–99	Valeriy Pavlovich Pustovoytenko
1999–2001	Viktor Andriyovich Yushchenko
2001–02	Anatolii Kyrylovich Kinakh
2002–05	Viktor Fedorovych Yanukovych
2005	Yuliya Volodymyrivna Tymoshenko
2005–06	Yuriy Ivanovich Yekhanurov
2006–07	Viktor Fedorovych Yanukovych
2007–10	Yuliya Volodymyrivna Tymoshenko
2010–14	Mykola Yanovych Azarov
2014	Serhiy Hennadiyovych Arbutov (acting)
2014–16	Arseniy Petrovych Yatsenyuk
2016–	Volodymyr Borysovych Groysman

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 25 May 2014. Petro Poroshenko won 54.7% of the vote against 12.8% for former prime minister Yuliya Tymoshenko, 8.3% for Oleh Lyashko, 5.5% for Anatolii Hrytsenko and 5.2% for Serhiy Tihipko. There were 16 other candidates. Turnout was 60.2%.

In parliamentary elections held on 26 Oct. 2014 the Petro Poroshenko Bloc won 132 of the 423 contested seats, the People's Front of Prime Minister Arseniy Yatsenyuk 82, Self Reliance Party 33, Opposition Bloc 29, Radical Party of Oleh Lyashko 22, All-Ukrainian Union 'Fatherland' 19 and the far-right Svoboda (Freedom) party 6. Four other parties won one seat each and 96 seats went to independents. Turnout was 52.4%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Petro Poroshenko; b. 1965 (ind.; since 7 June 2014).

In April 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Volodymyr Groysman; b. 1978 (Petro Poroshenko Bloc; since 14 April 2016).

First Vice Prime Minister: Stepan Kubiv (also *Minister of Economic Development and Trade*). *Vice Prime Ministers:* Vyacheslav Kyrylenko; Hennadiy Zubko (also *Minister of Regional Development, Construction, Housing and Utilities*); Volodymyr Kistion; Ivanna Klymush-Tsintsadze (also *Minister for European Integration*); Pavlo Rozenko.

Minister of Agrarian Policy and Food: Taras Kutovy. *Culture:* Yevhen Nishchuk. *Defence:* Col.-Gen. Stepan Poltorak. *Ecology and Natural Resources:* Ostap Semerak. *Education and Science:* Lilia Hrynevych. *Energy and Coal Industry:* Ihor Nasalyk. *Finance:* Olexandr Danyliuk. *Foreign Affairs:* Pavlo Klimkin. *Health:* Vacant. *Information Policy:* Yuriy Stets. *Infrastructure:* Volodymyr Omelian. *Interior:* Arsen Avakov. *Justice:* Pavlo Petrenko. *Social Policy:* Andrii Reva. *Temporarily Occupied Territories and Internally Displaced Persons:* Vadym Chernysh. *Youth and Sports:* Ihor Zhdanov. *Minister of the Cabinet of Ministers:* Olexandr Sajenko.

Government Website: <http://www.kmu.gov.ua>

CURRENT LEADERS

Petro Poroshenko

Position

President

Introduction

Petro Poroshenko, one of Ukraine's richest businessmen, was voted president in the May 2014 election. A pro-European, his chief priorities have been to try and re-establish stability in the country following the collapse of the Victor Yanukovych regime

and to address the need for urgent economic reforms, but relations with neighbouring Russia have remained hostile in the wake of Moscow's alleged backing for violent separatist unrest in eastern Ukraine.

Early Life

Petro Oleksiyovych Poroshenko was born on 26 Sept. 1965 in Bolhrad. He graduated in economics from Taras Shevchenko National University of Kyiv in 1989. He then undertook three years' postgraduate studies at the same institution, after which he co-founded and chaired Ukrprominvest, an investment company dealing mainly in confectionery. Over the next decade Ukrprominvest acquired several state-owned enterprises, creating the largest confectionery manufacturing operation in Ukraine and earning Poroshenko the nickname of 'the Chocolate King'.

In 1998 Poroshenko was voted into parliament as a member of the pro-Russian Social Democratic Party. In 2000 he established the Solidarity party but left in 2001 when he became campaign chief for Viktor Yushchenko's Our Ukraine Bloc. Poroshenko retained his parliamentary seat at the March 2002 polls. During the Orange Revolution of 2004 he was a key financial supporter for the pro-democracy movement and, following Yushchenko's 2004 presidential election victory, was named secretary of the National Security and Defence Council.

In March 2006 he was re-elected to parliament with the support of Our Ukraine and was given the chair of the parliamentary committee on finance and banking. From 2007–12 he was head of the board of the national bank, and from 2009–10 he served as minister of foreign affairs. In early 2012 Poroshenko served briefly as minister of trade and economic development under Viktor Yanukovych. In Oct. 2012 he returned to parliament as an independent candidate and was an active supporter of the pro-European protests that swept the country the following year. After winning the May 2014 presidential election with an outright majority (attracting almost 55% of the vote, making a run-off poll unnecessary), he was sworn into office on 7 June.

Career in Office

Poroshenko has aligned Ukraine's future with Europe (including the possibility of EU membership by 2025), advocated devolution of power to regional governments and tabled economic reforms to improve investment opportunities. His intentions to mend relations with Russia, however, have been hindered by Moscow's aggressive absorption of Crimea into the Russian Federation in March 2014 and the simmering conflict in the eastern provinces of Donetsk and Luhansk between Ukrainian troops and pro-Russian separatist forces (despite a fragile ceasefire agreement in force since Feb. 2015).

In Oct. 2014 Poroshenko called snap parliamentary elections that paved the way for a new government and effectively removed the remnants of Yanukovych's support. Following the elections Arseniy Yatsenyuk of the pro-Western People's Front, who had become acting prime minister in Feb. 2014, was reappointed as premier in Nov. at the head of a coalition government with the Petro Poroshenko Bloc supporting the president. However, in the wake of increasing political paralysis and a worsening economy, Poroshenko sought Yatsenyuk's resignation in Feb. 2016. The prime minister resisted until April when he announced his departure, and Poroshenko nominated parliamentary speaker Volodymyr Groysman as his successor. Groysman was sworn in on 14 April.

Volodymyr Groysman

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Volodymyr Groysman became prime minister on 14 April 2016 at the age of just 38, having been a former mayor of Vinnytsya and

speaker of the national parliament. He rose to national prominence in the anti-Yanukovich revolution of 2014 and is regarded as an ally of President Petro Poroshenko.

Early Life

Volodymyr Borysovych Groysman was born on 20 Jan. 1978 in Vinnytsya. Before finishing secondary school, he had begun working in his father's company. In 2002, while studying jurisprudence at the Interregional Academy of Personnel Management, he was elected to the Vinnytsya City Council. He graduated in law in 2003 and a year later joined the pro-Western Our Ukraine Party.

In 2005 Groysman was elected head of the council in Vinnytsya and in 2006, backed by Our Ukraine and the Yuliya Tymoshenko Party, he became the youngest-ever mayor of a Ukrainian administrative centre. In 2010, representing the small Conscience of Ukraine Party, he was re-elected mayor with a strong majority. During his tenure he was credited with improving infrastructure and attracting European investment to the city. He also forged a relationship with Poroshenko, who owned a confectionary factory in the city.

Groysman garnered national attention during the 2014 uprising when in Feb. that year he was brought to Kyiv to join the coalition government headed by Prime Minister Arseniy Yatsenyuk. As minister of regional development, construction and housing and communal services he worked on emergency measures formulated in response to Russia's annexation of Crimea and ongoing fighting in the east of Ukraine. In July 2014 Groysman also chaired the Ukrainian Special Government Commission investigating the downing of a Malaysian commercial airliner while it was flying over Ukraine.

In Nov. 2014, with Poroshenko as president, Groysman was elected speaker of parliament (*Verkhovna Rada*). As the government under Yatsenyuk unravelled in early 2016 Groysman was chosen as prime minister by parliament in April.

Career in Office

Groysman faces a number of challenges including how to maintain the fragile ceasefire in the east between government forces and Russian-backed separatists. He must also tackle an economy in recession while juggling the demands for reform required to secure support from the International Monetary Fund (in the form of loans worth US\$18bn.) and the European Union. Groysman has also identified corruption and ineffective governance as threats to internal security. However, his critics argue that his proximity to Poroshenko damages his ability to tackle cronyism, with several reformist ministers leaving government on Groysman's accession to the premiership.

DEFENCE

In 2011 the armed forces numbered 129,925 personnel, with 1m. reserves. Conscription was abolished in Oct. 2013, with Ukraine hoping to develop an all-professional military. However, it was reintroduced on 1 May 2014 in response to the escalating conflict with the pro-Russian insurgency in eastern Ukraine. When it became independent in 1991 Ukraine had around 1,700–1,900 Soviet strategic nuclear warheads deployed on its territory. By mid-1996 all Soviet-era strategic warheads had been transferred to Russia for elimination.

Military expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$2,418m. (US\$54 per capita), representing 1.3% of GDP.

Army

In 2011 ground forces numbered 70,753. Equipment included 2,988 main battle tanks (T-55s, T-64s, T-72s, T-80s and T-84s) and 139 attack helicopters.

In addition there were around 39,900 Ministry of Internal Affairs troops, 45,000 Border Guards and some 9,500 civil defence troops.

Navy

The Navy numbered 13,932 in 2011, including some 2,500 Naval Aviation and 3,000 naval infantry. Equipment in 2011 included one frigate and three corvettes.

In 2011 the aviation forces of the former Soviet Black Sea Fleet under Ukrainian command operated ten combat-capable aircraft and 77 helicopters. In March 2014 several Ukrainian vessels based in Crimea were seized by Russia following Russia's annexation of the region. Although agreement was reached between the two countries regarding the return of the ships, the Russian State Duma voted in the same month to terminate earlier treaties between Moscow and Kyiv governing the use of naval facilities in the region.

Air Force

Equipment in 2011 included 211 combat-capable aircraft (MiG-29s, Su-24s, Su-25s and Su-27s). Personnel numbered 45,240 in 2011.

ECONOMY

In 2010 agriculture accounted for 8.3% of GDP, industry 31.3% and services 60.4%.

Overview

Following independence in 1991, Ukraine's transition to a market economy was tumultuous. The economy was in recession for much of the 1990s, losing 60% of GDP between 1991 and 1999. Prices stabilized after the introduction of a new currency, the *hryvnia*, in 1996 and structural reforms helped bring the economy under control by 2000. Despite a sharp slowdown in 2005 following the political upheaval of the 2004 presidential elections, economic growth averaged 7.0% between 2001 and 2008, the second highest rate in Europe after Latvia over that period.

The global financial crisis sparked a withdrawal of investment and a collapse in the price of steel (a major industry) in 2008. Despite an IMF-approved US\$16.4bn. loan in Oct. that year, GDP shrank by nearly 15% in 2009, reflecting the collapse of steel output and declines in the construction and retail sectors. The *hryvnia* lost 40% of its value against the US dollar.

Economic growth resumed in 2010 following moderate improvements in external demand. Trade with European Union countries has since exceeded that with Russia, although Russia remains Ukraine's main single-nation trading partner. However, following the collapse of the Yanukovich government in Feb. 2014 after widespread public protests against its decision to end EU association talks, the country's finances were plunged into new turmoil. Russia's annexation of Crimea and the ensuing civil war in the eastern provinces of Donetsk and Luhansk have further destabilized the economy. GDP contracted by 6.8% in 2014 and inflation surpassed 30% as the value of the *hryvnia* plummeted and corruption remained rife. In March 2015 the IMF issued a US\$17.5bn. bailout package over four years to help support the economy through the ongoing crisis.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *hryvnia* (UAH) of 100 *kopiykas*, which replaced *karbovanets* on 2 Sept. 1996 at 100,000 *karbovanets* = 1 *hryvnia*. 2000 saw the introduction of a floating exchange rate for the *hryvnia*.

There was deflation of 0.3% in 2013 but then inflation of 12.1% in 2014. Inflation had been 4,735% in 1993. Foreign exchange reserves in Sept. 2009 were US\$25,189m., gold reserves were 864,000 troy oz and total money supply was 221,530m. *hryvnias*.

Budget

Central government revenue and expenditure (in 1m. *hryvnias*), year ending 31 Dec.:

	2009	2010	2011
Revenue	324,236	378,642	475,256
Expenditure	371,816	443,124	497,527

Principal sources of revenue in 2011 were: taxes on goods and services, 167,787m. *hryvnias*; social security contributions,

159,323m. hryvnias; taxes on income, profits and capital gains, 60,899m. hryvnias. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011 were: social benefits, 225,837m. hryvnias; grants, 95,216m. hryvnias; use of goods and services, 58,749m. hryvnias.
VAT is 20%.

Performance

Between 1994 and 1998 average annual real GDP growth was -10.0%, and it was still negative in 1999, at -0.2%. In 2000 the economy expanded considerably and this resurgence continued in the following years with per capita income more than tripling in the period 2000-06. Ukraine's economy did, however, experience a major downturn again in the wake of the global financial crisis that started in 2008. It made a brief recovery between 2010 and 2012 but the economy experienced zero growth in 2013 and then shrank by 6.8% in 2014. Ukraine's total GDP in 2014 was US\$131.8bn.

Banking and Finance

A National Bank was founded in March 1991. It operates under government control, its Governor being appointed by the President with the approval of parliament. The *Governor* is Valeriya Hontaryeva. There were 198 banks in all as at 1 Jan. 2012, with assets totalling 1,054,280m. hryvnias. The largest banks are PrivatBank, Ukreximbank and Oschadbank.

In 2010 external debt totalled US\$116,808m., equivalent to 85.9% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Kyiv.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 6.6 tonnes per capita. Ukraine's greenhouse gas emissions fell by 57.1% between 1990 and 2012, mainly owing to the decline of polluting industries from the Soviet era.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 54.6m. kW in 2011. In 2011 production was 194.95bn. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was 4,119 kWh. A Soviet programme to greatly expand nuclear power-generating capacity in the country was abandoned in the wake of the 1986 accident at Chernobyl. Chernobyl was closed down on 15 Dec. 2000. In 2011 there were 15 nuclear reactors in use supplying 46.3% of output.

Oil and Gas

In 2009 output of crude petroleum was 21m. bbls; in 2012 production of natural gas was 18.6bn. cu. metres, with 600bn. cu. metres of proven natural gas reserves.

Minerals

Ukraine's industrial economy, accounting for more than a quarter of total employment, is based largely on the republic's vast mineral resources. The Donetsk Basin contains huge reserves of coal, and the nearby iron-ore reserves of Kryvy Rih are equally rich. Among Ukraine's other mineral resources are manganese, bauxite, nickel, titanium and salt. Production in 2004 (in 1m. tonnes): iron ore, 65.5m.; coal, 59.2m.; manganese, 2.4m.; salt, 2.3m.

Agriculture

Ukraine has extremely fertile black-earth soils in the central and southern portions, totalling nearly two-thirds of the territory. In 2002 there were 32.54m. ha. of arable land and 0.91m. ha. of permanent crops. Output (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2002: wheat, 20,556; potatoes, 16,620; sugar beets, 14,452; barley, 10,364; maize, 4,180; sunflower seeds, 3,270; rye, 1,509; cabbage, 1,229; tomatoes, 1,038. Livestock, 2003: 9,203,000 pigs, 9,108,000 cattle, 1,034,000 goats, 950,000 sheep, 148m. chickens, 20m. ducks. Livestock products, 2003 (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 13,660; meat, 1,649; eggs, 656.

Forestry

The area under forests in Ukraine in 2010 was 9.71m. ha. (17% of the total land area). In 2011, 17.51m. cu. metres of timber were produced.

Fisheries

In 2010 the catch totalled 186,021 tonnes, of which 181,381 tonnes were from sea fishing. The total catch in 1988 had been 1,048,157 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Industrial production grew by 10.2% in 2007. Output, 2007 (in tonnes unless otherwise stated): pig iron, 35.6m.; crude steel, 29.0m.; rolled ferrous metals, 24.5m.; cement, 15.0m.; petrol, 4.2m.; distillate fuel oil, 4.1m.; residual fuel oil, 3.4m.; mineral fertilizer, 2.8m.; bread and bakery products, 2.0m.; sugar, 1.9m.; sulphuric acid, 1.6m.; fabrics, 114m. sq. metres; footwear, 22.5m. pairs; refrigerators, 824,000 units; television sets, 507,000 units; passenger cars, 380,000 units; washing machines, 173,000 units; cigarettes, 129bn. units.

In 2007 industry accounted for 28.2% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 20.5%.

Labour

In 2011 a total of 20,324,000 persons aged 15 to 70 were in employment. The principal areas of activity were (in 1,000): wholesale and retail trade, and restaurants and hotels, 4,865; agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing, 3,394; manufacturing, 3,353. In 2011 there were 1,733,000 unemployed and the level of unemployment was 7.9%.

Ukraine had 0.11m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

The following table shows the value of Ukraine's foreign trade (in US\$1m.):

	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
2006	45,021.6	38,367.6
2007	60,600.6	49,294.4
2008	85,448.4	66,952.3
2009	45,412.9	39,695.6
2010	60,737.1	51,430.3

Main import suppliers in 2004: Russia, 40.7%; Germany, 9.4%; Turkmenistan, 6.7%; Poland, 3.3%; Italy, 2.8%. Main exports markets in 2004: Russia, 18.0%; Germany, 5.8%; Turkey, 5.7%; Italy, 5.0%; USA, 4.6%.

Main imports, 2004: crude petroleum, 16.7%; machinery, 16.3%; chemicals and chemical products, 12.6%; natural gas, 12.4%. Main exports: ferrous and nonferrous metals, 39.9%; food and raw materials, 10.6%; chemicals and chemical products, 9.9%; machinery, 9.3%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 169,422 km of roads, including 20,497 km of national roads. There were 5,939,600 passenger cars in use in 2007 and 714,300 motorcycles and mopeds. There were 63,554 road accidents involving injury in 2007 (9,574 fatalities).

Rail

Total length was 22,302 km in 2009. Passenger-km travelled in 2009 came to 48.3bn. and freight tonne-km to 196.2bn. There are metros in Kyiv, Kharkiv, Kryvy Rih and Dnipropetrovsk.

Civil Aviation

The main international airport is Kyiv (Boryspil), and there are international flights from seven other airports. The flag carrier is Ukraine International Airlines. It operated international flights

in 2005 to Amsterdam, Barcelona, Berlin, Brussels, Dubai, Düsseldorf, Helsinki, Kuwait, Lisbon, London, Madrid, Paris, Rome, Vienna and Zürich.

In 2012 Kyiv handled 8,478,091 passengers (7,432,008 on international flights) and 38,642 tonnes of freight. In the same year Simferopol (under Russian control since the annexation of Crimea in 2014) handled 1,113,900 passengers and Odesa 907,600 passengers.

Shipping

In 2007, 2m. passengers and 15m. tonnes of freight were carried by inland waterways. In Jan. 2009 there were 224 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 770,000 GT. The main seaports are Illichivsk, Izmail, Mariupol, Mykolaïv, Odesa and Yuzhny. Odesa is the leading port, in 2008 handling 34,562,000 tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications

In 2009 there were 55,333,000 mobile phone subscriptions (1,210.6 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 13,026,000 fixed telephone lines. There were 2,649,000 fixed internet subscriptions in 2009 and 1,733,000 mobile broadband subscriptions. In March 2012 there were 1.7m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A new civil code was voted into law in June 1997. Justice is administered by the Constitutional Court of Ukraine and by courts of general jurisdiction. The Supreme Court of Ukraine is the highest judicial organ of general jurisdiction. The death penalty was abolished in 1999. Over the period 1991–95, 642 death sentences were awarded and 442 carried out; there were 169 executions in 1996. The last executions took place in 1997. The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 137,965 (305 per 100,000 of national population). Ukraine was ranked 71st of 102 countries for criminal justice and 65th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

In 2003–04 the number of pupils in 21,900 primary and secondary schools was 5.9m.; 339 further education establishments had 1,843,800 students, and 670 technical colleges had 592,900 students; 977,000 children were attending pre-school institutions.

In 2005–06 there were 16 universities including an international university of information systems, management and business.

Adult literacy rate in 2008 was over 99%.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 6.2% of GDP and 19.3% of total government spending.

Health

In 2007 there were 223,294 physicians, 25,450 dentists, 340,986 nurses, 23,645 midwives and 21,745 pharmacists. There were 439,549 beds in 2,843 hospitals in 2007.

Welfare

There were 10.6m. old-age pensioners as at 1 Jan. 2012 and 3.2m. other pensioners. The total included 881,636 Chernobyl victims. In 2002 social insurance and pension security programmes totalled 27.4bn. hryvnias, representing 12.4% of GDP.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life an estimated 83.8% of the population in 2010 were Christians (over 90% of which were Orthodox), with 14.7% religiously unaffiliated. The Pew Research Center's study estimated that there were 34.9m. Orthodox Christians in 2010.

The Orthodox Church is split into three factions. The largest is the Ukrainian Orthodox Church, Moscow Patriarchate, headed

by Metropolitan Onufriy (Berezovskyi), Metropolitan of Kyiv and All Ukraine, which recognizes Kirill I (Vladimir Mikhailovich Gundyayev) as Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia and insists that all Ukrainian churches should be under Moscow's jurisdiction. The second largest is the Ukrainian Orthodox Church, Kyivan Patriarchate, headed by Metropolitan Filaret (Denysenko), Patriarch of Kyiv and All Rus-Ukraine, which was created in June 1992. Metropolitan Filaret was excommunicated by the Ukrainian Orthodox Church, Moscow Patriarchate in Feb. 1997. The third faction is the Ukrainian Autocephalous Orthodox Church, headed by Metropolitan Macarius (Maletych) of Lviv, which favours the unification of the three bodies. Only the Ukrainian Orthodox Church, Moscow Patriarchate is in communion with world Orthodoxy.

The hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church (*Primate*, Cardinal Mieczysław Mokrzycki, Archbishop Metropolitan of Lviv) was restored by the Pope John Paul II's confirmation of ten bishops in 1991. In Feb. 2016 there were two cardinals. The Ukrainian Greek Catholic Church (*Head*, Bishop Sviatoslav Shevchuk, Major Archbishop, Metropolitan of Kyiv-Halych) is a Church of the Byzantine rite, which is in full communion with the Roman Church. Catholicism is strong in the western half of the country.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Ukraine has seven sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Kyiv—Saint Sophia Cathedral and Related Monastic Buildings, Kyiv—Pechersk Lavra (inscribed on the list in 1990 and 2005); Lviv—the Ensemble of the Historic Centre (1998 and 2008); the Struve Geodetic Arc (2005), a chain of survey triangulations spanning from Norway to the Black Sea that helped establish the exact shape and size of the earth, which is shared with nine other countries; the primeval beech forests of the Carpathians (2007), shared with Slovakia; the Residence of Bukovinian and Dalmatian Metropolitans (2011), a property built from 1864–82; the ancient City of Tauric Chersonese and its chora (2013), located on the Heracleian Peninsula in southwest Crimea; and the wooden *tserkvas* (churches) of the Carpathian region (2013), comprising 16 *tserkvas* in the eastern fringe of Central Europe, shared with Poland.

Press

In 2013 there were 55 daily newspapers with an estimated average combined circulation of 2.4m. There were nine newspaper online editions in 2013. The number of newspaper online unique monthly visitors rose from 1,003,000 in 2010 to 1,402,000 in 2013.

Tourism

There were 23,013,000 non-resident tourists in 2012; total receipts were US\$5,988m.

Festivals

The arts festival Day of Kyiv occurs on the last weekend of May. The main music festivals are the Koktebel Jazz Festival (Sept.) and Jazz Carnival in Odesa (Sept.). The Molodist International Film Festival takes place in Kyiv in Oct.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ukraine in the United Kingdom (60 Holland Park, London, W11 3SJ)

Ambassador: Natalia Galibarenko.

Of the United Kingdom in Ukraine (9 Desyatynna St., 01901 Kyiv)

Ambassador: Judith Gough.

Of Ukraine in the USA (3350 M St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Valeriy Chaly.

Of the USA in Ukraine (4 A. I. Sikorsky St., 04112 Kyiv)
Ambassador: Geoffrey R. Pyatt.

Of Ukraine to the United Nations
Ambassador: Volodymyr Yelchenko.

Of Ukraine to the European Union
Ambassador: Kostiantyn Yelisieiev.

FURTHER READING

Encyclopedia of Ukraine, 5 vols. 1984–93

Aslund, Anders, *Revolution in Orange: The Origins of Ukraine's Democratic Breakthrough*. 2006

D'Anieri, Paul, *Economic Interdependence in Ukrainian–Russian Relations*. 2000.—*Understanding Ukrainian Politics: Power, Politics and Institutional Design*. 2006

Dragneva, Rilka and Wolczuk, Kataryna, *Ukraine Between the EU and Russia: the Integration Challenge*. 2015

Kuzio, Taras, Kravchuk, Robert and D'Anieri, Paul, *State and Institution Building in Ukraine*. 2000

Magocsi, P. R., *A History of Ukraine*. 1997

Motyl, A. J., *Dilemmas of Independence: Ukraine after Totalitarianism*. 1993

Nahaylo, B., *Ukrainian Resurgence*. 2nd ed. 2000

Plokhyy, Serhii, *The Gates of Europe: A History of Ukraine*. 2015

Reid, A., *Borderland: A Journey Through the History of Ukraine*. 1997

Wilson, Andrew, *The Ukrainians: Unexpected Nation*. 2000.—*Ukraine's Orange Revolution*. 2006

National Statistical Office: State Committee of Statistics of Ukraine, 3 Shota Rustaveli St., Kyiv 01023.

Website: <http://www.ukrstat.gov.ua>

The Tatar population is disproportionately disadvantaged within Crimea. Up to 60% of Crimean Tatars are unemployed. After the ousting of Ukraine's President Yanukovich in Feb. 2014, pro-Russian forces occupied Simferopol and strategic sites throughout the region. In March Crimea's parliament voted in favour of seceding from Ukraine and joining Russia, a proposal that received 97% support in a regional referendum the same month. Within days Russia's president, Vladimir Putin, had championed a bill through the Moscow parliament that absorbed Crimea into the Russian Federation. However, the move lacked international recognition and Russia incurred sanctions from the European Union and the USA.

At elections held in two rounds on 16 and 30 Jan. 1994 Yuri Meshkov had been elected *President*. The post of president was then abolished for Ukraine in March 1995 after calls for a referendum on Crimean independence. In parliamentary elections held on 26 March 2006, the Bloc For Yanukovich! (Party of Regions and the Russian Bloc) obtained 44 seats, Soiuz 10, Kunitsyn's Electoral Bloc 10, the Communist Party of Ukraine 9, the People's Movement of Ukraine 8, the Yuliya Tymoshenko Electoral Bloc 8, the People's Opposition Bloc of Natalia Vitrenko 7 and the Opposition Bloc Ne Tak 4.

More recent parliamentary elections were held on 14 Sept. 2014 following Crimea's annexation by Russia. United Russia won 70 seats and the Liberal Democratic Party of Russia 5. Turnout was 53.6%.

On 2 Nov. 1995 parliament had adopted a constitution which defined Crimea as 'an autonomous republic forming an integral part of Ukraine'. The status of 'autonomous republic' was confirmed by the 1996 Ukrainian Constitution, which provided for Crimea to have its own constitution as approved by its parliament. The Prime Minister was to be appointed by the Crimean parliament with the approval of the Ukrainian parliament. In the aftermath of the collapse of the Yanukovich administration, Crimea's parliament appointed Sergey Aksyonov to the post of prime minister in Feb. 2014. However, Ukraine's acting president, Oleksandr Turchynov, declared the appointment unconstitutional in March 2014. Aksyonov was sworn in as head of the republic on 9 Oct. 2014 after the Crimean legislature voted unanimously in favour of his appointment.

The Tatar National Parliament (*Kurultay*) elects an executive board (*Mejlis*). The *Chairman* is Refat Chubarov. A power-sharing agreement of 12 May 2005 guaranteed the Crimean Tatars two ministry portfolios and the post of deputy prime minister in the Crimean local government.

In 2004 there were 624 pre-school institutions with 38,000 pupils and 638 primary and secondary schools with 241,000 students and 20,396 teachers. There were 68,000 students studying at 35 institutes of higher education in 2004.

Crimea

Crimea is a peninsula extending southwards into the Black Sea with an area of 26,100 sq. km. Population (2014 census, provisional), 2,284,400 (ethnic groups: Russians, 65.4%; Ukrainians, 15.1%; Tatars, 12.2%). The capital is Simferopol (2014 census, 350,600).

It was occupied by Tatars in 1239, conquered by Ottoman Turks in 1475 and retaken by Russia in 1783. In 1921 after the Communist revolution it became an autonomous republic, but was transformed into a province (*oblast*) of the Russian Federation in 1945, after the deportation of the Tatar population in 1944 for alleged collaboration with the German invaders in the Second World War. 46% of the total Tatar population perished during the deportation. Crimea was transferred to Ukraine in 1954 and became an autonomous republic in 1991. About half the surviving Tatar population of 0.5m. had returned from exile (for the most part in present-day Uzbekistan) by 2000.

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES



Imarat al-Arabiya al-Muttahida

Capital: Abu Dhabi

Population estimate, 2015: 9-16m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 60,868

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-835/41

Internet domain extension: .ae

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence indicates that in the 3rd millennium BC a culture known as Umm al-Nar developed in modern-day Abu Dhabi, its influence spreading inland and along the coast of Oman to the south. There was trade with both the Mesopotamian civilization and the Indus culture, particularly the export of copper (then the most valuable natural resource) from the Hajar mountains. Later settlements, with Hellenistic features and dating from between the 3rd century BC and the 3rd century AD, have been discovered at Meleiha, near the Sharjah coast, and at Al-Dur in the emirate of Umm al Qaiwain. There are indications that the coastal areas of the United Arab Emirates (UAE) and Oman came under Sassanian (Persian) influence from the 4th century AD until the early 7th century when the Islamic era began. After the death of the Prophet Muhammad, tribes in the Dibba region along the eastern coast rebelled before Islamic forces won a decisive battle in AD 632.

In the Middle Ages much of the region was part of the Persian Kingdom of Hormuz (from 1300), which controlled the approach to the Gulf and most of the trade. European intervention in the Gulf began in the early 16th century when the Portuguese established a commercial monopoly, building a number of forts including Julfar (in modern-day Ras al-Khaimah), a major medieval trading centre. Portuguese ascendancy was later challenged by the Dutch and then by the British, who exercised their naval power in the Gulf in the 18th century to protect trade with India.

By that time two major tribal confederations had grown powerful along the coast of the lower Gulf. The largest tribal grouping, the Bani Yas, was established on the coast by the late 16th century. A large Bani Yas settlement was founded in Abu Dhabi in the 1760s, following the discovery of water on Abu Dhabi island, and in 1793 it became the seat of government of the

al-Nahyan branch of the tribal confederation. There is further evidence of elements of the Bani Yas population extending from Qatar in the west to Dubai in the east and inland to the Liwa oasis belt. The Qawasim, a branch of the Huwalah tribe, were a maritime people (largely operating from Ras al-Khaimah) who emerged as an important group once the Omani empire of the late 17th and early 18th centuries was destroyed at the end of the Omani-Persian war in 1720. They established control over other strands of the Huwalah between Sharjah and Musandam and with a large fleet, posed a serious challenge to British shipping.

Piracy was rife until the early 19th century when the British sent several naval expeditions to the Gulf ports to suppress the raiders. In 1820 Britain signed the General Treaty of Peace against piracy and the slave trade with the principal Arab sheikhdoms. From this and later agreements the area became known as the Trucial Coast from the 1850s (the term Trucial referring to the fact that the component sheikhdoms were bound by the truces concluded with Britain). Britain assumed responsibility for the defence of the territory under the maritime treaty of 1853 and, under the exclusive treaties of 1892, for external relations of each of the Trucial sheikhdoms. The sheikhdoms were otherwise autonomous and followed the traditional form of Arab monarchy, with each ruler having virtually absolute power over his subjects.

The collapse of the pearl market, which was believed to have originated in the Gulf in the late Stone Age, and the world economic depression of the early 20th century undermined the economies of the Trucial States. Their subsequent transformation began with the discovery of oil off the coast of Abu Dhabi. Sheikh Shakhbut bin Sultan al-Nahyan, the ruler of Abu Dhabi from 1928–66, granted the first of several oil exploration concessions to foreign companies in 1939. However, the Second World War delayed exploration. The first commercial discovery was made in the late 1950s and the first exports began in 1962.

Sheikh Shakhbut, who was seen as an obstacle to the development of the oil industry, was deposed in 1966 in favour of his younger brother Sheikh Zayed bin Sultan al-Nahyan. The president of the UAE for more than 30 years until his death in 2004, he was re-elected by the rulers of the other emirates at five-year intervals. In the late 1960s oil was discovered in Dubai and in Sharjah, and then in Ras al-Khaimah in the 1980s.

In Jan. 1968 Britain announced the withdrawal of its military forces from the area by 1971. In March the Trucial States joined Bahrain and Qatar (which were also under British protection) in what was named the Federation of Arab Emirates. It was intended that the Federation should become fully independent but the interests of Bahrain and Qatar proved to be incompatible with those of the other sheikhdoms and both seceded from the Federation in 1971 to become separate independent entities. Six of the Trucial States (Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Umm al Qaiwain, Ajman and Fujairah) had agreed a federal constitution for achieving independence as the United Arab Emirates. The British accordingly terminated its special treaty relationship, and the UAE became independent on 2 Dec. 1971. The remaining sheikhdom, Ras al-Khaimah, joined the UAE in Feb. 1972. At independence Sheikh Zayed of Abu Dhabi took office as the first President of the loose federation. Sheikh Rashid bin Said al-Maktoum, the ruler of Dubai for over 30 years from 1958, became Vice-President. The al-Maktoum family, like the al-Nahyan rulers of Abu Dhabi, are a dynastic line of the Bani Yas tribe. The UAE instituted the Federal National Council, a 40-member consultative body appointed by the seven rulers. After the oil price increases of 1973–74—the UAE having given support to the Arab cause in the 1973 war with Israel—the economy and wealth of the new federation developed rapidly.

An attempted coup took place in Sharjah in 1987. Sheikh Sultan Bin Mohammad al-Qassimi abdicated in favour of his brother after admitting mismanagement of the emirate's economy but was restored to power by the Supreme Council of Rulers. In 1991 the UAE became involved in a major international financial scandal when the Bank of Credit and Commerce International (BCCI), in which the Abu Dhabi ruling family held a controlling 77% interest, collapsed. Abu Dhabi sued BCCI for damages in 1993 and several executives were convicted of fraud, given prison sentences and ordered to pay compensation.

Sheikh Rashid bin Said al-Maktoum died in 1990 and was succeeded by his son Sheikh Maktoum bin Rashid al-Maktoum as ruler of Dubai and UAE vice-president. In June 1996 the Federal National Council approved a permanent constitution replacing the provisional document that had been renewed every five years since 1971. At the same time, Abu Dhabi City was designated as the UAE's permanent capital.

In foreign relations the UAE has adopted a largely pro-Western and anti-Iranian stance. Following the fall of the Shah of Iran in 1979 and the outbreak of the Iran–Iraq war in 1980, the stability of the entire region was threatened. Partly in response to Iranian threats to close the Strait of Hormuz to shipping carrying oil exports from Gulf countries, the UAE joined with five other states to form the Gulf Co-operation Council (GCC) in 1981 to work towards political and economic integration. There has been further tension with Iran relating to territorial claims over the island of Abu Musa and the Greater and Lesser Tunb islands, strategically located in the Strait of Hormuz. Iran claimed sovereignty over the islands in the early 1990s and rejected a proposal by the GCC for the claim to be resolved by the International Court of Justice. In 1996 Iran opened an airport on Abu Musa and a power station on Greater Tunb, further damaging relations. Following UAE criticism of a rapprochement between Saudi Arabia and Iran, the GCC reiterated its support for the Emirates in the dispute in 2001. Iran rejected what it claimed was a biased decision. An agreement on the demarcation of the border between the UAE and Oman was ratified in 2003.

UAE forces joined the US-led international coalition against Iraq after the invasion of Kuwait in 1990. Following the Sept. 2001 attacks in the USA, the UAE's banking sector was subject to international scrutiny, and the government consequently ordered financial institutions to freeze the assets of 62 organizations and individuals suspected of funding terrorist movements. The USA stationed forces in the UAE during the invasion of Iraq in March 2003.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Emirates are bounded in the north by the Persian Gulf, northeast by Oman, east by the Gulf of Oman and Oman, and south and west by Saudi Arabia. Their area is approximately 83,600 sq. km (32,300 sq. miles), excluding over 100 offshore islands. The total population at the last census in 2005 census was 4,106,427 (68.3% male); density, 49 per sq. km. Estimate, 1 July 2010, 8,246,000. About one-tenth are nomads. In 2011, 84.4% of the population lived in urban areas. Approximately 80% of the population are foreigners, the highest percentage of any country.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 9.16m. The population of the United Arab Emirates has trebled since 2000.

Populations of the seven Emirates, 2010 estimates unless otherwise indicated (in 1,000): Abu Dhabi, 1,968; Ajman, 263; Dubai, 1,836; Fujairah, 164; Ras al-Khaimah, 413; Sharjah, 830; Umm al Qaiwain, 53 (2008 estimate). The chief cities are Dubai (2012 estimated census population of 2,067,291), Abu Dhabi, the federal capital (estimated census population of 975,735 in 2012), Sharjah and Al Ain.

The official language is Arabic; English is widely spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births, 68,779; deaths, 9,775. 2008 birth rate (per 1,000 population), 14.4; death rate, 1.6; infant mortality rate (per 1,000 live births), 6 (2010). Life expectancy, 2013, 76.1 years for men and 78.2 years for women. Annual population growth rate, 1998–2008, 4.4%; fertility rate, 2013, 1.8 births per woman. The UAE has had one of the largest reductions in its fertility rate of any country in the world over the past quarter of a century, having had a rate of 4.4 births per woman in 1990.

CLIMATE

The country experiences desert conditions, with rainfall both limited and erratic. The period May to Sept. is generally rainless. Abu Dhabi, Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 95°F (35.0°C). Annual rainfall 3.5" (89 mm). Dubai, Jan. 66°F (18.9°C), July 94°F (34.4°C). Annual rainfall 3.7" (94 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Emirates is a federation, headed by a *Supreme Council of Rulers* which is composed of the seven rulers which elects from among its members a *President* and *Vice-President* for five-year terms, and appoints a *Council of Ministers*. The Council of Ministers drafts legislation and a federal budget; its proposals are submitted to a *Federal National Council* of 40 appointed members which may propose amendments but has no executive power. It was announced in Dec. 2005 that 20 of the 40 members would in future be elected through councils for each of the seven Emirates. There is a *National Consultative Council* made up of citizens.

The current constitution came into force on 2 Dec. 1971 and was made permanent in 1996.

National Anthem

'Ishy Biladi' (Long live my Homeland); words by Abdullah Al Hassan, tune by Mohamed Abdel Wahab.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1971.

1971–2004 Sheikh Zayed bin Sultan al-Nahyan
2004– Sheikh Khalifa bin Zayed al-Nahyan

RECENT ELECTIONS

A parliamentary election was held on 3 Oct. 2015, with 20 seats in the Federal National Council elected by the population and the other 20 chosen by the rulers of the Emirates. There are no political parties. Turnout was 35.3%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: HH Sheikh Khalifa bin Zayed al-Nahyan, Ruler of Abu Dhabi (b. 1948; appointed 3 Nov. 2004).

Members of the Supreme Council of Rulers:

President: HH Sheikh Khalifa bin Zayed al-Nahyan.

Vice-President and Prime Minister: HH Sheikh Muhammad bin Rashid al-Maktoum, Ruler of Dubai (b. 1949).

HH Dr Sheikh Sultan bin Mohammed al-Qassimi, Ruler of Sharjah.

HH Sheikh Saud ibn Saqr al-Qasimi, Ruler of Ras al-Khaimah.

HH Sheikh Hamad bin Mohammed al-Sharqi, Ruler of Fujairah.

HH Sheikh Humaid bin Rashid al-Nuaimi, Ruler of Ajman.

HH Sheikh Saud bin Rashid al-Mualla, Ruler of Umm al Qaiwain.

In March 2016 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: HH Sheikh Muhammad bin Rashid al-Maktoum; b. 1949 (sworn in 5 Jan. 2006).

Deputy Prime Ministers: HH Maj.-Gen. Sheikh Saif bin Zayed al-Nahyan (also *Minister of the Interior*); HH Sheikh Mansour bin Zayed al-Nahyan (also *Minister of Presidential Affairs*).

Minister of Finance: HH Sheikh Hamdan bin Rashid al-Maktoum. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:* Sheikh Abdullah bin Zayed al-Nahyan. *Culture and Knowledge Development:* Sheikh Nahyan bin Mubarak al-Nahyan. *Cabinet Affairs and Future:* Mohammed al-Gergawi. *Economy:* Sultan bin Said al-Mansouri. *Health and Disease Prevention:* Abdul Rahman Mohammad al-Owais. *Human Resources and Emiratization:* Saqr Ghobash Said Ghobash. *Energy:* Suhail Mohammad al-Mazroui. *Education:* Hussain bin Ibrahim al-Hamadi. *Infrastructure Development:* Abdullah Bel Haif al-Nuaimi. *Justice:* Sultan bin Saeed al-Badi. *Social Development:* Najla bint Mohammed al-Awar. *Climate Change and Environment:* Thani al-Zeyoudi.

Government Website: <http://www.government.ae>

CURRENT LEADERS

Sheikh Khalifa bin Zayed al-Nahyan

Position

President

Introduction

Sheikh Khalifa bin Zayed al-Nahyan was appointed president on 3 Nov. 2004, following the death of his father, Sheikh Zayed, who helped establish the country in 1971 and presided over it for 33 years. Sheikh Khalifa has continued his father's policies of co-operation with neighbouring Arab countries and with the USA, and reducing the UAE's economic dependence on oil and gas extraction.

Early Life

Sheikh Khalifa bin Zayed al-Nahyan, the eldest son of his father, was born in 1948 in Al Ain, Abu Dhabi. In 1966, following his father's promotion to the post of Ruler of Abu Dhabi, he was appointed as Ruler's Representative in the Emirate's eastern province. Three years later he was nominated as Crown Prince and head of Abu Dhabi's new department of defence.

Following Sheikh Zayed's initiative in 1971 to bring together the rulers of the Trucial States to form the UAE (and his assumption of the federation presidency), Sheikh Khalifa assumed two posts—deputy prime minister in the UAE's federal cabinet and chairman of the Abu Dhabi Executive Council. He oversaw the implementation of a massive infrastructure development programme in Abu Dhabi, funded by oil revenues, and in May 1976 was nominated as deputy supreme commander of the unified UAE Armed Forces.

In 1981 Sheikh Khalifa established the Abu Dhabi Department of Social Services and Commercial Buildings to offer low-interest loans for house building. The scheme was extended in 1991 and 2000, in line with the rapid increase in the country's population. From the late 1980s, he was Chairman of the Supreme Petroleum Council, and helped develop the UAE's petrochemicals and industrial complex at Ruwais in an attempt to diversify the economy. He also served as chairman of the Abu Dhabi Fund for Development (responsible for the country's overseas aid programme), chairman of the Abu Dhabi Investment Authority and head of the Environmental Research and Wildlife Development Agency. In late 1991 and early 1992 Sheikh Khalifa and his father were mired in the scandal surrounding the collapse of the BCCI bank, 77% of which was owned by the Abu Dhabi government. This followed a fraud in which billions of dollars were stolen. Sheikh Khalifa's scheme to compensate creditors resulted in a payout of US\$1.8bn.

When Sheikh Zayed's health began to decline in the late 1990s, Sheikh Khalifa became the public face of the UAE, along with Sheikh Maktoum, Ruler of Dubai. On 3 Nov. 2004, the day after Zayed's death, Sheikh Khalifa was appointed president of the UAE.

Career in Office

In Dec. 2005 Sheikh Khalifa announced plans for the UAE's first elections, in which half of the members of the consultative Federal National Council would be elected by a limited number of citizens. The non-party elections were held in Dec. 2006, and the government said that they marked the start of a wider process to extend political participation.

Despite Sheikh Khalifa's strong support of the six-member Gulf Co-operation Council, in May 2009 the UAE withdrew from plans for Gulf monetary union, undermining prospects for further economic integration in the region. This move followed the decision to locate the headquarters of the Gulf Co-operation Council Monetary Council in Saudi Arabia. Meanwhile, the UAE and particularly Dubai were adversely affected by the global financial crisis, as banks were overexposed to a serious reversal in the property market. In Feb. 2009, and again in Dec., the Abu Dhabi government intervened to support the banking sector, to prevent a debt default by Dubai and to reassure the financial markets.

In 2011 the UAE was not disturbed significantly by the wave of political protest that erupted across much of the Arab world, although the government expanded the voter franchise for elections to the Federal National Council in Sept. that year. There was, however, increasing nervousness from 2012 over the continuing regional pressures for political liberalization and the rise of Islamist movements, prompting arrests of activists accused of plotting to destabilize the country. Further non-partisan parliamentary elections took place in Oct. 2015.

In 2011 the UAE joined the NATO-led military operation that helped dislodge the authoritarian Gaddafi regime in Libya. In Aug. 2014 the government intervened again in Libya, taking part in air strikes against Islamist militants, and then from Sept. participated with four other Arab states in the US-led air campaign against Islamic State jihadists operating in Syria. Also in 2014, the UAE's relations with neighbouring Qatar were soured over its alleged backing for the Muslim Brotherhood before a diplomatic reconciliation towards the end of the year. From March 2015 the UAE joined other Gulf Arab states in a Saudi Arabian-led military campaign of air strikes against an Iranian-backed insurgency by rebel Shia Houthi forces in Yemen. In Jan. 2016, following the ransacking by protesters of the Saudi embassy in the Iranian capital of Tehran, the UAE downgraded its diplomatic relations with Iran in support of the Saudi government.

There was speculation over Sheikh Khalifa's health when in Jan. 2014 he underwent surgery after suffering a stroke.

DEFENCE

Conscription was introduced in June 2014, and required all male high-school graduates aged 18 to 30 to serve in the armed forces for nine months. Those who have not completed secondary school serve for two years. In 2011 defence expenditure totalled US\$9,320m. (US\$1,810 per capita), representing 2.7% of GDP.

Army

The strength was (2011) 44,000 (including Dubai independent forces).

Navy

In 2011 the combined naval flotilla of the Emirates included 17 patrol and coastal combatants. Personnel in 2011 numbered around 2,500. The main base is at Abu Dhabi, with minor bases in the other Emirates.

Air Force

Equipment in 2011 included 178 combat-capable aircraft (including F-16s, Mirage 2000s and British Aerospace *Hawks*) and some 31 multi-role helicopters. Personnel numbered 4,500 in 2011.

ECONOMY

Crude petroleum and natural gas contributed 36.8% to GDP in 2008; followed by trade and hotels, 17.4%; finance and real estate, 15.1%; manufacturing, 12.1%; construction, 7.4%.

Overview

The UAE is the third largest exporter of oil in the world and has one of the highest per-capita incomes. Oil and natural gas contributed 30% of GDP in 2015.

Recognizing the longer-term importance of economic diversification, the authorities have sought investment in tourism, finance and manufacturing. In 2015 the government laid out plans to increase the contribution to GDP of non-oil sectors to 80% by 2030. The economy as a whole returned to growth in 2010 after contracting sharply in 2009, and has continued to expand since then. The government has sought to reduce its spending after a sharp increase in the aftermath of the global financial crisis and the Arab spring uprisings. In 2011 government spending accounted for 26.9% of GDP before falling to 26.3% in 2012 and dropping further to 23.3% in 2014. Mid-term economic prospects were threatened by a steep decline in oil prices in 2015.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *dirham* (AED) of 100 *fil*s. Gold reserves are negligible. In March 2009 foreign exchange reserves were US\$34,040m. and total money supply was DH 211,314m. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
9.3%	11.1%	12.3%	1.6%	0.9%	0.9%	0.7%	1.1%	2.3%

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. General government revenue in 2012 totalled DH 391,323m. and expenditure DH 294,339m. Revenue is principally derived from oil-concession payments. Defence, education, and public order and safety are the main items of expenditure.

The United Arab Emirates has the highest corporate tax rate of any country, at 55% in 2014.

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
9.8%	3.2%	3.2%	-5.2%	1.6%	4.9%	7.2%	4.3%	4.6%

In 2014 total GDP was US\$399.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The UAE Central Bank was established in 1980 (*Governor*, Mubarak al-Mansouri). The largest banks are the National Bank of Abu Dhabi, with assets of US\$102.4bn. in March 2015, Emirates NBD (assets of US\$98.8bn.) and First Gulf Bank (US\$57.8bn.).

There are stock exchanges in Abu Dhabi and Dubai.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

In 2011 carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 44.4 tonnes per capita, the highest of any sovereign country in the world.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 26.1m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 99.14bn. kWh, with consumption per capita (2011) 10,200 kWh. Construction of the first of four nuclear plants began in July 2012. The United Arab Emirates is the first country to begin construction of its first nuclear power plant since construction was started on China's first plant in 1985. The first plant is scheduled to become operational in 2017. All four plants are projected to be completed by 2020.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas provided about 33.7% of GDP in 2002. Oil production, 2014, 167.3m. tonnes. The UAE had reserves in 2014 amounting to 97.8bn. bbls. Abu Dhabi has 95% of the UAE's total oil reserves.

Abu Dhabi also has reserves of natural gas, nationalized in 1976. There is a gas liquefaction plant on Das Island. Proven natural gas reserves (2014) were 6.1trn. cu. metres. Natural gas production, 2012, 51.7bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Sulphur, gypsum, chromite and lime are mined.

Agriculture

The fertile Buraimi Oasis, known as Al Ain, is largely in Abu Dhabi territory. A lack of water and good soil means few natural opportunities for agriculture but there is a programme of fostering agriculture by desalination, dam-building and tree-planting; strawberries, flowers and dates are now cultivated for export. In 2002 there were 75,000 ha. of arable land and 191,000 ha. of permanent cropland. Output, 2002 (in 1,000 tonnes): dates, 758; tomatoes, 231; cabbage, 30; cucumbers and gherkins, 26; pumpkins and squash, 21.

Livestock products, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): meat, 74; milk, 56; eggs, 18. Livestock (2002): goats, 1.4m.; sheep, 554,000; camels, 246,000; cattle, 107,000; chickens, 12m.

Forestry

In 2010, 0.32m. ha. were under forests (4% of the total land area).

Fisheries

Total catch, 2010, 79,610 tonnes (exclusively marine fish).

INDUSTRY

The largest companies in the United Arab Emirates by market capitalization in March 2015 were Emirates Telecom (US\$27.0bn.); First Gulf Bank (US\$17.9bn.); and National Bank of Abu Dhabi (US\$16.9bn.).

In 2008 manufacturing accounted for 12.1% of GDP. Industrial products include aluminium, cable, cement, chemicals, fertilizers (Abu Dhabi), rolled steel and plastics (Dubai, Sharjah), and tools and clothing (Dubai). The diamond business is becoming increasingly important in Dubai.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 6,232,000 (2,196,000 in 2003). 80.2% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 3.8% of the population was unemployed. In 2012, 12.9% of the labour force was female.

The United Arab Emirates had 19,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

There are free trade zones at Jebel Ali (administered by Dubai), Sharjah and Fujairah. Foreign companies may set up wholly owned subsidiaries. In 2010 there were over 6,400 companies in the Jebel Ali zone.

The United Arab Emirates, along with Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar and Saudi Arabia entered into a customs union in Jan. 2003.

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2001 totalled DH 120.6bn.; exports DH 176.9bn. Principal imports: machinery and transport equipment, food and textiles. Crude petroleum and natural gas are the main exports.

Main import suppliers, 2001: Japan (10.2%), USA (9.6%), UK (8.8%), China (8.6%). Main export markets: Japan (36.4%), India (7.5%), South Korea (7.1%), Singapore (6.3%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2008 there were 4,080 km of roads. There were 1,279,100 passenger cars (293 per 1,000 inhabitants), 48,200 buses and coaches and 39,400 lorries and vans in 2007.

Rail

Ethihad Rail, a rail network linking the seven Emirates, is under construction and is expected to become operational by 2018. Commercial operations on the first of three phases began in Dec. 2015.

A metro system opened in Dubai in Sept. 2009.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Abu Dhabi, Al Ain, Dubai, Fujairah, Ras al-Khaimah and Sharjah. Dubai is the busiest airport, handling 66,431,533 passengers and 2,435,567 tonnes of freight in 2013 (up from 37,441,440 passengers and 1,824,992 tonnes of freight in 2008). Dubai was the seventh busiest airport in the world overall and the second busiest for international passenger traffic in 2013. However, in 2014 it overtook London Heathrow as the world's busiest airport for international traffic. As recently as 2006 it did not even rank among the 30 busiest airports in the world. A second airport in Dubai (Dubai World Central—al-Maktoum International Airport) opened in June 2010. Initially only handling cargo flights, it began to be used for passenger traffic in Oct. 2013. Dubai set up its own airline, Emirates, in 1985. In 2013–14 it flew 215,353m. international scheduled passenger-km, the most of any airline; it carried 44.5m. passengers in 2013–14. Ethihad Airways, the national airline of the United Arab Emirates, began operations in Nov. 2003. Air Arabia is a low-cost airline based in Sharjah, flying to 35 destinations (mainly in Asia).

In the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2009–2010* the UAE ranked third for quality of air transport infrastructure.

Shipping

There are 15 commercial seaports, of which five major ports are on the Persian Gulf (Zayed in Abu Dhabi, Rashid and Jebel Ali in Dubai, Khalid in Sharjah, and Saqr in Ras al-Khaimah) and two on the Gulf of Oman: Fujairah and Khor Fakkan. Rashid and Fujairah are important container terminals. In Jan. 2009 there were 124 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 913,000 GT.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 2.1m. main (fixed) telephone lines. In the same year active mobile phone subscriptions numbered 16.1m. (1,718.7 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 88.0% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 2.9m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The basic principles of the law are Islamic. Legislation seeks to promote the harmonious functioning of society's multi-national components while protecting the interests of the indigenous population. Each Emirate has its own penal code. A federal code takes precedence and ensures compatibility. There are federal courts with appellate powers, which function under federal laws. Emirates have the option to merge their courts with the federal judiciary.

The death penalty is in force; there were no executions in 2013, but one in 2014 and one again in 2015. The United Arab Emirates was ranked ninth of 102 countries for criminal justice and 29th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

In 2007 there were 100,269 pre-primary pupils with 4,823 teaching staff, 284,034 primary pupils with 16,523 teaching staff and 310,999 secondary pupils with 24,152 teaching staff. In 2005–06 there were 14,984 students at the United Arab Emirates University and 2,925 students at the five colleges of Zayed University. The largest higher education institution is the system of the Higher Colleges of Technology, with 16,894 students in 2005–06. It has 17 campuses throughout the UAE. The adult literacy rate in 2005 was 90.0%. In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 1.2% of GDP and 23.4% of total government spending.

Health

In 2012 there were 65 private hospitals and 31 public hospitals. In the period 2000–10 there were 19.3 physicians for every 10,000 population, 40.9 nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000 population, 4.3 dentistry personnel per 10,000 and 5.9 pharmaceutical personnel per 10,000. There were 11 hospital beds per 10,000 population in the period 2006–12.

RELIGION

Most inhabitants are Sunni Muslims, with a small Shia minority.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Cultural Sites of Al Ain (Hafit, Hili, Bidaa Bint Saud and Oases Areas), a property that includes circular stone tombs, wells, towers, palaces and administrative buildings dating back to 2500 BC, was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2011.

Press

In 2008 there were 13 daily newspapers (12 paid-for and one free) with a combined circulation of 943,000.

Tourism

In 2014 Dubai received 13.2m. tourists. In 2013, 2.8m. people stayed at hotels and hotel apartments in Abu Dhabi.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the UAE in the United Kingdom (30 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PT)

Ambassador: Abdulrahman Ghanem Al Mutaiwee, CVO.

Of the United Kingdom in the UAE (Khalid bin Al Waleed St., POB 248, Abu Dhabi)

Ambassador: Philip Parham.

Of the UAE in the USA (3522 International Court, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Yousef Al Otaiba.

Of the USA in the UAE (POB 4009, Abu Dhabi)

Ambassador: Barbara A. Leaf.

Of the UAE to the United Nations

Ambassador: Lana Nusseibeh.

Of the UAE to the European Union

Ambassador: Sulayman Hamid Al Mazroui.

FURTHER READING

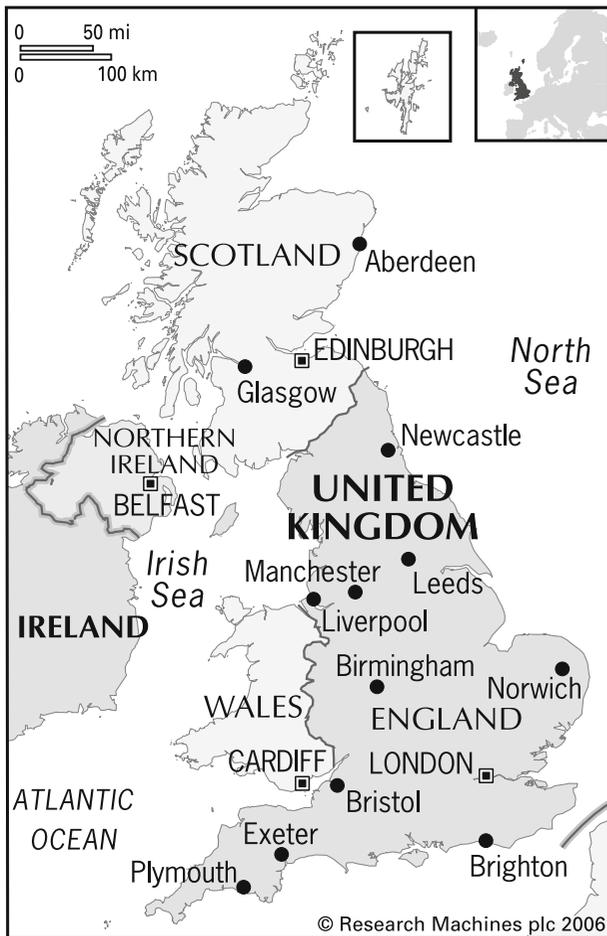
Davidson, Christopher M., *The United Arab Emirates: A Study in Survival*. 2005

Vine, P. and Al Abed, I., *United Arab Emirates: A New Perspective*. 2001

National Bureau of Statistics: P.O. Box 93000, Abu Dhabi.

Website: <http://www.uaestatistics.gov.ae>

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND



The Romans were dominant from AD 78. From the 3rd century they were increasingly harried by tribes of Celts from Scotland and Ireland and by Angles and Saxons from northern Germany. Celtic tradition, presided over by druids (religious leaders) and bards (storytellers), survived most successfully in Ireland and Wales where Roman influence was barely visible. Scotland resisted the Roman legions; Hadrian's Wall was built as a northern frontier between the Tyne and Solway Firth in the early 2nd century AD. Roman authority was challenged, notably by Boudicca, queen of the Iceni tribe of East Anglia. The rebellion and the brutal repression that followed led to a long period of peaceful settlement, during which the Romans established a road network linking new towns such as Londinium (London) and Eboracum (York). But by the 5th century Roman Britain had disintegrated into a collection of warring kingdoms. The English and Welsh economies thrived on the export of silver, lead, gold, iron and other minerals. With the spread of Christianity, chiefly by Irish missionaries, came the beginnings of an education and legal system.

After the withdrawal of the Roman legions in the early 5th century, the Romano-British were pushed back to higher land in the west by waves of invading Saxons, Angles and Jutes. Danish invasions in 865 established the Danelaw in northern England. Alfred the Great of Wessex resisted Danish expansion, strengthening Anglo-Saxon unity.

Norman Conquest

William, duke of Normandy, led the Norman Conquest and was crowned king in 1066. When William died in 1087 he left Normandy to his eldest son Robert, thus separating it from England. The French dialect known as Anglo-Norman was spoken by the ruling class in England for two centuries after the Conquest. The Norman heritage was preserved also in the overlap between French and English feudal lords. Henry II, the founder of the Plantagenet dynasty, was feudatory lord of half of France. But most of the French possessions were lost by Henry's son John. Thereafter, the Norman baronage came to regard themselves as English. The ambitions of Edward III began and those of Henry V renewed the Hundred Years War (1338–1453) with France, which ended with the loss of all the remaining French possessions except Calais.

The dynastic struggle between the rival houses of York and Lancaster was concluded by the invasion of Henry (VII) Tudor in 1485. His son, Henry VIII, asserted royal authority over the church and rejected papal authority. Tudor power reached its zenith with Elizabeth I, under whom Protestantism became firmly established in England. The Spanish Armada—an attempt by Catholic Spain to return England to the papal fold—was repelled in 1588.

The accession of James VI of Scotland to the English throne in 1603 brought the two countries into dynastic union. A struggle for supremacy between Crown and Parliament culminated in the Civil War, which started in 1642. Charles I was executed by Parliament in 1649, beginning the rule of Protector Oliver Cromwell. The Stuart monarchy was restored in 1660, on terms which conceded financial authority and thus decision-making power to Parliament. The attempt of James II, a Catholic, to restore the royal prerogative led to the intervention of William of Orange. James fled the country and the crown was taken by William (III) and his wife Mary as queen regnant. The accession of William involved England in a protracted war against France.

Capital: London

Population estimate, 2015: 64.72m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 39,267

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.907/14=

Internet domain extension: .uk

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Remains of Stone Age settlements of hunters and fishermen suggest that the first inhabitants crossed from the low countries of Continental Europe on one or more wide causeways. By the time their successors had turned to subsistence farming, the land links to the continent had disappeared under the sea. These offshore islands created at the ending of the Ice Age shared, with nearside Europe, a slowly evolving agricultural economy using bronze and iron tools. The Ancient Britons were Celts, whose ancestors had migrated from the valleys of the Rhine, the Rhône and the Danube. Having asserted their command of northern Italy and France (Gaul), the Celts established a bridgehead to Ireland and thence to Britain. By 600 BC they were the undisputed dominant force of Western Europe and were to remain so until challenged by the Romans.

The parliaments of England and Scotland were united in 1707 under Queen Anne, the first British monarch. With the accession of the Hanoverian George I in 1714, the system of Parliamentary party government took hold. By the mid-18th century London had taken over from Amsterdam as the leading financial centre. With easy access to capital, entrepreneurs were able to invest in new, improved methods of production. With the harnessing of steam power made possible by the engineering genius of Thomas Newcomen and James Watt, economic enterprise shifted away from the southeast to the north of England, Scotland and South Wales where there were large reserves of coal. The demand for raw materials and the pursuit of markets for finished goods opened up trade throughout the civilized world and extended British influence.

American Colonies

Britain's first successful colonies in North America were established in the reign of James I of England (1603–25) and, soon afterwards, Bermuda, St Kitts, Barbados and Nevis were colonized. By the mid-17th century, Britain controlled the American east coast and had strong bases in India and in the West Indies, where the sugar economy was dependent on slave labour imported from West Africa. Critical to imperial expansion was Britain's rivalry with France. Britain emerged much strengthened from the War of the League of Augsburg (1689–97) and the War of Spanish Succession (1702–13) while French ambitions in Europe and beyond were severely curtailed. But it was the Seven Years' War (1756–63), in which France and Prussia were the chief contenders, that deprived France of her remaining territorial claims in North America and India and confirmed Britain as the world's leading maritime power.

Relations between Parliament and Crown went through an unsettled period in the reign of George III, who was blamed for the loss of the American colonies. The War of Independence ended with Britain's recognition of American right to self-government in 1783. In 1793 revolutionary France declared war and was not finally defeated until 1815. The demands of war further stimulated the new, steam-powered industries. Despite Britain finding itself the pre-eminent world power, after 1815 there was frequent unrest as an increasingly urban and industrial society found its interests poorly represented by a parliament composed chiefly of landowners. The Reform Act of 1832 extended representation in Parliament and further acts (1867, 1884, 1918 and 1928) led gradually to universal adult suffrage.

Ireland was brought under direct rule from Westminster in 1801, creating the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. The accession of Victoria in 1837 was the beginning of an era of unprecedented material progress. Early industrial development produced great national wealth but its distribution was uneven and the condition of the poor improved slowly. Whereas early Victorian reforms were responses to obvious distress, governments after 1868 were more inclined towards preventive state action.

The Victorian empire included India, Canada, Australasia and vast territories in Africa and Eastern Asia. There was war with Russia in Crimea (1854–56); most wars, however, were fought to conquer or pacify colonies. After 1870 the Suez Canal enabled Britain to control the empire more efficiently; Britain became a 40% shareholder in 1875 and the controlling power in Egypt in 1882. The most serious imperial wars were the Boer Wars of 1881 and 1899–1902 against the Dutch settlers in South Africa. After a less than glorious victory, Britain negotiated a Union of South Africa, by which South Africa enjoyed the same autonomy agreed for Canada (1867), Australia (1901) and later New Zealand (1907). The 'dominion status' of these countries was clarified by the Statute of Westminster (1931).

With the spread of trade unionism and the emergence of the Labour Party, the gap between right- and left-wing politics widened after 1900. Labour had to wait until 1924 to form its first

government but the Liberal landslide of 1906 carried forward the programme of social reform. David Lloyd George's People's Budget led to the abolition of the House of Lords' right to override the House of Commons while a contributory insurance scheme to cover basic health care, a modest benefit for the unemployed, free school meals and non-contributory old age pensions were all introduced.

On 3 Aug. 1914 Germany invaded Belgium. Britain was obliged by treaty to retaliate by declaring war. Four years of bloody trench warfare ensued in northern France and Belgium, with American intervention in 1917 helping to break the stalemate. The United Kingdom alone lost 715,000 soldiers and another 200,000 from the empire. Rebellions broke out in Ireland, born of the failure of successive attempts to agree a formula for Irish Home Rule. The issue was complicated by factional disagreement in southern Ireland and the wish of northern Ireland (Ulster) to remain in the United Kingdom. In 1920, after four years' conflict, the Government of Ireland Act partitioned the country. The northern six counties remained British, a parliament was created and a Unionist government took office. The southern 26 counties moved by stages to complete independence as the Irish Free State in 1922.

Second World War

A post-war boom was followed by a lengthy recession and heavy unemployment, exacerbated by the reluctance of politicians to adopt Keynesian economics. Germany revived as a military power in the 1930s, unchecked by reluctant neighbours after the punitive Treaty of Versailles. British Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain agreed to the German acquisition of parts of Czechoslovakia at the Munich Agreement in 1938. His policy of appeasement was much criticized, though it is arguable that Britain was in no position to go to war in 1938. Germany invaded Poland on 1 Sept. 1939. Britain, bound once more by treaty, declared war. In May 1940 Chamberlain was replaced as prime minister by Winston Churchill, who formed a national unity government. Although British military casualties were less than in the 1914–18 war, the civilian population was hit much worse during the Second World War; over 90,000 died, many as a result of German bombing in the Battle of Britain in 1940.

The war ended with German and Japanese defeat in 1945, by which stage the United Kingdom was virtually bankrupt. In 1939 the country had had assets of around £3,000m. By the end of the war, it owed about the same amount. A pre-war balance of payments deficit averaging £43m. a year had jumped to £750m. It was a time of great social upheaval. In the 1945 election a Labour government under Clement Attlee was returned with a large majority and a socialist programme, which emphasized wealth distribution above wealth creation, was implemented. It undertook to establish a free National Health Service, an ambitious housing programme and the state control of major industries. Subsequent governments modified but generally accepted the changes.

With Britain bankrupted, the United States stepped into the breach as the now undisputed free world leader. Fearing a European breakdown and a Communist takeover, the Marshall Plan was implemented by the USA, providing massive investment to rebuild Europe. An essential condition of the Marshall Plan was a joint effort of the participating nations to put their economies in order. But when continental leaders made the first tentative moves towards European unity, the UK was unwilling to be closely involved. With the independence of India (and Pakistan), the centrepiece of the British Empire, in 1947, decolonization took root, reaching its climax in the 1960s. Rather than to Europe, Britain now looked instead to a Commonwealth of freely associated states, recognizing the British monarch as symbolic Commonwealth head (some states chose to retain the monarch as head of state), and to the 'special relationship' with the United States.

In March 1957 France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxembourg signed the Treaty of Rome, which laid down terms for the European Economic Community. Two years later seven of the European countries outside the Common Market—Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the UK—formed the European Free Trade Association. When the United Kingdom moved to join the EEC in 1962, five of the six members of the Community were willing to support the application but France vetoed it. A second application, in 1967, also failed but admission was achieved in 1973 under the Conservative government of Edward Heath. Membership of the Community was endorsed by referendum in 1975.

On the wider international scene, the limits of independent military action were made clear by the Suez crisis of 1956 when the UK, in collusion with France and Israel, used force to stop President Nasser of Egypt nationalizing the Suez Canal. Assumed American support was not forthcoming and the enterprise collapsed when the UK was left alone to cope with a potentially disastrous run on sterling. In the 1960s and 1970s the UK began to come to terms with advanced technology. Old-established industries such as textiles, shipbuilding, iron and steel and coal mining, the leaders of the first industrial revolution, gave way to manufacturing that relied on the microchip. Service industries, particularly in the financial sector, occupied an increasing share of the economy and trade restrictions were dismantled throughout the world.

In 1979 a Conservative government led by Margaret Thatcher came to power, committed to a free market economy. State industry was returned to private enterprise, the trade unions (blamed for the crippling 1978–79 Winter of Discontent) lost much of their power to direct government policy, and high earners were to benefit from lower taxation. A period of readjustment climaxed with a coal miners' strike during 1984–85 that turned into a trial of strength between the government and organized labour. The Labour Party and allied unions, themselves in the process of modernization, distanced themselves from the socialist rhetoric of the miners' leaders and the strike collapsed.

Despite rising living standards, there was concern about the quality of essential services such as education and health and disillusionment with a Conservative administration unable to construct a coherent European policy. In 1997 a Labour government, led by Tony Blair, was returned with a large Commons majority. Like Thatcher, he believed in the free market. In addition he introduced reforms in the system of government including the abolition of voting rights of hereditary peers in the House of Lords and the setting up of directly elected assemblies for Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Blair showed greater enthusiasm for involvement in Europe while the war in Iraq went some way to recementing the 'special relationship' with the USA. Fears of terrorist reprisals for British involvement in the Iraq war were realized on 7 July 2005 when bombs planted on three London underground trains and a bus killed 52 people. Gordon Brown, the chancellor during Blair's premiership, succeeded him as prime minister in June 2007. He was replaced by Conservative leader David Cameron, who took office in May 2010 in a coalition with the Liberal Democrats to end 13 years of Labour rule.

Cameron's tenure has been dominated by the UK's faltering economy in the wake of the global financial crisis, which has prompted severe cuts to public expenditure. In 2013 the prime minister pledged to hold a referendum following the 2015 general election—were the Conservatives to be returned to power—on whether to maintain British membership of the European Union. In Sept. 2014 Scottish voters rejected independence from the UK in a fiercely contested referendum. Cameron was re-elected to a second term as prime minister following the May 2015 general election in which, contrary to expectations, the Conservatives won a majority of seats.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Area (in sq. km) and population at the census taken on 27 March 2011:

<i>Divisions</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
England	130,432	53,012,456
Wales	20,780	3,063,456
Scotland	78,808	5,295,403
Northern Ireland	14,130	1,810,863
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	244,150	63,182,178

Population of the United Kingdom (present on census night) at the four previous decennial censuses:

<i>Divisions</i>	<i>1971</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>2001</i>
England ¹	46,018,371	46,226,100 ²	46,382,050	49,138,831
Wales	2,731,204	2,790,500 ²	2,811,865	2,903,085
Scotland	5,228,963	5,130,700	4,998,567	5,062,011
Northern Ireland	1,536,065	1,532,196 ³	1,577,836	1,685,267
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
United Kingdom	55,514,603	55,679,496	55,770,318	58,789,194

¹Areas now included in Wales formed the English county of Monmouthshire until 1974.

²The final counts for England and Wales are believed to be over-stated as a result of an error in processing. The preliminary counts presented here rounded to the nearest hundred are thought to be more accurate.

³There was a high level of non-enumeration in Northern Ireland during the 1981 census mainly as a result of protests in Catholic areas about the Republican hunger strikes.

The land area of the United Kingdom in 2011 was 242,509 sq. km; density, 261 per sq. km. 79.8% of the population lived in urban areas in 2011. London had a 2011 population of 8,174,000.

UK mid-2014 population estimate: 65,596,752 (31,793,606 males; 32,803,146 females).

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 64.72m.

Population of the United Kingdom by sex at census day 2011:

<i>Divisions</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
England	26,069,148	26,943,308
Wales	1,504,228	1,559,228
Scotland	2,567,444	2,727,959
Northern Ireland	887,323	923,540
	<hr/>	<hr/>
United Kingdom	31,028,143	32,154,035

Households in the United Kingdom at the 2011 census: England, 22,063,000; Wales, 1,303,000; Scotland, 2,373,000; Northern Ireland, 703,000.

The age distribution in the United Kingdom at census day in 2011 was as follows (in 1,000):

<i>Age-group</i>	<i>England and Wales</i>	<i>Scotland</i>	<i>Northern Ireland</i>	<i>United Kingdom</i>
Under 5	3,497	293	124	3,914
5 and under 10	3,136	270	111	3,517
10 " 15	3,259	292	119	3,669
15 " 20	3,539	331	126	3,996
20 " 25	3,807	364	126	4,297
25 " 35	7,521	667	244	8,432
35 " 45	7,831	735	254	8,820
45 " 55	7,702	787	249	8,738
55 " 65	6,561	667	194	7,422
65 " 70	2,674	261	82	3,017
70 " 75	2,179	221	63	2,463
75 " 85	3,116	303	87	3,505
85 and upwards	1,255	106	31	1,392

In 2011, 17.6% of the population of the UK were under the age of 15, 66.0% between 15 and 64 and 16.4% aged 65 and over. In 1911 only 5.3% of the population had been 65 and over.

England and Wales. The census population (present on census night) of England and Wales 1801 to 2011:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile ¹	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile ¹
1801	8,892,536	152	1911	36,070,492	618
1811	10,164,256	174	1921	37,886,699	649
1821	12,000,236	206	1931	39,952,377	685
1831	13,896,797	238	1951	43,757,888	750
1841	15,914,148	273	1961	46,104,548	791
1851	17,927,609	307	1971	48,749,575	323
1861	20,066,224	344	1981	49,016,600	325
1871	22,712,266	389	1991	49,193,915	330
1881	25,974,439	445	2001	52,041,916	345
1891	29,002,525	497	2011	56,075,909	371
1901	32,527,843	558			

¹Per sq. km from 1971.

The birthplaces of the population of England and Wales at census day 2011 were: England, 44,882,858; Wales, 2,732,624; Scotland, 733,218; Northern Ireland, 214,988; Ireland, 407,357; other European Union countries, 2,035,619 (including: Poland, 579,121; Germany, 273,564; Italy, 134,619; France, 129,804); elsewhere, 5,062,034 (including: India, 694,148; Pakistan, 482,137; Bangladesh, 211,500; Nigeria, 191,183).

Ethnic Groups. The 1991 census was the first to include a question on ethnic status.

Percentage figures from the 2011 census relating to ethnicity in England and Wales:

	England and Wales (%)	England (%)	Wales (%)
White			
British	80.6	79.8	93.2
Irish	1.0	1.0	0.5
Other	0.6	0.6	0.3
Mixed			
White and Black Caribbean	0.8	0.8	0.4
White and Black African	0.3	0.3	0.1
White and Asian	0.6	0.6	0.3
Other Mixed	0.1	0.1	0.1
Asian or Asian British			
Indian or British Indian	2.5	2.6	0.6
Pakistani or British Pakistani	2.0	2.1	0.4
Bangladeshi or British Bangladeshi	0.8	0.8	0.3
Chinese	0.7	0.7	0.5
Other Asian	0.1	0.2	0.0
Arab	0.4	0.4	0.3
Black or Black British			
African	1.9	2.0	0.4
Caribbean	1.1	1.1	0.1
Other Black	0.1	0.1	0.0
Other ethnic groups	0.1	0.1	0.0

In Scotland 4.0% of the population in 2011 were from a minority (non-White) ethnic group, compared with 2.0% in 2001 and 1.3% in 1991. Pakistani, Pakistani Scottish or Pakistani British formed the largest such group in 2011, constituting 0.9%.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population in the United Kingdom since 1960:

	Population in thousands		Percentage	
	Urban areas	Rural areas	Urban	Rural
1960	41,218	11,327	78.4	21.6
1970	42,912	12,734	77.1	22.9
1980	44,187	12,116	78.5	21.5
1990	44,708	12,507	78.1	21.9
2000	46,305	12,569	78.7	21.3
2010	49,323	12,712	79.5	20.5

British Citizenship. Under the British Nationality Act 1981 there are three main forms of citizenship: citizenship for persons closely connected with the UK; British Dependent Territories citizenship;

British Overseas citizenship. British citizenship is acquired automatically at birth by a child born in the UK if his or her mother or father is a British citizen or is settled in the UK. A child born abroad to a British citizen is a British citizen by descent. British citizenship may be acquired by registration for stateless persons, and for children not automatically acquiring such citizenship or born abroad to parents who are citizens by descent; and, for other adults, by naturalization. Requirements for the latter include five years' residence (three years for applicants married to a British citizen). The Hong Kong (British Nationality) Order 1986 created the status of British National (Overseas) for citizens connected with Hong Kong before 1997, and the British Nationality (Hong Kong) Act 1990 made provision for up to 50,000 selected persons to register as British citizens.

Emigration and Immigration. Immigration is mainly governed by the Immigration Act 1970 and Immigration Rules made under it. British and Commonwealth citizens with the right of abode before 1983 are not subject to immigration control, nor are citizens of European Economic Area countries. Other persons seeking to work or settle in the UK must obtain a visa or entry clearance.

Total international migration estimates for recent years are as follows.

Inflows (in 1,000):

	Total	British	Non-British
2011	566	78	488
2012	498	80	418
2013	526	76	450
2014	632	81	551

Outflows (in 1,000):

	Total	British	Non-British
2011	351	149	202
2012	321	143	178
2013	317	134	183
2014	320	137	182

The number of immigrants into the UK in 2014, at 632,000, was the highest on record for a calendar year. The number of emigrants from the UK in 2008, at 427,000, was the highest on record for a calendar year. The number of emigrants in 2013 was the lowest since 2001. Net migration—the difference between immigration and emigration—was 312,000 in 2014 (the highest on record for a calendar year). Emigration from the UK last exceeded immigration into the UK in 1993.

In the year ending Sept. 2014 there were 107,565 grants of settlement in the UK (down from 241,586 in year ending Sept. 2010). In 2013, of the 154,689 permissions granted 36% were to nationals of South Asia and 24% to nationals of Sub-Saharan Africa. Main individual countries were: India, 26,198; Pakistan, 18,905; Nigeria, 7,699; China, 7,244; South Africa, 5,778; USA, 5,420. In 2013, 7.7% of the UK's population were foreign citizens, compared to the EU-wide average of 4.1%.

Asylum. In 2014 there were 24,914 applications for asylum, down from the high of 84,132 in 2002. The main countries of origin in 2014 were Eritrea, Pakistan, Syria, Iran and Albania. While respecting its obligations to political refugees under the UN Convention and Protocol relating to the status of Refugees, the government has powers under the Asylum and Immigration Act 1996 to weed out applicants seeking entry for non-political reasons and to designate certain countries as not giving risk of persecution.

Coleman, D. and Salt, J., *The British Population: Patterns, Trends and Processes*. 1992

See also ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, WALES and NORTHERN IRELAND: Territory and Population.

Language. Although there is no legally defined official language in the United Kingdom, English is the *de facto* official language.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

UK statistics, 2014 (provisional): births, 776,352; deaths, 570,341; marriages (2012, provisional), 301,254; divorces (2013), 126,716. UK rates (per 1,000 population), 2014: birth, 12.0; death, 8.8; marriage (2012, provisional), 4.7; divorce (2013), 2.0. The number of births in the UK in 2012 was the highest since 1972; the number of deaths in 2011 (552,232) was the lowest since 1930. The divorce rate in 2013 was at its lowest since the early 1970s. In 1976, for the only time in the 20th century, deaths in the UK (680,800) exceeded births (675,500). In 2012 cancer caused 166,000 deaths (29% of all deaths in the UK), making it the biggest killer, ahead of respiratory diseases at 80,000 (14%), and coronary heart disease at 74,000 (13%). UK life expectancy, 2008–10: males, 78.2 years; females, 82.3. The World Health Organization's *World Health Statistics 2014* put the UK in joint 19th place in a 'healthy life expectancy' list, with an expected 71 years of healthy life for babies born in 2012. Annual population growth rate, 2001–10, 0.6%. In 2011, 16.8% of the total population was over 65, up from 14.2% in 1971. In 2014 there were 6,122 suicides (4,652 of whom were men), giving a suicide rate of 10.8 per 100,000 population. Infant mortality, 2014, 3.9 per 1,000 live births. Fertility rate, 2014, 1.8 births per woman. Of the 776,352 live births in the UK in 2014, 47.6% were to unmarried women, up from 6% in 1961 and 20% in 1986. In 1999 for the first time there were more births to women in the 30–34 age group in the UK than in the 25–29 bracket. 63% of dependent children lived in married couple families in the UK in 2010 and 23% in single-parent families.

Great Britain statistics, 2014: births, 751,958; deaths, 555,663; marriages (2012, provisional), 292,774; divorces (2012), 128,029. In 2010 the average household in Great Britain consisted of 2.4 people, down from 3.1 in 1961. A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 12.1% of children in the UK live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income), compared to just 4.7% in Iceland.

England and Wales statistics (in 1,000), 2014: births, 695; deaths, 50; marriages (2012, provisional), 262; divorces (2012), 118. In 2012 the annual number of births in England and Wales was at its highest level since the early 1970s although it has fallen slightly since then. The under 18 conception rate for 2010 was the lowest since 1969, at 35.5 conceptions per 1,000 females aged 15–17. By 2010 the number of centenarians had reached an estimated 11,600 in England and Wales. The average age of first marriage in England and Wales in 2011 was 32 years for men and 30 years for women, up from 25 years for men and 23 years for women in 1971. 70% of marriages in England and Wales in 2011 were civil and 30% religious, compared to 51% religious and 49% civil in 1991. Same-sex civil partnerships were legalized in Dec. 2005 in the UK as a whole; same-sex marriage was legalized in England and Wales in July 2013 with the first such weddings taking place in March 2014.

Compared to the rest of the European Union, Britain has relatively high rates of drug use, although overall drug usage is falling. Figures released in 2013 showed that 18.7% of schoolchildren aged 15 years old in England had used cannabis at least once in the previous year. In 2013–14, 15.1% of 16 to 24-year-olds had used cannabis and 4.2% cocaine. A 2014 report found that in the previous year cocaine use in England and Wales among adults was the second highest in the European Union after Spain. There were 2,955 drug-related deaths (involving both legal and illegal drugs) registered in England and Wales in 2013 (the highest annual total since 2001). Male drug misuse deaths (involving illegal drugs) increased by 23% from 1,177 in 2012 to 1,444 in 2013. Female drug misuse deaths increased by 12% from 459 in 2012 to 513 in 2013.

See also NORTHERN IRELAND: Social Statistics.

CLIMATE

The climate is cool temperate oceanic, with mild conditions and rainfall evenly distributed over the year, though the weather is very changeable because of cyclonic influences. In general, temperatures are higher in the west and lower in the east in winter and rather the reverse in summer. Rainfall amounts are greatest in the west, where most of the high ground occurs.

London, Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 25" (635 mm). Aberdeen, Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 32" (813 mm). Belfast, Jan. 40°F (4.5°C), July 59°F (15.0°C). Annual rainfall 37.4" (950 mm). Birmingham, Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 30" (749 mm). Cardiff, Jan. 40°F (4.4°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 42.6" (1,065 mm). Edinburgh, Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 58°F (14.5°C). Annual rainfall 27" (686 mm). Glasgow, Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 59°F (15.0°C). Annual rainfall 38" (965 mm). Manchester, Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 34.5" (876 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The reigning Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, is **Elizabeth II** Alexandra Mary, b. 21 April 1926, daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952.

Offspring. Prince Charles Philip Arthur George, Prince of Wales (Heir Apparent), b. 14 Nov. 1948; married Lady Diana Frances Spencer on 29 July 1981; after divorce, 28 Aug. 1996, Diana, Princess of Wales (died in Paris in a road accident on 31 Aug. 1997); married Camilla Parker Bowles on 9 April 2005. *Offspring of first marriage:* William Arthur Philip Louis, b. 21 June 1982; married Catherine 'Kate' Middleton on 29 April 2011 (*offspring:* George Alexander Louis, b. 22 July 2013; Charlotte Elizabeth Diana, b. 2 May 2015); Henry Charles Albert David 'Harry', b. 15 Sept. 1984. Princess Anne Elizabeth Alice Louise, the Princess Royal, b. 15 Aug. 1950; married Mark Anthony Peter Phillips on 14 Nov. 1973; divorced, 1992; married Cdr Timothy Laurence on 12 Dec. 1992. *Offspring of first marriage:* Peter Mark Andrew, b. 15 Nov. 1977; married Autumn Patricia Kelly on 17 May 2008 (*offspring:* Savannah Phillips, b. 29 Dec. 2010; Isla Elizabeth Phillips, b. 29 March 2012); Zara Anne Elizabeth, b. 15 May 1981; married Michael James 'Mike' Tindall on 30 July 2011 (*offspring:* Mia Grace Tindall, b. 17 Jan. 2014). Prince Andrew Albert Christian Edward, created Duke of York, 23 July 1986, b. 19 Feb. 1960; married Sarah Margaret Ferguson on 23 July 1986; after divorce, 30 May 1996, Sarah, Duchess of York. *Offspring:* Princess Beatrice Mary, b. 8 Aug. 1988; Princess Eugenie Victoria Helena, b. 23 March 1990. Prince Edward Antony Richard Louis, created Earl of Wessex and Viscount Severn, 19 June 1999, b. 10 March 1964; married Sophie Rhys-Jones, Countess of Wessex, on 19 June 1999. *Offspring:* Louise Alice Elizabeth Mary, Lady Louise Windsor, b. 8 Nov. 2003; James Alexander Philip Theo, Viscount Severn, b. 17 Dec. 2007.

Sister of the Queen. Princess Margaret Rose, Countess of Snowdon, b. 21 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960; divorced, 1978; died 9 Feb. 2002. *Offspring:* David Albert Charles (Viscount Linley), b. 3 Nov. 1961, married Serena Alleyne Stanhope on 8 Oct. 1993. *Offspring:* Charles Patrick Inigo Armstrong-Jones, b. 1 July 1999; Margarita Elizabeth Rose Alleyne Armstrong-Jones, b. 14 May 2002. Lady Sarah Frances Elizabeth Chatto, b. 1 May 1964; married Daniel Chatto on 14 July 1994. *Offspring:* Samuel David Benedict Chatto, b. 28 July 1996; Arthur Robert Nathaniel Chatto, b. 5 Feb. 1999.

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, ch. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and

Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960 the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor.

Lineage to the throne. 1) Prince of Wales. 2) Prince William of Wales. 3) Prince George of Cambridge. 4) Princess Charlotte of Cambridge. 5) Prince Henry of Wales.

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Traditionally provision has been made for the support of the royal household, after the surrender of hereditary revenues, by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. The Civil List Act of 1 Jan. 1972 provided for a decennial, and the Civil List (Increase of Financial Provision) Order 1975 for an annual review of the List, but in July 1990 it was again fixed for one decade. The Civil List of 2012 provided for an annuity of £7,900,000 to the Queen annually; and £359,000 to Prince Philip. These amounts were the same as for the periods 2001–10 and 1991–2000. The income of the Prince of Wales derives from the Duchy of Cornwall. The Civil List was exempted from taxation in 1910. The Queen has paid income tax on her private income since April 1993. In Oct. 2010 Chancellor George Osborne announced that from 2013 the Civil List would be abolished. It has been replaced by a Sovereign Support Grant combining the Civil List and three Grants-in-Aid into one payment, with the Queen receiving 15% of the profits from the Crown Estate but two years in arrears. The Sovereign Grant is set at £42.8m. for 2016–17.

The supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which consists of the Crown, the House of Lords and the House of Commons, and evolved into something resembling its present form in the mid-14th century. A Bill which is passed by both Houses and receives Royal Assent becomes an Act of Parliament and part of statute law.

Parliament is summoned, and a General Election is called, by the sovereign on the advice of the Prime Minister. Under the Fixed Term Parliaments Act 2011 a Parliament lasts five years, normally divided into annual sessions. A session is ended by prorogation, and most Public Bills which have not been passed by both Houses then lapse, unless they are subject to a carry over motion. A Parliament ends by dissolution at the end of five years, if a motion of no confidence is passed and no alternative government is found or if a motion for an early general election is agreed by at least two-thirds of the House of Commons.

Under the Parliament Act 1911 all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence within one month of introduction in the Lords. Under the Parliament Acts 1911 and 1949 Public Bills introduced in the House of Commons, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the Commons in two successive sessions and rejected each time by the Lords, may become law without being passed by the Lords provided that one year has elapsed between Commons second reading in the first session and passing of the bill by the Commons in the second session, and that the Bill reaches the Lords at least one month before the end of the second session. The Parliament Acts have been used four times since 1949: in 1991 for the War Crimes Act, in 1999 for the European Parliamentary Elections Act, in 2000 for the Sexual Offences (Amendment) Act and for the Hunting Act in 2004.

Peerages are created by the sovereign, on the advice of the Prime Minister, with no limits on their number. The following are the main categories of membership of the House of Lords (composition at 1 Nov. 2013, excluding 45 members who were on leave of absence, eight disqualified as senior members of the judiciary and one disqualified as an MEP):

Party	Excepted Hereditary			Total
	Life Peers	Peers	Bishops	
Conservative	173	49	...	222
Labour	217	4	...	221
Liberal Democrat	95	4	...	99
Crossbench	151	31	...	182
Archbishops and Bishops	23	23
Other	34	1	...	35
Total	670	89	23	782

Composition by party or group:

Conservative	222 (42 women)
Labour	221 (65 women)
Liberal Democrat	99 (31 women)
Crossbench	182 (38 women)
Archbishops and Bishops	23 (no women)
Other	35 (6 women)
Total	782

The House of Commons consists of Members (of both sexes) representing constituencies determined by the Boundary Commissions. Persons under 18 years of age (since July 2006—formerly 21 years), civil servants, members of the regular armed forces, policemen, most judicial officers and other office-holders named in the House of Commons (Disqualification) Act are disqualified from sitting in the House of Commons. In general hereditary peers are no longer disqualified from membership of the Commons, following the passage of the House of Lords Act 1999. However, the 92 hereditary peers who still sit in the Lords remain disqualified, as do the few hereditary peers who were given life peerages after the passing of the 1999 Act. Life peers are disqualified from membership of the House of Commons.

In order to vote at elections in the United Kingdom a person must be on the electoral register. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. All persons may apply to vote by post if they are unable to vote in person, or if they fulfil certain legal requirements they may also be entitled to vote by proxy. UK Parliamentary elections are held under the first-past-the-post system, in which the candidate who receives the most votes is elected.

All persons over 18 years old and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British citizens or citizens of the Republic of Ireland resident in the UK, or Commonwealth citizens resident in the UK are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register, and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force.

Members of the armed forces and their spouses are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. There are also special arrangements for Crown Servants employed overseas. British citizens living overseas may be registered to vote in the constituency where they were previously registered for up to 15 years after they left the UK.

The *Parliamentary Voting System and Constituencies Act 2011* made significant changes to the arrangements for reviewing Parliamentary constituency boundaries. Section 10 of the Act amended sections 3 and 4 of the *Parliamentary Constituencies Act 1986* altering the frequency and timing of the boundary reviews.

The Boundary Commissions were required to submit boundary reports to the Secretary of State before 1 Oct. 2013 and every five years subsequently—this replaced the requirement to report every 8 to 12 years. The intention was that the 6th review would be implemented for the 2015 general election and that the Boundary Commissions would commence work on the next review to take effect at the 2020 general election, with reviews to then take place every five years. However, in Jan. 2013 Parliament voted to end work on the 2013 Review, postponing the report of a first Review under the new statutory rules until 2018. *The Electoral Registration and Administration Act 2013* made provision for this. The Parliamentary electorate of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland in the register in Dec. 2013 numbered 46,139,940 (38,597,137 in England, 2,297,250 in Wales, 4,027,187 in Scotland and 1,218,366 in Northern Ireland).

At the UK general election held on 7 May 2015, 650 members were returned: 533 from England, 59 from Scotland, 40 from Wales and 18 from Northern Ireland. Every constituency returns a single member.

On 5 May 2011 a referendum was held on proposals to replace the ‘first past the post’ electoral system (in which each constituency returns the candidate polling the largest number of votes) with an ‘alternative vote’ system (AV). The promise of a referendum on the issue was a key condition for the Liberal Democrats joining the coalition government following the 2010 general election. Under the AV system, voters rank candidates in order of preference, with the votes of the candidate receiving least support redistributed until one candidate has over 50% of votes. The Liberal Democrats and the Labour Party campaigned in support of moving to AV while the Conservatives opposed it. Turnout was 42.0%, with 67.9% of votes against the change and 32.1% in favour.

One of the main aspects of the former Labour government’s programme of constitutional reform was Scottish and Welsh devolution. In the referendum on Scottish devolution on 11 Sept. 1997, 1,775,045 votes (74.3%) were cast in favour of a Scottish parliament and 614,400 against (25.7%). The turnout was 60.4%, so around 44.8% of the total electorate voted in favour. For the second question, on the Parliament’s tax-raising powers, 1,512,889 votes were cast in favour (63.5%) and 870,263 against (36.5%). This represented 38.4% of the total electorate.

On 18 Sept. 1997 in Wales there were 559,419 votes cast in favour of a Welsh assembly (50.3%) and 552,698 against (49.7%). The turnout was 51.3%.

For MPs’ salaries *see below*. Members of the House of Lords are unsalaried but may recover expenses incurred in attending sittings of the House by claiming a flat rate attendance allowance of £150 or £300. Additionally, Members of the House who are disabled may recover the extra cost of attending the House incurred by reason of their disablement. In connection with attendance at the House and parliamentary duties within the UK, Lords may also recover the cost of travelling to and from home.

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons. The head of the Cabinet is the *Prime Minister*, a position first constitutionally recognized in 1905. The Prime Minister’s colleagues in the Cabinet are appointed on his recommendation.

Salaries. In 2015–16 Members of Parliament received an annual salary of £74,000 (a rise of 10.3% on 2014–15). This then went up by 1.3% to £74,962 for 2016–17. Ministers who are MPs also receive a ministerial salary. In 2016–17 the Prime Minister is entitled to an annual salary of £143,462 and Cabinet Ministers £135,527. Following a scandal over MPs’ abuse of expenses, the Parliamentary Standards Act 2009 was passed in July 2009 creating the Independent Parliamentary Standards Authority (IPSA).

Reforms to the expenses system were introduced by the IPSA in May 2010.

The Privy Council. Before the development of the Cabinet System, the Privy Council was the chief source of executive power, but now its functions are largely formal. It advises the monarch to approve Orders in Council and on the issue of royal proclamations, and has some independent powers such as the supervision of the registration of the medical profession. It consists of all Cabinet members, the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the Speaker of the House of Commons and senior British and Commonwealth statesmen. There are a number of advisory Privy Council committees. The Judicial Committee is the final court of appeal from courts of the UK dependencies, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man, and some Commonwealth countries.

Freedom of Information Act. The Freedom of Information Act 2000 was implemented gradually between Nov. 2002 and Jan. 2005 when the General Right of Access to all information became law. Not to be confused with the Data Protection Act of 1998, the FOIA allows individuals to gain access to information held by public authorities in England, Wales and Northern Ireland. A separate Act applies in Scotland. Some information is exempted from release, for example security-related documents. An independent Commissioner for Information oversees the process.

See also NORTHERN IRELAND: Constitution and Government.

Local Government

Administration is carried out by four types of bodies: (i) local branches of some central ministries, such as the Departments of Health and Social Security; (ii) local sub-managements of nationalized industries; (iii) specialist authorities such as the National Rivers Authority; and (iv) the system of local government described below. The phrase ‘local government’ has come to mean that part of the local administration conducted by elected councils. There are separate systems for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

The Local Government Act 1992 provided for the establishment of new unitary councils (authorities) in England, responsible for all services in their areas, though the two-tier structure of district and county councils remained for much of the country. In 1996 all of Wales and Scotland was given unitary local government systems. In April 2009 a further nine single-tier unitary authorities were created in a bid to simplify the system.

Local authorities have statutory powers and claims on public funds. Relations with central government are maintained through the Department for Communities and Local Government in England, and through the Welsh and Scottish Executives. In England the Home Office is concerned with some local government functions. (These are performed by departments within the Welsh and Scottish Offices.) Ministers have powers of intervention to protect individuals’ rights and safeguard public health, and the government has the power to cap (i.e. limit) local authority budgets.

The chair of the council (known as the Mayor in boroughs and cities) is traditionally one of the councillors elected by the rest. However, the Mayor of London has been directly elected since 1999 and following the Local Government Act 2000, 15 councils in England have also introduced direct mayoral elections. Mayors of cities may have the title of Lord Mayor conferred on them. 51 towns in England, seven in Scotland, six in Wales and five in Northern Ireland have the status of city. Brighton and Hove, Wolverhampton and Inverness were awarded city status in 2000. In 2002 Preston, Newport, Stirling, Lisburn and Newry were given city status to mark Queen Elizabeth II’s golden jubilee; and in 2012 Chelmsford, Perth and St Asaph were granted city status to mark her diamond jubilee. This status is granted by the personal command of the monarch and confers no special privileges or powers. In Scotland, the chair of city councils is deemed Lord Provost, and is elsewhere known as Convenor or Provost. In Wales, the chair is called Chairman in counties and Mayor

in county boroughs. Any parish or community council can by simple resolution adopt the style 'town council' and the status of town for the parish or community.

Functions. Legislation in the 1980s initiated a trend for local authorities to provide services by, or in collaboration with, commercial or voluntary bodies rather than provide them directly. In England, county councils are responsible for strategic planning, transport planning, non-trunk roads and regulation of traffic, personal social services, consumer protection, disposal of waste, the fire and library services and, partially, for education. District councils are responsible for environmental health, housing, local planning applications (in the first instance) and refuse collection. Unitary authorities combine the functions of both levels.

Finance. Revenue is derived from the Council Tax, which supports about one-fifth of current expenditure, the remainder being funded by central government grants and by the redistribution of revenue from the national non-domestic rate (property tax). Capital expenditure is financed by borrowing within government-set limits and sales of real estate.

Elections. England: The 36 metropolitan districts are divided into wards, each one of which is represented by three councillors. One-third of the councillors are elected each year for three years out of four. 35 metropolitan districts had an election on 5 May 2016. The 201 district councils and the 56 English unitary authorities are divided into wards. Each chooses either to follow the metropolitan district system, or to have all seats contested once every four years, or to elect by halves every two years. 70 district councils had an election on 5 May 2016. 19 unitary authorities had elections on the same day and there were also elections for four directly-elected mayors. The 27 county councils have one councillor for each electoral division, elected every four years. County council elections were last held on 2 May 2013.

In London there are 33 councils (including the City of London), the whole of which are elected every four years. The Greater London Authority has a 25-member Assembly, elected using AMS (Additional Member System), and a directly elected mayor, elected by the SV (Supplementary Vote) system. For the election of London Assembly members London is divided into 14 constituencies. Each constituency elects one member, in addition to which there are 11 'London Member' seats. Sadiq Khan (Lab.) was elected mayor on 5 May 2016. Elections for all 32 London boroughs were held on 22 May 2014.

Wales: The 22 unitary authorities are split between single and multi-member wards, elected every four years. Elections for 21 authorities were held on 3 May 2012. Anglesey council elections were postponed to May 2013.

Scotland: The 32 unitary authorities generally hold elections every four years. The last elections, held on 3 May 2012, were delayed by one year to avoid a clash with elections to the Scottish parliament in May 2011. The next elections are scheduled for 2017 and thereafter local elections will revert to a four-year cycle.

Northern Ireland: On 22 May 2014 elections were held for councils in 11 districts that were to replace the previous 26 districts delineated in 1973. The old and new councils ran in tandem until the end of March 2015, when the old councils ceased to operate.

Resident citizens of the UK, Ireland, a Commonwealth country or an EU country may vote and stand for election at age 18.

Election Results. English elections for 35 metropolitan boroughs, 19 unitary authorities and 70 districts on 5 May 2016 resulted in Labour control of 58 councils, Conservative 38, Liberal Democrat 4 and no overall control in 24. Labour lost 18 seats (1,326 overall), the Conservatives lost 48 seats (total 842), the Liberal Democrats gained 45 (total 378), UKIP gained 25 (total 58) and others lost 4 (total 165).

English elections for 36 metropolitan boroughs, 49 unitary authorities and 194 districts on 7 May 2015 resulted in Conservative control of 163 councils, Labour 74, Liberal Democrat 4, UK

Independence Party (UKIP) 1, others 1 and no overall control in 36. The Conservatives gained 541 seats (5,521 overall), Labour lost 203 (total 2,278), the Liberal Democrats lost 411 (total 658), UKIP gained 176 (total 202) and others lost 122 (total 667).

English elections for 36 metropolitan boroughs, 32 London Boroughs, 19 unitary authorities and 74 districts on 22 May 2014 resulted in Labour control of 82 councils, Conservative 41, Liberal Democrat 6 and no overall control in 32. Labour gained 324 seats (2,121 overall), the Conservatives lost 236 (total 1,364), the Liberal Democrats lost 310 (total 427), UKIP gained 161 (total 163) and others gained 61 (total 187).

English elections for 35 councils (of which 27 non-metropolitan county councils, seven unitary authorities and the Isles of Scilly) took place on 2 May 2013. Excluding the Isles of Scilly—where all the councillors are independents—the Conservatives secured control over 18 councils (a net loss of 10), Labour 3 (a net gain of 2) and no overall control in the remaining 13. The Conservatives lost 335 seats (for a total of 1,116), Labour gained 291 (538), the Liberal Democrats lost 124 (352), UKIP gained 139 (147) and others gained 29 (209).

Elections for 21 Welsh unitary authorities held on 3 May 2012 resulted in Labour control of ten councils, independent control of two and no overall control in nine councils. An election for Anglesey's unitary authority on 2 May 2013 resulted in a continuation of no party having overall control.

Elections for all 32 unitary authorities in Scotland held on 3 May 2012 resulted in Labour control of 4 councils, Scottish National Party control of 2 and independents 3, with no overall control in the remaining 23. The Scottish National Party won 424 seats; Labour, 394; the Conservatives, 115; the Liberal Democrats, 71; the Greens, 14; the Scottish Socialist Party, 1; and others, 201.

Elections for 11 new local district councils were held in Northern Ireland on 22 May 2014. None of the parties took control of a council. The Democratic Unionist Party took 130 seats, Sinn Féin 105, Ulster Unionist Party 88, Social Democratic and Labour Party 66, Alliance Party 32 and Traditional Unionist Voice 13. Independents and others took 26 seats.

Elections for London's Mayor and a 25-member London Assembly took place on 5 May 2016. Sadiq Khan (Lab.) won with 56.9% of the vote (including second preferences). He gained 1,310,143 votes (1,148,716 as first votes) against 994,614 votes (909,755 as first votes) for Conservative candidate Zac Goldsmith.

National Anthem

'God Save the Queen' (King) (words and tune anonymous; earliest known printed source, 1744).

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Governments and Prime Ministers since the Second World War (Con = Conservative Party; Lab = Labour Party):

1945–51	Lab	Clement Attlee
1951–55	Con	Winston Churchill
1955–57	Con	Sir Anthony Eden
1957–63	Con	Harold Macmillan
1963–64	Con	Sir Alec Douglas-Home
1964–70	Lab	Harold Wilson
1970–74	Con	Edward Heath
1974–76	Lab	Harold Wilson
1976–79	Lab	James Callaghan
1979–90	Con	Margaret Thatcher
1990–97	Con	John Major
1997–2007	Lab	Tony Blair
2007–10	Lab	Gordon Brown
2010–	Con	David Cameron

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the general election of 7 May 2015, the Conservative Party won 331 seats with 36.9% of votes cast (306 with 36.1% in 2010); the Labour Party 232 with 30.4% (258 seats with 29.0%); the Liberal

Democrats 8 with 7.9% (57 with 23.0%); the United Kingdom Independence Party 1; Green 1; others 1. Regional parties (Scotland): the Scottish National Party won 56 seats (6 in 2010); (Wales): Plaid Cymru 3 (3); (Northern Ireland): the Democratic Unionist Party 8 (8); Sinn Féin 4 (5); the Social and Democratic Labour Party 3 (3); the Ulster Unionist Party 2 (0). The Conservatives gained 35 seats and lost 11; Labour gained 22 seats and lost 48; the Scottish National Party gained 50 seats and lost none; the Liberal Democrats gained no seats and lost 49. Turnout was 66.1% (61.3% in 2010).

European Parliament. The United Kingdom has 73 representatives. At the May 2014 elections turnout was 34.2% (34.7% in 2009). The UK Independence Party won 24 seats with 27.5% of votes cast (political affiliation in European Parliament: Europe of Freedom and Direct Democracy); the Labour Party, 20 with 25.4% (Progressive Alliance of Socialists and Democrats); the Conservative Party, 19 with 23.9% (European Conservatives and Reformists); the Green Party, 3 with 7.9% (Greens/European Free Alliance); the Scottish National Party, 2 with 2.5% (Greens/European Free Alliance); the Liberal Democrats, 1 with 6.9% (Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe); Plaid Cymru, 1 with 0.7% (Greens/European Free Alliance). Voting for these parties was on a proportional system. Voting in Northern Ireland was by the transferable vote system: Sinn Féin (European United Left/Nordic Green Left), the Democratic Unionist Party (non-attached) and the Ulster Unionist Party (European Conservatives and Reformists) gained 1 seat each.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In March 2016 the Conservative Party cabinet consisted of the following:

(a) 22 MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury and Minister for the Civil Service: David Cameron, b. 1966.

First Secretary of State and Chancellor of the Exchequer: George Osborne, b. 1971.

Secretary of State for the Home Department: Theresa May, b. 1956.

Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs: Philip Hammond, b. 1955.

Lord Chancellor and Secretary of State for Justice: Michael Gove, b. 1967.

Secretary of State for Defence: Michael Fallon, b. 1952.

Secretary of State for Work and Pensions: Stephen Crabb, b. 1973.

Secretary of State for Health: Jeremy Hunt, b. 1966.

Leader of the House of Commons and Lord President of the Council: Chris Grayling, b. 1962.

Secretary of State for International Development: Justine Greening, b. 1969.

Secretary of State for Education: Nicky Morgan, b. 1972 (also *Minister for Women and Equalities*).

Leader of the House of Lords and Lord Privy Seal: Baroness Stowell of Beeston, b. 1967.

Secretary of State for Transport: Patrick McLoughlin, b. 1957.

Secretary of State for Business, Innovation and Skills and President of the Board of Trade: Sajid Javid, b. 1969.

Secretary of State for Northern Ireland: Theresa Villiers, b. 1968.

Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs: Elizabeth Truss, b. 1975.

Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government: Greg Clark, b. 1967.

Secretary of State for Wales: Alun Cairns, b. 1970.

Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster: Oliver Letwin, b. 1956.

Secretary of State for Culture, Media and Sport: John Whittingdale, b. 1959.

Secretary of State for Scotland: David Mundell, b. 1962.

Secretary of State for Energy and Climate Change: Amber Rudd, b. 1963.

(*Non-cabinet members but attend cabinet meetings*): Mark Harper, b. 1970, *Chief Whip and Parliamentary Secretary to the Treasury*; Matthew Hancock, b. 1978, *Minister for the Cabinet Office and Paymaster General*; Jeremy Wright, b. 1972, *Attorney General*; Priti Patel, b. 1972, *Minister of State for Employment*; Greg Hands, b. 1965, *Chief Secretary to the Treasury*; Baroness Anelay of St Johns, b. 1947, *Minister of State at the Foreign and Commonwealth Office*; Robert Halfon, b. 1969, *Minister without Portfolio*; Anna Soubry, b. 1956, *Minister of State for Small Business, Industry and Enterprise*.

(b) LAW OFFICERS

Attorney General: Jeremy Wright, b. 1972 (also attends Cabinet meetings).

Solicitor General: Robert Buckland, b. 1968.

Advocate General for Scotland: Richard Keen, Baron Keen of Elie, QC, b. 1954.

(c) MINISTERS OF STATE (BY DEPARTMENT)

Department for Business, Innovation and Skills: Anna Soubry, b. 1956, *Minister for Small Business, Industry and Enterprise*; Jo Johnson, b. 1971, *Minister for Universities and Science*; Ed Vaizey, b. 1968 (also *Department for Culture, Media and Sport*), *Minister for Culture and the Digital Economy*; Lord Maude of Horsham, b. 1953 (also *Foreign and Commonwealth Office* and *UK Export Finance*), *Minister for Trade and Investment*; Nick Boles, b. 1965 (also *Department for Education*), *Minister for Skills*.

Department for Communities and Local Government: Mark Francois, b. 1965, *Minister for Portsmouth, and Communities and Resilience*; Brandon Lewis, b. 1971, *Minister for Housing and Planning*.

Department for Culture, Media and Sport: Ed Vaizey, b. 1968 (also *Department for Business, Innovation and Skills*), *Minister for Culture and the Digital Economy*.

Ministry of Defence: Philip Dunne, b. 1958, *Minister for Defence Procurement*; Penny Mordaunt, b. 1973, *Minister for the Armed Forces*; Earl Howe, b. 1951 (also *Deputy Leader of the House of Lords*).

Department for Education: Nick Boles, b. 1965 (also *Department for Business, Innovation and Skills*), *Minister for Skills*; Nick Gibb, b. 1960, *Minister for Schools*; Edward Timpson, b. 1973, *Minister for Children and Families*.

Department of Energy and Climate Change: Andrea Leadsom, b. 1963.

Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs: George Eustice, b. 1971, *Minister for Farming, Food and the Marine Environment*.

Foreign and Commonwealth Office: David Lidington, b. 1956, *Minister for Europe*; Hugo Swire, b. 1959; Lord Maude of Horsham, b. 1953 (also *Department for Business, Innovation and Skills* and *UK Export Finance*), *Minister for Trade and Investment*; Baroness Anelay of St Johns, b. 1947.

Department of Health: Alistair Burt, b. 1955, *Minister for Community and Social Care*.

Home Office: Mike Penning, b. 1957 (also *Ministry of Justice*), *Minister for Policing, Crime, Criminal Justice and Victims*; John Hayes, b. 1958, *Minister for Security*; James Brokenshire, b. 1968, *Minister for Immigration*; Lord Bates, b. 1961.

Department for International Development: Desmond Swayne, b. 1956.

Ministry of Justice: Mike Penning, b. 1957 (also *Home Office*), *Minister for Policing, Crime, Criminal Justice and Victims*; Lord Faulks, QC, b. 1950, *Minister for Civil Justice*.

Department for Transport: Robert Goodwill, b. 1956.

UK Export Finance: Lord Maude of Horsham, b. 1953 (also *Department for Business, Innovation and Skills* and *Foreign and Commonwealth Office*), *Minister for Trade and Investment*.

Department for Work and Pensions: Priti Patel, b. 1972, *Minister for Employment*; Lord Freud, b. 1950, *Minister for Welfare Reform*; Baroness Altmann (ind.), b. 1956, *Minister for Pensions*.

(d) **PARLIAMENTARY SECRETARIES AND UNDER-SECRETARIES (BY DEPARTMENT)**

Department for Business, Innovation and Skills: Baroness Neville-Rolfe, b. 1953 (also *Department for Culture, Media and Sport*), *Minister for Intellectual Property*; George Freeman, b. 1967 (also *Department of Health*).

Cabinet Office: Rob Wilson, b. 1965, *Minister for Civil Society*; John Penrose, b. 1964, *Minister for Constitutional Reform*; Lord Bridges of Headley, b. 1970; Robert Halfon, b. 1969, *Minister without Portfolio*.

Department for Communities and Local Government: Marcus Jones, b. 1974, *Minister for Local Government*; James Wharton, b. 1984, *Minister for Local Growth and the Northern Powerhouse*; Baroness Williams of Trafford, b. 1967; Richard Harrington, b. 1957 (also *Home Office* and *Department for International Development*).

Department for Culture, Media and Sport: Baroness Neville-Rolfe, b. 1953 (also *Department for Business, Innovation and Skills*), *Minister for Intellectual Property*; Tracey Crouch, b. 1975; Baroness Shields, b. 1962 (also *Home Office*).

Ministry of Defence: Mark Lancaster, b. 1970, *Minister for Defence Personnel and Veterans*; Julian Brazier, b. 1953, *Minister for Reserves*.

Department for Education: Caroline Dinenage, b. 1971 (also *Ministry of Justice*); Sam Gyimah, b. 1976; Lord Nash, b. 1949.

Department of Energy and Climate Change: Lord Bourne of Aberystwyth, b. 1952 (also *Wales Office*).

Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs: Rory Stewart, b. 1973.

Foreign and Commonwealth Office: James Duddridge, b. 1971; Tobias Ellwood, b. 1966.

Department of Health: Ben Gummer, b. 1978; Jane Ellison, b. 1964; George Freeman, b. 1967 (also *Department for Business, Innovation and Skills*); Lord Prior of Brampton, b. 1954.

Home Office: Karen Bradley, b. 1970, *Minister for Preventing Abuse and Exploitation*; Lord Ahmad of Wimbledon, b. 1968 (also *Department for Transport*), *Minister for Countering Extremism*; Richard Harrington, b. 1957 (also *Department for Communities and Local Government* and *Department for International Development*); Baroness Shields, b. 1962 (also *Department for Culture, Media and Sport*).

Department for International Development: Baroness Verma, b. 1959; Richard Harrington, b. 1957 (also *Department for Communities and Local Government* and *Home Office*); Nick Hurd, b. 1962.

Ministry of Justice: Caroline Dinenage, b. 1971 (also *Department for Education*); Dominic Raab, b. 1974, *Minister for Human Rights*; Andrew Selous, b. 1962; Shailesh Vara, b. 1960 (also *Department for Work and Pensions*), *Minister for the Courts and Legal Aid*.

Northern Ireland Office: Ben Wallace, b. 1970.

Scotland Office: Lord Dunlop, b. 1959.

Department for Transport: Claire Perry, b. 1964; Andrew Jones, b. 1963; Lord Ahmad of Wimbledon, b. 1968 (also *Home Office*), *Minister for Countering Extremism*.

HM Treasury: David Gauke, b. 1971, *Financial Secretary*; Damian Hinds, b. 1969, *Exchequer Secretary*; Harriett Baldwin, b. 1960, *Economic Secretary*; Lord O'Neill of Gatley, b. 1957, *Commercial Secretary*.

Wales Office: Guto Bebb, b. 1968; Lord Bourne of Aberystwyth, b. 1952 (also *Department of Energy and Climate Change*).

Department for Work and Pensions: Justin Tomlinson, b. 1976; Shailesh Vara, b. 1960 (also *Ministry of Justice*).

Office of the Leader of the House of Commons: Therese Coffey, b. 1971.

(e) **OPPOSITION FRONT BENCH**

Leader of the Opposition: Jeremy Corbyn, b. 1949.

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords: Baroness Smith of Basildon, b. 1959.

The *Speaker* of the House of Commons is John Bercow (Con.), elected on 22 June 2009.

Government Website: <http://www.direct.gov.uk>

CURRENT LEADERS

David Cameron

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

David Cameron became prime minister of a coalition government with the Liberal Democrats on 11 May 2010, five days after the general election that returned the Conservatives to power following 13 years of Labour rule. On taking office he became the UK's youngest prime minister in nearly 200 years. In government he has embraced broadly the same foreign policy as the previous Labour administration, aligning Britain with the USA and supporting British military involvement in Iraq and Afghanistan. However, he has adopted a more sceptical stance on further integration with the European Union, pledging to negotiate a new relationship with the EU and to put the outcome to a national referendum (which was scheduled to be held on 23 June 2016). Regarding economic policy, he has promised to reduce the large deficit in the public finances, while protecting key public services, but had to contend with the recurring threat of recession before signs of a recovery emerged by late 2013. His working relationship with the Liberal Democrats in his first term proved fractious but after his party attained an outright majority at the May 2015 polls he began his second premiership at the head of an all-Conservative government.

Early Life

David William Duncan Cameron was born on 9 Oct. 1966 in London, the son of a stockbroker and a baronet's daughter. He grew up in Peasmore, Berkshire and was educated at Heatherdown Preparatory School and Eton College. From 1985–88 he studied politics, philosophy and economics at Brasenose College, Oxford, after which he worked for the research department of the ruling Conservative party. He rose to lead the department's political section and in 1992 headed the economic section of the Conservatives' general election campaign team. Following their victory, he was appointed special adviser. He was working for the then Chancellor of the Exchequer, Norman Lamont, when the government was forced to withdraw sterling from the European Exchange Rate Mechanism on 'Black Wednesday', 16 Sept. 1992.

In May 1993 he was appointed adviser to the Home Office where, under home secretary Michael Howard, he helped introduce criminal justice legislation and promoted initiatives for private companies to build and run prisons. Cameron left politics in 1994 to work in corporate affairs at media company Carlton Communications, where for seven years he worked closely with chairman Michael Green, handling public relations and communications. At the 1997 general election he unsuccessfully contested Stafford for the Conservatives. In the June 2001 election, he was elected MP for Witney in Oxfordshire, increasing the Conservative share of the vote. In the subsequent Conservative leadership contest he initially supported modernizer Michael Portillo, before finally voting for Iain Duncan Smith, who was seen as an outsider candidate and a eurosceptic.

Cameron was appointed to the Home Affairs Select Committee, where he argued for a review of legislation on illegal drugs. He supported British participation in the 2003 Iraq war, in line with Conservative party policy, despite expressing doubts in the press.

In June 2003 he was appointed shadow minister in the Privy Council office and in Nov. that year became deputy chairman of the Conservative party under newly elected leader Michael Howard. Cameron was named spokesman on local government finance in March 2004 and in June 2004, following poor local election results for the Conservatives, he was given responsibility for party policy co-ordination.

Cameron played a key role in developing the party's 2005 general election manifesto, which promised to cut taxes, increase numbers of police and prisons, and oppose the introduction of a European constitution. In May 2005 the Conservatives gained votes but failed to prevent a third successive Labour victory. Cameron was subsequently appointed shadow education secretary and when Howard resigned in Sept. that year he entered the contest for the party leadership. He positioned himself as a modernizer, able to appeal to a wide range of voters, while also winning the support of eurosceptics with a pledge to withdraw Conservative Members of the European Parliament (MEPs) from the European People's Party (EPP—the EU's main centre-right grouping) on the grounds that it was too federalist. After initially trailing his main rival, right-winger David Davis, he won support with his speech at the party conference in Oct. 2005. In the final ballot on 6 Dec. 2005 he defeated Davis, taking 67% of the vote.

In his acceptance speech he promised to address the under-representation of women among Conservative MPs, to reformulate the party's approach to the inner cities and to end 'Punch and Judy politics' by supporting government initiatives where they were in line with Conservative thinking. In July 2006 Cameron fulfilled his campaign promise and withdrew Conservative MEPs from the EPP, forming a new alliance with Czech and Polish MEPs, a move criticized by some as taking the party too far to the right. Identifying himself as a liberal conservative on social matters, he spoke in support of civil partnerships for gay couples at the 2006 party conference. During the same year he introduced the 'A-list' initiative, which required constituency parties to choose their parliamentary candidate from a centrally approved list. Intended to improve representation of women and ethnic minority candidates, this met resistance at local level.

In March 2007 Cameron launched a review into the quality of childhood in Britain and promised to promote marriage through taxation reforms. He repeatedly depicted Britain as a society in moral and economic decline, an interpretation summed up in his phrase 'broken Britain', and declared his support for economic liberalism combined with the promotion of voluntary and charity work.

During 2007 he said that a Conservative government would aim for lower taxes, with priority given to reducing inheritance tax liability. These proposals were widely credited with prompting Labour government reforms to inheritance tax thresholds in Oct. 2007. Cameron also announced his intention to diversify provision of public services, in particular in education and the health service, proposing that funds could be diverted from state agencies to private enterprise or the voluntary sector.

In foreign policy Cameron continued to support British troop deployment in Iraq and Afghanistan. On domestic security issues, in June 2008 he opposed increasing the maximum period of detention without charge from 28 to 42 days, arguing that it threatened civil liberties. He advocated a new border protection service that would include armed police officers. In Feb. 2009 he pledged to repeal the Human Rights Act and replace it with a British bill of rights, in response to public anxieties that the Act could be used to protect criminals. Cameron advocated increased prioritization of environmental policies, including proposals to expand nuclear energy, and he opposed plans—at that time—to build a third runway at Heathrow airport.

At the start of the international financial crisis in the autumn of 2008, he supported the Labour governments bank rescue package, though he strongly criticized its record of financial management, particularly the high level of the public finance deficit. The

subsequent downturn forced him to reassess his party's policies. In 2009 he announced that tax cuts would be contingent on economic improvement and confirmed that this meant postponing further inheritance tax reforms. In Dec. 2009 ratification of the Lisbon Treaty on the European constitution obviated his previous pledge to hold a referendum on the issue. Instead he promised to introduce a sovereignty bill that would prevent any further transfer of power to the EU without a referendum. Cameron fought the 2010 general election on a platform of reduced government spending (with the exception of the NHS and overseas aid), fewer business regulations and increased choice in health and education services.

Career in Office

Cameron became prime minister on 11 May 2010. Although the Conservatives failed to secure an absolute majority in the election of 6 May they did win 306 seats compared to 258 for Labour and succeeded in forming a coalition (the UK's first since the Second World War) with the Liberal Democrats, who had won 57 seats.

Cameron's key challenges were to address the faltering economy and the growing gap between rich and poor. Following an initial austerity budget in June 2010, the coalition government went on to announce a raft of deep, and unpopular, public spending cuts aimed at reducing the UK's large budget deficit and also measures overhauling the state welfare system to be implemented over the course of the parliament.

On security issues Cameron pledged to maintain Britain's military commitment to, and offensive engagement in, Afghanistan until the anticipated withdrawal of NATO combat troops from the country in 2014. In 2011 Britain played a prominent military role in UN-sanctioned NATO intervention in Libya to protect civilians against the Gaddafi regime, which was overthrown in Oct. that year. In early 2013 the UK government provided logistical support for French military intervention in Mali to counter Islamist extremists controlling much of the north of the country. However, in response to the continuing civil war in Syria and the Assad regime's apparent use of banned chemical weapons, the rejection by the House of Commons in Aug. 2013 of any military intervention by UK forces in the conflict at that time proved a major setback for Cameron's political authority.

In June 2010 a long-running independent inquiry into 'Bloody Sunday', in which unarmed Catholic civil rights demonstrators in Northern Ireland were shot dead by British troops in 1972, concluded that the killings were unjustified, prompting an apology by Cameron as prime minister on behalf of the British state.

In May 2011 voters in a national referendum rejected by a large margin a proposal to replace the first-past-the-post electoral system for the House of Commons with the alternative vote (AV) system. Cameron had strongly opposed the plan, placing considerable strain on his governing partnership with the Liberal Democrats, for whom such a change had been a central policy objective.

In Aug. 2011 the worst rioting and looting in decades erupted in London and other English major cities and was only contained by police after several days of disorder and mass arrests. The violence prompted Cameron to recall Parliament from its recess to debate appropriate responses.

The effects of the debt crisis in several eurozone countries further aggravated the UK's parlous financial situation in 2011 and 2012, and highlighted the political divisions within the Conservative Party towards the EU. In Oct. 2011 Cameron suffered a major revolt by Conservative MPs who, in defiance of government policy, supported a motion calling for a referendum on continued membership. The motion was only defeated with the support of Liberal Democrat and opposition Labour members. In Dec. 2011, aware of Conservative hostility to further European integration, Cameron vetoed an EU-wide treaty change proposing greater fiscal union on the grounds that it would undermine London's position as a leading international financial hub. Although popular with his own parliamentary eurosceptics,

the move put Cameron's relationship with his pro-EU Liberal Democrat coalition partners under further pressure. This was exacerbated in Jan. 2013 when Cameron, acting after rising support for the anti-EU UK Independence Party in several parliamentary by-elections in 2012, promised a renegotiation of Britain's relationship with the EU and, more controversially, a referendum on continued membership after 2015. The following month Cameron claimed credit for spearheading successful intergovernmental negotiations to reduce the EU's seven-year budget for the first time in the Union's history.

The UK economy continued to struggle as official figures in Jan. 2012 indicated that net public sector debt (excluding bank bailouts) had risen above £1trn. for the first time and the Chancellor of the Exchequer warned in Dec. that year of extended austerity until 2018. There were, however, some signs of accelerating growth by the end of 2013, including a rise in employment figures and a more buoyant housing market. Discontent with the government's austerity measures had meanwhile been aggravated by public concerns over Cameron's championing of controversial reforms to the National Health Service and deep cuts in the level of social welfare provision.

In Jan. 2011 Cameron's director of communications, Andy Coulson, resigned amid allegations that he was aware of illegal telephone hacking by the national Sunday newspaper of which he was editor before his political appointment in 2007. The subsequent escalation of the controversy, which saw some commentators cast doubt on Cameron's personal judgment, led to an inquiry under Lord Justice Leveson that published its report in Nov. 2012 into the culture, practices and ethics of the newspaper industry. Cameron's rejection of Leveson's central recommendation of statutory press regulation again highlighted differences with his Liberal Democrat coalition partners. Tensions were aggravated further by the Conservatives' failure to fully embrace Liberal Democrat aspirations to reform the House of Lords and by the Liberal Democrat refusal to back Conservative efforts to update parliamentary constituency boundaries.

In addition to the coalition friction, Cameron courted further dissent within his own party in Jan. 2013 as government legislation to approve same-sex marriage failed to attract the support of over half of Conservative MPs and only passed with Liberal Democrat and opposition backing.

In Oct. 2012 Cameron and Alex Salmond, the First Minister of Scotland, agreed to stage a referendum in Sept. 2014 on Scottish independence from the rest of the United Kingdom. Cameron campaigned successfully against the breakaway, which was rejected by 55% of voters.

Throughout the parliament Cameron had faced increasing public pressure for government action on levels of immigration which, together with growing scepticism about continued EU membership, underpinned a surge in support in several by-elections in 2013 and 2014 for the UK Independence Party (UKIP). This was principally at the expense of the Conservative Party, which lost its Clacton constituency seat to a defector to UKIP. In July 2014, with the next general election on the political horizon, Cameron sought to revitalize his cabinet with an extensive reshuffle.

Despite polls suggesting a very close result, the Conservatives won an outright majority at the general election in May 2015 and Cameron formed an all-Conservative administration. In an early political setback, the new government announced its intention to impose swingeing cuts in welfare payments in continuance of its economic austerity strategy. However, proposed legislation limiting claimants' tax credits was controversially blocked by the House of Lords in Oct. and subsequently shelved in what was widely labelled a government climb-down. Cameron's authority was more persuasive in Dec. when the House of Commons voted overwhelmingly to extend British anti-jihadist military action from Iraq to Syria, reversing the earlier vote in Aug. 2013.

It was the contentious issue of EU membership that nevertheless dominated the first year of Cameron's second term of office.

Against the background of Europe's worst refugee crisis in recent times and domestic opposition within the UK to further immigration, he sought a renegotiation of Britain's position within the EU. In Feb. 2016 he claimed to have secured a draft deal offering revised terms of membership, including an 'emergency brake' on EU migrants' entitlement to in-work benefits, a mechanism allowing national governments to block some EU legislation, prohibition of discrimination between EU currencies and a declaration that the UK would not be committed to further political integration into the EU. Although this proposed settlement failed to satisfy eurosceptic opinion, particularly within Cameron's own Conservative Party, it was approved by the European Council later in the month and a national referendum on the UK's continued membership was consequently scheduled for 23 June.

DEFENCE

The Defence Council was established on 1 April 1964 under the chairmanship of the Secretary of State for Defence, who is responsible to the Sovereign and Parliament for the defence of the realm. Vested in the Defence Council are the functions of commanding and administering the Armed Forces. The Secretary of State heads the Department of Defence.

Defence policy decision-making is a collective governmental responsibility. Important matters of policy are considered by the full Cabinet or, more frequently, by the Defence and Overseas Policy Committee under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister.

Total number of the UK forces services personnel at 1 Jan. 2015 was 194,600 (down from 199,600 on 1 Jan. 2014), of which 154,200 were UK regular forces. There were an estimated 30,000 volunteer reservists. Women numbered 15,500 (10.1%) of the regular forces. In 2011 UK armed forces abroad included 18,150 personnel based in Germany and 2,430 in Cyprus. Deaths in the UK regular armed forces totalled 60 in 2015, down from 205 in 2009. The last British troops left Iraq in July 2009. In Sept. 2014 there were approximately 3,900 British troops serving with the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan, although the mission's mandate expired at the end of the year. The UK then contributed some 500 troops to the 13,000 personnel charged with training, advising and assisting the Afghan National Security Forces for at least a year under the aegis of Operation Resolute Support. British troop deaths in Iraq between 2003 and July 2009 totalled 179; deaths in Afghanistan between 2001 and Dec. 2014 when the ISAF mission ended totalled 453 (with the last ones in April 2014). Three deaths in 2015 brought the total up to 456 as at March 2016.

In Nov. 2010 the UK and France signed a Defence and Security Cooperation Treaty providing for the creation of a rapid reaction force, with troops from both nations called up as required after a joint political decision. Aircraft carriers may be jointly used under certain circumstances and there will be joint training exercises, pooling of resources for the maintenance and logistics of the A400M transport aircraft, and joint work on several other projects. The treaty provides for collaboration and co-operation through shared facilities to maintain the safety of the two countries' independent nuclear deterrents. As part of the requirements under the treaty, a new Technology Development Centre is being built at Aldermaston in the UK. This will support a joint Anglo/French Hydrodynamics Research Facility being constructed at Valduc in France. Known as the EPURE facility, it is replacing existing facilities in both countries.

The ban on gays and lesbians serving in the armed forces, which had been upheld by a House of Commons vote in May 1996, was suspended in Sept. 1999 after the European Court of Human Rights ruled that the current ban was unlawful.

Defence Budget. In accordance with the 2016 Budget the planned defence budget for 2016–17 is £35.0bn. (£27.7bn. resource budget). Defence spending in 2013 represented 2.4% of GDP,

down from 5.2% in 1985. Per capita defence expenditure in 2013 totalled £551 (US\$900).

Nuclear Weapons. Having carried out its first test in 1952, there have been 45 tests in all (the last in 1991). The nuclear arsenal consisted of about 150 Trident submarine-launched ballistic missile warheads in Jan. 2015 according to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute. In addition there were some 65 non-deployed weapons in the nuclear stockpile.

Arms Trade. The UK is a net exporter of arms and over the period 2010–14 was the world's sixth largest exporter, with 4.4% of the global major weapons total.

Army

The Chief of the General Staff (CGS) is the 4-star commander and professional head of the Army and is responsible for implementing departmental decisions within it. He provides advice to ministers on managerial and operational issues and sets the strategic direction for the Army. CGS is also accountable for the efficiency and fighting effectiveness of the Army and the delivery of military capability.

CGS commands the Army through a single Army Staff that works out of the Army Headquarters in Andover, Hants. Subordinate to CGS are three 3-star commanders: Commander Land Forces (CLF); the Adjutant General (AG); and Commander Force Development and Capability (FD&Cap). CLF trains and commands the formations and units of the Army—the Land Forces. AG is the Principal Personnel Officer and leads the personnel and infrastructure areas. Comd FD&Cap leads on the development and delivery of optimum Army capability, including equipment and its support. Once soldiers are deployed abroad on operations, they are commanded from the tri-service Permanent Joint Headquarters (PJHQ) at Northwood, north London.

In line with the 2010 Strategic Defence and Security Review, the Army is reorganizing into a new structure called 'Army 2020'. The number of regular personnel is in the process of reducing to around 82,000 while the reserves are increasing to a trained strength of 30,000 to make a fully integrated Army of 112,000 by 2020. Women serve throughout the Army with the exception of the infantry and armoured roles, but a study of the physiological impact on women if they take on these roles was released in March 2016.

The British Army's four core purposes are to: protect the United Kingdom; fight the UK's enemies; prevent conflict; and deal with disaster.

The British Army is currently equipped with a wide range of equipment to meet present-day threats. This includes the tracked range of Challenger 2 main battle tanks, Warrior Armoured Infantry Fighting vehicles, AS90 self-propelled artillery and the new Scout range of vehicles. The wheeled fleet includes Mastiff, Ridgeback, Husky, Jackal and Foxhound vehicles, proven on operations in Iraq and Afghanistan. Additionally the British Army has a fleet of AH-64D Apache and Wildcat helicopters.

Chandler, David G. and Beckett, Ian, (eds.) *The Oxford History of the British Army*. 2003

Marquess of Anglesey, *A History of the British Cavalry 1816–1919*. 8 vols. 2007

Navy

Control of the Royal Navy is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Admiralty Board, chaired by the Secretary of State for Defence.

The First Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Staff is the professional head of the Royal Navy and is responsible to the Secretary of State for Defence for the fighting effectiveness, efficiency and morale of the Naval Service. Subordinate to the First Sea Lord, the Fleet Commander, based at Navy Command Headquarters (NCHQ) in Portsmouth, is responsible for operations, while the Second Sea Lord is responsible for naval personnel. Main naval bases are at Devonport, Portsmouth and Faslane.

The roles of the Royal Navy are war-fighting, maritime security and international engagement. The Navy are also the custodians of the UK's Continuous-At-Sea-Deterrent (CASD).

The strength of the fleet's major units in the respective years:

	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Strategic Submarines	4	4	4	4	4	4
Nuclear Submarines	9	9	8	7	6	5
Aircraft Carriers	2	2	2	2	1	1
Destroyers	8	7	6	6	6	6
Frigates	17	17	17	17	13	13
Landing Platform Docks	2	2	2	2	2	2
Landing Platform Helicopters	1	1	1	1	1	1

The four Trafalgar class nuclear submarines in active service are scheduled to be replaced by seven Astute class nuclear submarines by 2024. In 2014, two of the new *Astute* class submarines (HMS *Astute* and HMS *Ambush*) were launched following successful sea trials. A third, HMS *Artful*, underwent sea trials in Aug. 2015. A further four submarines are under construction and set to be commissioned by 2024.

The Continuous-At-Sea-Deterrent is borne by four Vanguard class Trident submarines—*Vanguard*, *Victorious*, *Vigilant* and *Vengeance*. They are each capable of deploying 16 US-built Trident II D5 missiles. As at April 2016 the Royal Navy lacked an operational aircraft carrier following the decommissioning of the last remaining *Invincible* class ship, HMS *Illustrious*, in Aug. 2014. *Ark Royal*, its sister ship, was decommissioned in Jan. 2011 following the government's Strategic Defence and Security Review in 2010, and a third ship in the class, *Invincible*, was decommissioned in 2005. The *Invincible* class is set to be replaced by two large *Queen Elizabeth* class aircraft carriers. The first, HMS *Queen Elizabeth*, will launch for sea trials in the second half of 2016, joining the Fleet later in the decade. Her sister ship, HMS *Prince of Wales*, is scheduled to enter service by 2020. A Helicopter Carrier, HMS *Ocean*, specifically designed for amphibious operations, entered service in 1998 and was joined by two amphibious Landing Platform Docks (LPD), HMS *Albion* and HMS *Bulwark*, in 2003 and 2004 respectively.

The current class of Type 23 Frigates are set to be replaced by the Type 26 Global Combat Ship in the early 2020s. Along with six Type 45 Destroyers, these ships will form the backbone of the future surface fleet.

The Fleet Air Arm is currently going through a period of transition. The search and rescue role previously provided by Sea King helicopters was taken over by contractor-provided services in late 2015. The Navy has taken delivery of its first Wildcat helicopters (which replace the Lynx Mk3 and 8 helicopters), the Merlin Mk2 (replacing the Merlin Mk1) and, alongside the RAF will, in the near future, operate a Carrier Strike capability from the new aircraft carriers with a fleet of F-35 Lightning IIs (otherwise known as the Joint Strike Fighter), which are scheduled to come into service and deploy from the *Queen Elizabeth* class carriers in 2020.

The Maritime Reserve (MR) comprises the Royal Naval Reserve (RNR) and the Royal Marines Reserve (RMR), which are volunteer forces that currently number around 2,600 but are expected to grow to 4,150. The MR provides trained personnel to supplement regular forces.

The Royal Marines Command, 6,880-strong in Dec. 2012, provides a commando brigade comprising three commando groups. The Special Boat Squadron and specialist defence units complete their operational strength.

The total number of trained naval service personnel was 32,000 in Dec. 2012 (down from 45,600 in April 1996).

Air Force

The Royal Air Force was formed on 1 April 1918 through the merger of the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service. It consists of one Command (AIR), which is divided into three Groups.

Number 1 Group, with bases such as Coningsby (Lincs), Leuchars (Fife), Lossiemouth (Moray) and Marham (Norfolk), is home to combat aircraft, support helicopters, and Intelligence, Surveillance, Target Acquisition and Reconnaissance platforms.

The Typhoon has replaced the Tornado F3 in the air defence role and continues to develop a potent air-to-ground capability, with the new Paveway IV bomb as well as Stormshadow missiles for long-range attack. The Harrier was retired in Dec. 2010 following the government's Strategic Defence and Security Review; its successor, the F-35 Lightning II (otherwise known as the Joint Strike Fighter or Joint Combat Aircraft), is set to come into service from 2018. Attack versions of the Tornado have been upgraded and fitted with RAPTOR (Reconnaissance Airborne Pod for Tornado). Remotely Piloted Air Systems (RPAS) continue to be widely employed in support of operations in Afghanistan.

There are two main pillars within Number 2 Group: Air Transport (AT)/Air-to-Air Refuelling (AAR) and Force Protection. AT/AAR provides rapid strategic and tactical reach, including the delivery of the airbridge to the Middle East and South Atlantic. Force protection comprises the RAF Regiment and RAF Police. The Operational Support Squadrons of the Royal Auxiliary Air Force are also included in No. 2 Group, as are Regiment Auxiliaries and the Mountain Rescue Service.

Mainstays of the AT and AAR force are the Hercules, TriStar and C-17s based at Brize Norton (Oxon). The A330 Voyager entered service in April 2012 and will gradually supplant the TriStar tankers and the Vickers VC-10 jetliners (the latter of which were retired in Sept. 2013) as part of the Future Strategic Tanker Aircraft programme. The A400M Atlas entered operational service in Sept. 2015 to replace the Hercules fleet, which is due to be withdrawn from service by 2022.

The UK Air Surveillance and Control Systems (ASACS) Force retains a fixed, static structure and continues to hold responsibility for the security of UK airspace; in platform terms this mission is delivered through Quick Reaction Alert Typhoons operating in the air-to-air role. In addition the Force has a deployable radar capability provided through No. 1 Air Control Centre, which has provided valuable support to ongoing operations in Afghanistan. Another key element is the space surveillance and missile warning radar at Fylingdales (N. Yorks).

Number 22 (Training) Group recruits and provides trained specialist personnel, and is also responsible for the Air Cadet Organisation and the University Air Squadrons. No. 22 Group also has responsibility both for the Royal Air Force Aerobatic Team (the Red Arrows) and the Royal Air Force Battle of Britain Memorial Flight.

In terms of personnel, on 1 Jan. 2015 Royal Air Force strength stood at 35,030 (8,010 officers).

ECONOMY

In 2013 services accounted for 78% of GDP, industry 21% and agriculture 1% (63%, 35% and 2% respectively in 1989). Manufacturing's share of GDP fell from 23% in 1989 to 11% in 2013.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, in 2015 the United Kingdom ranked equal 10th in the world in a survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 81 out of 100 in the annual index.

In 2014 the UK gave US\$19.3bn. in international aid, representing 0.70% of its GNI. In actual terms this made the UK the second most generous country in the world, and as a percentage of GNI the fifth most generous and one of only five industrialized countries to meet or exceed the UN target of 0.7%.

Overview

The UK's economy ranks among the world's largest. From 1993–2004 it enjoyed sustained non-inflationary growth, the longest period of expansion in 30 years. Light market regulation and

labour market flexibility had meanwhile prompted higher levels of foreign direct investment than in most other European Union countries. However, the economy was severely dented by the global financial crisis that began in 2008. After two years of recession, GDP growth averaged 2.0% per year in the period 2010–14 against a backdrop of radical public spending cuts. As of March 2016 inflation was significantly below its 2% target at 0.3%, whilst central bank reserves stood at £375bn.

Despite almost closing the GDP per capita gap with other major European countries, the disparity with the most successful OECD members (Canada, the USA and Australia) has remained, partly because of weaker productivity levels in the UK. Annualized growth in output per hour worked between 2010 and 2014 averaged 0.4%, compared to 2.2% in the decade preceding the financial crisis. The service sector was responsible for 80% of GDP in 2014, with insurance and financial services comprising 32% of total services exports that year (higher than in any other G7 country). These services remain a major pillar of the economy thanks to the strength of the City of London and despite the impact of the financial crisis.

In 2014 manufacturing accounted for 11% of the economy in terms of gross value added. The UK is the world's eighth largest producer of manufactured goods, with pharmaceuticals, electronics and the automotive industry making important contributions. The country also has a 17% global market share in aerospace, second only to the USA. Despite the fall in manufacturing's share of overall output in absolute terms (the sector having accounted for over 30% of GDP in 1970), it had increased decade by decade until its peak in 2007. In 2014 nearly 70% of all R&D expenditure accrued to the sector and, according to global advisory firm KPMG, the UK was ranked second (alongside China and behind only the USA) as a top destination for global companies to derive manufacturing sales growth over the preceding two years. However, in 2015 and early 2016 the steel industry was hit by a series of closures and sell-offs that resulted in the loss of thousands of jobs and questions over the industry's long-term future.

As of 2016 the UK was still emerging from the economic turmoil prompted by the global financial crisis that had begun eight years earlier. British bank Northern Rock had been taken into 'temporary' public ownership in Feb. 2008 as a result of credit problems. In Oct. that year continued instability in the financial markets had prompted a government injection of £37bn. into three of the UK's biggest banks—Royal Bank of Scotland, Lloyds TSB and Halifax Bank of Scotland. In an attempt to stave off a deep recession, the Bank of England reduced interest rates six times from Oct. 2008 to a record low of 0.5% in March 2009 (a rate that still held as of March 2016). By July 2012 the Bank had injected a total of £375bn. into the economy as part of an asset-purchase programme labelled 'quantitative easing'.

The economy had fallen into recession following contractions in the second and third quarters of 2008 and continued to shrink up to Sept. 2009 (recording a drop of 4.2% over the year as a whole). Recovery in 2011 was impeded by high commodity prices and the effects of the eurozone debt crisis—the value of shipments to eurozone countries, the destination of two-fifths of British exports, fell significantly. Having relapsed into recession in the first half of 2012 before the London Olympic Games provided a boost in the third quarter of that year, the economy then grew by 2.2% in 2013, its fastest pace since 2010 (propelled by improved consumer confidence and the easing of credit conditions). The IMF confirmed that growth in 2014 was faster than in any other advanced economy, although the current account deficit reached a 50-year high of 5.1% before declining to 4.1% in 2015.

Unemployment had meanwhile risen to 8.4% in Dec. 2011, its highest level in over 15 years. However, it was recorded at 5.5% by the second quarter of 2015, aided by the creation of some 600,000 new jobs in the previous year.

The Code for Fiscal Stability, introduced in 1998, had stipulated that the government could borrow only to invest and not to

support current spending. The 'sustainable investment' or 'golden' rule looked to maintain the public sector net debt below 40% of GDP over the economic cycle. However, in April 2009 the then Chancellor, Alistair Darling, had confirmed in his budget report that borrowing would be taken to record levels to help the government manage the escalating economic crisis. By Sept. 2009 overall government debt stood at 57.5% of GDP, its highest level since 1974.

In June 2010 the new Chancellor, George Osborne, introduced an emergency budget to tackle the deficit, which reached £155bn. in 2009–10. In Oct. 2010 he revealed details of a spending review which would see nearly 500,000 public sector jobs lost by 2014–15, an increase in the retirement age from 65 to 66 by 2020 and £7bn. in additional welfare budget cuts. He has since announced progressive increases in tax-free allowances for individuals, a reduction in the top rate of income tax from 50% to 45% and several freezes to fuel duty, while it is hoped that measures against tax avoidance and evasion will raise £12bn. in extra revenue over the lifetime of the present parliament. The implementation of welfare reforms—including plans to change to a 'universal credit' system merging several benefits into a single monthly payment that had been scheduled to come into effect nationwide in 2017—has begun to roll out. Proposed changes to welfare entitlements for the sick and disabled have meanwhile proved particularly controversial.

In Oct. 2013 house prices in England rose above the levels of the previous housing bubble in 2007, prompting fears of overheating. Although demand began to subside from mid-2014, house prices have continued to outstrip income increases, with the ratio in London even surpassing pre-crisis levels.

Current spending on health care and education is around the OECD average but public services are overstretched. Nonetheless the UK's benefit system is more strongly targeted to supporting low-income groups than in most other OECD countries. As an increasing number of companies close final salary pension schemes, the government has also encouraged individuals to take more responsibility for their retirement. Osborne announced a new lifetime ISA in his 2016 budget with the aim of making saving more flexible for the younger generations. Under the scheme, anyone under the age of 40 can save up to £4,000 annually up to the age of 50, with the government contributing an additional £1 for each £4 saved.

The UK's long-term economic outlook could be significantly impacted by the result of a referendum in June 2016 to decide whether the country continues its membership of the EU. Each side in the debate claims that their stance will render the greater economic benefit.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *pound sterling* (£; GBP) of 100 *pence* (p.). Before decimalization on 15 Feb. 1971 £1 = 20 shillings (s) of 12 pence (d). A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign, a £1, or twenty-shilling gold coin, weighing 7.98805 grams. It is eleven-twelfths pure gold and one-twelfth alloy. Currency notes for £1 and 10s. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The issue of £1 and 10s. notes was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928. 10s. notes ceased to be legal tender in 1970 and £1 notes (in England and Wales) in 1988. Sterling was a member of the exchange rate mechanism of the European Monetary System from 8 Oct. 1990 until 16 Sept. 1992 ('Black Wednesday').

Inflation. Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
2.0%	2.3%	2.3%	3.6%	2.2%	3.3%	4.5%	2.8%	2.6%	1.5%

Coinage. Estimated number of coins in circulation at 31 March 2013 was 28,848m., of which: £2, 394m.; £1, 1,526m.; 50p, 920m.;

20p, 2,704m.; 10p, 1,598m.; 5p, 3,813m.; 2p, 6,600m.; 1p, 11,293m. Total value: £3,911m.

Banknotes. The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of £5, £10, £20 and £50 up to the amount of the fiduciary issue. Under the provisions of the Currency Act 1983 the amount of the fiduciary issue is limited, but can be altered by direction of HM Treasury on the advice of the Bank of England.

All current series Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales. Some banks in Scotland (Bank of Scotland, Clydesdale Bank and the Royal Bank of Scotland) and Northern Ireland (Bank of Ireland, First Trust Bank, Danske Bank—formerly Northern Bank—and Ulster Bank) have note-issuing powers.

The total amount of Bank of England notes in circulation at 28 Feb. 2013 was £58,022m.

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$76,400m. and gold reserves 9.98m. troy oz in Dec. 2014 (22.98m. troy oz in April 1999, before the Treasury's announcement of its intention to sell nearly 60% of UK gold reserves over the medium term).

Budget

The fiscal year runs from 6 April to 5 April. The March 2016 Budget estimated public sector net borrowing for 2015–16 at £72.2bn. (against £75.3bn. predicted in the March 2015 Budget), with a forecast of £55.5bn. in 2016–17, then £38.8bn. in 2017–18, £21.4bn. in 2018–19 and –£10.4bn. in 2019–20. Public sector net debt as a proportion of GDP is put at 83.7% for 2015–16, declining to 82.6% in 2016–17 and falling further to 77.2% in 2019–20 and 74.7% in 2020–21. As a share of GDP, this will see borrowing fall from 3.8% in 2015–16 to become a net surplus of 0.5% in 2019–20 and again in 2020–21.

Public sector current spending for 2016–17 is set at £694.2bn., increasing to £749.8bn. by 2020–21. Net investment is to rise from £33.2bn. in 2015–16 to £36.4bn. in 2016–17 before rising further to £42.4bn. by 2020–21. The United Kingdom's budget deficit in 2014 was 5.7% of GDP (unchanged since 2013; 2012, 8.3%).

The independent Office for Budget Responsibility forecasts economic growth of 2.0% in 2016, followed by 2.2% in 2017 and 2.1% in 2018. Among the Budget's provisions was a rise in the personal income tax allowance for under-65s from £10,600 for 2015–16 and £11,000 for 2016–17 to £11,500 from April 2017. The income threshold (including personal allowance) qualifying for higher rate (40%) income tax rises from £42,385 to £45,000 in 2017–18. Meanwhile, Class 2 National Insurance contributions are set to be abolished for the self-employed from 2018.

Other changes to taxation included a cut in corporation tax (20% as of 2016) to 17% by 2020. The threshold for small business rate relief is to increase from £6,000 to £15,000 from April 2017, while an increase from April 2016 in stamp duty on commercial properties (0% on purchases with a value up to £150,000; 2% up to £250,000; 5% above £250,000) was expected to raise £500m. per year. Capital gains tax was cut from 28% to 20% (or 18% to 10% for basic rate tax payers) as of April 2016, although the changes do not apply to residential property. The insurance premium tax is set to increase by 0.5% to 10% in Oct. 2016, raising some £700m. set aside for investment in flood defences. The Chancellor predicted that closing tax loopholes would raise an additional £12bn. over the lifetime of the parliament.

The ISA limit increased to £20,000 per year from April 2017. Furthermore, from April 2017 anyone aged under 40 will be able to open a lifetime ISA and save up to £4,000 per year, with the government contributing an additional £1 for each £4 saved. The supplementary charge on oil and gas revenues was halved with immediate effect from 20% to 10%, saving the industry an estimated £1bn. An increase in the climate change levy is scheduled for 2019 and £730m. has been earmarked for the development of renewable technologies. Fuel duty was frozen for

the sixth successive year, and duty on beer, cider and whisky was also kept at the same level.

Among the most controversial plans outlined by the Chancellor was the proposed reform of the Personal Independence Payment, which assists with meeting extra costs incurred as a result of a disability. The plans, expected to save the Treasury some £1.2bn., prompted the immediate resignation of Iain Duncan-Smith, secretary of state for work and pensions, who described them as 'not defensible in the way they were placed with a budget that benefits higher-earning taxpayers'. Other measures included the introduction of a sugar levy on soft drinks from 2018, which is predicted to raise £520m. Funding is also to be provided in a bid to convert all schools into academies by 2022. Meanwhile, the Money Advice Service, set up in 2010 to offer financial advice to consumers, is to be abolished.

The *Financial Times* commented on the budget: 'The winds of fate have blown George Osborne this way and that during his time as chancellor... Mr Osborne's Budget on Wednesday showed that while the UK is stronger than most other advanced economies, the weather has once again turned against him... The growth, debt and deficit outlook has weakened relative to the Autumn Statement in November... Mr Osborne's response was no doubt influenced by a desire not to upset voters ahead of the Brexit referendum in June. He punted issues off into the future... This was essentially a defensive but politically savvy holding Budget from Mr Osborne. Ahead of the EU referendum and with the world economy in a state of pervasive uncertainty, it is hardly surprising that he left fiscal nettles ungrasped. If macroeconomic winds do not turn in his favour again, the chancellor will face challenges from which it will take more than a sugar tax to distract the voters.' (*Financial Times*, 16 March 2016).

Current Budget (in £1bn.)	2014–15 Outturn	2015–16 Forecast	2016–17 Forecast
Current Receipts	654.8	681.8	716.5
Public Sector Current Expenditure	673.3	681.2	694.2
Surplus on Current Budget (in £1bn.)	2014–15 Outturn	2015–16 Forecast	2016–17 Forecast
	–57.0	–39.0	–19.1
Current Receipts (in £1bn.)	2014–15 Outturn	2015–16 Forecast	2016–17 Forecast
National Accounts Taxes	604.5	630.5	665.1
Current Receipts	654.8	681.8	716.5
Departmental Expenditure Limits (Resource Budget, in £1bn.)		2015–16 Estimate	2016–17 Planned
Defence		27.6	27.7
Single Intelligence Account		1.9	1.8
Home Office		10.6	10.7
Foreign and Commonwealth Office		1.7	1.0
International Development		7.2	9.1
Health (including NHS)		113.1	115.6
Work and Pensions		6.2	6.1
Education		53.3	54.6
Business, Innovation and Skills		13.1	13.4
Transport		2.0	2.0
Energy and Climate Change		1.4	0.9
Culture, Media and Sport		1.2	1.2
DCLG Communities		2.5	1.5
DCLG Local Government		10.8	9.6
Scotland		25.7	20.6
Wales		12.8	13.0
Northern Ireland		10.0	9.8
Justice		6.8	6.6
Law Officers' Departments		0.6	0.5
Environment, Food and Rural Affairs		1.6	1.7
HM Revenue and Customs		3.3	3.6
HM Treasury		0.1	0.2
Cabinet Office		0.6	0.6
Small and Independent Bodies		1.6	1.5

VAT, introduced on 1 April 1973, was raised from 17.5% to 20.0% in Jan. 2011. The reduced rate is 5.0%.

Rates of Income Tax for 2016–17:

Income between	% ¹
£10,001–£43,000 (basic rate)	20
Between £43,001–£150,000 (higher rate)	40
Over £150,000	45

¹The rate of tax applicable to savings income is 0% for income up to £5,000, then 20% up to the basic rate limit, 40% to the higher rate limit and thereafter 45%. The rates applicable to dividends are 7.5% for income up to the basic rate limit, 32.5% to the higher rate limit and 38.1% above that.

Performance

In 2014 total GDP was US\$2,988.9bn. (£1,866.6bn.), the fifth highest in the world.

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.0%	2.7%	2.6%	–0.5%	–4.2%	1.5%	2.0%	1.2%	2.2%	2.9%

The provisional real GDP growth rate in 2015 according to the Office of National Statistics was 2.2%. With the economy contracting in both the second and third quarters of 2008 the UK went into recession for the first time since 1991. There were five consecutive quarters of negative growth before the economy expanded by 0.4% in the third quarter of 2009. It shrank again in the fourth quarter of 2010, by 0.4%. After a slight recovery there was a further recession in late 2011 and early 2012.

The Office for Budget Responsibility forecasts economic growth of 2.0% for 2016 and 2.2% in 2017.

The UK was ranked ninth in the Global Competitiveness Index in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2014–2015*. The index analyses 12 areas of competitiveness for over 100 countries including macroeconomy, higher education and training, institutions, innovation and infrastructure.

Banking and Finance

The Bank of England is the government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales. It was founded by Royal Charter in 1694 and nationalized in 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by HM Treasury. The *Governor* (appointed for five-year terms) is Mark Carney (b. 1965; took office July 2013).

The statutory Bank Return is published weekly. End-Dec. figures are as follows (in £1):

	Notes in circulation	Reserve balances	Other liabilities
2010	54,806,680,990	138,349,127,533	53,750,398,819
2011	57,832,034,050	164,040,488,814	68,373,860,405
2012	60,620,856,810	271,149,252,789	78,610,988,111

Major British Banking Groups' statistics at end Oct. 2013: total deposits (sterling and currency), £3,499bn.; sterling market loans, £518bn.; market loans (sterling and currency), £925bn.; advances (sterling and currency), £2,177bn.; sterling investments, £341bn.

In Dec. 2012 Britain's largest bank both by market capitalization and assets was HSBC with US\$195,340m. and US\$2,693bn. respectively.

50% of the adult population were using online banking in 2013, up from 35% in 2008.

In May 1997 the power to set base interest rates was transferred from the Treasury to the Bank of England. The government continues to set the inflation target but the Bank has responsibility for setting interest rates to meet the target. Base rates are now set by a nine-member Monetary Policy Committee at the Bank; members include the Governor. Membership of the Court (the governing body) was widened. The 1998 Act provides for Court to consist of the Governor, two Deputy Governors and 16 Directors.

The Act also established the MPC as a Committee of the Bank and sets a framework for its operations. Responsibility for supervising banks was transferred from the Bank to the Financial Services Authority (FSA). The bank rate was lowered from 1.0%

to 0.5% on 5 March 2009 (the lowest since the Bank of England was founded in 1694).

National Savings and Investments. Statistics for 2011–12 and 2012–13:

Amounts—	Premium bonds		Savings certificates		Total (including other accounts and bonds)	
	2011–12	2012–13	2011–12	2012–13	2011–12	2012–13
	in £1,000	in £1,000	in £1,000	in £1,000	in £1,000	in £1,000
Received	6,317,080	6,676,098	5,928,417	460,475	18,291,822	11,758,264
Interest and prizes earned by investors	642,638	662,718	1,207,331	1,111,480	2,404,886	2,288,289
Paid	(5,936,085)	(5,718,515)	(1,574,795)	(1,984,029)	(16,678,861)	(14,712,131)
Invested at 31 March	44,138,720	45,759,021	31,392,594	30,962,038	102,903,384	102,237,806

The London Stock Exchange (called International Stock Exchange until May 1991) originated over 300 years ago, although a regulated stock exchange did not come into existence until 1801. In July 1991 the 91 shareholders voted unanimously for a new memorandum and articles of association which devolves power to a wider range of participants in the securities industry, and replaces the Stock Exchange Council with a 14-member board. The Financial Times Stock Exchange 100 (FTSE 100) ended 2015 at 6,242.3, down from 6,566.1 at the end of 2014 (falling 4.9% during the year).

Gross external debt totalled US\$9,944,667m. in June 2012 (compared to US\$9,964,658m. in June 2011).

The UK received US\$72.24bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, up from US\$47.68bn. in 2013 but down from a record US\$183.82bn. in 2005.

Conaghan, Dan, *The Bank: Inside the Bank of England*. 2012

Roberts, R. and Kynaston, D. (eds.) *The Bank of England: Money, Power and Influence, 1694–1994*. 1995

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2011 just 3.8% of energy consumption came from renewables (wind power, solar power, hydro-electric power, tidal power, geothermal energy and biomass), compared to the European Union average of 13.0%. A target of 15% has been set by the EU for 2020.

Environment

The UK's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 7.8 tonnes per capita. The UK's total emission of greenhouse gases is estimated to have fallen from 809m. tonnes in 1990 to 568m. tonnes by 2013. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2014 ranked the UK 12th in the world, with 77.4%. The index examined various factors in six areas—air pollution, biodiversity and habitat, climate change, environmental health, productive natural resources and water resources. In 2012 an estimated 46% of municipal waste was recycled or composted, compared to the European Union average of 42%.

Electricity

The Electricity Act of 1989 implemented the restructuring and privatization of the electricity industry. In 1999 the domestic electricity market (peak load below 100 kW) was opened to competition.

Generators. Under the 1989 Act, National Power and Powergen took over the fossil fuel and hydro-electric power stations previously owned by the Central Electricity Generating Board, and were privatized in 1991. A succession of takeovers and mergers saw the rapid diversification of the UK generation market. There were a total of 15 nuclear reactors in use in the UK at eight nuclear power stations in April 2016, all of which are operated by EDF Energy. It plans to build several new nuclear power stations in the UK. Construction of the first of these, at Hinkley Point in Somerset, was approved in Oct. 2013. It is scheduled to become operational in 2025.

Transmission. Since 2005 the electricity systems of England, Wales and Scotland have been integrated and operate under the British Electricity Trading and Transmission Arrangements (BETTA). National Grid became the operator of the UK transmission networks under the new arrangements.

Distribution and Supply. The 12 Area Boards were replaced under the 1989 Act by regional electricity companies (RECs), which were privatized in 1990; 14 public electricity suppliers then came into operation which, under the terms of the Utilities Act of 2000, needed separate licences for their supply businesses and distribution networks. Subsequent market liberalization has seen a sharp increase in the number of electricity suppliers in operation, the largest of which are British Gas, EDF Energy, E.ON UK, npower, ScottishPower and SSE.

See also SCOTLAND.

Electricity Associations. The Electricity Association, formerly the trade association of the UK electricity companies, was replaced in Oct. 2003 by three industry bodies. The Energy Networks Association (ENA) represents the transmission and distribution companies for both gas and electricity. The Association of Electricity Producers (AEP) represented companies that generate electricity using coal, gas and nuclear power as well as renewable sources such as wind, biomass and water. The Energy Retail Association (ERA) represented Britain's domestic electricity and gas suppliers in the internal market. AEP and ERA were merged with the UK Business Council for Sustainable Energy (UKBCSE) in April 2012 to create Energy UK. A trade association for both the electricity and the gas sector, it represents a wide range of interests. It includes small, medium and large companies working in electricity generation, energy networks and gas and electricity supply, as well as a number of businesses that provide equipment and services to the industry.

Regulation. The Office of Electricity Regulation ('Offer') was set up under the 1989 Act to protect consumer interests following privatization. In 1999 it was merged with the Office of Gas Supply ('Ofgas') to form the Office of Gas and Electricity Markets ('Ofgem'), reflecting the opening up of all markets for electricity and gas supply to full competition from May that year, with many suppliers now offering both gas and electricity to customers.

Statistics. The electricity industry contributed about 0.95% of the UK's Gross Domestic Product in 2012. The installed capacity of all UK power stations in 2013 was 82,928 MW. In 2012 the fuel generation mix was: coal 38%, gas 28%, nuclear 18%, wind and solar 6%, other renewables 4%, hydro 1%, oil and other fuels 1%, and net imports 3%. At its peak in the 1990s nuclear power accounted for over a quarter of electricity generation. In the second quarter of 2015, 25.3% of UK power was generated from renewable—i.e. wind, solar, biomass and hydro-electric—sources (up from 16.7% in April–June 2014) compared with 20.5% from coal (down from 28.2% year-on-year). It was the first time the share from renewables was greater than that of coal; gas was the largest power source, at 30.2%. Final consumption in 2012 totalled 325.4 TWh, of which domestic users took 35.3%, industrial users

30-2%, and service and energy industry users 34-6%. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 5,516 kWh.

Electrica Services. *Electricity Industry Review*. Annual Surrey, J. (ed.) *The British Electricity Experience: Privatization—the Record, the Issues, the Lessons*. 1996

Oil and Gas

Production in 1,000 tonnes, in 2010: throughput of crude and process oils, 73,200; refinery use, 4,478. Refinery output: gas/diesel oil, 24,837; motor spirit, 19,918; fuel oil, 6,912; aviation turbine fuel, 5,781; butane, propane and other petroleum gases, 2,764; burning oil, 2,570; naphtha, 1,596; bitumen, 1,276. Total output of refined products, 68,394. Total indigenous oil production (2012), 45-0m. tonnes. The UK had proven oil reserves of 3-1bn. bbls in 2012. The UK became a net importer of oil in 2005, having been a net exporter since 1980.

The first significant offshore gas discovery was made in 1965 in the North Sea, followed in 1969 by the first commercial oil offshore. Offshore production of gas began in 1967 and oil in 1975.

Oil and gas have played an important part in providing the UK's energy needs. In 2013, either through direct use or as a source of energy to produce electricity, oil and gas accounted for some 77% (32% gas and 45% oil) of total UK energy consumption, with UK-based production supplying some 70% of all the oil and gas consumed. However, oil production peaked in 1999 as did natural gas production in 2000, and annual production of both has gradually been declining in the years since then. As of 2012 the UK ranks 23rd among the world's largest gas producers and 20th among the largest oil producers.

Oil products also provide important contributions to other industries, such as feedstocks for the petrochemical industry and lubricants for various uses. While the importance of oil as a source of energy for electrical generation and use by industry and commercial operations has declined with the increasing use of gas, oil still makes up around 17% of total industrial uses of energy. Its prime importance is in the transport sector, where it provides 98% of the total energy used.

The reform of the old nationalized gas industry began with the Gas Act of 1986, which paved the way for the privatization later that year of the British Gas Corporation, and established the Director General of Gas Supply (DGSS) as the independent regulator. This had a limited effect on competition, as British Gas retained a monopoly on tariff (domestic) supply. Competition progressively developed in the industrial and commercial (non-tariff) market.

The Gas Act 1995 amended the 1986 Act to prepare the way for full competition, including the domestic market. It created three separate licences—for Public Gas Transporters who operate pipelines, for Shippers (wholesalers) who contract for gas to be transported through the pipelines, and for Suppliers (retailers) who then market gas to consumers. It also placed the DGSS under a statutory duty to secure effective competition.

The domestic market was progressively opened to full competition from 1996 until May 1998.

In 1997 British Gas took a commercial decision to de-merge its trading business. Centrica plc (a new company) was formed to handle the gas sales, gas trading, services and retail businesses of BG, together with the gas production businesses of the North and South Morecambe Field. The remaining parts of the business, including transportation and storage and the international downstream activities, were contained in BG plc. As a result of subsequent changes, National Grid Gas plc now owns and operates the UK's national gas transmission system.

The Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) was created on 3 Oct. 2008 to oversee the UK oil and gas industry. The regulator for Britain's gas and electricity industries is *Ofgem* (Office of the Gas and Electricity Markets), created in 1999 through the merger of *Ofgas* (Office of Gas Supply) and *Offer* (Office of Electricity Regulation). Its role is to protect and advance

the interests of consumers by promoting competition where possible.

A second European Directive was published in June 2003 with rules for the internal market in natural gas. Member states were allowed one year to execute its provisions; the UK implemented the directive in July 2004.

The UK became a net importer of gas in 2004. To help ensure a secure gas supply as the UK becomes more dependent on imported gas, several gas infrastructure projects have been developed. These supply the UK with gas from a number of sources, including Norway and the Netherlands. There is already a pipeline (the Interconnector) linking the UK and European gas grids via Belgium. This link to Continental Europe opened in Oct. 1998 and has an export capacity of 20-0bn. cu. metres a year and an import capacity of 25-5bn. cu. metres a year.

Proven natural gas reserves in 2012 were 200bn. cu. metres. Production was 41-0bn. cu. metres in 2012. Apart from in 2008 the UK's natural gas output has declined every year since 2000, when it totalled 108-4bn. cu. metres. In 2013, 40-5% of the UK's total gas supply was used by domestic users and 23-8% by electricity generators.

Wind

In March 2014 there were a total of 593 wind energy projects; there were 4,330 onshore wind turbines with a capacity of 7,102 MW for electricity generation and 1,075 offshore wind turbines with a capacity of 3,653 MW.

Minerals

Legislation to privatize the coal industry was introduced in 1994 and established the Coal Authority to succeed the British Coal Corporation. The Coal Authority owns almost all the UK's coal reserves; it licenses private coal mining and disposes of property not required for operational purposes. The Coal Authority also deals with the historic legacy of coal mining including handling subsidence claims in former mining areas, treating mine water discharges and dealing with surface hazards. In 2014 there were three underground coal mines and 31 opencast coal mines in operation. The last underground mine closed in Dec. 2015.

Total production from deep mines was 6-2m. tonnes in 2012 (204-7m. tonnes in 1958 and 83-8m. tonnes in 1988). Output from opencast sites in 2012 was 10-1m. tonnes (20-3m. tonnes in 1988). In 2013 inland coal consumption was 60-4m. tonnes.

Output of non-fuel minerals in Great Britain, 2009 (in 1,000 tonnes): sand and gravel, 65,301; limestone, 58,092; igneous rock, 38,860; sandstone, 8,542; salt, 5,855; clay and shale, 5,310; chalk, 4,047; industrial sand, 3,755; dolomite, 3,164; china clay, 988.

Steel and Metals

Steel production in recent years (in 1m. tonnes):

2006	13.9	2010	9.7
2007	14.4	2011	9.5
2008	13.5	2012	9.6
2009	10.1		

Deliveries of finished steel products from UK mills in 2012 were 9-3m. tonnes, the same as in 2011, and comprised 4-2m. tonnes to the UK domestic market and 5-1m. tonnes for export. About 53% of UK steel exports went to other EU countries. UK steel imports in 2012 were about 5-5m. tonnes, with 72% coming from other EU countries. UK steel demand totalled 9-7m. tonnes in 2012. The main markets for steel in the UK are construction, engineering, automotive and metal goods.

The steel contained in imported goods was 9-4m. tonnes in 2012, down from 9-9m. tonnes in 2011.

Since late 2015 the UK steel industry has been in crisis as a result of global overproduction and several major British manufacturing plants have been faced with closure.

Agriculture

Land use in 2014: agriculture, 71%; other, 29%. In 2014 agricultural land in the UK totalled (in 1,000 ha.) 18,456, comprising agricultural holdings, 17,257; and common rough grazing, 1,199. Land use of agricultural holdings in 2014 (in 1,000 ha.): permanent grassland (including rough grazing), 9,755; crops, 4,722; temporary grass under five years old, 1,396; uncropped arable land, 160; other, 1,224. Area sown to crops in 2014 (in 1,000 ha.): arable crops, 4,559 (of which wheat, 1,936; barley, 1,080; oilseed rape, 675); horticultural crops (including fruit), 164.

In 2014 there were 6.28m. ha. of arable land and 32,000 ha. of orchard fruit, soft fruit and wine grapes.

The area of fully organic farmland in the UK in 2014 was 548,000 ha. Including land in conversion, 3.2% of the agricultural land was managed organically in 2014. Organic food sales for the UK in 2013 totalled £1.66bn., unchanged from 2012.

The number of people working on agricultural holdings in June 2014 was 476,000, of whom 294,000 were farmers, partners, directors or spouses; 11,000 salaried managers; and 170,000 other workers including 66,000 seasonal, casual or gang workers. Of the 170,000 regular workers, 40,000 were part-time. There were some 212,000 commercial farm holdings in 2014. Average size of holdings, 81 ha.

Total income from farming was £5.4bn. in 2014 (£5.5bn. in 2013). Trade in food, feed and drink accounted for 6.1% of exports and 9.5% of imports in 2014, up from 5.8% of exports and 8.8% of imports in 2010.

Area given over to principal crops in the UK:

	Area (1,000 ha.)					
	Wheat	Sugar beets	Potatoes	Barley	Oilseed rape	Oats
2006	1,836	130	140	881	568	121
2007	1,830	125	140	898	674	129
2008	2,080	120	144	1,032	598	135
2009	1,775	114	144	1,143	570	129
2010	1,939	118	138	921	642	124

Production of principal crops in the UK:

	Total Production (1,000 tonnes)					
	Wheat	Sugar beets	Potatoes	Barley	Oilseed rape	Oats
2006	14,755	7,400	5,727	5,239	1,890	728
2007	13,221	6,733	5,564	5,079	2,108	712
2008	17,227	7,641	6,145	6,144	1,973	784
2009	14,076	8,457	6,396	6,668	1,912	744
2010	14,878	6,484	6,045	5,252	2,230	685

Horticultural crops. 2010 output (in 1,000 tonnes): carrots, 748; onions, 364; cabbage, 248; apples, 228; peas, 162; lettuce, 134; cauliflowers, 109; turnips and swedes, 99.

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
Sheep	33,946	33,131	31,445	31,084	31,634
Cattle	10,370	10,163	10,082	10,170	9,988
(dairy)	(1,937)	(1,892)	(1,838)	(1,830)	(1,796)
(beef)	(1,709)	(1,678)	(1,633)	(1,668)	(1,687)
Pigs	4,834	4,714	4,540	4,460	4,441
Poultry	167,667	166,200	152,753	163,867	162,551

Livestock products in 2014, provisional (1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 871; pork and pork products, 820; lamb and mutton, 307; poultry meat, 1,648; cheese, 414. Hens' eggs, 864m. dozen in 2014 (provisional). Milk production in 2014 (provisional) totalled 14,656m. litres.

In Feb. 2001 the UK was hit by a major foot-and-mouth disease epidemic for the first time since 1967-68, with 2,030 confirmed cases and 4,050,000 animals being slaughtered during the months which followed. In the 1967-68 epidemic there had been 2,364 cases with approximately 434,000 animals slaughtered.

Forestry

In March 2011 the area of woodland in the United Kingdom was 3,078,000 ha., of which the Forestry Commission/Forest Service owned or managed 870,000 ha. In the year to March 2011, 8,200 ha. of new woodland was created (800 ha., Forestry Commission/Forest Service; 7,300 ha., private woodlands) and 14,000 ha. restocked after harvesting. UK production of roundwood in 2010 was 9.7m. cu. metres underbark.

In 2010 imports of wood products (wood, panels, pulp and paper) were equivalent to 41.6m. cu. metres underbark; exports 5.5m. cu. metres underbark.

Forestry Commission (*Website:* <http://www.forestry.gov.uk>). *Forestry Facts and Figures.* Annual

Fisheries

Quantity (in 1,000 tonnes) and value (in £1m.) of all fish landings into the UK and UK vessels' landings abroad:

	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
<i>Quantity</i>					
Wet fish	466.2	437.8	447.0	454.7	441.9
Shell fish	147.7	150.4	137.3	153.5	157.7
	613.9	588.2	584.3	608.2	599.6
<i>Value</i>					
Wet fish	365.2	370.4	437.2	453.4	537.4
Shell fish	281.1	265.2	242.3	266.5	290.8
	646.3	635.6	679.5	719.9	828.2

In Dec. 2010 the fishing fleet comprised 5,800 registered vessels excluding Channel Islands and the Isle of Man. Major fishing ports: (England) Plymouth, Brixham, Newlyn; (Scotland) Peterhead, Lerwick, Fraserburgh, Scrabster; (Northern Ireland) Ardglass. Peterhead is the UK's leading port, with 106,600 tonnes of fish landed by UK vessels in 2011 (with a value of £132.5m.).

In the period 2008-10 the average person in the UK consumed 19.9 kg of fish and fishery products a year, compared to the European Union average of 23.1 kg.

INDUSTRY

The UK's largest company by market capitalization on 1 April 2016 was HSBC at £85,307m. (US\$122,567m.), with British American Tobacco the second largest at £76,125m. (US\$109,374m.).

In 2013 there were 137,045 manufacturing firms, of which 435 employed 500 persons or more, and 80,230 employed four or fewer. Manufacturing contributed 11% of GDP in 2013.

Chemicals and chemical products. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) in 2012: primary plastics and other plastic products, 18,577; pharmaceutical preparations and basic pharmaceutical products, 12,289; paints, etc., 2,950; organic basic chemicals, 2,940; perfumes and toilet products, 2,392; soap, detergents, and cleaning and polishing preparations, 1,784; fertilizers, etc., 1,603; rubber products (excluding tyres and tubes), 1,602.

Construction. Total value (in £1m.) of constructional work in Great Britain in 2011 was 121,737, including new work, 77,590 (of which housing, 21,322). Cement production, 2011, 8,529,000 tonnes; building brick production, 2011, 1,554m. units.

Electrical Goods. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) in 2012: electric motors, generators and transformers, 3,060; electricity distribution and control apparatus, 2,173; electronic and electric wires and cables, 1,425; electric lighting equipment, 1,334; electric domestic appliances, 1,156.

Engineering, machinery and instruments. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) in 2012: motor vehicles, 28,004; aircraft and spacecraft and related machinery, 17,265; electrical and electronic equipment for motor vehicles, and parts and accessories, 9,140; instruments and appliances for measuring, testing and navigation, 5,658; machinery for mining, quarrying and construction, 4,471; engines and turbines (excluding aircraft, vehicle and cycle engines), 4,232;

repair and maintenance of aircraft and spacecraft, 3,333; installation of industrial machinery and equipment, 3,273; repair of machinery, 3,034; medical and dental instruments and supplies, 2,629; lifting and handling equipment, 2,326; non-domestic cooling and ventilation equipment, 2,260. Car production, 2012, 1,464,906 units (up 7.7% from 2011).

Foodstuffs, etc. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) in 2012: operation of dairies and cheese making, 6,792; meat processing and preservation, 5,835; bread, fresh pastry goods and cakes, 5,752; production of meat and poultry meat products, 5,593; mineral water and soft drinks (2010), 3,963; cakes, biscuits, preserved pastry goods and rusks, 3,958; prepared feeds for farm animals, 3,787; grain mill products, 3,736; distilled, rectified and blended spirits, 3,723; beer, 3,269; poultry processing and preservation, 2,947; fruit and vegetable processing and preservation, 2,900; cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery, 2,613; fish and fish products processing and preservation, 2,220; condiments and seasonings, 1,812; tobacco products, 1,793. Alcoholic beverage production, 2014: beer, 4,120.4m. litres (5,746.1m. litres in 2004); wine, 1,256.2m. litres (1,272.5m. litres in 2004); spirits, 866.8m. litres (408.1m. litres in 2004).

Metals. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) in 2012: metal structures and parts of structures, 5,463; machining, 4,559; forging, pressing, stamping and roll forming of metal, 1,968; weapons and ammunition, 1,881; tubes, pipes and other products of steel, 1,557; light metal packaging, 1,395; doors and windows of metal, 1,286.

Textiles and clothing. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) in 2012: finished textile articles (excluding apparel), 1,169; weaving and finishing of textiles, 1,100; outerwear (excluding workwear) and underwear, 1,010.

Wood products, furniture, paper and printing. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) in 2012: printing (excluding newspapers), 7,722; corrugated paper and paperboard, and containers of paper and paperboard, 3,921; furniture (excluding office, shop and kitchen furniture), 3,208; builders' carpentry and joinery, 2,983; paper and paperboard, 2,481.

Labour

In 2009 the UK's total economically active population (i.e. all persons in employment plus the claimant unemployed) was (in 1,000) 31,374 (13,452 females), of whom 28,979 (12,542 females) were in employment, including 24,937 (12,280 females) as employees and 3,850 (1,103 females) as self-employed. In 1999 only 27,167,000 people had been in employment, representing an increase of 1,812,000 in ten years. However, the recession of 2008–09 resulted in the number of employees in 2009 being the lowest since 2005. UK employees by form of employment in 2009 (in 1,000): real estate renting and business activities, 4,504; wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles, motorcycles and household goods, 4,435; health and social work, 3,527; retail trade except motor vehicles/motorcycles and repair of household goods, 2,808; manufacturing industry, 2,642; education, 2,460; hotels and restaurants, 1,787; transport, storage and communications, 1,530; public administration and defence, compulsory social security, 1,465; construction, 1,277; wholesale trade and commission trade except motor vehicles, 1,102; financial intermediation, 1,002; agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing, 255. Between June 2005 and June 2009 employment in service industries increased by 117,000 (despite the recession) while employment in manufacturing declined by 460,000 over the same period.

Registered unemployed in UK (in 1,000; figures seasonally adjusted): 2004, 1,424 (4.8%); 2005, 1,465 (4.9%); 2006, 1,669 (5.4%); 2007, 1,653 (5.3%); 2008, 1,776 (5.7%); 2009, 2,395 (7.6%). Of the 2,395,000 unemployed people in 2009, 1,465,000 were men and 930,000 women. The number of jobless people was 1,685,000 in the period Nov. 2015–Jan. 2016 (down from both 1,713,000 in

the three months from Aug.–Oct. 2015 and 2,335,000 in the period Nov. 2013–Jan. 2014). The number of unemployed people on job seekers allowance (the 'claimant count') was 716,700 in Feb. 2016, the lowest figure since 1975—giving a rate of 2.1%, down from 2.4% in Feb. 2015. The unemployment rate on the International Labour Organization (ILO) definition, which includes all those who are looking for work whether or not claiming unemployment benefits, was 5.1% in the period Nov. 2015–Jan. 2016 (down from 5.7% for the same period the previous year). In the period Nov. 2015–Jan. 2016, 630,000 young people in the UK aged 16–24 were unemployed (a rate of 13.7%), down from 743,000 in Nov. 2014–Jan. 2015. In 2012 the UK was one of only three OECD countries (the others being Hungary and Ireland) in which the share of 15–24 year-olds who were unemployed or inactive and neither in education nor training was higher for the native rather than foreign-born population. Long-term unemployment rose from 22.6% of the labour force between 16 and 64 having been out of work for more than a year in the period Oct.–Dec. 2008 to 35.9% in the period Nov. 2013–Jan. 2014.

There were 4,794,000 private sector businesses in the UK at the start of 2012 (up from 3,559,000 in 2002), of which 4,788,000 were small and medium-sized enterprises (fewer than 250 employees) and 4,580,000 had fewer than ten employees. 2.6m. businesses were registered at Companies House in March 2012.

Workers (in 1,000) involved in industrial stoppages (and working days lost): 2009, 209 (0.46m.); 2010, 133 (0.37m.); 2011, 1,530 (1.39m.); 2012, 237 (0.25m.); 2013, 395 (0.44m.). In 1975, 6m. working days had been lost through stoppages. Between 2007 and 2013 strikes cost Britain an average of 25 working days per 1,000 employees a year.

The Wages Councils set up in 1909 to establish minimum rates of pay (in 1992 of 2.5m. workers) were abolished in 1993. The former Labour government that came to power in May 1997 was committed to the introduction of a National Minimum Wage and established a Low Pay Commission to advise on its implementation. It is currently £6.70 for 21–24 year olds, £5.30 for 18–20 year olds and £3.87 for 16–17 year olds above school leaving age. A National Living Wage of £7.20 an hour was introduced in April 2016 for workers aged 25 and above who were not in the first year of an apprenticeship. In April 2010 the median gross salary for full-time employees was £25,900 (£28,100 for men and £22,500 for women). Median hourly pay for full-time employees excluding overtime in April 2010 in the UK was £11.09 (£12.35 for males and £9.90 for females). Median weekly earnings in April 2010 were highest in London, at £642.30, and lowest in Northern Ireland, at £440.80.

Britons in full-time employment worked an average of 41.3 hours a week in 2012, compared to the EU average of 40.7 hours. In the period Oct.–Dec. 2013, 3.35m. Britons (2.47m. men and 876,000 women) worked more than an average of 48 hours a week, with 104,000 working more than 78 hours a week.

The UK had 4,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports of goods in 2014 totalled £419,104m. and exports £295,432m. In 2012 the UK's goods imports from other EU member countries totalled £206,378m. and from non-EU member countries £200,972m., compared to £201,988m. and £196,525m. respectively in 2011. Goods exports to other EU member countries in 2012 totalled £150,144m. and to non-EU member countries £149,313m., compared to £158,764m. and £139,657m. respectively in 2011.

In 2012 other EU members accounted for 50.4% of the UK's foreign trade in goods (50.7% of imports and 50.1% of exports). The USA accounted for 10.0% of foreign trade and the rest of the

world 39.6%. Germany was the UK's biggest trading partner overall in 2012, followed by the USA, the Netherlands, France and China.

Figures for trade in goods by country and groups of countries (in £1m.):

	<i>Imports from</i>		<i>Exports to</i>	
	2011	2012	2011	2012
<i>EU-27 countries</i>				
EU total	201,988	206,378	158,764	150,144
Austria	2,949	2,618	1,690	1,558
Belgium	19,116	18,244	15,951	14,403
Bulgaria	288	302	327	313
Cyprus	139	162	694	488
Czech Republic	4,241	4,629	1,919	1,831
Denmark	6,080	5,858	3,010	2,714
Estonia	224	231	278	291
Finland	2,451	2,166	1,653	1,557
France	23,036	22,585	21,959	20,860
Germany	50,365	52,644	32,501	31,970
Greece	671	681	1,201	908
Hungary	3,086	2,637	1,187	1,109
Ireland	13,056	12,862	17,862	17,417
Italy	14,065	14,325	10,000	8,082
Latvia	445	405	236	256
Lithuania	606	836	269	380
Luxembourg	926	666	273	224
Malta	168	129	449	405
Netherlands	28,540	31,421	23,525	24,527
Poland	7,075	7,422	4,310	3,518
Portugal	1,799	1,747	1,750	1,389
Romania	1,285	1,275	951	952
Slovakia	1,509	1,578	552	534
Slovenia	360	342	241	219
Spain	11,797	11,549	9,720	8,482
Sweden	7,711	9,064	6,256	5,757
<i>Other foreign countries</i>				
<i>Europe—</i>				
Iceland	417	393	149	190
Norway	25,163	22,388	3,387	3,646
Russia	7,448	8,465	5,002	5,586
Switzerland	7,580	9,036	5,451	6,778
Turkey	5,557	5,761	3,927	3,685
Ukraine	355	297	565	596
Other in Europe	546	601	1,415	1,500
<i>Africa—</i>				
Egypt	826	650	1,101	961
Morocco	416	476	565	650
South Africa	2,948	3,310	3,459	2,817
Other in Africa	9,814	13,039	6,220	7,592
<i>Asia—</i>				
China	31,464	31,498	9,273	10,542
Hong Kong	7,625	7,409	5,368	5,372
India	6,085	6,204	5,684	4,664
Indonesia	1,349	1,280	671	655
Israel	2,265	2,415	1,648	1,542
Japan	8,863	8,544	4,718	4,921
Korea, South	2,612	3,252	2,680	4,919
Malaysia	1,777	1,722	1,480	1,536
Pakistan	884	846	533	563
Philippines	479	455	292	329
Saudi Arabia	1,059	1,694	2,692	3,087
Singapore	3,878	3,737	3,812	4,481
Taiwan	3,485	3,970	1,383	1,155
Thailand	2,591	2,625	1,411	2,002
Other in Asia	14,635	14,685	10,375	11,300
<i>Oceania—</i>				
Australia	2,439	2,424	4,382	4,734
New Zealand	871	893	540	616
Other in Oceania	198	164	68	86
<i>Americas—</i>				
Argentina	618	643	413	388
Brazil	2,722	2,452	2,464	2,659
Canada	6,137	5,545	4,740	4,150
Chile	622	595	794	676
Colombia	924	940	314	330
Mexico	1,086	721	1,004	1,130

	<i>Imports from</i>		<i>Exports to</i>	
	2011	2012	2011	2012
USA	28,732	29,913	39,776	41,089
Venezuela	407	473	327	407
Other in America	1,648	1,457	1,574	1,979
Total, foreign countries	398,513	407,350	298,421	299,457

In 2012 finished manufactured goods accounted for 47.0% of the UK's imports and 47.0% of exports; semi-manufactured goods 24.4% of imports and 28.5% of exports; oil 13.2% of imports and 12.9% of exports; and food, beverages and tobacco 9.0% of imports and 5.9% of exports.

The UK's trade deficit in goods in 2012 totalled £107,893m., up from £47,619m. in 2002 and £13,050m. in 1992. The largest deficit in goods in 2012 was with China (£21.0bn.) and the largest surplus with the USA (£11.2bn.). The last trade surplus in goods was in 1982. The trade surplus in services in 2012 was £73,992m., giving a trade deficit in goods and services combined of £33,901m. The last trade surplus in goods and services combined was in 1997. The UK is the eleventh biggest exporter of goods but the fifth biggest importer, and the second biggest exporter of services (after the USA) but again the fifth biggest importer.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Responsibility for the construction and maintenance of trunk roads belongs to central government. Roads not classified as trunk roads are the responsibility of county or unitary councils.

In 2009 there were 394,428 km of public roads in Great Britain, classified as: motorways, 3,560 km; trunk roads, 8,596 km; other major roads, 38,173 km; minor roads, 344,099 km.

In 2013 journeys by car, vans and taxis totalled 641bn. passenger km (less than 60bn. in the early 1950s). Even in the mid-1950s passenger km in cars, vans and taxis exceeded the annual total in 2013 by rail. Licensed motor vehicles in 2014 included 28,183,000 private cars, 1,067,000 mopeds, scooters and motorcycles, 109,000 buses and 3,890,000 other private and light goods vehicles. In 2010, 75% of households had regular use of a car/van with 33% of households having use of two or more cars/vans. New vehicle registrations in 2014, 2,973,700. Driving tests, 2014–15 (in 1,000): applications, 1,659; tests held, 1,533; tests passed, 719; pass rate, 47% (51% among males and 44% among females). The driving test was extended in July 1996 to include a written examination.

Road casualties in Great Britain in 2014, 194,477 (the first increase in casualties since 1997) including 1,775 killed. Britain has one of the lowest death rates in road accidents of any industrialized country, at 2.9 deaths per 100,000 people in 2014.

Journeys by bus and coach in 2013 totalled 40bn. passenger-km. Passenger journeys by local bus services, 2013–14, 5,206m. *For London buses see Transport for London under Rail, below.*

Rail

In 1994 the nationalized railway network was restructured to allow for privatization. Ownership of the track, stations and infrastructure was vested in a government-owned company, Railtrack, which was privatized in May 1996.

Passenger operations were reorganized into 25 train-operating companies, which were transferred to the private sector by Feb. 1997. By March 1997 all freight operations were also privatized. On 3 Oct. 2002 a new private sector not-for-dividend company limited by guarantee, Network Rail, took over from Railtrack plc as network owner and operator. The train-operating companies pay Network Rail for access to the rail network, and lease the rolling stock from three private-sector companies.

The rail network comprises 15,754 route km (around a third electrified). Annual passenger-km were a record 59.2bn. in 2013.

There were 1.59bn. passenger journeys in 2013–14 on franchised operated services (the highest total since the 1920s and more than double the 735.1m. of 1994–95). The amount of freight moved declined gradually over many years to 13.0bn. tonne-km in 1994–95 but has generally since risen and totalled 22.7bn. tonne-km in 2013–14, the highest total since the early 1970s. In 2013–14 a total of seven people (excluding trespassers) were fatally injured on the railways and nine people on level crossings (compared to 1,713 deaths in road accidents in 2013).

Eurotunnel PLC holds a concession from the government to operate the Channel Tunnel (49.4 km), through which vehicle-carrying and Eurostar passenger trains are run in conjunction with French and Belgian railways. Since Nov. 2007 a new dedicated high-speed line connects the Channel Tunnel to London St Pancras. Domestic trains began using the line on regular services in Dec. 2009.

Transport for London (TfL) is accountable to the Mayor of London and is responsible for implementing his Transport Strategy as well as planning and delivering a range of transport facilities. TfL's remit covers London Underground, London Overground, London Buses, the Docklands Light Railway and Croydon Tramlink. It is also responsible for London River Services, Victoria Coach Station and London's Transport Museum, and provides transport for users with reduced mobility via Dial-a-Ride. As well as running the central London congestion charging scheme, TfL manages a 580 km network of London's main roads, all 4,600 traffic lights and the private hire trade. It also provides grants to London Boroughs to fund local transport improvements.

Every weekday in Greater London, 5.4m. journeys are made on London's buses, 3m. on the underground, 7m. on foot, 0.3m. by bicycle, 0.2m. by taxi, 160,000 on the Docklands Light Railway and 60,000 on Croydon Tramlink.

The privately franchised Docklands Light Railway is operated in east inner London.

There are metros in Glasgow and Newcastle, and light rail systems in Birmingham/Wolverhampton, Blackpool, Manchester, Nottingham and Sheffield.

Civil Aviation

All UK airports handled a total of 251.7m. passengers in 2015 (238.6m. in 2014). London area airports (Heathrow, Gatwick, London City, Luton, Southend and Stansted) handled 155.3m. passengers in 2015.

Busiest airports in 2015:

	Total passengers	Of which on international flights		Freight (tonnes)
Heathrow	74,985,748	69,812,535	Heathrow	1,496,551
Gatwick	40,269,087	36,663,907	East Midlands	
Manchester	23,136,047	20,713,032	International	291,689
Stansted	22,519,178	20,768,053	Stansted	207,996
Luton	12,263,505	11,317,069	Manchester	100,021
			Gatwick	73,371

Heathrow was the world's third busiest airport for passenger traffic in 2013 and Europe's busiest. For many years more international passengers used Heathrow than any other airport in the world, but in 2014 it lost this status to Dubai.

Following the Civil Aviation Act 1971, the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) was established as an independent public body responsible for the economic and safety regulation of British civil aviation. A CAA wholly owned subsidiary, National Air Traffic Services, operates air traffic control. Highlands and Islands Airports Ltd is owned by the Scottish Ministers and operates 11 airports.

There were 20,161 civil aircraft registered in the UK at 3 Oct. 2011.

British Airways is the largest UK airline in terms of numbers of aircraft and distance flown, with a total of 259 aircraft in service

at 31 Dec. 2013. It operates long- and short-haul international services, as well as an extensive domestic network. British Airways also has franchise agreements with two other operators: Comair and Sun-Air of Scandinavia. In April 2010 it signed a deal with the Spanish airline Iberia to merge and create a new company called International Airlines Group, which was formed in Jan. 2011. However, both carriers still operate under their own brands. Other major airlines in 2013 (with numbers of aircraft): easyJet (198); Flybe (64); Jet2.com (49); Monarch Airlines (39); Thomas Cook Airlines (31); Thomson Airways (63); Virgin Atlantic (39). According to CAA airline statistics, in 2008 easyJet overtook British Airways in terms of passengers carried to become the largest airline as measured by passenger numbers—in 2013 easyJet carried 50,963,923 passengers (44,722,874 on international flights) and flew 407.2m. km while British Airways carried 38,318,147 passengers in 2013 (33,154,062 on international flights), although it flew 673.9m. km. In April 2003 British Airways announced that Concorde, the world's first supersonic jet which began commercial service in 1976, would be permanently grounded from Oct. 2003. In recent years low-cost airlines such as Ryanair and easyJet have become increasingly popular. Serving mostly domestic and European destinations, they recovered quickly from the slump of the airline business following the attacks on New York and Washington on 11 Sept. 2001.

The most frequently flown route into and out of the UK in 2010 was Heathrow–New York John F. Kennedy and vice-versa (2,517,896 passengers), followed by Heathrow–Dublin and vice-versa (1,493,613) and Heathrow–Hong Kong Chek Lap Kok and vice-versa (1,386,779).

Shipping

The UK-owned merchant fleet (trading vessels over 100 GT) in Dec. 2012 totalled 675 ships of 21.6m. DWT and 20.4m. GT. These included 109 fully cellular container vessels, 107 general cargo vessels, 92 bulk carriers and 56 oil tankers. The UK-owned and registered fleet totalled 331 ships of 6.8m. DWT.

The shipping industry is estimated to have made a £5.6bn. value-added contribution to the UK GDP in 2011. 73% of shipping revenue in 2011 came from freight (including freight transported by passenger vessels) and 27% from carrying passengers.

The principal ports in terms of freight are (with 1m. tonnes of cargo handled in 2012): Grimsby and Immingham (60.1), London (43.7), Milford Haven (39.8), Southampton (38.1), Tees and Hartlepool (34.0). Total traffic in 2012 was 500.9m. tonnes. Felixstowe is by far the busiest container port, handling 3,249 TEUs (twenty-foot equivalent units) in 2011. Southampton handled 1,590 TEUs in 2011. Dover is by far the busiest port for passenger traffic (11,918,000 international passenger movements in 2012, although down from 16,329,000 in 2002), with Holyhead the second busiest (1,898,000 in 2012).

Inland Waterways

There are approximately 3,500 miles (5,630 km) of navigable canals and river navigations in Great Britain. In July 2012 a new waterways charity, the Canal & River Trust (CRT), took over the management of the network of waterways in England and Wales from British Waterways. In Scotland the 137 miles (220 km) of inland waterways remain under the control of British Waterways (operating as Scottish Canals), which is a stand-alone public body of the Scottish government.

River navigations and canals managed by other authorities include the Thames, Great Ouse and Nene, Norfolk Broads and Manchester Ship Canal.

The Association of Inland Navigation Authorities (AINA) represents some 30 navigation authorities providing an almost complete UK coverage.

Telecommunications

In 2015 there were four main mobile networks—EE, O2, Vodafone and Three. BT (then British Telecom) was established

in 1981 to take over the management of telecommunications from the Post Office. In 1984 it was privatized as British Telecommunications plc, changing its trading name from British Telecom to BT in 1991. For many years it was the only fixed line provider, but there are now a large number of other providers with increased choice for consumers and a wide range of packages and deals.

By 1998 all of the BT system was served by digital exchanges. In 2010 there were 33,409,000 fixed telephone subscribers (equivalent to 538.5 per 1,000 population). 84% of UK households had a fixed telephone in 2012, a fall from a peak of 95% in the late 1990s as increasingly UK consumers use email, speaking on a mobile phone and in particular text messaging. At the end of 2013, 75% of fixed lines were residential and 25% business. There were 67,000 public payphones in 2012 (146,000 in 2002). BT had the largest share of the landline phone market at the end of 2011 with 36%, followed by Virgin Media with 12%. The other main providers are Sky and TalkTalk.

In 2013 there were 82.7m. mobile telephone subscriptions in the UK, up from 43.5m. in 2000 and 1.1m. in 1990. 15% of people lived in a mobile-only household in 2013. In 2012 each mobile subscriber sent on average 153 text messages per month. However, the volume of mobile originated calls fell by 1% year-on-year to 122bn. minutes.

Telecommunications services are regulated by the Office of Communications (*Ofcom*) in the interests of consumers. According to its *Communications Market Report 2012*, 58% of adults in a survey stated that they use text messaging to communicate with friends and family at least once a day, 49% face-to-face, 47% voice call on a mobile phone, 32% social networking, 30% email, 29% voice call on a landline and 26% instant messaging. Among those aged 16–24, 90% stated that they used text messaging, 63% face-to-face, 67% voice call on a mobile phone, 73% social networking, 43% email, 15% voice call on a landline and 62% instant messaging.

In March 2012 there were 30.5m. Facebook users (48% of the total population of the UK).

Internet

At 30 June 2012 there were 52.7m. internet users in the UK (the third highest total in Europe after Russia and Germany), just over 83% of the total population. In 2010, 77% of households had a home computer. 80% of households in Great Britain had internet access in 2012, up from 57% in 2006; 93% of households with internet access were using fixed broadband, up from 69% in 2006. According to a report published in 2011, 67% of children aged 5–7, 82% of 8–11 year olds and 90% of 12–15 year olds used the internet at home. In 2011, 45% of internet users used a mobile phone to connect to the internet, up from 23% in 2009. E-commerce amounted to £50bn. in 2011, the second highest in the world after the USA. In Dec. 2010 there were 36.9 wireless broadband subscribers per 100 inhabitants and 31.9 fixed broadband subscribers per 100.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

England and Wales. The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts, has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom, which hears appeals for all civil law cases in the UK and for all criminal cases in England, Wales and Northern Ireland (Scotland's highest court for criminal cases is the High Court of Justiciary). The Supreme Court was created as a result of the Constitutional Reform Act 2005 and came into being on 1 Oct. 2009, replacing the Appellate Committee of the House of Lords. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal (or Court of Session in Scotland) to the Supreme Court, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the respective lower court, although in certain limited cases an appeal may lie direct to the Supreme Court from the decisions of the High Courts.

Appeals may be brought to the Supreme Court provided that the lower Court is satisfied that a point of law 'of general public importance' is involved, and that it is in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the Supreme Court consists of 12 Justices drawn from the different jurisdictions of the United Kingdom, and is led by the President of the Supreme Court, the Rt Hon. the Lord Neuberger of Abbotsbury. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries, the UK overseas territories and the British Crown dependencies is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council which includes Justices of the Supreme Court, other Lords of Appeal and Privy Councillors who hold or have held high judicial office in the UK or Privy Councillors who are or have been Chief Justices or Judges of certain Superior Courts of Commonwealth countries.

Civil Law. The main courts of original civil jurisdiction are the High Court and county courts.

The High Court has exclusive jurisdiction to deal with specialist classes of case, e.g. judicial review. It has concurrent jurisdiction with county courts in cases involving contract and tort although it will only hear those cases where the issues are complex or important. The High Court also has appellate jurisdiction to hear appeals from lower tribunals.

The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its three divisions: Chancery, Queen's Bench and Family; each with its separate field of jurisdiction. The Heads of the three divisions are the Lord Chief Justice (Queen's Bench), the Vice-Chancellor (Chancery) and the President of the Family Division. In addition there are 107 High Court judges (100 men and seven women). For the hearing of cases at first instance, High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by Divisional Courts consisting of two (sometimes three) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the appeal. High Court business is dealt with in the Royal Courts of Justice and by over 130 District Registries outside London.

County courts can deal with all contract and tort cases, and recovery of land actions, regardless of value. They have upper financial limits to deal with specialist classes of business such as equity and Admiralty cases. Certain county courts have been designated to deal with family, bankruptcy, patents and discrimination cases.

There are about 220 county courts located throughout the country, each with its own district. A case may be heard by a circuit judge or by a district judge. Defended claims are allocated to one of three tracks—the small claims track, the fast track and the multi-track. The small claims track provides a simple and informal procedure for resolving disputes, mainly in claims for debt, where the value of the claim is no more than £5,000. Parties should be able to do this without the need for a solicitor. Other claims valued between £5,000 and £15,000 will generally be allocated to the fast track, and higher valued claims which could not be dealt with justly in the fast track may be allocated to the multi-track.

Specialist courts include the Patents Court, which deals only with matters concerning patents, registered designs and appeals against the decision of the Comptroller General of Patents. Cases suitable to be heard by a county court are dealt with at Central London County Court.

The Court of Appeal (Civil Division) hears appeals in civil actions from the High Court and county courts, and tribunals. Its President is the Master of the Rolls, aided by up to 38 Lords Justices of Appeal (as at July 2008) sitting in six or seven divisions of two or three judges each.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties through their lawyers before the matter comes to trial. In very limited classes of dispute (e.g. libel and slander), a party may request a jury to sit to decide questions of fact and the award of damages.

Criminal Law. At the base of the system of criminal courts in England and Wales are the magistrates' courts which deal with over 95% of criminal cases. In general, in exercising their summary jurisdiction, they have power to pass a sentence of up to six months' imprisonment (or 12 months for consecutive sentences) and to impose a fine of up to £5,000 on any one offence. They also deal with the preliminary hearing of cases triable at the Crown Court. In addition to dealing summarily with over 2.0m. cases, which include thefts, assaults, drug abuse, etc., they also have a limited civil and family jurisdiction.

Magistrates' courts normally sit with a bench of three lay justices. Although unpaid they are entitled to loss of earnings and travel and subsistence allowance. They undergo training after appointment and they are advised by a professional legal adviser. Full-time District Judges (magistrates' courts), formerly known as stipendiary magistrates, also deal with cases in magistrates' courts. Generally they possess the same powers as the lay bench, but they sit alone. On 1 April 2010 the total strength of the lay magistracy was 29,270 including 14,540 women. Justices of the Peace are appointed on behalf of the Queen by the Lord Chancellor.

Justices are selected and trained specially to sit in Youth and Family Proceedings Courts. Youth Courts deal with cases involving children and young persons up to the age of 18 charged with criminal offences (other than homicide and other grave offences). These courts normally sit with three justices, including at least one man and one woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Family Proceedings Courts deal with matrimonial applications and Children Act matters, including care, residence and contact and adoption. These courts normally sit with three justices including at least one man and one woman.

Above the magistrates' courts is the Crown Court. This was set up by the Courts Act 1971 to replace quarter sessions and assizes. Unlike quarter sessions and assizes, which were individual courts, the Crown Court is a single court which is capable of sitting anywhere in England and Wales. It has power to deal with all trials on indictment and has inherited the jurisdiction of quarter sessions to hear appeals, proceedings on committal of persons from the magistrates' courts for sentence, and certain original proceedings on civil matters under individual statutes.

The jurisdiction of the Crown Court is exercisable by a High Court judge, a Circuit judge or a Recorder (a part-time judge) sitting alone, or, in specified circumstances, with Justices of the Peace. The Lord Chief Justice has given directions as to the types of case to be allocated to High Court judges (the more serious cases) and to Circuit judges or Recorders respectively.

Appeals from magistrates' courts go either to a Divisional Court of the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court (when a point of law alone is involved) or to the Crown Court where there is a complete rehearing on appeals against conviction and/or sentence. Appeals from the Crown Court in cases tried on indictment lie to the Court of Appeal (Criminal Division). Appeals on questions of law go by right, and appeals on other matters by leave. The Lord Chief Justice or a Lord Justice of Appeal sits with judges of the High Court to constitute this court. Thereafter, appeals in England and Wales can be made to the Supreme Court.

There remains as a last resort the invocation of the royal prerogative of mercy exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary. In 1965 the death penalty was abolished for murder and in 1998 abolished for all crimes.

All contested criminal trials, except those which come before the magistrates' courts, are tried by a judge and a jury consisting of 12 members. The jury decides whether the accused is guilty or not. The judge is responsible for summing up on the facts and directing the jury on the relevant law. He or she sentences offenders who have been convicted by the jury (or who have pleaded guilty). If, after at least two hours and ten minutes of deliberation, a jury is unable to reach a unanimous verdict it may,

on the judge's direction—and provided that in a full jury of 12 at least ten of its members are agreed—bring in a majority verdict. The failure of a jury to agree on a unanimous verdict or to bring in a majority verdict may involve the retrial of the case before a new jury.

The Employment Appeal Tribunal. The Employment Appeal Tribunal, which is a superior Court of Record with the like powers, rights, privileges and authority of the High Court, was set up in 1976 to hear appeals on questions of law against decisions of employment tribunals and of the Certification Officer. The appeals are heard by a judge sitting alone or with two members (in exceptional cases four) appointed for their special knowledge or experience of industrial relations either on the employer or the trade union side, with always an equal number on each side. The great bulk of their work is concerned with the problems which can arise between employees and their employers.

Military Courts. Under the Armed Forces Act 2006, criminal offences and disciplinary offences alleged against service personnel subject to service law (or civilians overseas who are subject to service discipline) may be tried in the Court Martial. Lower-level offences by service personnel may be dealt with at a summary hearing by their commanding officer, subject to appeal to the Summary Appeal Court.

The Personnel of the Law. All judicial officers are independent of Parliament and the Executive. They are appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister or the Lord Chancellor, or directly by the Lord Chancellor himself, and hold office until retiring age. Under the Judicial Pensions and Retirement Act 1993 judges normally retire by age 70 years.

The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and can conduct cases before all courts, usually act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public and have rights to present cases before certain courts. The distinction between the two branches of the profession has been weakened since the passing of the Courts and Legal Services Act 1990, which has enabled solicitors to obtain the right to appear as advocates before all courts. Long-standing members of both professions are eligible for appointment to most judicial offices.

For all judicial appointments up to and including the level of Circuit Judge, it is necessary to apply in writing to be considered for appointment. Vacancies are advertised. A panel consisting of a judge, an official and a lay member decide whom to invite for interview and also interview the shortlisted applicants. They make recommendations to the Lord Chancellor, who retains the right of final recommendation to the Sovereign or appointment, as appropriate.

Legal Services. The system of legal aid in England and Wales was established after the Second World War under the Legal Aid and Advice Act 1949. The Legal Aid Board was then set up under the Legal Aid Act 1988, and took over the administration of legal aid from the Law Society in 1989. The Legal Services Commission (LSC) was set up (as a non-departmental public body) under the Access to Justice Act 1999 and replaced the Legal Aid Board on 1 April 2000.

In 2010–11 the Commission funded over 2.7m. acts of assistance overall at a cost of £2.1bn. on the provision of legal aid services and spent £99.2m. on administration costs. The Community Legal Service spend of £985.4m. funded 1.25m. acts of assistance. The Criminal Defence Service spend of £1,129.8m. funded 1.47m. acts of assistance.

The LSC was abolished as a result of the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act (LASPO) 2012 and replaced from 1 April 2013 with the Legal Aid Agency (LAA), which is an executive agency of the Ministry of Justice. A new office of the Director of Legal Casework was created to ensure independence of

decision-making. The Director will take decisions on the funding of individual cases.

The Legal Aid Agency includes contracted solicitors and advice agencies that provide civil and family legal advice and representation. It manages Civil Legal Advice, which includes telephone and internet-based services, and contracts with quality assured providers to deliver face-to-face civil legal aid services across a range of categories such as debt and housing. It aimed to reduce spending on legal aid in 2013–14 by 7.7% from £2.0bn. in 2012–13 to £1.8bn. It was also aiming to have administration costs totalling £86.1m. for the financial year, down 12.3% on the Legal Services Commission's 2012–13 budget.

The Agency also provides legal advice and representation to people being investigated or charged with a criminal offence. It manages the duty solicitor schemes for police stations and magistrates' courts so that those who need advice and representation can see a solicitor, and funds services in the higher courts. The Public Defender Service provides criminal defence services directly to the public.

See also SCOTLAND.

CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES

Number of cases
2007

Appellate Courts

Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	71
House of Lords	51
Court of Appeal	1,114
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts)	6,690

Courts of First Instance (excluding Magistrates' Courts and Tribunals)

High Court of Justice:	
Chancery Division	45,541
Queen's Bench Division	18,505
County courts: Matrimonial suits	137,465
County courts: Non-family work	2,014,962

Includes dissolutions of civil partnerships.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES

	Total number of offenders ¹ (in 1,000)		Indictable offences ¹ (in 1,000)	
	2007	2008	2007	2008

Aged 10 and over

Proceeded against in magistrates' courts	1,733	1,640	405	397
Found guilty at all courts	1,416	1,363	313	317
Cautioned	363	327	205	180

Aged 10 and under 18

Proceeded against in magistrates' courts	126	111	67	59
Found guilty at all courts	98	88	51	46
Cautioned	127	98	75	58

¹On the principal offence basis. From 1 June 2000 the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 came into force nationally and removed the use of cautions for persons under 18 and replaced them with reprimands and final warnings.

Crime Survey for England and Wales British (CSEW) interviews in 2013–14 estimate that there were 7.1m. crimes against adults aged 16 or over living in private households in England and Wales, down from 8.4m. in 2012–13 and a peak of over 19.1m. in the mid-1990s. Property crime accounted for 82% of CSEW crime in 2013–14 and violence 18%. The 2013–14 total was the lowest since the forerunner of the CSEW, the British Crime Survey, was introduced in 1981. There were about 3.7m. crimes recorded by the police in both 2012–13 and 2013–14, the lowest total since the late 1980s. The number of recorded

homicides in England and Wales in 2012–13 was 551, up from 530 in 2011–12 although in both cases the lowest since 1989.

In Sept. 2015 the prison population was 85,886 (95.5% of which were male), down from a high of 88,167 in Nov. 2011 although up from around 45,000 in 1990 and just over 20,000 in 1950. The annual average prison population rose 30% between 2001 and 2011, from 66,301 to 85,951. Although crimes have fallen considerably since the mid-1990s the prison population has risen considerably over the same period. Between 2001 and 2011 the annual average female prison population rose by 12%, from 3,740 to 4,188; the annual average male population rose by 31%, from 62,560 to 81,763. These figures do not include prisoners held in police cells. The UK was ranked 11th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 13th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

See also SCOTLAND and NORTHERN IRELAND.

Police

In England and Wales there are 43 police forces, each maintained by a police authority typically comprising nine local councillors, three magistrates and five independent members. London is policed by the Metropolitan Police Service (responsible to the 23-member Metropolitan Police Authority, 11 of whom are members of the Greater London Assembly, plus the Mayor) and the City of London Police (whose police authority is the City of London Corporation). A similar tripartite arrangement (Cabinet Secretary, Chief Constable and Joint Police Board/Police Authority) exists for the accountability of the police service in Scotland.

Figures show that the total strength of the police service in England and Wales at 31 March 2008 was 140,230 (including 32,931 women). Police officers are supported by police staff and at the end of March 2008 there were 77,350 police staff (approximately 47,000 female), including 1,903 designated officers (investigation officers, detention officers and escort officers). In addition there were 15,805 police community support officers on 31 March 2008 (including approximately 6,800 women). There were 14,547 special constables in March 2008 (including 3,828 women).

Education

Adult Literacy and Numeracy. In 2001 the Labour government at the time published the *Skills for Life Strategy* in response to the recommendations in the 1999 Moser report (*A Fresh Start. Improving Literacy and Numeracy*). The strategy covered adults aged 16 and above at skills levels of pre-entry up to and including Level 2. The results of the 2011 *Skills for Life Survey* showed that in England 5.1m. adults aged 16–65 (14.9% of the population in this age bracket) had literacy levels below Level 1—equivalent to the level expected of an average 11-year-old—and 16.8m. had numeracy skills (49.1% of those in the same age range) below Level 1. From April 2001 to June 2008, 2,276,000 learners achieved at least one qualification in literacy, numeracy or language against a target set in 2001 of 2.25m. by July 2010.

The Publicly Maintained System of Education. Compulsory schooling begins at the age of five (four in Northern Ireland). The minimum leaving age for all pupils was 16 but as a result of the Education and Skills Act of Nov. 2008 this was raised in stages to 18. Since the summer of 2015 all young people in England born on or after 1 Sept. 1997 have to remain in education or training to 18. No tuition fees are payable in any publicly maintained school (but parents can choose to pay for their children to attend independent schools run by individuals, companies or charitable institutions). The post-school or tertiary stage, which is voluntary, includes universities, further education establishments and other higher education establishments, as well as adult education and youth services. Financial assistance (grants and loans) is generally

available to students in higher education and to some students on other courses in further education.

National Curriculum. The National Curriculum was introduced in 1988 and has undergone a number of revisions—the latest taking place in 2014. It determines the content of what will be taught, sets attainment targets for learning and determines how performance will be assessed and reported.

The National Curriculum comprises the core subjects of English, mathematics and science; and foundation subjects of information communication technology, design and technology, history, geography, modern foreign languages, art and design, music, physical education and citizenship.

At Key Stage 4 (ages 14–16) schools must provide access for each pupil to a minimum of one course in the arts (art and design, music, dance, drama and media arts); one course in the humanities (history and geography); at least one modern foreign language; and design and technology. However, since Sept. 2004 these subject areas are no longer compulsory for key stage 4 pupils.

In addition, pupils must be taught religious education during all four key stages, although parents have the right to withdraw their children from this provision. Careers and sex education are compulsory at Key Stages 3 and 4, and work-related learning is compulsory at Key Stage 4. The subject of personal, social and health education is not statutory but should be taught across all four key stages. Every school must also provide a form of daily collective worship, but with the right to withdraw.

In Sept. 2008 the Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) replaced the Foundation Stage curriculum which was a distinct phase of education for children aged three to the end of the reception year of primary school. The EYFS is a national play-based framework for supporting the learning, development and safety of children from birth to the age of five. The EYFS does not form part of the National Curriculum. All state and independent schools and 'registered' early years providers are required to meet the learning and development requirements of the EYFS.

Early Learning. All three- and four-year-olds are entitled to 15 hours per week of free early learning for 38 weeks per year until they reach compulsory school age. Free early-learning places can be delivered by state nursery schools; nursery classes in primary schools and reception classes; and private, voluntary and independent providers and registered childminders who are part of a quality assured network. There are around 38,900 sites currently involved in delivering free early-learning. Local authorities have a duty to ensure that there are sufficient free early learning places for all three- and four-year-olds.

Primary Schools. These provide compulsory education for pupils from the age of five (four in Northern Ireland) up to the age of 11 (12 in Scotland). Most public sector primary schools take boys and girls in mixed classes. Some pre-compulsory age pupils attend nursery classes within primary schools, however, and in England some middle schools cater for pupils at either side of the secondary education transition age. In 2013–14 there were 21,040 public sector mainstream primary schools in the United Kingdom, with an average of 20.5 pupils per teacher.

Middle Schools. A number of local authorities operate a middle school system. These provide for pupils from the age of eight, nine or ten up to the age of 12, 13 or 14, and are deemed either primary or secondary according to the age range of the pupils.

Secondary Schools. In 2013–14 there were 4,116 state-funded secondary schools in the United Kingdom providing for pupils from the age of 11 upwards. Some local authorities have retained a selective admissions policy at age 11 (mainly for entry to grammar schools), and some 232 state-funded secondary schools in the United Kingdom operate a selective admissions policy. There are 51 secondary modern schools in England providing a general education up to the minimum school leaving age of 16, although some pupils stay on beyond that age. In state-funded

secondary schools in the United Kingdom there are an average 15.4 pupils per teacher.

Almost all local authorities operate a system of comprehensive schools to which pupils are admitted without reference to ability or aptitude. In 2010–11 there were 3,036 such schools in the United Kingdom. With the development of comprehensive education, various patterns of secondary schools have come into operation. Principally these are: 1) All-through schools with pupils aged 11 to 18 or 11 to 16; pupils over 16 being able to transfer to an 11 to 18 school or a sixth form college providing for pupils aged 16 to 19. (Since 1 April 1993, sixth form colleges have been part of the further education sector—there were 94 sixth form colleges in 2012–13.) 2) Local authorities operating a three-tier system involving middle schools where transfer to secondary school is at ages 12, 13 or 14. These correspond to 12 to 18, 13 to 18 and 14 to 18 comprehensive schools respectively. 3) In areas where there are no middle schools a two-tier system of junior and senior comprehensive schools for pupils aged 11 to 18, with optional transfer to these schools at age 13 or 14.

Academies. Following passage of the Academies Act in 2010, all publicly-funded schools were invited to become academies. Academies are independent state schools funded directly from the government, rather than the local council. Each academy is run by a trust that employs staff directly. Academies can set their own term times and do not need to follow the national curriculum. Some are sponsored by businesses, universities, faith groups, voluntary groups or other schools. In May 2012 there were more than 1,800 academies in England.

Free Schools. The 2010 Academies Act also allowed for the creation of free schools. These are schools set up by groups of parents or teachers, charities, trusts, voluntary groups or faith groups if they believe the local state school provision is inadequate. They are funded and operate exactly as academies do. In early 2014 there were more than 170 free schools in England.

Faith Schools. A faith school is one associated with a particular religion. Most are run like other state schools and must follow the national curriculum except for religious studies, in which subject they are free to teach only about their own religion. Although anyone is free to apply for a place at a faith school, each school may have its own specific admissions criteria and staffing policies.

City Technology Colleges. CTCs are independent all-ability secondary schools established in partnership between government and business sponsors under the Education Reform Act 1988. They teach the full National Curriculum but give special emphasis to technology, science and mathematics. The government meets all recurrent costs. Although there were originally 15 CTCs, there are now only three remaining as 12 have been converted to Academies.

Music and Dance Scheme (formerly the Music and Ballet Scheme). The 'Aided Pupil Scheme' for boys and girls with outstanding talent in music or dance (principally ballet) helps parents with the fees and boarding costs at eight specialist private schools in England. Since 2004 the scheme has been developed to include 21 centres for advanced training and a national grants scheme for out-of-school-hours training.

Independent Schools. Independent schools which belong to an association affiliated to the Independent Schools Council (accounting for 80% of pupils) are subject to an inspection regime agreed between the government and the ISC. The Schools Inspection Service inspects schools affiliated to the Focus Learning Trust, and the Bridge Schools Inspectorate inspects schools affiliated to the Christian Schools Trust and the Association of Muslim Schools, also under arrangements agreed with the government. Non-association schools are inspected by Ofsted on a regular cycle.

The earliest of the independent schools were founded by medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical)

schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, among the best-known are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI; Winchester College (1394), founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman; and Charterhouse (1611). Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester (604) and St Peter's, York (627).

Special Education. It is estimated that, nationally, 20% of the school population will have special educational needs at some time during their school career. For some 2.7% of pupils the local authority will need to make a statutory assessment of special educational needs under the Education Act 1996 and draw up a legal document, the statement, which sets out the extra provision a child needs. (In Scotland pupils are assessed for a Coordinated Support Plan.)

Maintained schools must use their best endeavours to make provision for such pupils. The new *Special educational needs and disability code of practice: 0 to 25 years*, which came into force on 1 Sept. 2014 and replaced an earlier Code, gives practical guidance.

Youth Work. The priority age group for agencies and services providing youth work is 13- to 19-year-olds, but the target age group may extend to 11- to 25-year-olds. Provision is usually in the form of positive activities delivered in youth clubs and centres, or through 'detached' or outreach work aimed at young people at risk from alcohol or drug misuse, or of drifting into crime. There is an increasing emphasis on youth workers working with disaffected, and socially excluded, young people and providing services at times and in places where young people want them. Youth work can be delivered by local authority youth services, the voluntary and community sector, and other specialist youth agencies.

Teachers. Qualified teacher status (QTS) is obtained through either an undergraduate or postgraduate course of initial teacher training. Training courses are either college-based or employment-based, the latter allowing trainees to teach as unqualified teachers and also study for QTS at the same time. As well as meeting common professional standards, trainees must also pass computerized skills tests in information and communication technology, numeracy and literacy in order to be awarded QTS. Newly qualified teachers are then required to complete an induction programme during their first year of teaching.

Those who are recognized as qualified teachers in Scotland or Northern Ireland are also entitled to apply to the General Teaching Council for England or the General Teaching Council for Wales for QTS without undertaking further training. Nationals of European Economic Area (EEA) countries who are recognized as schoolteachers in an EEA member state can apply to the GTCE for QTS without undertaking further training.

Teachers who qualified as teachers in countries outside of the EEA are allowed to teach for four years in state maintained and non-maintained special schools in England. This is subject to satisfying Home Office rules on employing overseas workers. They are only allowed to teach beyond four years if they have been awarded QTS which can be obtained through undertaking an employment-based training programme.

In 2013–14, 506,100 full-time teachers (353,700 females) were employed in maintained nursery, primary and secondary schools in the United Kingdom; there were also 85,700 full-time equivalent of part-time teachers.

Further Education (Non-University). The English Further Education (FE) system provides a wide range of education and training opportunities for individuals and employers. Learning opportunities are provided, from age 14 upwards, at all levels from basic skills to higher education. The FE system's primary

purpose is to help people gain the skills they need to improve their employability.

Following the abolition of the former Learning and Skills Council, from April 2010 responsibility for funding full- and part-time education and training provision for people aged 16 to 19 fell to local education authorities and the Young People's Learning Agency (YPLA). The Skills Funding Agency (SFA), an agency of the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills, funds and regulates adult FE and skills training in England. Under the Education Act 2011 the YPLA, which was sponsored by the Department for Education and supported the delivery of training and education to 16- to 19-year-olds in England, was to close on 31 March 2012. On 1 April 2012 responsibilities of the YPLA were transferred to the Education Funding Agency (EFA), which is an executive agency of the Department for Education. The EFA funds the education system for 3- to 19-year-olds and manages the school and sixth form college estate. It is responsible for the allocation and distribution of approximately £50bn. revenue and capital funding each year, as well as the delivery of capital investment in schools.

Further education is the largest sector providing educational opportunities for the over 16s. In 2012–13 there were 396 FE colleges in the UK. The SFA operates with an average annual budget of £4.6bn. Until its closure in March 2012, the YPLA provided direct financial support to 750,000 young people to stay in learning and realise their potential.

Higher Education. In 2012–13 there were 2.5m. students in the UK at 160 higher education institutions, of which 132 were universities. The higher education student population was 56.1% female in 2012–13. 37% of the UK population between the ages of 25 and 34 have attained a tertiary qualification (OECD average, 34%), compared to only 25% of those aged between 55 and 64.

Total income for higher education institutions in the UK was £30.7bn. in 2013–14. Of this £6.1bn. came from funding body grants; £13.7bn. from tuition fees and education grants and contracts; £5.1bn. from research grants and contracts; £0.3bn. from endowment and investment income; and £5.6bn. from other sources. Higher education institutions are funded by four UK bodies, one each for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Their roles include: allocating funds for teaching and research; promoting high-quality education and research; advising government on the needs of higher education; informing students about the quality of higher education available; and ensuring the proper use of public funds.

The *Open University* (OU) received its Royal Charter on 23 April 1969 and is an independent, self-governing institution, awarding its own degrees at undergraduate and postgraduate level. It is financed by students' fees and by the government through the Higher Education Funding Council for England for its students in England, Northern Ireland and other EU countries, the Scottish Funding Council and the Higher Education Funding Council for Wales.

Study materials provided may include specially written textbooks, online teaching materials, audio CDs, DVDs and computer software. The OU Anywhere initiative allows students to access learning materials through their smartphones and tablets. Support is usually provided by tutors or study advisers who are available to students through group tutorials and seminars, online or by telephone.

No formal qualifications are required for entry to the majority of undergraduate courses. 69% of undergraduates have no previous higher education qualifications on entry. The University launched with 25,000 students and in 2011–12 there were 246,626 students (including 37,121 on OU validated programmes). 342 undergraduate modules are offered by the OU along with 141 postgraduate modules. There are 13 national and regional centres in addition to 350 study centres across the UK and more than 6,340 associate lecturers. 80 of the FTSE 100 companies have

sponsored staff to study with the OU. In 2010–11 the OU attracted more than £17.5m. in external research income.

The only university independent of the state system is the *University of Buckingham*, which opened in 1976 and received a Royal Charter in 1983. It offers two-year honours degrees, the academic year commencing in Jan., July or Sept., and consisting of four 10-week terms. There are a wide variety of degree courses available, the most popular being in business, humanities, law and science. In Jan. 2011 there were over 1,000 students.

All universities charge fees, but financial help is available to students from several sources, and the majority of students receive some form of financial assistance.

Higher Education (HE) Student Support. All students are expected to make a contribution towards their tuition fees. In Dec. 2010 the then coalition government agreed to increase the maximum tuition fee rate to £9,000 for 2012–13 for students beginning their studies in Sept. 2012 or later. No eligible student (new or existing) has to pay their fees either before or during their course, as a Tuition Fee Loan is available. Students in the fifth or later years of medical or dental courses and on NHS-funded courses in professions allied to medicine may be eligible for a means-tested grant from the NHS Bursary system. Postgraduate trainee teachers may be eligible for tax-free bursaries; these range from £3,000 to £30,000 depending on the teaching subject. Non-repayable Maintenance Grants of up to £3,387 are also available, targeted at students from lower income backgrounds.

Universities and colleges wishing to charge maximum fees must also make bursaries available to students who are in receipt of the full Maintenance Grant.

A Maintenance Loan is available to help with students' living costs. All students are entitled to 72% of the maximum loan, with the balance subject to income assessment. The maximum loans available for students who started their courses in 2012–13 or 2013–14 are: £7,675 (living away from home and studying in London); £5,500 (living away from home and studying outside London); and £4,375 (living at home). For students who started their courses in 2014–15 the maximum loans available are: £7,751 (living away from home and studying in London); £5,555 (living away from home and studying outside London); and £4,418 (living at home). For those who started their courses in 2015–16 the maximum loans available are: £8,009 (living away from home and studying in London); £5,740 (living away from home and studying outside London); and £4,565 (living at home). For students who are starting their courses in 2016–17 the maximum loans available are: £10,702 (living away from home and studying in London); £8,200 (living away from home and studying outside London); and £6,904 (living at home). Neither the Tuition Fee Loan nor the Maintenance Loan has to be repaid until the student has left university or college and is earning over £17,335 a year (if the course started before Sept. 2012) or over £21,000 (Sept. 2012 or later).

Applications for student finance are made through Local Authorities or, under a pilot scheme operating in some areas, direct to the Student Loans Company. The Student Loans Company manages loan accounts and the payment of the student finance package.

Postgraduate studentships and research grants are available from the Arts and Humanities Research Council (AHRC) or similar councils. There are six other grant-awarding Research Councils which each report to the Department of Business, Innovation and Skills. They offer awards to students studying within the broad spectrum of economics, engineering, astronomy and medical, biological and physical sciences.

The AHRC receives approximately £102m. annually from the government to support research and postgraduate study in the arts and humanities, from languages and law, archaeology and English literature to design and creative and performing arts. In any one year the AHRC makes approximately 700 research

awards and around 1,350 postgraduate awards. Awards are made after a rigorous peer review process, to ensure that only applications of the highest quality are funded.

Professional and Career Development Loans (CDLs). These loans are specifically designed to help individuals acquire and improve vocational skills, and are aimed at those who would otherwise not have reasonable or adequate access to the funds. Loans of between £300 and £10,000 can be applied for to support up to two years of education or learning (plus up to one year's practical work experience where it forms part of the course).

Finance. Total public education expenditure in the United Kingdom for 2013–14 was £88.3bn. representing 5.1% of GDP, compared with £44.4bn. and 4.3% of GDP in 2000–01.

See also ENGLAND, SCOTLAND and NORTHERN IRELAND.

British Council

The British Council is the UK's international organization for educational opportunities and cultural relations. The British Council works in over 100 countries in the arts, education and English-teaching to build opportunity and trust through the exchange of knowledge and ideas between people. This work contributes to the security and prosperity both of the UK and the countries where it works. In 2010–11 it engaged face to face with 30m. people and reached 578m. It has 6,800 staff worldwide. Its total turnover in 2010–11 was £693m., of which £190m. was a grant-in-aid from the Foreign and Commonwealth Office. The remainder was generated through trading activities such as English-language teaching.

Chair: Sir Vernon Ellis.

Chief Executive: Sir Ciarán Devane.

Headquarters: 10 Spring Gdns, London, SW1A 2BN.

Website: <http://www.britishcouncil.org>

Health

The National Health Service (NHS) in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948. There is a separate Act for Scotland.

The NHS is a charge on the national income in the same way, for example, as the armed forces. Every person normally resident in the UK is entitled to use any part of the service, and no insurance qualification is necessary.

Since its inception, the NHS has been funded from general taxation and National Insurance (NI) contributions, and the present government has maintained the original principle that the NHS should be a service provided to all those who need it, regardless of their ability to pay or where they live. In 2008–09 the NHS in England was funded 17.5% by NI contributions, 71.9% by general taxation with the remainder coming from charges and receipts, including land sales and proceeds from income generation schemes. Health authorities may raise funds from voluntary sources; hospitals may take private, paying patients.

Health is the second largest government spending sector after social protection. In 2008–09 estimated NHS expenditure on health was £110.5bn. When combined with private expenditure on health care, the estimated overall percentage of UK GDP spent on health was 8.9%.

Organization. The Health and Social Care Act 2012 provided for a major restructuring of the NHS. On 1 April 2013 the ten Strategic Health Authorities (SHAs), responsible for implementing Department of Health policy at regional level and overseeing the operations of NHS trusts at the local level since 2002, were abolished. Primary Care Trusts—introduced in 2000 to control local health care and hold to account provider organizations for delivery of services that they commissioned—also ceased to exist.

Under the terms of the 2012 Act, responsibility for commissioning NHS care was given over to more than 200 clinical commissioning groups (CCGs), each made up of GPs and other clinicians. CCGs are directly responsible for a combined budget of some £60bn. Every GP practice is required to be a member of

a CCG. Each CCG has a governing body comprising at least one registered nurse and a secondary care specialist alongside GPs.

CCGs are supported by the NHS Commissioning Board, which authorizes clinical commissioning groups, allocates resources and commissions certain services itself, such as primary care. The Commissioning Board operates 27 area teams.

The NHS Trust Development Authority oversees the performance and governance of NHS Trusts, including clinical quality and managing their progress towards NHS Foundation Trusts (which have greater managerial and financial independence than NHS Trusts). The Quality Care Commission, meanwhile, guarantees the safety and quality of services, and Monitor regulates economic efficiency. Separate bodies have overall responsibility for professional education, training and public health programmes.

Services. The NHS broadly consists of hospital and specialist services, general medical, dental and ophthalmic services, pharmaceutical services, community health services and school health services. In general these services are free of charge; the main exceptions are prescriptions, spectacles, dental and optical examination, dentures and dental treatment, amenity beds in hospitals, and some community services, for which contributory charges are made with certain exemptions.

Private. In recent years increasing numbers of people have turned to private medical insurance. This covers the costs of private medical treatment (PMI) for curable short-term medical conditions. PMI includes the costs of surgery, specialists, nursing and accommodation at a private hospital or in a private ward of an NHS hospital. Approximately 13% of the UK population have private medical insurance. The leading companies are BUPA Healthcare, AXA PPP Healthcare and PruHealth.

In 2009, 21% of the population of the UK aged 16 and over smoked. In 1974 the percentage had been 45%, with 51% of males and 41% of females smoking. Over the years the difference between the percentage of men and of women who smoke has been declining—in 2009 the rates were 22% for men and 20% for women. The overall percentage of the UK population who are smokers is similar to the average for the EU as a whole, but among men the percentage of smokers in the UK is lower than in the EU as a whole whereas among women it is higher. Alcohol consumption has fallen slightly in recent years. The average British adult consumed 11.6 litres of pure alcohol a year in the period 2008–10, down from 13.2 litres in 2003–05.

There were an estimated 86,500 people living with HIV in the UK in 2009 (0.1% of the population).

See also NORTHERN IRELAND.

Personal Social Services

Under the Local Authority Social Services Act, 1970, and in Scotland the Social Work (Scotland) Act, 1968, the welfare and social work services provided by local authorities were made the responsibility of a new local authority department—the Social Services Department in England and Wales, and Social Work Departments in Scotland headed by a Director of Social Work, responsibility in Scotland passing in 1975 to the local authorities. The social services thus administered include: the fostering, care and adoption of children, welfare services and social workers for people with learning difficulties and the mentally ill, the disabled and the aged, and accommodation for those needing residential care services. Legislation of 1996 permits local authorities to make cash payments as an alternative to community care. In Scotland the Social Work Departments' functions also include the supervision of persons on probation, of adult offenders and of persons released from penal institutions or subject to fine supervision orders.

Expenditure is reviewed by the Social Services Inspectorate and the Audit Commission (in Scotland by the Social Work Services Inspectorate and the Accounts Commission).

Welfare

The National Insurance Act 1965 now operates under the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and the Social Security Administration Act 1992.

Since 1975 Class 1 contributions have been related to the employee's earnings and are collected with PAYE income tax. Class 2 and Class 3 contributions remain flat-rate, but, in addition to Class 2 contributions, those who are self-employed may be liable to pay Class 4 contributions, which for the year 2016–17 are at the rate of 9% on profits or gains between £8,060 and £43,000 (with a further 2% contribution on any profit exceeding the upper limit), which are assessable for income tax under Schedule D. The non-employed and others whose contribution record is not sufficient to give entitlement to benefits are able to pay a Class 3 contribution of £14.10 per week in 2016–17 voluntarily, to qualify for a limited range of benefits. Class 2 weekly contributions for 2016–17 for men and women are £2.80. Class 1A contributions are paid by employers who provide employees with a car and fuel for their private use.

The Social Security Pensions Act 1975 introduced earnings-related retirement, invalidity and widows' pensions. Members of occupational pension schemes may be contracted out of the earnings-related part of the state scheme relating to retirement and widows' benefits. Employee's national insurance contribution liability depends on whether he/she is in contracted-out or not contracted-out employment.

Full-rate contributions for non-contracted-out employment in 2016–17:

<i>Weekly Earnings (in £1)</i>	<i>Employee (primary) pays</i>	<i>Employer (secondary) pays</i>
Below 112 (Lower Earnings Limit) ¹	Nil	Nil
112–155 (Primary Threshold) ²	Nil	13.8%
155–827 (Primary Threshold to Upper Earnings Limit)	12%	13.8%
Over 827 (Upper Earnings Limit)	2%	13.8%

¹Below £156 (Secondary Threshold) for employer.
²Above £156 (Secondary Threshold) for employer.

For contracted-out employment, the contracted-out rebate for primary contributions (employee's contribution) is 1.4% of earnings between the lower earnings limit and the upper earnings limit for all forms of contracting-out; the contracted-out rebate for secondary contributions (employer's contributions) is 3.4% of earnings between the lower earnings limit and the upper earnings limit.

Contributions together with interest on investments form the income of the *National Insurance Fund* from which benefits are paid. 29,390,000 persons (13,420,000 women) paid contributions in 2008–09, including 25,210,000 employees at standard rate.

Receipts, 2009–10 (in £1m.), 129,320, including: contributions, 73,817; investment income, 1,684; transfers from Great Britain, 395; compensation for Statutory Sick Pay/Statutory Maternity Pay, 237. Disbursements (in £1m.), 79,793, including: retirement pensions, 66,442; Incapacity, 6,177; Personal Pensions, 2,623; administration, 1,401; Jobseeker's Allowance (Contributory), 1,106; Bereavement Benefits, 647; redundancy payments, 531; transfers to Northern Ireland, 395; maternity, 343.

Statutory Sick Pay (SSP). Employers are responsible for paying SSP to their employees who are absent from work through illness or injury for up to 28 weeks in any three-year period. All employees aged between 16 and 65 (60 for women) with earnings above the Lower Earnings Limit are covered by the scheme whenever they are sick for four or more days consecutively. The weekly rate is £88.45. For most employees SSP completely replaces their entitlement to state incapacity benefit which is not payable as long as any employer's responsibility for SSP remains.

Contributory benefits. Qualification for these depends upon fulfilment of the appropriate contribution conditions, except that

persons who are incapable of work as the result of an industrial accident may receive incapacity benefit followed by invalidity benefit without having to satisfy the contributions conditions.

Jobseeker's Allowance. Unemployed persons claiming the allowance must sign a 'Jobseeker's Agreement' setting out a plan of action to find work. The allowance is not payable to persons who left their job voluntarily or through misconduct. Claimants with sufficient National Insurance contributions are entitled to the allowance for six months regardless of their means; otherwise, recipients qualify through a means test and the allowance is fixed according to family circumstances, at a rate corresponding to Income Support for an indefinite period. In May 2010 there were 1,354,620 people receiving the Jobseeker's Allowance (973,100 males), down from 1,443,000 a year earlier. Payments start at £57.90 per week.

Statutory Maternity Pay. Pregnant working women may be eligible to receive Statutory Maternity Pay directly from their employer for a maximum of 39 weeks if average gross earnings are £112 a week or more (2016–17). There are two rates: a higher rate (90% of average earnings for the first six weeks), and a lower rate of £139.58 or 90% of earnings (whichever is less) for up to 33 weeks. For women who do not qualify for Statutory Maternity Pay, including self-employed women, there is a Maternity Allowance.

A payment of £500 from the Social Fund (Sure Start Maternity Grant) may be available if the mother or her partner are receiving Income Support, income-based Jobseeker's Allowance, Pension Credit, Child Tax Credit (at a rate higher than the family element) or Working Tax Credit (in cases of disability). It is also available if a parent adopts a baby, is granted a parental order on a surrogate birth or is granted a residence order on a child (subject to certain conditions). It is restricted to the first child in a family.

Statutory Paternity Pay. Since 6 April 2003 working fathers have had the right to two weeks paid paternity leave providing average earnings are £112 a week or more (2016–17). This will be paid at the same rate as the lower rate of Statutory Maternity Pay (£139.58 a week or 90% of average weekly earnings if this is less than £139.58).

Statutory Adoption Pay. Paid adoption leave is for up to 39 weeks at the same rate as Statutory Paternity Pay. It is available to employed people adopting a child on their own, or for one member of a couple adopting together. Parents adopting from overseas are also eligible, although conditions may differ.

Bereavement Benefits. Available to both men and women, Bereavement Benefits were introduced from 9 April 2001 to replace the former Widows' Benefit scheme. There are three main types of Bereavement Benefits available to men and women widowed on or after 9 April 2001: bereavement payment, widowed parent's allowance and bereavement allowance. *Bereavement Payment* is a single tax-free lump sum of £2,000 payable immediately on bereavement. A widower/widow may be able to get this benefit if their late spouse has paid enough National Insurance Contributions (NIC) and was under 60 at death; or was not getting a Category A State Retirement Pension at death. *Widowed Parent's Allowance* is a weekly benefit payable when the widower/widow is receiving Child Benefit. The amount of Widowed Parent's Allowance is based on the late spouse's NIC record. He/she may also get benefit for the eldest dependent child and further higher benefit for each subsequent child; also an additional pension based on their late spouse's earnings. If the late spouse was a member of a contracted-out occupational scheme or a personal pension scheme, that scheme is responsible for paying the whole or part of the additional pensions. Widowed Parent's Allowance is taxable. *Bereavement Allowance* is a weekly benefit payable to widows and widowers without dependent children and is payable between age 45 and State Pension age. The amount of Bereavement Allowance payable to a widower/widow between 45 and 54 is related to their age at the date of entitlement. Their weekly rate is reduced by 7% for each

year they are aged under 55 so that they get 93% rate at age 54, falling to 30% at age 45. Those aged 55 or over at the date of entitlement will get the full rate of Bereavement Allowance. The amount of Bereavement Allowance is based on the late spouse's NIC record and is payable for a maximum of 52 weeks from the date of bereavement. A widower/widow cannot get a Bereavement Allowance at the same time as a Widowed Parent's Allowance. Women widowed before 9 April 2001 continue to receive their Widows' Benefit entitlement on the arrangements that existed before that date so long as they continue to satisfy the qualifying conditions. There were 50,750 recipients of Widows' Benefits and 63,310 recipients of Bereavement Benefits in May 2010.

Retirement Pension. The state retirement ('old-age') pension scheme has two components: a basic pension and an additional state pension (state second pension or S2P). The amount of the first is subject to National Insurance contributions made; the amount of the second is earnings-related although it is scheduled to become a flat-rate top-up payment by 2030. Payments are made automatically when the basic pension is claimed. Qualifying National Insurance contributions are made for employed persons earning over a lower threshold (£5,824 in 2016–17), anyone looking after children under the age of 12 and in receipt of Child Benefit, carers working more than 20 hours a week claiming Carer's Credit and foster carers claiming Carer's Credit, and persons receiving certain other benefits as a result of illness or disability.

Pensions are payable to men at 65 years of age. Until April 2010 they were payable to women at 60 years of age but since then the state pension age for women has been gradually rising, with the age differential in the process of being phased out. Under the 2011 Pensions Act the equalization of the state pension age will take place by Nov. 2018 (instead of April 2020) and the state pension age for both men and women will be increased to 66 by Oct. 2020 and eventually to 68 by 2044–46. There are standard rates for single persons and for married couples. Proportionately reduced pensions are payable where contribution records are deficient.

Employees may contract out of the additional state pension if they join an employers contracted-out occupational pension scheme or have an appropriate stakeholder or personal pension scheme. The self-employed, unemployed, those in full-time training and anyone earning below a lower threshold (£5,824 in 2016–17) do not qualify.

Self- and non-employed persons may contribute voluntarily for retirement pension.

In Jan. 2013 the government announced plans to introduce a revised state pension scheme from April 2017, although it was subsequently brought forward to April 2016. A weekly flat-rate pension of £155.65 for people who reach state pension age on or after 6 April 2016 and are eligible replaced the existing basic state pension on that date. Claimants must have made 35 years of National Insurance contributions to receive the full new pension, up from the previously required 30 years.

Persons who defer claiming their pension during the five years following retirement age are paid an increased amount, as do men and women who had paid graduated contributions. 12,277,360 persons were receiving National Insurance retirement pensions in May 2009 (7,650,400 women and 4,626,960 men). The full basic state pension in 2016–17 is £115.95 per week for a single person and £185.45 per week for a couple. Since 1 Oct. 1989 the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings. Although for males the official retirement age is 65, in 2010 the average actual retirement age among males was 64.6 years (up from 63.8 years in 2004). For women the average actual retirement age rose from 61.2 years to 62.3 years between 2004 and 2010. At the age of 80 a small age addition is payable. In addition non-contributory pensions are now payable, subject to

residence conditions, to persons aged 80 and over who do not qualify for a retirement pension or qualify for one at a low rate.

Pensioners whose pension is insufficient to live on may qualify for Income Support.

Non-Contributory Benefits

Universal Credit. Universal Credit has been trialled since April 2013 on a limited basis and has been gradually introduced nationally since then, although the process has not yet been completed. It replaces Child Tax Credit, Housing Benefit, Income Support, Income-related Employment Support and Allowance, Income-related Jobseeker's Allowance and Working Tax Credit.

Child Benefit. Child Benefit is a tax-free cash allowance normally paid to the mother. The weekly rates are highest for the eldest qualifying child (£20.70 weekly in 2016–17) and less for each other child (£13.70 weekly in 2016–17). Child Benefit is payable for children under 16, for 16- and 17-year-olds registered for work or training, and for those under 20 receiving full-time non-advanced education. Some 7,841,675 families received benefit in Aug. 2010. From Jan. 2013 families with at least one partner earning £50,000 or more were not able to claim the total amount of child benefit.

Child Support Agency. The Child Support Agency (CSA) is responsible for calculating, collecting and enforcing child maintenance payments. The non-resident parent pays 15% of their net income if they have one child, 20% for two and 30% for three or more children. The agency currently deals with around 1.5m. child support cases. In Dec. 2006 the Child Maintenance White Paper announced the establishment of a new and radically different organization called the Child Maintenance and Enforcement Commission. It assumed responsibility for the Child Support Agency in Nov. 2008, and was to introduce a tougher enforcement regime that encouraged parents to take greater responsibility for the financial support of their children. However, it was abolished in July 2012, with the CSA becoming the delivery arm of the Child Maintenance Group within the Department for Work and Pensions.

Working Tax Credit. This tackles poor work incentives and persistent poverty among working people. For families with children, credit is available for those with low incomes. It also extends support to low-income working people without children aged 25 or over working 30 hours or more a week. The Working Tax Credit is not just restricted to those with children; the amount of the award varies considerably depending on the prevailing circumstances. Both single persons and couples may be eligible.

Child Tax Credit. The Child Tax Credit aims at creating a single system of support for families with children, payable irrespective of the work status of the adults in the household. This means that the Child Tax Credit forms a stable and secure income bridge as families move off welfare and into work. It also provides a common framework of assessment, so that all families are part of the same inclusive system. The Child Tax Credit provides a family element of up to £545 per year and a child element of up to £2,780 per child per year in addition to Child Benefit. The amount paid varies depending on the number of children and the gross annual joint income.

Guardian's Allowance. A person responsible for an orphan child may be entitled to a Guardian's Allowance in addition to Child Benefit. Normally, both the child's parents must be dead but when they never married or were divorced, or one is missing or serving a long sentence of imprisonment, the allowance may be paid on the death of one parent only. The weekly rate of Guardian's Allowance is £16.55 in 2016–17.

Attendance Allowance. This is a tax-free Social Security benefit for disabled people over 65 who need help with personal care. The rates are increased for the terminally ill. There were 1,614,270 recipients in May 2010.

Carers' Allowance. This is a taxable benefit paid to those who care for a disabled person for at least 35 hours per week. The carer must be at least 16, not in full-time education of 21 hours or more per week, and not earn more than £100 per week after certain deductions have been made—such as income tax. This is a weekly rate (£62.10 in 2016–17), with increases for dependants. In May 2010 there were 536,900 recipients.

Disability Living Allowance. This is a non-taxable benefit available to people disabled before the age of 65, who need help with getting around or with personal care for at least three months. The mobility component has two weekly rates, the care component has three. There were 3,157,310 recipients in May 2010. From 8 April 2013 Disability Living Allowance is being gradually phased out and replaced by Personal Independence Payment.

Industrial Injuries Disablement and Death Benefits. The scheme provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries owing to the nature of the employment. There are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. There were 260,690 recipients in March 2009. Two types of benefit are provided:

—**Disablement Benefit.** This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, there is a loss of physical or mental faculty. The loss of faculty will be assessed as a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is between 14–100% benefit will be paid as weekly pension. The rates vary from 20% disabled to 100% disablement. Assessments of less than 14% do not normally attract basic benefit except for certain progressive chest diseases. Pensions for persons under 18 are at a reduced rate. When injury benefit was abolished for industrial accidents occurring and prescribed diseases commencing on or after 6 April 1983, a common start date was introduced for the payment of Disablement Benefit 90 days (excluding Sundays) after the date of the relevant accident or onset of the disease.

—**Death Benefit.** This is payable to the widow, widower or children of a person who died before 11 April 1988 as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease. For deaths which occurred on or after 11 April 1988, standard Bereavement Benefits apply (and, until 2001, Widows' Benefits). Allowances may be paid to people who are suffering from pneumoconiosis or byssinosis or certain other slowly developing diseases due to employment before 5 July 1948. They must not at any time have been entitled to benefit under the Industrial Injuries provision of the Social Security Act, or compensation under Workmen's Compensation Acts, or have received damages through the courts.

War Pensions. Pensions are payable for disablement or death as a result of service in the armed forces. Similar schemes exist for other groups such as merchant seamen injured as a result of war or for civilians injured by enemy action in the Second World War. The amount depends on the degree of disablement. There were 180,400 recipients in March 2010.

Housing Benefit. The Housing Benefit scheme assists persons who need help to pay their rent, using general assessment rules and benefit levels similar to those for the income support scheme. The scheme sets a limit of £16,000 on the amount of capital a person may have and still remain entitled. Restrictions on the granting of benefit to persons under 25 were introduced in 1995. In May 2010 there were 4,751,530 beneficiaries. Since April 2013 claimants in social housing have their Housing Benefit reduced by 14% if they have one spare bedroom and by 25% if they have two or more spare bedrooms.

Income Support. Income Support is a non-contributory benefit for people aged 16 or over, not working 16 hours or more a week or with a partner not working more than 24 hours or more per week, and not required to be available for employment. These include single parents, long-term sick or disabled persons, and those

caring for them who qualify for Invalid Care Allowance. Income Support is not payable if the claimant (or claimant and partner together) has capital assets that total more than £16,000. These include savings, investments or property other than their home. Savings/capital assets worth under £6,000 are ignored. Savings between £6,000 and £16,000 are treated as if each £250 or part of £250 brings in an income of £1 per week. Income Support claimants whose partners are of pensionable age may have up to £12,000 and still be entitled to Income Support. Claimants in residential care and nursing homes are allowed to have up to £16,000 and still be entitled to Income Support. From 6 Oct. 2003 a new Pension Credit replaced the Minimum Income Guarantee (Income Support for people aged 60 and over). In Oct. 2008 Income Support paid on the grounds of incapacity was replaced by Employment and Support Allowance for all new claims. In May 2010 there were 2,734,170 Pension Credit claimants, 1,842,490 Minimum Income Guarantee claimants and 9,780 Income Support claimants. Weekly payments start at £57.90.

Council Tax Benefit. Council Tax Benefit was abolished with effect from 1 April 2013 and has been replaced by a system of localized support (Council Tax Support).

The Social Fund. This comprises: *Sure Start Maternity Grant* (a payment of up to £500 for the first baby expected, born or adopted, payable to persons receiving Income Support, Income-based Jobseeker's Allowance, Child Tax Credit, Working Tax Credit or Pension Credit); *Funeral Payments* (a payment of fees levied by the burial authorities and crematoria, plus up to £700 for other funeral expenses, to persons receiving Income Support, Income-based Jobseeker's Allowance, Housing Benefit, Child Tax Credit, Working Tax Credit or Pension Credit); *Cold Weather Payments* (a payment of £25 for any consecutive seven days when the temperature is below freezing to persons receiving income support who are pensioners, disabled or have a child under five); *Winter Fuel Payments* (a payment of £250 to every household with a person aged 60 or over providing they do not live permanently in a hospital, residential care or nursing home, or £400 if the household has someone aged 80 years old or over). The Discretionary Social Fund comprises: *Community Care Grants* (payments to help persons receiving income support to move into the community or avoid institutional care); *Budgeting Loans* (interest-free loans to persons receiving income support for expenses difficult to budget for); *Crisis Loans* (interest-free loans to anyone without resources in an emergency where there is no other means of preventing serious risk to health or safety). Savings over £500 (£1,000 for persons aged 60 or over) are taken into account before payments are made.

Fraser, Derek, *The Evolution of the British Welfare State: A History of Social Policy since the Industrial Revolution*. 2009

Harris, Bernard, *The Origins of the British Welfare State: Social Welfare in England and Wales, 1800–1945*. 2004

Hill, M., *The Welfare State in Britain: a Political History since 1945*. 1993

Lowe, Rodney, *The Welfare State in Britain since 1945*. 2004

Timmins, N., *The Five Giants: a Biography of the Welfare State*. 1995

RELIGION

The Anglican Communion originated from the Church of England and parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. The Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference and at the biennial meetings of the Primates and the Anglican Consultative Council. The 2008 Conference was held in Canterbury and was attended by 670 bishops. Average attendance at Sunday worship in 2013 numbered 1.0m., compared to 3.5m. in 1950. There were 1,085,600 Anglicans on the electoral roll in 2013.

The Anglican Communion (Anglican Episcopal family) consists of an estimated 80m. Christians who are members of 44 different Churches (including six Extra-Provincial Dioceses). These are: The Anglican Church in Aotearoa, New Zealand and Polynesia; The Anglican Church of Australia; The Church of Bangladesh; The Anglican Church of Bermuda (Extra-Provincial to the Archbishop of Canterbury); The Episcopal Anglican Church of Brazil; The Anglican Church of Burundi; The Anglican Church of Canada; The Church of the Province of Central Africa; The Anglican Church of the Central America Region; The Church of Ceylon (Sri Lanka) (Extra-Provincial to the Archbishop of Canterbury); The Province of the Anglican Church of the Congo; The Episcopal Church of Cuba (under a Metropolitan Council); The Church of England; The Parish of the Falkland Islands (Extra-Provincial to the Archbishop of Canterbury); Hong Kong Sheng Kung Hui; The Church of the Province of the Indian Ocean; The Church of Ireland; The Nippon Sei Ko Kai; The Episcopal Church in Jerusalem and the Middle East; The Anglican Church of Kenya; The Anglican Church of Korea; The Lusitanian Church (Portugal) (Extra-Provincial to the Archbishop of Canterbury); The Church of the Province of Melanesia; The Anglican Church of Mexico; The Church of the Province of Myanmar (Burma); The Church of Nigeria (Anglican Communion); The Church of North India; The Church of Pakistan; The Anglican Church of Papua New Guinea; The Episcopal Church in the Philippines; The Episcopal Church of Rwanda; The Scottish Episcopal Church; The Church of the Province of South East Asia; The Church of South India; The Anglican Church of Southern Africa; The Anglican Church of the Southern Cone of America; The Reformed Episcopal Church of Spain (Extra-Provincial to the Archbishop of Canterbury); The Episcopal Church of the Sudan; The Anglican Church of Tanzania; The Church of the Province of Uganda; The Episcopal Church in the United States of America; The Church in Wales; The Church of the Province of West Africa; and The Church in the Province of the West Indies. New provinces are also currently in formation. Churches in Communion include the Mar Thoma Syrian Church, the Philippine Independent Church, and some Lutheran and Old Catholic Churches in Europe. The Church in China is known as a 'post-denominational' Church whose formation included Anglicans in the Holy Catholic Church in China.

England and Wales. The established Church of England, which baptizes about 13% of infants born in England (i.e. excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Anglican. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subject. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 1 April 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England, with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are two archbishops (at the head of the two Provinces of Canterbury and York), and 44 diocesan sees including the diocese in Europe, which is part of the Province of Canterbury. Justin Welby was enthroned as *Archbishop of Canterbury* on 21 March 2013. Each archbishop also has his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In Dec. 2008 there were 42 serving bishops, 64 suffragan and assistant bishops, 42 deans and provosts of cathedrals and 110 archdeacons. The *General Synod*, which replaced the Church Assembly in 1970 in England, consists of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, and has power to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of

Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops and elected representatives of the suffragan bishops, five for Canterbury province and three for York (forming an Upper House); deans and archdeacons, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the priests and deacons in each diocese, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, four representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, London and the Southern Universities, and in the case of York two representatives of the Universities of Durham and Newcastle and the other Northern Universities, and three archdeacons to the Armed Forces, the Chaplain General of Prisons and two representatives of the Religious Communities (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Deanery Synods but also includes two representatives of the Religious Communities. The Houses of Clergy and Laity also include a small number of *ex officio* members. Every Measure passed by the General Synod must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each Measure to Parliament, and the Measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the Measure be presented to the Queen.

Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. In 2008 there were 12,702 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Although most parishes have their own churches, not every parish nowadays can have its own incumbent or priest. About 3,290 non-stipendiary clergy hold a bishop's licence to officiate at services.

In 2008 there were 4,431 incumbents excluding dignitaries, 1,913 other clergy of incumbent status and 1,301 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Women have been admitted to Holy Orders as deacons since 1987 and as priests since 1994. In July 2014 the General Synod voted to allow women to become bishops for the first time. On 26 Jan. 2015 Libby Lane became the Church of England's first female bishop when she was consecrated Bishop of Stockport. At 31 Dec. 2009 there were 1,649 full-time stipendiary women clergy, 1,548 of whom were in the parochial ministry. In the years following the vote in 1992 in favour of the ordination of women, 441 clergymen resigned because they disagreed with the decision. 11 clergymen subsequently re-entered the Church of England ministry and of the 441 who resigned, 260 are estimated to have joined the Roman Catholic Church and 30 the Orthodox Church. In Nov. 2010 five bishops (two retired) resigned in opposition to plans to admit women to the Episcopate.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, the colleges of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge and other patronage trusts. More than 750 benefices include patronage trusts among their patrons. In addition to the dignitaries and parochial clergy already identified there were, in 2008, 143 cathedral and 342 full-time non-parochial clergy working within the diocesan framework, giving a total of 8,346 full-time stipendiary clergy working within the diocesan framework as at Dec. 2008. In addition there were 311 part-time stipendiary clergy. Although these figures account for the majority of active clergy in England, there are many others serving in institutions and elsewhere who cannot be quantified with any certainty. They include 1,609 chaplains in hospitals, the forces, prisons, schools and colleges, and those in mission agencies and religious communities.

Of the 40,405 buildings registered for the solemnization of marriages at 30 June 2007 (statistics from the Office of National Statistics), 16,418 belonged to the Church of England and the Church in Wales, and 23,987 to other religious denominations

(Methodist, 6,362; Roman Catholic, 3,310; Baptist, 3,075; United Reformed, 1,587; Congregationalist, 1,245; Calvinistic Methodist, 1,057; Jehovah's Witnesses, 830; Brethren, 741; Salvation Army, 722; Unitarians, 161; other Christian, 4,291; Sikhs, 161; Muslims, 164; other non-Christian, 281). Of the 235,794 marriages celebrated in 2008 (331,150 in 1990), 57,057 were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales (115,328 in 1990), 21,444 in other denominations (43,837 in 1990) and 157,296 were civil marriages in Register Offices (156,875 in 1990).

The Roman Catholic population in England and Wales (the number of adherents) was 4,084,351 in 2009; 898,852 regularly attended Mass in England and Wales in 2009. There are 22 dioceses in five provinces and one Bishopric of the Forces (also covers Scotland), and the Personal Ordinariate of Our Lady of Walsingham. Vincent Nichols was installed as *Archbishop of Westminster* on 21 May 2009. In Feb. 2016 there were three Roman Catholic cardinals, one of whom is in Scotland. In England and Wales there are five archbishops, 17 other diocesan bishops and nine auxiliary or assistant bishops. In 2009 there were 4,645 priests in active ministry, 2,524 parish churches and 1,036 convents.

Religious affiliation figures for England and Wales according to the 2001 and 2011 censuses:

Religion	2001 census	2011 census	% of population in 2011
Christian	37,338,000	33,243,000	59.3
No religion	7,709,000	14,097,000	25.1
Muslim	1,547,000	2,706,000	4.8
Hindu	552,000	817,000	1.5
Sikh	329,000	423,000	0.8
Jewish	260,000	263,000	0.5
Buddhist	144,000	248,000	0.4
Other religion	151,000	241,000	0.4
Not stated	4,011,000	4,038,000	7.2

In Scotland according to the 2011 census 53.8% of the population stated their religion as Christian and 36.7% stated that they had no religion; the largest grouping was the Church of Scotland with 32.4% while 15.9% identified as being Roman Catholic.

In 2010 there were 5,515,000 members of Christian churches in the UK (5,845,000 in 2005), equivalent to 11.2% of the population (12.3% in 2005).

The Salvation Army is an international Christian church and charity, working in 124 countries, and offers unconditional friendship, support and practical help to people of all ages, backgrounds and needs. In the UK and Ireland (as at 2011) this work includes more than 800 community churches and social centres with more than 5,200 employees, some 1,200 ministers of religion and close to 50,000 members.

There is a 300-member Board of Deputies of British Jews.

In 2010 there were approximately 1.89m. to St Paul's Cathedral, London, 1.39m. to Westminster Abbey, London, 1.03m. visits to Canterbury Cathedral and 512,000 visits to York Minster.

See also SCOTLAND and NORTHERN IRELAND.

Bradley, I., *Marching to the Promised Land: Has the Church a Future?* 1992
 Chapman, Mark, *Anglicanism: A Very Short Introduction*. 2006
 Davie, Martin, *A Guide to the Church of England*. 2008
 De La Noy, M., *The Church of England: a Portrait*. 1993

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Sites under UK jurisdiction which appear on UNESCO's World Heritage List are (with year entered on list): Giant's Causeway and Causeway Coast (1986), rock formations on the Antrim Plateau in Northern Ireland; Durham Castle and Cathedral (1986 and 2008), the largest example of a Norman cathedral; Ironbridge Gorge (1986), built in the 18th century and considered the emblem of the industrial revolution; Studley Royal Park, including the Ruins

of Fountains Abbey (1986), developed from the 18th century on the site of a former Cistercian abbey in Yorkshire; Stonehenge, Avebury and Associated Sites (1986 and 2008), among the world's most famous pre-historic monoliths; Castles and Town Walls of King Edward in Gwynedd (1986), a testament to the early period of English colonization in the late 13th century; St Kilda (1986, 2004 and 2005), a volcanic archipelago on the coast of the Hebrides; Blenheim Palace (1987), seat of the Dukes of Marlborough near Oxford and birthplace of Sir Winston Churchill; City of Bath (1987), with remains from its time as a Roman spa town, and home to many examples of neo-classical Georgian architecture; Westminster Palace, Westminster Abbey and Saint Margaret's Church (1987 and 2008)—the palace is the medieval seat of parliament rebuilt in the 19th century, the abbey the site of all coronations since the 11th century and Saint Margaret's is a small medieval gothic church; Henderson Island (1988), a South Pacific atoll; Tower of London (1988), a Norman fortress built to guard London; Canterbury Cathedral, St Augustine's Abbey and St Martin's Church (1988), the spiritual seat of the Church of England; Old and New Towns of Edinburgh (1995), the Scottish capital; Gough and Inaccessible Islands (1995 and 2004), two of the least disturbed islands and marine eco-systems in the South Atlantic; Maritime Greenwich (1997), including Britain's first Palladian building, designed by Inigo Jones, Christopher Wren's Royal Naval College and the Royal Observatory; Heart of Neolithic Orkney (1999), comprising several important neolithic monuments; Historic Town of St George's and Related Fortifications, Bermuda (2000), an example of early English New World colonialism; Blaenavon Industrial Landscape (2000), a symbol of South Wales' role as a coal and iron provider in the 19th century; Dorset and East Devon Coast (2001), which demonstrate rock formations and fossil remains from the Mesozoic Era; Derwent Valley Mills (2001), 18th-century cotton mills at the forefront of the Industrial Revolution; New Lanark (2001), Robert Owen's model industrial community and cotton mills of the early 19th century; Saltaire (2001), a mid-19th century planned industrial community for the textile industry; Royal Botanical Gardens, Kew (2003), containing important botanical collections in a historic landscape; Liverpool—Maritime Mercantile City (2004); the Cornwall and West Devon mining landscape (2006); the Pontcysyllte Aqueduct and Canal near Wrexham (2009), a feat of civil engineering by Thomas Telford during the Industrial Revolution; and the Forth Bridge (2015), a railway bridge that had the world's longest span when opened in 1890 and that continues to carry freight and passengers today.

The UK also shares the Frontiers of the Roman Empire sites (1987, 2005 and 2008) with Germany, containing the border line of the Roman Empire at its greatest extent in the 2nd century AD (specifically Hadrian's Wall).

Press

In Feb. 2016 there were 11 national dailies with a combined average daily circulation of 6,538,217 and ten national Sunday newspapers (5,870,963). In Jan. 2014 there were also 114 morning, evening and Sunday regional newspapers and 929 weeklies (345 of these for free distribution). In 2010 there were 3,212 consumer magazines and 4,765 business magazines. The most widely read daily is the tabloid *The Sun*, with an average daily circulation of 1,787,096 in Feb. 2016. The most widely read Sunday paper is *The Sun on Sunday*, with an average circulation of 1,412,453 in Feb. 2016.

In 2014 the Independent Press Standards Organisation (IPSO) replaced the former Press Complaints Commission. IPSO is the independent regulator of the newspaper and magazine industry. It is financed by the Regulatory Funding Committee, which is funded by member publications. Its chair is Sir Alan Moses.

In 2013 a total of 184,000 book titles were published in the UK (an 8% increase from 2012).

Tourism

In 2010 UK residents made 119.4m. trips within the UK, passing 373.3m. nights in accommodation and spending £20,835m. Of these, 78.7m. were holidaymakers. Visits from foreign tourists to the UK totalled 29.8m. in 2010 (down from a record 32.8m. in 2007). Spending was £16.9bn. in 2010. In 2010 the UK ranked sixth for international tourism arrivals behind the USA, Spain, France, Italy and China. The main countries of origin for foreign visitors in 2010 were: France (3.6m.), Germany (3.0m.), USA (2.7m.), Ireland (2.6m.) and Spain (1.8m.).

In 2010 there were 2.6m. people working in tourism-related industries.

UK residents made 55.6m. trips abroad in 2010 (39.6m. in 1994 but 69.6m. in 2006). Spain is the most popular destination for Britons travelling abroad for leisure (10.4m. visits), followed by France (9.1m.), the USA (3.2m.) and Ireland (3.0m.).

Festivals

Among the most famous music festivals are the Promenade Concerts or 'Proms', which take place at the Royal Albert Hall in London every year from July to Sept.; the Glyndebourne season in Sussex (May to Aug.); the Aldeburgh Festival in Suffolk (June); the Glastonbury Festival in Somerset (June); the Download Festival at Donington Park in Leicestershire (June); the Buxton Festival in Derbyshire (July); and the Reading and Leeds Festivals (Aug.). The annual London Film Festival takes place in Oct. Literary festivals include the Oxford Literary Festival in March, the Hay Festival at Hay-on-Wye in Powys (late May/early June) and the Cheltenham Festival of Literature in Gloucestershire (Oct.). The Edinburgh Festival and the Fringe Festival both take place in Aug./early Sept. and are major international festivals of culture. The Brighton Festival in May is England's largest arts festival. The multicultural Notting Hill Carnival in London takes place at the end of Aug. Other major events in the annual calendar are the New Year's Day Parade in London, the Crufts Dog Show at the Birmingham National Exhibition Centre (March), the Ideal Home Exhibition in London (March–April), the London Marathon (April), the Chelsea Flower Show (May), Royal Ascot (horse racing, in June), Wimbledon (tennis, in June–July), Henley Royal Regatta (July), Cowes (yachting, in Aug.) and the Lord Mayor's Show in London (Nov.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the USA in Great Britain (24 Grosvenor Sq., London, W1A 2LQ)
Ambassador: Matthew W. Barzun.

Of Great Britain in the USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sir Kim Darroch, KCMV.

Of Great Britain to the United Nations

Ambassador: Matthew Rycroft.

Of Great Britain to the European Union

Permanent Representative: Ivan Rogers.

FURTHER READING

The Office for National Statistics publishes data online at <http://www.ons.gov.uk> The Stationery Office (TSO), formerly HMSO, offers publications covering legislation, official reports, and government and parliamentary papers.

Bache, Ian and Jordan, Andrew, *The Europeanization of British Politics*. 2006

Baker, David and Schnapper, Pauline, *Britain and the Crisis of the European Union*. 2015

Beech, Matt and Lee, Simon, (eds.) *Ten Years of New Labour*. 2008

Black, Jeremy, *A History of the British Isles*. 3rd ed. 2012

Bogdanor, Vernon, *Devolution in the United Kingdom*. 1999.—*The New British Constitution*. 2009

Butler, David and Butler, Gareth, *British Political Facts*. 10th ed. 2010

Cairncross, A., *The British Economy Since 1945: Economic Policy and Performance, 1945–1995*. 2nd ed. 1995

- Casey, Terence, (ed.) *The Blair Legacy: Politics, Policy, Governance, and Foreign Affairs*. 2009
- Clark, Alistair, *Political Parties in the UK*. 2012
- Cowley, Philip and Kavanagh, Dennis, *The British General Election of 2015*. 2015
- Davies, Norman, *The Isles: A History*. 1999
- Denver, David, Carman, Christopher and Johns, Robert, (eds.) *Elections and Voters in Britain*. 3rd ed. 2012
- Floud, Roderick and Johnson, Paul, (eds.) *The Cambridge Economic History of Modern Britain*. 3 vols. 2004
- Gascoigne, B. (ed.) *Encyclopedia of Britain*. 1994
- Geddes, Andrew, *Britain and the European Union*. 2013
- Hannay, David, *Britain's Quest for a Role: A Diplomatic Memoir from Europe to the UN*. 2012
- Harrison, B., *The Transformation of British Politics, 1860–1995*. 1996
- Heffernan, Richard, Cowley, Philip and Hay, Colin, (eds.) *Developments in British Politics* 9. 2011
- Kellner, Peter, *Democracy: 1,000 Years in Pursuit of British Liberty*. 2009
- Leese, Peter, *Britain Since 1945*. 2006
- Leventhal, F. M. (ed.) *20th-Century Britain: an Encyclopedia*. 1995
- Marquand, David, *Britain Since 1918: The Strange Career of British Democracy*. 2008
- McCormick, John, *Contemporary Britain*. 3rd ed. 2012
- Moran, Michael, *Politics and Governance in the UK*. 3rd ed. 2015
- Oakland, John, *British Civilization: an Introduction*. 7th ed. 2010
- Oxford History of the British Empire*. 2 vols. 1999
- Palmer, A. and Palmer, V., *The Chronology of British History*. 1995
- Penguin History of Britain*. 9 vols. 1996
- Preston, P. W., *Britain After Empire*. 2014
- Robbins, Keith, *A Bibliography of British History 1914–1989*. 1996
- Wall, Stephen, *A Stranger in Europe: Britain and the EU from Thatcher to Blair*. 2008.—*The Official History of Britain and the European Community, Volume II: From Rejection to Referendum, 1963–75*. 2012
- Waller, R. and Criddle, B., *The Almanac of British Politics*. 8th ed. 2007
- Wilson, David and Game, Chris, *Local Government in the United Kingdom*. 5th ed. 2011

Other more specialized titles are listed under TERRITORY AND POPULATION; ARMY; BANKING AND FINANCE; ELECTRICITY; WELFARE; and RELIGION, above. See also Further Reading in SCOTLAND, WALES and NORTHERN IRELAND.

National Statistical Office: UK Statistics Authority, Statistics House, Tredegar Park, Newport, Gwent, NP10 8XG. National Statistician: John Pullinger, CB. Website: <http://www.statistics.gov.uk>

ENGLAND

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Emperor Claudius' invasion in AD 43 established Roman rule in southern England. After the failed rebellions in AD 60 of Queen Boudicca of the Iceni and the suppression of Wales by AD 78, there was a long period of peaceful settlement, during which the Romans established new towns such as Londinium (London) and Eboracum (York). After the withdrawal of the Roman legions in the early 5th century, Pictish and Saxon raiders harassed the British towns. Defensive Saxon settlements were at first encouraged by the authorities but their rebellion soon threatened the Roman way of life. The Romano-British were pushed back to higher land in the west by waves of invading Saxons, Angles and Jutes. After a period of Mercian supremacy under Offa in the 8th century, the West Saxons (Wessex) dominated southern England. Danish invasions in 865 established the Danelaw in northern England. Alfred the Great of Wessex and his son Edward resisted Danish expansion, strengthening Anglo-Saxon unity under Alfred's successors—Athelstan became the first king of all England in 927.

Danish rule over England was reasserted by Sweyn in 994 and his son, Canute. The Anglo-Saxon restoration was short-lived; William, duke of Normandy led the Norman Conquest in 1066, defeating Harold II at the Battle of Hastings. When William died in 1087, he left Normandy to his eldest son Robert, thus separating it from England. Henry II, the founder of the Plantagenet dynasty, was feudatory lord of half of France but Henry's son John lost most of the French possessions. The barons forced John to seal the Magna Carta in 1215, later interpreted as the source of English civil liberties. Thereafter, the Norman baronage came to regard themselves as English.

The Hundred Years War (1338–1453) with France ended with the loss of all remaining French possessions except Calais. In 1387 and in later outbreaks, the Black Death reduced the population by over a third. A dynastic struggle between the rival houses of York and Lancaster was concluded by the invasion of Henry Tudor in 1485. His son, Henry VIII, asserted royal authority over the church, breaking with Rome. Tudor power reached its zenith with Elizabeth I. Philip II's Spanish Armada, destroyed in 1588, was sent to turn back the Protestant tide in England and to counter English ambitions in the New World.

The accession of James VI of Scotland to the English throne in 1603 brought the two countries into personal union. Charles I's defeat in the Civil War resulted in a republican Commonwealth but the Stuart monarchy was restored in 1660. England and Scotland were united in 1707 under Anne, queen of Great Britain.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

At the census taken on 27 March 2011 the area of England was 130,432 sq. km (of which land 130,278 sq. km) and the population 53,012,456, giving a density of 407 per sq. km. England covers 53.4% of the total area of the United Kingdom. Households at the 2011 census: 22,063,368. Mid-2014 population estimate: 54,316,618 (26,773,196 males; 27,543,422 females).

Population (present on census night) at the four previous decennial censuses:

1971	1981	1991	2001
46,018,371 ¹	46,226,100 ²	46,382,050	49,138,831

¹Area now included in Wales formed the English county of Monmouthshire until 1974. ²The final count is believed to be over-stated as a result of an error in processing. The preliminary counts presented here rounded to the nearest hundred are thought to be more accurate.

Population at census day 2011:

Males	Females	Total
26,069,148	26,943,308	53,012,456

For further statistical information, see under Territory and Population, UNITED KINGDOM.

The population on census day in 2011 in the nine English Government Office regions (created in 1994) was as follows: East, 5,846,965; East Midlands, 4,533,222; London, 8,173,941; North East, 2,596,886; North West, 7,052,177; South East, 8,634,750; South West, 5,288,935; West Midlands, 5,601,847; Yorkshire and the Humber, 5,283,733.

Following the local government reorganization in the mid-1990s, there is a mixed pattern to local government in England. Apart from Greater London, England is divided into 27 counties with two tiers of administration; a county council and district

councils. There are six metropolitan county areas containing 36 single-tier metropolitan districts.

In addition, there are 56 single-tier unitary authorities which, with the exception of the Isle of Wight, were formerly district councils in the shire counties of England. The Isle of Wight is a unitary county council. The Isles of Scilly have a unitary council but are considered a district of 'Cornwall and the Isles of Scilly'.

As a consequence of the establishment of the 56 unitary authorities, a number of county areas were abolished. These were Avon, Cleveland and Humberside. Berkshire County Council was also abolished but the county itself is retained for ceremonial purposes. Greater London comprises 32 boroughs and the City of London.

Area in sq. km of English counties and unitary authorities, and population at census day 2011:

	Land area (sq. km)	Population		Land area (sq. km)	Population
Metropolitan counties					
Greater			Bournemouth	46	183,491
Manchester	1,276	2,682,528	Bracknell Forest	109	113,205
Merseyside	645	1,381,189	Brighton and Hove	83	273,369
South Yorkshire	1,552	1,343,601	Bristol, City of Central	110	428,234
Tyne and Wear	540	1,104,825	Bedfordshire	716	254,381
West Midlands	902	2,736,460	Cheshire East	1,166	370,127
West Yorkshire	2,029	2,226,058	Cheshire West & Chester	917	329,608
Non-metropolitan counties					
Buckinghamshire (Bucks)	1,565	505,283	Cornwall	3,546	532,273
Cambridgeshire (Camb)	3,046	621,210	Darlington	197	105,564
Cumbria	6,767	499,858	Derby	78	248,752
Derbyshire	2,547	769,686	Durham	2,226	513,242
Devon	6,564	746,399	East Riding of Yorkshire	2,408	334,179
Dorset	2,542	412,905	Halton	79	125,746
East Sussex	1,709	526,671	Hartlepool	94	92,028
Essex	3,464	1,393,587	Herefordshire, County of	2,180	183,477
Gloucestershire (Gloucs)	2,653	596,984	Isle of Wight	380	138,265
Hampshire (Hants)	3,679	1,317,788	Isles of Scilly	16	2,203
Hertfordshire (Herts)	1,643	1,116,062	Kingston upon Hull, City of	71	256,406
Kent	3,544	1,463,740	Leicester	73	329,839
Lancashire (Lancs)	2,903	1,171,339	Luton	43	203,201
Leicestershire (Leics)	2,083	650,489	Medway	192	263,925
Lincolnshire (Lincs)	5,921	713,653	Middlesbrough	54	138,412
Norfolk	5,371	857,888	Milton Keynes	309	248,821
Northamptonshire (Northants)	2,364	691,952	North East Lincolnshire	192	159,616
North Yorkshire (N. Yorks)	8,038	598,376	North Lincolnshire	846	167,446
Nottinghamshire (Notts)	2,085	785,802	North Somerset	374	202,566
Oxfordshire (Oxon)	2,605	653,798	Northumber-land	5,013	316,028
Somerset (Som)	3,451	529,972	Nottingham	75	305,680
Staffordshire (Staffs)	2,620	848,489	Peterborough	343	183,631
Suffolk	3,800	728,163	Plymouth	80	256,384
Surrey	1,663	1,132,390	Poole	65	147,645
Warwickshire	1,975	545,474	Portsmouth	40	205,056
West Sussex	1,990	806,892	Reading	40	155,698
Worcestershire	1,741	566,169	Redcar and Cleveland	245	135,177
Unitary Authorities					
Bath and North East Somerset	346	176,016	Rutland	382	37,369
Bedford	476	157,479	Shropshire	3,197	306,129
Blackburn with Darwen	137	147,489	Slough	33	140,205
Blackpool	35	142,065	South Gloucestershire	497	262,767
			Southampton	50	236,882
			Southend-on-Sea	42	173,658
			Stockton-on-Tees	204	191,610
			Stoke-on-Trent	93	249,008
			Swindon	230	209,156
			Telford and Wrekin	290	166,641

	Land area (sq. km)	Population		Land area (sq. km)	Population
Thurrock	163	157,705	Windsor and Maidenhead	197	144,560
Torbay	63	130,959	Wokingham	179	154,380
Warrington	181	202,228	York	272	198,051
West Berkshire	704	153,822			
Wiltshire (Wilts)	3,255	470,981			

Source: Office of National Statistics

In 2011 London had a population of 8,173,941. Populations of next largest cities in 2011 were: Birmingham, 1,073,045; Leeds, 751,485; Sheffield, 552,698; Bradford, 522,452; Manchester, 503,127; Liverpool, 466,415; Bristol, 428,234.

Greater London Boroughs. Total area 1,572 sq. km. Population at census day 2011: 8,173,941 (inner London, 3,231,901). Population by borough (census day 2011):

Barking and Dagenham	185,911	Islington ¹	206,125
Barnet	356,386	Kensington and Chelsea ²	158,649
Bexley	231,997	Kingston upon Thames	160,060
Brent	311,215	Lambeth ¹	303,086
Bromley	309,392	Lewisham ¹	275,885
Camden ¹	220,338	Merton	199,693
Croydon	363,378	Newham ¹	307,984
Ealing	338,449	Redbridge	278,970
Enfield	312,466	Richmond upon Thames	186,990
Greenwich	254,557	Southwark ¹	288,283
Hackney ¹	246,270	Sutton	190,146
Hammersmith and Fulham ¹	182,493	Tower Hamlets ¹	254,096
Haringey ¹	254,926	Waltham Forest	258,249
Harrow	239,056	Wandsworth ¹	306,995
Havering	237,232	Westminster, City of ¹	219,396
Hillingdon	273,936		
Hounslow	253,957		

¹Inner London borough.

Source: Office of National Statistics

The City of London (677 acres) is administered by its Corporation which retains some independent powers. Population at census day 2011: 7,375.

CLIMATE

For more detailed information, see under Climate, UNITED KINGDOM.

London, Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 25" (635 mm). Birmingham, Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 30" (749 mm). Manchester, Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 34.5" (876 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Parliamentary electorate of England in the register in Dec. 2013 numbered 38,597,137.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the UK general election held in May 2015, 533 members were returned from England.

See also Constitution and Government, Recent Elections and Current Government in UNITED KINGDOM.

DEFENCE

For information on defence, see UNITED KINGDOM.

ECONOMY

For information on the economy, see UNITED KINGDOM.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

For information on energy and natural resources, see UNITED KINGDOM.

Water

The Water Act of Sept. 1989 privatized the nine water and sewerage authorities in England: Anglian; North West (now United Utilities Water plc); Northumbrian; Severn Trent; South West; Southern; Thames; Wessex; Yorkshire. In March 2014 there were 13 water and sewerage companies in total in England as well as 14 water supply-only companies. The Act also inaugurated the National Rivers Authority, with environmental and resource management responsibilities, and the 'regulator' *Office of Water Services (Ofwat)*, charged with protecting consumer interests.

INDUSTRY

Labour

The ILO unemployment rate in the period Oct.–Dec. 2013 was 7.2%, the same as the UK as a whole. Unemployment was lowest in the southeast (5.1%) and highest in the northeast (10.0%).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

For information on international trade, see UNITED KINGDOM.

COMMUNICATIONS

For information on communications, see UNITED KINGDOM.

Shipping

In 2009 English ports handled 340.8m. tonnes of traffic, down from 400.6m. tonnes in 2006.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

For details on the nature and types of school, see under Education, UNITED KINGDOM.

In 2012–13 education expenditure by central and local government in England was £109bn.

In Jan. 2014 there were 414 public sector nursery schools and one direct grant nursery school in England with provision for children under five; 39,915 pupils under five were attending public sector nursery schools. Some of these children were attending part-time.

In Jan. 2014 there were 4,416,710 pupils at 16,788 primary schools in England. Nearly all primary schools take both boys and girls. 13% of primary schools had 100 full-time pupils or fewer.

In Jan. 2014 there were 3,329 state-funded secondary schools in England with 3.2m. pupils of which 57% were academies (including free schools, university technical colleges and studio schools). Almost all local education authorities operate a system of comprehensive schools to which pupils are admitted without reference to ability or aptitude. In Jan. 2014 there were 1,249 such schools in England with 1.2m. pupils. Some local authorities continue to operate a selective admissions policy at age 11, as do 163 state-funded secondary schools in England (135 of these being converter academies). All-through schools have pupils aged three to 18; pupils over 16 being able to transfer to an 11 to 18 school or a sixth form college providing for pupils aged 16 to 19—there are currently 93 official or designated sixth form colleges in England. In Jan. 2014 there were 176 middle schools deemed secondary.

Under the Education Act 1996 children have special educational needs if they have a learning difficulty which calls for special educational provision to be made for them. In some cases the local authority will need to make a statutory assessment of special educational needs under the Education Act 1996, which may ultimately lead to a 'statement'. In England the total number of pupils with statements in Jan. 2014 was 232,190. In Jan. 2014 there were 964 maintained special schools and 69 non-maintained special schools.

Outside the state system of education there were 2,411 independent schools (excluding direct grant nursery schools) in

England in Jan. 2014, ranging from large prestigious schools to small local ones. Some provide boarding facilities but the majority include non-resident day pupils. There were 578,975 pupils in these schools in Jan. 2014, which represent about 7% of the total pupil population in England.

In 2013–14, 26,103 trainees began college-based initial teacher training courses and a further 6,676 trainees entered School Direct training.

Further Education (Non-University). Participation in FE and Skills learning totalled 4.5m. in 2012–13, with 2.9m. students enrolled at FE colleges, 851,500 in apprenticeships and 759,600 in workplace and community learning. Total funding for the FE and Skills sector in England for 2012–13 was £4.0bn.

Higher Education. In 2011–12 there were 131 higher education institutions in England, including the individual colleges of the University of London. There were a total of 89 universities in England in 2011–12. Since then a further 11 institutions have been granted university status (see footnotes to sections c) and d) below). The main funding body is the Higher Education Funding Council for England (HEFCE), which distributes public money for teaching and research to universities and colleges. It works in partnership with the higher education sector and advises government on higher education policy. In 2011–12 HEFCE distributed a total of £6.51bn., including £4.34bn. for teaching and £1.56bn. for research.

a) Universities	No. of students (2011–12)	No. of academic staff (2011–12)
<i>Name (Location)</i>		
Anglia Ruskin University (Chelmsford)	21,605	1,235
Aston University (Birmingham)	10,200	765
University of Bath	15,135	1,140
Bath Spa University	8,550	580
University of Bedfordshire	22,275	665
University of Birmingham	31,070	2,690
Birmingham City University	23,165	1,325
University of Bolton	8,485	300
Bournemouth University (Poole)	19,750	725
University of Bradford	14,210	610
University of Brighton	22,075	1,560
University of Bristol	19,145	2,390
Brunel University (Uxbridge) ¹	15,885	1,210
University of Buckingham ²	1,885	130
Buckinghamshire New University	9,775	395
University of Cambridge ³	19,945	4,765
Canterbury Christ Church University	19,105	655
University of Central Lancashire (Preston)	31,530	1,205
University of Chester	15,215	505
University of Chichester	5,640	420
City University (London)	19,340	1,620
Coventry University	31,045	1,655
Cranfield University ⁴	5,240	650
University for the Creative Arts (Canterbury, Epsom, Farnham, Maidstone and Rochester)	5,750	295
University of Cumbria (Carlisle)	10,710	425
De Montfort University (Leicester)	21,795	1,140
University of Derby	18,495	965
University of Durham	16,570	1,505
University of East Anglia (Norwich)	17,610	2,225
University of East London	23,225	850
Edge Hill University (Ormskirk)	22,350	925
University of Essex (Colchester)	15,215	1,075
University of Exeter	18,720	1,425
University of Gloucestershire (Cheltenham)	9,080	535
University of Greenwich (London)	26,445	1,240
University of Hertfordshire (Hatfield)	27,320	1,640
University of Huddersfield	22,340	1,145
University of Hull	23,315	970
Imperial College London	16,000	3,690

Name (Location)	No. of students (2011–12)	No. of academic staff (2011–12)
Keele University (Newcastle-under-Lyme)	10,665	775
University of Kent (Canterbury)	20,310	1,660
Kingston University (Kingston upon Thames)	26,055	1,895
University of Lancaster	13,075	1,430
University of Leeds	32,510	2,940
Leeds Metropolitan University ⁵	27,985	1,625
University of Leicester	17,055	2,030
University of Lincoln	13,120	815
University of Liverpool	21,875	2,200
Liverpool Hope University	7,745	245
Liverpool John Moores University	24,455	1,265
University of the Arts London	17,300	2,120
University of London ²	142,190	19,515
London Metropolitan University	23,280	835
London South Bank University	23,350	970
Loughborough University	16,025	1,520
University of Manchester	40,680	4,415
Manchester Metropolitan University	34,430	2,150
Middlesex University (London)	23,540	790
University of Newcastle upon Tyne	21,055	2,360
University of Northampton	14,605	795
University of Northumbria at Newcastle	29,300	1,345
University of Nottingham	35,630	3,280
Nottingham Trent University	27,930	1,520
Open University ⁶	201,270	7,385
University of Oxford ³	25,595	5,660
Oxford Brookes University	18,425	1,240
University of Plymouth	31,105	1,160
University of Portsmouth	23,705	1,490
University of Reading	13,505	1,525
Roehampton University	9,255	450
University of Salford	21,755	1,470
University of Sheffield	25,965	2,615
Sheffield Hallam University	37,160	2,065
University of Southampton	24,135	2,625
Southampton Solent University	12,530	705
Staffordshire University (Stoke-on-Trent)	21,760	860
University of Sunderland	17,380	740
University of Surrey (Guildford)	15,055	1,510
University of Sussex (Brighton)	13,130	1,590
Teesside University (Middlesbrough)	27,980	710
University of Warwick (Coventry)	27,440	1,795
University of the West of England, Bristol	30,390	1,525
University of West London	12,400	595
University of Westminster (London)	21,500	1,335
University of Winchester	6,330	540
University of Wolverhampton	21,510	800
University of Worcester	10,695	535
University of York	17,405	1,410
York St John University	5,975	260

¹Renamed Brunel University London in 2014. ²Private. ³See listing of colleges below. ⁴Postgraduate only. ⁵Renamed Leeds Beckett University in 2014. ⁶Entirely distance learning—see page 1254.

b) *University of Cambridge; University of London; University of Oxford*

University of Cambridge Colleges:

Christ's College; Churchill College; Clare College; Clare Hall¹; Corpus Christi College; Darwin College¹; Downing College; Emmanuel College; Fitzwilliam College; Girton College; Gonville and Caius College; Homerton College; Hughes Hall; Jesus College; King's College; Lucy Cavendish; Magdalene College; Murray Edwards College²; Newnham College; Pembroke College; Peterhouse; Queen's College; Robinson College; St Catharine's College; St Edmund's College; St John's College; Selwyn College; Sidney Sussex College; Trinity College; Trinity Hall; Wolfson College.

¹Postgraduate only. ²Formerly New Hall.

University of London Colleges (total no. of students 2007–08/no. of full-time equivalent academic staff 2007–08):

Birkbeck (17,225/554); Central School of Speech and Drama¹ (880/40²); Courtauld Institute of Art (440/35); Goldsmiths College (7,605/388);

Heythrop College (745/39); Institute of Cancer Research (300/545³); Institute of Education⁴ (7,385/359); King's College London (21,110/2,827); London Business School (1,555/125); London School of Economics and Political Science (9,105/890); London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine (1,100/266); Queen Mary, University of London (13,610/670); Royal Academy of Music (730/79); Royal Holloway, University of London (8,385/595²); Royal Veterinary College (1,795/210²); St George's (4,160/390³); School of Oriental and African Studies (4,730/415); School of Pharmacy⁵ (1,230/49); University College London (20,990/4,078³). In 2008–09 the University of London had 41,045 external programme students.

¹Renamed Royal Central School of Speech and Drama in 2012.

²Full time academic staff. ³2009–10. ⁴Merged with University College London in 2014. ⁵Merged with University College London in 2012.

University of Oxford Colleges:

All Souls College; Balliol College; Brasenose College; Christ Church; Corpus Christi College; Exeter College; Green Templeton College¹; Harris Manchester College; Hertford College; Jesus College; Keble College; Kellogg College¹; Lady Margaret Hall; Linacre College¹; Lincoln College; Magdalen College; Mansfield College; Merton College; New College; Nuffield College¹; Oriel College; Pembroke College; The Queen's College; St Anne's College; St Antony's College¹; St Catherine's College; St Cross College¹; St Edmund Hall; St Hilda's College; St Hugh's College; St John's College; St Peter's College; Somerville College; Trinity College; University College; Wadham College; Wolfson College¹; Worcester College. *Permanent Private Halls:* Blackfriars; Campion Hall; Greyfriars; Regent's Park College; St Benet's Hall; St Stephen's House; Wycliffe Hall.

¹Postgraduate only.

c) *Colleges of Art, Dance, Drama and Music*

2011–12: Arts University College at Bournemouth¹; Conservatoire for Dance and Drama (London)²; Guildhall School of Music and Drama (London); Leeds College of Art; Liverpool Institute for Performing Arts; Norwich University College of the Arts³; Ravensbourne (Bromley); Rose Bruford College of Theatre & Performance (Siccup); Royal College of Art (London); Royal College of Music (London); Royal Northern College of Music (Manchester); Trinity Laban Conservatoire of Music and Dance (London).

¹Awarded university status in 2012. ²Affiliate schools: Bristol Old Vic Theatre School; Central School of Ballet; Circus Space; London Academy of Music and Dramatic Art; London Contemporary Dance School; Northern School of Contemporary Dance; Rambert School of Ballet and Contemporary Dance; Royal Academy of Dramatic Art.

³Awarded university status in 2013.

d) *Other Institutions*

2011–12: University College Birmingham¹; Bishop Grosseteste College Lincoln¹; University College Falmouth Incorporating Dartington College of Arts¹; Harper Adams University College (Newport)¹; Leeds Trinity University College¹; University of London (Institutes and Activities); Newman University College (Birmingham)²; University College Plymouth St Mark and St John²; Royal Agricultural College (Cirencester)²; St Mary's University College, Twickenham³; University Campus Suffolk; Writtle College (Chelmsford).

¹Awarded university status in 2012. ²Awarded university status in 2013. ³Awarded university status in 2014.

Health

As at 30 Sept. 2013 there were 35,561 general medical practitioners in England excluding registrars and retainers (35,120 in Sept. 2010), with an average of 1,787 patients per doctor. There were 22,920 NHS dentists in England in 2011–12. In England in 2013 there were 347,944 qualified nursing, midwifery and health visiting staff. As at 30 Sept. 2013 there were 41,220 consultants in England and 4,404 GP registrars. There was an average of 135,949 available hospital beds in England in 2013–14 (142,470 in 2010–11).

In 2013, 26.0% of men and 23.8% of women were obese (having a body mass index over 30), compared with 13.2% and 16.4% in 1993 respectively. In 2010, 20% of men and 19% of women aged 16 and over in England were smokers. Among 11- to 15-year-olds it was estimated that 6% of girls but only 4% of boys were regular smokers in 2010.

Personal Social Services staff numbered 140,700 in England at 30 Sept. 2013. The total expenditure (2012–13) for PSS was £14.6bn.

CULTURE

Tourism

The leading free admission attraction in 2014 was the British Museum, with 6.7m. visits. The leading tourist attractions

charging admission in 2009 were: the Tower of London, with 2.4m. visits; St Paul's Cathedral, with 1.8m.; Westminster Abbey, with an estimated 1.4m.; Flamingo Land Theme Park and Zoo in Malton, N. Yorks, with an estimated 1.4m.; and Windermere Lake Cruises in Bowness, Cumbria, with 1.3m.

FURTHER READING

See Further Reading in UNITED KINGDOM.

SCOTLAND

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Earliest evidence of human settlement in Scotland dates from the Middle Stone Age. Hunters and fishermen on the west coast were succeeded by farming communities as far north as Shetland. The Romans, who were active in the 1st century AD, built Hadrian's Wall between the Tyne and Solway Firth as their northern frontier. At this time, the Picts formed two kingdoms north of the Firth of Clyde. From the 6th century, the Celtic Scots from Dalriada, in the north of Ireland, fought with Angles and Britons for control of southern Scotland.

In 843 Kenneth MacAlpine united the Scots and the Picts to found the kingdom of Scotland. A legal and administrative uniformity was established by David I (reigned 1124–53). William the Lion abandoned claims to Northumbria in 1209 but began the alliance with France. In 1286 Edward I of England asserted his claim as overlord of Scotland and appointed his son to succeed to the crown. Resistance to English rule was led by William Wallace and later by Robert Bruce, who defeated the English at Bannockburn in 1314. His grandson, Robert II, became the first Stewart (Stuart) king in 1371.

Royal minorities undermined the authority of the crown in the 15th century until the accession of James IV in 1488. Relations with England improved after his marriage to Margaret Tudor in 1503 but when Henry VIII invaded France, James attacked England and was killed at the Battle of Flodden in 1513. The young James V was assailed by conflicting pressures from pro-French and pro-English factions but having secured his personal rule, he entered into two successive French marriages. His daughter, Mary Queen of Scots, married the French Dauphin in 1558. Protestant opposition to French influence was bolstered by Elizabeth I of England, who sent troops. Mary was in France when the Scottish parliament renounced papal authority, bolstering the reformist movement, led by John Knox. Returning to Scotland after her husband's death in 1561, Mary was forced to take refuge in England. Her son, James VI, survived the animosity between his own and his mother's followers to make an alliance with England. Deemed a threat because of her claim to the English throne, Mary was executed on Elizabeth's orders in 1587.

Elizabeth died without issue in 1603 and was succeeded by James. Although he styled himself 'king of Great Britain', England and Scotland remained independent. Charles I alienated much of the Scottish nobility and was defeated in the Bishops' Wars by the Covenanters, who rejected English interference in the Scottish church. Scottish armies fought for both sides in the English Civil War, which led to the execution of Charles I in 1649. However, the Scots soon united to accept Charles II as their king. Having established dominance in England, Cromwell moved against Scotland forcing Charles II into exile. His restoration in 1660 was welcomed in both kingdoms. His successor, James VII (James II of England), was less astute in managing religious and political

differences. The collapse of his regime in 1688 and the arrival of William of Orange confirmed the Protestant ascendancy in Scotland and England.

The union of parliament in 1707 brought Scotland more directly under English authority. However, Scotland retained its own legal and ecclesiastical systems. The remaining supporters of James VII, the Jacobites, led two abortive risings on behalf of James' son and grandson (the old and young Pretenders) but were defeated decisively at Culloden in 1746.

For more recent Scottish history, see UNITED KINGDOM: Key Historical Events.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The total area of Scotland is 78,808 sq. km (2011), including its islands—186 in number—and inland water. Scotland covers 32.3% of the total area of the United Kingdom.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of each census:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile ¹
1801	1,608,420	53
1811	1,805,864	60
1821	2,091,521	70
1831	2,364,386	79
1841	2,620,184	88
1851	2,888,742	97
1861	3,062,294	100
1871	3,360,018	113
1881	3,735,573	125
1891	4,025,647	135
1901	4,472,103	150
1911	4,760,904	160
1921	4,882,497	164
1931	4,842,980	163
1951	5,096,415	171
1961	5,179,344	174
1971	5,228,963	67
1981	5,130,735	66
1991	4,998,567	60
2001	5,062,011	65
2011	5,295,403	68

¹Per sq. km from 1971.

Population at census day 2011:

Males	Females	Total
2,567,444	2,727,959	5,295,403

Mid-2014 population estimate: 5,347,600 (2,596,384 males; 2,751,216 females).

In 2011, 24,974 people spoke Gaelic and 55,817 spoke Scots (comprising dialects from the Lowlands and Northern Isles). Households in 2011: 2,373,000.

The age distribution in Scotland at census day in 2011 was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group		
Under 5		293
5 and under 10		270
10	15	292
15	20	331
20	25	364
25	35	667
35	45	735
45	55	787
55	65	667
65	70	261
70	75	221
75	85	303
85 and upwards		106

Land area and population (27 March 2011) by administrative area:

Council Area	Area (sq. km)	Population
Aberdeen City	186	222,793
Aberdeenshire	6,313	252,973
Angus	2,182	115,978
Argyll and Bute	6,909	88,166
Clackmannanshire	159	51,442
Dumfries and Galloway	6,426	151,324
Dundee City	60	147,268
East Ayrshire	1,262	122,767
East Dunbartonshire	174	105,026
East Lothian	679	99,717
East Renfrewshire	174	90,574
Edinburgh, City of	263	476,626
Eilean Siar ¹	3,060	27,684
Falkirk	297	155,990
Fife	1,325	365,198
Glasgow City	175	593,245
Highland	25,684	232,132
Inverclyde	160	81,485
Midlothian	354	83,187
Moray	2,238	93,295
North Ayrshire	885	138,146
North Lanarkshire	470	337,727
Orkney Islands	990	21,349
Perth and Kinross	5,286	146,652
Renfrewshire	262	174,908
Scottish Borders	4,732	113,870
Shetland Islands	1,467	23,167
South Ayrshire	1,222	112,799
South Lanarkshire	1,772	313,830
Stirling	2,187	90,247
West Dunbartonshire	159	90,720
West Lothian	427	175,118
Total	77,937	5,295,403

¹Formerly Western Isles.

Glasgow is Scotland's largest city, with a population of 593,000 in 2011, followed by Edinburgh, the capital (477,000), and Aberdeen, with 223,000.

The birthplaces of the 2011 census day population in Scotland were: Scotland, 4,411,884; England, 459,486; Poland, 55,231; Northern Ireland, 36,655; India, 23,489; Ireland 22,952; Germany, 22,274; Pakistan, 20,039; Wales, 17,381; elsewhere, 226,012.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

	Estimated resident population at 30 June ¹		Live births outside marriage		Deaths		Marriages		Divorces, annulments and dissolutions
	Total	births	marriage	Deaths	Marriages	dissolutions			
2004	5,078,400	53,957	25,202	56,187	32,154	11,234			
2005	5,094,800	54,386	25,617	55,747	30,881	10,875			
2006	5,116,900	55,690	26,84	55,093	29,898	13,012			
2007	5,144,200	57,781	28,377	55,986	29,866	12,781			

	Estimated resident population at 30 June ¹		Live births outside marriage		Deaths		Marriages		Divorces, annulments and dissolutions
	Total	births	marriage	Deaths	Marriages	dissolutions			
2008	5,168,500	60,041	30,055	55,700	28,903	11,461			
2009	5,194,000	59,046	29,710	53,856	27,524	10,395			

¹Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

Birth rate, 2009, per 1,000 population, 11.4; death rate, 10.4; marriage, 5.3; infant mortality per 1,000 live births, 4.0; sex ratio, 1,044 male births to 1,000 female. Average age of marriage in 2009: males, 36.9, females, 34.4. Expectation of life, 2008–10: males, 75.8 years; females, 80.3.

CLIMATE

For more detailed information, see under Climate, UNITED KINGDOM.

Aberdeen, Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 32" (813 mm). Edinburgh, Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 58°F (14.5°C). Annual rainfall 27" (686 mm). Glasgow, Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 38" (965 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In a referendum on devolution on 11 Sept. 1997, Scotland's voters opted for devolved government, calling for the reinstatement of a separate parliament in Scotland, the first since union with England in 1707. 1,775,045 votes (74.3%) were cast in favour of a Scottish parliament and 614,400 against (25.7%). On a turnout of 60.4%, around 44.8% of the total electorate voted in favour. For the second question, on the Parliament's tax-raising powers, 1,512,889 votes were cast in favour (63.5%) and 870,263 against (36.5%). This represented 38.4% of the total electorate.

A referendum on independence from the United Kingdom was held on 18 Sept. 2014. In response to the question 'Should Scotland be an independent country?', 55.3% answered 'no' with 44.7% answering 'yes'. 4,283,392 people were registered to vote; turnout was 84.6%. For the first time in the United Kingdom 16- and 17-year-olds could vote in a major ballot.

The Scottish Parliament is made up of 129 members and managed a budget of £31.3bn. in 2008–09. The parliament may pass laws and has limited tax raising powers; it is also responsible for devolved issues, including health, education, police and fire services; however, 'reserved issues' (foreign policy, constitutional matters, and many domestic areas including social security, trade and industry, and employment legislation) remain the responsibility of the British Parliament in Westminster.

The Parliamentary electorate of Scotland in the register in Dec. 2013 numbered 4,027,187.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the UK general election held in May 2015, 59 members were returned from Scotland. The Scottish National Party won 56 seats; Labour, 1; Conservative, 1; Liberal Democrats, 1. At the May 2014 European Parliament elections Labour won 2 seats, the Scottish National Party 2, the Conservatives 1 and UKIP 1.

In elections to the Scottish Parliament on 5 May 2016, the Scottish National Party (SNP) won 63 seats (4 by regional list), against 31 (24 by regional list) for the Conservatives, 24 (21 by regional list) for Labour, 6 (all by regional list) for the Greens and 5 (one by regional list) for the Liberal Democrats. Of the 129 seats, 73 were won on a first-past-the-post basis and 56 through proportional representation (regional list). The election delivered a third consecutive parliament in which the SNP were the largest party (although two seats short of a majority) and also saw the Conservatives surpass Labour in Scotland for the first time since the opening of the Scottish Parliament in 1999. The SNP is expected to prioritize education in the forthcoming parliament.

See also Constitution and Government, Recent Elections and Current Government in UNITED KINGDOM.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

First Minister: Nicola Sturgeon; b. 1970 (Scottish National Party).

Presiding Officer: Tricia Marwick.

Scottish Executive: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk>

DEFENCE

For information on defence, see UNITED KINGDOM.

ECONOMY

For information on the economy, see UNITED KINGDOM.

Overview

After legislative powers were devolved to a reconstituted Scottish Parliament in 1999, the economy achieved a degree of financial autonomy, including the power to determine the cost of university education and to vary the level of income tax.

Traditionally, heavy industry—including mining, shipbuilding and engineering—had dominated the economy. Subsequent industrial decline during the second half of the 20th century was countered by the discovery of oil reserves in the North Sea in the mid-1960s and a shift towards a services-orientated economy. The services sector now accounts for nearly 75% of the economy. Tourism and financial services are key contributors, with the latter responsible for 13% of GDP and 7% of all jobs in 2013. Primary exports include textiles, whisky and shortbread.

In 2008 the near collapse of the Royal Bank of Scotland and HBOS (the holding company of the Bank of Scotland) threatened a UK financial sector meltdown until both institutions were bailed out by the government. Alongside the rest of the UK economy, Scotland returned to positive growth in 2010.

A referendum in Sept. 2014 resulted in a majority vote against Scottish independence from the UK. Analysts had predicted that independence would have bleak economic consequences for the nation, owing to declining oil revenues, an ageing population and uncertainty over the sterling currency union and membership of the European Union. Following the referendum, the UK government set out plans to devolve more responsibility to the Scottish Parliament, including greater localized tax-raising and spending power.

Currency

The Bank of Scotland, Clydesdale Bank and the Royal Bank of Scotland have note-issuing powers.

Budget

Government expenditure in Scotland came to £56.5bn. in 2008–09 (including social protection £18.6bn., health £10.2bn. and education £7.6bn.). Revenues (excluding North Sea revenue) totalled £43.5bn. (including income tax £10.7bn., national insurance contributions £8.0bn. and VAT £7.5bn.).

Performance

The real GDP growth rate in 2010 was 0.9%.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

35% of household waste was recycled in 2008–09.

Electricity

The Electricity Act 1989 led to the privatization of the industry in Scotland and the creation of three new companies: ScottishPower, Scottish Hydro-Electric and Scottish Nuclear. After a series of acquisitions and mergers, in Dec. 1998 Scottish Hydro-Electric became part of the newly formed Scottish and Southern Energy (rebranded to SSE in 2010), a vertically integrated company that covers generation, transmission, distribution and supply in northern Scotland. ScottishPower runs distribution in central and southern Scotland and in 2007 became a subsidiary of the Spanish company Iberdrola. Scottish Nuclear, responsible for operating the two Scottish nuclear power stations, merged with British Energy in 1996, which in turn became a subsidiary of EDF in Jan. 2009.

Water

Water supply is the responsibility of the Regional and Island local authorities. The Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) is responsible for environmental management.

Agriculture

In 2010 total agricultural area was 5,643,054 ha., of which 3,191,593 ha. were used for rough grazing and 1,932,274 ha. for crops and grass.

Selected crop production, 2010 (in 1,000 tonnes): barley, 1,665; potatoes, 1,472; wheat, 918; oats, 135.

Livestock, 2010 (in 1,000): sheep, 6,753; cattle, 1,826; pigs, 409; poultry, 14,593.

Forestry

Total forest area in March 2011 was 1,390,000 ha., of which 481,000 ha. was owned or managed by the Forestry Commission.

Fisheries

The major fishing ports in terms of value of fish landed are Peterhead, Lerwick, Fraserburgh and Aberdeen. In 2009 there were 2,174 fishing vessels that landed 378,000 tonnes of fish worth £443m.

INDUSTRY

Labour

In the period Nov. 2014–Jan. 2015 the economically active population numbered 2,773,000 (1,357,000 females), of whom 162,000 (63,000 females) were unemployed. The ILO unemployment rate in the period Oct.–Dec. 2013 was 7.1% (compared to 7.2% in the UK as a whole). In Sept. 2009, 37.1% of employee jobs were in public and other services, 22.0% in retail, wholesale and hotels, 18.7% in finance and business, and 8.7% in manufacturing.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Responsibility for the construction and maintenance of trunk roads belongs to the Scottish Office. Roads not classified as trunk roads are the responsibility of county or unitary councils. As at 1 April 2009 there were 55,420 km of public roads, of which 559 km were motorways. There were 2.38m. licensed private and light goods vehicles.

Rail

Total railway length in 2007–08 was 2,745 km. In 2007–08 a total of 84.8m. passengers travelled by rail and 11.0m. tonnes of freight were carried. There is a metro in Glasgow.

Civil Aviation

There are major airports at Aberdeen, Edinburgh, Glasgow and Prestwick. In 2008 Edinburgh was the seventh busiest for passenger traffic in the UK, with 8,992,178 passengers (5,281,038 on domestic flights) and Glasgow was the eighth busiest with 8,135,260 (4,192,121). In 2008, 24,348,159 passengers and 45,554 tonnes of freight were carried by Scottish airports.

Shipping

The principal Scottish port is Forth (including Grangemouth, Leith and Rosyth), which handled 25.3m. tonnes of cargo in 2012.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice General, the Lord Justice Clerk and 30 other Judges, who are the same Judges who preside in the Court of Session, the Scottish Supreme Civil Court. One Judge is seconded to the Scottish Law Commission. The Court is presided over by the Lord Justice General, whom failing, by the Lord Justice Clerk, and

exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as being a court of first instance. The home of the High Court is Edinburgh, but the court visits other towns and cities in Scotland on circuit and indeed the busiest High Court sitting is in Glasgow. The court sits in Edinburgh both as a Court of Appeal (the *quorum* being two judges if the appeal is against sentence or other disposals, and three in all other cases) and on circuit as a court of first instance. Although the decisions of the High Court are not subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom, with the Scotland Act 1998 coming into force on 20 May 1999, there is a limited right of appeal against the termination of a devolution issue to the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom. One Judge sitting with a Jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but two or more Judges (with a Jury) may do so in important or complex cases. The court has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, breach of duty by Magistrates and certain statutory offences under the Official Secrets Act 1911 and the Geneva Conventions Act 1957. It also tries the most serious crimes against person or property and those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for three years is likely to be imposed.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one), limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (a specifically defined region), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes mentioned above. The Sheriff Court is presided over by a Sheriff Principal or a Sheriff, who when trying cases on indictment sits with a Jury of 15 people. His powers of awarding punishment involving imprisonment are restricted to a maximum of three years, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence if this is felt to be insufficient. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a Jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his Sheriff Court district in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before courts are of a more minor nature and as such are disposed of in the Sheriff Summary Courts or in the District Courts (*see below*). Where a case is to be tried on indictment either in the High Court of Justiciary or in the Sheriff Court, the Judge may, before the trial, hold a preliminary or first diet to decide questions of a preliminary nature, whether relating to the competency or relevancy of proceedings or otherwise. Any decision at a preliminary diet (other than a decision to adjourn the first or preliminary diet or discharge trial diet) can be the subject of an appeal to the High Court of Justiciary prior to the trial. The High Court also has the exclusive power to provide a remedy for all extraordinary occurrences in the course of criminal business where there is no other mode of appeal available. This is known as the Nobile Officium powers of the High Court and all petitions to the High Court as the Nobile Officium must be heard before at least three judges.

In cases to be tried on indictment in the Sheriff Court a first diet is mandatory before the trial diet to decide questions of a preliminary nature and to identify cases which are unlikely to go to trial on the date programmed. Likewise in summary proceedings, an intermediate diet is again mandatory before trial. In High Court cases such matters may be dealt with at a preliminary diet.

District Courts have jurisdiction in more minor offences occurring within a district which before recent local government reorganization corresponded to district council boundaries. These courts are presided over by Lay Magistrates, known as Justices, who have limited powers for fine and imprisonment. In Glasgow District there are also Stipendiary Magistrates, who are legally qualified, and who have the same sentencing powers as Sheriffs.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice General in criminal cases), is divided into an inner-house comprising two divisions of five judges each with a mainly appellate function, and an outer-house comprising 22 single Judges sitting individually at first instance; it exercises the highest

civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom as the final Court of Appeal.

CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

	2013–14
Supreme Court (Appeals from Court of Session)	16
Court of Session—	
General Department—initiated	3,517
Petition Department—initiated	1,197
Sheriff Courts—	
Ordinary Cause—initiated	24,026
Summary Cause—initiated	18,852
Small Claim—initiated	29,633

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

	2006–07	2007–08	2008–09
<i>Crimes and offences¹ recorded by the police:</i>			
All crimes	419,257	385,509	377,433
Non-sexual crimes of violence	14,099	12,874	12,612
All offences	607,406	572,068	560,291
<i>Persons with a charge proved in court:</i>			
All crimes and offences ¹	134,371	133,583	125,430
All crimes	47,028	46,969	45,079
Persons aged 8–15 ²	130	159	124
Average prison population	7,183	7,376	7,835

¹Contraventions of Scottish criminal law are divided for statistical purposes into crimes and offences. The term 'crime' is generally used for more serious criminal acts; and 'offence' for less serious ones, although the term 'offence' may also be used in relation to serious breaches of criminal law. The distinction is made only for working purposes and the 'seriousness' is generally related to the maximum sentence that can be imposed.

²Except for serious offences which qualify for solemn proceedings, children aged 8–15 are not proceeded against in Scottish courts. Children within this age group that commit crime are generally referred to the reporter of the children's panel or are given a police warning.

Police

In Scotland, the unitary councils have the role of police authorities. Establishment levels were abolished in Scotland on 1 April 1996. The actual strength at 30 Sept. 2010 was 17,371 officers. There were 1,567 special constables. Total police funding in Scotland for 2010–11 was £1,412m.

Education

In Sept. 2013 there were 2,569 publicly funded (local authority, grant-aided and self-governing) primary, secondary and special schools. All teachers employed in these schools are required to be qualified.

Pre-school Education. In Sept. 2013 there were 2,504 pre-school centres that were in partnership with their local authority and 102,871 pupils enrolled in these centres.

Primary Education. In Sept. 2013 there were 2,056 publicly funded primary schools with 377,382 pupils and 22,905 full-time equivalent teachers.

Secondary Education. In Sept. 2013 there were 364 publicly funded secondary schools with 289,164 pupils and 23,695 full-time equivalent teachers. Pupils who start their secondary education in schools that do not cater for a full range of courses may be transferred at the end of their second or fourth year to schools where a full range of courses is provided.

Independent schools. There were 102 independent schools in Dec. 2013. In Sept. 2014 there were 30,687 pupils in 72 independent schools that belonged to the Scottish Council of Independent Schools. A small number of the Scottish independent schools are of the 'public school' type, but they are not known as 'public schools' since in Scotland this term is used to denote education authority (i.e. state) schools.

Special Education. In Sept. 2013 there were 149 publicly funded special schools with 6,984 pupils.

Further Education. Under the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992 funding of the Further Education colleges was transferred to central government in 1993. Scotland's FE colleges are funded by the Scottish Funding Council (SFC), which replaced the Scottish Further Education Funding Council and the Scottish Higher Education Funding Council in Oct. 2005.

There are 43 incorporated FE colleges as well as the FE colleges in Orkney and Shetland, which are run by the local education authorities, and two privately managed colleges, Sabhal Mor Ostaig and Newbattle Abbey College. The colleges offer training in a wide range of vocational areas and co-operate with the Scottish Qualifications Authority, the Enterprise, Energy and Lifelong Learning Directorate and the Education Directorate of the Scottish Executive in the development of new courses. The qualifications offered by colleges aim to improve the skills of the nation's workforce and increase the country's competitiveness.

In 2010–11 there were 314,585 students and a total of 383,005 enrolments on courses at Scotland's 43 further education institutions; the full-time equivalent staff number in the colleges was 12,291.

Full-time students resident in Scotland (and EU students) undertaking non-advanced (further education) courses are mainly supported through discretionary further education bursaries that are administered locally by further education colleges within National Policy Guidelines issued by the SFC. The Colleges have delegated discretionary powers for some aspects of the bursary support award.

In May 2000 the Scottish Executive announced the abolition of tuition fees for all eligible Scottish (and EU) full-time further education students from autumn 2000. The Executive also made a commitment to take steps to align, from autumn 2001, the levels of support available on a weekly basis for FE students with those that will apply for HE students and to begin to align the systems of assessment of parental/family contributions.

Higher Education. In Scotland in 2011–12 there were 19 institutions of higher education funded by the Scottish Funding Council. Included in this total is the Open University. University education in Scotland has a long history. Four universities—St Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen and Edinburgh, known collectively as the 'ancient Scottish universities'—were founded in the 15th and 16th centuries. Four further universities—Strathclyde, Heriot-Watt, Stirling and Dundee—were formally established as independent universities between 1964 and 1967, and three others—Napier (now Edinburgh Napier University), Paisley (now the University of the West of Scotland) and Robert Gordon—were granted the title of university in 1992, with Glasgow Caledonian and Abertay Dundee being added in 1993 and 1994 respectively. Two more of the present-day universities followed in 2007 when the University of Paisley and Bell College merged to become the University of the West of Scotland and Queen Margaret University College became Queen Margaret University. Most recently the University of the Highlands and Islands, which evolved from the higher education institution UHI Millennium Institute and is a federation of 13 colleges and research institutions, was granted university status in 2011.

The remaining higher education institutions, which all offer courses at degree level (although not themselves universities), were formerly Central Institutions: Glasgow School of Art; Royal Conservatoire of Scotland (Glasgow); and SRUC (Scotland's Rural College), with campuses in a number of locations.

Further education colleges may also provide higher education courses.

University and HE student and staff figures:

<i>Name (and Location)</i>	<i>Students (2011–12)</i>	<i>Staff (2011–12)</i>
Aberdeen Univ.	15,515	1,620
Abertay Dundee Univ.	4,930	200
Dundee Univ.	16,500	1,450

<i>Name (and Location)</i>	<i>Students (2011–12)</i>	<i>Staff (2011–12)</i>
Edinburgh Napier Univ.	14,060	765
Edinburgh Univ.	27,675	3,350
Glasgow Caledonian Univ.	16,120	720
Glasgow School of Art	1,720	155
Glasgow Univ.	26,295	2,655
Heriot-Watt Univ. (Edinburgh)	10,870	685
Queen Margaret University (Edinburgh)	5,245	205
Robert Gordon Univ. (Aberdeen)	12,700	660
Royal Conservatoire of Scotland (Glasgow)	895	270
St Andrews Univ.	9,850	1,040
SRUC (Aberdeen, Ayr, Broxburn, Cupar, Dumfries and Edinburgh) ¹	990	210
Stirling Univ.	11,120	855
Strathclyde Univ. (Glasgow)	19,755	1,320
Univ. of the Highlands and Islands (Inverness)	7,225	30
Univ. of the West of Scotland (Ayr, Dumfries, Hamilton and Paisley)	14,845	540

¹Created in Oct. 2012 through the merger of the Scottish Agricultural College and three further education colleges.

All the higher education institutions are independent and self-governing. In addition to funding through the higher education funding councils, they receive tuition fees from the Students Awards Agency for Scotland for students domiciled in Scotland, and through local education authorities for students domiciled in England and Wales. Institutions which carry out research may also receive funding through the five Research Councils administered by the Office of Science and Technology.

Health

As at 30 Sept. 2009 there were 4,941 general medical practitioners in Scotland. At 31 March 2009 there were 2,507 general dental practitioners in Scotland.

In 2009, 27% of men and 26% of women aged 16–64 were obese (having a body mass index of 30 or over), up from 16% and 17% in 1995 respectively.

Scottish Social Work Services staff numbered around 53,100 in Oct. 2009. Scotland's expenditure on social work (2008–09) was £2,684m.

Welfare

In Feb. 2010 there were 1,003,760 retirement pensioners, 213,460 beneficiaries of incapacity benefit, 340,540 recipients of disability living allowance, 185,990 claimants of income support, 278,480 of pension credit, 147,030 recipients of attendance allowance and 141,840 claimants of Jobseeker's Allowance. A total of 468,960 households were receiving housing benefit in July 2010 and 562,680 council tax benefit. There were 517,300 families with child tax credit or working tax credit awards, or with children and receiving out-of-work benefits in Aug. 2008.

RELIGION

The Church of Scotland, which was reformed in 1560, subsequently developed a presbyterian system of church government which was established in 1690 and has continued to the present day.

The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of some 750 voting members, ministers and elders in equal numbers, together with some members of the diaconate, all commissioned by presbyteries. It meets annually in May, under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly. The Queen is normally represented by a Lord High Commissioner, but has occasionally attended in person. The royal presence in a special throne gallery in the hall (but outside the Assembly) symbolizes the independence from state control of what is nevertheless recognized as the national Church in Scotland.

There are also 43 presbyteries in Scotland, providing governance and supervision at regional level, together with the presbyteries of England, Europe and Jerusalem. At the base of this conciliar structure of Church courts are the Kirk Sessions,

of which there were 1,454 on 31 Dec. 2009. The total communicant membership of the Church on 31 Dec. 2009 was 464,355.

The Scottish Episcopal Church is a province of the Anglican Communion and is one of the historic Scottish churches. It consists of seven dioceses. As at 31 Dec. 2009 it had 320 churches, 524 clergy and 37,047 members, of whom 25,776 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (as at 1 Oct. 2010) one cardinal archbishop, one archbishop, six bishops, three bishops emeriti, 59 permanent deacons, 715 clergy, 449 parishes and 643,075 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 2009 was: Church of Scotland, 22.3%; Roman Catholic, 6.5%; Humanist Society of Scotland, 5.6%; others, 13.9%; civic, 51.7%.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Scotland has five sites on UNESCO's World Heritage List (with year entered on list): St Kilda (1986, 2004 and 2005), a volcanic archipelago on the coast of the Hebrides; Old and New Towns of Edinburgh (1995), the Scottish capital; the Heart of Neolithic Orkney (1999), comprising several important neolithic monuments; New Lanark (2001), Robert Owen's model industrial community and cotton mills of the early 19th century; and the Forth Bridge (2015), a railway bridge that had the world's longest span when opened in 1890 and that continues to carry freight and passengers today.

Press

Average daily circulation in Jan. 2011 for the daily *Scotsman* was 43,362 and the *Daily Record* 306,872; and for *Scotland on Sunday* 56,256 and the *Sunday Mail* 366,325.

Tourism

There were 2.59m. overseas visitors to Scotland in 2009, spending £1.4bn. Overall tourism receipts totalled £4.1bn. The leading free admission attraction was Kelvingrove Art Gallery and Museum in Glasgow, with 1.4m. visitors in 2009. The leading tourist attraction charging admission in 2009 was Edinburgh Castle, with 1.2m. visits. In 2013, 8% of the workforce was employed in the tourism and hospitality industry.

Festivals

St Andrew's Day on 30 Nov. is Scotland's official national day. However, Burns Night on 25 Jan. to commemorate the life and works of Scots poet Robert Burns has become the day on which Scottish culture is celebrated throughout the UK. The Edinburgh Festival and the Fringe Festival both take place in Aug./early Sept. and are major international festivals of culture. Strathallan Castle near Auchterarder in Perthshire now hosts the T in the Park rock and pop festival, held every July. New Year's Eve is known as Hogmanay and the largest celebrations occur in Edinburgh.

FURTHER READING

Scottish Executive. Scottish Economic Report. Twice yearly—Scottish Abstract of Statistics. Annual

Brown, A., *et al.*, *Politics and Society in Scotland*. 1996
 Cairney, Paul and McGarvey, Neil, *Scottish Politics*. 2nd ed. 2013
 Devine, T. M. and Finlay, R. J. (eds.) *Scotland in the 20th Century*. 1996
 Harvie, C., *Scotland and Nationalism: Scottish Society and Politics, 1707 to the Present*. 4th ed. 2004
 Hassan, Gerry, *Independence of the Scottish Mind*. 2014
 Keay, J. and J., *Collins Encyclopedia of Scotland: The Story of a Nation*. 2000
 Macleod, J., *Highlanders: A History of the Gaels*. 1997
 Magnusson, M., *Scotland: The Story of a Nation*. 2000
 McCaffrey, J. F., *Scotland in the Nineteenth Century*. 1998
 Mitchell, James, *Governing Scotland*. 2003

Statistical office: Room 1N.04, St Andrew's House, Regent Road, Edinburgh, EH1 3DG.

Website: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/Statistics>

W A L E S

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

After the Roman evacuation, Wales divided into tribal kingdoms. Cunedda Wledig, a prince from southern Scotland, founded a dynasty in the northwest region of Gwynedd—to become the focus for Welsh unity—while the Irish exerted an influence in the kingdom of Dyfed. Offa's Dyke, a defensive earthwork, was the dividing line between England and Wales. In the late 9th century the kings of southern Wales swore fealty to Alfred of Wessex, a relationship assumed by the English crown. Gruffydd ap Llywelyn of Gwynedd briefly united Wales from 1055–63. His death was followed by Norman expansion into southern Wales, where the Marcher lordships were created.

With the accession of Llywelyn the Great (1194–1240), the house of Gwynedd overcame rival claims from Powys and Deheubarth to forge a stable political state under English suzerainty. His grandson, Llywelyn ap Gruffydd (1246–82), was recognized as Prince of Wales by Henry III but Llywelyn intrigued against Edward I, who reduced Gwynedd's hegemony. Wales was annexed and subdued by a network of castles. Edward's infant son, born at Caernarfon, was made Prince of Wales.

Loyalty to Henry VIII, who was of Welsh descent, was rewarded with political influence. The 'Act of Union' in 1536 made English law general, admitted Welsh representatives to Parliament and established the Council of Wales and the Marches.

For more recent Welsh history, see UNITED KINGDOM: Key Historical Events.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

At the census taken on 27 March 2011 the population was 3,063,456. The area of Wales is 20,780 sq. km. (of which land 20,735 sq. km). Population density, 2011 census: 148 per sq. km. Wales covers 8.5% of the total area of the United Kingdom.

Population at census day 2011:

Males	Females	Total
1,504,228	1,559,228	3,063,456

Population (present on census night) at the four previous decennial censuses:

1971	1981	1991	2001
2,731,204 ¹	2,790,500 ²	2,811,865	2,903,805

¹Areas now recognized as Monmouthshire and small sections of various other counties formed the county of Monmouthshire in England until 1974. ²The final count is believed to be over-stated as a result of an error in processing. The preliminary counts presented here rounded to the nearest hundred are thought to be more accurate.

Mid-2014 population estimate: 3,092,036 (1,521,315 males; 1,570,721 females).

Cardiff, the capital and largest city, had a population in 2011 of 346,090; Swansea, the second largest city, had a population of 239,023.

In 2011, 630,062 people aged three and over were able to speak, read or write Welsh. Households at the 2011 census: 1,302,676.

For further statistical information, see under Territory and Population, UNITED KINGDOM.

Wales is divided into 22 unitary authorities (cities and counties, counties and county boroughs).

Designations, areas and populations of the unitary authority areas at census day 2011:

Unitary Authority	Designation	Land area (sq. km)	Population
Blaenau Gwent	County Borough	109	69,814
Bridgend	County Borough	251	139,178
Caerphilly	County Borough	277	178,806
Cardiff	City and County	140	346,090
Carmarthenshire	County	2,370	183,777
Ceredigion	County	1,785	75,922
Conwy	County Borough	1,126	115,228
Denbighshire	County	837	93,734
Flintshire	County	438	152,506
Gwynedd	County	2,535	121,874
Isle of Anglesey	County	711	69,751
Merthyr Tydfil	County Borough	111	58,802
Monmouthshire	County	849	91,323
Neath Port Talbot	County Borough	441	139,812
Newport	County Borough	191	145,736
Pembrokeshire	County	1,619	122,439
Powys	County	5,180	132,976
Rhondda Cynon Taff	County Borough	424	234,410
Swansea	City and County	380	239,023
The Vale of Glamorgan	County Borough	331	126,336
Torfaen	County Borough	126	91,075
Wrexham	County Borough	504	134,844

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009: births, 34,937 (11.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 31,006 (10.3 per 1,000 population); infant deaths, 166 (4.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,553.

CLIMATE

For more detailed information, see under Climate, UNITED KINGDOM.

Cardiff, Jan. 40°F (4.4°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 42.6" (1,065 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

One of the main aspects of the former British Labour government's programme of constitutional reform was devolution. On 18 Sept. 1997 in the referendum there were 559,419 votes cast in favour of a Welsh assembly (50.3%) and 552,698 against (49.7%). The turnout was 51.3%.

The Parliamentary electorate of Wales in the register in Dec. 2013 numbered 2,297,250.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the UK general election in May 2015, 40 members were returned from Wales. Labour won 25 seats (26 in 2010), Conservatives 11 seats (8), Plaid Cymru 3 seats (3), Liberal Democrats 1 (3).

At the 2014 European Parliamentary elections the Conservatives, Labour, Plaid Cymru and UKIP won one seat each.

In the elections to the Welsh Assembly on 5 May 2016, Labour won 29 seats (2 by regional list), followed by Plaid Cymru with 12 (6 by regional list), the Conservatives with 11 (5 by regional list), UKIP with 7 (all by regional list) and the Liberal Democrats with 1. Of the 60 seats, 40 seats were won on a first-past-the-post basis and 20 through proportional representation (regional list).

See also Constitution and Government, Recent Elections and Current Government in UNITED KINGDOM.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

First Secretary: Carwyn Jones; b. 1967 (Labour).

Presiding Officer: Rosemary Butler.

National Assembly for Wales: <http://wales.gov.uk>

DEFENCE

For information on defence, see UNITED KINGDOM.

ECONOMY

For information on the economy, see UNITED KINGDOM.

Overview

Wales has enjoyed increased economic autonomy since the Welsh Assembly was created by legislation in 1998. In 2006 extended powers were delegated from the Westminster Parliament to the Assembly and a referendum held in March 2011 approved law-making powers similar to those of the Scottish Parliament.

With rich mineral deposits, development in the 19th and early 20th centuries centred on coal, slate and steel exports. Steel also supported a substantial manufacturing industry. The post-Second World War era marked a shift away from traditional heavy industry. Tourism is a vibrant part of the economy, contributing £3.1bn. to GDP in 2013. Financial services and light industry are the other keystones of the devolved government's development plans.

In 2012 Gross Value Added (GVA; a measure of goods and services produced less all production costs) for the economy was £46.3bn., accounting for 3.4% of the UK's GVA total. This equated to £15,401 per head, although this was only 72.3% of the UK average that year. Unemployment in the first quarter of 2014 was 6.8%, down from 8.2% a year earlier, but consumer spending and house prices remained depressed. There is a strong dependence on the public sector for jobs. The small population and lack of large metropolitan centres have been cited as factors in uneven development across the principality.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

For information on energy and natural resources, see UNITED KINGDOM.

Environment

41% of municipal waste was recycled in April–June 2009.

Water

The Water Act of Sept. 1989 privatized Welsh Water (Dŵr Cymru), along with the nine water authorities in England.

Agriculture

In 2009 there were 39,024 agricultural holdings. Of these, 15,287 were under 5 ha., 8,209 were between 5 and 20 ha., 6,491 were between 20 and 50 ha. and 9,037 were over 50 ha. The average size of a holding in Wales in 2009 was 38 ha.

The area of tillage in 2009 was 83,584 ha. (82,788 ha. for crops and 796 ha. bare fallow). Major crops, 2009–10 (1,000 tonnes): wheat, 140; barley, 134; potatoes (2010), 57; oats, 23.

Livestock, 2009: sheep and lambs, 8,237,737; cattle and calves, 1,129,968; pigs, 22,303; poultry, 7,250,598.

Forestry

In March 2011 there were 114,000 ha. of Forestry Commission woodland and 190,000 ha. of non-Forestry Commission woodland.

Fisheries

The major fishing port is Milford Haven. In 2009, in all ports in Wales, 15,904 tonnes of fish and shellfish worth £25,693,649 were landed. There were 481 fishing vessels registered in Wales in 2009.

INDUSTRY

Main industrial production (gross value added), 2012 in £1m. (provisional): basic metals and metal products, 1,136; food products, beverages and tobacco, 1,064; transport equipment, 871; rubber and plastic products, 716; computer, electronic and optical products, 662.

Labour

In the year ending 31 March 2012 there were 1,305,500 people in employment, of whom 178,900 were self-employed. The number of claimant count unemployed in March 2012 was 79,800. The largest sectors in terms of jobs in 2011 were: wholesale and retail trade, 212,000; human health and social work activities, 209,000; manufacturing, 144,000; education, 134,000. As a proportion of total employment, just over half (51%) of the workforce in 2011 were in these four industry sectors. The ILO unemployment rate in the period Oct.–Dec. 2013 was 7.1% (compared to 7.2% in the UK as a whole). In 2011, 128,000 working days were lost as a result of industrial disputes.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

For information on international trade, see UNITED KINGDOM.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Responsibility for the construction and maintenance of trunk roads belongs to the Welsh Assembly Government. Roads not classified as trunk roads are the responsibility of county or unitary councils. In 2009 there were 133 km of motorway, 1,577 km of trunk roads and 2,742 km of principal roads. 1,742,400 vehicles were licensed in 2008, including 1,493,200 private and light goods vehicles. In 2008 there were 7,783 reported accidents which led to 11,185 casualties, including 142 deaths.

Civil Aviation

Cardiff Airport handled 1,631,236 passengers in 2009 (1,247,167 on international flights) and 178 tonnes of freight.

Shipping

The principal ports are (with 1m. tonnes of cargo handled in 2009): Milford Haven (39.3) and Port Talbot (5.2).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

As at 31 March 2013 police strength amounted to 6,761. During the year ending March 2014 there were 172,689 recorded offences, including 17 homicides, 18,946 other crimes involving violence with injury and 3,366 sexual offences. The clear-up rate was 35%. 17,815 people were found guilty of indictable offences in Magistrates' Courts in 2011 and 3,903 in Crown Courts.

Education

In April 2006 ACCAC (the qualification, curriculum and assessment authority), Dysg (the Welsh operation of the Learning and Skills Development Agency), ELWa (the National Council for Education and Training Wales) and the Wales Youth Agency merged with the Welsh Assembly Government's Department for Training and Education to form a new department, the Department for Children, Education, Lifelong Learning and Skills (DCELLS) in the Welsh Assembly Government.

There were 25 maintained nursery schools in Jan. 2010, and 67,093 pupils under five years provided for in nursery schools and in nursery or infants classes in primary schools.

In Jan. 2010 there were 257,445 pupils at 1,462 primary schools. Of these, 476 primary schools use Welsh as the sole or main medium of instruction. Such schools are to be found in all parts of Wales but are mainly concentrated in the predominantly Welsh-speaking areas of west and northwest Wales. Generally, children transfer from primary to secondary schools at 11 years of age.

In Jan. 2010 there were 223 secondary schools. All maintained secondary schools are classified as comprehensive; there are no middle schools in Wales. In 2009–10, 58 of the secondary schools were classed as Welsh-speaking as defined in section 354(b) of the Education Act 1996.

Under the Education Act 1996, children have special educational needs if they have a learning difficulty that calls for special educational provision to be made for them. In a minority of cases the local education authority will need to make a statutory assessment of special educational needs under the Education Act 1996, which may ultimately lead to a 'statement of Special Educational Needs'. The total number of pupils with statements in Jan. 2010 was 14,327. Since April 2002 Special Educational Needs (SEN) guidance for Wales has been set out in the SEN Code of Practice for Wales.

In Jan. 2010, 8,943 full-time pupils and 279 part-time pupils attended 64 independent schools.

Post-16 Learning. The responsibilities of DCELLS (*see above*) include the funding, planning and promotion of children's services, education, learning and skills in Wales. In 2010–11 DCELLS funding for post-16 education and training Wales (excluding higher education provision) providers totalled £577m. This is split between FE institutions, school sixth forms, work-based learning providers, HE institutions and Local Authority (LA) community learning providers. In 2008–09, 45,040 full-time students and 160,250 students studying part-time in the further education sector (excluding work-based learning) were supported at 24 further education institutions and at several higher education institutions. The proportion of 16- to 18-year-olds with no qualifications fell from 12% in 2001 to 8% in 2009. The proportion of working age adults with no qualifications fell from 21% in 2001 to 14% in 2009; and 50% of working age adults had the equivalent of a National Qualification Framework Level 3 or above in 2009, compared to 40% in 2001.

Higher Education. In 2008–09 there were 11 higher education institutions in Wales with a total income of £1.17bn., of which 37.6% came from funding council grants. There were 134,565 students in the higher education sector in 2008–09, including those registered with the Open University in Wales, of which 80,990 were full-time and 53,580 part-time students, excluding those enrolled on higher education provision at further education colleges.

	Full-time/sandwich HE students at HEIs (2008–09)	No. of academic staff (2008–09)
Higher Education Institutes (HEIs)		
Aberystwyth University	7,275	1,005
Bangor University	8,340	745
Cardiff Metropolitan University ¹	8,435	585
Cardiff University	20,045	2,785
Glyndwr University (Wrexham)	2,990	330
Swansea Metropolitan University ²	3,690	310
Swansea University	10,760	1,100
Trinity College Carmarthen ²	1,240	110
University of Glamorgan (Pontypridd) ³	12,545	1,425
University of Wales, Lampeter ²	1,765	135
University of Wales, Newport ³	3,900	445

¹Known as University of Wales Institute, Cardiff until Nov. 2011.

²In July 2010 Trinity College Carmarthen and the University of Wales, Lampeter merged to form the University of Wales Trinity Saint David. In Aug. 2013 Swansea Metropolitan University was dissolved and also became part of the University of Wales Trinity Saint David.

³In April 2013 the University of Glamorgan and the University of Wales, Newport merged to form the University of South Wales.

Health

As at 30 Sept. 2014 there were 2,006 general medical practitioners in Wales, with an average of 1,582 patients per doctor. As at 30 Sept. 2012 there were 28,080 whole-time equivalent nursing, midwifery and health visiting staff. At 31 March 2014 there were 1,438 general dental practitioners in Wales. The average daily number of hospital beds available in 2009–10 was 12,900, of which 10,500 were occupied. 510,900 in-patient cases were reported, with stays lasting an average 7.5 days. At 31 March 2011, 354,766 people were waiting to start treatment of whom 20,744 had waited for more than 26 weeks.

The 2014 Welsh Health Survey found that 22% of adults were obese (having a body mass index over 30).

Personal Social Services (PSS) staff numbered 27,287 in Wales at 31 March 2009. The total expenditure (2013–14) for PSS was £1,640m. in Wales.

Welfare

In Aug. 2014, 651,970 people received state retirement pensions. There were 47,710 people receiving income support in Aug. 2014 and 135,800 receiving pension credit; in Aug. 2013, 363,525 families received child benefit.

RELIGION

Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 1 April 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Wales has three sites on UNESCO's World Heritage List (with year entered on list): Castles and Town Walls of King Edward in Gwynedd (1986), a testament to the early period of English

colonization in the late 13th century; Blaenavon Industrial Landscape (2000), a symbol of South Wales' role as a coal and iron provider in the 19th century; and the Pontcysyllte Aqueduct and Canal near Wrexham (2009), a feat of civil engineering by Thomas Telford during the Industrial Revolution.

Tourism

In 2009 there were some 9m. domestic trips (from elsewhere in the UK) into Wales. Visitors stayed 32.9m. nights and spent £1.4bn. The leading free admission attraction in 2009 was the Wales Millennium Centre in Cardiff with 1.1m. visits. The leading paid admission attraction was the LC, a leisure complex and waterpark in Swansea, with 597,000 visitors in 2009.

Festivals

Every year there are local and national *eisteddfods* (festivals for musical competitions, etc.). The National Eisteddfod of Wales takes place every Aug., traditionally alternating between north and south Wales. In 2017 it will be held near Bodedern, on Anglesey.

FURTHER READING

National Assembly. Digest of Welsh Statistics. National Statistics. Great Britain (annual)

Davies, J., *History of Wales.* 1993

Jenkins, G. H., *The Foundations of Modern Wales 1642–1780.* 1993.—*The Welsh Language and its Social Domains 1801–1911: A Social History of the Welsh Language.* 2000

Jones, G. E., *Modern Wales: a Concise History.* 2nd ed. 1994

Morgan, K. and Mungham, G., *Redesigning Democracy. The Making of the Welsh Assembly.* 2000

Williams, G., *Renewal and Reformation Wales c. 1415–1642.* 1993

Statistical office: Statistical Directorate, Welsh Assembly Government, Cathays Park, Cardiff CF10 3NQ.

Website: <https://statswales.wales.gov.uk>

NORTHERN IRELAND

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Government of Ireland Act 1920 granted Northern Ireland its own bicameral parliament (Stormont). The rejection of home rule by the rest of Ireland (which pursued independence) forced a separation along primarily religious lines, with a large Catholic minority in the six northern counties. Between 1921–72 Stormont had full responsibility for local affairs except for taxation and customs; Northern Ireland was on the whole neglected by Westminster, allowing the virtual exclusion of Catholics from political office. The (predominantly Protestant) Unionist government ignored demands from London and the Catholic community to end communal discrimination.

In the late 1960s a Civil Rights campaign and reactions to it escalated into serious rioting and sectarian violence involving the Irish Republican Army (IRA, a terrorist organization aiming to unify Northern Ireland with the Republic of Ireland) and loyalist paramilitary organizations, such as the Ulster Defence Association. The British Army was deployed to protect civilians and was at first welcomed by the Catholic community. However, British soldiers shot dead 13 Catholic civil rights protesters in (London) Derry on 30 Jan. 1972—'Bloody Sunday'—prompting the Republic of Ireland's foreign minister to demand United Nations intervention. 467 people died in 1972, on account of 'the Troubles', and nearly 1,800 between 1971–77. The Northern

Ireland government resigned and direct rule from Westminster was imposed.

Attempts have been made by successive governments to find a means of restoring greater power to Northern Ireland's political representatives on a widely acceptable basis, including a Constitutional Convention (1975–76), a Constitutional Conference (1979–80) and 78-member Northern Ireland Assembly elected by proportional representation in 1982. This was dissolved in 1986, partly in response to Unionist reaction to the Anglo-Irish Agreement signed on 15 Nov. 1985, which established an Intergovernmental Conference of British and Irish ministers to monitor issues of concern to the nationalist community. The Provisional IRA bombing of a Remembrance Day service in Enniskillen in 1987 killed 11. Universally condemned, it galvanized the anti-violence campaign.

On 15 Dec. 1993 the British and Irish prime ministers, John Major and Albert Reynolds, issued a joint declaration as a basis for all-party talks to achieve a political settlement. They invited Sinn Féin, the political wing of the IRA, to join the talks in an All-Ireland Forum after the cessation of terrorist violence. The IRA announced 'a complete cessation of military operations' on 31 Aug. 1994. On 13 Oct. 1994 the anti-IRA Combined Loyalist Military Command also announced a ceasefire 'dependent upon the continued cessation of all nationalist republican violence'.

Elections were held on 30 May 1996 to constitute a 110-member forum to take part in talks with the British and Irish governments. The Ulster Unionist Party won 30 seats, the Democratic Unionist Party 24 seats, the Social Democratic and Labour Party 21 seats and Sinn Féin 17 seats. Opening plenary talks, excluding Sinn Féin, began under the chairmanship of US Senator George Mitchell on 12 June 1996. A marathon negotiating struggle on 9–10 April 1998 led to agreement on a framework for sharing power designed to satisfy Protestant demands for a reaffirmation of their national identity as British, Catholic desires for a closer relationship with the Republic of Ireland and Britain's wish to return to Northern Ireland the powers London assumed in 1972.

Under the Good Friday Agreement, there was to be a democratically elected legislature in Belfast, a ministerial council giving the governments of Northern Ireland and Ireland joint responsibilities in areas like tourism, transportation and the environment, and a consultative council meeting twice a year to bring together ministers from the British and Irish parliaments, and the three assemblies being created in Northern Ireland and in Scotland and Wales. The Irish government eliminated from its constitution its territorial claim on Northern Ireland.

In the referendum on 22 May 1998, 71.1% of votes in Northern Ireland were cast in favour of the Good Friday peace agreement and 94.4% in the Republic of Ireland. As a consequence, in June, Northern Ireland's 1.2m. voters elected the first power-sharing administration since the collapse of the Sunningdale Agreement in 1974.

On 15 Aug. 1998 a 200 kg bomb exploded in the centre of Omagh. The dissident republican group the 'Real IRA' claimed responsibility. 29 people died and over 200 were injured, making it the single bloodiest incident of the Troubles—about 3,500 deaths had been recorded since the Troubles began by the end of 2001.

In Nov. 1999 the Mitchell talks finally produced an agreement between the Ulster Unionists and Sinn Féin, paving the way for devolved government. The new Northern Ireland Assembly met on 29 Nov. 1999 and on 2 Dec. legislative powers were fully devolved from London to Belfast. However, on 11 Feb. 2000 the Assembly was suspended following a breakdown in negotiations on the decommissioning of IRA weapons. Direct rule from London was restored. Devolved government resumed on 30 May after the IRA agreed to open their arms dumps to independent inspection. First Minister David Trimble resigned on 30 June 2001 to pressure republicans over decommissioning but on 22 Oct. Sinn Féin president Gerry Adams announced that he had recommended a 'ground-breaking' step on the arms issue. The IRA made a start on decommissioning arms, ammunition and explosives. David Trimble was re-elected first minister on 6 Nov. 2001.

On 15 Oct. 2002 the Assembly executive was again suspended over allegations of IRA spying at the Northern Ireland Office, although all charges were dropped in Jan. 2006. Direct rule from London was reimposed and on 30 Oct. the IRA cut off its links with the weapons decommissioning body. The Ulster Volunteer Force followed suit on 17 Jan. 2003. Elections for the Northern Ireland Assembly took place on 26 Nov. 2003. The theft of £26.5m. from the Northern Bank in Belfast in Dec. 2004 suggested closer than acknowledged associations between Sinn Féin and the IRA. Controversy surrounding the raid put the peace process on hold. In July 2005 the IRA formally announced an end to its armed campaign. In Sept. 2005 it claimed to have destroyed its arsenal of weapons.

The Stormont assembly met in May 2006 for the first time in more than three years, charged with restoring devolution by 24 Nov. that year. On that date a transitional assembly was established and in Jan. 2007 Sinn Féin voted to support policing policies in Northern Ireland, a key requirement for a workable power-sharing agreement. The transitional assembly was dissolved

at the end of that month ahead of assembly elections in March 2007, in which the DUP and Sinn Féin made strong gains. Both parties came under pressure to compromise and on 26 March reached an historic agreement to share power from 8 May with a devolved Northern Ireland government replacing direct rule from London. Sporadic violence by dissident groups has nonetheless continued. In March 2009 Republican militants claimed responsibility for attacks that resulted in the first British military deaths in Northern Ireland since 1997 and the first police fatality since 1998.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Population of Northern Ireland at census day in 2011 and areas of districts in 2011 were as follows:

District ¹	Population	Area in ha. (including inland water)
Antrim	53,428	57,686
Ards	78,078	37,799
Armagh	59,340	67,060
Ballymena	64,044	63,202
Ballymoney	31,224	41,820
Banbridge	48,339	45,263
Belfast	280,962	10,998
Carrickfergus	39,114	8,181
Castlereagh	67,242	8,514
Coleraine	59,067	48,352
Cookstown	37,013	62,244
Craigavon	93,023	37,842
Derry (Londonderry)	107,877	37,986
Down	69,731	64,825
Dungannon	57,852	78,360
Fermanagh	61,805	187,126
Larne	32,180	33,579
Limavady	33,536	58,562
Lisburn	120,165	44,684
Magherafelt	45,038	57,280
Moyle	17,050	49,419
Newry and Mourne	99,480	90,070
Newtownabbey	85,139	15,056
North Down	78,937	8,150
Omagh	51,356	113,045
Strabane	39,843	85,868
<i>Northern Ireland</i>	<i>1,810,863</i>	<i>1,412,972</i>

¹On 1 April 2015 the 26 districts were reorganized into 11 local government districts: Fermanagh and Omagh; Derry and Strabane; Mid-Ulster; Causeway Coast and Glens; Mid and East Antrim; Antrim and Newtownabbey; Ards and North Down; Armagh, Banbridge and Craigavon; Lisburn and Castlereagh; Newry, Mourne and Down; Belfast.

Northern Ireland's area of 14,130 sq. km represents 5.8% of the total area of the United Kingdom. Chief town (census, 2011): Belfast, 280,962.

Population at census day 2011:

Males	Females	Total
887,323	923,540	1,810,863

Mid-2014 population estimate: 1,840,498 (902,711 males; 937,787 females).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2010 there were 25,315 births, 14,457 deaths, 8,156 marriages and 2,600 divorces.

CLIMATE

For more detailed information, see under Climate, UNITED KINGDOM.

Belfast, Jan. 40°F (4.5°C), July 59°F (15.0°C). Annual rainfall 37.4" (950 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the Northern Ireland Act 1998 power that was previously exercised by the NI Departments was devolved to the Northern Ireland Assembly and its Executive Committee of Ministers. In April 2010 a new justice department came into existence to take responsibility for policing and judicial matters, which had previously been under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of State. Constitutional and national security issues along with firearms and explosives licensing and legislation remain the domain of the Secretary of State, who is also involved in public inquiries and some policy-making decisions.

The Parliamentary electorate of Northern Ireland in the register in Dec. 2013 numbered 1,218,366.

Secretary of State for Northern Ireland. Theresa Villiers.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the general election of 7 May 2015, 18 members were returned from Northern Ireland. The Democratic Unionist Party won 8 seats (8 in 2010); Sinn Féin 4 (5); the Social and Democratic Labour Party 3 (3); the Ulster Unionist Party 2 (0); others 1 (1).

In the Northern Ireland Assembly elections on 5 May 2016 the Democratic Unionist Party won 38 of the 108 seats (29.2% of votes), Sinn Féin 28 (24.0%), the Ulster Unionist Party 16 (12.6%), the Social Democratic and Labour Party 12 (12.0%), Alliance Party of Northern Ireland 8 (7.0%), the Green Party 2 (2.7%), People Before Profit 2 (2.0%) and Traditional Unionist Voice 1 (3.4%). Turnout was 54.9%.

At the May 2014 European Parliament elections, voting was by the single transferable vote system: Sinn Féin (25.5%), the Democratic Unionist Party (20.9%) and the Ulster Unionist Party (13.3%) gained 1 seat each. Turnout was 51.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

First Minister: Arlene Foster; b. 1970 (Democratic Unionist Party; since 11 Jan. 2016, having previously been acting first minister from Jan.–Feb. 2010 and Sept.–Oct. 2015).

Deputy First Minister: Martin McGuinness; b. 1950 (Sinn Féin; sworn in 8 May 2007).

Northern Ireland Executive: <http://www.northernireland.gov.uk>

ECONOMY

For information on the economy, see UNITED KINGDOM.

Overview

Northern Ireland is the smallest of the economies that make up the United Kingdom. Traditionally, it has been led by manufacturing, heavy industry and agriculture, but there has been a shift towards a more service-based economy since the 1980s. There is a strong dependence on the public sector, which accounted for 27.9% of all jobs at the end of 2013. Low wages and low labour productivity levels are a legacy of 30 years of domestic conflict, an unfavourable demographic structure and a relatively peripheral geographical location.

Nonetheless, the economy has benefited from the peace process that culminated in the 1998 Good Friday Agreement, despite subsequent difficulties in implementation of the treaty. Northern Ireland's share of UK Gross Value Added (GVA; a measure of goods and services produced less all production costs) in 2012 was 2.1%. Gross Value Added per capita was lower than in all other regions of the United Kingdom except for Wales in 2012 (at £16,127), owing to the economy's low productivity levels and high rates of economic inactivity. Tourism is an important sector and offers potential for further expansion.

Northern Ireland has close economic links with the neighbouring Republic of Ireland, which accounted for 28.4% of manufacturing exports along with a quarter of construction output in 2007, prior to the global recession. In addition, two of the country's four main banks are Irish-owned, leading to significant knock-on effects

from Ireland's own severe recession. In the first quarter of 2014 unemployment stood at 7.1%. However, the services and manufacturing sectors created a combined 3,500 jobs between Dec. 2013 and March 2014, prompting hopes of an upturn in the labour market.

Currency

Banknotes are issued by Bank of Ireland, First Trust Bank, Danske Bank (formerly Northern Bank) and Ulster Bank.

Banking and Finance

Among the Department of Finance and Personnel's primary functions are the control of expenditure of Northern Ireland departments; liaising with HM Treasury, the European Commission and the Northern Ireland Office on financial matters; reviewing and developing rating policy and legislation; formulating policy and co-ordinating arrangements for central personnel management including monitoring equal opportunities policy for the Civil Service; promoting energy efficiency in the public sector through provision of funding for energy efficiency projects and monitoring energy consumption and emissions; formulating building regulations policy and legislation; formulating policy and providing a procurement service for the Northern Ireland public sector.

Public income of Northern Ireland (in £1,000 sterling):

	2009–10	2010–11	2011–12
Receipts from UK government	11,836,000	13,373,000	13,332,000
Regional and district rates	961,324	1,016,391	1,064,896
Interest on loans made from the Consolidated Fund	70,647	62,211	54,587
Interest on government loans	27,584	27,972	27,733
Other central receipts	13,523	6,418	22,799
Other departmental receipts	203,501	620,621	93,915
Total public income	13,112,579	15,106,613	14,595,930

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

There are three power stations with an installed capacity of some 2,100 MW.

In addition, electricity is also supplied through a 500 MW interconnector linking the Northern Ireland Electricity (NIE) and Scottish Power networks and a number of interconnectors linking the NIE network with the Electricity Supply Board (ESB) network in the Republic of Ireland.

Oil and Gas

In Sept. 2001 the Northern Ireland executive approved grant support for the development of the gas network outside the Greater Belfast area, to the North/North West region and for the construction of a South/North pipeline. The North West gas pipeline was completed in late 2004 and supplies gas for the Combined Cycle Turbine power station at Coolkeeragh outside Londonderry, which opened in June 2005. The South/North pipeline was commissioned in Oct. 2006, connecting the grids of Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland for the first time. The Northern Ireland Authority for Energy Regulation has granted a licence to supply gas to the major towns along the route of both these.

Minerals

Output of minerals (in 1,000 tonnes), 2010: sandstone, 2,768; basalt and igneous rock (other than granite), 5,438; limestone, 3,689; sand and gravel, 2,178; other minerals (rock salt, fireclay, dolomite, granite and chalk), 2,087. There are extensive lignite deposits but they have not yet been developed. The United Kingdom's only operational gold mine, located near Omagh, opened in 2007; production in 2011 was 202 kg. Silver production in 2011 was 531 kg.

Agriculture

Provisional gross output in 2011:

	Quantity	Value (£1m.)
Cattle and calves	463,288	375.2
Sheep and lambs	693,457	55.0
Pigs	1,020,600	104.0
Poultry (1,000 tonnes)	258.1	239.0
Eggs (m. dozen)	82.3	55.4
Milk (1m. litres)	1,966.0	542.9
Other livestock products	—	13.0
Cereals (1,000 tonnes)	239.8	44.1
Potatoes (1,000 tonnes)	196.3	23.4
Fruit (1,000 tonnes)	48.1	7.4
Vegetables (1,000 tonnes)	37.4	17.4
Mushrooms (1,000 tonnes)	15.3	18.5
Other crops	—	12.1
Flowers, ornamentals and nursery stock	—	10.9
Capital formation	—	97.2
Contract work	—	72.0
Other items	—	17.6
Gross output	—	1,705.1

Area (in 1,000 ha.) on farms:

	2009	2010	2011
Cereals	39	38	38
Potatoes	5	5	5
Horticulture	3	3	3
Other crops	10	9	8
Grass	791	780	777
Rough grazing	142	141	141
Other land	18	18	19
Total area	1,008	994	991

Livestock (in 1,000 heads) on farms at June census:

	2009	2010	2011
Dairy cows	285	281	283
Beef cows	257	258	270
Other cattle	1,057	1,065	1,038
Ewes	892	876	895
Sows	38	39	38
Laying hens	2,316	2,099	2,430
Broilers	11,418	11,915	14,069

INDUSTRY

Labour

The main sources of employment statistics are the Census of Employment, conducted every two years, and the Quarterly Employment Survey. In Sept. 2012 there were 692,516 employees, of whom 336,137 were males. Employment in services amounted to 566,726 (82% of all employees in employment) and in manufacturing and construction to 103,537 (15%). There were 71,876 people working in manufacturing and 31,661 in construction. The ILO unemployment rate in the period Oct.–Dec. 2013 was 7.4% (compared to 7.2% in the UK as a whole).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In June 2009 the total length of public roads was 25,167 km, graded for administrative purposes as follows: motorway, 133 km (including 19 km slip roads); 'A' roads dual carriageway, 168 km; 'A' roads single carriageway, 2,101 km; 'B' roads, 2,883 km; 'C' roads, 4,705 km; unclassified, 15,195 km.

The Northern Ireland Transport Holding Company (NITHC) oversees the provision of public transport services in Northern Ireland. Its subsidiary companies, Ulsterbus, Citybus and Northern Ireland Railways, are responsible for the delivery of most bus and rail services under the brand name of Translink.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 31 Dec. 2011 was 1,053,338, including private light goods vehicles, 879,787; heavy goods vehicles, 23,084; motorcycles, scooters and mopeds, 25,196.

Rail

Northern Ireland Railways, a subsidiary of the Northern Ireland Transport Holding Company, provides rail services within Northern Ireland and cross-border services to Dublin, jointly with Irish Rail (Iarnród Éireann). The number of track km operated is 340. In 2008–09 railways carried 10.2m. passengers, generating passenger receipts of £29.0m.

Civil Aviation

There are scheduled air services to three airports in Northern Ireland: Belfast International, George Best Belfast City and City of Derry. Scheduled services are provided by Aer Lingus, Balkan Holidays, British Airways, Brussels Airlines, Citywing, easyJet, Falcon Holidays, Flybe, Jet2.com, KLM, Ryanair, Thomas Cook, Thomson, United Airlines, Virgin Atlantic and Wizz Air. In 2009 the airports collectively handled approximately 7.5m. passengers. Belfast International, the busiest airport, is Northern Ireland's main charter airport. In 2005 it launched a direct service to New York with Continental Airlines (now United Airlines). Belfast International handled 4.5m. passengers in 2009.

Belfast City Airport offers services to 18 regional airports in Great Britain including services to London Heathrow. The City of Derry Airport provides services from the northwest of Ireland to four United Kingdom destinations including London Stansted. There are two other licensed airfields at St Angelo and Newtownards.

Shipping

There are five commercial ports in Northern Ireland. Belfast is the largest port, competing with Larne for the majority of the passenger and Roll-on Roll-off services that operate to and from Northern Ireland. Passenger services are currently available to Liverpool, Fleetwood, Stranraer, Cairnryan and Troon. In addition, Belfast, Londonderry and Warrenpoint ports offer bulk cargo services mostly for British and European markets. They also occasionally service other international destinations direct.

Total tonnage of goods through the principal ports in Northern Ireland in 2009 was 20.8m. tonnes. Belfast handled 12.1m. tonnes of cargo in 2009.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Lord Chief Justice of Northern Ireland is President of the Courts of Northern Ireland and Head of the Judiciary and as such is responsible for assigning the judiciary to the courts. The Lord Chief Justice is also Chairman of the Judicial Appointments Commission which is responsible for selecting and recommending to the Lord Chancellor candidates for judicial appointment in Northern Ireland. The court structure in Northern Ireland has three tiers: the Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland (comprising the Court of Appeal, the High Court and the Crown Court), the County Courts and the Magistrates' Courts. There are 21 Petty Sessions districts which when grouped together for administration purposes form seven County Court Divisions and four Crown Court Circuits.

The County Court has general civil jurisdiction subject to an upper monetary limit. Appeals from the Magistrates' Courts lie to the County Court, or to the Court of Appeal on a point of law, while appeals from the County Court lie to the High Court or, on a point of law, to the Court of Appeal.

Police

Following legislation introduced in the House of Commons in May 2000, the name of the Royal Ulster Constabulary was changed to the Police Service of Northern Ireland (PSNI). The Police Authority for Northern Ireland has been replaced by the

Northern Ireland Policing Board. The Police Service continues to undergo significant changes arising from the recommendations of the Commission into the future of policing in Northern Ireland published in 1999. In 2010 the PSNI comprised 7,212 regular officers including those student officers undergoing training, 305 full-time reserve officers and 677 part-time reserves. The proportion of Catholic regular officers, which was around 19.1% by Jan. 2006, had increased to 29.6% by Dec. 2010.

The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 1,851 (101 per 100,000 population).

Education

Public education, other than university education, is presently administered by the Department of Education, the Department of Employment and Learning, and locally by five Education and Library Boards. The Department of Education is concerned with the range of education from nursery education through to secondary, youth services and for the development of community relations within and between schools. The Department of Employment and Learning is responsible for higher education, further education, student support, postgraduate awards, and the funding of teacher training.

Integrated Schools. The Department of Education has a statutory duty to encourage and facilitate the development of integrated education. It does not seek to impose integration but responds to parental demand for new integrated schools where this does not involve unreasonable public expenditure. The emphasis for future development of the integrated sector has increasingly been on the transformation of existing schools to integrated status. In 2011–12 there were 62 integrated schools, with a total enrolment of 21,747 pupils (6% of all pupils).

Irish Medium Education. Following a commitment in the Belfast Agreement, the 1998 Education Order placed a statutory duty on the Department to encourage and facilitate the development of Irish-medium education. It also provided for the funding of an Irish-medium promotional body, and funding of Irish-medium schools on the same basis as integrated schools. In 2011–12 there were 25 Irish-medium primary schools, one post-primary and 13 units (four of which are post-primary) catering for 3,635 pupils.

Pre-school Education is provided in nursery schools or nursery classes in primary schools, reception classes and in funded places in voluntary and private settings. There were 97 nursery schools in 2011–12 with 5,911 pupils, and 8,608 nursery pupils in primary schools. A further 444 reception pupils were enrolled in primary schools. In addition there were 8,149 children in funded places in voluntary and private pre-school education centres in 2011–12.

Primary Education is from four to 11 years. In 2011–12 there were 839 primary schools with 153,740 pupils. There were also 15 preparatory departments of grammar schools with 1,954 pupils. In 2009–10 there were 7,808 FTE primary school teachers and 141 FTE preparatory department teachers.

Secondary Education is compulsory from 11 to 16 years. In 2011–12 there were 68 grammar schools with 62,554 pupils and 148 other secondary schools with 84,193 pupils. In 2009–10 there were 4,137 FTE grammar school teachers and 5,970 FTE other secondary school teachers.

Further Education. In Aug. 2007 six regional colleges of further education were formed from the former 16 FE institutions: Belfast Metropolitan College, Northern Regional College, North West Regional College, Southern Regional College, South Eastern Regional College, South West College. In 2011–12 there were over 4,100 lecturers and support staff, 27,905 full-time enrolments and 125,175 part-time enrolments.

Special Education. The Education and Library Boards provide for children with special educational needs up to the age of 19. This provision may be made in ordinary classes in primary or

secondary schools or in special units attached to those schools, or in special schools. In 2010–11 there were 43 special schools with 4,658 pupils. This includes two hospital schools.

Universities. There are two universities: the Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland and reconstituted as a separate university in 1908), which had 22,985 students, 1,375 full-time and 140 part-time academic staff in 2011–12; and the University of Ulster, formed on 1 Oct. 1984, which has campuses in Belfast, Coleraine, Jordanstown and Londonderry. In 2011–12 it had 26,560 students, 1,060 full-time and 405 part-time academic staff.

Full-Time Initial Teacher Education takes place at both universities and at two university colleges of education—Stranmillis and St Mary's—the latter mainly for the primary school sector, in respect of which four-year (Hons) BEd courses are available. The training of teachers for secondary schools is provided, in the main, in the education departments of the two universities, but four-year (Hons) BEd courses are also available in the colleges for intending secondary teachers of religious education, business studies and craft, design and technology. There were a total of 2,360 students (1,814 women) in training at the two university colleges and the two universities during 2011–12.

Health

The Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety has three main business responsibilities: Health and Personal Social Services (HPSS), which includes policy and legislation for hospitals, family practitioner services, and community health and personal social services; Public Health, which covers policy, legislation and administrative action to promote and protect the health and well-being of the population; and Public Safety, which covers policy and legislation for fire, rescue and ambulance services.

The four Health and Social Services Boards commission health and personal social services for their resident populations from providers including HSS Trusts, and voluntary and private sector bodies. The 19 Health and Social Services Trusts, established under the Health and Personal Social Services (NI) Order 1991, are managerially independent but accountable to the Minister. They are the main providers of health and personal social services as commissioned by the HSS Boards and are responsible for the management of staff and services of hospitals and other health and personal social services establishments. Seven provide hospital services only, five provide community and personal social services only and six provide both. In 2007 there were 1,127 doctors (principals) with an average of 1,626 patients each.

The 2011/12 Health Survey Northern Ireland found that around 23% of adults were obese (having a body mass index over 30).

Welfare

The Social Security Agency's remit is now part of the Department for Social Development, and social security schemes are similar to those in Great Britain.

National Insurance. During the year ended 31 March 2009 the receipts of the National Insurance Fund at £2,293m. exceeded payments by £314m. Total benefit expenditure was £1,879m. Jobseeker's Allowance contributions amounted to £19.5m. State Pensions amounted to £1,463.4m. and Bereavement Benefits to £24.9m. Incapacity Benefits totalled £336.7m. Maternity Allowance of £9.2m. was paid and employers were reimbursed £59.0m. in respect of Statutory Sick, Maternity, Adoption and Paternity Pay. £50.6m. was given to personal pension plan providers.

Child Benefit. In 2008–09 a total of £362m. was paid. 195,000 families benefited from Child and Working Tax Credits.

RELIGION

According to the 2011 census there were: Roman Catholics, 738,033; Presbyterians, 345,101; Church of Ireland, 248,821; Methodists, 54,253; other Christian, 104,380; other religions and philosophies, 14,859. There were also 305,416 persons with no religion or religion was not stated.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Northern Ireland has one site on UNESCO's World Heritage List: the Giant's Causeway and Causeway Coast (inscribed on the list in 1986), a series of rock formations on the Antrim Plateau.

Tourism

There were 2.1m. non-resident visitors to Northern Ireland in 2013 (excluding day trips), contributing £531m. to the economy. Holiday-makers from Northern Ireland contributed a further £192m. Eight Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and 47 National Nature Reserves have been declared, and there are many country and regional parks. The leading paid admission attraction in 2013 was the Giant's Causeway World Heritage Site with 754,000 visits. The leading free admission attraction (excluding country parks, parks and gardens) was the Ulster Museum with 416,000 visits in 2013.

FURTHER READING

- Adshead, Maura and Tonge, Jonathan, *Politics in Ireland: Convergence and Divergence in a Two-Polity Island*. 2009
- Aughey, A. and Morrow, D. (eds.) *Northern Ireland Politics*. 1996
- Bardon, Jonathan, *A History of Ulster*. 1992
- Bloomfield, D., *Peacemaking Strategies in Northern Ireland*. 1998
- Bourke, Richard, *Peace in Ireland: The War of Ideas*. 2003
- Bow, P. and Gillespie, G., *Northern Ireland: a Chronology of the Troubles, 1968–1993*. 1993
- Dixon, Paul, *Northern Ireland: The Politics of War and Peace*. 2nd ed. 2008
- Fay, Marie-Thérèse, Morrissey, Mike and Smyth, Marie, *Northern Ireland's Troubles*. 1999
- Hennessey, T., *A History of Northern Ireland 1920–96*. 1998
- Loughlin, James, *The Ulster Question Since 1945*. 1998
- McGarry, J. and O'Leary, B. (eds.) *Explaining Northern Ireland: Broken Images*. 1995
- Neumann, Peter R., *Britain's Long War: British Strategy in the Northern Ireland Conflict, 1969–98*. 2003
- Patterson, Henry, *Ireland Since 1939: The Persistence of Conflict*. 2006
- Rose, Peter, *How the Troubles Came to Northern Ireland*. 1999
- Ruane, J. and Todd, J., *The Dynamics of Conflict in Northern Ireland: Power, Conflict and Emancipation*. 1997
- Tonge, Jonathan, *The New Northern Irish Politics?* 2004
- Statistical office:* Northern Ireland Statistics and Research Agency (NISRA), McAuley House, 2–14 Castle St., Belfast BT1 1SA.
Website: <http://www.nisra.gov.uk>

ISLE OF MAN

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Isle of Man was first inhabited 10,000 years ago. Part of Norway in the 9th century, in 1266 it was ceded to Scotland but came under English control in 1333.

The Isle of Man has been a British Crown dependency since 1765, with the British government responsible for its defence and foreign policy. Otherwise it has extensive right of self-government.

A special relationship exists between the Isle of Man and the European Union providing for free trade, and adoption by the Isle of Man of the EU's external trade policies with third countries. The island remains free to levy its own taxes.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Area, 572 sq. km (221 sq. miles); resident population census in March 2011, 84,497, giving a density of 147.7 per sq. km. In 2011 an estimated 78% of the population lived in urban areas. The principal towns are (March 2011 population) Douglas (27,938), Onchan (adjoining Douglas; 9,273), Ramsey (7,821) and Peel (5,093). The island is divided into six sheadings—Ayre, Garff, Glenfaba, Michael, Middle and Rushen. Garff is further subdivided into two parishes and the others each have three parishes. Just over half the population at the 2011 census was born outside of the island.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2011: births, 890; deaths, 799. Annual growth rate, 2006–11, 1.0%.

CLIMATE

Lying in the Irish Sea, the island's climate is temperate and lacking in extremes. Thunderstorms, snow and frost are infrequent, although the island tends to be windy. July and Aug. are the warmest months with an average daily maximum temperature of around 17.6°C (63°F).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

As a result of Revestment in 1765, the Isle of Man became a dependency of the British Crown. The UK government is responsible for the external relations of the island, including its defence and international affairs, and the island makes a financial contribution to the cost of these services. The Isle of Man has a special relationship with the European Union. It neither contributes funds to, nor receives money from, the EU. The Isle of Man is not represented in either the UK or European Parliaments.

The island is administered in accordance with its own laws by the High Court of *Tynwald*, consisting of the President of Tynwald, the *Legislative Council* and the *House of Keys*. The Legislative Council is composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, eight members selected by the House of Keys and the Attorney General, who has no vote. The House of Keys is an assembly of 24 members chosen by adult suffrage. The minimum age for voting was lowered to 16 in 2006. The President of Tynwald is chosen by the Legislative Council and the House of Keys, sitting together as Tynwald. An open-air Tynwald ceremony is held in early July each year at St Johns. Until 1990 the Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the UK government, presided over Tynwald.

A Council of Ministers was instituted in 1990, replacing the Executive Council which had acted as an advisory body to the Lieut.-Governor. The Council of Ministers consists of the Chief Minister (elected for a five-year term) and the ministers of the nine major departments, being the Treasury; Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry; Education; Health and Social Security; Home Affairs; Local Government and the Environment; Tourism and Leisure; Trade and Industry; and Transport.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the House of Keys were held on 29 Sept. 2011. Independents took 21 of the 24 seats and the Liberal Vannin Party 3. Turnout was 54%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor: Adam Wood.

President: Clare Christian (elected July 2011).

In April 2016 the *Chief Minister* was Allan Bell. *Treasury Minister:* Eddie Teare.

Website: <http://www.gov.im>

ECONOMY

Currency

The Isle of Man government issues its own notes and coins on a par with £ sterling. Various commemorative coins have been minted. Inflation was 2.8% in 2012.

Budget

The Isle of Man is statutorily required to budget for a surplus of revenue over expenditure. Revenue is raised from income tax, taxes on expenditure, health and social security contributions, and fees and charges for services.

The standard rate of tax is 10% for personal income, and there is a higher rate of 18%. Banking and land property businesses are liable at 10% on their first £100m. of taxable income and 18% on the balance.

There is a Customs and Excise Agreement with the UK, and rates of tax on expenditure are the same as those in the UK with very few exceptions. In addition, there is a reciprocal agreement on social security with the UK, and the rates of most health and social security (National Insurance) contributions are the same as in the UK.

In 2007–08 the Isle of Man government budgeted for expenditure of £809m. and revenue of £845m.

Performance

In 2011–12 GDP was £3,786m. Real GDP growth in 2011–12 was 2.0%. 88% of national income is generated from services with the finance sector being the single largest contributor (36%).

Banking and Finance

The banking sector is regulated by the Financial Supervision Commission. It is responsible for the licensing and supervision of banks, deposit-takers and financial intermediaries giving financial advice, and for receiving client monies for investment and management. A compensation fund to protect investors was set up in 1991 under the Commission.

In June 2013 the deposit base was £45bn., and there were 30 licensed deposit takers, 54 investment businesses and 303 corporate and trust service providers.

The insurance industry is regulated by the Insurance and Pensions Authority. In June 2012 there were 142 insurance companies.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

The Manx Electricity Authority generates most of the island's electricity by oil-fired power stations although there is a small hydro-electric plant. A cable link with the UK power grid came into operation in Nov. 2000. In 2006, 379m. kWh were sold.

Minerals

Although lead and tin mining industries were major employers in the past, they have long since shut down and the only mining activity in the island is now for aggregates. The Lady Isabella, built in 1854 to drain the mines above Laxey, is one of the largest waterwheels in Europe.

Agriculture

The area farmed is about 104,000 acres, being 74% of a total land area of around 141,500 acres. 65,000 acres are grassland with a further 27,000 acres for rough grazing. There are approximately 137,000 sheep, 30,000 cattle, 20,000 poultry and 600 pigs on the

island's 658 farms. Agriculture now contributes less than 2% of the island's GDP.

Forestry

The Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry has a forestry estate of some 6,800 acres. Commercial forestry is directed towards softwood production. The Manx National Glens and other amenity areas are maintained for public use by the Department, which owns some 18,000 acres of the island's hills and uplands open for public use.

Fisheries

The Isle of Man is noted for the Manx kipper, a gutted smoked herring. Scallops and the related queen scallops (queenies) are the economic mainstay of the Manx fishing fleet. In 2012 the total catch was 6,172 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Labour

The economically active population in 2006 was 41,793, of whom 6,381 were self-employed and 1,010 were unemployed. Employment by sector: finance, 23%; professional services, 20%; distributive services, 11%; construction, 8%; manufacturing, 5%.

At the end of 2006 there were 577 persons on the unemployment register, giving an unemployment rate of 1.4%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

The Isle of Man forms part of the customs union of the European Union, although the island is not part of the EU itself. The relationship with the EU provides for free trade and the adoption of the EU's external trade policies and tariffs with non-EU countries.

Imports and Exports

The Isle of Man is in customs and excise union with the United Kingdom, which is also its main trading partner.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are 800 km of good roads. At the end of March 2010 there were 81,985 licensed vehicles, with 72,621 of these being private cars. Bus services operate to all parts of the island. The TT (Tourist Trophy) motorcycle races take place annually on the 60.75-km Mountain Circuit.

Rail

Several novel transport systems operate on the island during the summer season from May to Sept. Horse-drawn trams run along Douglas promenade, and the Manx Electric Railway links Douglas, Laxey, Ramsey and Snaefell Mountain (621 metres) in the north. The Isle of Man Steam Railway also operates between Douglas and Port Erin in the south.

Civil Aviation

Ronaldsway Airport in the south handles scheduled services linking the island with Belfast, Birmingham, Blackpool, Bristol, Brussels, Dublin, Geneva, Glasgow, Gloucester, Liverpool, London, Manchester and Newcastle. Air taxi services also operate.

Shipping

Car ferries run between Douglas and the UK and the Irish Republic. In 2014 there were 391 merchant vessels on the island's shipping register.

Telecommunications

Manx Telecom Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of O2, holds the telecommunications licence issued by the Communications Commission for the Isle of Man.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The First Deemster is the head of the Isle of Man's judiciary. The Isle of Man Constabulary numbered 329 all ranks in 2014.

The population in penal institutions in Oct. 2014 was 80 (94 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

Education is compulsory between the ages of five and 16. In 2013 the Isle of Man had 6,275 pupils in primary education and 5,523 in secondary education, across five secondary schools and 32 primary schools. The Department also runs a college of further education and a special school. Government expenditure on education was budgeted to be £90m. in 2014–15. The island has a private primary school, a private secondary school and an international business school.

Health

The island has had its own National Health Service since 1948, providing medical, dental and ophthalmic services. In 2012–13 government expenditure on the NHS was budgeted to be £125m. There are two hospitals. At the end of 2013 there were 164 full-time equivalent physicians, 34 full-time and 18 part-time general practitioners, 32 full-time and four part-time dentists, and 23 pharmacies.

Welfare

Numbers receiving certain benefits at Dec. 2013: Retirement Pension 18,646; Child Benefit, 9,592; Sick and Disablement Benefits, 4,643; Income Support, 4,003; Jobseekers' Allowance, 856. Total government expenditure on social security benefits in 2013–14 was budgeted to be £260m.

RELIGION

The island has a rich heritage of Christian associations, and the Diocese of Sodor and Man, one of the oldest in the British Isles, has existed since 476.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were two paid-for weekly newspapers and one free weekly. There are also various magazines concentrating on Manx issues.

Tourism

During the late 19th century through to the middle of the 20th century, tourism was one of the island's main sources of income and employment. In 2013 there were 290,754 visitors (294,460 in 2012); tourism expenditure in 2013 totalled £106.8m.

FURTHER READING

Additional information is available from: Economic Affairs Division, Illiam Dhone House, 2 Circular Rd, Douglas, Isle of Man, IM1 1PQ. *Email: economics@gov.im*

Isle of Man Digest of Economic and Social Statistics. Annual

Belchem, J. (ed.) *A New History of the Isle of Man, Volume V—The Modern Period 1830–1999*. 2000

Kermode, D. G., *Offshore Island Politics: The Constitutional and Political Development of the Isle of Man in the Twentieth Century*. 2001

Moore, A. W., *A History of the Isle of Man*. 1900; reprinted 1992

Manx National Heritage publishes a series of booklets including *Early Maps of the Isle of Man*, *The Art of the Manx Crosses*, *The Ancient & Historic Monuments of the Isle of Man*, *Pre-historic Sites of the Isle of Man*.

CHANNEL ISLANDS

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Channel Islands consist of Jersey, Guernsey and the following dependencies of Guernsey: Alderney, Brechou, Great Sark, Little Sark, Herm, Jethou and Lihou. They were an integral part of the Duchy of Normandy at the time of the Norman Conquest of England in 1066. Since then they have belonged to the British Crown and are not part of the UK. The islands have created their own self-government, with the British government at Westminster being responsible for defence and foreign policy. The Lieut.-Governors of Jersey and Guernsey, appointed by the Crown, are the personal representatives of the Sovereign as well as being the commanders of the armed forces. The legislature of Jersey is 'The States of Jersey', and that of Guernsey is 'The States of Deliberation'.

Left undefended from 1940 to 1945 the islands were the only part of Britain to fall to Germany.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Channel Islands cover a total of 194 sq. km (75 sq. miles), and in 2011 had a population of approximately 163,000.

The official languages are French and English, but English is now the main language.

CLIMATE

The climate is mild, with an average temperature for the year of 11.5°C. Average yearly rainfall totals: Jersey, 862.9 mm; Guernsey, 858.9 mm. The wettest months are in the winter. Highest temperatures recorded: Jersey (St Helier), 36.0°C; Guernsey

(airport), 33.7°C. Maximum temperatures usually occur in July and Aug. (daily maximum 20.8°C in Jersey, slightly lower in Guernsey). Lowest temperatures recorded: Jersey, -10.3°C; Guernsey, -7.4°C. Jan. and Feb. are the coldest months (mean temperature approximately 6°C).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Lieut.-Governors and Cs.-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown, and the channel of communication between the Crown and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the islands' legislatures. The Secretaries to the Lieut.-Governors are their staff officers.

ECONOMY

Performance

Total GDP in 2007 was US\$11.5bn.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 was 3,373 tonnes, exclusively from sea fishing.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

The Channel Islands are not members of the European Union but under a special relationship accept a number of European laws, including certain EU customs regulations. Trade with the UK is classed as domestic.

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation

Scheduled air services are maintained by Aer Lingus, Air Berlin, Aurigny Air Services, Austrian Airlines, Blue Islands, British Airways, Citywing, easyJet, Flybe, Germanwings, Jet2.com, Lufthansa and SkyWork Airlines.

Shipping

Passenger and cargo services between Jersey, Guernsey, England (Poole and Portsmouth) and France (St Malo) are maintained by Condor Ferries. Local companies run between Guernsey, Alderney and England, and between Guernsey and Sark.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 Jurats (magistrates), the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is an appeal from the Royal Courts to the Courts of Appeal of Jersey and of Guernsey. A final appeal lies to the Privy Council in certain cases. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

RELIGION

Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Roman Catholic and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

FURTHER READING

Lemprière, R., *History of the Channel Islands*. Rev. ed. 1980
Turner, Barry, *Outpost of Occupation: How the Channel Islands Survived Nazi Rule, 1940-45*. 2010

Jersey

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area is 118.2 sq. km (45.6 sq. miles). Resident population (2011 census), 97,857 (49,561 females); density, 828 per sq. km. The chief town is St Helier on the south coast. It had a population of 33,522 in 2011.

The official language is English (French until 1960). The island has its own language, known as Jersey French, or Jèrriais. French is used in the courts of law and by the legal profession while there are significant numbers of Portuguese- and Polish-speakers thanks to immigration, largely since the 1990s.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2009 there were 1,010 births, 758 deaths and 541 marriages. Life expectancy, 2006-09: males, 72 years; females, 79 years.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The island parliament is the *States of Jersey*. The States comprises the Bailiff, the Lieut.-Governor, the Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General, and 51 members elected by universal suffrage: ten Senators (four elected for a three-year term only), the Constables of the 12 parishes (every third year) and 29 Deputies (every third year). They all have the right to speak in the Assembly, but only the 51 elected members have the right to vote; the Bailiff has a casting vote. Except in specific instances, enactments passed by the States require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

A new post of Chief Minister was inaugurated in 2005. The Chief Minister, who is elected by the States, presides over a nine-member Council of Ministers responsible for government policy.

RECENT ELECTIONS

On 14 Nov. 2011 parliament elected Ian Gorst Chief Minister by 27 votes to 24.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey: Gen. Sir John McColl, KCB, CBE, DSO.

Secretary and Aide-de-Camp to the Lieut.-Governor: Justin Oldridge.

Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States: William Bailhache.

Chief Minister: Ian Gorst.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.je>

ECONOMY

Currency

The States issue banknotes in denominations of £50, £20, £10, £5 and £1. Coinage from 1p to £1 is struck in the same denominations as the UK. There were £70m. worth of States of Jersey banknotes in circulation in 2013. Inflation in Dec. 2013 was 1.9%.

Budget

2009 net general revenue income, £674m.; expenditure, £565m. Income from taxation was forecast to be £507m.

Parochial rates are payable by owners and occupiers.

Performance

In 2009 total GDP was £3.7bn.

Banking and Finance

In 2013 there were 42 banks; combined deposits were £145.2bn. Jersey is a leading offshore financial centre.

A 0% rate of company tax was introduced on 1 Jan. 2009.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture

2008 total agricultural exports, £29,397,944. Jersey Royal New Potatoes account for 79% of Jersey's agricultural exports to the UK. 55.2% of the island's land area was farmed commercially in 2008. In 2008 there were 28 dairy farmers, 5,092 cows and heifers in milk, 703 sheep and 615 pigs.

Fisheries

There were 160 fishing vessels in 2010. The total catch of shellfish in 2009 was 1,181 tonnes and of wet fish 72 tonnes. Aquaculture production (oysters, mussels and scallops) totalled 1,007 tonnes in 2009. The value of the fishing industry at first sale in 2010 was £7m.

INDUSTRY

Principal activities: light industry, mainly electrical goods, textiles and clothing.

Labour

In Dec. 2011, 53,790 persons were economically active; 1,540 persons were registered unemployed. Financial and legal services was the largest employment sector, followed by wholesale and retail trades and the public sector.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Imports and Exports

Since 1980 the Customs have ceased recording imports and exports. Principal imports: machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, food, mineral fuels, and chemicals. Principal exports: machinery and transport equipment, food, and manufactured goods.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2009 there were 113,605 registered motor vehicles. There were 1.57 cars/vans per private household in 2008.

Civil Aviation

Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 375 acres. In 2011 the airport handled 1,474,373 passengers.

Shipping

All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. There were 730,000 passenger arrivals and departures in 2009; 395,000 tonnes of freight (exports and imports) were shipped through St Helier harbour.

Telecommunications

The Jersey Competition Regulatory Authority (JCRA) is the general competition, postal and telecommunications regulatory authority. JT (formerly Jersey Telecom) is the leading company providing fixed, mobile and broadband services. In 2010 main telephone lines numbered 73,800. Mobile phone services are provided by JT, Sure and Airtel-Vodafone.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is administered by the Royal Court, consisting of the Bailiff and 12 Jurats (magistrates). There is a final appeal in certain cases to the Sovereign in Council. There is also a Court of Appeal, consisting of the Bailiff and two judges. Minor civil and criminal cases are dealt with by a stipendiary magistrate.

In 2009 there were 4,529 crimes recorded. Customs and Excise was responsible for 108 drug seizures with a street value of £2.6m. in 2009 (up from 92 seizures and a street value of £1.3m. in 2008). In 2009 the daily average prison population was 184.

Education

In 2013 there were six States secondary schools (two fee-paying), one high school and two special needs secondary schools. There were 22 States primary schools, nine of which have provisions for special needs pupils. There were seven private primary schools in 2013. The total number of pupils in Jersey's schools in the same year was 13,241 (7,109 in primary schools and 6,132 in secondary schools).

Health

Gross revenue expenditure on health and social services in 2011 was £188,687,500. In 2010 there was one general hospital with about 245 beds. In 2011 there were 95 doctors (general practitioners).

Welfare

A contributory Health Insurance Scheme is administered by the Social Security Department. In 2009 expenditure on benefits paid out from the Social Security Fund was £172m., and income from contributions, supplementation, interest and rent was £217m. Over 25,000 people received Old Age Pension and 1,012 claimed Maternity Allowance.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 there were 689,700 visitors to the island, spending £242m.

FURTHER READING

Balleine, G. R., *A History of the Island of Jersey*. Rev. ed. 1981

States of Jersey Library: Halkett Place, St Helier.

Statistical Office: Statistics Unit, P. O. Box 140, Cyril Le Marquand House, The Parade, St Helier, Jersey, JE4 8QT.

Website: <http://www.gov.je/Government/JerseyWorld/StatisticsUnit>

Guernsey

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area is 63.4 sq. km. Population (March 2014) 62,711. The main town is St Peter Port (March 2014 population of 18,207).

English is the most widely spoken language. A Norman-French dialect (called Guernsey French or Guernesiais) is spoken by a small number of (mainly older) people. It is now being reintroduced into some school curriculums. Some schools raise awareness of Guernsey French within the curriculum and it is also taught as an extra-curricular activity in others.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births during 2011 were 605; deaths, 503.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The States of Deliberation, the Parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: the Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 38 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; ten Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines; two representatives of the States of Alderney. Since May 2004 there has been a slimmed-down States of Deliberation, and an executive form of government has been introduced. For the first time a Chief Minister has been appointed. There are also ministers, a deputy chief minister, members of departmental committees, chairmen and members of committees.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats (magistrates). It is composed of the following members: the Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 38 People's Deputies and 34 representatives from the 10 Parochial Douzaines.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of The Queen-in-Council.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections for People's Deputies were held on 27 April 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States: Richard Collas.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies: Vice Adm. Ian Corder, CB.

Chief Minister: Jonathan Le Tocq.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.gg>

ECONOMY

Budget

Year ended 31 Dec. 2013: revenue £361.3m.; expenditure, £345.7m. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No super-tax or death duties are levied.

Banking and Finance

In March 2008 there were 346 employers in the finance and legal sector, employing a total of 7,893 people. Financial services accounts for approximately 35% of Guernsey's GDP. Guernsey is a leading offshore financial centre.

The general rate of income tax payable by Guernsey companies, formerly 20%, has been 0% since 1 Jan. 2008.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Imports and Exports

In 2012 a total of 366,360 tonnes of freight was imported into Guernsey and 38,805 tonnes were exported. The majority of freight

is transported by sea. Just 1% (including mail and newspapers) is transported by air.

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation

In 2012 a total of 920,889 passengers used Guernsey's airport, which is situated at La Villiaze. There were direct flights in 2012 to Alderney, Birmingham, Bristol, Dinard, Dublin, Düsseldorf, East Midlands, Exeter, Geneva, Hannover, Isle of Man, Jersey, London (Gatwick and Stansted), Manchester, Rotterdam, Southampton and Zürich.

Shipping

The principal port is St Peter Port. There is also a harbour at St Sampson's (mainly for commercial shipping). In 2008 sea passenger movements totalled 333,865. There were 277 fishing vessels registered in 2008 and more than 5,000 other craft.

Telecommunications

There were around 45,100 main telephone lines in 2010. Sure (formerly C & W Guernsey) offers landline, mobile and broadband services. JT and Airtel-Vodafone offer mobile and broadband services.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The total number of criminal offences reported to the police in 2009 was 2,954, up from 2,648 in 2008 but down from 3,465 in 2005. In 2009 the average prison population was 81 (87 in 2008).

Education

There are two public schools, one grammar school, a number of modern secondary and primary schools, and a College of Further Education. The total number of schoolchildren in Jan. 2008 was 9,033. Facilities are available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature.

Health

Guernsey is not covered by the UK National Health Service. In 2012 acute services were based at the Princess Elizabeth Hospital, elderly care services at King Edward VII Hospital and mental health services at Castel Hospital. A new mental health facility opened in 2015.

CULTURE

Press

The *Guernsey Evening Press* is published daily except Sundays.

Tourism

There were 331,600 visitors to Guernsey in 2012. Of those, 168,700 were holidaymakers, 84,800 were business visitors and 49,900 were visiting friends or relatives. The remaining 28,200 were visiting the Island for other purposes.

FURTHER READING

Marr, L. J., *A History of Guernsey*. 1982

Statistical office: Policy and Research Unit, Sir Charles Frossard House, La Charroterie, St. Peter Port, GY1 1FH.

Website: <http://www.gov.gg/pru>

Alderney

GENERAL DETAILS

Population (2013 census), 1,903. The main town is St Anne's. The island has an airport.

The Constitution of the island (reformed 1987) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (10 members), and its own Court. Elections were held for the five members of the States in Dec. 2008. Alderney levies its taxes at Guernsey rates and passes the revenue to Guernsey, which charges for the services it provides.

President of the States: Stuart Trought.

Chief Executive: Victor Brownlees.

Greffier: Sarah Kelly.

FURTHER READING

Coysh, V., *Alderney*. 1974

Sark

GENERAL DETAILS

The population was 542 in Jan. 2014. In order to comply with European human rights legislation, the constitution was amended in Jan. 2008 to make the Chief Pleas (parliament) democratically electable. Previously 40 out of 52 seats were reserved for land-owners. Elections took place in Dec. 2008 for a fully-elected 28-seat chamber that held its first session on 21 Jan. 2009. In addition, the powers of the Seigneur (who is head of the island) have been restricted. These changes are a decisive move away from the previously feudal system. Sark has no income tax. Motor vehicles, except tractors, are not allowed.

Seigneur: J. M. Beaumont.

Seneschal: J. La Trobe-Bateman.

President of Chief Pleas: R. J. Guille.

FURTHER READING

Hathaway, S., *Dame of Sark: An Autobiography*. 1961

UNITED KINGDOM OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

There are 14 British Overseas Territories: Anguilla; Bermuda; British Antarctic Territory; British Indian Ocean Territory; British Virgin Islands; Cayman Islands; Falkland Islands; Gibraltar; Montserrat; Pitcairn Islands; St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; the Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and Dhekelia in Cyprus; and the Turks and Caicos Islands. Three (British Antarctic Territory, British Indian Ocean Territory and South

Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands) have no resident populations and are administered by a commissioner instead of a governor.

Gibraltar is a peninsula bordering the south coast of Spain; the Sovereign Base Areas are in Cyprus and the remainder are islands in the Caribbean, Pacific, Indian Ocean and South Atlantic. Gibraltar and the Falkland Islands are the subjects of territorial claims by Spain and Argentina respectively.

The Overseas Territories are constitutionally not part of the United Kingdom. They have separate constitutions, and most of them have elected governments with varying degrees of responsibilities for domestic matters. The Governor, who is appointed by, and represents, HM the Queen, retains responsibility for external affairs, internal security, defence, and in most cases the public service.

At the launch of the White Paper 'Partnership for Progress and Prosperity', in March 1999, the UK Foreign Secretary at the time, Robin Cook, outlined four underlying principles for the relationship between Britain and the Overseas Territories: self-determination for the Territories; mutual obligations and responsibilities; freedom for the Territories to run their own affairs to the greatest degree possible; and Britain's firm commitment to help the territories develop economically and to assist them in emergencies. He also offered British citizenship, with the right of abode in the UK, to those citizens of the Overseas Territories who did not already enjoy it. The Overseas Territories Consultative Council was established in 1999. The Council, which meets annually, is a forum for discussion of key policy issues between British government ministers and heads of territory governments. On 21 May 2002 the citizenship provisions of the British Overseas Territories Act came into force. It granted British citizenship to the citizens of all Britain's Overseas Territories (except those who derived their British nationality by virtue only of a connection with the Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and Dhekelia in Cyprus).

Anguilla

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Anguilla was probably given its name by the Spaniards or the French because of its eel-like shape. It was inhabited by Arawaks for several centuries before the arrival of Europeans. Anguilla was colonized in 1650 by English settlers from neighbouring St Kitts. In 1688 the island was attacked by a party of Irishmen who then settled. Anguilla was subsequently administered as part of the Leeward Islands and from 1825 became even more closely associated with St Kitts. In 1875 a petition sent to London requesting separate status and direct rule from Britain was rejected. Again, in 1958, the islanders petitioned the Governor requesting a dissolution of the political and administrative association with St Kitts, but this too failed. From 1958 to 1962 Anguilla was part of the Federation of the West Indies.

Opposition to rule from St Kitts erupted on 30 May 1967 when St Kitts policemen were evicted from the island and Anguilla refused to recognize the authority of the State government any longer. During 1968–69 the British government maintained a 'Senior British Official' to advise the local Anguilla Council and devise a solution to the problem. In March 1969, following the ejection from the island of a high-ranking British civil servant, British security forces occupied Anguilla. A Commissioner was installed, and in 1969 Anguilla became *de facto* a separate dependency of Britain, a situation rendered *de jure* on 19 Dec. 1980 under the Anguilla Act 1980 when Anguilla formally separated from the territory of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla. A new constitution came into effect in 1982 providing for a large measure of autonomy under the Crown.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Anguilla is the most northerly of the Leeward Islands, some 112 km (70 miles) to the northwest of St Kitts and 8 km (5 miles) to the north of St Martin/Sint Maarten. The territory also comprises the island of Sombrero and several other off-shore islets or cays. The total area of the territory is about 155 sq. km

(60 sq. miles). May 2011 census population was 13,572 (up from 11,430 in 2001); density of 87.6 per sq. km. People of African descent make up 90% of the population, mixed origins 5% and white 4%. The capital is The Valley.

The official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2013, 165; deaths, 68. In 2006 life expectancy at birth for females was 81.1 years and for males 76.5 years. Households numbered 4,935 in 2011.

CLIMATE

Tropical oceanic climate with rain throughout the year, particularly between May and Dec. Tropical storms and hurricanes may occur between July and Nov. Generally summers are hotter than winters although there is little variation in temperatures.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A set of amendments to the constitution came into effect in 1990, providing for a Deputy Governor, a Parliamentary Secretary and an Opposition Leader. The *House of Assembly* consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker, seven directly elected members for five-year terms, two nominated members and two *ex officio* members: the Deputy Governor and the Attorney-General. The Governor discharges his executive powers on the advice of an Executive Council comprising a Chief Minister, three Ministers and two *ex officio* members: the Deputy Governor, Attorney-General and the Secretary to the Executive Council.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 22 April 2015 the Anguilla United Front won six of seven seats and independent candidates won one. Turnout was 73.2%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Christina Scott (took office on 23 July 2013).

Chief Minister: Victor Banks; b. 1947 (Anguilla United Front; sworn in 23 April 2015).

Government Website: <http://www.gov.ai>

ECONOMY

Currency

The *East Caribbean dollar* (see ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA: Currency).

Budget

In 2011 budgetary central government revenue was EC\$205m. and expenditure EC\$174m. The main sources of revenue are custom duties, tourism and bank licence fees. There is little taxation.

Performance

Real GDP growth was an impressive 18.3% in 2006 and 21.0% in 2007.

Banking and Finance

The East Caribbean Central Bank based in St Kitts and Nevis functions as a central bank. The *Governor* is Timothy Antoine. There is a small offshore banking sector. In 2012 there were four commercial banks: Caribbean Commercial Bank (Anguilla), National Bank of Anguilla, CIBC FirstCaribbean Bank and Scotiabank Anguilla.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Production (2011) 95m. kWh.

Agriculture

Because of low rainfall, agriculture potential is limited. About 1,200 ha. are cultivable. Main crops are pigeon peas, maize and

sweet potatoes. Livestock consists of sheep, goats, pigs and poultry. The island relies on imports for food.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests in was 6,000 ha., or 60% of the total land area.

Fisheries

Fishing is a thriving industry (mainly lobster). The total catch in 2010 was 701 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Labour

The unemployment rate was 7.8% in July 2002.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2008 (and 2007) totalled US\$271.7m. (US\$247.9m.); exports (f.o.b.) in 2008 (and 2007) totalled US\$11.5m. (US\$9.2m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are about 63 km of main roads and 112 km of secondary roads. In 2004 there were 6,681 vehicles in use, including 4,193 passenger cars and 219 vans and lorries.

Civil Aviation

Wallblake is the airport for The Valley. Anguilla is linked to neighbouring islands by services operated by American Airlines, Coastal Air Transport, LIAT and WINAIR.

Shipping

The main seaports are Sandy Ground and Blowing Point, the latter serving passenger and cargo traffic to and from St Martin.

Telecommunications

There is a modern internal telephone service with (2011) 6,200 main lines in operation. In the same year there were 26,000 mobile phone subscriptions. In 2013 an estimated 64.8% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Justice is based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court on St Lucia. Final appeal lies to the UK Privy Council.

Education

Adult literacy was 95% in 2006. Education is free and compulsory between the ages of five and 17 years. There are six government primary schools with (2012) 1,460 pupils and one comprehensive school with (2012) 1,062 pupils. Higher education is provided at regional universities and similar institutions.

In 2008 expenditure on education came to 10.7% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2003 there was one hospital with a total of 36 beds; there were also four health centres and a government dental clinic. There were nine government-employed and five private doctors, two dentists and 32 nurses in 2003.

RELIGION

There were in 2011 Anglicans (23%), Methodists (19%), plus Pentecostals, Seventh-day Adventists, Baptists, Roman Catholics and Church of God as significant minorities.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were two weeklies, *The Anguillian* and *The Light*.

Tourism

In 2010 there were 118,411 visitor arrivals (up from 112,115 in 2009), of which 61,998 were stayover visitors and 56,413 were same-day visitors.

FURTHER READING

Petty, C. L., *A Handbook History of Anguilla*. 1991

Statistical office: Anguilla Statistics Department, PO Box 60, The Valley, Anguilla.

Website: <http://www.gov.ai/statistics>

Bermuda

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The islands were discovered by Juan Bermúdez, probably in 1503, but were uninhabited until British colonists were wrecked there in 1609. A plantation company was formed; in 1684 the Crown took over the government. A referendum in Aug. 1995 rejected independence from the UK.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Bermuda consists of a group of 138 islands and islets (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 18' N. lat., 64° 46' W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, 940 km distant, is Cape Hatteras (North Carolina). The area is 53.3 sq. km (20.6 sq. miles). In June 1995 the USA surrendered its lease on land used since 1941 for naval and air force bases. The 2010 census population was 64,237; density, 1,205 per sq. km. Capital, Hamilton; population (2010), 1,010. Population of St George's (2010), 1,743.

Ethnic composition, 2010: Black, 54%; White and others, 46%.

The official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2013 there were 648 live births, 471 marriages and 471 deaths. Average annual growth rate, 2005–10, –0.4%. Life expectancy at birth, 2009: 79.4 years.

CLIMATE

A pleasantly warm and humid climate, with up to 60" (1,500 mm) of rain spread evenly throughout the year. Hamilton, Jan. 63°F (17.2°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,463 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the 1968 constitution the *Governor*, appointed by the Crown, is normally bound to accept the advice of the Cabinet in matters other than external affairs, defence, internal security and the police, for which he retains special responsibility. The legislature consists of a Senate of 11 members, five appointed by the Governor on the recommendation of the Premier, three by the Governor on the recommendation of the Opposition Leader and three by the Governor in his own discretion. The members of the *House of Assembly* are elected, one from each of 36 constituencies (as of 2012) by universal suffrage.

At a referendum on 17 Aug. 1995, 16,369 votes were cast against the option of independence, and 5,714 were in favour. The electorate was 38,000; turnout was 58%.

RECENT ELECTIONS

A general election was held on 17 Dec. 2012. Turnout was 71.1%. The One Bermuda Alliance/OBA—created in 2011 through the merger of the two main opposition parties, the United Bermuda Party and the Bermuda Democratic Alliance—won 19 of the 36 seats in parliament with 51.7% of votes cast. The ruling

Progressive Labour Party (PLP) won 17 seats with 46.1%. The PLP is largely representative of the black population, while the OBA membership is mostly white.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: George Fergusson; b. 1955 (took office on 23 May 2012).

Premier: Michael Dunkley; b. 1958 (since 19 May 2014—acting until 20 May 2014).

Government Website: <http://www.gov.bm>

DEFENCE

The Bermuda Regiment numbers 600 personnel, mostly part-time. There are 29 professional staff. Bermuda, unlike the rest of the UK, retains conscription.

ECONOMY

Bermuda is the world's third largest reinsurance market after London and New York, hosting some 1,400 insurance companies. Bermuda has one of the highest per capita incomes of any country thanks to the ever-increasing role of the offshore banking sector.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Bermuda dollar* (BMD) of 100 cents at parity with the US dollar. Inflation was 3.1% in both 2005 and 2006.

Budget

The fiscal year ends on 31 March. Total revenue in 2011–12 was BD\$940.0m. and total expenditure BD\$1,002.4m. Chief sources of revenue in 2011–12: payroll taxes, 37.2%; customs duty, 21.3%; taxes on international companies, 7.3%. Chief items of expenditure (in BD\$1m.) in 2011–12: health, 17.2%; education, 12.8%; public order, 9.7%.

Performance

Total GDP was US\$5.6bn. in 2013. Bermuda's economy contracted by 2.1% in 2010 and 3.3% in 2011.

Banking and Finance

Bermuda is a leading offshore financial centre with tax exemption facilities. In 2008 there were 15,631 international companies registered in Bermuda. There are four commercial banks, with total assets of BD\$24,277m. in 2008. HSBC bought the Bank of Bermuda in 2003 for US\$1.3bn. The Bermuda Monetary Authority (*Chairman*, Gerald Simons) acts as a central bank. There is a stock exchange, the BSX.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Bermuda's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 8.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 0.2m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was an estimated 714m. kWh, with consumption per capita at an estimated 10,965 kWh in 2011.

Minerals

Bermuda is rich in limestone.

Agriculture

The chief products are fresh vegetables, bananas and citrus fruit. The value of agricultural products in 2008 was BD\$8,587,000. In 2008 there were 968 skilled agricultural and fishery workers in employment. Livestock, 2008 estimates: 1,000 horses, 800 pigs, 650 cattle, 350 goats, 50,000 chickens.

Forestry

Approximately 20% of land is woodland.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 382 tonnes. Fishing is centred on reef-dwelling species such as groupers and lobsters.

INDUSTRY

Bermuda's leading industry is tourism, with annual revenue in excess of US\$350m.

Labour

The number of people in employment in 2008 totalled 40,213 including 4,869 in hotels and restaurants, 4,776 in international business activity and 4,770 in wholesale, retail trade and repairs.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Foreign firms conducting business overseas only are not subject to a 60% Bermuda ownership requirement. In 2009 some 400 international companies had a physical presence in Bermuda.

Imports and Exports

The visible adverse balance of trade is more than compensated for by invisible exports, including tourism and off-shore insurance business.

Merchandise imports totalled BD\$964m. in 2005 and exports BD\$25m. In 2005 the USA accounted for 74.5% of imports, Canada 4.4% and the UK 4.2%.

Principal imports are food, beverages and tobacco, machinery, chemicals, clothing, fuels and transport equipment. The bulk of exports comprise sales of fuel to aircraft and ships, and re-exports of pharmaceuticals.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are 225 km of public highway and 222 km of private roads. In 2008 there were a total of 51,215 vehicles including: 22,793 private cars; 760 buses, taxis and limousines; 4,018 trucks and tank wagons; and 15,192 motorcycles. There are heavy fines for breaking the speed limit of 35 km/h (22 mph). Bermuda limits cars to one per household and bans hire vehicles.

Civil Aviation

L. F. Wade International Airport (formerly known as Bermuda International Airport) is 19 km from Hamilton. It handled 805,802 passengers and 5,662 tonnes of freight in 2009. Air Canada, American Airlines, British Airways, Delta Air Lines, jetBlue, United Airlines, US Airways and WestJet serve Bermuda with regular scheduled services.

Shipping

There are three ports: Hamilton, St George's and Dockyard. There is an open shipping registry. In Jan. 2009 there were 142 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 9.31m. GT. Of the 142 vessels registered, 33 were passenger ships, 33 liquid gas tankers, 23 bulk carriers, 22 container ships, 22 oil tankers and nine general cargo ships.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were an estimated 72,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered an estimated 94,300 in the same year (144.3 per 100 persons). In 2013, 75.0% of households had internet access. In 2010 Bermuda had the highest fixed broadband penetration rate in the world, at 36.7 subscriptions per 100 inhabitants.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are four magistrates' courts, three Supreme Courts and a Court of Appeal. The police had a strength of 468 men and women in 2009.

Foreign fast food restaurants have been explicitly banned by law since 1997.

Education

Education is compulsory between the ages of five and 16, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants and, where necessary, school fees. In 2008 there were 5,785 pupils in government schools and 3,669 in private schools. There were 969 full-time students attending the Bermuda College in 2006.

The adult literacy rate is at least 98%. In 2010 public expenditure on education came to 2.6% of GDP and 13.4% of total government spending.

Health

There is one general hospital and one psychiatric hospital. In 2008 there were 127 doctors, 31 dentists, 30 pharmacists and 522 professional nurses.

RELIGION

Many religions are represented, but the larger number of worshippers are attracted to the Anglican, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Seventh-day Adventist, African Methodist Episcopal and Baptist faiths.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Historic Town of St George's and Related Fortifications, an example of early English New World colonialism, were inscribed on UNESCO's World Heritage List in 2000.

Press

In 2010 there was one daily newspaper (*The Royal Gazette*) with a circulation of about 16,000 and two weeklies.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 655,236 visitor arrivals (down slightly on the peak figure of 663,767 in 2007), including a record 415,711 cruise passengers; there were 236,038 air arrivals and the rest were yacht passengers. 73% of the air passengers visiting Bermuda in 2011 were from the USA, 12% from Canada and 9% from the UK.

FURTHER READING

Government Department of Statistics. *Bermuda Facts and Figures*. Annual. Ministry of Finance. *Economic Review*. Annual.

Zuill, W. S., *The Story of Bermuda and Her People*. 3rd ed. 1999

National library: The Bermuda National Library, Hamilton.

Statistical office: Government Department of Statistics, Hamilton.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Commissioner: Peter Hayes (non-resident).

Administrator: Henry Burgess.

British Indian Ocean Territory

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

This territory was established to meet UK and US defence requirements by an Order in Council on 8 Nov. 1965, consisting then of the Chagos Archipelago (formerly administered from Mauritius) and the islands of Aldabra, Desroches and Farquhar (all formerly administered from Seychelles). The latter islands became part of Seychelles when that country achieved independence on 29 June 1976. In Nov. 2000 the High Court ruled that the 2,000 Ilois people (native to the archipelago) deported between 1967 and 1973 to accommodate a US military base on Diego Garcia had been removed unlawfully. Chagos islanders subsequently lost a UK High Court case for compensation and the right to return in 2003. However, further High Court rulings in 2006 and 2007 went against the UK government. In 2010 the British government unilaterally imposed a marine protected area around the archipelago, a decision challenged by the Mauritian government at the Permanent Court of Arbitration in 2014. Return by the Ilois to the archipelago (excepting Diego Garcia) is unlikely until all appeal processes have been exhausted.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The group, with a total land area of 60 sq. km (23 sq. miles), comprises five coral atolls (Diego Garcia, Peros Banhos, Salomon, Eagle and Egmont), of which the largest and southernmost, Diego Garcia, covers 44 sq. km (17 sq. miles) and lies 725 km (450 miles) south of the Maldives. A US Navy support facility has been established on Diego Garcia. There is no permanent population.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Commissioner: Peter Hayes (non-resident).

Administrator: Tom Moody.

British Antarctic Territory

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The British Antarctic Territory was established on 3 March 1962, as a consequence of the entry into force of the Antarctic Treaty, to separate those areas of the then Falkland Islands Dependencies which lay within the Treaty area from those which did not (i.e. South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands).

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The territory encompasses the lands and islands within the area south of 60°S latitude lying between 20°W and 80°W longitude (approximately due south of the Falkland Islands and the Dependencies). It covers an area of some 1,700,000 sq. km, and its principal components are the South Orkney and South Shetland Islands, the Antarctic Peninsula (Palmer Land and Graham Land), the Filchner and Ronne Ice Shelves and Coats Land.

There is no indigenous or permanently resident population. There is, however, an itinerant population of scientists and logistics staff of about 300, manning a number of research stations.

British Virgin Islands

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Discovered by Columbus on his second voyage in 1493, British Virgin Islands were first settled by the Dutch in 1648 and taken over in 1666 by a group of English planters. The islands were annexed to the British Crown in 1672. Constitutional government was granted in 1773, but was later surrendered in 1867. A Legislative Council formed in that year was abolished in 1902. In 1950 a partly nominated and partly elected Legislative Council was restored. A ministerial system of government was introduced in 1967.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Islands form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and number 60, of which 16 are inhabited. The largest, with census populations (2010), are Tortola, 23,419; Virgin Gorda, 3,930; Jost Van Dyke, 298; and Anegada, 285. Other islands had a total population (2010 census) of 122 (including marine population). Total area 151 sq. km (58 sq. miles); total population (2010 census), 28,054. In 2013, 41.1% of the population were urban.

The capital, Road Town, on the southeast of Tortola, is a port of entry; population (estimate 2011), 10,000.

The official language is English. Spanish and Creole are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Birth rate, 2014, was 9.7 per 1,000 population; death rate, 3.9 per 1,000. Life expectancy in 2014 was an estimated 79.3 years. Population growth rate in 2010–11 was 0.2%.

CLIMATE

The British Virgin Islands enjoys a moderate, tropical climate with summer temperatures lowered by sea breezes and cool nights. Road Town (2013), Jan. 26°C, July 29°C; rainfall (2013), 1372 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution became effective on 15 June 2007. It granted the British Virgin Islands greater autonomy and self-determination. There is a *Premier* (formerly *Chief Minister*) and a *House of Assembly* (formerly *Legislative Council*). The Premier is appointed by the *Governor*. The House of Assembly consists of 13 members elected for a four-year term (five directly elected members from constituencies and four members from 'at large' seats covering the territory as a whole), a Speaker and the Attorney General *ex officio*. The Cabinet consists of the Premier, four other Ministers and the Attorney General *ex officio*.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections on 8 June 2015 the National Democratic Party (NDP) won 11 of the 13 available seats and the Virgin Islands Party (VIP) two. The remaining two seats are held by a Speaker and the Attorney General.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: John Duncan.

Premier: Orlando Smith (NDP; sworn in 9 Nov. 2011).

Government Website: <http://www.bvi.org.uk>

ECONOMY

The economy is based on tourism and international financial services.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the US dollar.

Budget

In 2011 revenue was US\$288.5m. and expenditure US\$256.1m. Outstanding public debt at the end of 2011 was US\$113.8m.

Performance

Total GDP was US\$916m. in 2013; GDP per capita amounted to US\$32,111.

Banking and Finance

In 2003 there were 13 banks. As of Sept. 2001 total deposits were US\$1,143.8m. Financial services have surpassed the performance of the tourism industry to become the largest contributor to the GDP. As of 30 June 2001, 448,767 International Business Companies were registered in the British Virgin Islands.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels in 2011 were the equivalent of 3.9 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Production in 2011 totalled 131m. kWh. Installed capacity in the same year was 45,000 kW.

Agriculture

Agricultural production is limited, with the chief products being livestock (including poultry), fish, fruit and vegetables.

Livestock (2009 estimates): cattle, 2,400; goats, 10,000; pigs, 1,500; sheep, 6,100.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 4,000 ha., or 24% of the total land area.

Fisheries

The total catch was an estimated 1,200 tonnes in 2010.

INDUSTRY

The construction industry is a significant employer. There are ice-making plants, cottage industries producing tourist items and a rum distillery.

Labour

In 2005 there were 16,232 employed persons (51% males). 5,142 persons were employed in government services, 2,573 in hotels and restaurants and 1,624 in wholesale and retail trade.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2011 there were 11,051 passenger cars, 3,205 vans and lorries, and 473 buses and coaches. There were 435 passenger cars per 1,000 inhabitants.

Civil Aviation

Beef Island Airport, about 16 km from Road Town, is capable of receiving 80-seat short-take-off-and-landing jet aircraft. Several airlines serve the British Virgin Islands, notably LIAT. There are scheduled flights to Puerto Rico and a number of islands in the Eastern Caribbean.

Shipping

There are two deep-water harbours, Port Purcell and Road Town, and four other harbours.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 12,100 main telephone lines and in 2012 there were 48,700 mobile phone subscriptions (173.4 per 100 persons).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Law is based on UK common law. There are courts of first instance. The appeal court is in the UK.

Education

In 2004 adult literacy was 98.2%. Education is free and compulsory from 5 years to 16. There are several government schools as well as private schools. Total number of pupils in primary schools (2010), 3,201; total number of secondary level pupils (2010), 2,029. There is a community college, H. Lavity Stoutt Community College, located at the eastern end of Tortola. In 1986 a branch of the Hull University (England) School of Education was established.

Health

In 2007 there was one public hospital with 44 beds and one private hospital with eight beds. As of Dec. 2005 there were 45 physicians (29 in the public sector and the remainder in the private sector) and six registered dentists (two in the public sector and four in the private sector). There were 121 registered nurses employed in the public sector in Dec. 2005. Expenditure, 2011, was US\$33.6m.

RELIGION

There are Anglican, Methodist, Seventh-day Adventist, Roman Catholic, Baptist, Pentecostal and other Christian churches in the Territory. There are also Jehovah's Witness and Hindu congregations.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were three weekly newspapers and five other non-dailies.

Tourism

Tourism is one of the mainstays of the economy, along with financial services. In 2009 there were 308,793 overnight tourist arrivals by air and 530,327 cruise ship visitors, down from 345,934 and 571,749 respectively in 2008.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Office: The Development Planning Unit, Central Administration Complex, Road Town, Tortola.

Cayman Islands

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503 and (with Jamaica) were recognized as British possessions by the Treaty of Madrid in 1670. Grand Cayman was settled in 1734 and the other islands in 1833. They were administered by Jamaica from 1863, but remained under British sovereignty when Jamaica became independent on 6 Aug. 1962.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Islands consist of Grand Cayman, Cayman Brac and Little Cayman. They are located in the Caribbean Sea, about 305 km (190 miles) northwest of Jamaica; area, 259 sq. km (100 sq. miles). 2010 census population, 55,456, giving a density of 214 per sq. km. Population estimate, Dec. 2014: 58,238. The official language is English. The chief town is George Town with a population of 28,089 (2010).

The areas and populations of the islands are:

	Sq. km	1999	2010
Grand Cayman	197	37,473	53,160
Cayman Brac	36	1,822	} 2,296
Little Cayman	26	115	

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2005: births, 699; deaths, 170. 2005: resident marriages, 810. Population growth rate, 2000–05, 3.7%.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical maritime, with a cool season from Nov. to March. The average yearly temperature is 27°C, and rainfall averages 57" (1,400 mm) a year at George Town. Hurricanes may be experienced between July and Nov.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Cayman Islands are a self-governing overseas territory of the United Kingdom. A new draft constitution granting the Islands more political autonomy was approved at a national referendum on 20 May 2009, with 63.1% of votes cast in favour. It took effect on 6 Nov. 2009, creating the office of premier and enlarging the Legislative Assembly to 18 members. The premier is limited to serving two consecutive four-year terms of office.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the Legislative Assembly elections on 22 May 2013 the People's Progressive Movement won 9 of the 18 available seats; the United Democratic Party, 3; Coalition for Cayman, 3; People's National Alliance, 1; independents, 2. Turnout was 79.8%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Helen Kilpatrick, CB.

Premier: Alden McLaughlin.

Government Website: <http://www.gov.ky>

ECONOMY

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Cayman Island dollar* (KYD), usually written as CI\$, of 100 cents.

Budget

In 2010 revenues totalled CI\$515.8m. and expenditures CI\$578.2m.

Performance

Real GDP growth was negative in 2008, with the economy contracting by 0.7%; there was then a much more severe decline in 2009 when it shrank by 7.0%.

Banking and Finance

Financial services, the Islands' chief industry, are monitored by the Cayman Islands Monetary Authority (*Chairman*, George McCarthy). At June 2008, 416 banks and trust companies held licences that permit the holders to offer services to the public, 19 domestically. Most of the world's leading banks have branches or subsidiaries in the Cayman Islands. In 2007, 87,109 companies, almost all offshore, were registered as well as 10,037 mutual funds and 800 insurance companies. Net domestic assets of Cayman-registered banks totalled CI\$2,409.0m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 10.5 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 151 MW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 626m. kWh.

Agriculture

Mangoes, bananas, citrus fruits, yams, cassava, breadfruit, tomatoes, honey, beef, pork and goat meat are produced for local consumption.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 13,000 ha., or 50% of the total land area.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was estimated at 125 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Labour

Unemployment rate: 6.0% of workforce in 2009 (4.0% in 2008).

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Imports and Exports

2005: imports, US\$1.19bn.; exports, US\$1.56m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were about 304 miles of paved roads on the Cayman Islands and 34,031 licensed motor vehicles.

Civil Aviation

George Town (Owen Roberts) on Grand Cayman and Cayman Brac (Gerrard Smith) have international airports. George Town handled 909,500 passengers and 3,650 tonnes of freight in 2007. Cayman Airways provides a regular inter-island service and also flies to Chicago, Miami, New York, Tampa, Washington, D.C., Cuba and Jamaica. Eight additional international airlines provide services to London, Toronto, The Bahamas, Honduras, Jamaica and the USA.

Shipping

Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Cuba, Jamaica and Florida. In 2007, 329,133 tonnes of cargo were offloaded at George Town.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 167.8 mobile phone subscriptions per 100 inhabitants and 62.8 fixed telephone lines per 100 inhabitants. In 2013 an estimated 74.1% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Grand Court, sitting six times a year for criminal sessions at George Town under a Chief Justice and two puisne judges. There are three Magistrates presiding over the Summary Court.

The average daily population in penal institutions in 2012 was 185 (equivalent to 330 per 100,000 population).

Education

In 2007 there were 17 government schools with 4,637 pupils and 2,692 students were enrolled in ten private schools. There are two government facilities for special educational needs: a school for children and a training centre for adults. Four institutions—a private four-year college, a private medical and veterinary college, the government community college and a law school—provide tertiary education.

Health

The government's health services complex in George Town includes a 101-bed hospital, a dental clinic and an eye clinic. On Grand Cayman there are four district health centres. There is a hospital on Cayman Brac (18 beds) and a health centre on Little Cayman. In 2007 there were 46 doctors in government service (including five on Cayman Brac) and 44 in private practice.

RELIGION

The residents are primarily Christian (85%) and over 12 denominations meet regularly; Church of God, Presbyterian/United, Roman Catholic, Baptist and Seventh-day Adventists are the largest. Other religions, including Baha'i, Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam and Judaism, have representation in the community.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were two daily newspapers, the *Caymanian Compass* and the *Caymanian Net News*, with a combined average daily circulation of 18,000.

Tourism

Tourism is the chief industry after financial services. In 2010 there were 288,272 overnight tourist arrivals by air and 1,597,838 cruise ship visitors, up from 271,958 and 1,520,372 respectively in 2009.

FURTHER READING

Cayman Islands' Compendium of Statistics 2014. 2015

Statistical Office: The Information Centre, Economics & Statistics Office, Government Administration Building, Grand Cayman, KY1-9000.

Website: <http://www.eso.ky>

the settlement to the British in 1771, but the settlement was withdrawn in 1774. In 1806 Spanish rule was overthrown in Argentina, and the Argentine claimed to succeed Spain in the French and British settlements in 1820. The British objected and reclaimed their settlement in 1832 as a Crown Colony.

On 2 April 1982 Argentine forces occupied the Falkland Islands. On 3 April the UN Security Council called, by 10 votes to one, for Argentina's withdrawal. After a military campaign, but without a formal declaration of war, the UK regained possession on 14–15 June when Argentina surrendered. In April 1990 Argentina's Congress declared the Falkland and other British-held South Atlantic islands part of the new Argentine province of Tierra del Fuego though the threat of hostilities has been lifted.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Territory comprises numerous islands situated in the South Atlantic Ocean about 480 miles northeast of Cape Horn covering 12,200 sq. km. The main East Falkland Island, 6,760 sq. km; West Falkland, 5,410 sq. km, including the adjacent small islands. The population at the census of April 2012 was 2,840. The only town is Stanley, in East Falkland, with a 2012 population of 2,120. 59% of the residents consider their national identity to be 'Falkland Islander' and 29% consider themselves to be British. The population is nearly all of British descent. In 2012, 86% lived in urban areas (excluding personnel based at RAF Mount Pleasant).

The official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

In 2008 there were 29 births and 22 deaths on the islands.

CLIMATE

A cool temperate climate, much affected by strong winds, particularly in spring. Stanley, Jan. 49°F (9.4°C), July 35°F (1.7°C). Annual rainfall 24" (625 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution came into force in Jan. 2009, updating the previous constitution of 1985 and the 1997 amendments. Provisions on the right of self-determination contained in international covenants were affirmed in the main body of the constitution. It also provided for a Public Accounts Committee and a Complaints Commissioner to allow for greater transparency in financial matters. The human rights chapter was updated to bring it in line with international agreements.

Domestic policy is the responsibility of the Executive Council although the Governor has the right to override the council and decide policy 'in the interests of good governance' or in matters relating to external affairs, defence, internal security (including police), the administration of justice, audit and public service management.

There is a *Legislative Council* consisting of eight members (five from Stanley and three from Camp, elected every four years) and two *ex officio* members, the Chief Executive and Financial Secretary. Only elected members have a vote.

British citizenship was withdrawn by the British Nationality Act 1981, but restored after the Argentine invasion of 1982.

In a referendum on the Territory's political status held on 10–11 March 2013, 99.8% of votes cast were in favour of remaining a British territory.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections to the Legislative Assembly were held on 7 Nov. 2013. Only non-partisans were elected.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Colin Roberts, CVO.

Chief Executive: Keith Padgett.

Government Website: <http://www.falklands.gov.fk>

Falkland Islands

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

France established a settlement in 1764 and Britain a second settlement in 1765. In 1770 Spain bought out the French and drove off the British. This action on the part of Spain brought that country and Britain to the verge of war. The Spanish restored

DEFENCE

Since 1982 the Islands have been defended by between 1,000 and 2,000 British service personnel. In addition there is a local volunteer defence force.

ECONOMY

The economy of the Islands grew considerably in the second half of the 1980s as a result of the expansion of the fishing industry. In 2012 total GDP was £198.4m.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Falkland Islands pound* (FKP) of 100 *pence*, at parity with £1 sterling.

Budget

Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal year ending 30 June 2011 was: revenue, 7.0m.; expenditure, 8.8m.

Banking and Finance

There is not a central bank—the only bank is Standard Chartered Bank, which has one branch in Stanley.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

Electricity production in 2011 totalled about 18m. kWh. Installed capacity in 2011 was estimated at 12,000 kW.

Oil and Gas

In 1996 the Falkland Islands government awarded production licences to Shell, Amerada Hess, Desire Petroleum and International Petroleum Corporation (Sodra), allowing them to begin oil exploration. The licensed areas were situated 150 km north of the Islands over the North Falkland Basin. Six exploration wells were drilled in 1998 but the project was abandoned as crude oil prices fell to around US\$10 a barrel.

Interest revived in 2008 when oil prices rose above US\$100 a barrel, as the areas around the Falkland Islands are believed to have reserves of oil estimated at about 60bn. bbls. In 2010 five companies held licences for oil exploration in the region—Desire, Falkland Oil & Gas, Rockhopper, Borders & Southern and Argos Resources. With the potential for significant oil riches, Argentina has appealed to the United Nations to bring the UK into renewed talks over the islands.

Agriculture

The economy was formerly based solely on agriculture, principally sheep farming. Following a programme of sub-division, much of the land is divided into family-size units. There were 85 farms in 2009–10, averaging 13,053 ha. and 5,630 sheep. Wool is the principal product; 1,587 tonnes were produced in 2009–10.

Livestock: in May 2010 there were 478,525 sheep, 4,738 cattle and 519 horses. With a population of 2,841 in 2012 the Falkland Islands have the equivalent of approximately 170 sheep per resident.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 99,560 tonnes, up from 27,190 tonnes in 1995.

INDUSTRY

Labour

In 2012 there were employed 1,920 people, including 485 in public service, 189 in agriculture and 183 in wholesale and retail trade. There were 24 unemployed people.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Around 85% of trade is with the UK, the rest with Latin America, mainly Chile. In 2007 imports totalled £35m.; exports, £134m. Main import commodities are refined petroleum oils and surveying, hydrographic, oceanographic, hydrological, meteorological or

geophysical instruments and appliances. Significant export commodities are molluscs (which constitute around three-quarters of exports), frozen fish and wool.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are over 50 km of surfaced roads and another 400 km of unsurfaced road. This includes the 80 km between Stanley and Mount Pleasant Airport. Other settlements outside Stanley are linked by tracks. There were 1,754 motor vehicles in 2006 (1,264 vehicles in Stanley).

Civil Aviation

An airport, completed in 1986, is sited at Mount Pleasant on East Falkland. The Ministry of Defence operates non-commercial flights twice weekly to and from Brize Norton in the UK via Ascension Island. LAN Airlines, a group of South American Airlines based in Chile, runs a weekly service to and from Santiago via Punta Arenas.

Shipping

A charter vessel calls four or five times a year to and from the UK. Vessels of the Royal Fleet Auxiliary run regularly to South Georgia. Sea links with Chile and Uruguay began in 1989.

Telecommunications

Number of telephone main lines in 2013 was 2,000. There were 3,600 mobile phone subscriptions in the same year. In 2013 an estimated 96.9% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There is a Supreme Court, and a Court of Appeal sits in the UK; appeals may go from that court to the judicial committee of the Privy Council. The senior resident judicial officer is the Senior Magistrate. There is an Attorney General and a Senior Crown Counsel.

Education

Education is compulsory between the ages of five and 16 years. In Stanley in 2002 there were 30 pre-school pupils, 190 primary pupils (18 teachers) and 160 pupils in the 11–16 age range (18 teachers). In rural areas students attend small settlement schools or are visited by one of seven travelling teachers. Lessons may also be carried out over the radio or telephone.

Health

The Government Medical Department is responsible for all medical services to civilians. Primary and secondary health care facilities are based at the King Edward VII Memorial Hospital, the only hospital on the islands. It has 28 beds. It is staffed by five doctors, six sisters (including four midwives), eight staff nurses, a health visitor, counsellor, physiotherapist, social worker and an auxiliary nursing staff. The Royal Army Medical Corps staff the surgical facilities. There are two dentists on the island.

Welfare

In 2011 total amount spent on old age pension payments was £2.4m. There were a total of 416 pensioners in the same year.

CULTURE

Press

In 2012 there was one weekly newspaper, the *Penguin News*.

Tourism

In the 2010–11 season there were 40,542 cruise ship visitors. There are a variety of lodges around the Islands. Stanley has one major hotel and some guest houses.

FURTHER READING

Gough, B., *The Falkland Islands/Malvinas: the Contest for Empire in the South Atlantic*. 1992

Gibraltar

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783). In 1830 Gibraltar became a British crown colony.

On 10 Sept. 1967 a UN resolution on the decolonization of Gibraltar led to a referendum to ascertain whether the people of Gibraltar wished to retain their link with the UK. Out of an electorate of 12,762, an overwhelming majority voted to retain the British connection.

The border was closed by Spain in 1969, opened to pedestrians in 1982 and fully opened in 1985. In 1973 Gibraltar joined the European Community as a dependent territory of the United Kingdom. In 2001 talks were held between Britain and Spain over the colony's sovereignty. In a joint statement, the British and Spanish foreign ministers said they would work towards a comprehensive agreement by the summer of 2002. Gibraltar's government held an unofficial referendum on sharing sovereignty with Spain on 7 Nov. 2002 in which 98.97% of votes cast were against joint sovereignty. While Britain sees the principle of shared sovereignty as the definitive solution, Spain maintains its historic claim to outright control. An agreement reached in Sept. 2006 eased border controls and opened up Gibraltar to flights from Spain and other European countries.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Gibraltar is situated in latitude 36°07' N and longitude 05°21' W. Area, 6.5 sq. km (2½ sq. miles) including port and harbour. Total census population 2012, 32,577 (of whom 25,444 were Gibraltarian, 4,632 other British and 2,501 other); density, 5,012 per sq. km. The population is mostly of Genoese, Portuguese, Maltese and Spanish descent.

The official language is English; Spanish is also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Statistics (2009): births, 417; deaths, 234; marriages, 966. Rates per 1,000 population, 2006: birth, 12.6; death, 8.0.

CLIMATE

The climate is warm temperate, with westerly winds in winter bringing rain. Summers are pleasantly warm and rainfall is low. Mean maximum temperatures: Jan. 16°C, July 28°C. Annual rainfall 722 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was approved in a referendum on 30 Nov. 2006 and came into effect on 2 Jan. 2007, giving Gibraltar full internal self-government. The *Gibraltar House of Assembly* (itself an amalgamation of the former Legislative and City Councils) was renamed the *Gibraltar Parliament*. The legislature of Gibraltar consists of the Queen as head of state and the Gibraltar Parliament. The Governor remains Commander-in-Chief but only retains direct constitutional responsibility for matters relating to defence, external affairs and some aspects of internal security. There is a Council of Ministers presided over by the Chief Minister who is appointed by the Governor. The constitution also abolished the former Gibraltar Council.

The Gibraltar Parliament consists of a Speaker appointed by the parliament and at least 17 elected members. A Mayor of Gibraltar is elected by the members of parliament (excluding the Speaker).

Gibraltarians have full UK citizenship.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 26 Nov. 2015 turnout was 70.8%. The ruling alliance of the Gibraltar Socialist Labour Party and the Liberal Party won 68.5% of the vote, gaining seven and three seats respectively. The Gibraltar Social Democratic Party took 31.5% of the vote with seven seats.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor and C.-in-C.: Lieut.-Gen. Edward Davis, CB, CBE (sworn in 19 Jan. 2016).

Chief Minister: Fabian Picardo; b. 1972 (Gibraltar Socialist Labour Party; elected in Dec. 2011).

Deputy Chief Minister: Joseph Garcia. *Minister for Business and Employment*: Neil Costa. *Economic Development, Telecommunications and the Gibraltar Savings Bank*: Joe Bossano. *Education, Justice and International Exchange of Information*: Gilbert Licudi. *Financial Services and Gaming*: Albert Isola. *Health, Environment, Energy and Climate Change*: John Cortes. *Sports, Culture, Heritage and Youth*: Steven Linares. *Tourism, Housing, Equality and Social Services*: Samantha Sacramento. *Transport, Traffic and Technical Services*: Paul Balban.

The *Speaker* is Adolfo Canepa.

Government Website: <http://www.gibraltar.gov.gi>

DEFENCE

The Ministry of Defence presence consists of a tri-service garrison numbering approximately 900 uniformed personnel. Supporting the garrison are approximately 1,100 locally-employed civilian personnel. The garrison supports a NATO Headquarters.

ECONOMY

Overview

The economy is primarily dependent on service industries and port facilities, with income derived from tourism, transshipment and, perhaps most importantly in terms of growth, the provision of financial services. It is also a world-leading centre for online gambling, which it is estimated accounts for 20% of GDP and 10% of jobs.

Currency

The legal tender currency is UK sterling. Also legal tender are Government of Gibraltar Currency notes and coins. The *Gibraltar pound* (GIP) of 100 *pence* is at parity with the UK £1 sterling. The total of Government of Gibraltar notes in circulation at 31 March 2009 was £23.4m. The annual rate of inflation was 3.4% in Jan. 2010.

Budget

Departmental revenue credited to the consolidated fund for the year ending 31 March 2009 totalled £244m. whilst expenditure amounted to £201m. The main sources of consolidated fund revenues were income tax (£109m.), import duties (£47m.), company taxes (£26m.) and general rates and salt water charges (£14m.). Main items of consolidation fund expenditure: health (£24m.), education (£24m.), social affairs (£22m.) and utilities (£14m.).

Performance

In 2011 Gibraltar's GDP was £1,169m., equivalent to £36,376 per head.

Banking and Finance

At June 2010 there were 19 authorized credit institutions. The majority of these are either subsidiaries or branches of major UK or other European Economic Area (EEA) credit institutions. 12 of these credit institutions are incorporated in Gibraltar and are licensed by the Financial Services Commission, one of which is only authorized as an e-money institution. There are five branches of EEA-authorized credit institutions operating in Gibraltar and

two non-EEA branches, one from the Channel Islands and one from Switzerland. The banking sector provides services to both local and non-resident customers.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Gibraltar's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 164.2 tonnes per capita, the highest in the world.

Electricity

Production in 2011 amounted to 171.0m. kWh.

Oil and Gas

Gibraltar is dependent on imported petroleum for its energy supplies.

Agriculture

Gibraltar lacks agricultural land and natural resources; the territory is dependent on imports of foodstuffs and fuels.

INDUSTRY

The industrial sector (including manufacturing, construction and power) employed around 16% of the working population in 2009.

Labour

The total number of employee jobs at Oct. 2009 was 20,450. Principal areas of employment (Oct. 2009): community, social and personal services, 4,496; trade, restaurants and hotels, 4,076; construction, 2,557; manufacturing, 473; electricity and water, 299; other, 8,848. (Figures cover only non-agricultural activities, excluding mining and quarrying). Under 5% of the labour force was unemployed in 2009.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Gibraltar has a special status within the EU which exempts it from the latter's fiscal policy.

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2009 totalled £479.3m. and exports £169.5m. (excluding petroleum products).

Britain provided 25% of imports in 2009 and is the largest source. Other major trade partners include Spain, the Netherlands and Germany. Foodstuffs accounted for 5% of total imports in 2009 (excluding petroleum products). Mineral fuels comprised about 71% of the value of total imports in 2008. Exports are mainly re-exports of petroleum and petroleum products supplied to shipping, and include manufactured goods, wines, spirits, malt and tobacco. Gibraltar depends largely on tourism, offshore banking and other financial sector activity, online gaming, the entrepôt trade and the provision of supplies to visiting ships. Exports of domestic produce are negligible. In 2009 Gibraltar recorded a visible trade deficit of £350.5m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are 56 km of roads including 6.8 km of pedestrian way. In 2006 there were 14,637 private vehicles, 7,024 motorcycles, 1,391 goods vehicles, 112 taxis and 99 buses.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport, Gibraltar North Front. Scheduled flights were operated in 2009 by easyJet to London (Gatwick), by British Airways to London (Gatwick and Heathrow), by Monarch Airlines to London (Luton) and Manchester and by Andalus Airlines to Madrid and Barcelona. In 2009, 183,703 passengers arrived by air and 186,049 departed; 10.7 tonnes of freight were loaded and 134 tonnes were unloaded (figures exclude military freight).

Shipping

The Strait of Gibraltar is a principal ocean route between the Mediterranean and Black Sea areas and the rest of the world. Approximately 110,000 vessels pass through the Straits per year. Tax concessions are available to ship-owners who register their ships at Gibraltar. A total of 10,042 merchant ships of 253.1m. GRT entered port during 2009, including 7,818 deep-sea ships of 208.4m. GRT. In 2009, 349 calls were made by yachts of 372,925 GRT. 238 cruise liners called during 2009 involving 348,508 passengers.

Telecommunications

Gibtelecom, jointly owned by Telekom Slovenije and the Government of Gibraltar, is the main provider of fixed, wireless and internet services to residential and business customers.

As at 1 Jan. 2010 the Group's fixed exchange lines stood at 23,293. In 2009 there were 10,500 fixed internet subscriptions and 200 mobile broadband subscriptions.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Court of Appeal, a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a Court of First Instance and a Magistrates' Court.

The average daily population in penal institutions in 2011 was 70 (equivalent to 238 per 100,000 population).

Education

Free compulsory education is provided between the ages of four and 15 years. The medium of instruction is English. The comprehensive system was introduced in Sept. 1972 and all schools currently follow a locally adapted version of the National Curriculum for England and Wales. In the 2009-10 academic year there were 11 primary and two secondary schools. Primary schools are divided into first schools for children aged 4-8 years and middle schools for children aged 8-12 years. All primary schools are mixed though secondary schools are single-sex.

Vocational education and training is available at the Gibraltar College (a post-15 institution), the Construction Training Centre and the Gibdock Training Centre; the former two are managed by the Gibraltar government and the latter by Cammell Laird, a shipbuilding company (and part-funded by the Government). In Sept. 2009 there were 2,926 pupils at government primary schools, 326 at private primary schools and 156 at the Services school. 1,140 pupils were enrolled at the boys' comprehensive school and 1,040 at the girls' comprehensive. There were 338 students in the Gibraltar College. Government expenditure on education in the year ended 31 March 2010 was £25.2m.

Health

The Gibraltar Health Authority is the organization responsible for providing health care in Gibraltar. The Authority operates a Group Practice Medical Scheme, which is a contributory scheme and enables registered persons to access free medical treatment. The St Bernard's Hospital, opened in 2005, has a total of 201 beds. A military hospital, the Princess Royal Medical Centre, opened in 2009, and replaced the old Royal Naval Hospital. Total expenditure on medical and health services for the financial year 2009-10 was £74.1m.

Welfare

The social security system consists of: the Social Security (Employment Injuries Insurance) Scheme which only applies to employed persons; the Social Security (Short-Term Benefits) Scheme which provides for payments of maternity grants, maternity allowance, death grants and unemployment benefit; and the Social Security (Open Long-Term Benefits) Scheme which provides for pensions and widows' allowances.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 80% Roman Catholic, 8% Protestant and 4% Muslim while 3% did not have any religious affiliation.

CULTURE

Press

In 2009 there were two daily and two weekly newspapers.

Tourism

In 2009 just over 10.3m. tourists visited Gibraltar (including day-visitors) bringing in revenue of £257.6m. There are approximately 900 hotel beds in Gibraltar. Tourism accounts for more than a quarter of GDP.

FURTHER READING

Gibraltar Year Book. Annual

Morris, D. S. and Haigh, R. H., *Britain, Spain and Gibraltar, 1940–90: the Eternal Triangle.* 1992

Statistical Office: Statistics Office, 99 Harbours Walk, The New Harbours, Gibraltar.

Website: <http://www.gibraltar.gov.gi/statistics>

Montserrat

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Montserrat was discovered by Columbus in 1493 and colonized by Britain in 1632, who brought Irish settlers to the island. Montserrat formed part of the federal colony of the Leeward Islands from 1871 until 1958, when it became a separate colony following the dissolution of the Federation.

On 18 July 1995 the Soufriere Hills volcano erupted for the first time in recorded history, which led to over half the inhabitants being evacuated to the north of the island, and the relocation of the chief town, Plymouth. Another major eruption on 25 June 1997 caused a number of deaths and led to further evacuation.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Montserrat is situated in the Caribbean Sea, 43 km southwest of Antigua. The area is 102.3 sq. km (39.5 sq. miles). Census population, 2011, 4,922. What was previously the capital, Plymouth, is now deserted as a result of the continuing activity of the Soufriere Hills volcano. The safe area is in the north of the island, where Brades, the *de facto* capital, is located.

The official language is English.

CLIMATE

A tropical climate with an average annual rainfall of 60" (1,500 mm) the wettest months being Sept.–Dec., with a hurricane season June–Nov. Plymouth, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Montserrat is a British Overseas Territory. A new constitution was promulgated in 2011, replacing one enacted in 1989. The head of state is Queen Elizabeth II, represented by a *Governor*. The 2011 constitution provides for greater control of international relations by the government of Montserrat, the strengthening of fundamental rights and freedoms, and the establishment of a national advisory council along with commissions to deal with complaints, integrity, elections and clemency. The *Legislative Assembly* consists of nine elected members and two *ex officio* members (namely the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary); it sits for five year terms. The cabinet includes a minimum of the *Premier* (formerly the Chief Minister), three

other ministers and two *ex officio* members (the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary).

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections to the Legislative Council on 11 Sept. 2014 the People's Democratic Movement won seven of nine seats with Movement for Change and Prosperity winning the other two.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Elizabeth Carriere (since 5 Aug. 2015).

Premier: Donaldson Romeo (since 12 Sept. 2014).

Government Website: <http://www.gov.ms>

ECONOMY

Currency

Montserrat's currency is the *East Caribbean dollar* (see ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA: Currency).

Budget

In 2008 the estimated current revenue was EC\$40.2m. and estimated current expenditure EC\$99.2m.

Performance

In 2006 the economy shrank by 3.8% but there was a slight recovery in 2007 with growth of 2.8%.

Banking and Finance

The East Caribbean Central Bank based in St Kitts and Nevis functions as a central bank. The *Governor* is Timothy Antoine. In 2010 there were two commercial banks and 11 offshore banks. Responsibility for overseeing offshore banking rests with the Governor.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 17.1 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Production (2011 estimate) 23m. kWh. Installed capacity (2011 estimate): 5,000 kW.

Agriculture

The volcanic eruptions in 1997 dramatically reduced the area of land under cultivation. Agriculture, now concentrated in the north, is showing signs of recovering. In 2002 there were 2,000 ha. of arable and permanent crop land. The main products have traditionally been potatoes, tomatoes, onions, mangoes and limes. Meat production began in 1994 and the island soon became self-sufficient in chicken, mutton and beef.

Livestock (2002): cattle, 10,000; pigs, 1,000; sheep, 5,000; goats, 7,000.

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 3,000 ha., or 24% of the total land area.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 24 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing has in recent years contributed about 6% to GDP and accounted for 10% of employment, but has been responsible for about 80% of exports. It has been limited to rice milling and the production of light consumer goods such as electronic components, light fittings, plastic bags and leather goods. The volcanic activity has put a halt to the milling of rice in the exclusion zone and curtailed the production of light consumer goods.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Imports and Exports

Imports in 2005 totalled US\$26.2m.; exports, US\$1.8m. The USA is the main trading partner.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The percentage of usable roads has declined considerably since the volcanic eruptions of 1995 and 1997. Since then, improving and maintaining Montserrat's road network to a high standard has been one of the island's main objectives. A number of road work projects are under way. In Dec. 2008 there were 2,471 registered vehicles.

Civil Aviation

At the W. H. Bramble airport LIAT used to provide services to Antigua with onward connections to the rest of the eastern Caribbean, but it was closed in June 1997 as volcanic activity increased. A new airport opened in Feb. 2005.

Shipping

Plymouth is the port of entry, but alternative anchorage was provided at Old Bay Road during the volcanic crisis.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 2,600 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 4,200 that year (84.0 per 100 persons). In 2013 an estimated 54.6% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Law is based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court. Final appeal lies to the UK Privy Council. Law is administered by the West Indies Associated States Court, a Court of Summary Jurisdiction and Magistrate's Courts.

Education

In 2013–14 there were four primary schools with a combined total of 439 pupils and 33 teachers, and one secondary school with 343 pupils and 22 teachers.

In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 5.1% of GDP.

Health

In 2011 Montserrat had one 30-bed hospital, five doctors, and 36 nurses and midwives.

RELIGION

In 2001, 24.4% of the population were Anglican, 19.0% Methodist, 15.9% Pentecostal, 13.0% Roman Catholic and 11.8% Seventh-day Adventist.

CULTURE

Press

In 2008 there were two weekly newspapers, the *Montserrat Reporter* and the *Montserrat Times*.

Tourism

Tourism at one time contributed about 30% of GDP. There were 36,077 visitors including 11,636 cruise ship arrivals in 1994. However, after the volcanic eruptions the tourist industry declined dramatically; over half the island is closed. There were 5,981 tourist arrivals in 2010, the sixth consecutive year of falling tourist arrival numbers.

FURTHER READING

Fergus, H. A., *Montserrat: History of a Caribbean Colony*. 1994

Pitcairn Island

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Pitcairn was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by nine mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with 12 women and six men from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808.

In 2004 six men, comprising some 12% of the island's resident population and including several prominent public figures one of whom was the mayor, were convicted of child sex offences. The scandal divided the island, with defendants arguing that English law did not have jurisdiction on Pitcairn and that underage sex was a long-standing tradition. Sentences ranged up to six-and-a-half years in prison. Several of the convicted served part of their sentences in home detention to enable them to carry on essential island work.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Pitcairn Island (4.6 sq. km; 1.75 sq. miles) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and Panama (25° 04' S. lat., 130° 06' W. long.). Adamstown is the only settlement. The estimated population in 2015 was 57. The uninhabited islands of Henderson (31 sq. km), Ducie (3.9 sq. km) and Oeno (5.2 sq. km) were annexed in 1902. English is the official language but Pitkern is also spoken.

CLIMATE

An equable climate, with average annual rainfall of 80" (2,000 mm) spread evenly throughout the year. Mean monthly temperatures range from 75°F (24°C) in Jan. to 66°F (19°C) in July.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Local Government Ordinance of 1964 constitutes a *Council* of ten members; four councillors and the chairman of the internal committee are elected annually, one is nominated by the Council and two—including the island secretary—are appointed by the *Governor*. It is presided over by the island mayor. There is also a commissioner liaising between the governor and the council. No political parties exist. The Island Magistrate, who is elected triennially, presides over the Council; other members hold office for only one year. Liaison between Governor and Council is through a Commissioner in the Auckland, New Zealand, office of the British Consulate-General.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Jonathan Sinclair, LVO.

Mayor: Shawn Christian.

Government Website: <http://www.government.pn>

ECONOMY

Currency

New Zealand currency is used.

Budget

For the financial year 2003–04 revenue was NZ\$742,000 and expenditure NZ\$1,347,000. There is no taxation. Instead all able-bodied men and women are required to perform public work.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Forestry

The area under forests in 2010 was 4,000 ha., or 83% of the total land area.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was approximately three tonnes. In May 2013 a report for submission to the UK Foreign and Commonwealth Office was prepared by the Pew Charitable Trusts, the National Geographic Society and the Pitcairn Island Council. In a bid to

preserve the environment and boost tourism, it called for a marine reserve around the territory measuring 830,000 sq. km in which fishing would be banned. It was approved by the UK government in March 2015 and will be the largest continuous marine reserve in the world. Unauthorized vessel activity in the reserve is to be monitored via satellite in Harwell, Oxfordshire.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 6.4 km of roads in 2011 (all paved). Four-wheeled quad bikes are the main means of transport.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Island Court consists of the Island Magistrate and two assessors.

Education

In 2004 there was one teacher and nine pupils.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Henderson Island was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1988.

FURTHER READING

Murray, S., *Pitcairn Island: the First 200 Years*. 1992

St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The island of St Helena was uninhabited when discovered by the Portuguese in 1502. It was administered by the East India Company from 1659 and became a British colony in 1834. Napoleon died there in exile in 1821. In 2009 a new constitution saw the territory renamed from St Helena and Dependencies to St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 3,100 km from the west coast of Africa. Area, 122 sq. km (47 sq. miles), with a cultivable area of 243 ha. The resident population of St Helena at the 2008 census was 3,981 (excluding the then dependencies of Ascension and Tristan da Cunha) of which St Helena itself had a population of 3,867 with 114 on board the RMS *St Helena* and on yachts in the harbour. In 2010, 60.5% of the population were rural. The capital and port is Jamestown, population (2008) 640.

The official language is English.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 88 sq. km (34 sq. miles), 700 miles northwest of St Helena. There are 120 ha. providing fresh meat, vegetables and fruit. The population in 2008 was 1,122.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, rabbits, the sooty tern or 'wideawake', and feral donkeys.

A cable station connects the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires. There is an airstrip (Miracle Mile) near the settlement of Georgetown; the Royal Air Force maintains an air link with the Falkland Islands.

Tristan da Cunha is the largest of a small group of islands in the South Atlantic, lying 2,124 km (1,320 miles) southwest of St Helena, of which they became dependencies on 12 Jan. 1938. Tristan da Cunha has an area of 98 sq. km and a population (2008) of 284, all living in the settlement of Edinburgh.

Inaccessible Island (10 sq. km) lies 20 miles west, and the three Nightingale Islands (2 sq. km) lie 20 miles south of Tristan da Cunha; they are uninhabited. Gough Island (90 sq. km) is 220 miles south of Tristan and has a meteorological station.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 2,060 metres, with a circumference at its base of 34 km. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the UK; in 1963 they returned to Tristan. Potatoes remain the chief crop. Cattle, sheep and pigs are now reared, and fish are plentiful.

The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of a Chief Islander, three nominated and eight elected members, under the chairmanship of the Administrator.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 figures for St Helena: births, 36; deaths, 44. Expectation of life at birth (2007): females, 77.3 years; males, 70.8 years. Annual average growth rate of resident population, 1998–2008, –2.4%.

CLIMATE

A mild climate, with little variation. Temperatures range from 75–85°F (24–29°C) in summer to 65–75°F (18–24°C) in winter. Rainfall varies between 13" (325 mm) and 37" (925 mm) according to altitude and situation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution came into force on 1 Sept. 2009, replacing its 20-year old predecessor. Under the terms of the new constitution, the territory changed its official name from St Helena and Dependencies to St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha. It included a bill of rights, allowing citizens to appeal to local courts on human rights issues rather than address the European Court of Human Rights in Strasbourg as they had done previously. Constraints were placed on the powers of the Governor (who no longer holds the title of 'Commander-in-Chief') and the independence of the judiciary and public service were constitutionally enshrined.

The territory's *Legislative Council* consists of twelve elected members, three non-voting *ex officio* members (the Chief Secretary, the Financial Secretary and the Attorney General) and the Speaker and Deputy Speaker. The Governor is advised by an *Executive Council* comprising three non-voting *ex officio* members (the Chief Secretary, the Financial Secretary and the Attorney General) and five elected members from the Legislative Council. The Governor must, except in certain prescribed circumstances, act in accordance with the advice of the Executive Council.

RECENT ELECTIONS

The last Legislative Council elections were on 17 July 2013. Only non-partisans were elected.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Lisa Phillips.

Administrator of Ascension: Marc Holland.

Administrator of Tristan da Cunha: Alex Mitham.

Government Website: <http://www.sainthelena.gov.sh>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.0 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Production in 2011 totalled 10m. kWh. Installed capacity in 2011 was an estimated 5,000 kW.

Agriculture

In 2012 there were about 4,000 ha. of arable land.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 864 tonnes.

INDUSTRY**Labour**

In 2009–10 there were 2,763 persons in employment and 56 unemployed.

COMMUNICATIONS**Roads**

There were (2003) 94 km of all-weather motor roads. There were 1,931 vehicles in 2002.

Shipping

There is a service from Portland (UK) twice a year, and links with South Africa and neighbouring islands.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 2,500 main telephone lines in operation. In the same year an estimated 37.6% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS**Justice**

Police force, 32; cases are dealt with by a police magistrate.

Education

In 2010 there were four schools with 82 teachers and 588 pupils. The Prince Andrew School (opened in 1989) offers vocational courses leading to British qualifications.

Health

There were four doctors, one dentist and one hospital in 2001.

RELIGION

There are ten Anglican churches, four Baptist chapels, three Salvation Army halls, one Seventh-day Adventist church and one Roman Catholic church.

CULTURE**World Heritage Sites**

St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha has one site on UNESCO's World Heritage List: Gough and Inaccessible Islands (inscribed on the list in 1995 and 2004), two of the least disturbed islands and marine eco-systems in the South Atlantic.

FURTHER READING

Statistical office: Development and Economic Planning Department, 3 Main Street, Jamestown, St Helena Island, South Atlantic Ocean, STHL 1ZZ.

South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first landing and exploration was undertaken by Capt. James Cook, who formally took possession in the name of George III on 17 Jan. 1775. British sealers arrived in 1788 and American sealers in 1791. Sealing reached its peak in 1800. A German team was the

first to carry out scientific studies there in 1882–83. Whaling began in 1904 and ceased in 1966, and the civil administration was withdrawn. Argentine forces invaded South Georgia on 3 April 1982. A British naval task force recovered the Island on 25 April 1982.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

South Georgia lies 1,300 km southeast of the Falkland Islands and has an area of 3,760 sq. km. The South Sandwich Islands are 760 km southeast of South Georgia and have an area of 340 sq. km. In 1993 crown sovereignty and jurisdiction were extended from 19 km (12 miles) to 322 km (200 miles) around the islands. There is no permanent population. The British Antarctic Survey operate a fisheries science facility at King Edward Point and a biological station on Bird Island. The South Sandwich Islands are uninhabited.

CLIMATE

The climate is wet and cold, with strong winds and little seasonal variation. 15°C is occasionally reached on a windless day. Temperatures below –15°C at sea level are unusual.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Under the new constitution which came into force on 3 Oct. 1985 the Territories ceased to be dependencies of the Falkland Islands. The Government of South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands (GSGSSI) administers the islands. The local administration is the responsibility of the Government Officer based at King Edward Point. Executive power is vested in a Commissioner, who is also the Governor of the Falkland Islands. On matters relating to defence, the Commissioner consults the officer commanding Her Majesty's British Forces in the South Atlantic. The Commissioner, whenever practicable, consults the Executive Council of the Falkland Islands on the exercise of functions that in his opinion might affect the Falkland Islands. There is no Legislative Council. Laws are made by the Commissioner (Colin Roberts, CVO, resident in the Falkland Islands).

ECONOMY**Budget**

The total projected revenue of the Territories (2006) was £4,037,700, of which 85% from fishing licences, 8% landing fees, 3% philatelic sales and 2% harbour dues. Expenditure (projected), £4,265,900, includes 50% fisheries research and protection, 12% King Edward Point running costs, 11% observer fees and 6% Grytviken remediation and maintenance projects.

COMMUNICATIONS

The bases at King Edward Point and Bird Island have modern satellite communication systems. King Edward Point is regularly visited by the GSGSSI Fishery Patrol Vessel. Other visiting vessels include cruise ships, BAS research ships, warships and auxiliaries, fishing vessels and yachts.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS**Justice**

There is a Supreme Court for the Territories and a Court of Appeal in the United Kingdom. Appeals may go from that court to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. The British Antarctic Survey base commander at King Edward Point is usually appointed a magistrate.

CULTURE**Tourism**

In the region of 4,000 tourists visit South Georgia annually.

FURTHER READING

Headland, R.K., *The Island of South Georgia*. 1984

Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and Dhekelia in Cyprus

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Sovereign Base Areas (SBAs) are those parts of the island of Cyprus that stayed under British jurisdiction and remained British sovereign territory when the 1960 Treaty of Establishment created the independent Republic of Cyprus. The Akrotiri facility formed a strategic part of the West's nuclear capacity during the Cold War. The SBAs were used for the deployment of troops in the Gulf War in 1991. Military intelligence is now the key role of the SBAs. The construction of massive antennae at the RAF communications base at Akrotiri sparked violent riots in 2001 and 2002, led by a Greek Cypriot MP. In Feb. 2003 the British Government offered to surrender approximately half the area of the SBAs as an incentive for a settlement between the Greek and Turkish administrations in Cyprus.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Sovereign Base Areas (SBAs), with a total land area of 254 sq. km (98 sq. miles), comprise the Western SBA (123 sq. km), including Episkopi Garrison and RAF Akrotiri (opened 1956), and the Eastern SBA (131 sq. km), including Dhekelia Garrison. The SBAs cover 3% of the land area of the island of Cyprus. There are around 8,000 military personnel and approximately 7,700 Cypriots. The British Government has declared that it will not develop the SBAs other than for military purposes. Citizens and residents of the Republic of Cyprus are guaranteed freedom of access and communications to and through the SBAs.

The SBAs are administered as military bases reporting to the Ministry of Defence in London. The Administrator is the Commander British Forces Cyprus. The joint force headquarters are at Episkopi. Greek and English are spoken.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Commander British Forces Cyprus: Air Vice-Marshal Mike Wigston (since 21 Jan. 2015).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2004: births, 300; deaths, 218. Population growth rate, 2004, 9.4%.

CLIMATE

An equable and healthy climate as a result of regular trade winds, though hurricanes are sometimes experienced. Grand Turk, Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 21".

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution entered force on 9 Aug. 2006. It granted the Turks and Caicos Islands further self-government, while at the same time incorporating provisions enabling the Government to fulfil their responsibilities for the territory. It made provision for the establishment of an Advisory National Security Council, and changed the title of Chief Minister and Deputy Chief Minister to Premier and Deputy Premier. Following the resignation of Premier Michael Misick in March 2009 on corruption charges, the UK government dissolved the cabinet and the House of Assembly in Aug. 2009 and placed the island under direct rule. Despite an initial commitment to hold House of Assembly elections by July 2011 at the latest, direct rule continued to be in place until elections were held in Nov. 2012. The Cabinet (formerly Executive Council) comprises the Governor, the Premier, no more than six other Ministers, the Deputy Governor and the Attorney General. The House of Assembly (formerly Legislative Council) consists of a Speaker, one official member (the Attorney General), 15 elected members and four appointed members.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At elections held on 9 Nov. 2012 for the 15 elective seats in the House of Assembly, the Progressive National Party won 8 seats and the People's Democratic Movement 7. The new government subsequently resumed local administration following three years of direct rule by Britain.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Peter Beckingham; b. 1949 (since 9 Oct. 2013).

Premier: Rufus Ewing; b. 1972 (since 13 Nov. 2012).

Government Website: <http://www.tcimall.tc/government>

ECONOMY

Overview

The economy is based on free-market private sector-led development. The focus is on the service sector, with tourism and finance still the dominant industries.

Currency

The US dollar is the official currency. Inflation was 2.9% in 2007 (3.7% in 2006).

Budget

In 2004–05 current revenues were US\$118m. and current expenditures US\$122m.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 12.7% in 2005 (11.6% in 2004).

Banking and Finance

There were six commercial banks in 2004. Offshore finance is a major industry.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 3.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Electrical services are provided to all of the inhabited islands. Total electricity production for 2011 was an estimated 214m. kWh.

The Turks and Caicos Islands

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

After a long period of rival French and Spanish claims the islands were secured to the British Crown in 1766, and became a separate colony in 1973 after association with the colonies of the Bahamas and Jamaica. In 2009 the British government imposed direct rule after allegations of widespread corruption among the islands' ruling class.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Islands are situated between 21° and 22°N. lat. and 71° and 72°W. long, about 80 km east of the Bahamas, of which they are geographically an extension. There are over 40 islands, covering an estimated area of 500 sq. km (193 sq. miles). Only seven are inhabited: Grand Caicos, the largest, is 48 km long by 3 to 5 km broad; Grand Turk, the capital and main political and administrative centre, is 11 km long by 2 km broad. Population (2012 census, provisional) 31,618; Grand Turk, 4,831; Middle Caicos, 168; North Caicos, 1,312; Parrot Cay, 131; Providenciales, 23,769; Salt Cay, 108; South Caicos, 1,139. 91.5% of the population were urban in 2013.

The official language is English.

Installed capacity in 2011 was 65,000 kW. Consumption per capita in 2011 was an estimated 6,745m. kWh.

Agriculture

Farming is done on a small scale mainly for subsistence.

Forestry

Forests covered 34,000 ha. in 2010, or 80% of the land area.

Fisheries

In 2010 the total catch was 5,446 tonnes.

INDUSTRY

Labour

In 2012, 17% of the economically active population were unemployed.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2009 totalled US\$375.4m.; exports (f.o.b.) in 2009 were US\$20.8m. The USA accounted for over 99% of foreign trade in 2009. The main export are seafood products, and machinery and transport equipment. Major imports are food and beverages, manufactured goods, and machinery and transport equipment.

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation

The international airports are on Grand Turk and Providenciales. International services are provided by Air Canada, Air Jamaica, American Airlines, Bahamasair, British Airways, Delta Airlines, TCI Skyking, Tropical Airways d'Haiti and US Airways. An internal air service provides regular daily flights between the inhabited islands.

Shipping

The main ports are at Grand Turk, Cockburn Harbour and Providenciales. There is a service to Miami.

Telecommunications

The main islands have high-speed 4G coverage. Not all phones will automatically function in the Turks and Caicos Islands.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Laws are a mixture of Statute and Common Law. There is a Magistrates Court and a Supreme Court. Appeals lie from the Supreme Court to the Court of Appeal which sits in Nassau, Bahamas. There is a further appeal in certain cases to the Privy Council in London.

Education

The adult literacy rate is 98%. Education is free between the ages of five and 14 in the ten government primary schools; there are also four private primary schools. Total school enrolment in 2004-05 was 1,931 in government primary schools and 1,282 in government secondary schools. There were 1,670 pupils enrolled in the private schools.

In 2005 public expenditure on education came to 11.8% of total government spending.

Health

In 2004 there were 17 doctors, two dentists and 43 hospital beds.

RELIGION

There are Anglican, Catholic, Methodist, Baptist and Evangelist groups.

CULTURE

Press

In 2007 there were two weekly newspapers.

Tourism

There were 354,223 stayover tourists in 2011 (of which 344,337 were from elsewhere in the Americas), up from 281,159 in 2010. Cruise ship visitors totalled 655,497 in 2011 (617,863 in 2010).

FURTHER READING

Statistical Office: Department of Economic Planning and Statistics, Ministry of Finance, South Base, Grand Turk.

Website: <http://www.sppdtci.com>

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



Capital: Washington, D.C.

Population estimate, 2015: 321.77m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPPS) 52,947

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.915/8

Internet domain extension: .us

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

It is believed that the name America was first used on a map of the New World created by German cartographer Martin Waldseemüller in 1507, reputedly in recognition of the Italian explorer, Amerigo Vespucci, who had made a series of voyages to the region in the late 15th and early 16th centuries. The earliest inhabitants of the north American continent can be traced back to Palaeolithic times. The Pueblo culture in modern-day Colorado and New Mexico flourished from the 11th to the 14th century AD. In the 12th century permanent settlements appeared in the east where cultivation and fishing supported major fortified towns. The first Europeans to make their presence felt were the Spanish, who based themselves in Florida before venturing north

and west. Santa Fe in New Mexico was founded in 1610. But by the mid-17th century there was competition centred on Quebec from the French who colonized the banks of the St Lawrence River.

Elizabethan adventurers were eager to exploit the New World but it was not until 1607 that an English colony was established. This was at Jamestown in what is now southern Virginia. After a perilous start when disease and malnutrition carried off most of the settlers, Virginia's population grew rapidly to meet the European demand for tobacco. Maryland, originally a refuge for persecuted Catholics, also thrived on the tobacco trade. To make up for the shortage of labour, slaves were imported from Africa.

In 1620 a hundred pilgrims landed at Plymouth Rock to found a Puritan enclave, which became the colony of Massachusetts. Other settlements soon followed, accommodating a broad range of Christian radicals fleeing persecution. Not all were tolerant of beliefs that differed from their own. Pennsylvania, the colony named after the Quaker William Penn, was exceptional in offering freedom of worship to 'all persons who confess and acknowledge the one almighty and eternal God'. In 1664 the British took

control of neighbouring Dutch colonies. New Amsterdam became New York. Almost all of the eastern seaboard was now claimed by British settlers who were also venturing inland.

Their main European rivals were the French who claimed a vast area around and to the southwest of the Great Lakes. With American Indian tribes allied to both sides, there was heavy fighting in 1744 and 1748. But within a decade British forces had captured most of the French strongholds. After the Treaty of Paris in 1763, Britain commanded the whole of North America east of the Mississippi while Spain, having surrendered Florida, gained Louisiana from France. For a brief period colonization was restricted to the area east of the Appalachians, the rest of the territory being reserved for American Indian tribes. This soon became a point of issue between the settlers who were intent on expansion and the government in London, which wanted a settled, self-supporting community benefiting British trade. Having disposed of the French threat, the colonists felt confident enough to defy orders that ignored their interests. In particular, they objected to the Navigation Acts which required goods to be carried in British vessels and to various taxes imposed without consultation. 'No taxation without representation' became a rallying cry for disaffected colonists. The centre of opposition was Boston, scene of the infamous 'tea party' when, in 1773, militants destroyed a cargo of East India tea. In 1775 the arrest of rebel ringleaders served only to provoke the 13 colonies to co-operate in further acts of rebellion, including the setting up of a *de facto* government which appointed George Washington commander of American forces.

Independence

The War of Independence was by no means a clear-cut affair. British forces, never more than 50,000 strong, were supported by a powerful body of colonists who remained loyal to the Crown. The war lasted for seven years from 1776 with both sides often getting close to a conclusive victory. The decisive moment came at last with the surrender of Gen. Burgoyne and his 8,000 troops in upper New York state in Oct. 1777, a defeat that persuaded a cautious France to enter the war. Under the peace terms secured in 1783 Britain kept Canada leaving the new United States with territory stretching from the Atlantic to the Mississippi. A constitution based on democratic principles buttressed by inalienable rights including the ownership of property came into force in 1789. It allowed for a federal government headed by a president and executive, a legislature with a House of Representatives and a Senate, and a judiciary with ultimate authority on constitutional matters exercised by a Supreme Court. The first president was George Washington, who was elected in 1789. In 1800 Washington, D.C. was declared the national capital.

Hostilities with Britain resumed in 1812 amidst accusations that Britain was using the excuse of the Napoleonic wars to harass American shipping and to encourage American Indian resistance to expansion into the Midwest. Most of the fighting took place on the Canadian border where an attempted invasion was decisively repulsed. But Louisiana, having reverted to French rule and subsequently sold to the USA, was secured for the Union. With the exception of Louisiana, other American territories that had once been part of the Spanish empire fell to Mexico. But not for long. In 1836 Texas broke away from Mexico, surviving as an independent republic until 1845 when it was annexed by the USA. This provoked war with Mexico which ended in 1848 with the USA taking over what are now the states of California, Arizona, Colorado, Utah, Nevada and New Mexico. Any temptation there might have been for European involvement in the struggle was removed by the Monroe Doctrine, a declaration by President Monroe that interference from the Old World in matters concerning the western hemisphere would not be tolerated. It was a measure of the growing military and economic self-confidence of the USA that such a warning, delivered in 1823, was taken seriously.

The westward expansion began soon after independence but accelerated with the destruction of American Indian power and the removal of the native population to designated reservations. In 1846 a long-running dispute with Britain confirming US title to Oregon acted as a spur to migration as did the Californian gold rush of 1848. By the 1850s the railway network was bringing people and economic prosperity to the mid-west. The population quadrupled between 1815 to 1860, from 8m. to almost 31m. In 1862 the Homestead Act allocated 160 acres to anyone who was ready to farm it. By 1890 the west was won.

Civil War

The transition from a rural society to an industrial power of world importance created tensions, not least between the slave-owning southern states and the rest of the Union which favoured the abolition of slavery. Economic as well as humanitarian factors were in play since the North resented the advantage cheap labour gave to the South. The opposing view held that the South, by now the world's largest cotton producer, depended on slavery for its commercial survival. Mutual antagonism came to a head with the secession of the southern states from the Union in 1860-61 and their formation as a Confederacy. Despite sporadic outbreaks of violence, civil war was not in prospect until Confederate troops fired on the US flag at Fort Sumter. President Abraham Lincoln ordered a blockade of the South. The recruitment of rival armies followed within weeks. The war turned out to be much bloodier than anyone had expected. More American lives were lost in the Civil War than in the two world wars combined. The military balance was maintained until 1863 when the North secured a crushing victory at the Battle of Gettysburg. However, the war continued until April 1865 when Robert E. Lee surrendered to Ulysses S. Grant at Appomattox Courthouse in Virginia. A few days later Lincoln was assassinated, a loss that the southern states had subsequent cause to regret. Contrary to Lincoln's hopes, a generous settlement was now out of the question. Instead of a gradual transition to a new society, the South was rushed into a social revolution. This in turn led to terrorist violence and acts of vengeance against freed slaves. From this carnage emerged the notorious Ku Klux Klan as the standard bearer of lynch law. While the 13th amendment prohibited slavery, political freedom was denied to the Black community by state-imposed literacy tests and discriminatory property taxes.

That America had interests beyond its own borders was made evident by the Spanish war of 1898 which resulted in the USA becoming the dominant power in the Caribbean. However, the effort to take over in the Philippines came up against Filipino resistance and led to a heavy death toll.

By 1900 the USA rivalled Britain and Germany as the world's dominant power. With vast natural resources and a manufacturing capacity that secured 11% of world trade, it was clear that Europe was soon to lose its grip on world affairs. Ironically, though, it was Europe as the chief supplier of labour that gave the USA the impetus it needed to fulfil its promise. Between 1881 and 1920, 23m. immigrants entered the USA, the largest population movement ever recorded.

Given the heterogeneous background of the American population in the early 20th century it is scarcely surprising that popular opinion was against involvement in the First World War. But events, including German U-boat harassment of American shipping, soon proved that isolationism was not an option. It was not until 1917 that America joined the hostilities but the resurgence of energy created by the arrival of the American Expeditionary Force was critical to the Allied breakthrough.

Post-war America, relatively unscathed by the European conflict, was unquestionably the most powerful nation and as such was able to dictate terms at the Versailles peace conference. But President Wilson's 'fourteen points' which set out a plan for collective security policed by a League of Nations failed to win support in the one country that was critical to its success.

The Treaty was rejected by the Senate in 1920 and America retreated once again into isolationism.

A resumption of economic growth was accompanied by a struggle to impose a common set of values, chiefly white and Protestant, on a diverse population. To outsiders the most extraordinary experiment in social engineering was Prohibition, a federal imposed attempt to outlaw all alcoholic drinks. Whatever gain there was to the health of the nation, the chief beneficiaries were the bosses of organized crime.

New Deal

Dreams of everlasting prosperity were shattered by the 1929 Stock Market Crash. A succession of bank failures was followed by widespread bankruptcies and mass unemployment which sent the economy into a further downward spin. The beginning of the end to the agony came with the election to the presidency of Franklin D. Roosevelt, who pushed through Congress a series of radical measures known collectively as the New Deal, aimed at revitalizing the nation. The abandonment of the gold standard, cheap loans to restart factories and farms and huge investment in public works proved to be the key to recovery. Nonetheless, unemployment remained high until production was boosted by the demands of another world war. In 1935 Roosevelt's social security act provided the bare bones of an American welfare state.

Roosevelt was well aware of the dangers to the USA if the fascist dictators were allowed to triumph, but as in 1914, there was formidable opposition to direct involvement. Roosevelt compromised by supplying Britain with much needed armaments on favourable terms. But it was events in Asia rather than in Europe that eventually persuaded America of the need for direct action. Opposition to Japanese expansion into China and southeast Asia, including an oil embargo and a freezing of Japanese assets in the USA, brought a savage retaliation at Pearl Harbor, when much of the US fleet was destroyed. America declared war on Japan while Germany declared war on America. The US military effort focused initially on the Pacific but after 1942 American forces were also committed to the campaign in north Africa and Europe. With the D-Day landings in June 1944, US troops led the attack on Germany and in May 1945, within a month of Roosevelt's death, Germany surrendered. By then Vice-President Harry Truman had been confirmed as Roosevelt's successor and forced a Japanese surrender by sacrificing Hiroshima and Nagasaki to the atomic bomb.

This time, in the aftermath of war, the USA needed no encouragement to assume the leadership of the free world. The threat of a Soviet takeover in Europe was countered by the formation of NATO in 1949 and the provision of dollar aid under the 1947 Marshall Plan to kick-start European economic recovery. In addition, the Truman doctrine provided a \$400m. aid package for the Turkish and Greek governments. The risk of a return to isolationism receded still further when China fell to communism. In 1950 American troops went to the aid of South Korea when it was invaded by the communist North. Though technically under the aegis of the UN, the campaign was an almost entirely American affair led by General Douglas MacArthur. When Chinese forces became involved, MacArthur spoke openly of extending the war to the Chinese mainland, a threat countered strongly by President Truman who forced MacArthur's resignation to establish undisputed political control over the military.

A ceasefire was negotiated after Dwight Eisenhower was elected president in 1953. The USA took the lead in setting up the South East Asia Treaty Organization on the same lines as NATO. Eisenhower had a decisive influence on the Suez crisis in 1956 when he refused to support the invasion of Egypt by British, French and Israeli forces. Domestically he made little headway against a powerful Democratic opposition in both Houses of Congress. His attempts to thaw the Cold War also met with frustration. He handed over the Republican presidential candidacy to his vice-president Richard Nixon, who lost the 1960 election by a slim margin to John F. Kennedy.

Civil Rights

In the early 1960s civil rights were high on the political agenda. The thuggish tactics of Senator Joe McCarthy and the House Committee on Un-American Activities during the previous decade brought into focus basic democratic freedoms guaranteed by the Constitution while growing protests against racial discrimination led to legislation to enforce equality of opportunity in education and employment. The civil rights movement peaked in the early 1960s when the imposition of federal law in the South led to acts of violence against liberal protesters. Foremost among the campaigners for racial equality was Martin Luther King, Jr. who was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1964 and who was assassinated four years later.

Social tensions were exacerbated by the Cold War confrontation. In his first year of office Kennedy was embarrassed by the failed Bay of Pigs invasion when anti-Castro Cubans, trained and supported by the CIA, attempted to overthrow the country's communist regime. The building of the Berlin Wall in Aug. 1961 symbolized a hardening of the Cold War. In 1962 Kennedy had to confront the prospect of the Soviets placing missiles in Cuba. The prospect of world war was only too real until an agreement between the two nations allowed for a withdrawal of the missiles on the condition of a US promise not to invade Cuba. The incident prompted a thawing in East-West relations and in 1963 the USA, UK and USSR signed the Limited Test Ban Treaty which, for the first time, put a brake on the spread of nuclear weapons. Less hopeful was the acceleration of the conflict in Vietnam. Kennedy increased the American military presence in South Vietnam from 700 at the beginning of his term in office to 15,000 to counter the threat of communist domination by the North. Domestically, Kennedy's government pledged \$1.2bn. for social and housing programmes.

Kennedy was assassinated in Dallas in Nov. 1963 and his vice-president, Lyndon Johnson, was inaugurated as his successor. Johnson oversaw the implementation of civil rights legislation initiated by the Kennedy administration, epitomized by the Voting Rights Act, and also introduced Medicare (health insurance for the elderly). By 1966 over 350,000 American troops were in Vietnam and by the following year almost 80,000 Americans had been killed or wounded. The public turned against involvement in southeast Asia, not least because increased military expenditure led to a delay in domestic reforms.

Watergate

Johnson decided not to contest the 1968 presidential election. His likely successor for the Democrat nomination was John Kennedy's brother, Bobby, but he was assassinated in June of that year. The Republican nominee, Richard Nixon, won the presidency. With falling support for US involvement in Vietnam, he reduced the number of troops stationed there from 550,000 in 1969 to 30,000 three years later but authorized military operations in North Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia in the hope of forcing North Vietnam to the negotiating table. Elsewhere, he signed the Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty (SALT) with Moscow in 1972 and relaxed trade restrictions against China.

Nixon was re-elected as president in 1973 and shortly afterwards agreed a ceasefire with North Vietnam. However, his second term of office was cut short by the Watergate scandal. The charges against him centred on White House-released taped transcripts of discussions in which Nixon authorized a cover-up of a break-in at the Democratic party headquarters in the Watergate complex, Washington, D.C. in 1972. Threatened with Congressional impeachment, Nixon announced his resignation in Aug. 1974.

Gerald Ford, who replaced Nixon, granted his predecessor a controversial 'full, free and absolute pardon'. Ford lost the 1976 presidential election to Democrat Jimmy Carter. Perceived as a Washington outsider, Carter's often strained relations with Congress and the Senate obstructed his domestic agenda.

The economy suffered and by 1980 inflation and unemployment were both running high. Internationally, he secured the neutrality of the Panama Canal and brokered the influential Camp David talks between Egypt and Israel. He also re-established diplomatic ties with China. Henry Kissinger, who was secretary of state for part of Nixon's and all of Carter's years in office, oversaw America's withdrawal from southeast Asia, winning the Nobel Peace Prize jointly with his North Vietnamese counterpart Le Duc Tho in 1974. Attempts at further improving US-Soviet relations were scuppered when the signing of the Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty (SALT II) was postponed because of the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan in 1979. The incursion also led to a US boycott of the 1980 Moscow Olympics. Radical Iranian students stormed the US embassy in Tehran in late 1979 and seized over 50 US hostages. After a year of negotiations, a secret US military rescue mission failed and contributed to Republican Ronald Reagan's landslide victory at the 1980 presidential polls.

Reagan's economic policies, known as 'Reaganomics', redefined American society in the 1980s. In his first year of office he introduced a 25% tax cut for individuals and corporations. He slashed welfare but increased military expenditure. In terms of governmental structure, he was intent on delegating many federal programmes to state and local levels. A recession in 1982 prompted tax increases and set the pattern of boom and bust that characterized his tenure. In 1986 he reduced the number of tax rates, abolishing tax altogether for many low-income earners. In Oct. 1987 the stock market collapsed, losing a third of its value over two months, and by the end of his presidency, Reagan had seen the national debt more than triple to \$2.5trn.

End to the Cold War

Relations between the USA and USSR deteriorated in the early 1980s. The shooting down of a South Korean airliner carrying American citizens in 1983 led to a further deployment of US missiles in Western Europe while US proposals for the Strategic Defense Initiative (known as 'Star Wars') added to tensions. In 1983 the USA invaded Grenada, scene of a coup, in a bid to curb Soviet-Cuban influence in the Caribbean. However, relations between the two superpowers improved in the mid-eighties after successful negotiations on nuclear arms limitations. Reagan met Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev in 1985 and in 1987 the two leaders signed a treaty in Washington, D.C. agreeing to destroy a range of intermediate-range nuclear weapons.

Reagan's foreign policy elsewhere was unstinting in its protection of US interests. In 1986 he bombed Tripoli after Libya was accused of involvement in the bombing of a nightclub in West Berlin which killed two American servicemen. The following year he became embroiled in the Iran-Contra affair. The CIA was found to have sold arms to Iran to fund anti-communist guerrillas in Nicaragua. Reagan and his deputy, George Bush, were cleared of direct involvement but Reagan was censured for allowing the affair to develop.

Bush took over the presidency in 1989 and continued an active foreign policy. At the end of 1989 he authorized the invasion of Panama to remove Gen. Manuel Antonio Noriega from power. The collapse of the Soviet empire in 1990 extended US economic aid to Eastern Europe and Bush signed a non-aggression pact with Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev which effectively ended the Cold War. In 1990-91 Bush led a coalition of European and Arab states to counter the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait. Around 500,000 US troops were stationed in the Persian Gulf and when trade embargoes and diplomacy failed to persuade Iraq to withdraw, Bush authorized a military offensive in Jan. 1991. By the end of Feb. Kuwaiti independence had been restored. Domestically, Bush was badly damaged when he was forced to raise taxes despite his election promise of 'no new taxes'.

The Democrats regained control of the White House with the election of Bill Clinton in 1992. Clinton combined economic recovery at home with an active foreign policy which underlined

America's role as the only superpower. He secured the passage of the North American Free Trade Agreement, which created a free-trade zone between the United States, Canada and Mexico, cut the United States budget deficit by 50% in his first term and in his second term authorized America's first tax cut since 1981. Unemployment reached its lowest levels since the late-1960s and in 1998 there was a federal budget surplus for the first time in almost 30 years. His social legislation included anti-crime provisions, the Family and Medical Leave Act, a welfare reform bill and an increase in the minimum wage. He also appointed Madeleine Albright as the first-ever female secretary of state.

On the international scene Clinton brokered talks between the Palestinian leader Yasser Arafat and Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin which resulted in limited Palestinian self-rule. He sent peacekeeping troops both to Bosnia and Herzegovina and to Haiti. In 1995 he was instrumental in securing the Dayton accords that offered peace between Yugoslavia, Croatia and Bosnia and Herzegovina. Relations with Vietnam were normalized and diplomatic and trade links with China much improved. He was also an important figure in the formulation of the 1998 Good Friday agreement which sought to reach a peace settlement in Northern Ireland.

Clinton retained a hard-line stance against Iraq, sending forces against Saddam Hussein in 1994, 1996 and 1998. Sudan and Afghanistan were attacked in 1998 having been linked with the al-Qaeda terrorist network held responsible for the bombing of US embassies in Tanzania and Kenya. In 1999 there was a Clinton-led NATO campaign of air strikes against Yugoslavia when the country's leaders refused to end a campaign of violence against ethnic Albanians in Kosovo. Yugoslav president Slobodan Milošević was forced to withdraw his troops and allow an international peacekeeping force in Kosovo.

However, Clinton's second term of office was dominated by scandal. He reached an out-of-court agreement with Paula Jones, a state government employee who had accused him of sexual harassment. Clinton and his wife, Hillary, were also accused of criminal wrongdoing over a land deal in Arkansas, known as Whitewater, though they were both eventually cleared of the charges. Most damagingly, Clinton had an affair with Monica Lewinsky, a White House intern. Having denied the sexual nature of the affair under oath, Clinton was impeached for perjury and obstruction of justice although the Senate trial ended when neither motion gained a simple majority.

In 2000 Clinton's vice-president, Al Gore, lost the presidential election to George W. Bush, son of the earlier President George Bush. Gore was defeated despite winning the popular vote. In 2001 Bush's first budget included a \$1-25trn. tax cut. He attracted international criticism in his early months in office for refusing to ratify the Kyoto Agreement on global warming and climate change and for his bid to replace the 1972 Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty with a new accord allowing for a missile defence system in the United States. Following talks with Russian President Vladimir Putin in June 2001 the two leaders signed an anti-nuclear deal to reduce their respective strategic nuclear warheads by two-thirds over the next ten years.

'War on Terror'

On 11 Sept. 2001 the heart of New York City was devastated after hijackers flew two jet airliners into the World Trade Center. A plane also crashed into the Pentagon, in Washington, D.C., and a fourth hijacked plane crashed near the town of Shanksville, Pennsylvania. The death toll, initially put at 6,700, was eventually lowered to 2,753, with 67 countries reporting dead or missing citizens. Osama bin Laden, the Saudi dissident leader of the al-Qaeda terrorist network and believed to be living in Afghanistan at the invitation of the ruling Taliban, immediately became the chief suspect and military action against Afghanistan followed, with air strikes beginning on 7 Oct. 2001. Despite the UN establishing a fragile multi-party government in Afghanistan, the

USA continues to carry out special missions against Taliban and al-Qaeda targets.

In early 2002 Bush declared North Korea, Iran and Iraq 'an axis of evil'. Despite facing domestic recession, he pressed the UN to act against Iraq. On 20 March 2003 US forces, supported by the UK, launched attacks on Iraq aimed at 'liberating' the country. On 9 April 2003 American forces took control of Baghdad, so ending Saddam Hussein's rule. In Nov. 2004 Bush won a second term as president, which was dominated by continuing military engagement in Iraq and Afghanistan and by the collapse in 2007 of the US sub-prime mortgage sector. He was succeeded by the Democrat Barack Obama, who won the election of 2008 to become the country's first African American president.

Obama faced a global financial system in turmoil. In March 2010 he pushed through landmark health care reforms. In May 2011 he ordered the military strike that killed Osama bin Laden in Pakistan. He won a second term with victory in the 2012 presidential election. From June 2013 his administration faced revelations of controversial surveillance of US citizens and foreign allies by the National Security Agency. In Oct. 2013 the government shut down for 16 days following Congress' refusal to sign off the budget.

From 2014 US air strikes targeted Islamic State jihadists in Iraq and Syria. Also that year social unrest in Ferguson, Missouri sparked a national debate on the police and Black community relations. In July 2015 the USA sanctioned a multinational deal with Iran, curbing nuclear weapons development by Tehran.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The United States is bounded in the north by Canada, east by the North Atlantic, south by the Gulf of Mexico and Mexico, and west by the North Pacific Ocean. The area of the 50 states of the USA plus the District of Columbia is 3,796,742 sq. miles (9,833,517 sq. km), of which 3,531,905 sq. miles (9,147,593 sq. km) are land and 264,837 sq. miles (685,924 sq. km) are water (comprising Great Lakes, inland and coastal water).

Population at each census from 1790 to 2010 (including Alaska and Hawaii from 1960). Figures do not include Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa or other Pacific islands, or the US population abroad. Residents of Indian reservations not included before 1890.

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Other races</i>	<i>Total</i>
1790	3,172,464	757,208	—	3,929,672
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881
1820	7,866,797	1,771,562	—	9,638,359
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954	31,443,321
1870	34,337,292	5,392,172	88,985	39,818,449
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714
1900	66,868,508	8,834,395	509,265	76,212,168
1910	81,812,405	9,828,667	587,459	92,228,531
1920	94,903,540	10,463,607	654,421	106,021,568
1930	110,395,753	11,891,842	915,065	123,202,660
1940	118,357,831	12,865,914	941,384	132,165,129
1950	135,149,629	15,044,937	1,131,232	151,325,798
1960	158,831,732	18,871,831	1,619,612	179,323,175
1970	177,748,975	22,580,289	2,882,662	203,211,926
1980	188,371,622	26,495,025	11,679,158	226,545,805
1990	199,686,070	29,986,060	19,037,743	248,709,873
2000 ¹	211,460,626	34,658,190	35,303,090	281,421,906
2010 ¹	223,553,265	38,929,319	46,262,954	308,745,538

¹ 'White' refers to the White-alone population, 'Black' to the Black-alone population and 'Other races' to the population in all the remaining race groups, including those reporting two or more races.

The mid-year population estimate for 2015 was 321,418,820.

The 2010 census population of 308,745,538 represented an increase of 9.7% since 2000 (the smallest percentage increase

between ten-yearly US censuses since the Second World War). Minorities accounted for 92% of the growth. There were 156,964,212 females at the 2010 census, or 50.8% of the total population.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 321.77m.

2010 density, 33.8 per sq. km (87.4 per sq. mile). Urban population (persons living in places with at least 2,500 inhabitants) at the 2010 census was 249,253,271 (80.7%); rural, 59,492,267. In 2000 it was 79.0%; in 1990, 75.2%; in 1980, 73.7%; in 1970, 73.6%.

Sex distribution by race of the population in 2013:

	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
White	121,636,000	123,957,000
Black or African American	19,946,000	21,768,000
American Indian and Alaska Native	1,974,000	1,935,000
Asian	8,000,000	8,804,000
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	369,000	356,000
Two or More Races	3,817,000	3,936,000
Total	155,741,000	160,756,000

Alongside these racial groups, and applicable to all of them, a category of 'Hispanic origin' comprised 50,477,594 persons in 2010, up 15,171,776 from 35,305,818 in 2000. Hispanics are now the largest ethnic minority in the USA. The rapid growth in the Hispanic and Asian populations led the US Census Bureau to suggest in 2014 that by around 2044 Whites will constitute less than half the total population.

Among ten-year age groups the 45–54 age group contained most people according to the 2010 census, with a total of 45,006,716 (14.6% of the population). At the 2000 census the 35–44 age group had most people.

At the 2010 census there were 116,716,292 households, up from 105,480,101 in 2000. There were 31.7m. single-person households in 2010 representing 27% of all households, up from 9% in 1950.

There were 53,364 people aged 100 or over according to the 2010 census, compared to 50,454 in 2000. Females accounted for 82.8% of the centenarians in 2010, up from 80.1% in 2000.

The USA does not have an official language, although English has been provided with official status in 30 states. A survey in 2011 showed that 60.6m. persons five years and over spoke a language other than English in the home, including Spanish or Spanish Creole by 37.6m.; Chinese by 2.9m.; French or French Creole by 2.1m.; Tagalog (a Filipino language) by 1.6m.; Vietnamese by 1.4m.; Korean by 1.1m.; and German by 1.1m. 79.2% of the population has English as its mother tongue.

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states (Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Virginia) ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Two-letter abbreviated postal codes for use in addresses are shown in brackets.

The USA is divided into four geographic regions comprised of nine divisions. These are, with their 2010 census populations: Northeast (comprised of the New England and Middle Atlantic divisions), 53,317,240; Midwest (East North Central, West North Central), 66,927,001; South (South Atlantic, East South Central, West South Central), 114,555,744; West (Mountain, Pacific), 71,945,553.

<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>	<i>Land area: sq. miles, 2010</i>	<i>Census population, 1 April 2010</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile, 2010</i>
United States	3,531,905 ¹	308,745,538	87.4
<i>New England</i>	62,689	14,444,865	230.4
Connecticut (1788) (CT)	4,842	3,574,097	738.1
Maine (1820) (ME)	30,843	1,328,361	43.1

<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>	<i>Land area: sq. miles, 2010</i>	<i>Census population, 1 April 2010</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile, 2010</i>
Massachusetts (1788) (MA)	7,800	6,547,629	839.4
New Hampshire (1788) (NH)	8,953	1,316,470	147.0
Rhode Island (1790) (RI)	1,034	1,052,567	1,018.1
Vermont (1791) (VT)	9,217	625,741	67.9
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>	99,223	40,872,375	411.9
New Jersey (1787) (NJ)	7,354	8,791,894	1,195.5
New York (1788) (NY)	47,126	19,378,102	411.2
Pennsylvania (1787) (PA)	44,743	12,702,379	283.9
<i>East North Central</i>	242,903	46,421,564	191.1
Illinois (1818) (IL)	55,519	12,830,632	231.1
Indiana (1816) (IN)	35,826	6,483,802	181.0
Michigan (1837) (MI)	56,539	9,883,640	174.8
Ohio (1803) (OH)	40,861	11,536,504	282.3
Wisconsin (1848) (WI)	54,158	5,686,986	105.0
<i>West North Central</i>	507,621	20,505,437	40.4
Iowa (1846) (IA)	55,857	3,046,355	54.5
Kansas (1861) (KS)	81,759	2,853,118	34.9
Minnesota (1858) (MN)	79,627	5,303,925	66.6
Missouri (1821) (MO)	68,742	5,988,927	87.1
Nebraska (1867) (NE)	76,824	1,826,341	23.8
North Dakota (1889) (ND)	69,001	672,591	9.7
South Dakota (1889) (SD)	75,811	814,180	10.7
<i>South Atlantic</i>	265,062	59,777,037	225.5
Delaware (1787) (DE)	1,949	897,934	460.8
Dist. of Columbia (1791) ² (DC)	61	601,723	9,856.2
Florida (1845) (FL)	53,625	18,801,310	350.6
Georgia (1788) (GA)	57,513	9,687,653	168.4
Maryland (1788) (MD)	9,707	5,773,552	594.8
North Carolina (1789) (NC)	48,618	9,535,483	196.1
South Carolina (1788) (SC)	30,061	4,625,364	153.9
Virginia (1788) (VA)	39,490	8,001,024	202.6
West Virginia (1863) (WV)	24,038	1,852,994	77.1
<i>East South Central</i>	178,289	18,432,505	103.4
Alabama (1819) (AL)	50,645	4,779,736	94.4
Kentucky (1792) (KY)	39,486	4,339,367	109.9
Mississippi (1817) (MS)	46,923	2,967,297	63.2
Tennessee (1796) (TN)	41,235	6,346,105	153.9
<i>West South Central</i>	425,066	36,346,202	85.5
Arkansas (1836) (AR)	52,035	2,915,918	56.0
Louisiana (1812) (LA)	43,204	4,533,372	104.9
Oklahoma (1907) (OK)	68,595	3,751,351	54.7
Texas (1845) (TX)	261,232	25,145,561	96.3
<i>Mountain</i>	855,767	22,065,451	25.8
Arizona (1912) (AZ)	113,594	6,392,017	56.3
Colorado (1876) (CO)	103,642	5,029,196	48.5
Idaho (1890) (ID)	82,643	1,567,582	19.0
Montana (1889) (MT)	145,546	989,415	6.8
Nevada (1864) (NV)	109,781	2,700,551	24.6
New Mexico (1912) (NM)	121,298	2,059,179	17.0
Utah (1896) (UT)	82,170	2,763,885	33.6
Wyoming (1890) (WY)	97,093	563,626	5.8
<i>Pacific</i>	895,287	49,880,102	55.7
Alaska (1959) (AK)	570,641	710,231	1.2
California (1850) (CA)	155,779	37,253,956	239.1
Hawaii (1960) (HI)	6,423	1,360,301	211.8

<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>	<i>Land area: sq. miles, 2010</i>	<i>Census population, 1 April 2010</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile, 2010</i>
Oregon (1859) (OR)	95,988	3,831,074	39.9
Washington (1889) (WA)	66,456	6,724,540	101.2
<i>Outlying Territories, total</i>	4,032	4,100,954	1,017.1
American Samoa	76	55,519	730.5
Guam	210	159,358	758.8
Johnston Atoll ³	1	0 ³	0
Midway Islands ³	2	0 ³	0
Northern Marianas	182	53,883	296.1
Puerto Rico	3,424	3,725,789	1,088.1
Virgin Islands	134	106,405	794.1
Wake Island ³	3	0 ³	0

¹Overall figure for area does not equal sum of totals for individual states and divisions because of rounding. ²District of Columbia selected as site of national government in 1791. ³No permanent residents. There may be occasional visits from military and scientific personnel.

A 2010 survey showed 39,955,854 foreign-born persons, representing 12.9% of the population. The ten countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were: Mexico, 11.7m.; China, 2.2m.; India, 1.8m.; Philippines, 1.8m.; Vietnam, 1.2m.; El Salvador, 1.2m.; Cuba, 1.1m.; Korea, 1.1m.; Dominican Republic, 0.9m.; Guatemala, 0.8m. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,031,631 persons obtained legal permanent resident status (1,266,129 in fiscal year 2006).

Population of cities with over 100,000 inhabitants at the censuses of 2000 and 2010:

<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 2000</i>	<i>Census 2010</i>	<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 2000</i>	<i>Census 2010</i>
New York, NY	8,008,278	8,175,133	Tucson, AZ	486,699	520,116
Los Angeles, CA	3,694,820	3,792,621	Fresno, CA	427,652	494,665
Chicago, IL	2,896,016	2,695,598	Sacramento, CA	407,018	466,488
Houston, TX	1,953,631	2,099,451	Long Beach, CA	461,522	462,257
Philadelphia, PA	1,517,550	1,526,006	Kansas City, MO	441,545	459,787
Phoenix, AZ	1,321,045	1,445,632	Mesa, AZ	396,375	439,041
San Antonio, TX	1,144,646	1,327,407	Virginia Beach, VA	425,257	437,994
San Diego, CA	1,223,400	1,307,402	Atlanta, GA	416,474	420,003
Dallas, TX	1,188,580	1,197,816	Colorado Springs, CO	360,890	416,427
San Jose, CA	894,943	945,942	Omaha, NE	390,007	408,958
Indianapolis, IN	791,926	829,718	Raleigh, NC	276,093	403,892
Jacksonville, FL	735,617	821,784	Miami, FL	362,470	399,457
San Francisco, CA	776,733	805,235	Cleveland, OH	478,403	396,815
Austin, TX	656,562	790,390	Tulsa, OK	393,049	391,906
Columbus, OH	711,470	787,033	Oakland, CA	399,484	390,724
Fort Worth, TX	534,694	741,206	Minneapolis, MN	382,618	382,578
Louisville/Jefferson County, KY	256,231	741,096	Wichita, KS	344,284	382,368
Charlotte, NC	540,828	731,424	Arlington, TX	332,969	365,438
Detroit, MI	951,270	713,777	Bakersfield, CA	247,057	347,483
El Paso, TX	563,662	649,121	New Orleans, LA	484,674	343,829
Memphis, TN	650,100	646,889	Urban Honolulu, HI ^{1, 2}	—	337,256
Nashville-Davidson, TN	569,891	626,681	Anaheim, CA	328,014	336,265
Baltimore, MD	651,154	620,961	Tampa, FL	303,447	335,709
Boston, MA	589,141	617,594	Aurora, CO	276,393	325,078
Seattle, WA	563,374	608,660	Santa Ana, CA	337,977	324,528
Washington, DC	572,059	601,723	St Louis, MO	348,189	319,294
Denver, CO	554,636	600,158	Pittsburgh, PA	334,563	305,704
Milwaukee, WI	596,974	594,833	Corpus Christi, TX	277,454	305,215
Portland, OR	529,121	583,776	Riverside, CA	255,166	303,871
Las Vegas, NV	478,434	583,756	Cincinnati, OH	331,285	296,943
Oklahoma City, OK	506,132	579,999	Lexington-Fayette, KY	260,512	295,803
Albuquerque, NM	448,607	545,852	Anchorage, AK ³	260,283	291,826

<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 2000</i>	<i>Census 2010</i>	<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 2000</i>	<i>Census 2010</i>
Stockton, CA	243,771	291,707	Tallahassee, FL	150,624	181,376
Toledo, OH	313,619	287,208	Worcester, MA	172,648	181,045
St Paul, MN	287,151	285,068	Newport News, VA	180,150	180,719
Newark, NJ	273,546	277,140	Huntsville, AL	158,216	180,105
Greensboro, NC	223,891	269,666	Knoxville, TN	173,890	178,874
Buffalo, NY	292,648	261,310	Spring Valley, NV ¹	117,390	178,395
Plano, TX	222,030	259,841	Providence, RI	173,618	178,042
Lincoln, NE	225,581	258,379	Santa Clarita, CA	151,088	176,320
Henderson, NV	175,381	257,729	Grand Prairie, TX	127,427	175,396
Fort Wayne, IN	205,727	253,691	Brownsville, TX	139,722	175,023
Jersey City, NJ	240,055	247,597	Jackson, MS	184,256	173,514
St Petersburg, FL	248,232	244,769	Overland Park, KS	149,080	173,372
Chula Vista, CA	173,556	243,916	Garden Grove, CA	165,196	170,883
Norfolk, VA	234,403	242,803	Santa Rosa, CA	147,595	167,815
Orlando, FL	185,951	238,300	Chattanooga, TN	155,554	167,674
Chandler, AZ	176,581	236,123	Oceanside, CA	161,029	167,086
Laredo, TX	176,576	236,091	Fort Lauderdale, FL	152,397	165,521
Madison, WI	208,054	233,209	Rancho Cucamonga, CA	127,743	165,269
Winston-Salem, NC	185,776	229,617	Port St Lucie, FL	88,769	164,603
Lubbock, TX	199,564	229,573	Ontario, CA	158,007	163,924
Baton Rouge, LA	227,818	229,493	Vancouver, WA	143,560	161,791
Durham, NC	187,035	228,330	Tempe, AZ	158,625	161,719
Garland, TX	215,768	226,876	Springfield, MO	151,580	159,498
Glendale, AZ	218,812	226,721	Lancaster, CA	118,718	156,633
Reno, NV	180,480	225,221	Eugene, OR	137,893	156,185
Hialeah, FL	226,419	224,669	Pembroke Pines, FL	137,427	154,750
Paradise, NV ¹	186,070	223,167	Salem, OR	136,924	154,637
Chesapeake, VA	199,184	222,209	Cape Coral, FL	102,286	154,305
Scottsdale, AZ	202,705	217,385	Peoria, AZ	108,364	154,065
North Las Vegas, NV	115,488	216,961	Sioux Falls, SD	123,975	153,888
Irving, TX	191,615	216,290	Springfield, MA	152,082	153,060
Fremont, CA	203,413	214,089	Elk Grove, CA ²	—	153,015
Irvine, CA	143,072	212,375	Rockford, IL	150,115	152,871
Birmingham, AL	242,820	212,237	Palmdale, CA	116,670	152,750
Rochester, NY	219,773	210,565	Merida, CA	124,966	152,374
San Bernardino, CA	185,401	209,924	Salinas, CA	151,060	150,441
Spokane, WA	195,629	208,916	Pomona, CA	149,473	149,058
Gilbert, AZ ¹	109,697	208,453	Pasadena, TX	141,674	149,043
Arlington, VA ¹	189,453	207,627	Joliet, IL	106,221	147,433
Montgomery, AL	201,568	205,764	Paterson, NJ	149,222	146,199
Boise City, ID	185,787	205,671	Kansas City, KS	146,866	145,786
Richmond, VA	197,790	204,214	Torrance, CA	137,946	145,438
Des Moines, IA	198,682	203,433	Syracuse, NY	147,306	145,170
Modesto, CA	188,856	201,165	Bridgeport, CT	139,529	144,229
Fayetteville, NC	121,015	200,564	Hayward, CA	140,030	144,186
Augusta-Richmond County, GA	199,775	200,549	Fort Collins, CO	118,652	143,986
Shreveport, LA	200,145	199,311	Escondido, CA	133,559	143,911
Akron, OH	217,074	199,110	Lakewood, CO	144,126	142,980
Tacoma, WA	193,556	198,397	Naperville, IL	128,358	141,853
Aurora, IL	142,990	197,899	Dayton, OH	166,179	141,527
Oxnard, CA	170,358	197,899	Hollywood, FL	139,357	140,768
Fontana, CA	128,929	196,069	Sunnyvale, CA	131,760	140,081
Yonkers, NY	196,086	195,976	Alexandria, VA	128,283	139,966
Mobile, AL	198,915	195,111	Mesquite, TX	124,523	139,824
Little Rock, AR	183,133	193,524	Metairie, LA ¹	146,136	138,481
Moreno Valley, CA	142,381	193,365	Hampton, VA	146,437	137,436
Glendale, CA	194,973	191,719	Pasadena, CA	133,936	137,122
Amarillo, TX	173,627	190,695	Orange, CA	128,821	136,416
Huntington Beach, CA	189,594	189,992	Savannah, GA	131,510	136,286
Columbus, GA	186,291	189,885	Cary, NC ⁴	94,536	135,234
Sunrise Manor, NV ¹	156,120	189,372	Fullerton, CA	126,003	135,161
Grand Rapids, MI	197,800	188,040	Warren, MI	138,247	134,056
Salt Lake City, UT	181,743	186,440	Clarksville, TN	103,445	132,929

<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 2000</i>	<i>Census 2010</i>	<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 2000</i>	<i>Census 2010</i>
McKinney, TX	54,369	131,117	Downey, CA	107,323	111,772
McAllen, TX	106,414	129,877	Midland, TX	94,996	111,147
New Haven, CT	123,626	129,779	Norman, OK	95,694	110,925
Sterling Heights, MI	124,471	129,699	Waterbury, CT	107,271	110,366
West Valley City, UT	108,896	129,480	Costa Mesa, CA	108,724	109,960
Columbia, SC	116,278	129,272	Inglewood, CA	112,580	109,673
Killeen, TX	86,911	127,921	Manchester, NH	107,006	109,565
Topeka, KS	122,377	127,473	Murfreesboro, TN	68,816	108,755
Thousand Oaks, CA	117,005	126,683	Columbia, MO	84,531	108,500
East Los Angeles, CA ¹	124,283	126,496	Enterprise, NV ¹	14,676	108,481
Cedar Rapids, IA	120,758	126,326	Elgin, IL	94,487	108,188
Olathe, KS	92,962	125,872	Clearwater, FL	108,787	107,685
Elizabeth, NJ	120,568	124,969	Miami Gardens, FL ²	—	107,167
Waco, TX	113,726	124,805	Rochester, MN	85,806	106,769
Hartford, CT	121,578	124,775	Pueblo, CO	102,121	106,595
Visalia, CA	91,565	124,442	Lowell, MA	105,167	106,519
Gainesville, FL	95,447	124,354	Wilmington, NC	75,838	106,476
Simi Valley, CA	111,351	124,237	Arvada, CO	102,153	106,433
Stamford, CT	117,083	122,643	San Buenaventura (Ventura), CA	100,916	106,433
Bellevue, WA	109,569	122,363	Westminster, CO	100,940	106,114
Concord, CA	121,780	122,067	West Covina, CA	105,080	106,098
Miramar, FL	72,739	122,041	Lafayette, LA	110,257	120,263
Coral Springs, FL	117,549	121,096	Charleston, SC	96,650	120,083
Lafayette, LA	110,257	120,263	Carrollton, TX	109,576	119,997
Greensboro, NC	109,576	119,997	Roseville, CA	79,921	118,788
Thornton, CO	82,384	118,772	Beaumont, TX	113,866	118,296
Beaumont, TX	113,866	118,296	Allentown, PA	106,632	118,032
Allentown, PA	106,632	118,032	Surprise, AZ	30,848	117,517
Surprise, AZ	30,848	117,517	Evansville, IN	121,582	117,429
Evansville, IN	121,582	117,429	Abilene, TX	115,930	117,063
Abilene, TX	115,930	117,063	Frisco, TX	33,714	116,989
Frisco, TX	33,714	116,989	Independence, MO	113,288	116,830
Independence, MO	113,288	116,830	Athens-Clarke County, GA	101,489	116,714
Athens-Clarke County, GA	101,489	116,714	Santa Clara, CA	102,361	116,468
Santa Clara, CA	102,361	116,468	Springfield, IL	111,454	116,250
Springfield, IL	111,454	116,250	Vallejo, CA	116,760	115,942
Vallejo, CA	116,760	115,942	Victorville, CA	64,029	115,903
Victorville, CA	64,029	115,903	Peoria, IL	112,936	115,007
Peoria, IL	112,936	115,007	Lansing, MI	119,128	114,297
Lansing, MI	119,128	114,297	Ann Arbor, MI	114,024	113,934
Ann Arbor, MI	114,024	113,934	El Monte, CA	115,965	113,475
El Monte, CA	115,965	113,475	Denton, TX	80,537	113,383
Denton, TX	80,537	113,383	Berkeley, CA	102,743	112,580
Berkeley, CA	102,743	112,580	Provo, UT	105,166	112,488
Provo, UT	105,166	112,488	Centennial, CO ²	—	100,377

¹Designated by the United States Census Bureau as a CDP (census designated place) and not incorporated as a city. ²Incorporated since the 2000 census. ³Officially designated as a Municipality. ⁴Officially designated as a Town.

Immigration and naturalization. The Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended, provides for the numerical limitation of most immigration. The Immigration Act of 1990 established major revisions in the numerical limits and preference system regulating legal immigration. The numerical limits are imposed on visas issued and not admissions. The maximum number of visas allowed to be issued under the preference categories in fiscal year 2012 was 370,951: 226,000 for family-sponsored immigrants and 144,951 for employment-based immigrants. Within the overall limitations the per-country limit for independent countries is set to 7% of the total family and employment limits, while dependent areas are limited to 2% of the total. Immigrants not subject to any numerical limitation are spouses, children, and parents of US citizens who are 21 years of age or older; certain former US citizens; ministers of religion;

certain long-term US government employees; refugees and asylum-seekers adjusting to immigrant status; and certain other groups of immigrants.

Immigrant aliens admitted to the USA for permanent residence, by country or region of birth, for fiscal years:

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	2005	2006	2007	2008
All countries	1,122,257	1,266,129	1,052,415	1,107,126
Europe	176,516	164,244	120,821	119,138
Germany	9,264	8,436	7,582	7,091
Poland	15,351	17,051	10,355	8,354
Russia	18,055	13,159	9,426	11,695
Ukraine	22,745	17,140	11,001	10,813
UK	19,800	17,207	14,545	14,348
Other Europe	91,301	91,251	67,912	66,837
Asia	400,098	422,284	383,508	383,608
Bangladesh	11,487	14,644	12,074	11,753
China (mainland)	69,933	87,307	76,655	80,271
India	84,680	61,369	65,353	63,352
Iran	13,887	13,947	10,460	13,852
Japan	8,768	8,265	6,748	6,821
Korea (North and South)	26,562	24,386	22,405	26,666
Pakistan	14,926	17,418	13,492	19,719
Philippines	60,746	74,606	72,596	54,030
Taiwan	9,196	8,086	8,990	9,073
Thailand	5,505	11,749	8,751	6,637
Uzbekistan	2,887	4,015	4,665	6,375
Vietnam	32,784	30,691	28,691	31,497
Other Asia	58,737	65,801	52,628	53,562
North and Central America	345,561	414,075	339,355	393,253
Canada	21,878	18,207	15,495	15,109
Cuba	36,261	45,614	29,104	49,500
Dominican Republic	27,503	38,068	28,024	31,879
El Salvador	21,359	31,782	21,127	19,659
Guatemala	16,818	24,133	17,908	16,182
Haiti	14,524	22,226	30,405	26,007
Honduras	7,012	8,177	7,646	6,540
Jamaica	18,345	24,976	19,375	18,477
Mexico	161,445	173,749	148,640	189,989
Other North America	183	333	171	216
Other Central America	20,233	26,810	21,460	19,695
South America	103,135	137,986	106,525	98,555
Brazil	16,662	17,903	14,295	12,195
Colombia	25,566	43,144	33,187	30,213
Ecuador	11,608	17,489	12,248	11,663
Guyana	9,317	9,552	5,726	6,823
Peru	15,676	21,718	17,699	15,184
Venezuela	10,645	11,341	10,692	10,514
Other South America	13,661	16,839	12,678	11,963
Africa	85,098	117,422	94,711	105,915
Egypt	7,905	10,500	9,267	8,712
Ethiopia	10,571	16,152	12,786	12,917
Ghana	6,491	9,367	7,610	8,195
Kenya	5,347	8,779	7,030	6,998
Liberia	4,880	6,887	4,102	7,193
Nigeria	10,597	13,459	12,448	12,475
Somalia	5,829	9,462	6,251	10,745
Other Africa	33,478	42,816	35,217	38,680
Other countries	11,849	10,118	7,495	6,657

The total number of immigrants admitted from 1820 to 2012 was 78,493,018, with most coming from Mexico, Germany and Italy. One of the consequences of the economic downturn of the late 2000s is that immigration from Mexico has declined considerably and the net migration flow has also slowed. In 2013

for the first time Mexico was overtaken as the leading sending country for immigrants to the USA, with more coming from both China and India. Illegal immigration remains a concern. In the 2013 fiscal year the USA deported some 370,000 undocumented immigrants. In the 2014 fiscal year 67,339 unaccompanied children were detained crossing the US-Mexico border (of which more came from Honduras, Guatemala and El Salvador than Mexico itself), up from 38,045 in the previous fiscal year and 24,120 in the 2012 fiscal year. The number of immigrants admitted for legal permanent residence in the United States in fiscal year 2012 was 1,031,631. Included in this total were 484,072 new arrivals who entered the country with legal permanent resident status. The remaining 547,559 were status adjusters, who had arrived earlier as non-immigrants (including students and temporary workers). The USA has by far the largest annual net gain in migrants of any country. It also receives the most asylum seekers on an annual basis.

A total of 757,434 persons were naturalized in fiscal year 2012 (including 102,181 persons born in Mexico).

The refugee admissions ceiling for fiscal year 2014 was fixed at 70,000.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Figures from Alaska and Hawaii are only shown from 1960 onwards.

	Live births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths under 1 year
1900	—	343,217	709,000	56,000	—
1910	2,777,000	696,856	948,000	83,000	—
1920	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	170,911
1930	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	143,201
1940	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,879	264,000	110,984
1950	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	103,825
1960	4,257,850	1,711,982	1,523,000	393,000	110,873
1970	3,731,386	1,921,031	2,158,802	708,000	74,667
1980	3,612,258	1,989,841	2,390,252	1,189,000	45,526
1990	4,158,212	2,148,463	2,443,489	1,182,000	38,351
2000	4,058,814	2,403,351	2,315,000	—	28,035
2001	4,025,933	2,416,425	2,326,000	—	27,568
2002	4,021,726	2,443,387	2,290,000	—	28,034
2003	4,089,950	2,448,288	2,245,000	—	28,025
2004	4,112,052	2,397,615	2,279,000	—	27,936
2005	4,138,349	2,448,017	2,249,000	—	28,440
2006	4,265,555	2,426,264	2,193,000 ¹	—	28,527
2007	4,316,233	2,432,712	2,197,000	—	29,138
2008	4,247,694	2,471,984	2,157,000	—	28,059
2009	4,130,665	2,437,163	2,080,000	—	26,412
2010	3,999,386	2,468,435	2,096,000	—	24,586
2011	3,953,590	2,515,458	2,118,000	—	23,985
2012	3,952,841	2,543,279	2,131,000	—	23,629
2013	3,932,181	2,596,993	2,081,301 ²	—	23,440
2014	3,988,076	2,626,418	2,140,272 ²	—	23,515

¹Excluding Louisiana. ²Excluding Georgia.

In 2014 the annual number of births rose for the first time since 2007 (when it reached a record high).

Rates (per 1,000 population):

	Birth	Death	Marriage
2000	14.4	8.5	8.2
2001	14.1	8.5	8.2
2002	13.9	8.5	8.0
2003	14.1	8.4	7.7
2004	14.0	8.2	7.8
2005	14.0	8.3	7.6
2006	14.2	8.1	7.5 ¹
2007	14.3	8.0	7.3
2008	14.0	8.1	7.1
2009	13.5	7.9	6.8
2010	13.0	8.0	6.8
2011	12.7	8.1	6.8
2012	12.6	8.1	6.8

	Birth	Death	Marriage
2013	12.4	8.2	6.8 ²
2014	12.5	8.2	6.9 ²

¹Excluding Louisiana. ²Excluding Georgia.

The birth rate in 2013 was the lowest ever recorded. Although divorce figures are not available since 1997 as not all states maintain complete statistics, it is estimated that the rate fell from 4.3 per 1,000 population in 1997 to 3.2 per 1,000 in 2014 (the lowest rate since 1969). Rate of natural increase per 1,000 population: 5.9 in 2000; 5.0 in 2010; 4.3 in 2014. Population growth rate, 2003–13, 0.9%.

Even though the marriage rate shows a gradual decline, it remains much higher than in most other industrial countries. In 2011 the median age at first marriage was 29 for males and 26 for females. In 2014, 7% of Black men were married to a White woman and 4% of Black women were married to a White man. Following a Supreme Court ruling, same-sex marriage became legal nationwide in June 2015.

The number of births to unmarried women in 2009 was 1,693,658 (41% of all births), compared to 666,000 in 1980 and 1,726,566 in 2008. The rate of births to teenagers was 29.4 per 1,000 women in 2012 (the lowest on record); it has halved since 1993. The number of babies born to women aged 15–19 was 305,420 in 2012, down from 409,802 in 2009 and the fewest reported since the end of the Second World War. Between 1970 and 2009 the proportion of all births outside of marriage rose from 11% to 41% with increases in all age groups. In 2009, 27.3% of children lived in one-parent households—the highest proportion in the industrialized world.

Infant mortality rates, per 1,000 live births: 29.2 in 1950; 12.9 in 1980; 6.0 in 2013. Fertility rate, 2013, 1.9 births per woman (the lowest since the late 1980s).

There were a reported 1,058,000 abortions in 2011, down from a peak in 1990 of 1,608,600 and the lowest total since 1975. The number of abortions per 1,000 women aged 15–44 in 2011 was 16.9, the lowest rate since 1973.

Expectation of life, 1970: males, 67.1 years; females, 74.7 years. 2014: males, 76.4 years; females, 81.2 years.

Numbers of deaths by principal causes, 2014 (and as a percentage of all deaths): heart disease, 614,348 (23.4%); cancer, 591,699 (22.5%); chronic lower respiratory disease, 147,101 (5.6%); accidents, 136,053 (5.2%); stroke, 133,103 (5.1%); Alzheimer's disease, 93,541 (3.6%); diabetes, 76,488 (2.9%); pneumonia and influenza, 55,227 (2.1%); kidney diseases, 48,146 (1.8%); suicide, 42,773 (1.6%).

The number of Americans living in poverty in 2013 was 45.3m. or 14.5% of the total population, down from 15.0% in 2012 but up from 11.3% on 2000.

A UNICEF report published in 2010 showed that 23.1% of children in the USA live in relative poverty (living in a household in which disposable income—when adjusted for family size and composition—is less than 50% of the national median income), compared to just 4.7% in Iceland.

CLIMATE

For temperature and rainfall figures, *see* entries on individual states as indicated by regions, below, of mainland USA.

Pacific Coast. The climate varies with latitude, distance from the sea and the effect of relief, ranging from polar conditions in North Alaska through cool to warm temperate climates further south. The extreme south is temperate desert. Rainfall everywhere is moderate. *See* Alaska, California, Oregon, Washington.

Mountain States. Very varied, with relief exerting the main control; very cold in the north in winter, with considerable snowfall. In the south, much higher temperatures and aridity produce desert conditions. Rainfall everywhere is very variable as

a result of rain-shadow influences. *See* Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, Wyoming.

High Plains. A continental climate with a large annual range of temperature and moderate rainfall, mainly in summer, although unreliable. Dust storms are common in summer and blizzards in winter. *See* Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota.

Central Plains. A temperate continental climate, with hot summers and cold winters, except in the extreme south. Rainfall is plentiful and comes at all seasons, but there is a summer maximum in western parts. *See* Mississippi, Missouri, Oklahoma, Texas.

Mid-West. Continental, with hot summers and cold winters. Rainfall is moderate, with a summer maximum in most parts. *See* Indiana, Iowa, Kansas.

Great Lakes. Continental, resembling that of the Central Plains, with hot summers but very cold winters because of the freezing of the lakes. Rainfall is moderate with a slight summer maximum. *See* Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin.

Appalachian Mountains. The north is cool temperate with cold winters, the south warm temperate with milder winters. Precipitation is heavy, increasing to the south but evenly distributed over the year. *See* Kentucky, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, West Virginia.

Gulf Coast. Conditions vary from warm temperate to subtropical, with plentiful rainfall, decreasing towards the west but evenly distributed over the year. *See* Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Louisiana.

Atlantic Coast. Temperate maritime climate but with great differences in temperature according to latitude. Rainfall is ample at all seasons; snowfall in the north can be heavy. *See* Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Maryland, New Jersey, New York State, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia.

New England. Cool temperate, with severe winters and warm summers. Precipitation is well distributed with a slight winter maximum. Snowfall is heavy in winter. *See* Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont. *See* also Hawaii and Outlying Territories.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution adopted on 17 Sept. 1787 and effective from 4 March 1789.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The Federal government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign countries, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the USA.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for White and Black; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of Senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing women's suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the

'lameduck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 27 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to two terms, or two full terms in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of President and has served two years or less of another President's term, or one full term in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of President and has served more than two years of another President's term; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections; a 24th, 4 Feb. 1964, banning the use of the poll-tax in federal elections; a 25th, 10 Feb. 1967, dealing with Presidential disability and succession; a 26th, 22 June 1970, establishing the right of citizens who are 18 years of age and older to vote; a 27th, 7 May 1992, providing that no law varying the compensation of Senators or Representatives shall take effect until an election has taken place.

National motto. 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

Presidency

The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for four years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in Nov. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in Dec. next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of Jan. The total electorate vote is one for each Senator and Representative. Electors may not be a member of Congress or hold federal office. If no candidate secures the minimum 270 college votes needed for outright victory, the 12th Amendment to the Constitution applies, and the House of Representatives chooses a president from among the first three finishers in the electoral college. (This last happened in 1824).

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the 20th amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted on 18 July 1947. In case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following Dec. The President's salary is \$400,000 per year (taxable), with an additional \$50,000 to assist in defraying expenses resulting from official duties. Also he may spend up to \$100,000 non-taxable for travel and \$19,000 for official entertainment. In 1999 the presidential salary was increased for the president taking office in Jan. 2001, having remained at \$200,000 a year since 1969. The office of Vice-President carries a salary of \$235,300 and \$20,000 allowance for expenses, all taxable. The Vice-President is *ex officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the

President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

Cabinet. The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

Congress. The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Electorate. By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. The electorate consists of all citizens over 18 years of age. Literacy tests have been banned since 1970. In 1972 durational residency requirements were held to violate the constitution. In 1973 US citizens abroad were enfranchised.

With limitations imposed by the constitution, it is the states which determine voter eligibility. In general states exclude from voting: persons who have not established residency in the jurisdiction in which they wish to vote; persons who have been convicted of felonies whose civil rights have not been restored; persons declared mentally incompetent by a court.

Illiterate voters are entitled to receive assistance in marking their ballots. Minority-language voters in jurisdictions with statutorily prescribed minority concentrations are entitled to have elections conducted in the minority language as well as English. Disabled voters are entitled to accessible polling places. Voters absent on election days or unable to go to the polls are generally entitled under state law to vote by absentee ballot.

The Constitution guarantees citizens that their votes will be of equal value under the 'one person, one vote' rule.

Senate. The Senate consists of two members from each state (but not from the District of Columbia), chosen by popular vote for six years, approximately one-third retiring or seeking re-election every two years. Senators must be no less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for nine years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign powers, a two-thirds majority of Senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements' cover a wide range and are more numerous than formal treaties.)

The Senate has 16 Standing Committees to which all bills are referred for study, revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 20 such committees. In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing the majority party of the whole House; each has numerous sub-committees. The jurisdictions of these Committees correspond largely to those of the appropriate executive departments and agencies. Both Houses also have a few select or special Committees with limited duration.

House of Representatives. The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's Representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting

the basis. The number of Representatives for each state in the 114th congress, which began in Jan. 2015 (based on the 2010 census), is given below:

Alabama	7	Louisiana	6	Ohio	16
Alaska	1	Maine	2	Oklahoma	5
Arizona	9	Maryland	8	Oregon	5
Arkansas	4	Massachusetts	9	Pennsylvania	18
California	53	Michigan	14	Rhode Island	2
Colorado	7	Minnesota	8	South Carolina	7
Connecticut	5	Mississippi	4	South Dakota	1
Delaware	1	Missouri	8	Tennessee	9
Florida	27	Montana	1	Texas	36
Georgia	14	Nebraska	3	Utah	4
Hawaii	2	Nevada	4	Vermont	1
Idaho	2	New Hampshire	2	Virginia	11
Illinois	18	New Jersey	12	Washington	10
Indiana	9	New Mexico	3	West Virginia	3
Iowa	4	New York	27	Wisconsin	8
Kansas	4	North Carolina	13	Wyoming	1
Kentucky	6	North Dakota	1		

The constitution requires congressional districts within each state to be substantially equal in population. Final decisions on congressional district boundaries are taken by the state legislatures and governors. By custom the Representative lives in the district from which he is elected. Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for seven years and residents in the state from which they are chosen.

In addition, five delegates (one each from the District of Columbia, American Samoa, Guam, the US Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico) are also members of Congress. They have a voice but no vote, except in committees. The delegate from Puerto Rico is the resident commissioner. Puerto Ricans vote at primaries, but not at national elections. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for two years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a Senator is \$174,000 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is \$223,500 per annum, with a taxable allowance. The salary of a Member of the House is \$174,000 (\$193,400 for the Majority Leader and Minority Leader).

No Senator or Representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office.

American Indians. By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all American Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities of self-government and the establishment of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money and buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils. Recently a trend towards releasing American Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. In 1988 the federal government recognized that it had a special relationship with, and a trust responsibility for, federally recognized American Indian entities in continental USA and tribal entities in Alaska. In 2010 the Bureau of Indian Affairs listed 564 'Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Services'. Total American Indian and Alaska Native population at the 2010 census was 2,932,248, of which California

(362,801), Oklahoma (321,687), Arizona (296,529) and New Mexico (193,222) accounted for more than 40%.

The **District of Columbia**, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 instituted a Mayor Council form of government with appointed officers. In 1973 an elected Mayor and elected councillors were introduced; in 1974 they received power to legislate in local matters. Congress retains power to enact legislation and to veto or supersede the Council's acts. Since 1961 citizens have had the right to vote in national elections. In 1978 the Senate approved a constitutional amendment giving the District full voting representation in Congress but it was not ratified by the requisite three-quarters of the states within seven years and so expired in 1985.

The Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam and the Virgin Islands each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. Puerto Rico, since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaux and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

Local Government

The Union comprises 13 original states, seven states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering two or three counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends one representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 38 states their terms are four years; in 12 states the term is two years. Of the four-year Senates, Illinois, Montana and New Jersey provide for two four-year terms and one two-year term in each decade. Terms of the lower houses are usually shorter; in 45 states, two years. The trend is towards annual sessions of state legislatures; most meet annually now whereas in 1939 only four did.

The Governor is elected by direct vote of the people over the whole state for a term of office ranging in the various states from two to four years and with a salary ranging from \$70,000 (Maine) to \$190,823 (Pennsylvania). However, Florida Governor Rick Scott has elected to receive an annual salary of just 12 cents while Alabama Governor Robert Bentley has not taken a gubernatorial salary at all since taking office in 2011. The Governor's duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple

majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

National Anthem

The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light'; words by F. S. Key, 1814, tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	Party ¹	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Washington	(F.)	Virginia	1789-97	1732	1799
John Adams	(F.)	Massachusetts	1797-1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	(D.)	Virginia	1801-09	1743	1826
James Madison	(D.)	Virginia	1809-17	1751	1836
James Monroe	(D.)	Virginia	1817-25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	(n.p.)	Massachusetts	1825-29	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson	(D.)	Tennessee	1829-37	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	(D.)	New York	1837-41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	(W.)	Ohio	Mar.-April 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	(W.)	Virginia	1841-45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	(D.)	Tennessee	1845-49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	(W.)	Louisiana	1849-July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	(W.)	New York	1850-53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	(D.)	New Hampshire	1853-57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	(D.)	Pennsylvania	1857-61	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	(R.)	Illinois	1861-April 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	(D.)	Tennessee	1865-69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	(R.)	Illinois	1869-77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	(R.)	Ohio	1877-81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	(R.)	Ohio	Mar.-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	(R.)	New York	1881-85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	(D.)	New York	1885-89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	(R.)	Indiana	1889-93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	(D.)	New York	1893-97	1837	1908
William McKinley	(R.)	Ohio	1897-Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	(R.)	New York	1901-09	1858	1919
William H. Taft	(R.)	Ohio	1909-13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	(D.)	New Jersey	1913-21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	(R.)	Ohio	1921-Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	(R.)	Massachusetts	1923-29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	(R.)	California	1929-33	1874	1964
Franklin D. Roosevelt	(D.)	New York	1933-April 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	(D.)	Missouri	1945-53	1884	1972
Dwight D. Eisenhower	(R.)	New York	1953-61	1890	1969
John F. Kennedy	(D.)	Massachusetts	1961-Nov. 1963	1917	1963
Lyndon B. Johnson	(D.)	Texas	1963-69	1908	1973
Richard M. Nixon	(R.)	California	1969-74	1913	1994
Gerald R. Ford	(R.)	Michigan	1974-77	1913	2006
James Earl Carter	(D.)	Georgia	1977-81	1924	—
Ronald W. Reagan	(R.)	California	1981-89	1911	2004
George H. Bush	(R.)	Texas	1989-93	1924	—
Bill (William J.) Clinton	(D.)	Arkansas	1993-2001	1946	—
George W. Bush	(R.)	Texas	2001-09	1946	—
Barack H. Obama	(D.)	Illinois	2009-	1961	—

¹F. = Federalist; D. = Democrat; n.p. = no party; W. = Whig; R. = Republican.

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	Party ¹	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
John Adams	(F.)	Massachusetts	1789-97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	(R.)	Virginia	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	(R.)	New York	1801-05 ²	1756	1836
George Clinton	(R.)	New York	1805-12	1739	1812

Name	Party ¹	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
Elbridge Gerry	(R.)	Massachusetts	1813-14 ²	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins	(R.)	New York	1817-25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun	(NR./D.)	South Carolina	1825-32 ²	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren	(D.)	New York	1833-37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson	(D.)	Kentucky	1837-41	1780	1850
John Tyler	(W.)	Virginia	Mar.-April 1841 ²	1790	1862
George M. Dallas	(D.)	Pennsylvania	1845-49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore	(W.)	New York	1849-50 ²	1800	1874
William R. King	(D.)	Alabama	Mar.-April 1853 ²	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge	(D.)	Kentucky	1857-61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin	(R.)	Maine	1861-65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson	(D.)	Tennessee	Mar.-April 1865 ²	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax	(R.)	Indiana	1869-73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson	(R.)	Massachusetts	1873-75 ²	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler	(R.)	New York	1877-81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur ²	(R.)	New York	Mar.-Sept. 1881	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks	(D.)	Indiana	Mar.-Nov. 1885 ²	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton	(R.)	New York	1889-93	1824	1920
Adlai Stevenson	(D.)	Illinois	1893-97	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart	(R.)	New Jersey	1897-99 ²	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt	(R.)	New York	Mar.-Sept. 1901 ²	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks	(R.)	Indiana	1905-09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman	(R.)	New York	1909-12 ²	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall	(D.)	Indiana	1913-21	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge	(R.)	Massachusetts	1921-Aug. 1923 ²	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes	(R.)	Illinois	1925-29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis	(R.)	Kansas	1929-33	1860	1935
John N. Garner	(D.)	Texas	1933-41	1868	1967
Henry A. Wallace	(D.)	Iowa	1941-45	1888	1965
Harry S. Truman	(D.)	Missouri	1945-April 1945 ²	1884	1972
Alben W. Barkley	(D.)	Kentucky	1949-53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon	(R.)	California	1953-61	1913	1994
Lyndon B. Johnson	(D.)	Texas	1961-Nov. 1963 ²	1908	1973
Hubert H. Humphrey	(D.)	Minnesota	1965-69	1911	1978
Spiro T. Agnew	(R.)	Maryland	1969-73	1918	1996
Gerald R. Ford	(R.)	Michigan	1973-74	1913	2006
Nelson Rockefeller	(R.)	New York	1974-77	1908	1979
Walter Mondale	(D.)	Minnesota	1977-81	1928	—
George H. Bush	(R.)	Texas	1981-89	1924	—
Danforth Quayle	(R.)	Indiana	1989-93	1947	—
Albion Gore	(D.)	Tennessee	1993-2001	1948	—
Richard B. Cheney	(R.)	Wyoming	2001-09	1941	—
Joseph R. Biden	(D.)	Delaware	2009-	1942	—

¹F. = Federalist; R. = Republican; NR. = National Republican; D. = Democrat; W. = Whig. ²Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the presidential election on 6 Nov. 2012 Barack Obama (Democrat) was re-elected president with 332 electoral college votes against 206 for Mitt Romney (Republican).

Electoral college votes by state in 2012:

a) Won by Obama			
State	Electoral college votes	Electoral college votes	
California	55	Maryland	10
Colorado	9	Massachusetts	11
Connecticut	7	Michigan	16
Delaware	3	Minnesota	10
D.C.	3	Nevada	6
Florida	29	New Hampshire	4
Hawaii	4	New Jersey	14
Illinois	20	New Mexico	5
Iowa	6	New York	29
Maine	4	Ohio	18

State	Electoral college votes	State	Electoral college votes
Oregon	7	Virginia	13
Pennsylvania	20	Washington	12
Rhode Island	4	Wisconsin	10
Vermont	3		

b) Won by Romney

State	Electoral college votes	State	Electoral college votes
Alabama	9	Montana	3
Alaska	3	Nebraska	5
Arizona	11	North Carolina ¹	15
Arkansas	6	North Dakota	3
Georgia	16	Oklahoma	7
Idaho	4	South Carolina	9
Indiana ¹	11	South Dakota	3
Kansas	6	Tennessee	11
Kentucky	8	Texas	38
Louisiana	8	Utah	6
Mississippi	6	West Virginia	5
Missouri	10	Wyoming	3

¹Won by Obama in 2008.

Following the mid-term elections of 4 Nov. 2014 (in which the Republican Party won its biggest house majority in 60 years) the 114th Congress (2015–17) is constituted as follows: Senate—54 Republicans, 44 Democrats and 2 ind. who caucus with the Democrats; House of Representatives—246 Republicans and 188 Democrats with one vacant.

The presidential election is scheduled to take place on 8 Nov. 2016.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives is Paul Ryan (R.). The Majority Leader of the Senate is Mitch McConnell (R.).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President of the United States: Barack Obama, of Hawaii; b. 1961. Majored in Political Science at Columbia (1983); MA at Harvard Law (1991); Fellow of University of Chicago Law School teaching constitutional law (1992–2004); Senator for the 13th District of Illinois (1996–2004); US Senator (2004–08).

Vice-President: Joe Biden, b. Pennsylvania, 1942. First elected to the Senate in 1972; Chair of the Senate Judiciary Committee (1987–95); Adjunct Professor at Widener University School of Law since 1991.

In March 2016 the cabinet consisted of the following:

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). John Kerry; b. 1943.
2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). Jacob J. Lew; b. 1955.
3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Ashton Carter; b. 1954.
4. *Attorney General* (Department of Justice, 1870). Loretta Lynch; b. 1959.
5. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Sally Jewell; b. 1955.
6. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Tom Vilsack; b. 1950.
7. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). Penny Pritzker; b. 1959.
8. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). Thomas Perez; b. 1961.
9. *Secretary of Health and Human Services* (1953). Sylvia Burwell; b. 1965.
10. *Secretary of Housing and Urban Development* (1966). Julián Castro; b. 1974.
11. *Secretary of Transportation* (1967). Anthony Foxx; b. 1971.
12. *Secretary of Energy* (1977). Ernest Moniz; b. 1944.
13. *Secretary of Education* (1979). John B. King, Jr; b. 1975.
14. *Secretary of Veterans' Affairs* (1989). Robert McDonald; b. 1953.
15. *Secretary of Homeland Security* (2002). Jeh Johnson; b. 1957.

Each of the above cabinet officers receives an annual salary of \$205,700 and holds office during the pleasure of the President.

The following also have cabinet status:

Chair of the Council of Economic Advisers: Jason Furman; Environmental Protection Agency Administrator: Gina McCarthy;

Director of the Office of Management and Budget: Shaun Donovan; US Trade Representative: Michael Froman; US Ambassador to the United Nations: Samantha Power; White House Chief of Staff: Denis McDonough; Administrator of the Small Business Administration: Maria Contreras-Sweet.

Office of the President: <http://www.whitehouse.gov>

CURRENT LEADERS

Barack Obama

Position

President

Introduction

Barack Obama became the 44th president of the USA in Jan. 2009 and the first African American to hold the office. Having secured the Democratic candidacy, he contested the presidential election in Nov. 2008 against a background of deepening economic crisis. Viewed as on the centre-liberal wing of his party, Obama's principal electoral pledges included the introduction of a national health insurance plan and a scaling down of the US troop presence in Iraq. He also sought to counter the economic crisis with stimulus measures, while his Republican opponent advocated a curb on spending. On foreign policy, Obama confirmed the USA's military commitment to the campaign against terrorism, while seeking to promote compliance with international law and the adoption of democratic values across the world political stage. He was re-elected for a second and final term on 6 Nov. 2012 and was inaugurated in Jan. 2013. In his final annual state-of-the-union address in Jan. 2016, he defended his domestic record but lamented the congressional partisan divisions that increasingly hampered the progress of his presidency and its legacy.

Early Life

Barack Hussein Obama was born on 4 Aug. 1961 in Honolulu, Hawaii, to a Kenyan father and white American mother. His parents divorced and, following his mother's remarriage in 1967, the family moved to Indonesia, where Obama was educated until the age of ten. He attended Punahou School in Honolulu and Occidental College, Los Angeles, before graduating from Columbia University, New York, in 1983 with a BA in political science. From 1983–85 he worked at Business International Corporation and at the New York Public Interest Research Group, then moved to Chicago to become director of the church-based Developing Communities Project (DCP). From 1985–88 he led the DCP, expanding its staff and budget and establishing new projects. He attended Harvard Law School from 1988–91 and was elected president of the *Harvard Law Review* in 1990.

Following his graduation Obama took up a fellowship with the University of Chicago Law School, where he taught constitutional law from 1992–2004. In 1992 he directed 'Illinois Project Vote!', a campaign to register African Americans to vote, and from 1992–2002 he served on the boards of various community organizations and foundations, including the Joyce Foundation and Public Allies. In 1993 he joined law firm Davis, Miner, Barnhill & Galland, practising first as an associate then as a counsel. In 1995 he published a memoir, *Dreams from My Father: A Story of Race and Inheritance*.

In 1996 Obama was elected senator for the 13th District of Illinois, subsequently winning re-election in 1998 and 2002. As senator he supported health care and welfare reforms, sponsored a law to increase tax credits for low paid workers and promoted tighter regulation of the mortgage industry. In 2003, in co-operation with Republican senators, he led legislation to monitor police procedures in the state of Illinois, requiring police to profile the ethnicity of motorists they stopped and making it compulsory to videotape interrogations of homicide suspects.

After an unsuccessful run for the House of Representatives in 2000, Obama mounted a campaign for the 2004 US Senate

elections. He attracted national attention at that year's National Democratic Convention when he gave a keynote speech, 'The Audacity of Hope', in which he spoke of the shared aspirations and efforts of American citizens and set out government's obligations towards them. In Nov. 2004 Obama was elected to the US Senate with 70% of the vote, the largest winning margin in Illinois state history. In office he supported legislation to reduce carbon emissions, voted for robust border controls and immigration reform, and campaigned for controls on political financing, in particular gifts and funding provided by lobbyists.

Having opposed military action against Iraq in 2003, he continued to criticize the conduct of the war. As a member of the Senate's foreign relations committee, he explored ways of reducing the threat from conventional weapons and, with Republican Senator Richard G. Lugar, co-authored a law extending US co-operation in identifying and disposing of stockpiled weapons. He supported successive bills calling for international intervention in Sudan and in 2006 voted for a no-fly zone over Darfur. Obama also served on the health, education, labour and pensions committees, the committee on veterans' affairs and the committee on homeland security and governmental affairs. In these areas he supported moves to expand early years schooling, to increase financial help for low-income high school and college students and to provide funding for veterans to attend college.

In Feb. 2007 Obama announced his candidacy for the Democratic presidential nomination. Campaigning on the themes of change and unity, he promised to address the key issues of Iraq, health care and the USA's dependence on oil. Obama fought a vigorous contest with main rival Hillary Clinton throughout 2007 and early 2008, gaining praise for his oratory while defending himself against charges of inexperience. In May 2007 he pledged a national health insurance plan open to all. Criticized by environmentalists for supporting liquefied coal, he subsequently modified his position. On the Iraq War, he argued for the phased redeployment of US forces and the withdrawal of combat troops, as proposed in his Iraq War De-Escalation Act of 2007.

By June 2008 Obama had secured the support of a majority of Democratic Party delegates and was confirmed at the Democratic National Convention of Aug. 2008. He selected Joe Biden, the long-serving senator of Delaware, as his running mate.

Some commentators claimed that during the campaign Obama softened his line on troop withdrawal from Iraq and on gun control. His decision to use private donations for his presidential campaign reversed an earlier pledge to work within federal public funding limits. He accused his opponents of 'gaming this broken system' when turning his back on \$84m. that would have been available to him and, in doing so, becoming the first presidential candidate in over three decades to bypass the federal system in favour of raising unlimited private finance. During the early weeks of campaigning, polls showed a close contest between Obama and Republican candidate John McCain, with Obama being seen as inexperienced in foreign affairs. However, the failure of key US financial institutions in late 2008 focused attention on the economy, prompting a spike in Obama's support. He called for regulatory reforms and a bipartisan approach to tackling the crisis and voted in favour of President Bush's \$700bn. package to buy up mortgage-related securities. Obama won the election on 4 Nov. 2008 with 53% of the vote to McCain's 46% and by 365 electoral college votes to 173.

In the transition between his election and inauguration, Obama appointed Rahm Emanuel as chief of staff and former election rival, Hillary Clinton, as secretary of state. Both appointments were seen as an indication that he would tap the experience of long-serving politicians and officials and retain much of the previous administration's foreign policy. He also gathered an economic team and began preparing a stimulus plan to aid economic recovery through investment.

Career in Office

Obama was inaugurated on 20 Jan. 2009. Because of a minor misreading of the oath of office on the part of Chief Justice John Roberts, which caused Obama to make a similar error, he took the oath for a second time on 21 Jan. 2009. Among his first presidential aims was the fulfilment of an election pledge that the administration would run down and eventually close the detention facility for terrorist suspects at the US naval base in Guantanamo Bay. However, this aspiration has proved elusive throughout his terms of office. Other early measures included tightening restrictions on lobbyists joining the administration, introducing stricter curbs on fuel emissions, enacting equal pay legislation and expanding children's health care.

Obama sought bipartisan support for a \$825bn. stimulus package, which aimed to boost economic recovery through sustained investment programmes. However, most Republicans opposed the package, arguing for less direct government spending and tax reductions. After Republicans forced substantial amendments, the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act was passed on 13 Feb. 2009, relying almost exclusively on Democrat support. Worth a slightly reduced \$787bn., it detailed plans for unprecedented levels of investment in education, health care, infrastructure, the environment, employment and tax reduction.

On foreign policy, Obama's early months saw a move away from the hawkish tone of the previous administration. In Feb. 2009 he announced that most US troops would be withdrawn from Iraq by 31 Aug. 2010, with residual forces leaving by the end of 2011. He also signalled a change of approach on Afghanistan, indicating that, although troop numbers would initially be increased in an echo of the 'surge' tactics employed in Iraq, he was reviewing strategy and did not believe the region could be stabilized by military means alone. Obama also changed the tone of the USA's dealings with the Middle East, sending envoys to Syria in March 2009 and expressing a willingness to talk to Iran's leaders, subject to their compliance with UN directives on nuclear development. He was similarly cautious on the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, reaffirming the USA's commitment to pursuing a two-state solution while maintaining the previous administration's stance of refusing to talk to the militant Hamas leadership in Gaza. He gave moderate encouragement to the idea of closer dialogue between the USA and China and opened up the possibility of negotiations between the USA and Russia on cutting nuclear stockpiles and on curbing the development of new weapons.

However, one year on from his inauguration Obama had yet to secure any major policy objectives and his personal approval rating among voters had slipped markedly according to opinion polls. Despite the significant injections of borrowed money to stimulate demand and boost the economy, job creation proved slow and unemployment rose to 10% in 2009. Economic weakness in turn further undermined the country's fiscal position.

Obama's radical health care reform plan to extend insurance cover to all Americans proved particularly contentious and has remained the subject of fierce public and congressional division. The House of Representatives and the Senate each passed their own bills on health care reform in late 2009. In Jan. 2010 the loss of the Democrats' critical 60-40 majority in the Senate upset plans to reconcile the two bills. Nonetheless, the health care reform was passed in March 2010, by 56-43 votes in the Senate and by 220-207 in the House of Representatives, and it was hoped that under its terms coverage would extend to a further 32m. Americans. The legislation continued to be widely challenged as unconstitutional before its validity was upheld by a majority vote of the Supreme Court in June 2012. However, implementation of the system, from 1 Oct. 2013, has been plagued by operational shortcomings and remains a focus of public discontent—reflected in a further dramatic fall in Obama's approval ratings among voters.

In Sept. 2009 Obama eased friction with Russia as he announced the abandonment of a missile defence deployment in the Czech Republic and Poland. In March 2010 the two countries

agreed a treaty to replace the START Treaty on nuclear arms reduction. Obama was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in Oct. 2009 for his efforts to create 'a new international atmosphere'. Relations with China, however, worsened over trade and currency policy, US weapons sales to Taiwan and, in Feb. 2010, the president's meeting with the Dalai Lama of Tibet.

In April 2010 an explosion in the Gulf of Mexico led to the biggest oil spill in US history, causing huge damage to local communities and the economy. The political fallout, together with the rise in support for the conservative libertarian Tea Party movement, again hit Obama's ratings. In mid-term congressional elections in Nov. that year, the Republicans made sweeping gains to regain control of the House of Representatives, heralding a legislative gridlock with the Democratic majority in the Senate.

Obama's pressure on the Israeli government to stop settlement building on Palestinian land in the Middle East has been largely resisted by Prime Minister Netanyahu, undermining US efforts to broker further talks between the Israeli and Palestinian authorities. Although critical of Israeli policy, the US government did, however, oppose the UN General Assembly's recognition in Nov. 2012 of Palestine's enhanced status as a non-member observer state. After some progress in improving relations with Syria, with a US ambassador appointed in Feb. 2010 after a five-year gap, President Assad's violent response to domestic dissent and the country's subsequent descent into civil war from 2011 ruptured US-Syrian ties and led to threats of US military intervention. In March 2011 Obama committed the USA to join the NATO military intervention in Libya to protect civilians against the Gaddafi regime, stating that Americans could not brush aside 'responsibilities to our fellow human beings'. Meanwhile, there was a potential thaw in long-standing US-Iranian enmity from the second half of 2013. In Sept. a telephone conversation between Obama and new Iranian president Hassan Rouhani marked the first direct communication between leaders of the two countries since 1979, and in July 2015 Iran reached a historic agreement with the major Western countries, Russia and China to limit its controversial nuclear development programme in return for an easing of economic sanctions.

In Afghanistan Obama initially intensified the war, announcing further troop deployments during 2009 to fight the Taliban insurgency. There was a subsequent scaling down of foreign involvement in the country and NATO combat forces (including US troops) were finally withdrawn by the end of 2014, apart from residual personnel to help train and advise the Afghan army. However, in March 2015 Obama announced that the US withdrawal would be postponed and in Oct. he proposed to keep some 5,000 US troops in the country to help with counter-terrorism operations.

In May 2011 US special forces killed Osama bin Laden, having traced him to a compound in Abbottabad in northwestern Pakistan. Bin Laden, the leader of the al-Qaeda movement responsible for the 11 Sept. attacks on New York and Washington, D.C. in 2001, had been in hiding for almost ten years. Obama commented that 'his demise should be welcomed by all who believe in peace and human dignity'. The operation strained already uneasy relations between the USA and Pakistan.

Following his re-election on 6 Nov. 2012 Obama was again embroiled in congressional discord over US debt and federal expenditure. Earlier, in 2011, the government had reached its legal federal debt ceiling, heralding several months of political wrangling before a last-minute cross-party debt-reduction agreement in Aug. to raise the ceiling and stave off the risk of a default. At the same time, Standard & Poor's rating agency downgraded the USA's triple-A credit rating for the first time. In Oct. 2013 the federal government shut down non-essential operations for over two weeks after Congress failed to approve a spending bill for the next financial year. A damaging default was avoided when Democrats and Republicans reached another cross-party deal to end the stand-off. In Feb. 2014 Congress passed legislation to raise the debt ceiling

for another year and in Dec. reached a \$1trn. budget agreement to fund the federal government until Sept. 2015. The following month Obama and the outgoing Republican Speaker of the House of Representatives—to the surprise of many commentators—reached a new agreement to suspend the debt ceiling and settle spending for 2016 and 2017. Earlier, in Oct. 2014 the Federal Reserve Board had announced that it was ending its quantitative easing programme launched six years previously to support the US economy through the global financial crisis.

US diplomatic integrity was seriously compromised in 2013 by leaked revelations about the worldwide covert electronic surveillance activities of its National Security Agency, including the monitoring of close allies. In response, Obama proposed reforms in Jan. 2014 to include curbs on warrantless intrusion and the retention of data. US-Russian relations deteriorated sharply from March 2014 as Russia annexed the Ukrainian territory of Crimea in response to a separatist rebellion in the east of that country, and the US government imposed punitive sanctions on Moscow. Meanwhile, the rapid rise during the year of the militant Islamic State (IS) jihadist movement across swathes of Iraq and Syria has prompted ongoing US-led military air strikes against IS targets, with support from some Arab and Western nations, since Sept. that year. In Dec. 2014 Obama and Cuba's president, Raúl Castro, reached an historic agreement to normalize relations between their countries after decades of enmity. In July 2015 Cuban and US embassies reopened in the respective capitals of Washington, D.C. and Havana.

In Nov. 2014, reflecting continuing voter dissatisfaction with Obama and the Democrats, the Republican Party had won its biggest majority in the House of Representatives in over 60 years and also regained control of the Senate at the mid-term congressional elections. In the same month, Obama courted controversy when he said that he would use his executive powers to allow millions of illegal immigrants to apply for work permits and avoid the threat of deportation, further straining congressional bipartisan co-operation.

Reacting to the catalogue of fatal shooting incidents and mass casualties including children during his presidency, Obama made a plea in Jan. 2016 for gun control in the USA. However, his declared intention to bypass Congress and take limited executive action to at least ensure gun registration and background checks on owners prompted stiff resistance from the influential National Rifle Association lobby group.

Also in Jan., against the background of continuing friction between the White House and Congress, Obama called on the American people in his last state-of-the-union address to 'fix our politics' and break through the rancour of partisan differences.

DEFENCE

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

Defence expenditure in 2012 totalled \$655,388m. (\$2,088 per capita). Defence spending in 2012 represented 4.2% of GDP (down from 37.8% in 1944, 14.2% in 1953, 9.4% in 1968 and 6.2% of GDP in 1986 although up from the post-war low of 3.0% in 1999). The USA spent more on defence in 2012 than the next 15 biggest spenders combined. US expenditure was 41.3% of the world total, although its population is less than 5% of the world total. In 1997 the Quadrennial Defense Review (QDR) was implemented—a plan to transform US defence strategy and military forces.

Conscription was first introduced during the American Civil War in 1862 and operated during all subsequent major periods of conflict including World Wars I and II, the Korean War and the Vietnam War. A limited draft was also employed in peacetime in the Cold War and early 1960s. The final draft ended in 1973 when the USA converted to an all-volunteer military. Although

conscription is not currently in force the Military Selective Service Act requires all males between the ages of 18 and 26 to register for compulsory military service should the need arise.

Active duty military personnel in Sept. 2011 numbered 1,468,364, of which 214,098 were women. In Dec. 2010 US armed forces abroad numbered 291,700, including 103,700 in and around Afghanistan and 85,600 in and around Iraq. In Dec. 2011 the last US troops left Iraq although 4,000 remained in neighbouring Kuwait. However, US troops have been redeployed in Iraq since June 2014 to oppose Islamic State forces active in the country. By the end of 2015 some 3,550 US troops were on active duty. There were 55 active duty military deaths in the US armed forces participating in Operation Enduring Freedom (Afghanistan) and Operation New Dawn (Iraq) in 2014 but then none in 2015. In June 2011 President Obama announced that 10,000 troops would be withdrawn from Afghanistan by the end of 2011 and a further 23,000 by the end of Sept. 2012. There were 29,000 US troops serving with the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan in Sept. 2014, although the mission's mandate expired at the end of the year. As of Dec. 2015 the USA contributed 6,800 troops to the 12,900 personnel charged with training, advising and assisting the Afghan National Security Forces under the aegis of Operation Resolute Support. It also supplied about 3,000 troops for use in counter-terrorism operations, making around 9,800 in Afghanistan overall. It is expected that the number of troops deployed in total will fall to 5,500 by early 2017. US troop deaths in Iraq between 2003 and the end of 2012 totalled 4,411 (peaking at 903 in 2007); deaths in Afghanistan between 2001 and March 2016 totalled 2,345 (peaking at 498 in 2010).

The USA is the world's largest exporter of arms, with 31.1% of the global major weapons total over the period 2010–14.

The USA's last nuclear test was in 1993. In accordance with START I—the treaty signed by the US and USSR in 1991 to reduce strategic offensive nuclear capability—the number of strategic nuclear warheads (intercontinental ballistic missiles, submarine-launched ballistic missiles and bombers) in Jan. 2015 was approximately 1,900. There were also about 180 non-strategic warheads in Jan. 2015, making a total of around 2,080 deployed warheads. There are a further 2,680 warheads held in reserve and another 2,500 scheduled to be dismantled. In May 2010 the Obama administration announced that the USA had a total of 5,113 active nuclear warheads, down from a peak of 31,225 in 1967. Strategic nuclear delivery vehicles were made up as follows:

Intercontinental ballistic missiles: 450 Minuteman III.

Submarine-launched ballistic missiles: 288 Trident II.

Bombers: 78 B-52H; 11 B-2.

START I expired in Dec. 2009. In July 2007 the Bush administration decided not to extend the treaty beyond the original expiry date. In May 2001 President Bush called for the development of an anti-missile shield to move beyond the constraints of the Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty. In Dec. 2001 he announced that the USA was unilaterally abandoning the Treaty. On 24 May 2002 the USA and Russia signed an arms control treaty (the Strategic Offensive Reductions Treaty or Moscow Treaty) to reduce the number of US and Russian warheads, from between 6,000 and 7,000 each to between 1,700 and 2,200 each. The treaty was in force from June 2003 until Feb. 2011. It was then superseded by the Measures to Further Reduction and Limitation of Strategic Offensive Arms (New START), signed by the US and Russian presidents in April 2010 and ratified by the US Senate in Dec. 2010 and the Russian Federal Assembly in Jan. 2011. It laid out terms for the number of warheads on each side to be limited to 1,550 by 2017, a 30% drop on previous levels.

Estimates of the number of firearms in the country are around 310m., equivalent to 99 firearms for every 100 people, making the USA the world's most heavily armed country.

With a total of 3.2m. employees in 2009, the Department of Defense is the world's largest employer.

Army

Secretary of the Army (acting): Patrick Murphy.

The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Army consists of the Active Army, the Army National Guard of the US, the Army Reserve and civilian workforce; and all persons appointed to or enlisted into the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US. The active duty strength of the Army was 565,463 (79,694 women) in Sept. 2011.

The Army budget for fiscal year 2016 was \$146,928m., with a request for fiscal year 2017 of \$148,034m.

Starting in 2006 the Army undertook its widest-ranging reorganization since the end of the Second World War in order to allow it to deploy continuously in different parts of the world. Subsequent cuts to the defence budget saw the Pentagon announce in Feb. 2014 plans to reduce active troop numbers from 520,000 to between 440,000 and 450,000, its lowest level since 1940 (before the USA entered the Second World War).

The US Army Forces Command (FORSCOM), with headquarters at Fort Bragg, North Carolina, is the largest United States Army Command and consists of more than 750,000 Active Army, US Army Reserve and Army National Guard soldiers. The other Army Commands are US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC) and US Army Materiel Command (AMC). The Army Service Component Commands are: United States Army Cyber Command/Second Army; United States Army Central (USARCENT)/Third Army; United States Army North (USARNORTH)/Fifth Army; United States Army South (USARSO)/Sixth Army; United States Army Europe (USAREUR)/Seventh Army; United States Army Africa (USARAF)/Ninth Army; United States Army Pacific (USARPAC); United States Army Special Operations Command (USASOC); Military Surface Deployment and Distribution Command (SDDC).

The United States Army Space and Missile Defense Command (SMDC), created in 1997 and with its headquarters at Redstone Arsenal, Alabama, is a specialized major command within the United States Army. The First United States Army now serves as a mobilization, readiness and training command.

Approximately 32% of the Active Army is deployed outside the continental USA. Several divisions, which are located in the USA, keep equipment in Germany and can be flown there in 48–72 hours. Headquarters of US Seventh and Eighth Armies are in Europe and Korea respectively.

Combat vehicles of the US Army are the tank, armoured personnel carrier, infantry fighting vehicle, and the armoured command vehicle. The Army's main battle tank is the M1A2 Abrams; its standard infantry fighting vehicle is the M2A3 Bradley.

The Army has nearly 4,900 aircraft, all but about 300 of them helicopters, including AH-1 Cobra and AH-64 Apache attack helicopters.

Over 95% of recruits enlisting in the Army have a high-school education and over 50% of the Army is married. Women serve in both combat support and combat service support units.

The National Guard is a reserve military component with both a state and a federal role. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government (except when performing state missions). As the organized militia of the several states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Territories of the Virgin Islands and Guam, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the chief executives in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order

of the President in the event of national emergency. In 2011 it numbered 465,071 (Army, 358,391; Air Force, 106,680).

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. Members of units are assigned to the Ready Reserve, which is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress. In 2011 the Army Reserve numbered 198,000.

Navy

Secretary of the Navy: Ray Mabus.

The Navy's Operating Forces include the Atlantic Fleet, divided between the 2nd fleet (home waters) and 6th fleet (Mediterranean) and the Pacific Fleet, similarly divided between the 3rd fleet (home waters), the 7th fleet (West Pacific) and the 5th fleet (Indian Ocean), which was formally activated in 1995 and maintained by units from both Pacific and Atlantic.

The Navy budget for fiscal year 2016 was \$168,787m., with a request for fiscal year 2017 of \$164,861m.

The active duty strength of the Navy was 325,123 (53,385 women) in Sept. 2011.

The active ship force levels of the Navy in the year indicated:

Category	2000	2005	2010	2011
Aircraft Carriers	12	12	11	11
Cruisers	27	23	22	22
Destroyers	54	46	59	61
Frigates	35	30	29	26
Littoral Combat Ships	—	—	2	2
Surface Warships	128	111	123	122
Attack Submarines	56	54	53	53
Ballistic Missile-Carrying Submarines (SSBNs)	18	14	14	14
Guided-Missile Submarines (SSGNs)	—	4	4	4
Mine Warfare	18	17	14	14
Amphibious	41	37	33	31
Auxiliary	57	45	47	47
Total Active	318	282	288	285

Ships in the Naval Reserve Force, Military Sealift Command and Naval Fleet Auxiliary Force are included in this table.

Submarine Forces. A principal part of the US naval task is to deploy the seaborne strategic deterrent from nuclear-powered ballistic missile-carrying submarines (SSBN), of which there were 14 in 2012, all of the Ohio class. The listed total of 57 tactical submarines in 2012 comprised four Ohio class guided-missile submarines, plus 41 attack submarines of the Los Angeles class, three of the Seawolf class and nine of the Virginia class.

Surface Combatant Forces. The surface combatant forces are comprised of modern cruisers, destroyers and frigates. These ships provide multi-mission capabilities to achieve maritime dominance in the crowded and complex littoral warfare environment.

As of 2012 the cruiser force consisted of 22 Ticonderoga class ships. There were 62 active guided-missile Arleigh Burke Aegis class destroyers and 22 active Oliver Hazard Perry class guided-missile frigates.

Aircraft carriers. There were ten nuclear-powered Nimitz class carriers in 2012, the first of which, USS *Nimitz*, was commissioned on 3 May 1975 and the tenth and last of which, USS *George H. W. Bush*, was commissioned on 10 Jan. 2009. USS *Enterprise*, completed in 1961, was the prototype nuclear-powered carrier and was in service until Dec. 2012 when it was retired, temporarily reducing the number of aircraft carriers to ten. Each of the Nimitz class carriers can carry between 85 and 90 fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters. Strike fighter planes are primarily F/A-18 Hornets and Super Hornets.

Naval Aviation. The principal function of the naval aviation organization (strength in 2009 of 98,588) is to train and provide combat ready aviation forces. The main carrier-borne combat aircraft in the 2009 inventory were 753 F/A-18 Hornet dual-purpose fighter/attack aircraft out of a total of 900 combat-capable aircraft.

The Marine Corps

While administratively part of the Department of the Navy, the Corps ranks as a separate armed service, with the Commandant serving in his own right as a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and responsible directly to the Secretary of the Navy. Its strength was 204,261 in 2009.

The role of the Marine Corps is to provide specially trained and equipped amphibious expeditionary forces. The Corps includes an autonomous aviation element numbering 34,700 in 2009.

The US Coast Guard

The Coast Guard operates under the Department of Homeland Security in time of peace and as part of the Navy in time of war or when directed by the President. The act of establishment stated the Coast Guard 'shall be a military service and branch of the armed forces of the United States at all times'.

The Coast Guard is the country's oldest continuous sea-going service and its missions include maintenance of aids to navigation, icebreaking, environmental response (oil spills), maritime law enforcement, marine licensing, port security, search and rescue and waterways management.

The workforce in 2009 was made up of 43,598 military personnel augmented by 7,659 civilians. On an average Coast Guard day, the service saves 14 lives, boards 193 ships and boats, seizes \$12.9m. worth of illegal drugs, conducts 74 search and rescue cases, processes 375 seaman's documents, investigates 24 marine casualty accidents, inspects 18 commercial fishing vessels, assists 98 people in distress, services 135 aids to navigation and interdicts 17 illegal immigrants.

Air Force

Secretary of the Air Force: Deborah James.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947.

The USAF has the mission to defend the USA through control and exploitation of air, space and cyberspace. For operational purposes the service is divided into nine major commands, 35 field operating agencies and four direct-reporting units. In addition there are two reserve components: the Air Force Reserve and the Air National Guard.

Major commands accomplish designated phases of USAF worldwide activities. They also organize, administer, equip and train their subordinate elements. In descending order, elements of major commands include numbered air forces, wings, groups, squadrons and flights. The basic unit for generating and employing combat capability is the wing, considered to be the Air Force's prime war-fighting instrument. The bulk of the combat forces are grouped under the Air Combat Command, which controls strategic bombing, tactical strike, air defence and reconnaissance assets in the USA.

Air Force bombers include the B-1B Lancer, the B-2A Spirit and the B-52H Stratofortress, which has been the primary manned strategic bomber for 50 years. In the fighter category are the F-22A Raptor, F-15 Eagle and Strike Eagle and the F-16 Fighting Falcon.

The Air Force budget for fiscal year 2016 was \$161,783m., with a request for fiscal year 2017 of \$166,879m.

The active duty strength of the Air Force was 333,370 (63,552 women) in Sept. 2011—19.1% of personnel were women, compared to 16.4% in the Navy and 13.6% in the Army. Since 1991 women have been authorized to fly combat aircraft, but not until 1993 were they allowed to fly fighters.

ECONOMY

Services accounted for 79% of GDP in 2011, industry 20% and agriculture 1%.

Per capita personal income in 2014 was \$46,049, more than double the 1994 total of \$22,538.

According to the anti-corruption organization Transparency International, the United States ranked equal 16th in the world in a 2015 survey of the countries with the least corruption in business and government. It received 76 out of 100 in the annual index.

In 2014 the USA gave \$33.1bn. in international aid, the highest figure of any country. In terms of a percentage of GNI, however, the USA was one of the least generous major industrialized countries, giving just 0.19% (compared to more than 0.6% in the early 1960s).

Overview

The USA remains an economic powerhouse, producing around 20% of total global output. However, based on GDP measured by Purchasing Power Parity, China's economy became the world's largest in 2014—a position previously held by the USA for over a century. The USA's volume of trade is the largest in the world, although the value of the external sector as a percentage of GDP is relatively low. It is self-sufficient in most raw materials, with the notable exception of oil (although it is predicted that domestic shale oil production will lead to self-sufficiency by the 2030s). Core industries include motor vehicles, steel, aerospace, chemicals, telecommunications, electronics, computers and military equipment. Since 1992 the economy has grown at higher average rates than in the other OECD and G7 countries in most years, and per capita GDP is higher than in other G7 states. The economy, however, is constrained by imbalances, including a low savings rate, a heavy reliance on consumer spending and a sizeable current account deficit. The global economy remains fragile following the 2008 financial crisis triggered by the collapse of the US sub-prime housing market. The ripple effects of the crisis continue to impact the USA as it struggles to maintain its leading status within the changing world economy.

By 1995 labour productivity in advanced Western European countries had reached US levels, but since then US labour and total factor productivity growth has outpaced that of other advanced economies. The principal sectors in which the USA outperforms its rivals are retail, wholesale and finance. It has also been able to extract greater efficiency gains from information technology-related investments. US firms enjoy greater flexibility than their counterparts in Western Europe and Asia in laying off workers and in introducing labour-saving equipment. However, income inequality is higher than in other advanced economies and the gap between skilled and unskilled labour incomes has been growing over the last three decades. Over 30m. Americans live below the poverty line with a disproportionate percentage of these being African-Americans. The USA also has a significant gender pay gap—at 36%, it showed the widest disparity of all the 38 developed countries surveyed in the International Labour Organization's *Global Wage Report 2014/15*.

The attacks of 11 Sept. 2001 posed serious challenges to the dollar payment system and stock market. Business investment relative to GDP plummeted in 2001–02, having reached record highs in the previous fiscal year. The collapse of the giant energy company Enron in Dec. 2002 was followed by other accounting scandals. However, in the third quarter of 2003 the economy recorded an annualized growth rate of 6.9%, fuelled by tax cuts, low interest rates and increased consumer and business spending. Interest rates began rising from then historic lows of 1.0% in 2003 with the federal funds rate reaching 5.25% by the end of 2006. Growth remained strong through 2006 despite the impact of Hurricane Katrina and high oil prices.

The sub-prime mortgage crisis of 2007 seriously damaged the wider economy. A sharp rise in defaults and foreclosures as a result of the rapid decline in house prices, which had begun in 2006, spread panic through the banking sector. A government

stimulus package enacted in early 2008 (consisting of targeted tax rebates and investment incentives), together with interest rate cuts amounting to 5% by Dec. 2008, were aimed at raising confidence in the financial markets. However, market nervousness increased, prompting tougher lending criteria and declining asset prices. In Sept. 2008 Lehman Brothers became the first major bank to collapse since the start of the crisis. The government announced financial rescue packages for mortgage-lending giants Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac—between them responsible for half of the outstanding mortgages in the economy—along with American International Group, the country's biggest insurance company.

In Oct. 2008 the House of Representatives approved a \$700bn. plan aimed at purchasing bad debts of failing institutions. Continued market turmoil then resulted in a further \$250bn. investment that gave the government stakes in a range of banks. Interest rates reached their lowest recorded level at between 0–0.25% in Dec. 2008. In Feb. 2009 Congress approved President Obama's \$787bn. economic stimulus plan, comprising tax breaks and money for social programmes, a move that substantially increased the fiscal deficit. The cost of military action in Iraq and Afghanistan, meanwhile, put further strain on the economy. Reported growth of 1.4% in the third quarter of 2009 brought an end to the recession. The fragile recovery was underpinned by the government stimulus measures, a rebound in world trade (with increasing demand from large emerging-market economies) and housing market stabilization. The economy nonetheless contracted by 2.8% in 2009 as a whole, while real annual GDP growth since 2000, at an average of 1.7%, was the lowest in a full decade since the 1930s. Further recovery was hampered by a combination of external events, such as rising oil prices, a debt crisis in the eurozone, and weak domestic drivers including low consumer spending and the sluggish housing market. However, GDP grew by 2.5% in 2010, and by early 2012 positive employment and retail sales figures saw the stock market jump to its highest level since May 2008.

Fiscal pressures have emerged with the retirement of the post-Second World War baby-boom generation and the rise in life expectancy, increasing the strain on welfare entitlement programmes. In March 2010 President Obama signed into law a health care reform bill to extend health insurance to an additional 32m. Americans, impose new taxes on the wealthy and outlaw restrictive insurance practices. According to the Congressional Budget Office, efficiencies contained in the health care bill were expected to cut the federal deficit by \$138bn. over ten years. The US Department of Health and Human Services reported in March 2016 that approximately 20m. Americans had gained health coverage under the Affordable Care Act since 2010.

In Feb. 2011 Obama unveiled his 2012 Budget, which aimed to cut \$1.1trn. from the US deficit over the following decade. However, political wrangling over raising the debt ceiling caused disruption on the financial markets as fears mounted that the economy would default. In Aug. 2011 Congress approved a bipartisan compromise deal that raised the debt ceiling by \$2.4trn. from \$14.3trn. and paved the way for savings of at least \$2.1trn. over ten years. The international credit-rating agency Standard & Poor's downgraded the USA's AAA credit-rating to AA+ days after the deal had been reached, causing further volatility in the markets. This rating was reaffirmed in May 2015.

Against a background of congressional disagreements, a combination of scheduled tax increases and automatic spending cuts—known as the 'fiscal cliff'—threatened to push the economy into recession again at the start of 2013. Failure to reach an accord on the budget by 31 Dec. 2012 would have triggered automatic tax increases of over \$500bn. and spending cuts of over \$100bn. from domestic and military programmes, amounting to a 4–5% cut in output. However, a deal was reached on the eve of the deadline, based on a package of measures including limited tax rises for wealthier families and individuals and a short-term extension of unemployment benefits.

On 1 Oct. 2013 following a repeated failure by Congress to agree a budget for the next fiscal year, the government entered a partial shutdown of operations for the first time in 17 years. A short-term fiscal deal was struck on 17 Oct., funding the government until 15 Jan. 2014 and raising the debt ceiling until 7 Feb. Congress then agreed to raise the borrowing limit for another year in Feb. 2014. According to Standard & Poor's, the Oct. shutdown shaved \$24bn. off the economy and cut growth significantly in the fourth quarter of 2013. To prevent a repeat shutdown, an omnibus spending bill was passed in Jan. 2014 to provide the government with funding of \$1.1trn. for the 2014 fiscal year. In Oct. 2015 Congress passed a budget agreement that allowed for the debt ceiling to be raised until March 2017.

In April 2014 Janet Yellen, chair of the Federal Reserve, cut back the Fed's quantitative easing programme and closed monthly bond purchases with a final \$15bn. buying round in Oct. 2014. The programme, which began in 2009, was the largest emergency economic stimulus in history and added over \$3.5trn. to the Federal Reserve's balance sheet deficit—an amount roughly equal to the size of the German economy.

Economic recovery gained momentum from the second quarter of 2013 and throughout 2014. GDP growth averaged 2.0% in 2013 and 2014, rendering the economy 8% larger than its pre-crisis level. Despite a mild contraction in the first quarter of 2015, this positive trend continued with reported GDP growth of 3.7% in the second quarter and 2.0% in the third quarter. Unemployment had fallen by around 0.9% each year between 2010 and 2014, and by Feb. 2016 the jobless rate had dropped to 4.9%, its lowest level in eight years. The housing sector has meanwhile shown signs of sustained recovery and equity prices have reached new heights. Broadly balanced growth has resulted from a combination of the hydraulic fracturing energy boom, a rebound in the housing market, robust real consumer spending (which reached an all-time high in the fourth quarter of 2015) and an improved fiscal situation. The current account deficit shrank by 3.5% between the first and second quarters of 2014 but rose again in the latter half of the year, resulting from a fall in exports and in the value of repatriated profits from overseas investments. For both 2013 and 2014 the current account deficit stood at 2.2% of GDP, but increased to 2.7% in 2015.

The economic rebound is more fragile than any following previous recessions, since damage to the financial sector has not been fully repaired. Furthermore, government spending has created a fiscal drag and the long-expected retirement of baby-boomers has depressed the labour supply. The interest rate, which had been at or near zero since late 2008, was raised by a quarter percentage point in Dec. 2015 by the Federal Reserve—a rate maintained at the Fed's March 2016 meeting amid the uncertain global economic conditions and weak inflation. The economy continues to face a number of risks, including slow growth in emerging world markets and international political volatility. The IMF and OECD have forecast modest US growth in the medium term.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *dollar* (USD) of 100 *cents*. Notes are issued by the 12 Federal Reserve Banks, which are denoted by a branch letter (A = Boston, MA; B = New York, NY; C = Philadelphia, PA; D = Cleveland, OH; E = Richmond, VA; F = Atlanta, GA; G = Chicago, IL; H = St Louis, MO; I = Minneapolis, MN; J = Kansas City, MO; K = Dallas, TX; L = San Francisco, CA).

Inflation rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.4%	3.2%	2.9%	3.8%	-0.3%	1.6%	3.1%	2.1%	1.5%	1.6%

The inflation rate in 2015 according to the Bureau of Labor Statistics was 0.1%. Foreign exchange reserves in Dec. 2014 were \$41,944m. and gold reserves were 261.50m. troy oz. The USA has the most gold reserves of any country, and more than the

combined reserves of the next two (Germany and Italy). Broad money liabilities totalled \$14,823.0bn. in Dec. 2013.

Budget

The budget covers virtually all the programmes of federal government, including those financed through trust funds, such as for social security, Medicare and highway construction. Receipts of the government include all income from its sovereign or compulsory powers; income from business-type or market-orientated activities of the government is offset against outlays. The fiscal year ends on 30 Sept. (before 1977 on 30 June). Budget receipts and outlays, including off-budget receipts and outlays (in \$1m.):

Fiscal year ending in	Receipts	Outlays	Surplus (+) or deficit (-)
1950	39,443	42,562	-3,119
1960	92,492	92,191	+301
1970	192,807	195,649	-2,842
1980	517,112	590,941	-73,830
1990	1,031,958	1,252,994	-221,036
2000	2,025,191	1,788,950	+236,241
2001	1,991,082	1,862,846	+128,236
2002	1,853,136	2,010,894	-157,758
2003	1,782,314	2,159,899	-377,585
2004	1,880,114	2,292,841	-412,727
2005	2,153,611	2,471,957	-318,346
2006	2,406,869	2,655,050	-248,181
2007	2,567,985	2,728,686	-160,701
2008	2,523,991	2,982,544	-458,553
2009	2,104,989	3,517,677	-1,412,688
2010	2,162,706	3,457,079	-1,294,373
2011	2,303,466	3,603,056	-1,299,590
2012	2,449,988	3,536,951	-1,086,963
2013	2,775,103	3,454,647	-679,544
2014	3,021,487	3,506,114	-484,627
2015	3,249,886	3,688,292	-438,406
2016 ¹	3,335,502	3,951,307	-615,805
2017 ¹	3,643,742	4,147,224	-503,482

¹Estimates.

President Obama released the fourth budget of his second term in Feb. 2016. The budget of \$4.1trn. proposed cutting the deficit from \$616bn. in fiscal year 2016 to \$503bn. in fiscal year 2017. It sought to cut the deficit by \$2.9trn. in the decade to 2026 through a mixture of savings (for instance on Medicare healthcare) and by reducing tax breaks for high earners (including raising the top rate of capital gains tax and closing the loophole allowing investment fund managers to treat income as capital gains). Plans were also put forward for new fees to be levied against the liabilities of large banks and for a \$10-per-barrel tax on crude oil. The budget proposed \$11bn. to assist the Departments of Defense and State to combat Islamic State militancy and to aid efforts to stabilize Syria. A further \$19bn. was earmarked for investment in cyber security upgrades across government. Obama also called for spending on research and development to increase to \$152bn., a 4% year-on-year rise. He proposed an increase in funding for clean energy research from \$6.4bn. to \$12.8bn. by 2020. Other measures included \$4bn. on computer science education, \$1bn. for cancer research, \$1bn. for treatment of addictions to heroin and prescription pain medications, and an upgrade of the unemployment insurance system.

Budget and off-budget receipts, by source, for fiscal years (in \$1m.):

Source	2015	2016 ¹	2017 ¹
Individual income taxes	1,540,802	1,627,834	1,787,973
Corporate income taxes	343,797	292,561	418,734
Social insurance and retirement receipts	1,065,257	1,100,796	1,141,206
Excise taxes	98,279	96,821	110,060
Other	201,751	217,490	185,769
Total	3,249,886	3,335,502	3,643,742

¹Estimates.

Budget and off-budget outlays, by function, for fiscal years (in \$1m.):

Function	2015	2016 ¹	2017 ¹
National defence	589,564	604,452	616,981
Education, training, employment and social service	122,061	113,932	107,556
Health	482,223	525,860	567,567
Medicare	546,202	595,317	604,967
Income security	508,843	528,181	535,856
Social security	887,753	929,444	972,596
Veterans' benefits and services	159,738	178,173	180,770
Energy	6,838	7,458	7,166
Natural resources and environment	36,034	42,580	43,530
Commerce and housing credit	-37,905	-26,723	-22,485
Transportation	89,533	92,361	100,230
Community and regional development	20,670	27,852	21,118
Net interest	223,181	240,003	302,697
International affairs	48,576	46,443	55,814
General science, space and technology	29,412	30,803	31,500
Agriculture	18,500	25,574	26,164
Administration of justice	51,903	64,415	63,906
General government	20,969	24,463	29,279
Allowances	—	1,875	10,500
Undistributed offsetting receipts	-115,803	-101,156	-108,488
Total	3,688,292	3,951,307	4,147,224

¹Estimates.

Budget and off-budget outlays, by agency, for fiscal years (in \$1m.):

Agency	2015	2016 ¹	2017 ¹
Legislative Branch	4,330	4,728	4,880
Judicial Branch	7,137	7,729	7,749
Agriculture	139,115	153,773	151,485
Commerce	8,958	10,527	10,546
Defence—Military	562,499	576,328	586,834
Education	90,029	79,098	68,438
Energy	25,424	27,416	30,373
Health and Human Services	1,027,507	1,110,428	1,144,690
Homeland Security	42,573	51,769	47,750
Housing and Urban Development	35,527	28,691	40,738
Interior	12,340	14,022	15,040
Justice	26,906	39,115	35,274
Labor	45,217	43,546	50,962
State	26,498	30,911	28,865
Transportation	75,425	77,832	85,828
Treasury	485,623	540,376	618,290
Veterans' Affairs	159,216	177,612	180,220

Agency	2015	2016 ¹	2017 ¹
Corps of Engineers	6,685	6,705	6,654
Defence—Civil	62,966	63,679	59,280
Environmental Protection Agency	7,007	8,340	8,693
Executive Office of the President	397	400	409
General Services Administration	-890	-719	1,284
International Assistance Programmes	20,950	16,042	26,430
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	18,268	19,153	19,256
National Science Foundation	6,837	6,895	7,026
Office of Personnel Management	91,734	93,883	96,116
Small Business Administration	-746	-378	960
Social Security Administration	944,122	991,558	1,031,667
Other independent agencies	14,232	22,624	23,516
Allowances	—	1,875	13,803
Undistributed offsetting receipts	-257,594	-252,651	-255,832
Total	3,688,292	3,951,307	4,147,224

¹Estimates.

National Debt. Federal debt held by the public (in \$1m.), and per capita debt (in \$1) on 30 June to 1976 and on 30 Sept. since then:

	Public debt	Per capita
1920	24,299	229
1930	16,185	132
1940	42,772	324
1950	219,023	1,447
1960	236,840	1,321
1970	283,198	1,394
1980	711,923	3,143
1990	2,411,558	9,696
2000	3,409,804	12,084
2010	9,018,882	29,155
2011	10,128,187	32,491
2012	11,281,131	35,915
2013	11,982,713	37,869
2014	12,779,899	40,074
2015	13,116,692	40,809

The USA's corporate tax rate in 2014 was 40%, the second highest in the world after that of the United Arab Emirates.

National Income

The Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product. In Dec. 2003 the Bureau revised these accounts back to 1929. The principal tables are published monthly in *Survey of Current Business*; the complete set of national income and product tables are published in the *Survey* normally each Aug., showing data for recent years.

	Gross Domestic Product				
	(in \$1,000m.)				
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Gross domestic product	14,964.4	15,517.9	16,155.3	16,663.2	17,348.1
Personal consumption expenditures	10,202.2	10,689.3	11,050.6	11,392.3	11,865.9
Goods	3,362.8	3,596.5	3,739.1	3,836.8	3,948.4
Durable goods	1,070.7	1,125.3	1,191.9	1,237.8	1,280.2
Nondurable goods	2,292.1	2,471.1	2,547.2	2,598.9	2,668.2
Services	6,839.4	7,092.8	7,311.5	7,555.5	7,917.5
Gross private domestic investment	2,100.8	2,239.9	2,511.7	2,665.0	2,860.0
Fixed investment	2,039.3	2,198.1	2,449.9	2,593.2	2,782.9
Nonresidential	1,658.2	1,812.1	2,007.7	2,084.3	2,233.7
Structures	362.0	381.6	448.0	462.1	507.0
Equipment	731.8	838.2	937.9	972.3	1,036.7
Intellectual property products	564.3	592.2	621.7	649.9	690.0
Residential	381.1	386.0	442.2	508.9	549.2
Change in private inventories	61.5	41.8	61.8	71.8	77.1
Net exports of goods and services	-512.7	-580.0	-565.7	-508.4	-530.0
Exports	1,852.3	2,106.4	2,198.2	2,263.3	2,341.9
Goods	1,279.6	1,466.9	1,526.0	1,560.9	1,618.0
Services	572.7	639.5	672.2	702.3	723.9

Gross Domestic Product

	<i>(in \$1,000m.)</i>				
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Imports	2,365-0	2,686-4	2,763-8	2,771-7	2,871-9
Goods	1,949-8	2,244-7	2,305-8	2,301-9	2,388-5
Services	415-2	441-6	458-0	469-8	483-4
Government consumption expenditures and gross investment	3,174-0	3,168-7	3,158-6	3,114-2	3,152-1
Federal	1,303-9	1,303-5	1,292-5	1,230-6	1,219-9
National defence	832-8	836-9	817-8	767-7	748-2
Nondefence	471-1	466-5	474-7	463-0	471-6
State and local	1,870-2	1,865-3	1,866-1	1,883-6	1,932-3

Relation of Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, Net National Product, National Income and Personal Income

	<i>(in \$1,000m.)</i>				
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Gross domestic product	14,964-4	15,517-9	16,155-3	16,663-2	17,348-1
Plus: Income receipts from the rest of the world	720-0	792-6	801-5	826-2	854-3
Less: Income payments to the rest of the world	514-1	546-0	563-9	575-8	591-2
Equals: Gross national product	15,170-3	15,764-6	16,392-8	16,913-5	17,611-2
Less: Consumption of fixed capital	2,381-6	2,450-6	2,534-2	2,632-8	2,746-7
Private	1,923-5	1,971-1	2,038-0	2,126-6	2,229-9
Domestic business	1,523-0	1,572-8	1,633-4	1,699-4	1,775-2
Capital consumption allowances	1,599-9	1,823-4	1,652-2	1,735-0	1,815-6
Less: Capital consumption adjustment	76-9	250-6	18-8	35-6	40-4
Households and institutions	400-5	398-2	404-6	427-2	454-8
Government	458-1	479-6	496-2	506-2	516-8
General government	403-8	422-1	436-1	444-2	452-6
Government enterprises	54-3	57-5	60-1	62-1	64-2
Equals: Net national product	12,788-8	13,313-9	13,858-6	14,280-7	14,864-5
Less: Statistical discrepancy	49-2	-38-3	-203-3	-177-6	-212-0
Equals: National income	12,739-5	13,352-3	14,061-9	14,458-3	15,076-5
Less: Corporate profits with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments	1,746-4	1,816-6	1,998-2	2,037-4	2,072-9
Taxes on production and imports less subsidies	1,001-2	1,042-6	1,074-0	1,118-6	1,155-8
Contributions for government social insurance (domestic)	984-1	917-8	951-6	1,106-8	1,159-0
Net interest and miscellaneous payments on assets	489-4	488-1	527-7	513-5	532-3
Business current transfer payments (net)	128-5	131-5	104-7	119-4	127-3
Current surplus of government enterprises	-22-9	-24-5	-19-3	-18-8	-18-3
Plus: Personal income receipts on assets	1,739-6	1,913-9	2,123-8	2,060-4	2,117-5
Personal current transfer receipts	2,324-7	2,360-5	2,366-3	2,426-6	2,529-2
Equals: Personal income	12,477-1	13,254-5	13,915-1	14,068-4	14,694-2
Addenda:					
Gross domestic income	14,915-2	15,556-3	16,358-5	16,840-8	17,560-1
Gross national income	15,121-1	15,802-9	16,596-1	17,091-2	17,823-2
Gross national factor income	14,014-3	14,653-3	15,436-7	15,871-9	16,558-4
Net domestic product	12,582-8	13,067-3	13,621-0	14,030-3	14,601-4
Net domestic income	12,533-6	13,105-6	13,824-3	14,208-0	14,813-4
Net national factor income	11,632-7	12,202-7	12,902-5	13,239-1	13,811-7
Net domestic purchases	13,095-4	13,647-3	14,186-7	14,538-7	15,131-4

National Income by Type of Income

	<i>(in \$1,000m.)</i>				
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
National income	12,739-5	13,352-3	14,061-9	14,458-3	15,076-5
Compensation of employees	7,961-4	8,269-0	8,609-9	8,839-7	9,248-9
Wage and salary accruals	6,377-5	6,633-2	6,930-3	7,114-4	7,478-8
Government	1,191-1	1,194-8	1,198-2	1,207-6	1,237-2
Other	5,186-4	5,438-4	5,732-0	5,906-8	6,240-5
Supplements to wages and salaries	1,583-9	1,635-9	1,679-6	1,725-3	1,771-2
Employer contributions for employee pension and insurance funds	1,114-6	1,142-0	1,165-3	1,197-8	1,224-0
Employer contributions for government social insurance	469-4	493-9	514-3	527-5	547-2
Proprietors' income with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments	1,032-7	1,143-7	1,241-4	1,285-1	1,346-7
Farm	46-0	75-5	61-6	88-8	78-1
Nonfarm	986-7	1,068-1	1,179-8	1,196-3	1,268-6
Rental income of persons with capital consumption adjustment	402-8	485-3	525-3	563-4	610-8
Corporate profits with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments	1,746-4	1,816-6	1,998-2	2,037-4	2,072-9
Taxes on corporate income	370-6	379-1	447-6	468-9	513-9

<i>National Income by Type of Income</i>					
	2010	2011	<i>(in \$1,000m.)</i>		
			2012	2013	2014
Profits after tax with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments	1,375.9	1,437.5	1,550.5	1,568.5	1,559.1
Net dividends	564.0	703.7	859.4	924.0	860.0
Undistributed profits with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments	811.9	733.9	691.2	644.5	699.0
Net interest and miscellaneous payments	489.4	488.1	527.7	513.5	532.3
Taxes on production and imports	1,057.1	1,102.6	1,132.1	1,178.0	1,213.7
Less: Subsidies	55.9	60.1	58.0	59.4	57.9
Business current transfer payments (net)	128.5	131.5	104.7	119.4	127.3
To persons (net)	43.0	50.2	42.7	41.2	42.0
To government (net)	87.2	89.2	72.6	91.9	94.8
To the rest of the world (net)	-1.7	-7.9	-10.6	-13.7	-9.5
Current surplus of government enterprises	-22.9	-24.5	-19.3	-18.8	-18.3
Addenda for corporate cash flow:					
Net cash flow with inventory valuation adjustment	2,094.9	2,071.5	2,049.6	2,055.2	2,163.0
Undistributed profits with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments	811.9	733.9	691.2	644.5	699.0
Consumption of fixed capital	1,262.5	1,298.8	1,351.0	1,405.0	1,467.3
Less: Capital transfers paid (net)	-20.6	-38.8	-7.4	-5.7	3.3
Addenda:					
Proprietors' income with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments	1,032.7	1,143.7	1,241.4	1,285.1	1,346.7
Farm	46.0	75.5	61.6	88.8	78.1
Proprietors' income with inventory valuation adjustment	51.8	81.4	67.4	94.6	84.1
Capital consumption adjustment	-5.8	-5.9	-5.9	-5.8	-6.0
Nonfarm	986.7	1,068.1	1,179.8	1,196.3	1,268.6
Proprietors' income (without inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments)	842.9	885.7	1,024.3	1,011.9	1,072.0
Inventory valuation adjustment	-6.3	-10.0	-1.8	0.1	1.1
Capital consumption adjustment	150.1	192.4	157.3	184.4	195.5
Rental income of persons with capital consumption adjustment	402.8	485.3	525.3	563.4	610.8
Rental income of persons (without capital consumption adjustment)	416.8	499.3	539.5	578.9	628.0
Capital consumption adjustment	-14.1	-14.0	-14.2	-15.5	-17.2
Corporate profits with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments	1,746.4	1,816.6	1,998.2	2,037.4	2,072.9
Corporate profits with inventory valuation adjustment	1,799.7	1,738.5	2,116.6	2,164.9	2,204.9
Profits before tax (without inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments)	1,840.7	1,806.8	2,130.8	2,161.6	2,207.8
Taxes on corporate income	370.6	379.1	447.6	468.9	513.9
Profits after tax (without inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments)	1,470.1	1,427.7	1,683.2	1,692.7	1,693.9
Net dividends	564.0	703.7	859.4	924.0	860.0
Undistributed profits (without inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments)	906.2	724.0	823.8	768.7	833.9
Inventory valuation adjustment	-41.0	-68.3	-14.2	3.2	-2.9
Capital consumption adjustment	-53.3	78.1	-118.5	-127.5	-131.9
<i>Real Gross Domestic Product</i>					
			<i>(in 1,000m. chained [2009] dollars¹)</i>		
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Gross domestic product	14,783.8	15,020.6	15,354.6	15,583.3	15,961.7
Personal consumption expenditures	10,036.3	10,263.5	10,413.2	10,590.4	10,875.7
Goods	3,308.7	3,411.8	3,504.3	3,612.8	3,731.2
Durable goods	1,085.7	1,151.5	1,236.2	1,307.6	1,384.1
Nondurable goods	2,223.5	2,263.2	2,277.5	2,319.8	2,367.8
Services	6,727.6	6,851.4	6,908.1	6,977.0	7,144.6
Gross private domestic investment	2,120.4	2,230.4	2,465.7	2,577.3	2,717.7
Fixed investment	2,056.2	2,186.7	2,400.4	2,501.9	2,633.8
Nonresidential	1,673.8	1,802.3	1,964.1	2,023.7	2,148.3
Structures	366.3	374.7	423.1	429.7	464.6
Equipment	746.7	847.9	939.2	969.5	1,026.2
Intellectual property products	561.3	581.3	603.8	626.9	659.5
Residential	382.4	384.5	436.5	478.0	486.4
Change in private inventories	58.2	37.6	54.7	61.4	68.0
Net exports of goods and services	-458.8	-459.4	-447.1	-417.5	-442.5
Exports	1,776.6	1,898.3	1,963.2	2,018.1	2,086.4
Goods	1,218.3	1,297.6	1,344.2	1,382.3	1,443.0
Services	558.0	600.6	618.7	635.5	642.9
Imports	2,235.4	2,357.7	2,410.2	2,435.6	2,528.9
Goods	1,826.7	1,932.1	1,972.2	1,991.3	2,076.5
Services	407.8	424.2	437.1	443.5	450.8

Real Gross Domestic Product

(in 1,000m. chained [2009] dollars¹)

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Government consumption expenditures and gross investment	3,091.4	2,997.4	2,941.6	2,854.9	2,838.3
Federal	1,270.7	1,236.4	1,213.5	1,144.1	1,116.3
National defence	813.5	795.0	768.2	716.6	689.1
Nondefence	457.1	441.4	445.3	427.5	427.0
State and local	1,820.8	1,761.0	1,728.1	1,710.2	1,720.8
Residual	-1.1	-10.8	-19.7	-23.9	-35.1

¹In 1996 the chain-weighted method of estimating GDP replaced that of constant base-year prices. In chain-weighting the weights used to value different sectors of the economy are continually updated to reflect changes in relative prices.

Performance

Total GDP in 2014 was \$17,419.0bn. (making the USA by some way the world's largest economy), representing 22% of the world's total GDP (although in 2000 the USA's share of global GDP was 31%).

Real GDP growth rates (based on OECD statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
3.3%	2.7%	1.8%	-0.3%	-2.8%	2.5%	1.6%	2.2%	1.5%	2.4%

The real GDP growth rate in 2015 according to the Bureau of Economic Analysis was 2.4%. The USA's economy shrank by 3.7% in the third quarter of 2008, by 8.9% in the fourth quarter (the steepest quarterly fall since 1958) and by 5.3% in the first quarter of 2009. There was also negative growth in the second quarter of 2009, of 0.3%. The recession ended with growth of 1.4% in the third quarter of 2009.

The USA was ranked third in the Global Competitiveness Index in the World Economic Forum's *Global Competitiveness Report 2014–2015*, up from fifth in the 2013–2014 report. The index analyses 12 areas of competitiveness for over 100 countries including macroeconomy, higher education and training, institutions, innovation and infrastructure. In the 2014 *World Competitiveness Yearbook*, compiled by the International Institute for Management Development, the USA came first in the world ranking (as it did the previous year). This annual publication ranks and analyses how a nation's business environment creates and sustains the competitiveness of enterprises.

Banking and Finance

The Federal Reserve System, established under The Federal Reserve Act of 1913, comprises the Board of seven Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 24 branches, and the Federal Open Market Committee. The seven members of the Board of Governors are appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate. Each Governor is appointed to a full term of 14 years or an unexpired portion of a term, one term expiring every two years. The Board exercises broad supervisory authority over the operations of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks, including approval of their budgets and of the appointments of their presidents and first vice presidents; it designates three of the nine directors of each Reserve Bank including the Chair and Deputy Chair. The Chair of the Federal Reserve Board is appointed by the President for four-year terms. The *Chair* is Janet Yellen. The Board has supervisory and regulatory responsibilities over banks that are members of the Federal Reserve System, bank holding companies, bank mergers, Edge Act and agreement corporations, foreign activities of member banks, international banking facilities in the USA, and activities of the US branches and agencies of foreign banks. Legislation of 1991 requires foreign banks to prove that they are subject to comprehensive consolidated supervision by a regulator at home, and have the Board's approval to establish branches, agencies and representative offices. The Board also assures the smooth functioning and continued development of the nation's vast payments system. Another area of the Board's

responsibilities involves the implementation by regulation of major federal laws governing consumer credit.

From 1968 the Congress passed a number of consumer financial protection acts, the first of which was the Truth in Lending Act, for which it has directed the Board to write implementing regulations and assume partial enforcement responsibility. Others include the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, Home Mortgage Disclosure Act, Consumer Leasing Act, Fair Credit Billing Act, Truth in Savings Act and Electronic Fund Transfer Act. To manage these responsibilities the Board has established a Division of Consumer and Community Affairs. To assist it, the Board consults with a Consumer Advisory Council, established by the Congress in 1976 as a statutory part of the Federal Reserve System.

Another statutory body, the Federal Advisory Council, consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington, D.C. four times a year to advise the Board of Governors on economic and banking developments. Following the passage of the Monetary Control Act of 1980, the Board of Governors established the Thrift Institutions Advisory Council to provide information and views on the special needs and problems of thrift institutions. The group is comprised of representatives of mutual savings banks, savings and loan associations, and credit unions.

All depository institutions (commercial and savings banks, savings and loan associations, credit unions, US agencies and branches of foreign banks, and Edge Act and agreement corporations) must meet reserve requirements set by the Federal Reserve and hold the reserves in the form of vault cash or deposits at Federal Reserve Banks.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to \$100,000 for each account. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks. All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance.

The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1992 originated with bank reform initiatives. It imposed new capital rules on banks, new reporting requirements and a code of 'safety and soundness' standards. The main aim of the Act is to reduce risk through rigorous enforcement of capital requirements. Regulators are required to take action where banks fail to observe these standards.

In March 2015 the largest banks in the USA in terms of market value were: Wells Fargo (\$279.9bn.); J. P. Morgan Chase (\$225.9bn.); and Bank of America (\$161.9bn.).

The key stock exchanges are the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE Euronext) and the Nasdaq Stock Exchange (NASDAQ). There are several other stock exchanges, in Philadelphia, Boston, San Francisco (Pacific Stock Exchange) and Chicago, although trading is very limited in them.

Gross external debt totalled \$15,415,265m. in June 2012 (compared to \$15,199,591m. in June 2011).

The USA received \$92.40bn. worth of foreign direct investment in 2014, down from \$230.77bn. in 2013 and a record high of

\$314.01bn. in 2000. By the end of 2014 the total stock of foreign direct investment was \$5,409.9bn.

By Aug. 2010, 45.1% of internet users in the USA were using online banking.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

In 2012 fossil fuels accounted for 81% of primary energy consumption (of which petroleum 36%, natural gas 27% and coal 18%), renewables (including biomass, hydro-power, wind, geothermal and solar) 9% and nuclear power 8%. Consumption of renewables surpassed nuclear power in 2011.

Environment

The USA's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 accounted for 17.1% of the world total (the second highest after China) and were equivalent to 17.6 tonnes per capita (down from 20.2 tonnes per capita in 2001). The population of the USA is only 4.6% of the world total. An *Environmental Performance Index* compiled in 2016 ranked the USA 26th of 180 countries, with 84.7%. The index examined various factors in nine areas—agriculture, air quality, biodiversity and habitat, climate and energy, fisheries, forests, health impacts, water and sanitation, and water resources.

In March 2001 then President Bush rejected the 1997 Kyoto Protocol, which aimed to combat the rise in the earth's temperature through the reduction of industrialized nations' carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels by an average 5.2% below 1990 levels by 2012. In Feb. 2002 he unveiled an alternative climate change plan to the Kyoto Protocol, calling for voluntary measures to reduce the rate of increase of US carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption and flaring of fossil fuels.

In 2009 President Obama endorsed an American Clean Energy and Security bill that laid out plans for an emissions trading scheme echoing the EU model. It was passed by the House of Representatives in 2009 but did not become law owing to inaction in the Senate. Obama had previously called for a reduction in US greenhouse gas emissions of 80% on 1990 levels by 2050.

The USA recycled 34.5% of its municipal solid waste in 2012.

Electricity

Net summer capacity in 2009 was 1,027.6m. kW. Fossil fuel accounts for approximately 69% of electricity generation. In 2009, 20% of electricity was produced by nuclear reactors. (The last one to begin commercial operation was in 1996.) The USA has more nuclear reactors in use than any other country in the world. In 2009 the USA had a nuclear generating capacity of 101,004 MW, with 104 nuclear reactors. Two reactors are under construction in Georgia, which are the first new ones to be built in the USA since the 1970s. They are expected to become operational in 2018 and 2019 respectively. Electricity generation in 2011 was 4,100,656m. kWh, the second highest in the world behind China (which overtook the USA as the largest producer that year). Consumption per capita in 2011 was 13,930 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Crude oil production (2014), 3,178m. bbls, the highest annual total since 1985. Up until 2008 production had been gradually declining since the mid-1980s, when annual production was 3,275m. bbls. In 2008 production was at its lowest level since 1946, at 1,830m. bbls. However, it has since risen sharply, largely thanks to the development of hydraulic fracturing (or 'fracking') and horizontal drilling. Only Saudi Arabia and Russia produced more crude oil in 2014, but the USA may have overtaken both of them during 2015 to be the leading producer. Proven reserves were 48.5bn. bbls in 2014. Output (2010) was valued at \$150.31bn. Offshore oil accounts for about 33% of total production, but this is likely to increase in the future. Crude oil imports began to exceed production in 1993 and in 2015 totalled 2,683m. bbls, with Canada supplying over 40% of US oil imports.

In Oct. 2002 the USA took its first delivery of Russian oil for its Strategic Petroleum Reserve as a consequence of an energy dialogue declared by then Presidents George W. Bush and Vladimir Putin at their summit in May 2002. The USA is by far the largest single consumer of oil (888.5m. tonnes in 2008). In 2011 the USA exported more petroleum products than it imported on an annual basis for the first time since 1949.

The USA is by some distance the greatest single consumer of natural gas and also the largest producer (having overtaken Russia in 2010). Dry natural gas production, 2014, was a record 25.73trn. cu. ft. Shale gas production was 11.42trn. cu. ft in 2013 (47% of total US natural gas production), up from 0.4trn. cu. ft in 2000. Proven natural gas reserves in 2014 totalled 345trn. cu. ft.

Wind

The USA is the largest producer of wind power, with 190.9bn. kWh in 2015 (up from 94.7bn. kWh in 2010 and 26.6bn. kWh in 2006). In 2014 total installed capacity amounted to 65,877 MW, second only behind China.

Ethanol

The USA is the largest producer of ethanol (from maize). Production totalled 13,300m. gallons in 2012 (13,929m. gallons in 2011 and 13,298m. gallons in 2010).

Water

The total area within the 50 states of the USA plus the District of Columbia covered by water is 264,837 sq. miles. Total average annual water usage is nearly 67,000 cu. ft per person—more than twice the average for an industrialized nation.

Non-Fuel Minerals

The USA is wholly dependent upon imports for columbium, bauxite, mica sheet, manganese, strontium and graphite, and imports over 80% of its requirements of industrial diamonds, fluor spar, platinum, tantalum, tungsten, chromium and tin.

Total value of non-fuel minerals produced in 2011 (provisional) was \$74bn. (\$33bn. in 1990). Details of some of the main minerals produced are given in the following tables.

Production of metals (2012):

	Unit	Quantity
Aluminium	1,000 tonnes	2,070
Copper	1,000 tonnes	1,170
Gold	tonnes	235
Iron ore	1m. tonnes	54
Lead	1,000 tonnes	345
Silver	tonnes	1,060
Uranium	tonnes	1,596
Zinc	1,000 tonnes	738

In 2008 the value of metal mine production was \$27.4bn. Precious metals are mined mainly in California and Utah (gold); and Nevada, Arizona and Idaho (silver).

Production of non-metals (2012):

	Unit	Quantity
Barite	1,000 tonnes	666
Boron	1,000 tonnes	confidential
Bromine	1,000 tonnes	confidential
Cement	1,000 tonnes	74,900
Clays	1,000 tonnes	25,800
Diatomite	1,000 tonnes	735
Feldspar	1,000 tonnes	525
Garnet (industrial)	1,000 tonnes	47
Gypsum	1m. tonnes	16
Lime	1m. tonnes	19
Phosphate rock	1m. tonnes	30
Pumice	1,000 tonnes	397
Salt	1m. tonnes	37
Sand and gravel	1m. tonnes	810 ¹
Stone (crushed/broken)	1m. tonnes	1,170

¹2011.

Coal

Proven recoverable coal reserves were 237,295m. short tons in 2008, more than a quarter of the world total. Output in 2008 (in 1m. short tons): 1,171.8 including bituminous coal, 555.3; sub-bituminous coal, 539.1; lignite, 75.7; anthracite, 1.7. 2008 output from surface workings, 814.7m. short tons; underground mines, 357.1m. short tons. Value of total output, 2008, \$38.18bn. The USA is the world's second largest coal producer, after China.

Agriculture

Agriculture in the USA is characterized by its ability to adapt to widely varying conditions, and still produce an abundance and variety of agricultural products. From colonial times to about 1920 the major increases in farm production were brought about by adding to the number of farms and the amount of land under cultivation. During this period nearly 320m. acres of virgin forest were converted to crop land or pasture, and extensive areas of grasslands were ploughed. Improvident use of soil and water resources was evident in many areas.

During the next 20 years the number of farms reached a plateau of about 6.5m., and the acreage planted to crops held relatively stable around 330m. acres. The major source of increase in farm output arose from the substitution of power-driven machines for horses and mules. Greater emphasis was placed on development and improvement of land, and the need for conservation of basic agricultural resources was recognized. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to prevent further erosion, to restore the native fertility of damaged land and to adjust land uses to production capabilities and needs—has been in operation since early in the 1930s.

Since the Second World War the uptrend in farm output has been greatly accelerated by increased production per acre and per farm animal. These increases are associated with a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer; improved varieties, including hybrid maize and grain sorghums; more effective control of insects and disease; improved strains of livestock and poultry; and wider use of good husbandry practices, such as nutritionally balanced feeds, use of superior sites and better housing. During this period land included in farms decreased slowly, crop land harvested declined somewhat more rapidly, but the number of farms declined sharply.

All land in farms totalled less than 500m. acres in 1870, rose to a peak of over 1,200m. acres in the 1950s and declined to 920m. acres in 2008, even with the addition of the new States of Alaska and Hawaii in 1960. The number of farms declined from 6.35m. in 1940 to 2.11m. in 2012, as the average size of farms doubled. The average size of farms in 2012 was 434 acres, but ranged from a few acres to many thousand acres. In 2012 the total value of land and buildings was \$2,268,537m. The average value of land and buildings per acre in 2012 was \$2,481.

In 2012 there were 1,828,946 farms managed by families or individuals (86.7% of all farms); 1,428,351 farms (67.7% of all farms) were managed by full owners (farmers who own all the land they operate). Hired farmworkers numbered 2,736,417 in 2012. There were 4.2m. tractors in 2012, 731,771 hay balers and 346,632 self-propelled grain and bean combines. In 2012 there were an estimated 155.11m. ha. of arable land and 2.60m. ha. of permanent crops. 22.6m. ha. of farmland was irrigated in 2012.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in \$1bn.):

	Livestock and livestock products		Total
Crops			
2007	149.9	138.6	288.5
2008	176.8	141.5	318.3
2009	163.7	119.8	283.4

Net farm income was \$62.2bn. in 2009 (\$86.6bn. in 2008).

The harvest area and production of the principal crops for 2007 and 2008 were:

	2007			2008		
	Harvested 1m. acres	Pro-duction 1m.	Yield per acre	Harvested 1m. acres	Pro-duction 1m.	Yield per acre
Corn for grain (bu.)	86.5	13,038	151	78.6	12,101	154
Soybeans (bu.)	64.1	2,677	41.7	74.6	2,959	39.6
Wheat (bu.)	51.0	2,051	40.2	55.7	2,500	44.9
Cotton (bales) ¹	10.5	19.2	879	7.7	13.0	810
Potatoes (cwt.)	1.1	445	396	1.0	413	395
Hay (sh. tons)	61.0	147	2.41	60.1	146	2.43

¹Yield in lb.

The USA is the world's leading producer of maize, sorghum and tree nuts and the second largest producer of tomatoes and apples.

Fruit. Utilized production, in 1,000 tons:

	2006	2007	2008
Apples	4,865	4,523	4,970
Grapefruit	1,232	1,627	1,569
Grapes	6,366	7,036	7,421
Oranges	9,021	7,625	10,167
Peaches	987	1,116	1,100
Strawberries	1,202	1,223	1,266

The farm value of the above crops in 2008 was: apples, \$2,599m.; grapefruit, \$265m.; grapes, \$3,342m.; oranges, \$2,135m.; peaches, \$539m.; strawberries, \$1,885m.

In 2008 there were 2,643,221 acres of organic crops. Certified organic producers numbered 12,941 in 2008.

Organic food sales for the USA in 2012 totalled \$28bn.

Dairy produce. In 2008 production of milk was 189,992m. lb; cheese, 9,935m. lb; butter, 1,644m. lb; ice cream, 943m. gallons; non-fat dry milk, 1,519m. lb; yoghurt, 3,599m. lb. The USA is the world's largest producer of both cheese and milk.

Livestock. In 2013 there were 8,525m. broilers and 240m. turkeys. Eggs produced, 2013, 96.4bn.

Value of production (in \$1m.) was:

	2006	2007	2008
Cattle and calves	35,491	35,973	34,859
Hogs and pigs	12,714	13,468	14,435
Broilers	17,739	21,514	23,118
Turkeys	3,468	3,954	4,477
Eggs	4,460	6,719	8,225

Livestock numbered, in 2008 (1m.): cattle and calves (including dairy cows), 96.0; hogs and pigs, 68.2; sheep and lambs, 6.0. Approximate value of livestock (in \$1bn.), 2008: cattle, 95.1; hogs and pigs, 5.0; sheep and lambs (in \$1m.), 823.

Forestry

Forests covered a total area of 751.25m. acres (304.02m. ha.) in 2010, or 33% of the land area. Of the total area under forests 25% was primary forest in 2010, 67% other naturally regenerated forest and 8% planted forest. The 155 national forests had an area of 188,240,000 acres in 2011. Timber production was 11,940m. cu. ft in 2011. The USA is the world's largest producer of roundwood (9.7% of the world total in 2011).

In 2014 there were 758 designated wilderness areas throughout the USA, covering a total of 109.5m. acres (44.3m. ha.). More than half of the total area covered is in Alaska (52%), followed by California (14%), Idaho, Arizona and Washington.

Fisheries

In 2007 the domestic catch was 9,231.8m. lb, valued at \$4,089.0m. (including 1,021.1m. lb of shellfish valued at \$2,013.0m.). Main species landed in terms of value (\$1m.): crabs, 454.0; sea scallops, 385.0; salmon, 381.1; shrimp, 370.0; American lobster, 349.1.

Disposition of the domestic catch in 2007 (1m. lb): fresh or frozen, 7,387; tinned, 501; cured, 121; reduced to meal or oil, 1,223. The USA's imports of fishery commodities in 2011 (\$17.47bn.) were the largest of any country; exports of fishery commodities totalled \$5.79bn. (the fifth highest in the world).

In the period 2005–07 the average American citizen consumed 53.4 lb (24.2 kg) of fish and fishery products a year, compared to an average 37.0 lb (16.8 kg) for the world as a whole.

Tennessee Valley Authority

Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles in the seven Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 76 counties outside the Valley are served by TVA power distributors. It is the largest public power company in the USA. Its three directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville (TN).

INDUSTRY

The largest companies in the USA by market capitalization in April 2016 were: Apple Inc (\$610.8bn.), a computer company; Alphabet Inc (\$509.1bn.), an internet-related products and services company generally known as Google; and Microsoft (\$433.7bn.), a technology company. They were also the three largest companies by market value in the world in April 2016. According to a survey published by the New York-based Interbrand in Oct. 2015, Apple is the world's most valuable brand, worth \$170.28bn.

The following table presents industry statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 to 1980 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken.

The Annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the USA.

	<i>Production workers (average for year)</i>	<i>Production workers' wages total (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value added by manufacture (\$1,000)</i>
1909	3,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	9,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	8,369,705	10,884,919	30,591,435
1933	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540
1939	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1950	11,778,803	34,600,025	89,749,765
1960	12,209,514	55,555,452	163,998,531
1970	13,528,000	91,609,000	300,227,600
1980	13,900,100	198,164,000	773,831,300
1990	12,232,700	275,208,400	1,346,970,100
2000	11,943,646	363,380,819	1,973,622,421
2005	9,235,635	337,980,878	2,210,349,247
2006	9,175,328	344,192,729	2,285,928,967
2007	9,385,789	353,051,004	2,390,643,058
2008	8,863,950	343,480,037	2,266,362,722
2009	7,502,175	291,638,412	1,976,272,880
2010	7,289,354	299,613,996	2,185,326,324
2011	7,402,625	312,303,512	2,281,045,567

The total number of employees in the manufacturing industry in 2009 was approximately 11,051,000; there were 295,643 manufacturing establishments in 2011 (352,619 in 2001). Manufacturing employment has declined every year since 1998. Much of the decline reflects the recession that began in 2001 and the relatively weak recovery in demand that followed. In 2008 manufacturing contributed 11.5% of GDP, down from 14.5% of GDP in 2000. The leading industries in 2009 in terms of value added by manufacture (in \$1m.) were: chemicals, 328,871; food, 258,615; transportation equipment, 229,642; computer and electronic products, 193,242; fabricated metal products, 146,876.

In 2013 a total of 11,046,000 motor vehicles were made in the USA, continuing an upward trend since the height of the recession in 2009 when only 5,709,000 were produced.

In 2008 principal commodities produced (by value of shipments, in \$1m.) were: chemicals, 689,000; petroleum and coal products, 674,000; transportation equipment, 619,000; food, 611,000; computer and electronic products, 380,000.

Net profits (2008) for manufacturing corporations were \$418bn. before tax (\$294bn. after tax). Hourly earnings of production workers in Dec. 2008 were \$18.06 in manufacturing and \$22.52 in construction.

The USA is the second largest beer producer after China, with 5,940m. gallons in 2013; and third after China and Russia for cigarette production, with 327bn. units in 2010.

Iron and Steel. Output of the iron and steel industries (in 1m. net tons of 2,000 lb) in recent years was:

	<i>Steel by method of production¹</i>			
	<i>Pig iron</i>	<i>Raw steel</i>	<i>Electric</i>	<i>Basic oxygen</i>
2005	37.2	94.9	52.2	42.7
2006	37.9	98.2	42.1	56.1
2007	36.3	98.1	41.0	57.1
2008	33.7	91.9	52.8	39.1
2009	19.0	59.4	36.7	22.7

¹The sum of these two items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference is due to rounding.

In 2008 iron and steel mills and ferroalloy manufacturing employed 109,308 persons (an average 87,400 production workers). The total payroll in 2008 amounted to \$7,668.0m.

Labour

The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated that in 2009 the civilian labour force was 154,142,000 (65.4% of those 16 years and over), of whom 139,877,000 were employed and 14,265,000 (9.3%) were unemployed. The unemployment rate was 4.9% in Jan. 2016 (its lowest since Feb. 2008), down from 8.0% in Jan. 2013 and 9.8% in Jan. 2010. Payroll employment fell by 820,000 in Jan. 2009, the largest monthly fall since 1945. In 2009 as a whole 4.8m. jobs were lost—the highest number since records began in 1939. Long-term unemployment rose from 6.1% of the labour force between 16 and 64 having been out of work for more than a year in 2001 to 10.0% in 2006 and 31.3% in 2011. In Jan. 2010 for the first time there were more women (64.2m.) than men (63.4m.) on US payrolls. Employment by industry in 2009:

<i>Industry Group</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Percentage distribution</i>
Employed (1,000 persons):	73,669	66,207	139,877	100.0
Agriculture, forestry, fisheries, and hunting	1,607	496	2,103	1.5
Mining	613	94	707	0.5
Construction	8,782	919	9,702	6.9
Manufacturing: Durable goods	6,724	2,204	8,927	6.4
Manufacturing: Non-durable	3,409	1,865	5,275	3.8
Wholesale and retail trade	10,766	8,918	19,684	14.1
Transportation and utilities	5,583	1,662	7,245	5.2
Information	1,879	1,360	3,239	2.3
Financial activities	4,426	5,196	9,622	6.9
Professional and business services	8,744	6,264	15,008	10.7
Education and health services	7,895	23,925	31,819	22.7
Leisure and hospitality	6,173	6,562	12,736	9.1
Other services	3,322	3,613	6,935	5.0
Public administration	3,746	3,129	6,875	4.9

A total of 12 strikes and lockouts of 1,000 workers or more occurred in 2015, involving 47,000 workers and 740,000 idle days.

On 24 July 2007 the federal hourly minimum wage was raised from \$5-15 to \$5-85 an hour. It had been \$5-15 for nearly ten years, having previously been increased from \$4-75 an hour on 1 Sept. 1997. It was raised again on 24 July 2008, to \$6-55 an hour, and on 24 July 2009, to \$7-25. Americans worked an average 1,703 hours per person in 2008. Median weekly earnings were \$739 in 2009 (\$819 among men and \$657 among women).

Labour relations are legally regulated by the National Labor Relations Act, amended by the Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947 as amended by the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959, again amended in 1974, and the Railway Labor Act of 1926, as amended in 1934 and 1936.

The USA had 60,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) between the USA, Canada and Mexico was signed on 7 Oct. 1992 and came into effect on 1 Jan. 1994. The Central America-Dominican Republic-United States Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA-DR) between the USA, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua entered into force for the USA on 1 March 2006.

Imports and Exports

Total value of imports and exports of goods (in \$1bn.):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Trade balance</i>
2008	2,141.3	1,308.8	-832.5
2009	1,580.0	1,070.3	-509.7
2010	1,939.0	1,290.3	-648.7
2011	2,239.9	1,499.2	-740.6
2012	2,303.7	1,562.6	-741.2
2013	2,294.6	1,592.0	-702.6
2014	2,374.1	1,632.6	-741.5

In 2009 the USA's merchandise trade deficit fell to its lowest level since 2002. Its deficit with China went up from \$83-9bn. in 2000 to \$343-2bn. in 2014, although despite generally rising during those years it actually fell by \$41-0bn. in 2009 at the height of the recession. The USA last recorded a trade surplus in goods in 1975. The USA is world's leading importer and up until 2013 the leading trading nation, although China overtook the USA that year as the largest trading nation overall. The USA is also the second largest exporter after China. As recently as 2004 the USA's total trade in goods was more than twice that of China. In 2013 its trade in goods accounted for 12.3% of the world's imports and 8.4% of exports.

Principal imports and exports (in \$1m.), 2010:

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
Agricultural commodities		
Animal feeds	1,349	8,996
Cereal flour	4,519	3,037
Corn	300	10,181
Cotton, raw and linters	8	5,896
Meat and preparations	5,071	13,216
Soybeans	220	18,589
Vegetables and fruits	20,915	15,712
Wheat	563	6,769
Manufactured goods		
Alcoholic beverages, distilled	5,608	1,126
Aluminium	10,815	5,171
Artwork/antiques	6,268	3,034
Basketware, etc.	13,316	8,360
Chemicals – cosmetics	9,564	12,488
Chemicals – dyeing	3,105	7,407
Chemicals – dyeing	6,647	3,731
Chemicals – fertilizers	13,833	11,806
Chemicals – inorganic	65,170	41,960
Chemicals – medicinal	45,792	37,494
Chemicals – organic	17,825	42,019
Chemicals – plastics	11,379	24,136

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
Clothing	78,518	3,197
Computer and telecommunications equipment, etc.	113,476	22,238
Copper	7,821	3,496
Cork, wood, lumber	4,479	4,732
Crude fertilizers	2,257	2,367
Electrical machinery	119,634	77,019
Fish and preparations	14,576	4,223
Footwear	20,902	728
Furniture and bedding	31,124	4,821
Gem diamonds	18,599	2,862
General industrial machinery	60,426	51,793
Glass	2,588	3,380
Gold, non-monetary	12,491	17,458
Iron and steel mill products	24,440	15,720
Jewellery	10,085	4,848
Lighting, plumbing	7,397	2,509
Metal manufactures, misc.	25,913	17,491
Metal ores; scrap	7,293	28,366
Metalworking machinery	5,565	5,330
Nickel	2,976	1,130
Optical goods	5,507	3,278
Paper and paperboard	15,285	14,920
Photographic equipment	2,048	3,345
Plastic articles, misc.	16,042	9,710
Platinum	4,146	1,370
Power generating machinery	42,465	33,013
Printed materials	4,585	5,879
Pulp and waste paper	3,887	8,640
Records/magnetic media	5,296	4,424
Rubber articles, misc.	3,310	2,049
Rubber tyres and tubes	10,673	4,159
Scientific instruments	37,795	44,276
Ships/boats	1,588	2,498
Specialized industrial machinery	30,912	46,754
Televisions, etc.	137,305	21,511
Textile yarn, fabric	22,120	11,384
Toys/games/sporting goods	30,360	4,245
Travel goods	8,012	463
Vehicles	178,946	88,119
Watches/clocks/parts	3,747	379
Wood manufactures	6,920	2,053
Mineral fuel		
Coal	2,018	10,100
Crude oil	260,105	1,368
Liquefied propane/butane	2,541	2,448
Mineral fuel, misc.	3,410	7,434
Natural gas	17,402	4,921
Petroleum preparations	67,409	53,528

Imports and exports by selected countries for the calendar years 2009 and 2010 (in \$1m.):

<i>Country</i>	<i>General imports</i>		<i>Exports incl. re-exports</i>	
	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>	<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>
Australia	8,012	8,583	19,599	21,798
Belgium	13,826	15,552	21,608	25,456
Brazil	20,070	23,958	26,095	35,425
Canada	226,248	277,647	204,658	249,105
China	296,374	364,944	69,497	91,881
Colombia	11,323	15,659	9,451	12,069
France	34,236	38,355	26,493	26,969
Germany	71,498	82,429	43,306	48,161
Hong Kong	3,571	4,296	21,051	26,570
India	21,166	29,533	16,441	19,250
Indonesia	12,939	16,478	5,107	6,946
Ireland	28,101	33,848	7,465	7,276
Israel	18,744	20,982	9,559	11,294
Italy	26,430	28,505	12,268	14,219
Japan	95,804	120,545	51,134	60,486
South Korea	39,216	48,875	28,612	38,846
Malaysia	23,283	25,900	10,403	14,080
Mexico	176,654	229,908	128,892	163,473
Netherlands	16,098	19,055	32,242	34,939
Nigeria	19,128	30,516	3,687	4,068
Russia	18,200	25,691	5,332	6,006
Saudi Arabia	22,053	31,413	10,792	11,556

Country	General imports		Exports incl. re-exports	
	2009	2010	2009	2010
Singapore	15,705	17,427	22,232	29,017
Spain	7,857	8,553	8,717	10,178
Switzerland	16,053	19,136	17,504	20,687
Taiwan	28,362	35,846	18,486	26,043
Thailand	19,082	22,693	6,918	8,977
United Kingdom	47,480	49,775	45,704	48,414
Venezuela	28,059	32,707	9,315	10,649
Vietnam	12,288	14,868	3,097	3,709

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

On 31 Dec. 2012 the total public road mileage was 4,092,730 miles (urban, 1,113,018; rural, 2,979,711). Urban roads in 2012 included 16,910 miles of interstate highways, 11,469 miles of other freeways and expressways, and 791,832 miles of local roads. Rural roads in 2012 included 30,522 miles of interstate highways, 4,395 miles of other freeways and expressways, and 2,036,976 miles of local roads. State highway funds were \$143,797m. in 2009.

Motor vehicles registered in 2012: 245,184,447, of which 111,289,906 automobiles, 764,509 buses and 133,130,032 trucks. There were 211,814,830 licensed drivers in 2012 and 8,429,988 motorcycle registrations. The average distance travelled by a motor vehicle in 2012 was 11,705 miles. There were 33,883 fatalities in road accidents in 2009 and 32,885 in 2010 (the lowest total since 1949).

Rail

Freight service is provided by nine major independent railroad companies and several hundred smaller operators. The largest companies are the Union Pacific Railroad and the BNSF Railway (formerly the Burlington Northern and Santa Fe Railway). Long-distance passenger trains are run by the National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak), which is federally assisted. Amtrak was set up in 1971 to maintain a basic network of long-distance passenger trains, and is responsible for almost all non-commuter services. In 2013 the operational Amtrak rail system measured 21,356 miles. Outside the major conurbations, there are almost no regular passenger services other than those of Amtrak, which carried 30.8m. passengers in fiscal year 2015.

Civil Aviation

The busiest airport in 2011 was Atlanta (Hartsfield-Jackson), which handled 92,389,023 passengers. The second busiest was Chicago (O'Hare) with 66,659,709 passengers, followed by Los Angeles International, with 61,862,052 passenger enplanements. As well as being the three busiest airports in the USA for passenger traffic in 2011, they are also three of the six busiest in the world. The six busiest in the world in 2011 were Atlanta, Beijing Capital International, London Heathrow, Chicago O'Hare, Tokyo Haneda and Los Angeles. New York (John F. Kennedy) was the busiest airport in the USA for international passengers in 2010, with 22,702,882, ahead of Miami International with 16,207,353.

There were 23 airports with more than 10m. enplanements in 2013. These were, in descending order: Atlanta (Hartsfield-Jackson); Los Angeles; Chicago (O'Hare); Dallas/Fort Worth; Denver; New York (John F. Kennedy); San Francisco; Charlotte/Douglas; Las Vegas (McCarran); Phoenix (Sky Harbor); Miami; Houston (George Bush Intercontinental); Newark (Liberty); Orlando; Seattle (Seattle-Tacoma); Minneapolis/St Paul; Detroit (Metropolitan Wayne County); Boston (Logan); Philadelphia; New York (La Guardia); Fort Lauderdale/Hollywood International; Baltimore/Washington, D.C. (Thurgood Marshall); Washington, D.C. (Dulles).

The leading airports in 2010 on the basis of aircraft departures completed were Atlanta Hartsfield-Jackson (465,000); Chicago O'Hare (426,600); Dallas/Fort Worth (315,100).

In 2011 Delta Air Lines carried the most scheduled passengers of any airline in the world with 163,838,000, ahead of United Airlines, with 141,799,000, and the low-cost carrier Southwest Airlines, with

135,274,000. Delta Airlines carried the most international passengers of any US carrier in 2010, with 21,029,000 (ranking it eighth in the world for international passengers carried). Delta Air Lines filed for bankruptcy in Sept. 2005, but emerged from bankruptcy protection in April 2007. AMR, the parent company for American Airlines, filed for bankruptcy in Nov. 2011. Delta Air Lines bought Northwest Airlines in Oct. 2008, in the process creating the world's largest airline. However, this was superseded following the merger of Continental Airlines and United Airlines in Oct. 2010. The two airlines are continuing to operate separately under the name United Continental Holdings, Inc. In Feb. 2013 American Airlines and US Airways announced plans to merge, again creating the world's largest airline. Although the Department of Justice filed a lawsuit in Aug. 2013 to stop the proposed merger the two airlines officially merged in Dec. 2013 to form American Airlines Group, Inc. The US Airways brand disappeared in Oct. 2015. In 2015 US flag carriers in scheduled service enplaned 798.4m. revenue passengers.

Shipping

At the end of 2007 the cargo-carrying US-owned fleet comprised 40,250 vessels, of which 39,695 were US-flag vessels. There were 38,936 US-flag tugs and barges for domestic coastwise, Great Lakes and inland waterway trade, 523 US-flag offshore supply vessels (which service offshore oil exploration and production) and 236 US-flag ocean and Great Lakes self-propelled vessels (10,000 DWT or greater) for US coastwise and international trade (of which 55 tankers, 76 container ships, 37 roll-on/roll-off carriers, 61 dry bulk carriers and seven general cargo carriers). Of the ocean-going fleet, 146 have coastwise trading privileges (Jones Act), which means that they were built or reconstructed in the USA or foreign-built but seized for violation of US law and registered under the US flag.

The busiest port is South Louisiana, which handled 212,581,000 tons of cargo in 2009. Other major ports are Houston (211,341,000 tons in 2009), New York-New Jersey (144,690,000 tons in 2009), Long Beach, Corpus Christi, New Orleans and Beaumont. South Louisiana handles the most domestic cargo but Houston the most foreign trade cargo.

Telecommunications

Regional private companies formed from the American Telephone and Telegraph Co. after its dissolution in 1995 ('Baby Bells') operate the telephone and electronic transmission services system at the national and local levels. Telegram services are still available through iTelegram. In 2012 there were 138.6m. main telephone lines in operation (436.5 per 1,000 inhabitants), down from 182.9m. in 2003. There were 304.8m. cellphone subscriptions in 2012 (960.1 per 1,000 persons), up from 160.6m. in 2003. In addition the proportion of households that only have cellphones has rapidly increased, to such an extent that by Dec. 2008 the number of cellphone-only households had surpassed landline-only households, with 20% of households being cellphone-only. The leading cellphone operators are Verizon Wireless (with more than 115m. subscribers), AT&T Mobility, Sprint Nextel and T-Mobile. In 2013 an estimated 84.2% of the population were internet users. 75.6% of households had a computer in 2011, with 71.7% of households having internet access at home. In 2014 e-commerce amounted to \$304.9bn. In 2012 there were 89.8 wireless broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants and only 28.4 fixed broadband subscriptions per 100. In Dec. 2011 there were 157.4m. Facebook users (about three times as many as any other country and 50% the total population of the USA).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have

jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the US, which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. It is the final arbiter of all questions involving federal statutes and the Constitution; and it has the power to invalidate any federal or state law or executive action which it finds repugnant to the Constitution. This court, consisting of nine justices appointed by the President who receive salaries of \$249,300 a year (the Chief Justice, \$260,700), meets from Oct. until June every year. For the term beginning Oct. 2012 it disposed of 7,602 cases, deciding 76 on their merits. In the remainder of cases it either summarily affirms lower court decisions or declines to review. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The US courts of appeals number 13 (in 11 circuits composed of three or more states and one circuit for the District of Columbia and one Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit); the 179 circuit judges receive salaries of \$215,400 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts. In addition, there are direct appeals to these courts from many federal administrative agencies. In the year ending 30 Sept. 2013, 56,475 appeals were filed in the courts of appeals, in addition to 1,259 in the US Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.

The trial courts in the federal system are the US district courts, of which there are 94 in the 50 states, one in the District of Columbia and one each in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the Territories of the Virgin Islands, Guam and the Northern Marianas. Each state has at least one US district court, and three states have four apiece. Each district court has from one to 28 judgeships. There are 677 US district judges (\$203,100 a year), who received 284,604 civil cases in 2012–13.

In addition to these courts of general jurisdiction, there are special federal courts of limited jurisdiction. The US Court of Federal Claims (16 judges at \$203,100 a year) decides claims for money damages against the federal government in a wide variety of matters; the Court of International Trade (13 judges at \$203,100) determines controversies concerning the classification and valuation of imported merchandise.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to judges in the Territories, who hold their offices for a term of ten years or to judges of the US Court of Federal Claims. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of ten years, or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake.

Among the 284,604 civil cases filed in the district courts in 2012–13, 63,316 were personal injury cases, 56,955 were prisoner petitions, 35,307 were civil rights cases and 28,571 were contract actions. In the year ending Sept. 2009, 1,402,816 cases were filed in the US Bankruptcy Courts (up 34.5% from 1,042,993 in fiscal year 2008 and the highest since fiscal year 2005), 1,344,095 of which involved individuals or non-businesses.

In 2000 the number of lawyers in the USA passed the 1m. mark, the equivalent to 363 per 100,000 people, reaching 1.3m. by 2015.

There were 78,136 criminal cases filed for the year ending Sept. 2011 of which 27,292 involved immigration, 16,730 drugs and 13,020 property offences.

Persons convicted of federal crimes may be fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison, or confined in prison with a period of supervised release to follow, also under the supervision

of probation officers of the federal courts. Federal prisoners are confined in 87 institutions incorporating various security levels that are operated by the Bureau of Prisons. On 31 Dec. 2012 the total number of prisoners under the jurisdiction of Federal or State adult correctional authorities was 1,570,397, down slightly from 1,598,248 in Dec. 2007. A total of 2,228,000 inmates were held in state or federal prisons or local jails in 2012 (down from a peak of 2,308,000 in 2008), giving a rate of 710 per 100,000 population (the second highest in the world). Although the USA has less than 5% of the world's population it has around 24% of the world's prisoners. Blacks make up 37% of the prison population, although they only account for 14% of the general population. The USA was ranked 23rd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 21st for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the USA, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the US. The state court systems are generally similar to the federal system, to the extent that they generally have a number of trial courts and intermediate appellate courts, and a single court of last resort. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances.

There were no executions from 1968 to 1976. The US Supreme Court had held the death penalty, as applied in general criminal statutes, to contravene the eighth and fourteenth amendments of the US constitution, as a cruel and unusual punishment when used so irregularly and rarely as to destroy its deterrent value. The death penalty was reinstated by the Supreme Court in 1976, but has not been authorized in Alaska, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Jersey, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, Vermont, West Virginia and Wisconsin. At 1 Jan. 2016 there were 2,943 (including 55 women) prisoners under sentence of death. 49 people were sentenced to death in 2015. In 2015 there were 28 executions (the fewest since 1991 and a fall from a peak of 98 in 1999, although there were only 11 in 1988). From 1977–2015 there were 1,422 executions of which 531 were in Texas and 112 in Oklahoma. The death penalty for offenders under the age of 18 was abolished in March 2005. For the first time since 1963, there were two executions under federal jurisdiction in 2001. In Sept. 2003 the federal Court of Appeals in San Francisco overturned over 100 death sentences in Arizona, Idaho and Montana on the grounds that judges, not juries, had passed sentence, contravening a Supreme Court ruling of 2002.

There were 14,196 murders in 2013, the lowest total since 1968. The murder rate in 2013 was 4.5 per 100,000 persons, the lowest since 1957 (4.0 per 100,000) and down from 10.2 per 100,000 in 1980. 67.7% of all murders in 2011 were carried out with firearms.

Education

The adult literacy rate is at least 99%.

Based on the results from the Program for the International Assessment of Adult Competencies (PIAAC), in 2012 some 18% of US adults ages 16 to 65 scored at or below level 1 proficiency on the literacy scale compared to the average of 15% for the countries participating in PIAAC. (The scale ranged from below level 1 to level 5, with level 1 literacy proficiency requiring

'knowledge and skill in recognizing basic vocabulary, evaluating the meaning of sentences, and reading of paragraph text.')

Elementary and secondary education is mainly a state responsibility. Each state and the District of Columbia has a system of free public schools, established by law, with courses covering 12 years plus kindergarten. There are three structural patterns in common use; the K8-4 plan, meaning kindergarten plus eight elementary grades followed by four high school grades; the K6-3-3 plan, or kindergarten plus six elementary grades followed by a three-year junior high school and a three-year senior high school; and the K5-3-4 plan, kindergarten plus five elementary grades followed by a three-year middle school and a four-year high school. All plans lead to high-school graduation, usually at age 17 or 18. Vocational education is an optional part of secondary education. Each state has delegated some degree of control of the educational programme to local school districts (numbering 13,567 in school year 2011–12), each with a board of education (usually three to nine members) selected locally and serving mostly without pay. The policies of the local school districts must be in accord with the laws and the regulations of their state departments of education. While regulations differ from one jurisdiction to another, in general it may be said that school attendance is compulsory from age seven to 16. All states operate both two-year and four-year public colleges, with the two-year colleges typically offering programmes at lower cost. Private schools and college operate independently throughout the USA and are funded primarily by tuition.

Charter schools' are public schools that operate outside the school boards' administration. They retain the basics of public school education, but may offer unconventional curricula and hours of attendance. Founders may be parents, teachers, public bodies or commercial firms. Organization and conditions depend upon individual states' legislation. The first charter schools were set up in Minnesota in 1991. By 2012, 6,079 charter schools were operating in 40 states and Washington, D.C.

In 2012 some 18% of US adults age 16 to 65 scored at or below level 1 proficiency on the PIAAC literacy scale (see above). By race/ethnicity, 10% of Whites, 35% of Blacks and 43% of Hispanics scored at or below level 1 proficiency. In March 2013, 88.2% of all persons 25 years old and over had completed four years of high school or more, and 31.7% had completed a bachelor's or higher degree. In the age group 25 to 29, 89.9% had completed four years of high school or more, and 33.6% had completed a bachelor's or higher degree. However, according to a study conducted in 2013 about a third of American fourth graders (aged 9–10) are unable to read at a basic level.

In the fall of 2012, 20.6m. students (12.7m. full-time and 11.7m. women) were enrolled in 4,726 colleges and universities; 3.0m. were first-time students. It is projected that in 2023 the student population will number 23.8m.

In 2010–11 expenditure for public elementary and secondary education totalled \$604bn., comprising \$527bn. for current operating expenses, \$51bn. for capital outlay, \$18bn. for interest on school debt and \$8bn. for other expenses. The current expenditure per pupil was \$10,658.

In 2011 total expenditure on education came to 6.9% of GDP, of which 2.7% (about two-thirds private funding and a third public) was on tertiary education. Spending as a proportion of GDP on tertiary education is the highest in the world except for Canada, although spending on non-tertiary education is slightly below the average for OECD countries.

Estimated total expenditures for private elementary and secondary schools in 2010–11 were about \$48bn. In 2010–11 college and university spending totalled about \$471bn., of which about \$296bn. was spent by institutions under public control. In 2011–12 the federal government contributed about 18% of total revenue for public institutions; state governments, 24%; student tuition and fees, 21%; and local sources, 6%. Federal support for vocational education in fiscal year 2012 amounted to about \$1.7bn.

Summary of statistics of regular schools (public and private), teachers and pupils for 2011–12 (compiled by the US National Center for Education Statistics):

<i>Schools by level</i>	<i>Number of schools</i>	<i>Teachers (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Enrolment (in 1,000)</i>
Elementary and secondary schools:			
Public	98,328	3,103	49,522
Private	30,861	421	5,268
Higher education:			
Public	2,011	953	15,110
Private	5,223	570	5,884
Total	136,423	5,048	75,784

In the fall of 2012 there were 16.0 pupils per teacher in public schools in the USA and 12.5 pupils per teacher in private schools.

The majority of the private elementary and secondary schools are affiliated with religious denominations. In 2011–12 there were 6,870 Catholic schools with 2,088,000 pupils and 138,000 teachers, and 14,210 schools of other religious affiliations with 1,992,000 pupils and 163,000 teachers.

During the school year 2011–12 high-school graduates numbered 3,452,000 (of whom 3.1m. were from public schools). Institutions of higher education conferred 1,840,000 bachelor's degrees during the year 2012–13; 1,007,000 associate's degrees; 752,000 master's degrees; and 175,000 doctorates degrees. In the fiscal year 2013 US Department of Education outlays in support of student grant, loan and work study programmes totalled \$43bn. An additional \$107bn. in loans was made available through these outlays to support students in postsecondary education.

During the academic year 2011–12, 764,500 foreign students were enrolled in American colleges and universities. The countries with the largest numbers of students in American colleges were: China, 194,000; India, 100,300; South Korea, 72,300; Saudi Arabia, 34,100; Canada, 26,800; Taiwan, 23,300; Japan, 20,000.

In 2012, 66,000 US students were enrolled in degree programmes in colleges and universities outside of the USA. The country attracting the most students from the USA was the United Kingdom, with 17,000. In addition to these students, some 274,000 US college students attend short programmes in other countries every year.

School enrolment, Oct. 2012, embraced 93.2% of the children who were 5 and 6 years old; 98.0% of the children aged 7–13 years; 97.0% of those aged 14–17; 69.0% of those aged 18–19; and 40.2% of those aged 20–24.

The US National Center for Education Statistics estimates the total enrolment in the fall of 2014 at all of the country's elementary, secondary and higher educational institutions (public and private) at 75.7m. (68.7m. in the fall of 2000).

The number of teachers in public and private elementary and secondary schools in 2012 was about 3,525,000. The estimated average annual salary of public school teachers was \$56,400 in 2012–13.

Health

Admission to the practice of medicine (for both doctors of medicine and doctors of osteopathic medicine) is controlled in each state by examining boards directly representing the profession and acting with authority conferred by state law. Although there are a number of variations, the usual time now required to complete training is eight years beyond the secondary school with up to three or more years of additional graduate training. Certification as a specialist may require between three and five more years of graduate training plus experience in practice. In Dec. 2007 the estimated number of physicians (MD and DO—in all forms of practice) in the USA, Puerto Rico and outlying US areas was 941,300 (615,400 in 1990 and 467,700 in 1980).

Dental employment in 2008 numbered around 141,900.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association in 2007 was 5,708, with 945,000 beds (equivalent to 3.1 beds per 1,000 population). Of the total, 213 hospitals with 46,000 beds were operated by the federal government; 1,111 with 131,000 beds by state and local government; 2,913 with 554,000 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 873 with 116,000 beds were investor-owned. The categories of non-federal hospitals were (2007): 4,897 short-term general and special hospitals with 801,000 beds; 135 non-federal long-term general and special hospitals with 17,000 beds; 444 psychiatric hospitals with 79,000 beds; one tuberculosis hospital with fewer than 500 beds.

Patient admissions to community hospitals (2007) was 35,346,000; average daily census was 533,300. There were 603.3m. outpatient visits.

Personal health care costs in 2007 totalled \$1,878,275m., distributed as follows: hospital care, \$696,539m.; physicians and clinical services, \$478,768m.; prescription drugs, \$227,453m.; nursing-home care, \$131,338m.; dental services, \$95,171m.; home health care, \$59,031m.; medical durables, \$24,450m.; other personal health care, \$165,525m. Total national health expenditure in 2007 amounted to \$2,241.2bn. In 2013 the USA spent 16.4% of its GDP on health—over 5% more than any other leading industrialized nation. Public spending on health amounted to 48.2% of total health spending in 2013 (the lowest percentage of any major industrialized nation). In March 2010 President Obama secured the passage of a controversial health care reform package that was expected to increase insurance coverage to a further 32m. citizens. Implementation of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (popularly known as ‘Obamacare’) began in Oct. 2013. By May 2014 it was estimated that 20m. Americans had gained health insurance coverage under the Act. The proportion of uninsured people dropped from 18.0% to 11.4% between the third quarter of 2013 and the second quarter of 2015. The US Census Bureau had estimated in 2008 that 46.3m. people in America were uninsured.

In 2011, 19.0% of American adults (21.6% of males and 16.5% of females) were smokers, down from a peak of over 42% in 1965. In 2005–06, 34.3% of the adult population were considered obese (having a body mass index over 30), compared to 14.6% in the early 1970s.

Welfare

Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; health insurance for the aged and disabled; supplemental security income for the aged, blind and disabled; federal state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (medical assistance for the aged and aid to families with dependent children generally and for maternal and child health and child welfare services).

Legislation of Aug. 1996 began the transfer of aid administration back to the states, restricted the provision of aid to a maximum period of five years, and abolished benefits to immigrants (both legal and illegal) for the first five years of their residence in the USA. The Social Security Administration (formerly part of the Department of Health and Human Services but an independent agency since March 1995) has responsibility for a number of programmes covering retirement, disability, Medicare, Supplemental Security Income and survivors. The Administration for Children and Families (ACF), an agency of the Department of Health and Human Services, is responsible for federal programmes which promote the economic and social wellbeing of families, children, individuals and communities. ACF has federal responsibility for the following programmes: Temporary Assistance for Needy Families; low income energy assistance; Head Start; child care; child protective services; and a community services block grant. The ACF also has federal responsibility for social service programmes for children, youth, native Americans and persons with developmental disabilities.

The Administration on Aging (AoA), an agency in the US Department of Health and Human Services, is one of the nation's largest providers of home- and community-based care for older persons and their caregivers. Created in 1965 with the passage of the Older Americans Act (OAA), AoA is part of a federal, state, tribal and local partnership called the National Network on Aging. It serves about 9m. older persons and their caregivers, and consists of 56 State Units on Aging, 655 Area Agencies on Aging, 236 Tribal and Native organizations, two organizations that serve Native Hawaiians, 29,000 service providers and thousands of volunteers. These organizations provide assistance and services to older individuals and their families in urban, suburban, and rural areas throughout the USA.

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (formerly the Health Care Financing Administration), an agency of the Health and Human Services Department, has federal responsibility for health insurance for the aged and disabled. Unemployment insurance is the responsibility of the Department of Labor.

In 2007 an average of 1,673,000 families (3,896,000 recipients) were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families. Total payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families were \$26,922m. in 2007. The role of Child Support Enforcement is to ensure that children are supported by their parents. Money collected is for children who live with only one parent because of divorce, separation or birth outside marriage. In 2007, \$24,855m. was collected on behalf of these children.

The Social Security Act provides for protection against the cost of medical care through Medicare, a two-part programme of health insurance for people age 65 and over, people of any age with permanent kidney failure, and for certain disabled people under age 65 who receive Social Security disability benefits. In 2008 payments totalling \$230,240m. were made under the hospital portion of Medicare. During the same period, \$224,835m. was paid under the voluntary medical insurance portion of Medicare. Medicare enrolment in July 2008 totalled 45.2m.

In 2009 about 52m. beneficiaries were on the rolls. Full retirement benefits are now payable at age 66, with reduced benefits available as early as age 62. Pensions may also be deferred up to age 70. The age for full retirement benefits is gradually increasing until it reaches 67 in 2027. Claimants must have at least 40 credits of insurance coverage. This equates to ten years of work. In 2008 the average actual retirement age for both males and females was 63.6 years. The maximum monthly payment for claimants retiring at the full retirement age in 2009 was \$2,323. The minimum social security benefit was eliminated in Jan. 1982 for all workers becoming eligible for retirement or disability insurance benefits after Dec. 1981. A means-tested supplemental income benefit is available to over-65s and disabled and blind individuals with limited income and limited resources.

Medicaid is a jointly-funded, Federal-State health insurance programme for certain low-income and vulnerable people. It covered 57.8m. individuals in 2006 including children, the aged, blind, and/or disabled, and people who are eligible to receive federally-assisted income maintenance payments.

In Dec. 2007, 7.36m. persons were receiving Supplementary Security Income payments. 1,205,000 old-age persons received \$5,301m. in benefits; 72,000 blind people received \$419m.; and 6,083,000 disabled people received \$35,485m. Payments, including supplemental amounts from various states, totalled \$41,205m. in 2007.

In 2008 the food stamp programme helped 28,408,000 persons at a cost of \$34,611m.; and 31.0m. persons received help from the national school lunch programme at a cost of \$8,258m.

The USA is one of the few countries in the world not to have guaranteed paid maternity leave. Only 12% of Americans have access to the paid parental leave.

RELIGION

The leading religious bodies according to the 2010 *U.S. Religion Census: Religious Congregations & Membership Study* and based on the number of congregations are as follows:

Religious bodies	Tradition	Congregations	Adherents
Southern Baptist Convention	Evangelical Protestant	50,816	19,896,279
United Methodist Church	Mainline Protestant	33,323	9,860,653
Catholic Church ¹	Catholic	20,589	58,963,835
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	Other	13,601	6,144,582
Churches of Christ	Evangelical Protestant	12,584	1,584,162
Assemblies of God	Evangelical Protestant	12,258	2,944,887
Presbyterian Church (USA)	Mainline Protestant	10,487	2,451,980
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America	Mainline Protestant	9,846	4,181,219
Episcopal Church	Mainline Protestant	6,794	1,951,907
Church of God (Cleveland, Tennessee)	Evangelical Protestant	6,100	1,109,992

¹In Feb. 2016 there were 15 cardinals.

In 2010 (unless otherwise stated) there were 2,600,000 Muslims (estimate), 2,257,000 Jews (estimate), 1,162,686 Jehovah's Witnesses (2009), 992,000 Buddhists (estimate) and 641,186 Hindus. Other major religious bodies are: African Methodist Episcopal Church; American Baptist Churches in the USA; Christian Churches and Churches of Christ; Lutheran Church–Missouri Synod; National Baptist Convention, USA, Inc.; Pentecostal Assemblies of the World, Inc.; Seventh-day Adventist Church; United Church of Christ.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are 23 sites under American jurisdiction that appear on the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with year entered on list): Mesa Verde National Park, Colorado (1978); Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming/Idaho/Montana (1978); Everglades National Park, Florida (1979); Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona (1979); Independence Hall, Pennsylvania (1979); Redwood National and State Parks, California (1980); Mammoth Cave National Park, Kentucky (1981); Olympic National Park, Washington State (1981); Cahokia Mounds State Historic Site, Illinois (1982); Great Smoky Mountains National Park, North Carolina/Tennessee (1983); San Juan National Historic Site and La Fortaleza, Puerto Rico (1983); the Statue of Liberty, New York (1984); Yosemite National Park, California (1984); Monticello and the University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Virginia (1987); Chaco Culture National Historic Park, New Mexico (1987); Hawaii Volcanoes National Park, including Mauna Loa, Hawaii (1987); Pueblo de Taos, New Mexico (1992); Carlsbad Caverns National Park, New Mexico (1995); Papahānaumokuākea, Hawaii (2010); Monumental Earthworks of Poverty Point, Louisiana (2014); San Antonio Missions, Texas (2015).

Two UNESCO World Heritage sites fall under joint US and Canadian jurisdiction: Kluane/Wrangell-St Elias/Glacier Bay/Tatshenshini-Elsek (1979, 1992 and 1994), parks in Alaska, Yukon and British Columbia; Waterton Glacier International Peace Park (1995), in Montana and Alberta.

Press

In 2014 there were 1,355 daily newspapers with a combined daily circulation of 42.7m., the fourth highest in the world behind India, China and Japan. There were 953 morning papers and 402 evening papers, plus 923 Sunday papers (circulation, 42.8m.). Unlike China and India, where circulation is rising, in the USA it

has fallen since 1985, when daily circulation was 62.8m. The most widely read newspapers are *USA Today* (average daily circulation in 2014 of 4.1m.), followed by the *Wall Street Journal* (2.3m.) and the *New York Times* (2.1m.). According to research carried out by the Pew Research Centre, in 2008 for the first time more Americans obtained national and international news from the internet than from newspapers. As of Sept. 2014 the USA's three most used online news sites were *The Huffington Post* (68.5m. unique desktop users per month), CNN (67.7m.) and *The New York Times* (41.6m.). In the 2013 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, the USA was ranked 32nd out of 179 countries.

The number of books published in 2010 reached a record high of 3,092,740 (up from 561,580 in 2008), largely as a result of 2,776,260 self-published books and print-on-demand works being produced that year. US publishers' net sales revenue rose from \$26.5bn. in 2008 to \$27.1bn. in 2009 and \$27.9bn. in 2010.

Tourism

In 2013 the USA received a record 69,995,000 foreign visitors (66,657,000 in 2012 and 62,821,000 in 2011), of whom 23,407,000 were from Canada and 14,547,000 from Mexico. 18% of all tourists were from Europe. Only France received more tourists than the USA in 2013.

In 2013 visitors to the USA spent \$172.9bn., giving the USA by far the highest annual revenue from tourists of any country (Spain, which received the second most, had \$62.6bn.). Expenditure by US travellers in foreign countries for 2013 was \$104.1bn., second only to spending by Chinese travellers in foreign countries.

Festivals

Independence Day is celebrated on 4 July and Thanksgiving on the fourth Thursday of Nov. There are major opera festivals at Cooperstown (Glimmerglass), New York State (July–Aug.); Santa Fe, New Mexico (June–Aug.); and Seattle, Washington State (Aug.). Among the many famous film festivals are the Sundance Film Festival in Jan. and the New York Film Festival in late Sept./early Oct. Leading rock and pop festivals include SXSW in Austin, Texas (March), Coachella in Palm Springs, California (April), Bonnaroo in Manchester, Tennessee (June), Summerfest in Milwaukee, Wisconsin (June–July) and Lollapalooza in Chicago, Illinois (Aug.). The Burning Man art, music and performance festival takes place every year (Aug.–Sept.) in the Black Rock Desert, Nevada.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the USA in the United Kingdom (24 Grosvenor Sq., London, W1A 2LQ)

Ambassador: Matthew W. Barzun.

Of the United Kingdom in the USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sir Kim Darroch, KCMG.

Of the United States to the United Nations

Ambassador: Samantha Power.

Of the United States to the European Union

Ambassador: Anthony L. Gardner.

FURTHER READING

OFFICIAL STATISTICAL INFORMATION

The Office of Management and Budget, Washington, D.C., 20503 is part of the Executive Office of the President; it is responsible for co-ordinating all the statistical work of the different Federal government agencies. The Office does not collect or publish data itself. The main statistical agencies are as follows:

- (1) Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 20233. Responsible for decennial censuses of population and housing, quinquennial census of agriculture,

- manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, trade and services, foreign trade, state and local government finances and operations. (Statistical Abstract of the United States, annual, and others).
- (2) Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor, 441 G Street NW, Washington, D.C., 20212. (Monthly Labor Review and others).
 - (3) Information Division, Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., 20250. (*Agricultural Statistics*, annual, and others).
 - (4) National Center for Health Statistics, Department of Health and Human Services, 3700 East-West Highway, Hyattsville, MD 20782. (*Vital Statistics of the United States*, monthly and annual, and others).
 - (5) Bureau of Mines Office of Technical Information, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., 20241. (*Minerals Yearbook*, annual, and others).
 - (6) Office of Energy Information Services, Energy Information Administration, Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., 20461.
 - (7) Statistical Publications, Department of Commerce, Room 5062 Main Commerce, 14th St and Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, D.C., 20230; the Departments Bureau of Economic Analysis and its Office of Industry and Trade Information are the main collectors of data.
 - (8) Center for Education Statistics, Department of Education, 555 New Jersey Avenue NW, Washington, D.C., 20208.
 - (9) Public Correspondence Division, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs P.C.), The Pentagon, Washington, D.C., 20301-1400.
 - (10) Bureau of Justice Statistics, Department of Justice, 633 Indiana Avenue NW, Washington, D.C., 20531.
 - (11) Public Inquiry, APA 200, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation, 800 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, D.C., 20591.
 - (12) Office of Public Affairs, Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation, 400 7th St., SW, Washington, D.C., 20590.
 - (13) Statistics Division, Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury, 1201 E St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20224.
- Statistics on the economy are also published by the Division of Research and Statistics, Federal Reserve Board, Washington, D.C., 20551; the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economy, Capitol; the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, D.C., 20220.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Economic Report of the President*. Annual. Bureau of the Census. *Statistical Abstract of the United States*. Annual. *Historical Statistics of the United States*, *Colonial Times to 1970*.
- United States Government Manual*. Annual.
- The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the Congress and of All Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications* with annual index and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material.
- Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America* (Edited by Hunter Miller), 8 vols. 1929–48. This edition stops in 1863. It may be supplemented by *Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols and Agreements Between the US and Other Powers, 1776–1937* (Edited by William M. Malloy and others). 4 vols. 1909–38. A new

- Treaty Series, *US Treaties and Other International Agreements*, was started in 1950.
- Writings on American History*. Washington, annual from 1902 (except 1904–5 and 1941–47).

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- The Cambridge Economic History of the United States*. vol. 1. 1996; vol. 2. 2000; vol. 3. 2000
- Bacevich, Andrew J., *American Empire: The Realities and Consequences of US Diplomacy*. 2002
- Bowles, Nigel and McMahon, Robert K., *Government and Politics of the United States*. 3rd ed. 2014
- Brands, H. W., *Reagan: The Life*. 2015
- Brogan, H., *The Longman History of the United States of America*. 2nd ed. 1999
- Cannon, Lou, *The Reagan Paradox: The Conservative Icon and Today's GOP*. 2014.
- Daalder, Ivo H. and Lindsay, James M., *America Unbound: the Bush Revolution in Foreign Policy*. 2003
- Duncan, Russell and Goddard, Joseph, *Contemporary America*. 4th ed. 2013
- Fergusson, Niall, *Kissinger: 1923–1968: The Idealist*. 2015
- Fitzgerald, David and Ryan, David, *Obama, US Foreign Policy and the Dilemmas of Intervention*. 2014
- Foner, E. and Garraty, J. A. (eds.) *The Reader's Companion to American History*. 1992
- Grunwald, Michael, *The New New Deal: The Hidden Story of Change in the Obama Era*. 2012
- Haass, Richard, *The Reluctant Sheriff: The United States After the Cold War*. 1998
- Heilemann, John and Halperin, Mark, *Game Change: Obama and the Clintons, McCain and Palin, and the Race of a Lifetime*. 2010
- Jenkins, Philip, *A History of the United States*. 4th ed. 2012
- Jennings, F., *The Creation of America*. 2000
- Jentleson, B. W. and Paterson, T. G. (eds.) *Encyclopedia of US Foreign Relations*. 4 vols. 1997
- Kuklick, Bruce, *A Political History of the USA*. 2009
- Little, Douglas, *American Orientalism: The United States and the Middle East since 1945*. 2002
- Lord, C. L. and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US*. Rev. ed. 1969
- Merriam, L. A. and Oberly, J. (eds.) *United States History: an Annotated Bibliography*. 1995
- Morison, S. E. with Commager, H. S., *The Growth of the American Republic*. 2 vols. 5th ed. 1962–63
- Norton, M. B., *A People and a Nation: the History of the United States*. 9th ed. 2 vols. 2011
- Peele, Gillian, Bailey, Christopher J., Cain, Bruce and Peters, B. Guy, (eds.) *Developments in American Politics* 7. 2014
- Pfucha, F. P., *Handbook for Research in American History: a Guide to Bibliographies and Other Reference Works*. 2nd ed. 1994
- Prestowitz, Clyde, *Rogue Nation: American Unilateralism and the Failure of Good Intentions*. 2003
- Remnick, David, *The Bridge: the Life and Rise of Barack Obama*. 2010
- Stent, Angela, *The Limits of Partnership: US-Russian Relations in the Twenty-First Century*. 2014
- Wright, Lawrence, *The Looming Tower: Al Qaeda's Road to 9/11*. 2005
- Who's Who in America*. Annual
- National library*: The Library of Congress, Independence Ave. SE, Washington, D.C., 20540. *Librarian (acting)*: David Mao.
- National statistical office*: Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C., 20233. *Director*: John H. Thompson.
- Website*: <http://www.census.gov>

STATES AND TERRITORIES

GENERAL DETAILS

Against the names of the Governors, Lieut.-Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.

See also Local Government on page 1311.

FURTHER READING

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910.

The Book of the States. Biennial. 1953 ff.

State Government Finances. Annual. 1966 ff.

Bureau of the Census. *State and Metropolitan Area Data Book*. Irregular.—*County and City Data Book*. Irregular.

Hill, K. Q., *Democracy in the 50 States*. 1995

Alabama

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The early European explorers were Spanish, but the first permanent European settlement was French, as part of French Louisiana after 1699. During the 17th and 18th centuries the British, Spanish and French all fought for control of the territory; it passed to Britain in 1763 and thence to the USA in 1783, except for a Spanish enclave on Mobile Bay, which lasted until 1813. Alabama was organized as a Territory in 1817 and was admitted to the Union as a state on 14 Dec. 1819.

The economy was then based on cotton, grown in white-owned plantations by black slave labour imported since 1719. Alabama seceded from the Union at the beginning of the Civil War (1861) and joined the Confederate States of America; its capital Montgomery became the Confederate capital. After the defeat of the Confederacy the state was readmitted to the Union in 1878. Attempts made during the reconstruction period to find a role for the newly freed black slaves—who made up about 50% of the population—largely failed, and when whites regained political control in the 1870s a strict policy of segregation came into force. At the same time Birmingham began to develop as an important centre of iron- and steel-making. Most of the state was still rural. In 1915 a boll-weevil epidemic attacked the cotton and forced diversification into other farm produce. More industries developed from the power schemes of the Tennessee Valley Authority in the 1930s. The black population remained mainly rural, poor and without political power, until the 1960s when confrontations on the issue of civil rights produced reforms.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Alabama is bounded in the north by Tennessee, east by Georgia, south by Florida and the Gulf of Mexico and west by Mississippi. Land area, 50,645 sq. miles (131,171 sq. km); water area, 1,775 sq. miles (4,597 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 4,779,736, an increase of 7.5% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 4,858,979.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1930	1,700,844	944,834	465	105	2,646,248	51.3
			All others			
1980	2,872,621	996,335		24,932	3,893,888	74.9
1990	2,975,797	1,020,705		44,085	4,040,587	79.6
2000	3,162,808	1,155,930		128,362	4,447,100	87.6
2010	3,275,394	1,251,311		253,031	4,779,736	94.4

Of the total population in 2010, 2,459,548 were female and 3,647,277 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 185,602, up from 75,830 in 2000 (an increase of 144.8%).

The large cities (2010 census) were (with metropolitan areas in brackets): Birmingham, 212,237 (Birmingham–Hoover metropolitan area, 1,128,047); Montgomery (the capital), 205,764 (374,536); Mobile, 195,111 (412,992); Huntsville, 180,105 (417,593); Tuscaloosa, 90,468 (219,461).

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 60,050 (12.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 48,022 (10.0). Infant deaths, 2009, 8.3 per 1,000

live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 37,300 (8.3 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 20,200 (4.4).

CLIMATE

Birmingham, Jan. 46°F (7.8°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,372 mm). Mobile, Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 62" (1,575 mm). Montgomery, Jan. 49°F (9.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,321 mm). The growing season ranges from 190 days (north) to 270 days (south). Alabama belongs to the Gulf Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The current constitution dates from 1901; it has had 835 amendments (as at June 2010). The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, all elected for four years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Alabama sends seven members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Richard Shelby (D. 1987–94; R. 1994–2017) and Jeff Sessions (R. 1997–2021).

Applicants for registration must take an oath of allegiance to the United States and fill out an application showing evidence that they meet State voter registration requirements.

Montgomery is the capital.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Alabama with 60.7% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Robert Bentley (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$120,935-80, but opted not to receive a salary).

Lieut.-Governor: Kay Ivey (R.), 2015–19 (varies considerably depending on expenses and whether or not the Legislature is in session). Salary for 2015 was \$62,849.00.

Secretary of State: John Merrill (R.), 2015–19 (\$85,247.94).

Government Website: <http://www.alabama.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$37,512.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$26,305m. Total expenditure was \$28,061m. (education, \$10,938m.; public welfare, \$5,962m.; hospitals, \$1,948m.; highways, \$1,616m.; health, \$609m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$9,067m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$182,301m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking Alabama 26th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.7% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 143.3bn. kWh, of which 55.6bn. kWh was from coal.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Alabama produced 9.8m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 181bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,775 sq. miles.

Minerals

Principal minerals, 2005–06 (in net 1,000 tons): limestone, 51,127; coal, 19,270; sand and gravel, 12,925. Value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$1,020m.

Agriculture

The number of farms in 2009 was 48,500, covering 9.0m. acres; the average farm had 186 acres and was valued at \$2,100 per acre (Jan. 2010).

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 2009: crops, \$883m.; livestock and poultry products, \$3,335m.; total, \$4,218m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$1,019m. Principal sources: broilers, cattle and calves, eggs, hogs, dairy products, greenhouse and nursery products, peanuts, soybeans, cotton and vegetables. In 2009 broilers accounted for the largest percentage of cash receipts from farm marketings; cattle and calves were second; and eggs third.

Forestry

Alabama had 22.91m. acres of forested land in 2013 of which 746,153 acres were national forest. Harvest volumes in 2013, 234.41m. cu. ft pine saw timber, 47.67m. cu. ft hardwood saw timber, 891.57m. cu. ft pulp wood and 14.34m. cu. ft poles. Total harvest, 2013, was 1,187.99m. cu. ft. Georgia is the only state with a larger annual harvest. The estimated delivered timber value of forest products in 2013 was \$1.5bn.

Fisheries

Alabama had aquaculture sales worth \$102.8m. in 2005, ranking it third behind Mississippi and Arkansas.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 9,836 manufacturing establishments had 553,000 employees, earning \$25,916m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$36,184m. Alabama is both an industrial and service-oriented state. The chief industries are lumber and wood products, food and kindred products, textiles and apparel, non-electrical machinery, transportation equipment and primary metals.

Labour

In 2010, 1,869,000 were employed in non-agricultural sectors, of whom 386,800 were in government; 360,100 in trade, transportation and utilities; 236,100 in manufacturing; 214,400 in education and health services; 208,300 in professional and business services. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 9.1%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Total road length in 2012 was 101,811 miles, comprising 76,620 miles of rural road and 25,191 miles of urban road. Registered motor vehicles numbered 4,712,167.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,271 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 24 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Alabama in 2009 totalled 30.0m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 45.3m. tons.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were five primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 2,566,909 enplanements, up from 2,562,567 in 2010.

Shipping

There are 1,600 miles of navigable inland water and 50 miles of Gulf Coast. The only deep-water port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; total tonnage (2009), 52.2m. tons. The Alabama State Docks also operates a system of ten inland docks; there are several privately run inland docks.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 the prison population totalled 31,771. Following the reinstatement of the death penalty by the US Supreme Court in 1976 death sentences have been awarded since 1983. There was

one execution in 2013 and none in 2014 or 2015, but there was one in Jan. 2016.

In 41 counties the sale of alcoholic beverages is permitted, and in 26 counties it is prohibited; but it is permitted in eight cities within those 26 counties. Draught beverages are permitted in 22 counties.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 1,637 public elementary and secondary schools with 51,877 teachers and 744,637 students enrolled in grades K–12. Average public school teacher salary in 2012–13 was \$47,949. Spending per student in 2010–11 was \$8,726.

In 2012–13 there were 77 degree-granting institutions (39 public and 38 private). Total enrolment (fall 2012) was 310,311 students. Enrolment for four-year courses (fall 2014) at University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa totalled 36,047, Auburn University 25,912, Troy University 19,041, University of Alabama at Birmingham 18,698 and University of South Alabama at Mobile 15,805. Columbia Southern University at Orange Beach, a private online university, had 21,359 students in fall 2014.

Health

In 2009 there were 108 community hospitals with 15,300 beds. A total of 666,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 10,265 active physicians (22 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 836,560. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 957,500 people in Alabama received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,095,925 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 50,757 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The main religious traditions in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 2,009,448 members; Mainline Protestants, 388,252; Black Protestants, 346,519; Catholics, 200,657; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 36,820.

FURTHER READING

Alabama Official and Statistical Register. Quadrennial
Alabama County Data Book. Annual
Directory of Health Care Facilities.

Alaska

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, Alaska's first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for \$7.2m. Settlement was boosted by gold workers in the 1880s. In 1884 Alaska became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, seven years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

During the Second World War the Federal government acquired large areas for defence purposes and for the construction of the strategic Alaska Highway. In the 1950s oil was found. Alaska became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959. In the 1970s new oilfields were discovered and the Trans-Alaska pipeline was opened in 1977. The state obtained most of its income from petroleum by 1985.

Questions of land-use predominate; there are large areas with valuable mineral resources, other large areas held for the native peoples and some still held by the Federal government. The population increased by over 400% between 1940 and 1980.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Alaska is bounded north by the Beaufort Sea, west and south by the Pacific and east by Canada. The total area is 665,384 sq. miles (1,723,337 sq. km), making it the largest state of the USA; 570,641 sq. miles (1,477,953 sq. km) are land and 94,743 sq. miles (245,383 sq. km) are water. It is also the least densely populated state. The federal government owned 225,848,164 acres in 2010 (the largest area in any state), equivalent to 61.8% of the state area (the third highest percentage after Nevada and Utah). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 710,231, an increase of 13.3% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 738,432.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1950	92,808	—	35,835	128,643	0.23
1980	309,728	13,643	78,480	401,851	1.00
1990	415,492	22,451	112,100	550,043	1.00
2000	434,534	21,787	170,611	626,932	1.10
2010	473,576	23,263	213,392	710,231	1.24

Of the total population in 2010, 369,628 were male and 522,853 were 18 years old or older. Alaska's Hispanic population was 39,249 in 2010, up from 25,852 in 2000. As of 2010, 14.8% of Alaska's population was identified as Alaska Native or American Indian (the highest percentage of any US state).

The largest county equivalent and city is in the borough of Anchorage, which had a 2010 census population of 291,826. Census populations of the other 14 county equivalents, 2010: Fairbanks North Star, 97,581; Matanuska-Susitna, 88,995; Kenai Peninsula, 55,400; Juneau (the capital), 31,275; Bethel, 17,013; Kodiak Island, 13,592; Ketchikan Gateway, 13,477; Valdez-Cordova, 9,636; Nome, 9,492; North Slope, 9,430; Sitka, 8,881; Northwest Arctic, 7,523; Wade Hampton, 7,459; Southeast Fairbanks, 7,029. Largest incorporated places in 2010 were: Anchorage, 291,826; Fairbanks, 31,535; Juneau, 31,275; Sitka, 8,881; Ketchikan, 8,050; Wasilla, 7,831; Kenai, 7,100; Kodiak, 6,130; Bethel, 6,080; Palmer, 5,937.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 11,471 (16.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 3,727 (5.2—the lowest rate in any US state). Infant mortality, 2009, 6.8 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 5,500 (7.8 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 3,300 (4.4). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Anchorage, Jan. 12°F (−11.1°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 15" (371 mm). Fairbanks, Jan. −11°F (−23.9°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 12" (300 mm). Sitka, Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 55°F (12.8°C). Annual rainfall 87" (2,175 mm). Alaska belongs to the Pacific Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The state has the right to select 103.55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life have been transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members (elected for four years) and a House of Representatives of 40 members (elected for two years).

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Alaska sends one member to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Lisa Murkowski (R. 2002–17) and Daniel Sullivan (R. 2015–21). The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 18.

The capital is Juneau.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Alaska with 55.3% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Bill Walker (ind.), Dec. 2014–Dec. 2018 (salary: \$145,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Byron Mallott (D.), Dec. 2014–Dec. 2018 (\$115,000).

Government Website: <http://www.alaska.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$54,012.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$14,921m. Total expenditure was \$11,320m. (education, \$2,475m.; public welfare, \$1,918m.; highways, \$1,412m.; government administration, \$586m.; natural resources, \$391m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$6,418m.

Performance

2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$48,742m. (provisional), ranking Alaska 46th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was −1.3% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

Alaska ranks fourth among the leading oil producers in the USA (behind Texas, North Dakota and California), although production is steadily declining and is now less than a quarter of what it was in 1988. Commercial production of crude petroleum began in 1959 and by 1961 had become the most important mineral by value. Production in 2014 totalled 181m. bbls. Oil comes mainly from Prudhoe Bay, the Kuparuk River field and several Cook Inlet fields. Oil from the Prudhoe Bay Arctic field is now carried by the Trans-Alaska pipeline to Prince William Sound on the south coast, where there is a tanker terminal at Valdez.

Natural gas marketed production, 2014, 345bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 94,743 sq. miles (the most of any state), of which 19,304 sq. miles are inland.

Minerals

Estimated value of production, 2012, in \$1m.: gold, 1,537.5; zinc, 1,139.6; silver, 383.6; lead, 234.8; coal and peat, 72.5; industrial minerals (sand, gravel and rock), 68.1. Total estimated 2012 value, \$3,436.1m. Value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$2,620m.

Agriculture

In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the southeastern coastal area) is suitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. In 2007 there were 686 farms covering a total of 882,000 acres. The average farm had 1,285 acres in 2007 and was valued at \$391 per acre.

Farm income, 2009: crops, \$26m.; livestock and products, \$6m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$8m. Principal sources: greenhouse and nursery products, hay and potatoes.

In 2007 there were 14,823 cattle and calves, 522 sheep and lambs, 757 hogs and pigs, and 3,600 laying hens.

Forestry

Of the 126-87m. forested acres of Alaska (the highest acreage of any state), 10-87m. acres are national forest land. The interior forest covers 115m. acres; more than 13m. acres are considered commercial forest, of which 3-4m. acres are in designated parks or wilderness and unavailable for harvest. The coastal rain forests provide the bulk of commercial timber volume; of their 13-6m. acres, 7-6m. acres support commercial stands, of which 1-9m. acres are in parks or wilderness and unavailable for harvest.

In 2014 there were 758 designated wilderness areas throughout the USA, covering a total of 109-5m. acres (44-3m. ha.). More than 52% of the system is in Alaska (57-4m. acres or 23-2m. ha.).

Fisheries

In 2009 commercial fishing landed 4,064m. lb of fish and shellfish at a value of \$1-3bn. Alaska is by far the most important state for fishery landings, accounting for 50-6% of the total by weight in 2009. The most important species are salmon, crab, herring, halibut and pollock.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 1,446 manufacturing establishments had 42,000 employees, earning \$1,699m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$1,895m. The largest manufacturing sectors are wood processing, seafood products and printing and publishing.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010: 324,400. Employees by branch, 2010: government, 85,200; trade, transportation and utilities, 62,800; education and health services, 41,700; leisure and hospitality, 31,500; professional and business services, 26,200. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 7-9%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Alaska's highway and road system, 2012, totalled 16,301 miles comprising 2,423 miles of urban road and 13,878 miles of rural road. Registered motor vehicles numbered 743,305.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of \$138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by Canada.

Rail

There is a railroad from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse, the White Pass and Yukon route, in the Canadian Yukon region (this service operates seasonally, although only the section between Skagway and Carcross is in service). The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks. This is a freight service with only occasional passenger use. In 2009 there were 506 miles of freight railroad.

Civil Aviation

Alaska's largest international airports are Anchorage and Fairbanks. There were 29 primary airports in 2012 (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually), more than in any other state. General aviation aircraft in the state per 1,000 population is about ten times the US average. Anchorage handled 2,543,105 tonnes of freight in 2011 (including transit freight), ranking it second in the USA behind Memphis for cargo handled (and fourth in the world). Alaska Airlines carried 27-4m. passengers in 2013 (25-9m. in 2012). There were 4,537,477 passenger enplanements statewide in 2012.

Shipping

Regular shipping services to and from the USA are furnished by two steamship and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. A Canadian company also furnishes a regular service from Vancouver, BC. Anchorage is the main port.

A 1,435 nautical-mile ferry system for motor cars and passengers (the 'Alaska Marine Highway') operates from Bellingham, Washington and Prince Rupert (British Columbia) to Juneau, Haines (for access to the Alaska Highway) and Skagway. A second system extends throughout the south-central region of Alaska linking the Cook Inlet area with Kodiak Island and Prince William Sound.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty was abolished in Alaska in 1957. In Dec. 2014 the jail and prison population totalled 5,216.

Education

In 2013-14 there were 507 public schools in Alaska serving over 130,000 students. There were also 8,195 full- and part-time teachers who earned an average salary of \$65,891. Total audited K-12 operating and selected special revenue funds for public schools in the 2012-13 school year were \$2-32bn., a figure that includes State of Alaska retirement payments.

There are seven degree-granting institutions (five public and two private). The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had 28,760 students at fall 2014 at its three campuses (Anchorage, Fairbanks and Southeast); there are six teaching units at the main campus in Anchorage.

Health

In 2009 there were 22 community hospitals with 1,500 beds. A total of 57,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 1,574 active physicians (23 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 54,300. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 137,055 people in Alaska received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 89,047 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 9,872 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The main religious traditions in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 100,960 members; Catholics, 50,866; Mainline Protestants, 32,550; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 32,671; Orthodox Christians, 13,480.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Department of Commerce and Economic Development, Economic Analysis Section, POB 110804, Juneau 99811. Publishes *The Alaska Economy Performance Report*.

Annual Financial Report.

Naske, C.-M. and Slotnick, H. E., *Alaska: a History of the 49th State*. 2nd ed. 1995

State library: POB 110571, Juneau, Alaska 99811-0571.

Arizona

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Spaniards looking for sources of gold or silver entered Arizona in the 16th century finding there American natives, including Tohono O'odham, Navajo, Hopi and Apache. The first Spanish Catholic mission was founded in the early 1690s by Father

Eusebio Kino. Settlements were made in 1752 and a Spanish army headquarters was set up at Tucson in 1776. The area was governed by Mexico after the collapse of Spanish colonial power. Mexico ceded it to the USA in the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo after the Mexican-American war (1848). Arizona was then part of New Mexico; the Gadsden Purchase (of land south of the Gila River) was added to it in 1853. The whole was organized as the Arizona Territory on 24 Feb. 1863.

Miners and ranchers began settling in the 1850s. Conflicts between American Indian and immigrant populations intensified when troops were withdrawn to serve in the Civil War. The Navajo surrendered in 1865, but the Apache continued to fight, under Geronimo and other leaders, until 1886. Arizona was admitted to the Union as the 48th state in 1912.

Large areas of the state have been retained as Indian reservations and as parks to protect the exceptional desert and mountain landscape. In recent years this landscape and the American Indian traditions have been used to attract tourists.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Arizona is bounded north by Utah, east by New Mexico, south by Mexico, west by California and Nevada. Total area is 113,990 sq. miles (295,234 sq. km) of which 113,594 sq. miles (294,207 sq. km) are land. Of the total area in 2009, 28% was Indian Reservation, 18% was in individual or corporate ownership, 17% was held by the US Bureau of Land Management, 15% by the US Forest Service, 13% by the State and 10% by others. In 2010 American Indian lands covered 31,646 sq. miles (reservations plus off-reservation trust land), the largest area of any state. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 6,392,017, an increase of 24.6% since 2000. The rate of Arizona's population increase during the 2000s was the second fastest in the USA (behind Nevada). July 2015 estimate, 6,828,065.

Population in five census years:

	American Indian/Alaska					Total	Per sq. mile
	White	Black	Native	Chinese	Japanese		
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1.8
	All others						
1980	2,260,288	74,159	162,854		383,768	2,718,215	23.9
1990	2,963,186	110,524	203,527		387,991	3,665,228	32.3
2000	3,873,611	158,873	255,879		842,269	5,130,632	45.2
2010	4,667,121	259,008	296,529		1,169,359	6,392,017	56.3

Of the total population in 2010, 3,216,194 were female and 4,763,003 were 18 years old or older. Arizona's Hispanic population was 1,895,149 in 2010 (29.6%) up from 1,295,617 in 2000 (an increase of 46.3%).

The large cities (2010 census) were: Phoenix (the capital) 1,445,632; Tucson, 520,116; Mesa, 439,041; Chandler, 236,123; Glendale, 226,721; Scottsdale, 217,385; Gilbert, 208,453; Tempe, 161,719; Peoria, 154,065; Surprise, 117,517. The Phoenix-Mesa-Glendale metropolitan area had a 2010 census population of 4,192,887.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 87,477 (13.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 46,765 (7.3). Infant mortality, 2009, 6.0 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional) marriages, 35,300 (5.4); divorces and annulments, 23,100 (3.5). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Phoenix, Jan. 53-6°F (12°C), July 93-5°F (34°C). Annual rainfall 7.66" (194 mm). Yuma, Jan. 56-5°F (13-6°C), July 93-7°F (34-3°C). Annual rainfall 3.17" (80 mm). Flagstaff, Jan. 28-7°F (-1.8°C), July 66-3°F (19-1°C). Annual rainfall 22.8" (579 mm). Arizona belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The state constitution (1911, with 146 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the initiative, referendum and the recall provisions. The state Senate consists of 30 members, and the House of Representatives consists of 60, all elected for two years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Arizona sends nine members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by John McCain (R. 1987-2017) and Jeff Flake (R. 2013-19).

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 15 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Arizona with 54.2% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Douglas A. 'Doug' Ducey (R.), 2015-19 (salary: \$95,000).

Secretary of State: Michele Reagan (R.), 2015-19 (\$70,000).

Government Website: <http://az.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$37,895.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$36,611m. Total expenditure was \$32,875m. (public welfare, \$9,511m.; education, \$9,122m.; highways, \$2,038m.; health, \$1,822m.; correction, \$906m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$14,163m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$260,799m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking Arizona 21st in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.4% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Primary energy sources are coal (35.2%), nuclear (24.5%), gas (19.5%) and hydro-electric (18.9%).

Electricity

In 2009 production was 112.0bn. kWh, of which 39.7bn. kWh was from coal.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Arizona produced 56,000 bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 106m. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 396 sq. miles.

Minerals

The mining industry historically has been and continues to be a significant part of the economy. By value the most important mineral produced is copper. Production in 2007 was 731,000 tonnes. Most of the state's silver and gold are recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel, molybdenum, coal and gemstones. Value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$5,180m.

Agriculture

Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the USA as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area in 2007 was 876,158 acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 2007 Arizona contained 15,637 farms and ranches and the total farm and pastoral area was 26.1m. acres; in 2007 there were 1,205,425 acres of crop land. In 2007 the average farm was 1,670

acres (the fifth largest average size in the USA) and was valued at \$748 per acre. Farming is highly commercialized and mechanized and concentrated largely on cotton picked by machines.

Area under cotton in 2009: upland cotton, 145,000 acres (440,000 bales harvested); American Pima cotton, 1,700 acres (4,000 bales harvested).

In 2009 the cash receipts from crops were \$1,766m., and from livestock and products \$1,178m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$203m. Most important cereals are wheat, corn and barley; most important crops include lettuce, cotton, citrus fruit, broccoli, spinach, cauliflower, melons, onions, potatoes and carrots. In Dec. 2009 there were 930,000 cattle, 167,000 hogs, 160,000 sheep and 43,000 goats.

Forestry

The state had a forested area of 18,587,000 acres in 2013, of which 7,732,000 acres were national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 8,582 manufacturing establishments had 264,000 employees, earning \$16,406m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$23,938m.

Labour

In 2010 total non-agricultural employment was 2,377,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 468; government, 417; education and health services, 344; professional and business services, 339; leisure and hospitality, 253. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 9.6%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 65,262 miles of roads comprising 23,876 miles of urban road and 41,386 miles of rural road. There were 5,014,259 registered vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 1,679 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in Arizona in 2009 totalled 2.8m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 24.7m. tons. A light rail system opened in Phoenix in 2008.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 Arizona had nine primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 22,735,131 enplanements, up from 21,834,569 in 2010. The busiest airport, Phoenix Sky Harbor International, had 19,750,306 enplanements in 2011 (ranking it ninth in the USA).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

In Dec. 2014 the prison population totalled 42,259. Chain gangs were reintroduced into prisons in 1995. The death penalty is authorized. There was one execution in 2014 but none in 2015.

Education

School attendance is compulsory between the ages of six and 16. There were 2,399 public elementary and secondary schools in 2012–13 with 48,866 teachers and 1,089,384 students. There were 53,120 students enrolled at 340 private schools with 3,810 teachers in fall 2011. In 2010–11 the total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education was \$9,889m. Arizona has three public universities: the University of Arizona (Tucson) with (fall 2014) 42,236 students; Northern Arizona University (Flagstaff) with 27,705; Arizona State University (five campuses) with 83,260. In 2012–13 there were 87 degree-granting institutions in total, including 63 private institutions.

Health

In 2009 the state had 72 community hospitals with 13,500 beds. A total of 705,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 14,051 active physicians (21 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 919,910. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 1,990,332 people in Arizona received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,207,102 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 39,184 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Catholics, with 930,702 members; Evangelical Protestants, 762,376; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 394,844; Mainline Protestants, 171,792; Hindus, 32,887.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 overseas visitors to Arizona—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 864,000, up from 765,000 in 2010 and 563,000 in 2006.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: College of Business and Public Administration, Univ. of Arizona, Tucson 85721. Publishes *Arizona Statistical Abstract*.

Arizona Commission of Indian Affairs. *2007–2008 Tribal-State Resource Directory*. 2007

Arizona Department of Health Services, Center for Health Statistics. *Arizona Health Status and Vital Statistics*, 2013. Online only

Arizona Historical Society. *1999/2000 Official Directory, Arizona Historical Museums and Related Support Organizations*. 1999

August, Jack L., *Vision in the Desert: Carl Hayden and the Hydropolitics in the American Southwest*. 1999

Leavengood, Betty, *Lives Shaped by Landscape: Grand Canyon Women*. 1999

Office of the Secretary of State. *Arizona Blue Book*, 2011–12. 2011

Shillingberg, William B., *Tombstone, A. T.: A History of Early Mining, Milling and Mayhem*. 1999

Arizona State Library, Archives and Public Records (ASLAPR): 1700 West Washington, Suite 200, Phoenix. Website: <http://www.azlibrary.gov>

Arkansas

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In the 16th and 17th centuries French and Spanish explorers encountered tribes of Chaddo, Osage and Quapaw. The first European settlement was French, at Arkansas Post in 1686, and the area became part of French Louisiana. The USA bought Arkansas from France as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803; it was organized as a Territory in 1819 and entered the Union on 15 June 1836 as the 25th state.

The eastern plains by the Mississippi were settled by white plantation-owners who grew cotton with black slave labour. The rest of the state attracted a scattered population of small farmers. The plantations were the centre of political power. Arkansas seceded from the Union in 1861 and joined the Confederate States of America. At that time the slave population was about 25% of the total.

In 1868 the state was readmitted to the Union. Attempts to integrate the black population into state life achieved little, and a policy of segregation was rigidly adhered to until the 1950s. In 1957 federal authorities ordered that high school segregation must end. The state governor called on the state militia to prevent

desegregation; there was rioting, and federal troops entered Little Rock, the capital, to restore order. It was another ten years before school segregation finally ended.

The main industrial development followed the discovery of large reserves of bauxite.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Arkansas is bounded north by Missouri, east by Tennessee and Mississippi, south by Louisiana, southwest by Texas and west by Oklahoma. Land area, 52,035 sq. miles (134,771 sq. km); water area, 1,143 sq. miles (2,961 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 2,915,918, an increase of 9.1% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 2,978,204.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	472	1,574,449	30.0
			All others			
1980	1,890,332	373,768		22,335	2,286,435	43.9
1990	1,944,744	373,912		32,069	2,350,725	45.1
2000	2,138,598	418,950		115,852	2,673,400	51.3
2010	2,245,229	449,895		220,794	2,915,918	56.0

Of the total population in 2010, 1,484,281 were female and 2,204,443 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population of Arkansas was 186,050, up from 86,866 in 2000, an increase of 114.2%.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 193,524 in 2010; Fort Smith, 86,209; Fayetteville, 73,580; Springdale, 69,797; Jonesboro, 67,263; North Little Rock, 62,304; Conway, 58,908; Rogers, 55,964. The population of the largest metropolitan statistical areas in 2010 was: Little Rock–North Little Rock–Conway, 699,757; Fayetteville–Springdale–Rogers, 463,204; Fort Smith, 298,592; Texarkana, 136,027; Jonesboro, 121,026; Pine Bluff, 100,258.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, were 38,540 (13.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 28,913 (9.9). Infant mortality, 2009, 7.7 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 31,600 (10.7 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 16,300 (5.7).

CLIMATE

Little Rock, Jan. 39.9°F, July 84°F. Annual rainfall 52.4". Arkansas belongs to the Gulf Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for four years, partially renewed every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Arkansas sends four members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by John Boozman (R. 2011–17) and Tom Cotton (R. 2015–21).

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Arkansas with 60.6% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Asa Hutchinson (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$141,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Tim Griffin (R.), 2015–19 (\$41,896).

Secretary of State: Mark Martin (R.), since Jan. 2011 (\$90,000).

Government Website: <http://www.ar.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$37,782.

Budget

In 2011 total revenue was \$22,808m. Total expenditure was \$18,862m. (education, \$7,508m.; public welfare, \$4,494m.; highways, \$1,081m.; hospitals, \$857m.; government administration, \$576m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$3,749m.

Performance

2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$110,746m. (provisional), ranking Arkansas 34th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.8% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Arkansas produced 6.8m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 1,124bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,143 sq. miles.

Minerals

Employment in mining, quarrying, and oil and gas extraction totalled 6,364 in March 2007. Crushed stone was the leading mineral commodity produced, in terms of value, followed by bromine. Value of domestic non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$636m.

Agriculture

In 2007, 49,346 farms had a total area of 13.9m. acres; average farm was 281 acres and was valued at \$2,343 per acre. 7.37m. acres were harvested cropland. Arkansas ranked first in the acreage and production of rice in 2007 (48.4% of US total production), second in the production of broilers (1,172m. birds) and third in turkeys (29.2m. birds).

Farm income, 2009: crops, \$3,226m.; livestock and products, \$3,964m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$1,524m.

Forestry

In 2013 the state had a forested area of 18,966,000 acres, of which 2,499,000 acres were national forest.

Fisheries

Arkansas had aquaculture sales worth \$110.5m. in 2005, ranking it second behind Mississippi.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 6,544 manufacturing establishments had 379,000 employees, earning \$15,030m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$19,208m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010: 1,613,200. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 234; government, 218; education and health services, 166; manufacturing, 160; professional and business services, 118. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 7.9%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Total road mileage (2012), 100,123 miles—urban, 13,428; rural, 86,695. There were 2,403,830 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 2,780 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in Arkansas in 2009 totalled 14.4m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 25.1m. tons.

Civil Aviation

There were four primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in 2011 with a combined total of 1,715,357 enplanements, down from 1,757,190 in 2010.

Shipping

There are about 1,000 miles of navigable rivers, including the Mississippi, Arkansas, Red, White and Ouachita Rivers. The Arkansas River/Kerr-McClellan Channel flows diagonally eastward across the state and gives access to the sea via the Mississippi River.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 17,874 federal and state prisoners. There was one execution in 2004 and one in 2005, but the death penalty was suspended in 2006.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 1,128 public elementary and secondary schools with 486,157 enrolled pupils and 34,131 teachers. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$5,392m.; average teacher salary was \$46,632 in 2012–13. Spending per student in 2010–11 was \$9,496.

In 2012–13 there were 33 public and 19 private degree-granting institutions; total student enrolment in fall 2012 was 176,458 (157,224 public and 19,234 private). The Arkansas State University System (founded in 1909) includes the Jonesboro, Beebe, Mountain Home and Newport campuses; total student enrolment was 21,154 in fall 2014.

Health

In 2009 there were 86 community hospitals with 9,600 beds. A total of 380,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 5,902 active physicians (20 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 526,568. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 797,161 people in Arkansas received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 673,193 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 16,908 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 1,136,611 members; Mainline Protestants, 205,332; Catholics, 122,662; Black Protestants, 107,202; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 29,645.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Arkansas Institute for Economic Advancement, Univ. of Arkansas at Little Rock, Little Rock 72204. Publishes *Arkansas State and County Economic Data*.

Agricultural Statistics for Arkansas. Annual Current Employment Developments. Monthly

Statistical Summary for the Public Schools of Arkansas. Annual

California

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

There were many small American Indian tribes, but no central power, when the area was discovered in 1542 by the Spanish navigator Juan Cabrillo. The Spaniards did not begin to establish missions until the 18th century, when the Franciscan friar Junipero Serra settled at San Diego in 1769. The missions became

farming and ranching villages with large American Indian populations. When the Spanish empire collapsed in 1821, the area was governed from newly independent Mexico.

The first wagon-train of American settlers arrived from Missouri in 1841. In 1846, during the war between Mexico and the USA, Americans in California proclaimed it to be part of the USA. The territory was ceded by Mexico on 2 Feb. 1848 and became the 31st state of the Union on 9 Sept. 1850.

Gold was discovered in 1848–49 and there was an immediate influx of population. The state remained isolated, however, until the development of railways in the 1860s. From then on the population doubled on average every 20 years. The sunny climate attracted fruit-growers, market-gardeners and wine producers. In the early 20th century the bright lights and cheap labour attracted film-makers to Hollywood, Los Angeles.

Southern California remained mainly agricultural with an American Indian or Spanish-speaking labour force until after the Second World War. Now more than 90% of the population is urban, with the manufacturing emphasis on hi-technology equipment, much of it for the aerospace, computer and office equipment industries.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Land area, 155,779 sq. miles (403,466 sq. km); water area, 7,916 sq. miles (20,501 sq. km). California is the third largest US state behind Alaska and Texas. The federal government owned 47,797,533 acres in 2010, equivalent to 47.7% of the state area. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 37,253,956, an increase of 10.0% since 2000. The growth rate reflects continued high though somewhat reduced natural increase (excess of births over deaths) as well as substantial net immigration. California's population is 12.1% of the total US population. July 2015 estimate, 39,144,818.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	Japanese	Chinese	Total (incl. all others)	Per sq. mile
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15.2
1960	14,455,230	883,861	157,317	95,600	15,717,204	100.8
	White	Black	Asian/other	Hispanic	Total	Per sq. mile
1990	20,524,327	2,208,801	7,026,893	7,687,938	29,760,021	190.8
2000	20,170,059	2,263,882	11,437,707	10,966,556	33,871,648	217.2
2010	21,453,934	2,299,072	13,500,950	14,013,719	37,253,956	239.1

Of the total population in 2010, 18,736,126 were female and 27,958,916 were 18 years old or older.

In addition to having the highest population of any state in the USA, California has the largest Hispanic population of any state in terms of numbers and the third largest in terms of percentage of population. In 2010 there were 14,013,719 Hispanics living in California (37.6% of the overall population), up from 10,966,556 in 2000, the largest numeric rise of any state over the same period.

By 2020 Hispanics are projected to form a majority.

The 20 largest cities (2012 population estimates) are:

Los Angeles	3,825,297	Modesto	203,085
San Diego	1,321,315	Oxnard	200,390
San Jose	971,372	Fontana	199,898
San Francisco	812,538	Moreno Valley	196,495
Fresno	505,009	Glendale	192,654
Sacramento (capital)	470,956	Huntington Beach	192,524
Long Beach	464,662	Santa Clarita	177,445
Oakland	395,341	Garden Grove	172,648
Bakersfield	354,480	Rancho Cucamonga	169,498
Anaheim	343,793	Oceanside	169,319
Santa Ana	327,731	Santa Rosa	168,841
Riverside	308,511	Ontario	166,134
Stockton	295,707	Lancaster	157,826
Chula Vista	249,382	Elk Grove	155,937
Irvine	223,729	Corona	154,520
Fremont	217,700	Palmdale	153,708
San Bernardino	211,674	Salinas	152,401

Pomona	149,950	Thousand Oaks	128,031
Hayward	147,113	Visalia	126,864
Torrance	146,115	Simi Valley	125,317
Escondido	146,064	Concord	123,206
Sunnyvale	142,896	Roseville	122,060
Pasadena	139,222	Victorville	119,059
Orange	138,010	Santa Clara	118,813
Fullerton	137,481	Vallejo	115,928

Largest metropolitan areas (2010 census): Los Angeles–Long Beach–Santa Ana, 12,828,837; San Francisco–Oakland–Fremont, 4,335,391; Riverside–San Bernardino–Ontario, 4,224,851; San Diego–Carlsbad–San Marcos, 3,095,313; Sacramento–Arden–Arcade–Roseville, 2,149,127; San Jose–Sunnyvale–Santa Clara, 1,836,911; Fresno, 930,450.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 509,979 (13.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010, 233,143 (6.0). Marriages, 2011, 218,484. Infant deaths, 2010, 5.1 per 1,000 live births. California was the second state after Massachusetts to allow same-sex marriage when it became legal in June 2008, but the ruling was nullified when 52.5% of votes cast in a referendum held on 4 Nov. 2008 were in favour of a ban. On 4 Aug. 2010 a federal court declared the ban unconstitutional, a decision which was upheld by the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit on 7 Feb. 2012. Same-sex marriages resumed in June 2013.

CLIMATE

Los Angeles, Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 15" (381 mm). Sacramento, Jan. 45°F (7.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 18" (457 mm). San Diego, Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 10" (259 mm). San Francisco, Jan. 51°F (10.6°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 20" (508 mm). Death Valley, Jan. 52°F (11°C), July 100°F (38°C). Annual rainfall 1.6" (40 mm). California belongs to the Pacific Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution became effective from 4 July 1879; it has had numerous amendments since 1962. The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for four years—half being elected every two years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for two years. Two-year regular sessions convene in Dec. of each even numbered year. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, California sends 53 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Dianne Feinstein (D. 1993–2019) and Barbara Boxer (D. 1993–2017).

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took California with 60.2% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Jerry Brown (D.), 2015–19 (salary: \$182,791).

Lieut.-Governor: Gavin Newsom (D.), 2015–19 (\$137,093).

Secretary of State: Alejandro Padilla (D.), 2015–19 (\$137,093).

Attorney General: Kamala D. Harris (D.), 2015–19 (\$158,775).

Government Website: <http://www.ca.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$49,985.

California's economy, one of the largest and most diverse in the world, has major components in high-technology, trade, entertainment, finance, agriculture, manufacturing, government,

tourism, construction and services. California's economy is very dependent on international trade.

Farm production in California has risen despite declines in acreage. Farm-related sales have more than quadrupled over the past three decades. Largest production categories are fruits and nuts, livestock and poultry, vegetables and melons.

Budget

For the year ending 30 June 2011, total state revenues were \$122.5bn. Total expenditures were \$131.0bn. (education, \$50.1bn.; health and human services, \$41.9bn.; corrections and rehabilitation, \$9.7bn.). Debt outstanding (2012) \$84.4bn.

Performance

California's economy, the largest among the 50 states and one of the largest in the world, has major components in high technology, trade, entertainment, agriculture, manufacturing, tourism, construction and services. California is home to leading innovators and entrepreneurs and to firms like Apple, Cisco and Intel in technology; eBay, Facebook, Google and Yahoo in pioneering the use of the internet; Amgen and Genentech in biotech; and DreamWorks and Pixar in combining technology and entertainment. California experienced a severe economic recession that began at the end of 2007, from which the state is still slowly recovering. The principal cause of the recession was a financial crisis instigated by risky financial activity that led to the bursting of the housing bubble.

If California were a country in its own right it would be the world's ninth largest economy. 2014 Gross Domestic Product by state (provisional) was \$2,113,280m., the highest in the United States and representing more than 13% of the USA's total GDP. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.8% (provisional). Taxable sales in 2011 totalled \$517,299m.

Banking and Finance

As of 30 June 2014 there were 7,135 offices of commercial banks, 1,644 offices of credit unions, 131 offices of savings institutions and one US branch of a foreign bank. As of that date California-headquartered savings institutions had deposits of \$10.8bn., and mortgage loans also of \$10.8bn. Insured commercial banks headquartered in the state had demand deposits of \$50.6bn. and time and savings deposits of \$372.0bn. Total loans reached \$373.3bn. of which real estate loans were \$256.7m. Credit unions had assets totalling \$145.3bn., and total loans outstanding were \$80.2bn.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2011 production was 200,414m. kWh of which 90,751m. kWh was from natural gas, 36,666m. kWh from nuclear energy and 42,727m. kWh from conventional hydroelectric energy. California leads the nation in electricity generation from non-hydroelectric renewable energy sources. California generates electricity using wind, geothermal, solar, fuel wood and municipal solid waste/landfill gas resources. The world's largest solar power facility operates in California's Mojave Desert. Consumption is growing at a rate of 2% annually.

Oil and Gas

California is the nation's third largest oil producing state. Total onshore and offshore production fell to an average of 539,200 bbls per day in 2011. Net natural gas production in 2011 was 243bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is approximately 7,916 sq. miles. Water quality is judged to be good along 83% of the 960 miles of assessed coastal shoreline.

Minerals

Gold production was 181,959 troy oz in 2010 (compared to less than 20,000 troy oz in 2007). The value of gold production increased to \$239.7m. from \$138.5m. in 2009. Clays, crushed stone, dimension stone, feldspar, fuller's earth, gemstones, gypsum, iron ore (used in cement manufacture), kaolin clay, lime, magnesium compounds, perlite, pumice, pumicite, salt, soda ash and zeolites are also produced.

In 2010 California ranked sixth among the states in non-fuel mineral production, accounting for approximately 4.2% of the US total. California was the leading state in the production of diatomite and natural sodium sulphate, and was the only producer of boron and rare earth minerals. The only metals produced in California were gold and silver. The market value of non-fuel minerals produced was \$2.9bn.; the mining industry employed around 26,800 persons in 2011 (compared to 48,000 in the early 1980s).

Agriculture

California is the most diversified agricultural economy in the world, producing more than 400 agricultural commodities. It is by far the largest agricultural producer and exporter in the United States. The state grows nearly half of the nation's total of fruits, nuts and vegetables. Many of these commodities are specialty crops and almost solely produced in California. In 2011 there were 81,500 farms and ranches. The net farm income in 2011 was \$16,276m. (the largest of any state). In 2011 cash income from marketings reached \$43.5bn. (11.6% of the US total). Fruit and nut cash receipts, at \$15.32bn. in 2011, were 11% above the previous year and comprised 32% of the total. Vegetable receipts were up 2% from the previous year at \$7.24bn., comprising 15% of total sales. Livestock and poultry receipts rose 26% from 2010 at \$12.36bn. and comprised 26% of total sales. California's leading commodity in cash receipts is milk and cream with \$7.68bn. in 2011.

Production of cotton lint in 2011 was 321,800 short tons; other field and seed crops included (in 1m. short tons): hay and alfalfa, 8; rice, 2; sugar beets, 1; wheat, 1. Principal fruit, nut and vegetable crops in 2011 (in 1,000 short tons): tomatoes, 12,562; grapes, 6,612; lettuce, 3,247; oranges, 2,500; strawberries, 1,023; almonds, 1,015; broccoli, 1,012; onions, 973; carrots, 945; lemons, 820; celery, 773; peaches, 773.

In 2011 there were 1.7m. dairy cows; 5.2m. all cattle and calves; 570,000 sheep and lambs; and 105,000 hogs and pigs.

Forestry

In 2011 California had 32.94m. acres of forested land—of which 20,802,641 acres were national forest. There are about 16.6m. acres of productive forest land, from which about 2,900m. bd ft are harvested annually. Total value of timber harvest, 2011, \$272m. Lumber production, 2011, 1,288m. bd ft.

Fisheries

The catch in 2011 was 408m. lb; leading species in landings were sardine, squid, anchovy, mackerel, crab, urchin, sole, whiting, sablefish and tuna.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturers in California accounted for 11.7% of the total output in the state in 2011; total output from manufacturing was \$229.9bn. Employment in the sector was 8.8% of overall non-farm employment in 2011. There were 77,930 manufacturing establishments in California in 2012.

Labour

In 2011 the civilian labour force was 18.4m., of whom 16.2m. were employed. A total of 126,200 jobs were added in 2011, mainly in professional and business services, educational and health services, trade, transportation and utilities, and leisure and hospitality. The unemployment rate was 10.1% in Oct. 2012.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Estimated foreign trade through Californian ports totalled \$559bn. in 2011. Exports of made-in-California goods totalled \$159.4bn., an increase of 11.3% from 2010. Of the total \$46.1bn. was computers and electronics (accounting for 29% of all the state's exports in 2011), \$15.0bn. transportation equipment, \$14.8bn. non-electrical machinery, \$12.5bn. chemicals and \$10.6bn. agricultural products.

Total agricultural exports for 2010 were a record \$14.7bn. California's top markets are Canada, the European Union, Japan, China/Hong Kong, Mexico, South Korea, India, the United Arab Emirates, Taiwan and Australia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2011 California had 172,202 miles of public roads (including 15,133 of state highways). There were a total of 32,903,847 registered motor vehicles in 2013. Motor vehicle collision fatalities in 2012 were 2,758.

Rail

In addition to Amtrak's long-distance trains, local and medium-distance passenger trains run in the San Francisco Bay area sponsored by the California Department of Transportation, and a network of commuter trains around Los Angeles opened in 1992. There are metro and light rail systems in San Francisco and Los Angeles, and light rail lines in Sacramento, San Diego and San Jose.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were a total of 968 public and private airports, heliports, stolports and seaplane bases.

A total of 61,862,052 passengers (16,731,324 international; 45,130,728 domestic) embarked/diseembarked at Los Angeles airport in 2011. It handled approximately 1,853,658 tonnes of freight. At San Francisco airport, in 2011, 40,800,352 passengers (9,013,021 international; 31,787,331 domestic) embarked/diseembarked, and 421,096 tonnes of freight were handled. There were a total of 51,311,722 passenger enplanements at Los Angeles and San Francisco in 2011.

Shipping

The chief ports are Long Beach and Los Angeles. In 2010 Long Beach was the fourth busiest port in the USA, handling 68.4m. tons of cargo, and Los Angeles the ninth busiest, with 56.6m. tons.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A 'three strikes law', making 25-years-to-life sentences mandatory for third felony offences, was adopted in 1994 after an initiative (i.e. referendum) was 72% in favour. However, the state's Supreme Court ruled in June 1996 that judges may disregard previous convictions in awarding sentences. In Nov. 2012 voters approved Proposition 36, which modifies the three strikes law, to impose a life sentence only when the third felony conviction is 'serious or violent' and authorizes resentencing for offenders currently serving life sentences if their third strike conviction was not serious or violent. In Jan. 2009 there were 33 adult prisons. As of Dec. 2012 there were 8,905 adult inmates serving 'three strikes' sentences, of which 2,842 were eligible for resentencing under Proposition 36. There were 136,088 state and federal prisoners in total in Dec. 2014, down from 164,933 in Dec. 2004. The death penalty is authorized following its reinstatement by the US Supreme Court in 1976. Since 1978 the state has executed 14 condemned inmates. The first execution since 2002 was carried out in Jan. 2005. There was one execution in total in 2006. A moratorium on death sentences was ordered in Dec. 2006. The California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation (CDCR) has not indicated when it expects to successfully overcome legal

Colorado

challenges related to executions although a new execution chamber has been completed at San Quentin State Prison. As of April 2016, CDCR housed 748 condemned inmates (more than any other state).

Education

Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from six to 18 years of age for a minimum of 175 days per annum. In fall 2011 there were 6-7m. pupils enrolled in both public and private elementary and secondary schools. Total state expenditure on public education, 2010-11, was \$50.1bn. Average teacher salary in 2010-11 was \$67,871 (the fourth highest in the USA).

Community colleges had 2,423,958 students in fall 2012.

California has two publicly-supported higher education systems: the University of California (1868) and the California State University and Colleges. In fall 2010 the University of California, with campuses for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles (UCLA), San Francisco and seven other centres, had 234,464 students. California State University and Colleges with campuses at Sacramento, Long Beach, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 18 other cities had 412,372 students. There were 149 public degree-granting institutions for higher education in 2012-13; there were 308 private degree-granting institutions that had a total estimated enrolment of 492,308 in the fall of 2012.

Health

In 2008 there were 6,906 state licensed facilities; capacity, 260,036 beds. On 30 June 2008 state hospitals for the mentally disabled had 6,080 patients. In 2009 there were 100,131 active physicians (27 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare beneficiaries in 2010 totalled 4,684,845. In fiscal year 2009 a total of 11,518,565 people in California received Medicaid. On 1 Jan. 1974 the federal government (Social Security Administration) assumed responsibility for the Supplemental Security Income/State Supplemental Program, which replaced the State Old-Age Security. The SSI/SSP provides financial assistance for needy aged (65 years or older), blind or disabled persons. An individual recipient may own assets up to \$2,000; a couple up to \$3,000, subject to specific exclusions. In Jan. 2010 there were 1.23m. SSI recipients. In fiscal year 2011-12 the caseload of the welfare programme CalWORKS averaged 575,988, a decrease of 21.3% from fiscal year 1997-98 (the year CalWORKS was implemented).

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Catholics, with 10,234,036 members; Evangelical Protestants, 3,502,250; Mainline Protestants, 880,981; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 770,437; Buddhists, 326,940.

CULTURE

Tourism

The travel and tourism industry provides 2.5% of the state's \$2.0trn. economy. Visitors in 2011 spent \$95.3bn. generating \$6.3bn. in state and local tax revenues. Tourist spending has increased at an average annual rate of 2.9% since 2003. California was the state most visited by overseas travellers in 2011, when international tourists spent \$19.1bn. (approximately 20% of all tourist spending).

FURTHER READING

California Government and Politics. Hoeber, T. R., et al., (eds.) Annual *California Statistical Abstract*. Annual; online only

Bean, W. and Rawls, J. J., *California: an Interpretive History*. 10th ed. 2011
Gerston, L. N. and Christensen, T., *California Politics and Government: a Practical Approach*. 12th ed. 2013

State library: The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 95814.

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Spanish explorers claimed the area for Spain in 1706; it was then the territory of the Arapaho, Cheyenne, Ute and other Plains and Great Basin Indians. Eastern Colorado, the hot, dry plains, passed to France in 1802 and then to the USA as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. The rest remained Spanish, becoming Mexican when Spanish power in the Americas ended. In 1848, after war between Mexico and the USA, Mexican Colorado was ceded to the USA. A gold rush in 1859 brought a great influx of population, and in 1861 Colorado was organized as a Territory. The Territory officially supported the Union in the Civil War of 1861-65, but its settlers were divided and served on both sides.

Colorado became a state in 1876. Mining and ranching were the mainstays of the economy. In the 1920s the first large projects were undertaken to exploit the Colorado River. The Colorado River Compact was agreed in 1922, and the Boulder Dam (now Hoover Dam) was authorized in 1928. Since then irrigated agriculture has overtaken mining as an industry and is as important as ranching. In 1945 the Colorado-Big Thompson project diverted water by tunnel beneath the Rocky Mountains to irrigate 700,000 acres (284,000 ha.) of northern Colorado. Now more than 80% of the population is urban, with the majority engaged in telecommunications, aerospace and computer technology. Colorado and Washington became the first US states to legalize the recreational possession and sale of marijuana following voter referendums in Nov. 2012. The first so-called 'pot shops' opened on 1 Jan. 2014.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Colorado is bounded north by Wyoming, northeast by Nebraska, east by Kansas, southeast by Oklahoma, south by New Mexico and west by Utah. Total area is 104,094 sq. miles (269,601 sq. km) of which 103,642 sq. miles (268,431 sq. km) are land.

Census population, 1 April 2010, was 5,029,196, an increase of 16.9% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 5,456,574.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7.7
			All others			
1980	2,571,498	101,703	216,763		2,889,964	27.9
1990	2,905,474	133,146	255,774		3,294,394	31.8
2000	3,560,005	165,063	576,193		4,301,261	41.5
2010	4,089,202	201,737	738,257		5,029,196	48.5

Of the total population in 2010, 2,520,662 were male and 3,803,587 were 18 years old or older. The Hispanic population in 2010 was 1,038,687, up from 735,601 in 2000 (an increase of 41.2%). Large cities, with 2008 populations: Denver City (the capital), 566,974; Colorado Springs, 372,437; Aurora, 305,582; Lakewood, 140,024; Fort Collins, 129,467; Westminster, 105,753; Arvada, 104,830; Pueblo, 103,730.

Main metropolitan areas (2008): Denver-Aurora, 2,506,626; Colorado Springs, 617,714; Boulder, 293,161; Fort Collins-Loveland, 292,825; Greeley, 249,715; Pueblo, 156,737; Grand Junction, 143,171.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, were 66,355 (13.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 31,465 (6.3). Infant mortality, 2009, 6.3 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 37,400 (6.8 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 21,200 (4.2). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Denver, Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 14" (358 mm). Pueblo, Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 12" (312 mm). Colorado belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution adopted in 1876 is still in effect with (2006) 153 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for two years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except convicted, incarcerated criminals), 18 years of age, who have resided in the state and the precinct for 32 days immediately preceding the election. There is a seven-member State Supreme Court.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Colorado sends seven members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Michael Bennet (D. 2009–17) and Cory Gardner (R. 2015–21).

The capital is Denver. There are 64 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Colorado with 51.2% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: John Hickenlooper (D.), 2015–19 (salary: \$90,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Joe Garcia (D.), 2015–19 (\$68,500).

Secretary of State: Wayne W. Williams (R.), 2015–19 (\$68,500).

Government Website: <http://www.colorado.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$48,869.

Budget

In 2011 total revenue was \$30,248m. and total expenditure \$29,169m. Major areas of expenditure were: education, \$9,250m.; public welfare, \$5,663m.; highways, \$1,436m.; health, \$1,232m.; correction, \$1,024m. Debt outstanding, in 2011, was \$16,335m.

Performance

2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$279,650m. (provisional), ranking Colorado 18th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 4.7% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Colorado produced 95.2m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 1,631bn. cu. ft.

Water

The Rocky Mountains of Colorado form the headwaters for four major American rivers: the Colorado, Rio Grande, Arkansas and Platte. The total area covered by water is 452 sq. miles.

Minerals

Coal (2009): 28.3m. short tons were produced. In 2008 there were 29,900 people employed in mining, including 7,882 in extracting oil and natural gas. Value of domestic non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$1,420m.

Agriculture

In 2009 farms and ranches numbered 36,200, with a total of 31.3m. acres of agricultural land. 5,781,000 acres were harvested crop land; average farm, 865 acres. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre in Jan. 2010 was \$1,080. Cash receipts from farm marketings, 2009: from crops, \$2,230m.; from livestock and products, \$3,323m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$745m.

Production of principal crops in 2009: corn for grain, 151.5m. bu.; wheat, 100.6m. bu.; barley, 10.4m. bu.; sorghum for grain, 6.8m. bu.; millet, 5.3m. bu.; hay, 4,778,000 tons; corn for silage, 1,998,000 tons; sugar beets, 945,000 tons; potatoes, 23.6m. cwt.

In Dec. 2009 the number of farm animals was: 2,600,000 cattle and calves, 710,000 swine and 375,000 sheep. Wool production in 2007 totalled 2,916,000 lb.

Forestry

The state had a forested area of 22,891,000 acres in 2013, of which 11,156,000 acres were national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 10,430 manufacturing establishments had 235,000 employees, earning \$12,683m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$20,717m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010: 2,220,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 397; government, 393; professional and business services, 329; education and health services, 265; leisure and hospitality, 263. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 8.9%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2008 Colorado exported \$7.7bn. in goods. The largest trading partners were Canada, China (including Hong Kong), Mexico, Malaysia and Japan. Largest export categories are industrial machinery (including computers), electrical machinery, and optic, photographic and medical/surgical instruments.

Trade Fairs

The National Western Stock Show and Rodeo is the largest event of its kind in the USA, drawing over 600,000 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 88,524 miles of road, of which 19,610 miles were urban roads and 68,914 miles rural roads. There were 4,378,015 motor vehicle registrations.

Rail

In 2009 there were 2,684 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 14 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Colorado in 2009 totalled 27.3m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 27.5m. tons. A light rail system opened in Denver in 1994.

Civil Aviation

In 2012 Colorado had ten primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 27,664,844 enplanements, up from 27,575,461 in 2011. Denver International Airport, the largest airport in the state and 11th busiest in the world, handled 52,699,298 passengers in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 20,646 federal and state prisoners. The death penalty is authorized but has not been used since 1997.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 1,844 public elementary and secondary schools with 863,561 pupils and 48,922 teachers. In 2012–13 teachers' salaries averaged \$49,844.

Enrolments in four-year state universities and colleges in fall 2014 were: University of Colorado at Boulder, 32,432 students; University of Colorado at Denver, 22,791; University of Colorado at Colorado Springs, 11,761; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 31,354; Colorado State University Global Campus

(Greenwood Village—online only), 9,259; Colorado State University (Pueblo), 7,256; Metropolitan State University of Denver, 21,674; University of Northern Colorado (Greeley), 12,050; Colorado Mesa University (Grand Junction), 9,116; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 5,962; Colorado Mountain College (Glenwood Springs), 5,705; United States Air Force Academy (Colorado Springs), 3,952; Fort Lewis College (Durango), 3,791; Adams State University (Alamosa), 3,154; Western State Colorado University (Gunnison), 2,584.

Total enrolment in private degree-granting universities and colleges in fall 2012 was 90,491.

Health

In 2009 there were 81 community hospitals with 10,400 beds. A total of 445,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 13,047 active physicians (26 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 620,678. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 737,469 people in Colorado received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 794,937 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 38,277 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Catholics, with 811,630 members; Evangelical Protestants, 601,009; Mainline Protestants, 246,706; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 145,033; Buddhists, 23,920.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 overseas visitors to Colorado—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 446,000, up from 343,000 in 2010.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Business Research Division, Univ. of Colorado, Boulder 80309. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of Colorado*.

Griffiths, M. and Rubright, L., *Colorado: a Geography*. 1983

State library: Colorado State Library, 201 E. Colfax, Rm. 314, Denver 80203.

Connecticut

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Formerly territory of Algonquian-speaking Indians, Connecticut was first colonized by Europeans during the 1630s, when English Puritans moved there from Massachusetts Bay. Settlements were founded in the Connecticut River Valley at Hartford, Saybrook, Wethersfield and Windsor in 1635. They formed an organized commonwealth in 1637. A further settlement was made at New Haven in 1638 and was united to the commonwealth under a royal charter in 1662. The charter confirmed the commonwealth constitution, drawn up by mutual agreement in 1639 and called the Fundamental Orders of Connecticut.

The area was agricultural and its population of largely English descent until the early 19th century. After the War of Independence, Connecticut was one of the original 13 states of the Union. Its state constitution came into force in 1818 and lasted with amendments until 1965 when a new one was adopted.

In the early 1800s a textile industry thrived on water power. By 1850 the state had more employment in industry than in agriculture, and immigration from Europe (and especially from southern and eastern Europe) grew rapidly throughout the

19th century. Some immigrants worked in whaling and iron-mining, but most sought industrial employment. Settlement was spread over a large number of small towns, with no single dominant culture.

Yale University was founded at New Haven in 1701. The US Coastguard Academy was founded in 1876 at New London, a former whaling port.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Connecticut is bounded in the north by Massachusetts, east by Rhode Island, south by the Atlantic and west by New York. Land area, 4,842 sq. miles (12,542 sq. km); water area, 701 sq. miles (1,816 sq. km).

Census population, 1 April 2010, was 3,574,097, an increase of 4.9% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 3,596,677.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asian	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231.3
1980	2,799,420	217,433	4,533	18,970	3,107,576	634.3

	White	Black	American Indian/Alaska Native	Asian	Others	Total	Per sq. mile
1990	2,859,353	274,269	6,654	50,078	96,762	3,287,116	678.6
2000	2,780,355	309,843	9,639	82,313	148,567	3,405,565	702.9
2010	2,772,410	362,296	11,256	135,565	292,570	3,574,097	738.1

Of the total population in 2010, 1,834,483 were female and 2,757,082 were 18 years old or older. The Hispanic population in 2010 was 479,087, up from 320,323 in 2000 (an increase of 49.6%).

The chief cities and towns are (2010 census populations):

Bridgeport	144,229	Danbury	80,893
New Haven	129,779	New Britain	73,206
Hartford (capital)	124,775	West Hartford	63,268
Stamford	122,643	Meriden	60,868
Waterbury	110,366	Bristol	60,477
Norwalk	85,603	West Haven	55,564

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 37,708 (10.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 28,719 (8.0). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 5.5 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 19,800 (5.9 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 10,800 (3.1). Connecticut became the third state after Massachusetts and California to allow same-sex marriage when it became legal in Nov. 2008.

CLIMATE

New Haven: Jan. 25°F (−3.8°C), July 74°F (23.4°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,143 mm). Connecticut belongs to the New England climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 1818 constitution was revised in 1955. On 30 Dec. 1965 a new constitution went into effect, having been framed by a constitutional convention in the summer of 1965 and approved by the voters in Dec. 1965.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 151 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of two years. Legislative sessions are annual.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Connecticut sends five members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Richard Blumenthal (D. 2011–17) and Christopher Murphy (D. 2013–19).

There are eight counties. The state capital is Hartford.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Connecticut with 58.4% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Dannel P. Malloy (D.), 2015–19 (salary: \$150,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Nancy Wyman (D.), 2015–19 (\$110,000).

Secretary of State: Denise Merrill (D.), 2015–19 (\$110,000).

Government Website: <http://www.ct.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$64,864, the second highest in the country (after the District of Columbia).

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$28,928m. Total expenditure was \$28,094m. (education, \$6,748m.; public welfare, \$6,362m.; hospitals, \$1,476m.; government administration, \$1,178m.; highways, \$1,013m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$30,524m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$232,620m. (provisional), ranking Connecticut 23rd in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.6% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 701 sq. miles.

Minerals

The state has some mineral resources: crushed stone, sand, gravel, clay, dimension stone, feldspar and quartz. Total non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was valued at more than \$160m.

Agriculture

In 2007 the state had 4,916 farms with a total area of 405,616 acres; the average farm size was 83 acres, valued at \$12,667 per acre in 2007. Farm income 2009: crops \$384m., and livestock and products \$152m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$116m. Principal crops are greenhouse and nursery products, dairy products and chicken eggs.

In 2007 there were 50,213 all cattle (value \$81.7m.), 5,767 sheep and 3,645 swine.

Forestry

Total forested area was 1,799,000 acres in 2013.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 8,700 manufacturing establishments had 328,000 employees, earning \$21,092m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$27,829m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 1,608,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): education and health services, 307; trade, transportation and utilities, 289; government, 245; professional and business services, 190; manufacturing, 166. The average annual wage per employee in 2009 was \$57,771—the highest of any state. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 9.0%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The total length of highways in 2012 was 21,431 miles comprising 15,202 miles of urban road and 6,229 miles of rural road. Motor vehicles registered in 2012 numbered 2,623,127.

Rail

In 2010 there were 629 miles of railroad route.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were two primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually). The main airport is Bradley International at Windsor Locks, which had 2,772,315 enplanements in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 the jail and prison population totalled 16,636. In April 2012 Connecticut became the 17th US state to abolish the death penalty.

Education

Instruction is free for all children and young people between the ages of four and 21 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of five and 18 years. In 2012–13 there were 1,169 public schools with 550,954 pupils and 43,931 teachers. In 2010–11 total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education was \$9,944m. Private schools numbered 410 in fall 2011. Average teacher salary was \$69,766 in 2012–13. In 2010–11 spending per pupil was \$16,224.

In fall 2009 there were 124,185 students enrolled in the state's public colleges and universities (five state universities, one external degree college, 12 community colleges and a US Coast Guard Academy). The University of Connecticut (founded in 1881), with a main campus at Storrs and six smaller campuses, had 29,517 students in fall 2009. The Connecticut State University System (founded in 1983 but with its oldest institution established in 1849) comprises four universities and had 36,503 students in fall 2009. Enrolment in independent institutions of higher education in 2009 totalled 69,028 students. In fall 2014 Yale University, New Haven (founded in 1701) had 12,336 students; University of Hartford (1877), 6,817; Wesleyan University, Middletown (1831), 3,224; Trinity College, Hartford (1823), 2,408; and Connecticut College, New London (1915), 1,900. There were 24 private degree-granting four-year institutions in 2012–13 and one private degree-granting two-year institution as well as four seminaries and Lincoln College of New England.

Health

In 2009 there were 35 community hospitals with 7,900 beds. A total of 408,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 13,370 active physicians (38 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 562,355. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 750,087 people in Connecticut received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 654,533 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 30,048 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 1,254,340 members; Mainline Protestants, 281,174; Evangelical Protestants, 157,336; Jews, 47,639; Black Protestants, 22,969.

CULTURE

Tourism

Overseas visitors to Connecticut—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 307,000 in 2011, up from 290,000 in 2010.

FURTHER READING

State Register and Manual. Annual

Halliburton, W. J., *The People of Connecticut.* 1985

State library: Connecticut State Library, 231 Capitol Avenue, Hartford (CT) 06105.

State Book Store: Dept. of Environmental Protection, 79 Elm St., Hartford (CT) 06106.

Business Incentives: Connecticut Economic Resource Center, 805 Brook St., Rocky Hill (CT) 06067.

Connecticut Tourism: Dept. of Economic and Community Development, 865 Brook St., Rocky Hill (CT) 06067.

Delaware

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Delaware was the territory of Algonquian-speaking Indians who were displaced by European settlement in the 17th century. The first settlers were Swedes who came in 1638 to build Fort Christina (now Wilmington), and colonize what they called New Sweden. In 1655 their colony was taken by the Dutch, who were based in New Amsterdam. In 1664 the British took the whole New Amsterdam colony, including Delaware, and called it New York.

In 1682 Delaware was granted to William Penn, who wanted access to the coast for his Pennsylvania colony. Union of the two colonies was unpopular, and Delaware gained its own government in 1704, although it continued to share a royal governor with Pennsylvania until the War of Independence. Delaware then became one of the 13 original states of the Union and the first to ratify the federal constitution (on 7 Dec. 1787).

The population was of Swedish, Finnish, British and Irish extraction. The land was low-lying and fertile, and the use of slave labour was legal. There was a significant number of black slaves, but Delaware was a border state during the Civil War (1861–65) and did not leave the Union.

19th-century immigrants were mostly European Jews, Poles, Germans and Italians. The north became industrial and densely populated, more so after the Second World War with the rise of the petrochemical industry. Industry in general profited from the opening of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal in 1829; it was converted to a toll-free deep channel for ocean-going ships in 1919.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Delaware is bounded in the north by Pennsylvania, northeast by New Jersey, east by Delaware Bay, south and west by Maryland. Land area 1,949 sq. miles (5,047 sq. km); water area, 540 sq. miles (1,399 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 897,934, an increase of 14.6% since 2000. 2015 estimate, 945,934. Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103.0
			All others			
1980	488,002	96,157	10,179		594,338	290.8
1990	535,094	112,460	18,614		666,168	325.9
2000	584,773	150,666	48,161		783,600	401.0
2010	618,617	191,814	87,503		897,934	460.8

Of the total population in 2010, 462,995 were female and 692,169 were 18 years old or older. The Hispanic population in 2010 was 73,221, up from 37,277 in 2000 (an increase of 96.4%).

The 2010 census figures show Wilmington with a population of 70,851; Dover (the capital), 36,047; Newark, 31,454; Bear, 19,371; Middletown, 18,871.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 11,364 (12.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 7,706 (8.6). 2009 infant mortality, 7.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 5,100 (5.4 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 3,400 (3.6). The abortion rate, at 40 for every 1,000 women aged 15 to 44 in 2008, is the highest in the USA. Same-sex marriage was legalized in May 2013, with effect from July 2013.

CLIMATE

Wilmington, Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,076 mm). Delaware belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 51 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 21 members elected for four years and a House of Representatives of 41 members elected for two years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Delaware sends one member to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Thomas Carper (D. 2001–19) and Christopher Coons (D. 2011–21).

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into three counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Delaware with 58.6% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Jack Markell (D.), 2013–17 (salary: \$171,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Vacant.

Secretary of State: Jeffrey W. Bullock (D.), since Jan. 2009 (\$128,090).

Government Website: <http://www.delaware.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$46,378.

Budget

In 2011 total revenue was \$9,106m. Total expenditure was \$7,936m. (education, \$2,544m.; public welfare, \$1,762m.; highways, \$461m.; government administration, \$440m.; health, \$395m.). Debt outstanding in 2011, \$5,808m.

Performance

2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$56,652m. (provisional), ranking Delaware 42nd in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.2% (provisional).

Banking and Finance

Delaware National Bank has branches statewide. Also based in Delaware, MBNA is the world's largest independent credit card issuer, with managed loans of \$97.5bn.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 4.8bn. kWh, of which 2.8bn. kWh was from coal.

Water

The total area covered by water is 540 sq. miles.

Minerals

The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel and magnesium compounds. Total non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was valued at more than \$25m.

Agriculture

There were 510,000 acres in 2,546 farms in 2007. The average farm was 200 acres and was valued (land and buildings) at \$10,347 per acre in 2007. Farm income 2007: crops \$209m., and livestock and products \$795m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$193m. The major product is broilers, with a value of \$734.9m. in 2007.

The chief crops are corn for feed, greenhouse products and soybeans.

Forestry

Total forested area was 362,000 acres in 2013.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 1,146 manufacturing establishments had 53,000 employees, earning \$2,786m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$6,257m. Main manufactures are chemicals, transport equipment and food.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 413,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 74; education and health services, 65; government, 64; professional and business services, 55; financial activities, 43. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 8.5%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 6,377 miles of roads comprising 3,021 miles of urban road and 3,356 miles of rural road. In 2012 total vehicles registered numbered 912,912.

Rail

In 2009 there were 227 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in Delaware in 2009 totalled 0.5m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 4.2m. tons. An important component of Delaware's freight infrastructure is the rail access to the Port of Wilmington.

Civil Aviation

Delaware is the only state not to have a primary airport (a commercial service airport with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually). It had four general aviation airports in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 the jail and prison population totalled 6,955. The death penalty is authorized. There was one execution in both 2011 and 2012, but none since.

Education

The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance to age 16. In 2012–13 the 225 elementary and secondary public schools had 129,026 enrolled pupils and 9,257 teachers. Another 25,090 children were enrolled in 120 private schools in fall 2011. Total expenditure for public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$1,855m. and average teacher salary in 2012–13 was \$59,679. Expenditure per pupil was \$12,467 in 2010–11.

The state supports the University of Delaware at Newark (founded in 1834) which (in fall 2014) had 1,112 full-time faculty members and 22,680 students; Delaware State University, Dover (1891), with 287 full-time faculty members and 4,397 students; and the campuses of Delaware Technical Community College at Stanton and Wilmington with 6,700 students, Georgetown with 4,296 and Dover with 2,939.

Health

In 2009 there were seven community hospitals with 2,200 beds. A total of 102,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 2,177 active physicians (25 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 148,009. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 238,997 people in Delaware received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 192,187 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 14,383 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The main religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 182,532 members; Mainline Protestants, 86,858; Evangelical Protestants, 64,625; Black Protestants, 13,371; Hindus, 7,805.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Delaware Economic Development Office, Dover, DE 19901. Publishes *Delaware Statistical Overview*. State Manual, Containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers. Annual

Smeal, L., *Delaware Historical and Biographical Index*. 1984

District of Columbia

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the government of the USA, for which the land was ceded by the states of Maryland and Virginia to the USA as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801. In 1846 the land ceded by Virginia (about 33 sq. miles) was given back.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The District forms an enclave on the Potomac River, where the river forms the southwest boundary of Maryland. The land area of the District of Columbia is 61 sq. miles (158 sq. km); water area, 7 sq. miles (19 sq. km).

Census population, 1 April 2010, was 601,723, an increase of 5.2% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 672,228. The population was 100% urban in 2010. Metropolitan area of Washington, D.C.–Arlington–Alexandria (2010), 5,582,170. The Hispanic population in 2010 was 54,749, up from 44,953 in 2000 (an increase of 21.8%). Of the total population in 2010, 317,501 were female and 500,908 were 18 years old or older.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Chinese and Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
			All others			
1980	171,768	448,906		17,659	638,333	10,464.4
1990	179,667	339,604		87,629	606,900	9,949.2
2000	176,101	343,312		52,646	572,059	9,378.0
2010	231,471	305,125		65,127	601,723	9,856.5

Blacks constituted 50.7% of the population at the 2010 census—the highest proportion in the USA.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 9,165 (15.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 4,672 (7.8). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 9.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 1,900 (4.7 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 1,300 (2.6). Same-sex marriage became legal in March 2010.

CLIMATE

Washington, Jan. 34°F (1.1°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,064 mm). The District of Columbia belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Local government, from 1 July 1878 until Aug. 1967, was that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of three commissioners, of whom two were appointed from civil life by the

President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of three years each. The other commissioner was detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. The Commission form of government was abolished in 1967 and a new Mayor Council instituted with officers appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate. On 24 Dec. 1973 the appointed officers were replaced by an elected Mayor and councillors, with full legislative powers in local matters as from 1974. Congress retains the right to legislate, to veto or supersede the Council's acts. The 23rd amendment to the federal constitution (1961) conferred the right to vote in national elections. The District has one delegate and one shadow delegate to the House of Representatives and two shadow senators. The Congressman may participate but not vote on the House floor.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took the District of Columbia with 91.4% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Mayor: Muriel Bowser (D.), 2015–19 (salary: \$200,000).

Secretary of the District: Lauren C. Vaughan (D.), since Jan. 2015 (\$135,000).

Government Website: <http://www.dc.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$69,838, the highest in the country.

Budget

The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments. The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$105,018m. (provisional). In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.6% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 7 sq. miles.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 there were 226 manufacturing establishments with 2,700 employees, earning \$123m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$151m. The main industries are communications, finance, government service, insurance, real estate, services, transport, utilities, and wholesale and retail trade.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 711,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 246; professional and business services, 149; education and health services, 108; leisure and hospitality, 59; trade, transportation and utilities, 27. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 9.6%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 1,502 miles of roads. There were 318,206 registered vehicles in 2012.

Rail

There is a metro in Washington extending to 130 km, and two commuter rail networks.

Civil Aviation

The District is served by three general airports; across the Potomac River in Arlington County, Va., is Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport; in Dulles, Va., is Washington Dulles International Airport; and in Maryland is Baltimore/Washington International Thurgood Marshall Airport.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty was declared unconstitutional in the District of Columbia on 14 Nov. 1973.

The District's Court system is the Judicial Branch of the District of Columbia. It is the only completely unified court system in the United States, possibly because of the District's unique city-state jurisdiction. Until the District of Columbia Court Reform and Criminal Procedure Act of 1970, the judicial system was almost entirely in the hands of Federal government. Since that time, the system has been similar in most respects to the autonomous systems of the states.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 76,140 pupils enrolled at 244 elementary and secondary public schools with 5,925 teachers. Expenditure per pupil in 2010–11 was \$20,793.

Higher education is given through the Consortium of Universities of the Metropolitan Washington Area, which consists of 14 universities: American University; Catholic University of America; Gallaudet University; George Mason University; George Washington University; Georgetown University; Howard University; Marymount University; National Defense University; National Intelligence University; Trinity Washington University; Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences; University of the District of Columbia (the only public university in Washington, D.C.); University of Maryland College Park. There were 20 degree-granting institutions altogether in 2012–13.

Health

In 2009 there were ten community hospitals with 3,500 beds. A total of 138,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 4,900 active physicians (82 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 77,372. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 235,665 people in the District of Columbia received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 79,716 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 17,436 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The main religious traditions in 2010 were: Mainline Protestants, with 82,388 members; Catholics, 75,948; Evangelical Protestants, 75,306; Black Protestants, 50,602; Jews, 17,664.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The Metropolitan Washington Board of Trade publications.

Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia. Annual.

Bowling, K. R., *The Creation of Washington D.C.: the Idea and the Location of the American Capital.* 1991

Florida

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Of the French and Spanish settlements in Florida in the 16th century, the Spanish, at St Augustine from 1565, survived. Florida

was claimed by Spain until 1763 when it passed to Britain. Although regained by Spain in 1783, the British used it as a base for attacks on American forces during the war of 1812. Gen. Andrew Jackson captured Pensacola for the USA in 1818. In 1819 a treaty was signed which ceded Florida to the USA with effect from 1821 and it became a Territory of the USA in 1822.

Florida had been the home of the Apalachee and Timucua Indians. After 1770, groups of Creek Indians began to arrive as refugees from the European-American Indian wars. These 'Seminoles' or runaways attracted other refugees including slaves, the recapture of whom was the motive for the first Seminole War of 1817–18. A second war followed in 1835–42, when the Seminoles retreated to the Everglades swamps. After a third war in 1855–58 most Seminoles were forced or persuaded to move to reserves in Oklahoma.

Florida became a state in 1845. About half of the population were black slaves. At the outbreak of Civil War in 1861 the state seceded from the Union.

During the 20th century Florida continued to grow fruit and vegetables, but real estate development (often for retirement) and the growth of tourism and the aerospace industry set it apart from other ex-plantation states.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Florida is a peninsula bounded in the west by the Gulf of Mexico, south by the Straits of Florida, east by the Atlantic, north by Georgia and northwest by Alabama. Land area, 53,625 sq. miles (138,887 sq. km); water area, 12,133 sq. miles (31,424 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 18,801,310, an increase of 17.6% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 20,271,272.

Population in five federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>All others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1950	2,166,051	603,101	2,153	2,771,305	51.1
1980	8,319,448	1,342,478	84,398	9,746,324	180.1
1990	10,749,285	1,759,534	429,107	12,937,926	238.9
2000	12,465,029	2,335,505	1,181,844	15,982,378	296.4
2010	14,109,162	2,999,862	1,692,286	18,801,310	350.6

Of the total population in 2010, 9,611,955 were female and 14,799,219 were 18 years old or older. The Hispanic population in 2010 was 4,223,806, up from 2,682,715 in 2000 (a rise of 57.4% and the third largest numeric increase of any state in the USA).

The largest cities in the state, 2010 census, are: Jacksonville, 821,784; Miami, 399,457; Tampa, 335,709; St Petersburg, 244,769; Orlando, 238,300; Hialeah, 224,669; Tallahassee (the capital), 181,376; Fort Lauderdale, 165,521; Port St Lucie, 164,603; Pembroke Pines, 154,750; Cape Coral, 154,305; Hollywood, 140,768; Gainesville, 124,354; Miramar, 122,041; Coral Springs, 121,096; Clearwater, 107,685; Miami Gardens, 107,167; Brandon, 103,483; Palm Bay, 103,190; West Palm Beach, 99,919; Pompano Beach, 99,845; Spring Hill, 98,621; Lakeland, 97,422; Davie, 91,992; Miami Beach, 87,779; Lehigh Acres, 86,784; Deltona, 85,182; Plantation, 84,955; Sunrise, 84,439; Boca Raton, 84,392.

Population of the largest metropolitan areas (2010): Miami–Fort Lauderdale–Pompano Beach, 5,564,635; Tampa–St Petersburg–Clearwater, 2,783,243; Orlando–Kissimmee–Sanford, 2,134,411; Jacksonville, 1,345,596.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 214,590 (11.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 173,763 (9.2). Infant mortality, 2009, 6.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 141,200 (7.5 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 79,900 (4.2). Same-sex marriage became legal in Jan. 2015.

CLIMATE

Jacksonville, Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,353 mm). Key West, Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 83°F

(28.3°C). Annual rainfall 39" (968 mm). Miami, Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 60" (1,516 mm). Tampa, Jan. 61°F (16.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,285 mm). Florida belongs to the Gulf Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The 1968 Legislature revised the constitution of 1885. The state legislature comprises the Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate has 40 members elected for four years. Half of the membership is elected every two years. The House has 120 members, all of whom are elected every two years during elections held in even-numbered years. Sessions of the legislature are held annually, and are limited to 60 days. Senate and House districts are based on population, with each senator and member representing approximately the same number of residents. The Senate and House are reapportioned every ten years when the federal census is released. In addition to the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor (who are elected for four years), the constitution provides for a cabinet composed of an attorney general, a chief financial officer and a commissioner of agriculture.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Florida sends 27 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Bill Nelson (D. 2001–19) and Marco Rubio (R. 2011–17).

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Florida with 50.0% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Rick Scott (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$0-12).

Lieut.-Governor: Carlos Lopez-Cantera (R.), 2015–19 (\$124,851).

Secretary of State: Kenneth W. Detzner (R.), appointed Jan. 2012 (\$141,000).

Government Website: <http://www.myflorida.com>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$42,737.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$106,166m. Total expenditure was \$84,633m. (including: education, \$24,883m.; public welfare, \$22,303m.; highways, \$5,449m.; health, \$3,750m.; government administration, \$2,758m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$43,472m.

Performance

2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$769,662m. (provisional), ranking Florida 4th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.7% (provisional).

Banking and Finance

In 2002 there were 301 financial institutions in Florida insured by the US Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, with assets worth \$99,900m. They had 4,626 offices with total deposits of \$242,800m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 218.0bn. kWh, of which 118.3bn. kWh was from natural gas.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Florida produced 2.2m. bbls of crude petroleum.

Water

The total area covered by water is 12,133 sq. miles (the third largest of any state after Alaska and Michigan), of which 5,027 sq. miles are inland.

Minerals

The chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 2002 was 27m. tonnes. This was approximately 75% of US and 25% of the world supply of phosphate in 2002. Other important non-fuel minerals include crushed stone, cement, and sand and gravel. Total non-fuel mineral production for 2009 was valued at \$4,250m.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 9.23m. acres of farmland; 47,463 farms with an average of 195 acres per farm. The total value of land and buildings was \$52,054m. in 2007; average value (2007) of land and buildings per acre, \$5,639.

Farm income from crops and livestock (2009) was \$7,100m., of which crops provided \$5,998m. and livestock and products \$1,102m. Major crop contributors are greenhouse products, oranges, sugarcane, tomatoes, grapefruit, peppers, other winter vegetables and indoor and landscaping plants. The net farm income in 2009 was \$1,281m. In 2007 the state had 1.71m. cattle, including 119,900 dairy cows, and 19,900 hogs and pigs, plus 11.79m. laying hens.

Forestry

In 2013 Florida had 17.27m. acres of forested land (11.14m. acres privately-owned), including 1.18m. acres of national forests.

Fisheries

Florida has extensive fisheries with shrimp the highest value fish commodity. Other important catches are spiny lobster, snapper, crabs, hard clams, swordfish and tuna. Commercial catch (2009) totalled 92.8m. lb of fish with a value of \$156.0m.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 26,088 manufacturing establishments had 568,000 employees, earning \$29,156m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$43,793m. Main industries include: printing and publishing, machinery and computer equipment, apparel and finished products, fabricated metal products, and lumber and wood products.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 7,175,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 1,455; government, 1,115; education and health services, 1,079; professional and business services, 1,036; leisure and hospitality, 918. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 12.0%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Export sales of merchandise in 2014 totalled \$58.5bn. In 2014 Brazil was Florida's biggest market (8.7% of exports), followed by Canada (6.9%) and Colombia (5.3%). Other important markets include Venezuela, Hong Kong, Mexico, Chile and the United Arab Emirates. The leading export category is civilian aircraft, engines and parts (accounting for 8.2% of total exports in 2014). Imports in 2014 totalled \$71.8bn. China was Florida's leading import supplier in 2014 (17.1% of imports), followed by Mexico (6.3%) and Canada (5.4%). Other important sources include France, Brazil, Japan, Chile and Colombia. The main import category is petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, other than crude (accounting for 6.4% of total imports in 2014).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The state (2012) had 121,829 miles of highways, roads and streets (81,496 miles being urban roads and 40,333 rural). In 2012 there were 15,046,834 vehicle registrations and 2,424 traffic accident fatalities.

Rail

In 2009 there were 2,875 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 14 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Florida in 2009 totalled 37.7m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 60.5m. tons. There is a metro of 22 miles, a peplemover and a commuter rail route in Miami.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 Florida had 19 primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually), seven of which had more than 1m. passenger enplanements. There were 69,319,400 passenger enplanements at the primary airports in 2011 (up from 66,716,652 in 2010). The busiest airports in 2011 were Miami International (18,342,158 enplanements), Orlando International (17,250,415) and Fort Lauderdale/Hollywood International (11,332,466).

Shipping

There are 14 deepwater ports: those on the Gulf coast handle mainly domestic trade and those on the Atlantic coast primarily international trade and cruise ship traffic. The major ports are Tampa (which handled 34.9m. short tons of cargo in 2009), Port Everglades (20.1m. short tons in 2009), Jacksonville, Miami and Port Manatee.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The state resumed the use of the death penalty in 1979. There were 91 executions between 1977 and 2015, including eight in 2014 and two in 2015. In Dec. 2014 there were 102,870 federal and state prisoners, up from 85,530 in Dec. 2004. Chain gangs were introduced in 1995.

Education

Attendance at school is compulsory between six and 16. In 2012-13 there were 4,388 public elementary and secondary schools with 2,692,162 enrolled pupils and 176,537 teachers. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010-11 was \$27,434m. and spending per pupil was \$9,030. The average teacher salary was \$46,944 in 2012-13.

In 2012-13 there were 239 degree-granting institutions (41 public and 198 private); there were 804,693 students at public degree-granting institutions in fall 2012. There are 12 institutions in the State University System of Florida: University of Central Florida (founded 1963) at Orlando with 60,767 students in fall 2014; Florida International University at Miami (founded 1965) with 49,610; University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1853) with 49,459; University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 41,938; Florida State University at Tallahassee (founded in 1857) with 41,226; Florida Atlantic University (founded 1964) at Boca Raton with 30,297; University of North Florida at Jacksonville (founded 1972) with 15,984; Florida Gulf Coast University (founded 1997) at Fort Myers with 14,473; University of West Florida at Pensacola (founded 1963) with 12,602; Florida A. & M. (Agricultural and Mechanical) University at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 10,241; New College of Florida (founded 2001) at Sarasota with 834; and Florida Polytechnic University (founded 2012) at Lakeland with 540. There are 30 private colleges and universities belonging to the Independent Colleges and Universities of Florida (ICUF), an association serving more than 150,000 degree-seeking students.

Health

In 2009 there were 210 community hospitals with 53,300 beds. A total of 2,453,000 patients were admitted during the year. There were 46,645 active physicians in 2009 (25 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 3,334,266. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 3,829,173 people in Florida received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 4,223,274 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 99,825 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 3,049,524 members; Catholics, 2,515,243; Mainline Protestants, 870,959; Black Protestants, 333,390; Muslims, 165,000 (estimate).

CULTURE

Tourism

Overseas visitors to Florida—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 5,688,000 in 2011 (down from 5,826,000 in 2010 although up from 4,117,000 in 2006). There were 3,102,000 visits by Canadians in 2010. Florida ranks among the most visited states and Miami and Orlando among the most visited cities.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Florida, Gainesville 32611. Publishes *Florida Statistical Abstract*.

Benton, J. E. (ed.) *Government and Politics in Florida*. 3rd ed. 2008
Morris, A., *The Florida Handbook*. Biennial

State library: 500 S Bronough Street, Tallahassee 32399.

Georgia

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Originally the territory of Creek and Cherokee tribes, Georgia was first settled by Europeans in the 18th century. James Oglethorpe founded Savannah in 1733, intending it as a colony offering a new start to debtors, convicts and the poor. Settlement was slow until 1783, when growth began in the cotton-growing areas west of Augusta. The American Indian population was cleared off the rich cotton land and moved beyond the Mississippi. Georgia became one of the original 13 states of the Union.

A plantation economy developed rapidly, using slave labour. In 1861 Georgia seceded from the Union and became an important source of supplies for the Confederate cause, although some northern areas never accepted secession and continued in sympathy with the Union during the Civil War. At the beginning of the war 56% of the population were white, descendants of British, Austrian and New England immigrants; the remaining 44% were black slaves.

The city of Atlanta, which grew as a railway junction, was destroyed during the war but revived to become the centre of southern reconstruction in the post-war period. It was confirmed as the state capital in 1877. Successive movements for black freedom in social, economic and political life have developed in the city, notably the Southern Christian Leadership Conference, led by Martin Luther King, who was assassinated in 1968.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Georgia is bounded north by Tennessee and North Carolina, northeast by South Carolina, east by the Atlantic, south by Florida

and west by Alabama. Land area, 57,513 sq. miles (148,959 sq. km); water area, 1,912 sq. miles (4,951 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 9,687,653, an increase of 18.3% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 10,214,860.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44.4
	<i>All others</i>					
1980	3,948,007	1,465,457		50,801	5,464,265	92.7
1990	4,600,148	1,746,565		131,503	6,478,216	110.0
2000	5,327,281	2,349,542		509,630	8,186,453	141.4
2010	5,787,440	2,950,435		949,778	9,687,653	168.4

Of the total population in 2010, 4,958,482 were female and 7,196,101 were 18 years old or older. The estimated Hispanic population was 853,689 in 2010, up from 435,277 in 2000 (an increase of 96.1%).

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with a population (2010 census) of 420,003; Augusta-Richmond County, 200,549; Columbus, 189,885; Savannah, 136,286; Athens-Clarke County, 116,714. The Atlanta-Sandy Springs-Marietta metropolitan area had a 2010 census population of 5,268,860; Augusta-Richmond County, 556,877; Savannah, 347,611.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 133,947 (13.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 71,323 (7.4). Infant mortality, 2009, 7.4 per 1,000 live births. Marriages, 2009 (provisional), 63,600 (6.5 per 1,000 population).

CLIMATE

Atlanta, Jan. 43°F (6.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 49" (1,234 mm). Georgia belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was approved on 25 Sept. 1981, ratified on 2 Nov. 1982 and became effective on 1 July 1983. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 56 members and a House of Representatives of 180 members, both elected for two years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens 18 years old and above.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Georgia sends 14 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Johnny Isakson (R. 2005–17) and David Perdue (R. 2015–21).

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Georgia with 53.4% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Nathan Deal (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$139,339.44).

Lieut.-Governor: Casey Cagle (R.), 2015–19 (\$91,609.44).

Secretary of State: Brian Kemp (R.), 2015–19 (\$130,690.80).

Government Website: <http://www.georgia.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$38,980.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$52,295m. Total expenditure was \$44,750m. (education, \$17,429m.; public welfare, \$10,367m.;

highways, \$1,641m.; correction, \$1,462m.; health, \$1,159m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$13,403m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$435,511m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking Georgia 10th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.3% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 128.7bn. kWh, of which 69.5bn. kWh was from coal.

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,912 sq. miles.

Minerals

Georgia is the leading producer of kaolin. The state ranks first in production of crushed and dimensional granite, and second in production of fuller's earth and marble (crushed and dimensional). Total value of non-fuel mineral production for 2009 was \$1,410m.

Agriculture

In 2007, 47,846 farms covered 10.15m. acres; the average farm was of 212 acres. In 2007 the average value of farmland and buildings was \$3,117 per acre. The major product is broilers; in 2007, 1.40bn. were produced (the most in any state) with a value of \$3.19bn. For 2007 cotton output was 1.6m. bales (of 480 lb). Other major crops include tobacco, corn, wheat, soybeans, peanuts and pecans. Cash receipts from farm marketings, 2009: crops, \$2,556m.; livestock and products, \$4,291m.; total, \$6,847m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$2,359m.

In 2007 farm animals included 1.12m. cattle and 236,500 swine; there were also 19.27m. laying hens.

Forestry

The forested area in 2013 was 24.74m. acres with 822,000 acres of national forest. Georgia has the largest acreage of forest available for commercial use in the country, and the forest industry is the second largest industry in the state. Softwood lumber output in 2011 was 1,914m. bd ft.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 16,460 manufacturing establishments had 731,000 employees, earning \$33,013m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$53,437m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 3,826,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 808; government, 678; professional and business services, 519; education and health services, 486; leisure and hospitality, 374. Georgia's unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 10.4%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Georgia totalled \$29.0bn., up from \$23.7bn. in 2009.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 125,523 miles of roads comprising 40,476 miles of urban road and 85,047 miles of rural road. There were 7,445,788 motor vehicles registered.

Rail

In 2011 there were 4,971 miles of freight railroad, including 3,538 miles of Class I railroads. There is a 48-mile heavy-rail subway system serving Metropolitan Atlanta, and a 2.7 mile tramway that opened in Atlanta in Dec. 2014.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were seven primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 45,649,069 enplanements, up from 44,347,182 in 2010. Hartsfield–Jackson Atlanta International Airport handled a record 44,414,121 passenger enplanements in 2011—the highest number of any airport in the world.

Shipping

There are deepwater ports at Savannah, the principal port, and Brunswick.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 52,949 federal and state prisoners. The death penalty is authorized for capital offences. There were five executions in 2015 (two in 2014).

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages is prohibited in some counties.

Education

Since 1945 education has been compulsory; tuition is free until the age of 18 and school attendance is compulsory for pupils between the ages of six and 16 years. In 2012–13 there were 2,425 public elementary and secondary schools with 1.7m. pupils and 109,365 teachers; total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education (2010–11) was \$17,178m. Teachers' salaries averaged \$52,880 in 2012–13.

The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the USA (35,197 students in fall 2014). Other higher education institutions (with fall 2014 student enrolment) include Georgia State University, Atlanta (32,556); Kennesaw State University, Kennesaw (25,714 students); Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta (23,109); Georgia Southern University, Statesboro (20,517). The Atlanta University Center, devoted primarily to Black education, includes co-educational Clark Atlanta University (3,485); Spelman College (2,135), the first liberal arts college for Black women in the USA; Morehouse College (2,109), a liberal arts college for men; and Morehouse School of Medicine (398). Wesleyan College (711), near Macon, is the oldest chartered women's college in the world.

Health

In 2009 there were 152 community hospitals with 25,400 beds. A total of 957,000 patients were admitted during the year. There were 21,269 active physicians in 2009 (22 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 1,224,221. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 2,168,283 people in Georgia received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,676,778 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 37,318 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 2,853,360 members; Mainline Protestants, 855,259; Catholics, 596,384; Black Protestants, 381,421; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 78,177.

CULTURE

Tourism

Overseas visitors to Georgia in 2011—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 669,000, down from 817,000 in 2010 although up from 520,000 in 2006.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Selig Center for Economic Growth, Univ. of Georgia, Athens 30602. Publishes *Georgia Statistical Abstract*.

State Law Library: Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta.

Hawaii

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The islands of Hawaii were settled by Polynesian immigrants, probably from the Marquesas Islands, about AD 400. A second major immigration, from Tahiti, occurred around 800–900. In the late 18th century all the islands were united into one kingdom by Kamehameha I. Western exploration began in 1778, and Christian missions were established after 1820. Europeans called Hawaii the Sandwich Islands. The USA, Britain and France all claimed an interest. Kamehameha III placed Hawaii under US protection in 1851. US sugar-growing companies became dominant and in 1887 the USA obtained a naval base at Pearl Harbor. A struggle developed between forces for and against annexation by the USA. In 1893 the monarchy was overthrown. The republican government agreed to be annexed to the USA in 1898, and Hawaii became a US Territory in 1900.

The islands and the naval base were of great strategic importance during the Second World War, when the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor brought the USA into the war.

Hawaii became the 50th state of the Union in 1959. The 19th-century plantation economy encouraged the immigration of workers, especially from China and Japan. Hawaiian laws, religions and culture were gradually adapted to the needs of the immigrant community.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 54' and 28° 15' N. lat. and 154° 40' and 178° 25' W. long., about 2,090 nautical miles southwest of San Francisco. There are 137 named islands and islets in the group, of which seven major and five minor islands are inhabited. Land area, 6,423 sq. miles (16,635 sq. km); water area, 4,509 sq. miles (11,678 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 1,360,301, an increase of 12.3% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 1,431,603. Of the total population in 2010, 681,243 were male and 1,056,483 were 18 years old or older.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,028 sq. miles, population 2010, 185,079; Maui, 727 sq. miles, population 144,444; Oahu, 600 sq. miles, population 953,207; Kauai, 552 sq. miles, population 66,921; Molokai, 260 sq. miles, population 7,345; Lanai, 141 sq. miles, population 3,135; Niihau, 70 sq. miles, population 170; Kahoolawe, 45 sq. miles (uninhabited). The capital Honolulu—on the island of Oahu—had a population in 2010 of 387,170.

Figures for main racial groups, 2010, were: 336,599 White; 197,497 Filipino; 185,502 Japanese; 80,337 Native Hawaiian; 54,955 Chinese; 24,203 Korean; 21,424 Black or African American; 18,287 Samoan; 9,779 Vietnamese.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 18,988 (14.0 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 9,617 (7.1). Infant deaths, 2009, were at a rate of 6.1 per 1,000 live births. Marriages, 2009 (provisional), 22,200 (17.9 per 1,000 population). Inter-marriage between the races is common. In 2007, of the 9,401 resident couples married, 55.1% were inter-racial. 65.6% were non-resident marriages. Same-sex marriage was legalized by the State Legislature in Dec. 2013.

CLIMATE

All the islands have a tropical climate, with an abrupt change in conditions between windward and leeward sides, most marked in rainfall. Temperatures vary little. Average temperatures in Honolulu: Jan. 73.0°F, July 80.8°F. Average annual rainfall in Honolulu: 18.29".

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Hawaii was officially admitted into the United States on 21 Aug. 1959. However, the constitution of the State of Hawaii was created

by the 1950 Constitutional Convention, ratified by the voters of the Territory on 7 Nov. 1950, and amended on 27 June 1959. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for four years and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for two years. There have been two constitutional conventions since 1950, in 1968 and 1978. In addition to amendments proposed by these conventions the Legislature is able to propose amendments to voters during the general election. This has resulted in numerous amendments.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Hawaii sends two members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Brian Schatz (D. 2012–17) and Mazie Hirono (D. 2013–19).

The state capital is Honolulu. There are five counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Hawaii with 70.6% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: David Ige (D.), Dec. 2014–Dec. 2018 (salary: \$149,556).

Lieut.-Governor: Shan S. Tsutsui (D.), Dec. 2014–Dec. 2018 (\$145,884).

Government Website: <http://www.hawaii.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$46,034.

Budget

Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real property, corporate and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases.

In 2011 total state revenue was \$12,932m. Total expenditure was \$11,476m. (education, \$3,345m.; public welfare, \$2,087m.; hospitals, \$667m.; health, \$620m.; government administration, \$417m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$7,913m.

Performance

2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$70,532m. (provisional), ranking Hawaii 38th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.8% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 11,011m. kWh, of which 8,289m. kWh was from petroleum.

Oil and Gas

In 2011, \$139.5m. was generated by gas sales.

Water

The total area covered by water is 4,509 sq. miles.

Minerals

Production in 2008: crushed stone, 7.5m. tonnes; construction sand and gravel, 1.4m. tonnes. Total value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$116m.

Agriculture

Farming is highly commercialized and highly mechanized. In 2007 there were 7,521 farms covering an area of 1.12m. acres; average number of acres per farm, 149, valued at \$7,688 per acre.

Greenhouse products, pineapples, sugarcane and macadamia nuts are the staple crops. Farm income, 2009, from crop sales was \$510m., and from livestock \$72m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$133m.

Forestry

Hawaii had 1.92m. acres of forested land in 2010 (of which 1.78m. acres were non-federal and 0.14m. acres federal).

Fisheries

In 2009 the commercial fish catch was 26·91m. lb with a value of \$71·2m.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 1,592 manufacturing establishments had 23,000 employees, earning \$930m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$1,703m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment amounted to 587,000 in 2010. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 125; trade, transportation and utilities, 109; leisure and hospitality, 100; education and health services, 76; professional and business services, 71. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 6·3%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 4,416 miles of roads comprising 2,364 miles of urban road and 2,052 miles of rural road. There were 1,196,215 registered motor vehicles.

Civil Aviation

Hawaii had seven primary airports in 2011 (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually), with a combined total of 14,603,529 enplanements. The busiest airport, Honolulu International, had 8,689,699 enplanements in 2011 (down from 8,740,077 in 2010). Hawaiian Airlines carried a record 8,666,319 passengers in 2011, up from 8,424,288 in 2010.

Shipping

Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland USA, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 2002, 1,270 overseas and 2,663 inter-island vessels entered the port of Honolulu carrying a total of 130,792 overseas and 19,952 inter-island passengers as well as 6,425,288 tonnes of overseas and 1,796,910 tonnes inter-island cargo.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty was abolished in Hawaii in 1948. In Dec. 2014 the jail and prison population totalled 5,866.

Education

Education is free and compulsory between the ages of six and 18. The language in the schools is English. In 2012–13 there were 288 public schools with 184,760 pupils and 11,608 teachers. In fall 2011 there were 130 private schools with 37,530 pupils and 3,010 teachers. In 2010–11, \$2,343m. was spent on public elementary and secondary education; average teacher salary was \$54,300 in 2012–13. In fall 2012 the number of students enrolled in degree-granting institutions was 78,456.

Health

In 2009 there were 25 community hospitals with 3,000 beds. A total of 112,000 patients were admitted during the year. There were 4,800 active physicians in 2009 (37 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 205,161. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 313,630 people in Hawaii received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 251,591 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 28,783 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 249,619 members; Evangelical Protestants, 130,265; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 69,872; Buddhists, 65,759; Mainline Protestants, 40,833.

CULTURE

Tourism

Tourism is outstanding in Hawaii's economy. There were 6·4m. tourist arrivals by air in 2009. Tourist expenditure (air visitors only) contributed \$9,794·3m. to the state's economy in 2009.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Hawaii State Department of Business, POB 2359, Honolulu 96804. Publishes *The State of Hawaii Data Book. Atlas of Hawaii*. 3rd ed. 1998

Oliver, Anthony M., *Hawaii Facts and Reference Book: Recent Historical Facts and Events in the Fiftieth State*. 1995

Idaho

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Kutenai, Kalispel, Nez Percé and other tribes lived on the Pacific watershed of the northern Rocky Mountains. European exploration began in 1805, and after 1809 there were trading posts and small settlements, with fur-trapping as the primary activity. The area was disputed between Britain and the USA until 1846 when British claims were dropped. In 1860 the discovery of gold and silver brought a rush of immigrant prospectors. An area including present-day Montana was created a Territory in March 1863. Montana was separated from it in 1864. Population growth was stimulated by refugees from the Confederate states after the Civil War and by settlements of Mormons from Utah.

Fur-trapping and mining gave way to arable farming. Idaho became a state in 1890, with its capital at Boise. The population of the Territory capital, Idaho City, a gold-mining boom town in the 1860s (about 40,000 at its height), was the largest in the Pacific Northwest. By 1869 the population was down to 1,000.

In the 20th century the American Indian population shrank to 1%. The Mormon community has grown to include much of southeastern Idaho and more than half the church-going population of the state.

The Snake River of southern Idaho has supported hydro-electricity and irrigation. Food processing, minerals and timber are important. So too are the high technology companies in Idaho's metropolitan areas. Much of the state, however, remains sparsely populated and rural.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Idaho is within the Rocky Mountains and bounded north by Canada, east by Montana and Wyoming, south by Nevada and Utah, west by Oregon and Washington. Total area is 83,569 sq. miles (216,443 sq. km) of which 82,643 sq. miles (214,045 sq. km) are land. In 2010 the federal government owned 61·7% of the state area. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 1,567,582, an increase of 21·1% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 1,654,930.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian/Alaska Native	Asian	Total (including others)	Per sq. mile
1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3·9
1980	901,641	2,716	10,521	5,948	943,935	11·3
1990	950,451	3,370	13,780	9,365	1,006,749	12·2
2000	1,177,304	5,456	17,645	13,197	1,293,953	15·6
2010	1,396,487	9,810	21,441	19,069	1,567,582	19·0

Of the total population in 2010, 785,324 were male and 1,138,510 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 Idaho's Hispanic

population was 175,901, up from 101,690 in 2000 (an increase of 73.0%).

The largest cities are: Boise City (the capital), with a 2010 population of 205,671; Nampa, 81,557; Meridian, 75,092; Idaho Falls, 56,813; Pocatello, 54,255; Caldwell, 46,237; Coeur d'Alene, 44,137; Twin Falls, 44,125; Lewiston, 31,894.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 23,198 (14.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 11,430 (7.3). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 5.4 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 13,900 (8.9 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 7,700 (5.5). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Boise City, Jan. 29°F (-1.7°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 12" (303 mm). Idaho belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution adopted in 1890 is still in force; it has had 135 amendments as of 2011. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 70 members, all the legislators being elected for two years. It meets annually.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Idaho sends two members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Michael Crapo (R. 1999–2017) and James Risch (R. 2009–21).

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise City.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Idaho with 64.5% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: C. L. 'Butch' Otter (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$122,597).

Lieut.-Governor: Brad Little (R.), 2015–19 (\$42,909).

Secretary of State: Lawrence E. Denney (R.), 2015–19 (\$104,207).

Government Website: <http://www.idaho.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$36,734.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$10,776m. Total expenditure was \$8,733m. (education, \$2,701m.; public welfare, \$2,175m.; highways, \$836m.; government administration, \$273m.; correction, \$219m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$3,928m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$57,591m. (provisional), ranking Idaho 41st in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.7% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 13,100m. kWh, of which 10,434m. kWh was from conventional hydro-electric energy.

Water

The total area covered by water is 926 sq. miles.

Minerals

Principal non-fuel minerals are processed phosphate rock, silver, gold, molybdenum and sand and gravel. Value of non-fuel mineral output for 2009 was \$935m.

Agriculture

Agriculture is the second largest industry, despite a great part of the state being naturally arid. Extensive irrigation works have

been carried out, bringing an estimated 3.5m. acres under irrigation, and there are over 50 soil conservation districts.

In 2009 there were 25,500 farms with a total area of 11.4m. acres; average value per acre (Jan. 2010), \$2,100. In 2009 the average farm was 447 acres.

Value of crop production in 2009, \$2,664m.; and livestock and products, \$2,549m. The most important crops are potatoes and wheat. Other crops are sugar beets, hay, barley, field peas and beans, onions and apples. The net farm income in 2009 was \$927m. In Dec. 2009 there were 2.1m. cattle and calves, 220,000 sheep and 36,000 hogs and pigs. There were 30m. food-sized trout produced on fish farms in 2009. The dairy industry is the fastest-growing sector in Idaho agriculture.

Forestry

In 2012 there were a total of 21.48m. acres of forest, of which 16.23m. acres were national forest.

Fisheries

73% of the commercial trout processed in the USA was produced in Idaho in 2009. Idaho ranked first in state trout production by producing fish to a value of \$35.6m.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 Idaho's 3,944 manufacturing establishments had 113,000 employees, with a payroll of \$5,291m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$8,117m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 603,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 121; government, 119; education and health services, 84; professional and business services, 73; leisure and hospitality, 58. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 9.7%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 48,492 miles of public roads (42,940 miles rural, 5,552 urban). There were 1,580,264 registered motor vehicles in 2012.

Rail

The state had (2009) 1,630 miles of railroads (including one Amtrak route).

Civil Aviation

There were 68 municipally-owned airports in 2009. There were 1,904,446 passenger enplanements statewide in 2008.

Shipping

Water transport is provided from the Pacific to the port of Lewiston, by way of the Columbia and Snake rivers, a distance of 464 miles.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty may be imposed for first degree murder or aggravated kidnapping, but the judge must consider mitigating circumstances before imposing a sentence of death. Since 1976 there have only been three executions, in 1994, 2011 and 2012. In Dec. 2014 there were 8,117 prisoners in federal and state prisons.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 756 public schools with 284,834 pupils and 14,563 teachers; average salary of teachers was \$49,734. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$2,107m.

The University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had 928 faculty in fall 2009, and a total enrolment of 11,957. Boise State University had 611 faculty in fall 2009 and a total enrolment of 18,936. Idaho State University had 602 full-time faculty in fall

2009 and a total enrolment of 13,493. Total enrolment in degree-granting institutions in fall 2012 was 108,008 (78,781 in public institutions).

Health

In 2009 there were 41 community hospitals with 3,400 beds. A total of 130,000 patients were admitted during the year. There were 2,649 active physicians in 2009 (17 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 227,873. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 261,014 people in Idaho received Medicaid. Old-age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) is granted to persons if they paid sufficiently into the system or meet other qualifications; in Dec. 2014 there were 306,264 beneficiaries. A total of 2,927 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

In 2010 the chief religious traditions were: Latter-day Saints (Mormons), with 410,289 members; Evangelical Protestants, 201,546; Catholics, 123,400; Mainline Protestants, 57,056.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Idaho Commerce and Labor, 700 West State St., Boise 83720. Publishes *County Profiles of Idaho*, *Community Profiles of Idaho* and *Profile of Rural Idaho* on the internet.

Schwantes, C. A., *In Mountain Shadows: a History of Idaho*. 1996

Website: <http://labor.idaho.gov>

Illinois

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Home to Algonquian-speaking tribes, Illinois was explored first by the French in 1673. France claimed the area until 1763 when, after the French and Indian War, it was ceded to Britain along with all the French land east of the Mississippi. In 1783 Britain recognized US claims to Illinois, which became part of the North West Territory of the USA in 1787, and of Indiana Territory in 1800. Illinois became a Territory in its own right in 1809, and a state in 1818.

Immigration increased greatly with the opening in 1825 of the Erie Canal from New York, along which farmer settlers could move west and their produce back east for sale. Chicago was incorporated as a city in 1837 and quickly became the transport, trading and distribution centre of the mid-west. Industrial growth brought a further wave of immigration in the 1840s, mainly of European refugees. This movement continued with varying force until the 1920s, when it was largely replaced by immigration of black work-seekers from the southern states.

In the 20th century the population was urbanized and heavy industry was established along a network of rail and waterway routes. Chicago recovered from a destructive fire in 1871 to become the hub of this network and at one time the second largest American city.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Illinois is bounded north by Wisconsin, northeast by Lake Michigan, east by Indiana, southeast by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Kentucky), and west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Missouri and Iowa). Land area, 55,519 sq. miles (143,793 sq. km); water area, 2,395 sq. miles (6,202 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was

12,830,632, an increase of 3.3% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 12,859,995.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile	
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6	
1980	9,233,327	1,675,398	All others 517,793		11,426,518	203.0	
			Asian/ Native Indian/ Hawaiian/ Alaska Pacific				
	White	Black	Native	Islander	Other	Total	Per
1990	8,957,923	1,690,855	24,077	284,944	472,803	11,430,602	205.6
2000	9,125,471	1,876,875	31,006	428,213	957,728	12,419,293	223.4
2010	9,177,877	1,866,414	43,963	590,984	1,151,394	12,830,632	231.1

Of the total population in 2010, 6,538,356 were female and 9,701,453 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 2,027,578 (1,530,262 in 2000).

The most populous cities (2010) are: Chicago, 2,695,598; Aurora, 197,899; Rockford, 152,871; Joliet, 147,433; Naperville, 141,853; Springfield (the capital), 116,250; Peoria, 115,007; Elgin, 108,188; Waukegan, 89,078.

Largest metropolitan area populations, 2010 census: Chicago–Joliet–Naperville, 9,461,105; Peoria, 379,186; Rockford, 349,431; Champaign–Urbana, 231,891; Springfield, 210,170.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 165,200 (12.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 99,838 (7.8). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 6.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 72,700 (5.6 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 32,700 (2.5). Same-sex marriage was legalized by the State Legislature in June 2014.

CLIMATE

Chicago, Jan. 25–3°F (–3.7°C), July 75–4°F (24.1°C). Annual rainfall 38.0". Illinois belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution became effective on 1 July 1971. The General Assembly consists of a House of Representatives of 118 members elected for two years, and a Senate of 59 members who are divided into three groups; in one, they are elected for terms of four years, four years, and two years; in the next, for terms of four years, two years, and four years; and in the last, for terms of two years, four years, and four years. Sessions are annual. The state is divided into legislative districts, in each of which one senator is chosen; each district is divided into two representative districts, in each of which one representative is chosen.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Illinois sends 18 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Richard Durbin (D. 1997–2021) and Mark Kirk (R. 2011–17).

The capital is Springfield.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Illinois with 57.3% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Bruce Rauner (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$177,412).

Lieut.-Governor: Evelyn Sanguinetti (R.), 2015–19 (\$135,669).

Secretary of State: Jesse White (D.), since Jan. 1999 (\$156,540.96).

Government Website: <http://www.illinois.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$47,643.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenues amounted to \$79,512m. Total expenditure was \$74,655m. (public welfare, \$19,508m.; education, \$17,131m.; highways, \$5,110m.; health, \$2,234m.; correction, \$1,514m.). Debt outstanding, in 2011, \$64,801m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$680,448m. (provisional), ranking Illinois 5th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.2% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 193.9bn. kWh, of which 95.5bn. kWh was from nuclear energy.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Illinois produced 9.5m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 2.6bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 2,395 sq. miles.

Minerals

The chief mineral product is coal. In 2009 there were 22 operative mines; output was 33.7m. short tons. Mineral production also includes sand, gravel and limestone. Value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$929m.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 76,860 farms in Illinois that contained 26.78m. acres of land. The average farm had 348 acres in 2007 and was valued at \$3,792 per acre. In 2007 cash receipts from farm marketings in Illinois totalled \$11.68bn. The net farm income in 2007 was \$3,244m. In 2008 Illinois was the second largest producer among US states of corn and soybeans, producing 2.13bn. bu. and 428m. bu. respectively. Cash receipts for corn totalled \$9.3bn. in 2007; for soybeans, \$3.7bn. In 2007 there were 4.30m. hogs and pigs, 1.23m. cattle including 429,100 beef cows and 99,700 dairy cows, and 52,400 sheep and lambs.

Forestry

In 2013 there were a total of 4.90m. acres of forest (4.05m. acres private), of which 297,000 acres were national forest. Timberland area totalled 4.58m. acres in 2013.

INDUSTRY

Important industries include financial services, manufacturing, retail and transportation. In 2012 the state's 29,090 manufacturing establishments had 1,143,000 employees, earning \$59,293m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$97,756m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 5,611,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 1,125; government, 857; education and health services, 833; professional and business services, 799; manufacturing, 559. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 9.2%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Illinois totalled \$50.1bn., up from \$41.6bn. in 2009 although down from \$53.7bn. in 2008.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 144,337 miles of roads, comprising 45,895 miles of urban road and 98,442 miles of rural road. There were 9,767,228 registered motor vehicles in 2012.

Rail

Union Station, Chicago is the home of Amtrak's national hub. Amtrak trains provide service to cities in Illinois to many destinations in the USA. Illinois is also served by a metro (CTA) system, and by seven groups of commuter railroads controlled by METRA, which has many stations and serves several Illinois counties. In 2009 there were 7,313 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights), including 5,864 miles of Class I railroads. Only Texas among US states has a larger rail network. There were 42 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Illinois in 2009 totalled 99.8m. tons (the second highest after Wyoming) and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 149.0m. tons (the second highest after Texas). There is also a metro system in Chicago (108 miles).

Civil Aviation

In 2011 Illinois had nine primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 42,242,807 enplanements, up from 41,944,295 in 2010. The busiest airport, Chicago O'Hare International, had 31,892,301 enplanements in 2011 (ranking it second in the USA behind Hartsfield-Jackson Atlanta International). Chicago Midway International had 9,134,576 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The port of Chicago handled 19,228,125 tons of cargo in 2009.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There were 48,278 federal and state prisoners in Dec. 2014.

Executions began in 1990 following the US Supreme Court's reinstatement of capital punishment in 1976, with the most recent execution being in March 1999. However, on 31 Jan. 2000 the death penalty was suspended and it was formally abolished on 9 March 2011.

A Civil Rights Act (1941), as amended, bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'race, religion, colour, national ancestry or physical or mental handicap'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour'.

The Fair Employment Practices Act of 1961, as amended, prohibits discrimination in employment based on race, colour, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, by employers, employment agencies, labour organizations and others. These principles are embodied in the 1971 constitution.

The Illinois Human Rights Act (1979) prevents unlawful discrimination in employment, real property transactions, access to financial credit and public accommodations, by authorizing the creation of a Department of Human Rights to enforce, and a Human Rights Commission to adjudicate, allegations of unlawful discrimination.

Education

Education is free and compulsory for children between seven and 17 years of age. In 2012-13 there were 4,372 public schools (elementary, junior high, secondary, special education and others) with 2,072,880 students and 135,700 teachers. In fall 2011, 271,030 students were enrolled in 1,570 private schools with 19,150 teachers. In 2012-13 the average teacher salary was \$59,113. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010-11 was \$27,621m.; spending per pupil amounted to \$11,742. In fall 2012 degree-granting institutions had

a total enrolment of 867,110. There were 186 degree-granting institutions (60 public, 83 not-for-profit independent and 43 for-profit independent) in 2012–13.

Major colleges and universities (fall 2014):

Founded	Name	Place	Control	Enrolment
1851	Northwestern University	Evanston	Independent	21,554
1857	Illinois State University	Normal	Public	20,615
1867	University of Illinois	Urbana/Champaign	Public	45,140
		Springfield (1969)		5,431
		Chicago (1982)		27,969
1867	Chicago State University	Chicago	Public	5,211
1867	Northeastern Illinois University	Chicago	Public	10,275
1869	Southern Illinois University	Carbondale	Public	17,989
		Edwardsville (1957)		13,972
1870	Loyola University of Chicago	Chicago	Roman Catholic	15,902
1890	University of Chicago	Chicago	Independent	15,097
1895	University of Eastern Illinois	Charleston	Public	8,913
1895	University of Northern Illinois	DeKalb	Public	20,611
1897	Bradley University	Peoria	Independent	5,300
1899	Western Illinois University	Macomb	Public	11,458
1940	Illinois Institute of Technology	Chicago	Independent	7,898
1945	Roosevelt University	Chicago	Independent	6,069
1969	Governors State University	Park	Public	5,776

Health

In 2009 there were 189 community hospitals, with 33,900 beds. A total of 1,558,000 patients were admitted during the year. There were 36,528 active physicians in 2009 (28 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 1,823,045. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 3,061,914 people in Illinois received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 2,155,290 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 44,385 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

In 2010 the chief religious traditions were: Catholics, with 3,648,907 members; Evangelical Protestants, 1,649,402; Mainline Protestants, 933,690; Muslims, 359,000 (estimate); Black Protestants, 220,435.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 overseas visitors to Illinois—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 1,255,000, up from 1,186,000 in 2010 and 1,083,000 in 2006.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Department of Commerce and Community Affairs, 620 Adams St., Springfield 62701. Publishes *Illinois State and Regional Economic Data Book*. Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Illinois, 1206 South 6th St., Champaign 61820. Publishes *Illinois Statistical Abstract*.

Blue Book of the State of Illinois. Edited by Secretary of State. Biennial

Miller, D. L., *City of the Century: The Epic of Chicago and the Making of America*. 1996

The Illinois State Library: Springfield, IL 62756.

Indiana

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The area was inhabited by Algonquian-speaking tribes when the first European explorers (French) laid claim to it in the 17th century. They established fortified trading posts but there was little settlement. In 1763 the area passed to Britain, with other French-claimed territory east of the Mississippi. In 1783 Indiana became part of the North West Territory of the USA; it became a separate territory in 1800 and a state in 1816. Until 1811 there was continuing conflict with the American Indian inhabitants, who were then defeated at Tippecanoe.

Early farming settlement was by families of British and German descent, including Amish and Mennonite communities. Later industrial development offered an incentive for more immigration from Europe, and, subsequently, from the southern states. In 1906 the town of Gary was laid out by the United States Steel Corporation and named after its chairman, Elbert H. Gary. The industry benefited from navigable water to supplies of iron ore and of coal. Indiana Port on Lake Michigan was a thriving trade centre, especially after the opening of the St Lawrence Seaway in 1959. The Ohio River also carried freight.

Indianapolis was built after 1821 and became the state capital in 1825. Natural gas was discovered in the neighbourhood in the late 19th century. This stimulated the growth of a motor industry, celebrated by the Indianapolis 500 race, held annually since 1911.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Indiana is bounded west by Illinois, north by Michigan and Lake Michigan, east by Ohio and south by Kentucky across the Ohio River. Total area is 36,420 sq. miles (94,326 sq. km) of which 35,826 sq. miles (92,789 sq. km) are land. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 6,483,802, an increase of 6.6% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 6,619,680.

Population in five census years was:

	American Indian/Alaska					Total	Per sq. mile
	White	Black	Native	Asian	Other		
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	—	3,238,503	89.4
1980	5,004,394	414,785	7,836	20,557	42,652	5,490,224	152.8
1990	5,020,700	432,092	12,720	37,617	41,030	5,544,159	154.6
2000	5,320,022	510,034	15,815	61,131	173,483	6,080,485	169.5
2010	5,467,906	591,397	18,462	102,474	303,563	6,483,802	181.0

Of the total population in 2010, 3,294,065 were female and 4,875,504 were 18 years old or older. Indiana's Hispanic population was 389,707 in 2010, an 81.7% increase on the 2000 total of 214,536.

The largest cities with census population, 2010, are: Indianapolis (capital), 820,445; Fort Wayne, 253,691; Evansville, 117,429; South Bend, 101,168; Hammond, 80,830; Bloomington, 80,405; Gary, 80,294; Carmel, 79,191; Fishers, 76,794; Muncie, 70,085.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 83,940 (12.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 56,739 (8.8). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 7.8 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 52,900 (7.9 per 1,000 population). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Indianapolis, Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,034 mm). Indiana belongs to the Mid-West climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. It meets annually.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Indiana sends nine members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Daniel Coats (R. 2011–17) and Joe Donnelly (D. 2013–19).

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,008 townships.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Indiana with 54.3% of the vote (Barack Obama won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Mike Pence (R.), 2013–17 (salary: \$111,077.46).

Lieut.-Governor: Sue Ellspermann (R.), 2013–17 (\$89,996.40).

Secretary of State: Connie Lawson (R.), since March 2012 (\$78,154.96).

Government Website: <http://www.in.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$39,578.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$38,895m. Total expenditure was \$35,262m. (including: education, \$14,055m.; public welfare, \$8,397m.; highways, \$2,680m.; correction, \$661m.; health, \$566m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$22,144m.

Performance

In 2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$289,346m. (provisional), ranking Indiana 16th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.4% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 116.7bn. kWh, of which 108.3bn. kWh was from coal.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Indiana produced 2.5m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 6.6bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 593 sq. miles.

Minerals

The state produced 44,100,000 tonnes of crushed stone and 206,000 tonnes of dimension stone in 2009. Production of coal (2010) was 35.3m. short tons. Value of domestic non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$806m.

Agriculture

Indiana is largely agricultural, about 64% of its total land area being in farms. In 2013, 58,700 farms had 14.70m. acres (average, 250 acres). The average value of land and buildings per acre was \$6,400 in 2013.

Farm income 2012: crops, \$8.6bn.; livestock and products, \$3.5bn.; total, \$12.1bn. The net farm income in 2012 was \$3,291m. The four most important products were corn, soybeans, hogs and dairy products. Cash receipts for corn totalled \$4.8bn. in 2012; for soybeans, \$3.2bn. The livestock in 2013 included 810,000 cattle and calves, 55,000 sheep and lambs, 3.65m. hogs and pigs, and 26.64m. laying hens.

Forestry

In 2013 there were 4.88m. acres of forest including 206,000 acres of national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 Indiana's 17,636 manufacturing establishments had 979,000 employees, earning \$49,485m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$80,665m. The steel industry is the largest in the country.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 2,793,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 541; manufacturing, 446; government, 438; education and health services, 425; professional and business services, 275. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 9.5%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 97,288 miles of public roads (69,439 miles rural). There were 5,781,263 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2011 there were 3,884 miles of mainline railroad of which 2,596 miles were Class I.

Civil Aviation

Of airports in 2011, 113 were for public use and 631 were for private use. There were 7,006,250 passenger enplanements statewide in 2010. The busiest airport, Indianapolis International, had 3,728,698 enplanements in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Following the US Supreme Court's reinstatement of the death penalty in 1976, death sentences have been given since 1980. No executions have taken place since 2009 when one was carried out. In Dec. 2014, 29,271 prisoners were under the jurisdiction of state and federal correctional authorities.

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred.

A 1961 Act provided 'all of its citizens equal opportunity for education, employment and access to public conveniences and accommodations' and created a Civil Rights Commission.

Education

School attendance is compulsory from seven to 18 years. In 2012–13 there were 1,944 public schools with 1,041,369 pupils and 59,863 teachers. The average expenditure per pupil was \$9,251 in 2010–11. Teachers' salaries averaged \$51,456 (2012–13). Total expenditure for public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$11,038m.

Some leading institutions for higher education were (2009):

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institution</i>	<i>Control</i>	<i>Students</i>
1801	Vincennes University	State	13,947
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington	State	42,347
1832	Wabash College, Crawfordsville	Independent	883
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle	Methodist	2,396
1842	University of Notre Dame	R.C.	11,816
1847	Earlham College, Richmond	Quaker	1,266
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis	Independent	4,505
1859	Valparaiso University, Valparaiso	Evangelical Lutheran Church	4,065
1870	Indiana State University, Terre Haute	State	10,534
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette	State	41,052
1898	Ball State University, Muncie	State	21,401

Founded	Institution	Control	Students
1902	University of Indianapolis, Indianapolis	Methodist	5,055
1963	Ivy Tech Community College, Indianapolis	State	110,359
1969	Indiana University-Purdue University, Indianapolis	State	30,383
1985	University of Southern Indiana, Evansville	State	10,516

Health

In 2009 there were 123 community hospitals with 17,300 beds. A total of 713,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 13,938 active physicians (22 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 996,053. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,278,012 people in Indiana received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,286,099 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 27,253 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

In 2010 the chief religious traditions were: Evangelical Protestants, with 1,238,154 members; Catholics, 747,706; Mainline Protestants, 689,902; Black Protestants, 94,705; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 42,608.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Indiana Business Research Center, Indiana Univ., Indianapolis 46202. Publishes *Indiana Factbook*.

Gray, R. D. (ed.) *Indiana History: a Book of Readings*. 1994
Martin, J. B., *Indiana: an Interpretation*. 1992

State library: Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate, Indianapolis 46204.

Iowa

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Originally the territory of the Iowa Indians, the area was explored by the Frenchmen Marquette and Joliet in 1673. French trading posts were set up, but there were few other settlements. In 1803 the French sold their claim to Iowa to the USA as part of the Louisiana Purchase. The land was still occupied by Indians but, in the 1830s, the tribes sold their land to the US government and migrated to reservations. Iowa became a US Territory in 1838 and a state in 1846.

The state was settled by immigrants drawn mainly from neighbouring states to the east. Later there was more immigration from Protestant states of northern Europe. The land was extremely fertile and most immigrants came to farm. Not all the American Indian population had accepted the cession and there were some violent confrontations, notably the murder of settlers at Spirit Lake in 1857. The capital, Des Moines, was founded in 1843 as a fort to protect American Indian rights. It expanded rapidly along with coal mining after 1910.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Iowa is bounded east by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Wisconsin and Illinois), south by Missouri, west by the Missouri River (forming the boundary with Nebraska), northwest by the Big Sioux River (forming the boundary with South Dakota) and north by Minnesota. Total area is 56,273 sq.

miles (145,746 sq. km) of which 55,857 sq. miles (144,669 sq. km) are land. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 3,046,355, an increase of 4.1% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 3,123,899.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21.5
			All others			
1980	2,839,225	41,700	32,882		2,913,808	51.7
1990	2,683,090	48,090	45,575		2,776,755	49.7
2000	2,748,640	61,853	115,831		2,926,324	52.4
2010	2,781,561	89,148	175,646		3,046,355	54.5

Of the total population in 2010, 1,538,036 were female and 2,318,362 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 151,544, up from 82,473 in 2000 (an increase of 83.7%).

The largest cities in the state, with their population in 2010, are: Des Moines (capital), 203,433; Cedar Rapids, 126,326; Davenport, 99,685; Sioux City, 82,684; Waterloo, 68,406; Iowa City, 67,862; Council Bluffs, 62,230; Ames, 58,965; Dubuque, 57,637; West Des Moines, 56,609; Ankeny, 45,582; Urbandale, 39,463; Cedar Falls, 39,260; Marion, 34,768; Bettendorf, 33,217.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 38,719 (12.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 27,745 (9.1). Infant mortality, 2009, 4.6 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 21,200 (7.0 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 7,300 (2.4). Same-sex marriage became legal in April 2009.

CLIMATE

Cedar Rapids, Jan. 17.6°F, July 74.2°F. Annual rainfall 34". Des Moines, Jan. 19.4°F, July 76.6°F. Annual rainfall 33". Iowa belongs to the Mid-West climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 48 amendments as of Aug. 2011. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 100 members, meeting annually for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for four years, half retiring every second year: Representatives for two years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Iowa sends four members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Chuck Grassley (R. 1981–2017) and Joni Ernst (R. 2015–21).

Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Iowa with 52.1% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Terry Branstad (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$130,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Kim Reynolds (R.), 2015–19 (\$103,212).

Secretary of State: Paul Pate (R.), 2015–19 (\$103,212).

Government Website: <http://www.iowa.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$44,937.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue amounted to \$24,089m. Total state expenditure was \$19,937m. (education, \$6,270m.; public welfare,

\$4,901m.; highways, \$1,591m.; hospitals, \$1,090m.; government administration, \$551m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$7,574m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$152,482m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking Iowa 30th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.4% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 416 sq. miles.

Minerals

Production in 2008: crushed stone, 37.8m. tonnes; sand and gravel, 15.6m. tonnes. The value of domestic non-fuel mineral products in 2009 was \$590m.

Agriculture

Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (92%) is arable and included in farms. The total farm area, 2007, is 30.7m. acres. The average farm in 2007 was 331 acres. The average value of buildings and land per acre was, in 2007, \$3,388. The number of farms has declined since 1960, from 174,000 to 92,856 in 2007.

Farm income 2007: crops, \$10,180m.; livestock and products, \$8,857m.; total, \$19,037m. (the third highest total, behind California and Texas). The net farm income in 2007 was \$5,334m. In 2007 production of corn was 2,377m. bu.¹, value \$10,197m.; and soybeans, 449m. bu.¹, value \$4,712m. In 2007 livestock included: swine, 19.3m.¹; dairy cows, 215,000; all cattle, 3.98m.; sheep and lambs, 209,000; laying hens, 53.79m.¹ Wool production in 2007 totalled 1.25m. lb.

¹More than any other state.

Forestry

Total forested area was 2.97m. acres in 2013.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 Iowa's 9,846 manufacturing establishments had 532,000 employees, earning \$25,524m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$35,798m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 1,469,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transport and utilities, 300; government, 254; education and health services, 214; manufacturing, 200; leisure and hospitality, 130. Iowa had an unemployment rate of 6.1% in Dec. 2010.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 114,438 miles of streets and highways, of which 103,013 miles were rural and 11,425 urban. There were 3,330,987 motor vehicle registrations.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,925 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 16 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Iowa in 2009 totalled 37.5m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 40.3m. tons.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 Iowa had seven primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 1,473,744 enplanements, up from 1,465,337 in 2010. The busiest airport, Des Moines International, had 932,828 enplanements in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty was abolished in Iowa in 1965. There were 8,838 federal and state prisoners in Dec. 2014.

Education

School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (6–16). In 2010–11 there were 1,396 public primary and secondary schools with 473,493 pupils in attendance and 33,916 teachers. There were 198 private schools with 33,804 pupils and 2,410 teachers in 2010–11. Average teacher's salary in 2010–11 was \$49,794. In the 2009–10 school year the state spent an average of \$8,603 on each elementary and secondary school student.

Leading institutions for higher education enrolment figures (fall 2010) were:

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors	Full-time students
1843	Clarke College, Dubuque	Independent	128	1,255
1846	Grinnell College, Grinnell	Independent	156	1,655
1847	University of Iowa, Iowa City	State	2,156	30,825
1851	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	Independent	80	1,343
1852	Wartburg College, Waverly	Evangelical Lutheran	109	1,775
1853	Cornell College, Mount Vernon	Independent	119	1,191
1854	Upper Iowa University, Fayette	Independent	83	6,765
1858	Iowa State University, Ames	State	1,766	28,682
1859	Luther College, Decorah	Evangelical Lutheran	249	2,481
1876	Univ. of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls	State	824	13,201
1881	Drake University, Des Moines	Independent	362	5,616
1882	St Ambrose University, Davenport	Roman Catholic	356	3,663
1891	Buena Vista University, Storm Lake	Presbyterian	97	2,706
1894	Morningside College, Sioux City	Methodist	77	1,991

Health

In 2009 the state had 118 community hospitals with 10,300 beds. A total of 355,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 5,696 active physicians in the state (19 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 511,942. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 559,027 people in Iowa received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 616,301 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 39,715 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The chief religious traditions in Iowa in 2010 were: Mainline Protestants, with 666,637 members; Catholics, 503,080; Evangelical Protestants, 402,376; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 32,283; Black Protestants, 17,902.

FURTHER READING

Annual Survey of Manufactures.

Government Finance.

Official Register. Secretary of State. Biennial

State Government Website: <http://www.iowa.gov>

State Library of Iowa: Des Moines 50319.

Kansas

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The area was explored from Mexico in the 16th century, when Spanish travellers encountered Kansas, Wichita, Osage and Pawnee tribes. The French claimed Kansas in 1682, establishing a valuable fur trade with local tribes in the 18th century. In 1803 the area passed to the USA as part of the Louisiana Purchase and became a base for pioneering trails further west. After 1830 it was 'Indian Territory' and a number of tribes displaced from eastern states were settled there. In 1854 the Kansas Territory was created and opened for white settlement. The early settlers were farmers from Europe or New England, but the Territory's position also brought it into contact with southern culture. Slavery was prohibited by the Missouri Compromise of 1820 but the 1854 Kansas-Nebraska Act affirmed the principle of 'popular sovereignty' to settle the issue, which was then fought out by opposing factions throughout 'Bleeding Kansas'.

Kansas entered the Union (as a non-slave state) in 1861, minus the territory that is now in Colorado.

The economy was based on cattle-ranching and railways. Herds were driven to the railheads and shipped from vast stockyards, or slaughtered and processed in railhead meat-packing plants. Wheat and sorghum also became important once the plains could be ploughed on a large scale.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Kansas is bounded north by Nebraska, east by Missouri, with the Missouri River as boundary in the northeast, south by Oklahoma and west by Colorado. Total area is 82,278 sq. miles (213,100 sq. km) of which 81,759 sq. miles (211,754 sq. km) are land. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 2,853,118, an increase of 6.1% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 2,911,641.

Population in five federal census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4.5
			All others			
1980	2,168,221	126,127	69,888		2,364,236	28.8
1990	2,231,986	143,076	102,512		2,477,574	30.3
2000	2,313,944	154,198	220,276		2,688,418	32.9
2010	2,391,044	167,864	294,210		2,853,118	34.9

Of the total population in 2010, 1,437,710 were female and 2,126,179 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 300,042, up from 188,252 in 2000 (an increase of 59.4%).

Cities, with 2010 census population: Wichita, 382,368; Overland Park, 173,372; Kansas City, 145,786; Topeka (capital), 127,473; Olathe, 125,872; Lawrence, 87,643.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 40,469 (14.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 24,502 (8.6). Infant mortality, 2009, 7.0 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 18,500 (6.5 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 10,300 (3.7 per 1,000 population). Same-sex marriage became legal in Nov. 2014.

CLIMATE

Dodge City, Jan. 29°F (-1.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 21" (518 mm). Kansas City, Jan. 30°F (-1.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 38" (947 mm). Topeka, Jan. 28°F (-2.2°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 35" (875 mm). Wichita, Jan. 31°F (-0.6°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 31" (777 mm). Kansas belongs to the Mid-West climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The year 1861 saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 183 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for two years. Sessions are annual.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Kansas sends four members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Pat Roberts (R. 1997–2021) and Jerry Moran (R. 2011–17).

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Kansas with 60.0% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Sam Brownback (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$99,636).

Lieut.-Governor: Jeff Colyer (R.), 2015–19 (\$54,000).

Secretary of State: Kris Kobach (R.), 2015–19 (\$86,003).

Government Website: <http://www.kansas.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$44,891.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$18,613m. Total expenditure was \$16,687m. (including: education, \$5,966m.; public welfare, \$3,531m.; highways, \$1,239m.; hospitals, \$1,228m.; government administration, \$456m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$6,893m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$132,904m. (provisional), ranking Kansas 31st in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.8% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Kansas produced 49.5m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 286bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 520 sq. miles.

Minerals

Important fuel minerals are coal, petroleum and natural gas. Principal non-fuel minerals are cement, salt and crushed stone. Total value of non-fuel mineral output in 2009 was \$953m.

Agriculture

Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 2012 there were 65,500 farms with a total acreage of 46.0m. Average number of acres per farm was 702. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre, in 2012, was \$1,632. Farm income 2011: from crops, \$6,318m.; and from livestock and products, \$8,729m. Chief crops: wheat, corn and soybeans. The net farm income in 2011 was \$2,156m. Wheat production was 378.0m. bu. in 2012. Kansas was the USA's largest wheat producer in 2012. There is an extensive livestock industry, including, in 2013, 6.6m. cattle (third in the USA), 75,000 sheep, and 1.77m. hogs and pigs.

Forestry

The state had a forested area of 5.2m. acres in 2012.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 6,860 manufacturing establishments had 338,000 employees, earning \$16,537m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$23,617m.

Kentucky

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 1,323,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 262; trade, transportation and utilities, 251; education and health services, 180; manufacturing, 160; professional and business services, 142. In Dec. 2010 the state unemployment rate was 6.8%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 140,614 miles of roads (127,573 miles rural). There were 2,367,652 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

There were 4,721 miles of railroad in 2009.

Civil Aviation

There were four primary airports in 2011 (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 822,434 enplanements, up from 815,385 in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 9,663 federal and state prisoners. The death penalty was declared unconstitutional in Kansas in 2004. The last execution was in 1965.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 1,367 public elementary and secondary schools with 489,043 pupils enrolled and 41,243 teachers. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$5,825m.; average teacher salary was \$47,464 in 2012–13. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 was \$9,802.

The Kansas Board of Regents governs six state universities: Kansas State University, Manhattan (founded in 1863); University of Kansas, Lawrence (1864); Emporia State University, Emporia; Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg; Fort Hays State University, Hays; and Wichita State University, Wichita. It also supervises and co-ordinates 19 community colleges, five technical colleges, six technical schools and a municipal university.

Health

In 2009 there were 133 community hospitals with 10,100 beds. A total of 316,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 6,436 active physicians in the state (23 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 428,472. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 403,694 people in Kansas received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 521,955 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 22,336 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

In 2010 the chief religious traditions were: Evangelical Protestants, with 516,818 members; Catholics, 426,611; Mainline Protestants, 386,980; Black Protestants, 41,666; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 40,251.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Institute for Public Policy and Business Research, Univ. of Kansas, 607 Blake Hall, Lawrence 66045. Publishes *Kansas Statistical Abstract*.

Annual Economic Report of the Governor.

State library: Kansas State Library, Topeka.

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Lying west of the Appalachians and south of the Ohio River, the area was the meeting place and battleground for the eastern Iroquois and the southern Cherokees. Northern Shawnees were also present. The first successful white settlement took place in 1769 when Daniel Boone reached the Bluegrass plains from the eastern, trans-Appalachian, colonies. After 1783 immigration from the east was rapid, settlers travelling by river or crossing the mountains by the Cumberland Gap. The area was originally attached to Virginia but became a separate state in 1792.

Large plantations dependent on slave labour were established, as were small farms worked by white owners. The state became divided on the issue of slavery, although plantation interests (mainly producing tobacco) dominated state government. In fact the state did not secede in 1861, and the majority of citizens supported the Union. Public opinion was more favourable to the south in the hard times of the reconstruction period.

The eastern mountains became an important coal-mining area, tobacco-growing continued and the Bluegrass plains produced livestock, including especially fine thoroughbred horses.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Kentucky is bounded in the north by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Illinois, Indiana and Ohio), northeast by the Big Sandy River (forming the boundary with West Virginia), east by Virginia, south by Tennessee and west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Missouri). Total area is 40,408 sq. miles (104,656 sq. km) of which 39,486 sq. miles (102,269 sq. km) are land. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 4,339,367, an increase of 7.4% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 4,425,092.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1930	2,388,364	226,040	185	2,614,589	65.1
1980	3,379,006	259,477	22,294	3,660,777	92.3
1990	3,391,832	262,907	30,557	3,685,296	92.8
2000	3,640,889	295,994	104,886	4,041,769	101.7
2010	3,809,537	337,520	192,310	4,339,367	109.9

Of the total population in 2010, 2,204,415 were female and 3,315,996 were 18 years old or older. Kentucky's Hispanic population was 132,836, up 121.6% on the 2000 census figure of 59,939.

The principal cities with census population in 2010 are: Louisville, 597,337; Lexington-Fayette, 295,803; Bowling Green, 58,067; Owensboro, 57,265; Covington, 40,640; Hopkinsville, 31,577; Richmond, 31,364; Florence, 29,951; Georgetown, 29,098; Henderson, 28,757; Elizabethtown, 28,531; Nicholasville, 28,015; Jeffersontown, 26,595; Frankfort (capital), 25,527.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 55,784 (12.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 41,980 (9.7). Infant mortality, 2009, 6.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 33,400 (7.6 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 19,900 (4.6).

CLIMATE

Kentucky is in the Appalachian Mountains climatic zone (*see UNITED STATES: Climate*). It has a temperate climate. Temperatures are moderate during both winter and summer, precipitation is ample without a pronounced dry season, and winter snowfall amounts are variable. Mean annual temperatures range from 52°F in the northeast to 58°F in the southwest. Annual rainfall averages at about 45". Snowfall ranges from 5 to 10" in the southwest of the state, to 25" in the northeast, and 40" at higher altitudes in the southeast.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution dates from 1891; there had been three preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for four years, one half retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. It has annual sessions. All citizens of 18 or over are qualified as electors.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Kentucky sends six members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Mitch McConnell (R. 1985–2021) and Rand Paul (R. 2011–17).

The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Kentucky with 60.5% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Matt Bevin (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$140,070-48).

Lieut.-Governor: Jenean Hampton (R.), 2015–19 (\$119,079-60).

Secretary of State: Alison Lundergan Grimes (D.), 2015–19 (\$119,079-60).

Government Website: <http://kentucky.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$37,396.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$31,056m. Total expenditure was \$29,370m. (including: education, \$9,415m.; public welfare, \$7,334m.; highways, \$1,936m.; hospitals, \$1,135m.; government administration, \$880m.). Debt outstanding in 2011, \$14,522m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$171,850m. (provisional), ranking Kentucky 28th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.0% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 90,630m. kWh, of which 84,038m. kWh was from coal.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Kentucky produced 3.4m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 79bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 921 sq. miles.

Minerals

The principal mineral is coal: 107.3m. short tons were mined in 2009, value \$6.3bn. In 2008, 51.0m. tonnes of crushed stone were mined, value \$411m.; 7.6m. tonnes of sand and gravel, value \$41.6m.; 0.4m. tonnes of clay, value \$8.2m. Other minerals include fluorspar, ball clay, gemstones, dolomite, cement and lime. Total value of non-fuel mineral production for 2009 was \$668m.

Agriculture

In 2007, 85,260 farms covered an area of 13.99m. acres. The average farm was 164 acres. In 2007 the average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$2,682.

Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$1,829m.; and from livestock, \$2,429m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$1,332m. The chief crop is tobacco: production, in 2007, 196.3m. lb. Kentucky is the USA's second largest tobacco producer, after North Carolina. Other principal crops include corn (172m. bu. in 2007), soybeans, hay and wheat.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. There were 175,500 horses in the state in 2007, a number exceeded only in Texas. The livestock in 2007 included 2.40m. all cattle and calves, 90,000 dairy cows, 37,000 sheep, 348,000 swine and 4.58m. laying hens.

Forestry

In 2012 Kentucky had 12.51m. acres forested land, of which 816,000 acres were national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 Kentucky's 9,096 manufacturing establishments had 508,000 employees, earning \$23,647m. The value added by manufacture in 2009 was \$31,994m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 1,770,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 359; government, 331; education and health services, 250; manufacturing, 209; professional and business services, 180. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 10.3%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 79,321 miles of roads comprising 12,620 miles of urban road and 66,701 miles of rural road. There were 3,570,060 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 2,558 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 13 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Kentucky in 2009 totalled 76.8m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 41.0m. tons.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 Kentucky had five primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—with a combined total of 5,642,399 enplanements, down from 6,133,451 in 2010. The busiest airports are Cincinnati/Northern Kentucky International (which had 3,422,466 enplanements in 2011) and Louisville International (1,650,707 enplanements in 2011). Louisville handled 2,188,422 tonnes of freight in 2011, ranking it third in the USA for cargo handled behind Memphis and Anchorage.

Shipping

There is barge traffic on the 1,100 miles of navigable rivers. There are six public river ports, over 30 contract terminal facilities and 150 private terminal operations. Kentucky's waterways have access to the junction of the upper and lower Mississippi, Ohio and Tennessee-Tombigbee navigation corridors.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are 12 adult prisons within the Department of Corrections Adult Institutions and three privately run adult institutions. In Dec. 2014 there were 21,657 prison inmates. The death penalty is authorized for murder and kidnapping. As of Dec. 2011 there were 35 persons (including one female) under sentence of death. There was one execution in 2008 but none since.

Education

Attendance at school between the ages of six and 16 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 175 days. In 2012–13 there were 685,167 pupils and 42,769 teachers in 1,583 public elementary and secondary schools; teachers' salaries (2012–13) averaged \$50,326. The average total expenditure per pupil in 2010–11 was \$9,228. There were also 5,240 teachers working in 330 private elementary and secondary schools with 69,410 students in fall 2011.

In 2012–13 the state had 24 public, 27 not-for-profit independent and 29 for-profit independent degree-granting institutions. There were 224,092 students at public degree-granting institutions in fall 2012 and 58,033 students at private degree-granting institutions. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (fall 2014): University of Kentucky, with 29,203 students; University of Louisville, 21,561; Western Kentucky University, 20,171; Eastern Kentucky University, 16,305; Northern Kentucky University, 15,090; Murray State University, 11,207; Morehead State University, 11,052. Five of the several privately-endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, Berea; Centre College, Danville; Transylvania University, Lexington; Georgetown College, Georgetown; and Bellarmine College, Louisville.

Health

In 2009 there were 104 community hospitals with 14,100 beds. A total of 597,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 10,076 active physicians in the state (23 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 752,863. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,087,727 people in Kentucky received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 954,284 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 62,497 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 1,448,947 members; Catholics, 359,783; Mainline Protestants, 305,955; Black Protestants, 64,958; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 32,559.

FURTHER READING

Kentucky Deskbook of Economic Statistics, Lackey, Brent, (ed.) Kentucky Cabinet for Economic Development, Frankfort

Ulack, R. (ed.) *Atlas of Kentucky*. 1998

Louisiana

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Originally the territory of Choctaw and Caddo tribes, the area was claimed for France in 1682. In 1718 the French founded New Orleans which became the centre of a crown colony in 1731. France ceded the area west of the Mississippi (most of the present state) to Spain in 1762 and the eastern area, north of New Orleans, to Britain in 1763. The British section passed to the USA in 1783 but France bought back the rest from Spain in 1800, including New Orleans and the mouth of the Mississippi. The USA, fearing exclusion from a strategically important and commercially promising shipping area, persuaded France to sell Louisiana in 1803. The present states of Missouri, Arkansas, Iowa, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska and Oklahoma were included in the purchase.

The area became the Territory of New Orleans in 1804 and was admitted to the Union as a state in 1812. The economy initially depended on cotton and sugarcane plantations. The population was of French, Spanish and black descent, with a growing number of American settlers. Plantation interests succeeded in achieving secession in 1861 but New Orleans was occupied by the Union in 1862. Planter influence was reasserted in the late 19th century, imposing rigid segregation and denying black rights.

The state has become mainly urban industrial, with the Mississippi ports growing rapidly. There is petroleum and natural gas, and a strong tourist industry based on the French culture and Caribbean atmosphere of New Orleans.

Louisiana, and New Orleans in particular, suffered widespread damage and loss of life after Hurricane Katrina struck the Gulf Coast on 31 Aug. 2005.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Louisiana is bounded north by Arkansas, east by Mississippi, south by the Gulf of Mexico and west by Texas. Land area, 43,204 sq. miles (111,898 sq. km); water area, 9,174 sq. miles (23,761 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 4,533,372, an increase of 1.4% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 4,670,724.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46.5
			All others			
1980	2,911,243	1,237,263		55,466	4,205,900	93.5
1990	2,839,138	1,299,281		81,554	4,219,973	96.9
2000	2,856,161	1,451,944		160,871	4,468,976	102.6
2010	2,836,192	1,452,396		244,784	4,533,372	104.9

Of the total population in 2010, 2,314,080 were female and 3,415,357 were 18 years old or older. The Hispanic population was 192,560 in 2010, an increase of 78.7% on the 2000 census figure of 107,738.

The largest cities with their 2010 census population are: New Orleans, 343,829 (484,764 in 2000); Baton Rouge (the capital), 229,493; Shreveport, 199,311; Metairie, 138,481; Lafayette, 120,623; Lake Charles, 71,993; Kenner, 66,702; Bossier City, 61,315; Monroe, 48,815. In Jan. 2006 the population of New Orleans was estimated at 144,000 in the wake of Hurricane Katrina, making Baton Rouge temporarily the most populous city in Louisiana. Although the population of New Orleans has risen steadily back up since then, it has still not reached pre-Katrina levels.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 62,379 (13.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 40,671 (9.0). Infant deaths, 2009, 8.7 per 1,000 live births. Marriages, 2009 (provisional), 28,700 (7.1 per 1,000 population).

CLIMATE

New Orleans, Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,458 mm). Louisiana belongs to the Gulf Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution dates from 1974. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for four years. Sessions are annual; a fiscal session is held in even years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Louisiana sends six members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by David Vitter (R. 2005–17) and Bill Cassidy (R. 2015–21).

Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding to the counties of other states). The capital is Baton Rouge.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Louisiana with 57.8% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: John Bel Edwards (D.), 2016–20 (salary: \$130,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Billy Nungesser (R.), 2016–20 (\$115,000).

Secretary of State: Tom Schedler (R.), since 2010 (\$115,000).

Government Website: <http://www.louisiana.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$42,030.

Budget

In 2011 total revenue was \$33,975m. Total expenditure was \$33,396m. (including: education, \$8,904m.; public welfare, \$6,426m.; hospitals, \$2,205m.; highways, \$2,185m.; government administration, \$982m.). Debt outstanding, in 2011, \$18,447m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$215,968m. (provisional), ranking Louisiana 24th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.9% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 91.0bn. kWh, of which 44.0bn. kWh was from natural gas.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Louisiana produced 68.4m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 1,980bn. cu. ft (fourth in the USA behind Texas, Pennsylvania and Oklahoma).

Water

The total area covered by water is 9,174 sq. miles, of which 4,562 sq. miles are inland.

Minerals

Principal non-fuel minerals are salt, sand, gravel and lime. Total non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was more than \$460m.

Agriculture

The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. The number of farms in 2007 was 30,106 covering 8.11m. acres; the average farm had 269 acres. Average value of farmland per acre, in 2007, was \$2,058.

Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$1,762m.; and from livestock, \$778m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$689m. Principal crops, 2007 production, were: soybeans, 24.72m. bu.; sugarcane, 14.09m. tons; rice, 23.12m. cwt; corn, 114.67m. bu.; cotton, 699,000 bales; sorghum, 22.40m. bu.

Forestry

In 2013 the state had 14.97m. acres of forested land, of which 692,000 acres were national forest. Private, non-industrial landowners own 62% of the state's forestland, forest products industries own 29% and the general public owns 9%. Production 2011: sawtimber, 828,637,892 bd ft; cordwood, 5,844,089 standard cords. The economic impact of forestry and forest products industries in Louisiana was \$3.1bn. in 2010.

Fisheries

In 2009 Louisiana's commercial fisheries catch for all species totalled 1,147.4m. lb, valued at \$271.7m. Louisiana's commercial fishery landings in terms of weight are second only behind those of Alaska. In 2005 Louisiana had 873 fish farms, more than any other state.

INDUSTRY

Louisiana's leading manufacturing activity is the production of chemicals, followed, in order of importance, by the processing of petroleum and coal products, the production of transportation equipment and production of paper products. In 2012 the state's 6,994 manufacturing establishments had 287,000 employees,

earning \$17,602m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$41,820m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 1,884,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 366; trade, transportation and utilities, 364; education and health services, 271; leisure and hospitality, 194; professional and business services, 193. The unemployment rate was 7.7% in Dec. 2010.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 61,326 miles of road (44,356 miles rural). Registered motor vehicles numbered 3,821,119.

Rail

In 2009 there were 2,830 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 17 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Louisiana in 2009 totalled 25.2m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 30.0m. tons. There is a tramway in New Orleans.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were seven primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—with a combined total of 5,496,614 enplanements, up from 5,274,620 in 2010. By far the busiest airport, Louis Armstrong New Orleans International, had 4,255,411 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The port of South Louisiana is the busiest in the country and the second busiest after Houston for foreign trade cargo. In 2009 South Louisiana handled 212.6m. tons of cargo (109.5m. tons of domestic cargo and 103.1m. tons of foreign trade cargo). Other major ports are New Orleans, Lake Charles, Baton Rouge and Plaquemines, which ranked as the USA's 6th, 12th, 14th and 15th busiest ports respectively in 2009. The Mississippi and other waterways provide 7,500 miles of navigable water.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 38,030 federal and state prisoners. There have been no executions since one was carried out in 2010.

Education

School attendance is compulsory between the ages of seven and 18. In 2012–13 there were 1,456 public schools with 710,903 pupils and 46,493 teachers. There were 390 private schools in fall 2011 with 125,720 pupils and 8,830 teachers. Teachers' average salary in 2012–13 was \$51,381. In 2012–13 the state had 35 public and 37 private degree-granting institutions. There were 220,971 students at public degree-granting institutions in fall 2012 and 37,854 at private degree-granting institutions.

Enrolment (fall 2014) in the University of Louisiana System was 88,693 (Lafayette, 17,195; Southeastern, 14,487; Louisiana Tech., 11,225; New Orleans, 9,234; Northwestern, 9,002; Monroe, 8,517; McNeese, 8,237; Nicholls, 6,292; Grambling, 4,504); Louisiana State University, 44,368 (with campuses at Alexandria, Baton Rouge, Eunice, New Orleans and Shreveport); Southern University System, 12,029 (with campuses at Baton Rouge, New Orleans and Shreveport). Major private institutions (fall 2014): Tulane University, 12,603; Loyola University, 4,330; Xavier University, 2,976.

Health

In 2009 there were 128 community hospitals with 15,900 beds. A total of 639,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 11,974 active physicians in the state (27 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 680,326. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 1,298,343 people in Louisiana received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 854,211 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 19,735 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 1,200,900 members; Evangelical Protestants, 1,064,486; Black Protestants, 217,176; Mainline Protestants, 202,751; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 29,107.

FURTHER READING

Louisiana State Census Data Center. Online only
 Calhoun, Milburn and McGovern, Bernie, (eds.) *Louisiana Almanac 2012 Edition.* 2012
 Wall, Bennett H., et al., (eds.) *Louisiana: a History, Fifth Edition.* 2008
 Wilds, J., et al., (eds.) *Louisiana Yesterday and Today: a Historical Guide to the State.* 1996
State library: The State Library of Louisiana, 701 North 4th St., Baton Rouge.

Of the total population in 2010, 678,305 were female and 1,053,828 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 16,935, an increase of 80.9% on the 2000 census figure of 9,360. Only North Dakota and Vermont have fewer persons of Hispanic origin in the USA.

The largest city in the state is Portland, with a census population of 66,194 in 2010. Other cities (with population in 2010) are: Lewiston, 36,592; Bangor, 33,039; South Portland, 25,002; Auburn, 23,055; Biddeford, 21,277; Augusta (capital), 19,136; Saco, 18,482; Westbrook, 17,494.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 12,970 (9.8 per 1,000 population—the joint lowest rate in any US state); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 12,755 (9.6). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 5.6 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 9,400 (7.2 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 5,300 (4.1). Same-sex marriage became legal in Dec. 2012 after it had been approved in a referendum the previous month on the same day as the presidential election.

CLIMATE

Average maximum temperatures range from 56.3°F in Waterville to 48.3°F in Caribou, but record high (since c. 1950) is 103°F. Average minimum ranges from 36.9°F in Rockland to 28.3°F in Greenville, but record low (also in Greenville) is -42°F. Average annual rainfall ranges from 48.85" in Machias to 36.09" in Houlton. Average annual snowfall ranges from 118.7" in Greenville to 59.7" in Rockland. Maine belongs to the New England climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 171 times. In 1951, 1967, 1973, 1983, 1993 and 2003 the Legislature approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 35 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for two years. Sessions are annual.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Maine sends two members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Susan Collins (R. 1997–2021) and Angus King (Independent, 2013–19).

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Maine with 56.0% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Paul R. LePage (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$70,000).
Senate President: Michael D. Thibodeau (R.), 2014–16 (\$27,810).
Secretary of State: Matthew Dunlap (D.), 2015–17 (\$77,792).

Government Website: <http://www.maine.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$40,745.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$10,611m. Total expenditure was \$9,099m. (public welfare, \$2,905m.; education, \$2,121m.; highways, \$647m.; health, \$446m.; government administration, \$286m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$5,904m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$50,979m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking Maine 43rd in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.2% (provisional).

Maine

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Originally occupied by Algonquian-speaking tribes, the Territory was disputed between groups of British settlers, and between the British and French, throughout the 17th and most of the 18th centuries. After 1652 Maine was governed as part of Massachusetts, and French claims finally failed in 1763. Most of the early settlers were English and Protestant Irish, with many Quebec French.

The Massachusetts settlers gained control when the first colonist, Sir Ferdinando Gorges, supported the losing royalist side in the English civil war. During the English-American war of 1812, Maine residents claimed that the Massachusetts government did not protect them against British raids. Maine was separated from Massachusetts and entered the Union as a state in 1820.

Maine is a mountainous state and even the coastline is rugged, but the coastal belt is where most settlement has developed. In the 19th century there were manufacturing towns making use of cheap water-power and the rocky shore supported a shell-fish industry. The latter still flourishes, together with intensive horticulture, producing potatoes and fruit. The other main economic activity is forestry for timber, pulp and paper.

The capital is Augusta, a river trading post which was fortified against American Indian attacks in 1754, incorporated as a town in 1797 and chosen as capital in 1832.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Maine is bounded west, north and east by Canada, southeast by the Atlantic, south and southwest by New Hampshire. Land area, 30,843 sq. miles (79,883 sq. km); water area, 4,537 sq. miles (11,750 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 1,328,361, an increase of 4.2% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 1,329,328.

Population for five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	739,995	1,363	992	121	742,371	24.8
			All others			
1980	1,109,850	3,128	12,049		1,125,027	36.3
1990	1,208,360	5,138	14,430		1,227,928	39.8
2000	1,236,014	6,760	32,149		1,274,923	41.3
2010	1,264,971	15,707	47,683		1,328,361	43.1

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 4,537 sq. miles.

Minerals

Minerals include sand and gravel, stone, lead, clay, copper, peat, silver and zinc. Total value of non-fuel mineral production for 2009 was \$125m.

Agriculture

In 2007, 8,136 farms occupied 1.35m. acres; the average farm was 166 acres. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre in 2007 was \$2,203. Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$320m.; and from livestock and products, \$258m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$139m. Principal commodities are potatoes, dairy products and chicken eggs.

Forestry

There were 17.64m. acres of forested land in 2013, of which 58,000 acres were national forests. Commercial forest includes pine, spruce and fir. Wood products industries are of great economic importance.

Fisheries

In 2009 the commercial catch was 184.6m. lb, valued at \$285.9m.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 4,518 manufacturing establishments had 132,000 employees, earning \$6,437m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$8,080m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 593,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): education and health services, 119; trade, transportation and utilities, 117; government, 103; leisure and hospitality, 60; professional and business services, 56. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 7.5%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 22,871 miles of road (19,863 miles rural). There were 1,126,824 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 1,151 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in Maine in 2009 totalled 2.0m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 2.3m. tons.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Portland and Bangor. In 2012 Maine had five primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 1,139,884 enplanements, down from 1,268,056 in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 2,242 federal and state prisoners. Capital punishment was abolished in 1887.

Education

Education is free for pupils from five to 21 years of age, and compulsory from seven to 17. In 2012–13 there were 185,739 pupils and 15,222 teachers in 626 public elementary and secondary schools. Expenditure on public education in 2010–11 was \$2,631m.

In 2012–13 there were 32 degree-granting institutions (15 public); there were 72,810 students enrolled in fall 2012 (50,270 in public institutions). The University of Maine System, created by Maine's state legislature in 1968, consists of seven universities: the University of Maine (founded in 1865); the University of Maine at

Augusta (1965), at Farmington (1864), at Fort Kent (1878), at Machias (1909), at Presque Isle (1903); and the University of Southern Maine (1878, campuses at Portland, Gorham and Lewiston-Auburn).

There are several independent universities, including: Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick; Bates College at Lewiston; Colby College at Waterville; Husson College at Bangor; Westbrook College at Westbrook; Unity College at Unity; and the University of New England (formerly St Francis College) at Biddeford.

Health

In 2009 there were 37 community hospitals with 3,600 beds. A total of 150,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 3,663 active physicians in the state (28 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 262,772. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 329,837 people in Maine received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 325,496 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 15,742 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Catholics, with 190,106 members; Mainline Protestants, 93,580; Evangelical Protestants, 59,052; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 11,704.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Maine Department of Economic and Community Development, State House Station 59, Augusta 04333. Publishes *Maine: a Statistical Summary*.

Palmer, K. T., *et al.*, *Maine Politics and Government*. 1993

Maryland

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first European visitors found Algonquian-speaking tribes, often under attack by Iroquois from further north. The first white settlement was made by the Calvert family, British Roman Catholics, in 1634. The settlers received some legislative rights in 1638. In 1649 their assembly passed the Act of Toleration, granting freedom of worship to all Christians. A peace treaty was signed with the Iroquois in 1652, after which it was possible for farming settlements to expand north and west. The capital (formerly at St Mary's City) was moved to Annapolis in 1694. Baltimore, which became the state's main city, was founded in 1729.

The first industry was tobacco-growing, which was based on slave-worked plantations. There were also many immigrant British small farmers, tradesmen and indentured servants.

At the close of the War of Independence, the treaty of Paris was ratified in Annapolis. Maryland became a state of the Union in 1788. In 1791 the state ceded land for the new federal capital, Washington, and its economy has depended on the capital's proximity ever since. Baltimore also grew as a port and industrial city, attracting European immigration in the 19th century. Although in sympathy with the south, Maryland remained in the Union in the Civil War albeit under the imposition of martial law.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Maryland is bounded north by Pennsylvania, east by Delaware and the Atlantic, south by Virginia and West Virginia, with the

Potomac River forming most of the boundary, and west by West Virginia. Chesapeake Bay almost cuts off the eastern end of the state from the rest. Land area, 9,707 sq. miles (25,142 sq. km); water area, 2,699 sq. miles (6,990 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 5,773,552, an increase of 9.0% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 6,006,401.

Population for five federal censuses was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	400	1,449,661	145.8
1960	2,573,919	518,410	1,538	5,700	3,100,689	314.0
			All others			
1990	3,393,964	1,189,899		197,605	4,781,468	489.2
2000	3,391,308	1,477,411		427,767	5,296,486	541.9
2010	3,359,284	1,700,298		713,970	5,773,552	594.8

Of the total population in 2010, 2,981,790 were female and 4,420,588 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 Maryland's Hispanic population was 470,632, up from 227,916 in 2000 (an increase of 106.5%).

The largest city in the state (containing 10.8% of the population) is Baltimore, with 620,961 (2010 census). Baltimore-Towson, metropolitan area, 2,710,4894 (2010). Other main population centres (2010 census) are Columbia (99,615); Germantown (86,395); Silver Spring (71,452); Waldorf (67,752); Glen Burnie (67,639); Ellicott City (65,834); Frederick (65,239); Dundalk (63,597); Rockville (61,209); Bethesda (60,858). Annapolis (the capital) had a population of 38,394 in 2010.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 73,801 (12.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 43,324 (7.5). Infant mortality, 2009, 7.3 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 32,400 (5.8 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 15,200 (2.8). Same-sex marriage became legal in Jan. 2013 after it had been approved in a referendum in Nov. 2012 on the same day as the presidential election.

CLIMATE

Baltimore, Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 42" (1,066 mm). Maryland belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 224 amendments as of Aug. 2011. Amendments are proposed and considered annually by the General Assembly and must be ratified by the electorate. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 47, and a House of Delegates of 141 members, both elected for four years, as are the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Maryland sends eight members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Barbara Mikulski (D. 1987–2017) and Benjamin Cardin (D. 2007–19).

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Maryland with 61.7% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Larry Hogan (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$150,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Boyd Rutherford (R.), 2015–19 (\$125,000).

Secretary of State: John C. Wobensmith (R.), 2015–19 (\$87,500).

Government Website: <http://www.maryland.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$54,176. Maryland had the highest average household income in 2014, at \$73,971.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$41,717m. Total expenditure was \$37,673m. (education, \$11,213m.; public welfare, \$9,274m.; highways, \$2,196m.; health, \$1,849m.; correction, \$1,384m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$25,250m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$321,288m. (provisional), ranking Maryland 15th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.8% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 43,775m. kWh, of which 24,162m. kWh was from coal.

Water

The total area covered by water is approximately 2,699 sq. miles.

Minerals

Value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was more than \$300m. The leading mineral commodities by weight are crushed stone (24.8m. tonnes in 2008) and sand and gravel (12.0m. tonnes in 2008). Stone is the leading mineral commodity by value followed by Portland cement, coal, and sand and gravel. In 2007 output of crushed stone was valued at \$282m. and Portland cement at an estimated \$265m. Coal output was 2.31m. short tons in 2009.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 12,834 farms with an area of 2.05m. acres. The average number of acres per farm was 160. The average value per acre in 2007 was \$7,034.

Farm animals, 2007 were: dairy cows, 57,200; all cattle, 190,500; swine (2001), 52,000; sheep and lambs, 22,100; and laying hens, 2.66m. Farm income cash receipts, 2006: crops, \$726m.; livestock and products, \$872m.; total, \$1,598m. The net farm income in 2006 was \$595m. Broilers (2007 value, \$732.3m.), greenhouse and nursery products (\$396.1m. in 2007) and dairy products (\$207.6m. in 2007) are the leading agricultural commodities.

Forestry

Total forested area was 2.46m. acres in 2013.

Fisheries

In 2009, 55.8m. lb of seafood was landed at a dockside value of \$67.3m. In 2011 there were 70 processing plants employing 1,217 people.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 6,406 manufacturing establishments had 207,000 employees, earning \$12,084m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$20,848m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 2,513,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 501; trade, transportation and utilities, 438; education and health services, 400; professional and business services, 386; leisure and hospitality, 229. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 7.4%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 32,372 miles of road comprising 17,973 miles of urban road and 14,399 miles of rural road. There were 3,861,428 registered vehicles in 2012.

Rail

Maryland is served by CSX Transportation, Norfolk Southern Railroad as well as by six short-line railroads. Metro lines also serve Maryland in suburban Washington, D.C. Amtrak provides passenger service linking Baltimore and BWI Airport to major cities on the Atlantic Coast. MARC commuter rail serves the Baltimore–Washington metropolitan area.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were two primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually). The main airport, Baltimore/Washington International Thurgood Marshall, had 11,067,319 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

In 2009 Baltimore handled 30.1m. tons of cargo. It is located about 200 miles further inland than any other Atlantic seaport.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Prisons in Dec. 2014 held 21,011 inmates. Maryland's prison system has conducted a work-release programme for selected prisoners since 1963. All institutions have academic and vocational training programmes. There was one execution in 2004, the first since 1998, and one in 2005, but the death penalty was suspended in 2006 and formally abolished for future offenders in May 2013.

Education

Education is compulsory from five to 16 years of age. In 2012–13 there were 1,456 public schools with 859,638 pupils and 57,718 teachers. Average teacher salary in 2012–13 was \$65,265. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$13,252m. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 was \$14,123.

In 2012–13 there were 64 degree-granting institutions (29 public and 35 private). The largest is the University System of Maryland (created in 1988), with about 160,000 students (fall 2014), consisting of 12 institutions, two regional higher education centres and a system office. The USM institutions are: Bowie State University; Coppin State University; Frostburg State University; Salisbury University; Towson University; University of Baltimore; and the six constituents of the University of Maryland (Baltimore, Baltimore County, College Park, Eastern Shore, University College and the Center for Environmental Science).

Health

In 2009 there were 49 community hospitals with 11,900 beds. A total of 715,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 24,118 active physicians in the state (42 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 778,844. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,046,597 people in Maryland received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 936,372 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 56,079 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

Maryland was the first US state to give religious freedom to all who came within its borders. The principal religious traditions in 2010 were Catholics (837,338 members), Evangelical Protestants (693,990 members), Mainline Protestants (500,112 members), Black Protestants (157,854 members) and Jews (83,284 members).

CULTURE

Cultural venues include: Frostburg Performing Arts Center, Strathmore Hall Arts Center and Center Stage. Performing arts

institutions include the Baltimore Opera Company, Peabody Music Conservatory and Arena Players.

Tourism

In 2011 there were 335,000 overseas visitors to Maryland, excluding those from Canada and Mexico.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Maryland Department of Economic and Employment Development, 217 East Redwood St., Baltimore 21202.

DiLisio, J. E., *Maryland*. 1982

Rollo, V. F., *Maryland's Constitution and Government*. 1982

State library: Maryland State Library, Annapolis.

Massachusetts

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first European settlement was at Plymouth, where the *Mayflower* landed its English religious separatists in 1620. In 1626–30 more colonists arrived, the main body being English Puritans who founded a Puritan commonwealth. This commonwealth, of about 1,000 colonists led by John Winthrop, became the Massachusetts Bay Colony and was founded under a company charter. Following disagreement between the English government and the colony, the charter was withdrawn in 1684, but in 1691 a new charter united a number of settlements under the name of Massachusetts Bay. The colony's government was rigidly theocratic.

Shipbuilding, iron-working and manufacturing were more important than farming, the land being poor. The colony was Protestant and of English descent until the War of Independence. The former colony adopted its present constitution in 1780. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the 6th state to ratify the US constitution. The state acquired its present boundaries (having previously included Maine) in 1820.

During the 19th century, industrialization and immigration from Europe increased while Catholic Irish and Italian immigrants began to change the population's character. The main inland industry was textile manufacture, the main coastal occupation, whaling; both have now gone. Boston has remained the most important city of New England, attracting a large black population since 1950.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Massachusetts is bounded north by Vermont and New Hampshire, east by the Atlantic, south by Connecticut and Rhode Island and west by New York. Land area, 7,800 sq. miles (20,202 sq. km); water area, 2,754 sq. miles (7,134 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 6,547,629, an increase of 3.1% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 6,794,422.

Population at five federal census years was:

	White	Black	Other	Total	Per sq. mile
1950	4,611,503	73,171	5,840	4,690,514	598.4
1980	5,362,836	221,279	152,922	5,737,037	732.0
1990	5,405,374	300,130	310,921	6,016,425	767.6
2000	5,367,286	343,454	638,357	6,349,097	809.8
2010	5,265,236	434,398	847,995	6,547,629	839.4

Of the total population in 2010, 3,381,001 were female and 5,128,706 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 627,654, up from 428,729 in 2000 (an increase of 46.4%).

Population of the largest cities at the 2010 census: Boston (the capital), 617,594; Worcester, 181,045; Springfield, 153,060; Lowell, 106,519; Cambridge, 105,162; New Bedford, 95,072; Brockton, 93,810; Quincy, 92,271; Lynn, 90,329; Fall River, 88,857; Newton, 85,146. The Boston–Cambridge–Quincy metropolitan area had a 2010 census population of 4,552,402; Worcester, 798,552; Springfield, 692,942.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 72,865 (11.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 52,595 (8.0). Infant mortality, 2009, 5.1 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 36,700 (5.5 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 12,700 (2.2). Massachusetts was the first state to allow same-sex marriage, beginning in May 2004.

CLIMATE

Boston, Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,036 mm). Massachusetts belongs to the New England climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution dates from 1780 and has had 120 amendments as of 2011. The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members and the House of Representatives of 160 members, both elected for two years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Massachusetts sends nine members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Elizabeth Warren (D. 2013–19) and Edward Markey (D. 2013–21). The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Massachusetts with 60.7% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Charlie Baker (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$140,535).

Lieut.-Governor: Karyn Polito (R.), 2015–19 (\$124,920).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: William F. Galvin (D.), 2015–19 (\$146,837).

Government Website: <http://www.mass.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$58,737, the third highest in the country.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$56,637m. Total expenditure was \$52,551m. (public welfare, \$14,716m.; education, \$12,334m.; highways, \$1,908m.; government administration, \$1,648m.; health, \$1,112m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$74,316m.

Performance

Gross State Product by state in 2014 was \$424,991m. (provisional), ranking Massachusetts 12th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.3% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 2,754 sq. miles.

Minerals

Total domestic non-fuel mineral output in 2009 was valued at more than \$210m., most of which came from sand, gravel, crushed stone and lime.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 7,691 farms with an average area of 67 acres and a total area of 517,879 acres. Average value per acre in 2007 was \$12,313. Farm income 2009: from crops, \$380m.; and from livestock and products, \$101m. Principal commodities are greenhouse products, cranberries and dairy products. The net farm income in 2009 was \$108m.

Forestry

In 2013 forests covered 3,036,000 acres, of which timberland was 2,902,000 acres. Commercially important hardwoods are sugar maple, northern red oak and white ash; softwoods are white pine and hemlock.

Fisheries

In 2009 commercial fishing produced 356.0m. lb of fish with a value of \$400.2m.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 13,648 manufacturing establishments had 468,000 employees, earning \$28,795m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$41,297m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 3,186,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): education and health services, 664; trade, transportation and utilities, 544; professional and business services, 461; government, 438; leisure and hospitality, 306. The state unemployment rate was 8.3% in Dec. 2010.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 36,330 miles of public road (30,141 miles urban, 6,164 rural). There were approximately 4,826,000 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 952 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 11 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Massachusetts in 2009 totalled 1.9m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 6.2m. tons. There are metro, light rail, tramway and commuter networks in and around Boston.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were seven primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 14,532,785 enplanements, up from 13,963,433 in 2010. By far the busiest airport is General Edward Lawrence Logan International, Boston's airport, with 14,180,730 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The state has three deep-water harbours, the busiest of which is Boston (with 20.5m. tons of cargo in 2009—13.5m. tons of foreign trade cargo and 7.0m. tons of domestic trade cargo). Other ports are Fall River and New Bedford.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There were 10,713 federal and state prisoners in Dec. 2014. The death penalty was abolished in 1984.

Education

School attendance is compulsory for ages six to 16. In 2012–13 there were 1,866 public elementary and secondary schools with 954,773 pupils and 70,636 teachers; total expenditure on public schools in 2010–11 was \$14,716m. Teachers' salaries in 2012–13 averaged \$73,129, the highest in any US state.

Some leading higher education institutions are:

Year opened	Name and location of universities and colleges	Students (fall 2009)
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge	27,651
1839	Framingham State College	5,989
1839	Westfield State College	5,675
1840	Bridgewater State College	10,774
1852	Tufts University, Medford ¹	10,252
1854	Salem State College	10,125
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge	10,384
1863	University of Massachusetts, Amherst	27,016
1863	Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill	15,036
1865	Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester	4,961
1869	Boston University, Boston	31,960
1874	Worcester State College	5,473
1894	Fitchburg State College	7,043
1894	University of Massachusetts, Lowell	13,602
1895	University of Massachusetts, Dartmouth	9,302
1898	Northeastern University, Boston ²	27,537
1899	Simmons College, Boston ³	5,003
1905	Wentworth Institute of Technology	3,808
1906	Suffolk University	9,148
1917	Bentley University ⁴	5,628
1919	Western New England College	3,710
1919	Babson College	3,445
1947	Merrimack College	2,090
1948	Brandeis University, Waltham	5,598
1964	University of Massachusetts, Boston	14,912

¹Includes Jackson College for women. ²Includes Forsyth Dental Center School. ³For women only. ⁴Name change from Bentley College, effective Oct. 2008.

Health

In 2009 there were 78 community hospitals with 15,500 beds. A total of 820,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 31,252 active physicians in the state (47 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 1,052,461. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 1,720,444 people in Massachusetts received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,224,469 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 95,277 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were Catholics (2,940,199 members), Mainline Protestants (308,286 members), Evangelical Protestants (224,726 members), Jews (80,502 members) and Orthodox Christians (61,544 members).

CULTURE

Tourism

Overseas visitors to Massachusetts (excluding those from Canada and Mexico) numbered 1,422,000 in 2011, up from 1,292,000 in 2010 and 1,105,000 in 2006.

FURTHER READING

Levitan, D. with Mariner, E. C., *Your Massachusetts Government*. 1984

In 1763 Michigan passed to Britain, along with other French territory east of the Mississippi, and from Britain it passed to the USA in 1783. Britain, however, kept a force at Detroit until 1796, and recaptured Detroit in 1812. Regular American settlement did not begin until later. The Territory of Michigan (1805) had its boundaries extended after 1818 and 1834. It was admitted to the Union as a state (with its present boundaries) in 1837.

During the 19th century there was rapid industrial growth, especially in mining and metalworking. The largest groups of immigrants were British, German, Irish and Dutch. Other groups came from Scandinavia, Poland and Italy. Many settled as miners, farmers and industrial workers. The motor industry became dominant, especially in Detroit. Lake Michigan ports shipped bulk cargo of iron ore and grain.

Detroit was the capital until 1847, when that function passed to Lansing. Detroit remained, however, an important centre of flour-milling and shipping and, after the First World War, of the motor industry.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Michigan is divided into two by Lake Michigan. The northern part is bounded south by the lake and by Wisconsin, west and north by Lake Superior, east by the North Channel of Lake Huron; between the two latter lakes the Canadian border runs through straits at Sault Ste Marie. The southern part is bounded in the west and north by Lake Michigan, east by Lake Huron, Ontario and Lake Erie, south by Ohio and Indiana. Total area is 96,714 sq. miles (250,487 sq. km) of which 56,539 sq. miles (146,435 sq. km) are land and 40,175 sq. miles (104,052 sq. km) water. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 9,883,640, a fall of 0.6% since 2000. Michigan was the only state whose population fell between 2000 and 2010. July 2015 estimate, 9,922,576.

Population of five federal census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,519	292	2,810,173	48.9
	<i>All others</i>					
1980	7,872,241	1,199,023	190,814	247,505	9,262,078	162.6
1990	7,756,086	1,291,706	247,505	9,295,297	160.0	
2000	7,966,053	1,412,742	559,649	9,938,444	175.0	
2010	7,803,120	1,400,362	680,158	9,883,640	174.8	

Of the total population in 2010, 5,035,526 were female and 7,539,572 were 18 years old or more. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 436,358, up from 323,877 in 2000 (an increase of 34.7%).

Populations of the chief cities in 2010 were: Detroit, 713,777; Grand Rapids, 188,040; Warren, 134,056; Sterling Heights, 129,699; Lansing (the capital), 114,297; Ann Arbor, 113,934; Flint, 102,434; Dearborn, 98,153. The Detroit–Warren–Livonia metropolitan area had a 2010 census population of 4,296,250.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 114,531 (11.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 85,561 (8.7). Infant mortality, 2009, 7.5 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 53,100 (5.4 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 32,500 (3.3).

CLIMATE

Detroit, Jan. 23.5°F (−5.0°C), July 72°F (22.5°C). Annual rainfall 32" (810 mm). Grand Rapids, Jan. 22°F (−5.5°C), July 71.5°F (22.0°C). Annual rainfall 34" (860 mm). Lansing, Jan. 22°F (−5.5°C), July 70.5°F (21.5°C). Annual rainfall 29" (740 mm). Michigan belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution became effective on 1 Jan. 1964. The Senate consists of 38 members, elected for four years, and the

Michigan

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The French were the first European settlers, establishing a fur trade with the local Algonquian Indians in the late 17th century. They founded Sault Ste Marie in 1668 and Detroit in 1701.

House of Representatives of 110 members, elected for two years. Sessions are biennial.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Michigan sends 14 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Debbie Stabenow (D. 2001–19) and Gary Peters (D. 2015–21).

The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Michigan with 54.3% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Rick Snyder (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$159,300).

Lieut.-Governor: Brian Calley (R.), 2015–19 (\$111,510).

Secretary of State: Ruth Johnson (R.), 2015–19 (\$112,410).

Government Website: <http://www.michigan.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$40,740.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$64,440m. Total expenditure was \$63,109m. (education, \$23,146m.; public welfare, \$14,927m.; hospitals, \$2,522m.; highways, \$2,464m.; correction, \$1,663m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$30,975m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$417,306m. (provisional), ranking Michigan 13th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.9% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 101.2bn. kWh, of which 66.8bn. kWh was from coal.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Michigan produced 7.3m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 115bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 40,175 sq. miles (the second largest area covered by water after Alaska).

Minerals

Domestic non-fuel mineral output in 2009 was valued at \$1,760m. according to the US Geological Survey. Output was mainly iron ore, cement, crushed stone, sand and gravel.

Agriculture

The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. It contained 55,000 farms in 2008 with a total area of 10.0m. acres; the average farm was 182 acres. The farm real estate average value per acre in 2009 was \$3,750. Principal crops are corn, soybeans, wheat, sugar beets, dry beans, potatoes and hay. Principal fruit crops include apples, blueberries, cherries (tart and sweet), grapes, peaches and strawberries. In 2008 there were 353,000 dairy cows, 92,000 beef cows and 1.02m. pigs. Output in 2008 included 110m. lb of blueberries, 22.2m. pots of geraniums and 1.7m. cwt of black beans. Farm income in 2008: total \$6,607m.; crops, \$4,078m.; livestock and products, \$2,529m. The net farm income in 2008 was \$2.03bn.

Forestry

Forests covered 20.4m. acres in 2013, with 2.7m. acres of national forest. In 2013, 19.4m. acres was timberland acreage. Three-quarters of the timber volume was hardwoods, principally hard and soft maples, aspen, oak and birch. Christmas trees are another important forest crop.

Fisheries

In 2012 recreational fishing licenses were purchased by 930,092 residents and 204,167 non-residents. Recreational fishing revenue (2011) was estimated at \$4.4bn. (\$2.4bn. from retail sales, \$1.4bn. in wages and salaries, and \$0.6bn. in tax revenues).

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing is important; among principal products are motor vehicles and trucks, machinery, fabricated metals, primary metals, cement, chemicals, furniture, paper, foodstuffs, rubber, plastics and pharmaceuticals. In 2012 Michigan's 26,688 manufacturing establishments had 1,080,000 employees, earning \$57,443m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$71,019m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural labour force in 2010 was 3,861,400. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 709; government, 636; education and health services, 617; professional and business services, 514; manufacturing, 474. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 11.1%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Michigan totalled \$44.8bn., up from \$32.7bn. in 2009 although down from \$45.1bn. in 2008.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 122,051 miles of road (86,009 miles of rural road and 36,042 miles of urban road). Vehicle registrations in 2012 numbered 7,531,943.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,600 miles of railroad in Michigan and a 3-mile light rail peplemover in Detroit.

Civil Aviation

There are major international airports at Detroit, Flint and Grand Rapids. In 2012 Michigan had 15 primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 17,892,542 enplanements, down from 18,132,602 in 2011.

Shipping

There are over 90 commercial and recreational ports spanning the state's 3,200 miles of shoreline. In 2006, 40 of these ports served commercial cargoes. Stone, sand, salt, iron ore, coal and cement accounted for 96% of approximately 76m. tonnes of traffic in 2009.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A Civil Rights Commission was established, and its powers and duties were implemented by legislation in the extra session of 1963. Statutory enactments guaranteeing civil rights in specific areas date from 1885. The legislature has a unique one-person grand jury system. The Michigan Supreme Court consists of seven non-partisan elected justices. In Dec. 2014 there were 43,390 prisoners in state or federal correctional institutions. Capital punishment was officially abolished in 1964 but there has never been an execution in Michigan.

Education

Education is compulsory for children from six to 16 years of age. In 2012–13 there were 1,555,370 pupils and 86,154 teachers in 3,657 public schools. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$19,445m.; average teacher salary was \$61,560 in 2012–13. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 was \$10,577.

In 2012–13 there were 116 degree-granting institutions (46 public and 70 private); there were 663,825 students in total in fall 2012 (540,242 at public institutions).

Universities and students (fall 2009):

Founded	Name	Students
1817	University of Michigan, Ann Arbor	41,674
(1956)	University of Michigan, Flint	7,773)
(1959)	University of Michigan, Dearborn	8,379)
1849	Eastern Michigan University	22,893
1855	Michigan State University	47,071
1868	Wayne State University	31,786
1884	Ferris State University	13,865
1885	Michigan Technological University	7,136
1892	Central Michigan University	27,247
1899	Northern Michigan University	9,428
1903	Western Michigan University	24,576
1946	Lake Superior State University	2,588
1957	Oakland University	18,918
1960	Grand Valley State University	24,408
1963	Saginaw Valley State University	10,498

Health

In 2009 there were 158 community hospitals with 25,900 beds. A total of 1,220,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 25,697 active physicians in the state (26 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 1,637,687. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 2,253,486 people in Michigan received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 2,121,776 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 96,860 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 1,717,296 members; Evangelical Protestants, 1,277,144; Mainline Protestants, 653,898; Black Protestants, 214,114; Muslims, 120,000 (estimate).

FURTHER READING

Michigan Manual. Biennial

Michigan Economic Development Corporation. *Economic Profiler*. Online only

Browne, W. P. and Verburg, K., *Michigan Politics and Government: Facing Change in a Complex State*. 1995

Dunbar, W. F. and May, G. S., *Michigan: A History of the Wolverine State*. 3rd ed. 1995

State Library Services: Library of Michigan, Lansing 48909.

Minnesota

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Minnesota remained an American Indian territory until the middle of the 19th century, the main groups being Chippewa and Sioux. In the 17th century there had been some French exploration, but no permanent settlement. After passing under the nominal control of France, Britain and Spain, the area became part of the Louisiana Purchase and was sold to the USA in 1803.

Fort Snelling was founded in 1819. Early settlers came from other states, especially New England, to exploit the great forests. Lumbering gave way to homesteading, and the American settlers were joined by Germans, Scandinavians and Poles. Agriculture, mining and forest industries became the mainstays of the economy. Minneapolis, founded as a village in 1856, grew first as

a lumber centre, processing the logs floated down the Minnesota River, and then as a centre of flour-milling and grain marketing. St Paul, its twin city across the river, became Territorial capital in 1849 and state capital in 1858. St Paul also stands at the head of navigation on the Mississippi which rises in Minnesota.

The Territory (1849) included parts of North and South Dakota, but at its admission to the Union in 1858, the state of Minnesota had its present boundaries.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Minnesota is bounded north by Canada, east by Lake Superior and Wisconsin, with the Mississippi River forming the boundary in the southeast, south by Iowa, west by South and North Dakota, with the Red River forming the boundary in the northwest. Land area, 79,627 sq. miles (206,232 sq. km); water area, 7,309 sq. miles (18,930 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 5,303,925, an increase of 7.8% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 5,489,594.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
	<i>All others</i>					
1980	3,935,770	53,344	86,856		4,075,970	51.4
1990	4,130,395	94,944	149,760		4,375,099	55.0
2000	4,400,282	171,731	347,466		4,919,479	61.8
2010	4,524,062	274,412	505,451		5,303,925	66.6

Of the total population in 2010, 2,671,793 were female and 4,019,862 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 250,258, up from 143,382 in 2000 (an increase of 74.5%).

The largest cities (with 2010 census population) are Minneapolis (382,578), St Paul (the capital; 285,068), Rochester (106,769), Duluth (86,265) and Bloomington (82,893). The Minneapolis–St Paul–Bloomington metropolitan area had a 2010 census population of 3,279,833.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 68,610 (12.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 38,971 (7.3). Infant mortality, 2009, 4.6 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 28,400 (5.3 per 1,000 population). Same-sex marriage was legalized in May 2013, with effect from Aug. 2013.

CLIMATE

Duluth, Jan. 8°F (−13.3°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 29" (719 mm). Minneapolis–St. Paul, Jan. 12°F (−11.1°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 26" (656 mm). Minnesota belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The original constitution dated from 1857; it was extensively amended and given a new structure in 1974. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 134 members, elected for two years. It meets for 120 days within each two years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Minnesota sends eight members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Amy Klobuchar (D. 2007–19) and Al Franken (D. 2009–21).

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Minnesota with 52.8% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Mark Dayton (Democratic-Farmer-Labor), 2015–19 (salary: \$127,629).

Lieut.-Governor: Tina Smith (Democratic-Farmer-Labor), 2015–19 (\$82,959).

Secretary of State: Steve Simon (Democratic-Farmer-Labor), 2015–19 (\$95,722).

Government Website: <http://www.state.mn.us>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$48,998.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$45,684m. Total expenditure was \$38,488m. (education, \$12,406m.; public welfare, \$10,872m.; highways, \$2,565m.; government administration, \$905m.; natural resources, \$691m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$12,897m.

Performance

In 2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$288,145m. (provisional), ranking Minnesota 17th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.4% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 7,309 sq. miles, of which 4,763 sq. miles are inland.

Minerals

The iron ore and taconite industry is important in the USA. Production of usable iron ore in 2007 was 38.8m. tons, value \$2,320m. Other important minerals are sand and gravel, crushed and dimension stone, clays and peat. Total value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$2,050m.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 80,992 farms with a total area of 26.92m. acres; the average farm was of 332 acres. Average value of land and buildings per acre, 2007, \$2,569. Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$8,423m.; and from livestock and products, \$4,902m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$3,020m. Important products: corn, soybeans, sugar beets, spring wheat, processing sweetcorn, oats, dry milk, cheese, mink, turkeys, wild rice, butter, eggs, flaxseed, dairy cows, barley, swine, cattle for market, honey, potatoes, rye, chickens, sunflower seed and dry edible beans. In 2007 there were 2.40m. cattle (460,000 dairy cows), 7.65m. hogs and pigs and 144,600 sheep and lambs.

Forestry

In 2013 Minnesota had 17,378,000 acres of forested land, including 2,601,000 acres of national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 16,368 manufacturing establishments had 664,000 employees, earning \$34,528m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$46,048m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 2,637,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 490; education and health services, 458; government, 417; professional and business services, 313; manufacturing, 292. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 6.9%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 138,832 miles of public roads (117,931 miles rural). There were 4,857,239 registered motor vehicles in 2012.

Rail

In 2009 there were 4,528 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 20 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Minnesota in 2009 totalled 67.4m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 60.2m. tons.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 Minnesota had seven primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 16,221,481 enplanements, up from 15,846,286 in 2010. By far the busiest airport is Minneapolis-St Paul International (MSP), with 15,895,653 enplanements in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 10,637 federal and state prisoners. Capital punishment was abolished in 1911.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 845,404 students and 53,585 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools; there were 2,444 public schools in total including charter schools. There were 87,620 students enrolled in 500 private schools with 6,420 teachers in fall 2011.

The Minnesota State Colleges and Universities System (created in 1995) is the largest single provider of higher education in the state. The system includes 31 institutions (seven state universities and 24 technical and community colleges) spanning 54 campuses and serving over 435,000 students annually. In fall 2012 enrolled students at public degree-granting institutions numbered 272,290. The seven state universities are: St Cloud State University, with 18,123 students in fall 2009; Minnesota, Mankato, 14,955; Winona, 8,657; Minnesota, Moorhead, 7,510; Metropolitan State University (in Minneapolis and St Paul), 7,354; Bemidji State University, 5,175; Southwest Minnesota State University (in Marshall), 6,740. Minnesota State University's Akita campus in Japan closed in 2003.

The University of Minnesota (founded in 1851) has five campuses at Crookston, Duluth, Morris, Rochester and Twin Cities.

Health

In 2009 there were 132 community hospitals with 15,600 beds. A total of 624,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 15,620 active physicians in the state (30 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 779,609. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,070,994 people in Minnesota received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 965,018 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 46,900 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 1,150,367 members; Mainline Protestants, 974,156; Evangelical Protestants, 744,910; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 31,569; Jews, 23,940.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: Department of Trade and Economic Development, 500 Metro Square, St Paul 55101. Publishes *Compare Minnesota: an Economic and Statistical Factbook*.—*Economic Report to the Governor. Legislative Manual*. Biennial *Minnesota Agriculture Statistics*. Annual

Mississippi

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Mississippi was one of the territories claimed by France and ceded to Britain in 1763. The indigenous people were Choctaw and Natchez. French settlers at first traded amicably, but in the course of three wars (1716, 1723 and 1729) the French allied with the Choctaw to drive the Natchez out. The Natchez massacred the settlers of Fort Rosalie, which the French had founded in 1716 and which was later renamed Natchez.

In 1783 the area became part of the USA except for Natchez which was under Spanish control until 1798. The United States then made it the capital of the Territory of Mississippi. The boundaries of the Territory were extended in 1804 and again in 1812. In 1817 it was divided into two territories, with the western part becoming the state of Mississippi. (The eastern part became the state of Alabama in 1819.) The city of Jackson was laid out in 1822 as the new state capital.

A cotton plantation economy developed, based on black slave labour and by 1860 the majority of the population was black. Mississippi joined the Confederacy during the Civil War. After defeat and reconstruction there was a return to rigid segregation and denial of black rights. This situation lasted until the 1960s. There was a black majority until the Second World War, when out-migration began to change the pattern. By 1990 about 35% of the population was black, and manufacture (especially clothing and textiles) had become the largest single employer of labour.

Mississippi suffered widespread damage and loss of life after Hurricane Katrina struck the Gulf Coast on 31 Aug. 2005.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Mississippi is bounded in the north by Tennessee, east by Alabama, south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, and west by the Mississippi River forming the boundary with Louisiana and Arkansas. Land area, 46,923 sq. miles (121,531 sq. km); water area, 1,509 sq. miles (3,907 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 2,967,297, an increase of 4.3% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 2,992,333.

Population of five federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>American Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
	<i>All others</i>					
1980	1,615,190	887,206	18,242		2,520,638	53.0
1990	1,633,461	915,057	24,698		2,573,216	54.8
2000	1,746,099	1,033,809	64,750		2,844,658	60.6
2010	1,754,684	1,098,385	114,228		2,967,297	63.2

Of the total population in 2010, 1,526,057 were female and 2,211,742 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 Mississippi's Hispanic population was 81,481, up from 39,569 in 2000 (an increase of 105.9%).

The largest city (2010 census) is Jackson (the capital), 173,514. Others (2010 census) are: Gulfport, 67,793; Southaven, 48,982; Hattiesburg, 45,989; Biloxi, 44,054; Meridian, 41,148; Tupelo, 34,546; Greenville, 34,400; Olive Branch, 33,484; Horn Lake, 26,066; Clinton, 25,216.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2010: births, 40,036 (13.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 28,964 (9.8 per 1,000 population). Infant mortality, 2010, 9.7 per 1,000 live births. 2010: marriages, 14,621; divorces, 12,703.

Mississippi has the highest proportion of people living in poverty of any state, at 21.8% in 2010.

CLIMATE

Jackson, Jan. 45°F (7.2°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,422 mm). Vicksburg, Jan. 47°F (8.3°C), July 82°F (28.0°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,473 mm). Mississippi belongs to the Central Plains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; there were 123 amendments by 2009.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (52 members) and a House of Representatives (122 members), both elected for four years. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state, in the county and in the election district for 30 days prior to the election and have been registered according to law.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Mississippi sends four members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Thad Cochran (R. 1977–2021) and Roger Wicker (R. 2007–19).

The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Mississippi with 55.5% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Phil Bryant (R.), 2016–20 (salary: \$122,160).

Lieut.-Governor: Tate Reeves (R.), 2016–20 (\$60,000).

Secretary of State: Delbert Hosemann (R.), 2016–20 (\$90,000).

Government Website: <http://www.ms.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$34,431, the lowest in the country. Mississippi also had the lowest average household income in 2014, at \$39,680.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$23,606m. Total expenditure was \$20,157m. (education, \$5,519m.; public welfare, \$5,437m.; highways, \$1,378m.; hospitals, \$1,073m.; health, \$434m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$6,768m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$94,466m. (provisional), ranking Mississippi 36th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was -1.2% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 2010, was 21m. bbls and of natural gas 86bn. cu. ft. There are three oil refineries.

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,509 sq. miles.

Minerals

The value of domestic non-fuel mineral production in 2010 was \$183m.

Agriculture

Agriculture is the leading industry of the state because of the semi-tropical climate and a rich productive soil. In 2010 farms numbered 42,400 with an area of 11.2m. acres. Average size of farm was 263 acres. This compares with an average farm size of 176 acres in 1967. Average value of farm land and farm buildings per acre in 2011 was \$2,120.

Cash income from all crops and livestock in 2010 was \$4,890m. Cash income from crops was \$1,914m., and from livestock and products \$2,975m. The net farm income in 2010 was \$1,407m. The chief product is soybeans, cash income (2010) \$856m. from

1,980,000 acres producing 76,230,000 bu. Cotton, rice, corn, hay, wheat, oats, sorghum, peanuts, pecans, sweet potatoes, peaches, blueberries, other vegetables, nursery and forest products continue to contribute.

On 1 Jan. 2010 there were 900,000 head of cattle and calves on Mississippi farms. In Dec. 2010 dairy cows totalled 17,000; beef cows, 495,000; hogs and pigs, 385,000. Of cash income from livestock and products, 2010, \$169m. was credited to cattle and calves. Cash income from poultry and eggs, 2010, totalled \$2.5bn.; swine, \$96m.; dairy products, \$74m.

Forestry

In 2010 income from forestry amounted to \$1.04bn. Output (2010): pine logs 897m. bd ft; hardwood lumber, 319m. bd ft; pulpwood, 5.08m. cords. There were 19.5m. acres of forest in 2013, with 1.3m. acres of national forest area.

Fisheries

Commercial catch, in 2010, totalled 111m. lb of fish with a value of \$21.9m. Mississippi has the largest aquaculture industry of any state; value in 2010 was \$290m. (of which catfish sales accounted for \$198m.).

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 5,640 manufacturing establishments had 338,000 employees, earning \$14,485m. The average annual wage was \$42,863. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$22,810m.

Labour

In 2010 total non-agricultural employment was 1,084,900. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 249; services, 168; wholesale and retail trade, 167; manufacturing, 137. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 10.2%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The state as of 1 July 2011 maintained 14,609 miles of highways, of which 14,606 miles were paved. In fiscal year 2011, 1.8m. passenger vehicles and pick-ups were registered.

Rail

In 2011 the state had 2,542 main-line and short-line miles of railroad.

Civil Aviation

There were 80 public airports in 2010, 73 of them general aviation airports. There were 1,231,879 passenger enplanements statewide in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty is authorized; there were six executions in 2012 but none since. In Dec. 2014 there were 18,793 federal and state prisoners.

Education

Attendance at school is compulsory as laid down in the Education Reform Act of 1982. The public elementary and secondary schools in 2009–10 had 447,806 pupils and 33,210 classroom teachers. In 2009–10 teachers' average salary was \$42,308. The expenditure per pupil in average daily attendance, 2009–10, was \$8,930.

There are 18 universities and senior colleges, of which eight are state-supported. In fall 2010 the University of Mississippi, Oxford had 1,846 faculty and 19,954 students; Mississippi State University, Starkville, 1,289 faculty and 19,725 students; Mississippi University for Women, Columbus, 174 faculty and 2,730 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 885 faculty and 17,254 students; Jackson State University, Jackson, 504 faculty and 9,615 students; Delta State University, Cleveland, 254 faculty and 4,416 students; Alcorn State University, Lorman,

226 faculty and 3,682 students; Mississippi Valley State University, Itta Bena, 154 faculty and 2,840 students. State support for the universities (2010–11) was \$400,842,200.

Community and junior colleges had (2009–10) 80,550 full-time equivalent students and 2,534 full-time instructors. The state appropriation for junior colleges, 2009–10, was \$168,422,707.

Health

In 2010 the state had 106 acute general hospitals (11,484 beds) listed by the State Department of Health; 17 hospitals with facilities for the care of the mentally ill had 777 licensed beds. In addition, 12 rehabilitation hospitals had 327 beds. In 2009 there were 5,281 active physicians in the state (18 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in 2011 totalled 637,781. The Division of Medicaid paid (fiscal year 2011) \$3.62bn. for medical services, including \$617.5m. for hospital services, \$727m. for skilled nursing home care and \$302m. for drugs. There were 66,990 persons eligible for Aged Medicaid benefits as of 30 June 2011 and 165,523 persons eligible for Disabled Medicaid benefits. In the fiscal year 2010–11, 11,609 families with 17,896 dependent children received \$1,617,869 in the Temporary Assistance to Needy Families programme. The average monthly payment was \$139.85 per family or \$66.26 per recipient.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 1,168,450 members; Mainline Protestants, 244,121; Black Protestants, 182,556; Catholics, 112,488; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 22,308.

CULTURE

Tourism

Total receipts in 2010 amounted to \$5.97bn.; an estimated 12m. overnight tourists visited the state.

FURTHER READING

Secretary of State. *Mississippi Official and Statistical Register* (quadrennial).—
Blue Book: <http://www.sos.ms.gov/Education-Publications/Pages/Blue-Book.aspx>
Mississippi Library Commission: 3881 Eastwood Drive, Jackson, MS 39211.

Missouri

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Territory of several American Indian groups, including the Missouri, the area was not settled by European immigrants until the 18th century. The French founded Ste Genevieve in 1735, partly as a lead-mining community. St Louis was founded as a fur-trading base in 1764. The area was nominally under Spanish rule from 1770 until 1800 when it passed back to France. In 1803 the USA bought it as part of the Louisiana Purchase.

St Louis was made the capital of the whole Louisiana Territory in 1805, and of a new Missouri Territory in 1812. In that year American immigration increased markedly. The Territory became a state in 1821. Bitter disputes between slave-owning and anti-slavery factions led to the former obtaining statehood without the prohibition of slavery required of all other new states north of latitude 36° 30'. This was achieved by the Missouri Compromise of 1820. The Compromise was repealed in 1854 and declared unconstitutional in 1857. During the Civil War the state held to the Union side, although St Louis was placed under martial law.

With the development of steamboat traffic on the Missouri and Mississippi rivers, and the expansion of railways, the state became

the transport hub of all western movement. Lead and other mining remained important, as did livestock farming. European settlers came from Germany, Britain and Ireland.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Missouri is bounded north by Iowa, east by the Mississippi River forming the boundary with Illinois and Kentucky, south by Arkansas, southeast by Tennessee, southwest by Oklahoma, west by Kansas and Nebraska, with the Missouri River forming the boundary in the northwest. Total area is 69,707 sq. miles (180,540 sq. km) of which 68,742 sq. miles (178,040 sq. km) are land.

Census population, 1 April 2010, was 5,988,927, an increase of 7.0% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 6,083,672.

Population of five federal census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52.4
	<i>All others</i>					
1980	4,345,521	514,276	56,889	4,916,686	71.3	
1990	4,486,228	548,208	82,637	5,117,073	74.3	
2000	4,748,083	629,391	217,737	5,595,211	81.2	
2010	4,958,770	693,391	336,766	5,988,927	87.1	

Of the total population in 2010, 3,055,450 were female and 4,563,491 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 Missouri's Hispanic population was 212,470, up from 118,592 in 2000 (an increase of 79.2%).

The principal cities at the 2010 census were:

Kansas City	459,787	O'Fallon	79,329
St Louis	319,294	St Joseph	76,780
Springfield	159,498	St Charles	65,794
Independence	116,830	Blue Springs	52,575
Columbia	108,500	St Peters	52,575
Lee's Summit	91,364	Florissant	52,158

The capital, Jefferson City, had a population in 2010 of 43,079.

Largest metropolitan areas, 2010: St Louis, 2,812,896; Kansas City, 2,035,334; Springfield, 436,712.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 76,759 (12.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 55,276 (9.2). Infant mortality, 2009, 7.2 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 39,800 (6.5 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 23,300 (3.7).

CLIMATE

Kansas City, Jan. 30°F (-1.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 38" (947 mm). St Louis, Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,004 mm). Missouri belongs to the Central Plains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution, the fourth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has had 108 amendments in the meantime. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for four years (half for re-election every two years), and a House of Representatives of 163 members elected for two years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Missouri sends eight members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Claire McCaskill (D. 2007-19) and Roy Blunt (R. 2011-17).

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Missouri with 53.9% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Jay Nixon (D.), 2013-17 (salary: \$133,821).

Lieut.-Governor: Peter Kinder (R.), 2013-17 (\$86,484).

Secretary of State: Jason Kander (D.), 2013-17 (\$107,746).

Government Website: <http://www.mo.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$41,639.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$38,607m. Total expenditure was \$30,647m. (education, \$8,855m.; public welfare, \$7,587m.; highways, \$2,033m.; hospitals, \$1,493m.; health, \$1,402m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$20,682m.

Performance

In 2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$259,847m. (provisional), ranking Missouri 22nd in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.9% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 965 sq. miles.

Minerals

The three leading mineral commodities are lead, Portland cement and crushed stone. Value of domestic non-fuel mineral production was \$1,810m. in 2009.

Agriculture

In 2012 there were 106,500 farms in Missouri producing crops and livestock on more than 29m. acres; the average farm had 269 acres. In the same year Missouri farmers produced 5.4m. acres of soybeans, 3.6m. acres of corn, 790,000 acres of winter wheat, 350,000 acres of cotton and 180,000 acres of rice; they raised 3.9m. cattle and 2.8m. hogs and pigs. Missouri's cash receipts exceeded \$9.5bn. in 2012, with \$5.43bn. from crops and \$4.07bn. from livestock.

Forestry

The state had a forested area of 15,452,450 acres in 2013, of which 1,508,156 acres were national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 14,242 manufacturing establishments had 559,000 employees, earning \$26,599m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$41,363m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 2,647,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 510; government, 451; education and health services, 406; professional and business services, 319; leisure and hospitality, 271. The unemployment rate was 9.6% in Dec. 2010.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Missouri totalled \$12,926m., up from \$9,522m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$3,996m.), followed by Mexico, China (excluding Hong Kong) and South Korea.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 131,978 miles of road (107,926 miles rural) and 5,508,795 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 4,050 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 17 freight railroads operating in 2009.

Rail traffic originating in Missouri in 2009 totalled 12.5m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 72.8m. tons. There is a light rail line in St Louis.

Civil Aviation

There were five primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in 2011 with a combined total of 11,587,550 enplanements, up from 11,414,476 in 2010. The busiest airports are Kansas City International and Lambert-St Louis International.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 31,942 federal and state prisoners. The death penalty was reinstated in 1978. Executions were suspended between June 2006 and June 2007. There were six executions in 2015 (ten in 2014). The Missouri Law Enforcement Assistance Council was created in 1969 for law reform. With reorganization of state government in 1974 the duties of the Council were delegated to the Department of Public Safety. The Department of Corrections was organized as a separate department of State by an Act of the Legislature in 1981.

Education

School attendance is compulsory for children from seven to 16 years. In 2012–13 there were 2,419 public schools (kindergarten through grade 12) with 917,900 pupils and 66,248 teachers. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$10,072m.; teacher salaries averaged \$47,517 in 2012–13. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 was \$9,461.

The higher education system in Missouri is an informal, loose federation of institutions, comprised of distinct sectors and numerous campuses, centres and off-campus locations. In 2013 there were ten public four-year universities with a total fall enrolment of 149,354 (including the University of Missouri with 75,272 students at four campuses), 13 public two-year colleges with a total fall enrolment of 104,084 and a state technical college with a fall enrolment of 1,293 for a total of 254,731 enrolled students. In addition, there are 25 comprehensive independent, not-for profit universities and colleges with a total fall 2013 enrolment of 134,467 and 155 private career or proprietary schools certified to operate by the Coordinating Board for Higher Education with an enrolment of over 70,000 students.

Health

In 2009 there were 125 community hospitals with 19,100 beds. A total of 825,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 14,789 active physicians in the state (25 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 995,011. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,151,473 people in Missouri received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,246,269 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 80,293 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 1,518,847 members; Catholics, 724,315; Mainline Protestants, 462,246; Black Protestants, 93,900; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 92,248.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Business and Public Administration Research Center, Univ. of Missouri, Columbia 65211. Publishes *Statistical Abstract for Missouri*.

Missouri Area Labor Trends. Monthly

Missouri Farm Facts. Annual

Report of the Public Schools of Missouri. Annual

Montana

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Originally the territory of many American Indian hunters including the Sioux, Cheyenne and Chippewa, Montana was not settled by American colonists until the 19th century. The area passed to the USA with the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, but the area west of the Rockies was disputed with Britain until 1846. Trappers and fur-traders were the first immigrants, and the fortified trading post at Fort Benton (1846) became the first permanent settlement. Colonization increased when gold was found in 1862. Montana was created a separate Territory (out of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864. In 1866 large-scale grazing of sheep and cattle provoked violent confrontation with the indigenous people whose hunting lands were invaded. American Indian wars led to the defeat of federal forces at Little Bighorn in 1876 and at Big Hole Basin in 1877, but by 1880 the American Indians had been moved to reservations. Montana became a state in 1889.

Helena, the capital, was founded as a mining town in the 1860s. In the early 20th century there were many European immigrants who settled as farmers or as copper-miners, especially at Butte.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Montana is bounded north by Canada, east by North and South Dakota, south by Wyoming and west by Idaho and the Bitterroot Range of the Rocky Mountains. Land area, 145,546 sq. miles (376,962 sq. km); water area, 1,494 sq. miles (3,869 sq. km). In 2010 American Indian lands covered 13,171 sq. miles (reservations plus off-reservation trust land). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 989,415, an increase of 9.7% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 1,032,949.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian/ Alaska Native	Asian	Total (including others)	Per sq. mile
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,053	2.6
1980	740,148	1,786	37,270	2,503	786,690	5.3
1990	741,111	2,381	47,679	4,259	799,065	5.4
2000	817,229	2,692	56,068	5,161	902,195	6.2
2010	884,961	4,027	62,555	6,253	989,415	6.8

Of the total population in 2010, 496,667 were male and 765,852 were 18 years old or older. Median age, 39.8 years. Households, 409,607. In 2010 Montana's Hispanic population was 28,565, up from 18,081 in 2000 (an increase of 58.0%).

The largest cities, 2010, are Billings, 104,170; Missoula, 66,788; Great Falls, 58,505; Bozeman, 37,280; Butte-Silver Bow, 33,525; Helena (capital), 28,190; Kalispell, 19,927.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 12,060 (12.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 8,827 (8.9). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 5.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 7,100 (7.4 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 3,900 (4.1). Same-sex marriage became legal in Nov. 2014.

CLIMATE

Helena, Jan. 18°F (−7.8°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 13" (325 mm). Montana belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution came into force on 1 July 1973. The Senate consists of 50 senators, elected for four years, one-half at each biennial election. The 100 members of the House of Representatives are elected for two years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Montana sends one member to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Jon Tester (D. 2007–19) and Steve Daines (R. 2015–21).

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Montana with 55.3% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Steve Bullock (D.), 2013–17 (salary: \$111,570).

Lieut.-Governor: Mike Cooney (D.), 2014–17 (\$86,362).

Secretary of State: Linda McCulloch (D.), 2013–17 (\$92,236).

Government Website: <http://www.mt.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$39,903.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$7,951m. Total expenditure was \$7,105m. (education, \$1,841m.; public welfare, \$1,390m.; highways, \$709m.; government administration, \$420m.; natural resources, \$260m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$4,267m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$39,448m. (provisional), ranking Montana 48th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.8% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

Montana has vast technically recoverable oil reserves in the northeast of the state in an area known as the Bakken Formation. In 2014 Montana produced 29.9m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 60bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,494 sq. miles.

Minerals

The total value of non-fuel mineral production for 2009 was \$982m. Principal minerals include copper, gold, platinum-group metals, molybdenum and silver. Production of coal (2009) was 39.5m. short tons.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 29,524 farms and ranches with an area of 61.39m. acres. Large-scale farming predominates; in 2007 the average size per farm was 2,079 acres. The average value per acre in 2007 was \$775. Area harvested, 2007, 9,163,867 acres, including 5.1m. acres of wheat.

The chief crops are wheat, hay, barley, oats, sugar beets, potatoes, corn, dry beans and cherries. Wheat production in 2007 totalled 147.5m. bu., a figure exceeded only by North Dakota and Kansas. Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$1,516m.; and from livestock and products, \$1,049m. In 2007 there were 2.59m. cattle and calves, 182,000 hogs and pigs and 272,000 sheep and lambs. The net farm income in 2009 was \$248m.

Forestry

In 2012 there were 25.60m. acres of forested land with 15.31m. acres in ten national forests.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 3,282 manufacturing establishments had 40,000 employees, earning \$1,750m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$2,248m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 428,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 91; trade, transportation and utilities, 87; education and health services, 64; leisure and hospitality, 56; professional and business services, 39. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 7.4%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Montana totalled \$1,389m., up from \$1,053m. in 2009 although down from \$1,395m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$506m.), followed by South Korea, China (excluding Hong Kong) and Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were a total of 74,905 miles of road comprising 3,183 miles of urban road and 71,722 miles of rural road. There were 1,329,735 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,173 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in Montana in 2009 totalled 44.2m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 5.9m. tons.

Civil Aviation

There were seven primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in 2011 with a combined total of 1,570,469 enplanements, up from 1,496,777 in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 3,699 prison inmates. The death penalty is authorized; there was one execution in 2006, the first since 1998, but none since.

Education

In 2012–13 the 827 public elementary and secondary schools had 142,908 pupils and 10,200 teachers. Total expenditure on public school education in 2010–11 was \$1,653m.; average teacher salary was \$49,999 in 2012–13. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 was \$10,719.

In fall 2012 there were 53,254 students enrolled at 22 degree-granting institutions (17 public). The Montana State University System (created in 1994) is comprised of 16 public universities and colleges, including (fall 2014 enrolment): Montana State University at Bozeman (14,982 students), founded in 1893; the University of Montana at Missoula, founded in 1893 (13,952); Montana State University-Billings (4,768); Montana Tech at Butte (2,085); Great Falls College Montana State University (1,772); Helena College University of Montana at Helena (1,564); the University of Montana-Western at Dillon (1,375); and Montana State University-Northern at Havre (1,230). The private University of Great Falls (founded in 1932) had 1,117 students in fall 2014.

Health

In 2009 there were 48 community hospitals with 3,800 beds. A total of 101,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 2,138 active physicians in the state (22 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 168,471. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 140,283 people in Montana received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 212,535 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 8,061 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Catholics, with 127,612 members; Evangelical Protestants, 121,064; Mainline Protestants, 76,869; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 47,380.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information. Census and Economic Information Center, Montana Department of Commerce, 1425 9th Ave., Helena 59620.

Nebraska

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Nebraska region was first reached by Europeans from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, returned to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the USA as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. During the 1840s the Platte River valley was the trail for thousands of pioneers' wagons heading for Oregon and California. The need to serve and protect the trail led to the creation of Nebraska as a Territory in 1854. In 1862 the Homestead Act opened the area for settlement, but colonization was slow until the Union Pacific Railroad was completed in 1869. Omaha, developed as the starting point of the Union Pacific, became one of the largest railway towns in the country.

Nebraska became a state in 1867, with approximately its present boundaries except that it later received small areas from the Dakotas. Many early settlers were from Europe, brought in by railway-company schemes, but from the late 1880s eastern Nebraska suffered catastrophic drought. Crop and stock farming recovered but crop growing was only established in the west by means of irrigation.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Nebraska is bounded in the north by South Dakota, with the Missouri River forming the boundary in the northeast and the boundary with Iowa and Missouri to the east, south by Kansas, southwest by Colorado and west by Wyoming. Total area is 77,348 sq. miles (200,330 sq. km) of which 76,824 sq. miles (198,974 sq. km) are land. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 1,826,341, an increase of 6.7% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 1,896,190.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
			All others			
1980	1,490,381	48,390	31,054		1,569,825	20.5
1990	1,480,558	57,404	40,423		1,578,385	20.5
2000	1,533,261	68,541	109,461		1,711,263	22.3
2010	1,572,838	82,885	170,618		1,826,341	23.8

Of the total population in 2010, 920,045 were female and 1,367,120 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the estimated Hispanic population of Nebraska was 167,405, up from 94,425 in 2000 (a rise of 77.3%). The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 2010, of 408,958; Lincoln (the capital), 258,379; Bellevue, 50,137; Grand Island, 48,520; Kearney, 30,787; Fremont, 26,397; Hastings, 24,907; North Platte, 24,733; Norfolk, 24,210.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 25,918 (14.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 15,171 (8.3). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 5.4 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 12,500 (6.7 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 5,400 (3.4).

CLIMATE

Omaha, Jan. 22°F (−5.6°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 29" (721 mm). Nebraska belongs to the High Plains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it had been amended 194 times by 2011. By an amendment of 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for four years) of 49 members elected on a non-party ballot and classed as senators—the only state in the USA to have one. It meets annually.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Nebraska sends three members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Deb Fischer (R. 2013–19) and Ben Sasse (R. 2015–21).

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Nebraska with 60.5% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008, although Barack Obama did win in one of the five congressional districts).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Pete Ricketts (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$105,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Mike Foley (R.), 2015–19 (\$75,000).

Secretary of State: John Gale (R.), 2015–19 (\$85,000).

Government Website: <http://www.nebraska.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$47,557.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$11,523m. Total expenditure was \$9,356m. (education, \$3,330m.; public welfare, \$2,091m.; highways, \$602m.; health, \$456m.; hospitals, \$261m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$2,346m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$99,200m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking Nebraska 35th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.7% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Nebraska produced 3.1m. bbls of crude petroleum.

Water

The total area covered by water is 524 sq. miles.

Minerals

Output of non-fuel minerals, 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes): sand and gravel for construction, 13,700; stone, 7,960; clays, 109 (estimate). Other minerals include limestone, potash, pumice, slate and shale. Total value of non-fuel mineral output in 2009 was \$248m.

Agriculture

Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 2007 it contained 47,712 farms, with a total area of 45.48m. acres. The average farm was 953 acres and was valued in 2007 at \$1,159 per acre. In 2007 the total acreage harvested was 18.17m. acres.

In 2009 net farm income was \$3,276m. Farm income 2009: from crops, \$8,026m.; and from livestock and products, \$7,283m. Principal commodities are cattle, corn, soybeans and hogs. Livestock, 2007: cattle, 6.58m.; hogs and pigs, 3.27m.; sheep and lambs, 76,400; laying hens, 10.49m.

Forestry

The state had a forested area of 1,539,000 acres in 2013, of which 50,000 acres were national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 4,512 manufacturing establishments had 215,000 employees, earning \$9,252m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$15,820m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 939,000. Employees by branch in 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 196; government, 169; education and health services, 136; professional and business services, 101; manufacturing, 92. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 4.3%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Nebraska totalled \$5,820m., up from \$4,873m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$1,607m.), followed by Mexico, Japan and China (excluding Hong Kong).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 93,797 miles of road (87,279 miles rural). Registered motor vehicles in 2012 numbered 1,835,625.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,215 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were ten freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Nebraska in 2009 totalled 30.0m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 20.4m. tons.

Civil Aviation

There were five primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in 2011 with a combined total of 2,251,850 enplanements, down from 2,296,210 in 2010. The busiest airport, Eppley Airfield (Omaha's airport), had 2,047,055 enplanements in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A 'Civil Rights Act' revised in 1969 provides that all people are entitled to a full and equal enjoyment of public facilities. In Dec. 2014 there were 5,441 prison inmates. The death penalty was abolished in May 2015, with the last execution having taken place in 1997. However, following a petition campaign by supporters of capital punishment a referendum on the abolition will be held in Nov. 2016.

Education

School attendance is compulsory for children from six to 18 years of age. There were 1,101 public elementary and secondary schools in 2012–13 with 303,505 pupils and 22,103 teachers. In fall 2011 there were 40,750 pupils in 220 private schools with 2,840 teachers. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$3,739m.; spending per pupil was \$11,540. Total enrolment in public degree-granting institutions in fall 2012 was 104,166; there were also 35,412 students in private degree-granting institutions. The largest institutions are:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institution</i>	<i>Students (fall 2014)</i>
1867	Peru State College	2,499
	University of Nebraska (State)	50,831
1869	Lincoln	25,006
1902	Medical Center	3,696
1905	Kearney	6,902
1908	Omaha	15,227
1878	Creighton University, Omaha (Roman Catholic)	8,236
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan University (Private)	2,083
1894	Concordia University Nebraska, Seward (Lutheran)	2,332

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institution</i>	<i>Students (fall 2014)</i>
1910	Wayne State College	3,470
1911	Chadron State College	3,033
1966	Bellevue University (Private)	9,879
1971	Nebraska Community Colleges (Local government)	39,484
	Central Area	6,377
	Metropolitan Area	14,675
	Mid Plains Area	2,143
	Northeast Area	5,061
	Southeast Area	9,392

Health

In 2009 there were 87 community hospitals with 7,400 beds. A total of 210,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 4,511 active physicians in the state (25 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 276,341. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 292,966 people in Nebraska received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 326,078 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 12,896 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Catholics, with 372,838 members; Mainline Protestants, 297,522; Evangelical Protestants, 288,965; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 25,611; Black Protestants, 13,106.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Department of Economic Development, Box 94666, Lincoln 68509.

Nebraska Blue Book. Biennial

Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska.* 3rd ed. 1997

State library: Nebraska State Library, PO Box 98931, State Capitol Bldg, Lincoln.

Nevada

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The area was part of Spanish America until 1821 when it became part of the newly independent state of Mexico. Following a war between Mexico and the USA, Nevada was ceded to the USA as part of California in 1848. Settlement began in 1849 and the area was separated from California and joined with Utah Territory in 1850. In 1859 a rich deposit of silver was found in the Comstock Lode. Virginia City was founded as a mining town and immigration increased rapidly. Nevada Territory was formed in 1861. During the Civil War the Federal government, allegedly in order to obtain the wealth of silver for the Union cause, agreed to admit Nevada to the Union as the 36th state. This was in 1864. Areas of Arizona and Utah Territories were added in 1866–67.

The mining boom lasted until 1882, by which time cattle ranching in the valleys, where the climate is less arid, had become equally important. Carson City, the capital, developed in association with the nearby mining industry. The largest cities, Las Vegas and Reno, grew in the 20th century with the building of the Hoover dam, the introduction of legal gambling and of easy divorce.

After 1950 much of the desert area was adopted by the Federal government for weapons testing and other military purposes.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Nevada is bounded north by Oregon and Idaho, east by Utah, southeast by Arizona, with the Colorado River forming most of the boundary, south and west by California. Total area is 110,572 sq. miles (286,380 sq. km) of which 109,781 sq. miles (284,332 sq. km) are land. In 2010 the federal government owned 56,961,778 acres, equivalent to 81.1% of the state area (the highest percentage in any state).

Census population, 1 April 2010, was 2,700,551, an increase of 35.1% since 2000. Nevada had the fastest-growing population of any state between the censuses of 2000 and 2010, continuing a trend stretching back to 1950. July 2015 estimate, 2,890,845.

Population in five census years was:

	American Indian/Alaska Native		Asian		Total (including others)	Per sq. mile
1910	White 74,276	Black 513	Native 5,240	Asian 1,846	81,875	0.7
1980	700,360	50,999	13,308	35,841	800,508	7.2
1990	1,012,695	78,771	19,637	90,730	1,201,833	10.9
2000	1,501,886	135,477	26,420	334,474	1,998,257	18.2
2010	1,786,688	218,626	32,062	195,436	2,700,551	24.6

Of the total population in 2010, 1,363,616 were male and 2,035,543 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 716,501, up from 393,970 in 2000 (an increase of 81.9%).

The largest cities in 2010 were: Las Vegas, 583,756; Henderson, 257,729; Reno, 225,221; North Las Vegas, 216,961; Sparks, 90,264; Carson City (the capital), 55,274.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, were 35,934 (13.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 19,623 (7.3). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 5.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 108,200 (40.9 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 17,700 (6.7). Nevada's marriage rate in 2009 was more than double that of any other state and six times the national average, but less than half that of 20 years earlier. Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Las Vegas, Jan. 57°F (14°C), July 104°F (40°C). Annual rainfall 4-13" (105 mm). Reno, Jan. 45°F (7°C), July 91°F (33°C). Annual rainfall 7.53" (191 mm). Nevada belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution adopted in 1864 is still in force, with 149 amendments as of 2011. The Legislature meets biennially (and in special sessions) and consists of a Senate of 21 members elected for four years, with half their number elected every two years, and an Assembly of 42 members elected for two years. The Governor may be elected for two consecutive four-year terms.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Nevada sends four members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Harry Reid (D. 1987–2017) and Dean Heller (R. 2011–19).

The state capital is Carson City. There are 16 counties, 18 incorporated cities and 49 unincorporated communities and one city-county (the Capitol District of Carson City).

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Nevada with 52.3% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Brian Sandoval (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$149,573).

Lieut.-Governor: Mark Hutchison (R.), 2015–19 (\$63,648).

Secretary of State: Barbara K. Cegavske (R.), 2015–19 (\$102,898).

Government Website: <http://www.nv.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$40,742.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$17,597m. Total expenditure was \$13,203m. (including: education, \$4,148m.; public welfare, \$2,128m.; highways, \$773m.; government administration, \$283m.; correction, \$276m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$4,201m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$120,771m. (provisional), ranking Nevada 33rd in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.0% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 37.7bn. kWh, of which 25.9bn. kWh was from natural gas.

Water

The total area covered by water is 791 sq. miles.

Minerals

Nevada has led the nation in gold production since 1981, producing 76% of gold in 2008. It is ranked second in silver production, accounting for 19% of the nation's silver in 2008. In 2008 Nevada produced 178,000 kg of gold and 235,000 kg of silver. Nevada also produces other minerals such as aggregates, clays, copper, diatomite, dolomite, geothermal energy, gypsum, lapidary, lime and limestone. The total value of Nevada's non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$6,020m.

Agriculture

In 2011 there were 2,950 farms with a total area of 5.85m. acres. Farms averaged 1,983 acres. Average value per acre in 2011 was \$613.

Farm income from crops in 2011 totalled \$281m., and cash receipts for livestock and products totalled \$399m. The four most important commodities were cattle (\$251m.); feed crops (\$149m.); dairy products (\$136m.); and onions (\$71m.). The net farm income in 2011 was \$223m.

In 2011 there were 441,629 cattle and 65,581 sheep and lambs.

Forestry

Nevada had, in 2012, 11.17m. acres of forested land with 5.77m. acres of national forest.

INDUSTRY

The main industry is the service industry, especially tourism and legalized gambling. Gaming industry total revenue for 2013 was \$11,143m. In June 2012 there were 2,859 active licenses in force, including 443 for non-restricted casinos (those with more than 15 slot machines and/or gaming tables).

In 2012 Nevada's 3,446 manufacturing establishments had 77,000 employees, earning \$3,982m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$7,664m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment in 2010 was 1,116,000. Employees by branch in 2010 (in 1,000): leisure and hospitality, 309; trade, transportation and utilities, 209; government, 155; professional and business services, 136; education and health services, 100. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 14.9%, the highest of any US state.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Nevada totalled \$5,912m., up from \$5,672m. in 2009 although down from \$6,121m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Switzerland (value of

\$2,425m.), followed by Canada, China (excluding Hong Kong) and Mexico.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 38,567 miles of road, of which 30,314 miles were rural roads and 8,253 urban. Vehicle registrations in 2012 numbered 2,060,690.

Rail

In 2009 there were 1,192 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in Nevada in 2009 totalled 1.9m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 7.7m. tons. Las Vegas has a 4-mile monorail metro system.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 Nevada had four primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 21,907,927 enplanements, up from 21,046,012 in 2010. By far the busiest airport is McCarran International (the airport for Las Vegas), with 19,872,617 enplanements in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Capital punishment was reintroduced in 1978, and executions began in 1979. There was one execution in 2006 but none since. In Dec. 2014 there were 12,537 prison inmates in state or federal correctional institutions.

Education

School attendance is compulsory for children from seven to 18 years of age. In fall 2011 there were 664 public elementary and secondary schools with 439,634 pupils and 21,132 teachers; 39 charter elementary and secondary schools had 18,391 pupils. Expenditure per pupil in fiscal year 2010–11 was \$8,411. Teachers' salaries in public schools in 2011–12 averaged \$55,957. In fall 2011 there were 160 private elementary and secondary schools with 26,130 pupils and 1,590 teachers.

The Nevada System of Higher Education (NSHE) consists of two research universities, one State college, four community colleges and one research institute. Institutions are the University of Nevada, Reno, the University of Nevada, Las Vegas, the Nevada State College (at Henderson), the College of Southern Nevada (at Las Vegas, North Las Vegas and Henderson), Great Basin College (at Elko), Truckee Meadows Community College (at Reno), Western Nevada College (at Carson City, Minden and Fallon) and the Desert Research Institute (at Reno and Las Vegas). In fall 2012 there were 118,300 students in degree-granting institutions.

Health

In 2009 there were 35 community hospitals with 5,100 beds. A total of 246,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 4,967 active physicians in the state (19 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 353,830. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 377,288 people in Nevada received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 475,811 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 27,185 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 451,070 members; Evangelical Protestants, 213,188; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 175,466; Mainline Protestants, 41,558; Buddhists, 14,727.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 overseas visitors to Nevada—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 2,872,000, up from 2,504,000 in 2010 and 1,690,000 in 2006. Nevada ranks among the most visited states and Las Vegas among the most visited cities.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Budget and Planning Division, Department of Administration, Capitol Complex, Carson City, Nevada 89710. Publishes *Nevada Statistical Abstract* (Biennial).

Bowers, Michael W., *The Stagebrush State: Nevada's History, Government, and Politics*. 1996

Hulse, J. W., *The Nevada Adventure: a History*. 6th ed. 1990.—*The Silver State: Nevada's Heritage Reinterpreted*. 1998

State Government Website: <http://www.nv.gov>

Nevada State Library: Nevada State Library and Archives, Carson City.

New Hampshire

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The area was part of a grant by the English crown to John Mason and fellow-colonists and was first settled in 1623. In 1629 an area between the Merrimack and Piscataqua rivers was called New Hampshire. More settlements followed, and in 1641 they were taken under the jurisdiction of the governor of Massachusetts. New Hampshire became a separate colony in 1679.

After the War of Independence New Hampshire was one of the 13 original states of the Union, ratifying the US constitution in 1788. The state constitution, which dates from 1776, was almost totally rewritten in 1784 and amended again in 1792.

The settlers were Protestants from Britain and Northern Ireland. They developed manufacturing industries, especially shoe-making, textiles and clothing, to which large numbers of French Canadians were attracted after the Civil War.

Portsmouth, originally a fishing settlement, was the colonial capital and is the only seaport. In 1808 the state capital was moved to Concord (having had no permanent home since 1775); Concord produced the Concord Coach which was widely used on the stagecoach routes of the West until 1900.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

New Hampshire is bounded in the north by Canada, east by Maine and the Atlantic, south by Massachusetts and west by Vermont. Total area is 9,349 sq. miles (24,214 sq. km) of which 8,953 sq. miles (23,187 sq. km) are land. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 1,316,470, an increase of 6.5% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 1,330,608.

Population at five federal censuses was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47.7
			All others			
1980	910,099	3,990		6,521	920,610	101.9
1990	1,087,433	7,198		14,621	1,109,252	123.7
2000	1,186,851	9,035		39,900	1,235,786	137.8
2010	1,236,050	15,035		65,385	1,316,470	147.0

Of the total population in 2010, 667,076 were female and 1,029,236 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 36,704, up from 20,489 in 2000 (an increase of 79.1%). The largest city in the state is Manchester, with a 2010 census population of 109,565. The capital is Concord, 42,695.

Other main cities and towns (with 2010 populations) are: Nashua, 86,494; Dover, 29,987; Rochester, 29,752; Keene, 23,409; Derry, 22,015; Portsmouth, 20,779; Laconia, 15,951.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 12,874 (9.8 per 1,000 population—the joint lowest rate in any US state); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 10,201 (7.7). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 4.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 8,500 (6.4 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 4,900 (3.7). Same-sex marriage became legal in Jan. 2010.

CLIMATE

New Hampshire is in the New England climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate). Manchester, Jan. 22°F (−5.6°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,003 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1775 there have been 16 state conventions with 49 amendments adopted to change the constitution.

The Legislature (called the General Court) consists of a Senate of 24 members, elected for two years, and a House of Representatives, of 400 members, elected for two years. It meets annually. The Governor and five administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for two years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, New Hampshire sends two members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Jeanne Shaheen (D. 2009–21) and Kelly Ayotte (R. 2011–17).

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into ten counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took New Hampshire with 52.2% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Maggie Hassan (D.), 2015–19 (salary: \$127,443-47).

Senate President: Chuck Morse (R.), 2015–19 (\$250 per term).

Secretary of State: William M. Gardner (D.), first elected by legislature in 1976 (\$110,750-02).

Government Website: <http://www.nh.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$52,773.

Budget

New Hampshire has no general sales tax or state income tax but does have local property taxes. Other government revenues come from rooms and meals tax, business profits tax, motor vehicle licences, fuel taxes, fishing and hunting licences, state-controlled sales of alcoholic beverages, and cigarette and tobacco taxes.

In 2011 total state revenue was \$8,521m. Total expenditure was \$7,638m. (including: education, \$2,016m.; public welfare, \$1,945m.; highways, \$553m.; government administration, \$256m.; correction, \$113m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$8,450m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$66,276m. (provisional), ranking New Hampshire 40th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.3% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 397 sq. miles.

Minerals

Minerals are little worked; they consist mainly of sand and gravel, stone, and clay for building and highway construction. Value of domestic non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$108m.

Agriculture

In 2012 there were 4,391 farms covering 474,065 acres; average farm was 108 acres. Average value per acre in 2012, \$4,167. Farm income 2009: from crops, \$104m.; from livestock and products, \$75m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$19m.

The chief field crops are hay and vegetables; the chief fruit crop is apples. Livestock, 2012: cattle and calves, 33,392; sheep and lambs, 8,079; hogs and pigs, 3,287; laying hens, 221,446.

Forestry

In 2013 the state had a forested area of 4,783,477 acres, of which 793,384 acres were national forest.

Fisheries

2009 commercial fishing landings amounted to 13.9m. lb worth \$17.7m.

INDUSTRY

Principal manufactures: electrical and electronic goods, machinery and metal products. In 2012 the state's 3,850 manufacturing establishments had 135,000 employees, earning \$7,930m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$8,944m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 623,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 132; education and health services, 110; government, 97; manufacturing, 66; professional and business services, 64. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 5.6%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from New Hampshire totalled \$4,367m., up from \$3,061m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Mexico (value of \$1,049m.), followed by Canada, China (excluding Hong Kong) and Germany.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 16,105 miles of road (11,375 miles rural). There were approximately 1,223,000 registered motor vehicles in 2011.

Rail

In 2009 there were 415 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were nine freight railroads operating in 2009.

Civil Aviation

New Hampshire's only primary airport—a commercial service airport with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—is Manchester. In 2011 it had 1,342,308 enplanements.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There were 2,963 prison inmates in Dec. 2014. The death penalty was abolished in May 2000—the last execution had been in 1939.

Education

School attendance is compulsory for children from six to 18 years of age (since 1 July 2009—previously school attendance had only been compulsory to 16). Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district.

In 2012–13, 486 public elementary and secondary schools had 188,974 pupils and 14,925 teachers. Teachers' salaries in 2012–13

averaged \$55,599. An average of \$13,548 was spent on public education per pupil in 2010–11.

The largest four-year institutions are Southern New Hampshire University (founded in 1932, was New Hampshire College), with 43,274 in fall 2014; the University of New Hampshire (1866), 15,117; Dartmouth College (1769), 6,298; Keene State College (1909), 4,957; Plymouth State University (1871), 4,855. There were 27 degree-granting institutions in 2012–13; total enrolment, fall 2012, was 82,678.

Health

In 2009 there were 28 community hospitals with 2,900 beds. A total of 123,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 3,828 active physicians in the state (29 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 216,551. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 163,357 people in New Hampshire received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 283,983 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 7,745 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 311,028 members; Mainline Protestants, 81,111; Evangelical Protestants, 47,128; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 8,231; Orthodox Christians, 4,926.

FURTHER READING

Delorme, D. (ed.) *New Hampshire Atlas and Gazetteer*. 2010

New Jersey

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Originally the territory of Delaware Indians, the area was settled by immigrant colonists in the early 17th century, when Dutch and Swedish traders established fortified posts on the Hudson and Delaware Rivers. The Dutch gave way to the English in 1664. In 1676 the English divided the area; the eastern portion was assigned to Sir George Carteret and the western granted to Quaker settlers. This lasted until 1702 when New Jersey was united as a colony of the Crown and placed under the jurisdiction of the governor of New York. It became a separate colony in 1738.

During the War of Independence crucial battles were fought at Trenton, Princeton and Monmouth. New Jersey became the 3rd state of the Union in 1787. Trenton, the state capital since 1790, began as a Quaker settlement and became an iron-working town. Industrial development grew rapidly, there and elsewhere in the state, after the opening of canals and railways in the 1830s. Princeton, also a Quaker settlement, became an important port on the New York road; the college of New Jersey (Princeton University) was transferred there from Newark in 1756.

The need for supplies in the Civil War stimulated industry and New Jersey became a manufacturing state. The growth of New York and Philadelphia, however, encouraged commuting to employment in both centres. By 1980 about 60% of the state's population lived within 30 miles of New York.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

New Jersey is bounded north by New York, east by the Atlantic with Long Island and New York City to the northeast, south by Delaware Bay and west by Pennsylvania. Land area, 7,354 sq. miles

(19,047 sq. km); water area, 1,368 sq. miles (3,544 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 8,791,894, an increase of 4.5% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 8,958,013.

Population at five federal censuses was:

	White	Black	Asian	Others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,445,894	89,760	1,345	168	2,537,167	337.7
1980	6,127,467	925,066	103,848	208,442	7,364,823	986.2
1990	6,130,465	1,036,825	272,521	290,377	7,730,188	1,042.0
2000	6,104,705	1,141,821	483,605	684,219	8,414,350	1,134.4
2010	6,029,248	1,204,826	725,726	832,094	8,791,894	1,195.5

Of the total population in 2010, 4,512,294 were female and 6,726,680 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 1,555,144, up from 1,117,191 in 2000 (an increase of 39.2%).

Census populations of the largest cities and towns in 2010 were:

Newark	277,140	Bayonne	63,024
Jersey City	247,597	North Bergen	
Paterson	146,199	Township	60,773
Elizabeth	124,969	Vineland	60,724
Edison	99,967	Union Township	56,642
Toms River	88,791	New Brunswick	55,181
Trenton (capital)	84,913	Wayne	54,717
Clifton	84,136	Irvington	53,926
Camden	77,344	Lakewood	53,805
Brick Township	75,072	Parsippany-Troy Hills	
Passaic	69,781	Township	53,238
Union City	66,455	Perth Amboy	50,814
East Orange	64,270	Hoboken	50,005

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 106,922 (12.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 69,499 (7.9). Infant mortality, 2009, 5.1 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 46,300 (5.0 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 24,000 (2.8). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2013.

CLIMATE

Jersey City, Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,025 mm). Trenton, Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,003 mm). New Jersey belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution, ratified by the registered voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 45 times. There is a 40-member Senate and an 80-member General Assembly. Assembly members serve two years, senators four years, except those elected at the election following each census, who serve for two years. Sessions are held throughout the year.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, New Jersey sends 12 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Robert Menendez (D. 2007–19) and Cory Booker (D. 2013–21).

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into 566 municipalities—cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took New Jersey with 58.0% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Chris Christie (R.), 2014–18 (salary: \$175,000).

Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State: Kim Guadagno (R.), 2014–18 (\$141,000).

Government Website: <http://www.nj.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita income (2014) was \$57,620, the fourth highest in the country.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$70,798m. Total expenditure was \$67,114m. (including: education, \$15,710m.; public welfare, \$14,214m.; highways, \$3,179m.; hospitals, \$2,119m.; government administration, \$1,690m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$64,005m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$504,159m. (provisional), ranking New Jersey 8th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.4% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,368 sq. miles.

Minerals

In 2008 the chief minerals were stone (17.9m. tons, value \$155m.) and sand and gravel (15.1m. tons, value \$191m.); others are clays, peat and gemstones. New Jersey is a leading producer of greensand marl, magnesium compounds and peat. Total value of domestic non-fuel mineral products for 2009 was more than \$270m.

Agriculture

Horticulture, fruit and vegetable production and the raising of livestock are pursued. In 2007 there were 10,327 farms covering a total of 733,000 acres with an average farm size of 71 acres. Average value per acre in 2013 was \$12,700—making it the most valuable land per acre in the USA.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 2011: crops, \$994.6m.; livestock and products, \$126.8m. The net farm income in 2012 was \$339.6m. Principal commodities are nursery/greenhouse products, blueberries, peaches, tomatoes, peppers and cranberries.

Livestock, 2012: 7,500 dairy cows, 31,000 all cattle and 8,000 swine. 2007: 14,835 sheep and lambs, and 1.6m. laying hens.

Forestry

Total forested area was 2,002,000 acres in 2013.

Fisheries

2009 commercial fishing landings amounted to 161.6m. lb worth \$149.0m.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 15,516 manufacturing establishments had 461,000 employees, earning \$28,190m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$45,386m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 3,855,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 808; government, 643; education and health services, 606; professional and business services, 582; leisure and hospitality, 335. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 9.1%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from New Jersey totalled \$32,154m., up from \$27,244m. in 2009 although down from \$35,643m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$6,254m.), followed by the United Kingdom, Mexico and Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 39,272 miles of road, of which 33,388 miles were urban. There were approximately 7,579,000 registered vehicles in 2012.

Rail

In 2009 there were 983 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 18 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in New Jersey in 2009 totalled 9.4m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 20.7m. tons.

There is a metro link to New York (22 km), a light rail line (7 km) and extensive commuter railroads around Newark.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were two primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually). The main airport is Newark Liberty International, with 16,814,092 enplanements in 2011 (up from 16,571,754 in 2010). Atlantic City International had 668,930 enplanements in 2011 (down from 669,470 in 2010).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 21,590 prison inmates. The death penalty was abolished on 17 Dec. 2007, after its initial suspension in Jan. 2006. The death penalty was last used in 1963.

Education

Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from six to 16 years of age and free to all from five to 20 years of age. In 2012–13 there were 2,625 public elementary and secondary schools with 1,372,203 pupils and 110,929 teachers; total expenditure on public schools in 2010–11 was \$25,309m. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 came to \$16,855. Teachers' salaries averaged \$68,797 in 2012–13.

There are 31 public universities and colleges (including 19 community colleges) in New Jersey. In fall 2009 public institutions had 348,934 students (177,173 in community colleges). Enrolment in fall 2009: Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College in 1766), had 54,648 students at campuses in Camden, Newark and New Brunswick; College of New Jersey (1855; formerly Trenton State College), 6,980; Kean University, at Union City (1855), 15,051; Montclair State University (1908), 18,171; Rowan University, at Glassboro (1923), 11,006; William Paterson University, at Wayne (1855), 10,820.

There are 32 independent institutions, of which 14 are senior colleges and universities with a public mission, two independent two-year religious colleges, ten rabbinical schools and theological seminaries, and six proprietary institutions with degree-granting authority. Independent institutions had 83,233 students in fall 2009: Fairleigh Dickinson University, at Teaneck (1941), had 8,804 students; Princeton University (founded in 1746), 7,592; Seton Hall University, at South Orange (1856), 9,616.

Health

In 2009 there were 74 community hospitals with 21,100 beds. A total of 1,095,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 27,433 active physicians in the state (32 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 1,315,062. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,521,078 people in New Jersey received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,568,016 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 78,798 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 3,235,290 members; Mainline Protestants, 502,797; Evangelical Protestants, 380,347; Jews, 216,706; Muslims, 161,000 (estimate).

CULTURE

Tourism

Overseas visitors to New Jersey (excluding those from Canada and Mexico) numbered 976,000 in 2011, up from 975,000 in 2010 and 845,000 in 2006.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: New Jersey State Data Center, Department of Labor, CN 388, Trenton 08625. Publishes *New Jersey Statistical Factbook*.

Legislative District Data Book. Annual Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey. Annual

Cunningham, J. T., *New Jersey: America's Main Road*. Rev. ed. 1976

State library: 185 W. State Street, Trenton, CN 520, NJ 08625.

New Mexico

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first European settlement was established in 1598. Until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was annexed to the northern province of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. Ceded to the USA in 1848 after war between the USA and Mexico, the area was recognized as a Territory in 1850, by which time its population was Spanish and American Indian. There were frequent conflicts between new settlers and raiding parties of Navajo and Apaches. The American Indian war lasted from 1861–66, and from 1864–68 about 8,000 Navajo were imprisoned at Bosque Redondo.

The boundaries were altered several times when land was taken into Texas, Utah, Colorado and lastly (1863) Arizona. New Mexico became a state in 1912.

Settlement proceeded by means of irrigated crop-growing and Mexican-style ranching. During the Second World War the desert areas were used as testing zones for atomic weapons. Mineral related industries developed after the discovery of uranium and petroleum.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

New Mexico is bounded north by Colorado, northeast by Oklahoma, east by Texas, south by Texas and Mexico and west by Arizona. Total area is 121,590 sq. miles (314,917 sq. km) of which 121,298 sq. miles (314,161 sq. km) are land. In 2010 American Indian lands covered 12,085 sq. miles (reservations plus off-reservation trust land).

Census population, 1 April 2010, was 2,059,179, an increase of 13.2% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 2,085,109. Of the total population in 2010, 1,041,758 were female and 1,540,507 were 18 years old or older.

The population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian/ Alaska Native	Asian/ Native Hawaiian/ Pacific Islander	Other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506	—	327,301	2.7
1980	977,587	24,020	106,119	6,825	188,343	1,302,894	10.7
1990	1,146,028	30,210	134,355	14,124	190,352	1,515,069	12.5
2000	1,214,253	34,343	173,483	20,758	376,209	1,819,046	15.0
2010	1,407,876	42,550	193,222	30,018	385,513	2,059,179	17.0

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state, but after 1945 an influx of population from other states

considerably reduced the percentage of persons of Spanish origin or descent. However, in recent years the percentage of the Hispanic population has begun to rise again. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 953,403, up from 765,386 in 2000 (an increase of 24.6%). At 46.3%, New Mexico has the largest percentage of persons of Hispanic origin of any state in the USA.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with a 2010 census population of 545,852; Las Cruces, 97,618; Rio Rancho, 87,521; Santa Fe (the capital), 67,947; Roswell, 48,366.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 27,850 (13.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 15,931 (7.7). Infant mortality, 2009, 5.3 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 10,200 (5.1 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 8,000 (4.0). Same-sex marriage became legal in Dec. 2013.

CLIMATE

Santa Fe, Jan. 26.4°F (−3.1°C), July 68.4°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 15.2" (386 mm). New Mexico belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 161 amendments as of Nov. 2010. The state Legislature, which meets annually, consists of 42 members of the Senate, elected for four years, and 70 members of the House of Representatives, elected for two years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, New Mexico sends three members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Tom Udall (D. 2009–21) and Martin Heinrich (D. 2013–19).

The state capital is Santa Fe. The state is divided into 33 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took New Mexico with 52.9% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Susana Martinez (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$110,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John Sanchez (R.), 2015–19 (\$85,000).

Secretary of State: Brad Winter (R.), 2015–19 (\$85,000).

Government Website: <http://www.newmexico.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$37,091.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$19,867m. Total expenditure was \$17,865m. (including: education, \$5,392m.; public welfare, \$4,329m.; health, \$921m.; highways, \$806m.; government administration, \$637m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$8,119m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$83,592m. (provisional), ranking New Mexico 37th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.0% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

In 2014 New Mexico produced 123.7m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 1,181bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 292 sq. miles.

Minerals

New Mexico is one of the largest energy producing states in the USA. Production in 2001: potash, 1,086,410 short tons; copper

(2008), 104,000 short tons; coal (2009), 25,124,000 short tons. New Mexico is the country's leading potash producer and ranked third for copper production in 2008. The value of coal output in 2001 was \$584.9m.; total non-fuel mineral output had a value of \$888m. in 2009.

Agriculture

New Mexico produces grains, vegetables, hay, livestock, milk, cotton and pecans. In 2007 there were 20,930 farms covering 43.24m. acres; average farm size 2,066 acres. In 2007 average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$337.

2009 cash receipts from crops, \$701m.; and from livestock products, \$1,998m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$432m. Principal commodities are dairy products, cattle, hay and pecans. Farm animals in 2007 included 326,000 dairy cows, 1.53m. all cattle, 127,000 sheep and lambs, and 2,000 swine.

Forestry

The state had a forested area of 24,839,000 acres in 2013, of which 7,808,000 acres were national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 2,888 manufacturing establishments had 54,000 employees, earning \$2,729m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$5,445m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 802,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 199; trade, transportation and utilities, 133; education and health services, 120; professional and business services, 98; leisure and hospitality, 84. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 8.6%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from New Mexico totalled \$1,541m., up from \$1,270m. in 2009 although down from \$2,783m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Mexico (value of \$429m.), followed by Canada, Germany and China (excluding Hong Kong).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 68,384 miles of road (60,494 miles rural). There were 1,739,124 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 1,835 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in New Mexico in 2009 totalled 12.1m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 3.1m. tons.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were four primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—with a combined total of 2,865,348 enplanements, down from 2,924,466 in 2010. By far the busiest airport, Albuquerque International Sunport, had 2,768,435 enplanements in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 7,021 prison inmates in state or federal correctional institutions. The death penalty was abolished with effect from 1 July 2009 for crimes committed after that date, although two prisoners remained on death row. It was most recently used in 2001 (one execution) for the first time since 1960.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of

race or colour. An 'equal rights' amendment was added to the constitution in 1972.

Education

Elementary education is free, and compulsory between five and 18 years. In 2012–13 there were 338,220 students in 880 public elementary and secondary schools with 22,201 teachers; average teacher salary in 2012–13 was \$46,573. Total expenditure on public school education in 2010–11 was \$3,642m. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 was \$9,250.

In fall 2012 there were 146,792 students attending public degree-granting institutions and 9,632 at private institutions. The main state-supported four-year universities are (fall 2014 enrolment):

	<i>Students</i>
University of New Mexico, Albuquerque	27,844
New Mexico State University, Las Cruces	15,829
Eastern New Mexico University, Portales	5,879
Western New Mexico University, Silver City	3,557
New Mexico Highlands University, Las Vegas	3,546
New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Socorro	2,127
Navajo Technical University, Crownpoint	2,075

Health

In 2009 there were 37 community hospitals with 3,900 beds. A total of 183,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 4,877 active physicians in the state (24 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 311,065. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 559,950 people in New Mexico received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 399,987 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 40,798 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Catholics, with 584,941 members; Evangelical Protestants, 277,326; Mainline Protestants, 71,118; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 68,192; Buddhists, 8,180.

FURTHER READING

Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of New Mexico—*Census in New Mexico* (Continuing series. Vols. 1–5, 1992–).—*Economic Census: New Mexico* (Continuing series. Vols. 1–3).—*New Mexico Business*. Monthly; annual review in Jan.–Feb. issue.

Etulain, R., *Contemporary New Mexico, 1940–1990*. 1994

New York State

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first European immigrants came in the 17th century, when there were two powerful American Indian groups in rivalry: the Iroquois confederacy (Mohawk, Oneida, Onondaga, Cayuga and Seneca) and the Algonquian-speaking Mohegan and Munsee. The Dutch made settlements at Fort Orange (now Albany) in 1624 and at New Amsterdam in 1625, trading with the American Indians for furs. In the 1660s there was conflict between the Dutch and the British in the Caribbean; as part of the concluding treaty the British, in 1664, received Dutch possessions in the Americas, including New Amsterdam, which they renamed New York.

In 1763 the Treaty of Paris ended war between the British and the French in North America (in which the Iroquois had allied themselves with the British). Settlers of British descent in New England then felt confident enough to expand westward. The climate of northern New York being severe, most settled in the Hudson river valley. After the War of Independence New York became the 11th state of the Union (1778), having first declared itself independent of Britain in 1777.

The economy depended on manufacturing, shipping and other means of distribution and trade. During the 19th century New York became the most important city in the USA. Its industries, especially clothing, attracted thousands of European immigrants. Industrial development spread along the Hudson-Mohawk valley, which was made the route of the Erie Canal (1825) linking New York with Buffalo on Lake Erie and thus with the developing farmlands of the middle west.

On 11 Sept. 2001 two hijacked commercial airliners were flown into the World Trade Center in central New York. The complex was destroyed in the attack and 2,753 people died.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

New York is bounded west and north by Canada with Lake Erie, Lake Ontario and the St Lawrence River forming the boundary; east by Vermont, Massachusetts and Connecticut, southeast by the Atlantic, south by New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Land area, 47,126 sq. miles (122,057 sq. km); water area, 7,429 sq. miles (19,240 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 19,378,102, an increase of 2.1% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 19,795,791.

Population in five census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>American Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1980	13,961,106	2,401,842	1,194,340	17,557,288	367.0	
1990	13,385,255	2,859,055	1,746,145	17,990,455	381.0	
2000	12,893,689	3,014,385	3,068,383	18,976,457	401.9	
2010	12,740,974	3,073,800	3,563,328	19,378,102	411.2	

Of the total population in 2010, 10,000,955 were female and 15,053,173 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 3,416,922, up from 2,867,583 in 2000 (an increase of 19.2%).

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 2010 was: Bronx, 1,385,108; Brooklyn, 2,504,700; Manhattan, 1,585,873; Queens, 2,230,722; Staten Island, 468,730; total, 8,175,133.

Population of other large cities and incorporated places at the 2010 census was:

Buffalo	261,310	Levittown	51,881
Rochester	210,565	Irondequoit	51,692
Yonkers	195,976	Niagara Falls	50,193
Syracuse	145,170	Troy	50,129
Albany (capital)	97,856	Binghamton	47,376
New Rochelle	77,062	West Seneca	44,711
Cheektowaga	75,178	West Babylon	43,213
Mount Vernon	67,292	Freeport	42,860
Schenectady	66,135	Hicksville	41,547
Utica	62,235	Coram	39,113
Brentwood	60,664	East Meadow	38,132
Tonawanda	58,144	Valley Stream	37,511
White Plains	56,853	Brighton	36,609
Hempstead	53,891	Commack	36,124

The New York-Northern New Jersey-Long Island metropolitan area had, in 2010, a population of 18,897,109. Other large urbanized areas, census 2010; Buffalo-Niagara Falls, 1,135,509; Rochester, 1,054,323; Albany-Schenectady-Troy, 870,716.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 244,375 (12.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 146,413 (7.6). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 5.3 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 120,100 (6.4 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 46,100 (2.6). Same-sex marriage became legal in July 2011.

CLIMATE

Albany, Jan. 24°F (-4.4°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 34" (855 mm). Buffalo, Jan. 24°F (-4.4°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 36" (905 mm). New York, Jan. 30°F (-1.1°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,087 mm). New York belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

New York State has had five constitutions, adopted in 1777, 1821, 1846, 1894 and 1938. The constitution produced by the 1938 convention (which was substantially a modification of the 1894 one), forms the fundamental law of the state (as modified by subsequent amendments). A proposed new constitution in 1967 was rejected by the electorate. In 1997 voters rejected a proposal to hold a new constitutional convention.

The Legislature comprises the Senate, with 62 members, and the Assembly, with 150. All members are elected in even-numbered years for two-year terms. The Legislature meets every year, typically for several days a week from Jan.-June and, if recalled by leaders of the Legislature, at other times during the year. The Governor can also call the Legislature into extraordinary session. The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, five of which constitute the city of New York.

Each of the state's 62 cities is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor (Bill de Blasio), elected for four years, and a city council, whose president and members are elected for four years. The council has a President and 51 members, each elected from a district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller (the chief financial officer), who is elected. Each of the five city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island) has a president, elected for four years. Each borough is also a county, although Manhattan borough, as a county, is called New York, Brooklyn is called Kings, and Staten Island is called Richmond.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, New York State sends 27 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Charles Schumer (D. 1999-2017) and Kirsten Gillibrand (D. 2009-19), who succeeded Hillary Clinton (D. 2001-09) following the latter's appointment as Secretary of State. Gillibrand won a special election in Nov. 2010 to take on the remainder of Clinton's term, which was set to end in Jan. 2013.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took New York State with 62.6% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Andrew Cuomo (D.), 2015-19 (salary: \$179,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Kathy Hochul (D.), 2015-19 (\$151,500).

Secretary of State: Cesar A. Perales (D.), since June 2011 (\$120,800).

Government Website: <http://www.ny.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$55,611.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$205,546m. Total expenditure was \$184,009m. (including: public welfare, \$51,132m.; education,

\$45,219m.; health, \$8,828m.; hospitals, \$6,114m.; government administration, \$5,699m.). Outstanding debt in 2011 was \$134,929m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$1,279,921m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking New York third after California and Texas. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.5% (provisional).

Banking and Finance

In 2002 there were 211 financial institutions in New York State insured by the US Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, with assets worth \$1,620bn. They had 4,526 offices with total deposits of \$516bn.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 133.0bn. kWh, of which 43.5bn. kWh was from nuclear energy.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 New York produced 341,000 bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 20bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 7,429 sq. miles.

Minerals

Principal minerals are: sand and gravel, salt, titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. Value of domestic non-fuel mineral output in 2009 was \$1,370m.

Agriculture

New York has large agricultural interests. In 2007 it had 36,352 farms, with a total area of 7.17m. acres; average farm was 197 acres. Average value per acre in 2007 was \$2,275.

Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$1,680m.; and from livestock, \$1,996m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$553m. Dairying is an important type of farming. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats and hay. New York ranks second in the USA in the production of apples and maple syrup. Other products are grapes, tart cherries, peaches, pears, plums, strawberries, raspberries, cabbage, onions, potatoes and maple sugar. Farm animals, 2007, included 1,443,000 all cattle, 626,000 dairy cows, 85,700 hogs and pigs, 63,000 sheep and lambs, and 3.95m. laying hens.

Forestry

Total forested area was 18,950,000 acres in 2013, of which 14,000 acres were national forest. There were state parks and recreation areas covering 330,000 acres in 2011.

INDUSTRY

Leading industries are clothing, non-electrical machinery, printing and publishing, electrical equipment, instruments, food and allied products and fabricated metals. In 2012 the state's 33,692 manufacturing establishments had 885,000 employees, earning \$45,679m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$80,668m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 8,553,300. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): education and health services, 1,704; government, 1,510; trade, transportation and utilities, 1,457; professional and business services, 1,100; leisure and hospitality, 733. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 8.2%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from New York State totalled \$69,696m., up from \$58,743m. in 2009 although down from \$81,386m. in 2008. The

leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$14,693m.), followed by the United Kingdom, Hong Kong and Switzerland.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 114,709 miles of road (66,201 miles rural). The New York State Thruway comprises six highways totalling 570 miles; it includes a 496-mile long mainline running from New York City to Ripley in the far west of the state where New York and Pennsylvania meet. The Adirondack Northway, a 176-mile toll-free highway, is a connecting road from the Thruway at Albany to the Canadian border at Champlain, Quebec.

There were approximately 10,103,000 motor vehicle registrations in 2011 and 1,168 traffic accident fatalities in 2012.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,494 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 37 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in New York State in 2009 totalled 6.6m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 20.5m. tons. New York City has NYCTA and PATH metro systems, and commuter railroads run by Metro-North, New Jersey Transit and Long Island Rail Road. Buffalo has a 6-mile metro line.

Civil Aviation

There were 14 primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in New York State in 2011 with a combined total of 44,211,872 enplanements, up from 43,617,917 in 2010. Five of the primary airports had more than 1m. passenger enplanements in 2011: New York City's John F. Kennedy International (with 23,664,832 enplanements, ranking it sixth in the USA), New York City's La Guardia (11,989,227), Buffalo Niagara International (2,582,597), Albany International (1,216,626) and Greater Rochester International (1,190,967).

Shipping

The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or Barge canal has 340 miles.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The State Human Rights Law was approved on 12 March 1945, effective on 1 July 1945. The State Division of Human Rights is charged with the responsibility of enforcing this law. The division may request and utilize the services of all governmental departments and agencies; adopt and promulgate suitable rules and regulations; test, investigate and pass judgment upon complaints alleging discrimination in employment, in places of public accommodation, resort or amusement, education, and in housing, land and commercial space; hold hearings, subpoena witnesses and require the production for examination of papers relating to matters under investigation; grant compensatory damages and require repayment of profits in certain housing cases among other provisions; apply for court injunctions to prevent frustration of orders of the Commissioner.

In Dec. 2014 there were 52,518 state and federal prisoners, down from 63,751 in Dec. 2004.

The death penalty was declared unconstitutional in New York in 2004; the last inmate was removed from death row in 2007. The last execution was in 1963.

Education

Education is compulsory between the ages of six and 16. In 2012–13 the 4,823 public elementary and secondary schools had 2,710,703 pupils and 207,060 teachers. There were 487,810 pupils at 1,930 private schools in fall 2011.

The state's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 15 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' (SUNY), which controls 64 colleges and educational centres, 30 of which are locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a board of 16 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

In fall 2009 there were 269 degree-granting colleges and universities in New York State; enrolled students numbered 1,248,908.

Student enrolment (fall 2009) in degree-granting institutions in the state included:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name and place</i>	<i>Students</i>
1754	Columbia University, New York City	24,230
1795	Union College, Schenectady and Albany	2,194
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy	6,901
1829	Rochester Institute of Technology, Rochester	15,445
1831	New York University, New York City	43,404
1836	Alfred University, Alfred	2,319
1841	Manhattanville College, New York City	2,993
1846	Colgate University, Hamilton	2,837
1846	Fordham University, New York City	14,544
1847	The City University of New York (CUNY), New York City	259,515
1848	University of Rochester, Rochester	9,506
1854	Polytechnic Institute of New York University, New York City	4,514
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton	2,401
1859	Cooper Union for the Advancement of Science and Art, NYC	995
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie	2,453
1863	Manhattan College, New York City	3,461
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca	20,633
1870	Syracuse University, Syracuse	19,638
1870	St John's University, New York City	20,352
1892	Ithaca College, Ithaca	6,894
1906	Pace University, New York City and Westchester	12,706
1926	Long Island University	21,682
1929	Marist College, Poughkeepsie	6,179
1935	Hofstra University, Hempstead	12,068
1948	State University of New York (SUNY)	464,981

Health

In 2009 there were 189 community hospitals with 60,400 beds. A total of 2,534,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 77,042 active physicians in the state (39 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 2,965,774. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 5,801,537 people in New York State received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 3,482,978 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 281,726 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Catholics, with 6,287,618 members; Mainline Protestants, 1,027,403; Evangelical Protestants, 871,326; Jews, 784,106; Muslims, 393,000 (estimate).

CULTURE

Tourism

Overseas visitors to New York State—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 9,508,000 in 2011 (the most of any state), up from 8,647,000 in 2010 and 6,614,000 in 2006. There were 3,446,000 visits by Canadians in 2010.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Nelson Rockefeller Institute of Government, 411 State St., Albany 12203. Publishes *New York State Statistical Yearbook*. *New York Red Book*. Biennial.
Legislative Manual. Biennial.
The Modern New York State Legislature: Redressing the Balance. 1991
State library: The New York State Library, Albany 12230.

North Carolina

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The early inhabitants were Cherokees. European settlement was attempted in 1585–87, following an exploratory visit by Sir Walter Raleigh, but this failed. Settlers from Virginia came to the shores of Albemarle Sound after 1650 and in 1663 Charles II chartered a private colony of Carolina. In 1691 the north was put under a deputy governor who ruled from Charleston in the south. The colony was formally separated into North and South Carolina in 1712. In 1729 control was taken from the private proprietors and vested in the Crown, whereupon settlement grew, and the boundary between north and south was finally fixed (1735).

After the War of Independence, North Carolina became one of the original 13 states of the Union. The city of Raleigh was laid out as the new capital. Having been a plantation colony North Carolina continued to develop as a plantation state, growing tobacco with black slave labour. It was also an important source of gold before the western gold-rushes of 1848.

In 1861 at the outset of the Civil War, North Carolina seceded from the Union, but General Sherman occupied the capital unopposed. A military governor was admitted in 1862, and civilian government restored with readmission to the Union in 1868.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

North Carolina is bounded north by Virginia, east by the Atlantic, south by South Carolina, southwest by Georgia and west by Tennessee. Land area, 48,618 sq. miles (125,920 sq. km); water area, 5,201 sq. miles (13,471 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 9,535,483, an increase of 18.5% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 10,042,802.

Population in five census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>American Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45.3
			<i>All others</i>			
1980	4,453,010	1,316,050	105,369		5,874,429	111.5
1990	5,008,491	1,456,323	163,823		6,628,637	136.1
2000	5,804,656	1,737,545	507,112		8,049,313	165.2
2010	6,528,950	2,048,628	957,905		9,535,483	196.1

Of the total population in 2010, 4,889,991 were female and 7,253,848 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 North Carolina's Hispanic population was 800,120, up from 378,963 in 2000. This represented a rise of 111.1%.

The principal cities (with census population in 2010) are: Charlotte, 731,424; Raleigh (the capital), 403,892; Greensboro, 269,666; Winston-Salem, 229,617; Durham, 228,330; Fayetteville, 200,564; Cary, 135,234; Wilmington, 106,476; High Point, 104,371.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 122,350 (12.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 78,761 (8.3). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 7.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 65,800 (6.7 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 36,700 (3.8). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Climate varies sharply with altitude; the warmest area is in the southeast near Southport and Wilmington; the coldest is Mount Mitchell (6,684 ft). Raleigh, Jan. 42°F (5-6°C), July 79°F (26-1°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,158 mm). North Carolina belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution dates from 1971 (previous constitutions, 1776 and 1868); it has had 29 amendments as of 2010. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members; all are elected by districts for two years. It meets in odd-numbered years in Jan.

The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years; they can be elected to only one additional consecutive term. There are also 19 executive departments—eight have elected heads (for four-year terms) and ten have heads appointed by the Governor; the other department is the North Carolina Community College System, under a president.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, North Carolina sends 13 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Richard Burr (R. 2005–17) and Thom Tillis (R. 2015–21).

The capital is Raleigh. There are 100 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took North Carolina with 50-6% of the vote (Barack Obama won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Pat McCrory (R.), 2013–17 (salary: \$142,265).

Lieut.-Governor: Dan Forest (R.), 2013–17 (\$125,676).

Secretary of State: Elaine Marshall (D.), 2013–17 (\$125,676).

Government Website: <http://www.nc.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$39,171.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$63,199m. Total expenditure was \$53,089m. (education, \$19,311m.; public welfare, \$11,619m.; highways, \$3,433m.; hospitals, \$1,622m.; health, \$1,567m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$18,556m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$440,333m. (provisional), ranking North Carolina 9th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1-4% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 118-4bn. kWh, of which 65-1bn. kWh was from coal.

Water

The total area covered by water is 5,201 sq. miles, of which 4,052 sq. miles are inland.

Minerals

Principal minerals are stone, sand and gravel, phosphate rock, feldspar, lithium minerals, olivine, kaolin and talc. North Carolina is a leading producer of bricks, making more than 1bn. bricks a year. Value of domestic non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$846m.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 52,913 farms covering 8-47m. acres; average size of farms was 160 acres and average value per acre in 2007 was \$4,096.

Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$3,478m.; and from livestock and products, \$5,710m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$2,739m. Principal commodities are broilers, hogs, and greenhouse and dairy products. North Carolina is the USA's largest tobacco producer (366-0m. lb in 2007, representing 47% of overall production).

Livestock, 2007: cattle, 820,000; hogs and pigs, 10-13m.; laying hens, 12-75m.

Forestry

Forests covered 18-61m. acres in 2013, with 1-28m. acres of national forest. Main products are hardwood veneer and hardwood plywood, furniture woods, pulp, paper and lumber.

Fisheries

Commercial fish catch, 2009, had a value of approximately \$77-2m. and produced 69-0m. lb. The catch is mainly of blue crab, menhaden, Atlantic croaker, flounder, shark, sea trout, mullet, blue fish and shrimp.

INDUSTRY

The leading industries by employment are textiles, clothing, furniture, electrical machinery and equipment, non-electrical machinery and food processing. In 2012 the state's 18,932 manufacturing establishments had 871,000 employees, earning \$38,618m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$84,451m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 3,862,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transport and utilities, 711; government, 704; education and health services, 539; professional and business services, 481; manufacturing, 431. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 9-8%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from North Carolina totalled \$24,905m., up from \$21,793m. in 2009 although down from \$25,091m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$5,448m.), followed by China (excluding Hong Kong), Mexico and Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 106,063 miles of road (68,518 miles rural). There were approximately 7,593,000 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,230 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 22 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in North Carolina in 2009 totalled 9-6m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 52-3m. tons.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 North Carolina had nine primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 25,751,825 enplanements, up from 25,331,266 in 2010. By far the busiest airport is Charlotte/Douglas International, with 19,022,535 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

There are two ocean ports, Wilmington and Morehead City.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There were five executions in 2005 and four in 2006, but the death penalty was suspended in Jan. 2007. In Dec. 2014 there were 37,096 federal and state prisoners.

Education

School attendance is compulsory between seven and 16. In 2012–13 there were 1,518,465 pupils and 98,590 teachers at 2,614 public schools; there were 119,070 pupils at 640 private schools. Total expenditure on public schools was \$13,278m. in 2010–11; teachers' salaries in 2012–13 averaged \$45,947.

The 16 senior universities are all part of the University of North Carolina system (with 222,322 enrolled students in fall 2009). The largest institution is the North Carolina State University (founded 1887), at Raleigh, with 33,819 students. The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (founded in 1789; the first state university to open in America in 1795) had 28,916 students in fall 2009; East Carolina University (founded in 1907), at Greenville, had 27,654. There were 74 private degree-granting institutions in 2012–13; enrolment totalled 112,347 in fall 2012.

Health

In 2009 there were 115 community hospitals with 22,800 beds. A total of 1,034,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 24,072 active physicians in the state (26 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 1,476,516. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 2,065,596 people in North Carolina received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,948,531 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 40,905 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 2,585,530 members; Mainline Protestants, 1,130,241; Catholics, 392,912; Black Protestants, 248,257; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 77,627.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 overseas visitors to North Carolina—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 335,000, down from 343,000 in 2010.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Office of State Planning, 116 West Jones St., Raleigh 27603. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of North Carolina Counties*. *North Carolina Manual*. Biennial

Fleer, J. D., *North Carolina: Government and Population*. 1995

North Dakota

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The original inhabitants were Plains Indians. French explorers and traders were active in the 18th century, often operating from French possessions in Canada. France claimed the area until 1803, when it passed to the USA as part of the Louisiana Purchase, except for the northeastern part which was held by the British until 1818.

Trading with the American Indians, mainly for furs, continued until the 1860s, with American traders succeeding the French. In 1861 the Dakota Territory (North and South) was established. In 1862 the Homestead Act was passed (allowing 160 acres of public land free to any family who had worked and lived on it for five years) and this greatly stimulated settlement. Farming settlers came to the wheat lands in great numbers, many of them from Canada, Norway and Germany.

Bismarck, the capital, began as a crossing-point on the Missouri and was fortified in 1872 to protect workers building the Northern Pacific Railway. There followed a gold-rush nearby and the town became a service centre for prospectors. In 1889 North and South Dakota were admitted to the Union as separate states with Bismarck as the Northern capital. The largest city, Fargo, was also a railway town, named after William George Fargo, the express-company founder.

The population grew rapidly until 1890 and steadily until 1930 by which time it was about one-third European in origin. Between 1930 and 1970 there was a steady population drain, increasing whenever farming was affected by the extremes of the continental climate. The discovery of oil in the state in 2006 has since prompted an economic boom that has generated a population rise more than three times the rate in the USA overall since 2010.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

North Dakota is bounded north by Canada, east by the Red River (forming a boundary with Minnesota), south by South Dakota and west by Montana. Land area, 69,001 sq. miles (178,711 sq. km); water area, 1,698 sq. miles (4,397 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 672,591, an increase of 4.7% since 2000. Following the discovery of oil in 2006 the population rose by 7.6% between 2010 and 2013, the fastest rate of growth in the country. July 2015 population estimate, 756,927.

Population at five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8.2
				All others		
1980	625,557	2,568	24,692		652,717	9.5
1990	604,142	3,524	31,134		638,800	9.3
2000	593,182	3,916	45,102		642,200	9.3
2010	605,449	7,960	59,182		672,591	9.7

Of the total population in 2010, 339,864 were male and 522,720 were 18 years old or older. Only Vermont has fewer persons of Hispanic origin than North Dakota. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 13,467, up from 7,786 in 2000 (an increase of 73.0%).

The largest cities are Fargo with a population, census 2010, of 105,549; Bismarck (capital), 61,272; Grand Forks, 52,838; and Minot, 40,888.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 9,104 (13.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 5,946 (8.8). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 6.1 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 4,300 (6.6 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 1,600 (2.9).

CLIMATE

Bismarck, Jan. 8°F (−13.3°C), July 71°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 16" (402 mm). Fargo, Jan. 6°F (−14.4°C), July 71°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 20" (503 mm). North Dakota belongs to the High Plains climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 154 amendments as of 2011. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 47 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 94 members elected for four years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, North Dakota sends one member to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by John Hoeven (R. 2011–17) and Heidi Heitkamp (D. 2013–19).

The capital is Bismarck. The state has 53 organized counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took North Dakota with 58.7% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Jack Dalrymple (R.), Dec. 2012–Dec. 2016 (salary: \$129,091).

Lieut.-Governor: Drew Wrigley (R.), Dec. 2012–Dec. 2016 (\$100,215).

Secretary of State: Alvin A. Jaeger (D.), Dec. 2014–Dec. 2018 (\$102,689).

Government Website: <http://www.nd.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$55,802.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$7,806m. Total expenditure was \$5,516m. (education, \$1,781m.; public welfare, \$913m.; highways, \$717m.; natural resources, \$262m.; government administration, \$160m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$2,061m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$48,233m. (provisional), ranking North Dakota 46th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 6.3% (provisional), the highest rate of any state, thanks to North Dakota's booming oil production.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

Oil was discovered in 1951. North Dakota is now the USA's second largest oil-producing state, after Texas (accounting for 12% of output). Crude petroleum production has increased tenfold since 2005 and doubled since 2011, and in 2014 was 397m. bbls; marketed production of natural gas in 2012 totalled 179bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,698 sq. miles.

Minerals

Production of lignite (2009) was 29.9m. short tons. Total value of domestic non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was more than \$50m.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 31,970 farms (61,963 in 1954) in an area of 39.67m. acres and with an average farm acreage of 1,241. In 2007 the average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$771.

Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$5,581m.; and from livestock, \$771m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$1,936m. Production, 2007, included: wheat, 293.5m. bu. (the most in any state); corn, 275.3m. bu.; soybeans, 106.6m. bu.; barley, 75.4m. bu. (the most in any state); honey, 31m. lb (the most in any state).

The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly cattle raising. Livestock, 2007: cattle, 1.81m.; hogs and pigs, 181,700; sheep, 89,000; laying hens, 109,300.

Forestry

Forest area, 2014, was 797,000 acres, of which 96,000 acres were national forest.

INDUSTRY

Although the state is still mainly agricultural it is diversifying into high tech and information technology industries. In 2012 the state's 1,918 manufacturing establishments had 60,000 employees, earning \$2,611m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$3,548m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 376,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 80; trade, transportation and utilities, 80; education and health services, 55; leisure and hospitality, 34; professional and business services, 28. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2012 was just 3.2%, the lowest of any US state.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from North Dakota totalled \$2,536m., up from \$2,193m. in 2009 although down from \$2,772m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$1,570m.), followed by Mexico, Australia and Belgium.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 86,851 miles of road (84,929 miles rural). There were 776,344 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,413 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in North Dakota in 2009 totalled 31.1m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 13.8m. tons.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were six primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—with a combined total of 861,139 enplanements, up from 798,204 in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 1,718 federal and state prisoners, up 9.0% from 1,576 in Dec. 2013—the largest rise in any state over the same period. The Missouri River Correctional Center is a minimum custody institution. The death penalty was abolished in 1973.

Education

School attendance is compulsory between the ages of seven and 16. In 2012–13 there were 525 public schools with 101,111 pupils and 8,677 teachers. State expenditure per pupil in elementary and secondary schools in 2010–11 was \$10,898. Average teacher salary was \$47,344 in 2012–13.

The University of North Dakota in Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had 14,906 students in fall 2014; North Dakota State University in Fargo had 14,747. There were 21 degree-granting institutions in 2012–13 (14 public and seven private); total enrolment in fall 2012 was 55,169.

Health

In 2009 there were 41 community hospitals with 3,400 beds. A total of 93,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 1,617 active physicians in the state (25 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 108,118. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 90,837 people in North Dakota received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 124,372 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 3,776 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The main religious traditions in 2010 were: Mainline Protestants, with 196,839 members; Catholics, 167,349; Evangelical Protestants, 78,607; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 7,206.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of North Dakota, Grand Forks 58202. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of North Dakota*.
North Dakota Blue Book.

Ohio

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The land was inhabited by Delaware, Miami, Shawnee and Wyandot Indians. It was explored by French and British traders in the 18th century and confirmed as part of British North America in 1763. After the War of Independence it became part of the Northwest Territory of the new United States. Former independence fighters came in from New England in 1788 to make the first permanent white settlement at Marietta, at the confluence of the Ohio and Muskingum rivers. In 1803 Ohio was separated from the rest of the Territory and admitted to the Union as the 17th state.

In the early 19th century there was steady immigration from Europe, mainly of Germans, Swiss, Irish and Welsh. Industrial growth began with the processing of farm, forest and mining products; it increased rapidly with the need to supply the Union armies in the Civil War of 1861–65.

As the industrial cities grew, so immigration began again, with many whites from eastern Europe and the Balkans and blacks from the southern states looking for work in Ohio.

Cleveland, which developed rapidly as a Lake Erie port after the opening of commercial waterways to the interior and the Atlantic coast (1825, 1830 and 1855), became an iron-and-steel town during the Civil War.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Ohio is bounded north by Michigan and Lake Erie, east by Pennsylvania, southeast and south by the Ohio River (forming a boundary with West Virginia and Kentucky) and west by Indiana. Land area, 40,861 sq. miles (105,829 sq. km); water area, 3,965 sq. miles (10,269 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 11,536,504, an increase of 1.6% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 11,613,423.

Population at five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
			All others			
1980	9,597,458	1,076,748	123,424		10,797,630	263.2
1990	9,521,756	1,154,826	170,533		10,847,115	264.5
2000	9,645,453	1,301,307	406,380		11,353,140	277.3
2010	9,539,437	1,407,681	589,386		11,536,504	282.3

Of the total population in 2010, 5,904,348 were female and 8,805,753 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 354,674, up from 217,123 in 2000 (an increase of 63.4%).

Census population of chief cities on 1 April 2010 was:

Columbus (capital)	787,033	Lorain	64,097	Newark	47,573
Cleveland	396,815	Hamilton	62,477	Mentor	47,159
Cincinnati	296,943	Springfield	60,608	Cleveland	
Toledo	287,208	Kettering	56,163	Heights	46,121
Akron	199,110	Elyria	54,533	Beavercreek	45,193
Dayton	141,527	Lakewood	52,131	Strongsville	44,750
Parma	81,601	Cuyahoga Falls	49,652	Fairfield	42,510
Canton	73,007	Euclid	48,920	Dublin	41,751
Youngstown	66,982	Middletown	48,694	Warren	41,557
		Mansfield	47,821	Findlay	41,202

Largest metropolitan areas, 2010 census: Cincinnati–Middleton, 2,130,151; Cleveland–Elyria–Mentor, 2,077,240; Columbus (the capital), 1,836,536; Dayton, 841,502; Akron, 703,200; Toledo, 651,429; Youngstown–Warren–Boardman, 565,773; Canton–Massillon, 404,422.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 139,128 (12.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 108,710 (9.4). Infant mortality, 2009, 7.7 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 64,800 (5.8 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 36,900 (3.3).

CLIMATE

Cincinnati, Jan. 30.6°F, July 76.8°F, annual rainfall 39.6"; Cleveland, Jan. 25.7°F, July 71.9°F, annual rainfall 38.7"; Columbus, Jan. 28.3°F, July 74.7°F, annual rainfall 40.0". Ohio belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years. The constitution dates from 1851, since when there have been 161 amendments adopted to change the constitution.

The Senate consists of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 99 members. The Senate is elected for four years, half every two years; the House is elected for two years; the Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State for four years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Ohio sends 16 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Sherrod Brown (D. 2007–19) and Rob Portman (R. 2011–17).

The capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio is divided into 88 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Ohio with 50.1% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: John Kasich (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$148,886.08).

Lieut.-Governor: Mary Taylor (R.), 2015–19 (\$78,041.45).

Secretary of State: John Husted (R.), 2015–19 (\$109,985.92).

Government Website: <http://ohio.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$42,236.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$98,560m. Total expenditure was \$79,153m. (education, \$22,408m.; public welfare, \$18,422m.; highways, \$3,494m.; hospitals, \$2,660m.; health, \$2,482m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$30,926m.

Performance

In 2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$532,018m. (provisional), ranking Ohio 7th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.1% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES**Electricity**

In 2009 production was 136.1bn. kWh, of which 113.7bn. kWh was from coal.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Ohio produced 14.9m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 519bn. cu. ft.

Water

Lake Erie supplies northern Ohio with its water. The total area covered by water is 3,965 sq. miles.

Minerals

Ohio has extensive mineral resources, of which coal is the most important by value: production (2011), 27,929,089 short tons. Coal production in 2011 was valued at \$1,194,931,060. Production of other minerals totalled 88,556,399 short tons, of which limestone, dolomite, sand and gravel accounted for 91%. The remainder was comprised of various amounts of salt, sandstone, clay, shale, gypsum and peat. The combined value of all non-fuel industrial minerals in 2011 was \$886,417,044.

Agriculture

Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 2006, 76,200 farms covered 14.3m. acres; average farm value per acre, \$3,480. The average size of a farm in 2006 was 188 acres.

Farm income 2006: from crops, \$3,448m.; from livestock, \$2,031m.; total, \$5,480m. The net farm income in 2006 was \$1,614m. Production (2006): corn for grain (470.6m. bu.), soybeans (217.1m. bu.), wheat (65.3m. bu.), oats (4.13m. bu.). In 2006 there were 1.56m. pigs, 1.28m. cattle and 141,000 sheep.

Forestry

Forest area, 2011, 8,162,000 acres. National forest lands area, 2011, 266,000 acres.

INDUSTRY

In 2012, 30,496 manufacturing establishments employed 1,322,000 persons, earning \$69,279m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$98,409m. The largest industries were manufacturing of transport equipment, fabricated metal products and machinery.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 5,031,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 947; education and health services, 843; government, 782; professional and business services, 623; manufacturing, 620. In Dec. 2010 the unemployment rate was 9.5%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Ohio totalled \$41,494m., up from \$34,104m. in 2009 although down from \$45,628m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$17,221m.), followed by Mexico, China (excluding Hong Kong) and France. Ohio was the 8th largest exporting state in the USA in 2010.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 123,281 miles of road; there were 9,776,560 registered motor vehicles in the same year.

Rail

In 2009 there were 5,286 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 36 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Ohio in 2009 totalled 50.3m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 66.4m. tons. Cleveland has a 19-mile metro system.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were six primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—with a combined total of 9,715,163 enplanements, down from 9,873,248 in 2010. The busiest airports, Cleveland-Hopkins International and Port Columbus International, had 4,401,033 and 3,134,379 enplanements respectively in 2011.

Shipping

Ohio has more than 700 miles of navigable waterways, with Lake Erie having a 265-mile shoreline. There are nine deep-draft ports in the state. The busiest port is Cincinnati, which handled 11.8m. tons of cargo in 2009.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 51,519 federal and state prisoners (47,311 males). There were 146 death row inmates in July 2015: 78 were Black; 63 White; three Latino; two Asian. There was one execution in 2014 but none in 2015.

Education

School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from six to 18 years of age. In 2012–13 there were 1,729,916 enrolled pupils in 3,751 schools. Teachers' salaries averaged \$58,092. Estimated public expenditure on elementary and secondary schools for 2010–11 was \$23,500m.

In 2012–13 there were 60 public colleges and universities. Total enrolment (fall 2012) was 524,338 students; independent colleges and universities enrolled 185,480 students.

Main public campuses, fall 2014:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Enrolments</i>
1804	Ohio University, Athens	29,217
1809	Miami University, Oxford	18,620
1819	University of Cincinnati	35,313
1870	University of Akron	23,962
1870	Ohio State University, Columbus	58,322
1872	University of Toledo	20,626
1908	Youngstown State University	12,503
1910	Bowling Green State University	16,554
1910	Kent State University	29,477
1964	Cleveland State University	16,936
1964	Wright State University, Dayton	16,842

The largest private universities are the University of Dayton (11,343 students in fall 2014) and Case Western Reserve University, at Cleveland (10,771 students in fall 2014).

Health

In 2009 the state had 183 registered community hospitals with 33,900 beds. A total of 1,531,000 patients were admitted during the year. There were 31,315 active physicians in the same year (27 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 1,880,459. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 2,500,418 people in Ohio received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 2,267,508 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 144,691 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in Ohio in 2010 were: Catholics, with 1,992,567 members; Evangelical Protestants, 1,491,845; Mainline Protestants, 1,154,461; Black Protestants, 170,388; Jews, 64,479.

CULTURE

Tourism

Overseas visitors to Ohio—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 279,000 in 2011, down from 316,000 in 2010 and 390,000 in 2006.

FURTHER READING

Official Roster: Federal, State, County Officers and Department Information. Biennial

Shkurti, W. J. and Bartle, J. (eds.) *Benchmark Ohio.* 1991

Oklahoma

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Francisco Coronado led a Spanish expedition in 1541, claiming the land for Spain. There were several American Indian groups but no strong political unit. In 1714 Juchereau de Saint Denis made the first French contact. During the 18th century French fur-traders were active. A French and Spanish struggle for control was resolved by the French withdrawal in 1763. France returned briefly in 1800–03, and the territory then passed to the USA as part of the Louisiana Purchase.

In 1828 the Federal government set aside the area of the present state as Indian Territory (a reservation and sanctuary for American Indian tribes who had been driven off their lands elsewhere by white settlement). About 70 tribes came, among whom were Creeks, Choctaws and Cherokees from the southeastern states, and Plains Indians.

In 1889 the government took back about 2.5m. acres of the Territory and opened it to white settlement. About 10,000 homesteaders gathered at the site of Oklahoma City on the Santa Fe Railway in the rush to stake their land claims. The settlers' area, and others subsequently opened to settlement, were organized as the Oklahoma Territory in 1890. In 1907 the Oklahoma and Indian Territories were combined and admitted to the Union as a state. Indian reservations were established within the state.

The economy first depended on ranching and farming, with packing stations on the railways. A mining industry grew in the 1870s attracting foreign immigration, mainly from Europe. In 1901 oil was found near Tulsa.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Oklahoma is bounded north by Kansas, northeast by Missouri, east by Arkansas, south by Texas (the Red River forming part of the boundary) and, at the western extremity of the 'panhandle', by New Mexico and Colorado. Land area, 68,595 sq. miles (177,660 sq. km); water area, 1,304 sq. miles (3,377 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 3,751,351, an increase of 8.7% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 3,911,338.

The population at five federal censuses was:

	American Indian/Alaska Native				Total	Per sq. mile
	White	Black	Native	Other		
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34.6
1980	2,597,783	204,658	169,292	53,557	3,025,486	43.2
1990	2,583,512	233,801	252,420	119,723	3,189,456	44.5
2000	2,628,434	260,968	273,230	288,022	3,450,654	50.3
2010	2,706,845	277,644	321,687	445,175	3,751,351	54.7

Of the total population in 2010, 1,894,374 were female and 2,821,685 were 18 years old or older. Oklahoma is home to 39 recognized American Indian tribes. In 2010 Oklahoma's Hispanic population was 332,007, up from 179,304 in 2000 (an increase of 85.2%).

The most important cities with population, 2010, are Oklahoma City (capital), 579,999; Tulsa, 391,906; Norman, 110,925; Broken Arrow, 98,850; Lawton, 96,867; Edmond, 81,405; Moore, 55,081; Midwest City, 54,371; Enid, 49,379; Stillwater, 45,688; Muskogee, 39,223; Bartlesville, 35,750.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 53,238 (14.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 36,544 (9.7). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 7.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 23,500 (6.9 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 16,900 (4.9). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Oklahoma City, Jan. 34°F (1°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 31.9" (8,113 mm). Tulsa, Jan. 34°F (1°C), July 82°F (28°C). Annual rainfall 33.2" (8,438 mm). Oklahoma belongs to the Central Plains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate). Oklahoma's average temperature in July 2011 was 88.9°F (31.6°C), the highest for any state in US history.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiative petition and legislative referendum; it has had 200 amendments (as of Sept. 2005).

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 48 members, who are elected for four years, and a House of Representatives elected for two years and consisting of 101 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four-year terms; the Governor can only be elected for two terms in succession. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years or older, with the usual qualifications.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Oklahoma sends five members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by James Inhofe (R. 1994–2021) and James Lankford (R. 2015–17). Lankford was elected to fill the seat formerly held by Tom Coburn, who had resigned for health reasons.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Oklahoma with 66.8% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Mary Fallin (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$147,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Todd Lamb (R.), 2015–19 (\$114,713).

Secretary of State: Chris Benge (R.), since Nov. 2013 (\$140,000).

Government Website: <http://www.ok.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$43,637.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$26,225m. Total expenditure was \$22,378m. (education, \$7,491m.; public welfare, \$5,457m.; highways, \$2,049m.; health, \$804m.; government administration, \$590m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$10,255m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$162,377m. (provisional), ranking Oklahoma 29th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.8% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Oklahoma produced 127.0m. bbls of crude petroleum (ranking it fifth in the USA after Texas, North Dakota, California and Alaska); marketed production of natural gas totalled 2,310bn. cu. ft (third in the USA behind Texas and Pennsylvania).

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,304 sq. miles.

Minerals

Coal production (2009), 956,000 short tons. Principal minerals are: crushed stone, cement, sand and gravel, iodine, glass sand, gypsum. Other minerals are helium, clay and sand, zinc, lead, granite, tripoli, bentonite, lime and volcanic ash. Total value of domestic non-fuel minerals produced in 2009 was \$675m.

Agriculture

In 2007 the state had 86,565 farms and ranches with a total area of 35-09m. acres; average size was 405 acres and average value per acre was \$1,157. Area harvested, 2007, 7,650,080 acres. Livestock, 2007: cattle, 5-39m.; sheep and lambs, 76,200; hogs and pigs, 2-40m.; laying hens, 3-32m.

Farm income 2009: from crops, \$1,260m.; from livestock and products, \$3,584m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$130m. The major cash grain is wheat (167m. bu. in 2008 with a value of \$1,082m.). Other crops include barley, oats, rye, grain, corn, soybeans, grain sorghum, cotton, peanuts and peaches. Value of cattle and calves produced, 2008, \$1,954m.

The Oklahoma Conservation Commission works with 91 conservation districts, universities, and state and federal government agencies. The early work of the conservation districts, beginning in 1937, was limited to flood and erosion control: since 1970, they also include urban areas.

Irrigated production has increased in the Oklahoma 'panhandle'. The Ogallala aquifer is the primary source of irrigation water there and in western Oklahoma, a finite source because of its isolation from major sources of recharge. Declining groundwater levels necessitate the most effective irrigation practices.

Forestry

There were 12,363,000 acres of forested land in 2013, with 306,000 acres of national forest. The forest products industry is concentrated in the 118 eastern counties. There are three forest regions: Ozark (oak, hickory); Ouachita highlands (pine, oak); Cross-Timbers (post oak, black jack oak). Southern pine is the chief commercial species, at almost 80% of saw-timber harvested annually. Replanting is essential.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 Oklahoma's 8,100 manufacturing establishments had 297,000 employees, earning \$14,162m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$22,886m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment in 2010 was 1,526,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 340; trade, transportation and utilities, 277; education and health services, 204; professional and business services, 169; leisure and hospitality, 138. Oklahoma's unemployment rate was 6-8% in Dec. 2010.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Oklahoma totalled \$5,353m., up from \$4,415m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$1,867m.), followed by Mexico, Japan and China (excluding Hong Kong).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 112,821 miles of road comprising 16,146 miles of urban road and 96,675 miles of rural road. There were 3,312,256 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,275 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 19 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Oklahoma in 2009 totalled 16-9m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 33-2m. tons.

Civil Aviation

There were three primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in 2011 with a combined total of 3,148,469 enplanements, down from 3,161,942 in 2010. The main airport is Will Rogers World, at Oklahoma City, which had 1,738,438 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The McClellan-Kerr Arkansas Navigation System provides access from east central Oklahoma to New Orleans through the Verdigris, Arkansas and Mississippi rivers. In 2004, 12-9m. tons were shipped inbound and outbound on the Oklahoma Segment. Commodities shipped are mainly chemical fertilizer, farm produce, petroleum products, iron and steel, coal, sand and gravel.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There were 27,650 federal and state prisoners in Dec. 2014. The death penalty was suspended in 1966 and reimposed in 1976. There was one execution in 2015 (three in 2014). Oklahoma's total of 112 executions between 1977 and 2015 is the second highest in the USA behind Texas.

Education

Public elementary and secondary schools numbered 1,796 in 2012–13; there were 673,483 pupils and 41,775 teachers. The average teacher salary per annum was \$44,128 in 2012–13. In 2010–11 total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education was \$5,619m. There were 66 degree-granting establishments (29 public) in 2012–13; enrolment totalled 228,464 in fall 2012.

Public institutions of higher education include:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>2014 enrolment</i>
1890	University of Oklahoma	Norman	27,261
1890	Oklahoma State University	Stillwater	25,962
		Oklahoma City (1961)	6,712
1890	University of Central Oklahoma	Edmond	16,840
1897	Northeastern State University	Tahlequah	8,310
1897	Southwestern Oklahoma State University	Weatherford	4,994
1901	Northern Oklahoma College	Tonkawa	4,766
1908	Cameron University	Lawton	5,537
1909	East Central University	Ada	4,428
1909	Rogers State University	Claremore	4,030
1909	Southeastern Oklahoma State University	Durant	3,878
1946	Oklahoma State University Institute of Technology	Okmulgee	3,379
1969	Rose State College	Midwest City	6,891
1970	Tulsa Community College	Tulsa	17,861
1972	Oklahoma City Community College	Oklahoma City	13,444

The largest private institution of higher education is the University of Tulsa (founded in 1894), with 4,682 students in fall 2014.

Health

In 2009 there were 116 community hospitals with 11,300 beds. A total of 442,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 6,467 active physicians (18 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 597,228. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 981,568 people in Oklahoma received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 749,794 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 18,633 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 1,531,381 members; Mainline Protestants, 383,786; Catholics, 178,430; Black Protestants, 51,621; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 46,693.

FURTHER READING

Center for Economic and Management Research, Univ. of Oklahoma, 307 West Brooks St., Norman 73019. *Statistical Abstract of Oklahoma*.

Oklahoma Department of Libraries. *Oklahoma Almanac*. Biennial

Goins, Charles Robert and Goble, Danney, *Historical Atlas of Oklahoma*. 4th ed. 2006

State library: Oklahoma Department of Libraries, 200 Northeast 18th Street, Oklahoma City 73105.

Oregon

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The area was divided between many American Indian tribes including the Chinook, Tillamook, Cayuse and Modoc. In the 18th century English and Spanish visitors tried to establish claims, based on explorations of the 16th century. The USA also laid claim by right of discovery when an expedition entered the mouth of the Columbia River in 1792.

Oregon was disputed between Britain and the USA. An American fur trading settlement established at Astoria in 1811 was taken by the British in 1812. The Hudson Bay Company was the most active force in Oregon until the 1830s when American pioneers began to migrate westwards along the Oregon Trail. The dispute between Britain and the USA was resolved in 1846 with the boundary fixed at 49°N. lat. Oregon was organized as a Territory in 1848 but with wider boundaries; it became a state with its present boundaries in 1859.

Early settlers were mainly American. They came to farm in the Willamette Valley and to exploit the western forests. Portland developed as a port for ocean-going traffic, although it was 100 miles inland at the confluence of the Willamette and Columbia rivers. Industries followed when the railways came and the rivers were exploited for hydro-electricity. The capital of the Territory from 1851 was Salem, a mission for American Indians on the Willamette river; it was confirmed as state capital in 1864. Salem became the processing centre for the farming and market-gardening of the Willamette Valley.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Oregon is bounded in the north by Washington, with the Columbia River forming most of the boundary, east by Idaho, with the Snake River forming most of the boundary, south by Nevada and California and west by the Pacific. Land area, 95,988 sq. miles (248,608 sq. km); water area, 2,391 sq. miles (6,191 sq. km). In 2010 the federal government owned 53.0% of the state area. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 3,831,074, an increase of 12.0% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 4,028,977.

Population at five federal censuses was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9.9
1980	2,490,610	37,060	27,314	34,775	2,633,105	27.3
	White	Black	American Indian/ Alaska Native	All Others	Total	Per sq. mile
1990	2,636,787	46,178	38,496	120,860	2,842,321	29.6
2000	2,961,623	55,662	45,211	358,903	3,421,399	35.6
2010	3,204,614	69,206	53,203	504,051	3,831,074	39.9

Of the total population in 2010, 1,935,072 were female and 2,964,621 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 450,062, up from 275,314 in 2000 (an increase of 63.5%).

The largest cities (2010 census figures) are: Portland, 583,776; Eugene, 156,185; Salem (the capital), 154,637; Gresham, 105,594; Hillsboro, 91,611; Beaverton, 89,803; Bend, 76,639; Medford, 74,907; Springfield, 59,403; Corvallis, 54,462; Albany, 50,158. Primary statistical (metropolitan) areas: Portland–Vancouver–Hillsboro, 2,226,009; Salem, 390,738; Eugene–Springfield, 351,715.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 45,540 (11.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 31,886 (8.3). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 4.8 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 23,500 (6.6 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 13,300 (3.9). Same-sex marriage was legalized in May 2014.

CLIMATE

Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 66°F (19°C). Annual rainfall 28" (710 mm). Oregon belongs to the Pacific coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution dates from 1859; some 250 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for two years. The Governor is elected for four years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of initiative and referendum and recall.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Oregon sends five members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Ron Wyden (D. 1996–2017) and Jeff Merkley (D. 2009–21).

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Oregon with 54.5% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Kate Brown (D.), 2015–19 (salary: \$98,600).

Secretary of State: Jeanne Atkins (D.), since March 2015 (\$77,000).

Government Website: <http://www.oregon.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$41,220.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$34,991m. Total expenditure was \$27,335m. (including: education, \$7,102m.; public welfare, \$6,027m.; highways, \$1,672m.; hospitals, \$1,629m.; government administration, \$786m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$14,069m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$203,788m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking Oregon 25th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 3.6% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 2,391 sq. miles.

Minerals

Mineral resources include gold, silver, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expansible shale, scoria, pumice and uranium. There is geothermal potential. The total value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$314m.

Agriculture

Oregon, which has an area of 61,557,184 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct climate zones. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits.

There were, in 2013, 35,000 farms with an acreage of 16.5m. and an average farm size of 471 acres; most are family-owned corporate farms. Average value per acre (2012), \$1,882.

Farm income in 2009: from crops, \$2,995m.; from livestock and products, \$898m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$563m. Oregon's top commodities in 2012 were greenhouse and nursery (\$745.1m.), cattle and calves (\$653.8m.), hay (\$638.1m.), wheat (\$472.1m.) and grass seed (\$411.1m.).

Forestry

Forestland is land that is capable of having at least 10% cover of trees. Roughly 80% of forestland is classified as timberland, which can grow commercial-grade timber. Oregon land area: 63m. acres; forestland, 30.4m. acres; timberland, 24.7m. acres. Only California has more forestland. In 2011 forest/timberland ownership was as follows: federal and state government, 34.5m. acres; private ownership, 19.8m. acres; tribal ownership, 821,000 acres.

The Oregon Department of Forestry (ODF) estimates logging totalled 3.6bn. bd ft in 2011. According to the Oregon Employment Department's covered employment statistics, the forestry and logging subsector's 766 worksites employed 9,385 people statewide and added about \$474m. in payroll to Oregon's economy in 2011. Trees vary from the coastal forest of hemlock and spruce to the state's primary species, Douglas fir, throughout much of western Oregon. In eastern Oregon, ponderosa pine, lodgepole pine and true firs are found. Here, along the Cascade summit and in the mountains of northeast Oregon, alpine species are found.

Fisheries

Commercial fish and shellfish landings in 2008 was 260.3m. lb and amounted to a value of \$126.5m. The most important are: ground fish, crab, shrimp, tuna, whiting and salmon.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 marketed production of natural gas totalled 950m. cu. ft.

INDUSTRY

Forest products manufacturing is Oregon's leading industry, followed by high technology. In 2012 the state's 10,802 manufacturing establishments had 298,000 employees, earning \$15,012m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$29,679m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 1,600,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 308; government, 300; education and health services, 228; professional and business services, 181; manufacturing, 164. The unemployment rate was 10.6% in Dec. 2010.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Oregon totalled \$17,671m., up from \$14,907m. in 2009 although down from \$19,352m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were China (excluding Hong Kong) (value of \$4,047m.), followed by Malaysia, Canada and Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 59,262 miles of road (46,390 miles rural). There were 3,441,114 registered vehicles in 2012.

Rail

In 2008 there were 2,388 total miles of active track and 22 federally franchised freight railroads. There is a light rail network in Portland.

Civil Aviation

There were six primary airports in 2011 (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 7,772,049 enplanements, up from 7,533,325 in 2010. The busiest airport is Portland International, with 6,808,486 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

Portland is a major seaport for large ocean-going vessels and is 101 miles inland from the mouth of the Columbia River. In 2009 Portland handled 21,001,697 tons of cargo; Coos Bay, the second busiest port, handled 1,328,340 tons of cargo in 2009. Portland was the 31st busiest US port overall in 2009 but the 13th busiest for exports.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

There are 14 correctional institutions in Oregon. In Dec. 2014 there were 15,075 federal and state prisoners. The sterilization law, originally passed in 1917, was amended in 1967 and abolished in 1993. Some categories of euthanasia were legalized in Dec. 1994.

The death penalty is authorized but there have been no executions since 2001.

Education

School attendance is compulsory from seven to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, may attend part-time or evening schools. Others may be excused under certain circumstances. In fall 2011 the 1,355 public elementary and secondary schools had 561,698 students and 30,157 teachers; average salary for teachers (2010-11), \$56,203. The State's share of the K-12 education budget was \$5.75bn. for the two years ending 30 June 2011. For the same two years the Federal Government is estimated to have provided \$1.5bn. for Oregon K-12 programmes.

Leading state-supported institutions of higher education (fall 2012) included:

	<i>Students</i>
Portland State University, Portland	28,731
Oregon State University, Corvallis	26,393
University of Oregon, Eugene	24,593
Southern Oregon University, Ashland	6,481
Western Oregon University, Monmouth	6,187
Eastern Oregon University, La Grande	4,208
Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls	4,001

In 2014 Oregon's higher education system consisted of seven public universities, 17 public community colleges, 67 private for-profit and independent colleges and universities, and hundreds of private career and trade schools. Total enrolment for the Oregon University System campuses in fall 2013 was 103,074.

2013 enrolment in Oregon's 19 private colleges and universities (members of the Oregon Alliance of Independent Colleges and Universities) totalled 35,000 students.

Health

In 2009 there were 58 community hospitals with 6,500 beds. A total of 324,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 10,753 active physicians (28 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 615,798. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 759,972 people in Oregon received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 798,156 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 62,051 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 447,009 members; Catholics, 399,440; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 150,097; Mainline Protestants, 140,248; Buddhists, 14,785.

FURTHER READING

Oregon Blue Book. Biennial

Friedman, R., *The Other Side of Oregon*. 1993

McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names*. 7th ed. 2003

Orr, E. L., et al., *Geology of Oregon*. 1992

State library: The Oregon State Library, 250 Winter St. NE, Salem 97301-3950.

Pennsylvania

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Pennsylvania was occupied by four powerful tribes in the 17th century: Delaware, Susquehannock, Shawnee and Iroquois. The first white settlers were Swedish, arriving in 1643. The British became dominant in 1664 and in 1681 William Penn, an English Quaker, was given a charter to colonize the area as a sanctuary for his fellow Quakers. Penn's ideal was peaceful co-operation with the American Indians and religious toleration within the colony. Several religious groups were attracted to Pennsylvania, including Protestant sects from Germany and France. In the 18th century, co-operation with the American Indians failed as the settlers extended their territory.

The Declaration of Independence was signed in Philadelphia while Pennsylvania became one of the original 13 states of the Union. In 1812 the state capital was moved to its current location in Harrisburg, originally a trading post and ferry point on the Susquehanna River in the south-central part of the state. The Mason-Dixon line, the state's southern boundary, was the dividing line between free and slave states in the build-up to the Civil War. Gettysburg and other crucial battles were fought in the state. Industrial growth was rapid after the war. Pittsburgh, founded as a British fort in 1761 during war with the French, had become an iron-making town by 1800 and grew rapidly when canal and railway links opened in the 1830s. The American Federation of Labor was founded in Pittsburgh in 1881, by which time the city was of national importance producing coal, iron, steel and glass.

At the beginning of the 20th century, industry attracted immigration from Italy and eastern Europe. In farming areas the early sect communities survive, notably Amish and Mennonites. (The Pennsylvania 'Dutch' are of German extraction.)

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Pennsylvania is bounded north by New York, east by New Jersey, south by Delaware and Maryland, southwest by West Virginia, west by Ohio and northwest by Lake Erie. Land area, 44,743 sq. miles (115,883 sq. km); water area, 1,312 sq. miles (3,397 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 12,702,379, an increase of 3.4% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 12,802,503.

Population at five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
<i>All others</i>						
1980	10,652,320	1,046,810	164,765	1,976	11,863,895	264.7
1990	10,520,201	1,089,795	271,647	1,976	11,881,643	265.1
2000	10,484,203	1,224,612	572,239	1,976	12,281,054	274.0
2010	10,406,288	1,377,689	918,402	1,976	12,702,379	283.9

Of the total population in 2010, 6,512,016 were female and 9,910,224 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 Pennsylvania's Hispanic population was 719,660, up from 394,088 in 2000 (a rise of 82.6%).

The population of the largest cities and townships, 2010 census, was:

Philadelphia	1,526,006	Scranton	76,089
Pittsburgh	305,704	Bethlehem	74,982
Allentown	118,032	Lancaster	59,322
Erie	101,786	Levittown	52,983
Reading	88,082		

The Philadelphia-Camden-Wilmington metropolitan area had a 2010 census population of 5,965,343. The capital, Harrisburg, had a population in 2010 of 49,528.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 143,321 (11.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 124,599 (9.8). Infant mortality, 2009, 7.2 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 64,200 (5.3 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 28,800 (2.7). Same-sex marriage was legalized in May 2014.

CLIMATE

Philadelphia, Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,006 mm). Pittsburgh, Jan. 31°F (-0.6°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 37" (914 mm). Pennsylvania belongs to the Appalachian Mountains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution dates from 1968. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for four years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 203 members chosen for two years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years. Every citizen 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. Registered voters in Nov. 2004, 8,366,663.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Pennsylvania sends 18 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Robert Casey, Jr (D. 2007-19) and Patrick Toomey (R. 2011-17).

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships and school districts.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Pennsylvania with 52.0% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Tom Wolf (D.), 2015-19 (salary: \$190,823).

Lieut.-Governor: Michael J. Stack III (D.), 2015-19 (\$160,289).

Secretary of State: Pedro Cortés (D.), 2015-19 (\$137,392).

Government Website: <http://www.pa.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$47,679.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$91,705m. Total expenditure was \$90,792m. (including: public welfare, \$23,707m.; education, \$22,849m.; highways, \$7,790m.; hospitals, \$3,531m.; government administration, \$2,957m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$45,267m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$609,141m. (provisional), ranking Pennsylvania 6th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.8% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 219.5bn. kWh, of which 105.5bn. kWh was from coal.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Pennsylvania produced 6.7m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 4,215bn. cu. ft (second in the USA behind Texas).

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,312 sq. miles.

Minerals

Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal. Production, 2007: crushed stone, 122m. tons; construction sand and gravel, 20m. tons. Bituminous coal production in 2009 totalled 56,248,000 tons; anthracite coal production in 2009, 1,731,000 tons. Non-fuel mineral production was worth more than \$1,620m. in 2009.

Agriculture

Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 2007 there were 63,163 farms with a total farm area of 7.81m. acres. Average number of acres per farm in 2007 was 124 and the average value per acre was \$4,775. Cash receipts, 2007: from crops, \$1,929m.; and from livestock and products, \$3,831m. The net farm income in 2007 was \$2,155m.

In 2007–08 Pennsylvania ranked first in the USA for the production of mushrooms (496.7m. lb, value in 2007 \$486.7m.). Cash receipts for other leading commodities in 2007: dairy products, \$2,219.2m.; cattle and calves, \$462.3m.; chicken eggs, \$389.1m.; broilers, \$381.0m.; corn, \$380.5m.

In 2007 there were on farms: 1.61m. cattle and calves, 96,900 sheep and lambs, 1.17m. hogs and pigs and 21.98m. laying hens.

Forestry

In 2013 the total forested area was 16,999,000 acres, of which 502,000 acres were national forest. In 2009 state forest land totalled 2,145,804 acres; state park land, 274,105 acres; state game land, 1,400,000 acres.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 29,262 manufacturing establishments had 1,135,000 employees, earning \$58,155m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$92,781m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 5,616,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): education and health services, 1,136; trade, transportation and utilities, 1,080; government, 757; professional and business services, 685; manufacturing, 561. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 8.5%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Pennsylvania totalled \$34,928m., up from \$28,381m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010

were Canada (value of \$10,287m.), followed by China (excluding Hong Kong), Mexico and Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 highways and roads in the state (federal, local and state combined) totalled 119,846 miles (73,592 miles rural). Registered motor vehicles numbered 10,052,131.

Rail

In 2009 there were 4,973 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights), including 2,326 miles of Class I railroads. There were 55 freight railroads operating in 2009 (the most in any state). Rail traffic originating in Pennsylvania in 2009 totalled 48.9m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 56.3m. tons. There are metro, light rail and tramway networks in Philadelphia and Pittsburgh, and commuter networks around Philadelphia.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were nine primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 20,584,069 enplanements, up from 20,540,939 in 2010. By far the busiest airport is Philadelphia International, with 14,883,180 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The major ports are Pittsburgh (which handled 32.9m. tons of cargo in 2009), Philadelphia (31.8m. tons in 2009), Marcus Hook, Penn Manor and Chester.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

Governor Tom Wolf imposed a moratorium on the death penalty in Feb. 2015. The last execution was in 1999, but there were 211 death row inmates as at 1 Jan. 2012. There were 50,694 prisoners in federal and state correctional institutions in Dec. 2014.

Education

School attendance is compulsory for children eight to 17 years of age. In 2012–13 there were 3,229 public elementary and secondary schools with 1,763,677 pupils and 123,147 teachers; total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$27,394m. Teachers' salaries averaged \$63,521 in 2012–13.

Leading higher education institutions include:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Students (fall 2014)</i>
1740	University of Pennsylvania (non-sect.)	24,806
1787	University of Pittsburgh (all campuses)	35,199
1832	Lafayette College, Easton (Presbyterian)	2,503
1833	Haverford College	1,194
1842	Villanova University (R.C.)	10,735
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	3,624
1851	St Joseph's University, Philadelphia (R.C.)	8,974
1852	California University of Pennsylvania	7,978
1855	Pennsylvania State University (all campuses)	90,350
1855	Millersville University of Pennsylvania	8,047
1863	La Salle University, Philadelphia (R.C.)	6,242
1864	Swarthmore College	1,542
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.)	7,119
1871	West Chester University of Pennsylvania	16,086
1875	Indiana University of Pennsylvania	14,534
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)	9,648
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia	37,485
1885	Bryn Mawr College	1,709
1888	University of Scranton (R.C.)	5,589
1891	Drexel University, Philadelphia	26,359
1900	Carnegie-Mellon University, Pittsburgh	12,587

Health

In 2009 there were 194 community hospitals with 39,200 beds. A total of 1,842,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 38,676 active physicians (31 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 2,258,365. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 2,499,089 people in Pennsylvania received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 2,722,892 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 182,834 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were Catholics (3,503,028 members), Mainline Protestants (1,773,491 members), Evangelical Protestants (1,078,477 members), Black Protestants (114,337 members) and Jews (102,312 members).

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 overseas visitors to Pennsylvania—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 920,000, down from 923,000 in 2010 but up from 672,000 in 2006.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Pennsylvania State Data Center, 777 West Harrisburg Pike, Middletown 17057. Publishes *Pennsylvania Statistical Abstract*.

Downey, D. B. and Bremer, F. (eds.) *Guide to the History of Pennsylvania*. 1994

Population of five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian/ Alaska Native	Asian	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508.5
1980	896,692	27,584	All others 22,878		947,154	903.0
1990	917,375	38,861	4,071	18,325	1,003,164	960.3
2000	891,191	46,908	5,121	24,232	1,048,319	1,003.2
2010	856,869	60,189	6,058	30,457	1,052,567	1,018.1

Of the total population in 2010, 544,167 were female and 828,611 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 130,655, up from 90,820 in 2000 (an increase of 43.9%).

The chief cities and their population (census, 2010) are Providence (the capital), 178,042; Warwick, 82,672; Cranston, 80,387; Pawtucket, 71,148; East Providence, 47,037.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 11,177 (10.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 9,581 (9.1). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 6.2 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 6,500 (5.9 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 3,300 (3.0). Same-sex marriage was legalized in May 2013, with effect from Aug. 2013.

CLIMATE

Providence, Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,079 mm). Rhode Island belongs to the New England climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 62 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members and a House of Representatives of 75 members, both elected for two years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are now elected for four years. Every citizen, 18 years of age, who has resided in the state for 30 days, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Rhode Island sends two members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Jack Reed (D. 1997–2021) and Sheldon Whitehouse (D. 2007–19).

The capital is Providence. The state has five counties but no county governments. There are 39 municipalities, each having its own form of local government.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Rhode Island with 62.7% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Gina Raimondo (D.), 2015–19 (salary: \$129,210).

Lieut.-Governor: Daniel McKee (D.), 2015–19 (\$108,807).

Secretary of State: Nellie Gorbea (D.), 2015–19 (\$108,807).

Government Website: <http://www.ri.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$48,359.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$9,372m. Total expenditure was \$8,271m. (including: public welfare, \$2,403m.; education, \$1,815m.; government administration, \$321m.; highways, \$255m.; correction, \$182m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$9,174m.

Rhode Island

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The earliest white settlement was founded by Roger Williams, an English Puritan who was expelled from Massachusetts because of his dissident religious views and his insistence on the land-rights of the American Indians. At Providence he bought land from the Narragansetts and founded a colony there in 1636. A charter was granted in 1663. Religious toleration attracted Jewish and nonconformist settlers; later there was French Canadian settlement.

Shipping and fishing developed strongly, especially at Newport and Providence. These two cities were twin capitals until 1900, when the capital was fixed at Providence.

Significant actions took place in Rhode Island during the War of Independence. In 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and was admitted to the Union.

Early farming development was most successful in dairying and poultry. Early industrialization from the 1790s was mainly in textiles. Thriving on abundant water power, the industry began to decline after the First World War. British, Irish, Polish, Italian and Portuguese workers settled in the state, working in the mills or in the shipbuilding, shipping, fishing and naval ports. The growth of the cities led to the abolition of the property qualification for the franchise in 1888.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Rhode Island is bounded north and east by Massachusetts, south by the Atlantic and west by Connecticut. Land area, 1,034 sq. miles (2,678 sq. km); water area, 511 sq. miles (1,324 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 1,052,567, an increase of 0.4% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 1,056,298.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product in 2014 was \$50,544m. (provisional), ranking Rhode Island 44th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.2% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES**Water**

The total area covered by water is 511 sq. miles.

Minerals

The small non-fuel mineral output—mostly stone, sand and gravel—was valued at more than \$40m. in 2009.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 1,219 farms with an area of 68,000 acres. The average size of a farm was 56 acres. In 2013 the average value of land and buildings per acre was \$11,800—making it the second most valuable after New Jersey. Farm income 2009: from crops, \$53m.; livestock and products, \$9m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$14m. Principal commodities are greenhouse and nursery products, dairy products and sweetcorn.

Forestry

Total forested area was 367,000 acres in 2013.

Fisheries

In 2009 the commercial catch was 84.5m. lb valued at \$61.7m.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing is the chief source of income and the largest employer. Principal industries are jewellery and silverware, electrical machinery, electronics, plastics, metal products, instruments, chemicals and boat building. In 2012 the state's 3,018 manufacturing establishments had 79,000 employees, earning \$4,153m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$4,632m.

Labour

In 2010 total non-agricultural employment was 458,800. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): education and health services, 102; trade, transportation and utilities, 73; government, 62; professional and business services, 53; leisure and hospitality, 50; manufacturing, 40. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 11.5%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE**Imports and Exports**

In 2010 exports from Rhode Island totalled \$1,949m., up from \$1,496m. in 2009 although down from \$1,974m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$591m.), followed by Mexico, Germany and Turkey.

COMMUNICATIONS**Roads**

In 2012 there were 6,480 miles of roads (5,256 miles urban). There were approximately 821,000 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

Amtrak's New York–Boston route runs through the state, serving Providence.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were two primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually). The main airport is Theodore Francis Green Memorial State at Warwick, near Providence, which had 1,920,699 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The leading port is Providence, which handled 6.9m. tons of cargo in 2009.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS**Justice**

In Dec. 2014 the jail and prison population totalled 3,359. The last execution was in 1845. Capital punishment was abolished in 1852, but reinstated in 1872 for murder committed by a life prisoner. However, it was never carried out and the death penalty was completely abolished in 1984.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 311 public elementary and secondary schools with 142,481 pupils and 9,871 teachers. In fall 2011, 25,420 pupils were enrolled in 140 private schools that had 2,360 teachers. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$2,316m.; spending per pupil was \$14,948.

There were 13 degree-granting institutions (three public and ten private) in 2012–13. The public institutions are the University of Rhode Island, Kingston, with 16,571 students in fall 2014; the Community College of Rhode Island, Warwick, with 17,553; and Rhode Island College, Providence, with 8,641. Among the private institutions, Johnson & Wales University at Providence, founded in 1914, had 9,955 students in fall 2014; Brown University at Providence, founded in 1764, had 9,181; Roger Williams University at Bristol had 4,884; Providence College at Providence had 4,533; and Bryant University at Smithfield had 3,462.

Health

In 2009 there were 11 community hospitals with 2,500 beds. A total of 127,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 4,020 active physicians (38 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 181,026. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 226,119 people in Rhode Island received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 216,069 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 15,343 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 466,598 members; Mainline Protestants, 57,103; Evangelical Protestants, 26,242; Jews, 8,845; Orthodox Christians, 7,625.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Rhode Island Economic Development Corporation, 1 West Exchange Street, Providence, RI 02903. Publishes *Rhode Island Basic Economic Statistics*.
Rhode Island Manual.

Wright, M. I. and Sullivan, R. J., *Rhode Island Atlas*. 1983

State library: Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence 02908.

South Carolina**KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS**

Originally the territory of Yamasee Indians, the area attracted French and Spanish explorers in the 16th century. There were attempts at settlement on the coast, none of which lasted. Charles I of England made a land grant in 1629 but the first permanent white settlement began at Charles Town in 1670, moving to Charleston in 1680. This was a proprietorial colony including North Carolina until 1712; both passed to the Crown in 1729.

The coastlands developed as plantations worked by slave labour. In the hills there were small farming settlements and many trading posts, dealing with American Indian suppliers.

After active campaigns during the War of Independence, South Carolina became one of the original states of the Union in 1788.

In 1793 the cotton gin was invented, enabling the speedy mechanical separation of seed and fibre. This made it possible to grow huge areas of cotton and meet the rapidly-growing needs of new textile industries. Plantation farming spread widely and South Carolina became hostile to the anti-slavery campaign which was strong in northern states. The state first attempted to secede from the Union in 1847, but was not supported by other southern states until 1860, when secession led to civil war.

At that time the population was about 703,000, of whom 413,000 were black. During the reconstruction periods there was some political power for black citizens but control was back in white hands by 1876. The constitution was amended in 1895 to disenfranchise most black voters and they remained with hardly any voice in government until the Civil Rights movement of the 1960s. Columbia became the capital in 1786.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

South Carolina is bounded in the north by North Carolina, east and southeast by the Atlantic, southwest and west by Georgia. Land area, 30,061 sq. miles (77,857 sq. km); water area, 1,960 sq. miles (5,076 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 4,625,364, an increase of 15.3% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 4,896,146.

The population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49.7
			All others			
1980	2,150,507	948,623	22,703		3,121,833	100.3
1990	2,406,974	1,039,884	39,845		3,486,703	115.8
2000	2,695,560	1,185,216	131,236		4,012,012	133.2
2010	3,060,000	1,290,684	274,680		4,625,364	153.9

Of the total population in 2010, 2,375,263 were female and 3,544,890 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population of South Carolina was 235,682, up from 95,076 in 2000 (an increase of 147.9%, the largest percentage rise in any US state).

Populations of large towns in 2010: Columbia (capital), 129,272; Charleston, 120,083; North Charleston, 97,471; Mount Pleasant, 67,843; Rock Hill, 66,154; Greenville, 58,409.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 58,342 (12.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 41,604 (9.0). Infant deaths, 2009, 7.1 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 29,200 (7.4 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 12,200 (3.0). Same-sex marriage became legal in Nov. 2014.

CLIMATE

Columbia, Jan. 44.7°F (7°C), Aug. 80.2°F (26.9°C). Annual rainfall 49.12" (1,247.6 mm). South Carolina belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for two years. It meets annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, South Carolina sends seven members to the House of Representatives.

It is represented in the Senate by Lindsey Graham (R. 2003–21) and Tim Scott (R. 2013–17). Scott was appointed to fill the seat formerly held by Jim DeMint until a special election scheduled for 4 Nov. 2014. DeMint's term was to end in 2017.

The capital is Columbia. There are 46 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took South Carolina with 54.6% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Nikki Haley (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$106,078).

Lieut.-Governor: Henry D. McMaster (R.), 2015–19 (\$46,545).

Secretary of State: Mark Hammond (R.), 2015–19 (\$92,007).

Government Website: <http://www.sc.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$36,677.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$31,733m. Total expenditure was \$29,352m. (including: education, \$8,081m.; public welfare, \$6,831m.; hospitals, \$1,478m.; highways, \$1,171m.; health, \$952m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$15,341m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$174,573m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking South Carolina 27th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 2.2% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 100.1bn. kWh, of which 52.1bn. kWh was from nuclear energy.

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,960 sq. miles.

Minerals

Gold is found, though non-metallic minerals are of chief importance: value of non-fuel mineral output in 2009 was more than \$440m., chiefly from cement (Portland), stone and gold. Production of kaolin, vermiculite and scrap mica is also important.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 25,867 farms covering a farm area of 4.89m. acres. The average farm was of 189 acres. The average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$2,858 in 2007.

Farm income, 2007: from crops, \$785m.; from livestock and products, \$1,242m. The net farm income in 2007 was \$535m. Cash receipts for leading commodities in 2007: broilers, \$666.0m.; greenhouse products, \$272.9m.; turkeys, \$198.5m.; cattle and calves, \$133.4m.; corn, \$105.8m.

Livestock on farms, 2007: 401,000 all cattle, 293,800 hogs and pigs, 8,000 sheep and lambs, and 4.71m. laying hens.

Forestry

The forest industry is important; total forest land (2013), 13.04m. acres. National forests amounted to 602,000 acres.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 8,190 manufacturing establishments had 445,000 employees, earning \$21,368m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$31,477m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 1,805,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 345; trade, transportation and utilities, 344; professional and business services, 214; education and health services, 213; manufacturing, 207. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 10.9%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from South Carolina totalled \$20,329m., up from \$16,488m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$3,187m.), followed by Germany, China (excluding Hong Kong) and Mexico.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 66,244 miles of road comprising 16,368 miles of urban road and 49,876 miles of rural road. There were 3,784,593 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 2,292 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 14 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in South Carolina totalled 9.8m. tons in 2009 and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 33.7m. tons.

Civil Aviation

There were six primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in 2011 with a combined total of 3,593,332 enplanements, up from 3,082,283 in 2010. The main airport is Charleston International, which had 1,247,459 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The state has three deep-water ports.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 21,401 federal and state prisoners. The death penalty is authorized. There have been no executions since 2011, when one was carried out.

Education

In 2012–13 there were 735,998 pupils and 48,072 teachers in 1,254 public schools. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$7,920m.; spending per pupil was \$8,903. Average teaching salary was \$47,924 in 2012–13. In fall 2011 there were 380 private schools with total enrolment of 60,890 pupils and 5,000 teachers.

Among the public higher education institutions are: the University of South Carolina (USC), founded at Columbia in 1801, with (fall 2014 enrolment) 32,971 students; USC Spartanburg, with 5,585; USC Aiken, with 3,444; Clemson University, founded in 1889, with 21,857; Coastal Carolina University, at Conway, with 9,976; Winthrop University, at Rock Hill, with 6,024; Francis Marion University, at Florence, with 3,944; South Carolina State University, at Orangeburg, with 3,331; Medical University of South Carolina, at Charleston, with 2,898; Lander University, at Greenwood, with 2,787; the College of Charleston, with 11,456; and Citadel Military College of South Carolina, at Charleston, with 3,592.

Health

In 2009 there were 70 community hospitals with 12,500 beds. A total of 528,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 10,403 active physicians (23 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 766,324. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 985,528 people in South Carolina received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,040,971 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 30,766 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 1,410,988 members; Mainline Protestants, 482,103; Black Protestants, 256,178; Catholics, 181,743; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 37,863.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Budget and Control Board, R. C. Dennis Bldg, Columbia 29201. Publishes *South Carolina Statistical Abstract*. *South Carolina Legislative Manual*. Annual

Edgar, W. B., *South Carolina in the Modern Age*. 1992
Graham, C. B. and Moore, W. V., *South Carolina Politics and Government*. 1995

State library: South Carolina State Library, Columbia.

South Dakota

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The area was part of the hunting grounds of nomadic Dakota (Sioux) Indians. French explorers visited the site of Fort Pierre in 1742–43 and claimed the area for France. In 1763 the claim, together with French claims to all land west of the Mississippi, passed to Spain. Spain held the Dakotas until defeated by France in the Napoleonic Wars when France regained the area and sold it to the USA as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803.

Fur-traders were active but there was no settlement until Fort Randall was founded on the Missouri river in 1856. In 1861 North and South Dakota were united as the Dakota Territory. The Homestead Act of 1862 stimulated settlement, mainly in the southeast until there was a gold-rush in the Black Hills of the west in 1875–76. Colonization was by farming communities in the east with miners and ranchers in the west. Livestock farming predominated, attracting European settlers from Scandinavia, Germany and Russia.

In 1889 the North and South were separated and admitted to the Union as states. Pierre, founded as a railhead in 1880, was confirmed as the capital in 1904. It faces Fort Pierre, the former centre of the fur trade, across the Missouri river. During the 20th century there have been schemes to exploit the Missouri for power and irrigation.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

South Dakota is bounded in the north by North Dakota, east by Minnesota, southeast by the Big Sioux River (forming the boundary with Iowa), south by Nebraska (with the Missouri River forming part of the boundary) and west by Wyoming and Montana. Land area, 75,811 sq. miles (196,350 sq. km); water area, 1,305 sq. miles (3,379 sq. km). In 2010 American Indian lands covered 15,837 sq. miles (reservations plus off-reservation trust land).

Census population, 1 April 2010, was 814,180, an increase of 7.9% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 858,469.

Population in five federal censuses was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7.6
			All others			
1980	638,955	2,144		49,079	690,178	9.0
			American Indian/Alaska Native			
1990	637,515	3,258	50,575	4,656	696,004	9.2
2000	669,404	4,685	62,283	18,472	754,844	9.9
2010	699,392	10,207	71,817	32,764	814,180	10.7
			Asian/other			

Of the total population in 2010, 407,381 were male and 611,383 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 22,119, up from 10,903 in 2000 (an increase of 102.9%).

Population of the chief cities (census of 2010) was: Sioux Falls, 153,888; Rapid City, 67,956; Aberdeen, 26,091; Brookings, 22,056; Watertown, 21,482; Mitchell, 15,254; Pierre (the capital), 13,646.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 11,811 (14.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 7,100 (8.7). Infant deaths, 2009, 6.7 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 5,900 (7.2 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 2,600 (3.3 per 1,000 population).

CLIMATE

Rapid City, Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 19" (474 mm). Sioux Falls, Jan. 14°F (−10°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 25" (625 mm). South Dakota belongs to the High Plains climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Voters are all citizens 18 years of age or older. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 70 members, all elected for two years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, South Dakota sends one member to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by John Thune (R. 2005–17) and Mike Rounds (R. 2015–21).

The capital is Pierre. The state is divided into 66 organized counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took South Dakota with 57.9% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Dennis Daugaard (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$107,121).

Lieut.-Governor: Matt Michels (R.), 2015–19 (\$65,563).

Secretary of State: Shantel Krebs (R.), 2015–19 (\$85,629).

Government Website: <http://www.sd.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$45,279.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$6,017m. Total expenditure was \$4,498m. (education, \$1,300m.; public welfare, \$966m.; highways, \$607m.; government administration, \$171m.; natural resources, \$165m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$3,545m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$39,833m. (provisional), ranking South Dakota 47th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.6% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

In 2014 South Dakota produced 1.8m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 15bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,305 sq. miles.

Minerals

Gold is one of the leading mineral commodities, with 1,900 kg produced in 2008. Gross value rose from \$29m. in 2003 to \$53m. in 2008. In 2008 sand and gravel was the major non-metallic industrial mineral commodity with 12.3m. tonnes produced. Other

major minerals were: crushed stone (5.4m. tonnes); limestone (2.8m.); sandstone and quartzite (2.1m.); clays (155,000). Value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$230m.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 31,169 farms with an acreage of 43.67m. and an average farm size of 1,401 acres. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre in 2007 was \$896. Cash receipts, 2011: from crops, \$6,207m.; from livestock and products, \$4,002m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$2,376m.

Principal commodities, with 2012 production figures, are: corn, 535m. bu.; soybeans, 141m. bu.; wheat, 102m. bu.; cattle (2007), 1,472m. lb. The farm livestock in 2012 included 3.85m. cattle; 1.20m. hogs and pigs; and 275,000 sheep and lambs. In 2012, 17.0m. lb of honey were produced, a total exceeded only by North Dakota.

Forestry

South Dakota had 1,929,000 acres of forested land in 2011, of which 1,014,000 acres were national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 2,554 manufacturing establishments had 98,000 employees, earning \$4,086m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$4,933m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 403,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 81; government, 79; education and health services, 64; leisure and hospitality, 43; manufacturing, 37. The average annual wage per employee in 2009 was \$33,352—the lowest of any state. The state unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 4.7%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from South Dakota totalled \$1,259m., up from \$1,011m. in 2009 although down from \$1,654m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$416m.), followed by Mexico, Germany and Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 82,536 miles of road comprising 3,074 miles of urban road and 79,462 miles of rural road. There were 930,219 registered vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 1,741 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were ten freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in South Dakota totalled 16.5m. tons in 2009 and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 4.4m. tons.

Civil Aviation

There were four primary airports in 2011 (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 716,885 enplanements, up from 674,840 in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 the jail and prison population totalled 3,608. The death penalty is authorized and was used in 2007 for the first time in 60 years. After a five-year gap there were two more executions in 2012, although none since.

Education

School attendance is compulsory between the ages of six and 18 (since 1 July 2009—previously school attendance had only been compulsory to 16). In 2012–13 there were 130,471 pupils at 714 public schools with 9,334 teachers. The 70 private schools had

12,490 pupils and 970 teachers in fall 2011. Public school teacher salaries in 2012–13 averaged \$39,580. In 2010–11 total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education was \$1,347m.; spending per pupil was \$8,931.

Higher (public) institutions include South Dakota State University, founded at Brookings in 1881, with (fall 2014 enrolment) 12,543 students; University of South Dakota, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 10,061; Black Hills State University, founded at Spearfish in 1883, 4,489; Northern State University at Aberdeen, 3,531; Dakota State University at Madison, 3,047; and South Dakota School of Mines and Technology at Rapid City, 2,798 students. There were 13 private degree-granting institutions in 2012–13; enrolment in fall 2012 totalled 11,873 students.

Health

In 2009 there were 53 community hospitals with 4,100 beds. A total of 102,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 1,818 active physicians (22 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 135,142. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 136,023 people in South Dakota received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 165,499 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 6,725 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Mainline Protestants, with 196,001 members; Catholics, 148,883; Evangelical Protestants, 118,142; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 10,001.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: State Data Center, Univ. of South Dakota, Vermillion 57069.

Governor's Budget Report. South Dakota Bureau of Finance and Management. Annual

South Dakota Historical Collections. 1902–82

South Dakota Legislative Manual. Biennial

Berg, F. M., *South Dakota: Land of Shining Gold.* 1982

State library: South Dakota State Library, 800 Governor's Drive, Pierre, S.D. 57501–2294.

Tennessee

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Bordered on the west by the Mississippi, Tennessee was part of an area inhabited by Cherokee. French, Spanish and British explorers navigated the Mississippi to trade with the Cherokee in the late 16th and 17th centuries. French claims were abandoned in 1763. Colonists from the British colonies of Virginia and Carolina then began to cross the Appalachians westwards, but there was no organized Territory until after the War of Independence. In 1784 there was a short-lived, independent state called Franklin. In 1790 the South West Territory (including Tennessee) was formed and Tennessee entered the Union as a state in 1796.

The state was active in the war against Britain in 1812. After the American victory, colonization increased and pressure for land mounted. The Cherokee were forcibly removed during the 1830s and taken to Oklahoma, a journey on which many died.

Tennessee was a slave state and seceded from the Union in 1861, although eastern Tennessee was against secession. There were important battles at Shiloh, Chattanooga, Stone River and Nashville. In 1866 Tennessee was readmitted to the Union.

Nashville, the capital since 1843, Memphis, Knoxville, and Chattanooga all developed as river towns, Memphis becoming an

important cotton and timber port. Growth was greatly accelerated by the creation of the Tennessee Valley Authority in the 1930s, producing power for industry. With an expanding economy, by 1970, the southern pattern of emigration and population loss had been reversed.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Tennessee is bounded north by Kentucky and Virginia, east by North Carolina, south by Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi and west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Arkansas and Missouri). Total area is 42,144 sq. miles (109,153 sq. km) of which 41,235 sq. miles (106,798 sq. km) are land. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 6,346,105, an increase of 11.5% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 6,600,299.

Population in five census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>American Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52.4
			<i>All others</i>			
1980	3,835,452	725,942		29,726	4,591,120	111.6
1990	4,048,068	778,035		51,082	4,877,185	115.7
2000	4,563,310	932,809		193,164	5,689,283	138.0
2010	4,921,948	1,057,315		366,842	6,346,105	153.9

Of the total population in 2010, 3,252,601 were female and 4,850,104 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population of Tennessee was 290,059, up from 123,838 in 2000 (an increase of 134.2%).

The cities, with population (2010) are Memphis, 646,889; Nashville (capital), 601,222; Knoxville, 178,874; Chattanooga, 167,674; Clarksville, 132,929; Murfreesboro, 108,755; Jackson, 65,211; Johnson City, 63,152; Franklin, 62,487; Bartlett, 54,613; Hendersonville, 51,372. Largest Metropolitan Statistical Areas, with 2010 populations: Nashville-Davidson-Murfreesboro-Franklin, 1,589,934; Memphis, 1,316,100; Knoxville, 698,030; Johnson City, 198,716; Chattanooga, 528,143; Clarksville, 273,949.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 79,495 (12.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 59,574 (9.4). Infant mortality, 2009, 8.0 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 55,200 (8.4 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 25,800 (3.9).

CLIMATE

Memphis, Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 49" (1,221 mm). Nashville, Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,196 mm). Tennessee belongs to the Appalachian Mountains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The state has operated under three constitutions, the last of which was adopted in 1870 and has been since amended 35 times (first in 1953). Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, senators elected for four years and representatives for two years. Qualified as electors are all citizens (usual residential and age (18) qualifications).

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Tennessee sends nine members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Lamar Alexander (R. 2003–21) and Bob Corker (R. 2007–19).

The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Tennessee with 59.5% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Bill Haslam (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$187,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Ronald L. Ramsey (R.), 2015–17 (\$62,652).

Secretary of State: Tre Hargett (R.), 2013–17 (\$190,260).

Government Website: <http://www.tennessee.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$40,457.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$34,681m. Total expenditure was \$30,841m. (including: public welfare, \$10,747m.; education, \$9,177m.; highways, \$1,705m.; health, \$1,119m.; correction, \$796m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$5,899m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$275,826m. (provisional), ranking Tennessee 19th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.7% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 909 sq. miles.

Minerals

Domestic non-fuel mineral production was worth \$675m. in 2009.

Agriculture

In 2007, 79,280 farms covered 10.97m. acres. The average farm was of 138 acres. In 2007 the average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$3,378.

Farm income 2009: from crops, \$1,705m.; from livestock, \$1,137m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$613m. Main crops were soybeans, broilers and cattle.

In 2007 there were on farms: 61,000 dairy cows, 2.12m. all cattle, 138,200 hogs and pigs, and 29,800 sheep and lambs.

Forestry

Forests occupied 13.92m. acres in 2012. The forest industry and industries dependent on it employ about 0.04m. workers. Wood products are valued at over \$500m. per year. National forest system land (2012) 717,000 acres.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Tennessee produced 330,000 bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 5.3bn. cu. ft.

INDUSTRY

The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, electrical equipment and food. In 2012 the state's 13,122 manufacturing establishments had 657,000 employees, earning \$31,150m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$48,282m.

Labour

In 2010 total non-agricultural employment was 2,613,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 555; government, 432; education and health services, 373; professional and business services, 305; manufacturing, 298. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 9.4%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Tennessee totalled \$25,943m., up from \$20,484m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$7,210m.), followed by Mexico, China (excluding Hong Kong) and Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 95,523 miles of roads (70,009 miles rural). There were 5,225,095 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 2,635 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 25 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Tennessee totalled 14.4m. tons in 2009 and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 24.1m. tons. There is a tramway in Memphis.

Civil Aviation

There were five primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in 2011 with a combined total of 10,383,482 enplanements, down from 10,663,323 in 2010. The main airports are Nashville International (which had 4,673,047 enplanements in 2011) and Memphis International (with 4,344,213 enplanements in 2011). Memphis International handled 3,916,410 tonnes of freight in 2011, ranking it second in the world behind Hong Kong (which surpassed Memphis as the world's busiest cargo airport in 2010).

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The death penalty is authorized. There were two executions in 2009 but none since. In Dec. 2014 there were 28,769 prison inmates.

Education

School attendance has been compulsory since 1925 and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

In 2012–13 there were 1,835 public schools with 993,496 pupils and 66,406 teachers. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education was \$9,294m. in 2010–11 and average teacher salary was \$48,289 in 2012–13. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 was \$8,484.

Tennessee has 22 public colleges and universities (nine four-year and 13 two-year institutions). In fall 2014 the universities included the University of Tennessee, Knoxville (founded 1794) with 30,386 students; Middle Tennessee State University at Murfreesboro with 22,729; the University of Memphis with 21,059; East Tennessee State University at Johnson City with 14,434; the University of Tennessee at Chattanooga with 11,670; Tennessee Technological University at Cookeville with 11,339; Austin Peay State University at Clarksville with 10,111; Tennessee State University at Nashville with 9,027; University of Tennessee at Martin with 7,042. The largest private universities are Vanderbilt University, Nashville (founded 1873) with 12,686 students in fall 2014; and Belmont University, Nashville (1890) with 7,244.

Health

In 2009 there were 137 community hospitals with 21,000 beds. A total of 859,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 16,754 active physicians (27 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 1,047,285. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,536,604 people in Tennessee received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,371,562 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 128,856 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 2,384,381 members; Mainline Protestants, 533,145; Black Protestants, 273,889; Catholics, 223,045; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 47,391.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Center for Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Tennessee, Knoxville 37996. Publishes *Tennessee Statistical Abstract*

Tennessee Blue Book.

Dykeman, W., *Tennessee*. Rev. ed. 1984

State library: State Library and Archives, 403 7th Avenue North, Nashville.

Texas

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

A number of American Indian tribes occupied the area before French and Spanish explorers arrived in the 16th century. In 1685 La Salle established a colony at Fort St Louis, but Texas was confirmed as Spanish in 1713. Spanish missions increased during the 18th century with San Antonio (1718) as their headquarters.

In 1820 a Virginian colonist, Moses Austin, obtained permission to begin a settlement in Texas. In 1821 the Spanish empire in the Americas came to an end and Texas, together with Coahuila, formed a state of the newly independent Mexico. The Mexicans agreed to the Austin venture and settlers of British and American descent came in.

Discontented with Mexican government, the settlers declared independence in 1836. Warfare, including the siege of the Alamo fort, ended with the foundation of the independent Republic of Texas which lasted until 1845. During this period the Texas Rangers were organized as a police force and border patrol. Texas was annexed to the Union in Dec. 1845, as the Federal government feared its vulnerability to Mexican occupation. This led to war between Mexico and the USA from 1845 to 1848. In 1861 Texas left the Union and joined the southern states in the Civil War, being readmitted in 1869. Ranching and cotton-growing were the main activities before the discovery of oil in 1901.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Texas is bounded north by Oklahoma, northeast by Arkansas, east by Louisiana, southeast by the Gulf of Mexico, south by Mexico and west by New Mexico. Land area, 261,232 sq. miles (676,587 sq. km); water area, 7,365 sq. miles (19,075 sq. km). Texas is the second largest US state behind Alaska. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 25,145,561, an increase of 20.6% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 27,469,114.

Population for five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asian	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
			All others			
1980	11,197,663	1,710,250	1,320,470		14,228,383	54.2
			American Indian/ Alaska Native	All Others		
1990	12,774,762	2,021,632	65,877	2,124,239	16,986,510	64.9
2000	14,799,505	2,404,566	118,362	3,529,387	20,851,820	79.7
2010	17,701,552	2,979,598	170,972	4,293,439	25,145,561	96.3

Of the total population in 2010, 12,673,281 were female and 18,279,737 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 9,460,921, up from 6,669,666 in 2000 (an increase of 41.8%). The numerical increase was the second largest in the Hispanic population of any state in the USA, after California. Only New Mexico has a greater percentage of Hispanics in the state population.

The largest cities, with census population in 2010, are:

Houston	2,099,451	Brownsville	175,023
San Antonio	1,327,407	Pasadena	149,043
Dallas	1,197,816	Mesquite	139,824
Austin (capital)	790,390	McKinney	131,117
Fort Worth	741,206	McAllen	129,877
El Paso	649,121	Killeen	127,921
Arlington	365,438	Waco	124,805
Corpus Christi	305,215	Carrollton	119,097
Plano	259,841	Beaumont	118,296
Laredo	236,091	Abilene	117,063
Lubbock	229,573	Frisco	116,989
Garland	226,876	Denton	113,383
Irving	216,290	Midland	111,147
Amarillo	190,695	Wichita Falls	104,553
Grand Prairie	175,396		

The population of the largest Metropolitan Statistical Areas in 2010 was: Dallas–Fort Worth–Arlington, 6,371,773; Houston–Sugarland–Baytown, 5,946,800; San Antonio–New Braunfels, 2,142,508; Austin–Round Rock–San Marcos, 1,716,289.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 386,118 (15.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 166,525 (6.6). Infant mortality, 2009, 6.0 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 179,800 (7.1 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 76,900 (3.3).

CLIMATE

Dallas, Jan. 45°F (7.2°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 38" (945 mm). El Paso, Jan. 44°F (6.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 9" (221 mm). Galveston, Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,159 mm). Houston, Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,200 mm). Texas suffered its worst one-year drought on record in 2011, when the average rainfall for the state was 14.9" (378 mm). Texas belongs to the Central Plains climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 467 times as of Aug. 2011. The state legislature consists of the Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate has 31 members elected for four-year terms. Half of the membership is elected every two years. The House has 150 members, elected for two-year terms during polling held in even-numbered years. The legislature meets in regular session for about five months every other year. The session begins in Jan. of odd-numbered years and lasts no more than 140 days (although special sessions can be called by the Governor). The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Texas sends 36 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by John Cornyn (R. 2002–21) and Ted Cruz (R. 2013–19).

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Texas with 57.2% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Greg Abbott (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$153,750).

Lieut.-Governor: Dan Patrick (R.), 2015–19 (\$7,200 plus legislature session salary).

Secretary of State: Carlos Cascos (R.), 2015–19 (\$132,924).

Government Website: <http://www.tx.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$45,669.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$134,345m. Total expenditure was \$125,940m. (education, \$48,809m.; public welfare, \$31,269m.; highways, \$6,558m.; hospitals, \$4,196m.; correction, \$3,765m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$38,530m.

Performance

In 2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$1,467,342m. (provisional), ranking Texas second after California. If Texas were a country in its own right it would be the world's 12th largest economy. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 5.2% (provisional), second only to North Dakota.

Banking and Finance

In 2002 there were 751 financial institutions in Texas insured by the US Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, with assets worth \$216,900m. They had 4,980 offices with total deposits of \$256,600m.

As at Dec. 2003 there were 351 state-chartered banks operating in Texas, with total assets of \$121,970m. The largest banks were International Bank of Commerce, Laredo (with assets of \$5,294.2m.), Texas State Bank, McAllen (\$4,215.6m.), Sterling Bank, Houston (\$3,110.1m.), Prosperity Bank, El Campo (\$2,395.0m.) and PlainsCapital Bank, Lubbock (\$2,061.8m.).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 396.6bn. kWh, of which 189.0bn. kWh was from natural gas.

Oil and Gas

Texas is the leading producer in the USA of both oil and natural gas. In 2014 it produced 36% of the country's oil and 29% of its natural gas. Output, 2014: crude petroleum, 1,156m. bbls; marketed production of natural gas, 7,953bn. cu. ft. Natural gasoline (a liquid form of natural gas), butane and propane gases are also produced.

Water

The total area covered by water is 7,365 sq. miles, of which 5,616 sq. miles are inland. Only Alaska has a larger area covered by inland water.

Minerals

Minerals include helium, crude gypsum, granite and sandstone, salt and cement. Production of coal (2009) was 35.1m. short tons. Total value of domestic non-fuel mineral products in 2009 was \$2,650m.

Agriculture

Texas is one of the most important agricultural states. In 2007 it had 247,437 farms covering 130.40m. acres (up from 228,926 farms covering 129.88m. acres in 2002); average farm was of 527 acres. Both the number of farms and the total area covered are the highest in the USA. In 2007 land and buildings were valued at \$1,270 per acre. Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more in number far exceed that of any other state, but small-scale farming persists. Soil erosion is a serious problem in some parts.

Production: corn, barley, beans, cotton, hay, oats, peanuts, rye, sorghum, soybeans, sunflowers, wheat, oranges, grapefruit, peaches, sweet potatoes. Farm income, 2009: from crops \$5,932m.; from livestock and products, \$10,641m. (the most of any state). The net farm income in 2009 was \$2,124m.

The state has an important livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle (13.71m.) and sheep (945,000); it also had 0.44m. dairy cows, 1.16m. hogs and pigs, and 19.12m. laying hens in 2007. Wool production in 2007 totalled 4.60m. lb, the most of any state.

Forestry

There were 61,797,000 acres of forested land in 2011, with 730,000 acres of national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 41,802 manufacturing establishments had 1,609,000 employees, earning \$88,427m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$174,881m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 10,342,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 2,050; government, 1,860; education and health services, 1,388; professional and business services, 1,273; leisure and hospitality, 1,006. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 8.3%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Texas totalled \$207.0bn., the most of any state and representing 16% of all US exports. The state's major export markets in 2010 were Mexico (with a value of \$72.6m.), Canada (\$18.8m.), China (\$10.3m.) and Brazil (\$7.2m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 313,210 miles of road comprising 99,276 miles of urban road and 213,934 miles of rural road. There were 19,789,723 registered motor vehicles and 3,398 traffic accident fatalities.

Rail

In 2009 there were 10,405 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights), including 8,375 miles of Class I railroads. Texas has more rail miles than any other state. There were 45 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Texas in 2009 totalled 82.4m. tons and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 186.6m. tons (the most of any state). There are light rail systems in Austin, Dallas and Houston.

Civil Aviation

There were 24 primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in Texas in 2011 with a combined total of 68,524,498 enplanements, up from 67,664,379 in 2010. Dallas/Fort Worth International had 27,518,358 enplanements in 2011 (ranking it fourth in the USA) and George Bush Intercontinental/Houston had 19,306,660. A further five primary airports had more than 1m. passenger enplanements in 2011: William P. Hobby (Houston's second airport), Austin-Bergstrom International, San Antonio International, Dallas Love Field and El Paso International.

Shipping

The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the second busiest in the country after South Louisiana and the busiest for foreign trade cargo. In 2009 it handled 211.3m. tons of cargo (148.0m. tons of foreign trade cargo and 63.4m. tons of domestic cargo). Other major ports are Corpus Christi, Beaumont, Texas City and Port Arthur, which ranked as the USA's 5th, 7th, 11th and 19th busiest ports respectively in 2009. There were 1,021 miles of inland waterways (271 miles of deep-draft channels and 750 miles of shallow-draft channels) in 2007.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 166,043 state and federal prisoners, up from 157,617 in Dec. 2004. Between 1977 and 2015 Texas was responsible for 531 of the USA's 1,422 executions (more than four times as many as any other state), although it was not until 1982 that Texas reintroduced the death penalty. In 2015, 13 people

were executed (ten in 2014). There were 247 death row inmates as at 7 April 2016. In 2000, 40 people had been executed, the highest number in a year in any state since the authorities began keeping records in 1930.

Education

School attendance is compulsory from six to 18 years of age.

In the 2012–13 school year there were 9,280 public elementary and secondary schools with 5,077,659 enrolled pupils; there were 327,356 teachers. Total expenditure on public schools in 2010–11 was \$52,712m.

In 2012–13 there were 108 public degree-granting higher education institutions; enrolled students in fall 2012 totalled 1,347,860. The public University of Texas System, one of the largest in the USA, comprises eight academic and six health institutions and had over 225,000 students in fall 2014; the Texas A&M University System is made up of 11 universities, seven state agencies and a health science centre and had over 140,000 students in fall 2014; and the Texas State University System has eight component institutions and had over 80,000 students in fall 2014.

Other public universities and student enrolment, fall 2014:

<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Students</i>
University of Houston System	68,425
Texas Tech University System	46,583
University of North Texas System	41,304
Texas Woman's University, Denton	15,071
Stephen F. Austin State University, Nacogdoches	12,801
Texas Southern University, Houston	9,233
Midwestern State University, Wichita Falls	5,874

There were 163 independent colleges and universities in 2012–13. Largest student enrolments, fall 2014:

<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Students</i>
Baylor University, Waco	16,263
Southern Methodist University, Dallas	11,272
Texas Christian University, Fort Worth	10,033
University of the Incarnate World, San Antonio	8,745
Rice University, Houston	6,621
Wayland Baptist University, Plainview	5,536
Dallas Baptist University, Dallas	5,445
University of Phoenix, Houston	5,254

Health

In 2009 there were 428 community hospitals with 62,100 beds. A total of 2,621,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 53,546 active physicians (22 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 2,976,720. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 4,996,318 people in Texas received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 3,842,249 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 99,080 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

In 2010 the leading religious traditions were: Evangelical Protestants, with 6,456,168 members; Catholics, 4,673,500; Mainline Protestants, 1,553,959; Muslims, 422,000 (estimate); Black Protestants, 345,998.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 overseas visitors to Texas—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 1,283,000, up from 1,028,000 in 2010 and 975,000 in 2006.

FURTHER READING

Texas Almanac. Biennial

Kingston, M., *Texas Almanac's Political History of Texas*. 1992
Newell, Charldean, Prindle, David F. and Riddlesperger, James, *Texas Politics*. 12th ed. 2012

Legislative Reference Library: Box 12488, Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78711-2488.

Utah

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Spanish Franciscan missionaries explored the area in 1776, finding Shoshoni Indians. Spain laid claim to Utah and designated it part of Spanish Mexico. As such it passed into the hands of the Mexican Republic when Mexico rebelled against Spain and gained independence in 1821.

In 1848, at the conclusion of war between the USA and Mexico, the USA received Utah along with other southwestern territory. Settlers had already arrived in 1847 when the Mormons (the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints) arrived, having been driven on by hostility in Ohio, Missouri and Illinois. Led by Brigham Young, they entered the Great Salt Valley and colonized it. In 1849 they applied for statehood but were refused. In 1850 Utah and Nevada were joined as one Territory. The Mormon community continued to ask for statehood but this was only granted in 1896, after they had renounced polygamy and disbanded their People's Party.

Mining, especially of copper, and livestock farming were the basis of the economy. Settlement had to adapt to desert conditions and the main centres of population were in the narrow belt between the Wasatch Mountains and the Great Salt Lake. Salt Lake City, the capital, was founded in 1847 and laid out according to Joseph Smith's plan for the city of Zion. It was the centre of the Mormons' provisional 'State of Deseret' and Territorial capital from 1856 until 1896, except briefly in 1858 when federal forces occupied it during conflict between territorial and Union governments.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Utah is bounded north by Idaho and Wyoming, east by Colorado, south by Arizona and west by Nevada. Land area, 82,170 sq. miles (212,818 sq. km); water area, 2,727 sq. miles (7,064 sq. km). In 2010 American Indian lands covered 8,954 sq. miles (reservations plus off-reservation trust land). The federal government owned 35,033,603 acres in 2010, equivalent to 66.5% of the state area (the second highest percentage after Nevada).

Census population, 1 April 2010, was 2,763,885, an increase of 23.8% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 2,995,919.

Population at five federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>American Indian/Alaska Native</i>	<i>Asian</i>	<i>Total (including others)</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,851	4.5
1980	1,382,550	9,225	19,256	15,076	1,461,037	17.7
1990	1,615,845	11,576	24,283	25,696	1,722,850	21.0
2000	1,992,975	17,657	29,684	37,108	2,233,169	27.2
2010	2,379,560	29,287	32,927	55,285	2,763,885	33.6

Of the total population in 2010, 1,388,317 were male and 1,892,858 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 358,340, up from 201,559 in 2000 (an increase of 77.8%).

The largest cities are Salt Lake City (the capital), with a population (census, 2010) of 186,440; West Valley City, 129,480;

Provo, 112,488; West Jordan, 103,712; Orem, 88,328; Sandy, 87,461.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 52,258 (18.9 per 1,000 population—the highest rate in any US state); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 14,776 (5.3). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 5.3 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 23,900 (8.2 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 10,700 (3.6). Fertility rate, 2008, 2.6 births per woman (the highest of any American state). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Salt Lake City, Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 16" (401 mm). Utah belongs to the Mountain States climate region (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Utah adopted its present constitution in 1896; it has had numerous amendments since then. The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every two years) of 29 members, elected for four years, and of a House of Representatives of 75 members elected for two years. It sits annually in Jan. The Governor is elected for four years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Utah sends four members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Orrin Hatch (R. 1977–2019) and Mike Lee (R. 2011–17).

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Utah with 72.8% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Gary R. Herbert (R.), 2013–17 (salary: \$109,900).

Lieut.-Governor: Spencer J. Cox (R.), 2013–17 (\$104,405).

Government Website: <http://www.utah.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$37,664.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$16,985m. Total expenditure was \$16,683m. (including: education, \$6,516m.; public welfare, \$2,812m.; highways, \$1,514m.; hospitals, \$956m.; government administration, \$800m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$7,206m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$128,178m. (provisional), ranking Utah 32nd in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 3.1% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Utah produced 40.9m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 453bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 2,727 sq. miles.

Minerals

The principal minerals are: copper, gold, magnesium, petroleum, lead, silver and zinc. The state also has natural gas, clays, tungsten, molybdenum, uranium and phosphate rock. Production of coal (2009) was 21.7m. short tons. The value of domestic non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$3,910m.

Agriculture

In 2007 Utah had 16,700 farms covering 11.09m. acres. Average number of acres per farm was 664 and the average value per acre was \$1,249. Farm income, 2008: from crops, \$527m.; and from livestock and products, \$987m. The net farm income in 2008 was \$252m. The principal crops are: barley, wheat (spring and winter), oats, potatoes, hay (alfalfa, sweet clover and lespedeza) and maize. Livestock, 2007: cattle, 843,000; hogs and pigs, 760,000; sheep and lambs, 278,000; laying hens, 3.59m.

Forestry

Forest area, 2012, was 18,299,000 acres and included 6,343,000 acres of national forest.

INDUSTRY

Leading manufactures by value added are primary metals, ordinances and transport, food, fabricated metals and machinery, and petroleum products. In 2012 Utah's 6,560 manufacturing establishments had 221,000 employees, earning \$11,698m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$18,962m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 1,181,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 229; government, 216; education and health services, 155; professional and business services, 153; manufacturing, 111. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 7.5%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Utah totalled \$13,809m., up from \$10,337m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were the United Kingdom (value of \$4,408m.), followed by Canada, India and Hong Kong.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 45,891 miles of road (35,123 miles rural). There were 1,918,522 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 1,358 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in Utah totalled 16.6m. tons in 2009 and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 12.3m. tons. A light rail system opened in Salt Lake City in 1999.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Salt Lake City. In 2012 Utah had four primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 9,679,453 enplanements, down from 9,773,886 in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 7,026 prison inmates. The death penalty is authorized; there was one execution in 2010 (the first since 1999) but none since. In March 2015 the state reintroduced firing squads as a method of execution.

Education

School attendance is compulsory for children from six to 18 years of age. In 2012–13 there were 613,279 pupils and 26,610 teachers in 1,039 public elementary and secondary schools; teachers' salaries averaged \$49,393. In 2010–11 total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education was \$4,643m.; spending per pupil was \$6,326.

In fall 2012 there were 267,309 students enrolled in public and private degree-granting institutions. Among the public institutions, the University of Utah (founded in 1850) in Salt Lake City had 31,515 students in fall 2014; Utah Valley University in

Orem, 31,332; Utah State University in Logan, 27,662; Weber State University in Ogden, 25,954; Dixie State University in St George, 8,570; Southern Utah University in Cedar City, 7,656; Salt Lake Community College in Salt Lake City, 30,248; and Snow College in Ephraim, 4,779. The Mormon Church maintains the private Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 30,484 students in fall 2014.

Health

In 2009 there were 44 community hospitals with 5,000 beds. A total of 226,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 5,903 active physicians (21 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 280,838. In fiscal year 2011 a total of 434,969 people in Utah received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 365,730 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 10,563 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

In 2010 the leading religious traditions were: Latter-day Saints (Mormons), with 1,911,047 members; Catholics, 160,125; Evangelical Protestants, 63,040; Mainline Protestants, 23,546; Buddhists, 8,602.

CULTURE

Tourism

Overseas visitors to Utah (excluding those from Canada and Mexico) numbered 502,000 in 2011, up from 475,000 in 2010.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Utah, 401 Kendall D. Garff Bldg, Salt Lake City 84112. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of Utah*.
Utah Foundation. *Statistical Review of Government in Utah*. 1991

Vermont

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The original American Indian hunting grounds of the Green Mountains and lakes was explored by the Frenchman, Samuel de Champlain, in 1609. He reached Lake Champlain on the northwest border. The first attempt at permanent settlement was also French, on Isle la Motte in 1666. In 1763 the British gained the area by the Treaty of Paris. The Treaty, which also brought peace with the American Indian allies of the French, opened the way for settlement, but in a mountain area transport was slow and difficult. Montpelier, the state capital from 1805, was chartered as a township site in 1781 to command the main pass through the Green Mountains.

In the War of Independence Vermont declared itself an independent state to avoid being taken over by New Hampshire and New York. In 1791 it became the 14th state of the Union.

Most early settlers were New Englanders of British and Protestant descent. After 1812 a granite-quarrying industry grew around the town of Barre, attracting immigrant workers from Italy and Scandinavia. French Canadians settled in Winooski. Textile and engineering industries developed in the 19th century attracted more European workers.

Vermont saw the only Civil War action north of Pennsylvania when a Confederate raiding party attacked from Canada in 1864.

During the 20th century the textile and engineering industries have declined but paper and lumber industries flourish. Settlement is still mainly rural or in small towns.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Vermont is bounded in the north by Canada, east by New Hampshire, south by Massachusetts and west by New York. Total area is 9,616 sq. miles (24,906 sq. km) of which 9,217 sq. miles (23,871 sq. km) are land. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 625,741, an increase of 2.8% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 626,042.

Population at five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian/ Alaska Native	Asian	Total (including others)	Per sq. mile
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39.0
1980	506,736	1,135	984	1,355	511,456	55.1
1990	555,088	1,951	1,696	3,215 ¹	562,758	60.8
2000	589,208	3,063	2,420	5,358 ¹	608,827	65.8
2010	596,292	6,277	2,207	8,107 ¹	625,741	67.9

¹Includes Native Hawaiian and other Pacific Islander.

Of the total population in 2010, 317,535 were female and 496,508 were 18 years old or older. In 2000, 414,480 (66.2%) were rural, the highest rural population percentage of any state in the USA. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 9,208, the lowest total of any state. However, this figure represents a rise of 67.3% compared to the 2000 census figure of 5,504. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population (2010) of 42,417; South Burlington, 17,904; Rutland City, 16,495. The capital, Montpelier, had a population in 2010 of 7,855.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 6,223 (9.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 5,380 (8.6). Infant deaths, 2009, 6.2 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 4,700 (8.7 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 2,100 (3.5). Same-sex marriage became legal in Sept. 2009.

CLIMATE

Burlington, Jan. 17°F (−8.3°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 33" (820 mm). Vermont belongs to the New England climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution was adopted in 1793 and has since been amended. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate every four years, and must be accepted by two sessions of the legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 150 members (both elected for two years), meets in Jan. every year. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for two years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Vermont sends one member to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Patrick Leahy (Democrat, 1975–2017—making him currently the longest-serving senator) and Bernard (Bernie) Sanders (Independent Democrat, 2007–19).

The capital is Montpelier. There are 14 counties and 251 cities, towns and other administrative divisions.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Vermont with 67.0% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Peter Shumlin (D.), 2015–17 (salary: \$145,538).

Lieut.-Governor: Phil Scott (R.), 2015–17 (\$61,776).

Secretary of State: Jim Condos (D.), 2015–17 (\$99,944).

Government Website: <http://vermont.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$46,428.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$6,506m. Total expenditure was \$5,854m. (education, \$2,323m.; public welfare, \$1,463m.; highways, \$419m.; health, \$191m.; government administration, \$138m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$3,485m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$27,164m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking Vermont 50th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.6% (provisional).

Banking and Finance

In 2010 there were 14 banking institutions domiciled in Vermont, and seven out-of-state banks operating.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 400 sq. miles.

Minerals

Stone, chiefly granite, marble and slate, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 60% of the total value of mineral products. Other products include asbestos, talc, sand and gravel. Value of domestic non-fuel mineral products in 2009 was more than \$120m.

Agriculture

Agriculture is the most important industry. In 2007 the state had 6,984 farms covering 1.23m. acres; the average farm was of 177 acres and the average value per acre of land and buildings was \$2,903. In 2007 farm income from crops totalled \$93m.; from livestock and products, \$581m. The net farm income in 2007 was \$263m. Principal commodities are dairy products (cash receipts of \$517.9m. in 2007), cattle, greenhouse products and hay. In 2007 Vermont had 265,000 cattle and calves and 2,700 hogs and pigs.

Forestry

The state is 78% forest, with 17% in public ownership. In 2013 Vermont had 4,514,000 acres of forested land with 446,000 acres of national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 2,618 manufacturing establishments had 76,000 employees, earning \$3,761m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$3,844m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 298,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): education and health services, 59; trade, transportation and utilities, 56; government, 55; leisure and hospitality, 32; manufacturing, 31. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 5.8%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Vermont totalled \$4,277m., up from \$3,219m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$2,029m.), followed by China (excluding Hong Kong), Malaysia and Hong Kong.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 14,291 miles of road comprising 1,470 miles of urban road and 12,821 miles of rural road. Motor vehicle registrations totalled 576,250.

Rail

In 2009 there were 590 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in Vermont totalled 0.4m. tons in 2009 with rail traffic terminating in the state totalling 1.2m. tons.

Civil Aviation

Vermont's only primary airport—a commercial service airport with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—is Burlington International. In 2011 it had 636,019 enplanements.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 the jail and prison population totalled 1,979. The death penalty was officially abolished in 1987 but effectively in 1964.

Education

School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from six to 16 years of age, unless they have completed the 10th grade or undergo approved home instruction. In 2012–13, 320 public elementary and secondary schools had 89,624 pupils and 8,403 teachers; average teacher's salary was \$52,526. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 totalled \$1,516m.

In 2012–13 there were 24 degree-granting institutions (six public); enrolment totalled 44,703. In fall 2014 the University of Vermont (1791), in Burlington, had 12,856 students; Norwich University, in Northfield, had 3,672; the Community College of Vermont, in Winooski, had 6,019; and Champlain College, in Burlington, had 3,585.

Health

In 2009 there were 14 community hospitals with 1,300 beds. A total of 51,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 2,313 active physicians (37 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 110,666. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 188,283 people in Vermont received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 140,634 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 6,718 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The leading religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Catholics, with 128,293 members; Mainline Protestants, 48,029; Evangelical Protestants, 22,630; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 4,384.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Office of Policy Research and Coordination, Montpelier 05602

Legislative Directory. Biennial

Vermont Annual Financial Report. Annual

Vermont Atlas and Gazetteer. 12th ed. 2007

Vermont Year-Book, formerly *Walton's Register.* Annual

State library: Vermont Dept. of Libraries, 109 State St., Montpelier.

Virginia

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In 1607 a British colony was founded at Jamestown, on a peninsula in the James River, to grow tobacco. The area was marshy and unhealthy but the colony survived and in 1619

introduced a form of representative government. The tobacco plantations expanded and African slaves were imported. Jamestown was later abandoned but tobacco-growing continued and spread through the eastern part of the territory.

In 1624 control of the colony passed from the Virginia Company of London to the Crown. Growth was rapid during the 17th and 18th centuries. The movement for American independence was strong in Virginia; George Washington and Thomas Jefferson were both Virginians, and crucial battles of the War of Independence were fought there.

When the Union was formed, Virginia became one of the original states, but with reservations because of its attachment to slave-owning. In 1831 there was a slave rebellion. The tobacco plantations began to decline, and plantation owners turned to the breeding of slaves. While the eastern plantation lands seceded from the Union in 1861, the small farmers and miners of the western hills refused to secede and remained in the Union as West Virginia.

Richmond, the capital, became the capital of the Confederacy. Much of the Civil War took place in Virginia, with considerable damage to the economy. After the war the position of the black population was little improved. Blacks remained without political or civil rights until the 1960s.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Virginia is bounded northwest by West Virginia, northeast by Maryland and the District of Columbia, east by the Atlantic, south by North Carolina and Tennessee and west by Kentucky. Land area, 39,490 sq. miles (102,279 sq. km); water area, 3,285 sq. miles (8,508 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 8,001,024, an increase of 13.0% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 8,382,993.

Population for five federal census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian/ Alaska Native	Asian/Other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
	<i>All others</i>					
1980	4,230,000	1,008,311	108,517	5,346,818	134.7	
1990	4,791,739	1,162,994	15,282	217,343	6,187,358	155.9
2000	5,120,110	1,390,293	21,172	546,940	7,078,515	178.8
2010	5,486,852	1,551,399	29,225	933,548	8,001,024	202.6

Of the total population in 2010, 4,075,041 were female and 6,147,347 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 631,825, up from 329,540 in 2000 (an increase of 91.7%).

The population (2010 census population) of the principal cities was: Virginia Beach, 437,994; Norfolk, 242,803; Chesapeake, 222,209; Arlington CDP, 207,627; Richmond (the capital), 204,214; Newport News, 180,719; Alexandria, 139,966; Hampton, 137,436.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 103,002 (12.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 59,031 (7.4). Infant mortality, 2009, 7.2 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 54,100 (7.0 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 28,500 (3.7). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Average temperatures in Jan. are 41°F (5°C) in the Tidewater coastal area and 32°F (0°C) in the Blue Ridge mountains; July averages, 78°F (25.5°C) and 68°F (20°C) respectively. Precipitation averages 36" (914 mm) in the Shenandoah valley and 44" (1,118 mm) in the south. Snowfall is 5–10" (125–250 mm) in the Tidewater and 25–30" (625–750 mm) in the western mountains. Norfolk, Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 79°F (26°C). Annual rainfall 46"

(1,145 mm). Virginia belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution became effective in 1971. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for four years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for two years. It sits annually in Jan. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Virginia sends 11 members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Mark Warner (D. 2009–21) and Tim Kaine (D. 2013–19).

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 95 counties and 40 independent cities.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Virginia with 50.8% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Terry R. McAuliffe (D.), 2014–18 (salary: \$175,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Ralph S. Northam (D.), 2014–18 (\$36,321).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Levar Stoney (D.), since Jan. 2014 (\$155,849).

Government Website: <http://www.virginia.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$50,345.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$50,782m. Total expenditure was \$5,549m. (education, \$14,372m.; public welfare, \$9,348m.; highways, \$3,328m.; health, \$3,254m.; correction, \$1,679m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$26,479m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$427,451m. (provisional), ranking Virginia 11th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 0.0% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 3,285 sq. miles.

Minerals

Coal is the most important mineral, with output (2009) of 21.2m. short tons. Lead and zinc ores, stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. Total domestic non-fuel mineral output was valued at \$955m. in 2009.

Agriculture

In 2007 there were 47,383 farms with an area of 8.10m. acres; the average farm had 171 acres, and the average value per acre was \$4,213. Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$1,006m.; and from livestock and products, \$1,635m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$352m. The leading commodities are broilers (cash receipts of \$559.4m. in 2007), cattle, dairy products and turkeys. Livestock, 2007: cattle and calves, 1.57m.; dairy cows, 99,000; sheep and lambs, 78,000; hogs and pigs, 371,200; laying hens, 3.21m.

Forestry

Forests covered 15,883,000 acres in 2012, including 1,750,000 acres of national forest.

Fisheries

Commercial catch (2009) totalled 426.3m. lb of fish, worth \$152.7m.

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Virginia's marketed production of natural gas totalled 132bn. cu. ft.

INDUSTRY

The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes, of rayon and allied products, and the building of ships lead in value of products. In 2012 the state's 11,536 manufacturing establishments had 521,000 employees, earning \$25,618m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$48,658m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 3,627,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 703; professional and business services, 648; trade, transportation and utilities, 620; education and health services, 456; leisure and hospitality, 338. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 6.6%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Virginia totalled \$17,163m., up from \$15,052m. in 2009 although down from \$18,942m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$2,975m.), followed by China (excluding Hong Kong), Singapore and the United Kingdom.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 74,591 miles of roads (50,177 miles rural). There were 6,917,302 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,212 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in Virginia totalled 34.6m. tons in 2009 and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 63.4m. tons. A light rail system opened in Norfolk in 2011.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Norfolk, Dulles, Richmond, Arlington and Newport News. In 2012 there were nine primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 24,467,633 enplanements, up from 24,415,798 in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 37,544 prison inmates. The death penalty is authorized. Between 1977 and 2015 there were 111 executions in Virginia—only Texas and Oklahoma had more. There were no executions in 2014 but there was one in 2015.

Education

Elementary and secondary instruction is free, and for ages 5–18 attendance is compulsory.

There are 134 school districts. In 2012–13 there were 1,265,419 pupils in 2,203 elementary and secondary schools, with 89,389 teachers; average annual salary for public elementary and secondary teachers was \$49,869. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$14,292m.

In 2012–13 there were 132 degree-granting education institutions (40 public and 92 private). Leading institutions include:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name and place of college</i>	<i>Students 2014</i>
1693	College of William and Mary, Williamsburg (State)	8,437
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	2,264
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Presbyterian)	1,105
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	23,732
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	1,394

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name and place of college</i>	<i>Students 2014</i>
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	4,182
1838	Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond	30,848
1839	Virginia Military Institute Lexington (State)	1,700
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond	1,715
1868	Hampton University	4,393
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg	31,224
1882	Virginia State University, Petersburg	5,025
1908	James Madison University, Harrisonburg	20,855
1910	Radford University (State)	9,798
1930	Old Dominion University, Norfolk	24,932
1935	Norfolk State University (State)	6,027
1957	George Mason University (State), Fairfax	33,729
1960	Christopher Newport University (State), Newport News	5,221
1971	Liberty University, Lynchburg	81,459

Health

In 2009 there were 90 community hospitals with 17,500 beds. A total of 793,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 21,931 active physicians (28 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 1,127,246. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,029,515 people in Virginia received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,415,661 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 66,532 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 1,531,731 members; Mainline Protestants, 870,842; Catholics, 674,555; Muslims, 213,000 (estimate); Black Protestants, 111,028.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 overseas visitors to Virginia—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 362,000, down from 369,000 in 2010.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: Cooper Center for Public Service, Univ. of Virginia, 918 Emmet St. N., Suite 300, Charlottesville 22903-4832. Publishes *Virginia Statistical Abstract*.—*Population Estimates of Virginia Cities and Counties*.

Rubin, L. D. Jr., *Virginia: a Bicentennial History*. 1977

Salmon, E. J. and Campbell Jr., E. D. C., *The Hornbook of Virginia History: A Ready-Reference Guide to the Old Dominion's People, Places, and Past*. 1994

State library: Library of Virginia, Richmond 23219.

Washington State

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The strongest American Indian tribes in the 18th century were Chinook, Nez Percé, Salish and Yakima. The area was designated by European colonizers as part of the Oregon Country. Between 1775 and 1800 it was claimed by Spain, Britain and the USA; the dispute between the two latter nations was not settled until 1846.

The first small white settlements were American Indian missions and fur-trading posts. In the 1840s American settlers began to push westwards along the Oregon Trail, making a settlement with Britain a matter of urgency. When this was achieved the whole area was organized as the Oregon Territory in 1848. Washington was made a separate Territory in 1853.

Apart from trapping and fishing, the chief industry was supplying timber for the new settlements of California. After 1870 the westward extension of railways encouraged settlement. Statehood was granted in 1889. Settlers were mostly Americans from neighbouring states to the east and Canadians. Scandinavian immigrants followed. Seattle, laid out in 1853 as a saw-milling town, was named after the American Indian chief who had ceded the land and befriended the settlers. It grew as a port during the Alaskan and Yukon gold-rushes of the 1890s. The economy thrived on exploiting the Columbia River for hydro-electric power. Washington and Colorado became the first US states to legalize the recreational possession and sale of marijuana following voter referendums in Nov. 2012.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Washington is bounded north by Canada, east by Idaho, south by Oregon with the Columbia River forming most of the boundary, and west by the Pacific. Land area, 66,456 sq. miles (172,119 sq. km); water area, 4,842 sq. miles (12,542 sq. km). Lands owned by the federal government, 2003, were 13,246,559 acres or 31.0% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 6,724,540, an increase of 14.1% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 7,170,351.

Population in five federal census years was:

	American Indian/Alaska			Asian/ Other	Total	Per sq. mile
	White	Black	Native			
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1980	3,779,170	105,574	60,804	186,608	4,132,156	62.1
1990	4,308,937	149,801	81,483	326,471	4,866,692	73.1
2000	4,821,823	190,267	93,301	788,730	5,894,121	88.6
2010	5,196,362	240,042	103,869	1,184,267	6,724,540	101.2

Of the total population in 2010, 3,374,833 were female and 5,143,186 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 755,790, up from 441,509 in 2000 (a rise of 71.2%).

In 2010 American Indian lands covered 5,063 sq. miles (reservations plus off-reservation trust land).

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population in 2010 of 608,660; Spokane, 208,916; Tacoma, 198,397; Vancouver, 161,791; Bellevue, 122,363. Others: Everett, 103,019; Kent, 92,411; Yakima, 91,067; Renton, 90,927; Spokane Valley, 89,755; Federal Way, 89,306; Bellingham, 80,885; Kennewick, 73,917; Auburn, 70,180; Marysville, 60,020; Pasco, 59,781; Lakewood, 58,163; Redmond, 54,144; Shoreline, 53,007. The Seattle-Tacoma-Bremerton metropolitan area had a 2010 census population of 3,439,809. The capital, Olympia, had a population in 2010 of 46,478.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 86,539 (12.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 48,145 (7.2). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 4.9 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 40,400 (6.0 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 26,300 (3.9). Same-sex marriage became legal in Dec. 2012 after it had been approved in a referendum a month earlier on the same day as the presidential election.

CLIMATE

Seattle, Jan. 40°F (4.4°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 34" (848 mm). Spokane, Jan. 27°F (-2.8°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 14" (350 mm). Washington belongs to the Pacific Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 104 amendments as of Aug. 2011. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for four years, half their number retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 98 members, elected for two years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Washington sends ten members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Patty Murray (D. 1993-2017) and Maria Cantwell (D. 2001-19).

The capital is Olympia. The state contains 39 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Washington State with 55.8% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Jay Inslee (D.), 2013-17 (salary: \$171,898).

Lieut.-Governor: Brad Owen (D.), 2013-17 (\$100,000).

Secretary of State: Kim Wyman (R.), 2013-17 (\$120,459).

Government Website: <http://access.wa.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$49,610.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$50,420m. Total expenditure was \$46,000m. (education, \$14,886m.; public welfare, \$8,669m.; highways, \$3,030m.; hospitals, \$2,051m.; health, \$1,797m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$28,154m.

Performance

In 2014 Gross Domestic Product by state was \$390,489m. (provisional), ranking Washington 14th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 3.0% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 104.5bn. kWh, of which 72.9bn. kWh was from conventional hydro-electric energy.

Water

The total area covered by water is 4,842 sq. miles.

Minerals

Mining and quarrying are not as important as forestry, agriculture or manufacturing. Total value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$650m.

Agriculture

Agriculture is constantly growing in value as a result of more intensive and diversified farming, and because of the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project.

In 2007 there were 39,284 farms with an acreage of 15.32m.; the average farm was 381 acres. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre in 2007 was \$1,992. Apples, milk, wheat, cattle and calves and potatoes are the top five commodities. Washington is the USA's largest producer of apples, cherries and pears. In 2007 livestock included 1.09m. all cattle (274,000 beef cows and 243,100 dairy cows), 53,200 sheep and lambs, 28,500 hogs and pigs, and 5.79m. laying hens.

Farm income, 2009: from crops, \$4,953m.; from livestock and products, \$1,640m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$962m.

Forestry

Forests covered 22.22m. acres in 2013, of which 8.4m. acres were national forest. In 2012 timber harvested totalled 2,740m. bd ft, 45% of which was Douglas fir.

Fisheries

Salmon and shellfish are important; total commercial catch, 2009, was 163.9m. lb and was worth \$227.8m.

INDUSTRY

Principal manufactures are aircraft, pulp and paper, lumber and plywood, aluminium, processed fruit and vegetables. In 2012 the state's 14,440 manufacturing establishments had 502,000

employees, earning \$29,135m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$42,628m.

Labour

In 2010 total non-agricultural employment was 2,777,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 547; trade, transportation and utilities, 517; education and health services, 375; professional and business services, 326; leisure and hospitality, 266. The unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 9.3%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Washington totalled \$53,353m., up from \$51,851m. in 2009 although down from \$54,498m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were China (excluding Hong Kong) (value of \$10,303m.), followed by Canada, Japan and South Korea. Washington was the fifth largest exporting state in the USA in 2010.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 83,878 miles of road comprising 23,742 miles of urban road and 60,136 miles of rural road. There were 5,632,644 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,169 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were 22 freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Washington totalled 18.5m. tons in 2009 and rail traffic terminating in the state came to 59.1m. tons. A light rail system opened in Seattle in 2009.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Seattle/Tacoma and Spokane. In 2012 Washington had ten primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 18,698,295 enplanements, up from 18,525,818 in 2011.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 18,120 prison inmates. There was one execution in 2010, the first since 2001, but none in 2011, 2012, 2013 or 2014. The death penalty was suspended in Feb. 2014.

Education

Education is given free to all children between the ages of five and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from eight to 18 years of age. In 2012–13 there were 1,051,694 pupils in public elementary and secondary schools with 53,699 teachers; teachers' salaries in 2012–13 averaged \$53,571. In fall 2011 there were 93,630 pupils in 630 private schools.

In fall 2012 total enrolment in degree-granting post-secondary institutions was 365,514. The public University of Washington, founded 1861 and with campuses at Seattle, Tacoma and Bothell, had (in fall 2014) 54,223 students; Washington State University at Pullman, founded 1890, for science and agriculture, had 28,686 students. Western Washington University had 15,060; Eastern Washington University, 13,453; Central Washington University, 11,799; Gonzaga University, at Spokane, 7,352; Seattle University, 7,273.

Health

In 2009 there were 87 community hospitals with 11,300 beds. A total of 589,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 18,090 active physicians (27 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 965,207. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,462,881 people in Washington received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,230,039 Old-Age, Survivors,

and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 116,042 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Evangelical Protestants, with 820,643 members; Catholics, 784,332; Mainline Protestants, 308,292; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 271,414; Buddhists, 49,065.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 overseas visitors to Washington—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—numbered 502,000, up from 501,000 in 2010 and 390,000 in 2006. There were 2,331,000 visits by Canadians in 2010.

FURTHER READING

Statistical information: State Office of Financial Management, POB 43113, Olympia 98504-3113. Publishes *Washington State Data Book*

Dodds, G. B., *American North-West: a History of Oregon and Washington*. 1986

West Virginia

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In 1861 the slave-owning state of Virginia seceded from the Union. The 40 western counties, mostly hilly country and settled by miners and small farmers who were not slave-owners, were declared a new state. On 20 June 1863 West Virginia became the 35th state of the Union.

The capital, Charleston, was an 18th-century fortified post on the early westward migration routes across the Appalachians. In 1795 local brine wells were tapped and the city grew as a salt town. Coal, oil, natural gas and a variety of salt brines were all found in due course. Huntington, the next largest town, served the same industrial area as a railway terminus and port on the Ohio river. Wheeling, the original state capital, located on the major transportation routes of the Ohio River, Baltimore and Ohio Railroad and the National Road, was a well-established, cosmopolitan city when it hosted the statehood meetings in 1861.

Three-quarters of the state is forest. Settlement has been concentrated in the mineral-bearing Kanawha valley, along the Ohio river and in the industrial Monongahela valley of the north. More than half of the population is still classified as rural. However, the majority commute to industrial employment.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

West Virginia is bounded in the north by Pennsylvania and Maryland, east and south by Virginia, southwest by the Big Sandy River (forming the boundary with Kentucky) and west by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Ohio). Total area is 24,230 sq. miles (62,756 sq. km) of which 24,038 sq. miles (62,259 sq. km) are land. Census population, 1 April 2010, was 1,852,994, an increase of 2.5% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 1,884,128.

Population in five federal census years was:

	American Indian/Alaska				Total	Per sq. mile
	White	Black	Native	Asian/Other		
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1980	1,874,751	65,051	1,610	5,194	1,949,644	80.3
1990	1,725,523	56,295	2,458	7,459	1,793,477	74.0
2000	1,718,777	57,232	3,606	9,834	1,808,344	75.1
2010	1,739,988	63,124	3,787	46,095	1,852,994	77.1

Of the total population in 2010, 939,408 were female and 1,465,576 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 the Hispanic population was 22,268, up from 12,279 in 2000 (an increase of 81.4%). Even with this increase West Virginia has the smallest Hispanic percentage in its population (at 1.2%) of any state.

The 2010 census population of the principal cities was: Charleston (the capital), 51,400; Huntington, 49,130. Others: Parkersburg, 31,492; Morgantown, 29,660; Wheeling, 28,486; Weirton, 19,746; Fairmont, 18,704; Beckley, 17,614; Martinsburg, 17,227; Clarksburg, 16,578.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 20,470 (11.0 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 21,274 (11.5—the highest rate in any US state). West Virginia was the only state in the USA where deaths exceeded births in 2010. Infant mortality, 2009, 7.8 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 12,400 (6.9 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 9,200 (5.2). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Charleston, Jan. 34°F (1.1°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,010 mm). West Virginia belongs to the Appalachian Mountains climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution was adopted in 1872; it has had 17 amendments. The Legislature consists of the Senate of 34 members elected for a term of four years, one-half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for four years and may serve one successive term.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, West Virginia sends three members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Joe Manchin III (D. 2011–19) and Shelley Moore Capito (R. 2015–21).

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took West Virginia with 62.3% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Earl Ray Tomblin (D.), 2013–17 (salary: \$150,000).

Senate President: William P. Cole III (R.), 2015–17 (base salary: \$20,000).

Secretary of State: Natalie Tennant (D.), 2013–17 (\$95,000).

Government Website: <http://www.wv.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$36,132.

Budget

Total revenues in 2011 were \$15,329m. Total expenditures were \$13,000m. (education, \$4,162m.; public welfare, \$3,288m.; highways, \$1,224m.; government administration, \$418m.; health, \$318m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$7,406m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$68,035m. (provisional), ranking West Virginia 39th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 5.1% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 total production was 70,783m. kWh., of which 96% was from coal (the highest percentage of any state).

Oil and Gas

In 2014 West Virginia produced 7.5m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 1,040bn. cu. ft.

Water

The total area covered by water is 192 sq. miles.

Minerals

West Virginia is the nation's second largest coal-producing state after Wyoming; output was 137.0m. short tons in 2009. Coal-related employment (21,665 jobs in 2009) is higher than in any other state. Salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of non-fuel mineral production in 2009 was \$215m.

Agriculture

In 2007 the state had 23,618 farms with an area of 3.70m. acres; average size of farm was 157 acres, valued at \$2,385 per acre. Livestock farming predominates. Principal commodities are broilers, cattle, turkeys and dairy products.

Cash income, 2008: from crops was \$96m.; from livestock and products, \$429m. The net farm income in 2008 was \$5m. The most important crops are hay, corn and apples.

Livestock on farms, 2007, included 411,000 cattle, of which 204,000 were beef cows and 12,000 dairy cows; sheep, 38,000; hogs and pigs, 9,000; laying hens, 1.22m.

Forestry

Forests covered 12,186,000 acres in 2013, with 1,048,000 acres of national forest. 78.5% of the state is woodland.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 3,064 manufacturing establishments had 120,000 employees, earning \$6,258m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$9,307m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 746,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 153; trade, transportation and utilities, 135; education and health services, 121; leisure and hospitality, 72; professional and business services, 61. The state unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 9.7%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from West Virginia totalled \$6,449m., up from \$4,826m. in 2009. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$1,474m.), followed by Japan, Brazil and the Netherlands.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 38,684 miles of road (33,130 miles rural). There were 1,400,881 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 2,231 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). Rail traffic originating in West Virginia totalled 99.7m. tons in 2009 (the third highest after Wyoming and Illinois) with rail traffic terminating in the state totalling 18.2m. tons.

Civil Aviation

There were five primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in 2011 with a combined total of 435,193 enplanements, up from 414,317 in 2010.

Shipping

There are some 420.5 miles of navigable rivers.

Wisconsin

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The state court system consists of a Supreme Court, 31 circuit courts, and magistrate courts in each county. The Supreme Court of Appeals, exercising original and appellate jurisdiction, has five members elected by the people for 12-year terms. Each circuit court has from one to seven judges (as determined by the Legislature on the basis of population and case-load) chosen by the voters within each circuit for eight-year terms.

In Dec. 2014, 6,896 prisoners were under the jurisdiction of state and federal correctional authorities. Capital punishment was abolished in 1965. The last execution was in 1959.

Education

School attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of six and 16. In 2012–13, 767 public elementary and secondary schools had 283,044 pupils and 20,101 teachers. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 2010–11 was \$3,516m.; average teacher salary was \$46,405 in 2012–13. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 was \$11,978.

In 2012–13 there were 23 public and 20 private degree-granting institutions including:

<i>Founded</i>		<i>Students (fall 2014)</i>
1837	Marshall University, Huntington	13,381 ¹
1837	West Liberty University, West Liberty	2,694
1867	Fairmont State University, Fairmont	4,035
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown	29,175
1872	Concord University, Athens	2,545
1872	Glennville State College, Glennville	1,802
1872	Shepherd University, Shepherdstown	4,041
1891	West Virginia State University, Institute	2,884
1895	West Virginia University Institute of Technology, Montgomery	1,261
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield	1,563
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia University, Keyser	1,540
1961	West Virginia University at Parkersburg, Parkersburg	2,985
1991	American Public University System, Charles Town (online learning)	57,539

¹Includes Marshall University–South Charleston Campus, founded in 1972.

Health

In 2009 there were 56 community hospitals with 7,400 beds. A total of 280,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 4,295 active physicians (24 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

The Department of Health Human Resources, originating in the 1930s as the Department of Public Assistance, is both state and federally financed. Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 377,811. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 404,533 people in West Virginia received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 464,823 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 20,112 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

The principal religious traditions in the state in 2010 were: Mainline Protestants, with 274,766 members; Evangelical Protestants, 249,756; Catholics, 95,849; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 17,555; Black Protestants, 11,505.

FURTHER READING

West Virginia Blue Book. Annual, since 1916

Rice, O. K., *West Virginia: A History*. 2nd ed. 1994

State library: Archives and History, Division of Culture and History, Charleston.

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The French were the first European explorers of the territory; Jean Nicolet landed at Green Bay in 1634, a mission was founded in 1671 and a permanent settlement at Green Bay followed. In 1763 French claims were surrendered to Britain. In 1783 Britain ceded the area to the USA which designated the Northwest Territory, of which Wisconsin was part. In 1836 a separate Territory of Wisconsin included the present Iowa, Minnesota and parts of the Dakotas.

In 1836 James Duane Doty founded Madison and, even before it was inhabited, successfully pressed its claim to be the capital of the Territory. In 1848 Wisconsin became a state, with its present boundaries.

The city of Milwaukee was founded on Lake Michigan when American Indian tribes gave up their claims to the land in 1831–33. It grew rapidly as a port and industrial town, attracting German settlers in the 1840s and Poles and Italians 50 years later. The Lake Michigan shore was developed as an industrial area; the rest of the south proved suitable for dairy farming; the north, mainly forests and lakes, has remained sparsely settled except for tourist bases.

Since the Second World War there has been black immigration from the southern states to the industrial lake-shore cities.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Wisconsin is bounded north by Lake Superior and the Upper Peninsula of Michigan, east by Lake Michigan, south by Illinois, and west by Iowa and Minnesota, with the Mississippi River forming most of the boundary. Land area, 54,158 sq. miles (140,268 sq. km); water area, 11,339 sq. miles (29,367 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 2010, was 5,686,986, an increase of 6.0% since 2000. July 2015 estimate, 5,771,337.

Population in five census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>All others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,405	2,333,860	42.2
1980	4,443,035	182,592	80,015	4,705,642	86.4
1990	4,512,523	244,539	134,707	4,891,769	90.1
2000	4,769,857	304,460	289,358	5,363,675	98.8
2010	4,902,067	359,148	425,771	5,686,986	105.0

Of the total population in 2010, 2,864,586 were female and 4,347,494 were 18 years old or older. In 2010 Wisconsin's Hispanic population was 336,056, up from 192,921 in 2000 (an increase of 74.2%).

Population of the large cities, 2010 census, was as follows:

Milwaukee	594,833	West Allis	60,411
Madison (capital)	233,209	La Crosse	51,320
Green Bay	104,057	Sheboygan	49,288
Kenosha	99,218	Wauwatosa	46,396
Racine	78,860	Fond du Lac	43,021
Appleton	72,623	New Berlin	39,584
Waukesha	70,718	Wausau	39,106
Oshkosh	66,083	Brookfield	37,920
Eau Claire	65,883	Beloit	36,966
Janesville	63,575	Greenfield	36,720

Population of largest metropolitan areas, 2010 census: Milwaukee–Waukesha–West Allis, 1,555,908; Madison, 568,593; Green Bay, 306,241.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 68,487 (12.0 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 47,308 (8.3). Infant deaths, 2009, 6.1 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 30,300 (5.3 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 17,300 (3.0). Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Milwaukee, Jan. 19°F (-7.2°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 29" (727 mm). Wisconsin belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution, which dates from 1848, has 141 amendments. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members elected for four years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 99 members all elected simultaneously for two years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Wisconsin sends eight members to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Ronald Johnson (R. 2011–17) and Tammy Baldwin (D. 2013–19).

The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Barack Obama took Wisconsin with 52.8% of the vote, having also won it in 2008.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Scott Walker (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$147,328).

Lieut.-Governor: Rebecca Kleefisch (R.), 2015–19 (\$77,795).

Secretary of State: Douglas LaFollette (D.), 2015–19 (\$69,936).

Government Website: <http://www.wisconsin.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$44,186.

Budget

Total state revenues in 2011 were \$44,807m.; total expenditure, \$39,350m. (including: education, \$11,345m.; public welfare, \$8,969m.; highways, \$2,432m.; hospitals, \$1,188m.; correction, \$1,161m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$22,879m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state in 2014 was \$268,677m. (provisional), ranking Wisconsin 20th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 1.0% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity

In 2009 production was 59,959m. kWh, of which 37,280m. kWh was from coal.

Water

The total area covered by water is 11,339 sq. miles.

Minerals

Construction sand and gravel, crushed stone, industrial or specialty sand and lime are the chief mineral products. Mineral production in 2009 was valued at \$546m.

Agriculture

In 2012 there were 76,800 farms with a total of 15m. acres and an average size of 195 acres. In 2013 the average value of farm real estate, including land and buildings, was \$4,400 per acre. Farm income, 2009: from crops \$2,831m.; from livestock and products, \$4,779m. The net farm income in 2009 was \$849m.

Dairy farming is important, with 1.27m. dairy cows in 2012. Production of cheese was 2.7bn. lb in 2012 and accounted for about a quarter of the USA's total. Other important commodities are corn, cattle, soybeans, potatoes and cranberries. Wisconsin is the leading cranberry producer, with 4.83m. bbls in 2012 accounting for 60% of the USA's total.

Forestry

Wisconsin had (2013) 17,101,000 acres of forested land, with 1,434,000 acres of national forest.

INDUSTRY

Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. Three-fifths of manufacturing employees work on durable goods. Industrial machinery is the major industrial group (17% of all manufacturing employment) followed by fabricated metals, food and kindred products, printing and publishing, paper and allied products, electrical equipment and transportation equipment. In 2012 the state's 20,532 manufacturing establishments had 984,000 employees, earning \$48,309m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$58,900m.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 2,735,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): trade, transportation and utilities, 508; manufacturing, 431; government, 421; education and health services, 418; professional and business services, 268. Average annual pay per worker (2009) was \$39,131. The state unemployment rate in Dec. 2010 was 7.5%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Wisconsin totalled \$19,790m., up from \$16,725m. in 2009 although down from \$20,570m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$6,053m.), followed by Mexico, China (excluding Hong Kong) and Germany.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 the state had 115,095 miles of road of which 92,123 miles were rural roads. There were 4,934,320 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

In 2009 there were 3,510 miles of freight railroad (excluding trackage rights). There were ten freight railroads operating in 2009. Rail traffic originating in Wisconsin totalled 12.9m. tons in 2009 with rail traffic terminating in the state totalling 56.6m. tons.

Civil Aviation

There were eight primary airports—commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually—in 2011 with a combined total of 6,292,628 enplanements, down from 6,459,046 in 2010. By far the busiest airport is General Mitchell International (Milwaukee's airport), with 4,671,976 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

Lake Superior and Lake Michigan ports handled 47.8m. tons of freight in 2002; 87% of it at Superior, one of the world's biggest grain ports, and much of the rest at Milwaukee and Green Bay.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 22,597 prison inmates. The death penalty was abolished in 1853.

Education

All children between the ages of six and 18 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 18 years of age. In 2012–13, 2,285 public elementary and secondary schools had 872,436 pupils; there were 57,551 teachers. In fall 2011 private schools enrolled 127,250 students. Average public school teacher salary in 2012–13 was \$55,171. Total expenditure for public elementary and secondary education was \$11,360m. in 2010–11. Spending per pupil in 2010–11 was \$11,946.

There are three non-profit higher educational sectors in Wisconsin: the public colleges and universities, the technical colleges, and the private colleges and universities.

The University of Wisconsin, established in 1848, was joined by law in 1971 with the Wisconsin State Universities System to

become the University of Wisconsin System with 13 degree granting campuses, 13 two-year campuses in the Center System and the state-wide University Extension. The system had, in 2009–10, 6,898 faculty members. In fall 2009, 178,909 students enrolled (11,216 at Eau Claire, 6,638 at Green Bay, 10,009 at La Crosse, 41,654 at Madison, 30,418 at Milwaukee, 13,192 at Oshkosh, 5,303 at Parkside, 7,803 at Platteville, 6,728 at River Falls, 9,209 at Stevens Point, 9,017 at Stout, 2,794 at Superior, 11,139 at Whitewater and 13,789 at the Center System freshman-sophomore centres).

The Wisconsin Technical College System has 16 technical college districts, which award two-year associate degrees, one- and two-year technical diplomas and short-term technical diplomas. Approximately 400,000 students enrol in the colleges each year.

UW-Extension enrolled 187,809 students in its continuing education programmes in year ending June 2009. Independent institutions of higher education include: Marquette University (Jesuit), in Milwaukee (with 11,689 students in fall 2009); Cardinal Strich University (Franciscan), with campuses in Milwaukee, Madison and Edina, Minnesota (6,276); Concordia University Wisconsin (Lutheran), in Mequon (7,178); and Lawrence University, Appleton (1,483). The state's educational and broadcasting service is licensed through the UW Board of Regents.

Health

In 2009 there were 126 community hospitals with 13,600 beds. A total of 609,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 14,816 active physicians (26 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 902,894. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 1,363,261 people in Wisconsin received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 1,153,149 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 58,009 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

In 2010 the main religious traditions were: Catholics, with 1,425,523 members; Evangelical Protestants, 806,028; Mainline Protestants, 684,035; Black Protestants, 44,203; Latter-day Saints (Mormons), 25,738.

FURTHER READING

Wisconsin Blue Book. Biennial
State Historical Society of Wisconsin: *The History of Wisconsin*. Vol. IV [J. Buenker]. 1999

State Information Agency: Legislative Reference Bureau, One East Main St., Suite 200, Madison, WI 53703-2037.
Website: <http://www.legis.state.wi.us>

Wyoming

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The territory was inhabited by Plains Indians (Arapahoes, Sioux and Cheyenne) in the early 19th century. There was some trading with white Americans, but very little white settlement. In the 1840s the great western migration routes, the Oregon and the Overland Trails, ran through the territory with Wyoming offering mountain passes accessible to wagons. Once migration became a steady flow forts were built to protect the route from American Indian attack.

In 1867 coal was discovered. In 1868 Wyoming was organized as a separate Territory and in 1869 the Sioux and Arapaho were

confined to reservations. At the same time the route of the Union Pacific Railway brought railway towns to southern Wyoming. Settlement of the north was delayed until after the final defeat of hostile American Indians in 1876.

The economy was based on ranching. Cheyenne, made Territorial capital in 1869, also functioned as a railway town moving cattle. Casper, on the site of a fort on the Pony Express route, was also a railway town on the Chicago and North Western. Laramie started as a Union Pacific construction workers' shanty town in 1868. In 1890 oil was discovered at Casper, and Wyoming became a state the same year. Subsequently, mineral extraction became the leading industry, as natural gas, uranium, bentonite and trona were exploited as well as oil and coal.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Wyoming is bounded north by Montana, east by South Dakota and Nebraska, south by Colorado, southwest by Utah and west by Idaho. Total area is 97,813 sq. miles (253,335 sq. km) of which 97,093 sq. miles (251,470 sq. km) are land. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 2.22m. acres; the Grand Teton National Park has 307,000 acres. The federal government in 2003 owned 49,268 sq. miles (50.6% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Land Management administers 17.4m. acres.

Census population, 1 April 2010, was 563,626, an increase of 14.1% since 2000. Wyoming has the smallest population of any of the states of the USA, but in the year 1 July 2008–30 June 2009 the state's population showed the largest percentage growth of any in the USA. July 2015 estimate, 586,107.

Population in five census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile	
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1.5	
			All others				
1980	446,488	3,364		19,705	469,557	4.8	
			American Indian/ Alaska Native	Asian/ Hawaiian/ Pacific Islander	Other	Total	
1990	427,061	3,606	9,479	2,806	10,636	453,588	4.7
2000	454,670	3,722	11,133	3,073	21,184	493,782	5.1
2010	511,279	4,748	13,336	4,853	29,410	563,626	5.8

Of the total population in 2010, 287,437 were male and 428,224 were 18 years old or older. At the 2010 census the Hispanic population of Wyoming was 50,231, up from 31,669 in 2000 (an increase of 58.6%).

The largest towns (with 2010 census population) are Cheyenne (the capital), 59,466; Casper, 55,316; Laramie, 30,816; Gillette, 29,087; Rock Springs, 23,036; Sheridan, 17,444.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 7,556 (13.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 4,438 (7.9). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 6.0 per 1,000 live births. 2009 (provisional): marriages, 4,700 (8.2 per 1,000 population); divorces and annulments, 2,800 (5.2). The abortion rate, at less than 1 for every 1,000 women aged 15 to 44 in 2008, is the lowest of any US state. Same-sex marriage became legal in Oct. 2014.

CLIMATE

Cheyenne, Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 15" (376 mm). Yellowstone Park, Jan. 18°F (−7.8°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 18" (444 mm). Wyoming belongs to the Mountain States climate region (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The constitution, drafted in 1890, has since had 76 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members elected for

staggered four-year terms, and a House of Representatives of 60 members elected for two years. It sits annually in Jan. or Feb. The Governor is elected for four years.

For the 114th Congress, which convened in Jan. 2015, Wyoming sends one member to the House of Representatives. It is represented in the Senate by Michael Enzi (R. 1997–2021) and John Barrasso (R. 2007–19).

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In the 2012 presidential election Mitt Romney took Wyoming with 69.3% of the vote (John McCain won it in 2008).

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Matt Mead (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$105,000).

Secretary of State: Ed Murray (R.), 2015–19 (\$92,000).

Government Website: <http://wyoming.gov>

ECONOMY

Per capita personal income (2014) was \$54,584.

Budget

In 2011 total state revenue was \$7,494m. Total expenditure was \$5,674m. (education, \$1,679m.; public welfare, \$740m.; highways, \$537m.; natural resources, \$354m.; health, \$282m.). Outstanding debt in 2011, \$1,364m.

Performance

Gross Domestic Product by state was \$37,566m. in 2014 (provisional), ranking Wyoming 49th in the United States. In 2014 state real GDP growth was 5.1% (provisional).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas

In 2014 Wyoming produced 76.1m. bbls of crude petroleum; marketed production of natural gas totalled 1,791bn. cu. ft (fifth in the USA behind Texas, Pennsylvania, Oklahoma and Louisiana).

Water

The total area covered by water is 720 sq. miles.

Minerals

In 2010 the output of coal was 442.1m. short tons; trona, 16.5m. short tons; uranium (2010 estimate), 1.8m. lb. Wyoming is the USA's leading coal and uranium producer, accounting for 40% of the country's coal output in 2010. It also has 40% of the country's recoverable coal reserves. Wyoming's recoverable coal reserves total more than 42bn. tons. Total value of non-fuel mineral production in 2010 was \$1,860m.

Agriculture

Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and dry farming. In 2007 there were 11,069 farms and ranches; total farm area was 34.4m. acres; average size of farm in 2007 was 2,726 acres (the largest of any state). In 2007 the average value of farmland was \$513 per acre.

Total value, 2008, of crops produced, \$226m.; of livestock and products, \$748m. The net farm income in 2008 was \$92m. Principal commodities are cattle, hogs, hay, sheep, sugar beets, barley, wheat and corn. Animals on farms in 2007 included 1.31m. cattle, 413,000 sheep and lambs, and 107,000 hogs and pigs.

Forestry

The state had a forested area of 10,401,000 acres in 2012, of which 5,849,000 acres were national forest.

INDUSTRY

In 2012 the state's 1,468 manufacturing establishments had 25,000 employees, earning \$1,542m. Total value added by manufacturing in 2009 was \$3,744m. In 2009 there were 852 mining

establishments. A large portion of the manufacturing in the state is based on natural resources, mainly oil and farm products.

Labour

Total non-agricultural employment, 2010, 283,000. Employees by branch, 2010 (in 1,000): government, 73; trade, transportation and utilities, 52; leisure and hospitality, 33; education and health services, 26; mining, 25.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2010 exports from Wyoming totalled \$983m., up from \$926m. in 2009 although down from \$1,081m. in 2008. The leading destinations for exports in 2010 were Canada (value of \$238m.), followed by Brazil, Mexico and Indonesia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2012 there were 2,862 miles of urban roads and 25,554 miles of rural roads. There were 768,086 motor vehicle registrations in 2012.

Rail

In 2007, 1,857 miles of railroad were operated.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were eight primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 496,642 enplanements, down from 498,358 in 2010.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In Dec. 2014 there were 2,383 prison inmates. Capital punishment is authorized but has been used only once, in 1992, since the US Supreme Court reinstated the death penalty in 1976.

Education

In 2012–13, 365 public elementary and secondary schools had 91,533 pupils and 7,350 teachers. In fall 2011 pupils in private elementary and secondary schools numbered 2,740. In 2010–11 the average expenditure per pupil was \$15,815; total expenditure on public elementary and secondary education was \$1,643m.

In fall 2014 the University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had 12,820 students; there were also seven colleges (with 21,496 students) and three private higher education institutions.

Health

In 2009 the state had 24 community hospitals with 2,000 beds. A total of 52,000 patients were admitted during the year. In 2009 there were 1,020 active physicians (19 per 10,000 population).

Welfare

Medicare enrolment in July 2010 totalled 79,548. In fiscal year 2012 a total of 76,337 people in Wyoming received Medicaid. In Dec. 2014 there were 101,296 Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) beneficiaries. A total of 676 people were receiving payments under Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) in Dec. 2012.

RELIGION

In 2010 the main religious traditions were: Latter-day Saints (Mormons), with 63,316 members; Catholics, 61,222; Evangelical Protestants, 59,247; Mainline Protestants, 36,539.

FURTHER READING

Equality State Almanac 2010. Wyoming Department of Administration and Information. Division of Economic Analysis. Cheyenne, WY 82002
Wyoming Official Directory. Secretary of State. Annual

Treadway, T., *Wyoming.* 1982

Statistics Website: <http://eadiv.state.wy.us>

OUTLYING TERRITORIES

The outlying territories of the USA comprise the two Commonwealths of the Northern Mariana Islands and Puerto Rico, the incorporated territory of Palmyra Atoll, a number of unincorporated territories (including American Samoa, Guam and the US Virgin Islands) in the Pacific Ocean and one unincorporated territory in the Caribbean Sea.

Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

In 1889 Spain ceded Guam (largest and southernmost of the Marianas Islands) to the USA and sold the rest to Germany. Occupied by Japan in 1914, the islands were administered by Japan under a League of Nations mandate until occupied by US forces in Aug. 1944. In 1947 they became part of the US-administered Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. On 17 June 1975 the electorate voted for a Commonwealth in association with the USA; this was approved by the US government in April 1976 and came into force on 1 Jan. 1978. In Nov. 1986 the islanders were granted US citizenship. The UN terminated the Trusteeship status on 22 Dec. 1990.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Northern Marianas form a single chain of 16 mountainous islands extending north of Guam for about 560 km, with a total area of 5,117 sq. km (1,976 sq. miles) of which 472 sq. km (182 sq. miles) are dry land, and with a population (2010 census) of 53,883.

The areas and populations of the islands are as follows:

Island(s)	Sq. km	2000 Census	2010 Census
Northern Group ¹	160	6	0
Saipan	119	62,392	48,220
Tinian (with Aguijan)	108 ²	3,540	3,136
Rota	85	3,283	2,527

¹Pagan, Agrihan, Alamagan and nine uninhabited islands.
²Including uninhabited Aguijan.

In 2003, 23% spoke Chinese, 22% Chamorro and 24% Filipino languages. English remains an official language along with Carolinian and Chamorro. The largest town is Chalan Kanoa on Saipan.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 1,072 (22.0 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2009, 203 (3.7). Infant mortality, 2002, 6 per 1,000 live births.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution was approved by a referendum on 6 March 1977 and came into force on 9 Jan. 1978. The legislature comprises a nine-member *Senate*, with three Senators elected from each of the main three islands for a term of four years, and a 20-member *House of Representatives*, elected for a term of two years.

The Commonwealth is administered by a Governor and Lieut.-Governor. The term of the Governor is four years.

As from Jan. 2009 the Commonwealth sends one delegate to the US House of Representatives. The Congressman may participate but not vote on the House floor.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the elections of 4 Nov. 2014 independents won 13 seats in the House of Representatives and the Republican Party 7.

In the gubernatorial elections, also on 4 Nov. 2014, incumbent Eloy S. Inos received 46.0% of votes cast, Heinz S. Hofschneider 32.6%, Juan N. Babauta 17.5% and Edward M. Deleon Guerrero 3.9%. In a run-off on 21 Nov. between Inos and Hofschneider, Inos won with 57.0% of the vote to Hofschneider's 43.0%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Ralph Torres (R.), 2015–18.

Lieut.-Governor: Victor Hocog (R.), 2015–18.

Legislature Website: <http://www.cnmileg.gov.mp>

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,793 sq. miles, of which 6 sq. miles are inland.

Fisheries

In 2010 total catch was 536,000 lb (243 tonnes), entirely from marine waters.

INDUSTRY

Labour

In 2014 there were 25,658 persons in employment including 3,848 in management, 3,189 in office and administrative support and 2,810 in sales and related activities.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2012 imports totalled \$496m. and exports \$268m. Major imports are mineral fuels, fabric, and articles of leather and travel goods. Major exports are apparel and clothing accessories, iron and steel, and fish, crustaceans and molluscs.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are about 381 km of roads.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were three primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually). The main airport, Francisco C. Ada/Saipan International, had 382,386 enplanements in 2011 (433,557 in 2010). The airports at Rota and Tinian have much smaller passenger numbers.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Education

In fall 2007 there were 462 pupils enrolled in nursery school and pre-school, 689 in kindergarten, 6,989 in elementary school (grades 1–8), 3,159 in high school (grades 9–12) and 901 in higher education.

Health

There were 3.6 doctors per 10,000 inhabitants in 2008, 18.2 nursing personnel per 10,000 inhabitants and 0.7 midwifery personnel per 10,000. In 2007 there was one hospital with 86 beds and a public health wellness clinic. There are six private clinics.

RELIGION

The population is predominantly Roman Catholic.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011 there were 336,000 international tourist arrivals, excluding same-day visitors (375,000 in 2010).

Commonwealth of Puerto Rico

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

A Spanish dependency since the 16th century, Puerto Rico was ceded to the USA in 1898 after the Spanish defeat in the Spanish-American war. In 1917 US citizenship was conferred and in 1932 there was a name change from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico. In 1952 Puerto Rico was proclaimed a commonwealth with a representative government and a directly elected governor.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Puerto Rico is the easternmost of the Greater Antilles and lies between the Dominican Republic and the US Virgin Islands. The total area is 13,791 sq. km (5,325 sq. miles), of which 8,868 sq. km (3,424 sq. miles) are dry land; the population, according to the census of 1 April 2010, was 3,725,789, a fall of 2.2% from 2000. July 2015 estimate, 3,474,182. The urban population was 3,595,521 in 2000, representing 94.4% (73.3% in 1995) of the total population. Population density was 1,088 per sq. mile in 2010. Of the total population in 2010, 1,940,618 were female. The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 3.68m.

Chief towns, 2010 census, are: San Juan (the capital), 395,326; Bayamón, 208,116; Carolina, 176,762; Ponce, 166,327; Caguas, 142,893.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51.7 sq. miles and 9,301 (2010) inhabitants. The island of Culebra, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has an area of 10 sq. miles and 1,818 (2010) inhabitants. Both islands have good harbours.

Spanish and English are the joint official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 42,153 (11.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 29,133 (7.8). Marriages, 2006, 23,185; infant mortality rate, 2009, 7.9 per 1,000 live births. Population growth rate, 2007–08, 0.3%. In 2006 the most popular age range for marrying was 20–24 for both males and females. Fertility rate, 2008, 1.6 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Warm, sunny winters with hot summers. The north coast experiences more rainfall than the south coast and generally does not have a dry season as rainfall is evenly spread throughout the year. San Juan, Jan. 25°C, July 28°C. Annual rainfall 1,246 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Puerto Rico is a self-governing commonwealth (*Estado Libre Asociado*) in association with the United States. The chief of state is the President of the United States of America. The head of government is an elected Governor. There are two legislative chambers: the 51-member House of Representatives and the 27-member Senate. Both houses meet annually in Jan. The executive power is exercised by the Governor, elected every four years, who leads a cabinet of 15 ministers.

A new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed and proclaimed by the Governor on 25 July 1952.

Puerto Rico broadly has authority over its internal affairs, but the USA controls areas generally regulated by the federal government. Puerto Ricans are US citizens and possess most of the rights and obligations of citizens from the 50 states, such as paying Social Security and receiving federal welfare. Differences include Puerto Rico's local taxation system and partial exemption from Internal Revenue Code, its lack of voting representation in

either house of the US Congress (they have one non-voting representative) and the ineligibility of Puerto Ricans to vote in presidential elections. Puerto Rican men are subject to subscription in the US Armed Forces, but the commonwealth sends independent teams to the Olympics.

The US Constitution remains the supreme legal document. Puerto Rico's authority over internal affairs is subject to the agreement of the US Congress and may, in theory, be rescinded at any time. Its status has long been the subject of debate in Washington and San Juan, centred on the options of remaining as a Commonwealth or adopting statehood, a compact of Free Association or independence.

At a plebiscite on 14 Nov. 1993 on Puerto Rico's future status, 48.6% of votes cast were for Commonwealth (status quo), 46.3% for Statehood (51st State of the USA) and 4.4% for full independence. In a further plebiscite in Dec. 1998, some 52.2% of voters backed the opposition's call for no change, while 46.5% supported statehood. Independence was supported by 2.5%, while free association received 0.3%. A Presidential Task Force on Puerto Rico's Status was established by President Clinton in 2000 and continued to report during the tenures of George W. Bush and Barack Obama. President Obama has reiterated his commitment to its status being decided by the will of the people of Puerto Rico as expressed in a plebiscite or referendum.

A non-binding referendum of Puerto Rico's status was held on 6 Nov. 2012. Voters were asked two questions: firstly, whether they wished to continue with the current territorial status; and, secondly, which status they favoured of statehood, independence or sovereign nation in free association with the USA. Turnout approached 80%, with 54.0% voting no to the first question. Of those, 73.0% cast a vote on the second question, with 61.1% opting for statehood, 33.3% for sovereign free association and 5.5% for independence. Nonetheless, before Puerto Rico can become the 51st state of the USA, legislation would be subject to approval by the Congress in Washington before being signed off by the President.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the gubernatorial election on 6 Nov. 2012 Alejandro García Padilla (Popular Democratic Party/PPD) won with 47.8% of the vote, ahead of incumbent Luis Guillermo Fortuño (New Progressive Party/PNP) with 47.1% and Juan Dalmau Ramírez (Puerto Rican Independence Party/PIP) with 2.5%. A number of other candidates each received less than 1% of the vote.

In elections to the Chamber of Representatives on 6 Nov. 2012 the Popular Democratic Party (PPD) won 28 of the 51 seats and the New Progressive Party (PNP) 23 seats. In the Senate elections of the same day PPD took 18 seats, PNP 8 and PIP 1.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Alejandro García Padilla (PPD), 2013–17 (salary: \$70,000).

Secretary of State: David Bernier (PPD), since Jan. 2013 (\$90,000).

Government Website (Spanish only): <http://www.gobierno.pr>

ECONOMY

Budget

Revenues in 2012 totalled \$13,869.8m. Tax revenues accounted for 57.8% of revenue. Government budget expenditures totalled \$28,894.1m. in fiscal year 2012. Main areas of expenditure were social development (51%), economic development (24%), debt service (11%) and protection and security (6%).

Per capita personal income (2012) was \$16,934.

Total government debt in June 2012 was \$67.7bn., equivalent to some two-thirds of GDP, leading to fears of a debt crisis. In Nov. 2013 Washington announced that it was sending a team of economic experts to advise the administration in San Juan.

By June 2015 public debt had risen to \$72bn. and from late 2015 the government was unable to fully service its debt obligations.

Performance

The economy contracted every year between 2005 and 2011, before recording growth of 0.5% in 2012. Total GDP in 2013 was \$103.1bn. Around 40% of citizens live below the poverty line.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Puerto Rico's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 7.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 5.6m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 22.3bn. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 6,013 kWh.

Water

The total area covered by water is 1,901 sq. miles, of which 76 sq. miles are inland.

Agriculture

Gross agricultural income in 2009 was \$794m. In 2009, 1.6% of the economically active population was employed in agriculture. Production estimates in 2008 (in 1,000 tonnes): plantains, 80; bananas, 54; oranges, 20; tomatoes, 19; pineapples, 17; pumpkins and squash, 14; mangoes and guavas, 14. Livestock (2008 estimates): cattle, 380,000; pigs, 50,000; horses, 6,600; sheep, 6,300; chickens, 13m. Livestock products, 2008 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): poultry, 50; pork, 11; beef, 10; milk, 350; eggs, 12.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 0.55m. ha., or 62% of the total land area.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 4,184,000 lb (1,898 tonnes), exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing contributed \$46,113.9m. to total GDP in 2012, including \$28,047.4m. from pharmaceutical and medicine manufacturing.

Labour

There were 1,035,000 people in employment in 2012, including 231,000 in wholesale and retail trade, 225,000 in public administration and 95,000 in manufacturing. The unemployment rate was 15.2% in fiscal year 2012.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2005 imports amounted to \$38,905.2m., of which \$19,133.7m. came from the USA; exports were valued at \$56,543.2m., of which \$46,703.0m. went to the USA.

Main imports in 2005 were (in \$1m.): chemicals, 17,086.8; petroleum and coal products, 2,924.5; computers and electronic products, 2,833.8. Main exports in 2005 were (in \$1m.): chemical products, 38,618.9; computer and electronic products, 7,452.1; medical equipment and supplies, 4,993.8.

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2007 there were 16,397 miles of roads and 2,531,199 registered motor vehicles.

Rail

There are 96 km of railroad, although no passenger service. There is a 17.2-km urban train system in use.

Civil Aviation

There were six primary airports in 2011 (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually) with a combined total of 4,413,509 enplanements, down from 4,679,049 in 2010. By far the busiest airport is San Juan's Luis Muñoz Marín International, which had 3,983,130 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The leading ports are San Juan (which handled 11.3m. tons of cargo in 2009) and Ponce (2.2m. tons).

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 826,100 landline telephone subscriptions (equivalent to 220.6 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 3,108,400 mobile phone subscriptions (or 829.9 per 1,000 inhabitants). In 2011, 48.0% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Judicial power of the commonwealth is vested in a unified judicial system with regard to jurisdiction, operation and administration. It consists of the Supreme Court, the Court of Appeals and the Court of First Instance, which jointly constitute the General Court of Justice. The Supreme Court is the court of last instance, and is composed of nine members (a chief justice and eight associate justices) named by the Governor with the consent of the Senate. Judgments on federal laws are subject to review by the US Supreme Court.

The Court of First Instance is a court of original general jurisdiction consisting of a Superior Court (253 judges) and municipal courts (85 judges). There are 13 judicial regions in the First Instance Court. Final judgments made by the Court of First Instance must be appealed at the Court of Appeals. The United States Court of Appeals for the First Circuit, based in Boston, Massachusetts, sits in San Juan for two weeks each year.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2011 was 11,452 (311 per 100,000 population).

Education

Education was made compulsory in 1899. The percentage of literacy in 2002 was 94.1% of those 15 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public day schools, 2004–05, was 575,993. All private schools had a total enrolment of 138,560 pupils in 2004–05. Puerto Rico has 20 specialized schools in music, arts, theatre, science and mathematics, and communication in radio and television.

In 2004–05 the University of Puerto Rico had eleven units with a total of 66,389 students. Other institutions of higher education in the public sector had a total of 4,655 students in 2004–05: San Juan Technology College, 936 students; Corporation of Music of Puerto Rico, 298 students; School of Plastic Arts, 461 students; Technology Institute of Puerto Rico of the Department of Education, 2,960 students. Private sector higher education institutions in 2004–05 (with enrolment): the American University, 3,403 students; Caribbean University, 5,078; Columbia College, 1,086; Electronic Data Processing College of Puerto Rico, 2,017; Huertas Junior College, 1,459; Commercial Institute of Puerto Rico Junior College, 1,300; National University College, 4,460; Pontifical Catholic University of Puerto Rico, 10,124; Fundación Ana G. Méndez, 34,217; Sacred Heart University, 5,206; Inter-American University of Puerto Rico, 43,937. Other private universities and colleges had 24,274 students.

Health

There were 71 hospitals in 2009, with a hospital bed provision of 32 per 10,000 population. In the same year there were 12,698 non-federal physicians.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were approximately 3-63m. Roman Catholics (about 70% of the population) and around 2-62m. Protestants (25%) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life. In Feb. 2012 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

Tourism

There were 4,379,200 non-resident visitors in 2010 (4,415,300 in 2009 and 5,213,100 in 2008) with spending from such visitors totalling \$3,210.7m.

FURTHER READING

Statistical Information: The Program of Economic Research and Social Planning of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (a) *Economic Report to the Governor* (annual); (b) *External Trade Statistics* (annual); (c) *Reports on national income and balance of payments; and other socioeconomic statistics* (since 1940). There is a weekly economic summary (in Spanish) at <http://www.jp.gobierno.pr>

Office of Economic Studies and Analysis: Government Development Bank for Puerto Rico, PO Box 42001, San Juan 00940-2001.

Website: <http://www.gdb-pur.com>

Commonwealth Library: Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Rio Piedras.

American Samoa

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The first recorded visit by Europeans was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan Islands neutral territory, under a four-power government consisting of the three treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, ratified 19 Feb. 1900, Great Britain and Germany renounced, in favour of the USA, all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich. The islands to the west of that meridian, now the independent state of Samoa, were assigned to Germany. The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to the USA by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The islands (Tutuila, Aunu'u, Ta'u, Olosega, Ofu and Rose) are approximately 650 miles east-northeast of Fiji. The total area is 1,505 sq. km (581 sq. miles), of which 198 sq. km (76 sq. miles) are dry land; population (2010 census), 55,519, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. Population density was 278 per sq. km in 2010.

In 2010, 88% of the population lived in urban areas. The capital is Pago Pago, which had a population of 3,656 in 2010. The island's three Districts are Eastern (population, 2010, 23,030), Western (31,329) and Manu'a (1,143). There is also Swain's Island, with an area of 1.9 sq. miles and 17 inhabitants (2010), which lies 210 miles to the northwest. Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0.4 sq. mile in area.

The official languages are Samoan and English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 1,234 (22.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 224 (4.0). Infant mortality, 2006, 11.8 per 1,000 live births.

CLIMATE

A tropical maritime climate with a small annual range of temperature and plentiful rainfall. Pago Pago, Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 194" (4,850 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

American Samoa is constitutionally an unorganized, unincorporated territory of the USA administered under the Department of the Interior. Its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons. Polynesian customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected.

Fagatogo is the seat of the government.

The islands are organized in 15 counties grouped in three districts; these counties and districts correspond to the traditional political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the constitution of 22 April 1960, and the revised Constitution of 1967, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 20 members elected by universal adult suffrage and one non-voting member for Swain's Island. The upper house, or Senate, is comprised of 18 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in meetings of the chiefs. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor have been popularly elected since 1978. American Samoa also sends one delegate to the US House of Representatives. The Congressman may participate but not vote on the House floor.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At elections to the House of Representatives on 6 Nov. 2012, only non-partisans were elected.

At gubernatorial elections on the same day Lolo Matalasi Moliga received 33.5% of votes cast, Faoa Aitofele Sunia 33.1%, Afoa Moega Lutu 19.3%, Salu Hunkin-Finau 6.8%, Save Liuato Tuitele 5.8% and Tim Jones 1.4%. In the run-off between the two leading candidates held on 20 Nov. 2012, Moliga took 52.9% of the vote against 47.1% for Sunia.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Lolo Matalasi Moliga (ind.), 2013–17 (salary: \$85,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Lemanu Peleti Mauga (ind.), 2013–17 (\$75,000).

Government Website: <http://americansamoa.gov>

ECONOMY

Overview

The Economic Development and Planning Office promotes economic expansion and outside investment.

Budget

The chief sources of revenue are annual federal grants from the USA, local revenues from taxes, duties, receipts from commercial operations (enterprise and special revenue funds), utilities, rents and leases, and liquor sales. In 2004–05 revenues were \$182.0m. and expenditures \$192.5m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

American Samoa's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 8.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 41,000 kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was about 155m. kWh. Per capita consumption in 2011 was 2,804 kWh. All the Manu'a islands have electricity.

Water

The total area covered by water is 505 sq. miles, of which 8 sq. miles are inland.

Agriculture

Of the 48,640 acres of land area, 12,000 acres are used for tropical crops; most commercial farms are in the Tafuna plains and west Tutuila. Principal crops are coconuts, taro, bread-fruit, yams and bananas.

Livestock (2008): hogs and pigs, 16,904; chickens, 35,709.

Forestry

Forests covered a total area of 18,000 ha. in 2010, or 89% of the land area.

Fisheries

Total catch in 2010 was 11,599,000 lb (5,261 tonnes).

INDUSTRY

Fish canning is important, employing the second largest number of people (after government). Attempts are being made to provide a variety of light industries. Tuna fishing and local inshore fishing are both expanding.

Labour

In 2010 the civilian labour force numbered 18,300, of whom 16,616 were employed. The unemployment rate in 2010 was 9.2%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE**Imports and Exports**

Imports in 2006 totalled \$579m. and exports \$439m.

Chief imports are fish for canning, building materials, fuel oil, food, jewellery, machines and parts, alcoholic beverages and cigarettes. Chief exports are canned tuna, watches, pet foods and handicrafts.

COMMUNICATIONS**Roads**

There are about 150 km of paved roads and 200 km of unpaved roads in all. Motor vehicles registered, 2006, 9,215 (including 7,758 private vehicles).

Civil Aviation

American Samoa has one primary airport—a commercial service airport with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually. Pago Pago International had 45,486 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in American Samoa.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS**Justice**

Judicial power is vested firstly in a High Court. The trial division has original jurisdiction of all criminal and civil cases. The probate division has jurisdiction of estates, guardianships, trusts and other matters. The land and title division decides cases relating to disputes involving communal land and Matai title court rules on questions and controversy over family titles. The appellate division hears appeals from trial, land and title, and probate divisions as well as having original jurisdiction in selected matters. The appellate court is the court of last resort. Two American judges sit with five Samoan judges permanently. In addition there are temporary judges or assessors who sit occasionally on cases involving Samoan customs. There is also a District Court with limited jurisdiction and there are 69 village courts.

The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2011 was 167 (equivalent to 240 per 100,000 population).

Education

Education is compulsory between the ages of six and 18. In 2006–07 there were 16,427 pupils in public elementary and secondary schools, of which 16,191 were in regular schools, 187 in vocational education and 49 in special education. There were 1,767 students in higher education in fall 2007.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 98.3% Christian. Around 61% of Christians are Protestants and 20% Catholics.

CULTURE**Tourism**

In 2011 there were 28,403 visitor arrivals, including 5,682 tourists.

Guam**Guahan****KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS**

Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the USA by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941 and retaken by American forces following the Battle of Guam (21 July–8 Aug. 1944). Guam is of strategic importance; substantial numbers of naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Guam is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26' N. lat., 144° 45' E. long. Total area, 210 sq. miles (543 sq. km). Hagåtña (previously Agaña), the seat of government, is about eight miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbor. The census in 2010 showed a population of 159,358; density, 290 per sq. km. In 2010 an estimated 93.2% of the population lived in urban areas. The UN gives an estimated population for 2015 of 170,000. The Malay strain is predominant. Chamorro, the native language, and English are the official languages.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 3,416 (21.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2010 (provisional), 857 (5.4). Infant mortality rate, 2009, 10.5 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy at birth, 2005–10, was 73.3 years for males and 77.9 years for females. Fertility rate, 2010, 3.0 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Tropical maritime, with little difference in temperatures over the year. Rainfall is copious at all seasons, but is greatest from July to Oct. Hagåtña, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 93" (2,325 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Guam's constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the USA. In Aug. 1950 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department to the Interior Department. The transfer conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the USA. There was a referendum on status on 30 Jan. 1982. 38% of eligible voters voted; 48.5% of those favoured Commonwealth status.

The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for four-year terms. The legislature is a 15-member elected Senate; its powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. Guam sends one non-voting delegate (Madeleine Bordallo, D., 2015–17) to the US House of Representatives.

RECENT ELECTIONS

At the election of 4 Nov. 2014 for the Guam Legislature the Democrats won nine seats and the Republicans won six. In gubernatorial elections, also held on 4 Nov. 2014, incumbent governor Eddie Calvo (Republican) won with 63.7% of the vote against Carl Gutierrez (Democrat) with 36.0%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Eddie Calvo (R.), 2015–19 (salary: \$130,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Ray Tenorio (R.), 2015–19 (\$110,000).

Government Website: <http://www.guam.gov>

ECONOMY

Budget

Total revenue (2010) \$942.6m.; expenditure \$1,081.6m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Guam's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 12.7 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 0.6m. kW in 2011. Production was approximately 1,885m. kWh in 2011. Consumption per capita in 2011 was estimated at 11,718 kWh.

Water

The total area covered by water is 361 sq. miles, of which 8 sq. miles are inland.

Agriculture

The major products of the island are sweet potatoes, cucumbers, watermelons and beans. In 2002 there were approximately 5,000 acres of arable land and 9,000 acres of permanent cropland. Production (2002 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): coconuts, 52; copra, 2; watermelons, 2. Livestock (2002) included 1,000 goats and 5,000 pigs. There is an agricultural experimental station at Inarajan.

Forestry

There were 26,000 ha. of forest in 2010, or 47% of the total land area.

Fisheries

In 2010 total catch was 642,000 lb (291 tonnes), exclusively from sea fishing.

INDUSTRY

Guam Economic Development Authority controls three industrial estates: Cabras Island (32 acres); Calvo estate at Tamuning (26 acres); Harmon estate (16 acres). Industries include textile manufacture, cement and petroleum distribution, warehousing, printing, plastics and ship-repair. Other main sources of income are construction and tourism.

Labour

There were 121,570 persons of employable age at the end of 2013, of whom 70,490 were in the workforce. 5,940 were unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Guam is the only American territory which has complete 'free trade'; excise duties are levied only upon imports of tobacco, liquid fuel and liquor.

Imports and Exports

In 2012 imports were valued at \$639m. and exports at \$46m. Main export destinations in 2012 were Japan, 25%; Micronesia, 18%; Hong Kong, 13%. The USA is by far the biggest source of imports, ahead of Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There are 674 km of all-weather roads. In 2002 there were 59,700 passenger cars and 20,100 commercial vehicles in use.

Civil Aviation

Guam has one primary airport (a commercial service airport with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually). Guam International, which is at Tamuning, had 1,369,586 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

There is a port at Apra Harbor.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. There is also a Supreme Court and a Superior Court; all judges are locally appointed except the Federal District judge. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the police court. The Spanish law was superseded in 1933 by five civil codes based upon California law.

The population in penal institutions in June 2013 was 696 (432 per 100,000 population).

Education

Education is compulsory from five to 16. Bilingual teaching programmes integrate the Chamorro language and culture into public school courses. Total primary and secondary school enrolment in fall 2008 was 39,875, including 30,329 in the public system and 7,053 in private schools; there were 34 public schools and 27 private schools. The University of Guam is in Mangilao and Guam Community College is in Barrigada.

Health

There is a hospital, eight nutrition centres, a school health programme and an extensive immunization programme. Emphasis is on disease prevention, health education and nutrition.

RELIGION

About 75% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; the other 25% are Baptists, Episcopalians, Bahá'ís, Lutherans, Latter-day Saints (Mormons), Presbyterians, Jehovah's Witnesses and members of the Church of Christ and Seventh-day Adventists.

CULTURE

Tourism

In 2011, 1,227,000 overseas visitors—excluding those from Canada and Mexico—visited Guam (down from 1,318,000 in 2010 although up from 1,170,000 in 2006).

FURTHER READING

Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam to the US Department of Interior Guam Annual Economic Review.

Rogers, R. F., *Destiny's Landfall: a History of Guam.* 1995

Wuerch, W. L. and Ballendorf, D. A., *Historical Dictionary of Guam and Micronesia.* 1995

Statistical Office: P.O. Box 2950, Hagåtña, Guam 96932.

Website: <http://www.bsp.guam.gov>

Virgin Islands of the United States

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were named and claimed for Spain by Columbus in 1493. They were later settled by Dutch and English planters, invaded by France in the mid-17th century and abandoned by the French c. 1700, by which time Danish influence had been established. St Croix was held by the Knights of Malta between two periods of French rule.

The Virgin Islands were purchased from Denmark by the United States for \$25m. on 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands are constitutionally an 'unincorporated territory'.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (31 sq. miles), St Croix (83 sq. miles), St John (20 sq. miles) and 65 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area is 1,898 sq. km (733 sq. miles), of which 348 sq. km (134 sq. miles) are dry land.

The population according to the 2010 census was 106,405; density 794 per sq. mile. In 2010, 95% of the population was urban.

Population (2010 census) of St Thomas, 51,634; St Croix, 50,601; St John, 4,170. In 2010, 46.7% of the population was native born.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 106,000.

The capital and only city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, had a population (2010 census) of 10,354. There are two towns on St Croix with 2010 census populations of: Christiansted, 2,433; Frederiksted, 859. The official language is English. Spanish is also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Births, 2010, 1,600 (15.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2009, 675 (6.3). Infant mortality, 2005–07, 11.5 per 1,000 live births.

CLIMATE

Average temperatures vary from 77°F to 82°F throughout the year; humidity is low. Average annual rainfall, about 45". The islands lie in the hurricane belt; tropical storms with heavy rainfall can occur in late summer.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 15 senators elected for two years representing the two legislative districts of St Croix and St Thomas-St John.

The Governor is elected by the residents. Since 1954 there have been four attempts to redraft the Constitution, to provide for greater autonomy. Each has been rejected by the electorate. The latest was defeated in a referendum in Nov. 1981, with 50% of the electorate participating.

For administration, there are 14 executive departments, 13 of which are under commissioners and the other, the Department of Justice, under an Attorney-General. The US Department of the Interior appoints a Federal Comptroller of government revenue and expenditure.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 18 years of age or over. They do not participate in the US presidential election but they have a non-voting representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

RECENT ELECTIONS

In elections for governor held on 18 Nov. 2014 Kenneth E. Mapp (ind.) won 62.7% of the vote, against 37.0% for Donna Christian-Christensen (Democrat) in a second round run-off. In Senate elections held on 4 Nov. 2014 the Democratic Party of the Virgin Islands won 11 out of 15 seats.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Governor: Kenneth E. Mapp (ind.), 2015–19 (salary: \$150,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Osbert Potter (ind.), 2015–19 (\$125,000).

US Virgin Islands Government: <http://ltg.gov.vi>

ECONOMY

Currency

United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934.

Budget

Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal government on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable.

Per capita income, 2012, \$35,844.

Revenues in 2004 totalled \$557.9m.; expenditures were \$592.0m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 130.0 tonnes per capita, the second highest in the world.

Electricity

The Virgin Islands Water and Power Authority operates electrical generation and water desalination and reverse osmosis units on St Croix, St John and St Thomas. Production in 2011 was 951m. kWh. Per capita consumption in 2011 was 8,937 kWh. Installed capacity in 2011 was 345,000 kW.

Water

The total area covered by water is 599 sq. miles, of which 18 sq. miles are inland.

Agriculture

Land for fruit, vegetables and animal feed is available on St Croix, and there are tax incentives for development.

Livestock (2012 estimates): cattle, 8,000; goats, 4,000; pigs, 3,000; sheep, 3,000; chickens, 40,000.

Forestry

Forests covered 20,000 ha. in 2010, or 58% of the land area.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 1,867,000 lb (847 tonnes).

INDUSTRY

The main occupations on St Thomas are tourism and government service; on St Croix manufacturing is more important. Manufactures include rum (the most valuable product), watches, pharmaceuticals and fragrances. Industries in order of revenue: tourism, refining oil, watch assembly, rum distilling, construction.

Labour

At the end of 2014 the total labour force was 46,594, of whom 40,886 were employed. 5,708 were unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Imports, 2005, totalled \$10,243m. and exports \$10,476m. The main import is crude petroleum, while the principal exports are petroleum products.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2008 the Virgin Islands had an estimated 1,260 km of roads. There were 74,500 vehicles registered in 2010.

Civil Aviation

In 2011 there were two primary airports (commercial service airports with more than 10,000 passenger boardings annually). The main airport is Cyril E. King at Charlotte Amalie on St Thomas, which had 596,832 enplanements in 2011. The smaller Henry E. Rohlsen airport at Christiansted on St Croix had 184,331 enplanements in 2011.

Shipping

The whole territory has free port status. There is an hourly boat service between St Thomas and St John and a 75-minute catamaran service between St Croix and St Thomas two to three times a day.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The population in penal institutions in Jan. 2011 was 587 (539 per 100,000 population).

Education

In fall 2007 there were 10,770 in elementary school, 5,133 in high school and 2,384 students in higher education; there were 1,518 school teachers. In fall 2005 the University of the Virgin Islands (St Thomas and St Croix campuses, with an ecological research station on St John) had 2,392 students (1,263 full-time and 1,129 part-time) and 107 full-time instructional staff; 77% of the students were female.

Health

In 2004 there were 208 active physicians and 45 licensed dentists. The Roy Lester Schneider Hospital on St Thomas had 169 beds in 2008. The Governor Juan F. Luis Hospital, Christiansted serves St Croix, with 188 beds in 2008.

RELIGION

According to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was an estimated 94.8% Christian. Around 69% of Christians are Protestants and 29% Catholics. There are places of worship of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix, and Protestant and Roman Catholic churches in St John.

CULTURE

Tourism

Tourism accounts for some 70% of GDP. In 2010 there were 691,559 visitor arrivals by air (excluding resident arrivals and inter-island traffic but including excursionists), up from 664,249 in 2009 although down slightly from 693,372 in 2007. There were 1,858,946 cruise passenger arrivals in 2010 (when there were 680 cruise ship calls), again down from 2007—when there had been 1,917,878 cruise passengers—before the global economic crisis had set in.

Other Unincorporated Territories

Baker Island

A small Pacific island 2,600 km southwest of Hawaii. Administered under the US Department of the Interior. Area 0.6 sq. mile; population (2010), nil. The islands are part of the Pacific Remote Islands Marine National Monument.

Howland Island

A small Pacific island 2,600 km southwest of Hawaii. Administered under the US Department of the Interior. Area 0.7 sq. mile; population (2010), nil. The islands are part of the Pacific Remote Islands Marine National Monument.

Jarvis Island

A small Pacific island 2,100 km south of Hawaii. Administered under the US Department of the Interior. Area 1.7 sq. miles; population (2010), nil. The islands are part of the Pacific Remote Islands Marine National Monument.

Johnston Atoll

Two small Pacific islands 1,100 km southwest of Hawaii, administered by the US Air Force. Area, 1.0 sq. mile; population (2010), nil. The islands are part of the Pacific Remote Islands Marine National Monument.

Kingman Reef

Small Pacific reef 1,500 km southwest of Hawaii, administered by the US Navy. Area one tenth of a sq. mile; population (2010), nil. The islands are part of the Pacific Remote Islands Marine National Monument.

Midway Islands

Two small Pacific islands at the western end of the Hawaiian chain, administered by the US Navy. Area, 2.4 sq. miles; in 2010 around 40 workers were present at any one time. The islands are part of the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument.

Navassa Island

Small Caribbean island 48 km west of Haiti, administered by US Coast Guards. Area 1.4 sq. miles; population (2010), nil.

Wake Island

Three small Pacific islands 3,700 km west of Hawaii, administered by the US Air Force. Area, 2.5 sq. miles; in 2010 around 150 workers were present at any one time. The islands are part of the Pacific Remote Islands Marine National Monument.

Incorporated Territories

Palmyra Atoll

Small atoll 1,500 km southwest of Hawaii, administered by the US Department of the Interior. It is part federally-owned and part privately-owned. Area 4.6 sq. miles; population (2010), nil. The islands are part of the Pacific Remote Islands Marine National Monument.

URUGUAY



República Oriental del Uruguay
(Oriental Republic of Uruguay)

Capital: Montevideo

Population estimate, 2015: 3.43m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 19,283

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.793/52=

Internet domain extension: .uy

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

From around 4000 BC Uruguay was populated principally by Charrúa and Guaraní Indians. The Charrúa migrated seasonally between coastal and inland areas, while the Guaraní settled in the eastern forests and in the north. Smaller groups also settled the region and lands were fought over vigorously. In 1516 the first Europeans to enter the territory, Spanish navigator Juan Díaz de Solís and his party, were killed. Other Spanish and Portuguese expeditions followed and in the late 16th century the Spanish laid claim to the Río de la Plata. In 1603 Spanish governor Hernando Arias de Saavedra is said to have shipped cattle and horses from the Paraguay region into Río de la Plata, and Spanish, Portuguese and English settlers began livestock farming. The native peoples resisted the European colonizers but were killed in large numbers in warfare and by European disease.

In 1680 the Portuguese established the settlement of Colonia do Sacramento on the Río de la Plata. In 1726 the Spanish founded San Felipe de Montevideo as a fortified port and settled its hinterland. For the next 50 years the two powers fought over the coastal region and in 1776 the Spanish established the viceroyalty of the Río de la Plata, with Buenos Aires as its capital. While the Napoleonic wars were weakening Spain, an autonomous junta was established in Montevideo and in 1810 *criollos* (ethnic Spanish born in South America) seized power from the Spanish in Buenos Aires.

A federalist movement originating in the inland region of the Banda Oriental challenged both Montevideo and Buenos Aires. In the ensuing conflict Portuguese Brazil annexed the Banda Oriental from 1820–25, until Uruguayan federalists led a successful uprising and regained control. Banda Oriental declared its independence and its incorporation into the United Provinces of Río de la Plata on 25 Aug. 1825. Fighting continued until 1828 when negotiations began with Brazil and Argentina. On 18 July 1830 the constitution of the Oriental Republic of Uruguay was approved.

Conflict between the two main political parties, the *colorados* and *blancos*, dominated the next 90 years, factionalizing the nation and leading to the economically damaging War of the Triple Alliance (1864–70), fought between Paraguay and the unified forces of Uruguay, Argentina and Brazil. In 1905 the first democratic elections took place, returning the *colorados* to government under President José Batlle y Ordóñez. In the early 20th century ranching brought prosperity and an influx of immigrants, and a welfare state was developed. In 1919 a new constitution aimed to protect against dictatorship by providing for a plural executive known as a *colegiado*. However, economic depression led to instability and in 1933 presidential government and quadrennial elections were introduced.

Collective leadership returned from 1951–56 but a series of strikes and riots in the 1960s led to the extension of army influence. The military took repressive measures and the presidency was restored in 1967. Marxist urban guerrillas, the Tupamaros, fought a violent campaign against the regime but were finally defeated in 1972. The military took over the government in 1973. A period of harsh repression followed during which thousands were arrested and human rights abuses were rife. Economic difficulties in the 1980s weakened the military government and the country returned to civilian rule in 1985. Economic growth in the 1990s was followed by a downturn from 1999–2002. In 2005 Uruguay elected its first left-wing leader, Tabaré Vázquez of the Progressive Encounter-Broad Front-New Majority coalition.

The military ruler from 1981–85, Gregorio Álvarez, was sentenced to 25 years in prison in Oct. 2009 for murder and human rights abuses during his rule. The following month José Mujica, a former guerrilla leader, was elected president. In Feb. 2010 Juan María Bordaberry, president from 1972–76, received a 30-year sentence for murder and constitutional violations while in office. In Dec. 2013 Uruguay became the first country in the world to legalize the sale, cultivation and distribution of marijuana.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Uruguay is bounded on the northeast by Brazil, on the southeast by the Atlantic, on the south by the Río de la Plata and on the west by Argentina. The area is 176,215 sq. km (68,037 sq. miles), including 1,199 sq. km (463 sq. miles) of inland waters. The following table shows the area and the population of the 19 departments at census 2011:

Departments	Sq. km	Census 2011	Capital
Artigas	11,928	73,378	Artigas
Canelones	4,536	520,187	Canelones
Cerro-Largo	13,648	84,698	Melo
Colonia	6,106	123,203	Colonia
Durazno	11,643	57,088	Durazno
Flores	5,144	25,050	Trinidad
Florida	10,417	67,048	Florida
Lavalleja	10,016	58,815	Minas
Maldonado	4,793	164,300	Maldonado
Montevideo	530	1,319,108	Montevideo
Paysandú	13,922	113,124	Paysandú
Río Negro	9,282	54,765	Fray Bentos
Rivera	9,370	103,493	Rivera
Rocha	10,551	68,088	Rocha

Departments	Sq. km	Census 2011	Capital
Salto	14,163	124,878	Salto
San José	4,992	108,309	San José
Soriano	9,008	82,595	Mercedes
Tacuarembó	15,438	90,053	Tacuarembó
Treinta y Tres	9,529	48,134	Treinta y Tres

The total population at the 2011 census was 3,286,314; density, 18.8 per sq. km.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 3.43m.

In 2011 Montevideo (the capital) accounted for 39.7% of the total population. It had a population in 2011 of 1,304,687. Other major cities are Salto (population of 104,011 in 2011) and Ciudad de la Costa (95,176 in 2011). 92.6% of the population lived in urban areas in 2011.

13% of the population are over 65; 24% are under 15; 63% are between 15 and 64.

The official language is Spanish.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009: births, 47,152; deaths, 32,179. Rates (per 1,000 population), 2009: birth, 14.1; death, 9.6. Annual population growth rate, 2005–10, 0.3%. Infant mortality, 2010 (per 1,000 live births), 9. Life expectancy in 2013 was 73.7 years among males and 80.6 years among females. Fertility rate, 2013, 2.0 births per woman. Uruguay legalized same-sex marriage in Aug. 2013. In Oct. 2012 it became the second Latin American country (after Cuba) to legalize abortion for all women.

CLIMATE

A warm temperate climate, with mild winters and warm summers. The wettest months are March to June, but there is really no dry season. Montevideo, Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 38" (950 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The Constitution was adopted on 27 Nov. 1966 and became effective in Feb. 1967; it has been amended in 1989, 1994, 1996 and 2004.

Congress consists of a *Senate* of 31 members and a *Chamber of Deputies* of 99 members, both elected by proportional representation for five-year terms although in the case of the Senate only 30 members are elected with one seat reserved for the Vice-President. The electoral system provides that the successful presidential candidate be a member of the party which gains a parliamentary majority. Electors vote for deputies on a first-past-the-post system, and simultaneously vote for a presidential candidate of the same party. The winners of the second vote are credited with the number of votes obtained by their party in the parliamentary elections. Referendums may be called at the instigation of 10,000 signatories. Voting is compulsory.

National Anthem

'Orientales, la patria o la tumba' ('Easterners, the fatherland or the tomb'); words by F. Acuña de Figueroa, tune by F. J. Deballi.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1943. (FA = Broad Front; PC = Colorado Party; PN = National Party (Blancos); PS = Socialist Party of Uruguay)

Presidents of the Republic

1943–47	PC	Juan José Amézagala Landaraso
1947	PC	Tomás Berreta Gandolfo
1947–51	PC	Luis Conrado Batlle Berres
1951–52	PC	Andrés Martínez Trueba

Chairman of the 1st National Council of Government

1952–55	PC	Andrés Martínez Trueba
---------	----	------------------------

Chairmen of the 2nd National Council of Government

1955–56	PC	Luis Conrado Batlle Berres
1956–57	PC	Alberto Fermín Zubiría Urtiague

1957–58	PC	Arturo Lezama Bagez
1958–59	PC	Carlos Lorenzo Fischer Brusoni

Chairmen of the 3rd National Council of Government

1959–60	PN	Martín Recaredo Echegoyen Machicote
1960–61	PN	Benito Nardone Cetrulo
1961–62	PN	Eduardo Víctor Haedo
1962–63	PN	Faustino Harrison Usoz

Chairmen of the 4th National Council of Government

1963–64	PN	Daniel Fernández Crespo
1964–65	PN	Luis Giannattasio Finocchietti
1965–66	PN	Washington Beltrán Mullin
1966–67	PN	Alberto Heber Usher

Presidents of the Republic

1967	PC	Óscar Diego Gestido Pose
1967–72	PC	Jorge Pacheco Areco
1972–76	PC ¹	Juan María Bordaberry Arocena
1976–81	PN ²	Aparicio Méndez Manfredini
1981–85	military	Gregorio Conrado Álvarez Armellino
1985–90	PC	Julio María Sanguinetti Coirolo
1990–95	PN	Luis Alberto Lacalle de Herrera
1995–2000	PC	Julio María Sanguinetti Coirolo
2000–05	PC	Jorge Luis Batlle Ibáñez
2005–10	PS, FA	Tabaré Ramón Vázquez Rosas
2010–15	FA	José Alberto Mujica
2015–	FA	Tabaré Ramón Vázquez Rosas

¹Civilian president under military rule 1973–76.

²Civilian president under military rule.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Elections for the General Assembly were held on 26 Oct. 2014. In elections to the Chamber of Deputies, the Broad Front (FA) won 50 seats, the National Party (PN) 32, the Colorado Party (PC) 13, the Independent Party (PI) 3 and the Popular Assembly 1. In the Senate election FA won 15 seats, PN 10, PC 4 and PI 1.

In the presidential run-off held on 30 Nov. 2014, Tabaré Vázquez (FA) won with 56.6% of the vote against Luis Alberto Lacalle Pou (PN) with 43.4%. Seven other candidates had participated in the first round of voting on 26 Oct. 2014. Turnout was 90.5% in the first round and 88.6% in the second.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Tabaré Ramón Vázquez Rosas; b. 1940 (FA; sworn in 1 March 2015, having previously been president from March 2005–March 2010).

Vice-President: Raúl Sendic.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Defence: Eleuterio Fernández Huidobro. *Economy and Finance:* Danilo Astori. *Education and Culture:* María Julia Muñoz. *Foreign Relations:* Rodolfo Nin Novoa. *Housing, Land Management and Environment:* Eneida de León. *Industry, Energy and Mining:* Carolina Cosse. *Interior:* Eduardo Bonomi. *Livestock, Agriculture and Fisheries:* Tabaré Aguerre. *Public Health:* Jorge Basso. *Social Development:* Marina Arismendi. *Tourism and Sports:* Liliam Kechichian. *Transport and Public Works:* Victor Rossi. *Work and Social Security:* Ernesto Murro.

Presidency Website (Spanish only): <http://www.presidencia.gub.uy>

CURRENT LEADERS

Tabaré Vázquez

Position
President

Introduction

Following his election success in Oct. 2004, Tabaré Vázquez was sworn in as the first left-wing president in Uruguay's history on

1 March 2005 and remained in office until 2008. A cancer specialist and former mayor of the capital, Montevideo, he promised to focus on helping the poor and creating jobs. He was elected for another presidential term in Nov. 2014, succeeding his fellow Broad Front member José Alberto Mujica.

Early Life

Tabaré Ramón Vázquez was born in a poor district of Montevideo on 17 Jan. 1940, the son of an oil refinery worker. Having graduated in medicine from the capital's University of the Republic in 1969, he then specialized in oncology and radiotherapy, beginning work in 1972. In 1976 Vázquez obtained a scholarship from the French government to study further at the Institut Gustave Roussy in Paris.

In 1985, the year in which civilian government was restored in Uruguay after 12 years of military dictatorship, Vázquez was nominated director of the department of oncology and radiotherapy at the University of the Republic. He subsequently published more than 100 scientific papers and attended numerous international conferences. Affiliated with the central committee of the Socialist Party from late 1987, he then joined the Broad Front (a left-wing coalition formed in 1971) and stood as their candidate in the election for the mayorship of Montevideo in Nov. 1989. He won and went on to become a popular and successful figure, re-elected throughout the 1990s and early 2000s with increasing majorities.

In 1994 Vázquez came within a handful of votes of winning the presidency as the candidate of the Progressive Encounter–Broad Front (EP–FA) alliance, just losing to the Colorado Party's Julio María Sanguinetti. Vázquez entered the 1999 presidential election with high hopes, promising to create jobs with increased spending. The election went to a run-off but was won by the Colorado candidate, Jorge Batlle. However, support for the ruling party fell sharply when Uruguay's economy plunged into recession in 2002. In the presidential election of Oct. 2004, Vázquez received 50.4% of votes cast, avoiding the need for a run-off. The EP–FA–NM coalition (by then including New Majority) also emerged victorious in the legislative elections—the first parliamentary election win for the political left in Uruguay's history. On 1 March 2005 Vázquez was inaugurated as president.

Career in Office

Having campaigned on a promise to fight poverty and tackle unemployment, Vázquez embarked on his five-year term by launching a US\$100m. 'social emergency programme'. He pledged to distribute wealth more evenly by strengthening educational institutions and introducing a national minimum wage. He also signed an economic agreement with Venezuela, restored diplomatic relations with Cuba and set out to strengthen ties with other members of the MERCOSUR trade bloc to reduce the country's foreign debt. Demonstrating his popular touch, he announced that he would continue to see cancer patients throughout his term in office.

Vázquez promised to investigate the fate of the many thousands who disappeared during the military dictatorship of the 1970s and in Dec. 2005 forensic investigations unearthed the remains of victims believed to have been killed during that time. In Nov. 2006 the former president, Juan María Bordaberry Arocena, was detained in connection with the deaths of 14 political opponents in the 1970s and was later sentenced to 30 years' incarceration before his death in 2011. Also in late 2006, the Uruguayan government repaid all its outstanding debt to the International Monetary Fund.

Uruguay's relations with Argentina deteriorated sharply at the end of 2007 after Vázquez authorized the opening of a controversial paper pulp mill on the Uruguay River, which forms the border between the two countries. The Argentine government maintained that the plant would degrade the river and local environment.

In Nov. 2008 the Senate passed legislation that would decriminalize abortion, prompting Vázquez's resignation from the Socialist Party after he refused to endorse the bill. Banned from running for re-election in 2009 but leaving office with a 60% approval rating, he refused to rule out a return in 2014 and in Nov. that year he won the run-off poll as the Broad Front candidate, claiming almost 57% of the vote against Luis Lacalle Pou of the centre-right National Party. Sworn in for a second presidential term on 1 March 2015, Vázquez was expected to maintain the generous social welfare policies of his Broad Front predecessor, José Mujica, but has faced growing public concern over rising crime, poor educational standards and a deteriorating fiscal deficit.

DEFENCE

Defence expenditure totalled US\$445m. in 2013 (US\$134 per capita), representing 0.9% of GDP.

Army

The Army consists of volunteers who enlist for one to two years' service. There are four military regions with divisional headquarters. Strength (2011), 16,200. In addition there are government paramilitary forces, numbering 818 in 2011.

Navy

The Navy includes two frigates. A naval aviation service, with 211 personnel in 2011, operates one combat-capable aircraft. Personnel in 2011 totalled 5,400 including 450 naval infantry and 1,800 coast guards. The main base is at Montevideo.

Air Force

Organized with US aid, the Air Force had (2011) 3,000 personnel and 15 combat-capable aircraft.

ECONOMY

Finance and real estate contributed 18.7% to GDP in 2010; followed by trade and hotels, 14.4%; manufacturing, 13.1%; services, 10.7%.

Overview

Agriculture contributes 12% of GDP and 70% of total exports. The creation of the Southern Common Market in the 1990s sealed trade relations with South American partners—notably Brazil, which buys 20% of exports. China is the next largest export market; in 2011 trade between the two countries was worth US\$3.4bn., twenty times the level in 1988.

Annual GDP growth from 2004 to 2012 averaged 5.8%, despite negative growth in 2009 at the height of the global economic crisis. Unemployment stood at 6.6% in 2013; GDP per capita was US\$14,728 in 2012. The economy is built on strong macro-principles of low debt, high domestic demand and diversified production. The government has also embarked on an economic liberalization programme, reducing tariffs, cutting government spending and encouraging private ownership. The government aimed to provide at least 90% of its electric energy from renewable sources by 2015 and has invested heavily in wind power. Renewable sources provided 84% of electricity in 2013. Tourism is a key growth sector.

In the long term the government must strive to reduce public debt and diversify export bases away from South American markets in order to avoid a repeat of 2001 when the economy suffered badly as a result of Argentina's debt default.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *Uruguayan peso* (UYU), of 100 *centésimos*, which replaced the *nuevo peso* in March 1993 at 1 Uruguayan peso = 1,000 nuevos pesos. In June 2002 Uruguay allowed the peso to float freely. Inflation, which had been over 100% in 1990, was 8.6% in 2013 and 8.9% in 2014. In July 2005 total money supply was 22,794m. pesos, foreign exchange reserves

were US\$2,578m. and gold reserves were 8,000 troy oz (1.8m. troy oz in Nov. 1999).

Budget

In 2011 budgetary central government revenues totalled 193,658m. pesos (of which taxes 176,951m. pesos) and expenditures 185,448m. pesos. Main items of expenditure by economic type in 2011: compensation of employees, 60,586m. pesos; grants, 37,919m. pesos; use of goods and services, 30,257m. pesos.

Standard rate of VAT is 22% (reduced rate, 10%).

Performance

Uruguay depends heavily on its two large neighbours, Brazil and Argentina. Uruguay suffered four successive years of negative growth between 1999 and 2002, culminating in the economy shrinking by 7.1% in 2002, as the general downturn in the world economy was exacerbated by Argentina's crisis. However, the economy has since recovered to achieve GDP growth rates of 3.3% in 2012, 5.1% in 2013 and 3.5% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$57.5bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank (*President*, Alberto Graña) was inaugurated on 16 May 1967. It is the bank of issue and supreme regulatory authority. In 2014 there were three state banks and ten private banks. In 2011 commercial banks had assets of US\$28.9bn.

In 2010 foreign debt totalled US\$11,347m., equivalent to 29.0% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Montevideo.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Uruguay's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 2.5 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 2.8m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 10.34bn. kWh; consumption per capita in 2011 was 3,192 kWh.

Agriculture

Rising investment has helped agriculture, which has given a major boost to the country's economy. Agricultural land makes up 87.2% of the country's land area. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; the average farm is about 250 acres. In 2012 there were approximately 1.76m. ha. of arable land and 39,000 ha. of permanent crops. 178,000 ha. were irrigated in 2010.

Main crops (in 1,000 tonnes), 2012 unless otherwise indicated: soybeans (2011), 1,830 (estimate); rice, 1,424; wheat, 982; maize, 528; sorghum, 372; sugarcane, 368; barley, 220; oranges, 140 (estimate); grapes, 130 (estimate); potatoes, 109; clementines, mandarins, satsumas and tangerines, 101 (estimate); apples, 80 (estimate); sweet potatoes, 76 (estimate); oats, 50 (estimate); lemons and limes, 40 (estimate).

Livestock, 2012 (estimates): cattle, 11.41m.; sheep, 8.23m.; horses, 407,000; pigs, 222,000; chickens, 18m.

Livestock products, 2011 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): beef and veal, 479; lamb and mutton, 32; pork and pork products, 21; poultry meat, 86; milk 2,057; eggs, 54; greasy wool, 35. Slaughtering in 2013-14: cattle, 1.96m.; sheep, 1.66m.; pigs, 197,000; horses, 35,000.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 1.74m. ha. (mainly eucalyptus and pine), representing 10% of the total land area. In 2011, 10.43m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2010 was 73,105 tonnes, almost entirely marine fish.

INDUSTRY

Manufacturing accounted for 13.1% of GDP in 2010. Industries include meat packing, oil refining, cement manufacture, foodstuffs, beverages, cigarettes, leather and textile manufacture, chemicals, light engineering and transport equipment.

Labour

In 1996 the retirement age was raised from 55 to 60 for women; it remains 60 for men. The labour force in 2013 was 1,750,000 (1,579,000 in 2003). 76.5% of the population aged 15-64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 6.6% of the population was unemployed.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports in 2013 totalled US\$11,642.4m. (US\$11,652.1m. in 2012) and goods exports US\$9,065.8m. (US\$8,709.2m. in 2012).

Principal imports in 2013 were machinery and transport (30.4%), mineral fuels and lubricants, and chemicals; main exports in 2013 were food, animals and beverages (44.8%), crude materials and animal and vegetable oils, and manufactured goods.

In 2004 the main import suppliers were Argentina (22.2%), Brazil (21.7%), Russia (11.0%), USA (7.1%) and China (5.5%). Leading export destinations in 2004 were the USA (19.8%), Brazil (16.5%), Argentina (7.6%), Germany (5.2%) and Mexico (4.0%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2004 there were 77,732 km of roads, including 3,877 km of national roads and 4,819 km of regional roads. Passenger cars in 2007 numbered 553,200 (151 per 1,000 inhabitants in 2005). There were 150 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2005.

Rail

The total railway system open for traffic in 2005 was 1,508 km of 1,435 mm gauge. Passenger services, which had been abandoned in 1988, were resumed on a limited basis in 1993. In 2007 the railways carried 600,000 passengers and 1.4m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation

The largest international airport is at Montevideo (Carrasco). The national carrier, Pluna, ceased operations in July 2012. In 2003 it operated domestic services and maintained routes to Asunción, Buenos Aires, Madrid, Porto Alegre, Rio de Janeiro, Santiago and São Paulo. Since the demise of Pluna the largest Uruguayan airline is now BQB Líneas Aéreas. There were 11 international airports in 2014. Nine had paved runways, one was semi-paved and one unpaved. In 2010 airports in Uruguay handled 2,195,336 passengers, of which 2,011,601 were at Carrasco. 26,832 tonnes of freight passed through Carrasco in 2010. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Uruguay-based carriers flew 8m. km on international flights.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 25 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 53,000 GT. In 2004 vessels totalling 5,067,000 NRT entered ports and vessels totalling 22,262,000 NRT cleared.

Telecommunications

There were 5,268,000 mobile phone subscriptions in 2013 (1,546.2 per 1,000 inhabitants) and 1,048,000 fixed telephone lines in the same year. In 2013 Uruguay had 720,000 fixed broadband internet subscriptions and 1,552,000 mobile broadband subscriptions. In March 2012 there were 1.5m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Supreme Court is elected by Congress; it appoints all other judges. There are six courts of appeal, each with three judges. There are civil and criminal courts. Montevideo has ten courts of first

instance, Paysandú and Salto have two each and the other departments have one each. There are approximately 300 lower courts.

The population in penal institutions in July 2012 was 9,524 (281 per 100,000 of national population). 64.5% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial according to 2014 estimates by the International Centre for Prison Studies. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Uruguay 36th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 17th for civil justice.

Education

Adult literacy in 2006 was 98.3% (male, 97.6%; female, 98.6%). The female literacy rate is the second highest in South America, behind Chile. Primary education is obligatory; both primary and secondary education are free. In 2007 there were 122,089 pupils in pre-primary schools with 5,220 teaching staff, 359,439 primary school pupils with 23,175 teaching staff and at secondary level there were 294,852 pupils and 21,369 teaching staff.

There is one state university, one independent Roman Catholic university and one private institute of technology. In 2007 there were 158,841 students and 15,789 academic staff in tertiary education.

In 2006 public expenditure on education came to 3.0% of GNI and represented 11.6% of total government expenditure.

Health

In 2003 there were 13,071 physicians, 4,154 dentists, 3,118 nurses, 1,323 pharmacists and 572 midwives. There were 107 hospitals with 6,661 beds.

Welfare

The welfare state dates from the beginning of the 1900s. In 2013 there were 0.8m. recipients of pensions and benefits monthly. In Oct. 2013 the minimum monthly old-age pension was increased to 6,170 pesos. There is a mixed social insurance and individual account system (compulsory for employed and self-employed persons born after 1 April 1956 with monthly earnings greater than 31,618 pesos and optional for those with monthly earnings of 31,618 pesos or less) with a maximum monthly pension in 2013 of 26,085 pesos. A social insurance system only that covers all others had a maximum monthly pension in 2013 of 38,574 pesos.

RELIGION

State and Church are separate, and there is complete religious liberty. According to estimates by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, in 2010 the population was 57.9% Christian (mainly Catholics) with 40.7% not having any religious affiliation. In Feb. 2016 there was one cardinal.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Uruguay has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Historic Quarter of the City of Colonia del Sacramento (inscribed on the list in 1995), founded in 1680 by the Portuguese; and Fray Bentos Industrial Landscape (inscribed on the list in 2015), a site that illustrates the whole process of meat sourcing, processing, packing and dispatching.

Press

In 2008 there were 34 paid-for dailies with an average circulation of 145,000. The newspaper with the highest circulation is *El País*, which sold a daily average of 46,000 copies in 2008.

Tourism

There were 2,857,000 international tourist arrivals—excluding same-day visitors—in 2011 (2,349,000 in 2010). Receipts from tourism in 2011 totalled US\$2,203m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Uruguay in the United Kingdom (150 Brompton Rd, London, SW3 1HX)

Ambassador: Fernando López-Fabregat.

Of the United Kingdom in Uruguay (Calle Marco Bruto 1073, 11300 Montevideo)

Ambassador: Ben Lyster-Binns.

Of Uruguay in the USA (1913 I St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)

Ambassador: Carlos Alberto Gianelli Derois.

Of the USA in Uruguay (Lauro Muller 1776, Montevideo)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Brad Freden.

Of Uruguay to the United Nations

Ambassador: Elbio Oscar Rosselli Frieri.

Of Uruguay to the European Union

Ambassador: Walter Cancela.

FURTHER READING

González, L. E., *Political Structures and Democracy in Uruguay*. 1992
Sosnowski, S. (ed.) *Repression, Exile and Democracy: Uruguayan Culture*. 1993

National library: Biblioteca Nacional de Uruguay, 18 de julio de 1790, Montevideo.

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística (INE), Rio Negro 1520, Montevideo.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.ine.gub.uy>

UZBEKISTAN



Uzbekiston Respublikasy
(Republic of Uzbekistan)

Capital: Tashkent

Population estimate, 2015: 29.89m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,567

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.675/114

Internet domain extension: .uz

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Evidence of human settlement from at least 2200 BC is believed to be that of the Oxus civilization which extended across central Asia from Turkmenistan to Tajikistan. The region came under the influence of the first Persian Empire, centred on Persepolis, from around 550 BC when it was known as Sogdiana. Alexander the Great conquered Sogdiana and the ancient Greek kingdom of Bactria in 327 BC, marrying Roxane, daughter of a Sogdian chieftain.

Turkic nomads entered the area from the 5th century AD and control subsequently passed to Arabs, who introduced Islam to Transoxiana in the 8th century. The Persian Samanid dynasty, centred on the cities of Bukhara, Samarkand and Herat, held sway from around AD 875 for over a century, before falling to the Khara-Khanid Khanate.

Much of present-day Uzbekistan came under the control of Seljuk Turks from the 11th century. Led by Alp Arslan, they went on to conquer Georgia, Armenia, Syria and most of Anatolia. Khwarazm in northwest Uzbekistan gained independence from the Seljuks in the late 12th century, expanding westward as far as the Caspian Sea. Genghis Khan's Mongol Hordes overran Central Asia from 1221 and retained power until the rise of Timur, who made his native Samarkand the capital of an empire that by 1405 stretched from western India to the Black Sea. The subsequent Timurid dynasty was ruled by Shahrukh and, from 1447, by Ulugh-beg. Located on the trade routes between Europe, Persia, India and China, the oasis cities of Samarkand, Bukhara and Tashkent became prosperous centres of culture and learning.

The Uzbeks were Turkic-speaking tribes who moved into the region from the steppes to the north of the Aral Sea from the early 16th century. They established separate principalities, notably the Emirate of Bukhara and the Khanates of Khiva and Kokand. The fall of the Timurid Empire presaged the gradual decline of the Central Asian trade routes, partly as a result of the

opening of shipping lines between Western Europe and India and East Asia.

During the 1850s the Russian empire began to expand into central Asia. In 1865 Russian forces seized the city of Tashkent and a year later the Khanate of Kokand was dissolved and incorporated into the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan. The Khanate of Khiva and the Emirate of Bukhara became protectorates. Russian colonists, settling throughout Central Asia, developed the region's infrastructure while exploiting the abundant minerals and promoting the growth of cash crops such as cotton. There were periodic revolts against Russian rule, notably the Andizhan Uprising of 1898. The chaos surrounding the Bolshevik Revolution of 1917 precipitated the growth of an Uzbek guerrilla army, 'the Basmachis', although their efforts to establish a democratic republic were unsuccessful. In 1924 the Khorezm and Bukhara People's Republics were incorporated into the Uzbekistan Soviet Socialist Republic (SSR), which also included Tajikistan until it became a separate SSR in 1929. The Soviet period brought collectivization and rapid industrialization, particularly around the capital, Tashkent, leading to an influx of Russian migrant workers. Uzbekistan SSR became the primary cotton-producing region of the Soviet Union, although the large-scale diversion of rivers for irrigation had disastrous consequences for the Aral Sea, which lost two-thirds of its volume.

On 20 June 1990 the Supreme Soviet adopted a declaration of sovereignty, although the Communist Party, led by Islam Karimov, remained the only official political party. Following the collapse of the Soviet Union, Uzbekistan was declared an independent republic on 31 Aug. 1991. In Dec. 1991 Uzbekistan became a member of the Commonwealth of Independent States and Karimov was elected president by popular vote. He subsequently cracked down on political opponents, notably the Birlik party and the Islamic Renaissance Party, citing the need for 'stability'.

Bomb blasts in Tashkent, one of which almost killed the president in Feb. 1999, were blamed on extremists from the Islamist Movement of Uzbekistan (IMU), which operates largely in the Ferghana valley and aims to create a pan-Central Asian Islamic state. The IMU leader, Juma Namangoni, was reportedly killed in Aug. 2002. Nearly 50 people died in a series of bombings and shootings in March 2004, allegedly perpetrated by Islamic militants. Suicide bombers targeted the US and Israeli embassies in Tashkent in July 2004.

On 13 May 2005 several hundred demonstrators were killed in Andizhan after troops fired into a crowd protesting against the imprisonment of local businessmen. The USA joined calls for an international inquiry into the shootings. In Nov. 2005 the USA closed its military air base at Karshi-Khanabad which had been used for operations in Afghanistan.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Uzbekistan is bordered in the north by Kazakhstan, in the east by Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan, in the south by Afghanistan and in the west by Turkmenistan. Area, 444,103 sq. km (171,469 sq. miles), including 22,000 sq. km (8,500 sq. miles) of inland water. A census has not been held since 1989, when the population was 19,810,077. A 'mini-census' based on 10% of the population was conducted in April 2011 but there are no future plans for a full census. Estimate, Jan. 2014: 30,493,000, giving a density of density, 72 per sq. km. The vast majority of the population are Uzbeks, with small Tajik, Kazakh, Tatar and Russian minorities. In 2010, 63.8% of the population lived in rural areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 29.89m.

The areas and populations of the 12 regions, the Karakalpak Autonomous Republic (Karakalpakstan) and the city of Tashkent are as follows (Uzbek spellings in brackets):

Region	Area (in sq. km)	Population (2012 estimate)	Capital	Population (2009 estimate)
Andizhan (Andijon)	4,303	2,714,200	Andizhan	368,300
Bukhara (Bukhoro)	41,937	1,707,400	Bukhara	234,700
Dzhizak (Jizzakh)	21,179	1,186,600	Dzhizak	148,900
Ferghana (Farghona)	7,005	3,280,800	Ferghana	172,900
Khorezm (Khorazm)	6,464	1,629,100	Urgench (Urganch)	143,200
Kashkadar (Qashqadaryo)	28,568	2,777,800	Karshi (Qarshi)	231,100
Karakalpak Autonomous Republic (Qoraqalpoghiston)	161,358	1,692,800	Nukus (Nuqus)	241,300
Namangan	7,181	2,420,600	Namangan	431,700
Navoi (Navoiy)	109,375	881,200	Navoiy	158,000
Samarkand (Samarqand)	16,773	3,326,200	Samarkand	351,600
Syr-Darya (Sirdaryo)	4,276	739,500	Gulistan (Guliston)	67,800
Surkhan-Darya (Surkhondaryo)	20,099	2,218,900	Termez (Termiz)	142,400
Tashkent (Toshkent)	15,258	2,671,000	Tashkent	2,220,700
Tashkent City (Toshkent Shari)	327	2,309,300	—	—

Regions are further subdivided into 227 districts and cities.

The capital is Tashkent (2009 population estimate, 2,220,700); other large towns are Namangan, Samarkand, Andizhan, Nukus, Bukhara, Karshi, Kokand, Ferghana, Margilan, Chirchik and Urgench.

The Roman alphabet (in use 1929–40) was reintroduced in 1994. Arabic script was in use prior to 1929, and Cyrillic from 1940–94.

The official language is Uzbek. Russian and Tajik are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 births, 649,700; deaths, 130,700; marriages, 227,600; divorces, 17,200. Rates, 2009: birth (per 1,000 population), 23.3; death, 4.7; marriage, 10.0; divorce, 0.6. Life expectancy, 2013, 65.0 years for men and 71.7 for women. Annual population growth rate, 2003–13, 1.2%. Infant mortality, 2010, 44 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2013, 2.3 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The summers are warm to hot but the heat is made more bearable by the low humidity. The winters are cold but generally dry and sunny. Tashkent, Jan. -1°C, July 25°C. Annual rainfall 14–8" (375 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

A new constitution was adopted on 8 Dec. 1992 stating that Uzbekistan is a pluralist democracy. The constitution restricts the president to standing for two five-year terms. In Jan. 2002 a referendum was held at which 91% of the electorate voted in favour of extending the presidential term from five to seven years. Voters were also in favour of changing from a single-chamber legislature to a bicameral parliament. Based on the constitution President Karimov's term of office that started in Jan. 2000 ended in Jan. 2007, but according to election law a vote must be held in Dec. of the year in which the president's term expires. Pro-Karimov legislators maintained that he was eligible to stand again in the Dec. 2007 elections as he had only served one seven-year term despite having been president since 1990.

Uzbekistan switched to a bicameral legislature in Jan. 2005 with the establishment of the 100-member *Senate* (with 16 members appointed by the president and 84 elected from the ranks of

regional, district and city legislative councils). The lower house is the 150-member *Oliy Majlis* (Supreme Assembly). 135 seats are elected by popular vote for five-year terms and 15 are reserved for the Ecological Movement.

National Anthem

'Serquyosh, hur o'lkam, elga baxt najot' ('Stand tall, my free country, good fortune and salvation to you'); words by Abdulla Aripov, tune by Mutal Burhanov.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

President since 1990. (n/p = non-partisan)

1990– n/p Islam Abduganiyevich Karimov

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections were held on 29 March 2015. Incumbent Islam Karimov beat three opponents with 90.4% of the vote, although the elections were condemned by the OSCE. Turnout was 91.1%.

In parliamentary elections held in two rounds on 21 Dec. 2014 and 4 Jan. 2015, the Liberal-Democratic Party won 52 of the 150 seats, followed by the Uzbekistan National Revival Democratic Party with 36, the People's Democratic Party of Uzbekistan with 27 and the Justice Social Democratic Party with 20. A further 15 seats were reserved for the Ecological Movement of Uzbekistan. All parties taking part in the election were loyal to President Islam Karimov—opposition parties were barred from participating. Turnout was 88.9% in the first round and 76.9% in the second.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Islam Karimov; b. 1938 (sworn in 24 March 1990).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Shavkat Mirziyayev; b. 1957 (Uzbekistan National Revival Democratic Party; in office since 11 Dec. 2003).

First Deputy Prime Minister: Rustam Azimov (also *Minister of Finance*).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Elmira Basitkhanova; Gulomjon Ibragimov; Adkham Ikramov; Bakhodir Khodiyev; Ulugbek Rozukulov; Batir Zakirov.

Minister of Agriculture and Water Management: Shukhrat Teshayev. *Culture and Sports:* Bakhodir Akhmedov. *Defence:* Kabul Berdiev. *Development of Information Technologies and Communications:* Khurshid Mirzahidov. *Economy:* Galina Saidova. *Emergency Situations:* Tursinkhon Khudayberganov. *Foreign Affairs:* Abdulaziz Kamilov. *Foreign Economic Relations, Investments and Trade:* Elyor Ganiev. *Higher and Secondary Specialized Education:* Alisher Vakhobov. *Internal Affairs:* Adkham Akhmedbaev. *Justice:* Muzraf Ikramov. *Labour and Social Security:* Aziz Abdulkhakimov. *Public Education:* Ulugbek Inoyatov. *Public Health:* Anvar Alimov.

Chairman, Oliy Majlis: Dilorom Tashmuhamedova.

Office of the President: <http://www.gov.uz>

CURRENT LEADERS

Islam Abduganiyevich Karimov

Position

President

Introduction

Islam Karimov, a former Soviet official, has been president since Uzbekistan declared independence in 1990. His regime has been characterized by the suppression of domestic political and religious opposition, and his electoral victories have been questioned for their irregularities. Karimov has sought to build ties with the West, and won US favour for co-operation in the war against terrorism in the aftermath of the 11 Sept. 2001 attacks. However, reports of torture and other human rights violations, culminating in an alleged massacre of Uzbek civilians in

Andizhan in May 2005, have provoked increasing international criticism of his regime. In Dec. 2007 he retained the presidency in an election widely condemned as undemocratic and constitutionally illegal, and was returned again for a further term in March 2015.

Early Life

Karimov was born on 30 Jan. 1938 in Samarkand. He qualified as a mechanical engineer at the Central Asian Polytechnical Institute and graduated in economics from the Tashkent Institute of National Economy. He then worked in Tashkent at farm machinery and aircraft plants. In 1966 he moved to the state planning committee of Uzbekistan, attaining the rank of vice-chairman.

In 1983 Karimov was appointed finance minister for Uzbekistan and three years later became deputy head of government, as well as chairman of the state planning committee. In 1989 he was named head of the Uzbek Communist Party. The following year Uzbekistan claimed sovereignty from the USSR and Karimov was chosen as president. Following the attempted coup against Mikhail Gorbachev in Moscow in 1991, Karimov declared full independence.

Career in Office

Against little organized opposition, Karimov dominated presidential elections and led Uzbekistan into the Commonwealth of Independent States. In 1992 he continued his campaign against domestic opposition, banning two leading parties—*Birlik* (Unity) and *Erk* (Freedom)—and imprisoning many members. In 1994 he agreed an economic integration treaty with Russia and signed a co-operation pact with Kazakhstan and Kyrgyzstan which was developed into a single economic community in 1996. In 1995 Karimov won a further five years in office by plebiscite.

In 1999 Tashkent was the scene of several car bombings which Karimov blamed on the Islamic Movement of Uzbekistan (IMU). Government and IMU forces clashed several times, the culmination of growing tensions between the two sides since the mid-1990s. In the same year Karimov withdrew Uzbekistan from the CIS agreement on collective security, increasing the nation's isolation among Central Asian nations predominantly loyal to Moscow.

Karimov was re-elected to the presidency in 2000 with over 90% of the vote, although the electoral process was severely criticized by the international community, notably the opposition candidate's assertion that he himself would vote for Karimov. Following the 11 Sept. attacks in New York and Washington, Karimov permitted the USA to use Uzbek air bases for the war in Afghanistan. In the same year he signed up to the Shanghai Co-operation Society (with China, Russia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan), established to promote regional economic co-operation and fight religious and ethnic militancy.

In Jan. 2002 Karimov secured a constitutional change, accepted by referendum, extending the presidential term from five to seven years. His assistance in the US campaign in Afghanistan was meanwhile rewarded by US\$160m. worth of aid from Washington. Also in 2002 a long-running border feud with Kazakhstan was settled.

In March 2004 a series of shootings and explosions in the Tashkent and Bukhara regions left dozens of people dead. Further bombings near the US and Israeli embassies and in the Prosecutor General's Office in Tashkent occurred in July. Karimov's government blamed Islamic militants. Then in May 2005 several hundred civilians, protesting against the trial of local businessmen accused of Islamic extremism, were reportedly killed by security forces in Andizhan. Unrest also spread to the towns of Paktabad and Kara Suu before troops reasserted government control. At the end of July, in a punitive response to international criticism of the massacre, Karimov gave the USA six months to close its military airbase in Uzbekistan. His relations with the European Union also became increasingly strained in the wake of the events in

Andizhan and the subsequent convictions of those accused of instigating unrest. The EU imposed an arms embargo and a visa ban, and these sanctions were extended in 2006. Uzbekistan meanwhile sought to strengthen its military and economic co-operation with Russia.

In Dec. 2007 Karimov's re-election as president failed to meet democratic standards, according to international observers, and was condemned by opposition activists as a sham.

In late 2008 and early 2009 there was some improvement in relations with the West as Karimov allowed the USA and NATO to transport non-lethal supplies through Uzbekistan to their armed forces in Afghanistan and the EU eased sanctions despite continuing concerns about human rights. The EU's decision followed the release of some political prisoners and the abolition of the death penalty.

In mid-2009 two terrorist incidents in Andizhan and Khanabad were attributed to increasing Islamist militancy.

In Sept. 2012 Karimov warned of potential confrontations with neighbouring Tajikistan and Kyrgyzstan over their plans for large dam projects that he claimed would give the two countries unfair control of regional water resources.

In March 2013 the then 75-year-old Karimov was rumoured to have suffered a heart attack. This prompted speculation about potential successors, one of whom, his daughter Gulnara Karimova, was placed under house arrest and charged with corruption in 2014.

As in previous parliamentary elections, polling over two rounds in Dec. 2014 and Jan. 2015 returned only those political parties loyal to Karimov. At the presidential election of March 2015 he claimed over 90% of the vote to win a further term in office.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 12 months. Defence expenditure in 2010 totalled US\$1,422m. (US\$51 per capita), representing 3.7% of GDP.

Army

Personnel, 2011, 50,000. There are, in addition, paramilitary forces totalling up to 20,000.

Air Force

Personnel, 2011, 17,000. There were 135 combat-capable aircraft in operation (including Su-17s, Su-24s, Su-25s, Su-27s and MiG-29s) and 29 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 19.5% of GDP in 2010, industry 35.4% and services 45.1%.

Overview

After the collapse of the Soviet Union, Uzbekistan embarked on a cautious economic reform. There is heavy dependence on state controls and planning, foreign exchange and trade restrictions and public investments aimed at achieving import-substitution industrialization and self-sufficiency in food and energy.

Heavily populated river valleys are intensely cultivated and irrigated. The land is rich in natural resources and primary commodities (cotton, gold, copper, energy resources and precious stones) account for the majority of exports. Uzbekistan is the world's second largest cotton exporter behind the USA. In recent years strong cotton and gold prices, with growing exports of natural gas and manufactured products, have strengthened the economy and its external financial position. Agriculture accounted for 18% of GDP in 2011, down from a third in the early 1990s. The business climate is gradually opening up, with the government planning to finance up to two-thirds of investment through external sources. Small and medium-sized private enterprises accounted for 53% of GDP growth in 2012.

The country receives significant remittances from citizens who work abroad, primarily in Russia and Kazakhstan. Uzbekistan has increasingly looked towards Russia, China and other central Asian

countries to build economic links. The Central Asia–China pipeline that has opened in stages since 2009 is expected to secure higher long-term gas transit revenues, although regional tensions threaten security.

Economic growth averaged 4.0% from 1996 to 2003, rising to 8.4% between 2008 and 2012. Uzbekistan's limited exposure to financial markets largely shielded it from the global economic downturn although there was a 30% decline in remittances in 2009. The government aims to achieve upper-middle-income status by 2030 based on an increasingly more market-oriented economy.

Currency

A coupon for a new unit of currency, the *soum* (UZS), was introduced alongside the rouble on 15 Nov. 1993. This was replaced by the *soum* proper at 1 *soum* = 1,000 coupons on 1 July 1994. In 1994 inflation was 1,568%, but it reached more stable levels of 11.2% in 2013 and 8.4% in 2014.

Budget

In 2012 budgetary central government revenue amounted to 12,610bn. soums and expenditure to 10,837bn. soums.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 8.2% in 2012, 8.0% in 2013 and 8.1% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$62.6bn.

Banking and Finance

The Central Bank is the bank of issue (*Chairman*, Faizulla Mullajanov). In 2015 there were 26 commercial banks, of which eight were privately owned. In 2010 foreign debt amounted to US\$7,404m., equivalent to 19.0% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Irrigation of arid areas has caused the drying up of the Aral Sea. Uzbekistan's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 4.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 12.4m. kW in 2011. Production was 52.4bn. kWh in 2011 and consumption per capita 1,858 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil production was 3.2m. tonnes in 2012; natural gas output was 56.9bn. cu. metres. In 2012 there were proven oil reserves of 0.6bn. bbls and natural gas reserves of 1.1trn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Lignite production in 2011 was 3.78m. tonnes. In 2010 an estimated 90 tonnes of gold and 59 tonnes of silver were produced. There are also large reserves of uranium, copper, lead, zinc and tungsten; all uranium mined (an estimated 2,500 tonnes in 2011) is exported.

Agriculture

Farming is intensive and based on irrigation. In 2002 there were 4.48m. ha. of arable land and 0.34m. ha. of permanent cropland. Approximately 4.28m. ha. were irrigated in 2002.

Output of main agricultural products (2003, in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 5,331; seed cotton, 2,856; cottonseed, 1,720; tomatoes, 1,100; cotton lint, 946; cabbage, 900; potatoes, 760; grapes, 510; apples, 503; watermelons, 460; rice, 311; cucumbers and gherkins, 300. Livestock, 2003 estimates: 8.2m. sheep; 5.4m. cattle; 820,000 goats; 14m. chickens. Livestock products, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): meat, 508; milk, 3,790; eggs, 83.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 3.28m. ha., accounting for 8% of the total land area. In 2011, 30,000 cu. metres of timber were produced.

Fisheries

The total catch in 2009 was 6,051 tonnes, exclusively freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY

Major industries include fertilizers, agricultural and textile machinery, aircraft, metallurgy, chemicals, food processing, building materials and the manufacture of textiles. Industrial production grew by 4.2% in 2012.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 13,303,000 (10,084,000 in 2003). 64.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 10.8% of the population was unemployed.

Uzbekistan had 0.17m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

In 2008 imports were valued at US\$7,504m. and exports at US\$11,573m. Principal imports, 2002, were machinery and equipment, 41.4%; chemicals and chemical products, 15.1%; foodstuffs, 12.5%; ferro and non-ferro metals, 8.0%.

The main import sources in 2002 were Russia (20.5%), South Korea (17.4%), Germany (8.9%) and Kazakhstan (7.5%). Principal export markets in 2002 were Russia (17.3%), Ukraine (10.2%), Italy (8.3%) and Tajikistan (7.8%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

Length of roads, 2005, was 84,400 km (85% paved).

Rail

The total length of railway in 2011 was 4,258 km of 1,520 mm gauge (727 km electrified). In 2011, 16.0m. passengers and 80.9m. tonnes of freight were carried. There is a metro in Tashkent.

Civil Aviation

The main international airport is in Tashkent (Vostochny). Andizhan, Namangan and Samarkand also have airports. The national carrier is the state-owned Uzbekistan Airways, which in 2003 operated domestic services and flew to Almaty, Amritsar, Ashgabat, Athens, Baku, Bangkok, Beijing, Birmingham, Bishkek, Chelyabinsk, Delhi, Dhaka, Ekaterinburg, Frankfurt, Istanbul, Kazan, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Kuala Lumpur, Kyiv, London, Mineralnye Vody, Moscow, New York, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Osaka, Paris, Rome, Rostov, St Petersburg, Samara, Seoul, Sharjah, Simferopol, Tel Aviv, Tokyo, Tyumen and Ufa. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Uzbekistan-based carriers flew 40m. km, carrying 1,466,000 passengers (1,048,000 on international flights). In 2001 Tashkent handled 1,387,000 passengers (884,000 on international flights) and 36,200 tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 1,980,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 20,274,000 in the same year (710.3 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 38.2% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 129,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The upper level of the judicial system comprises the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court and the High Economic Court. Lower court systems exist at the regional, district and town levels. The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was approximately 42,000 (152 per 100,000 of national population). The death penalty, last used in 2005, was abolished in Jan. 2008. Uzbekistan was ranked 49th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 66th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which

provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

In 2007 there were 562,000 pre-primary pupils with 60,642 teaching staff, 2-16m. primary pupils with 118,676 teaching staff and 4-60m. secondary pupils with 352,001 teaching staff. There were 288,550 students and 23,354 academic staff in tertiary education in 2007. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and Samarkand. Adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 99.3% (99.6% among males and 99.1% among females).

Health

In 2005 there were 52 hospital beds per 10,000 population and 70,564 physicians, 5,194 dentistry personnel and 290,162 nursing and midwifery personnel.

Welfare

There is a statutory pension system consisting of two pillars: a public pay-as-you-go defined-benefit pension scheme and (since 2005) a mandatory public funded defined-contribution scheme. The larger pay-as-you-go pillar provides income to approximately 2.8m. people.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 96.7% of the population were Muslims (mainly Sunnis) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 2.3% Christians.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Uzbekistan has four sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Itchan Kala (inscribed on the list in 1990); the Historic Centre of Bukhara (1993); the Historic Centre of Shakhrisyabz (2000); and Samarkand—Crossroads of Cultures (2001).

Press

In 2008 there were four paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 30,000.

Tourism

There were 975,000 non-resident tourist arrivals in 2010 (1,215,000 in 2009), excluding same-day visitors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Uzbekistan in the United Kingdom (41 Holland Park, London, W11 3RP)

Ambassador: Alisher Kurmanov.

Of the United Kingdom in Uzbekistan (Ul. Gulyamova 67, 700000 Tashkent)

Ambassador: Christopher Allan.

Of Uzbekistan in the USA (1746 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Bakhtiyar Gulyamov.

Of the USA in Uzbekistan (3 Moyqorghon St., 5th Block, Yunusobod District, 100093 Tashkent)

Ambassador: Pamela L. Spratlen.

Of Uzbekistan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Muzaffarbek Madrahimov.

Of Uzbekistan to the European Union

Ambassador: Vladimir Norov.

FURTHER READING

Bohr, A. (ed.) *Uzbekistan: Politics and Foreign Policy*. 1998

Kalter, J. and Pavaloi, M., *Uzbekistan: Heir to the Silk Road*. 1997

Melvin, N. J., *Uzbekistan: Transition to Authoritarianism on the Silk Road*. 2000

Yalcin, Resul, *The Rebirth of Uzbekistan: Politics, Economy and Society in the Post-Soviet Era*. 2002

National Statistical Office: State Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan on Statistics, Mustakillik Avenue 63, Tashkent 100077.

Website: <http://www.stat.uz>

Karakalpak Autonomous Republic (Karakalpakstan)

Area, 166,600 sq. km (64,320 sq. miles); population (2012 estimate), 1,692,800. Capital, Nukus (2009 estimate, 241,300). The Karakalpaks (Qoraqalpoghs) came under Russian rule in the second half of the 19th century. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR. The main ethnic groups are Qoraqalpoghs, Uzbeks and Kazakhs.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning and wine. The principal crops are rice and cotton.

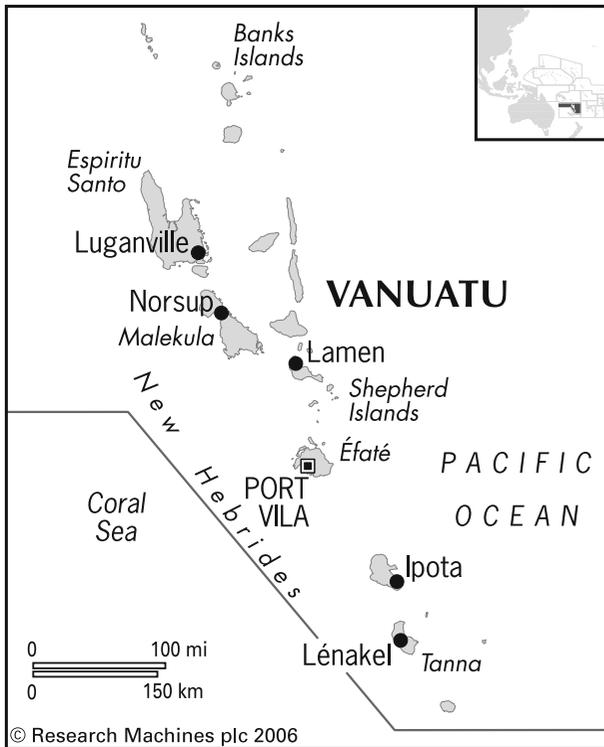
The shrinking of the Aral Sea has had a detrimental effect on agriculture and public health in the region. In 2002 the incidence of poverty was 36.4%, compared to 9.2% in Tashkent, the Uzbek capital. Estimates place unemployment at around the 70% mark.

In 2004–05 there were 6,800 students at Karakalpak State University. There is a branch of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences.

Total spending on health care in 2002 was US\$10m., or US\$6.50 per capita.

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

VANUATU



Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewo, Paama, Ambrym, Éfate, Erromanga, Tanna and Aniwey. They also claim Matthew and Hunter islands. Population at the 2009 census, 234,023 giving a density of 19.2 per sq. km. Dec. 2013 estimate: 264,652.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 265,000.

In 2009, 75.6% of the population lived in rural areas. Port Vila (the capital) had a 2009 census population of 44,040 and Luganville 13,167.

39% of the population is under 15 years of age, 55% between the ages of 15 and 59 and 6% 60 or over.

The national language is Bislama (spoken by 57% of the population); English and French are also official languages; about 30,000 speak French.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 7,100; deaths, 1,200. Rates, 2008 estimates (per 1,000 population): births, 30.2; deaths, 5.0. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.6%. Life expectancy, 2013, was 69.7 years for males and 73.8 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 12 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 4.0 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical, but moderated by oceanic influences and by trade winds from May to Oct. High humidity occasionally occurs and cyclones are possible. Rainfall ranges from 90" (2,250 mm) in the south to 155" (3,875 mm) in the north. Vila, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 84" (2,103 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Legislative power resides in a 52-member unicameral Parliament elected for a term of four years. The *President* is elected for a five-year term by an electoral college comprising Parliament and the presidents of the 11 regional councils. Executive power is vested in a Council of Ministers, responsible to Parliament, and appointed and led by a Prime Minister who is elected from and by Parliament.

There is also a *Council of Chiefs*, comprising traditional tribal leaders, to advise on matters of custom.

National Anthem

'Yumi, yumi, yumi i glat blong talem se, yumi, yumi, yumi i man blong Vanuatu' ('We, we, we are glad to tell, we, we, we are the people of Vanuatu'); words and tune by F. Vincent Ayssav.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Baldwin Lonsdale was elected president on 22 Sept. 2014 by an electoral college after a series of votes in the eighth round of voting, receiving 46 of 58 votes. There were 12 other candidates in the election.

Parliamentary elections were held on 22 Jan. 2016. The Party of Our Land (Vanua'aka Pati/VP) won six of 52 seats, as did the Union of Moderate Parties (Union des Partis Moderés/UMP) and the Ground and Justice Party (Graon mo Jastis Pati/GJP); the National United Party/NUP) and Iauko Group/IG both won four seats; Reunification of Movements for Change/RMC and Nagriamel/NAG both won three. A number of smaller parties each took one or two seats and eight went to independents.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Baldwin Lonsdale (since 22 Sept. 2014).

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Charlot Salwai (RMC; took office on 11 Feb. 2016).

Ripablik blong Vanuatu
(Republic of Vanuatu)

Capital: Port Vila

Population estimate, 2015: 265,000

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 2,803

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.594/134=

Internet domain extension: .vu

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Vanuatu occupies the group of islands formerly known as the New Hebrides, in the southwestern Pacific Ocean. Capt. Bligh and his companions, cast adrift by the *Bounty* mutineers, sailed through part of the island group in 1789. Sandalwood merchants and European missionaries came to the islands in the mid-19th century and were then followed by cotton planters—mostly French and British—in 1868. In response to Australian calls to annex the islands, Britain and France agreed on joint supervision. Joint sovereignty was held over the indigenous Melanesian people but each nation retained responsibility for its own nationals according to a protocol of 1914. The island group escaped Japanese invasion during the Second World War and became an Allied base. On 30 July 1980 New Hebrides became an independent nation under the name of Vanuatu, meaning 'Our Land Forever'.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Vanuatu comprises 83 islands (65 of which are inhabited), which lie roughly 800 km west of Fiji and 400 km northeast of New Caledonia. The estimated land area is 12,190 sq. km (4,706 sq. miles). The larger islands of the group are: (Espiritu) Santo,

Deputy Prime Minister, and Minister of Tourism, Trade, Commerce and ni-Vanuatu Business: Joe Natuman.

Minister of Agriculture, Livestock, Fisheries and Biosecurity: Seremaia Matai. *Meteorology, Climate Change, Adaptation, Energy and Natural Disasters:* Ham Lini. *Education:* Jean-Pierre Nirua. *Finance and Economic Management:* Gaetan Pikioune. *Foreign Affairs, International Co-operation and External Trade:* Bruno Leingkone. *Health:* Toara Daniel. *Infrastructure and Public Utilities:* Jotham Napat. *Internal Affairs:* Alfred Maoh. *Justice and Community Services:* Ronald Warsal. *Lands and Natural Resources:* Ralph Regenvanu. *Youth Development and Sports:* Nato Taiwia.

Government Website: <http://www.governmentofvanuatu.gov.vu>

CURRENT LEADERS

Charlot Salwai

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

Charlot Salwai, a Francophone economist and politician, was elected prime minister by parliament at the head of a coalition government in Feb. 2016.

Early Life

A member of the French-speaking minority, Salwai was born on Pentecost Island. Having qualified as an accountant, he worked for a national development bank between 1988 and 1990. He then became private secretary to the then prime minister, Maxime Carlot Korman, until 1995, before taking up a variety of governmental and advisory positions.

He was initially elected to parliament in 2002 for the Pentecost constituency, and was returned again in 2004, 2008, 2012 and 2016. Over this period he variously served as minister for trade and industry, lands and natural resources, education, finance and economic management, and internal affairs. In 2012 he founded a political party, the Reunification of Movements for Change.

Career in Office

On 11 Feb. 2016 Salwai was elected prime minister, leading the Unity for Change coalition bloc comprising some ten political parties. His appointment resulted from a snap election held in Jan. 2016 following the dissolution of parliament in Nov. 2015 after numerous politicians were convicted of bribery.

Salwai is the third parliamentary representative from Pentecost to be premier since Vanuatu's independence in 1980. With two-thirds of parliament's members being newly elected, he has claimed that the people of Vanuatu have 'voted for change'. He has emphasized the need for national unity and has pledged to champion several infrastructure development projects. He must also tackle the damage wrought by a storm in March 2015 that destroyed many homes and crops.

DEFENCE

Vanuatu does not have an army but there is a Vanuatu Police Force and a paramilitary Vanuatu Mobile Force.

ECONOMY

In 2011 agriculture accounted for 25.2% of GDP, industry 10.7% and services 64.1%.

Overview

The largest economic sectors are agriculture, fishing, offshore financial services and tourism. Efforts have been made to boost tourism by improving air connections and cruise ship facilities. The export base is narrow, consisting mainly of copra, beef, cocoa, timber and coffee. Remittances from seasonal workers in New Zealand are the country's second largest foreign exchange earner. Australia and New Zealand are also the source of foreign aid.

GDP grew at over 5% per year between 2005 and 2008 and even reached 3.5% in 2009 at the height of the global financial crisis. Growth was particularly strong in telecommunications, agriculture and the hospitality sector. Public debt amounts to 21.5% of GDP.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *vatu* (VUV) with no minor unit. There was inflation in 2013 of 1.3% and 1.0% in 2014. Foreign exchange reserves in July 2005 were US\$60m. and total money supply was 14,373m. *vatu*.

Budget

In 2010 (provisional) budgetary central government revenues totalled 16,715m. *vatu* (including taxes, 10,526m. *vatu*) and expenditures 15,109m. *vatu* (including compensation of employees, 7,831m. *vatu*).

VAT is 12.5%.

Performance

Vanuatu experienced a two-year recession in 2001 and 2002, when the economy contracted by 3.5% and 4.4% respectively. The economy has since recovered, and although it has slowed there were still GDP growth rates of 1.8% in 2012, 2.0% in 2013 and 2.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$0.8bn.

Banking and Finance

The Reserve Bank of Vanuatu (*Governor*, Simeon Athy) is the central bank and bank of issue. There is also the state-owned National Bank, plus three other banks—ANZ Bank Ltd, Westpac Banking Corp. and BRED. Total assets and liabilities of commercial banks at 31 Dec. 2009 were 80,527m. *vatu*.

External debt totalled US\$148m. in 2010 and represented 20.9% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Vanuatu's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.6 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Electrical capacity in 2011 was 31,000 kW. Production in 2011 was about 68m. kWh and consumption per capita an estimated 280 kWh.

Agriculture

About 65% of the labour force are employed in agriculture. In 2007 there were approximately 20,000 ha. of arable land and 85,000 ha. of permanent crops. The main commercial crops are copra, coconuts, cocoa and coffee. Production (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): coconuts, 206; copra, 23; bananas, 14; groundnuts, 2. 80% of the population are engaged in subsistence agriculture; yams, taro, cassava, sweet potatoes and bananas are grown for local consumption.

Livestock (2003 estimates): cattle, 130,000; pigs, 62,000; goats, 12,000; horses, 3,000.

Forestry

There were 0.44m. ha. of forest in 2010 (36% of the land area). In 2011, 119,000 cu. metres of roundwood were cut.

Fisheries

Fish landings in 2010 totalled 97,807 tonnes. The principal catch is tuna.

INDUSTRY

Principal industries include copra processing, meat canning and fish freezing, a saw-mill, soft drinks factories and a print works.

In 2011 industry accounted for 10.7% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 4.8%.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Merchandise imports in 2011 totalled US\$280.6m. (US\$276.0m. in 2010) and merchandise exports US\$63.5m. (US\$46.2m. in 2010).

Principal imports in 2011 were food, animals and beverages (24.5%), machinery and transport equipment, and mineral fuels and lubricants; main exports in 2011 were crude materials and animal and vegetable oils (49.4%), food, animals and beverages, and chemicals.

In 2007 the main import suppliers were Australia, New Zealand, Singapore, Fiji and China. The main export destinations were the Philippines, New Caledonia, Fiji, Japan and Singapore.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 1,070 km of roads, about 260 km paved, mostly on Efate Island and Espiritu Santo. There were estimated to be 8,200 passenger cars and 2,100 commercial vehicles in use in 2002.

Civil Aviation

There is an international airport at Bauerfield Port Vila. In 2003 the state-owned Air Vanuatu flew to Auckland, Brisbane, Honiara, Nadi, Nouméa and Sydney. Domestic services were provided by Vanair, a subsidiary of Air Vanuatu. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Vanuatu-based carriers flew 3m. km, carrying 83,000 passengers (all on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 57 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 1.41m. GT. Vanuatu is a 'flag of convenience' country. The chief ports are Port Vila and Santo.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 4,800 main (fixed) telephone lines; active mobile phone subscriptions numbered 146,000 in the same year (590.8 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 11.3% of the population were internet users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The legal system is based on British common law and French civil law. There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and a Magistrates Court.

The death penalty was abolished in 1980. The population in penal institutions in Dec. 2012 was 194 (76 per 100,000 of national population).

Education

In 2006 there were 1,316 pupils with 111 teaching staff in pre-primary schools. There were 38,000 pupils in primary schools in 2007 with 2,000 teaching staff, and 18,000 pupils in secondary schools in 2009. There is a campus of the University of the South

Pacific at Port Vila and a Vanuatu Institute of Technology. The adult literacy rate in 2009 was an estimated 82.0%. In 2009 public expenditure on education came to 5.0% of GDP.

Health

There were 30 physicians and 360 nursing and midwifery personnel in 2004; and 41 hospital beds per 10,000 population in 2005.

RELIGION

In 2010 an estimated 93.3% of the population were Christians (mainly Protestants) and 4.1% folk religionists according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Vanuatu has one site on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Chief Roi Mata's Domain (inscribed on the list in 2008), three sites on the islands of Efate, Lelepa and Artok that contain the chief's residence and burial chamber.

Press

In 2008 there was one daily newspaper (the *Vanuatu Daily Post*) with a circulation of 3,000.

Tourism

In 2011 there were a record 248,898 non-resident visitor arrivals (154,938 by cruise ship and 93,960 by air), up from 237,648 in 2010 and 225,452 in 2009.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Vanuatu in the United Kingdom

High Commissioner: Roy Mickey Joy (resides in Brussels).

Of the United Kingdom in Vanuatu (High Commission in Port Vila closed in Oct. 2005)

High Commissioner: Dominic Meiklejohn, OBE (resides in Honiara, Solomon Islands).

Of the USA in Vanuatu

Ambassador: Catherine Ebert-Gray (resides in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea).

Of Vanuatu to the United Nations

Ambassador: Odo Tevi.

Of Vanuatu to the European Union

Ambassador: Roy Mickey Joy.

FURTHER READING

Miles, W. F. S., *Bridging Mental Boundaries in a Postcolonial Microcosm: Identity and Development in Vanuatu*. 1998

National Statistical Office: Vanuatu Statistics Office, Private Mail Bag 019, Port Vila.

Website: <http://www.vnso.gov.vu>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

VATICAN CITY STATE



Stato della Città del Vaticano

Population estimate, 2011: 800

Internet domain extension: .va

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Ager Vaticanus was the name given to a marshy area to the west of the city of Rome, close to the river Tiber. Uninhabited for much of Rome's long history, the area was developed with villas and gardens during the first century, when the city expanded. At the peak of imperial power in the second century, Rome's population was estimated to have reached 1.6m.

Christian tradition holds that Saint Peter was crucified in Rome in AD 64 during a wave of Christian persecution ordered by Emperor Nero. Pilgrims flocked to his tomb, which, during the 4th century, became the centerpiece of a basilica commissioned by Emperor Constantine I. Constantine legalized Christianity in the Roman Empire in 313. A palace was constructed near the basilica early in the 5th century, during the pontificate of Pope Symmachus, although the Lateran Palace in southeast Rome served as the main papal residence for many centuries.

During the 7th century, as Byzantine power weakened across the Italian peninsula, the papacy—a major landowner—increasingly held sway over land beyond Rome. By 781 the pope had become temporal sovereign of territory (known as the Papal States) including Ravenna, the Duchy of the Pentapolis, parts of the Duchy of Benevento, Corsica, Lombardy, Tuscany and several Italian cities.

The papal court moved to Avignon in 1309, precipitated by a feud between Pope Boniface VIII and Philip IV of France. When Pope Gregory XI returned to Rome in 1377 his court took up residence at the Vatican, which remained the papal seat for the next two centuries. Plans to redevelop St Peter's basilica were drawn up in the mid-15th century but work did not begin until 1506, under Pope Julius II. The monumental new basilica—still the biggest church in Christendom—took 120 years to complete under the guidance of several designers and Renaissance masters, including Michelangelo.

When Rome was captured by Piedmont-led forces in 1871 and declared the capital of the Kingdom of Italy, papal temporal power was brought to an end. The Quirinale Palace, the papal residence since 1583, was confiscated and made the royal palace. Since then, popes have resided in the Vatican. On 11 Feb. 1929 a

treaty with the Italian government recognized the sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican. Both German and Allied forces respected the Vatican's neutrality during the Second World War.

In 1978 Karol Wojtyła, a Pole, was elected pope (taking the name John Paul II), becoming the first non-Italian to hold the position since 1523. When he died in 2005, he was succeeded by the German-born Cardinal Joseph Ratzinger (Pope Benedict XVI), who in 2013 became the first pope to resign the office since 1415. An Argentine cardinal, Jorge Bergoglio was elected next, adopting the papal name Francis. The first Latin American to be pope, he has faced the task of uniting a church beset by corruption and sexual abuse scandals and been confronted by a number of key doctrinal debates regarding the role of women in the church, the use of contraception and attitudes to same-sex marriage.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

The area of the Vatican City is 44 ha. or 0.44 sq. km (108.7 acres or 0.17 sq. miles), making it the smallest independent country in the world. It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (for freight only), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major and St Paul without the Walls, the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo and a further Vatican radio station on Italian soil. *Radio Vaticana* broadcasts an extensive service in 40 languages from the transmitters in Vatican City and in Italy. The Holy See and the Vatican are not synonymous—the Holy See, referring to the primacy of the Pope, is located in Vatican City. The *de facto* official language is Latin.

Vatican City had about 800 inhabitants in 2011.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Vatican City State is governed by a Commission appointed by the Pope. The reason for its existence is to provide an extra-territorial, independent base for the Holy See, the government of the Roman Catholic Church. The Pope exercises sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in the first instance, to the Sacred Roman Rota in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the Signature in final appeal.

A new Fundamental Law was promulgated by Pope John Paul II on 26 Nov. 2000 and became effective on 22 Feb. 2001; this replaced the first Fundamental Law of 1929. The Pope is elected by the College of Cardinals, meeting in secret conclave. The election is by scrutiny and requires a two-thirds majority.

National Anthem

'Inno e Marcia Pontificale' ('Hymn and Pontifical March'); words by Raffaello Lavagna, tune by Charles-François Gounod.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Popes since 1939.

1939–58	Pius XII (Eugenio Maria Pacelli)	Italian
1958–63	John XXIII (Angelo Giuseppe Roncalli)	Italian
1963–78	Paul VI (Giovanni Battista Montini)	Italian
1978	John Paul I (Albino Luciani)	Italian
1978–2005	John Paul II (Karol Józef Wojtyła)	Polish
2005–13	Benedict XVI (Joseph Aloisius Ratzinger)	German
2013–	Francis (Jorge Mario Bergoglio)	Argentinian

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Supreme Pontiff: Francis (Jorge Mario Bergoglio), born in Buenos Aires, Argentina, 17 Dec. 1936. Archbishop of Buenos Aires 1998–2013, created Cardinal in 2001, elected Pope 13 March 2013, inaugurated 19 March 2013. Pope Francis is the first Latin American to be elected Pope, the first Jesuit and the first non-European Pope since 741.

Secretary of State: Archbishop Pietro Parolin.

Secretary for Relations with Other States: Archbishop Paul Gallagher.

Office of the Sovereign of the Vatican City: <http://www.vatican.va>

CURRENT LEADERS

Pope Francis

Introduction

Jorge Bergoglio became Pope Francis after being elected head of the Roman Catholic Church on 13 March 2013 following the resignation of Benedict XVI. He is the first pope from Latin America and the first Jesuit to hold the post. Seen as an outsider untarnished by the internal power struggles within the Curia and free from the taint of association with the Church's sex abuse scandals, he is known for his austerity. Bergoglio chose his papal name in honour of St Francis of Assisi, famous for his pledge of poverty and humility.

Early Life

Jorge Mario Bergoglio was born in the Flores district of Buenos Aires on 17 Dec. 1936 to Italian immigrant parents. Having completed a high school diploma in chemistry, in 1955 he enrolled at the Inmaculada Concepción seminary in Buenos Aires. In March 1958 he joined the Society of Jesus (Jesuits) as a novice. In 1960 he graduated in philosophy from the Colegio Máximo San José.

On 13 Dec. 1969 Bergoglio was ordained as a priest. He completed his tertianship, a required period of strict discipline undertaken by Jesuits, at Alcalá de Henares in Spain and took his final vows on 22 April 1973. He served as the Jesuit Provincial Superior for Argentina from 1973–79 and as rector of the philosophical and theological faculty at the Jesuit University in San Miguel from 1980–86.

Bergoglio was appointed titular Bishop of Auca and Auxiliary of Buenos Aires in May 1992. In Feb. 1998 he became Archbishop of Buenos Aires. During his tenure, Bergoglio became known for his work with the poor and his tense relationship with the governments of Néstor Kirchner and Cristina Fernández de Kirchner, which championed liberal social measures including same-sex marriage. On 21 Feb. 2001 Bergoglio was proclaimed a Cardinal by John Paul II and at the 2005 conclave was regarded as a frontrunner for the papacy that eventually fell to Joseph Ratzinger. After Ratzinger resigned on 28 Feb. 2013, Bergoglio was elected his successor in the fifth ballot of the conclave.

Career in Office

Bergoglio's election was popularly received but his papacy has coincided with troubled times for the Church, including dwindling congregations and sex abuse and corruption scandals involving Catholic clergy and Vatican officials. He must also contend with the question of the role of women within the Church and clarify the Vatican's position on other social debates. At the end of 2014 he criticized obstructiveness within the Vatican bureaucracy and the Curia towards reform.

In 2015 and early 2016 Bergoglio made a series of observations and appeals on major global issues. In June he wrote an encyclical calling for international action to address environmental degradation and climate change, for which he blamed apathy, the reckless pursuit of profit and political shortsightedness. In Aug., commenting on the escalating influx into the European Union of refugees mainly from the Middle East and Africa, he branded the

rejection of migrants fleeing violence 'an act of war'. In Jan. 2016, while acknowledging that Europe was struggling to deal with the unprecedented flow, he insisted that the continent had the capacity to absorb the refugees without sacrificing its security or culture. He also denounced all religiously-inspired violence.

In Nov. 2015 Bergoglio became the first pontiff in recent history to visit a war zone when he arrived in the Central African Republic, declaring himself 'a pilgrim of peace and an apostle of hope'.

ECONOMY

Overview

The economy is supported by voluntary donations (known as 'Peter's Pence') from Roman Catholics across the world, the sale of tourist souvenirs, admission fees to museums and publication sales. Other sources of income include investments in bonds and currencies, plus income from real estate. Amid the global economic downturn, 'Peter's Pence' donations fell from US\$79.8m. in 2007 to US\$67.7m. in 2010. However, in 2011 donations rose by 3% to US\$69.7m.

The Vatican Bank, officially called the Institute for the Works of Religion (IOR), was established in 1942 and is used by Vatican agencies, church organizations, bishops and religious orders around the world. It offers currency exchange services and interest-bearing accounts, and has an investment portfolio. The Bank's surplus is used for charitable purposes, including disaster relief and the support of churches in the developing world.

In Sept. 2010 Italian treasury police investigated the then president of the IOR for money-laundering. In Dec. that year measures to bring the Bank into line with international standards on transparency were established by Pope Benedict XVI, and have been continued by his successor, Pope Francis, who ordered a fresh banking enquiry in 2013. Between May 2013 and May 2014 the Bank closed 544 accounts that did not meet new standards for clients. In 2014 it reported net profits of €69.3m. (US\$76.1m.), more than 20 times the previous year's figure.

Currency

Since 1 Jan. 2002 the Vatican City has been using the euro (EUR). Italy has agreed that the Vatican City may mint a small part of the total Italian euro coin contingent with their own motifs.

Budget

Revenues in 2006 were €227.8m. and expenditures €225.4m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation

The Vatican inaugurated a charter flight service with Mistral Air in 2007 to fly pilgrims to holy sites across the world.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

In 2006 the Vatican City's legal system hosted 341 civil cases and 486 criminal cases. Most of the offences are committed by outsiders, principally at St Peter's Basilica and the museums.

ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

As the Vicar of Christ and the Successor of St Peter, the Pope is held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity and exercises universal governance over the Church. He is also the sovereign ruler of Vatican City State. He has for advisers the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting in March 2016 of 215 cardinals from 72 countries (one created by Pope Paul VI, 96 created by Pope John Paul II, 79 created by Pope Benedict XVI and 39 created by Pope Francis), of whom 116 are cardinal electors—those under the age of 80 who may enter into conclave to elect a new Pope. Cardinals, addressed by the title of 'Eminence', are appointed by the Pope from senior ecclesiastics who are either the bishops of

important Sees or the heads of departments at the Roman Curia. In addition to the College of Cardinals, there is a Synod of Bishops, created by Pope Paul VI and formally instituted on 15 Sept. 1965. This consists of the Patriarchs and certain Metropolitans of the Catholic Church of Oriental Rite, of elected representatives of the national episcopal conferences and religious orders of the world, of the cardinals in charge of the Roman Congregations and of other persons nominated by the Pope. The Synod meets in both general (global) and special (regional) assemblies.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried out by permanent organisms called Congregations, Council, Commissions and Offices. The Congregations are composed of cardinals and diocesan bishops (both appointed for five-year periods), with Consultors and Officials. There are nine Congregations, viz.: Doctrine, Oriental Churches, Bishops, the Sacraments and Divine Worship, Clergy, Religious, Catholic Education, Evangelization of the Peoples and Causes of the Saints. Pontifical Councils have replaced some of the previously designated Secretariats and Prefectures and now represent the Laity, Christian Unity, the Family, Justice and Peace, *Cor Unum*, Migrants, Health Care Workers, Interpretation of Legislative Texts, Inter-Religious Dialogue, Culture, Preserving the Patrimony of Art and History, and a Commission for Latin America.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

The Holy See has two sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Vatican City (inscribed on the list in 1984)—the centre of the Roman Catholic Church, it contains some of the greatest pieces of European art and architecture, including St Peter's Basilica.

The Historic Centre of Rome, the properties of the Holy See in that city enjoying extraterritorial rights (inscribed on the list in 1980 and 1990), is shared with Italy.

Press

In 2008 there was one daily evening paper, *L'Osservatore Romano*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Secretariat of State and the Second Section (Relations with States) of the Council for Public Affairs of the Church. It maintains permanent observers to the UN.

Of the Holy See in the United Kingdom (54 Parkside, London, SW19 5NE)

Apostolic Nuncio: Archbishop Antonio Mennini.

Of the United Kingdom at the Holy See (Osborne House,

Via XX Settembre 80/a, 00187 Rome)
Ambassador: Nigel Baker, OBE, MVO.

Of the Holy See in the USA (3339 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Apostolic Nuncio: Archbishop Christophe Pierre.

Of the USA at the Holy See (Via Sallustiana 49, 00187 Rome)

Ambassador: Kenneth F. Hackett.

Of the Holy See to the European Union

Apostolic Nuncio: Archbishop Alain Paul Lebeaupin.

FURTHER READING

Collins, Roger, *Keepers of the Keys of Heaven: A History of the Papacy*. 2010

Hebblethwaite, Peter, *Paul VI: The First Modern Pope*. 1994.—*John XXIII: Pope of the Century*. 2005

Iverleigh, Austen, *The Great Reformer: Francis and the Making of a Radical Pope*. 2014

Norwich, John Julius, *The Popes: A History*. 2012

O'Connor, Garry, *Universal Father: A Life of Pope John Paul II*. 2006.—*Subdued Fires: An Intimate Portrait of Pope Benedict XVI*. 2013

Posner, Gerald, *God's Bankers: A History of Money and Power at the Vatican*. 2015

Reese, T., *Inside the Vatican*. 1997

Thavis, John, *The Vatican Diaries: A Behind-the-Scenes Look at the Power, Personalities and Politics at the Heart of the Catholic Church*. 2013

Vallely, Paul, *Pope Francis: Untying the Knots*. 2013

Permanent Observer Mission to the UN: <http://www.holyseemission.org>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

VENEZUELA



Páez was succeeded by José Tadeo Monagas and then by his brother, José Gregorio Monagas, who governed Venezuela until he was overthrown in 1858. Gen. Antonio Guzmán Blanco came to power in the April Revolution of 1870 and dominated politics for the next 18 years. He improved education, modernized the country's infrastructure and forced the separation of church and state. Blanco's autocratic rule was followed by the dictatorships of Joaquín Crespo (1892–98) and Cipriano Castro (1899–1908). Castro's corrupt and inefficient administration led to civil strife and, in 1902, to a major international incident known as the Venezuela Claims when Great Britain, Germany and Italy dispatched a joint naval force to Venezuela to seek redress for unpaid loans.

The brutal dictatorship of Juan Vicente Gómez began in Dec. 1908 when he seized power from the ailing Castro. Gómez's tyrannical regime, which endured until his death in 1935 did, however, develop the nation's oil industry. The election of Isaías Medina Angarita as president on 28 April 1941 led to the re-establishment of political parties, including *Acción Democrática* (AD), founded in Sept. 1941. In 1945 a three-day revolt against the government of Gen. Isaías Medina led to constitutional and economic reforms. In 1947 the writer Rómulo Gallegos was elected president but it was to be a short-lived democratic spell as the government was overthrown in a military coup in Nov. 1948 and the subsequent dictatorship of Marcos Jiménez lasted until 1958.

In 1961 a new constitution provided for a presidential election every five years, a national congress, and state and municipal legislative assemblies. Twenty political parties participated in the 1983 elections, with the economy in crisis and corruption linked to drug trafficking widespread. In Feb. 1992 there were two abortive coups and a state of emergency was declared. In Dec. 1993 Dr Rafael Caldera Rodríguez's election as president reflected disenchantment with the established political parties. He took office in the early stages of a banking crisis that cost 15% of GDP to resolve. Fiscal tightening backed by the IMF brought rapid recovery. Hugo Chávez Frias, who became president in Feb. 1999, continued with economic reforms and amended the constitution to increase presidential powers. The country was given a new name—the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela. In Dec. 1999 the north coast of Venezuela was hit by devastating floods and mudslides which resulted in 30,000 deaths.

President Chávez was deposed and arrested on 12 April 2002 in a coup following a general strike but was back in the presidential palace within 48 hours. Opposition pressure intensified in 2002 and 2003 with more protests, a prolonged general strike and an attempt to petition for a referendum on the president's rule. Chávez faced a referendum on 15 Aug. 2004 and emerged victorious. Having held power for 14 years, he died on 5 March 2013 from a heart attack and after a long battle with cancer. His 'socialist revolution' and opposition to US policies won him support domestically and from regional partners but his long-term legacy is uncertain. His death triggered a presidential election in April 2013, narrowly won by the then acting president, Nicolás Maduro.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Venezuela is bounded to the north by the Caribbean sea with a 2,813 km coastline, east by the Atlantic and Guyana, south by Brazil, and southwest and west by Colombia. The area is 916,445 sq. km (353,839 sq. miles) including 72 islands in the Caribbean. Population at the 2011 census was 27,227,930 (13,678,178 females and 13,549,752 males); density, 29.7 per sq. km. Venezuela has the

República Bolivariana de Venezuela
(Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela)

Capital: Caracas

Population estimate, 2015: 31.11m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 16,159

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.762/71

Internet domain extension: .ve

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Present-day Venezuela was inhabited by hunter-gatherers from at least 3000 BC. The Arawaks and Carib lived mainly in the north and around the Orinoco river system. Christopher Columbus landed at Macuro with three Spanish ships on 5 Aug. 1498. A year later the area was explored by Alonso de Ojeda and Amerigo Vespucci. They named it Venezuela (Little Venice) after the indigenous villages built on stilts over water. Spanish settlements were established on the Caribbean coast from the early 16th century and ruled from Santo Domingo (Dominican Republic). Santiago de León de Caracas, founded in 1567, became the seat of the government of the province of Venezuela in 1578. Cocoa plantations developed slowly and much of the forested interior remained unexplored.

In 1717 Venezuela came under the Spanish Viceroyalty of New Granada, centred on Bogotá. In May 1795 rumblings of discontent over Spanish rule erupted into a revolt, led by José Leonardo Chirino who was inspired by the French Revolution. Francisco de Miranda and Simón Bolívar led further rebellions from 1805 and, following Napoleon's defeat of Spain, independence was declared in 1811. Spanish control was restored but the colonial power's defeat in the battle of Carabobo in June 1821 ensured that Venezuela became part of the federal republic of Greater Colombia. Gen. José Páez opposed the Colombian leadership and led revolts, culminating in a congress in 1830 that created a constitution for a new Republic of Venezuela and elected Páez the first president.

highest percentage of urban population in South America, with 93.4% living in urban areas in 2010.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 31.11m.

The official language is Spanish. English is taught as a mandatory second language in high schools.

Area, population and capitals of the 23 states (*estados*), one federal dependency (*dependencias federales*) and one capital district (*distrito capital*):

State	Area (sq. km)	2011 census population	Capital	Density; inhabitants per sq. km
Distrito Capital	433	1,943,901	Caracas	4,489.4
Amazonas	177,617	146,480	Puerto Ayacucho	0.8
Anzoátegui	43,300	1,469,747	Barcelona	33.9
Apure	76,500	459,025	San Fernando	6.0
Aragua	7,014	1,630,308	Maracay	235.6
Barinas	35,200	816,264	Barinas	23.2
Bolívar	240,528	1,410,964	Ciudad Bolívar	5.9
Carabobo	4,650	2,245,744	Valencia	514.0
Cojedes	14,800	323,165	San Carlos	21.8
Delta Amacuro	40,200	167,676	Tucupita	4.2
Falcón	24,800	902,847	Coro	36.4
Guárico	64,986	747,739	San Juan de los Morros	11.5
Lara	19,800	1,774,867	Barquisimeto	89.6
Mérida	11,300	828,592	Mérida	73.3
Miranda	7,950	2,675,165	Los Teques	336.5
Monagas	28,900	905,443	Maturín	31.3
Nueva Esparta	1,150	491,610	La Asunción	427.5
Portuguesa	15,200	876,496	Guanare	57.7
Sucre	11,800	896,291	Cumaná	76.0
Táchira	11,100	1,168,908	San Cristóbal	105.3
Trujillo	7,400	686,367	Trujillo	92.8
Vargas	1,497	352,920	La Guaira	235.8
Yaracuy	7,100	600,852	San Felipe	84.6
Zulia	63,100	3,704,404	Maracaibo	73.7
Dependencias Federales	120	2,155	—	18.0

37.3% of all Venezuelans are under 15 years of age, 58.7% are between the ages of 15 and 64, and 4.0% are over the age of 65.

Caracas, Venezuela's largest city, is the political, financial, commercial, communications and cultural centre of the country. Caracas had a population of 1,942,652 in 2011. Maracaibo, the nation's second largest city (2011 population of 1,898,770), is located near Venezuela's most important petroleum fields and richest agricultural areas. Other major cities are Valencia, Barquisimeto and Ciudad Guayana.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 births, 581,480; deaths, 124,062. 2008 birth rate per 1,000 population, 20.8; death rate, 4.4. Annual population growth rate, 2008–10, 1.6%. Life expectancy, 2013, was 71.7 years for males and 77.7 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 16 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.5 births per woman. In 2011 the most popular age for marrying was 25–29 for both men and women.

CLIMATE

The climate ranges from warm temperate to tropical. Temperatures vary little throughout the year and rainfall is plentiful. The dry season is from Dec. to April. The hottest months are July and Aug. Caracas, Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 32" (833 mm). Ciudad Bolívar, Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,016 mm). Maracaibo, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 23" (577 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The present constitution was approved in a referendum held on 15 Dec. 1999. Venezuela is a federal republic, comprising

23 states and one federal district, plus 235 islands and 75 islets and cays that constitute the federal dependencies. Executive power is vested in the *President*. The ministers, who together constitute the Council of Ministers, are appointed by the President and head various executive departments. There are 29 ministries.

92% of votes cast in a referendum (the first in Venezuela's history) on 25 April 1999 were in favour of the plan to rewrite the constitution proposed by then President Hugo Chávez. As a result, on 25 July the public was to elect a constitutional assembly to write a new constitution, which was subsequently to be voted on in a national referendum. In Aug. 1999 the constitutional assembly declared a national state of emergency. It subsequently suspended the Supreme Court, turned the elected Congress into little more than a sub-committee, stripping it of all its powers, and assumed many of the responsibilities of government. In Dec. 1999 Chávez's plan to redraft the constitution was approved by over 70% of voters in a referendum. Consequently presidents were able to serve two consecutive six-year-terms instead of terms of five years which could not be consecutive, the Senate was abolished and greater powers were given to the state and the armed forces. Chávez effectively took over both the executive and the judiciary. The constitution provides for procedures by which the president may reject bills passed by Congress, as well as provisions by which Congress may override such presidential veto acts. In Aug. 2007 Chávez presented a set of constitutional reforms, including an end to presidential term limits. The proposals were rejected in a national referendum held on 2 Dec. 2007, with 49% of votes cast in favour of the amendments to the constitution and 51% against. However, a referendum on 15 Feb. 2009 to abolish presidential term limits (and those of various other elected officials including National Assembly deputies) was approved with 54% of votes cast in favour and 46% against.

Since the Senate was dissolved under the constitution adopted in Dec. 1999 Venezuela has become a unicameral legislature, the 167-seat *National Assembly*, with members being elected for five-year terms.

National Anthem

'Gloria al bravo pueblo' ('Glory to the brave people'); words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Heads of State since 1941. (AD = Democratic Action; CD = Democratic Convergence; COPEI = Social Christian Party; MVR = Movement for the Fifth Republic; PSUV = United Socialist Party of Venezuela; n/p = non-partisan)

President of the Republic

1941–45 military Isaías Medina Angarita

Revolutionary Junta of Government

1945–48 Rómulo E. Betancourt Bello (AD) (chair); Luis Beltrán Prieto Figueroa (AD); Carlos Román Delgado Chalbaud (military); Raúl Leoni Otero (AD); Gonzalo Barrios Bustillos (AD); Mario Ricardo Vargas Cárdenas (military); Edmundo Fernández (n/p)

President of the Republic

1948 AD Rómulo Ángel Gallegos Freire

Junta of Government

1948–52 Carlos Román Delgado Chalbaud (military); Germán Suárez Flamerich (n/p); Marcos Evangelista Pérez Jiménez (military); Luis Felipe Llovera Páez (military)

President of the Republic

1952–58 military Marcos Evangelista Pérez Jiménez

Junta of Government (I)

1958 Wolfgang Enrique Larrazábal Ugueto (military) (chair); Pedro José Quevedo (military); Roberto Casanova (military); Carlos Luis Araque (military); Abel Romero Villate (military); Eugenio Mendoza Goiticoa (n/p); Blas Lamberti Cano (n/p); Arturo Sosa Fernández (n/p); Edgar Sanabria Arcia (n/p)

Junta of Government (II)

1958–59 Edgard Sanabria Arcia (n/p) (chair); Arturo Sosa Fernández (n/p); Miguel J. Rodríguez Olivares (military); Carlos Luis Araque (military); Pedro José Quevedo (military)

Presidents of the Republic

1959–64	AD	Rómulo Ernesto Betancourt Bello
1964–69	AD	Raúl Leoni Otero
1969–74	COPEI	Rafael Caldera Rodríguez
1974–79	AD	Carlos Andrés Pérez Rodríguez
1979–84	COPEI	Luis Antonio Herrera Campins
1984–89	AD	Jaime Lusinchi
1989–93	AD	Carlos Andrés Pérez Rodríguez
1994–99	CD	Rafael Caldera Rodríguez
1999–2013	MVR, PSUV	Hugo Rafael Chávez Frías
2013–	PSUV	Nicolás Maduro

RECENT ELECTIONS

A special presidential election was held on 14 April 2013 following the death of President Hugo Chávez Frías on 5 March. Nicolás Maduro (Great Patriotic Pole/GPP, led by the United Socialist Party of Venezuela/PSUV) was elected president with 50.7% of the vote, ahead of Henrique Capriles Radonski (Democratic Unity Roundtable/MUD) with 49.1%. There were five other candidates. Turnout was 78.7%. Capriles refused to accept the result and demanded a recount.

In elections to the Congress, held on 6 Dec. 2015, all 167 seats were contested. The opposition Unidad Democrática (Democratic Unity Roundtable, MUD) won 109 seats and the Partido Socialista Unido de Venezuela (United Socialist Party of Venezuela, PSUV) 55 with the remaining three seats reserved for indigenous peoples. Turnout was 74.2%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President: Nicolás Maduro; b. 1962 (PSUV; since 5 March 2013—acting until 19 April 2013).

Vice-President: Aristóbulo Istúriz.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agricultural Production and Lands: Wilmar Castro Soteldo. *Banking and Finance:* Rodolfo Medina. *Border Issues:* José Izquierdo Torres. *Communes and Social Movements:* Isis Ochoa. *Communication and Information:* Luis José Marciano. *Culture:* Freddy Nãñez. *Defence:* Vladimir Padrino López. *Ecosocialism and Water:* Ernesto Paiva. *Education:* Rodolfo Pérez. *Electricity:* Luis Motta Domínguez. *Fisheries and Aquaculture:* Ángel Belisario Martínez. *Food:* Rodolfo Marco Torres. *Foreign Affairs:* Delcy Rodríguez. *Foreign Trade and Investment:* Jesús Faria. *Higher Education, Science and Technology:* Jorge Arreaza. *Housing and Habitat:* Manuel Quevedo. *Indigenous People:* Clara Vidal. *Industry and Commerce, and Productive Economy:* Miguel Pérez Abad. *Internal Affairs, Justice and Peace:* Gustavo González López. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Oswaldo Vera. *Land Transport and Public Works:* Luis Sauce. *Penitentiary Services:* Iris Varela. *Petroleum and Mines:* Eulogio del Pino. *Planning:* Ricardo Menéndez. *Public Health:* Luisana Mello. *Tourism:* Marleny Contreras. *Urban Agriculture:* Lorena Freitez. *Women and Gender*

Equality: Gladys Requena. *Youth and Sport:* Mervin Maldonado. *Secretariat of the Presidency:* Jesús Salazar Velásquez.

Office of the President (Spanish only): <http://www.presidencia.gob.ve>

CURRENT LEADERS**Nicolás Maduro***Position*

President

Introduction

Nicolás Maduro took office as interim president on 5 March 2013 following the death of Hugo Chávez. He was confirmed in the role when he won the presidential election held on 14 April 2013. A long-time ally of Chávez, he served as his minister of foreign affairs for seven years. From Dec. 2015 he was faced with a hostile majority in parliament following the opposition's overwhelming victory in National Assembly elections.

Early Life

Nicolás Maduro was born on 23 Nov. 1962 in Caracas. The son of a prominent union leader, he was schooled in the capital city before becoming a bus driver. As a public transport workers' trade unionist, Maduro met Chávez in 1992 after the latter was imprisoned for his involvement in an attempted coup. Maduro campaigned for his release, meeting his future wife, Chávez's defence attorney Cilia Flores, in the process.

After Chávez was released in 1994, Maduro helped him establish the Movement for a Fifth Republic, the Bolivarian party that launched Chávez to the presidency in 1998. In the same year Maduro was elected to the Chamber of Deputies, the lower house of the old bicameral parliament. The following year a unicameral parliament was introduced, with Maduro appointed its Speaker in 2005. In Aug. 2006 he was named foreign minister, a position he held until March 2013. His tenure was characterized by the 'oil diplomacy' that saw Venezuela provide subsidized oil to neighbouring South American countries. He also attracted international attention by stating his support for Muammar Gaddafi's regime in Libya and promoted the creation of a union of emerging economies to counter US influence.

When Chávez won a third presidential term in Oct. 2012, he selected Maduro as his vice-president. In Dec. 2012 Chávez announced he was again suffering from cancer and named Maduro as his preferred successor. Chávez died in March 2013 and Maduro succeeded him on an interim basis. In the presidential election of 14 April 2013 Maduro took 50.7% of the vote, defeating Henrique Capriles, the candidate for a coalition of opposition groups.

Career in Office

In the aftermath of Chávez's death, Maduro publicly venerated his predecessor. He was expected to maintain Chávez's political line, while attempting to address a soaring crime rate and rebalance an economy over-reliant on oil and subject to high inflation. In Nov. 2013 the National Assembly granted Maduro special powers to rule by decree for a year, prompting opposition protests.

Any rapprochement with the USA was undermined by Maduro's suggestion that Chávez's cancer (first diagnosed in June 2011) was the result of an attack by 'historic enemies' of the country and also by his expulsion of several US diplomats during 2013.

Attempts to curb popular anti-government protests in Feb. and March 2014 led to the deaths of more than 40 people. Grievances over food shortages and rising crime rates nevertheless continued through 2014 and 2015 as the oil-based economy was undermined by the rapidly falling international oil price, prompting a deepening recession and the risk of a debt default. Reflecting rising popular discontent with the government, parliamentary elections in Dec. 2015 returned the opposition Unidad Democrática (Democratic Unity Roundtable) with an overall

majority. In Jan. 2016 Maduro conducted a major cabinet reshuffle, appointing new economy and finance ministers. He also sought to declare a 60-day state of economic emergency to address the country's worsening crisis, but this was rejected by the National Assembly.

DEFENCE

There is a 30-month conscript service obligation. Defence expenditure totalled US\$5,240m. in 2013 (US\$184 per capita), representing 1.5% of GDP.

Army

The Army has one general command, one aviation command and one logistics command, six divisions (four infantry, one armoured and one cavalry) and one combat engineer corps. Equipment in 2011 included 116 main battle tanks. Strength (2011) around 63,000. There were an additional 8,000 reserves.

A 23,000-strong volunteer National Guard is responsible for internal security.

Navy

Strength (2011) around 17,500 (3,200 conscripts). The combatant fleet comprises two submarines and six frigates. Naval Aviation, 500 strong, operated three combat-capable aircraft in 2011.

Air Force

The Air Force was 11,500 strong in 2011 and had 99 combat-capable aircraft. Main aircraft types are Su-30s, F-16A/Bs, F-5s, JL-8s and Embraer EMB 312s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

In March 2008 Venezuela sent large numbers of troops to the border with Colombia. The action was in sympathy with Ecuador, whose border was violated when Colombian troops crossed it to attack forces of the rebel FARC movement. Within seven days of the mobilization, a diplomatic solution saw the troops stand down.

ECONOMY

In 2010 industry accounted for 52% of GDP, services 42% and agriculture 6%.

Overview

Venezuela has the fifth largest economy in Latin America but since the turn of the century it has been among the worst performers. The country has the largest mineral and oil reserves in the region, with oil providing 12% of GDP, 96% of exports and nearly 50% of fiscal revenue. Over-reliance on the international oil price means that growth rates fluctuate wildly. The economy grew by 18.3% in 2004, but contracted by 3.2% in 2009 and 1.5% in 2010 as a result of the global financial crisis. Growth then averaged 3.7% between 2011 and 2013.

Revenues from oil have underpinned economic expansion and helped to redistribute resources among the poorer population. Those classified as living in 'moderate poverty' fell from 50% in 1998 to 30% in 2012. President Hugo Chávez portrayed himself as a hero of the poor before his death in 2013, introducing programmes of free health care, subsidized food and land reform. His long tenure saw large-scale nationalization in sectors including oil, banking and roads. The development of the private sector has been constrained as a result of corruption and the threat of government expropriation. The US Heritage Foundation ranked the nation's economy 175th out of 177 in its 2014 index of economic freedom.

The money supply nearly quadrupled between 2012 and 2014, with annual inflation reaching highs of 60% in the period. Chronic shortages of food and medicine saw their prices more than double between 2013 and 2014. The longer-term economic outlook is not promising, with oil prices having falling to a four-year low by Nov. 2014 prompting a 30% drop in foreign currency

earnings. Venezuela meanwhile owed US\$21bn. in trade-related bills in 2014, raising fears that it might default on its foreign-currency bonds.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *bolívar fuerte* (VEF) of 100 *céntimos*. It was introduced on 1 Jan. 2008, replacing the *bolívar* (VEB) at a rate of one bolívar fuerte = 1,000 bolívares. In Aug. 2009 foreign exchange reserves were US\$18,559m., gold reserves were 11.46m. troy oz and total money supply was 186,679m. Bs.F. Exchange controls were abolished in April 1996. The bolívar was devalued by 12.6% in 1998, and in Feb. 2002 it was floated, ending a regime that permitted the bolívar to trade only within a fixed band. However, in Feb. 2003 it was pegged to the dollar at Bs 2.15 = US\$1 (and after the introduction of the *bolívar fuerte* in Jan. 2008 officially at 2.15 Bs.F = US\$1). In Jan. 2010 the bolívar was devalued by 17% to 2.6 Bs.F = US\$1 and a second rate, known as the 'oil bolívar' for its aim of boosting revenue from oil exports, was introduced at 4.3 Bs.F = US\$1. A further devaluation of the currency on 1 Jan. 2011 eliminated the rate of 2.6 Bs.F to the dollar and created a single official exchange rate of 4.3 Bs.F to the dollar. The currency was again devalued on 8 Feb. 2013, by 32%. As a result the official exchange rate became 6.3 Bs.F to the dollar although on the black market, which is unregulated, a dollar may sell for up to 90 Bs.F. Inflation rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
16.0%	13.7%	18.7%	30.4%	27.1%	28.2%	26.1%	21.1%	40.6%	62.2%

Inflation has not been in single figures since 1983.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. In 2006 revenue totalled Bs 117,326bn. and expenditure Bs 117,255bn. Petroleum income accounted for 52.9% of revenues in 2006; current expenditure accounted for 75.0% of expenditures. VAT is 12% (reduced rate, 11%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates (based on IMF statistics):

2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
10.3%	9.9%	8.8%	5.3%	-3.2%	-1.5%	4.2%	5.6%	1.3%	-4.0%

Total GDP in 2012 was US\$381.3bn.

Banking and Finance

A law of Dec. 1992 provided for greater autonomy for the Central Bank. Its *President*, currently Nelson Merentes, is appointed by the President for five-year terms. Since 1993 foreign banks have been allowed a controlling interest in domestic banks. In 2003 there were 24 commercial banks and three foreign banks.

Venezuela's foreign debt totalled US\$55,572m. in 2010, representing 14.3% of GNI.

The total stock of FDI at the end of 2012 was US\$49.08bn.

There is a stock exchange in Caracas. It was the best-performing stock market in the world in 2011, 2012 and 2013 (when it recorded a gain of 452% during the year).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 6.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 25.7m. kW; production was 122.06bn. kWh in 2011 and consumption per capita 4,129 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Proven reserves of oil were 298.3bn. bbls in 2014, the most of any country and 17.5% of the world total. However, the reserves

in Saudi Arabia—which ranks second behind Venezuela—are much more accessible. Venezuela has significant reserves of heavy crude oil, which is more expensive and difficult to extract than conventional crude oil. The oil sector was nationalized in 1976. Private and foreign investment were permitted after 1992, before then President Chávez instigated a ‘renationalization’ following strikes in Dec. 2002–Feb. 2003. In Feb. 2007 Chávez announced that the last foreign-controlled oil production sites would be brought under government control. Oil production in 2014 was 139.5m. tonnes. Oil provides about 50% of Venezuela’s revenues. Natural gas production in 2012 was 32.8bn. cu. metres. Natural gas reserves in 2014 were 5.6trn. cu. metres, the largest in Latin America.

Minerals

Output (in 1,000 tonnes) in 2004: iron ore, 19,196; limestone (2002), 13,434; coal, 6,748; bauxite, 5,842; alumina (2003), 1,882; gold, 9,690 kg. Estimated diamond production in 2005 was 115,000 carats.

Agriculture

Coffee, cocoa, sugarcane, maize, rice, wheat, tobacco, cotton, beans and sisal are grown. 50% of farmers are engaged in subsistence agriculture. There were approximately 2.44m. ha. of arable land in 2002 and 0.81m. ha. of permanent crops. About 575,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002.

Production in 2003 in 1,000 tonnes: sugarcane, 6,825; maize, 1,505; plantains, 760; rice, 701; bananas, 639; sorghum, 600; cassava, 490; pineapples, 384; oranges, 316; melons and watermelons, 308; potatoes, 298; onions, 237.

Livestock (2003): cattle, 16.07m.; pigs, 2.92m.; goats, 2.70m.; sheep, 820,000; horses, 500,000; chickens, 110m.

Forestry

In 2010 the area under forests was 46.28m. ha., or 52% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 5.35m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

In 2012 the total catch was 213,072 tonnes (mostly from marine waters).

INDUSTRY

Production (2007 unless otherwise indicated, in tonnes): petrol, 16.4m.; residual fuel oil, 14.6m.; distillate fuel oil, 14.3m.; cement (2007 estimate), 11m.; crude steel (2006), 4.9m.; raw sugar (2005), 690,000.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 14,050,000 (11,877,000 in 2003). 68.8% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 7.5% of the population was unemployed.

Venezuela had 80,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation’s 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2008	2009	2010
Imports c.i.f.	47,450	38,677	32,343
Exports f.o.b.	83,478	56,583	66,963

The main import sources are the USA, China, Brazil, Mexico and Colombia. The leading export destinations are the USA, China, Colombia, the Netherlands and Brazil.

Exports of petroleum in 2010 accounted for 95% of all export revenues. Machinery and transport accounted for 38% of imports in 2010, and chemicals and related products 20%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

In 2002 there were 96,155 km of roads, of which 33.6% were paved. There were 2,952,100 passenger cars in use in 2007 (107 per 1,000 inhabitants) plus 84,000 lorries and vans. There were 6,218 fatalities as a result of road accidents in 2006.

Rail

The railway network comprises 742 km of 1,435 gauge track. In 2004, 50.6m. tonnes of freight were carried. In 2006 Venezuela’s first inter-city passenger service in nearly 70 years was opened with the inauguration of a line from Caracas to Cúa. Several other new lines are planned or currently under construction.

There are metros in Caracas, Los Teques, Maracaibo and Valencia.

Civil Aviation

The main international airport is at Caracas (Simon Bolívar), with some international flights from Maracaibo. The national carrier is Conviasa, founded in 2004 as the successor to Viasa, which had ceased operations in 1997. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Venezuela-based carriers flew 31.0m. km, carrying 3,240,200 passengers.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 82 ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 784,000 GT. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello, Puerto Ordaz and Guanta are the chief ports. The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries the Apure and Arauca.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 7,649,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 30,569,000 in the same year (1,020.5 per 1,000 persons). In 2012, 49.1% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 9.7m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A new penal code was implemented on 1 July 1999. The new, US-style system features public trials, verbal arguments, prosecutors, citizen juries and the presumption of innocence, instead of an inquisitorial system inherited from Spain that included secretive trials and long exchanges of written arguments.

In Aug. 1999 the new constitutional assembly declared a judicial emergency, granting itself sweeping new powers to dismiss judges and overhaul the court system. The assembly excluded the Supreme Court and the national Judicial Council from a commission charged with reorganizing the judiciary. Then President Chávez declared the assembly the supreme power in Venezuela.

The court system is plagued by chronic corruption and a huge case backlog. The population in penal institutions in 2014 was approximately 55,000 (178 per 100,000 population), a 186% increase from 2006. In Oct. 1999 over 100 judges accused of corruption were suspended. Hundreds more were removed from office over subsequent months and years, amid accusations that many appointments and suspensions were politically motivated. The country suffers from a shortfall in both numbers of judges and prosecutors. The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 68.4% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial. In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Venezuela last of 102 countries for criminal justice and 100th for civil justice.

Under the provisions of the Dec. 1999 constitution, the Supreme Court (which had been the highest court in the land) was replaced by the Supreme Tribunal of Justice. In 2012 a new penal code (the seventh of Hugo Chávez’s tenure) allowed for trials to proceed in the event that a defendant fails to appear at court and that certain cases may be tried in private where a judge considers it necessary for the ‘normal development’ of the trial.

Venezuela's homicide rate in 2012 was 54 per 100,000 population, a rate only exceeded that year in Honduras.

Education

In 2007 there were 3,521,139 primary school pupils (184,409 teaching staff in 2005) and 2,174,619 secondary school pupils (187,737 teaching staff in 2005).

The leading institute of higher education is the Central University of Venezuela (Universidad Central de Venezuela), founded in 1721 in Caracas. The Bolivarian University of Venezuela (Universidad Bolivariana de Venezuela) was founded in 2003 by then President Chávez in order to give lower-income students the opportunity to study free of charge regardless of academic qualifications or prior education. More than 75% of students are from poor backgrounds. There were 1,381,126 students in tertiary education in 2006 with 108,594 academic staff.

Adult literacy was 95% in 2007.

Public expenditure on education came to 3.7% of GNI in 2007.

Health

In 2009 there were 11 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants. In the period 2000–10 there were 19 physicians per 10,000 persons, 11 nursing and midwifery personnel for every 10,000 and six dentists for every 10,000. Expenditure on health in 2011 came to 4.5% of GDP.

Welfare

The official retirement age is 60 years (men) or 55 years (women). However, the pensionable age is lower for those in arduous or unhealthy employment. The old-age pension is the minimum wage (2,702.73 Bs.F a month), plus 30% of the reference salary (20% of covered earnings in the last five years or 10% in the last ten years—whichever is higher) and an increment of 1% of earnings for every 50-week period of contributions beyond 750 weeks. The minimum pension is equal to the legal monthly minimum wage.

Unemployment benefit is 60% of the insured person's average monthly earnings during the previous 12 months. The benefit is paid for up to five months.

RELIGION

In 2010 there were an estimated 22.50m. Catholics and 2.92m. Protestants according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with 2.90m. people having no religious affiliation. The Roman Catholic Church has nine ecclesiastical provinces, each headed by an archbishop. There was one cardinal in Feb. 2016.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Venezuela has three sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Coro and its Port (inscribed on the list in 1993); Canaima National Park (1994); and La Ciudad Universitaria de Caracas (2000).

Press

In 2008 there were 108 daily newspapers (106 paid-for and two free) with a circulation of 2.53m.

Tourism

In 2009 there were 615,000 non-resident tourists (excluding same-day visitors), down from 771,000 in 2007 and 745,000 in 2008. Of the 615,000 tourists in 2009, 340,000 were from elsewhere in the Americas and 241,000 were from Europe.

Festivals

Among the country's most celebrated festivals is the Procession of the Holy Shepherdess (Jan.), which has run annually since 1856. Its centrepiece is a grand procession taking a statue of the divine shepherdess from Santa Rosa to the city of Barquisimeto, before the return trip is made at Easter. Celebrations to mark the initial declaration of independence from Spain in 1810 fall on 19 April, which is also designated as Day of the Indian. The Festival Internacional de Teatro in Caracas takes place in April and the Festival Internacional de Música El Hatillo is in Oct. Independence Day is observed on 5 July while the birthday of Simón Bolívar is celebrated on 24 July.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Venezuela in the United Kingdom (1 Cromwell Rd, London, SW7 2HW)

Ambassador: Rocío Maneiro.

Of the United Kingdom in Venezuela (Torre La Castellana, Piso 11, Avenida Principal de La Castellana, Urbanización La Castellana, Caracas 1061)

Ambassador: John Saville.

Of Venezuela in the USA (1099 30th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Maximilien Sánchez Arvelaiz.

Of the USA in Venezuela (Calle F con calle Suapure, Colinas de Valle Arriba, Caracas)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Lee McClenny.

Of Venezuela to the United Nations

Ambassador: Rafael Darío Ramírez Carreño.

Of Venezuela to the European Union

Ambassador: Claudia Salerno Caldera.

FURTHER READING

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, Boletín Mensual de Estadística.—Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela. Annual

Canache, D., *Venezuela: Public Opinion and Protest in a Fragile Democracy*. 2002

Carroll, Rory, *Comandante: Hugo Chávez's Venezuela*. 2013

Frederick, Julia C. and Tarver, H. Micheal, *The History of Venezuela*. 2006

Rudolph, D. K. and Rudolph, G. A., *Historical Dictionary of Venezuela*. 2nd ed. 1995

Wilpert, Greg, *Changing Venezuela by Taking Power: the History and Policies of the Chavez Government*. 2006

National Statistical Office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística, Avenida Boyacá Edificio Fundación La Salle, Piso 4, Maripérez, Caracas.

Website (Spanish only): <http://www.ine.gov.ve>

VIETNAM



relative stability was restored by the Ly dynasty (1010–1225), notably under Emperor Ly Thanh Tong (1127–38) who adopted the name Dai Viet. The region's political structure remained Chinese-influenced but independent, although it came under attack from Sino-Mongol forces in 1285 and succumbed to Ming Dynasty control for 20 years from 1407.

From the late 1420s the Le dynasty expanded southward. In 1471 Le Thanh Tong seized control of much of the Kingdom of Champa (now Vietnam's central area), although complete defeat of the Cham took several centuries. By the 1500s the Le dynasty was in decline and was overthrown in 1527. The powerful Mac, Trinh and Nguyen families then fought for control. By 1590 the Trinh had established dominance in the north, centred on Thang Long (Hanoi)—the kingdom of Tonkin. The Nguyen ruled the southern provinces from Hue, a kingdom that became known as Cochinchina.

Both kingdoms benefited from growing trade with China and Japan and, to a lesser extent, in the 17th century with Portuguese, Dutch and English merchants. Catholicism, introduced from Europe, took root across much of Vietnam while the Nguyen pushed south into the Mekong Delta, which was home to thousands of Chinese refugees fleeing after the collapse of the Ming dynasty.

In 1749 Cambodia ceded the remainder of the lower Mekong delta to Nguyen control. In the 1770s a rebellion led by three brothers from the village of Tay Son, in Quy Nhan province, toppled the Nguyen and the Trinh, although the Nguyen wrested back control in 1802. At the end of the 18th century, France helped establish Emperor Gia-Long as ruler of a unified Vietnam. French forces captured Saigon in 1859 and took control of Cochinchina. Tonkin and Annam became French protectorates in 1884 and, with Cambodia already annexed (1863), a union of Indochina was formed in 1887, with Laos added six years later.

A Marxist/Leninist-inspired nationalist movement grew during the 1920s. In 1930 Nguyen Ai Quoc (Ho Chi Minh) established the Indochinese Communist Party, which became the Viet Minh movement. In 1940 Vietnam was occupied by Japan but after Japanese defeat in 1945, the Viet Minh established a republic with its capital in Hanoi. On 6 March 1946 France recognized the Democratic Republic of Vietnam as a 'Free State within the Indo-Chinese Federation'. In Nov. 1946 French forces attacked the Viet Minh in Haiphong, sparking a war of resistance until a peace agreement was reached in July 1954.

By the Paris Agreement of Dec. 1954 France transferred sovereignty to Vietnam, which was divided along the 17th parallel into Communist North Vietnam and non-Communist South. From 1959 the North promoted insurgency in the south, and in 1963 the Viet Cong (Communist guerrillas operating in the south) defeated several units of the South Vietnamese Army, prompting the overthrow and execution of President Ngo Dinh Diem. The Gulf of Tonkin incident, in which two US destroyers were allegedly attacked by North Vietnam, prompted retaliation by Washington. Aerial bombing raids began in March 1965 and the first combat troops soon followed, peaking at 540,000 in 1968. Opposition to the war in America mounted from 1967.

On 27 Jan. 1973 an agreement was signed in Paris ending the war although hostilities continued between North and South until the latter's defeat in 1975. Between 150,000 and 200,000 South Vietnamese fled the country. North and South Vietnam unified as the Socialist Republic of Vietnam on 2 July 1976. Vietnam invaded Cambodia in Dec. 1978, prompting a bloody but indecisive war with Chinese forces in Feb.–March 1979.

In 1986 Vietnam began a shift towards a multi-sectoral market economy under state regulation. In 1995 Vietnam normalized relations with the USA and in July that year joined ASEAN and

Cộng Hòa Xã Hội Chủ Nghĩa Việt Nam
(Socialist Republic of Vietnam)

Capital: Hanoi

Population estimate, 2015: 93.45m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 5,092

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0.666/116=

Internet domain extension: .vn

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence suggests Neolithic settlements in northern Vietnam existed from around 5000 BC. There were small rice-dependent villages in the Red River Delta from around 2000 BC and by AD 1500 there was bronze working at Dong Dau, near present-day Hanoi.

Much of present-day northern Vietnam was closely linked with China from the third century BC, initially as part of Nam Viet, regionally-administered from Canton, and from 111 BC under Han dynasty control. Chinese rule of Vietnam's north continued under the Tsin (265–420), Sui (581–618) and T'ang (618–907) dynasties. There followed several short-lived kingdoms until

signed landmark trade agreements with the EU. The economy suffered during the Asian economic crisis of the late 1990s but trade with the USA was normalized in 2001. In 2007 the country joined the World Trade Organization after 12 years of talks.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Vietnam is bounded in the west by Cambodia and Laos, north by China and east and south by the South China Sea. It has a total area of 330,951 sq. km and is divided into eight regions, 58 provinces and five municipalities (Can Tho, Da Nang, Hai Phong, Hanoi and Thanh Pho Ho Chi Minh). At the 2009 census the population was 85,846,997. July 2012 estimate: 88,772,900; density, 268 per sq. km. The areas and 2012 estimated populations were as follows:

<i>Region/Province</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Estimated population 2012</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Dac Nong	6,516	543,200	Gia Nghia
Dak Lak	13,125	1,796,700	Buon Me Thuot
Gia Lai	15,537	1,342,700	Play Cu
Kon Tum	9,690	462,400	Kon Tum
Lam Dong	9,774	1,234,600	Da Lat
<i>Central Highlands</i>	54,641	5,379,600	
An Giang	3,537	2,153,700	Long Xuyen
Bac Lieu	2,469	873,400	Bac Lieu
Ben Tre	2,358	1,258,500	Ben Tre
Ca Mau	5,295	1,217,100	Ca Mau
Can Tho	1,409	1,214,100	Can Tho
Dong Thap	3,377	1,676,300	Sa Dec
Hau Giang	1,602	769,700	Vi Thanh
Kien Giang	6,348	1,726,200	Rach Gia
Long An	4,492	1,458,200	Tan An
Soc Trang	3,312	1,301,900	Soc Trang
Tien Giang	2,508	1,692,500	My Tho
Tra Vinh	2,341	1,015,300	Tra Vinh
Vinh Long	1,505	1,033,600	Vinh Long
<i>Mekong River Delta</i>	40,553	17,390,500	
Ha Tinh	5,998	1,230,500	Ha Tinh
Nghe An	16,491	2,952,000	Vinh
Quang Binh	8,065	857,900	Dong Hoi
Quang Tri	4,740	608,100	Dong Ha
Thanh Hoa	11,132	3,426,600	Thanh Hoa
Thua Thien-Hue	5,033	1,114,500	Hue
<i>North Central Coast</i>	51,459	10,189,600	
Bac Can	4,859	301,000	Bac Can
Bac Giang	3,849	1,588,500	Bac Giang
Cao Bang	6,708	515,200	Cao Bang
Ha Giang	7,915	758,000	Ha Giang
Lang Son	8,321	744,100	Lang Son
Lao Cai	6,384	646,800	Lao Cai
Phu Tho	3,533	1,335,900	Phu Tho
Quang Ninh	6,102	1,177,200	Ha Long
Thai Nguyen	3,535	1,150,200	Thai Nguyen
Tuyen Quang	5,867	738,900	Tuyen Quang
Yen Bai	6,886	764,400	Yen Bai
<i>North East</i>	63,959	9,720,200	
Dien Bien	9,563	519,300	Dien Bien Phu
Hoa Binh	4,609	806,100	Hoa Binh
Lai Chau	9,069	397,500	Lai Chau
Son La	14,174	1,134,300	Son La
<i>North West</i>	37,415	2,857,200	
Bac Ninh	823	1,079,900	Bac Ninh
Ha Nam	860	790,000	Phu Ly
Hai Duong	1,656	1,735,100	Hai Duong
Hai Phong	1,524	1,904,100	Hai Phong
Hanoi	3,324	6,844,100	Hanoi
Hung Yen	926	1,145,600	Hung Yen
Nam Dinh	1,653	1,836,900	Nam Dinh
Ninh Binh	1,377	915,900	Ninh Binh
Thai Binh	1,570	1,787,300	Thai Binh
Vinh Phuc	1,236	1,020,600	Vinh Yen
<i>Red River Delta</i>	14,949	19,059,500	
Binh Dinh	6,051	1,501,800	Quy Nhon
Da Nang	1,285	973,800	Da Nang

<i>Region/Province</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Estimated population 2012</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Khanh Hoa	5,218	1,183,000	Nha Trang
Phu Yen	5,061	877,200	Tuy Hoa
Quang Nam	10,438	1,450,100	Tam Ky
Quang Ngai	5,153	1,227,900	Quang Ngai
<i>South Central Coast</i>	33,206	7,213,800	
Ba Ria (Vung Tau)	1,990	1,039,200	Vung Tau
Binh Duong	2,694	1,748,000	Thu Dau Mot
Binh Phuoc	6,872	912,700	Dong Xoai
Binh Thuan	7,813	1,193,500	Phan Thiet
Dong Nai	5,907	2,720,800	Bien Hoa
Ninh Thuan	3,358	576,700	Phan Rang
Tay Ninh	4,040	1,089,900	Tay Ninh
Thanh Pho Ho Chi Minh	2,096	7,681,700	Ho Chi Minh City
<i>South East</i>	34,770	16,962,500	

31.0% of the population live in urban areas (2011).

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 93.45m.

Major cities (with 2009 populations): Ho Chi Minh City (5,880,615), Hanoi (2,316,772), Da Nang (770,911), Hai Phong (769,739), Can Tho (731,545).

86% of the population are Vietnamese (Kinh). There are also 53 minority groups thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions. The largest minorities are: Tay, Thai, Muong, Khmer, Mong and Nung.

The official language is Vietnamese. Chinese, French and Khmer are also spoken.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 1,494,000; deaths, 469,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 17.2 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 5.4. Life expectancy, 2013, was 71.3 years for males and 80.5 years for females. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 1.3%. Infant mortality, 2010, 19 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 2.1 births per woman. Vietnam has had one of the largest reductions in its fertility rate of any country in the world in recent years, having had a rate of 5.8 births per woman in 1975. Sanctions are imposed on couples with more than two children. The rate at which Vietnam has reduced poverty, from 58% of the population in 1993 to 20% in 2004, is among the most dramatic of any country in the world.

CLIMATE

The humid monsoon climate gives tropical conditions in the south, with a rainy season from May to Oct., and sub-tropical conditions in the north, though real winter conditions can affect the north when polar air blows south over Asia. In general, there is little variation in temperatures over the year. Hanoi, Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,830 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The National Assembly unanimously approved a new constitution on 15 April 1992. Under this the Communist Party retains a monopoly of power and the responsibility for guiding the state according to the tenets of Marxism-Leninism and Ho Chi Minh, but with certain curbs on its administrative functions. Vietnam is a one-party republic. The powers of the National Assembly are increased. The 500-member *National Assembly* is elected for five-year terms. Candidates may be proposed by the Communist Party or the Fatherland Front (which groups various social organizations), or they may propose themselves as individual Independents. The Assembly convenes three times a year and appoints a prime minister and cabinet. It elects the *President*, the head of state. The latter heads a *State Council* which issues decrees when the National Assembly is not in session.

The ultimate source of political power is the Communist Party of Vietnam, founded in 1930; it had 3.6m. members in 2011.

National Anthem

'Đoàn quân Việt Nam đi chung lòng cứu quốc' ('Soldiers of Vietnam, we are advancing'); words and tune by Van Cao.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

General Secretaries of the Communist Party since 1976.

1976–86	Le Duan
1986	Truong Chinh
1986–91	Nguyen Van Linh
1991–97	Do Muoi
1997–2001	Le Kha Phieu
2001–11	Nong Duc Manh
2011–	Nguyen Phu Trong

Heads of State since 1976.

Presidents

1976–80	Ton Duc Thang
1980–81	Nguyen Huu Tho

Chairmen of the State Council

1981–87	Truong Chinh
1987–92	Vo Chi Cong

Presidents

1992–97	Le Duc Anh
1997–2006	Tran Duc Luong
2006–11	Nguyen Minh Triet
2011–16	Truong Tan Sang
2016–	Tran Dai Quang

Prime Ministers since 1976.

1976–87	Pham Van Dong
1987–88	Pham Hung
1988	Vo Van Kiet
1988–91	Do Muoi
1991–97	Vo Van Kiet
1997–2006	Phan Van Khai
2006–16	Nguyen Tan Dung
2016–	Nguyen Xuan Phuc

RECENT ELECTIONS

In parliamentary elections held on 22 May 2011 Communist Party members won 458 of 500 seats, with 42 seats going to non-party candidates. All but four of the elected candidates were members of the Vietnamese Fatherland Front, a political coalition organization led by the Communist Party. Turnout was more than 99%.

Tran Dai Quang was elected president by the National Assembly on 2 April 2016, receiving 460 of 465 votes.

Parliamentary elections were scheduled to take place on 22 May 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President (titular head of state): Tran Dai Quang; b. 1956 (in office since 2 April 2016).

Vice-President: Dang Thi Ngoc Thinh.

Full members of the Politburo of the Communist Party of Vietnam: Nguyen Phu Trong (b. 1944; *Secretary General*); Tran Dai Quang; Nguyen Xuan Phuc; Nguyen Thi Kim Ngan; Ngo Xuan Lich; To Lam; Nguyen Thien Nhan; Dinh The Huynh; Pham Minh Chinh; Tong Thi Phong; Vuong Dinh Hue; Tran Quoc Vyuong; Pham Binh Minh; Truong Thi Mai; Truong Hoa Binh; Nguyen Van Binh; Vo Van Thuong; Dinh La Thang; Hoang Trung Hai.

In April 2016 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Nguyen Xuan Phuc; b. 1954 (in office since 7 April 2016).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Pham Binh Minh (also *Minister of Foreign Affairs*); Truong Hoa Binh; Vuong Dinh Hue; Vu Duc Dam; Trinh Dinh Dung.

Minister of National Defence: Ngo Xuan Lich. *Public Security:* To Lam. *Home Affairs:* Le Vinh Tan. *Finance:* Dinh Tien Dung. *Agriculture and Rural Development:* Cao Duc Phat. *Health:* Nguyen Thi Kim Tien. *Industry and Trade:* Tran Tuan Anh. *Education and Training:* Phung Xuan Nha. *Transport:* Truong Quang Nghia. *Natural Resources and Environment:* Tran Hong Ha. *Culture, Sports and Tourism:* Nguyen Ngoc Thien. *Information and Communications:* Truong Minh Tuan. *Science and Technology:* Chu Ngoc Anh. *Planning and Investment:* Nguyen Chi Dung. *Labour, War Invalids and Social Affairs:* Dao Ngoc Dung. *Justice:* Le Thanh Long. *Construction:* Pham Hong Ha.

Vietnamese parliament: <http://www.na.gov.vn>

CURRENT LEADERS

Nguyen Phu Trong

Position

Secretary General of the Communist Party of Vietnam

Introduction

Nguyen Phu Trong was elected secretary general of the Communist Party of Vietnam in Jan. 2011 at the Party's 11th five-yearly national congress, replacing Nong Duc Manh. Chairman of the National Assembly since 2006, Trong was previously the party secretary for Hanoi. He was re-elected for a second term as secretary general in Jan. 2016 at the Party's 12th congress.

Early Life

Trong was born in Hanoi on 14 April 1944. He attended the Nguyen Gia Thieu school in Hanoi district and from 1963–67 studied linguistics at the Hanoi General University. After graduating, Trong became a civil servant and in 1968 was inducted into the Communist Party of Vietnam. From 1968–73 he worked on the *Communist Review*, the party's official journal, and was a prominent representative of the party's youth contingent. He then undertook post-graduate studies at Ho Chi Minh National Academy of Politics and Public Administration before returning as editor of the *Communist Review* in 1976. In 1983 he graduated with a history PhD from the Soviet Academy of Social Sciences. He returned to the *Communist Review* and held senior posts, joining the editorial board in 1991 and serving as editor-in-chief until 1996.

In 1994 Trong became a member of the Communist Party central committee and from 1996–98 was deputy secretary of its Hanoi section. In 1997 he joined the politburo, focusing on political research and theory. He was appointed head of 'ideological-cultural and scientific-educational affairs' and from 2001–06 served as chairman of the 'theoretical council'.

From 2000–06 he was party secretary in Hanoi and from 2002–06 a deputy in the National Assembly. In 2006 he was elected secretary of the Assembly's party organization, as well as chairman of the Assembly itself, and became a member of the council for defence and security.

Career in Office

At 67 years of age, Trong was past the mandatory retirement age when he became secretary general and was considered a conservative hard-liner. He has adopted a tough stance towards the media and moved against critical journalism, including banning the use of unnamed sources. However, against a background of continuing scandals in state-owned enterprises, he has acknowledged the government's failure to curb corruption in its top ranks. Within Vietnam's political structure, Trong liaises with the prime minister and the state president. In Jan. 2016 he was re-elected secretary general of the Communist Party after the more reformist outgoing prime minister, Nguyen Tan Dung, withdrew his candidacy.

While Trong has sought closer ties with China—on which Vietnam is economically dependent—there have been renewed

bilateral tensions since 2014 over China's assertive sovereignty claims to contested islands in the South China Sea and its maritime oil drilling activities. Nevertheless, Trong and President Xi Jinping stressed the close links between their two countries during Trong's visit to China in April 2015. In July that year, Trong made an official visit to the USA at the invitation of President Barack Obama's administration.

Nguyen Xuan Phuc

Position

Prime Minister

Introduction

On 7 April 2016 Nguyen Xuan Phuc became prime minister after he received over 90% support in a parliamentary vote. He is scheduled to serve a five-year term as part of a governing triumvirate with Communist Party secretary general, Nguyen Phu Trong, and President Tran Dai Quang.

Early Life

Nguyen was born on 20 July 1954 in the commune of Que Phu in south central Vietnam. He graduated in economics from the National Economics University, Hanoi in 1978, after which he joined the economic management committee of Quang Nam province.

He became a Communist Party member in 1982, rising through the party ranks. He held various regional party roles including director of the department of planning and investment for Quang Nam-Da Nang from 1993–96, vice-president and vice-chairman of the People's Committee of Quang Nam province from 1997–2001 and chairman from 2001–06. He also became a deputy chief government inspector in 2006.

In June 2006 he was elected to the party central committee and in Aug. the following year he was named minister-chairman of the government office. He became deputy prime minister in June 2011. At the 12th National Party Congress held in Jan. 2016 Nguyen was selected to succeed Nguyen Tan Dung as premier, with his election endorsed by parliament in April.

Career in Office

Nguyen's main focus is to introduce broad economic reforms as the government comes under increasing pressure to overhaul the scandal-hit state-owned sector and banking system. He is also expected to meet growth targets (at almost 7% for 2016) while tackling the country's over-reliance on foreign investment. In foreign policy, he is likely to continue his predecessor's challenge to China over maritime and territorial claims.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for 18 months (army) or three years (air force and navy). For specialists it is also three years.

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$3,800m. (US\$41 per capita), representing 2.4% of GDP.

Army

There are nine military regions (including the capital). Strength (2011) was estimated to be 412,000. Paramilitary Local Defence forces number around 5m. and include the People's Self-Defence Force (urban) and the People's Militia (rural). There is also a paramilitary Border Defence Corps numbering some 40,000.

Navy

In 2011 the fleet included two diesel submarines (although their serviceability was in doubt), two frigates and seven corvettes. Vietnam ordered six *Kilo* class submarines from Russia in 2009. The first five were handed over between Nov. 2013 and Feb. 2016. The remaining submarine was expected to be delivered by mid-2016. In 2011 personnel was estimated at 13,000 plus an additional Naval Infantry force of about 27,000.

Air Force

In 2011 the People's Air Force had 30,000 personnel, with 235 combat-capable aircraft (Su-22s, Su-27s, Su-30s and MiG-21s) and 26 attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 20.6% of GDP in 2010, industry 41.1% and services 38.3%.

Overview

GDP growth averaged 6.4% per year in the decade to 2012 but slowed to 5.4% in 2013. However, improvements in macro-economic stability saw inflation fall from a peak of 23% in Aug. 2011 to 4.2% in Aug. 2014, while exports flourished in 2014 compared with those of regional neighbours.

The economy is moving away from traditional labour-intensive manufacturing sectors (garments, footwear and furniture) towards high-technology, higher-value products. The Social Economic Development Strategy for 2011–20 lays out plans for structural reforms, environmental sustainability and social equity. In particular, it aims to promote human resources, skills development and infrastructure expansion. The 11th Congress of the Communist Party that met in Jan. 2011 called for greater international integration in a bid to raise living standards.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *dong* (VND). The dong was devalued by 5.4% in Nov. 2009, 3.4% in Feb. 2010, 2.1% in Aug. 2010 and 8.5% in Feb. 2011. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$8,268m. in May 2005 and total money supply was 192,281bn. dong. Inflation was 23.1% in 2008, and more recently 6.6% in 2013 and 4.1% in 2014.

Budget

In 2008 revenues were 323trn. dong and expenditures 364trn. dong. Tax revenue accounted for 89.0% of revenues in 2008, non-tax revenue 9.9% and grants 1.1%; current expenditure accounted for 72.6% of expenditures and capital expenditure 27.4%.

VAT is 10% (reduced rate, 5%).

Performance

Real GDP growth rates have been consistently strong since 1994, and averaged 7.7% between 2001 and 2007. Although growth has slowed slightly since then it was still 5.2% in 2012, 5.4% in 2013 and 6.0% in 2014. GDP per head, which was US\$98 in 1990, had risen to US\$1,755 by 2012. Vietnam's total GDP in 2014 was US\$186.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank and bank of issue is the State Bank of Vietnam (founded in 1951; *Governor*, Le Minh Hung). There were 42 banks in 2011. The leading commercial banks are Vietnam Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (usually referred to as Agribank), Vietinbank, Bank for Investment and Development of Vietnam (BIDV) and Joint Stock Commercial Bank for Foreign Trade of Vietnam (Vietcombank).

External debt totalled US\$35,139m. in 2010, representing 36.5% of GNI. Foreign direct investment in Vietnam was US\$8.9bn. in 2013, up from US\$2.0bn. in 2005 although down from the high of US\$9.6bn. in 2008.

There are stock exchanges in Ho Chi Minh City, which opened in July 2000, and Hanoi, which opened in March 2005.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Vietnam's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 1.5 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Total installed capacity of power generation in 2011 was an estimated 25.7m. kW. In 2011, 105.22bn. kWh of electricity were

produced (63-94bn. kWh thermal and 41-19bn. kWh hydro-electric); consumption per capita was 1,213 kWh. The proportion of households with electricity has doubled in the past 20 years, to 96.4% in 2012.

Oil and Gas

Oil reserves in 2012 totalled 4.4bn. bbls. In Aug. 2001 an offshore oil mine containing more than 400m. bbls of petroleum was discovered. Oil production in 2012, 17.0m. tonnes. Natural gas reserves in 2012 were 600bn. cu. metres; production was 9.4bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

Vietnam is endowed with an abundance of mineral resources such as coal (3.5bn. tonnes), bauxite (3bn. tonnes), apatite (1bn. tonnes), iron ore (700m. tonnes), chromate (10m. tonnes), copper (600,000 tonnes) and tin (70,000 tonnes); coal production was 34.1m. tonnes in 2005. There are also deposits of manganese, titanium, a little gold and marble. 2005 output (in 1,000 tonnes): sand and gravel, 146,400; lime, 1,718; salt, 925.

Agriculture

Agriculture employs 70% of the workforce. Ownership of land is vested in the state, but since 1992 farmers may inherit and sell plots allocated on 20-year leases. There were an estimated 6.35m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 3.08m. ha. of permanent crops.

Production in 1,000 tonnes in 2003: rice, 34,519; sugarcane, 16,525; cassava, 5,228; maize, 2,934; sweet potatoes, 1,592; bananas, 1,221; coconuts, 920; coffee, 771; cabbage, 606; oranges, 500. Vietnam is the second largest coffee producer in the world after Brazil, and the second largest exporter of rice behind India.

Livestock, 2003: pigs, 24.89m.; cattle, 4.39m.; buffaloes, 2.84m.; goats, 780,000; chickens, 185m.; ducks, 69m.

Livestock products (2003): meat, 2,487,000 tonnes; eggs, 234,000 tonnes; milk, 158,000 tonnes.

There were 257 tractors and 365 harvester-threshers per 10,000 ha. of arable land in 2006.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 13.80m. ha., or 44% of the land area. An export ban on logs has been in place since 1992. Timber production was 27.10m. cu. metres in 2011, nearly all of it for fuel.

Fisheries

Total catch, 2010, 2,420,800 tonnes (92% from sea fishing). Vietnam's aquaculture production is the third largest in the world behind those of China and India, at 2,845,600 tonnes in 2011. Exports of fishery commodities were valued at US\$6,242m. in 2011 (the fourth highest in the world) and imports at US\$706m.

INDUSTRY

Estimated total industrial output in 2002 was 260,202.0bn. dong. In 2002 estimated production (in 1,000 tonnes) was: processed sea produce, 288,701; cement, 19,482; steel, 2,429; fertilizers, 1,176; sugar, 1,074; paper (2003), 800; detergents, 381; beer (2003), 1,049.8m. litres; clothes, 47.6m. items.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 53,444,000 (44,284,000 in 2003). 82.2% of the population aged 15-64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 2.2% of the population was unemployed.

Vietnam had 0.25m. people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In Feb. 1994 the USA lifted the trade embargo it had imposed in 1975, and in Nov. 2001 a trade agreement with the USA was ratified. The agreement allows Vietnam's exports access to the US market on the same terms as those enjoyed by most other countries. The 1992 constitution regulates joint ventures with

western firms; full repatriation of profits and non-nationalization of investments are guaranteed.

Imports and Exports

Imports (c.i.f.) in 2010 totalled US\$83,779m., up from US\$36,761m. in 2005; exports (f.o.b.), US\$72,237m., up from US\$32,447m. in 2005. In 2009 the main imports were: machinery and transport equipment (31.3%), in particular electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances; manufactured goods (25.4%); chemicals and related products (14.6%); mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (10.7%). Main exports in 2009: miscellaneous manufactured articles (34.8%), in particular articles of apparel and clothing accessories; food and live animals (20.1%); mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (14.9%); machinery and transport equipment (13.0%).

The main import suppliers in 2009 were China (23.8%), Japan (10.7%), South Korea (10.0%) and Thailand (6.5%). Principal export markets in 2009 were the USA (20.0%), Japan (11.1%), China (9.5%) and Australia (4.2%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 160,089 km of roads in 2007, of which 47.6% were paved. In 2007 there were 1,146,300 passenger cars in use and around 21.78m. motorcycles and mopeds. There were 13,200 fatalities in road accidents in 2007.

Rail

There were 2,347 km of railways in 2011, mostly metre gauge. Rail links with China were reopened in Feb. 1996. In 2011, 12.0m. passengers and 7.2m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Hanoi (Noi Bai) and Ho Chi Minh City (Tan Son Nhat) and 13 domestic airports. The national carrier is Vietnam Airlines, which provides domestic services and in 2003 had international flights to Bangkok, Beijing, Dubai, Guangzhou, Hong Kong, Kaohsiung, Kuala Lumpur, Kunming, Manila, Melbourne, Moscow, Osaka, Paris, Phnom Penh, Seoul, Siem Reap, Singapore, Sydney, Taipei, Tokyo and Vientiane. In 2005 scheduled airline traffic of Vietnam-based carriers flew 43.7m. km, carrying 3,762,200 passengers. The busiest airport is Ho Chi Minh City, which in 2012 handled 17,538,353 passengers and had 131,710 aircraft movements. Hanoi handled 11,341,039 passengers and had 84,304 aircraft movements in 2012.

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were 918 ships of 300 GT or over registered (including 769 general cargo ships and 76 oil tankers), totalling 2,683,000 GT. The major ports are Hai Phong, Ho Chi Minh City and Da Nang. There are regular services to Hong Kong, Singapore, Thailand, Cambodia and Japan. There are some 19,500 km of navigable waterways.

Telecommunications

In 2011 there were 10,175,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 127,318,000 in the same year (1,416.0 per 1,000 persons). In 2011, 35.1% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 9.7m. Facebook users. In March 2012 there were 3.2m. Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A new penal code came into force on 1 Jan. 1986 'to complete the work of the 1980 constitution'. Penalties (including death) are prescribed for opposition to the people's power and for economic crimes. The judicial system comprises the Supreme People's Court, provincial courts and district courts. The president of the Supreme Court is responsible to the National Assembly, as is the

Procurator-General, who heads the Supreme People's Office of Supervision and Control.

Vietnam does not divulge figures on its use of the death penalty, but Amnesty International reported that in 2015 a number of executions were carried out.

The population in penal institutions in mid-2010 (sentenced prisoners only) was 108,557 (122 per 100,000 of national population). Vietnam was ranked 39th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 76th for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 92.8% (95.2% among males and 90.5% among females). Primary education consists of a ten-year course divided into three levels of four, three and three years respectively. In 2007 there were 7,041,312 pupils and 344,547 teaching staff in primary schools, and 9,845,407 pupils and 451,165 teaching staff at secondary schools. About 75% of children of secondary school age were in school by 2003, up from around a third in 1990. There were 376 higher education institutions in 2009 (150 universities and 226 colleges), of which 81 (44 universities and 37 colleges) were private. In 2007 there were 1,587,609 students in higher education with 53,518 academic staff.

Health

In the period 2000–10 Vietnam had 12.2 physicians for every 10,000 population, 10.1 nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000 population and 3.2 pharmaceutical personnel per 10,000. There were 29 hospital beds per 10,000 population in the period 2000–09.

RELIGION

Taoism is the traditional religion but Buddhism is widespread. At the census of 2009 the principal denominations were: Buddhists, 6,802,318; Catholics, 5,677,086; Hoa Hao (a tradition based on Buddhism), 1,433,252; Cao Dai (a synthesis of Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism), 807,915; Protestants, 734,168; no religion, 70,193,377. In Feb. 2016 there were two cardinals. The Roman Catholic Church has 26 dioceses, including three archdioceses.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Vietnam has eight sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Complex of Hue Monuments (inscribed on the list in 1993); Ha Long Bay (1994 and 2000); Hoi An Ancient Town (1999); My Son Sanctuary (1999); Phong Nha-Ke Bang National Park (2003 and 2015); the Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long

Hanoi (2010); the Citadel of the Ho Dynasty (2011); and Trang An Landscape Complex (2014).

Press

In 2008 there were 55 paid-for daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 2.8m. The Communist Party controls all print media. In the 2015 *World Press Freedom Index* compiled by Reporters Without Borders, Vietnam was ranked 175th out of 180 countries.

Tourism

There were a record 6,014,000 international visitors in 2011 (up from 5,050,000 in 2010). Tourist numbers have doubled since 2003. The main nationalities of tourists in 2010 were China (905,000), South Korea (496,000) and Japan (442,000).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Vietnam in the United Kingdom (12–14 Victoria Rd, London, W8 5RD)

Ambassador: Nguyen Van Thao.

Of the United Kingdom in Vietnam (Central Building, 4th Floor, 31 Hai Ba Trung, Hanoi)

Ambassador: Giles Lever.

Of Vietnam in the USA (1233 20th St., NW, Suite 400, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Pham Quang Vinh.

Of the USA in Vietnam (7 Lang Ha St., Hanoi)

Ambassador: Ted Osius.

Of Vietnam to the United Nations

Ambassador: Nguyen Phuong Nga.

Of Vietnam to the European Union

Ambassador: Vuong Thua Phong.

FURTHER READING

Trade and Tourism Information Centre with the General Statistical Office.
Economy and Trade of Vietnam [various 5-year periods]

Dumbrell, John, *Rethinking the Vietnam War*. 2012

Gilbert, Marc Jason, (ed.) *Why the North Won the Vietnam War*. 2002

Harvie, C. and Tran Van Hoa V., *Reforms and Economic Growth*. 1997

Karnow, S., *Vietnam: a History*. 2nd ed. revised. 1997

London, Jonathan, *Politics in Contemporary Vietnam: Party, State, and Authority Relations*. 2014

Morgan, Ted, *Valley of Death: The Tragedy at Dien Bien Phu That Led America into the Vietnam War*. 2010

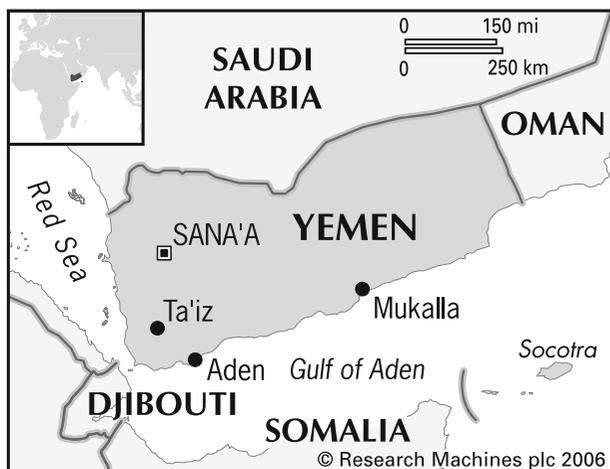
Morley, J. W. and Nishihara M., *Vietnam Joins the World*. 1997

National Statistical Office: General Statistical Office, 6B Hoang Dieu, Ba Dinh District, Hanoi.

Website: <http://www.gso.gov.vn>

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

YEMEN



colonial communications with British India following Napoleon's conquest of Egypt. With the coming of the steamship, Britain's need for a military and refueling base in the region became more pressing. In 1839 the British captured Aden, attaching it administratively to India. In the 1850s the Perim, Kamaran and Kuria Muria islands were made part of Aden which became a free port. Britain also purchased areas on the mainland from local rulers and entered into protectionist agreements with them. The opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 further enhanced both Aden's strategic significance and British colonial consolidation.

In the early 1870s, tribal and religious warfare led the Ottoman Turks to reassert authority over northern Yemen, an occupation that lasted until the armistice of 1918. After the Ottoman evacuation, Imam Yahya, who had supported the Turks during the First World War despite leading an earlier revolt against them in 1911, sought to expand Yemeni territory. However, in 1934, after brief hostilities with Saudi Arabia (by then under the rule of Ibn Saud) and skirmishes with British forces from Aden, a trilateral treaty to fix Yemen's boundaries was agreed. The treaty heralded a period of generally peaceful coexistence, which lasted for the rest of Imam Yahya's reign. Aden, meanwhile, was formally made a British crown colony in 1937 and the surrounding region became known as the Aden protectorate.

Opposition to the theocratic and despotic rule of Imam Yahya led to his assassination in Feb. 1948. His son, Crown Prince Ahmad, succeeded him and put down the insurgents. Ahmad's reign was marked by further repression, renewed friction over the British presence in southern Yemen and growing pressure in the 1950s to support the Arab nationalist objectives of the new Nasser regime in Egypt. Following Ahmad's death his son, Muhammad al-Badr, was deposed a week after his accession in Sept. 1962 by revolutionary forces aided by Egypt. The rebels took control of the capital, Sana'a, and proclaimed the Yemen Arab Republic (YAR). Saudi Arabia and Jordan supported al-Badr's royalist forces against the new republic and conflict continued periodically until 1970. Despite its instability, the YAR regime retained power and secured international recognition.

In 1963 the Aden colony was merged into the Federation of South Arabia. A power struggle between rival nationalist groups after the British withdrawal in 1967 led to an independent Marxist state with Aden as the capital. This was renamed the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen (PDRY) in 1970. Mistrust and frequent border clashes between the YAR and the PDRY characterized the next decade, despite an accord in 1972 to merge the two entities.

A coup in the YAR brought Lieut.-Col. Ibrahim al-Hamadi to power in 1974. However, he was assassinated in Oct. 1977, as was his successor, Lieut.-Col. Ahmad al-Ghashmi, in June 1978. The following month Lieut.-Col. Ali Abdullah Saleh, the commander of the Ta'iz military area, was elected president by the Constitutional Assembly. Saleh's first months in power were turbulent. In early 1979 sporadic fighting erupted into full-scale war between North and South Yemen. Arab League mediation brought the hostilities to an end and both sides acknowledged the need to effect permanent Yemeni union. Saleh was meanwhile re-elected as YAR President by the Constituent Assembly in May 1983 and again in July 1988 by a new Consultative Council.

In the PDRY the chairman of the Presidential Council, Salem Rubayyi Ali, was overthrown in June 1978. Prime Minister Ali Nasser Muhammad briefly assumed the chairmanship before Abdul Fattah Ismail, a hard-line orthodox Marxist, was elected as head of state by the new Presidium of the People's Supreme Assembly in Dec. 1978. Ismail resigned unexpectedly in April 1980 and went to the Soviet Union, to be replaced by Ali Nasser

Jamhuriya al Yamaniya
(Republic of Yemen)

Capitals: Sana'a (Legislative and Administrative),
Aden (Commercial)

Population estimate, 2015: 26-83m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,519

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0-498/160

Internet domain extension: .ye

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

One of the earliest recorded pre-Islamic Arab civilizations was the Sabaeen culture, which flourished in what is now Yemen and southwestern Saudi Arabia during the 1st millennium BC. The wealth of the kingdom of Saba (or Sheba) was based on the incense and spice trade and on agriculture. Beginning in about 115 BC, the Himyarites gradually absorbed Saba and Hadhramaut (to the east) to claim control of all of the southwest Arabian peninsula by the 4th century AD. Himyarite dominance came to an end in the 6th century as Abyssinian (Ethiopian) forces invaded in AD 525. Abyssinian rule was overthrown in 575 by Persian military intervention, and Persian control then endured until the advent of Islam in 628.

Yemen became a province of the Muslim caliphate. Thereafter its fortunes reflected the fluctuating power of the imams (kings and spiritual leaders) of the Zaidi sect—who built the theocratic political structure of Yemen that endured from the 9th century until 1962—and of rival dynasties and conquerors. These included the Fatimid caliphs of Egypt, who occupied most of Yemen from about 1000 until 1175 and, subsequently, the Ayyubids, who ruled until about 1250. The Rasulids, who had served as governors of Yemen under the Ayyubid dynasty, then exercised a measure of sovereignty. However, central authority had fragmented by the time the Ottoman Turks, fearful of Christian Portuguese influence in southern Arabia, intervened in Yemen in the first half of the 16th century. They held nominal but tenuous sovereignty until the end of the First World War (when Yemen became independent), and conflict with the Zaidi imams was frequent.

The southern Yemeni port of Aden was a coveted commercial location on the trading routes to the wider East from ancient times. By the end of the 18th century its strategic importance had increased as Britain sought to contain the French threat to

Muhammad. While maintaining South Yemen's close relations with the Soviet Union, Muhammad favoured reconciliation with moderate Arab states. In particular, he viewed improved relations with Saudi Arabia as necessary to further the proposed merger with the YAR. In Feb. 1985 Muhammad resigned as prime minister but remained head of state and secretary-general of the dominant Yemeni Socialist Party (YSP). The rest of that year was marked by the re-emergence of political rivalries, aggravated by the return of Ismail from the Soviet Union, which triggered a brief civil war in Jan. 1986. Ismail was killed and Muhammad fled into exile, after which a new government was formed.

In May 1988 the YAR and PDRY governments reached an agreement on renewing unification discussions and demilitarizing their borders. Their respective leaders, Ali Abdullah Saleh and Ali Salem Albidh, agreed in late 1989 a draft unity constitution (originally drawn up in 1981) and on 22 May 1990 the Republic of Yemen was declared. A five-member Presidential Council assumed power and Saleh was appointed as president for a transitional period. By 1993 relations between the North and South had again deteriorated, Vice President Albidh having withdrawn to Aden to demand political reforms. Sporadic military clashes escalated into full civil war in May 1994 between disaffected southern forces and Yemen's northern-based government. Southern officials announced their secession from Yemen on 21 May 1994, but northern forces quickly prevailed and Aden was captured on 7 July 1994. The former vice president and other southern leaders went into exile.

Confirmed in office by parliament in Oct. 1994 for a five-year term, President Saleh's political position was further consolidated when he was re-elected by popular vote in Sept. 1999 (though the turnout was low, particularly in the south). An extension of his term of office from five to seven years was approved in a referendum in Feb. 2001. In April 2003 Saleh's ruling General People's Congress retained power in parliamentary elections with over two-thirds of the seats in the 301-member Assembly of Representatives. However, the main opposition parties claimed that polling was tainted by ballot rigging and intimidation.

In foreign affairs Yemen suffered diplomatic isolation and economic sanctions in the early 1990s for its equivocal response to Iraq's invasion of Kuwait. In 1995 Yemen clashed with Eritrea over control of the Hanish Islands in the Red Sea. Following arbitration by an international panel, Yemen assumed control of the main islands in 1998.

Long-standing tensions with neighbouring Saudi Arabia were eased when a border dispute was settled in June 2000. Attacks on Western targets in Yemeni territory—most notably the suicide bombing of the US naval vessel *USS Cole* in Oct. 2000 and a bomb attack on a French supertanker, the *Limburg*, off the Yemeni coast in Oct. 2002—fuelled concerns that Yemen might be a haven for Islamic extremists. Nevertheless, President Saleh pledged full support for the USA's global campaign against terrorism in the wake of the events of 11 Sept. 2001.

Attacks linked to al-Qaeda continued throughout the decade. In Oct. 2010 parcel bombs intended for US-bound cargo planes were suspected of originating in the country. In Jan. 2011 the US government expressed its 'urgent concern' at Yemen's extremist links. Popular anti-government protests starting the same month led to President Saleh relinquishing power in Nov. 2011. He was succeeded by Abdo Rabu Mansour al-Hadi, who won the presidential election held in Feb. 2012 unopposed. However, the country remained in a volatile and unstable state as an insurgency by Shia Muslim Houthi rebels gathered momentum. By early 2015 the rebels claimed to have seized power from the Hadi government, which provoked military air strikes against them by a coalition of Sunni Muslim states, led by Saudi Arabia.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Yemen is bounded in the north by Saudi Arabia, east by Oman, south by the Gulf of Aden and west by the Red Sea. The territory

includes 112 islands including Kamaran (181 sq. km) and Perim (300 sq. km) in the Red Sea and Socotra (3,500 sq. km) in the Gulf of Aden. On 15 Dec. 1995 Eritrean troops occupied the islands of Greater and Lesser Hanish, and Yemen retaliated with aerial bombardments. A ceasefire was agreed at presidential level on 17 Dec. On 20 Dec. the UN resolved to send a good offices mission to the area. In an agreement of 21 May 1996 brokered by France, Yemen and Eritrea renounced the use of force to settle the dispute and agreed to submit it to arbitration. Following a ruling issued by the Permanent Court of Arbitration in The Hague, Yemen assumed control of the main islands in 1998. The area is 555,000 sq. km excluding the desert Empty Quarter (Rub Al-Khali).

A dispute with Saudi Arabia broke out in Dec. 1994 over some 1,500–2,000 km of undemarcated desert boundary. A memorandum of understanding signed on 26 Feb. 1995 reaffirmed the border agreement reached at Taif in 1934, and on 12 June 2000 a 'final and permanent' border treaty between the two countries was signed. An agreement of June 1995 completed the demarcation of the border with Oman.

At the last census, in 2004, the population was 19,685,161; density, 35 persons per sq. km. In 2011, 32.4% of the population lived in urban areas.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 26.83m.

In 2004 there were 20 governorates plus the capital city, Sana'a:

	2004 census population		2004 census population
Abyan	433,819	Hajjah	1,479,568
Aden	589,419	Ibb	2,131,861
Al-Baidha	577,369	Lahj	722,694
Al-Dhale	470,564	Mareb	238,522
Al-Hudaydah	2,157,552	Raymah	394,448
Al-Jawf	443,797	Sa'dah	695,033
Al-Mahrah	88,594	Sana'a (city)	1,747,834
Al-Mahwit	494,557	Sana'a	919,215
Amran	877,786	Shabwa	470,440
Dhamar	1,330,108	Ta'iz	2,393,425
Hadhramaut	1,028,556		

The population of the capital, Sana'a, was 1,707,531 in 2004. The commercial capital is the port of Aden, with a population of (2004) 588,938. Other important towns are Ta'iz, the port of Al-Hudaydah, Mukalla, Ibb and Abyan.

The official language is Arabic.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2009 estimates: births, 886,000; deaths, 163,000. Rates, 2009 estimates (per 1,000 population): birth, 38; death, 7. Yemen has one of the youngest populations of any country, with 75% of the population under the age of 30 and 44% under 15. Life expectancy, 2013, was 61.8 years for males and 64.5 years for females. Infant mortality, 2010, 57 per 1,000 live births. Annual population growth rate, 2003–13, 2.5%; fertility rate, 2013, 4.1 births per woman.

CLIMATE

A desert climate, modified by relief. Sana'a, Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Aden, Jan. 75°F (24°C), July 90°F (32°C). Annual rainfall 20" (508 mm) in the north, but very low in coastal areas: 1.8" (46 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Parliament consists of a 301-member *Assembly of Representatives (Majlis al-Nuwaab)*, previously elected for a six-year term in single-seat constituencies, and a new people's transitional council created in Feb. 2015 when the *Assembly of Representatives* was briefly suspended in the wake of the Houthi rebel uprising. The *Assembly* was reinstated following UN-brokered talks between rival factions.

The constitution was adopted in May 1991 but was drastically amended in 1994 following the civil war. On 28 Sept. 1994 the

Assembly of Representatives unanimously adopted the amended constitution founded on Islamic law. It abolished the former five-member Presidential Council and installed a *President* elected by parliament for a five-year term, subsequently amended to a seven-year term through a referendum held on 20 Feb. 2001. As a result of the same referendum the term for MPs was extended from four to six years. After popular protests in 2011 unseated President Saleh, his successor, Abdo Rabu Mansour al-Hadi, was expected to oversee the drafting of a new constitution. However, Hadi was himself the subject of a coup in early 2015 during which the Houthi rebels established a rival administration. Houthi representatives had earlier refused to enter negotiations on ratification of a draft constitution submitted in Jan. 2015.

National Anthem

'Raddidi Ayyatuha ad Dunya nashidi' ('Repeat, O World, my song'); words by A. Noman, tune by Ayub Tarish.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

(MSA = General People's Congress)

Heads of State since 1990.

Presidents

1990–12	MSA	Ali Abdullah Saleh
2012–	MSA	Abdo Rabu Mansour al-Hadi

Head of the Revolutionary Committee

2015–	military	Muhammad Ali al-Houthi
-------	----------	------------------------

RECENT ELECTIONS

In presidential elections held on 21 Feb. 2012 the sole candidate, Vice President Abdo Rabu Mansour al-Hadi, won 99.8% of the vote. Turnout was 65%.

Parliamentary elections were last held on 27 April 2003, in which the General People's Congress (MSA) gained 238 seats (58.0% of the vote), Yemeni Congregation for Reform (Islah) 46 seats (22.6%), Yemeni Socialist Party 8 seats (3.8%), Nasserite Unionist People's Organization (TWSN) 3 seats (1.9%), the Arab Socialist Rebirth Party (Baath) 2 seats (0.7%) and ind. 4 seats. Turnout was 76.0%.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

In Jan. 2015 President Abdo Rabu Mansour al-Hadi and Prime Minister Khaled Mahfoodh Abdullah Bahah resigned following an uprising led by the Houthi rebel group. The cabinet was also forced to resign and an interim government was installed by the Houthis. However, in Feb. 2015 al-Hadi, who had fled to the southern region of Aden, retracted his resignation and claimed to be still in control of the country.

De jure President: Abdo Rabu Mansour al-Hadi (since 25 Feb. 2012).

Head of the Revolutionary Committee: Muhammad Ali al-Houthi (since 6 Feb. 2015).

CURRENT LEADERS

Abdo Rabu Mansour al-Hadi

Position

De jure President

Introduction

Abdo Rabu Mansour al-Hadi became president in Feb. 2012, ending 33 years of rule by Ali Abdullah Saleh, who was toppled following months of mass protests inspired by the Arab Spring. A career military officer from southern Yemen, Hadi was considered a moderate and was granted two years to manage a transition towards stability and unity. He resigned in Jan. 2015 following a takeover by Iranian-backed Houthi rebels of the capital but a month later withdrew his resignation and sought to wrestle back control of the country from the Houthis.

Early Life

Hadi was born on 1 May 1945 in Thukian, Abyan, in southern Yemen. He attended Aden Protectorate Army School, a private establishment for the sons of army officers in the former British colony. Graduating in 1964, he won a scholarship to the UK's Royal Military Academy at Sandhurst.

Following South Yemen's independence in Nov. 1967, Hadi served as leader of an armoured division at the Al-Anad military base. He undertook further training in Cairo in 1970, before being posted to the Al-Dhale region and serving on the mediation committee that successfully resolved a conflict with North Yemen in 1972. For much of the 1970s he managed South Yemen's military training establishment and spent time in Moscow studying military leadership. Promoted to deputy chief of staff in 1983, he was responsible for military liaison with the then Soviet Union.

Following Yemen's unification in May 1990, Hadi was a leading figure in the republic's new army. During the 1994 civil war he supported Ali Abdullah Saleh (the president and former leader of North Yemen) and was subsequently appointed vice president and minister of defence—the most senior position in the government held by a southerner.

Saleh stood down in Nov. 2011 after more than ten months of popular unrest interspersed with violent government crackdowns. In accordance with a UN Security Council resolution, he agreed to transfer power to Hadi for an interim period ahead of presidential elections. On 21 Feb. 2012 Hadi, the sole candidate, was elected president, with a reported voter turnout of 65%.

Career in Office

Hadi was sworn in to office on 25 Feb. 2012. Initially a popular figure within Yemen, he also received support from many neighbouring states. However, he faced a trying tenure in view of continued threats from al-Qaeda, the Houthi rebellion, a secessionist movement in the south, a weak economy and crumbling infrastructure. A conference of 'national dialogue', convened in March 2013 in an effort to resolve Yemen's social, political and demographic divisions, came to an end in Jan. 2014 after inconclusive talks. Elections planned for Feb. 2014 were meanwhile postponed indefinitely.

Hadi resigned on 22 Jan. 2015 following the Houthi rebel takeover of the capital that saw Hadi placed under house arrest and a Houthi-run administration installed. Against a backdrop of calls from the UN for his reinstatement, a month later Hadi escaped to Aden, which he declared the *de facto* capital, and withdrew his resignation. From March 2015 a Saudi Arabian-led coalition of Gulf Arab states showed its support for his regime by launching an air campaign against Houthi strongholds, which had caused an estimated 6,000 Yemeni deaths by Jan. 2016 amid a humanitarian crisis.

Muhammad Ali al-Houthi

Position

Head of the Revolutionary Committee

Introduction

Muhammad Ali al-Houthi became head of the Revolutionary Committee in Feb. 2015, during an Iranian-backed rebellion in which Houthi leaders wrested control of Sana'a and some other cities from President Hadi's government. However, al-Houthi's claim to rule has not been recognized by the international community.

Early Life

Muhammad Ali al-Houthi was born in 1979 in Yemen's northern Sa'dah province. He is a relative of Hussein Badr al Din al-Houthi, who in the 1990s co-founded Ansar Allah, a theological group affiliated with the Zaydi Shia. Ansar Allah split into factions from which emerged the armed Houthi movement. From 2004 it was under Hussein's leadership but following his death,

his brother Abdul Malik took control. The Houthis have since led periodic uprisings against the government, demanding greater autonomy for Sa'dah province.

In Sept. 2014 the Houthis seized control of the capital Sana'a and agreed to a UN-brokered deal to take part in a unity government. However, in Jan. 2015 they rejected proposals to divide the country into six regions, forced the resignation of President Hadi (which he later retracted) and a month later replaced the government with a presidential council. A constitutional declaration was issued, announcing that the council would form a transitional government, and was signed by Muhammad Ali al-Houthi in the capacity of head of the Revolutionary Committee.

Career in Office

From 26 March 2015 a Saudi Arabian-led coalition conducted air strikes against Houthi targets, although by Jan. 2016 the campaign had failed to re-establish the authority of the Hadi government. Muhammad Ali al-Houthi was reportedly injured in the first attack.

DEFENCE

Conscription is for two years. Defence expenditure in 2013 totalled US\$1,812m. (US\$71 per capita), representing 4.7% of GDP.

Estimates of the number of small arms in the country are around 12m., equivalent to 61 firearms for every 100 people, making Yemen second only behind the USA as the world's most heavily armed country.

Army

Strength (2011), 60,000 (including conscripts). In 2011 there were paramilitary tribal levies numbering at least 20,000 and a Ministry of Security force of 50,000.

Navy

Navy forces are based at Aden and Al-Hudaydah, with other facilities at Mukalla, Perim and Socotra. Personnel in 2011 numbered 1,700.

Air Force

Personnel (2011), 3,000. There were 79 combat-capable aircraft in 2011 (F-5s, Su-22s, MiG-21s and MiG-29s).

ECONOMY

Trade, restaurants and hotels accounted for 21.5% of GDP in 2009; crude petroleum and natural gas, 18.5%; transport and communications, 13.1%; and agriculture, forestry and fishing, 12.1%.

Overview

Yemen is among the poorest countries in the Middle East, with little arable land and limited natural resources. Almost half of the population live without food security, while water resources are below the average for the region. Long-standing political and social unrest continues to hinder economic stability, reflected in the rising poverty rate from 45.0% in 2009 to 54.5% in 2012.

The economy slipped into recession in 2011, with GDP shrinking by 12.7%, before recovering in 2012 with growth of 2.4%. Oil production remains the main export and income source for the government, despite declining reserves. The oil industry is supported by heavy investment from Saudi Arabian companies.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *riyal* (YER) of 100 *fiils*. During the transitional period to north-south unification the northern *riyal* of 100 *fiils* and the southern *dinar* of 1,000 *fiils* co-existed. There were three foreign exchange rates operating: an internal clearing rate, an official rate and a commercial rate. In 1996 the official rate was abolished. Total money supply in June 2005 was 372,105m. riyals, gold reserves totalled 50,000 troy oz and foreign exchange reserves

were US\$5,253m. Inflation was 11.0% in 2013, falling to 8.2% in 2014.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. General government revenues in 2011 were 1,690bn. riyals and expenditures 1,876bn. riyals. Oil revenue accounted for 58.3% of total revenues in 2009. The main items of expenditure in 2009 were wages and salaries (36.5%) and subsidies (26.9%).

Performance

Real GDP grew by 7.7% in 2010, but shrunk by 12.7% in 2011 in the wake of political turmoil in Yemen that year. The economy then began to recover, expanding by 2.4% in 2012 and 4.8% in 2013. It then contracted again in 2014, by 0.2%. Total GDP in 2013 was US\$36.0bn.

Banking and Finance

The *Governor* of the Central Bank of Yemen is Mohamed Awad Bin Humam. Total reserves of the Central Bank were 81,089m. riyals in 2002 and there were 446,287m. riyals in deposits. In 2009 foreign debt amounted to US\$6,370m., which represented 25.6% of GNI.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Yemen's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.8 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was 1.5m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 6.21bn. kWh; consumption per capita was 266 kWh.

Oil and Gas

In 2012 there were oil reserves of 3.0bn. bbls, mostly near the former north-south border. Oil production (2012): 8.3m. tonnes. Natural gas reserves in 2012 were 500bn. cu. metres; production was 7.6bn. cu. metres.

Minerals

In 2008, 65,000 tonnes of salt were produced. In 2008, 100,000 tonnes of gypsum were extracted and 4.95m. cu. metres of quarried stone (including marble).

Agriculture

In 2007 there were around 1.38m. ha. of arable land and 250,000 ha. of permanent cropland. 772,000 ha. were irrigated in 2006. In the south, agriculture is largely of a subsistence nature, sorghum, sesame and millet being the chief crops, and wheat and barley being widely grown at the higher elevations. Cash crops include cotton. Fruit is plentiful in the north. Estimated production (2003, in 1,000 tonnes): tomatoes, 273; sorghum, 260; alfalfa, 242; potatoes, 213; oranges, 191; grapes, 169. Livestock in 2003 (estimates): goats, 7.3m.; sheep, 6.5m.; cattle, 1.4m.; chickens, 35m. Livestock products, 2003 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 237; meat, 215.

Forestry

There were 0.55m. ha. of forest in 2010 (1% of the total land area). Timber production in 2011 was 456,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries

Fishing is a major industry. Total catch in 2012 was 230,516 tonnes, exclusively marine fish.

INDUSTRY

Output (2007 unless otherwise indicated, in 1,000 tonnes): cement (2009), 2,118; petrol, 1,127; distillate fuel oil, 991; residual fuel oil, 676; wheat flour (2003), 667; jet fuel, 486; kerosene, 97. In 2001 industry accounted for 49.2% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 6.7%.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 7,343,000 (4,824,000 in 2003). 50.4% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 17.7% of the population was unemployed.

Yemen had 41,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Trade in US\$1m.:

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Imports c.i.f.	5,399.9	6,080.9	8,510.7	10,546.2	9,184.8
Exports f.o.b.	5,607.7	6,654.1	6,298.9	7,583.8	6,259.0

Main import suppliers, 2009: United Arab Emirates, 9.9%; China, 9.3%; USA, 6.4%; Japan, 5.6%. Main export markets, 2009: China, 25.2%; India, 20.1%; Thailand, 18.4%; Singapore, 6.9%.

Oil and fish are major exports, the largest imports being food and live animals, and transport and machinery equipment. Oil and oil products account for nearly 90% of exports. A large transshipment and entrepôt trade is centred on Aden, which was made a free trade zone in 1991.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were 71,300 km of roads in 2005 (8.7% paved). In 2007 there were 777,700 vehicles in use.

Civil Aviation

There are international airports at Sana'a and Aden. In 2012 Sana'a handled 1,598,661 passengers (1,176,447 on international flights) and 18,119 tonnes of freight. The national carrier is Yemenia, which operates internal services and in 2003 had international flights to Abu Dhabi, Addis Ababa, Amman, Asmara, Bahrain, Beirut, Cairo, Damascus, Dar es Salaam, Djibouti, Doha, Dubai, Frankfurt, Jakarta, Jeddah, Khartoum, Kuala Lumpur, London, Marseille, Milan, Moroni, Mumbai, Paris, Riyadh and Rome. In 2003 Yemenia flew 18m. km, carrying 844,000 passengers (622,000 on international flights).

Shipping

In Jan. 2009 there were seven ships of 300 GT or over registered, totalling 17,000 GT. There are ports at Aden, Mokha, Al-Hudaydah, Mukalla and Nashtoon.

Telecommunications

In 2012 there were 1,104,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 13,900,000 in the same year (582.8 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 20.0% of the population were internet users. In March 2012 there were 437,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

A civil code based on Islamic law was introduced in 1992. Amnesty International reported that there were at least eight executions in 2015 (at least 22 in 2014).

The International Centre for Prison Studies estimated in 2014 that 70.1% of prisoners had yet to receive a trial.

Education

In 2005 there were 17,993 children in pre-primary schools, 3.21m. pupils in primary schools and 1.46m. pupils in secondary schools. In 2006 there were 209,386 students in higher education. The adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 62.4% (79.9% among males but only 44.7% among females, one of the biggest differences in literacy rates between the sexes of any country).

In 2008 total expenditure on education came to 5.2% of GDP and accounted for 16.0% of total government expenditure.

Health

In the period 2000–09 Yemen had seven hospital beds per 10,000 population. In the period 2000–10 there were 3.0 physicians for every 10,000 population, 6.6 nursing and midwifery personnel per 10,000 population, 1.0 dentistry personnel per 10,000 and 1.3 pharmaceutical personnel per 10,000.

RELIGION

More than 99% of the population in 2010 was Muslim (60–65% Sunnis and 35–40% Shias) according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life, with small Hindu and Christian minorities—an estimated 150,000 and 40,000 respectively.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

There are four sites under Yemeni jurisdiction that appear in the UNESCO World Heritage List. They are (with year entered on the list): the old walled city of Shibam (1982); the old city of Sana'a (1986); the historic town of Zabid (1993); and the Socotra Archipelago (2008).

Press

In 2008 there were five daily newspapers with a combined average daily circulation of 40,000.

Tourism

There were 829,000 international tourist arrivals—excluding same-day visitors—in 2011 (1,025,000 in 2010). Receipts from tourism in 2011 totalled US\$783m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Yemen in the United Kingdom (57 Cromwell Rd, London, SW7 2ED)

Ambassador: Yassin Saeed Noman Ahmed.

Of the United Kingdom in Yemen (938 Thayer Himiyar St., East Ring Rd, Sana'a)

All staff have been withdrawn.

Of Yemen in the USA (2319 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ahmed Awad Ahmed bin Mubarak.

Of the USA in Yemen (Sa'awan St., PO Box 22347, Sana'a)

All staff have been withdrawn.

Of Yemen to the United Nations

Ambassador: Khaled Hussein Alyemany.

Of Yemen to the European Union

Ambassador: Abdulwahab Mohammed Alshawkani.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistical Organization. *Statistical Year Book*

Al-Rasheed, Madawi and Vitalis, Robert, (eds.) *Counter-Narratives: History, Contemporary Society, and Politics in Saudi Arabia and Yemen*. 2004

Brock, Gabriele vom, *Islam, Memory and Morality in Yemen: Ruling Families in Transition*. 2005

Clark, Victoria, *Yemen: Dancing on the Heads of Snakes*. 2010

Dresch, Paul, *A History of Modern Yemen*. 2001

Leach, Hugh, *Seen in the Yemen: Travelling with Freya Stark and Others*. 2011

Lewis, Alexandra, *Security, Clans and Tribes: Unstable Governance in Somaliland, Yemen and the Gulf of Aden*. 2014

Mackintosh-Smith, T., *Yemen—Travels in Dictionary Land*. 1997

Manea, Elham, *Regional Politics in the Gulf: Saudi Arabia, Oman and Yemen*. 2005

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning and International Co-operation.

ZAMBIA



Republic of Zambia

Capital: Lusaka

Population estimate, 2015: 16·21m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 3,734

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0·586/139

Internet domain extension: .zm

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

The earliest known inhabitants were nomadic bushmen. From the 4th century AD, Bantu tribes farmed the region and established villages. Copper was mined for weapons and tools and from the 11th century, trade developed with neighbouring regions in copper and textiles. From 1500–1900 the region was divided into four tribal kingdoms: the Kazembe-Lunda in the north, the Bemba in the northeast, the Chewa in the east and the Barotse, later known as the Lozi, in the west. An inland region, it was not penetrated by non-Africans until the late 18th century, when Portuguese traders arrived near Lake Mweru. The Scottish explorer David Livingstone followed in the mid-19th century, and in the 1880s the British colonialist and mining magnate, Cecil Rhodes, arrived.

As part of his expansion north from the Transvaal, Rhodes persuaded the British government to secure Bechuanaland in 1885, and in 1888 he obtained mining rights in the territory of the Ndebele, which reached to the Zambezi river. In 1890 the chief of the Lozi, Lewanika, granted Rhodes mining rights in Lozi territory (known as Barotseland) in return for British protection. In 1891 the British government granted Rhodes' British South Africa Company a charter to administer the area from the Zambezi river to Lake Tanganyika.

From 1900 the territory was administered as two separate protectorates, Northwestern and Northeastern Rhodesia. Lead, zinc and copper were discovered, attracting more European prospectors. In 1911 the two protectorates were merged to become Northern Rhodesia and in 1924 the British Crown took over direct administration, while the British South Africa Company retained mineral rights. The territory was governed through a legislative council whose members were elected by the European population. The detection of rich copper seams—known as the Copper Belt—led to a huge increase in mining

activity. The European population grew tenfold to 40,000 over the next three decades. Meanwhile, the African majority (98% of the country) was increasingly voicing its opposition to European rule. In 1948 some African members were added to the legislative council. In the same year the country's first African political party, the Northern Rhodesian Congress, was established by members of welfare societies from mining and rural communities. Connected to the African National Congress (ANC), in 1951 it renamed itself the Northern Rhodesian African National Congress.

In 1953 the British government imposed a federation consisting of Northern Rhodesia, its southern self-governing neighbour Rhodesia and Nyasaland. The Federation was welcomed by most Europeans in the territories as a means of consolidating their economic and political control but was opposed by most Africans for the same reason. Political dissent grew, with each region pressing its own claims for independence. In 1958 Kenneth Kaunda led a breakaway group from the Northern Rhodesian ANC to found the more radical Zambian African National Congress. After he was jailed for leading a civil disobedience campaign, the United National Independence Party (UNIP) was formed and elected Kaunda its leader on his release in Jan. 1960. Membership grew rapidly, convincing the British to accept it as a negotiating partner. At a London conference in Dec. 1960, Kaunda and other UNIP members secured a timetable for independence.

Elections in 1962 resulted in a UNIP–ANC coalition. The Federation was dissolved on 31 Dec. 1963 and in general elections held that year, with universal adult suffrage, UNIP won a clear victory. On 24 Oct. 1964 the country declared independence as the Republic of Zambia, named after the Zambezi river. The government took over mineral rights and oversaw a period of prosperity until copper prices collapsed in the 1970s. Further difficulties were caused by UN-imposed sanctions on Rhodesia—a key trading partner for Zambia—and rising oil prices, so that by the late 1970s Zambia was greatly indebted to the IMF.

In response to domestic dissent, Kaunda brought in a series of centralizing and authoritarian measures, including a new constitution making Zambia a one-party state. Living standards fell as copper production, Zambia's biggest foreign exchange earner, almost halved. Food riots and widespread unrest resulted in the 1991 electoral victory of the Movement for Multi-Party Democracy (MMD). However, allegations of corruption dogged the MMD government throughout successive terms, while the economy remained weak. Privatization of the copper mines in 2000 and other market-orientated reforms in the early 2000s reduced inflation but food security remained a serious issue. Failed harvests in 2001 resulted in the country receiving food aid.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Zambia is bounded by the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the north, Tanzania in the northeast, Malawi in the east, Mozambique in the southeast, Zimbabwe and Namibia in the south, and Angola in the west. The area is 752,612 sq. km (290,584 sq. miles). Population (2010 census), 13,092,666; population density, 17·4 per sq. km. In 2011, 35·9% of the population were urban.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 16·21m.

The republic is divided into ten provinces. Area, population at the 2010 census and chief towns:

Province	Area (in sq. km)	Population	Chief Town
Central	94,394	1,307,111	Kabwe
Copperbelt	31,328	1,972,317	Ndola
Eastern	51,620	1,592,661	Chipata
Luapula	50,567	991,927	Mansa

Province	Area (in sq. km)	Population	Chief Town
Lusaka	21,896	2,191,225	Lusaka
Muchinga ¹	87,410	711,657	Chinsali
Northern	77,900	1,105,824	Kasama
North-Western	125,826	727,044	Solwezi
Southern	85,283	1,589,926	Livingstone
Western	126,386	902,974	Mongu

¹Muchinga Province, consisting of districts from Northern and Eastern provinces, was established in 2011.

The capital is Lusaka, which had a census population in 2010 of 1,747,152. Other major towns (with 2010 census population in 1,000) are: Kitwe, 501; Ndola, 451; Kabwe, 202; Chingola, 185; Mufulira, 151; Livingstone 134; Luanshya, 130.

The population consists of over 70 Bantu-speaking ethnic groups, with the main groups being the Bemba (18%), Tonga (10%), Nyanja (8%) and Lozi (6%). The official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Estimates, 2008: births, 541,000; deaths, 218,000. Estimated birth rate in 2008 was 42.9 per 1,000 population; estimated death rate, 17.3. Zambia's life expectancy at birth in 2013 was 56.3 years for males and 60.0 for females. Life expectancy was declining for many years, largely owing to the huge number of people in the country with HIV, although it has now begun to rise again slowly. In 2009, 13.5% of all adults between 15 and 49 were infected with HIV. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 2.3%. Infant mortality, 2010, 69 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 5.8 births per woman.

CLIMATE

The climate is tropical, but has three seasons. The cool, dry one is from May to Aug., a hot dry one follows until Nov., when the wet season commences. Frosts may occur in some areas in the cool season. Lusaka, Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 33" (836 mm). Livingstone, Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 27" (673 mm). Ndola, Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,293 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Zambia has a unicameral legislature. The *National Assembly* consists of 158 members, of whom 150 are directly elected in single-member constituencies and eight are appointed by the president. The constitution was adopted on 24 Aug. 1991 and was amended in 1996 to restrict the president from serving more than two terms of office. Further amendments ratified in Jan. 2016 set a fixed date for elections (the second Thursday in Aug. every fifth year) and require the president to win an overall majority at the polls. Presidential candidates must also select a running-mate who automatically serves as vice president and succeeds the president in the event of the president's death while in office. Provision was also made for individuals to hold dual citizenship and for the establishment of a constitutional court.

National Anthem

'Lumbanyeni Zambia' ('Stand and Sing of Zambia'); words collective, tune by M. E. Sontonga.

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential elections held following the death of incumbent president Michael Sata in Oct. 2014 took place on 20–21 Jan. 2015. Edgar Lungu (Patriotic Front/PF) won 48.3% of the vote, beating Hakainde Hichilema (United Party for National Development) with 46.7%. Nine other candidates received less than 1% of the vote each. Turnout was 32.4%.

In the parliamentary elections held on 20 Sept. 2011 the Patriotic Front gained 61 of the 150 elected seats in the National Assembly; the Movement for Multi-Party Democracy took 55, the United Party for National Development 29, the Alliance for

Democracy and Development 1 and the Forum for Democracy and Development also 1. Three seats went to independents and two were vacant. Turnout was 54.0%.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were scheduled to take place on 11 Aug. 2016.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

President and Minister of Defence: Edgar Lungu; b. 1956 (PF; since 25 Jan. 2015).

Vice President: Inonge Wina.

In March 2016 the government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture: Given Lubinda. *Chiefs and Traditional Affairs:* Joseph Katema. *Commerce:* Margret Mwanakatwe. *Community Development, Mother and Child Health:* Emmerin Kabashi. *Defence:* Richwell Siamunene. *Education, Science, Vocational Training and Early Education:* Michael Kaingu. *Finance:* Alexander Chikwanda. *Fisheries and Livestock:* Greyford Monde. *Foreign Affairs:* Harry Kalaba. *Gender and Child Development:* Nkundu Luo. *Health:* Dr Joseph Kasonde. *Home Affairs:* Davies Mwila. *Information and Broadcasting Services:* Chishimba Kambwili. *Justice:* Ngosa Simbyakula. *Labour and Social Security:* Fackson Shamenda. *Lands, Natural Resources and Environmental Protection:* Christabel Ngimbu. *Local Government and Housing:* John Phiri. *Mines, Energy and Water Development:* Christopher Yaluma. *Tourism and Arts:* Jean Kapata. *Transport, Works, Supply and Communications:* Yamfwa Mukanga. *Youth and Sports:* Vincent Mwale.

Zambian Parliament: <http://www.parliament.gov.zm>

CURRENT LEADERS

Edgar Lungu

Position

President

Introduction

Edgar Chagwa Lungu became president in Jan. 2015, replacing Guy Scott, who served as interim president following the death of Michael Sata in Oct. 2014. Lungu, who leads the Patriotic Front (PF), is expected to serve out the rest of Sata's term until elections that were scheduled for Aug. 2016, when he was able to run for a five-year term. A lawyer by training, he served as minister of justice and minister of defence under Sata.

Early Life

Lungu was born on 11 Nov. 1956 and grew up in Kitwe. He enrolled as an officer cadet at the military training academy at Miltez, in Kabwe, but left to read law at the University of Zambia (UNZA). He graduated in 1982 and practised as a lawyer in the ministry of legal affairs before moving into the corporate sector. In 1983 he obtained a practising certificate from the Zambian Institute of Advanced Legal Education (ZIALE) and joined a law firm in Lusaka.

Lungu's political career began in 2001 when he joined Sata's newly-founded PF. When the PF won the 2011 elections, Lungu became a junior minister in the vice president's office. He was promoted to minister of home affairs in 2012, took over the defence portfolio a year later and was named minister of justice in 2014. He was acting president when Sata suffered a bout of illness in 2013 and 2014. In Nov. 2014 Guy Scott, then serving as interim president, dismissed Lungu as secretary-general of the PF but the decision was reversed and Lungu was subsequently elected party leader. In Jan. 2015 he narrowly won the presidential election.

Career in Office

Announcing his first cabinet in the same month, Lungu appointed Inonge Wina as Zambia's first ever female vice president. In Feb. 2015 he also appointed a new governor of the central bank in an attempt to redirect monetary policy in order to lower interest

rates and boost business. His most pressing economic challenges include managing relations with mining companies facing significant rises in royalty payments from April 2015. He also aims to encourage increased investment from China.

Six weeks after taking office Lungu suffered a collapse and went for treatment in South Africa. He was released from hospital a week later.

DEFENCE

In 2013 defence expenditure totalled US\$390m. (US\$27 per capita), representing 1.7% of GDP.

Army

Strength (2011) 13,500. There are also two paramilitary police units totalling 1,400.

Air Force

In 2011 the Air Force had 18 combat-capable aircraft (MiG-21s and K-8s). Serviceability of most types is reported to be low. Personnel (2011) 1,600.

ECONOMY

In 2011 agriculture accounted for 19.5% of GDP, industry 37.4% and services 43.1%.

Overview

GDP growth averaged 5.8% in the decade to 2011 and the government has worked with the IMF to ensure macroeconomic stability, leading to a significant reduction in inflation. However, strong economic performance is yet to translate into significant poverty reduction, with 60% of the population living below the poverty line.

Copper accounts for the majority of export earnings, making the country vulnerable to relatively small fluctuations in the world copper price. The construction and communications sectors have been strong drivers of growth since the turn of the century but Zambia remains heavily dependent on foreign aid.

Currency

The unit of currency is the *new kwacha* (ZMW) of 100 *ngwee*. It replaced the *kwacha* (ZMK) on 1 Jan. 2013 at a rate of 1,000 *old kwacha* = 1 *new kwacha*. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$477m. in July 2005. Inflation was 7.0% in 2013 and 7.8% in 2014. Total money supply in June 2005 was 2,140.3bn. kwacha.

Budget

The fiscal year is the calendar year. Budgetary central government revenues in 2010 totalled 15,173.3bn. kwacha and expenditures 13,323.9bn. kwacha. Taxes contributed 84.9% of revenue in 2010; wages and salaries accounted for 42.5% of expenditure, with use of goods and services accounting for 23.9%.

VAT is 16%.

Performance

Real GDP growth was 6.8% in 2012, 6.7% in 2013 and 5.6% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$27.1bn.

Banking and Finance

The central bank is the Bank of Zambia (*Governor*, Denny Kalyalya). In 2003 there were five commercial banks, six foreign banks and four development banks. The Bank of Zambia monitors and supervises the operations of financial institutions. Banks and building societies are governed by the Banking and Financial Services Act 1994. Foreign debt totalled US\$3,689m. in 2010, representing 25.8% of GNI.

There is a stock exchange in Lusaka.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Zambia's carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy in 2011 were the equivalent of 0.2 tonnes per capita.

Electricity

Installed capacity in 2011 was 2.0m. kW. Production in 2011 was 11.46bn. kWh, almost exclusively hydro-electric; consumption per capita was 799 kWh.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas were both discovered in the northwest of Zambia in 2006. Exploration licenses have been issued both to local and to foreign companies.

Minerals

Minerals produced (in 1,000 tonnes): copper (2009), 697; cobalt (2009), 1.5; silver (2009 estimate), 6,000 kg; gold (2009 estimate), 3,100 kg. Zambia is well-endowed with gemstones, especially emeralds, amethysts, aquamarine, tourmaline and garnets. Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines, privatized in 2000, is the country's largest employer. In 2011, 220,000 tonnes of coal were produced.

Agriculture

70% of the population is dependent on agriculture. There were an estimated 5.26m. ha. of arable land in 2007 and 29,000 ha. of permanent crops. Principal agricultural products (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): sugarcane, 1,800; maize, 1,161; wheat, 100; seed cotton, 62; sweet potatoes, 53; groundnuts, 42.

Livestock (2003 estimates): cattle, 2.6m.; goats, 1.3m.; pigs, 340,000; sheep, 150,000; chickens, 30m.

Forestry

Forests covered 49.47m. ha. in 2010, or 67% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 10.57m. cu. metres, most of it for fuel.

Fisheries

Total catch, 2010, 76,396 tonnes (exclusively from inland waters).

INDUSTRY

In 2011 industry accounted for 37.4% of GDP, with manufacturing contributing 8.4%. Industrial production grew by 4.4% in 2011. Zambia's economy is totally dependent upon its mining sector. Other industries include construction, foodstuffs, beverages, chemicals and textiles.

Labour

The labour force totalled 5,966,199 in 2012 (51.6% female); 52.2% of those in employment were engaged in agriculture. The unemployment rate was 7.8% in 2012.

Zambia had 96,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports in 2014 totalled US\$9,539.0m. (US\$10,161.8m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$9,687.9m. (US\$10,594.1m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were machinery and transport (31.7%), crude materials and animal and vegetable oils, and manufactured goods; main exports in 2014 were manufactured goods (79.3%), food, animals and beverages, and chemicals. Copper accounts for more than 60% of exports.

The leading import supplier in 2010 was South Africa (34.4%), followed by the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Kuwait; the leading export destination in 2010 was Switzerland (51.0%), followed by China and South Africa.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

There were, in 2001, 91,440 km of roads, including 4,222 km of highway. 131,100 passenger cars were in use in 2007 and there were 75,500 trucks and vans.

Rail

In 2005 there were 1,271 km of the state-owned Zambia Railways (ZR) and 891 km of the Tanzania-Zambia (Tazara) Railway, both on 1,067 mm gauge. A 27-km stretch of railway linking Chipata in the east of the country with Mchinji in Malawi was opened in Aug. 2010. This links with the existing railway to Nacala, one of Mozambique's leading ports.

Civil Aviation

The former flag carrier, Zambian Airways, operated internal flights and in 2007 flew to Dar es Salaam, Harare and Johannesburg as well as operating domestic services, but ceased flying in Jan. 2009. Lusaka is the principal international airport. In 2012 Lusaka International handled 925,077 passengers (684,548 on international flights) and 5,194 tonnes of freight. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Zambian-based carriers flew 2m. km, carrying 45,000 passengers (17,000 on international flights).

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 116,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 10,396,000 in the same year (715.0 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 15.4% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 236,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, the High Court and four classes of magistrates' courts; all have civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Supreme Court hears and determines appeals from the High Court. Its seat is at Lusaka. The High Court exercises the powers vested in the High Court in England, subject to the High Court ordinance of Zambia. Its sessions are held where occasion requires, mostly at Lusaka and Ndola. All criminal cases tried by subordinate courts are subject to revision by the High Court.

The death penalty is authorized, although there have not been any executions since 1997. The population in penal institutions in Sept. 2013 was 17,021 (119 per 100,000 of national population). Zambia was ranked 65th of 102 countries for criminal justice and 71st for civil justice in the 2015 World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories.

Education

Schooling is for nine years. In April 2002 then President Mwanawasa announced the reintroduction of universal free primary education, abolished under former President Chiluba. In 2007 there were 2,790,312 pupils in primary schools with 56,557 teaching staff and 607,296 pupils in secondary schools with 14,246 teaching staff.

There are three universities and a National Institute of Public Administration. The University of Zambia, at Lusaka, was founded in 1965 and had 10,122 students in 2007. Copperbelt University, at Kitwe, founded in 1987, had 4,273 students in 2007. Mulungushi University, near Kabwe, was founded in 2008.

The adult literacy rate in 2009 was estimated at 70.9% (80.6% among males and 61.3% among females).

In 2008 public expenditure on education came to 1.3% of GDP.

Health

In 2004 there were 1,264 physicians, 19,014 nurses, 2,996 midwives, 491 dentists and 1,039 pharmacists. There were 88 public hospitals in 2004, with a total of 22,800 beds (207 per 100,000 population).

RELIGION

In 1993 the then president declared Zambia to be a Christian nation, but freedom of worship is a constitutional right. In 2010 there were an estimated 8.87m. Protestants, 2.75m. Catholics and 1.1m. other Christians according to the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Zambia shares one site with Zimbabwe on the UNESCO World Heritage List: the Victoria Falls/Mosi-oa-Tunya (inscribed on the list in 1989), waterfalls on the Zambezi River.

Press

In 2008 there were three paid-for daily papers, *The Post*, the *Times of Zambia* and the *Zambia Daily Mail*. *The Post* is privately-owned and the *Times of Zambia* and the *Zambia Daily Mail* state-owned.

Tourism

There were a record 906,000 international tourist arrivals—excluding same-day visitors—in 2011 (815,000 in 2010 and 710,000 in 2009). Receipts from tourism in 2011 totalled US\$146m.

Festivals

The N'cwala ceremony is held in Feb. by the Ngoni people to commemorate their arrival in Zambia in 1835 and the first produce of the year. The Kuomboka, in Feb. or March, is the canoe procession of the Lozi chief and his family from the palace at Lealui down the Zambezi to Limulunga for the rainy season. The National Fishing Competition is held at Lake Tanganyika in March. Likumbi Lya Mize, held at Mize in July, celebrates the Luvale tribe's cultural heritage. The Livingstone Cultural and Arts Festival, held annually in Sept. since 1994, brings together many of Zambia's tribes and their traditional rulers. Independence Day is celebrated on 24 Oct.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Zambia in the United Kingdom (2 Palace Gate, London, W8 5NG)

High Commissioner: Muyebe Shichapwa Chikonde.

Of the United Kingdom in Zambia (5210 Independence Ave., 15101 Ridgeway, Lusaka)

Acting High Commissioner: Lucy Joyce.

Of Zambia in the USA (2419 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Palan Mulonda.

Of the USA in Zambia (Eastern end of Kabulonga Rd, Ibex Hill, PO Box 31617, Lusaka)

Ambassador: Eric Schultz.

Of Zambia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Patricia Mwaba Kasese-Bota.

Of Zambia to the European Union

Ambassador: Grace Musonda Mutale Kabwe.

FURTHER READING

Chiluba, F., *Democracy: the Challenge of Change*. 1995

Sardanis, Andrew, *Africa: Another Side of the Coin: Northern Rhodesia's Final Years and Zambia's Nationhood*. 2003

Simon, David J., Pletcher, James R. and Siegel, Brian V., *Historical Dictionary of Zambia*. 2008

Central Statistical Office. *Monthly Digest of Statistics*.

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Office, PO Box 31908, Lusaka.

Website: <http://www.zamstats.gov.zm>

ZIMBABWE



Republic of Zimbabwe

Capital: Harare

Population estimate, 2015: 15-60m.

GNI per capita, 2014: (PPP\$) 1,615

HDI/world rank, 2014: 0:509/155

Internet domain extension: .zw

KEY HISTORICAL EVENTS

Archaeological evidence shows human settlement dating back several thousand years. The Khoisan people were early inhabitants of the region, followed from around AD 500 by the Bantu-speaking Gokomere. Trading civilizations flourished from the 9th century, culminating in the Mwene Mutapa Empire (Empire of Great Zimbabwe) from the 15th century. Its stronghold was a fortified stone town known as Great Zimbabwe ('houses of stone'), which was founded around 1000 and had a population of up to 18,000 at its peak. During the 16th and 17th centuries the area came under partial control by the Portuguese until the Shona people defeated them in 1693 and established the Rozwi Empire. This fell to the migrating Ndebele (Matabele) in 1834.

King Lobengula of Matabeleland signed the Rudd Concession on 13 Oct. 1888, giving the British mining rights. The British South Africa Company, under Cecil Rhodes, colonized the territory from 1890. European immigration increased after white settlers won the first Matabele war in 1893–94. Following unsuccessful Ndebele and Shona uprisings in 1896 and 1897, indigenous people were increasingly displaced from their land. In 1911 the region was divided into Southern and Northern Rhodesia (*see ZAMBIA: Key Historical Events*) and in 1923 became a self-governing colony. In 1953 Southern and Northern Rhodesia joined with Nyasaland to form the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, a move opposed by African nationalists who feared it would entrench white minority rule. The South Rhodesian African National Congress was founded in 1957 and campaigned for self-rule by the African majority until it was banned in 1960. After unrest mounted in Nyasaland and neighbouring states, the federation was dissolved on 31 Dec. 1963 and Southern Rhodesia reverted to self-governing

colony status within the British Commonwealth under the name of Rhodesia.

On 11 Nov. 1965 Rhodesia's white-dominated government issued a unilateral declaration of independence (UDI) to forestall any British attempt to grant black majority rule. The British governor dismissed the prime minister, Ian Smith, and his cabinet, and the British government reasserted its formal responsibility for Rhodesia although the Smith cabinet was effectively left to run the country. Britain imposed economic sanctions, as did the UN in 1968. On 2 March 1970 the Smith government declared Rhodesia a republic and adopted a new constitution. From 1966–79 the Zimbabwe African People's Union (ZAPU) and its off-shoot, the Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU)—both of which were banned—led a sporadic guerrilla campaign. On 3 March 1978 Smith signed a constitutional agreement with the internationally-backed nationalist leaders. A draft constitution was published in Jan. 1979 and accepted by the white electorate in a referendum. Following the Commonwealth Conference in Lusaka in Aug. 1979, elections in March 1980 resulted in victory for ZANU. Southern Rhodesia became the Republic of Zimbabwe on 18 April 1980.

Political conflict between ZANU and ZAPU supporters in Matabeleland led to allegations of atrocities by government forces in 1983–84. Land reform—the redistribution of good farming land from the minority white population to the African population—became a pressing issue. President Mugabe's government bought 3.5m. ha. of land from white farmers, with the UK funding the £44m. bill. However, only 70,000 families benefited amid allegations of government profiteering. In early 2000 a policy of land occupation began, with black settlers taking over white-owned farms by force. President Mugabe ignored international pressure to restore the rule of law and violence escalated. During campaigning for the 2002 presidential election, which failed to meet international democratic standards, the opposition leader, Morgan Tsvangirai, was charged with treason. Zimbabwe was suspended from the Commonwealth in March 2002 over the conduct of the election and when the suspension was extended in 2003 it pulled out altogether.

In the early 2000s agricultural production fell drastically, the result of drought and of the continuing land seizures. In Sept. 2005 President Mugabe nationalized all land and ended the right of landowners to challenge government expropriations in the courts. In May 2005 the government began the mass demolition of urban slums, claiming it would improve law and order. Around 700,000 people were left homeless. The conduct of parliamentary and Senate elections in 2005, which resulted in victory for President Mugabe's party, was criticized by the international community and in March 2007 evidence that Morgan Tsvangirai had been tortured by police caused an international outcry. In 2006 and 2007 the population experienced mass hunger, with UNICEF estimating that 4m. needed aid. The country's AIDS pandemic continued to worsen in 2007, with 24% of children under 17 orphaned by the disease.

In 2008 elections held against a backdrop of hyperinflation, Mugabe's ZANU-PF lost their parliamentary majority—to the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC)—for the first time since independence. Mugabe retained the presidency when Morgan Tsvangirai, leader of the MDC, pulled out of a run-off, claiming his supporters had suffered intimidation at the hands of Mugabe's supporters. An international outcry forced Mugabe into talks with Tsvangirai that resulted in a power-sharing agreement in Sept. 2008. The agreement faltered over the allocation of ministries until the composition of the new cabinet was finalized in Feb. 2009. By the end of 2008 millions of civilians relied on food relief, while a cholera outbreak had claimed over 2,000 lives by Jan. 2009, with 1,500 new cases a day being reported.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION

Zimbabwe is bounded in the north by Zambia, east by Mozambique, south by South Africa and west by Botswana and the Caprivi Strip of Namibia. The area is 390,757 sq. km (150,871 sq. miles). Population at the 2012 census, 13,061,239 (6,780,700 female); density, 33.4 per sq. km. In 2011, 38.8% of the population were urban. Although the population is still rising, it has done so at a lower rate than had been previously expected, partly owing to the large number of AIDS-related deaths and partly as a result of over 3m. Zimbabweans having left the country as President Mugabe's grip on power strengthened, with the vast majority choosing to live in South Africa. However, since 2010 the growth rate has accelerated again.

The UN gave an estimated population for 2015 of 15.60m.

There are eight provinces and two cities, Harare and Bulawayo, with provincial status. Area and population (2012 census):

	Area (sq. km)	Population
Bulawayo	479	653,337
Harare	872	2,123,132
Manicaland	36,459	1,752,698
Mashonaland Central	28,347	1,152,520
Mashonaland East	32,230	1,344,955
Mashonaland West	57,441	1,501,656
Masvingo	56,566	1,485,090
Matabeleland North	75,025	749,017
Matabeleland South	54,172	683,893
Midlands	49,166	1,614,941

Harare, the capital, had a population in 2012 of 1,485,231. Other main cities (with 2012 census populations) were Bulawayo (653,337), Chitungwiza (356,840), Mutare (186,208) and Epworth (167,462). The population is approximately 98% African, 1% mixed and Asian and there are around 70,000 whites. The main ethno-linguistic groups are the Shona (71%), Ndebele (16%), Ndaou (3%) and Nyanja (3%). Other smaller ones include Kalanga, Manyika, Tonga and Lozi.

The official language is English.

SOCIAL STATISTICS

2008 estimates: births, 373,000; deaths, 199,000. Rates (2008 estimates, per 1,000 population); birth, 29.9; death, 16.0. Annual population growth rate, 2000–08, 0.0%. Zimbabwe's expectation of life at birth in 2013 was 60.8 years for females and 58.8 for males, up from an average of 42.9 years in 2003 thanks to a sharp decline in the HIV prevalence attributed mainly to changes in sexual behaviour and to some extent to effective preventive programmes. Overall life expectancy had reached 61.4 years in 1985 before Zimbabwe was affected by the HIV/AIDS epidemic. In 2009, 14.3% of all adults between 15 and 49 were infected with HIV. Infant mortality, 2010, 51 per 1,000 live births; fertility rate, 2008, 3.4 births per woman.

CLIMATE

Though situated in the tropics, conditions are remarkably temperate throughout the year because of altitude, and an inland position keeps humidity low. The warmest weather occurs in the three months before the main rainy season, which starts in Nov. and lasts until March. The cool season is from mid-May to mid-Aug. and, though days are mild and sunny, nights are chilly. Harare, Jan. 69°F (20.6°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 33" (828 mm). Bulawayo, Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 24" (594 mm). Victoria Falls, Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 28" (710 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

In May 2013 a new constitution was signed into law, replacing one that had been in force since 1980. In a referendum on 16 March 2013 it received 92.9% support and won the required two-thirds support in the House of Assembly and the Senate

along with presidential approval two months later, having been supported by both ZANU-PF and the MDC.

Under its terms, the executive *President* is limited to two five-year terms (not to be implemented retrospectively, ensuring that the incumbent, Robert Mugabe, qualified for up to a further two terms despite having held office since 1980). The *House of Assembly* is elected by universal suffrage for five-year terms and comprises 210 members elected by secret ballot in 210 constituencies plus, for the first two parliaments, 60 seats for women elected by proportional representation. The *Senate* is made up of 80 members (six each from ten provinces elected by proportional representation, 18 Chiefs and two representatives of disabled persons).

The 2013 constitution also provided for a strengthened Bill of Rights, removed immunity for presidents once they have left office, strengthened the powers of the judiciary and established a National Peace and Reconciliation Commission.

National Anthem

'Kalibusiswe Ilizwe leZimbabwe' ('Blessed be the Land of Zimbabwe'); words by Dr Solomon M. Mutsaers; tune by Fred Changundega.

GOVERNMENT CHRONOLOGY

Presidents since 1980. (ZANU = Zimbabwe African National Union; ZANU-PF = Zimbabwe African National Union-Patriotic Front)

1980–87	ZANU	Canaan Sodindo Banana
1987–	ZANU-PF	Robert Gabriel Mugabe

Prime Ministers since 1980. (MDC-T = Movement for Democratic Change-Tsvangirai; ZANU = Zimbabwe African National Union)

1980–87	ZANU	Robert Gabriel Mugabe
2009–13	MDC-T	Morgan Richard Tsvangirai

RECENT ELECTIONS

Presidential and parliamentary elections took place on 31 July 2013. Robert Mugabe won the presidential election with 61.1% of the vote. Morgan Tsvangirai finished second with 33.9%, Welshman Ncube third with 2.7% and two other candidates both received less than 1% of the vote. Tsvangirai accused Mugabe of fraud and rejected the result.

Of the 210 seats contested on the same day in the House of Assembly the Zimbabwe African National Union-Patriotic Front (ZANU-PF) won 160 seats, against 49 for the Movement for Democratic Change-Tsvangirai (MDC-T). The remaining seat was won by an independent. Of the 60 available seats in the Senate, the ZANU-PF won 37 and the MDC-T 21. The Movement for Democratic Change-Ncube (MDC-N) won the two remaining seats.

CURRENT GOVERNMENT

Executive President: Robert G. Mugabe; b. 1924 (ZANU-PF; sworn in 30 Dec. 1987, having previously been prime minister from 1980 to 1987; re-elected in April 1990, March 1996, March 2002, June 2008 and July 2013).

First Vice President, and Minister of Justice, Legal and Parliamentary Affairs: Emmerson Mnangagwa (ZANU-PF). *Second Vice President, and Minister of National Healing, Peace and Reconciliation:* Phelekezela Mphoko (ZANU-PF).

In March 2016 the ZANU-PF government comprised:

Minister of Agriculture, Mechanization and Irrigation Development: Joseph Made. *Defence:* Sydney Sekeramayi. *Economic Planning:* Simon Khaya Moyo. *Energy and Power Development:* Samuel Udenge. *Environment, Water and Climate:* Oppah Muchinguri. *Finance and Economic Development:* Patrick Chinamasa. *Foreign Affairs:* Simbarashe Mumbengegwi. *Health and Child Care:* David Parirenyatwa. *Higher and Tertiary*

Education, and Science and Technology Development: Jonathan Moyo. *Home Affairs:* Ignatius Chombo. *Industry and Commerce:* Mike Bimha. *Information, Media and Broadcasting:* Christopher Mushohwe. *Information Communication Technology, and Postal and Courier Services:* Supa Mandiwanzira. *Lands and Rural Resettlement:* Douglas Mombeshora. *Local Government, Public Works and National Housing:* Saviour Kasukuwere. *Mines and Mining Development:* Walter Chidhawa. *National Security:* Kemo Mohadi. *Primary and Secondary Education:* Lazarus Dokora. *Public Service, Labour and Social Welfare:* Prisca Mupfumira. *Small and Medium Enterprises, and Co-operative Development:* Sithembiso Nyoni. *Sports, Art and Culture:* Andrew Langa. *Tourism and Hospitality Industry:* Walter Mzembi. *Transport and Infrastructural Development:* Obert Mpofo. *Welfare Services for War Veterans, War Collaborators, Former Political Detainees and Restrictees:* Christopher Mutsvangwa. *Women's Affairs, Gender and Community Development:* Nyasha Chikinwa. *Youth, Indigenization and Economic Empowerment:* Patrick Zhuwao.

Minister of State for Liaising on Psychomotor Activities in Education and Vocational Training: Josiah Hungwe.

Speaker: Jacob Mudenda.

Government Website: <http://www.zim.gov.zw>

CURRENT LEADERS

Robert Mugabe

Position

President

Introduction

Robert Mugabe came to power as newly independent Zimbabwe's (formerly Rhodesia) first prime minister in 1980, becoming president in 1987. Although initially hailed as a democratic reformer, his economic mismanagement of the country, violent electoral campaigns and controversial programme of land seizures have tarnished his image at home and abroad. He has defended his land reform programme as the conclusion of the process of decolonization, but his policies have been widely perceived as short-term political expediency for the maintenance of personal power. In the wake of the disputed presidential elections in 2008, Mugabe conceded to power-sharing with the opposition Movement for Democratic Change (MDC) after protracted negotiations. He nevertheless maintained his autocratic grip on the country and was re-elected in July 2013.

Early Life

The son of a carpenter, Robert Gabriel Mugabe was born 21 Feb. 1924 at Kutama mission, northwest of Harare. After an early education at a Roman Catholic mission school, he studied at the University College of Fort Hare, South Africa, marking the beginning of an academic career boasting seven university degrees, three of which he completed during imprisonment. He worked as a primary school teacher in Ghana from 1956–60 when he returned to Rhodesia and joined Joshua Nkomo's Zimbabwe African People's Union (ZAPU). In 1963 he became a founding member of the breakaway Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU) with Rev. Ndabaningi Sithole. A year later Mugabe was arrested for subversion and imprisoned, without trial, for ten years. Despite imprisonment, he remained politically active and was able to orchestrate, in 1974, a coup against Sithole to become party leader. In 1975, freed from prison, Mugabe joined Nkomo as joint leader of the Patriotic Front of Zimbabwe which waged a guerrilla war against Ian Smith's white Rhodesian Front government. In 1980 independence was achieved and parliamentary elections took place in which Mugabe, at the head of ZANU, won a landslide victory to become prime minister.

Career in Office

In office Mugabe appeared set to usher in a bright new era for the country. Having built a coalition government with ZAPU, he adopted a conciliatory stance towards the white, landowning minority. He introduced higher wages, credit programmes and food subsidies for poor farmers, a better infrastructure and equal land rights for women. Reform in the education system saw primary school enrolment trebled and secondary school enrolment increased fivefold during the first ten years of his rule (with Zimbabwe laying claim to the highest literacy rate of any African nation).

Troubles began in 1982 when ethnic turmoil between the Shona majority (represented by ZANU) and the Ndebele minority (represented by ZAPU) broke out after Mugabe dismissed Nkomo and ZAPU from government. The ensuing violence prompted much of the white population to emigrate, in turn creating an economic downturn. Centred in Matabeleland, the conflict drew international attention after the discovery of mass graves and alleged atrocities.

In 1987 Mugabe won the presidential elections and set about bringing ZAPU back into government. A unity agreement was signed and Nkomo became senior minister in a newly formed Zimbabwe African National Union-Patriotic Front (ZANU-PF) government. Mugabe was again re-elected in 1990 (in polling marred by violence) and 1996, but throughout the 1990s he adopted a series of unpopular policies. His military support for President Kabila's beleaguered government in the Democratic Republic of the Congo led to strikes within his own country. An announcement of pay increases for himself and his party officials in 1998 prompted rioting, coming as it did amidst a growing economic crisis. Plans to raise food and fuel prices and to introduce a tax to support war veterans from the 1970s were blocked by trades unions and further diminished his popularity.

In Feb. 2000 Mugabe lost a referendum in which he sought to increase his presidential powers. Blaming the white minority for the defeat, he then targeted the issue of land ownership. A programme of violent land seizure followed, with black settlers taking over white-owned farms. A court order to halt the seizures was ignored and Mugabe subsequently replaced high court judges with political allies. In June 2000 parliamentary elections were held. Mugabe won the elections, but only by a narrow margin and after a campaign of intimidation which led to more than 30 deaths.

Mugabe was re-elected president in March 2002. Final results gave him 56.2% of the vote against 42.0% for opposition rival, Morgan Tsvangirai, the leader of the MDC. However, the elections failed to meet international democratic standards. They were preceded by violence against opposition supporters, the passing of a law limiting press freedom, the withdrawal of the European Union monitoring team and the arrest of Mugabe's main political rival on charges of treason. As a result, Zimbabwe was suspended from the Commonwealth and a range of targeted sanctions from the UK, the USA and the EU were placed on Mugabe and his cabinet. In March 2003 the USA froze Zimbabwean assets and forbade US citizens from undertaking economic dealings with Mugabe and his government colleagues.

The state of political uncertainty and violence following the 2000 referendum damaged investor confidence, causing export prices to decline and unemployment and food shortages to rise. Coupled with this, severe drought in early 2002 raised the threat of mass starvation. In April 2002 Mugabe declared a state of disaster, allowing him the temporary use of 'extraordinary measures' to cope with the situation. Although little was done in practical terms to relieve the threat of famine, Mugabe pushed ahead with the land redistribution programme. In June 2002 he ordered almost 3,000 white farmers to leave their land within 45 days, or face imprisonment. In Sept. 2002 new legislation was passed allowing farmers only a week's notice after receiving an eviction order. In March 2003 Amnesty International reported

that up to 500 people had been arrested following a general strike, with members of the MDC especially targeted. In the same month the Commonwealth extended Zimbabwe's suspension until at least Dec. 2003. In June 2003 police detained Tsvangirai, who had called for mass popular protests against Mugabe's government, and in Jan. 2004 he went on trial for treason. Although he was acquitted in Oct. 2004 of charges relating to an assassination plot against Mugabe, he still faced a separate treason charge. Meanwhile, relations with the international community worsened. In Dec. 2003 the Commonwealth (despite South African disapproval) again extended Zimbabwe's suspension, prompting Mugabe's withdrawal from the organization.

At the parliamentary elections in March 2005, ZANU-PF took 78 of 150 seats. The MDC claimed that there had been widespread vote rigging and intimidation. Then, in May, Mugabe's government launched a demolition of urban slum dwellings and illegal settlements, including business premises, around the country without compensation. The policy drew international condemnation as an estimated 700,000 people (according to the UN) lost their homes, or source of livelihood, or both. In Aug. 2005 parliament approved amendments to the constitution, including the reintroduction of the Senate, which had been abolished in 1990. Other changes provided for the government to confiscate passports of those deemed to pose a threat to national security and to strengthen control over land redistribution with no right of appeal. Also in Aug., the authorities dropped the remaining treason charge against Tsvangirai. ZANU-PF won the Nov. 2005 elections to the new Senate, securing an overwhelming majority of 66 seats amid low voter turnout and opposition calls for a boycott.

Repression of the MDC and wider opposition intensified from 2006, particularly in March 2007 when Tsvangirai was beaten by security forces and hospitalized after his arrest at a political rally. A meeting of regional leaders subsequently invited South Africa's president, Thabo Mbeki, to mediate in Zimbabwe's political and economic crisis. In Dec. 2007 Mugabe's presence at the EU-Africa summit in Lisbon provoked criticism of his regime's abuse of human rights.

Mugabe was endorsed as the ZANU-PF candidate for the March 2008 presidential (and parliamentary) elections. After a relatively peaceful campaign the MDC made a strong showing and ZANU-PF lost its legislative majority. Tsvangirai also claimed outright victory in the presidential race but Mugabe challenged the results. Despite international pressure, the electoral commission delayed the publication of results and a second round run-off was scheduled. There followed an orchestrated campaign of brutality against supporters of the opposition, which led to the withdrawal of Tsvangirai from the race in June. The international community was united in its condemnation of Mugabe's actions. The electoral crisis took place against a backdrop of economic meltdown.

Under international pressure, talks between Mugabe and Tsvangirai were brokered in Aug. 2008, which resulted in a deal the following month that saw Mugabe remain as president while Tsvangirai was to become executive prime minister. However, implementation of the agreement then stalled for several months over the allocation of cabinet posts between ZANU-PF and the MDC. The political deadlock was further exacerbated by the collapse of the economy and of basic services, which contributed to a serious outbreak of the disease cholera in Nov. 2008. In Jan. 2009, after months of acrimony and pressure from neighbouring states, Mugabe agreed to put power-sharing into effect and on 11 Feb. Tsvangirai was sworn in as prime minister. However, the failure of Mugabe's military and security service chiefs to attend the inauguration ceremony and the controversial detention of an MDC ministerial nominee did not represent an auspicious start for the new unity government.

In Sept. 2009 the EU sent its first high-level delegation to Zimbabwe for several years but refused to lift targeted sanctions. Donors were also cautious about releasing aid money to the government, fearing that it could be misused. In Oct. Mugabe

called for improved relations with the West but added that the lifting of sanctions, which he blamed for ruining the country's economy, was an essential prerequisite. Mugabe's supporters had meanwhile continued to harass MDC activists, leading in Oct. to a stand-off between Mugabe and Tsvangirai in which the latter led an MDC boycott of cabinet meetings. The boycott was called off, however, after the intervention of the Southern African Development Community, which insisted that all 'outstanding issues' in the power-sharing pact be finally settled.

In Dec. 2009 Mugabe was re-elected as ZANU-PF leader for a further five years at a party congress in Harare. From 2010 he became increasingly outspoken about the shortcomings of the power-sharing agreement. He was again endorsed at the ZANU-PF congress in Dec. 2010 as the party's candidate for presidential elections that were scheduled to be held in 2013. In Feb. 2011, and again in Feb. 2012, the EU eased some sanctions on Zimbabwe but expressed concern at ZANU-PF's continuing failure to honour the unity government pact and at the reported rise in political violence and intimidation directed against the MDC.

In March 2013 a new constitution, which limited future presidents to two terms in office, was approved in a referendum, paving the way for elections at the end of July. Mugabe retained the presidency to extend his 33-year rule while ZANU-PF claimed an overwhelming majority of parliamentary seats, so ending the MDC's involvement in power-sharing. The results were denounced by Tsvangirai as fraudulent and a sham, and in Sept. the MDC boycotted the opening of the new parliament.

In Dec. 2014 Mugabe dismissed Joyce Mujuru as vice president and also sacked seven cabinet ministers, accusing them of corruption and plotting to kill him. Mujuru was replaced by justice minister Emmerson Mnangagwa.

In Jan. 2015 Mugabe was selected to serve as chairman for a year of the African Union. For the rest of that year speculation mounted in Zimbabwe and abroad about a likely successor to the ailing 91-year-old president.

DEFENCE

In 2013 military expenditure totalled US\$356m. (US\$27 per capita), representing 3.2% of GDP.

Army

Strength in 2011 was estimated at 25,000. There were a further 21,800 paramilitary police including a police support unit of 2,300.

Air Force

The Air Force (ZAF) had a strength in 2011 of about 4,000 personnel. The headquarters of the ZAF and the main ZAF stations are in Harare; the second main base is at Gweru, with many secondary airfields throughout the country. There were 46 combat-capable aircraft (including F-7s and K-8s) in 2011 although the serviceability of some aircraft was in doubt, and six attack helicopters.

ECONOMY

Agriculture accounted for 13% of GDP in 2012, industry 32% and services 55%.

Since Robert Mugabe came to power in 1980 the economy has collapsed with the country experiencing sustained periods of roaring inflation and heavy unemployment. Shortages of food and other necessities culminated in the authorities making an international appeal for food in July 2001. In Feb. 2000 the country ran out of gasoline because it could not pay the import bills.

Zimbabwe's 'shadow' (black market) economy is estimated to constitute approximately 63% of the country's official GDP, one of the highest percentages of any country in the world.

Overview

At independence Zimbabwe was the second largest economy in Africa but it deteriorated sharply after 1998. Between 1999 and

2008 output declined by more than 45%. According to the IMF the economic crisis was attributable to loose fiscal and monetary policies, an overvalued fixed exchange rate, excessive administrative controls and regulations, and chronic shortages of goods and foreign exchange. The effect of these policies was magnified by the collapsing health and education systems, weak infrastructure, high rates of HIV infection, a fast-track land reform programme and recurring droughts. Political instability and spiralling external debt, which amounted to US\$10.7bn. in 2011, prompted most Western donors to reduce or withdraw operations and confine financial support to humanitarian aid. While China remains a major donor of both finance and food, it too made some aid cuts in 2007 under pressure from Western governments.

In 2007–08 Zimbabwe experienced hyperinflation as a result of excessive money supply and the economy contracted by 50.3%. Following a power-sharing agreement signed by in 2008 to strengthen domestic political stability, the economy grew for the first time in a decade in 2009. GDP growth averaged 7% between 2009 and 2012, with particularly strong performance in the mining and agricultural sectors. The multi-currency system adopted in 2009 helped restore price stability, with year-on-year inflation standing at 2.9% in Dec. 2012.

Zimbabwe is heavily dependent on aid to meet basic needs, with the IMF allocating US\$328m. in Feb. 2010. Tourism has slowly recovered since 2000 but FDI, although growing, remains among the lowest in southern Africa. Unemployment and poverty rates remain high, particularly in rural areas, and ongoing political upheaval poses a major impediment to growth.

Currency

The use of the Zimbabwean dollar as an official currency was effectively abandoned on 12 April 2009, with currencies such as the South African rand, the Botswana pula, the pound sterling and the US dollar are used instead. The Zimbabwean dollar was officially withdrawn from circulation in Sept. 2015. Until 12 April 2009 the unit of currency was the *Zimbabwe fourth dollar* (ZWL), introduced on 2 Feb. 2009, with 12 zeros being removed to make 1trn. dollars (ZWR) equal to one new dollar. The *Zimbabwe third dollar* (ZWR) had replaced the *Zimbabwe second dollar* (ZWD) on 1 Aug. 2008, with a conversion rate of 1 revalued dollar = 10bn. old dollars (ZWD). The currency was devalued 17% in Jan. 1994 and made fully convertible. Its value dropped by 65% in 1998. It was devalued again in Aug. 2000 by 24%, in May 2005 by 45% and in July 2005 by 94%. It was further devalued by 60% in July 2006 and the following day the *Zimbabwean new (second) dollar* became the new currency. Inflation, which was 18.9% in 1997, rose to 133.2% in 2002 and 6,723.7% in 2007. The last official annual rate calculated in Zimbabwe dollars was 231,150,888.9% in July 2008. A multi-currency system was introduced in 2009. There was inflation of 1.6% in 2013 but then deflation of 0.2% in 2014. Total money supply was Z\$425,445.0bn. in Dec. 2007, up from Z\$0.4bn. in Dec. 2002 and Z\$44.7bn. in Dec. 2005.

Budget

Revenues in 2009 totalled US\$933.6m. and expenditures US\$920.9m. Tax revenues accounted for 94.5% of total revenue in 2009; current expenditures accounted for 87.3% of total expenditure. VAT was reduced from 17.5% to 15% in Jan. 2006.

Performance

Real GDP growth was negative every year from 2002 through to 2008. However, from 2009–11 economic growth averaged 10.3%. The economy then expanded by 10.6% in 2012, although there was growth of only 4.5% in 2013 and 3.3% in 2014. Total GDP in 2014 was US\$14.2bn.

Banking and Finance

The Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe is the central bank (established 1965; *Governor*, John Mangudya). It acts as banker to the government and to the commercial banks, is the note-issuing

authority and co-ordinates the application of the government's monetary policy. The Infrastructure Development Bank of Zimbabwe focuses on the development and funding of both public and private sector infrastructure projects in all key sectors of the economy. In 2003 there were seven commercial and four merchant banks.

Zimbabwe's foreign debt totalled US\$5,016m. in 2010, representing 71.8% of GNI.

In Aug. 2003 Zimbabwe's banks ran out of banknotes as inflation reached 360%.

There is a stock exchange in Harare.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Environment

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of energy were the equivalent of 0.8 tonnes per capita in 2011.

Electricity

Installed capacity was an estimated 2.1m. kW in 2011. Production in 2011 was 8.93bn. kWh. Consumption per capita in 2011 was 783 kWh.

Minerals

The mining sector accounts for about 4% of GDP. 2006 production: coal, 2.11m. tonnes; chromite (gross weight), 700,000 tonnes; asbestos, 97,000 tonnes; nickel, 8,825 tonnes; gold, 11.4 tonnes. Diamond production in 2005 totalled 251,152 carats. A huge diamond field was discovered near Mutare in 2006. In 2013 it provided about 13% of world rough diamond supply.

Agriculture

Agriculture is the largest employer, providing jobs for 25% of the workforce. In 2002 there were an estimated 3.22m. ha. of arable land and 0.13m. ha. of permanent crops. Approximately 117,000 ha. were irrigated in 2002. There were about 24,000 tractors in 2002 and 800 harvester-threshers.

A constitutional amendment providing for the compulsory purchase of land for peasant resettlement came into force in March 1992. A provision to seize white-owned farmland for peasant resettlement was part of the government's new draft constitution that was rejected in the referendum of Feb. 2000. Various deadlines were given for white farmers to abandon their property during Aug. and Sept. 2002. The government claims that 300,000 landless black Zimbabweans have been resettled on seized land.

The staple food crop is maize, but 2003 production (at 803,000 tonnes) was less than a half of the 2000 figure. Tobacco is the most important cash crop, although production fell from 237,000 tonnes in 2000 to 68,000 tonnes in 2004. Production of other leading crops, 2002, in 1,000 tonnes: sugarcane, 4,100; seed cotton, 200; cassava, 175; wheat, 150; cottonseed, 127; groundnuts, 110; oranges, 93; bananas, 85; soybeans, 83; sorghum, 80; cotton lint, 72.

Livestock (2003 estimates): cattle, 5.75m.; goats, 2.97m.; sheep, 610,000; pigs, 605,000; chickens, 22m. Livestock products (2003 estimates, in 1,000 tonnes): milk, 280; meat, 206.

Forestry

In 2010 forests covered 15.62m. ha., or 40% of the total land area. Timber production in 2011 was 9.31m. cu. metres.

Fisheries

The catch in 2010 was approximately 10,500 tonnes (all from inland waters).

INDUSTRY

Metal products account for over 20% of industrial output. Important agro-industries include food processing, textiles, furniture and other wood products.

Labour

The labour force in 2013 was 7,533,000 (6,224,000 in 2003). 87.7% of the population aged 15–64 was economically active in 2013. In the same year 5.3% of the population was unemployed.

Zimbabwe had 94,000 people living in slavery according to the Walk Free Foundation's 2013 *Global Slavery Index*.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Imports and Exports

Goods imports in 2014 totalled US\$6,379.8m. (US\$7,704.2m. in 2013) and goods exports US\$3,063.7m. (US\$3,507.3m. in 2013).

Principal imports in 2014 were mineral fuels and lubricants (24.5%), machinery and transport equipment, and chemicals; main exports in 2014 were food, animals and beverages (35.2%), manufactured goods, and crude materials and animal and vegetable oils.

The leading import supplier in 2014 was South Africa (50.2%), followed by the USA and China; the leading export destination in 2013 was South Africa (54.2%), followed by the UAE and China.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads

The road network covers some 97,000 km but much of it is in poor condition. Number of vehicles in use, 2007: passenger cars, 1,214,100; lorries and vans, 186,800; buses and coaches, 15,600; motorcycles and mopeds, 109,000. There were 1,037 road accident fatalities in 2006.

Rail

In 2005 the National Railways of Zimbabwe had 2,759 km (1,067 mm gauge) of route ways (483 km electrified). In 2005 the railways carried 3m. passengers and 6.1m. tonnes of freight (including the Beitbridge–Bulawayo Railway).

Civil Aviation

There are three international airports: Harare (the main airport), Bulawayo and Victoria Falls. Air Zimbabwe, the state-owned national carrier, ceased operations in Feb. 2012 but resumed flying on a limited basis in May. After the government took over Air Zimbabwe's debts it began flying on international routes again in Nov. 2012. In 2003 scheduled airline traffic of Zimbabwe-based carriers flew 6m. km, carrying 201,000 passengers (102,000 on international flights). In 2009 Harare handled 612,208 passengers (674,281 in 2008).

Shipping

Zimbabwe's outlets to the sea are Maputo and Beira in Mozambique, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania and the South African ports.

Telecommunications

In 2013 there were 304,000 main (fixed) telephone lines; mobile phone subscriptions numbered 13,633,000 in the same year (963.5 per 1,000 persons). In 2013 an estimated 18.5% of the population were internet users. In June 2012 there were 236,000 Facebook users.

SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Justice

The general common law of Zimbabwe is the Roman Dutch law as it applied in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on 10 June 1891, as subsequently modified by statute. Provision is made by statute for the application of African customary law by all courts in appropriate cases.

The death penalty is authorized. In 2003 there were four executions.

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice and at least two Supreme Court judges. It is the final court of appeal. It exercises appellate jurisdiction in appeals from the High Court and other courts and tribunals; its only original jurisdiction is that

conferred on it by the Constitution to enforce the protective provisions of the Declaration of Rights. The Court's permanent seat is in Harare but it also sits regularly in Bulawayo.

The High Court is also headed by the Chief Justice, supported by the Judge President and an appropriate number of High Court judges. It has full original jurisdiction, in both Civil and Criminal cases, over all persons and all matters in Zimbabwe. The Judge President is in charge of the Court, subject to the directions of the Chief Justice. The Court has permanent seats in both Harare and Bulawayo and sittings are held three times a year in three other principal towns.

Regional courts, established in Harare and Bulawayo but also holding sittings in other centres, exercise a solely criminal jurisdiction which is intermediate between that of the High Court and the Magistrates' courts. Magistrates' courts, established in 20 centres throughout the country, and staffed by full-time professional magistrates, exercise both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

Primary courts consist of village courts and community courts. Village courts are presided over by officers selected for the purpose from the local population, sitting with two assessors. They deal with specific classes of civil cases and have jurisdiction only where African customary law is applicable. Community courts are presided over by officers in full-time public service, who may also be assisted by assessors. They have jurisdiction in all civil cases determinable by African customary law and also deal with appeals from village courts. They also have limited criminal jurisdiction in respect of petty offences.

The population in penal institutions in Feb. 2013 was 16,902 (129 per 100,000 of national population). In 2015 the World Justice Project Rule of Law Index, which provides data on how the rule of law is experienced by the general public across eight categories, ranked Zimbabwe 72nd of 102 countries for criminal justice and 79th for civil justice.

Education

Education is compulsory. 'Manageable' school fees were introduced in 1991; primary education had hitherto been free to all. All instruction is given in English. In 2006 there were 2,445,520 pupils at primary schools (64,001 teaching staff) and 831,488 pupils at secondary schools (33,964 teaching staff in 2003). In May 2004 the 45 private schools were closed down for increasing fees without state approval although they have for the most part since reopened. Private school fees are out of reach of the majority of families. Tens of thousands of teachers have left Zimbabwe and thousands more have left the profession. In 2009 the adult literacy rate was an estimated 91.9%. Both the overall rate and the rate for males are the highest in Africa.

There are 12 universities, the oldest and largest of which is the University of Zimbabwe, founded in 1952. Although historically well-regarded, the university experienced a series of problems ranging from staff shortages to electricity supply issues that resulted in its closure for much of 2008 and 2009.

In 2003 there were 55,689 students in tertiary education.

Health

There were 30 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants in 2006. All mission health institutions get 100% government grants-in-aid for recurrent expenditure. In 2004 there were 2,086 physicians, 310 dentistry personnel and 9,357 nursing and midwifery personnel. It is estimated that one in three adults is HIV infected.

Welfare

It is a statutory responsibility of the government in many areas to provide: processing and administration of war pensions and old age pensions; protection of children; administration of remand, probation and correctional institutions; registration and supervision of welfare organizations.

RELIGION

A study by the Pew Research Center's Forum on Religion & Public Life estimated that in 2010 there were 10.93m. Christians, 990,000 people with no religious affiliation, 480,000 folk religionists and 110,000 Muslims. Of the Christians in 2010, 85% were Protestants and 13% Catholics.

CULTURE

World Heritage Sites

Zimbabwe has five sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List: Mana Pools National Park, Sapi and Chewore Safari Areas (inscribed on the list in 1984); the Great Zimbabwe National Monument (1986); the Khambiri Ruins National Monument (1986); and Matobo Hills (2003).

Zimbabwe shares with Zambia the Victoria Falls/Mosi-oa-Tunya (1989), waterfalls on the Zambezi River.

Press

In 2008 there were two daily newspapers, both controlled by the government, with a combined circulation of 28,000. In Jan. 2002 parliament passed an Access to Information Bill restricting press freedom, making it an offence to report from Zimbabwe unless registered by a state-appointed commission. In Sept. 2003 the independent *Daily News* was shut down for contraventions of the new press law. Zimbabwe's High Court ordered the government to allow its reopening but the order was ignored.

Tourism

International visitors numbered 2,423,000 in 2011 (2,239,000 in 2010 and 2,017,000 in 2009). Receipts in 2011 totalled US\$664m.

Festivals

Of particular importance are the Harare International Festival of the Arts (April) and the Bulawayo Music Festival (May). The Zimbabwe International Film Festival is held in Harare in Aug./Sept.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Zimbabwe in the United Kingdom (Zimbabwe House, 429 Strand, London, WC2R 0JR)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Chargé d'Affaires a.i.: Cecil Chinenero.

Of the United Kingdom in Zimbabwe (3 Norfolk Rd, Mount Pleasant, Harare)

Ambassador: Catriona Laing, CB.

Of Zimbabwe in the USA (1608 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Ammon Mutembwa.

Of the USA in Zimbabwe (172 Herbert Chitepo Ave., Harare)

Ambassador: D. Bruce Wharton.

Of Zimbabwe to the United Nations

Ambassador: Frederick Musiiwa Makamure Shava.

Of Zimbabwe to the European Union

Ambassador: Tadeous Tafirenyika Chifamba.

FURTHER READING

Central Statistical Office. *Monthly Digest of Statistics*.

Hatchard, J., *Individual Freedoms and State Security in the African Context: the Case of Zimbabwe*. 1993

Hill, Geoff, *What Happens After Mugabe? Can Zimbabwe Rise From the Ashes?* 2005

Meredith, Martin, *Mugabe: Power and Plunder in Zimbabwe*. 2002

Skålnes, T., *The Politics of Economic Reform in Zimbabwe: Continuity and Change in Development*. 1995

Weiss, R., *Zimbabwe and the New Elite*. 1994

National Statistical Office: Central Statistical Office, 20th Floor, Kaguvi Building, Cnr Fourth St./Central Ave., P. O. Box, CY 342, Causeway, Harare.

Website: <http://www.zimstat.co.zw>

The world in focus at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

STATESMAN'S YEARBOOK SELECT SOURCES

The Statesman's Yearbook references the following sources to maintain accuracy and currency of information contained in our content management system:

- 2014 Global Go To Think Tanks Report (http://repository.upenn.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1008&context=think_tanks)
- United Nations Statistical Yearbook (<http://unstats.un.org/unsd/syb>)
- Euromonitor International (<http://www.euromonitor.com/countries-and-consumers>)
- United Nations Development Programme Human Development Report (<http://hdr.undp.org/en/2015-report>)
- United Nations World Population Prospects (<http://esa.un.org/unpd/wpp>)
- United Nations World Urbanization Prospects (<http://esa.un.org/unpd/wup>)
- United Nations Demographic Yearbook (<http://unstats.un.org/unsd/demographic/products/dyb/dyb2.htm>)
- Stockholm International Peace Research Institute Yearbook (<http://www.sipri.org/yearbook>)
- International Institute of Strategic Studies Military Balance (<http://www.iiss.org/publications/military-balance>)
- International Monetary Fund World Economic Outlook (<http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/weo/2015/02/>)
- Selected International Monetary Fund Reports
- Selected European Union Reports
- Eurostat (<http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat>)
- Selected World Bank Reports and Datasets
- Selected Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development Reports and Datasets
- Selected World Trade Organization Reports
- International Monetary Fund Government Finance Statistics Yearbook (<http://www.imfbookstore.org/ProdDetails.asp?ID=GYIEA2014001>)
- World Investment Report (<http://unctad.org/en/pages/DIAE/World%20Investment%20Report/WIR-Series.aspx>)
- United Nations Energy Statistics Yearbook (<http://unstats.un.org/unsd/energy/yearbook/default.htm>)
- BP Statistical Review of World Energy (<http://www.bp.com/content/dam/bp/pdf/Energy-economics/statistical-review-2015/BP-statistical-review-of-world-energy-2015-full-report.pdf>)
- Food and Agricultural Organization Datasets (<http://faostat3.fao.org/home>)
- Food and Agricultural Organization Forest Products Yearbook (<http://www.fao.org/forestry/statistics/80570/en>)
- Food and Agricultural Organization Fishery Statistics – Capture Production (<http://www.fao.org/fishery/statistics/global-capture-production/en>)
- United Nations Industrial Commodity Statistics Yearbook (http://unstats.un.org/unsd/industry/icsy_intro.asp)
- International Labour Organization Statistics (<http://www.ilo.org/ilostat>)
- United Nations International Trade Statistics Yearbook (<http://comtrade.un.org/pb/first.aspx>)
- International Road Federation World Road Statistics (http://www.irfnet.ch/world_road_statistics.php)
- International Railway Statistics (<http://www.uic.org/etf/publication/publication-resultat.php?domaine=3>)
- Railway Directory (<http://www.railwaydirectory.net>)
- Selected Airports Council International Reports (<http://www.aci.aero/Data-Centre>)
- Shipping Statistics Yearbook (<http://www.infoline.isl.org>)
- International Telecommunication Union Yearbook of Statistics (<http://www.itu.int/en/ITU-D/Statistics/Pages/publications/yb2014.aspx>)
- World Prison Population List (http://www.prisonstudies.org/sites/default/files/resources/downloads/world_prison_population_list_11th_edition.pdf)
- UNESCO Institute for Statistics (<http://data.uis.unesco.org>)
- World Health Statistics (http://www.who.int/gho/publications/world_health_statistics/en)
- Pew Research Center's Religion & Public Life Project (<http://www.pewforum.org/2012/12/18/global-religious-landscape-exec>)
- Religious Trends No 7
- World Association of Newspapers World Press Trends (<http://www.wan-ifra.org/microsites/world-press-trends>)
- National and regional statistical offices and yearbooks, government departments and international organizations throughout the world
- Selected print and online national and international news media

ABBREVIATIONS

ACP	African Caribbean Pacific	IMF	International Monetary Fund
Adm.	Admiral	ind.	independent(s)
Adv.	Advocate	ICT	information and communication technology
a.i.	ad interim	ISO	International Organization for Standardization (domain names)
Ave.	Avenue		
b.	born	K	kindergarten
bbls	barrels	kg	kilogramme(s)
bd	board	kl	kilolitre(s)
Blvd	Boulevard	km	kilometre(s)
bn.	billion (one thousand million)	kW	kilowatt
Brig.	Brigadier	kWh	kilowatt hours
bu.	bushel		
Capt.	Captain	lat.	latitude
Col.	Colonel	lb	pound(s) (weight)
Cdr	Commander	Lieut.	Lieutenant
CFA	Communauté Financière Africaine	long.	longitude
CFP	Comptoirs Français du Pacifique		
CGT	compensated gross tonnes	m.	million
c.i.f.	cost, insurance, freight	Maj.	Major
C.-in-C.	Commander-in-Chief	MW	megawatt
CIS	Commonwealth of Independent States	MWh	megawatt hours
cm	centimetre(s)	NA	not available
Co.	County	NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
Cres.	Crescent	n.e.c.	not elsewhere classified
cu.	cubic	NRT	net registered tones
CUP	Cambridge University Press	NT	net tonnes
cwt	hundredweight		
D.	Democratic Party	OUP	Oxford University Press
DWT	dead weight tonnes	oz	ounce(s)
EEA	European Economic Area	PAYE	Pay-As-You-Earn
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone	Pl.	Place
EMS	European Monetary System	PPP	Purchasing Power Parity
EMU	European Monetary Union		
ERM	Exchange Rate Mechanism	R.	Republican Party
est.	estimate	Rd	Road
EU	European Union	retd	retired
		Rt Hon.	Right Honourable
f.o.b.	free on board	SADC	Southern African Development Community
FDI	foreign direct investment	SDR	Special Drawing Rights
ft	foot/feet	Sq.	Square
FTE	full-time equivalent	sq.	square
G8 Group	Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Russia, UK, USA	St.	Street
GDP	gross domestic product	SSI	Supplemental Security Income
Gdns	Gardens		
Gen.	General	TAFE	technical and further education
GNI	gross national income	TEU	twenty-foot equivalent units
GNP	gross national product	trn.	trillion (one million million)
GRT	gross registered tonnes		
GT	gross tonnes	UN	United Nations
GW	gigawatt	Univ.	University
GWh	gigawatt hours		
ha.	hectare(s)	VAT	value-added tax
HDI	Human Development Index	v.f.d.	value for duty

CURRENT LEADERS INDEX

- Abadi, Haider al- (Iraq) 639
Abdel Aziz, Gen. Mohamed Ould (Mauritania) 815
Abdul Halim Muadzam Shah, King (Malaysia) 794
Abdullah II, King (Jordan) 695–6
Abe, Shinzo (Japan) 687–8
Áder, János (Hungary) 581–2
Afewerki, Issaias (Eritrea) 441
Ahmadzai, Ashraf Ghani (Afghanistan) 87–8
Albert II, Prince (Monaco) 836–7
Aliyev, Ilham (Azerbaijan) 168–9
Anastasiades, Nicos (Cyprus) 385
Anthony, Kenny (St Lucia) 1022
Aquino III, Benigno (Philippines) 960
Araújo, Rui Maria de (Timor-Leste) 1176
Assad, Bashar al- (Syria) 1156–7
Atambayev, Almazbek (Kyrgyzstan) 733
Ayma, Evo Morales (Bolivia) 219
- Bachelet, Michelle (Chile) 318–19
Bainimarama, Josia Voreqe (Fiji) 456–7
Ban Ki-moon (United Nations) 6–7
Barrow, Dean (Belize) 206
Bashir, Field Marshal Omar Hassan
 Ahmed al- (Sudan) 1125–6
Benkirane, Abdelilah (Morocco) 849–50
Berdymukhammedov, Gurbanguly
 (Turkmenistan) 1204
Berti, Gian Nicola (San Marino) 1030–1
Bettel, Xavier (Luxembourg) 775–6
Bhandari, Bidhya Devi (Nepal) 870
Biya, Paul (Cameroon) 270
Bolkiah, Sultan Hassanal (Brunei) 242
Bongo Ondimba, Ali (Gabon) 490–1
Borisov, Boko (Bulgaria) 247–8
Bounnhang, Vorachit (Laos) 737
Bouteflika, Abdelaziz (Algeria) 98–9
Bouterse, Dési (Suriname) 1130
Browne, Gaston (Antigua and Barbuda) 111
Buhari, Muhammadu (Nigeria) 910
Butkevicius, Algirdas (Lithuania) 769–70
- Caid Essebsi, Beji (Tunisia) 1191–2
Cameron, David (United Kingdom) 1237–9
Carmona, Anthony (Trinidad and Tobago) 1187
Cartes, Horacio (Paraguay) 949
Castro Ruz, Raúl (Cuba) 379–80
Cerar, Miro (Slovenia) 1078
Chan, Dr Margaret (World Health Organization) 23
Chan-ocha, Gen. Prayuth (Thailand) 1171
Christian, Peter M. (Micronesia) 829–30
Christie, Perry (Bahamas) 174
Ciołos, Dacian (Romania) 989
Coleiro Preca, Marie-Louise (Malta) 807
Condé, Alpha (Guinea) 559
Correa Delgado, Rafael Vicente (Ecuador) 423
Costa, António (Portugal) 978
- Davutoğlu, Ahmet (Turkey) 1198–9
Déby, Lieut.-Gen. Idriss (Chad) 312–3
Delgado, Rafael Vicente Correa (Ecuador) 423
Desalegn, Hailemariam (Ethiopia) 451–2
Dhoinine, Ikililou (Comoros) 353
Dramani Mahama, John (Ghana) 540
Duda, Andrzej (Poland) 969
- Elbegdorj, Tsakhiagiin (Mongolia) 840
Erdoğan, Recep Tayyip (Turkey) 1197–8
Essebsi, Beji Caid (Tunisia) 1191–2
Essid, Habib (Tunisia) 1192
- Faymann, Werner (Austria) 162–3
Fico, Robert (Slovakia) 1072
Fischer, Dr Heinz (Austria) 162
Fonseca, Jorge Carlos (Cabo Verde) 260
Francis, Pope (Vatican City State) 1450
- Gauck, Joachim (Germany) 511
Geingob, Hage (Namibia) 863
Geun-hye, Park (South Korea) 722
Ghani Ahmadzai, Ashraf (Afghanistan) 87–8
Ghawi, Khalifa al- (Libya) 761
Gnassingbé, Faure (Togo) 1180–1
Gonsalves, Dr Ralph E. (St Vincent and the Grenadines) 1025
Grabar-Kitarović, Kolinda (Croatia) 374–5
Granger, David (Guyana) 567
Grimsson, Ólafur Ragnar (Iceland) 589
Groysman, Volodymyr (Ukraine) 1218–19
Grybauskaitė, Dalia (Lithuania) 769
Guelleh, Ismail Omar (Djibouti) 411
- Hadi, Abdo Rabu Mansour al- (Yemen) 1466
Hailemariam Desalegn (Ethiopia) 451–2
Hamad, Sheikh bin Isa Al-Khalifa (Bahrain) 178–9
Hans-Adam II, Prince (Liechtenstein) 765
Harris, Timothy (St Kitts and Nevis) 1019
Hasina Wajed, Sheikh (Bangladesh) 184
Heine, Hilda (Marshall Islands) 811–12
Hernández, Juan Orlando (Honduras) 575
Higgins, Michael (Ireland) 647
Hollande, François (France) 474–5
Holness, Andrew (Jamaica) 680
Houthi, Mohammed Ali al- (Yemen) 1466–7
Htin Kyaw (Myanmar) 858–9
Humala Tasso, Ollanta Moisés (Peru) 954
Hun Sen (Cambodia) 264–5
Hussain, Mamnoon (Pakistan) 930
- Ilves, Toomas Hendrik (Estonia) 446
Iohannis, Klaus (Romania) 968–9
Issoufou, Mahamadou (Niger) 904–5
Ivanov, Gjorgje (Macedonia) 780
Izetbegović, Bakir (Bosnia and Herzegovina) 224–5
- Jammeh, Yahya (Gambia) 495
Jinping, Xi (China) 326–7
Jóhannsson, Sigurður Ingi (Iceland) 589–90
Johnson-Sirleaf, Ellen (Liberia) 756–7
Jong-un, Kim (North Korea) 715
Jugnauth, Sir Anerood (Mauritius) 819
Juncker, Jean-Claude (European Commission) 32–3
- Kabila, Joseph (Congo, Dem. Rep.) 357–8
Kaboré, Roch Marc Christian (Burkina Faso) 252
Kagame, Paul (Rwanda) 1015
Karimov, Islam (Uzbekistan) 1442–3
Keita, Ibrahim Boubacar (Mali) 803–4
Kenny, Enda (Ireland) 647–8
Kenyatta, Uhuru (Kenya) 705–6
Keqiang, Li (China) 327

- Key, John (New Zealand) 892
 Khalifa, Sheikh bin Zayed al-Nahyan (United Arab Emirates) 1225
 Khalifa, Sheikh Hamad bin Isa Al- (Bahrain) 178–9
 Khama, Lieut.-Gen. Seretse Khama Ian (Botswana) 228
 Khamenei, Ayatollah Seyed Ali (Iran) 629–30
 Ki-moon, Ban (United Nations) 6–7
 Kiir Mayardit, Salva (South Sudan) 1104
 Kim, Jim Yong (World Bank) 15
 Kim Jong-un (North Korea) 715
 Kiska, Andrej (Slovakia) 1072
 Konrote, Jioji Konousi (Fiji) 456
 Koroma, Ernest Bai (Sierra Leone) 1061–2
 Kučinskis, Māris (Latvia) 742
 Kvirikashvili, Giorgi (Georgia) 499
 Kyaw, Htin (Myanmar) 858–9
- Lagarde, Christine (IMF) 19–20
 Lee Hsien Loong (Singapore) 1065–6
 Li Keqiang (China) 327
 Löfven, Stefan (Sweden) 1140
 Loong, Lee Hsien (Singapore) 1065–6
 Lukashenka, Alyaksandr (Belarus) 192–3
 Lungu, Edgar (Zambia) 1470–1
- Maamau, Taneti (Kiribati) 710
 Macri, Mauricio (Argentina) 116
 Maduro, Nicolás (Venezuela) 1454–5
 Magufuli, John (Tanzania) 1165–6
 Mahama, John Dramani (Ghana) 540
 Malielegaoi, Tuila'epa Sailele (Samoa) 1028
 Margvelashvili, Giorgi (Georgia) 498–9
 Martí, Antoni (Andorra) 102–3
 Masum, Fuad (Iraq) 639
 Mbasogo, Teodoro Obiang Nguema (Equatorial Guinea) 437–8
 Medina Sánchez, Danilo (Dominican Republic) 418
 Medvedev, Dmitry (Russia) 1000–1
 Merkel, Angela (Germany) 511–12
 Michel, Charles (Belgium) 200
 Michel, James (Seychelles) 1057
 Mitchell, Keith (Grenada) 552
 Modi, Narendra (India) 601–2
 Mohammed VI, King (Morocco) 849–50
 Mohamud, Hassan Sheikh (Somalia) 1086–7
 Mohd Najib bin Tun Haji Abdul Razak (Malaysia) 794–5
 Morales Ayma, Evo (Bolivia) 219
 Morales, Jimmy (Guatemala) 555
 Mosisili, Pakalitha Bethuel (Lesotho) 752
 Mswati III, King (Swaziland) 1134
 Mugabe, Robert (Zimbabwe) 1475–6
 Mukherjee, Pranab (India) 601
 Murekezi, Anastase (Rwanda) 1015–16
 Muscat, Joseph (Malta) 807–8
 Museveni, Yoweri (Uganda) 1212–13
 Mutharika, Peter (Malawi) 788
- Nahyan, Sheikh Khalifa bin Zayed al- (United Arab Emirates) 1225
 Najib bin Tun Haji Abdul Razak, Dato' Sri Haji Mohd (Malaysia) 794–5
 Nazarbayev, Nursultan (Kazakhstan) 700–1
 Netanyahu, Binyamin (Israel) 659–60
 Nguyen Phu Trong (Vietnam) 1460–1
 Nguyen Xuan Phuc (Vietnam) 1461
 Niinistö, Sauli (Finland) 463–4
 Nikolić, Tomislav (Serbia) 1050
 Nishani, Bujar (Albania) 92–3
 Nkurunziza, Pierre (Burundi) 256–7
 Nyusi, Filipe (Mozambique) 854
- Obama, Barack (United States of America) 1313–15
 Obiang Nguema Mbasogo, Teodoro (Equatorial Guinea) 437–8
 Oli, Khadga Prasad (Nepal) 870–1
 Ona Ondo, Daniel (Gabon) 491
 O'Neill, Peter (Papua New Guinea) 944–5
 Orbán, Viktor (Hungary) 582–3
 Orešković, Tihomir (Croatia) 375
 Ortega Saavedra, José Daniel (Nicaragua) 900–1
 Ouattara, Alassane (Côte d'Ivoire) 370
 Ould Abdel Aziz, Gen. Mohamed (Mauritania) 815
- Pahor, Borut (Slovenia) 1077–8
 Park Geun-hye (South Korea) 722
 Pavlopoulos, Prokopis (Greece) 546
 Peña Nieto, Enrique (Mexico) 824–5
 Phuc, Nguyen Xuan (Vietnam) 1461
 Pinto da Costa, Manuel (São Tomé e Príncipe) 1034
 Plevneliev, Rosen (Bulgaria) 247
 Pohiva, 'Akilisi (Tonga) 1184
 Poroshenko, Petro (Ukraine) 1218
 Prayuth Chan-ocha, Gen. (Thailand) 1171
 Privert, Jocelerme (Haiti) 571
 Putin, Vladimir (Russia) 998–1000
- Qaboos bin Said, Sultan (Oman) 924
- Rajaonarimampianina, Hery (Madagascar) 784–5
 Rajoy Brey, Mariano (Spain) 1110–11
 Rakhmon, Emomalii (Tajikistan) 1161
 Rama, Edi (Albania) 93
 Rasizade, Artur (Azerbaijan) 169
 Rasmussen, Lars Løkke (Denmark) 401–2
 Rebelo de Sousa, Marcelo (Portugal) 977–8
 Remengesau Jr, Tommy (Palau) 935–6
 Renzi, Matteo (Italy) 673
 Rõivas, Taavi (Estonia) 446
 Rouhani, Hassan (Iran) 630
 Rousseff, Dilma (Brazil) 235
 Rowley, Keith (Trinidad and Tobago) 1187
 Ruak, Taur Matan (Timor-Leste) 1176
 Rutte, Mark (Netherlands) 878–9
- Saavedra, José Daniel Ortega (Nicaragua) 900–1
 Sabah, Sheikh Sabah al-Ahmed al- (Kuwait) 928–9
 Said, Sultan Qaboos bin (Oman) 924
 Saikhanbileg, Chimed (Mongolia) 840
 Salam, Tammam (Lebanon) 748
 Sall, Macky (Senegal) 1044–5
 Salman, King (Saudi Arabia) 1038
 Salwai, Charlot (Vanuatu) 1447
 Sánchez Cerén, Salvador (El Salvador) 433–4
 Santos, José Eduardo dos (Angola) 107
 Santos, Juan Manuel (Colombia) 348–9
 Sargsyan, Serzh (Armenia) 121–2
 Sassou-Nguesso, Denis (Congo, Rep.) 361–2
 Savarin, Charles (Dominica) 413–14
 Schneider-Ammann, Johann (Switzerland) 1149
 Sellal, Abdelmalek (Algeria) 99
 Sen, Hun (Cambodia) 264–5
 Serraj, Fayeze (Libya) 761
 Sharif, Nawaz (Pakistan) 930
 Sipilä, Juha (Finland) 464
 Sirisena, Maithripala (Sri Lanka) 1118
 Sisi, Abdel Fattah al- (Egypt) 428–9
 Skerrit, Roosevelt (Dominica) 414
 Sobotka, Bohuslav (Czech Republic) 395
 Sogavare, Manasseh (Solomon Islands) 1082

- Solberg, Erna (Norway) 917
Solís, Luis Guillermo (Costa Rica) 365
Sopoaga, Enele (Tuvalu) 1207–8
Stoltenberg, Jens (NATO) 56
Stuart, Freundel (Barbados) 188
Szydło, Beata (Poland) 969
- Talon, Patrice (Benin) 210
Tamim, Sheikh bin Hamad Al Thani (Qatar) 983–4
Thanay, Abdullah al- (Libya) 761
Thani, Sheikh Tamim bin Hamad Al (Qatar) 983–4
Timofti, Nicolae (Moldova) 833–4
Tobgay, Tshering (Bhutan) 214
Touadéra, Faustin-Archange
(Central African Republic) 308
Trong, Nguyen Phu (Vietnam) 1460–1
Trudeau, Justin (Canada) 277–8
Tsipras, Alexis (Greece) 546
Turnbull, Malcolm (Australia) 128–9
Tusk, Donald (European Council) 34–5
- Ugolini, Massimo Andrea (San Marino) 1031
- Valls, Manuel (France) 475
Varela Rodríguez, Juan Carlos (Panama) 939–40
Vaz, José Mário (Guinea-Bissau) 563
Vázquez, Tabaré (Uruguay) 1437–8
Vējonis, Raimonds (Latvia) 742
Vorachit, Bounnhang (Laos) 737
Vučić, Aleksandar (Serbia) 1050–1
Vujanović, Filip (Montenegro) 845
- Wajed, Sheikh Hasina (Bangladesh) 184
Waqa, Baron Divavesi (Nauru) 867
Wickremesinghe, Ranil (Sri Lanka) 1118–19
Widodo, Joko (Indonesia) 622–3
- Xi Jinping (China) 326–7
- Yameen Gayoom, Abdulla (Maldives) 800
Yong Kim, Jim (World Bank) 15
- Zeman, Miloš (Czech Republic) 394–5
Zuma, Jacob (South Africa) 1094

Explore the world at
www.statesmansyearbook.com

PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS INDEX

Italicized page numbers refer to extended entries

- ¶Karas 862
 ¶Nami=Nüs 862, 865
- A**
- A Coruña *see* La Coruña
 Aachen 508, 517, 531
 Aalborg 400, 402, 404, 405, 406
 Aalst 198
 Aalto 467
 Aargau 1147
 Aarhus 400, 404, 405, 406
 Aarlen *see* Arlon
 Aba 909
 Abaco 173, 176
 Abadan 628
 Abaiang 709
 Abakaliki 909
 Abakan 1010
 Abancay 953
 Abariringa *see* Kanton
 Abbotsford 276, 287, 288
 Abbottabad 928, 1315
 Abéché 311, 314
 Abemama 709
 Abengourou 369
 Abeokuta 907, 909
 Aberdeen (Scotland) 1232, 1267, 1268, 1270
 Aberdeen (South Dakota) 1410, 1411
 Aberdeenshire 1267
 Aberystwyth 1273
 Abia 909
 Abidjan 369, 371
 Abilene 1307, 1413
 Abkhazia 497, 498, 499, 500, 501–2
 Abomey 212
 Abomey-Calavi 209
 Abqaiq 1039, 1040
 Abruzzi 671
 Abu Dhabi 1223, 1224, 1225, 1226, 1227
 Abu Mena 431
 Abuja 907, 909, 912
 Abyan 1465
 Abyei 4, 1103, 1104, 1125
 Açãba 814
 Acajutla 435
 Acapulco de Juárez 823
 Accra 538, 539, 540, 541
 Aceh 621
 Acharnai 544
 Acklins 173
 Acre (Brazil) 233
 Acre (Israel) 663
 Ad-Dir'iyah 1041
 Ad-Diwaniyah 638
 Ada 1401
 Adabeya 430
- Adamaoua 269
 Adamawa 909, 913
 Adamstown 1296
 Adana 1196, 1201
 Addis Ababa 450, 451, 453, 454
 Adelaide 125, 126, 127, 133, 136, 140, 146, 147
 Aden 46, 1465, 1467, 1468
 Adi Ugri 440
 Adiyaman 1196
 Adjara 498, 502
 Ado Ekiti 909
 Adrar (Algeria) 96
 Adrar (Mauritania) 814
 Adygeya 1007
 Aegean 544
 Aeolian Islands 677
 Afar 451
 Afghanistan 41, 55, 85–90, 476, 1239, 1241, 1316
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 53, 58, 69, 71, 72
 African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) countries 31, 71
 African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Disputes 76–7
 African Development Bank 59–60
 African Export–Import Bank 60
 African Union 60
 Afyonkarahisar 1196
 Agadez 904, 906
 Agadir Ida-Outanane 848, 850, 851
 Agalega 818
 Agaña *see* Hagåtña
 Agartala 598, 609, 616
 Agatti Island 619
 Agency for the Cooperation of Energy Regulators 36
 Agency for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean 63
 Aggeneyns 1102
 Agra 598, 608, 616
 Ağrı 1196
 Agrigento 677
 Agrihan 1428
 Aguascalientes 823
 Aguijan 1428
 Ahal 1203
 Ahmadi 727
 Ahmadnagar 598
 Ahmedabad 598, 603, 606, 607, 611
 Ahuachapán 432
 Ahvaz 628
 Ahvenanmaa *see* Åland
 Aichi 685
 Aiken 1409
- Ailinglaplap 812
 Ain Defla 96
 Ain Témouchent 96
 Aïoun el Atrouss 814, 817
 Airdrie 285
 Aisén del General Carlos Ibáñez del Campo *see* Aysén del General Carlos Ibáñez del Campo
 Ait-Ben-Haddou 851
 Aitutaki 897
 Aix-en-Provence 471, 483
 Aizawl 598, 607, 609, 614
 Ajaccio 471
 Ajanta 608
 Ajdabiya 760
 Ajloun 694
 Ajman 1223, 1224
 Ajmer 598
 Akashi 685
 Akershus 915
 Akita 685
 Akjoujt 814
 Akobo 1103
 Akola 598
 Akouta 905
 Akranes 588
 Akron 1307, 1398, 1399
 Akrotiri 47, 1284, 1299
 Aksaray 1196
 Aksum 454
 Aktau 703
 Akure 909
 Akureyri 588, 592
 Akwa Ibom 909
 Al Ain 1224, 1227
 Al-Ali 178
 Al-Amarah 638
 Al-Anbar 637, 638
 Al Arish 427
 Al-Ayn 926
 Al' Aziziyah 760
 Al-Baidha 1465
 Al-Basrah *see* Basra
 Al Bayda 760
 Al Bustan 750
 Al-Butnan 760
 Al Daayen 983
 Al Damar 1123
 Al Damazin 1123
 Al-Dawr 637
 Al-Dhale 1465
 Al Fashir 1123
 Al Fula 1123
 Al Ghardaqah 429
 Al-Hillah 638
 Al Hoceïma 850
 Al-Hudaydah 1465, 1467, 1468
 Al Hums 760
 Al Jabal al Akhdar 760
 Al Jabal al Gharbi 760
- Al Jawf (Libya) 760
 Al-Jawf (Yemen) 1465
 Al-Jayli 1126
 al-Jaza'ir *see* Algiers
 Al-Jifarah 760
 Al-Jufrah 760
 Al-Kamishli 1155
 Al Kharija 427
 Al Khour 983
 Al Khusus 427
 Al-Kufrah 760
 Al-Kut 636, 638
 Al-Mahrah 1465
 Al-Mahwit 1465
 Al Marj 760
 Al Marqab 760
 Al-Muthanna 638
 Al Obeid 1123
 Al Qadiri 1123
 Al-Qadisiyah 638
 Al Qal'a of Beni Hammad 101
 Al Rayyan 983
 Al Shamal 983
 Al Wahah 760
 Al Wakra 983
 Al Zubarah 985
 Alabama 1306, 1311, 1313, 1316, 1324, 1326, 1334–5
 Alacant *see* Alicante
 Alagoas 233
 Alajuela 364, 367
 Alamagan 1428
 Alamosa 1346
 Åland 43, 461, 462
 Alania *see* North Ossetia (Russia)
 Alaotra Mangoro 783
 Alashankou 702
 Alaska 1305, 1306, 1308, 1311, 1313, 1325, 1329, 1332, 1335–7
 Álava *see* Araba-Álava
 Alba 987
 Alba Iulia 987
 Albacete 1108, 1109, 1113
 Albania 91–5
 —in European organizations 29, 31, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 54, 58, 67
 Albany (New York) 1392, 1393, 1394
 Albany (Oregon) 1402
 Albany (Western Australia) 153
 Alberobello 677
 Alberta 274, 276, 280, 283, 284, 285–6
 Albi 483
 Albina 1129
 Alborz 628
 Albuquerque 1306, 1390, 1391

- Alcalá de Henares 1109, 1115
 Alcobendas 1109
 Alcorcón 1109
 Aldabra 1056, 1059, 1288
 Aldeburgh 1261
 Aldermaston 476, 1239
 Alderney 1281, 1282, 1284
 Aleg 814
 Alegranza 1109
 Alentejo 976
 Alentejo Central 976
 Alentejo Litoral 976
 Aleppo 1155, 1159
 Ålesund 916
 Alexander Bay 1102
 Alexandria (Egypt) 427, 429, 430, 431
 Alexandria (Louisiana) 1368
 Alexandria (Romania) 987
 Alexandria (Virginia) 1307, 1349, 1419
 Alfeld 518
 Alfred 1394
 Álftanes 588
 Algarve 976, 980
 Algeciras 1109, 1114
 Algeria 55, 96–101
 —and European organizations 41, 42
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 67, 73, 74
 Algiers 96, 97, 99, 100, 101
 Alhucemas 1109
 Ali-Sabieh 410
 Alibori 209
 Alicante 1108, 1109, 1113
 Alice Springs 133, 138, 140, 148
 Aligarh 598
 Alkmaar 877
 Allahabad 598, 602, 606, 607, 616
 Allentown 1307, 1404
 Alliance of Small Island States 45
 Alma-Ata *see* Almaty
 Almada 976, 980
 Almadén 1115
 Almaty 699, 703
 Almelo 877
 Almere 877
 Almería 1106, 1108, 1109
 Alo 487
 Alofi (Niue) 898
 Alofi (Wallis and Futuna) 486
 Alor Star 793, 797
 Alost *see* Aalst
 Alotau 944
 Alphen a/d Rijn 877
 Alphonse 1056
 Alsace 470, 505, 506
 Alsace-Champagne-Ardenne-Lorraine 471
 Alta 921
 Alta Verapaz 554
 Altai 1005, 1007
 Altamira 827
 Alto Alentejo 976
 Alto Paraguay 948
 Alto Paraná 948
 Alto Trás-os-Montes 976
 Alwar 598
 Alytus 768
 Am-Timam 311
 Amadi 1103
 Amadora 976
 Amagasaki 685
 Amambay 948
 Amapá 233
 Amapala 576
 Amarillo 1307, 1413
 Amasya 1196
 Amazonas (Brazil) 233
 Amazonas (Colombia) 347
 Amazonas (Peru) 953
 Amazonas (Venezuela) 1453
 Ambala 611
 Ambato 421
 Ambatondrazaka 783
 Ambohimanga 786
 Ambon 621, 624
 Ambositra 783
 Ambovombe 783
 Ambronay 483
 Ambrym 1446
 America *see* United States of America
 American Enterprise Institute 77
 American Samoa 71, 72, 1305, 1306, 1311, 1428, 1431–2
 Amersfoort 877
 Ames 1362, 1363
 Amhara 451
 Amherst (Massachusetts) 1374
 Amherst (Nova Scotia) 294
 Amiens 471, 482
 Amindivi Islands 618
 Amirante Isles 1056
 Amman 694, 695, 697
 Amnesty International 45
 Amoron'i Mania 783
 Amparai 1117
 Amran 1465
 Amravati 598
 Amritsar 597, 598, 606, 615
 Amstelveen 877
 Amsterdam 874, 877, 881, 882, 883
 Amsterdam Island 487, 488
 An Giang 1459
 An-Najaf 638
 An-Nasiriyah 638
 An Nuqat Al Khams 760
 Anadyr 1012
 Anaheim 1306, 1341
 Analamanga 783
 Analanjirofo 783
 Anambra 909
 Anand 598
 Anantapur 598
 Ancash 953
 Anchorage (Alaska) 1306, 1336, 1337, 1366
 Anchorage (Cook Islands) *see* Suvarrow
 Ancón 941
 Ancona 671
 Andalucía *see* Andalusia
 Andalusia 1108, 1115
 Andaman and Nicobar Islands 598, 600, 602, 607, 609, 617–18
 Andean Community 64
 Andean Development Corporation 66
 Andhra Pradesh 597, 598, 599, 604, 607, 609
 Andijon *see* Andizhan
 Andizhan 1442, 1444
 Andorra 102–4
 —in European organizations 31, 40, 41
 —in other organizations 7, 49
 Andorra la Vella 102
 Andover 1240
 Andria 671
 Andros 173
 Androy 783
 Anegada 1288
 Aného 1182
 Aneityum 1446
 Angarpota 182
 Angeles 959
 Angers 471, 479, 481
 Angkor 263, 267
 Anglesey, Isle of 1235, 1272, 1274
 Angola 105–9
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 59, 60, 61, 63, 67, 74
 Angra do Heroísmo 980
 Anguilla 20, 47, 64, 65, 66, 67, 1284, 1285–6
 Angus 1267
 Anhui 324, 334
 Anjouan *see* Nzwani
 Ankara 1195, 1196, 1201
 Ankeny 1362
 Ann Arbor 1307, 1374, 1376
 Anna Regina 566
 Annaba 96, 99, 100
 Annapolis 1370, 1371
 Annobón 436
 Anosy 783
 Anping 344
 Ansan 721
 Anse-la-Raye 1021
 Anseba 440
 Antalya 1196, 1201, 1202
 Antananarivo 783, 784, 786
 Antarctic Peninsula 1288
 Antarctic Treaty 76
 Antigua and Barbuda 110–12
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
 Antigua Guatemala 557
 Antioch 1307
 Antioquia 347
 Antipodes Islands 890, 896
 Antipol 959
 Antofagasta 317, 320
 Antrim 1275
 Antrim and Newtownabbey 1275
 Antsirabe 783
 Antsiranana 783, 786
 Antsohihy 783
 Antwerp 196, 197, 198, 203, 883
 Antwerpen *see* Antwerp
 Anuradhapura 1116, 1117, 1121
 Anvers *see* Antwerp
 Anyang 721
 Anzoátegui 1453
 Aoba 1446
 Aomori 685, 693
 Aozou Strip 311
 Apapa 910
 Apeldoorn 877
 Apia 1027, 1029
 Apodaca 823
 Apolima 1027
 Appenzell-Outer Rhoden 1147, 1148
 Appenzell-Outer Rhoden 1147, 1148
 Appleton 1424, 1426
 Appomattox 1302
 Apra Harbor 1432, 1433
 Apulia 668
 Apure 1453
 Apurímac 953
 Aqaba 694, 695, 696, 697
 Aqmola 699
 Aqtöbe 699
 Aquileia 677
 Aquitaine 469
 Aquitaine-Limousin-Poitou-Charentes 471, 482
 Ar-Ramadi 638
 Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development 73
 Arab Monetary Fund 73
 Arab Organization for Agricultural Development 73
 Araba-Álava 1108, 1109
 Aracaju 233
 Arad 987
 Aragón 1106, 1108, 1115
 Aragua 1453
 Arak 628
 Arakan *see* Rakhine
 Aranjuez 1115
 Aranuka 709
 Arauca 347
 Arawa 944, 947
 Arcade 1342
 Ardahan 1196
 Ardabil 628, 633
 Ardeche 483
 Arden 1342
 Ardglass 1246
 Ards 1275
 Ards and North Down 1275
 Arendal 916
 Arequipa 953, 955, 957
 Argenteuil 471

- Argentia 293
 Argentina 113–19
 —in world organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 50, 59, 63, 66, 67, 68,
 69, 76
 Argeş 987
 Argovie *see* Aargau
 Argyle 1026
 Argyll and Bute 1267
 Ariamsvlei 865
 Ariana 1191
 Arica 217, 317, 320, 952
 Arica-Parinacota 317
 Arima 1186
 Arinsal 104
 Arizona 1302, 1306, 1311, 1313,
 1324, 1325, 1329, 1332,
 1337–9
 Arkansas 1306, 1311, 1313,
 1339–41
 Arkhangelsk 997
 Arles 482
 Arlington (Texas) 1306, 1413
 Arlington (Virginia) 1307, 1349,
 1350, 1419, 1420
 Arlit 905, 906
 Arlon 198
 Armagh 1275
 Armenia 120–3
 —in European organizations 40,
 41, 44, 47
 —in other organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 54, 58, 67, 69, 72
 Armenia (Colombia) 347
 Armidale 143
 Arnhem 877
 Arnos Vale 1026
 Arorae 709
 Arrah 598
 Arraiján 938
 Arta 410
 Artemisa 378
 Artibonite 570
 Artigas 1436
 Artok 1448
 Artvin 1196
 Aruba 20, 64, 883, 884–5
 Arunachal Pradesh 597, 599,
 607, 609
 Arusha 1164
 Arvada 1307, 1344
 Aryanah *see* Ariana
 as-Salimiya 727
 As-Samawah 638
 As-Sulaymaniyah 636, 642
 Asaba 909
 Asahikawa 685
 Asansol 598
 Ascension Island 47, 1284,
 1297–8
 Ascot 1261
 ASEAN 70
 Ash Shati' 760
 Ashanti 539
 Ashdod 658, 660, 662
 Ashgodda 453
 Ashgabat 1203
 Ashiaman 539
 Ashkhabad *see* Ashgabat
 Ashland (Oregon) 1403
 Ashland (Virginia) 1420
 Ashmore and Cartier Islands
 47, 126, 155–6
 Ashur 641
 Asia-Pacific Economic
 Co-operation 69–70
 Asian Development Bank 57,
 69, 71
 Asian Development Bank
 Institute 77
 Asian Infrastructure Investment
 Bank 69
 Asmara 440, 442, 443
 Assab 440, 443, 451
 Assam 597, 599, 604, 607,
 609–10
 Assen 877
 Assisi 677
 Association of Caribbean States
 64
 Association of South East Asian
 Nations 70
 Assumption 1056
 Astana 699, 703
 Astove 1056
 Astrakhan 1204
 Asturias 1108, 1115
 Asunción 948, 950, 951
 Aswan 427
 Asyut 427
 At-Ta'mim 638
 At Tur 427
 Atacama 317
 Atacora 209
 Atafu 897
 Atakpamé 1180, 1182
 Atâr 814, 817
 Atasu 702
 Ataúro 1175
 Athabasca 285, 286
 Athens (Georgia) 1354
 Athens (Greece) 543, 544, 545,
 548, 549, 550
 Athens (Ohio) 1399
 Athens (West Virginia) 1424
 Athens-Clarke County 1307,
 1353
 Athinai *see* Athens (Greece)
 Athlone 653
 Ati 311
 Atiu 897
 Atiya 248
 Atlanta 1306, 1328, 1353, 1354
 Atlantic Zone (Nicaragua) 899
 Atlántico 347
 Atlántico Norte 899
 Atlántico Sur 899
 Atlántida 574
 Atlantique 209
 Atol das Rocas 239
 Atotonilco 828
 Atsimo Andrefana 783
 Atsimo Atsinanana 783
 Atsinanana 783
 Attica 544
 Attopeu 737
 Atyrau 699, 702
 Auburn (Alabama) 1335
 Auburn (Maine) 1369, 1370
 Auburn (Washington) 1421
 Auchterarder 1271
 Auckland 888, 890, 891, 892,
 893, 895, 896, 897
 Auckland Islands 890, 896
 Augsburg 504, 508, 522
 Augusta (Italy) 674
 Augusta (Maine) 1369, 1370
 Augusta-Richmond County
 (Georgia) 1307, 1353
 Auki 1081
 Aulnay-sous-Bois 471
 Aunu'u 1431
 Aurangabad 598, 607, 613
 Aurora (Colorado) 1306, 1344
 Aurora (Illinois) 1307, 1358
 Auschwitz 966, 973
 Aust-Agder 915
 Austin 1306, 1332, 1413, 1414
 Austral Islands 486
 Australia 41, 124–58
 —external territories 47, 126,
 134, 155–8
 —in world organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 46, 50, 57, 68, 69, 70,
 71, 72, 76
 —territories and states 137–58
 Australian Antarctic Territory
 47, 76, 126, 156
 Australian Capital Territory
 126, 127, 128, 134, 137–8,
 141
 Austria 159–66
 —in European organizations 27,
 28, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 42,
 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66, 67,
 68, 69, 76
 Auvergne-Rhône-Alpes 471
 Avarua 897
 Ave 976
 Avebury 1261
 Avenches 1153
 Avignon 482, 483
 Ávila 1108, 1115
 Awbari 760
 Awdal 1085, 1086
 Aweil 1103
 Aweil East 1103
 Awka 909
 Ayacucho 953
 Aydın 1196
 Ayeyawady 858
 Ayod 1103
 Ayodhya 597
 Ayr 1270
 Ayre 1279
 Aysén del General Carlos
 Ibáñez del Campo 317
 Ayutthaya 1169, 1174
 Az Zawiyah 760
 Azad-Kashmir 928
 Azarbajejan, East 628
 Azarbajejan, West 628
 Azawad 802, 803
 Azerbaijan 167–72
 —in European organizations 40,
 41, 44, 47
 —in other organizations 7, 14,
 18, 50, 53, 54, 58, 67, 69, 71,
 72
 Azogues 421
 Azores 975, 976, 980
 Azua 417
 Azuay 421
- ## B
- Ba Ria (Vung Tau) 1459
 Baajós *see* Badajoz
 Baalbek 750
 Baarle-Hertog 198
 Babahoyo 421
 Babelthuap 935, 936
 Babil 638
 Babylon *see* Babil
 Bac Can 1459
 Bac Giang 1459
 Bac Lieu 1459
 Bac Ninh 1459
 Bacău 987
 Bacolod 959
 Bacoor 959
 Bács-Kiskun 580
 Badajoz 1108, 1109
 Badakhshan 86
 Badalona 1109
 Badame 440, 441, 452
 Baden-Baden 519, 520
 Baden-Württemberg 507, 508,
 519–21
 Badghis 86
 Badulla 1117
 Baeza 1115
 Bafatá 562
 Baffin 302, 303, 304
 Bafoussam 269
 Baganuur 842
 Bagdogra 615
 Bagerhat 186
 Baghdad 635, 636, 637, 638, 640
 Baghlan 86
 Bago 857, 858
 Baguio 959
 Bahamas 173–6
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 45, 46, 50, 63, 64, 65,
 66, 67
 Baharampur 598
 Bahia (Brazil) 233, 237, 240
 Bahia Blanca (Argentina) 115,
 118
 Bahla 926
 Bahoruco 417
 Bahrain 55, 177–81
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 53, 58, 73, 74
 Baia Mare 987
 Baidoa 1086

- Baikonur *see* Bayqonyr
 Bairabi 614
 Bairiki 709
 Baixo Alentejo 976
 Baixo Mondego 976
 Baixo Vouga 976
 Baja California 823
 Baja California Sur 823
 Baja Verapaz 554
 Bajah *see* Béja
 Bakar 377
 Bakassi peninsula 268, 908
 Baker Island 1435
 Bakersfield 1306, 1341
 Bakhtyari *see* Chahar Mahal
 and Bakhtyari
 Baki 1085
 Bakol 1085, 1086
 Baku 167, 168, 169, 170, 171
 Balaton 586
 Balboa 939, 941
 Balchik 249
 Baldonnel 648
 Balearic Islands (Balears) 1108,
 1109, 1115
 Bali 621, 625, 626
 Balikesir 1196
 Balkan 1203
 Balkanabad 1203
 Balkh 85, 86
 Ballymena 1275
 Ballymoney 1275
 Ballyshannon 655
 Balochistan 928
 Balqa 694
 Bâlți 832
 Baltic Sea Region Energy
 Cooperation 44
 Baltimore 1306, 1328, 1350,
 1370, 1371, 1372
 Baluchestan *see* Sistan and
 Baluchestan
 Balykchy 732
 Bam 633
 Bamako 802, 804, 805
 Bambari 307
 Bamberg 517, 518, 522
 Bamenda 269
 Bamingui-Bangoran 307
 Bamyán 86
 Ban Houei Xai 737
 Ban Pak Nam 1172
 Banaba 709, 711
 Banbridge 1275
 Banbridge and Craigavon 1275
 Banda Aceh 621
 Bandar-e-Abbas 628, 631, 632,
 633
 Bandar Lampung 621
 Bandar Seri Begawan 241, 242,
 243
 Bandundu 356
 Bandung 621, 622, 625
 Banfora 251
 Bangalore 598, 603, 606, 607,
 609, 612
 Bangassou 307
 Bangda 325
 Bangka-Belitung 621
 Bangkok 1169, 1170, 1172, 1173
 Bangladesh 182–6
 —in world organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 46, 50, 53, 58, 69, 71, 72
 Bangor (Maine) 1369, 1370
 Bangor (Wales) 1273
 Bangui 307, 310
 Banja Luka 223, 225, 226
 Banjarmasin 621
 Banjul 494, 496
 Bank for International
 Settlements 45
 Bank of Central African States
 60
 Banská Bystrica 1071
 Banská Štiavnica 1075
 Banten 621
 Banz 944
 Banzart *see* Bizerte
 Baoruco 417
 Ba'qubah 638
 Barakaldo 1109
 Barahona 417
 Baranya 580
 Barbados 187–90
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 45, 46, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
 Barbuda *see* Antigua and
 Barbuda
 Barcadera 884
 Barcelona (Spain) 1106, 1107,
 1108, 1109, 1112, 1113, 1114,
 1115
 Barcelona (Venezuela) 1453
 Barcelona Centre for
 International Affairs 77
 Barclayville 755
 Bardai 311
 Barddhaman 598
 Bardejov 1075
 Bareilly 598
 Barentsøya 922
 Barh el Ghazel 311
 Bari (Italy) 671
 Bari (Somalia) 1085, 1086
 Barinas 1453
 Barisal 183, 186
 Barking and Dagenham 1263
 Barlavento 259
 Barnett 1263
 Barneveld 877
 Baroda *see* Vadodara
 Barquisimeto 1453, 1457
 Barranquilla 347, 350
 Barrie 276, 296
 Barrigada 1433
 Bartin 1196
 Bartlesville 1400
 Bartlett 1411
 Barumini 677
 Barwon 150
 Bas-Congo 356
 Bas-Sassandra 369
 Basel *see* Basle
 Basel-Country 1147, 1148
 Basel-Town 1147, 1148
 Bashkortostan 1007
 Basilicata 671
 Basle 1146, 1147, 1150, 1151,
 1152
 Basque Country (Spain) 1106,
 1107, 1108
 Basra 636, 637, 638, 641
 Bassae 550
 Bassas da India 488
 Basse 494
 Basse-Kotto 307
 Basse Santa Su 494
 Basse-Terre (Guadeloupe) 484
 Basseterre (St Kitts and Nevis)
 1018, 1020, 1022, 1025
 Bata 436, 438, 439
 Batchelor 139, 140
 Bath 1261, 1264
 Bath and North East Somerset
 1263
 Batha 311
 Bathinda 598
 Bathurst 290
 Batinah 925
 Batken 732
 Batman 1196
 Batn el Ghul 697
 Batna 96
 Batokunku 495
 Baton Rouge 1307, 1367, 1368
 Battambang 264
 Batticaloa 1117
 Battir 666
 Batumi 498, 502
 Batys Qazaqstan 699
 Bauchi 909
 Bauerfield Port Vila 1448
 Bavaria 505, 506, 507, 508, 518,
 521–2
 Bay 1085, 1086
 Bay of Plenty 890, 893
 Bay Roberts 292
 Bayamo 379
 Bayamón 1429
 Bayburt 1196
 Baydhabo 1085, 1086
 Bayelsa 909
 Bayonne 1388
 Bayqonyr 699
 Bayreuth 518, 522
 Bayside/St Andrews 291
 Baytown 1413
 Bear 1348
 Beau Bassin-Rose Hill 818
 Beaumont 1307, 1328, 1413, 1414
 Beauvais 480
 Beaver creek 1398
 Beaverton 1402
 Béchar 96
 Beckley 1423
 Bedford 1263
 Bedfordshire 1264
 Beebe 1341
 Beersheba 657, 658
 Begusarai 598
 Behera 427
 Behchokò 302
 Beijing 322, 323, 324, 325, 332,
 334
 Beira 789, 853, 855, 856, 1478
 Beira Interior Norte 976
 Beira Interior Sul 976
 Beirut 746, 747, 749, 750
 Beitbridge 1478
 Beiteddine 750
 Béja 1191
 Béjaia 96
 Bekasi 622
 Békés 580
 Békéscaba 580
 Belait 241
 Belarus 191–5
 —in European organizations 41,
 42, 43, 44, 47
 —in other organizations 7, 14,
 18, 50, 54, 72, 76
 Belau *see* Palau
 Beledweyne 1085
 Belém 233, 234, 236
 Belene 249
 Bélep Archipelago 487
 Belfast 644, 645, 1232, 1275,
 1276, 1277, 1278
 Belfort 483
 Belgaum 598
 Belgium 196–204
 —in European organizations 27,
 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 43
 —in other organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66,
 67, 68, 69, 76
 Belgrade 844, 1048, 1049, 1050,
 1051, 1052
 Belize 205–8
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 45, 46, 50, 63, 64, 65,
 66, 67
 Belize City 205, 207, 208
 Bellary 598
 Belledune 291
 Bellevue (Nebraska) 1383, 1384
 Bellevue (Washington) 1307,
 1421
 Bellingham 1337, 1421
 Bellinzona 1153
 Belmopan 205
 Belo Horizonte 233, 238
 Beloit 1424
 Beltsy *see* Bâlți
 Bemidji 1377
 Ben Tre 1459
 Benadir 1085
 Bend 1402
 Bender 832
 Benevento 668
 Bengalooru *see* Bangalore
 Benghazi 759, 760, 763
 Bengkulu 621
 Bengo 106
 Benguela 106
 Benha 427
 Beni 217
 Béni Mellal 847

- Béni Mellal-Khénifra 847
 Beni Suef 427
 Benicàssim 1115
 Benin 209–12
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61,
 62, 63, 67
 Benin City 909
 Bénoué *see* Nord province
 (Cameroon)
 Benshangul/Gumuz 451
 Bensonville 755
 Bentiu 1103
 Benue 909
 Beograd *see* Belgrade
 Bepolu 755
 Bequia 1024
 Berat 92
 Berbera 1086, 1088
 Berbérati 307
 Berea (Kentucky) 1367
 Berea (Lesotho) 751
 Bergamo 671, 676
 Bergen (Belgium) *see* Mons
 Bergen (Norway) 916, 917, 920,
 921
 Bergen op Zoom 877
 Bergisch Gladbach 508
 Berkeley 1307, 1344
 Berkshire 1263
 Berlin 504, 507, 508, 509, 514,
 515, 516, 517, 518, 522–3
 Bermuda 47, 64, 1261, 1284,
 1286–8
 Bern *see* Berne
 Berne 1146, 1147, 1151, 1152,
 1153
 Berry Islands 173
 Bertoua 269
 Beru 709
 Besançon 471
 Beslan 996, 1011
 Bethel 1336
 Bethesda 1371
 Bethlehem (Palestinian
 Territories) 666
 Bethlehem (Pennsylvania) 1404,
 1405
 Betio 709, 711
 Betsiboka 783
 Bettendorf 1362
 Bexley 1263
 Bhagalpur 598
 Bharatpur (India) 598
 Bharatpur (Nepal) 869
 Bhavnagar 598
 Bhillai 598
 Bhilwara 598
 Bhisno 1100
 Bhiwandi 598
 Bhopal 598, 609, 613
 Bhubaneswar 598, 606, 609, 614
 Bhuntar 611
 Bhutan 7, 14, 18, 69, 70, 71, 72,
 213–16
 Białystok 967
 Bicol 959
 Biddeford 1369, 1370
 Bié 106
 Biel 1147
 Bielefeld 508, 531
 Bielsko-Biała 967
 Bien Hoa 1459
 Big Bend 1133
 Big Creek 207
 Bihar 597, 598, 599, 604, 607,
 609, 610
 Bihar Sharif 598
 Bihor 987
 Bijagós 562
 Bijapur 598
 Bikaner 598
 Bikini 811, 813
 Bila Tserkva 1217
 Bilaspur 598, 606
 Bilbao 1109, 1112, 1113, 1114,
 1115
 Bilbo see Bilbao
 Bilecik 1196
 Bilinga 363
 Billings 1307, 1381, 1382
 Billund 404, 405
 Biloxi 1378
 Biltine 311
 Bimbia 268
 Bimbo 307
 Biminis 173
 Bin Arous 1191
 Bin Arus *see* Bin Arous
 Binghampton 1392
 Bingöl 1196
 Binh Dinh 1459
 Binh Duong 1459
 Binh Phuoc 1459
 Binh Thuan 1459
 Bintulu 797
 Biobío 317
 Bioko 439
 Bioko Norte 436
 Bioko Sur 436
 Biombo 562
 Birao 307
 Birat 760
 Biratnagar 869
 Bird Island 1298, 1299
 Bird Rock 1020
 Birjand 628
 Birkenau 973
 Birkirkara 806
 Birmingham (Alabama) 1307,
 1334, 1335
 Birmingham (England) 1232,
 1249, 1261, 1263, 1264
 Birnie 709
 Birnin-Kebbi 909
 Birobijan 1012
 BIS 45
 Bishkek 732, 734
 Biskra 96, 97
 Bismarck 1396
 Bisotun 633
 Bissau 562, 563, 564
 Bistrița 987
 Bistrița-Năsăud 987
 Bitlis 1196
 Bitola 779, 782
 Bizerta *see* Bizerte
 Bizerte 1191, 1192, 1194
 Bizkaia 1108, 1109, 1115
 Bjelovar 373
 Bjelovarska-Bilogorska 373
 Bjørnøya 922
 Black Sea Economic
 Cooperation 44
 Blackburn with Darwen 1263
 Blackpool 1249, 1263
 Blacksburg 1420
 Blaenau Gwent 1272
 Blaenavon 1261, 1274
 Blagoevgrad 245
 Blainville 299
 Blanchardstown 653
 Blantyre 787, 789
 Blekinge 399, 1137, 1138
 Blida 96
 Blitta 1182
 Bloemfontein 1090, 1092, 1097,
 1099, 1100
 Bloemhof 1102
 Bloomington (Indiana) 1360,
 1361
 Bloomington (Minnesota) 1376
 Blowing Point 1286
 Blue Nile 1123
 Blue Springs 1380
 Bluefield 1424
 Bluefields 899, 902
 Bo 1060, 1061
 Boa Vista (Brazil) 233
 Boa Vista (Cabo Verde) 259,
 261
 Boaco 899
 Boardman 1398
 Bobo-Dioulasso 251, 253
 Bobruisk 191
 Boca Raton 1351, 1352
 Bocas del Toro 938, 942
 Bochum 508, 531
 Bodedern 1274
 Bodh Gaya 608
 Bodio 1151
 Bodø 916, 921
 Body of European Regulators
 for Electronic
 Communications 37
 Boeny 783
 Bogotá 346, 347, 349, 350
 Bogra 183
 Bohol 959
 Bohuslän 1137
 Boise City 1307, 1356, 1357
 Bojnurd 628
 Bokaro 598, 612
 Boké 558
 Bokeo 737
 Bol 311
 Bolama 562, 564
 Bolgatanga 539
 Bolikhamxai 737
 Bolívar (Colombia) 347
 Bolívar (Ecuador) 421
 Bolívar (Venezuela) 1453
 Bolivia 217–22
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 50, 63, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69
 Bologna 668, 671, 676
 Bolton 1264
 Bolu 1196
 Bolzano 671
 Boma 1103
 Bombali 1061
 Bombay *see* Mumbai
 Bomi 755
 Bonaire 64, 883, 886–7
 Bondoukou 369
 Bône *see* Annaba
 Bong 755, 758
 Bongolava 783
 Bongor 311
 Bonn 504, 508, 516, 531
 Bonthe 1061, 1063
 Boquerón 948
 Bor 1103
 Bor-Öndör 842
 Bora-Bora 486
 Borås 1139
 Bordeaux 471, 472, 479, 480,
 483
 Bordj Bou Arreridj 96
 Borđoy 407
 Borg El Arab 430
 Borgarnes 588
 Borgou 209
 Borlänge 1139
 Borneo 791, 792, 798
 Borno 909
 Borobudur 625
 Boroko 946
 Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén 580
 Borzaya 842
 Bosaso 1085, 1086, 1088
 Bosnia and Herzegovina 55,
 223–6
 —in European organizations 31,
 40, 41, 42, 43
 —in other organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 54, 58, 67
 Bosra 1159
 Bossangoa 307
 Bossier City 1367
 Boston 1302, 1306, 1323, 1328,
 1372, 1373, 1374
 Bota 272
 Botha-Bothe 751
 Bothell 1422
 Botkyrka 1139
 Botoşani 987
 Botswana 227–30
 —in world organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 62, 63
 Bottrop 508
 Bouaké 369, 371
 Bouar 307
 Boucle du Mouhoun 251
 Bouenza 360
 Bougainville 58, 944, 946, 947
 Bougie *see* Béjaïa
 Bouira 96

- Boulder 1344, 1345
 Boulogne-Billancourt 471
 Boumerdès 96
 Bounty Islands 890, 896
 Bourgas 245, 246, 249, 250
 Bourges 482
 Bourkou 311
 Bourgogne-Franche-Comté 471, 483
 Bournemouth 1263, 1265
 Bouvet Island 922
 Bowie 1372
 Bowling Green 1365
 Bowness 1266
 Boyacá 347
 Boyer Ahmad *see* Kohgiluyeh and Boyer Ahmad
 Bozeman 1381, 1382
 Bozen *see* Bolzano
 Bozoum 307
 Brabant 196, 198
 Bracknell Forest 1263
 Brades 1295
 Bradford 1263, 1264
 Braga 974, 976
 Brahmapur 598
 Brăila 987, 989, 991
 Brakna 814
 Brampton 296
 Brandenburg 508, 523–4
 Brandon (Florida) 1307, 1351
 Brandon (Manitoba) 289, 290
 Brasília 231, 232, 233, 234, 236, 238, 239
 Braşov 987
 Bratislava 1070, 1071, 1073, 1074, 1075
 Braunschweig 508, 529
 Brava 259
 Brazil 57, 231–40
 —in world organizations 4, 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 59, 63, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 74, 76
 Brazzaville 310, 360, 363
 Brčko 223
 Brechou 1281
 Breda 877
 Bregenz 159, 161
 Bremen 507, 508, 514, 516, 518, 524–5
 Bremerhaven 508, 524
 Bremerton 1421
 Brent 1263
 Brentwood 1392
 Brescia 668, 671, 677
 Breslau *see* Wrocław
 Brest (Belarus) 191
 Brest (France) 471, 476, 479
 Bretagne 471
 Bria 307
 Brick Township 1388
 Bridgend 1272
 Bridgeport 1307, 1346
 Bridgetown 187, 188, 189, 190
 Bridgewater (Massachusetts) 1374
 Bridgewater (Nova Scotia) 294
 Brig 1152
 Brighton (New York) 1392
 Brighton and Hove (England) 1234, 1261, 1263, 1264, 1265
 Brikama 494
 Brindisi 674
 Brisbane 126, 127, 133, 136, 144, 145
 Bristol (Connecticut) 1346
 Bristol (England) 1263, 1264, 1265
 Bristol (Rhode Island) 1407
 British Antarctic Territory 47, 76, 1284, 1288
 British Columbia 274, 275, 276, 278, 280, 283, 284, 286–8
 British Indian Ocean Territory 47, 1284, 1288
 British Virgin Islands 20, 47, 64, 65, 67, 1284, 1288–90
 Brittany *see* Bretagne
 Brixham 1246
 Brize Norton 1241, 1292
 Brno 393, 397, 398
 Brockton 1373
 Brodsko-Posavska 373
 Brofjorden 1143
 Broken Arrow 1400
 Brokopondo 1129
 Bromley 1263, 1265
 Brom-Ahafo 539
 Bronx 1392
 Brookfield 1424
 Brookings 1410, 1411
 Brookings Institution 77
 Brooklyn 1392
 Brooks 285
 Brossard 299
 Brownsville 1307, 1413
 Broxburn 1270
 Bruegel 77
 Bruges 196, 198, 203, 204
 Brugge *see* Bruges
 Brühl 518
 Brunei 241–4
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 53, 58, 69, 71
 Brunswick (Georgia) 1354
 Brunswick (Germany) 528
 Brunswick (Maine) 1370
 Brussel *see* Brussels
 Brussels 33, 34, 196, 197, 198, 199, 201, 202
 Bruxelles *see* Brussels
 Bryn Mawr 1405
 Buala 1081
 Bubanza 255
 Bucaramanga 347
 Buchanan 755, 758
 Bucharest 986, 987, 990, 991, 992
 Bucheon 721
 Buchenwald 536
 Buckingham 1255, 1264
 Buckinghamshire 1263
 Bucureşti *see* Bucharest
 Budapest 578, 579, 580, 584, 585, 586
 Budweis 160
 Buéa 269
 Buenos Aires 113, 114, 115, 117, 118, 119
 Buffalo 1307, 1392, 1393
 Bujumbura 255, 258
 Bujumbura Mairie 255
 Bujumbura Rural 255
 Buka 947
 Bukavu 356, 359
 Bukhara 1442, 1445
 Bukhoro *see* Bukhara
 Bulawayo 229, 1474, 1478, 1479
 Bulembu 1100
 Bulgaria 245–50
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 67, 76
 Bunbury 153
 Bundaberg 144
 Buon Me Thuot 1459
 Burao 1086
 Burbank 1307
 Burdur 1196
 Burgenland 161
 Burgos 1108, 1109, 1115
 Burgundy *see* Bourgogne
 Burkina Faso 251–4
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63
 Burlington (Ontario) 296
 Burlington (Vermont) 1417, 1418
 Burma *see* Myanmar
 Burnaby 288
 Burnie 148, 149
 Bursa 1196, 1201
 Burundi 255–8
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 59, 60, 61
 Bururi 255
 Buryatia 1007
 Busan 721, 725
 Bushehr 628, 631
 Buskerud 915
 Busselton 153
 Butare 1014
 Butaritari 709
 Butha-Buthe 751
 Butrint 95
 Butte 1382
 Butte-Silver Bow 1381
 Buxton 1261
 Buzău 987
 Byblos 750
 Bydgoszcz 967, 972
 Byron Bay 136
 Bytom 967
- C**
- Ca Mau 1459
 Caaguazú 948
 Caazapá 948
 Cabañas (Cuba) 380
 Cabañas (El Salvador) 432
 Cabinda 106, 108
 Cabo Delgado 853
 Cabo Verde 31, 259–62
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 49, 50, 59, 60, 62
 Čačak 1049
 Cáceres 1108, 1115
 Cacheu 562, 564
 Cádiz 1106, 1108, 1109, 1111
 Caen 471, 479
 Caerphilly 1272
 Cagayan de Oro 959, 962
 Cagayan Valley 959
 Cagliari 671, 676
 Caguas 1429
 Cainta 959
 Cairnryan 1277
 Cairns 129, 133, 144, 145
 Cairo 426, 427, 429, 430, 431
 Cajamarca 953
 Čakovec 374
 Calabar 909, 910
 Calabarzon 959
 Calabria 668, 671
 Calais 469, 480
 Calakmul 828
 Calamba 959
 Călăraşi 987
 Calcutta *see* Kolkata
 Caldas 347
 Caldera 366, 367
 Caldwell 1357
 Calgary 275, 276, 279, 281, 283, 285, 286
 Cali 347, 349, 350
 Calicut *see* Kozhikode
 California 1302, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1324, 1325, 1332, 1341–4
 Callao 953, 954, 956
 Caloocan 959
 Camagüey 378, 382
 Cambodia 263–7
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 69, 70, 72
 Cambridge (England) 1260, 1264
 Cambridge (Massachusetts) 1307, 1373, 1374
 Cambridge (Ontario) 296
 Cambridgeshire 1263
 Camden (England) 1263
 Camden (New Jersey) 1388, 1389
 Camden (Pennsylvania) 1404
 Cameroon 268–72
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62
 Camotra 618
 Campania 671
 Campbell Island (New Zealand) 890, 896
 Campbell River (British Columbia) 287, 288
 Campbellton 290

- Campeche 823, 828
 Campinas 233
 Campo 272
 Campo Grande 233
 Camrose 285
 Can Tho 1459
 Canada 273–306
 —and European organizations 31, 41, 42, 43
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 49, 50, 54, 57, 59, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 76
 —provinces and territories 284–306
 Çanakkale 1196
 Cañar 421
 Canaries (St Lucia) 1021
 Canary Islands 1108, 1109, 1111, 1115
 Canberra 124, 125, 126, 127, 136, 137, 138
 Cancún 823
 Cane Field 415
 Canelones 1436
 Canendiyú 948
 Çankırı 1196
 Cankuzo 255
 Cannes 483
 Canouan 1024
 Cantabria 1108
 Canterbury (England) 1254, 1259, 1260, 1261, 1264, 1265
 Canterbury (New Zealand) 890, 893
 Canton (New York) 1394
 Canton (Ohio) 1398
 Cao Bang 1459
 Cap Haïtien 570, 572, 573
 Cape Breton 274, 294, 295
 Cape Coast 539
 Cape Coral 1307, 1351
 Cape Town 1090, 1091, 1092, 1097, 1098, 1102
 Cape Verde *see* Cabo Verde
 Capelle a/d Ijssel 877
 Capital area (Iceland) 588
 Capital district (Congo, Republic of) 360
 Capital district (Mali) 802
 Capital governorate (Bahrain) 177
 Capital region (Denmark) 400
 Capital Territory province (Solomon Islands) 1081
 Caprivi 862
 Caprivi Strip 862, 863
 Caquetá 347
 Car Nicobar 618
 Carabobo 1453
 Caracas 1452, 1453, 1455, 1456, 1457
 Caracol 205
 Caraga 959
 Caraş-Severin 987
 Carazo 899
 Carbondale 1360
 Carcassonne 482
 Carchi 421
 Carcross 306, 1337
 Cardiff 1232, 1272, 1273, 1274
 Carhaix 483
 Caribbean Community (CARICOM) 64–5
 Caribbean Development Bank 65
 Caribbean Tourism Organization 64
 Caribou 1369
 Carinthia 161
 Carlisle 1264
 Carlow 645, 653
 Carlsbad 1307, 1342
 Carmacks 305
 Carmarthen 1273
 Carmarthenshire 1272
 Carmel 1360
 Carnarvon (Western Australia) 131
 Carnegie Endowment for International Peace 77
 Carnegie Middle East Center 77
 Carnegie Moscow Center 77
 Carnot 307
 Carolina 1429
 Carriacou 551, 553
 Carrickfergus 1275
 Carrollton 1307, 1413
 Carson City 1384, 1385, 1386
 Cartagena (Colombia) 347, 349, 350, 351
 Cartagena (Spain) 1108, 1109, 1111, 1114
 Cartago 364, 367
 Carthage 1194
 Cartier Island *see* Ashmore and Cartier Islands
 Cary 1307, 1394
 Casablanca 847, 848, 850, 851
 Casamance 1043, 1045
 Casanare 347
 Cascades 251
 Caserta 677
 Casper 1426
 Castelló *see* Castellón
 Castellón 1108
 Castellón de la Plana 1109
 Castilla-La Mancha 1108
 Castilla y León 1108
 Castlegar 287
 Castlereagh 1275
 Castries 1021, 1023
 Cat Island 173
 Çatalhöyük 1202
 Catalonia 1106, 1107, 1108, 1115
 Catamarca 114, 117
 Catania 671, 676
 Catió 562, 564
 Cato Institute 77
 Cauca 347
 Causeway Coast and Glens 1275
 Cávado 976
 Cavan 646, 655
 Cave Hill 190
 Caxito 106
 Cayenne 484
 Cayman Brac 1290, 1291
 Cayman Islands 20, 47, 64, 65, 1284, 1290–1
 Cayo 205
 Ceará 233
 Cebu 959, 962
 Cedar City 1417
 Cedar Falls 1362, 1363
 Cedar Rapids 1307, 1362, 1363
 Ceerigabo 1085
 Cefalù 677
 Celaya 823
 Celebes *see* Sulawesi
 Centennial 1307
 Center for a New American Security 77–8
 Center for American Progress 78
 Center for Strategic and International Studies 78
 Central African Republic 4, 307–10, 476
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62
 Central America 42
 Central American Bank for Economic Integration 65
 Central American Integration System 64, 65
 Central Bank of West African States 61, 63
 Central Bedfordshire 1263
 Central Darfur 1123
 Central department (Paraguay) 948
 Central district (Botswana) 227
 Central district (Israel) 658
 Central district (Russia) 996
 Central European Initiative 43
 Central Forest Reserve 1021
 Central governorate (Bahrain) 177
 Central Highlands (Victoria) 150
 Central Highlands (Vietnam) 1459
 Central Islands 1081
 Central Jutland 400
 Central Line Islands 709
 Central Luzon 959
 Central-North Zone (Nicaragua) 899
 Central province (Kenya) 705
 Central province (Papua New Guinea) 944
 Central province (Zambia) 1469
 Central region (Ghana) 539, 542
 Central region (Malawi) 787
 Central region (Nepal) 869
 Central region (Portugal) 976
 Central region (Uganda) 1211
 Central Visayas 959
 Central West district (New South Wales) 141
 Centrale 1180
 Centre department (Haiti) 570
 Centre-Est 251
 Centre for Economic Policy Research 78
 Centre for European Policy Studies 78
 Centre-Nord 251
 Centre-Ouest 251
 Centre province (Cameroon) 269
 Centre region (Burkina Faso) 251
 Centre-Sud 251
 Centre-Val de Loire 471
 Centro Brasileiro de Relações Internacionais 78
 Centro Sur 436
 CEPOL *see* European Police College
 Ceredigion 1272
 CERN 43
 Cernavodă 990
 Cerro de Pasco 953
 Cerro-Largo 1436
 Cerveteri 677
 Cesar 347
 České Budějovice 393
 Český Krumlov 398
 Cesstos City 755
 Cetinje 844
 Ceuta 847, 974, 1108, 1109
 Ceyhan 170, 1200
 Chacachacare 1186
 Chachapoyas 953
 Chaco (Argentina) 114
 Chaco *see* Alto Paraguay
 Chad 311–14, 476
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62
 Chafarinas 1109
 Chagang 714
 Chagos Archipelago 1288
 Chaguanas 1186
 Chah Bahar 631
 Chahar Mahal and Bakhtyari 628
 Chalan Kanoa 1428
 Chalatenango 432, 435
 Chalonnes-sur-Loire 483
 Champaign 1358, 1360
 Champassak 737
 Champerico 557
 Chan Chan 957
 Chandigarh 598, 600, 607, 609, 611, 614, 615, 618
 Chandler 1307, 1338
 Chandrapur 598
 Chang'an 334, 703, 735
 Changchun 324, 325
 Changdan 717
 Changhwa 342
 Changi 1066
 Changsha 324, 325
 Changuinola 942
 Changwon 721
 Changzhou 325

- Channel Islands 1259, 1281–4
 Channel-Port aux Basques 293
 Chapel Hill 1396
 Chardzhou *see* Turkmenabat
 Chari-Baguirmi 311
 Charleroi 198, 203
 Charles Town (West Virginia) 1424
 Charleston (Illinois) 1360
 Charleston (South Carolina) 1307, 1408, 1409
 Charleston (West Virginia) 1422, 1423
 Charlestown (St Kitts and Nevis) 1018
 Charlotte (North Carolina) 1306, 1394, 1395
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Islands, USA) 1434, 1435
 Charlottesville 1332, 1420
 Charlottetown (Prince Edward Island) 297, 298
 Chartres 482
 Chatham House 78
 Chatham Islands 890, 893
 Chattanooga 1307, 1411, 1412
 Chavin 957
 Cheboksary 1008
 Chechnya 996, 1007–8
 Cheektowaga 1392
 Chelmsford 1234, 1264, 1265
 Chelsea 1261
 Cheltenham 1261, 1264
 Chemnitz 508, 534
 Chengde 334
 Chengdu 324, 325, 332
 Chennai 598, 599, 603, 606, 607, 609, 615, 616, 619
 Cheonan 721
 Cheongju 721, 725
 Cherkasy 1217
 Cherkessk 1009
 Chernihiv 1217
 Chernivtsi 1217
 Chernobyl 1220
 Cherrapunji 599
 Cherthala 598
 Chesapeake 1307, 1419
 Cheshire 1263
 Chester (England) 1263, 1264
 Chester (Pennsylvania) 1405
 Chetumal 823
 Cheyenne 1426, 1427
 Chhattisgarh 597, 600, 607, 609, 610, 613
 Chiang Mai 1173
 Chiapas 822, 823
 Chiayi 342, 344
 Chiba 685, 691, 693
 Chicago 1306, 1323, 1328, 1332, 1358, 1359, 1360
 Chichen-Itza 828
 Chichester 1264
 Chichica 938
 Chiclayo 953
 Chihuahua 823, 828
 Chile 42, 315–21
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 57, 63, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 76
 Chilliwack 287
 Chiloé 321
 Chilpancingo de los Bravo 823
 Chimalhuacan 823
 Chimaltenango 554
 Chimborazo 421
 Chimbote 956
 Chimbu 944
 Chimei 344
 Chimoio 853
 Chin State 858
 China 57, 322–45
 —in world organizations 4, 5, 7, 8, 14, 18, 59, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 76
 China Institute of International Studies 78
 China Institutes of Contemporary International Relations 78
 Chinandega 899, 900
 Chinese Academy of Social Sciences 78
 Chingola 1470
 Chinguetti 817
 Chinsali 1470
 Chios 550
 Chipata 1469, 1472
 Chiquimula 554
 Chirchik 1442
 Chiriquí 938
 Chişinău 832, 834, 835
 Chitré 938
 Chittagong 183, 184, 185, 186
 Chitungwiza 1474
 Chlef 96
 Choa Chu Kang 1068
 Chocó 347
 Chirokoitia 388
 Choiseul (St Lucia) 1021
 Choiseul (Solomon Islands) 1081
 Choloma 574
 Choluteca 574
 Chomutov 396
 Chonburi 1170, 1174
 Chongjin 714, 717
 Chongqing 323, 324, 325
 Chontales 899
 Chota Nagpur 610
 Choybalsan 842
 Christchurch 888, 890, 891, 893, 895, 896, 897
 Christiana 1102
 Christiansfeld 406
 Christiansted 1434, 1435
 Christmas Island (Australia) 47, 126, 156
 Christmas Island (Kiribati) *see* Kiritimati
 Chu 732
 Chubut 114
 Chukot 1012
 Chula Vista 1307, 1341
 Chungcheongbuk 721
 Chungcheongnam 721
 Chuquiaca 217
 Churchill 304
 Chuuk 829, 831
 Chuvashia 1008
 Cibitoke 255
 Ciego de Avila 378
 Cienfuegos 378, 379, 382
 Cincinnati 1306, 1366, 1398, 1399
 Cinque Terre 677
 Cirencester 1265
 Cirilo Guainora 938
 Ciudad Bolívar 1453
 Ciudad de la Costa 1437
 Ciudad del Este 948
 Ciudad Guayana 1453
 Ciudad López Mateos 823
 Ciudad Nezahualcoyotl 823
 Ciudad Obregón 823
 Ciudad Quesada 367
 Ciudad Real 1108
 Ciudad Sandino 900
 Ciudad Santa Catarina 823
 Ciudad Victoria 823
 Clackmannanshire 1267
 Clare 645
 Clarendon 1401
 Clarendon 679
 Clarendville 292
 Clarksburg 1423
 Clarksville 1307, 1411, 1412
 Clausthal 529
 Clearwater 1307, 1351
 Clemson 1409
 Clermont-Ferrand 471, 479
 Cleveland (Mississippi) 1379
 Cleveland (Ohio) 1306, 1398, 1399
 Cleveland Heights 1398
 Clifton 1388
 Clingendael *see* Netherlands Institute of International Relations (Clingendael)
 Clinton 1378
 Clipperton Island 484, 488
 Clonmel 655
 Cluj 987
 Cluj-Napoca 987, 991
 Coahuila de Zaragoza 823
 Coast province (Kenya) 705
 Coats Land 1288
 Cobija 217
 Cochabamba 217, 218, 220, 221
 Cochín *see* Kochi (India)
 Cockburn Harbour 1300
 Coclé 938
 Cocos (Keeling) Islands 47, 126, 156–7
 Codrington 110
 Coega 1100
 Coetivy Island 1056
 Coeur d'Alene 1357
 Coiba 942
 Coihaique 317
 Coimbatore 598, 616
 Coimbra 974, 980, 981
 Cojedes 1453
 Cojutepeque 432
 Colchester 1264
 Cold Lake 285
 Coleraine 1275, 1278
 Colima 823
 College Park 1372
 Collines 209
 Colòane 340
 Cologne 504, 508, 509, 516, 517, 518, 531
 Colombia 42, 346–51
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 76
 Colombo 1116, 1117, 1119, 1120, 1121
 Colombo Plan 71
 Colón (Honduras) 574
 Colón (Panama) 938, 939, 941
 Colonia (Micronesia) 829, 831
 Colonia (Uruguay) 1436
 Colonia del Sacramento 1440
 Colorado 1301, 1302, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1344–6
 Colorado Springs 1306, 1344, 1345, 1346
 Columbia (Maryland) 1371
 Columbia (Missouri) 1307, 1380
 Columbia (South Carolina) 1307, 1408, 1409
 Columbia, District of *see* Washington, D.C.
 Columbus (Georgia) 1307, 1353
 Columbus (Mississippi) 1379
 Columbus (Ohio) 1306, 1398, 1399
 Comayagua 574
 Comilla 183, 186
 Comino 806
 Commack 1392
 Commerce Bight 207
 Commewijne 1129
 Committee of the Regions (EU) 34, 36
 Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa 61
 Commonwealth 45–7, 71
 Commonwealth of Independent States 47
 Community Fisheries Control Agency *see* European Fisheries Control Agency
 Community Plant Variety Office 37
 Comoé 369
 Comoros 31, 352–4, 485
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 73, 74
 Conakry 558, 560, 561
 Concepción (Chile) 315, 316, 317
 Concepción (Panama) 941
 Concepción (Paraguay) 948
 Conception Bay South 292

- Concord (California) 1307, 1342
 Concord (New Hampshire) 1386, 1387
 Congo, Democratic Republic of 4, 29, 355–9
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 59, 60, 61, 63
 Congo, Republic of 360–3
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 59, 60, 61
 Coningsby 1241
 Connacht 642, 646, 655
 Connecticut 1305, 1311, 1312, 1346–7
 Constanța 987, 989, 991
 Constanța South Agigea 991
 Constantine 96, 100
 Consumers, Health and Food Executive Agency 32
 Contagem 233
 Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities 26
 Conway (Arkansas) 1340
 Conway (South Carolina) 1409
 Conwy 1272
 Cook Islands 45, 47, 69, 71, 72, 897
 Cookeville 1412
 Cookstown 1275
 Coolkeeragh 1276
 Coomacka 568
 Coopers Town (Bahamas) 173
 Cooperstown (New York) 1332
 Coos Bay 1403
 Copán 574, 577
 Copenhagen 399, 400, 403, 404, 405, 406
 Copiapó 317
 Copperbelt 1469
 Coquimbo 317
 Coral Harbour 174
 Coral Sea Islands 47, 126, 157
 Coral Springs 1307, 1351
 Coralline Islands *see* Outer Islands (Seychelles)
 Coram 1392
 Cordillera (Paraguay) 948
 Cordillera (Philippines) 959
 Córdoba (Argentina) 114, 115, 117, 118, 119
 Córdoba (Colombia) 347
 Córdoba (Spain) 1106, 1108, 1109, 1113, 1115
 Corfu 550
 Corinth 549
 Corinto 902
 Corisco 436
 Cork 643, 645, 646, 648, 649, 651, 653, 655
 Corn Islands 899
 Corner Brook 292
 Cornwall 1261, 1263
 Coro 1453, 1457
 Coromandel 889
 Corona 1307, 1341
 Coronie 1129
 Corozal 205
 Corpus Christi 1306, 1328, 1413, 1414
 Corrientes 114
 Corriverton 566
 Corse 471, 482
 Corsica *see* Corse
 Cortés 574
 Çorum 1196
 Corumbá 237
 Corvallis 1402, 1403
 Corvo 976
 Cosmoledo Islands 1056
 Cosquín 119
 Costa Mesa 1307
 Costa Rica 42, 364–7
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68
 Cotai 340
 Côte d'Ivoire 4, 31, 368–72, 476
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63
 Cotonou 209, 210, 211, 212
 Cotopaxi 421
 Cottbus 508
 Couffo 209
 Council Bluffs 1362
 Council of Europe 40–1, 57
 Council of the Baltic Sea States 43–4
 Council of the European Union (Council of Ministers) 29, 33–4
 Council on Foreign Relations 78–9
 Court of Justice of the European Union 29, 35
 Courtenay 287, 288
 Courtrai *see* Kortrijk
 Cova da Beira 976
 Covasna 987
 Coventry 1264, 1265
 Covington 1365
 Cowes 1261
 Cracow *see* Kraków
 Craigavon 1275
 Craiova 987
 Cranbrook 287, 288
 Cranfield 1264
 Cranston 1406
 Crawfordsville 1361
 Cremona 668
 Crete (Greece) 385, 543, 544, 547
 Créteil 471
 Crimea 57, 996, 1001, 1216, 1217, 1219, 1221, 1222
 Cristóbal 939, 941
 Croatia 373–7
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 66, 67
 Crooked Island 173
 Crookston 1377
 Cross River 909
 Crownpoint 1391
 Croydon 1249, 1263
 Crozet Islands 487, 488
 Csongrád 580
 Cúa 1456
 Cuautitlán Izcalli 823
 Cuba 378–82
 —in world organizations 7, 45, 59, 63, 64, 66, 67, 71, 76
 Cúcuta 347
 Cuddapah *see* Kadapa
 Cueibet 1103
 Cuello 205
 Cuenca (Ecuador) 421, 423, 425
 Cuenca (Spain) 1108, 1115
 Cuernavaca 823
 Cuiabá 233
 Culebra 1429
 Culiacán Rosales 823
 Cumaná 1453
 Cumbria 1263, 1266
 Cundinamarca 347
 Cunene 106
 Cupar 1270
 Curaçao 20, 64, 879, 883, 885–6
 Curepipe 818
 Curitiba 233
 Curtis Island 890
 Cuscatlán 432
 Cusco 315, 952, 953, 957
 Cuttack 598
 Cutuco 435
 Cuvette 360
 Cuvette Ouest 360
 Cuyahoga Falls 1398
 Cuzco *see* Cusco
 Cyprus 47, 383–9, 543, 1195, 1199, 1239, 1284, 1299
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 49, 50, 67
 Cyrene 763
 Czech Republic 390–8
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 57, 67, 76
 Czechoslovakia 8, 40, 42, 391–3, 1070
 Częstochowa 967
- ## D
- Da Lat 1459
 Da Nang 1459, 1462
 Dabola 561
 Dabolim 610
 Dabou 369
 Dac Nong 1459
 Dadra and Nagar Haveli 598, 600, 607, 609, 618
 Daegu 721, 725
 Daejeon 721, 725
 Daesan 725
 Dagestan 1008–9
 Dahagram 182
 Dahomey *see* Benin
 Dahshur 431
 Dahuk 638, 642
 Daikondi 86
 Dajabón 417
 Dak Lak 1459
 Dakahlia 427
 Dakar 1043, 1044, 1045, 1046
 Dakhla 850, 852
 Dakhla-Oued Eddahab 848
 Dakhlet Nouâdhibou 814
 Dalaman 1201
 Dalap-Uliga-Darrit *see* Majuro
 Dalarna 1138
 Dalhousie 291
 Dalian 325, 332
 Dallas 1303, 1306, 1328, 1413, 1414, 1415
 Dalmatia 373
 Daloa 369, 371
 Daly City 1307
 Daman and Diu 598, 600, 607, 609, 618
 Damanhur 427
 Damascus 1154, 1155, 1157, 1158, 1159
 Damaturu 909
 Dâmbovița 987
 Dambulla 1121
 Damietta 427, 430
 Dammam 1037, 1040, 1041
 Dampier 133, 155
 Danbury 1346
 Danger *see* Pukapuka
 Dangriga 205
 Danish Institute for International Studies 79
 Danlí 574
 Danu 858
 Danube Commission 44
 Danville 1366
 Danzig *see* Gdańsk
 Dão-Lafões 976
 Dapaong 1180
 Daqing 330, 1003
 Dar es Salaam 1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1478
 Dará 1155
 Darbhanga 598
 Darfur 4, 55, 1123
 Darhan 841, 842
 Darién 938, 942
 Darjeeling 599
 Darjiling *see* Darjeeling
 Darlington 1263
 Darmstadt 508, 527
 Darnah 760, 763
 Daros 1056
 Daru 944
 Darwin 125, 126, 127, 129, 133, 136, 138, 140, 148
 Das Island 1226
 Dashkasan 170
 Dashoguz 1203
 Dasmariñas 959
 Daugavpils 741

- Davangere 598
 Davao 959, 962
 Davenport 1362, 1363
 David 938, 941
 Davidson 1306, 1411
 Davie 1351
 Dawson City 303, 305, 306
 Dawson Creek 288
 Dayton 1307, 1398, 1399
 Dazu 334
 De La Kara 1180
 De Panne 203
 Dearborn 1374, 1376
 Death Valley 1342
 Débèle 561
 Debrecen 580, 585, 586
 Debub 440
 Debubawi Keyih Bahri 440
 Decorah 1363
 Dédougou 251
 Dehiwela-Mt Lavinia 1117
 Dehra Dun 598, 602, 609, 617
 Deir Ez-Zor 1155, 1157
 DeKalb 1360
 Dekheila 430
 Delaware 1305, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1348-9
 Delft 877
 Delhi 598, 599, 600, 602, 603, 606, 607, 608, 611, 618
 Delimara 808
 Delphi 550
 Delta Amacuro 1453
 Delta 909
 Deltona 1351
 Den Haag *see* The Hague
 Den Helder 877, 879
 Denbighshire 1272
 Dengfeng 334
 Denguélé 369
 Denis 1056
 Denizli 1196
 Denmark 399-409
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 30, 33, 35, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66, 67, 68, 69, 76
 Dennery 1021
 Denpasar 621, 625
 Denton 1307, 1413, 1415
 Denver 1306, 1328, 1344, 1345, 1346
 Deobhog 610
 Dependencias Federales (Venezuela) 1453
 Depok 622
 Derbent 1005
 Derby 1263, 1264
 Derbyshire 1261, 1263
 Derna *see* Darnah
 Derry (New Hampshire) 1387
 Derry (Northern Ireland) 644, 1274, 1275, 1276, 1277, 1278
 Derry and Strabane 1275
 Des Moines 1307, 1362, 1363
 Des Plateaux 1180
 Des Savanes 1180
 Desaguadero 221, 956
 Desroches 1056, 1288
 Dessau 518
 Dessel 204
 Detroit 1306, 1328, 1374, 1375
 Deva 987
 Development Assistance Committee 57
 Development Bank 40
 Deventer 877
 Devil's Island 484
 Devon 1261, 1263
 Devonport (England) 1240
 Devonport (Tasmania) 148, 149
 Dewangiri 213
 Dewas 598
 Dhahran 1037, 1041
 Dhaka 182, 183, 184, 185, 186
 Dhamar 1465
 Dhanbad 598
 Dhankuta 869
 Dhekelia 47, 1284, 1299
 Dhi Qar 638
 Dhofar 925
 Dhule 598
 Diamantina 239
 Diana 783
 Diaoyutasi Islands 324
 Dibër 92
 Diego Garcia 1288
 Diekirch 777
 Dien Bien 1459
 Dien Bien Phu 1459
 Diffa 904
 Differdange 774
 Dijon 471, 479
 Dikhil 410
 Dili 1175, 1177
 Dillon 1382
 Dimashq *see* Damascus
 Dimbokro 369
 Dindigul 598
 Diourbel 1043
 Dipayal 869
 Dire Dawa 451, 453
 Direction Island 157
 Dispur 609
 District of Columbia *see* Washington, D.C.
 Distrito Capital (Venezuela) 1453
 Distrito Federal (Brazil) 233
 Distrito Nacional (Dominican Republic) 417
 Diu *see* Daman and Diu
 Division for the Advancement of Women *see* UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women
 Divriği 1202
 Diyala 638
 Diyarbakır 1196, 1202
 Djalal-Abad 732
 Djambala 360
 Djelfa 96
 Djémila 101
 Djenné 805
 Djerba 1194
 Djibouti 410-12, 476
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 73, 74
 DKI Jakarta 621
 Dniprodzerzhynsk 1217
 Dnipropetrovsk 1217, 1220
 Doba 311
 Dobrich 245, 246
 Dockyard 1287
 Doctors Without Borders *see* Médecins Sans Frontières
 Dodge City 1364
 Dodoma 1164, 1165
 Doetinchem 877
 Doha 982, 983, 984, 985
 Dolisie *see* Loubomo (Dolisie)
 Dolj 987
 Dolni Dubnik 249
 Dolnośląskie 967
 Dominica 413-16
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 49, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
 Dominican Republic 417-20
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 49, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68
 Domoni 352
 Donegal 646, 655
 Donetsk 1217
 Dong Ha 1459
 Dong Nai 1459
 Dong Thap 1459
 Dong Xoai 1459
 Donga 209
 Dongguan 325
 Donghae 725
 Dongula 1123
 Donostia *see* San Sebastián
 Doornik *see* Tournai
 Dordogne 482
 Dordrecht 877
 Dori 251
 Dorset 1261, 1263
 Dortmund 508, 516, 531
 Dos Hermanas 1109
 Dosso 904
 Douai 472
 Douala 268, 269, 270, 271, 272
 Dougga/Thugga 1194
 Douglas 1279, 1280
 Douro 976
 Dover (Delaware) 1348, 1349
 Dover (England) 1249
 Dover (New Hampshire) 1387
 Down 1275
 Downey 1307
 Drâa-Tafilet 847
 Drammen 916
 Drenthe 877
 Dresden 508, 509, 516, 534
 Drobeta-Turnu Severin 987
 Drummondville 299
 Duarte 417
 Dubai 1223, 1224, 1226, 1227
 Dublin (Ireland) 643, 644, 645, 646, 648, 649, 651, 653, 655
 Dublin (Ohio) 1398
 Dubrovačko-Neretvanska 373
 Dubrovnik 373, 374, 376, 377
 Dubuque 1362, 1363
 Ducie 1296
 Dudelange 774
 Duff Islands 1081
 Duisburg 508, 531
 Dujiangyan 334
 Dukhan 983
 Dulles 1350, 1420
 Duluth 1376, 1377
 Dumfries 1270
 Dumfries and Galloway 1267
 Dun Laoghaire 653
 Dun Laoghaire-Rathdown 645
 Dundalk (Ireland) 643, 653
 Dundalk (Maryland) 1371
 Dundee 1267, 1270
 Dunedin 888, 890, 891, 893, 896
 Dungannon 1275
 Dunkerque 470, 480
 Duque de Caxias 233
 Durango (Colorado) 1346
 Durango (Mexico) 823
 Durant 1401
 Durazno 1436
 Durban 1092, 1095, 1097, 1098, 1101
 Durgapur 598
 Durham (England) 1260, 1263, 1264
 Durham (North Carolina) 1307, 1394
 Durrës 91, 92, 93, 95
 Dushanbe 1160, 1162
 Düsseldorf 508, 514, 516, 518, 530, 531
 Duszniki Zdrój 973
 Dutse 909
 Duusa Marreeb 1085
 Düzce 1196
 Dzaoudzi 485
 Dzhambul *see* Zhambyl
 Dzhizak 1442
 Dzhohar 1007

E

- Eagle 1288
 Ealing 1263
 East African Community 61
 East African Development Bank 61
 East Ayrshire 1267
 East Darfur 1123
 East Dunbartonshire 1267
 East Falkland Island 1291, 1292
 East Flanders 198
 East Gippsland 150, 151
 East London (South Africa) 1098, 1100
 East Los Angeles 1307
 East Lothian 1267

- East Meadow 1392
 East Midlands (England) 1249, 1262
 East New Britain 944
 East Orange 1388
 East Providence 1406
 East region (England) 1262
 East region (Iceland) 588
 East region (Nepal) 869
 East Renfrewshire 1267
 East Rennell 1084
 East Riding of Yorkshire 1263
 East Sepik 944
 East Sussex 1263
 East Timor *see* Timor-Leste
 East York 296
 Easter Island 317, 320, 321
 Eastern Bieh 1103
 Eastern Cape (South Africa) 1092, 1093, 1099, 1100
 Eastern Caribbean Central Bank 66
 Eastern district (American Samoa) 1431
 Eastern Highlands (Papua New Guinea) 944, 947
 Eastern Lakes 1103
 Eastern Nile 1103
 Eastern province (Kenya) 705
 Eastern province (Rwanda) 1014
 Eastern province (Sierra Leone) 1060, 1061
 Eastern province (Zambia) 1469
 Eastern region (Ghana) 539
 Eastern region (Uganda) 1211
 Eastern Visayas 959
 Easton 1405
 Eau Claire 1424, 1426
 Ebebiyin 436
 Ebeye 811
 Ebolowa 269
 Ebonyi 909
 EBRD 42
 Ecatepec de Morelos 823
 Echmiatsin 123
 Echternach 778
 Eckernförde 512
 Economic and Social Committee (EU) 34, 36
 Economic Commissions (United Nations) 5, 64, 66
 Economic Community of Central African States 61
 Economic Community of West African States 61–2
 Economic Co-operation Organization 71
 Ecuador 42, 421–5
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 63, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 74, 76
 Ed Daein 1123
 Ede 877
 Edgeøya 922
 Edina 1426
 Edinburgh (Scotland) 1232, 1261, 1267, 1268, 1270, 1271
 Edinburgh (Tristan da Cunha) 1297
 Edirne 1196, 1202
 Edison 1388
 Edmond 1400, 1401
 Edmonton 276, 281, 285, 286
 Edmundston 290
 Edo 909
 Education, Audiovisual and Culture Executive Agency 32
 Edwardsville 1360
 Eenhana 862
 Efate 1446, 1448
 EFTA 31, 42
 Eger 580
 Egilsstaðir 588
 Egmont 1288
 Egypt 46, 55, 426–31
 —and European organizations 41, 42, 44
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 8, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 67, 73, 74
 Ehime 685
 Eichstätt 522
 Eilat 660, 662
 Eilean Siar 1267
 Eindhoven 877, 881
 Eisenach 536
 Eisenstadt 161
 Eisleben 518
 Ekaterinburg 996, 1004
 Ekiti 909
 Ekurhuleni 1092
 El-Aaiún *see* Laâyoune
 El Alto 218
 El Bayadh 96
 El Bluff 902
 El Campo 1414
 El Djazaïr *see* Algiers
 El Gurdakah 427
 El Hatillo 1457
 El Jadida 851
 El Jem 1194
 El Monte 1307
 El Oro 421
 El Oued 96
 El Paraíso 574
 El Paso 1306, 1413, 1414
 El Porvenir 938
 El Progreso (Guatemala) 554
 El Progreso (Honduras) 574
 El Salvador 432–5
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68
 El Seibo 417
 El Tajin 828
 El Tarf 96
 Elazığ 1196
 Elba 671
 Elbasan 92
 Elche 1109, 1115
 Eldoret 705, 707
 Eleuthera 173
 Elgin 1307, 1358
 Elías Piña 417
 Elista 1009
 Elizabeth 1307, 1388
 Elizabethtown 1365
 Elizavetpol *see* Gandja
 Elk Grove 1307, 1341
 Elko 1386
 Ellice Islands *see* Tuvalu
 Ellicott City 1371
 Elobey Chico 436
 Elobey Grande 436
 Eluru 598
 Elvas 981
 Elx *see* Elche
 Elyria 1398
 Embatkala 442
 Emberá 938
 Embu 705
 Emilia Romagna 671
 Emmen 877
 Emporia 1365
 Empty Quarter (Yemen) 1465
 Emsland 514
 Encamp 102
 Encarnación 950
 Enderbury 709
 Energy Charter Secretariat 44
 Enewetak 811
 Enfidha 1194
 Enfield 1263
 Enga 944, 947
 England 1262–6
 see also United Kingdom
 English Bazar *see* Ingraj Bazar
 English Harbor 711
 Enid 1400
 Ennedi 311
 Enniskillen 644, 1274
 Ennore 606, 616
 Enschede 877
 Ensenada 823
 Entebbe 1212, 1214
 Enterprise 1307
 Entre Douro e Vouga 976
 Entre Ríos 114
 Enugu 909
 Environmental organizations 75–6
 Ephesus 1202
 Ephraim 1417
 Epi 1446
 Epidaurus 550
 Epirus and Western Macedonia 544
 Epsom 1264
 Epworth 1474
 Equateur 356
 Equatorial Guinea 436–9
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 59, 60, 61, 67
 Erbil 637, 638, 641, 642
 Ercan 389
 Ercdenet 841, 842
 Erfurt 508, 537
 Erie 1307, 1404
 Eritrea 440–3
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 59, 60, 61, 62, 74
 Erlangen 508, 522
 Erode 598
 Erongo 862
 Eros 865
 Errachidia 847
 Erromanga 1446
 Erstfeld 1151
 Erzincan 1196
 Erzurum 170, 500, 1196, 1200
 Es-Semara 852
 Esbjerg 400, 404
 Escaldes-Engordany 102, 104
 Esch-sur-Alzette 774
 Escobedo 823
 Escondido 1307, 1342
 Escuintla 554
 Esfahan 628, 632, 633
 Eskilstuna 1139
 Eskişehir 1196, 1199, 1201
 Eslamshahr 628
 Esmeraldas 421
 Espaillet 417
 Espargos 261
 Espíritu Santo 233, 237
 Espiritu Santo 1446, 1448
 Espoo 462
 Esquimalt 278
 Essaouira/Magador 851
 Essen 508, 518, 531
 Essequibo 567
 Essex 1263
 Est province (Cameroon) 269
 Est region (Burkina Faso) 251
 Estelí 899, 900
 Estevan 300
 Estonia 444–9
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 57, 58, 67, 76
 Estoril 981
 Estuaire 490
 Esztergom 585
 Etawah 598
 Etelä-Karjala 461
 Etelä-Pohjanmaa 461
 Etelä-Savo 461
 Ethiopia 450–4
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 59, 60, 61, 62
 Etobicoke 296
 Ettadhamen 1191
 'Eua 1183
 Euclid 1398
 Eugene 1307, 1402, 1403
 Eunice 1368
 Eurasian Economic Union 47–8
 Euratom 27
 Euratom Supply Agency 37
 Eurojust *see* The European Union's Judicial Cooperation Unit
 Europa Island 488

- European Agency for the operational management of large-scale IT systems in the area of freedom, security and justice 37
- European Agency for Safety and Health at Work 37
- European Agency for the Management of Operational Cooperation at the External Borders 37
- European Asylum Support Office 37
- European Atomic Energy Community 27
- European Aviation Safety Agency 37
- European Bank for Reconstruction and Development 42
- European Banking Authority 29, 37
- European Broadcasting Union 44
- European Central Bank 29, 30, 35–6
- European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control 37
- European Centre for the Development of Vocational Training 37
- European Chemicals Agency 37
- European Coal and Steel Community 27
- European Commission 29, 32–3, 44, 57, 66
- European Council 29, 34
- European Council on Foreign Relations 79
- European Court of Auditors 29, 35
- European Court of Justice 29, 35
- European Court of Human Rights 40
- European Data Protection Supervisor 36
- European Defence Agency 29, 37
- European Economic Area 31, 42
- European Economic Community 27
- European Environment Agency 30, 37
- European Fisheries Control Agency 38
- European Food Safety Authority 38
- European Foundation for the Improvement of Living and Working Conditions 38
- European Free Trade Association 31, 42
- European GNSS Agency 38
- European Institute for Gender Equality 38
- European Institute of Innovation and Technology 38
- European Insurance and Occupational Pensions Authority 29, 38
- European Investment Bank 36
- European Investment Fund 36
- European Joint Undertaking for ITER and the Development of Fusion Energy 38
- European Maritime Safety Agency 38
- European Medicines Agency 38
- European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addiction 38
- European Network and Information Security Agency 38
- European Ombudsman 36
- European Organization for Nuclear Research (CERN) 43
- European Parliament 29, 35
- European Police College 38
- European Police Office 38
- European Railway Agency 38
- European Regional Development Fund 31
- European Research Council Executive Agency 32
- European Securities and Markets Authority 29, 39
- European Social Fund 31
- European Space Agency 43
- European Trade Union Confederation 44–5
- European Training Foundation 39
- European Union 27–40, 67, 70, 71, 72
- European Union Agency for Fundamental Rights 39
- European Union Institute for Security Studies 29, 39
- European Union Satellite Centre 39
- European Union's Judicial Cooperation Unit 39
- European Youth Foundation 40
- Europol 38
- Eurostat 33
- Evanston 1360
- Evansville 1307, 1360, 1362
- Everett 1307, 1421
- Evinayong 436, 439
- Évora 980, 981
- Ewo 360
- Executive Agency for Small and Medium-sized Enterprises 32
- Exeter 1264
- Extremadura 1108
- Extrême-Nord province (Cameroon) 269
- Exuma and Cays 173
- Eysturoy 407
- Fada 311
- Fada N'Gourma 251
- Fagatogo 1431
- Faial 976
- Fairbanks 1336, 1337
- Fairbanks North Star 1336
- Fairfax 1420
- Fairfield (California) 1307
- Fairfield (Ohio) 1398
- Fairmont 1423, 1424
- Faisalabad 928, 933
- Faizabad 598
- Fakaofu 897
- Falcón 1453
- Falkirk 1267
- Falkland Islands 47, 113, 114, 115, 1284, 1291–2
- Fall River 1373
- Fallon 1386
- Falmouth 1265
- Falun 1139, 1144
- Famagusta 384, 388, 389
- Fangataufa 486
- Fanning Island *see* Tabuaeran
- Far-Eastern district (Russia) 996
- Far West district (New South Wales) 141
- Far West region (Nepal) 869
- Farafangana 783
- Farah 86
- Faranah 558
- Farghona *see* Ferghana
- Fargo 1307, 1396, 1397
- Faridabad 598
- Farim 562
- Farmington 1370
- Farnham 1264
- Faro 980
- Faroe Islands 20, 31, 43, 399, 400, 401, 406–7
- Farquhar 1056, 1288
- Farrukhabad 598
- Fars 628
- Farwaniya 727
- Faryab 86
- Fasil Ghebbi 454
- Faslane 1240
- Fatehpur 608
- Fatick 1043
- Faya 311
- Fayette 1363
- Fayetteville (Arkansas) 1340
- Fayetteville (North Carolina) 1307, 1394
- Fayum 427
- Federal Capital Territory (Nigeria) 909
- Federal Capital Territory (Pakistan) 928
- Federal District (Mexico) 823
- Federal Way 1421
- Feira de Santana 233
- Fejér 580
- Felixstowe 1249
- Fenoarivobe 783
- Ferghana 1442
- Fermanagh 1275
- Fermanagh and Omagh 1275
- Fernando de Noronha 239
- Ferrara 669, 671, 677
- Ferrol 1111
- Fertő 166, 586
- Fès *see* Fez
- Fès-Meknès 847
- Fez 847, 848, 851
- Fianarantsoa 783
- Fier 92
- Fife 1241, 1267
- Fiji 455–9
- in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 69, 71, 72
- Filchner Ice Shelf 1288
- Findlay 1398
- Fingal 645
- Finke 139
- Finland 460–8
- in European organizations 27, 28, 30, 31, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
- in other organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66, 67, 68, 69, 76
- Finnmark 914, 915
- Firenze *see* Florence (Italy)
- Firozabad 598
- Fish Town 755
- Fishers 1360
- Fitchburg 1374
- Flagstaff 1338, 1339
- Fleetwood 1277
- Flemish Brabant 198
- Flensburg 536
- Flevoland 876, 877
- Flint 1307, 1374, 1375, 1376
- Flint Island 709
- Flintshire 1272
- Florence (Italy) 668, 669, 671, 672, 676, 677
- Florence (Kentucky) 1365
- Florence (South Carolina) 1409
- Florencia 347
- Florennes 200
- Flores (Guatemala) 557
- Flores (Portugal) 976
- Flores (Uruguay) 1436
- Florianópolis 233
- Florida (Uruguay) 1436
- Florida (USA) 1301, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1350–3
- Florida Islands 1081
- Florissant 1380
- Focșani 987
- Foggia 671
- Fogo 259
- Fomboni 352
- Fond du Lac 1424
- Fongafale 1207
- Fontainebleau 482
- Fontana 1307, 1341
- Fontenay 482
- Fontvielle 836, 838
- Food and Agriculture Organization 13–14
- Forlì 671
- Formentera 1109, 1110

F

- Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia *see* Macedonia (Former Yugoslav Republic of)
- Formosa 114
- Fort Bragg 1316
- Fort Collins 1307, 1344, 1345
- Fort-de-France 484
- Fort Kent 1370
- Fort Lauderdale 1307, 1328, 1351, 1352
- Fort-Liberté 570
- Fort McMurray 285
- Fort Myers 1352
- Fort Providence 303
- Fort Resolution 303
- Fort St John 287
- Fort Saskatchewan 285
- Fort Simpson 303
- Fort Smith (Arkansas) 1340
- Fort Smith (Northwest Territories) 302, 303
- Fort Wayne 1307, 1360
- Fort Worth 1306, 1328, 1413, 1414, 1415
- Fortaleza 233, 238
- Forth 1268
- Foshan 325
- Framingham 1374
- France 469–88
- in European organizations 27, 28, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 43, 44
- in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 57, 59, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 71, 72, 76
- in UN 4, 5, 7, 8
- minor territories 488
- overseas collectivities 485–7
- overseas departments and regions 484–5
- sui generis* collectivities 487–8
- Franceville 490, 492, 493
- Franche-Comté 482
- Francisco de Orellana 421
- Francisco Morazán 574
- Francistown 227
- Frankfort 1365, 1366
- Frankfurt 505, 508, 509, 514, 515, 516, 525, 526, 527
- Franklin 1411
- Fraser Institute 79
- Fraser Island 136
- Fraser River 281
- Fraserburgh 1246, 1268
- Fray Bentos 1436
- Frederick 1371
- Fredericton 290, 291, 292
- Frederiksberg 400
- Frederikshavn 402
- Frederiksted 1434
- Fredrikstad 916
- Free State (South Africa) 1092, 1093, 1100–1
- Freeport (Bahamas) 173, 175, 176
- Freeport (New York) 1392
- Freetown 1060, 1061, 1062, 1063
- Fregate 1056
- Freiburg (Germany) 508, 517, 520
- Freiburg (Switzerland) *see* Fribourg
- Freising 517
- Fremantle 133, 153, 155
- Fremont (California) 1307, 1341, 1342
- Fremont (Nebraska) 1383
- French Community of Belgium 49
- French Guiana 64, 484
- French Institute of International Relations 79
- French Polynesia 71, 72, 477, 485–6
- Fresno 1306, 1341, 1342
- Fria 561
- Fribourg 1147, 1148, 1152
- Friedrich Ebert Foundation 79
- Friedrichshafen 520
- Friends of the Earth International 75
- Friesland 877
- Frisco 1307, 1413
- Friuli-Venezia Giulia 671
- Frostburg 1371, 1372
- Frunze *see* Bishkek
- Fuchu 685
- Fuenlabrada 1109
- Fuerteventura 1109, 1110, 1113
- Fuglafjörður 407
- Fujairah 1223, 1224, 1226, 1227
- Fuji 685
- Fujian 324, 342
- Fujisawa 685
- Fukui 685
- Fukuoka 685, 691, 692, 693
- Fukushima 684, 685, 690
- Fukuyama 685
- Fulacunda 562
- Fullerton 1307, 1342
- Funabashi 685
- Funafuti 1207, 1208
- Funchal 976, 980
- Fundação Getúlio Vargas 79
- Fürth 508
- Futuna *see* Wallis and Futuna
- Fuzhou 324, 325
- Fylingdales 1241
- FYROM *see* Macedonia (Former Yugoslav Republic of)

G

- Gaalkacyo 1085, 1086
- Gabès 1191, 1194
- Gabon 31, 476, 489–93
- in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 74
- Gaborone 227, 229, 230
- Gabrovo 245
- Gabú 562
- Gafsa 1191
- Gagauz Yeri 833
- Gaggal 611
- Gagnoa 369
- Gainesville 1307, 1351, 1352
- Galápagos 421, 425
- Galați 987, 991
- Galgudug 1085
- Gali 502
- Galicja 1108
- Galle 1117, 1121
- Galveston 1413
- Galway 646, 653, 655
- Gambella 451
- Gambia 494–6
- in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 62
- Gambier Islands 486
- Gammelstad 1144
- Gampaha 1117
- Gand *see* Ghent
- Gander 292
- Gandhinagar 602, 609, 611
- Gandja 168
- Ganganagar 598
- Gangtok 609, 615
- Gangwon 721
- Gansu 324, 333
- Gao 802, 805
- Gaoua 251
- Garbahaarrey 1085
- Garðabær 588
- Garden Grove 1307, 1341
- Gardner *see* Nikumaroro
- Garff 1279
- Garissa 705, 707
- Garland 1307, 1413
- Garoua 269, 272
- Garowe 1085, 1086
- Gary 1360
- Gash Barka 440
- Gaspar Grande 1186
- Gatineau 276, 299
- Gatwick 1249
- Gauhati 607
- Gauteng 1092, 1093, 1101
- Gävle 1139
- Gävleborg 1138
- Gaya 598, 610
- Gaza (Mozambique) 853
- Gaza (Palestine) 12, 657, 658, 664, 665, 666
- Gaziantep 1196
- Gbarnga 755
- Gbarpolu 755
- Gbudwe 1103
- Gdańsk 965, 966, 967, 968, 972
- Gdynia 966, 967, 969, 972, 973
- Gebze 1196
- Gedo 1085, 1086
- Geelong 152
- Geita 1164
- Gelderland 876, 877
- Gelsenkirchen 508
- Geneina 1123
- General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade 31
- General Santos 959
- Geneva 5, 1146, 1147, 1150, 1151, 1152
- Genève *see* Geneva
- Genk 198
- Genoa 669, 671, 676, 677
- Genova *see* Genoa
- Gent *see* Ghent
- Gentofte 400
- George Town (Cayman Islands) 1290, 1291
- George Town (Malaysia) 793, 798
- George Town (Tasmania) 149
- Georgetown (Ascension Island) 1297
- Georgetown (Delaware) 1349
- Georgetown (Guyana) 566, 568
- Georgetown (Kentucky) 1365, 1367
- Georgetown (Prince Edward Island) 298
- Georgia 497–502
- in European organizations 40, 41, 42, 44, 47
- in other organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 58, 67, 68, 69
- Georgia (USA) 1305, 1306, 1311, 1313, 1326, 1353–4
- Geraldton 153
- German Council on Foreign Relations 79
- German Institute for International and Security Affairs 79
- Germantown 1371
- Germany 503–37, 1239
- Bundesländer 519–37
- in European organizations 27, 28, 30, 31, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 43, 44
- in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 59, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 76
- in UN 4, 5, 7, 8
- Gerona *see* Girona
- Getafe 1109
- Gezira 1123
- Ghadamès 763
- Ghana 538–42
- in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 46, 49, 50, 59, 60, 62, 67
- Ghanzi 227
- Gharbia 427
- Ghardaia 96
- Gharyan 760
- Ghat 760
- Ghaziabad 598
- Ghazni 86
- Ghent 196, 197, 198, 203, 204
- Ghowr 86
- Gia Lai 1459
- Gia Nghia 1459
- Gibraltar 47, 1284, 1293–5
- Giessen 527
- Gifu 685
- Gijón 1109
- Gilan 628

- Gilbert 1307, 1338
 Gilbert Islands 709
 Gilgit-Baltistan 928
 Gillette 1426
 Gioia Tauro 676
 Gippsland 131, 150
 Gipuzkoa 1108, 1109
 Giresun 1196
 Girne 388
 Girona 1108, 1113
 Gisborne 890, 893
 Gisenyi 1014
 Gitarama 1014
 Gitiga 255
 Giugliano in Campania 671
 Giurgiu 987
 Giza 427, 431
 Gizo 1081
 Gjilan 1053
 Gjirokastrë 92, 95
 Gladstone 133, 144
 Glamorgan, Vale of 1272
 Glaris *see* Glarus
 Glarus 1146, 1147, 1148
 Glasgow 1232, 1249, 1267,
 1268, 1270, 1271
 Glassboro 1389
 Glastonbury 1261
 Glen Burnie 1371
 Glendale (Arizona) 1307, 1338
 Glendale (California) 1307, 1341
 Glenfaba 1279
 Glenville 1424
 Glenwood Springs 1346
 Gliwice 967
 Global Environment Facility 75
 Glorieuses Islands 488
 Gloucestershire 1261, 1263
 Glyndebourne 1261
 Gmunden 165
 Gniezno 973
 Goa 597, 600, 602, 606, 607,
 608, 609, 610
 Gobabis 862
 Godhra 597
 Godomey 209
 Godthåb *see* Nuuk
 Gogrial 1103
 Gôh-Djiboua 369
 Goiânia 233
 Goiás 233, 239
 Gok 1103
 Gokayama 692
 Golan Heights 658, 664, 1154
 Gölcük 1199
 Gold Coast-Tweed 144
 Golden 1346
 Golestan 628, 633
 Golmud 325
 Goma 356, 359
 Gombe 909
 Gomera 1109, 1110
 Gómez Palacio 823
 Gonaïves 570
 Gonder 451
 Goose Bay 292, 293
 Gorakhpur 598, 606, 616
 Gorazde 223
 Gorée Island 1046
 Gorey 1283
 Gorgan 628
 Gorgol 814
 Gorham 1370
 Gorj 987
 Gorno-Altai 1007
 Gorno-Badakhshan
 Autonomous Region
 (Tajikistan) 1160, 1163
 Goroka 944, 946, 947
 Gorontalo 621
 Goslar 518
 Gospić 374
 Göteborg *see* Gothenburg
 Gothenburg 1139, 1143
 Gotland 399, 1138, 1139
 Göttingen 508, 529
 Gouda 877
 Gough Island 1261, 1297
 Goulburn 150
 Goyang 721
 Goz Beida 311
 Gozo 806, 809, 810
 Gracias a Dios 574
 Graciosa (Portugal) 976
 Graciosa (Spain) 1109
 Graham Land 1288
 Grahamstown 1099
 Grambling 1368
 Gran Canaria 1110, 1113
 Granada (Nicaragua) 899, 900
 Granada (Spain) 1106, 1108,
 1109, 1115
 Granby 299
 Grand Bahama 173, 175, 176
 Grand Bassa 755
 Grand-Bassam 372
 Grand Caicos 1299
 Grand Cape Mount 755
 Grand Casablanca-Settat 847
 Grand Cayman 1290, 1291
 Grand Falls-Windsor 292
 Grand Forks 1396, 1397
 Grand Gedeh 755
 Grand Island 1383
 Grand Junction 1344, 1346
 Grand Kru 755
 Grand Prairie 1307, 1413
 Grand Rapids 1307, 1374, 1375
 Grand Turk 1299, 1300
 Grande Anse 570
 Grande Comore *see* Njazidja
 Grande Lisboa 976
 Grande Porto 976
 Grande Prairie 285
 Grande Terre (New Caledonia)
 487
 Grande-Terre (Guadeloupe) 484
 Grangemouth 1268
 Granitic Islands 1056
 Granma 378
 Graubünden 766, 1147, 1148
 Graz 161, 165
 Great Andamans 617
 Great Britain *see* United
 Kingdom
 Great Falls 1381, 1382
 Great Nicobar 618
 Great Sark 1281
 Greater Accra 539, 542
 Greater Manchester 1263
 Greater Sudbury 276, 296
 Greece 543–50
 —in European organizations 27,
 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41,
 43, 44
 —in other organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 57, 67, 68,
 76
 Greeley 1344, 1346
 Green Bay 1307, 1424, 1425,
 1426
 Green Island 342, 344
 Greencastle 1361
 Greenfield 1424
 Greenland 28, 31, 43, 399, 400,
 401, 406, 408–9
 Greenpeace International 75–6
 Greensboro 1307, 1394
 Greenville (Liberia) 755, 758
 Greenville (Maine) 1369
 Greenville (Mississippi) 1378
 Greenville (North Carolina)
 1396
 Greenville (South Carolina)
 1408
 Greenwich 1261, 1263, 1264
 Greenwood 1409
 Greenwood Village 1346
 Greifswald 530
 Grenada 551–3
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 45, 46, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
 Grenadines *see* St Vincent and
 the Grenadines
 Grenoble 470, 471, 479
 Gresham 1307, 1402
 Grimeton 1144
 Grimsby 1249
 Grimshaw 303
 Grindavík 588
 Grinnell 1363
 Grisons *see* Graubünden
 Groningen (Netherlands) 877,
 880
 Groningen (Suriname) 1129
 Grootfontein 862
 Gros Inlet 1021
 Grozny 1007, 1008
 Guadalajara (Mexico) 823, 827,
 828
 Guadalajara (Spain) 1108
 Guadalcanal 1081
 Guadalupe 823
 Guadeloupe 64, 484
 Guainía 347
 Guairá 948
 Guam 71, 72, 1305, 1306, 1311,
 1316, 1329, 1428, 1432–3
 Guanacaste 364
 Guanajuato 823, 828
 Guanare 1453
 Guangdong 324, 330, 338, 341
 Guangxi Zhuang 324
 Guangzhou 324, 325, 332
 Guanta 1456
 Guantánamo 378, 379, 380
 Guaranda 421
 Guararé 942
 Guárico 1453
 Guarulhos 233
 Guatemala 42, 554–7
 —in world organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67,
 68, 76
 Guatemala City 554, 557
 Guaviare 347
 Guayaquil 421, 422, 423, 424, 425
 Guayas 421
 Guayubin 420
 Guča 1052
 Guelma 96
 Guelmim 848
 Guelmim-Oued Noun 848
 Guelph 276, 296, 297
 Guéra 311
 Guernsey 1281, 1282, 1283–4
 Guerrero 823
 Guddimaka 814
 Guildford 1265
 Guimarães 981
 Guinea 558–61
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 62
 Guinea-Bissau 31, 562–5
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 45, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60,
 61, 62, 63
 Guipúzcoa *see* Gipuzkoa
 Guiyang 324, 325
 Guizhou 324
 Gujarat 597, 598, 600, 604, 607,
 608, 609, 610–11
 Gujranwala 928
 Gulbarga 598
 Gulf Co-operation Council 42,
 73–4
 Gulf province (Papua New
 Guinea) 944
 Gulfport 1378
 Gulistan 1442
 Gulu 1211
 Gumma 685
 Gümüşhane 1196
 Gunnison 1346
 Gunsan 725
 Guntur 598
 Gurev *see* Atyraū
 Gurgaon 598
 Gusau 909
 Gustavia 486
 Guwahati 598, 606, 614
 Guyana 566–9
 —in world organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 58, 63, 64,
 66, 67, 68, 69
 Güzelyurt 388
 Gwadar 931, 933
 Gwalior 598, 607, 613
 Gwangju 721, 725

- Gweru 1476
 Gwynedd 1261, 1272, 1274
 Gyeonggi 721
 Gyeongju 726
 Gyeongsangbuk 721
 Gyeongsangnam 721
 Gyeryong 723
 Győr 580
 Győr-Moson-Sopron 580
 Gyumri 121, 122
- H**
- Ha Giang 1459
 Ha Long 1459
 Ha Nam 1459
 Ha Tinh 1459
 Ha'apai 1183
 Haarlem 877, 883
 Haarlemmermeer 877
 Habra 598
 Hachioji 685
 Hackney 1263
 Hadhramaut 1465
 Hadjer-Lamis 311
 Haeju 714
 Haerbin 324, 325, 332
 Hafnarfjörður 588
 Hagåtña 1432
 Hagen 508, 531
 Hahoe 726
 Hai Duong 1459
 Hai Phong 1459, 1462
 Haifa 657, 658, 660, 662, 663
 Haikou 324
 Haina 420
 Hainan 324, 331
 Hainaut 197, 198
 Haines (Alaska) 1337
 Haines Junction (Yukon) 305
 Hairatan 89
 Haiti 4, 570–3
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 45, 49, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66,
 67, 68
 Hajdú-Bihar 580
 Hajipur 606
 Hajjah 1465
 Hakkāri 1196
 Hakodate 685
 Halab *see* Aleppo
 Halabja 636, 638
 Halaniyat Islands 923, 1464
 Halden 916
 Haldia 606
 Halifax (Nova Scotia) 276, 278,
 283, 294, 295
 Halland 399, 1137, 1138
 Halle 508, 534
 Halmstad 1139
 Hälsingland 1145
 Halton 1263
 Halul 982
 Hamad Town 178
 Hamadan 628
 Hamah 1155
 Hamamatsu 685
 Hamar 916
 Hamar Islands 982
 Hambantota 1117, 1120, 1121
 Hamburg 507, 508, 509, 514,
 515, 516, 517, 518, 525–6
 Hämeenlinna 462
 Hamhung 714
 Hamilton (Bermuda) 1286,
 1287
 Hamilton (New York) 1394
 Hamilton (New Zealand) 890,
 896
 Hamilton (Ohio) 1398
 Hamilton (Ontario) 276, 296
 Hamilton (Scotland) 1270
 Hamm 508
 Hammamet 1194
 Hammersmith and Fulham
 1263
 Hammond 1360
 Hampden-Sydney 1420
 Hampi 608
 Hampshire 1240, 1263
 Hampton 1307, 1419
 Hanau 527
 Hangzhou 324, 325, 332, 334
 Haninge 1139
 Hanish, Greater and Lesser
 1465
 Hanoi 1458, 1459, 1461, 1462,
 1463
 Hanover (Germany) 505, 508,
 509, 514, 515, 516, 528, 529
 Hanover (Jamaica) 679
 Happy Valley-Goose Bay 292
 Hapur 598
 Harar 451
 Harar Jugol 454
 Harare 1473, 1474, 1476, 1477,
 1478, 1479
 Harbour Island 173
 Hardap 862
 Hardenberg 877
 Hardwar 598
 Hargeisa 1085, 1086, 1087, 1088
 Harghita 987
 Haringey 1263
 Härjedalen 399, 1137
 Harper 755, 758
 Harrisburg 1404
 Harrisonburg 1420
 Harrow 1263
 Hartford 1307, 1346, 1347
 Hartlepool 1249, 1263
 Haryana 597, 600, 607, 609, 611
 Harz 514
 Hasakah 1155
 Hasimara 215
 Haskovo 245
 Hasselt 198, 203, 204, 881
 Häsleholm 1139
 Hastings (Nebraska) 1383
 Hastings (Victoria) 152
 Hat Yai 1170, 1173
 Hatay 1196
 Hatfield 1264
 Hato Mayor 417
 Hatra 641
 Hattiesburg 1378, 1379
 Hattusha 1202
 Hau Giang 1459
 Haugesund 916
 Haulbowline 648
 Haut-M'bomou 307
 Haut-Ogooué 490
 Haute-Kotto 307
 Haute Matsiatra 783
 Hauts-Bassins 251
 Havana 378, 379, 381, 382
 Havering 1263
 Havířov 393
 Havre 1382
 Hawaii 1305, 1306, 1308, 1311,
 1312, 1325, 1329, 1332,
 1355–6
 Hawalli 727
 Hawke's Bay 890, 893
 Hay-on-Wye 1261
 Hay Point 133
 Hay River 302, 303
 Hays 1365
 Hayward 1307, 1342
 Heard and McDonald Islands
 47, 126, 136, 157
 Heathrow 1249
 Hebei 324, 330, 333
 Hedeby 399
 Hedmark 915
 Heerlen 877
 Hefei 324, 325
 Heidelberg 508, 520, 531
 Heilbronn 508
 Heilongjiang 324
 Hejaz 1036
 Hel 969
 Hela 944
 Helao Nafidi 862
 Helena 1381, 1382
 Heliopolis 430
 Helmand 86
 Helmond 877
 Helsingborg 1139
 Helsinki 460, 462, 465, 466, 467,
 468
 Helwan 427
 Hempstead 1392, 1394
 Henan 324, 333
 Henderson (Kentucky) 1365
 Henderson (Nevada) 1307,
 1385, 1386
 Henderson (Pitcairn Islands)
 1261, 1296
 Hendersonville 1411
 Henecán 576
 Henegouwen *see* Hainaut
 Hengelo 877
 Henley 1261
 Heraklion 544, 549
 Herat 86, 633
 Herdecke 531
 Heredia 364
 Herefordshire 1263
 Heritage Foundation 79
 Herm 1281
 Hermanas Mirabal 417
 Hermosillo 823
 Herne 508
 Heroica Matamoros 823
 Heroica Puebla de Zaragoza
 823
 Herrera 938
 Hertfordshire 1263
 's-Hertogenbosch 877
 Hesperange 774
 Hessen 507, 508, 526–8
 Heves 580
 Hewanorra 1023
 Hhohho 1133
 Hialeah 1307, 1351
 Hicksville 1392
 Hidalgo 823
 Hierro 1109, 1110
 Higashiosaka 685
 High Point 1307, 1394
 Highland 1267
 Hihifo 1183
 Hiiuamaa 445
 Hildesheim 508, 518, 529
 Hillingdon 1263
 Hillsboro 1402
 Hilversum 877
 Himachal Pradesh 597, 600,
 607, 609, 611
 Himeji 685
 Himeji-jo 692
 Hims *see* Homs
 Hinche 570
 Hinkley Point 1244
 Hiraizumi 693
 Hirakata 685
 Hiran 1085
 Hiratsuka 685, 693
 Hiroshima 684, 685, 686, 691,
 692
 Hisar 598
 Hitura 465
 Ho 539
 Ho Chi Minh City 1459, 1461,
 1462
 Hoa Binh 1459
 Hobart 126, 127, 148, 149
 Hoboken 1388
 Hodh ech-Chargui 814
 Hodh el-Gharbi 814
 Höfn í Hornafirði 588
 Hofuf 1037, 1040
 Hohenheim 520
 Hohhot 324
 Hoi An 1463
 Hokkaido 684, 685, 686, 691,
 692
 Hólar 592
 Holetown 190
 Holguín 378, 380
 Hollywood (California) 1341
 Hollywood (Florida) 1307,
 1328, 1351, 1352
 Holy See *see* Vatican City
 Holyhead 1249
 Home Island 157
 Homel 191
 Homs 1155
 Hondeklipbaai 1102
 Honduras 42, 574–7

- in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68
- Hong Kong 42, 69, 324, 331, 332, 335–9, 341
- Honiara 1081, 1083, 1084
- Honolulu 1306, 1355, 1356
- Honshu 683, 684, 686, 690, 691
- Hoogeveen 877
- Hoorn 877
- Hoover 1334
- Hopen 922
- Hopkinsville 1365
- Hordaland 915
- Horezu 991
- Horlivka 1217
- Hormozgan 628
- Horn Lake 1378
- Horsburgh Island 157
- Horsens 400
- Horyu-ji 692
- Houa Phan 737
- Houlton 1369
- Hounslow 1263
- Houston 1306, 1328, 1368, 1413, 1414, 1415
- Hovedstaden *see* Capital region (Denmark)
- Howland Island 1435
- Hpa-an 857
- Hradec Králové 393, 398
- Hrodno 191
- Hsinchu 342
- Huacho 953
- Huahine 486
- Hualien 342, 344
- Huambo 106, 108
- Huancavelica 953
- Huancayo 953
- Huánuco 953
- Huaráz 953
- Hubei 324
- Hubli 606
- Hubli-Dharwad 598
- Huddersfield 1264
- Huddinge 1139
- Hue 1459, 1463
- Huehuetenango 554
- Huelva 1108, 1109
- Huesca 1108
- Huevos 1186
- Huíla (Angola) 106
- Huíla (Colombia) 347
- Hull (England) *see* Kingston-upon-Hull
- Hull (Kiribati) *see* Orona
- Human Rights Watch 79–80
- Humboldt 300
- Humphrey *see* Manihiki
- Hun 760
- Hunan 324, 330
- Hunedoara 987
- Hung Yen 1459
- Hungary 578–86
- in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
- in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 57, 67, 68, 76
- Hungnam 717
- Hunter (New South Wales) 141
- Hunter Island 1446
- Huntington 1422, 1423, 1424
- Huntington Beach 1307, 1341
- Huntsville 1307, 1334
- Hurghada 429, 430
- Húsavík 588
- Hveragerði 588
- Hwangumpyong 716
- Hwasun 726
- Hyderabad (India) 598, 599, 603, 606, 607, 609, 616
- Hyderabad (Pakistan) 928, 933
- Hyesan 714, 717
- Hyogo 685
- Hyvinkää 462
- I**
- IAEA 25
- Ialomîța 987
- Iași 987, 992
- IATA 48
- Ibadan 907, 909, 913
- Ibagué 347
- Ibaraki 685
- Ibarra 421
- Ibb 1465
- Ibero-American General Secretariat 66
- Ibiza 1109, 1110, 1113, 1115
- Ica 953
- Iceland 31, 587–93
- in European organizations 29, 30, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
- in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 67, 76
- Ichalkaranji 598
- Ichihara 685
- Ichikawa 685
- Ichinomiya 685
- Idaho 1306, 1311, 1313, 1324, 1325, 1329, 1332, 1356–8
- Idaho Falls 1357
- Idlib 1155
- Idrija 1115
- Ifrane 851
- Iğdir 1196
- Ignalina 771
- Igoumenitsa 549
- Ihorombe 783
- Ihosy 783
- Ikeja 909
- Ilam 628
- Ilan 342
- Île-de-France 471, 479
- Île de la Gonâve 570
- Île Tintamarre 486
- Ilebo 359
- Îles de Hoorn 486
- Îles des Saintes 484
- Ilfov 987
- Ilhas Desertas 976
- Ilhas Selvagens 976
- Illawarra 141
- Illichivsk 1221
- Illinois 1306, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1358–60
- Illizi 96
- Ilo 221, 956
- Ilocos 959
- Iloilo 959, 962
- Ilorin 909
- Imatong 1103
- Imatra 462
- Imbabura 421
- IMF 18–19, 57
- Immingham 1249
- Imo 909
- Impfondo 360
- Imphal 598, 609, 613
- Imus 959
- Inaccessible Island 1261, 1297
- Inagua 173
- Incheon 721, 725, 726
- Inchiri 814
- Independence 1307, 1380
- Independencia 417
- India 42, 57, 594–619
- in world organizations 4, 5, 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 59, 67, 68, 69, 71, 72, 74, 76
- states and territories 609–19
- Indiana 1306, 1311, 1313, 1360–2
- Indianapolis 1306, 1360, 1361, 1362
- Indonesia 42, 57, 620–6
- in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 53, 58, 68, 69, 70, 71, 74
- Indore 598, 607, 613
- Inglewood 1307
- Ingolstadt 508
- Ingraj Bazar 598
- Ingushetia 1009
- Inhambane 853
- Inner Mongolia 324, 330
- Innovation and Networks Executive Agency 32
- Innsbruck 161, 165
- Institute for Defence Studies and Analyses 80
- Institute of World Economy and International Relations 80
- Inter-American Development Bank 57, 66
- Inter-American Institute for Co-operation on Agriculture 66
- Inter-Parliamentary Union 52
- Intergovernmental Authority on Development 62
- International Air Transport Association 48
- International Atomic Energy Agency 25
- International Bank for Reconstruction and Development 10, 12, 14–15, 57, 71
- International Black Sea Club 44
- International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes 16
- International Civil Aviation Organization 16
- International Committee of the Red Cross 48
- International Computing Centre 12
- International Court of Justice 5–6
- International Criminal Court 4, 48–9
- International Criminal Police Organization 52–3
- International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia 29
- International Crisis Group 80
- International Development Association 16
- International Energy Agency 58
- International Finance Corporation 16
- International Fund for Agricultural Development 16–17
- International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance 49
- International Institute for Strategic Studies 80
- International Labour Organization 12, 17
- International Maritime Organization 18
- International Mobile Satellite Organization 49
- International Monetary Fund 18–19, 57
- International Olympic Committee 49
- International Organisation of La Francophonie 49–50
- International Organization for Migration 50, 71
- International Organization for Standardization 50
- International Road Federation 50
- International Seabed Authority 50–1
- International Telecommunications Satellite Organization 51
- International Telecommunication Union 20
- International Trade Union Confederation 51–2
- International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea 52
- International Union Against Cancer 52
- Interpol 52–3
- Intibucá 574
- Inuvik 302, 303, 306
- Invercargill 890

- Inverclyde 1267
 Inverness 1234, 1270
 Ioannina 544
 Iowa 1306, 1311, 1312, 1329, 1362–3
 Iowa City 1362, 1363
 IpoH 793, 797
 Iqaluit 302, 303, 304
 Iquique 317, 319, 320
 Iquitos 953
 Iran 627–34
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 53, 71, 72, 74
 Irapuato 823
 Iraq 4, 5, 31, 46, 55, 635–42, 1239
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 53, 58, 73, 74
 Irbid 694, 695
 Irbil *see* Erbil
 Ireland, Republic of 643–55
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 43
 —in other organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 54, 57, 67, 69
 Irian Jaya *see* Papua
 Irian Jaya Barat *see* Papua Barat
 Iringa 1164
 Ironbridge 1260
 Irondequoit 1392
 Irrawaddy *see* Ayeyarwady
 Iruña *see* Pamplona
 Irvine 1307, 1341
 Irving 1307, 1413
 Irvington 1388
 Isa Town 178, 180
 Isabel 1081
 Ísafjörður 588
 Ishikawa 685
 Ískele 388
 Isla de la Juventud 378
 Isla de Pascua *see* Easter Island
 Islamabad 927, 928, 932, 933
 Islamic Development Bank 53
 Islas de la Bahía 574
 Islas Diego Ramírez 317
 Islas Juan Fernández 317
 Isle of Anglesey 1235, 1272, 1274
 Isle of Man 1259, 1279–81
 Isle of Pines (Cuba) *see* Isla de la Juventud
 Isle of Pines (New Caledonia) 487
 Isle of Wight 1263
 Isle of Youth *see* Isla de la Juventud
 Isles of Scilly 1235, 1263
 Islington 1263
 Ismailia 427
 Isparta 1196
 Israel 12, 44, 55, 656–64
 —and European organizations 41, 42, 43
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 57, 66, 67, 68
 Issyk-Kul 732
 İstanbul 1196, 1200, 1201, 1202
 Istarska 373
 Istria 373
 Itä-Suomi 467
 Itabira 237
 Italy 667–78
 —in European organizations 27, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 5, 7, 8, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 59, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 71, 76
 Itanagar 607, 609
 Itapúa 948
 Itaqui 238
 Itasy 783
 Ithaca 1394
 Itsukushima 692
 Itta Bena 1379
 Ituni 568
 Ivano-Frankivsk 1217
 Ivanovo 250
 Iwaki 685
 Iwate 685
 Ixtapaluca 823
 Izabal 554
 Izhevsk 1012
 Izmail 1221
 İzmir 1196, 1201
 Izmit 1196
- J**
- Jabalpur 598, 606
 Jabotão dos Guararapes 233
 Jackson (Mississippi) 1307, 1378, 1379
 Jackson (Tennessee) 1411
 Jacksonville 1306, 1351, 1352
 Jacmel 570
 Jaco 1175
 Jaén 1108, 1109
 Jaffa 657, 658
 Jaffna 1116, 1117, 1121
 Jahra 727
 Jaipur 598, 606, 607, 608, 609, 615
 Jakarta 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625
 Jakarta Raya 624
 Jalalabad 86
 Jalandhar 598
 Jalapa 554
 Jalgaon 598
 Jalingo 909
 Jalisco 823
 Jalna 598
 Jaluit 811
 Jamaica 679–82
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
 Jambi 621
 Jamestown 1297
 Jammu 598, 611, 612
 Jammu and Kashmir 597, 600, 602, 607, 609, 611–12
 Jamnagar 598
 Jamshedpur 598
 Jämtland 399, 1137, 1138
 Jan Mayen 916, 922
 Janakpur 872
 Janesville 1424
 Jangdan 725
 Jangjangbureh 494
 Japan 41, 683–93
 —in world organizations 4, 5, 7, 8, 14, 18, 50, 57, 59, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 76
 Japan Institute of International Affairs 80
 Järfälla 1139
 Järvenpää 462, 468
 Jarvis Island 709, 1435
 Jász-Nagykún-Szolnok 580
 Java 621, 625
 Jawa Barat 621
 Jawa Tengah 621
 Jawa Timur 621
 Jawaharlal Nehru 606
 Jawhar 1085
 Jawor 973
 Jawzjan 86
 Jayanagar 872
 Jayapura 621
 Jebel Ali 1226, 1227
 Jeddah 1037, 1038, 1040, 1041
 Jefferson City 1380
 Jeffersontown 1365
 Jeju 721, 725, 726
 Jelgava 741
 Jelling 406
 Jena 508
 Jendouba 1191
 Jeollabuk 721
 Jeollanam 721
 Jeonju 721
 Jerash 694
 Jérémie 570
 Jerez de la Frontera 1109
 Jericho 658, 665
 Jersey 1281, 1282–3
 Jersey City 1307, 1388
 Jerusalem 656, 657, 658, 662, 663, 664, 666, 694
 Jervis Bay 126, 134, 137, 141
 Jessore 186
 Jethou 1281
 Jhansi 598
 Jharkhand 597, 600, 607, 609, 610, 612
 Jiangsu 324
 Jiangxi 323, 324
 Jigawa 909
 Jihlava 393
 Jihočeský 393
 Jihomoravský 393
 Jijel 96
 Jilib 1085
 Jilin 324
 Jinan 324, 325
 Jinotega 899
 Jinotepe 899
 Jiwaka 944
 Jiwani 931
 Jizan 1041
 Jizzakh *see* Dzhezak
- João Pessoa 233
 Jodhpur 598, 613
 Joensuu 462
 Joggins 283
 Johannesburg 1092, 1095, 1097, 1099, 1101
 Johnson City 1411, 1412
 Johnston Atoll 1306, 1435
 Johor 791, 793, 1064, 1067
 Johor Bharu 793, 797
 Johor Pasir Gudang 797
 Joint UN Programme on HIV/AIDS 12
 Joliet 1307, 1358
 Jonesboro 1340, 1341
 Jonglei 1103
 Jönköping 1138, 1139
 Jordan 12, 46, 55, 694–8
 —and European organizations 41, 42
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 53, 58, 73, 74
 Jordanstown 1278
 Jos 907, 909
 Jost Van Dyke 1288
 Jounieh 749
 Juan de Nova Island 488
 Juárez 823
 Juba 1103, 1104, 1105
 Jubail 1038, 1040, 1041
 Jubbada Dexe 1085
 Jubbada Hoose 1085, 1086
 Jubberhatti 611
 Jubek 1103
 Juigalpa 899, 900
 Juiz de Fora 233
 Jujuy 114
 Junagadh 598
 Jundubah *see* Jendouba
 Juneau 1336, 1337
 Junín 953
 Jura 1147, 1148
 Jurmala 741
 Jurong 1067, 1068
 Jutiapa 554
 Jwaneng 229
 Jyväskylä 462, 467
- K**
- Kaarina 462
 Kabardino-Balkaria 1009
 Kabul 55, 85, 86, 89
 Kabwe 1469, 1470, 1472
 Kachchativu 1117
 Kachin State 858
 Kadapa 598
 Kadugli 1123
 Kaduna 909
 Kaduwela 1117
 Kaédi 814, 817
 Kaesong 714, 717
 Kaf *see* Le Kef
 Kaffrine 1043
 Kafr El Shaikh 427
 Kaga-Bandoro 307
 Kagawa 685
 Kagera 1164

- Kagoshima 685, 691
 Kahoolawe 1355
 Kahramanmaraş 1196
 Kailahun 1061
 Kainuu 461
 Kaiping 334
 Kairouan 1191, 1194
 Kaiserslautern 532
 Kajaani 462
 Kajang 793
 Kakamega 705
 Kakanda 560
 Kakata 755
 Kakinada 598
 Kakogawa 685
 Kalemie 359
 Kalgoorlie-Boulder 153
 Kalimantan 621
 Kalimantan Barat 621
 Kalimantan Selatan 621
 Kalimantan Tengah 621
 Kalimantan Timur 621
 Kalimantan Utara 621
 Kaliningrad 773, 996, 1001
 Kalispell 1381
 Kalkalighat 616
 Kallithea 544
 Kalmar 1138, 1139
 Kalmykia 1009
 Kalpitya 1116
 Kalutara 1117
 Kalwaria Zebrzydowska 973
 Kalyubia 427
 Kamaran 1464, 1465
 Kambia 1061
 Kamchatka 1005, 996
 Kamloops 287
 Kampala 1210, 1211, 1212, 1214, 1215
 Kampen 877
 Kamsar 561
 Kanagawa 685
 Kananga 356
 Kanazawa 685
 Kandahar 85, 86
 Kandla 606, 611
 Kandy 1116, 1117, 1121
 Kanem 311, 313
 Kangar 793
 Kangasala 462
 Kangerlussuaq 409
 Kanggye 714
 Kangra 611
 Kangwon 714
 Kanifeng 494
 Kankan 558, 561
 Kannur 598
 Kano 909, 912
 Kanpur 598, 616
 Kansas 1306, 1311, 1313, 1329, 1364–5
 Kansas City (Kansas) 1307, 1364
 Kansas City (Missouri) 1306, 1380, 1381
 Kanta-Häme 461
 Kanton 709, 711
 Kanye 227
 Kaohsiung 342, 344
 Kaolack 1043, 1046
 Kapisa 86
 Kapiti 890
 Kapoeta 1103
 Kaposvár 580
 Kaptai 184
 Kara 1180
 Karabalta 732
 Karabük 1196
 Karachai-Cherkessia 1009–10
 Karachi 927, 928, 931, 932, 933
 Karaj 628
 Karak 694
 Karakalpak Autonomous Republic 1442, 1445
 Karakol 732
 Karaman 1196
 Karas 862
 Karbala 636, 637, 638
 Kardzhali 245
 Karelia 1010
 Karen *see* Kayin State
 Karimnagar 598
 Karlovac 374
 Karlovačka 374
 Karlovarský 393
 Karlovy Vary 393
 Karlskrona 1139, 1144
 Karlsruhe 508, 516, 520
 Karlstad 1139
 Karmêlava 770
 Karnal 598
 Karnataka 597, 598, 600, 604, 607, 609, 612
 Kärnten *see* Carinthia
 Karong 613
 Kars 1196
 Karshi 1442
 Kartong 495
 Karusi 255
 Karyai 544
 Kasai 355
 Kasai-Occidental 356
 Kasai-Oriental 356
 Kasama 1470
 Kasese 1211
 Kashan 628
 Kashiwa 685
 Kashkadar 1442
 Kashmir 596, 928
 see also Jammu and Kashmir
 Kassala 1123
 Kassel 508, 518, 527
 Kassérine 1191
 Kastamonu 1196
 Kasubi 1215
 Kasugai 685
 Katanga 355, 356, 358
 Katavi 1164
 Katherine 139
 Kathmandu 869, 871, 872
 Katima Mulilo 862
 Katowice 967, 972, 973
 Katsina 909
 Katwijk 877
 Kauai 1355
 Kaunas 768, 772, 773
 Kaustinen 468
 Kavango 862
 Kavango East 862
 Kavango West 862
 Kavarratti Island 618
 Kavieng 944
 Kawagoe 685
 Kawaguchi 685
 Kawasaki 685
 Kaya 251, 253
 Kayah State 858
 Kayamkulam 598
 Kayanza 255
 Kayes 802, 805, 1046
 Kayin State 858
 Kayseri 1196
 Kazakhstan 42, 699–703
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 41, 47, 50, 53, 54, 58, 67, 69, 71, 72, 76
 Kazan 1004, 1005, 1011
 Kearney 1383, 1384
 Kebbi 909
 Kebili 1191
 Kecskemét 580
 Kedah 791, 792, 793
 Kédougou 1043
 Keelung 342, 344
 Keene 1387, 1388
 Keetmanshoop 862
 Keewatin 302, 303, 304
 Keflavík 588, 592
 Kegalla 1117
 Keksholm 1010
 Kelantan 791, 792, 793
 Kelibia 1192
 Kelowna 276, 287, 288
 Kemaman 797
 Keminmaa 465
 Kemo 307
 Kenai 1336
 Kenai Peninsula 1336
 Kendari 621
 Kenema 1060, 1061
 Kénitra 848, 851
 Kenner 1367
 Kennesaw 1354
 Kennewick 1421
 Kenosha 1424
 Kensington and Chelsea 1263
 Kent (England) 1263
 Kent (Washington) 1421
 Kenting 345
 Kentucky 1306, 1311, 1313, 1326, 1332, 1365–7
 Kentville 294
 Kenya 704–8
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 61, 62
 Kepulauan Riau 621
 Kerala 597, 598, 600, 604, 607, 609, 612–13
 Kerava 462
 Kerema 944
 Keren 440
 Kerewan 494
 Kerguelen Islands 487, 488
 Kerkuane 1194
 Kermadec Islands 890
 Kerman 628
 Kermanshah 628
 Kerry 645
 Kesbewa 1117
 Keski-Pohjanmaa 461
 Keski-Suomi 461
 Ketchikan 1336
 Ketchikan Gateway 1336
 Kettering 1398
 Kew 1261
 Key West 1351
 Keyser 1424
 Kgalagadi 227
 Kgatleng 227
 Khabarovsk 996, 1012
 Khadoli 618
 Khajuraho 608, 613
 Khakassia 1010
 Khalid 1227
 Khammam 598
 Khammoua 737
 Khanh Hoa 1459
 Khankendi 172
 Khanty-Mansi 1012
 Khanty-Mansiisk 1012
 Kharagpur 598
 Kharkhorum 842
 Kharkiv 1217, 1220
 Khartoum 1122, 1123, 1124, 1126, 1127
 Khartoum North 1123
 Khatlon 1160
 Khenchela 96
 Kherson 1217
 Kheyrabad 89
 Khmelnitsky 1217
 Khomas 862
 Khor al-Amaya 641
 Khor az-Zubair 641
 Khor Fakkan 1227
 Khorazm *see* Khorezm
 Khorezm 1442
 Khorog 1163
 Khorramabad 628
 Khost 86
 Khujand 1160, 1162
 Khulna 183, 184
 Khuzestan 628
 Khyber Pakhtunkhwa 928
 Kidal 802
 Kidatu 1167
 Kidira 1046
 Kié-Ntem 436
 Kiel 508, 512, 536, 537
 Kiel Institute for the World Economy 80
 Kielce 967
 Kien Giang 1459
 Kiev *see* Kyiv
 Kiffa 814, 817
 Kigali 1013, 1014, 1016, 1017
 Kigoma 1164
 Kikuyu 705

- Kildare 645
 Kilimanjaro 1164, 1167
 Kilinochchi 1117
 Kilis 1196
 Kilkenny 644, 645
 Killeen 1307, 1413
 Kilwa Kisiwani 1167
 Kimbe 944
 Kimberley 1091, 1102
 Kindia 558
 Kindu 356
 King Edward Point 1298, 1299
 Kingman Reef 709, 1435
 Kingston (Jamaica) 679, 680, 681, 682
 Kingston (Norfolk Island) 157, 158
 Kingston (Ontario) 276, 283, 296
 Kingston (Rhode Island) 1407
 Kingston and St Andrew 679
 Kingston-upon-Hull (England) 1263, 1264
 Kingston upon Thames 1263, 1265
 Kingstown 1024
 Kinkala 360
 Kinlao-Muanda 358
 Kinmen 342, 344
 Kinshasa 355, 356, 359
 Kira 1211
 Kirakira 1081
 Kiribati 709–11
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 69, 71, 72
 Kirikkale 1196
 Kiritimati 709, 711
 Kirkkonummi 462
 Kirklareli 1196
 Kirkuk 638, 641
 Kirovakan *see* Vanadzor
 Kirovohrad 1217
 Kirşehir 1196
 Kirundo 255
 Kisangani 355, 356, 359
 Kismayo 1085, 1088
 Kissimmee 1351
 Kisumu 705, 707, 1210
 Kitakyushu 685, 691
 Kitchener 276, 296
 Kitikmeot 302, 303, 304
 Kitimat 288
 Kitwe 1470, 1472
 Kivalliq *see* Keewatin
 Kivu 355
 Kladno 393, 396
 Klagenfurt 161, 165
 Klaipeða 446, 742, 768, 770, 772, 773
 Klaksvik 407
 Klamath Falls 1403
 Klang 793
 Kleine Brogel 200
 Klerksdorp 1102
 Kley 755
 Klipheuwel 1096
 Knokke 203
 Knoxville 1307, 1326, 1411, 1412
 Kobe 685, 691
 København *see* Copenhagen
 Koblenz 508, 532
 Kocaeli 1196
 Kochi (India) 598, 599, 602, 606, 612
 Kochi (Japan) 685
 Kodiak 1336
 Kodiak Island 1335, 1336, 1337
 Kodok 1103
 Koforidua 539
 Kofu 685
 Kogi 909
 Kohgiluyeh and Boyer Ahmad 628
 Kohima 607, 609, 614
 Kohtla-Järve 445, 447
 Koinaduga 1061
 Kokand 1442
 Kokang 858
 Kakkola 462
 Koktebel 1221
 Kolda 1043
 Kolding 400
 Kolhapur 598
 Kolkata 598, 599, 602, 603, 606, 607, 609, 617
 Kollam 598
 Köln *see* Cologne
 Kolobrzeg 969
 Kolombangara Islands 1081
 Kolonia 829, 831
 Komárom-Esztergom 580
 Kombo St Mary 496
 Komi 1005, 1010
 Kompong Cham 263
 Kompong Som 267
 Kon Tum 1459
 Konar 86
 Konàrak 608
 Kondoa 1167
 Kondoz 86
 Kong Karls Land 922
 Kono 1061
 Konrad Adenauer Foundation 80
 Konstanz 520
 Konya 1196
 Konza 707
 Kópavogur 588
 Koper 1080
 Koprivnica 374
 Koprivničko-Križevačka 374
 Korba 598
 Korçë 92
 Kordestan 628
 Korea, People's Democratic Republic of (North Korea) 4, 7, 76, 712–18
 Korea, Republic of (South Korea) 41, 42, 719–26
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 57, 59, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 76
 Korea Development Institute 80
 Korhogo 369
 Koriyama 685
 Koror 935, 936
 Korsør 402
 Kortrijk 196, 198
 Koshigaya 685
 Košice 1071, 1074, 1075
 Kosovo 14, 18, 49, 55, 58, 91, 843–4, 1049, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1053–4
 Kosovska Mitrovica 1053
 Kosrae 829, 831
 Koster 1102
 Kostrzyn nad Odrą 973
 Kota 598, 615
 Kota Bharu 792, 793, 797
 Kota Kinabalu 793, 797
 Kotka 462, 468
 Kotor 846
 Kottayam 598
 Koudougou 251
 Kouilou 360
 Koulamoutou 490, 493
 Koulikoro 802, 805
 Koumra 311
 Kourou 484
 Kouroussa 805
 Kouvola 462, 467
 Kowloon 335, 338
 Kozhikode 598, 606, 612
 Kozluduy 249
 Kpalimé 1180, 1182
 Kragujevac 1049
 Krajina 373
 Kraków 964, 966, 967, 968, 972, 973
 Kralendijk 887
 Královéhradecký 393
 Krapina 374
 Krapinsko-Zagorska 374
 Krefeld 508
 Kremenchuk 1217
 Kretinga 771
 Kribi 270, 272
 Kristiansand 916
 Kristianstad 1139
 Kroměříž 398
 Kronoberg 1138
 Kryvy Rih 1217, 1220
 Kuacjok 1103
 Kuala Belait 241, 243
 Kuala Lumpur 791, 792, 793, 795, 796, 797, 798
 Kuala Terengganu 793, 797, 798
 Kuando-Kubango 106
 Kuantan 793, 795, 797
 Kuching 793, 797
 Kufa 636
 Kuito 106
 Kujalleq 408
 Kujawsko-Pomorskie 967
 Kukës 92
 Kullu 611
 Kulob *see* Kulyab
 Kulusuk 409
 Kulyab 1160
 Kumamoto 685
 Kumanovo 779
 Kumarghat 616
 Kumasi 538, 539, 541
 Kumba 272
 Kungangsan 714
 Kuna de Madungandí 938
 Kuna de Wargandí 938
 Kuna Yala 938
 Kundiawa 944
 Kunene 862
 Kungsbacka 1139
 Kunming 324, 325, 332, 859
 Kuntaur 494, 496
 Kunya-Urgench 1206
 Kuopio 462, 467, 468
 Kupang 621
 Kurashiki 685
 Kurdistan 642
 Kure 688
 Kurgan-Tyube 1160
 Kuria 709
 Kuria Muria islands *see* Halaniyat Islands
 Kurile Islands 684
 Kurnool 598
 Kurukshetra 611
 Kurume 685
 Kurunegala 1117
 Kütahya 1196
 Kutaisi 498
 Kutná Hora 398
 Kuwait 55, 727–31
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 53, 58, 59, 73, 74
 Kvitøya 922
 Kwajalein 811, 812, 813
 Kwaluseni 1136
 Kwangyang 725
 Kwanza Norte 106
 Kwanza Sul 106
 Kwara 909
 KwaZulu-Natal 1092, 1093, 1099, 1101
 Kweneng 227
 Kyaukphyu 859
 Kyiv 1216, 1217, 1220, 1221
 Kymenlaakso 461
 Kyongju 719
 Kyoto 683, 684, 685, 691, 692, 693
 Kyoto Protocol 27, 30
 Kyrenia 384, 388
 Kyrgyzstan 732–5
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 41, 47, 50, 53, 54, 58, 69, 71, 72
 Kyushu 684, 692
 Kyustendil 245
 Kyzyl 1012

L

- La Altagracia 417
 La Araucanía 317
 La Asunción 1453
 La Ceiba 574, 576
 La Chaux-de-Fonds 1153
 la Condamine 836
 La Coruña 1108, 1109, 1113, 1115

- La Crosse 1424, 1426
 La Désirade 484
 La Digue 1056
 La Dorada 350
 La Grande 1403
 La Guaira 1453, 1456
 La Guajira 347
 La Habana 378
 La Libertad (El Salvador) 432
 La Libertad (Peru) 953
 La Lima 574
 La Louvière 198
 La Massana 102
 La Palma (Canary Islands) 1109, 1110
 La Palma (Panama) 938
 La Pampa 114
 La Paz (Bolivia) 217, 218, 220, 221
 La Paz (El Salvador) 432
 La Paz (Honduras) 574
 La Paz (Mexico) 823
 La Plata 114, 115, 117, 118
 La Rioja (Argentina) 114
 La Rioja (Spain) 1108
 La Roche-sur-Yon 481
 La Romana 417, 420
 La Serena 315, 317
 La Skhirra 1194
 La Soukra 1191
 La Spezia 674
 La Tortue 570
 La Unión 432
 La Vega 417
 La Villiaze 1284
 Laâyoune 848, 852
 Laâyoune-Sakia Al Hamra 848
 Labé 558
 Laborie 1021
 Labrador *see* Newfoundland and Labrador
 Labrador City 292, 293
 Labuan 792, 793, 795, 797
 Lac 311
 Laccadive Islands 618
 Laconia 1387
 Lacs 369
 Ladário 236
 Lae 944, 946
 Laem Chabang 1173
 Lafayette (Indiana) 1361
 Lafayette (Louisiana) 1307, 1367, 1368
 Lafia 909
 Laghman 86
 Laghout 96
 Lagos 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912
 Lagunes 369
 Lahad Datu 797
 Lahj 1465
 Lahore 928, 932, 933, 934
 Lahti 462
 Lai 311
 Lai Chau 1459
 Lake Chad Basin Commission 62
 Lake Charles 1367, 1368
 Lakeland 1351, 1352
 Lakewood (Colorado) 1307, 1344
 Lakewood (New Jersey) 1388
 Lakewood (Ohio) 1398
 Lakewood (Washington) 1421
 Lakshadweep 598, 600, 607, 609, 618–19
 Lalitpur 869
 Lam Dong 1459
 Lambaréné 490, 493
 Lambayeque 953
 Lamberts Bay 1102
 Lambeth 1263
 Lampedusa 671
 Lampeter 1273
 Lampang 1170
 Lampung 621
 Lamu 707, 708
 Lanai 1355
 Lancashire 1263
 Lancaster (California) 1307, 1341
 Lancaster (England) 1265
 Lancaster (Pennsylvania) 1404
 Landgraaf 883
 Lang Son 1459
 Langhe-Roero 677
 Langkawi 795, 797
 Languedoc 482, 483
 Languedoc-Roussillon-Midi-Pyrénées 471
 Lanseria 1097
 Lansing 1307, 1374, 1375
 Lansingerland 877
 Lantau 338
 Lanzarote 1109, 1110, 1113
 Lanzhou 324, 325
 Lao Cai 1459
 Laos 645
 Laos 736–9
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 69, 70, 71
 Lapland 467
 Lappeenranta 462, 467
 Lappi 461
 Lapu-Lapu 959
 Lara 1453
 Larache 847
 Laramie 1426, 1427
 Laredo 1307, 1413, 1414
 Larissa 544
 Larnaca 384, 387, 388
 Larne 1275, 1277
 Larvik 916
 Las Anod 1085
 Las Calderas 419
 Las Cruces 1390, 1391
 Las Cumbres 938
 Las Palmas de Gran Canaria 1108, 1109, 1111, 1114
 Las Piñas 959
 Las Tablas 938
 Las Tunas 378, 379
 Las Vegas (Nevada) 1306, 1328, 1384, 1385, 1386
 Las Vegas (New Mexico) 1391
 Lata 1081
 Latacunga 421
 Latin American Economic System 64, 66
 Latin American Integration Association 66
 Latin American Reserve Fund 66
 Latina 671
 Latjoor 1103
 Lattakia 1155, 1159
 Latur 598
 Latvia 740–5
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 58, 67
 Launceston 148, 149
 Lausanne 1147, 1151, 1152
 Lautoka 455, 458
 Laval 299, 300
 Lavalleja 1436
 Lawrence 1364, 1365
 Lawton 1400, 1401
 Laxey 1280
 Lazio 671
 Le François 484
 Le Havre 471, 479, 480, 483
 Le Kef 1191
 Le Lamentin 484
 Le Locle 1153
 Le Mans 471, 479
 Le Robert 484
 Le Tampon 485
 League of Arab States 4, 74
 Lealui 1472
 Leava 487
 Lebanon 12, 42, 746–50
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 49, 53, 58, 59, 67, 73, 74
 Lebab 1203
 Leduc 285
 Leeds 1261, 1263, 1265
 Leer 1103
 Lee's Summit 1380
 Lara 1453
 Leeuwarden 877
 Leeward Islands (French Polynesia) 486
 Lekkoša 388
 Leganés 1109
 Leh 612
 Lehigh Acres 1351
 Leicester 1263, 1264, 1265
 Leicestershire 1261, 1263
 Leiden 877
 Leidschendam-Voorburg 877
 Leinster 643, 645, 655
 Leipzig 508, 516, 534
 Leiria 974, 980
 Leith 1268
 Leitrim 646
 Lékoumou 360
 Lelepa 1448
 Lelu 829, 831
 Lelydorp 1129
 Lelystad 877
 Lempira 574
 Leninabad *see* Khujand
 Leninkan *see* Gyumri
 Lennoxville 300
 Lens 472
 León (Nicaragua) 899, 900, 902
 León (Spain) 1108, 1109
 Léon de los Aldama 823
 Leptis Magna 763
 Lepukos 831
 Leribe 751
 Lérída *see* Lleida
 Lerwick 1246, 1268
 Les Cayes 570
 Leshan 334
 Lesotho 751–4
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 62, 63
 Lethbridge 285, 286
 Leticia 347
 Letterkenny 653
 Leuchars 1241
 Leuven 196, 198, 204
 Leverkusen 508
 Lévis 299
 Levittown (New York) 1392
 Levittown (Pennsylvania) 1404
 Levuča 1075
 Levuka 458, 459
 Lewisham 1263
 Lewisporte 293
 Lewiston (Idaho) 1357
 Lewiston (Maine) 1369, 1370
 Lexington (Kentucky) 1367
 Lexington (Virginia) 1420
 Lexington-Fayette 1306, 1365
 Leyte 959
 Lezáky 391
 Lezhë 92
 Lezíria do Tejo 976
 Lhasa 324, 325, 334
 L'Hospitalet de Llobregat 1109
 Liambezi *see* Caprivi
 Liaoning 324
 Liberec 393, 397
 Liberecký 393
 Liberia 4, 31, 755–8
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 59, 60, 62
 Liberia (Costa Rica) 366
 Libertador Gral. B. O'Higgins 317
 Libreville 489, 490, 492, 493
 Libya 4, 759–63
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 73, 74
 Lichinga 853
 Lichtenburg 1102
 Ličko-Senjska 374
 Lidice 391
 Lidingö 1139
 Liechtenstein 764–6
 —in European organizations 30, 31, 40, 41, 42

- in other organizations 7, 67
 Liège 196, 198, 203
 Lienchiang 342
 Liepāja 446, 741, 742, 744, 770
 Lifou Island 487
 Liguria 671
 Lihir 946
 Lihou 1281
 Lijiāng 334
 Likouala 360
 Lille 471, 476, 479, 480, 481
 Lilongwe 787, 789
 Lima 952, 953, 955, 956, 957
 Limassol 384, 387, 388
 Limavady 1275
 Limbe 270
 Limbo-Tiko 272
 Limburg (Belgium) 196, 198
 Limburg (Netherlands) 877
 Limerick 643, 644, 645, 646, 653
 Limoges 471
 Limón 364, 367
 Limpopo 1092, 1093, 1099,
 1100, 1101
 Limulunga 1472
 Lincoln (England) 1265
 Lincoln (Nebraska) 1307, 1383,
 1384
 Lincolnshire 1241, 1263
 Linden 566, 568
 Lindi 1164
 Line Islands 709, 711
 Linköping 1139
 Linz 160, 161, 165
 Lisboa *see* Lisbon
 Lisbon 974, 975, 976, 979, 980,
 981
 Lisburn 1234, 1275
 Lisburn and Castlereagh 1275
 Lithuania 767–73
 —in European organizations 27,
 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41,
 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 54, 67
 Litomyšl 398
 Litoral 436
 Little Andaman 617
 Little Cayman 1290, 1291
 Little Rock 1307, 1340
 Little Sark 1281
 Littoral (Benin) 209
 Littoral (Cameroon) 269
 Liverpool 1261, 1263, 1265,
 1277
 Livingstone 1470, 1472
 Livonia 1374
 Livorno 671, 677
 Ljubljana 1076, 1079, 1080
 Lleida 1108, 1109, 1113
 Lloydminster (Alberta) 285
 Lloydminster (Saskatchewan)
 300
 Lobamba 1133
 Lobaye 307
 Lobito 106, 108, 109
 Lobos 1109
 Loddon 150
 Lodi 668
 Łódź 967, 972
 Łódzkie 967
 Lofa 755
 Logan 1417
 Logar 86
 Logone Occidental 311
 Logone Oriental 311
 Logroño 1108, 1109
 Lohja 462
 Loja 421
 Lokoja 909
 Lol 1103
 Lombardia *see* Lombardy
 Lombardy 668, 671, 677
 Lomé 1179, 1180, 1181, 1182
 London (England) 1228, 1232,
 1234, 1235, 1240, 1244, 1247,
 1249, 1252, 1255, 1260, 1261,
 1263, 1264, 1265, 1266
 London (Ontario) 276, 296
 Londonderry (Northern
 Ireland) *see* Derry
 Long An 1459
 Long Beach 1306, 1328, 1341,
 1342, 1343, 1344
 Long Island (Bahamas) 173
 Long Island (New York) 1392,
 1394
 Long Xuyen 1459
 Longford 645
 Longmen 334
 Longueuil 299
 Longyearbyen 922
 Lop Nur 328
 Lorain 1398
 Lord Howe Island 136, 141,
 1081
 Lorengau 944
 Lorestan 628
 Loreto 953
 Lorient 483
 Lormar 1379
 Loropéni 254
 Lorraine 470, 505, 506, 532
 Lorsch 518
 Los Alcarizos 417
 Los Angeles 1306, 1328, 1341,
 1342, 1343, 1344
 Los Lagos 317
 Los Mochis 823
 Los Ríos (Chile) 317
 Los Ríos (Ecuador) 421
 Los Santos 938
 Los Teques 1453, 1456
 Lossiemouth 1241
 Loubomo (Dolisie) 360, 363
 Louga 1043
 Loughborough 1265
 Louisiade Archipelago 944
 Louisiana 1320, 1306, 1311,
 1313, 1332, 1367–9
 Louisville 1365, 1366, 1367
 Louisville/Jefferson County
 1306
 Louth 645
 Louvain *see* Leuven
 Lovech 245
 Loveland 1344
 Lowell 1307, 1373, 1374
 Lower Austria 161
 Lower Saxony 507, 508, 514,
 528–9
 Lowy Institute for International
 Policy 80
 Loyalty Islands 487
 Luanda 105, 106, 107, 109
 Luang Namtha 737
 Luang Prabang 737, 739
 Luanshya 1470
 Luapula 1469
 Luba 436, 439
 Lubango 106
 Lubbock 1307, 1413, 1414
 Lübeck 504, 508, 518, 525,
 536
 Lubelskie 967
 Lublin 966, 967, 973
 Lubombo 1133
 Lubumbashi 356, 359
 Lubuskie 967
 Lucapa 106
 Lucerne 1146, 1147, 1148, 1152,
 1153
 Lucknow 598, 607, 609, 616
 Ludhiana 598
 Ludwigshafen am Rhein 508
 Luena 106
 Lugano 1147, 1151
 Luganville 1446
 Lugo 1108, 1115
 Lugovaya 734
 Luhansk 1217
 Luik *see* Liège
 Lukavica 224
 Luleå 1139, 1143, 1144
 Lumbini 872
 Lumut 795
 Lund 1139
 Lunda Norte 106
 Lunda Sul 106
 Lüneburg 529
 Lunenburg 282
 Luoyang 334, 703, 735
 Luque 948
 Lusaka 1469, 1470, 1471, 1472
 Luton 1249, 1263
 Lutsk 1217
 Luxembourg 774–8
 —in European organizations 27,
 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 43
 —in other organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 54, 57, 59, 67, 69
 Luxembourg (Belgium) 198
 Luxor 427, 430
 Luzon 958, 959
 Lviv 1217, 1221
 Lvov *see* Lviv
 Lycia 1202
 Lynchburg 1420
 Lynn 1373
 Lyon 470, 471, 472, 479, 480,
 481, 482
 Lyons *see* Lyon
 Ma'an 694
- ## M
- Maarianhamina *see* Mariehamn
 Maastricht 203, 877, 881, 883
 McAllen 1307, 1413, 1414
 Macao 20, 324, 331, 334, 338,
 339–41, 976
 Macapá 233
 Macas 421
 Macaulay Island 890
 McDonald Islands *see* Heard
 and McDonald Islands
 Macedonia (Former Yugoslav
 Republic of) 55, 779–82
 —in European organizations 29,
 31, 40, 41, 42, 43
 —in other organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 54, 67
 Macedonia and Thrace 544
 Maceió 233
 Machala 421
 Machias 1369, 1370
 Machida 685
 Machu Picchu 952, 957
 Macías Nguema *see* Bioko
 Mackay 144
 McKean 709
 McKinney 1307, 1413
 Macomb 1360
 Macon 1354
 Macquarie Island 136, 156
 MacRobertson Land 156
 Madaba 694
 Madagascar 31, 783–6
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 59, 60, 61, 63
 Madain Salih 1041
 Madang 944, 946
 Madaniyin *see* Médénine
 Madeira 975, 976, 980
 Madhya Pradesh 597, 598, 600,
 607, 609, 613
 Madinah 1036, 1037, 1040,
 1042
 Madingou 360
 Madison (South Dakota) 1411
 Madison (Wisconsin) 1307,
 1424, 1425, 1426
 Madras *see* Chennai
 Madre de Dios 953
 Madrid 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109,
 1112, 1113, 1115
 Madriz 899
 Madura 621
 Madurai 598, 616
 Maebashi 685
 Maekel 440
 Maevatanana 783
 Maewo 1446
 Mafeking 229
 Mafeteng 751
 Mafraq 694
 Magadan 1012
 Magallanes y de la Antártica
 Chilena 317

- Magas 1009
 Magdalen Islands 298
 Magdalena 347
 Magdeburg 508, 535
 Magherafelt 1275
 Magusa 388
 Magway 858
 Magwe *see* Magway
 Mahabalipuram 608
 Mahajanga 783, 786
 Mahalapye 227
 Mahalla Al Kubra 427
 Maharagama 1117
 Maharashtra 597, 598, 600, 607, 609, 613
 Mahd Al-Dahab 1040
 Mahdia 1191
 Mahdiyah *see* Mahdia
 Mahé 1056, 1058
 Mahilyou 191, 195
 Mahón 1111
 Maiana 709
 Maiao 485
 Maidstone 1264
 Maiduguri 909
 Maikop 1007
 Maine 1305, 1311, 1312, 1329, 1369–70
 Maintirano 783
 Mainz 504, 509, 518, 531, 532
 Maio 259, 261
 Maizuru 688
 Majorca 1109, 1110
 Majuro 811, 812, 813
 Makak 272
 Makamba 255
 Makassar 621
 Makati 959
 Makemi 1060
 Makhachkala 1008
 Makiivka 1217
 Makin 709
 Makira and Ulawa 1081
 Makkah 1036, 1037, 1040, 1041, 1042
 Makkovik 293
 Makokou 490
 Makung 344
 Makurdi 909
 Malabo 436, 438, 439
 Malabon 959
 Málaga 1108, 1109, 1113
 Malaíta 1081
 Malakal (Palau) 936
 Malakal (South Sudan) 1103, 1105
 Malanje 106
 Malappuram 598
 Malard 628
 Malatya 1196
 Malawi 787–90
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 61, 63
 Malaysia 42, 791–8
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 8, 14, 18, 46, 53, 58, 69, 70, 71, 76
 Malbork 973
 Malden 709
 Maldives 799–801
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 53, 58, 69, 71, 72
 Maldonado 1436
 Malé 799, 800, 801
 Malegaon 598
 Malekula 1446
 Mali 4, 476, 802–5
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63
 Malindi 707
 Malines *see* Mechelen
 Malkerns 1136
 Mallee 150
 Mallorca *see* Majorca
 Malmö 400, 1139, 1143, 1145
 Malongo 109
 Małopolskie 967
 Malta 806–10
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 54, 67
 Malton 1266
 Maluku 621
 Maluku Utara 621
 Mambere Kadéi 307
 Mamou 558
 Mamoudzou 485
 Mamuju 621
 Man (Côte d'Ivoire) 369
 Man, Isle of 1259, 1279–81
 Manabi 421
 Manado 621, 625
 Managua 899, 900, 901, 902
 Manakara 783
 Manama 177, 179, 180
 Manapouri 891
 Manaus 233, 234, 236
 Manawatu-Wanganui 890, 893
 Manbhum 610
 Manchester (England) 1232, 1249, 1263, 1265
 Manchester (Jamaica) 679
 Manchester (New Hampshire) 1307, 1386, 1387
 Manchester (Tennessee) 1332
 Mandalay 857, 858
 Mandaluyong 959
 Mandaue 959
 Mandoul 311
 Mandurah 153
 Manéah 558
 Manga 251
 Mangaia 897
 Mangalia 989
 Mangalore 598, 606, 612
 Mangaung *see* Bloemfontein
 Mangghystau 699
 Mangilao 1433
 Manhattan (Kansas) 1365
 Manhattan (New York) 1392
 Manica 853
 Manicaland 1474
 Maniema 356
 Manihiki 897
 Manila 958, 959, 961, 962
 Manipur 597, 600, 607, 609, 613
 Manisa 1196
 Manitoba 274, 275, 276, 280, 284, 289–90
 Manizales 347
 Mankato 1377
 Mannar 1117
 Mannheim 509, 520
 Manokwari 621
 Manono 1027
 Manouba 1191
 Manra 709
 Mansa 1469
 Mansakonko 494
 Mansfield 1398
 Mansura 427
 Mantua 669, 677
 Manu'a 1431
 Manuae and Te au-o-tu 897
 Manubah *see* Manouba
 Manus 944
 Manyara 1164
 Manzanillo 827
 Manzanillo International 941
 Manzi 707
 Manzini 1133, 1135
 Mao 311
 Maputo 853, 855, 856, 1478
 Maputsoe 751
 Mar del Plata 116, 119
 Mara 1164
 Maracaibo 1453, 1456
 Maracay 1453
 Maradi 904, 906
 Marakei 709
 Maramureş 987, 991
 Maranhão 233
 Marbella 1109
 Marburg/Lahn 527
 Marche 671
 Marcus Hook 1405
 Mardin 1196
 Maré Island 487
 Mareb 1465
 Margao 610
 Margibi 755
 Margilan 1442
 Marham 1241
 Mari-El 1010–11
 Maria Trinidad Sánchez 417
 Maribor 1076, 1080
 Maridi 1103
 Marie-Galante 484
 Mariehamn 462
 Mariel 382
 Mariental 862
 Marietta 1353
 Marigot 486
 Marjampolë 768
 Marikina 959
 Marion 1362
 Marion Island 1092
 Maritime 1180
 Mariupol 1217, 1221
 Marka 1085, 1088
 Markazi 628
 Markham 296
 Marlborough 890, 893
 Marmagao 610
 Maroua 269
 Marowijne 1129
 Marquesas Islands 486
 Marrakech *see* Marrakesh
 Marrakesh 847, 848, 850, 851
 Marrakesh-Safi 847
 Marsa 808
 Marsabit 707
 Marseille 471, 479, 480
 Marseilles *see* Marseille
 Marshall 1377
 Marshall Islands 811–13
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 50, 69, 71, 72
 Martin (Slovakia) 1071
 Martin (Tennessee) 1412
 Martinique 64, 67, 484–5
 Martinsburg 1423
 Mary (Merv) 1203, 1206
 Maryland (USA) 1301, 1305, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1350, 1370–2
 Maryland (Liberia) 755
 Marystown 292
 Marysville 1421
 Masada 663
 Masaka 1211
 Masan 725
 Masat 618
 Masaya 899, 900
 Masbate 959
 Mascara 96
 Maseru 751, 753, 754
 Mashhad 628, 632
 Mashonaland 1474
 Massachusetts 1301, 1305, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1329, 1372–4
 Massakory 311
 Massawa 440, 441, 442, 443, 451
 Massénya 311
 Massilon 1398
 Masuku *see* Franceville
 Masvingo 1474
 Mata-Utu 486, 487
 Matabeleland 1474
 Matadi 356, 359
 Matagalpa 899, 900
 Matala 1117
 Matam 1043
 Matanuska-Susitna 1336
 Matanzas 378, 379
 Matara 1117
 Mataram 621
 Mataró 1109
 Mathura 598
 Mato Grosso 233, 237
 Mato Grosso do Sul 233
 Matola 853
 Matruh 427
 Matsqui 287

- Matsu 342, 344
 Matsudo 685
 Matsue 685
 Matsuyama 685
 Matthew Island 1446
 Maturín 1453
 Maui 1355
 Mauke 897
 Maulbronn 518
 Maule 317
 Maun 227, 230
 Maunath Bhanjan 598
 Maupiti 486
 Mauritania 31, 55, 814–17
 —in world organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 49, 50, 58, 59, 60,
 73, 74
 Mauritius 31, 42, 818–21
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 45, 46, 49, 50, 59, 60, 61,
 63, 72
 May Pen 679
 Mayabeque 378
 Mayaguana 173
 Mayen Abun 1103
 Maynooth 653
 Mayo (Ireland) 646, 653
 Mayo-Kebbi Est 311
 Mayo-Kebbi Ouest 311
 Mayotte 352, 484, 485
 Mayreau 1024
 Mayrhofen 166
 Maysan 638
 Mayumba 493
 Mazandaran 628
 Mazar i Sharif 86, 89
 Mazatlán 823
 Mazowieckie 967
 Mbabane 1133, 1136
 M'baiki 307
 M'Balmayo 272
 Mbandaka 356
 M'Banga 272
 Mbanza Congo 106
 Mbarara 1211
 Mbeya 1164
 Mbinda 363
 Mbini 439
 M'bomou 307
 Mbour 1043
 Mbuji-Mayi 356
 Mchinji 1472
 Meath 643, 645
 Mecca *see* Makkah
 Mechelen 198, 203
 Mecklenburg-West Pomerania
 508, 529–30
 Meco 981
 Medan 621, 622, 625
 Médéa 96
 Médecins Sans Frontières 53
 Medellín 347, 349, 350
 Médénine 1191
 Medford (Massachusetts) 1374
 Medford (Oregon) 1402
 Medicine Hat 285
 Međimurska 374
 Medina *see* Madinah
 Médio Tejo 976
 Medway 1263
 Meerut 598
 Meghalaya 597, 600, 607, 609,
 613–14
 Mehedinți 987
 Mehetia 485
 Mekele 451
 Meknès 848, 851
 Mekong Group 70
 Mekong River Delta region
 (Vietnam) 1459
 Melaka 791, 792, 793, 797, 798,
 1064
 Melaky 783
 Melbourne 125, 126, 127, 133,
 136, 137, 150, 152
 Melekeok 935, 936
 Melfort 300
 Melilla 847, 1108, 1109
 Melo 1436
 Melville 300
 Melville Hall 415
 Memmingen 521
 Memphis (Egypt) 431
 Memphis (Tennessee) 1306,
 1366, 1411, 1412
 Menabe 783
 Mendi 944
 Mendoza 114, 115, 117, 118,
 119
 Menia 427
 Menongue 106
 Menorca *see* Minorca
 Mentor 1398
 Menufia 427
 Menzil 697
 Mequon 1426
 Mercedes 1437
 MERCOSUR 42, 68
 Mérida (Mexico) 823
 Mérida (Spain) 1108, 1115
 Mérida (Venezuela) 1453
 Meriden 1346
 Meridian (Idaho) 1357
 Meridian (Mississippi) 1378
 Meroe 1128
 Merritt 288
 Mers el Kebir 99
 Mersa Matruh 429
 Merseyside 1263
 Mersin 1196
 Merthyr Tydfil 1272
 Merton 1263
 Merv *see* Mary
 Mesa 1306, 1338
 Mesquite 1307, 1413
 Messina 671, 676
 Meta 347
 Metairie 1307, 1367
 Meteora 550
 Metohija 1049, 1050, 1051,
 1052, 1053–4
 Metropolitana de Santiago 317
 Metz 471
 Mexicali 823
 Mexico 42, 822–8
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 57, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67,
 68, 69
 México 823
 Mexico City 822, 823, 826, 827,
 828
 Mhlume 1133
 Miami 1306, 1328, 1351, 1352
 Miami Beach 1351
 Miami Gardens 1307, 1351
 Miaoli 342
 Miñararivo 783
 Michael 1279
 Michigan 1306, 1311, 1312,
 1329, 1374–6
 Michoacán de Ocampo 822, 823
 Micoud 1021
 Micronesia 829–31
 —in world organizations 7, 14,
 18, 45, 50, 69, 71, 72
 Mid and East Antrim 1275
 Mid-North Coast (New South
 Wales) 141
 Mid-Ulster 1275
 Mid-West region (Nepal) 869
 Middelburg 877
 Middle 1279
 Middle Caicos 1299
 Middlesbrough 1263, 1265
 Middletown (Connecticut) 1347
 Middletown (Delaware) 1348
 Middletown (Ohio) 1398
 Midland 1307, 1413
 Midlands (Zimbabwe) 1474
 Midlothian 1267
 Midtjylland *see* Central Jutland
 Midway Islands 1306, 1435
 Midwest City 1400, 1401
 Mie 685
 Miercurea-Ciuc 987
 Mikkeli 462
 Mila 96
 Milan 668, 669, 671, 672, 675,
 676, 677
 Milano *see* Milan
 Milford Haven 1249, 1272, 1273
 Millennium Island 709
 Millersville 1405
 Milne Bay 944
 Milton Keynes 1263
 Milwaukee 1306, 1332, 1424,
 1425, 1426
 Mimaropa 959
 Mina Abdullah 730
 Mina Ahmadi 730
 Mina al-Zor 730
 Mina Qaboos 926
 Mina Shuiaba 730
 Mina Sulman 179, 180
 Minas 1436
 Minas Gerais 232, 233, 237
 Mindanao 958, 959
 Mindelo 259, 261
 Minden 1386
 Mindoro 959
 Minho-Lima 976
 Minicoy Island 618
 Minna 909
 Minneapolis 1306, 1328, 1376,
 1377
 Minnesota 1306, 1311, 1312,
 1329, 1330, 1376–7
 Minorca 1109, 1110
 Minot 1396
 Minsk 191, 194, 195
 Miquelon *see* St Pierre and
 Miquelon
 Miragoâne 570
 Miramar 1307, 1351
 Miramichi 290, 291
 Miranda 1453
 Miri 792, 797
 Misiones (Argentina) 114
 Misiones (Paraguay) 948
 Miskolc 580, 585, 586
 Misratah 760, 763
 Mississauga 296
 Mississippi 1306, 1311, 1313,
 1326, 1378–9
 Missoula 1381, 1382
 Missouri 1306, 1311, 1313,
 1379–81
 Mitchell 1410
 Mitiaro 897
 Mito 685
 Mitú 347
 Mixco 554
 Miyagi 685
 Miyazaki 685
 Mize 1472
 Mizoram 597, 600, 607, 609,
 614
 Mmabatho 1102
 Moanda 490
 Mobaye 307
 Mobile 1307, 1334, 1335
 Mochudi 227
 Mocoa 347
 Modena 668, 671, 677
 Modesto 1307, 1341
 Moenjodaro 934
 Moers 509
 Moeskroen *see* Mouscron
 Mogadishu 1085, 1086, 1087,
 1088
 Mogoditshane 227
 Mohale's Hoek 751
 Mohali *see* S. A. S. Nagar
 Mohammedia 851
 Mohéli *see* Mwali
 Mokha 1468
 Mokhotlong 751
 Mokpo 725
 Moldova 832–5
 —in European organizations 40,
 41, 43, 44, 47
 —in other organizations 5, 7,
 14, 18, 49, 50, 54
 Molepolole 227
 Molise 671, 672
 Mölndal 1139
 Molokai 1355
 Moluccas *see* Maluku

- Mombasa 705, 706, 707
 Mompós 351
 Mon 858
 Monaco 836–8
 —in European organizations 40, 41
 —in other organizations 7, 49, 67, 76
 Monaco-Ville 836
 Monagas 1453
 Monaghan 646
 Monastir 1191
 Mönchengladbach 509
 Moncton 290, 291, 292
 Moneragala 1117
 Monferrato 677
 Mongla 186
 Mongo 311
 Mongolia 42, 839–42
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 41, 50, 69, 71, 72, 76
 Mongomo 436
 Mongu 1470
 Monkey Bay 788
 Monmouth (New Jersey) 1388
 Monmouth (Oregon) 1403
 Monmouthshire 1272
 Mono 209
 Mono Islands 1081
 Monos 1186
 Monreale 677
 Monroe 1367, 1368
 Monrovia 755, 757, 758
 Mons 198, 203
 Monseñor Nouel 417
 Mont-Belo 363
 Mont-Saint-Michel 482
 Montagnes 369
 Montana (Bulgaria) 245
 Montana (USA) 1306, 1311, 1313, 1329, 1332, 1381–3
 Montaña Clara 1109
 Monte-Carlo 836
 Monte Cristi 417
 Monte Plata 417
 Montego Bay 679, 681
 Montenegro 843–6
 —in European organizations 29, 31, 40, 41, 42, 43
 —in other organizations 7, 8, 14, 18, 50, 54, 67
 Montería 347
 Monterrey 823, 827
 Montevideo 1436, 1437, 1438, 1439
 Montgomery (Alabama) 1307, 1334
 Montgomery (West Virginia) 1424
 Monthéry 476
 Montpelier 1417
 Montpellier 471, 479
 Montreal 274, 276, 279, 281, 283, 295, 299, 300, 304
 Montreuil 471
 Montreux 1153
 Montserrat 755
 Montserrat 20, 47, 64, 65, 66, 67, 1284, 1295–6
 Monywa 857
 Monza 671
 Moore 1400
 Moorea 485
 Moorhead 1377
 Moose Jaw 300
 Mopti 802
 Moquegua 953
 Moradabad 589
 Moratuwa 1117
 Moravskoslezský 393
 Moray 1241, 1267
 Morazán 432
 Morbi 598
 Mörbisch 166
 Mordovia 1011
 Møre og Romsdal 915
 Morehead City 1395
 Morelia 823, 828
 Morelos 823, 828
 Moreno Valley 1307, 1341
 Morgantown 1423, 1424
 Morija 754
 Morioka 685
 Mormugao 606
 Morobe 944
 Morocco 31, 55, 847–52
 —and European organizations 41, 42
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 67, 68, 73, 74
 Morogoro 1164
 Morona-Santiago 421
 Morondava 783
 Moroni 352, 354
 Morphou 384, 388
 Morris 1377
 Mortlock Islands 829
 Morupule 229
 Moscow (Idaho) 1357
 Moscow (Russia) 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 1001, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1008
 Mosfellsbær 588
 Moskva *see* Moscow (Russia)
 Moss 916, 920
 Mossel Bay 1096, 1098
 Most 393, 396, 397
 Mosta 806
 Mostaganem 96
 Mostar 226
 Móstoles 1109
 Mosul 636, 638, 640
 Mouila 490, 493
 Moulmein 860
 Moundou 311, 314
 Mount Athos 544, 550
 Mount Etna 677
 Mount Fuji 693
 Mount Gambier 146
 Mount Hagen 944, 947
 Mount Pearl 292
 Mount Pleasant (Falkland Islands) 1292
 Mount Pleasant (South Carolina) 1408
 Mount Vernon (Iowa) 1363
 Mount Vernon (New York) 1392
 Mountain Home 1341
 Mouscron 198
 Moussoro 311
 Moxico 106
 Moyamba 1061
 Moyen-Chari 311
 Moyen-Ogooué 490
 Moyle 1275
 Moyobamba 953
 Mozambique 853–6
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 63
 M'Poko 310
 Mpumalanga 1092, 1093, 1099, 1100, 1101–2
 MSF 53
 M'Sila 96
 Mtskheta 501
 Mtwara 1164, 1167
 Muang Xai 737
 Muara 241
 Mubarak al-Kabir 727
 Muchinga 1470
 Mudug 1085, 1086
 —and European organizations 1470
 Muğla 1196
 Muharraq 177, 178, 180, 181
 Mukalla 1465, 1467, 1468
 Mukono 1211
 Mülheim a. d. Ruhr 509
 Mulhouse 471, 480
 Mullaitivu 1117
 Mullingar 651
 Multan 928, 933
 Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency 16
 Mumbai 597, 598, 599, 602, 603, 606, 607, 609, 613, 618
 Munastir *see* Monastir
 München *see* Munich
 Muncie 1360, 1361
 Munich 509, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 521, 522
 Munri 1103
 Munsan 725
 Münster (Germany) 509, 516, 531, 879
 Munster (Ireland) 643, 644, 645, 655
 Muntilupa 959
 Muramvya 255
 Murcia 1108, 1109, 1115
 Mureş 987
 Murfreesboro 1307, 1411, 1412
 Murray 141
 Murrieta 1307
 Murrumbidgee 141
 Muroroa 486
 Murzuq 760
 Muş 1196
 Musandam Peninsula 923
 Muscat 923, 925, 926
 Muskogee 1400
 Muslim Mindanao 959
 Müstair 1153
 Mustique 1024
 Mutare 1474, 1477
 Mutrah 926
 Mutsamudu 352
 Muyinga 255
 Muzaffarnagar 598
 Muzaffarpur 598
 Mwali 352
 Mwanza 1164
 Mwaro 255
 My Tho 1459
 Myanmar 42, 46, 857–61
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 69, 70, 71, 72
 Mycenae 550
 Myitkyina 857, 860
 Myjava 1075
 Mykolaiv 1217, 1221
 Mymensingh 183
 Myslowice 973
 Mysore 598
 Mystras 550
 Mzuzu 787, 790

N

- Naâma 96
 Nabadwip *see* Navadvip
 Nabeul 1191
 Nablus 666
 Nablus *see* Nabeul
 Nacala 789, 855, 1472
 Nacka 1139
 Nacogdoches 1415
 Nadi 455, 458
 Nador 851
 Naeba 693
 Naga 858
 Nagaland 597, 600, 607, 609, 614
 Nagano 685
 Nagaoka 685
 Nagar Haveli *see* Dadra and Nagar Haveli
 Nagasaki 684, 685, 686
 Nagorno-Karabakh 122, 167, 168, 172
 Nagoya 685, 691, 692
 Nagpur 598, 607, 613
 Naha 685, 691
 Nairobi 704, 705, 706, 707
 Nakhichevan 168, 172
 Nakhon Phanom 1172
 Nakhon Ratchasima 1170
 Nakuru 705, 707
 Nalayh 842
 Nalchik 1009
 Nalut 760
 Nam Dinh 1459
 Namangan 1442, 1444
 Namen *see* Namur
 Namhansanseong 726
 Namibe 106, 109
 Namibia 862–5
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 62, 63

- Namorunyang 1103
 Nampa 1357
 Nampo 717
 Nampula 853
 Namur 196, 198
 Namyangu 721
 Nana Grebizi 307
 Nana-Mambere 307
 Nanaimo 287, 288
 Nanchang 324, 325
 Nancowrie 618
 Nancy 471, 480, 482
 Nanded 598
 Nangarhar 86
 Nanisivik 304
 Nanjing 323, 324, 325
 Nanning 324, 325
 Nansana 1211
 Nanterre 471
 Nantes 470, 471, 472, 480
 Nantou 342
 Nanumaga 1207
 Nanumea 1207
 Naperville 1307, 1358
 Napier 890
 Naples 668, 669, 671, 672, 676, 677
 Napo 421
 Napoli *see* Naples
 Nara 685, 692
 Naracoorte 136
 Narayananj 183
 Nariño 347
 Narsarsuaq 409
 Narva 445
 Naryan-Mar 1012
 Naryn 732
 Nashik 598, 613
 Nashtoon 1468
 Nashua 1387
 Nashville 1306, 1411, 1412
 Nasinu 455
 Nasir 1103
 Nassarawa 909
 Nassau (Bahamas) 173, 174, 175, 176
 Nassau (Cook Islands) 897
 Natal (Brazil) 233, 236
 Natal (South Africa) *see* KwaZulu Natal
 Natchez 1378
 National Bureau of Economic Research 80-1
 National Capital (Philippines) 959
 National Capital District (Papua New Guinea) 944
 NATO 54-6, 57
 Naucalpan de Juárez 823
 Nauru 866-8
 —in world organizations 7, 45, 46, 50, 69, 71, 72
 Nausori 455
 Navarra 1108
 Navassa Island 1435
 Navoi 1442
 Navsari 598
 Nawoiy *see* Navoi
- Nayarit 823
 Naypyidaw 857
 Nazareth 658
 Nazret 451
 Ndalatando 106
 Ndele 307
 N'Djaména 311, 313, 314
 Ndola 1469, 1470, 1472
 Neamt 987
 Neath Port Talbot 1272
 Nebit-Dag *see* Balkanabad
 Nebraska 1306, 1311, 1313, 1383-4
 Neembucú 948
 Neftchala 170
 Negeri Sembilan 793
 Negombo 1117
 Negros 959
 Negros Island 959
 Neiafu 1183
 Neiva 347
 Nejd 1036
 Nellore 598
 Nelson 888, 890, 893
 Nelspruit 1097, 1101
 Néma 814, 817
 Nenets 1012
 Nepal 869-73
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 69, 71, 72
 Nesvizh 195
 Netherlands 874-87
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 30, 31, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 43
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 59, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 76
 —overseas countries and territories 883-7
 Netherlands Antilles 883
 Netherlands Institute of International Relations (Clingendael) 81
 Neuchâtel 1147, 1148, 1151, 1152, 1201
 Neuenburg *see* Neuchâtel
 Neuquén 114
 Neusiedlersee 166, 586
 Neuss 509
 Neutral Zone (Kuwait-Saudi Arabia) 727, 1037, 1040
 Neuwerk 525
 Nevada 1302, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1324, 1332, 1384-6
 Neves 1035
 Nevis *see* St Kitts and Nevis
 Nevşehir 1196
 New Amsterdam 566
 New Bedford 1373
 New Berlin 1424
 New Braunfels 1413
 New Britain (Connecticut) 1346
 New Brunswick (Canada) 49, 274, 276, 280, 284, 290-2
 New Brunswick (New Jersey) 1388, 1389
- New Caledonia 71, 72, 477, 478, 483, 484, 487
 New Delhi *see* Delhi
 New Georgia 1081, 1083
 New Glasgow 294
 New Hampshire 1305, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1386-8
 New Haven 1307, 1346, 1347
 New Ireland 944
 New Jersey 1305, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1328, 1329, 1388-90
 New Lanark 1261, 1271
 New London 1346, 1347
 New Mangalore 606
 New Mexico 1301, 1302, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1390-1
 New Orleans 1306, 1328, 1367, 1368
 New Plymouth 888, 890
 New Providence 173, 174, 175, 176
 New Rochelle 1392
 New South Wales 125, 126, 127, 128, 131, 133, 136, 141-3
 New Taipei 342
 New Territories (Hong Kong) 335, 337, 338
 New Valley 427
 New Westminster 288
 New York City 5, 1302, 1304, 1306, 1323, 1328, 1332, 1392, 1393, 1394
 New York State 1302, 1305, 1306, 1311, 1312, 1329, 1332, 1391-4
 New Zealand 888-98
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 57, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 76
 —territories overseas 45, 47, 897-8
 Newark (Delaware) 1348, 1349
 Newark (New Jersey) 1307, 1328, 1388, 1389
 Newark (Ohio) 1398
 Newcastle (Australia) 133, 141, 142, 143
 Newcastle-under-Lyme 1265
 Newcastle upon Tyne 1249, 1260, 1265
 Newfoundland and Labrador 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 280, 283, 284, 292-4
 Newham 1263
 Newlyn 1246
 Newport (Arkansas) 1341
 Newport (England) 1265
 Newport (Rhode Island) 1406
 Newport (Wales) 1234, 1272, 1273
 Newport News 1307, 1419, 1420
 Newry 1234
 Newry, Mourne and Down 1275
 Newton 1373
 Newtownabbey 1275
 Newtownards 1277
- Ngaoundéré 269, 272
 Nghe An 1459
 Ngöbe-Buglé 938
 Ngounié 490
 Ngozi 255
 Nha Trang 1459
 Nhava Sheva *see* Jawaharlal Nehru
 Nhlangano 1133
 Niagara Falls (New York) 1392
 Niagara Falls (Ontario) 276
 Niamey 903, 904, 905, 906
 Niari 360
 Niassa 853
 Nicaragua 899-902
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68
 Nice 471, 472, 480, 483, 838
 Nicholasville 1365
 Nickelsdorf 166
 Nickerie 1129
 Nicobar Islands *see* Andaman and Nicobar Islands
 Nicosia 383, 384, 386, 387, 388
 Nidwalden 1147, 1148
 Nieuw Amsterdam 1129
 Nieuw Nickerie 1129
 Nieuwe Haven 1132
 Nieuwegein 877
 Niğde 1196
 Niger 903-6
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63
 Niger (Nigeria) 909
 Niger Basin Authority 62
 Nigeria 907-13
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 58, 59, 60, 62, 67, 74
 Nightingale Islands 1297
 Niigata 685, 691
 Niihau 1355
 Nijmegen 877
 Nikko 693
 Nikumaroro 709
 Nikunau 709
 Nimba 755
 Nîmes 471
 Nimroz 86
 Nimule 1105
 Ninawa 638
 Ningbo 325, 332
 Ningxia Hui 324, 333
 Ninh Binh 1459
 Ninh Thuan 1459
 Nipissing 297
 Nippes 570
 Niš 1049
 Nishinomiya 685
 Nitra 1071, 1075
 Niuas 1183
 Niue 45, 47, 71, 72, 897, 898
 Niulakita 1207
 Niutao 1207
 Nizamabad 598
 Nizhny Novgorod 996, 1004

- Njarðvík 588
 Njazidja 352
 Njombe 1164
 N'Kayi 360
 Nkongsamba 272
 Nobel Prizes 29, 53–4
 Nogal 1085, 1086
 Nograd 580
 Noida 598
 Nokia 462
 Nola 307
 Nome 1336
 Nongkhai 739
 Nonouti 709
 Nonthaburi 1170
 Noord-Brabant 877
 Noord-Holland 877
 Noordwijk 883
 Nord (Bénoué) 269
 Nord department (Haiti) 570
 Nord-Est department (Haiti) 570
 Nord-Kivu 356
 Nord-Ouest department (Haiti) 570
 Nord-Ouest province (Cameroon) 269
 Nord-Pas-de-Calais-Picardie 471
 Nord region (Burkina Faso) 251
 Nord-Trøndelag 915
 Nordaustlandet 922
 Nordic Council 43
 Nordic Development Fund 43
 Nordic Investment Bank 43
 Nordjylland *see* North Jutland
 Nordland 915
 Norfolk (England) 1241, 1263
 Norfolk (Nebraska) 1383
 Norfolk (Virginia) 1307, 1419, 1420
 Norfolk Island 47, 126, 136, 157–8
 Normal 1360
 Norman 1307, 1400, 1401
 Normandie 471
 Noro 1083
 Norrbotten 1138
 Norrköping 1139, 1143
 Norrtälje 1139
 Norte de Santander 347
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization 54–6, 57
 North Ayrshire 1267
 North Battleford 300
 North Bergen Township 1388
 North Caicos 1299
 North Carolina 1305, 1306, 1311, 1313, 1316, 1326, 1332, 1394–6
 North Caucasus district 996
 North Central Coast region (Vietnam) 1459
 North Charleston 1408
 North Dakota 1306, 1311, 1313, 1329, 1396–8
 North Darfur 1123
 North Down 1275
 North East district (Botswana) 227
 North East Lincolnshire 1263
 North East region (England) 1262
 North East region (Vietnam) 1459
 North-Eastern province (Kenya) 705
 North Hamgyong 714
 North Hwanghae 714
 North Island (New Zealand) 890, 893, 896
 North Island (Seychelles) 1056
 North Jutland 400
 North Keeling Island 157
 North Khorasan 628
 North Kordufan 1123
 North Korea *see* Korea, People's Democratic Republic of (North Korea)
 North Lanarkshire 1267
 North Las Vegas 1307, 1385, 1386
 North Lincolnshire 1263
 North Little Rock 1340
 North Ossetia (Russia) 996, 1011
 North Platte 1383
 North Pyongan 714
 North region (Portugal) 976
 North Rhine-Westphalia 507, 508, 514, 530–1
 North Sinai 427
 North Slope 1336
 North Solomons *see* Bougainville
 North Somerset 1263
 North Sydney 293
 North Tabiteuea 709
 North Tarawa 709
 North Tipperary 645, 646
 North West district (Botswana) 227
 North-West Frontier Province *see* Khyber Pakhtunkhwa
 North-West province (South Africa) 1092, 1093, 1097, 1099, 1100, 1102
 North West region (England) 1262
 North West region (Vietnam) 1459
 North Western district (New South Wales) 141
 North-Western district (Russia) 996
 North-Western province (Zambia) 1470
 North York (Ontario) 296
 North Yorkshire 1241, 1263, 1266
 Northampton 1265
 Northamptonshire 1263
 Northern Cape (South Africa) 1092, 1093, 1102
 Northern district (Israel) 658
 Northern district (New South Wales) 141
 Northern governorate (Bahrain) 177
 Northern Ireland 1247, 1274–9 *see also* United Kingdom
 Northern Liech 1103
 Northern Mariana Islands 71, 72, 1306, 1311, 1329, 1428
 Northern Mindanao 959
 Northern province (Papua New Guinea) *see* Oro
 Northern province (Rwanda) 1014
 Northern province (Sierra Leone) 1060, 1061
 Northern Province (South Africa) *see* Limpopo
 Northern province (Zambia) 1470
 Northern region (Ghana) 539
 Northern region (Malawi) 787
 Northern region (Uganda) 1121
 Northern state (Sudan) 1123
 Northern Territory (Australia) 125, 126, 127, 128, 134, 138–40
 Northfield 1418
 Northland East region (Iceland) 588
 Northland (New Zealand) 890, 893
 Northland West region (Iceland) 588
 Northumberland 1263
 Northwest Arctic (Alaska) 1336
 Northwest Territories (Canada) 274, 275, 276, 277, 281, 284, 302–3
 Northwood 1240
 Norviliškės 773
 Norwalk (California) 1307
 Norwalk (Connecticut) 1346
 Norway 31, 914–22
 —in European organizations 28, 30, 31, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66, 67, 69, 76
 Norwich 1264, 1265
 Notting Hill 1261
 Nottingham 1249, 1263, 1265
 Nottinghamshire 1263
 Nouâdhibou 814, 816, 817
 Nouakchott 814, 816, 817
 Nouakchott Nord 814
 Nouakchott Ouest 814
 Nouakchott Sud 814
 Nouméa 487
 Nova Gorica 1080
 Nova Iguaçu 233
 Nova Scotia 274, 276, 278, 280, 283, 284, 291, 293, 294–5
 Novara 671
 Novgorod 1005
 Novi Pazar 1049
 Novi Sad 1049, 1052, 1054
 Novo Mesto 1080
 Novorossiisk 702, 1001, 1003, 1004
 Novosibirsk 996, 1003, 1004
 Nsanje 789
 Nuclear Energy Agency 58
 Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty 76
 Nueva Asunción *see* Boquerón
 Nueva Esparta 1453
 Nueva Loja 421
 Nueva San Salvador *see* Santa Tecla
 Nueva Segovia 899
 Nuevo Laredo 823
 Nuevo León 823
 Nui 1207
 Nuku'alofa 1183, 1184, 1185
 Nukufetau 1207
 Nukulaelae 1207
 Nukunonu 897
 Nukus 1442, 1445
 Nunavut 275, 277, 281, 284, 303–5
 Nuquus *see* Nukus
 Nürburg 518
 Nuremberg 509, 515, 516, 518, 521, 522
 Nurestan 86
 Nurmijärvi 462
 Nusa Tenggara 621
 Nusa Tenggara Barat 621
 Nusa Tenggara Timur 621
 Nuuk 408, 409
 Nuwara Eliya 1117
 Nyala 1123
 Nyanga 490
 Nyanza 705
 Nyeri 705, 707
 Nyingchi 325
 Nyiregyháza 580
 Nyköping 1139
 Nyon 1153
 Nzérékoré 558, 561
 Nzwani 352
- O**
- Oahu 1355
 Oakland 1306, 1341, 1342
 Oakville 296
 OAS 66, 67–8
 Oaxaca 822, 823, 827, 828
 Oaxaca de Juárez 823
 Oberammergau 518
 Oberhausen 509
 Oberösterreich *see* Upper Austria
 Obo 307
 Obock 410
 Obwalden 1146, 1148
 Ocean Island *see* Banaba
 Oceanside 1307, 1341
 Ocotal 899
 Ocotepeque 574
 Odense 400
 Odesa 1217, 1221

- Odessa *see* Odesa
 Odienné 369
 Odisha 597, 600, 607, 609, 614
 OECD 57–8
 Oecussi-Ambeno 1175
 Oeiras 981
 Oeno 1296
 Oeste 976
 O'Fallon 1380
 Offaly 645
 Offenbach am Main 509
 Office for Harmonization in the Internal Market 39
 Office of the Special Adviser on Gender Issues and Advancement of Women *see* UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women
 Ofu 1431
 Ogaden 450
 Ogasawara Islands 693
 Ogbomosho 907, 909
 Ogden 1417
 Ogooué-Ivindo 490
 Ogooué-Lolo 490
 Ogooué-Maritime 490
 Ogun 909
 Ohakea 892
 Ohangwena 862
 Ohi 690
 Ohio 1306, 1311, 1312, 1398–9
 Ohonua 1183
 Ohrid 781, 782
 Oio 562
 Oistins 190
 Oita 685
 Okahandja 862
 Okat 831
 Okayama 685
 Okazaki 685
 Okinawa 685, 688
 Oklahoma 1306, 1311, 1313, 1329, 1400–2
 Oklahoma City 1306, 1400, 1401
 Okmulgee 1401
 Olancho 574
 Öland 1144
 Olathe 1307, 1364
 Old Bay Road 1296
 Oldenburg 509, 528, 529
 Olinda 239
 Olive Branch 1378
 Olkiluoto 465
 Olomouc 393, 397, 398
 Olomoucký 393
 Olosega 1431
 Olsztyn 967
 Olt 987
 Olympia (Greece) 550
 Olympia (Washington) 1421
 Omagh 1275
 Omaha 1306, 1383, 1384
 Omaheke 862
 Oman 923–6
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 53, 58, 73, 74
 Ombella-M'poko 307
 Omdurman 1123
 Ominato 688
 Omišalj 377
 Omsk 996
 Omusati 862
 Onchan 1279
 Ondangwa 862
 Ondjiva 106
 Ondo 909
 Ongtüstik Qazaqstan 699
 Ongwediva 862
 Onitsha 909
 Onotoa 709
 Ontario (California) 1307, 1342
 Ontario (Canada) 274, 276, 280, 281, 284, 285, 295–7
 Ontong Java 1081
 Onverwacht 1129
 Oodnadatta 146
 Oostende *see* Ostend
 Oosterhout 877
 Opava 393
 OPEC 74–5
 OPEC Fund for International Development 75
 Opolskie 967
 Oporto *see* Porto
 Oppland 915
 Opuwo 862
 Oradea 987
 Oran 96, 97, 100
 Orange (California) 1307, 1342
 Orange (France) 482, 483
 Orange Beach 1335
 Orange Walk 205
 Orangeburg 1409
 Oranjestad (Aruba) 884
 Oranjestad (Sint Eustatius) 887
 Orapa 229
 Orchid Island 342, 344
 Ordu 1196
 Örebro 1138, 1139
 Oregon 1306, 1311, 1313, 1402–4
 Orellana 421
 Orem 1416, 1417
 Orense *see* Ourense
 Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development 57–8
 Organisation internationale de la Francophonie *see* International Organisation of La Francophonie
 Organisation of Eastern Caribbean States 65, 67
 Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe 41
 Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons 26
 Organization of American States 66, 67–8
 Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries 74
 Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries 74–5
 Organization of the Islamic Conference 58
 Oriental 847
 Orientale 356
 Orkney Islands 1261, 1267, 1270, 1271
 Orlando 1307, 1328, 1351, 1352
 Orléans 471, 480
 Ormara 931
 Ormskirk 1264
 Örnsköldsvik 1139
 Oro 944
 Oromia 451
 Oromocto 291
 Orona 709
 Orumiyeh 628
 Oruro 217, 218
 Osaka 685, 686, 691, 692, 693
 Osasco 233
 OSCE 41
 Osh 732
 Oshakati 862
 Oshana 862
 Oshawa 276, 296
 Oshikoto 862
 Oshkosh 1424, 1426
 Oshogbo 909
 Osijek 374, 377
 Osječko-Baranjska 374
 Oslo 914, 915, 916, 918, 920, 921
 Osmaniye 1196
 Osnabrück 509, 529
 Osoppo 677
 Oss 877
 Ostend 198, 199, 200
 Ostende *see* Ostend
 Östergötland 1138
 Östersund 1139
 Østfold 915
 Ostrava 393, 396, 397
 Ostrovets 194
 Osun 909
 Otago 889, 890, 893
 Otaru 693
 Otjiwarongo 862
 Otjondjupa 862
 Otsu 685, 692
 Ottawa 273, 274, 276, 281, 283, 296, 297
 Ouadane 817
 Ouaddaï 311
 Ouagadougou 251, 253
 Ouahigouya 251
 Ouahran *see* Oran
 Ouaka 307
 Oualata 817
 Ouangolodougou 371
 Ouargla 96
 Oudomxai 737
 Oudtschoorn 1099
 Oued Eddahab 848
 Ouémé 209
 Ouessou 360
 Ouest department (Haiti) 570
 Ouest province (Cameroon) 269
 Ouham 307
 Ouham-Pendé 307
 Oujda 848
 Oujda Angad 847
 Oulu 462, 466, 467
 Oum El Bouaghi 96
 Ourense 1108, 1109, 1113
 Ouro Preto 232, 239
 Outapi 862
 Outer Islands (Mauritius) 818
 Outer Islands (Seychelles) 1056
 Ovda 662
 Ovens-Murray 150
 Overijssel 877
 Overland Park 1307, 1364
 Oviedo 1109, 1115
 Owando 360
 Owendo 492, 493
 Owensboro 1365
 Owerri 909
 Oxford (England) 1260, 1261, 1265
 Oxford (Mississippi) 1379
 Oxford (Ohio) 1399
 Oxfordshire 1241, 1263
 Oxnard 1307, 1341
 Oyem 490, 493
 Oyo 907, 909
 Oyu Tolgoi 841
- ## P
- Pa Luang 858
 Paama 1446
 Pachuca de Soto 823
 Pacific Alliance 68
 Pacific Community *see* Secretariat of the Pacific Community
 Pacific Islands Forum 71–2
 Pacific Zone (Nicaragua) 899
 Padang 621, 622
 Paderborn 509, 517, 531
 Padova *see* Padua
 Padua 671, 676, 677
 Paga 541
 Pagalu *see* Annobón
 Pagan 1428
 Pago Pago 1431, 1432
 Pahang 791, 792, 793
 Paharpur 186
 Pahtavaara 465
 Päijät-Häme 461
 Paisley 1270
 Paita 956
 Pakistan 42, 927–34
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 46, 50, 53, 58, 66, 67, 69, 71, 72, 76
 Paks 584
 Paksan 737
 Pakse 737, 739
 Paktika 86
 Paktiya 86
 Pala 311
 Palakkad 598
 Palanga 772
 Palangkaraya 621
 Palau 935–7

- in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 58, 69, 71, 72
- Palawan 959, 961
- Palembang 621
- Palencia 1108
- Palenque 827
- Palermo 668, 669, 671, 672
- Palestine 12, 42, 46, 664–6, 694
- in world organizations 53, 58, 73, 74
- Palikir 829
- Palisades 681
- Palm Bay 1307, 1351
- Palm Springs 1332
- Palma de Mallorca 1108, 1109, 1111, 1113
- Palmaria 677
- Palmas 233
- Palmdale 1307, 1341
- Palmer 1336
- Palmer Land 1288
- Palmerston (Australia) 139
- Palmerston (Cook Islands) 897
- Palmerston North 890, 896
- Palmyra (Syria) 1154, 1159
- Palmyra Atoll 709, 1428, 1435
- Palu 621
- Pamanzi 485
- Pamplona 1108, 1109, 1115
- Pan American Health Organization 66
- Panaji 607, 609, 610
- Panama 42, 938–42
- in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68
- Panamá 938, 942
- Panama City 938, 939, 940, 941
- Panamá Oeste 938
- Panay 959
- Pančevo 1049
- Pando 217
- Panevėžys 768
- Pangai 1183
- Pangkalpinang 621
- Panguna 947
- Panipat 598, 611
- Panjshir 86
- Pannonhalma 586
- Pa-O 858
- Papeete 486
- Paphos 384, 387, 388
- Papua 621, 624
- Papua Barat 621
- Papua New Guinea 943–7
- in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 69, 70, 71, 72, 76
- Pará (Brazil) 233, 237
- Para (Suriname) 1129
- Paracel Islands 324
- Paradip 606, 614
- Paradise (Nevada) 1307
- Paradise (Newfoundland and Labrador) 292
- Paraguari 948
- Paraguay 948–51
- in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 63, 66, 67, 68, 69
- Paraíba 233
- Parakou 209
- Paramaribo 1129, 1130, 1132
- Paraná (Argentina) 114
- Paraná (Brazil) 233, 237
- Parañaque 959
- Parbhani 598
- Pardubice 393
- Pardubický 393
- Paredes de Coura 981
- Pariang 1103
- Parintins 240
- Paris 30, 469, 470, 471, 472, 478, 479, 480, 481, 483, 488
- Parkersburg 1423, 1424
- Parkside 1426
- Parla 1109
- Parma (Italy) 668, 671
- Parma (Ohio) 1398
- Pärnu 445, 449
- Paro 215
- Parrot Cay 1299
- Parry Island *see* Mauke
- Parsippany-Troy Hills Township 1388
- Parwan 86
- Pasadena (California) 1307, 1342
- Pasadena (Texas) 1307, 1413
- Pasay 959
- Pasco (Peru) 953
- Pasco (Washington) 1421
- Pasig 959
- Pasni 931
- Passaic 1388
- Passau 522
- Pastaza 421, 423
- Pasto 347
- Patan 608
- Paterson 1307, 1388
- Patiala 598
- Patmos 550
- Patna 598, 599, 609, 610
- Patras 544, 547, 549
- Pattadakal 608
- Paucartambo 957
- Pavia 668
- Pavlodar 699
- Pawtucket 1406
- Pays de la Loire 471
- Paysandú 1436, 1440
- Pazardzhik 245
- Pazin 373
- Pearl Harbour 1355
- Peć 1048, 1053
- Pécs 580, 586
- Pedernales 417
- Pedras Tinhosas 1033
- Pedro Cays 680
- Peel 1279
- Pegu *see* Bago
- Pekanbaru 621, 625
- Peking *see* Beijing
- Pelabuhan Sabah 797
- Peloponnese, Western Greece and the Ionian Islands 544
- Pemba (Mozambique) 853
- Pemba (Tanzania) 1165
- Pembroke Pines 1307, 1351
- Pembrokeshire 1272
- Penang 791, 792, 793, 797, 1064
- Penghu 342
- Península de Setúbal 976
- Penn Manor 1405
- Pennsylvania 1301, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1311, 1313, 1332, 1404–6
- Peñón de Vélez 1109
- Penonomé 938
- Penrhyn 897
- Pensacola 1352
- Pentecost 1446
- Penticton 287
- Peoples of the South (Ethiopia) 451
- Peoria (Arizona) 1307, 1338
- Peoria (Illinois) 1307, 1358, 1360
- Pepel 1063
- Pepillo 420
- Perak 791, 792, 793
- Peravia 417
- Pereira 347
- Perim 1464, 1465, 1467
- Peristeri 544
- Perlis 792, 793
- Pernambuco 233
- Pernik 245, 250
- Peros Banhos 1288
- Perpignan 471
- Persepolis 633
- Perth (Scotland) 1234
- Perth (Western Australia) 125, 126, 127, 129, 133, 136, 153, 155
- Perth Amboy 1388
- Perth and Kinross (Scotland) 1267
- Perthshire 1271
- Peru 42, 952–7
- in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 59, 63, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 76
- Perugia 671, 676
- Pesaro 677
- Pescadores *see* Penghu
- Pescara 671
- Peshawar 928, 931, 933
- Peshkopi 92
- Pest 580
- Petach Tikva 658
- Petäjävesi 468
- Petalang Jaya 793
- Pétange 774
- Petapa 554
- Peteite Terre *see* Pamanzi
- Petén 554
- Peter I Island 922
- Peterborough 1263
- Peterhead 1246, 1268
- Petersburg 1420
- Peterson Institute for International Economics 81
- Petite Martinique 551
- Petra 698
- Petrozavodsk 1010
- Petsamo 461
- Pew Research Center 81
- Pforzheim 509
- Pha-an *see* Hpa-an
- Phan Rang 1459
- Phan Thiet 1459
- Phang Nga 1172
- Philadelphia 1306, 1323, 1328, 1404, 1405
- Philae 431
- Philippines 42, 958–63
- in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 67, 69, 70, 71
- Phnom Penh 263, 264, 266, 267
- Phoenix (Arizona) 1306, 1328, 1338, 1339
- Phoenix Islands 709, 711
- Phoenix (Kiribati) *see* Rawaki
- Phonghong 737
- Phongsali 737
- Phonsavanh 737
- Phu Ly 1459
- Phu Tho 1459
- Phu Yen 1459
- Phuentsholing 215
- Phuket 1173
- Piacenza 671
- Piatra-Neamț 987
- Piauí 233
- Pibor 1103
- Pichincha 421
- Pico 976, 981
- Piedmont 669, 671, 677
- Piemonte *see* Piedmont
- Pienza 677
- Pierre 1409, 1410
- Pietermaritzburg 1101
- Pietersburg *see* Polokwane
- Pilanesberg 1097
- Pilsen *see* Plzeň
- Pinar del Río 378, 379
- Pine Bluff 1340
- Pine Point 303
- Ping Yao 334
- Pingtung 342, 344
- Pinhal Interior Norte 976
- Pinhal Interior Sul 976
- Pinhal Litoral 976
- Piparia 618
- Piraeus 544, 549
- Pirkanmaa 462
- Pisa 676, 677
- Pitcairn Islands 47, 72, 1284, 1296–7
- Pitești 987
- Pittsburgh (Kansas) 1365
- Pittsburgh (Pennsylvania) 1306, 1404, 1405
- Piura 953
- Plainview 1415
- Plano 1307, 1413
- Plantation 1351
- Plaquemines 1368
- Plateau (Benin) 209

- Plateau (Nigeria) 909
 Plateau-Central 251
 Plateaux 360
 Platte Island 1056
 Platteville 1426
 Play Cu 1459
 Plevn 245, 246, 249
 Ploče 377
 Ploiești 987
 Plovdiv 245, 246
 Plymouth (England) 1246, 1263, 1265
 Plymouth (Montserrat) 1295, 1296
 Plymouth (New Hampshire) 1388
 Plymouth (Trinidad and Tobago) 1186
 Plzeň 393, 397
 Plzeňský 393
 Pocatello 1357
 Podgorica 843, 844, 846
 Podkarpackie 967
 Podlaskie 967
 Podor 1046
 Pohang 721, 725
 Pohjanmaa 462
 Pohjois-Karjala 462
 Pohjois-Pohjanmaa 462
 Pohjois-Savo 462
 Pohnpei 829, 831
 Poiana Lupului 992
 Point-Central 817
 Point Fortin 1186
 Point Lisas 1188
 Pointe-Noire 360, 363
 Pointe-à-Pitre 484
 Poivre 1056
 Pokhara 869
 Poland 964–73
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 67, 68, 76
 Polokwane 1101
 Polonnaruwa 1117, 1121
 Poltava 1217
 Pomona 1307, 1342
 Pomorskie 967
 Pompano Beach 1351
 Pompeii 677
 Ponce 1429, 1430
 Pondicherry *see* Puducherry
 Pongdong-ni 717
 Pontevedra 1108
 Pontianak 621
 Pontypridd 1273
 Pool 360
 Poole 1263, 1264, 1282
 Poona *see* Pune
 Popayán 347
 Popocatépetl 828
 Popondetta 944
 Poreč 377
 Pori 462, 468
 Porsgrunn 916
 Port Alberni 287, 288
 Port Arthur 1414
 Port-au-Prince 570, 572, 573
 Port Augusta 146
 Port-aux-Français 488
 Port Blair 602, 617
 Port-de-Paix 570
 Port Dickson 797
 Port Elizabeth 1092, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1100
 Port Erin 1280
 Port Everglades 1352
 Port-Gentil 489, 490, 492, 493
 Port Harcourt 909, 912
 Port Hedland 133, 153
 Port Kelang 797
 Port Kembla 133, 142, 143
 Port Lincoln 146
 Port Loko 1061
 Port Louis 818, 819, 820
 Port Manatee 1352
 Port Moresby 943, 944, 945, 946, 947
 Port Nolloth 1102
 Port of Spain 1186, 1188, 1189
 Port Pirie 146
 Port Purcell 1289
 Port Qasim 933
 Port Royal 680
 Port Said 427, 429, 430
 Port St Lucie 1307, 1351
 Port Sudan 1123, 1124, 1126, 1127
 Port Talbot 1273
 Port Tewfik 429
 Port Vila 1446, 1448
 Port Walcott 133
 Portage la Prairie 289
 Portales 1391
 Portland (Jamaica) 679
 Portland (Maine) 1369, 1370
 Portland (Oregon) 1306, 1402, 1403
 Portland (Victoria) 150, 152
 Portmore 679
 Porto 975, 976, 979, 980, 981
 Porto Alegre 233, 234, 237, 238
 Porto-Novo 209
 Porto Santo 976
 Porto Velho 233
 Portobelo 942
 Portovenere 677
 Portoviejo 421
 Portsmouth (England) 1240, 1263, 1265, 1282
 Portsmouth (New Hampshire) 1386, 1387
 Portugal 974–81
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 42, 43
 —in other organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66, 67, 68, 69, 76
 Portugal Cove-St Philip's 292
 Portuguesa 1453
 Porvoo 462
 Posadas 114
 Potchefstroom 1099
 Poti 499, 501
 Potosí 217, 218, 221
 Potsdam 509, 518, 523
 Poughkeepsie 1394
 Pouytenga 251
 Powell River 288
 Powys 1261, 1272
 Požega 374
 Požeško-Slavonska 374
 Poznań 966, 967, 968, 972
 Prague 390, 393, 396, 397, 398
 Praha *see* Prague
 Prahova 987
 Praia 259, 261
 Pram Point 897
 Praslin 1056, 1058, 1059
 Prato 671
 Preah Vihear 267
 Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization 26
 Presidente Hayes 948
 Prešov 1071
 Presque Isle 1370
 Preston 1234, 1264
 Prestwick 1268
 Pretoria 1090, 1092, 1097, 1099, 1101
 Prilep 779
 Primorsk 1004
 Primorska 1080
 Primorsko-Goranska 374
 Prince Albert 300
 Prince Edward Island (Canada) 274, 277, 280, 284, 291, 297–8
 Prince Edward Island (South Africa) 1092
 Prince George 287, 288
 Prince Rupert 288
 Princess Elizabeth Land 156
 Princeton 1388, 1389
 Príncipe *see* São Tomé e Príncipe
 Prins Karls Forland 922
 Priština 1049, 1053, 1054
 Prizren 1053
 Progreso 827
 Provence-Alpes-Côte d'Azur 471
 Providence 1307, 1406, 1407
 Providence Island 1056
 Providenciales 1299, 1300
 Provins 483
 Provo 1307, 1416, 1417
 Przhhevsk *see* Karakol
 Ptuj 1080
 Pucallpa 953
 Pudong 331
 Puducherry 598, 600, 607, 609, 619
 Puebla 823, 827
 Puebla de Zaragoza 824
 Pueblo 1307, 1344, 1345, 1346
 Puente Alto 317
 Puerto Ayacucho 1453
 Puerto Baquerizo Moreno 421
 Puerto Barrios 557
 Puerto Belgrano 116
 Puerto Cabello 1456
 Puerto Cabezas 899, 902
 Puerto Carreño 347
 Puerto Castilla 576
 Puerto Cortés 574, 576
 Puerto Inírida 347
 Puerto Maldonado 953
 Puerto Montt 317, 319, 320
 Puerto Ordaz 1456
 Puerto Plata 417, 420
 Puerto Quetzal 556, 557
 Puerto Rico 1305, 1306, 1311, 1316, 1329, 1330, 1332, 1428, 1429–31
 Puerto Sandino 902
 Puerto Suárez 237
 Puerto Ventanas 320
 Puglia 671
 Pujehun 1061
 Pukapuka 897
 Pula 377
 Pulau Pinang 793, 797
 Pullman 1422
 Pune 598, 607, 613
 Punjab (India) 597, 600, 607, 609, 614–15
 Punjab (Pakistan) 928
 Puno 953
 Punta Arenas 317, 319, 320
 Punta Cana 420
 Punta Gorda 205
 Puntarenas 364, 367
 Puntland 1085, 1086, 1088
 Purmerend 877
 Purnea 598
 Putrajaya 791, 793
 Puttalam 1117
 Putumayo 347
 Puyo 421
 Pwani 1164
 Pyatigorsk 996
 Pyeongyang *see* Pyongyang
 Pyhäsalmi 465
 Pyinmana *see* Naypyidaw
 Pyongsong 714
 Pyongyang 712, 713, 714, 717, 720

Q

- Qaasuitsup 408
 Qabis *see* Gabès
 Qacentina *see* Constantine
 Qacha's Nek 751
 Qafsa *see* Gafsa
 Qalib ash-Shuyukh 727
 Qaraghandy 699
 Qarshi *see* Karshi
 Qashqadaryo *see* Kashkadar
 Qasrayn *see* Kassérine
 Qatar 55, 982–5
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 49, 53, 58, 67, 73, 74

- Qayrawan *see* Kairouan
 Qazvin 628
 Qena 427
 Qeqqata 408
 Qibili *see* Kebili
 Qikiqtaaluk *see* Baffin
 Qingdao 325, 332
 Qinghai 324
 Qizil Qala 89
 Qods 628
 Qom 628
 Qoraqalpoghiston *see*
 Karakalpak Autonomous
 Republic
 Qormi 806
 Qostanay 699
 Quang Binh 1459
 Quang Nam 1459
 Quang Ngai 1459
 Quang Ninh 1459
 Quang Tri 1459
 Quatre Bornes 818
 Quebec 49, 274, 275, 276, 280,
 281, 284, 285, 291, 293,
 298–300
 Quebec City 274, 276, 281, 283,
 299, 300
 Quedlinburg 518
 Queen Charlotte Islands
 (British Columbia) 287
 Queen Maud Land 76, 922
 Queens 1392
 Queensland 125, 126, 127, 128,
 130, 131, 134, 136, 143–6
 Quelimane 853, 855
 Quemoy *see* Kinmen
 Querétaro 828
 Querétaro Arteaga 823
 Quetta 928, 933
 Quezaltenango 554
 Quezon City 959
 Quibdó 347
 Quiché 554
 Quinara 562
 Quincy 1373
 Quindío 347
 Quinhámel 562
 Quintana Roo 823
 Quiriguá 557
 Quito 421, 422, 423, 424, 425
 Qunaytirah 1155
 Quneitra 658
 Quthing 751
 Quy Nhon 1459
 Qyzylorda 699
- R**
- Raahe 462
 Raasepori 462
 Rabak 1123
 Rabat 847, 848, 851
 Rabat-Salé-Kénitra 847
 Rabaul 944, 946, 947
 Rach Gia 1459
 Racine 1424
 Radford 1420
 Radom 967
- Rae-Edzo 303
 Ragged Island 173
 Raiatea 486
 Raipur 598, 609, 610
 Raja 1103
 Rajahmundry 598
 Rajang 797
 Rajasthan 597, 598, 600, 607,
 608, 609, 615
 Rajkot 598
 Rajshahi 183
 Rakahanga 897
 Rakhine State 858
 Raleigh 1306, 1394, 1395,
 1396
 Ramagundam 598
 Ramallah 658
 Ramat Gan 663
 Ramla 658
 Râmnicu Vâlcea 987
 Rampur 598
 Ramsey 1279, 1280
 Ramsund 917
 Rancagua 317
 Ranchi 598, 609, 612
 Rancho Cucamonga 1307, 1341
 RAND Corporation 81
 Randers 400
 Rangoon *see* Yangon
 Rangpur 183, 186
 Ranipettai 598
 Rankin Inlet 302, 304
 Ranongga Islands 1081
 Raoul Island 890
 Rapa Nui *see* Easter Island
 Rapid City 1410, 1411
 Raqqah 1155
 Ratongga 897
 Ras al-Khaimah 1223, 1224,
 1227
 Ras Tanura 1041
 Raša 377
 Rashid 1227
 Rasht 628
 Rason 714, 716
 Ratlam 598
 Ratnapura 1117
 Rauma 462, 468
 Ravenna 668, 671, 677
 Rawaki 709
 Rawalpindi 928
 Rawson 114
 Raymah 1465
 Rayong 1170
 Razavi Khorasan 628
 Razgrad 245
 Reading (England) 1261, 1263,
 1265
 Reading (Pennsylvania) 1404
 Recife 232, 233, 234, 238
 Recklinghausen 509
 Red Deer 285
 Red River Delta region
 (Vietnam) 1459
 Red Sea governorate (Egypt)
 427
 Red Sea state (Sudan) 1123
 Redbridge 1263
- Redcar and Cleveland 1263
 Redmond 1421
 Redonda 110
 Reef Islands 1081
 Regensburg 504, 509, 518, 522
 Reggio di Calabria 671
 Reggio nell'Emilia 671
 Regina 276, 281, 300, 301
 Rehoboth 862
 Rehovoth 663
 Reichenau 518
 Reims 471, 480, 482
 Reirson *see* Rakahanga
 Relizane 96
 Remscheid 509
 Rendova Islands 1081
 Renfrewshire 1267
 Rennell and Bellona 1081
 Rennes 471, 479, 481
 Reno 1307, 1384, 1385, 1386
 Renton 1421
 Repentigny 299
 Research Executive Agency 32
 Resistencia 114, 118
 Reșița 987
 Retalhuleu 554
 Réunion 483, 484, 485, 488
 Reus 1109
 Reutlingen 509
 Reykjavík 587, 588, 591, 592,
 593
 Reynosa 823
 Rhaetian 1151
 Rhineland-Palatinate 507, 508,
 531–2
 Rhode Island 1305, 1306, 1311,
 1313, 1329, 1406–7
 Rhodes 550
 Rhondda Cynon Taff 1272
 Riau 621
 Ribe 399
 Ribeira Grande 262
 Ribeirão Preto 233
 Richards Bay 1098
 Richmond (California) 1307
 Richmond (Indiana) 1361
 Richmond (Kentucky) 1365
 Richmond (Virginia) 1307,
 1419, 1420
 Richmond Hill 296
 Richmond-Tweed 141
 Richmond upon Thames 1263
 Rifa'a 178, 180
 Rift Valley 705
 Riga 446, 740, 741, 742, 743,
 744, 745, 770
 Riihimäki 462
 Rijeka 374, 377
 Rila 250
 Rimini 671, 1031
 Rinas 94
 Rio Branco 233
 Rio de Janeiro 232, 233, 234,
 236, 237, 238, 239, 240
 Río Gallegos 114
 Rio Grande 236
 Rio Grande do Norte 233
- Rio Grande do Sul 233, 237
 Rio Muni 436
 Río Negro (Argentina) 114
 Río Negro (Uruguay) 1436
 Rio Rancho 1390
 Río San Juan 899
 Riobamba 421
 Riohacha 347
 Ripley 1393
 Risalpur 931
 Risaralda 347
 Risdon 149
 Rishon le-Ziyyon 658
 Rivas 899
 River Cess 755
 River Falls 1426
 River Gee 755
 River Nile state (Sudan) 1123
 Rivera 1436
 Rivers 909
 Riverside 1306, 1341, 1342
 Riversleigh 136
 Rivne 1217
 Riyadh 1036, 1037, 1038, 1039,
 1040, 1041
 Rize 1196
 Road Town 1289
 Roatún 576
 Robben Island 1099
 Robertsport 755
 Rocha 1436
 Rochester (England) 1254, 1264
 Rochester (Minnesota) 1307,
 1376, 1377
 Rochester (New Hampshire)
 1387
 Rochester (New York) 1307,
 1392, 1393, 1394
 Rock Hill 1408, 1409
 Rock Springs 1426
 Rockford 1307, 1358
 Rockhampton 144
 Rockland 1369
 Rockville 1371
 Rodrigues 818, 821
 Roebourne 153
 Roehampton 1265
 Roermond 877
 Roeselare 198
 Rogaland 914, 915
 Rogers 1340
 Roha 606
 Rohtak 598
 Rift Valley 705
 Rolas 1033
 Roma *see* Rome (Italy)
 Roma (Lesotho) 754
 Romania 986–92
 —in European organizations 27,
 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 40, 41, 42,
 43, 44
 —in other organizations 7, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 54, 66, 67, 76
 Rome 667, 668, 669, 670, 671,
 672, 676, 677, 1449, 1451
 Ronaldsway 1280
 Rondônia 233
 Ronne Ice Shelf 1288

- Roosendaal 877
 Roque del Este 1109
 Roque del Oeste 1109
 Roraima 233
 Rosario 115, 117
 Røros 921
 Roscommon 646
 Rose Island 1431
 Roseau 413, 415
 Roseville 1307, 1342
 Roskilde 405, 406
 Ross Bay Junction 293
 Ross Dependency 47, 76, 897
 Rosso 814
 Rostock 509, 529, 530
 Rostov-on-Don 996
 Roswell 1390
 Rosyth 1268
 Rota (Northern Marianas) 1428
 Rota (Spain) 1111
 Rotorua 890
 Rotterdam 877, 881, 882, 883
 Rotuma 455
 Roubaix 471
 Rouen 469, 471, 480
 Roulers *see* Roeselare
 Round Rock 1413
 Rourkela 598
 Rousse 245, 246, 250
 Rovaniemi 462, 466, 467, 468
 Rovno *see* Rivne
 Royal Institute of International Affairs 78
 Royal Island 484
 Royal United Services Institute 81
 Rub Al-Khali *see* Empty Quarter (Yemen)
 Rufisque 1043, 1046
 Ruhengeri 1014
 Ruiru 705
 Ruissalo 468
 Rukwa 1164
 Rum Cay 173
 Rumbek 1103, 1105
 Rumonge 255
 Rundu 862
 Rushen 1279
 Russell Islands 1081, 1083
 Russia 993–1012
 —in European organizations 40, 41, 42, 44, 47
 —in other organizations 14, 18, 54, 58, 66, 67, 69, 70, 72, 76
 —republics 1006–12
 —in UN 4, 5, 7, 8
 Rustavi 498
 Rutana 255
 Rutland (England) 1263
 Rutland City (Vermont) 1417
 Ruvuma 1164
 Ruwais 983
 Ruweng 1103
 Ruyigi 255
 Rwanda 1013–17
 —in world organizations 5, 7, 14, 18, 46, 49, 50, 59, 60, 61
- Rybachy 734
 Ryukyu 693
 Rzeszów 967, 972
- S**
- Sa Dec 1459
 Sa'adah 1465
 Saarbrücken 509, 533
 Saaremaa 445
 Saarland 505, 507, 508, 532–4
 Saba 64, 883, 887
 Sabadell 1109
 Sabah 8, 241, 792, 793, 797
 Sabbioneta 677
 Sabha 760
 Sacaba 218
 Sacatepéquez 554
 Sackville 292
 Saco 1369
 Sacramento 1306, 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344
 Safaga 429
 Safaqis *see* Sfax
 Safi 848
 Safranbolu 1202
 Saga 685
 Sagaing 858
 Sagamihara 685
 Sagar 598
 Saginaw 1376
 Sagres 974
 Saguenay 276, 299
 Saharanpur 598
 Sahel 251
 Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic *see* Western Sahara
 Saida (Algeria) 96
 Saida (Lebanon) 747, 749
 St Albert 285
 St Andrews 1270
 St Angelo 1277
 St Ann 679
 St Anne's 1284
 St Asaph 1234
 St Aubin 1283
 St Barthélemy 64, 484, 486
 St Brandon Group 818
 St Catherine (Jamaica) 679
 St Catherine's (Ontario) 276, 296
 St Charles 1380
 St Cloud 1377
 St Croix 1434, 1435
 Saint-Denis (France) 471
 Saint-Denis (Réunion) 485
 St Elizabeth 679
 Saint-Emilion 482
 Saint-Étienne 471, 480
 St Gallen 766, 1146, 1147, 1151, 1152, 1153
 St George (New Brunswick) 291
 St George (Utah) 1417
 St George's (Bermuda) 1286, 1287, 1288
 St George's (Grenada) 551, 553
 St Helena 47, 470, 1284, 1297–8
 St Helier 1281, 1282, 1283
- St James (Barbados) 190
 St James (Jamaica) 679
 Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu 299
 Saint-Jérôme 299
 Saint John (New Brunswick) 281, 290, 291, 292
 St John (Virgin Islands) 1434
 St John's (Antigua and Barbuda) 110, 112
 St John's (Newfoundland) 276, 292
 St Joseph (French Guiana) 484
 St Joseph (Missouri) 1380
 St Kilda 1261, 1271
 St Kitts and Nevis 1018–20
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
 Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni 484
 St Louis (Missouri) 1306, 1379, 1380, 1381
 Saint-Louis (Senegal) 1043, 1046, 1047
 St Lucia 1021–3
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 49, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
 Saint-Malo 483
 St Margarethen 166
 St Martin 64, 484, 486
 St Mary 679
 Saint-Nazaire 480
 St Nicolas *see* St Niklaas
 St Niklaas 198
 St Paul (Minnesota) 1307, 1328, 1376, 1377
 Saint-Paul (Réunion) 485
 Saint-Paul Island 487, 488
 St Paul's Bay 806
 St Peter 1283
 St Peter Port 1283, 1284
 St Peters 1380
 St Petersburg (Florida) 1307, 1351
 St Petersburg (Russia) 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 1001, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006
 Saint-Pierre (Réunion) 485, 488
 St Pierre and Miquelon 292, 484, 486
 St Pierre Island 1056
 St Pölten 161
 St Sampson's 1284
 St Thomas (Jamaica) 679
 St Thomas (Puerto Rico) 1429
 St Thomas (Virgin Islands) 1434, 1435
 St Vincent and the Grenadines 1024–6
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
 Sainte-Hyacinthe 299
 Sainte-Marie 484
 Saipan 1428
 Saitama 685
 Sakai 685
- Sakarya 1196
 Sakha 1011
 Sakhalin Island 684, 996
 Sal 259, 261
 Sala y Gomez 317
 Salacgríva 745
 Salah-ad-Din 638
 Sälaj 987
 Salalah 923, 926
 Salamanca 1108, 1109, 1115
 Salamat 311
 Salamis 547
 Salavan 737
 Salcedo *see* Hermanas Mirabal
 Saldanha 1098
 Salé 848
 Salekhard 1012
 Salem (India) 598, 616
 Salem (Massachusetts) 1374
 Salem (Oregon) 1307, 1402
 Salerno 671
 Salford 1265
 Salgótarján 580
 Salinas 1307, 1341
 Salins-les-Bains 482
 Salisbury (Maryland) 1372
 Salmon Arm 287
 Salo 462
 Salomon 1288
 Salonika *see* Thessaloniki
 Salt Cay 1299
 Salt Lake City 1307, 1415, 1416, 1417
 Salta 114
 Saltaire 1261
 Saltillo 823
 Salto 1437, 1439
 Salvador 232, 233, 234, 236, 238, 239
 Salzburg 161, 165, 166
 Salzgitter 509, 514
 Samakhi Xai 737
 Samaná 417
 Samangan 86
 Samar 959
 Samara 996, 1004
 Samarinda 621
 Samarkand 1442, 1444, 1445
 Samarqand *see* Samarkand
 Samarra 636, 641
 Sambalpur 598
 Sambava 783
 Samoa 1027–9
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 46, 69, 71, 72
 Samos 550
 Samsun 1196
 Samut Prakan 1170
 San Ambrosio 317
 San Andrés 347
 San Andrés y Providencia 347
 San Antonio (Chile) 320
 San Antonio (Texas) 1306, 1332, 1413, 1414, 1415
 San Antonio de Paleara 436
 San Bernardino 1307, 1341, 1342
 San Bernardo 317
 San Blas *see* Kuna Yala

- San Buenaventura 1307
 San Carlos (Nicaragua) 899
 San Carlos (Venezuela) 1453
 San Cristóbal (Dominican Republic) 417
 San Cristobal (Solomon Islands) *see* Makira and Ulawa
 San Cristóbal (Venezuela) 1453
 San Cristóbal de La Laguna 1109, 1115
 San Diego 1306, 1341, 1342, 1343
 San Felipe 1453
 San Félix 317
 San Fernando (Trinidad and Tobago) 1186
 San Fernando (Venezuela) 1453
 San Francisco (California) 1306, 1323, 1328, 1329, 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344
 San Francisco (El Salvador) 432
 San Francisco Coacalco 823
 San Gimignano 677
 San Ignacio 205
 San Isidoro 419
 San Isidro de el General 367
 San Jose (California) 1306, 1341, 1342, 1343
 San José (Costa Rica) 364, 366
 San José (Uruguay) 1437
 San José de Ocoa 417
 San José del Guaviare 347
 San Jose del Monte 959
 San Juan (Argentina) 114, 115
 San Juan (Dominican Republic) 417
 San Juan (Puerto Rico) 1429, 1430
 San Juan de los Morros 1453
 San Juan del Sur 902
 San Lorenzo 948
 San Luis 114
 San Luis Potosí 823
 San Marcos (California) 1342
 San Marcos (Guatemala) 554
 San Marcos (Texas) 1413
 San Marino 676, 1030–2
 —in European organizations 31, 40, 41
 —in other organizations 7, 14, 18, 66
 San Martín 953
 San Miguel (El Salvador) 432, 435
 San Miguel (Mexico) 828
 San Miguel de Tucumán 114, 115
 San Miguelito 938
 San Nicolas 884
 San Nicolás de los Garza 823
 San Pedro (Belize) 208
 San-Pédro (Côte d'Ivoire) 369
 San Pedro (Paraguay) 948
 San Pedro de Macoris 417
 San Pedro Sula 574, 576
 San Salvador (Bahamas) 173
 San Salvador (El Salvador) 432, 434, 435
 San Salvador de Jujuy 114
 San Sebastián 1109, 1115
 San Vicente (Chile) 320
 San Vicente (El Salvador) 432, 435
 Sana'a 1464, 1465, 1468
 Sanaag 1085, 1086
 Sanandaj 628
 Sánchez Ramirez 417
 Sanchi 608
 Sancti Spiritus 378
 Sandakan 795, 797
 Sandaun *see* West Sepik
 Sandefjord 916, 920
 Sandnes 916
 Sandoy 407
 Sandy 1416
 Sandy Ground 1286
 Sandy Springs 1353
 Sanem 774
 Sanford 1351
 Sangan 632
 Sangaredi 561
 Sangha 360
 Sangha M'baéré 307
 Sangli-Miraj 598
 Saniquillie 755
 Şanlıurfa 1196
 Sant Julià de Lòria 102
 Santa Ana (California) 1306, 1341, 1342
 Santa Ana (El Salvador) 432, 435
 Santa Bárbara 574
 Santa Catarina 233, 237
 Santa Clara (California) 1307, 1342
 Santa Clara (Cuba) 379
 Santa Clarita 1307, 1341
 Santa Coloma de Gramenet 1109
 Santa Cruz (Argentina) 114
 Santa Cruz (Bolivia) 217, 220
 Santa Cruz (Solomon Islands) 1081
 Santa Cruz de la Sierra 217, 218, 221
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife 1108, 1109, 1114
 Santa Elena (Belize) 205
 Santa Elena (Ecuador) 421
 Santa Fé (Argentina) 114
 Santa Fe (New Mexico) 1301, 1332, 1390
 Santa Isabel 1081
 Santa Luzia 259
 Santa Maria 976
 Santa Marta 347
 Santa Nome de Deus de Macao 340
 Santa Rosa (Argentina) 114
 Santa Rosa (California) 1307, 1341
 Santa Rosa (Guatemala) 554
 Santa Rosa (Venezuela) 1457
 Santa Tecla 432
 Santander (Colombia) 347
 Santander (Spain) 1108, 1109
 Santhal Pargana 610
 Santiago (Chile) 315, 316, 317, 319, 320
 Santiago (Dominican Republic) 417
 Santiago (Panama) 938
 Santiago de Compostela 1106, 1108, 1115
 Santiago de Cuba 378, 382
 Santiago de los Caballeros 417
 Santiago de María 435
 Santiago de Querétaro 823
 Santiago del Estero 114
 Santiago Rodriguez 417
 Santipur 598
 Santo 1446, 1448
 Santo André 233
 Santo Antão 259
 Santo Domingo 417, 419, 420
 Santo Domingo de los Colorados 421
 Santo Domingo de los Tsáchilas 421
 Santo Tomás de Castilla 556, 557
 Santos 238
 Sanyang 495
 São António 1033
 São Bernardo do Campo 233
 São Cristóvão 239
 São Gonçalo 233
 São Jorge 976
 São José dos Campos 233
 São Luís 233, 239
 São Miguel 976
 São Nicolau 259
 São Paulo 232, 233, 234, 236, 237, 238
 São Tiago 259, 261, 262
 São Tomé e Príncipe 31, 1033–5
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 45, 49, 50, 59, 60, 61
 São Vicente 259, 262
 Sapporo 685, 686, 691, 692, 693
 Saqr 1227
 Saragossa *see* Zaragoza
 Sarajevo 223, 224, 225, 226
 Saramacca 1129
 Sarandë 95
 Saransk 1011
 Sarasota 1352
 Sarawak 8, 241, 792, 793, 797
 Sarazm 1163
 Sardegna *see* Sardinia
 Sardinia 669, 671
 Sarh 311, 314
 Sari 628
 Saripul 86
 Sariwon 720
 Sark 1281, 1282, 1284
 Sarpsborg 916
 Sasebo 685, 688
 Saskatchewan 274, 276, 281, 284, 300–2
 Saskatoon 276, 300, 301
 Sassandra-Marahoué 669
 Sassari 671, 676
 Sastemala 462
 Satakunta 462
 Satna 598
 Sattahip 1172
 Satu Mare 987
 Sauðárkrúkur 588
 Saudi Arabia 1036–42
 —in world organizations 7, 14, 18, 53, 58, 59, 67, 71, 73, 74
 Saurimo 106
 Sava 783
 Savai'i 1027
 Savanes 369
 Savannah 1307, 1353, 1354
 Savannakhet 737
 Savonlinna 462, 468
 Saxony 505, 508, 534
 Saxony-Anhalt 508, 535
 Sayabouri 737
 Scarborough (Ontario) 296
 Scarborough (Tobago) 1186, 1188
 Scattered Islands 487, 488
 Schaan 764
 Schaffhausen 1147, 1148
 Scharhorn 525
 Schaumberg-Lippe 527
 Scheessel 518
 Schenectady 1392
 Schiedam 877
 Schleswig-Holstein 505, 507, 508, 535–6
 Schoelcher 484
 Schokland 883
 Schwerin 529
 Schwyz 1146, 1148
 Scilly, Isles of 1234, 1263
 Scotland 1266–71
 — *see also* United Kingdom
 Scott Base 897
 Scottish Borders 1267
 Scottsdale 1307, 1338
 Scrabster 1246
 Scranton 1404, 1405
 Seattle 1306, 1328, 1332, 1337, 1421, 1422
 Seberang Perai 793
 Secretariat for Central American Economic Integration 64, 68
 Secretariat of the Pacific Community 72
 Secunderabad 606
 Sédhiou 1043
 Sedlec 398
 Ségou 802
 Segovia 1108, 1115
 Séguéla 369
 Seinäjoki 462, 468
 Sejingkat 795
 Sejong 721
 Sekondi 539, 540
 Sekong 737
 Selangor 792, 793
 Selayang 793
 Selebi-Phikwe 227

- Selfoss 588
 Sélíbaby 814
 Seltjarnarnes 588
 Semarang 621, 622, 624
 Semenawi Keyih Bahri 440
 Semnan 628
 Semporna 795
 Sendai 685, 691, 692, 693
 Senegal 31, 476, 1043–7
 —in world organizations 5, 8,
 14, 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60,
 61, 62, 63
 Sennar 1123
 Sensuntepeque 432
 Seo de Urgel 103, 1113
 Seongnam 721
 Seoul 712, 717, 719, 720, 721,
 723, 725, 726
 Sepanggar 795
 Sept-Îles 293
 Seraing 198
 Serang 621
 Serbia 1048–55
 —in European organizations 29,
 31, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 5, 8,
 14, 18, 50, 54, 67
 Seremban 793
 Sergiev Posad 1005
 Sergipe 233
 Seria 241, 243
 Sermersooq 408
 Serowe 227
 Serra da Estrela 976
 Serravalle 1030
 Sétif 96
 Setúbal 981
 Sevastopol 1217
 Sevilla *see* Seville
 Seville 1108, 1109, 1113, 1115
 Seward (Alaska) 1337
 Seward (Nebraska) 1384
 Sewell 321
 Seychelles 31, 1056–9
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 45, 46, 49, 50, 59, 60, 61,
 63
 Sf. Gheorghe 987
 Sfax 1191, 1192, 1194
 Shaanxi 323, 324, 333
 Shaba 355
 Shabeellaha Dhexe 1085, 1086
 Shabeellaha Hoose 1085
 Shabwa 1465
 Shag Island 157
 Shah Alam 793
 Shahjahanpur 598
 Shahr-e-Kord 628
 Shahr-i-Sokta 633
 Shakhrisyabz 1445
 Shan State 858
 Shandong 324, 330, 333
 Shanghai 324, 325, 330, 331, 332
 Shanghai Cooperation
 Organisation 72
 Shanksville 1304
 Shannon 651, 653
 Shanthabouli 737
 Shantou 325, 331
 Shanxi 324, 330, 333
 Sharjah 1223, 1224, 1226, 1227
 Sharkia 427
 Sharm El-Sheikh 430
 Sharyn Gol 842
 Shawnigan 299
 Sheboygan 1424
 Shefferville 293
 Sheffield 1249, 1263, 1265
 Shěngjīn 95
 Shenyang 324, 325, 332, 334
 Shenzhen 325, 330, 331, 332
 Shepherdstown 1424
 Sheraro 441, 452
 Sherbrooke 276, 299, 300
 Sheridan 1426
 Sherwood Park 285
 Shetland Islands 1267, 1270
 Shibam 1468
 Shibir Al Kom 427
 Shiga 685
 Shigatse 325
 Shijiazhuang 324, 325
 Shikoku 684
 Shiliguri 598, 615
 Shillong 598, 602, 609, 613
 Shiloh 1411
 Shimane 685
 Shimla 609, 611
 Shimoga 598
 Shimonoseki 685
 Shinyanga 1165
 Shirakami-Sanchi 692
 Shirakawa-go 692
 Shiraz 628, 632
 Shiretoko 693
 Shiselweni 1133
 Shizuoka 685
 Shkodër 92
 Sholapur 598
 Shoreline 1421
 Shortland Islands 1081
 Shreveport 1307, 1367, 1368
 Shropshire 1263
 Shubra Al Khayma 427
 Shumen 245
 Shushtar 633
 Shyghys Qazaqstan 699
 Shymkent 699
 Šiauliai 768, 772
 Šibenik 374, 377
 Šibensko-Kninska 374
 Siberian district (Russia) 996
 Sibiti 360
 Sibiu 987, 992
 Sibü 797
 Sibut 307
 Sichuan 324, 333, 334
 Sicilia *see* Sicily
 Sicily 668, 669, 670, 671
 Sidcup 1265
 Sidi-bel-Abbés 96
 Sidi Bouzid 1191
 Sidon *see* Saida (Lebanon)
 Siegen 509, 531
 Siem Reap 264, 267
 Siena 677
 Sierra Leone 1060–3
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 46, 50, 53, 59, 60, 62
 Sighișoara 991
 Sigiriya 1121
 Sigüiri 558
 Siirt 1196
 Sikasso 802
 Sikkim 597, 600, 607, 609, 615
 Sila 311
 Silhouette 1056
 Siliana 1191
 Siliguri *see* Shiliguri
 Silistra 245
 Silvassa 618
 Silver City 1391
 Silver Spring 1371
 Silyanah *see* Siliana
 Simferopol 996, 1217, 1221, 1222
 Simi Valley 1307, 1342
 Simiyu 1165
 Simon's Town 1095
 Sinai 657, 658, 664
 Sinaloa 823
 Sincelejo 347
 Sindh 928
 Sines 981
 Singa 1123
 Singapore 42, 791, 1064–9
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 45, 46, 68, 69, 70, 71
 Singave 487
 Singida 1165
 Single Resolution Board 39
 Sinj 377
 Sinoe 755
 Sinop 1196
 Sint Eustatius 64, 883, 887
 Sint Maarten 20, 64, 486, 883,
 886
 Sint Nicolaas *see* San Nicolas
 Sintra 981
 Sinuiju 714, 717, 725
 Sion 1151, 1152
 Sioux City 1362, 1363
 Sioux Falls 1307, 1410
 Sivalwini 1129
 Siracusa *see* Syracuse (Italy)
 Sirdaryo *see* Syr-Darya
 Şırnak 1196
 Sisačko-Moslavačka 374
 Sisak 374
 Sistan and Baluchestan 628
 Sitka 1336
 Sitra 177
 Sittard-Geleen 877
 Sittwe 858
 Sivas 1196
 6th October 427
 6th October City 427
 Sjælland *see* Zealand
 Skagway 306, 1337
 Skálafjörður 407
 Skanderborg 406
 Skåne 399, 1137, 1138
 Skellefteå 1139
 Skhirat 848
 Skien 916
 Skikda 96, 100
 Škocjan 1080
 Skopje 779, 781, 782
 Skövde 1139
 Skovorodino 330, 1003
 Śląskie 967
 Slatina 987
 Slavonia 373
 Slavonski Brod 373
 Sligo 646, 653
 Sliven 245, 246
 Slobozia 987
 Slough 1263
 Slovakia 391–3, 1070–5
 —in European organizations 27,
 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41,
 42, 43, 44
 —in other organizations 8, 14,
 18, 50, 54, 57, 67, 76
 Slovenia 1076–80
 —in European organizations 27,
 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41,
 42, 43
 —in other organizations 8, 14,
 18, 50, 54, 57, 66, 67
 Smallerland 877
 Smithfield 1407
 Smolyan 245
 Snares Islands 890, 896
 Soc Trang 1459
 Soccsksargen 959
 Society Archipelago 486
 Socorro 1391
 Socotra 1465, 1467, 1468
 Södermanland 1138
 Södertälje 1139
 Sofala 853
 Sofia (Bulgaria) 245, 246, 248,
 249, 250
 Sofia (Madagascar) 783
 Sogn og Fjordane 915, 921
 Sokhna 430
 Sokodé 1180
 Sokolov 396
 Sokoto 907, 909
 Sol 1085, 1086
 Solander Island 890
 Soledad Díez Gutiérrez 823
 Soleure *see* Solothurn
 Solingen 509
 Sollentuna 1139
 Solna 1139
 Solo 625
 Sololá 554
 Solomon Islands 1081–4
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 45, 46, 69, 71, 72
 Solothurn 1147, 1148
 Solovetsky Islands 1005
 Soltaniyeh 633
 Soltüstik Qazaqstan 699
 Solwezi 1470
 Somalia 46, 1085–9
 —in world organizations 5, 8,
 14, 18, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 62,
 73, 74

- Somalia (Ethiopia) 451
 Somaliland Republic 1085, 1086, 1088
 Sombrero 1285
 Somerset 1244, 1261, 1263
 Somogy 580
 Somoto 899
 Son La 1459
 Songkla 1172
 Songo Mnara 1167
 Sonipat 598
 Sonora 823
 Sonsonate 432, 435
 Sør-Trøndelag 915
 Soria 1108
 Soriano 1437
 Sorocaba 233
 Sosnowiec 967
 Sotavento 259
 Soudha Bay 547
 Soufrière 1021, 1023
 Souk Ahras 96
 Souris 298
 Sous-Massa 848
 Sousse 1191, 1194
 South Africa 57, 1090–1102
 —in world organizations 5, 8, 14, 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 62, 63, 76
 —provinces 1100–2
 South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation 72
 South Australia 125, 126, 127, 128, 131, 134, 140, 142, 146–8
 South Ayrshire 1267
 South Bend 1307, 1360
 South Burlington 1417
 South Caicos 1299
 South Carolina 1305, 1306, 1311, 1313, 1407–9
 South Central Coast region (Vietnam) 1459
 South Dakota 1306, 1311, 1313, 1409–11
 South Darfur 1123
 South Denmark 400
 South Dublin 645
 South East district (Botswana) 227
 South East region (England) 1262
 South East region (Vietnam) 1459
 South Eastern district (New South Wales) 141
 South Georgia 47, 1284, 1298
 South Gloucestershire 1263
 South Hamgyong 714
 South Hwanghae 714
 South Island (Cocos) 157
 South Island (New Zealand) 889, 890, 893, 896
 South Khorasan 628
 South Kordufan 1123
 South Korea *see* Korea, Republic of (South Korea)
 South Lanarkshire 1267
 South Louisiana 1328, 1368, 1414
 South Orange 1389
 South Orkney Islands 1288
 South Ossetia 497, 498, 499, 500, 502, 996
 South Portland 1369
 South Pyongan 714
 South region (Iceland) 588
 South Sandwich Islands 47, 1284, 1298
 South Shetland Islands 1288
 South Sinai 427
 South Sudan 4, 1103–5
 —in world organizations 8, 14, 18, 50, 59, 60, 61, 62
 South Tabiteuea 709
 South Tarawa 709, 711
 South Tipperary 645, 646
 South West region (England) 1262
 South Yorkshire 1263
 Southampton 1249, 1263, 1265
 Southaven 1378
 Southeast Fairbanks 1336, 1337
 Southend-on-Sea 1263
 Southern African Customs Union 42, 62–3
 Southern African Development Community 63
 Southern and Antarctic Territories (France) 76, 484, 487–8
 Southern Common Market *see* MERCOSUR
 Southern district (Botswana) 227
 Southern district (Israel) 658
 Southern district (Russia) 996
 Southern governorate (Bahrain) 177
 Southern Grenadine Islands 551
 Southern Highlands (Papua New Guinea) 944
 Southern Liech 1103
 Southern Line Islands 709
 Southern Peninsula (Iceland) 588
 Southern province (Rwanda) 1014
 Southern province (Sierra Leone) 1060, 1061
 Southern province (Zambia) 1470
 Southern region (Malawi) 787
 Southland (New Zealand) 890, 893
 Southport 1395
 Southwark 1263
 Southwestern Somalia 1085, 1086
 Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and Dhekelia in Cyprus 47, 1284, 1299
 Soyo 109
 Spain 1106–15
 —in European organizations 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, 41, 43
 —in other organizations 4, 5, 8, 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66, 67, 68, 69, 71, 76
 Spanish Town 679
 Spanish Wells 173
 Sparks 1385
 Spartanburg 1409
 Spearfish 1411
 Speyer 517, 532
 Spijkenisse 877
 Spišský 1075
 Spitsbergen 922
 Split 374, 376, 377
 Splitsko-Dalmatinska 374
 Spokane 1307, 1421, 1422
 Spokane Valley 1421
 Spoleto 668, 677
 Spratly Islands 70, 324
 Spring Hill 1351
 Spring Valley 1307
 Springbok 1102
 Springdale 1340
 Springfield (Illinois) 1307, 1358, 1360
 Springfield (Massachusetts) 1307, 1373
 Springfield (Missouri) 1307, 1380
 Springfield (Ohio) 1398
 Springfield (Oregon) 1402
 Spruce Grove 285
 Squamish 288
 Srebrenica 223
 Sri Jayawardenapura Kotte 1116, 1117
 Sri Lanka 1116–21
 —in world organizations 8, 14, 18, 46, 50, 67, 69, 71, 72
 Srinagar 598, 609, 611, 612
 Staffordshire 1263
 Stamford 1307, 1346
 Stanley 1291, 1292
 Stann Creek 205
 Stansted 1249
 Stanton 1349
 Stara Zagora 245, 246
 Starbuck 709
 Stari Grad 377
 Stari Ras and Sopocani 1052
 Starkville 1379
 Staten Island 1392
 Statesboro 1354
 Statistical Office of the European Communities 33
 Stavanger 916, 920, 921
 Steiermark *see* Styria
 Steinbach 289
 Stellenbosch 1102
 Stephenville 292
 Sterling Heights 1307, 1374
 Stettin *see* Szczecin
 Stevens Point 1426
 Stewart 288
 Stewart Island 890
 Stichtse Vecht 877
 Stillwater 1400, 1401
 Stirling 1234, 1267, 1270
 Stockholm 1137, 1138, 1139, 1142, 1143, 1144
 Stockholm International Peace Research Institute 81
 Stockport 1260
 Stockton 1307, 1341
 Stockton-on-Tees 1263
 Stoke-on-Trent 1263, 1265
 Stone River 1411
 Stonehenge 1261
 Storm Lake 1363
 Storrs 1347
 Stout 1426
 Strabane 1275
 Stralsund 518, 530
 Stranraer 1277
 Strasbourg 35, 40, 471, 480, 482, 505
 Strathcona County 285
 Středočeský 393
 Streymoy 407
 Strongsville 1398
 Studenica 1052
 Stuttgart 509, 514, 516, 519, 520
 Styria 161
 Suakin 1127
 Suao 344
 Subang Jaya 793
 Subotica 1049
 Suceava 987
 Suchitépéquez 554
 Sucre (Bolivia) 217, 218, 222
 Sucre (Colombia) 347
 Sucre (Venezuela) 1453
 Sucumbíos 421
 Sud department (Haiti) 570
 Sud-Est department (Haiti) 570
 Sud-Kivu 356
 Sud-Ouest province (Cameroon) 269
 Sud-Ouest region (Burkina Faso) 251
 Sud province (Cameroon) 269
 Sudan 4, 46, 55, 1122–8
 —in world organizations 8, 14, 18, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 73, 74
 Suđuroy 407
 Súdwest Fryslân 877
 Suez 427, 429
 Suffolk 1261, 1263
 Sugarland 1413
 Sughd 1160
 Suhag 427
 Suita 685
 Sukhothai 1174
 Sukhumi 497, 498, 501
 Sukrah *see* La Soukra
 Sulawesi 241, 621, 624, 625
 Sulawesi Barat 621
 Sulawesi Selatan 621
 Sulawesi Tengah 621
 Sulawesi Tenggara 621
 Sulawesi Utara 621

- Sully-sur-Loire 483
 Sulu 241
 Sumatera Barat 621
 Sumatera Selatan 621
 Sumatera Utara 621
 Sumatra 621, 622, 624, 625
 Sumbe 106
 Sumgait 168, 171
 Summerside 297, 298
 Sumy 1217
 Sun City 1097
 Sunday Island *see* Raoul Island
 Sunderland 1265
 Sundsvall 1139
 Sungei Ujung 792
 Sunnyvale 1307, 1342
 Sunrise 1351
 Sunrise Manor 1307
 Sunshine Coast 144
 Sunyani 539
 Superior 1426
 Supsa 500
 Surabaya 621, 622, 623, 624
 Surabaya Juanda 625
 Surat 598
 Surendranagar 598
 Surin 1174
 Suriname 1129–32
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 45, 50, 53, 58, 63, 64, 65,
 66, 67, 68, 69
 Surkhan-Darya 1442
 Surkhet 869
 Surkhondaryo *see* Surkhan-
 Darya
 Surprise 1307, 1338
 Surrey (British Columbia) 288
 Surrey (England) 1263
 Surt 760
 Surtsey 592
 Susah *see* Sousse
 Sutton 1263
 Suva 455, 458
 Suwarrow 897
 Suwaydá 1155
 Suwon 721, 726
 Suzdal 1005
 Suzhou 325, 332, 334
 Svalbard 916, 922
 Sverdrup islands 275
 Swain's Island 1431
 Swakopmund 862
 Swansea 1272, 1273, 1274
 Swarthmore 1405
 Swaziland 1133–6
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63
 Sweden 1137–45
 —in European organizations 27,
 28, 30, 31, 33, 35, 40, 41, 42,
 43, 44
 —in other organizations 5, 8,
 14, 18, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66, 67,
 68, 69, 76
 Swidnica 973
 Świętokrzyskie 967
 Swift Current 300
 Swindon 1263
 Świnoujście 969, 972
 Switzerland 1146–53
 —in European organizations 29,
 31, 40, 41, 42, 43
 —in other organizations 5, 8,
 14, 18, 49, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66,
 67, 68, 69, 76
 Syddanmark *see* South
 Denmark
 Sydney (Kiribati) *see* Manra
 Sydney (New South Wales) 125,
 126, 127, 129, 131, 133, 136,
 137, 141, 142, 143, 152
 Sydney (Nova Scotia) 295
 Syktyvkar 1010
 Sylhet 183, 186
 Syr-Darya 1442
 Syracuse (Italy) 668, 671, 677
 Syracuse (New York) 1307,
 1392, 1394
 Syria 4, 12, 1154–9
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 53, 58, 59, 73, 74
 Szabolcs-Szatmár-Bereg 580
 Szczecin 966, 967, 968, 972
 Szeged 580, 584, 585, 586
 Székesfehérvár 580
 Szekszárd 580
 Szolnok 580
 Szombathely 580
- T**
- Tabasco 823
 Tabiteuea 709
 Tabligbo 1182
 Tabora 1165
 Tabriz 628, 633
 Tabuaeran 709
 Täby 1139
 Táchira 1453
 Tacna 952, 953
 Tacoma 1307, 1421, 1422
 Tacuarembó 1437
 Tadjourah 410
 Tadmur *see* Palmyra (Syria)
 Tadrart Acacus 763
 Tafilah 694
 Tagant 814
 Taguig 959
 Tahaa Island 486
 Tahiti 485, 486
 Tahlequah 1401
 Tahoua 904, 906
 Taichung 342, 344
 Tainan 342, 344
 Taipa 340
 Taipei 341, 342, 344
 Taitung 342, 344
 Taiwan 69, 70, 323, 324, 331,
 332, 341–5
 Taiyuan 324, 325
 Ta'iz 1465
 Tajikistan 1160–3
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 41, 47, 50, 53, 54, 58, 69,
 71, 72
 Takamatsu 685
 Takasaki 685
 Takatsuki 685
 Takhar 86
 Takoradi 539, 541
 Talara 956
 Talas 732
 Talca 317
 Talcahuano 319, 320
 Tallaght 653
 Tallahassee 1307, 1351, 1352
 Tallinn 444, 445, 446, 447, 448,
 449, 742, 770
 Tam Ky 1459
 Tamale 539
 Tamana 709
 Tamanrasset 96
 Tamaulipas 823
 Tambacounda 1043
 Tãmega 976
 Tamil Nadu 597, 598, 600, 604,
 607, 609, 615–16
 Tampa 1306, 1351, 1352
 Tampere 462, 466, 467, 468
 Tampico 823, 827
 Tamuning 1433
 Tamworth 136
 Tan An 1459
 Tandjilé 311
 Tanga 1165, 1167
 Tangerang *see* Tangier
 Tangerang Med 851
 Tangerang 622
 Tangier 847, 848, 850, 851
 Tangier-Asilah 847
 Tangier-Tétouan-Al Hoceima
 847
 Tangshan 325
 Taninthayi 858
 Tanjung Beruas 797
 Tanjung Pengelih 795
 Tanjung Pinang 621
 Tanjung Priok 625
 Tanjung Selor 621
 Tanna 1446
 Tanta 427
 Tanzania 1164–8
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 61, 63
 Taolagnaro 783
 Taoyuan 342, 344
 Taraba 909
 Tarabulus *see* Tripoli (Libya)
 Taranaki 890, 893
 Taranto 671, 674, 676
 Tarapacá 317
 Tarawa 709, 711
 Tarcoola 140
 Targovishte 246
 Tãrgu Mureş 992
 Tari 944
 Tarija 217, 218, 220
 Taro 1081
 Tarquinia 677
 Tarragona 1106, 1108, 1109,
 1113, 1114
 Tarrasa *see* Terrassa
 Tartous 1155
 Tartu 445
 Tashauz *see* Dashoguz
 Tashkent 1441, 1442, 1444,
 1445
 Tasman 890, 893
 Tasmania 124, 125, 126, 127,
 128, 134, 136, 148–50
 Tatabánya 580
 Tataouine 1191
 Tatarstan 1011–12
 Tatawin *see* Tataouine
 Ta'u 1431
 Taunggyi 857
 Tauragė 768
 Tauranga 890, 895
 Tawau 797
 Tawzar *see* Tozeur
 Taxila 934
 Tay Ninh 1459
 Tbilisi 497, 498, 500
 Tchibanga 490
 Te Wahipounamu 896
 Teaneck 1389
 Tébesa 96
 Tees and Hartlepool 1249
 Tegucigalpa 574, 576, 577
 Tehran 627, 628, 631, 632, 633
 Tekirdağ 1196
 Tel Aviv 657, 658, 659, 661,
 662, 663
 Tela 576
 Telangana 598, 600, 607, 609,
 616
 Telč 398
 Telde 1109
 Telemark 915
 Teleorman 987
 Telford and Wrekin 1263
 Telšiai 768
 Teluk Ewa 797
 Teluk Ratai 623
 Tema 540, 541
 Temburong 241
 Temotu 1081
 Tempe 1307, 1338
 Temuco 317
 Tena 421
 Tenerife 1109, 1110, 1113,
 1115
 Tengiz 1003
 Tenkodogo 251
 Tennessee 1306, 1311, 1313,
 1326, 1331, 1411–13
 Teotihuacán 822, 827
 Tepic 823
 Tequila 828
 Teraina 709
 Terceira 976
 Terekaka 1103
 Terengganu 791, 792, 793
 Teresina 233, 238
 Terezín 391
 Termez 1442
 Termiz *see* Termez
 Ternate 621
 Terneuzen 877
 Terni 671
 Ternopil 1217

- Terrace 288
 Terrassa 1109
 Terre Adélie 487, 488
 Terre Haute 1361
 Terrebonne 299
 Teruel 1108
 Tessin *see* Ticino
 Tete 853
 Tetiaroa 485
 Tétouan 847, 848, 851
 Tetovo 779, 782
 Texarkana 1340
 Texas 1302, 1306, 1311, 1313, 1329, 1332, 1413–15
 Texas City 1414
 Teyateyaneng 751
 Thaba-Tseka 751
 Thai Binh 1459
 Thai Nguyen 1459
 Thailand 41, 42, 1169–74
 —in world organizations 8, 14, 18, 50, 58, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71
 Thakhek 737
 Thanaleng 739
 Thane 613
 Thanh Hoa 1459
 Thanh Pho Ho Chi Minh 1459
 Thanjavur 598
 The Bottom 887
 The European Union's Judicial Cooperation Unit 39
 The Hague 877, 879, 881, 883
 The Pas 290
 The Valley 1285, 1286
 Thebes 431
 Thessaloniki 544, 549, 550
 Thessaly and Central Greece 544
 Thiès 1043
 Thika 705
 Thimphu 213, 215, 216
 Think Tanks 76–81
 Thiruvananthapuram 598, 602, 606, 609, 612
 Thompson 289
 Thoothukkudi *see* Tuticorin
 Thornton 1307
 Thousand Oaks 1307, 1342
 Three Kings Islands 890
 Thrissur 598
 Thu Dau Mot 1459
 Thua Thien-Hue 1459
 Thunder Bay 281, 296
 Thurgau 1147, 1148
 Thurgovie *see* Thurgau
 Thuringia 508, 536–7
 Thurrock 1263
 Tianjin 324, 325, 332
 Tiaoyutai Islets 342
 Tiaret 96
 Tibesti 311
 Tibet 323, 324, 325
 Tichitt 817
 Ticino 1147, 1148, 1152
 Tidjikdja 814
 Tien Giang 1459
 Tierra del Fuego 114, 115
 Tiga 487
 Tighina *see* Bender
 Tigoa 1081
 Tigre 451
 Tijuana 823
 Tikopia 1081
 Tikrit 636, 637, 638
 Tilarán 367
 Tilburg 877, 882
 Tillabéri 904
 Timaru 891
 Timbuktu *see* Tombouctou
 Timgad 101
 Timiş 987
 Timișoara 987, 991, 992
 Timor-Leste 4, 620, 1175–8
 —in world organizations 8, 14, 18, 45, 50, 58, 69
 Tin Shui Wai 338
 Tindouf 96, 852
 Tinetto 677
 Tinian 1428
 Tino 677
 Tipasa 101
 Tipaza 96
 Tipitapa 900
 Tipperary 645, 646
 Tipu 205
 Tirana 91, 92, 94, 95
 Tiraspol 832
 Tîrgoviște 987
 Tîrgu Jiu 987
 Tîrgu Mureș 987
 Tiris Zemmour 814
 Tiruchirapalli 598, 616
 Tirunelveli 598
 Tirupati 598
 Tiruppur 598
 Tyrns 550
 Tissemsilt 96
 Tivat 846
 Tivoli 677
 Tiya 454
 Tizi-Ouzou 96
 Tlacotalpan 828
 Tlalnepantla 823
 Tlaquepaque 823
 Tlaxcala 823
 Tlaxcala de Xicohténcatl 823
 Tlemcen 96
 Toamasina 783, 784, 786
 Tobago *see* Trinidad and Tobago
 Tobruk 760, 761, 762
 Tocantins 233
 Tochigi 685
 Tocomen 938
 Tofol 829
 Togder 1086
 Togo 1179–82
 —in world organizations 5, 8, 14, 18, 49, 50, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63
 Tokaj 584, 586
 Tokat 1196
 Tokelau 20, 47, 71, 72, 897
 Tokmak 732
 Tokorozawa 685
 Tokushima 685
 Tokyo 683, 684, 685, 686, 690, 691, 692, 693
 Toledo (Belize) 205
 Toledo (Ohio) 1307, 1398, 1399
 Toledo (Spain) 1106, 1108, 1113, 1115
 Toliary 783, 786
 Tolima 347
 Tolna 580
 Toluca de Lerdo 823
 Tomar 980
 Tombali 562
 Tombouctou 802, 805
 Tomioka 693
 Toms River 1388
 Tonala 823
 Tonawanda 1392
 Tønder 406
 Tonga 1183–5
 —in world organizations 8, 14, 18, 45, 46, 69, 71, 72
 Tongareva *see* Penrhyn
 Tongatapu 1183, 1185
 Tongi 183
 Tongyeong 726
 Tonj 1103
 Tonkawa 1401
 Tonsberg 916
 Topeka 1307, 1364
 Torbay (England) 1263
 Torbay (Newfoundland and Labrador) 292
 Torfaen 1272
 Toribari 215
 Torino *see* Turin
 Torit 1103
 Toronto 276, 279, 281, 283, 296, 297
 Torrance 1307, 1342
 Torrejón de Ardoz 1109
 Torreón 823
 Tórshavn 407
 Tortola 1288, 1289
 Toruń 967, 973
 Toscana *see* Tuscany
 Tashkent *see* Tashkent
 Totness 1129
 Totonicapán 554
 Tottori 685
 Touba 1043
 Tougué 561
 Touk Meas 267
 Toukolili 1061
 Toulili 1184
 Toulon 471, 472, 476
 Toulouse 471, 472, 479, 480, 481
 Tourcoing 471
 Tournai 196, 198, 203
 Tours 471, 480
 Tower Hamlets 1263
 Townsville 144
 Towson 1371, 1372
 Toyama 685
 Toyohashi 685
 Toyonaka 685
 Toyota 685
 Tozeur 1191
 Tra Vinh 1459
 Trabzon 1196
 Tralee 653
 Translation Centre for Bodies of the European Union 39
 Transnistria 832, 833
 Transparency International 81
 Transylvania 986, 991, 992
 Trarza 814
 Treasury Islands *see* Mono
 Třebíč 398
 Treinta y Tres 1437
 Trelawny 679
 Trelleborg 1139, 1143
 Trenčianske Teplice 1074
 Trenčín 1071
 Trentino-Alto Adige 671
 Trento 671
 Trenton 1388, 1389
 Tribal Areas, Federally Administered (Pakistan) 928
 Trier 504, 509, 518, 532
 Trieste 671, 676
 Trikomo 388
 Trincomalee 1116, 1117, 1119, 1121
 Trinidad (Bolivia) 217
 Trinidad (Cuba) 382
 Trinidad (Uruguay) 1436
 Trinidad and Tobago 1186–9
 —in world organizations 5, 8, 14, 18, 45, 46, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 71
 Tripoli (Lebanon) 747, 749
 Tripoli (Libya) 759, 760, 761, 762, 763
 Tripura 597, 600, 607, 609, 616
 Tristan da Cunha 47, 1284, 1297–8
 Trnava 1071
 Trogir 377
 Trois-Rivières 276, 299
 Trollhättan 1139
 Tromelin Island 488
 Troms Romsa 915
 Tromsø 916, 921
 Trondheim 916, 921
 Troon 1277
 Troy (Alabama) 1335
 Troy (New York) 1392, 1394
 Troy (Turkey) 1202
 Trujillo (Peru) 953
 Trujillo (Venezuela) 1453
 Truro 294, 295
 Trutnov 398
 Tsévié 1180
 Tshwane *see* Pretoria
 Tsiroanomandidy 783
 Tskhinvali 502
 Tsodilo 230
 Tsu 685
 Tsumeb 862
 Tuamotu Islands 486
 Tuas 1064, 1066

- Tubarão 238
 Tübingen 520
 Tubmanburg 755
 Tubruq *see* Tobruk
 Tubuai Islands 486
 Tubuai Manu *see* Maiao
 (French Polynesia)
 Tucson 1306, 1338, 1339
 Tucumán 114, 115, 118
 Tucupita 1453
 Tuen Mun 338
 Tulagi 1081
 Tulcán 421
 Tulcea 987, 989, 991
 Tulsa 1306, 1400, 1401
 Tumbes 953
 Tumkur 598
 Tunceli 1196
 Tungurahua 421
 Tunis 1190, 1191, 1194
 Tunis-Goulette 1194
 Tunisia 55, 1190–4
 —and European organizations
 41, 42, 44
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 49, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60, 67,
 73, 74
 Tunja 347
 Tupelo 1378
 Turin 670, 671, 676
 Turkey 1195–1202
 —in European organizations 29,
 31, 40, 41, 42, 44
 —in other organizations 8, 14,
 18, 50, 53, 54, 57, 58, 59, 67,
 68, 69, 71, 72, 76
 Turkish Republic of Northern
 Cyprus 58, 383, 384, 388–9,
 1195, 1199
 Turkmenabat 1203
 Turkmenbashi 1204, 1206
 Turkmenistan 1203–6
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 41, 47, 50, 53, 54, 58, 69,
 71
 Turks and Caicos Islands 47, 64,
 65, 1284, 1299–1300
 Turku 462, 466, 467, 468
 Tuscaloosa 1334, 1335
 Tuscany 668, 671, 677
 Tuticorin 598, 606, 616
 Tutong 241
 Tutuila 1431, 1432
 Tuusula 462
 Tuva 1012
 Tuvalu 1207–9
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 45, 46, 69, 71, 72
 Tuxpan 827
 Tuxtla Gutiérrez 823
 Tuy Hoa 1459
 Tuyen Quang 1459
 Tuzla 223, 226
 Tvoroyri 407
 Twic 1103
 Twickenham 1265
 Twin Falls 1357
 Tyne and Wear 1263
 Tyre 750
 Tyresö 1139
 Tyrol 161
 Tyumen 1012
- U**
- Úbeda 1115
 Uberlândia 233
 Ubon Ratchathani 1174
 Ucayali 953
 Udaipur 598, 615
 Uddevalla 1139
 Udham Singh Nagar 617
 Udmurtia 1012
 Udon Thani 1170
 Ufa 1007
 Uganda 1210–15
 —in world organizations 5, 8,
 14, 18, 46, 50, 53, 58, 59, 60,
 61, 62
 Uíge 106
 Uji 692
 Ujjain 598
 Ujung Pandang 625
 UK *see* United Kingdom
 Ukraine 1216–22
 —in European organizations 40,
 41, 42, 43, 44, 47
 —in other organizations 5, 8,
 14, 18, 50, 54, 66, 67, 76
 Ulaanbaatar 839, 841, 842
 Ulan Bator *see* Ulaanbaatar
 Ulan-Ude 1007
 Ulithi 829
 Ulm 509, 520
 Ulsan 721, 725
 Ulster 643, 646, 655
 Umbria 671, 677
 Umeå 1139
 Umm al Qaiwain 1223, 1224
 Umm Bab 983
 Umm Qasr 641
 Umm Said 983, 985
 Umm Salal 983
 Umm Salal Mohammad 983
 Umtata 1100
 Umuahia 909
 UN *see* United Nations
 UN Capital Development Fund
 10
 UN Children's Fund 10, 12
 UN Commission on Crime
 Prevention and Criminal
 Justice 11
 UN Commission on Human
 Settlements 11
 UN Conference on Trade and
 Development 11, 57
 UN Congress on the Prevention
 of Crime and Treatment of
 Offenders 11
 UN Convention on the Rights
 of Persons with Disabilities
 26
 UN Convention to Combat
 Desertification 26–7
 UN Development Fund for
 Women *see* UN Entity for
 Gender Equality and the
 Empowerment of Women
 UN Development Programme
 10, 12, 66
 UN Educational, Scientific and
 Cultural Organization 12,
 20–1
 UN Entity for Gender Equality
 and the Empowerment of
 Women 12, 13
 UN Environment Programme
 11
 UN Framework Convention on
 Climate Change 27, 30
 UN High Commissioner for
 Human Rights 12
 UN High Commissioner for
 Refugees 11, 12
 UN Human Rights Council 12
 UN Human Settlements
 Programme 11
 UN Industrial Development
 Organization 21
 UN Institute for Disarmament
 Research 12
 UN Institute for Training and
 Research 12
 UN International Research and
 Training Institute for the
 Advancement of Women *see*
 UN Entity for Gender
 Equality and the
 Empowerment of Women
 UN Interregional Crime and
 Justice Research Institute 11,
 12
 UN Office for Disaster Risk
 Reduction 13
 UN Office for Project Services
 12
 UN Office on Drugs and Crime
 11, 12
 UN Population Fund 10–11, 12
 UN Programme on HIV/AIDS
 12
 UN regional economic
 commissions 5, 64, 66
 UN Relief and Works Agency
 for Palestine Refugees in the
 Near East 11–12
 UN Research Institute for Social
 Development 12
 UN System Staff College 13
 UN University 13
 UN Volunteers 10
 UNESCO 12, 20–1
 UNHCR 11, 12
 UNICEF 10, 12
 Union (Grenada) 553
 Union (St Vincent) 1024, 1026
 Union City 1388, 1389
 Union of South American
 Nations 68–9
 Union Township 1388
 United Arab Emirates 55, 476,
 1223–7
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 50, 53, 58, 73, 74
 United Kingdom 1228–1300
 —in European organizations 27,
 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 35, 40, 41,
 42, 43
 —in other organizations 14, 18,
 46, 50, 54, 57, 59, 65, 66, 67,
 68, 69, 71, 76
 —in UN 4, 5, 8, 20
 —overseas territories 47,
 1284–1300
 United Nations 3–27, 71
 —conventions 26–7
 —Economic and Social Council
 5
 —finance 3, 5
 —General Assembly 3–4
 —International Court of Justice
 5–6
 —languages 3, 32
 —membership 3, 7–8
 —origins and aims 3
 —related organs 25–6
 —research and training
 institutes 12
 —Secretariat 6–7
 —Security Council 4–5
 —specialized agencies 13–24
 —Statistics Division 13
 —structure 3–6
 United States of America
 1301–1435
 —and European organizations,
 31, 41, 44
 —in world organizations 4, 5, 8,
 14, 18, 20, 50, 54, 57, 59, 66,
 67, 68, 69, 71, 72, 76
 —outlying territories 1428–35
 —states 1333–1427
 Unity (Maine) 1370
 Universal Declaration of
 Human Rights 8–10
 Universal Postal Union 22
 Unrepresented Nations and
 Peoples Organization 58
 Upington 1097, 1102
 Upolu 1027
 Upper Austria 161
 Upper East region (Ghana) 539
 Upper Volta *see* Burkina Faso
 Upper West region (Ghana) 539
 Uppsala 1137, 1138, 1139, 1144
 Uqsur *see* Luxor
 Ural district (Russia) 996
 Urban Honolulu 1306, 1355
 Urbana 1358, 1360
 Urbandale 1362
 Urbino 677
 Urfa 1196
 Urganch *see* Urgench
 Urgench 1442
 Uri 1146, 1148
 Uruapan 823
 Uruguay 1436–40

- in world organizations 5, 8, 14, 18, 50, 63, 66, 67, 68, 69, 76
- Urumqi 324, 325
- Uruzgan 86
- USA *see* United States of America
- Uşak 1196
- Uşuaia 114, 115, 116
- Ústecký 393
- Ustí nad Labem 393
- Usulután 432
- Utah 1302, 1306, 1311, 1313, 1324, 1415–17
- Utena 768
- Utica 1392
- Utøya 915
- Utrecht 877, 881, 883
- Utsunomiya 685
- Uttar Pradesh 597, 598, 600, 607, 609, 616–17
- Uttarakhand 597, 600, 607, 609, 617
- Uttaranchal *see* Uttarakhand
- Uusimaa 462
- Uvéa Island (New Caledonia) 487
- Uvéa Island (Wallis and Futuna) 486
- Uxbridge 1264
- Uxmal 828
- Uyo 909
- Uzbekistan 1441–5
- in world organizations 8, 14, 18, 41, 47, 53, 54, 58, 69, 71, 72
- Uzgen 732
- V**
- Vaasa 460, 462, 467
- Vacoas-Phoenix 818
- Vadodara 598
- Vaduz 764
- Vágoy 407
- Vágur 407
- Vaitupu 1207
- Vakaga 307
- Vakinankaratra 783
- Valais 1147, 1148
- Vâlcea 987
- Valdez 1336
- Valdez-Cordova 1336
- Valdivia 315, 317
- Valduc 476, 1239
- Vale of Glamorgan 1272
- València *see* Valencia (Spain)
- Valencia (Spain) 1108, 1109, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115
- Valencia (Venezuela) 1453, 1456
- Valencian Community 1108
- Valenciennes 480
- Valenzuela 959
- Valladolid 1108, 1109, 1113
- Valle 574
- Valle d'Aosta 671, 672
- Valle del Cauca 347
- Valledupar 347
- Vallée du Bandama 369
- Vallejo 1307, 1342
- Vallendar 532
- Valletta 806, 808, 810
- Valley Stream 1392
- Valparaíso (Chile) 315, 316, 317, 319, 320, 321
- Valparaíso (Indiana) 1361
- Valverde 417
- Van 1196
- Vanadzor 121
- Vancouver (British Columbia) 274, 276, 279, 281, 283, 286, 287, 288
- Vancouver (Oregon) 1402
- Vancouver (Washington) 1307, 1421
- Vanimo 944
- Vantaa 462, 468
- Vanua Levu 455, 458
- Vanuatu 1446–8
- in world organizations 8, 14, 18, 45, 46, 49, 50, 67, 69, 71, 72
- Vapi 618
- Varanasi 598, 616
- Varaždin 374
- Varaždinska 374
- Varberg 1139, 1144
- Vardak 86
- Vargas 1453
- Värmland 1138
- Varna 246, 248, 249
- Varsinais-Suomi 462
- Vas 580
- Vasai-Virar 598
- Vaslui 987
- Västerås 1139
- Västerbotten 1138
- Västernorrland 1138
- Västmanland 1138
- Västra Götaland 1138
- Vatican City 3, 669, 677, 1449–51
- in European organizations 41
- in other organizations 50, 67
- Vatovavy Fitovinany 783
- Vaud 1147
- Vaughan 296
- Vaupés 347
- Vava'u 1183
- Vavuniya 1117
- Växjö 1139
- Vechta 529
- Veenendaal 877
- Vega 921
- Vejele 400
- Veliko Tarnovo 246
- Vella La Vella Islands 1081
- Vellore 598
- Velsen 877
- Veneto 668, 671, 677
- Venezia *see* Venice
- Venezuela 1452–7
- in world organizations 5, 8, 14, 18, 50, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 74, 76
- Venice 668, 669, 671, 672, 676, 677
- Vénissieux 471
- Venlo 877
- Ventspils 446, 741, 742, 744, 770
- Ventura *see* Buenaventura
- Veracruz 823, 827, 828
- Veracruz-Llave 823
- Veraguas 938
- Vereeniging 1092
- Vergina 550
- Vermillion 1411
- Vermont 1306, 1311, 1313, 1329, 1417–18
- Vernon 287
- Verona 671, 677
- Versailles 471, 482
- Verviers 198
- Vest-Agdar 915
- Vestfold 915
- Vestmanna 407
- Vestmannaeyjar 588
- Veszprém 580
- Vézelay 482
- Vi Thanh 1459
- Viborg 405
- Vicenza 671, 677
- Vichada 347
- Vichy 470
- Vicksburg 1378
- Victoria (Australia) 125, 126, 127, 128, 131, 132, 136, 150–3
- Victoria (British Columbia) 276, 287, 288
- Victoria (Malaysia) 793
- Victoria (Seychelles) 1056, 1057, 1058
- Victoria de Durango 823
- Victoria Falls 1474, 1478, 1479
- Victorville 1307, 1342
- Vidin 246
- Viedma 114
- Vienna 159, 160, 161, 164, 165, 166
- Vientiane 736, 737, 738, 739
- Vieques 1429
- Vietnam 42, 1458–63
- in world organizations 5, 8, 14, 18, 49, 50, 59, 69, 70, 71
- Vieux Fort 1021, 1023
- Vigan 963
- Vigo 1109
- Vihti 462
- Viipuri 461, 1010
- Vijayawada 598
- Vila Nova de Gaia 976
- Villa Clara 378
- Villa Nicolás Romero 823
- Villa Nueva 554
- Villach 161
- Villahermosa 823
- Villány 584
- Villarrica 315
- Villarrobledo 1115
- Villavicencio 347
- Villeurbanne 471
- Vilnius 767, 768, 771, 772, 773
- Viluppuram 619
- Viña del Mar Antofagasta 317
- Vineland 1388
- Vinh 1459
- Vinh Long 1459
- Vinh Phuc 1459
- Vinh Yen 1459
- Vinnitsya 1217
- Virgin Gorda 1288
- Virgin Islands (USA) 1306, 1311, 1316, 1329, 1428, 1434–5
- Virginia 1301, 1302, 1305, 1306, 1311, 1313, 1326, 1332, 1418–20
- Virginia Beach 1306, 1419
- Virovitica 374
- Virovitičko-Podavska 374
- Visakhapatnam 598, 602, 606, 609
- Visalia 1307, 1342
- Visby 1144
- Višegrad 226
- Vitebsk 191
- Viti Levu 455, 458
- Vitória 233
- Vitoria-Gasteiz 1108, 1109
- Vitry-sur-Seine 471
- Vizcaya *see* Bizkaia
- Vlaardingen 877
- Vladikavkaz 1011
- Vladimir 1005
- Vladivostok 997, 1003
- Vlorë 91, 92, 93, 95
- Voinjama 755
- Vojvodina 1049, 1050, 1054–5
- Volga district (Russia) 996
- Völklingen 518
- Volos 544, 549
- Volta 539, 542
- Volta Redonda 232, 238
- Volubilis 847, 851
- Volyn 1217
- Vorarlberg 161, 766
- Vostok 709
- Vrancea 987
- Vratsa 246
- Vukovar 373, 374
- Vukovarsko-Srijemska 374
- Vung Tau 1459
- Vysočina 393
- W**
- Wa (Ghana) 539
- Wa (Myanmar) 858
- Waadt *see* Vaud
- Wabag 944
- Wabush City 293
- Wachau 166
- Waco 1307, 1413, 1415
- Wade Hampton 1336
- Wadi al Hayat 760
- Wadi Fira 311
- Wadi Halfa 1124
- Wadi Medani 1123
- Waikato 890, 893
- Wakayama 685

- Wake Island 811, 1306, 1435
 Wakra 983
 Waldorf 1371
 Wales 1271–4
 see also United Kingdom
 Wallis *see* Valais
 Wallis and Futuna 71, 72, 477, 484, 486–7
 Walloon Brabant 198
 Waltham 1374
 Waltham Forest 1263
 Walvis Bay 862, 865, 1092
 Wandsworth 1263
 Wangan 344
 Wanganui 888, 890
 Wanica 1129
 Wanyjok 1103
 Warangal 598
 Warمیński-Mazurskie 967
 Warnemünde 512
 Warren (Michigan) 1307, 1374
 Warren (Ohio) 1398
 Warrenpoint 1277
 Warrington 1263
 Warsaw 964, 966, 967, 968, 970, 972, 973
 Warszawa *see* Warsaw
 Warwick (Rhode Island) 1406, 1407
 Warwickshire 1263
 Washington, D.C. 1304, 1306, 1309, 1311, 1312, 1316, 1328, 1329, 1337, 1349–50, 1371
 Washington Island *see* Teraina
 Washington State 1306, 1311, 1313, 1325, 1332, 1420–2
 Wasilla 1336
 Wasit 638
 Waterbury 1307, 1346
 Waterford 643, 645, 646, 653
 Waterloo (Iowa) 1362
 Waterloo (Ontario) 297
 Watertown 1410
 Waterville 1369, 1370
 Watson Lake 305
 Wau 1103, 1105
 Waukegan 1358
 Waukesha 1424
 Wausau 1424
 Wauwatosa 1424
 Waverly 1363
 Wavre 198
 Wayne (Michigan) 1376
 Wayne (Nebraska) 1384
 Wayne (New Jersey) 1388, 1389
 Waziristan 928
 Weatherford 1401
 Weeze 516
 Weimar 518, 536
 Weipa 133
 Weirton 1423
 Wele-Nzas 436
 Wellington 888, 890, 891, 893, 895, 896
 Wels 161
 Weno 829
 Wenzhou 325
 Werchter 204
 West African Development Bank 63
 West African Economic and Monetary Union 63
 West Allis 1424
 West Babylon 1392
 West Bank (Palestine) 12, 658, 664, 665, 666, 694, 695
 West Bengal 597, 598, 600, 604, 607, 609, 617
 West Berkshire 1263
 West Coast (New Zealand) 890, 893
 West Covina 1307
 West Darfur 1123
 West Des Moines 1362
 West Dunbartonshire 1267
 West End 173
 West Falkland Island 1291
 West Flanders 198
 West Hartford 1346
 West Haven 1346
 West Island 157
 West Jordan 1307, 1416
 West Kordufan 1123
 West Liberty 1424
 West Lothian 1267
 West Midlands (England) 1262, 1263
 West New Britain 944
 West Palm Beach 1351
 West Papua *see* Papua
 West region (Iceland) 588
 West region (Nepal) 869
 West Seneca 1392
 West Sepik 944
 West Sussex 1263
 West Valley City 1307, 1415
 West Virginia 1306, 1311, 1313, 1329, 1422–4
 West Yorkshire 1263
 Westbrook 1369, 1370
 Westchester 1394
 Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission 71
 Western Area (Sierra Leone) 1060
 Western Australia 125, 126, 127, 128, 131, 133, 134, 136, 153–5
 Western Bieh 1103
 Western Cape 1092, 1093, 1096, 1099, 1102
 Western district (American Samoa) 1431
 Western district (Victoria) 150
 Western Fjords (Iceland) 588
 Western Highlands (Papua New Guinea) 944, 947
 Western Lakes 1103
 Western Nile 1103
 Western province (Kenya) 705
 Western province (Papua New Guinea) 944, 946
 Western province (Rwanda) 1014
 Western province (Solomon Islands) 1081, 1083
 Western province (Zambia) 1470
 Western region (Ghana) 539, 542
 Western region (Uganda) 1212
 Western Sahara 60, 847, 848, 852
 Western Samoa *see* Samoa
 Western Visayas 959
 Westfield 1374
 Westland 877
 Westmeath 643, 645
 Westminster (Colorado) 1307, 1344
 Westminster (England) 1263
 Westmoreland 679
 Wetaskiwin 285
 Wewak 944
 Wexford 643, 645, 655
 Weyburn 300
 Whangerei 890
 Wheeling 1422, 1423
 Whitby 296
 White Nile (Sudan) 1123
 White Plains 1392
 Whitehorse 305, 306
 Whitewater 1426
 WHO 12, 22–3, 57, 66
 Whyalla 146
 Wichita 1306, 1364, 1365
 Wichita Falls 1307, 1413, 1415
 Wicklow 645
 Wieliczka 973
 Wielkopolskie 967
Wien see Vienna
 Wies 517
 Wiesbaden 509, 526
 Wight, Isle of 1263
 Wihwa islands 716
 Wilfried Martens Centre for European Studies 81
 Wilhelmshaven 512
 Willemstad 883, 885
 Williamsburg 1420
 Willis Island 157
 Wilmington (Delaware) 1348, 1349
 Wilmington (North Carolina) 1307, 1394, 1395
 Wiltshire 1263
 Wiltz 778
 Wimbledon 1261
 Wimmera 150
 Winchester 1265
 Windhoek 862, 864, 865
 Windsor (Ontario) 276, 296, 297
 Windsor and Maidenhead 1263
 Windsor Locks 1347
 Windward Islands (French Polynesia) 485
 Winnipeg 276, 279, 289, 290, 304
 Winona 1377
 Winooski 1418
 Winston-Salem 1307, 1394
 Winterthur 1147
 Wisconsin 1306, 1311, 1313, 1329, 1332, 1424–6
 Wismar 518, 530
 Witten 531
 Wittenberg 504, 518
 Witwatersrand 1101
 Wokingham 1263
 Woleai 829
 Woleu-Ntem 490
 Wolfsburg 509
 Wollongong 141, 143
 Wolverhampton 1234, 1249, 1265
 Wonsan 714, 717
 Wood Buffalo 283, 285
 Woodbridge Bay 415
 Woodford 136
 Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars 81
 Woqooyi Galbeed 1085, 1086
 Worcester (England) 1265
 Worcester (Massachusetts) 1307, 1373, 1374
 Worcestershire 1263
 World Bank 10, 12, 14–15, 57, 71
 World Council of Churches 58–9
 World Customs Organization 59
 World Federation of Trade Unions 59
 World Food Programme 10, 12
 World Health Organization 12, 22–3, 57, 66
 World Intellectual Property Organization 23–4
 World Meteorological Organization 24
 World Tourism Organization 24–5
 World Trade Organization 25–6, 31
 World Wide Fund for Nature 76
 Worlitz 518
 Woroba 369
 Wrangal Island 1005
 Wrexham 1261, 1272, 1273, 1274
 Wrocław 967, 968, 972, 973
 WTO 25–6, 31
 Wudam 924
 Wuhan 324, 325, 332
 Wulumuqi *see* Urumqi
 Wuppertal 509, 531
 Würzburg 509, 517, 522
 Wuxi 325
 WWF 76
 Wyoming 1306, 1311, 1313, 1332, 1426–7

X

- Xai-Xai 853
 Xalapa-Enriquez 823
 Xam Neua 737
 Xanadu 334
 Xanthos-Letoon 1202
 Xiamen 325, 331
 Xian 324, 325, 332
 Xico 823
 Xieng Khouang 737

Xining 324
 Xinjiang 328, 330, 333
 Xinjiang Uighur 324
 Xixón *see* Gijón
 Xochimilco 827
 Xuddur 1085
 Xuzhou 325

Y

Yakima 1421
 Yakushima 692
 Yakutsk 1011
 Yalova 1196
 Yamagata 685
 Yamaguchi 685
 Yamalo-Nenets 1012
 Yamanashi 685
 Yambio 1103
 Yambol 246
 Yamoussoukro 368, 369
 Yamunanagar 598
 Yanbu 1040, 1041
 Yandina 1083
 Yangdong 726
 Yanggang 714
 Yangon 857, 858, 859, 860
 Yangyang 725
 Yao 685
 Yaoundé 268, 269, 272
 Yap 829, 831
 Yaracuy 1453
 Yaren 866
 Yarmouth 294, 295
 Yaroslavl 1005
 Yasuj 628
 Yazd 628
 Yei 1103
 Yei River 1103
 Yellowknife 302, 303, 304
 Yemen 1464–8
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 50, 53, 58, 67, 73, 74

Yen Bai 1459
 Yenagoa 909
 Yeosu 725
 Yerevan 120, 121, 122, 123
 Yevreyskaya (Jewish)
 Autonomous Province 1012
 Yinchuan 324
 Yirol 1103
 Ylöjärvi 462
 Yobe 909
 Yogyakarta 621, 625
 Yokkaichi 685
 Yokohama 685, 691
 Yokosuka 685, 688
 Yola 909
 Yongbyon 716
 Yongin 721
 Yonkers 1307, 1392
 Yopal 347
 York (England) 1254, 1259,
 1260, 1262, 1263, 1265
 York (Ontario) 296, 297
 Yorkshire and the Humber
 1262
 Yorkton 300
 Yoro 574
 Yoshkar-Ola 1010
 Youngstown 1398, 1399
 Yozgat 1196
 Ypres 196
 Yucatán 822, 823, 828
 Yuen Long 338
 Yukon 274, 276, 277, 281, 283,
 284, 305–6
 Yungang 334
 Yunlin 342
 Yunnan 324, 330, 333, 334
 Yuzhny 1221

Z

Zaanstad 877
 Zabbar 806

Zabid 1468
 Zabrze 967
 Zabol 86
 Zacapa 554
 Zacatecas 823, 828
 Zacatecoluca 432, 435
 Zachodniopomorskie 967
 Zadar 373, 374, 377
 Zadarska 374
 Zagazig 427
 Zaghuan 1191
 Zagreb 373, 374, 376, 377
 Zagrebačka 374
 Zahedan 628
 Zahlé 747
 Zaire (Angola) 106
 Zaïre *see* Congo, Democratic
 Republic of
 Zakarpattia 1217
 Zala 580, 584
 Zalaegerszeg 580
 Zaláu 987
 Zalingei 1123
 Zambezi 862
 Zambézia 853
 Zambia 1469–72
 —in world organizations 8, 14,
 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 61, 63
 Zamboanga 959, 962
 Zambujeria do Mar 981
 Zamfara 909, 912
 Zamora (Ecuador) 421
 Zamora (Spain) 1108
 Zamora-Chinchiipe 421
 Zamość 973
 Zanján 628
 Zanzan 369
 Zanzibar 8, 1164, 1165, 1167
 Zapopan 823
 Zaporizhzhya 1217
 Zaragoza 1108, 1109, 1113
 Zarasai 773
 Zaria 913

Zarqa 694, 695
 Zayed 1227
 Zdar nad Sazavou 398
 Zealand 400
 Zeebrugge 200
 Zealand 877
 Zeist 877
 Zelená Hora 398
 Zelenogradsk 773
 Zenica 223
 Zhebiang 699
 Zhejiang 324, 334
 Zhengzhou 324, 325
 Zhetysu 334, 703, 735
 Zhongshan 325
 Zhoushan 332
 Zhuhai 331, 338, 341
 Zhytomyr 1217
 Zibo 325
 Ziguinchor 1043, 1046
 Žilina 1071
 Zimbabwe 1473–9
 —in world organizations 5, 8,
 14, 18, 46, 50, 59, 60, 61, 63
 Zinder 904, 906
 Ziniaré 251
 Zizya 697
 Zlín 393
 Zlínský 393
 Zoetermeer 877
 Zomba 787
 Zonguldak 1196
 Zou 209
 Zouérate 814, 817
 Zrenjanin 1049
 Zug 1146, 1147, 1148
 Zuid-Holland 877
 Zulia 1453
 Zürich 1146, 1147, 1150, 1151,
 1152
 Zuwarah 760
 Zwedru 755
 Zwole 877

Discover even more in the Archive at
www.statesmansyearbook.com